ETSI TS 136 523-1 V16.5.0 (2020-10)

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

LTE;
Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and Evolved Packet Core (EPC);
User Equipment (UE) conformance specification;
Part 1: Protocol conformance specification
(3GPP TS 36.523-1 version 16.5.0 Release 16)

Reference
RTS/TSGR-0536523-1vg50

Keywords
LTE

ETSI

650 Route des Lucioles
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

Important notice

The present document can be downloaded from:
http://www.etsi.org/standards-search

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the prevailing version of an ETSI deliverable is the one made publicly available in PDF format at www.etsi.org/deliver.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status. Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at
https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services:
https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommiteeSupportStaff.aspx

Copyright Notification

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.
The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© ETSI 2020.
All rights reserved.

DECT™, **PLUGTESTS™**, **UMTS™** and the ETSI logo are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members.
3GPP™ and **LTE™** are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and
of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.
oneM2M™ logo is a trademark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and
of the oneM2M Partners.
GSM® and the GSM logo are trademarks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

Intellectual Property Rights

Essential patents

IPRs essential or potentially essential to normative deliverables may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: *"Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards"*, which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (https://ipr.etsi.org/).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Trademarks

The present document may include trademarks and/or tradenames which are asserted and/or registered by their owners. ETSI claims no ownership of these except for any which are indicated as being the property of ETSI, and conveys no right to use or reproduce any trademark and/or tradename. Mention of those trademarks in the present document does not constitute an endorsement by ETSI of products, services or organizations associated with those trademarks.

Legal notice

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by the ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities. These shall be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp.

Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "**shall**", "**shall not**", "**should**", "**should not**", "**may**", "**need not**", "**will**", "**will not**", "**can**" and "**cannot**" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the ETSI Drafting Rules (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"**must**" and "**must not**" are **NOT** allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

Contents

Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

x the first digit:

1 presented to TSG for information;

2 presented to TSG for approval;

3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.

y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.

z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

Introduction

The present document is the first part of a multi-part conformance specification. 3GPP TS 36.523-2 [18] contains a pro-forma for the Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) and an applicability table, indicating the release from which each test case is applicable. 3GPP TS 36.523-3 [19] contains a TTCN-3 design frame work, test model and Test Suites (the detailed test specifications in TTCN-3).

For at least a minimum set of services, the prose descriptions of test cases will have a matching detailed test case implemented in TTCN [19].

The present document may contain descriptions of tests for additional services, but these tests may not have matching TTCN test cases.

The present document will not contain any tests on the USIM, or the interface between the UE and the USIM. These tests are documented elsewhere.

1 Scope

The present document specifies the protocol conformance testing for the 3rd Generation E-UTRAN User Equipment (UE).

This is the first part of a multi-part test specification. The following information can be found in this part:

- the overall test structure;
- the test configurations;
- the conformance requirement and reference to the core specifications;
- the test purposes; and
- a brief description of the test procedure, the specific test requirements and short message exchange table.

The following information relevant to testing could be found in accompanying specifications:

- the default setting of the test parameters [18];
- the applicability of each test case [19].

A detailed description of the expected sequence of messages could be found in the 3rd part of this test specification.

The Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) pro-forma could be found in the 2nd part of the present document.

The present document is valid for UE implemented according to 3GPP releases starting from Release 8 up to the Release indicated on the cover page of the present document.

2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document in the same Release as the present document unless the context in which the reference is made suggests a different Release is relevant (information on the applicable release in a particular context can be found in e.g. test case title, description or applicability, message description or content).

[1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".

[2] 3GPP TS 23.003: "Numbering, Addressing and Identification".

[3] 3GPP TS 23.122: "Non-Access-Stratum functions related to Mobile Station (MS) in idle mode".

[4] 3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile Radio Interface Layer 3 specification; Core Network Protocols; Stage 3".

[5] 3GPP TS 34.108: "Common Test Environments for User Equipment (UE) Conformance Testing".

[6] 3GPP TS 34.109: "Terminal logical test interface; Special conformance testing functions".

[7] 3GPP TS 34.123-1: "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 1: Protocol conformance specification".

[8] 3GPP TS 34.123-2: "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 2: Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) proforma specification".

[9] 3GPP TS 34.123-3: "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 3: Abstract Test Suites (ATS)".

[10] 3GPP TS 36.300: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network (E-UTRAN); Overall description; Stage 2".

[11] 3GPP TS 36.302: "Services provided by the physical layer for E-UTRA".

[12] 3GPP TS 36.304: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) User Equipment (UE) Procedures in idle mode ".

[13] 3GPP TS 36.306: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) User Equipment (UE) Radio Access capabilities ".

[14] 3GPP TS 36.321: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) Medium Access Control (MAC) protocol specification".

[15] 3GPP TS 36.322: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) Radio Link Control (RLC) protocol specification".

[16] 3GPP TS 36.323: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) Packet Data Convergence Protocol (PDCP) specification".

[17] 3GPP TS 36.331: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) Radio Resource Control (RRC) Protocol Specification".

[18] 3GPP TS 36.508: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRAN); Common Test Environments for User Equipment (UE) Conformance Testing".

[19] 3GPP TS 36.523-2: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRAN); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 2: Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) proforma specification".

[20] 3GPP TS 36.523-3: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRAN); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 3: Abstract Test Suites (ATS)".

[21] 3GPP TR 24.801: "3GPP System Architecture Evolution; CT WG1 Aspects".

[22] 3GPP TS 23.401: "3GPP System Architecture Evolution; GPRS enhancements for E-UTRAN access".

[23] 3GPP TS 51.010-1: "Mobile Station (MS) conformance specification; Part 1: Conformance specification".

[24] ISO/IEC 9646 (all parts): "Information technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Conformance testing methodology and framework".

[25] 3GPP TS 36.509: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network (E-UTRAN); Special conformance testing functions for User Equipment (UE)".

[26] 3GPP TS 33.102: "3G Security; Security architecture"

[27] 3GPP TS 33.401: "3GPP System Architecture Evolution (SAE); Security architecture".

[28] 3GPP TS 24.301: "Non-Access-Stratum (NAS) protocol for Evolved Packet System (EPS); Stage 3".

[29] 3GPP TS 36.212: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Multiplexing and channel coding".

[30] 3GPP TS 36.213: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical layer procedures"

[31] 3GPP TS 36.101: “Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception”

[32] 3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification; Core network protocols; Stage 3".

[33] 3GPP2 A.S0008-C v4.0: "Interoperability Specification (IOS) for High Rate Packet Data (HRPD) Radio Access Network Interfaces with Session Control in the Access Network"

[34] 3GPP TS 36.133: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Requirements for support of radio resource management"

[35] 3GPP TS 34.229-1: "Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 1: Protocol conformance specification ".

[36] 3GPP TS 45.008: "Technical Specification Group GSM/EDGE Radio Access Network; Radio subsystem link control"

[37] 3GPP TS 44.060: "General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Mobile Station (MS) - Base Station System (BSS) interface; Radio Link Control (RLC) / Medium Access Control (MAC) protocol"

[38] 3GPP TS 44.018: "Technical Specification Group GSM/EDGE Radio Access Network; Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification; Radio Resource Control Protocol"

[39] 3GPP TS 43.022: "Functions related to Mobile Station (MS) in idle mode and group receive mode"

[40] 3GPP TS 25.133: "Requirements for support of Radio Resource Management (FDD)"

[41] 3GPP TS 25.123: "Requirements for support of Radio Resource Management (TDD)"

[42] 3GPP TS 25.304: "UE Procedures in Idle Mode and Procedures for Cell Reselection in Connected Mode"

[43] 3GPP TS 25.367: "Mobility Procedures for Home NodeB; Overall Description; Stage 2"

[44] 3GPP TS 36.211: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical Channels and Modulation"

[45] 3GPP TS 23.041: "Technical realization of Cell Broadcast Service (CBS)"

[46] 3GPP TS 24.303: "Mobility management based on Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6; Stage 3"

[47] 3GPP TS 23.272: "Circuit Switched (CS) fallback in Evolved Packet System (EPS); Stage 2".

[48] 3GPP2 C.S0005- Fv1.0: "Upper Layer (Layer 3) Signalling Standard for cdma2000 Spread Spectrum Systems - Release F".

[49] 3GPP TS 24.368: "Non-Access Stratum (NAS) configuration Management Object (MO)"

[50] 3GPP TS 26.346: "Multimedia Broadcast/Multicast Service (MBMS); Protocols and codecs"

[51] 3GPP TS 33.303: "Proximity-based Services (ProSe); Security aspects"

[52] 3GPP TS 24.334: "Proximity-services (ProSe) User Equipment (UE) to ProSe function protocol aspects; Stage 3"

[53] 3GPP TS 33.303: "Proximity-based Services (ProSe); Security aspects"

[54] 3GPP TS 24.011: "Point-to-Point (PP) Short Message Service (SMS) support on mobile radio interface"

[55] 3GPP TS 23.040: "Technical realization of the Short Message Service (SMS)"

[56] IETF RFC 1035: "DOMAIN NAMES - IMPLEMENTATION AND SPECIFICATION"

[57] IETF RFC 5996: "Internet Key Exchange Protocol Version 2 (IKEv2)"

[58]	3GPP TS 27.007: " AT command set for User Equipment (UE)"

3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

example: text used to clarify abstract rules by applying them literally.

Floor: Floor(x) is the largest integer smaller than or equal to x.

Ceil: Ceil (x) is the smallest integer larger than or equal to x.

For the purposes of the present document in regard to terminology used for ProSe conformance testing terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 23.303 [51] apply.

3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

ENB	Evolved Node B
FDD	Frequency Division Duplex
FFS	For Further Study
ICS	Implementation Conformance Statement
ROHC	RObust Header Compression
USD	User Service Description

4 Overview

4.1 Test methodology

4.1.1 Testing of optional functions and procedures

Any function or procedure which is optional, as indicated in the present document, may be subject to a conformance test if it is implemented in the UE.

A declaration by the apparatus supplier (ICS) is used to determine whether an optional function/procedure has been implemented.

4.1.2 Test interfaces and facilities

Detailed descriptions of the UE test interfaces and special facilities for testing are provided in 3GPP TS 36.509 [25].

4.2 Implicit testing

For some 3GPP signalling and protocol features conformance is not verified explicitly in the present document. This does not imply that correct functioning of these features is not essential, but that these are implicitly tested to a sufficient degree in other tests.

4.3 Repetition of tests

As a general rule, the test cases specified in the present document are highly reproducible and don't need to be repeated unless otherwise stated. However, the rate of correct UE behaviour such as cell re-selection, measurement and handover is specified statistically, e.g. "at least 90%" [34]. Additionally, in some of the test cases , presented in TS 36.523-3 clause 7.3.2, HARQ retransmissions are not tolerated, because of characteristics of the test case [20]. It is the case that for those tests expecting such UE behaviour (stated above) are not 100% reproducible, therefore if a UE does not pass the test after its first trial and the tester suspects the reason is due to the statistical nature of the test, then the UE should be re-tested one or more times. For non-HARQ retransmission tolerant test cases re-testing applies, when test case does not pass, which is caused by unspecified HARQ retransmission.

4.4 Handling of differences between conformance requirements in different releases of cores specifications

The conformance requirements which determine the scope of each test case are explicitly copy-pasted from relevant core specifications in the especially dedicated for this section of each test with the title 'Conformance requirements'.

When differences between conformance requirements in different releases of the cores specifications have impact on the Pre-test conditions, Test procedure sequence or/and the Specific message contents, the Conformance requirements related to different releases are specified separately with clear indication of the Release of the spec from which they were copied.

When there is no Release indicated for a conformance requirement text, this should be understood either as the Conformance requirements in the latest version of the spec with release = the TC Applicability release (which can be found in TS 36.523-2, Table 4-1: Applicability of tests and additional information for testing, column 'Release'), or, as the Conformance requirements in the latest version of the spec of the release when the feature was introduced to the core specs.

5 Reference conditions

The reference environments used by all signalling and protocol tests will be specified in TS 36.508 [18]. Where a test requires an environment that is different, this will be specified in the test itself.

5.1 Generic setup procedures

A set of basic generic procedures for radio resource signalling, and generic setup procedures for layer 3 NAS signalling will be described in TS 36.508 [18]. These procedures will be used in numerous test cases throughout the present document.

6 Idle mode operations

6.0 Introduction

6.0.1 PLMN and TAC

The PLMN numbers indicated in Table 6.0.1-1 are used in test cases to associate a cell with an MCC and MNC for that cell. If no PLMN is explicitly specified, the default value is PLMN 1.

Table 6.0.1-1: Tracking Area Identity (TAI) in System Information Block Type 1 broadcast on the BCCH (E-UTRAN)

PLMN	MCC1	MCC2	MCC3	MNC1	MNC2	MNC3	TAC
1	0	0	1	0	1	Not present	See Table 6.0.1-2
2	0	0	2	1	1	Not present	
3	0	0	3	2	1	Not present	
4	0	0	4	3	1	Not present	
5	0	0	5	4	1	Not present	
6	0	0	6	5	1	Not present	
7	0	0	7	6	1	Not present	
8	0	0	8	7	1	Not present	
9	0	0	9	0	2	Not present	
10	0	1	0	1	2	Not present	
11	0	1	1	2	2	Not present	
12	0	1	2	3	2	Not present	
13	0	0	2	8	1	Not present	
14	0	0	2	9	1	Not present	
15	0	0	1	1	1	Not present	
16	0	0	1	2	1	Not present	
17	0	0	1	3	1	Not present	
18	0	0	1	4	1	Not present	

NOTE: The Location Area Information (LAI) for UTRA and GSM could be re-used from TS 34.123-1 clause 6.

If no TAC for E-UTRAN cell is explicitly specified in the test case description, the TACs for E-UTRAN cells indicated in Table 6.0.1-2 are used in the test case.

Table 6.0.1-2: Tracking Area Code (TAC) for E-UTRAN cells

cell ID	TAC
Cell 1	1
Cell 2	2
Cell 3	3
Cell 4	4
Cell 6	6
Cell 10	10
Cell 11	11
Cell 12	12
Cell 13	13
Cell 14	14
Cell 23	23
Cell 28	28
Cell 29	29
Cell 30	30

If no RAI for UTRAN cell is explicitly specified in the test case description, the RAI for UTRAN cells indicated in Table 4.4.4-2 in [18] are used in the test case.

6.0.2 Other

6.0.2.1 Values of parameters calculated by the UE

Values of some parameters calculated by the UE, such as Srxlev, are provided in the test case description without explicitly taking into account SS signal generation and UE measurement uncertainties. These values are for information purpose only and therefore shall not be directly used to determine the UE behaviour; instead a range of values resulting from uncertainties specific for given test case conditions shall be considered.

6.1 In a pure E-UTRAN environment

6.1.1 PLMN selection

6.1.1.1 PLMN selection of RPLMN, HPLMN/EHPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN / Automatic mode

6.1.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and RPLMN, HPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN E-UTRAN cells
available and UE is fitted with a USIM indicating RPLMN should be selected }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on or return to coverage }
    then { UE selects a cell of the RPLMN and UE attempts Tracking area update on the selected cell
and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE camped on an E-UTRAN VPLMN cell and cells of a higher priority E-UTRAN PLMN available }
ensure that {
  when { higher priority PLMN search timer T expires }
    then { UE selects and camps on a cell of the highest priority PLMN and UE attempts Tracking area
update on the selected cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the
user. }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and HPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN E-UTRAN cells available and
UE is fitted with a USIM with Access Technology data files for each PLMN and there are no equivalent
HPLMNs defined}
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on or return to coverage }
    then { UE selects a cell of the highest priority PLMN and UE attempts Tracking area update on
the selected cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE camped on an E-UTRAN VPLMN cell and cells of a E-UTRAN HPLMN available }
ensure that {
  when { higher priority PLMN search timer T expires }
    then { UE selects and camps on a cell of HPLMN and UE attempts Tracking area update on the
selected cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

6.1.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3.1, 4.4.3.1.1 and 4.4.3.3.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1]

At switch on, or following recovery from lack of coverage, the MS selects the registered PLMN or equivalent PLMN (if it is available) using all access technologies that the MS is capable of and if necessary (in the case of recovery from lack of coverage, see clause 4.5.2) attempts to perform a Location Registration.

...

If successful registration is achieved, the MS indicates the selected PLMN.

If there is no registered PLMN, or if registration is not possible due to the PLMN being unavailable or registration failure, the MS follows one of the following two procedures depending on its PLMN selection operating mode. At switch on, if the MS provides the optional feature of user preferred PLMN selection operating mode at switch on then this operating mode shall be used.

...

NOTE 1: If successful registration is achieved, then the current serving PLMN becomes the registered PLMN and the MS does not store the previous registered PLMN for later use.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.1]

The MS selects and attempts registration on other PLMN/access technology combinations, if available and allowable, in the following order:

i) either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or the highest priority EHPLMN that is available (if the EHPLMN list is present) ;

ii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iv) …

v) ...

When following the above procedure the following requirements apply:

a) …

b) ...

c) In ii and iii, the MS should limit its search for the PLMN to the access technology or access technologies associated with the PLMN in the appropriate PLMN Selector with Access Technology list (User Controlled or Operator Controlled selector list). An MS using a SIM without access technology information storage (i.e. the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" and the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data files are not present) shall instead use the "PLMN Selector" data file, for each PLMN in the "PLMN Selector" data file, the MS shall search for all access technologies it is capable of and shall assume GSM access technology as the highest priority radio access technology.

d) ...

e) ...

f) In i, the MS shall search for all access technologies it is capable of. No priority is defined for the preferred access technology and the priority is an implementation issue, but "HPLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file on the SIM may be used to optimise the procedure.

g) ...

h) ...

NOTE 1: ...

NOTE 2: ...

NOTE 3: High quality signal is defined in the appropriate AS specification.

If successful registration is achieved, the MS indicates the selected PLMN.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.3]

If the MS is in a VPLMN, the MS shall periodically attempt to obtain service on its HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or one of its EHPLMNs (if the EHPLMN list is present) or a higher priority PLMN/access technology combinations listed in "user controlled PLMN selector" or "operator controlled PLMN selector" by scanning in accordance with the requirements that are applicable to i), ii) and iii) as defined in the Automatic Network Selection Mode in subclause 4.4.3.1.1. In the case that the mobile has a stored "Equivalent PLMNs" list the mobile shall only select a PLMN if it is of a higher priority than those of the same country as the current serving PLMN which are stored in the "Equivalent PLMNs" list. For this purpose, a value of timer T may be stored in the SIM. The interpretation of the stored value depends on the radio capabilities supported by the MS:

- For an MS that does not only support any of the following or a combination of EC-GSM-IoT or Category M1 or Category NB1(as defined in 3GPP TS 36.306 [54]): T is either in the range 6 minutes to 8 hours in 6 minute steps or it indicates that no periodic attempts shall be made. If no value for T is stored in the SIM, a default value of 60 minutes is used for T.

- For an MS that only supports any of the following or a combination of EC-GSM-IoT or Category M1 or Category NB1(as defined in 3GPP TS 36.306 [54]): T is either in the range 2 hours to 240 hours, using 2 hour steps from 2 hours to 80 hours and 4 hour steps from 84 hours to 240 hours, or it indicates that no periodic attempts shall be made. If no value for T is stored in the SIM, a default value of 72 hours is used.

If the MS is configured with the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [50] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [40], the MS shall not use a value for T that is less than the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer. If the value stored in the SIM, or the default value for T (when no value is stored in the SIM), is less than the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer, then T shall be set to the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer.

The MS does not stop timer T, as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [23] and 3GPP TS 24.301 [23A], when it activates power saving mode (PSM) (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [27A]).

The MS can be configured for Fast First Higher Priority PLMN search as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [40] or 3GPP TS 24.368 [50]. Fast First Higher Priority PLMN search is enabled if the corresponding configuration parameter is present and set to enabled. Otherwise, Fast First Higher Priority PLMN search is disabled.

The attempts to access the HPLMN or an EHPLMN or higher priority PLMN shall be as specified below:

a) The periodic attempts shall only be performed in automatic mode when the MS is roaming, and not while the MS is attached for emergency bearer services or has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;

b) The MS shall make the first attempt after a period of at least 2 minutes and at most T minutes:

  - only after switch on if Fast First Higher Priority PLMN search is disabled; or

  - after switch on or upon selecting a VPLMN if Fast First Higher Priority PLMN search is enabled.

c) The MS shall make the following attempts if the MS is on the VPLMN at time T after the last attempt;

d) Periodic attempts shall only be performed by the MS while in idle mode;

d1) periodic attempts may be postponed while the MS is in power saving mode (PSM) (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [27A]).

e) If the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or a EHPLMN (if the list is present) or a higher priority PLMN is not found, the MS shall remain on the VPLMN.

f) In steps i), ii) and iii) of subclause 4.4.3.1.1 the MS shall limit its attempts to access higher priority PLMN/access technology combinations to PLMN/access technology combinations of the same country as the current serving VPLMN, as defined in Annex B.

g) Only the priority levels of Equivalent PLMNs of the same country as the current serving VPLMN, as defined in Annex B, shall be taken into account to compare with the priority level of a selected PLMN.

h) If the PLMN of the highest priority PLMN/access technology combination available is the current VPLMN, or one of the PLMNs in the "Equivalent PLMNs" list, the MS shall remain on the current PLMN/access technology combination.

6.1.1.1.3 Test description

6.1.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Four inter-frequency multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting PLMNs as indicated in Table 6.1.1.1.3.1-1.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.1.1.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.1.3.1–1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name	MCC	MNC
1	PLMN4	001	01
12	PLMN1	001	11
13	PLMN2	001	21
14	PLMN3	001	31

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is registered to PLMN1 before it is switched off.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.1.1.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.1.1.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN4.	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1 2 3	Default PLMN3 PLMN2 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	Default All specified E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	1	PLMN1 Remaining defined entries use default values	All specified
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN4	E-UTRAN
EF_{UST}		Services 20, 42, 43 and 74 are supported. Service 71 is not supported (there is no EHPLMN list).	
EF_{HPPLMN}		1 (6 minutes) 1 (2 hours)	E-UTRAN Category M1 of E-UTRAN enhanced-MTC

Preamble:

- The UE is made to camp on Cell 12 and then Switched OFF (State 1).

6.1.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.1.3.2 – 1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”, “T2” etc are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.1.1.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.1.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Cell 13	Cell 14	Remarks
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	“Off”	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85	-85	”Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-85	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T3	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-85	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1

Table 6.1.1.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 12?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
4-18	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 12. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Is PLMN1 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
20	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 after 120 seconds, but before 660 / 7500 (for Category M1) seconds (Note 2) from power on?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	4	P
21-25	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Is PLMN4 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 26Aa1 describes optional behaviour that depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
26Aa1	The UE may attempt the generic test procedure for IMS Re-registration on EPS HPLMN as specified in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.30.	-	-	-	-
27	Void	-	-	-	-
28	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.1.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 13? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	3	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 29Aa1 describes optional behaviour that depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
29Aa1	The UE may attempt the generic test procedure for IMS Re-registration on EPS VPLMN as specified in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.30.	-	-	-	-
30	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T3 of table 6.1.1.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	3	P
32	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 14 after 120 seconds, but before 660 / 7500 (for Category M1) seconds after step29 ? (Note 1 and 2)	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
33-37	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
38	Check: Is PLMN3 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P
39	Void	-	-	-	-

Note 1: Following attempts to access the HPLMN/EHPLMN/higher priority PLMN in VPLMN is operator specific setting (Refer to TS 23.122 Rel-12). Hence, window between 120s to T+Tolerance is being used,, where the high priority PLMN search timer T defined by EF_{HPPLMN}.

Note 2: Tolerance of 5min is added to allow time for the UE to find the proper PLMN

6.1.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None

6.1.1.1a PLMN selection / Automatic mode/between FDD and TDD

6.1.1.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and camp on a cell of a PLMN with FDD mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on or return to coverage }
    then { UE selects a cell of a PLMN with TDD mode and UE attempts registration on the selected
cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and camp on a cell of a PLMN with TDD mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on or return to coverage }
    then { UE selects a cell of a PLMN with FDD mode and UE attempts registration on the selected
cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

6.1.1.1a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3.1, 4.4.3.1.1 and 4.4.3.3.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1]

At switch on, or following recovery from lack of coverage, the MS selects the registered PLMN or equivalent PLMN (if it is available) using all access technologies that the MS is capable of and if necessary (in the case of recovery from lack of coverage, see clause 4.5.2) attempts to perform a Location Registration.

...

If successful registration is achieved, the MS indicates the selected PLMN.

If there is no registered PLMN, or if registration is not possible due to the PLMN being unavailable or registration failure, the MS follows one of the following two procedures depending on its PLMN selection operating mode. At switch on, if the MS provides the optional feature of user preferred PLMN selection operating mode at switch on then this operating mode shall be used.

...

NOTE 1: If successful registration is achieved, then the current serving PLMN becomes the registered PLMN and the MS does not store the previous registered PLMN for later use.

...

NOTE2: …

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.1]

The MS selects and attempts registration on other PLMN/access technology combinations, if available and allowable, in the following order:

i) either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or the highest priority EHPLMN that is available (if the EHPLMN list is present) ;

ii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iv) …

v) ...

When following the above procedure the following requirements apply:

a) …

b) ...

c) In ii and iii, the MS should limit its search for the PLMN to the access technology or access technologies associated with the PLMN in the appropriate PLMN Selector with Access Technology list (User Controlled or Operator Controlled selector list). An MS using a SIM without access technology information storage (i.e. the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" and the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data files are not present) shall instead use the "PLMN Selector" data file, for each PLMN in the "PLMN Selector" data file, the MS shall search for all access technologies it is capable of and shall assume GSM access technology as the highest priority radio access technology.

d) ...

e) ...

f) In i, the MS shall search for all access technologies it is capable of. No priority is defined for the preferred access technology and the priority is an implementation issue, but "HPLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file on the SIM may be used to optimise the procedure.

g) ...

h) ...

NOTE 1: ...

NOTE 2: ...

NOTE 3: High quality signal is defined in the appropriate AS specification.

If successful registration is achieved, the MS indicates the selected PLMN.

...

6.1.1.1a.3 Test description

6.1.1.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Two FDD and TDD inter-frequency multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.3 are configured broadcasting default PLMNs as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.2-2.

- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.1.1a.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.1a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name	MODE
1	PLMN1	FDD
28	PLMN2	TDD

UE

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.

- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.1.1a.3.1-2.

- The UE is registered to PLMN1 before it is switched off.

Table 6.1.1.1a.3.1-2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN1 (See preamble)	
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN2.	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1 2	Default PLMN2 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	Default E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	1	PLMN1 Remaining defined entries use default values	E-UTRAN
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN2	E-UTRAN

Preamble

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1).

6.1.1.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.1a.3.2 – 1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”, “T2” etc are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.1.1a.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.1a.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 28	Remarks
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	”Off”	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1

Table 6.1.1.1a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
2-17	Steps 2 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
18	PLMN1 is indicated by the UE.	-	-	-	-
19	Power off the UE, and wait [15 seconds].			-	-
20	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.1a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
21	Power on the UE				
22	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 28?	-	-	1	P
23-37	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 28. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
38	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
39	Power off the UE, and wait [15 seconds].	-	-	-	-
40	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.1.1a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
41	Power on the UE	-	-	-	-
42	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1?	-	-	2	P
43-47	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
48	Check: Is PLMN1 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P

6.1.1.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

None

6.1.1.1b PLMN selection of RPLMN, HPLMN/EHPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN / Automatic mode / Single Frequency operation

6.1.1.1b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same Test Purpose as in clause 6.1.1.1.1

6.1.1.1b.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 6.1.1.1.2

6.1.1.1b.3 Test description

6.1.1.1b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Four intra-frequency multi-PLMN cells.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.1.1b.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.1b.3.1–1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name	MCC	MNC
1	PLMN4	001	01
2	PLMN1	001	11
4	PLMN2	001	21
11	PLMN3	001	31

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is registered to PLMN1 before it is switched off.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.1.1b.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.1.1b.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN4.	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1 2 3	Default PLMN3 PLMN2 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	Default All specified E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	1	PLMN1 Remaining defined entries use default values	All specified
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN4	E-UTRAN
EF_{UST}		Services 20, 42, 43 and 74 are supported. Service 71 is not supported (there is no EHPLMN list).	
EF_{HPPLMN}		1 (6 minutes) 1 (2 hours)	E-UTRAN Category M1 of E-UTRAN enhanced-MTC

Preamble:

- The UE is made to camp on Cell 2 and then Switched OFF (State 1).

6.1.1.1b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.1b.3.2 – 1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”, “T2” etc are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.1.1b.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.1b.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	**Unit**	**Cell 1**	Cell 2	Cell 4	Cell 11	**Remarks**
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	“Off”	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	-85	”Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-85	-85	”Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T3	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-79	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T4	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-85	-79	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1

Table 6.1.1.1b.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.1b.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
4-18	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Is PLMN1 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
19A	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.1.1b.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 after 120 seconds, but before 660 / 7500 (for Category M1) seconds (Note 2) from power on?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	4	P
21-25	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Is PLMN4 indicated by the UE?	-	-	4	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 26Aa1 describes optional behaviour that depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
26Aa1	The UE may attempt the generic test procedure for IMS Re-registration on EPS HPLMN as specified in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.30.	-	-	-	-
27	Void	-	-	-	-
28	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T3 of table 6.1.1.1b.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 4? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	3	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 29Aa1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
29Aa1	The UE may attempt the generic test procedure for IMS Re-registration on EPS VPLMN as specified in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.30.	-	-	-	-
30	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T4 of table 6.1.1.1b.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	3	P
32	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 11 after 120 seconds, but before 660 / 7500 (for Category M1) seconds after step 29? (Note 1 and 2)	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
33-37	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
38	Check: Is PLMN3 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P
39	Void	-	-	-	-
Note 1: Following attempts to access the HPLMN/EHPLMN/higher priority PLMN in VPLMN is operator specific setting (Refer to TS 23.122 Rel-12). Hence, window between 120s to T+Tolerance is being used, where the high priority PLMN search timer T defined by EF_{HPPLMN} Note 2: Tolerance of 5min is added to allow time for the UE to find the proper PLMN					

6.1.1.1b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.1.1b.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cells 2 and 4 (preamble and all steps, table 6.1.1.1b.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {		
cellReselectionInfoCommon SEQUENCE {		
q-Hyst	dB24	
}		
}		

6.1.1.2 PLMN selection of "Other PLMN/access technology combinations" / Automatic mode

6.1.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and EHPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN/access technology
combinations cells available and UE is fitted with a USIM with Access Technology data files for each
PLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on or return to coverage }
    then { UE selects a cell of the EHPLMN and UE attempts a location registration on the selected
cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and UPLMN, OPLMN and other PLMN/access technology
combinations cells available and UE is fitted with a USIM with Access Technology data files for each
PLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on or return to coverage }
    then { UE selects a cell of the UPLMN and UE attempts a location registration on the selected
cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and OPLMN and other PLMN/access technology
combinations cells available and UE is fitted with a USIM with Access Technology data files for each
PLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on or return to coverage }
    then { UE selects a cell of the OPLMN and UE attempts a location registration on the selected
cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and other PLMN/access technology combinations cells
not belonging to any of EHPLMN, UPLMN or OPLMN available }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on or return to coverage }
    then { UE selects a cell of other PLMN/access technology combinations and UE attempts a location
registration on the selected cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to
the user. }
            }
```

6.1.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3.1.1.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.1]

4.4.3.1.1 Automatic Network Selection Mode Procedure

The MS selects and attempts registration on other PLMN/access technology combinations, if available and allowable, in the following order:

i) either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or the highest priority EHPLMN that is available (if the EHPLMN list is present);

ii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iv) other PLMN/access technology combinations with received high quality signal in random order;

v) other PLMN/access technology combinations in order of decreasing signal quality.

When following the above procedure the following requirements apply:

a) An MS with voice capability shall ignore PLMNs for which the MS has identified at least one GSM COMPACT.

b) In A/Gb mode or GSM COMPACT, an MS with voice capability, or an MS not supporting packet services shall not search for CPBCCH carriers.

c) In ii and iii, the MS should limit its search for the PLMN to the access technology or access technologies associated with the PLMN in the appropriate PLMN Selector with Access Technology list (User Controlled or Operator Controlled selector list).

   An MS using a SIM without access technology information storage (i.e. the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" and the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data files are not present) shall instead use the "PLMN Selector" data file, for each PLMN in the "PLMN Selector" data file, the MS shall search for all access technologies it is capable of. The priority ordering amongst the access technologies is implementation dependent.

d) In iv and v, the MS shall search for all access technologies it is capable of, before deciding which PLMN to select.

e) In ii, and iii, a packet only MS which supports GSM COMPACT, but using a SIM without access technology information storage (i.e. the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" and the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data files are not present) shall instead use the "PLMN Selector" data file, for each PLMN in the "PLMN Selector" data file, the MS shall search for all access technologies it is capable of and shall assume GSM COMPACT access technology as the lowest priority radio access technology.

f) In i, the MS shall search for all access technologies it is capable of. No priority is defined for the preferred access technology and the priority is an implementation issue, but "HPLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file on the SIM may be used to optimise the procedure.

g) In i, an MS using a SIM without access technology information storage (i.e. the "HPLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file is not present) shall search for all access technologies it is capable of. The priority ordering amongst the access technologies is implementation dependent. A packet only MS which supports GSM COMPACT using a SIM without access technology information storage shall also assume GSM COMPACT access technology as the lowest priority radio access technology.

h) In v, the MS shall order the PLMN/access technology combinations in order of decreasing signal quality within each access technology. The order between PLMN/access technology combinations with different access technologies is an MS implementation issue.

NOTE 1: Requirements a) and b) apply also to requirement d), so a GSM voice capable MS should not search for GSM COMPACT PLMNs, even if capable of GSM COMPACT.

NOTE 2: Requirements a) and b) apply also to requirement f), so a GSM voice capable MS should not search for GSM COMPACT PLMNs, even if this is the only access technology on the "HPLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file on the SIM.

NOTE 3: High quality signal is defined in the appropriate AS specification.

If successful registration is achieved, the MS indicates the selected PLMN.

If registration cannot be achieved because no PLMNs are available and allowable, the MS indicates "no service" to the user, waits until a new PLMN is available and allowable and then repeats the procedure.

If there were one or more PLMNs which were available and allowable, but an LR failure made registration on those PLMNs unsuccessful or an entry in any of the lists "forbidden LAs for roaming", "forbidden TAs for roaming", "forbidden LAs for regional provision of service" or "forbidden TAs for regional provision of service" prevented a registration attempt, the MS selects the first such PLMN again and enters a limited service state.

6.1.1.2.3 Test description

6.1.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Four inter-frequency multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting default PLMNs as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.2-2.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.1.2.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.2.3.1–1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
12	PLMN2
13	PLMN3
14	PLMN4

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.1.2.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.1.2.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{EHPLMN}	1	PLMN1 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN2 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	1	PLMN3 Remaining defined entries use default values	E-UTRAN
EF_{UST}		Services 20, 42 and 71 are supported.	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1).

6.1.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.2.3.2 – 1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”, “T2” “T3” “T4”etc are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.1.2.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.2.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Cell 13	Cell 14	Remarks
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85	-85	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-85	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T3	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	”Off”	-85	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T4	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	”Off”	”Off”	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1

Table 6.1.1.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.2.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
4-18	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Is PLMN1 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
20	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.1.2.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 12?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
22-26	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 12. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
27	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 27Aa1 describes optional behaviour that depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
27Aa1	The UE may attempt the generic test procedure for IMS Re-registration on EPS VPLMN as specified in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.30..	-	-	-	-
28	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T3 of table 6.1.1.2.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 13?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	3	P
30-34	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 13. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
35	Check: Is PLMN3 indicated by the UE?	-	-	3	P
36	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T4 of table 6.1.1.2.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
37	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 14?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	4	P
38-42	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 14. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
43	Check: Is PLMN4 indicated by the UE?	-	-	4	P

6.1.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

None

6.1.1.2a PLMN selection of "Other PLMN/access technology combinations" / Automatic mode / Single Frequency operation

6.1.1.2a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same Test Purpose as in clause 6.1.1.2.1

6.1.1.2a.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 6.1.1.2.2

6.1.1.2a.3 Test description

6.1.1.2a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Four intra-frequency multi-PLMN cells.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.1.2a.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.2a.3.1–1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
2	PLMN2
4	PLMN3
11	PLMN4

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.1.2a.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.1.2a.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{EHPLMN}	1	PLMN1 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN2 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	1	PLMN3 Remaining defined entries use default values	E-UTRAN
EF_{UST}		Services 20, 42 and 71 are supported.	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1).

6.1.1.2a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.2a.3.2 – 1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”, “T2” “T3” “T4”etc are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.1.2a.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.2a.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Cell 11	Remarks
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-85	-85	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-79	-85	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T3	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	”Off”	-79	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T4	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	”Off”	”Off”	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1

Table 6.1.1.2a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.2a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
4-18	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Is PLMN1 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
20	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.1.2a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
22-26	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
27	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 27Aa1 describes optional behaviour that depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
27Aa1	The UE may attempt the generic test procedure for IMS Re-registration on EPS VPLMN as specified in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.30.	-	-	-	-
28	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T3 of table 6.1.1.2a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 4?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	3	P
30-34	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 4. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
35	Check: Is PLMN3 indicated by the UE?	-	-	3	P
36	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T4 of table 6.1.1.2a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
37	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 11?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	4	P
38-42	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 11. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
43	Check: Is PLMN4 indicated by the UE?	-	-	4	P

6.1.1.2a.3.3 Specific message contents

None

6.1.1.3 Cell reselection of ePLMN in manual mode

6.1.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded a list of equivalent PLMNs during the
Attach procedure }
ensure that {
  when { higher ranked cell is a cell of a PLMN in the downloaded equivalent PLMN list }
```

```
    then { UE reselects to the equivalent PLMN cell. }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded a list of equivalent PLMNs during the
Tracking Area Update procedure }
ensure that {
  when { highest ranked cell is a cell of a PLMN not in the downloaded equivalent PLMN list }
    then { UE does not reselect to the cell. }
            }
```

6.1.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.1.2.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.2]

…

Once the UE has registered on a PLMN selected by the user, the UE shall not automatically register on a different PLMN unless:

i) the new PLMN is declared as an equivalent PLMN by the registered PLMN; or

ii) the user selects automatic mode.

…

6.1.1.3.3 Test description

6.1.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Three inter-frequency multi-PLMN cells.
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity. The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.1.3.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.3.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
12	PLMN2
13	PLMN3

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE

- The UE is in Manual PLMN selection mode.

-

Preamble

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 6.1.1.3.3.3-2.
- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508[18];

6.1.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Cell 13	Remarks
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	-82	-67	
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-97	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1

Table 6.1.1.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.3.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 12? NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	1,2	P
3	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1,2	P
4	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 and 13 within 60s?	-	-	2	F
5	Set UE to Automatic PLMN selection mode.	-	-	-	-
6	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.1.3.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
7	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: In Step 4 no further cell reselections are expected. Note 2: Cell 13 is the highest ranked cell, but never appears in the ePLMN list. Note 3: Steps 5 - 7 are to ensure UE is set back to automatic PLMN selection mode for the next test case.					

6.1.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.1.3.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.1.3.3.3-1 and 6.1.1.3.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.1.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 13		
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[2]	4		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 13		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.1.3.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 12 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 13		
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[2]	4		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 13		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.1.3.3.3-3: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		Cell 1

Table 6.1.1.3.3.3-4: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 12 (step 2, Table 6.1.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		Cell 12

6.1.1.3a Cell reselection of ePLMN in manual mode / between FDD and TDD

6.1.1.3a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded a list of equivalent PLMNs during the
Attach procedure }
ensure that {
  when { higher ranked cell is a cell of a PLMN in the downloaded equivalent PLMN list }
    then { UE reselects to the equivalent PLMN cell. }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded a list of equivalent PLMNs during the
Tracking Area Update procedure }
ensure that {
  when { highest ranked cell is a cell of a PLMN not in the downloaded equivalent PLMN list }
    then { UE does not reselect to the cell. }
            }
```

6.1.1.3a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.1.2.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.2]

…

Once the UE has registered on a PLMN selected by the user, the UE shall not automatically register on a different PLMN unless:

i) the new PLMN is declared as an equivalent PLMN by the registered PLMN; or

ii) the user selects automatic mode.

…

6.1.1.3a.3 Test description

6.1.1.3a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Four multi-PLMN cells. Cell 1 and Cell 2 are set to LTE-FDD mode while Cell 28 and Cell 29 are set to LTE-TDD mode.
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity. The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.1.3a.3.1-1. Note Cell 2 is in a different PLMN to Cell 1.

Table 6.1.1.3a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
28	PLMN2
2	PLMN3
29	PLMN3

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 and Table 6.3.1.2-2 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE

- The UE is in Manual PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those shown in Table 6.1.1.3a.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.1.3a.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN1 (See pre-amble)	

Preamble

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 6.1.1.3a.3.3-1.
- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508[18];

6.1.1.3a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.3a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 28	Cell 2	Cell 29	Remarks
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-97	-82	-67	OFF	
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-82	-97	OFF	-67	
T3	RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-97	-82	OFF	OFF	
T4	RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-82	-97	OFF	OFF	

Table 6.1.1.3a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.3a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 28? NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	1,2	P
3	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1,2	P
4	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2 within 60s?	-	-	2	F
5	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.1.3a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN2 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	1,2	P
7	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 29 within 60s?	-	-	2	F
8	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs the establishment of the new data radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context.				
9	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T3 of table 6.1.1.3a.3.2-1	-		-	-
10	SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease message (IE redirectedCarrierInfo including eutra CarrierFreq of Cell 28).	<--	RRCConnectionRelease		
11	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on cell 28. NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN.	-	-	-	-
12	Set UE to Automatic PLMN selection mode.	-	-	-	-
13	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T4 of table 6.1.1.3a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
14	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on cell 1.	-	-	-	-

Note 1: In Step 4 no further cell reselections are expected.
Note 2: Cell 3 and Cell 29 are the highest ranked cell, but never appears in the ePLMN list.
Note 3: Steps 8 -14 are to ensure UE is set back to automatic PLMN selection mode for the next test case.

6.1.1.3a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.1.3a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.1.3a.3.3-1 and 6.1.1.3a.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.1.3a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.1.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.1.3a.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 28 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.1.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.1.3a.3.3-3: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

Table 6.1.1.3a.3.3-4: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 28 (step 2, Table 6.1.1.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 6.1.1.3a.3.3-5: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 1 (step 6, Table 6.1.1.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

Table 6.1.1.3a.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionRelease* message (step 10, Table 6.1.1.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
eutra	Downlink EARFCN of cell 28		
}			
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
redirectedCarrierInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
eutra-v9e0	Downlink EARFCN of cell 28		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.1.3b Cell reselection of ePLMN in manual mode / Single Frequency operation

6.1.1.3b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same Test Purpose as in clause 6.1.1.3.1

6.1.1.3b.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 6.1.1.3.2

6.1.1.3b.3 Test description

6.1.1.3b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Two intra-frequency multi-PLMN cells.
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity. The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.1.3b.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.3b.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
2	PLMN2

UE

- The UE is in Manual PLMN selection mode.

Preamble

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 6.1.1.3b.3.3-2.
- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508[18];

6.1.1.3b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.3b.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remarks
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-88	-82	
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-76	-82	

Table 6.1.1.3b.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.3b.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2? NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN3 listed as an Equivalent PLMN. Note 2.	-	-	1,2	P
3	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1,2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3AAa1 describes optional behaviour that depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
3AAa1	The UE may attempt the generic test procedure for IMS Re-registration on EPS VPLMN as specified in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.30.	-	-	-	-
3A	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.1.3b.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 within 60s?	-	-	2	F
Note 1: In Step 4 no further cell reselections are expected. Note 2: PLMN3 is dummy PLMN, which is not associated on any cell, to able to satisfy test purpose.					

6.1.1.3b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.1.3b.3.3-1: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		Cell 1

Table 6.1.1.3b.3.3-2: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 2 (step 2, Table 6.1.1.3b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN3		Cell 2

6.1.1.4 PLMN selection in shared network environment / Automatic mode

6.1.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is in automatic network selection mode and there is a suitable cell with multiple PLMN
identities among which the HPLMN but not the registered PLMN }
ensure that {
    when { the UE is switched on }
        then { the UE attaches to the HPLMN on the shared cell  }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE in automatic network selection mode and there is a suitable cell with multiple PLMN
identities among which the registered PLMN }
ensure that {
    when { the UE returns to coverage }
        then { the UE performs a location registration to the registered PLMN on the shared cell }
            }
```

6.1.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 5.1.2.2, TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3 and 4.4.3.1.1, TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.1.1 and 5.5.3.1, and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.4.

[TS 36.304 clause 5.1.2.2]

The UE shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available PLMNs. On each carrier, the UE shall search for the strongest cell and read its system information, in order to find out which PLMN(s) the cell belongs to. If the UE can read one or several PLMN identities in the strongest cell, each found PLMN (see the PLMN reading in [3]) shall be reported to the NAS as a high quality PLMN (but without the RSRP value),

…

Once the UE has selected a PLMN, the cell selection procedure shall be performed in order to select a suitable cell of that PLMN to camp on.

[TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3]

When the MS reselects to a cell in a shared network, the AS may indicate multiple PLMN identities to the NAS according to 3GPP TS 25.304 [32]. The MS shall choose one of these PLMNs. If the registered PLMN is available among these PLMNs, the MS shall not choose a different PLMN.

[TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.1.1]

The MS selects and attempts registration on other PLMN/access technology combinations, if available and allowable, in the following order:

i) either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or the highest priority EHPLMN that is available (if the EHPLMN list is present) ;

ii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iv) other PLMN/access technology combinations with received high quality signal in random order;

v) other PLMN/access technology combinations in order of decreasing signal quality.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.1.1]

...

In a shared network, the UE shall choose one of the PLMN identities as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]. The UE shall construct the TAI of the cell from this chosen PLMN identity and the TAC received as part of the broadcast system information. The chosen PLMN identity shall be indicated to the E-UTRAN (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).

...

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.1]

...

In a shared network, the UE shall choose one of the PLMN identities as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]. The UE shall construct the TAI of the cell from this chosen PLMN identity and the TAC received on the broadcast system information. The chosen PLMN identity shall be indicated to the E-UTRAN (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).

...

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

...

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

6.1.1.4.3 Test description

6.1.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cells 1 and 2, as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured according to Table 4.4.2-2 in [18] except for multiple broadcasted PLMN identities as shown in Table 6.1.1.4.3.1–1: PLMN identifiers broadcasted by cells in shared network.

Table 6.1.1.4.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN names
1	PLMN15, PLMN1
2	PLMN15, PLMN1, PLMN16

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.1.4.3.1-2.
- The UE is registered to PLMN4 before it is switched off.

Table 6.1.1.4.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN4 (See preamble)	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$		Empty	
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN1.	
EF_{UST}		Service 71 is not supported (Note). Service 74 is supported.	
$EF_{LRPLMNSI}$		00	
EFEHPLMN		0xFF..FF (Note)	
Note: Either EF_{UST} or EF_{EHPLMN} or both can be set to the specified value in Table 6.1.1.4.3.1–2			

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

6.1.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.4.3.2–1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configuration marked “T1”is applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.1.4.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.4.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remarks
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	The power level values are assigned to such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed. Cell 2 is “off”.
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	-85	Cell 1 becomes “off”. UE shall select Cell 2.

Table 6.1.1.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T0 of table 6.1.1.4.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
4	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionSetup	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
5	Check; Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message indicating the HPLMN (second PLMN in the list)? Note: this message contains an ATTACH REQUEST and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message according to default message contents.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
6 - 18	Steps 5 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Is PLMN1 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
20	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.4.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
22 - 26	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
27	Check: Is the same PLMN as indicated by UE in step 19 again indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P

6.1.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.1.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 5 and 23, Table 6.1.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	2	PLMN1	
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.1.4a PLMN selection in shared network environment / Automatic mode / Between FDD and TDD

6.1.1.4a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is in automatic network selection mode and there is a suitable cell with multiple PLMN
identities among which the EHPLMN list is present }
ensure that {
    when { the UE returns to coverage }
        then { the UE performs a location registration to the highest priority EHPLMN that is
available with FDD mode on the shared cell  }
}
```

(2)

```
with { the UE in automatic network selection mode and there is a suitable cell with multiple PLMN
identities among which the EHPLMN list is present }
ensure that {
    when { the UE is powered on }
        then { the UE performs a location registration to the highest priority EHPLMN that is
available with TDD mode on the shared cell }
}
```

6.1.1.4a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 5.1.2.2, TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3 and 4.4.3.1.1, TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.1.1 and 5.5.3.1, and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.4.

[TS 36.304 clause 5.1.2.2]

The UE shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available PLMNs. On each carrier, the UE shall search for the strongest cell and read its system information, in order to find out which PLMN(s) the cell belongs to. If the UE can read one or several PLMN identities in the strongest cell, each found PLMN (see the PLMN reading in [3]) shall be reported to the NAS as a high quality PLMN (but without the RSRP value),

…

Once the UE has selected a PLMN, the cell selection procedure shall be performed in order to select a suitable cell of that PLMN to camp on.

[TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3]

When the MS reselects to a cell in a shared network, the AS may indicate multiple PLMN identities to the NAS according to 3GPP TS 25.304 [32]. The MS shall choose one of these PLMNs. If the registered PLMN is available among these PLMNs, the MS shall not choose a different PLMN.

[TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.1.1]

The MS selects and attempts registration on other PLMN/access technology combinations, if available and allowable, in the following order:

i) either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or the highest priority EHPLMN that is available (if the EHPLMN list is present) ;

ii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iv) other PLMN/access technology combinations with received high quality signal in random order;

v) other PLMN/access technology combinations in order of decreasing signal quality.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.1.1]

...

In a shared network, the UE shall choose one of the PLMN identities as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]. The UE shall construct the TAI of the cell from this chosen PLMN identity and the TAC received as part of the broadcast system information. The chosen PLMN identity shall be indicated to the E-UTRAN (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).

...

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.1]

...

In a shared network, the UE shall choose one of the PLMN identities as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]. The UE shall construct the TAI of the cell from this chosen PLMN identity and the TAC received on the broadcast system information. The chosen PLMN identity shall be indicated to the E-UTRAN (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).

...

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

...

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

6.1.1.4a.3 Test description

6.1.1.4a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 28 and Cell 30 as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.3 are configured according to Table 4.4.2-2 in [18] except for multiple broadcasted PLMN identities as shown in Table 6.1.1.4a.3.1–1.

Table 6.1.1.4a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN names	MODE
1	PLMN2,PLMN15	FDD
28	PLMN4,PLMN16	TDD
30	PLMN3,PLMN17	TDD
2	PLMN1,PLMN18	FDD

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.1.4a.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.1.4a.3.1-2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN4 (See preamble)	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$		Empty	
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN4.	
EF_{UST}		Service 71 and 74 are supported.	
$EF_{LRPLMNSI}$		00	
EF_{EHPLMN}	1 2 3	PLMN2 PLMN1 PLMN4 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN4 (Cell28) using the procedure described in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.

The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

6.1.1.4a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.4a.3.2–1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configuration marked “T1”is applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.1.4a.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.4a.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 28	Cell 30	Cell 2	Remarks
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	”Off”	-85	”Off”	”Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	”Off”	”Off”	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	”Off”	-85	-73	”Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1

Table 6.1.1.4a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.4a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3 – 7	Steps 3 to 7 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.2.1-1 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
8 – 17	VOID	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
19	Power off the UE.				
20	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.1.4a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
21	Power on the UE.				
22	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 28?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
23 – 37	Steps 3 to 17 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
38	Check: Is PLMN4 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P

6.1.1.4a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.1.4a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 4, Table 6.1.1.4a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	1	PLMN2	
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.1.5 Void

6.1.1.6 PLMN selection of RPLMN, HPLMN/EHPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN / Automatic mode / User reselection

6.1.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode registered to UPLMN and RPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN E-UTRAN
cells available }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to initiate reselection and registration onto an available PLMN }
    then { UE reselects to the cell which belongs to higher priority OPLMN }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode registered to OPLMN and only RPLMN E-UTRAN cell
available }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to initiate reselection and registration onto an available PLMN }
    then { UE remains on the current cell which belongs to RPLMN. }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode registered to OPLMN and RPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN E-UTRAN
cells available }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to initiate reselection and registration onto an available PLMN }
    then { UE reselects to the cell which belongs to UPLMN }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode registered to UPLMN and RPLMN, UPLMN, OPLMN and HPLMN
E-UTRAN cells available }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to initiate reselection and registration onto an available PLMN }
    then { UE reselects to the cell which belongs to HPLMN }
            }
```

6.1.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.2 and 4.4.3.2.1.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.2]

At any time the user may request the MS to initiate reselection and registration onto an available PLMN, according to the following procedures, dependent upon the operating mode.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.2.1]

The MS selects and attempts registration on PLMNs, if available and allowable, in all of its bands of operation in accordance with the following order:

i) the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or the highest priority EHPLMN that is available (if the EHPLMN list is present);

ii) PLMN/access technology combinations contained in the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order) excluding the previously selected PLMN/access technology combination;

iii) PLMN/access technology combinations contained in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order) excluding the previously selected PLMN/access technology combination;

iv) other PLMN/access technology combinations with the received high quality signal in random order excluding the previously selected PLMN/access technology combination;

v) other PLMN/access technology combinations, excluding the previously selected PLMN/access technology combination in order of decreasing signal quality or, alternatively, the previously selected PLMN/access technology combination may be chosen ignoring its signal quality;

vi) The previously selected PLMN/access technology combination.

The previously selected PLMN/access technology combination is the PLMN/access technology combination which the MS has selected prior to the start of the user reselection procedure.

NOTE 1: If the previously selected PLMN is chosen, and registration has not been attempted on any other PLMNs, then the MS is already registered on the PLMN, and so registration is not necessary.

The equivalent PLMNs list shall not be applied to the user reselection in Automatic Network Selection Mode.

6.1.1.6.3 Test description

6.1.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Four inter-frequency multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting default NAS parameters as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.2-2.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.1.6.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.6.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

• **Cell**	• **PLMN name**
• 1	• PLMN1
• 12	• PLMN2
• 13	• PLMN3
• 14	• PLMN4

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.1.6.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.1.6.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	**Priority**	**Value**	**Access Technology Identifier**
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN1 (See preamble)	
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN3.	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN1 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	1 2	PLMN2 PLMN4 Remaining defined entries use default values	E-UTRAN E-UTRAN
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN3	E-UTRAN
EF_{UST}		Service 71 is not supported	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.1.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Cell 13	Cell 14	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-85	"Off"	-85	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} = R_{Cell\ 12} = R_{Cell\ 14}$. (NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	"Off"	-85	"Off"	"Off"	Only Cell 12 is available. (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	-85	-85	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} = R_{Cell\ 13} = R_{Cell\ 14}$. (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.							

Table 6.1.1.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.1.6.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Cause the UE in Automatic network selection mode to initiate user reselection and registration onto an available PLMN. (see Note)	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 12?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
4-8	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 12. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Is PLMN 2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
10	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row "T2" in table 6.1.1.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
11	Cause the UE in Automatic network selection mode to initiate user reselection and registration onto an available PLMN. (see Note)	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 12 within 90 s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	F
13	Check: Is PLMN 2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P
14	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.1.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
15	Cause the UE in Automatic network selection mode to initiate user reselection and registration onto an available PLMN. (see Note)	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	3	P
17-21	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Is PLMN 1 indicated by the UE?	-	-	3	P
23	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row "T3" in table 6.1.1.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
24	Cause the UE in Automatic network selection mode to initiate user reselection and registration onto an available PLMN. (see Note)	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 13?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	4	P
26-30	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 13. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Is PLMN 3 indicated by the UE?	-	-	4	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 32a1 describes optional behaviour that depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
32a1	The UE may attempt the generic test procedure for IMS Re-registration on EPS HPLMN as specified in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.30.	-	-	-	-
Note: MMI command "TRIGGER_USER_RESELECTION" to be used. AT command AT+COPS is not suitable to achieve the test purpose.					

6.1.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

None

6.1.1.6a PLMN selection of RPLMN, HPLMN/EHPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN / Automatic mode / User reselection / Single Frequency operation

6.1.1.6a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same Test Purpose as in clause 6.1.1.6.1

6.1.1.6a.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 6.1.1.6.2

6.1.1.6a.3 Test description

6.1.1.6a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Four intra-frequency multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting default NAS parameters as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.2-2.

System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.1.6a.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.6a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
2	PLMN2
4	PLMN3
11	PLMN4

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.1.6a.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.1.6a.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN1 (See preamble)	
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN3.	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN1 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	1 2	PLMN2 PLMN4 Remaining defined entries use default values	E-UTRAN E-UTRAN
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN3	E-UTRAN
EF_{UST}		Service 71 is not supported	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.1.1.6a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.6a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Cell 11	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	"Off"	-85	(NOTE 1)
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	"Off"	-85	"Off"	"Off"	Only Cell 2 is available. (NOTE 1)
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-79	-85	"Off"	-85	(NOTE 1).
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	-79	-85	(NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.							

Table 6.1.1.6a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.1.6a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Cause the UE in Automatic network selection mode to initiate user reselection and registration onto an available PLMN. (see Note)	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
4-8	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Is PLMN 2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
10	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row "T2" in table 6.1.1.6a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
11	Cause the UE in Automatic network selection mode to initiate user reselection and registration onto an available PLMN. (see Note)	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2 within 90 s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	F
13	Check: Is PLMN 2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P
14	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row "T3" in table 6.1.1.6a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
15	Cause the UE in Automatic network selection mode to initiate user reselection and registration onto an available PLMN. (see Note)	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	3	P
17-21	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Is PLMN 1 indicated by the UE?	-	-	3	P
23	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row "T4" in table 6.1.1.6a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
24	Cause the UE in Automatic network selection mode to initiate user reselection and registration onto an available PLMN. (see Note)	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 4?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	4	P
26-30	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 4. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Is PLMN 3 indicated by the UE?	-	-	4	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 32a1 describes optional behaviour that depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
32a1	The UE may attempt the generic test procedure for IMS Re-registration on EPS HPLMN as specified TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.30.	-	-	-	-
Note: MMI command "TRIGGER_USER_RESELECTION" to be used. AT command AT+COPS is not suitable to					

achieve the test purpose..

6.1.1.6a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.1.6a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cells 1 and 2 (preamble and all steps, table 6.1.1.6a.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {		
cellReselectionInfoCommon SEQUENCE {		
q-Hyst	dB24	
}		
}		

6.1.1.7 PLMN selection / Periodic reselection / MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer

6.1.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE configured with "MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer" and camped on an E-UTRAN VPLMN cell and cells
of a higher priority E-UTRAN PLMN available }
ensure that {
  when { the higher priority PLMN search timer T stored in the USIM  or the default value for T is
less than the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer }
    then { T shall be set to the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer. After the first attempt to the higher
priority PLMN cell is made, the UE shall not use a value for T that is less than the
MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer. When the T expires the UE selects and camps on a cell of the highest
priority PLMN and UE attempts a location registration on the selected cell and when successfully
registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

6.1.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3.1 and 4.4.3.3.1.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1]

At switch on, or following recovery from lack of coverage, the MS selects the registered PLMN or equivalent PLMN (if it is available) using all access technologies that the MS is capable of and if necessary (in the case of recovery from lack of coverage, see clause 4.5.2) attempts to perform a Location Registration.

...

If successful registration is achieved, the MS indicates the selected PLMN.

If there is no registered PLMN, or if registration is not possible due to the PLMN being unavailable or registration failure, the MS follows one of the following two procedures depending on its PLMN selection operating mode. At switch on, if the MS provides the optional feature of user preferred PLMN selection operating mode at switch on then this operating mode shall be used.

...

NOTE 1: If successful registration is achieved, then the current serving PLMN becomes the registered PLMN and the MS does not store the previous registered PLMN for later use.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.3.1]

If the MS is in a VPLMN, the MS shall periodically attempt to obtain service on its HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or one of its EHPLMNs (if the EHPLMN list is present) or a higher priority PLMN/access technology combinations listed in "user controlled PLMN selector" or "operator controlled PLMN selector" by scanning in accordance with the requirements that are applicable to i), ii) and iii) as defined in the Automatic Network Selection Mode in subclause 4.4.3.1.1. In the case that the mobile has a stored "Equivalent PLMNs" list the mobile shall only select a PLMN if it is of a higher priority than those of the same country as the current serving PLMN which are stored in the "Equivalent PLMNs" list. For this purpose, a value T minutes may be stored in the SIM, T is either in the range 6 minutes to 8 hours in 6 minute steps or it indicates that no periodic attempts shall be made. If no value is stored in the SIM, a default value of 60 minutes is used for T.

If the MS is configured with the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [50] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [40], the MS shall not use a value for T that is less than the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer. If the value stored in the SIM, or the default value for T (when no value is stored in the SIM), is less than the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer, then T shall be set to the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer.

The attempts to access the HPLMN or an EHPLMN or higher priority PLMN shall be as specified below:

a) The periodic attempts shall only be performed in automatic mode when the MS is roaming, and not while the MS is attached for emergency bearer services or has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;

b) After switch on a period of at least 2 minutes and at most T minutes shall elapse before the first attempt is made;

….

6.1.1.7.3 Test description

6.1.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting PLMNs as indicated in Table 6.1.1.7.3.1-1.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.1.7.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.7.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name	MCC	MNC
1	PLMN4	001	01
12	PLMN1	001	11
13	PLMN2	001	21

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is registered to PLMN1 before it is switched off.
- The UE is configured with a value of MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer set to 7 minutes
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.1.7.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.1.7.3.1-2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN1 (See preamble)	
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN4.	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1 2	Default PLMN2 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	Default E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	1	PLMN1 Remaining defined entries use default values	All specified
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN4	E-UTRAN
EF_{UST}		Services 20, 42, 43, 74 and 96 are supported. Service 71 is not supported (there is no EHPLMN list).	
EF_{HPPLMN}		1 (6 minutes)	
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$		MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer set to 7 minutes	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1).

6.1.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.7.3.2 – 1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1” is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.1.7.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.7.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Cell 13	Remarks
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1

Table 6.1.1.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.7.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
3-18	Steps 2 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 12. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
19	UE selects PLMN1	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 13 after 120 seconds, but before 420 seconds from power on?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
21-25	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 13. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
27	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.1.7.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 after 420 seconds from step 20?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
29-33	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
34	Check: Is PLMN4 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
Note 1: Timers in Steps 20 and 28 are derived from the value defined by the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer					

6.1.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

None

6.1.1.7a PLMN selection / Periodic reselection / MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer / Single Frequency operation

6.1.1.7a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same Test Purpose as in clause 6.1.1.7.1

6.1.1.7a.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 6.1.1.7.2

6.1.1.7a.3 Test description

6.1.1.7a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three intra-frequency multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting PLMNs as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.2-2.

System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.1.7a.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.7a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name	MCC	MNC
1	PLMN4	001	01
2	PLMN1	001	11
4	PLMN2	001	21

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is registered to PLMN1 before it is switched off.
- The UE is configured with a value of MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer set to 7 minutes
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.1.7a.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.1.7a.3.1-2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN1 (See preamble)	
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN4.	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1 2	Default PLMN2 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	Default E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	1	PLMN1 Remaining defined entries use default values	All specified
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN4	E-UTRAN
EF_{UST}		Services 20, 42, 43, 74 and 96 are supported. Service 71 is not supported (there is no EHPLMN list).	
EF_{HPPLMN}		1 (6 minutes)	
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$		MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer set to 7 minutes	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1).

6.1.1.7a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.7a.3.2 – 1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1” is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.1.7a.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.7a.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	"Off"	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-79	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	-79	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	"Off"	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1

Table 6.1.1.7a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.7a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
3-18	Steps 2 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
19	UE selects PLMN1	-	-	-	-
19A	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.1.7a.3.2-1				
20	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 4 after 120 seconds, but before 420 seconds from power on?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
21-25	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 4. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
27	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T3 of table 6.1.1.7a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 after 420 seconds from step 20?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
29-33	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
34	Check: Is PLMN4 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
Note 1: Timers in Steps 20 and 28 are derived from the value defined by the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer					

6.1.1.7a.3.3 Specific message contents

None

6.1.1.8 PLMN selection of RPLMN or (E)HPLMN; Automatic mode

6.1.1.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and RPLMN, EHPLMN and HPLMN cells available and UE is
fitted with a USIM containing the EHPLMN list and the USIM indicates RPLMN or (E)HPLMN should be
selected }
ensure that {
    when { UE is switched on }
        then { UE selects a cell of the RPLMN or EHPLMN and when successfully registered indicates
the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and RPLMN, HPLMN and VPLMN cells available and  UE is
fitted with a USIM not containing or containing empty EHPLMN list and the USIM indicates RPLMN or
(E)HPLMN should be selected }
ensure that {
    when { UE is switched on }
        then { UE selects a cell of the RPLMN or HPLMN and when successfully registered indicates
the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

6.1.1.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 5.1.2.2, TS 23.122 clauses 1.2, 4.4.3.1 and 4.4.3.1.1.

[TS 36.304 clause 5.1.2.2]

The UE shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available PLMNs. On each carrier, the UE shall search for the strongest cell and read its system information, in order to find out which PLMN(s) the cell belongs to. If the UE can read one or several PLMN identities in the strongest cell, each found PLMN (see the PLMN reading in [3]) shall be reported to the NAS as a high quality PLMN (but without the RSRP value),

…

Once the UE has selected a PLMN, the cell selection procedure shall be performed in order to select a suitable cell of that PLMN to camp on.

[TS 23.122, clause 1.2]

Equivalent HPLMN list: To allow provision for multiple HPLMN codes, PLMN codes that are present within this list shall replace the HPLMN code derived from the IMSI for PLMN selection purposes. This list is stored on the USIM and is known as the EHPLMN list. The EHPLMN list may also contain the HPLMN code derived from the IMSI. If the HPLMN code derived from the IMSI is not present in the EHPLMN list then it shall be treated as a Visited PLMN for PLMN selection purposes.

…

[TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.1]

At switch on, or following recovery from lack of coverage, the MS selects the registered PLMN or equivalent PLMN (if it is available) using all access technologies that the MS is capable of and if necessary (in the case of recovery from lack of coverage, see subclause 4.5.2) attempts to perform a Location Registration.

EXCEPTION: As an alternative option to this, if the MS is in automatic network selection mode and it finds coverage of an EHPLMN, the MS may register to that EHPLMN and not return to the registered PLMN or equivalent PLMN. If the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty, and the HPLMN is available, the MS may register on the HPLMN and not return to the registered PLMN or equivalent PLMN. The operator shall be able to control by SIM configuration whether an MS that supports this option is permitted to perform this alternative behaviour.

...

[TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.1.1]

The MS selects and attempts registration on other PLMN/access technology combinations, if available and allowable, in the following order:

i) either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or the highest priority EHPLMN that is available (if the EHPLMN list is present) ;

ii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iv) other PLMN/access technology combinations with received high quality signal in random order;

v) other PLMN/access technology combinations in order of decreasing signal quality.

...

6.1.1.8.3 Test description

6.1.1.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cells 1, 12, 13 and 14, as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured as shown in Table 6.1.1.8.3.1–1.

Table 6.1.1.8.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN names
1	**PLMN4**
12	**PLMN1**
13	**PLMN2**
14	**PLMN3**

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is registered to PLMN4 before switch off.
- Two USIMs containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.1.8.3.1-2 and Table 6.1.1.8.3.1-3 will be used.

Table 6.1.1.8.3.1-2: USIM A configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN4	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$		Empty	
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN1.	
EF_{UST}		Service n°71 and n°74 are "available"	
EF_{EHPLMN}	1 2	PLMN2 PLMN1	
$EF_{LRPLMNSI}$		01	

Table 6.1.1.8.3.1-3: USIM B configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN4	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$		Empty	
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN1.	
EF_{UST}		Service n°74 is "available"	
EF_{EHPLMN}		Empty	
$EF_{LRPLMNSI}$		01	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

6.1.1.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.8.3.2–1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. Subsequent configuration marked “T1” and “T2” are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.1.8.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.8.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Cell 13	Cell 14	Remarks
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85	-85	"Off"	Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85	"Off"	-85	

Table 6.1.1.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE with USIM A inserted.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 or Cell 13?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
4	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionSetup.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
5	Check; Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message indicating the RPLMN (PLMN4) or EHPLMN (PLMN2)? Note: this message contains an ATTACH REQUEST and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message according to default message contents.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
6-18	Steps 5 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1 or Cell 13. NOTE: The UE performs registration with valid stored security context (see preamble) and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Is PLMN4 or PLMN 2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
20	If possible switch off is performed or USIM is removed, otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 20A1 to 20A4 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
20A1-20A4	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then switch off procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.3.2.1-1 Steps 2a1-2a4 is performed.	-	-	-	-
21	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.1.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
22	The UE is brought back to operation with USIM B inserted.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 or Cell 12?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
24-38	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1 or Cell 12.	-	-	-	-
39	Check: Is PLMN4 or PLMN 1 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P

6.1.1.8.3.3 Specific message contents

None

6.1.1.9 PLMN selection of RPLMN or (E)HPLMN; Manual mode

6.1.1.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in Manual network selection mode and EHPLMN and HPLMN cells available and (E)RPLMN cell is
not available and UE is fitted with a USIM containing the EHPLMN list and the UE supports the
exception to manual mode selection mode }
ensure that {
    when { UE is switched on }
        then { UE selects a cell of the highest priority EHPLMN and when successfully registered
indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in Manual network selection mode and HPLMN and VPLMN cells available and (E)RPLMN cell is
not available and  UE is fitted with a USIM not containing or containing empty EHPLMN list and the
UE supports the exception to manual mode selection mode }
ensure that {
    when { UE is switched on }
        then { UE selects a cell of the HPLMN and when successfully registered indicates the
selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

6.1.1.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 5.1.2.2, TS 23.122 clauses 1.2, 4.4.3.1 and 4.4.3.1.2.

[TS 36.304 clause 5.1.2.2]

The UE shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available PLMNs. On each carrier, the UE shall search for the strongest cell and read its system information, in order to find out which PLMN(s) the cell belongs to. If the UE can read one or several PLMN identities in the strongest cell, each found PLMN (see the PLMN reading in [3]) shall be reported to the NAS as a high quality PLMN (but without the RSRP value),

…

Once the UE has selected a PLMN, the cell selection procedure shall be performed in order to select a suitable cell of that PLMN to camp on.

[TS 23.122, clause 1.2]

Equivalent HPLMN list: To allow provision for multiple HPLMN codes, PLMN codes that are present within this list shall replace the HPLMN code derived from the IMSI for PLMN selection purposes. This list is stored on the USIM and is known as the EHPLMN list. The EHPLMN list may also contain the HPLMN code derived from the IMSI. If the HPLMN code derived from the IMSI is not present in the EHPLMN list then it shall be treated as a Visited PLMN for PLMN selection purposes.

…

[TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.1]

At switch on, or following recovery from lack of coverage, the MS selects the registered PLMN or equivalent PLMN (if it is available) using all access technologies that the MS is capable of and if necessary (in the case of recovery from lack of coverage, see subclause 4.5.2) attempts to perform a Location Registration.

…

EXCEPTION: At switch on, if the MS is in manual mode and neither registered PLMN nor PLMN that is equivalent to it is available but EHPLMN is available, then instead of performing the manual network selection mode procedure of subclause 4.4.3.1.2 the MS may select and attempt registration on the highest priority EHPLMN. If the EHPLMN list is not available or is empty and the HPLMN is available, then the MS may select and attempt registration on the HPLMN. The MS shall remain in manual mode.

...

[TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.1.2]

The MS indicates whether there are any PLMNs, which are available using all supported access technologies. This includes PLMNs in the "forbidden PLMNs" list, "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list and PLMNs which only offer services not supported by the MS. An MS which supports GSM COMPACT shall also indicate GSM COMPACT PLMNs (which use PBCCH).

If displayed, PLMNs meeting the criteria above are presented in the following order:

i) either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or, if one or more of the EHPLMNs are available then based on an optional data field on the SIM either only the highest priority available EHPLMN is to be presented to the user or all available EHPLMNs are presented to the user in priority order. If the data field is not present on the SIM, then only the highest priority available EHPLMN is presented;

ii) PLMN/access technology combinations contained in the " User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology " data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iii) PLMN/access technology combinations contained in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iv) other PLMN/access technology combinations with received high quality signal in random order;

v) other PLMN/access technology combinations in order of decreasing signal quality.

...

6.1.1.9.3 Test description

6.1.1.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cells 1, 2 and 4, as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured as shown in Table 6.1.1.9.3.1–1.

Table 6.1.1.*9*.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN names
1	**PLMN1 (during TC body); PLMN4 (during preamble)**
2	**PLMN2**
4	**PLMN3**

UE:

- The UE is in Manual PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is registered to PLMN4 before switch off.
- Two USIMs containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.1.9.3.1-2 and Table 6.1.1.9.3.1-3 will be used.

Table 6.1.1.9.3.1-2: USIM A configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN4	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$		Empty	
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN1.	
EF_{UST}		Service n°71 and n°74 are "available"	
EF_{EHPLMN}	1 2	PLMN2 PLMN1	

Table 6.1.1.9.3.1-3: USIM B configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN4	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$		Empty	
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN1.	
EF_{UST}		Service n°74 is "available"	
EF_{EHPLMN}		Empty	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

6.1.1.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.9.3.2–1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. Subsequent configuration marked “T1” and “T2” are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.1.9.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.1.1.9.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Remarks
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	“Off”	-85	

Table 6.1.1.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE with USIM A inserted.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
4	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionSetup.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
5	Check; Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message indicating the EHPLMN (PLMN2)? Note: this message contains an ATTACH REQUEST and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message according to default message contents.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
6 - 18	Steps 5 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs registration with valid stored security context (see preamble) and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Is PLMN 2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
20	If possible switch off is performed or the USIM is removed, otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 20B1 to 20 B4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
20 A1- 20 A6	Void	-	-	-	-
20 B1- 20 B4	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then switch off procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.3.2.1-1 Steps 2a1-2a4 is performed.	-	-	-	-
21	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.1.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
22	The UE is brought back to operation with USIM B inserted.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
24 - 38	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
39	Check: Is PLMN 1 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P

6.1.1.9.3.3 Specific message contents

None

6.1.2 Cell selection and reselection

6.1.2.1 Void

6.1.2.2 Cell selection / Qrxlevmin

6.1.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { a cell fulfils all requirements for a suitable cell except the cell selection criteria
which are not fulfilled (S<0)}
    then { the UE does not consider the cell suitable and no camping on this cell can take place }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { a cell fulfils all requirements for a suitable cell including the cell selection criteria
for a cell which are also fulfilled (S>0)}
   then { the UE considers the cell suitable and camps on it }
            }
```

6.1.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1 and TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 5.1.2.2, 5.2.3.1, 5.2.3.2 and 5.2.8.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1]

Cell selection:

- The UE NAS identifies a selected PLMN and equivalent PLMNs;
- The UE searches the E-UTRA frequency bands and for each carrier frequency identifies the strongest cell. It reads cell system information broadcast to identify its PLMN(s):
  - The UE may search each carrier in turn ("initial cell selection") or make use of stored information to shorten the search ("stored information cell selection").
- The UE seeks to identify a suitable cell; if it is not able to identify a suitable cell it seeks to identify an acceptable cell. When a suitable cell is found or if only an acceptable cell is found it camps on that cell and commence the cell reselection procedure:
  - A suitable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria; the cell PLMN is the selected PLMN, registered or an equivalent PLMN; the cell is not barred or reserved and the cell is not part of a tracking area which is in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming";
  - An acceptable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria and the cell is not barred;

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

When a UE is switched on, a public land mobile network (PLMN) is selected by NAS. For the selected PLMN, associated RAT(s) may be set [5]. The NAS shall provide a list of equivalent PLMNs, if available, that the AS shall use for cell selection and cell reselection.

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE will, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN [5].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.1.2.2]

The UE shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available PLMNs. On each carrier, the UE shall search for the strongest cell and read its system information, in order to find out which PLMN(s) the cell belongs to. If the UE can read one or several PLMN identities in the strongest cell, each found PLMN (see the PLMN reading in [3]) shall be reported to the NAS as a high quality PLMN (but without the RSRP value), provided that the following high quality criterion is fulfilled:

1. For an E-UTRAN cell, the measured RSRP value shall be greater than or equal to -110 dBm.

Found PLMNs that do not satisfy the high quality criterion, but for which the UE has been able to read the PLMN identities are reported to the NAS together with the RSRP value. The quality measure reported by the UE to NAS shall be the same for each PLMN found in one cell.

...

Once the UE has selected a PLMN, the cell selection procedure shall be performed in order to select a suitable cell of that PLMN to camp on.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.1]

The UE shall use one of the following two cell selection procedures:

a) Initial Cell Selection

This procedure requires no prior knowledge of which RF channels are E-UTRA carriers. The UE shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find a suitable cell. On each carrier frequency, the UE need only search for the strongest cell. Once a suitable cell is found this cell shall be selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$\boxed{\text{Srxlev} > 0}$$

Where:

$$\text{Srxlev} = Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}} - (Q_{\text{rxlevmin}} + Q_{\text{rxlevminoffset}}) - \text{Pcompensation}$$

Where:

the signalled value QrxlevminOffset is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

Srxlev	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
Q_{rxlevmin}	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{\text{rxlevminoffset}}$	Offset to the signalled Q_{rxlevmin} taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	max($P_{\text{EMAX}} - P_{\text{UMAX}}$, 0) (dB)
P_{EMAX}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [TS 36.101]
P_{UMAX}	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [TS 36.101]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.8]

In this state, the UE shall attempt to find an acceptable cell of any PLMN to camp on, trying all RATs that are supported by the UE and searching first for a high quality cell, as defined in subclause 5.1.2.2.

The UE, which is not camped on any cell, shall stay in this state until an acceptable cell is found.

6.1.2.2.3 Test description

6.1.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

6.1.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cell at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.2.3.2-2

Table 6.1.2.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-95	The power level value is such to satisfy SrxlevCell 1 < 0 but the UE is able to read the PLMN identity
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-84	
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	
	Pcompensation	dB	0	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	The power level is such that SrxlevCell 1 > 0
Note: The downlink signal level uncertainty is specified in TS 36.508 section 4.3.4.1				

Table 6.1.2.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
0B	Wait for 1.1* modification period to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 within the next 60 s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 level according to row "T2" in table 6.1.2.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
5-19	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-

6.1.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cell 1 (all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin	-42 (-84 dBm)		
}			
}			

6.1.2.2a Cell selection / Qqualmin

6.1.2.2a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { a cell fulfils all requirements for a suitable cell except the cell selection criteria
which are not fulfilled (Srxlev>0 AND Squal<0)}
    then { the UE does not consider the cell suitable and no camping on this cell can take place }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { a cell fulfils all requirements for a suitable cell including the cell selection criteria
for a cell which are also fulfilled (Srxlev>0 AND Squal>0)}
   then { the UE considers the cell suitable and camps on it }
            }
```

6.1.2.2a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1 and TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 5.1.2.2, 5.2.3.1, 5.2.3.2 and 5.2.8.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1]

Cell selection:

- The UE NAS identifies a selected PLMN and equivalent PLMNs;
- The UE searches the E-UTRA frequency bands and for each carrier frequency identifies the strongest cell. It reads cell system information broadcast to identify its PLMN(s):
  - The UE may search each carrier in turn (“initial cell selection”) or make use of stored information to shorten the search (“stored information cell selection”).
- The UE seeks to identify a suitable cell; if it is not able to identify a suitable cell it seeks to identify an acceptable cell. When a suitable cell is found or if only an acceptable cell is found it camps on that cell and commence the cell reselection procedure:
  - A suitable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria; the cell PLMN is the selected PLMN, registered or an equivalent PLMN; the cell is not barred or reserved and the cell is not part of a tracking area which is in the list of “forbidden tracking areas for roaming”;
  - An acceptable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria and the cell is not barred;

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

When a UE is switched on, a public land mobile network (PLMN) is selected by NAS. For the selected PLMN, associated RAT(s) may be set [5]. The NAS shall provide a list of equivalent PLMNs, if available, that the AS shall use for cell selection and cell reselection.

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE shall, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN [5].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.1.2.2]

The UE shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available PLMNs. On each carrier, the UE shall search for the strongest cell and read its system information, in order to find out which PLMN(s) the cell belongs to. If the UE can read one or several PLMN identities in the strongest cell, each found PLMN (see the PLMN reading in [3]) shall be reported to the NAS as a high quality PLMN (but without the RSRP value), provided that the following high quality criterion is fulfilled:

1. For an E-UTRAN cell, the measured RSRP value shall be greater than or equal to -110 dBm.

Found PLMNs that do not satisfy the high quality criterion, but for which the UE has been able to read the PLMN identities are reported to the NAS together with the RSRP value. The quality measure reported by the UE to NAS shall be the same for each PLMN found in one cell.

...

Once the UE has selected a PLMN, the cell selection procedure shall be performed in order to select a suitable cell of that PLMN to camp on.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.1]

The UE shall use one of the following two cell selection procedures:

a) Initial Cell Selection

   This procedure requires no prior knowledge of which RF channels are E-UTRA carriers. The UE shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find a suitable cell. On each carrier frequency, the UE need only search for the strongest cell. Once a suitable cell is found this cell shall be selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$\text{Srxlev} > 0 \ \text{AND} \ \text{Squal} > 0$$

where:

$$\text{Srxlev} = Q_{rxlevmeas} - (Q_{rxlevmin} + Q_{rxlevminoffset}) - \text{Pcompensation}$$

$$\text{Squal} = Q_{qualmeas} - (Q_{qualmin} + Q_{qualminoffset})$$

where:

Srxlev	Cell selection RX level value (dB)
Squal	Cell selection quality value (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP)
$Q_{qualmeas}$	Measured cell quality value (RSRQ)
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{qualmin}$	Minimum required quality level in the cell (dB)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$Q_{qualminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{qualmin}$ taken into account in the Squal evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	max(P_{EMAX} –$P_{PowerClass}$, 0) (dB)
P_{EMAX}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [TS 36.101]
$P_{PowerClass}$	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [TS 36.101]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.8]

In this state, the UE shall attempt to find an acceptable cell of any PLMN to camp on, trying all RATs that are supported by the UE and searching first for a high quality cell, as defined in subclause 5.1.2.2.

The UE, which is not camped on any cell, shall stay in this state until an acceptable cell is found.

6.1.2.2a.3 Test description

6.1.2.2a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

6.1.2.2a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.2a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cell at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.2a.3.2-2

Table 6.1.2.2a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-95	The power level value is such to satisfy SrxlevCell 1 > 0 and SqualCell 1 < 0 but the UE is able to read the PLMN identity
	RSRQ	dB	-32	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-75	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	(default value in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3)
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	
	Qqualmin	dB	-18	
	Qqualminoffset	dB	0	
	Pcompensation	dB	0	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	The power level is such that SrxlevCell 1 > 0 and SqualCell 1 > 0
	RSRQ	dB	-5	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-75	
Note: The downlink signal level uncertainty is specified in TS 36.508 section 4.3.4.1				

Table 6.1.2.2a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.2a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 1.1* modification period to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 within the next 60 s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
5	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 level according to row "T2" in table 6.1.2.2a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
7-21	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-

6.1.2.2a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.2a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ims-EmergencySupport-r9	Not present		
cellSelectionInfo-v920 SEQUENCE {			
q-QualMin-r9	-18 dB		
q-QualMinOffset-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.2.2b Cell selection / UE Cat 0 not allowed

6.1.2.2b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { Cat 0 UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on a cell broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType1 with IE
category0Allowed included }
ensure that {
  when { another cell not including the IE category0Allowed in broadcasted
SystemInformationBlockType1 becomes better }
    then { the UE considers the other cell as barred and does not reselect the cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.2b.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1 and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.8 and TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.7.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.8]

In this state, the UE shall attempt to find an acceptable cell of any PLMN to camp on, trying all RATs that are supported by the UE and searching first for a high quality cell, as defined in subclause 5.1.2.2.

The UE, which is not camped on any cell, shall stay in this state until an acceptable cell is found.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.7]

Upon receiving the *SystemInformationBlockType1* either via broadcast or via dedicated signalling, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running; and

1> if the UE is a category 0 UE according to 36.306 [5]; and

1> if *category0Allowed* is not included in *SystemInformationBlockType1*:

2> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 36.304 [4];

6.1.2.2b.3 Test description

6.1.2.2b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1(serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.2b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.2b.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cell at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.2b.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.2b.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 1}} > 0$, $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 2}} > 0$, $R_{\text{Cell 1}} < R_{\text{Cell 2}}$
	Srxlev*	dB	15	21	Cell 2 becomes stronger than Cell 1
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.1.2.2b.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1and Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.2b.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2 within the next 10s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F

6.1.2.2b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.2b.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqReselection	allowed		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo-v12xy SEQUENCE {			
category0Allowed-r12	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.2.2c Cell selection / Qrxlevmin / Enhanced Coverage

6.1.2.2c.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { Enhanced Coverage Capable UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { a cell fulfils all requirements for a suitable cell except the cell selection criteria
(Srxlev > 0) for neither normal nor enhanced coverage are fulfilled }
    then { the UE does not consider the cell suitable and no camping on this cell can take place }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { Enhanced Coverage Capable UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { a cell fulfils all requirements for a suitable cell except the cell selection criteria
(Srxlev > 0) for normal coverage is not fulfilled and the cell selection criteria for enhanced
coverage is fulfilled }
   then { the UE considers itself to be in enhanced coverage and camps on the cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.2c.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 23.7b, and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13.

[TS 36.300, clause 23.7b]

A UE in enhanced coverage is a UE that requires the use of enhanced coverage functionality to access the cell.

A UE may access a cell using enhanced coverage functionality only if the MIB of the cell indicates that access of UEs in enhanced coverage is supported. System information procedures for UEs in enhanced coverage are identical to the system information procedures for bandwidth reduced low complexity UEs. A UE capable of enhanced coverage acquires, if needed, and uses legacy system information when in normal coverage if it is not a BL UE. A UE capable of enhanced coverage acquires, if needed, and uses system information specific for UEs in enhanced coverage. A UE in enhanced coverage is not required to detect SIB change when in RRC_CONNECTED.

A set of PRACH resources (e.g. time, frequency, preamble); each associated with a coverage enhancement level, is provided in SIB. Number of PRACH repetitions and number of maximum preamble transmission attempts per coverage enhancement level are provided in SIB. UEs in same enhanced coverage level use random access resources associated with the same enhanced coverage level. Time/frequency resources and repetition factor for random access response messages for UEs in enhanced coverage are derived from the used PRACH resources.

A UE in enhanced coverage is paged using the same mechanism for paging BL UEs. The starting subframe of a paging occasion and the repetition pattern (in both time and frequency domain for downlink common control signalling) of that paging occasion are determined irrespective of the UEs enhanced coverage level.

The paging request from the MME for a UE supporting enhanced coverage functionality may contain enhanced coverage level related information and corresponding cell ID.

A UE in RRC_IDLE does not inform the network when it changes the enhanced coverage level.

A UE in enhanced coverage camps in a suitable cell where S criterion for UEs in enhanced coverage is fulfilled. The UE shall re-select to inter-frequency cells in which it is able to operate in normal coverage over cells in which it has to be in enhanced coverage.

Connected mode mobility mechanisms such as measurement reporting, network controlled handover etc., are supported for UEs in enhanced coverage. No additional mechanisms are introduced to support the use of enhanced coverage functionality to access an E-UTRA cell during inter-RAT handovers.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

For NB-IoT the cell selection criterion is defined in sub-clause 5.2.3.2.a.

The cell selection criterion S in normal coverage is fulfilled when:

Srxlev > 0 AND Squal > 0

where:

$\text{Srxlev} = Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}} – (Q_{\text{rxlevmin}} + Q_{\text{rxlevminoffset}}) – \text{Pcompensation} - \text{Qoffset}_{\text{temp}}$

$\text{Squal} = Q_{\text{qualmeas}} – (Q_{\text{qualmin}} + Q_{\text{qualminoffset}}) - \text{Qoffset}_{\text{temp}}$

where:

Srxlev	Cell selection RX level value (dB)
Squal	Cell selection quality value (dB)
$\text{Qoffset}_{\text{temp}}$	Offset temporarily applied to a cell as specified in [3] (dB)
$Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP)
Q_{qualmeas}	Measured cell quality value (RSRQ)
Q_{rxlevmin}	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
Q_{qualmin}	Minimum required quality level in the cell (dB)
$Q_{\text{rxlevminoffset}}$	Offset to the signalled Q_{rxlevmin} taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$Q_{\text{qualminoffset}}$	Offset to the signalled Q_{qualmin} taken into account in the Squal evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	If the UE supports the *additionalPmax* in the *NS-PmaxList*, if present, in SIB1, SIB3 and SIB5: $\max(P_{\text{EMAX1}} – P_{\text{PowerClass}}, 0) – (\min(P_{\text{EMAX2}}, P_{\text{PowerClass}}) – \min(P_{\text{EMAX1}}, P_{\text{PowerClass}}))$ (dB); else: $\max(P_{\text{EMAX1}} – P_{\text{PowerClass}}, 0)$ (dB)
P_{EMAX1}, P_{EMAX2}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [33]. P_{EMAX1} and P_{EMAX2} are obtained from the *p-Max* and the *NS-PmaxList* respectively in SIB1, SIB3 and SIB5 as specified in TS 36.331 [3].
$P_{\text{PowerClass}}$	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [33]

The signalled values $Q_{\text{rxlevminoffset}}$ and $Q_{\text{qualminoffset}}$ are only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

If cell selection criterion S in normal coverage is not fulfilled for a cell, UE shall consider itself to be in enhanced coverage if the cell selection criterion S for enhanced coverage is fulfilled, where:

$Q_{rxlevmin}$	UE applies coverage specific value $Q_{rxlevmin\_CE}$ (dBm)
$Q_{qualmin}$	UE applies coverage specific value $Q_{qualmin\_CE}$ (dB)

For the UE in enhanced coverage, coverage specific values $Q_{rxlevmin\_CE}$ and $Q_{qualmin\_CE}$ are only applied for the suitability check in enhanced coverage (i.e. not used for measurement and reselection thresholds).

6.1.2.2c.3 Test description

6.1.2.2c.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

6.1.2.2c.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.2c.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cell at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.2c.3.2-2

Table 6.1.2.2c.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-95	The power level value is such to satisfy SrxlevCell 1 < 0 but the UE is able to read the PLMN identity
	Qrxlevmin_CE	dBm	-82	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-69	The power level is such that SrxlevCell 1 > 0
Note: The total test tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and absolute UE measurement accuracy of RSRP (TS 36.133 clause 9.1.21.1 in CEModeA).				

Table 6.1.2.2c.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	**Message**		
1	SS adjusts the cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.2.2c.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 1.1* modification period to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 within the next 60 s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
5	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 level according to row "T2" in table 6.1.2.2c.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
7-21	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-

6.1.2.2c.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.2c.3.3-1: *CellSelectionInfoCE-r13* for *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* on Cell 1 (all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-1AB			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CellSelectionInfoCE-r13::= SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMinCE-r13	-41 (-82 dBm)		
}			

6.1.2.2d Cell selection / Qqualmin / Enhanced Coverage

6.1.2.2d.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { Enhanced Coverage Capable UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { a cell fulfils all requirements for a suitable cell except the cell selection criteria
(Srxlev>0 AND Squal<0) for neither normal nor enhanced coverage are fulfilled }
    then { the UE does not consider the cell suitable and no camping on this cell can take place }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { Enhanced Coverage Capable UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { a cell fulfils all requirements for a suitable cell including the cell selection criteria
(Srxlev>0 AND Squal>0) for enhanced coverage but not for normal coverage}
   then { the UE considers the cell suitable and camps on it }
            }
```

6.1.2.2d.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 23.7b, and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13.

[TS 36.300, clause 23.7b]

A UE in enhanced coverage is a UE that requires the use of enhanced coverage functionality to access the cell. In this release of specification two enhanced coverage modes (mode A, mode B) are supported. The support of enhanced coverage mode A is mandatory for a BL UE.

A UE may access a cell using enhanced coverage functionality only if the MIB of the cell indicates that scheduling information for SIB1 specific for BL UEs is scheduled. System information procedures for UEs in enhanced coverage are identical to the system information procedures for bandwidth reduced low complexity UEs. A UE capable of enhanced coverage acquires, if needed, and uses legacy system information when in normal coverage if it is not a BL UE. A UE capable of enhanced coverage acquires, if needed, and uses system information specific for UEs in enhanced coverage. A UE in enhanced coverage is not required to detect SIB change when in RRC_CONNECTED.

A set of PRACH resources (e.g. time, frequency, preamble); each associated with a coverage enhancement level, is provided in SIB. Number of PRACH repetitions and number of maximum preamble transmission attempts per coverage enhancement level are provided in SIB. UEs in same enhanced coverage level use random access resources associated with the same enhanced coverage level. Time/frequency resources and repetition factor for random access response messages for UEs in enhanced coverage are derived from the used PRACH resources.

A UE in enhanced coverage is paged using the same mechanism for paging BL UEs. The starting subframe of a paging occasion and the repetition pattern (in both time and frequency domain for downlink common control signalling) of that paging occasion are determined irrespective of the UEs enhanced coverage level.

The paging request from the MME for a UE supporting enhanced coverage functionality may contain enhanced coverage level related information and corresponding cell ID.

A UE in RRC_IDLE does not inform the network when it changes the enhanced coverage level.

A UE in enhanced coverage camps on a suitable cell where S criterion for UEs in enhanced coverage is fulfilled. The UE shall re-select to inter-frequency cells in which it is able to operate in normal coverage over cells in which it has to be in enhanced coverage.

Connected mode mobility mechanisms such as measurement reporting, network controlled handover etc., are supported for UEs in enhanced coverage. No additional mechanisms are introduced to support the use of enhanced coverage functionality to access an E-UTRA cell during inter-RAT handovers.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

For NB-IoT the cell selection criterion is defined in sub-clause 5.2.3.2.a.

The cell selection criterion S in normal coverage is fulfilled when:

Srxlev > 0 AND Squal > 0

where:

$$\text{Srxlev} = Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}} - (Q_{\text{rxlevmin}} + Q_{\text{rxlevminoffset}}) - \text{Pcompensation} - \text{Qoffset}_{\text{temp}}$$

$$\text{Squal} = Q_{\text{qualmeas}} - (Q_{\text{qualmin}} + Q_{\text{qualminoffset}}) - \text{Qoffset}_{\text{temp}}$$

where:

Srxlev	Cell selection RX level value (dB)
Squal	Cell selection quality value (dB)
$Qoffset_{temp}$	Offset temporarily applied to a cell as specified in [3] (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP)
$Q_{qualmeas}$	Measured cell quality value (RSRQ)
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{qualmin}$	Minimum required quality level in the cell (dB)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$Q_{qualminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{qualmin}$ taken into account in the Squal evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	If the UE supports the *additionalPmax* in the *NS-PmaxList*, if present, in SIB1, SIB3 and SIB5: $\max(P_{EMAX1} - P_{PowerClass}, 0) - (\min(P_{EMAX2}, P_{PowerClass}) - \min(P_{EMAX1}, P_{PowerClass}))$ (dB); else: $\max(P_{EMAX1} - P_{PowerClass}, 0)$ (dB);
P_{EMAX1}, P_{EMAX2}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [33]. P_{EMAX1} and P_{EMAX2} are obtained from the *p-Max* and the *NS-PmaxList* respectively in SIB1, SIB3 and SIB5 as specified in TS 36.331 [3].
$P_{PowerClass}$	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [33]

The signalled values $Q_{rxlevminoffset}$ and $Q_{qualminoffset}$ are only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

If cell selection criterion S in normal coverage is not fulfilled for a cell, UE shall consider itself to be in enhanced coverage if the cell selection criterion S for enhanced coverage is fulfilled, where:

$Q_{rxlevmin}$	UE applies coverage specific value $Q_{rxlevmin\_CE}$ (dBm)
$Q_{qualmin}$	UE applies coverage specific value $Q_{qualmin\_CE}$ (dB)

For the UE in enhanced coverage, coverage specific values $Q_{rxlevmin\_CE}$ and $Q_{qualmin\_CE}$ are only applied for the suitability check in enhanced coverage (i.e. not used for measurement and reselection thresholds).

6.1.2.2d.3 Test description

6.1.2.2d.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

6.1.2.2d.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.2d.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cell at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.2d.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.2d.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	The power level value is such to satisfy SrxlevCell 1 > 0 and SqualCell 1 < 0 but the UE is able to read the PLMN identity
	RSRQ*	dB	-10	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-75	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	The power level is such that SrxlevCell 1 > 0 and SqualCell 1 > 0 for enhanced coverage, and SrxlevCell 1 > 0 and SqualCell 1 < 0 for normal coverage
	RSRQ*	dB	-4	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-75	
Note: The downlink signal level uncertainty is specified in TS 36.508 section 4.3.4.1				

Table 6.1.2.2d.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts the cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.2.2d.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 1.1* modification period to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 within the next 60 s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
5	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 level according to row "T2" in table 6.1.2.2d.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
7-21	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-

6.1.2.2d.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.2d.3.3-1: Void

Table 6.1.2.2d.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 1 (Step 1 onwards)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin	-53 (-106 dBm)		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ims-EmergencySupport-r9	Not present		
cellSelectionInfo-v920 SEQUENCE {			
q-QualMin-r9	-3 dB		
q-QualMinOffset-r9	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config-v1130	Not present		
cellSelectionInfo-v1130	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
category0Allowed-r12	Not Present		
}			
cellSelectionInfo-v1250	Not present		
freqBandIndicatorPriority-r12	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
hyperSFN-r13	Not present		
eDRX-Allowed-r13	Not present		
eDRX-Allowed-r13	True		
cellSelectionInfoCE-r13::= SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMinCE-r13	-53 (-106 dBm)		
q-QualMinRSRQ-CE-r13	-8 dB		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.2.3 Cell selection / Intra E-UTRAN / Serving cell becomes non-suitable (S<0 or barred)

6.1.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable (S<0)and there is a suitable neighbour cell (S>0) }
   then { UE selects the suitable neighbour cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes barred and there is a suitable neighbour cell}
   then { UE selects the suitable neighbour cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1 and TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 5.2.1, 5.2.3.2, 5.2.4.6 and 5.3.1.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1]

Cell selection:

- The UE NAS identifies a selected PLMN and equivalent PLMNs;
- The UE searches the E-UTRA frequency bands and for each carrier frequency identifies the strongest cell. It reads cell system information broadcast to identify its PLMN(s):
  - The UE may search each carrier in turn ("initial cell selection") or make use of stored information to shorten the search ("stored information cell selection").
- The UE seeks to identify a suitable cell; if it is not able to identify a suitable cell it seeks to identify an acceptable cell. When a suitable cell is found or if only an acceptable cell is found it camps on that cell and commence the cell reselection procedure:
  - A suitable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria; the cell PLMN is the selected PLMN, registered or an equivalent PLMN; the cell is not barred or reserved and the cell is not part of a tracking area which is in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming";
  - An acceptable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria and the cell is not barred;

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE will, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN [5].

If the UE finds a more suitable cell, according to the cell reselection criteria, it reselects onto that cell and camps on it. If the new cell does not belong to at least one tracking area to which the UE is registered, location registration is performed.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$\boxed{\text{Srxlev} > 0}$$

Where:

$$\boxed{\text{Srxlev} = \text{Q}_{\text{rxlevmeas}} - (\text{Qrxlevmin} - \text{Qrxlevminoffset}) - \text{Pcompensation}}$$

Where:

the signalled value QrxlevminOffset is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

Srxlev	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	max(P_{EMAX} – P_{UMAX}, 0) (dB)
P_{EMAX}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [TS 36.101]
P_{UMAX}	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [TS 36.101]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

Cell status and cell reservations are indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* [3] by means of two Information Elements:

- cellBarred (IE type: "barred" or "not barred")
  In case of multiple PLMNs indicated in SIB1 sharing, this IE is common for all PLMNs

...

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "not reserved" for operator use,

- All UEs shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and cell re-selection procedures.

...

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/re-select this cell, not even for emergency calls.
- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:
  - If the cell is a CSG cell:
    - the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if the selection/reselection criteria are fulfilled.
  - else
    - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if re-selection criteria are fulfilled.
      - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.
    - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell.
    - The UE shall exclude the barred cell and the cells on the same frequency as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

6.1.2.3.3 Test description

6.1.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1(serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD/TDD)	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 1}}$ < 0 (NOTE 1)
	Srxlev*	dB	-	25	Cell 2 becomes the strongest cell
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 2}}$ > 0, Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 1}}$ > 0 , R$_{\text{Cell 1}}$ < R$_{\text{Cell 2}}$
	Srxlev* (FDD)	dB	19	25	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)	dBm/15kHz	-89	-85	
	Srxlev* (TDD)	dB	21	25	Cell 1 becomes suitable
	cellBarred	-	notBarred	barred	Serving cell becomes barred
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

NOTE: If the UE fails the test because of a failure to detect and reselect to a right cell, then the operator may re-run the test.

Table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 and Cell 2 according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	SS changes Cell 1 signal level and SIB1 IE *cellBarred* according to row "T2" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-1 and transmits a *Paging* message including *systemInfoModification*. The systemInfoValueTag in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-

6.1.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.3.3.3-1: Void

Table 6.1.2.3.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cells 1 and 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
}			
systemInfoValueTag	The value is increased in step 3		
}			

Table 6.1.2.3.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cells 1 and 2 *(*Preamble and all steps, table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionInfoCommon SEQUENCE {			
q-Hyst	dB0		
}			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7		
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.3.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cell 2 (step 3, Table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellBarred	barred		
intraFreqReselection	allowed		
}			
systemInfoValueTag	1	Previous value is 0	
}			

Table 6.1.2.3.3.3-5: *Paging* (step 3, Table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	True		
etws-PrimaryNotificationIndication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

6.1.2.3a Cell selection / Intra E-UTRAN / Serving cell becomes non-suitable (Srxlev > 0 and Squal < 0)

6.1.2.3a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable (Srxlev > 0 and Squal < 0)and there is a suitable
neighbour cell (Srxlev > 0 and Squal > 0) }
   then { UE selects the suitable neighbour cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.3a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1 and TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 5.2.1, 5.2.3.2 and 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1]

Cell selection:

- The UE NAS identifies a selected PLMN and equivalent PLMNs;
- The UE searches the E-UTRA frequency bands and for each carrier frequency identifies the strongest cell. It reads cell system information broadcast to identify its PLMN(s):
  - The UE may search each carrier in turn (“initial cell selection”) or make use of stored information to shorten the search (“stored information cell selection”).
- The UE seeks to identify a suitable cell; if it is not able to identify a suitable cell it seeks to identify an acceptable cell. When a suitable cell is found or if only an acceptable cell is found it camps on that cell and commence the cell reselection procedure:
  - A suitable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria; the cell PLMN is the selected PLMN, registered or an equivalent PLMN; the cell is not barred or reserved and the cell is not part of a tracking area which is in the list of “forbidden tracking areas for roaming”;
  - An acceptable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria and the cell is not barred;

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE shall, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN [5].

If the UE finds a more suitable cell, according to the cell reselection criteria, it reselects onto that cell and camps on it. If the new cell does not belong to at least one tracking area to which the UE is registered, location registration is performed.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected. The change of cell may imply a change of RAT. Details on performance requirements for cell reselection can be found in [10].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

Srxlev > 0 AND Squal > 0

where:

$$\text{Srxlev} = Q_{rxlevmeas} – (Q_{rxlevmin} + Q_{rxlevminoffset}) – \text{Pcompensation}$$

$$\text{Squal} = Q_{qualmeas} – (Q_{qualmin} + Q_{qualminoffset})$$

where:

Srxlev	Cell selection RX level value (dB)
Squal	Cell selection quality value (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP)
$Q_{qualmeas}$	Measured cell quality value (RSRQ)
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{qualmin}$	Minimum required quality level in the cell (dB)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$Q_{qualminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{qualmin}$ taken into account in the Squal evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	max(P_{EMAX} –$P_{PowerClass}$, 0) (dB)
P_{EMAX}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [TS 36.101]
$P_{PowerClass}$	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [TS 36.101]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

6.1.2.3a.3 Test description

6.1.2.3a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1(serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.3a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.3a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Configurations marked "T1" is applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.3a.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.3a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	-85	Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 1}}$ > 0 and Squal$_{\text{Cell 1}}$ < 0
	RSRQ	dB	-15.28	-3.28	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	-92	
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	0	
	Qqualmin	dB	-5	-20	
	Qqualminoffset	dB	0	0	
	Pcompensation	dB	0	0	
	Srxlev*	dB	9	7	Cell 2 is suitable cell
	Squal*	dB	-10.28	16.72	Squal = Q$_{\text{qualmeas}}$ – (Q$_{\text{qualmin}}$ + Q$_{\text{qualminoffset}}$)
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	Off	Off	

Table 6.1.2.3a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 and Cell 2 according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.3a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-

6.1.2.3a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.3a.3.3-0: Conditions for table 6.1.2.3a.3.3-1, 6.1.2.3a.3.3-2

Condition descriptions
Cell 1 This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 2 This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 2.

Table 6.1.2.3a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 and 2 (all steps, Table 6.1.2.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin	-53 (-106 dBm)		Cell 1
q-RxLevMin	-46 (-92 dBm)		Cell 2
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ims-EmergencySupport-r9	Not present		
cellSelectionInfo-v920 SEQUENCE {			
q-QualMin-r9	-5 dB		Cell 1
q-QualMin-r9	-20 dB		Cell 2
q-QualMinOffset-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.3a.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 1 and 2 (all steps when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 6.1.2.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin	-53 (-106 dBm)		Cell 1
q-RxLevMin	-46 (-92 dBm)		Cell 2
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ims-EmergencySupport-r9	Not present		
cellSelectionInfo-v920 SEQUENCE {			
q-QualMin-r9	-5 dB		Cell 1
q-QualMin-r9	-20 dB		Cell 2
q-QualMinOffset-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.3a.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 and 2 *(*all steps, table 6.1.2.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionInfoCommon SEQUENCE {			
q-Hyst	dB0		
}			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin	-53 (-106 dBm)		Cell 1
q-RxLevMin	-46 (-92 dBm)		Cell 2
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7		
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension {			
s-IntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
s-NonIntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
q-QualMin-r9	-5 dB		Cell 1
q-QualMin-r9	-20 dB		Cell 2
threshServingLowQ-r9	Not present		
}			
}			

6.1.2.4 Cell reselection

6.1.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell ranked as the best cell }
    then { UE reselects the new cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or SnonServingCell,x, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If $S_{intrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intrasearch}$, UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{intrasearch}$, or $S_{intrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
    - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
    - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
        - If $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{nonintrasearch}$ UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
        - If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{nonintrasearch}$ or $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where $S_{ServingCell}$ is the Srxlev-value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion Rs for serving cell and Rn for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Qhyst_s$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to Qoffsets,n, if Qoffsets,n is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell re-selection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

6.1.2.4.3 Test description

6.1.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1(serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.4.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 2.}$

Table 6.1.2.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

6.1.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.4.3.3-1: Void

6.1.2.5 Cell reselection for interband operation

6.1.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell on the different frequency
band }
    then { UE reselects the new cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or SnonServingCell,x, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If $S_{intrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intrasearch}$, UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{intrasearch}$, or $S_{intrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{nonintrasearch}$ UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{nonintrasearch}$or $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where $S_{ServingCell}$ is the Srxlev-value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, high}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfils the criteria 1; and
- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency fulfils the criteria in 5.2.4.6; and
- $S_{ServingCell} < Threshs_{erving, low}$ and the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, low}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and

- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is the Srxlev-value of an evaluated cell. For UTRAN FDD, Squal is higher than 0, as defined in [8]. For cdma2000 RATs, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is equal to FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, Threshx, high and Threshx, low are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $Treselection_{RAT}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

6.1.2.5.3 Test description

6.1.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, cell 10.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.5.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	Cell 10 become stronger than Thresh$_{x, high.}$

Table 6.1.2.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 10 power level according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 10?	-	-	1	-

6.1.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.5.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.5.3.3-1 and 6.1.2.5.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 10	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 10.
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.5.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 and Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	1		Cell 1
	5		Cell 10
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.5.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 and Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		Cell 1
dl-CarrierFreq	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Cell 10
dl-CarrierFreq	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7		
threshX-High	10	20dB	
cellReselectionPriority	5		Cell 1
	1		Cell 10
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		Cell 1
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Cell 10
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.2.5a Cell reselection for interband operation/ Power Class 2 UE operation/ Between FDD and TDD

6.1.2.5a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on a FDD band}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the power class 2 cell re-selection criteria is met for the cell on a TDD band }
    then { UE reselects to the new cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.5a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2, 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S in normal coverage is fulfilled when:

Srxlev > 0 AND Squal > 0

where:

$\text{Srxlev} = Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}} - (Q_{\text{rxlevmin}} + Q_{\text{rxlevminoffset}}) - \text{Pcompensation} - \text{Qoffset}_{\text{temp}}$

$\text{Squal} = Q_{\text{qualmeas}} - (Q_{\text{qualmin}} + Q_{\text{qualminoffset}}) - \text{Qoffset}_{\text{temp}}$

where:

Srxlev	Cell selection RX level value (dB)
Squal	Cell selection quality value (dB)
$Qoffset_{temp}$	Offset temporarily applied to a cell as specified in [3] (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP)
$Q_{qualmeas}$	Measured cell quality value (RSRQ)
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{qualmin}$	Minimum required quality level in the cell (dB)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$Q_{qualminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{qualmin}$ taken into account in the Squal evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	If the UE supports the *additionalPmax* in the *NS-PmaxList*, if present, in SIB1, SIB3 and SIB5: $\max(P_{EMAX1} - P_{PowerClass}, 0) - (\min(P_{EMAX2}, P_{PowerClass}) - \min(P_{EMAX1}, P_{PowerClass}))$ (dB); else: $\max(P_{EMAX1} - P_{PowerClass}, 0)$ (dB);
P_{EMAX1}, P_{EMAX2}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [33]. P_{EMAX1} and P_{EMAX2} are obtained from the *p-Max* and the *NS-PmaxList* respectively in SIB1, SIB3 and SIB5 as specified in TS 36.331 [3].
$P_{PowerClass}$	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [33]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or SnonServingCell,x, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If $S_{intrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intrasearch}$, UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{intrasearch}$, or $S_{intrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
    - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
    - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
        - If $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{nonintrasearch}$ UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
        - If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{nonintrasearch}$or $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where $S_{ServingCell}$ is the Srxlev-value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, high}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfils the criteria 1; and
- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency fulfils the criteria in 5.2.4.6; and
- $S_{ServingCell} < Threshs_{erving, low}$ and the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, low}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and

- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is the Srxlev-value of an evaluated cell. For UTRAN FDD, Squal is higher than 0, as defined in [8]. For cdma2000 RATs, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is equal to FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, Threshx, high and Threshx, low are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $Treselection_{RAT}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

6.1.2.5a.3 Test description

6.1.2.5a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is set to LTE-FDD mode and Cell 10 is set to LTE-TDD mode.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.5a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.5a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.5a.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.5a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-71	Cell 10 becomes stronger than Thresh$_{x, high}$.

Table 6.1.2.5a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 10 power level according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.5a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 10?	-	-	1	-
Note: Pcompensation is used while determining Srxlev of Cell 10. Pcomp for PC2 UE = max(Pmax – Ppowerclass, 0) i.e. max(26dBm – 26dBm, 0) which comes to 0. Pcomp for PC3 UE = max(Pmax – Ppowerclass, 0) i.e. max(26dBm – 23dBm, 0) which comes to 3. Srxlev of Cell 10 using Pcomp of PC2 is 35dB and using Pcomp of PC3 is 32dB. Thresh$_{x, high}$ is set to 32dB in SIB5 of Cell 1, such that Srxlev of Cell 10 using Pcomp for PC2 UE is greater than that and Srxlev of Cell 10 using Pcomp of PC3 is lesser. i.e. Srxlev with PC3 ≤ Thresh$_{x, high}$ < Srxlev with PC2. This is to ensure that only PC2 UE will be able to do reselection.					

6.1.2.5a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.5a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.5a.3.3-1, 6.1.2.5a.3.3-2, 6.1.2.5a.3.3-3 and 6.1.2.5a.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 10	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 10.
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.5a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 and Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.5a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
p-Max	23dBm	Default	Cell 1
	26dBm		Cell 10
}			

Table 6.1.2.5a.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 and Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.5a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	1		Cell 1
	5		Cell 10
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.5a.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.5a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
p-max	26dBm		
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7		
threshX-High	16	32dB	
cellReselectionPriority	5		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.5a.3.3-4: SystemInformationBlockType5 for Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.5a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7		
threshX-High	16	32dB	
cellReselectionPriority	1		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.2.5b Cell reselection for interband operation using Pcompensation / Between FDD and TDD

6.1.2.5b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on a FDD band}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the re-selection criteria using Pcompensation is met for the cell on a TDD band
}
    then { UE reselects to the new cell }
```

6.1.2.5b.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2, 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S in normal coverage is fulfilled when:

$$\text{Srxlev} > 0 \text{ AND } \text{Squal} > 0$$

where:

$$\text{Srxlev} = Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}} - (Q_{\text{rxlevmin}} + Q_{\text{rxlevminoffset}}) - \text{Pcompensation} - \text{Qoffset}_{\text{temp}}$$

$$\text{Squal} = Q_{\text{qualmeas}} - (Q_{\text{qualmin}} + Q_{\text{qualminoffset}}) - \text{Qoffset}_{\text{temp}}$$

where:

Srxlev	Cell selection RX level value (dB)
Squal	Cell selection quality value (dB)
$Qoffset_{temp}$	Offset temporarily applied to a cell as specified in [3] (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP)
$Q_{qualmeas}$	Measured cell quality value (RSRQ)
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{qualmin}$	Minimum required quality level in the cell (dB)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$Q_{qualminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{qualmin}$ taken into account in the Squal evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	If the UE supports the *additionalPmax* in the *NS-PmaxList*, if present, in SIB1, SIB3 and SIB5: $\max(P_{EMAX1} - P_{PowerClass}, 0) - (\min(P_{EMAX2}, P_{PowerClass}) - \min(P_{EMAX1}, P_{PowerClass}))$ (dB); else: $\max(P_{EMAX1} - P_{PowerClass}, 0)$ (dB);
P_{EMAX1}, P_{EMAX2}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [33]. P_{EMAX1} and P_{EMAX2} are obtained from the *p-Max* and the *NS-PmaxList* respectively in SIB1, SIB3 and SIB5 as specified in TS 36.331 [3].
$P_{PowerClass}$	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [33]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or SnonServingCell,x, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If $S_{intrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intrasearch}$, UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{intrasearch}$, or $S_{intrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{nonintrasearch}$ UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{nonintrasearch}$or $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where $S_{ServingCell}$ is the Srxlev-value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, high}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfils the criteria 1; and
- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency fulfils the criteria in 5.2.4.6; and
- $S_{ServingCell} < Threshs_{erving, low}$ and the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, low}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and

- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is the Srxlev-value of an evaluated cell. For UTRAN FDD, Squal is higher than 0, as defined in [8]. For cdma2000 RATs, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is equal to FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, Threshx, high and Threshx, low are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $Treselection_{RAT}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

6.1.2.5b.3 Test description

6.1.2.5b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is set to LTE-FDD mode and Cell 10 is set to LTE-TDD mode.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.5b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.5b.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.5b.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.5b.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	Cell 1 becomes lower than Thresh$_{serving,low}$

Table 6.1.2.5b.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the cell power levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.5b.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 10?	-	-	1	-

6.1.2.5b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.5b.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.5b.3.3-1, 6.1.2.5b.3.3-2, 6.1.2.5b.3.3-3 and 6.1.2.5b.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 10	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 10.
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.5b.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 and Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.5b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
p-Max	33dBm		
}			

Table 6.1.2.5b.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 and Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.5b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	6	12dB	
cellReselectionPriority	5		Cell 1
	1		Cell 10
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.5b.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.5b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
p-max	33dBm		
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7		
threshX-High	10	20dB	
cellReselectionPriority	1		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.5b.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.5b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7		
threshX-High	10	20dB	
cellReselectionPriority	5		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.2.5c Inter-band cell reselection / Extended frequency list

6.1.2.5c.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell on the different frequency
band and the inter-frequency cell in interFreqCarrierFreqListExt-r12 is the highest ranked cell }
    then { UE reselects the new cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.5.2c Conformance requirements

Same as 6.1.2.5.2.

6.1.2.5c.3 Test description

6.1.2.5c.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as 6.1.2.5.3.1 and

System Simulator:

- In addition to the 2 configured cells (Cell 1 and Cell 10), a non-configured inter-frequency Cell 29 shall be referred to only in SIB5 for Signalling purpose to achieve the test purpose.

6.1.2.5c.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as 6.1.2.5.3.2.

6.1.2.5c.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.5c.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.5c.3.3-1 and 6.1.2.5c.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 10	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 10.
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.5c.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 and Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.5c.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	1		Cell 1
	5		Cell 10
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.5c.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 and Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.5c.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq [0]	EARFCN of Cell 29	Non used cell	
dl-CarrierFreq [0]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	EARFCN of Cell 29	Non used cell	
}			
}			
}			
interFreqCarrierFreqListExt-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-r12	EARFCN of Cell 10		Cell 1
	EARFCN of Cell 1		Cell 10
q-RxLevMin-r12	-53 (-106 dBm)		
t-ReselectionEUTRA-r12	7		
threshX-High-r12	10 (20 dB)		
threshX-Low-r12	1 (2 dB)		
allowedMeasBandwidth-r12	See subclause 4.4.3.4		
presenceAntennaPort1-r12	FALSE		
cellReselectionPriority-r12	5		Cell 1
	1		Cell 10
neighCellConfig-r12	'01'B		
q-OffsetFreq-r12	dB0		
}			
}			

6.1.2.6 Cell reselection using Q_{hyst}, Q_{offset} and $T_{reselection}$

6.1.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { Qhyst is non-zero or its value changes in system information }
      then { UE reselects the highest ranked cell taking the actual Qhyst value into account}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { cell reselection criteria are fulfilled during a time interval Treselection }
      then { UE reselects the highest ranked cell }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { Qoffset is non-zero or its value changes in system information }
      then { UE reselects the highest ranked cell taking the actual Qoffset value into account }
            }
```

6.1.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.2 and TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.1 and 5.2.4.6 and TS 36.331 clause 6.3.1.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.2]

UE in RRC_IDLE performs cell reselection. The principles of the procedure are the following:

- The UE makes measurements of attributes of the serving and neighbour cells to enable the reselection process:
  - There is no need to indicate neighbouring cell in the serving cell system information to enable the UE to search and measure a cell i.e. E-UTRAN relies on the UE to detect the neighbouring cells;
  - For the search and measurement of inter-frequency neighbouring cells, only the carrier frequencies need to be indicated;
  - Measurements may be omitted if the serving cell attribute fulfils particular search or measurement criteria.
- Cell reselection identifies the cell that the UE should camp on. It is based on cell reselection criteria which involves measurements of the serving and neighbour cells:
  - Intra-frequency reselection is based on ranking of cells;

  ...

  - Cell reselection parameters are applicable for all UEs in a cell, ...

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell re-selection to that cell.

...

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT,}$
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1]

The IE *SystemInformationBlockType4* contains neighbouring cell related information relevant only for intra-frequency cell re-selection. The IE includes cells with specific re-selection parameters as well as blacklisted cells.

6.1.2.6.3 Test description

6.1.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.1.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Configurations marked "T1", "T2", "T3", "T4", "T5", "T6" and "T7" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter change

Ti	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	Cell 2 becomes stronger than Cell 1 but Cell 1 remains the highest ranked one due to Qhyst$_{\text{sCell1}}$
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)		-89	-85	
T2	Qhyst$_{\text{s}}$	dB	0	0	Qhyst$_{\text{sCell1}}$ change causes Cell 2 to become highest ranked cell
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	Cell 1 becomes the strongest and highest ranked one due to
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)		-85	-89	
	Qoffset$_{\text{s,n}}$	dB	24	0	Qoffset$_{\text{s,nCell2}}$ remains zero
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	Cell 1 becomes weaker but it remains the highest ranked one due to Qoffset$_{\text{s,nCell 1}}$
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)		-89	-85	
T5	Qoffset$_{\text{s,n}}$	dB	0	0	Cell 2 becomes the highest ranked one due to Qoffset$_{\text{s,nCell1}}$ change
T6	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	Cell 1 becomes the highest ranked one
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)		-85	-89	
	TreselectionEUTRAN	s	7	0	
T7	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	Cell 2 becomes the highest ranked cell
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)		-89	-85	

Note: The total test tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and relative UE measurement accuracy of RSRP (TS 36.133 clause 9.1.2.2).

Table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait for 1 second to allow UE to enter RRC_IDLE state on cell 1.	-	-	-	-
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2 within the next 10s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
3	SS resets Qhyst$_{sCell1}$ according to row "T2" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1 and notifies UE of the system information change. The systemInfoValueTag in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2? (Note 1) NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
5	Void	-	-	-	-
5A	SS changes Qoffset$_{s,nCell1}$ according to rows "T3" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1 and sends notification of the system information change. The systemInfoValueTag in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
5B	Wait for 2.1* modification period (Note 2) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
5C	SS re-adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to rows "T3" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Wait until there is any *RRCConnectionRequest* send from the UE on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
7-11	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
11A	Wait for 1 second to allow UE to enter RRC_IDLE state on cell 1.	-	-	-	-
12	SS re-adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T4" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2 within the next 10s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	3	F
14	SS resets Qoffset$_{s,nCell1}$ according to row "T5" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1 and notifies UE of the system information change. The systemInfoValueTag in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
15	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2? (Note 1) NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	3	-
16	Void	-	-	-	-
16A	SS changes TreselectionEUTRAN $_{Cell\ 1}$ according to rows "T6" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1 and sends notification of the system information change. The systemInfoValueTag in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	<--	*Paging*	-	-

16B	Wait for 2.1* modification period (Note 2) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
16C	SS re-adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to rows "T6" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
17	Wait until there is any *RRCConnectionRequest* send from the UE on Cell 1	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
18-22	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
22A	Wait for 1 second to allow UE to enter RRC_IDLE state on cell 1.	-	-	-	-
23	SS re-adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to rows "T7" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2 within the next 6s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	F
25	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2 within the next 12s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
26-29	Steps 2 to 5 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-

NOTE 1: The time interval in step 4 and 15 is set to cover TevaluateFDD,intra (TS 36.133 clause 4.2.2.3) + 1280 ms for DRX cycle + 1280 ms for system information block type scheduling. The timer tolerances are taken into account according to [18].

NOTE 2: The wait time of 2.1* modification period in step 5B and 16B is to allow for the network to paging the system information change during the next modification period, and update the system information at the subsequent modification period. UE should acquire the updated system information within 100ms of the start of modification period.

6.1.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.6.3.3-1: Void

Table 6.1.2.6.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cells 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {		
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}		
systemInfoValueTag	The value is increased by 1 in step 3, step 5A, step 14 and step 16A	
}		

Table 6.1.2.6.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cell 1 (preamble, table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {		
cellReselectionInfoCommon SEQUENCE {		
q-Hyst	dB24	$\text{Qhyst}_{\text{sCell1}}$
}		
}		

Table 6.1.2.6.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cell 1 (step 3, table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {		
cellReselectionInfoCommon SEQUENCE {		
q-Hyst	dB0	Qhyst$_{sCell1}$
}		
}		

Table 6.1.2.6.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cell 1 (step 16A, table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {		
cellReselectionInfoCommon SEQUENCE {		
q-Hyst	dB0	Qhyst$_{sCell1}$
}		
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {		
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7	seconds
}		
}		

Table 6.1.2.6.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for cell 1 (step 5A, table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-3		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {		
intraFreqNeighCellList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellIntra)) OF SEQUENCE {		
physCellId [1]	Physical cell identity of Cell 2	
q-OffsetCell [1]	dB24	Qoffset$_{s,nCell 1}$
}		
}		

Table 6.1.2.6.3.3-7: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for cell 1 (step 14, table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-3		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {		
intraFreqNeighCellList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellIntra)) OF SEQUENCE {		
physCellId [1]	Physical cell identity of Cell 2	
q-OffsetCell [1]	dB0	Qoffset$_{s,nCell 1}$
}		
}		

6.1.2.6a Cell reselection using T$_{reselection}$ / Enhanced Coverage

6.1.2.6a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and camped on a cell in enhanced coverage, and the UE is not in
high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { cell reselection criteria are fulfilled during a time interval TreselectionEUTRA_CE }
  then { UE reselects the highest ranked cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.6a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 23.7b, and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2, 5.2.4.6a and 5.2.4.7. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13.

[TS 36.300, clause 23.7b]

A UE in enhanced coverage is a UE that requires the use of enhanced coverage functionality to access the cell. In this release of specification two enhanced coverage modes (mode A, mode B) are supported. The support of enhanced coverage mode A is mandatory for a BL UE.

A UE may access a cell using enhanced coverage functionality only if the MIB of the cell indicates that scheduling information for SIB1 specific for BL UEs is scheduled. System information procedures for UEs in enhanced coverage are identical to the system information procedures for bandwidth reduced low complexity UEs. A UE capable of enhanced coverage acquires, if needed, and uses legacy system information when in normal coverage if it is not a BL UE. A UE capable of enhanced coverage acquires, if needed, and uses system information specific for UEs in enhanced coverage. A UE in enhanced coverage is not required to detect SIB change when in RRC_CONNECTED.

A set of PRACH resources (e.g. time, frequency, preamble); each associated with a coverage enhancement level, is provided in SIB. Number of PRACH repetitions and number of maximum preamble transmission attempts per coverage enhancement level are provided in SIB. UEs in same enhanced coverage level use random access resources associated with the same enhanced coverage level. Time/frequency resources and repetition factor for random access response messages for UEs in enhanced coverage are derived from the used PRACH resources.

A UE in enhanced coverage is paged using the same mechanism for paging BL UEs. The starting subframe of a paging occasion and the repetition pattern (in both time and frequency domain for downlink common control signalling) of that paging occasion are determined irrespective of the UEs enhanced coverage level.

The paging request from the MME for a UE supporting enhanced coverage functionality may contain enhanced coverage level related information and corresponding cell ID.

A UE in RRC_IDLE does not inform the network when it changes the enhanced coverage level.

A UE in enhanced coverage camps on a suitable cell where S criterion for UEs in enhanced coverage is fulfilled. The UE shall re-select to inter-frequency cells in which it is able to operate in normal coverage over cells in which it has to be in enhanced coverage.

Connected mode mobility mechanisms such as measurement reporting, network controlled handover etc., are supported for UEs in enhanced coverage. No additional mechanisms are introduced to support the use of enhanced coverage functionality to access an E-UTRA cell during inter-RAT handovers.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

For NB-IoT the cell selection criterion is defined in sub-clause 5.2.3.2.a.

The cell selection criterion S in normal coverage is fulfilled when:

Srxlev > 0 AND Squal > 0

where:

$\text{Srxlev} = Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}} – (Q_{\text{rxlevmin}} + Q_{\text{rxlevminoffset}}) – \text{Pcompensation} - \text{Qoffset}_{\text{temp}}$

$\text{Squal} = Q_{\text{qualmeas}} – (Q_{\text{qualmin}} + Q_{\text{qualminoffset}}) - \text{Qoffset}_{\text{temp}}$

where:

Srxlev	Cell selection RX level value (dB)
Squal	Cell selection quality value (dB)
$Qoffset_{temp}$	Offset temporarily applied to a cell as specified in [3] (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP)
$Q_{qualmeas}$	Measured cell quality value (RSRQ)
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{qualmin}$	Minimum required quality level in the cell (dB)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$Q_{qualminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{qualmin}$ taken into account in the Squal evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	If the UE supports the *additionalPmax* in the *NS-PmaxList*, if present, in SIB1, SIB3 and SIB5: $\max(P_{EMAX1} - P_{PowerClass}, 0) - (\min(P_{EMAX2}, P_{PowerClass}) - \min(P_{EMAX1}, P_{PowerClass}))$ (dB); else: $\max(P_{EMAX1} - P_{PowerClass}, 0)$ (dB);
P_{EMAX1}, P_{EMAX2}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [33]. P_{EMAX1} and P_{EMAX2} are obtained from the *p-Max* and the *NS-PmaxList* respectively in SIB1, SIB3 and SIB5 as specified in TS 36.331 [3].
$P_{PowerClass}$	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [33]

The signalled values $Q_{rxlevminoffset}$ and $Q_{qualminoffset}$ are only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

If cell selection criterion S in normal coverage is not fulfilled for a cell, UE shall consider itself to be in enhanced coverage if the cell selection criterion S for enhanced coverage is fulfilled, where:

$Q_{rxlevmin}$	UE applies coverage specific value $Q_{rxlevmin\_CE}$ (dBm)
$Q_{qualmin}$	UE applies coverage specific value $Q_{qualmin\_CE}$ (dB)

For the UE in enhanced coverage, coverage specific values $Q_{rxlevmin\_CE}$ and $Q_{qualmin\_CE}$ are only applied for the suitability check in enhanced coverage (i.e. not used for measurement and reselection thresholds).

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

…

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2 (5.2.3.2a for NB-IoT), but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE not to be CSG member cells.

…

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6a]

Ranking as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6 is applied for intra-frequency and inter-frequency cell reselection (irrespective of configured frequency priorities, if any) while the UE is in enhanced coverage.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.7]

…

$Treselection_{EUTRA\_CE}$

This specifies the cell reselection timer value $Treselection_{RAT}$ for E-UTRAN when a neighbour cell is evaluated for camping in enhanced coverage. The parameter can be set per E-UTRAN frequency.

…

6.1.2.6a.3 Test description

6.1.2.6a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- SystemInformationBlockType3 using parameters as specified in Table 6.1.2.6a.3.3-1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.1.2.6a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.6a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.6a.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.6a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter change

Ti	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	Cell 1 remains the highest ranked
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	Cell 2 becomes the highest ranked cell
Note: The total test tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and relative UE measurement accuracy of RSRP (TS 36.133 clause 9.1.21.2 in CEModeA).					

Table 6.1.2.6a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Wait for 1 second to allow UE to enter RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
2	SS adjusts the cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.2.6a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3	Wait for 60s to ensure UE detects Cell 2	-	-	-	-
4	SS re-adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to rows "T2" in table 6.1.2.6a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2 within the next 15s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
6	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2 within the next 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
7-10	Steps 2 to 5 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-

6.1.2.6a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.6a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.6a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2 with condition CEmodeA		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {		
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {		
q-RxLevMin	-54 dBm	
}		
lateNonCriticalExtension {		
t-ReselectionEUTRA-CE-r13	15	seconds
}		
}		

Table 6.1.2.6a.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps 6.1.2.6a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-3		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {		
intraFreqNeighCellList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellIntra)) OF SEQUENCE {		
physCellId [1]	Physical cell identity of Cell 2	
}		
}		

6.1.2.6b Cell reselection from cell in enhanced coverage to inter-frequency cell in normal coverage

6.1.2.6b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { a non-CAT M1 UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and camped on a cell in enhanced coverage }
ensure that {
  when { another inter-frequency cell meeting the normal cell reselection criteria becomes higher
ranked }
    then { UE reselects to the inter-frequency cell in normal coverage}
            }
```

6.1.2.6b.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 23.7b, and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2, 5.2.4.6a and 5.2.4.7. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13.

[TS 36.300, clause 23.7b]

A UE in enhanced coverage is a UE that requires the use of enhanced coverage functionality to access the cell. In this release of specification two enhanced coverage modes (mode A, mode B) are supported. The support of enhanced coverage mode A is mandatory for a BL UE.

A UE may access a cell using enhanced coverage functionality only if the MIB of the cell indicates that scheduling information for SIB1 specific for BL UEs is scheduled. System information procedures for UEs in enhanced coverage are identical to the system information procedures for bandwidth reduced low complexity UEs. A UE capable of enhanced coverage acquires, if needed, and uses legacy system information when in normal coverage if it is not a BL UE. A UE capable of enhanced coverage acquires, if needed, and uses system information specific for UEs in enhanced coverage. A UE in enhanced coverage is not required to detect SIB change when in RRC_CONNECTED.

A set of PRACH resources (e.g. time, frequency, preamble); each associated with a coverage enhancement level, is provided in SIB. Number of PRACH repetitions and number of maximum preamble transmission attempts per coverage enhancement level are provided in SIB. UEs in same enhanced coverage level use random access resources associated with the same enhanced coverage level. Time/frequency resources and repetition factor for random access response messages for UEs in enhanced coverage are derived from the used PRACH resources.

A UE in enhanced coverage is paged using the same mechanism for paging BL UEs. The starting subframe of a paging occasion and the repetition pattern (in both time and frequency domain for downlink common control signalling) of that paging occasion are determined irrespective of the UEs enhanced coverage level.

The paging request from the MME for a UE supporting enhanced coverage functionality may contain enhanced coverage level related information and corresponding cell ID.

A UE in RRC_IDLE does not inform the network when it changes the enhanced coverage level.

A UE in enhanced coverage camps on a suitable cell where S criterion for UEs in enhanced coverage is fulfilled. The UE shall re-select to inter-frequency cells in which it is able to operate in normal coverage over cells in which it has to be in enhanced coverage.

Connected mode mobility mechanisms such as measurement reporting, network controlled handover etc., are supported for UEs in enhanced coverage. No additional mechanisms are introduced to support the use of enhanced coverage functionality to access an E-UTRA cell during inter-RAT handovers.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

…

The cell selection criterion S in normal coverage is fulfilled when:

Srxlev > 0 AND Squal > 0

where:

$$\text{Srxlev} = Q_{rxlevmeas} – (Q_{rxlevmin} + Q_{rxlevminoffset}) – \text{Pcompensation} - \text{Qoffset}_{temp}$$

$$\text{Squal} = Q_{qualmeas} – (Q_{qualmin} + Q_{qualminoffset}) - \text{Qoffset}_{temp}$$

where:

Srxlev	Cell selection RX level value (dB)
Squal	Cell selection quality value (dB)
Qoffset_{temp}	Offset temporarily applied to a cell as specified in [3] (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP)
$Q_{qualmeas}$	Measured cell quality value (RSRQ)
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{qualmin}$	Minimum required quality level in the cell (dB)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$Q_{qualminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{qualmin}$ taken into account in the Squal evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	If the UE supports the *additionalPmax* in the *NS-PmaxList*, if present, in SIB1, SIB3 and SIB5: $\max(P_{EMAX1} – P_{PowerClass}, 0) – (\min(P_{EMAX2}, P_{PowerClass}) – \min(P_{EMAX1}, P_{PowerClass}))$ (dB); else: $\max(P_{EMAX1} – P_{PowerClass}, 0)$ (dB);
P_{EMAX1}, P_{EMAX2}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [33]. P_{EMAX1} and P_{EMAX2} are obtained from the *p-Max* and the *NS-PmaxList* respectively in SIB1, SIB3 and SIB5 as specified in TS 36.331 [3].
$P_{PowerClass}$	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [33]

The signalled values $Q_{rxlevminoffset}$ and $Q_{qualminoffset}$ are only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

If cell selection criterion S in normal coverage is not fulfilled for a cell, UE shall consider itself to be in enhanced coverage if the cell selection criterion S for enhanced coverage is fulfilled, where:

$Q_{rxlevmin}$	UE applies coverage specific value $Q_{rxlevmin\_CE}$ (dBm)
$Q_{qualmin}$	UE applies coverage specific value $Q_{qualmin\_CE}$ (dB)

For the UE in enhanced coverage, coverage specific values $Q_{rxlevmin\_CE}$ and $Q_{qualmin\_CE}$ are only applied for the suitability check in enhanced coverage (i.e. not used for measurement and reselection thresholds).

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6a]

Ranking with cell selection criterion S for enhanced coverage is applied for intra-frequency and inter-frequency cell reselection when the current serving cell can only be accessed using enhanced coverage.

6.1.2.6b.3 Test description

6.1.2.6b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2. Cell 1 supports CE and Cell 3 does not support CE.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 2-CE) in Cell 1 according to [18].

6.1.2.6b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.6b.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.6a.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.6b.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter change

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-115	The power levels, Qrxlevmin and Qrxlevmin_CE for Cell 1 and Cell 3 are set such that: Srxlev > 0 for Cell 1 in enhanced coverage is met, but not for normal coverage; and Srxlev > 0 for Cell 3 is non-suitable cell both for normal or enhanced coverage
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-54dBm	-106 dBm	
	Qrxlevmin_CE	dBm	-106 dBm	-	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power levels are such that Srxlev > 0 for normal coverage is met for Cell 3 and that Cell 3 becomes the highest ranked cell
Note: The total test tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and relative UE measurement accuracy of RSRP (TS 36.133 clause 9.1.21.2 in CEModeA).					

Table 6.1.2.6b.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to rows "T1" in table 6.1.2.6b.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 60s to ensure UE detects Cell 3	-	-	-	-
3	SS adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to rows "T2" in table 6.1.2.6b.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest on Cell 3 within the next 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
5-9	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 3. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-

6.1.2.6b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.6b.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 3 (preamble and all steps in Table 6.1.2.6b.3.2-2)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {		
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {		
q-RxLevMin	-53 (-106 dBm)	
}		
}		

6.1.2.7 Cell reselection / Equivalent PLMN

6.1.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded a list of equivalent PLMNs during the
Location Registration procedure }
ensure that {
  when { a suitable neighbour cell on an equivalent PLMN becomes better ranked than the suitable
Serving cell }
    then { UE reselects to this equivalent PLMN cell. }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded a list of equivalent PLMNs during the
Location Registration procedure }
ensure that {
  when { the Serving cell becomes unsuitable due to S<0 and a suitable cell exists on an equivalent
PLMN }
    then { UE reselects to this equivalent PLMN cell. }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded a list of equivalent PLMNs during the
Location Registration procedure }
ensure that {
  when { the UE evaluates cells for reselection }
    then { UE ignores suitable cells for which the UE has no reselection priority provided. }
            }
```

6.1.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.1, TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

UE shall only perform reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3]

The Mobile Equipment stores a list of "equivalent PLMNs". This list is replaced or deleted at the end of each location update procedure, routing area update procedure and GPRS attach procedure. The stored list consists of a list of equivalent PLMNs as downloaded by the network plus the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that downloaded the list. All PLMNs in the stored list, in all access technologies supported by the PLMN, are regarded as equivalent to each other for PLMN selection, cell selection/re-selection and handover.

6.1.2.7.3 Test description

6.1.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three inter-frequency multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting default NAS parameters as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.2-2.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.2.7.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.2.7.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
12	PLMN2
13	PLMN3

- All cells are high quality.
- All cells are suitable cells.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN3 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-1.
- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.1.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.7.3.2–1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1” and “T2” are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Cell 13	Remarks
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-67	-82	-97	All cells S>0
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-82	-97	Cell 1 S < 0 as described in TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-67	-97	-82	All cells S>0
Note 1: The default values (including "not present") for all other parameters influencing cell reselection are suitable for this test. The values are defined in TS 36.508 clauses 4.4.3.2 and 4.4.3.3.						

Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* within the next 100 seconds?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
2	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 13? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with PLMN1 and PLMN2 listed as an Equivalent PLMN in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	P
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 12? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with PLMN1 and PLMN3 listed as an Equivalent PLMN in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	P
6	Void	-	-	-	-
7	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T0 of table 6.1.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* within the next 100 seconds?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1,3	F
9	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 13? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with PLMN1 and PLMN2 listed as an Equivalent PLMN in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	3	P
Note 1: In Steps 1 and 8, a wait time long enough to ensure that the UE has detected, measured and evaluated the neighbour inter-frequency cells is provided, see 36.133 clause 4.2.2.4. Note 2: In Step 11, the UE moves to Cell 13 because no reselection priority is defined for Cell 1, see Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-6.					

6.1.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-6 and Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-7

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-1: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN3		

Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-2: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 13 (steps 3 & 11 , Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1, 2		

Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-3: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 12 (step 5, Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1, 3		

Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-4: *Void*

Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-5: *Void*

Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 12 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[1]	Not present	UE does not have a priority for frequency of Cell 1	
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 13		
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 13		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-7: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 13 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[1]	Not present	UE does not have a priority for frequency of Cell 1	
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.2.7a Cell reselection / Equivalent PLMN / Single Frequency operation

6.1.2.7a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded a list of equivalent PLMNs during the
Location Registration procedure }
ensure that {
  when { a suitable neighbour cell on an equivalent PLMN becomes better ranked than the suitable
Serving cell }
    then { UE reselects to this equivalent PLMN cell. }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded a list of equivalent PLMNs during the
Location Registration procedure }
ensure that {
  when { the Serving cell becomes unsuitable due to S<0 and a suitable cell exists on an equivalent
PLMN }
    then { UE reselects to this equivalent PLMN cell. }
            }
```

6.1.2.7a.2 Conformance requirements

`Same Conformance requirements as in clause 6.1.2.7.2`

6.1.2.7a.3 Test description

6.1.2.7a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three intra-frequency multi-PLMN cells.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.2.7a.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.2.7a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
2	PLMN2
4	PLMN3

- All cells are high quality.
- All cells are suitable cells.

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN3 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 6.1.2.7a.3.3-1.
- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.1.2.7a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.7a.3.2–1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1” and “T2” are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.7a.3.2-2. `

Table 6.1.2.7a.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Remarks
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-67	-73	-79	All cells S>0
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-88	-82	Cell 1 S < 0 as described in TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-82	-88	
Note 1: The default values (including “not present”) for all other parameters influencing cell reselection are suitable for this test. The values are defined in TS 36.508 clauses 4.4.3.2 and 4.4.3.3.						

Table 6.1.2.7a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* within the next 100 seconds?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
2	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.2.7a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 4? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with PLMN1 and PLMN2 listed as an Equivalent PLMN in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	P
4	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.2.7a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with PLMN1 and PLMN3 listed as an Equivalent PLMN in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	P
6	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.2.7a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 4? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with PLMN1 and PLMN2 listed as an Equivalent PLMN in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	P
Note 1: In Step 1, a wait time long enough to ensure that the UE has detected, measured and evaluated the neighbour intra-frequency cells is provided, see 36.133 clause 4.2.2.3.					

6.1.2.7a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.7a.3.3-1: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN3		

Table 6.1.2.7a.3.3-2: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 4 (steps 3 & 7 , Table 6.1.2.7a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1, 2		

Table 6.1.2.7a.3.3-3: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 2 (step 5, Table 6.1.2.7a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1, 3		

6.1.2.8 Cell reselection using cell status and cell reservations / Access control class 0 to 9

6.1.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE camped normally in state E-UTRA RRC_IDLE and UE fitted with a USIM with access class 0..9}
ensure that {
  when { a higher ranked cell is found with cell status "barred" }
    then { UE does not attempt to reselect to the higher ranked cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE camped normally in state E-UTRA RRC_IDLE and UE fitted with a USIM with access class 0..9}
ensure that {
  when { a higher ranked cell is found "reserved" for Operator use }
    then { UE does not attempt to reselect to the higher ranked cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.4 and 5.3.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.4]

For the highest ranked cell (including serving cell) according to cell reselection criteria specified in subclause 5.2.4.6, the UE shall check if the access is restricted according to the rules in subclause 5.3.1.

If that cell and other cells have to be excluded from the candidate list, as stated in subclause 5.3.1, the UE shall not consider these as candidates for cell reselection. This limitation shall be removed when the highest ranked cell changes.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

Cell status and cell reservations are indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* [3] by means of two Information Elements:

- *cellBarred* (IE type: "barred" or "not barred")
  …
- *cellReservedForOperatorUse* (IE type: "reserved" or "not reserved")
  …

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "not reserved" for operator use,

- All UEs shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and cell re-selection procedures.

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "reserved" for operator use for any PLMN,

- ...

- UEs assigned to an Access Class in the range of 0 to 9, 12 to 14 and UEs with AC 11 or 15 not operating in theirHLPMN/EHPLMN shall behave as if the cell status is “barred” in case the cell is “reserved for operator use” for the PLMN the UE is currently registered with.

NOTE 1: ...

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/re-select this cell, not even for emergency calls.
- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:
  - If the cell is a CSG cell:
    - ...
  - else
  - If the IE *intraFrequencyReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if re-selection criteria are fulfilled.
      - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.
  - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell.
    - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

6.1.2.8.3 Test description

6.1.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three inter-frequency cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting default NAS parameters as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.2-2, except that TAC values use the codes in Table 6.0.1-2.
- SIB 1 of Cell 3 and Cell 6 indicate cellBarred=barred.
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity.
- All cells are high quality.
- The cell power levels are configured as shown in Table 6.1.2.8.3.1-1.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

Table 6.1.2.8.3.1-1: Cell power configuration

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 6 (min UL)	Remarks
RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	-82	-67	S>0 for all cells
Note 1: The default values (including “not present”) for all other parameters influencing cell reselection are suitable for this test. The values are defined in TS 36.508 clauses 4.4.3.2 and 4.4.3.3					

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those shown in Table 6.1.2.8.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.2.8.3.1–2: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{ACC}	Type “A” as defined in TS 34.108 clause 8.3.2.15

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.1.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts SIB1 of Cell 3 to indicate cellBarred=notBarred	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information. SS adjusts SIB1 of Cell 3 to indicate cellBarred=barred. (Cell 3 and Cell 6 are now both barred).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
6	SS adjusts SIB1 of both Cell 3 and Cell 6: Cell 3 indicates cellBarred=notBarred; Cell 6 indicates cellBarred=notBarred and cellReservedForOperatorUse = reserved.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-
8	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information. SS adjusts SIB1 of Cell 3 to indicate cellReservedForOperatorUse = reserved.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-

6.1.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.8.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.8.3.3-1, 6.1.2.8.3.3-2, 6.1.2.8.3.3-4 and 6.1.2.8.3.3-5

Condition	Explanation
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.
Cell 6	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 6.

Table 6.1.2.8.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (pre-test conditions, Table 6.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	barred		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.8.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (step 1, Table 6.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 3
	barred		Cell 6
}			
systemInfoValueTag	1		Cell 3
	0		Cell 6
}			

Table 6.1.2.8.3.3-2A: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (step 3, Table 6.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	barred		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
systemInfoValueTag	2		Cell 3
	0		Cell 6
}			

Table 6.1.2.8.3.3-3: *Paging* (steps 3 & 8, Table 6.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 6.1.2.8.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (step 6, Table 6.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 3
	reserved		Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
systemInfoValueTag	3		Cell 3
	1		Cell 6
}			

Table 6.1.2.8.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (step 8, Table 6.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	reserved		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
systemInfoValueTag	4		Cell 3
	1		Cell 6
}			

6.1.2.8a Cell reselection using cell status and cell reservations / Access control class 0 to 9 / Single Frequency operation

6.1.2.8a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same Test Purpose as in clause 6.1.2.8.1

6.1.2.8a.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirement as in clause 6.1.2.8.2

6.1.2.8a.3 Test description

6.1.2.8a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three intra-frequency cells Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4 as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting default NAS parameters as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.2-2, except that TAC values use the codes in Table 6.0.1-2.
- SIB 1 of Cell 4 indicates cellBarred=barred.
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity.
- All cells are high quality.
- The cell power levels are configured as shown in Table 6.1.2.8a.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.2.8a.3.1-1: Cell power configuration

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Remarks
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	-67	-97	Cell 2 is best ranked cell
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	-73	-67	Cell 4 is best ranked cell
Note 1: The default values (including “not present”) for all other parameters influencing cell reselection are suitable for this test. The values are defined in TS 36.508 clauses 4.4.3.2 and 4.4.3.3						

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those shown in Table 6.1.2.8a.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.2.8a.3.1–2: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{ACC}	Type “A” as defined in TS 34.108 clause 8.3.2.15

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.1.2.8a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.8a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell power levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.2.8a.3.1–1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information. SS adjusts SIB1 of Cell 2 to indicate cellBarred=barred. (Cell 2 and Cell 4 are now both barred).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 within 30 s?	-	-	1	F
5	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5 indicate that the UE does not respond to paging in cell 2 when paged with S-TMSI allocated to UE with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
6	SS adjusts SIB1 of both Cell 2 and Cell 4: Cell 2 indicates cellBarred=notBarred; Cell 4 indicates cellBarred=notBarred and cellReservedForOperatorUse = reserved. SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.2.8a.3.1–1	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 4 within 30 s?	-	-	2	F
9	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5 indicate that the UE does not respond to paging in cell 2 when paged with S-TMSI allocated to UE with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	2	-
10	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information. SS adjusts SIB1 of Cell 4 to indicate cellReservedForOperatorUse = notReserved.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
11	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 4? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-
Note : In steps 6-11, UE will have barred all the cells for 300 seconds hence may take more than 300 seconds to initiate the TAU procedure. The default value of intraFreqReselection is 'not allowed' in TS 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3.					

6.1.2.8a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.8a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.8a.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation
Cell 2	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 2.
Cell 4	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 4.

Table 6.1.2.8a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 4 (pre-test conditions, Table 6.1.2.8a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		
}			
cellBarred	barred		
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.8a.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 4 (pre-test conditions when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 6.1.2.8a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-*BR-r13* ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		
}			
cellBarred	barred		
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.8a.3.3-2: Void

Table 6.1.2.8a.3.3-2A: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 2 (step 3, Table 6.1.2.8a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		
}			
cellBarred	barred		
}			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
}			

Table 6.1.2.8a.3.3-2B: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 2 (step 3 when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 6.1.2.8a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-*BR-r13* ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		
}			
cellBarred	barred		
}			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
}			

Table 6.1.2.8a.3.3-3: *Paging* (steps 3 & 10, Table 6.1.2.8a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 6.1.2.8a.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 2 and Cell 4 (step 6, Table 6.1.2.8a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 2
	reserved		Cell 4
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 2 Cell 4
}			
systemInfoValueTag	2		Cell 2
	1		Cell 4
}			

Table 6.1.2.8a.3.3-4A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 2 and Cell 4 (step 6 when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 6.1.2.8a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-*BR-r13* ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 2
	reserved		Cell 4
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 2 Cell 4
}			
systemInfoValueTag	2		Cell 2
	1		Cell 4
}			

Table 6.1.2.8a.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 4 (step 10, Table 6.1.2.8a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		
}			
systemInfoValueTag	2		
}			

Table 6.1.2.8a.3.3-5A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 4 (step 10 when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 6.1.2.8a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		
}			
systemInfoValueTag	2		
}			

6.1.2.9 Cell reselection using cell status and cell reservations / Access control class 11 to 15

6.1.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE camped normally in state E-UTRA RRC_IDLE and UE fitted with a USIM with access class 0..9
and access classes 11..15 inclusive }
ensure that {
  when { a higher ranked cell is found with cell status "barred" }
    then { UE does not attempt to reselect to the higher ranked cell }
```

```
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE camped normally in state E-UTRA RRC_IDLE and UE fitted with a USIM with access class 0..9
and access classes 11..15 inclusive }
ensure that {
  when { a higher ranked cell is found "reserved" for Operator use }
    then { UE re-selects to the higher ranked cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.4 and 5.3.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.4]

For the highest ranked cell (including serving cell) according to cell reselection criteria specified in subclause 5.2.4.6, the UE shall check if the access is restricted according to the rules in subclause 5.3.1.

If that cell and other cells have to be excluded from the candidate list, as stated in subclause 5.3.1, the UE shall not consider these as candidates for cell reselection. This limitation shall be removed when the highest ranked cell changes.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

Cell status and cell reservations are indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* [3] by means of two Information Elements:

- *cellBarred* (IE type: "barred" or "not barred")
  …
- *cellReservedForOperatorUse* (IE type: "reserved" or "not reserved")
  …

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "not reserved" for operator use,

- All UEs shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and cell re-selection procedures.

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "reserved" for operator use for any PLMN,

- UEs assigned to Access Class 11 or 15 operating in their HPLMN/EHPLMN shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and reselection procedures if the IE *cellReservedForOperatorUse* for that PLMN set to “reserved”.
- UEs assigned to an Access Class in the range of 0 to 9, 12 to 14 and UEs with AC 11 or 15 not operating in theirHLPMN/EHPLMN shall behave as if the cell status is “barred” in case the cell is “reserved for operator use” for the PLMN the UE is currently registered with.

NOTE 1: ...

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/re-select this cell, not even for emergency calls.
- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:
  - If the cell is a CSG cell:
    - ...
  - else
  - If the IE *intraFrequencyReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if selection/re-selection criteria are fulfilled.

- The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.- If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell.
  - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

6.1.2.9.3 Test description

6.1.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three inter-frequency cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting default NAS parameters as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.2-2, except that TAC values use the codes in Table 6.0.1-2.
- SIB 1 of Cell 3 and Cell 6 indicate cellBarred=barred
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity.
- All cells are high quality.
- The cell power levels are configured as shown in Table 6.1.2.9.3.1-1.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

Table 6.1.2.9.3.1–1: Cell power configuration

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 6	Remarks
RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	-82	-67	S>0 for all cells
Note 1: The default values (including “not present”) for all other parameters influencing cell reselection are suitable for this test. The values are defined in TS 36.508 clauses 4.4.3.2 and 4.4.3.3					

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those shown in Table 6.1.2.9.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.2.9.3.1–2: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{ACC}	Type “B” as defined in TS 34.108 clause 8.3.2.15

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.1.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts SIB1 of Cell 3 to indicate cellBarred=notBarred	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with establishment cause 'high priority access' and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information. SS adjusts SIB1 of Cell 3 to indicate cellBarred=barred. (Cell 3 and Cell 6 are now both barred) .	<--	*Paging*	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with establishment cause 'high priority access' and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
6	SS adjusts SIB1 of both Cell 3 and Cell 6: Cell 3 indicates cellBarred=notBarred; Cell 6 indicates cellBarred=notBarred and cellReservedForOperatorUse = reserved	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 6? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with establishment cause 'high priority access' and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-

6.1.2.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.9.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.9.3.3-1, 6.1.2.9.3.3-2 and 6.1.2.8.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.
Cell 6	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 6.

Table 6.1.2.9.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (pre-test conditions, Table 6.1.2.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	b*arred*		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.9.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (step 1, Table 6.1.2.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 3
	barred		Cell 6
}			
systemInfoValueTag	1		Cell 3
	0		Cell 6
}			

Table 6.1.2.9.3.3-2A: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (step 3, Table 6.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	barred		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
systemInfoValueTag	2		Cell 3 Cell 6
	0		
}			

Table 6.1.2.9.3.3-3: Paging (step 3, Table 6.1.2.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 6.1.2.9.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (step 6, Table 6.1.2.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 3
	reserved		Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
systemInfoValueTag	3		Cell 3
	1		Cell 6
}			

Table 6.1.2.9.3.3-5: RRCConnectionRequest (step2, step5 and step7, Table 6.1.2.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	highPriorityAccess		
}			
}			
}			

6.1.2.9a Cell reselection using cell status and cell reservations / Access control class 11 to 15 / Single Frequency operation

6.1.2.9a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same Test Purpose as in clause 6.1.2.9.1.

6.1.2.9a.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirement as in clause 6.1.2.9.2.

6.1.2.9a.3 Test description

6.1.2.9a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three intra-frequency cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting default NAS parameters as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.2-2, except that TAC values use the codes in Table 6.0.1-2.
- SIB 1 of Cell 2 and Cell 4 indicate cellBarred=barred

- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity.
- All cells are high quality.
- The cell power levels are configured as shown in Table 6.1.2.9a.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.2.9a.3.1–1: Cell power configuration

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Remarks
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	-67	-97	Cell 2 is best ranked cell
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	-73	-67	Cell 4 is best ranked cell
Note 1: The default values (including “not present”) for all other parameters influencing cell reselection are suitable for this test. The values are defined in TS 36.508 clauses 4.4.3.2 and 4.4.3.3						

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those shown in Table 6.1.2.9a.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.2.9a.3.1–2: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{ACC}	Type “B” as defined in TS 34.108 clause 8.3.2.15

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.1.2.9a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.9a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts SIB1 of Cell 2 to indicate cellBarred=notBarred and cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.2.9a.3.1–1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with establishment cause 'high priority access' and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information. SS adjusts SIB1 of Cell 2 to indicate cellBarred=barred. (Cell 2 and Cell 4 are now both barred).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3A	Wait for 2.1* modification period (Note 2) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5 indicate that the UE does not respond to paging in Cell 2 when paged with S-TMSI allocated to UE with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
5A	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1, Cell 2 or Cell 4 within 300 s of step 3?	-	-	1	F
6	SS adjusts SIB1 of both Cell 2 and Cell 4: Cell 2 indicates cellBarred=notBarred; Cell 4 indicates cellBarred=notBarred and cellReservedForOperatorUse = reserved. SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.2.9a.3.1–1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 4? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with establishment cause 'high priority access' and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-
Note 1: In steps 3-5A , UE will have barred all the cells for 300 seconds. The default value of intraFreqReselection is 'not allowed' in TS 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3. Note 2: The wait time of 2.1* modification period in step 3A is to allow for the network to paging the system information change during the next modification period, and update the system information at the subsequent modification period. UE should acquire the updated system information within 100ms of the start of modification period.					

6.1.2.9a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.9a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.9a.3.3-1, 6.1.2.9a.3.3-2, 6.1.2.9a.3.3-2A and 6.1.2.9a.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation
Cell 2	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 2.
Cell 4	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 4.

Table 6.1.2.9a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 2 and Cell 4 (pre-test conditions, Table 6.1.2.9a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 2 Cell 4
}			
cellBarred	b*arred*		Cell 2 Cell 4
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.9a.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 2 and Cell 4 (pre-test conditions when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 6.1.2.9a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 2 Cell 4
}			
cellBarred	b*arred*		Cell 2 Cell 4
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.9a.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 2 and Cell 4 (step 1, Table 6.1.2.9a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 2 Cell 4
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 2
	barred		Cell 4
}			
systemInfoValueTag	1		Cell 2
	0		Cell 4
}			

Table 6.1.2.9a.3.3-2A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 2 and Cell 4 (step 1 when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 6.1.2.9a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 2 Cell 4
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 2
	barred		Cell 4
}			
systemInfoValueTag	1		Cell 2
	0		Cell 4
}			

Table 6.1.2.9a.3.3-2A: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 2 and Cell 4 (step 3, Table 6.1.2.9a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 2 Cell 4
}			
cellBarred	barred		Cell 2 Cell 4
}			
systemInfoValueTag	2		Cell 2 Cell 4
	0		
}			

Table 6.1.2.9a.3.3-2B: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 2 and Cell 4 (step 3 when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 6.1.2.9a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 2 Cell 4
}			
cellBarred	barred		Cell 2 Cell 4
}			
systemInfoValueTag	2		Cell 2 Cell 4
	0		
}			

Table 6.1.2.9a.3.3-3: Paging (step 3, Table 6.1.2.9a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 6.1.2.9a.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 2 and Cell 4 (step 6, Table 6.1.2.9a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 2
	reserved		Cell 4
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 2 Cell 4
}			
systemInfoValueTag	3		Cell 2
	1		Cell 4
}			

Table 6.1.2.9a.3.3-4A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 2 and Cell 4 (step 6 when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 6.1.2.9a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 2
	reserved		Cell 4
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 2 Cell 4
}			
systemInfoValueTag	3		Cell 2
	1		Cell 4
}			

Table 6.1.2.9a.3.3-5: RRCConnectionRequest (step2, step5 and step7, Table 6.1.2.9a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	highPriorityAccess		
}			
}			
}			

6.1.2.10 Cell reselection in shared network environment

6.1.2.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

```
with { the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_Idle and registered on the HPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { a cell of a different PLMN but shared with the HPLMN becomes highest ranked cell }
    then { the UE reselects the cell shared with the HPLMN }
```

6.1.2.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.2 and TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3]

...

When the MS reselects to a cell in a shared network, the AS may indicate multiple PLMN identities to the NAS according to 3GPP TS 25.304 [32]. The MS shall choose one of these PLMNs. If the registered PLMN is available among these PLMNs, the MS shall not choose a different PLMN.

...

6.1.2.10.3 Test description

6.1.2.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (HPLMN)
- Cell 2 (primary PLMN: same MCC like HPLMN but different MNC, secondary PLMN: HPLMN)

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.1.2.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.10.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.1.2.10.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter change

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $\mathrm{Srxlev}_{\mathrm{Cell\ 2}}$ > $\mathrm{Srxlev}_{\mathrm{Cell\ 1}}$

Table 6.1.2.10.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2level according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup*	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	Check; Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message indicating the HPLMN (second PLMN in the list)? Note: this message contains an TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message according to default message contents.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
5 - 7	Steps 4 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-

6.1.2.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.10.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1 (Cell 1, all steps, Table 6.1.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity[1]	Set to the same Mobile Country Code and Mobile Network Code stored in EFIMSI on the test USIM card		
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.10.3.3-1A: SystemInformationBlockType1-*BR-r13* (Cell 1, all steps when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 6.1.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity[1]	Set to the same Mobile Country Code and Mobile Network Code stored in EFIMSI on the test USIM card		
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.10.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType1 (Cell 2, all steps, Table 6.1.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2,Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity[1]	Set to the same Mobile Country Code stored in EFIMSI on the test USIM, MNC=02		
plmn-Identity[2]	Set to the same Mobile Country Code and Mobile Network Code stored in EFIMSI on the test USIM card	This is the same PLMN as Cell 1	
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.10.3.3-2A: SystemInformationBlockType1-*BR-r13* (Cell 2, all steps, Table 6.1.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-*BR-r13* ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity[1]	Set to the same Mobile Country Code stored in EFIMSI on the test USIM, MNC=02		
plmn-Identity[2]	Set to the same Mobile Country Code and Mobile Network Code stored in EFIMSI on the test USIM card	This is the same PLMN as Cell 1	
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.10.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 4, Table 6.1.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	2	HPLMN	
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.2.11 Inter-frequency cell reselection

6.1.2.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects both intra-frequency and equal priority inter-frequency neigbour cells and the
inter-frequency cell is the highest ranked cell }
    then { UE reselects the inter-frequency cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5 and 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

6.1.2.11.3 Test description

6.1.2.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1,Cell 2 and Cell 3 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.11.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.11.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.11.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-73	The power level values are set so that $R_{Cell\ 2} < R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 3}$.

Table 6.1.2.11.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the cells power level setting according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-

6.1.2.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.11.3.3-1: Void

Table 6.1.2.11.3.3-2: *Void*

Table 6.1.2.11.3.3-3: *Void*

6.1.2.11a Inter-frequency cell reselection / Extended frequency list

6.1.2.11a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects both intra-frequency and equal priority inter-frequency neighbour cells and the
inter-frequency cell in interFreqCarrierFreqListExt-r12 is the highest ranked cell }
    then { UE reselects the inter-frequency cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.11a.2 Conformance requirements

Same as 6.1.2.11.2.

6.1.2.11a.3 Test description

6.1.2.11a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as 6.1.2.11.3.1 and

System Simulator:

- In addition to the 3 configured cells (Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3), a non-configured inter-frequency Cell 6 shall be referred to only in SIB5 for Signalling purpose to achieve the test purpose.

6.1.2.11a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as 6.1.2.11.3.2.

6.1.2.11a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.11a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.11a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[0]	EARFCN of Cell 6	Non used cell	
dl-CarrierFreq[0]	65535	maxEARFCN	Band > 64
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE { (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[0]	Downlink EARFCN of Cell 6		
}			
}			
}			
interFreqCarrierFreqListExt-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-r12	EARFCN of Cell 3		
q-RxLevMin-r12	-53 (-106 dBm)		
t-ReselectionEUTRA-r12	0		
threshX-High-r12	2 (4 dB)		
threshX-Low-r12	1 (2 dB)		
allowedMeasBandwidth-r12	See subclause 4.4.3.4		
presenceAntennaPort1-r12	FALSE		
cellReselectionPriority-r12	4		
neighCellConfig-r12	'01'B		
q-OffsetFreq-r12	dB0		
}			
}			

6.1.2.12 Cell reselection / Cell-specific reselection parameters provided by the network in a neighbouring cell list

6.1.2.12.1 Test Purpose

(1)

```
with { the UE is in RRC_IDLE and SystemInformationBlockType4 contain a cell-specific Qoffset for a
neighbour intra frequency cell }
ensure that {
  when { the neighbour cell has lower power than the serving cell but it is higher ranked due to the
cell-specific Qoffset }
    then { the UE reselects the neighbour cell with cell-specific Qoffset }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE is in RRC_IDLE and SystemInformationBlockType4 contain a black listed cell }
ensure that {
  when { a black listed cell becomes higher ranked than the serving cell }
    then { the UE remains camped on the serving cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.12.2 Conformance Requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.1 and 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.1]

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

[TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - \text{Qoffset}$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $\text{Qoffset}_{s,n}$, if $\text{Qoffset}_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $\text{Qoffset}_{s,n}$ plus $\text{Qoffset}_{frequency}$, if $\text{Qoffset}_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $\text{Qoffset}_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

6.1.2.12.3 Test description

6.1.2.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cells 1, 2, and 4 on the same E-UTRA frequency and in different tracking areas
- only 2 cells are simultaneously active, Cell 4 can be implemented as minimum uplink cell
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- cell 1 is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType4* according to specific message contents ($\text{Qoffset}_{1,2}$ is -24dB)
- cell 2 is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType4* according to specific message contents ($\text{Qoffset}_{2,1}$ is 24dB, cell 4 is on black list)

NOTE: $\text{Qoffset}_{2,1}$ does not serve any test purpose, but symmetrical Qoffset values may be more realistic.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.1.2.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.12.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Rows marked "T0" denote the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.1.2.12.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter change

Ti	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	Off	Only Cell 1 is on
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	Off	Cell 2 has lower power but is higher ranked due to cell-specific Qoffset$_{1,2}$
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-89	Off	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	Off	-91	Off	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)	dBm/15kHz	Off	-89	Off	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	Off	-91	-85	Cell 4 has higher power than Cell 2 but is black listed
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)	dBm/15kHz	Off	-89	-85	

Table 6.1.2.12.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.12.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Void				
2A-2E	Check: Does the test result of test steps 1 to 5 of generic procedure 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-
2F	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T2" in table 6.1.2.12.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2G	The SS waits for 1s. Note: Delay is added to ensure cell power levels set at T2 has settled on correct level (36.523-3 cl. 7.4.2) before RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
2H	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T3" in table 6.1.2.12.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE initiate a random access procedure on Cell 4 within the next 120s?	-	-	2	F

6.1.2.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.12.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for cell 1 (all steps, Table 6.1.2.12.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqNeighCellList SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellID of Cell 2		
q-OffsetCell[1]	dB-24		
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.12.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for cell 2 (all steps, Table 6.1.2.12.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqNeighCellList {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellID of Cell 1		
q-OffsetCell[1]	dB24		
}			
intraFreqBlackCellList SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
start[1]	PhysicalCellID of Cell 4		
range[1]	Not present		
}			
}			

6.1.2.13 Cell reselection, $S_{intrasearch}$, $S_{nonintrasearch}$

6.1.2.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { Sintrasearch is non-zero in system information }
      then { UE perform measurement and reselects the highest ranked cell upon Srxlev < Sintrasearch }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { Snonintrasearch is non-zero in system information }
      then { UE perform measurement and reselects the cell which belong to the equal priority
frequency cell upon Srxlev < Snonintrasearch }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { Snonintrasearch is non-zero in system information }
      then { UE perform measurement and reselects the cell which belong to the high priority
frequency cell upon Srxlev > Snonintrasearch }
            }
```

6.1.2.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.2, 5.2.4.5 and 5.2.4.6; TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1; TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or SnonServingCell,x, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If $S_{intrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intrasearch}$, UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{intrasearch,}$ or $S_{intrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{nonintrasearch}$ UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{nonintrasearch}$ or $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

  Where $S_{ServingCell}$ is the Srxlev-value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, high}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;

.....

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

.....

In all the above criteria the value of $Treselection_{RAT}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell re-selection to that cell.

...

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT,}$
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1]

The IE *SystemInformationBlockType3* contains cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency, inter-frequency and/ or inter-RAT cell re-selection (i.e. applicable for more than one type of cell re-selection but not necessarily all) as well as intra-frequency cell re-selection information other than neighbouring cell related.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.4]

…

The UE shall be able to evaluate whether a newly detectable inter-frequency cell meets the reselection criteria defined in TS 36.304 within $K_{carrier}$ * $T_{detect,EUTRAN\_Inter}$ if at least carrier frequency information is provided for inter-frequency neighbour cells by the serving cells when $T_{reselection}$ = 0 provided that the reselection criteria is met by a margin of at least 5dB for reselections based on ranking or 6dB for RSRP reselections based on absolute priorities or 4dB for RSRQ reselections based on absolute priorities.

6.1.2.13.3 Test description

6.1.2.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1(serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.13.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Configurations marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.13.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.13.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter change

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-79	"Off"	Srxlev of Cell 1 is less than $S_{intrasearch}$.
	$Q_{rxlevmin}$	dBm	-106	-106	-106	
	$S_{intrasearch}$	dB	22	22	22	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-97	-79	Srxlev of Cell 2 is less than $S_{nonintrasearch}$.
	$S_{nonintrasearch}$	dB	16	16	16	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	-79	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	-79	Srxlev of Cell 3 is greater than $S_{nonintrasearch}$ but Cell 1 is high priority cell.
Note: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 6.1.2.13.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.13.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3 - 7	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T2" in table 6.1.2.13.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 3?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
10 - 14	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 3. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
14A	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T3" in table 6.1.2.13.3.2-1.				
15	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information and changes the system information for Cell 3. The *systemInfoValueTag* in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
16	Wait for 15 s for the UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
16A	SS modifies SIB3 in Cell 1 and the *systemInfoValueTag* in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row " T4" in table 6.1.2.13.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the test result of steps 1 to 5 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? (Note1) NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure. Note: UE uses the new SIB3 modified in step 16A.	-	-	3	-
Note1: UE shall search higher priority layer (i.e. E-UTRA carrier frequency of Cell 1) at least every (60 * N_{layers}) seconds, where N_{layers} = 1 as specified in [4.2.2, 34].					

6.1.2.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.13.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.1.2.13.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.13.3.3-1: Void

Table 6.1.2.13.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cells 1, 2 and 3 (preamble and all steps, table 6.1.2.13.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
s-NonIntraSearch	8 (16 dB)		
}			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
s-IntraSearch	11 (22 dB)		
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.13.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 3 (step 15, Table 6.1.2.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1	Previous value is 0	
}			

Table 6.1.2.13.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 3 (step 15, Table 6.1.2.13.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	EARFCN of Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-High[1]	5	10 dB	
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.13.3.3-5: *Paging* (step 15, Table 6.1.2.13.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 6.1.2.13.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (step 16A, table 6.1.2.13.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
s-NonIntraSearch	8 (16 dB)		
cellReselectionPriority	5		
}			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
s-IntraSearch	11 (22 dB)		
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.13.3.3-7: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (step 16A, Table 6.1.2.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1	Previous value is 0	
}			

6.1.2.14 Speed-dependent cell reselection

6.1.2.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell ranked as the best cell taking into account scaling factor }
    then { UE reselects the new cell }
        }
```

6.1.2.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.3 and 5.2.4.3.1. TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.3.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.3]

Besides Normal-mobility state a High-mobility and a Medium-mobility state are applicable if the parameters (T_{CRmax}, N_{CR_H}, N_{CR_M} and $T_{CRmaxHyst}$) are sent in the system information broadcast of the serving cell.

State detection criteria:

...

High-mobility state criteria:

- If number of cell reselections during time period T_{CRmax} exceeds N_{CR_H}

The UE shall not count consecutive reselections between same two cells into mobility state detection criteria if same cell is reselected just after one other reselection.

State transitions:

The UE shall:

- if the criteria for High-mobility state is detected:
  - enter High-mobility state.

...

If the UE is in High- or Medium-mobility state, the UE shall apply the speed dependent scaling rules as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.3.1]

UE shall apply the following scaling rules:

- If neither Medium- nor Highmobility state is detected:
  - no scaling is applied.
- If High-mobility state is detected:
  - Add the *sf-High* of "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for Q_{hyst}" to Q_{hyst} if sent on system information
  - For E-UTRAN cells multiply $Treselection_{EUTRA}$ by the *sf-High* of "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for $Treselection_{EUTRA}$" if sent on system information
  - For UTRAN cells multiply $Treselection_{UTRA}$ by the *sf-High* of "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for $Treselection_{UTRA}$" if sent on system information
  - For GERAN cells multiply $Treselection_{GERA}$ by the *sf-High* of "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for $Treselection_{GERA}$ state" if sent on system information
  - For CDMA2000 HRPD cells Multiply $Treselection_{CDMA\_HRPD}$ by the *sf-High* of "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for $Treselection_{CDMA\_HRPD}$" if sent on system information
  - For CDMA2000 1xRTT cells Multiply $Treselection_{CDMA\_1xRTT}$ by the *sf-High* of "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for $Treselection_{CDMA\_1xRTT}$" if sent on system information

...

In case scaling is applied to any $Treselection_{RAT}$ parameter the UE shall round up the result after all scalings to the nearest second.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.3]

The UE shall be able to identify new intra-frequency cells and perform RSRP and RSRQ measurements of identified intra-frequency cells without an explicit intra-frequency neighbour list containing physical layer cell identities.

The UE shall be able to evaluate whether a newly detectable intra-frequency cell meets the reselection criteria defined in TS 36.304 within $T_{detect,EUTRAN\_Intra}$ when that Treselection= 0 . An intra frequency cell is considered to be detectable according to RSRP, RSRP Ês/Iot, SCH_RP and SCH Ês/Iot defined in Annex B.1.1 for a corresponding Band.

The UE shall measure RSRP and RSRQ at least every $T_{measure,EUTRAN\_Intra}$ (see table 4.2.2.3-1) for intra-frequency cells that are identified and measured according to the measurement rules.

The UE shall filter RSRP and RSRQ measurements of each measured intra-frequency cell using at least 2 measurements. Within the set of measurements used for the filtering, at least two measurements shall be spaced by at least $T_{measure,EUTRAN\_Intra}/2$

The UE shall not consider a E-UTRA neighbour cell in cell reselection, if it is indicated as not allowed in the measurement control system information of the serving cell.

For an intra-frequency cell that has been already detected, but that has not been reselected to, the filtering shall be such that the UE shall be capable of evaluating that the intra-frequency cell has met reselection criterion defined [1] within $T_{evaluate,E-UTRAN\_intra}$ when $T_{reselection} = 0$ as specified in table 4.2.2.3-1 provided that the cell is at least 3dB better ranked. When evaluating cells for reselection, the side conditions for RSRP and SCH apply to both serving and non-serving intra-frequency cells.

If $T_{reselection}$ timer has a non zero value and the intra-frequency cell is better ranked than the serving cell, the UE shall evaluate this intra-frequency cell for the $T_{reselection}$ time. If this cell remains better ranked within this duration, then the UE shall reselect that cell.

Table 4.2.2.3-1: $T_{detect,EUTRAN\_Intra}$, $T_{measure,EUTRAN\_Intra}$ and $T_{evaluate, E-UTRAN\_intra}$

DRX cycle length [s]	$T_{detect,EUTRAN\_Intra}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)	$T_{measure,EUTRAN\_Intra}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)	$T_{evaluate,E-UTRAN\_intra}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)
0.32	11.52 (36)	1.28 (4)	5.12 (16)
0.64	17.92 (28)	1.28 (2)	5.12 (8)
1.28	32(25)	1.28 (1)	6.4 (5)
2.56	58.88 (23)	2.56 (1)	7.68 (3)

6.1.2.14.3 Test description

6.1.2.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2, and Cell 4.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.1.2.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.14.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	-91	Cell 2 becomes the highest ranked cell.
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)	dBm/15kHz	-89	-85	-89	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-91	-91	-85	Cell 4 becomes the highest ranked cell.
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)	dBm/15kHz	-89	-89	-85	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-91	Cell 1 becomes the highest ranked cell.
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-89	-89	

Table 6.1.2.14.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.14.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 40s for the UE to perform cell reselection procedure.(Note 1, Note 5)	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row “T2” in table 6.1.2.14.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Wait for 14s for the UE to perform cell reselection procedure.(Note 2, Note 6)	-	-	-	-
5	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row “T3” in table 6.1.2.14.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Wait for 14s for the UE to perform cell reselection procedure. (Note 3, Note 6)	-	-	-	-
7	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row “T1” in table 6.1.2.14.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait for 14s for the UE to perform cell reselection procedure. (Note 4, Note 6)	-	-	-	-
9	The SS changes the TAC for Cell 4 to 2.	-	-	-	-
10	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row “T2” in table 6.1.2.14.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 4 within 2s? (Note 7)	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
12	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 4 within 7s? (Note 8)	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
13-17	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 4.	-	-	1	-

Note 1: N_{CR} (number of cell reselection) is 1.
Note 2: N_{CR} is 2.
Note 3: N_{CR} is 3.
Note 4: N_{CR} is 4 and the UE enters high mobility state because number of cell reselections during time period T_{CRmax} exceeds N_{CR_H}.
Note 5: The wait time for reselection to a newly detected intra frequency cell is selected to cover $T_{detect,EUTRAN\_Intra}$(25*1280ms=32s) + $T_{reselection}$ (7s) + 320 ms system information block type scheduling = 39.32s rounded up to 40s.
Note 6: The wait time for reselection to an already detected intra frequency cell is selected to cover $T_{evaluate,E-UTRAN\_intra}$(6.4s) + Treselection (7s) + 320 ms system information block type scheduling = 13.72s rounded up to 14s.
Note 7: The wait time for evaluating an intra-frequency cell is Treselection after scaling (2s) + 320 ms system information block type scheduling. This wait time is rounded down to nearest second (i.e. 2s in this case).
Note 8: The wait time for cell reselection procedure is selected to cover $T_{evaluate,E-UTRAN\_intra}$ (6.4s) + Treselection after scaling (7*0.25) + 320 ms system information block type scheduling = 8.47s rounded up to 9s. The actual wait time is 7s which covers 9s - 2s (wait time in step 11).

6.1.2.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.14.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 2, and Cell 4 (preamble, Table 6.1.2.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInformation SEQUENCE {			
trackingAreaCode	1		
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.14.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1, Cell 2, and Cell 4 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionInfoCommon SEQUENCE {			
speedStateReselectionPars SEQUENCE {			
mobilityStateParameters SEQUENCE {			
t-Evaluation	s240		
t-HystNormal	s240		
n-CellChangeMedium	3		
n-CellChangeHigh	3		
}			
q-HystSF SEQUENCE {			
sf-Medium	dB0		
sf-High	dB0		
}			
}			
}			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
t-ReselectionEUTRAN	7		
t-ReselectionEUTRA-SF SEQUENCE {			
sf-Medium	oDot25		
sf-High	oDot25		
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.14.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 4 (step 9, Table 6.1.2.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInformation SEQUENCE {			
trackingAreaCode	2		
}			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
}			

6.1.2.15 Inter-frequency cell reselection according to cell reselection priority provided by SIBs

6.1.2.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the equal
priority frequency }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the equal priority frequency }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority frequency }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority frequency }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower
priority frequency }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority frequency }
            }
```

6.1.2.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2, 5.2.4.5 and 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and [T3230, FFS] in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or SnonServingCell,x, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If $S_{intrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intrasearch}$, UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.

- If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{intrasearch}$, or $S_{intrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.

- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:

  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].

  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:

    - If $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{nonintrasearch}$ UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.

    - If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{nonintrasearch}$ or $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where $S_{ServingCell}$ is the Srxlev-value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, high}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and

- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfils the criteria 1; and

- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency fulfils the criteria in 5.2.4.6; and

- $S_{ServingCell} < Threshs_{erving, low}$ and the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, low}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and

- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

or if:

- there are no candidate cells for reselection on serving frequency according to 5.2.4.4 or 5.3.1.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is the Srxlev-value of an evaluated cell. For UTRAN FDD, Squal is higher than 0, as defined in [8].For cdma2000 RATs, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is equal to FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

In all the above criteria the value of $Treselection_{RAT}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion Rs for serving cell and Rn for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Qhyst_s$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to Qoffsets,n, if Qoffsets,n is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell re-selection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

6.1.2.15.3 Test description

6.1.2.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 6.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.15.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.15.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.15.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 6	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-73	”Off”	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 3}$. (NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	”Off”	-73	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} < 0$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 6} > Thresh_{Cell\ 6,\ high}$. (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	”Off”	-73	-95	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 6} < Thresh_{serving,\ low}$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 3} > Thresh_{Cell\ 3,\ low}$, $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} < 0$. (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 6.1.2.15.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 3 power level according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3?	-	-	1	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 6 power level according to the row "T2" in table 6.1.2.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 6?	-	-	2	-
5	The SS changes Cell 6 power level according to the row "T3" in table 6.1.2.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3?	-	-	3	-

6.1.2.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.15.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.1.2.15.3.3-4 and Table 6.1.2.15.3.3-5

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.15.3.3-1: Void

Table 6.1.2.15.3.3-2: *Void*

Table 6.1.2.15.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 6 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.15.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	10	20 dB	
cellReselectionPriority	5		
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.15.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.15.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[0]	EARFCN of Cell 6		
dl-CarrierFreq[0]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-High[0]	10	20 dB	
cellReselectionPriority[0]	5		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	EARFCN of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-High[1]	10	20 dB	
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[0]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.15.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.15.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	EARFCN of Cell 6		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-High[1]	10	20 dB	
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.2.15a Inter-frequency cell reselection according to cell reselection priority provided by SIBs / Between FDD and TDD

6.1.2.15a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state in FDD mode}
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the equal
priority TDD frequency  }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the equal priority TDD frequency }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state in TDD mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority FDD frequency }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority FDD frequency }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state in FDD mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower
priority TDD frequency }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority TDD frequency }
            }
```

6.1.2.15a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2, 5.2.4.5 and 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and [T3230, FFS] in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or SnonServingCell,x, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If $S_{intrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intrasearch}$, UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.

- If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{intrasearch}$, or $S_{intrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.

- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:

  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].

  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:

    - If $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{nonintrasearch}$ UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.

    - If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{nonintrasearch}$ or $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where $S_{ServingCell}$ is the Srxlev-value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, high}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and

- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfils the criteria 1; and

- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency fulfils the criteria in 5.2.4.6; and

- $S_{ServingCell} < Threshs_{erving, low}$ and the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, low}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and

- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

or if:

- there are no candidate cells for reselection on serving frequency according to 5.2.4.4 or 5.3.1.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is the Srxlev-value of an evaluated cell. For UTRAN FDD, Squal is higher than 0, as defined in [8].For cdma2000 RATs, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is equal to FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

In all the above criteria the value of $Treselection_{RAT}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion Rs for serving cell and Rn for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Qhyst_s$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to Qoffsets,n, if Qoffsets,n is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell re-selection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

6.1.2.15a.3 Test description

6.1.2.15a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 10 and Cell 3 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.
- Cell 1 and Cell 3 are set to LTE-FDD mode and Cell 10 is set to LTE-TDD mode.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 and Table 6.3.1.2-2 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.15a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.15a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.15a.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.15a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Cell 3	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	"Off"	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 10}$. (NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-73	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} < 0$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 3} > Thresh_{Cell\ 10,\ high}$. (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-73	-95	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 3} < Thresh_{serving,\ low}$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 10} > Thresh_{Cell\ 3,\ low}$, $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} < 0$. (NOTE 1).
Note 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 6.1.2.15a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 10 power level according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.15a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 10?	-	-	1	P
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 power level according to the row "T2" in table 6.1.2.15a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3?	-	-	2	P
5	The SS changes Cell 3 power level according to the row "T3" in table 6.1.2.15a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 10?	-	-	3	P

6.1.2.15a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.15a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-2 and Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.15a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	10	20 dB	
cellReselectionPriority	5		
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.15a.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[0]	EARFCN of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq[0]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-High[0]	10	20 dB	
cellReselectionPriority[0]	5		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	EARFCN of Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-High[1]	10	20 dB	
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[0]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.15a.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	EARFCN of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-High[1]	10	20 dB	
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.2.15b Inter-band cell reselection according to cell reselection priority provided by SIBs

6.1.2.15b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same Test Purposes as in clause 6.1.2.15.1

6.1.2.15b.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 6.1.2.15.2

6.1.2.15b.3 Test description

6.1.2.15b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, cell 10 and ‘If (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN in primary band)’ Cell 3 ‘ELSE If (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN in Secondary band)’ Cell 28.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.15b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.15b.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.15b.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.15b.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3 or Cell 28 (If Present)	Cell 10	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	”Off”	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 3\ or\ 28}$ (NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	”Off”	-73	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} < 0$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 10} > Thresh_{Cell\ 10,\ high}$. (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	”Off”	-95	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 10} < Thresh_{serving,\ low}$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > Thresh_{Cell\ 1,\ low}$, $Srxlev_{Cell\ 3\ or\ 28} < 0$. (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 6.1.2.15b.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	Exception: Steps 1a1 and 1a2 are executed if cell 3 or cell 28 are configured	-	-	-	-
1a1	The SS changes Cell 3/ Cell 28 power level according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.15b.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
1a2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3/ Cell 28 (if present)?	-	-	1	-
2	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell10 power level according to the row "T2" in table 6.1.2.15b.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 10?	-	-	2	-
4	The SS changes Cell 10 and cell 1 power level according to the row "T3" in table 6.1.2.15b.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	3	-

6.1.2.15b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.15b.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.1.2.15b.3.3-2 and Table 6.1.2.15b.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.15b.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.15b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	10	20 dB	
cellReselectionPriority	5		
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.15b.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.15b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[0]	EARFCN of Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq[0]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-High[0]	10	20 dB	
cellReselectionPriority[0]	5		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	EARFCN of Cell 3/Cell 28		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-High[1]	10	20 dB	
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[0]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3/28		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.15b.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 3/Cell 28 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.15b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	EARFCN of Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-High[1]	10	20 dB	
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.2.16 Cell reselection / interband operation / Between FDD and TDD

6.1.2.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state in FDD mode }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell on the different TDD
frequency band }
    then { UE reselects the new cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state in TDD mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell on the different FDD
frequency band }
    then { UE reselects the new cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or SnonServingCell,x, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If $S_{intrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intrasearch}$, UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{intrasearch}$, or $S_{intrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.

- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{nonintrasearch}$ UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{nonintrasearch}$or $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where $S_{ServingCell}$ is the Srxlev-value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, high}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfils the criteria 1; and
- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency fulfils the criteria in 5.2.4.6; and
- $S_{ServingCell} < Threshs_{erving, low}$ and the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, low}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is the Srxlev-value of an evaluated cell. For UTRAN FDD, Squal is higher than 0, as defined in [8]. For cdma2000 RATs, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is equal to FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, Threshx, high and Threshx, low are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $Treselection_{RAT}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

6.1.2.16.3 Test description

6.1.2.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 28 and Cell 30.

- Cell 1 is FDD mode, Cell 28,Cell30 are TDD mode in the same TDD band.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.2.16.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.2.13.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
28	PLMN2
30	PLMN3

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 and Table 6.3.1.2-2 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2/PLMN3 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 6.1.2.16.3.3-5.

6.1.2.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.16.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.16.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.16.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 28	Cell 30	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	Off	-73	Cell 1 and Cell 30 becomes stronger than Thresh$_{x, high.}$, but Cell 30 has the higher priority (NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	-73	-85	Cell 1 and Cell 28 become stronger than Thresh$_{x, high.}$, but Cell 1 has the higher priority(NOTE 1).
Note 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 6.1.2.16.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 30 power level according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.16.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 30? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with PLMN1 and PLMN2 listed as Equivalent PLMN list in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1,	
-	The SS changes the *SystemInformationBlockType3* and *SystemInformationBlockType5* in the system information and transmits a Paging message including a *systemInfoModification*.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 28 and Cell 30 power level according to the row "T2" in table 6.1.2.16.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with PLMN2 and PLMN3 listed as Equivalent PLMN list in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	

6.1.2.16.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.16.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.16.3.3-1 and 6.1.2.16.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 28	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 28.
Cell 30	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 30.
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.16.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 and Cell 30 (preamble and step 1 and 2, Table 6.1.2.16.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	3		Cell 1
	5		Cell 30
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.16.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1, Cell 28 and Cell 30 (step 3 and step 4, Table 6.1.2.16.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	5		Cell 1
	4 3		Cell 28 Cell 30
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.16.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 and Cell 30 (preamble and step 1 and 2, Table 6.1.2.16.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 30		Cell 1
	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Cell 30
dl-CarrierFreq	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
t-ReselectionEUTRA	5		Cell 1
	5		Cell 30
threshX-High	10	20dB	
cellReselectionPriority	5		Cell 1
	3		Cell 30
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 30		Cell 1
	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Cell 30
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.16.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1, Cell 28, and Cell 30 (step 3 and 4, Table 6.1.2.16.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		Cell 1
	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Cell 28, Cell 30
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
t-ReselectionEUTRA[n]	7		Cell 1
	5		Cell 30
threshX-High[n]	10	20dB	
cellReselectionPriority[n]	4		Cell 1
	5		Cell 28, Cell 30
dl-CarrierFreq[m]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 30		Cell 1, Cell 28
	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		Cell 30
dl-CarrierFreq[m]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
t-ReselectionEUTRA[m]	5		Cell 1
	7		Cell 30
threshX-High[m]	10	20dB	
cellReselectionPriority[m]	3		Cell 1, Cell 28
	4		Cell 30
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		Cell 1
	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Cell 28, Cell 30
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[m]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 30		Cell 1, Cell 28
}	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		Cell 30
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.16.3.3-5: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2,3		

Table 6.1.2.16.3.3-6: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 30 (step 2, Table 6.1.2.16.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1, 2		

Table 6.1.2.16.3.3-7: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 1 (step 4, Table 6.1.2.16.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2, 3		

6.1.2.17 Cell reselection for Squal to check against $S_{IntraSearchQ}$ and $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$

6.1.2.17.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { SIntraSearchQ is non-zero in system information }
      then { UE perform measurement and reselects the highest ranked cell upon Squal < SIntraSearchQ }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { SnonIntraSearchQ is non-zero in system information }
      then { UE perform measurement and reselects the cell which belong to the equal priority
frequency cell upon Squal < SnonIntraSearchQ }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { SnonIntraSearchQ is non-zero in system information }
      then { UE perform measurement and reselects the cell which belong to the high priority
frequency cell upon Squal > SnonIntraSearchQ }
            }
```

6.1.2.17.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.2, 5.2.4.5 and 5.2.4.6; TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating Srxlev and Squal of non-serving cells for reselection purposes, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{IntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{IntraSearchQ}$, the UE may choose not to perform intra-frequency measurements.
- Otherwise, the UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$, the UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.

- Otherwise, the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or
- A cell of a higher priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or
- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

…..

In all the above criteria the value of $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell as follows:

- If the highest-priority frequency is an E-UTRAN frequency, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria according to section 5.2.4.6;
- If the highest-priority frequency is from another RAT, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria of that RAT.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1]

The IE *SystemInformationBlockType3* contains cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency, inter-frequency and/ or inter-RAT cell re-selection (i.e. applicable for more than one type of cell re-selection but not necessarily all) as well as intra-frequency cell re-selection information other than neighbouring cell related.

6.1.2.17.3 Test description

6.1.2.17.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1(serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.17.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.17.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Configurations marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.17.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.17.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter change

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	-115	Squal of Cell 1 is less than $S_{IntraSearchQ}$.
	RSRQ	dB	-11.68	-5.68	-30.8	
	$Q_{rxlevmin}$	dBm	-106	-106	-106	
	Qqualmin	dB	-20	-20	-20	
	$S_{IntraSearchQ}$	dB	20	20	20	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-95	-95	-95	
	Srxlev	dB	15	21	-9	
	Squal	dB	8.32	14.32	-10.8	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-91	-85	Squal of Cell 2 is less than $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$.
	RSRQ	dB	-32.32	-8.32	-5.05	
	$S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$	dB	20	20	20	
	Srxlev	dB	-9	15	21	
	Squal	dB	-12.32	11.68	14.95	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-115	-85	Squal of Cell 3 is greater than $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$ but Cell 1 is high priority cell.
	RSRQ	dB	[-6]	[-25]	[-6]	
	$S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$	dB	20	20	2	
	Srxlev	dB	21	-9	21	
	Squal	dB	14.95	-15.05	14.95	
Note: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 6.1.2.17.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.17.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3 - 7	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T2" in table 6.1.2.17.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 3?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
10 - 14	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 3. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS waits 1 second.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information and changes the system information for Cell 1, 2 & 3. The *systemInfoValueTag* in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
17	Void	-	-	-	-
18	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T3" in table 6.1.2.13.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the test result of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? (Note1) NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	3	-
Note1: UE shall search higher priority layer (i.e. E-UTRA carrier frequency of Cell 1) at least every (60 * N_{layers}) seconds, where N_{layers} = 1 as specified in [4.2.2, 34].					

6.1.2.17.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.17.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.1.2.17.3.3-2A and Table 6.1.2.17.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.17.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cells 1, 2 and 3 (preamble, Table 6.1.2.17.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin	-53 (-106 dBm)		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ims-EmergencySupport-r9	Not present		
cellSelectionInfo-v920 SEQUENCE {			
q-QualMin-r9	-20 dB		
q-QualMinOffset-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.17.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cells 1, 2 and 3 (preamble, Table 6.1.2.17.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension {			
s-IntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {			
s-IntraSearchP-r9	0 (0 dB)		
s-IntraSearchQ-r9	20 dB		
}			
s-NonIntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {			
s-NonIntraSearchP-r9	0 (0 dB)		
s-NonIntraSearchQ-r9	20 dB		
}			
q-QualMin-r9	-20 dB		
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.17.3.3-2A: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 2 (preamble, Table 6.1.2.17.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	EARFCN of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
t-ReselectionEUTRA	1		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.17.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 3 (step 16, Table 6.1.2.17.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1	Previous value is 0	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ims-EmergencySupport-r9	Not present		
cellSelectionInfo-v920 SEQUENCE {			
q-QualMin-r9	-20 dB		
q-QualMinOffset-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.17.3.3A: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 3 (step 16, Table 6.1.2.17.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension {			
s-NonIntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {			
s-NonIntraSearchP-r9	0 (0 dB)		
s-NonIntraSearchQ-r9	2 dB		
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.17.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 3 (step 16, Table 6.1.2.17.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	EARFCN of Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-High[1]	7	14 dB	
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.17.3.3-4A: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 and 2 (step 16, Table 6.1.2.17.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
s-NonIntraSearch	Not present		
threshServingLow	0 (0 dB)		
cellReselectionPriority	5		
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.17.3.3-5: *Paging* (step 16, Table 6.1.2.17.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 6.1.2.17.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 (step 16, Table 6.1.2.17.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
systemInfoValueTag	1	Previous value is 0	

6.1.2.18 Inter-frequency cell reselection based on common priority information with parameters Thresh$_{X, HighQ}$, Thresh$_{X, LowQ}$ and Thresh$_{Serving, LowQ}$

6.1.2.18.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority frequency }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority frequency }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower
priority frequency }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority frequency }
}
```

6.1.2.18.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating Srxlev and Squal of non-serving cells for reselection purposes, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{IntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{IntraSearchQ}$, the UE may choose not to perform intra-frequency measurements.
- Otherwise, the UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$, the UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
      - Otherwise, the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $Thresh_{X, HighQ}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; or

- A cell of a higher priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

…..

In all the above criteria the value of $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell as follows:

- If the highest-priority frequency is an E-UTRAN frequency, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria according to section 5.2.4.6;

- If the highest-priority frequency is from another RAT, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria of that RAT.

6.1.2.18.3 Test description

6.1.2.18.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3.

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.18.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.18.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.18.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.18.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-85	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 1}} > 0$, $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 3}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 3, highP}}$, $\text{Squal}_{\text{Cell 1}} > 0$ and $\text{Squal}_{\text{Cell 3}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 3, highQ}}$.
	RSRQ	dB	-3	-3	
	Qqualmin	dB	-20	-20	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-100	-100	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	off	off	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 3}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{serving, lowP}}$, $\text{Squal}_{\text{Cell 3}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{serving, lowQ}}$ and $\text{Squal}_{\text{Cell 1}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 1, lowQ}}$.
	RSRQ	dB	-3	-3	

Table 6.1.2.18.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 3 power level according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.18.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3?	-	-	1	-
2A	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information and changes the system information 3. The *systemInfoValueTag* in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 3 power level according to the row "T2" in table 6.1.2.18.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

6.1.2.18.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.18.3.3-1: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.18.3.3-2 and 6.1.2.18.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.18.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 and Cell 3 (preamble, Table 6.1.2.18.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	1	2 dB	Cell 3
cellReselectionPriority	5		Cell 3
}			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin	-50 (-100 dBm)		
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension {			
s-IntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
s-NonIntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
q-QualMin-r9	-20 dB		
threshServingLowQ-r9	0 dB		Cell 1
	4 dB		Cell 3
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.18.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.18.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	EARFCN of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
q-RxLevMin[1]	-50 (-100 dBm)		
t-ReselectionEUTRA[1]	7		
threshX-High[1]	10 (20 dB)		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
q-QualMin-r9[1]	-20 dB		
threshX-Q-r9[1] SEQUENCE {			
threshX-HighQ-r9[1]	4	4 dB	
threshX-LowQ-r9[1]	2	2 dB	
}			
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	EARFCN of Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.18.3.3-3a: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.18.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	EARFCN of Cell 1		
	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
q-RxLevMin[1]	-50 (-100 dBm)		
t-ReselectionEUTRA[1]	7		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
q-QualMin-r9[1]	-20 dB		
threshX-Q-r9[1] SEQUENCE {			
threshX-HighQ-r9[1]	4	4 dB	
threshX-LowQ-r9[1]	2	2 dB	
}			
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	EARFCN of Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.18.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 3 (Step 2A, Table 6.1.2.18.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension {			
s-IntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
s-NonIntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
q-QualMin-r9	-20 dB		
threshServingLowQ-r9	26 dB		
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.18.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 3 (Step 2A, Table 6.1.2.18.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
systemInfoValueTag	1	Previous value is 0	

6.1.2.19 Intra-frequency cell reselection / MFBI

6.1.2.19.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { an equal priority E-UTRAN Intra-frequency neighbouring cell which has been included in the
multiBandInfoList provided by the serving
cell becomes available, and, is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval
TreselectionRAT, and, more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell
}
    then { the UE reselects the new cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.19.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.6, TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.7 and 6.3.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or SnonServingCell, x, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If $S_{intrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intrasearch}$, UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{intrasearch}$, or $S_{intrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{nonintrasearch}$ UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{nonintrasearch}$ or $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where $S_{ServingCell}$ is the Srxlev-value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion Rs for serving cell and Rn for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Qhyst_s$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to Qoffsets,n, if Qoffsets,n is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell re-selection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.7]

Upon receiving the *SystemInformationBlockType1* either via broadcast or via dedicated signalling, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is not running, and the UE supports multi-band cells as defined by bit 31 in *featureGroupIndicators*:

2> disregard the *freqBandIndicator* and *multiBandInfoList*, if received, while in RRC_CONNECTED;

2> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;

2> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;

1> else:

2> if the frequency band indicated in the *freqBandIndicator* is part of the frequency bands supported by the UE; or

2> if the UE supports *multiBandInfoList,* and if one or more of the frequency bands indicated in the *multiBandInfoList* are part of the frequency bands supported by the UE:

3> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;

3> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;

2> else:

3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 36.304 [4]; and

3> perform barring as if *intraFreqReselection* is set to *notAllowed*, and as if the *csg-Indication* is set to *FALSE*;

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1]

- *SystemInformationBlockType2*

The IE *SystemInformationBlockType2* contains radio resource configuration information that is common for all UEs.

NOTE: UE timers and constants related to functionality for which parameters are provided in another SIB are included in the corresponding SIB.

…

***SystemInformationBlockType2* field descriptions**
multiBandInfoList A list of *additionalSpectrumEmission* i.e. one for each additional frequency band included in *multiBandInfoList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1,* listed in the same order.

6.1.2.19.3 Test description

6.1.2.19.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2 and are MFBI capable cells.
- Cell 1 belongs to the absolute centre frequency which overlaps between bands controlled by IXITs px_MFBI_FrequencyBand and px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI.
- Cell 2 belongs to another absolute centre frequency which again overlaps between bands controlled by IXITs px_MFBI_FrequencyBand and px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI.

- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- UE does not support the px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI band.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.19.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.19.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.19.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.19.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are set so that $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 2}$.

Table 6.1.2.19.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait 1 second. (to ensure than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell)	-	-	-	-
1	The SS changes the cells power level setting according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.19.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-

6.1.2.19.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.19.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.1.2.19.3.3-1

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 2	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 2.
mFBI band > 64	mFBI band > 64 is selected
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.19.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.19.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An overlapping not supported frequency band MFBI under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).	Cell 1 Cell 2
freqBandIndicator	64	Band > 64 Cell 1 Cell 2
lateNonCriticalExtension		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	Cell 1 Cell 2
freqBandIndicator	64	mFBI band > 64 Cell 1 Cell 2
}		
}		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v9e0-IEs SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).	Band > 64 Cell 1 Cell 2
multiBandInfoList-v9e0 SEQUENCE {		mFBI band > 64
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	Cell 1 Cell 2
}		
}		
}		

Table 6.1.2.19.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (preamble and all steps when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 6.1.2.19.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An overlapping not supported frequency band MFBI under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).	Cell 1 Cell 2
freqBandIndicator	64	Band > 64 Cell 1 Cell 2
lateNonCriticalExtension		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	Cell 1 Cell 2
freqBandIndicator	64	mFBI band > 64 Cell 1 Cell 2
}		
}		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v9e0-IEs SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).	Band > 64 Cell 1 Cell 2
multiBandInfoList-v9e0 SEQUENCE {		mFBI band > 64
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	Cell 1 Cell 2
}		
}		
}		

Table 6.1.2.19.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.19.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {		
lateNonCriticalExtension		
SystemInformationBlockType2-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {		
AdditionalSpectrumEmission	1 (NS_01)	A-MPR doesn't apply by default. See TS 36.101 table 6.2.4-1.
}		
}		
}		

6.1.2.20 Inter-frequency cell reselection / MFBI

6.1.2.20.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { an equal priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency neighbouring cell which has been included in the
multiBandInfoList provided by the serving cell becomes available, and, is better ranked than the
serving cell during a time interval TreselectionRAT, and, more than 1 second has elapsed since the
UE camped on the current serving }
    then { the UE reselects the new cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.20.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6 and TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1]

- *SystemInformationBlockType5*

The IE *SystemInformationBlockType5* contains information relevant only for inter-frequency cell re-selection i.e. information about other E-UTRA frequencies and inter-frequency neighbouring cells relevant for cell re-selection. The IE includes cell re-selection parameters common for a frequency as well as cell specific re-selection parameters.

…

***SystemInformationBlockType5* field descriptions**
multiBandInfoList Indicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by *dl-CarrierFreq* for which cell reselection parameters are common. E-UTRAN indicates at most *maxMultiBands* frequency bands (i.e. the total number of entries across both *multiBandInfoList* and *multiBandInfoList-v9e0* is below this limit).

6.1.2.20.3 Test description

6.1.2.20.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2 and are MFBI capable cells.
- Cell 1 belongs to the absolute centre frequency which overlaps between bands controlled by IXITs px_MFBI_FrequencyBand and px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI.
- Cell 3 belongs to another absolute centre frequency which again overlaps between bands controlled by IXITs px_MFBI_FrequencyBand and px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- UE does not support the px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI band.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.20.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.20.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.20.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.20.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	The power level values are set so that $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 2}$.

Table 6.1.2.20.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait 1 second (to ensure than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell)	-	-	-	-
1	The SS changes the cells power level setting according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.20.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-

6.1.2.20.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.20.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.19.3.3-1 and 6.1.2.19.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.
mFBI band > 64	mFBI band > 64 is selected
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.20.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cell 1 and cell 3 (preamble*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An overlapping not supported frequency band MFBI under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI)	Cell 1 Cell 3
freqBandIndicator	64	Band > 64 Cell 1 Cell 3
lateNonCriticalExtension		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An Overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	Cell 1 Cell 3
freqBandIndicator	64	mFBI band > 64 Cell 1 Cell 3
}		
}		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v9e0-IEs SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI)	Band > 64 Cell 1 Cell 3
multiBandInfoList-v9e0 SEQUENCE {		mFBI band > 64
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand)	Cell 1 Cell 3
}		
}		
}		

Table 6.1.2.20.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 and Cell3 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.20.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {		
lateNonCriticalExtension		
SystemInformationBlockType2-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {		
AdditionalSpectrumEmission	1 (NS_01)	A-MPR doesn't apply by default. See TS 36.101 table 6.2.4-1.
}		
}		
}		

Table 6.1.2.20.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for cell 1 and cell 3 (preamble*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {		
dl-CarrierFreq	65535	mFBI band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension		
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
InterFreqCarrierFreqList-v8h0 SEQUENCE {		
InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo-v8h0 SEQUENCE {		
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An Overlapping Bandunder test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand)	Cell 1 Cell 3
freqBandIndicator	64	mFBI band > 64 Cell 1 Cell 3
}		
}		
}		
}		
SystemInformationBlockType5-v9e0-IEs SEQUENCE {		mFBI band > 64
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE {		
interFreqCarrierFreqInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Downlink EARFCN under test	Cell 1 Cell 3
multiBandInfoList-v9e0 SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand)	Cell 1 Cell 3
}		
}		
}		
}		

6.1.2.21 Inter-band cell reselection / MFBI

6.1.2.21.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { an equal priority E-UTRAN another band neighbouring cell which has been included in the
multiBandInfoList provided by the serving cell becomes available, and, is better ranked than the
serving cell during a time interval TreselectionRAT, and, more than 1 second has elapsed since the
UE camped on the current serving cell }
    then { the UE reselects the new cell }
            }
```

6.1.2.21.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5 and 5.2.4.6; TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1]

- *SystemInformationBlockType5*

The IE *SystemInformationBlockType5* contains information relevant only for inter-frequency cell re-selection i.e. information about other E-UTRA frequencies and inter-frequency neighbouring cells relevant for cell re-selection. The IE includes cell re-selection parameters common for a frequency as well as cell specific re-selection parameters.

…

***SystemInformationBlockType5* field descriptions**
multiBandInfoList Indicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by *dl-CarrierFreq* for which cell reselection parameters are common. E-UTRAN indicates at most *maxMultiBands* frequency bands (i.e. the total number of entries across both *multiBandInfoList* and *multiBandInfoList-v9e0* is below this limit).

6.1.2.21.3 Test description

6.1.2.21.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 10 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.
- Cell 10 is MFBI capable cell.
- The E-UTRA Primary frequency band under test (px_ePrimaryFrequencyBand) is supported by the UE.
- Cell 10 belongs to the absolute centre frequency which overlaps between bands controlled by IXITs px_MFBI_FrequencyBand and px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- UE does not support the px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI band.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.21.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.21.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.21.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.21.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	Cell 10 become stronger than Thresh$_{x,\ high.}$

Table 6.1.2.21.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait 1 second. (to ensure than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell)	-	-	-	-
1	The SS changes the cells power level setting according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.21.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 10 belonging to the MFBI band (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand)? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-

6.1.2.21.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.21.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.21.3.3-1, 6.1.2.21.3.3-3 and 6.1.2.21.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 10	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 10.
mFBI band > 64	mFBI band > 64 is selected
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.21.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.21.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An overlapping not supported frequency band MFBI under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).	Cell 10
freqBandIndicator	64	Band > 64 Cell 10
lateNonCriticalExtension		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	Cell 10
freqBandIndicator	64	mFBI band > 64 Cell 10
}		
}		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v9e0-IEs SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI)	Band > 64 Cell 10
multiBandInfoList-v9e0 SEQUENCE {		mFBI band > 64
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand)	Cell 10
}		
}		
}		

Table 6.1.2.21.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.21.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {		
lateNonCriticalExtension		
SystemInformationBlockType2-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {		
AdditionalSpectrumEmission	1 (NS_01)	A-MPR doesn't apply by default. See TS 36.101 table 6.2.4-1.
}		
}		
}		

Table 6.1.2.21.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 and Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.21.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	1		Cell 1
	5		Cell 10
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.21.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 and Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.21.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		Cell 1
	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Cell 10
	65535		mFBI band > 64
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7		
threshX-High	10	20dB	
cellReselectionPriority	5		Cell 1
	1		Cell 10
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			
InterFreqCarrierFreqList-v8h0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo-v8h0 [n] SEQUENCE {			
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {			
freqBandIndicator	An overlapping Band for Cell 10 under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).		Cell 10
freqBandIndicator	64		mFBI band > 64 Cell 10
}			
}			
}			
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v9e0-IEs SEQUENCE {			mFBI band > 64
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Downlink EARFCN under test		Cell 10
multiBandInfoList-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand)		Cell10
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.1.2.22 Cell reselection / MFBI / UE does not support multiBandInfoList

6.1.2.22.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { an MFBI non-capable UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { upon reception of the SIB1 from MFBI cell the frequency band indicated in freqBandIndicator
is not supported by UE and the frequency band indicated in freqBandIndicator under multiBandInfoList
is supported by UE}"
    then { the UE does not reselect to the cell}
            }
```

6.1.2.22.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.6, TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.7 and 6.3.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.7]

Upon receiving the *SystemInformationBlockType1* message the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is not running and the UE supports multi-band cells as defined by bit 31 in *featureGroupIndicators*:

 2> disregard the *freqBandIndicator* and *multiBandInfoList*, if received, while in RRC_CONNECTED;

 2> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;

 2> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;

1> else

 2> if the frequency band indicated in the *freqBandIndicator* is part of the frequency bands supported by the UE; or

 2> if the UE supports *multiBandInfoList,* and if one or more of the frequency bands indicated in the *multiBandInfoList* are part of the frequency bands supported by the UE:

  3> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;

  3> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;

 2> else:

  3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 36.304 [4] and;

  3> perform barring as if *intraFreqReselection* is set to *notAllowed*, and as if the *csg-Indication* is set to *FALSE*;

6.1.2.22.3 Test description

6.1.2.22.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.
- Cell 3 is a MFBI capable cell.
- Cell 3 belongs to the absolute centre frequency which overlaps between bands controlled by IXITs px_MFBI_FrequencyBand and px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

UE does not support the px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI band.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.22.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.22.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.22.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.22.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are set so that $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 3}$.

Table 6.1.2.22.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the cells power level setting according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.22.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 3 within the next 60 s?	-	-	1	F

6.1.2.22.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.22.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.1.2.21.3.3-1

Condition	Explanation
mFBI band > 64	mFBI band > 64 is selected
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.22.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cell 3 (preamble*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An overlapping not supported frequency band MFBI under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).	
	64	Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An Overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	
	64	mFBI_Band > 64
}		
nonCriticalExtension {		Band > 64
SystemInformationBlockType1-v9e0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping not supported frequency band MFBI under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).	
multiBandInfoList-v9e0 SEQUENCE {		
MultiBandInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	mFBI_Band > 64
}		
}		
}		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present	
}		
}		
}		

6.1.2.23 Inter-band cell reselection / MFBI frequency band priority adjustment/Inter-band CA

6.1.2.23.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and support MFBI frequency band priority adjustment }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the MFBI cell on the different
frequency band, and both the bands in the FreqBandIndicator and the multiBandInfoList are supported
by UE and the freqBandIndicatorPriority in SystemInformationBlockType1 is set to true }
    then { the UE camped on the new cell on the band indicated by MultiBandInfoList}
            }
```

6.1.2.23.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5, TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.7 and 6.3.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or SnonServingCell,x, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If $S_{intrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intrasearch}$, UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{intrasearch}$, or $S_{intrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{nonintrasearch}$ UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{nonintrasearch}$or $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where $S_{ServingCell}$ is the Srxlev-value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, high}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfils the criteria 1; and
- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency fulfils the criteria in 5.2.4.6; and
- $S_{ServingCell}$ < $Threshs_{erving, low}$ and the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, low}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and

- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is the Srxlev-value of an evaluated cell. For UTRAN FDD, Squal is higher than 0, as defined in [8]. For cdma2000 RATs, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is equal to FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, Threshx, high and Threshx, low are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $Treselection_{RAT}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.7]

Upon receiving the *SystemInformationBlockType1* either via broadcast or via dedicated signalling, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running; and

1> if the UE is a category 0 UE according to TS 36.306 [5]; and

1> if *category0Allowed* is not included in *SystemInformationBlockType1*:

2> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 36.304 [4];

1> if in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is not running, and the UE supports multi-band cells as defined by bit 31 in *featureGroupIndicators*:

2> disregard the *freqBandIndicator* and *multiBandInfoList*, if received, while in RRC_CONNECTED;

2> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;

2> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;

1> else:

2> if the frequency band indicated in the *freqBandIndicator* is part of the frequency bands supported by the UE and it is not a downlink only band; or

2> if the UE supports *multiBandInfoList*, and if one or more of the frequency bands indicated in the *multiBandInfoList* are part of the frequency bands supported by the UE and they are not downlink only bands:

3> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;

3> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;

3> if, for the frequency band selected by the UE (from *freqBandIndicator* or *multiBandInfoList*), the *freqBandInfo* or the *multiBandInfoList-v10j0* is present and the UE capable of *multiNS-Pmax* supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NS-PmaxList* within the *freqBandInfo* or *multiBandInfoList-v10j0*:

4> apply the first listed *additionalSpectrumEmission* which it supports among the values included in *NS-PmaxList* within *freqBandInfo* or *multiBandInfolist-v10j0*;

4> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NS-PmaxList*:

5> apply the *additionalPmax*;

4> else:

5> apply the *p-Max*;

3> else:

4> apply the *additionalSpectrumEmission* in *SystemInformationBlockType2* and the *p-Max*;

2> else:

3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 36.304 [4]; and

3> perform barring as if *intraFreqReselection* is set to *notAllowed*, and as if the *csg-Indication* is set to *FALSE*;

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1]

- *SystemInformationBlockType2*

The IE *SystemInformationBlockType2* contains radio resource configuration information that is common for all UEs.

NOTE: UE timers and constants related to functionality for which parameters are provided in another SIB are included in the corresponding SIB.

…

***SystemInformationBlockType1* field descriptions**
freqBandIndicatorPriority If the field is present and supported by the UE, the UE shall prioritize the frequency bands in the multiBandInfoList IE in decreasing priority order. Only if the UE does not support any of the frequency band in multiBandInfoList, the UE shall use the value in freqBandIndicator IE. Otherwise, the UE applies frequency band according to the rules defined in multiBandInfoList.
multiBandInfoList A list of additional frequency band indicators, as defined in TS 36.101 [42, table 5.5-1] that the cell belongs to. If the UE supports the frequency band in the freqBandIndicator IE it shall apply that frequency band. Otherwise, the UE shall apply the first listed band which it supports in the multiBandInfoList IE. If E-UTRAN includes multiBandInfoList-v9e0 it includes the same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in multiBandInfoList (i.e. without suffix). See Annex D for more descriptions. The UE shall ignore the rule defined in this field description if freqBandIndicatorPriority is present and supported by the UE.

6.1.2.23.3 Test description

6.1.2.23.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 10 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.
- Cell 1 is a SCell but not a MFBI capable cell, Cell 10 is a MFBI capable cell and a PCell also.

- Cell 1 belongs to the absolute centre frequency which is not overlaps between bands controlled by IXITs px_MFBI_FrequencyBand and px_OverlappingSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI.
- Cell 10 belongs to the absolute centre frequency which overlaps between bands controlled by IXITs px_MFBI_FrequencyBand and px_OverlappingSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI.
- Cell 1 uses the E-UTRA Primary frequency band under test (px_ePrimaryFrequencyBand) which together with px_OverlappingSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI belongs to an E-UTRA CA Configuration for CA Inter-band operation supported by the UE, px_ePrimaryFrequencyBand and different is value from px_MFBI_FrequencyBand and px_OverlappingSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI.
- Cell 1 frequency f1 and Cell 10 frequency f5 are initialised as defined in TS 36.508[18] Table6.2.3.4-1.
- It is ensured that there is no CA band combination with bands px_ePrimaryFrequencyBand and px_MFBI_FrequencyBand.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- UE support px_ePrimaryFrequencyBand, px_MFBI_FrequencyBand and px_OverlappingSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI bands.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.1.2.23.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.23.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.23.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.2.23.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are set so that $R_{\text{Cell 1}} < R_{\text{Cell 10}}$.

Table 6.1.2.23.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the cells power level setting according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.23.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on cell 10.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is sent to update the registration of the actual tracking area.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
5	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure data radio bearer,	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of data radio bearer.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
10	The UE send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE on the cell 10.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 1 addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?(Note1)	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
Note1: For steps 2-10, a conformant UE having selected the band in the MultiBandInfoList does the inter-Band CA at step12, which a non-conformant UE will not.					

6.1.2.23.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.23.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.23.3.3-1, 6.1.2.23.3.3-1B, 6.1.2.23.3.3-3 and 6.1.2.23.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 10	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 10.
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.1.2.23.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand)).	Cell 10
freqBandIndicator	64	Band > 64 Cell 10
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		
lateNonCriticalExtension		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMultiBands)) OF SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An overlapping Band under test (px_OverlappingSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).	Cell 10
freqBandIndicator	64	mFBI_Band > 64 Cell 10
}		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v9e0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	Band > 64 Cell 10
multiBandInfoList-v9e0 SEQUENCE {		
MultiBandInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_OverlappingSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).	mFBI_Band > 64 Cell 10
}		
}		
}		
}		
nonCriticalExtension SystemInformationBlockType1-v920-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		
nonCriticalExtension SystemInformationBlockType1-v1250-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicatorPriority-r12	true	Cell 10
}		
}		
}		
}		
}		
}		

Table 6.1.2.23.3.3-1A: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {		
lateNonCriticalExtension		
SystemInformationBlockType2-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {		
AdditionalSpectrumEmission	1 (NS_01)	A-MPR doesn't apply by default. See TS 36.101 table 6.2.4-1.
}		
}		
}		

Table 6.1.2.23.3.3-1B: SystemInformationBlockType5 for Cell 1 and Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		Cell 1
	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Cell 10
dl-CarrierFreq	maxEARFCN		Band > 64 Cell 1
	maxEARFCN		Band > 64 Cell 10
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension			Cell 1
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			Cell 1
InterFreqCarrierFreqList-v8h0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Cell 1
InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo-v8h0 [n] SEQUENCE {			Cell 1
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {			Cell 1
freqBandIndicator	An overlapping Band for Cell 10 under test (px_OverlappingSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).		Cell 1
freqBandIndicator	maxFBI		Band > 64 Cell 1
}			
}			
}			
}			
InterFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		Band > 64 Cell 1
	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Band > 64 Cell 10
multiBandInfoList-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
MultiBandInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band for Cell 10 under test (px_OverlappingSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).		Band > 64 Cell 1
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.23.3.3-1C: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 7, Table 6.1.2.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition DRB(1, 0)

Table 6.1.2.23.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 11, Table 6.1.2.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 1	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.1.2.23.3.3-3: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add (Table 6.1.2.23.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Band > 64
}			

Table 6.1.2.23.3.3-4: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 6.1.2.23.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1		
}			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-CarrierFreq-r10	Same uplink EARFCN as used for Cell 1	OP	FDD
	maxEARFCN		FDD and Band > 64
	Not present		TDD
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1	optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
ul-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same uplink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		FDD and Band > 64
}			

Table 6.1.2.23.3.3-5: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 6.1.2.23.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
antennaInfoUL-r10	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10	UplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r10	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

6.2 Multi-mode environment (E-UTRAN, UTRAN, GERAN, CDMA2000)

6.2.1 Inter-RAT PLMN selection

6.2.1.1 Inter-RAT PLMN Selection / Selection of correct RAT for OPLMN / Automatic mode

6.2.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE pre-set in Automatic network selection mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on and there are suitable E-UTRAN and UTRAN cells some on the OPLMN list and
some not on the OPLMN list, none of them being part of the RPLMN }
    then { UE selects the highest priority OPLMN and RAT combination, attaches on the selected cell
and when successfully registered indicates the PLMN to the user }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE returns to coverage and there are suitable E-UTRAN and GERAN cells some on the OPLMN
list and some not on the OPLMN list , none of them being part of the RPLMN  }
    then { UE selects the highest priority OPLMN and RAT combination, attaches on the selected cell
and when successfully registered indicates the PLMN to the user }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE returns to coverage and there are suitable E-UTRAN and UTRAN cells some on the OPLMN
list and some not on the OPLMN list , none of them being part of the RPLMN  }
    then { UE selects the highest priority OPLMN and RAT combination, attaches on the selected cell
and when successfully registered indicates the PLMN to the user }
            }
```

6.2.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3.1 and 4.4.3.1.1.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1]

If successful registration is achieved, the MS indicates the selected PLMN.

...

NOTE 1: If successful registration is achieved, then the current serving PLMN becomes the registered PLMN and the MS does not store the previous registered PLMN for later use.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.1]

The MS selects and attempts registration on other PLMN/access technology combinations, if available and allowable, in the following order:

i) either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or the highest priority EHPLMN that is available (if the EHPLMN list is present) ;

ii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iv) other PLMN/access technology combinations with received high quality signal in random order;

v) other PLMN/access technology combinations in order of decreasing signal quality.

6.2.1.1.3 Test description

6.2.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

5 cells are used maximum 3 are operating at the same time:

- 3 cells belong to E-UTRAN (Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3)
- IF pc_GERAN 1 cell belongs to GERAN (Cell 24)
- 1 cell belongs to UTRAN (Cell 9).

- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The HPLMN is PLMN1
- There is no RPLMN.

Table 6.2.1.1.3.1-1: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access technology	Comment
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$		3GPP TS 31.102, Annex E		The EF is empty.
$EF_{OPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN2	E-UTRAN	
	2	PLMN13	GERAN	
	3	PLMN13	UTRAN	
	4	PLMN13	E-UTRAN	

Table 6.2.1.1.3.1-2: Void

Preamble

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1)

6.2.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.1.1.3.2-1 and 2 show the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configuration marked "T1" to "T5" are applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.1.1.3.2-3. Cell powers for the E-UTRAN, UTRAN and GERAN cells are defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.2.1.1.3.2-1: Cell PLMN identities

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN2
9	PLMN13
3	PLMN14
24	PLMN13
2	PLMN13

Table 6.2.1.1.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter name	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2*	Cell 3*	Cell 9	Cell 24
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Serving cell	OFF	Serving cell		
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz				Serving cell	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz				Serving cell	
	RF Signal Level	dBm					OFF
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	Serving cell	Serving cell		
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz				Serving cell	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz				Serving cell	
	RF Signal Level	dBm					OFF
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Serving cell	OFF	OFF		
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz				OFF	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz				OFF	
	RF Signal Level	dBm					OFF
T3	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Serving cell	OFF	Serving cell		
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz				OFF	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz				OFF	
	RF Signal Level	dBm					Serving cell
T4	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	Serving cell	Serving cell		
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz				OFF	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz				OFF	
	RF Signal Level	dBm					Serving cell
T5	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	-115	Serving cell		
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz				OFF	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz				OFF	
	RF Signal Level	dBm					Serving cell
*Only minimum uplink cell configuration required (See 6.3.3.2 in TS 36.508)							

Table 6.2.1.1.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3-17	Steps 3-17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 table 4.5.2.3-1 take place. All messages are observed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE as the PLMN on which the UE is camped?	-	-	1	P
19	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.2.1.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
19A	Check: Does the UE send RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on Cell 9?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	3	P
19B-19J	Steps 2-10 of the routing area update procedure described in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.8-1 take place. All messages are observed on Cell 9.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 19JAa1 to 19JAa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
19JAa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
19JAa1a1-19JAa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
19JAa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
19JAa1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
19JAa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
19K	Check: Is PLMN13 indicated by the UE as the PLMN on which the UE is camped?	-	-	3	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 20a1 to 20a32 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE supports GERAN.				
20a1	IF pc_GERAN THEN SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.2.1.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
20a2	The UE sends *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
20a3-20a9	Steps 2-8 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 take place (the UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released). All messages are observed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
20a10–20a17	Void	-	-	-	-
20a18	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T3 of table 6.2.1.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
20a19	Wait for 1s to allow the stable cell condition before the next cell adjustments and catch any	-	-	-	-

	not allowed UE behaviour (the UE is expected not to do anything).				
20a20	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T4 of table 6.2.1.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
20a21	Check: Does the UE send a CHANNEL REQUEST on Cell 24?	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	2	P
20a21A	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T5 of table 6.2.1.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
20a22-20a31	Steps 2-11 of the routing area update procedure described in TS 36.508 table 6.4.2.9-1 take place. All messages are observed on Cell 24.	-	-	-	-
20a32	Check: Is PLMN13 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P
21-46	Void	-	-	-	-

6.2.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.1.1.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 9 (preamble and all steps from step 1 up to step 20a1, Table 6.2.1.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList	Not present		
v920NonCriticalExtensions	Not present		
}			

Table 6.2.1.1.3.3-2: Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells struct of SI2Quater for Cell 24 (step 20a2 onwards, Table 6.2.1.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells	0	Not Present	

6.2.1.2 Inter-RAT PLMN Selection / Selection of correct RAT for UPLMN / Automatic mode

6.2.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and UPLMN and OPLMN cells available on E-UTRAN and
UTRAN}
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on}
    then { UE selects a the highest priority UPLMN and RAT combination and UE attempts to attach on
the selected cell and when successfully registered indicates the PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and UPLMN and OPLMN cells available on E-UTRAN and
UTRAN}
ensure that {
  when { UE returns to coverage}
    then { UE selects a the highest priority VPLMN and RAT combination and UE attempts to attach on
the selected cell and when successfully registered indicates the PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

6.2.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3.1 and 4.4.3.1.1.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1]

If successful registration is achieved, the MS indicates the selected PLMN.

...

NOTE 1: If successful registration is achieved, then the current serving PLMN becomes the registered PLMN and the MS does not store the previous registered PLMN for later use.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.1]

The MS selects and attempts registration on other PLMN/access technology combinations, if available and allowable, in the following order:

i) either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or the highest priority EHPLMN that is available (if the EHPLMN list is present) ;

ii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iv) other PLMN/access technology combinations with received high quality signal in random order;

v) other PLMN/access technology combinations in order of decreasing signal quality.

6.2.1.2.3 Test description

6.2.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- 3 cells are used: 2 cells belong to E-UTRAN and 1 cell belongs to UTRAN. The cells are configured as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.4 and Table 4.4.2-2.
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The HPLMN is PLMN1
- There is no RPLMN.

Table 6.2.1.2.3.1–1: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access technology	Comment
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN13	E-UTRAN	
	2	PLMN14	UTRAN	
$EF_{OPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN2	All	
	2	PLMN14	UTRAN	
	3	PLMN13	E-UTRAN	

Preamble

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1)
- Cell levels are set according to row T0 of table 6.2.1.2.3.2-2.

6.2.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.1.2.3.2 – 1 and 2 show the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configuration marked “T1” is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.1.2.3.2-3. Cell powers for the E-UTRAN cell are defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1 and cell powers for the UTRAN cells are defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.2.1.2.3.2-1: Cell PLMN identities

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN2
9	PLMN14
12	PLMN13

Table 6.2.1.2.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter name	Unit	Cell 1*	Cell 9	Cell 12
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Serving cell		Serving cell
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		Serving cell	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		Serving cell	
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Serving cell		Non-suitable “Off”
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		Serving cell	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		Serving cell	
*Only minimum uplink cell configuration required (See 6.3.3.2 in TS 36.508)					

Table 6.2.1.2.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 12?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3-17	The UE performs Steps 3-17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 table 4.5.2.3-1.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Is PLMN13 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
19	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.2.1.2.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE send a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on Cell 9?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	2	P
21-29	The UE performs Steps 2-10 of the routing area update procedure described in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.8-1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 29Aa1 to 29Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
29Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
29Aa1a1-29Aa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
29Aa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
29Aa1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
29Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
30	Check: Is PLMN14 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P

6.2.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.1.2.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 9 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList	Not present		

6.2.1.3 Inter-RAT PLMN Selection / Selection of correct PLMN and RAT in shared network environment / Automatic mode

6.2.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and shared OPLMN cells available on E-UTRAN and UTRAN
}
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on}
```

```
    then { UE selects a the highest priority OPLMN and RAT combination and UE attempts to attach on
the selected cell and PLMN and when successfully registered indicates the correct PLMN to the user.
}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and shared OPLMN cells available on E-UTRAN and UTRAN
}
ensure that {
    then { UE selects a the highest priority OPLMN and RAT combination and UE attempts to attach on
the selected cell and PLMN and when successfully registered indicates the correct PLMN to the user.
}
```

6.2.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3, 4.4.3.1 and 4.4.3.1.1.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3]

When the MS reselects to a cell in a shared network, the AS may indicate multiple PLMN identities to the NAS according to 3GPP TS 25.304 [32]. The MS shall choose one of these PLMNs. If the registered PLMN is available among these PLMNs, the MS shall not choose a different PLMN.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1]

At switch on, or following recovery from lack of coverage, the MS selects the registered PLMN or equivalent PLMN (if it is available) using all access technologies that the MS is capable of and if necessary (in the case of recovery from lack of coverage, see subclause 4.5.2) attempts to perform a Location Registration.

…

If successful registration is achieved, the MS indicates the selected PLMN.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.1]

The MS selects and attempts registration on other PLMN/access technology combinations, if available and allowable, in the following order:

i) either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or the highest priority EHPLMN that is available (if the EHPLMN list is present) ;

ii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iv) other PLMN/access technology combinations with received high quality signal in random order;

v) other PLMN/access technology combinations in order of decreasing signal quality.

6.2.1.3.3 Test description

6.2.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- 3 cells are used: 2 cells belong to E-UTRAN and 1 cell belongs to UTRAN. The cells are configured as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.4 and Table 4.4.2-2.

UE

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The HPLMN is PLMN1.

- There is no RPLMN.

Table 6.2.1.3.3.1–1: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access technology	Comment
$EF_{OPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN2	E-UTRAN	
	2	PLMN2	UTRAN	
	3	PLMN14	UTRAN	
	4	PLMN13	E-UTRAN	

Preamble

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1)
- Cell levels are set according to row T0 of table 6.2.1.3.3.2-2.

6.2.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.1.3.3.2 – 1 and 2 show the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configuration marked “T1” is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.1.3.3.2-3. Cell powers for the E-UTRAN cell are defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1 and cell powers for the UTRAN cells are defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.2.1.3.3.2-1: Cell PLMN identities

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN13,PLMN2
9	PLMN14, PLMN13
12	PLMN13, PLMN14

Table 6.2.1.3.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter name	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 9	Cell 12*
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Serving cell		Serving cell
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		Serving cell	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		Serving cell	
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”		Serving cell
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		Serving cell	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		Serving cell	
*Only minimum uplink cell configuration required (See 6.3.3.2 in TS 36.508)					

Table 6.2.1.3.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3-17	The UE performs Steps 3-17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 table 4.5.2.3-1.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
19	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.2.1.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE send a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on Cell 9?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	2	P
20A	Void	-	-	-	-
20B	Void	-	-	-	-
21-29	The UE performs Steps 2-10 of the routing area update procedure described in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.8-1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 29Aa1 to 29Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
29Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
29Aa1a1-29Aa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
29Aa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
29Aa1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
29Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
30	Check: Is PLMN14 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P

6.2.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.2.1.3.3-6

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.1.3.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 1(all steps, Table 6.2.1.3.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity[1]	PLMN13.		
plmn-Identity[2]	PLMN2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.1.3.3.3-2: MasterInformationBlock for Cell 9 (all steps, Table 6.2.1.3.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 34.108 Section 6.1.0a			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- Supported PLMN types			
- PLMN type	GSM-MAP		
- PLMN identity	PLMN14		
- Multiple PLMN List			
- MIB PLMN Identity	TRUE		
- PLMN identity with Optional MCC[1]	PLMN13		

Table 6.2.1.3.3.3-3: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 12 (all steps, Table 6.2.1.3.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity[1]	PLMN13		
plmn-Identity[2]	PLMN14		
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (Step 5, Table 6.2.1.3.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	2	PLMN2	

Table 6.2.1.3.3-5: INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER (Step 23, Table 6.2.1.3.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PLMN identity	PLMN14		
Intra Domain NAS Node Selector			
- CHOICE version	R99		
- CHOICE CN type	GSM-MAP		
- CHOICE Routing basis	(P)TMSI of different PLMN		

Table 6.2.1.3.3-6: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 9 (all steps, Table 6.2.1.3.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
priority [n]	2		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
priority [n]	2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.2.1.4 Inter-RAT PLMN Selection / Selection of correct RAT from the OPLMN list / Manual mode

6.2.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in Manual network selection mode and OPLMN cells available on E-UTRAN and GERAN}
ensure that {
  when { the USER selects an OPLMN}
    then { UE selects a the highest priority RAT for the OPLMN and UE attempts to attach on the
selected cell and when successfully registered indicates the PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in Manual network selection mode and OPLMN cells available on E-UTRAN and GERAN}
ensure that {
  when { the USER selects an OPLMN and RAT combination}
    then {UE attempts to attach on the selected OPLMN and RAT combination and when successfully
registered indicates the PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

6.2.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3.1.2.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.2]

The MS indicates whether there are any PLMNs, which are available using all supported access technologies. This includes PLMNs in the "forbidden PLMNs" list and PLMNs which only offer services not supported by the MS. An MS which supports GSM COMPACT shall also indicate GSM COMPACT PLMNs (which use PBCCH).

If displayed, PLMNs meeting the criteria above are presented in the following order:

i)- either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or, if one or more of the EHPLMNs are available then based on an optional data field on the SIM either only the highest priority available EHPLMN is to be presented to the user or all available EHPLMNs are presented to the user in priority order. If the data field is not present on the SIM, then only the highest priority available EHPLMN is presented;

ii)- PLMN/access technology combinations contained in the " User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology " data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iii)- PLMN/access technology combinations contained in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iv)- other PLMN/access technology combinations with received high quality signal in random order;

v)- other PLMN/access technology combinations in order of decreasing signal quality.

…

The user may select his desired PLMN and the MS then initiates registration on this PLMN using the access technology chosen by the user for that PLMN or using the highest priority available access technology for that PLMN, if the associated access technologies have a priority order. (This may take place at any time during the presentation of PLMNs). For such a registration, the MS shall ignore the contents of the "forbidden LAs for roaming", "forbidden TAs for roaming", "forbidden LAs for regional provision of service", "forbidden TAs for regional provision of service", "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" and "forbidden PLMNs" lists.

NOTE 1: It is an MS implementation option whether to indicate access technologies to the user. If the MS does display access technologies, then the access technology selected by the user is only used for initial registration on the selected PLMN. If the MS does not display access technologies, then the access technology chosen for a particular PLMN should be the highest priority available access technology for that PLMN, if the associated access technologies have a priority order, and is only used for initial registration.

6.2.1.4.3 Test description

6.2.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- 3 cells are used: 2 cells belong to E-UTRAN and 1 cell belongs to GERAN. The cells are configured as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.4.1.4 and Table 4.4.2-2.

UE

- The HPLMN is PLMN1.

Table 6.2.1.4.3.1–1: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access technology	Comment
$EF_{OPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN2	E-UTRAN	
	2	PLMN2	GERAN	
	3	PLMN2	UTRAN	
	4	PLMN13	E-UTRAN	

Preamble

- The UE is equipped with a USIM with default settings except for the ones specified in table 6.2.1.4.3.1–1 then the UE is attached to PLMN1 and the UE is set to Manual PLMN selection mode before it is switched off.
- Cell levels are set according to row T0 of table 6.2.1.4.3.2-2.

6.2.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.1.4.3.2 – 1 and 2 show the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions after preamble. Cell powers for the E-UTRAN cell are defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1 and cell powers for the GERAN cell are defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.2.1.4.3.2-1: Cell PLMN identities

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN2
12	PLMN13
24	PLMN2

Table 6.2.1.4.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter name	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12*	Cell 24
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Serving cell	Serving cell	
	RF Signal Level	dBm			Serving cell
*Only minimum uplink cell configuration required (See 6.3.3.2 in TS 36.508)					

Table 6.2.1.4.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Make the UE display the list of available PLMNs.	-	-	-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5-19	Void	-	-	-	-
20	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21a1 to 21b18 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the condition is met.	-	-	-	-
21a1	IF pc_Available_PLMNs_AcT_Ind (Support of Access Technology Indication in available PLMNs list) THEN PLMN2 (GERAN) is selected	-	-	-	-
21a2	The UE completes the registration procedure on GERAN cell 24 as specified in TS 51.010-1 clause 41.2.8.1.1.	-	-	-	-
21a2A	The UE may attempt the procedure for IMS signalling on GERAN as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.5A.3B	-	-	-	-
21a3	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE as the PLMN on which the UE is registered?	-	-	2	P
21b1	ELSE (No Access Technology shown to the User) PLMN2 is selected				
21b2	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
21b3-21b17	The UE performs Steps 3-17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 table 4.5.2.3-1.	-	-	-	-
21b18	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE as the PLMN on which the UE is registered?	-	-	1	P

6.2.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.1.4.3.3-1: Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description struct of SI2Quater for Cell 24

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description::= {			
GERAN_PRIORITY	5		
THRESH_Priority_Search	0		
}			

6.2.1.5

6.2.1.6 Inter-RAT Background HPLMN Search / Search for correct RAT for HPLMN / Automatic Mode

6.2.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode is camped on a GERAN VPLMN cell and HPLMN cell
available on E-UTRAN}
ensure that {
  when { higher priority PLMN search timer T expires }
    then { UE detects E_UTRA cell and camps on the E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3.3.1.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.3.1]

If the MS is in a VPLMN, the MS shall periodically attempt to obtain service on its HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or one of its EHPLMNs (if the EHPLMN list is present) or a higher priority PLMN/access technology combinations listed in "user controlled PLMN selector" or "operator controlled PLMN selector" by scanning in accordance with the requirements that are applicable to i), ii) and iii) as defined in the Automatic Network Selection Mode in subclause 4.4.3.1.1. In the case that the mobile has a stored "Equivalent PLMNs" list the mobile shall only select a PLMN if it is of a higher priority than those of the same country as the current serving PLMN which are stored in the "Equivalent PLMNs" list. For this purpose, a value T minutes may be stored in the SIM, T is either in the range 6 minutes to 8 hours in 6 minute steps or it indicates that no periodic attempts shall be made. If no value is stored in the SIM, a default value of 60 minutes is used.

The attempts to access the HPLMN or an EHPLMN or higher priority PLMN shall be as specified below:

a) The periodic attempts shall only be performed in automatic mode when the MS is roaming, and not while attached for emergency bearer services;

b) After switch on a period of at least 2 minutes and at most T minutes shall elapse before the first attempt is made;

c) The MS shall make the following attempts if the MS is on the VPLMN at time T after the last attempt;

d) Periodic attempts shall only be performed by the MS while in idle mode;

e) If the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or a EHPLMN (if the list is present) or a higher priority PLMN is not found, the MS shall remain on the VPLMN.

f) In steps i), ii) and iii) of subclause 4.4.3.1.1 the MS shall limit its attempts to access higher priority PLMN/access technology combinations to PLMN/access technology combinations of the same country as the current serving VPLMN, as defined in Annex B.

g) Only the priority levels of Equivalent PLMNs of the same country as the current serving VPLMN, as defined in Annex B, shall be taken into account to compare with the priority level of a selected PLMN.

h) If the PLMN of the highest priority PLMN/access technology combination available is the current VPLMN, or one of the PLMNs in the "Equivalent PLMNs" list, the MS shall remain on the current PLMN/access technology combination.

6.2.1.6.3 Test description

6.2.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- GERAN VPLMN Cell 24 serving cell
- E-UTRAN HPLMN Cell 1 off
- Table 6.2.1.6.3.1-1 shows the cell configuration used during the test

Table 6.2.1.6.3.1-1: Cell PLMN identities

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
24	PLMN15

UE

Table 6.2.1.6.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access technology	Comment
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN1	E-UTRAN	
	2	PLMN15	GERAN	
EF_{HPPLMN}		1(=6 min)		The HPLMN Search Period on the USIM shall be set to 6 minutes.

Preamble

- The UE is equipped with a USIM with default settings except for the ones specified in table 6.2.1.6.3.1–2.
- The UE is switched off..

6.2.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.1.6.3.2 – 1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Cell powers for the E-UTRAN cell are defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1 and cell powers for the GERAN cell are defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.2.1.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter name	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	Same as before
*Only minimum uplink cell configuration required (See 6.3.3.2 in TS 36.508)				

Table 6.2.1.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
0A	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
1	SS starts timer of tmin = 2 minutes and tmax =(6 minutes + cell selection time) (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
1A	The UE completes the registration procedure on GERAN cell as specified in TS 51.010-1 clause 41.2.8.1.1.	-	-	-	-
1B	The UE may attempt the procedure for IMS signalling on GERAN as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.5A.3B	-	-	-	-
2	SS adjusts cell levels for Cell 1 according to row T1 of table 6.2.1.6.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on cell 1 after tmin but before tmax expires? (Note 1)	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
4-10	The steps from step 2 to step 8 as specified in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 shall take place	-	-	-	-
Note 1: Timers tmin and tmax in step 1 and 3 are derived from the high priority PLMN search timer T defined by EFHPPLMN					

6.2.2 Inter-RAT cell selection

6.2.2.1 Inter-RAT cell selection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to UTRA_Idle / Serving cell becomes non-suitable

6.2.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable and there is a suitable UTRA neighbour cell  }
   then { UE selects the suitable UTRA neighbour cell }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes barred and there is a suitable UTRA neighbour cell}
   then { UE selects the suitable UTRA neighbour cell }
            }
```

```
Note: (SServingCell<0 or barred) condition is for Rel 8; (Srxlev<0 or Squal<0 or barred) condition
is for Rel 9.
```

6.2.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 4.3,5.2.1, 5.2.3.2 and 5.3.1. TS 25.304, clause 5.2.3.2.

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE shall, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN [5].

If the UE finds a more suitable cell, according to the cell reselection criteria, it reselects onto that cell and camps on it. If the new cell does not belong to at least one tracking area to which the UE is registered, location registration is performed.

[TS 36.304, clause 4.3]

suitable cell:

A "suitable cell" is a cell on which the UE may camp on to obtain normal service. Such a cell shall fulfil all the following requirements.

- The cell is part of either:
  - the selected PLMN, or:
  - the registered PLMN, or:
  - a PLMN of the Equivalent PLMN list

  according to the latest information provided by NAS:
- The cell is not barred, see subclause 5.3.1;
- The cell is part of at least one TA that is not part of the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" [4], which belongs to a PLMN that fulfils the first bullet above;
- The cell selection criteria are fulfilled, see subclause 5.2.3.2;
- For a CSG cell, the CSG ID is part of the allowed CSG list of the UE.

If more than one PLMN identity is broadcast in the cell, the cell is considered to be part of all TAs with TAIs constructed from the PLMN identities and the TAC broadcast in the cell.

barred cell:

A cell is barred if it is so indicated in the system information [3].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$\boxed{\mathrm{Srxlev} > 0}$$

Where:

$$\mathrm{Srxlev} = Q_{\mathrm{rxlevmeas}} - (Q_{\mathrm{rxlevmin}} + Q_{\mathrm{rxlevminoffset}}) - \mathrm{Pcompensation}$$

Where:

the signalled value QrxlevminOffset is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

Srxlev	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	max(P_{EMAX} – P_{UMAX}, 0) (dB)
P_{EMAX}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [TS 36.101]
P_{UMAX}	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [TS 36.101]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

Cell status and cell reservations are indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* [3] by means of two Information Elements:

- *cellBarred* (IE type: "barred" or "not barred")
  In case of multiple PLMNs indicated in SIB1, this IE is common for all PLMNs

…

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "not reserved" for operator use,

- All UEs shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and cell re-selection procedures.

…

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/re-select this cell, not even for emergency calls.
- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:
  - If the cell is a CSG cell:
    - the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if the selection/reselection criteria are fulfilled.
  - else
    - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if re-selection criteria are fulfilled.
      - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.
    - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell.
      - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

The cell selection of another cell may also include a change of RAT.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$\boxed{\begin{array}{ll} \text{for FDD cells:} & \text{Srxlev} > 0 \ \text{AND Squal} > 0 \\ \text{for TDD cells:} & \text{Srxlev} > 0 \end{array}}$$

Where:

$$\text{Squal} = Q_{\text{qualmeas}} - \text{Qqualmin}$$

$$\text{Srxlev} = Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}} - \text{Qrxlevmin} - \text{Pcompensation}$$

Squal	Cell Selection quality value (dB) Applicable only for FDD cells.
Srxlev	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
Q_{qualmeas}	Measured cell quality value. The quality of the received signal expressed in CPICH E_c/N_0 (dB) for FDD cells. CPICH Ec/N0 shall be averaged as specified in [10]. Applicable only for FDD cells.
$Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}}$	Measured cell RX level value. This is received signal, CPICH RSCP for FDD cells (dBm) and P-CCPCH RSCP for TDD cells (dBm).
Qqualmin	Minimum required quality level in the cell (dB). Applicable only for FDD cells.
Qrxlevmin	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
Pcompensation	max(UE_TXPWR_MAX_RACH – P_MAX, 0) (dB)
UE_TXPWR_MAX_RACH	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when accessing the cell on RACH (read in system information) (dBm)
P_MAX	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm)

6.2.2.1.3 Test description

6.2.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.2.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.2.1.3.2-1 & 6.2.2.1.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1", "T2" and " T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.2.1.3.2-3.

Table 6.2.2.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-120	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 1}} < 0$
	Srxlev*	dB	-10	Cell 5 becomes the strongest cell
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-60	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-60	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 1}} > \text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}} > 0$
	Srxlev*	dB	50	
	cellBarred	-	Barred	Serving cell becomes barred
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.2.1.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-70	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}} > 0$,for FDD
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-72	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}} > 0$,for TDD

	Srxlev*	dB	9	Cell 5 becomes the strongest cell or the suitable cell
T2	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	OFF	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	OFF	
T3	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-70	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}}$ > 0,for FDD
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-72	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}}$ > 0,for TDD
	Srxlev*	dB	9	
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.2.1.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to row "T1" in table 6.2.2.1.3.2-1 & Cell 5 power level is set according to row "T1" in table 6.2.2.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2Aa1 to 2Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
2Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
2Aa1a1-2Aa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
2Aa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
2Aa1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
2Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to row "T2" in table 6.2.2.1.3.2-1 & Cell 5 power level is set according to row "T2" in table 6.2.2.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
4A-4G	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 steps 1-7 are performed and the UE will camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4Ha1 to 4Ha2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends IMS deregistration at steps 2Aa1 to 2Aa1b1	-	-	-	-
4Ha1-4Ha2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
4I	The SS releases RRC Connection				
5	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
6	SS changes Cell 5 power level according to row "T3" in table 6.2.2.1.3.2-2 and modifies System Information so that Cell 1 becomes barred according to row "T3" in table 6.2.2.1.3.2-1. The SS transmits a *Paging* message including *systemInfoModification.*	<--	*Paging*	-	-
6A	Void	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure.	-	-	2	-

6.2.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.2.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (preamble and steps 1 to 5, Table 6.2.2.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.2.1.3.3-2: *Paging* for Cell 1 (step 6, Table 6.2.2.1.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 6.2.2.1.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (step 6, Table 6.2.2.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellBarred	barred		
}			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
systemInfoValueTag	1	Previous value is 0	
}			

6.2.2.2 Inter-RAT cell selection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_idle / Serving cell becomes non-suitable

6.2.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable and there is a suitable GSM neighbour cell  }
   then { UE selects the suitable GSM neighbour cell }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes barred and there is a suitable GSM neighbour cell}
   then { UE selects the suitable GSM neighbour cell }
            }
```

NOTE: (SServingCell<0 or barred) conidtion is for Rel 8; (Srxlev<0 or Squal<0 or barred) condition is for Rel 9.

6.2.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 4.3,5.2.1, 5.2.3.2, 5.3.1, 43.022, clause 3.6 and TS 45.008, clause 6.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE shall, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN [5].

If the UE finds a more suitable cell, according to the cell reselection criteria, it reselects onto that cell and camps on it. If the new cell does not belong to at least one tracking area to which the UE is registered, location registration is performed.

[TS 36.304, clause 4.3]

suitable cell:

A "suitable cell" is a cell on which the UE may camp on to obtain normal service. Such a cell shall fulfil all the following requirements.

- The cell is part of either:
    - the selected PLMN, or:
    - the registered PLMN, or:
    - a PLMN of the Equivalent PLMN list

  according to the latest information provided by NAS:
- The cell is not barred, see subclause 5.3.1;
- The cell is part of at least one TA that is not part of the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" [4], which belongs to a PLMN that fulfils the first bullet above;
- The cell selection criteria are fulfilled, see subclause 5.2.3.2;
- For a CSG cell, the CSG ID is part of the allowed CSG list of the UE.

If more than one PLMN identity is broadcast in the cell, the cell is considered to be part of all TAs with TAIs constructed from the PLMN identities and the TAC broadcast in the cell.

barred cell:

A cell is barred if it is so indicated in the system information [3].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$\boxed{\text{Srxlev} > 0}$$

Where:

$$\text{Srxlev} = Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}} - (Q_{\text{rxlevmin}} + Q_{\text{rxlevminoffset}}) - \text{Pcompensation}$$

Where:

the signalled value QrxlevminOffset is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

Srxlev	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
Q_{rxlevmin}	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{\text{rxlevminoffset}}$	Offset to the signalled Q_{rxlevmin} taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	max(P_{EMAX} – P_{UMAX}, 0) (dB)
P_{EMAX}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [TS 36.101]
P_{UMAX}	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [TS 36.101]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

Cell status and cell reservations are indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* [3] by means of two Information Elements:

- *cellBarred* (IE type: "barred" or "not barred")
  In case of multiple PLMNs indicated in SIB1, this IE is common for all PLMNs

…

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "not reserved" for operator use,

- All UEs shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and cell re-selection procedures.

…

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/re-select this cell, not even for emergency calls.
- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:
  - If the cell is a CSG cell:
    - the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if the selection/reselection criteria are fulfilled.
  - else
    - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if re-selection criteria are fulfilled.
      - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.
    - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell.
      - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

The cell selection of another cell may also include a change of RAT.

[TS 43.022, clause 3.6]

The MS uses a "path loss criterion" parameter C1 to determine whether a cell is suitable to camp on. C1 depends on 4 parameters:

i) The received signal level (suitably averaged);

ii) The parameter RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN, which is broadcast as system information, and is related to the minimum signal that the operator wants the network to receive when being initially accessed by an MS;

iii) The parameter MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH, which is also broadcast as system information, and is the maximum power that an MS may use when initially accessing the network;

iv) The maximum power of the MS.

The formula for determining C1 is given in 3GPP TS 45.008.

Use of the parameter C1 enables the MS to determine whether communication is possible with the network in the absence of interference. However because of the possibility of interference degrading the communications, an additional safeguard is used. This is to monitor the success rate of the MS in decoding signalling blocks of the paging subchannel. If there is a downlink signalling failure, i.e. the success rate drops too low, this indicates probable interference on the downlink, and the MS attempts to find another suitable cell. Downlink signalling failure monitoring is specified in 3GPP TS 45.008.

In order to optimize cell reselection, additional cell reselection parameters can be broadcast as system information of each cell. The cell reselection process employs a parameter C2 which depends on these parameters.

The parameters used to calculate C2 are as follows:

i) CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET (see subclause 3.5.2.2);

ii) PENALTY_TIME;

When the MS places the cell on the list of the strongest carriers as specified in 3GPP TS 45.008, it starts a timer which expires after the PENALTY_TIME. This timer will be reset when the cell is taken off the list. For the duration of this timer, C2 is given a negative offset. This will tend to prevent fast moving MSs from selecting the cell.

iii) TEMPORARY_OFFSET;

This is the amount of the negative offset described in (ii) above. An infinite value can be applied, but a number of finite values are also possible.

The permitted values of these parameters and the way in which they are combined to calculate C2 are defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

Instead of the parameter C2, a GPRS MS applies the corresponding GPRS parameter if provided.

[TS 45.008, clause 6.4]

The path loss criterion parameter C1 used for cell selection and reselection is defined by:

C1 = (A - Max(B,0))

where

A = RLA_C - RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN
B = MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH - P

except for the class 3 DCS 1 800 MS where:

B = MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH + POWER OFFSET - P
RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN = Minimum received signal level at the MS required for access to the system.
MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH = Maximum TX power level an MS may use when accessing the system until otherwise commanded.

POWER OFFSET = The power offset to be used in conjunction with the MS TXPWR MAX CCH parameter by the class 3 DCS 1 800 MS.
P = Maximum RF output power of the MS.

All values are expressed in dBm.

The path loss criterion (3GPP TS 43.022) is satisfied if C1 > 0.

6.2.2.2.3 Test description

6.2.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.2.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.2.2.3.2-1 & 6.2.2.2.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.2.2.3.2-3.

Table 6.2.2.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-120	Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 1}}$ < 0
	Srxlev*	dB	-10	Cell 24 becomes the strongest cell
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-60	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-60	Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 1}}$ > Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 24}}$ > 0
	Srxlev*	dB	50	
	cellBarred	-	Barred	Serving cell becomes barred
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.2.2.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 24	Remark
T1	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 24}}$ > 0
	C1*	dB	20	Cell 24 becomes the strongest cell
T2	RF Signal Level	dBm	OFF	
T3	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 24}}$ > 0
	C1*	dB	20	
Note: C1 is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.2.2.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Void	-	-	-	-
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to row "T1" in table 6.2.2.2.3.2-1 & cell 24 power level is set according to row "T1" in table 6.2.2.2.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 24? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure.	-	-	1	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to row "T2" in table 6.2.2.2.3.2-1 & Cell 24 power level is set according to row "T2" in table 6.2.2.2.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
4	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 is performed and the UE will be camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	SS changes Cell 24 power level according to row "T3" in table 6.2.2.2.3.2-2 and modifies System Information so that Cell 1 becomes barred according to row "T3" in table 6.2.2.2.3.2-1. SI2Quater for cell 24 is updated according to table 6.2.2.2.3.3-4 to reflect the cell barring. The SS transmits a *Paging* message including *systemInfoModification*.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 24? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure. The UE may but does not need to reset LLC.	-	-	2	-

6.2.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.2.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (preamble and steps 1 to 5, Table 6.2.2.2.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.2.2.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (step 6, Table 6.2.2.2.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellBarred	barred		
}			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
systemInfoValueTag	1	Previous value is 0	
}			

Table 6.2.2.2.3.3-3: *Paging* for Cell 1 (step 6, Table 6.2.2.2.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 6.2.2.2.3.3-4: Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells struct of SI2Quarter for Cell 24 (step 6, Table 6.2.2.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Repeated E-UTRAN Not Allowed Cells struct > ::= {			
Not Allowed Cells : < PCID Group IE >>{			
PCID}	‘000000000’B	PCID=0, Meaning that the Cell 1 which have PCID=0 will not be allowed	
E-UTRAN_FREQUENCY_INDEX	‘000’B	Cell 1	
}			

6.2.2.3 Inter-RAT Cell selection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to HRPD Idle / Serving cell becomes non-suitable

6.2.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable and there is a suitable neighbour HRPD cell (S>0) }
    then { UE selects the suitable neighbour HRPD cell }
          }


Note: (SServingCell<0 or barred) conidtion is for rel 8; (Srxlev<0 or Squal<0 or barred) condition
is for rel 9.
```

6.2.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1 and TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 5.2.1, and 5.2.3.2.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1]

Cell selection:

- The UE NAS identifies a selected PLMN and equivalent PLMNs;
- The UE searches the E-UTRA frequency bands and for each carrier frequency identifies the strongest cell. It reads cell system information broadcast to identify its PLMN(s):
  - The UE may search each carrier in turn ("initial cell selection") or make use of stored information to shorten the search ("stored information cell selection").
- The UE seeks to identify a suitable cell; if it is not able to identify a suitable cell it seeks to identify an acceptable cell. When a suitable cell is found or if only an acceptable cell is found it camps on that cell and commence the cell reselection procedure:
  - A suitable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria; the cell PLMN is the selected PLMN, registered or an equivalent PLMN; the cell is not barred or reserved and the cell is not part of a tracking area which is in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming";
  - An acceptable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria and the cell is not barred;

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE will, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN [5].

If the UE finds a more suitable cell, according to the cell reselection criteria, it reselects onto that cell and camps on it. If the new cell does not belong to at least one tracking area to which the UE is registered, location registration is performed.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$\boxed{\text{Srxlev} > 0}$$

Where:

$$\boxed{\text{Srxlev} = Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}} - (\text{Qrxlevmin} - \text{Qrxlevminoffset}) - \text{Pcompensation}}$$

Where:

the signalled value QrxlevminOffset is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

Srxlev	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
Qrxlevmin	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
Qrxlevminoffset	Offset to the signalled Qrxlevmin taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	[FFS]

6.2.2.3.3 Test description

6.2.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is a cell on E-UTRA
- Cell 15 is a cell on HRPD
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.2.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.2.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1" and “T2” are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.2.3.3.2-2.

Table 6.2.2.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T1	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-5	Cell 15 is on
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-60		
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-120	-	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 1}}$ <0 and Cell 15 becomes the strongest cell
	Srxlev*	dB	-10		
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-5	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

Table 6.2.2.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 15 according to "T1" in 6.2.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
1A	SS waits [10s] to allow the UE to read the system information	-	-	-	-
2	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to "T2" in 6.2.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15?	-->	Access Probe	1	P

6.2.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.2.3.3.3-1 *SystemInformationBlockType1 to Cell 1 (*Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.2.3.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType8 to Cell 1 (P*reamble and all steps, table 6.2.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemTimeInfo SEQUENCE {			
cdma-EUTRA-Synchronisation	TRUE		
cdma-SystemTime CHOICE {			
synchronousSystemTime	A valid value as per TS 36.331 and calculated by the SS		
}			
}			
searchWindowSize	5		
parametersHRPD SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionParametersHRPD SEQUENCE {			
bandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA - BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured HRPD carriers		
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test	[Set according to specific test case]	
cellReselectionPriority	5	[3 is applicable when HRPD is lower priority than E-UTRA. 5 is applicable when HRPD is higher priority than E-UTRA]	
threshX-High	30(-30)	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	32(-32)	INTEGER (0..63)	
}			
t-ReselectionCDMA2000	0	INTEGER (0..7)	
}			
}			
}			

6.2.2.4 Inter-RAT Cell selection / From E-UTRAN RRC_IDLE to 1xRTT idle / Serving cell becomes non-suitable

6.2.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable and
there is a suitable neighbour 1xRTT cell (S>0) }
    then { UE selects the suitable neighbour 1xRTT cell }
            }
```

```
Note: (SServingCell<0 or barred) conidtion is for rel 8; (Srxlev<0 or Squal<0 or barred) condition
is for rel 9.
```

6.2.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1 and TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 5.2.1, and 5.2.3.2.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1]

Cell selection:

- The UE NAS identifies a selected PLMN and equivalent PLMNs;

- The UE searches the E-UTRA frequency bands and for each carrier frequency identifies the strongest cell. It reads cell system information broadcast to identify its PLMN(s):
    - The UE may search each carrier in turn ("initial cell selection") or make use of stored information to shorten the search ("stored information cell selection").
- The UE seeks to identify a suitable cell; if it is not able to identify a suitable cell it seeks to identify an acceptable cell. When a suitable cell is found or if only an acceptable cell is found it camps on that cell and commence the cell reselection procedure:
    - A suitable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria; the cell PLMN is the selected PLMN, registered or an equivalent PLMN; the cell is not barred or reserved and the cell is not part of a tracking area which is in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming";
    - An acceptable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria and the cell is not barred;

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE will, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN.

If the UE finds a more suitable cell, according to the cell reselection criteria, it reselects onto that cell and camps on it. If the new cell does not belong to at least one tracking area to which the UE is registered, location registration is performed.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$\boxed{\text{Srxlev} > 0}$$

Where:

$$\boxed{\text{Srxlev} = Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}} - (\text{Qrxlevmin} - \text{Qrxlevminoffset}) - \text{Pcompensation}}$$

Where:

the signalled value QrxlevminOffset is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

Srxlev	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
Qrxlevmin	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
Qrxlevminoffset	Offset to the signalled Qrxlevmin taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	[FFS]

6.2.2.4.3 Test description

6.2.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is a cell on E-UTRA
- Cell 19 is a cell on 1xRTT
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.2.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.2.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configurations marked "T1" and “T2” are applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.2.4.3.2-2

Table 6.2.2.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 19	Remark
T1	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	0	Cell 19 is on
	Pilot Ec/ Ior			-7	
	Ioc	dBm	-	-75	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-75	-	
T2	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	0	Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 1}}$ <0 and Cell 19 becomes the strongest cell
	Pilot Ec/ Ior	dB	-	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-120	-	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

Table 6.2.2.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row “T1” in Table 6.2.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
1A	SS waits [10s] to allow the UE to read the system information.	-	-	-	-
2	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T2" in Table 6.2.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 19?	-->	Access Probe	1	P

6.2.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.2.4.3.3-1 *SystemInformationBlockType1 to Cell 1 (*Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
}			

6.2.2.5 Cell selection / No USIM

6.2.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1) Void

(2)

```
with { UE supporting E-UTRA and UTRAN and supporting Voice services, but not IMS speech and fitted
with no SIM/USIM }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on and there are E-UTRA and UTRAN cells available with the E-UTRA cell
preferable from cell power point of view and UE is requested to make an emergency call }
    then { UE camps on the UTRAN cell and initiates an Emergency call }
            }
```

6.2.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 22.101 clause 10.1 and TS 23.221, clause 7.2a.

[TS 22.101, clause 10.1]

Emergency calls shall be supported by the UE without a SIM/USIM/ISIM being present. No other type than emergency calls shall be accepted without a SIM/USIM/ISIM.

[TS 23.221, clause 7.2a]

In limited service state, a UE should always camp on a RAT which is likely to support emergency calls.

The TS 23.167 [33] describes when an emergency call is to be initiated in the CS domain or using IMS. When the CS domain is to be used the following applies:

- A CSFB/IMS enabled UE which is registered in the CS domain, e.g. using CSFB procedures or using above-mentioned selection principles, shall initiate emergency call attempts in the CS domain by using available CS domain procedures.
- A CS Voice capable UE which is not registered in the CS domain shall initiate emergency calls in the CS domain by autonomously switching to a RAT which supports the CS domain (e.g. GERAN or UTRAN).

6.2.2.5.3 Test description

6.2.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.

Table 6.2.2.5.3.1-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-70	-
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-75
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-77

UE:

- The UE is not equipped with a USIM.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

6.2.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.2.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 60s for the UE to complete cell selection. E-UTRA cell is more powerful than UTRA cell	-	-	-	-
3	Cause the UE to originate Emergency call. (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on Cell 5?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	2	P
5	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message on Cell 5.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
6	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
7	The UE transmits an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes a CM SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
8	The SS transmits a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes a CM SERVICE ACCEPT message.	<--	DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
9	The UE transmits an UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes an EMERGENCY SETUP message.	-->	UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
10	The SS transmits a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes a CALL PROCEEDING message.	<--	DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
11	The SS transmits a RADIO BEARER SETUP message on Cell 5.	<--	RADIO BEARER SETUP	-	-
12	The UE transmits a RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
13	The SS transmits a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes an ALERTING message.	<--	DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
14	The SS transmits a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes a CONNECT message.	<--	DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
15	The UE transmits an UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message.	-->	UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
Note 1: The request to originate an emergency call may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

6.2.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

6.2.2.6 Inter-RAT Cell selection / From GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_idle to E-UTRA_RRC_IDLE / Serving cell becomes non-suitable

6.2.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable and there is a suitable E-UTRA neighbour cell  }
   then { UE selects the suitable E-UTRA neighbour cell }
```

6.2.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 6.4 .

...

[TS 45.008, clause 6.4]

The path loss criterion parameter C1 used for cell selection and reselection is defined by:

C1 = (A - Max(B,0))

where

A = RLA_C - RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN
B = MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH - P

except for the class 3 DCS 1 800 MS where:

B = MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH + POWER OFFSET - P
RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN = Minimum received signal level at the MS required for access to the system.
MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH = Maximum TX power level an MS may use when accessing the system until otherwise commanded.

POWER OFFSET = The power offset to be used in conjunction with the MS TXPWR MAX CCH parameter by the class 3 DCS 1 800 MS.
P = Maximum RF output power of the MS.

All values are expressed in dBm.

The path loss criterion (3GPP TS 43.022) is satisfied if C1 > 0.

6.2.2.6.3 Test description

6.2.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Two cells:
  - One GERAN cell, Cell 24 is serving cell.
  - One E-UTRAN cell, Cell 1 is Suitable neighbour inter-RAT cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3B [18] on Cell 24.

6.2.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.2.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.2.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-120	-	$Srxlev_{Cell 1} < 0$
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-110	-	-
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	-	-
	RF Signal level	dBm	-	-80	-
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-	-
	Srxlev*	dB	30	-	$Srxlev_{Cell 1}$ >THRESH_E-UTRAN_high
	RF Signal level	dBm	-	OFF	-
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.2.2.6.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.2.2.6.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-

6.2.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

6.2.2.7 Inter-RAT Cell selection / From GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_idle to E-UTRA_RRC_IDLE ,when the serving cell is barred.

6.2.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes barred and there is a suitable E-UTRA neighbour cell}
   then { UE selects the suitable E-UTRA neighbour cell }
         }
```

6.2.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 6.4 and 6.6.1, &TS 43.022 clause 3.2.1.

...

[TS 45.008, clause 6.4]

The path loss criterion parameter C1 used for cell selection and reselection is defined by:

C1 = (A - Max(B,0))

where

A = RLA_C - RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN
B = MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH - P

except for the class 3 DCS 1 800 MS where:

B = MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH + POWER OFFSET - P
RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN = Minimum received signal level at the MS required for access to the

system.

MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH = Maximum TX power level an MS may use when accessing the system until otherwise commanded.

POWER OFFSET = The power offset to be used in conjunction with the MS TXPWR MAX CCH parameter by the class 3 DCS 1 800 MS.

P = Maximum RF output power of the MS.

All values are expressed in dBm.

The path loss criterion (3GPP TS 43.022) is satisfied if C1 > 0.

[TS 45.008, clause 6.6.1]

The MS shall attempt to decode the full BCCH data of the serving cell at least every 30 seconds or at least as often as possible in the case that system information scheduling period exceeds 30 seconds.

If SI13 is broadcast, the MS supporting change mark in SI13 (See 3GPP TS 44.018) is only required to confirm system information on the BCCH of the serving cell if indicated by change mark in SI13.

[TS 43.022, clause 3.2.1]

The choice of such a suitable cell for the purpose of receiving normal service is referred to as "normal camping". There are various requirements that a cell must satisfy before an MS can perform normal camping on it:

i) It should be a cell of the selected PLMN or, if the selected PLMN is equal to the last registered PLMN, an equivalent PLMN;

ii) It should not be "barred" (see subclause 3.5.1);

6.2.2.7.3 Test description

6.2.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Two cells:
  - One GERAN cell, Cell 24 is serving cell.
  - One E-UTRAN cell, Cell 1 is Suitable neighbour inter-RAT cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3B [18] on Cell 24

6.2.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.2.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.2.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-120	-	Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 1}}$ < 0
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-110	-	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	-	
	RF Signal Level	dBm	-	-80	
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-	-101	
	C1*	dB	-	21	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-	
	Srxlev*	dB	30	-	Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 1}}$ >THRESH_E-UTRAN_high
	RF Signal Level	dBm	-	-80	
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-	21	
	C1*	dB	-	Barred	
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.2.2.7.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cells according to row T1 of table 6.2.2.7.3.2-1 and SI2 IE *cellBarred* according to row "T1" in table 6.2.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

6.2.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.2.7.3.3-1: RACH Control Parameters of SI2, SI3 and SI4 for Cell 24(step 1, Table 6.2.2.7.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 51.010-1 clause 40.2.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RACH Control Parameters{			
Cell Barred for Access	Barred		
}			

Table 6.2.2.7.3.3-2: SI 13 Rest Octets of , SI13 for Cell 24(step 1, Table 6.2.2.7.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 51.010-1 clause 40.2.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
BCCH_CHANGE_MARK {	001		
SI_CHANGE_FIELD	0000		
}			

6.2.2.8 Inter-RAT cell selection / From UTRA_Idle to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE / Serving cell becomes non-suitable

6.2.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable and there is a suitable E-UTRA neighbour cell  }
   then { UE selects the suitable E-UTRA neighbour cell }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes barred and there is a suitable E-UTRA neighbour cell}
   then { UE selects the suitable E-UTRA neighbour cell }
           }
```

```
Note: (SServingCell<0 or barred) conidtion is for rel 8; (Srxlev<0 or Squal<0 or barred) condition
is for rel 9.
```

6.2.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 25.304, clause 5.2.1, 4.3, 5.2.1.4, 5.2.3.2. TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 4.3,5.2.1 and 5.2.3.2.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 25.304, clause 4.3]

suitable cell:

A "suitable cell" is a cell on which the UE may camp on to obtain normal service. Such a cell shall fulfil all the following requirements.

- The cell shall be part of either:
  - the selected PLMN, or:
  - the registered PLMN, or:
  - a PLMN of the Equivalent PLMN list

  according to the latest information provided by the NAS.
- The cell is not barred, see subclause 5.3.1.1;
- The cell is part of at least one LA that is not part of the list of "forbidden LAs for roaming" [9], which belongs to a PLMN that fulfils the first bullet above;
- The cell selection criteria are fulfilled, see subclause 5.2.3.1.2.
- For a CSG cell the CSG ID is part of the CSG whitelist of the UE.

If the IE “Multiple PLMN List” [4] is broadcast in the cell, the cell is considered to be part of all LAs with LAIs constructed from the PLMN identities in the “Multiple PLMN List” and the LAC broadcast in the cell.

barred cell:

A cell is barred if it is so indicated in the system information [4].

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.5.1]

When camped normally, the UE shall perform the following tasks:

- execute the cell reselection evaluation process on the following occasions/triggers:
  1) UE internal triggers, so as to meet performance as specified in [10] and [11];
  2) When information on the BCCH used for the cell reselection evaluation procedure has been modified

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE shall, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN [5].

If the UE finds a more suitable cell, according to the cell reselection criteria, it reselects onto that cell and camps on it. If the new cell does not belong to at least one tracking area to which the UE is registered, location registration is performed.

[TS 36.304, clause 4.3]

suitable cell:

A "suitable cell" is a cell on which the UE may camp on to obtain normal service. Such a cell shall fulfil all the following requirements.

- The cell is part of either:
  - the selected PLMN, or:
  - the registered PLMN, or:
  - a PLMN of the Equivalent PLMN list

  according to the latest information provided by NAS:
- The cell is not barred, see subclause 5.3.1;
- The cell is part of at least one TA that is not part of the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" [4], which belongs to a PLMN that fulfils the first bullet above;
- The cell selection criteria are fulfilled, see subclause 5.2.3.2;
- For a CSG cell, the CSG ID is part of the allowed CSG list of the UE.

If more than one PLMN identity is broadcast in the cell, the cell is considered to be part of all TAs with TAIs constructed from the PLMN identities and the TAC broadcast in the cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$\boxed{\text{Srxlev} > 0}$$

Where:

$$\boxed{\text{Srxlev} = Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}} - (Q_{\text{rxlevmin}} + Q_{\text{rxlevminoffset}}) - \text{Pcompensation}}$$

Where:

the signalled value QrxlevminOffset is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

Srxlev	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	max(P_{EMAX} – P_{UMAX}, 0) (dB)
P_{EMAX}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [TS 36.101]
P_{UMAX}	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [TS 36.101]

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

for FDD cells: Srxlev > 0 AND Squal > 0

for TDD cells: Srxlev > 0

Where:

$$\text{Squal} = Q_{qualmeas} - \text{Qqualmin}$$

$$\text{Srxlev} = Q_{rxlevmeas} - \text{Qrxlevmin} - \text{Pcompensation}$$

Squal	Cell Selection quality value (dB) Applicable only for FDD cells.
Srxlev	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{qualmeas}$	Measured cell quality value. The quality of the received signal expressed in CPICH E_C/N_0 (dB) for FDD cells. CPICH Ec/N0 shall be averaged as specified in [10]. Applicable only for FDD cells.
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value. This is received signal, CPICH RSCP for FDD cells (dBm) and P-CCPCH RSCP for TDD cells (dBm).
Qqualmin	Minimum required quality level in the cell (dB). Applicable only for FDD cells.
Qrxlevmin	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
Pcompensation	max(UE_TXPWR_MAX_RACH – P_MAX, 0) (dB)
UE_TXPWR_MAX_RACH	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when accessing the cell on RACH (read in system information) (dBm)
P_MAX	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm)

6.2.2.8.3 Test description

6.2.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 16.508 [18] on Cell 5 (serving cell).

6.2.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.2.8.3.2-1 & 6.2.2.8.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1", "T2" and " T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.2.8.3.2-3.

Table 6.2.2.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	Cell 1 becomes the strongest cell or the suitable cell
	Srxlev*	dB	36	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 1}} > 0$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.2.8.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-90	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}} < 0$,for FDD
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-92	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}} < 0$,for TDD
	Srxlev*	dB	-11	
T2	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T3	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-50	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-52	
	Srxlev*	dB	29	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}} > \text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 1}} > 0$ Serving cell becomes barred
Note : Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.2.8.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to row "T1" in table 6.2.2.8.3.2-1 & Cell 5 power level is set according to row "T1" in table 6.2.2.8.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION : Step 2a1 to 2b1 describe behaviour that depends on whether a UE that has a PDP context activated on UTRAN				
2 a1	If PDP context is not active: Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 is performed and the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	1	-
2b1	If PDP context is active: Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 is performed and the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?				
2A	Wait for [5] s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to row "T2" in table 6.2.2.8.3.2-1 & Cell 5 power level is set according to row "T2" in table 6.2.2.8.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
4	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
5	SS changes Cell 1 power level according to row "T3" in table 6.2.2.8.3.2-1 and modifies System Information so that Cell 5 becomes barred according to row "T3" in table 6.2.2.8.3.2-2. The SS transmits a PAGING TYPE 1 message including "BCCH Modification Information".	<--	PAGING TYPE 1	-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC Connection is released.	-	-	2	-

6.2.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.2.8.3.3-2: PAGING TYPE 1 for Cell 5 (step 5, Table 6.2.2.8.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PagingType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
bcch-ModificationInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
mib-ValueTag	Set to (Current MIB value tag + 1)		
bcch-ModificationTime	Not present		
}			
laterNonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 6.2.2.8.3.3-3: SystemInformationBlockType3 for Cell 5 (step 5, Table 6.2.2.8.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- Cell Access Restriction			

- Cell barred	barred		
- Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator	notAllowed		
- T_{barred}	s1280		

6.2.3 Inter-RAT cell reselection

6.2.3.1 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_Idle

6.2.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority inter-RAT(GERAN) frequency for TreselectionRAT }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT(GERAN) frequency }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower
priority inter-RAT(GERAN) frequency for TreselectionRAT}
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority inter-RAT(GERAN) frequency }
            }
```

6.2.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and [T3230, FFS] in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or SnonServingCell,x, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If $S_{intrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intrasearch}$, UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{intrasearch,}$ or $S_{intrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{nonintrasearch}$ UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{nonintrasearch}$ or $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where $S_{ServingCell}$ is the Srxlev-value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, high}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency or on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfils the criteria 1; and
- $S_{ServingCell} < Thresh_{serving, low}$ and the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, low}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

or if:

- there are no candidate cells for reselection on serving frequency according to 5.2.4.4 or 5.3.1.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is the Srxlev-value of an evaluated cell. For UTRAN FDD, Squal is higher than 0, as defined in [8]. For cdma2000 RATs, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is equal to FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured From the evaluated cell.

6.2.3.1.3 Test description

6.2.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 24 and Cell 25.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.2.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.3.1.3.2-1 & 6.2.3.1.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.3.1.3.2-3.

Table 6.2.3.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cells

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1}$ >0
	Srxlev*	dB	36	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1}$ > $Srxlev_{Cell\ 24}$ > 0
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1}$ >20
	Srxlev*	dB	46	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-100	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1}$ <20 [threshServingLow]
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.1.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for GERAN cells

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 24	Cell 25	Remark
T1	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	OFF	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 24}$ > 4[threshX-High]
	C1*	dB	21	N/A	
T2	RF Signal Level	dBm	OFF	OFF	
	C1*	dB	N/A	21	
T3	RF Signal Level	dBm	OFF	-80	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 25}$ > 4[threshX-Low]
Note: C1 is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.2.3.1.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS changes Cell 1 according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.1.3.2-1and Cell 24 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 24? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure.	-	-	1	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	Wait for [5 s].	-	-	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.1.3.2-1and Cell 24 level according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.1.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
6	UE reselects Cell 1 and completes tracking area update procedure. Steps 1 to 22 of the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait for [5 s].	-	-	-	-
8	The SS changes Cell 1 according to the row "T3" in table 6.2.3.1.3.2-1 and Cell 25 level according to the row "T3" in table 6.2.3.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 25? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure.	-	-	2	-

6.2.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
s-NonIntraSearch	Not present		
threshServingLow	10	Actual value =20 dB	
cellReselectionPriority	4	A middle value in the range has been selected.	
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType7* cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType7 ::= SEQUENCE {			
t-ReselectionGERAN	7	INTEGER (0..7)	
speedDependentScalingParameters SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
carrierFreqsInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxGNFG)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqsGERAN SEQUENCE [n] {			
startingARFCN	Same as cell 24		
bandIndicator	Same as cell 24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
explicitListOfARFCNs	Empty		
}			
}			
commonInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	5	Greater than EUTRA Freq	
ncc-Permitted	'01000000'B		
q-RxLevMin	2	The actual value of $Q_{rxlevmin}$ in dBm = (IE value * 2) – 115.	
threshX-High	2	Actual value =4 dB	
threshX-Low	2	Actual value =4 dB	
}			
carrierFreqsGERAN SEQUENCE [m] {			
startingARFCN	Same as cell 25		
bandIndicator	Same as cell 25		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
explicitListOfARFCNs	Empty		
}			
}			
commonInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	3	Less than EUTRA Freq	
ncc-Permitted	'01000000'B		
q-RxLevMin	2	The actual value of $Q_{rxlevmin}$ in dBm = (IE value * 2) – 115.	
threshX-High	2	Actual value =4 dB	
threshX-Low	2	Actual value =4 dB	
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.1.3.3-3: System Information 2 Quater for Cell 24 in Preamble and all test steps

Derivation Path: 36.508 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description::= {			
GERAN_PRIORITY	5	Greater than EUTRA freq	
}			

Table 6.2.3.1.3.3-4: System Information 2 Quater for Cell 25 in Preamble and all test steps

Derivation Path: 36.508 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description::= {			
GERAN_PRIORITY	3	Less than EUTRA freq	
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells	1	Present	
{			
EARFCN	Same as cell 1		
EARFCN	65535		Band > 64
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	21 (-98 dBm)		
} ** 0			
Extended EARFCNs Description	1		Band > 64
Repeated EARFCN extended {	1	Present	
EARFCN_extended	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
}		End of Repeated EARFCN_extended	

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

6.2.3.1a Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_Idle (Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$, Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ and Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$)

6.2.3.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria(Srxlev > ThreshX, HighP) is met for the cell which
belong to the higher priority inter-RAT(GERAN) frequency for TreselectionRAT }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT(GERAN) frequency }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria(Squal < ThreshServing, LowQ and Srxlev > ThreshX, LowP)
is met for the cell which belong to the lower priority inter-RAT(GERAN) frequency for TreselectionRAT
}
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority inter-RAT(GERAN) frequency }
}
```

6.2.3.1a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or

- A cell of a higher priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or
- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

For cdma2000 RATs, Srxlev is equal to -FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ and $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell as follows:

- If the highest-priority frequency is an E-UTRAN frequency, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria according to section 5.2.4.6;
- If the highest-priority frequency is from another RAT, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria of that RAT.

6.2.3.1a.3 Test description

6.2.3.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 24 and Cell 25.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.2.3.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.3.1a.3.2-1 & 6.2.3.1a.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-3.

Table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cells

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	Srxlev$_{Cell\ 1}$ >0
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-100	
	RSRQ	dB	-3.01	Make Squal$_{Cell\ 1}$ < threshServingLowQ
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	off	
Note: Srxlev and Squal is calculated in the UE.				

Table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for GERAN cells

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 24	Cell 25	Remark
T1	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	OFF	Srxlev$_{Cell\ 24}$ > 4[threshX-High]
	C1*	dB	21	N/A	
T2	RF Signal Level	dBm	OFF	OFF	
	C1*	dB	N/A	N/A	
T3	RF Signal Level	dBm	OFF	-80	Srxlev$_{Cell\ 25}$ > 4[threshX-Low]
Note: C1 is calculated in the UE.					

Table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS changes Cell 1 according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-1and Cell 24 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 24? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure.	-	-	1	-
3	The SS send CHANNEL RELEASE message to UE.	<--	CHANNEL RELEASE	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-1and Cell 24 level according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
5	UE performs generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7A-2 and camp on E-UTRA Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 according to the row "T3" in table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-1 and Cell 25 level according to the row "T3" in table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 25? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure.	-	-	2	-
9	The SS send CHANNEL RELEASE message to UE.	<--	CHANNEL RELEASE	-	-

6.2.3.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.1a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ims-EmergencySupport-r9	Not present		
cellSelectionInfo-v920 SEQUENCE {			
q-QualMin-r9	-20		
q-QualMinOffset-r9	1		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.1a.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType3* cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
s-NonIntraSearch	Not present		
threshServingLow	0	Actual value =0 dB	
cellReselectionPriority	4	A middle value in the range has been selected.	
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension {			
threshServingLowQ-r9	26 dB		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.1a.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType7* cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType7 ::= SEQUENCE {			
t-ReselectionGERAN	7	INTEGER (0..7)	
t-ReselectionGERAN-SF	Not present		
speedDependentScalingParameters SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
carrierFreqsInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxGNFG)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqsGERAN SEQUENCE [n] {			
startingARFCN	Same as cell 24		
bandIndicator	Same as cell 24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
equallySpacedARFCNs SEQUENCE {			
arfcn-Spacing	Same as cell 24		
numberOfFollowingARFCNs	Same as cell 24		
}			
}			
}			
commonInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	5	Greater than EUTRA Freq	
q-RxLevMin	2	The actual value of $Q_{rxlevmin}$ in dBm = (IE value * 2) – 115.	
threshX-High	2	Actual value =4 dB	
threshX-Low	2	Actual value =4 dB	
}			
carrierFreqsGERAN SEQUENCE [m] {			
startingARFCN	Same as cell 25		
bandIndicator	Same as cell 25		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
equallySpacedARFCNs SEQUENCE {			
arfcn-Spacing	Same as cell 25		
numberOfFollowingARFCNs	Same as cell 25		
}			
}			
}			
commonInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	2	Less than EUTRA Freq	
q-RxLevMin	2	The actual value of $Q_{rxlevmin}$ in dBm = (IE value * 2) – 115.	
threshX-High	2	Actual value =4 dB	
threshX-Low	2	Actual value =4 dB	
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.1a.3.3-4: System Information 2 Quater for Cell 24 (Preamble and all test steps, , Table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description::= {			
GERAN_PRIORITY	5	Greater than EUTRA freq	
}			

Table 6.2.3.1a.3.3-5: System Information 2 Quater for Cell 25 (Preamble and all test steps, , Table 6.2.3.1a.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
2	Less than EUTRA freq		
1	Present		
Same as cell 1			
21 (-98 dBm)			
} ** 0			

6.2.3.2 Void

6.2.3.3 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA_Idle to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE

6.2.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA_Idle state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower
priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell}
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in UTRA_Idle state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell}
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a and 5.2.6.1.4a.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

If the UE has received absolute priority information for inter-RAT layers, the UE shall follow these rules:

- The UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers with a priority higher than the priority of the current serving cell.

NOTE: The rate of these measurements may vary depending on whether Srxlev and Squal of the serving cell are above or below $S_{prioritysearch1}$ and $S_{prioritysearch2}$. This is specified in [10].

- For inter-RAT layers with a priority lower than the priority of the current serving cell:

- If $\mathrm{Srxlev}_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} > \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{prioritysearch1}}$ and $\mathrm{Squal}_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} > \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{prioritysearch2}}$ the UE may choose not to perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.

- If $\mathrm{Srxlev}_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} <= \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{prioritysearch1}}$ or $\mathrm{Squal}_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} <= \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{prioritysearch2}}$ the UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

Absolute priorities of different absolute priority layers may be provided to the UE. The following cell reselection criteria are used for inter-frequency cells if absolute priority information for inter-frequency is available to the UE, and inter-RAT cells if absolute priority information for inter-RAT is available to the UE.

...

The following definitions apply:

- Criterion 1: the $\mathrm{Srxlev}_{\mathrm{nonServingCell,x}}$ of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than $\mathrm{Thresh}_{\mathrm{x,high}}$ during a time interval Treselection;

…

- Criterion 3: $\mathrm{Srxlev}_{\mathrm{ServingCell}} < \mathrm{Thresh}_{\mathrm{serving,low}}$ or $\mathrm{Squal}_{\mathrm{ServingCell}} < 0$ and the $\mathrm{Srxlev}_{\mathrm{nonServingCell,x}}$ of a cell on an evaluated lower absolute priority layer is greater than $\mathrm{Thresh}_{\mathrm{x,low}}$ during a time interval Treselection;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 1 is fulfilled.

...

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 3 is fulfilled.

If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect the cell with the highest $\mathrm{Srxlev}_{\mathrm{nonServingCell,x}}$ among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest absolute priority layer.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection to cells for which the cell selection criterion S is not fulfilled.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection until more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

6.2.3.3.3 Test description

6.2.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 16.508 [18] on Cell 5 (serving cell).

6.2.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.3.3.3.2-1 & Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-3.

Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA $S_{\text{nonServingCell, Cell1}}$ > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell1,low}}$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	
	Srxlev*	dB	26	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA $S_{\text{nonServingCell, Cell1}}$ > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell1,high}}$
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-90	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-92	
	Srxlev*	dB	-11	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{ServingCell}}$ < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving,low}}$
T2	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T3	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-70	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-72	
	Srxlev*	dB	9	
Note : Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.3.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION : Step 2a1 to 2b1 describe behaviour that depends on whether a UE that has a PDP context activated on UTRAN				
2a1	If PDP context is not active: Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	1	-
2b1	If PDP context is active: Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 is performed and the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?				
2A	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.3.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
4	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS changes the E-UTRA cell priority broadcast in system information.	-	-	-	-
6	Notify UE change of System Information.	<--	PAGING TYPE 1	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T3" in table 6.2.3.3.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

6.2.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.3.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.2.3.3.3.3-1 and Table 6.2.3.3.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.3.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble, Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	4		
s-PrioritySearch1	8 (16 dB)		
s-PrioritySearch2	Not present		
threshServingLow	4 (8 dB)		
}			
utran-FDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-FDD
utran-TDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-TDD
}			
gsm-PriorityInfoList	Not present		
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	3		
qRxLevMinEUTRA [n]	-60 (-120 dBm)		
threshXhigh [n]	16 (32 dB)		
threshXlow [n]	10 (20 dB)		
eutra-blackListedCellList [n]	Not present		
eutraDetection [n]	TRUE		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	3		
qRxLevMinEUTRA [n]	-60 (-120 dBm)		
threshXhigh [n]	16 (32 dB)		
threshXlow [n]	10 (20 dB)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 0 to 7.			

Table 6.2.3.3.3.3-2: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (step 5, Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	4		
s-PrioritySearch1	8 (16 dB)		
s-PrioritySearch2	Not present		
threshServingLow	4 (8 dB)		
}			
utran-FDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-FDD
utran-TDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-TDD
}			
gsm-PriorityInfoList	Not present		
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	5		
qRxLevMinEUTRA [n]	-60 (-120 dBm)		
threshXhigh [n]	16 (32 dB)		
threshXlow [n]	10 (20 dB)		
eutra-blackListedCellList [n]	Not present		
eutraDetection [n]	TRUE		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	5		
qRxLevMinEUTRA [n]	-60 (-120 dBm)		
threshXhigh [n]	16 (32 dB)		
threshXlow [n]	10 (20 dB)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 0 to 7.			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.2.3.3.3.3-3: PAGING TYPE 1 (step 6, Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PagingType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
bcch-ModificationInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
mib-ValueTag	Set to (Current MIB value tag + 1)		
bcch-ModificationTime	Not present		
}			
laterNonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 6.2.3.3.3.3-4:*SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1(preamble, Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	3		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.3.3.3-5:*SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1(step 5, Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	5		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.3.3.3-6:*SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1(preamble, Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	4		
}			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	4		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.2.3.3.3.3-7:*SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1(step 5, Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	The value is increased		
}			

6.2.3.3a Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA_Idle to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE (QqualminEUTRA, $\text{Squal}_{\text{ServingCell}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{serving,low2}}$, $\text{Squal}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{x, low2}}$ and $\text{Squal}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{x, high2}}$)

6.2.3.3a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA_Idle state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower
priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell}
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in UTRA_Idle state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell}
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.3a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a and 5.2.6.1.4a.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

If the UE has received absolute priority information for inter-RAT layers, the UE shall follow these rules:

- The UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers with a priority higher than the priority of the current serving cell.

NOTE: The rate of these measurements may vary depending on whether Srxlev and Squal of the serving cell are above or below $S_{\text{prioritysearch1}}$ and $S_{\text{prioritysearch2}}$. This is specified in [10].

- For inter-RAT layers with a priority lower than the priority of the current serving cell:
  - If $\text{Srxlev}_{\textbf{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{prioritysearch1}}$ and $\text{Squal}_{\textbf{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{prioritysearch2}}$ the UE may choose not to perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.
  - If $\text{Srxlev}_{\textbf{ServingCell}} <= S_{\text{prioritysearch1}}$ or $\text{Squal}_{\textbf{ServingCell}} <= S_{\text{prioritysearch2}}$ the UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

Absolute priorities of different absolute priority layers may be provided to the UE. The following cell reselection criteria are used for inter-frequency cells if absolute priority inform69ation for inter-frequency is available to the UE, and inter-RAT cells if absolute priority information for inter-RAT is available to the UE.

...

The following definitions apply for the layers for which $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,high2}}$ or $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,low2}}$ are not provided:

- Criterion 1: the $Srxlev_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than $Thresh_{x,high}$ during a time interval Treselection;

…

- Criterion 3: ($Srxlev_{ServingCell} < Thresh_{serving,low}$ or $Squal_{ServingCell} <= 0$) and the $Srxlev_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on an evaluated lower absolute priority layer is greater than $Thresh_{x,low}$ during a time interval Treselection;

The following definitions apply for the layers for which both $Thresh_{x,high2}$ and $Thresh_{x,low2}$ are provided:

- Criterion 4: the $Squal_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than $Thresh_{x,high2}$ during a time interval Treselection;

- Criterion 5: ($Squal_{ServingCell} < Thresh_{serving,low2}$ or $Srxlev_{ServingCell} <= 0$) and the $Squal_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on an evaluated lower absolute priority layer is greater than $Thresh_{x,low2}$ during a time interval Treselection;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 1 or 4 is fulfilled.

...

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 3 or 5 is fulfilled.

If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect the cell with the highest $Srxlev_{nonServingCell,x}$ among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest absolute priority layer.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection to cells for which the cell selection criterion S is not fulfilled.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection until more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

...

Cell reselection from UTRAN to E-UTRAN, for which Squal (RSRQ) based cell reselection parameters are broadcast in system information, shall be performed based on the Squal criteria (criterion 4 or 5) if the UE supports Squal based cell reselection from E-UTRAN to UTRAN. Otherwise, cell reselection to E-UTRAN shall be performed based on Srxlev criteria.

6.2.3.3a.3 Test description

6.2.3.3a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 16.508 [18] on Cell 5 (serving cell).

6.2.3.3a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.3.3a.3.2-1 & Table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-3.

Table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Squal $_{nonServingCell,\ Cell1}$ > Thresh $_{Cell1,low2}$ (4 dB)
	RSRQ	dB	-3	
	Qqualmin	dB	-20	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	Off	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	
	RSRQ	dB	-3	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	RSRQ	dB	-3	S $_{nonServingCell,\ Cell1}$ > Thresh $_{Cell1,high2}$

Table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-80	Squal$_{ServingCell}$ < Thresh$_{Serving,low2}$ (25 dB)
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-82	
	CPICH_Ec/No	dB	-2.89	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-99	
	Qqualmin	dB	-20	
	Ioc	dBm/3.84MHz	off	
T2	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	CPICH_Ec/No	dB	-2.89	
T3	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-80	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-82	
	CPICH_Ec/No	dB	-2.89	

Table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION : Step 2a1 to 2b1 describe behaviour that depends on whether a UE that has a PDP context activated on UTRAN				
2 a1	If PDP context is not active: Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	1	-
2b1	If PDP context is active: Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 is performed and the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?				
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
5	The UE selects UTRAN cell 5 and performs the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS changes the E-UTRA cell priority broadcast in system information.	-	-	-	-
7	Notify UE change of System Information.	<--	PAGING TYPE 1	-	-
8	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T3" in table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

6.2.3.3a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.3a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.2.3.3a.3.3-1 and Table 6.2.3.3a.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.3a.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble, Table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	4		
s-PrioritySearch1	12 (24 dB)		
s-PrioritySearch2	0 (0 dB)		
threshServingLow	2 (4 dB)		
}			
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	3		
threshXhigh [n]	15 (30 dB)		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow2	25 (25dB)		
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList-v920ext (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
threshXhigh2[*n*]	30 (30dB)		
threshXlow2[*n*]	4 (4dB)		
}			
}			
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	3		
threshXhigh [n]	15 (30 dB)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 0 to 7.			

Table 6.2.3.3a.3.3-2: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (step 6, Table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	4		
s-PrioritySearch1	2 (4 dB)		
s-PrioritySearch2	0 (0 dB)		
threshServingLow	2 (4 dB)		
}			
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	5		
threshXhigh [n]	15 (30 dB)		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow2	8 (8dB)		
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList-v920ext (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
threshXhigh2[*n*]	4 (4dB)		
threshXlow2[*n*]	4 (4dB)		
}			
}			
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	5		
threshXhigh [n]	15 (30 dB)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 0 to 7.			

Table 6.2.3.3a.3.3-3: PAGING TYPE 1 (step 7, Table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PagingType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
bcch-ModificationInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
mib-ValueTag	Set to (Current MIB value tag + 1)		
bcch-ModificationTime	Not present		
}			
laterNonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 6.2.3.3a.3.3-4:*SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1(preamble, Table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	3		
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension {			
q-QualMin-r9	-20 dB		
threshServingLowQ-r9	0 dB		
}			

Table 6.2.3.3a.3.3-5:*SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1(step 6, Table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	5		
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension {			
q-QualMin-r9	-20 dB		
threshServingLowQ-r9	0 dB		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.3a.3.3-6:*SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1(preamble, Table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	4		
q-RxLevMin[*n*]	-36 (-71 dBm)		
q-QualMin[*n*]	-20 (-20 dB)		
threshX-Q-r9[*n*] SEQUENCE {			
threshX-HighQ-r9	31 (31dB)		
}			
}			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	4		
q-RxLevMin[*n*]	-36 (-71 dBm)		
q-QualMin[*n*]	-20 (-20 dB)		
threshX-Q-r9[*n*] SEQUENCE {			
threshX-HighQ-r9	31 (31dB)		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	**Explanation**
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

6.2.3.4 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA_CELL_PCH state to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE

6.2.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA_CELL_PCH state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell}
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a and 5.2.6.1.4a; TS 25.331, clause 8.3.9.2, 8.3.9.3, Annex E.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

The measurement rules below apply in Idle, URA_PCH, CELL_PCH states.

...

If the UE has received absolute priority information for inter-RAT layers, the UE shall follow these rules:

- The UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers with a priority higher than the priority of the current serving cell.

NOTE: The rate of these measurements may vary depending on whether Srxlev and Squal of the serving cell are above or below $S_{\text{prioritysearch1}}$ and $S_{\text{prioritysearch2}}$. This is specified in [10].

- For inter-RAT layers with a priority lower than the priority of the current serving cell:
  - If $\text{Srxlev}_{\textbf{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{prioritysearch1}}$ and $\text{Squal}_{\textbf{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{prioritysearch2}}$ the UE may choose not to perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.
  - If $\text{Srxlev}_{\textbf{ServingCell}} <= S_{\text{prioritysearch1}}$ or $\text{Squal}_{\textbf{ServingCell}} <= S_{\text{prioritysearch2}}$ the UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

Absolute priorities of different absolute priority layers may be provided to the UE. The following cell reselection criteria are used for inter-frequency cells if absolute priority information for inter-frequency is available to the UE, and inter-RAT cells if absolute priority information for inter-RAT is available to the UE.

...

The following definitions apply:

- Criterion 1: the $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}}$ of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,high}}$ during a time interval Treselection;

…

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 1 is fulfilled.

...

If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect the cell with the highest $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}}$ among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest absolute priority layer.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection to cells for which the cell selection criterion S is not fulfilled.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection until more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

For UE in RRC connected mode states CELL_PCH or URA_PCH the interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{s,PCH}}$ applies, if provided in SIB4 (see [4]), while for UE in RRC connected mode state CELL_FACH the interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{s,FACH}}$ applies, if provided in SIB4 (see [4]).

In all the above criteria the values of $\text{Treselection}_{\text{s}}$, $\text{Treselection}_{\text{s,PCH}}$ or $\text{Treselection}_{\text{s,FACH}}$ apply for Treselection and are scaled according to the UE mobility state and target RAT, as specified in 5.2.6.1.1a.

[TS 25.331, 8.3.9.2]

This procedure is applicable in states CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH. Inter-RAT cell reselection to E-UTRAN in CELL_FACH state is not supported in this version of the specification.

When the UE based on received system information makes a cell reselection to a radio access technology other than UTRAN, e.g. GSM/GPRS or E-UTRA, according to the criteria specified in [4], the UE shall:

...

[TS 25.331, 8.3.9.3]

When the UE has succeeded in reselecting a cell in the target radio access technology, the UE shall:

1> release all UTRAN specific resources.

UTRAN should:

1> release all UE dedicated resources upon indication that the UE has completed a connection establishment to the other radio access technology.

[TS 25.331, Annex E]

This annex contains the definitions of the bits in EUTRA Feature Group Indicators.

In this release of the specification the UE shall include the optional EUTRA Feature Group Indicators IE in the UE multi-mode/multi RAT capability IE of the RRC message. For a specific indicator, if all functionalities for a feature group listed in Table E.1 have been implemented and tested, the UE shall set the indicator as "true" (as one), else (i.e. if any one of the functionalities in a feature group listed in Table E.1 have not been implemented or tested), the UE shall set the indicator as zero.

The UE shall set all indicators, which do not have a definition in the table E.1, as "false" (as zero).

If the optional EUTRA Feature Group Indicators IE is not included by a UE supporting a future release of the specification, the network may assume the UE supports all features in the feature groups listed in table E.1 and deployed in the network.

Table E.1: Definitions of feature group indicators

Index of indicator (bit number)	**Definition** (description of the supported functionality, if indicator set to 'true')	**Notes**
1 (leftmost bit)	- UTRA CELL_PCH to EUTRA RRC_IDLE cell reselection - UTRA URA_PCH to EUTRA RRC_IDLE cell reselection	
2	EUTRAN measurements and reporting in connected mode	
3	Undefined	
4	Undefined	

Clarification for mobility to EUTRAN

For mobility to E-UTRAN, it is assumed that we have 6 main "functions":

A. Support of measurements and cell reselection procedure in idle mode

B. Support of measurements and cell reselection procedure in CELL/URA_PCH

C. Support of RRC release with redirection procedure

D. Support of RRC reject with redirection procedure

E. Support of EUTRAN measurements and reporting in connected mode

F. Support of handover procedure in connected mode

Of the above, all UEs that indicate support of E-UTRA in UE capability signalling "Support of E-UTRA FDD" or "Support of E-UTRA TDD" support A), C) and D) EUTRA bands.

For B) above, UEs indicate support by the Group 1 indicator bit (if Group 1 is set to "true", it is supported for all EUTRA bands the UE supports).

For E) above, UEs indicate support by the Group 2 indicator bit (if Group 2 is set to "true", it is supported for all EUTRA bands the UE supports). The compressed mode capability for supported E-UTRA frequency bands ("Need for compressed mode") in "Measurement capability extension" is ignored by the network when Group 2 is set to "false".

For F) above, UEs indicate support by the separate UE capability signalling "Support of Inter-RAT PS Handover to E-UTRA FDD/TDD" defined in TS 25.306 (if this bit is set to "true", PS handover is supported for all EUTRA bands the UE supports). This bit can only be set to "true" if the UE has set the Group 2 indicator bit to "true".

6.2.3.4.3 Test description

6.2.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.

- Cell 1 suitable neighbour E-UTRA cell
- Cell 5 UTRA serving cell

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 16.508 [18] on Cell 5 and moves to state CELL_PCH (state 6-12) according to [5].

The UE is in state

- The cell power level and parameter for Cell 5 is as follow:

Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	Default value
Qrxlevmin(TDD)	dBm	-81	Default value

6.2.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.4.3.2-1: Time instance of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell and UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80		
	Srxlev*	dB	26		Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA $S_{\text{nonServingCell, Cell1}}$ > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell1,high}}$
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		-70	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-72	
	Srxlev*	dB		9	
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.2.3.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.4.3.2-1. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? (Note 2)	-	-	1	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 3a5/3b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
3	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	-
3a1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	-	-	-	-
3a2	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	-
3a3	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	-
3a4	The UE performs IMS registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.2 steps 4-11.	-	-	-	-
3a5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
3b1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	-
Note 1: SS should not send any RRC message after UE has successfully proceed to CELL_PCH state in preamble. Note 2: UE shall search higher priority layer (i.e. E-UTRA carrier frequency of Cell 1) at least every (60 * N_{layers}) seconds, where N_{layers} = 1 as specified in [4.2.2, 34].					

6.2.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.4.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.2.3.4.3.3-1

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.4.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	4		
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
earfcn [1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
priority [1]	5		
qRxLevMinEUTRA [1]	-53 (-106 dBm)		
threshXhigh [1]	10 (20 dB)		
threshXlow [1]	5 (10 dB)		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
priority [n]	5		
qRxLevMinEUTRA [1]	-53 (-106 dBm)		
threshXhigh [1]	10 (20 dB)		
threshXlow [1]	5 (10 dB)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.4.3.3-2: Void

Table 6.2.3.4.3.3-3:*SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
CellReselectionPriority	5		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.4.3.3-4:*SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same as Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	4		
}			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same as Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	4		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

6.2.3.4a Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA_CELL_PCH state to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE based on RSRQ+RSRP evaluation

6.2.3.4a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA_CELL_PCH state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria ( RSRQ => Squal >0 , RSRP => Srxlev >0 )are met
for the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell}
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.4a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a and 5.2.6.1.4a; TS 25.331, clause 8.3.9.2, 8.3.9.3, Annex E.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

The measurement rules below apply in Idle, URA_PCH, CELL_PCH states.

...

If the UE has received absolute priority information for inter-RAT layers, the UE shall follow these rules:

- The UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers with a priority higher than the priority of the current serving cell.

NOTE: The rate of these measurements may vary depending on whether Srxlev and Squal of the serving cell are above or below $S_{prioritysearch1}$ and $S_{prioritysearch2}$. This is specified in [10].

- For inter-RAT layers with a priority lower than the priority of the current serving cell:
  - If $Srxlev_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} > S_{prioritysearch1}$ and $Squal_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} > S_{prioritysearch2}$ the UE may choose not to perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.
  - If $Srxlev_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} <= S_{prioritysearch1}$ or $Squal_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} <= S_{prioritysearch2}$ the UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

Absolute priorities of different absolute priority layers may be provided to the UE. The following cell reselection criteria are used for inter-frequency cells if absolute priority information for inter-frequency is available to the UE, and inter-RAT cells if absolute priority information for inter-RAT is available to the UE.

...

The following definitions apply:

- Criterion 1: the $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}}$ of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,high}}$ during a time interval Treselection;

…

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 1 is fulfilled.

...

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

Absolute priorities of different absolute priority layers may be provided to the UE. The following cell reselection criteria are used for inter-frequency cells if absolute priority information for inter-frequency is available to the UE, and inter-RAT cells if absolute priority information for inter-RAT is available to the UE.

...

The following definitions apply for the layers for which $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,high2}}$ or $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,low2}}$ are not provided:

- Criterion 1: the $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}}$ of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,high}}$ during a time interval Treselection;

…

- Criterion 3: ($\text{Srxlev}_{\text{ServingCell}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{serving,low}}$ or $\text{Squal}_{\text{ServingCell}} <= 0$) and the $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}}$ of a cell on an evaluated lower absolute priority layer is greater than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,low}}$ during a time interval Treselection;

The following definitions apply for the layers for which both $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,high2}}$ and $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,low2}}$ are provided:

- Criterion 4: the $\text{Squal}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}}$ of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,high2}}$ during a time interval Treselection;

- Criterion 5: ($\text{Squal}_{\text{ServingCell}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{serving,low2}}$ or $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{ServingCell}} <= 0$) and the $\text{Squal}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}}$ of a cell on an evaluated lower absolute priority layer is greater than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,low2}}$ during a time interval Treselection;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 1 or 4 is fulfilled.

...

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 3 or 5 is fulfilled.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection until more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

…

If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect the cell with the highest $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}}$ among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest absolute priority layer.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection to cells for which the cell selection criterion S is not fulfilled.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection until more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

For UE in RRC connected mode states CELL_PCH or URA_PCH the interval Treselection$_{s,PCH}$ applies, if provided in SIB4 (see [4]), while for UE in RRC connected mode state CELL_FACH the interval Treselection$_{s,FACH}$ applies, if provided in SIB4 (see [4]).

In all the above criteria the values of Treselection$_s$, Treselection$_{s,PCH}$ or Treselection$_{s,FACH}$ apply for Treselection and are scaled according to the UE mobility state and target RAT, as specified in 5.2.6.1.1a.

...

Cell reselection from UTRAN to E-UTRAN, for which Squal (RSRQ) based cell reselection parameters are broadcast in system information, shall be performed based on the Squal criteria (criterion 4 or 5) if the UE supports Squal based cell reselection from E-UTRAN to UTRAN. Otherwise, cell reselection to E-UTRAN shall be performed based on Srxlev criteria.

[TS 25.331, 8.3.9.2]

This procedure is applicable in states CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH. Inter-RAT cell reselection to E-UTRAN in CELL_FACH state is not supported in this version of the specification.

When the UE based on received system information makes a cell reselection to a radio access technology other than UTRAN, e.g. GSM/GPRS or E-UTRA, according to the criteria specified in [4], the UE shall:

...

[TS 25.331, 8.3.9.3]

When the UE has succeeded in reselecting a cell in the target radio access technology, the UE shall:

1> release all UTRAN specific resources.

UTRAN should:

1> release all UE dedicated resources upon indication that the UE has completed a connection establishment to the other radio access technology.

[TS 25.331, Annex E]

This annex contains the definitions of the bits in EUTRA Feature Group Indicators.

In this release of the specification the UE shall include the optional EUTRA Feature Group Indicators IE in the UE multi-mode/multi RAT capability IE of the RRC message. For a specific indicator, if all functionalities for a feature group listed in Table E.1 have been implemented and tested, the UE shall set the indicator as "true" (as one), else (i.e. if any one of the functionalities in a feature group listed in Table E.1 have not been implemented or tested), the UE shall set the indicator as zero.

The UE shall set all indicators, which do not have a definition in the table E.1, as "false" (as zero).

If the optional EUTRA Feature Group Indicators IE is not included by a UE supporting a future release of the specification, the network may assume the UE supports all features in the feature groups listed in table E.1 and deployed in the network.

Table E.1: Definitions of feature group indicators

Index of indicator (bit number)	**Definition** (description of the supported functionality, if indicator set to 'true')	**Notes**
1 (leftmost bit)	- UTRA CELL_PCH to EUTRA RRC_IDLE cell reselection - UTRA URA_PCH to EUTRA RRC_IDLE cell reselection	
2	EUTRAN measurements and reporting in connected mode	
3	Undefined	
4	Undefined	

Clarification for mobility to EUTRAN

For mobility to E-UTRAN, it is assumed that we have 6 main "functions":

A. Support of measurements and cell reselection procedure in idle mode

B. Support of measurements and cell reselection procedure in CELL/URA_PCH

C. Support of RRC release with redirection procedure

D. Support of RRC reject with redirection procedure

E. Support of EUTRAN measurements and reporting in connected mode

F. Support of handover procedure in connected mode

Of the above, all UEs that indicate support of E-UTRA in UE capability signalling "Support of E-UTRA FDD" or "Support of E-UTRA TDD" support A), C) and D) EUTRA bands.

For B) above, UEs indicate support by the Group 1 indicator bit (if Group 1 is set to "true", it is supported for all EUTRA bands the UE supports).

For E) above, UEs indicate support by the Group 2 indicator bit (if Group 2 is set to "true", it is supported for all EUTRA bands the UE supports). The compressed mode capability for supported E-UTRA frequency bands ("Need for compressed mode") in "Measurement capability extension" is ignored by the network when Group 2 is set to "false".

For F) above, UEs indicate support by the separate UE capability signalling "Support of Inter-RAT PS Handover to E-UTRA FDD/TDD" defined in TS 25.306 (if this bit is set to "true", PS handover is supported for all EUTRA bands the UE supports). This bit can only be set to "true" if the UE has set the Group 2 indicator bit to "true".

6.2.3.4a.3 Test description

6.2.3.4a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
  - Cell 1 suitable neighbour E-UTRA cell
  - Cell 5 UTRA serving cell

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 16.508 [18] on Cell 5 (serving cell).
- The cell power level and parameter for Cell 5 is as follow:

Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	Default value
Qrxlevmin(TDD)	dBm	-81	Default value

6.2.3.4a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.3.3a.3.2-1 & Table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.3.4a.3.2-3.

Table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-75	Steps 1-3, Squal$_{nonServingCell,1}$ < Thresh$_{x,}$high2(26 dB) Steps 4-7, Squal$_{nonServingCell,1}$ >Thresh$_{x,}$high2(4 dB)
	RSRQ	dB	-3	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-84	
	Qqualmin	dB	-20	
	Noc	dBm/15 kHz	off	
Note: The downlink signal level uncertainty is specified in TS 36.508 section 4.3.4.1				

Table 6.2.3.3a.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-70	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-72	
	CPICH_Ec/Io	dB	-2.89	
	QqualminFDD	dB	-20	
	Ioc	dBm/3.84MHz	off	

Table 6.2.3.4a.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.4a.3.2-1 and 6.2.3.4a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is brought to state CELL_PCH (state 6-12) on Cell 5 according to [5] with modified SIB-19 info so that Cell 1 Squal cell 1 < threshXhigh2 according to table 6.2.3.4a.3.2-1	-	-	-	
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is NOT camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes the SIB-19 info so that for Cell 1 Squalcell1> threshXhigh2 according to table 6.2.3.4a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
5	Notify UE change of System Information.	<-	- PAGING TYPE 1		
6	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? (Note 2)	-	-	1	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8 to 8a5/8b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
8	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	-
8a1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	-	-	-	-
8a2	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	-
8a3	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	-
8a4	The UE performs IMS registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.2 steps 4-11.	-	-	-	-
8a5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
8b1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	-
Note 1: Void Note 2: UE shall search higher priority layer (i.e. E-UTRA carrier frequency of Cell 1) at least every (60 * N_{layers}) seconds, where N_{layers} = 1 as specified in [4.2.2, 34].					

6.2.3.4a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.4a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.2.3.4a.3.3-1 and Table 6.2.3.4a.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.4a.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (at preamble, Table 6.2.3.4a.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
Priority	3		
s-PrioritySearch1	2 (4 dB)		
s-PrioritySearch2	0 (0 dB)		
threshServingLow	2 (4 dB)		
}			
utran-FDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-FDD
utran-TDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-TDD
}			
gsm-PriorityInfoList	Not present		
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	5		
qRxlevMinEUTRA [n]	-84 (-168 dBm)		
qQualminEUTRA [n]	-20		
eutra-blackListedCellList [n]	Not present		
eutraDetection [n]	TRUE		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow2	8 (8dB)		
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList-v920ext (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
qQualMinEUTRA[*n*]	-20 (-20dB)		
threshXhigh2[*n*]	26 (26dB)		
threshXlow2[*n*]	4 (4dB)		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	5		
qRxlevMinEUTRA [n]	-84 (-168 dBm)		
qQualminEUTRA [n]	-20		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 0 to 7.			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.2.3.4a.3.3-2: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (at step 4, Table 6.2.3.4a.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	3		
s-PrioritySearch1	2 (4 dB)		
s-PrioritySearch2	0 (0 dB)		
threshServingLow	2 (4 dB)		
}			
utran-FDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-FDD
utran-TDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-TDD
}			
gsm-PriorityInfoList	Not present		
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	5		
qRxlevMinEUTRA [n]	-84 (164 dBm)		
threshXhigh [n]	15 (30 dB)		
qQualminEUTRA [n]	-20		
eutra-blackListedCellList [n]	Not present		
eutraDetection [n]	TRUE		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow2	8 (8dB)		
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList-v920ext (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
qQualMinEUTRA[*n*]	-20 (-20dB)		
threshXhigh2[*n*]	4 (4dB)		
threshXlow2[*n*]	4 (4dB)		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	5		
qRxlevMinEUTRA [n]	-84 (164 dBm)		
threshXhigh [n]	15 (30 dB)		
qQualminEUTRA [n]	-20		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 0 to 7.			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.2.3.4a.3.3-3: PAGING TYPE 1 for Cell 5 (step 5, Table 6.2.2.4a.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PagingType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
bcch-ModificationInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
mib-ValueTag	Set to (Current MIB value tag + 1)		
bcch-ModificationTime	Not present		
}			
laterNonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 6.2.3.4a.3.3-4:S*ystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.4a.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	5		
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension {			
s-IntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
s-NonIntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
q-QualMin-r9	-20 dB		
threshServingLowQ-r9	0 dB		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.4a.3.3-5:*SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.4a.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same as Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3		
}			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same as Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

6.2.3.5 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to UTRA_Idle

6.2.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the neighbour cell which belongs to
the higher priority UTRAN frequency }
    then { UE reselects the UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, high}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

…

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is the Srxlev-value of an evaluated cell. ...

6.2.3.5.3 Test description

6.2.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one UTRA cell :
  - Cell 1 is a E-UTRA cell
  - Cell 5 is a UTRA cell
  - System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.2.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configuration marked "T1" is applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.3.5.3.2-2.

Table 6.2.3.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-65	$S_{nonServingCell, Cell5} > Thresh_{Cell 5,high}$
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-67	

Table 6.2.3.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-

6.2.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.5.3.3-1: Void

Table 6.2.3.5.3.3-2: *Void*

Table 6.2.3.5.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5	Higher priority than E-UTRA	
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5	Higher priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.2.3.5.3.3-4: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	5		
}			
}			

6.2.3.5a Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to UTRA_Idle (Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighQ}}$, Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$, Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowQ}}$ and $\text{S}_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$)

6.2.3.5a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA_Idle state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower
priority inter-RAT UTRA cell}
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority inter-RAT UTRA cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA_Idle state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority inter-RAT UTRA cell}
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT UTRA cell }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { threshX-HighQ-r9 is non-zero in system information }
      then { UE perform measurement and reselects the cell which belong to the high priority UTRA
cell upon Squal > threshX-HighQ-r9 }
            }
```

6.2.3.5a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating Srxlev and Squal of non-serving cells for reselection purposes, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{\text{IntraSearchP}}$ and Squal > $S_{\text{IntraSearchQ}}$, the UE may choose not to perform intra-frequency measurements.
- Otherwise, the UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ and Squal > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$, the UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
  - Otherwise, the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or

…

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

...

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or

…

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

...

Cell reselection to another RAT, for which Squal based cell reselection parameters are broadcast in system information, shall be performed based on the Squal criteria if the UE supports Squal (RSRQ) based cell reselection to E-UTRAN from all the other RATs provided by system information which UE supports. Otherwise, cell reselection to another RAT shall be performed based on Srxlev criteria.

6.2.3.5a.3 Test description

6.2.3.5a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.2.3.5a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.3.5a.3.2-1 & Table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-3.

Table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Squal $_{\text{ServingCell, Cell1}}$ < Thresh$_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$
	RSRQ	dB	-3	
	Qqualmin	dB	-20	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	off	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	
	RSRQ	dB	-3	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	RSRQ	dB	-3	

Table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	Note 1
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Ioc	dBm/3.84MHz	Off	
	CPICH_Ec/No	dB	-2.89	
T2	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-90	Note 2
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-92	
	CPICH_Ec/No	dB	off	
T3	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-65	Note 3
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-67	
	CPICH_Ec/No	dB	-2.89	

Note 1: Since no interference is occurred, Squal$_{\text{nonServingCell, Cell 5}}$ > Thresh$_{\text{Cell5, LowQ}}$ is satisfied**,**

Note 2: Since no interference is occurred, Squal$_{\text{ServingCell, Cell 5}}$ < 0 is satisfied.

Note 3: Since no interference is occurred, Squal $_{\text{nonServingCell, Cell5}}$ > Thresh $_{\text{Cell5,highQ}}$ is satisfied,

Table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC Connection is released.	-	-	1	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3Aa1 to 3Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
3Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
3Aa1a1-3Aa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
3Aa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
3Aa1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
3Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
5A-5G	The UE selects E-UTRAN Cell 1 and performs the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 from steps 1-7.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5Ha1 to 5Ha2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends IMS deregistration at steps 3Aa1 to 3Aa1b1	-	-	-	-
5Ha1-5Ha2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
5I	The SS releases RRC Connection				
6	The SS changes the UTRA cell priority broadcast in system information.	-	-	-	-
7	Notify UE change of System Information.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
8	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T3" in table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
10-17	Check: Does the test result of steps 1 to 8 generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure	-	-	2, 3	-

6.2.3.5a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.5a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.2.3.5a.3.3-3 and Table 6.2.3.5a.3.3-6

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.5a.3.3-1:*SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension {			
s-IntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
s-NonIntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
q-QualMin-r9	-20 dB		
threshServingLowQ-r9	26 dB		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.5a.3.3-2:*SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3		
threshX-High[n]	13 (26 dB)		
q-QualMin[n]	-20 (-20 dB)		
threshX-Q-r9[n] SEQUENCE {			
threshX-HighQ-r9	24 (24 dB)		
threshX-LowQ-r9	9 (9 dB)		
}			
}			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.2.3.5a.3.3-3: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble, Table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	3		
s-PrioritySearch1	2 (4 dB)		
s-PrioritySearch2	0 (0 dB)		
threshServingLow	2 (4 dB)		
}			
utran-FDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-FDD
utran-TDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-TDD
}			
gsm-PriorityInfoList	Not present		
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	4		
qRxlevMinEUTRA [n]	-53 (-106 dBm)		
threshXhigh [n]	15 (30 dB)		
eutra-blackListedCellList [n]	Not present		
eutraDetection [n]	[TRUE]		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow2	8 (8dB)		
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList-v920ext (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
qQualMinEUTRA[*n*]	-20 (-20dB)		
threshXhigh2[*n*]	24 (24dB)		
threshXlow2[*n*]	4 (4dB)		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	4		
qRxlevMinEUTRA [n]	-53 (-106 dBm)		
threshXhigh [n]	15 (30 dB)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 0 to 7.			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.2.3.5a.3.3-4: Void

Table 6.2.3.5a.3.3-5:*SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (step 6, Table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
threshX-High[n]	10 (20 dB)		
q-QualMin[n]	-20 (-20 dB)		
threshX-Q-r9[n] SEQUENCE {			
threshX-HighQ-r9	9 (9 dB)		
threshX-LowQ-r9	24 (24 dB)		
}			
}			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.2.3.5a.3.3-6: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (step 6, Table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	5		
s-PrioritySearch1	2 (4 dB)		
s-PrioritySearch2	0 (0 dB)		
threshServingLow	2 (4 dB)		
}			
utran-FDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-FDD
utran-TDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-TDD
}			
gsm-PriorityInfoList	Not present		
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	4		
qRxlevMinEUTRA [n]	-53 (106 dBm)		
threshXhigh [n]	15 (30 dB)		
eutra-blackListedCellList [n]	Not present		
eutraDetection [n]	[TRUE]		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow2	8 (8dB)		
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList-v920ext (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
qQualMinEUTRA[*n*]	-20 (-20dB)		
threshXhigh2[*n*]	8 (8dB)		
threshXlow2[*n*]	4 (4dB)		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
priority [n]	4		
qRxlevMinEUTRA [n]	-53 (106 dBm)		
threshXhigh [n]	15 (30 dB)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 0 to 7.			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.2.3.5a.3.3-7: *Paging* (step 7, Table 6.2.3.5a.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	True		
etws-PrimaryNotificationIndication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

6.2.3.6 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to UTRA_Idle according to RAT priority provided by dedicated signalling

6.2.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received an RRCConnectionRelease message including a
cellReselectionPriority }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority RAT }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority RAT }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received an RRCConnectionRelease message including a
cellReselectionPriority }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower
priority RAT }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority RAT }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received an RRCConnectionRelease message including a
cellReselectionPriority }
ensure that {
  when { T320 expires }
    then { UE reselects a cell by applying the cellReselectionPriority broadcast in the system
information }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and reselection priorities have been provided in dedicated
signalling }
ensure that {
  when { T320 has not expired }
    then { The UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information, and not perform
cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies for which the UE
doesn't have a priority provided }
            }
```

6.2.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1 and 5.2.4.5 and TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3 and 5.3.8.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the RRCConnectionRelease message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field cellReselectionPriority is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in camped on any cell state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in camped normally state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, high}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfills the criteria 1; and
- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency fulfils the criteria in 5.2.4.6; and
- $S_{ServingCell} < Thresh_{serving, low}$ and the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, low}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

...

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is the Srxlev-value of an evaluated cell. For UTRAN FDD, Squal is higher than 0, as defined in [8]. For cdma2000 RATs, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is equal to -FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, Threshx, high and Threshx, low are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

  2> store the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*;

  2> if the *t320* is included:

    3> start timer T320, with the timer value set according to the value of *t320*;

1> else:

  2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

  2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'load balancing TAU required';

1> else:

  2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.4]

The UE shall:

1> if T320 expires:

  2> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;

  2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

6.2.3.6.3 Test description

6.2.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1(E-UTRA) and Cell 5(UTRA).
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.2.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2", "T3", "T4" and "T5" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values are applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 1}}$ > 0 and Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 5}}$ < 0.
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-90	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28MHz		-92	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-90	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy Thresh$_{\text{x,high}}$ < Srxlev$_{\text{cell 5}}$.
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-65	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28MHz		-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-90	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28MHz		-92	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy Srxlev$_{\text{cell 1}}$ < Thresh$_{\text{serving, low}}$ and Thresh$_{\text{x,low}}$ < Srxlev$_{\text{cell 5}}$.
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-65	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28MHz		-65	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-90	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28MHz		-92	
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy Srxlev$_{\text{cell 1}}$ > Thresh$_{\text{serving, low}}$ and Thresh$_{\text{x,high}}$ < Srxlev$_{\text{cell 5}}$.
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-65	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28MHz		-65	

Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message with an *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* including a *cellReselectionPriority* on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	The SS changes Cell 5 level according to row "T1" in table 6.2.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message within the next 30s on Cell 5?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	4	F
4	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including matched identity on Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
5	UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message with an *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* including a *cellReselectionPriority* on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9Aa1 to 9Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
9Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
9Aa1a1-9Aa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
9Aa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
9Aa1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
9Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
10	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
11A-11G	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 A-1 from steps 1-7 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 11Ha1 to 11Ha2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends optional IMS deregistration at steps 9Aa1 to 9Aa1b1	-	-	-	-
11Ha1-11Ha2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
11I	The SS releases RRC Connection				
12	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 parameters	-	-	-	-

	according to the row "T3" in table 6.2.3.6.3.2-1.				
13	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13Aa1 to 13Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
13Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
13Aa1a1-13Aa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
13Aa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
13Aa1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
13Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
14	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 parameters according to the row "T4" in table 6.2.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
15A-15G	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 A-1 from steps 1-7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15Ha1 to 15Ha2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends IMS deregistration at steps 13Aa1 to 13Aa1b1	-	-	-	-
15Ha1-15Ha2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed NOTE: Timer_1 value of 6s used in Step 10a1 of procedure.	-	-	-	-
15I	The SS releases RRC Connection				
16	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 parameters according to the row "T5" in table 6.2.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
17	Wait for 5 minutes from step 15 to ensure that T320 expires.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5?	-	-	3	-

6.2.3.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-1: *Void*

Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	1		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[n]	0		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[n]	0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionRelease* (Step 1, Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
IdleModeMobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell1		
carrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
}			
freqPriorityListGERAN	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-FDD	Not present		UTRA-TDD
freqPriorityListUTRA-TDD	Not present		UTRA-FDD
bandClassPriorityListHRPD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityList1XRTT	Not present		
t320	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell1		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment
Band > 64	If E-UTRA band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 8, Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
}			
freqPriorityListGERAN	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
}			
freqPriorityListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
}			
bandClassPriorityListHRPD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityList1XRTT	Not present		
t320	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell1		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment
Band > 64	If E-UTRA band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 11, Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
}			
freqPriorityListGERAN	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3		
}			
freqPriorityListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3		
}			
bandClassPriorityListHRPD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityList1XRTT	Not present		
t320	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell1		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment
Band > 64	If E-UTRA band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 15, Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
}			
freqPriorityListGERAN	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3		
}			
freqPriorityListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3		
}			
bandClassPriorityListHRPD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityList1XRTT	Not present		
t320	min5		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell1		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment
Band > 64	If E-UTRA band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-8: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble, Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	5		
}			

6.2.3.7 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to HRPD Idle / HRPD cell is higher reselection priority than E-UTRA

6.2.3.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state **and** UE detects the cell re-selection criteria that HRPD cell is higher reselection priority than E-UTRAN serving cell }
ensure that { **when** { UE searches for and measures HRPD cell at least every $T_{higher\_priority\_search}$ and Srxlev,HRPD > $Thresh_{X,\ HighP}$ }
then { UE reselects the HRPD cell }
}

6.2.3.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5 and TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5 and 4.2.2.5.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information , in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If $S_{intrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intrasearch}$, UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If SServingCell <= Sintrasearch, or $S_{intrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.

- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
    - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
    - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
        - If $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and SServingCell > Snonintrasearch UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
        - If SServingCell <= Snonintrasearch or $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where $S_{ServingCell}$ is the Srxlev-value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *ThreshX-Q* is provided, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $Thresh_{X, HighQ}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, HighP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

If *ThreshX-Q* is provided, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $Thresh_{Serving, LowQ}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $Thresh_{X, LowQ}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $Thresh_{Serving, LowP}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, LowP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

For cdma2000 RATs, Srxlev is equal to -FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, $Thresh_{X, HighP}$ and $Thresh_{X, LowP}$ are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5]

If the SServingCellof the E-UTRA serving cell is greater than $S_{nonintrasearch}$, then the UE shall search for inter-RAT layers of higher priority at least every $T_{higher\_priority\_search}$ where $T_{higher\_priority\_search}$ is described in section 4.2.2.

If the $S_{ServingCellof\ the\ E-UTRA}$ serving cell is less than or equal to $S_{nonintrasearch}$then the UE shall search for and measure inter-RAT layers of higher, lower priority in preparation for possible reselection. In this scenario, the minimum rate at which the UE is required to search for and measure higher priority inter-RAT layers shall be the same as that defined below for lower priority RATs.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5.4]

In order to perform measurement and cell reselection to HRPD cell, the UE shall acquire the timing of HRPD cells.

When the measurement rules indicate that HRPD cells are to be measured, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 HRPD Pilot Strength of HRPD cells in the neighbour cell list at the minimum measurement rate specified in this section.

The parameter ‘Number of HRPD Neighbour Frequency’, which is transmitted on E-UTRAN BCCH, is the number of carriers used for all HRPD cells in the neighbour cell list.

When the RSRP of the E-UTRA serving cell (or other cells on the same frequency layer) is lower than ‘HRPD Start Measuring E-UTRAN Rx Power Strength Threshold’ and HRPD is of lower priority than the currently selected E-UTRAN frequency layer, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 HRPD Pilot Strength of the HRPD cells at least every (Number of HRPD Neighbour Frequency)*$T_{measureHRPD}$.

The UE shall be capable of evaluating that the HRPD cell has met cell reselection criterion defined in [1] within $T_{evaluateHRPD}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.4-1 gives values of $T_{measureHRPD}$ and $T_{evaluateHRPD}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.4-1: $T_{measureHRPD}$ and $T_{evaluateHRPD}$

DRX cycle length [s]	$T_{measureHRPD}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)	$T_{evaluateHRPD}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)
0.32	5.12 (16)	15.36 (48)
0.64	5.12 (8)	15.36 (24)
1.28	6.4 (5)	19.2 (15)
2.56	7.68 (3)	23.04 (9)

6.2.3.7.3 Test description

6.2.3.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 for E-UTRAN
- Cell 15 for HRPD with higher reselection priority than Cell 1
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.2.3.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configurations marked "T1" and “T2” are applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.3.7.3.2-2.

Table 6.2.3.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T1	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-20	Cell 15 is on Srxlev$_{,HRPD}$ of Cell 15 < Thresh$_{X, HighP}$
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-60		
T2	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	0	Increase pilot power of HRPD cell such that Srxlev$_{,HRPD}$ of Cell 15 > Thresh$_{X, HighP}$
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-3	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-60		
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

Table 6.2.3.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2	The SS changes Cell 15 level according to row "T1" in table 6.2.3.7.3.2-1. Cell 15 is on and it has higher reselection priority than Cell1.	-	-	-	-
3	UE performs measurement for Cell 15 at every T$_{higher\_priority\_search}$	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15 within the next [60s]?	-->	Access Probe	1	F
5	SS adjust HRPD cell signal level to make sure S$_{nonServingCell,HRPD}$ of Cell 15 > Thresh$_{HRPD, high}$, according to “T2” in table 6.2.3.7.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15?	-->	Access Probe	1	P

6.2.3.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.7.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1 to Cell 1 (*Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			

Table 6.2.3.7.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType8 to Cell 1 (P*reamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemTimeInfo SEQUENCE {			
cdma-EUTRA-Synchronisation	TRUE		
cdma-SystemTime CHOICE {			
synchronousSystemTime	A valid value as per TS 36.331 and calculated by the SS		
}			
}			
searchWindowSize	5		
parametersHRPD SEQUENCE {			HRPD
cellReselectionParametersHRPD SEQUENCE {			
bandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA - BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured HRPD carriers		
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test	[Set according to specific test case]	
cellReselectionPriority	5	[3 is applicable when HRPD is lower priority than E-UTRA. 5 is applicable when HRPD is higher priority than E-UTRA]	
threshX-High	30(-30)	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	32(-32)	INTEGER (0..63)	
}			
t-ReselectionCDMA2000	7	INTEGER (0..7)	
}			
}			
}			

6.2.3.7a Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to HRPD Idle / HRPD cell is higher reselection priority than E-UTRA (Srxlev > Thresh$_{\text{HRPD, HighP}}$)

6.2.3.7a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE }
ensure that {
   when { UE detects a HRPD cell with higher reselection priority than the E-UTRAN serving cell }
     then { UE does not reselect the HRPD cell }
             }
Note:    The UE is expected during this time to do measurements on the HRPD cell at least every Thigher_priority_search but this cannot be easily verified
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE having detected a HRPD cell with higher reselection priority than the E-UTRAN serving cell } ensure that {
   when { Srxlev,HRPD > ThreshHRPD, HighP }
     then { UE reselects the HRPD cell }
             }
```

6.2.3.7a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5 and TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5 and 4.2.2.5.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating Srxlev and Squal of non-serving cells for reselection purposes, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{IntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{IntraSearchQ}$, the UE may choose not to perform intra-frequency measurements.
- Otherwise, the UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$, the UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - Otherwise, the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or
- A cell of a higher priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or
- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

For cdma2000 RATs, Srxlev is equal to -FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ and $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell as follows:

- If the highest-priority frequency is an E-UTRAN frequency, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria according to section 5.2.4.6;
- If the highest-priority frequency is from another RAT, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria of that RAT.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5]

If Srxlev > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ and Squal > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$ then the UE shall search for inter-RAT layers of higher priority at least every $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ where $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ is described in section 4.2.2

If Srxlev $\leq S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ or Squal $\leq S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$ then the UE shall search for and measure inter-RAT layers of higher, lower priority in preparation for possible reselection. In this scenario, the minimum rate at which the UE is required to search for and measure higher priority inter-RAT layers shall be the same as that defined below for lower priority RATs.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5.4]

In order to perform measurement and cell reselection to HRPD cell, the UE shall acquire the timing of HRPD cells.

When the measurement rules indicate that HRPD cells are to be measured, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 HRPD Pilot Strength of HRPD cells in the neighbour cell list at the minimum measurement rate specified in this section.

The parameter ‘Number of HRPD Neighbour Frequency’, which is transmitted on E-UTRAN BCCH, is the number of carriers used for all HRPD cells in the neighbour cell list.

When the E-UTRA serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ and Squal > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$, the UE shall search for CDMA2000 HRPD layers of higher priority at least every $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ where $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ is defined in section 4.2.2.

For CDMA2000 HRPD cells which have been detected, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 HRPD Pilot Strength at least every (Number of HRPD Neighbour Frequency)*$T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$, when the E-UTRA serving cell Srxlev ≤ $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ or Squal ≤ $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$.

The UE shall be capable of evaluating that the CDMA2000 HRPD cell has met cell reselection criterion defined in [1] within $T_{\text{evaluateHRPD}}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.4-1 gives values of $T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$ and $T_{\text{evaluateHRPD}}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.4-1: $T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$ and $T_{\text{evaluateHRPD}}$

DRX cycle length [s]	$T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)	$T_{\text{evaluateHRPD}}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)
0.32	5.12 (16)	15.36 (48)
0.64	5.12 (8)	15.36 (24)
1.28	6.4 (5)	19.2 (15)
2.56	7.68 (3)	23.04 (9)

If $T_{\text{reselection}}$ timer has a non zero value and the CDMA2000 HRPD cell is satisfied with the reselection criteria which are defined in [1], the UE shall evaluate this CDMA2000 HRPD cell for the $T_{\text{reselection}}$ time. If this cell remains satisfied with the reselection criteria within this duration, then the UE shall reselect that cell.

6.2.3.7a.3 Test description

6.2.3.7a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 for E-UTRAN
- Cell 15 for HRPD with higher reselection priority than Cell 1
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.2.3.7a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configurations marked "T1" and “T2” are applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.3.7.3.2-2.

Table 6.2.3.7a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T1	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-20	Cell 15 is on Srxlev$_{,HRPD}$ of Cell 15 < Thresh$_{HRPD,HighP}$
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-60		
T2	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	0	Increase pilot power of HRPD cell such that Srxlev$_{,HRPD}$ of Cell 15 > Thresh$_{HRPD,HighP}$
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-3	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-60		
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

Table 6.2.3.7a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 15 level according to row "T1" in table 6.2.3.7a.3.2-1. Cell 15 is on and it has higher reselection priority than Cell1.	-	-	-	-
2	UE performs measurement for Cell 15 at every T$_{higher\_priority\_search}$	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15 within the next [60s]?	-->	Access Probe	1	F
4	SS adjust HRPD cell signal level to make sure Srxlev of Cell 15 > Thresh$_{HRPD, HighP}$, according to "T2" in table 6.2.3.7a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15?	-->	Access Probe	2	P
Note 1: The UE is expected during this time to do measurements on the HRPD cell at least every T$_{higher\_priority\_search}$ but this cannot be easily verified.					

6.2.3.7a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.7a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1 to Cell 1 (*Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			

Table 6.2.3.7a.3.3-2: Void

Table 6.2.3.7a.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType8 to Cell 1 (Pr*eamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.7a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemTimeInfo SEQUENCE {			
cdma-EUTRA-Synchronisation	TRUE		
cdma-SystemTime CHOICE {			
synchronousSystemTime	A valid value as per TS 36.331 and calculated by the SS		
}			
}			
searchWindowSize	5		
parametersHRPD SEQUENCE {			HRPD
cellReselectionParametersHRPD SEQUENCE {			
bandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA -BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured HRPD carriers		
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test	[Set according to specific test case]	
cellReselectionPriority	5	[3 is applicable when HRPD is lower priority than E-UTRA. 5 is applicable when HRPD is higher priority than E-UTRA]	
threshX-High	30(-30)	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	32(-32)	INTEGER (0..63)	
}			
t-ReselectionCDMA2000	7	INTEGER (0..7)	
}			
}			
}			

6.2.3.8 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to HRPD Idle / HRPD is lower reselection priority than E-UTRA

6.2.3.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and UE detects the cell re-selection criteria that HRPD cell is
equial to or lower reselection priority than E-UTRAN serving cell }
ensure that {
  When{ SServingCell <= ThreshServing, LowP and Srxlev > ThreshHRPD, low }
    then { UE searches for and measures HRPD cell at least every TmeasureHRPD and reselects the HRPD
cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5 and TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5 and 4.2.2.5.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information or in the RRC message releasing the RRC connection. If priorities are assigned via dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

UE shall only perform reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If SServingCell > Sintrasearch, UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If SServingCell <= Sintrasearch, UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with a equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If SServingCell > Snonintrasearch UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies of equal or lower priority.
    - If SServingCell <= Snonintrasearch the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where $S_{ServingCell}$ is the Srxlev-value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *ThreshX-Q* is provided, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $Thresh_{X, HighQ}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, HighP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

If *ThreshX-Q* is provided, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $Thresh_{Serving, LowQ}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $Thresh_{X, LowQ}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

For cdma2000 RATs, Srxlev is equal to -FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ and $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5]

If the SServingCellof the E-UTRA serving cell (or other cells on the same frequency layer) is greater than $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$, then

- the UE may not search for, or measure inter-RAT layers of equal or lower priority.

- the UE shall search for inter-RAT layers of higher priority at least every $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ where $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ is described in section 4.2.2.

If the $S_{\text{ServingCellof the E-UTRA}}$ serving cell is less than or equal to $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$, then the UE shall search for and measure inter-RAT layers of higher, equal or lower priority in preparation for possible reselection. In this scenario, the minimum rate at which the UE is required to search for and measure such layers is not reduced and shall be the same as that defined below for lower priority RATs.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5.4]

In order to perform measurement and cell reselection to HRPD cell, the UE shall acquire the timing of HRPD cells.

When the measurement rules indicate that HRPD cells are to be measured, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 HRPD Pilot Strength of HRPD cells in the neighbour cell list at the minimum measurement rate specified in this section.

The parameter ‘Number of HRPD Neighbour Frequency’, which is transmitted on E-UTRAN BCCH, is the number of carriers used for all HRPD cells in the neighbour cell list.

When the RSRP of the E-UTRA serving cell (or other cells on the same frequency layer) is lower than ‘HRPD Start Measuring E-UTRAN Rx Power Strength Threshold’ and HRPD is of lower priority than the currently selected E-UTRAN frequency layer, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 HRPD Pilot Strength of the HRPD cells at least every (Number of HRPD Neighbour Frequency)*$T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$. In case HRPD is of higher priority than the currently selected E-UTRAN frequency layer the UE shall measure HRPD cells at least every (Number of HRPD Neighbour Frequency)* $T_{\text{higher\_proirty\_search}}$. The parameter $T_{\text{higher\_proirty\_search}}$ is defined in section 4.2.2.

The UE shall be capable of evaluating that the HRPD cell has met cell reselection criterion defined in [1] within $T_{\text{evaluateHRPD}}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.4-1 gives values of $T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$ and $T_{\text{evaluateHRPD}}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.4-1: $T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$ and $T_{\text{evaluateHRPD}}$

DRX cycle length [s]	$T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)	$T_{\text{evaluateHRPD}}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)
0.32	5.12 (16)	15.36 (48)
0.64	5.12 (8)	15.36 (24)
1.28	6.4 (5)	19.2 (15)
2.56	7.68 (3)	23.04 (9)

6.2.3.8.3 Test description

6.2.3.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 for E-UTRAN
- Cell 15 for HRPD with lower reselection priority than Cell 1
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.2.3.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configurations marked "T1" and “T2” are applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.3.8.3.2-2.

Table 6.2.3.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T1	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-20	Cell 15 is on
	Ioc	dBm/ 1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-	S$_{\text{ServingCellof the E-UTRA}}$ > Thresh$_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ and Srxlev$_{\text{,HRPD}}$ of Cell 15 < Thresh$_{\text{x, low}}$
	Srxlev (Note 1)	dB	40	-40	
T2	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-5	Increase pilot power of HRPD cell such that S$_{\text{nonServingCell,HRPD}}$ of Cell 15 > Thresh$_{\text{x, low}}$
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-6.2	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-120	-	
	Srxlev (Note 1)	dB	-10	-12	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS. Note 2: Default value of Thresh$_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ is 0.					

Table 6.2.3.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cell 15 is on and it has lower reselection priority than Cell 1, according to “T1” in 6.2.3.8.3-1. SS adjusts the serving cell signal level so that $S_{\text{ServingCellof the E-UTRA}}$ <= $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$.2	-	-	-	-
2	Void				
3	UE performs measurement for Cell 15 at every $T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15 within the next [60s]?	-->	Access Probe	1	F
5	SS adjust HRPD cell signal level to make sure $S_{\text{nonServingCell,HRPD}}$ of Cell 15 > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{HRPD, low}}$ according to “T2” in 6.2.3.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15?	-->	Access Probe	1	P

6.2.3.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.8.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1 to Cell 1 (*Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.8.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType8 to Cell 1 (P*reamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemTimeInfo SEQUENCE {			
cdma-EUTRA-Synchronisation	TRUE		
cdma-SystemTime CHOICE {			
synchronousSystemTime	A valid value as per TS 36.331 and calculated by the SS		
}			
}			
searchWindowSize	5		
parametersHRPD SEQUENCE {			HRPD
cellReselectionParametersHRPD SEQUENCE {			
bandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA -BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured HRPD carriers		
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test	[Set according to specific test case]	
cellReselectionPriority	3	[3 is applicable when HRPD is lower priority than E-UTRA. 5 is applicable when HRPD is higher priority than E-UTRA]	
threshX-High	30[-30]	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	32[-32]	INTEGER (0..63)	
}			
t-ReselectionCDMA2000	0	INTEGER (0..7)	
}			
}			
}			

6.2.3.8a Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to HRPD Idle / HRPD cell is lower reselection priority than E-UTRA (Squal < Thresh$_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and Srxlev > Thresh$_{\text{HRPD, LowP}}$

6.2.3.8a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE }
ensure that {
   when { UE detects a HRPD cell with equal or lower reselection priority than the E-UTRAN serving cell }
     then { UE does not reselect the HRPD cell }
}

Note:   The UE is expected during this time to do measurements on
the HRPD cell at least every TmeasureHRPD but this cannot be easily verified
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE having detected a HRPD cell with equal or lower reselection priority than the E-UTRAN serving cell }
ensure that {
   when { Srxlev, HRPD > ThreshHRPD, LowP }
     then { UE reselects the HRPD cell }
}
```

6.2.3.8a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5 and TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5 and 4.2.2.5.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating Srxlev and Squal of non-serving cells for reselection purposes, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{IntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{IntraSearchQ}$, the UE may choose not to perform intra-frequency measurements.
- Otherwise, the UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$, the UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.

- Otherwise, the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or

- A cell of a higher priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

For cdma2000 RATs, Srxlev is equal to -FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ and $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell as follows:

- If the highest-priority frequency is an E-UTRAN frequency, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria according to section 5.2.4.6;

- If the highest-priority frequency is from another RAT, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria of that RAT.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5]

If Srxlev > $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$ then the UE shall search for inter-RAT layers of higher priority at least every $T_{higher\_priority\_search}$ where $T_{higher\_priority\_search}$ is described in section 4.2.2

If Srxlev ≤ $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ or Squal ≤ $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$ then the UE shall search for and measure inter-RAT layers of higher, lower priority in preparation for possible reselection. In this scenario, the minimum rate at which the UE is required to search for and measure higher priority inter-RAT layers shall be the same as that defined below for lower priority RATs.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5.4]

In order to perform measurement and cell reselection to HRPD cell, the UE shall acquire the timing of HRPD cells.

When the measurement rules indicate that HRPD cells are to be measured, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 HRPD Pilot Strength of HRPD cells in the neighbour cell list at the minimum measurement rate specified in this section.

The parameter ‘Number of HRPD Neighbour Frequency’, which is transmitted on E-UTRAN BCCH, is the number of carriers used for all HRPD cells in the neighbour cell list.

When the E-UTRA serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{nonIntraSearchQ,}$ the UE shall search for CDMA2000 HRPD layers of higher priority at least every $T_{higher\_priority\_search}$ where $T_{higher\_priority\_search}$ is defined in section 4.2.2.

For CDMA2000 HRPD cells which have been detected, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 HRPD Pilot Strength at least every (Number of HRPD Neighbour Frequency)*$T_{measureHRPD}$, when the E-UTRA serving cell Srxlev ≤ $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ or Squal ≤ $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$.

The UE shall be capable of evaluating that the CDMA2000 HRPD cell has met cell reselection criterion defined in [1] within $T_{evaluateHRPD}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.4-1 gives values of $T_{measureHRPD}$ and $T_{evaluateHRPD.}$

Table 4.2.2.5.4-1: $T_{measureHRPD}$ and $T_{evaluateHRPD}$

DRX cycle length [s]	$T_{measureHRPD}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)	$T_{evaluateHRPD}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)
0.32	5.12 (16)	15.36 (48)
0.64	5.12 (8)	15.36 (24)
1.28	6.4 (5)	19.2 (15)
2.56	7.68 (3)	23.04 (9)

If $T_{reselection}$ timer has a non zero value and the CDMA2000 HRPD cell is satisfied with the reselection criteria which are defined in [1], the UE shall evaluate this CDMA2000 HRPD cell for the $T_{reselection}$ time. If this cell remains satisfied with the reselection criteria within this duration, then the UE shall reselect that cell.

6.2.3.8a.3 Test description

6.2.3.8a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 for E-UTRAN
- Cell 15 for HRPD with lower reselection priority than Cell 1
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.2.3.8a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.8a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configurations marked "T1" and “T2” are applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.3.8.3.2-2.

Table 6.2.3.8a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T1	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-20	Cell 15 is on
	Ioc	dBm/ 1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-	$S_{ServingCellof\ the\ E-UTRA}$ > $Thresh_{Serving,\ LowP}$ and $Srxlev_{,HRPD}$ of Cell 15 < $Thresh_{HRPD,\ LowP}$
	Srxlev (Note 1)	dB	40	-40	
T2	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-5	Increase pilot power of HRPD cell such that $S_{nonServingCell,HRPD}$ of Cell 15 > $Thresh_{HRPD,LowP}$
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-6.2	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-120	-	
	Srxlev (Note 1)	dB	-10	-12	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS. Note 2: Default value of $Thresh_{Serving,\ LowP}$ is 0.					

Table 6.2.3.8a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cell 15 is on and it has lower reselection priority than Cell 1, according to “T1” in 6.2.3.8a.3.2-1. SS adjusts the serving cell signal level so that E-UTRA serving cell Squal <= $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$	-	-	-	-
3	UE performs measurement for Cell 15 at every $T_{measureHRPD}$	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15 within the next [60s]?	-->	Access Probe	1	F
5	SS adjust HRPD cell signal level to make sure Srxlev of Cell 15 > $Thresh_{HRPD,\ LowP}$ according to “T2” in 6.2.3.8a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15?	-->	Access Probe	2	P
Note 1: The UE is expected during this time to do measurements on the HRPD cell at least every $T_{measureHRPD}$ but this cannot be easily verified.					

6.2.3.8a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.8a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1 to Cell 1 (*Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.8a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.8a.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.8a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	5 (10dB)		
cellReselectionPriority	4		
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension {			
threshServingLowQ-r9	26		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.8a.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType8 to Cell 1 (Pr*eamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.8a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemTimeInfo SEQUENCE {			
cdma-EUTRA-Synchronisation	TRUE		
cdma-SystemTime CHOICE {			
synchronousSystemTime	A valid value as per TS 36.331 and calculated by the SS		
}			
}			
searchWindowSize	5		
parametersHRPD SEQUENCE {			HRPD
cellReselectionParametersHRPD SEQUENCE {			
bandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA -BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured HRPD carriers		
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test	[Set according to specific test case]	
cellReselectionPriority	3	[3 is applicable when HRPD is lower priority than E-UTRA. 5 is applicable when HRPD is higher priority than E-UTRA]	
threshX-High	30[-30]	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	32[-32]	INTEGER (0..63)	
}			
t-ReselectionCDMA2000	7	INTEGER (0..7)	
}			
}			
}			

6.2.3.9 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection: from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to CDMA2000 1xRTT Dormant– When CDMA2000 1xRTT cell is higher reselection priority than E-UTRA

6.2.3.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE and UE detects  a 1xRTT cell with higher reselection priority than E-
UTRAN serving cell }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { SnonServingCell,CDMA2000_1x <= Thresh1xRTT, high }
    then { UE does not reselect the CDMA2000 1xRTT cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE and UE detects a 1xRTT cell with higher reselection priority than E-UTRAN serving cell }
ensure that {
  when { SnonServingCell,CDMA2000_1x > Thresh1xRTT, high }
    then { UE reselects the CDMA2000 1xRTT cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5 and TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5 and 4.2.2.5.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *ThreshX-Q* is provided, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

If *ThreshX-Q* is provided, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

For cdma2000 RATs, Srxlev is equal to -FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ and $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell as follows:

- If the highest-priority frequency is an E-UTRAN frequency, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria according to section 5.2.4.6;

- If the highest-priority frequency is from another RAT, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria of that RAT.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5]

If Srxlev > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ and Squal > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$ then the UE shall search for inter-RAT layers of higher priority at least every $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ where $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ is described in section 4.2.2

If Srxlev ≤ $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ or Squal ≤ $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$ then the UE shall search for and measure inter-RAT layers of higher, lower priority in preparation for possible reselection. In this scenario, the minimum rate at which the UE is required to search for and measure higher priority inter-RAT layers shall be the same as that defined below for lower priority RATs.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5.5]

In order to perform measurement and cell reselection to cdma2000 1X cell, the UE shall acquire the timing of cdma2000 1X cells.

When the measurement rules indicate that cdma2000 1X cells are to be measured, the UE shall measure cdma2000 1x RTT Pilot Strength of cdma2000 1X cells in the neighbour cell list at the minimum measurement rate specified in this section.

The parameter ‘Number of CDMA2000 1X Neighbour Frequency’, which is transmitted on E-UTRAN BCCH, is the number of carriers used for all cdma2000 1X cells in the neighbour cell list.

If $S_{\text{ServingCell}}$ of the E-UTRA serving cell is greater than $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$, the UE shall search for cdma2000 1X layers of higher priority at least every $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ where $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ is defined in section 4.2.2.

For CDMA2000 1X cells which have been detected, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 1xRTT Pilot Strength at least every (Number of CDMA2000 1X Neighbour Frequency)*$T_{measureCDMA2000\_1X}$, when the $S_{ServingCell}$ of the E-UTRA serving cell is less than or equal to $S_{nonintrasearch}$.

The UE shall be capable of evaluating that the cdma2000 1X cell has met cell reselection criterion defined in [1] within $T_{evaluateCDMA2000\_1X}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.5-1 gives values of $T_{measureCDMA2000\_1X}$ and $T_{evaluateCDMA2000\_1X}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.5-1: $T_{measureCDMA2000\ 1X}$ and $T_{evaluateCDMA2000\ 1X}$

DRX cycle length [s]	$T_{measureCDMA2000\_1X}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)	$T_{evaluateCDMA2000\_1X}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)
0.32	5.12 (16)	15.36 (48)
0.64	5.12 (8)	15.36 (24)
1.28	6.4 (5)	19.2 (15)
2.56	7.68 (3)	23.04 (9)

If $T_{reselection}$ timer has a non zero value and the CDMA2000 1X cell is better ranked than the serving cell, the UE shall evaluate this CDMA2000 1X cell for the $T_{reselection}$ time. If this cell remains better ranked within this duration, then the UE shall reselect that cell.

6.2.3.9.3 Test description

6.2.3.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 for E-UTRAN
- Cell 19 for CDMA2000 1xRTT with higher reselection priority than Cell 1
- System information combination 46 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.2.3.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.9.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 19	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-75		Cell 19 is on
	Îor/Ioc	dB		-15	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior			-7	
	Ioc	dBm	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/ Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-22	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-75		Increase pilot power of 1xRTT cell such that $S_{nonServingCell,}$ of Cell 19 > $Thresh_{1xRTT, high}$
	Îor/Ioc	dB		0	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior	dB	-	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/ Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

Table 6.2.3.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cell 19 is on and it has higher reselection priority than Cell1, according to “T1” in 6.2.3.9.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 19 within the next 60s?	-->	Access Probe	1	F
4	SS adjust CDMA2000 1xRTT cell signal level to make sure $S_{nonServingCell, 1xRTT}$ of Cell 19 > $Thresh_{1xRTT, high}$, according to “T2” in 6.2.3.9.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 19?	-->	Access Probe	2	P

6.2.3.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.9.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1 to Cell 1 (*Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.9.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType8 to Cell 1 (P*reamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemTimeInfo SEQUENCE {			
cdma-EUTRA-Synchronisation	TRUE		
cdma-SystemTime CHOICE {			
synchronousSystemTime	A valid value as per TS 36.331 and calculated by the SS		
}			
}			
searchWindowSize	5		
parameters1XRTT SEQUENCE {			1XRTT
cellReselectionParameters1XRTT SEQUENCE {			
bandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA - BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured 1xRTT carriers		
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test	ENUMERATED { bc0, bc1, bc2, bc3, bc4, bc5, bc6, bc7, bc8, bc9, bc10, bc11, bc12, bc13, bc14, bc15, bc16, bc17, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1, ...}	
cellReselectionPriority	5	[3 is applicable when 1xRTT is lower priority than E-UTRA. 5 is applicable when 1xRTTis higher priority than E-UTRA]	
threshX-High	30(-30)	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	32(-32)	INTEGER (0..63)	
}			
t-ReselectionCDMA2000	7	INTEGER (0..7)	
}			
}			
}			

6.2.3.9a Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to 1xRTT Dormant / 1xRTT cell is higher reselection priority than E-UTRA (Srxlev > Thresh$_{\text{1xRTT, HighP}}$)

6.2.3.9a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE }
ensure that {
   when { UE detects a 1xRTT cell with higher reselection priority than the E-UTRAN serving cell }
     then { UE does not reselect the 1xRTT cell }
             }
```

Note: The UE is expected during this time to do measurements on the 1xRTT cell at least every $T_{higher\_priority\_search}$ but this cannot be easily verified.

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE having detected a 1xRTT cell with higher reselection priority than the
E-UTRAN serving cell } ensure that {
   when { Srxlev,CDMA2000_1x > Thresh1xRTT, HighP }
     then { UE reselects the CDMA2000 1xRTT cell }
             }
```

6.2.3.9a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5 and TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5 and 4.2.2.5.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or
- A cell of a higher priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or
- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

For cdma2000 RATs, Srxlev is equal to -FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ and $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell as follows:

- If the highest-priority frequency is an E-UTRAN frequency, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria according to section 5.2.4.6;
- If the highest-priority frequency is from another RAT, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria of that RAT.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5]

If Srxlev > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ and Squal > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$ then the UE shall search for inter-RAT layers of higher priority at least every $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ where $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ is described in section 4.2.2

If Srxlev ≤ $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ or Squal ≤ $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$ then the UE shall search for and measure inter-RAT layers of higher, lower priority in preparation for possible reselection. In this scenario, the minimum rate at which the UE is required to search for and measure higher priority inter-RAT layers shall be the same as that defined below for lower priority RATs.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5.5]

In order to perform measurement and cell reselection to cdma2000 1X cell, the UE shall acquire the timing of cdma2000 1X cells.

When the measurement rules indicate that cdma2000 1X cells are to be measured, the UE shall measure cdma2000 1x RTT Pilot Strength of cdma2000 1X cells in the neighbour cell list at the minimum measurement rate specified in this section.

The parameter 'Number of CDMA2000 1X Neighbour Frequency', which is transmitted on E-UTRAN BCCH, is the number of carriers used for all cdma2000 1X cells in the neighbour cell list.

When the E-UTRA serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ and Squal > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$, the UE shall search for cdma2000 1X layers of higher priority at least every $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ where $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ is defined in section 4.2.2.

For CDMA2000 1X cells which have been detected, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 1xRTT Pilot Strength at least every (Number of CDMA2000 1X Neighbour Frequency)*$T_{measureCDMA2000\_1X}$, when the E-UTRA serving cell Srxlev ≤ $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ or Squal ≤ $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$. The UE shall be capable of evaluating that the cdma2000 1X cell has met cell reselection criterion defined in [1] within $T_{evaluateCDMA2000\_1X}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.5-1 gives values of $T_{measureCDMA2000\_1X}$ and $T_{evaluateCDMA2000\_1X}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.5-1: $T_{measureCDMA2000\ 1X}$ and $T_{evaluateCDMA2000\ 1X}$

DRX cycle length [s]	$T_{measureCDMA2000\_1X}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)	$T_{evaluateCDMA2000\_1X}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)
0.32	5.12 (16)	15.36 (48)
0.64	5.12 (8)	15.36 (24)
1.28	6.4 (5)	19.2 (15)
2.56	7.68 (3)	23.04 (9)

If $T_{reselection}$ timer has a non zero value and the CDMA2000 1X cell is satisfied with the reselection criteria which are defined in [1], the UE shall evaluate this CDMA2000 1X cell for the $T_{reselection}$ time. If this cell remains satisfied with the reselection criteria within this duration, then the UE shall reselect that cell.

6.2.3.9a.3 Test description

6.2.3.9a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 for E-UTRAN
- Cell 19 for CDMA2000 1xRTT with higher reselection priority than Cell 1
- System information combination 46 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.2.3.9a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.9.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.9a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 19	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-75		Cell 19 is on
	Îor/Ioc	dB		-15	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior			-7	
	Ioc	dBm	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/ Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-22	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-75		Increase pilot power of 1xRTT cell such that $S_{nonServingCell,}$ of Cell 19 > $Thresh_{1xRTT, HighP}$
	Îor/Ioc	dB		0	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior	dB	-	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/ Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

Table 6.2.3.9a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cell 19 is on and it has higher reselection priority than Cell1, according to “T1” in 6.2.3.9a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	UE performs measurement for Cell 19 at every $T_{higher\_priority\_search}$	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 19 within the next [60s]?	-->	Access Probe	1	F
4	SS adjust CDMA2000 1xRTT cell signal level to make sure Srxlev of Cell 19 > $Thresh_{1xRTT, HighP}$, according to “T2” in 6.2.3.9a.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 19?	-->	Access Probe	2	P
Note 1: The UE is expected during this time to do measurements on the HRPD cell at least every $T_{higher\_priority\_search}$ but this cannot be easily verified.					

6.2.3.9a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.9a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1 to Cell 1 (*Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.9a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.9a.3.3-2: Void

Table 6.2.3.9a.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType8 to Cell 1 (Pr*eamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.9a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemTimeInfo SEQUENCE {			
cdma-EUTRA-Synchronisation	TRUE		
cdma-SystemTime CHOICE {			
synchronousSystemTime	A valid value as per TS 36.331 and calculated by the SS		
}			
}			
searchWindowSize	5		
parameters1XRTT SEQUENCE {			1XRTT
cellReselectionParameters1XRTT SEQUENCE {			
bandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA - BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured 1xRTT carriers		
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test	ENUMERATED { bc0, bc1, bc2, bc3, bc4, bc5, bc6, bc7, bc8, bc9, bc10, bc11, bc12, bc13, bc14, bc15, bc16, bc17, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1, ...}	
cellReselectionPriority	5	[3 is applicable when 1xRTT is lower priority than E-UTRA. 5 is applicable when 1xRTTis higher priority than E-UTRA]	
threshX-High	30(-30)	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	32(-32)	INTEGER (0..63)	
}			
t-ReselectionCDMA2000	7	INTEGER (0..7)	
}			
}			
}			

6.2.3.10 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection: from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to CDMA2000 1xRTT Idle – When CDMA2000 1xRTT is lower reselection priority than E-UTRA

6.2.3.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and UE detects the cell re-selection criteria that CDMA2000 1xRTT
cell is equial to or lower reselection priority than E-UTRAN serving cell }
ensure that {
  When{ $S_{ServingCell}$ <= $S_{nonintrasearch}$ }
    then { UE searches for and measures CDMA2000 1xRTT cell at least every $T_{measureCDMA2000\_1X}$ }
      when { $S_{nonServingCell,}$1xRTT > $Thresh_{1xRTT,\ low}$ }
        then { UE reselects the CDMA2000 1xRTT cell }
```

```
}
```

6.2.3.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5 and TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5 and 4.2.2.5.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *ThreshX-Q* is provided, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

If *ThreshX-Q* is provided, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

For cdma2000 RATs, Srxlev is equal to -FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ and $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell as follows:

- If the highest-priority frequency is an E-UTRAN frequency, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria according to section 5.2.4.6;

- If the highest-priority frequency is from another RAT, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria of that RAT.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5]

If the SServingCellof the E-UTRA serving cell (or other cells on the same frequency layer) is greater than $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$, then

- the UE may not search for, or measure inter-RAT layers of equal or lower priority.

- the UE shall search for inter-RAT layers of higher priority at least every $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ where $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ is described in section 4.2.2.

If the $S_{\text{ServingCellof the E-UTRA}}$ serving cell is less than or equal to $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$, then the UE shall search for and measure inter-RAT layers of higher, equal or lower priority in preparation for possible reselection. In this scenario, the minimum rate at which the UE is required to search for and measure such layers is not reduced and shall be the same as that defined below for lower priority RATs.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5]

If Srxlev > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ and Squal > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$ then the UE shall search for inter-RAT layers of higher priority at least every $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ where $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ is described in section 4.2.2

If Srxlev ≤ $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ or Squal ≤ $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$ then the UE shall search for and measure inter-RAT layers of higher, lower priority in preparation for possible reselection. In this scenario, the minimum rate at which the UE is required to search for and measure higher priority inter-RAT layers shall be the same as that defined below for lower priority RATs.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5.5]

In order to perform measurement and cell reselection to cdma2000 1X cell, the UE shall acquire the timing of cdma2000 1X cells.

When the measurement rules indicate that cdma2000 1X cells are to be measured, the UE shall measure cdma2000 1x RTT Pilot Strength of cdma2000 1X cells in the neighbour cell list at the minimum measurement rate specified in this section.

The parameter 'Number of CDMA2000 1X Neighbour Frequency', which is transmitted on E-UTRAN BCCH, is the number of carriers used for all cdma2000 1X cells in the neighbour cell list.

If $S_{ServingCell}$ of the E-UTRA serving cell is greater than $S_{nonintrasearch}$, the UE shall search for cdma2000 1X layers of higher priority at least every $T_{higher\_priority\_search}$ where $T_{higher\_priority\_search}$ is defined in section 4.2.2.

For CDMA2000 1X cells which have been detected, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 1xRTT Pilot Strength at least every (Number of CDMA2000 1X Neighbour Frequency)*$T_{measureCDMA2000\_1X}$, when the $S_{ServingCell}$ of the E-UTRA serving cell is less than or equal to $S_{nonintrasearch}$.

The UE shall be capable of evaluating that the cdma2000 1X cell has met cell reselection criterion defined in [1] within $T_{evaluateCDMA2000\_1X}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.5-1 gives values of $T_{measureCDMA2000\_1X}$ and $T_{evaluateCDMA2000\_1X}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.5-1: $T_{measureCDMA2000 1X}$ and $T_{evaluateCDMA2000 1X}$

DRX cycle length [s]	**$T_{measureCDMA2000\_1X}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)**	**$T_{evaluateCDMA2000\_1X}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)**
0.32	5.12 (16)	15.36 (48)
0.64	5.12 (8)	15.36 (24)
1.28	6.4 (5)	19.2 (15)
2.56	7.68 (3)	23.04 (9)

If $T_{reselection}$ timer has a non zero value and the CDMA2000 1X cell is better ranked than the serving cell, the UE shall evaluate this CDMA2000 1X cell for the $T_{reselection}$ time. If this cell remains better ranked within this duration, then the UE shall reselect that cell.

6.2.3.10.3 Test description

6.2.3.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 for E-UTRAN
- Cell 19 for CDMA2000 1xRTT with lower reselection priority than Cell 1
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.2.3.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.10.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.10.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 19	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-100	-	Cell 19 is on and $S_{\text{nonServingCell,}}$ of Cell 19 < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{1xRTT, Low}}$
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-15	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior			-7	
	Ioc	dBm	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/ Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-22	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-120	-	Increase pilot power of 1xRTT cell such that $S_{\text{nonServingCell,}}$ of Cell 19 > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{1xRTT, Low}}$ and $S_{\text{ServingCellof the E-UTRA}}$ < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	0	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior	dB	-	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/ Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS. Note 2: Default value of $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ is 0.					

Table 6.2.3.10.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cell 19 is on and it has lower reselection priority than Cell 1, according to “T1” in 6.2.3.10.3.2-1 SS adjust the serving cell signal level so that $S_{\text{ServingCellof the E-UTRA}}$ <= $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$	-	-	-	-
2	UE performs measurement for Cell 19 at every $T_{\text{measureCDMA2000\_1X}}$	-	-		
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 19 within the next [60s]?	-->	Access Probe	1	F
4	SS adjust CDMA2000 1xRTT Cell 19 signal level to make sure $S_{\text{nonServingCell,1xRTT}}$ of Cell 19 > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{1xRTT, low}}$, according to “T2” in 6.2.3.10.3.2-1				
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 19?	-->	Access Probe	1	P

6.2.3.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.10.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1 to Cell 1 (*Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.10.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType8 to Cell 1 (P*reamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemTimeInfo SEQUENCE {			
cdma-EUTRA-Synchronisation	TRUE		
cdma-SystemTime CHOICE {			
synchronousSystemTime	A valid value as per TS 36.331 and calculated by the SS		
}			
}			
searchWindowSize	5		
parameters1XRTT SEQUENCE {			1XRTT
cellReselectionParameters1XRTT SEQUENCE {			
bandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA -BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured 1xRTT carriers		
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test	ENUMERATED { bc0, bc1, bc2, bc3, bc4, bc5, bc6, bc7, bc8, bc9, bc10, bc11, bc12, bc13, bc14, bc15, bc16, bc17, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1, ...}	
cellReselectionPriority	3	[3 is applicable when 1xRTT is lower priority than E-UTRA. 5 is applicable when 1xRTTis higher priority than E-UTRA]	
threshX-High	30(-30)	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	32(-32)	INTEGER (0..63)	
}			
t-ReselectionCDMA2000	7	INTEGER (0..7)	
}			
}			
}			

6.2.3.10a Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to 1xRTT Dormant / 1xRTT cell is lower reselection priority than E-UTRA (Squal < Thresh$_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and Srxlev > Thresh$_{\text{1xRTT, LowP}}$)

6.2.3.10a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE }
ensure that {
   when { UE detects a CDMA2000 1xRTT cell with equal or lower reselection priority than the E-UTRAN serving cell }
     then { UE does not reselect the a CDMA2000 1xRTT  cell }
            }
Note:   The UE is expected during this time to do measurements on the CDMA2000 1xRTT  cell at least every TmeasureCDMA2000_1X but this cannot be easily verified
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE having detected a HRPD cell with equal or lower reselection priority
than the E-UTRAN serving cell } ensure that {
   when { Srxlev,1xRTT > Thresh1xRTT, LowP }
     then { UE reselects the CDMA2000 1xRTT  cell }
             }
```

6.2.3.10a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5 and TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5 and 4.2.2.5.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or
- A cell of a higher priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

For cdma2000 RATs, Srxlev is equal to -FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ and $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell as follows:

- If the highest-priority frequency is an E-UTRAN frequency, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria according to section 5.2.4.6;

- If the highest-priority frequency is from another RAT, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria of that RAT.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5]

If Srxlev > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ and Squal > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$ then the UE shall search for inter-RAT layers of higher priority at least every $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ where $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ is described in section 4.2.2

If Srxlev ≤ $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ or Squal ≤ $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$ then the UE shall search for and measure inter-RAT layers of higher, lower priority in preparation for possible reselection. In this scenario, the minimum rate at which the UE is required to search for and measure higher priority inter-RAT layers shall be the same as that defined below for lower priority RATs.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5.5]

In order to perform measurement and cell reselection to cdma2000 1X cell, the UE shall acquire the timing of cdma2000 1X cells.

When the measurement rules indicate that cdma2000 1X cells are to be measured, the UE shall measure cdma2000 1x RTT Pilot Strength of cdma2000 1X cells in the neighbour cell list at the minimum measurement rate specified in this section.

The parameter 'Number of CDMA2000 1X Neighbour Frequency', which is transmitted on E-UTRAN BCCH, is the number of carriers used for all cdma2000 1X cells in the neighbour cell list.

When the E-UTRA serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchP}}$ and Squal > $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$, the UE shall search for cdma2000 1X layers of higher priority at least every $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ where $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ is defined in section 4.2.2.

For CDMA2000 1X cells which have been detected, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 1xRTT Pilot Strength at least every (Number of CDMA2000 1X Neighbour Frequency)*$T_{measureCDMA2000\_1X}$, when the E-UTRA serving cell Srxlev ≤ $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ or Squal ≤ $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$. The UE shall be capable of evaluating that the cdma2000 1X cell has met cell reselection criterion defined in [1] within $T_{evaluateCDMA2000\_1X}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.5-1 gives values of $T_{measureCDMA2000\_1X}$ and $T_{evaluateCDMA2000\_1X}$.

Table 4.2.2.5.5-1: $T_{measureCDMA2000\ 1X}$ and $T_{evaluateCDMA2000\ 1X}$

DRX cycle length [s]	$T_{measureCDMA2000\_1X}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)	$T_{evaluateCDMA2000\_1X}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)
0.32	5.12 (16)	15.36 (48)
0.64	5.12 (8)	15.36 (24)
1.28	6.4 (5)	19.2 (15)
2.56	7.68 (3)	23.04 (9)

If $T_{reselection}$ timer has a non zero value and the CDMA2000 1X cell is satisfied with the reselection criteria which are defined in [1], the UE shall evaluate this CDMA2000 1X cell for the $T_{reselection}$ time. If this cell remains satisfied with the reselection criteria within this duration, then the UE shall reselect that cell.

6.2.3.10a.3 Test description

6.2.3.10a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 for E-UTRAN
- Cell 19 for CDMA2000 1xRTT with lower reselection priority than Cell 1
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.2.3.10a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.10.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.10a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 19	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-100	-	Cell 19 is on and $S_{\text{nonServingCell,}}$ of Cell 19 < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{1xRTT, LowP}}$
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-15	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior			-7	
	Ioc	dBm	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/ Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-22	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-120	-	Increase pilot power of 1xRTT cell such that $S_{\text{nonServingCell,}}$ of Cell 19 > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{1xRTT, LowP}}$ and $S_{\text{ServingCellof the E-UTRA}}$ < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	0	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior	dB	-	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/ Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS. Note 2: Default value of $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ is 0.					

Table 6.2.3.10a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cell 19 is on and it has lower reselection priority than Cell 1, according to "T1" in 6.2.3.10a.3.2-1 SS adjust the serving cell signal level so that E-UTRA serving cell Squal <= $S_{\text{nonIntraSearchQ}}$	-	-	-	-
2	UE performs measurement for Cell 19 at every $T_{\text{measureCDMA2000\_1X}}$	-	-		
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 19 within the next [60s]?	-->	Access Probe	1	F
4	SS adjust CDMA2000 1xRTT Cell 19 signal level to make sure Srxlev of Cell 19 > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{1xRTT, low}}$, according to "T2" in 6.2.3.10a.3.2-1				
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 19?	-->	Access Probe	2	P
Note 1: The UE is expected during this time to do measurements on the HRPD cell at least every $T_{\text{measureCDMA2000\_1X}}$ but this cannot be easily verified.					

6.2.3.10a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.10a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1 to Cell 1 (*Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.10.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.10a.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.10a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	5 (10dB)		
cellReselectionPriority	4		
}			

lateNonCriticalExtension {			
threshServingLowQ-r9	26		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.10a.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType8 to Cell 1 (P*reamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.10a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemTimeInfo SEQUENCE {			
cdma-EUTRA-Synchronisation	TRUE		
cdma-SystemTime CHOICE {			
synchronousSystemTime	A valid value as per TS 36.331 and calculated by the SS		
}			
}			
searchWindowSize	5		
parameters1XRTT SEQUENCE {			1XRTT
cellReselectionParameters1XRTT SEQUENCE {			
bandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA - BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured 1xRTT carriers		
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test	ENUMERATED { bc0, bc1, bc2, bc3, bc4, bc5, bc6, bc7, bc8, bc9, bc10, bc11, bc12, bc13, bc14, bc15, bc16, bc17, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1, ...}	
cellReselectionPriority	3	[3 is applicable when 1xRTT is lower priority than E-UTRA. 5 is applicable when 1xRTTis higher priority than E-UTRA]	
threshX-High	30(-30)	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	32(-32)	INTEGER (0..63)	
}			
t-ReselectionCDMA2000	7	INTEGER (0..7)	
}			
}			
}			

6.2.3.11 Void

6.2.3.12 Void

6.2.3.13 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA_Idle to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE according to RAT priority provided by dedicated signalling

6.2.3.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA_Idle state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower
priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell based on the configured RAT priority provided by dedicated signaling
}
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having inherit RAT priority provided by dedicated signaling with
the remaining validity time }
ensure that {
  when { UE discard the inherit RAT priority upon connection establishment }
    then { UE reselects a cell by applying the cellReselectionPriority broadcast in the system
information }
            }
```

6.2.3.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a and 5.2.6.1.4a; TS 25.331, clause 8.3.3.3 and 8.6.7.23; TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4; TS 25.133, clause 4.2.2.5a

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

If the UE has received absolute priority information for inter-RAT layers, the UE shall follow these rules:

- The UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers with a priority higher than the priority of the current serving cell.

NOTE: The rate of these measurements may vary depending on whether Srxlev and Squal of the serving cell are above or below $S_{prioritysearch1}$ and $S_{prioritysearch2}$. This is specified in [10].

- For inter-RAT layers with a priority lower than the priority of the current serving cell:
  - If $Srxlev_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} > S_{prioritysearch1}$ and $Squal_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} > S_{prioritysearch2}$ the UE may choose not to perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.
  - If $Srxlev_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} <= S_{prioritysearch1}$ or $Squal_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} <= S_{prioritysearch2}$ the UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

Absolute priorities of different absolute priority layers may be provided to the UE. The following cell reselection criteria are used for inter-frequency cells if absolute priority information for inter-frequency is available to the UE, and inter-RAT cells if absolute priority information for inter-RAT is available to the UE.

…

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and [T3230, FFS] in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

The following definitions apply:

- Criterion 1: the $Srxlev_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than $Thresh_{x,high}$ during a time interval Treselection;

…

- Criterion 3: $Srxlev_{ServingCell} < Thresh_{serving,low}$ or $Squal_{ServingCell} < 0$ and the $Srxlev_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on an evaluated lower absolute priority layer is greater than $Thresh_{x,low}$ during a time interval Treselection;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 1 is fulfilled.

…

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 3 is fulfilled.

If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect the cell with the highest $Srxlev_{nonServingCell,x}$ among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest absolute priority layer.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection to cells for which the cell selection criterion S is not fulfilled.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection until more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.3.3.3]

When the UE receives a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message, it shall:

1> act on received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6;

1> if the IE "Dedicated Priority Information" is present:

  2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.23.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.6.7.23]

If the CHOICE "Action" has the value "Configure dedicated priorities", the UE shall:

1> clear the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST;

1> stop timer T322, if it is running;

1> set the value of IE "Priority status" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST to "dedicated_priority";

1> for each occurrence of the IE "Priority Level List":

  2> create a new entry in the IE "Priority Info List" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST, and in that new entry:

    3> set the CHOICE "Radio Access Technology" to the value received in the IE "Priority Level List";

    3> set the IE "priority" to the value received in the IE "Priority Level List";

    3> set the values in IE "Frequency List" or "BCCH ARFCN List" to the values received in the IE "Priority Level List".

1> set the IE "E-UTRA detection" to the value received in the IE "Priority Level List".

1> if the IE "T322" is present:

  2> start timer T322 using the value signalled in this IE.

1> if the UE is not in CELL_DCH state:

  2> take the actions as described in subclause 8.1.1.6.19 using stored System information Block type 19.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;

1> stop timer T303, if running;

1> stop timer T305, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> enter RRC_CONNECTED;

1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

...

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 25.133, clause 4.2.2.5a]

…

The UE shall be able to evaluate whether a new detectable lower priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell meets the reselection criteria defined in [1] within $K_{carrier}$ * $T_{detectE\text{-}UTRA,}$ where $T_{detectE\text{-}UTRA}$ is given in Table 4.2, if E-UTRA carrier frequency information is provided in the inter-RAT measurement control system information when Treselection=0 provided that the reselection criteria is met by at least 6dB. The parameter $K_{carrier}$ is the number of E-UTRA carrier frequencies indicated in the inter-RAT measurement control system information. An inter RAT E-UTRAN cell is considered to be detectable if:

- $RSRP|_{dBm}$ according to Annex B.1.1 for a corresponding Band

…

For an inter-RAT E-UTRA cell that has been already detected, but that has not been reselected to, the filtering shall be such that the UE shall be capable of evaluating that the E-UTRA cell has met reselection criterion defined TS 36.304 within $K_{carrier}$ * $T_{evaluateEUTRA}$ as specified in table 4.2 provided that the reselection criteria is met by at least 6dB and the Treselection timer is set to zero.

6.2.3.13.3 Test description

6.2.3.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
  - Cell 1 suitable neighbour E-UTRA cell
  - Cell 5 UTRA serving cell

NOTE: Common Priority information for Cell 1 & Cell 5: UTRA priority = 3; E-UTRA priority = 4.

- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 16.508 [18] on Cell 5 and moves to state PS-DCCH+DTCH_DCH (state 6-10) according to [5].

6.2.3.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.3.13.3.2-1 and 6.2.3.13.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.13.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	9	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA $S_{nonServingCell, Cell1} > Thresh_{Cell1,low}$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	9	
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.13.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 5 is guaranteed.
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-79	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-75	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-77	
	Srxlev*	dB	4	$Srxlev_{ServingCell} < Thresh_{Serving,low}$
T2	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.13.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS provides dedicated priority information (UTRA priority = 5; E-UTRA priority = 4) and validity timer to the UE.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
2	The SS receives the UTRAN MOBILITY INFOMRATION CONFIRM message.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
3	The SS releases the UE connection.	<--	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	-	-
4	The SS receives UE release complete message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
5	The SS receives UE release complete message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
6	The SS receives UE release complete message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.13.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.13.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC Connection is released.	-	-	1	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8A to 8Aa5/8Ab1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
8A	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	-
8Aa1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	-	-	-	-
8Aa2	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	-
8Aa3	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	-
8Aa4	The UE performs IMS registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.2 steps 4-11.	-	-	-	-
8Aa5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
8Ab1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.13.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.13.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5?	-	-	2	-

6.2.3.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.13.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in tables 6.2.3.13.3.3-1 and 6.2.3.13.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.13.3.3-1: UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION for Cell 5 (step 1, Table 6.2.3.13.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 34.108, clause 9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UTRANMobilityInformation ::= CHOICE {			
later-than-r3 SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
r7 SEQUENCE {			
v860NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
utranMobilityInformation-v860ext SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedPriorityInformation SEQUENCE {			
action CHOICE {			
configureDedicatedPriorities SEQUENCE {			
t-322	5	Time in minutes	
priorityLevelList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPrio)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
priority[1]	5		
radioAccessTechnology[1] CHOICE {			
utraFDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumFDDFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
uarfcn	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
}			
utraTDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumTDDFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
uarfcn	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
}			
}			
priority[2]	4		
radioAccessTechnology[2] CHOICE {			
eutra SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
earfcn	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
earfcn	65535		Band>64
}			
}			
}			
E-UTRA detection	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
vb50NonCriticalExtentions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
utranMobilityInformation-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedPriorityInformation SEQUENCE {			
action CHOICE {			
configureDedicatedPriorities SEQUENCE {			
t-322	5		
priorityLevelList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPrio)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
priority[1]	5		
radioAccessTechnology[1] CHOICE {			
utraFDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumFDDFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
uarfcn	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
}			
utraTDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumTDDFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
uarfcn	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		

}			
}			
priority[2]	4		
radioAccessTechnology[2] CHOICE {			
eutra SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF EARFCNRange {	1 entry		
earfcn	65535		
earfcnEXT	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
eutraDetection	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.2.3.13.3.3-2: RRC CONNECTION RELEASE for Cell 5 (step 3, Table 6.2.3.13.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 34.108, clause 9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= CHOICE {			
later-than-r3 SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
r4 SEQUENCE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r4 SEQUENCE {			
n-308	2	2 (for CELL_DCH state). Not Present (for UE in other connected mode states).	
releaseCause	normalEvent		
rplmn-information	Not Present		
}			
v4d0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.13.3.3-3: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.13.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
s-PrioritySearch1	8 (16 dB)		
threshServingLow	4 (8 dB)		
}			
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
qRxLevMinEUTRA [n]	-53 (-106 dBm)		
threshXhigh [n]	16 (32 dB)		
threshXlow [n]	6 (12 dB)		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [n]	Not present		
qRxLevMinEUTRA [n]	-53 (-106 dBm)		
threshXhigh [n]	16 (32 dB)		
threshXlow [n]	6 (12 dB)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 0 to 7.			

Table 6.2.3.13.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.13.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	10 (20dB)		
cellReselectionPriority	4		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.13.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.13.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Downlink UARFCN of Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3		
threshX-High[n]	5 (10dB)		
threshX-Low[n]	5 (10dB)		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Downlink UARFCN of Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3		
threshX-High[n]	5 (10dB)		
threshX-Low[n]	5 (10dB)		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

6.2.3.14 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection / from GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_Idle to E-UTRA (priority of E-UTRA cells are higher than the serving cell)

6.2.3.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection }
ensure that {
  when { Priority of E-UTRA neighbour cell is set lower than GERAN cell }
    then { UE does not reselects the lower priority E-UTRA neighbour cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection }
ensure that {
  when { Priority of E-UTRA neighbour cell is set higher than GERAN cell }
    then { UE reselects the higher priority inter-RAT E-UTRA neighbour cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 10.1.3.3 & TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.3.3]

Cell reselection to a cell of another inter-RAT frequency shall be performed if any of the conditions below (to be evaluated in the order shown) is satisfied:

- The S_non-serving_XXX of one or more cells of a higher priority inter-RAT frequency is greater than THRESH_XXX_high (or, in case of an E-UTRAN target, THRESH_E-UTRAN_high_Q, if provided) during a time interval T_reselection; in that case, the mobile station shall consider the cells for reselection in decreasing order of priority and, for cells of the same inter-RAT frequency or of inter-RAT frequencies of equal priority, in decreasing order of S_non-serving_XXX, and reselect the first cell that satisfies the conditions above;

...

If the mobile station applies either common priorities or individual priorities received through dedicated signalling and priorities are available only for some inter-RAT frequencies, cells belonging to frequencies for which no priority is available or no threshold is provided by the serving cell shall not be considered for measurement and for cell re-selection.

If a mobile station in camped normally state (see 3GPP TS 43.022) applies individual priorities received through dedicated signalling and no priority is available for the serving cell, the mobile station shall consider any GSM cell (including the serving cell) to have lowest priority (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values).

[TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a]

This applies only to a multi-RAT MS supporting E-UTRAN. One or more instances of the Measurement Information message or SI2quater message may provide E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell Description information in one or more instances of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE. This is used to build the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list. The E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 8 E-UTRAN frequencies. For each E-UTRAN frequency, zero or more E-UTRAN neighbour cells may be specified that are not allowed for cell reselection. The list of not allowed cells is defined in the Not Allowed Cells IEs.

Each EARFCN in each instance of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE is added to the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list in the order in which it is received.

6.2.3.14.3 Test description

6.2.3.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Two cells:
  - One GERAN cell, Cell 24 is serving cell.
  - One E-UTRAN cell, Cell 1 is Suitable neighbour inter-frequency cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, IDLE (GPRS) on Cell 24 (3GPP TS 51.010-1 clause 41.2.8.1.1) and 36.508[18] clause 4.5A.3B

6.2.3.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest on Cell 1 within the next 75 s (70 s + T_reselect)?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	1	F
2	The SS changes SI2Quater in Cell 24 according to table 6.2.3.14.3.3-2.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes SI13 in Cell 24 according to table 6.2.3.14.3.3-3.	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

6.2.3.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.14.3.3-1: Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells struct of SI2Quater for Cell 24 in Preamble

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description::= {			
GERAN_PRIORITY	5		
THRESH_Priority_Search	0		
THRESH_GSM_low	0		
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= {			
EARFCN	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	‘100’B	4	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_high	‘00010’B	Actual value =4 dB	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_low	‘00010’B	Actual value =4 dB	
}			

Table 6.2.3.14.3.3-2: Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells struct of SI2Quater for Cell 24 in table 6.2.3.14.3.2-1 step 2

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SI 2QUATER REST OCTETS			
MP Change Mark	1		
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= {			
EARFCN	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	‘110’B	6	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_high	‘00010’B	Actual value =4 dB	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_low	‘00010’B	Actual value =4 dB	
}			

Table 6.2.3.14.3.3-3: SI13 for Cell 24 in table 6.2.3.14.3.2-1 step 3

Derivation Path: 51.010-1 clause 40.2.1.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SI 13 Rest Octets ::= {			
BCCH_CHANGE_MARK	‘001’B		
SI_CHANGE_FIELD	‘0010’B	Update of SI2, SI2 bis or SI2 ter message or any instance of SI2quater messages.	
}			

6.2.3.15 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection / from GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_Idle to E-UTRA (priority of E-UTRA cells are lower than the serving cell)

6.2.3.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection }
ensure that {
  when { Srxlev_eutran < THRESH_E-UTRAN_low for the lower priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
    then { UE does not reselects the lower priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection }
ensure that {
  when { Srxlev_eutran > THRESH_E-UTRAN_low for the lower priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
    then { UE reselects the lower priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 10.1.3.3 & TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.3.3]

Cell reselection to a cell of another inter-RAT frequency shall be performed if any of the conditions below (to be evaluated in the order shown) is satisfied:

...

- The value of S_serving is lower than THRESH_serving_low for the serving cell and all measured GSM cells; in this case, the mobile station shall consider for reselection the inter-RAT cells in the following order, and reselect the first one that satisfies the following criteria:
  - cells of a lower priority inter-RAT frequency whose S_non-serving_XXX is greater than THRESH_XXX_low during a time interval T_reselection; these cells shall be considered in decreasing order of priority and, for cells of the same RAT, in decreasing order of S_non-serving_XXX;

[TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a]

This applies only to a multi-RAT MS supporting E-UTRAN. One or more instances of the Measurement Information message or SI2quater message may provide E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell Description information in one or more instances of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE. This is used to build the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list. The E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 8 E-UTRAN frequencies. For each E-UTRAN frequency, zero or more E-UTRAN neighbour cells may be specified that are not allowed for cell reselection. The list of not allowed cells is defined in the Not Allowed Cells IEs.

Each EARFCN in each instance of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE is added to the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list in the order in which it is received.

6.2.3.15.3 Test description

6.2.3.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Two cells:
  - One GERAN cell, Cell 24 is serving cell.
  - One E-UTRAN cell, Cell 1 is Suitable neighbour inter-frequency cell.

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, IDLE (GPRS) on Cell 24 (3GPP TS 51.010-1 clause 41.2.8.1.1 and TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.3B).

6.2.3.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest on Cell 1 within the next 30 s (25 s+T_reselect)?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	1	F
2	The SS changes SI2Quater in Cell 24 according to table 6.2.3.15.3.3-2. $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 1}}$ > THRESH_E-UTRAN_low.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes SI13 in Cell 24 according to table 6.2.3.15.3.3-3.	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

6.2.3.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.15.3.3-0: Band > 64 Condition Table

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If Band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.15.3.3-1: Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells struct of SI2Quater for Cell 24 in Preamble

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description::= {8			
GERAN_PRIORITY	7		
THRESH_Priority_Search	0		
THRESH_GSM_low	15	MS is always allowed to reselect to lower priority cells	
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= SEQUENCE {			
EARFCN	Same as Cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
EARFCN	65535		Band > 64
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as Cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	‘001’B		
THRESH_E-UTRAN_high	‘00010’B	Actual value = 4 dB	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_low	‘10010’B	Actual value = 36 dB	
}			
Extended EARFCNs Description	1		Band > 64
Repeated EARFCN_extended {	1	Present	
EARFCN_extended	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104	
}		End of Repeated EARFCN_extended	

Table 6.2.3.15.3.3-2: Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells struct of SI2Quater for Cell 24 in table 6.2.3.15.3.2-1 step 2

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SI 2QUATER REST OCTETS			
3G BA Indicator	1		
MP Change Mark	1		
Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description ::= {			
THRESH GSM low	15	MS is always allowed to reselect to lower priority cells	
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= {			
EARFCN	Same as Cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
EARFCN	65535		Band > 64
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as Cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	‘001’B		
THRESH_E-UTRAN_high	‘00010’B	Actual value = 4 dB	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_low	‘00010’B	Actual value = 4 dB	
}			
Extended EARFCNs Description	1		Band > 64
Repeated EARFCN_extended {	1	Present	
EARFCN_extended	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
}		End of Repeated EARFCN_extended	

Table 6.2.3.15.3.3-3: SI13 for Cell 24 in table 6.2.3.15.3.2-1 step 3

Derivation Path: 51.010-1 clause 40.2.1.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SI 13 Rest Octets ::= {			
BCCH_CHANGE_MARK	‘001’B		
SI_CHANGE_FIELD	‘0010’B	Update of SI2, SI2 bis or SI2 ter message or any instance of SI2quater messages.	
}			

6.2.3.16 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection / from GSM_Idle to E-UTRAN /based on H_PRIO criteria

6.2.3.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection }
ensure that {
  when { Srxleveutran < THRESH_E-UTRAN_low for the lower priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell and H_PRIO is
off }
    then { UE does not reselects the lower priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection }
ensure that {
  when { Srxlev_eutran < THRESH_E-UTRAN_low for the lower priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell and when
Srxlev_eutran is higher than ServingCell by at least H_PRIO}
    then { UE reselects the  inter-RAT E-UTRA cell based on H_PRIO}
            }
```

6.2.3.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 6.6.6 & TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a.

[TS 45.008, clause 6.6.6]

Cell reselection to a cell of another inter-RAT frequency shall be performed if any of the conditions below (to be evaluated in the order shown) is satisfied:

...

- The value of S_GSM is lower than THRESH_GSM_low for the serving cell and all measured GSM cells during a time interval T_reselection; in this case, the mobile station shall consider for reselection the inter-RAT cells in the following order, and reselect the first one that satisfies the following criteria:
  - cells of a lower priority inter-RAT frequency whose S_non-serving_XXX is greater than THRESH_XXX_low (or, in case of an E-UTRAN target, THRESH_E-UTRAN_low_Q, if provided) during a time interval T_reselection; these cells shall be considered in decreasing order of priority and, for cells of the same RAT, in decreasing order of S_non-serving_XXX;
  - if no cells satisfy the criterion above, inter-RAT cells for which, during a time interval T_reselection, S_non-serving_XXX is higher than S_GSM for the serving cell by at least a specific hysteresis *H_PRIO*; these cells shall be considered in decreasing order of S_non-serving_XXX.

[TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a]

This applies only to a multi-RAT MS supporting E-UTRAN. One or more instances of the Measurement Information message or SI2quater message may provide E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell Description information in one or more instances of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE. This is used to build the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list. The E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 8 E-UTRAN frequencies. For each E-UTRAN frequency, zero or more E-UTRAN neighbour cells may be specified that are not allowed for cell reselection. The list of not allowed cells is defined in the Not Allowed Cells IEs.

Each EARFCN in each instance of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE is added to the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list in the order in which it is received.

6.2.3.16.3 Test description

6.2.3.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Two cells:
  - One GERAN cell, Cell 24 is serving cell.
  - One E-UTRAN cell, Cell 1.

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, IDLE (GPRS) on Cell 24 (3GPP TS 51.010-1 clause 41.2.8.1.1 and TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.3B).

6.2.3.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.16.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-112	-	
	Srxlev*	dB	32	-	Srxlev should be at least 4dB > C1
	RF Signal level	dBm	-	-80	
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-	-101	
	C1*	dB	-	21	
Note: Srxlev and C1 is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.2.3.16.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest on Cell 1 within the next 30s (25 s+T_reselect)?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	1	F
2	The SS changes SI2Quater in Cell 24 according to table 6.2.3.16.3.3-2. H_PRIO=2 (4dB)	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes SI13 in Cell 24 according to table 6.2.3.16.3.3-3.	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	2	p

6.2.3.16.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.16.3.3-1: Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells struct of SI2Quater for Cell 24 in Preamble

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description::= {			
GERAN_PRIORITY	7		
THRESH_Priority_Search	15		
THRESH_GSM_low	15	MS is always allowed to reselect to lower priority cells	
H_PRIO	0	Rule disabled	
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= SEQUENCE {			
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	‘001’B		
THRESH_E-UTRAN_high	‘00010’B	Actual value = 4 dB	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_low	‘11110’B	Actual value = 62 dB	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	14 (-112 dBm)		
}			

Table 6.2.3.16.3.3-2: Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells struct of SI2Quater for Cell 24 in table 6.2.3.16.3.2-1 step 2

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SI 2QUATER REST OCTETS			
MP Change Mark	1		
Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description::= {			
GERAN_PRIORITY	7		
THRESH_Priority_Search	15		
THRESH_GSM_low	15	MS is always allowed to reselect to lower priority cells	
H_PRIO	2	Reselect to inter-RAT cell which is at least 4dB higher than Serving cell	
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= SEQUENCE {			
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	'001'B		
THRESH_E-UTRAN_high	'00010'B	Actual value = 4 dB	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_low	'11110'B	Actual value = 62 dB	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	14 (-112 dBm)		
}			

Table 6.2.3.16.3.3-3: SI13 for Cell 24 in table 6.2.3.16.3.2-1 step 3

Derivation Path: 51.010-1 clause 40.2.1.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SI 13 Rest Octets ::= {			
BCCH_CHANGE_MARK	'001'B		
SI_CHANGE_FIELD	'0010'B	Update of SI2, SI2 bis or SI2 ter message or any instance of SI2quater messages.	
}			

6.2.3.17 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection / from GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_Idle to E-UTRA (priority E-UTRA cells)

6.2.3.17.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which has priority}
    then { UE does not reselects the inter-RAT E-UTRA cell without priority}
}
```

6.2.3.17.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 6.6.6 & TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a.

[TS 45.008, clause 6.6.6]

The network shall provide priority information if E-UTRAN frequencies are included in the neighbour cell list; the network may provide priority information if only UTRAN frequencies are included in the neighbour cell list. If priority information is available to the mobile station and the mobile station supports priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection, the algorithm in this subclause shall be used for inter-RAT reselection towards all RATs. The rules regarding which set of priorities is valid at any given time are defined in 3GPP TS 44.018.

[TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a]

This applies only to a multi-RAT MS supporting E-UTRAN. One or more instances of the Measurement Information message or SI2quater message may provide E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell Description information in one or more instances of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE. This is used to build the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list. The E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 8 E-UTRAN frequencies. For each E-UTRAN frequency, zero or more E-UTRAN neighbour cells may be specified that are not allowed for cell reselection. The list of not allowed cells is defined in the Not Allowed Cells IEs.

Each EARFCN in each instance of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE is added to the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list in the order in which it is received.

6.2.3.17.3 Test description

6.2.3.17.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 24 is serving cell.
- Cell 1 and Cell 3 off cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, IDLE (GPRS) on Cell 24 (3GPP TS 51.010-1 clause 41.2.8.1.1 and TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.3B).

6.2.3.17.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.17.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell3	Cell 24	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-80	-	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-110	-110	-	
	Srxlev*	dB	50	30	-	
	RF Signal level	dBm			-80	
	C1	dB			21	
Note: Srxlev and C1 is calculated in the UE						

Table 6.2.3.17.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.2.2.17.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3?	-	-	1	-

6.2.3.17.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.17.3.3-1 Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells struct of SI2Quater for Cell 24

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description::= {			
GERAN_PRIORITY	7		
THRESH_GSM_low	15	MS is always allowed to reselect to lower priority cells	
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= SEQUENCE {			
EARFCN	Same as Cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
EARFCN	65535		Band > 64
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as Cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	‘0’	Not Present	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	15 (-110 dBm)		
} {			
Extended EARFCNs Description	1		Band > 64
Repeated EARFCN_extended {	1	Present	
EARFCN_extended	Same as Cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104	
}		End of Repeated EARFCN_extended	
EARFCN	Same as Cell 3	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
EARFCN	65535		Band > 64
Measurement Bandwidth}	Same as Cell 3		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	2		
THRESH_E-UTRAN_low	‘01010’B	Actual value = 20 dB	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	15 (-110 dBm)		
}			
Extended EARFCNs Description	1		Band > 64
Repeated EARFCN_extended {	1	Present	
EARFCN_extended	Same as Cell 3	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104	
}		End of Repeated EARFCN_extended	

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

6.2.3.18 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection / from GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_Idle to E-UTRA (blacklisted E-UTRA cells)

6.2.3.18.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection }
ensure that {
  when { Priority of E-UTRA neighbour cells are set higher than GERAN cell. Among two E-UTRA
neighbor cells, the cell with higher priority is blacklisted }
    then { UE ignores black listed E-UTRA neighbour cell
            }
```

6.2.3.18.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 6.6.6 & TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a.

[TS 45.008, clause 6.6.6]

Cell reselection to a cell of another inter-RAT frequency shall be performed if any of the conditions below (to be evaluated in the order shown) is satisfied:

- The S_non-serving_XXX of one or more cells of a higher priority inter-RAT frequency is greater than THRESH_XXX_high (or, in case of an E-UTRAN target, THRESH_E-UTRAN_high_Q, if provided) during a time interval T_reselection; in that case, the mobile station shall consider the cells for reselection in decreasing order of priority and, for cells of the same inter-RAT frequency or of inter-RAT frequencies of equal priority, in decreasing order of S_non-serving_XXX, and reselect the first cell that satisfies the conditions above;

….

E-UTRAN cells which are included in the list of not allowed cells shall not be considered as candidates for cell reselection. If the strongest cells on a E-UTRAN frequency are included in the list of not allowed cells, the mobile station may reselect the strongest valid cell (see subclause 8.4.7) on that frequency.

[TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a]

This applies only to a multi-RAT MS supporting E-UTRAN. One or more instances of the Measurement Information message or SI2quater message may provide E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell Description information in one or more instances of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE. This is used to build the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list. The E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 8 E-UTRAN frequencies. For each E-UTRAN frequency, zero or more E-UTRAN neighbour cells may be specified that are not allowed for cell reselection. The list of not allowed cells is defined in the Not Allowed Cells IEs.

Each EARFCN in each instance of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE is added to the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list in the order in which it is received.

6.2.3.18.3 Test description

6.2.3.18.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 24 is serving cell.

- Cell 1 and Cell 3 off cells

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, IDLE (GPRS) on Cell 24 (3GPP TS 51.010-1 clause 41.2.8.1.1 and TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.3B).

6.2.3.18.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.18.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell3	Cell 24	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	OFF	-	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-110	-	-	
	Srxlev*	dB	50	-	-	
	RF Signal level	dBm	-	-	-80	
	C1	-	-	-	21	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-80	-	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-110	-110	-	
	Srxlev*	dB	50	30	-	
	RF Signal level	dBm	-	-	-80	
	C1	dB	-	-	21	
Note: Srxlev and C1 is calculated in the UE						

Table 6.2.3.18.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.2.2.18.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest on Cell 1 within the next 75 s (70 s+T_reselect)?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	1	F
3	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.2.2.18.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3?	-	-	1	-

6.2.3.18.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.18.3.3-1 Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells struct of SI2Quater for Cell 24

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description::= {			
THRESH_Priority_Search	‘0000’B	Actual value=0	
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= SEQUENCE {			
EARFCN	Same as Cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
EARFCN	65535		Band > 64
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as Cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	‘111’B	Actual value=7	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	15 (-110 dBm)		
}			
Extended EARFCNs Description	1		Band > 64
Repeated EARFCN_extended {	1	Present	
EARFCN_extended	Same as Cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104	
}		End of Repeated EARFCN_extended	
{			
EARFCN	Same as Cell 3	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
EARFCN	65535		Band > 64
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as Cell 3		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	‘101’B	Actual value=5	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	15 (-110 dBm)		
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Not Allowed Cells struct > ::= {			
Not Allowed Cells : < PCID Group IE >>{			
PCID}	‘000000000’B	PCID=0, Meaning that the Cell 1 which have PCID=0 will not be allowed	
E-UTRAN_FREQUENCY_INDEX	‘000’B	Cell 1	
}			
Extended EARFCNs Description	1		Band > 64
Repeated EARFCN_extended {	1	Present	
EARFCN_extended	Same as Cell 3	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
}		End of Repeated EARFCN_extended	

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

6.2.3.19 Redirection to E-UTRA upon the release of the CS connection

6.2.3.19.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in CS Active state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives CHANNEL RELEASE message including an IE Cell selection indicator after release
of all TCH and SDCCH, or IE Individual Priorities including E-UTRAN carrier frequency of Cell 1}
  then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state on E-UTRAN Carrier included in IE Cell selection indicator info }
           }
```

6.2.3.19.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 44.018, clause 3.4.13.1.1, and TS 45.008, clause 6.7.1.

[TS 44.018, clause 3.4.13.1.1]

The CHANNEL RELEASE message may include the information element "Cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH" which shall be used by the mobile station in its cell selection algorithm after release of all TCH and SDCCH (see 3GPP TS 45.008).

The CHANNEL RELEASE message may include Individual priorities IE to convey individual priorities information to the MS (see subclause 3.2.4). When the MS receives an Individual priorities IE it shall start an instance of timer T3230 with the value supplied in the Individual priorities IE.

If the network redirects a mobile station towards E-UTRAN, it proceeds as follows:

- The network shall use the information element “Cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH” in the channel release message for redirection towards an EARFCN in the E-UTRAN band numbered less than 65.

- The network shall use the information element “individual priorities” in the channel release message for redirection towards an EARFCN in the E-UTRAN band numbered greater than 64.

[TS 45.008, clause 6.7.1]

In *A/Gb mode*, when the MS releases all TCHs or SDCCH and returns to idle mode, packet idle mode or MAC-Idle state, it shall, as quickly as possible, camp on the cell whose channel has just been released. Similarly in *Iu mode*, when the MS releases all DBPSCHs and returns to MAC-Idle state, it shall, as quickly as possible, camp on the cell whose channel has just been released. However, in both modes (*A/Gb mode* or *Iu mode*), if the CHANNEL RELEASE message contains a “cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH” or “Individual priorities” (see TS 44.018), the MS shall as quickly as possible camp on an indicated GSM, UTRAN or E-UTRAN cell that has been identified by the CHANNEL RELEASE message. If UTRAN or E-UTRAN frequency only is indicated the MS shall as quickly as possible camp on a suitable cell of this frequency.

In case the “cell selection indicator after release of all TCHs and SDCCH” or “Individual priorities” is not present, then if the full (P)BCCH data for that cell was not decoded in the preceding 30s, the MS shall attempt to decode the full (P)BCCH data. Until the MS has decoded the (P)BCCH data required for determining the paging group, it shall also monitor all paging blocks on timeslot 0 of the BCCH carrier or, for GPRS if PCCCH exists and for *Iu mode*, on the PDCH indicated on BCCH for possible paging messages that might address it. If the MS receives a page before having decoded the full (P)BCCH data for the cell, the MS shall store the page and respond once the relevant (P)BCCH data has been decoded, provided that the cell is not barred and the MS's access class is allowed. Reception of full BCCH(BA) information is not required before responding to the page.

If the CHANNEL RELEASE does not contain a “cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH” or “Individual priorities”, and the MS has the knowledge that the cell whose channel is being released is not suitable (see 3GPP TS 43.022 [11]), the MS is allowed to camp on any suitable cell.

If the CHANNEL RELEASE contains a “cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH” or “Individual priorities” and

- the MS cannot find a suitable cell from the indicated ones within 10 s, or
- none of the indicated cells are suitable,

the MS is allowed to camp on any suitable cell.

NOTE: The received signal level measurements on surrounding cells made during the last 5 seconds on the TCH or SDCCH in *A/Gb mode*, or on the DBPSCH in *Iu mode*, may be averaged and used, where possible, to speed up the process. However, it should be noted that the received signal level monitoring while on the TCH or SDCCH in *A/Gb mode,* or on the DBPSCH in *Iu mode*, is on carriers in BA (SACCH), while the carriers to be monitored for cell reselection are in BA (BCCH) or BA (GPRS).

After decoding the relevant (P)BCCH data the MS shall perform cell reselection as specified in 3GPP TS 43.022 [11].

6.2.3.19.3 Test description

6.2.3.19.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one GSM and one E-UTRA cell:
  - Cell 24 GSM serving cell
  - Cell 1 suitable neighbour E-UTRA cell

UE:

None

Preamble:

U10 Active state on cell 24.as per TS 51.010-1 clause 40.4.3.22 and 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.3B.

6.2.3.19.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.19.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	SS initiate a disconnect call	<--	DISCONNECT	-	-
2	UE sends RELEASE message	-->	RELEASE	-	-
3	SS sends RELEASE COMPLETE message	<--	RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
4	The SS transmits an CHANNEL RELEASE message with either IE, *Cell selection indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH* or IE *Individual Priorities* including E-UTRAN carrier frequency of Cell 1	<--	CHANNEL RELEASE	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

6.2.3.19.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

Table 6.2.3.19.3.3-1: Channel Release message (step 4, Table 6.2.3.19.3.2-1]

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol Discriminator	0110	RR Management	
Skip Indicator	0000		
Message Type	00001101		
RR Cause			
- RR Cause Value	Normal event.		
<Cell Selection Indicator after release of all TCH and SDCCH IE > ::=			Band <= 64
E-UTRAN Description	011	{ 1 <E-UTRAN Description : < E-UTRAN Description struct >> }	
EARFCN	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as cell 1		
TARGET_PCID	Same as cell 1		
<Individual Priorities IE> ::=			Band > 64
provide individual priorities	1		
GERAN_PRIORITY	000		
E-UTRAN IPP with extended EARFCNs Description	00011	{ Additions in Rel-11, E-UTRAN IPP with extended EARFCNs Description struct}	
EARFCN_extended		This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	000		

Condition	Explanation
Band <= 64	If band <= 64 is selected
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

6.2.3.20 Void

6.2.3.21 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From GPRS Packet_Transfer (NC0 mode) to E-UTRA

6.2.3.21.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GPRS Registered state with active packet data transfer in NC0 mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell}
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
}
```

6.2.3.21.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 10.1.3.3 & TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.3.3]

The algorithm in this subclause shall be used for inter-RAT cell reselection if priority information is available to the MS and threshold information is provided by the network. The network shall provide priority information if E-UTRAN frequencies are included in the neighbour cell list. The mobile station may apply either priorities broadcast in system information or individual priorities received through dedicated signalling. The rules regarding which set of priorities shall apply are defined in 3GPP TS 44.018 and 3GPP TS 44.060.

NOTE: Throughout the specification, the phrase “neighbour cell list” will include also the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list and/or the GPRS E-UTRANNeighbour Cell list where appropriate.

If the GPRS 3G Cell Reselection list or the GPRS E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list include frequencies of other radio access technologies, the MS shall, at least every 5 seconds update the value RLA_P for the serving cell and each of the at least 6 strongest non serving GSM cells.

The MS shall then reselect a suitable (see 3GPP TS 25.304 for UTRAN and 3GPP TS 36.304 for E-UTRAN) cell of another radio access technology if the criteria below are satisfied. S_non-serving_XXX is the measurement quantity of a non-serving inter-RAT cell and XXX indicates the other radio access technology/mode. S_non-serving_XXX is defined in subclause 6.6.6.

Cell reselection to a cell of another inter-RAT frequency shall be performed if any of the conditions below (to be evaluated in the order shown) is satisfied:

- The S_non-serving_XXX of one or more cells of a higher priority inter-RAT frequency is greater than THRESH_XXX_high during a time interval T_reselection; in that case, the mobile station shall consider the cells for reselection in decreasing order of priority and, for cells of the same inter-RAT frequency, in decreasing order of S_non-serving_XXX, and reselect the first cell that satisfies the conditions above;
- The value of S_serving is lower than THRESH_serving_low for the serving cell and all measured GSM cells; in this case, the mobile station shall consider for reselection the inter-RAT cells in the following order, and reselect the first one that satisfies the following criteria:
    - cells of a lower priority inter-RAT frequency whose S_non-serving_XXX is greater than THRESH_XXX_low during a time interval T_reselection; these cells shall be considered in decreasing order of priority and, for cells of the same RAT, in decreasing order of S_non-serving_XXX;
    - if no cells satisfy the criterion above, inter-RAT cells for which, during a time interval T_reselection, S_non-serving_XXX is higher than S_serving by at least a specific hysteresis H_PRIO; these cells shall be considered in decreasing order of S_non-serving_XXX.

A UTRAN FDD cell shall only be reselected if, in addition to the criteria above, its measured Ec/No value is equal to or greater than FDD_Qmin - FDD_Qmin_Offset..

Cell reselection to a cell of another radio access technology (e.g. UTRAN or E-UTRAN) shall not occur within [5] seconds after the MS has reselected a GSM cell from an inter-RAT cell if a suitable GSM cell can be found.

If the mobile station applies individual priorities received through dedicated signalling and priority information is available only for some inter-RAT frequencies, cells belonging to frequencies for which no individual priority is available or no threshold is broadcast in system information shall not be considered for measurement and for cell re-selection.

If a mobile station in camped normally state (see 3GPP TS 43.022) applies individual priorities received through dedicated signalling and no priority is available for the serving cell, the mobile station shall consider any GSM cell (including the serving cell) to have lowest priority (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values).

A mobile station in camped on any cell state (see 3GPP TS 43.022) shall ignore individual priorities received through dedicated signalling and shall apply priorities received from the system information of the serving cell while attempting to find a suitable cell. If the mobile station supports CS voice services, the MS shall avoid reselecting acceptable (but not suitable) E-UTRA cells regardless of the priorities provided in system information.

NOTE: If the MS is camping on an acceptable cell, individual priorities are not discarded until an event leading to their deletion occurs.

In case of a reselection attempt towards a barred UTRAN cell, the MS shall abandon further reselection attempts towards this UTRAN cell as defined by the Tbarred value on the barred UTRAN cell (see 3GPP TS 25.331).

NOTE: It is FFS whether a similar requirement should be added in case of a reselection attempt towards a barred E-UTRAN cell.

NOTE: Requirements for cells belonging to “forbidden LAs for roaming” should be included here.

[TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a]

This applies only to a multi-RAT MS supporting E-UTRAN. One or more instances of the Measurement Information message or SI2quater message may provide E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell Description information in one or more instances of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE. This is used to build the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list. The E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 8 E-UTRAN frequencies. For each E-UTRAN frequency, zero or more E-UTRAN neighbour cells may be specified that are not allowed for cell reselection. The list of not allowed cells is defined in the Not Allowed Cells IEs.

Each EARFCN in each instance of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE is added to the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list in the order in which it is received.

6.2.3.21.3 Test description

6.2.3.21.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

2 cells, one GSM and one E-UTRA cell:

- Cell 24 GSM serving cell
- Cell 1 suitable neighbour E-UTRA cell Cell 1 is off.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is GPRS attached and the PDP context 2 activated according to [23]. and 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.3B.

6.2.3.21.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.21.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.21.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	
	Srxlev*	dB	30	Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 1}}$ >THRESH_E-UTRAN_high
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.21.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U -- S	Message		
1	UE is brought into downlink packet transfer mode	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 is repeated 5 times.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS sends one downlink data block	-	-	-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	SS adjusts cell levels for Cell 1 according to row T1 of table 6.2.3.21.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 is repeated until the parallel behaviour in table 6.2.3.21.3.2-3 takes place.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS sends one downlink data block	-	-	-	-

Table 6.2.3.21.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U -- S	Message		
1	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	1	-
-	Exception: Steps 2a1 to 2a1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
2a1	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	-
2a1 a1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	-	-	-	-
2a1 a2	The 10s timer is stopped.	-	-	-	-
2a1 a3	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	-
2a1 a4	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	-
2a1 a5	The UE performs IMS registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.2 steps 4-11.	-	-	-	-
2a1 a6	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
2a1 b1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	-

6.2.3.21.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.21.3.3-1: Void

6.2.3.22 Void

6.2.3.23 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection from GPRS Packet transfer to E-UTRA in CCN Mode (PACKET CELL CHANGE CONTINUE)

6.2.3.23.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GPRS Registered state with active packet data transfer in NC1 mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell and in CCN mode }
    then { UE leaves CCN mode, reselects the E-UTRA cell }
```

```
}
```

6.2.3.23.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008 section 6.6.6, 10.1.3.3,10.1.4 and TS 44.060 section 5.5.1.1a.2 and 5.5.2.3

[TS 45.008, section 6.6.6 and 10.1.3.3]

The algorithm in this subclause shall be used for inter-RAT cell reselection if priorities are available to the MS and thresholds are provided by the network, and if the mobile station supports priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection and priority information for the serving cell is provided by the network. A mobile station supporting E-UTRAN shall support priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection towards all the supported RATs. A mobile station not supporting E-UTRAN and supporting UTRAN and supporting priority based reselection from UTRAN to GERAN shall support priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection towards UTRAN

The network shall provide priority information if E-UTRAN frequencies are included in the neighbour cell list. If priority information is available to the mobile station and the mobile station supports priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection, the algorithm in this subclause shall be used for inter-RAT reselection towards all RATs.

If the 3G Cell Reselection list or the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list include frequencies of other radio access technologies, the MS shall, at least every 5 s update the value RLA_C for the serving cell and each of the at least 6 strongest non serving GSM cells.

The MS shall then reselect a suitable (see 3GPP TS 25.304 for UTRAN and 3GPP TS 36.304 for E-UTRAN) cell of another radio access technology if the criteria below are satisfied. S_non-serving_XXX is the measurement quantity of a non-serving inter-RAT cell and XXX indicates the other radio access technology/mode and is defined as follows:

- for a E-UTRAN cell, is the measured RSRP value for the cell minus E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN for the cell’s frequency if THRESH_E-UTRAN_high_Q is not provided; otherwise, if THRESH_E-UTRAN_high_Q is provided, is the measured RSRQ value for the cell minus E-UTRAN_QQUALMIN for the cell’s frequency.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4]

The network may request measurement reports from the MS and control its cell re-selection. This is indicated by the parameter NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER. The meaning of the different parameter values is specified as follows:

NC0	Normal MS control The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.
NC1	MS control with measurement reports The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.
NC2	Network control The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall only perform autonomous cell re-selection when the reselection is triggered by a downlink signalling failure as defined in subclause 6.5 or a random access failure as defined in 3GPP TS 44.018 and 3GPP TS 44.060 or if the cell is barred or the C1 criterion falls below zero. The MS shall only determine whether the cell is barred once camped on the cell.
RESET	The MS shall return to the broadcast parameters. Only sent on PCCCH or PACCH.

All signalling for support of network controlled cell re-selection and measurement reports are defined in 3GPP TS 44.060 section 5.5.1.1a.2 and 5.5.2.3.

6.2.3.23.3 Test description

6.2.3.23.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 24 is serving GERAN Cell
- Cell 1 is OFF

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is GPRS attached and the PDP context 2 activated according to section 41.2.8.1.1 and 40.4.3.15 of TS 51010-1 and 36.508[18] clause 4.5A.3B.

6.2.3.23.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.23.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.23.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell24	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	No change	The power level is such that SrxlevCell 1 > 0
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.2.3.23.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Uplink dynamic allocation two phase access according to TS 51.010 clause 40.4.3.9 using n=30000 octets of data	-	-	-	-
2	EXCEPTION: MS continues to transfer data and send measurement reports for cell 1 in PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT in parallel to steps 3 to 4	-	-	-	-
3	SS adjusts cell levels for Cell 1 according to row T1 of table 6.2.3.23.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits PACKET CELL CHANGE NOTIFICATION to E_UTRA cell on 24	-->	PACKET CELL CHANGE NOTIFICATION		
5	The SS sends PACKET CELL CHANGE CONTINUE for cell 1 as the target cell on cell 24	<--	PACKET CELL CHANGE CONTINUE	-	-
6	Check: Does UE send RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on cell1?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	1	P
7	SS sends RRCConnectionSetup to the UE	<--	RRCConnectionSetup	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE send RRCConnectionSetupComplete message on cell 1?	-->	RRCConnectionSetupComplete	1	P
Note: Uplink data transfer can be completed in any step after step 2 and before step 5 in Cell 24, or any step after step 5 in Cell 1. During step 2 to 5 new resources for uplink transfer may be request from UE according to 51.010-1 section 40.4.3.9.					

6.2.3.23.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.23.3.3-1: SI2Quater for Cell 24[Preamble]

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NC Measurement parameters ::={			
NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER	‘01’B	NC1	
NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I	‘111’B	61.44 sec	
NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T	‘111’B	61.44 sec	
}			
Serving Cell Priority Parameters ::= {			
GERAN_PRIORITY	‘001’B	This filed specifies GERAN cell priority	
}			
GPRS E-UTRAN Measurement Parameters Description ::= {			
Qsearch_P_E-UTRAN_Initial	‘0111’ B	Search for E-UTRAN cells if signal level below threshold (0-7): - 98, - 94, … , - 74 dBm, ∞ (always) or above threshold (8-15): - 78, - 74, … , - 54 dBm, ∞ (never). Default value = □ (never).	
E-UTRAN_REP_QUANT	‘0’ B	This filed indicates the reporting quantity for E-UTRAN cells	
E-UTRAN_MULTIRAT_REPORTING	‘01’ B	This field indicates the number of cells that shall be included in the list of strongest cells or in the measurement report.	
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= {			
EARFCN	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
EARFCN	65535		Band > 64
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	‘100’B	Same as cell 1	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	17 (-106 dBm)		
}			
E-UTRAN Parameters Description struct ::= {			
E-UTRAN_CCN_ACTIVE	1	CCN is enabled in the cell	
}			
Extended EARFCNs Description	1		Band > 64
Repeated EARFCN_extended {	1	Present	
EARFCN_extended	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
} ** 0		End of Repeated EARFCN_extended	

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.23.3.3-2: PACKET CELL CHANGE CONTINUE (step 5, Table 6.2.3.23.3.3-2)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Packet Cell Change Continue message content ::=			
PAGE_MODE	‘00’B	Normal Paging	
Global TFI	TFI of the uplink TBF		

Table 6.2.3.23.3.3-3: SI 13 for Cell 24 (Preamble)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER	‘01’B	NC1	

6.2.3.24 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection from GPRS Packet transfer to E-UTRA in CCN Mode (PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER)

6.2.3.24.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GPRS Registered state with active packet data transfer in NC0 mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell and in CCN mode }
    then { UE leaves CCN mode,reselects the E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.24.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008 section 6.6.6, 10.1.3.3,10.1.4 and TS 44.060 section 5.5.1.1a.2 and 5.5.2.3

[TS 44.060, section 5.5.1.1a.2]

A mobile station, which has *CCN Enabled*, can enter *CCN Mode.*

The mobile station shall enable CCN when the following criteria are fulfilled:

- the mobile station is camping on a cell (see 3GPP TS 45.008); and
- the network indicates CCN ACTIVE/3G CCN ACTIVE/E-UTRAN CCN ACTIVE either in system information to all mobile stations in the cell or in an individual order to a certain mobile station; and
- the mobile station is neither in dedicated mode nor Dual Transfer Mode; and
- the mobile station is in NC0 or in NC1 mode; and
- the mobile station is in Packet Transfer mode.

The CCN procedures and the criteria for entering and leaving CCN mode are specified in sub-clauses 8.8.2 and 8.8.3.

[TS 45.008, section 6.6.6 and 10.1.3.3]

The algorithm in this subclause shall be used for inter-RAT cell reselection if priorities are available to the MS and thresholds are provided by the network, and if the mobile station supports priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection and priority information for the serving cell is provided by the network. A mobile station supporting E-UTRAN shall support priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection towards all the supported RATs. A mobile station not supporting E-UTRAN and supporting UTRAN and supporting priority based reselection from UTRAN to GERAN shall support priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection towards UTRAN

The network shall provide priority information if E-UTRAN frequencies are included in the neighbour cell list. If priority information is available to the mobile station and the mobile station supports priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection, the algorithm in this subclause shall be used for inter-RAT reselection towards all RATs.

If the 3G Cell Reselection list or the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list include frequencies of other radio access technologies, the MS shall, at least every 5 s update the value RLA_C for the serving cell and each of the at least 6 strongest non serving GSM cells.

The MS shall then reselect a suitable (see 3GPP TS 25.304 for UTRAN and 3GPP TS 36.304 for E-UTRAN) cell of another radio access technology if the criteria below are satisfied. S_non-serving_XXX is the measurement quantity of a non-serving inter-RAT cell and XXX indicates the other radio access technology/mode and is defined as follows:

- for a E-UTRAN cell, is the measured RSRP value for the cell minus E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN for the cell's frequency if THRESH_E-UTRAN_high_Q is not provided; otherwise, if THRESH_E-UTRAN_high_Q is provided, is the measured RSRQ value for the cell minus E-UTRAN_QQUALMIN for the cell's frequency.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4]

The network may request measurement reports from the MS and control its cell re-selection. This is indicated by the parameter NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER. The meaning of the different parameter values is specified as follows:

NC0	Normal MS control The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.
NC1	MS control with measurement reports The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.
NC2	Network control The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall only perform autonomous cell re-selection when the reselection is triggered by a downlink signalling failure as defined in subclause 6.5 or a random access failure as defined in 3GPP TS 44.018 and 3GPP TS 44.060 or if the cell is barred or the C1 criterion falls below zero. The MS shall only determine whether the cell is barred once camped on the cell.
RESET	The MS shall return to the broadcast parameters. Only sent on PCCCH or PACCH.

All signalling for support of network controlled cell re-selection and measurement reports are defined in 3GPP TS 44.060 section 5.5.1.1a.2 and 5.5.2.3.

6.2.3.24.3 Test description

6.2.3.24.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 24 is serving GERAN Cell
- Cell 1 is OFF

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is GPRS attached and the PDP context 2 activated according to section 41.2.8.1.1 and 40.4.3.15 of TS 51010-1 and TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.3B.

6.2.3.24.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.23.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.24.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell24	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	Same as before	The power level is such that SrxlevCell 1 > 0
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.2.3.24.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Uplink dynamic allocation two phase access according to TS 51.010 clause 40.4.3.9 using n=30000 octets of data	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: MS continues to transfer data in parallel to steps 2 to 4	-	-	-	-
2	SS adjusts cell levels for Cell 1 according to row T1 of table 6.2.3.24.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits PACKET CELL CHANGE NOTIFICATION to E_UTRA cell on 24	-->	PACKET CELL CHANGE NOTIFICATION		
4	The SS sends PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER for cell 1 as the target cell on cell 24	<--	PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER	-	-
5	Check: Does UE send RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on cell1?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	1	P
6	SS sends RRCConnectionSetup to the UE	<--	RRCConnectionSetup	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE send RRCConnectionSetupComplete message on cell 1?	-->	RRCConnectionSetupComplete	1	P
Note: Uplink data transfer can be completed in any step after step 2 and before step 4 in Cell 24, or any step after step 4 in Cell 1. During step 2 to 4 new resources for uplink transfer may be request from UE according to 51.010-1 section 40.4.3.9.					

6.2.3.24.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.24.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.2.3.24.3.3-1 and 6.2.3.24.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.24.3.3-1 Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells struct of SI2Quater for Cell 24[Preamble]

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Serving Cell Priority Parameters ::= {			
GERAN_PRIORITY	'001'B	This filed specifies GERAN cell priority	
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= {			
EARFCN	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
EARFCN	65535		Band > 64
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as cell 1		
}			
E-UTRAN Parameters Description struct ::= {			
E-UTRAN_CCN_ACTIVE	1	CCN is enabled in the cell	
}			
Extended EARFCNs Description	1		Band > 64
Repeated EARFCN_extended {	1	Present	
EARFCN_extended	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
} ** 0		End of Repeated EARFCN_extended	

Table 6.2.3.24.3.3-2: PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER (step 5, Table 6.2.3.24.3.2-2)

Information element	Value/remark	Condition
< **PAGE_MODE** : bit (2) >	00 (Normal Paging)	
0 | 10	0	
< **GLOBAL_TFI** : Global TFI IE >	<5 bit Uplink TFI>	
0 | 1	1	
Message Escape	00	
< **IMMEDIATE_REL** >	1 (Immediate abort of operation in the old cell is required)	
0|1<UTRAN FDD Target cell IE>	0 (not present)	
0|1<UTRAN TDD Target cell IE>	0 (not present)	
Additions in Rel-5	1	
0 | 1 < **G-RNTI extension**	0 (not present)	
Additions in Rel-8	1	
0|1<E-UTRAN Target cell IE>	0	Band>64
0|1<E-UTRAN Target cell IE>	1	
EARFCN	EARFCN of the cell 1	
0 | 1 < **Measurement Bandwidth**	0 (not present)	
Physical Layer Cell identity	PCID of the cell 1	
0 | 1 < **Individual Priorities**	0 (not present)	
Additions in Rel-11	1	Band>64
0 | 1 <E-UTRAN Target cell with extended EARFCN IE >	1	
EARFCN_extended	EARFCN of the cell 1	
0 | 1 < Measurement Bandwidth	0 (not present)	
Physical Layer Cell Identity	PCID of the cell 1	
0 | 1 <E-UTRAN IPP with extended EARFCNs IE>	0 (not present)	

6.2.3.25 Void

6.2.3.26 Inter-RAT Autonomous Cell Reselection GPRS Packet_transfer to E-UTRA (NC1 mode)

6.2.3.26.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GPRS Registered state with active packet data transfer in NC1 mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher 
priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
    then { UE performs autonomous,reselection to the E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.26.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008 section 6.6.6, 10.1.3.3 and 10.1.4:

[TS 45.008, section 6.6.6 and 10.1.3.3]

The algorithm in this subclause shall be used for inter-RAT cell reselection if priorities are available to the MS and thresholds are provided by the network, and if the mobile station supports priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection and priority information for the serving cell is provided by the network. A mobile station supporting E-UTRAN shall support priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection towards all the supported RATs. A mobile station not supporting E-UTRAN and supporting UTRAN and supporting priority based reselection from UTRAN to GERAN shall support priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection towards UTRAN

The network shall provide priority information if E-UTRAN frequencies are included in the neighbour cell list. If priority information is available to the mobile station and the mobile station supports priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection, the algorithm in this subclause shall be used for inter-RAT reselection towards all RATs.

If the 3G Cell Reselection list or the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list include frequencies of other radio access technologies, the MS shall, at least every 5 s update the value RLA_C for the serving cell and each of the at least 6 strongest non serving GSM cells.

The MS shall then reselect a suitable (see 3GPP TS 25.304 for UTRAN and 3GPP TS 36.304 for E-UTRAN) cell of another radio access technology if the criteria below are satisfied. S_non-serving_XXX is the measurement quantity of a non-serving inter-RAT cell and XXX indicates the other radio access technology/mode and is defined as follows:

- for a E-UTRAN cell, is the measured RSRP value for the cell minus E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN for the cell's frequency if THRESH_E-UTRAN_high_Q is not provided; otherwise, if THRESH_E-UTRAN_high_Q is provided, is the measured RSRQ value for the cell minus E-UTRAN_QQUALMIN for the cell's frequency.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4]

The network may request measurement reports from the MS and control its cell re-selection. This is indicated by the parameter NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER. The meaning of the different parameter values is specified as follows:

NC0	Normal MS control The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.
NC1	MS control with measurement reports The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.
NC2	Network control The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall only perform autonomous cell re-selection when the reselection is triggered by a downlink signalling failure as defined in subclause 6.5 or a random access failure as defined in 3GPP TS 44.018 and 3GPP TS 44.060 or if the cell is barred or the C1 criterion falls below zero. The MS shall only determine whether the cell is barred once camped on the cell.
RESET	The MS shall return to the broadcast parameters. Only sent on PCCCH or PACCH.

All signalling for support of network controlled cell re-selection and measurement reports are defined in 3GPP TS 44.060 section 5.5.1.1a.2 and 5.5.2.3.

6.2.3.26.3 Test description

6.2.3.26.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 24 is serving GERAN Cell
- Cell 1 is suitable E-UTRAN Cell

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is GPRS attached and the PDP context 2 activated according to section 41.2.8.1.1 and 40.4.3.15 of TS 51.010-1 and TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.3B.

6.2.3.26.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.3.26.3.2-1& 6.2.3.26.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.26.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	
	Srxlev*	dB	30	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 1}}$ >THRESH_E-UTRAN_high
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.26.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for GERAN cells

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 24	Remark
T0	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	Camping on Cell 24 is guaranteed
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	
	C1*	dB	21	
T1	RF Signal Level	dBm		Same as before
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm		Sa me as before
	C1*	dB		Same as before
Note: C1 is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.26.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Downlink TBF is established according to TS 51.010 clause 40.4.3.14	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 and 3 are repeated until measurement results for cell 1 are included in PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-	-	-
2	SS sends downlink data	<--			
3	UE sends PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT	-->	PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT		
4	SS adjusts cell levels for Cell 1 according to row T1 of table 6.2.3.26.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5 and 6 are repeated until the parallel behaviour in table 6.2.3.26.3.2-3 takes place	-	-	-	-
5	SS sends downlink data				
6	UE sends PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT	-->	PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT		

Table 6.2.3.26.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

6.2.3.26.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.26.3.3-1: Message SI2quater for Cell 24

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NC Measurement parameters ::={			
NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER	‘01’B	NC1	
NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD	‘000’B	No non DRX mode	
NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I	‘111’B	61.44 sec	
NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T	‘011’B	3.84 sec	
}			
Serving Cell Priority Parameters ::= {			
GERAN_PRIORITY	‘001’B	This field specifies GERAN cell priority	
}			
GPRS E-UTRAN Measurement Parameters Description ::= {			
Qsearch_P_E-UTRAN_Initial	‘0111’ B	Search for E-UTRAN cells if signal level below threshold (0-7): - 98, - 94, … , - 74 dBm, □ (always) or above threshold (8-15): - 78, - 74, … , - 54 dBm, □ (never). Default value = □ (never).	
E-UTRAN_REP_QUANT	‘0’ B	This filed indicates the reporting quantity for E-UTRAN cells	
E-UTRAN_MULTIRAT_REPORTING	‘01’ B	This field indicates the number of cells that shall be included in the list of strongest cells or in the measurement report.	
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= {			
EARFCN	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
EARFCN	65535		Band > 64
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	‘100’B	Same as cell 1	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_high	‘00010’B	Actual value =4 dB	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_low	‘00010’B	Actual value =4 dB	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	17 (-106 dBm)		
}			
Extended EARFCNs Description	1		Band > 64
Repeated EARFCN_extended {	1	Present	
EARFCN_extended	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
} ** 0		End of Repeated EARFCN_extended	

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.26.3.3-2: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 for Cell 24

Derivation Path: 51.010-1 section 40.2.1.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SI 13 Rest Octets			
-NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER	‘01’B	NC1	

6.2.3.27 Inter-RAT Cell selection from GPRS Packet_transfer to E-UTRA (NC2 Mode)

6.2.3.27.1 Test Purpose (TP)

```
(1) with { UE in GPRS Registered state with active packet data transfer in NC2 mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects network re-selection criteria are met on the E-UTRA cell}
    then { UE performs cell change to E-UTRA cell and the data transfer is continued and completed
in E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.27.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 6.4, 10.1.4, 10.1.4.1 and 10.1.4.2, TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a:

[TS 45.008, clause 6.4]

The path loss criterion parameter C1 used for cell selection and reselection is defined by:

C1 = (A - Max(B,0))

where

A = RLA_C - RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN
B = MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH - P

except for the class 3 DCS 1 800 MS where:

B = MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH + POWER OFFSET - P
RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN = Minimum received signal level at the MS required for access to the system.
MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH = Maximum TX power level an MS may use when accessing the system until otherwise commanded.

POWER OFFSET = The power offset to be used in conjunction with the MS TXPWR MAX CCH parameter by the class 3 DCS 1 800 MS.
P = Maximum RF output power of the MS.

All values are expressed in dBm.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4]

The network may request measurement reports from the MS and control its cell re-selection. This is indicated by the parameter NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER. The meaning of the different parameter values is specified as follows:

NC0	Normal MS control The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.
NC1	MS control with measurement reports The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.

NC2	Network control The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall only perform autonomous cell re-selection when the reselection is triggered by a downlink signalling failure as defined in subclause 6.5 or a random access failure as defined in 3GPP TS 44.018 and 3GPP TS 44.060 or if the cell is barred or the C1 criterion falls below zero. The MS shall only determine whether the cell is barred once camped on the cell.
RESET	The MS shall return to the broadcast parameters. Only sent on PCCCH or PACCH.

A list given by Packet Cell Change Order applies in the new cell. This list may also include cells with other radio access technologies.

All signalling for support of network controlled cell re-selection and measurement reports are defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

If the MS operates in NC2 mode, the following rules shall be applied:

- The network controls the measurements of UTRAN cells by the parameter Qsearch_P. The network controls the measurements of E-UTRAN cells by the parameter Qsearch_P_E-UTRAN.
- The network may control UTRAN measurements per individual UTRAN frequency by the parameters Measurement_Control_UTRAN and E-UTRAN measurements per individual E-UTRAN frequency by the parameters Measurement_Control_E-UTRAN.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4.1]

When ordered to send measurement reports, the MS shall continuously monitor all carriers in BA(GPRS) or as indicated by the parameter NC_FREQUENCY_LIST and the BCCH carrier of the serving cell. The measurement requirements are defined in subclause 10.1.1 for the actual packet mode

[TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a]

This applies only to a multi-RAT MS supporting E-UTRAN. One or more instances of the Measurement Information message or SI2quater message may provide E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell Description information in one or more instances of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE. This is used to build the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list. The fast acquisition of system information procedure, as defined in subclause 3.4.1.2.1.11, shall be used to acquire E-UTRAN measurement parameters and neighbour cell information from SI2quater and MEASUREMENT INFORMATION.

6.2.3.27.3 Test description

6.2.3.27.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 Cells, one GSM and one E-UTRA:

-Cell 24 GSM serving cell

-Cell 1 non-suitable “Off” cell

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The UE is GPRS attached to the home PLMN and the PDP context 2 activated according to TS 51.010-1 clause 40.4.3.15 and TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.3B.

6.2.3.27.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.27.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.27.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes (E-UTRA cell)

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-	$S_{rxlevCell1} > 0$
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	-	-
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	-	-
	Pcompensation	dB	0	-	-
Note: S_{rxlev} is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.2.3.27.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for the GERAN cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 24	Remark
T1	RF Signal Level	dBm	-90	
	C1*	dB	<0	
Note: C1 is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.27.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Uplink dynamic allocation two phase access according to TS 51.010 clause 40.4.3.9 using n=3000 octets of data.	-->	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT	-->	PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-
3	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.2.3.27.3.2-1 and 6.2.3.27.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 is repeated and MS continues to transfer data.	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does UE send RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
6	SS sends *RRCCconnectionSetup* to the UE	<--	*RRCCconnectionSetup*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE send *RRCCconnectionSetupComplete* message on cell 1?	-->	*RRCCconnectionSetupComplete* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
8-12	Steps 4 to 8 from generic prodedure 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 are executed	-	-	-	-
Note: Uplink data transfer can be completed in any step after step 2 and before step 4 in Cell 24, or any step after step 20 in Cell 1. During step 2 to 4 new resources for uplink transfer may be request from UE according to 51.010-1 section 40.4.3.9.					

6.2.3.27.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.27.3.3-1: SI2quater for Cell 24

Derivation Path: 44.018 Table 10.5.2.33b.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NC Measurement parameters ::={			
NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER	‘10’B	NC2	
NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD	‘000’B	No non DRX mode	
NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I	‘111’B	61.44 sec	
NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T	‘010’B	1.92 sec	
}			
Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description::= SEQUENCE {			
GERAN_PRIORITY	7		
THRESH_Priority_Search	0		
THRESH_GSM_low	0(-98 dBm)		
H_PRIO	0	Hysteresis used in the priority reselection algorithm	
T_Reselection	3(=20 seconds)	Time hysteresis in the reselection algorithm	
}			
GPRS E-UTRAN Measurement Parameters Description ::= {			
Qsearch_P_E-UTRAN	‘0111’ B	Search for E-UTRAN cells if signal level below threshold (0-7): - 98, - 94, … , - 74 dBm, □ (always) or above threshold (8-15): - 78, - 74, … , - 54 dBm, □ (never). Default value = □ (never).	
E-UTRAN_REP_QUANT	‘0’ B	This filed indicates the reporting quantity for E-UTRAN cells	
E-UTRAN_MULTIRAT_REPORTING	‘01’ B	This field indicates the number of cells that shall be included in the list of strongest cells or in the measurement report.	
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= SEQUENCE {			
EARFCN	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
EARFCN	65535		Band > 64
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	‘100’B	Same as cell 1	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	17 (-106 dBm)		
}			
Extended EARFCNs Description	1		Band > 64
Repeated EARFCN_extended {	1	Present	
EARFCN_extended	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	

} ** 0		End of Repeated EARFCN_extended	

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.27.3.3-2: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 for Cell 24

Derivation Path: 51.010-1 section 40.2.1.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SI 13 Rest Octets			
-NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER	‘10’B	NC2	

Table 6.2.3.27.3.3-3: RRCConnectionRequest (step 5, Table 6.2.3.27.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ue-Identity	Any allowed value		

6.2.3.28 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection from GPRS Packet_transfer to E-UTRA (Network Assisted Cell Change)

6.2.3.28.1 Test Purpose (TP)

```
(1) with { UE in GPRS Registered state with active packet data transfer in NC2 mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects network assisted cell change and the target E-UTRA cell}
    then { UE reselects for the target E-UTRA cell}
            }
```

6.2.3.28.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4, 10.1.4.1 and 10.1.4.2, TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a:

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4]

The network may request measurement reports from the MS and control its cell re-selection. This is indicated by the parameter NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER. The meaning of the different parameter values is specified as follows:

NC0	Normal MS control The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.
NC1	MS control with measurement reports The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.
NC2	Network control The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall only perform autonomous cell re-selection when the reselection is triggered by a downlink signalling failure as defined in subclause 6.5 or a random access failure as defined in 3GPP TS 44.018 and 3GPP TS 44.060 or if the cell is barred or the C1 criterion falls below zero. The MS shall only determine whether the cell is barred once camped on the cell.
RESET	The MS shall return to the broadcast parameters. Only sent on PCCCH or PACCH.

A list given by Packet Cell Change Order applies in the new cell. This list may also include cells with other radio access technologies.

All signalling for support of network controlled cell re-selection and measurement reports are defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

If the MS operates in NC2 mode, the following rules shall be applied:

- The network controls the measurements of UTRAN cells by the parameter Qsearch_P. The network controls the measurements of E-UTRAN cells by the parameter Qsearch_P_E-UTRAN.
- The network may control UTRAN measurements per individual UTRAN frequency by the parameters Measurement_Control_UTRAN and E-UTRAN measurements per individual E-UTRAN frequency by the parameters Measurement_Control_E-UTRAN.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4.1]

When ordered to send measurement reports, the MS shall continuously monitor all carriers in BA(GPRS) or as indicated by the parameter NC_FREQUENCY_LIST and the BCCH carrier of the serving cell. The measurement requirements are defined in subclause 10.1.1 for the actual packet mode

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4.2]

A cell re-selection command may be sent from the network to an MS. When the MS receives the command, it shall re-select the cell according to the included cell description and change the network control mode according to the command (see 3GPP TS 44.060). The command may include re-selection of another radio access technology/mode.

[TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a]

This applies only to a multi-RAT MS supporting E-UTRAN. One or more instances of the Measurement Information message or SI2quater message may provide E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell Description information in one or more instances of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE. This is used to build the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list. The fast acquisition of system information procedure, as defined in subclause 3.4.1.2.1.11, shall be used to acquire E-UTRAN measurement parameters and neighbour cell information from SI2quater and MEASUREMENT INFORMATION.

6.2.3.28.3 Test description

6.2.3.28.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.

UE:

- The HPLMN is PLMN1.

Preamble:

- The UE is GPRS attached to the home PLMN and the PDP context 2 activated according to [23] and TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.3B.

Tables 6.2.3.28.3.2-1 & 6.2.3.28.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.28.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for the E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	
	Pcompensation	dB	0	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	$S_{rxlevCell1} > 0$
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	
	Pcompensation	dB	0	
Note: S_{rxlev} is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.28.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for the GERAN cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 24	Remark
T0	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	Camping on Cell 24 is guaranteed
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	
	C1*	dB	21	
T1	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	
	C1*	dB	21	
Note: C1 is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.28.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE is brought into downlink packet transfer mode.	-	-	-	-
2	SS sends PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER	<--	PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER	-	-
3	SS sends downlink data	<--	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT	-->	PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT		
5	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of tables 6.2.3.28.3.2-1 and 6.2.3.28.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
6	EXCEPTION: Step 3 to 4 are repeated until measurement results for cell 1 are included in the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message	-	-	-	-
7	SS sends PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER for cell 1 as the target cell	<--	PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER	-	-
8	Check: Does UE send RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
9	SS sends *RRCconnectionSetup* to the UE	<--	*RRCconnectionSetup*	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE send *RRCconnectionSetupComplete* message on cell 1?	-->	*RRCconnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 1 to 8.					

6.2.3.28.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.28.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.2.3.28.3.3-1 and 6.2.3.28.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.28.3.3-1: Message PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER (step 2, Table 6.2.3.28.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 44.060 Table 11.2.9b.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MESSAGE TYPE	'000011' B		
PAGE MODE	'00' B		
PMO_INDEX	'000'B		
PMO_COUNT	'000'B		
Global TFI	TFI of the uplink TBF		
NC Measurement parameters ::={			
NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER	'10'B	NC2	
NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD	'000'B	No non DRX mode	
NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I	'111'B	61.44 sec	
NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T	'010'B	1.92 sec	
}			
NC_FREQUENCY_LIST	0	Not present	
3G_BA_IND	0	Present	
PMO_IND	0	Present	
E-UTRAN Parameters Description ::= {			
E-UTRAN_CCN_ACTIVE	1	CCN is enabled in the cell	
GPRS E-UTRAN Measurement Parameters struct ::= {			
Qsearch_P_E-UTRAN	'0111' B	Search for E-UTRAN cells if signal level below threshold (0-7): - 98, - 94, … , - 74 dBm, ∞ (always) or above threshold (8-15): - 78, - 74, … , - 54 dBm, ∞ (never). Default value = ∞ (never).	
E-UTRAN_REP_QUANT	'0' B	This filed indicates the reporting quantity for E-UTRAN cells	
E-UTRAN_MULTIRAT_REPORTING	'01' B	This field indicates the number of cells that shall be included in the list of strongest cells or in the measurement report.	
}			
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= SEQUENCE {	Not Present		Band > 64
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= SEQUENCE {			
EARFCN	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	'100'B	Same as cell 1	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	17 (-106 dBm)		
}			
E-UTRAN NC with extended EARFCNs ::= SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
Repeated E-UTRAN NC with extended EARFCNs ::= SEQUENCE [			
EARFCN extended	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as	

		defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	‘100’B	Same as cell 1	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	17 (-106 dBm)		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.28.3.3-2: Message PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER (step 7, Table 6.2.3.28.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 51.010-1 clause 42.4.3.2.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Global TFI	TFI of the uplink TBF		
IMMEDIATE_REL	1		
E-UTRAN Target cell IE			
EARFCN	0		Band > 64
EARFCN	specified for cell 1		
Physical Layer Cell Identity	specified for cell 1		
E-UTRAN Target cell with extended EARFCN IE			Band > 64
EARFCN_extended	specified for cell 1		
Physical Layer Cell Identity	specified for cell 1		

6.2.3.29 Inter-RAT cell Reselection from GPRS packet_transfer to E-UTRA in CCN mode (PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER)

6.2.3.29.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GPRS packet_transfer state with active data transfer in NC1 mode }
  ensure that {
    when { UE with CCN enable detects E-UTRA cell, enters CCN mode, receives PACKET MEASUREMENT
ORDER to enter NC2 and subsequently receives PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER }
      then { UE does not perform autonomous reselection, but performs cell change to E-UTRA cell
only on receipt of PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER }
            }
```

6.2.3.29.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 6.6.6, 10.1.4, 10.1.4.1, 10.1.4.2, TS 44.060 clause 5.5.1.1a.2, and TS 36.331 clause 5.4.6.2:

[TS 45.008, clause 6.6.6]

The algorithm in this subclause shall be used for inter-RAT cell reselection if priorities are available to the MS and thresholds are provided by the network, and if the mobile station supports priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection and priority information for the serving cell is provided by the network. A mobile station supporting E-UTRAN shall support priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection towards all the supported RATs. A mobile station not supporting E-UTRAN and supporting UTRAN and supporting priority based reselection from UTRAN to GERAN shall support priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection towards UTRAN.

The network shall provide priority information if E-UTRAN frequencies are included in the neighbour cell list; the network may provide priority information if only UTRAN frequencies are included in the neighbour cell list. If priority information is available to the mobile station and the mobile station supports priority based inter-RAT cell re-selection, the algorithm in this subclause shall be used for inter-RAT reselection towards all RATs. The rules regarding which set of priorities is valid at any given time are defined in 3GPP TS 44.018.

NOTE 1: “Priority information” includes priorities and thresholds which are related to each UTRAN or E-UTRAN frequency (e.g. UTRAN_PRIORITY, E-UTRAN_PRIORITY, THRESH_UTRAN_high, THRESH_E-UTRAN_high) and information related to the serving cell (e.g. GERAN_PRIORITY, THRESH_GSM_low).

NOTE 2: Throughout the specification, the phrase “neighbour cell list” will include also the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list where appropriate.

NOTE 3: Priorities need to be provided also for frequencies of networks that do not support priority-based cell reselection.

If the 3G Cell Reselection list or the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list include frequencies of other radio access technologies, the MS shall, at least every 5 s update the value RLA_C for the serving cell and each of the at least 6 strongest non serving GSM cells.

The MS shall then reselect a suitable (see 3GPP TS 25.304 for UTRAN and 3GPP TS 36.304 for E-UTRAN) cell of another radio access technology if the criteria below are satisfied. S_non-serving_XXX is the measurement quantity of a non-serving inter-RAT cell and XXX indicates the other radio access technology/mode and is defined as follows:

- for a UTRAN cell, is the measured RSCP value for the cell minus UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN for the cell’s frequency;
- for a E-UTRAN cell, is the measured RSRP value for the cell minus E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN for the cell’s frequency if THRESH_E-UTRAN_high_Q is not provided; otherwise, if THRESH_E-UTRAN_high_Q is provided, is the measured RSRQ value for the cell minus E-UTRAN_QQUALMIN for the cell’s frequency.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4]

The network may request measurement reports from the MS and control its cell re-selection. This is indicated by the parameter NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER. The meaning of the different parameter values is specified as follows:

NC0	Normal MS control The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.
NC1	MS control with measurement reports The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.
NC2	Network control The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall only perform autonomous cell re-selection when the reselection is triggered by a downlink signalling failure as defined in subclause 6.5 or a random access failure as defined in 3GPP TS 44.018 and 3GPP TS 44.060 or if the cell is barred or the C1 criterion falls below zero. The MS shall only determine whether the cell is barred once camped on the cell.
RESET	The MS shall return to the broadcast parameters. Only sent on PCCCH or PACCH.

A list given by Packet Cell Change Order applies in the new cell. This list may also include cells with other radio access technologies.

All signalling for support of network controlled cell re-selection and measurement reports are defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4.1]

When ordered to send measurement reports, the MS shall continuously monitor all carriers in BA(GPRS) or as indicated by the parameter NC_FREQUENCY_LIST and the BCCH carrier of the serving cell. The measurement requirements are defined in subclause 10.1.1 for the actual packet mode

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4.2]

A cell re-selection command may be sent from the network to an MS. When the MS receives the command, it shall re-select the cell according to the included cell description and change the network control mode according to the command (see 3GPP TS 44.060). The command may include re-selection of another radio access technology/mode.

[TS 44.060, clause 5.5.1.1a.2]

A mobile station, which has *CCN Enabled*, can enter *CCN Mode.*

The mobile station shall enable CCN when the following criteria are fulfilled:

- the mobile station is camping on a cell (see 3GPP TS 45.008); and
- the network indicates CCN ACTIVE/3G CCN ACTIVE/E-UTRAN CCN ACTIVE either in system information to all mobile stations in the cell or in an individual order to a certain mobile station; and
- the mobile station is neither in dedicated mode nor Dual Transfer Mode; and
- the mobile station is in NC0 or in NC1 mode; and
- the mobile station is in Packet Transfer mode.

The CCN procedures and the criteria for entering and leaving CCN mode are specified in sub-clauses 8.8.2 and 8.8.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.6.2]

The procedure is initiated when a radio access technology other than E-UTRAN, e.g. GSM/GPRS, using procedures specific for that RAT, orders the UE to change to an E-UTRAN cell. In response, upper layers request the establishment of an RRC connection as specified in subclause 5.3.3.

NOTE: Within the message used to order the UE to change to an E-UTRAN cell, the source RAT should specify the identity of the target E-UTRAN cell as specified in the specifications for that RAT.

The UE shall:

1> upon receiving an *RRCConnectionSetup* message:

2> consider the inter-RAT cell change order procedure to have completed successfully;

6.2.3.29.3 Test description

6.2.3.29.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- GERAN Cell 24 serving cell
- E-UTRAN Cell 1 off

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is GPRS attached and the PDP context 2 activated according to section 40.4.3.15 of TS 51010-1 and TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.3B.

6.2.3.29.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.29.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.29.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes (GERAN and E-UTRA cells)

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell24	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	No change	The power level is such that SrxlevCell 1 > 0
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.2.3.29.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Uplink dynamic allocation two phase access according to TS 51.010 clause 40.4.3.9 using n=30000 octets of data	-	-	-	-
-	UE continues to transfer data. See Note.	-	-	-	-
2	SS adjusts cell levels for Cell 1 according to row T1 of table 6.2.3.29.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits PACKET CELL CHANGE NOTIFICATION to E_UTRA cell on cell 24	-->	PACKET CELL CHANGE NOTIFICATION		
4	SS sends PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER activating NC2	<--	PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER		
5	The UE moves out of CCN mode and does not perform cell reselection Check: Does UE send *RRCConnectionRequest* on cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
6	The UE sends PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT including the Cell 1 information in the message.	-->	PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-
7	SS sends PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER for cell 1 as the target cell	<--	PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER		
8	Check: Does UE send *RRCConnectionRequest* on cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
9 - 14	Steps 2 to 7 from generic prodedure 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 are executed	-	-	-	-
Note: Uplink data transfer can be completed in any step after step 4 and before step 7 in Cell 24, or any step after step 7 in Cell 1. During step 2 to 7 new resources for uplink transfer may be request from UE according to 51.010-1 section 40.4.3.9.					

Table 6.2.3.29.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Before step 3 Main behaviour: The UE sends PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-	-	-

6.2.3.29.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.29.3.3-1: Message SI2quater for Cell 24

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NC Measurement parameters ::={			
NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER	'01'B	NC1	
NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD	'000'B	No non DRX mode	
NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I	'111'B	61.44 sec	
NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T	'111'B	61.44 sec	
}			
Serving Cell Priority Parameters **::=**			
GERAN_PRIORITY	'001'B	This field specifies GERAN cell priority	
E-UTRAN Parameters Description ::=			
E-UTRAN_CCN_ACTIVE	1	CCN is enabled in the cell	
GPRS E-UTRAN Measurement Parameters Description ::= {			
Qsearch_P_E-UTRAN_Initial	'0111' B	Search for E-UTRAN cells if signal level below threshold (0-7): - 98, - 94, … , - 74 dBm, □ (always) or above threshold (8-15): - 78, - 74, … , - 54 dBm, □ (never). Default value = □ (never).	
E-UTRAN_REP_QUANT	'0' B	This filed indicates the reporting quantity for E-UTRAN cells	
E-UTRAN_MULTIRAT_REPORTING	'01' B	This field indicates the number of cells that shall be included in the list of strongest cells or in the measurement report.	
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::=			
{			
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as cell 1		
}			

Table 6.2.3.29.3.3-2: Message PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER (step 4, Table 6.2.3.29.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 51.010-1 clause 42.4.3.2.3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Global TFI	TFI of the uplink TBF		
NC Measurement parameters ::={			
NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER	'10'B	NC2	
NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD	'000'B	No non DRX mode	
NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I	'111'B	61.44 sec	
NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T	'010'B	1.92 sec	
}			
NC_FREQUENCY_LIST	0	Not present	

Table 6.2.3.29.3.3-3: Message PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER (step 7, Table 6.2.3.29.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 51.010-1 clause 42.4.3.2.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Global TFI	TFI of the uplink TBF		
IMMEDIATE_REL	1		
E-UTRAN Target cell IE	0		Band > 64
E-UTRAN Target cell IE			
EARFCN	specified for cell 1		
Physical Layer Cell Identity	specified for cell 1		
E-UTRAN Target cell with extended EARFCN IE			Band > 64
EARFCN_extended	specified for cell 1		
Physical Layer Cell Identity	specified for cell 1		

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.29.3.3-4: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 for Cell 24

Derivation Path: 51.010-1 section 40.2.1.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SI 13 Rest Octets			
-NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER	‘01’B	NC1	

6.2.3.30 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection failure from GPRS Packet transfer to E-UTRA (Network Assisted Cell Change)

6.2.3.30.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GPRS Registered state with active packet data transfer in NC2 mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects network assisted cell change and cell re-selection failure for the target E-UTRA
cell}
    then { UE reselects back the GERAN cell and downlink data transfer is continued and completed in
GERAN cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.30.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4, and 10.1.4.2:

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4]

The network may request measurement reports from the MS and control its cell re-selection. This is indicated by the parameter NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER. The meaning of the different parameter values is specified as follows:

NC0	Normal MS control The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.
NC1	MS control with measurement reports The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.
NC2	Network control The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall only perform autonomous cell re-selection when the reselection is triggered by a downlink signalling failure as defined in subclause 6.5 or a random access failure as defined in 3GPP TS 44.018 and 3GPP TS 44.060 or if the cell is barred or the C1 criterion falls below zero. The MS shall only determine whether the cell is barred once camped on the cell.
RESET	The MS shall return to the broadcast parameters. Only sent on PCCCH or PACCH.

A list given by Packet Cell Change Order applies in the new cell. This list may also include cells with other radio access technologies.

All signalling for support of network controlled cell re-selection and measurement reports are defined in 3GPP TS 44.060.

If the MS operates in NC2 mode, the following rules shall be applied:

- The network controls the measurements of UTRAN cells by the parameter Qsearch_P. The network controls the measurements of E-UTRAN cells by the parameter Qsearch_P_E-UTRAN.
- The network may control UTRAN measurements per individual UTRAN frequency by the parameters Measurement_Control_UTRAN and E-UTRAN measurements per individual E-UTRAN frequency by the parameters Measurement_Control_E-UTRAN.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4.2]

A cell re-selection command may be sent from the network to an MS. When the MS receives the command, it shall re-select the cell according to the included cell description and change the network control mode according to the command (see 3GPP TS 44.060). The command may include re-selection of another radio access technology/mode.

If a UTRAN capable MS receives a cell re-selection command towards a not known UTRAN cell (see 3GPP TS 25.133 and 3GPP TS 25.123), or if a E-UTRAN capable MS receives a cell re-selection command towards a not known E-UTRAN cell (see 3GPP TS 36.133), then the MS shall search for synchronisation information up to 800 ms. In case of failure, the MS shall return to the old cell and indicate a packet cell change failure (see 3GPP TS 44.060).

6.2.3.30.3 Test description

6.2.3.30.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.

UE:

The HPLMN is PLMN1.

Preamble:

- The UE is GPRS attached to the home PLMN and the PDP context 2 activated according to [23] and 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.3B.

6.2.3.30.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.3.30.3.2-1 & 6.2.3.30.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.30.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	
	Pcompensation	dB	0	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	The power level is such that SrxlevCell 1 > 0
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	The power level is such that reselection back to Cell 1 should not occur
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.30.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for GERAN cells

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 24	Remark
T0	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	Camping on Cell 24 is guaranteed
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	
	C1*	dB	21	
T1	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	
	C1*	dB	21	
Note: C1 is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.30.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Downlink TBF is established according to TS 51.010 clause 40.4.3.14			-	-
2	SS sends PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER	<--	PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER	-	-
3	SS sends downlink data	<--	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT	-->	PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT		
5	SS adjusts cell levels for Cell 1 according to row T1 of table 6.2.3.30.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	EXCEPTION: Step 3 to 4 are repeated until measurement results for cell 1 are included in the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message	-	-	-	-
7	SS sends PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER for cell 1 as the target cell	<--	PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER	-	-
8	UE sends *RRCConnectionRequest* to cell 1	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
9	SS sends *RRCConnectionReject* to the UE	<--	*RRCConnectionReject*	-	-
10	All the UL/DL messages sent in steps 11-20 shall be sent on cell 24.	-		-	-
11	Check: Does the UE send CHANNEL REQUEST ?	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	1	P
11A	SS adjusts cell levels for Cell 1 according to row T2 of table 6.2.3.30.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
12	SS sends IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT	<--	IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE send PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE?	-->	PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 14a to 14c describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place. This is checked for a period of 1s	-	-	-	-
14a	the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
14b	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
14c	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
15	Downlink TBF is established according to TS 51.010 clause 40.4.3.14				
16	SS sends downlink data until downlink data transfer is complete	<--	-	-	-
Note 1: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 1 to 8.					

6.2.3.30.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.30.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.2.3.30.3.3-1 and 6.2.3.30.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation

Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.30.3.3-1: Message SI2Quater for Cell 24 (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 44.018 Table 10.5.2.33b.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
E-UTRAN Measurement Parameters Description ::= {			
Qsearch_C_E-UTRAN_Initial	‘0111’ B	This filed indicates the Qsearch value to be used in dedicated / dual transfer mode before Qsearch_C_E-UTRAN is received, Search for E-UTRAN cells if signal level below threshold (0-7): - 98, - 94, … , - 74 dBm, ∞ (always)	
E-UTRAN_REP_QUANT	‘0’ B	This filed indicates the reporting quantity for E-UTRAN cells	
E-UTRAN_MULTIRAT_REPORTING	‘01’ B	This field indicates the number of cells that shall be included in the list of strongest cells or in the measurement report.	
}			
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= SEQUENCE {			
EARFCN	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
EARFCN	65535		Band > 64
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	‘100’B	Same as cell 1	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	17 (-106 dBm)		
}			
Extended EARFCNs Description	1		Band > 64
Repeated EARFCN_extended {	1	Present	
EARFCN_extended	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
} ** 0		End of Repeated EARFCN_extended	

Table 6.2.3.30.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (Preamble)

Derivation Path: Table 9.4.1/3GPP TS 24.008			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS Radio Access capability			
E-UTRA FDD support	‘0’B or ‘1’B		C1
E-UTRA TDD support	‘0’B or ‘1’B		C1
GERAN to E-UTRA support in GERAN packet transfer mode	‘10’B or ‘11’B	UTRAN Neighbour Cell measurements and MS autonomous cell reselection to E-UTRAN and CCN towards E-UTRAN, E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell measurement reporting and Network controlled cell reselection to E-UTRAN	

C1	At least one of these fields shall be set to ‘1’B

Table 6.2.3.30.3.3-3: Message PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER (step 2, Table 6.2.3.30.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 51.010-1 clause 42.4.3.2.3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Global TFI	TFI of the uplink TBF		
NC Measurement parameters ::={			
NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER	‘10’B	NC2	
NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I	‘111’B	61.44 sec	
NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T	‘010’B	1.92 sec	
}			
NC_FREQUENCY_LIST	0	Not present	
3G_BA_IND	0	Present	
PMO_IND	0	Present	
E-UTRAN Parameters Description ::= {			
E-UTRAN_CCN_ACTIVE	1	CCN is enabled in the cell	
GPRS E-UTRAN Measurement Parameters struct ::= {			
Qsearch_P_E-UTRAN	‘0111’ B	Search for E-UTRAN cells if signal level below threshold (0-7): - 98, - 94, … , - 74 dBm, ∞ (always) or above threshold (8-15).	
E-UTRAN_REP_QUANT	‘0’ B	This filed indicates the reporting quantity for E-UTRAN cells	
E-UTRAN_MULTIRAT_REPORTING	‘01’ B	This field indicates the number of cells that shall be included in the list of strongest cells or in the measurement report.	
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.30.3.3-4: Message PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER (step 7, Table 6.2.3.30.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 51.010-1 clause 42.4.3.2.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Global TFI	TFI of the uplink TBF		
IMMEDIATE_REL	1		
E-UTRAN Target cell IE	0		Band > 64
E-UTRAN Target cell IE			
EARFCN	specified for cell 1		
Physical Layer Cell Identity	specified for cell 1		
E-UTRAN Target cell with extended EARFCN IE			Band > 64
EARFCN_extended	specified for cell 1		
Physical Layer Cell Identity	specified for cell 1		

Table 6.2.3.30.3.3-5: RRCConnectionRequest (step 8, Table 6.2.3.30.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ue-Identity	Any allowed value		

Table 6.2.3.30.3.3-6: Message PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE (step 13, Table 6.2.3.30.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 51.010-1 clause 42.4.3.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CAUSE	‘0010’B		

6.2.3.31 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA_Idle (low priority) to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE (high priority) according to RAT priority provided by dedicated signalling

6.2.3.31.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA_Idle state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the high
priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell based on the configured RAT priority provided by dedicated signaling
}
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.31.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a and 5.2.6.1.4a; TS 25.331, clause 8.3.3.3 and 8.6.7.23; TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

If the UE has received absolute priority information for inter-RAT layers, the UE shall follow these rules:

- The UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers with a priority higher than the priority of the current serving cell.

NOTE: The rate of these measurements may vary depending on whether Srxlev and Squal of the serving cell are above or below $S_{prioritysearch1}$ and $S_{prioritysearch2}$. This is specified in [10].

- For inter-RAT layers with a priority lower than the priority of the current serving cell:
  - If $Srxlev_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} > S_{prioritysearch1}$ and $Squal_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} > S_{prioritysearch2}$ the UE may choose not to perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.
  - If $Srxlev_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} <= S_{prioritysearch1}$ or $Squal_{\mathbf{ServingCell}} <= S_{prioritysearch2}$ the UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

Absolute priorities of different absolute priority layers may be provided to the UE. The following cell reselection criteria are used for inter-frequency cells if absolute priority information for inter-frequency is available to the UE, and inter-RAT cells if absolute priority information for inter-RAT is available to the UE.

…

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

The following definitions apply:

- Criterion 1: the $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}}$ of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,high}}$ during a time interval Treselection;

…

- Criterion 3: $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{ServingCell}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{serving,low}}$ or $\text{Squal}_{\text{ServingCell}} < 0$ and the $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}}$ of a cell on an evaluated lower absolute priority layer is greater than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,low}}$ during a time interval Treselection;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 1 is fulfilled.

…

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 3 is fulfilled.

If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect the cell with the highest $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}}$ among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest absolute priority layer.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection to cells for which the cell selection criterion S is not fulfilled.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection until more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.3.3.3]

When the UE receives a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message, it shall:

1> act on received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6;

1> if the IE "Dedicated Priority Information" is present:

2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.23.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.6.7.23]

If the CHOICE "Action" has the value "Configure dedicated priorities", the UE shall:

1> clear the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST;

1> stop timer T322, if it is running;

1> set the value of IE "Priority status" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST to "dedicated_priority";

1> for each occurrence of the IE "Priority Level List":

2> create a new entry in the IE "Priority Info List" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST, and in that new entry:

3> set the CHOICE "Radio Access Technology" to the value received in the IE "Priority Level List";

3> set the IE "priority" to the value received in the IE "Priority Level List";

3> set the values in IE "Frequency List" or "BCCH ARFCN List" to the values received in the IE "Priority Level List".

1> set the IE "E-UTRA detection" to the value received in the IE "Priority Level List".

1> if the IE "T322" is present:

  2> start timer T322 using the value signalled in this IE.

1> if the UE is not in CELL_DCH state:

  2> take the actions as described in subclause 8.1.1.6.19 using stored System information Block type 19.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;

1> stop timer T303, if running;

1> stop timer T305, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> enter RRC_CONNECTED;

1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

  ...

  2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

6.2.3.31.3 Test description

6.2.3.31.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
  - Cell 1 suitable neighbour E-UTRA cell
  - Cell 5 UTRA serving cell

NOTE: Common Priority information for Cell 1 & Cell 5: UTRA priority = 3; E-UTRA priority = 4.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 16.508 [18] on Cell 5 and moves to state PS-DCCH+DTCH_DCH (state 6-10) according to [5].

6.2.3.31.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.3.31.3.2-1 and 6.2.3.31.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.31.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	9	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-82	
	Srxlev*	dB	24	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA $S_{\text{nonServingCell, Cell1}}$ > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell1,high}}$
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.31.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 5 is guaranteed.
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-79	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-75	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-77	
	Srxlev*	dB	4	
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.31.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS provides dedicated priority information (UTRA priority = 3; E-UTRA priority = 4) and validity timer to the UE.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
2	The UE transmits UTRAN MOBILITY INFOMRATION CONFIRM message on Cell 5.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
3	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message to release UE connection.	<--	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	-	-
4	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
5	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
6	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.31.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.31.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
8-14	Check: Does the test result of steps 1 to 7 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC Connection is released.	-	-	1	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15 to 15a5/15b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
15	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	-
15a1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	-	-	-	-
15a2	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	-
15a3	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	-
15a4	The UE performs IMS registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.2 steps 4-11.	-	-	-	-
15a5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
15b1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

6.2.3.31.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.31.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in tables 6.2.3.31.3.3-1 and 6.2.3.31.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.31.3.3-1: UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION for Cell 5 (step 1, Table 6.2.3.31.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 34.108, clause 9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UTRANMobilityInformation ::= CHOICE {			
later-than-r3 SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
r7 SEQUENCE {			
v860NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
utranMobilityInformation-v860ext SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedPriorityInformation SEQUENCE {			
action CHOICE {			
configureDedicatedPriorities SEQUENCE {			
t-322	5	Time in minutes	
priorityLevelList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPrio)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
priority[1]	3		
radioAccessTechnology[1] CHOICE {			
utraFDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumFDDFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
uarfcn	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
}			
utraTDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumTDDFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
uarfcn	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
}			
}			
priority[2]	4		
radioAccessTechnology[2] CHOICE {			
eutra SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
earfcn	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
earfcn	65535		Band>64
}			
}			
}			
e-UTRA detection	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
vb50NonCriticalExtentions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
utranMobilityInformation-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedPriorityInformation SEQUENCE {			
action CHOICE {			
configureDedicatedPriorities SEQUENCE {			
t-322	5		
priorityLevelList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPrio)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
priority[1]	5		
radioAccessTechnology[1] CHOICE {			
utraFDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumFDDFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
uarfcn	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
}			
utraTDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumTDDFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
uarfcn	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		

}			
}			
priority[2]	4		
radioAccessTechnology[2] CHOICE {			
eutra SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF EARFCNRange {	1 entry		
earfcn	65535		
earfcnEXT	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
eutraDetection	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.2.3.31.3.3-2: RRC CONNECTION RELEASE for Cell 5 (step 3, Table 6.2.3.31.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 34.108, clause 9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= CHOICE {			
later-than-r3 SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
r4 SEQUENCE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r4 SEQUENCE {			
n-308	2	2 (for CELL_DCH state). Not Present (for UE in other connected mode states).	
releaseCause	normalEvent		
rplmn-information	Not Present		
}			
v4d0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.31.3.3-3: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.31.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
s-PrioritySearch1	8 (16 dB)		
threshServingLow	4 (8 dB)		
}			
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
earfcn [1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [1]	Not present		
qRxLevMinEUTRA [1]	-53 (-106 dBm)		
threshXhigh [1]	9 (18 dB)		
threshXlow [1]	15 (30 dB)		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [1]	Not present		
qRxLevMinEUTRA [1]	-53 (-106 dBm)		
threshXhigh [1]	9 (18 dB)		
threshXlow [1]	15 (30 dB)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 0 to 7.			

Table 6.2.3.31.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.31.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	5 (10dB)		
cellReselectionPriority	4		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.31.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.31.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[1]	Downlink UARFCN of Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3		
threshX-High[1]	5 (10dB)		
threshX-Low[1]	5 (10dB)		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[1]	Downlink UARFCN of Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3		
threshX-High[1]	5 (10dB)		
threshX-Low[1]	5 (10dB)		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

6.2.3.32 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to UTRA_Idle, $S_{nonintrasearch}$

6.2.3.32.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { Snonintrasearch is non-zero in system information }
      then { UE perform measurement and reselects the cell which belong to the high priority UTRA
cell upon Srxlev > Snonintrasearch }
            }
```

6.2.3.32.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.2, 5.2.4.5 and 5.2.4.6; TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or SnonServingCell,x, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If $S_{intrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intrasearch}$, UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{intrasearch}$, or $S_{intrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:

- For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
- For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
  - If $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is sent in the serving cell and $S_{ServingCell} > S_{nonintrasearch}$ UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
  - If $S_{ServingCell} <= S_{nonintrasearch}$ or $S_{nonintrasearch}$ is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where $S_{ServingCell}$ is the Srxlev-value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, high}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

.....

In all the above criteria the value of $Treselection_{RAT}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell re-selection to that cell.

...

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval Treselection$_{RAT,}$
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1]

The IE *SystemInformationBlockType3* contains cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency, inter-frequency and/ or inter-RAT cell re-selection (i.e. applicable for more than one type of cell re-selection but not necessarily all) as well as intra-frequency cell re-selection information other than neighbouring cell related.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5.1]

…

The UE shall evaluate whether newly detectable UTRA FDD cells have met the reselection criteria in TS 36.304 within time ($N_{UTRA\_carrier}$) * $T_{detectUTRA\_FDD}$ when Srxlev ≤ $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ or Squal ≤ $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$ when Treselection$_{RAT}$ = 0 provided that the reselection criteria is met by a margin of at least 6dB for reselections based on RSCP, or a margin of at least 3dB for reselections based on Ec/Io.

…

For a cell that has been already detected, but that has not been reselected to, the filtering shall be such that the UE shall be capable of evaluating that an already identified UTRA FDD cell has met reselection criterion defined in 3GPP TS 36.304 [1] within ($N_{UTRA\_carrier}$) * $T_{evaluateUTRA\_FDD}$ when $T_{reselection}$ = 0 as speficied in table 4.2.2.5.1-1 provided that the reselection criteria is met by a margin of at least 6dB for reselections based on RSCP, or a margin of at least 3dB for reselections based on Ec/Io.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5.2]

…

The UE shall evaluate whether newly detectable UTRA TDD cells have met the reselection criteria in TS 36.304 within time ($N_{UTRA\_carrier\_TDD}$) * $T_{detectUTRA\_TDD}$ when Srxlev ≤ $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ or Squal ≤ $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$ when $T_{reselection}$ = 0 provided that the reselection criteria is met by a margin of at least 6dB.

…

For a cell that has been already detected, but that has not been reselected to, the filtering shall be such that the UE shall be capable of evaluating that an already identified UTRA TDD cell has met reselection criterion defined in [1] within $N_{UTRA\_carrier\_TDD}$ *$T_{evaluateUTRA\_TDD}$ when $T_{reselection}$ = 0 as specified in table 4.2.2.5.2-1 provided that the reselection criteria is met by a margin of at least 6dB.

6.2.3.32.3 Test description

6.2.3.32.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1(serving cell) according to [18].

6.2.3.32.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.32.3.2-1 and 6.2.3.32.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Configurations marked "T1" is applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.3.32.3.2-3.

Table 6.2.3.32.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter change for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Srxlev of Cell 1 is greater than $S_{nonintrasearch}$
	$Q_{rxlevmin}$	dBm	-106	
	$S_{nonintrasearch}$	dB	[14]	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.32.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	$Srxlev_{nonServingCell, Cell 5}$ > Thresh $_{Cell 5,high}$
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.3.32.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in table 6.2.3.32.3.2-1 and 6.2.3.32.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of steps 1 to 8 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? (Note 1) NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure.	-	-	1	-
Note 1: UE shall search higher priority layer (i.e. UTRA carrier frequency of Cell 5) at least every (60 * N_{layers}) seconds, where N_{layers} = 1 as specified in [4.2.2, 34].					

6.2.3.32.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.32.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.32.3.2-3*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
s-NonIntraSearch	7 (14 dB)		
}			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
s-IntraSearch	11 (22 dB)		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.32.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.32.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
threshX-High[n]	5	10 dB	
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
threshX-High[n]	5	10 dB	
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.2.3.32.3.3-3: System Information Block Type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.32.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
priority	5		
}			
}			

6.2.3.33 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to UTRA_Idle / Squal based cell reselection parameters are broadcasted in E-UTRAN / UE does not support Squal based cell reselection in UTRAN

6.2.3.33.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state not supporting Squal based inter RAT cell reselection from UTRAN
to E-UTRAN and having received SystemInformationBlockType3 containing Squal based cell reselection
parameters from serving E-UTRAN cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria based on Srxlev are met for the neighbour UTRA
cell }
    then { UE reselects the UTRA cell }
         }
```

6.2.3.33.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $Thresh_{X, HighQ}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; or
- A cell of a higher priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, HighP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, HighP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

...

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $Thresh_{Serving, LowQ}$ and a cell of a lower priority EUTRAN or UTRAN FDD RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $Thresh_{X, LowQ}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; or
- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $Thresh_{Serving, LowQ}$ and a cell of a lower priority UTRAN TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, LowP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $Thresh_{Serving, LowP}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, LowP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

...

Cell reselection to another RAT, for which Squal based cell reselection parameters are broadcast in system information, shall be performed based on the Squal criteria if the UE supports Squal (RSRQ) based cell reselection to E-UTRAN from all the other RATs provided by system information which UE supports. Otherwise, cell reselection to another RAT shall be performed based on Srxlev criteria.

6.2.3.33.3 Test description

6.2.3.33.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.2.3.33.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.33.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.3.33.3.2-2.

Table 6.2.3.33.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	-	The power level value is assigned to satisfy $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 1}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$. (20 dB) $\text{Squal}_{\text{Cell 1}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$(4 dB)
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	Off	-	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-65	The power level value is assigned to satisfy $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}} > \text{Threshx}_{\text{, LowP}}$. (2 dB)
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-67	
	Ioc	dBm/3.84kHz	-	Off	
	CPICH_Ec/No	dB	-	-2.89	

Table 6.2.3.33.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.33.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5?	-	-	1	-

6.2.3.33.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.33.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.2.3.33.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.33.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.33.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	10	20 dB	
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension {			
s-IntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {}	Not present	Default of infinity applied.	
s-NonIntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {}	Not present	Default 0 dB applied	
q-QualMin-r9	-20 dB		
threshServingLowQ-r9	4		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.33.3.3-2: Void

Table 6.2.3.33.3.3-3: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.33.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn[n]	Same downlink EUARFCN as used for Cell 1		
qRxLevMinEUTRA[n]	-53	-106 dBm	
threshXhigh[n]	15	30 dB	
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
qRxLevMinEUTRA[n]	-53	-106 dBm	
threshXhigh[n]	15	30 dB	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

6.2.3.34 Inter-RAT cell reselection from E-UTRA to UTRA / MFBI

6.2.3.34.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { an higher priority UTRAN neighbouring cell which has been included in the multiBandInfoList
provided by the serving cell becomes available, and, is better ranked than the serving cell during a
time interval TreselectionRAT, and, more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the
current serving cell }
    then { UE reselects the UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.34.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than $Thresh_{x, high}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

…

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN, $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ is the Srxlev-value of an evaluated cell. ...

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1]

- *SystemInformationBlockType6*

The IE *SystemInformationBlockType6* contains information relevant only for inter-RAT cell re-selection i.e. information about UTRA frequencies and UTRA neighbouring cells relevant for cell re-selection. The IE includes cell re-selection parameters common for a frequency.

…

***SystemInformationBlockType6* field descriptions**
multiBandInfoList Indicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by *carrierFreq* in the *CarrierFreqUTRA-FDD* for which UTRA cell reselection parameters are common.

6.2.3.34.3 Test description

6.2.3.34.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one UTRA cell:
  - Cell 1 is a E-UTRA cell and is an MFBI capable cell
  - Cell 5 is a UTRA cell and is an MFBI capable cell
  - Cell 1 belongs to the absolute centre frequency which overlaps between bands controlled by IXITs px_MFBI_FrequencyBand and px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI.
  - Cell 5 belongs to absolute centre frequency which overlaps between bands controlled by IXITs px_MFBI_UTRAN_FrequencyBand and px_UTRAN_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBandMFBI.
  - System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in the E-UTRA cell.

UE:

- UE does not support both of the px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI band and the px_UTRAN_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBandMFBI band.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

6.2.3.34.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.34.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configuration marked "T1" is applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.2.3.34.3.2-2.

Table 6.2.3.34.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-65	$S_{nonServingCell, Cell5}$ > $Thresh_{Cell 5,high}$
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-67	

Table 6.2.3.34.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.34.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-

6.2.3.34.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.34.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cell 1 (preamble*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An overlapping not supported frequency band MFBI under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).	
freqBandIndicator	64	Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	Overlapping Bands for Cell 1 under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	Cell 1
freqBandIndicator	65535	Band > 64
}		
}		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v9e0-IEs SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).	Band > 64
multiBandInfoList-v9e0 SEQUENCE {		Band > 64
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	
}		
}		
}		

Table 6.2.3.34.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.34.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5	Higher priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			
SystemInformationBlockType6-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-FDD-v8h0 SEQUENCE {			
CarrierFreqInfoUTRA-FDD-v8h0 SEQUENCE {			
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {			
FreqBandIndicator-UTRA-FDD	Overlapping Bands for Cell 5 under test (px_MFBI_UTRAN_FrequencyBand).	Cell 5	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.34.3.3-3: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.34.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
Priority	5		
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.34.3.3-4: System Information Block type 5 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.34.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 25.331 clause 10.2.48.8.8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Frequency Band Indicator	Not Present		A1
	px_UTRAN_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBandMFBI		A2
	Extension indicator		A3 or A4
Frequency Band Indicator 2	Not Present		A1 or A2
	px_UTRAN_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBandMFBI		A3
	Extension indicator		A4
Frequency Band Indicator 3	Not Present		A1 or A2 or A3
	px_UTRAN_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBandMFBI		A4
Multiple Frequency Band indicator list	px_MFBI_UTRAN_FrequencyBand		

Condition	Explanation
A1	Band I, Band II, Band III
A2	Band V, Band VI, Band VII
A3	Band VIII & bands from Band X to Band XXII &
A4	Band XXV and Band XXVIII

Table 6.2.3.34.3.3-5: System Information Block type 5bis for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.34.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 25.331 clause 10.2.48.8.8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Frequency Band Indicator	px_UTRAN_Overlapping NotSupportedFrequency BandMFBI		A1
	Extension indicator		A2
Frequency Band Indicator 2	Not Present		A1
	px_UTRAN_Overlapping NotSupportedFrequency BandMFBI		A2
Multiple Frequency Band indicator list	px_MFBI_UTRAN_FrequencyBand		

Condition	Explanation
A1	Band IV
A2	Band IX and Band X
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

6.2.3.35 Inter-RAT cell reselection from UTRA to E-UTRA / MFBI

6.2.3.35.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the cell re-selection criteria is met for the E-UTRA cell included in the Multiple E-UTRA
frequency info list }
    then { the UE performs cell reselection to the E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.3.35.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.331, clause 8.6.7.3c. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-10 requirements.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.6.7.3c]

If the IE "E-UTRA frequency and priority info list" is received in System Information Block Type 19, the UE shall:

1> for each occurrence of the IE "E-UTRA frequency and priority":

  2> create a new entry in the IE "Frequency Info List" in the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST, and in that new entry:

    3> store the IEs "EARFCN" and "Measurement bandwidth";

    3> if the IE "Blacklisted cells per freq list" is present in the IE "E-UTRA frequency and priority":

      4> store the blacklisted cells information.

  2> if the UE supports multi-band signalling and the UE does not support the E-UTRA Frequency Band associated with the EARFCN in the IE "EARFCN", but does understand the EARFCN downlink (Nd):

   - 3> if the IE "Multiple E-UTRA frequency info list" is present for this occurrence of "E-UTRA frequency and priority":
      - 4> for the first entry in the IE "Multiple E-UTRA frequency band indicator list" which the UE supports, the UE shall:
         - 5> extract the supported band and compute the corresponding EARFCN downlink (Nd) value;
         - 5> overwrite the previously stored EARFCN value with the computed EARFCN downlink (Nd) value.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1]

- *SystemInformationBlockType2*

The IE *SystemInformationBlockType2* contains radio resource configuration information that is common for all UEs.

NOTE: UE timers and constants related to functionality for which parameters are provided in another SIB are included in the corresponding SIB.

…

***SystemInformationBlockType2* field descriptions**
multiBandInfoList A list of *additionalSpectrumEmission* i.e. one for each additional frequency band included in *multiBandInfoList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1,* listed in the same order.

6.2.3.35.3 Test description

6.2.3.35.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is a E-UTRA cell and is an MFBI capable cell.
- Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- Cell 1 belongs to the absolute centre frequency which overlaps between bands controlled by IXITs px_MFBI_FrequencyBand and px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI.

UE:

- UE does not support the px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI band.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 36.508 [18] on Cell 5.

6.2.3.35.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.35.3.2-1 and Table 6.2.3.35.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.3.35.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	Srxlev	dB	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA

Table 6.2.3.35.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin(TDD)	dBm	-81	Default value
	Srxlev	dB	19	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-90	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-92	
	Srxlev	dB	-11	

Table 6.2.3.35.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS change power levels according to the row "T1" in tables 6.2.3.35.3.2-1 and 6.2.3.35.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC Connection is released.	-	-	1	-

6.2.3.35.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.35.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.2.3.35.3.3-1 and 6.2.3.35.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 6.2.3.35.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.3.35.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
earfcn	Associated with an overlapping not supported frequency band MFBI under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).		
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList	Not present		Band > 64
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-v920ext SEQUENCE {}			
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-va80ext SEQUENCE {			
MultipleEutraFrequencyInfoList SEQUENCE {			
MultipleEUTRAFrequencyBandInfo SEQUENCE {			
MultipleEUTRAFrequencyBandIndicatorList SEQUENCE {			
RadioFrequencyBandEUTRA	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).		
}			
}			
}			
MultipleEutraFrequencyInfoList	Not present		Band > 64
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}			
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn	Associated with an overlapping not supported frequency band MFBI under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).		
}			
multipleEutraFrequencyInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxMultipleFrequencyBandsEUTRA)) OF SEQUENCE {			
RadioFrequencyBandEUTRAExt	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.35.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.35.3.2-3*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	An overlapping not supported frequency band MFBI under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).	
freqBandIndicator	64	Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {		
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator	Overlapping Bands for Cell 1 under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	Cell 1
freqBandIndicator		Band > 64
}		
}		
SystemInformationBlockType1-v9e0-IEs SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI).	Band > 64
multiBandInfoList-v9e0 SEQUENCE {		Band > 64
freqBandIndicator-v9e0	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	
}		
}		
}		

Table 6.2.3.35.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.35.3.2-3*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension			
SystemInformationBlockType2-v8h0-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			
multiBandInfoList SEQUENCE {			
AdditionalSpectrumEmission	1 (NS_01)	A-MPR doesn’t apply by default. See TS 36.101 table 6.2.4-1.	
}			
}			
}			

6.2.4 Inter-RAT absolute priority based reselection in UTRA CELL_FACH

6.2.4.1 Inter-RAT absolute priority based reselection in UTRA CELL_FACH to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE (Higher Priority Layers, Srxlev,x > Threshx,high and Srxlev,serv > Sprioritysearch1 and SqualServ > Sprioritysearch2)

6.2.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA Cell FACH state and absolute priority measurement indicated }
ensure that {
  when { Threshx,high2 or Threshx,low2 are not provided and the Srxlev for a higher absolute
priority E-UTRA cell is greater than Threshx,high }
    then { the UE performs cell reselection to the E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, 5.2.6.1.2a, 5.2.6.1.4a and TS 25.331, 8.1.1.6.19.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

The measurement rules below apply in Idle, URA_PCH, CELL_PCH states. In CELL_FACH state, if (High Priority Layers is indicated in CELL_FACH Absolute Priority Measurement Indicator [4] and SrxlevServingCell > Sprioritysearch1 and SqualServingCell > Sprioritysearch2) or (All Layers is indicated in CELL_FACH Absolute Priority Measurement Indicator [4]) then the measurement rules below apply, otherwise the measurement rules in 5.2.6.1.1 and 5.2.6.1.2 apply.

The UE is required to perform measurements of inter-frequency and inter-RAT cells listed in system information according to Measurement requirements are specified in [10]. UE specific priorities are not applied in camped on any cell state.

…

If the UE has received absolute priority information for inter-RAT layers, the UE shall follow these rules:

- The UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers with a priority higher than the priority of the current serving cell.

…

- In CELL_FACH state: If there are UTRAN inter-frequency, GERAN and E-UTRAN neighbours configured and required to be measured according to the measurement rules above, then the UE shall perform measurements on UTRAN inter-frequency and E-UTRAN layers (i.e. the UE is not required to measure GERAN, regardless of whether GERAN has absolute priorities assigned).

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

The following definitions apply for the layers for which $\text{Thresh}_{x,high2}$ or $\text{Thresh}_{x,low2}$ are not provided:

- Criterion 1: the $\text{Srxlev}_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than $\text{Thresh}_{x,high}$ during a time interval Treselection;

...Cell reselection to a cell on a higher absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 1 or 4 is fulfilled.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.1.6.19]

If the cell is not operating in MBSFN mode according to subclause 8.1.1.6.3 the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. If the cell is not operating in MBSFN mode according to subclause 8.1.1.6.3 the UE shall:

1> if the value of the IE "Priority status" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST equals "dedicated_priority":

2> clear every stored value of "Threshx$_{,\ high}$", "Thresh$_{x,\ low}$", "Threshx$_{,\ high2}$", "Thresh$_{x,\ low2}$" and "EUTRA-RSRQ-offsetWB" in every occurrence of the IE "Priority Info List" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST.

1> otherwise:

2> clear the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST.

1> clear the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST;

1> act upon the received IE "UTRA priority info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3a;

1> if the IE "GSM priority info list" is present:

2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.3b.

1> if the IE "E-UTRA frequency and priority info list" is present:

2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.3c.

1> if the IE "E-UTRA frequency RACH reporting information" is present; and

1> if the UE supports E-UTRA RACH reporting:

2> store the IE "E-UTRA frequency RACH reporting information" into the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST_FACH and act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.5.23.

6.2.4.1.3 Test description

6.2.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 3.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 16.508 [18] on Cell 5 and moves to state PS-DCCH+DTCHFACH (state 6-11) according to [5].

6.2.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.4.1.3.2-1 and Table 6.2.4.1.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.4.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA

Table 6.2.4.1.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin(TDD)	dBm	-81	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	

Table 6.2.4.1.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS change Cell 1 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1 NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC Connection is released.	-	-	1	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 3a5/3b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
3	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	-
3a1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	-	-	-	-
3a2	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	-
3a3	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	-
3a4	The UE performs IMS registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.2 steps 4-11.	-	-	-	-
3a5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
3b1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	-

6.2.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.4.1.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.1.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1, condition QBASED			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList-v920ext (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
threshXhigh2[*n*]	31 (31dB)		
threshXlow2[*n*]	Not present		
}			
}			
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-va80ext SEQUENCE {}			
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb30ext SEQUENCE {			
cell-fach-meas-ind	high-priority-layers		
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.4.1.3.3-2: System Information Block type 11 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.1.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType11 ::= SEQUENCE {			
fach-MeasurementOccasionInfo SEQUENCE {			
fACH-meas-occasion-coeff	3		
inter-freq-FDD-meas-ind	FALSE		
inter-RAT-meas-ind (SIZE (1.. maxOtherRAT)) OF SEQUENCE {}	{ gsm }		
}			
}			

6.2.4.2 Inter-RAT absolute priority based reselection in UTRA CELL_FACH (Higher Priority Layers, no cell reselection to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE when Srxlev,serv < Sprioritysearch1)

6.2.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA Cell FACH state and absolute priority measurement indicated }
ensure that {
  when { Srxlev for serving cell is lower than Sprioritysearch1 }
    then { the UE performs no cell reselection to the E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, 5.2.6.1.2a and TS 25.331, 8.1.1.6.19.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

The measurement rules below apply in Idle, URA_PCH, CELL_PCH states. In CELL_FACH state, if (High Priority Layers is indicated in CELL_FACH Absolute Priority Measurement Indicator [4] and SrxlevServingCell > Sprioritysearch1 and SqualServingCell > Sprioritysearch2) or (All Layers is indicated in CELL_FACH Absolute Priority Measurement Indicator [4]) then the measurement rules below apply, otherwise the measurement rules in 5.2.6.1.1 and 5.2.6.1.2 apply.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.1.6.19]

If the cell is not operating in MBSFN mode according to subclause 8.1.1.6.3 the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. If the cell is not operating in MBSFN mode according to subclause 8.1.1.6.3 the UE shall:

1> if the value of the IE "Priority status" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST equals "dedicated_priority":

  2> clear every stored value of "Threshx$_{\text{, high}}$", "Thresh$_{\text{x, low}}$", "Threshx$_{\text{, high2}}$", "Thresh$_{\text{x, low2}}$" and "EUTRA-RSRQ-offsetWB" in every occurrence of the IE "Priority Info List" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST.

1> otherwise:

  2> clear the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST.

1> clear the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST;

1> act upon the received IE "UTRA priority info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3a;

1> if the IE "GSM priority info list" is present:

  2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.3b.

1> if the IE "E-UTRA frequency and priority info list" is present:

  2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.3c.

1> if the IE "E-UTRA frequency RACH reporting information" is present; and

1> if the UE supports E-UTRA RACH reporting:

2> store the IE "E-UTRA frequency RACH reporting information" into the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST_FACH and act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.5.23.

6.2.4.2.3 Test description

6.2.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 36.508 [18] on Cell 5 and moves to state PS-DCCH+DTCH FACH (state 6-11) according to [5].

6.2.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.4.2.3.2-1 and Table 6.2.4.2.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.4.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA

Table 6.2.4.2.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin(TDD)	dBm	-81	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	

Table 6.2.4.2.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS change Cell 1 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.4.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 within the next 10s?	-	-	1	F

6.2.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.4.2.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.2.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
s-PrioritySearch1	31 (62 dB)	Highest	
}			
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-v920ext SEQUENCE {}			
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-va80ext SEQUENCE {}			
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb30ext SEQUENCE {			
cell-fach-meas-ind	high-priority-layers		
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.4.2.3.3-2: System Information Block type 11 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.2.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType11 ::= SEQUENCE {			
fach-MeasurementOccasionInfo SEQUENCE {			
fACH-meas-occasion-coeff	3		
inter-freq-FDD-meas-ind	FALSE		
inter-RAT-meas-ind (SIZE (1.. maxOtherRAT)) OF SEQUENCE {}	{ gsm }		
}			
}			

6.2.4.3 Inter-RAT absolute priority based reselection in UTRA _CELL_FACH to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE (Higher Priority Layers, Squal,x > Threshx,high2 and Srxlev,serv > Sprioritysearch1 and SqualServ > Sprioritysearch2)

6.2.4.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA Cell FACH state and absolute priority measurement indicated }
ensure that {
  when { the Squal for a higher absolute priority E-UTRA cell is greater than Threshx,high2 }
    then { the UE performs cell reselection to the E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.4.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, 5.2.6.1.2a, 5.2.6.1.4a and TS 25.331, 8.1.1.6.19.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

The measurement rules below apply in Idle, URA_PCH, CELL_PCH states. In CELL_FACH state, if (High Priority Layers is indicated in CELL_FACH Absolute Priority Measurement Indicator [4] and SrxlevServingCell > Sprioritysearch1 and SqualServingCell > Sprioritysearch2) or (All Layers is indicated in CELL_FACH Absolute Priority Measurement Indicator [4]) then the measurement rules below apply, otherwise the measurement rules in 5.2.6.1.1 and 5.2.6.1.2 apply.

The UE is required to perform measurements of inter-frequency and inter-RAT cells listed in system information according to Measurement requirements are specified in [10]. UE specific priorities are not applied in camped on any cell state.

…

If the UE has received absolute priority information for inter-RAT layers, the UE shall follow these rules:

- The UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers with a priority higher than the priority of the current serving cell.

…

- In CELL_FACH state: If there are UTRAN inter-frequency, GERAN and E-UTRAN neighbours configured and required to be measured according to the measurement rules above, then the UE shall perform measurements on UTRAN inter-frequency and E-UTRAN layers (i.e. the UE is not required to measure GERAN, regardless of whether GERAN has absolute priorities assigned).

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

The following definitions apply for the layers for which both $Thresh_{x,high2}$ and $Thresh_{x,low2}$ are provided:

- Criterion 4: the Squal$_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than Thresh$_{x,high2}$ during a time interval Treselection;...Cell reselection to a cell on a higher absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 1 or 4 is fulfilled.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.1.6.19]

If the cell is not operating in MBSFN mode according to subclause 8.1.1.6.3 the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. If the cell is not operating in MBSFN mode according to subclause 8.1.1.6.3 the UE shall:

1> if the value of the IE "Priority status" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST equals "dedicated_priority":

  2> clear every stored value of "Threshx$_{, high}$", "Thresh$_{x, low}$", "Threshx$_{, high2}$", "Thresh$_{x, low2}$" and "EUTRA-RSRQ-offsetWB" in every occurrence of the IE "Priority Info List" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST.

1> otherwise:

  2> clear the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST.

1> clear the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST;

1> act upon the received IE "UTRA priority info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3a;

1> if the IE "GSM priority info list" is present:

  2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.3b.

1> if the IE "E-UTRA frequency and priority info list" is present:

  2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.3c.

1> if the IE "E-UTRA frequency RACH reporting information" is present; and

1> if the UE supports E-UTRA RACH reporting:

2> store the IE "E-UTRA frequency RACH reporting information" into the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST_FACH and act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.5.23.

6.2.4.3.3 Test description

6.2.4.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 36.508 [18] on Cell 5 and moves to state PS-DCCH+DTCH FACH (state 6-11) according to [5].

6.2.4.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.4.3.3.2-1 and Table 6.2.4.3.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.4.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA
	Squal*	dB	17	Squal,x = RSRQ - qQualminEUTRA

Table 6.2.4.3.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin(TDD)	dBm	-81	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
	Squal*	dB	21	

Table 6.2.4.3.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS change Cell 1 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.4.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1 NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC Connection is released.	-	-	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 3a5/3b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
3	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	-
3a1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	-	-	-	-
3a2	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	-
3a3	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	-
3a4	The UE performs IMS registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.2 steps 4-11.	-	-	-	-
3a5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
3b1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	-

6.2.4.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.4.3.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.3.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1, condition QBASED			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
threshXhigh[*n*]	31 (62 dB)	Highest value, so threshXhigh2 is applicable.	
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-v920ext SEQUENCE {}			
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-va80ext SEQUENCE {}			
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb30ext SEQUENCE {			
cell-fach-meas-ind	high-priority-layers		
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.4.3.3.3-2: System Information Block type 11 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.3.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType11 ::= SEQUENCE {			
fach-MeasurementOccasionInfo SEQUENCE {			
fACH-meas-occasion-coeff	3		
inter-freq-FDD-meas-ind	FALSE		
inter-RAT-meas-ind (SIZE (1.. maxOtherRAT)) OF SEQUENCE {}	{ gsm }		
}			
}			

6.2.4.4 Inter-RAT absolute priority based reselection in UTRA CELL_FACH (lower priority) to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE (higher priority) (All Layers, Srxlev,x > Threshx,high)

6.2.4.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA Cell FACH state and Cell FACH absolute priority measurement indicated as All
Layers }
ensure that {
  when { Threshx,high2 or Threshx,low2 are not provided and the Srxlev for a higher absolute
priority E-UTRA cell is greater than Threshx,high }
    then { the UE performs cell reselection to the higher priority E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.4.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, 5.2.6.1.2a, 5.2.6.1.4a and TS 25.331, 8.1.1.6.19.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

The measurement rules below apply in Idle, URA_PCH, CELL_PCH states. In CELL_FACH state, if (High Priority Layers is indicated in CELL_FACH Absolute Priority Measurement Indicator [4] and SrxlevServingCell > Sprioritysearch1 and SqualServingCell > Sprioritysearch2) or (All Layers is indicated in CELL_FACH Absolute Priority Measurement Indicator [4]) then the measurement rules below apply, otherwise the measurement rules in 5.2.6.1.1 and 5.2.6.1.2 apply.

The UE is required to perform measurements of inter-frequency and inter-RAT cells listed in system information according to Measurement requirements are specified in [10]. UE specific priorities are not applied in camped on any cell state.

…

If the UE has received absolute priority information for inter-RAT layers, the UE shall follow these rules:

- The UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers with a priority higher than the priority of the current serving cell.

…

- In CELL_FACH state: If there are UTRAN inter-frequency, GERAN and E-UTRAN neighbours configured and required to be measured according to the measurement rules above, then the UE shall perform measurements on UTRAN inter-frequency and E-UTRAN layers (i.e. the UE is not required to measure GERAN, regardless of whether GERAN has absolute priorities assigned).

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

The following definitions apply for the layers for which Thresh$_{x,high2}$ or Thresh$_{x,low2}$ are not provided:

- Criterion 1: the Srxlev$_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than Thresh$_{x,high}$ during a time interval Treselection;

...Cell reselection to a cell on a higher absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 1 or 4 is fulfilled.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.1.6.19]

If the cell is not operating in MBSFN mode according to subclause 8.1.1.6.3 the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. If the cell is not operating in MBSFN mode according to subclause 8.1.1.6.3 the UE shall:

1> if the value of the IE "Priority status" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST equals "dedicated_priority":

2> clear every stored value of "Threshx$_{, high}$", "Thresh$_{x, low}$", "Threshx$_{, high2}$", "Thresh$_{x, low2}$" and "EUTRA-RSRQ-offsetWB" in every occurrence of the IE "Priority Info List" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST.

1> otherwise:

2> clear the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST.

1> clear the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST;

1> act upon the received IE "UTRA priority info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3a;

1> if the IE "GSM priority info list" is present:

2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.3b.

1> if the IE "E-UTRA frequency and priority info list" is present:

2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.3c.

1> if the IE "E-UTRA frequency RACH reporting information" is present; and

1> if the UE supports E-UTRA RACH reporting:

2> store the IE "E-UTRA frequency RACH reporting information" into the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST_FACH and act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.5.23.

6.2.4.4.3 Test description

6.2.4.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 36.508 [18] on Cell 5 and moves to state PS-DCCH+DTCH FACH (state 6-11) according to [5].

6.2.4.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.4.4.3.2-1 and Table 6.2.4.4.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.4.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA

Table 6.2.4.4.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin(TDD)	dBm	-81	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	

Table 6.2.4.4.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS change Cell 1 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.4.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1 NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC Connection is released.	-	-	1	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 3a5/3b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
3	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	-
3a1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	-	-	-	-
3a2	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	-
3a3	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	-
3a4	The UE performs IMS registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.2 steps 4-11.	-	-	-	-
3a5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
3b1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	-

6.2.4.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.4.4.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.4.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1, condition QBASED			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList-v920ext (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
threshXhigh2[*n*]	31 (31dB)		
threshXlow2[*n*]	Not present		
}			
}			
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-va80ext SEQUENCE {}			
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb30ext SEQUENCE {			
cell-fach-meas-ind	all-layers		
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.4.4.3.3-2: System Information Block type 11 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.4.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType11 ::= SEQUENCE {			
fach-MeasurementOccasionInfo SEQUENCE {			
fACH-meas-occasion-coeff	3		
inter-freq-FDD-meas-ind	FALSE		
inter-RAT-meas-ind (SIZE (1.. maxOtherRAT)) OF SEQUENCE {}	{ gsm }		
}			
}			

6.2.4.5 Inter-RAT absolute priority based reselection in UTRA CELL_FACH (lower priority) to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE (higher priority) (All Layers, Squal,x >ThreshX,high2)

6.2.4.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA Cell FACH state and Cell FACH absolute priority measurement indicated as All
Layers }
ensure that {
  when { Threshx,high2 and Threshx,low2 are both provided and the Squal for a higher absolute
priority E-UTRA cell is greater than Threshx,high2 }
    then { the UE performs cell reselection to the higher priority E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.4.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, 5.2.6.1.2a, 5.2.6.1.4a and TS 25.331, 8.1.1.6.19.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

The measurement rules below apply in Idle, URA_PCH, CELL_PCH states. In CELL_FACH state, if (High Priority Layers is indicated in CELL_FACH Absolute Priority Measurement Indicator [4] and SrxlevServingCell > Sprioritysearch1 and SqualServingCell > Sprioritysearch2) or (All Layers is indicated in CELL_FACH Absolute Priority Measurement Indicator [4]) then the measurement rules below apply, otherwise the measurement rules in 5.2.6.1.1 and 5.2.6.1.2 apply.

The UE is required to perform measurements of inter-frequency and inter-RAT cells listed in system information according to Measurement requirements are specified in [10]. UE specific priorities are not applied in camped on any cell state.

…

If the UE has received absolute priority information for inter-RAT layers, the UE shall follow these rules:

- The UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers with a priority higher than the priority of the current serving cell.

…

- In CELL_FACH state: If there are UTRAN inter-frequency, GERAN and E-UTRAN neighbours configured and required to be measured according to the measurement rules above, then the UE shall perform measurements on UTRAN inter-frequency and E-UTRAN layers (i.e. the UE is not required to measure GERAN, regardless of whether GERAN has absolute priorities assigned).

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

The following definitions apply for the layers for which both $\text{Thresh}_{x,high2}$ and $\text{Thresh}_{x,low2}$ are provided:

- Criterion 4: the $\text{Squal}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}}$ of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x,high2}}$ during a time interval Treselection;

...Cell reselection to a cell on a higher absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 1 or 4 is fulfilled.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.1.6.19]

If the cell is not operating in MBSFN mode according to subclause 8.1.1.6.3 the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. If the cell is not operating in MBSFN mode according to subclause 8.1.1.6.3 the UE shall:

1> if the value of the IE "Priority status" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST equals "dedicated_priority":

  2> clear every stored value of "$\text{Threshx}_{\text{, high}}$", "$\text{Thresh}_{\text{x, low}}$", "$\text{Threshx}_{\text{, high2}}$", "$\text{Thresh}_{\text{x, low2}}$" and "EUTRA-RSRQ-offsetWB" in every occurrence of the IE "Priority Info List" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST.

1> otherwise:

  2> clear the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST.

1> clear the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST;

1> act upon the received IE "UTRA priority info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3a;

1> if the IE "GSM priority info list" is present:

  2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.3b.

1> if the IE "E-UTRA frequency and priority info list" is present:

  2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.3c.

1> if the IE "E-UTRA frequency RACH reporting information" is present; and

1> if the UE supports E-UTRA RACH reporting:

2> store the IE "E-UTRA frequency RACH reporting information" into the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST_FACH and act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.5.23.

6.2.4.5.3 Test description

6.2.4.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 with QBASED is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 36.508 [18] on Cell 5 and moves to state PS-DCCH+DTCH FACH (state 6-11) according to [5].

6.2.4.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.4.5.3.2-1 and Table 6.2.4.5.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.4.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	RSRQ	dB	-16	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-90	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-95	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	(default value in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3)
	Qqualmin	dB	-22	
	Squal*	dB	4	Squal,x = RSRQ - qQualminEUTRA
T1	RSRQ	dB	-4	
	Noc		-90	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	
	Squal*	dB	17	Squal,x = RSRQ - qQualminEUTRA

Table 6.2.4.5.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin(TDD)	dBm	-81	Default value
	Threshx,high	dB	62	
	Threshx,high2	dB	5	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	

Table 6.2.4.5.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest on Cell 1 within the next 60 s?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	1	F
1	The SS change Cell 1 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.4.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1 NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC Connection is released.	-	-	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 3a5/3b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
3	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	-
3a1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	-	-	-	-
3a2	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	-
3a3	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	-
3a4	The UE performs IMS registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.2 steps 4-11.	-	-	-	-
3a5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
3b1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	-

6.2.4.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.4.5.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.5.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ims-EmergencySupport-r9	Not present		
cellSelectionInfo-v920 SEQUENCE {			
q-QualMin-r9	-22 dB		
q-QualMinOffset-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.4.5.3.3-2: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.5.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.4.1-1, condition QBASED			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs) OF SEQUENCE {			
threshXhigh [n]	31 (62 dB)		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList-v920ext (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
threshXhigh2[*n*]	10		
}			
}			
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-va80ext SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb30ext SEQUENCE {			
cell-fach-meas-ind	all-layers		
}			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.4.6.3.3-3: System Information Block type 11 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.6.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType11 ::= SEQUENCE {			
fach-MeasurementOccasionInfo SEQUENCE {			
fACH-meas-occasion-coeff	3		
inter-freq-FDD-meas-ind	FALSE		
inter-RAT-meas-ind (SIZE (1.. maxOtherRAT)) OF SEQUENCE {}	{ gsm }		
}			
}			

6.2.4.6 Inter-RAT absolute priority based reselection in UTRA CELL_FACH (higher priority) to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE (lower priority) (All Layers, Srxlev,serv < Sprioritysearch1 , Srxlev,serv <Thresh serv,low and Srxlev,x > Threshx,low)

6.2.4.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA Cell FACH state and Cell FACH absolute priority measurement indicated as All
Layers }
ensure that {
  when { Threshx,high2 or Threshx,low2 are not provided, Srxlev < Sprioritysearch1 and Srxlev <
Thresh serv,low for serving UTRA cell, and the Srxlev for a lower absolute priority E-UTRA cell is
greater than Threshx,low  }
    then { the UE performs cell reselection to the lower priority E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.4.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, 5.2.6.1.2a, 5.2.6.1.4a and TS 25.331, 8.1.1.6.19.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

The measurement rules below apply in Idle, URA_PCH, CELL_PCH states. In CELL_FACH state, if (High Priority Layers is indicated in CELL_FACH Absolute Priority Measurement Indicator [4] and SrxlevServingCell > Sprioritysearch1 and SqualServingCell > Sprioritysearch2) or (All Layers is indicated in CELL_FACH Absolute Priority Measurement Indicator [4]) then the measurement rules below apply, otherwise the measurement rules in 5.2.6.1.1 and 5.2.6.1.2 apply.

The UE is required to perform measurements of inter-frequency and inter-RAT cells listed in system information according to Measurement requirements are specified in [10]. UE specific priorities are not applied in camped on any cell state.

…

If the UE has received absolute priority information for inter-RAT layers, the UE shall follow these rules:

…

- For inter-RAT layers with a priority lower than the priority of the current serving cell:

  ...

  - If $\text{Srxlev}_{\textbf{ServingCell}}$ <= $S_{\text{prioritysearch1}}$ or $\text{Squal}_{\textbf{ServingCell}}$ <= $S_{\text{prioritysearch2}}$ the UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.

…

- In CELL_FACH state: If there are UTRAN inter-frequency, GERAN and E-UTRAN neighbours configured and required to be measured according to the measurement rules above, then the UE shall perform measurements on UTRAN inter-frequency and E-UTRAN layers (i.e. the UE is not required to measure GERAN, regardless of whether GERAN has absolute priorities assigned).

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

The following definitions apply for the layers for which $\text{Thresh}_{x,\text{high2}}$ or $\text{Thresh}_{x,\text{low2}}$ are not provided:

…

- Criterion 3: ($\text{Srxlev}_{\text{ServingCell}}$ < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{serving,low}}$ or $\text{Squal}_{\text{ServingCell}}$ <= $\text{Thresh}_{\text{serving,low2}}$) and the $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$ of a cell on an evaluated lower absolute priority layer is greater than $\text{Thresh}_{x,\text{low}}$ during a time interval Treselection;

... Cell reselection to a cell on a lower absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 3 or 5 is fulfilled.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.1.6.19]

If the cell is not operating in MBSFN mode according to subclause 8.1.1.6.3 the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. If the cell is not operating in MBSFN mode according to subclause 8.1.1.6.3 the UE shall:

1> if the value of the IE "Priority status" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST equals "dedicated_priority":

2> clear every stored value of "Thresh$x_{,\ high}$", "Thresh$_{x,\ low}$", "Thresh$x_{,\ high2}$", "Thresh$_{x,\ low2}$" and "EUTRA-RSRQ-offsetWB" in every occurrence of the IE "Priority Info List" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST.

1> otherwise:

2> clear the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST.

1> clear the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST;

1> act upon the received IE "UTRA priority info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3a;

1> if the IE "GSM priority info list" is present:

2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.3b.

1> if the IE "E-UTRA frequency and priority info list" is present:

2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.3c.

1> if the IE "E-UTRA frequency RACH reporting information" is present; and

1> if the UE supports E-UTRA RACH reporting:

2> store the IE "E-UTRA frequency RACH reporting information" into the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST_FACH and act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.5.23.

6.2.4.6.3 Test description

6.2.4.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 36.508 [18] on Cell 5 and moves to state PS-DCCH+DTCH FACH (state 6-11) according to [5].

6.2.4.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.4.6.3.2-1 and Table 6.2.4.6.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.4.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA

Table 6.2.4.6.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin(TDD)	dBm	-81	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	

Table 6.2.4.6.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS change Cell 1 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.4.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1 NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC Connection is released.	-	-	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 3a5/3b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
3	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	-
3a1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	-	-	-	-
3a2	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	-
3a3	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	-
3a4	The UE performs IMS registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.2 steps 4-11.	-	-	-	-
3a5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
3b1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	-

6.2.4.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.4.6.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.6.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1, condition QBASED			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
s-PrioritySearch1	13 (26dB)		
threshServingLow	13 (26dB)		
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE	The same number of entries as the configured eutra carriers For Signalling test cases, see table 6.3.1.7-1	*n* denotes the index of the entry	
priority[*n*]	2		
threshXhigh[*n*]	2 (4 dB)		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList-v920ext (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
threshXhigh2[*n*]	Not present		
}			
}			
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-va80ext SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb30ext SEQUENCE {			
cell-fach-meas-ind	all-layers		
}			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.4.6.3.3-2: System Information Block type 11 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.6.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType11 ::= SEQUENCE {			
fach-MeasurementOccasionInfo SEQUENCE {			
fACH-meas-occasion-coeff	3		
inter-freq-FDD-meas-ind	FALSE		
inter-RAT-meas-ind (SIZE (1.. maxOtherRAT)) OF SEQUENCE {}	{ gsm }		
}			
}			

6.2.4.7 Inter-RAT absolute priority based reselection in UTRA CELL_FACH (higher priority) to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE (lower priority) (All Layers, Srxlev,serv < Sprioritysearch1 , Squal,serv <Thresh serv,low2 and Squal,x > ThreshX,low2)

6.2.4.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA Cell FACH state and Cell FACH absolute priority measurement indicated as All
Layers }
ensure that {
  when { Threshx,high2 and Threshx,low2 are both provided and the Squal for a lower absolute
priority E-UTRA cell is greater than Threshx,low2 and the Srxlev and Squal for the serving cell are
lower than Sprioritysearch1 and Thresh serv,low2 respectively }
    then { the UE performs cell reselection to the lower priority E-UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.2.4.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, 5.2.6.1.2a, 5.2.6.1.4a and TS 25.331, 8.1.1.6.19.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

The measurement rules below apply in Idle, URA_PCH, CELL_PCH states. In CELL_FACH state, if (High Priority Layers is indicated in CELL_FACH Absolute Priority Measurement Indicator [4] and SrxlevServingCell > Sprioritysearch1 and SqualServingCell > Sprioritysearch2) or (All Layers is indicated in CELL_FACH Absolute Priority Measurement Indicator [4]) then the measurement rules below apply, otherwise the measurement rules in 5.2.6.1.1 and 5.2.6.1.2 apply.

The UE is required to perform measurements of inter-frequency and inter-RAT cells listed in system information according to Measurement requirements are specified in [10]. UE specific priorities are not applied in camped on any cell state.

…

If the UE has received absolute priority information for inter-RAT layers, the UE shall follow these rules:

- The UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers with a priority higher than the priority of the current serving cell.

NOTE: FFS

- For inter-RAT layers with a priority lower than the priority of the current serving cell:
  - If $\text{Srxlev}_{\textbf{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{prioritysearch1}}$ and $\text{Squal}_{\textbf{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{prioritysearch2}}$ the UE may choose not to perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.
  - If $\text{Srxlev}_{\textbf{ServingCell}} <= S_{\text{prioritysearch1}}$ or $\text{Squal}_{\textbf{ServingCell}} <= S_{\text{prioritysearch2}}$ the UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.
- …
- In CELL_FACH state: If there are UTRAN inter-frequency, GERAN and E-UTRAN neighbours configured and required to be measured according to the measurement rules above, then the UE shall perform measurements on UTRAN inter-frequency and E-UTRAN layers (i.e. the UE is not required to measure GERAN, regardless of whether GERAN has absolute priorities assigned).

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

The following definitions apply for the layers for which both $\text{Thresh}_{x,high2}$ and $\text{Thresh}_{x,low2}$ are provided:

- Criterion 5: for FDD, ($\text{Srxlev}_{\text{ServingCell}} < =\text{Thresh}_{\text{serving,low}}$ or $\text{Squal}_{\text{ServingCell}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{serving,low2}}$) and the $\text{Squal}_{\text{nonServingCell,x}}$ of a cell on an evaluated lower absolute priority layer is greater than $\text{Thresh}_{x,low2}$ during a time interval Treselection; for 1.28 Mcps TDD, ($Srxlev_{ServingCell} < Thresh_{serving,low}$) and the $Squal_{nonServingCell,x}$ of a cell on an evaluated lower absolute priority layer is greater than $Thresh_{x,low2}$ during a time interval Treselection;

...

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 3 or 5 is fulfilled.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.1.6.19]

If the cell is not operating in MBSFN mode according to subclause 8.1.1.6.3 the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. If the cell is not operating in MBSFN mode according to subclause 8.1.1.6.3 the UE shall:

1> if the value of the IE "Priority status" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST equals "dedicated_priority":

2> clear every stored value of "$Threshx_{, high}$", "$Thresh_{x, low}$", "$Threshx_{, high2}$", "$Thresh_{x, low2}$" and "EUTRA-RSRQ-offsetWB" in every occurrence of the IE "Priority Info List" in the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST.

1> otherwise:

2> clear the variable PRIORITY_INFO_LIST.

1> clear the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST;

1> act upon the received IE "UTRA priority info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3a;

1> if the IE "GSM priority info list" is present:

2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.3b.

1> if the IE "E-UTRA frequency and priority info list" is present:

2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.3c.

1> if the IE "E-UTRA frequency RACH reporting information" is present; and

1> if the UE supports E-UTRA RACH reporting:

2> store the IE "E-UTRA frequency RACH reporting information" into the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST_FACH and act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.5.23.

6.2.4.7.3 Test description

6.2.4.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 with QBASED is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 36.508 [18] on Cell 5 and moves to state PS-DCCH+DTCH FACH (state 6-11) according to [5].

6.2.4.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.4.7.3.2-1 and Table 6.2.4.7.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.4.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	RSRQ	dB	-16	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-80	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	(default value in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3)
	Qqualmin	dB	-22	
	Squal*	dB	6	Squal,x = RSRQ - qQualminEUTRA
T1	RSRQ	dB	-4	
	Noc		-80	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	
	Squal*	dB	18	Squal,x = RSRQ - qQualminEUTRA

Table 6.2.4.7.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	CPICH Ec/N0	dB	-7	
	Ioc (FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-55	
	Ioc (TDD)	dBm/1.28MHz	-57	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin (TDD)	dBm	-81	Default value
	Qqualmin	dB	-24	Default value
	Sprioritysearch1	dB	24	
	Threshserving,low	dB	0	Default value
	Threshserving,low2	dB	12	
	QqualminEUTRA	dB	-22	
	Threshx,high2	dB	31	
	Threshx,low2	dB	10	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
	Squal *	dB	17	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-73	
	CPICH Ec/N0	dB	-18	
	Ioc (FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-55	
	Ioc (TDD)	dBm/1.28MHz	-57	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-75	
	Srxlev*	dB	6	
	Squal *	dB	6	

Table 6.2.4.7.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest on Cell 1 within the next 60 s?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	1	F
1	The SS change Cell 1 and Cell 5 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1 NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC Connection is released.	-	-	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 3a5/3b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
3	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	-
3a1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	-	-	-	-
3a2	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	-
3a3	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	-
3a4	The UE performs IMS registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.2 steps 4-11.	-	-	-	-
3a5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
3b1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	-

6.2.4.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.4.7.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.7.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ims-EmergencySupport-r9	Not present		
cellSelectionInfo-v920 SEQUENCE {			
q-QualMin-r9	-22 dB		
q-QualMinOffset-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.4.7.3.3-2: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.7.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1, condition QBASED			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
priority	5		
s-PrioritySearch1	12 (24dB)		
}			
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList-v920ext SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow2	12 (12dB)		
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList-v920ext (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
qQualMinEUTRA[0]	-22 (-22dB)		
threshXhigh2[0]	31 (31dB)		
threshXlow2[0]	10 (10 dB)		
}			
}			
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-va80ext SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb30ext SEQUENCE {			
cell-fach-meas-ind	all-layers		
}			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.2.4.2.7.3-3: System Information Block type 11 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.2.4.7.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType11 ::= SEQUENCE {			
fach-MeasurementOccasionInfo SEQUENCE {			
fACH-meas-occasion-coeff	3		
inter-freq-FDD-meas-ind	FALSE		
inter-RAT-meas-ind (SIZE (1.. maxOtherRAT)) OF SEQUENCE {}	{ gsm }		
}			
}			

6.3 Closed Subscriber Group cells

6.3.1 Inter-frequency cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE non-CSG cell to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE CSG cell

6.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { Manual CSG ID selection is requested }
    then { UE selects the requested CSG cell }
```

```
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on a non-CSG cell and UE’s Allowed CSG list is not empty }
ensure that {
  when { a previously visited allowed E-UTRA CSG cell becomes the strongest cell on its frequency }
    then { UE reselects the E-UTRA CSG cell }
            }
```

6.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.8.1, and 36.133, clauses 4.2.2.10 and 4.2.2.10.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.8.1]

In addition to normal cell reselection, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited allowed CSG cells on non-serving frequencies, including inter-RAT frequencies, according to the performance requirements specified in [10], when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE’s CSG whitelist. The UE may also use autonomous search on the serving frequency. The UE shall disable the autonomous search function for CSG cells if the UE’s CSG whitelist is empty.

NOTE: The UE autonomous search function, per UE implementation, determines when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

If the UE detects one or more suitable CSG cells on different frequencies, then the UE shall reselect to one of the detected cells irrespective of the frequency priority of the cell the UE is currently camped on, if the concerned CSG cell is the highest ranked cell on that frequency.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.10]

Reselection from non CSG to CSG cells may be performed using UE autonomous search as defined in [1] when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE’s CSG whitelist. The requirements in this section are valid for reselection to CSG cells previously visited by the UE when the radio configuration parameters, including the carrier frequency and physical cell identity of the CSG cell, non CSG cell and other neighbour cells are unchanged from the most recent previous visit.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.10.1]

The UE shall perform search and reselection to an allowed inter-frequency CSG cell that has met reselection criterion defined in [1] and that is in its whitelist, within 6 minutes in the conditions shown in table 4.2.2.10.1-1. There is no need for statistical testing of this requirement.

Table 4.2.2.10.1-1: Parameters for CSG inter-frequency reselection

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
EARFCN Note1		Channel 1	Channel 2
CSG indicator		False	True
Physical cell identityNote1		1	2
CSG identity		Not sent	Already stored in UE whitelist from previous visit
Propagation conditions		Static, non multipath	
CSG cell previously visited by UE		Yes	
PBCH_RA	dB	0	0
PBCH_RB	dB		
PSS_RA	dB		
SSS_RA	dB		
PCFICH_RB	dB		

PHICH_RA	dB		
PHICH_RB	dB		
PDCCH_RA	dB		
PDCCH_RB	dB		
PDSCH_RA	dB		
PDSCH_RB	dB		
OCNG_RA Note 1	dB		
OCNG_RB Note 1	dB		
Qrxlevmin	dBm	-140	-140
N_{oc}	dBm/15 kHz	Off	
RSRP Note2	dBm/15 KHz	-110	-110
Note 1: For this requirement to be applicable, the EARFCN and physical cell identity for cell 1 and cell 2 shall be unchanged from when the CSG cell was visited previously Note 2: Chosen to ensure that CSG autonomous search has a high probability of success on every attempt made by UE			

6.3.1.3 Test description

6.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 3, Cell 11 and Cell 23 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.
- Cell 1, Cell 11 and Cell 23 are not CSG cells.
- Cell 3 is a CSG cell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1,Cell 11 and Cell 23.
- System information combination 13 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 3.

UE:

- The UE’ s allowed CSG list shall not contain CSG ID 3.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

6.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.3.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Configurations marked "T0", "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.3.1.3.2-2.

Table 6.3.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 11	Cell 23	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	Off	Off	Off	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-140	-140	-140	-140	
	Srxlev*	dB	75	-	-	-	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	-85	Off	-91	
	Srxlev*	dB	75	55	-	49	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	Off	-65	Off	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 11 is guaranteed.
	Srxlev*	dB	-	-	75	-	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	Off	-91	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	75	-	49	55	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	-85	Off	-91	
	Srxlev*	dB	75	55	-	49	

Table 6.3.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2-17	Steps 2 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: the UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
18	The SS changes Cell 3 and Cell 23 levels according to row "T1" in table 6.3.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE is made to perform manual CSG ID selection and select Cell 3.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on Cell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
21	The SS changes Cell1, Cell 3, Cell 11 and Cell 23 levels according to row "T2" in table 6.3.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
22-27	Steps 1 to 6 of the TAU procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 11. NOTE: the UE performs a TAU and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
28	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 11 and Cell 23 levels according to row "T3" in table 6.3.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
29-34	Steps 1 to 6 of the TAU procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: the UE performs a TAU and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
35	The SS changes Cell 3, Cell 11 and Cell 23 levels according to row "T4" in table 6.3.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
36-40	Check: Does the test result of Steps 1 to 5 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on Cell 3 within 6 mins from "T4" to the time *RRCConnectionRequest* received by SS? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	2	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

6.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.3.1.3.3-1: Conditions for table 6.3.1.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.
Cell 11	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 11.
Cell 23	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 23.

Table 6.3.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1, 3, 11 and 23 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		Cell 1 Cell 11 Cell 23
	TRUE		Cell 3
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell 1 Cell 11 Cell 23
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0011'B		Cell 3
}			
}			

Table 6.3.1.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 3 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, table 6.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {			
start	3		
range	Not present	The UE shall apply value 1 in case the field is absent, in which case only the physical cell identity value indicated by start applies.	
}			
}			

6.3.2 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_Idle to E-UTRA idle CSG cell

6.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection }
ensure that {
  when { Manual CSG ID selection is requested }
    then { UE select the suitable E-UTRAN CSG cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection and UE’s Allowed CSG list is not empty }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a suitable E-UTRAN CSG cell previously visited }
    then { UE reselects the suitable previously visited E-UTRAN CSG cell irrespective of the EUTRAN
cell reselection priority }
            }
```

6.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4, TS 45.008, clause 6.6.7.1, TS 45.008, clause 6.6.7.2 and TS 36.304, clause 10.1.3.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4]

If the UE has initiated the tracking area updating procedure due to manual CSG selection and receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall check if the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is contained in the Allowed CSG list. If not, the UE shall add that CSD ID to the Allowed CSG list.

[TS 45.008, clause 6.6.7.1]

If a mobile station is a member of at least one Closed Subscriber Group, i.e. at least one CSG ID is included in the MS's "Allowed CSG list", then, in addition to normal cell reselection, the MS shall use an autonomous search function to detect UTRAN and/or E-UTRAN CSG cells. The autonomous search function shall at least detect previously visited allowed CSG cells.

NOTE 1: The autonomous search function is implementation dependent and controls when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

…

If the strongest cell (see 3GPP TS 25.304 and 3GPP TS 36.304 for the definition of the strongest cell) which the MS has detected on a UTRAN or E-UTRAN frequency during a time interval T_reselection is a suitable CSG cell (see 3GPP TS 25.304 and 3GPP TS 36.304 for suitability criteria for UTRAN and E-UTRAN CSG cells respectively), the MS shall reselect to this cell irrespective of the cell reselection rules applicable for the cell on which the MS is currently camped.

The following requirements are valid for reselection to allowed CSG cells previously visited by the MS when the radio configuration parameters, including the carrier frequency and PSC/PCI (whichever and if it is applicable) of the CSG cell, non CSG cell and other neighbour cells, are unchanged from the most recent previous visit. The autonomous search and cell re-selection to a previously visited allowed CSG cell shall meet the performance requirements defined as follows:

- the MS shall perform search and re-selection to a previously visited allowed UTRAN FDD CSG cell, that has met the CSG cell re-selection criterion defined above, within 6 minutes in the radio conditions specified for an UTRAN FDD CSG cell in 3GPP TS 36.133 in terms of parameters for CSG inter-RAT UTRAN FDD reselection; UARFCN and PSC shall be unchanged from the most recent previous visit of the UTRAN FDD CSG cell; Serving GSM cell at RXLEV= -70 dBm, with 6 GSM neighbours at RXLEV= -75 dBm;
- the MS shall perform search and re-selection to a previously visited allowed E-UTRAN CSG cell, that has met the CSG cell re-selection criterion defined above, within 6 minutes in the radio conditions specified for an E-UTRAN CSG cell in 3GPP TS 25.133 in terms of parameters for CSG inter-RAT E-UTRA reselection; E-UARFCN and PCI shall be unchanged from the most recent previous visit of the E-UTRAN CSG cell; Serving GSM cell at RXLEV= -70 dBm, with 6 GSM neighbours at RXLEV= -75 dBm.

NOTE 4: The above performance requirements are minimum requirements defined to ensure the testability of autonomous CSG search.

[TS 45.008, clause 6.6.7.2]

If NAS requests AS to search for available CSG IDs, the MS shall perform the search and report the results to NAS as described in 3GPP TS 25.304 for UTRAN and as described in 3GPP TS 36.304 for E-UTRAN.

If a CSG ID is manually selected by NAS, the MS shall behave as specified in 3GPP TS 25.304 or in 3GPP TS 36.304, depending on the RAT type of the selected CSG cell.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.3.4]

If a mobile station is a member of at least one Closed Subscriber Group, i.e. at least one CSG ID is included in the MS's "Allowed CSG list", then, in addition to normal cell reselection, the MS shall use an autonomous search function to detect UTRAN and/or E-UTRAN CSG cells. The autonomous search function shall at least detect previously visited allowed CSG cells.

6.3.2.3 Test description

6.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- Cell 24 and Cell 25.
- Cell 1, Cell 24 and Cell 25 are not CSG cells.
- Cell 2 is CSG cell.
- Cell 24 and Cell 25 have different Routing Area.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- System information combination 14 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 2.

UE:

- The UE's allowed CSG list shall not contain CSG ID 1.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

6.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.3.2.3.2-1 and 6.3.2.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.3.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	-106	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	15	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
	Srxlev*	dB	"Off"	"Off"	$S_{\text{nonServingCell, Cell7}}$ > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell7,high}}$
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	15	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.3.2.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for GERAN cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 24	Cell 25	Remark
T0	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	"Off"	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 24 is guaranteed.
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	"Off"	
	C1*	dB	21	"Off"	
T1	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	"Off"	
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	"Off"	
	C1*	dB	21	"Off"	
T2	RF Signal Level	dBm	"Off"	-80	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 25 is guaranteed.
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	"Off"	-101	
	C1*	dB	"Off"	21	
T3	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	-90	
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	-101	
	C1*	dB	21	11	
T4	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	"Off"	
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	"Off"	
	C1*	dB	21	"Off"	
Note: C1 is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.3.2.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Call the registration procedure described in TS 34.123-3 subclause 6.10.2.7.1.1 performed on Cell 24. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RR connection is released.	-	-	-	-
2A	The UE may attempt the procedure for IMS signalling on GERAN as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.5A.3B	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.3.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE is made to perform manual CSG ID selection and select Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2?	-	-	1	-
5A	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 24 and Cell 25 levels according to row "T2" in table 6.3.2.3.2-1 and table 6.3.2.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
7-17	Steps 1 to 11 of the Routing Area Update procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 are performed on Cell 25. NOTE: The UE performs RAU and the RR connection is released.	-	-	-	-
18	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 24 and Cell 25 levels according to row "T3" in table 6.3.2.3.2-1 and table 6.3.2.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
19-29	Steps 1 to 11 of the Routing Area Update procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: The UE performs RAU and the RR connection is released.	-	-	-	-
30	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 25 level according to row "T4" in table 6.3.2.3.2-1 and table 6.3.2.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2 within 6 mins?	-	-	2	-

6.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.3.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.3.2.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	TRUE		
csg-Identity	1		
}			
}			

Table 6.3.2.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.3.2.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange SEQUENCE {			
start	2		
range	n4		
}			
}			

Table 6.3.2.3.3-3: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 Quarter for Cell 24 and Cell 25 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.3.2.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.5, Table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SI 2QUATER REST OCTETS			
Additions in release 8	H		
Priority and E-UTRAN Parameters Description	1	Present	
Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description	1	Present	
GERAN_PRIORITY	5	Higher priority than E-UTRA	

Table 6.3.2.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType7* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.3.2.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType7 ::= SEQUENCE {			
t-ReselectionGERAN	7	INTEGER (0..7)	
speedDependentScalingParameters SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
carrierFreqsInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxGNFG)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqsGERAN SEQUENCE [1] {			
startingARFCN	Same as cell 24		
bandIndicator	Same as cell 24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
equallySpacedARFCNs SEQUENCE {			
arfcn-Spacing	Same as cell 24		
numberOfFollowingARFCNs	Same as cell 24		
}			
}			
}			
commonInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	5	Higher priority than EUTRA Freq	
}			
carrierFreqsGERAN SEQUENCE [2] {			
startingARFCN	Same as cell 25		
bandIndicator	Same as cell 25		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
equallySpacedARFCNs SEQUENCE {			
arfcn-Spacing	Same as cell 25		
numberOfFollowingARFCNs	Same as cell 25		
}			
}			
}			
commonInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	5	Higher priority than EUTRA Freq	
}			
}			
}			

6.3.3 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA_Idle to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE CSG cell

6.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { Manual CSG ID selection is requested }
    then { UE select the suitable E-UTRAN CSG cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in UTRA IDLE state and UE’s Allowed CSG list is not empty }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a suitable E-UTRAN CSG cell previously visited }
    then { UE reselects the suitable previously visited E-UTRAN CSG cell irrespective of the EUTRAN
cell reselection priority }
            }
```

6.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, clause 5.6.1, 5.2.6.4.1, TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.8.1, 5.2.4.6, 5.2.4.8.2, 5.2.4.1 and TS 25.133, clause 4.2.2.11.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4]

If the UE has initiated the tracking area updating procedure due to manual CSG selection and receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall check if the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is contained in the Allowed CSG list. If not, the UE shall add that CSD ID to the Allowed CSG list.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.6.1]

In the UE on request of NAS, the AS shall scan all RF channels in the UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available CSG IDs. On each carrier, the UE shall at least search for the strongest cell, read its system information and report available CSG ID(s) together with their “HNB name” (if broadcast) and PLMN(s) to the NAS. The search for available CSG IDs may be stopped on request of the NAS.

If NAS has selected a CSG ID and provided this selection to AS, the UE shall search for an acceptable or suitable cell belonging to the selected CSG ID to camp on.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.4.1]

In addition to normal cell reselection, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited allowed CSG cells on non-serving frequencies, including inter-RAT frequencies, according to the performance requirements specified in [10], when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE’s CSG whitelist. The UE is required to perform autonomous search function in Idle, Cell_PCH and URA_PCH states. The UE shall disable the autonomous search function for CSG cells if the UE’s CSG whitelist is empty. If "Dedicated CSG frequency(ies) " IE is present, the UE may use the autonomous search function only on these dedicated frequencies and on the other frequencies listed in the system information.

NOTE: The UE autonomous search function, per UE implementation, determines when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

When the UE has no or an empty CSG whitelist, the UE may ignore cells with PSC in the stored range "CSG PSC Split Information" [4] reserved for CSG cells for intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurements and cell re-selections.

…

If the UE detects a suitable CSG cell on a different frequency it shall reselect this cell irrespective of the cell reselection rules applicable for the cell the UE is currently camped on, if the detected suitable CSG cell is the strongest cell on that frequency. If suitable CSG cells are detected on different frequencies and these are the strongest cells on their frequencies, then the UE shall reselect to any one of them.

If the UE detects one or more suitable CSG cell on another RAT, the UE shall reselect to one of them according to [18].

[TS 25.133, clause 4.2.2.11.2]

The UE shall perform search and reselection to an allowed inter-RAT E-UTRA CSG cell that has met CSG reselection criterion defined in [1] and that is in its whitelist, within 6 minutes in the conditions shown in table 4.2.2.11.2-1. There is no need for statistical testing of this requirement.

Table 4.2.2.11.2-1: Parameters for CSG inter-RAT E-UTRA reselection

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
UARFCN $^{\text{Note1}}$		Channel 1	N/A
EARFCN $^{\text{Note1}}$		N/A	Channel 2
CSG indicator		False	True
Primary scrambling code $^{\text{Note1}}$		Scrambling code 1	N/A
Physical cell identity$^{\text{Note1}}$		N/A	2
CSG identity		Not sent	Sent (Already stored in UE whitelist from previous visit)
Propagation conditions		Static, non multipath	
CSG cell previously visited by UE		Yes	
CPICH_RSCP$^{\text{Note2}}$	dBm	-100	N/A
CPICH_Ec/Ior	dB	-10	
PCCPCH_Ec/Ior	dB	-12	
SCCPCH_Ec/Ior	dB	-12	
AICH_Ec/Ior	dB	-15	
SCH_Ec/Ior	dB	-15	
PICH_Ec/Ior	dB	-15	
I_{oc}	dBm/3.84 MHz	Off	
PBCH_RA	dB	N/A	0
PBCH_RB	dB		
PSS_RA	*dB*		
SSS_RA	*dB*		
PCFICH_RB	*dB*		
PHICH_RA	dB		
PHICH_RB	dB		
PDCCH_RA	dB		
PDCCH_RB	dB		
PDSCH_RA	dB		
PDSCH_RB	dB		
OCNG_RA$^{\text{Note 1}}$	dB		
OCNG_RB$^{\text{Note 1}}$	dB		
Qrxlevmin	dBm		-140
N_{oc}	dBm/15 kHz		Off
RSRP $^{\text{Note2}}$	dBm/15 KHz		-110
Note 1: For this requirement to be applicable, the UARFCN and scrambling code for cell 1 and the EARFCN and physical cell identity for cell 2 shall be unchanged from when the CSG cell was visited previously Note 2: Chosen to ensure that CSG autonomous search has a high probability of success on every attempt made by UE			

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.8.1]

In addition to normal cell reselection, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited allowed CSG cells on non-serving frequencies, including inter-RAT frequencies, according to the performance requirements specified in [10], when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE's CSG whitelist. The UE may also use autonomous search on the serving frequency. The UE shall disable the autonomous search function for CSG cells if the UE's CSG whitelist is empty.

NOTE: The UE autonomous search function, per UE implementation, determines when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

If the UE detects one or more suitable CSG cells on different frequencies, then the UE shall reselect to one of the detected cells irrespective of the frequency priority of the cell the UE is currently camped on, if the concerned CSG cell is the highest ranked cell on that frequency.

If the UE detects a suitable CSG cell on the same frequency, it shall reselect to this cell as per normal reselection rules (5.2.4.6.).

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.8.2]

While camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall apply the normal cell reselection rules as defined in subclause 5.2.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

…

While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency.

6.3.3.3 Test description

6.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- Cell 5 and Cell 7.
- Cell 1, Cell 5 and Cell 7 are not CSG cells.
- Cell 2 is CSG cell.
- Cell 5 and Cell 7 have different Routing Area.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

- System information combination 11 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 2.

UE:

- The UEs allowed CSG list shall not contain CSG ID 1.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 36.508 [18] on Cell 5 (serving cell).

6.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.3.3.3.2-1 and 6.3.3.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.3.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	-106	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	15	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	N/A	$S_{\text{nonServingCell, Cell7}}$ > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell7,high}}$
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	“Off”	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	15	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.3.3.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Cell 7	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	“Off”	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 5 is guaranteed.
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	“Off”	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 5 is guaranteed.
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin(TDD)	dBm	-81	-81	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	“Off”	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	“Off”	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	“Off”	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	“Off”	
T2	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	“Off”	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	“Off”	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	“Off”	19	
T3	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	-70	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	-72	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	9	
T4	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	“Off”	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	“Off”	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	“Off”	
Note : Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.3.3.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void				
2-13	Void				
14	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.3.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
15	The UE is made to perform manual CSG ID selection and select Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION : Step 16a1 to 16b1 describe behaviour that depends on whether a UE that has a PDP context activated on UTRAN				
16a1	If PDP context is not active: Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2?	-	-	1	-
16b1	If PDP context is active: Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 is performed and the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2?				
16A	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 5 and Cell 7 levels according to row "T2" in table 6.3.3.3.2-1 and table 6.3.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
18-27	Steps 1 to 10 of the Routing Area Update procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 are performed on Cell 7. NOTE: The UE performs RAU and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
28	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 5 and Cell 7 levels according to row "T3" in table 6.3.3.3.2-1 and table 6.3.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
29-38	Steps 1 to 10 of the Routing Area Update procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 are performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs RAU and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
39	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 7 level according to row "T4" in table 6.3.3.3.2-1 and table 6.3.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
40-47	Check: Does the test result of Steps 1 to 8 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2 within 6 mins from "T4" to the time *RRCConnectionRequest* received by SS? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	2	-

6.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.3.3.3.3-1: Conditions for specific message contents

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 2	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 2.
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment
Band > 64	If E-UTRA band > 64 is selected

Table 6.3.3.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.3.3.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		Cell 1
	TRUE		Cell 2
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell 1
	1		Cell 2
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.3.3.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.3.3.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange SEQUENCE {			
start	2		
range	n4		
}			
}			

Table 6.3.3.3.3-4: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 and Cell 7 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.3.3.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
priority	5	Higher priority than E-UTRA	
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn[n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for cell 1		
priority[*n]*	4		
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList	Not present		Band > 64
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
priority [n]	4		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.3.3.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.3.3.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[*n]*	5		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
}			
}			

6.3.4 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA CELL_PCH state to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE CSG cell

6.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA Cell PCH state and UE’s Allowed CSG list is not empty }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a suitable CSG cell that is not the strongest cell on that frequency }
    then { UE does not reselect to the CSG cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in UTRA Cell PCH state and UE’s Allowed CSG list is not empty }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a suitable E-UTRAN CSG cell previously visited }
    then { UE reselects the suitable previously visited E-UTRAN CSG cell irrespective of the EUTRAN
cell reselection priority }
            }
```

6.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, 5.2.6.4.1, TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.8.1, 5.2.4.6, 5.2.4.8.2, 5.2.4.1, TS 25.133 clause 4.2.2.11.2 and TS 25.331, Annex E.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.4.1]

In addition to normal cell reselection, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited allowed CSG cells on non-serving frequencies, including inter-RAT frequencies, according to the performance requirements specified in [10], when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE’s CSG whitelist. The UE is required to perform autonomous search function in Idle, Cell_PCH and URA_PCH states. The UE shall disable the autonomous search function for CSG cells if the UE’s CSG whitelist is empty. If "Dedicated CSG frequency(ies) " IE is present, the UE may use the autonomous search function only on these dedicated frequencies and on the other frequencies listed in the system information.

NOTE: The UE autonomous search function, per UE implementation, determines when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

When the UE has no or an empty CSG whitelist, the UE may ignore cells with PSC in the stored range "CSG PSC Split Information" [4] reserved for CSG cells for intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurements and cell re-selections.

…

If the UE detects a suitable CSG cell on a different frequency it shall reselect this cell irrespective of the cell reselection rules applicable for the cell the UE is currently camped on, if the detected suitable CSG cell is the strongest cell on that frequency. If suitable CSG cells are detected on different frequencies and these are the strongest cells on their frequencies, then the UE shall reselect to any one of them.

If the UE detects one or more suitable CSG cell on another RAT, the UE shall reselect to one of them according to [18].

[TS 25.133, clause 4.2.2.11]

Reselection from non CSG to CSG cells may be performed using UE autonomous search as defined in [1] when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE’s CSG whitelist. The requirements in this section are valid for reselection to CSG cells previously visited by the UE when the radio configuration parameters, including the carrier frequency and physical cell identity of the CSG cell, non CSG cell and other neighbour cells are unchanged from the most recent previous visit.

NOTE: According to [1], the UE autonomous search function, per UE implementation, determines when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

[TS 25.133, clause 4.2.2.11.2]

The UE shall perform search and reselection to an allowed inter-RAT E-UTRA CSG cell that has met CSG reselection criterion defined in [1] and that is in its whitelist, within 6 minutes in the conditions shown in table 4.2.2.11.2-1. There is no need for statistical testing of this requirement.

Table 4.2.2.11.2-1: Parameters for CSG inter-RAT E-UTRA reselection

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
UARFCN Note1		Channel 1	N/A
EARFCN Note1		N/A	Channel 2
CSG indicator		False	True
Primary scrambling code Note1		Scrambling code 1	N/A
Physical cell identityNote1		N/A	2
CSG identity		Not sent	Sent (Already stored in UE whitelist from previous visit)
Propagation conditions		Static, non multipath	
CSG cell previously visited by UE		Yes	
CPICH_ RSCPNote2	dBm	-100	N/A
CPICH_Ec/Ior	dB	-10	
PCCPCH_Ec/Ior	dB	-12	
SCCPCH_Ec/Ior	dB	-12	
AICH_Ec/Ior	dB	-15	
SCH_Ec/Ior	dB	-15	
PICH_Ec/Ior	dB	-15	
I_{oc}	dBm/3.84 MHz	Off	
PBCH_RA	dB	N/A	0
PBCH_RB	dB		
PSS_RA	*dB*		
SSS_RA	*dB*		
PCFICH_RB	*dB*		
PHICH_RA	dB		
PHICH_RB	dB		
PDCCH_RA	dB		
PDCCH_RB	dB		
PDSCH_RA	dB		
PDSCH_RB	dB		
OCNG_RANote 1	dB		
OCNG_RBNote 1	dB		
Qrxlevmin	dBm		-140
N_{oc}	dBm/15 kHz		Off
RSRP Note2	dBm/15 KHz		-110
Note 1: For this requirement to be applicable, the UARFCN and scrambling code for cell 1 and the EARFCN and physical cell identity for cell 2 shall be unchanged from when the CSG cell was visited previously Note 2: Chosen to ensure that CSG autonomous search has a high probability of success on every attempt made by UE			

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.8.1]

In addition to normal cell reselection, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited allowed CSG cells on non-serving frequencies, including inter-RAT frequencies, according to the performance requirements specified in [10], when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE's CSG whitelist. The UE may also use autonomous search on the serving frequency. The UE shall disable the autonomous search function for CSG cells if the UE's CSG whitelist is empty.

NOTE: The UE autonomous search function, per UE implementation, determines when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

If the UE detects one or more suitable CSG cells on different frequencies, then the UE shall reselect to one of the detected cells irrespective of the frequency priority of the cell the UE is currently camped on, if the concerned CSG cell is the highest ranked cell on that frequency.

If the UE detects a suitable CSG cell on the same frequency, it shall reselect to this cell as per normal reselection rules (5.2.4.6.).

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.8.2]

While camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall apply the normal cell reselection rules as defined in subclause 5.2.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

…

While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency.

[TS 25.331, Annex E]

This annex contains the definitions of the bits in EUTRA Feature Group Indicators.

In this release of the specification the UE shall include the optional EUTRA Feature Group Indicators IE in the UE multi-mode/multi RAT capability IE of the RRC message. For a specific indicator, if all functionalities for a feature group listed in Table E.1 have been implemented and tested, the UE shall set the indicator as "true" (as one), else (i.e. if any one of the functionalities in a feature group listed in Table E.1 have not been implemented or tested), the UE shall set the indicator as zero.

The UE shall set all indicators, which do not have a definition in the table E.1, as "false" (as zero).

If the optional EUTRA Feature Group Indicators IE is not included by a UE supporting a future release of the specification, the network may assume the UE supports all features in the feature groups listed in table E.1 and deployed in the network.

Table E.1: Definitions of feature group indicators

Index of indicator (bit number)	Definition (description of the supported functionality, if indicator set to 'true')	Notes
1 (leftmost bit)	- UTRA CELL_PCH to EUTRA RRC_IDLE cell reselection - UTRA URA_PCH to EUTRA RRC_IDLE cell reselection	
2	EUTRAN measurements and reporting in connected mode	
3	Undefined	
4	Undefined	

Clarification for mobility to EUTRAN

For mobility to E-UTRAN, it is assumed that we have 6 main "functions":

A. Support of measurements and cell reselection procedure in idle mode

B. Support of measurements and cell reselection procedure in CELL/URA_PCH

C. Support of RRC release with redirection procedure

D. Support of RRC reject with redirection procedure

E. Support of EUTRAN measurements and reporting in connected mode

F. Support of handover procedure in connected mode

Of the above, all UEs that indicate support of E-UTRA in UE capability signalling "Support of E-UTRA FDD" or "Support of E-UTRA TDD" support A), C) and D) EUTRA bands.

For B) above, UEs indicate support by the Group 1 indicator bit (if Group 1 is set to "true", it is supported for all EUTRA bands the UE supports).

For E) above, UEs indicate support by the Group 2 indicator bit (if Group 2 is set to "true", it is supported for all EUTRA bands the UE supports). The compressed mode capability for supported E-UTRA frequency bands ("Need for compressed mode") in "Measurement capability extension" is ignored by the network when Group 2 is set to "false".

For F) above, UEs indicate support by the separate UE capability signalling "Support of Inter-RAT PS Handover to E-UTRA FDD/TDD" defined in TS 25.306 (if this bit is set to "true", PS handover is supported for all EUTRA bands the UE supports). This bit can only be set to "true" if the UE has set the Group 2 indicator bit to "true".

6.3.4.3 Test description

6.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- Cell 5.
- Cell 1, Cell 5 are not CSG cells.
- Cell 2 is CSG cell.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- System information combination 11 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 2.

UE:

- The UE's Allowed CSG list shall not contain CSG ID 1.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 16.508 [18] on Cell 5 (serving cell).

6.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.3.4.3.2-1 and Table 6.3.4.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.3.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	-106	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	15	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	“Off”	
	Srxlev*	dB	NA	NA	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	15	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	15	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.3.4.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin(TDD)	dBm	-81	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T2	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T3	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T4	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	

Table 6.3.4.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	Void				
0B-0M	Void				-
0N	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.3.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
0O	The UE is made to perform manual CSG ID selection and select Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
	NOTE: The UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
0P	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
0Q	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 5 levels according to row "T2" in table 6.3.4.3.2-1 and table 6.3.4.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
0R	Steps 1 to 8 of the Routing Area Update procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 are performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs RAU.	-	-	-	-
0S	The Procedure for bringing the UE to cell_PCH state defined in TS34.108 clause 7.4.2.7 takes place and the UE is moved to CELL-PCH state (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 levels according to the row "T3" in table 6.3.4.3.2-1. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2 within 6 minutes?	-	-	1	F
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 levels according to the row "T4" in table 6.3.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4-11	Check: Does the test result of steps 1 to 8 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2 within 6 minutes from "T4" to the time *RRCConnctionRequest* received by SS? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure	-	-	2	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: SS should not send any RRC message after UE has successfully proceed to CELL_PCH state. Note 2: At the step 0S UE already has a PDP context therefore RadioBearerSetup message should be used based on reported NSAPI from activate PDP context message instead of default value.					

6.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.3.4.3.3-1: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.3.4.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 2	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 2.

Table 6.3.4.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.3.4.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		Cell 1
	TRUE		Cell 2
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell 1
	1		Cell 2
}			
}			

Table 6.3.3.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.3.4.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange SEQUENCE {			
start	2		
range	n4		
}			
}			

Table 6.3.4.3.3-4: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.3.4.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
priority	5	Higher priority than E-UTRA	
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE	1 entry	the first entry only	
priority[*1*]	4		
}			
}			

Table 6.3.4.3.3-5: Void

Table 6.3.4.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.3.4.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	the first entry only	UTRA-FDD
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	the first entry only	UTRA-TDD
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.3.4.3.3-7: *Physical Channel Reconfiguration* for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions Table 6.3.4.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 34.108 sub clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
> RRC State indicator	CELL_PCH		UTRA-PCH-A9
> UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	8		UTRA-PCH-A9

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-PCH-A9	"Packet to CELL_PCH from CELL_FACH in PS"

6.3.5 Manual support for CSG ID selection

6.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { an intra-frequency CSG ID cell in the CSG subscription data for the UE at the network side
is manually selected }
    then { UE camps on a cell with the selected CSG ID }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { an inter-frequency CSG ID cell in the UE’s Allowed CSG list but not in the CSG subscription
data for the UE at the network side is CSG autonomously selected, and when trying to camp on the
selected cell the UE is rejected by the network by sending TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT with cause
#25 }
    then { the UE updates the Allowed CSG list by deleting this CSG ID from the UE’s Allowed CSG
list }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { an inter-frequency CSG ID cell not in the UE’s Allowed CSG list but in the CSG subscription
data for the UE at the network side is manually selected }
    then { UE camps on the strongest cell with the selected CSG ID, performs a TAU procedure and
updates the UE’s Allowed CSG list by adding this CSG ID into the UE’s Allowed CSG list }
            }
```

6.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.5.1, clause 5.2.4.8.2, TS 23.122, clause 3.1A and clause 4.4.3.1.3.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.5.1]

In the UE on request of NAS, the AS shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available CSG IDs of available CSG cells. On each carrier, the UE shall at least search for the strongest cell, read its system information and report available CSG ID(s) belonging to the registered PLMN together with their “HNB name” (if broadcast) to the NAS. The search for available CSG IDs may be stopped on request of the NAS.

If NAS has selected a CSG ID and provided this selection to AS, the UE shall search for an acceptable or suitable cell belonging to the selected CSG ID to camp on.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.8.2]

While camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall apply the normal cell reselection rules as defined in subclause 5.2.4.

[TS 23.122, clause 3.1A]

If the MS supports CSG, it is provisioned with a list of allowed CSG identities and associated PLMN identities from the USIM if the list is available in the USIM or as described in 3GPP TS 24.285 [47] if the list is not available in the USIM. This list has zero or more entries. There are two modes of CSG selection:

…

- Manual mode: In this mode, the MS indicates to the user the list of available CSGs in the currently registered PLMN. The list of CSGs presented to the user is not restricted by the Allowed CSG list stored in the MS. After the user makes a selection, the MS camps on a cell with the selected CSG identity and may attempt to register with the associated PLMN (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [23] and 3GPP TS 24.301 [23A]).

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.3]

The MS displays to the user the CSGs that are available with the currently registered PLMN using all access technologies which support CSGs and which are supported by the MS. For each entry in the list, an indication is provided whether that CSG identity is in the Allowed CSG list stored in the UE for this PLMN. Additional requirements for the display, including for the display of HNB name, can be found in 3GPP TS 22.011 [9].

The user may select a CSG from the available ones and the MS then camps on a cell with the selected CSG identity. The MS attempts to perform a Location Registration on the currently registered PLMN if the selected CSG Identity is not in the allowed CSG list stored in the MS.

6.3.5.3 Test description

6.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 6, Cell 3 and Cell 4.
- Cell 1 is not a CSG cell.
- CSG 4 (Cell 4), CSG 2 (Cell 6), and CSG 3 (Cell 3)
- CSG 4 and CSG 3 are in the CSG subscription data for the UE, CSG 2 is not.
- Cell 3 and Cell 4 have the same tracking areas
- System information combination 13 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 6 and Cell 3.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.
- System information combination 7 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 4.

UE:

- CSG 2 is in the UE’s Allowed CSG list, while CSG 3 and CSG 4 are not. This is realized by using manual CSG selection.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 2) according to [18] on Cell 1.

6.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.3.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Configurations marked "T0","T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.3.5.3.2-2.

Table 6.3.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 6	Cell 3	Cell 4	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-65	Off	Off	Off	Cell 1 serving cell
	Srxlev*	dB	75	-	-	-	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-71	Off	Off	-65	
	Srxlev*	dB	69	-	-	75	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-65	Off	Off	-95	
	Srxlev*	dB	75	-	-	45	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-71	-65	Off	Off	
	Srxlev*	dB	69	75	-	-	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-71	Off	-65	-95	
	Srxlev*	dB	69	-	75	45	

Table 6.3.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 4 levels according to row "T1" in table 6.3.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is made to perform manual CSG ID selection and select CSG 4.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on Cell 4? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	P
4	The SS changes Cell1 and Cell 4 levels according to row "T2" in table 6.3.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5-10	Steps 1 to 6 of the procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 6 and Cell 4 levels according to row "T3" in table 6.3.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 6 within the next 6 minutes [Note]	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
14	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
15	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is sent to update the registration of the actual tracking area.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
16	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with cause #25 (not authorized for this CSG) to fail the UE’s TAU on Cell 6.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
17	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
18	Void	-	-	-	-
18A-18F	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure (steps 1 to 6) in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7indicate that the UE is camped on Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	P
18G	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 6 within the next 6 minutes [Note]	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	F
19	The SS changes Cell1, Cell 6, Cell 3 and Cell 4 levels according to row "T4" in table 6.3.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
20	The UE is made to perform manual CSG ID selection and select CSG 3.	-	-	-	-
21-26	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure (steps 1 to 6) in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on Cell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	3	P
27	Check: Is CSG 3 added in the UE’s Allowed CSG list?	-	-	3	P
Note: 6 minutes is allowed for automatic cell reslection to inter-frequency CSG cell [TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.10.1]					

6.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.3.5.3.3-1: Conditions for table 6.3.5.3.3-2, 6.3.5.3.3-3 and 6.3.5.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation
Cell 6	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 6.
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.
Cell 4	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 4

Table 6.3.5.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 6, 3 and 4 (preamble and all steps except step 11, Table 6.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	TRUE		Cell 6 Cell 3 Cell 4
csg-Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell 6
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0011'B		Cell 3
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0100'B		Cell 4
}			
}			

Table 6.3.5.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 4 (preamble and all steps, table 6.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionInfoCommon SEQUENCE {			
q-Hyst	dB20		
}			
}			

Table 6.3.5.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 6, 3 and 4 (preamble and all steps, table 6.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
csg-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {			
start	0	Indicates the lowest physical cell identity in the range	
range	n12	Indicates the number of physical cell identities in the range (including *start*).	
}			
}			

Table 6.3.5.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType9* for Cell 6, 3 and 4 (preamble and all steps except for step 11, table 6.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
hnb-Name	“3gppTest_CSG2”		Cell 6
	“3gppTest_CSG3”		Cell 3
	“3gppTest_CSG4”		Cell 4
}			

Table 6.3.5.3.3-6: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 16, Table 6.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	‘00011001’ B	Not authorized for this CSG	

Table 6.3.5.3.3-7: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 18C, Table 6.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	'000'B	“TA updating”	TA_only
EPS update type	‘010’B	"combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"	combined_TA_LA

6.3.6 Ignoring CSG cells in cell selection/reselection when allowed CSG list is empty or not supported

6.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and UE does not support Allowed CSG list or UE’s Allowed CSG list
is empty }
ensure that {
  when { Srxlev < 0 for non-CSG cell and Srxlev > 0 for intra-frequency CSG cell and Srxlev > 0 for
inter-frequency CSG cell }
    then { UE does not select the intra-freq CSG cell nor the inter-frequency CSG cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and UE does not support Allowed CSG list or UE’s Allowed CSG list
is empty }
ensure that {
  when { Srxlev > 0 for non-CSG cell and Srxlev of non-CSG cell > Srxlev of intra-frequency CSG cell
and Srxlev of non-CSG cell < Srxlev of inter-frequency CSG cell }
    then { UE selects the non-CSG cell }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and UE does not support Allowed CSG list or UE’s Allowed CSG list
is empty }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects an intra-frequency CSG cell with Rn higher than Rs }
    then { UE does not reselect to the intra-frequency CSG cell }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and UE does not support Allowed CSG list or UE’s Allowed CSG list
is empty }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE detects an inter-frequency CSG cell with Rn higher than Rs }
    then { UE does not reselect to the inter-frequency CSG cell }
            }
```

6.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2, 5.2.4.6 and TS 36.331, clause B.2.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$\boxed{\mathrm{Srxlev} > 0}$$

Where:

$$\mathrm{Srxlev} = Q_{\mathrm{rxlevmeas}} - (Q_{\mathrm{rxlevmin}} + Q_{\mathrm{rxlevminoffset}}) - \mathrm{Pcompensation}$$

Where:

the signalled value QrxlevminOffset is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [3]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

Srxlev	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{\mathrm{rxlevmeas}}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
Q_{rxlevmin}	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{\mathrm{rxlevminoffset}}$	Offset to the signalled Q_{rxlevmin} taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	max($P_{\mathrm{EMAX}} - P_{\mathrm{UMAX}}$, 0) (dB)
P_{EMAX}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [TS 36.101]
P_{UMAX}	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [TS 36.101]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion Rs for serving cell and Rn for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{\mathrm{meas},s} + \mathrm{Qhyst}_s$$

$$R_n = Q_{\mathrm{meas},n} - \mathrm{Qoffset}$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to Qoffsets,n, if Qoffsets,n is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $\mathrm{Qoffset}_{s,n}$ plus $\mathrm{Qoffset}_{\mathrm{frequency}}$, if $\mathrm{Qoffset}_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $\mathrm{Qoffset}_{\mathrm{frequency}}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{\mathrm{meas},n}$ and $Q_{\mathrm{meas},s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell re-selection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.331, clause B.2]

In this release of the protocol, it is mandatory for the UE to support a minimum set of CSG functionality consisting of:

- Identifying whether a cell is CSG or not;
- Ignoring CSG cells in cell selection/reselection.

6.3.6.3 Test description

6.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.
- Cell 1 is not a CSG cell.
- Cell 2 and Cell 3 are CSG cells.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- System information combination 13 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 2 and Cell 3.

UE:

- If pc_Allowed_CSG_list, The UE’ s allowed CSG list shall not contain CSG IDs 2 and 3. This is realized by using either manual CSG selection or a USIM with field EFACSGL preconfigured.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

6.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.3.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.3.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-97	-85	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 1}} < 0$ and $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 3}} > \text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 2}} > 0$.
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	-106	-106	
	Qhyst	dB	0	0	0	
	Srxlev*	dB	-9	9	21	Cell 3 is the strongest cell
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-73	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 3}} > \text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 1}} > \text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 2}} > 0$.
	Srxlev*	dB	21	15	33	Cell 3 is the strongest cell
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	-115	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{\text{Cell 1}} < R_{\text{Cell 2}}$.
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-115	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{\text{Cell 1}} < R_{\text{Cell 3}}$.

Table 6.3.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2 or Cell 3 within 60 seconds?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 levels according to row "T1" in table 6.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
5-19	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
20	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 levels according to row "T2" in table 6.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2 within 60 seconds?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	3	F
22	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 levels according to row "T3" in table 6.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 3 within 60 seconds?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	4	F

6.3.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.3.6.3.3-1: Conditions for tables 6.3.6.3.3-2 and 6.3.6.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 2	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 2.
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.

Table 6.3.6.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1, 2 and 3 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		Cell 1
	TRUE		Cell 2 Cell 3
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell 1
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell 2
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0011'B		Cell 3
}			
}			

Table 6.3.6.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1, 2 and 3 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, table 6.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionInfoCommon SEQUENCE {			
q-Hyst	dB0		
}			
}			

Table 6.3.6.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 2 and 3 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, table 6.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {			
start	2		Cell 2
	3		Cell 3
range	Not present	The UE shall apply value 1 in case the field is absent, in which case only the physical cell identity value indicated by start applies.	
}			
}			

6.3.7 Inter-RAT Cell reselection from E-UTRA idle non-CSG cell to a UTRA CSG cell

6.3.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and UE’s Allowed CSG list is not empty }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a suitable UTRA CSG cell previously visited }
    then { UE selects the suitable UTRA CSG cell irrespective of its lower priority than EUTRA
cells}
            }
```

6.3.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.8, 4.3, TS 25.304, clause 5.6.1, 5.2.3.1.2, TS 25.367, clause 6.1, 7.2.3 and TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.10.2.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.8]

In addition to normal cell reselection, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect allowed CSG cells on non-serving frequencies, including inter-RAT frequencies, when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE’s CSG whitelist. The UE may also use autonomous search on the serving frequency. The UE shall disable the autonomous search function for CSG cells if the UE’s CSG whitelist is empty.

If the UE detects one or more suitable CSG cells on another RAT, the UE shall reselect to one of them, if allowed according to [19].

[TS 36.304, clause 4.3]

suitable cell:

A "suitable cell" is a cell on which the UE may camp on to obtain normal service. Such a cell shall fulfil all the following requirements.

- The cell is part of either:
  - the selected PLMN, or:
  - the registered PLMN, or:
  - a PLMN of the Equivalent PLMN list

  according to the latest information provided by NAS:
- The cell is not barred, see subclause 5.3.1;
- The cell is part of at least one TA that is not part of the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" [4], which belongs to a PLMN that fulfils the first bullet above;
- The cell selection criteria are fulfilled, see subclause 5.2.3.2;
- For a CSG cell, the CSG ID is part of the allowed CSG list of the UE.

If more than one PLMN identity is broadcast in the cell, the cell is considered to be part of all TAs with TAIs constructed from the PLMN identities and the TAC broadcast in the cell.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.6.1]

In the UE on request of NAS, the AS shall scan all RF channels in the UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available CSG IDs. On each carrier, the UE shall at least search for the strongest cell, read its system information and report available CSG ID(s) belonging to the registered PLMN together with their “HNB name” (if broadcast) to the NAS. The search for available CSG IDs may be stopped on request of the NAS.

If NAS has selected a CSG ID and provided this selection to AS, the UE shall search for an acceptable or suitable cell belonging to the selected CSG ID to camp on.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.3.1.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

for FDD cells:	Srxlev > 0 AND Squal > 0
for TDD cells:	Srxlev > 0

Where:

$$\text{Squal} = Q_{\text{qualmeas}} - (\text{Qqualmin} + \text{QqualminOffset})$$

$$\text{Srxlev} = Q_{\text{rxlevmeas}} - (\text{Qrxlevmin} + \text{QrxlevminOffset}) - \text{Pcompensation}$$

Where:

the signalled values QqualminOffset and QrxlevminOffset are only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

Squal	Cell Selection quality value (dB) Applicable only for FDD cells.
Srxlev	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{qualmeas}$	Measured cell quality value. The quality of the received signal expressed in CPICH E_C/N_0 (dB) for FDD cells. CPICH Ec/N0 shall be averaged as specified in [10]. Applicable only for FDD cells.
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value. This is received signal, CPICH RSCP for FDD cells (dBm) and P-CCPCH RSCP for TDD cells (dBm).
Qqualmin	Minimum required quality level in the cell (dB). Applicable only for FDD cells.
QqualminOffset	Offset to the signalled Qqualmin taken into account in the Squal evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Qrxlevmin	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
QrxlevminOffset	Offset to the signalled Qrxlevmin taken into account in the Srxlev evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
Pcompensation	max(UE_TXPWR_MAX_RACH – P_MAX, 0) (dB)
UE_TXPWR_MAX_RACH	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when accessing the cell on RACH (read in system information) (dBm)
P_MAX	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm)

[TS 25.367, clause 6.1]

During manual CSG ID selection a UE is allowed to perform Location Registration procedure on a CSG cell whose CSD ID is not in the CSG whitelist.

Based on the outcome of a Location Registration procedure initiated on a CSG cell, the UE's CSG whitelist is updated.

[TS 25.367, clause 7.2.3]

Inter-RAT reselection to an allowed CSG cell is supported when the UE is camped on another RAT. The UE requirements are defined in the specifications of the concerned RAT.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.10.2]

The UE shall perform search and reselection to an allowed inter-RAT UTRAN FDD CSG cell that has met CSG reselection criterion defined in [1] and that is in its whitelist, within 6 minutes in the conditions shown in table 4.2.2.10.2-1. There is no need for statistical testing of this requirement.

Table 4.2.2.10.2-1: Parameters for CSG inter-RAT UTRAN FDD reselection

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
EARFCN $^{\text{Note1}}$		Channel 1	N/A
UARFCN $^{\text{Note1}}$		N/A	Channel 2
CSG indicator		False	True
Physical cell identity$^{\text{Note1}}$		1	N/A
Primary scrambling code $^{\text{Note1}}$		N/A	Scrambling code 2
CSG identity		Not sent	Sent (Already stored in UE whitelist from previous visit)
Propagation conditions		Static, non multipath	
CSG cell previously visited by UE		Yes	
PBCH_RA	dB	0	N/A
PBCH_RB	dB		
PSS_RA	*dB*		
SSS_RA	*dB*		
PCFICH_RB	*dB*		
PHICH_RA	dB		
PHICH_RB	dB		
PDCCH_RA	dB		
PDCCH_RB	dB		
PDSCH_RA	dB		
PDSCH_RB	dB		
OCNG_RA$^{\text{Note 1}}$	dB		
OCNG_RB$^{\text{Note 1}}$	dB		
Qrxlevmin	dBm	-140	
N_{oc}	dBm/15 kHz	Off	
RSRP $^{\text{Note2}}$	dBm/15 KHz	-110	
CPICH_RSCP$^{\text{Note2}}$	dBm	N/A	-100
CPICH_Ec/Ior	dB		-10
PCCPCH_Ec/Ior	dB		-12
SCCPCH_Ec/Ior	dB		-12
AICH_Ec/Ior	dB		-15
SCH_Ec/Ior	dB		-15
PICH_Ec/Ior	dB		-15
I_{oc}	dBm/3.84 MHz		Off
Note 1: For this requirement to be applicable, the EARFCN and physical cell identity for cell 1 and the UARFCN and scrambling code for cell 2 shall be unchanged from when the CSG cell was visited previously Note 2: Chosen to ensure that CSG autonomous search has a high probability of success on every attempt made by UE			

6.3.7.3 Test description

6.3.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are E-UTRAN cells
- Cell 5 and Cell 7 are UTRAN cells
- Cell 5 is a UTRA CSG cell
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- The UE' s allowed CSG lst shall not contain CSG ID 2.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to [18] in Cell 1.

6.3.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.3.7.3.2-1 & 6.3.7.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1","T2", "T3" and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.3.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 2

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	OFF	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	-106	Default value
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	0	Default value
	Qhyst	dB	0	0	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	21	N/A	Cell 1 is the strongest cell
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	OFF	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	N/A	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	21	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	15	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	OFF	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	N/A	
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.3.7.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA Cell 5 and Cell 7

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Cell 7	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	OFF	OFF	Camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	OFF	OFF	Camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin (TDD)	dBm	-81	-81	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	N/A	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	-66	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 5}$ > 0, for FDD
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	-68	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 5}$ > 0, for TDD
	Srxlev*	dB	19	13	Cell 5 becomes the suitable cell
T2	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	OFF	OFF	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	OFF	OFF	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	N/A	
T3	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	OFF	-66	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	OFF	-68	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	13	
T4	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	-66	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 5}$ > 0,for FDD
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	-68	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 5}$ > 0, for TDD
	Srxlev*	dB	19	13	Cell 5 becomes the suitable cell
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.3.7.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS changes Cell 5 and Cell 7 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.3.7.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	UE performs manual CSG ID selection. CSG Identity ('000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B) is selected manually and added in UE's Allowed CSG list.	-	-	-	-
3-12	Steps 1 to 10 of the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 are performed on UTRA CSG Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12Aa1 to 12Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
12Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
12Aa1a1-12Aa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
12Aa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
12Aa1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
12Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
13	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 5 and Cell 7 levels according to the row "T2" in table 6.3.7.3.2-1 and table 6.3.7.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
14-21	Steps 1 to 8 of the procedure described in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 is performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
22	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 7 levels according to the row "T3" in table 6.3.7.3.2-1 and table 6.3.7.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
23-28	Steps 1 to 6 of the procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 28AAa1 to 28AAa2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends IMS deregistration at steps 12Aa1 to 12Aa1b1	-	-	-	-
28AAa1-28AAa2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
28AB	The SS releases RRC Connection				
28	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system	-	-	-	-

A	information.				
29	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T4" in table 6.3.7.3.2-1 and table 6.3.7.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
30-37	Check: Does the test result of steps 1 to 8 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN CSG Cell 5 in 6 mins from "T4" to the time RRC CONNECTION REQUEST received by SS? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure	-	-	1	-

6.3.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.3.7.3.3-1: Void

Table 6.3.7.3.3-2: Void

Table 6.3.7.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.3.7.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	the first entry only	UTRA-FDD
cellReselectionPriority[*1*]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	the first entry only	UTRA-TDD
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			

Table 6.3.7.3.3-4: Master Information Block for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.3.7.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0a.3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- CSG Indicator	TRUE		

Table 6.3.7.3.3-5: System Information Block type 3 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.3.7.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- CSG Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		
- CSG PSC Split Information			
- Start PSC	104		
- Number of PSCs	5		
- PSC Range 2 Offset	Not present		

Table 6.3.7.3.3-6: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 and Cell 7 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.3.7.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
priority	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE	1 entry	the first entry only	
priority[*1*]	4		
}			
}			

6.3.8 Void

6.3.9 Manual CSG ID selection across PLMNs

6.3.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { a CSG cell not belonging to the Registered PLMN is manually selected }
    then { UE selects the requested CSG cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having selected a CSG cell not belonging to the initial Registered PLMN }
ensure that {
  when { the UE is no longer within coverage of the CSG cell }
    then { UE returns to the stored duplicate PLMN selection mode and selects a cell on the initial
Registered PLMN }
            }
```

6.3.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.3.3.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.3.3]

If the user selects a CSG in a PLMN that is different from the RPLMN, then the following applies:

i) The MS shall store a duplicate of the RPLMN and a duplicate of the current PLMN selection mode;

ii) The MS shall enter into Manual mode of PLMN selection in state M4 (Trying PLMN) as defined in subclause 4.3.1.2;

iii) The MS shall select the PLMN corresponding to the CSG and attempt to register on the selected CSG cell in the PLMN; and

iv) If the registration fails or the MS is no longer in the coverage of the CSG, then the MS shall return to the stored duplicate PLMN selection mode and use the stored duplicate value of RPLMN for further action.

6.3.9.3 Test description

6.3.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 12.

- Cell 1 and Cell 12 are not CSG cells.
- Cell 3 is a CSG cell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 12.
- System information combination 13 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 3.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.3.9.1.3.1-1.

Table 6.3.9.1.3.1–1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
3	PLMN2
12	PLMN2

UE:

- The UE’ s allowed CSG list shall not contain CSG ID 3
- The UE’s Operator CSG list is empty.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

6.3.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.3.9.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Configurations marked "T0", "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.3.9.3.2-2.

Table 6.3.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 12	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-65	Off	Off	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	Srxlev*	dB	41	-	-	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-65	-85	Off	
	Srxlev*	dB	41	21	-	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	Off	-65	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	-	41	

Table 6.3.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2-17	Steps 2 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: the UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
18	The SS changes Cell 3 level according to row "T1" in table 6.3.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE is made to perform manual CSG ID selection and select Cell 3.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on Cell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
21	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 12 levels according to row "T2" in table 6.3.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
22-26	Check: Does the test result of Steps 1 to 5 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	2	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

6.3.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.3.9.3.3-1: Conditions for table 6.3.9.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.
Cell 12	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 12.

Table 6.3.9.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1, 3 and 12 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.3.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		Cell 1 Cell 12
	TRUE		Cell 3
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell 1 Cell 12
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0011'B		Cell 3
}			
}			

Table 6.3.9.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 3 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, table 6.3.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {			
start	3		
range	Not present	The UE shall apply value 1 in case the field is absent, in which case only the physical cell identity value indicated by start applies.	
}			
}			

6.3.10 Void

6.3.11 Void

6.3.12 Void

6.4 Hybrid cells

6.4.1 Manual CSG ID selection / Hybrid cell whose CSG ID is not in the Allowed CSG list nor Operator's list

6.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { a hybrid cell whose CSG ID is not included in the Allowed CSG list nor Operator CSG List is manually selected }
    then { UE selects the requested hybrid cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE camping on a non-CSG cell in which the UE previously selected a hybrid cell manually whose CSG ID is not included in the Allowed CSG list nor Operator CSG List }
ensure that {
  when { the hybrid cell the UE previously selected is activated }
    then { UE does not reselect the hybrid cell against normal cell reselection criteria }
            }
```

6.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.3.1 and 4.4.3.1.3.2, TS 23.401, clause 5.3.3.2, TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.10.1 and TS 36.304, clause 5.4.2.9.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.3.1]

The HPLMN may configure the MS whether to provide to the user CSGs for a certain PLMN without any restriction or to provide to the user only CSGs in the Operator CSG List for that PLMN. This configuration may be done either:

- in the USIM if the Operator CSG list is available in the USIM; or
- as described in 3GPP TS 24.285 [47].

In the absence of such configuration from the HPLMN for a certain PLMN, the MS shall by default provide to the user CSGs for that PLMN without any restriction.

For PLMNs where no restriction is configured, the MS provides to the user the CSGs that are available and the associated PLMNs using all access technologies which support CSGs (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [22A]) and which are supported by the MS. For each entry in the list, an indication is provided whether that CSG identity is in the Allowed CSG list or in the Operator CSG List stored in the MS for this PLMN.

For PLMNs where the MS is configured to provide to the user only CSGs in the Operator CSG List, the MS provides to the user the CSGs that are available and in the Operator CSG list, using all access technologies which support CSGs (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [22A]) and which are supported by the MS. For each entry in the list, the MS provides to the user the associated PLMN and an indication that the CSG identity is in the Operator CSG List stored in the MS for this PLMN.

Additional requirements for the display, including for the display of HNB name, can be found in 3GPP TS 22.220 [49].

The user may select a CSG from the indicated CSGs.

If the MS has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, manual CSG selection shall not be performed.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.3.2]

If the user selects a CSG whose CSG identity is not included in the Allowed CSG list or Operator CSG list, then the MS shall attempt to register on a cell that corresponds to the CSG.

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.3.2]

NOTE 7: If the UE receives a TAU Accept message via a hybrid cell, the UE does not add the corresponding CSG ID to its Allowed CSG list. Adding a CSG ID to the UE's local Allowed CSG list for a hybrid cell is performed only by OTA or OMA DM procedures.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.10.1]

The UE shall perform search and reselection to an allowed inter-frequency CSG cell that has met CSG reselection criterion defined in [1] and that is in its whitelist, within 6 minutes in the conditions shown in table 4.2.2.10.1-1. There is no need for statistical testing of this requirement.

Table 4.2.2.10.1-1: Parameters for CSG inter-frequency reselection

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
E-UARFCN Note1		Channel 1	Channel 2
CSG indicator		False	True
Physical cell identityNote1		1	2
CSG identity		Not sent	Sent (Already stored in UE whitelist from previous visit)
Propagation conditions		Static, non multipath	
CSG cell previously visited by UE		Yes	
PBCH_RA	dB	0	0
PBCH_RB	dB		
PSS_RA	*dB*		
SSS_RA	*dB*		
PCFICH_RB	*dB*		
PHICH_RA	dB		
PHICH_RB	dB		
PDCCH_RA	dB		
PDCCH_RB	dB		
PDSCH_RA	dB		
PDSCH_RB	dB		
OCNG_RANote 1	dB		
OCNG_RBNote 1	dB		
Qrxlevmin	dBm	-140	-140
N_{oc}	dBm/15 kHz	Off	
RSRP Note2	dBm/15 KHz	[≥TBD]	[≥TBD]
Note 1: For this requirement to be applicable, the E-UARFCN and physical cell identity for cell 1 and cell 2 shall be unchanged from when the CSG cell was visited previously. Note 2: Chosen to ensure that CSG autonomous search has a high probability of success on every attempt made by UE.			

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.9]

In addition to normal cell reselection rules, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited hybrid cells whose CSG IDs are in the UE's CSG whitelist according to the performance requirements specified in [10]. The UE shall treat detected hybrid cells as CSG cells if the CSG ID of the hybrid cell is in the UE's CSG whitelist and as normal cells otherwise.

6.4.1.3 Test description

6.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3 are E-UTRAN cells and have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.
  - Cell 1 is a non-CSG cell.
  - Cell 3 is a hybrid cell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- System information combination 13 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 3.

UE:

- The UE's allowed CSG list shall not contain CSG ID 3. This is realized by using manual CSG selection.
- the UE's Operator CSG list is empty. This is realized by using manual CSG selection.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.4.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.4.1.3.2-2.

Table 6.4.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	-85	The power level values are assigned so that the UE can detect Cell 3.
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	The power level values are assigned so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.

Table 6.4.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 levels according to row "T1" in Table 6.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is made to perform manual CSG ID selection and select Cell 3.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on Cell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 levels according to row "T2" in Table 6.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 levels according to row "T1" in Table 6.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 3 within 6 minutes?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	F
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

6.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.4.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If E-UTRA band > 64 is selected

Table 6.4.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	EARFCN of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3	lower priority than the frequency for Cell 1	
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[n]	EARFCN of Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.4.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0011'B		
}			
}			

Table 6.4.1.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	3	lower priority than the frequency for Cell 1	
}			
}			

Table 6.4.1.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	EARFCN of Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-High[n]	10	20 dB	
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[n]	EARFCN of Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 6.4.1.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange SEQUENCE {			
start	4		
range	Not present	The UE shall apply value 1 in case the field is absent, in which case only the physical cell identity value indicated by start applies.	
}			
}			

6.4.2 Inter-frequency cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE non-CSG cell to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE member hybrid cell

6.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { Manual CSG ID selection is requested }
    then { UE selects the requested hybrid cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on a non-CSG cell and UE’s Allowed CSG list is not empty }
ensure that {
  when { a previously visited E-UTRA member hybrid cell becomes the strongest cell on its frequency
}
    then { UE reselects the E-UTRA member hybrid cell }
            }
```

6.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.9 and 5.2.4.8.1, and 36.133, clauses 4.2.2.10 and 4.2.2.10.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.9]

In addition to normal cell reselection rules, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited hybrid cells whose CSG IDs are in the UE's CSG whitelist according to the performance requirements specified in [10]. The UE shall treat detected hybrid cells as CSG cells if the CSG ID of the hybrid cell is in the UE's CSG whitelist and as normal cells otherwise.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.8.1]

In addition to normal cell reselection, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited allowed CSG cells on non-serving frequencies, including inter-RAT frequencies, according to the performance requirements specified in [10], when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE's CSG whitelist. The UE may also use autonomous search on the serving frequency. The UE shall disable the autonomous search function for CSG cells if the UE's CSG whitelist is empty.

NOTE: The UE autonomous search function, per UE implementation, determines when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

If the UE detects one or more suitable CSG cells on different frequencies, then the UE shall reselect to one of the detected cells irrespective of the frequency priority of the cell the UE is currently camped on, if the concerned CSG cell is the highest ranked cell on that frequency.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.10]

Reselection from non CSG to CSG cells may be performed using UE autonomous search as defined in [1] when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE's CSG whitelist. The requirements in this section are valid for reselection to CSG cells previously visited by the UE when the radio configuration parameters, including the carrier frequency and physical cell identity of the CSG cell, non CSG cell and other neighbour cells are unchanged from the most recent previous visit.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.10.1]

The UE shall perform search and reselection to an allowed inter-frequency CSG cell that has met reselection criterion defined in [1] and that is in its whitelist, within [6] minutes in the conditions shown in table 4.2.2.10.1-1. There is no need for statistical testing of this requirement.

Table 4.2.2.10.1-1: Parameters for CSG inter-frequency reselection

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
E-UARFCN Note1		Channel 1	Channel 2
CSG indicator		False	True
Physical cell identityNote1		1	2
CSG identity		Not sent	Already stored in UE whitelist from previous visit
Propagation conditions		Static, non multipath	
CSG cell previously visited by UE		Yes	
PBCH_RA	dB	0	0
PBCH_RB	dB		
PSS_RA	dB		
SSS_RA	dB		
PCFICH_RB	dB		

PHICH_RA	dB		
PHICH_RB	dB		
PDCCH_RA	dB		
PDCCH_RB	dB		
PDSCH_RA	dB		
PDSCH_RB	dB		
OCNG_RA$^{Note 1}$	dB		
OCNG_RB$^{Note 1}$	dB		
Qrxlevmin	dBm	-140	-140
N_{oc}	dBm/15 kHz	Off	
RSRP ^{Note2}	dBm/15 KHz	[≥TBD]	[≥TBD]
Note 1: For this requirement to be applicable, the E-UARFCN and physical cell identity for cell 1 and cell 2 shall be unchanged from when the CSG cell was visited previously Note 2: Chosen to ensure that CSG autonomous search has a high probability of success on every attempt made by UE			

6.4.2.3 Test description

6.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 3, Cell 11 and Cell 23.
- Cell 1, Cell 11 and Cell 23 are not CSG cells.
- Cell 3 is a hybrid cell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1, Cell 11 and Cell 23.
- System information combination 13 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 3.
- Cell 1, Cell 3, Cell 11 and Cell 23 have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.

UE:

- The UE’s Allowed CSG list contains the CSG ID of Cell 3. This is realized by using manual CSG selection.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

6.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.4.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Configurations marked "T0", "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.4.2.3.2-2.

Table 6.4.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 11	Cell 23	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	Off	Off	Off	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	Srxlev*	dB	41	-	-	-	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	-85	Off	-91	
	Srxlev*	dB	41	21	-	15	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	Off	-65	Off	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 11 is guaranteed.
	Srxlev*	dB	-	-	41	-	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	Off	-91	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	41	-	15	21	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	-85	Off	-91	
	Srxlev*	dB	41	21	-	15	

Table 6.4.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2-17	Steps 2 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: the UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
18	The SS changes Cell 3 and Cell 23 levels according to row "T1" in table 6.4.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE is made to perform manual CSG ID selection and select Cell 3.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on Cell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
21	The SS changes Cell1, Cell 3, Cell 11 and Cell 23 levels according to row "T2" in table 6.4.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
22-27	Steps 1 to 6 of the TAU procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 11. NOTE: the UE performs a TAU and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
28	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 11 and Cell 23 levels according to row "T3" in table 6.4.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
29-34	Steps 1 to 6 of the TAU procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: the UE performs a TAU and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
35	The SS changes Cell 3, Cell 11 and Cell 23 levels according to row "T4" in table 6.4.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
36-40	Check: Does the test result of Steps 1 to 5 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on Cell 3 within [6] min from T4 to the time the *RRCConnectionRequest* is received by the SS? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	2	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

6.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.4.2.3.3-1: Conditions for table 6.4.2.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.
Cell 11	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 11.
Cell 23	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 23.

Table 6.4.2.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1, 3, 11 and 23 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell 1 Cell 11 Cell 23
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0011'B		Cell 3
}			
}			

Table 6.4.2.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 3 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, table 6.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {			
start	3		
range	Not present	The UE shall apply value 1 in case the field is absent, in which case only the physical cell identity value indicated by start applies.	
}			
}			

6.4.3 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE non-CSG cell to UTRA_Idle member hybrid cell

6.4.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on a non-CSG cell and UE’s Allowed CSG list is not empty }
ensure that {
  when { a previously visited UTRA member hybrid cell becomes the strongest cell on its frequency }
    then { UE reselects the suitable UTRA member hybrid cell irrespective of its lower priority than
EUTRA cell }
            }
```

6.4.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, clause 5.6.1; TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.8.1 and 5.2.4.9; and TS 36.133, clauses 4.2.2.10 and 4.2.2.10.2.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.6.1]

In the UE on request of NAS, the AS shall scan all RF channels in the UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available CSG IDs. On each carrier, the UE shall at least search for the strongest cell, read its system information and report available CSG ID(s) together with their “HNB name” (if broadcast) and PLMN(s) to the NAS. The search for available CSG IDs may be stopped on request of the NAS.

If NAS has selected a CSG ID and provided this selection to AS, the UE shall search for an acceptable or suitable cell belonging to the selected CSG ID to camp on.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.8.1]

In addition to normal cell reselection, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited allowed CSG cells on non-serving frequencies, including inter-RAT frequencies, according to the performance requirements specified in [10], when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE's CSG whitelist. The UE may also use autonomous search on the serving frequency. The UE shall disable the autonomous search function for CSG cells if the UE's CSG whitelist is empty.

NOTE: The UE autonomous search function, per UE implementation, determines when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

If the UE detects one or more suitable CSG cells on different frequencies, then the UE shall reselect to one of the detected cells irrespective of the frequency priority of the cell the UE is currently camped on, if the concerned CSG cell is the highest ranked cell on that frequency.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.9]

In addition to normal cell reselection rules, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited hybrid cells whose CSG IDs are in the UE's CSG whitelist according to the performance requirements specified in [10]. The UE shall treat detected hybrid cells as CSG cells if the CSG ID of the hybrid cell is in the UE's CSG whitelist and as normal cells otherwise.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.10]

Reselection from non CSG to CSG cells may be performed using UE autonomous search as defined in [1] when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE's CSG whitelist. The requirements in this section are valid for reselection to CSG cells previously visited by the UE when the radio configuration parameters, including the carrier frequency and physical cell identity of the CSG cell, non CSG cell and other neighbour cells are unchanged from the most recent previous visit.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.10.2]

The UE shall perform search and reselection to an allowed inter-RAT UTRAN FDD CSG cell that has met CSG reselection criterion defined in [1] and that is in its whitelist, within 6 minutes in the conditions shown in table 4.2.2.10.2-1. There is no need for statistical testing of this requirement.

Table 4.2.2.10.2-1: Parameters for CSG inter-RAT UTRAN FDD reselection

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
E-UARFCN ^{Note1}		Channel 1	N/A
UARFCN ^{Note1}		N/A	Channel 2
CSG indicator		False	True
Physical cell identity^{Note1}		1	N/A
Primary scrambling code $_{Note1}$		N/A	Scrambling code 2
CSG identity		Not sent	Sent (Already stored in UE whitelist from previous visit)
Propagation conditions		Static, non multipath	
CSG cell previously visited by UE		Yes	
PBCH_RA	dB	0	N/A
PBCH_RB	dB		
PSS_RA	*dB*		
SSS_RA	*dB*		
PCFICH_RB	*dB*		
PHICH_RA	dB		
PHICH_RB	dB		
PDCCH_RA	dB		
PDCCH_RB	dB		
PDSCH_RA	dB		
PDSCH_RB	dB		
OCNG_RA$^{Note 1}$	dB		
OCNG_RB$^{Note 1}$	dB		
Qrxlevmin	dBm	-140	
N_{oc}	dBm/15 kHz	Off	
RSRP ^{Note2}	dBm/15 KHz	[≥TBD]	
CPICH_Ec^{Note2}	dBm	N/A	[≥TBD]
CPICH_Ec/Ior	dB		-10
PCCPCH_Ec/Ior	dB		-12
SCCPCH_Ec/Ior	dB		-12
AICH_Ec/Ior	dB		-15
SCH_Ec/Ior	dB		-15
PICH_Ec/Ior	dB		-15
I_{oc}	dBm/3.84 MHz		Off
Note 1: For this requirement to be applicable, the E-UARFCN and physical cell identity for cell 1 and the UARFCN and scrambling code for cell 2 shall be unchanged from when the CSG cell was visited previously. Note 2: Chosen to ensure that CSG autonomous search has a high probability of success on every attempt made by the UE.			

6.4.3.3 Test description

6.4.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are E-UTRAN cells and have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.
- Cell 5 and Cell 7 are UTRAN cells
- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 7 are not CSG cells.
- Cell 5 is a hybrid cell.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- The UE's Allowed CSG list contains the CSG ID of Cell 5. This is realized by using manual CSG selection.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to [18] in Cell 1.

6.4.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.4.3.3.2-1 & 6.4.3.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Configurations marked "T0", "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.4.3.3.2-3.

Table 6.4.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 2

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	OFF	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	-106	Default value
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	0	Default value
	Qhyst	dB	0	0	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	21	N/A	Cell 1 is the strongest cell
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	OFF	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	N/A	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	21	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	15	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	OFF	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	N/A	
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.4.3.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA Cell 5 and Cell 7

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Cell 7	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	OFF	OFF	Camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	OFF	OFF	Camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin (TDD)	dBm	-81	-81	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	N/A	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	-64	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}}$ > 0, for FDD
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	-66	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}}$ > 0, for TDD
	Srxlev*	dB	19	15	Cell 5 becomes the suitable cell
T2	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	OFF	OFF	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	OFF	OFF	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	N/A	
T3	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	OFF	-64	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	OFF	-66	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	15	
T4	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	-64	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}}$ > 0,for FDD
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	-66	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}}$ > 0, for TDD
	Srxlev*	dB	19	15	Cell 5 becomes the suitable cell
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.4.3.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 5 and Cell 7 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.4.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	UE performs manual CSG ID selection and select Cell 5.	-	-	-	-
3-12	Steps 1 to 10 of the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 are performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12Aa1 to 12Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
12Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
12Aa1a1-12Aa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
12Aa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
12Aa1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
12Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
13	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 5 and Cell 7 levels according to the row "T2" in table 6.4.3.3.2-1 and table 6.4.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
14-20	Steps 1 to 8 of the procedure described in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 is performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21a1 to 21a2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends IMS deregistration at steps 12Aa1 to 12Aa1b1	-	-	-	-
21a1-21a2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
21A	The SS releases RRC Connection				
22	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 7 levels according to the row "T3" in table 6.4.3.3.2-1 and table 6.4.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
23-28	Steps 1 to 6 of the procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
29	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T4" in table 6.4.3.3.2-1 and table 6.4.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
30-37	Check: Does the test result of steps 1 to 8 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on Cell 5 within 6 mins from "T4" to the time RRC CONNECTION REQUEST received by SS?	-	-	1	-

	NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure				

6.4.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.4.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.3.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	the first entry only	UTRA-FDD
cellReselectionPriority[*1*]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	the first entry only	UTRA-TDD
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.4.3.3.3-2: Master Information Block for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.3.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0a.3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- CSG Indicator	Not present		

Table 6.4.3.3.3-3: System Information Block type 3 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.3.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- CSG Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		
- CSG PSC Split Information			
- Start PSC	104		
- Number of PSCs	5		
- PSC Range 2 Offset	Not present		

Table 6.4.3.3.3-4: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 and Cell 7 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.3.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
Utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
priority	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE	1 entry	the first entry only	
priority[1]	4		
}			
}			

6.4.4 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE non-member hybrid cell to UTRA_Idle member hybrid cell

6.4.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on a non-member hybrid cell and UE's Allowed CSG list is not
empty }
ensure that {
  when { a previously visited UTRA member hybrid cell becomes the strongest cell on its frequency }
    then { UE reselects the suitable UTRA member hybrid cell irrespective of its lower priority than
EUTRA cell }
            }
```

6.4.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, clause 5.6.1; TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.8.1 and 5.2.4.9; and TS 36.133, clauses 4.2.2.10 and 4.2.2.10.2.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.6.1]

In the UE on request of NAS, the AS shall scan all RF channels in the UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available CSG IDs. On each carrier, the UE shall at least search for the strongest cell, read its system information and report available CSG ID(s) together with their "HNB name" (if broadcast) and PLMN(s) to the NAS. The search for available CSG IDs may be stopped on request of the NAS.

If NAS has selected a CSG ID and provided this selection to AS, the UE shall search for an acceptable or suitable cell belonging to the selected CSG ID to camp on.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.8.1]

In addition to normal cell reselection, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited allowed CSG cells on non-serving frequencies, including inter-RAT frequencies, according to the performance requirements specified in [10], when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE's CSG whitelist. The UE may also use autonomous search on the serving frequency. The UE shall disable the autonomous search function for CSG cells if the UE's CSG whitelist is empty.

NOTE: The UE autonomous search function, per UE implementation, determines when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

If the UE detects one or more suitable CSG cells on different frequencies, then the UE shall reselect to one of the detected cells irrespective of the frequency priority of the cell the UE is currently camped on, if the concerned CSG cell is the highest ranked cell on that frequency.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.9]

In addition to normal cell reselection rules, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited hybrid cells whose CSG IDs are in the UE's CSG whitelist according to the performance requirements specified in [10]. The UE shall treat detected hybrid cells as CSG cells if the CSG ID of the hybrid cell is in the UE's CSG whitelist and as normal cells otherwise.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.10]

Reselection from non CSG to CSG cells may be performed using UE autonomous search as defined in [1] when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE's CSG whitelist. The requirements in this section are valid for reselection to CSG cells previously visited by the UE when the radio configuration parameters, including the carrier frequency and physical cell identity of the CSG cell, non CSG cell and other neighbour cells are unchanged from the most recent previous visit.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.10.2]

The UE shall perform search and reselection to an allowed inter-RAT UTRAN FDD CSG cell that has met CSG reselection criterion defined in [1] and that is in its whitelist, within 6 minutes in the conditions shown in table 4.2.2.10.2-1. There is no need for statistical testing of this requirement.

Table 4.2.2.10.2-1: Parameters for CSG inter-RAT UTRAN FDD reselection

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
E-UARFCN $^{\text{Note1}}$		Channel 1	N/A
UARFCN $^{\text{Note1}}$		N/A	Channel 2
CSG indicator		False	True
Physical cell identity$^{\text{Note1}}$		1	N/A
Primary scrambling code $^{\text{Note1}}$		N/A	Scrambling code 2
CSG identity		Not sent	Sent (Already stored in UE whitelist from previous visit)
Propagation conditions		Static, non multipath	
CSG cell previously visited by UE		Yes	
PBCH_RA	dB	0	N/A
PBCH_RB	dB		
PSS_RA	*dB*		
SSS_RA	*dB*		
PCFICH_RB	*dB*		
PHICH_RA	dB		
PHICH_RB	dB		
PDCCH_RA	dB		
PDCCH_RB	dB		
PDSCH_RA	dB		
PDSCH_RB	dB		
OCNG_RA$^{\text{Note 1}}$	dB		
OCNG_RB$^{\text{Note 1}}$	dB		
Qrxlevmin	dBm	-140	
N_{oc}	dBm/15 kHz	Off	
RSRP $^{\text{Note2}}$	dBm/15 KHz	[≥TBD]	
CPICH_Ec$^{\text{Note2}}$	dBm	N/A	[≥TBD]
CPICH_Ec/Ior	dB		-10
PCCPCH_Ec/Ior	dB		-12
SCCPCH_Ec/Ior	dB		-12
AICH_Ec/Ior	dB		-15
SCH_Ec/Ior	dB		-15
PICH_Ec/Ior	dB		-15
I_{oc}	dBm/3.84 MHz		Off
Note 1: For this requirement to be applicable, the E-UARFCN and physical cell identity for cell 1 and the UARFCN and scrambling code for cell 2 shall be unchanged from when the CSG cell was visited previously. Note 2: Chosen to ensure that CSG autonomous search has a high probability of success on every attempt made by the UE.			

6.4.4.3 Test description

6.4.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are E-UTRAN cells and have different tracking areas according to table 6.0.1-2.
- Cell 5 and Cell 7 are UTRAN cells
- Cell 1 and Cell 7 are not CSG cells.
- Cell 2 and Cell 5 are hybrid cells.
- System information combination 11 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 2.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

UE:

- The UE’s Allowed CSG list contains the CSG ID of Cell 5. This is realized by using manual CSG selection.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to [18] in Cell 1.

6.4.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.4.4.3.2-1 & 6.4.4.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Configurations marked "T0", "T1", "T2", "T3", "T4" and "T5" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.4.4.3.2-3.

Table 6.4.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 2

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	OFF	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	-106	Default value
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	0	Default value
	Qhyst	dB	0	0	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	21	N/A	Cell 1 is the strongest cell
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	15	21	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	21	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	OFF	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	N/A	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	15	21	
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	21	
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.4.4.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA Cell 5 and Cell 7

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Cell 7	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	OFF	OFF	Camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	OFF	OFF	Camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin (TDD)	dBm	-81	-81	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	N/A	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	OFF	OFF	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	OFF	OFF	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	N/A	
T2	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	-64	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}}$ > 0, for FDD
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	-66	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}}$ > 0, for TDD
	Srxlev*	dB	19	15	Cell 5 becomes the suitable cell
T3	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	OFF	OFF	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	OFF	OFF	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	N/A	
T4	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	OFF	-64	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	OFF	-66	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	15	
T5	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	-64	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}}$ > 0,for FDD
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	-66	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 5}}$ > 0, for TDD
	Srxlev*	dB	19	15	Cell 5 becomes the suitable cell
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.4.4.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.4.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2-8	Steps 1 to 6 of the procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 5 and Cell 7 levels according to the row "T2" in table 6.4.4.3.2-1 and table 6.4.4.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
10	UE performs manual CSG ID selection and select Cell 5.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 20Aa1 to 20Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
20Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
20Aa1a1-20Aa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
20Aa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
20Aa1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
20Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
11-20	Steps 1 to 10 of the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 are performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
21	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 5 and Cell 7 levels according to the row "T3" in table 6.4.4.3.2-1 and table 6.4.4.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
22-28	Steps 1 to 7 of the procedure described in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 29a1 to 29a2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends IMS deregistration at steps 20Aa1 to 20Aa1b1	-	-	-	-
29a1-29a2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
29A	The SS releases RRC Connection				
30	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 7 levels according to the row "T4" in table 6.4.4.3.2-1 and table 6.4.4.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
31-36	Steps 1 to 6 of the procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-

37	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T5" in table 6.4.4.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
38-45	Check: Does the test result of steps 1 to 8 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on Cell 5 within 6 mins from "T5" to the time RRC CONNECTION REQUEST received by SS? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure	-	-	1	-

6.4.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.4.4.3.3-1: Conditions for table 6.4.4.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 2	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 2.

Table 6.4.4.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.4.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell 1
csg-Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0011'B		Cell 2
}			
}			

Table 6.4.4.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, table 6.4.4.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {			
start	4		
range	Not present	The UE shall apply value 1 in case the field is absent, in which case only the physical cell identity value indicated by start applies.	
}			
}			

Table 6.4.4.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.4.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	the first entry only	UTRA-FDD
cellReselectionPriority[*1*]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	the first entry only	UTRA-TDD
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 6.4.4.3.3-5: Master Information Block for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.4.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0a.3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- CSG Indicator	Not present		

Table 6.4.4.3.3-6: System Information Block type 3 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.4.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- CSG Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		
- CSG PSC Split Information			
- Start PSC	104		
- Number of PSCs	5		
- PSC Range 2 Offset	Not present		

Table 6.4.4.3.3-7: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 and Cell 7 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.4.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
priority	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE	1 entry	the first entry only	
priority[*1*]	4		
}			
}			

6.4.5 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA_Idle to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE member hybrid cell

6.4.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA IDLE state and UE’s Allowed CSG list is not empty }
ensure that {
  when { a previously visited E-UTRA member hybrid cell becomes the strongest cell on its frequency
}
    then { UE reselects the suitable E-UTRA member hybrid cell irrespective of its lower priority
than UTRA cell }
            }
```

6.4.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, clauses 5.2.6.4.1 and 5.2.6.5; TS 25.133, clauses 4.2.2.11 and 4.2.2.11.2; TS 36.304, clause 5.5.1.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.4.1]

In addition to normal cell reselection, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited allowed CSG cells on non-serving frequencies, including inter-RAT frequencies, according to the performance requirements specified in [10], when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE’s CSG whitelist. The UE is required to perform autonomous search function in Idle, Cell_PCH and URA_PCH states. The UE shall disable the autonomous search function for CSG cells if the UE’s CSG whitelist is empty. If "Dedicated CSG frequency(ies) " IE is present, the UE may use the autonomous search function only on these dedicated frequencies and on the other frequencies listed in the system information.

NOTE: The UE autonomous search function, per UE implementation, determines when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

When the UE has no or an empty CSG whitelist, the UE may ignore cells with PSC in the stored range "CSG PSC Split Information" [4] reserved for CSG cells for intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurements and cell re-selections.

If the UE detects a suitable CSG cell on the same frequency it shall reselect this cell if the concerned CSG cell is the highest ranked cell, according to 5.2.6.1.4.

If the UE detects a suitable CSG cell on a different frequency it shall reselect this cell irrespective of the cell reselection rules applicable for the cell the UE is currently camped on, if the detected suitable CSG cell is the strongest cell on that frequency. If suitable CSG cells are detected on different frequencies and these are the strongest cells on their frequencies, then the UE shall reselect to any one of them.

If the UE detects one or more suitable CSG cell on another RAT, the UE shall reselect to one of them according to [18].

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.5]

In addition to normal cell reselection rules, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited hybrid cells whose CSG IDs are in the UE's CSG whitelist according to the performance requirements specified in [10]. The UE shall treat detected hybrid cells as CSG cells if the CSG ID of the hybrid cell is in the UE’s CSG whitelist and as normal cells otherwise.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.5.1]

In the UE on request of NAS, the AS shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available CSG IDs. On each carrier, the UE shall at least search for the strongest cell, read its system information and report available CSG ID(s) together with their “HNB name” (if broadcast) and PLMN(s) to the NAS. The search for available CSG IDs may be stopped on request of the NAS.

If NAS has selected a CSG ID and provided this selection to AS, the UE shall search for an acceptable or suitable cell belonging to the selected CSG ID to camp on.

[TS 25.133, clause 4.2.2.11]

Reselection from non CSG to CSG cells may be performed using UE autonomous search as defined in [1] when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE's CSG whitelist. The requirements in this section are valid for reselection to CSG cells previously visited by the UE when the radio configuration parameters, including the carrier frequency and physical cell identity of the CSG cell, non CSG cell and other neighbour cells are unchanged from the most recent previous visit.

[TS 25.133, clause 4.2.2.11.2]

The UE shall perform search and reselection to an allowed inter-RAT E-UTRA CSG cell that has met CSG reselection criterion defined in [1] and that is in its whitelist, within 6 minutes in the conditions shown in table 4.2.2.11.2-1. There is no need for statistical testing of this requirement.

Table 4.2.2.11.2-1: Parameters for CSG inter-RAT E-UTRA reselection

a) Parameter	a) Unit	a) Cell 1	a) Cell 2
UARFCN Note1		Channel 1	N/A
E-UARFCN Note1		N/A	Channel 2
CSG indicator		False	True
Primary scrambling code Note1		Scrambling code 1	N/A
Physical cell identity Note1		N/A	2
CSG identity		Not sent	Sent (Already stored in UE whitelist from previous visit)
Propagation conditions		Static, non multipath	
CSG cell previously visited by UE		Yes	
CPICH_Ec Note2	dBm	[≥TBD]	N/A
CPICH_Ec/Ior	dB	-10	
PCCPCH_Ec/Ior	dB	-12	
SCCPCH_Ec/Ior	dB	-12	
AICH_Ec/Ior	dB	-15	
SCH_Ec/Ior	dB	-15	
PICH_Ec/Ior	dB	-15	
I_{oc}	dBm/3.84 MHz	Off	
PBCH_RA	dB	N/A	0
PBCH_RB	dB		
PSS_RA	*dB*		
SSS_RA	*dB*		
PCFICH_RB	*dB*		
PHICH_RA	dB		
PHICH_RB	dB		
PDCCH_RA	dB		
PDCCH_RB	dB		
PDSCH_RA	dB		
PDSCH_RB	dB		
OCNG_RA Note 1	dB		
OCNG_RB Note 1	dB		
Qrxlevmin	dBm		-140
N_{oc}	dBm/15 kHz		Off
RSRP Note2	dBm/15 KHz		[≥TBD]
Note 1: For this requirement to be applicable, the UARFCN and scrambling code for cell 1 and the E-UARFCN and physical cell identity for cell 2 shall be unchanged from when the CSG cell was visited previously. Note 2: Chosen to ensure that CSG autonomous search has a high probability of success on every attempt made by the UE.			

6.4.5.3 Test description

6.4.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are E-UTRAN cells.
- Cell 5 and Cell 7 are UTRAN cells and have different routing areas.
- Cell 1, Cell 5 and Cell 7 are not CSG cells.
- Cell 2 is a hybrid cell.
- System information combination 11 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 2.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

UE:

- The UE’s Allowed CSG list contains the CSG ID of Cell 2. This is realized by using manual CSG selection.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 16.508 [18] on Cell 5.

6.4.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.4.5.3.2-1 & 6.4.5.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Configurations marked "T0", "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.4.5.3.2-3.

Table 6.4.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 2

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-OFF	OFF	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	-106	Default value
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	0	Default value
	Qhyst	dB	0	0	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	N/A	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 2} > 0$
	Srxlev*	dB	21	27	Cell 2 becomes the suitable cell
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	OFF	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	N/A	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	OFF	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	N/A	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 2} > 0$
	Srxlev*	dB	21	27	Cell 2 becomes the suitable cell
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.4.5.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA Cell 5 and Cell 7

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Cell 7	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	OFF	Camping on Cell 5 is guaranteed
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	OFF	Camping on Cell 5 is guaranteed
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin (TDD)	dBm	-81	-81	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	N/A	Cell 5 is the strongest cell
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	OFF	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	OFF	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	N/A	
T2	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	OFF	-60	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	OFF	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	19	
T3	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	-64	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	-66	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	15	
T4	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	OFF	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	OFF	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	N/A	
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.4.5.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.4.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	UE performs manual CSG ID selection and select Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
3-24	Steps 1 to 22 of the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 are performed on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
25	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 5 and Cell 7 levels according to the row "T2" in table 6.4.5.3.2-1 and table 6.4.5.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
26-35	Steps 1 to 10 of the procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 is performed on Cell 7. NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
36	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 5 and Cell 7 levels according to the row "T3" in table 6.4.5.3.2-1 and table 6.4.5.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
37-46	Steps 1 to 10 of the procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 is performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
47	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 7 levels according to the row "T4" in table 6.4.5.3.2-1 and table 6.4.5.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
48-54	Check: Does the test result of steps 1 to 7 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on Cell 2 within 6 mins from "T4" to the time *RRCConnectionRequest* received by SS? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure	-	-	1	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

6.4.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.4.5.3.3-1: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.4.5.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 2	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 2.

Table 6.4.5.3.3-2: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 and Cell 7 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.5.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
priority	5	Higher priority than E-UTRA	
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE	1 entry	the first entry only	
priority[1]	4		
}			
}			

Table 6.4.5.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.5.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell 1
csg-Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell 2
}			
}			

Table 6.4.5.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.5.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {			
start	4		
range	Not present	The UE shall apply value 1 in case the field is absent, in which case only the physical cell identity value indicated by start applies.	
}			
}			

Table 6.4.5.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.5.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	the first entry only	UTRA-FDD
cellReselectionPriority[*1*]	5	Higher priority than E-UTRA	
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	the first entry only	UTRA-TDD
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5	Higher priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

6.4.6 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA CELL_PCH to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE member hybrid cell

6.4.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA Cell PCH state and UE’s CSG whitelist is not empty }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a suitable E-UTRA member hybrid cell that is not the strongest cell on that frequency }
    then { UE does not reselect to the E-UTRA member hybrid cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in UTRA Cell PCH state and UE’s CSG whitelist is not empty }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a suitable E-UTRA member hybrid cell previously visited }
    then { UE reselects the suitable previously visited E-UTRA member hybrid cell irrespective of the EUTRAN cell reselection priority }
            }
```

6.4.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, 5.2.6.5, 5.2.6.4.1, TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.9, 5.2.4.8.1, 5.2.4.6, 5.2.4.8.2, 5.2.4.1 and TS 25.133 clause 4.2.2.11.2.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.5]

In addition to normal cell reselection rules, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited hybrid cells whose CSG IDs are in the UE's CSG whitelist according to the performance requirements specified in [10]. The UE shall treat detected hybrid cells as CSG cells if the CSG ID of the hybrid cell is in the UE’s CSG whitelist and as normal cells otherwise.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.4.1]

In addition to normal cell reselection, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited allowed CSG cells on non-serving frequencies, including inter-RAT frequencies, according to the performance requirements specified in [10], when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE’s CSG whitelist. The UE is required to perform autonomous search function in Idle, Cell_PCH and URA_PCH states. The UE shall disable the autonomous search function for CSG cells if the UE’s CSG whitelist is empty. If "Dedicated CSG frequency(ies) " IE is present, the

UE may use the autonomous search function only on these dedicated frequencies and on the other frequencies listed in the system information.

NOTE: The UE autonomous search function, per UE implementation, determines when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

When the UE has no or an empty CSG whitelist, the UE may ignore cells with PSC in the stored range "CSG PSC Split Information" [4] reserved for CSG cells for intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurements and cell re-selections.

…

If the UE detects a suitable CSG cell on a different frequency it shall reselect this cell irrespective of the cell reselection rules applicable for the cell the UE is currently camped on, if the detected suitable CSG cell is the strongest cell on that frequency. If suitable CSG cells are detected on different frequencies and these are the strongest cells on their frequencies, then the UE shall reselect to any one of them.

If the UE detects one or more suitable CSG cell on another RAT, the UE shall reselect to one of them according to [18].

[TS 25.133, clause 4.2.2.11]

Reselection from non CSG to CSG cells may be performed using UE autonomous search as defined in [1] when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE's CSG whitelist. The requirements in this section are valid for reselection to CSG cells previously visited by the UE when the radio configuration parameters, including the carrier frequency and physical cell identity of the CSG cell, non CSG cell and other neighbour cells are unchanged from the most recent previous visit.

NOTE: According to [1], the UE autonomous search function, per UE implementation, determines when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

[TS 25.133, clause 4.2.2.11.2]

The UE shall perform search and reselection to an allowed inter-RAT E-UTRA CSG cell that has met CSG reselection criterion defined in [1] and that is in its whitelist, within 6 minutes in the conditions shown in table 4.2.2.11.2-1. There is no need for statistical testing of this requirement.

Table 4.2.2.11.2-1: Parameters for CSG inter-RAT E-UTRA reselection

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
UARFCN $^{\text{Note1}}$		Channel 1	N/A
E-UARFCN $^{\text{Note1}}$		N/A	Channel 2
CSG indicator		False	True
Primary scrambling code $^{\text{Note1}}$		Scrambling code 1	N/A
Physical cell identity$^{\text{Note1}}$		N/A	2
CSG identity		Not sent	Sent (Already stored in UE whitelist from previous visit)
Propagation conditions		Static, non multipath	
CSG cell previously visited by UE		Yes	
CPICH_Ec$^{\text{Note2}}$	dBm	[≥TBD]	N/A
CPICH_Ec/Ior	dB	-10	
PCCPCH_Ec/Ior	dB	-12	
SCCPCH_Ec/Ior	dB	-12	
AICH_Ec/Ior	dB	-15	
SCH_Ec/Ior	dB	-15	
PICH_Ec/Ior	dB	-15	
I_{oc}	dBm/3.84 MHz	Off	
PBCH_RA	dB	N/A	0
PBCH_RB	dB		
PSS_RA	*dB*		
SSS_RA	*dB*		
PCFICH_RB	*dB*		
PHICH_RA	dB		
PHICH_RB	dB		
PDCCH_RA	dB		
PDCCH_RB	dB		
PDSCH_RA	dB		
PDSCH_RB	dB		
OCNG_RA$^{\text{Note 1}}$	dB		
OCNG_RB$^{\text{Note 1}}$	dB		
Qrxlevmin	dBm		-140
N_{oc}	dBm/15 kHz		Off
RSRP $^{\text{Note2}}$	dBm/15 KHz		[≥TBD]
Note 1: For this requirement to be applicable, the UARFCN and scrambling code for cell 1 and the E-UARFCN and physical cell identity for cell 2 shall be unchanged from when the CSG cell was visited previously Note 2: Chosen to ensure that CSG autonomous search has a high probability of success on every attempt made by UE			

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.9]

In addition to normal cell reselection rules, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited hybrid cells whose CSG IDs are in the UE's CSG whitelist according to the performance requirements specified in [10]. The UE shall treat detected hybrid cells as CSG cells if the CSG ID of the hybrid cell is in the UE's CSG whitelist and as normal cells otherwise.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.8.1]

In addition to normal cell reselection, the UE shall use an autonomous search function to detect at least previously visited allowed CSG cells on non-serving frequencies, including inter-RAT frequencies, according to the performance requirements specified in [10], when at least one CSG ID is included in the UE's CSG whitelist. The UE may also use autonomous search on the serving frequency. The UE shall disable the autonomous search function for CSG cells if the UE's CSG whitelist is empty.

NOTE: The UE autonomous search function, per UE implementation, determines when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

If the UE detects one or more suitable CSG cells on different frequencies, then the UE shall reselect to one of the detected cells irrespective of the frequency priority of the cell the UE is currently camped on, if the concerned CSG cell is the highest ranked cell on that frequency.

If the UE detects a suitable CSG cell on the same frequency, it shall reselect to this cell as per normal reselection rules (5.2.4.6.).

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.8.2]

While camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall apply the normal cell reselection rules as defined in subclause 5.2.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

…

While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency.

6.4.6.3 Test description

6.4.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are E-UTRAN Cells.
- Cell 5 is UTRAN Cell.

- Cell 1, Cell 5 are not CSG or Hybrid CSG cells.
- Cell 2 is CSG cell.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell 1.
- System information combination 11 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell 2.

UE:

- The UE's Allowed CSG list shall not contain CSG ID 2.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A of TS 16.508 [18] on Cell 5 (serving cell).

6.4.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.4.6.3.2-1 and Table 6.4.6.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.4.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	-106	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	15	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	
	Srxlev*	dB	NA	NA	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	15	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	15	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.4.6.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin(TDD)	dBm	-81	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T2	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T3	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
T4	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	

Table 6.4.6.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	Void	-	-	-	-
0B	Void	-	-	-	-
0C	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.4.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
0D	The UE is made to perform manual CSG ID selection and select Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
	NOTE: The UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
0E	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information. SS adjusts SIB1 of Cell 2 to indicate csg-Indication =false. Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
0F	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 5 levels according to row "T2" in table 6.4.6.3.2-1 and table 6.4.6.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
0G	Steps 1 to 8 of the Routing Area Update procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 are performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs RAU	-	-	-	-
0H	The Procedure for bringing the UE to cell_PCH state defined in TS34.108 clause 7.4.2.7 takes place and the UE is moved to CELL-PCH state	-		-	-
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 levels according to the row "T3" in table 6.4.6.3.2-1. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 2 within 6 minutes?	-	-	1	F
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 levels according to the row "T4" in table 6.4.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4-10	Check: Does the test result of steps 1 to 7 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2 within 6 minutes from T4 to the time *RRCConnctionRequest* received by SS? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure	-	-	2	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: SS should not send any RRC message after UE has successfully proceed to CELL_PCH state.					

6.4.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.4.6.3.3-1: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 6.4.6.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 2	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 2.

Table 6.4.6.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.6.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		
csg-Identity	Not Present		
}			

Table 6.4.6.3.3-2A: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 2 (preamble, Table 6.4.6.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	TRUE		
csg-Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0001'B		
}			

Table 6.4.6.3.3-2B: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 2 (step 0E, Table 6.4.6.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		
csg-Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0001'B		
}			

Table 6.4.6.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.6.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
csg-PhysCellIdRange			
Start	4		
Range	Not present		
}			

Table 6.4.6.3.3-4: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.4.6.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
Priority	5	Higher priority than E-UTRA	
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE	1 entry	the first entry only	
priority[*1*]	4		
}			
}			

Table 6.4.6.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.4.6.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	the first entry only	UTRA-FDD
cellReselectionPriority[*1*]	5		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	the first entry only	UTRA-TDD
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

6.4.7 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_Idle to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE member hybrid cell

6.4.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection }
ensure that {
  when { Manual CSG ID selection is requested }
    then { UE select the suitable E-UTRAN CSG cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection and UE’s Allowed CSG list is not empty }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a suitable E-UTRA member hybrid cell previously visited }
    then { UE reselects the suitable previously visited E-UTRAN CSG cell irrespective of the EUTRAN cell reselection priority }
            }
```

6.4.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4, TS 45.008, clause 6.6.7.1, TS 45.008, clause 6.6.7.2 and TS 36.304, clause 10.1.3.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4]

If the UE has initiated the tracking area updating procedure due to manual CSG selection and receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and the UE sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in a CSG cell, the UE shall check if the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is contained in the Allowed CSG list. If not, the UE shall add that CSD ID to the Allowed CSG list and the UE may add the HNB Name (if provided by lower layers) to the Allowed CSG list if the HNB Name is present in neither the Operator CSG list nor the Allowed CSG list.

[TS 45.008, clause 6.6.7.1a]

If a mobile station is a member of at least one Closed Subscriber Group then, in addition to normal cell reselection, the MS shall use an autonomous search function to detect hybrid cells. The autonomous search function shall at least detect previously visited hybrid cells whose CSG IDs are included in the CSG Whitelist of the MS.

NOTE: The autonomous search for hybrid cells does not imply that the MS needs to constantly check the CSG IDs of all cells it sees, and the impact on battery consumption should be minimised.

If a neighbour cell has been detected as a hybrid cell and the CSG ID of the hybrid cell is included in the CSG Whitelist of the MS, reselection to that cell shall follow the rules for CSG cells in subclause 6.6.7.1. Otherwise normal cell reselection rules (see subclause 6.6.5 and 6.6.6) shall apply.

[TS 45.008, clause 6.6.7.1]

If a mobile station is a member of at least one Closed Subscriber Group, i.e. at least one CSG ID is included in the MS's CSG Whitelist, then, in addition to normal cell reselection, the MS shall use an autonomous search function to detect UTRAN and/or E-UTRAN CSG cells. The autonomous search function shall at least detect previously visited allowed CSG cells.

NOTE 1: The autonomous search function is implementation dependent and controls when and/or where to search for allowed CSG cells.

…

If the strongest cell (see 3GPP TS 25.304 and 3GPP TS 36.304 for the definition of the strongest cell) which the MS has detected on a UTRAN or E-UTRAN frequency during a time interval T_reselection is a suitable CSG cell (see 3GPP TS 25.304 and 3GPP TS 36.304 for suitability criteria for UTRAN and E-UTRAN CSG cells respectively), the MS shall reselect to this cell irrespective of the cell reselection rules applicable for the cell on which the MS is currently camped.

The following requirements are valid for reselection to allowed CSG cells previously visited by the MS when the radio configuration parameters, including the carrier frequency and PSC/PCI (whichever and if it is applicable) of the CSG cell, non CSG cell and other neighbour cells, are unchanged from the most recent previous visit. The autonomous search and cell re-selection to a previously visited allowed CSG cell shall meet the performance requirements defined as follows:

- the MS shall perform search and re-selection to a previously visited allowed UTRAN FDD CSG cell, that has met the CSG cell re-selection criterion defined above, within 6 minutes in the radio conditions specified for an UTRAN FDD CSG cell in 3GPP TS 36.133 in terms of parameters for CSG inter-RAT UTRAN FDD reselection; UARFCN and PSC shall be unchanged from the most recent previous visit of the UTRAN FDD CSG cell; Serving GSM cell at RXLEV= -70 dBm, with 6 GSM neighbours at RXLEV= -75 dBm;
- the MS shall perform search and re-selection to a previously visited allowed E-UTRAN CSG cell, that has met the CSG cell re-selection criterion defined above, within 6 minutes in the radio conditions specified for an E-UTRAN CSG cell in 3GPP TS 25.133 in terms of parameters for CSG inter-RAT E-UTRA reselection; E-UARFCN and PCI shall be unchanged from the most recent previous visit of the E-UTRAN CSG cell; Serving GSM cell at RXLEV= -70 dBm, with 6 GSM neighbours at RXLEV= -75 dBm.

NOTE 4: The above performance requirements are minimum requirements defined to ensure the testability of autonomous CSG search.

[TS 45.008, clause 6.6.7.2]

If NAS requests AS to search for available CSG IDs, the MS shall perform the search and report the results to NAS as described in 3GPP TS 25.304 for UTRAN and as described in 3GPP TS 36.304 for E-UTRAN.

If a CSG ID is manually selected by NAS, the MS shall behave as specified in 3GPP TS 25.304 or in 3GPP TS 36.304, depending on the RAT type of the selected CSG cell.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.3.4]

If a mobile station is a member of at least one Closed Subscriber Group, i.e. at least one CSG ID is included in the MS's CSG Whitelist, then, in addition to normal cell reselection, the MS shall use an autonomous search function to detect UTRAN and/or E-UTRAN CSG cells and hybrid cells. The autonomous search function shall at least detect previously visited allowed CSG cells and previously visited hybrid cells whose CSG IDs are included in the CSG Whitelist of the MS.

6.4.7.3 Test description

6.4.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are E-UTRAN Cells.
- Cell 24 and Cell 25 are GERAN Cells.
- Cell 1, Cell 24 and Cell 25 are not CSG cells or hybrid cells.
- Cell 2 is E-UTRAN Hybrid Cell.
- Cell 24 and Cell 25 have different Routing Area.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell 1.
- System information combination 14 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell 2.

UE:

- The UE's CSG whitelist contains the CSG ID of Cell 2. This is realized by using manual CSG selection.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

6.4.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.4.7.3.2-1 and 6.4.7.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.4.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	-106	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	15	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
	Srxlev*	dB	"Off"	"Off"	$S_{nonServingCell, Cell7} > Thresh_{Cell7,high}$
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	15	21	Srxlev = Cell-specific RS EPRE - qRxLevMinEUTRA
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.4.7.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for GERAN cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 24	Cell 25	Remark
T0	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	"Off"	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 24 is guaranteed.
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	"Off"	
	C1*	dB	21	"Off"	
T1	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	"Off"	
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	"Off"	
	C1*	dB	21	"Off"	
T2	RF Signal Level	dBm	"Off"	-80	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 25 is guaranteed.
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	"Off"	-101	
	C1*	dB	"Off"	21	
T3	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	-90	
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	-101	
	C1*	dB	21	11	
T4	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	"Off"	
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	"Off"	
	C1*	dB	21	"Off"	
Note: C1 is calculated in the UE					

Table 6.4.7.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Call the registration procedure described in TS 34.123-3 subclause 6.10.2.7.1.1 performed on Cell 24. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RR connection is released.	-	-	-	-
2A	The UE may attempt the procedure for IMS signalling on GERAN as specified in TS 36.508 clause 4.5A.3B	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE is made to perform manual CSG ID selection and select Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2?	-	-	1	-
6	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 24 and Cell 25 levels according to row "T2" in table 6.4.7.3.2-1 and table 6.4.7.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
7-17	Steps 1 to 11 of the Routing Area Update procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 are performed on Cell 25. NOTE: The UE performs RAU and the RR connection is released.	-	-	-	-
18	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 24 and Cell 25 levels according to row "T3" in table 6.4.7.3.2-1 and table 6.4.7.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
19-29	Steps 1 to 11 of the Routing Area Update procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: The UE performs RAU and the RR connection is released.	-	-	-	-
30	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 25 level according to row "T4" in table 6.4.7.3.2-1 and table 6.4.7.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2 within 6 mins?	-	-	2	-

6.4.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.4.7.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.7.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		
csg-Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0001'B		
}			

Table 6.4.7.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.4.7.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
csg-PhysCellIdRange			
Start	4		
Range	Not present		
}			

Table 6.4.7.3.3-3: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 Quarter for Cell 24 and Cell 25 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.4.7.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.5, Table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SI 2QUATER REST OCTETS			
Additions in release 8	H		
Priority and E-UTRAN Parameters Description	1	Present	
Serving Cell Priority Parameters Description	1	Present	
GERAN_PRIORITY	5	Higher priority than E-UTRA	

Table 6.4.7.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType7* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.4.7.3.2-3

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType7 ::= SEQUENCE {			
t-ReselectionGERAN	7	INTEGER (0..7)	
speedDependentScalingParameters SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
carrierFreqsInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxGNFG)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqsGERAN SEQUENCE [1] {			
startingARFCN	Same as cell 24		
bandIndicator	Same as cell 24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
equallySpacedARFCNs SEQUENCE {			
arfcn-Spacing	Same as cell 24		
numberOfFollowingARFCNs	Same as cell 24		
}			
}			
}			
commonInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	5	Greater than EUTRA Freq	
}			
carrierFreqsGERAN SEQUENCE [2] {			
startingARFCN	Same as cell 25		
bandIndicator	Same as cell 25		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
equallySpacedARFCNs SEQUENCE {			
arfcn-Spacing	Same as cell 25		
numberOfFollowingARFCNs	Same as cell 25		
}			
}			
}			
commonInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	5	Greater than EUTRA Freq	
}			
}			
}			

6.5 WLAN Offload for E-UTRA RRC Idle

6.5.1 WLAN Offload / Cell Selection / EUTRA RRC_Idle to/from WLAN (Qrxlevmeas, BeaconRSSI, WLAN identifier no match/match)

6.5.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in EUTRA RRC_IDLE state, and UE receives *SystemInformationBlockType17* including RAN-assisted WLAN interworking data and configured with Thresh$_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP}}$ and Thresh$_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}}$ }
ensure that {
 when { UE measures that Qrxlevmeas is less than Thresh$_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP}}$ and BeaconRSSI is greater than Thresh$_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}}$}
  then { UE initiates handover attach to WLAN after T$_{\text{steeringWLAN}}$ }
   }

(2)

with { UE is associated with WLAN AP and attached to WLAN ePDG and configured with Thresh$_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP}}$ and Thresh$_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}}$ }
ensure that {
 when { UE measures that Qrxlevmeas is greater than Thresh$_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP}}$ and BeaconRSSI is less than Thresh$_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}}$}
  then { UE initiates handover attach to EUTRA after T$_{\text{steeringWLAN}}$ }
   }

(3)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
 when { The EUTRA cell and WLAN AP with a non matching WLAN identifier, meet steering conditions to offload from EUTRA to WLAN}
  then { UE does not offload PDN connection to WLAN }
   }

6.5.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 5.6.2.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2]

The rules in this sub-clause are only applicable for WLANs for which identifiers has been signalled to the UE by E-UTRAN and the UE is capable of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking based on access network selection and traffic steering rules. Coexistence with ANDSF based WLAN selection and traffic steering methods on the UE is based on mechanism described in TS 23.402 [25]. The rules refer to the following quantities:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN	WLAN channel utilization as defined in subclause 8.4.2.30 in [26].
BackhaulRateDlWLAN	WLAN DLBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BackhaulRateUlWLAN	WLAN ULBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BeaconRSSI	WLAN Beacon RSSI as defined in [7].
RSRPmeas	Qrxlevmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRP in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].
RSRQmeas	Qqualmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRQ in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when and for which WLAN(s), that matches all the provided identifiers (in subclause 5.6.3) for a specific entry in the list, the following conditions 1 and 2 for steering traffic from E-UTRAN to WLAN are satisfied for a time interval Tsteering$_{\text{WLAN}}$:

1. In the E-UTRAN serving cell:

 RSRPmeas < Thresh$_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP;}}$ or

 RSRQmeas < Thresh$_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ;}}$

2. In the target WLAN:

   $\text{ChannelUtilizationWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$; and

   $\text{BackhaulRateDlWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, High}}$; and

   $\text{BackhaulRateUlWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, High}}$; and

   $\text{BeaconRSSI} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}}$;

The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only. If not all metrics related to the provided thresholds can be acquired for a WLAN BSS, the UE shall exclude that WLAN BSS from the evaluation of the above rule.

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when the following conditions 3 or 4 for steering traffic from WLAN to E-UTRAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

3.In the source WLAN:

   $\text{ChannelUtilizationWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$; or

   $\text{BackhaulRateDlWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, Low}}$; or

   $\text{BackhaulRateUlWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}}$; or

   $\text{BeaconRSSI} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}}$;

4.In the target E-UTRAN cell:

   $\text{RSRPmeas} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP;}}$ and

   $\text{RSRQmeas} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ;}}$

6.5.1.3 Test description

6.5.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and WLAN AP 1
- System information combination 22 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

- The UE supporting ANDSF is pre-provisioned with WLANSP ANDSF MO with at least one WLAN identifier and with ForServiceBased ANDSF MO with RANValidityCondition allowing at least one APN to use both WLAN and LTE and at least one APN to use LTE only.
- The UE supporting RAN rules is configured with at least two PDN connections, one PDN connection offloadable to WLAN and one PDN connection not offloadable to WLAN.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.5.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.5.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1and WLAN AP 1 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1"and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.5.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 27 (WLAN)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-	E-UTRA Cell 1 is a suitable cell and WLAN is off.
	BeaconRSSI	dBm	-	off	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-	The power level values are such that conditions for steering from E-UTRA to WLAN are satisfied. Qrxlevmeas < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP}}$ and BeaconRSSI > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}}$
	BeaconRSSI	dBm	-	-60	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-60	The power level values are such that conditions for steering from WLAN to E-UTRA are satisfied. Qrxlevmeas > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP}}$ and BeaconRSSI > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}}$

Table 6.5.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row “T1” in Table 6.5.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE perform Offload to WLAN procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.10-1)?	-	-	1	P
3	The SS changes Cell 1 Cell 27 and parameters according to the row "T2" in table 6.5.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE perform Offload from WLAN procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.11-1)?	-	-	2	P
5	The SS release the RRC connection.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*		
6	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information. SS adjusts SIB17 of Cell 1 to indicate WLAN SSID to a value different from that of cell 27	<--	*Paging*	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 27 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 6.5.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.12-1 indicate that the PDN connection is not offloaded from E-UTRAN to the WLAN?	-	-	3	-

6.5.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.5.6.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType17 (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType17-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
wlan-OffloadInfoPerPLMN-List-r12 [1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN-r11)) OF {		1 Entry	
wlan-OffloadConfigCommon-r12	WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT		
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 6.5.1.3.3-1: WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-30 with conditions RSRP and BeaconRSSI			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
WLAN-OffloadConfig-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-Low-r12	55	Actual value = Thres+140 => Threshold =-85 dB	
thresholdRSRP-High-r12	55	Actual value = Thres+140 => Threshold =-85 dB	
}			
thresholdRSRQ-r12	Not Present		
thresholdRSRQ-OnAllSymbolsWithWB-r12	Not Present		
thresholdRSRQ-OnAllSymbols-r12	Not Present		
thresholdRSRQ-WB-r12	Not Present		
thresholdChannelUtilization-r12	Not Present		
thresholdBackhaul-Bandwidth-r12	Not Present		
thresholdBeaconRSSI-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdBeaconRSSI-Low-r12	50	Value in dBm =-78	
thresholdBeaconRSSI-High-r12	60	Value in dBm =-68	
}			
}			

Table 6.5.13.3-3: SystemInformationBlockType17 (step 6 of table 6.5.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType17-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
wlan-OffloadInfoPerPLMN-List-r12 [1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN-r11)) OF {		1 Entry	
wlan-OffloadConfigCommon-r12	WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT(Table 6.5.1.3.3-1)		
wlan-Id-List-r12 [*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxWLAN-Id-r12)) OF {		1 Entry	
wlan-Identifiers SEQUENCE{			
ssid-r12	Set to a different value than transmitted by cell 27	OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..32)) Service Set Identifier (SSID) defined in IEEE 802.11-2012	
bssid-r12	Not present		
hessid-r12	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

6.5.2 WLAN Offload / Cell Selection / EUTRA RRC_Idle to/from WLAN (Qrxlevmeas, BackhaulRateDlWLAN)

6.5.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EUTRA RRC_Idle state and configured with thresholdRSRP-r12 and BackhaulRateDlWLAN in
RRCConnectionReconfiguration }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE detects the condition for steering traffic from E-UTRA to WLAN is met for a time
interval TsteeringWLAN }
    then { UE performs offload from E-UTRAN to WLAN }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE connected in WLAN and configured with thresholdRSRP-r12 and BackhaulRateDlWLAN }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the condition (RSRPmeas > ThreshServingOffloadWLAN, HighP )for steering traffic from WLAN
to E-UTRA is met for a time interval TsteeringWLAN }
    then { UE performs offload from WLAN to E-UTRAN }
            }
```

6.5.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.2 and TS 24.302, clause 6.10.4 and TS 36.304, clauses 5.6.1, 5.6.2 and 5.6.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.3]

The UE shall:

1> if the UE is configured with either *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* or *wlan-OffloadDedicated*:

2> provide measurement results required for the evaluation of the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 24.312 [66] to upper layers;

2> evaluate the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 24.302, clause 6.10.4]

the UE:

a) shall perform the procedure in subclause 5.1.3.2.3 and in subclause 5.2.3.2 to select the selected WLAN and the NAI for authentication;

b) if not authenticated yet with the selected WLAN using the NAI for authentication in subclause 6.4, shall authenticate with the selected WLAN using the NAI for authentication in subclause 6.4. During authentication, if the selected WLAN is a trusted WLAN, SCM is supported by both UE and network, MCM is not supported by UE, network or both, and if:

- the UE is capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN; or

- the UE is not capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN, and the UE has only one PDN connection;

shall handover one offloadable PDN connection from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures in subclause 6.4.2.6.2;

NOTE: When the UE already has one PDN connection established via WLAN in SCM, and if move-traffic-to-WLAN indication is received, it is up to the UE implementation to determine whether to offload a PDN connection from 3GPP access to WLAN. In that case, it is also up to the UE implementation to determine which one of the offloadable PDN connections will be offloaded.

c) if the selected WLAN is a trusted WLAN, and MCM is supported by both UE and network, shall handover all the offloadable PDN connections from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures of 3GPP TS 24.244 [56];

d) if the selected WLAN is an untrusted WLAN, and if the UE supports access to EPC via untrusted WLAN, shall handover all the offloadable PDN connections from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures in subclause 7.2.1 and subclause 7.2.2; and

e) if the UE has a valid IARP rule for APN, shall use the IARP for APN using the procedures in subclause 6.8.2.2.4.5.

Upon receiving move-traffic-from-WLAN indication, and if the user preferences are not present, the UE shall handover all the PDN connections established in (or previously handed over to) WLAN access to the 3GPP access using procedures in 3GPP TS 24.301 [10].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.1]

RAN assistance parameters may be provided to the UE in *SystemInformationBlockType17* or in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message. RAN assistance parameters are used only if the UE is camped normally.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2]

The rules in this sub-clause are only applicable for WLANs for which identifiers has been signalled to the UE by E-UTRAN and the UE is capable of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking based on access network selection and traffic steering rules. Coexistence with ANDSF based WLAN selection and traffic steering methods on the UE is based on mechanism described in TS 23.402 [25]. The rules refer to the following quantities:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN	WLAN channel utilization as defined in subclause 8.4.2.30 in [26].
BackhaulRateDlWLAN	WLAN DLBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BackhaulRateUlWLAN	WLAN ULBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BeaconRSSI	WLAN Beacon RSSI as defined in [7].
RSRPmeas	Qrxlevmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRP in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].
RSRQmeas	Qqualmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRQ in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when and for which WLAN(s), that matches all the provided identifiers (in subclause 5.6.3) for a specific entry in the list, the following conditions 1 and 2 for steering traffic from E-UTRAN to WLAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

1. In the E-UTRAN serving cell:

   $\text{RSRPmeas} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP;}}$ or

   $\text{RSRQmeas} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ;}}$

2. In the target WLAN:

   $\text{ChannelUtilizationWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$; and

   $\text{BackhaulRateDlWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, High}}$; and

   $\text{BackhaulRateUlWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, High}}$; and

   $\text{BeaconRSSI} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}}$;

The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only. If not all metrics related to the provided thresholds can be acquired for a WLAN BSS, the UE shall exclude that WLAN BSS from the evaluation of the above rule.

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when the following conditions 3 or 4 for steering traffic from WLAN to E-UTRAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

4. In the source WLAN:

   $\text{ChannelUtilizationWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$; or

   $\text{BackhaulRateDlWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, Low}}$; or

   $\text{BackhaulRateUlWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}}$; or

   $\text{BeaconRSSI} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}}$;

3. In the target E-UTRAN cell:

   $\text{RSRPmeas} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP;}}$ and

RSRQmeas > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ;}}$

The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2]

The following RAN assistance parameters for RAN-assisted WLAN interworking may be provided:

$\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP}}$

This specifies the RSRP threshold (in dBm) used by the UE for traffic steering to from E-UTRAN to WLAN.

$\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP}}$

This specifies the RSRP threshold (in dBm) used by the UE for traffic steering from WLAN to E-UTRAN.

$\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ}}$

This specifies the RSRQ threshold (in dB) used by the UE for traffic steering from E-UTRAN to WLAN.

$\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ}}$

This specifies the RSRQ threshold (in dB) used by the UE for traffic steering from WLAN to E-UTRAN.

$\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$

This specifies the WLAN channel utilization (BSS load) threshold used by the UE for traffic steering from E-UTRAN to WLAN.

$\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$

This specifies the WLAN channel utilization (BSS load) threshold used by the UE for traffic steering from WLAN to E-UTRAN.

$\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, Low}}$

This specifies the backhaul available downlink bandwidth threshold used by the UE for traffic steering from WLAN to E-UTRAN.

$\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, High}}$

This specifies the backhaul available downlink bandwidth threshold used by the UE for traffic steering from E-UTRAN to WLAN.

$\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}}$

This specifies the backhaul available uplink bandwidth threshold used by the UE for traffic steering from WLAN to E-UTRAN.

$\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, High}}$

This specifies the backhaul available uplink bandwidth threshold used by the UE for traffic steering from E-UTRAN to WLAN.

$\text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}}$

This specifies the Beacon RSSI threshold used by the UE for traffic steering from WLAN to E-UTRAN.

$\text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}}$

This specifies the Beacon RSSI threshold used by the UE for traffic steering from E-UTRAN to WLAN.

$\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$

This specifies the timer value $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$ during which the rules should be fulfilled before starting traffic steering between E-UTRAN and WLAN.

WLAN identifiers

Only the SSIDs, BSSIDs and HESSIDs which are provided in this parameter shall be considered for traffic steering between E-UTRAN and WLAN based on the rules in this subclause.

6.5.2.3 Test description

6.5.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 27
- System information combination 22 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.2D.

6.5.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.5.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels/parameters to be applied for Cell 1and WLAN at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.5.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	WLAN	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-	Conditions RSRPmeas < Thresh$_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP}}$ and BackhaulRateDlWLAN > Thresh$_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, High}}$ are satisfied
	BackhaulRateDlWLAN	kbps	-	r16384	
	BackhaulRateUlWLAN	kbps	-	r8192	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-	Condition BackhaulRateDlWLAN < Thresh$_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, Low}}$ is satisfied and RSRPmeas > Thresh$_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP}}$ is not satisfied
	BackhaulRateDlWLAN	kbps	-	r2048	

Table 6.5.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and WLAN AP parameters according to the row "T0" in table 6.5.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.10-1 indicate that the PDN connection is offloaded from E-UTRAN to the WLAN?	-	-	1	P
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and WLAN parameters according to the row "T1" in table 6.5.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.11-1 indicate that the PDN connection is offloaded from the WLAN access to E-UTRAN?	-	-	2	P

6.5.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.5.2.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType17 (Preamble and all steps of table 6.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType17-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
wlan-OffloadInfoPerPLMN-List-r12 [1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN-r11)) OF {		1 Entry	
wlan-OffloadConfigCommon-r12	WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT		
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 6.5.2.3.3-2: WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-30 with conditions RSRP and BackhaulBW			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
WLAN-OffloadConfig-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-Low-r12	55	Actual value = Thres+140 => Threshold =-85 dB	
thresholdRSRP-High-r12	55	Actual value = Thres+140 => Threshold =-85 dB	
}			
thresholdRSRQ-r12	Not Present		
thresholdRSRQ-OnAllSymbolsWithWB-r12	Not Present		
thresholdRSRQ-OnAllSymbols-r12	Not Present		
thresholdRSRQ-WB-r12	Not Present		
thresholdChannelUtilization-r12	Not Present		
thresholdBackhaul-Bandwidth-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdBackhaulDL-BandwidthLow-r12	r4096 kbps		
thresholdBackhaulDL-BandwidthHigh-r12	r8192 kbps		
thresholdBackhaulUL-BandwidthLow-r12	r0 kbps	Value makes it insignificant for offload	
thresholdBackhaulUL-BandwidthHigh-r12	r4294967296 kbps	Value makes it insignificant for offload	
}			
thresholdBeaconRSSI-r12	Not Present		
}			

6.5.3 WLAN Offload / Cell Selection / EUTRA RRC_Idle to/from WLAN (Qqualmeas, BackhaulRateUlWLAN)

6.5.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
 when { UE detects that Qqualmeas < Thresh$_{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ}$ and BackhaulRateUlWLAN > Thresh$_{BackhRateULWLAN, High}$ }
    then { UE offload PDN connections to WLAN }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
```

```
 when { UE detects that Qqualmeas > $Thresh_{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ}$ and BackhaulRateUlWLAN > $Thresh_{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}$ }
    then { UE offload PDN connections to E-UTRAN }
          }
```

6.5.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.2 and TS 24.302, clause 6.10.4 and TS 36.304 clauses 5.6.1 and 5.6.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.3]

The UE shall:

1> if the UE is configured with either *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* or *wlan-OffloadDedicated*:

  2> provide measurement results required for the evaluation of the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 24.312 [66] to upper layers;

  2> evaluate the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 24.302, clause 6.10.4]

….

the UE:

a) shall perform the procedure in subclause 5.1.3.2.3 and in subclause 5.2.3.2 to select the selected WLAN and the NAI for authentication;

b) if not authenticated yet with the selected WLAN using the NAI for authentication in subclause 6.4, shall authenticate with the selected WLAN using the NAI for authentication in subclause 6.4. During authentication, if the selected WLAN is a trusted WLAN, SCM is supported by both UE and network, MCM is not supported by UE, network or both, and if:

  - the UE is capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN; or

  - the UE is not capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN, and the UE has only one PDN connection;

  shall handover one offloadable PDN connection from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures in subclause 6.4.2.6.2;

NOTE: When the UE already has one PDN connection established via WLAN in SCM, and if move-traffic-to-WLAN indication is received, it is up to the UE implementation to determine whether to offload a PDN connection from 3GPP access to WLAN. In that case, it is also up to the UE implementation to determine which one of the offloadable PDN connections will be offloaded.

c) if the selected WLAN is a trusted WLAN, and MCM is supported by both UE and network, shall handover all the offloadable PDN connections from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures of 3GPP TS 24.244 [56];

d) if the selected WLAN is an untrusted WLAN, and if the UE supports access to EPC via untrusted WLAN, shall handover all the offloadable PDN connections from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures in subclause 7.2.1 and subclause 7.2.2; and

e) if the UE has a valid IARP rule for APN, shall use the IARP for APN using the procedures in subclause 6.8.2.2.4.5.

Upon receiving move-traffic-from-WLAN indication, and if the user preferences are not present, the UE shall handover all the PDN connections established in (or previously handed over to) WLAN access to the 3GPP access using procedures in 3GPP TS 24.301 [10].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.1]

RAN assistance parameters may be provided to the UE in *SystemInformationBlockType17* or in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message. RAN assistance parameters are used only if the UE is camped normally.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2]

The rules in this sub-clause are only applicable for WLANs for which identifiers has been signalled to the UE by E-UTRAN and the UE is capable of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking based on access network selection and traffic steering rules. Coexistence with ANDSF based WLAN selection and traffic steering methods on the UE is based on mechanism described in TS 23.402 [25]. The rules refer to the following quantities:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN	WLAN channel utilization as defined in subclause 8.4.2.30 in [26].
BackhaulRateDlWLAN	WLAN DLBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BackhaulRateUlWLAN	WLAN ULBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BeaconRSSI	WLAN Beacon RSSI as defined in [7].
RSRPmeas	Qrxlevmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRP in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].
RSRQmeas	Qqualmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRQ in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when and for which WLAN(s), that matches all the provided identifiers (in subclause 5.6.3) for a specific entry in the list, the following conditions 1 and 2 for steering traffic from E-UTRAN to WLAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

1. In the E-UTRAN serving cell:

   $\text{RSRPmeas} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP;}}$ or

   $\text{RSRQmeas} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ;}}$

2. In the target WLAN:

   $\text{ChannelUtilizationWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$; and

   $\text{BackhaulRateDlWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, High}}$; and

   $\text{BackhaulRateUlWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, High}}$; and

   $\text{BeaconRSSI} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}}$;

   The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only. If not all metrics related to the provided thresholds can be acquired for a WLAN BSS, the UE shall exclude that WLAN BSS from the evaluation of the above rule.

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when the following conditions 3 or 4 for steering traffic from WLAN to E-UTRAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

3. In the source WLAN:

   $\text{ChannelUtilizationWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$; or

   $\text{BackhaulRateDlWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, Low}}$; or

   $\text{BackhaulRateUlWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}}$; or

   $\text{BeaconRSSI} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}}$;

4. In the target E-UTRAN cell:

   $\text{RSRPmeas} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP;}}$ and

   $\text{RSRQmeas} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ;}}$

6.5.3.3 Test description

6.5.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and WLAN
- System information combination 22 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.5.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.5.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1and WLAN at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while rows marked "T1"and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.5.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	WLAN	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	E-UTRA Cell 1 is a suitable cell and WLAN is off.
	BeaconRSSI	-	-	off	
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-73		
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from E-UTRA to WLAN are satisfied. Qqualmeas < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ}}$ and BackhaulRateUlWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, High}}$;
	BackhaulRateDlWLAN	kbps	-	r8192	
	BackhaulRateUlWLAN	kbps	-	r16384	
	RSRQ	dB	-13.23	-	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from WLAN to E-UTRA are satisfied. Qqualmeas > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ;}}$ and BackhaulRateUlWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}}$;
	BackhaulRateUlWLAN	kbps	-	r8192	
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	

Table 6.5.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and WLAN parameters according to the row "T1" in table 6.5.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.10-1 indicate that the PDN connection is offloaded from E-UTRAN to the WLAN?	-		1	P
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and WLAN parameters according to the row "T2" in table 6.5.3.3.2-1	-			
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.11-1 indicate that the PDN connection is offloaded from the WLAN access to E-UTRAN?	-		2	P

6.5.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.5.3.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType17 (Preamble and all steps of table 6.5.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType17-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
wlan-OffloadInfoPerPLMN-List-r12 [1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN-r11)) OF {		1 Entry	
wlan-OffloadConfigCommon-r12	WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT		
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 6.5.3.3.3-2: WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-30 with conditions RSRQ and BackhaulBW			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
WLAN-OffloadConfig-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRQ-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRQ-Low-r12	17	-11.5dB ≤ RSRQ < -11dB	
thresholdRSRQ-High-r12	26	-7dB ≤ RSRQ < -6.5dB	
}			
thresholdBackhaul-Bandwidth-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdBackhaulDL-BandwidthLow-r12	r0		
thresholdBackhaulDL-BandwidthHigh-r12	r4294967296		
thresholdBackhaulUL-BandwidthLow-r12	r4096		
thresholdBackhaulUL-BandwidthHigh-r12	r8192		
}			
thresholdBeaconRSSI-r12	Not Present		
}			

6.5.4 WLAN Offload / Cell Selection / EUTRA RRC_Idle to/from WLAN (Qqualmeas, ChannelUtilizationWLAN)

6.5.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in EUTRA RRC_IDLE state, and UE receives *SystemInformationBlockType17* including RAN-assisted WLAN interworking data and configured with $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ}}$ and $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$ }
ensure that {
when { UE measures that Qrxlevmeas is less than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ}}$ and ChannelUtilizationWLAN is less than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$ }
then { UE initiates handover attach to WLAN after $\text{T}_{\text{steeringWLAN}}$ }
}

(2)

with { UE is associated with WLAN AP and attached to WLAN ePDG and configured with $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ}}$ and $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$ }
ensure that {
when { UE measures that Qrxlevmeas is greater than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ}}$ and ChannelUtilizationWLAN is less than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$ }
then { UE initiates handover attach to EUTRA after $\text{T}_{\text{steeringWLAN}}$ }
}

6.5.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 5.6.2.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2]

The rules in this sub-clause are only applicable for WLANs for which identifiers has been signalled to the UE by E-UTRAN and the UE is capable of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking based on access network selection and traffic steering rules. Coexistence with ANDSF based WLAN selection and traffic steering methods on the UE is based on mechanism described in TS 23.402 [25]. The rules refer to the following quantities:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN	WLAN channel utilization as defined in subclause 8.4.2.30 in [26].
BackhaulRateDlWLAN	WLAN DLBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BackhaulRateUlWLAN	WLAN ULBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BeaconRSSI	WLAN Beacon RSSI as defined in [7].
RSRPmeas	Qrxlevmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRP in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].
RSRQmeas	Qqualmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRQ in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when and for which WLAN(s), that matches all the provided identifiers (in subclause 5.6.3) for a specific entry in the list, the following conditions 1 and 2 for steering traffic from E-UTRAN to WLAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

1. In the E-UTRAN serving cell:

   RSRPmeas < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP;}}$ or

   RSRQmeas < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ;}}$

2. In the target WLAN:

   ChannelUtilizationWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$; and

   BackhaulRateDlWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, High}}$; and

   BackhaulRateUlWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, High}}$; and

   BeaconRSSI > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}}$;

The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only. If not all metrics related to the provided thresholds can be acquired for a WLAN BSS, the UE shall exclude that WLAN BSS from the evaluation of the above rule.

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when the following conditions 3 or 4 for steering traffic from WLAN to E-UTRAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

3. In the source WLAN:

   ChannelUtilizationWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$; or

   BackhaulRateDlWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, Low}}$; or

   BackhaulRateUlWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}}$; or

   BeaconRSSI < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}}$;

4. In the target E-UTRAN cell:

   RSRPmeas > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP;}}$ and

   RSRQmeas > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ;}}$

6.5.4.3 Test description

6.5.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and WLAN AP 1

- System information combination 22 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

- The UE supporting ANDSF is pre-provisioned with WLANSP ANDSF MO with at least one WLAN identifier and with ForServiceBased ANDSF MO with RANValidityCondition allowing at least one APN to use both WLAN and LTE and at least one APN to use LTE only.- The UE supporting RAN rules is configured with at least two PDN connections, one PDN connection offloadable to WLAN and one PDN connection not offloadable to WLAN.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

6.5.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.5.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1and WLAN AP 1 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1"and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.5.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 27	Remark
T0	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-73	off	E-UTRA Cell 1 is a suitable cell and WLAN AP 1 is off.
	RSRQ (Note 1)	dB	-4.15	-	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-60	-	
	ChannelUtilizationWLAN		-	off	
T1	RSRQ (Note 1)		-13.23	-	The power level values are such that conditions for steering from E-UTRA to WLAN are satisfied. Qqualmeas < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ}}$ and ChannelUtilizationWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-75	-	
	ChannelUtilizationWLAN		-	50	
T2	RSRQ (Note 1)		-4.15	-	The power level values are such that conditions for steering from WLAN to E-UTRA are satisfied. Qqualmeas > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ}}$ and ChannelUtilizationWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-60	-	
	ChannelUtilizationWLAN		-	150	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

Table 6.5.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row “T1” in Table 6.5.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE perform Offload to WLAN procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.10-1?	-	-	1	P
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and WLAN AP 1 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 6.5.4.3.2-1.	-	-		
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE perform Offload from WLAN procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.11-1?	-	-	2	P

6.5.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.5.4.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType17 (Preamble and all steps of table 6.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType17-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
wlan-OffloadInfoPerPLMN-List-r12 [1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN-r11)) OF {		1 Entry	
wlan-OffloadConfigCommon-r12	WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT		
}			

Table 6.5.4.3.3-2: WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-30 with conditions RSRQ and ChannelUtilization			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
WLAN-OffloadConfig-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRQ-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRQ-Low-r12	17	-11.5dB ≤ RSRQ < -11dB	
thresholdRSRQ-High-r12	26	-7dB ≤ RSRQ < -6.5dB	
}			
thresholdChannelUtilization-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdChannelUtilizationLow-r12	80		
thresholdChannelUtilizationHigh-r12	200		
}			
}			

6.5.5 WLAN offload / Cell selection / EUTRA RRC_Idle to/from WLAN (ANDSF and RAN rules co-existence)

6.5.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, with valid ISRP ANDSF rule using RAN thresholds }
ensure that {
  when { Offload based on RAN rules is satisfied but based on stored ISRP ANDSF rule is not }
    then { UE does not offload PDN connections to WLAN }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, with valid ISRP ANDSF rule using RAN thresholds }
ensure that {
  when { Offload based on stored ISRP ANDSF rule is satisfied }
    then { UE offload PDN connections to WLAN }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and A PDN offloaded to WLAN, with valid ISRP ANDSF rule using RAN
thresholds }
ensure that {
  when { Offload based on RAN rules is satisfied but based on stored ISRP ANDSF rule is not }
    then { UE does not offload PDN connections to EUTRAN }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and A PDN offloaded to WLAN, with valid ISRP ANDSF rule using RAN
thresholds }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { Offload based on stored ISRP ANDSF rule is satisfied }
    then { UE offload PDN connections to EUTRAN }
            }
```

6.5.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.3 and TS 24.302, clause 6.10.2 and TS 36.304 clauses 5.6.1 and 5.6.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.3]

The UE shall:

1> if the UE is configured with either *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* or *wlan-OffloadDedicated*:

  2> provide measurement results required for the evaluation of the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 24.312 [66] to upper layers;

  2> evaluate the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 24.302, clause 6.10.2]

The WLAN access selection and traffic routing can be controlled either by ANDSF rules or by RAN rules.

The ANDSF rules control the WLAN access selection and traffic routing if:

a) the UE has ANDSF rules but no RAN rules; or

b) the UE has both ANDSF rules and RAN rules; and:

  1) the UE is not capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN; and:

    A) the UE is not roaming and the UE has at least one ISMP rule from HPLMN;

    B) the UE is roaming in a VPLMN contained in the visited PLMNs with preferred rules and the UE has at least one ISMP rule from VPLMN; or

    C) the UE is roaming in a VPLMN not contained in the visited PLMNs with preferred rules and the UE has at least one ISMP rule from HPLMN; or

  2) the UE is capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN; and:

    A) the UE is not roaming and the UE has an valid ISRP rule from HPLMN;

    B) the UE is roaming in a VPLMN contained in the visited PLMNs with preferred rules and the UE has a valid ISRP rule from VPLMN; or

    C) the UE is roaming in a VPLMN not contained in the visited PLMNs with preferred rules and the UE has a valid ISRP rule from HPLMN.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.1]

RAN assistance parameters may be provided to the UE in *SystemInformationBlockType17* or in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message. RAN assistance parameters are used only if the UE is camped normally.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2]

The rules in this sub-clause are only applicable for WLANs for which identifiers has been signalled to the UE by E-UTRAN and the UE is capable of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking based on access network selection and traffic steering rules. Coexistence with ANDSF based WLAN selection and traffic steering methods on the UE is based on mechanism described in TS 23.402 [25]. The rules refer to the following quantities:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN	WLAN channel utilization as defined in subclause 8.4.2.30 in [26].
BackhaulRateDlWLAN	WLAN DLBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BackhaulRateUlWLAN	WLAN ULBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BeaconRSSI	WLAN Beacon RSSI as defined in [7].
RSRPmeas	Qrxlevmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRP in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].
RSRQmeas	Qqualmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRQ in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when and for which WLAN(s), that matches all the provided identifiers (in subclause 5.6.3) for a specific entry in the list, the following conditions 1 and 2 for steering traffic from E-UTRAN to WLAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

1. In the E-UTRAN serving cell:

   $\text{RSRPmeas} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP;}}$ or

   $\text{RSRQmeas} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ;}}$

2. In the target WLAN:

   $\text{ChannelUtilizationWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$; and

   $\text{BackhaulRateDlWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, High}}$; and

   $\text{BackhaulRateUlWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, High}}$; and

   $\text{BeaconRSSI} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}}$;

   The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only. If not all metrics related to the provided thresholds can be acquired for a WLAN BSS, the UE shall exclude that WLAN BSS from the evaluation of the above rule.

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when the following conditions 3 or 4 for steering traffic from WLAN to E-UTRAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

3. In the source WLAN:

   $\text{ChannelUtilizationWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$; or

   $\text{BackhaulRateDlWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, Low}}$; or

   $\text{BackhaulRateUlWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}}$; or

   $\text{BeaconRSSI} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}}$;

4. In the target E-UTRAN cell:

   $\text{RSRPmeas} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP;}}$ and

   $\text{RSRQmeas} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ;}}$

6.5.5.3 Test description

6.5.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 27
- System information combination 22 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

UE has configured a ISRP ANDSF rule using RAN thresholds of BackhaulRateDlWLAN.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.2D.

6.5.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.5.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1and WLAN AP (Cell 27)at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while rows marked "T1",”T2”, “T3” and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.5.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	WLAN	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-	E-UTRA Cell 1 is a suitable cell and WLAN is switched off.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from E-UTRA to WLAN are satisfied for RSRP and UL Backhaul BW (RAN) and not satisfied for DL Backhaul BW(ANDSF).
	BackhaulDL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r2048	
	BackhaulUL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r16384	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from E-UTRA to WLAN are not satisfied for RSRP and UL Backhaul BW (RAN) and satisfied for DL Backhaul BW(ANDSF).
	BackhaulDL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r16384	
	BackhaulUL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r2048	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from WLAN to E-UTRA are satisfied for UL Backhaul BW(RAN) and not satisfied for DL Backhaul BW(ANDSF).
	BackhaulDL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r16384	
	BackhaulUL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r2048	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from WLAN to E-UTRA satisfied for DL Backhaul BW(ANDSF/RAN).
	BackhaulDL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r2084	
	BackhaulUL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r16384	

Table 6.5.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and WLAN parameters according to the row "T1" in table 6.5.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.12-1 indicate that the PDN connection is not offloaded from E-UTRAN to the WLAN?	-		1	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and WLAN parameters according to the row "T2" in table 6.5.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.10-1 indicate that the PDN connection is offloaded from E-UTRAN to the WLAN?	-	-	2	P
5	The SS changes Cell 1 and WLAN parameters according to the row "T3" in table 6.5.5.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.13-1 indicate that the PDN connection is not offloaded from the WLAN access to E-UTRAN?	-	-	3	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and WLAN parameters according to the row "T3" in table 6.5.5.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.11-1 indicate that the PDN connection is offloaded from the WLAN access to E-UTRAN?	-	-	4	P

6.5.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.5.5.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType17 (Preamble and all steps of table 6.5.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType17-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
wlan-OffloadInfoPerPLMN-List-r12 [1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN-r11)) OF {		1 Entry	
wlan-OffloadConfigCommon-r12	WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT		
}			

Table 6.5.5.3.3-2: WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-30 with conditions RSRP and BeaconRSSI

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
WLAN-OffloadConfig-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-Low-r12	55	Actual value = Thres+140 => Threshold =-85 dB	
thresholdRSRP-High-r12	55	Actual value = Thres+140 => Threshold =-85 dB	
}			
thresholdRSRQ-r12	Not Present		
thresholdRSRQ-OnAllSymbolsWithWB-r12	Not Present		
thresholdRSRQ-OnAllSymbols-r12	Not Present		
thresholdRSRQ-WB-r12	Not Present		
thresholdChannelUtilization-r12	Not Present		
thresholdBackhaul-Bandwidth-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdBackhaulDL-BandwidthLow-r12	r4096		
thresholdBackhaulDL-BandwidthHigh-r12	r8192		
thresholdBackhaulUL-BandwidthLow-r12	r4096		
thresholdBackhaulUL-BandwidthHigh-r12	r8192		
}			
thresholdBeaconRSSI-r12	Not Present		
}			

7 Layer 2

For all layer 2 test cases, default values for periodicBSR-Timer, retxBSR-Timer and phr-Config shall be taken according to the condition no_periodic_BSR_or_PHR as specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.2.1.5 unless test case specific values are given in the test case.

In all MAC and RLC handover test cases during the execution of generic test procedure defined in [18] section 4.5.3A following specific message content should be used for RRC Connection Reconfiguration message transmitted at step 8 of the table 4.5.3.3-1 [18].

Table 7-1: PDCP-Config-DRB-AM

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
PDCP-Config-DRB-AM ::= SEQUENCE {			
rlc-AM SEQUENCE {			
statusReportRequired	FALSE		
}			
}			

7.1 MAC

7.1.1 Mapping between logical channels and transport channels

7.1.1.1 CCCH mapped to UL SCH/ DL-SCH / Reserved Logical Channel ID

7.1.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting a RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU on DL SCH and addressed to its T-CRNTI but including a reserved value
for LCID }
    then { UE discards the MAC PDU }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting a RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
 when { UE receives a MAC PDU on DL SCH and addressed to its T-CRNTI with value ‘00000’B as LCID }
    then { UE forwards to upper layers the disassembled and demultiplexed SDU on logical channel
CCCH }
            }
```

7.1.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.11, 6.2.1 , 5.3.3 and 6.1.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.11]

When a MAC entity receives a MAC PDU for the UE’s C-RNTI or Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, containing reserved or invalid values, the MAC entity shall:

- discard the received PDU.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1 and 6.2.1-2 for the DL and UL-SCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. The LCID field size is 5 bits;

...

Table 6.2.1-1: Values of LCID for DL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-10111	Reserved
11000	Activation/Deactivation (4 octets)
11001	SC-MCCH, SC-MTCH (see note)
11010	Long DRX Command
11011	Activation/Deactivation (1 octet)
11100	UE Contention Resolution Identity
11101	Timing Advance Command
11110	DRX Command
11111	Padding
NOTE: Both SC-MCCH and SC-MTCH cannot be multiplexed with other logical channels in the same MAC PDU except for Padding	

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.3]

The UE shall disassemble and demultiplex a MAC PDU as defined in subclause 6.1.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU sub-headers; each subheader corresponds to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

A MAC PDU subheader consists of the six header fields R/R/E/LCID/F/L but for the last subheader in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last subheader in the MAC PDU and sub-headers for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID. A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID.

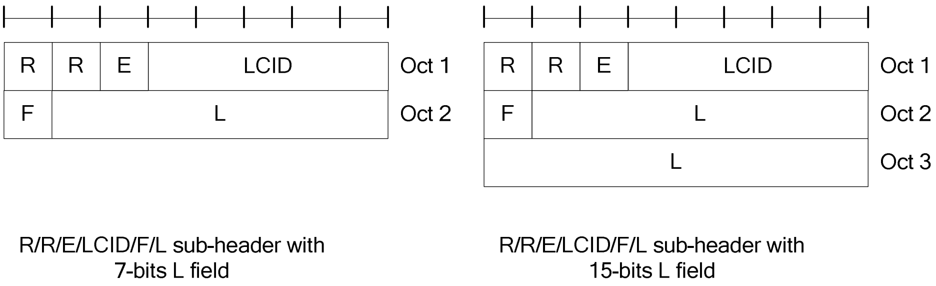


Figure 6.1.2-1: R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC subheader

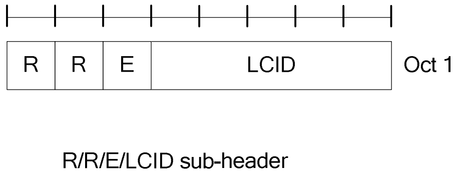


Figure 6.1.2-2: R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader

MAC PDU sub-headers have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements, are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU sub-headers corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE.

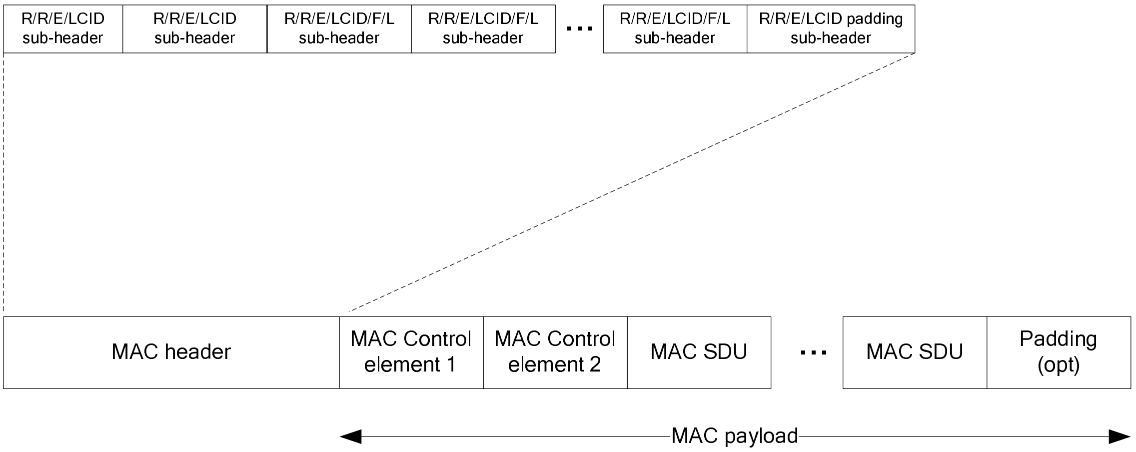


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

7.1.1.1.3 Test description

7.1.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

7.1.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 shall be repeated for decreasing reserved LCID values from 01011 to 10111.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a matched identity.	<--	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	-	-	-
3	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionSetup*, and Contention Resolution Identity MAC Control Element except for LCID in MAC Header set to reserved value 10111 or lower (depending on iteration number).	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 4, UE may execute parallel behaviour defined in table 7.1.1.1.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
4	Check: For 5 seconds after Step3, does the UE transmit *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	F
5	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a matched identity.	<--	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionSetup*, and Contention Resolution Identity MAC Control Element and LCID in MAC Header set correctly to CCCH 00000	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
8	Check: does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	2	P
9-12	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-

Table 7.1.1.1.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	-	-	-

7.1.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.1.1.1a CCCH mapped to UL SCH/ DL-SCH / UE Cat 0

7.1.1.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including a matched identity }
    then { UE responds with a RRCConnectionRequest message in a MAC PDU on UL SCH on CCCH indicating
LCID ’01011’  }
            }
```

7.1.1.1a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.3.3, 5.11, 6.1.2 and 6.2.1.

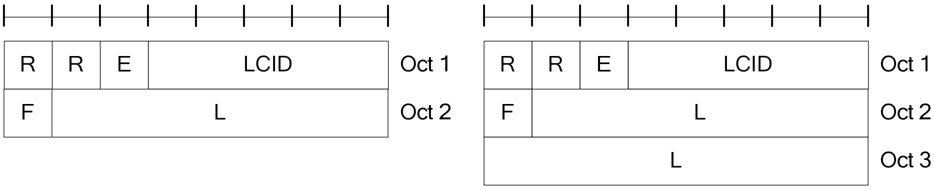
[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU sub-headers; each subheader corresponds to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

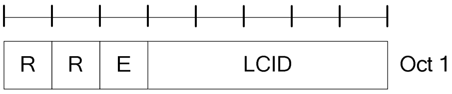
A MAC PDU subheader consists of the six header fields R/R/E/LCID/F/L but for the last subheader in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last subheader in the MAC PDU and sub-headers for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID. A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID.



R/R/E/LCID/F/L sub-header with 7-bits L field

R/R/E/LCID/F/L sub-header with 15-bits L field

Figure 6.1.2-1: R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC subheader



R/R/E/LCID sub-header

Figure 6.1.2-2: R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader

MAC PDU sub-headers have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements, are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU sub-headers corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE.

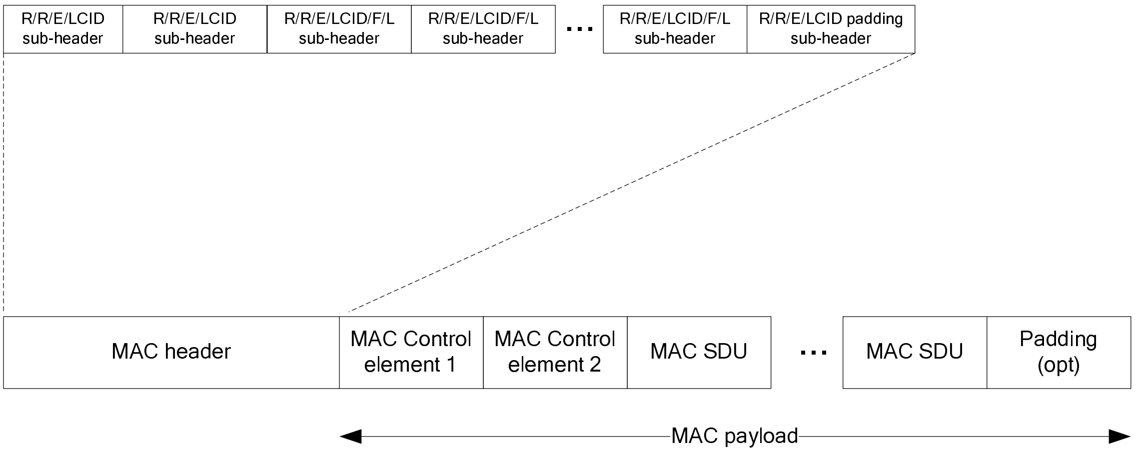


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1, 6.2.1-2 and 6.2.1-4 for the DL-SCH, UL-SCH and MCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. A UE of Category 0 [12] shall indicate CCCH using LCID "01011", otherwise the UE shall indicate CCCH using LCID "00000". The LCID field size is 5 bits;

...

Table 6.2.1-1: Values of LCID for DL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11011	Reserved
11100	UE Contention Resolution Identity
11101	Timing Advance
11110	DRX Command
11111	Padding

Table 6.2.1-2: Values of LCID for UL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011	CCCH
01100-10111	Reserved
11000	Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report
11001	Extended Power Headroom Report
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

7.1.1.1a.3 Test description

7.1.1.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

7.1.1.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.1.1a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a matched identity.	<--	-	-	-
2	Check: does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message in a MAC PDU indicating CCCH with LCID 01011?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionSetup*, and Contention Resolution Identity MAC Control Element and LCID in MAC Header set correctly to CCCH 00000	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including SERVICE REQUEST message	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	-	-
5-8	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-

7.1.1.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.1.1.2 DTCH or DCCH mapped to UL SCH/ DL-SCH / Reserved Logical Channel ID

7.1.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB [Logical channel ID 3] established }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU on DL SCH and addressed to its CRNTI but including a reserved value
for LCID }
    then { UE shall not forward the disassembled and demultiplexed SDU on the configured logical
channels }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting a RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
 when { UE receives a MAC PDU on DL SCH and addressed to its CRNTI with value ‘00011’B as LCID }
    then { UE shall forward the disassembled and demultiplexed SDU on the corresponding logical
channel }
            }
```

7.1.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1, 5.3.3 and 6.1.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

[Rel-8]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1 and 6.2.1-2 for the DL and UL-SCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. The LCID field size is 5 bits;

...

Table 6.2.1-1: Values of LCID for DL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11011	Reserved
11100	UE Contention Resolution Identity
11101	Timing Advance
11110	DRX Command
11111	Padding

[Rel-10]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1, 6.2.1-2 and 6.2.1-4 for the DL-SCH, UL-SCH and MCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. The LCID field size is 5 bits;

…

Table 6.2.1-1 Values of LCID for DL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11010	Reserved
11011	Activation/Deactivation
11100	UE Contention Resolution Identity
11101	Timing Advance Command
11110	DRX Command
11111	Padding

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.3]

The UE shall disassemble and demultiplex a MAC PDU as defined in subclause 6.1.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU sub-headers; each subheader corresponds to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

A MAC PDU subheader consists of the six header fields R/R/E/LCID/F/L but for the last subheader in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last subheader in the MAC PDU and sub-headers for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID. A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID.

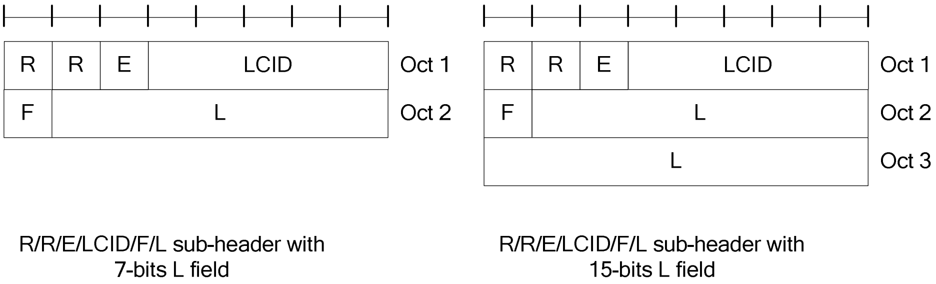


Figure 6.1.2-1: R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC subheader

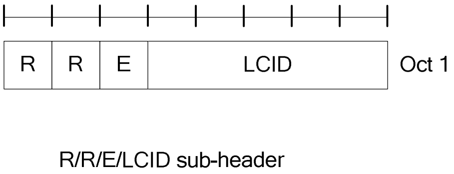


Figure 6.1.2-2: R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader

MAC PDU sub-headers have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements, are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU sub-headers corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE.

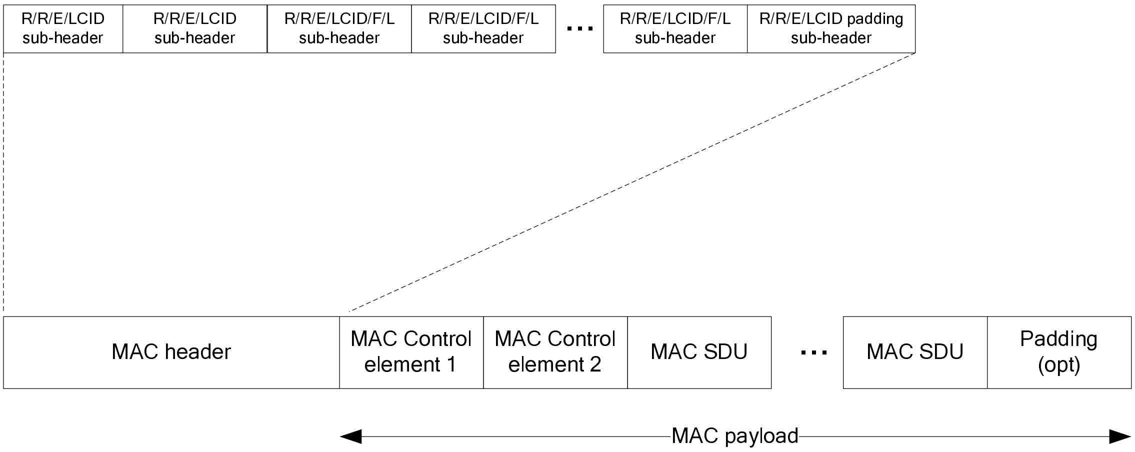


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

7.1.1.2.3 Test description

7.1.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

NOTE: In the following, the established DRB is assumed to have Logical channel ID 3

7.1.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: IF UE is Release 8 or Release 9, steps 1 and 2 are repeated for decreasing reserved LCID values from 01011 to 11011 ELSE IF UE is Release 10 onwards, steps 1 and 2 are repeated for decreasing reserved LCID values from 01011 to 11010.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU except for LCID in MAC Header set to reserved value.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH within 5 seconds after step 1?	-->	(SR)	1	F
3	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU with LCID in MAC Header set correctly to DRB 00011.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	Check: does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH?	-->	(SR)	2	P
5	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for the loop back PDU to transmitted	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
6	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with LCID set to DRB 00011?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P

7.1.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.1.2 RACH

7.1.2.1 Correct selection of RACH parameters / Random access preamble and PRACH resource explicitly signalled to the UE by RRC / Non-contention based random access procedure

7.1.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including RACH-ConfigDedicated information
element }
```

```
    then { UE sends a prach preamble given in the RACH-ConfigDedicated on the target cell }
         }
```

7.1.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.1.2 and 5.1.4.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- If *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex* (PRACH Mask Index) have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:
  - the Random Access Preamble and the PRACH Mask Index are those explicitly signalled.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.4]

Once the Random Access Preamble is transmitted and regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, the UE shall monitor the PDCCH for Random Access Response(s) identified by the RA-RNTI defined below, in the RA Response window which starts at the subframe that contains the end of the preamble transmission [7] plus three subframes and has length ra-ResponseWindowSize subframes. The RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

RA-RNTI= 1 + t_id+10*f_id

Where t_id is the index of the first subframe of the specified PRACH ($0\leq$ t_id <10), and f_id is the index of the specified PRACH within that subframe, in ascending order of frequency domain ($0\leq$ f_id< 6). The UE may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the UE shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap:

...

  - if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the UE shall:
    - consider this Random Access Response reception successful;
    - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);
    - indicate the *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e., (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*);
    - process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;
    - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
      - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.

7.1.2.1.3 Test description

7.1.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] in cell 1.

7.1.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 7.1.2.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).

Table 7.1.2.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup intra frequency measurement.	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	-	-	-
0C	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 7.1.2.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
0D	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2, including explicit Random Access Preamble.	<--	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit Preamble on PRACH corresponding to *ra-PreambleIndex* in step 1?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	1	P
3	The SS transmits Random Access Response on cell 2, with RAPID corresponding to *ra-PreambleIndex* in step 1	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE sends on cell 2, a MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*?	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete)*	1	P
5	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state in cell 2?	-	-	1	-

7.1.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.2.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 7.1.2.1.3.3-0B

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 7.1.2.1.3.3-0A: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 0A, Table 7.1.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 7.1.2.1.3.3-0B: *MeasConfig* (Table 7.1.2.1.3.3-0A)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-Need ForGaps to TRUE.

Table 7.1.2.1.3.3-0C; *MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC* (Table 7.1.2.1.3.3-0B)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1) ::= SEQUENCE {			
blackCellsToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Add Cell 2	
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellIdRange[1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell2		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.1.3.3-0D: *ReportConfig-A3* (Table 7.1.2.1.3.3-0C)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
maxReportCells	1	Report Cell 2	
reportInterval	Not present		
}			

Table 7.1.2.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, table 7.1.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition RBC-HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {	MobilityControlInfo-HO		
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2 (see 36.508 clause 4.4.4.2)		
carrierFreq	Not present		
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	52 (see TS 36.211 Table 5.7.1-2)		FDD
ra-PreambleIndex	52 (see TS 36.211 Table 5.7.1-3)		TDD
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0	All	
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.2.1a Correct selection of RACH parameters / Random access preamble and PRACH resource explicitly signalled to the UE by RRC / Non-contention based random access procedure for high speed scenario

7.1.2.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including RACH-ConfigDedicated information
element }
```

```
    then { UE sends a prach preamble given in the RACH-ConfigDedicated on the target cell which is
identified in high speed train area}
            }
```

7.1.2.1a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.1.2 and 5.1.4, and TS 36.211, clauses 5.7.1 and 5.7.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- If *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex* (PRACH Mask Index) have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:
    - the Random Access Preamble and the PRACH Mask Index are those explicitly signalled.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.4]

Once the Random Access Preamble is transmitted and regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, the UE shall monitor the PDCCH for Random Access Response(s) identified by the RA-RNTI defined below, in the RA Response window which starts at the subframe that contains the end of the preamble transmission [7] plus three subframes and has length ra-ResponseWindowSize subframes. The RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

RA-RNTI= 1 + t_id+10*f_id

Where t_id is the index of the first subframe of the specified PRACH ($0 \leq$ t_id <10), and f_id is the index of the specified PRACH within that subframe, in ascending order of frequency domain ($0 \leq$ f_id< 6). The UE may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the UE shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap:

...

    - if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the UE shall:
        - consider this Random Access Response reception successful;
        - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);
        - indicate the *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e., (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*);
        - process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;
        - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
            - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.

[TS 36.211, clause 5.7.1]

…

For non-BL/CE UEs there are up to two PRACH configurations in a cell. The first PRACH configuration is configured by higher layers with a PRACH configuration index (*prach-ConfigurationIndex*) and a PRACH frequency offset $n_{\mathrm{PRB\,offset}}^{\mathrm{RA}}$ (*prach-FrequencyOffset*). The second PRACH configuration (if any) is configured by higher layers with a PRACH configuration index (*prach-ConfigurationIndexHighSpeed*) and a PRACH frequency offset $n_{\mathrm{PRB\,offset}}^{\mathrm{RA}}$ (*prach-FrequencyOffsetHighSpeed*).

…

[TS 36.211, clause 5.7.2 Preamble sequence generation]

The random access preambles are generated from Zadoff-Chu sequences with zero correlation zone, generated from one or several root Zadoff-Chu sequences. The network configures the set of preamble sequences the UE is allowed to use.

There are up to two sets of 64 preambles available in a cell where Set 1 corresponds to higher layer PRACH configuration using *prach-ConfigurationIndex and prach-FrequencyOffset* and Set 2, if configured, corresponds to higher layer PRACH configuration using *prach-ConfigurationIndexHighSpeed and prach-FrequencyOffsetHighSpeed*. The set of 64 preamble sequences in a cell is found by including first, in the order of increasing cyclic shift, all the available cyclic shifts of a root Zadoff-Chu sequence with the logical index *rootSequenceIndexHighSpeed* (for Set 2, if configured) or with the logical index RACH_ROOT_SEQUENCE (for Set 1), where both *rootSequenceIndexHighSpeed* (if configured) and RACH_ROOT_SEQUENCE are broadcasted as part of the System Information. Additional preamble sequences, in case 64 preambles cannot be generated from a single root Zadoff-Chu sequence, are obtained from the root sequences with the consecutive logical indexes until all the 64 sequences are found.
The logical root sequence order is cyclic: the logical index 0 is consecutive to 837. The relation between a logical root sequence index and physical root sequence index u is given by Tables 5.7.2-4 and 5.7.2-5 for preamble formats 0 – 3 and 4, respectively.

The u^{th} root Zadoff-Chu sequence is defined by

$$x_u(n) = e^{-j\frac{\pi u n(n+1)}{N_{\text{ZC}}}}, \quad 0 \le n \le N_{\text{ZC}} - 1$$

where the length N_{ZC} of the Zadoff-Chu sequence is given by Table 5.7.2-1. From the u^{th} root Zadoff-Chu sequence, random access preambles with zero correlation zones of length $N_{\text{CS}} - 1$ are defined by cyclic shifts according to

$$x_{u,v}(n) = x_u((n + C_v) \bmod N_{\text{ZC}})$$

where the cyclic shift is given by

$$C_v = \begin{cases} vN_{\text{CS}} & \text{v} = 0,1,\ldots,\lfloor \text{N}_{\text{ZC}}/N_{\text{CS}} \rfloor - 1, N_{\text{CS}} \neq 0 & \text{for unrestricted sets} \\ 0 & N_{\text{CS}} = 0 & \text{for unrestricted sets} \\ d_{\text{start}} \lfloor v / n_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}} \rfloor + \left(v \bmod n_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}}\right) N_{\text{CS}} & v = 0,1,\ldots,w-1 & \text{for restricted sets type A and B} \\ \bar{\bar{d}}_{\text{start}} + (v - w) N_{\text{CS}} & v = w,\ldots,w + \bar{\bar{n}}_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}} - 1 & \text{for restricted sets type B} \\ \bar{\bar{\bar{d}}}_{\text{start}} + \left(v - w - \bar{\bar{n}}_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}}\right) N_{\text{CS}} & v = w + \bar{\bar{n}}_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}},\ldots,w + \bar{\bar{n}}_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}} + \bar{\bar{\bar{n}}}_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}} - 1 & \text{for restricted sets type B} \end{cases}$$

$$w = n_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}} n_{\text{group}}^{\text{RA}} + \bar{n}_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}}$$

and N_{CS} is given by Tables 5.7.2-2 and 5.7.2-3 for preamble formats 0-3 and 4, respectively, where the higher-layer parameters *zeroCorrelationZoneConfig* and *zeroCorrelationZoneConfigHighSpeed* shall be used for PRACH preamble Set 1 and Set 2 (if configured), respectively. Restricted set type B shall be used for PRACH preamble Set 2 (if configured), and the parameter *High-speed-flag* provided by higher layers determines if unrestricted set or restricted set type A shall be used for PRACH preamble Set 1.

…

Table 5.7.2-2: N_{CS} for preamble generation (preamble formats 0-3)

zeroCorrelationZoneConfig, zeroCorrelationZoneConfigHighSpeed	N_{CS} value		
	Unrestricted set	Restricted set type A	Restricted set type B
0	0	15	15
1	13	18	18
2	15	22	22
3	18	26	26
4	22	32	32
5	26	38	38
6	32	46	46
7	38	55	55
8	46	68	68
9	59	82	82
10	76	100	100
11	93	128	118
12	119	158	137
13	167	202	-
14	279	237	-
15	419	-	-

7.1.2.1a.3 Test description

7.1.2.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

See Clause 7.1.2.1.3.1

7.1.2.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

See clause 7.1.2.1.3.2

7.1.2.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.2.1a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, table 7.1.2.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition RBC-HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {	MobilityControlInfo-HO		
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2 (see 36.508 clause 4.4.4.2)		
carrierFreq	Not present		
radioResourceConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE{	RadioResourceConfigCommon-DEFAULT		
highSpeedConfig-r14	HighSpeedConfig-r14-DEFAULT		
prach-Config-v1430	PRACH-Config-v1430-DEFAULT		
}			
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	52 (see TS 36.211		FDD
ra-PreambleIndex	52 (see TS 36.211)		TDD
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0	All	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.2.2 Correct selection of RACH parameters / Random access preamble and PRACH resource explicitly signalled to the UE in PDCCH Order / Non-contention based random access procedure

7.1.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { PDCCH control command is received providing Random Access Preamble }
    then { UE sends a prach preamble given in the PDCCH Order }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and transmitted PRACH Preamble, after reception of PDCCH
order }
ensure that {
  when { UE does not receive a matching Random Access response in ra-ResponseWindowSize (hence
considers RACH attempt as failed) and PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER is less than PREAMBLE_TRANS_MAX
}
    then { UE retransmits the Preamble given in the PDCCH Order }
            }
```

7.1.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.1.2 and 5.1.24.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- If *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex* (PRACH Mask Index) have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:
  - the Random Access Preamble and the PRACH Mask Index are those explicitly signalled.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.4]

Once the Random Access Preamble is transmitted and regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, the UE shall monitor the PDCCH for Random Access Response(s) identified by the RA-RNTI defined below, in the RA Response window which starts at the subframe that contains the end of the preamble transmission [7] plus three subframes and has length ra-ResponseWindowSize subframes. The RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

$$\text{RA-RNTI}= 1 + t\_id+10*f\_id$$

Where t_id is the index of the first subframe of the specified PRACH ($0\leq t\_id <10$), and f_id is the index of the specified PRACH within that subframe, in ascending order of frequency domain ($0\leq f\_id< 6$). The UE may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing the Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the UE shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap:

...

  - if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the UE shall:
  - consider this Random Access Response reception successful;
    - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);

- indicate the *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e., (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*);
- process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;
- if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
    - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.

...

If no Random Access Response is received within the RA Response window, or if none of all received Random Access Responses contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble, the Random Access Response reception is considered not successful and the UE shall:

  - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER by 1;
- If PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
  - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers
    - if in this Random Access procedure, the Random Access Preamble was selected by MAC:
      - based on the back off parameter in the UE, select a random back off time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Back off Parameter Value;
      - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the back off time;
  - proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

7.1.2.2.3 Test description

7.1.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] in cell 1

7.1.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a PDCCH order providing Random Access Preamble.	<--	(PDCCH Order)	-	-
2	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH using the same preamble index as given in step 1?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	1	P
3	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH after *ra-ResponseWindowSize* using the same preamble index as given in step 1?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	2	P
4	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH after *ra-ResponseWindowSize* using the same preamble index as given in step 1?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	2	P
5	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH after *ra-ResponseWindowSize* using the same preamble index as given in step 1?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	2	P
6	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to Preamble in step 1.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
7	Check: does the test result of CALL generic procedure indicate that UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state?	-	-	2	-

7.1.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.2.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (all steps, table 7.1.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table Nr. 4.4.3.3.-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInformation SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	N4	PREAMBLE_TRANS_MAX	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.2.3 Correct selection of RACH parameters / Preamble selected by MAC itself / Contention based random access procedure

7.1.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends a Paging message to the UE and MAC PDU Size carrying CCCH PDU is less than
messageSizeGroupA }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble using a preamble in  group A of random access
preambles indicated in SIB2 }
           }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and has transmitted Msg3 }
ensure that {
  when { SS does not respond before contention resolution timer expiry }
```

```
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble using a preamble in the same group of random access
preambles as used for the first transmission of Msg3 }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and has transmitted Msg3  }
ensure that {
  when { SS does not respond before contention resolution timer expiry after more than
preambleTransMax transmissions from UE }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble using a preamble in the same group of random access
preambles as used for the first transmission of Msg3 }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when {  UE has data available for transmission and the MAC PDU Size carrying this data is greater
than messageSizeGroupA }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble using a preamble in group B of random access
preambles indicated in SIB2 }
           }
```

7.1.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2 and 5.1.5.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- If *ra-PreambleIndex (Random Access Preamble) and ra-PRACH-MaskIndex (PRACH Mask Index)* have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:

  ...

- else the Random Access Preamble shall be selected by the UE as follows:
  - If *Msg3 has not yet been transmitted, the UE shall*:
    - if Random Access Preambles group B exists and if the potential message size (data available for transmission plus MAC header and, where required, MAC control elements) is greater than *messageSizeGroupA* and if the pathloss is less than P_{CMAX} *–preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower – deltaPreambleMsg3 – messagePowerOffsetGroupB,* then:
  - select the Random Access Preambles group B;
    - else:
  - select the Random Access Preambles group A.
  - else, if Msg3 is being retransmitted, the UE shall, the UE shall:
    - select the same group of Random Access Preambles as was used for the preamble transmission attempt corresponding to the first transmission of Msg3.
  - randomly select a Random Access Preamble within the selected group. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
  - set PRACH Mask Index to 0.
- determine the next available subframe containing PRACH permitted by the restrictions given by the *prach-ConfigIndex* and PRACH Mask Index (see subclause 7.3) and physical layer timing requirements [2] (a UE may take into account the possible occurrence of measurement gaps when determining the next available PRACH subframe);

- if the transmission mode is TDD and the PRACH Mask Index is equal to zero:
    - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and the signalled random access preamble ID was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
        - randomly select, with equal probability, one PRACH from the PRACHs available in the determined subframe.
    - else:
        - randomly select, with equal probability, one PRACH from the PRACHs available in the determined subframe and the next two consecutive subframes.
- else:
    - determine a PRACH within the determined subframe in accordance with the requirements of the PRACH Mask Index.
- proceed to the transmission of the Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3).

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.5]

Contention Resolution is based on either C-RNTI on PDCCH or UE Contention Resolution Identity on DL-SCH..

Once Msg3 is transmitted, the UE shall:

- start *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* and restart *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* at each HARQ retransmission;
- regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, monitor the PDCCH until *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires or is stopped;
- ...
- if *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires:
    - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
    - consider the Contention Resolution not successful.
- if the Contention Resolution is considered not successful the UE shall:
    - flush the HARQ buffer used for transmission of the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer;
    - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER by 1;
    - If PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
        - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.

    ...

    - proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

7.1.2.3.3 Test description

7.1.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information set using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.2.3.3.3-1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18].

7.1.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble in group A defined in SIB2 (*numberOfRA-Preambles* and *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA*)?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1	P
3	Check: Does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble in group A defined in SIB2 (*numberOfRA-Preambles* and *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA*)?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1	P
4	Check: Does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble in group A defined in SIB2 (*numberOfRA-Preambles* and *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA*)?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1	P
5	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 4, including T-CRNTI and not including Back off Indicator sub header.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble belonging to group A?	-->	PRACH Preamble	2	P
8	Check: Does the UE continue to repeatedly transmit for 2s after step 2 a preamble belonging to group A? Note: 2s is the value of T300.	-->	PRACH Preamble	2, 3	P
9	The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.2.3.3.3-2	-	-	-	-
10	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a PDCP SDU of size 320 bits[>208].	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
-	Exception: steps 11 and 12 are repeated dsr-TransMax times.	-	-	-	-
11	UE transmits a Scheduling Request.	-->	Scheduling Request	-	-
12	The SS does not allocate UL grant for the scheduling request in step 11.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble in group B defined in SIB2 (*numberOfRA-Preambles* and *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA*)?	-->	PRACH Preamble	4	P
14	Check: Does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble in group B defined in SIB2 (*numberOfRA-Preambles* and *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA*)?	-->	PRACH Preamble	4	P
15	Check: Does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble in group B defined in SIB2 (*numberOfRA-Preambles* and *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA*)?	-->	PRACH Preamble	4	P
16	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 15, including T-CRNTI and not including Back off Indicator sub header.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
17	The UE transmits a MAC PDU with C-RNTI containing loop backed PDCP SDU	->	MAC PDU	-	-
18	The SS ignores the UL MAC PDU and does not allocate UL grant for the C-RNTI in step 17.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble belonging to group B?	-->	PRACH Preamble	2	P

20	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 19	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
21	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing loop backed PDCP SDU	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
22	SS sends PDCCH transmission for UE C-RNTI	-	-	-	-
Note: Size of RRCConnectionRequest message is 45 bits, octet aligned =48 bits. With 8 bits of MAC Header the minimum size of MAC PDU carrying RRCConnectionRequest is 56 bits.					

7.1.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.2.3.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (all steps, table 7.1.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
preambleInformation SEQUENCE {			
numberOfRA-Preambles	n64		
preamblesGroupAConfig := {SEQUENCE {			
sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA	n28		
messageSizeGroupA	b208		
messagePowerOffsetGroupB	minusinfinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
ue-TimersAndConstants SEQUENCE{			
t300	ms2000	T300	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.3.3.3-2: RLC-Config-DRB-AM

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.3.2, Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms200		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.2.3a Correct selection of RACH parameters/ Preamble selected by MAC itself/ Contention based random access procedure/ Enhanced coverage

7.1.2.3a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE in enhanced coverage receives a Paging message and preambles contained in Random Access
Preamble groups in preambleMappingInfoList for each CE level is indicated in SIB2 }
    then { UE in enhanced coverage transmits correct preamble calculated based on firstPreamble and
lastPreamble indicated in SIB2 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and has transmitted initial Msg1}
ensure that {
   when { SS sends numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt in SIB2 }
    then { UE in enhanced coverage transmits a preamble with the number of repetitions required for
preamble transmission corresponding to the selected preamble group using the selected PRACH
corresponding to the selected CE level, corresponding RA-RNTI, prach-ConfigIndex and
preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower indicated in SIB2}
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and has transmitted Msg3 }
ensure that {
  when { SS does not respond before contention resolution timer expiry }
    then { UE in enhanced coverage transmits a random access preamble using a preamble contained in
Random Access Preamble groups in preambleMappingInfoList as used for the first transmission of Msg3
}
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and has transmitted Msg3  }
ensure that {
  when { SS does not respond before contention resolution timer expiry after more than
maxNumPreambleAttemptCE transmissions from UE }
    then { UE in enhanced coverage transmits a random access preamble using a preamble calculated
based on firstPreamble and lastPreamble corresponding to the next enhanced coverage level indicated
in SIB2 }
            }
```

7.1.2.3a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 5.1.3 and 5.1.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.1]

The following information for related Serving Cell is assumed to be available before the procedure can be initiated for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage:

- if the UE is a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
  - the available set of PRACH resources associated with each enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell for the transmission of the Random Access Preamble, *prach-ConfigIndex*.
  - the groups of Random Access Preambles and the set of available Random Access Preambles in each group, *preambleMappingInfo* (SpCell only).

    The preambles that are contained in Random Access Preambles groups for each enhanced coverage level, if it exists, are calculated from the parameters *firstPreamble* and *lastPreamble.*

  …

- the criteria to select PRACH resources based on RSRP measurement per enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell *rsrp-ThresholdsPrachInfoList*.
- the maximum number of preamble transmission attempts per enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell *maxNumPreambleAttemptCE*.
- the number of repetitions required for preamble transmission per attempt for each enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell *numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt*.
- the configured UE transmitted power of the Serving Cell performing the Random Access Procedure, $P_{CMAX, c}$ [10].
- the RA response window size *ra-ResponseWindowSize* and the Contention Resolution Timer *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* (SpCell only) per enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell.

- the power-ramping factor *powerRampingStep*.
- the maximum number of preamble transmission *preambleTransMax-CE*.
- the initial preamble power *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower*.
- the preamble format based offset DELTA_PREAMBLE (see subclause 7.6). For NB-IoT the DELTA_PREAMBLE is set to 0.
- if *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA* is not equal to *numberOfRA-Preambles*, then Random Access Preambles group B exists for all enhanced coverage levels and is calculated as above.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- If, except for NB-IoT, *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex* (PRACH Mask Index) have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:
    - the Random Access Preamble and the PRACH Mask Index are those explicitly signalled;

    …

- else the Random Access Preamble shall be selected by the MAC entity as follows:
    - If Msg3 has not yet been transmitted, the MAC entity shall, for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage:
        - select the Random Access Preambles group and the PRACH resource corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level and, in case of NB-IoT, additionally corresponding to the support for multi-tone Msg3 transmission;

    …

    - else, if Msg3 is being retransmitted, the MAC entity shall:
        - select the same group of Random Access Preambles as was used for the preamble transmission attempt corresponding to the first transmission of Msg3.
    - randomly select a Random Access Preamble within the selected group. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
    - except for NB-IoT, set PRACH Mask Index to 0.
- determine the next available subframe containing PRACH permitted by the restrictions given by the *prach-ConfigIndex* (except for NB-IoT), the PRACH Mask Index (except for NB-IoT, see subclause 7.3), physical layer timing requirements [2] and in case of NB-IoT selected enhanced coverage level and the support for multi-tone Msg3 transmission (a MAC entity may take into account the possible occurrence of measurement gaps when determining the next available PRACH subframe);
- if the transmission mode is TDD and the PRACH Mask Index is equal to zero:
    - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
        - randomly select, with equal probability, one PRACH from the PRACHs available in the determined subframe.
    - else:
        - randomly select, with equal probability, one PRACH from the PRACHs available in the determined subframe and the next two consecutive subframes.
- else:
    - determine a PRACH within the determined subframe in accordance with the requirements of the PRACH Mask Index.

- for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, select the *ra-ResponseWindowSize* and *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level and PRACH.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.3]

The random-access procedure shall be performed as follows:

- set PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER to *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* + DELTA_PREAMBLE + (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*;
- if the UE is a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
  - the PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER is set to: PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER - 10 * log10(*numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt*);

  …

- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
  - instruct the physical layer to transmit a preamble with the number of repetitions required for preamble transmission corresponding to the selected preamble group (i.e., *numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt*) using the selected PRACH corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level, corresponding RA-RNTI, preamble index or for NB-IoT subcarrier index, and PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER.
- else:
  - instruct the physical layer to transmit a preamble using the selected PRACH, corresponding RA-RNTI, preamble index and PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.4]

If no Random Access Response is received within the RA Response window, or if none of all received Random Access Responses contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble, the Random Access Response reception is considered not successful and the MAC entity shall:

…

- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
  - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax-CE* + 1:
    - if the Random Access Preamble is transmitted on the SpCell:
      - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers;
      - if NB-IoT:
        - consider the Random Access procedure unsuccessfully completed;

…

- if in this Random Access procedure, the Random Access Preamble was selected by MAC:
  - based on the backoff parameter, select a random backoff time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Backoff Parameter Value;
    - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the backoff time;

…

- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
  - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE by 1;
  - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE = *maxNumPreambleAttemptCE* for the corresponding enhanced coverage level + 1:
    - reset PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE;

    - consider to be in the next enhanced coverage level, if it is supported by the Serving Cell and the UE, otherwise stay in the current enhanced coverage level;
    - for a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage, select the Random Access Preambles group and the PRACH resource corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level;- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE:
      - if the Random Access Procedure was initiated by a PDCCH order:
        - randomly select one of the PRACH resources corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level according to the configured probability distribution;

      …

        - consider the selected PRACH resource as explicitly signalled;
- proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.5]

Contention Resolution is based on either C-RNTI on PDCCH of the SpCell or UE Contention Resolution Identity on DL-SCH. If the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage, the MAC entity shall use the *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* for the corresponding enhanced coverage level if it exists.

Once Msg3 is transmitted, the MAC entity shall:

- start *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* and restart *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* at each HARQ retransmission;
- regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap or Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception, monitor the PDCCH until *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires or is stopped;

...

- if *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires:
  - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
  - consider the Contention Resolution not successful.
- if the Contention Resolution is considered not successful the MAC entity shall:

  …

  - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
    - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax-CE* + 1:
      - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.
      - if NB-IoT:
        - consider the Random Access procedure unsuccessfully completed;
  - else:
    - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
      - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.
  - based on the backoff parameter, select a random backoff time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Backoff Parameter Value;
  - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the backoff time;
  - proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource

7.1.2.3a.3 Test description

7.1.2.3a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information set using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.2.3a.3.4-1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to TS 36.508 [18].

7.1.2.3a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.3a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cell at various time instance of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2", and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instance on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 7.1.2.3a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	The power level value is such that UE satisfies CE level 0
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	The power level value is such that UE satisfies CE level 1
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-88	The power level value is such that UE satisfies CE level 2
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-96	The power level value is such that UE satisfies CE level 3

Table 7.1.2.3a.3.3-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	Exception: if CE MODE B, Steps 1-9 are repeated once each for time instant T0 to T3 specified in table 7.1.2.3a.3.2-1, else Steps 1-9 are repeated once each for time instant T0 and T1 specified in table 7.1.2.3a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	<--	Paging	-	-
	Exception: For each PRACH preamble attempt in step2, step3 and step4 the Preamble transmission is repeated for *numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt* times configured for corresponding CE level.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH, calculated based on parameters *firstPreamble-r13 and lastPreamble-r13* for corresponding CE level defined in SIB2?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1, 2	P
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH, calculated based on parameters firstPreamble-r13 and lastPreamble-r13 for corresponding CE level defined in SIB2?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1, 2	P
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH, calculated based on parameters *firstPreamble-r13 and lastPreamble-r13* for corresponding CE level defined in SIB2?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1,2	P
5	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 4, including T-CRNTI and not including backoff Indicator sub-header.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
	Exception: For each PRACH preamble attempt in step7 and step 7A the preamble transmission is repeated for *numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt* times configured for corresponding CE level.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH using a preamble belonging to same CE level as of step 2?	-->	PRACH Preamble	2, 3	P
7A	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH using a preamble belonging to same CE level as of step 2?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1, 2	P
7B	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH, calculated based on parameters *firstPreamble-r13* and *lastPreamble-r13* corresponding to the next CE level defined in SIB2?	-->	PRACH Preamble	2, 4	P
8	The SS waits for the UE to repeatedly transmit for *preambleTransMax-CE* + 1 further PRACH preambles until 2s after step 2 and ignores them. Note: 2s is the value of T300.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508 [18].	-	-	-	-

7.1.2.3a.3.4 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.2.3a.3.4-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (all steps, table 7.1.2.3a.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
PRACH-ConfigSIB-v1310-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
rsrp-ThresholdsPrachInfoList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..3)) OF {			CEmodeA
RSRP-Range[1]	64	-76 dBm	
}			
rsrp-ThresholdsPrachInfoList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..3)) OF {			CEmodeB
RSRP-Range[1]	64	-76 dBm	
RSRP-Range[2]	56	-84 dBm	
RSRP-Range[3]	47	-93 dBm	
}			
}			
prach-ParametersListCE-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxCE-Level-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA, CEmodeB
prach-StartingSubframe-r13[2]	sf16		
numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt-r13[2]	n16		
}			
ue-TimersAndConstants SEQUENCE {			
t300	ms2000	T300	
}			
}			

7.1.2.3b Correct selection of RACH parameters / Preamble selected by MAC itself / Contention based random access procedure for high speed scenario

7.1.2.3b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and camp on a cell identified in the high speed train area}
ensure that {
  when { SS sends a Paging message to the UE and MAC PDU Size carrying CCCH PDU is less than
messageSizeGroupA }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble using a preamble in  group A of random access
preambles indicated in SIB2 }
           }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and has transmitted Msg3 to a cell identified in the high speed
train area }
ensure that {
  when { SS does not respond before contention resolution timer expiry }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble using a preamble in the same group of random access
preambles as used for the first transmission of Msg3 }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and has transmitted Msg3 to a cell identified in the high speed
train area }
ensure that {
  when { SS does not respond before contention resolution timer expiry after more than
preambleTransMax transmissions from UE }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble using a preamble in the same group of random access
preambles as used for the first transmission of Msg3 }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and camp on a cell identified in the high speed train area }
ensure that {
  when {  UE has data available for transmission and the MAC PDU Size carrying this data is greater
than messageSizeGroupA }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble using a preamble in group B of random access
preambles indicated in SIB2 }
           }
```

7.1.2.3b.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2 and 5.1.5.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- If *ra-PreambleIndex (Random Access Preamble) and ra-PRACH-MaskIndex (PRACH Mask Index)* have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:

  ...

- else the Random Access Preamble shall be selected by the UE as follows:
  - If *Msg3 has not yet been transmitted, the UE shall*:
    - if Random Access Preambles group B exists and if the potential message size (data available for transmission plus MAC header and, where required, MAC control elements) is greater than *messageSizeGroupA* and if the pathloss is less than P_{CMAX} *–preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower – deltaPreambleMsg3 – messagePowerOffsetGroupB,* then:
  - select the Random Access Preambles group B;
    - else:
  - select the Random Access Preambles group A.
  - else, if Msg3 is being retransmitted, the UE shall, the UE shall:
    - select the same group of Random Access Preambles as was used for the preamble transmission attempt corresponding to the first transmission of Msg3.
  - randomly select a Random Access Preamble within the selected group. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
  - set PRACH Mask Index to 0.
- determine the next available subframe containing PRACH permitted by the restrictions given by the *prach-ConfigIndex* and PRACH Mask Index (see subclause 7.3) and physical layer timing requirements [2] (a UE may take into account the possible occurrence of measurement gaps when determining the next available PRACH subframe);
- if the transmission mode is TDD and the PRACH Mask Index is equal to zero:
  - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and the signalled random access preamble ID was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
    - randomly select, with equal probability, one PRACH from the PRACHs available in the determined subframe.
  - else:
    - randomly select, with equal probability, one PRACH from the PRACHs available in the determined subframe and the next two consecutive subframes.

- else:
  - determine a PRACH within the determined subframe in accordance with the requirements of the PRACH Mask Index.
- proceed to the transmission of the Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3).

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.5]

Contention Resolution is based on either C-RNTI on PDCCH or UE Contention Resolution Identity on DL-SCH..

Once Msg3 is transmitted, the UE shall:

- start *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* and restart *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* at each HARQ retransmission;
- regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, monitor the PDCCH until *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires or is stopped;
- ...
- if *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires:
  - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
  - consider the Contention Resolution not successful.
- if the Contention Resolution is considered not successful the UE shall:
  - flush the HARQ buffer used for transmission of the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer;
  - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER by 1;
  - If PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
    - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.

  ...

  - proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

[TS 36.211, clause 5.7.1]

….

For non-BL/CE UEs there are up to two PRACH configurations in a cell. The first PRACH configuration is configured by higher layers with a PRACH configuration index (*prach-ConfigurationIndex*) and a PRACH frequency offset $n_{\text{PRB offset}}^{\text{RA}}$ (*prach-FrequencyOffset*). The second PRACH configuration (if any) is configured by higher layers with a PRACH configuration index (*prach-ConfigurationIndexHighSpeed*) and a PRACH frequency offset $n_{\text{PRB offset}}^{\text{RA}}$ (*prach-FrequencyOffsetHighSpeed*).

…

[TS 36.211, clause 5.7.2 Preamble sequence generation]

The random access preambles are generated from Zadoff-Chu sequences with zero correlation zone, generated from one or several root Zadoff-Chu sequences. The network configures the set of preamble sequences the UE is allowed to use.

There are up to two sets of 64 preambles available in a cell where Set 1 corresponds to higher layer PRACH configuration using *prach-ConfigurationIndex and prach-FrequencyOffset* and Set 2, if configured, corresponds to higher layer PRACH configuration using *prach-ConfigurationIndexHighSpeed and prach-FrequencyOffsetHighSpeed*. The set of 64 preamble sequences in a cell is found by including first, in the order of increasing cyclic shift, all the available cyclic shifts of a root Zadoff-Chu sequence with the logical index *rootSequenceIndexHighSpeed* (for Set 2, if configured) or with the logical index RACH_ROOT_SEQUENCE (for Set 1), where both *rootSequenceIndexHighSpeed* (if configured) and RACH_ROOT_SEQUENCE are broadcasted as part of the System Information. Additional preamble sequences, in case 64 preambles cannot be generated from a single root Zadoff-Chu

sequence, are obtained from the root sequences with the consecutive logical indexes until all the 64 sequences are found.
The logical root sequence order is cyclic: the logical index 0 is consecutive to 837. The relation between a logical root sequence index and physical root sequence index u is given by Tables 5.7.2-4 and 5.7.2-5 for preamble formats 0 – 3 and 4, respectively.

The u^{th} root Zadoff-Chu sequence is defined by

$$x_u(n) = e^{-j\frac{\pi u n(n+1)}{N_{\text{ZC}}}}, \quad 0 \le n \le N_{\text{ZC}} - 1$$

where the length N_{ZC} of the Zadoff-Chu sequence is given by Table 5.7.2-1. From the u^{th} root Zadoff-Chu sequence, random access preambles with zero correlation zones of length $N_{\text{CS}} - 1$ are defined by cyclic shifts according to

$$x_{u,v}(n) = x_u((n + C_v) \bmod N_{\text{ZC}})$$

where the cyclic shift is given by

$$C_v = \begin{cases} vN_{\text{CS}} & \text{v} = 0,1,\ldots,\lfloor \text{N}_{\text{ZC}}/N_{\text{CS}} \rfloor - 1, N_{\text{CS}} \neq 0 & \text{for unrestricted sets} \\ 0 & N_{\text{CS}} = 0 & \text{for unrestricted sets} \\ d_{\text{start}} \lfloor v/n_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}} \rfloor + (v \bmod n_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}}) N_{\text{CS}} & v = 0,1,\ldots, w-1 & \text{for restricted sets type A and B} \\ \overline{\overline{d}}_{\text{start}} + (v - w) N_{\text{CS}} & v = w,\ldots, w + \overline{\overline{n}}_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}} - 1 & \text{for restricted sets type B} \\ \overline{\overline{\overline{d}}}_{\text{start}} + (v - w - \overline{\overline{n}}_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}}) N_{\text{CS}} & v = w + \overline{\overline{n}}_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}}, \ldots, w + \overline{\overline{n}}_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}} + \overline{\overline{\overline{n}}}_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}} - 1 & \text{for restricted sets type B} \end{cases}$$

$$w = n_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}} n_{\text{group}}^{\text{RA}} + \overline{n}_{\text{shift}}^{\text{RA}}$$

and N_{CS} is given by Tables 5.7.2-2 and 5.7.2-3 for preamble formats 0-3 and 4, respectively, where the higher-layer parameters *zeroCorrelationZoneConfig* and *zeroCorrelationZoneConfigHighSpeed* shall be used for PRACH preamble Set 1 and Set 2 (if configured), respectively. Restricted set type B shall be used for PRACH preamble Set 2 (if configured), and the parameter *High-speed-flag* provided by higher layers determines if unrestricted set or restricted set type A shall be used for PRACH preamble Set 1.

…

Table 5.7.2-2: N_{CS} for preamble generation (preamble formats 0-3)

zeroCorrelationZoneConfig, zeroCorrelationZoneConfigHighSpeed	N_{CS} value		
	Unrestricted set	Restricted set type A	Restricted set type B
0	0	15	15
1	13	18	18
2	15	22	22
3	18	26	26
4	22	32	32
5	26	38	38
6	32	46	46
7	38	55	55
8	46	68	68
9	59	82	82
10	76	100	100
11	93	128	118
12	119	158	137
13	167	202	-
14	279	237	-
15	419	-	-

7.1.2.3b.3 Test description

7.1.2.3b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

See clause 7.1.2.3.3.1

7.1.2.3b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

See clause 7.1.2.3b.3.2

7.1.2.3b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.2.3b.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (all steps, table 7.1.2.3b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
preambleInformation SEQUENCE {			
numberOfRA-Preambles	n64		
preamblesGroupAConfig := {SEQUENCE {			
sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA	n28		
messageSizeGroupA	b208		
messagePowerOffsetGroupB	minusinfinity		
}			
}			
highSpeedConfigSCell-r14	HighSpeedConfigSCell-r14-DEFAULT		
prach-Config-v1430	PRACH-Config-v1430-DEFAULT		
}			
}			
ue-TimersAndConstants SEQUENCE{			
t300	ms2000	T300	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.3b.3.3-2: RLC-Config-DRB-AM

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.3.2, Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms200		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.2.4 Random access procedure / Successful

7.1.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { The SS pages the UE with a matching identity }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble in the next available Random Access occasion }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state after transmission of a PRACH preamble }
ensure that {
  when { SS does not answer with a matching Random Access Response within ra-ResponseWindowSize }
    then { UE retransmits a PRACH preamble }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { SS transmits Random Access Response and UE send msg3 }
ensure that {
  when { SS ignores the RRCConnectionRequest and does not send any Response }
    then { UE select available PRACH resource to retransmits a PRACH preamble according to the
timing requirement }
            }
```

7.1.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2, 5.1.3 & 5.1.4.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- If *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex* (PRACH Mask Index) have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:
  - the Random Access Preamble and the PRACH Mask Index are those explicitly signalled.
- else the Random Access Preamble shall be selected by the UE as follows:
  - If Msg3 has not yet been transmitted, the UE shall:
    - if Random Access Preambles group B exists and if the potential message size (data available for transmission plus MAC header and, where required, MAC control elements) is greater than *messageSizeGroup*A and if the pathloss is less than P_{CMAX} – *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* – *deltaPreambleMsg3* – messagePowerOffsetGroupB, then:
  - select the Random Access Preambles group B;
    - else:
  - select the Random Access Preambles group A.
  - else, if Msg3 is being retransmitted, the UE shall:
    - select the same group of Random Access Preambles as was used for the preamble transmission attempt corresponding to the first transmission of Msg3.
  - randomly select a Random Access Preamble within the selected group. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
  - set PRACH Mask Index to 0.
- determine the next available subframe containing PRACH permitted by the restrictions given by the *prach-ConfigurationIndex* and the PRACH Mask Index (see subclause 7.3) (a UE may take into account the possible occurrence of measurement gaps when determining the next available PRACH subframe);
- if the transmission mode is TDD and the PRACH Mask Index is equal to zero:
  - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
    - randomly select, with equal probability, one PRACH from the PRACHs available in the determined subframe.
  - else:
    - randomly select, with equal probability, one PRACH from the PRACHs available in the determined subframe and the next two consecutive subframes.
- else:
  - determine a PRACH within the determined subframe in accordance with the requirements of the PRACH Mask Index.

   - proceed to the transmission of the Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3).

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.3]

The random-access procedure shall be performed as follows:

- set PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER to *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* + DELTA_PREAMBLE + (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*;]
- instruct the physical layer to transmit a preamble using the selected PRACH, corresponding RA-RNTI, preamble index and PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.4]

Once the Random Access Preamble is transmitted and regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, the UE shall monitor the PDCCH for Random Access Response(s) identified by the RA-RNTI defined below, in the RA Response window which starts at the subframe that contains the end of the preamble transmission [7] plus three subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize* subframes The RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

RA-RNTI= t1 + _id+10*f_id

Where t_id is the index of the first subframe of the specified PRACH ($0 \leq$ t_id <10), and f_id is the index of the specified PRACH within that subframe, in ascending order of frequency domain ($0 \leq$ f_id< 6). The UE may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the UE shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap:
  - if the Random Access Response contains a Back off Indicator sub header:
    - set the back off parameter value in the UE as indicated by the BI field of the Back off Indicator sub header and Table 7.2-1.
  - else, set the back off parameter value in the UE to 0 ms.
  - if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the UE shall:
    - consider this Random Access Response reception successful;
    - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);
    - indicate the*preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e., (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*);
    - process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;
    - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
      - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.
    - else, if the Random Access Preamble was selected by UE MAC:
      - set the Temporary C-RNTI to the value received in the Random Access Response message no later than at the time of the first transmission corresponding to the UL grant provided in the Random Access Response message;
      - if this is the first successfully received Random Access Response within this Random Access procedure:
        - if the transmission is not being made for the CCCH logical channel, indicate to the Multiplexing and assembly entity to include a C-RNTI MAC control element in the subsequent uplink transmission;

        - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity and store it in the Msg3 buffer.

NOTE: When an uplink transmission is required, e.g., for contention resolution, the eNB should not provide a grant smaller than 56 bits in the Random Access Response.

NOTE: If within a Random Access procedure, an uplink grant provided in the Random Access Response for the same group of Random Access Preambles has a different size than the first uplink grant allocated during that Random Access procedure, the UE behaviour is not defined.

If no Random Access Response is received within the RA Response window, or if none of all received Random Access Responses contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble, the Random Access Response reception is considered not successful and the UE shall:

    - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER by 1;

- If PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:

    - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.

...

    - proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

TS 36.321, clause 6.1.5

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header and one or more MAC Random Access Responses (MAC RAR) and optionally padding as described in figure 6.1.5-4.

The MAC header is of variable size.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU sub-headers; each subheader corresponding to a MAC RAR except for the Backoff Indicator sub-header. If included, the Back off Indicator sub-header is only included once and is the first sub-header included within the MAC PDU header.

A MAC RAR consists of the four fields R/Timing Advance Command/UL Grant/Temporary C-RNTI (as described in figure 6.1.5-3).

Padding may occur after the last MAC RAR. Presence and length of padding is implicit based on TB size, size of MAC header and number of RARs.

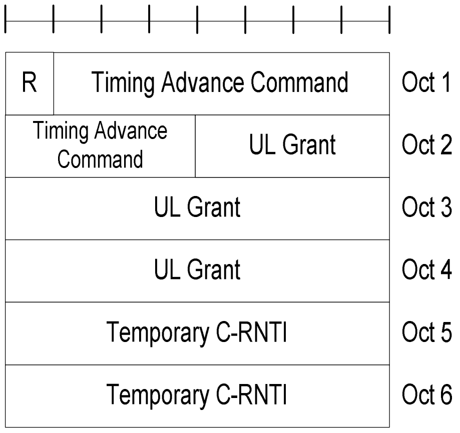


Figure 6.1.5-3: MAC RAR

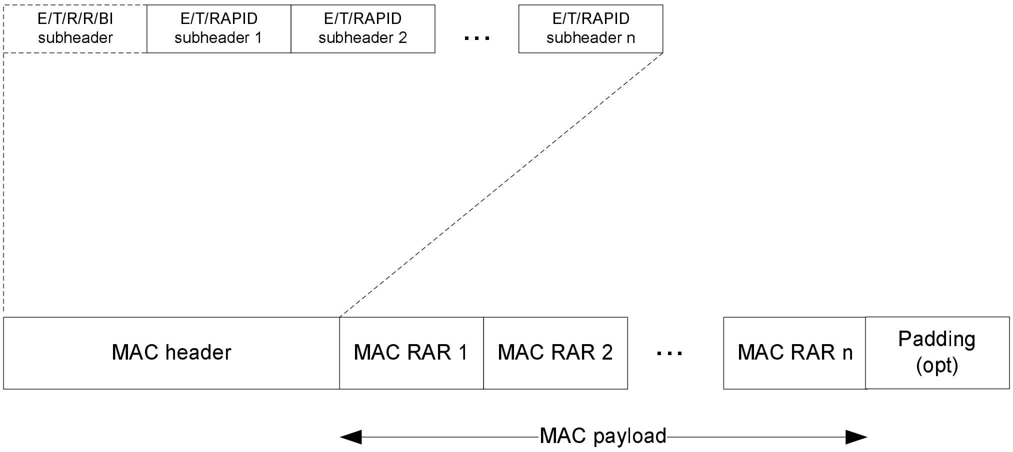


Figure 6.1.5-4: Example of MAC PDU consisting of a MAC header and MAC RARs

[TS 36.213, clause 6.1]

For the L1 random access procedure, UE's uplink transmission timing after a random access preamble transmission is as follows.

a. If a PDCCH with associated RA-RNTI is detected in subframe *n*, and the corresponding DL-SCH transport block contains a response to the transmitted preamble sequence, the UE shall, according to the information in the response, transmit an UL-SCH transport block in the first subframe $n+k_1$, $k_1 \geq 6$, if the UL delay field in section 6.2 is set to zero. The UE shall postpone the PUSCH transmission to the next available UL subframe if the field is set to 1.

[TS 36.213, clause 6.2]

The higher layers indicate the 20-bit UL Grant to the physical layer, as defined in [8]. This is referred to the Random Access Response Grant in the physical layer. The content of these 20 bits starting with the MSB and ending with the LSB are as follows:

- Hopping flag – 1 bit
- Fixed size resource block assignment – 10 bits
- Truncated modulation and coding scheme – 4 bits
- TPC command for scheduled PUSCH – 3 bits
- UL delay – 1 bit
- CQI request – 1 bit

…

The UL delay applies for both TDD and FDD and this field can be set to 0 or 1 to indicate whether the delay of PUSCH is introduced as shown in section 6.1.1.

7.1.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information are set according to table 7.1.2.4.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

7.1.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH, in frame number X, subframe number 2, 5, 8 (1, 4, 7 for CAT-M1 UEs) (FDD)/2,3,8(TDD)?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1	P
3	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH, in frame number X+1 or X+2 (X+2 or X+3 for CAT-M1 UEs), subframe number 2, 5, 8 (1, 4, 7 for CAT-M1 UEs) (FDD)/ 2,3,8 (TDD)?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1,2	P
4	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH, in frame number X+2, X+3 or X+4 (X+5 or X+6 for CAT-M1 UEs), subframe number 2, 5, 8 (1, 4, 7 for CAT-M1 UEs) (FDD)/ 2,3,8 (TDD)?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1,2	P
5	The SS transmits a Random Access Response with not-matching RA-Id, including T-CRNTI and not including Back off Indicator sub header.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
6	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH in frame number X+4, X+5 or X+6 (X+8 or X+9 or X+10 for CAT-M1 UEs), subframe number 2, 5, 8 (1, 4, 7 for CAT-M1 UEs) (FDD)/ 2,3,8 (TDD)?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1,2	P
7	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 6, including T-CRNTI and UL grant and not including Back off Indicator sub header. The UL delay bit in the UL grant field is set to 0	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	-	-	-
9	The SS ignores the RRCConnectionRequest message and does not send any response.	-	-	-	-
10	UE waits for mac-ContentResolutionTimer expire.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble in subframe number 2,5,8 for FDD and subframe number 2,3 or 8 for TDD?	-->	PRACH Preamble	3	P
12	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 11, including T-CRNTI and not including Back off Indicator sub header.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	-	-	-
14	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionSetup*, and including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element with matching 'Contention Resolution Identity'	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
15	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message.	-->	-	-	-
16-19	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-

7.1.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.2.4.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (all steps, table 7.1.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3.-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInformation SEQUENCE {			
mac-ContentionResolutionTimer	Sf48	Timer for contention resolution is 48 subframes	
ra-ResponseWindowSize	sf10		
}			
}			
prach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigurationIndex	10 (9 for CAT-M1 UEs)	As per table 5.7.1-2 of 36.211, this results in PRACH preamble transmission start in any frame numbers and sub-frame number 2, 5, 8 (1, 4, 7 for CAT-M1 UEs)	FDD
prach-ConfigurationIndex	9	As per table 5.7.1-4 of 36.211, this results in PRACH preamble transmission with frequency resource index=0; occurring in any radio frames; resource is located in sub frame number 2,3 ,8 Note 1	TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note 1: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3 specifies tdd-Configuration-> subframeAssignment as sa1.			

Table 7.1.2.4.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType2 (all steps, table 7.1.2.4.3.2-1) when UE under test is CAT M1

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3.-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
RACH-CE-LevelInfoList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCE-Level-r13)) OF RACH-CE-LevelInfo-r13 {			
RACH-CE-LevelInfo-r13[1] SEQUENCE {			
ra-ResponseWindowSize-r13	sf20		
mac-ContentionResolutionTimer-r13	sf80		
rar-HoppingConfig-r13	off		
}			
}			
}			
PRACH-ConfigSIB-v1310-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
prach-ParametersListCE-r13 SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigIndex-r13[1]	10 (9 for CAT-M1 UEs)	As per table 5.7.1-2 of 36.211, this results in PRACH preamble transmission start in any frame numbers and sub-frame number 2, 5, 8 (1, 4, 7 for CAT-M1 UEs)	FDD
prach-ConfigIndex-r13[1]	9	As per table 5.7.1-4 of 36.211, this results in PRACH preamble transmission with frequency resource index=0; occurring in any radio frames; resource is located in sub frame number 2,3 ,8 Note 1	TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note 1: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3 specifies tdd-Configuration-> subframeAssignment as sa1.			

7.1.2.5 Random access procedure / MAC PDU containing multiple RARs

7.1.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and transmitted PRACH preamble }
ensure that {

  when { UE receives during TTI window [RA_WINDOW_BEGIN—RA_WINDOW_END] MAC PDU containing multiple
RAR’s but none of the subheaders contains a RAPID corresponding to the UE }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble in the next available Random Access occasion }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and transmitted PRACH preamble }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE receives during TTI window [RA_WINDOW_BEGIN—RA_WINDOW_END] MAC PDU containing multiple
RAR’s and one of the subheaders contains a RAPID corresponding to the UE }
    then { UE transmits MAC PDU containing RRCConnectionRequest }
           }
```

7.1.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.1.3 and 5.1.4.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.3]

The random-access procedure shall be performed as follows:

- set PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER to *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* + DELTA_PREAMBLE + (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*;]
- instruct the physical layer to transmit a preamble using the selected PRACH resource, corresponding RA-RNTI, preamble index and PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.4]

Once the Random Access Preamble is transmitted and regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, the UE shall monitor the PDCCH for Random Access Response(s) identified by the RA-RNTI defined below, in the RA Response window which starts at the subframe that contains the end of the preamble transmission [7] plus three subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize* subframes. The RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

$$\text{RA-RNTI}= 1 + t\_id+10*f\_id$$

Where t_id is the index of the first subframe of the specified PRACH ($0\leq t\_id <10$), and f_id is the index of the specified PRACH within that subframe, in ascending order of frequency domain ($0\leq f\_id< 6$). The UE may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing the Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the UE shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap:
  - if the Random Access Response contains a Back off Indicator sub header:
    - set the back off parameter value in the UE as indicated by the BI field of the Back off Indicator sub header and Table 7.2-1.
  - else, set the back off parameter value in the UE to 0 ms.
  - if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the UE shall:
    - consider this Random Access Response reception successful;
    - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);
    - indicate the *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e., (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*);
    - process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;
    - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
      - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.
    - else, if the Random Access Preamble was selected by UE MAC:

- set the Temporary C-RNTI to the value received in the Random Access Response message no later than at the time of the first transmission corresponding to the UL grant provided in the Random Access Response message;
- if this is the first successfully received Random Access Response within this Random Access procedure:
    - if the transmission is not being made for the CCCH logical channel, indicate to the Multiplexing and assembly entity to include a C-RNTI MAC control element in the subsequent uplink transmission;
    - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity and store it in the Msg3 buffer.

NOTE: When an uplink transmission is required, e.g., for contention resolution, the eNB should not provide a grant smaller than 56 bits in the Random Access Response.

NOTE: If within a Random Access procedure, an uplink grant provided in the Random Access Response for the same group of Random Access Preambles has a different size than the first uplink grant allocated during that Random Access procedure, the UE behaviour is not defined.

If no Random Access Response is received within the RA Response window, or if none of all received Random Access Responses contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble, the Random Access Response reception is considered not successful and the UE shall:

    - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER by 1;
- If PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
    - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.

...

    - proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

7.1.2.5.3 Test description

7.1.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

7.1.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	**Message**		
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	<--	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1	P
3	The SS transmits a MAC PDU addressed to UE RA-RNTI, containing multiple RAR's but none of the MAC sub headers contains a matching RAPID	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 4, parallel behaviour defined in table 7.1.2.5.3.2-2 is executed	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a preamble on PRACH?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1	P
5	The SS transmits a MAC PDU addressed to UE RA-RNTI, containing multiple RAR's one of the MAC sub headers contains a matching RAPID	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing RRCConnectionRequest message?	-->	MAC PDU (RRCConnectionRequest)	2	P
7	The SS sends a MAC PDU containing matching Contention Resolution Identity MAC control element	<--	MAC Control PDU	-	-
7A	SS transmit RRCConnectionSetup message	<--	-	-	-
8	The UE transmit *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	-	-	-
9-12	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-

Table 7.1.2.5.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	**Message**		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionRequest message.	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionRequest*)	1	F

7.1.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.1.2.6 Maintenance of uplink time alignment

7.1.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and having initiated a random access procedure }

ensure that {
  when { The SS transmits a Timing Advance Command in a Random Access Response message }

    then {  the UE applies the received Timing Advance value in the next transmitted MAC PDU}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { Timing Advanced Command MAC control element is received and UE has pending data during the
period the timeAlignmentTimer is running }
    then { UE does not send any Random Access Preamble, but Scheduling Requests to request
transmission of data while timeAlignmentTimer is running }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when{ timeAlignmentTimer has expired or is not running and UL transmission is required}
    then { UE triggers a RA Procedure }
            }
```

7.1.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.2.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.2]

The UE has a configurable timer *timeAlignmentTimer* which is used to control how long the UE is considered uplink time aligned.

The UE shall:

- when a Timing Advance Command MAC control element is received:
    - apply the Timing Advance Command;
    - start or restart *timeAlignmentTimer*.
- when a Timing Advance Command is received in a Random Access Response message:
    - if the Random Access Preamble was not selected by UE MAC:
        - apply the Timing Advance Command;
        - start or restart *timeAlignmentTimer*.
    - else, if the *timeAlignmentTimer* is not running:
        - apply the Timing Advance Command;
        - start *timeAlignmentTimer*;
        - when the contention resolution is considered not successful as described in subclause 5.1.5, stop *timeAlignmentTimer*.
    - else:
        - ignore the received Timing Advance Command.
- when *timeAlignmentTimer* expires:
    - flush all HARQ buffers;
    - notify RRC to release PUCCH/SRS;
    - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants.

7.1.2.6.3 Test description

7.1.2.6.3.1 Pre-test condition

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in state Registered, Idle mode, UE Test Mode Activated (State 2a) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed.

7.1.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	SS pages the UE	<--	-	-	-
2	SS respond to UE Random Access request by a Random Access Response with TA field within message set to 600(FDD) or 160(TDD) (Note 2).	<--	MAC PDU(Random Access Response (TA=600))	-	-
3	Check: Does UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* message in the first scheduled UL transmission using the Timing Advance value sent by the SS in step 2?	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionRequest*)	1	P
4	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing “UE Contention Resolution Identity” MAC control element with matching “Contention Resolution Identity” and RA Procedure considered a success.	<--	MAC PDU (UE Contention Resolution Identity)	-	-
5	The SS sends an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete*?	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*)	1	P
7	The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed with UL SDU size set to ‘0’ (no data returned in uplink) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.2.6.3.3-1	-	-	-	-
8	SS transmits Timing Advance command. SS does not send any subsequent alignments.	<--	MAC PDU (Timing Advance Command MAC Control Element)	-	-
9	After 600ms (0.8 * *timeAlignmentTimer*) SS sends a MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU with SN=0 and poll bit set to trigger UE to transmit a status report in uplink. SS does not respond to any scheduling requests or Random Access Preambles from the UE.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	Check: For 0.2* *timeAlignmentTimer* does UE transmit Scheduling Requests, but no Random Access Preamble message? (Note 1)	-->	SR	2	P
11	Void	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a Random Access Preamble?	-->	Random Access Preamble	3	P
13	SS responds with a valid Random Access Response	<--	MAC PDU (Random Access Response (Temporary C-RNTI))	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with C-RNTI containing RLC STATUS PDU for the acknowledgement of the DL Data with the Temporary C-RNTI set to the value received in the Random Access Response message??	-->	MAC PDU(RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN =1))	3	P
15	The SS Transmits a PDCCH transmission addressed to the C-RNTI stored in the UE and contains an UL grant for a new transmission	<--	-	-	-

Note 1 A conformant UE correctly applies Timing Advance Command MAC Control and restarts *timeAlignmentTimer*, causing the uplink to stay in sync for a period equal to the received Time Alignment Value.

Note 2 For FDD, T_A value of 600 has been chosen arbitrarily in the middle of the range 0 to 1282 and corresponds to 0.3125 ms (timing advance in ms = 1000 x N_{TA} x T_s where $N_{TA} = T_A \times 16$ and $T_s = 1/(15000 \times 2048)$ seconds according to TS 36.213 and TS 36.211).
For TDD, TA value of 160 has been chosen and corresponds to 0.1036 ms (timing advance in ms = 1000 x (N_TA + N_TA_offset) x Ts where N_TA = TA x 16, N_TA_offset = 624Ts, and Ts = 1/(15000 x 2048) seconds according to TS 36.213 and TS 36.211).

7.1.2.6.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.2.6.3.3-1: SchedulingRequest-Configuration (RRCConnectionReconfiguration, step 7 table 7.1.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64	Max value allowed	
}			
}			

7.1.2.7 MAC contention resolution / Temporary C-RNTI

7.1.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting an RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { SS does not send any MAC PDU including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control
element before contention resolution timer expires }
    then { UE re-transmits RRCConnectionRequest }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting an RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RRCConnectionSetup, but not including 'UE
Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element }
    then { UE re-transmits RRCConnectionRequest }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting an RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RRCConnectionSetup, including 'UE Contention
Resolution Identity' MAC control element but with un-matched 'Contention Resolution Identity' }
    then { UE re-transmits RRCConnectionRequest }
               }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting an RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing a RRCConnectionSetup, including 'UE Contention
Resolution Identity' MAC control element and matching 'Contention Resolution Identity' }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message }
            }
```

7.1.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.1.5.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.5]

Contention Resolution is based on either C-RNTI on PDCCH or UE Contention Resolution Identity on DL-SCH..

Once Msg3 is transmitted, the UE shall:

- start *mac-ContentionResolution*Timer and restart *mac-ContentionResolution*Timer at each HARQ retransmission;
- regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, monitor the PDCCH until *mac-ContentionResolution*Timer expires or is stopped;

- if notification of a reception of a PDCCH transmission is received from lower layers, the UE shall:

...

  - else if the CCCH SDU was included in Msg3 and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to its Temporary C-RNTI:
    - if the MAC PDU is successfully decoded:
      - stop *mac-ContentionResolution*Timer;
      - if the MAC PDU contains a UE Contention Resolution Identity MAC control element; and
      - if the UE Contention Resolution Identity included in the MAC control element matches the CCCH SDU transmitted in Msg3:
        - consider this Contention Resolution successful and finish the disassembly and demultiplexing of the MAC PDU;
        - set the C-RNTI to the value of the Temporary C-RNTI;
        - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
        - consider this Random Access procedure successfully completed.
      - else
        - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
        - consider this Contention Resolution not successful and discard the successfully decoded MAC PDU.
- if *mac-ContentionResolution*Timer expires:
  - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
  - consider the Contention Resolution not successful.
- if the Contention Resolution is considered not successful the UE shall:
  - flush the HARQ buffer used for transmission of the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer;
    - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER by 1;
    - If PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
      - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.
    - based on the back off parameter in the UE, select a random back off time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Back off Parameter Value;
    - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the back off time;
    - proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

7.1.2.7.3 Test description

7.1.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

7.1.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	<--	-	1	-
2	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	MAC PDU	1	-
3	Check: For time equal to 'Contention Resolution Timer', does UE send a PRACH preamble?	-->	PRACH preamble	1	F
4	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an *RRCConnectionRequest* message?	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionRequest)*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with steps 5 to 8, the parallel behaviour in table 7.1.2.7.3.2-2 is running.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionSetup*, but not including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element	<--	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionSetup)*	2	-
6	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an *RRCConnectionRequest* message?	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionRequest)*	2	P
7	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionSetup*, and including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element but with un matched 'Contention Resolution Identity'	<--	MAC PDU	3	-
8	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an *RRCConnectionRequest* message?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
9	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionSetup*, and including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element with matching 'Contention Resolution Identity'	<--	MAC PDU	4	-
10	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionSetupComplete)*	4	P
11-14	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-

Table 7.1.2.7.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message indicating acceptance of *RRCConnectionSetup* message?	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionSetupComplete)*	2,3	F

7.1.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

7.1.2.7.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (all steps, table 7.1.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInformation SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	N10	Max value	
mac-ContentionResolutionTimer	sf64	Max value	
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.2.8 MAC contention resolution / C-RNTI

7.1.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and after transmitting a
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message for a handover without dedicated preamble }
ensure that {
  when { The SS does not schedule any PDCCH transmission addressed to UE C-RNTI before Contention
resolution timer expiry }
    then { The UE retransmits the RRCConnectionReconfigrationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and after transmitting a
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message for a handover without dedicated preamble }
ensure that {
  when { UE receive PDCCH transmission addressed to its C-RNTI before Contention resolution timer
expiry }
    then { The UE does not retransmit the RRCConnectionReconfigrationComplete message }
            }
```

7.1.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.1.5.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.5]

Contention Resolution is based on either C-RNTI on PDCCH or UE Contention Resolution Identity on DL-SCH..

Once Msg3 is transmitted, the UE shall:

- start *mac-ContentionResolution*Timer and restart *mac-ContentionResolution*Timer at each HARQ retransmission;
- regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, monitor the PDCCH until *mac-ContentionResolution*Timer expires or is stopped;
- if notification of a reception of a PDCCH transmission is received from lower layers, the UE shall:
  - if the C-RNTI MAC control element was included in Msg3:
    - if the Random Access procedure was initiated by the MAC sublayer itself and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to the C-RNTI and contains an UL grant for a new transmission; or
    - if the Random Access procedure was initiated by a PDCCH order and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to the C-RNTI:
      - consider this Contention Resolution successful;

        - stop *mac-ContentionResolution*Timer;
        - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
        - consider this Random Access procedure successfully completed.

...

        - else
            - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
            - consider this Contention Resolution not successful and discard the successfully decoded MAC PDU.

- if *mac-ContentionResolution*Timer expires:
    - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
    - consider the Contention Resolution not successful.
- if the Contention Resolution is considered not successful the UE shall:
    - flush the HARQ buffer used for transmission of the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer;
        - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER by 1;
        - If PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
            - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.
        - based on the back off parameter in the UE, select a random back off time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Back off Parameter Value;
        - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the back off time;
        - proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

7.1.2.8.3 Test description

7.1.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2
- System information as in table 7.1.2.8.3.3-1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on cell 1.

7.1.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.8.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 7.1.2.8.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79

Table 7.1.2.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 7.1.2.8.3.2-0	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2, not including explicit Random Access Preamble.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The UE transmits on cell 2 a MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*, including C-RNTI MAC control element. SS is configured to not transmit RLC ACK for this transmission.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
3	SS Does not schedule any PDCCH transmission for UE C-RNTI	-	-	-	-
4	Check: does the UE transmit a PRACH preamble within time equal to 'Contention Resolution Timer'?	-->	(PRACH preamble)	1	F
5	Check: does the UE transmit on cell 2 a MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete with RLC SN 0*, including C-RNTI MAC control element?	-->	MAC PDU (*RLC SN = 0)*	1	P
6	SS sends PDCCH transmission for UE C-RNTI	<--	-	-	-
7	Check: does the UE transmit MAC PDU containing RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete with RLC SN 0 within the next 2s?	-->	MAC PDU (RLC SN = 0)	2	F
8	Check: does the test result of CALL generic procedure indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	2	-

7.1.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.2.8.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (all steps, Table 7.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInformation SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	N10	Max value	
mac-ContentionResolutionTimer	sf64	Max value	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.8.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-6, condition RBC-HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInformation SEQUENCE {	MobilityControlInformation-HO		
targetCellIdentity	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2 (see 36.508 clause 4.4.4.2)		
eutra-CarrierFreq	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.2.9 MAC back off indicator

7.1.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and having initiated a random access procedure }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends a Random Access Response including a Backoff Indicator and the Random Access
Preamble identifier is different from the value received from the UE }
    then { UE triggers RA preamble after a random time between 0 and the indicated Backoff parameter
}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and having initiated a random access procedure }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends a Random Access Response containing Backoff Indicator and a Random Access Preamble
identifier with the same value as received from the UE }
    then { UE stores Backoff Indicator and sends a RRC connection request in the first scheduled UL
transmission }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and having initiated a random access procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Contention Resolution failure }
    then { UE triggers RA preamble after random time between 0 and the UE stored Backoff parameter }
```

```
            }
```

7.1.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.1.4, 5.1.5 and 7.2.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.1.4]

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the UE shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap:
  - if the Random Access Response contains a Back off Indicator sub header:
    - set the back off parameter value in the UE as indicated by the BI field of the Back off Indicator sub header and Table 7.2-1.
  - else, set the back off parameter value in the UE to 0 ms.

...

If no Random Access Response is received within the RA Response window, or if none of all received Random Access Responses contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble, the Random Access Response reception is considered not successful and the UE shall:

...

- if in this Random Access procedure, the Random Access Preamble was selected by MAC:
  - based on the backoff parameter in the UE, select a random backoff time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Backoff Parameter Value;
  - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the backoff time;

[TS 36.321 clause 5.1.5]

- if the Contention Resolution is considered not successful the UE shall:
  - flush the HARQ buffer used for transmission of the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer;
  - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER by 1;
  - If PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
  - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.
  - based on the backoff parameter in the UE, select a random backoff time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Backoff Parameter Value;
  - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the backoff time;
  - proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

[TS 36.321 clause 7.2]

Back off Parameter values are presented in Table 7.2-1.

Table 7.2-1: Backoff Parameter values

Index	Backoff Parameter value (ms)
0	0
1	10
2	20
3	30
4	40
5	60
6	80
7	120
8	160
9	240
10	320
11	480
12	960
13	Reserved
14	Reserved
15	Reserved

The reserved values of the backoff parameter if received by the current release version UEs shall be taken as 960 ms.

7.1.2.9.3 Test description

7.1.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to [18].

Table 7.1.2.9.3.1-1: Void

7.1.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.9.3.2-1: Back off Parameter values.

x: Index	y: Back off Parameter value (ms)
1	10
2	20
3	30
4	40
5	60
6	80
7	120
8	160
9	240
10	320
11	480
12	960
13	960
14	960
15	960

Table 7.1.2.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence	TP	Verdict

		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 5e are repeated for values of ‘x’ and ‘y’ according to table 7.1.2.9.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
1	SS pages the UE	<--	-	-	-
2	UE sends a Random Access Preamble	-->	Random Access Preamble	-	-
3	SS sends a Random Access Response with the back off parameter set to value Index field ‘x’ and with the Random Access Preamble identifier different from the value received from the UE in the Random Access Preamble. The SS sets Timer_T1 to the Back off value ‘y’ associated with the Index value ‘x’ and starts Timer_T1.	<--	Random Access Response(BI, RAPID)	-	-
4	Check: Does UE send a Random Access Preamble while Timer_T1 is running?	-->	Random Access Preamble	1	P
5	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 4, including T-CRNTI and not including Back off Indicator sub header	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
5A	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	-	-	-
5B	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionSetup*, and including ‘UE Contention Resolution Identity’ MAC control element with matching ‘Contention Resolution Identity’	<--	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionSetup*)	-	-
5C	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message.	-->	-	-	-
5D	SS transmits SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause "Congestion" to complete the procedure Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	-	-	-
5E	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 6 to 20 are repeated for values of ‘x’ and ‘y’ according to table 7.1.2.9.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	SS pages the UE	<--	-	-	-
7	UE sends a Random Access Preamble	-->	Random Access Preamble	-	-
8	SS sends Random Access Response with a back off parameter set to value Index field ‘x’ and the Random Access Preamble identifier value set to the same value as received from the UE in the Random Access Preamble.	<--	Random Access Response(BI, RAPID)	-	-
9	Check: Does UE sends an *RRCConnectionRequest* in the grant associated to the Random Access ´Response received in step 8?	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionRequest*)	2	P
10	The SS sends a Contention Resolution Failure. The SS sets Timer_T1 to the Back off value ‘y’ associated with the Index value ‘x’ and starts Timer_T1.	<--	MAC Control PDU (Un matching UE Contention Resolution Identity)	-	-
11	Check: Does UE send a Random Access Preamble while Timer_T1 is running?	-->	Random Access Preamble	3	P
12	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 11, including T-CRNTI and not including Back off Indicator sub header	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	-	-	-
14	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionSetup*, and including ‘UE Contention Resolution Identity’	<--	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionSetup*)	-	-

	MAC control element with matching 'Contention Resolution Identity'				
15	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message.	-->	-	-	-
16-19	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
20	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	-	-	-

7.1.2.9.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.2.9.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (all steps, table 7.1.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigCommon-v1310	Not present		
	PRACH-ConfigSIB-v1310-CEMODE		CEmodeA, CEmodeB
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
CEmodeA	Used for CE mode A testing
CEmodeB	Used for CE mode B testing

Table 7.1.2.9.3.3-2: PRACH-ConfigSIB-v1310-CEMODE (Table 7.1.2.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-7b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PRACH-ConfigSIB-v1310-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
prach-ParametersListCE-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxCE-Level-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {			
prach-StartingSubframe-r13[1]	Not present		
}			
..}			

7.1.2.10 CA / Random access procedure / SCell

7.1.2.10.1 CA / Random access procedure / SCell / Intra-band Contiguous CA

7.1.2.10.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state having activated SCell with uplink configured }
ensure that {
  when { PDCCH order is sent on the scheduling cell of the activated SCell providing Random Access
Preamble }
    then { UE sends the Random Access Preamble given in the PDCCH Order on the activated SCell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and transmitting Random Access Preamble }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE has data to send on the PCell }
    then { UE sends the SR/ack/nack on PUCCH and data on the PUSCH of PCell in parallel with the Preamble transmission on the activated SCell }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and transmitted PRACH Preamble, after reception of PDCCH order }
ensure that {
  when { UE does not receive a matching Random Access response in ra-ResponseWindowSize (hence considers RACH attempt as failed) and PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER is less than PREAMBLE_TRANS_MAX }
    then { UE retransmits the Preamble given in the PDCCH Order on the activated SCell }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has sent the Preamble on the activated SCell }
    then { UE receives the Random Access Response on the PCell }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and completed the Random Access procedure on SCell }
ensure that {
  when { UE has data to send and receives the UL Grant scheduled for the SCell }
    then { UE transmits the data on the SCell }
            }
```

7.1.2.10.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.1.1, clauses 5.1.2, 5.1.4 and 5.1.6; TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.3; TS 36.213, clause 5.1.1.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.1]

The Random Access procedure described in this subclause is initiated by a PDCCH order or by the MAC sublayer itself. Random Access procedure on a SCell shall only be initiated by a PDCCH order. If a UE receives a PDCCH transmission consistent with a PDCCH order [5] masked with its C-RNTI, and for a specific Serving Cell, the UE shall initiate a Random Access procedure on this Serving Cell. For Random Access on the PCell a PDCCH order or RRC optionally indicate the *ra-PreambleIndex* and the *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*; and for Random Access on a SCell, the PDCCH order indicates the *ra-PreambleIndex* with a value different from 000000 and the *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*. For the pTAG preamble transmission on PRACH and reception of a PDCCH order are only supported for PCell.

Before the procedure can be initiated, the following information for related Serving Cell is assumed to be available [8]:

- the available set of PRACH resources for the transmission of the Random Access Preamble, *prach-ConfigIndex*.

…

- the RA response window size *ra-ResponseWindowSize*.
- the power-ramping factor *powerRampingStep*.
- the maximum number of preamble transmission *preambleTransMax*.
- the initial preamble power *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower*.
- the preamble format based offset DELTA_PREAMBLE (see subclause 7.6).

…

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- If *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex* (PRACH Mask Index) have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:
  - the Random Access Preamble and the PRACH Mask Index are those explicitly signalled.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.4]

Once the Random Access Preamble is transmitted and regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, the UE shall monitor the PDCCH of the PCell for Random Access Response(s) identified by the RA-RNTI defined below, in the RA Response window which starts at the subframe that contains the end of the preamble transmission [7] plus three subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize* subframes. The RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

RA-RNTI= 1 + t_id+10*f_id

Where t_id is the index of the first subframe of the specified PRACH ($0 \leq t\_id < 10$), and f_id is the index of the specified PRACH within that subframe, in ascending order of frequency domain ($0 \leq f\_id < 6$). The UE may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the UE shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap:

...

  - if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the UE shall:
    - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);
    - indicate the *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e., (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*);
    - process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;
   - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
     - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.

...

If no Random Access Response is received within the RA Response window, or if none of all received Random Access Responses contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble, the Random Access Response reception is considered not successful and the UE shall:

- increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER by 1;
- If PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
  - if the Random Access Preamble is transmitted on the PCell:
    - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers;
  - if the Random Access Preamble is transmitted on a SCell:
    - consider the Random Access procedure unsuccessfully completed.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.6]

At completion of the Random Access procedure, the UE shall:

- discard explicitly signalled *ra-PreambleIndex* and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*, if any;
- flush the HARQ buffer used for transmission of the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer.

[TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.3]

DCI format 1A is used for the compact scheduling of one PDSCH codeword in one cell and random access procedure initiated by a PDCCH order. The DCI corresponding to a PDCCH order can be carried by PDCCH or EPDCCH.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1A:

- Carrier indicator – 0 or 3 bits. This field is present according to the definitions in [3].
- Flag for format0/format1A differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 0 and value 1 indicates format 1A

Format 1A is used for random access procedure initiated by a PDCCH order only if format 1A CRC is scrambled with C-RNTI and all the remaining fields are set as follows:

- Localized/Distributed VRB assignment flag – 1 bit is set to '0'
- Resource block assignment – $\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}+1)/2) \rceil$ bits, where all bits shall be set to 1
- Preamble Index – 6 bits
- PRACH Mask Index – 4 bits, [5]
- All the remaining bits in format 1A for compact scheduling assignment of one PDSCH codeword are set to zero

[TS 36.213, clause 5.1.1.1]

If the UE is configured with multiple TAGs, the UE shall, when requested by higher layers, to transmit PRACH in a secondary serving cell in parallel with PUSCH/PUCCH in a different serving cell belonging to a different TAG, adjust the transmission power of PUSCH/PUCCH so that its total transmission power does not exceed P_{CMAX} on the overlapped portion.

7.1.2.10.1.3 Test description

7.1.2.10.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (PCell) and Cell 3(SCell)
- Cell 3 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.3-1 and 7.1.2.10.1.3.3-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.2.10.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message with SCell (Cell 3) addition	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm SCell (Cell 3) addition.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration Complete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_1 (Cell 1) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
5	The SS transmits a PDCCH order providing Random Access Preamble on SCell (Cell 3)	<--	(PDCCH Order)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 6 to 8, parallel behaviour defined in table 7.1.2.10.1.3.2-2 is executed .	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH using the same preamble index as given in step 5 on SCell (Cell3)?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	1	P
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH after *ra-ResponseWindowSize* using the same preamble index as given in step 5 on SCell (Cell3)?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	3	P
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH after *ra-ResponseWindowSize* using the same preamble index as given in step 5 on SCell (Cell3)?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	3	P
9	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to Preamble in step 5 on PCell (Cell 1).	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
10	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 (Cell 3) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
11	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 3.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC_2)	4, 5	P
13	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 12	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-

Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	2	P
2	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 1.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 4?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
4	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 3	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-

7.1.2.10.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.3-2: SchedulingRequest-Configuration (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n8		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.3-4: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.5-1, condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
stag-ToAddModList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSTAG-r11)) OF SEQUENCE {	Not present		
stag-Id-r11	1		
timeAlignmentTimerSTAG-r11	infinity		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.3-5: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.3-6: RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2 (Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-13A, condition UL_CA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommonSCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
powerRampingParameters-r11 SEQUENCE {			
powerRampingStep	dB2		
preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower	dBm-104 (default)	Thermal noise = -113 dBm NF = 5 dB IoT = 6 dB Required SNR = -8 dB (See table 8.4.2-1 in TS 36.104 [30]) -> -110 dB (default value is acceptable)	
}			
ra-SupervisionInfo-r11 SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax-r11	n6		
}			
}			
prach-ConfigSCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
rootSequenceIndex	See TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.2, Table 4.4.2-1A and clause 6.3.2.2 Table 6.3.2.2-2	See table 5.7.2-4 in TS 36.211 [41] for PRACH format 0-3	FDD
	See TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.2, Table 4.4.2-1A and clause 6.3.2.2 Table 6.3.2.2-2	See table 5.7.2-5 in TS 36.211 [41] for PRACH format 4	TDD
prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigIndex	3	Typical value in real network for FDD (see table 5.7.1-1 and 5.7.1-2 in TS 36.211 [41])	FDD
	51	Typical value in real network for TDD (see table 5.7.1-3 and 5.7.1-4 in TS 36.211 [41])	TDD
highSpeedFlag	FALSE		
zeroCorrelationZoneConfig			
prach-FreqOffset	See TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.6.8	Channel-bandwidth-dependent parameter	
}			
}			
uplinkPowerControlCommonSCell-v1130 SEQUENCE	Not present		
}			

Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.3-7: RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2 (Table 7.1.2.10.1.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
mac-MainConfigSCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
stag-Id-r11	1		
}			
}			

7.1.2.10.2 CA / Random access procedure / SCell / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 7.1.2.10.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3
- Cell 10 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4

7.1.2.10.3 CA / Random access procedure / SCell / Intra-band non-contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 7.1.2.10.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

7.1.2.11 CA / Maintenance of uplink time alignment / Multiple TA

7.1.2.11.1 CA / Maintenance of uplink time alignment / Multiple TA / Intra-band Contiguous CA

7.1.2.11.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and having initiated a random access procedure on SCell }

ensure that {
  when { The SS transmits a Timing Advance Command in a Random Access Response message }
    then {  UE applies the received Timing Advance value in the next transmitted MAC PDU on the SCell and starts the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG for this sTAG to which the SCell belongs }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and having completed the random access procedure on the SCell }
ensure that {
  when { Timing Advance Command MAC control element with the TAG Id associated with the SCell is received and UE has pending data during the period the timeAlignmentTimer for the PCell and timeAlignmentTimerSTAG are running }
    then { UE applies the received Timing Advance value for the next transmission of data and restarts the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG for this sTAG to which the SCell belongs }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when{ timeAlignmentTimer associated with the pTAG is running and timeAlignmentTimerSTAG associated with the sTAG has expired or is not running }
    then { UE releases the SRS }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when{ timeAlignmentTimer associated with the pTAG expires and timeAlignmentTimerSTAG for the sTAG
had not yet expired and UL transmission is required }
    then { UE considers all timeAlignmentTimers, including the one for sTAG, as expired, triggers a
RA Procedure on the PCell and releases SRS }
            }
```

7.1.2.11.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clauses 5.2 and 6.1.3.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.2]

The UE has a configurable timer *timeAlignmentTimer* per TAG. The *timeAlignmentTimer* is used to control how long the UE considers the Serving Cells belonging to the associated TAG to be uplink time aligned [8].

The UE shall:

- when a Timing Advance Command MAC control element is received:
  - apply the Timing Advance Command for the indicated TAG;
  - start or restart the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with the indicated TAG.
- when a Timing Advance Command is received in a Random Access Response message for a serving cell belonging to a TAG:
  - if the Random Access Preamble was not selected by UE MAC:
    - apply the Timing Advance Command for this TAG;
    - start or restart the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with this TAG.
  - else, if the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with this TAG is not running:
    - apply the Timing Advance Command for this TAG;
    - start the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with this TAG;
    - when the contention resolution is considered not successful as described in subclause 5.1.5, stop *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with this TAG.
  - else:
    - ignore the received Timing Advance Command.
- when a *timeAlignmentTimer* expires:
  - if the *timeAlignmentTimer* is associated with the pTAG:
    - flush all HARQ buffers for all serving cells;
    - notify RRC to release PUCCH/SRS for all serving cells;
    - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants;
    - consider all running *timeAlignmentTimer*s as expired;
  - else if the *timeAlignmentTimer* is associated with an sTAG, then for all Serving Cells belonging to this TAG*:*
    - flush all HARQ buffers;
    - notify RRC to release SRS.

The UE shall not perform any uplink transmission on a Serving Cell except the Random Access Preamble transmission when the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with the TAG to which this Serving Cell belongs is not running. Furthermore, when the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with the pTAG is not running, the UE shall not perform any uplink transmission on any Serving Cell except the Random Access Preamble transmission on the PCell.

NOTE: A UE stores or maintains N_{TA} upon expiry of associated *timeAlignmentTimer*, where N_{TA} is defined in [7]. The UE applies a received Timing Advance Command MAC control element and starts associated *timeAlignmentTimer* also when the *timeAlignmentTimer* is not running.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.3.5]

The Timing Advance Command MAC control element is identified by MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1.

It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.5-1):

- TAG Identity (TAG Id): This field indicates the TAG Identity of the addressed TAG. The TAG containing the PCell has the TAG Identity 0. The length of the field is 2 bits;
- Timing Advance Command: This field indicates the index value T_A (0, 1, 2… 63) used to control the amount of timing adjustment that UE has to apply (see subclause 4.2.3 of [2]). The length of the field is 6 bits.

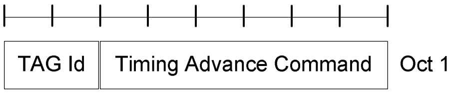


Figure 6.1.3.5-1: Timing Advance Command MAC control element

7.1.2.11.1.3 Test description

7.1.2.11.1.3.1 Pre-test condition

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (PCell) and Cell 3(SCell)
- Cell 3 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-1 and 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.2.11.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message with SCell (Cell 3) and the related sTAG addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm SCell (Cell 3) and sTAG addition.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	The SS transmits a PDCCH order providing Random Access Preamble on SCell (Cell 3)	<--	(PDCCH Order)	-	-
5	The UE transmits a preamble on PRACH using the same preamble index as given in step 4 on SCell (Cell 3)	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	-	-
6	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to Preamble in step 4 on PCell (Cell 1) and with TA field within message set to 61(FDD) or 22(TDD) (Note 2). Note: UE starts the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG	<--	MAC PDU(Random Access Response (TA=61(FDD) or TA=22(TDD))	-	-
7	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 (Cell 3) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
8	60ms After step 7 the SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 3.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 7 on SCell Cell 3 in the first scheduled UL transmission using the Timing Advance value sent by the SS in step 6?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
10	The SS transmits Timing Advance command with TAG Id equalling to sTAG id. Note: UE restarts the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG.	<--	MAC PDU (Timing Advance Command MAC Control Element)	-	-
11	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 (Cell 3) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
12	60ms After step 11, the SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 3.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 11 in the first scheduled UL transmission using the Timing Advance value sent by the SS in step 10?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
14	Wait for the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG equalling to 750ms to expire. Check: Does the UE send the SRS on the SCell (Cell 3)?	-->	(SRS)	3	F
15	The SS transmits a PDCCH order providing Random Access Preamble on SCell (Cell 3)	<--	(PDCCH Order)	-	-
16	The UE transmits a preamble on PRACH using the same preamble index as given in step 15 on SCell (Cell 3)	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	-	-
17	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to Preamble in step 16 on PCell (Cell 1) and with TA field within message set to 61(FDD) or 22(TDD) (Note 2).	<--	MAC PDU(Random Access Response (TA=61(FDD) or TA=22(TDD))	-	-

	Note: UE starts the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG				
17A	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to re-initialize UL SRS for SCell.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration-*	-	-
17B	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
18	SS transmits Timing Advance command with TAG Id equalling to pTAG id 0. Note: UE restarts the timeAlignmentTimerDedicated for PCell to apply the new TAT value configured in step 1.	<--	MAC PDU (Timing Advance Command MAC Control Element)	-	-
19	300 ms after step 18, The SS transmits Timing Advance command with TAG Id equalling to sTAG id. Note: UE restarts the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG.	<--	MAC PDU (Timing Advance Command MAC Control Element)	-	-
20	After 600ms (0.8 * *timeAlignmentTimer*Dedicated for pTAG) after step 18 SS sends a MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU on cell 3 k.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
21	Wait the timeAlignmentTimerDedicated for pTAG to expire.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 22, parallel behaviour defined in table 7.1.2.11.1.3.2-2 is executed	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit a Random Access Preamble on PCell?	-->	Random Access Preamble	4	P
23	SS responds with a valid Random Access Response on PCell.	<--	MAC PDU (Random Access Response (Temporary C-RNTI))	-	-
24	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on PCell.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 20?	-->	MAC PDU	4	P

Note 1: A conformant UE correctly applies Timing Advance Command MAC Control and restarts *timeAlignmentTimer*, causing the uplink to stay in sync for a period equal to the *timeAlignmentTimer*.

Note 2: For FDD, T_A value of 61 has been chosen to not exceed the maximum uplink transmission timing difference between TAGs for inter-band carrier aggregation that a UE should be able to handle and corresponds to 0.3177 ms (timing advance in ms = 1000 x N_{TA} x T_s where $N_{TA} = T_A \times 16$ and $T_s = 1/(15000 \times 2048)$ seconds according to TS 36.213 and TS 36.211).

For TDD, TA value of 22 has been chosen and corresponds to 0. 03177 ms (timing advance in ms = 1000 x (N_TA + N_TA_offset) x Ts where N_TA = TA x 16, N_TA_offset = 624Ts, and Ts = 1/(15000 x 2048) seconds according to TS 36.213 and TS 36.211).

Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE send the SRS on the SCell (Cell 3)?	-->	(SRS)	4	F

7.1.2.11.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-2: SchedulingRequest-Configuration (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n8		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-4: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.5-1, condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	sf750		
stag-ToAddModList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSTAG-r11)) OF SEQUENCE {	Not present		
stag-Id-r11	1		
timeAlignmentTimerSTAG-r11	sf750		
}			
mac-MainConfig-v1020 SEQUENCE {			
sCellDeactivationTimer-r10	rf128		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-5: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-6: RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2 (Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-13A, condition UL_CA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommonSCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
powerRampingParameters-r11 SEQUENCE {			
powerRampingStep	dB2		
preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower	dBm-104 (default)	Thermal noise = -113 dBm NF = 5 dB IoT = 6 dB Required SNR = -8 dB (See table 8.4.2-1 in TS 36.104 [30]) -> -110 dB (default value is acceptable)	
}			
ra-SupervisionInfo-r11 SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax-r11	n6		
}			
}			
prach-ConfigSCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
rootSequenceIndex			
prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {	See TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.2, Table 4.4.2-1A and clause 6.3.2.2 Table 6.3.2.2-2	See table 5.7.2-4 in TS 36.211 [41] for PRACH format 0-3	FDD
	See TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.2, Table 4.4.2-1A and clause 6.3.2.2 Table 6.3.2.2-2	See table 5.7.2-5 in TS 36.211 [41] for PRACH format 4	TDD
prach-ConfigIndex	3	Typical value in real network for FDD (see table 5.7.1-1 and 5.7.1-2 in TS 36.211 [41])	FDD
	51	Typical value in real network for TDD (see table 5.7.1-3 and 5.7.1-4 in TS 36.211 [41])	TDD
highSpeedFlag	FALSE		
zeroCorrelationZoneConfig			
prach-FreqOffset	See TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.6.8	Channel-bandwidth-dependent parameter	
}			
}			
uplinkPowerControlCommonSCell-v1130 SEQUENCE {	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-7: RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2 (Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020 ::= SEQUENCE {			
srs-AntennaPort-r10	an1		
}			
}			
}			
mac-MainConfigSCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
stag-Id-r11	1		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 17A, Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-9: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
}			

Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-10: RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2 (Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19AA, condition UL_CA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
srs_Bandwidth	bw0		
srs_HoppingBandwidth	hbw0		
freqDomainPosition	0		
duration	true		
srs_ConfigIndex	20		
transmissionComb	0		
cyclicShift	cs0		
}			
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020 ::= SEQUENCE {			
srs-AntennaPort-r10	an1		
}			
}			

7.1.2.11.2 CA / Maintenance of uplink time alignment / Multiple TA / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 7.1.2.11.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3
- Cell 10 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4

7.1.2.11.3 CA / Maintenance of uplink time alignment / Multiple TA / Intra-band non-contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 7.1.2.11.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

7.1.2.11.4 FDD-TDD CA / Maintenance of uplink time alignment / Multiple TA

7.1.2.11.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE supporting of FDD-TDD CA in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with two different frame structure
type SCells in one sTAG }
ensure that {
  when { The SS transmits a Timing Advance Command in a Random Access Response message }
    then { UE applies the received Timing Advance value in the next transmitted MAC PDU on the SCell
by using NTAoffset = 624 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE supporting of FDD-TDD CA in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with two different frame structure
type SCells in one sTAG }

ensure that {
  when { The SS transmits Timing Advance Command MAC control element with the TAG Id associated with
the sTAG which includes two different frame structure type SCells }
    then { UE applies the received Timing Advance value in the next transmitted MAC PDU on the SCell
by using NTAoffset = 624 }
            }
```

7.1.2.11.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.213 clauses 5.2 and 6.1.3.5; TS 36.213 clause 4.2.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.2]

The UE has a configurable timer *timeAlignmentTimer* per TAG. The *timeAlignmentTimer* is used to control how long the UE considers the Serving Cells belonging to the associated TAG to be uplink time aligned [8].

The UE shall:

- when a Timing Advance Command MAC control element is received:
  - apply the Timing Advance Command for the indicated TAG;
  - start or restart the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with the indicated TAG.
- when a Timing Advance Command is received in a Random Access Response message for a serving cell belonging to a TAG:
  - if the Random Access Preamble was not selected by UE MAC:
    - apply the Timing Advance Command for this TAG;
    - start or restart the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with this TAG.
  - else, if the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with this TAG is not running:
    - apply the Timing Advance Command for this TAG;

    - start the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with this TAG;
    - when the contention resolution is considered not successful as described in subclause 5.1.5, stop *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with this TAG.
  - else:
    - ignore the received Timing Advance Command.

…

The UE shall not perform any uplink transmission on a Serving Cell except the Random Access Preamble transmission when the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with the TAG to which this Serving Cell belongs is not running. Furthermore, when the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with the pTAG is not running, the UE shall not perform any uplink transmission on any Serving Cell except the Random Access Preamble transmission on the PCell.

NOTE: A UE stores or maintains N_{TA} upon expiry of associated *timeAlignmentTimer*, where N_{TA} is defined in [7]. The UE applies a received Timing Advance Command MAC control element and starts associated *timeAlignmentTimer* also when the *timeAlignmentTimer* is not running.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.3.5]

The Timing Advance Command MAC control element is identified by MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1.

It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.5-1):

- TAG Identity (TAG Id): This field indicates the TAG Identity of the addressed TAG. The TAG containing the PCell has the TAG Identity 0. The length of the field is 2 bits;
- Timing Advance Command: This field indicates the index value T_A (0, 1, 2… 63) used to control the amount of timing adjustment that UE has to apply (see subclause 4.2.3 of [2]). The length of the field is 6 bits.

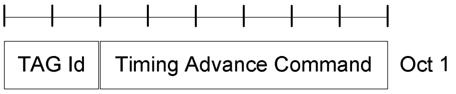


Figure 6.1.3.5-1: Timing Advance Command MAC control element

[TS 36.213 clause 4.2.3]

Upon reception of a timing advance command for a TAG not containing the primary cell or PSCell, if a serving cell in the TAG has a different frame structure type compared to the frame structure type of another serving cell in the same TAG, the UE shall adjust uplink transmission timing for PUSCH/SRS of all the secondary cells in the TAG by using $N_{TAoffset} = 624$ regardless of the frame structure type of the serving cells and based on the received timing advance command where the UL transmission timing for PUSCH /SRS is the same for all the secondary cells in the TAG. $N_{TAoffset}$ is described in [3].

7.1.2.11.4.3 Test description

7.1.2.11.4.3.1 Pre-test condition

System Simulator:

PCell , SCell 1 (FDD) and SCell 2 (TDD)

- SCell 1 and SCell 2 are Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- If PCell is TDD, PCell(Cell 10), SCell 1(Cell 1), SCell 2(Cell 28), SCell 2 is on the same band as PCell.
- If PCell is FDD, PCell(Cell 1)., SCell 1(Cell 3), SCell 2(Cell 10), SCell 1 is on the same band as PCell.
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-1 and 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.2.11.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message with SCell (SCell 1 and SCell 2) and the related sTAG addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm SCell (SCell 1 and SCell 2) and sTAG addition.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (SCell 1 and SCell 2).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1, C_2=1))	-	-
4	The SS transmits a PDCCH order providing Random Access Preamble on SCell (SCell 1)	<--	(PDCCH Order)	-	-
5	The UE transmits a preamble on PRACH using the same preamble index as given in step 4 on SCell (SCell 1)	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	-	-
6	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to Preamble in step 4 on PCell and with TA field within message set to TA=160 (Note 2). Note: UE starts the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG	<--	MAC PDU(Random Access Response (TA=160)	-	-
7	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 (SCell 1) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
8	60ms After step 7 the SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 10.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 7 on SCell (SCell 1) in the first scheduled UL transmission using the Timing Advance value sent by the SS in step 6 by using $N_{TAoffset}$=624?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
10	The SS transmits Timing Advance command with TAG Id equalling to sTAG id. Note: UE restarts the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG.	<--	MAC PDU (Timing Advance Command MAC Control Element)	-	-
11	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 (SCell 1) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
12	60ms After step 11 the SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 10.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 11 in the first scheduled UL transmission using the Timing Advance value sent by the SS in step 10 by using $N_{TAoffset}$=624?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
14	The SS transmits a PDCCH order providing Random Access Preamble on SCell (SCell 2)	<--	(PDCCH Order)	-	-
15	The UE transmits a preamble on PRACH using the same preamble index as given in step 14 on SCell (SCell 2)	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	-	-
16	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to Preamble in step 15 on PCell and with TA field within message set to 160 (Note 2). Note: UE starts the	<--	MAC PDU(Random Access Response (TA=160)	-	-

	timeAlignmentTimerSTAG				
17	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_3 (SCell 2) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_3)	-	-
18	60ms After step 17 the SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 28.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 17 on SCell (SCell 2) in the first scheduled UL transmission using the Timing Advance value sent by the SS in step 16 by using $N_{TAoffset}$=624?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
20	The SS transmits Timing Advance command with TAG Id equalling to sTAG id. Note: UE restarts the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG.	<--	MAC PDU (Timing Advance Command MAC Control Element)	-	-
21	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_3 (SCell 2) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
22	60ms After step 21 the SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on SCell (SCell 2).	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 21 on SCell (SCell 2) in the first scheduled UL transmission using the Timing Advance value sent by the SS in step 20 by using $N_{TAoffset}$=624?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
Note 1: A conformant UE correctly applies Timing Advance Command MAC Control and restarts *timeAlignmentTimer*, causing the uplink to stay in sync for a period equal to the *timeAlignmentTimer*. Note 2: For FDD-TDD CA with the TAG not containing a primary cell includes the serving cells with different frame structure types, TA value of 160 has been chosen and corresponds to 0.1036 ms (timing advance in ms = 1000 x (N_TA + N_TA_offset) x Ts where N_TA = TA x 16, N_TA_offset = 624Ts, and Ts = 1/(15000 x 2048) seconds according to TS 36.213 and TS 36.211).					

7.1.2.11.4.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-5 and 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-6

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-2: SchedulingRequest-Configuration (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n8		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-4: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.5-1, condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	sf750		
stag-ToAddModList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSTAG-r11)) OF SEQUENCE {	Not present		
stag-Id-r11	1		
timeAlignmentTimerSTAG-r11	sf750		
}			
mac-MainConfig-v1020 SEQUENCE {			
sCellDeactivationTimer-r10	rf128		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-5: *SCellToAddMod-r10-f5* (Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		Band > 64
}			

Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-6: *SCellToAddMod-r10-f6* (Table 7.1.2.11.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	2		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 28		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		Band > 64
}			

Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-7: RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f5 and f6 (Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-13A, condition UL_CA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommonSCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
powerRampingParameters-r11 SEQUENCE {			
powerRampingStep	dB2		
preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower	dBm-104 (default)	Thermal noise = -113 dBm NF = 5 dB IoT = 6 dB Required SNR = -8 dB (See table 8.4.2-1 in TS 36.104 [30]) -> -110 dB (default value is acceptable)	
}			
ra-SupervisionInfo-r11 SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax-r11	n6		
}			
}			
prach-ConfigSCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
rootSequenceIndex			
prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {	See TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.2, Table 4.4.2-1A and clause 6.3.2.2 Table 6.3.2.2-2	See table 5.7.2-4 in TS 36.211 [41] for PRACH format 0-3	FDD
	See TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.2, Table 4.4.2-1A and clause 6.3.2.2 Table 6.3.2.2-2	See table 5.7.2-5 in TS 36.211 [41] for PRACH format 4	TDD
prach-ConfigIndex	3	Typical value in real network for FDD (see table 5.7.1-1 and 5.7.1-2 in TS 36.211 [41])	FDD
	51	Typical value in real network for TDD (see table 5.7.1-3 and 5.7.1-4 in TS 36.211 [41])	TDD
highSpeedFlag	FALSE		
zeroCorrelationZoneConfig			
prach-FreqOffset	See TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.6.8	Channel-bandwidth-dependent parameter	
}			
}			
uplinkPowerControlCommonSCell-v1130 SEQUENCE {	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-8: RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f5 and f6 (Table 7.1.2.11.4.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
mac-MainConfigSCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
stag-Id-r11	1		
}			
}			

7.1.2.12 CA / Random access procedure / TDD SCell without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission

7.1.2.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a TDD SCell without UL carrier and configured with srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex and ul-Configuration-r14 }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits PRACH Preamble after reception of PDCCH order on the TDD SCell, and UE does not receive a matching Random Access response in ra-ResponseWindowSize }
    then { UE doesn’t retransmit the Preamble given in the PDCCH order }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a TDD SCell without UL carrier and configured with srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex and ul-Configuration-r14 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives Random Access Response along with UL grant }
    then { UE ignores the UL grant }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a TDD SCell without UL carrier and configured with srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex and ul-Configuration-r14 }
ensure that {
  when { timeAlignmentTimer associated with the pTAG is running and timeAlignmentTimerSTAG associated with the sTAG has expired or is not running }
    then { UE releases the SRS }
            }
```

7.1.2.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.1.2, 5.1.4, 5.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- If *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex* (PRACH Mask Index) have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:
  - the Random Access Preamble and the PRACH Mask Index are those explicitly signalled.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.1.4]

The MAC entity may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the MAC entity shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception:
    - if the Random Access Response contains a Backoff Indicator subheader:
        - set the backoff parameter value as indicated by the BI field of the Backoff Indicator subheader and Table 7.2-1, except for NB-IoT where the value from Table 7.2-2 is used.
    - else, set the backoff parameter value to 0 ms.
    - if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the MAC entity shall:
        - consider this Random Access Response reception successful and apply the following actions for the serving cell where the Random Access Preamble was transmitted:
            - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);
            - indicate the *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e., (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*);
            - if the SCell is configured with *ul-Configuration-r14*, ignore the received UL grant otherwise process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;

[…]

If no Random Access Response or, for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage for mode B operation, no PDCCH scheduling Random Access Response is received within the RA Response window, or if none of all received Random Access Responses contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble, the Random Access Response reception is considered not successful and the MAC entity shall:

- if the notification of power ramping suspension has not been received from lower layers:
    - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER by 1;
- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
    - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax-CE* + 1:
        - if the Random Access Preamble is transmitted on the SpCell:
            - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers;
            - if NB-IoT:
                - consider the Random Access procedure unsuccessfully completed;
- else:
    - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
        - if the Random Access Preamble is transmitted on the SpCell:
            - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers;
        - if the Random Access Preamble is transmitted on an SCell:
            - consider the Random Access procedure unsuccessfully completed.
- if in this Random Access procedure, the Random Access Preamble was selected by MAC:
    - based on the backoff parameter, select a random backoff time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Backoff Parameter Value;
    - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the backoff time;

- else if the SCell where the Random Access Preamble was transmitted is configured with *ul-Configuration-r14*:
  - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission until the Random Access Procedure is initiated by a PDCCH order with the same *ra-PreambleIndex and ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*;

[TS 36.321, clause 5.2]

The MAC entity shall:

…

- when a *timeAlignmentTimer* expires:
  - if the *timeAlignmentTimer* is associated with the pTAG:

  …

  - else if the *timeAlignmentTimer* is associated with an sTAG, then for all Serving Cells belonging to this TAG*:*
    - flush all HARQ buffers;
    - notify RRC to release SRS;
    - notify RRC to release PUCCH, if configured.
    - consider all running *timeAlignmentTimer*s as expired;

7.1.2.12.3 Test description

7.1.2.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the SCell to be added.
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

7.1.2.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.12.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 3 addition without UL carrier the related sTAG addition. The SRS configuration on the last symbol of 4th subframe every radio frame is setup in SCell Cell3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm SCell (Cell 3) and sTAG addition.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits a PDCCH order providing Random Access Preamble in SCell Cell 3.	<--	(PDCCH Order)	-	-
4	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH using the same preamble index as given in step 3 in SCell Cell 3?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	1	P
5	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH after *ra-ResponseWindowSize* using the same preamble index as given in step 3 in SCell Cell 3?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	1	F
6	The SS transmits a PDCCH order providing Random Access Preamble in SCell Cell 3.	<--	(PDCCH Order)	-	-
7	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH using the same preamble index as given in step 6 in SCell Cell 3?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	1	P
8	60ms After step 7 The SS transmits a Random Access Response including an UL grant of 7 bytes in SCell Cell 3. Note: UE starts the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including a C-RNTI MAC Control Element in SCell Cell 3?	-->	MAC PDU	2	F
10	Wait for the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG equalling to 750ms to expire. Check: Does the UE send the SRS in the SCell (Cell 3)?	-->	(SRS)	3	F

7.1.2.12.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.2.12.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.2.12.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.2.12.3.3-2: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (Table 7.1.2.12.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.5-1, condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
stag-ToAddModList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSTAG-r11)) OF SEQUENCE {	Not present		
stag-Id-r11	1		
timeAlignmentTimerSTAG-r11	sf750		
}			
mac-MainConfig-v1020 SEQUENCE {			
sCellDeactivationTimer-r10	rf128		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.12.3.3-3: SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.2.12.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19D, condition SRS-Switching

Table 7.1.2.12.3.3-4: RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.2.12.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-13A, condition SRS-Switching			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommonSCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
powerRampingParameters-r11 SEQUENCE {			
powerRampingStep	dB2		
preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower	dBm-104 (default)		
}			
ra-SupervisionInfo-r11 SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax-r11	n6		
}			
}			
ul-Configuration-r14 SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigSCell-r14 SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigIndex-r10	51		
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.12.3.3-5: RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.2.12.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {	PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT with condition SRS-Switching		
soundingRS-UL-PeriodicConfigDedicatedList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..2)) OF SEQUENCE {			
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated ::= CHOICE {	SoundingRS-Ul-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigIndex	18	INTEGER (0..1023) See Table 8.2-2 in TS 36.213	
}			
}			
}			
}			
mac-MainConfigSCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
stag-Id-r11	1		
}			
}			

7.1.2.13 CA / PUCCH SCell / Maintenance of uplink time alignment

7.1.2.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and PUCCH SCell configured and activated }
ensure that {
  when{ timeAlignmentTimer associated with the pTAG is running and timeAlignmentTimerSTAG associated
with the sTAG has expired or is not running }
```

```
    then { UE releases the PUCCH resource in PUCCH SCell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and PUCCH SCell configured and activated }
ensure that {
  when{ timeAlignmentTimer associated with the pTAG expires and timeAlignmentTimerSTAG for the sTAG
had not yet expired and UL transmission is required }
    then { UE considers all timeAlignmentTimers, including the one for sTAG, as expired, triggers a
RA Procedure on the PCell and releases PUCCH resource in PUCCH SCell }
            }
```

7.1.2.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clauses 5.2 and 6.1.3.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.2]

The MAC entity has a configurable timer *timeAlignmentTimer* per TAG. The *timeAlignmentTimer* is used to control how long the MAC entity considers the Serving Cells belonging to the associated TAG to be uplink time aligned, as specified in TS 36.331 [8].

The MAC entity shall:

…

- when a *timeAlignmentTimer* expires:
  - if the *timeAlignmentTimer* is associated with the pTAG:
    - flush all HARQ buffers for all serving cells;
    - notify RRC to release PUCCH/SPUCCH for all serving cells;
    - notify RRC to release SRS for all serving cells;
    - for NB-IoT, notify RRC to release all dedicated resources for SR;
    - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants;
    - consider all running *timeAlignmentTimer*s as expired;
  - else if the *timeAlignmentTimer* is associated with an sTAG, then for all Serving Cells belonging to this TAG*:*
    - flush all HARQ buffers;
    - notify RRC to release SRS;
    - notify RRC to release PUCCH/SPUCCH, if configured;
    - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants.

When the MAC entity stops uplink transmissions for an SCell due to the fact that the maximum uplink transmission timing difference (as described in subclause 7.9.2 of TS 36.133 [9]) or the maximum uplink transmission timing difference the UE can handle between TAGs of any MAC entity of the UE is exceeded, the MAC entity considers the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with the SCell as expired.

The MAC entity shall not perform any uplink transmission on a Serving Cell except the Random Access Preamble transmission when the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with the TAG to which this Serving Cell belongs is not running. Furthermore, when the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with the pTAG is not running, the MAC entity shall not perform any uplink transmission on any Serving Cell except the Random Access Preamble transmission on the SpCell.

The MAC entity shall not perform any sidelink transmission which is performed based on UL timing of the corresponding serving cell and any associated SCI transmissions when the corresponding *timeAlignmentTimer* is not running.

NOTE: A MAC entity stores or maintains N_{TA} upon expiry of associated *timeAlignmentTimer*, where N_{TA} is defined in TS 36.211 [7]. The MAC entity applies a received Timing Advance Command MAC control element and starts associated *timeAlignmentTimer* also when the *timeAlignmentTimer* is not running.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.3.5]

The Timing Advance Command MAC control element is identified by MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1.

It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.5-1):

- TAG Identity (TAG Id): This field indicates the TAG Identity of the addressed TAG. The TAG containing the PCell has the TAG Identity 0. The length of the field is 2 bits;
- Timing Advance Command: This field indicates the index value T_A (0, 1, 2… 63) used to control the amount of timing adjustment that UE has to apply (see subclause 4.2.3 of [2]). The length of the field is 6 bits.

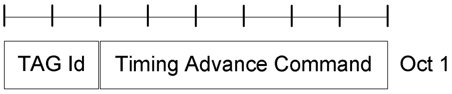


Figure 6.1.3.5-1: Timing Advance Command MAC control element

7.1.2.13.3 Test description

7.1.2.13.3.1 Pre-test condition

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (PCell) and Cell 3(SCell)
- Cell 3 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-1 and 7.1.2.13.3.3-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.2.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message with SCell (Cell 3) and the related sTAG addition. Cell 3 is configured as PUCCH SCell.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm SCell (Cell 3) and sTAG addition.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	The SS transmits a PDCCH order providing Random Access Preamble on SCell (Cell 3)	<--	(PDCCH Order)	-	-
5	The UE transmits a preamble on PRACH using the same preamble index as given in step 4 on SCell (Cell 3)	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	-	-
6	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to Preamble in step 4 on PCell (Cell 1) and with TA field within message set to 61(FDD) or 22(TDD) (Note 2). Note: UE starts the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG	<--	MAC PDU(Random Access Response (TA=61(FDD) or TA=22(TDD))	-	-
7	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 (Cell 3) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
8	UE sends HARQ ACK on PUCCH of CC_2 (Cell 3)	-->	HARQ ACK	-	-
9	Wait for the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG for sTAG to expire.		-	-	-
10	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 (Cell 3) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
11	Check: Does UE send HARQ ACK on PUCCH of CC_2 (Cell 3)?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	F
12	The SS transmits a PDCCH order providing Random Access Preamble on SCell (Cell 3)	<--	(PDCCH Order)	-	-
13	The UE transmits a preamble on PRACH using the same preamble index as given in step 12 on SCell (Cell 3)	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	-	-
14	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to Preamble in step 12 on PCell (Cell 1) and with TA field within message set to 61(FDD) or 22(TDD) (Note 2). Note: UE starts the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG	<--	MAC PDU(Random Access Response (TA=61(FDD) or TA=22(TDD))	-	-
15	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message adding PUCCH configuration on SCell (Cell 3).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm PUCCH configuration on SCell (Cell 3).	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
17	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 (Cell 3) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
18	UE sends HARQ ACK on PUCCH of CC_2 (Cell 3)	-->	HARQ ACK	-	-
19	SS transmits Timing Advance command with TAG Id equalling to pTAG id 0.	<--	MAC PDU (Timing Advance Command MAC Control Element)	-	-

	Note: UE restarts the timeAlignmentTimerDedicated for PCell to apply the new TAT value configured in step 1.				
20	300 ms after step 19, The SS transmits Timing Advance command with TAG Id equalling to sTAG id. Note: UE restarts the timeAlignmentTimerSTAG.	<--	MAC PDU (Timing Advance Command MAC Control Element)	-	-
21	Wait the timeAlignmentTimerDedicated for pTAG to expire.	-	-	-	-
22	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 (Cell 3) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
23	Check: Does UE send HARQ ACK on PUCCH of CC_2 (Cell 3)?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	F
24	Check: Does the UE transmit a Random Access Preamble on PCell?	-->	Random Access Preamble	2	P
Note 1: A conformant UE correctly applies Timing Advance Command MAC Control and restarts *timeAlignmentTimer*, causing the uplink to stay in sync for a period equal to the *timeAlignmentTimer*. Note 2: For FDD, T_A value of 61 has been chosen to not exceed the maximum uplink transmission timing difference between TAGs for inter-band carrier aggregation that a UE should be able to handle and corresponds to 0.3177 ms (timing advance in ms = 1000 x N_{TA} x T_s where N_{TA} = $T_A \times 16$ and $T_s = 1/(15000 \times 2048)$ seconds according to TS 36.213 and TS 36.211). For TDD, TA value of 22 has been chosen and corresponds to 0. 03177 ms (timing advance in ms = 1000 x (N_TA + N_TA_offset) x Ts where N_TA = TA x 16, N_TA_offset = 624Ts, and Ts = 1/(15000 x 2048) seconds according to TS 36.213 and TS 36.211).					

7.1.2.13.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-2: SchedulingRequest-Configuration (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n8		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.2.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-4: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.5-1, condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	sf750		
stag-ToAddModList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSTAG-r11)) OF SEQUENCE {	Not present		
stag-Id-r11	1		
timeAlignmentTimerSTAG-r11	sf500		
}			
mac-MainConfig-v1020 SEQUENCE {			
sCellDeactivationTimer-r10	rf128		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-5: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-6: RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2 (Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-13A, condition UL_CA and PUCCH-SCell			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommonSCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
powerRampingParameters-r11 SEQUENCE {			
powerRampingStep	dB2		
preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower	dBm-104 (default)	Thermal noise = -113 dBm NF = 5 dB IoT = 6 dB Required SNR = -8 dB (See table 8.4.2-1 in TS 36.104 [30]) -> -110 dB (default value is acceptable)	
}			
ra-SupervisionInfo-r11 SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax-r11	n6		
}			
}			
prach-ConfigSCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
rootSequenceIndex			
prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {	See TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.2, Table 4.4.2-1A and clause 6.3.2.2 Table 6.3.2.2-2	See table 5.7.2-4 in TS 36.211 [41] for PRACH format 0-3	FDD
	See TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.2, Table 4.4.2-1A and clause 6.3.2.2 Table 6.3.2.2-2	See table 5.7.2-5 in TS 36.211 [41] for PRACH format 4	TDD
prach-ConfigIndex	3	Typical value in real network for FDD (see table 5.7.1-1 and 5.7.1-2 in TS 36.211 [41])	FDD
	51	Typical value in real network for TDD (see table 5.7.1-3 and 5.7.1-4 in TS 36.211 [41])	TDD
highSpeedFlag	FALSE		
zeroCorrelationZoneConfig			
prach-FreqOffset	See TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.6.8	Channel-bandwidth-dependent parameter	
}			
}			
uplinkPowerControlCommonSCell-v1130 SEQUENCE {	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-7: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-5)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-6A, condition PUCCH-SCell

Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 15, Table 7.1.2.13.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-9: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
}			

Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-10: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.2.13.3.3-9)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-6A, condition PUCCH-SCell

7.1.3 DL-SCH data transfer

Editor's note: System information combination for broadcasting SIB-BR and SIB1-BR for BL UE (Cat-M1) is FFS.

7.1.3.1 Correct handling of DL assignment / Dynamic case

7.1.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the PDCCH for the UE's C-RNTI and receives data in the
associated subframe and UE performs HARQ operation }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback on the HARQ process }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the PDCCH with a C-RNTI unknown by the UE and data is
available in the associated subframe }
    then { UE does not send any HARQ feedback on the HARQ process }
            }
```

7.1.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.3.1

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.1]

Downlink assignments transmitted on the PDCCH indicate if there is a transmission on the DL-SCH for a particular UE and provide the relevant HARQ information.

When the UE has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the UE shall for each TTI during which it monitors PDCCH:

- if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE's C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI:
  - if this is the first downlink assignment for this Temporary C-RNTI:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled.
  - if the downlink assignment is for UE's C-RNTI and if the previous downlink assignment indicated to the HARQ entity of the same HARQ process was either a downlink assignment received for the UE's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured downlink assignment:

  - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.

- indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

7.1.3.1.3 Test description

7.1.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.1.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.

7.1.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits a downlink assignment including the C-RNTI assigned to the UE	<--	(PDCCH (C-RNTI))	-	-
2	SS transmits in the indicated downlink assignment a RLC PDU in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an HARQ ACK on PUCCH?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
4	SS transmits a downlink assignment to including a C-RNTI different from the assigned to the UE	<--	(PDCCH (unknown C-RNTI))	-	-
5	SS transmits in the indicated downlink assignment a RLC PDU in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send any HARQ ACK on PUCCH?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	F

NOTE 1: For TDD, the timing of ACK/NACK is not constant as FDD, see Table 10.1-1 of TS 36.213.

7.1.3.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.1.3.3-2: Void

Table 7.1.3.1.3.3-3: Void

7.1.3.2 Correct handling of DL assignment / Semi-persistent case

7.1.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and SPS Configuration in DL is enabled
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DL assignment addressed to its stored SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num y and with NDI set
as 0 }
    then { UE starts receiving DL MAC PDU in SF-Nums y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] where ‘n’ is
positive integer starting at zero  }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive
MAC PDU at SF-Num y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]  }
ensure that {

  when { UE receives a DL assignment addressed to its SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num p and with NDI set as 0,
where p!= y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
    then { UE starts receiving DL MAC PDU in SF-Nums p+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] and stops
receiving DL MAC PDU at SF-Nums y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]where ‘n’ is positive integer
starting at zero }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive
MAC PDU at SF-Num p+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DL assignment [for retransmission] addressed to its SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num z and
with NDI set as 1, where z!= p+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
    then { UE receives MAC PDU in SF-Num z as per the new grant for SPS-CRNTI }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive
MAC PDU at SF-Num y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]  }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE receives a DL assignment addressed to its CRNTI in SF-Num p, such that p!=
y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
    then { UE receives MAC PDU in SF-Num p as per assignment addressed to its C-RNTI }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS grant to receive MAC
PDU at SF-Num z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration including SPS Configuration with sps-ConfigDL
set as 'disable' and hence resulting in DL SPS grant deactivation }
    then { UE deletes the stored SPS Configuration DL parameters and stops receiving DL MAC PDU's as
per stored SPS assignment in SF-Num z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive
MAC PDU at SF-Num z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a PDCCH [for DL SPS explicit release according to Table 9.2-1A in TS 36.213]
addressed to its SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num p and with NDI set as 0, where p!=
z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
    then { UE sends an ACK to SS and releases the configured SPS assignment and stops receiving MAC
PDU in SF-Num z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] as per assignment addressed to its SPS C-RNTI }
            }
```

NOTE: SF-Num = [10*SFN + subframe] modulo 10240.

7.1.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.3.1, 5.10 & 5.10.1, 36.331 clause 5.3.10.5, 36.300 clause 11.1.1 and 36.213 clause 9.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.1]

Downlink assignments transmitted on the PDCCH indicate if there is a transmission on the DL-SCH for a particular UE and provide the relevant HARQ information.

When the UE has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the UE shall for each TTI during which it monitors PDCCH:

- if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE's C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI:
  - if this is the first downlink assignment for this Temporary C-RNTI:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled.
  - if the downlink assignment is for UE's C-RNTI and if the previous downlink assignment indicated to the HARQ entity of the same HARQ process was either a downlink assignment received for the UE's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured downlink assignment:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI not to have been toggled;
    - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
  - else, if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 0:

    - if PDCCH contents indicate SPS release:
        - clear the configured downlink assignment (if any);
        - if *timeAlignmentTimer* is running:
        - instruct the physical layer to transmit a positive acknowledgement.
    - else:
        - store the downlink assignment and the associated HARQ information as configured downlink assignment;
        - initialise (if not active) or re-initialise (if already active) the configured downlink assignment to start in this TTI and to recur according to rules in subclause 5.10.1;
        - set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
        - consider the NDI bit to have been toggled;
        - indicate the presence of a configured downlink assignment and deliver the stored HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been configured and there is no measurement gap in this TTI:
    - instruct the physical layer to receive, in this TTI, transport block on the DL-SCH according to the configured downlink assignment and to deliver it to the HARQ entity;
    - set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
    - consider the NDI bit to have been toggled;
    - indicate the presence of a configured downlink assignment and deliver the stored HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

For downlink assignments received on the PDCCH for the UE's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI and for configured downlink assignments, the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI is derived from the following equation:

HARQ Process ID = [floor(CURRENT_TTI/(Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval))] modulo Number of Configured SPS Processes,

where CURRENT_TTI=[(SFN * 10) + subframe number], Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval is the periodicity of semi-persistent scheduling signalled via RRC and Number of Configured SPS Processes is the number of HARQ processes allocated for semi-persistent scheduling signalled via RRC.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.10]

When Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled by upper layer, the following information is provided:

- Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI;
- Uplink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* and number of empty transmissions before implicit release *implicitReleaseAfter*, if Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled for the uplink;
- Whether *twoIntervalsConfig* is enabled or disabled for uplink, only for TDD;
- Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalDL* and number of configured HARQ processes for Semi-Persistent Scheduling *numberOfConfSPS-Processes*, if Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled for the downlink;

When Semi-Persistent Scheduling for uplink or downlink is disabled by RRC, the corresponding configured grant or configured assignment shall be discarded.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.10.1]

After a Semi-Persistent downlink assignment is configured, the UE shall consider that the assignment recurs in each subframe for which:

- (10 * SFN + subframe) = [(10 * $\text{SFN}_{\text{start time}}$ + $\text{subframe}_{\text{start time}}$) + N * (Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval)] modulo 10240, for all N>0.

Where $\text{SFN}_{\text{start time}}$ and $\text{subframe}_{\text{start time}}$ are the SFN and subframe, respectively, at the time the configured downlink assignment were (re-)initialised.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.5]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the semi-persistent scheduling in accordance with the received *sps-Config*:

[TS 36.300, clause 11.1.1]

In addition, E-UTRAN can allocate semi-persistent downlink resources for the first HARQ transmissions to UEs:

- RRC defines the periodicity of the semi-persistent downlink grant;
- PDCCH indicates whether the downlink grant is a semi-persistent one i.e. whether it can be implicitly reused in the following TTIs according to the periodicity defined by RRC.

When required, retransmissions are explicitly signalled via the PDCCH(s). In the sub-frames where the UE has semi-persistent downlink resource, if the UE cannot find its C-RNTI on the PDCCH(s), a downlink transmission according to the semi-persistent allocation that the UE has been assigned in the TTI is assumed. Otherwise, in the sub-frames where the UE has semi-persistent downlink resource, if the UE finds its C-RNTI on the PDCCH(s), the PDCCH allocation overrides the semi-persistent allocation for that TTI and the UE does not decode the semi-persistent resources.

[TS 36.213, clause 9.2]

A UE shall validate a Semi-Persistent Scheduling assignment PDCCH only if all the following conditions are met:

- the CRC parity bits obtained for the PDCCH payload are scrambled with the Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI
- the new data indicator field is set to ‘0’. In case of DCI formats 2 and 2A, the new data indicator field refers to the one for the enabled transport block.

Validation is achieved if all the fields for the respective used DCI format are set according to Table 9.2-1 or Table 9.2-1A.

If validation is achieved, the UE shall consider the received DCI information accordingly as a valid semi-persistent activation or release.

If validation is not achieved, the received DCI format shall be considered by the UE as having been received with a non-matching CRC.

Table 9.2-1: Special fields for Semi-Persistent Scheduling Activation PDCCH Validation

	DCI format 0	DCI format 1/1A	DCI format 2/2A
TPC command for scheduled PUSCH	set to ‘00’	N/A	N/A
Cyclic shift DM RS	set to ‘000’	N/A	N/A
Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version	MSB is set to ‘0’	N/A	N/A
HARQ process number	N/A	FDD: set to ‘000’ TDD: set to ‘0000’	FDD: set to ‘000’ TDD: set to ‘0000’
Modulation and coding scheme	N/A	MSB is set to ‘0’	For the enabled transport block: MSB is set to ‘0’
Redundancy version	N/A	set to ‘00’	For the enabled transport block: set to ‘00’

Table 9.2-1A: Special fields for Semi-Persistent Scheduling Release PDCCH Validation

	DCI format 0	**DCI format 1A**
TPC command for scheduled PUSCH	set to ‘00’	N/A
Cyclic shift DM RS	set to ‘000’	N/A
Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version	set to ‘11111’	N/A
Resource block assignment and hopping resource allocation	Set to all ‘1’s	N/A
HARQ process number	N/A	FDD: set to ‘000’ TDD: set to ‘0000’
Modulation and coding scheme	N/A	set to ‘11111’
Redundancy version	N/A	set to ‘00’
Resource block assignment	N/A	Set to all ‘1’s

7.1.3.2.3 Test description

7.1.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- The UL RLC SDU size is set to not return any data.

7.1.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'Y', NDI=0	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
2	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'Y', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=0)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
4	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'Y+X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=1)on DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
6	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'P', NDI=0; (Where Y+X<P< Y+2X)	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
7	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=2)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
9	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'Y+2X', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=3)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ Feedback?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	2	F
10A	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's C-RNTI in SF-Num 'P+X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', NDI=0	<--	(DL Grant)	-	-
11	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=3)on UM DRB;	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	Void	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	4	P
16	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+2X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=4)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
18	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num in SF-Num 'P+3X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)'. (Note 1a)	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
19	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+3X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC PDU's (DL-SQN=5)on UM DRB;Note 1	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
19A	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK?	-->	HARQ NACK		
	EXCEPTION: Step 19b and 19c shall be repeated until HARQ retransmission count = 3 is reached for MAC PDU at step 19 (Note 1b).				
19b	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'Z', NDI=1; Where (P+3X < Z <P+4X); The DL HARQ process is same as in step 11	<--	(DL SPS Grant)		
19c	The SS re-transmits in SF-Num 'Z', a DL MAC	<--	MAC PDU		

	PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=5)on UM DRB; (Note 1a)				
	EXCEPTION: Up to 3 HARQ NACK from the UE should be allowed at step 20 (Note 1b).				
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	3	P
21	The SS Transmits a PDCCH [for DL SPS explicit release] using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'Q', NDI=0; Where (P+3X< Q <P+4X).	<--	PDCCH [for DL SPS explicit release]	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	6	P
23	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+5X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC PDU's (DL-SQN=6)on UM DRB;	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ Feedback?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	6	F
25	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'P+6X', NDI=0	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
26	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+6X', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=6)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
28	Void	-	-	-	-
29	Void	-	-	-	-
30	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to disable SPS Configuration DL	-	-	-	-
31	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
32	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+8X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC PDU's (DL-SQN=7) on UM DRB;	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
33	Check: Dose the UE transmit a HARQ Feedback?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	5	F

Note 1: The DL assignment for C-RNTI and hence the size of MAC PDU is different in size than stored SPS C-RNTI DL assignment in step 6. This assures UE is receiving DSCH data as per DL assignment for C-RNTI and not as per stored grant for SPS C-RNTI.

Note 1a: SS should transmit this PDU using I_{TBS}=6, N_{PRB}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1. This will result in TBSize of 328 and having coding rate more than 1.

Note 1b: The value 4 for the maximum number of HARQ retransmissions has been chosen based on an assumption that, given the radio conditions used in this test case, a UE soft combiner implementation should have sufficient retransmissions to be able to successfully decode the data in its soft buffer.

Note 2: For TDD, the subframe number for 'Y', 'P', 'Z' and 'Q' should be '0', '4', '5' and '9' respectively based on TDD configuration 1.

7.1.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.3.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration.* RadioResourceConfigDedicated (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Config ::= SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedC-RNTI	'FFF0'H		
sps-ConfigDL::=CHOICE{			
enable SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedIntervalDL	sf40	40 Subframe	
numberOfConfSPS-Processes	8		FDD
numberOfConfSPS-Processes	7	Max DL HARQ processes is 7 considering TDD configuration 1.	TDD
n1Pucch-AN-Persistent	0		
}			
}			
sps-ConfigUL	Not Present		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration.* RadioResourceConfigDedicated (step 30 of table 7.1.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Config ::= SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedC-RNTI	Not Present		
sps-ConfigDL::=CHOICE{			
disable	NULL		
}			
sps-ConfigUL	Not Present		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.2.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
drx-Config	Not Present		
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.3.3 MAC PDU header handling

7.1.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU containing an AMD PDU that is larger than 128 bytes with padding at the end }
    then { UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU and forward to higher layer }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU containing an AMD PDU that is smaller than 128 bytes with padding at the end }
    then { UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU and forward to higher layer }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU containing an single AMD PDU with no padding }
    then { UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU and forward to higher layer }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU containing multiple MAC SDUs each containing an AMD PDU and no padding }
    then { UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU and forwards the AMD PDUs to higher layer }
            }
```

7.1.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clauses 6.1.2 and 6.2.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU sub-headers; each sub header corresponding to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

A MAC PDU sub header consists of the six header fields R/R/E/LCID/F/L but for the last sub header in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last sub header in the MAC PDU and sub-headers for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID. It follows that a MAC PDU sub header corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID.

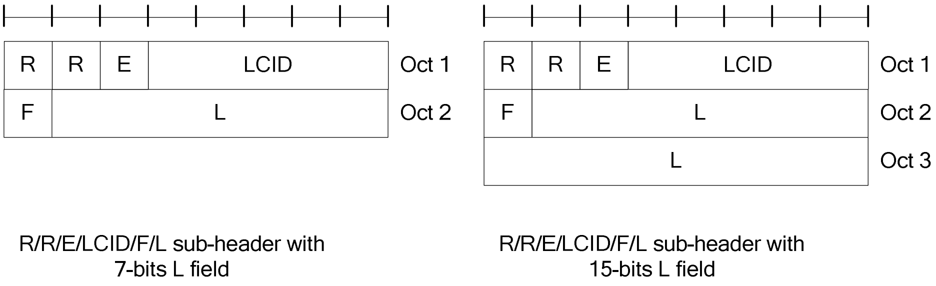


Figure 6.1.2-1: R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub header

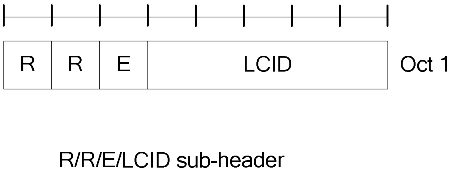


Figure 6.1.2-2: R/R/E/LCID MAC sub header

MAC PDU sub-headers have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements, are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU sub-headers corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader. A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE.

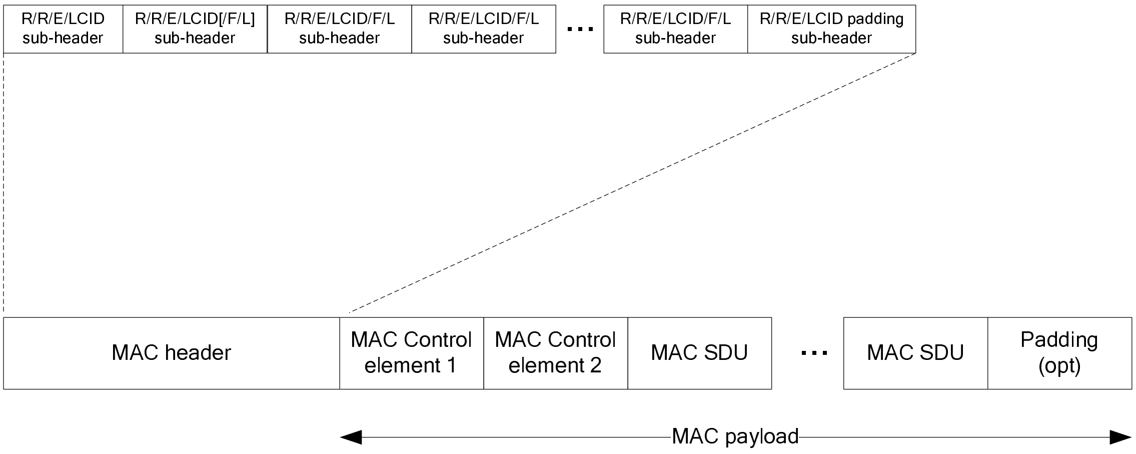


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1 and 6.2.1-2 for the DL and UL-SCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. The LCID field size is 5 bits;

- L: The Length field indicates the length of the corresponding MAC SDU or MAC control element in bytes. There is one L field per MAC PDU sub header except for the last sub header and sub-headers corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the L field is indicated by the F field;
- F: The Format field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F field per MAC PDU sub header except for the last sub header and sub-headers corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the F field is 1 bit. If the size of the MAC SDU or MAC control element is less than 128 bytes, the UE shall set the value of the F field to 0, otherwise the UE shall set it to 1;
- E: The Extension field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC header or not. The E field is set to "1" to indicate another set of at least R/R/E/LCID fields. The E field is set to "0" to indicate that either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding starts at the next byte;
- R: Reserved bits, set to "0".

The MAC header and sub-headers are octet aligned.

Table 6.2.1-1: Values of LCID for DL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11011	Reserved
11100	UE Contention Resolution Identity
11101	Timing Advance Command
11110	DRX Command
11111	Padding

Table 6.2.1-2: Values of LCID for UL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11001	Reserved
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

Table 6.2.1-3: Values of F field:

Index	Size of Length field (in bits)
0	7
1	15

7.1.3.3.3 Test description

7.1.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The UL RLC SDU size is set to not return any data.

7.1.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC SDU of 130 bytes in an AMD PDU (SN=0) with polling field 'P' set to '1' and 5 bytes of padding. The MAC header contains two MAC sub-headers where the first MAC sub-header is a 3-byte R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-header with 'E' field set to '1', the 'F' set to '1', the 'LCID' field set to '00011' and the 'L' field set to '132' bytes. The second MAC sub-header is a padding control 1byte R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header with 'E' field set to '0' and 'LCID' field set to '11111'.	<--	MAC PDU (R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='00011', F='1', L='132'), MAC R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='11111'), 132 bytes MAC SDU and 5 bytes padding)	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the AMD PDU in step 1?	-->	MAC PDU (RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN '1'))	1	P
3	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC SDU of 40 bytes in an AMD PDU(SN=1) with polling field 'P' set to '1'and 4 bytes of padding. The MAC header contains two MAC sub-headers where the first MAC sub-header is a 2-byte R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-header with 'E' field set to '1', the 'F' set to '0', the 'LCID' field set to '00011' and the 'L' field set to '42' bytes. The second MAC sub-header is a padding control 1byte R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header with 'E' field set to '0' and 'LCID' field set to '11111'.	<--	MAC PDU (R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='00011', F='0', L='42'), R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='11111'), 42 bytes MAC SDU and 4 bytes padding)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the AMD PDU in step 3?	-->	MAC PDU (RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN '2'))	2	P
5	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a MAC SDU with a RLC SDU of 130 bytes in an AMD PDU(SN=2) with polling field 'P' set to '1'. The MAC header contains one R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header with 'E' field set to '0' and the 'LCID' field set to '00011'.	<--	MAC PDU (R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='00011'), 132 bytes MAC SDU)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the AMD PDU in step 5?	-->	MAC PDU (RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN '3'))	3	P
7	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing one MAC SDU containing a RLC SDU of size 128 bytes in an AMD PDU (SN=3) and five MAC SDUs each containing a RLC SDU of 41 bytes in an AMD PDU (SN=4 to 8) in an AMD PDU with the polling field 'P' set to '1' in the last AMD PDU. The MAC header contains six MAC sub-headers where the first MAC sub-header contains a 3 byte R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-header with 'E' field set to '1' , 'LCID' field set to '00011', 'F' field set to '1' and the 'L' field set to '130'. The second to fifth MAC sub-header are two byte R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-headers with 'E' field set to '1' , 'LCID' field set to '00011', 'F' field set to '0' and the 'L' field set to '43' bytes. The sixth MAC sub-header is a one byte R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header with 'E' field set to '0' and the 'LCID' field set to '00011'.	<--	MAC PDU (R/R/E/LCID/L MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='00011', F='1', L=' 130'), 4 x R/R/E/LCID/L MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='00011', F='0', L='43'), R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='00011'), 130 bytes MAC SDU, 5 x 43 bytes MAC SDUs)	4	-

8	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the AMD PDUs in step 7?	-->	MAC PDU (RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN ‘9’))	4	P

7.1.3.3.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.3.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (all steps, table 7.1.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
preambleInformation SEQUENCE {			
numberOfRA-Preambles	n64		
preamblesGroupAConfig := {SEQUENCE {			
sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA	n28		
messageSizeGroupA	b208		
messagePowerOffsetGroupB	minusinfinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
ue-TimersAndConstants SEQUENCE{			
t300	ms1500	T300	
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.3.3a MAC PDU header handling / UE with limited TB size

7.1.3.3a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU containing an AMD PDU that is smaller than 128 bytes with padding at
the end }
    then { UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU and forward to higher layer }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU containing an single AMD PDU with no padding }
    then { UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU and forward to higher layer }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU containing multiple MAC SDUs each containing an AMD PDU and no
padding }
    then { UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU and forwards the AMD PDUs to higher layer }
            }
```

7.1.3.3a.2 Conformance requirements

Same as sub-clause 7.1.3.3.2.

7.1.3.3a.3 Test description

7.1.3.3a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The UL RLC SDU size is set to not return any data.

7.1.3.3a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.3a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC SDU of 40 bytes in an AMD PDU(SN=0) with polling field ‘P’ set to ‘1’and 4 bytes of padding. The MAC header contains two MAC sub-headers where the first MAC sub-header is a 2-byte R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-header with ‘E’ field set to ‘1’, the ‘F’ set to ‘0’, the ‘LCID’ field set to ‘00011’ and the ‘L’ field set to ‘42’ bytes. The second MAC sub-header is a padding control 1byte R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header with ‘E’ field set to ‘0’ and ‘LCID’ field set to ‘11111’.	<--	MAC PDU (R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-header (E=’1’, LCID=’00011’, F=’0’, L=’42’), R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E=’0’, LCID=’11111’), 42 bytes MAC SDU and 4 bytes padding)	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the AMD PDU in step 1?	-->	MAC PDU (RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN ‘1’))	1	P
3	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a MAC SDU with a RLC SDU of 38 bytes in an AMD PDU(SN=1) with polling field ‘P’ set to ‘1’. The MAC header contains one R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header with ‘E’ field set to ‘0’ and the ‘LCID’ field set to ‘00011’.	<--	MAC PDU (R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E=’0’, LCID=’00011’), 40 bytes MAC SDU)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the AMD PDU in step 3?	-->	MAC PDU (RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN ‘2’))	2	P
5	The SS transmits five MAC SDUs each containing a RLC SDU of 18 bytes in an AMD PDU (SN=2 to 6) with the polling field ‘P’ set to ‘1’ in the last AMD PDU. The MAC header contains five MAC sub-headers. The first to forth MAC sub-header are two byte R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-headers with ‘E’ field set to ‘1’ , ‘LCID’ field set to ‘00011’, ‘F’ field set to ‘0’ and the ‘L’ field set to ‘20’ bytes. The fifth MAC sub-header is a one byte R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header with ‘E’ field set to ‘0’ and the ‘LCID’ field set to ‘00011’.	<--	MAC PDU (4 x R/R/E/LCID/L MAC sub-header (E=’1’, LCID=’00011’, F=’0’, L=’2 0’), R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E=’0’, LCID=’00011’), 5 x 20 bytes MAC SDUs)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the AMD PDUs in step 5?	-->	MAC PDU (RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN ‘7’))	3	P

7.1.3.3a.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Same as sub-clause 7.1.3.3.3.

7.1.3.4 Correct HARQ process handling / DCCH and DTCH

7.1.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MAC PDU for DRB and decode fails }
    then { the UE transmits a NACK for the corresponding HARQ process }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MAC PDU retransmission for DRB, and results in successful decode}
    then { the UE transmits an ACK for the corresponding HARQ process and delivers data to upper
layers }
            }
```

7.1.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1 & 5.3.2.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the UE which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes. Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. The HARQ entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the DL-SCH to the corresponding HARQ processes (see subclause 5.3.2.2).

The number of DL HARQ processes is specified in [2], clause 7.

When the physical layer is configured for spatial multiplexing [2], one or two TBs are expected per subframe and they are associated with the same HARQ process. Otherwise, one TB is expected per subframe.

The UE shall:

- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for this TTI:
  - allocate the TBs received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ process indicated by the associated HARQ information.
- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for the broadcast HARQ process:
  - allocate the received TB to the broadcast HARQ process.

NOTE: In case of BCCH a dedicated broadcast HARQ process is used.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.2]

For each subframe where a transmission takes place for the HARQ process, one or two (in case of spatial multiplexing) TBs and the associated HARQ information are received from the HARQ entity.

For each received TB and associated HARQ information, the HARQ process shall:

- if the NDI, when provided, has been toggled compared to the value of the previous received transmission corresponding to this TB; or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process and if this is the first received transmission for the TB according to the system information schedule indicated by RRC; or
- if this is the very first received transmission for this TB(i.e. there is no previous NDI for this TB):

    - consider this transmission to be a new transmission.
- else:
    - consider this transmission to be a retransmission.

The UE then shall:

- if this is a new transmission
    - replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB with the received data.
- else if this is a retransmission:
    - if the data has not yet been successfully decoded:
        - combine the received data with the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB.
    - if the TB size is different from the last valid TB size signalled for this TB:
        - the UE may replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB with the received data.
- attempt to decode the data in the soft buffer for this TB;
- if the data in the soft buffer was successfully decoded for this TB:
    - if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process, deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.
    - else if this is the first successful decoding of the data in the soft buffer for this TB:

      -deliver the decoded MAC PDU to the disassembly and demultiplexing entity.
    - generate a positive acknowledgement (ACK) of the data in this TB.
- else:
    - generate a negative acknowledgement (NACK) of the data in this TB.
- if the HARQ process is associated with a transmission indicated with a Temporary C-RNTI and the Contention Resolution is not successful (see subclause 5.1.5); or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process; or
- - if *timeAlignmentTimer* is stopped or expired:
    - do not indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement to the physical layer.
- else:
    - indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement for this TB to the physical layer.

The UE shall ignore NDI received in all downlink assignments on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI when determining if NDI on PDCCH for its C-RNTI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission.

7.1.3.4.3 Test description

7.1.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.4.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 7 are run 8[FDD]/7[TDD] times using test parameter values as given for each iteration in table 7.1.3.4.3.2.-2.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU), with content set so that UE could not successfully decode the data from its soft buffer. The AMD PDU contains a full RLC SDU. (Note 1)	<--	MAC PDU	1	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK?	-->	HARQ NACK		P
	EXCEPTION: Step 3 shall be repeated till HARQ ACK is received at step 4 or until HARQ retransmission count = 4 is reached for MAC PDU at step 3 (Note 2).				
3	The SS indicates a retransmission on PDCCH and transmits the same MAC PDU like step 1 (Note 1).	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Up to 3 HARQ NACK from the UE should be allowed at step 4 (Note 2).				
4	Check: Does the UE send a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
5	UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	-	-
6	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for the loop back PDU to transmitted	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
7	The UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 1 and 3	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
Note 1: SS should transmit this PDU using I_{TBS}=6, N_{PRB}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1. This will result in TBSize of 328 and having coding rate more than 1. Note 2: The value 4 for the maximum number of HARQ retransmissions has been chosen based on an assumption that, given the radio conditions used in this test case, a UE soft combiner implementation should have sufficient retransmissions to be able to successfully decode the data in its soft buffer.					

Table 7.1.3.4.3.2-2: Test Parameters

Iteration	DL HARQ process (X)
1	0
2	1
3	2
4	3
5	4
6	5
7	6
8	7[only for FDD]
Note: The maximum DL HARQ process is 7 for TDD configuration 1.	

7.1.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.3.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.3.4a Correct HARQ process handling / DCCH and DTCH/ Enhanced Coverage / CE Mode A

7.1.3.4a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { the SS transmits a MAC PDU, causing CRC fail on UE side, for DRB in repetitions as per
DL_REPETITION_NUMBER }
    then { the UE transmits a NACK for the entire bundle as feedback of the corresponding HARQ
process }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { the SS retransmits a MAC PDU, causing CRC pass on UE side, for DRB in repetitions as per
DL_REPETITION_NUMBER }
    then { the UE transmits an ACK for the entire bundle as feedback of the corresponding HARQ
process and delivers data to upper layers }
            }
```

7.1.3.4a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1 & 5.3.2.2 and TS 36.213, clause 7.1.11.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the MAC entity for each Serving Cell which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes. Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. The HARQ entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the DL-SCH to the corresponding HARQ processes (see subclause 5.3.2.2).

The number of DL HARQ processes per HARQ entity is specified in [2], clause 7.

When the physical layer is configured for downlink spatial multiplexing [2], one or two TBs are expected per subframe and they are associated with the same HARQ process. Otherwise, one TB is expected per subframe.

For BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, the parameter DL_REPETITION_NUMBER provides the number of transmissions repeated in a bundle. For each bundle, DL_REPETITION_NUMBER is set to a value provided by lower layers. Within a bundle, after the initial (re)transmission, DL_REPETITION_NUMBER HARQ retransmissions follow. The HARQ feedback is transmitted for the bundle and a downlink assignment corresponding to a new transmission or a retransmission of the bundle is received after the last repetition of the bundle. A retransmission of a bundle is also a bundle.

The MAC entity shall:

- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for this TTI:
  - allocate the TB(s) received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ process indicated by the associated HARQ information.
- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for the broadcast HARQ process:
  - allocate the received TB to the broadcast HARQ process.

NOTE: In case of BCCH a dedicated broadcast HARQ process is used.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.2]

For each subframe where a transmission takes place for the HARQ process, one or two (in case of downlink spatial multiplexing) TBs and the associated HARQ information are received from the HARQ entity.

For each received TB and associated HARQ information, the HARQ process shall:

- if the NDI, when provided, has been toggled compared to the value of the previous received transmission corresponding to this TB; or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process and if this is the first received transmission for the TB according to the system information schedule indicated by RRC; or
- if this is the very first received transmission for this TB (i.e. there is no previous NDI for this TB):
  - consider this transmission to be a new transmission.
- else:
  - consider this transmission to be a retransmission.

The MAC entity then shall:

- if this is a new transmission:
  - attempt to decode the received data.
- else if this is a retransmission:
  - if the data for this TB has not yet been successfully decoded:
    - combine the received data with the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB and attempt to decode the combined data.
- if the data which the MAC entity attempted to decode was successfully decoded for this TB; or
- if the data for this TB was successfully decoded before:
  - if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process:
    - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.
  - else if this is the first successful decoding of the data for this TB:
    - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to the disassembly and demultiplexing entity.
  - generate a positive acknowledgement (ACK) of the data in this TB.
- else:
  - replace the data in the soft buffer for this TB with the data which the MAC entity attempted to decode.

  - generate a negative acknowledgement (NACK) of the data in this TB.

- if the HARQ process is associated with a transmission indicated with a Temporary C-RNTI and the Contention Resolution is not yet successful (see subclause 5.1.5); or

- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process; or

- if the *timeAlignmentTimer*, associated with the TAG containing the serving cell on which the HARQ feedback is to be transmitted, is stopped or expired:

  - do not indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement to the physical layer.

- else:

  - indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement for this TB to the physical layer.

[TS 36.213, clause 7.1.11]

A BL/CE UE shall upon detection of a MPDCCH with DCI format 6-1A/6-1B/6-2 intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding PDSCH transmission in subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i = 0, 1, \ldots, N-1$ according to the MPDCCH, where

- subframe n is the last subframe in which the MPDCCH is transmitted and is determined from the starting subframe of MPDCCH transmission and the DCI subframe repetition number field in the corresponding DCI; and

- subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i=0,1,\ldots,N-1$ are N consecutive BL/CE DL subframe(s) where, $2 \leq k_0 < k_1 < \ldots, k_{N-1}$ and the value of $N \in \{n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}\}$ is determined by the repetition number field in the corresponding DCI, where $n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}$ are given in Table 7.1.11-1 and Table 7.1.11-2;

If PDSCH carrying *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* or other SI messages is transmitted in subframe $n+k_i$, a BL/CE UE shall assume any other PDSCH in the subframe $n+k_i$ is dropped.

Table 7.1.11-1: PDSCH repetition levels (DCI Format 6-1A)

Higher layer parameter '*pdsch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeA*'	$\{n1, n2, n3, n4\}$
Not configured	{1,2,4,8}
16	{1,4,8,16}
32	{1,4,16,32}

7.1.3.4a.3 Test description

7.1.3.4a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.

- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.4a.3.3-1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4-CE) according to [18].

7.1.3.4a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.4a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 7 are run 8[FDD]/9 [TDD] times using test parameter values as given for each iteration in table 7.1.3.4a.3.2.-2.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS indicates a new transmission on MPDCCH and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU) on HARQ process X, but the CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC error on UE side. The AMD PDU contains a full RLC SDU. (Note 3)	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Note: UE should receive 4 MAC PDU repetitions as per DL_REPETITION_NUMBER (Note3).	-	-	1	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	P
4	The SS indicates a retransmission on MPDCCH and transmits the same MAC PDU like step 1 with CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side (Note 3).	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5	Note: UE should receive 4 MAC PDU repetitions as per DL_REPETITION_NUMBER (Note3).			2	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6a1 to 6a3 and step 6b describe alternative behaviours; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on UE implementation (Note 4).	-	-	-	-
6a1	The UE transmit a HARQ NACK	-->	HARQ NACK	-	-
6a2	The SS indicates a retransmission on MPDCCH and transmits the same MAC PDU like step 1 with CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side (Note 3).	-	-	-	-
6a3	Check: Does the UE send a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
6	Check: Does the UE send a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
7	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
8	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for the loop back PDU to transmitted	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
9	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 1 and 4.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
Note 1: Void. Note 2: Void. Note 3: SS should transmit this PDU in repetitions as per the DL_REPETITION_NUMBER provided by the lower layers. In this test this value is set to 4 taken from TS 36.213 Table 7.1.11-1 PDSCH repetition levels(DCI Format 6-1A) based on IE pdsch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeA configured to value of 16 by upper layers. Note 4: Additional NACK is allowed to ensure that the UE has more than 50 % PDU received with CRC pass					

Table 7.1.3.4a.3.2-2: Test Parameters

Iteration	DL HARQ process (X)
1	0
2	1
3	2
4	3
5	4
6	5
7	6
8	7
9	8[only for TDD]
Note: The maximum DL HARQ process is 9 for TDD configuration 1 with CEmodeA.	

7.1.3.4a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.3.4a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1.8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.4a.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigCommon-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.3.4a.3.3-1)

Derivation Path : 36.508 table 4.6.3-13 with condition FullConfig and CEmodeA

Table 7.1.3.4a.3.3-3: PDSCH-ConfigCommon-v1310DEFAULT (Table 7.1.3.4a.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-5 A with CEmodeA

7.1.3.5 Correct HARQ process handling / CCCH

7.1.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state with RRC connection establishment procedure initiated }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU  addressed to RA-RNTI }
    then { UE does not transmit ACK/NACK for the corresponding HARQ process }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state with RRC connection establishment procedure initiated }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU  addressed to T-CRNTI without UE Contention Resolution Identity
matching the one included in the RRCConnectionRequest message }
    then { UE does not transmit an ACK/NACK for the corresponding HARQ process }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state with RRC connection establishment procedure initiated }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU  addressed to T-CRNTI and cannot decode properly }
    then { UE does not transmits a NACK for the corresponding HARQ }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state with RRC connection establishment procedure initiated }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU  addressed to T-CRNTI with UE Contention Resolution Identity matching
the one included in the RRCConnectionRequest message }
```

```
    then { UE transmits an ACK for the corresponding HARQ process and delivers data to upper layers
}
            }
```

7.1.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1 and 5.3.2.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the UE which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes. Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. The HARQ entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the DL-SCH to the corresponding HARQ processes (see subclause 5.3.2.2).

The number of DL HARQ processes is specified in [2], clause 7.

When the physical layer is configured for spatial multiplexing [2], one or two TBs are expected per subframe and they are associated with the same HARQ process. Otherwise, one TB is expected per subframe.

The UE shall:

- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for this TTI:
  - allocate the TBs received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ process indicated by the associated HARQ information.
- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for the broadcast HARQ process:
  - allocate the received TB to the broadcast HARQ process.

NOTE: In case of BCCH a dedicated broadcast HARQ process is used.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.2]

For each subframe where a transmission takes place for the HARQ process, one or two (in case of spatial multiplexing) TBs and the associated HARQ information are received from the HARQ entity.

For each received TB and associated HARQ information, the HARQ process shall:

- if the NDI, when provided, has been toggled compared to the value of the previous received transmission corresponding to this TB; or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process and if this is the first received transmission for the TB according to the system information schedule indicated by RRC; or
- if this is the very first received transmission for this TB(i.e. there is no previous NDI for this TB):
  - consider this transmission to be a new transmission.
- else:
  - consider this transmission to be a retransmission.

The UE then shall:

- if this is a new transmission
  - replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB with the received data.
- if a retransmission is indicated for this TB:
  - if the data has not yet been successfully decoded:
    - combine the received data with the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB.
  - if the TB size is different from the last valid TB size signalled for this TB:

    - the UE may replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB with the received data.
- attempt to decode the data in the soft buffer for this TB;
- if the data in the soft buffer was successfully decoded for this TB:
  - if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process:
    - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.
  - else if this is the first successful decoding of the data in the soft buffer for this TB:
    - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to the disassembly and demultiplexing entity.
  - generate a positive acknowledgement (ACK) of the data in this TB.
- else:
  - generate a negative acknowledgement (NACK) of the data in this TB.
- if the HARQ process is associated with a transmission indicated with a Temporary C-RNTI and a UE the Contention Resolution Identity match is not indicated successful (see subclause 5.1.5); or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process; or
- - if *timeAlignmentTimer* is stopped or expired:
  - do not indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement to the physical layer.
- else:
  - indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement for this TB to the physical layer.

The UE shall ignore NDI received in all downlink assignments on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI when determining if NDI on PDCCH for its C-RNTI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission.

7.1.3.5.3 Test description

7.1.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information taking into account parameters in table 7.1.3.5.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode state (state 2) according to [18].

7.1.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	<--	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits Preamble on PRACH	-->	PRACH Preamble	-	-
3	The SS transmits Random Access Response with matching RA-Id and including T-CRNTI. The CRC is calculated in such a way, it will result in CRC error on UE side	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
4	Check: does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK/NACK?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	1	F
5	The UE transmits Preamble on PRACH	-->	PRACH Preamble	-	-
6	The SS transmits Random Access Response with matching RA-Id and including T-CRNTI. The CRC is calculated in such a way, it will result in CRC pass on UE side.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
7	Check: does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK/NACK?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	1	F
8	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
9	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionSetup*, and including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element with not matching 'Contention Resolution Identity'.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	Check: does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK/NACK?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	2	F
11	The UE transmits Preamble on PRACH	-->	PRACH Preamble	-	-
12	The SS transmits Random Access Response with matching RA-Id and including T-CRNTI.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
13	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an RRCConnectionRequest message.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
14	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionSetup*, and including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element with matching 'Contention Resolution Identity'. The CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC error on UE side	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
15	Check: Does UE transmit a HARQ NACK?	-->	HARQ NACK	3	F
16	The UE transmits Preamble on PRACH	-->	PRACH Preamble	-	-
17	The SS transmits Random Access Response with matching RA-Id and including T-CRNTI.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
18	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an RRCConnectionRequest message.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
19	The SS transmits the same MAC PDU like in step 14, but the CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
20	Check: does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	4	P
21	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including SERVICE REQUEST message indicating acceptance of *RRCConnectionSetup* message	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
22-25	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-

7.1.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.3.5.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (all steps, table 7.1.3.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInformation SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n8		
mac-ContentionResolutionTimer	sf64	Max Value	
}			
}			
prach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigurationIndex	1	As per table 5.7.1-2 of 36.211, this results in PRACH preamble transmission start in even frame numbers and sub-frame number 4	FDD
prach-ConfigurationIndex	0	As per table 5.7.1-4 of 36.211, this results in PRACH preamble transmission with frequency resource index=0; occurring in even radio frames; resource is located in first half frame and sub frame number 3 Note 1	TDD
}			
}			
}			
ue-TimersAndConstants SEQUENCE{			
t300	ms2000	T300	
}			
}			

7.1.3.5a Correct HARQ process handling / CCCH/ Enhanced Coverage / CE Mode A

7.1.3.5a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state with RRC connection establishment procedure initiated }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a MAC PDU  addressed to RA-RNTI in repetitions as per DL_REPETITION_NUMBER }
    then { UE does not transmit ACK/NACK for the entire bundle as feedback of the corresponding HARQ
process }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state with RRC connection establishment procedure initiated }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a MAC PDU  addressed to T-CRNTI in repetitions as per DL_REPETITION_NUMBER
without UE Contention Resolution Identity matching the one included in the RRCConnectionRequest
message }
    then { UE does not transmit an ACK/NACK for the entire bundle as feedback of the corresponding
HARQ process }
```

```
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state with RRC connection establishment procedure initiated }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a MAC PDU  addressed to T-CRNTI in repetitions as per DL_REPETITION_NUMBER and
cannot decode properly }
    then { UE does not transmits a NACK for the entire bundle as feedback of the corresponding HARQ
}
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state with RRC connection establishment procedure initiated }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a MAC PDU  addressed to T-CRNTI in repetitions as per DL_REPETITION_NUMBER
with UE Contention Resolution Identity matching the one included in the RRCConnectionRequest message
}
    then { UE transmits an ACK for the corresponding HARQ process and delivers data to upper layers
}
            }
```

7.1.3.5a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1 & 5.3.2.2 and TS 36.213, clause 7.1.11.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the MAC entity for each Serving Cell which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes. Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. The HARQ entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the DL-SCH to the corresponding HARQ processes (see subclause 5.3.2.2).

The number of DL HARQ processes per HARQ entity is specified in [2], clause 7.

When the physical layer is configured for downlink spatial multiplexing [2], one or two TBs are expected per subframe and they are associated with the same HARQ process. Otherwise, one TB is expected per subframe.

For BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, the parameter DL_REPETITION_NUMBER provides the number of transmissions repeated in a bundle. For each bundle, DL_REPETITION_NUMBER is set to a value provided by lower layers. Within a bundle, after the initial (re)transmission, DL_REPETITION_NUMBER HARQ retransmissions follow. The HARQ feedback is transmitted for the bundle and a downlink assignment corresponding to a new transmission or a retransmission of the bundle is received after the last repetition of the bundle. A retransmission of a bundle is also a bundle.

The MAC entity shall:

- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for this TTI:
  - allocate the TB(s) received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ process indicated by the associated HARQ information.
- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for the broadcast HARQ process:
  - allocate the received TB to the broadcast HARQ process.

NOTE: In case of BCCH a dedicated broadcast HARQ process is used.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.2]

For each subframe where a transmission takes place for the HARQ process, one or two (in case of downlink spatial multiplexing) TBs and the associated HARQ information are received from the HARQ entity.

For each received TB and associated HARQ information, the HARQ process shall:

- if the NDI, when provided, has been toggled compared to the value of the previous received transmission corresponding to this TB; or

- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process and if this is the first received transmission for the TB according to the system information schedule indicated by RRC; or
- if this is the very first received transmission for this TB (i.e. there is no previous NDI for this TB):
    - consider this transmission to be a new transmission.
- else:
    - consider this transmission to be a retransmission.

The MAC entity then shall:

- if this is a new transmission:
    - attempt to decode the received data.
- else if this is a retransmission:
    - if the data for this TB has not yet been successfully decoded:
        - combine the received data with the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB and attempt to decode the combined data.
- if the data which the MAC entity attempted to decode was successfully decoded for this TB; or
- if the data for this TB was successfully decoded before:
    - if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process:
        - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.
    - else if this is the first successful decoding of the data for this TB:
        - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to the disassembly and demultiplexing entity.
    - generate a positive acknowledgement (ACK) of the data in this TB.
- else:
    - replace the data in the soft buffer for this TB with the data which the MAC entity attempted to decode.
    - generate a negative acknowledgement (NACK) of the data in this TB.
- if the HARQ process is associated with a transmission indicated with a Temporary C-RNTI and the Contention Resolution is not yet successful (see subclause 5.1.5); or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process; or
- if the *timeAlignmentTimer*, associated with the TAG containing the serving cell on which the HARQ feedback is to be transmitted, is stopped or expired:
    - do not indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement to the physical layer.
- else:
    - indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement for this TB to the physical layer.

[TS 36.213, clause 7.1.11]

A BL/CE UE shall upon detection of a MPDCCH with DCI format 6-1A/6-1B/6-2 intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding PDSCH transmission in subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i = 0, 1, \ldots, N-1$ according to the MPDCCH, where

- subframe n is the last subframe in which the MPDCCH is transmitted and is determined from the starting subframe of MPDCCH transmission and the DCI subframe repetition number field in the corresponding DCI; and

- subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i=0,1,\ldots,N-1$ are N consecutive BL/CE DL subframe(s) where, $2\leq k_0<k_1<\ldots,k_{N-1}$ and the value of $N \in \{n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}\}$ is determined by the repetition number field in the corresponding DCI, where $n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}$ are given in Table 7.1.11-1 and Table 7.1.11-2;

If PDSCH carrying *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* or other SI messages is transmitted in subframe $n+k_i$, a BL/CE UE shall assume any other PDSCH in the subframe $n+k_i$ is dropped.

Table 7.1.11-1: PDSCH repetition levels (DCI Format 6-1A)

Higher layer pararameter '*pdsch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeA*'	$\{n1, n2, n3, n4\}$
Not configured	{1,2,4,8}
16	{1,4,8,16}
32	{1,4,16,32}

7.1.3.5a.3 Test description

7.1.3.5a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.
- System information taking into account parameters in table 7.1.3.5a.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode state (state 2-CE) according to [18].

7.1.3.5a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.5a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	<--	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits Preamble on PRACH	-->	PRACH Preamble	-	-
3	The SS transmits Random Access Response with matching RA-Id and including T-CRNTI. The CRC is calculated in such a way, it will result in CRC error on UE side. (Note 1)	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
4	Check: does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK/NACK for the bundle of 4 Random Access Response repetitions?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	1	F
5	The UE transmits Preamble on PRACH	-->	PRACH Preamble	-	-
6	The SS transmits Random Access Response with matching RA-Id and including T-CRNTI. The CRC is calculated in such a way, it will result in CRC pass on UE side. (Note 1)	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
7	Check: does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK/NACK for the bundle of 4 Random Access Response repetitions?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	1	F
8	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
9	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionSetup*, and including ‘UE Contention Resolution Identity’ MAC control element with not matching ‘Contention Resolution Identity’. (Note 1)	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	Check: does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK/NACK for the bundle of 4 MAC PDU repetitions?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	2	F
11	The UE transmits Preamble on PRACH	-->	PRACH Preamble	-	-
12	The SS transmits Random Access Response with matching RA-Id and including T-CRNTI. (Note 1).	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
13	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an RRCConnectionRequest message.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
14	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionSetup*, and including UE Contention Resolution Identity’ MAC control element with matching ‘Contention Resolution Identity’. The CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC error on UE side (Note 1).	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
15	Check: Does UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the bundle of 4 MAC PDU repetitions?	-->	HARQ NACK	3	F
16	The UE transmits Preamble on PRACH	-->	PRACH Preamble	-	-
17	The SS transmits Random Access Response with matching RA-Id and including T-CRNTI. (Note 1).	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
18	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an RRCConnectionRequest message.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
19	The SS transmits the same MAC PDU like in step 14, but the CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side (Note 1).	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
20	Check: does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the bundle of 4 MAC PDU repetitions?	-->	HARQ ACK	4	P
21	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including SERVICE REQUEST message indicating acceptance of *RRCConnectionSetup* message	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
22-	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer	-	-	-	-

25	establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.				
Note 1: SS should transmit this PDU in repetitions as per the DL_REPETITION_NUMBER provided by the lower layers. In this test this value is set to 4 (in case of FDD) resp. 2 (in case of TDD) taken from TS 36.213 Table 7.1.11-1 PDSCH repetition levels(DCI Format 6-1A) based on IE pdsch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeA configured to value of 16 (in case of FDD) resp. “omit” (in case of TDD) by upper layers.					

7.1.3.5a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.3.5a.3.3-1: Void

Table 7.1.3.5a.3.3-2: Void

Table 7.1.3.5a.3.3-3: Void

Table 7.1.3.5a.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {}	RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT	See subclause 4.6.3	
}			

Table 7.1.3.5a.3.3-5: RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.3.5a.3.3-4)

Derivation Path : 36.508 table 4.6.3-14with condition CEmodeA

Table 7.1.3.5a.3.3-6: PDSCH-ConfigCommon-v1310-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.3.5a.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-10A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDSCH-ConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE {			
PDSCH-ConfigCommon-v1310 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pdsch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeA-r13	omit		TDD
}			

7.1.3.6 Correct HARQ process handling / BCCH

7.1.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU addressed to SI-RNTI }
    then { UE does not send any ACK/NACK for the corresponding dedicated HARQ process }
            }
```

7.1.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1 & 5.3.2.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the UE which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes. Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. The HARQ entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the DL-SCH to the corresponding HARQ processes (see subclause 5.3.2.2).

The number of DL HARQ processes is specified in [2], clause 7.

When the physical layer is configured for spatial multiplexing [2], one or two TBs are expected per subframe and they are associated with the same HARQ process. Otherwise, one TB is expected per subframe.

The UE shall:

- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for this TTI:
  - allocate the TBs received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ process indicated by the associated HARQ information.
- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for the broadcast HARQ process:
  - allocate the received TB to the broadcast HARQ process.

NOTE: In case of BCCH a dedicated broadcast HARQ process is used.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.2]

For each subframe where a transmission takes place for the HARQ process, one or two (in case of spatial multiplexing) TBs and the associated HARQ information are received from the HARQ entity.

For each received TB and associated HARQ information, the HARQ process shall:

- if the NDI, when provided, has been toggled compared to the value of the previous received transmission corresponding to this TB; or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process and if the physical layer indicates a new transmission for the TB according to the system information schedule indicated by RRC; or
- if this is the very first received transmission for this TB(i.e. there is no previous NDI for this TB):
  - consider this transmission to be a new transmission.
- else:
  - consider this transmission to be a retransmission.

The UE then shall:

- if this is a new transmission:
  - replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB with the received data.
- else if this is a retransmission:
  - if the data has not yet been successfully decoded:
    - combine the received data with the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB.
  - if the TB size is different from the last valid TB size signalled for this TB:
    - the UE may replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB with the received data.
- attempt to decode the data in the soft buffer for this TB;
- if the data in the soft buffer was successfully decoded for this TB:
  - if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process:
    - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.
  - else if this is the first successful decoding of the data in the soft buffer for this TB:

        - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to the disassembly and demultiplexing entity.
    - generate a positive acknowledgement (ACK) of the data in this TB.
- else:
    - generate a negative acknowledgement (NACK) of the data in this TB.
- if the HARQ process is associated with a transmission indicated with a Temporary C-RNTI and the Contention Resolution is not yet successful (see subclause 5.1.5); or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process; or
- if *timeAlignmentTimer* is stopped or expired:
    - do not indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement to the physical layer.
- else:
    - indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement for this TB to the physical layer.

The UE shall ignore NDI received in all downlink assignments on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI when determining if NDI on PDCCH for its C-RNTI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission.

7.1.3.6.3 Test description

7.1.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (Preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.6.3.3-4

7.1.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
A	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including the *systemInfoModification*. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an updated system information with SI-RNTI addressed in L1/L2 header at the start of the modification period. CRC is calculated in such a way, it will result in CRC fail on UE side. Dedicated HARQ process for broadcast is used.	<--	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK/NACK? (Note 2 and 3)	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	1	F
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-		
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	After 100ms of step 2, the SS transmits an updated system information [contents same as in step 1] with SI-RNTI addressed in L1/L2 header. CRC is calculated in such a way, it will result in CRC pass on UE side. Dedicated HARQ process for broadcast is used.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACK/NACK? (Note 2 and 4)	->	HARQ ACK/NACK	1	F
8	SS is configured to not allocate UL Grants on Scheduling Request	-	-	-	-
9	The SS Transmits MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	The UE transmits a HARQ ACK	-->	HARQ ACK	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit PRACH Preamble, using PRACH resources as in new SI?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1	P
12	The SS transmits Random Access Response	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
13	The UE transmits a MAC PDU with C-RNTI containing loop backed RLC PDU	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
14	SS sends PDCCH transmission for UE C-RNTI to complete contention resolution.	-	-	-	-

Note 1: To guarantee that the UE will receive at least one Paging in the Modification Period preceding the SysInfo change, SS should send the Paging message in every eligible PO in this Modification Period.

Note 2: When requested to check HARQ feedback for the dedicated broadcast HARQ process, the SS shall assume the same PUCCH reception requirement as specified in TS 36.213 section 10 for a normal HARQ process.

Note 3: For duration of 100ms, the SS should check HARQ NACK for all broadcast SIBs. This duration is sufficient to ensure that SS transmits few times SIBs with CRC corruption.

Note 4: For duration of 5020ms (5120 - 100), the SS should check HARQ ACK for all broadcast SIBs. 5120ms is the system information modification period calculated based on the default values of parameters specified in TS 36.508.(modification period = modificationPeriodCoeff * defaultPagingCycle,and in TS 36.508, modificationPeriodCoeff=4 and defaultPagingCycle=128radio frames).

7.1.3.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.3.6.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (steps 1 and 6 of table 7.1.3.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
prach-Config SEQUENCE {			
rootSequenceIndex	20 (*u* = 2, Value different than default in TS 36.508)		FDD
rootSequenceIndex	2 (*u* = 2, Value different than default in TS 36.508)	rootSequenceIndex should take value from table of 5.7.2-5 in TS 36.211 since, the PRACH format 4 is used as default for testing for TDD.	TDD
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.6.3.3-2: *Paging* (step A, 5 of table 7.1.3.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 7.1.3.6.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType1* (step 1 of table 7.1.3.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
}			

Table 7.1.3.6.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.3.6a Correct HARQ process handling / Enhanced Coverage / HARQ-ACK bundling

7.1.3.6a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { the SS transmits a MAC PDU }
    then { the UE transmits a ACK for the entire bundle in the subframe as indicated in the 'HARQ-
ACK delay' field in the corresponding DCI }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { the SS transmits a MAC PDU, causing CRC fail on UE side }
    then { the UE transmits a NACK for the entire bundle in the subframe as indicated in the 'HARQ-
ACK delay' field in the corresponding DCI }
            }
```

7.1.3.6a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.11 and 7.3.1.

[TS 36.213, clause 7.1.11]

A BL/CE UE shall upon detection of a MPDCCH with DCI format 6-1A/6-1B/6-2 intended for the UE, decode the corresponding PDSCH in subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i = 0, 1, \ldots, N-1$ according to the MPDCCH, where

- subframe n is the last subframe in which the MPDCCH is transmitted and is determined from the starting subframe of MPDCCH transmission and the DCI subframe repetition number field in the corresponding DCI; and
- subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i=0,1,\ldots,N-1$ are N consecutive BL/CE DL subframe(s) where, $x=k_0<k_1<\ldots,k_{N-1}$ and the value of $N \in \{n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}\}$ is determined by the repetition number field in the corresponding DCI, where $n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}$ are given in Table 7.1.11-1, Table 7.1.11-2 and Table 7.1.11-3, respectively and subframe $n+x$ is the second BL/CE DL subframe after subframe n.

For BL/CE UEs, and for a PDSCH transmission starting in subframe $n+k_0$ without a corresponding MPDCCH, the UE shall decode the PDSCH transmission in subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i = 0, 1, \ldots, N-1$, where

- subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i=0,1,\ldots,N-1$ are N consecutive BL/CE DL subframe(s), where $0 \leq k_0<k_1<\ldots,k_{N-1}$ and the value of $N \in \{n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}\}$ is determined by the repetition number field in the activation DCI, where $n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}$ are given in Table 7.1.11-1, Table 7.1.11-2 and Table 7.1.11-3, respectively.

If PDSCH carrying *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* is transmitted in one narrowband in subframe $n+k_i$, a BL/CE UE shall assume any other PDSCH in the same narrowband in the subframe $n+k_i$ is dropped. If PDSCH carrying SI message is transmitted in one narrowband in subframe $n+k_i$, a BL/CE UE shall assume any other PDSCH not carrying *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* in the same narrowband in the subframe $n+k_i$ is dropped.

…

For a BL/CE UE in half-duplex FDD operation, if the UE is configured with CEModeA, and configured with higher layer parameter *ce-HARQ-AckBundling*, and 'HARQ-ACK bundling flag' in the corresponding DCI is set to 1, the UE shall assume $N = n1 = 1$.

Table 7.1.11-1: PDSCH repetition levels (DCI Format 6-1A)

Higher layer parameter '*pdsch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeA*'	$\{n1, n2, n3, n4\}$
Not configured	{1,2,4,8}
16	{1,4,8,16}
32	{1,4,16,32}

[TS 36.213, clause 7.3.1]

For a BL/CE UE, for PDSCH transmission in subframe *n-k*, if the UE is in half-duplex FDD operation and is configured with CEModeA and higher layer parameter *ce-HARQ-AckBundling* and the 'HARQ-ACK bundling flag' in the corresponding DCI is set to 1, or if the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *ce-SchedulingEnhancement*,

- if the 'HARQ-ACK delay' field in the corresponding DCI indicates value *k*, the UE shall determine the subframe *n* as the HARQ-ACK transmission subframe.
- the HARQ-ACK delay value *k* is determined from the corresponding DCI based on the higher layer parameters according to Table 7.3.1-2.

For a BL/CE UE in half-duplex FDD operation, if the UE is configured with CEModeA, and if the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *ce-HARQ-AckBundling* and the 'HARQ-ACK bundling flag' in the corresponding DCI is set to 1.

- for HARQ-ACK transmission in subframe *n*, the UE shall generate one HARQ-ACK bit by performing a logical AND operation of HARQ-ACKs across all $1 \leq M \leq 4$ BL/CE DL subframes for which subframe *n* is the 'HARQ-ACK transmission subframe'.
- if subframe n-k_1 is the most recent subframe for which subframe *n* is the 'HARQ-ACK transmission subframe', and if the 'Transport blocks in a bundle' field in the corresponding DCI for PDSCH transmission in subframe n-k_1 indicates a value other than M, the UE shall generate a NACK for HARQ-ACK transmission in subframe *n*.
- if the UE has received *W* PDSCH transmissions before subframe *n*, and if the UE is expected to transmit HARQ-ACK for the *W* PDSCH transmissions in subframes $\{n_1 ... n_L\}, n_i \geq n$, the UE is not expected to receive a new PDSCH transmission in subframe *n*, where *W*=10 if higher layer parameter *ce-pdsch-tenProcesses-config* is set to '*On*', and *W*=8 otherwise.
- if the UE is expected to transmit HARQ-ACK for the PDSCH transmissions received before subframe *n* in subframes $\{n_1, n_2, n_3\}, n_i \geq n$, the UE is not expected to receive a new PDSCH transmission in subframe *n* for which the HARQ-ACK is to be transmitted in subframe $n_4 \notin \{n_1, n_2, n_3\}$.

Table 7.3.1-2: HARQ-ACK delay for BL/CE UE in CEModeA

'HARQ-ACK delay' field in DCI	HARQ-ACK delay value when *'ce-SchedulingEnhancement' set to 'range1'*	HARQ-ACK delay value when *'ce-SchedulingEnhancement' set to 'range2'* or *'ce-HARQ-AckBundling'* is set
000	4	4
001	5	5
010	7	6
011	9	7
100	11	8
101	13	9
110	15	10
111	17	11

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the UE which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes. Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. The HARQ entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the DL-SCH to the corresponding HARQ processes (see subclause 5.3.2.2).

The number of DL HARQ processes is specified in [2], clause 7.

When the physical layer is configured for spatial multiplexing [2], one or two TBs are expected per subframe and they are associated with the same HARQ process. Otherwise, one TB is expected per subframe.

The UE shall:

- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for this TTI:
  - allocate the TBs received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ process indicated by the associated HARQ information.
- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for the broadcast HARQ process:
  - allocate the received TB to the broadcast HARQ process.

NOTE: In case of BCCH a dedicated broadcast HARQ process is used.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.2]

For each subframe where a transmission takes place for the HARQ process, one or two (in case of spatial multiplexing) TBs and the associated HARQ information are received from the HARQ entity.

For each received TB and associated HARQ information, the HARQ process shall:

- if the NDI, when provided, has been toggled compared to the value of the previous received transmission corresponding to this TB; or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process and if the physical layer indicates a new transmission for the TB according to the system information schedule indicated by RRC; or
- if this is the very first received transmission for this TB(i.e. there is no previous NDI for this TB):
  - consider this transmission to be a new transmission.
- else:
  - consider this transmission to be a retransmission.

The UE then shall:

- if this is a new transmission:
  - replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB with the received data.
- else if this is a retransmission:
  - if the data has not yet been successfully decoded:
    - combine the received data with the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB.
  - if the TB size is different from the last valid TB size signalled for this TB:
    - the UE may replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB with the received data.
- attempt to decode the data in the soft buffer for this TB;
- if the data in the soft buffer was successfully decoded for this TB:
  - if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process:
    - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.
  - else if this is the first successful decoding of the data in the soft buffer for this TB:

      - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to the disassembly and demultiplexing entity.
    - generate a positive acknowledgement (ACK) of the data in this TB.
- else:
    - generate a negative acknowledgement (NACK) of the data in this TB.
- if the HARQ process is associated with a transmission indicated with a Temporary C-RNTI and the Contention Resolution is not yet successful (see subclause 5.1.5); or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process; or
- if *timeAlignmentTimer* is stopped or expired:
    - do not indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement to the physical layer.
- else:
    - indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement for this TB to the physical layer.

The UE shall ignore NDI received in all downlink assignments on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI when determining if NDI on PDCCH for its C-RNTI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission.

7.1.3.6a.3 Test description

7.1.3.6a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

- Configured to use HARQ-ACK bundling

Preamble:

- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.4a.3.3-1.

7.1.3.6a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.6a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: The following step shall be repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU (Note 1).	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU, but the CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC error on UE side (Note 1).	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	P
4	The SS retransmits the MAC PDUs transmitted in steps 2 and 3 above but with CRC calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side (Note 1).	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
6	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
7	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for the loop back PDU to transmitted	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
8	The UE transmits the MAC PDUs containing the loopback PDUs corresponding to step 4.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
Note 1: SS should transmit this PDU in repetitions as per the DL_REPETITION_NUMBER provided by the lower layers. SS shall set the 'HARQ-ACK bundling flag' in the corresponding DCI is to 1, thus the SS shall use the value 1 for DL_REPETITION_NUMBER, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.11. The SS shall also set the 'HARQ-ACK delay' field in in the corresponding DCI is to ‘000’ to indicate a HARQ-ACK delay of 4 subframes to the UE.					

7.1.3.6a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.3.6a.3.3-1: *UECapabilityInformation* (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1.23			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE-EUTRA-Capability ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
fdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1430 SEQUENCE {			
phyLayerParameters-v1430 SEQUENCE {			
ce-HARQ-AckBundling-r14	supported		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.6a.3.3-2: *RadioResourceConfigCommon-DEFAULT* (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-13 with condition FullConfig and CEmodeA

Table 7.1.3.6a.3.3-3: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT* (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.6-1 with CEmodeA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pdsch-ConfigDedicated-v1430 SEQUENCE {			
ce-HARQ-AckBundling-r14	on		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.6a.3.3-4: PDSCH-ConfigCommon-v1310-DEFAULT (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-5A with CEmodeA

7.1.3.7 MAC padding

7.1.3.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
   when{ UE is receiving RLC PDUs in MAC PDUs with padding greater than 2 bytes }
    then { UE acknowledges reception of the RLC PDUs }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is receiving RLC PDUs in MAC PDUs with padding equal to or less than 2 bytes }
    then { UE acknowledges reception of the RLC PDUs }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { SS is transmitting a MAC control Timing Advance PDU with padding equal to or less than 2
bytes and no Data MAC PDU sub-headers followed by transmitting a RLC PDU }
    then { UE acknowledges reception of the RLC PDU using the new Timing Advance }
            }
```

7.1.3.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.2]

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU subheaders corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE.

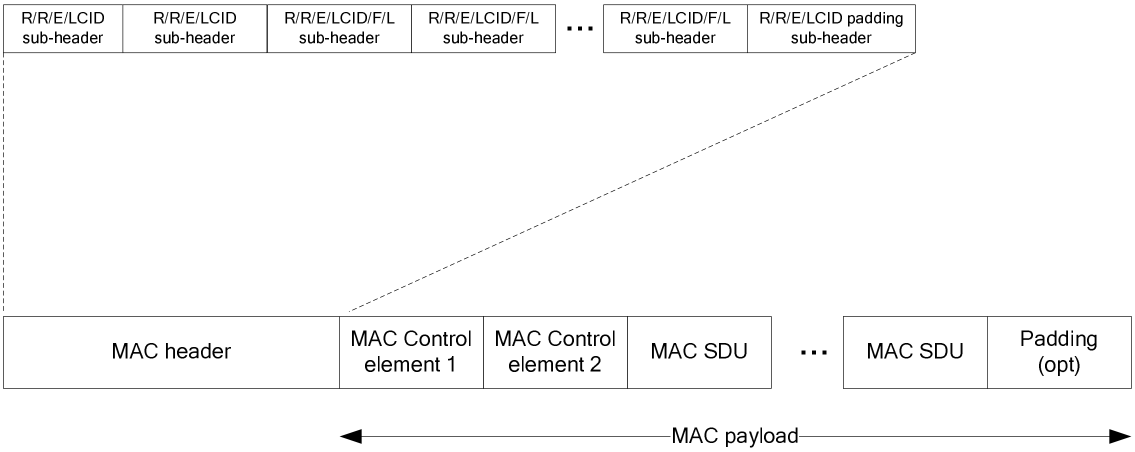


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

7.1.3.7.3 Test description

7.1.3.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The UL RLC SDU size is set to not return any data.

7.1.3.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU in an AMD PDU with polling field ‘P’ set to ‘1’. The MAC SDU payload is set 8 bytes smaller than the TB size allocated in the DL Assignment minus AMD PDU and MAC headers. SS adds a 7-byte padding at the end of the MAC PDU and inserts a MAC padding sub-header after the MAC SDU sub-header.	<--	MAC PDU(AMD PDU, 7-byte padding)	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC STATUS PDU with ACK_SN field equal to 1?	-->	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN ‘1’)	1	P
3	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU in an AMD PDU with polling field ‘P’ set to ‘1’. The MAC SDU payload is set to 1-byte smaller than the TB size allocated in the DL Assignment minus AMD PDU and MAC headers. SS adds a 1 byte padding by inserting a MAC PDU sub-header before first Data MAC PDU sub-header.	<--	MACPDU(AMD PDU, one byte padding)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC STATUS PDU with ACK_SN field equal to 2?	-->	MAC PDU(RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN =2))	2	P
5	The SS sets the downlink assignment for TBS of ’16-bits’	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits a Timing Advance without any additional padding. Start Timer_1 = Time Alignment timer value.	<--	MAC Control PDU(Timing Advance)	-	-
7	The SS sets the downlink assignment for TBS of ’24-bits’	-	-	-	-
8	The SS waits a time period equal to 0.5 of Timer_1 value and configures a MAC PDU that consists of only a Control MAC PDU sub header (8-bits). Transmit another Timing Advance MAC PDU (8-bits) which leaves 1-byte padding. The SS does not transmit any subsequent timing alignment. Restart Timer_1 = Time Alignment timer value	<--	MAC Control Element (Timing Advance) + 1-byte padding	-	-
9	The SS waits a time period equal to 0.7 of Timer_1.	-	-	-	-
9A	SS transmits MAC PDU containing one RLC SDU in an AMD PDU with polling field ‘P’ set to ‘1’.	<--	MAC PDU(AMD PDU (SN=2, P=1))	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the RLC PDU in step 9 with new Timing Advance?	-->	MAC PDU(RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN =3))	3	P

7.1.3.7.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None.

7.1.3.8 Void

7.1.3.9 MAC reset / DL

7.1.3.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE  in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE MAC is reset, due to handover to a new cell }
    then { UE flushes DL HARQ buffer }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE  in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when{ UE MAC is reset, due to handover to a new cell }
    then { UE considers the next transmission for each DL HARQ process as very first }
            }
```

7.1.3.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.9.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.9]

If a reset of the MAC entity is requested by upper layers, the UE shall:

- initialize Bj for each logical channel to zero;
- stop (if running) all timers;
- consider the *timeAlignmentTimer* as expired and perform the corresponding actions in subclause 5.2;
- set the NDIs for all uplink HARQ processes to the value 0;
- stop, if any, ongoing RACH procedure;
- discard explicitly signalled ra-PreambleIndex and ra-PRACH-MaskIndex, if any;
- flush Msg3 buffer;
- cancel, if any, triggered Scheduling Request procedure;
- cancel, if any, triggered Buffer Status Reporting procedure;
- cancel, if any, triggered Power Headroom Reporting procedure;
- flush the soft buffers for all DL HARQ processes;
- for each DL HARQ process, consider the next received transmission for a TB as the very first;
- release, if any, Temporary C-RNTI.

7.1.3.9.3 Test description

7.1.3.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) in Cell 1 according to [18] using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.9.3.3-3.

7.1.3.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.9.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 7.1.3.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15Khz	-85	Off	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15Khz	-85	-79	

Table 7.1.3.9.3.3-2 illustrates the specific message content of RRC Connection Reconfiguration message during preamble.

Table 7.1.3.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 2 power level according to the row "T1" in table 7.1.3.9.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing one RLC SDU on DRB, but the CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC error on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 38 bytes on DRB)	-	-
3	The UE transmit a HARQ NACK	-->	HARQ NACK	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2	<--	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits on Cell 2, *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	-	-	-
7	Check: For 100 ms, does the UE transmit any HARQ NACK?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	F
8	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC SDU on DRB. The HARQ Process and NDI on PDCCH is same as in step 2. The SS shall ensure that the HARQ process used at step 2 will not be used in between steps 4 and 7.	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 38 bytes on DRB)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a scheduling request?	-->	(SR)	2	P
10	The SS allocates UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
11	The UE transmits a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

7.1.3.9.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.9.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, table 7.1.3.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {	MobilityControlInfo-HO		
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2 (see 36.508 clause 4.6.5)		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.9.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.9.3.3-3: RLC-Config-DRB-AM {*RRCConnectionReconfiguration (*preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)}

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.3.2, Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms250		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.3.10

7.1.3.11 CA / Correct HARQ process handling / DCCH and DTCH / Pcell and Scell

7.1.3.11.1 CA / Correct HARQ process handling / DCCH and DTCH / Pcell and Scell / Intra-band Contiguous CA

7.1.3.11.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell activated }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MAC PDU for DRB and decode fails }
    then { the UE transmits a NACK for the corresponding HARQ process within HARQ entity }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell activated }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MAC PDU retransmission for DRB, and results in successful decode }
    then { the UE transmits an ACK for the corresponding HARQ process within HARQ entity and
delivers data to upper layers }
            }
```

7.1.3.11.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the UE for each Serving Cell which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes. Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. The HARQ entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the DL-SCH to the corresponding HARQ processes (see subclause 5.3.2.2).

The number of DL HARQ processes per HARQ entity is specified in [2], clause 7.

When the physical layer is configured for downlink spatial multiplexing [2], one or two TBs are expected per subframe and they are associated with the same HARQ process. Otherwise, one TB is expected per subframe.

The UE shall:

- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for this TTI:
  - allocate the TB(s) received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ process indicated by the associated HARQ information.
- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for the broadcast HARQ process:
  - allocate the received TB to the broadcast HARQ process.

NOTE: In case of BCCH a dedicated broadcast HARQ process is used.

7.1.3.11.1.3 Test description

7.1.3.11.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (PCell) and Cell 3(SCell)
- Cell 3 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.3-1 and 7.1.3.11.1.3.3-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18].

7.1.3.11.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

In Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.2-1, Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions which illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells after preamble.

Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85

Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 3) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate Scell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
3A	Wait for 100ms to handle any UE messages related to the completion of the HARQ process	-	-	-	-
4	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_1 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU with SN=0), with content set so that UE could not successfully decode the data from its soft buffer. (Note 1)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL data corresponding DL CC_1?	-->	HARQ NACK (CC_1)	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 6 shall be repeated till HARQ ACK is received at step 7 or until HARQ retransmission count = 4 is reached for MAC PDU at step 7 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
6	The SS indicates a retransmission on PDCCH of CC_1 and transmits the same MAC PDU like step 4 (Note 1).	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Up to 3 HARQ NACK from the UE should be allowed at step 7 (Note 2).	-	-	-	
7	Check: Does the UE send a HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_1?	-->	HARQ ACK (CC_1)	2	P
8	The UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	-	-
9	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 1.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
10	The UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 4 and 6	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
10a	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 10	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
11	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU with SN=1), with content set so that UE could not successfully decode the data from its soft buffer. (Note 1)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_2?	-->	HARQ NACK (CC_2)	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 13 shall be repeated till HARQ ACK is received at step 14 or until HARQ retransmission count = 4 is reached for MAC PDU at step 14 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
13	The SS indicates a retransmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits the same MAC PDU like step 11 (Note 1).	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Up to 3 HARQ NACK from the UE should be allowed at step 14 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE send a HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_2?	-->	HARQ ACK (CC_2)	2	P
15	UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	-	-
16	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 1.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
17	The UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 11 and 13	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
17a	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-

	status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 17				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 18 to 21 are run 8 [FDD]/7 [TDD] times using test parameter values as given for each iteration in table 7.1.3.11.1.3.2-4 (Note 6).	-	-	-	-
18	The SS indicates new transmissions on PDCCHs of CC_1 and CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU) on both CCs respectively with contents set so that UE could not successfully decode the data from its soft buffers. (Note 1) (Note 6).	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1) and MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit HARQ NACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_1 and CC_2 respectively?	-->	HARQ NACK (CC_1 and CC_2)	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with steps 20 to 21, the parallel behaviour in table 7.1.3.11.1.3.2-3 is running.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 20 shall be repeated till HARQ ACK is received at step 21 for the data corresponding both DL CC_1 and DL CC_2 or until HARQ retransmission count = 4 is reached for MAC PDUs at step 21 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
20	The SS indicates retransmissions on PDCCHs of CC_1 and CC_2 and transmits the same MAC PDUs like step 18 (Note 1)(Note 3).	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1) and MAC PDU(CC_2)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Up to 3 HARQ NACK per CC from the UE should be allowed at step 21 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE send a HARQ ACKs for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_1 and DL CC_2 (Note 7)?	-->	HARQ ACK (CC_1) and HARQ ACK (CC_2)	2	P

Note 1: SS should transmit this PDU using I_{TBS}=6, N_{PRB}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1. This will result in TBSize of 328 and having coding rate more than 1.
Note 2: The value 4 for the maximum number of HARQ retransmissions has been chosen based on an assumption that, given the radio conditions used in this test case, a UE soft combiner implementation should have sufficient retransmissions to be able to successfully decode the data in its soft buffer.
Note 3: Retransmission is done only for the DL CCs, for which HARQ NACK was received.
Note 4: Void.
Note 5: CC_1 corresponds to Pcell (Cell 1) and CC_2 corresponds to Scell (Cell 3).
Note 6: At each iteration RLC PDU SN is incremented by 1 such that RLC PDUs with SN = 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 (and 12) are being transmitted on CC_1 whereas RLC PDUs with SN = 3, 5, 7, 9, 11 (and 13) on CC_2.
Note 7: HARQ ACKs are expected only for those CCs for which retransmission was done in step 20.

Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 50ms after SS sends MAC PDU on both CCs at Step 18 in Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.2-2 to ensure HARQ processes for both CCs are finished.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS allocates UL Grant sufficient for two RLC SDU to be loop backed on Cell 1.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	The UE transmits a MAC PDU including two RLC SDU corresponding to step 18 in table 7.1.3.11.1.3.2-2.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
5	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDUs in step 4	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-

Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.2-4: Test Parameters

Iteration	DL HARQ process (X)
1	0
2	1
3	2
4	3
5	4
6	5
7	6
8	7[only for FDD]
Note: The maximum DL HARQ process is 7 for TDD configuration 1.	

7.1.3.11.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.3-2: SchedulingRequest-Configuration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n8		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.3-2A: RLC-Config-DRB-AM (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.3.2, Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms200		
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.3-4: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 7.1.3.11.1.3.3-5: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (Table 7.1.3.11.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.5, condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
mac-MainConfig-v1020			
mac-MainConfig-v1020SEQUENCE {			
sCellDeactivationTimer-r10	rf128		
}			

7.1.3.11.2 CA / Correct HARQ process handling / DCCH and DTCH / Pcell and Scell / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 7.1.3.11.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

- Cell 10 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.

7.1.3.11.3 CA / Correct HARQ process handling / DCCH and DTCH / Pcell and Scell / Intra-band non-Contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 7.1.3.11.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-Contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

7.1.3.11.4 FDD-TDD CA / Correct HARQ process handling / DCCH and DTCH / FDD PCell and TDD SCell

7.1.3.11.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE supporting of FDD-TDD CA with FDD PCell and TDD SCell in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with
SCell activated }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MAC PDU for DRB of FDD PCell in SF-Num x and decode fails }
    then { the UE transmits a NACK in SF-Num x+4 for the corresponding FDD PCell HARQ process within
HARQ entity }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE supporting of FDD-TDD CA with FDD PCell and TDD SCell in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with
SCell activated }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MAC PDU retransmission and results in successful decode for DRB of FDD
PCell for the UE’s C-RNTI in the SF-Num x }
    then { the UE transmits an ACK in SF-Num x+4 for the corresponding HARQ process of FDD PCell
within HARQ entity and delivers data to upper layers }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE supporting of TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell and TDD SCell in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state
with SCell activated }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives downlink assignment on the PDCCH of TDD SCell for the UE’s C-RNTI and
receives data in the associated SF-Num y and decode fails }
    then { the UE transmits a NACK in SF-Num y+4 for the HARQ process of TDD SCell by following FDD
PCell timing }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE supporting of TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell and TDD SCell in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state
with SCell activated }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MAC PDU retransmission and results in successful decode for DRB of TDD
SCell for the UE’s C-RNTI in the SF-Num y }
    then { the UE transmits an ACK in SF-Num y+4 for the HARQ process of TDD SCell by following FDD
PCell timing }
            }
```

7.1.3.11.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.213 clauses 7 and 10.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.213, clause 7]

For FDD-TDD and primary cell frame structure type 1, there shall be a maximum of 8 downlink HARQ processes per serving cell.

[TS 36.213, clause 10.2]

…

For FDD or for FDD-TDD and primary cell frame structure type 1, the UE shall upon detection of a PDSCH transmission in subframe *n-4* intended for the UE and for which an HARQ-ACK shall be provided, transmit the HARQ-ACK response in subframe *n*. If HARQ-ACK repetition is enabled, upon detection of a PDSCH transmission in subframe *n-4* intended for the UE and for which HARQ-ACK response shall be provided, and if the UE is not repeating the transmission of any HARQ-ACK in subframe n corresponding to a PDSCH transmission in subframes $n-N_{\text{ANRep}}-3, \dots, n-5$, the UE:

- shall transmit only the HARQ-ACK response (corresponding to the detected PDSCH transmission in subframe $n-4$) on PUCCH in subframes n, $n+1$, …, $n+N_{\text{ANRep}}-1$;
- shall not transmit any other signal in subframes n, $n+1$, …, $n+N_{\text{ANRep}}-1$; and
- shall not transmit any HARQ-ACK response repetitions corresponding to any detected PDSCH transmission in subframes $n-3$, …, $n+N_{\text{ANRep}}-5$.

…

For FDD-TDD and primary cell frame structure type 1, if a serving cell is a secondary serving cell with frame structure type 2, the DL-reference UL/DL configuration for the serving cell is the UL/DL configuration of the serving cell.

…

7.1.3.11.4.3 Test description

7.1.3.11.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 PCell (FDD), Cell 10 SCell (TDD)
- Cell 10 is Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.11.4.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.

7.1.3.11.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

In Table 7.1.3.11.4.3.2-1, Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions which illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells after preamble.

Table 7.1.3.11.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85

Table 7.1.3.11.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 10) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 10).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
3A	Wait for 100ms to handle any UE messages related to the completion of the HARQ process	-	-	-	-
4	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_1 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU with SN=0) in SF-Num ‘X’, with content set so that UE could not successfully decode the data from its soft buffer. (Note 1)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL data corresponding DL CC_1 in SF-Num ‘X+4’?	-->	HARQ NACK (CC_1)	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 6 shall be repeated till HARQ ACK is received at step 7 or until HARQ retransmission count = 4 is reached for MAC PDU at step 7 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
6	The SS indicates a retransmission on PDCCH of CC_1 and transmits the same MAC PDU like step 4 in SF-Num ‘X’’(Note 1).	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Up to 3 HARQ NACK from the UE should be allowed at step 7 (Note 2).	-	-	-	
7	Check: Does the UE send a HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_1 in SF-Num ‘X’+4’?	-->	HARQ ACK (CC_1)	2	P
8	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	-	-
9	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on PCell (Cell 1).	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
10	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 4 and 6	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
10a	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 10	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
11	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU with SN=1) in SF-Num ‘Y’, with content set so that UE could not successfully decode the data from its soft buffer. (Note 1)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_2 in SF-Num ‘Y+4’?	-->	HARQ NACK (CC_2)	3	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 13 shall be repeated till HARQ ACK is received at step 14 or until HARQ retransmission count = 4 is reached for MAC PDU at step 14 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
13	The SS indicates a retransmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits the same MAC PDU like step 11 in SF-Num ‘Y’’(Note 1).	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Up to 3 HARQ NACK from the UE should be allowed at step 14 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE send a HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_2 in SF-Num ‘Y’+4’?	-->	HARQ ACK (CC_2)	4	P
15	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on	-->	(SR)	-	-

	PUCCH				
16	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on PCell (Cell 1).	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
17	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 11 and 13 on PCell (Cell 1).	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
17a	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 17	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 18 to 21 are run 8 times (Note 6).	-	-	-	-
18	The SS indicates new transmissions on PDCCHs of CC_1 and CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU) on both CCs respectively in SF-Num 'Z', with contents set so that UE could not successfully decode the data from its soft buffers. (Note 1) (Note 6).	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1) and MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit HARQ NACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_1 and CC_2 respectively in SF-Num 'Z+4'?	-->	HARQ NACK (CC_1 and CC_2)	1, 3	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with steps 20 to 21, the parallel behaviour in table 7.1.3.11.4.3.2-3 is running.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 20 shall be repeated till HARQ ACK is received at step 21 for the data corresponding both DL CC_1 and DL CC_2 or until HARQ retransmission count = 4 is reached for MAC PDUs at step 21 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
20	The SS indicates retransmissions on PDCCHs of CC_1 and CC_2 and transmits the same MAC PDUs like step 18 in SF-Num 'Z''(Note 1)(Note 3).	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1) and MAC PDU(CC_2)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Up to 3 HARQ NACK per CC from the UE should be allowed at step 21 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE send a HARQ ACKs for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_1 and DL CC_2 in SF-Num 'Z'+4'(Note 7)?	-->	HARQ ACK (CC_1) and HARQ ACK (CC_2)	2, 4	P

Note 1: SS should transmit this PDU using I_{TBS}=6, N_{PRB}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1. This will result in TBSize of 328 and having coding rate more than 1.

Note 2: The value 4 for the maximum number of HARQ retransmissions has been chosen based on an assumption that, given the radio conditions used in this test case, a UE soft combiner implementation should have sufficient retransmissions to be able to successfully decode the data in its soft buffer.

Note 3: Retransmission is done only for the DL CCs, for which HARQ NACK was received.

Note 4: Void.

Note 5: CC_1 corresponds to PCell (Cell 1) and CC_2 corresponds to SCell (Cell 10).

Note 6: At each iteration RLC PDU SN is incremented by 1 such that RLC PDUs with SN = 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 (and 12) are being transmitted on CC_1 whereas RLC PDUs with SN = 3, 5, 7, 9, 11 (and 13) on CC_2.

Note 7: HARQ ACKs are expected only for those CCs for which retransmission was done in step 20.

Table 7.1.3.11.4.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 50ms after SS sends MAC PDU on both CCs at Step 18 in Table 7.1.3.11.4.3.2-2 to ensure HARQ processes for both CCs are finished.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS allocates UL Grant sufficient for two RLC SDU to be loop backed on Cell 1.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	The UE transmits a MAC PDU including two RLC SDU corresponding to step 18 in table 7.1.3.11.4.3.2-2 on Cell 1.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
5	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDUs in step 4	<--	MAC PDU (CC$_1$)	-	-

7.1.3.11.4.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.11.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.11.4.3.3-1A: RLC-Config-DRB-AM (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.3.2, Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms200		
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.11.4.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.3.11.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.3.11.4.3.3-3: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.3.11.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		Band > 64
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

7.1.3.11.5 FDD-TDD CA / Correct HARQ process handling / DCCH and DTCH / TDD PCell and FDD SCell

7.1.3.11.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE supporting of FDD-TDD CA with TDD PCell and FDD SCell in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state
with SCell activated }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MAC PDU for DRB of TDD PCell in SF-Num i-K and decode fails }
    then { the UE transmits a NACK in SF-Num i by setting K as defined in Table 10.1.3.1-1 in TS
36.213 for the corresponding TDD PCell HARQ process within HARQ entity }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE supporting of FDD-TDD CA with TDD PCell and FDD SCell in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state
with SCell activated }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MAC PDU retransmission and results in successful decode for DRB of TDD
PCell for the UE’s C-RNTI in the SF-Num j-K }
    then { the UE transmits an ACK in SF-Num j by setting K as defined in Table 10.1.3.1-1 in TS
36.213 for the corresponding HARQ process of TDD PCell within HARQ entity and delivers data to upper
layers }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE supporting of TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell and FDD SCell in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state
with SCell activated }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives downlink assignment on the PDCCH of FDD SCell for the UE’s C-RNTI and
receives data in the associated SF-Num x-K and decode fails }
    then { the UE transmits a NACK in SF-Num x by setting K as defined in Table 10.1.3A-1 in TS
36.213 for the HARQ process of FDD SCell }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE supporting of TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell and FDD SCell in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state
with SCell activated }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MAC PDU retransmission and results in successful decode for DRB of FDD
SCell for the UE’s C-RNTI in the SF-Num y-K }
    then { the UE transmits an ACK in SF-Num y by setting K as defined in Table 10.1.3A-1 in TS
36.213 for the HARQ process of FDD SCell }
```

```
}
```

7.1.3.11.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.213 clauses 7, 10.2 and 10.1.3A. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.213, clause 7]

For FDD-TDD and primary cell frame structure type 2 and serving cell frame structure type 1, the maximum number of downlink HARQ processes for the serving cell shall be determined by the DL-reference UL/DL configuration for the serving cell (as defined in subclause 10.2), as indicated in Table 7-2.

The dedicated broadcast HARQ process defined in [8] is not counted as part of the maximum number of HARQ processes for FDD, TDD and FDD-TDD.

…

Table 7-2: Maximum number of DL HARQ processes for FDD-TDD, primary cell frame structure type 2, and serving cell frame structure type 1

DL-reference UL/DL Configuration	Maximum number of HARQ processes
0	10
1	11
2	12
3	15
4	16
5	16
6	12

[TS 36.213, clause 10.1.3.1]

Table 10.1.3.1-1: Downlink association set K : $\{k_0, k_1, \cdots k_{M-1}\}$ for TDD

UL/DL Configuration	Subframe *n*									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	-	-	6	-	4	-	-	6	-	4
1	-	-	7, 6	4	-	-	-	7, 6	4	-
2	-	-	8, 7, 4, 6	-	-	-	-	8, 7, 4, 6	-	-
3	-	-	7, 6, 11	6, 5	5, 4	-	-	-	-	-
4	-	-	12, 8, 7, 11	6, 5, 4, 7	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	-	-	13, 12, 9, 8, 7, 5, 4, 11, 6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	-	-	7	7	5	-	-	7	7	-

[TS 36.213, clause 10.1.3A]

For a serving cell, if the serving cell is frame structure type 1, and a UE is not configured to monitor PDCCH/EPDCCH in another serving cell for scheduling the serving cell, set K is defined in Table 10.1.3A-1, otherwise set K is defined in Table 10.1.3.1-1.

…

Table 10.1.3A-1: Downlink association set $K: \{k_0, k_1, \cdots k_{M-1}\}$ for FDD-TDD and serving cell frame structure type 1

DL-reference UL/DL Configuration	Subframe *n*									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	-	-	6, 5	5, 4	4	-	-	6, 5	5, 4	4
1	-	-	7, 6	6, 5, 4	-	-	-	7, 6	6, 5, 4	-
2	-	-	8, 7, 6, 5, 4	-	-	-	-	8, 7, 6, 5, 4	-	-
3	-	-	11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6	6, 5	5, 4	-	-	-	-	-
4	-	-	12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7	7, 6, 5, 4	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	-	-	13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	-	-	8, 7	7, 6	6, 5	-	-	7	7, 6, 5	-

[TS 36.213, clause 10.2]

…

For FDD-TDD and primary cell frame structure type 2, if a serving cell is a primary cell or if a serving cell is a secondary cell with frame structure type 1, then the primary cell UL/DL configuration is the DL-reference UL/DL configuration for the serving cell.

…

For FDD-TDD and primary cell frame structure type 2, if a serving cell c is frame structure type 1 and a UE is not configured to monitor PDCCH/EPDCCH in another serving cell for scheduling the serving cell c, then the UE shall upon detection of a PDSCH transmission within subframe(s) $n-k$ for serving cell c, where $k \in K_c$, $K_c = K$ and K is defined in Table 10.1.3A-1 intended for the UE and for which HARQ-ACK response shall be provided, transmit the HARQ-ACK response in subframe *n*.

…

7.1.3.11.5.3 Test description

7.1.3.11.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 PCell (TDD), Cell 10 SCell (FDD)
- Cell 10 is Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.11.5.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.

7.1.3.11.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

In Table 7.1.3.11.5.3.2-1, Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions which illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells after preamble.

Table 7.1.3.11.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-85

Table 7.1.3.11.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 10) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 10).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
3A	Wait for 100ms to handle any UE messages related to the completion of the HARQ process	-	-	-	-
4	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_1 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU with SN=0) in SF-Num 'i-K', with content set so that UE could not successfully decode the data from its soft buffer. (Note 1) (Note 7)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL data corresponding DL CC_1 in SF-Num 'i'?	-->	HARQ NACK (CC_1)	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 6 shall be repeated till HARQ ACK is received at step 7 or until HARQ retransmission count = 4 is reached for MAC PDU at step 7 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
6	The SS indicates a retransmission on PDCCH of CC_1 and transmits the same MAC PDU like step 4 in SF-Num 'j-K'. (Note 1) (Note 7).	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Up to 3 HARQ NACK from the UE should be allowed at step 7 (Note 2).	-	-	-	
7	Check: Does the UE send a HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_1 in SF-Num 'j'?	-->	HARQ ACK (CC_1)	2	P
8	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	-	-
9	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on PCell (Cell 1).	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
10	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 4 and 6	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
10a	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 10	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
11	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU with SN=1) in SF-Num 'x-K', with content set so that UE could not successfully decode the data from its soft buffer. (Note 1) (Note 8)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_2 in SF-Num 'x'?	-->	HARQ NACK (CC_2)	3	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 13 shall be repeated till HARQ ACK is received at step 14 or until HARQ retransmission count = 4 is reached for MAC PDU at step 14 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
13	The SS indicates a retransmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits the same MAC PDU like step 11 in SF-Num 'y-K''(Note 1) (Note 8).	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Up to 3 HARQ NACK from the UE should be allowed at step 14 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE send a HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_2 in SF-Num 'y'?	-->	HARQ ACK (CC_2)	4	P
15	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on	-->	(SR)	-	-

	PUCCH				
16	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on PCell (Cell 1).	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
17	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 11 and 13 on PCell (Cell 1).	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
17a	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 17	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 18 to 21 are run 11 times (Note 5).	-	-	-	-
18	The SS indicates new transmissions on PDCCHs of CC_1 and CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU) on both CCs respectively in SF-Num 'm-K', with contents set so that UE could not successfully decode the data from its soft buffers. (Note 1) (Note 5) (Note 7) (Note 8).	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1) and MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit HARQ NACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_1 and CC_2 respectively in SF-Num 'm'?	-->	HARQ NACK (CC_1 and CC_2)	1, 3	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with steps 20 to 21, the parallel behaviour in table 7.1.3.11.5.3.2-3 is running.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 20 shall be repeated till HARQ ACK is received at step 21 for the data corresponding both DL CC_1 and DL CC_2 or until HARQ retransmission count = 4 is reached for MAC PDUs at step 21 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
20	The SS indicates retransmissions on PDCCHs of CC_1 and CC_2 and transmits the same MAC PDUs like step 18 in SF-Num 'n-K'(Note 1)(Note 3)(Note 7) (Note 8).	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1) and MAC PDU(CC_2)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Up to 3 HARQ NACK per CC from the UE should be allowed at step 21 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE send a HARQ ACKs for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_1 and DL CC_2 in SF-Num 'n'(Note 6)?	-->	HARQ ACK (CC_1) and HARQ ACK (CC_2)	2, 4	P

Note 1: SS should transmit this PDU using I_{TBS}=6, N_{PRB}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1. This will result in TBSize of 328 and having coding rate more than 1.

Note 2: The value 4 for the maximum number of HARQ retransmissions has been chosen based on an assumption that, given the radio conditions used in this test case, a UE soft combiner implementation should have sufficient retransmissions to be able to successfully decode the data in its soft buffer.

Note 3: Retransmission is done only for the DL CCs, for which HARQ NACK was received.

Note 4: CC_1 corresponds to PCell (Cell 1) and CC_2 corresponds to SCell (Cell 10).

Note 5: At each iteration RLC PDU SN is incremented by 1 such that RLC PDUs with SN = 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 (and 12) are being transmitted on CC_1 whereas RLC PDUs with SN = 3, 5, 7, 9, 11 (and 13) on CC_2.

Note 6: HARQ ACKs are expected only for those CCs for which retransmission was done in step 20.

Note 7: For the TDD PCell HARQ timing, set K is defined in Table 10.1.3.1-1 of TS 36.213[30] based on the UL/DL configuration 1. SF-Num 'n' can be '2', '3', '7' and '8', the corresponding SF-Num 'n-k' is '5' or '6', '9', '0' or '1' and '4'.

Note 8: For the FDD SCell, set K is defined in Table 10.1.3A-1 of TS 36.213[30] based on the DL-reference UL/DL configuration 1 which is the primary cell 1's UL/DL configuration. SF-Num 'n' can be '2', '3', '7' and '8', the corresponding SF-Num 'n-k' is '5' or '6', '7' or '8' or '9', '0' or '1' and '2' or '3' or '4'.

Table 7.1.3.11.5.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 50ms after SS sends MAC PDU on both CCs at Step 18 in Table 7.1.3.11.5.3.2-2 to ensure HARQ processes for both CCs are finished.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS allocates UL Grant sufficient for two RLC SDU to be loop backed on Cell 1.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	The UE transmits a MAC PDU including two RLC SDU corresponding to step 18 in table 7.1.3.11.4.3.2-2 on Cell 1.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
5	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDUs in step 4	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-

7.1.3.11.5.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.11.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.11.5.3.3-1A: RLC-Config-DRB-AM (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.3.2, Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms200		
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.11.5.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.3.11.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.3.11.5.3.3-3: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.3.11.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		Band > 64
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

7.1.3.12 TDD additional special subframe configuration / Special subframe pattern 9 with Normal Cyclic Prefix / CRS based transmission scheme

7.1.3.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured with tdd-Config-v1130 equalling to ssp9 for normal cyclic prefix which is
configured in UL-CyclicPrefixLength equalling to len1, network schedules and transmits PDSCH data in
DwPTS }
    then { UE sends ACK to the network after successfully receive and decode the data }
            }
```

7.1.3.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.211 clause 4.2, TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, TS 36.306 clause 4.3.4.21 and TS 36.331 clause 6.3.2.

[TS 36.211, clause 4.2]

Frame structure type 2 is applicable to TDD. Each radio frame of length $T_\mathrm{f} = 307200 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 10\ \mathrm{ms}$ consists of two half-frames of length $153600 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 5\ \mathrm{ms}$ each. Each half-frame consists of five subframes of length $30720 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 1\ \mathrm{ms}$. The supported uplink-downlink configurations are listed in Table 4.2-2 where, for each subframe in a radio frame, "D" denotes the subframe is reserved for downlink transmissions, "U" denotes the subframe is reserved for uplink transmissions and "S" denotes a special subframe with the three fields DwPTS, GP and UpPTS. The length of DwPTS and UpPTS is given by Table 4.2-1 subject to the total length of DwPTS, GP and UpPTS being equal to $30720 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 1\ \mathrm{ms}$. Each subframe i is defined as two slots, $2i$ and $2i+1$ of length $T_\mathrm{slot} = 15360 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 0.5\ \mathrm{ms}$ in each subframe.

Uplink-downlink configurations with both 5 ms and 10 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity are supported.

In case of 5 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity, the special subframe exists in both half-frames.

In case of 10 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity, the special subframe exists in the first half-frame only.

Subframes 0 and 5 and DwPTS are always reserved for downlink transmission. UpPTS and the subframe immediately following the special subframe are always reserved for uplink transmission.

In case multiple cells are aggregated, the UE may assume that the guard period of the special subframe in the different cells have an overlap of at least $1456 \cdot T_\mathrm{s}$.

In case multiple cells with different uplink-downlink configurations are aggregated and the UE is not capable of simultaneous reception and transmission in the aggregated cells, the following constraints apply:

- if the subframe in the primary cell is a downlink subframe, the UE shall not transmit any signal or channel on a secondary cell in the same subframe
- if the subframe in the primary cell is an uplink subframe, the UE is not expected to receive any downlink transmissions on a secondary cell in the same subframe

- if the subframe in the primary cell is a special subframe and the same subframe in a secondary cell is a downlink subframe, the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH/EPDCCH/PMCH/PRS transmissions in the secondary cell in the same subframe, and the UE is not expected to receive any other signals on the secondary cell in OFDM symbols that overlaps with the guard period or UpPTS in the primary cell.

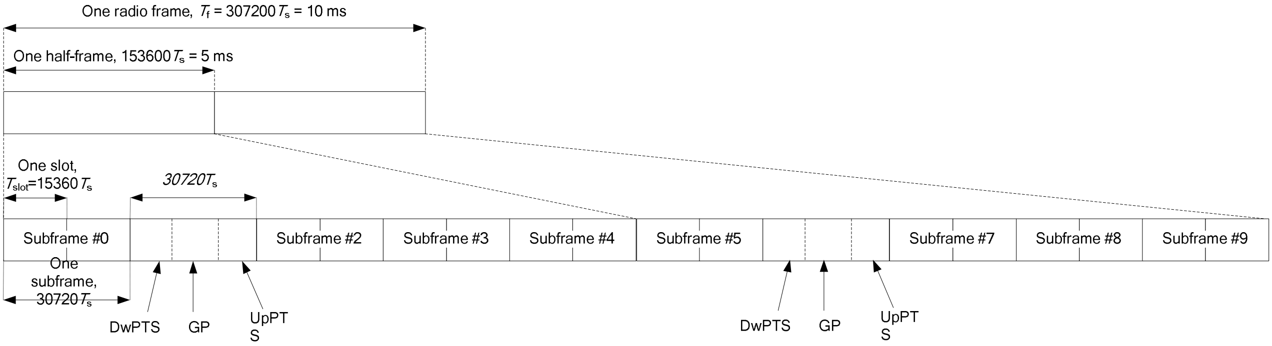


Figure 4.2-1: Frame structure type 2 (for 5 ms switch-point periodicity)

Table 4.2-1: Configuration of special subframe (lengths of DwPTS/GP/UpPTS)

Special subframe configuration	Normal cyclic prefix in downlink			Extended cyclic prefix in downlink		
	DwPTS	UpPTS		DwPTS	UpPTS	
		Normal cyclic prefix in uplink	Extended cyclic prefix in uplink		Normal cyclic prefix in uplink	Extended cyclic prefix in uplink
0	$6592 \cdot T_s$	$2192 \cdot T_s$	$2560 \cdot T_s$	$7680 \cdot T_s$	$2192 \cdot T_s$	$2560 \cdot T_s$
1	$19760 \cdot T_s$			$20480 \cdot T_s$		
2	$21952 \cdot T_s$			$23040 \cdot T_s$		
3	$24144 \cdot T_s$			$25600 \cdot T_s$		
4	$26336 \cdot T_s$			$7680 \cdot T_s$	$4384 \cdot T_s$	$5120 \cdot T_s$
5	$6592 \cdot T_s$	$4384 \cdot T_s$	$5120 \cdot T_s$	$20480 \cdot T_s$		
6	$19760 \cdot T_s$			$23040 \cdot T_s$		
7	$21952 \cdot T_s$			$12800 \cdot T_s$		
8	$24144 \cdot T_s$			-	-	-
9	$13168 \cdot T_s$			-	-	-

[TS 36.213, clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit "modulation and coding scheme" field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator N_{PRB} to $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}^{1\mathrm{A}}$ from Section 5.3.3.1.3 in [4]

- for DCI format 1C:
    - use Table 7.1.7.2.3-1 for determining its transport block size.

else

- set N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

  if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

    - for special subframe configuration 9 with normal cyclic prefix or special subframe configuration 7 with extended cyclic prefix:
        - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}} \times 0.375 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$,
    - for other special subframe configurations:
        - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$,

  else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.930, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal downlink CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended downlink CP, shown in Table 4.2-1 of [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.4.21]

This field defines whether the UE supports TDD special subframe as specified in [TS 36.211]. It is mandatory for UEs of this release of the specification.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.2]

The IE *TDD-Config* is used to specify the TDD specific physical channel configuration.

TDD-Config **information element**

```
-- ASN1START

TDD-Config ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    subframeAssignment                  ENUMERATED {
                                            sa0, sa1, sa2, sa3, sa4, sa5, sa6},
    specialSubframePatterns             ENUMERATED {
                                            ssp0, ssp1, ssp2, ssp3, ssp4,ssp5, ssp6, ssp7,
                                            ssp8}
}

TDD-Config-v1130 ::=                SEQUENCE {
    specialSubframePatterns-v1130       ENUMERATED {ssp7,ssp9}
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

***TDD-Config* field descriptions**
specialSubframePatterns Indicates Configuration as in TS 36.211 [21, table 4.2-1] where *ssp0* points to Configuration 0, *ssp1* to Configuration 1 etc. Value *ssp7* points to Configuration 7 for extended cyclic prefix and value *ssp9* points to Configuration 9 for normal cyclic prefix. E-UTRAN signals *ssp7* only when setting *specialSubframePatterns* (without suffix i.e. the version defined in REL-8) to *ssp4*. E-UTRAN signals value *ssp9* only when setting *specialSubframePatterns* (without suffix) to *ssp5*. If *specialSubframePatterns-v1130* is present, the UE shall ignore *specialSubframePatterns* (without suffix).
subframeAssignment Indicates DL/UL subframe configuration where sa0 point to Configuration 0, sa1 to Configuration 1 etc. as specified in TS 36.211 [21, table 4.2-2]. E-UTRAN configures the same value for serving cells residing on same frequency band.

7.1.3.12.3 Test description

7.1.3.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) in Cell 1 according to [18] using parameters as specified in section 7.1.3.12.3.3.

7.1.3.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.12.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH and transmits a MAC PDU in SF-Num 1 or 6 where the DwPTS belongs to.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
3	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	-	-
4	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for the loop back PDU to be transmitted	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
5	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 1	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

7.1.3.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.3.12.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 7.1.3.12.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config SEQUENCE {			TDD
subframeAssignment	sa1		
specialSubframePatterns	ssp5		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config-v1130 SEQUENCE {			
specialSubframePatterns-v1130	ssp9		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.12.3.3-1A: SystemInformationBlockType1-*BR-r13* for Cell 1 (preamble when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 7.1.3.12.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config SEQUENCE {			TDD
subframeAssignment	sa1		
specialSubframePatterns	ssp5		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config-v1130 SEQUENCE {			
specialSubframePatterns-v1130	ssp9		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.12.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell 1 (preamble, table 7.1.3.12.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
ul-CyclicPrefixLength	len1		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.12.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.3.12a TDD additional special subframe configuration / Special subframe pattern 7 with Extended Cyclic Prefix / CRS based transmission scheme

7.1.3.12a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured with tdd-Config-v1130 equalling to ssp7 for extended cyclic prefix which
is configured in UL-CyclicPrefixLength equalling to len2, network schedules and transmits PDSCH data
in DwPTS }
    then { UE sends ACK to the network after successfully receive and decode the data }
            }
```

7.1.3.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.211 clause 4.2, TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, TS 36.306 clause 4.3.4.21 and TS 36.331 clause 6.3.2.

[TS 36.211, clause 4.2]

Frame structure type 2 is applicable to TDD. Each radio frame of length $T_\mathrm{f} = 307200 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 10\,\mathrm{ms}$ consists of two half-frames of length $153600 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 5\,\mathrm{ms}$ each. Each half-frame consists of five subframes of length $30720 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 1\,\mathrm{ms}$. The supported uplink-downlink configurations are listed in Table 4.2-2 where, for each subframe in a radio frame, "D" denotes the subframe is reserved for downlink transmissions, "U" denotes the subframe is reserved for uplink transmissions and "S" denotes a special subframe with the three fields DwPTS, GP and UpPTS. The length of DwPTS and UpPTS is given by Table 4.2-1 subject to the total length of DwPTS, GP and UpPTS being equal to $30720 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 1\,\mathrm{ms}$. Each subframe i is defined as two slots, $2i$ and $2i+1$ of length $T_\mathrm{slot} = 15360 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 0.5\,\mathrm{ms}$ in each subframe.

Uplink-downlink configurations with both 5 ms and 10 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity are supported.

In case of 5 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity, the special subframe exists in both half-frames.

In case of 10 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity, the special subframe exists in the first half-frame only.

Subframes 0 and 5 and DwPTS are always reserved for downlink transmission. UpPTS and the subframe immediately following the special subframe are always reserved for uplink transmission.

In case multiple cells are aggregated, the UE may assume that the guard period of the special subframe in the different cells have an overlap of at least $1456 \cdot T_\mathrm{s}$.

In case multiple cells with different uplink-downlink configurations are aggregated and the UE is not capable of simultaneous reception and transmission in the aggregated cells, the following constraints apply:

- if the subframe in the primary cell is a downlink subframe, the UE shall not transmit any signal or channel on a secondary cell in the same subframe
- if the subframe in the primary cell is an uplink subframe, the UE is not expected to receive any downlink transmissions on a secondary cell in the same subframe

- if the subframe in the primary cell is a special subframe and the same subframe in a secondary cell is a downlink subframe, the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH/EPDCCH/PMCH/PRS transmissions in the secondary cell in the same subframe, and the UE is not expected to receive any other signals on the secondary cell in OFDM symbols that overlaps with the guard period or UpPTS in the primary cell.

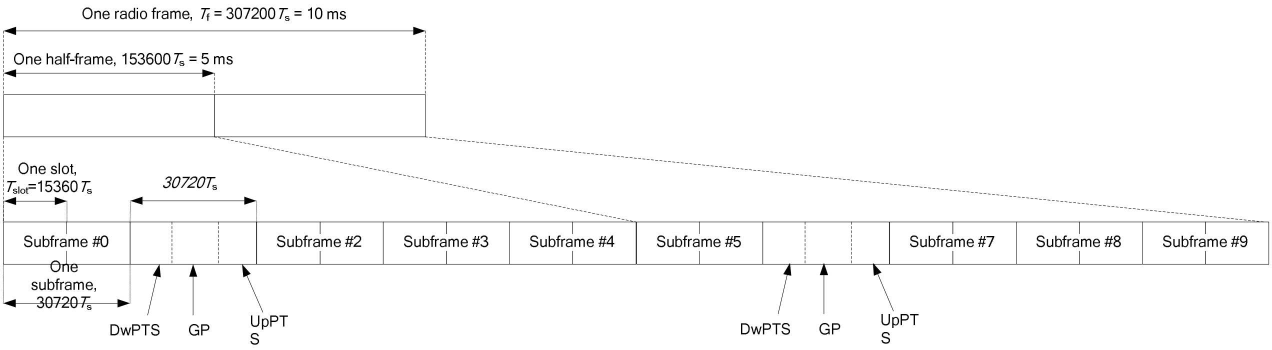


Figure 4.2-1: Frame structure type 2 (for 5 ms switch-point periodicity)

Table 4.2-1: Configuration of special subframe (lengths of DwPTS/GP/UpPTS)

Special subframe configuration	Normal cyclic prefix in downlink			Extended cyclic prefix in downlink		
	DwPTS	UpPTS		DwPTS	UpPTS	
		Normal cyclic prefix in uplink	Extended cyclic prefix in uplink		Normal cyclic prefix in uplink	Extended cyclic prefix in uplink
0	$6592 \cdot T_s$	$2192 \cdot T_s$	$2560 \cdot T_s$	$7680 \cdot T_s$	$2192 \cdot T_s$	$2560 \cdot T_s$
1	$19760 \cdot T_s$			$20480 \cdot T_s$		
2	$21952 \cdot T_s$			$23040 \cdot T_s$		
3	$24144 \cdot T_s$			$25600 \cdot T_s$		
4	$26336 \cdot T_s$			$7680 \cdot T_s$	$4384 \cdot T_s$	$5120 \cdot T_s$
5	$6592 \cdot T_s$	$4384 \cdot T_s$	$5120 \cdot T_s$	$20480 \cdot T_s$		
6	$19760 \cdot T_s$			$23040 \cdot T_s$		
7	$21952 \cdot T_s$			$12800 \cdot T_s$		
8	$24144 \cdot T_s$			-	-	-
9	$13168 \cdot T_s$			-	-	-

[TS 36.213, clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit "modulation and coding scheme" field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator N_{PRB} to N_{PRB}^{1A} from Section 5.3.3.1.3 in [4]
- for DCI format 1C:

  - use Table 7.1.7.2.3-1 for determining its transport block size.

else

- set N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

  if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

  - for special subframe configuration 9 with normal cyclic prefix or special subframe configuration 7 with extended cyclic prefix:

    - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}} \times 0.375 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$,

  - for other special subframe configurations:

    - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$,

  else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.930, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal downlink CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended downlink CP, shown in Table 4.2-1 of [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.4.21]

This field defines whether the UE supports TDD special subframe as specified in [TS 36.211]. It is mandatory for UEs of this release of the specification.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.2]

The IE *TDD-Config* is used to specify the TDD specific physical channel configuration.

***TDD-Config* information element**

```
-- ASN1START

TDD-Config ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    subframeAssignment                  ENUMERATED {
                                            sa0, sa1, sa2, sa3, sa4, sa5, sa6},
    specialSubframePatterns             ENUMERATED {
                                            ssp0, ssp1, ssp2, ssp3, ssp4,ssp5, ssp6, ssp7,
                                            ssp8}
}

TDD-Config-v1130 ::=                SEQUENCE {
    specialSubframePatterns-v1130       ENUMERATED {ssp7,ssp9}
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

***TDD-Config* field descriptions**
specialSubframePatterns Indicates Configuration as in TS 36.211 [21, table 4.2-1] where *ssp0* points to Configuration 0, *ssp1* to Configuration 1 etc. Value *ssp7* points to Configuration 7 for extended cyclic prefix and value *ssp9* points to Configuration 9 for normal cyclic prefix. E-UTRAN signals *ssp7* only when setting *specialSubframePatterns* (without suffix i.e. the version defined in REL-8) to *ssp4*. E-UTRAN signals value *ssp9* only when setting *specialSubframePatterns* (without suffix) to *ssp5*. If *specialSubframePatterns-v1130* is present, the UE shall ignore *specialSubframePatterns* (without suffix).
subframeAssignment Indicates DL/UL subframe configuration where sa0 point to Configuration 0, sa1 to Configuration 1 etc. as specified in TS 36.211 [21, table 4.2-2]. E-UTRAN configures the same value for serving cells residing on same frequency band.

7.1.3.12a.3 Test description

7.1.3.12a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) in Cell 1 according to [18] using parameters as specified in section 7.1.3.12a.3.3.

7.1.3.12a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.12a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH and transmits a MAC PDU in SF-Num 1 or 6 where the DwPTS belongs to.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
3	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	-	-
4	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for the loop back PDU to be transmitted	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
5	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 1	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

7.1.3.12a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.3.12a.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 7.1.3.12a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config SEQUENCE {			TDD
subframeAssignment	sa1		
specialSubframePatterns	ssp4		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config-v1130 SEQUENCE {			
specialSubframePatterns-v1130	ssp7		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.12a.3.3-1A: SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 for Cell 1 (preamble when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 7.1.3.12a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config SEQUENCE {			TDD
subframeAssignment	sa1		
specialSubframePatterns	ssp4		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config-v1130 SEQUENCE {			
specialSubframePatterns-v1130	ssp7		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.12a.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell 1 (preamble, table 7.1.3.12a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
ul-CyclicPrefixLength	len2		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.12a.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.3.13 TDD additional special subframe configuration / Special subframe pattern 9 with Normal Cyclic Prefix / UE-specific reference signals based transmission scheme

7.1.3.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE is configured with tdd-Config-v1130 equalling to ssp9 for normal cyclic prefix which is
configured in UL-CyclicPrefixLength equalling to len1 under tm8 transmission mode, network uses DCI
format 2B for PDSCH scheduling and transmits PDSCH data in DwPTS }
    then { UE sends ACK to the network after UE successfully receives and decodes the data }
            }
```

7.1.3.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.211 clause 4.2, TS 36.213 clause 6.10.3.2 and clause 7.1.7, TS 36.306 clause 4.3.4.21 and TS 36.331 clause 6.3.2.

[TS 36.211, clause 4.2]

Frame structure type 2 is applicable to TDD. Each radio frame of length $T_\mathrm{f} = 307200 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 10\,\mathrm{ms}$ consists of two half-frames of length $153600 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 5\,\mathrm{ms}$ each. Each half-frame consists of five subframes of length $30720 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 1\,\mathrm{ms}$. The supported uplink-downlink configurations are listed in Table 4.2-2 where, for each subframe in a radio frame, "D" denotes the subframe is reserved for downlink transmissions, "U" denotes the subframe is reserved for uplink transmissions and "S" denotes a special subframe with the three fields DwPTS, GP and UpPTS. The length of DwPTS and UpPTS is given by Table 4.2-1 subject to the total length of DwPTS, GP and UpPTS being equal to $30720 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 1\,\mathrm{ms}$. Each subframe i is defined as two slots, $2i$ and $2i+1$ of length $T_\mathrm{slot} = 15360 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 0.5\,\mathrm{ms}$ in each subframe.

Uplink-downlink configurations with both 5 ms and 10 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity are supported.

In case of 5 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity, the special subframe exists in both half-frames.

In case of 10 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity, the special subframe exists in the first half-frame only.

Subframes 0 and 5 and DwPTS are always reserved for downlink transmission. UpPTS and the subframe immediately following the special subframe are always reserved for uplink transmission.

In case multiple cells are aggregated, the UE may assume that the guard period of the special subframe in the different cells have an overlap of at least $1456 \cdot T_\mathrm{s}$.

In case multiple cells with different uplink-downlink configurations are aggregated and the UE is not capable of simultaneous reception and transmission in the aggregated cells, the following constraints apply:

- if the subframe in the primary cell is a downlink subframe, the UE shall not transmit any signal or channel on a secondary cell in the same subframe
- if the subframe in the primary cell is an uplink subframe, the UE is not expected to receive any downlink transmissions on a secondary cell in the same subframe
- if the subframe in the primary cell is a special subframe and the same subframe in a secondary cell is a downlink subframe, the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH/EPDCCH/PMCH/PRS transmissions in the secondary cell in the same subframe, and the UE is not expected to receive any other signals on the secondary cell in OFDM symbols that overlaps with the guard period or UpPTS in the primary cell.

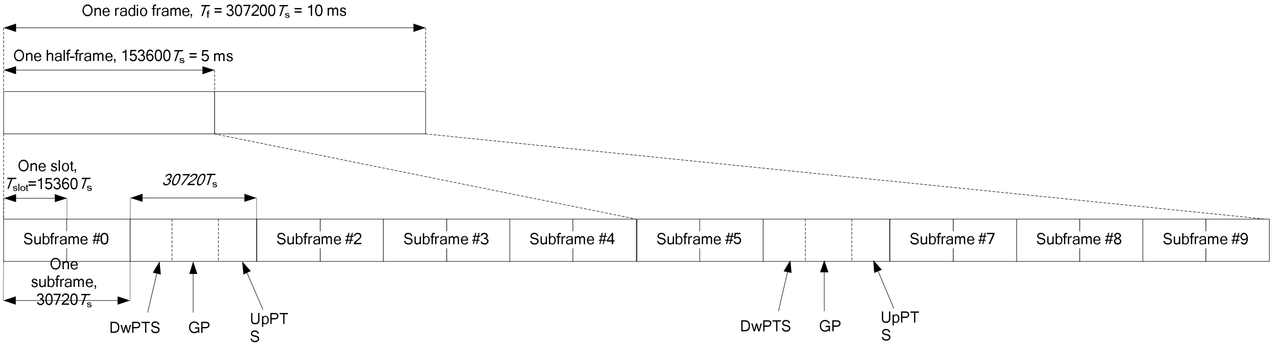


Figure 4.2-1: Frame structure type 2 (for 5 ms switch-point periodicity)

Table 4.2-1: Configuration of special subframe (lengths of DwPTS/GP/UpPTS).

Special subframe configuration	Normal cyclic prefix in downlink			Extended cyclic prefix in downlink		
	DwPTS	UpPTS		DwPTS	UpPTS	
		Normal cyclic prefix in uplink	Extended cyclic prefix in uplink		Normal cyclic prefix in uplink	Extended cyclic prefix in uplink
0	$6592 \cdot T_s$	$2192 \cdot T_s$	$2560 \cdot T_s$	$7680 \cdot T_s$	$2192 \cdot T_s$	$2560 \cdot T_s$
1	$19760 \cdot T_s$			$20480 \cdot T_s$		
2	$21952 \cdot T_s$			$23040 \cdot T_s$		
3	$24144 \cdot T_s$			$25600 \cdot T_s$		
4	$26336 \cdot T_s$			$7680 \cdot T_s$	$4384 \cdot T_s$	$5120 \cdot T_s$
5	$6592 \cdot T_s$	$4384 \cdot T_s$	$5120 \cdot T_s$	$20480 \cdot T_s$		
6	$19760 \cdot T_s$			$23040 \cdot T_s$		
7	$21952 \cdot T_s$			$12800 \cdot T_s$		
8	$24144 \cdot T_s$			-	-	-
9	$13168 \cdot T_s$			-	-	-

[TS 36.213, clause 6.10.3.2]

…

For antenna ports $p = 7$, $p = 8$ or $p = 7,8,\ldots,\upsilon + 6$, in a physical resource block with frequency-domain index n_{PRB} assigned for the corresponding PDSCH transmission, a part of the reference signal sequence $r(m)$ shall be mapped to complex-valued modulation symbols $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$ in a subframe according to

Normal cyclic prefix:

$$a_{k,l}^{(p)} = w_p(l') \cdot r(3 \cdot l' \cdot N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\max,\mathrm{DL}} + 3 \cdot n_{\mathrm{PRB}} + m')$$

where

$$w_p(i) = \begin{cases} \overline{w}_p(i) & (m' + n_{\mathrm{PRB}}) \bmod 2 = 0 \\ \overline{w}_p(3 - i) & (m' + n_{\mathrm{PRB}}) \bmod 2 = 1 \end{cases}$$

$$k = 5m' + N_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{RB}} n_{\mathrm{PRB}} + k'$$

$$k' = \begin{cases} 1 & p \in \{7,8,11,13\} \\ 0 & p \in \{9,10,12,14\} \end{cases}$$

$$l = \begin{cases} l' \bmod 2 + 2 & \text{if in a special subframe with configuration 3, 4, 8 or 9 (see Table 4.2-1)} \\ l' \bmod 2 + 2 + 3\lfloor l'/2 \rfloor & \text{if in a special subframe with configuration 1, 2, 6, or 7 (see Table 4.2-1)} \\ l' \bmod 2 + 5 & \text{if not in a special subframe} \end{cases}$$

$$l' = \begin{cases} 0,1,2,3 & \text{if } n_s \bmod 2 = 0 \text{ and in a special subframe with configuration 1, 2, 6, or 7 (see Table 4.2-1)} \\ 0,1 & \text{if } n_s \bmod 2 = 0 \text{ and not in special subframe with configuration 1, 2, 6, or 7 (see Table 4.2-1)} \\ 2,3 & \text{if } n_s \bmod 2 = 1 \text{ and not in special subframe with configuration 1, 2, 6, or 7 (see Table 4.2-1)} \end{cases}$$

$$m' = 0,1,2$$

The sequence $\overline{w}_p(i)$ is given by Table 6.10.3.2-1.

Table 6.10.3.2-1: The sequence $\overline{w}_p(i)$ for normal cyclic prefix.

Antenna port p	$\left[\overline{w}_p(0)\quad \overline{w}_p(1)\quad \overline{w}_p(2)\quad \overline{w}_p(3)\right]$
7	$[+1\quad +1\quad +1\quad +1]$
8	$[+1\quad -1\quad +1\quad -1]$
9	$[+1\quad +1\quad +1\quad +1]$
10	$[+1\quad -1\quad +1\quad -1]$
11	$[+1\quad +1\quad -1\quad -1]$
12	$[-1\quad -1\quad +1\quad +1]$
13	$[+1\quad -1\quad -1\quad +1]$
14	$[-1\quad +1\quad +1\quad -1]$

Extended cyclic prefix:

$$a_{k,l}^{(p)} = w_p(l' \bmod 2)\cdot r(4\cdot l' \cdot N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\max,\mathrm{DL}} + 4\cdot n_{\mathrm{PRB}} + m')$$

where

$$w_p(i) = \begin{cases} \overline{w}_p(i) & m' \bmod 2 = 0 \\ \overline{w}_p(1-i) & m' \bmod 2 = 1 \end{cases}$$

$$k = 3m' + N_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{RB}} n_{\mathrm{PRB}} + k'$$

$$k' = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } n_{\mathrm{s}} \bmod 2 = 0 \text{ and } p \in \{7,8\} \\ 2 & \text{if } n_{\mathrm{s}} \bmod 2 = 1 \text{ and } p \in \{7,8\} \end{cases}$$

$$l = l' \bmod 2 + 4$$

$$l' = \begin{cases} 0,1 & \text{if } n_{\mathrm{s}} \bmod 2 = 0 \text{ and in a special subframe with configuration 1, 2, 3, 5 or 6 (see Table 4.2 - 1)} \\ 0,1 & \text{if } n_{\mathrm{s}} \bmod 2 = 0 \text{ and not in a special subframe} \\ 2,3 & \text{if } n_{\mathrm{s}} \bmod 2 = 1 \text{ and not in a special subframe} \end{cases}$$

$$m' = 0,1,2,3$$

The sequence $\overline{w}_p(i)$ is given by Table 6.10.3.2-2.

Table 6.10.3.2-2: The sequence $\overline{w}_p(i)$ for extended cyclic prefix.

Antenna port p	$\left[\overline{w}_p(0)\quad \overline{w}_p(1)\right]$
7	$[+1\quad +1]$
8	$[-1\quad +1]$

For extended cyclic prefix, UE-specific reference signals are not supported on antenna ports 9 to 14.

Resource elements (k,l) used for transmission of UE-specific reference signals to one UE on any of the antenna ports in the set S, where $S = \{7,8,11,13\}$ or $S = \{9,10,12,14\}$ shall

- not be used for transmission of PDSCH on any antenna port in the same slot, and
- not be used for UE-specific reference signals to the same UE on any antenna port other than those in S in the same slot.

Figure 6.10.3.2-3 illustrates the resource elements used for UE-specific reference signals for normal cyclic prefix for antenna ports 7, 8, 9 and 10. Figure 6.10.3.2-4 illustrates the resource elements used for UE-specific reference signals for extended cyclic prefix for antenna ports 7, 8.

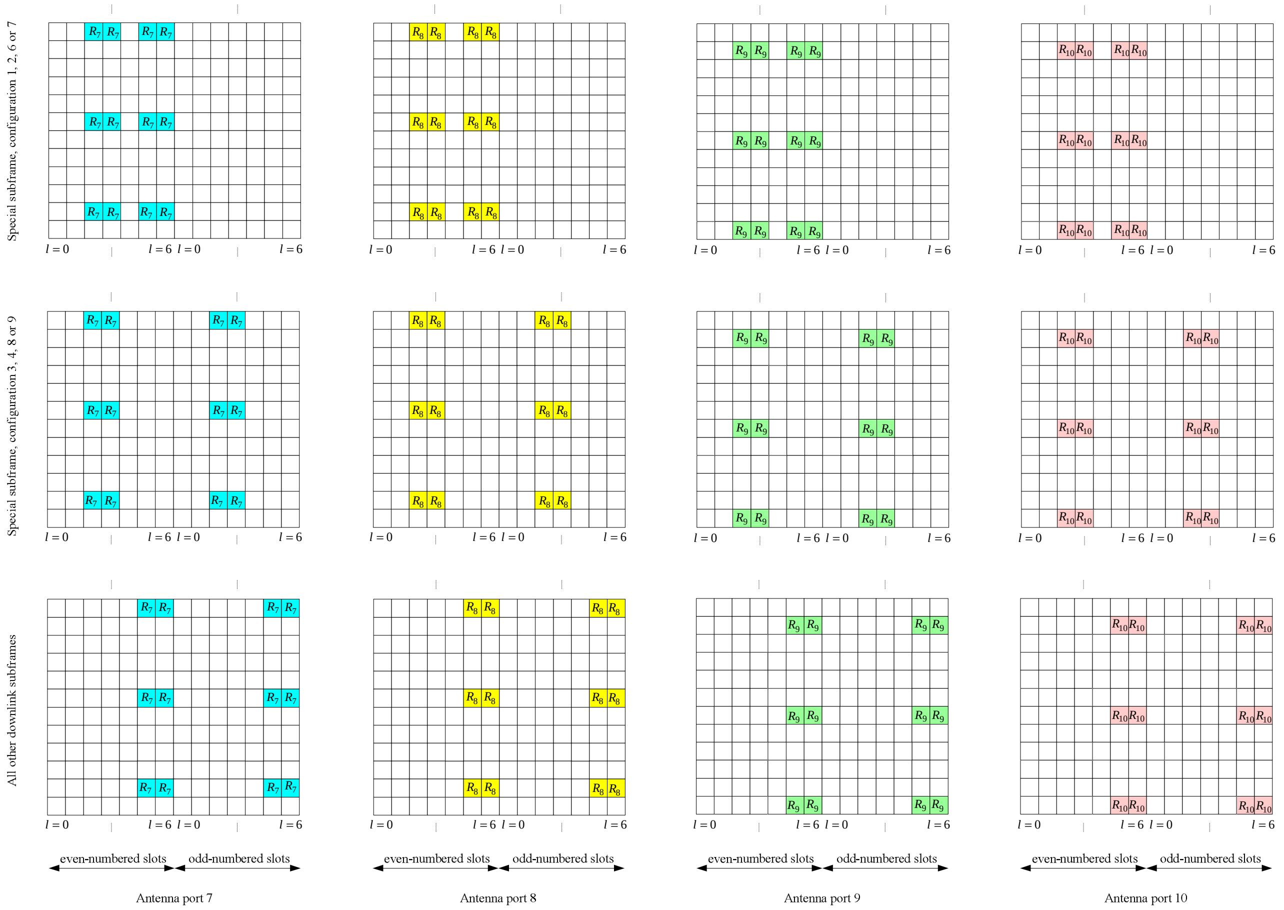


Figure 6.10.3.2-3: Mapping of UE-specific reference signals, antenna ports 7, 8, 9 and 10 (normal cyclic prefix)

[TS 36.213, clause 7.1]

…

For frame structure type 2,

- the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH resource blocks transmitted on antenna port 5 in any subframe in which the number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH with normal CP is equal to four;
- the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH resource blocks transmitted on antenna port 5 in the two PRBs to which a pair of VRBs is mapped if either one of the two PRBs overlaps in frequency with a transmission of PBCH in the same subframe;
- the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH resource blocks transmitted on antenna port 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 or 14 in the two PRBs to which a pair of VRBs is mapped if either one of the two PRBs overlaps in frequency with a transmission of primary or secondary synchronisation signals in the same subframe;
- with normal CP configuration, the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH on antenna port 5 for which distributed VRB resource allocation is assigned in the special subframe with configuration #1 or #6;
- the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH on antenna port 7 for which distributed VRB resource allocation is assigned;
- with normal cyclic prefix, the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH resource blocks transmitted on antenna port 5 in DwPTS when the UE is configured with special subframe configuration 9.

- The UE may skip decoding the transport block(s) if it does not receive all assigned PDSCH resource blocks. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block(s) are not successfully decoded.

If a UE is configured by higher layers to decode PDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI, the UE shall decode the PDCCH and any corresponding PDSCH according to the respective combinations defined in Table 7.1-5. The scrambling initialization of PDSCH corresponding to these PDCCHs is by C-RNTI.

If a UE is configured by higher layers to decode EPDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI, the UE shall decode the EPDCCH and any corresponding PDSCH according to the respective combinations defined in Table 7.1-5A. The scrambling initialization of PDSCH corresponding to these EPDCCHs is by C-RNTI.

If the UE is configured with the carrier indicator field for a given serving cell and, if the UE is configured by higher layers to decode PDCCH/EPDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI, then the UE shall decode PDSCH of the serving cell indicated by the carrier indicator field value in the decoded PDCCH/EPDCCH.

When a UE configured in transmission mode 3, 4, 8, 9 or 10 receives a DCI Format 1A assignment, it shall assume that the PDSCH transmission is associated with transport block 1 and that transport block 2 is disabled.

When a UE is configured in transmission mode 7, scrambling initialization of UE-specific reference signals corresponding to these PDCCHs/EPDCCHs is by C-RNTI.

The UE does not support transmission mode 8 if extended cyclic prefix is used in the downlink.

When a UE is configured in transmission mode 9 or 10, in the subframes indicated by the higher layer parameter *mbsfn-SubframeConfigList* except in subframes for the serving cell

- indicated by higher layers to decode PMCH or,
- configured by higher layers to be part of a positioning reference signal occasion and the positioning reference signal occasion is only configured within MBSFN subframes and the cyclic prefix length used in subframe #0 is normal cyclic prefix,

the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI with DCI format 1A/2C/2D intended for the UE or, upon detection of an EPDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI with DCI format 1A/2C/2D intended for the UE, decode the corresponding PDSCH in the same subframe.

A UE configured in transmission mode 10 can be configured with scrambling identities, $n_{\mathrm{ID}}^{\mathrm{DMRS},i}$, $i = 0{,}1$ by higher layers for UE-specific reference signal generation as defined in Section 6.10.3.1 of [3] to decode PDSCH according to a detected PDCCH/EPDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI with DCI format 2D intended for the UE.

Table 7.1-5: PDCCH and PDSCH configured by C-RNTI

Transmission mode	DCI format	Search Space	Transmission scheme of PDSCH corresponding to PDCCH
Mode 1	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Single-antenna port, port 0 (see subclause 7.1.1)
	DCI format 1	UE specific by C-RNTI	Single-antenna port, port 0 (see subclause 7.1.1)
Mode 2	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
	DCI format 1	UE specific by C-RNTI	Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
Mode 3	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
	DCI format 2A	UE specific by C-RNTI	Large delay CDD (see subclause 7.1.3) or Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
Mode 4	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
	DCI format 2	UE specific by C-RNTI	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing (see subclause 7.1.4)or Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
Mode 5	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
	DCI format 1D	UE specific by C-RNTI	Multi-user MIMO (see subclause 7.1.5)
Mode 6	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
	DCI format 1B	UE specific by C-RNTI	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing (see subclause 7.1.4) using a single transmission layer
Mode 7	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	If the number of PBCH antenna ports is one, Single-antenna port, port 0 is used (see subclause 7.1.1), otherwise Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
	DCI format 1	UE specific by C-RNTI	Single-antenna port, port 5 (see subclause 7.1.1)
Mode 8	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	If the number of PBCH antenna ports is one, Single-antenna port, port 0 is used (see subclause 7.1.1), otherwise Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
	DCI format 2B	UE specific by C-RNTI	Dual layer transmission, port 7 and 8 (see subclause 7.1.5A) or single-antenna port, port 7 or 8 (see subclause 7.1.1)
Mode 9	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Non-MBSFN subframe: If the number of PBCH antenna ports is one, Single-antenna port, port 0 is used (see subclause 7.1.1), otherwise Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2) MBSFN subframe: Single-antenna port, port 7 (see subclause 7.1.1)
	DCI format 2C	UE specific by C-RNTI	Up to 8 layer transmission, ports 7-14 (see subclause 7.1.5B) or single-antenna port, port 7 or 8 (see subclause 7.1.1)
Mode 10	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Non-MBSFN subframe: If the number of PBCH antenna ports is one, Single-antenna port, port 0 is used (see subclause 7.1.1), otherwise Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2) MBSFN subframe: Single-antenna port, port 7 (see subclause 7.1.1)
	DCI format 2D	UE specific by C-RNTI	Up to 8 layer transmission, ports 7-14 (see subclause 7.1.5B) or single-antenna port, port 7 or 8 (see subclause 7.1.1)

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.4.21]

This field defines whether the UE supports TDD special subframe as specified in [TS 36.211]. It is mandatory for UEs of this release of the specification.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.2]

The IE *TDD-Config* is used to specify the TDD specific physical channel configuration.

***TDD-Config* information element**

```
-- ASN1START

TDD-Config ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    subframeAssignment                  ENUMERATED {
                                            sa0, sa1, sa2, sa3, sa4, sa5, sa6},
    specialSubframePatterns             ENUMERATED {
                                            ssp0, ssp1, ssp2, ssp3, ssp4,ssp5, ssp6, ssp7,
                                            ssp8}
}

TDD-Config-v1130 ::=                SEQUENCE {
    specialSubframePatterns-v1130       ENUMERATED {ssp7,ssp9}
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

***TDD-Config* field descriptions**
specialSubframePatterns Indicates Configuration as in TS 36.211 [21, table 4.2-1] where *ssp0* points to Configuration 0, *ssp1* to Configuration 1 etc. Value *ssp7* points to Configuration 7 for extended cyclic prefix and value *ssp9* points to Configuration 9 for normal cyclic prefix. E-UTRAN signals *ssp7* only when setting *specialSubframePatterns* (without suffix i.e. the version defined in REL-8) to *ssp4*. E-UTRAN signals value *ssp9* only when setting *specialSubframePatterns* (without suffix) to *ssp5*. If *specialSubframePatterns-v1130* is present, the UE shall ignore *specialSubframePatterns* (without suffix).
subframeAssignment Indicates DL/UL subframe configuration where sa0 point to Configuration 0, sa1 to Configuration 1 etc. as specified in TS 36.211 [21, table 4.2-2]. E-UTRAN configures the same value for serving cells residing on same frequency band.

7.1.3.13.3 Test description

7.1.3.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) in Cell 1 according to [18] using parameters as specified in section 7.1.3.13.3.3.

7.1.3.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH by using DCI format 2B and transmits a MAC PDU in SF-Num 1 or 6 where the DwPTS belongs to.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
3	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	-	-
4	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for the loop back PDU to be transmitted	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
5	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 1	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

7.1.3.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.3.13.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 7.1.3.13.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config SEQUENCE {			TDD
subframeAssignment	sa1		
specialSubframePatterns	ssp5		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config-v1130 SEQUENCE {			
specialSubframePatterns-v1130	ssp9		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.13.3.3-1A: SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 for Cell 1 (preamble when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 7.1.3.13.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config SEQUENCE {			TDD
subframeAssignment	sa1		
specialSubframePatterns	ssp5		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config-v1130 SEQUENCE {			
specialSubframePatterns-v1130	ssp9		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.13.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell 1 (preamble, table 7.1.3.13.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
ul-CyclicPrefixLength	len1		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.13.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.13.3.3-4: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
antennaInfo CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			2TX
transmissionMode	tm8-v920		
ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE {			
Release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.3.13a TDD additional special subframe configuration / Special subframe pattern 7 with Extended Cyclic Prefix / UE-specific reference signals based transmission scheme

7.1.3.13a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured with tdd-Config-v1130 equalling to ssp7 for extended cyclic prefix which
is configured in UL-CyclicPrefixLength equalling to len2 under tm7 transmission mode, network uses
DCI format 1 for PDSCH scheduling and transmits PDSCH data in DwPTS }
    then { UE sends ACK to the network after UE successfully receives and decodes the data }
            }
```

7.1.3.13a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.211 clause 4.2, TS 36.213 clause 6.10.3.2 and clause 7.1.7, TS 36.306 clause 4.3.4.21 and TS 36.331 clause 6.3.2.

[TS 36.211, clause 4.2]

Frame structure type 2 is applicable to TDD. Each radio frame of length $T_\mathrm{f} = 307200 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 10\,\mathrm{ms}$ consists of two half-frames of length $153600 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 5\,\mathrm{ms}$ each. Each half-frame consists of five subframes of length $30720 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 1\,\mathrm{ms}$. The supported uplink-downlink configurations are listed in Table 4.2-2 where, for each subframe in a radio frame, “D” denotes the subframe is reserved for downlink transmissions, “U” denotes the subframe is reserved for uplink transmissions and “S” denotes a special subframe with the three fields DwPTS, GP and UpPTS. The length of DwPTS and UpPTS is given by Table 4.2-1 subject to the total length of DwPTS, GP and UpPTS being equal to $30720 \cdot T_\text{s} = 1\,\text{ms}$. Each subframe i is defined as two slots, $2i$ and $2i+1$ of length $T_\text{slot} = 15360 \cdot T_\text{s} = 0.5\,\text{ms}$ in each subframe.

Uplink-downlink configurations with both 5 ms and 10 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity are supported.

In case of 5 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity, the special subframe exists in both half-frames.

In case of 10 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity, the special subframe exists in the first half-frame only.

Subframes 0 and 5 and DwPTS are always reserved for downlink transmission. UpPTS and the subframe immediately following the special subframe are always reserved for uplink transmission.

In case multiple cells are aggregated, the UE may assume that the guard period of the special subframe in the different cells have an overlap of at least $1456 \cdot T_\text{s}$.

In case multiple cells with different uplink-downlink configurations are aggregated and the UE is not capable of simultaneous reception and transmission in the aggregated cells, the following constraints apply:

- if the subframe in the primary cell is a downlink subframe, the UE shall not transmit any signal or channel on a secondary cell in the same subframe
- if the subframe in the primary cell is an uplink subframe, the UE is not expected to receive any downlink transmissions on a secondary cell in the same subframe

- if the subframe in the primary cell is a special subframe and the same subframe in a secondary cell is a downlink subframe, the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH/EPDCCH/PMCH/PRS transmissions in the secondary cell in the same subframe, and the UE is not expected to receive any other signals on the secondary cell in OFDM symbols that overlaps with the guard period or UpPTS in the primary cell.

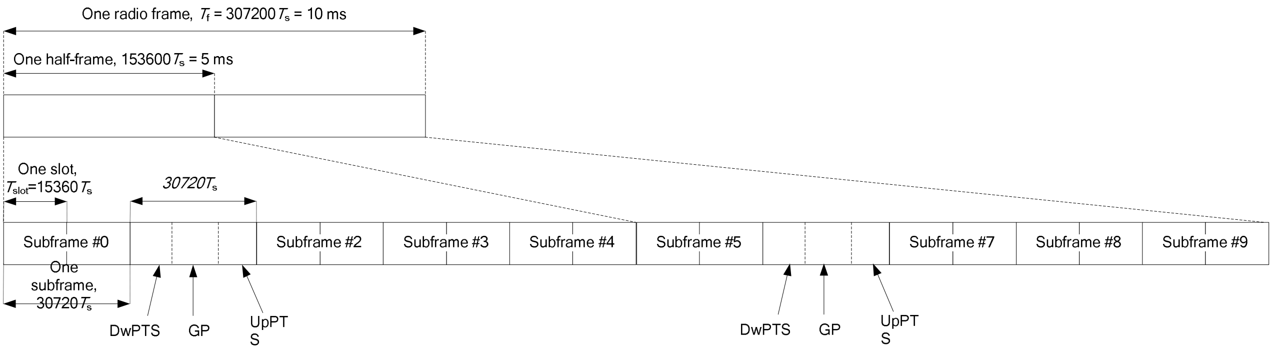


Figure 4.2-1: Frame structure type 2 (for 5 ms switch-point periodicity)

Table 4.2-1: Configuration of special subframe (lengths of DwPTS/GP/UpPTS)

Special subframe configuration	Normal cyclic prefix in downlink			Extended cyclic prefix in downlink		
	DwPTS	UpPTS		DwPTS	UpPTS	
		Normal cyclic prefix in uplink	Extended cyclic prefix in uplink		Normal cyclic prefix in uplink	Extended cyclic prefix in uplink
0	$6592 \cdot T_s$	$2192 \cdot T_s$	$2560 \cdot T_s$	$7680 \cdot T_s$	$2192 \cdot T_s$	$2560 \cdot T_s$
1	$19760 \cdot T_s$			$20480 \cdot T_s$		
2	$21952 \cdot T_s$			$23040 \cdot T_s$		
3	$24144 \cdot T_s$			$25600 \cdot T_s$		
4	$26336 \cdot T_s$			$7680 \cdot T_s$	$4384 \cdot T_s$	$5120 \cdot T_s$
5	$6592 \cdot T_s$	$4384 \cdot T_s$	$5120 \cdot T_s$	$20480 \cdot T_s$		
6	$19760 \cdot T_s$			$23040 \cdot T_s$		
7	$21952 \cdot T_s$			$12800 \cdot T_s$		
8	$24144 \cdot T_s$			-	-	-
9	$13168 \cdot T_s$			-	-	-

[TS 36.213, clause 6.10.3.2]

…

For antenna ports $p = 7$, $p = 8$ or $p = 7,8,\ldots,\upsilon + 6$, in a physical resource block with frequency-domain index n_{PRB} assigned for the corresponding PDSCH transmission, a part of the reference signal sequence $r(m)$ shall be mapped to complex-valued modulation symbols $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$ in a subframe according to

Normal cyclic prefix:

$$a_{k,l}^{(p)} = w_p(l') \cdot r(3 \cdot l' \cdot N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\max,\mathrm{DL}} + 3 \cdot n_{\mathrm{PRB}} + m')$$

where

$$w_p(i) = \begin{cases} \overline{w}_p(i) & (m' + n_{\mathrm{PRB}}) \bmod 2 = 0 \\ \overline{w}_p(3-i) & (m' + n_{\mathrm{PRB}}) \bmod 2 = 1 \end{cases}$$

$$k = 5m' + N_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{RB}} n_{\mathrm{PRB}} + k'$$

$$k' = \begin{cases} 1 & p \in \{7,8,11,13\} \\ 0 & p \in \{9,10,12,14\} \end{cases}$$

$$l = \begin{cases} l' \bmod 2 + 2 & \text{if in a special subframe with configuration 3, 4, 8 or 9 (see Table 4.2-1)} \\ l' \bmod 2 + 2 + 3\lfloor l'/2 \rfloor & \text{if in a special subframe with configuration 1, 2, 6, or 7 (see Table 4.2-1)} \\ l' \bmod 2 + 5 & \text{if not in a special subframe} \end{cases}$$

$$l' = \begin{cases} 0,1,2,3 & \text{if } n_s \bmod 2 = 0 \text{ and in a special subframe with configuration 1, 2, 6, or 7 (see Table 4.2-1)} \\ 0,1 & \text{if } n_s \bmod 2 = 0 \text{ and not in special subframe with configuration 1, 2, 6, or 7 (see Table 4.2-1)} \\ 2,3 & \text{if } n_s \bmod 2 = 1 \text{ and not in special subframe with configuration 1, 2, 6, or 7 (see Table 4.2-1)} \end{cases}$$

$$m' = 0,1,2$$

The sequence $\overline{w}_p(i)$ is given by Table 6.10.3.2-1.

Table 6.10.3.2-1: The sequence $\overline{w}_p(i)$ for normal cyclic prefix

Antenna port p	$\left[\overline{w}_p(0) \quad \overline{w}_p(1) \quad \overline{w}_p(2) \quad \overline{w}_p(3)\right]$
7	$[+1 \quad +1 \quad +1 \quad +1]$
8	$[+1 \quad -1 \quad +1 \quad -1]$
9	$[+1 \quad +1 \quad +1 \quad +1]$
10	$[+1 \quad -1 \quad +1 \quad -1]$
11	$[+1 \quad +1 \quad -1 \quad -1]$
12	$[-1 \quad -1 \quad +1 \quad +1]$
13	$[+1 \quad -1 \quad -1 \quad +1]$
14	$[-1 \quad +1 \quad +1 \quad -1]$

Extended cyclic prefix:

$$a_{k,l}^{(p)} = w_p(l' \bmod 2) \cdot r(4 \cdot l' \cdot N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\max,\mathrm{DL}} + 4 \cdot n_{\mathrm{PRB}} + m')$$

where

$$w_p(i) = \begin{cases} \overline{w}_p(i) & m' \bmod 2 = 0 \\ \overline{w}_p(1-i) & m' \bmod 2 = 1 \end{cases}$$

$$k = 3m' + N_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{RB}} n_{\mathrm{PRB}} + k'$$

$$k' = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } n_{\mathrm{s}} \bmod 2 = 0 \text{ and } p \in \{7,8\} \\ 2 & \text{if } n_{\mathrm{s}} \bmod 2 = 1 \text{ and } p \in \{7,8\} \end{cases}$$

$$l = l' \bmod 2 + 4$$

$$l' = \begin{cases} 0,1 & \text{if } n_{\mathrm{s}} \bmod 2 = 0 \text{ and in a special subframe with configuration 1, 2, 3, 5 or 6 (see Table 4.2 - 1)} \\ 0,1 & \text{if } n_{\mathrm{s}} \bmod 2 = 0 \text{ and not in a special subframe} \\ 2,3 & \text{if } n_{\mathrm{s}} \bmod 2 = 1 \text{ and not in a special subframe} \end{cases}$$

$$m' = 0,1,2,3$$

The sequence $\overline{w}_p(i)$ is given by Table 6.10.3.2-2.

Table 6.10.3.2-2: The sequence $\overline{w}_p(i)$ for extended cyclic prefix.

Antenna port p	$\left[\overline{w}_p(0) \quad \overline{w}_p(1)\right]$
7	$[+1 \quad +1]$
8	$[-1 \quad +1]$

For extended cyclic prefix, UE-specific reference signals are not supported on antenna ports 9 to 14.

Resource elements (k,l) used for transmission of UE-specific reference signals to one UE on any of the antenna ports in the set S, where $S = \{7,8,11,13\}$ or $S = \{9,10,12,14\}$ shall

- not be used for transmission of PDSCH on any antenna port in the same slot, and
- not be used for UE-specific reference signals to the same UE on any antenna port other than those in S in the same slot.

Figure 6.10.3.2-3 illustrates the resource elements used for UE-specific reference signals for normal cyclic prefix for antenna ports 7, 8, 9 and 10. Figure 6.10.3.2-4 illustrates the resource elements used for UE-specific reference signals for extended cyclic prefix for antenna ports 7, 8.

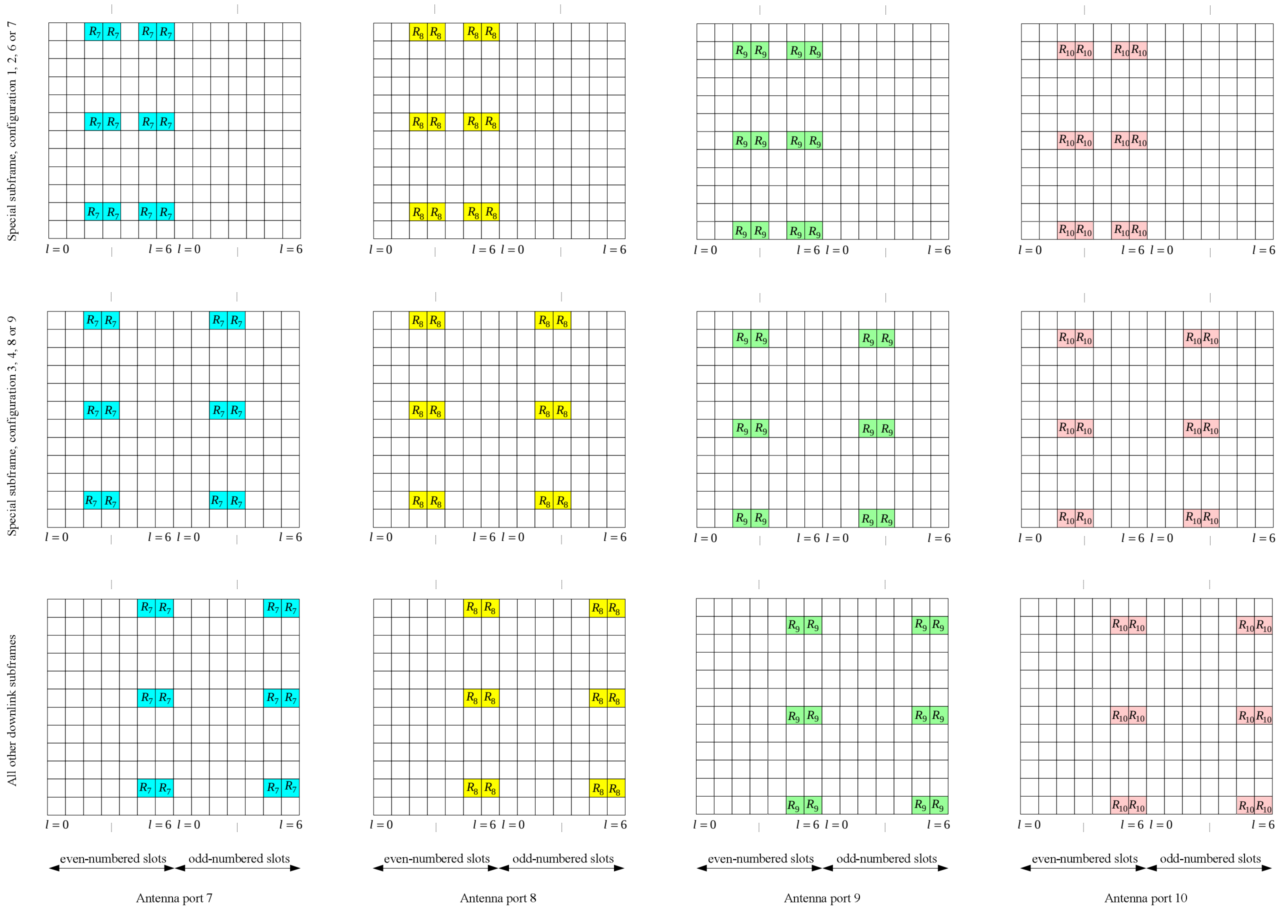


Figure 6.10.3.2-3: Mapping of UE-specific reference signals, antenna ports 7, 8, 9 and 10 (normal cyclic prefix)

[TS 36.213, clause 7.1]

…

For frame structure type 2,

- the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH resource blocks transmitted on antenna port 5 in any subframe in which the number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH with normal CP is equal to four;
- the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH resource blocks transmitted on antenna port 5 in the two PRBs to which a pair of VRBs is mapped if either one of the two PRBs overlaps in frequency with a transmission of PBCH in the same subframe;
- the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH resource blocks transmitted on antenna port 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 or 14 in the two PRBs to which a pair of VRBs is mapped if either one of the two PRBs overlaps in frequency with a transmission of primary or secondary synchronisation signals in the same subframe;
- with normal CP configuration, the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH on antenna port 5 for which distributed VRB resource allocation is assigned in the special subframe with configuration #1 or #6;
- the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH on antenna port 7 for which distributed VRB resource allocation is assigned;
- with normal cyclic prefix, the UE is not expected to receive PDSCH resource blocks transmitted on antenna port 5 in DwPTS when the UE is configured with special subframe configuration 9.

- The UE may skip decoding the transport block(s) if it does not receive all assigned PDSCH resource blocks. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block(s) are not successfully decoded.

If a UE is configured by higher layers to decode PDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI, the UE shall decode the PDCCH and any corresponding PDSCH according to the respective combinations defined in Table 7.1-5. The scrambling initialization of PDSCH corresponding to these PDCCHs is by C-RNTI.

If a UE is configured by higher layers to decode EPDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI, the UE shall decode the EPDCCH and any corresponding PDSCH according to the respective combinations defined in Table 7.1-5A. The scrambling initialization of PDSCH corresponding to these EPDCCHs is by C-RNTI.

If the UE is configured with the carrier indicator field for a given serving cell and, if the UE is configured by higher layers to decode PDCCH/EPDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI, then the UE shall decode PDSCH of the serving cell indicated by the carrier indicator field value in the decoded PDCCH/EPDCCH.

When a UE configured in transmission mode 3, 4, 8, 9 or 10 receives a DCI Format 1A assignment, it shall assume that the PDSCH transmission is associated with transport block 1 and that transport block 2 is disabled.

When a UE is configured in transmission mode 7, scrambling initialization of UE-specific reference signals corresponding to these PDCCHs/EPDCCHs is by C-RNTI.

The UE does not support transmission mode 8 if extended cyclic prefix is used in the downlink.

When a UE is configured in transmission mode 9 or 10, in the subframes indicated by the higher layer parameter *mbsfn-SubframeConfigList* except in subframes for the serving cell

- indicated by higher layers to decode PMCH or,
- configured by higher layers to be part of a positioning reference signal occasion and the positioning reference signal occasion is only configured within MBSFN subframes and the cyclic prefix length used in subframe #0 is normal cyclic prefix,

the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI with DCI format 1A/2C/2D intended for the UE or, upon detection of an EPDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI with DCI format 1A/2C/2D intended for the UE, decode the corresponding PDSCH in the same subframe.

A UE configured in transmission mode 10 can be configured with scrambling identities, $n_{\mathrm{ID}}^{\mathrm{DMRS},i}$, $i = 0{,}1$ by higher layers for UE-specific reference signal generation as defined in Section 6.10.3.1 of [3] to decode PDSCH according to a detected PDCCH/EPDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI with DCI format 2D intended for the UE.

Table 7.1-5: PDCCH and PDSCH configured by C-RNTI

Transmission mode	DCI format	Search Space	Transmission scheme of PDSCH corresponding to PDCCH
Mode 1	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Single-antenna port, port 0 (see subclause 7.1.1)
	DCI format 1	UE specific by C-RNTI	Single-antenna port, port 0 (see subclause 7.1.1)
Mode 2	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
	DCI format 1	UE specific by C-RNTI	Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
Mode 3	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
	DCI format 2A	UE specific by C-RNTI	Large delay CDD (see subclause 7.1.3) or Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
Mode 4	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
	DCI format 2	UE specific by C-RNTI	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing (see subclause 7.1.4)or Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
Mode 5	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
	DCI format 1D	UE specific by C-RNTI	Multi-user MIMO (see subclause 7.1.5)
Mode 6	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
	DCI format 1B	UE specific by C-RNTI	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing (see subclause 7.1.4) using a single transmission layer
Mode 7	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	If the number of PBCH antenna ports is one, Single-antenna port, port 0 is used (see subclause 7.1.1), otherwise Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
	DCI format 1	UE specific by C-RNTI	Single-antenna port, port 5 (see subclause 7.1.1)
Mode 8	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	If the number of PBCH antenna ports is one, Single-antenna port, port 0 is used (see subclause 7.1.1), otherwise Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2)
	DCI format 2B	UE specific by C-RNTI	Dual layer transmission, port 7 and 8 (see subclause 7.1.5A) or single-antenna port, port 7 or 8 (see subclause 7.1.1)
Mode 9	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Non-MBSFN subframe: If the number of PBCH antenna ports is one, Single-antenna port, port 0 is used (see subclause 7.1.1), otherwise Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2) MBSFN subframe: Single-antenna port, port 7 (see subclause 7.1.1)
	DCI format 2C	UE specific by C-RNTI	Up to 8 layer transmission, ports 7-14 (see subclause 7.1.5B) or single-antenna port, port 7 or 8 (see subclause 7.1.1)
Mode 10	DCI format 1A	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Non-MBSFN subframe: If the number of PBCH antenna ports is one, Single-antenna port, port 0 is used (see subclause 7.1.1), otherwise Transmit diversity (see subclause 7.1.2) MBSFN subframe: Single-antenna port, port 7 (see subclause 7.1.1)
	DCI format 2D	UE specific by C-RNTI	Up to 8 layer transmission, ports 7-14 (see subclause 7.1.5B) or single-antenna port, port 7 or 8 (see subclause 7.1.1)

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.4.21]

This field defines whether the UE supports TDD special subframe as specified in [TS 36.211]. It is mandatory for UEs of this release of the specification.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.2]

The IE *TDD-Config* is used to specify the TDD specific physical channel configuration.

TDD-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START

TDD-Config ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    subframeAssignment                  ENUMERATED {
                                            sa0, sa1, sa2, sa3, sa4, sa5, sa6},
    specialSubframePatterns             ENUMERATED {
                                            ssp0, ssp1, ssp2, ssp3, ssp4,ssp5, ssp6, ssp7,
                                            ssp8}
}

TDD-Config-v1130 ::=                SEQUENCE {
    specialSubframePatterns-v1130       ENUMERATED {ssp7,ssp9}
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

***TDD-Config* field descriptions**
specialSubframePatterns Indicates Configuration as in TS 36.211 [21, table 4.2-1] where *ssp0* points to Configuration 0, *ssp1* to Configuration 1 etc. Value *ssp7* points to Configuration 7 for extended cyclic prefix and value *ssp9* points to Configuration 9 for normal cyclic prefix. E-UTRAN signals *ssp7* only when setting *specialSubframePatterns* (without suffix i.e. the version defined in REL-8) to *ssp4*. E-UTRAN signals value *ssp9* only when setting *specialSubframePatterns* (without suffix) to *ssp5*. If *specialSubframePatterns-v1130* is present, the UE shall ignore *specialSubframePatterns* (without suffix).
subframeAssignment Indicates DL/UL subframe configuration where sa0 point to Configuration 0, sa1 to Configuration 1 etc. as specified in TS 36.211 [21, table 4.2-2]. E-UTRAN configures the same value for serving cells residing on same frequency band.

7.1.3.13a.3 Test description

7.1.3.13a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) in Cell 1 according to [18] using parameters as specified in section 7.1.3.13a.3.3.

7.1.3.13a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.13a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH by using DCI format 1 and transmits a MAC PDU in SF-Num 1 or 6 where the DwPTS belongs to.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
3	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	-	-
4	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for the loop back PDU to be transmitted	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
5	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 1	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

7.1.3.13a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.3.13a.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 7.1.3.13a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config SEQUENCE {			TDD
subframeAssignment	sa1		
specialSubframePatterns	ssp4		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config-v1130 SEQUENCE {			
specialSubframePatterns-v1130	ssp7		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.13a.3.3-1A: SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 for Cell 1 (preamble when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 7.1.3.13a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config SEQUENCE {			TDD
subframeAssignment	sa1		
specialSubframePatterns	ssp4		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config-v1130 SEQUENCE {			
specialSubframePatterns-v1130	ssp7		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.13a.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell 1 (preamble, table 7.1.3.13a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
ul-CyclicPrefixLength	len2		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.13a.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.13a.3.3-4: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
antennaInfo CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			1TX
transmissionMode	tm7		
ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE {			
Release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.3.14 Correct handling of DL assignment / Dynamic case / EPDCCH

7.1.3.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with EPDCCH in localized transmission type }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the EPDCCH for the UE’s C-RNTI and receives data in the
associated subframe and UE performs HARQ operation }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback on the HARQ process }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and EPDCCH in localized transmission type }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the EPDCCH with a C-RNTI unknown by the UE and data is
available in the associated subframe }
    then { UE does not send any HARQ feedback on the HARQ process }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { EPDCCH is configured with distributed transmission type and UE receives downlink assignment
on the EPDCCH for the UE’s C-RNTI and receives data in the associated subframe and UE performs HARQ
operation }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback on the HARQ process }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { EPDCCH is configured with distributed transmission type and UE receives downlink assignment
on the EPDCCH with a C-RNTI unknown by the UE and data is available in the associated subframe }
    then { UE does not send any HARQ feedback on the HARQ process }
            }
```

7.1.3.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clauses 3.1 and 5.3.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[36.321, clause 3.1]

PDCCH: Refers to the PDCCH [7], EPDCCH (in subframes when configured) or, for an RN with R-PDCCH configured and not suspended, to the R-PDCCH.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.1]

Downlink assignments transmitted on the PDCCH indicate if there is a transmission on the DL-SCH for a particular UE and provide the relevant HARQ information.

When the UE has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the UE shall for each TTI during which it monitors PDCCH:

- if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE's C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI:
  - if this is the first downlink assignment for this Temporary C-RNTI:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled.
  - if the downlink assignment is for UE's C-RNTI and if the previous downlink assignment indicated to the HARQ entity of the same HARQ process was either a downlink assignment received for the UE's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured downlink assignment:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

7.1.3.14.3 Test description

7.1.3.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.1.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.

7.1.3.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits a downlink assignment including the C-RNTI assigned to the UE	<--	(EPDCCH (C-RNTI))	-	-
2	SS transmits in the indicated downlink assignment a RLC PDU in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an HARQ ACK on PUCCH?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
4	SS transmits a downlink assignment to including a C-RNTI different from the assigned to the UE	<--	(EPDCCH (unknown C-RNTI))	-	-
5	SS transmits in the indicated downlink assignment a RLC PDU in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send any HARQ ACK/ NACK on PUCCH?	-->	HARQ ACK/ NACK	2	F
7	SS sends RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure EPDCCH in distributed transmission mode	-	-	-	-
8	SS transmits a downlink assignment including the C-RNTI assigned to the UE	<--	(EPDCCH (C-RNTI))	-	-
9	SS transmits in the indicated downlink assignment a RLC PDU in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an HARQ ACK on PUCCH?	-->	HARQ ACK	3	P
11	SS transmits a downlink assignment to including a C-RNTI different from the assigned to the UE	<--	(EPDCCH (unknown C-RNTI))	-	-
12	SS transmits in the indicated downlink assignment a RLC PDU in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE send any HARQ ACK/ NACK on PUCCH?	-->	HARQ ACK/ NACK	4	F

NOTE 1: For TDD, the timing of ACK/NACK is not constant as FDD, see Table 10.1-1 of TS 36.213.

7.1.3.14.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.14.3.3-1: *MAC-MainConfig-RBC* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			

Table 7.1.3.14.3.3-2: *PhysicalConfigDedicated* (Preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.6, Table 4.8.2.1.6-1 with condition ePDCCH

Table 7.1.3.14.3.3-3: *EPDCCH-Config-r11* (Preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-2B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPDCCH-Config-r11 ::= SEQUENCE{			
startSymbol-r11	3		
setConfigToAddModList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxEPDCCH-Set-r11)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
setConfigId-r11[1]	0		
transmissionType-r11[1]	localised		
resourceBlockAssignment-r11[1] SEQUENCE{			
numberPRB-Pairs-r11	n8		
resourceBlockAssignment-r11	1110010010111011001 1001101100		
}			
dmrs-ScramblingSequenceInt-r11[1]	0		
pucch-ResourceStartOffset-r11[1]	0		
re-MappingQCL-ConfigListId-r11[1]	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.14.3.3-4: Void

7.1.3.15 Correct handling of DL assignment / Semi-persistent case / EPDCCH

7.1.3.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and SPS Configuration in DL is enabled
and EPDCCH in localized transmission mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DL assignment addressed to its stored SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num y and with NDI set
as 0 }
    then { UE starts receiving DL MAC PDU in SF-Nums y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] where ‘n’ is
positive integer starting at zero  }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive
MAC PDU at SF-Num y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] and EPDCCH in localized transmission mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DL assignment addressed to its SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num p and with NDI set as 0,
where p!= y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
    then { UE starts receiving DL MAC PDU in SF-Nums p+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] and stops
receiving DL MAC PDU at SF-Nums y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]where ‘n’ is positive integer
starting at zero }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive
MAC PDU at SF-Num p+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] and EPDCCH in localized transmission mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DL assignment [for retransmission] addressed to its SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num z and
with NDI set as 1, where z!= p+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
    then { UE receives MAC PDU in SF-Num z as per the new grant for SPS-CRNTI }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive
MAC PDU at SF-Num y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] and EPDCCH in localized transmission mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DL assignment addressed to its CRNTI in SF-Num p, such that p!=
y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
```

then { UE receives MAC PDU in SF-Num p as per assignment addressed to its C-RNTI }
}

(5)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS grant to receive MAC PDU at SF-Num z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] and EPDCCH in localized transmission mode }
ensure that {
when { UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration including SPS Configuration with sps-ConfigDL set as ‘disable’ **and** hence resulting in DL SPS grant deactivation }
then { UE deletes the stored SPS Configuration DL parameters **and** stops receiving DL MAC PDU’s as per stored SPS assignment in SF-Num z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
}

(6)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive MAC PDU at SF-Num z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] and EPDCCH in localized transmission mode }
ensure that {
when { UE receives a EPDCCH [for DL SPS explicit release according to Table 9.2-1A in TS 36.213] addressed to its SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num p and with NDI set as 0, where p!= z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
then { UE sends an ACK to SS **and** releases the configured SPS assignment **and** stops receiving MAC PDU in SF-Num z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] as per assignment addressed to its SPS C-RNTI }
}

(7)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and SPS Configuration in DL is enabled }
ensure that {
when { EPDCCH is configured with distributed transmission type and UE receives a DL assignment addressed to its stored SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num y **and** with NDI set as 0 }
then { UE starts receiving DL MAC PDU in SF-Nums y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] where ‘n’ is positive integer starting at zero }
}

(8)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive MAC PDU at SF-Num y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
ensure that {

when { EPDCCH is configured with distributed transmission type and UE receives a DL assignment addressed to its SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num p **and** with NDI set as 0, where p!= y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
then { UE starts receiving DL MAC PDU in SF-Nums p+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] **and** stops receiving DL MAC PDU at SF-Nums y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]where ‘n’ is positive integer starting at zero }
}

(9)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive MAC PDU at SF-Num p+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
ensure that {
when { EPDCCH is configured with distributed transmission type and UE receives a DL assignment [for retransmission] addressed to its SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num z **and** with NDI set as 1, where z!= p+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
then { UE receives MAC PDU in SF-Num z as per the new grant for SPS-CRNTI }
}

(10)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive MAC PDU at SF-Num y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
ensure that {
when { EPDCCH is configured with distributed transmission type and UE receives a DL assignment addressed to its CRNTI in SF-Num p, such that p!= y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
then { UE receives MAC PDU in SF-Num p as per assignment addressed to its C-RNTI }
}

(11)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS grant to receive MAC
PDU at SF-Num z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
ensure that {
  when { EPDCCH is configured with distributed transmission type and UE receives a
RRCConnectionReconfiguration including SPS Configuration with sps-ConfigDL set as ‘disable’ and
hence resulting in DL SPS grant deactivation }
    then { UE deletes the stored SPS Configuration DL parameters and stops receiving DL MAC PDU’s as
per stored SPS assignment in SF-Num z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
            }
```

(12)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive
MAC PDU at SF-Num z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
ensure that {
  when { EPDCCH is configured with distributed transmission type and UE receives a ePDCCH [for DL
SPS explicit release according to Table 9.2-1A in TS 36.213] addressed to its SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num p
and with NDI set as 0, where p!= z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] }
    then { UE sends an ACK to SS and releases the configured SPS assignment and stops receiving MAC
PDU in SF-Num z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] as per assignment addressed to its SPS C-RNTI }
            }
```

NOTE: SF-Num = [10*SFN + subframe] modulo 10240.

7.1.3.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.3.1, 5.10 & 5.10.1, 36.331 clause 5.3.10.5, 36.300 clause 11.1.1 and 36.213 clause 9.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.1]

Downlink assignments transmitted on the PDCCH indicate if there is a transmission on the DL-SCH for a particular UE and provide the relevant HARQ information.

When the UE has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the UE shall for each TTI during which it monitors PDCCH:

- if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE’s C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI:
  - if this is the first downlink assignment for this Temporary C-RNTI:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled.
  - if the downlink assignment is for UE’s C-RNTI and if the previous downlink assignment indicated to the HARQ entity of the same HARQ process was either a downlink assignment received for the UE’s Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured downlink assignment:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE’s Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI not to have been toggled;
    - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
  - else, if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 0:
    - if PDCCH contents indicate SPS release:

        - clear the configured downlink assignment (if any);
        - if *timeAlignmentTimer* is running:
            - instruct the physical layer to transmit a positive acknowledgement.
    - else:
        - store the downlink assignment and the associated HARQ information as configured downlink assignment;
        - initialise (if not active) or re-initialise (if already active) the configured downlink assignment to start in this TTI and to recur according to rules in subclause 5.10.1;
        - set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
        - consider the NDI bit to have been toggled;
        - indicate the presence of a configured downlink assignment and deliver the stored HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been configured and there is no measurement gap in this TTI:
    - instruct the physical layer to receive, in this TTI, transport block on the DL-SCH according to the configured downlink assignment and to deliver it to the HARQ entity;
    - set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
    - consider the NDI bit to have been toggled;
    - indicate the presence of a configured downlink assignment and deliver the stored HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

For downlink assignments received on the PDCCH for the UE’s Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI and for configured downlink assignments, the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI is derived from the following equation:

HARQ Process ID = [floor(CURRENT_TTI/(Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval))] modulo Number of Configured SPS Processes,

where CURRENT_TTI=[(SFN * 10) + subframe number], Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval is the periodicity of semi-persistent scheduling signalled via RRC and Number of Configured SPS Processes is the number of HARQ processes allocated for semi-persistent scheduling signalled via RRC.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.10]

When Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled by upper layer, the following information is provided:

- Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI;
- Uplink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* and number of empty transmissions before implicit release *implicitReleaseAfter,* if Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled for the uplink;
- Whether *twoIntervalsConfig* is enabled or disabled for uplink, only for TDD;
- Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalDL* and number of configured HARQ processes for Semi-Persistent Scheduling *numberOfConfSPS-Processes,* if Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled for the downlink;

When Semi-Persistent Scheduling for uplink or downlink is disabled by RRC, the corresponding configured grant or configured assignment shall be discarded.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.10.1]

After a Semi-Persistent downlink assignment is configured, the UE shall consider that the assignment recurs in each subframe for which:

- (10 * SFN + subframe) = [(10 * $SFN_{start\ time}$ + $subframe_{start\ time}$) + N * (Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval)] modulo 10240, for all N>0.

Where $SFN_{start\ time}$ and $subframe_{start\ time}$ are the SFN and subframe, respectively, at the time the configured downlink assignment were (re-)initialised.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.5]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the semi-persistent scheduling in accordance with the received *sps-Config*:

[TS 36.300, clause 11.1.1]

In addition, E-UTRAN can allocate semi-persistent downlink resources for the first HARQ transmissions to UEs:

- RRC defines the periodicity of the semi-persistent downlink grant;
- PDCCH indicates whether the downlink grant is a semi-persistent one i.e. whether it can be implicitly reused in the following TTIs according to the periodicity defined by RRC.

When required, retransmissions are explicitly signalled via the PDCCH(s). In the sub-frames where the UE has semi-persistent downlink resource, if the UE cannot find its C-RNTI on the PDCCH(s), a downlink transmission according to the semi-persistent allocation that the UE has been assigned in the TTI is assumed. Otherwise, in the sub-frames where the UE has semi-persistent downlink resource, if the UE finds its C-RNTI on the PDCCH(s), the PDCCH allocation overrides the semi-persistent allocation for that TTI and the UE does not decode the semi-persistent resources.

[TS 36.213, clause 9.2]

A UE shall validate a Semi-Persistent Scheduling assignment PDCCH only if all the following conditions are met:

- the CRC parity bits obtained for the PDCCH payload are scrambled with the Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI
- the new data indicator field is set to ‘0’. In case of DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D, the new data indicator field refers to the one for the enabled transport block.

A UE shall validate a Semi-Persistent Scheduling assignment EPDCCH only if all the following conditions are met:

- the CRC parity bits obtained for the EPDCCH payload are scrambled with the Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI
- the new data indicator field is set to ‘0’. In case of DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D, the new data indicator field refers to the one for the enabled transport block.

Validation is achieved if all the fields for the respective used DCI format are set according to Table 9.2-1 or Table 9.2-1A.

If validation is achieved, the UE shall consider the received DCI information accordingly as a valid semi-persistent activation or release.

If validation is not achieved, the received DCI format shall be considered by the UE as having been received with a non-matching CRC.

Table 9.2-1: Special fields for Semi-Persistent Scheduling Activation PDCCH/EPDCCH Validation

	DCI format 0	DCI format 1/1A	DCI format 2/2A/2B/2C/2D
TPC command for scheduled PUSCH	set to ‘00’	N/A	N/A
Cyclic shift DM RS	set to ‘000’	N/A	N/A
Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version	MSB is set to ‘0’	N/A	N/A
HARQ process number	N/A	FDD: set to ‘000’ TDD: set to ‘0000’	FDD: set to ‘000’ TDD: set to ‘0000’
Modulation and coding scheme	N/A	MSB is set to ‘0’	For the enabled transport block: MSB is set to ‘0’
Redundancy version	N/A	set to ‘00’	For the enabled transport block: set to ‘00’

Table 9.2-1A: Special fields for Semi-Persistent Scheduling Release PDCCH/EPDCCH Validation

	DCI format 0	DCI format 1A
TPC command for scheduled PUSCH	set to ‘00’	N/A
Cyclic shift DM RS	set to ‘000’	N/A
Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version	set to ‘11111’	N/A
Resource block assignment and hopping resource allocation	Set to all ‘1’s	N/A
HARQ process number	N/A	FDD: set to ‘000’ TDD: set to ‘0000’
Modulation and coding scheme	N/A	set to ‘11111’
Redundancy version	N/A	set to ‘00’
Resource block assignment	N/A	Set to all ‘1’s

7.1.3.15.3 Test description

7.1.3.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- The UL RLC SDU size is set to not return any data.

7.1.3.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'Y', NDI=0	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
2	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'Y', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=0)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
4	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'Y+X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=1)on DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
6	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'P', NDI=0; (Where Y+X<P< Y+2X)	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
7	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=2)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
9	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'Y+2X', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=3)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ Feedback?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	2	F
10A	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's C-RNTI in SF-Num 'P+X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', NDI=0	<--	(DL Grant)	-	-
11	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=3)on UM DRB;	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	4	P
13	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+2X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=4)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
15	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'P+3X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)'. (Note 1a)	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
16	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+3X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC PDU's (DL-SQN=5)on UM DRB; Note 1	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
16A	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK?	-->	HARQ NACK		
	EXCEPTION: Step 19b and 19c shall be repeated until HARQ retransmission count = 3 is reached for MAC PDU at step 19 (Note 1b).				
16b	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'Z', NDI=1; Where (P+3X < Z <P+4X); The DL HARQ process is same as in step 11	<--	(DL SPS Grant)		
16c	The SS re-transmits in SF-Num 'Z', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=5)on UM DRB; (Note 1a)	<--	MAC PDU		
	EXCEPTION: Up to 3 HARQ NACK from the UE should be allowed at step 20 (Note 1b).				
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	3	P
18	The SS Transmits a EPDCCH [for DL SPS	<--	EPDCCH [for DL SPS explicit	-	-

	explicit release] using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'Q', NDI=0; Where (P+3X< Q <P+4X).		release]		
19	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	6	P
20	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+5X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC PDU's (DL-SQN=6)on UM DRB;	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ Feedback?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	6	F
22	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'P+6X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', NDI=0	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
23	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+6X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=6)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
25	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to disable SPS Configuration DL	-	-	-	-
26	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
27	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+8X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC PDU's (DL-SQN=7) on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
28	Check: Dose the UE transmit a HARQ Feedback?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	5	F
29	SS sends RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure sps-Config & EPDCCH in distributed transmission mode	-	-	-	-
30	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'Y', NDI=0	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
31	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'Y', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=0)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
32	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	7	P
33	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'Y+X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=1)on DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
34	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	7	P
35	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'P', NDI=0; (Where Y+X<P< Y+2X)	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
36	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=2)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
37	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	8	P
38	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'Y+2X', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=3)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
39	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ Feedback?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	8	F
39A	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's C-RNTI in SF-Num 'P+X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', NDI=0	<--	(DL Grant)	-	-
40	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=3)on UM DRB;	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
41	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	10	P
42	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+2X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=4)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
43	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	7	P
44	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-

	SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num in SF-Num 'P+3X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)'. (Note 1a)				
45	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+3X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC PDU's (DL-SQN=5)on UM DRB; Note 1	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
45A	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK?	-->	HARQ NACK		
	EXCEPTION: Step 19b and 19c shall be repeated until HARQ retransmission count = 3 is reached for MAC PDU at step 19 (Note 1b).				
45b	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'Z', NDI=1; Where (P+3X < Z <P+4X); The DL HARQ process is same as in step 11	<--	(DL SPS Grant)		
45c	The SS re-transmits in SF-Num 'Z', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=5)on UM DRB; (Note 1a)	<--	MAC PDU		
	EXCEPTION: Up to 3 HARQ NACK from the UE should be allowed at step 20 (Note 1b).				
46	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	9	P
47	The SS Transmits a EPDCCH [for DL SPS explicit release] using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'Q', NDI=0; Where (P+3X< Q <P+4X).	<--	EPDCCH [for DL SPS explicit release]	-	-
48	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	12	P
49	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+5X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC PDU's (DL-SQN=6)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
50	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ Feedback?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	12	F
51	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'P+6X', NDI=0	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
52	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+6X', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=6)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
53	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	7	P
54	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to disable SPS Configuration DL	-	-	-	-
55	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
56	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+8X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC PDU's (DL-SQN=7) on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
57	Check: Dose the UE transmit a HARQ Feedback?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	11	F

Note 1: The DL assignment for C-RNTI and hence the size of MAC PDU is different in size than stored SPS C-RNTI DL assignment in step 6. This assures UE is receiving DSCH data as per DL assignment for C-RNTI and not as per stored grant for SPS C-RNTI.

Note 1a: SS should transmit this PDU using I_{TBS}=6, N_{PRB}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1. This will result in TBSize of 328 and having coding rate more than 1.

Note 1b: The value 4 for the maximum number of HARQ retransmissions has been chosen based on an assumption that, given the radio conditions used in this test case, a UE soft combiner implementation should have sufficient retransmissions to be able to successfully decode the data in its soft buffer.

Note 2: For TDD, the subframe number for 'Y', 'P', 'Z' and 'Q' should be '0', '4', '5' and '9' respectively based on TDD configuration 1.

7.1.3.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.3.15.3.3-1: RadioResourceConfigDedicated (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE{			
drx-Config CHOICE {			pc_FeatrGrp_5 AND DRX_S
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf40		
}			
}			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
sps-Config ::= SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedC-RNTI	‘FFF0’H		
sps-ConfigDL::=CHOICE{			
enable SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedIntervalDL	sf40	40 Subframe	
numberOfConfSPS-Processes	8		FDD
numberOfConfSPS-Processes	7	Max DL HARQ processes is 7 considering TDD configuration 1.	TDD
n1Pucch-AN-Persistent	0		
}			
}			
sps-ConfigUL	Not Present		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
DRX_S	Used for DRX configuration with small DRX cycle length

Table 7.1.3.15.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated (Preamble in Table 4.5.3.3-1 step 8, and step 29 in Table 7.1.3.15.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.6, Table 4.8.2.1.6-1 with condition ePDCCH

Table 7.1.3.15.3.3-3: RadioResourceConfigDedicated (step 25 and 54 of table 7.1.3.15.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Config ::= SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedC-RNTI	Not Present		
sps-ConfigDL::=CHOICE{			
disable	NULL		
}			
sps-ConfigUL	Not Present		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.15.3.3-4: EPDCCH-SetConfig-r11 (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-2B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPDCCH-Config-r11 ::= SEQUENCE{			
startSymbol-r11	3		
setConfigToAddModList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxEPDCCH-Set-r11)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
setConfigId-r11[1]	0		
transmissionType-r11[1]	localised		
resourceBlockAssignment-r11[1] SEQUENCE{			
numberPRB-Pairs-r11	n8		
resourceBlockAssignment-r11	11100100101110110011001101100		
}			
dmrs-ScramblingSequenceInt-r11[1]	0		
pucch-ResourceStartOffset-r11[1]	0		
re-MappingQCL-ConfigListId-r11[1]	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.15.3.3-5: Void

7.1.3.16 Correct handling of DL assignment / Dynamic case / eIMTA

7.1.3.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eIMTA configured and SS is sending eIMTA L1 signalling
on PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the PDCCH for the UE’s C-RNTI and receives data in the
associated subframe and UE performs HARQ operation }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback on the HARQ process according to eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eIMTA configured and SS is not sending eIMTA L1
signalling on PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the PDCCH for the UE’s C-RNTI and receives data in the
associated subframe and UE performs HARQ operation }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback on the HARQ process according to UL/DL-configuration signalled
in subframeAssignment }
            }
```

7.1.3.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.213 clause 10.2 and 13. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.213, clause 13]

…

For each serving cell

If the UE is not configured with the higher layer parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12*,

- the UE shall set the UL/DL configuration equal to the UL/DL configuration (i.e., the parameter *subframeAssignment*) indicated by higher layers.

If the UE is configured by higher layers with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12*, then for each radio frame,

- the UE shall determine eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration as described in subclause 13.1.
- the UE shall set the UL/DL configuration for each radio frame equal to the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration of that radio frame.

[TS 36.213, clause 13.1]

…

The subframes in which the UE monitors PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI are configured by higher layers.

For each serving cell,

- if *T*= 10,
  - if the UE detects PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in subframe 0 of a radio frame *m* or if the UE detects PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in a subframe other than subframe 0 of a radio frame *m*-1,
    - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frame *m* is given by the UL/DL configuration indication signalled on the PDCCH as described in [4],
    - the UE may assume that the same UL/DL configuration indication is indicated by PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in subframe 0 of radio frame *m* and in all the subframes other than subframe 0 of radio frame *m*-1 in which PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI is monitored,
  - otherwise
    - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frame *m* is same as the UL/DL configuration (i.e., the parameter *subframeAssignment*) indicated by higher layers;
- if *T* is a value other than 10,
  - if the UE detects PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in a subframe in radio frame $mT/10$,
    - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frames $\{mT/10+1$, $mT/10+2$,…. $(m + 1)T/10\}$ is given by the UL/DL configuration indication signalled on the PDCCH as described [4],
    - the UE may assume that the same UL/DL configuration indication is indicated by PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in all the subframes of radio frame $mT/10$ in which PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI is monitored,
  - otherwise
    - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frames $\{mT/10+1$, $mT/10+2$,…. $(m +1) T/10\}$ is same as the UL/DL configuration (i.e., the parameter *subframeAssignment*) indicated by higher layers.

where *T* denotes the value of parameter *eimta-CommandPeriodicity-r12*.

[TS 36.213, clause 7.3.2]

For TDD and a UE not configured with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for any serving cell, if the UE is configured with one serving cell, or if the UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of all the configured serving cells is the same, UE procedure for reporting HARQ-ACK is given in subclause 7.3.2.1.

For TDD, if a UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of at least two configured serving cells is not the same, or if the UE is configured with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for at least one serving cell, UE procedure for reporting HARQ-ACK is given in subclause 7.3.2.2.

[TS 36.213, clause 7.3.2.2]

For a configured serving cell, the DL-reference UL/DL configuration as defined in subclause 10.2 is referred to as the "DL-reference UL/DL configuration" in the rest of this subclause.

For a configured serving cell, if the DL-reference UL/DL configuration is 0, then the DAI in DCI format 1/1A/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D is not used.

The UE shall upon detection of a PDSCH transmission or a PDCCH/EPDCCH indicating downlink SPS release (defined in subclause 9.2) within subframe(s) $n-k$ for serving cell *c*, where $k \in K_c$ intended for the UE and for which HARQ-ACK response shall be provided, transmit the HARQ-ACK response in UL subframe *n*, wherein set K_c contains values of $k \in K$ such that subframe *n-k* corresponds to a downlink subframe or a special subframe for serving cell *c*, where DL subframe or special subframe of serving cell *c* is according to the higher layer parameter *eimta-HARQ-ReferenceConfig-r12* if the UE is configured with the higher layer parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for serving cell *c;* K defined in Table 10.1.3.1-1 (where "UL/DL configuration" in Table 10.1.3.1-1 refers to the DL-reference UL/DL configuration) is associated with subframe *n.* M_c is the number of elements in set K_c associated with subframe *n* for serving cell *c*.

For the remainder of this subclause $K = K_c$.

If the UE is configured with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for the primary cell, “UL/DL configuration of the primary cell” in the rest of this subclause refers to “DL-reference UL/DL configuration of the primary cell”.

…

7.1.3.16.3 Test description

7.1.3.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (TDD)
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8 [18]) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.16.3.3-1 and 7.1.3.16.3.3-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.

7.1.3.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.16.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS is configured to transmits eIMTA L1 signalling on PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI, on subframe 0 in every radio frame *mT*/10, where eIMTA-RNTI and *T* is signalled in preamble step 8	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits a downlink assignment including the C-RNTI assigned to the UE on subframe 4	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an HARQ ACK on PUCCH on subframe 2 in the next radio frame?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
4	SS transmits a downlink assignment including the C-RNTI assigned to the UE on subframe 3	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an HARQ ACK on PUCCH on the following subframe 7?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
6	SS stops transmitting eIMTA L1 signalling on PDCCH from radio frame *nT*/10.	-	-	-	-
7	SS transmits a downlink assignment including the C-RNTI assigned to the UE on subframe 4 in radio frame *(n+1)T*/10	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an HARQ ACK on PUCCH on the following subframe 8?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P

7.1.3.16.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.16.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			

Table 7.1.3.16.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated (Preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2, Table 4.8.2.1.6-1A PhysicalConfigDedicated-eIMTA

7.1.3.16a CA / Correct handling of DL assignment / Dynamic case / eIMTA / Inter-band CA

7.1.3.16a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eIMTA configured and SCell activated and SS is sending
eIMTA L1 signalling for SCell on PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the SCell PDCCH for the UE’s C-RNTI and receives data in
the associated subframe and UE performs HARQ operation }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback on the HARQ process according to eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eIMTA configured and SCell activated and SS is not
sending eIMTA L1 signalling for SCell on PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the SCell PDCCH for the UE’s C-RNTI and receives data in
the associated subframe and UE performs HARQ operation }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback on the HARQ process according to UL/DL-configuration signalled
in subframeAssignment }
```

}

7.1.3.16a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.213 clause 7.3.2.2, 10.2 and 13. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.213, clause 13]

…

For each serving cell

If the UE is not configured with the higher layer parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12*,

- the UE shall set the UL/DL configuration equal to the UL/DL configuration (i.e., the parameter *subframeAssignment*) indicated by higher layers.

If the UE is configured by higher layers with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12*, then for each radio frame,

- the UE shall determine eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration as described in subclause 13.1.
- the UE shall set the UL/DL configuration for each radio frame equal to the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration of that radio frame.

[TS 36.213, clause 13.1]

…

The subframes in which the UE monitors PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI are configured by higher layers.

For each serving cell,

- if T= 10,
  - if the UE detects PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in subframe 0 of a radio frame m or if the UE detects PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in a subframe other than subframe 0 of a radio frame m-1,
    - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frame m is given by the UL/DL configuration indication signalled on the PDCCH as described in [4],
    - the UE may assume that the same UL/DL configuration indication is indicated by PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in subframe 0 of radio frame m and in all the subframes other than subframe 0 of radio frame m-1 in which PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI is monitored,
  - otherwise
    - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frame m is same as the UL/DL configuration (i.e., the parameter *subframeAssignment*) indicated by higher layers;
- if T is a value other than 10,
  - if the UE detects PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in a subframe in radio frame $mT/10$,
    - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frames $\{mT/10+1$, $mT/10+2,\ldots.$ $(m + 1)T/10\}$ is given by the UL/DL configuration indication signalled on the PDCCH as described [4],
    - the UE may assume that the same UL/DL configuration indication is indicated by PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in all the subframes of radio frame $mT/10$ in which PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI is monitored,
  - otherwise

  - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frames {$mT/10+1$, $mT/10+2$,…. (m +1) $T/10$} is same as the UL/DL configuration (i.e., the parameter *subframeAssignment*) indicated by higher layers.

where T denotes the value of parameter *eimta-CommandPeriodicity-r12*.

[TS 36.213, clause 7.3.2]

For TDD and a UE not configured with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for any serving cell, if the UE is configured with one serving cell, or if the UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of all the configured serving cells is the same, UE procedure for reporting HARQ-ACK is given in subclause 7.3.2.1.

For TDD, if a UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of at least two configured serving cells is not the same, or if the UE is configured with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for at least one serving cell, UE procedure for reporting HARQ-ACK is given in subclause 7.3.2.2.

[TS 36.213, clause 7.3.2.2]

For a configured serving cell, the DL-reference UL/DL configuration as defined in subclause 10.2 is referred to as the "DL-reference UL/DL configuration" in the rest of this subclause.

For a configured serving cell, if the DL-reference UL/DL configuration is 0, then the DAI in DCI format 1/1A/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D is not used.

The UE shall upon detection of a PDSCH transmission or a PDCCH/EPDCCH indicating downlink SPS release (defined in subclause 9.2) within subframe(s) $n-k$ for serving cell *c*, where $k \in K_c$ intended for the UE and for which HARQ-ACK response shall be provided, transmit the HARQ-ACK response in UL subframe *n*, wherein set K_c contains values of $k \in K$ such that subframe *n-k* corresponds to a downlink subframe or a special subframe for serving cell *c*, where DL subframe or special subframe of serving cell *c* is according to the higher layer parameter *eimta-HARQ-ReferenceConfig-r12* if the UE is configured with the higher layer parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for serving cell *c;* K defined in Table 10.1.3.1-1 (where "UL/DL configuration" in Table 10.1.3.1-1 refers to the DL-reference UL/DL configuration) is associated with subframe *n.* M_c is the number of elements in set K_c associated with subframe *n* for serving cell *c*.

For the remainder of this subclause $K = K_c$.

If the UE is configured with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for the primary cell, "UL/DL configuration of the primary cell" in the rest of this subclause refers to "DL-reference UL/DL configuration of the primary cell".

…

[TS 36.213, clause 10.2]

For TDD or for FDD-TDD and primary cell frame structure type 2 or for FDD-TDD and primary cell frame structure type 1, if a UE configured with *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for a serving cell, "UL/DL configuration" of the serving cell in subclause 10.2 refers to the UL/DL configuration given by the parameter *eimta-HARQ-ReferenceConfig-r12* for the serving cell unless specified otherwise.

…

For TDD and if the UE is configured with more than one serving cell and if at least two serving cells have different UL/DL configurations and if a serving cell is a secondary cell, or for FDD-TDD and primary cell frame structure type 2 and if a serving cell is a secondary cell with frame structure type 2

- if the pair formed by (primary cell UL/DL configuration, serving cell UL/DL configuration) belongs to Set 1 in Table 10.2-1 or
- if the UE is not configured to monitor PDCCH/EPDCCH in another serving cell for scheduling the serving cell, and if the pair formed by (primary cell UL/DL configuration, serving cell UL/DL configuration) belongs to Set 2 or Set 3 in Table 10.2-1 or

- if the UE is configured to monitor PDCCH/EPDCCH in another serving cell for scheduling the serving cell, and if the pair formed by (primary cell UL/DL configuration, serving cell UL/DL configuration) belongs to Set 4 or Set 5 in Table 10.2-1

then the DL-reference UL/DL configuration for the serving cell is defined in the corresponding Set in Table 10.2-1.

…

Table 10.2-1: DL-reference UL/DL configuration for serving cell based on pair formed by (primary cell UL/DL configuration, secondary cell UL/DL configuration)

Set #	(Primary cell UL/DL configuration, Secondary cell UL/DL configuration)	DL-reference UL/DL configuration
Set 1	(0,0)	0
	(1,0),(1,1),(1,6)	1
	(2,0),(2,2),(2,1),(2,6)	2
	(3,0),(3,3),(3,6)	3
	(4,0),(4,1),(4,3),(4,4),(4,6)	4
	(5,0),(5,1),(5,2),(5,3),(5,4),(5,5),(5,6)	5
	(6,0),(6,6)	6
Set 2	(0,1),(6,1)	1
	(0,2),(1,2),(6,2)	2
	(0,3),(6,3)	3
	(0,4),(1,4),(3,4),(6,4)	4
	(0,5),(1,5),(2,5),(3,5),(4,5),(6,5)	5
	(0,6)	6
Set 3	(3,1),(1,3)	4
	(3,2),(4,2),(2,3),(2,4)	5
Set 4	(0,1),(0,2),(0,3),(0,4),(0,5),(0,6)	0
	(1,2),(1,4),(1,5)	1
	(2,5)	2
	(3,4),(3,5)	3
	(4,5)	4
	(6,1),(6,2),(6,3),(6,4),(6,5)	6
Set 5	(1,3)	1
	(2,3),(2,4)	2
	(3,1),(3,2)	3
	(4,2)	4

7.1.3.16a.3 Test description

7.1.3.16a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- TDD Cell 1 (PCell) and Cell 10(SCell)
- Cell 10 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-1 and Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.

7.1.3.16a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

In Table 7.1.3.16a.3.2-1, Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions which illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells after preamble.

Table 7.1.3.16a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85

Table 7.1.3.16a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 10) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate Scell (Cell 10).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	Wait for 100ms to handle any UE messages related to the completion of the HARQ process	-	-	-	-
5	SS is configured to transmits eIMTA L1 signalling on PDCCH (UL/DL configuration indication number 2 for SCell Cell 10) with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI, on subframe 0 in every radio frame *mT*/10, where eIMTA-RNTI and *T* is signalled in preamble step 8	-	-	-	-
6	SS transmits a downlink assignment on PDCCH of CC_2 including the C-RNTI assigned to the UE on subframe 4	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_2 on subframe 2 in the next radio frame?	-->	HARQ ACK (CC_2)	1	P
8	SS transmits a downlink assignment on PDCCH of CC_2 including the C-RNTI assigned to the UE on subframe 3	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_2 on the following subframe 7?	-->	HARQ ACK (CC_2)	1	P
10	SS stops transmitting eIMTA L1 signalling on PDCCH from radio frame *nT*/10.	-	-	-	-
11	SS transmits a downlink assignment on PDCCH of CC_2 including the C-RNTI assigned to the UE on subframe 4 in radio frame *(n+1)T*/10	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding to DL CC_2 on the following subframe 8?	-->	HARQ ACK (CC_2)	2	P

7.1.3.16a.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			

Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated (Preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2, Table 4.8.2.1.6-1A PhysicalConfigDedicated-eIMTA

Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-4: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band>64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		Band>64
}			

Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-5: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.5, condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
mac-MainConfig-v1020			
mac-MainConfig-v1020 SEQUENCE {			
sCellDeactivationTimer-r10	rf128		
}			

Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-6: RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 (Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	PhysicalConfigDedicated SCell-r10-eIMTA		
}			

Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-7: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-eIMTA (Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-6B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-eIMTA ::= SEQUENCE {			
eimta-MainConfigSCell-r12	EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12		
}			

Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-8: EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12 (Table 7.1.3.16a.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-32, condition TDD			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12 ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
eimta-UL-DL-ConfigIndex-r12	2		
}			
}			

7.1.3.17 CA / PUCCH SCell / Correct HARQ process handling

7.1.3.17.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with one SCell activated and configured as PUCCH SCell }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MAC PDU on the PUCCH SCell}
    then { the UE transmits an ACK/NACK on the PUCCH SCell}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with one SCell activated and configured as PUCCH SCell }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MAC PDU on PCell and a MAC PDU on the PUCCH SCell simultaneously }
    then { the UE transmits an ACK/NACK on both PCell and the PUCCH SCell }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with one SCell activated and configured as PUCCH SCell }
ensure that {
  when { a new SCell is configured to the UE without PUCCH transmission configured, and the UE
receives a MAC PDU on the new SCell }
    then { the UE transmits an ACK/NACK on PCell }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with one SCell activated and configured as PUCCH SCell, and
another SCell activated and belongs to primary PUCCH group }
ensure that {
  when { The SCell belonging to primary PUCCH group is reconfigured to secondary PUCCH group, and
the UE receives a MAC PDU on the SCell }
    then { the UE transmits an ACK/NACK on the PUCCH SCell }
            }
```

7.1.3.17.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1.

[TS 36.213, clause 10 and 10.1]

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, the UE shall apply the procedures described in this clause for both primary PUCCH group and secondary PUCCH group

- When the procedures are applied for the primary PUCCH group, the terms ‘secondary cell’, ‘secondary cells’ , ‘serving cell’, ‘serving cells’ in this clause refer to secondary cell, secondary cells, serving cell, serving cells belonging to the primary PUCCH group respectively.
- When the procedures are applied for secondary PUCCH group, the terms ‘secondary cell’, ‘secondary cells’, ‘serving cell’, ‘serving cells’ in this clause refer to secondary cell, secondary cells (not including the PUCCH-SCell), serving cell, serving cells belonging to the secondary PUCCH group respectively. The term ‘primary cell’ in this clause refers to the PUCCH-SCell of the secondary PUCCH group.

…

A UE transmits PUCCH only on the primary cell.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the UE for each Serving Cell which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes. Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. The HARQ entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the DL-SCH to the corresponding HARQ processes (see subclause 5.3.2.2).

The number of DL HARQ processes per HARQ entity is specified in [2], clause 7.

When the physical layer is configured for downlink spatial multiplexing [2], one or two TBs are expected per subframe and they are associated with the same HARQ process. Otherwise, one TB is expected per subframe.

The UE shall:

- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for this TTI:
  - allocate the TB(s) received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ process indicated by the associated HARQ information.
- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for the broadcast HARQ process:
  - allocate the received TB to the broadcast HARQ process.

NOTE: In case of BCCH a dedicated broadcast HARQ process is used.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.13]

The MAC entity shall for each TTI and for each configured SCell:

- if the MAC entity receives an Activation/Deactivation MAC control element in this TTI activating the SCell, the MAC entity shall in the TTI according to the timing defined in [2]:
  - activate the SCell; i.e. apply normal SCell operation including:
    - SRS transmissions on the SCell;
    - CQI/PMI/RI/PTI reporting for the SCell;
    - PDCCH monitoring on the SCell;
    - PDCCH monitoring for the SCell;
    - PUCCH transmissions on the SCell, if configured.

7.1.3.17.3 Test description

7.1.3.17.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (PCell), Cell 3(PUCCH SCell) and Cell 6(SCell)
- Cell 3 and Cell 6 are Active SCells according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-1 and 7.1.3.17.3.3-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18].

7.1.3.17.3.2 Test procedure sequence

In Table 7.1.3.17.3.2-1, Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions which illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells after preamble.

Table 7.1.3.17.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell6
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-85	-85

Table 7.1.3.17.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on PCell (Cell 1) with SCell (Cell 3) addition and PUCCH configured on SCell (Cell 3).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	Wait for 100ms to handle any UE messages related to the completion of the HARQ process	-	-	-	-
5	The SS Transmits MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU on SCell (Cell 3)	<--	MAC PDU (PUCCH SCell)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding PUCCH SCell (Cell 3)?	-->	HARQ ACK (PUCCH SCell)	1	P
7	The SS Transmits MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU on PCell (Cell 1) and SCell (Cell 3) simultaneously	<--	MAC PDU (PCell) and MAC PDU (PUCCH SCell)	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding PCell on PCell (Cell 1), and transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding PUCCH SCell on the PUCCH SCell (Cell 3)?	-->	HARQ ACK (PCell) and HARQ ACK (PUCCH SCell)	2	P
9	The SS transmits an *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on PCell (Cell 1) with SCell (Cell 6) addition without PUCCH configured.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 6).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
12	Wait for 100ms to handle any UE messages related to the completion of the HARQ process	-	-	-	-
13	The SS Transmits MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU on SCell (Cell 6)	<--	MAC PDU (Cell 6)	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding SCell (Cell 6) on PCell?	-->	HARQ ACK (Cell 6)	3	P
15	The SS transmits an *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on PCell (Cell 1) with SCell (Cell 6) configured to secondary PUCCH group.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
16	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
17	The SS Transmits MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU on SCell (Cell 6)	<--	MAC PDU (Cell 6)	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding SCell (Cell 6) on the PUCCH SCell (Cell 3)?	-->	HARQ ACK (Cell 6)	4	P

7.1.3.17.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.3.17.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-3: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-4: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT* (Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-13A with condition PUCCH SCell

Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 7.1.3.17.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-6: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 6		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 15, Table 7.1.3.17.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-8: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 6		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-9: *PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT* (Table 7.1.3.17.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-6A with condition PUCCH-SCell1

7.1.3.18 Short TTI / Correct handling of DL assignment

7.1.3.18.1 UE supporting sTTI length combination {slot, slot}

7.1.3.18.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on DMRS-based SPDCCH and receives data for slot-based PDSCH
transmission in the associated slot 0 of SF-NUM n }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback in the slot 0 of SF-NUM n+2 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on CRS-based SPDCCH and receives data for slot-based PDSCH
transmission in the associated slot 0 of SF-NUM m }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback in the slot 0 of SF-NUM m+2 }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives PDSCH transmission in SF-NUM x and receives slot-based PDSCH transmission in
the associated slot 0 of SF-NUM x+2 and configured spatial bundling for PUCCH }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback for legacy PDSCH and slot-based PDSCH transmission based on
spatial bundling in the slot 0 of SF-NUM x+4 }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UL grant for UL-SCH resources in SF-NUM y and receives slot-based PDSCH
transmission in the associated slot 0 of SF-NUM y+2 }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback for slot-based PDSCH transmission in the slot 0 of SF-NUM y+4
and drops PUSCH transmission }
            }
```

7.1.3.18.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.3.1, TS 36.321 clause 7.7, TS 36.211 clause 6.8C.1 and TS 36.213 clause 10.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.1]

Downlink assignments transmitted on the PDCCH indicate if there is a transmission on a DL-SCH for a particular MAC entity and provide the relevant HARQ information.

When the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI during which it monitors PDCCH and for each Serving Cell:

- if a downlink assignment for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI:
  - if this is the first downlink assignment for this Temporary C-RNTI:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled.
  - if the downlink assignment is for the MAC entity's C-RNTI and if the previous downlink assignment indicated to the HARQ entity of the same HARQ process was either a downlink assignment received for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured downlink assignment:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI not to have been toggled;
    - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

…

[TS 36.321, clause 7.7]

For each serving cell, in case of FDD configuration not configured with *subframeAssignment-r15* and in case of Frame Structure Type 3 configuration on the serving cell which carries the HARQ feedback for this serving cell the HARQ RTT Timer is set to 8 subframes. For each serving cell, in case of TDD configuration or FDD with *subframeAssignment-r15* configured on the serving cell which carries the HARQ feedback for this serving cell the HARQ RTT Timer is set to k + 4 subframes, where k is the interval between the downlink transmission and the transmission of associated HARQ feedback, as indicated in clauses 10.1 and 10.2 of TS 36.213 [2], and for an RN configured with *rn-SubframeConfig*, as specified in TS 36.331 [8] and not suspended, as indicated in Table 7.5.1-1 of TS 36.216 [11].

For each serving cell, for HARQ processes scheduled using short TTI (TS 36.331 [8]) the HARQ RTT is set to 8 TTIs if the TTI length is one slot or if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+4 set1, to 12 TTIs if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+6 set1 or n+6 set2 and to 16 TTIs if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+8 set2 for FDD and Frame Structure Type 3.

For TDD short TTI the HARQ RTT is set to k + 4 TTIs, where k is the interval between the downlink transmission and the transmission of associated HARQ feedback, as indicated in clauses 10.1 and 10.2 of TS 36.213 [2].

…

[TS 36.211, clause 6.8C.1]

The short physical downlink control channel (SPDCCH) carries scheduling assignments and other control information for subslot PDSCH, slot-PDSCH, subslot-PUSCH, and slot-PUSCH. A SPDCCH is transmitted using an aggregation of one or several consecutive short control channel elements (SCCEs) where each SCCE consists of multiple short resource element groups (SREGs), defined in clause 6.2.4B. The number of resource elements used for one SPDCCH depends on the SPDCCH format as given by Table 6.8C.1-2 and the number of SREGs per SCCE is given by Table 6.8C.1-1.

Table 6.8C.1-1: Number of SREGs per SCCE, $N_{\text{SREG}}^{\text{SCCE}}$

	$N_{\text{SREG}}^{\text{SCCE}}$
CRS based SPDCCH	4
DMRS based SPDCCH	4 for a 2-symbol SPDCCH[1] 6 for a 3-symbol SPDCCH[1]
NOTE 1: see table 6.8C.5-1 and table 6.8C.5-2	

Table 6.8C.1-2: Supported SPDCCH formats

SPDCCH format	Number of SCCEs for one SPDCCH, $N_{\text{SCCE}}^{\text{SPDCCH}}$
0	1
1	2
2	4
3	8

A UE shall monitor multiple SPDCCHs as defined in 3GPP TS 36.213 [4]. One or two resource sets which a UE shall monitor for SPDCCH transmissions in a slot/subslot can be configured. The SPDCCH can use either localized or distributed transmission. All SPDCCH candidates in SPDCCH set X_m use either only localized or only distributed transmission as configured by higher layers (see *transmissionType* in 3GPP TS 36.331 [9]). Similarly, all SPDCCH candidates in SPDCCH set X_m use either only CRS-based demodulation or only DMRS-based demodulation as configured by higher layers (see *spdcch-SetReferenceSig* in 3GPP TS 36.331 [9]). For a resource set with CRS-based SPDCCH, the distributed transmission is implemented at the SREG level, i.e. in the SCCE-to-SREG mapping. For a resource set with DMRS-based SPDCCH, the distributed transmission is implemented at the SCCE level, i.e. in the SPDCCH candidate-to-SCCE mapping.

…

[TS 36.213, clause 10.1]

For a serving cell, and a UE configured with higher layer parameter shortTTI, in case of a collision between a subframe-PUCCH and slot/subslot-PUCCH in a subframe, the subframe-PUCCH transmission is dropped. If the slot/subslot-PUCCH coincides with a SR transmission instance, SR that was prepared as part of the subframe-PUCCH transmission is transmitted on the slot/subslot-PUCCH in case SR is not already prepared for the slot/subslot-PUCCH. Otherwise, the SR that was prepared as part of the subframe-PUCCH transmission is not transmitted on that slot/subslot-PUCCH. The UE shall transmit the HARQ-ACK response associated with the subframe-PUCCH using the slot/subslot-PUCCH (as defined in Subclause 7.3). The UE shall apply spatial HARQ-ACK bundling on the HARQ-ACK response associated with the subframe-PUCCH

- in case subslot-PUCCH is used
- in case slot-PUCCH is used if bundling is configured for the cell (see spatialBundlingPUCCH in 3GPP TS

…

For a serving cell, and a UE configured with higher layer parameter ul-STTI-Length, if the UE is configured with simultaneous PUSCH and PUCCH transmission, in case subframe-PUSCH and/or subframe-PUCCH collide(s) with slot/subslot-PUCCH, the UE is not expected to transmit either of subframe-PUSCH or subframe-PUCCH. The UE shall transmit the HARQ-ACK response corresponding to the subframe-PUSCH/PUCCH using the slot/subslot-PUCCH (as defined in Subclause 7.3).

7.1.3.18.1.3 Test description

7.1.3.18.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.18.1.3.3-1

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.

7.1.3.18.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.18.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS indicates a new transmission on SPDCCH and transmits a MAC PDU (containing a RLC PDU) in slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘N’.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK on PUCCH in slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘N+2’?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
3	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message to enable CRS-based SPDCCH.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	
4	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	
5	The SS indicates a transmission on SPDCCH and transmits a MAC PDU (containing a RLC PDU) in slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘M’.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK on SPUCCH in slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘M+2’?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
7	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU in SF-NUM ‘X’ with CRC calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC error on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
8	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU in slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘X+2’ with CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK on SPUCCH in slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘X+4’?	-->	NACK	3	P
10	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
11	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. SS transmits an UL Grant on PDCCH in SF-NUM ‘Y’, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 10.	<--	UL Grant		
12	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU in slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘Y+2’ with CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK on SPUCCH in slot ‘0 ‘of SF-NUM ‘Y+4’?	-->	ACK	4	P
14	Check: Does the UE transmit the MAC PDU in SF-NUM ‘Y+4’?	-->	MAC PDU	4	F

NOTE 1: For TDD, the timing of ACK/NACK is not constant as FDD, see Table 10.1-1 of TS 36.213.

7.1.3.18.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.18.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.18.1.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pucch-ConfigDedicated-r13	PUCCH-ConfigDedicated- r13-DEFAULT		
}			

Table 7.1.3.18.1.3.3-3: SPDCCH-Config-r15-DEFAULT (step3, Table 7.1.3.18.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SPDCCH-Config-r15-DEFAULT ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
spdcch-SetConfig-r15 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..4)) OF CHOICE{	1 entry		
setup SEQUENCE{			
spdcch-SetReferenceSig-r15	crs		
spdcch-NoOfSymbols-r15	1		
subframeType-r15	nonmbsfn		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.18.1.3.3-4: PUCCH-ConfigDedicated- r13-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.3.18.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-9AC			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PUCCH-ConfigDedicated- r13-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
ackNackRepetition-R13 CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
spatialBundlingPUCCH	TRUE		
spatialBundlingPUSCH	TRUE		
}			

7.1.3.18.2 UE supporting sTTI length combination {subslot, subslot}

7.1.3.18.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on SPDCCH and receives data for subslot-based PDSCH
transmission in the associated subslot i of SF-NUM n }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback on the HARQ process in the subslot j of SF-NUM n+x with
j=mod{i+k,6} and x=floor{(i+k)/6}, where k is dependent on UE capability and RRC configuration }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives PDSCH transmission in SF-NUM x and receives subslot-based PDSCH transmission in
the associated subslot 3 of SF-NUM x+3 }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback for legacy PDSCH and subslot-based PDSCH transmission based on
spatial bundling in the subslot j of SF-NUM x+4 where j=mod{3+k,6} and k is determined based on
higher layer parameter min-proc-TimelineSubslot from {4,6,8}}
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UL grant for UL-SCH resources in SF-NUM y and receives subslot-based PDSCH
transmission in the associated subslot 3 of SF-NUM y+3 }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback for subslot-based PDSCH transmission in the subslot j of SF-NUM
y+4 and drop PUSCH transmission, where j=mod{3+k,6} and k is determined based on higher layer
parameter min-proc-TimelineSubslot from {4,6,8} }
            }
```

7.1.3.18.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same as sub-clause 7.1.3.18.1.2.

7.1.3.18.2.3 Test description

7.1.3.18.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.18.2.3.3-1

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.

7.1.3.18.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.18.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS indicates a new transmission on SPDCCH and transmits a MAC PDU (containing a RLC PDU) in slot 'i' of SF-NUM 'N'.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK in subslot 'mod{i+k, 6}' of SF-NUM 'N+floor {(i+k)/6}'?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
3	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU in SF-NUM 'X' with CRC calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC error on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU in subslot '3' of SF-NUM 'X+3' with CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit any HARQ NACK on SPUCCH in subslot 'mod{3+k, 6}' of SF-NUM 'X+4'?	-->	NACK	2	P
6	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
7	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. SS transmits an UL Grant on PDCCH in SF-NUM 'Y', allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 6.	<--	UL Grant		
8	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU in subslot '3' of SF-NUM 'Y+3' with CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK on SPUCCH in subslot 'mod{3+k, 6}' of SF-NUM 'Y+4'?	-->	ACK	3	P
10	Check: Does the UE transmit the MAC PDU in SF-NUM 'Y+4'?	-->	MAC PDU	3	F
Note 1: The value k equals to 4 if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+4 set1, to 6 if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+6 set1 or n+6 set2 and to 8 if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+8 set2. Whether Set 1 or Set 2 is supported or not is a UE capability.					

NOTE 1: For TDD, the timing of ACK/NACK is not constant as FDD, see Table 10.1-1 of TS 36.213.

7.1.3.18.2.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.18.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.18.2.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSTTI-r15 SEQUENCE {			
shortTTI-r15 SEQUENCE {			
dl-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
ul-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
}			
}			
}			

7.1.3.19 Short TTI / Correct handling of DL assignment / HARQ sharing between PDSCH and sPDSCH

7.1.3.19.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and having sent a NACK feedback }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the PDCCH with NDI not toggled, and the previous PDSCH
transmission of the transport block is scheduled by the downlink assignment on SPDCCH }
    then { UE sends a HARQ ACK on the corresponding HARQ process }
```

7.1.3.19.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.3.1 and 3GPP TS 36.213 clause 7.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.1]

Downlink assignments transmitted on the PDCCH indicate if there is a transmission on a DL-SCH for a particular MAC entity and provide the relevant HARQ information.

When the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI during which it monitors PDCCH and for each Serving Cell:

- if a downlink assignment for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI:
  - if this is the first downlink assignment for this Temporary C-RNTI:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled.
  - if the downlink assignment is for the MAC entity's C-RNTI and if the previous downlink assignment indicated to the HARQ entity of the same HARQ process was either a downlink assignment received for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured downlink assignment:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI not to have been toggled;
    - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

…

[TS 36.213, clause 7.1]

For a serving cell, if the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *shortTTI*, the UE is not expected to receive

- PDSCH data transmissions signalled via PDCCH/SPDCCH of the serving cell with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI/SPS C-RNTI and DCI format 7-1A/7-1B/7-1C/7-1D/7-1E/7-1F/7-1G for a transport block corresponding to a HARQ process with NDI not toggled if the previous PDSCH transmission of the transport block was signalled via PDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI/SPS C-RNTI with DCI format other than DCI format 7-1A/7-1B/7-1C/7-1D/7-1E/7-1F/7-1G when the number of codewords for the previous PDSCH transmissions is two or the transport block size is more than the maximum transport block size supported for slot/subslot-PDSCH transmission.

…

7.1.3.19.3 Test description

7.1.3.19.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.19.3.3-1

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.

7.1.3.19.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.19.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS indicates a new transmission on the SPDCCH by using DCI format 7-1F.	<--	SPDCCH	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU with the CRC calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC error on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU(initial transmission)	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	P
4	The SS indicates a retransmission on the PDCCH by using DCI format 1B with the same assignment of MCS and PRBs as DCI format 7-1F in step 1.	<--	PDCCH	-	-
5	The SS transmits the same MAC PDU as in step 1 with the CRC calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU(retransmission)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit any HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P

7.1.3.19.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.19.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.19.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSTTI-r15 SEQUENCE {			
shortTTI-r15 SEQUENCE {			
dl-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
ul-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
}			
}			
}			

7.1.3.20 Short TTI / Correct handling of DL assignment / multiplexing of sPDCCH and sPDSCH

7.1.3.20.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment with L1-based dynamic sPDCCH reuse indication and receives
data in the associated RBs }
    then { UE sends a HARQ ACK on the corresponding HARQ process }
```

7.1.3.20.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.3.1 and 3GPP TS 36.211 clause 6.4.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.1]

Downlink assignments transmitted on the PDCCH indicate if there is a transmission on a DL-SCH for a particular MAC entity and provide the relevant HARQ information.

When the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI during which it monitors PDCCH and for each Serving Cell:

- if a downlink assignment for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI:
  - if this is the first downlink assignment for this Temporary C-RNTI:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled.

  - if the downlink assignment is for the MAC entity's C-RNTI and if the previous downlink assignment indicated to the HARQ entity of the same HARQ process was either a downlink assignment received for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured downlink assignment:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI not to have been toggled;
    - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

…

[TS 36.211, clause 6.4.2]

For slot or subslot-based PDSCH, in this specification referred to as slot-PDSCH and subslot-PDSCH respectively, the following additions and exceptions hold in addition to those in clause 6.4:

- For PDSCH associated with UE-specific reference signals,
  - the PDSCH shall only be mapped to physical resource blocks in frequency domain assigned for PDSCH transmission where the assignment maps to both physical resource blocks of a PRG.
  - the subslot-PDSCH shall not be mapped to the physical resource blocks of a PRG in case the resource elements of the associated SPDCCH are mapped to those physical resource blocks.
- In addition, the following additions and exceptions related to L1 signalling and/or higher layer configuration controlling rate-matching around SPDCCH resources hold:
  - PDSCH is not mapped to resource elements belonging to a SPDCCH resource set configured with higher layer parameter *rateMatchingMode* indicating ‘m2’ if either this SPDCCH resource set is not configured with higher layer parameter *spdcch-L1-ReuseIndication* or it is configured with higher layer parameter *spdcch-L1-ReuseIndication* ‘n1’ or ‘n2’ indicating ‘0’ for the SPDCCH resource set.
  - PDSCH is not mapped to resource elements belonging to a SPDCCH resource set configured with higher layer parameter *rateMatchingMode* indicating ‘m3’ if the SPDCCH associated with PDSCH is found in this SPDCCH resource set and if either this SPDCCH resource set is not configured with higher layer parameter *spdcch-L1-ReuseIndication* or it is configured with higher layer parameter *spdcch-L1-ReuseIndication* ‘n1’ or ‘n2’ indicating ‘0’ for the SPDCCH resource set. If the SPDCCH associated with PDSCH is found on a candidate belonging to two SPDCCH resource sets, the SPDCCH is assumed to be found in both SPDCCH resource sets.
  - PDSCH is not mapped to resource elements belonging to a SPDCCH resource set configured with higher layer parameter *rateMatchingMode* indicating ‘m4’ if the SPDCCH associated with PDSCH is not found in this SPDCCH resource set and if either this SPDCCH resource set is not configured with higher layer parameter *spdcch-L1-ReuseIndication* or it is configured with higher layer parameter *spdcch-L1-ReuseIndication* ‘n1’ or ‘n2’ indicating ‘0’ for the SPDCCH resource set.
  - PDSCH is not mapped to resource elements belonging to a SPDCCH resource set configured with higher layer parameter *spdcch-L1-ReuseIndication* ‘n0’ if the bit of the Used/Unused SPDCCH resource indication field corresponding to this SPDCCH resource set in the DCI format 7 associated with PDSCH is set to 1.
  - PDSCH is not mapped to resource elements belonging to SCCE#0 to SCCE#$\left(\left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{SCCE},m}}{2} \right\rfloor - 1\right)$ of a SPDCCH resource set configured with higher layer parameter *spdcch-L1-ReuseIndication* ‘n1’ or ‘n2’ indicating ‘2’ for the SPDCCH resource set if the most significant bit of the Used/Unused SPDCCH resource indication field

in the DCI format 7 associated with PDSCH is set to 1.

- PDSCH is not mapped to resource elements belonging to SCCE# $\left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{SCCE},m}}{2} \right\rfloor$ to SCCE# $\left(N_{\mathrm{SCCE},m} - 1\right)$ of a SPDCCH resource set configured with higher layer parameter *spdcch-L1-ReuseIndication* 'n1' or 'n2' indicating '2' for the SPDCCH resource set if the least significant bit of the Used/Unused SPDCCH resource indication field in the DCI format 7 associated with PDSCH is set to 1.
- It should be noted that not mapping PDSCH to resource elements belonging to a SPDCCH resource set holds irrespective of other indications (*spdcch-L1-ReuseIndication* or *rateMatchingMode*) associated with other SPDCCH resource sets (if configured).
- For a UE with the higher-layer parameter *blindSlotSubslotPDSCH-Repetitions* set to TRUE and PDSCH associated with a downlink assignment sent on PDCCH/SPDCCH with DCI format 7 indicating k transmissions, the rate-matching around SPDCCH resources if applicable for PDSCH in the $k-1$ valid slots/subslots following the slot/subslot containing the downlink assignment follows
  - the rate-matching around SPDCCH resources of the PDSCH in the slot/subslot containing the downlink assignment, if the DCI format 7 indicating k transmissions is received on SPDCCH.
  - the rate-matching around SPDCCH resources of the PDSCH in the SPDCCH resource set according to *rateMatchingMode* indicating 'm2', if configured by higher layers, if the DCI format 7 indicating k transmissions is received on PDCCH. For other configurations of *rateMatchingMode*, no rate-matching around SPDCCH resources for PDSCH in the $k-1$ valid slots/subslots following the PDCCH with DCI format 7 indicating k PDSCH transmissions is applied.

7.1.3.20.3 Test description

7.1.3.20.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.20.3.3-1

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.

7.1.3.20.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.20.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a downlink assignment with SPDCCH mapped onto SCCE#2 at aggregation level 1.	<--	DCI: (DCI Format 7-1F defined in TS 36.508 Table 4.3.6.1.3-20 with following exceptions: used/unused SPDCCH resource = ‘01’)	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU) on REs belonging to SCCE#0 to SCCE# $\left(\left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{SCCE},m}}{2} \right\rfloor - 1\right)$ of the configured SPDCCH RB set.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send any HARQ ACK on PUCCH?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
Note 1: If the used/unused SPDCCH resource indication field set to ‘x0’, PDSCH can map to unused resource elements belonging to SCCE# $\left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{SCCE},m}}{2} \right\rfloor$ to SCCE# $\left(N_{\mathrm{SCCE},m} - 1\right)$ of the configured SPDCCH RB set.					

7.1.3.20.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.20.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.20.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSTTI-r15 SEQUENCE {			
shortTTI-r15 SEQUENCE {			
dl-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
ul-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
}			
}			
}			

7.1.3.21 Short TTI / Correct handling of DL assignment / DMRS sharing

7.1.3.21.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a downlink assignment indicating the absence of the UE-specific reference in subslot n where n!=0, and a downlink assignment indicating the presence of the UE-specific reference in subslot n-1 }
    then { UE decodes the PDSCH data using the UE-specific reference in subslot n-1 and sends a HARQ ACK on the corresponding HARQ process }
            }
```

7.1.3.21.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.3.1 and 3GPP TS 36.213 clause 7.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.1]

Downlink assignments transmitted on the PDCCH indicate if there is a transmission on a DL-SCH for a particular MAC entity and provide the relevant HARQ information.

When the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI during which it monitors PDCCH and for each Serving Cell:

- if a downlink assignment for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI:
  - if this is the first downlink assignment for this Temporary C-RNTI:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled.
  - if the downlink assignment is for the MAC entity's C-RNTI and if the previous downlink assignment indicated to the HARQ entity of the same HARQ process was either a downlink assignment received for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured downlink assignment:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI not to have been toggled;
    - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

…

[TS 36.213, clause 7.1]

For a serving cell, if the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *shortTTI*, the UE is not expected to receive

- PDSCH data transmissions signalled via PDCCH/SPDCCH of the serving cell with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI/SPS C-RNTI and DCI format 7-1A/7-1B/7-1C/7-1D/7-1E/7-1F/7-1G for a transport block corresponding to a HARQ process with NDI not toggled if the previous PDSCH transmission of the transport block was signalled via PDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI/SPS C-RNTI with DCI format other than DCI format 7-1A/7-1B/7-1C/7-1D/7-1E/7-1F/7-1G when the number of codewords for the previous PDSCH transmissions is two or the transport block size is more than the maximum transport block size supported for slot/subslot-PDSCH transmission.
- PDSCH data transmissions signalled via PDCCH/SPDCCH of the serving cell with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI/SPS C-RNTI and DCI format 7-1F/7-1G in subslot *n*, if the PDCCH/SPDCCH indicates the absence of the UE-specific reference signal in subslot *n* and
  - if *n*=0 and if the UE does not support *dmrs-SharingSubslotPDSCH* (3GPP TS 36.331 [11]) or

- if the UE has not received a PDCCH/SPDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI/SPS C-RNTI and DCI format 7-1F/7-1G in one subslot before subslot *n* or
- if the UE has received a PDCCH/SPDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI/SPS C-RNTI DCI format 7-1F/7-1G in one subslot before subslot *n* indicating
  - the absence of the UE-specific reference signal in one subslot before subslot *n* or
  - the presence of the UE-specific reference signal in one subslot before subslot *n*
    - if the PDSCH PRGs of one subslot before subslot *n* do not include all the PDSCH PRGs of subslot *n* or
    - if the number of antenna ports associated with the PDSCH of one subslot before subslot *n* is less than the number of antenna ports associated with the PDSCH of subslot *n* or
    - if the number of antenna ports associated with the PDSCH of both subslot *n and* one subslot before subslot *n* is 1 but different antenna port is indicated between subslot *n and* one subslot before the subslot *n*

The UE shall provide the HARQ-ACK response associated with the PDCCH/SPDCCH received in subslot *n* if the UE has not received a PDCCH/SPDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI/SPS C-RNTI and DCI format 7-1F/7-1G in one subslot before the subslot *n*.

7.1.3.21.3 Test description

7.1.3.21.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.21.3.3-1

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.

7.1.3.21.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.21.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a downlink assignment by using DCI format 7-1F in subslot ‘2’ of SF-NUM ‘N’.	<--	DCI: (DCI Format 7-1F defined in TS 36.508 Table 4.3.6.1.3-20)	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU in subslot ‘2’ of SF-NUM ‘N’.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	The SS transmits a downlink assignment by using DCI format 7-1F in subslot ‘3’ of SF-NUM ‘N’.	<--	DCI: (with the same Resource block assignment as the DCI in step 1 but the following exception: DMRS position indicator = ‘0’.)	-	-
4	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU in subslot ‘3’ of SF-NUM ‘N’.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5	Check: Does UE send any HARQ ACK in subslot ‘mod {3+k, 6}’ of SF-NUM ‘N+1’?	-->	ACK	1	P

7.1.3.21.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.21.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.21.3.3-2: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT* (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSTTI-r15 CHOICE {			
shortTTI-r15 SEQUENCE {			
dl-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
ul-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
}			
}			
}			

7.1.3.22 Short Processing Time / Correct handling of DL assignment / HARQ process sharing

7.1.3.22.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the PDCCH mapped onto the UE-specific search space and
receives data in the associated SF-NUM n and decoding fails}
    then { UE sends a HARQ NACK on the HARQ process in SF-NUM n+3 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and having sent a NACK feedback }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the PDCCH mapped onto the common search space and
receives data in the associated SF-NUM m and UE performs HARQ operation }
    then { UE sends a HARQ ACK on the HARQ process in SF-NUM m+4 }
             }
```

7.1.3.22.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.3.1 and TS 36.213 clause 7.3.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.1]

Downlink assignments transmitted on the PDCCH indicate if there is a transmission on a DL-SCH for a particular MAC entity and provide the relevant HARQ information.

When the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI during which it monitors PDCCH and for each Serving Cell:

- if a downlink assignment for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI:
  - if this is the first downlink assignment for this Temporary C-RNTI:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled.
  - if the downlink assignment is for the MAC entity's C-RNTI and if the previous downlink assignment indicated to the HARQ entity of the same HARQ process was either a downlink assignment received for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured downlink assignment:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI not to have been toggled;
    - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

…

[TS 36.213, clause 7.3]

Throughout this section,

- if the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *shortProcessingTime* and the corresponding PDCCH with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI is in the UE-specific search space, $k_p = 3$ and $k_p = 4$ otherwise.
- if the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *shortTTI* and for PDSCH transmissions in a subslot, X_p is determined based on higher layer parameter proc-Timeline-r15, where
  - $X_p = 4$ if *proc-Timeline-r15* is set to 'nplus4set1'
  - $X_p = 6$ if *proc-Timeline-r15* is set to 'nplus6set1' or 'nplus6set2'
  - $X_p = 8$ if *proc-Timeline-r15* is set to 'nplus8set2'

7.1.3.22.3 Test description

7.1.3.22.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.22.3.3-1

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.

7.1.3.22.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.22.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS indicates a new transmission on the PDCCH mapped onto the UE-specific search space.	<--	PDCCH(USS)	-	-
2	The SS transmits in the indicated downlink assignment a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU) in SF-NUM 'N', but the CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC error on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK on PUCCH in SF-NUM 'N+3'?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	P
4	The SS indicates a retransmission on the PDCCH mapped onto the common search space.	<--	PDCCH	-	-
5	The SS transmits the same MAC PDU like step 2 in SF-NUM 'M', but the CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send any HARQ ACK in SF-NUM 'M+4'?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P

NOTE 1: For TDD, the timing of ACK/NACK is not constant as FDD, see Table 10.1-1 of TS 36.213.

7.1.3.22.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.22.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.3.22.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSTTI-r15 ::= SEQUENCE{			
pucch-ConfigDedicated-v1530 SEQUENCE {			
n1PUCCH-AN-SPT-r15	2		
codebooksizeDeterminationSTTI-r15	Not present		
}			
shortProcessingTime-r15	TRUE		
}			
}			

7.1.4 UL-SCH data transfer

7.1.4.1 Correct handling of UL assignment / Dynamic case

7.1.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives for a TTI an uplink grant with valid C-RNTI }
    then { UE transmits data and associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI }
}
```

7.1.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.4.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.1]

In order to transmit on the UL-SCH the UE must have a valid uplink grant (except for non-adaptive HARQ retransmissions) which it may receive dynamically on the PDCCH or in a Random Access Response or which may be configured semi-persistently. To perform requested transmissions, the MAC layer receives HARQ information from lower layers.

When *timeAlignmentTimer* is running and the UE has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the UE shall for each TTI :

- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
  - set NDI to the value 0 and consider the NDI to have been toggled.
    - if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE’s C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI; or
- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
  - if the uplink grant is for UE’s C-RNTI and if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was either an uplink grant received for the UE’s Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured uplink grant:
- consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE’s Semi-Persistent C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI not to have been toggled;
    - indicate a valid uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

...

NOTE 1: The period of configured uplink grants is expressed in TTIs.

NOTE 2: If the UE receives both a grant in a Random Access Response and a grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI requiring transmissions in the same UL subframe, the UE may choose to continue with either the grant for its RA-RNTI or the grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI.

NOTE 3: When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a measurement gap and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a measurement gap, the UE processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH.

7.1.4.1.3 Test description

7.1.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU	1	-
3	Void	-->	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4 runs in parallel with behaviour in table 7.1.4.1.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
4	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. For 400 ms SS transmits an UL Grant every 10 ms, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 2, on PDCCH, but with the C-RNTI different from the C-RNTI assigned to the UE. Note 1.	<--	(UL Grant (unknown C-RNTI))	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4?	-->	MAC PDU	1	F
6	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. SS transmits an UL Grant, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 2, on PDCCH with the C-RNTI assigned to the UE.	<--	(UL Grant (C-RNTI))	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 6?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
Note 1: Note 400 ms corresponding to 40 frames is selected to be sufficiently large than loop back delay and small than the time needed for Scheduling Request to be repeated dsr-TransMax times({64-1}* 20 milliseconds).					

Table 7.1.4.1.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits a Scheduling Request.	-->	(SR)	-	-

7.1.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents.

Table 7.1.4.1.3.3-1: SchedulingRequest-Configuration to be used in RRCConnectionReconfiguration in preamble

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64	Max value allowed	
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.1a Correct handling of UL assignment / Dynamic case / Skip padding transmissions

7.1.4.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with skipUplinkTxDynamic not configured and there is no data in the
UL buffer }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant with a valid C-RNTI }
    then { UE transmits a MAC PDU }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with periodic BSR and skipUplinkTxDynamic configured and the
periodic BSR timer has expired and there is no data in the UL buffer }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant with a valid C-RNTI }
    then { UE does not transmit a MAC PDU }
}
```

7.1.4.1a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present test case are specified in TS 36.306, clause 4.3.19.7, TS 36.321 clause 5.4.3.1 and TS 36.331 clause 6.3.2.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.19.7 (skipUplinkDynamic-r14)]

This field indicates whether the UE supports skipping of UL transmission for an uplink grant indicated on PDCCH if no data is available for transmission as specified in TS 36.321 [4].

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.3.1]

The Logical Channel Prioritization procedure is applied when a new transmission is performed.

…

If the MAC PDU includes only the MAC CE for padding BSR or periodic BSR with zero MAC SDUs and there is no aperiodic CSI requested for this TTI [2], the MAC entity shall not generate a MAC PDU for the HARQ entity in the following cases:

- in case the MAC entity is configured with *skipUplinkTxDynamic* and the grant indicated to the HARQ entity was addressed to a C-RNTI; or
- in case the MAC entity is configured with *skipUplinkTxSPS* and the grant indicated to the HARQ entity is a configured uplink grant;

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.2]

– MAC-MainConfig

The IE *MAC-MainConfig* is used to specify the MAC main configuration for signalling and data radio bearers. All MAC main configuration parameters can be configured independently per Cell Group (i.e. MCG or SCG), unless explicitly specified otherwise.

….

***MAC-MainConfig* field descriptions**
….
skipUplinkTxDynamic If configured, the UE skips UL transmissions for an uplink grant other than a configured uplink grant if no data is available for transmission in the UE buffer as described in TS 36.321 [6].
….

7.1.4.1a.3 Test description

7.1.4.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

7.1.4.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.1a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS sends an uplink grant of size 32 bits	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message activating periodic BSR and with *skipUplinkTxDynamic* set to true	<--	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	-	-	-
6	SS waits 150ms for the periodic BSR timer to expiry				
7	The SS sends an uplink grant of size 32 bits	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU?	-->	MAC PDU	2	F

7.1.4.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.1a.3.3-1: SchedulingRequest-Configuration to be used in RRCConnectionReconfiguration in preamble

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64	Max value allowed	
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.1a.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicit SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.1a.3.3-3: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (Table 7.1.4.1a.3.2-1, Step 4)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
periodicBSR-Timer	sf10		
}			
skipUplinkTx-r14 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
skipUplinkTxSPS-r14	Not present		
skipUplinkTxDynamic-r14	true		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.2 Correct handling of UL assignment / Semi-persistent case

7.1.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and SPS Configuration in UL is enabled
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UL grant addressed to its stored SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num y and with NDI set as 0
}
    then { UE starts transmitting UL MAC PDU in SF-Num F1 }
          }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored UL SPS grant to transmit MAC
PDU at SF-Num F1 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UL grant addressed to its SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num-frame p and with NDI set as 0,
where p+4!=F1(FDD) or p+k(p)!=F1(TDD) }
    then { UE starts transmitting UL MAC PDU in SF-Num F2 and stops transmitting UL MAC PDU at SF-
Num F1 }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored UL SPS grant to transmit MAC
PDU at SF-Num F1 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UL grant [for retransmission] addressed to its SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num z and with
NDI set as 1, for the corresponding HARQ Process, where z+4!=F1(FDD) or z+k(z)!=F1(TDD) }
    then { UE re-transmits MAC PDU in SF-Num z+4(FDD) or z+k(z)(TDD) as per the new grant for SPS-
CRNTI }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored UL SPS grant to transmit MAC
PDU at SF-Num F3 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UL grant addressed to its CRNTI in SF-Num p, such that in SF-Num p+4=F3(FDD)
or p+k(p)=F3(TDD) }
    then { UE transmits MAC PDU in SF-Num p+4(FDD) or p+k(p)(TDD) as per grant addressed to its C-
RNTI }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored UL SPS grant to transmit MAC
PDU at SF-Num F3 }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration including SPS Configuration with sps-ConfigUL
set as ‘disable’ and hence resulting in UL SPS grant deactivation }
    then { UE deletes the stored SPS Configuration UL parameters and stops transmitting UL MAC PDU’s
as per stored SPS grant in SF-Num F3 }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and configured UL SPS grant }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits ‘implicitReleaseAfter‘ MAC PDU’s on SPS-Grant containing zero MAC SDU }
    then { UE clears configured SPS grant }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored UL SPS grant to transmit MAC
PDU at SF-Num F3 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a PDCCH [for UL SPS explicit release according to Table 9.2-1A in TS 36.213]
addressed to its SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num p and with NDI set as 0, where p+4!=F3(FDD) or p+k(p)!=F3(TDD)
}
    then { UE releases the configured SPS grant and stops transmitting UL MAC PDU in SF-Num F3 as
per grant addressed to its SPS C-RNTI }
            }
```

NOTE: SF-Num = [10*SFN + subframe] modulo 10240.

NOTE 2: The value of the k(y), k(p), k(z) is k value determined according to the table 8-2 in the TS 36.213, given that UL grant is in subframe y, p, z.

NOTE 3: The Subframe_Offset(y+k(y)), Subframe_Offset(p+k(p)), Subframe_Offset(z+k(z)) is subframe_offset value determined according to the clause 5.10.2 in the TS36.321, given the position of initial Semi-Persistent grant on subframe y+k(y), p+k(p), z+k(z).

NOTE 4: To simply the TP description, following abbreviations are defined:

For FDD:

F1 = y+4+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalUL]

F2 = p+4+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalUL]

F3 = z+4+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalUL]

For TDD:

F1 = y+k(y)+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalUL]+ Subframe_Offset(y+k(y))*(n modulo 2)

F2 = p+k(p)+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalUL]+ Subframe_Offset(p+k(p))*(n modulo 2)

F3 = z+k(z)+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalUL]+ Subframe_Offset(z+k(z))*(n modulo 2)

n >= 0

7.1.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.4.1, 5.10, 5.10.2, 7.4, 36.331 clause 5.3.10.5, 36.213 clause 8, 9.2 and 36.300 clause 11.1.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.1]

In order to transmit on the UL-SCH the UE must have a valid uplink grant (except for non-adaptive HARQ retransmissions) which it may receive dynamically on the PDCCH or in a Random Access Response or which may be configured semi-persistently. To perform requested transmissions, the MAC layer receives HARQ information from lower layers.

When *timeAlignmentTimer* is running and the UE has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the UE shall for each TTI:

- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
  - set NDI to the value 0 and consider the NDI to have been toggled.
- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE's C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI; or
- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
  - if the uplink grant is for UE's C-RNTI and if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was the uplink grant is for UE's C-RNTI and if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was either an uplink grant received for the UE's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured uplink grant:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI not to have been toggled;
    - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
  - else if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 0:
    - if PDCCH contents indicate SPS release:
      - clear the configured uplink grant (if any).
    - else:
      - store the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information as configured uplink grant;
      - initialise (if not active) or re-initialise (if already active) the configured uplink grant to start in this TTI and to recur according to rules in subclause 5.10.2;
      - consider the NDI bit to have been toggled;
      - deliver the configured uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if an uplink grant for this TTI has been configured:
  - consider the NDI bit to have been toggled;
  - deliver the configured uplink grant, and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

NOTE 1: The period of configured uplink grants is expressed in TTIs.

NOTE 2: If the UE receives both a grant in a Random Access Response and a grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI requiring transmissions in the same UL subframe, the UE may choose to continue with either the grant for its RA-RNTI or the grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI.

NOTE 3: When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a measurement gap and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a measurement gap, the UE processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.10]

When Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled by RRC, the following information is provided:

- Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI;
- Uplink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* and number of empty transmissions before implicit release *implicitReleaseAfter*, if Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled for the uplink;

- Whether *twoIntervalsConfig* is enabled or disabled for uplink, only for TDD;
- Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalDL* and number of configured HARQ processes for Semi-Persistent Scheduling *numberOfConfSPS-Processes*, if Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled for the downlink;

When Semi-Persistent Scheduling for uplink or downlink is disabled by RRC, the corresponding configured grant or configured assignment shall be discarded.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.10.2]

After a Semi-Persistent Scheduling uplink grant is configured, the UE shall:

- if *twoIntervalsConfig* is enabled by upper layer;
  - set the Subframe_Offset according to Table 7.4-1.
- else:
  - set Subframe_Offset to 0.
- consider that the grant recurs in each subframe for which:
  - (10 * SFN + subframe) = [(10 * $SFN_{start\ time}$ + $subframe_{start\ time}$) + N * *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* + Subframe_Offset * (N modulo 2)] modulo 10240, for all N>0.

Where $SFN_{start\ time}$ and $subframe_{start\ time}$ are the SFN and subframe, respectively, at the time the configured uplink grant were (re-)initialised.

The UE shall clear the configured uplink grant immediately after *implicitRelease after* number of consecutive new MAC PDUs each containing zero MAC SDUs have been provided by the Multiplexing and Assembly entity, on the Semi-Persistent Scheduling resource.

NOTE 4: Retransmissions for Semi-Persistent Scheduling can continue after clearing the configured uplink grant.

[TS 36.321, clause 7.4]

Subframe_Offset values are presented in Table 7.4-1.

Table 7.4-1: Subframe_Offset values

TDD UL/DL configuration	Position of initial Semi-Persistent grant	Subframe_Offset value (ms)
0	N/A	0
1	Subframes 2 and 7	1
	Subframes 3 and 8	-1
2	Subframe 2	5
	Subframe 7	-5
3	Subframes 2 and 3	1
	Subframe 4	-2
4	Subframe 2	1
	Subframe 3	-1
5	N/A	0
6	N/A	0

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.5]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the semi-persistent scheduling in accordance with the received *sps-Config*:

[TS 36.213, clause 8]

…

For TDD UL/DL configurations 1 and 6 and subframe bundling operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 0 in subframe *n* intended for the UE, and/or a PHICH transmission intended for the UE in subframe *n-l* with *l* given in Table 8-2a, adjust the corresponding first PUSCH transmission in the bundle in subframe *n+k*, with *k* given in Table 8-2, according to the PDCCH and PHICH information.

…

Table 8-2 *k* for TDD configurations 0-6

TDD UL/DL Configuration	DL subframe number *n*									
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
0	4	6				4	6			
1		6			4		6			4
2				4					4	
3	4								4	4
4									4	4
5									4	
6	7	7				7	7			5

…

[TS 36.213, clause 9.2]

A UE shall validate a Semi-Persistent Scheduling assignment PDCCH only if all the following conditions are met:

- the CRC parity bits obtained for the PDCCH payload are scrambled with the Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI
- the new data indicator field is set to ‘0’. In case of DCI formats 2 and 2A, the new data indicator field refers to the one for the enabled transport block.

Validation is achieved if all the fields for the respective used DCI format are set according to Table 9.2-1 or Table 9.2-1A.

If validation is achieved, the UE shall consider the received DCI information accordingly as a valid semi-persistent activation or release.

If validation is not achieved, the received DCI format shall be considered by the UE as having been received with a non-matching CRC.

Table 9.2-1: Special fields for Semi-Persistent Scheduling Activation PDCCH Validation

	DCI format 0	DCI format 1/1A	DCI format 2/2A
TPC command for scheduled PUSCH	set to ‘00’	N/A	N/A
Cyclic shift DM RS	set to ‘000’	N/A	N/A
Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version	MSB is set to ‘0’	N/A	N/A
HARQ process number	N/A	FDD: set to ‘000’ TDD: set to ‘0000’	FDD: set to ‘000’ TDD: set to ‘0000’
Modulation and coding scheme	N/A	MSB is set to ‘0’	For the enabled transport block: MSB is set to ‘0’
Redundancy version	N/A	set to ‘00’	For the enabled transport block: set to ‘00’

Table 9.2-1A: Special fields for Semi-Persistent Scheduling Release PDCCH Validation

	DCI format 0	DCI format 1A
TPC command for scheduled PUSCH	set to ‘00’	N/A
Cyclic shift DM RS	set to ‘000’	N/A
Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version	set to ‘11111’	N/A
Resource block assignment and hopping resource allocation	Set to all ‘1’s	N/A
HARQ process number	N/A	FDD: set to ‘000’ TDD: set to ‘0000’
Modulation and coding scheme	N/A	set to ‘11111’
Redundancy version	N/A	set to ‘00’
Resource block assignment	N/A	Set to all ‘1’s

[TS 36.300, clause 11.1.2]

In addition, E-UTRAN can allocate a semi-persistent uplink resource for the first HARQ transmissions and potentially retransmissions to UEs:

- RRC defines the periodicity of the semi-persistent uplink grant;
- PDCCH indicates whether the uplink grant is a semi-persistent one i.e. whether it can be implicitly reused in the following TTIs according to the periodicity defined by RRC.

In the sub-frames where the UE has semi-persistent uplink resource, if the UE cannot find its C-RNTI on the PDCCH(s), an uplink transmission according to the semi-persistent allocation that the UE has been assigned in the TTI can be made. The network performs decoding of the pre-defined PRBs according to the pre-defined MCS. Otherwise, in the sub-frames where the UE has semi-persistent uplink resource, if the UE finds its C-RNTI on the PDCCH(s), the PDCCH allocation overrides the persistent allocation for that TTI and the UE’s transmission follows the PDCCH allocation, not the semi-persistent allocation. Retransmissions are either implicitly allocated in which case the UE uses the semi-persistent uplink allocation, or explicitly allocated via PDCCH(s) in which case the UE does not follow the semi-persistent allocation.

7.1.4.2.3 Test description

7.1.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- The loop back size is set in such a way that one RLC SDU in DL shall result in 1 RLC SDU’s in UL of same size.

7.1.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	SS transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure UL SPS	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits a DL MAC PDU containing 10 RLC SDU's on UM DRB.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request, indicating that loop back PDUs are ready for transmission in UL RLC	-->	(SR)	-	-
3	The SS transmits an UL Grant using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num '4', NDI=0, allowing the UE to transmit one loop back PDU per MAC PDU.	<--	(UL SPS Grant)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '8' as per grant in step 3?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
5	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '48(FDD)/47(TDD)' as per grant in step 3?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
7	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
8	The SS Transmits an UL Grant using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num '64', NDI=0 and allowing the UE to transmit two loop back PDUs per MAC PDU.	<--	(UL SPS Grant)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '68' as per grant in step 8?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
10	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '88' as per grant in step 3?	-->	MAC PDU	2	F
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '108(FDD)/107(TDD)' as per grant in step 8?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
13	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
14	The SS Transmits an UL Grant using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num '120 (FDD)/121 (TDD)', NDI=1; the UL HARQ process is the same as in step 12	<--	(UL SPS Grant)	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit in SF-Num '124 (FDD)/127 (TDD)' a MAC PDU as in step 12?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
16	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '148' as per grant in step 8?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
18	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
19	The SS Transmits an UL Grant using UE's C-RNTI in SF-Num '164(FDD)/161(TDD)'; allowing UE to transmit a MAC PDU containing two RLC SDU's	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '168(FDD)/167(TDD)' as per grant in step 19?	-->	MAC PDU	4	P
21	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
22	The SS transmits a PDCCH [for UL SPS explicit release] using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num '180' with NDI=0.	<--	PDCCH [for UL SPS explicit release]	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '188' as per grant in step 8 containing zero MAC SDU?	-->	MAC PDU	7	F
24	The SS transmits an UL Grant using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num '399', NDI=0, transmit one loop back PDU per MAC PDU	<--	(UL SPS Grant)	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '403' as per grant in step 24	-->	MAC PDU	1	P

	containing zero MAC SDU?				
26	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '443 (FDD)/442 (TDD)' as per grant in step 24 containing zero MAC SDU?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
28	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '483' as per grant in step 24?	-->	MAC PDU	6	F
30	The SS Transmits an UL Grant using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num '604', NDI=0, transmit one loop back PDU per MAC PDU.	<--	(UL SPS Grant)	-	-
31	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '608' as per grant in step 30 containing zero MAC SDU?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
32	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
33	SS Transmits *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* to disable SPS Configuration UL.	<--	-	-	-
34	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	-	-	-
35	The SS transmits a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
36	Void	-	-	-	-
37	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '648 (FDD)/647 (TDD)' as per grant in step 30?	-->	MAC PDU	5	F

7.1.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration.* RadioResourceConfigDedicated (Step 0A)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Config ::= SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedC-RNTI	'FFF0'H		
sps-ConfigDL	Not Present		
sps-ConfigUL::=CHOICE{			
enable SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL	sf40	40 Subframe	
implicitReleaseAfter	e2		
p0-Persistent	Not Present		
twoIntervalConfig	Not Present		FDD
twoIntervalConfig	true		TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration.* RadioResourceConfigDedicated (step 33 of table 7.1.4.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Config ::= SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedC-RNTI	Not Present		
sps-ConfigDL	Not Present		
sps-ConfigUL::=CHOICE{			
disable	NULL		
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.2.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
drx-Config	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.2a Correct handling of UL assignment / Semi-persistent case / Skip padding transmissions / SPS activation and de-activation confirmation

7.1.4.2a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with SPS configuration in UL enabled and skipUplinkTxSPS not
configured and there is no data in the UL buffer }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL grant addressed to its SPS-CRNTI with NDI set as 0 }
    then {UE transmits MAC PDUs in subframes correspondent to the configured
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with SPS configuration in UL enabled with skipUpLinkTxSPS
configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UL grant addressed to its SPS-CRNTI with NDI set as 0 }
    then { UE transmits a SPS confirmation MAC Control Element in a MAC PDU in a subframe
correspondent to the configured semiPersistSchedIntervalUL }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with SPS configuration in UL enabled and with periodic BSR and
skipUplinkTxSPS configured and there is no data in the UL buffer }
ensure that {
  when { UE has semi-persistent uplink resource in the sub-frame }
    then { UE does not transmit any data }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with SPS configuration in UL enabled and skipUplinkTxSPS configured
and no data have been available in the UL buffer for the time longer than configured
implicitReleaseAfter * semiPersistSchedIntervalUL }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives data in the UL buffer }
    then {UE transmits a MAC PDUs in a subframe correspondent to the configured
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with SPS configuration in UL enabled with skipUpLinkTxSPS
configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an SPS release on PDCCH addressed to its SPS-CRNTI with NDI set to 0 }
```

```
    then {UE transmits a SPS confirmation MAC Control Element in a MAC PDU in a subframe
correspondent to the configured semiPersistSchedIntervalUL }
            }
```

7.1.4.2a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present test case are specified in TS 36.306, clause 4.3.19.8, TS 36.321 clauses 5.4.1, 5.4.3.1, 5.10.2, 6.3.1.11, 6.2.1 and TS 36.331 clause 6.3.2.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.19.8 (skipUplinkSPS-r14)]

This field indicates whether the UE supports skipping of UL transmission for a configured uplink grant if no data is available for transmission as specified in TS 36.321 [4].

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.1]

If the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, a Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, a UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, or a Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI and for each Serving Cell belonging to a TAG that has a running *timeAlignmentTimer* and for each grant received for this TTI and for each SPS configuration that is indicated by the PDCCH addressed to UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI:

- if an uplink grant for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI; or
- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:

  ….

- else, if this Serving Cell is the SpCell and if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received for the SpCell on the PDCCH of the SpCell for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or for the MAC entity's UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI for the corresponding HARQ process not to have been toggled;
    - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
  - else if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 0:
    - if PDCCH contents indicate SPS release:
      - if the MAC entity is configured with *skipUplinkTxSPS*:
        - trigger an SPS confirmation;
        - if an uplink grant for this TTI has been configured:
          - consider the NDI bit for the corresponding HARQ process to have been toggled;
          - deliver the configured uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI;
      - else:
        - clear the corresponding configured uplink grant (if any).
    - else:
      - if the MAC entity is configured with *skipUplinkTxSPS*:
        - trigger an SPS confirmation;
      - store the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information as configured uplink grant;
      - initialise (if not active) or re-initialise (if already active) the configured uplink grant to start in this TTI and to recur according to rules in subclause 5.10.2;

  - if UL HARQ operation is asynchronous, set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
  - consider the NDI bit for the corresponding HARQ process to have been toggled;
  - deliver the configured uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.3.1]

The Logical Channel Prioritization procedure is applied when a new transmission is performed.

…

If the MAC PDU includes only the MAC CE for padding BSR or periodic BSR with zero MAC SDUs and there is no aperiodic CSI requested for this TTI [2], the MAC entity shall not generate a MAC PDU for the HARQ entity in the following cases:

- in case the MAC entity is configured with *skipUplinkTxDynamic* and the grant indicated to the HARQ entity was addressed to a C-RNTI; or
- in case the MAC entity is configured with *skipUplinkTxSPS* and the grant indicated to the HARQ entity is a configured uplink grant;

[TS 36.321, clause 5.10.2]

If the MAC entity is not configured with *skipUplinkTxSPS*, the MAC entity shall clear the configured uplink grant immediately after *implicitReleaseAfter* [8] number of consecutive new MAC PDUs each containing zero MAC SDUs have been provided by the Multiplexing and Assembly entity, on the Semi-Persistent Scheduling resource.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.3.1.11]

The SPS confirmation MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2.

It has a fixed size of zero bits.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2,1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1, 6.2.1-2 and 6.2.1-4 for the DL-SCH, UL-SCH and MCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. A UE of Category 0 [12] except when in enhanced coverage, and *unicastFreqHoppingInd-r13* is indicated in the BR version of SI message carrying *SystemInformationBlockType2,* and UE supports frequency hopping for unicast [12] shall indicate CCCH using LCID "01011", a BL UE with support for frequency hopping for unicast [12] and a UE in enhanced coverage with support for frequency hopping for unicast [12] shall if *unicastFreqHoppingInd-r13* is indicated in the BR version of SI message carrying *SystemInformationBlockType2* indicate CCCH using LCID "01100", otherwise the UE shall indicate CCCH using LCID "00000". The LCID field size is 5 bits;
- L: The Length field indicates the length of the corresponding MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element in bytes. There is one L field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the L field is indicated by the F field and F2 field;
- F: The Format field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements and except for when F2 is set to 1. The size of the F field is 1 bit. If the F field is included; if the size of the MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element is less than 128 bytes, the value of the F field is set to 0, otherwise it is set to 1;

- F2: The Format2 field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F2 field per MAC PDU subheader. The size of the F2 field is 1 bit. If the size of the MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element is larger than 32767 bytes, and if the corresponding subheader is not the last subheader, the value of the F2 field is set to 1, otherwise it is set to 0.
- E: The Extension field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC header or not. The E field is set to "1" to indicate another set of at least R/F2/E/LCID fields. The E field is set to "0" to indicate that either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding starts at the next byte;
- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

The MAC header and subheaders are octet aligned.

…

Table 6.2.1-2 Values of LCID for UL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011	CCCH
01100	CCCH
01101-10011	Reserved
10100	Recommended bit rate query
10101	SPS confirmation
10110	Truncated Sidelink BSR
10111	Sidelink BSR
11000	Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report
11001	Extended Power Headroom Report
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.2]

– MAC-MainConfig

The IE *MAC-MainConfig* is used to specify the MAC main configuration for signalling and data radio bearers. All MAC main configuration parameters can be configured independently per Cell Group (i.e. MCG or SCG), unless explicitly specified otherwise.

….

***MAC-MainConfig* field descriptions**
….
skipUplinkTxSPS If configured, the UE skips UL transmissions for a configured uplink grant if no data is available for transmission in the UE buffer as described in TS 36.321 [6]. E-UTRAN always configures *skipUplinkTxSPS* when *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* is shorter than sf10.
….

7.1.4.2a.3 Test description

7.1.4.2a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.4.2a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.2a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure UL SPS and *skipUplinkTxSPS* not configured	<--	-	-	-
1A	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an UL Grant using UE's SPS C-RNTI, NDI=0, allowing the UE to transmit a RLC SDU of size 10 bytes per MAC PDU.	<--	(UL SPS Grant)	-	-
3	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU in a subframe correspondent to the configured semiPersistSchedIntervalUL?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
4	SS transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure UL SPS with *skipUplinkTxSPS* set to true and activating periodic BSR	<--	-	-	-
4A	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	-	-	-
5	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU including a MAC CE with LCID set to '10101' in a subframe correspondent to the configured semiPersistSchedIntervalUL? Note: UE indicates SPS activation.	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
6	Void	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU during next 210ms? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	3	F
8	The SS transmits a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC SDU of size 10 bytes	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
9	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU in a subframe correspondent to the configured semiPersistSchedIntervalUL	-->	MAC PDU	4	P
10	The SS transmits a SPS release on PDCCH using UE's SPS C-RNTI and NDI=0.	-	(SPS Release)	-	-
11	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU including a MAC CE with LCID set to '10101' in a subframe correspondent to the configured semiPersistSchedIntervalUL? Note: UE indicates SPS de-activation.	-->	MAC PDU	5	P
Note 1: 210ms correspond to time greater than *implicitReleaseAfter* * *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* = e2 * sf10 * 10ms = 200ms and also enables a periodic BSR to be triggered.					

7.1.4.2a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.2a.3.3-1: RadioResourceConfigDedicated (Table 7.1.4.2a.3.2-1, Step 1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Config ::= SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedC-RNTI	'FFF0'H		
sps-ConfigDL	Not Present		
sps-ConfigUL::=CHOICE{			
setup SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL	sf10	10 Subframes	
implicitReleaseAfter	e8		
p0-Persistent	Not Present		
twoIntervalConfig	Not Present		FDD
twoIntervalConfig	true		TDD
p0-PersistentSubframeSet2-r12	Not Present		
numberOfConfUlSPS-Processes-r13	Not Present		
fixedRV-NonAdaptive-r14	Not Present		
sps-ConfigIndex-r14	Not Present		
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL-v1430	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.2a.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigDedicated (Table 7.1.4.2a.3.2-1, Step 4)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Config ::= SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedC-RNTI	'FFF0'H		
sps-ConfigDL	Not Present		
sps-ConfigUL::=CHOICE{			
setup SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL	sf10	10 Subframes	
implicitReleaseAfter	e2		
p0-Persistent	Not Present		
twoIntervalConfig	Not Present		FDD
twoIntervalConfig	true		TDD
p0-PersistentSubframeSet2-r12	Not Present		
numberOfConfUlSPS-Processes-r13	Not Present		
fixedRV-NonAdaptive-r14	Not Present		
sps-ConfigIndex-r14	Not Present		
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL-v1430	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.2a.3.3-3: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (Table 7.1.4.2a.3.2-1, Step 4)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
periodicBSR-Timer	sf10		
}			
skipUplinkTx-r14 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
skipUplinkTxSPS-r14	true		
skipUplinkTxDynamic-r14	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.2b Correct handling of UL assignment / Semi-persistent case / SPS interval shorter than 10 subframes

7.1.4.2b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with SPS configuration in UL enabled with
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL set to shorter than 10 subframes }
ensure that {
  when { UE has data available in the UL buffer and the next UL SPS subframe is not a downlink
subframe nor a special subframe }
    then {UE transmits MAC PDUs in subframes correspondent to the configured
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state in TDD with SPS configuration in UL enabled with
semiPersistSchedIntervalULshorter than 10 subframes }
ensure that {
  when { UE has data available in the UL buffer and the next UL SPS subframe is a downlink subframe
}
    then {UE does not transmit a MAC PDU in the subframe }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state in TDD with SPS configuration in UL enabled with
semiPersistSchedIntervalULshorter than 10 subframes }
ensure that {
  when { UE has data available in the UL buffer and the next UL SPS subframe is a special subframe }
    then {UE does not transmit a MAC PDU in the subframe }
            }
```

7.1.4.2b.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present test case are specified in TS 36.211: 4.2, TS 36.312: 8, TS 36.321: 5.4.1, 5.10, 5.10.2 and TS 36.331:6.3.2.

[TS 36.211, clause 4.2]

Frame structure type 2 is applicable to TDD only. Each radio frame of length $T_\mathrm{f} = 307200 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 10\,\mathrm{ms}$ consists of two half-frames of length $153600 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 5\,\mathrm{ms}$ each. Each half-frame consists of five subframes of length $30720 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 1\,\mathrm{ms}$. Each subframe i is defined as two slots, $2i$ and $2i+1$, of length $T_\mathrm{slot} = 15360 \cdot T_\mathrm{s} = 0.5\,\mathrm{ms}$ each. Subframe i in frame n_f has an absolute subframe number $n_\mathrm{sf}^\mathrm{abs} = 10 n_\mathrm{f} + i$ where n_f is the system frame number.

The uplink-downlink configuration in a cell may vary between frames and controls in which subframes uplink or downlink transmissions may take place in the current frame. The uplink-downlink configuration in the current frame is obtained according to Section 13 in [4].

The supported uplink-downlink configurations are listed in Table 4.2-2 where, for each subframe in a radio frame, "D" denotes a downlink subframe reserved for downlink transmissions, "U" denotes an uplink subframe reserved for uplink transmissions and "S" denotes a special subframe with the three fields DwPTS, GP and UpPTS. The length of DwPTS and UpPTS is given by Table 4.2-1 subject to the total length of DwPTS, GP and UpPTS being equal to $30720 \cdot T_s = 1\,\mathrm{ms}$ where X is the number of additional SC-FDMA symbols in UpPTS provided by the higher layer parameter *srs-UpPtsAdd* if configured otherwise X is equal to 0. The UE is not expected to be configured with 2 additional UpPTS SC-FDMA symbols for special subframe configurations {3, 4, 7, 8} for normal cyclic prefix in downlink and special subframe configurations {2, 3, 5, 6} for extended cyclic prefix in downlink and 4 additional UpPTS SC-FDMA symbols for special subframe configurations {1 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8} for normal cyclic prefix in downlink and special subframe configurations {1, 2, 3, 5, 6} for extended cyclic prefix in downlink.

Uplink-downlink configurations with both 5 ms and 10 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity are supported.

- In case of 5 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity, the special subframe exists in both half-frames.
- In case of 10 ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity, the special subframe exists in the first half-frame only.

Subframes 0 and 5 and DwPTS are always reserved for downlink transmission. UpPTS and the subframe immediately following the special subframe are always reserved for uplink transmission.

...

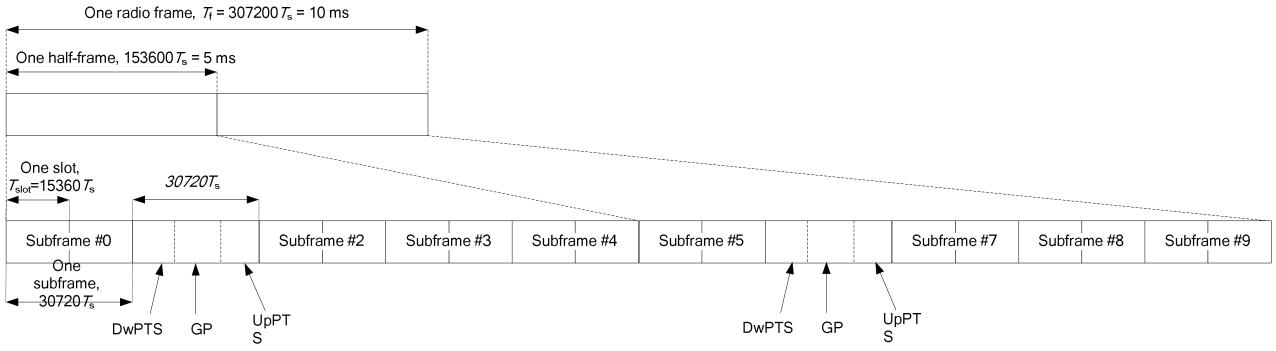


Figure 4.2-1: Frame structure type 2 (for 5 ms switch-point periodicity)

…

Table 4.2-2: Uplink-downlink configurations

Uplink-downlink configuration	Downlink-to-Uplink Switch-point periodicity	Subframe number									
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	5 ms	D	S	U	U	U	D	S	U	U	U
1	5 ms	D	S	U	U	D	D	S	U	U	D
2	5 ms	D	S	U	D	D	D	S	U	D	D
3	10 ms	D	S	U	U	U	D	D	D	D	D
4	10 ms	D	S	U	U	D	D	D	D	D	D
5	10 ms	D	S	U	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
6	5 ms	D	S	U	U	U	D	S	U	U	D

[TS 36.213, clause 8]

…

For TDD UL/DL configurations 1 and 6 and subframe bundling operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 0 in subframe *n* intended for the UE, and/or a PHICH transmission intended for the UE in subframe *n-l* with *l* given in Table 8-2a, adjust the corresponding first PUSCH transmission in the bundle in subframe *n+k*, with *k* given in Table 8-2, according to the PDCCH and PHICH information.

…

Table 8-2: *k* for TDD configurations 0-6

TDD UL/DL Configuration	DL subframe number *n*									
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
0	4	6				4	6			
1		6			4		6			4
2				4					4	
3	4								4	4
4									4	4
5									4	
6	7	7				7	7			5

…

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.1]

In order to transmit on the UL-SCH the MAC entity must have a valid uplink grant (except for non-adaptive HARQ retransmissions) which it may receive dynamically on the PDCCH or in a Random Access Response or which may be configured semi-persistently or preallocated by RRC. To perform requested transmissions, the MAC layer receives HARQ information from lower layers. When the physical layer is configured for uplink spatial multiplexing, the MAC layer can receive up to two grants (one per HARQ process) for the same TTI from lower layers.

If the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, a Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, a UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, or a Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI and for each Serving Cell belonging to a TAG that has a running *timeAlignmentTimer* and for each grant received for this TTI and for each SPS configuration that is indicated by the PDCCH addressed to UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI:

- if an uplink grant for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI; or
- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
  - if the uplink grant is for MAC entity's C-RNTI and if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was either an uplink grant received for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, for the MAC entity's UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, or a configured uplink grant:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled for the corresponding HARQ process regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if this Serving Cell is the SpCell and if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received for the SpCell on the PDCCH of the SpCell for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or for the MAC entity's UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI for the corresponding HARQ process not to have been toggled;
    - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
  - else if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 0:
    - if PDCCH contents indicate SPS release:
      - if the MAC entity is configured with *skipUplinkTxSPS*:
        - trigger an SPS confirmation;
        - if an uplink grant for this TTI has been configured:
          - consider the NDI bit for the corresponding HARQ process to have been toggled;
          - deliver the configured uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI;

            - else:
                - clear the corresponding configured uplink grant (if any).
        - else:
            - if the MAC entity is configured with *skipUplinkTxSPS*:
                - trigger an SPS confirmation;
            - store the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information as configured uplink grant;
            - initialise (if not active) or re-initialise (if already active) the configured uplink grant to start in this TTI and to recur according to rules in subclause 5.10.2;
            - if UL HARQ operation is asynchronous, set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
            - consider the NDI bit for the corresponding HARQ process to have been toggled;
            - deliver the configured uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if this Serving Cell is the SpCell and an uplink grant for this TTI has been configured or preallocated for the SpCell:
    - if UL HARQ operation is asynchronous, set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
    - consider the NDI bit for the corresponding HARQ process to have been toggled;
    - deliver the configured or preallocated uplink grant, and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

NOTE: The period of configured uplink grants is expressed in TTIs.

NOTE: If the MAC entity receives both a grant in a Random Access Response and a grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI requiring transmissions on the SpCell in the same UL subframe, the MAC entity may choose to continue with either the grant for its RA-RNTI or the grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI.

NOTE: When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a measurement gap and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a measurement gap, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH. When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a Sidelink Discovery gap for reception and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a Sidelink Discovery gap for transmission with a SL-DCH transmission, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH.

For configured uplink grants, the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI is derived from the following equation for asynchronous UL HARQ operation:

HARQ Process ID = [floor(CURRENT_TTI/*semiPersistSchedIntervalUL*)] modulo *numberOfConfUlSPS-Processes*,

where CURRENT_TTI=[(SFN * 10) + subframe number] and it refers to the subframe where the first transmission of a bundle takes place.

For preallocated uplink grants, the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI is derived from the following equation for asynchronous UL HARQ operation:

HARQ Process ID = [floor(CURRENT_TTI/*ul-SchedInterval*)] modulo *numberOfConfUL-Processes*,

where CURRENT_TTI=subframe number and it refers to the subframe where the first transmission of a bundle takes place.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.10]

When Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled by RRC, the following information is provided [8]:

- Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI;
- Uplink Semi-Persistent Scheduling interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* and number of empty transmissions before implicit release *implicitReleaseAfter*, if Semi-Persistent Scheduling with Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI is enabled for the uplink;
- Uplink Semi-Persistent Scheduling interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* and number of empty transmissions before implicit release *implicitReleaseAfter* for each SPS configuration, if Semi-Persistent Scheduling with UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI is enabled for the uplink;
- Whether *twoIntervalsConfig* is enabled or disabled for uplink, only for TDD;
- Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalDL* and number of configured HARQ processes for Semi-Persistent Scheduling *numberOfConfSPS-Processes*, if Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled for the downlink;

When Semi-Persistent Scheduling for uplink or downlink is disabled by RRC, the corresponding configured grant or configured assignment shall be discarded.

Semi-Persistent Scheduling is supported on the SpCell only.

Semi-Persistent Scheduling is not supported for RN communication with the E-UTRAN in combination with an RN subframe configuration.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.10.2]

After a Semi-Persistent Scheduling uplink grant is configured, the MAC entity shall:

- if *twoIntervalsConfig* is enabled by upper layer:
  - set the Subframe_Offset according to Table 7.4-1.
- else:
  - set Subframe_Offset to 0.
- consider sequentially that the Nth grant occurs in the subframe for which:
  - (10 * SFN + subframe) = [(10 * SFN$_{\text{start time}}$ + subframe$_{\text{start time}}$) + N * *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* + Subframe_Offset * (N modulo 2)] modulo 10240.

Where SFN$_{\text{start time}}$ and subframe$_{\text{start time}}$ are the SFN and subframe, respectively, at the time the configured uplink grant were (re-)initialised.

For TDD, the MAC entity is configured with *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* shorter than 10 subframes, the Nth grant shall be ignored if it occurs in a downlink subframe or a special subframe.

If the MAC entity is not configured with *skipUplinkTxSPS*, the MAC entity shall clear the configured uplink grant immediately after *implicitReleaseAfter* [8] number of consecutive new MAC PDUs each containing zero MAC SDUs have been provided by the Multiplexing and Assembly entity, on the Semi-Persistent Scheduling resource.

If SPS confirmation has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate an SPS confirmation MAC Control Element as defined in subclause 6.1.3.11;
  - cancel the triggered SPS confirmation.

The MAC entity shall clear the configured uplink grant immediately after first transmission of SPS confirmation MAC Control Element triggered by the SPS release.

NOTE: Retransmissions for Semi-Persistent Scheduling can continue after clearing the configured uplink grant.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.2]

– SPS-Config

The IE *SPS-Config* is used to specify the semi-persistent scheduling configuration.

```
-- ASN1START

SPS-Config ::=  SEQUENCE {
    semiPersistSchedC-RNTI          C-RNTI                  OPTIONAL,           -- Need OR
    sps-ConfigDL                    SPS-ConfigDL            OPTIONAL,           -- Need ON
    sps-ConfigUL                    SPS-ConfigUL            OPTIONAL            -- Need ON
}

....
SPS-ConfigUL ::=    CHOICE {
    release                         NULL,
    setup                           SEQUENCE {
        semiPersistSchedIntervalUL          ENUMERATED {
                                                sf10, sf20, sf32, sf40, sf64, sf80,
                                                sf128, sf160, sf320, sf640, sf1-v1430,
                                                sf2-v1430, sf3-v1430, sf4-v1430, sf5-v1430,
                                                spare1},
....
}
```

….

semiPersistSchedIntervalUL
Semi-persistent scheduling interval in uplink, see TS 36.321 [6]. Value in number of sub-frames. Value sf10 corresponds to 10 sub-frames, sf20 corresponds to 20 sub-frames and so on. For TDD, when the configured Semi-persistent scheduling interval is greater than or equal to 10 sub-frames, the UE shall round this parameter down to the nearest integer (of 10 sub-frames), e.g. sf10 corresponds to 10 sub-frames, sf32 corresponds to 30 sub-frames, sf128 corresponds to 120 sub-frames. If *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL-v1430* is configured, the UE only considers this extension (and ignor*es semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* i.e. without suffix*).*

7.1.4.2b.3 Test description

7.1.4.2b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Note: Test case 7.1.4.2 uses UM DRB representing real time services suitable for semi-persistent scheduling. This test case uses semi-persistent scheduling intervals shorter than 10 subframes use AM DRB representing interactive services where the shorter scheduling interval is used to reduce latency.

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.4.2b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.2b.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure UL SPS	<--	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits a DL MAC PDU containing 3 RLC SDU's on UM DRB.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request, indicating that loop back PDUs are ready for transmission in UL RLC	-->	(SR)	-	-
5	The SS transmits an UL Grant using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num '4', NDI=0, allowing the UE to transmit one loop back PDU per MAC PDU. (Note 1)	<--	(UL SPS Grant)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '8' as per grant in step 5? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
7	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8a4 and steps 8b1 to 8b7 describe alternative behaviours; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending if mode is FDD or TDD.	-	-	-	-
8a1	IF FDD mode THEN Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '10' as per grant in step 5? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
8a2	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
8a3	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '12' as per grant in step 5? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
8a4	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
8b1	ELSE IF TDD mode THEN Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '10' as per grant in step 5? (Note 1, Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU	2	F
8b2	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '12' as per grant in step 5? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
8b3	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
8b4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '14' as per grant in step 5? (Note 1, Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU	2	F
8b5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '16' as per grant in step 5? (Note 1, Note 3)	-->	MAC PDU	3	F
8b6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '18' as per grant in step 5? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
8b7	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-

Note 1: SF-Num = [10*SFN + subframe] modulo 10240.
Note 2: Subframes correspondent to SF-Num '10' (subframe 0) and SF-Num '14' (subframe 4) are downlink subframes for TDD uplink-downlink configuration 1 (TS 36.211, Table 4.2-2).
Note 3: Subframe correspondent to SF-Num '16' (subframe 6) is a special subframe for TDD uplink-downlink configuration 1 (TS 36.211, Table 4.2-2).

7.1.4.2b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.2b.3.3-1: RadioResourceConfigDedicated (Step 1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Config ::= SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedC-RNTI	'FFF0'H		
sps-ConfigDL	Not Present		
sps-ConfigUL::=CHOICE{			
setup SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL	sf2	2 subframes	
implicitReleaseAfter	e2		
p0-Persistent	Not Present		
twoIntervalConfig	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.3 Logical channel prioritization handling

7.1.4.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { sending data on the uplink }
    then { UE serves the logical channels according to their priority and configured PBR }
            }
```

7.1.4.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clauses 5.4.3.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.3.1]

The Logical Channel Prioritization procedure is applied when a new transmission is performed.

RRC controls the scheduling of uplink data by signalling for each logical channel: *priority* where an increasing *priority* value indicates a lower priority level, *prioritisedBitRate* which sets the Prioritized Bit Rate (PBR), *bucketSizeDuration* which sets the Bucket Size Duration (BSD).

The UE shall maintain a variable Bj for each logical channel j. Bj shall be initialized to zero when the related logical channel is established, and incremented by the product PBR × TTI duration for each TTI, where PBR is Prioritized Bit Rate of logical channel j. However, the value of Bj can never exceed the bucket size and if the value of Bj is larger than the bucket size of logical channel j, it shall be set to the bucket size. The bucket size of a logical channel is equal to PBR × BSD, where PBR and BSD are configured by upper layers.

The UE shall perform the following Logical Channel Prioritization procedure when a new transmission is performed:

- The UE shall allocate resources to the logical channels in the following steps:
  - Step 1: All the logical channels with Bj > 0 are allocated resources in a decreasing priority order. If the PBR of a radio bearer is set to "infinity", the UE shall allocate resources for all the data that is available for transmission on the radio bearer before meeting the PBR of the lower priority radio bearer(s);
  - Step 2: the UE shall decrement Bj by the total size of MAC SDUs served to logical channel j in Step 1

NOTE: The value of Bj can be negative.

  - Step 3: if any resources remain, all the logical channels are served in a strict decreasing priority order (regardless of the value of Bj) until either the data for that logical channel or the UL grant is exhausted, whichever comes first. Logical channels configured with equal priority should be served equally.

- The UE shall also follow the rules below during the scheduling procedures above:
  - the UE should not segment an RLC SDU (or partially transmitted SDU or retransmitted RLC PDU) if the whole SDU (or partially transmitted SDU or retransmitted RLC PDU) fits into the remaining resources;
  - if the UE segments an RLC SDU from the logical channel, it shall maximize the size of the segment to fill the grant as much as possible;
  - UE should maximise the transmission of data.

The UE shall not transmit data for a logical channel corresponding to a radio bearer that is suspended (the conditions for when a radio bearer is considered suspended are defined in [8]).

For the Logical Channel Prioritization procedure, the UE shall take into account the following relative priority in decreasing order:

- MAC control element for C-RNTI or data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR, with exception of BSR included for padding;
- MAC control element for PHR;
- data from any Logical Channel, except data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR included for padding.

7.1.4.3.3 Test description

7.1.4.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.1.4.3.3.1-2 applicable for the configured UM DRBs and table 7.1.4.3.3.1-3 for SR configuration.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,3) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- The 3 UM DRBs are configured according to table 7.1.4.3.3.1-1.

Table 7.1.4.3.3.1-1: Priority, PBR and Bucket Delay settings

DRB	priority	prioritizedBitRate (kbytes/s)	bucketSizeDuration (ms)
DRB1	6	8	100
DRB2	7	16	100
DRB3	8	32	100

Table 7.1.4.3.3.1-2: PDCP Settings

Parameter	Value
Discard_Timer	ms1500

Table 7.1.4.3.3.1-3: SchedulingRequest-Config

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
dsr-TransMax	n16		

7.1.4.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 0 to 4 are run 4 times using the parameters specified for each run in table 7.1.4.3.3.2-3.	-	-	-	-
0	Void	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits N1 320-octet RLC SDUs on DRB1, N2 320-octet RLC SDUs on DRB2, and N3 320-octet RLC SDUs on DRB3.	<--	(RLC SDUs)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 2 the events specified in Table 7.1.4.3.3.2-2 shall take place.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. 150 ms after Step 1 (Note1), for a duration of T2, the SS transmits an UL grant of D octets every T1.	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
3	Check: are the total number of octets of the UL RLC SDUs received at the SS for each DRB as follows? - the total number of octets received for DRB1 is D1 octets +/- 10% - the total number of octets received for DRB2 is D2 octets +/- 10% - the total number of octets received for DRB3 is D3 octets +/- 10%	-	-	1	P
4	The SS re-establishes the RLC for each RB at the UE by sending an RRCConnectionReconfiguration for intra-cell handover with SR configuration set as per Table 7.1.4.3.3.1-3.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: This wait time will ensure that a) all octets have been completely received by the UE on all 3 DRBs before the first UL grant is received and b) the Bjs for each logical channel have reached their maximum value i.e. the bucket size of the corresponding logical channel before the first UL grant is received.					

Table 7.1.4.3.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit the RLC SDUs back to the SS?	-->	-	1	P

Table 7.1.4.3.3.2-3: Test parameter values

Parameter	First run	Second run	Third run	Fourth run
N1 (SDUs)	13	13	7	104
N2 (SDUs)	25	25	50	25
N3 (SDUs)	50	50	50	50
D (octets)	1143	573	1143	1143
T1 (ms)	20	20	20	10
T2 (ms)	500	700	500	500
D1 (octets)	4160	4160	2240	33000 (Note 1)
D2 (octets)	8000	8000	10260 (Note 1)	8000
D3 (octets)	16000	7790 (Note 1)	16000	16000
Note 1: It is calculated from the following equation for the case of the least header size. (D1 + D2 + D3) = (D - 3) * T2 / T1				

NOTE: the numbers above and the test procedure assume that the UE has a loopback buffer of at least 57280 octets.

7.1.4.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4, table 7.1.4.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8: RRCConnectionReconfiguration, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	Set to the physical cell identity of cell 1		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.3a Logical channel prioritization handling / UE with limited TB size

7.1.4.3a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as 7.1.4.3.1.

7.1.4.3a.2 Conformance requirements

Same as sub-clause 7.1.4.3.2.

7.1.4.3a.3 Test description

7.1.4.3a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as the pre-test conditions in sub-clause 7.1.4.3.1 with the following exceptions in the preamble:

- The 3 UM DRBs are configured according to table 7.1.4.3a.3.1-1 instead of table 7.1.4.3.3.1-1.

Table 7.1.4.3a.3.1-1: Priority, PBR and Bucket Delay settings

DRB	Priority	prioritizedBitRate (kbytes/s)	bucketSizeDuration (ms)
DRB1	6	8	50
DRB2	7	8	50
DRB3	8	32	50

7.1.4.3a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as the test procedure in sub-clause 7.1.4.3.2 with the following exceptions:

- Step 1: 120 octet-RLC SDUs are used instead of 320 octet-RLC SDUs.
- Test parameters according to Table 7.1.4.3a.3.2-3 replace the test parameters in Table 7.1.4.3.3.2-3.

Table 7.1.4.3a.3.2-3: Test parameter values

Parameter	First run	Second run	Third run	Fourth run
N1 (SDUs)	7	7	4	24
N2 (SDUs)	7	7	20	3
N3 (SDUs)	10	10	4	3
D (octets)	125	97	125	125
T1 (ms)	10	10	10	10
T2 (ms)	250	250	250	250
D1 (octets)	840	840	480	2280 (Note 1)
D2 (octets)	840	840	2040 (Note 1)	360
D3 (octets)	1200	620 (Note 1)	480	360
Note 1: It is calculated from the following equation for the case of the estimated minimum RLC+MAC header size. (D1 + D2 + D3) = (D 5) * T2 / T1				

NOTE: The numbers above and the test procedure assume that the UE has a loopback buffer of at least 3600 octets (forth run: 30 SDUs * 120 octets per SDU).

7.1.4.3a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as sub-clause 7.1.4.3.3.

7.1.4.4 Correct handling of MAC control information / Scheduling requests and PUCCH

7.1.4.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }

ensure that {
  when { PUCCH is configured and UE has UL data available for transmission and UE has no UL-SCH
resources available and SR_COUNTER is less than dsr-TransMax }
    then { the UE transmits a SR on every available PUCCH until resources are granted }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and has pending SR(s) }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL grant for a new transmission }
    then { UE cancels all pending SR(s) }
            }
```

7.1.4.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.4.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.4]

The Scheduling Request (SR) is used for requesting UL-SCH resources for new transmission.

When an SR is triggered, it shall be considered as pending until it is cancelled.

If an SR is triggered and there is no other SR pending, the UE shall set the SR_COUNTER to 0.

As long as one SR is pending, the UE shall for each TTI:

- if no UL-SCH resources are available for a transmission in this TTI:
  - if the UE has no valid PUCCH resource for SR configured in any TTI: initiate a Random Access procedure (see subclause 5.1) and cancel all pending SRs;
  - else if the UE has a valid PUCCH resource for SR configured for this TTI and if this TTI is not part of a measurement gap:

  - if SR_COUNTER < *dsr-TransMax*:
    - increment SR_COUNTER by 1;
    - instruct the physical layer to signal the SR on PUCCH;
  - else:
    - notify RRC to release PUCCH/SRS;
    - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants;
    - initiate a Random Access procedure (see subclause 5.1) and cancel all pending SRs.
- else if UL-SCH resources for new transmission are granted in this TTI, cancel all pending SR(s).7.1.4.4.3 Test description

7.1.4.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- \- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.4.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

Table 7.1.4.4.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
t-PollRetransmit	250 ms

7.1.4.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing 10 MAC SDUs each containing a RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU (containing 10 MAC SDUs)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 runs in parallel with behaviour in table 7.1.4.4.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit 6 Scheduling Requests separately on 6 consecutively available PUCCHs? (Note 1)	-->	(SR)	1	P
3	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 3. The SS transmits an UL grant to allocate UL-SCH resources that are enough to transmit MAC PDU containing 10 MAC SDUs	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing 10 RLC PDUs?	-->	MAC PDU (containing 10 MAC SDUs)	1	P
5	Check: For 1 second, does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request?	-->	(SR)	1,2	F
Note 1: The UE repeats the scheduling requests on every available PUCCH as long as SR_COUNTER < dsr-TransMax and there is UL data available for transmission and there are no resources available to transmit it. At the reception of first Scheduling Request from the UE, SS will be scheduled to transmit a grant after 100ms. Hence SS will receive 6 Scheduling Requests as sr-ConfigIndex = 30.					

Table 7.1.4.4.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU?	-->	MAC PDU	1	F

7.1.4.4.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.4.3.3-1: SchedulingRequest-Configuration to be used in RRCConnectionReconfiguration in preamble

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration::= CHOICE {			
enable SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64		
}			
}			

7.1.4.4.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None.

7.1.4.5 Correct handling of MAC control information / Scheduling requests and random access procedure

7.1.4.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { The UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and no PUCCH resource for SR is configured }
ensure that {
    when { UE has UL data available for transmission, UE has no UL-SCH resources available and time
alignment timer expires }
    then { the UE initiates the random access procedure }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { The  UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when { PUCCH Configured and UE has UL data available for transmission and UE has no UL-SCH
resources available and SR_COUNTER becomes equal to dsr-TransMax  }
    then { the UE transmits a PRACH Preamble to initiate a Random Access procedure }


        :}
```

7.1.4.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 , clause 5.4.4.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.4]

The Scheduling Request (SR) is used for requesting UL-SCH resources for new transmission.

When an SR is triggered, it shall be considered as pending until it is cancelled.

If an SR is triggered and there is no other SR pending, the UE shall set the SR_COUNTER to 0.

As long as one SR is pending, the UE shall for each TTI:

- if no UL-SCH resources are available for a transmission in this TTI:
  - if the UE has no valid PUCCH resource for SR configured in any TTI: initiate a Random Access procedure (see subclause 5.1) and cancel all pending SRs;

    - else if the UE has a valid PUCCH resource for SR configured for this TTI and if this TTI is not part of a measurement gap:
        - if SR_COUNTER < *dsr-TransMax*:
            - increment SR_COUNTER by 1;
            - instruct the physical layer to signal the SR on PUCCH;
        - else:
            - notify RRC to release PUCCH/SRS;
            - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants;
- initiate a Random Access procedure (see subclause 5.1) and cancel all pending SRs.
- else if UL-SCH resources for new transmission are granted in this TTI, cancel all pending SR(s).

7.1.4.5.3 Test description

7.1.4.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.4.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a Timing Advance Command MAC Control Element, but does not send any subsequent alignments.	<--	MAC PDU (Timing Advance Command)	-	-
1A	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a MAC SDU	<--	MAC PDU (MAC SDU)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2B is repeated less than 64 times (dsr-TransMax)	-	-	-	-
2B	The UE may transmit Scheduling Requests before time alignment timer expires. The SS shall not respond to the Scheduling Requests in this step. (Note 5)	-->	(SR)	-	-
2	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH? (Note 1)	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	1	P
3	The SS transmits a Random Access Response including an UL grant to enable UE to transmit C-RNTI MAC Control Element and the MAC SDU as received in step 1A.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
4	The UE transmit a MAC PDU including a C-RNTI MAC Control Element and a MAC SDU. (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU (C-RNTI control element, MAC SDU)	-	-
5	The SS sends PDCCH transmission for UE C-RNTI	<--	-	-	-
5A	The SS transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration containing a *radioResourceConfiguration* with a physical channel reconfiguration	<--		-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5A1 to 5A4 are optionally executed. (Note 6)	-		-	-
5A1	The UE transmits a preamble on PRACH. (Note 6)	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	-	-
5A2	The SS transmits a Random Access Response including an UL grant of 7 bytes. (Note 7)	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
5A3	The UE transmit a MAC PDU including a C-RNTI MAC Control Element	-->	-	-	-
5A4	The SS sends PDCCH transmission for UE C-RNTI of 5 bytes (Note 9)	<--	-	-	-
5B	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH. (Note 8)	-->	(SR)	-	-
5C	The SS transmits an UL grant to enable UE to transmit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message. (Note 10)	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
5D	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	-	-	-
5E	Void	-	-	-	-
6	The SS ignores any Scheduling Requests from the UE.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing one MAC SDU containing a RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU MAC SDU)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 8 shall be repeated 8 times.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH (Note 3)	-->	(SR)	-	-
9	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH? (Note 4)	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	2	P
10	The SS transmits a Random Access Response including an UL grant to enable UE to transmit C-RNTI MAC Control Element and the MAC SDU as received in step 7.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-

11	The UE transmit a MAC PDU including a C-RNTI MAC Control Element and a MAC SDU. (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU (C-RNTI control element, MAC SDU)	-	-
12	The SS sends PDCCH transmission for UE C-RNTI	<--	-	-	-

Note 1: When UL time alignment timer expires in the UE then "UL synchronization" is lost and the UE initiates a Random Access Procedure.
Note 2: The UE transmission of the MAC PDU ensures that the random access procedure was successful.
Note 3: The UE repeats the scheduling requests as long as SR_COUNTER < *dsr-TransMax* and there is data in the transmission buffer and there are no resources available to transmit it.
Note 4: Reception of PRACH Preamble by the SS verifies that UE has initiated a Random Access procedure triggered by SR_COUNTER having reached *dsr-TransMax*.
Note 5: In step 2B, SR repetition of 63 times (*dsr-TransMax* (64)) will take at least 63*20 = 1260 ms which is much larger than TA timer 750ms.
Note 6: RLC status PDU may trigger the UE to transmit PRACH Preamble.
Note 7: UL grant of 56 bits (ITBS=4, NPRB=1, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit C-RNTI MAC Control Element but not allowing the UE to transmit RRCConnectionReconfiguration Complete. 7 bytes allow transmission of C-RNTI + Short BSR or C-RNTI + STATUS PDU.
Note 8: If RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete was not ready for transmission in step 5A3 then SR is triggered when RRC message arrives in the transmission buffer. Otherwise (RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete was ready for the transmission in step 5A3) the SR is triggered because expiry of the retxBSR-Timer.
Note 9: 5 bytes are assigned so that STATUS PDU can be included if it was not transmitted by the UE in step 5A3 (see Note 7) (5 bytes assignment allow transmission of Short BSR + STATUS PDU)
Note 10: STATUS PDU is included if optional test steps 5A1 to 5A4 were not executed.

7.1.4.5.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-1: SchedulingRequest-Config to be used in RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble, Table 7.1.4.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Config-DEFAULT::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-2: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 5A, Table 7.1.4.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-Step5a		
securityConfigHO	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-3: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-Step5A (Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-Step5a		
}			

Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-4: PhysicalConfigDedicated-Step5A (Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pdsch-ConfigDedicated	Not present		
pucch-ConfigDedicated	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicated	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicated	Not present		
tpc-PDCCH-ConfigPUCCH	Not present		
tpc-PDCCH-ConfigPUSCH	Not present		
cqi-ReportConfig	CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT using condition CQI_PERIODIC	See subclause 4.6.3 of 36.508	
soundingRS-LU-ConfigDedicated	SoundingRS-ULI-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT	See subclause 4.6.3 of 36.508	
antennaInfo	Not present		
schedulingRequestConfig	SchedulingRequest-Config- Config-Step5a		
}			

Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-5: SchedulingRequest-Config-Step5A (Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Config::= CHOICE {			
enable SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n8		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-6: MAC-MainConfig-RBC in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration(*preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfigRBC- ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
retxBSR-Timer	sf320		
}			
}			

7.1.4.6 Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status / UL data arrive in the UE Tx buffer and retransmission of BSR / Regular BSR

7.1.4.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with ( UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when { UL data arrives in the UE transmission buffer and the data belongs to a logical channel
with higher priority than those for which data is already available for transmission and the new
logical channel and the existing logical channels belongs to the different LCG }
    then { UE Reports a Long Buffer Status Reporting (BSR) }
            }
```

(2)

```
with ( UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when { UL data arrives in the UE transmission buffer and there is no data available for
transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG }
    then { UE Reports a Short Buffer Status Reporting (BSR) }
            }
```

(3)

```
with ( UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when { UL data arrives in the UE transmission buffer and the data belongs to a logical channel
with higher priority than those for which data is already available for transmission and the new
logical channel and existing logical channels belong to the same LCG }
    then { UE Reports a Short Buffer Status Reporting (BSR) }
            }
```

(4)

```
with ( UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure t hat {
   when{RETX_BSR_TIMER expires and only one LCG has data available for transmission }
    then { UE triggers a regular BSR and Reports a Short Buffer Status Reporting ( BSR)}
            }
```

(5)

```
with (UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED stat e)
ensure that {
  when { a Regular BSR has been triggered and UE has pending data for transmission and UE has only
resources to send either BSR report or data }
    then { UE transmits the BSR report }
            }
```

(6)

```
with ( UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when { UE determines that a BSR has been triggered since the last transmission of a BSR and UE has
no UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI }
    then { UE transmits a scheduling request }
            }
```

(7)

```
with (UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state)
 ensure that {
   when { a Regular BSR has been triggered and UE has pending data on several logical channels for
transmission and UE has only UL resources to send all pending data available for transmission, but
UL grant is not sufficient to additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element}
     then { UE cancels the triggered BSR report and transmits the UL data}
       }
```

(8)

```
with (UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state)
```

```
 ensure that {
   when { a Regular BSR has been triggered and UE has pending data on several logical channels for
transmission and UE has UL resources to send all pending data including BSR }
     then { UE transmits the UL data and reports buffer status reporting (BSR) that indicates there
is no more data in the buffer}
       }
```

7.1.4.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.3.1, 5.4.5, 6.1.2, 6.1.3.1 and 6.2.1 and in TS 36.323 clause 4.5.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.3.1]

For the Logical Channel Prioritization procedure, the UE shall take into account the following relative priority in decreasing order:

- MAC control element for C-RNTI or data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR, with exception of BSR included for padding;
- MAC control element for PHR;
- data from any Logical Channel, except data from UL-CCCH;

- MAC control element for BSR included for padding.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.4]

The Scheduling Request (SR) is used for requesting UL-SCH resources for new transmission.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.5]

The Buffer Status reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of data available for transmission in the UL buffers of the UE. RRC controls BSR reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicBSR-Timer* and *retxBSR-Timer* and by, for each logical channel, optionally signalling *logicalChannelGroup* which allocates the logical channel to an LCG [8].

For the Buffer Status reporting procedure, the UE shall consider all radio bearers which are not suspended and may consider radio bearers which are suspended.

A Buffer Status Report (BSR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- UL data, for a logical channel which belongs to a LCG, becomes available for transmission in the RLC entity or in the PDCP entity (the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively) and either the data belongs to a logical channel with higher priority than the priorities of the logical channels which belong to any LCG and for which data is already available for transmission, or there is no data available for transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Regular BSR";
- UL resources are allocated and number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Buffer Status Report MAC control element plus its subheader, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Padding BSR";
- *retxBSR-Timer* expires and the UE has data available for transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Regular BSR";
- *periodicBSR-Timer* expires, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Periodic BSR".

For Regular and Periodic BSR:

- if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Long BSR;
- else report Short BSR.

For Padding BSR:

- if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Short BSR plus its subheader but smaller than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader:
    - if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Truncated BSR of the LCG with the highest priority logical channel with data available for transmission;
    - else report Short BSR.
- else if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader, report Long BSR.

If the Buffer Status reporting procedure determines that at least one BSR has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the UE has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:
    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate a BSR MAC control element;
    - start or restart *periodicBSR-Timer* except when the BSR is a Truncated BSR;
    - start or restart *retxBSR-Timer*.
- else if a Regular BSR has been triggered:
    - a Scheduling Request shall be triggered.

A MAC PDU shall contain at most one MAC BSR control element, even when multiple events trigger a BSR by the time a BSR can be transmitted in which case the Regular BSR and the Periodic BSR shall have precedence over the padding BSR.

The UE shall restart *retxBSR-Timer* upon indication of a grant for transmission of new data on UL-SCH.

All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled in case the UL grant can accommodate all pending data available for transmission but is not sufficient to additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element plus its subheader. All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled when a BSR is included in a MAC PDU for transmission.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.2]

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.3.1]

Buffer Status Report (BSR) MAC control elements consist of either:

- Short BSR and Truncated BSR format: one LCG ID field and one corresponding Buffer Size field (figure 6.1.3.1-1); or
- Long BSR format: four Buffer Size fields, corresponding to LCG IDs #0 through #3 (figure 6.1.3.1-2).

The BSR formats are identified by MAC PDU subheaders with LCIDs as specified in table 6.2.1.-1.

The fields LCG ID and Buffer Size are defined as follow:

- LCG ID: The Logical Channel Group ID field identifies the group of logical channel(s) which buffer status is being reported. The length of the field is 2 bits;
- Buffer Size: The Buffer Size field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels of a logical channel group after the MAC PDU has been built. The amount of data is indicated in number of bytes. It shall include all data that is available for transmission in the RLC layer and in the PDCP layer; the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively. The size of the RLC and MAC headers are not considered in the buffer size computation. The length of this field is 6 bits. The values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-1.

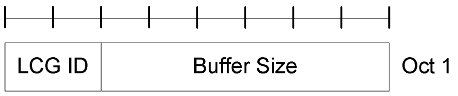


Figure 6.1.3.1-1: Short BSR and Truncated BSR MAC control element

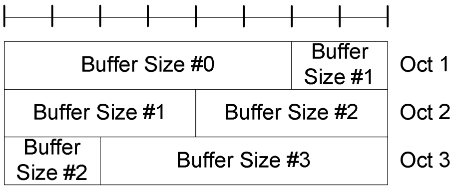


Figure 6.1.3.1-2: Long BSR MAC control element

Table 6.1.3.1-1: Buffer size levels for BSR

Index	Buffer Size (BS) value [bytes]	Index	Buffer Size (BS) value [bytes]
0	BS = 0	32	1132 < BS <= 1326
1	0 < BS <= 10	33	1326 < BS <= 1552
2	10 < BS <= 12	34	1552 < BS <= 1817
3	12 < BS <= 14	35	1817 < BS <= 2127
4	14 < BS <= 17	36	2127 < BS <= 2490
5	17 < BS <= 19	37	2490 < BS <= 2915
6	19 < BS <= 22	38	2915 < BS <= 3413
7	22 < BS <= 26	39	3413 < BS <= 3995
8	26 < BS <= 31	40	3995 < BS <= 4677
9	31 < BS <= 36	41	4677 < BS <= 5476
10	36 < BS <= 42	42	5476 < BS <= 6411
11	42 < BS <= 49	43	6411 < BS <= 7505
12	49 < BS <= 57	44	7505 < BS <= 8787
13	57 < BS <= 67	45	8787 < BS <= 10287
14	67 < BS <= 78	46	10287 < BS <= 12043
15	78 < BS <= 91	47	12043 < BS <= 14099
16	91 < BS <= 107	48	14099 < BS <= 16507
17	107 < BS <= 125	49	16507 < BS <= 19325
18	125 < BS <= 146	50	19325 < BS <= 22624
19	146 < BS <= 171	51	22624 < BS <= 26487
20	171 < BS <= 200	52	26487 < BS <= 31009
21	200 < BS <= 234	53	31009 < BS <= 36304
22	234 < BS <= 274	54	36304 < BS <= 42502
23	274 < BS <= 321	55	42502 < BS <= 49759
24	321 < BS <= 376	56	49759 < BS <= 58255
25	376 < BS <= 440	57	58255 < BS <= 68201
26	440 < BS <= 515	58	68201 < BS <= 79846
27	515 < BS <= 603	59	79846 < BS <= 93479
28	603 < BS <= 706	60	93479 < BS <= 109439
29	706 < BS <= 826	61	109439 < BS <= 128125
30	826 < BS <= 967	62	128125 < BS <= 150000
31	967 < BS <= 1132	63	BS > 150000

[TS 36.321 clause 6.2.1]

Table 6.2.1-2: Values of LCID for UL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11001	Reserved
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

[TS 36.323 clause 4.5]

For the purpose of MAC buffer status reporting, the UE shall consider the following as data available for transmission in the PDCP layer:

For SDUs for which no PDU has been submitted to lower layers:

- the SDU itself, if the SDU has not yet been processed by PDCP, or
- the PDU (control or data) if the SDU has been processed by PDCP.

7.1.4.6.3 Test description

7.1.4.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator :

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.6.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(3,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- 3 AM DRBS are configured with the following parameters:

Table 7.1.4.6.3.1-1: Logical Channel Configuration Settings

Parameter	Value DRB1	Value DRB2	Value DRB3
LogicalChannel-Identity	3	4	5
Priority	8	7	6
prioritizedBitRate	0 kB/s	0 kB/s	0 kB/s
logicalChannelGroup	2 (LCG ID#2)	2 (LCG ID#2)	1 (LCG ID#1)

7.1.4.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing two RLC SDUs of size 10 bytes on LC 3	<--	MAC PDU (2 RLC SDUs on LC 3)	-	-
3	SS allocates an UL Grant of 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a Short BSR with 'LCG ID' field set to '2' and 'Buffer size' field set to value '6' or bigger? (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC Short BSR (LCG ID='2', Buffer Size='6' or bigger))	2,5	P
5	Wait for retxBSR-Timer expiry on UE side.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a scheduling request?	-->	(SR)	6	P
7	The SS respond to the scheduling request in step 6 by an UL Grant of 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a Short BSR with 'LCG ID' field set to '2' and 'Buffer size' field set to value '6' or bigger? (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC Short BSR (LCG ID='2', Buffer Size='6' or bigger))	4,5	P
9	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing one RLC SDUs of size 10 bytes on LC 4	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDUs on LC 4)	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a scheduling request?	-->	(SR)	6	P
11	The SS respond to the scheduling request in step 10 by an UL Grant of 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a Short BSR with 'LCG ID' field set to '2' and 'Buffer size#1' field set to value '8' or bigger? (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC Short BSR (LCG ID='2', Buffer Size='8' or bigger))	3,5	P
13	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing two RLC SDUs of size 4 bytes on LC 5	<--	MAC PDU (2 RLC SDUs on LC 5)	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a scheduling request?	-->	(SR)	6	P
15	The SS respond to the scheduling request in step 14 by one UL Grant of 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a Long BSR with 'Buffer size#1' field set to value '1', 'Buffer size#2' field set to value '8' or bigger? (Note 3)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC Long BSR (Buffer size#1='1' or bigger, Buffer size#2='8' or bigger)	1,5	P
17	Wait for retxBSR-Timer expiry on the UE side.	-		-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a scheduling request?	-->	(SR)	6	P
19	SS allocates an UL Grant of 424 bits. (Note 4)	<--	(UL Grant, 424 bits)	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including five RLC SDUs and not including any BSR? (Note 5)	-->	MAC PDU (SDU subheader, AMD PDU header and 2 RLC SDUs on LC 3, SDU subheader, AMD PDU header and 1 RLC SDUs on LC 4, SDU subheader, AMD PDU header and 2 RLC SDUs on LC 5)	7	P
21	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing two MAC SDUs, the first containing a 8 byte RLC SDU with LCID set to '00011' and the second containing a 7 byte RLC SDU with LCID set to '00101'.	<--	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='00011', F='0', L='10'), MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='00101',), AMD PDU, AMD PDU)	-	-
22	The UE sends Scheduling Request	-->	(SR)	-	-
23	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 256 bits. (Note 6)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE return a MAC PDU of length 256 bits including 2 RLC SDUs, Padding and Short BSR or LongBSR with Buffer size(s) set to '0'? (Note 5) (Note 7)	-->	MAC PDU (Short BSR MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='11101', MAC sub-header (E='1', F='0'), MAC sub-header (E='1', F='0'), F='0'), padding MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='11111'), Short BSR (Buffer Size='0'), AMD PDU, AMD PDU, padding)	8	P

			Or MAC PDU (Long BSR MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='11101', MAC sub-header (E='1', F='0'), MAC sub-header (E='1', F='0'), F='0'), padding MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='11111'), LongBSR (Buffer Size='0'), AMD PDU, AMD PDU, padding)		
25	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data(LCID='00011')	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=1)		
26	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data(LCID='00101')	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=1)		

Note 1: 32 bits enables UE to transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC BSR header and a Short BSR (1 bytes) or a Long BSR (3 byte).

Note 2: UE triggers a Short BSR of type "Regular BSR" to report buffer status for one LCG for that TTI. The UE should not send any of the received RLC SDUs (segmented) due to Regular BSR has higher priority than U-plane logical channels.

Note 3: UE triggers and transmit a Long BSR of type "Regular BSR". The UL grant would be enough for UE to transmit one RLC SDU as received in step 8, but Regular BSR has higher priority than U-plane logical channels.

Note 4: The UE has 38 bytes of user data (received in steps 2, 9 and 13) in the transmission buffer. 424 bits enables UE to transmit user data in MAC PDU with 2 bytes SDU subheader for LC 3, 2 bytes SDU subheader for LC 4 and 1 byte SDU subheader for LC 5, 24 bytes MAC SDU for LC 3 (2 RLC SDUs, 10 bytes each and 4 bytes AMD PDU header), 12 bytes MAC SDU for LC 4 (1 RLC SDU, 10 bytes and 2 bytes AMD PDU header, 12 bytes MAC SDU for LC 5 (2 RLC SDUs, 4 bytes each and 4 bytes AMD PDU header)) equals to 424 bits (53 bytes).

Note 5 The MAC SDUs for the different logical channels may be in any order in the MAC PDU.

Note 6: UL grant of 256 bits (I_{TBS}=6, N_{PRB}=3, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to enable UE to transmit two MAC SDUs of size 10 and 9 bytes in a MAC PDU (8 bytes RLC SDU + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 7 bytes RLC SDU+ 2 bytes AMD PDU header) + 1 byte Short BSR+6 byte padding + one byte BSR header+ 2 x 2 bytes MAC sub-header (7 bit LI) + one byte padding MAC sub-header (R/R/E/LCID) = 32bytes = 256 bits) or UL grant of 256 bits (I_{TBS}=6, N_{PRB}=3, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to enable UE to transmit two MAC SDUs of size 10 and 9 bytes in a MAC PDU (8 bytes RLC SDU + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 7 bytes RLC SDU+ 2 bytes AMD PDU header) + 3 byte LongBSR + 4 byte padding + one byte BSR header+ 2 x 2 bytes MAC sub-header (7 bit LI) + one byte padding MAC sub-header (R/R/E/LCID) = 32bytes = 256 bits).

Note 7: It is left up to UE implementation whether ShortBSR or LongBSR is reported.

7.1.4.6.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.6.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
Explicit SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
periodicBSR-Timer	Infinity		
retxBSR-Timer	sf320		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.7 Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer Status / UL resources are allocated / Padding BSR

7.1.4.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a MAC PDU and the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size
of a Short BSR plus its subheader but smaller than the size of a Long BSR plus its subheader and the
UE has available data for transmission from more than one LCG in the TTI where the BSR is
transmitted }
    then { UE reports a Truncated BSR of the LCG with the highest priority logical channel with data
available for transmission }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a MAC PDU and the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size
of a Short BSR plus its subheader but smaller than the size of a Long BSR plus its subheader and the
UE has available data for transmission form only one LCG in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted }
    then { UE reports a Short BSR }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when{ UE transmits a MAC PDU and the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of
a Long BSR plus its subheader }
    then { UE reports a long BSR }
            }
```

7.1.4.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.3.1, 5.4.5, 6.1.2, 6.1.3.1 and 6.2.1 and in TS 36.323, clause 4.5.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.3.1]

For the Logical Channel Prioritization procedure, the UE shall take into account the following relative priority in decreasing order:

- MAC control element for C-RNTI or data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR, with exception of BSR included for padding;
- MAC control element for PHR;
- data from any Logical Channel, except data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR included for padding.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.5]

The Buffer Status reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of data available for transmission in the UL buffers of the UE. RRC controls BSR reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicBSR-Timer* and *retxBSR-Timer* and by, for each logical channel, optionally signalling *logicalChannelGroup* which allocates the logical channel to an LCG [8].

For the Buffer Status reporting procedure, the UE shall consider all radio bearers which are not suspended and may consider radio bearers which are suspended.

A Buffer Status Report (BSR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

...

- UL resources are allocated and number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Buffer Status Report MAC control element plus its subheader, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Padding BSR";

...

For padding BSR:

- if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Short BSR plus its sub header but smaller than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader:
    - if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Truncated BSR of the LCG with the highest priority logical channel with data available for transmission;
    - else report Short BSR.
- else if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Long BSR plus its sub header, report Long BSR.

If the Buffer Status reporting procedure determines that at least one BSR has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the UE has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:
    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate a BSR MAC control element;
    - start or restart the *periodicBSR-Timer* except when the BSR is a Truncated BSR;
    - start or restart *retxBSR-Timer*.
- else if a Regular BSR has been triggered:
    - a Scheduling Request shall be triggered.

A MAC PDU shall contain at most one MAC BSR control element, even when multiple events trigger a BSR by the time a BSR can be transmitted in which case the Regular BSR and the Periodic BSR shall have precedence over the padding BSR.

The UE shall restart *retxBSR-Timer* upon indication of a grant for transmission of new data on UL-SCH.

All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled in case the UL grant can accommodate all pending data available for transmission but is not sufficient to additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element plus its subheader. All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled when a BSR is included in a MAC PDU for transmission.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.2]

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.3.1]

Buffer Status Report (BSR) MAC control elements consist of either:

- Short BSR and Truncated BSR format: one LCG ID field and one corresponding Buffer Size field (figure 6.1.3.1-1); or
- Long BSR format: four Buffer Size fields, corresponding to LCG IDs #0 through #3 (figure 6.1.3.1-2).

The BSR formats are identified by MAC PDU sub headers with LCIDs as specified in table 6.2.1.-2.

The fields LCG ID and Buffer Size are defined as follow:

- LCG ID: The Logical Channel Group ID field identifies the group of logical channel(s) which buffer status is being reported. The length of the field is 2 bits;
- Buffer Size: The Buffer Size field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels of a logical channel group after the MAC PDU has been built. The amount of data is indicated in number of bytes. It shall include all data that is available for transmission in the RLC layer and in the PDCP layer; the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively. The size of the RLC and MAC headers are not considered in the buffer size computation. The length of this field is 6 bits. The values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-1.

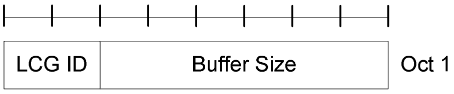


Figure 6.1.3.1-1: Short BSR and Truncated BSR MAC control element

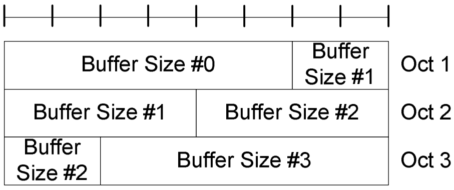


Figure 6.1.3.1-2: Long BSR MAC control element

[TS 36.321 clause 6.2.1]

Table 6.2.1-2: Values of LCID for UL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11001	Reserved
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

[TS 36.323 clause 4.5]

For the purpose of MAC buffer status reporting, the UE shall consider PDCP Control PDUs, as well as the following as data available for transmission in the PDCP layer:

For SDUs for which no PDU has been submitted to lower layers:

- the SDU itself, if the SDU has not yet been processed by PDCP, or
- the PDU (control or data) if the SDU has been processed by PDCP.

7.1.4.7.3 Test description

7.1.4.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.7.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(2,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- 2 AM DRBS are configured with the parameters specified in table 7.1.4.7.1-1.

Table 7.1.4.7.1-1: Logical Channel Configuration Settings

Parameter	DRB1	DRB2
LogicalChannel-Identity	3	4
Priority	7	6
prioritizedBitRate	0kbs	0kbs
logicalChannelGroup	2 (LCG ID#2)	1 (LCG ID#1)

7.1.4.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 shall be repeated for 2 times	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including an RLC SDU of size 12 bytes on logical channel 4.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC SDU on LC 4)	-	
3	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including an RLC SDU of size 12 bytes on logical channel 3.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC SDU on LC 3)	-	-
4	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
5	The SS sends an uplink grant of size 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
6	The UE transmit a Long BSR report	-->	MAC PDU (Long BSR header (LCID='11110'), Long BSR)	-	-
7	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 3. The SS sends an uplink grant of size 136 bits. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
8	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU and a Truncated BSR indicating pending data ('Buffer size' field > '0') for logicalChannelGroup 1 ('LCG ID' field set to '01')?	-->	MAC PDU (Truncated BSR header (LCID='11100'), Truncated BSR(LCG ID ='01', Buffer size>'0'), RLC SDU)	1	P
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 3. The SS sends an uplink grant of size 136 bits (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
11	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU and with a Short BSR indicating pending data ('Buffer size' field > '0') for logicalChannelGroup 2 ('LCG ID' field ='10')?	-->	MAC PDU (Short BSR header(LCID='11101'), Short BSR(LCG ID ='10',Buffer size>'0'), RLC SDU)	2	P
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 3. The SS sends an uplink grant of size 152 bits. (Note 3)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
15	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing a RLC SDU and a Long BSR?	-->	MAC PDU (Long BSR header (LCID='11110'), Long BSR), RLC SDU)	3	P

Note 1: SS transmit an UL grant of 32 bits (I_{TBS}=0, N_{PRB}=2, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) to allow UE to transmit a Regular BSR triggered by the new data received logicalChannelGroup 1 and 2 in steps 2 and 3. This to enable testing of Padding BSR which has lower priority than Regular BSR.

Note 2: UL grant of 136 bits (I_{TBS}=9, N_{PRB}=1, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding bits will be equal to or larger than the size of Short/Truncated BSR and smaller than Long BSR. RLC SDU size is 12 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of MAC header is 2 bytes (1 byte for MAC SDU sub-header using R/R/E/LCID for last sub header and 1 byte for BSR sub-header) and size of Short BSR/Truncated BSR is one byte, i.e. setting UL grant to 17 bytes (136 bits) enable UE to include Short/Truncated BSR.

Note 3: UL grant of 152 bits (I_{TBS}=0, N_{PRB}=6, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding bits will be equal to or larger than the size of Long BSR. RLC SDU size is 12 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of MAC header is 2 bytes (1 byte for MAC SDU sub-header using R/R/E/LCID for last sub header and 1 byte for BSR sub-header) and size of Long BSR is 3 bytes, i.e. setting UL grant to 19 bytes (152 bits) enable UE to include padding Long BSR.

7.1.4.7.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

7.1.4.7a Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer Status / UL resources are allocated / Cancellation of Padding BSR

7.1.4.7a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has transmitted a MAC PDU with a Regular BSR and padding such that a padding BSR is
triggered AND UE has remaining data causing continuous data transmission while periodicBSR-Timer is
running without causing any Regular BSR or padding BSR to be triggered }
    then { UE reports a Periodic BSR }
            }
```

7.1.4.7a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.3.1, 5.4.5, 6.1.2, 6.1.3.1 and 6.2.1 and in TS 36.323, clause 4.5.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.3.1]

For the Logical Channel Prioritization procedure, the UE shall take into account the following relative priority in decreasing order:

- MAC control element for C-RNTI or data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR, with exception of BSR included for padding;
- MAC control element for PHR;
- data from any Logical Channel, except data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR included for padding.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.5]

The Buffer Status reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of data available for transmission in the UL buffers of the UE. RRC controls BSR reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicBSR-Timer* and *retxBSR-Timer* and by, for each logical channel, optionally signalling *logicalChannelGroup* which allocates the logical channel to an LCG [8].

For the Buffer Status reporting procedure, the UE shall consider all radio bearers which are not suspended and may consider radio bearers which are suspended.

A Buffer Status Report (BSR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- UL data, for a logical channel which belongs to a LCG, becomes available for transmission in the RLC entity or in the PDCP entity (the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively) and either the data belongs to a logical channel with higher priority than the priorities of the logical channels which belong to any LCG and for which data is already available for transmission, or there is no data available for transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Regular BSR";
- UL resources are allocated and number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Buffer Status Report MAC control element plus its subheader, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Padding BSR";
- *retxBSR-Timer* expires and the UE has data available for transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Regular BSR";
- *periodicBSR-Timer* expires, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Periodic BSR".

For Regular and Periodic BSR:

- if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Long BSR;

- else report Short BSR.

For padding BSR:

- if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Short BSR plus its sub header but smaller than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader:
    - if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Truncated BSR of the LCG with the highest priority logical channel with data available for transmission;
    - else report Short BSR.
- else if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Long BSR plus its sub header, report Long BSR.

If the Buffer Status reporting procedure determines that at least one BSR has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the UE has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:
    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate a BSR MAC control element;
    - start or restart the *periodicBSR-Timer* except when the BSR is a Truncated BSR;
    - start or restart *retxBSR-Timer*.
- else if a Regular BSR has been triggered:
    - a Scheduling Request shall be triggered.

A MAC PDU shall contain at most one MAC BSR control element, even when multiple events trigger a BSR by the time a BSR can be transmitted in which case the Regular BSR and the Periodic BSR shall have precedence over the padding BSR.

The UE shall restart *retxBSR-Timer* upon indication of a grant for transmission of new data on UL-SCH.

All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled in case the UL grant can accommodate all pending data available for transmission but is not sufficient to additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element plus its subheader. All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled when a BSR is included in a MAC PDU for transmission.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.2]

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.3.1]

Buffer Status Report (BSR) MAC control elements consist of either:

- Short BSR and Truncated BSR format: one LCG ID field and one corresponding Buffer Size field (figure 6.1.3.1-1); or
- Long BSR format: four Buffer Size fields, corresponding to LCG IDs #0 through #3 (figure 6.1.3.1-2).

The BSR formats are identified by MAC PDU sub headers with LCIDs as specified in table 6.2.1.-2.

The fields LCG ID and Buffer Size are defined as follow:

- LCG ID: The Logical Channel Group ID field identifies the group of logical channel(s) which buffer status is being reported. The length of the field is 2 bits;
- Buffer Size: The Buffer Size field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels of a logical channel group after the MAC PDU has been built. The amount of data is indicated in number of bytes. It shall include all data that is available for transmission in the RLC layer and in the PDCP layer; the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively. The size of the RLC and MAC headers are not considered in the buffer size computation. The length of this field is 6 bits. The values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-1.

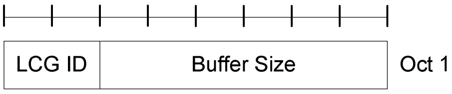


Figure 6.1.3.1-1: Short BSR and Truncated BSR MAC control element

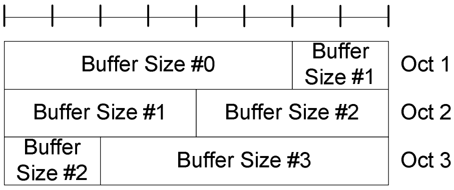


Figure 6.1.3.1-2: Long BSR MAC control element

[TS 36.321 clause 6.2.1]

Table 6.2.1-2: Values of LCID for UL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11001	Reserved
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

[TS 36.323 clause 4.5]

For the purpose of MAC buffer status reporting, the UE shall consider PDCP Control PDUs, as well as the following as data available for transmission in the PDCP layer:

For SDUs for which no PDU has been submitted to lower layers:

- the SDU itself, if the SDU has not yet been processed by PDCP, or
- the PDU (control or data) if the SDU has been processed by PDCP.

7.1.4.7a.3 Test description

7.1.4.7a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Tables 7.1.4.7a.3.3-1-3.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(3,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- 3 AM DRBS are configured with the parameters specified in table 7.1.4.7a.1-1.

Table 7.1.4.7a.1-1: Logical Channel Configuration Settings

Parameter	Value DRB1	Value DRB2	Value DRB3
LogicalChannel-Identity	3	4	5
Priority	8	7	6
prioritizedBitRate	0 kB/s	0 kB/s	0 kB/s
logicalChannelGroup	2 (LCG ID#2)	1 (LCG ID#1)	1 (LCG ID#1)

7.1.4.7a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.7a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including an RLC SDU of size 11 bytes on logical channel 5.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC SDU on LC 5)	-	
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3 shall be repeated 4 times	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including an RLC SDU of size 10 bytes on logical channel 4.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC SDU on LC 4)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4 shall be repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including an RLC SDU of size 10 bytes on logical channel 3.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC SDU on LC 3)	-	-
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	60 ms after step 4, t he SS sends an uplink grant of size 176 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
7	The UE transmits a longBSR triggered by a Regular BSR report	-->	MAC PDU (Long BSR header (LCID='11110'), MAC SDU header, Long BSR, RLC SDU, padding)	-	-
8	20 ms after step 6, the SS sends an uplink grant of 104 bits for every 10th uplink TTI 11 times. (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 9, the parallel behaviour in table 7.1.4.7a.3.2-2 is running until the periodic BSR is received in step 9.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing a periodic BSR? (Note 3 and Note 4)	-->	MAC PDU (*Long BSR header, ,MAC SDU header, Long BSR RLC SDU segment)*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 10, the parallel behaviour in table 7.1.4.7a.3.2-3 is running. Step 10 shall occur at least once. (Note 4)	-	-	-	-
10	CHECK: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing a MAC SDU	-->	MAC PDU (RLC SDU segments)	1	P

Note 1: UL grant of 176 bits (I_{TBS}=3, N_{PRB}=3, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding bits (padding header + padding payload) will be equal to or larger to trigger a padding BSR (Short BSR), i.e. 2 bytes or more (one byte for BSR sub-header and 1 bytes for a Short BSR). RLC SDU size is 11 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of MAC header is 4 bytes (1 byte for BSR sub header, 2 byte for MAC SDU sub-header using R/R/E/LCID/F/L and 1 byte for R/R/E padding sub header) and size of Long BSR (Regular BSR) is 3 bytes and padding is 2 bytes, i.e. setting UL grant to 22 bytes (176 bits). The remaining 3 bytes would have enabled the UE to segment a second RLC SDU if the RLC SDU belongs to the same logical channel. However, as there is only one RLC SDU available for transmission for LC5 (highest priority) then would the UE have to add a second MAC SDU to transmit a segment of an additional RLC SDU from LC4. This would require 4 bytes or more and the UE will instead add 3 bytes of padding, which will trigger a padding BSR.

Note 2: UL grant of 104 bits (I_{TBS}=3, N_{PRB}=2, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that UE is able to transmit a MAC PDU that fits exactly a PDCP SDU to enable periodic BSR to be triggered when periodicBSR-Timer expires. RLC SDU size is 10 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes and size of MAC header is 1 byte (1 byte for MAC SDU sub-header using R/R/E/LCID for last sub header), i.e. setting UL grant to 13 bytes (104 bits). The UL grant is sent by the SS 11 times (every 10th TTI) to enable UE to transmit the remaining 9 RLC SDUs and at least one periodic BSR,

Note 3: The Periodic BSR is triggered by the expiry of the periodiBSR-Timer (32 sub-frames, see Table 7.1.4.7a.3.3-1) and verifies that the triggered padding BSR in step 7 in Table 7.1.4.7a.3.2-1 is cancelled by the UE. If the UE would not have cancelled the triggered padding BSR then would the UE reset the periodicBSR-Timer after each transmission causing the timer to not expire.

Note 4: If UE has cancelled the triggered padding BSR in step 7 in Table 7.1.4.7a.3.2-1 then the *periodicBSR-Timer* will expire before all data in the transmission buffer has been sent by the UE. This verifies that the received BSR report in step 9 is triggered by a periodic BSR report and not due to a regular or padding BSR.

Table 7.1.4.7a.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU	-->	MAC PDU (RLC SDU)	-	-

Table 7.1.4.7a.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU	-->	MAC PDU (*Long BSR header, ,MAC SDU header, Long BSR RLC SDU segment)* *or* MAC PDU (*Short BSR header, ,MAC SDU header, Short BSR RLC SDU segment)*	-	-
2	UE transmit a MAC PDU containing a MAC SDU	-->	MAC PDU (*Padding header*, *Long BSR header,MAC SDU header, SDU segment*)	-	-

7.1.4.7a.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.7a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
Explicit SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
periodicBSR-Timer	Sf32	32 subframes	
retxBSR-Timer	sf320		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.7a.3.3-2: SchedulingRequest-Configuration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64	Max value allowed	
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.7a.3.3-3: RLC-Config-DRB-AM (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.3.2, Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms500		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.8 Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status / Periodic BSR timer expires

7.1.4.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { periodicBSR-Timer expires and more than one LCG has buffered data in a TTI }
    then { UE triggers a Periodic BSR and reports Long BSR }
                 }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { periodicBSR-Timer expires and one LCG has buffered data in a TTI }
    then { UE triggers a Periodic BSR and reports Short BSR and restarts the periodicBSR-Timer}
            }
```

7.1.4.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.5, 6.1.2, 6.1.3.1 and 6.2.1; TS 36.323 clause 4.5.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.5]

The Buffer Status reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of data available for transmission in the UL buffers of the UE. RRC controls BSR reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicBSR-Timer* and *retxBSR-Timer* and by, for each logical channel, optionally signalling *logicalChannelGroup* which allocates the logical channel to an LCG [8].

For the Buffer Status reporting procedure, the UE shall consider all radio bearers which are not suspended and may consider radio bearers which are suspended.

A Buffer Status Report (BSR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

...

- *periodicBSR-Timer* expires, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Periodic BSR".

For Regular and Periodic BSR:

- if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Long BSR;
- else report Short BSR.

...

If the Buffer Status reporting procedure determines that at least one BSR has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the UE has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate a BSR MAC control element;
  - start or restart the *periodicBSR-Timer* except when the BSR is a Truncated BSR;
  - start or restart *retxBSR-Timer*.

A MAC PDU shall contain at most one MAC BSR control element, even when multiple events trigger a BSR by the time a BSR can be transmitted in which case the Regular BSR and the Periodic BSR shall have precedence over the padding BSR.

The UE shall restart *retxBSR-Timer* upon indication of a grant for transmission of new data on UL-SCH.

All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled in case the UL grant can accommodate all pending data available for transmission but is not sufficient to additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element plus its subheader. All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled when a BSR is included in a MAC PDU for transmission.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.2]

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.3.1]

Buffer Status Report (BSR) MAC control elements consist of either:

- Short BSR and Truncated BSR format: one LCG ID field and one corresponding Buffer Size field (figure 6.1.3.1-1); or
- Long BSR format: four Buffer Size fields, corresponding to LCG IDs #0 through #3 (figure 6.1.3.1-2).

The BSR formats are identified by MAC PDU sub headers with LCIDs as specified in table 6.2.1.-2.

The fields LCG ID and Buffer Size are defined as follow:

- LCG ID: The Logical Channel Group ID field identifies the group of logical channel(s) which buffer status is being reported. The length of the field is 2 bits;
- Buffer Size: The Buffer Size field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels of a logical channel group after the MAC PDU has been built. The amount of data is indicated in number of bytes. It shall include all data that is available for transmission in the RLC layer and in the PDCP layer; the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively. The size of the RLC and MAC headers are not considered in the buffer size computation. The length of this field is 6 bits. The values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-1.

Figure 6.1.3.1-1: Short BSR and Truncated BSR MAC control element

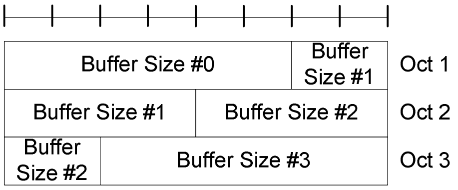


Figure 6.1.3.1-2: Long BSR MAC control element

[TS 36.321 clause 6.2.1]

Table: 6.2.1-2 Values of LCID for UL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11001	Reserved
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

[TS 36.323 clause 4.5]

For the purpose of MAC buffer status reporting, the UE shall consider PDCP Control PDUs, as well as the following as data available for transmission :

For SDUs for which no PDU has been submitted to lower layers:

- the SDU itself, if the SDU has not yet been processed by PDCP, or
- the PDU if the SDU has been processed by PDCP.

7.1.4.8.3 Test description

7.1.4.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.8.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble;

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(2,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- 2 AM DRBS are configured with the parameters specified in table 7.1.4.8.1-1.

Table 7.1.4.8.1-1: Logical Channel Configuration Settings

Parameter	DRB1	DRB2
LogicalChannel-Identity	3	4
priority	7	6
prioritizedBitRate	0kbs	0kbs
logicalChannelGroup	2	1

7.1.4.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC PDU on logical channel 4 (LCG ID 1), which contains 1 RLC SDU of size 14 bytes.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC PDU)		
3	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. The SS sends an uplink grant of size 32 bits. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
4	The UE transmits a short BSR report. (Note 6)	-->	MAC PDU ((LCID='11101', LCG ID='01', Buffer size index > 0)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5 to 6 shall be repeated two times (Note 4)	-	-	-	-
5	Wait for periodicBSR-Timer expiry.	-	-	-	-
5A	The SS sends an uplink grant of size 32 bits	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing a Short BSR with 'LCG ID' field set to '01' (logicalChannelGroup 1) and Buffer Size Index > 0?	-->	MAC PDU (LCID='11101', LCG ID='01', Buffer Size index > 0)	2	P
7	Void				
8	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC PDU on logical channel 3 (LCG ID 2), which contains 1 RLC SDU of size 14 bytes.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC PDU)	-	-
8A	The SS sends an uplink grant of size 32 bits (Note 3)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
8B	The UE transmits a long BSR report with 'Buffer size#1' (LCG ID=1) and 'Buffer size#2' (LCG ID=2) fields set to value > '0'	-->	MAC PDU (('Buffer size#1 index' > 0, 'Buffer size#2 index=' >0')	-	-
9	Void				
-	EXCEPTION: Step 9A to 10 shall be repeated twice. (Note 5)	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing a Long BSR with 'Buffer size#1' (LCG ID=1) and 'Buffer size#2' (LCG ID=2) fields set to value > '0'?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
10A	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 3. The SS transmits 1 UL grant of size 328 bits to enable the UE to loopback RLC SDU on LCG ID = 1 and LCG = 2. (Note 7)			-	-
11	The UE transmits MAC PDU containing the remaining RLC SDUs as sent by the SS in steps 2 and 8.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

Note 1: Void

Note 2: SS transmits an UL grant of 32 bits (I_{TBS}=0, N_{PRB}=2, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) to allow UE to transmit a Regular BSR triggered by the new data received logicalChannelGroup 1 in step 2.

Note 3: SS transmits an UL grant of 32 bits (I_{TBS}=0, N_{PRB}=2, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) to allow UE to transmit a Regular BSR triggered by the new data received logicalChannelGroup 2 in step 8.

Note 4: One short BSR due to first expiry of *periodicBSR-Timer* and one short BSR due to second expire of *periodicBSR-Timer*.

Note 5: One long BSR due to expire of *periodicBSR-Timer* and one long BSR due to second expiry of *periodicBSR-Timer.*

Note 6: The UE starts periodicBSR-Timer.

Note 7: SS transmits an UL grant of 328 bits (I_{TBS}=7, N_{PRB}=3, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) to allow UE to transmit RLC SDU on LCG =1 (14 bytes) and LCG = 2 (14 bytes) and a minimum MAC header of 3 bytes.

7.1.4.8.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.8.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicit SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
periodicBSR-Timer	sf10		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.9 Void

7.1.4.10 MAC padding

7.1.4.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is to transmit a MAC PDU with padding exceeding 2 bytes }
    then { Padding goes to the end of the MAC PDU }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is to transmit a MAC PDU with single-byte padding and there is a data MAC PDU sub-header
present }
    then { UE is inserting padding MAC PDU subheader before any other MAC PDU sub-header }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is to transmit a MAC PDU with two-byte padding and there is a data MAC PDU sub-header }
    then { UE is inserting two padding MAC PDU subheaders before any other MAC PDU sub-header or one
padding MAC PDU subheader as a last MAC PDU subheader }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is to transmit a MAC PDU with single-byte padding and there is no data MAC PDU sub-
header but a MAC Control element is present }
    then { UE is inserting a padding MAC PDU subheader before any other MAC PDU sub-header }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is to transmit a MAC PDU with two-byte padding and there is no data MAC PDU sub-header
but a MAC Control element is present}
    then { UE is inserting two padding MAC PDU subheaders before any other MAC PDU sub-header or one
padding MAC PDU subheader as a last MAC PDU subheader and one byte padding at the end of the MAC PDU
            }
}
```

7.1.4.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.2]

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU subheaders corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE.

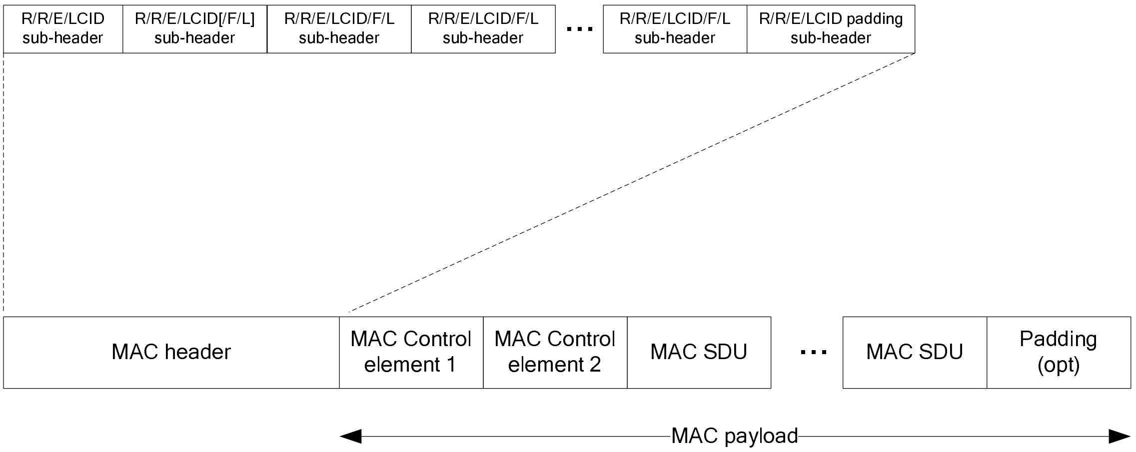


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

7.1.4.10.3 Test description

7.1.4.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.4.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.10.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU with 10 bytes MAC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU(AMD PDU)	-	-
3	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-	(SR)	-	-
4	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 176 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC SDU of length 10 bytes and where the last MAC sub-header has the Extension field 'E' set to '0' and the Logical Channel ID field 'LCID' set to '11111'?	-->	MAC PDU (BSR sub-header, MAC SDU sub-header, Padding MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='11111'),Short BSR, MAC SDU, padding)	1	P
6	The SS transmits a MAC PDU with 13 bytes MAC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU(AMD PDU)	-	-
7	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-	(SR)	-	-
8	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 120 bits. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC SDU of length 13 bytes and with a padding MAC sub-header, with Extension field 'E' is set to '1' and the Logical Channel ID field 'LCID' is set to '11111', inserted before the MAC SDU sub-header?	-->	MAC PDU (Padding MAC-sub-header (E='1', LCID='11111'), MAC SDU sub-header, MAC SDU)	2	P
10	The SS transmits a MAC PDU with 10 bytes MAC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU (AMD PDU)	-	-
11	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-	(SR)	-	-
12	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 120 bits. (Note 3)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with two padding MAC sub-headers, with Extension field 'E' is set to '1' and the Logical Channel ID field 'LCID' is set to '11111', inserted before the BSR sub-header and the MAC SDU sub-header Or a MAC PDU with BSR sub-header with Extension field 'E' is set to '1' and MAC SDU sub-header (R/R/E/LCID/F/L) inserted before the Padding MAC sub-header?	-->	MAC PDU (Padding MAC-sub-header#1 (E='1', LCID='11111'), Padding MAC-sub-header#2 (E='1', LCID='11111'), BSR sub-header, MAC SDU sub-header, Short BSR, MAC-SDU) Or MAC PDU(BSR sub-header, MAC SDU sub-header, Padding MAC-sub-header(E='0', LCID='11111'), Short BSR, MAC-SDU)	3	P
14	The SS transmits a Timing Advance command and does not send any subsequent timing alignments. Start Timer_T1 = Time Alignment timer value on SS.	<--	MAC PDU (Timing Advance Command)	-	-
15	40 to 50 TTI before Timer_T1 expires the SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC AMD PDU.	<--	MAC PDU (AMD PDU)	-	-
16	The SS ignores scheduling requests and waits until the UE transmits a preamble on PRACH.	-->	(PRACH preamble)	-	-
17	The SS transmits a Random Access Response, with an UL Grant of 56-bits. (Note 4)	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with a BSR sub-header (8-bits), a Control sub-header (8-bits) , a short BSR (8-bits) and a C-RNTI MAC Control Element (16-bits) ? (Note 6)	-->	MAC PDU (BSR sub-header, MAC Control sub-header, Padding MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='11111'), Short BSR, C-RNTI control element, padding) Or MAC PDU (Padding MAC-sub-header#1	-	-

			(E='1', LCID='11111'), Padding MAC-sub-header#2 (E='1', LCID='11111'), BSR sub-header, MAC Control sub-header, Short BSR, C-RNTI control element)		
19	The SS transmits an UL grant of 24 bits. (Note 5)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
19A	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with a padding MAC sub header with Extension field 'E' is set to '1' and 'LCID' field set to '11111' (8-bits) inserted before a BSR sub-header (8bits) and a short BSR (8 bits)?	-->	MAC PDU (Padding MAC-sub-header (E='1', LCID='11111'), BSR sub-header, Short BSR)	4	P
20	The SS transmits an uplink grant enabling UE to transmit loop back PDU.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
21	The UE transmits Loop back PDU.	-->	MAC PDU(AMD PDU)	-	-
Note 1:	UL grant of 176 bits (I_{TBS}=3, N_{PRB}=3, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding will be larger than 2 bytes. RLC SDU size is 8 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of MAC header is 4 bytes (2 bytes for MAC SDU sub-header using 7-bit LI, 1 byte for BSR sub-header and 1 byte for padding MAC sub-header) and size of Short BSR is 1 byte, equals to 120 bits (15 bytes) and resulting into 56 bits padding.				
Note 2:	UL grant of 120 bits (I_{TBS}=0, N_{PRB}=5, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding will be a single byte. RLC SDU size is 11 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes and size of MAC header is 1 byte for MAC SDU sub-header, equals to 112 bits (14 bytes) and resulting into 1 single byte padding.				
Note 3:	UL grant of 120 bits (I_{TBS}=0, N_{PRB}=5, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding will be equal to 2 bytes. RLC SDU size is 8 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of MAC header is 4 bytes (1 bytes for MAC SDU sub-header, 1 byte for Short BSR sub-header and 2 bytes for padding MAC sub-header) and size of Short BSR is 1 byte, equals to 120 bits (15 bytes) and resulting no padding at the end of the MAC PDU.				
Note 4:	UL grant of 56 bits (I_{TBS}=0, N_{PRB}=3, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is as 36.321 clause 5.1.4 states that the eNB should not provide a grant smaller than 56 bits in the Random Access Response.				
Note 5:	UL grant of 24 bits (ITBS=1, NPRB=1, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding will be equal to a single byte.				
Note 6:	The order of short BSR and C-RNTI control element is not restricted, i.e. the short BSR can be placed before the C-RNTI control element and vice versa. The same applies for the related sub-headers.				

7.1.4.10.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None.

7.1.4.11 Correct HARQ process handling

7.1.4.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL Grant with toggled NDI and has data available for transmission }
    then { UE transmits a new MAC PDU using redundancy version 0 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU less
than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the
HARQ process }
    then { UE performs non-adaptive retransmission of the MAC PDU with redundancy version toggled by
one of the last (re)transmission [0,2,3,1 order] }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU less
than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on PDCCH for the next TTI corresponding to the HARQ process
with old NDI [not toggled], irrespective of ACK/NACK is received for previous (re)transmission }
    then { UE performs an adaptive retransmission of the MAC PDU with redundancy version as received
on PDCCH }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU less
than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the
HARQ process }
    then { UE does not retransmit the MAC PDU }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU
maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on PDCCH for the next TTI corresponding to the HARQ process
with not toggled NDI }
    then { UE does not retransmit the MAC PDU  but transmit a MAC Padding PDU}
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU less
than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on PDCCH for the next TTI corresponding to the HARQ process
with toggled NDI, and data are not available for transmission }
    then { UE transmits any MAC Padding PDU }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU
maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the
HARQ process }
    then { UE does not transmit any MAC PDU }
            }
```

7.1.4.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1 & 5.4.2.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the UE, which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes allowing transmissions to take place continuously while waiting for the feedback on the successful or unsuccessful reception of previous transmissions.

The number of parallel HARQ processes is specified in [2], clause 8.

At a given TTI, if an uplink grant is indicated for the TTI, the HARQ entity identifies the HARQ process for which a transmission should take place. It also routes the received feedback (ACK/NACK information), MCS and resource, relayed by the physical layer, to the appropriate HARQ process.

If TTI bundling is configured, the parameter TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE provides the number of TTIs of a TTI bundle. TTI bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity for invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions according to TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE. The feedback for a bundle is only received for the last TTI of the bundle (i.e. the TTI corresponding to TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE), regardless of whether a transmission in that TTI takes place or not (e.g. when a measurement gap occurs). A retransmission of a TTI bundle is also a TTI bundle.

For transmission of Msg3 during Random Access (see section 5.1.5) TTI bundling does not apply. For each TTI, the HARQ entity shall:

- identify the HARQ process associated with this TTI;
- if an uplink grant has been indicated for this TTI:
  - if the received grant was not addressed to a Temporary C-RNTI on PDCCH and if the NDI provided in the associated HARQ information has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission of this HARQ process; or
  - if the uplink grant was received on PDCCH for the C-RNTI and the HARQ buffer of the identified process is empty; or-if the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
    - if there is a MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer and the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
      - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the Msg3 buffer.
    - else:
    - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity;
  - deliver the MAC PDU and the uplink grant and the HARQ information to the identified HARQ process;
  - instruct the identified HARQ process to trigger a new transmission.
- else:
  - deliver the uplink grant and the HARQ information (redundancy version) to the identified HARQ process;
  - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate an adaptive retransmission.
- else, if the HARQ buffer of the HARQ process corresponding to this TTI is not empty:
- instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a non-adaptive retransmission.

When determining if NDI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission UE shall ignore NDI received in all uplink grants on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.2]

Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ buffer.

Each HARQ process shall maintain a state variable CURRENT_TX_NB, which indicates the number of transmissions that have taken place for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer, and a state variable HARQ_FEEDBACK, which indicates the HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer. When the HARQ process is established, CURRENT_TX_NB shall be initialized to 0.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable CURRENT_IRV is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is up-dated modulo 4.

New transmissions are performed on the resource and with the MCS indicated on PDCCH or Random Access Response. Adaptive retransmissions are performed on the resource and, if provided, with the MCS indicated on PDCCH. Non-adaptive retransmission is performed on the same resource and with the same MCS as was used for the last made transmission attempt,

The UE is configured with a Maximum number of HARQ transmissions and a Maximum number of Msg3 HARQ transmissions by RRC: *maxHARQ-Tx* and *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx* respectively. For transmissions on all HARQ processes and all logical channels except for transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Tx*. For transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx*.

When the HARQ feedback is received for this TB, the HARQ process shall:

- set HARQ_FEEDBACK to the received value.

If the HARQ entity requests a new transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- set CURRENT_TX_NB to 0;
- set CURRENT_IRV to 0;
- store the MAC PDU in the associated HARQ buffer;
- store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
- set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
    - generate a transmission as described below.

If the HARQ entity requests a retransmission, the HARQ process shall:

- increment CURRENT_TX_NB by 1;
    - if the HARQ entity requests an adaptive retransmission:
        - store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
        - set CURRENT_IRV to the index corresponding to the redundancy version value provided in the HARQ information;
    - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
        - generate a transmission as described below.
    - else if the HARQ entity requests a non-adaptive retransmission:
        - if HARQ_FEEDBACK = NACK:
            - generate a transmission as described below.

NOTE: When receiving a HARQ ACK alone, the UE keeps the data in the HARQ buffer.

NOTE: When no UL-SCH transmission can be made due to the occurrence of a measurement gap, no HARQ feedback can be received and a non-adaptive retransmission follows.

To generate a transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if there is no measurement gap at the time of the transmission and, in case of retransmission, the retransmission does not collide with a transmission for a MAC PDU obtained from the Msg3 buffer:
- instruct the physical layer to generate a transmission according to the stored uplink grant with the redundancy version corresponding to the CURRENT_IRV value;
- increment CURRENT_IRV by 1;
    - if there is a measurement gap at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission and if the MAC PDU was not obtained from the Msg3 buffer:
        - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to ACK at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission.

After performing above actions, the HARQ process then shall:

- if CURRENT_TX_NB = maximum number of transmissions - 1:
    - flush the HARQ buffer.

7.1.4.11.3 Test description

7.1.4.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information takes into account the parameters in table 7.1.2.11.3.1-1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.11.3.3-1 and 7.1.4.11.3.3-2.
- The loop back size is set in such a way that one RLC SDU in DL shall result in 1 RLC SDU’s in UL.
- No UL Grant is allocated; PUCCH is in synchronised state for sending Scheduling Requests.

7.1.4.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.11.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 3. The SS allocates an UL Grant for one HARQ process X, sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU, in HARQ process X, redundancy version 0? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
5	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X, redundancy version 2? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
7	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X, redundancy version 3? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
9	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X, redundancy version 1? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
11	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X, redundancy version 0? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	Void	-	-	-	-
15	The SS transmits an ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X?	-->	MAC PDU	4	F
17	The SS transmits an UL grant corresponding to TTI for HARQ process X, with NDI not toggled and redundancy version to be used as '1'	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU in for HARQ process X, using redundancy version 1? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
19	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
20	The SS transmits an UL grant corresponding to next TTI for HARQ process X, with NDI not toggled and redundancy version to be used as '3'	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X, using next redundancy version 3? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
22	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU in the next TTIs corresponding to HARQ process X?	-->	MAC PDU	7	F
24	The SS transmits an UL grant corresponding to TTI for HARQ process X, with NDI not toggled	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 25, UE executes parallel behaviour defined in table 7.1.4.11.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU	-->	MAC PDU	5	F

	in the next TTIs corresponding to HARQ process X?				
25 A	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to the UE	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=1)	-	-
26	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
27	Void	-	-	-	-
28	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 3. The SS allocates UL Grant for one HARQ process Y, sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU, in HARQ process Y, redundancy version 0? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
30	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 3. The SS allocates UL Grant for one HARQ process Y, sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 31, UE executes parallel behaviour defined in table 7.1.4.11.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU in the next TTIs corresponding to HARQ process Y?	-->	MAC PDU	6	F
32	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to the UE	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=2)	-	-
Note 1: Transmission of a UL MAC PDU with a specific redundancy version by the UE is implicitly tested by receiving the UL MAC PDU correctly at SS.					

Table 7.1.4.11.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a MAC Padding PDU	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

7.1.4.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.11.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig {*RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)}

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n8		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.11.3.3-2: RLC-Config-DRB-AM {*RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)}

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.3.2, Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms250		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.11a Correct HARQ process handling / Semi-persistent case / Non-adaptive retransmission / Fixed Redundancy Version

7.1.4.11a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with SPS configuration in UL enabled and skipUplinkSPS and fixedRV-
NonAdaptive configured and having transmitted a MAC PDU while there are remaining data in the UL
buffer }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NACK for the next TTI corresponding to the HARQ process }
    then {UE retransmit the MAC PDU using redundancy version 0 }
            }
```

7.1.4.11a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present test case are specified in: TS 36.306, clause 4.3.19.8, TS 36.321 clauses 5.4.2.1, 5.4.2.2 and TS 36.331 clause 6.3.2.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.19.8 (skipUplinkSPS-r14)]

This field indicates whether the UE supports skipping of UL transmission for a configured uplink grant if no data is available for transmission as specified in TS 36.321 [4].

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1]

…

At a given TTI, if an uplink grant is indicated for the TTI, the HARQ entity identifies the HARQ process(es) for which a transmission should take place. It also routes the received HARQ feedback (ACK/NACK information), MCS and resource, relayed by the physical layer, to the appropriate HARQ process(es).

…

For each TTI, the HARQ entity shall:

- identify the HARQ process(es) associated with this TTI, and for each identified HARQ process:
  - if an uplink grant has been indicated for this process and this TTI:
    - if the received grant was not addressed to a Temporary C-RNTI on PDCCH and if the NDI provided in the associated HARQ information has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission of this HARQ process; or
    - if the uplink grant was received on PDCCH for the C-RNTI and the HARQ buffer of the identified process is empty; or
    - if the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:

      …

    - else:

…

- else, if the HARQ buffer of this HARQ process is not empty:
  - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a non-adaptive retransmission.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.2]

Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ buffer.

For synchronous HARQ, each HARQ process shall maintain a state variable CURRENT_TX_NB, which indicates the number of transmissions that have taken place for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer, and a state variable HARQ_FEEDBACK, which indicates the HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer. When the HARQ process is established, CURRENT_TX_NB shall be initialized to 0.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable CURRENT_IRV is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is up-dated modulo 4. For serving cells configured with *pusch-EnhancementsConfiguration*, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage see subclause 8.6.1 in [2] for the sequence of redundancy versions and redundancy version determination. For NB-IoT UEs see subclause 16.5.1.2 in [2] for the sequence of redundancy versions and redundancy version determination.

…

If the HARQ entity requests a retransmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if UL HARQ operation is synchronous:
  - increment CURRENT_TX_NB by 1;
- if the HARQ entity requests an adaptive retransmission:

  …
- else if the HARQ entity requests a non-adaptive retransmission:
  - if UL HARQ operation is asynchronous or HARQ_FEEDBACK = NACK:
    - if both *skipUplinkTxSPS* and *fixedRV-NonAdaptive* are configured and the uplink grant of the initial transmission of this HARQ process was performed on a configured grant; or
    - if the uplink grant is a preallocated uplink grant:
      - set CURRENT_IRV to 0;
    - generate a transmission as described below.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.2]

– SPS-Config

The IE *SPS-Config* is used to specify the semi-persistent scheduling configuration.

…

***SPS-Config* field descriptions**
fixedRV-NonAdaptive If this field is present and *skipUplinkTxSPS* is configured, non-adaptive retransmissions on configured uplink grant uses redundancy version 0, otherwise the redundancy version for each retransmission is updated based on the sequence of redundancy versions as described in TS 36.321 [6].

7.1.4.11a.3 Test description

7.1.4.11a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.4.11a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.11a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure UL SPS and *skipUplinkTxSPS* configured	<--	-	-	-
1A	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an UL Grant for one HARQ process X using UE's SPS C-RNTI, NDI=0, allowing the UE to transmit a RLC SDU of size 10 bytes per MAC PDU.	<--	(UL SPS Grant)	-	-
2A	UE transmits a MAC PDU. Note: UE indicates SPS activation.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
3	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing a RLC SDU of size 10 bytes	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU, in HARQ process X using redundancy version 0?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
5	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X, redundancy version 0?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
7	The SS transmits a ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-

7.1.4.11a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.11a.3.3-1: RadioResourceConfigDedicated (Table 7.1.4.11a.3.2-1, Step 1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Config ::= SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedC-RNTI	'FFF0'H		
sps-ConfigDL	Not Present		
sps-ConfigUL::=CHOICE{			
setup SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL	sf10	10 Subframes	
implicitReleaseAfter	e8		
p0-Persistent	Not Present		
twoIntervalConfig	Not Present		FDD
twoIntervalConfig	true		TDD
p0-PersistentSubframeSet2-r12	Not Present		
numberOfConfUlSPS-Processes-r13	Not Present		
fixedRV-NonAdaptive-r14	true		
sps-ConfigIndex-r14	Not Present		
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL-v1430	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.11a.3.3-2: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (Table 7.1.4.11a.3.2-1, Step 1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
skipUplinkTx-r14 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
skipUplinkTxSPS-r14	true		
skipUplinkTxDynamic-r14	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.12 MAC reset / UL

7.1.4.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with(UE  in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, with Scheduling Request procedure triggered)
ensure that {
  when{ UE MAC is reset, due to handover to a new cell }
    then { UE cancels Scheduling Request procedure }
            }
```

(2)

```
with ( UE  in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when{ UE MAC is reset, due to handover to a new cell }
    then { UE flushes UL HARQ buffer }
            }
```

(3)

```
with (UE  in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when{ UE MAC is reset, due to handover to a new cell }
    then { UE Considers the next transmission for each UL HARQ process as very first }
            }
```

7.1.4.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.9.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.9]

If a reset of the MAC entity is requested by upper layers, the UE shall:

- initialize Bj for each logical channel to zero;
- stop (if running) all timers;
- consider *timeAlignment*Timer as expired and perform the corresponding actions in subclause 5.2;
- stop, if any, ongoing RACH procedure;
- discard explicitly signalled *ra-PreambleIndex* and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*, if any;
- flush Msg3 buffer;
- cancel, if any, triggered Scheduling Request procedure;
- cancel, if any, triggered Buffer Status Reporting procedure;
- cancel, if any, triggered Power Headroom Reporting procedure;
- flush the soft buffers for all DL HARQ processes;

- for each DL HARQ process, consider the next received transmission for a TB as the very first transmission;
- release, if any, Temporary C-RNTI.

7.1.4.12.3 Test description

7.1.4.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) in Cell 1 according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

7.1.4.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.12.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 7.1.4.12.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15Khz	-85	Off	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15Khz	-91	-85	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15Khz	-85	-91	

Table 7.1.4.12.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing one RLC SDU on LC 4	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 40 bytes on DRB)	-	-
3	The UE transmit a scheduling request	-->	(SR)	-	-
4	Wait for 50ms [Discard timer] to expire at UE.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS changes power level according to the row "T1" in table 7.1.4.12.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits on cell 2, *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	-	-	-
8	Check: For 2 seconds, if UE transmits a scheduling request?	-->	(SR)	1	F
9	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC SDU on LC 4	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 40 bytes on DRB)	-	-
10	The UE transmit a scheduling request	-->	(SR)	-	-
11	The SS allocate UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
12	The UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
13	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
13A	The SS changes power level according to the row "T2" in table 7.1.4.12.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 1	<--	-	-	-
15	The UE transmits on cell 1, *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	-	-	-
16	Check: For 2 seconds, does UE transmit MAC PDU containing Loop Back PDU?	-->	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 40 bytes on DRB)	2	F
17	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC SDU on LC 4	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 40 bytes on DRB)	-	-
18	The UE transmit a scheduling request	-->	(SR)	-	-
19	The SS allocate UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
20	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P

7.1.4.12.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.12.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfiguration {RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble)}

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfiguration-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n28		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.12.3.3-2: PDCP-Configuration-DRB-UM {RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble)}

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDCP-Configuration-DRB-UM ::= SEQUENCE {			
discardTimer	ms50	Lowest value	
}			

Table 7.1.4.12.3.3-3: SchedulingRequest-Configuration {RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble)}

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration::= CHOICE {			
enable SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64	Max value allowed	
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.12.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, table 7.1.4.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6, condition RBC-HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInformation SEQUENCE {	MobilityControlInformation-HO		
targetCellIdentity	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2 (see 36.508 clause 4.4.4.2)		
eutra-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.12.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 14, table 7.1.4.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6, condition RBC-HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInformation SEQUENCE {	MobilityControlInformation-HO		
targetCellIdentity	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1 (see 36.508 clause 4.4.4.2)		
eutra-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.12a MAC Partial reset / UL for Voice and Video Enhancement

7.1.4.12a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with(UE  in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, with Scheduling Request procedure triggered)
ensure that {
  when{ UE MAC is partial reset, due to PUSCH enhancement mode setup}
    then { UE continues Scheduling Request procedure }
            }
```

(2)

```
with ( UE  in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when{ UE MAC is partial reset, due to PUSCH enhancement mode release }
    then { UE flushes UL HARQ buffer }
            }
```

(3)

```
with (UE  in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when{ UE MAC is partial reset, due to PUSCH enhancement mode setup }
    then { UE Considers the next transmission for each UL HARQ process as very first }
            }
```

7.1.4.12a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.9.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.9]

If a reset of the MAC entity is requested by upper layers, the MAC entity shall:

- initialize Bj for each logical channel to zero;
- stop (if running) all timers;
- consider all *timeAlignmentTimer*s as expired and perform the corresponding actions in subclause 5.2;
- set the NDIs for all uplink HARQ processes to the value 0;
- stop, if any, ongoing RACH procedure;
- discard explicitly signalled *ra-PreambleIndex* and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*, if any;
- flush Msg3 buffer;
- cancel, if any, triggered Scheduling Request procedure;
- cancel, if any, triggered Buffer Status Reporting procedure;
- cancel, if any, triggered Power Headroom Reporting procedure;
- flush the soft buffers for all DL HARQ processes;
- for each DL HARQ process, consider the next received transmission for a TB as the very first transmission;
- release, if any, Temporary C-RNTI.

If a partial reset of the MAC entity is requested by upper layers, for a serving cell, the MAC entity shall for the serving cell:

- set the NDIs for all uplink HARQ processes to the value 0;
- flush all UL HARQ buffers;

- stop all running *drx-ULRetransmissionTimers*;
- stop all running UL HARQ RTT timers;
- stop, if any, ongoing RACH procedure;
- discard explicitly signalled *ra-PreambleIndex* and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*, if any;
- flush Msg3 buffer;
- release, if any, Temporary C-RNTI.

7.1.4.12a.3 Test description

7.1.4.12a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) in Cell 1 according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB (1, 1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

7.1.4.12a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.12a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing one RLC SDU on LC 4	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 40 bytes on DRB)	-	-
3	The UE transmit a scheduling request	-->	(SR)	-	-
4	SS does not respond to any SR to transmit a UL grant.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform PUSCH Enhancement Mode Setup.	<--	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits on *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	-	-	-
7	Check: For 1 second, if UE transmits a scheduling request?	-->	(SR)	1	P
8	The SS allocate UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
9	The UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
10	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform PUSCH Enhancement Mode Release.	<--	-	-	-
12	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	-	-	-
13	Check: For 1.5 seconds, Wait for discard timer (1.5seconds from step3) to expire at UE, does UE transmit MAC PDU containing Loop Back PDU?	-->	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 40 bytes on DRB)	2	F
14	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC SDU on LC 4	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 40 bytes on DRB)	-	-
15	The UE transmit a scheduling request	-->	(SR)	-	-
16	The SS allocate UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
17	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P

7.1.4.12a.3.3 Specific Message Contents

RRCConnectionReconfiguration is referred to 36.508[] Table 4.6.1-8, and RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete is referred to 36.508[] table 4.6.1-9 with the following exceptions.

Table 7.1.4.12a.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfiguration {RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble) }

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfiguration-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
retxBSR-Timer	sf320	Less than the discard timer so that SR will be retransmitted before SDU discarded after MAC partial reset.	
maxHARQ-Tx	n28		
sr-ProhibitTimer-r9	1	SR is retransmitted every SR period.	
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.12a.3.3-2: PDCP-Configuration-DRB-UM {RRCConnectionReconfiguration(preamble) }

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDCP-Configuration-DRB-UM ::= SEQUENCE {			
discardTimer	ms1500	Making sure the SDU is discarded only after PUSCH mode reconfiguration complete in step12	
}			

Table 7.1.4.12a.3.3-3: SchedulingRequest-Configuration {RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble)}

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration::= CHOICE {			
enable SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64	Max value allowed	
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.12a.3.3-4: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT in (step 5, table 7.1.4.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.6-1, condition [eVolte]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-EnhancementsConfig-r14	PUSCH-EnhancementsConfig-r14-DEFAULT		PuschEnhancement _Setup
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.12a.3.3-5: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT in (step 11, table 7.1.4.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.6-1, condition [eVolte]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-EnhancementsConfig-r14	PUSCH-EnhancementsConfig-r14-DEFAULT		PuschEnhancement_Release
}			
}			

7.1.4.13 MAC PDU header handling

7.1.4.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE is not Category 0 or Category M1}
ensure that {
  when { UE has a MAC SDU to be transmitted that is less smaller 128 bytes }
    then { UE sets F field to 0 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE is not Category 0 or Category M1}
ensure that {
  when { UE has a MAC SDU to be transmitted that is larger than 128 bytes }
    then { UE sets F field to 1 }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE inserts a R/R/E/LCID field in the MAC header and there is a subsequent R/R/E/LCID field
to be inserted }
    then { UE sets E field to 1 }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE inserts a R/R/E/LCID field in the MAC header and a MAC SDU or a MAC control element
starts at the next byte }
    then { UE sets E field to 0 }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE inserts the last MAC sub-header in the MAC PDU }
    then { UE inserts a MAC sub-header consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE inserts padding at the end of a MAC PDU }
    then { UE inserts the last MAC sub-header as a padding MAC subheader consisting solely of the
four header fields R/R/E/LCID with LCID set to Padding }
      }
```

7.1.4.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 6.1.2 and 6.2.1.

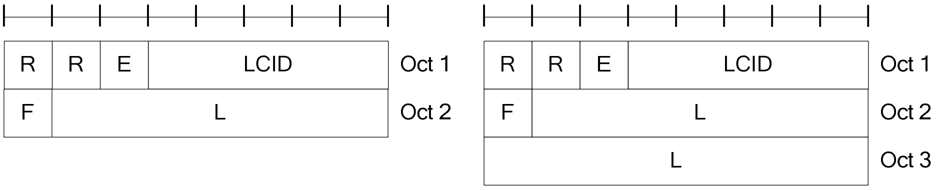
[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU sub-headers; each sub header corresponding to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

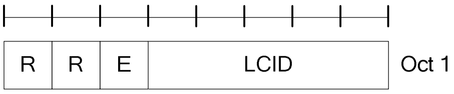
A MAC PDU sub header consists of the six header fields R/R/E/LCID/F/L but for the last sub header in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last sub header in the MAC PDU and sub-headers for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID. A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID.



R/R/E/LCID/F/L sub-header with 7-bits L field

R/R/E/LCID/F/L sub-header with 15-bits L field

Figure 6.1.2-1: R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub header



R/R/E/LCID sub-header

Figure 6.1.2-2: R/R/E/LCID MAC sub header

MAC PDU sub-headers have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU subheaders corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE.

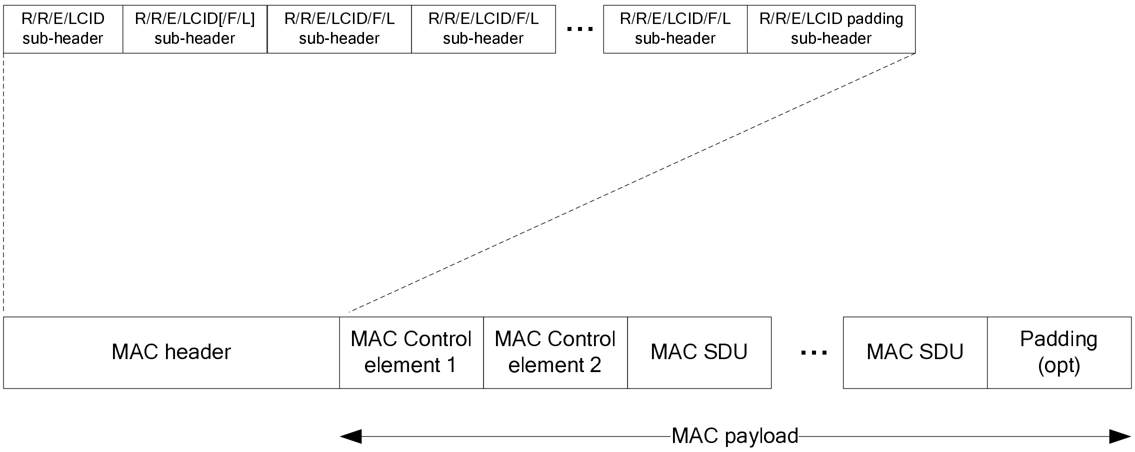


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1 and 6.2.1-2 for the DL and UL-SCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. The LCID field size is 5 bits;
- L: The Length field indicates the length of the corresponding MAC SDU or MAC control element in bytes. There is one L field per MAC PDU sub header except for the last sub header and sub-headers corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the L field is indicated by the F field;
- F: The Format field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F field per MAC PDU sub header except for the last sub header and sub-headers corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the F field is 1 bit. If the size of the MAC SDU or MAC control element is less than 128 bytes, the UE shall set the value of the F field to 0, otherwise the UE shall set it to 1;
- E: The Extension field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC header or not. The E field is set to "1" to indicate another set of at least R/R/E/LCID fields. The E field is set to "0" to indicate that either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding starts at the next byte;
- R: Reserved bits, set to "0".

The MAC header and sub-headers are octet aligned.

...

Table 6.2.1-2: Values of LCID for UL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11001	Reserved
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

…

Table 6.2.1-3: Values of F field:

Index	Size of Length field (in bits)
0	7
1	15

7.1.4.13.3 Test description

7.1.4.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(2,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- 2 AM DRBs are configured with the parameters specified in table 7.1.4.13.3.1-1.

Table 7.1.4.13.3.1-1: Logical Channel Configuration Settings

Parameter	DRB1	DRB2
LogicalChannel-Identity	3	4
Priority	7	6
prioritizedBitRate	0kbs	0kbs
logicalChannelGroup	2	1

7.1.4.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: For Category 0 or Category M1 UE skip steps 2 to 10. (Note 8)				
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a MAC SDU of size 127 bytes (RLC SDU of size 125 bytes + AMD PDU header 2 bytes) with the Logical Channel ID field 'LCID' set to '00011', and 1 Byte Padding in the associated MAC SDU sub-header.	<--	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (LCID='00011'), AMD PDU)	-	-
3	The UE sends Scheduling Request	-->	(SR)	-	-
4	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 1096 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
5	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC SDU sub-header with Logical Channel ID field 'LCID' set to '00011', Format field 'F' set to '0' and Length field 'L' set to '127'? (Note 6)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (LCID='00011', F='0', L='127' bytes), AMD PDU)	1	P
5a	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=1)	-	-
6	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a MAC SDU of size 128 bytes (RLC SDU of 126 bytes + AMD PDU header 2 bytes) with the Logical Channel ID field 'LCID' set to '00011'.	<--	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (LCID='00011'), AMD PDU)	-	-
7	The UE send Scheduling Request	-->	(SR)	-	-
8	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 1096 bits. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC SDU sub-header with Format field 'F' set to '1' and Logical Channel ID field 'LCID' set to '00011'? (Note 6)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (LCID='00011', F='1', L=128), AMD PDU)	2	P
10	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=2)	-	-
11	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing two MAC SDUs, the first containing a 9 byte RLC SDU with LCID set to '00011' and the second containing s 6 byte RLC SDU with LCID set to '00100'.	<--	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='00011', F='0', L='11'), MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='00100'), AMD PDU, AMD PDU)	-	-
12	The UE sends Scheduling Request	-->	(SR)	-	-
13	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 176 bits. (Note 3)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE return a MAC PDU of length 176 bits containing two MAC sub-headers where the first MAC sub-header have the Expansion bit 'E' set to '1' and the second MAC sub-header has the Expansion bit 'E' set to '0' and no length field? (Note 5)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (E='1', (LCID='00011', L='11) or (LCID='00100',L='8), MAC sub-header (E='0', no Length field present), AMD PDU, AMD PDU)	3,4, 5	P
15	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data(LCID='00011') k= 1 for Category 0 or Category M1 UE else k=3.	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN= k)	-	-
16	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data(LCID='00100')	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=1)		
17	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing two MAC SDUs, the first containing a 8 byte RLC SDU with LCID set to '00011' and the second containing a 7 byte RLC SDU with LCID set to '00100'.	<--	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='00011', F='0', L='10'), MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='00100',), AMD PDU, AMD PDU)	-	-

18	The UE sends Scheduling Request	-->	(SR)	-	-
19	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 256 bits. (Note 4)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE return a MAC PDU of length 256 bits containing four MAC sub-headers where the first three MAC sub-header have the Expansion bit 'E' set to '1' and the last MAC sub-header has the Expansion bit 'E' set to '0' and the LCID field set to '11111'? (Note 5) (Note 7)	-->	MAC PDU (Long BSR MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='11110', MAC sub-header (E='1', F='0'), MAC sub-header (E='1', F='0'), F='0'), padding MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='11111'), Long BSR, AMD PDU, AMD PDU, padding) Or MAC PDU (Short BSR MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='11101', MAC sub-header (E='1', F='0'), MAC sub-header (E='1', F='0'), F='0'), padding MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='11111'), Short BSR, AMD PDU, AMD PDU, padding)	3,4, 6	P
21	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data(LCID='00011')	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN= k+1)		
22	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data(LCID='00100')	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=2)		

Note 1: UL grant of 1096 bits (I_{TBS}=8, N_{PRB}=8, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to enable UE to transmit a MAC SDU of size 127 bytes in a MAC PDU (125 bytes RLC SDU size + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 2 bytes MAC header (7 bit LI) = 129 bytes = 1032 bits < 1096 bits.

Note 2: UL grant of 1096 bits (I_{TBS}=8, N_{PRB}=8, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to enable UE to transmit a MAC SDU of size 128 bytes in a MAC PDU (126 bytes RLC SDU size + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 3 bytes MAC header (15 bit LI) = 131 bytes = 1048 bits < 1096 bits.

Note 3: UL grant of 176 bits (I_{TBS}=1, N_{PRB}=5, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to enable UE to transmit two MAC SDUs, one of size 11 and one of size 8 bytes, in a MAC PDU (9 bytes RLC SDU + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 6 bytes RLC SDU +2 bytes AMD PDU header + 2 bytes MAC sub-header (7 bit LI) + one byte MAC sub-header (R/R/E/LCID) = 22 bytes = 176 bits)

Note 4: UL grant of 256 bits (I_{TBS}=6, N_{PRB}=3, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to enable UE to transmit two MAC SDUs of size 10 and 9 bytes in a MAC PDU ((8 bytes RLC SDU + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 7 bytes RLC SDU+ 2 bytes AMD PDU header) + 3 byte Long BSR+4 byte padding + one byte BSR header+ 2 x 2 bytes MAC sub-header (7 bit LI) + one byte padding MAC sub-header (R/R/E/LCID) = 32bytes = 256 bits) or (8 bytes RLC SDU + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 7 bytes RLC SDU+ 2 bytes AMD PDU header) + 1 byte Short BSR+6 byte padding + one byte BSR header+ 2 x 2 bytes MAC sub-header (7 bit LI) + one byte padding MAC sub-header (R/R/E/LCID) = 32bytes = 256 bits))

Note 5: MAC SDU for LCID 3 and 4 can come in any order

Note 6: At this step UE shall include a BSR and report it on any of the configured Logical Channel Groups: 0 (SRB2), 1 (DRB2) and 2 (DRB1),

Note 7: It is left up to UE implementation whether ShortBSR or LongBSR is reported.

Note 8: Test steps 2 to 10 verifies test purposes 1 and 2, which are not applicable for Category 0 or Category M1 UE (maximum TB size for Category 0 or Category M1 UE is 1000 bits corresponding to MAC SDU size of less than 128 bytes).

7.1.4.13.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None.

7.1.4.14 Correct HARQ process handling / TTI bundling

7.1.4.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and TTI bundling configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL Grant with toggled NDI and has data available for transmission }
    then { UE transmits a new MAC PDU and non-adaptive retransmissions for 3 additional consecutive
UL subframes }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, TTI bundling configured and having
transmitted a MAC PDU less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the
bundled HARQ process }
    then { UE performs non-adaptive retransmissions of the MAC PDU for 4 consecutive UL subframes }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, TTI bundling configured and having
transmitted a MAC PDU less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on PDCCH for the next TTI corresponding to the HARQ process
with old NDI, irrespective of ACK/NACK is received for previous (re)transmission }
    then { UE performs an adaptive retransmission of the MAC PDU with redundancy version as received
on PDCCH in first UL subframe and non-adaptive retransmissions in 3 additional consecutive UL
subframes }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU less
than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the
HARQ process }
    then { UE does not retransmit the TTI Bundle }
            }
```

7.1.4.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1, 5.4.2.2 & 7.5, TS 36.213 clause 8, 8.3, 8.6.1 & 9.1.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the UE, which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes allowing transmissions to take place continuously while waiting for HARQ the feedback on the successful or unsuccessful reception of previous transmissions.

The number of parallel HARQ processes is specified in [2], clause 8.

At a given TTI, if an uplink grant is indicated for the TTI, the HARQ entity identifies the HARQ process for which a transmission should take place. It also routes the received HARQ feedback (ACK/NACK information), MCS and resource, relayed by the physical layer, to the appropriate HARQ process.

When TTI bundling is configured, the parameter TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE provides the number of TTIs of a TTI bundle. TTI bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity for invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions according to TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE. The HARQ feedback of a bundle is only received for the last TTI of the bundle (i.e. the TTI corresponding to TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE), regardless of whether a transmission in that TTI takes place or not (e.g. when a measurement gap occurs). A retransmission of a TTI bundle is also a TTI bundle.

For transmission of Msg3 during Random Access (see section 5.1.5) TTI bundling does not apply.

For each TTI, the HARQ entity shall:

- identify the HARQ process associated with this TTI;
- if an uplink grant has been indicated for this TTI:
  - if the received grant was not addressed to a Temporary C-RNTI on PDCCH and if the NDI provided in the associated HARQ information has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission of this HARQ process; or

  - if the uplink grant was received on PDCCH for the C-RNTI and the HARQ buffer of the identified process is empty; or
  - if the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
    - if there is a MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer and the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
      - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the Msg3 buffer.
    - else:
      - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity;
    - deliver the MAC PDU and the uplink grant and the HARQ information to the identified HARQ process;
    - instruct the identified HARQ process to trigger a new transmission.
  - else:
    - deliver the uplink grant and the HARQ information (redundancy version) to the identified HARQ process;
    - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate an adaptive retransmission.
- else, if the HARQ buffer of the HARQ process corresponding to this TTI is not empty:
  - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a non-adaptive retransmission.

When determining if NDI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission UE shall ignore NDI received in all uplink grants on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.2]

Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ buffer.

Each HARQ process shall maintain a state variable CURRENT_TX_NB, which indicates the number of transmissions that have taken place for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer, and a state variable HARQ_FEEDBACK, which indicates the HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer. When the HARQ process is established, CURRENT_TX_NB shall be initialized to 0.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable CURRENT_IRV is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is up-dated modulo 4.

New transmissions are performed on the resource and with the MCS indicated on PDCCH or Random Access Response. Adaptive retransmissions are performed on the resource and, if provided, with the MCS indicated on PDCCH. Non-adaptive retransmission is performed on the same resource and with the same MCS as was used for the last made transmission attempt.

The UE is configured with a Maximum number of HARQ transmissions and a Maximum number of Msg3 HARQ transmissions by RRC: *maxHARQ-Tx* and *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx* respectively. For transmissions on all HARQ processes and all logical channels except for transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Tx*. For transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx*.

When the HARQ feedback is received for this TB, the HARQ process shall:

- set HARQ_FEEDBACK to the received value.

If the HARQ entity requests a new transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- set CURRENT_TX_NB to 0;
- set CURRENT_IRV to 0;
- store the MAC PDU in the associated HARQ buffer;

- store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
- set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
- generate a transmission as described below.

If the HARQ entity requests a retransmission, the HARQ process shall:

- increment CURRENT_TX_NB by 1;
- if the HARQ entity requests an adaptive retransmission:
  - store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
  - set CURRENT_IRV to the index corresponding to the redundancy version value provided in the HARQ information;
  - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
  - generate a transmission as described below.
- else if the HARQ entity requests a non-adaptive retransmission:
  - if HARQ_FEEDBACK = NACK:
    - generate a transmission as described below.

NOTE 1: When receiving a HARQ ACK alone, the UE keeps the data in the HARQ buffer.

NOTE 2: When no UL-SCH transmission can be made due to the occurrence of a measurement gap, no HARQ feedback can be received and a non-adaptive retransmission follows.

To generate a transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if the MAC PDU was obtained from the Msg3 buffer; or
- if there is no measurement gap at the time of the transmission and, in case of retransmission, the retransmission does not collide with a transmission for a MAC PDU obtained from the Msg3 buffer in this TTI:
  - instruct the physical layer to generate a transmission according to the stored uplink grant with the redundancy version corresponding to the CURRENT_IRV value;
  - increment CURRENT_IRV by 1;
  - if there is a measurement gap at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission and if the MAC PDU was not obtained from the Msg3 buffer:
    - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to ACK at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission.

After performing above actions, the HARQ process then shall:

- if CURRENT_TX_NB = maximum number of transmissions – 1:
  - flush the HARQ buffer;

[TS 36.321, clause 7.5]

The parameter TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE is 4.

[TS 36.213, clause 8]

For FDD, there shall be 8 HARQ processes in the uplink for non-subframe bundling operation, i.e. normal HARQ operation, and 4 HARQ processes in the uplink for subframe bundling operation. The subframe bundling operation is configured by the parameter *ttiBundling* provided by higher layers.

In case higher layers configure the use of subframe bundling for FDD and TDD, the subframe bundling operation is only applied to UL-SCH, such that four consecutive uplink subframes are used.

…

For FDD and subframe bundling operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 0 in subframe *n* intended for the UE, and/or a PHICH transmission in subframe *n-5* intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding first PUSCH transmission in the bundle in subframe *n+4* according to the PDCCH and PHICH information.

…

For TDD UL/DL configurations 1 and 6 and subframe bundling operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 0 in subframe *n* intended for the UE, and/or a PHICH transmission intended for the UE in subframe *n-l* with *l* given in Table 8-2a, adjust the corresponding first PUSCH transmission in the bundle in subframe *n+k*, with *k* given in Table 8-2, according to the PDCCH and PHICH information.

…

Table 8-2: *k* for TDD configurations 0-6

TDD UL/DL Configuration	DL subframe number *n*									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	4	6				4	6			
1		6			4		6			4
2				4					4	
3	4								4	4
4									4	4
5									4	
6	7	7				7	7			5

Table 8-2a: *l* for TDD configurations 0, 1 and 6

TDD UL/DL Configuration	DL subframe number *n*									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	9	6				9	6			
1		2			3		2			3
6	5	5				6	6			8

[TS 36.213, clause 8.3]

For Frame Structure type 1, an ACK/NACK received on the PHICH assigned to a UE in subframe *i* is associated with the PUSCH transmission in subframe *i*-4.

For Frame Structure type 2 UL/DL configuration 1-6, an ACK/NACK received on the PHICH assigned to a UE in subframe *i* is associated with the PUSCH transmission in the subframe *i-k* as indicated by the following table 8.3-1.

…

Table 8.3-1 *k* for TDD configurations 0-6

TDD UL/DL Configuration	DL subframe number *i*									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	7	4				7	4			
1		4			6		4			6
2				6					6	
3	6								6	6
4									6	6
5									6	
6	6	4				7	4			6

[TS 36.213, clause 8.6.1]

For $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the modulation order ($Q_m$) is determined as follows:

…

- If the parameter *ttiBundling* provided by higher layers is set to *TRUE*, then the resource allocation size is restricted to $N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \leq 3$ and the modulation order is set to $Q_m = 2$.

[TS 36.213, clause 9.1.2]

For scheduled PUSCH transmissions in subframe *n*, a UE shall determine the corresponding PHICH resource in subframe $n+k_{PHICH}$, where k_{PHICH} is always 4 for FDD and is given in table 9.1.2-1 for TDD. For subframe bundling operation, the corresponding PHICH resource is associated with the last subframe in the bundle.

Table 9.1.2-1: k_{PHICH} for TDD

TDD UL/DL Configuration	**UL subframe index *n***									
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
0			4	7	6			4	7	6
1			4	6				4	6	
2			6					6		
3			6	6	6					
4			6	6						
5			6							
6			4	6	6			4	7	

7.1.4.14.3 Test description

7.1.4.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- No UL Grant is allocated; PUCCH is in synchronised state for sending Scheduling Requests.

7.1.4.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure TTI bundling	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
1	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU of size 312 bits on UM Bearer.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request	-->	Scheduling Request	-	-
3	The SS allocates an UL Grant of 328 bits with NDI indicating new transmission (i.e. Nprb=3 and Imcs=7)(Note 1)	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU, with redundancy version 0, 'k' subframes after step 3? (Note 3)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
5	Check: Does UE repeat non-adaptive retransmission of MAC PDU in step 4, for 3 consecutive UL subframes with redundancy version 2, 3 and 1 respectively? (Note 3)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
6	The SS transmits a NACK, 'kk' subframes after last transmission in step 5.	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE make non-adaptive retransmissions of the MAC PDU 'm' subframes after NACK in step 6, for 4 consecutive UL subframes with redundancy version 0, 2, 3 and 1 respectively? (Note 3)	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
8	The SS transmits an ACK, 'kk' subframes after last transmission in step 7.	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
9	The SS allocates an UL Grant with NDI indicating retransmission, start redundancy version =2[i.e. Nprb=3 and Imcs=30], 'l' subframes after ACK in step 8.	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE perform an adaptive retransmission of the MAC PDU 'k' subframes after grant in step 9, using redundancy version 2? (Note 3)	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
11	Check: Does UE repeat non-adaptive retransmission of MAC PDU in step 10, for 3 consecutive UL sub-frames with redundancy version 3, 1 and 0 respectively? (Note 3)	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
12	The SS transmits an ACK, 'kk' subframes after last transmission in step 11.	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE make any retransmissions of the MAC PDU 'm' subframes after ACK in step 12, for 4 consecutive UL subframes?	-->	MAC PDU	4	F
Note 1: In step3, for TDD, the subframe number of allocating UL grant should be selected from {'1', '4', '6', '9'} based on TDD default UL/DL configuration 1. Note 2: For FDD value of 'k', 'kk' is 4, 'l' is 5 and 'm' is 9. For TDD UL/DL configuration 1, values of 'k', 'l', 'm' and 'kk' are given in table 7.1.4.14.3.2-2. Note 3: Transmission of a UL MAC PDU with a specific redundancy version by the UE is implicitly tested by receiving the UL MAC PDU correctly at SS.					

Table 7.1.4.14.3.2-2: Values for parameter ‘k’, ‘l’, ‘m’ and ‘kk’ in Main behaviour.

Parameter	DL sub-frame number *n*									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
k		6			4		6			4
l		3			2		3			2
m		7			8		7			8
kk			4	6				4	6	

7.1.4.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.14.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration(*Step 0A)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfigRBC- ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n28	Max value allowed	
periodicBSR-Timer	Infinity		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	TRUE		
}			
}			

7.1.4.15 UE power headroom reporting / Periodic reporting

7.1.4.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, periodic power headroom reporting
configured }
ensure that {
  when { periodicPHR-Timer is configured in RRCConnectionReconfiguration procedure }
    then { UE transmits a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, periodic power headroom reporting
configured }
ensure that {
  when { periodicPHR-Timer expires and UL resources allocated for new transmission }
    then { UE transmits a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { power headroom reporting is disabled }
    then { UE stops transmitting Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
            }
```

7.1.4.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.4.6 and 6.1.3.6, 36.331.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.6]

The Power Headroom reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum transmit power and the estimated power for UL-SCH transmission. The reporting period, delay and mapping of Power Headroom are defined in subclause 9.1.8 of 3GPP TS 36.133 [9]. RRC controls Power Headroom reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicPHR-Timer* and *prohibitPHR-Timer*, and by signalling *dl-PathlossChange* which sets the change in measured downlink pathloss to trigger a PHR [8].

A Power Headroom Report (PHR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- the *prohibitPHR-Timer* expires or has expired and the path loss has changed more than *dl-PathlossChange* dB since the transmission of a PHR when UE has UL resources for new transmission;
- *periodicPHR-Timer* expires;
- upon configuration and reconfiguration of the power headroom reporting functionality by upper layers [8], which is not used to disable the function.

If the UE has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:

- if it is the first UL resource allocated for a new transmission since the last MAC reset, start *periodicPHR-Timer*.
- if the Power Headroom reporting procedure determines that at least one PHR has been triggered since the last transmission of a PHR r this is the first time that a PHR is triggered, and;
- if the allocated UL resources can accommodate a PHR MAC control element plus its subheader as a result of logical channel prioritization:
  - obtain the value of the power headroom from the physical layer;
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit a PHR MAC control element based on the value reported by the physical layer;
  - start or restart *periodicPHR-Timer*;
  - start or restart *prohibitPHR-Timer*;
  - cancel all triggered PHR(s).

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.6]

The Power Headroom MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU sub header with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2. It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.6-1):

- R: reserved bit, set to "0";
- Power Headroom(PH): this field indicates the power headroom level. The length of the field is 6 bits. The reported PH and the corresponding power headroom levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6-1 below (the corresponding measured values in dB can be found in subclause 9.1.8.4 of [19])

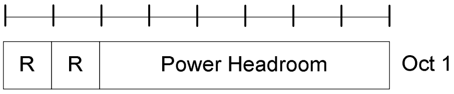


Figure 6.1.3.6-1: Power Headroom MAC control element

Table 6.1.3.6-1: Power Headroom levels for PHR

PH	Power Headroom Level
0	POWER_HEADROOM_0
1	POWER_HEADROOM_1
2	POWER_HEADROOM_2
3	POWER_HEADROOM_3
…	…
60	POWER_HEADROOM_60
61	POWER_HEADROOM_61
62	POWER_HEADROOM_62
63	POWER_HEADROOM_63

7.1.4.15.3 Test description

7.1.4.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

7.1.4.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. The SS transmits UL grant to the UE at every 10ms in a DL subframe. (Note 1)	-->	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to provide Power Headroom parameters	<--	-	-	-
3	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element? (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of Power Headroom parameters. (Note 2)	-->	-	-	-
5	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element 200ms after step 3?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to disable Power Headroom reporting	<--	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the disabling of Power Headroom parameters	-->	-	-	-
8	Check: for 2 seconds, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	3	F
Note 1: The SS transmits UL grant to the UE at every 10 ms to provide the necessary time division of the UE DL receptions and UL transmissions for UE operating in FDD type B half-duplex mode. See TS 36.523-3 sub-clause 7.26 for scheduling pattern for type B half-duplex FDD UE. Note 2: Steps 3 and 4 can happen in 2 MAC PDU's, or may be combined in one MAC PDU.					

7.1.4.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.15.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 2, Table 7.1.4.15.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
phr-Confign CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
periodicPHR-Timer	sf200		
prohibitPHR-Timer	sf1000		
dl-PathlossChange	infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.15.3.3-2: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 6, Table 7.1.4.15.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.16 UE power headroom reporting / DL pathloss change reporting

7.1.4.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established, Power headroom reporting for dl-
PathlossChange configured }
ensure that {
  when { the DL Pathloss has changed more than dl-PathlossChange dB and prohibitPHR-Timer is running
}
    then { UE does not transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established, Power headroom reporting for dl-
PathlossChange configured }
ensure that {
  when { prohibitPHR-Timer expires and power headroom report is triggered due to DL Pathloss change
}
    then { UE transmits a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
            }
```

7.1.4.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.4.6 and 6.1.3.6

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.6]

The Power Headroom reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum transmit power and the estimated power for UL-SCH transmission. The reporting period, delay and mapping of Power Headroom are defined in subclause 9.1.8 of [9]. RRC controls Power Headroom reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicPHR-Timer* and *prohibitPHR-Timer*, and by signalling *dl-PathlossChange* which sets the change in measured downlink pathloss to trigger a PHR [8].

A Power Headroom Report (PHR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- *prohibitPHR-Timer* expires or has expired and the path loss has changed more than *dl-PathlossChange* dB since the transmission of a PHR when UE has UL resources for new transmission;
- *periodicPHR-Timer* expires;
- upon configuration or reconfiguration of the power headroom reporting functionality by upper layers [8], which is not used to disable the function.

If the UE has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:

- if it is the first UL resource allocated for a new transmission since the last MAC reset, start *periodicPHR-Timer*;
- if the Power Headroom reporting procedure determines that at least one PHR has been triggered since the last transmission of a PHR or this is the first time that a PHR is triggered, and;
- if the allocated UL resources can accommodate a PHR MAC control element plus its subheader as a result of logical channel prioritization:
  - obtain the value of the power headroom from the physical layer;
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit a PHR MAC control element based on the value reported by the physical layer;
  - start or restart *periodicPHR-Timer*;
  - start or restart *prohibitPHR-Timer*;
  - cancel all triggered PHR(s).

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.6]

The Power Headroom MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU sub header with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1. It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.6-1):

- R: reserved bit, set to "0";
- Power Headroom (PH): this field indicates the power headroom level. The length of the field is 6 bits. The reported PH and the corresponding power headroom levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6.1-1 below (the corresponding measured values in dB can be found in subclause 9.1.8.4 of [17]).

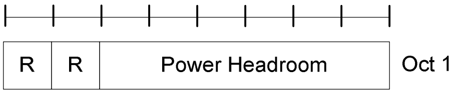


Figure 6.1.3.6-1: Power Headroom MAC control element

Table 6.1.3.6-1: Power Headroom levels for PHR

PH	Power Headroom Level
0	POWER_HEADROOM_0
1	POWER_HEADROOM_1
2	POWER_HEADROOM_2
3	POWER_HEADROOM_3
…	…
60	POWER_HEADROOM_60
61	POWER_HEADROOM_61
62	POWER_HEADROOM_62
63	POWER_HEADROOM_63

7.1.4.16.3 Test description

7.1.4.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

7.1.4.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.16.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. SS is configured to transmit UL grant to UE at every 10ms in a DL subframe. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to provide Power Headroom parameters	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of Power Headroom parameters (Note 2)	-->	-	-	-
4	Wait for T1= 10% of *prohibitPHR-Timer*.	-	-	-	-
5	Reduce SS power level so as to cause a DL_Pathloss change at UE by 5dB.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: for 80% of *prohibitPHR-Timer* since step 3, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	1	F
7	Check: after *prohibitPHR-Timer* after step 3, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
8	Increase SS power level so as to cause a DL_Pathloss change at UE by 5dB.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: for 80% of *prohibitPHR-Timer* since step 7, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	1	F
10	Check: after *prohibitPHR-Timer* after step 7, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
Note 1: The SS transmits UL grant to the UE at every 10ms to provide the necessary time division of the UE DL receptions and UL transmissions for UE operating in FDD type B half-duplex mode. Note 2: Steps 3 in main behaviour and step 1 in parallel behaviour can happen in 2 MAC PDU's, or may be combined in one MAC PDU.					

Table 7.1.4.16.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

7.1.4.16.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.16.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 2, Table 7.1.4.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
phr-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
periodicPHR-Timer	infinity		
prohibitPHR-Timer	sf1000		
dl-PathlossChange	dB3		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.17

7.1.4.18 Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer Status / UL data arrive in the UE Tx buffer / Extended buffer size

7.1.4.18.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, and ExtendedBSR-Sizes is configured in
RRCConnectionReconfiguration procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UL data arrives in the UE transmission buffer}
    then { UE transmits a MAC PDU containing 'Buffer Status Report' MAC control element with
Extended Buffer size }
            }
```

7.1.4.18.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS36.321, clause 5.4.3 ,5.4.5 and 6.1.3.1.

[36.321, clause 5.4.3.1]

…

For the Logical Channel Prioritization procedure, the UE shall take into account the following relative priority in decreasing order:

- MAC control element for C-RNTI or data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR, with exception of BSR included for padding;
- MAC control element for PHR or Extended PHR;
- data from any Logical Channel, except data from UL-CCCH;

- MAC control element for BSR included for padding.

…

[36.321, clause 5.4.5]

…

A MAC PDU shall contain at most one MAC BSR control element, even when multiple events trigger a BSR by the time a BSR can be transmitted in which case the Regular BSR and the Periodic BSR shall have precedence over the padding BSR.

The UE shall restart *retxBSR-Timer* upon indication of a grant for transmission of new data on any UL-SCH.

All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled in case the UL grant(s) in this subframe can accommodate all pending data available for transmission but is not sufficient to additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element plus its subheader. All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled when a BSR is included in a MAC PDU for transmission.

The UE shall transmit at most one Regular/Periodic BSR in a TTI. If the UE is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in a TTI, it may include a padding BSR in any of the MAC PDUs which do not contain a Regular/Periodic BSR.

All BSRs transmitted in a TTI always reflect the buffer status after all MAC PDUs have been built for this TTI. Each LCG shall report at the most one buffer status value per TTI and this value shall be reported in all BSRs reporting buffer status for this LCG.

NOTE: A Padding BSR is not allowed to cancel a triggered Regular/Periodic BSR. A Padding BSR is triggered for a specific MAC PDU only and the trigger is cancelled when this MAC PDU has been built.

[36.321, clause 6.1.3.1]

Buffer Status Report (BSR) MAC control elements consist of either:

- Short BSR and Truncated BSR format: one LCG ID field and one corresponding Buffer Size field (figure 6.1.3.1-1); or
- Long BSR format: four Buffer Size fields, corresponding to LCG IDs #0 through #3 (figure 6.1.3.1-2).

The BSR formats are identified by MAC PDU subheaders with LCIDs as specified in table 6.2.1-2.

The fields LCG ID and Buffer Size are defined as follow:

- LCG ID: The Logical Channel Group ID field identifies the group of logical channel(s) which buffer status is being reported. The length of the field is 2 bits;
- Buffer Size: The Buffer Size field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels of a logical channel group after all MAC PDUs for the TTI have been built. The amount of data is indicated in number of bytes. It shall include all data that is available for transmission in the RLC layer and in the PDCP layer; the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively. The size of the RLC and MAC headers are not considered in the buffer size computation. The length of this field is 6 bits. If *extendedBSR-Sizes* is not configured, the values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-1. If *extendedBSR-Sizes* is configured, the values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-2.

…

Table 6.1.3.1-2: Extended Buffer size levels for BSR

Index	Buffer Size (BS) value [bytes]	Index	Buffer Size (BS) value [bytes]
0	BS = 0	32	4940 < BS <= 6074
1	0 < BS <= 10	33	6074 < BS <= 7469
2	10 < BS <= 13	34	7469 < BS <= 9185
3	13 < BS <= 16	35	9185 < BS <= 11294
4	16 < BS <= 19	36	11294 < BS <= 13888
5	19 < BS <= 23	37	13888 < BS <= 17077
6	23 < BS <= 29	38	17077 < BS <= 20999
7	29 < BS <= 35	39	20999 < BS <= 25822
8	35 < BS <= 43	40	25822 < BS <= 31752
9	43 < BS <= 53	41	31752 < BS <= 39045
10	53 < BS <= 65	42	39045 < BS <= 48012
11	65 < BS <= 80	43	48012 < BS <= 59039
12	80 < BS <= 98	44	59039 < BS <= 72598
13	98 < BS <= 120	45	72598 < BS <= 89272
14	120 < BS <= 147	46	89272 < BS <= 109774
15	147 < BS <= 181	47	109774 < BS <= 134986
16	181 < BS <= 223	48	134986 < BS <= 165989
17	223 < BS <= 274	49	165989 < BS <= 204111
18	274 < BS <= 337	50	204111 < BS <= 250990
19	337 < BS <= 414	51	250990 < BS <= 308634
20	414 < BS <= 509	52	308634 < BS <= 379519
21	509 < BS <= 625	53	379519 < BS <= 466683
22	625 < BS <= 769	54	466683 < BS <= 573866
23	769 < BS <= 945	55	573866 < BS <= 705666
24	945 < BS <= 1162	56	705666 < BS <= 867737
25	1162 < BS <= 1429	57	867737 < BS <= 1067031
26	1429 < BS <= 1757	58	1067031 < BS <= 1312097
27	1757 < BS <= 2161	59	1312097 < BS <= 1613447
28	2161 < BS <= 2657	60	1613447 < BS <= 1984009
29	2657 < BS <= 3267	61	1984009 < BS <= 2439678
30	3267 < BS <= 4017	62	2439678 < BS <= 3000000
31	4017 < BS <=4940	63	BS > 3000000

7.1.4.18.3 Test description

7.1.4.18.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB (1, 0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

7.1.4.18.3.2 Definition of system information messages

Table 7.1.4.18.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU of size 60 bytes.	<--	MAC PDU(RLC SDU)	-	-
4	The UE transmit a scheduling request.	-->	(SR)	-	-
5	The SS respond to the scheduling request in step 4 by an UL Grant of 32 bits.	<--	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
6	Check: Does The UE transmit a short BSR with 'Buffer size' field set to '10'?	-->	MAC PDU (MAC Short BSR (Buffer Size='10'))	1	P
7	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 3. The SS sends an uplink grant of size 520 bits.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
8	UE transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC SDU.	-->	MAC PDU(RLC SDU)	-	-

7.1.4.18.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.18.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig-v1020 CHOICE {			
extendedBSR-Sizes-r10	Setup		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.19 CA / UE power headroom reporting / SCell activation and DL pathloss change reporting / Extended PHR

7.1.4.19.1 CA / UE power headroom reporting / SCell activation and DL pathloss change reporting / Extended PHR / Intra-band Contiguous CA

7.1.4.19.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established, Extended Power headroom reporting and
an SCell with uplink addition configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an Activation MAC Control Element activating the SCell }
    then { UE transmits a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established, Extended Power headroom reporting for
DL_Pathloss change configured }
ensure that {
  when { the DL Pathloss changes and prohibitPHR-Timer is running }
    then { UE does not transmit a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established, Extended Power headroom reporting for
DL_Pathloss change configured }
ensure that {
  when { prohibitPHR-Timer expires and extended power headroom report is triggered due to DL
Pathloss change }
    then { UE transmits a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
            }
```

7.1.4.19.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.4.6 and 6.1.3.6a

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.6]

The Power Headroom reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum transmit power and the estimated power for UL-SCH transmission per activated Serving Cell and also with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum power and the estimated power for UL-SCH and PUCCH transmission on PCell.

The reporting period, delay and mapping of Power Headroom are defined in subclause 9.1.8 of [9]. RRC controls Power Headroom reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicPHR-Timer* and *prohibitPHR-Timer*, and by signalling *dl-PathlossChange* which sets the change in measured downlink pathloss and the required power backoff due to power management (as allowed by P-MPRc [10]) to trigger a PHR [8].

A Power Headroom Report (PHR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- *prohibitPHR-Timer* expires or has expired and the path loss has changed more than *dl-PathlossChange* dB for at least one activated Serving Cell which is used as a pathloss reference since the last transmission of a PHR when the UE has UL resources for new transmission;
- *periodicPHR-Timer* expires;
- upon configuration or reconfiguration of the power headroom reporting functionality by upper layers [8], which is not used to disable the function;
- activation of an SCell with configured uplink.
- *prohibitPHR-Timer* expires or has expired, when the UE has UL resources for new transmission, and the following is true in this TTI for any of the active Serving Cells with configured uplink:
  - there are UL resources allocated for transmission or there is a PUCCH transmission on this cell, and the required power backoff due to power management (as allowed by P-MPR$_c$ [10]) for this cell has changed more than *dl-PathlossChange* dB since the last transmission of a PHR when the UE had UL resources allocated for transmission or PUCCH transmission on this cell.

NOTE: The UE should avoid triggering a PHR when the required power backoff due to power management decreases only temporarily (e.g. for up to a few tens of milliseconds) and it should avoid reflecting such temporary decrease in the values of $P_{CMAX,c}$/PH when a PHR is triggered by other triggering conditions.

If the UE has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:

- if it is the first UL resource allocated for a new transmission since the last MAC reset, start *periodicPHR-Timer*;
- if the Power Headroom reporting procedure determines that at least one PHR has been triggered since the last transmission of a PHR or this is the first time that a PHR is triggered, and;
- if the allocated UL resources can accommodate a PHR MAC control element plus its subheader if *extendedPHR* is not configured, or the Extended PHR MAC control element plus its subheader if *extendedPHR* is configured, as a result of logical channel prioritization:
  - if *extendedPHR* is configured:
    - for each activated Serving Cell with configured uplink:

            - obtain the value of the Type 1 power headroom;
            - if the UE has UL resources allocated for transmission on this Serving Cell for this TTI:
                - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer;
        - if *simultaneousPUCCH-PUSCH* is configured:
            - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the PCell;
            - if the UE has a PUCCH transmission in this TTI:
                - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer;
        - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit an Extended PHR MAC control element as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6a based on the values reported by the physical layer;
    - else:
        - obtain the value of the Type 1 power headroom from the physical layer;
        - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit a PHR MAC control element as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6 based on the value reported by the physical layer;
    - start or restart *periodicPHR-Timer*;
    - start or restart *prohibitPHR-Timer*;
    - cancel all triggered PHR(s).

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.6a]

The Extended Power Headroom MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2. It has a variable size and is defined in Figure 6.1.3.6a-2. When Type 2 PH is reported, the octet containing the Type 2 PH field is included first after the octet indicating the presence of PH per SCell and followed by an octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported). Then follows in ascending order based on the *ServCellIndex [8]* an octet with the Type 1 PH field and an octet with the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported), for the PCell and for each SCell indicated in the bitmap.

The Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element is defined as follows:

- C_i: this field indicates the presence of a PH field for the SCell with *SCellIndex* i as specified in [8]. The C_i field set to "1" indicates that a PH field for the SCell with *SCellIndex* i is reported. The C_i field set to "0" indicates that a PH field for the SCell with *SCellIndex* i is not reported;
- R: reserved bit, set to "0";
- V: this field indicates if the PH value is based on a real transmission or a reference format. For Type 1 PH, V=0 indicates real transmission on PUSCH and V=1 indicates that a PUSCH reference format is used. For Type 2 PH, V=0 indicates real transmission on PUCCH and V=1 indicates that a PUCCH reference format is used. Furthermore, for both Type 1 and Type 2 PH, V=0 indicates the presence of the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field, and V=1 indicates that the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field is omitted;
- Power Headroom (PH): this field indicates the power headroom level. The length of the field is 6 bits. The reported PH and the corresponding power headroom levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6-1 (the corresponding measured values in dB can be found in subclause 9.1.8.4 of [9]);
- P: this field indicates whether the UE applies power backoff due to power management (as allowed by P-MPR [10]). The UE shall set P=1 if the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field would have had a different value if no power backoff due to power management had been applied;
- $P_{CMAX,c}$: if present, this field indicates the $P_{CMAX,c}$ or $\widetilde{P}_{CMAX,c}$ [2] used for calculation of the preceding PH field. The reported $P_{CMAX,c}$ and the corresponding nominal UE transmit power levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6a-1 (the corresponding measured values in dBm can be found in subclause 9.6.1 of [9]).

Figure 6.1.3.6a-1: Void

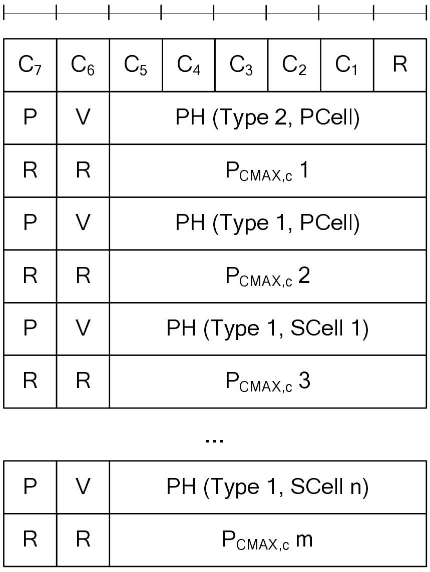


Figure 6.1.3.6a-2: Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element

Table 6.1.3.6a-1: Nominal UE transmit power level for Extended PHR

$P_{CMAX,c}$	Nominal UE transmit power level
0	PCMAX_C_00
1	PCMAX_C_01
2	PCMAX_C_02
…	…
61	PCMAX_C_61
62	PCMAX_C_62
63	PCMAX_C_63

7.1.4.19.1.3 Test description

7.1.4.19.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the SCell to be added
- Cell 3 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

7.1.4.19.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.19.1.3.2-1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions after preamble. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”, “T2” etc are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 7.1.4.19.1.3.2-1. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.4.19.1.3.2-0: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remarks
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-82	-82	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-89	-82	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-82	-82	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-82	-89	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-82	-82	

Table 7.1.4.19.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message with SCell (Cell 3) addition	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm SCell (Cell 3) addition.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. SS is configured to transmit UL grant for UE at every TTI for FDD, and every 5ms in a DL subframe for TDD.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to provide Extended Power Headroom parameters	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 5, UE executes parallel behaviour defined in table 7.1.4.19.1.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of Extended Power Headroom parameters	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
6	The SS transmits an Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
8	Wait for T1= 10% of *prohibitPHR-Timer*.	-	-	-	-
9	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 7.1.4.19.1.3.2-0.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: for 80% of *prohibitPHR-Timer* since step 7, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	2	F
11	Check: after *prohibitPHR-Timer* after step 7, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
12	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 7.1.4.19.1.3.2-0..	-	-	-	-
13	Check: for 80% of *prohibitPHR-Timer* since step 11, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	2	F
14	Check: after *prohibitPHR-Timer* after step 11, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing	-->	MAC PDU	3	P

	Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element?				
15	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T3 of table 7.1.4.19.1.3.2-0.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: for 80% of *prohibitPHR-Timer* since step 14, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	2	F
17	Check: after *prohibitPHR-Timer* after step 14, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
18	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T4 of table 7.1.4.19.1.3.2-0.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: for 80% of *prohibitPHR-Timer* since step 17, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	2	F
20	Check: after *prohibitPHR-Timer* after step 17, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P

Table 7.1.4.19.1.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	**Procedure**	**Message Sequence**		**TP**	**Verdict**
		U - S	**Message**		
1	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

7.1.4.19.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.19.1.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 4, Table 7.1.4.19.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8 condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
phr-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
periodicPHR-Timer	infinity		
prohibitPHR-Timer	sf1000		
dl-PathlossChange	dB3		
}			
}			
mac-MainConfig-v1020 SEQUENCE {			
sCellDeactivationTimer-r10	Not Present		
extendedBSR-Sizes-r10	Not Present		
extendedPHR-r10	setup		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.19.2 CA / UE power headroom reporting / SCell activation and DL pathloss change reporting / Extended PHR / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 7.1.4.19.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

- Cell 10 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.

7.1.4.19.3 CA / UE power headroom reporting / SCell activation and DL pathloss change reporting / Extended PHR / Intra-band non-Contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 7.1.4.19.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-Contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

7.1.4.20 CA / Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status

7.1.4.20.1 CA / Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status / Intra-band Contiguous CA

7.1.4.20.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell configured and activated }
ensure that {
  when { UL data arrives in the UE transmission buffer and UE is scheduled to transmit on both PCell
and SCell in a TTI }
    then { UE transmits two MAC PDUs in a TTI, and one of the MAC PDU includes a Regular BSR,
another MAC PDU includes a padding BSR }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when{ UE transmits a MAC PDU and the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of
a Long BSR plus its subheader }
    then { UE reports a long BSR }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell configured and activated }
ensure that {
  when { periodicBSR-Timer expires and UE is scheduled to transmit on both PCell and SCell in a TTI
}
    then { UE transmits two MAC PDUs in a TTI, and one of the MAC PDU includes a Periodic BSR,
another MAC PDU includes a padding BSR }
            }
```

7.1.4.20.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.3.1 and 5.4.5.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.3.1]

For the Logical Channel Prioritization procedure, the UE shall take into account the following relative priority in decreasing order:

- MAC control element for C-RNTI or data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR, with exception of BSR included for padding;

- MAC control element for PHR or Extended PHR;
- data from any Logical Channel, except data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR included for padding.

NOTE: When the UE is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in one TTI, steps 1 to 3 and the associated rules may be applied either to each grant independently or to the sum of the capacities of the grants. Also the order in which the grants are processed is left up to UE implementation. It is up to the UE implementation to decide in which MAC PDU a MAC control element is included when UE is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in one TTI.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.5]

The Buffer Status reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of data available for transmission in the UL buffers of the UE. RRC controls BSR reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicBSR-Timer* and *retxBSR-Timer* and by, for each logical channel, optionally signalling *logicalChannelGroup* which allocates the logical channel to an LCG [8].

For the Buffer Status reporting procedure, the UE shall consider all radio bearers which are not suspended and may consider radio bearers which are suspended.

A Buffer Status Report (BSR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- UL data, for a logical channel which belongs to a LCG, becomes available for transmission in the RLC entity or in the PDCP entity (the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively) and either the data belongs to a logical channel with higher priority than the priorities of the logical channels which belong to any LCG and for which data is already available for transmission, or there is no data available for transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Regular BSR";
- UL resources are allocated and number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Buffer Status Report MAC control element plus its subheader, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Padding BSR";
- *retxBSR-Timer* expires and the UE has data available for transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Regular BSR";
- *periodicBSR-Timer* expires, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Periodic BSR".

For Regular and Periodic BSR:

- if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Long BSR;
- else report Short BSR.

For Padding BSR:

- if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Short BSR plus its subheader but smaller than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader:
  - if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Truncated BSR of the LCG with the highest priority logical channel with data available for transmission;
  - else report Short BSR.
- else if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader, report Long BSR.

If the Buffer Status reporting procedure determines that at least one BSR has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the UE has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate the BSR MAC control element(s);
  - start or restart *periodicBSR-Timer* except when all the generated BSRs are Truncated BSRs;

  - start or restart *retxBSR-Timer*.
- else if a Regular BSR has been triggered:
  - if an uplink grant is not configured or the Regular BSR was not triggered due to data becoming available for transmission for a logical channel for which logical channel SR masking (*logicalChannelSR-Mask*) is setup by upper layers:
    - a Scheduling Request shall be triggered.

A MAC PDU shall contain at most one MAC BSR control element, even when multiple events trigger a BSR by the time a BSR can be transmitted in which case the Regular BSR and the Periodic BSR shall have precedence over the padding BSR.

The UE shall restart *retxBSR-Timer* upon indication of a grant for transmission of new data on any UL-SCH.

All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled in case the UL grant(s) in this subframe can accommodate all pending data available for transmission but is not sufficient to additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element plus its subheader. All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled when a BSR is included in a MAC PDU for transmission.

The UE shall transmit at most one Regular/Periodic BSR in a TTI. If the UE is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in a TTI, it may include a padding BSR in any of the MAC PDUs which do not contain a Regular/Periodic BSR.

All BSRs transmitted in a TTI always reflect the buffer status after all MAC PDUs have been built for this TTI. Each LCG shall report at the most one buffer status value per TTI and this value shall be reported in all BSRs reporting buffer status for this LCG.

NOTE: A Padding BSR is not allowed to cancel a triggered Regular/Periodic BSR. A Padding BSR is triggered for a specific MAC PDU only and the trigger is cancelled when this MAC PDU has been built.

7.1.4.20.1.3 Test description

7.1.4.20.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator :

- Cell 1(PCell), Cell 3 (SCell)
- Cell 3 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.20.1.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(2,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- 2 AM DRBS are configured with the parameters specified in table 7.1.4.20.1-1.

Table 7.1.4.20.1-1: Logical Channel Configuration Settings

Parameter	DRB1	DRB2
LogicalChannel-Identity	3	4
Priority	7	6
prioritizedBitRate	0kbs	0kbs
logicalChannelGroup	2 (LCG ID#2)	2 (LCG ID#2)

7.1.4.20.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.20.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message with SCell (Cell 3) addition	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm SCell (Cell 3) addition.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4 and 5 shall be repeated for 2 times	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including an RLC SDU of size 12 bytes.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC SDU on LC3)	-	
5	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including an RLC SDU of size 12 bytes.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC SDU on LC4)	-	
6	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
7	The SS sends two uplink grants with same size of 136 bits for Cell 1 and Cell 3 in the same TTI (Note2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU and a short BSR and another MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU and a padding BSR in a TTI?	-->	MAC PDU (Short BSR header (LCID='11101'), MAC sub-header (E='0', F='0'), Short BSR, AMD PDU), MAC PDU (Short BSR header (LCID='11101'),MAC sub-header(E='0', F='0'),, Short BSR, AMD PDU)	1	P
8a	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDUs in step 8	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
9	The SS sends two uplink grants with same size of 152 bits for both Cell 1 and Cell 3 in the same TTI (Note 3)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs, the second one containing an RLC SDU and a long padding BSR in a TTI?	-->	MAC PDU (Long BSR header (LCID='11110'), MAC sub-header, Long BSR, RLC SDU) (the scheduling procedures is applied to the sum of the capacities of the grants) Or MAC PDU (MAC sub-header, AMD PDU, RLC SDU) (the scheduling procedures is applied to each grant independently) MAC PDU (Long BSR header (LCID='11110'), Long BSR, RLC SDU)	2	P
10a	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDUs in step 10	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 11 and 12 shall be repeated for 2 times	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including an RLC SDU of size 12 bytes.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC SDU on LC3)	-	
12	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including an RLC SDU of size 12 bytes.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC SDU on LC4)	-	
13	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
14	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. The SS sends an uplink grant of size 16 bits.(Note 1)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
15	The UE transmits a short BSR report with 'Buffer size' (LCG ID=2) set to value > '0'	-->	MAC PDU ('Buffer size index' > 0)	-	-

16	Wait for periodicBSR-Timer expiry.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS sends two uplink grants with same size of 136 bits for Cell 1 and Cell 3 in the same TTI (Note2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
18	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing a Short BSR with ‘LCG ID’ field set to ‘10’ (logicalChannelGroup 1) and Buffer Size Index > 0 and another MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU and a padding BSR in a TTI?	-->	MAC PDU (Short BSR header (LCID=’11101’),’, Short BSR, (LCG ID= ’10’, Buffer Size index > 0), AMD PDU) MAC PDU (Short BSR, (LCID=’11101’),MAC sub-header, Short BSR,AMD PDU)	3	P
18a	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDUs in step 18	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
19	The SS sends two uplink grants with same size of 152 bits for both Cell 1 and Cell 3 in the same TTI (Note 3)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs, the second one containing an RLC SDU and a long padding BSR in a TTI??	-->	MAC PDU (Long BSR header (LCID=’11110’), Long BSR, RLC SDU) (the scheduling procedures is applied to the sum of the capacities of the grants) Or MAC PDU (MAC sub-header, AMD PDU, RLC SDU) (the scheduling procedures is applied to each grant independently) MAC PDU (Long BSR header (LCID=’11110’), Long BSR, RLC SDU)	2	P
21	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDUs in step 21	<--	MAC PDU	-	-

Note 1: SS transmit an UL grant of 16 bits (I_{TBS}=0, N_{PRB}=1, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) to allow UE to transmit a Regular BSR triggered by the new data received logicalChannelGroup 2 in step 15 This to enable testing of Padding BSR which has lower priority than Regular BSR.

Note 2: UL grant of 136 bits (I_{TBS}=9, N_{PRB}=1, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding bits will be equal to or larger than the size of Short/Truncated BSR and smaller than Long BSR. RLC SDU size is 12 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of MAC header is 2 bytes (1 byte for MAC SDU sub-header using R/R/E/LCID for last sub header and 1 byte for BSR sub-header) and size of Short BSR/Truncated BSR is one byte, i.e. setting UL grant to 17 bytes (136 bits) enable UE to include Short/Truncated BSR.

Note 3: UL grant of 152 bits (I_{TBS}=0, N_{PRB}=6, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding bits will be equal to or larger than the size of Long BSR. RLC SDU size is 12 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of MAC header is 2 bytes (1 byte for MAC SDU sub-header using R/R/E/LCID for last sub header and 1 byte for BSR sub-header) and size of Long BSR is 3 bytes, i.e. setting UL grant to 19 bytes (152 bits) enable UE to include padding Long BSR.

7.1.4.20.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.20.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicit SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
periodicBSR-Timer	s128		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.20.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Table 7.1.4.20.1.3.2-1, step 1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
phr-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
periodicPHR-Timer	Infinity		
prohibitPHR-Timer	sf1000		
dl-PathlossChange	Infinity		
}			
}			
mac-MainConfig-v1020 SEQUENCE {			
extendedPHR-r10	Setup		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.20.2 CA / Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 7.1.4.20.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

- Cell 10 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4

7.1.4.20.3 CA / Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status / Intra-band non-Contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 7.1.4.20.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-Contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

7.1.4.21 UE power headroom reporting / Extended PHR

7.1.4.21.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established Extended PHR reporting configured }
ensure that {
  when { periodicPHR-Timer is configured in RRCConnectionReconfiguration procedure }
    then { UE transmits a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, Extended PHR reporting configured }
ensure that {
  when { periodicPHR-Timer expires and UL resources allocated for new transmission }
    then { UE transmits a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { Extended power headroom reporting is disabled }
    then { UE stops transmitting Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
            }
```

7.1.4.21.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.4.6 and 6.1.3.6a.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.6]

The Power Headroom reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum transmit power and the estimated power for UL-SCH transmission per activated Serving Cell and also with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum power and the estimated power for UL-SCH and PUCCH transmission on PCell.

The reporting period, delay and mapping of Power Headroom are defined in subclause 9.1.8 of [9]. RRC controls Power Headroom reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicPHR-Timer* and *prohibitPHR-Timer*, and by signalling *dl-PathlossChange* which sets the change in measured downlink pathloss and the required power backoff due to power management (as allowed by P-MPRc [10]) to trigger a PHR [8].

A Power Headroom Report (PHR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- *prohibitPHR-Timer* expires or has expired and the path loss has changed more than *dl-PathlossChange* dB for at least one activated Serving Cell which is used as a pathloss reference since the last transmission of a PHR when the UE has UL resources for new transmission;
- *periodicPHR-Timer* expires;
- upon configuration or reconfiguration of the power headroom reporting functionality by upper layers [8], which is not used to disable the function;
- activation of an SCell with configured uplink.

- *prohibitPHR-Timer* expires or has expired, when the UE has UL resources for new transmission, and the following is true in this TTI for any of the active Serving Cells with configured uplink:
    - there are UL resources allocated for transmission or there is a PUCCH transmission on this cell, and the required power backoff due to power management (as allowed by P-MPR$_c$ [10]) for this cell has changed more than *dl-PathlossChange* dB since the last transmission of a PHR when the UE had UL resources allocated for transmission or PUCCH transmission on this cell.

NOTE: The UE should avoid triggering a PHR when the required power backoff due to power management decreases only temporarily (e.g. for up to a few tens of milliseconds) and it should avoid reflecting such temporary decrease in the values of $P_{CMAX,c}$/PH when a PHR is triggered by other triggering conditions.

If the UE has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:

- if it is the first UL resource allocated for a new transmission since the last MAC reset, start *periodicPHR-Timer*;
- if the Power Headroom reporting procedure determines that at least one PHR has been triggered since the last transmission of a PHR or this is the first time that a PHR is triggered, and;
- if the allocated UL resources can accommodate a PHR MAC control element plus its subheader if *extendedPHR* is not configured, or the Extended PHR MAC control element plus its subheader if *extendedPHR* is configured, as a result of logical channel prioritization:
    - if *extendedPHR* is configured:
        - for each activated Serving Cell with configured uplink:
            - obtain the value of the Type 1 power headroom;
            - if the UE has UL resources allocated for transmission on this Serving Cell for this TTI:
                - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer;
        - if simultaneousPUCCH-PUSCH is configured:
            - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the PCell;
            - if the UE has a PUCCH transmission in this TTI:
                - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer;
        - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit an Extended PHR MAC control element as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6a based on the values reported by the physical layer;
    - else:
        - obtain the value of the Type 1 power headroom from the physical layer;
        - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit a PHR MAC control element as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6 based on the value reported by the physical layer;
    - start or restart *periodicPHR-Timer*;
    - start or restart *prohibitPHR-Timer*;
    - cancel all triggered PHR(s).

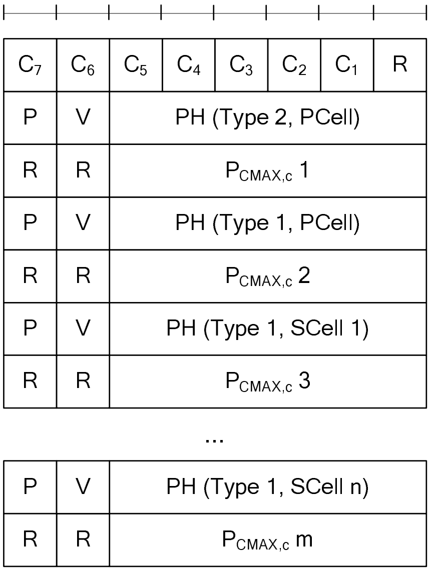
[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.6a]

The Extended Power Headroom MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2. It has a variable size and is defined in Figure 6.1.3.6a-2. When Type 2 PH is reported, the octet containing the Type 2 PH field is included first after the octet indicating the presence of PH per SCell and followed by an octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported). Then follows in ascending order based on the *ServCellIndex [8]* an octet with the Type 1 PH field and an octet with the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported), for the PCell and for each SCell indicated in the bitmap.

The Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element is defined as follows:

- C_i: this field indicates the presence of a PH field for the SCell with *SCellIndex* i as specified in [8]. The C_i field set to "1" indicates that a PH field for the SCell with *SCellIndex* i is reported. The C_i field set to "0" indicates that a PH field for the SCell with *SCellIndex* i is not reported;
- R: reserved bit, set to "0";
- V: this field indicates if the PH value is based on a real transmission or a reference format. For Type 1 PH, V=0 indicates real transmission on PUSCH and V=1 indicates that a PUSCH reference format is used. For Type 2 PH, V=0 indicates real transmission on PUCCH and V=1 indicates that a PUCCH reference format is used. Furthermore, for both Type 1 and Type 2 PH, V=0 indicates the presence of the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field, and V=1 indicates that the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field is omitted;
- Power Headroom (PH): this field indicates the power headroom level. The length of the field is 6 bits. The reported PH and the corresponding power headroom levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6-1 (the corresponding measured values in dB can be found in subclause 9.1.8.4 of [9]);
- P: this field indicates whether the UE applies power backoff due to power management (as allowed by P-MPR [10]). The UE shall set P=1 if the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field would have had a different value if no power backoff due to power management had been applied;
- $P_{CMAX,c}$: if present, this field indicates the $P_{CMAX,c}$ or $\tilde{P}_{CMAX,c}$ [2] used for calculation of the preceding PH field. The reported $P_{CMAX,c}$ and the corresponding nominal UE transmit power levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6a-1 (the corresponding measured values in dBm can be found in subclause 9.6.1 of [9]).

Figure 6.1.3.6a-1: Void



C_7	C_6	C_5	C_4	C_3	C_2	C_1	R
P	V	PH (Type 2, PCell)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ 1					
P	V	PH (Type 1, PCell)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ 2					
P	V	PH (Type 1, SCell 1)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ 3					
...							
P	V	PH (Type 1, SCell n)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ m					

Figure 6.1.3.6a-2: Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element

Table 6.1.3.6a-1: Nominal UE transmit power level for Extended PHR

$P_{CMAX,c}$	Nominal UE transmit power level
0	PCMAX_C_00
1	PCMAX_C_01
2	PCMAX_C_02
…	…
61	PCMAX_C_61
62	PCMAX_C_62
63	PCMAX_C_63

7.1.4.15.3 Test description

7.1.4.21.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

7.1.4.21.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.21.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. The SS transmits UL grant to the UE at every 10ms in a DL subframe. (Note 1)	-->	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to provide Extended Power Headroom parameters	<--	-	-	-
3	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element? (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of Extended Power Headroom parameters. (Note 2)	-->	-	-	-
5	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Extended Power Headroom MAC Control Element 200ms after step 3?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to disable Extended Power Headroom reporting	<--	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the disabling of Extended Power Headroom parameters	-->	-	-	-
8	Check: for 2 seconds, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	3	F

Note 1: The SS transmits UL grant to the UE at every 10ms to provide the necessary time division of the UE DL receptions and UL transmissions for UE operating in FDD type B half-duplex mode.

Note 2: Steps 3 and 4 can happen in 2 MAC PDU’s, or may be combined in one MAC PDU.

7.1.4.21.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.21.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 2, Table 7.1.4.21.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
phr-Confign CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
periodicPHR-Timer	sf200		
prohibitPHR-Timer	sf1000		
dl-PathlossChange	infinity		
}			
}			
mac-MainConfig-v1020 SEQUENCE {			
extendedPHR-r10	setup		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.21.3.3-2: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 6, Table 7.1.4.21.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.22 Correct HARQ process handling / UL MIMO

7.1.4.22.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and UL MIMO configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives one uplink grant (DCI format 4) with toggled NDI and two transport blocks
enabled, and has data available for transmission }
    then { UE transmits two new MAC PDUs both using redundancy version 0 for two HARQ processes in a
TTI }
```

```
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted two MAC PDUs
less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives NACKs for two HARQ processes and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI
corresponding to the two HARQ processes }
    then { UE performs non-adaptive retransmission of the two MAC PDUs with redundancy version
toggled by one of the last (re)transmission [0,2,3,1 order] }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted two MAC PDUs
less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives NACK for one of the HARQ process and ACK for another HARQ process and no uplink
grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the HARQ processes }
    then { UE performs non-adaptive retransmission of the MAC PDU with redundancy version toggled by
one of the last (re)transmission [0,2,3,1 order] for the HARQ process that receives NACK and does
not retransmit any MAC PDUs for another HARQ process that receives ACK }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted two MAC PDUs
less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on PDCCH for the next TTI corresponding to the two HARQ
processes with old NDI [not toggled] for one HARQ process and with toggled NDI for another HARQ
process, irrespective of ACK/NACK is received for previous (re)transmission }
    then { UE performs an adaptive retransmission of the MAC PDU with redundancy version as received
on PDCCH for HARQ process with old NDI and transmits a new MAC PDU for HARQ process with new NDI }
}
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted two MAC PDU less
than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives ACKs and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the two
HARQ processes }
    then { UE does not retransmit any MAC PDUs for the two HARQ processes }
}
```

7.1.4.22.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1 & 5.4.2.2; TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.8.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the UE for each Serving Cell with configured uplink, which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes allowing transmissions to take place continuously while waiting for the HARQ feedback on the successful or unsuccessful reception of previous transmissions.

The number of parallel HARQ processes per HARQ entity is specified in [2], clause 8.

When the physical layer is configured for uplink spatial multiplexing [2], there are two HARQ processes associated with a given TTI. Otherwise there is one HARQ process associated with a given TTI.

At a given TTI, if an uplink grant is indicated for the TTI, the HARQ entity identifies the HARQ process(es) for which a transmission should take place. It also routes the received HARQ feedback (ACK/NACK information), MCS and resource, relayed by the physical layer, to the appropriate HARQ process(es).

When TTI bundling is configured, the parameter TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE provides the number of TTIs of a TTI bundle. TTI bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity for invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions according to TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE. The HARQ feedback of a bundle is only received for the last TTI of the bundle (i.e. the TTI corresponding to TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE), regardless of whether a transmission in that TTI takes place or not (e.g. when a measurement gap occurs). A retransmission of a TTI bundle is also a TTI bundle. TTI bundling is not supported when the UE is configured with one or more SCells with configured uplink.

TTI bundling is not supported for RN communication with the E-UTRAN in combination with an RN subframe configuration.

For transmission of Msg3 during Random Access (see section 5.1.5) TTI bundling does not apply.

For each TTI, the HARQ entity shall:

- identify the HARQ process(es) associated with this TTI, and for each identified HARQ process:
  - if an uplink grant has been indicated for this process and this TTI:
    - if the received grant was not addressed to a Temporary C-RNTI on PDCCH and if the NDI provided in the associated HARQ information has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission of this HARQ process; or
    - if the uplink grant was received on PDCCH for the C-RNTI and the HARQ buffer of the identified process is empty; or
    - if the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
      - if there is a MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer and the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
        - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the Msg3 buffer.
      - else:
        - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity;
      - deliver the MAC PDU and the uplink grant and the HARQ information to the identified HARQ process;
      - instruct the identified HARQ process to trigger a new transmission.
    - else:
      - deliver the uplink grant and the HARQ information (redundancy version) to the identified HARQ process;
      - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate an adaptive retransmission.
  - else, if the HARQ buffer of this HARQ process is not empty:
    - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a non-adaptive retransmission.

When determining if NDI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission UE shall ignore NDI received in all uplink grants on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.2]

Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ buffer.

Each HARQ process shall maintain a state variable CURRENT_TX_NB, which indicates the number of transmissions that have taken place for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer, and a state variable HARQ_FEEDBACK, which indicates the HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer. When the HARQ process is established, CURRENT_TX_NB shall be initialized to 0.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable CURRENT_IRV is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is up-dated modulo 4.

New transmissions are performed on the resource and with the MCS indicated on PDCCH or Random Access Response. Adaptive retransmissions are performed on the resource and, if provided, with the MCS indicated on PDCCH. Non-adaptive retransmission is performed on the same resource and with the same MCS as was used for the last made transmission attempt.

The UE is configured with a Maximum number of HARQ transmissions and a Maximum number of Msg3 HARQ transmissions by RRC: *maxHARQ-Tx* and *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx* respectively. For transmissions on all HARQ processes and all logical channels except for transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Tx*. For transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx*.

When the HARQ feedback is received for this TB, the HARQ process shall:

- set HARQ_FEEDBACK to the received value.

If the HARQ entity requests a new transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- set CURRENT_TX_NB to 0;
- set CURRENT_IRV to 0;
- store the MAC PDU in the associated HARQ buffer;
- store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
- set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
- generate a transmission as described below.

If the HARQ entity requests a retransmission, the HARQ process shall:

- increment CURRENT_TX_NB by 1;
- if the HARQ entity requests an adaptive retransmission:
    - store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
    - set CURRENT_IRV to the index corresponding to the redundancy version value provided in the HARQ information;
    - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
    - generate a transmission as described below.
- else if the HARQ entity requests a non-adaptive retransmission:
    - if HARQ_FEEDBACK = NACK:
        - generate a transmission as described below.

NOTE 1: When receiving a HARQ ACK alone, the UE keeps the data in the HARQ buffer.

NOTE 2: When no UL-SCH transmission can be made due to the occurrence of a measurement gap, no HARQ feedback can be received and a non-adaptive retransmission follows.

To generate a transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if the MAC PDU was obtained from the Msg3 buffer; or
- if there is no measurement gap at the time of the transmission and, in case of retransmission, the retransmission does not collide with a transmission for a MAC PDU obtained from the Msg3 buffer in this TTI:
    - instruct the physical layer to generate a transmission according to the stored uplink grant with the redundancy version corresponding to the CURRENT_IRV value;
    - increment CURRENT_IRV by 1;

- if there is a measurement gap at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission and if the MAC PDU was not obtained from the Msg3 buffer:
    - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to ACK at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission.

After performing above actions, the HARQ process then shall:

- if CURRENT_TX_NB = maximum number of transmissions – 1:
    - flush the HARQ buffer.

[TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.8]

DCI format 4 is used for the scheduling of PUSCH in one UL cell with multi-antenna port transmission mode,

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 4:

- Carrier indicator – 0 or 3 bits. The field is present according to the definitions in [3].
- Resource block assignment - $\max\left(\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}+1)/2)\right\rceil, \left\lceil \log_2\left(\binom{\left\lceil N_{RB}^{UL}/P+1\right\rceil}{4}\right)\right\rceil\right)$ bits,
- where P is the UL RBG size as defined in section 8.1.2 of [3]
- For resource allocation type 0:
- The $\left(\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}+1)/2)\right\rceil\right)$ LSBs provide the resource allocation in the UL subframe as defined in section 8.1.1 of [3]
- For resource allocation type 1:
    - The $\left\lceil \log_2\left(\binom{\left\lceil N_{RB}^{UL}/P+1\right\rceil}{4}\right)\right\rceil$ LSBs provide the resource allocation in the UL subframe as defined in section 8.1.2 of [3]
- TPC command for scheduled PUSCH – 2 bits as defined in section 5.1.1.1 of [3]
- Cyclic shift for DM RS and OCC index – 3 bits as defined in section 5.5.2.1.1 of [2]
- UL index – 2 bits as defined in sections 5.1.1.1, 7.2.1, 8 and 8.4 of [3] (this field is present only for TDD operation with uplink-downlink configuration 0)
- Downlink Assignment Index (DAI) – 2 bits as defined in section 7.3 of [3] (this field is present only for TDD operation with uplink-downlink configurations 1-6)
- CSI request – 1 or 2 bits as defined in section 7.2.1 of [3]. The 2-bit field only applies to UEs that are configured with more than one DL cell.
- SRS request – 2 bits as defined in section 8.2 of [3]
- Resource allocation type – 1 bit as defined in section 8.1 of [3]

In addition, for transport block 1:

- Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version – 5 bits as defined in section 8.6 of [3]
- New data indicator – 1 bit

In addition, for transport block 2:

- Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version – 5 bits as defined in section 8.6 of [3]

- New data indicator – 1 bit

Precoding information and number of layers: number of bits as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.8-1. Bit field as shown in Table 5.3.3.1.8-2 and Table 5.3.3.1.8- 3. Note that TPMI for 2 antenna ports indicates which codebook index is to be used in Table 5.3.3A.2-1 of [2], and TPMI for 4 antenna ports indicates which codebook index is to be used in Table 5.3.3A.2-2, Table 5.3.3A.2-3, Table 5.3.3A.2-4 and Table 5.3.3A.2-5 of [2]. If both transport blocks are enabled, transport block 1 is mapped to codeword 0; and transport block 2 is mapped to codeword 1. In case one of the transport blocks is disabled, the transport block to codeword mapping is specified according to Table 5.3.3.1.5-2. For a single enabled codeword, indices 24 to 39 in Table 5.3.3.1.8-3 are only supported for retransmission of the corresponding transport block if that transport block has previously been transmitted using two layers.

Table 5.3.3.1.8-1: Number of bits for precoding information

Number of antenna ports at UE	Number of bits for precoding information
2	3
4	6

Table 5.3.3.1.8-2: Content of precoding information field for 2 antenna ports

One codeword: Codeword 0 enabled Codeword 1 disabled		Two codewords: Codeword 0 enabled Codeword 1 enabled	
Bit field mapped to index	Message	Bit field mapped to index	Message
0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	2 layers: TPMI=0
1	1 layer: TPMI=1	1-7	reserved
2	1 layer: TPMI=2		
…	…		
5	1 layer: TPMI=5		
6-7	reserved		

Table 5.3.3.1.8-3: Content of precoding information field for 4 antenna ports

One codeword: Codeword 0 enabled Codeword 1 disabled		Two codewords: Codeword 0 enabled Codeword 1 enabled	
Bit field mapped to index	Message	Bit field mapped to index	Message
0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	2 layers: TPMI=0
1	1 layer: TPMI=1	1	2 layers: TPMI=1
…	…	…	…
23	1 layer: TPMI=23	15	2 layers: TPMI=15
24	2 layers: TPMI=0	16	3 layers: TPMI=0
25	2 layers: TPMI=1	17	3 layers: TPMI=1
…	…	…	…
39	2 layers: TPMI=15	27	3 layers: TPMI=11
40-63	reserved	28	4 layers: TPMI=0
		29 - 63	Reserved

If the number of information bits in format 4 is equal to the payload size for DCI format 1, 2, 2A, 2B or 2C associated with the configured DL transmission mode in the same serving cell, one zero bit shall be appended to format 4.

7.1.4.22.3 Test description

7.1.4.22.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

- System information takes into account the parameters in table 7.1.2.11.3.1-1.

UE:

UE with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.22.3.3-1 and 7.1.4.22.3.3-2.
- The loop back size is set in such a way that one RLC SDU in DL shall result in 1 RLC SDU's in UL.
- No UL Grant is allocated; PUCCH is in synchronised state for sending Scheduling Requests.

7.1.4.22.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.22.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one MAC PDU including two RLC SDUs	<--	MAC PDU (2 RLC SDUs)	-	-
2	The SS transmits one UL Grant sufficient for transmitting loop back two RLC SDUs for two HARQ process X and Y, and both NDI indicate new transmission.	<--	Uplink Grant DCI: (DCI Format 4, redundancy version#1= 0, redundancy version#2= 0)	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs both including one RLC SDU in HARQ process X and Y in a TTI, both redundancy version 0? (Note 1)	-->	Transport block 1: MAC PDU Transport block 2: MAC PDU	1	P
4	The SS transmits two NACKs for HARQ process X and Y	<--	HARQ NACK#X HARQ NACK#Y	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDUs for HARQ process X and Y, redundancy version 2? (Note 1)	-->	Transport block 1: MAC PDU Transport block 2: MAC PDU	2	P
6	The SS transmits a NACK for HARQ process X and ACK for HARQ process Y	<--	HARQ NACK#X HARQ ACK#Y	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X, redundancy version 3? (Note 1)	-->	Transport block 1: MAC PDU	3	P
8	The SS transmits ACK for HARQ process X	<--	HARQ ACK#X	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDUs for HARQ process X and Y?	-->	Transport block 1: MAC PDU Transport block 2: MAC PDU	5	F
10	The SS transmits one MAC PDU including one RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU)	-	-
11	The SS transmits one UL grant for HARQ process X and Y, with NDI not toggled and redundancy version to be used as '1' for process X, with NDI toggled for process Y	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X using redundancy version 1 and transmit a new MAC PDU sent by SS in step 10 for HARQ process Y? (Note 1)	-->	Transport block 1: MAC PDU (redundancy version 1) Transport block 2: MAC PDU	4	P
13	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to the UE.	<--	MAC PDU(RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=3))	-	-
Note 1: Transmission of a UL MAC PDU with a specific redundancy version by the UE is implicitly tested by receiving the UL MAC PDU correctly at SS.					

7.1.4.22.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.22.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig {*RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)}

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n6		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.22.3.3-2: RLC-Config-DRB-AM {*RRCConnectionReconfiguration (*preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)}

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.3.2, Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms250		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.23 Correct HARQ process handling / TTI bundling with enhanced HARQ pattern

7.1.4.23.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and TTI bundling configured with e-HARQ-Pattern-r12 is set to TRUE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL Grant with toggled NDI and has data available for transmission }
    then { UE transmits a new MAC PDU and non-adaptive retransmissions for 3 additional consecutive UL subframes }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, TTI bundling configured with e-HARQ-Pattern-r12 is set to TRUE and having transmitted a MAC PDU less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the bundled HARQ process }
    then { UE performs non-adaptive retransmissions of the MAC PDU for 4 consecutive UL subframes }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, TTI bundling configured with e-HARQ-Pattern-r12 is set to TRUE and having transmitted a MAC PDU less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on PDCCH for the next TTI corresponding to the HARQ process with old NDI, irrespective of ACK/NACK is received for previous (re)transmission }
    then { UE performs an adaptive retransmission of the MAC PDU with redundancy version as received on PDCCH in first UL subframe and non-adaptive retransmissions in 3 additional consecutive UL subframes }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE receives an ACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the
HARQ process }
    then { UE does not retransmit the TTI Bundle }
            }
```

7.1.4.23.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1, 5.4.2.2 & 7.5, TS 36.213 clause 8, 8.3, 8.6.1 & 9.1.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the UE, which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes allowing transmissions to take place continuously while waiting for HARQ the feedback on the successful or unsuccessful reception of previous transmissions.

The number of parallel HARQ processes is specified in [2], clause 8.

At a given TTI, if an uplink grant is indicated for the TTI, the HARQ entity identifies the HARQ process for which a transmission should take place. It also routes the received HARQ feedback (ACK/NACK information), MCS and resource, relayed by the physical layer, to the appropriate HARQ process.

When TTI bundling is configured, the parameter TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE provides the number of TTIs of a TTI bundle. TTI bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity for invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions according to TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE. The HARQ feedback of a bundle is only received for the last TTI of the bundle (i.e. the TTI corresponding to TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE), regardless of whether a transmission in that TTI takes place or not (e.g. when a measurement gap occurs). A retransmission of a TTI bundle is also a TTI bundle.

For transmission of Msg3 during Random Access (see section 5.1.5) TTI bundling does not apply.

For each TTI, the HARQ entity shall:

- identify the HARQ process associated with this TTI;
- if an uplink grant has been indicated for this TTI:
  - if the received grant was not addressed to a Temporary C-RNTI on PDCCH and if the NDI provided in the associated HARQ information has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission of this HARQ process; or
  - if the uplink grant was received on PDCCH for the C-RNTI and the HARQ buffer of the identified process is empty; or
  - if the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
    - if there is a MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer and the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
      - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the Msg3 buffer.
    - else:
      - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity;
    - deliver the MAC PDU and the uplink grant and the HARQ information to the identified HARQ process;
    - instruct the identified HARQ process to trigger a new transmission.
  - else:
    - deliver the uplink grant and the HARQ information (redundancy version) to the identified HARQ process;
    - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate an adaptive retransmission.

- else, if the HARQ buffer of the HARQ process corresponding to this TTI is not empty:
    - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a non-adaptive retransmission.

When determining if NDI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission UE shall ignore NDI received in all uplink grants on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.2]

Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ buffer.

Each HARQ process shall maintain a state variable CURRENT_TX_NB, which indicates the number of transmissions that have taken place for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer, and a state variable HARQ_FEEDBACK, which indicates the HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer. When the HARQ process is established, CURRENT_TX_NB shall be initialized to 0.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable CURRENT_IRV is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is up-dated modulo 4.

New transmissions are performed on the resource and with the MCS indicated on PDCCH or Random Access Response. Adaptive retransmissions are performed on the resource and, if provided, with the MCS indicated on PDCCH. Non-adaptive retransmission is performed on the same resource and with the same MCS as was used for the last made transmission attempt.

The UE is configured with a Maximum number of HARQ transmissions and a Maximum number of Msg3 HARQ transmissions by RRC: *maxHARQ-Tx* and *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx* respectively. For transmissions on all HARQ processes and all logical channels except for transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Tx*. For transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx*.

When the HARQ feedback is received for this TB, the HARQ process shall:

- set HARQ_FEEDBACK to the received value.

If the HARQ entity requests a new transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- set CURRENT_TX_NB to 0;
- set CURRENT_IRV to 0;
- store the MAC PDU in the associated HARQ buffer;
- store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
- set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
- generate a transmission as described below.

If the HARQ entity requests a retransmission, the HARQ process shall:

- increment CURRENT_TX_NB by 1;
- if the HARQ entity requests an adaptive retransmission:
    - store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
    - set CURRENT_IRV to the index corresponding to the redundancy version value provided in the HARQ information;
    - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
    - generate a transmission as described below.
- else if the HARQ entity requests a non-adaptive retransmission:
    - if HARQ_FEEDBACK = NACK:
        - generate a transmission as described below.

NOTE 1: When receiving a HARQ ACK alone, the UE keeps the data in the HARQ buffer.

NOTE 2: When no UL-SCH transmission can be made due to the occurrence of a measurement gap, no HARQ feedback can be received and a non-adaptive retransmission follows.

To generate a transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if the MAC PDU was obtained from the Msg3 buffer; or
- if there is no measurement gap at the time of the transmission and, in case of retransmission, the retransmission does not collide with a transmission for a MAC PDU obtained from the Msg3 buffer in this TTI:
  - instruct the physical layer to generate a transmission according to the stored uplink grant with the redundancy version corresponding to the CURRENT_IRV value;
  - increment CURRENT_IRV by 1;
  - if there is a measurement gap at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission and if the MAC PDU was not obtained from the Msg3 buffer:
    - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to ACK at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission.

After performing above actions, the HARQ process then shall:

- if CURRENT_TX_NB = maximum number of transmissions – 1:
  - flush the HARQ buffer;

[TS 36.321, clause 7.5]

The parameter TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE is 4.

[TS 36.213, clause 8]

When a UE is configured with higher layer parameter ttiBundling and configured with higher layer parameter e-HARQ-Pattern-r12 set to FALSE or not configured, for FDD and subframe bundling operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 0 in subframe n intended for the UE, and/or a PHICH transmission in subframe n-5 intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding first PUSCH transmission in the bundle in subframe n+4 according to the PDCCH/EPDCCH and PHICH information.

When a UE is configured with higher layer parameter ttiBundling and configured with higher layer parameter e-HARQ-Pattern-r12 set to TRUE, for FDD and subframe bundling operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 0 in subframe n intended for the UE, and/or a PHICH transmission in subframe n-1 intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding first PUSCH transmission in the bundle in subframe n+4 according to the PDCCH/EPDCCH and PHICH information.

7.1.4.23.3 Test description

7.1.4.23.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- No UL Grant is allocated; PUCCH is in synchronised state for sending Scheduling Requests.

7.1.4.23.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.23.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure TTI bundling	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
1	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU of size 312 bits on UM Bearer.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request	-->	Scheduling Request	-	-
3	The SS allocates an UL Grant of 328 bits with NDI indicating new transmission (i.e. Nprb=3 and Imcs=7)	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU, with redundancy version 0, 4 subframes after step 3? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
5	Check: Does UE repeat non-adaptive retransmission of MAC PDU in step 4, for 3 consecutive UL subframes with redundancy version 2, 3 and 1 respectively? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
6	The SS transmits a NACK, 4 subframes after last transmission in step 5.	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE make non-adaptive retransmissions of the MAC PDU '5' subframes after NACK in step 6, for 4 consecutive UL subframes with redundancy version 0, 2, 3 and 1 respectively? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
8	The SS transmits an ACK, 4 subframes after last transmission in step 7.	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
9	The SS allocates an UL Grant with NDI indicating retransmission, start redundancy version =2[i.e. Nprb=3 and Imcs=30], 1 subframes after ACK in step 8.	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE perform an adaptive retransmission of the MAC PDU 4 subframes after grant in step 9, using redundancy version 2? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
11	Check: Does UE repeat non-adaptive retransmission of MAC PDU in step 10, for 3 consecutive UL sub-frames with redundancy version 3, 1 and 0 respectively? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
12	The SS transmits an ACK, 4 subframes after last transmission in step 11.	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE make any retransmissions of the MAC PDU 5 subframes after ACK in step 12, for 4 consecutive UL subframes?	-->	MAC PDU	4	F
Note 1: Transmission of a UL MAC PDU with a specific redundancy version by the UE is implicitly tested by receiving the UL MAC PDU correctly at SS.					

7.1.4.23.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.23.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (*Step 0A)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfigRBC- ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n28	Max value allowed	
periodicBSR-Timer	Infinity		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	TRUE		
}			
e-HARQ-Pattern-r12	TRUE		
}			

7.1.4.24 Correct HARQ process handling / TTI bundling without resource allocation restriction

7.1.4.24.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and TTI bundling configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL Grant with toggled NDI indicating a resource block assignment
correspondent to a physical resource block number $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}$ of more than 3 and a modulation and coding
scheme index $I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ of no less than 11 and has data available for transmission }
    then { UE transmits a new MAC PDU on PUSCH on the granted resources using a transport block size
correspondent to the read $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}$ and $I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ and non-adaptive retransmissions for 3 additional
consecutive UL subframes }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, TTI bundling configured and having
transmitted a MAC PDU less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the
bundled HARQ process }
    then { UE performs non-adaptive retransmissions of the MAC PDU for 4 consecutive UL subframes }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, TTI bundling configured and having
transmitted a MAC PDU less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on PDCCH for the next TTI corresponding to the HARQ process
with old NDI, irrespective of ACK/NACK is received for previous (re)transmission }
    then { UE performs an adaptive retransmission of the MAC PDU with redundancy version as received
on PDCCH in first UL subframe and non-adaptive retransmissions in 3 additional consecutive UL
subframes }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU less
than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the
HARQ process }
    then { UE does not retransmit the TTI Bundle }
            }
```

7.1.4.24.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1, 5.4.2.2 & 7.5, TS 36.213 clause 8, 8.0, 8.3, 8.6.1 & 9.1.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the MAC entity for each Serving Cell with configured uplink, which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes allowing transmissions to take place continuously while waiting for the HARQ feedback on the successful or unsuccessful reception of previous transmissions.

The number of parallel HARQ processes per HARQ entity is specified in [2], clause 8.

When the physical layer is configured for uplink spatial multiplexing [2], there are two HARQ processes associated with a given TTI. Otherwise there is one HARQ process associated with a given TTI.

At a given TTI, if an uplink grant is indicated for the TTI, the HARQ entity identifies the HARQ process(es) for which a transmission should take place. It also routes the received HARQ feedback (ACK/NACK information), MCS and resource, relayed by the physical layer, to the appropriate HARQ process(es).

When TTI bundling is configured, the parameter TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE provides the number of TTIs of a TTI bundle. TTI bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity for invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions according to TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE. The HARQ feedback of a bundle is only received for the last TTI of the bundle (i.e. the TTI corresponding to TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE), regardless of whether a transmission in that TTI takes place or not (e.g. when a measurement gap occurs). A retransmission of a TTI bundle is also a TTI bundle. TTI bundling is not supported when the MAC entity is configured with one or more SCells with configured uplink.

TTI bundling is not supported for RN communication with the E-UTRAN in combination with an RN subframe configuration.

For transmission of Msg3 during Random Access (see subclause 5.1.5) TTI bundling does not apply.

For each TTI, the HARQ entity shall:

- identify the HARQ process(es) associated with this TTI, and for each identified HARQ process:
  - if an uplink grant has been indicated for this process and this TTI:
    - if the received grant was not addressed to a Temporary C-RNTI on PDCCH and if the NDI provided in the associated HARQ information has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission of this HARQ process; or
    - if the uplink grant was received on PDCCH for the C-RNTI and the HARQ buffer of the identified process is empty; or
    - if the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
      - if there is a MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer and the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
        - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the Msg3 buffer.
      - else:
        - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity;
      - deliver the MAC PDU and the uplink grant and the HARQ information to the identified HARQ process;
      - instruct the identified HARQ process to trigger a new transmission.
    - else:
      - deliver the uplink grant and the HARQ information (redundancy version) to the identified HARQ process;

            - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate an adaptive retransmission.
    - else, if the HARQ buffer of this HARQ process is not empty:
        - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a non-adaptive retransmission.

When determining if NDI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission the MAC entity shall ignore NDI received in all uplink grants on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.2]

Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ buffer.

Each HARQ process shall maintain a state variable CURRENT_TX_NB, which indicates the number of transmissions that have taken place for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer, and a state variable HARQ_FEEDBACK, which indicates the HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer. When the HARQ process is established, CURRENT_TX_NB shall be initialized to 0.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable CURRENT_IRV is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is up-dated modulo 4.

New transmissions are performed on the resource and with the MCS indicated on PDCCH or Random Access Response. Adaptive retransmissions are performed on the resource and, if provided, with the MCS indicated on PDCCH. Non-adaptive retransmission is performed on the same resource and with the same MCS as was used for the last made transmission attempt.

The MAC entity is configured with a Maximum number of HARQ transmissions and a Maximum number of Msg3 HARQ transmissions by RRC: *maxHARQ-Tx* and *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx* respectively. For transmissions on all HARQ processes and all logical channels except for transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Tx*. For transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx*.

When the HARQ feedback is received for this TB, the HARQ process shall:

- set HARQ_FEEDBACK to the received value.

If the HARQ entity requests a new transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- set CURRENT_TX_NB to 0;
- set CURRENT_IRV to 0;
- store the MAC PDU in the associated HARQ buffer;
- store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
- set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
- generate a transmission as described below.

If the HARQ entity requests a retransmission, the HARQ process shall:

- increment CURRENT_TX_NB by 1;
- if the HARQ entity requests an adaptive retransmission:
    - store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
    - set CURRENT_IRV to the index corresponding to the redundancy version value provided in the HARQ information;
    - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
    - generate a transmission as described below.
- else if the HARQ entity requests a non-adaptive retransmission:
    - if HARQ_FEEDBACK = NACK:

    - generate a transmission as described below.

NOTE 1: When receiving a HARQ ACK alone, the MAC entity keeps the data in the HARQ buffer.

NOTE 2: When no UL-SCH transmission can be made due to the occurrence of a measurement gap, no HARQ feedback can be received and a non-adaptive retransmission follows.

To generate a transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if the MAC PDU was obtained from the Msg3 buffer; or
- if there is no measurement gap at the time of the transmission and, in case of retransmission, the retransmission does not collide with a transmission for a MAC PDU obtained from the Msg3 buffer in this TTI:
    - instruct the physical layer to generate a transmission according to the stored uplink grant with the redundancy version corresponding to the CURRENT_IRV value;
    - increment CURRENT_IRV by 1;
    - if there is a measurement gap at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission and if the MAC PDU was not obtained from the Msg3 buffer:
        - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to ACK at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission.

After performing above actions, the HARQ process then shall:

- if CURRENT_TX_NB = maximum number of transmissions – 1:
    - flush the HARQ buffer;

[TS 36.321, clause 7.5]

The parameter TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE is 4.

[TS 36.213, clause 8]

For FDD and transmission mode 1, there shall be 8 uplink HARQ processes per serving cell for non-subframe bundling operation, i.e. normal HARQ operation, and 3 uplink HARQ processes for subframe bundling operation when parameter *e-HARQ-Pattern-r12* is set to *TRUE* and 4 uplink HARQ processes for subframe bundling operation otherwise. For FDD and transmission mode 2, there shall be 16 uplink HARQ processes per serving cell for non-subframe bundling operation and there are two HARQ processes associated with a given subframe as described in [8]. The subframe bundling operation is configured by the parameter *ttiBundling* provided by higher layers.

In case higher layers configure the use of subframe bundling for FDD and TDD, the subframe bundling operation is only applied to UL-SCH, such that four consecutive uplink subframes are used.

[TS 36.213, clause 8.0]

When a UE is configured with higher layer parameter *ttiBundling* and configured with higher layer parameter *e-HARQ-Pattern-r12* set to *FALSE* or not configured, for FDD and subframe bundling operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 0 in subframe *n* intended for the UE, and/or a PHICH transmission in subframe *n-5* intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding first PUSCH transmission in the bundle in subframe *n+4* according to the PDCCH/EPDCCH and PHICH information.

When a UE is configured with higher layer parameter *ttiBundling* and configured with higher layer parameter *e-HARQ-Pattern-r12* set to *TRUE,* for FDD and subframe bundling operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 0 in subframe *n* intended for the UE, and/or a PHICH transmission in subframe *n-1* intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding first PUSCH transmission in the bundle in subframe *n+4* according to the PDCCH/EPDCCH and PHICH information.

…

For TDD UL/DL configurations 1 and 6 and subframe bundling operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 0 in subframe n intended for the UE, and/or a PHICH transmission intended for the UE in subframe n-l with l given in Table 8-2a, adjust the corresponding first PUSCH transmission in the bundle in subframe n+k, with k given in Table 8-2, according to the PDCCH/EPDCCH and PHICH information.

…

Table 8-2: *k* for TDD configurations 0-6

TDD UL/DL Configuration	subframe number *n*									
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
0	4	6				4	6			
1		6			4		6			4
2				4					4	
3	4								4	4
4									4	4
5									4	
6	7	7				7	7			5

Table 8-2a: *l* for TDD configurations 0, 1 and 6

TDD UL/DL Configuration	subframe number *n*									
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
0	9	6				9	6			
1		2			3		2			3
6	5	5				6	6			8

[TS 36.213, clause 8.3]

For FDD, and serving cell with frame structure type 1, an HARQ-ACK received on the PHICH assigned to a UE in subframe *i* is associated with the PUSCH transmission in subframe *i*-4.

…

For TDD, if the UE is not configured with *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for any serving cell and, if a UE is configured with one serving cell, or if the UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of all the configured serving cells is the same,

- For frame structure type 2 UL/DL configuration 1-6, an HARQ-ACK received on the PHICH assigned to a UE in subframe *i* is associated with the PUSCH transmission in the subframe *i-k* as indicated by the following Table 8.3-1.

…

Table 8.3-1: *k* for TDD configurations 0-6

TDD UL/DL Configuration	subframe number *i*									
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
0	7	4				7	4			
1		4			6		4			6
2				6					6	
3	6								6	6
4									6	6
5									6	
6	6	4				7	4			6

[TS 36.213, clause 8.6.1]

For $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the modulation order ($Q_m$) is determined as follows:

…

- If the parameter *ttiBundling* provided by higher layers is set to *TRUE*, then the modulation order is set to $Q_m = 2$. Resource allocation size is restricted to $N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 3$ applies in this case if the UE does not indicate support by higher layers to operate without it.

For $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$ the modulation order (Q_m) is determined as follows:

…

- Otherwise, the modulation order shall be determined from the DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 0/4 for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$.

[TS 36.213, clause 9.1.2]

- For PUSCH transmissions scheduled from serving cell c in subframe *n*, the UE shall determine the corresponding PHICH resource of serving cell c in subframe $n + k_{PHICH}$, where
    - k_{PHICH} is always 4 for FDD.

…

- For TDD, if the UE is not configured with *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for any serving cell and, if the UE is configured with one serving cell, or if the UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of all the configured serving cells is the same, for PUSCH transmissions scheduled from serving cell c in subframe *n*, the UE shall determine the corresponding PHICH resource of serving cell c in subframe $n + k_{PHICH}$, where k_{PHICH} is given in table 9.1.2-1.

…

For subframe bundling operation, the corresponding PHICH resource is associated with the last subframe in the bundle.

Table 9.1.2-1: k_{PHICH} for TDD

TDD UL/DL Configuration	**subframe index *n***									
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
0			4	7	6			4	7	6
1			4	6				4	6	
2			6					6		
3			6	6	6					
4			6	6						
5			6							
6			4	6	6			4	7	

7.1.4.24.3 Test description

7.1.4.24.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- No UL Grant is allocated; PUCCH is in synchronised state for sending Scheduling Requests.

7.1.4.24.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.24.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure TTI bundling	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
1	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU of size 1248bits.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request	-->	Scheduling Request	-	-
3	The SS allocates an UL Grant of 1256 bits with NDI indicating new transmission (i.e. Nprb=5 and Imcs=14) (Note 1)	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU, using Nprb=5, QPSK modulation and TB_{size}=1256, with redundancy version 0, 'k' subframes after step 3? (Note 2 and 3)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
5	Check: Does UE repeat non-adaptive retransmission of MAC PDU in step 4, for 3 consecutive UL subframes with redundancy version 2, 3 and 1 respectively? (Note 3)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
6	The SS transmits a NACK, 'kk' subframes after last transmission in step 5. (Note 2)	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE make non-adaptive retransmissions of the MAC PDU 'm' subframes after NACK in step 6, for 4 consecutive UL subframes with redundancy version 0, 2, 3 and 1 respectively? (Note 2 and 3)	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
8	The SS transmits an ACK, 'kk' subframes after last transmission in step 7. (Note 2)	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
9	The SS allocates an UL Grant with NDI indicating retransmission, start redundancy version =2 [i.e. Nprb=5 and Imcs=30], 'l' subframes after ACK in step 8. (Note 2)	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE perform an adaptive retransmission of the MAC PDU 'k' subframes after grant in step 9, using Nprb=5, QPSK modulation, TB_{size}=1256 and redundancy version 2? (Note 2 and 3)	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
11	Check: Does UE repeat non-adaptive retransmission of MAC PDU in step 10, for 3 consecutive UL sub-frames with redundancy version 3, 1 and 0 respectively? (Note 3)	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
12	The SS transmits an ACK, 'kk' subframes after last transmission in step 11. (Note 2)	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE make any retransmissions of the MAC PDU 'm' subframes after ACK in step 12, for 4 consecutive UL subframes? (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU	4	F

Note 1: In step3, for TDD, the subframe number of allocating UL grant should be selected from {'1', '4', '6', '9'} based on TDD default UL/DL configuration 1.
Note 2: For FDD value of 'k', 'kk' is 4, 'l' is 5 and 'm' is 9.
For TDD UL/DL configuration 1, values of 'k', 'l', 'm' and 'kk' are given in table 7.1.4.24.3.2-2.
Note 3: Transmission of a UL MAC PDU with a specific redundancy version by the UE is implicitly tested by receiving the UL MAC PDU correctly at SS.

Table 7.1.4.24.3.2-2: Values for parameter ‘k’, ‘l’, ‘m’ and ‘kk’ in Main behaviour.

Parameter	DL sub-frame number *n*									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
k		6			4		6			4
l		3			2		3			2
m		7			8		7			8
kk			4	6				4	6	

7.1.4.24.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.24.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 0A)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfigRBC- ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n28	Max value allowed	
periodicBSR-Timer	Infinity		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	TRUE		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.24.3.3-2: RLC-Config-DRB-AM in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 0A)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms250		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.24a Correct HARQ process handling / TTI bundling without resource allocation restriction / UE with limited TB size

7.1.4.24a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as sub-clause 7.1.4.24.1.

7.1.4.24a.2 Conformance requirements

Same as sub-clause 7.1.4.24.2.

7.1.4.24a.3 Test description

7.1.4.24a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as sub-clause 7.1.4.24.3.

7.1.4.24a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test procedure in sub-clause 7.1.4.24.3.2 with the following exceptions:

- In step 1 use RLC PDU of size 888 bits instead of 1976 bits
- In step 3 use UL grant of 904 bits (Nprb=4 and Imcs=13) instead of 1992 bits (Nprb=5 and Imcs=19)
- In steps 4 and 10 check that Nprb=4 and TB_{size}=904 instead of Nprb=5 and TB_{size}=1992

7.1.4.24a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as sub-clause 7.1.4.24.3.

7.1.4.24b Correct HARQ process handling / Enhanced Coverage / CE Mode A

7.1.4.24b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { Enhanced coverage UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established  }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL Grant on MPDCCH corresponding to the HARQ process x, with toggled NDI and
has data available for transmission }
    then { UE transmits a new MAC PDU and non-adaptive retransmissions for ‘repetition number -
1’additional consecutive UL subframes }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { Enhanced coverage UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, and having
transmitted a MAC PDU less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL Grant on MPDCCH corresponding to the HARQ process x, with non toggled NDI
}
    then { UE performs adaptive retransmission of a MAC PDU with redundancy version as received on
MPDCCH on first UL subframe and non-adaptive retransmissions for ‘repetition number -1’ additional
consecutive UL subframes }
            }
```

7.1.4.24b.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1 & 5.4.2.2, TS 36.213 clause 8.0

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the MAC entity for each Serving Cell with configured uplink, which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes allowing transmissions to take place continuously while waiting for the HARQ feedback on the successful or unsuccessful reception of previous transmissions.

The number of parallel HARQ processes per HARQ entity is specified in [2], clause 8.

...

In asynchronous HARQ operation, HARQ process is associated with TTI based on the received UL grant. Each asynchronous HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. HARQ feedback is not applicable for asynchronous UL HARQ.

...

Uplink HARQ operation is asynchronous for BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage except for the repetitions within a bundle.

For BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, the parameter UL_REPETITION_NUMBER provides the number of transmission repetitions within a bundle. For each bundle, UL_REPETITION_NUMBER is set to a value provided by lower layers. Bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity for invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle in consecutive subframes. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and are triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions according to UL_REPETITION_NUMBER. An uplink grant corresponding to a new transmission or a retransmission of the bundle is only received after the last repetition of the bundle. A retransmission of a bundle is also a bundle.

...

For each TTI, the HARQ entity shall:

- identify the HARQ process(es) associated with this TTI, and for each identified HARQ process:

- if an uplink grant has been indicated for this process and this TTI:
    - if the received grant was not addressed to a Temporary C-RNTI on PDCCH and if the NDI provided in the associated HARQ information has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission of this HARQ process; or
    - if the uplink grant was received on PDCCH for the C-RNTI and the HARQ buffer of the identified process is empty; or
    - if the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
        - if there is a MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer and the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
            - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the Msg3 buffer.
        - else:
            - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity;
        - deliver the MAC PDU and the uplink grant and the HARQ information to the identified HARQ process;
        - instruct the identified HARQ process to trigger a new transmission.
    - else:
        - deliver the uplink grant and the HARQ information (redundancy version) to the identified HARQ process;
        - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate an adaptive retransmission.
- else, if the HARQ buffer of this HARQ process is not empty:
    - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a non-adaptive retransmission.

When determining if NDI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission the MAC entity shall ignore NDI received in all uplink grants on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.2]

Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ buffer.

Each HARQ process shall maintain a state variable CURRENT_TX_NB, which indicates the number of transmissions that have taken place for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer, and a state variable HARQ_FEEDBACK, which indicates the HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer. When the HARQ process is established, CURRENT_TX_NB shall be initialized to 0.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable CURRENT_IRV is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is up-dated modulo 4.

...

For BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage for UL_REPETITION_NUMBER for Mode B operation, the same redundancy version is used multiple times before cycling to the next redundancy version as specified in Subclause 8.6.1 and 7.1.7.1 in [2].

New transmissions are performed on the resource and with the MCS indicated on PDCCH or Random Access Response. Adaptive retransmissions are performed on the resource and, if provided, with the MCS indicated on PDCCH. Non-adaptive retransmission is performed on the same resource and with the same MCS as was used for the last made transmission attempt.

The MAC entity is configured with a Maximum number of HARQ transmissions and a Maximum number of Msg3 HARQ transmissions by RRC: *maxHARQ-Tx* and *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx* respectively. For transmissions on all HARQ processes and all logical channels except for transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Tx*. For transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx*.

...

If the HARQ entity requests a new transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if UL HARQ operation is synchronous:
  - set CURRENT_TX_NB to 0;
  - set CURRENT_IRV to 0;
- store the MAC PDU in the associated HARQ buffer;
- store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
- set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
- generate a transmission as described below.

If the HARQ entity requests a retransmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if UL HARQ operation is synchronous:
  - increment CURRENT_TX_NB by 1;
- if the HARQ entity requests an adaptive retransmission:
  - store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
  - set CURRENT_IRV to the index corresponding to the redundancy version value provided in the HARQ information;
  - if UL HARQ operation is synchronous:
    - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
  - generate a transmission as described below.
- else if the HARQ entity requests a non-adaptive retransmission:
  - if UL HARQ operation is asynchronous or HARQ_FEEDBACK = NACK:
    - generate a transmission as described below.

NOTE 1: When receiving a HARQ ACK alone, the MAC entity keeps the data in the HARQ buffer.

NOTE 2: When no UL-SCH transmission can be made due to the occurrence of a measurement gap or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission, no HARQ feedback can be received and a non-adaptive retransmission follows.

To generate a transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if the MAC PDU was obtained from the Msg3 buffer; or

...

  - instruct the physical layer to generate a transmission according to the stored uplink grant with the redundancy version corresponding to the CURRENT_IRV value;
  - increment CURRENT_IRV by 1;

  ...

    - if UL HARQ operation is synchronous:
      - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to ACK at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission.

After performing above actions, if UL HARQ operation is synchronous the HARQ process then shall:

- if CURRENT_TX_NB = maximum number of transmissions – 1:

- flush the HARQ buffer;

[TS 36.213, clause 8.0]

A BL/CE UE shall upon detection on a given serving cell of an MPDCCH with DCI format 6-0A/6-0B intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding PUSCH transmission in subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i = 0, 1, \ldots, N-1$ according to the MPDCCH, where

- subframe n is the last subframe in which the MPDCCH is transmitted; and
- $x \le k_0 < k_1 < \ldots, k_{N-1}$ and the value of $N \in \{n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}\}$ is determined by the *repetition number* field in the corresponding DCI, where $n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}$ are given in Table 8-2b and Table 8-2c; and
- in case $N>1$, subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i=0,1,\ldots,N-1$ are N consecutive BL/CE UL subframe(s) starting with subframe $n+x$, and in case $N=1$, $k_0=x$;
- for FDD, $x = 4$;
- for TDD UL/DL configurations 1-6, or for TDD UL/DL configuration 0 and a BL/CE UE in CEModeB, the value of x is given as the value of k in Table 8-2 for the corresponding TDD UL/DL configuration; If the value x is not given in Table 8-2 for subframe n, denote subframe n' as the first downlink/special subframe which has a value in Table 8-2 after subframe n, and substitute n with n' in the above procedure for adjusting the PUSCH transmission.
- for TDD UL/DL configuration 0 and a BL/CE UE in CEModeA and N=1, if the MSB of the UL index in the MPDCCH with DCI format 6-0A is set to 1, the value of x is given as the value of k in Table 8-2 for the corresponding TDD UL/DL configuration; if the LSB of the UL index in the MPDCCH with DCI format 6-0A is set to 1, $x = 7$. The UE is not expected to receive DCI format 6-0A with both the MSB and LSB of the UL index set to 1 when $N>1$. In case both the MSB and LSB of the UL index are set to 1, the HARQ process number of the PUSCH corresponding the MSB of the UL index is $n_{\text{HARQ\_ID}}$ and the HARQ process number of the PUSCH corresponding the LSB of the UL index is $(n_{\text{HARQ\_ID}}+1) \bmod 7$, where $n_{\text{HARQ\_ID}}$ is determined according to the *HARQ process number* field in DCI format 6-0A
- The higher layer parameter *ttiBundling* is not applicable to BL/CE UEs.
- For a BL/CE UE, in case a PUSCH transmission with a corresponding MPDCCH collides with a PUSCH transmission without a corresponding MPDCCH in a subframe n, the PUSCH transmission without a corresponding MPDCCH is dropped from subframe n.
- For a BL/CE UE, in case of collision between at least one physical resource block to be used for PUSCH transmission and physical resource blocks corresponding to configured PRACH resources for BL/CE UEs or non-BL/CE UEs (defined in [3]) in a same subframe, the PUSCH transmission is dropped.

Table 8.2b: PUSCH repetition levels (DCI Format 6-0A)

Higher layer parameter '*pusch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeA*'	$\{n1, n2, n3, n4\}$
Not configured	{1,2,4,8}
16	{1,4,8,16}
32	{1,4,16,32 }

7.1.4.24b.3 Test description

7.1.4.24b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination c1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.

- *SystemInformationBlockType2* (preamble: Table 4.5.3AA.3, step 1) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.24b.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activation in cell supporting BL/CE UE (state 4-CE) according to [18].

7.1.4.24b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.24b.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 10 are run 8[FDD]/4[TDD] times using test parameter values as given for each iteration in table 7.1.4.24b.3.2.-2.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 3. The SS allocates an UL Grant DCI format 6 0A, for one HARQ process X, sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission, Repetition number is set as ‘00’B, redundancy version 0	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU, in HARQ process X? (Note)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
4	The SS allocates an UL Grant DCI format 6 0A, for one HARQ process X, sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates re transmission, Repetition number is set as ‘01’B, redundancy version 1	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 is repeated 4 (Repetition number) times	-	-	-	
5	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X? (Note)	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
6	The SS allocates an UL Grant DCI format 6 0A, for one HARQ process X, sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates re transmission, Repetition number is set as ‘10’B, redundancy version 2	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 7 is repeated 8 (Repetition number) times	-	-	-	
7	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X? (Note)	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
8	The SS allocates an UL Grant DCI format 6 0A, for one HARQ process X, sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates re transmission, Repetition number is set as ‘11’B, redundancy version 3	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 9 is repeated 16 (Repetition number) times	-	-	-	
9	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X? (Note)	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
10	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to the UE	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=X+1)	-	-
Note: Transmission of a UL MAC PDU with a specific redundancy version by the UE is implicitly tested by receiving the UL MAC PDU correctly at SS.					

7.1.4.24b.3.2-2: Test Parameters

Iteration	UL HARQ process (X)
1	0
2	1
3	2
4	3
5	4[only for FDD]
6	5[only for FDD]
7	6[only for FDD]
8	7[only for FDD]
Note: The maximum UL HARQ process is 4 for TDD configuration 1 for BL UE.	

7.1.4.24b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.24b.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {}	RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT	See subclause 4.6.3	
}			

Table 7.1.4.24b.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.4.24b.3.3-1)

Derivation Path : 36.508 table 4.6.3-14with condition CEmodeA

Table 7.1.4.24b.3.3-3: PUSCH-ConfigCommon-v1310-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.4.24b.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-10A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PUSCH-ConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE {			
PUSCH-ConfigCommon-v1310 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeA-r13	r16		
}			

Table 7.1.4.24b.3.3-4: RLC-Config-DRB-AM {*RRCConnectionReconfiguration (*preamble: Table 4.5.3AA.3-1, step 8)}

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.3.2, Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms250		
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.24b.3.3-5: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (all steps incl. preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.6, Table 4.8.2.1.6-1 with CQI-Report related details from Table 4.6.3-2 (CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportModeAperiodic	rm20		
nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset	0		
cqi-ReportPeriodic	Not present		
}			
}			

7.1.4.24c Correct HARQ process handling / Enhanced Coverage / CE Mode B

7.1.4.24c.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { Enhanced coverage Mode B UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL Grant for HARQ process x, with toggled NDI and has data available for
transmission }
    then { UE transmits a new MAC PDU and adaptive retransmissions for ‘repetition number -
1’additional consecutive UL subframes and changes redundancy version every Nacc =4FDD/5TDD subframes
as 0,1,2,3,0,1,2,3 }
}
```

7.1.4.24c.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1 & 5.4.2.2, TS 36.213 clause 8.0 & 8.6.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the MAC entity for each Serving Cell with configured uplink, which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes allowing transmissions to take place continuously while waiting for the HARQ feedback on the successful or unsuccessful reception of previous transmissions.

The number of parallel HARQ processes per HARQ entity is specified in [2], clause 8.

...

In asynchronous HARQ operation, HARQ process is associated with TTI based on the received UL grant. Each asynchronous HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. HARQ feedback is not applicable for asynchronous UL HARQ.

...

Uplink HARQ operation is asynchronous for BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage except for the repetitions within a bundle.

For BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, the parameter UL_REPETITION_NUMBER provides the number of transmission repetitions within a bundle. For each bundle, UL_REPETITION_NUMBER is set to a value provided by lower layers. Bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity for invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle in consecutive subframes. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and are triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions according to UL_REPETITION_NUMBER. An uplink grant corresponding to a new transmission or a retransmission of the bundle is only received after the last repetition of the bundle. A retransmission of a bundle is also a bundle.

...

For each TTI, the HARQ entity shall:

- identify the HARQ process(es) associated with this TTI, and for each identified HARQ process:

- if an uplink grant has been indicated for this process and this TTI:
    - if the received grant was not addressed to a Temporary C-RNTI on PDCCH and if the NDI provided in the associated HARQ information has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission of this HARQ process; or
    - if the uplink grant was received on PDCCH for the C-RNTI and the HARQ buffer of the identified process is empty; or
    - if the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
        - if there is a MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer and the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
            - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the Msg3 buffer.
        - else:
            - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity;
        - deliver the MAC PDU and the uplink grant and the HARQ information to the identified HARQ process;
        - instruct the identified HARQ process to trigger a new transmission.
    - else:
        - deliver the uplink grant and the HARQ information (redundancy version) to the identified HARQ process;
        - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate an adaptive retransmission.
- else, if the HARQ buffer of this HARQ process is not empty:
    - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a non-adaptive retransmission.

When determining if NDI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission the MAC entity shall ignore NDI received in all uplink grants on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.2]

Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ buffer.

...

For BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage for UL_REPETITION_NUMBER for Mode B operation, the same redundancy version is used multiple times before cycling to the next redundancy version as specified in Subclause 8.6.1 and 7.1.7.1 in [2].

New transmissions are performed on the resource and with the MCS indicated on PDCCH or Random Access Response. Adaptive retransmissions are performed on the resource and, if provided, with the MCS indicated on PDCCH. Non-adaptive retransmission is performed on the same resource and with the same MCS as was used for the last made transmission attempt.

The MAC entity is configured with a Maximum number of HARQ transmissions and a Maximum number of Msg3 HARQ transmissions by RRC: *maxHARQ-Tx* and *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx* respectively. For transmissions on all HARQ processes and all logical channels except for transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Tx*. For transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx*.

...

If the HARQ entity requests a new transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if UL HARQ operation is synchronous:
    - set CURRENT_TX_NB to 0;

  - set CURRENT_IRV to 0;
- store the MAC PDU in the associated HARQ buffer;
- store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
- set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
- generate a transmission as described below.

If the HARQ entity requests a retransmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if UL HARQ operation is synchronous:
  - increment CURRENT_TX_NB by 1;
- if the HARQ entity requests an adaptive retransmission:
  - store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
  - set CURRENT_IRV to the index corresponding to the redundancy version value provided in the HARQ information;
  - if UL HARQ operation is synchronous:
    - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
  - generate a transmission as described below.
- else if the HARQ entity requests a non-adaptive retransmission:
  - if UL HARQ operation is asynchronous or HARQ_FEEDBACK = NACK:
    - generate a transmission as described below.

NOTE 1: When receiving a HARQ ACK alone, the MAC entity keeps the data in the HARQ buffer.

NOTE 2: When no UL-SCH transmission can be made due to the occurrence of a measurement gap or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission, no HARQ feedback can be received and a non-adaptive retransmission follows.

To generate a transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if the MAC PDU was obtained from the Msg3 buffer; or

...

  - instruct the physical layer to generate a transmission according to the stored uplink grant with the redundancy version corresponding to the CURRENT_IRV value;
  - increment CURRENT_IRV by 1;

  ...

    - if UL HARQ operation is synchronous:
      - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to ACK at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission.

After performing above actions, if UL HARQ operation is synchronous the HARQ process then shall:

- if CURRENT_TX_NB = maximum number of transmissions – 1:
  - flush the HARQ buffer;

[TS 36.213, clause 8.0]

A BL/CE UE shall upon detection on a given serving cell of an MPDCCH with DCI format 6-0A/6-0B intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding PUSCH transmission in subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i = 0, 1, \ldots, N-1$ according to the MPDCCH, where

- subframe n is the last subframe in which the MPDCCH is transmitted; and
- $x \le k_0 < k_1 < \ldots, k_{N-1}$ and the value of $N \in \{n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}\}$ is determined by the *repetition number* field in the corresponding DCI, where $n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}$ are given in Table 8-2b and Table 8-2c; and
- in case $N>1$, subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i=0,1,\ldots,N-1$ are N consecutive BL/CE UL subframe(s) starting with subframe $n+x$, and in case $N=1$, $k_0=x$;
- for FDD, $x = 4$;
- for TDD UL/DL configurations 1-6, or for TDD UL/DL configuration 0 and a BL/CE UE in CEModeB, the value of x is given as the value of k in Table 8-2 for the corresponding TDD UL/DL configuration; If the value x is not given in Table 8-2 for subframe n, denote subframe n' as the first downlink/special subframe which has a value in Table 8-2 after subframe n, and substitute n with n' in the above procedure for adjusting the PUSCH transmission.
- for TDD UL/DL configuration 0 and a BL/CE UE in CEModeA and N=1, if the MSB of the UL index in the MPDCCH with DCI format 6-0A is set to 1, the value of x is given as the value of k in Table 8-2 for the corresponding TDD UL/DL configuration; if the LSB of the UL index in the MPDCCH with DCI format 6-0A is set to 1, $x = 7$. The UE is not expected to receive DCI format 6-0A with both the MSB and LSB of the UL index set to 1 when $N>1$. In case both the MSB and LSB of the UL index are set to 1, the HARQ process number of the PUSCH corresponding the MSB of the UL index is $n_{\text{HARQ\_ID}}$ and the HARQ process number of the PUSCH corresponding the LSB of the UL index is $(n_{\text{HARQ\_ID}}+1) \bmod 7$, where $n_{\text{HARQ\_ID}}$ is determined according to the *HARQ process number* field in DCI format 6-0A
- The higher layer parameter *ttiBundling* is not applicable to BL/CE UEs.
- For a BL/CE UE, in case a PUSCH transmission with a corresponding MPDCCH collides with a PUSCH transmission without a corresponding MPDCCH in a subframe n, the PUSCH transmission without a corresponding MPDCCH is dropped from subframe n.
- For a BL/CE UE, in case of collision between at least one physical resource block to be used for PUSCH transmission and physical resource blocks corresponding to configured PRACH resources for BL/CE UEs or non-BL/CE UEs (defined in [3]) in a same subframe, the PUSCH transmission is dropped.

...

Table 8.2c: PUSCH repetition levels (DCI Format 6-0B)

Higher layer parameter '*pusch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeB*'	$\{n1, n2, \ldots, n8\}$
Not configured	{4,8,16,32,64,128,256,512}
192	{1,4,8,16,32,64,128,192}
256	{4,8,16,32,64,128,192,256}
384	{4,16,32,64,128,192,256,384}
512	{4,16,64,128,192,256,384,512}
768	{8,32,128,192,256,384,512,768}
1024	{4,8,16,64,128,256,512,1024}
1536	{4,16,64,256,512,768,1024,1536}
2048	{4,16,64,128,256,512,1024,2048}

[TS 36.213, clause 8.6.1]

For a BL/CE UE, the modulation order is determined according to table 8.6.1-2. A BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB is not expected to receive a DCI format 6-0B indicating $I_{\text{MCS}} > 10$.

For BL/CE UEs, the same redundancy version is applied to PUSCH transmitted in a given block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes. The subframe number of the first subframe in each block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes, denoted as $n_{\text{abs},1}$, satisfies $n_{\text{abs},1} \bmod N_{\text{acc}} = 0$. Denote i_0 as the subframe number of the first uplink subframe intended for PUSCH. The PUSCH transmission spans $N_{\text{abs}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ consecutive subframes including non-BL/CE subframes where the PUSCH transmission is postponed. For the j^{th} block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes, the redundancy version (rv_{idx}) for PUSCH is determined according to Table 7.1.7.1-2 using $rv = (j + rv_{DCI}) \bmod 4$, where $j = 0,1,\ldots, J^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1$ and $J^{\text{PUSCH}} = \left\lceil \frac{N_{\text{abs}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1}{N_{\text{acc}}} \right\rceil$. The J^{PUSCH} blocks of subframes are sequential in time, starting with $j = 0$ to which subframe i_0 belongs. For a BL/CE UE configured in CEModeA, $N_{\text{acc}} = 1$ and rv_{DCI} is determined by the 'Redundancy version' field in DCI format 6-0A. For a BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB, $N_{\text{acc}} = 4$ for FDD and $N_{\text{acc}} = 5$ for TDD, and $rv_{DCI} = 0$.

Table 8.6.1-2: Modulation and TBS index table for PUSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	2	10
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14

7.1.4.24c.3 Test description

7.1.4.24c.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination c1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.
- *SystemInformationBlockType2* (preamble: Table 4.5.3AA.3, step 1) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.24c.3.3-1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.4.24c.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.24c.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are run 2 times using test parameter values as given for each iteration in table 7.1.4.24c.3.2.-2.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 3. The SS allocates an UL Grant DCI format 6 0B, for one HARQ process X, sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission, Repetition number is set as ‘100’B(32 transmissions	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 3 is repeated 32 (Repetition number) times.				
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU, in HARQ process X, The redundancy version used by UE changes every Nacc =4[FDD]/5[TDD] transmission as {0,1,2,3,0,1,2...}. The correct usage of redundancy version is implicitly tested by correct reception of PDU in TTCN?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
4	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to the UE	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=X+1)	-	-

7.1.4.24c.3.2-2: Test Parameters

Iteration	UL HARQ process (X)
1	0
2	1
Note: The maximum UL HARQ process is 2 for CE Mode B UE	

7.1.4.24c.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.24c.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {}	RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT	See subclause 4.6.3	
}			

Table 7.1.4.24c.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.4.24c.3.3-1)

Derivation Path : 36.508 table 4.6.3-14 with condition CEmodeB

Table 7.1.4.24c.3.3-3: PUSCH-ConfigCommon-v1310-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.4.24c.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PUSCH-ConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE {			
PUSCH-ConfigCommon-v1310 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeB-r13	r192		
}			

Table 7.1.4.24c.3.3-4: RLC-Config-DRB-AM {*RRCConnectionReconfiguration (*preamble: Table 4.5.3AA.3-1, step 8)}

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.3.2, Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms250		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.24d Correct HARQ process handling / Repetition with asynchronous PUSCH enhancement

7.1.4.24d.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state configured with pusch-EnhancementsConfig and Repetition
configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UL Grant DCI format 0C }
    then { UE transmits a new MAC PDU on PUSCH and retransmissions with same redundancy version for
‘UE_REPETITION_NUMBER-1’additional consecutive UL subframes}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with pusch-EnhancementsConfig, Repetition configured and
having transmitted a MAC PDU less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the
repetition HARQ process }
    then { UE performs retransmits MAC PDU according to the next redundancy version index followed
by retransmissions with same redundancy version for ‘UE_REPETITION_NUMBER-1’additional consecutive
UL subframes }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with pusch-EnhancementsConfig and having transmitted a MAC
PDU less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the
HARQ process }
    then { UE does not retransmit the repetition }
            }
```

7.1.4.24d.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1, 5.4.2.2, TS 36.213, clause 8.0.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1]

Uplink HARQ operation is asynchronous for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage except for the repetitions within a bundle, and in serving cells configured with *pusch-EnhancementsConfig*, and serving cells operating according to Frame Structure Type 3.

For serving cells configured with *pusch-EnhancementsConfig*, NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, the parameter UL_REPETITION_NUMBER provides the number of transmission repetitions within a bundle. For each bundle, UL_REPETITION_NUMBER is set to a value provided by lower layers. Bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity for invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and are triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions according to UL_REPETITION_NUMBER. An uplink grant corresponding to a new transmission or a retransmission of the bundle is only received after the last repetition of the bundle. A retransmission of a bundle is also a bundle.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.2]

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable CURRENT_IRV is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is up-dated modulo 4. For serving cells configured with *pusch-EnhancementsConfig*, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage see subclause 8.6.1 in [2] for the sequence of redundancy versions and redundancy version determination. For NB-IoT UEs see subclause 16.5.1.2 in [2] for the sequence of redundancy versions and redundancy version determination.

For NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage for UL_REPETITION_NUMBER for Mode B operation, the same redundancy version is used multiple times before cycling to the next redundancy version as specified in Subclause 16.5.1.2, 8.6.1 and 7.1.7.1 in [2].

[TS 36.213, clause 8.0]

A UE configured with parameter *pusch-EnhancementsConfig* shall upon detection on a given serving cell of an PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI Format 0C intended for the UE, perform a corresponding PUSCH transmission in subframe(s) $n+k_i$ if a transport block corresponding to the HARQ process of the PUSCH transmission is generated as described in [8] with $i = 0, 1, \ldots, N-1$ according to the PDCCH/EPDCCH, where

- subframe n is the last subframe in which the PDCCH/EPDCCH is transmitted; and
- $x \le k_0 < k_1 < \ldots, k_{N-1}$ and the value of N is given by Table 8-2k based on the *repetition number* field in the corresponding DCI Format 0C; and
- in case $N>1$, subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i=0,1,\ldots,N-1$ are N consecutive UL subframe(s) starting with subframe $n+x$, and in case $N=1$, $k_0=x$;
- for FDD, $x = 4$;
- for TDD UL/DL configurations 1-6, the value of x is given as the value of k in Table 8-2 for the corresponding TDD UL/DL configuration; If the value x is not given in Table 8-2 for subframe n, denote subframe n' as the first downlink/special subframe which has a value in Table 8-2 after subframe n, and substitute n with n' in the above procedure for performing the PUSCH transmission.
- for TDD UL/DL configuration 0 and N=1, if the MSB of the UL index in the PDCCH with DCI format 0C is set to 1, the value of x is given as the value of k in Table 8-2 for the corresponding TDD UL/DL configuration; if the LSB of the UL index in the PDCCH with DCI format 0C is set to 1, $x = 7$. The UE is not expected to receive DCI format 0C with both the MSB and LSB of the UL index set to 1 when $N>1$. In case both the MSB and LSB of the UL index are set to 1, the HARQ process number of the PUSCH corresponding the MSB of the UL index is $n_{\mathrm{HARQ\_ID}}$ and the HARQ process number of the PUSCH corresponding the LSB of the UL index is $(n_{\mathrm{HARQ\_ID}}+1)\bmod 7$, where $n_{\mathrm{HARQ\_ID}}$ is determined according to the *HARQ process number* field in DCI format 0C.

Table 8-2k: PUSCH repetition levels (DCI Format 0C)

Repetition Number field in DCI Format 0C	Number of repetitions *N*
000	1
001	2
010	4
011	8
100	12
101	16
110	24
111	32

7.1.4.24d.3 Test description

7.1.4.24d.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination c1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.

UE:

- The eCall capable UE supports PUSCH enhancement.

Preamble:

The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.4.24d.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.24d.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure TTI bundling	<--	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
3	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU of size 1248bits.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request	-->	Scheduling Request	-	-
5	The SS allocates an UL Grant of 1256 bits via DCI format 0C with NDI indicating new transmission (i.e. Nprb=5 and Imcs=14) (Note 1), 'Frequency hopping flag' set as 0, 'Repetition number' set as '011', 'Redundancy version' set as '00', 'HARQ process number' set as X.	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU for HARQ process X, using Nprb=5, QPSK modulation and TB_{size}=1256, for 8 consecutive UL subframes from the 'k' subframes after step 3 with redundancy version 0, in HARQ process X? (Note 2 and 3)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
7	The SS transmits a NACK, 'kk' subframes after last transmission in step 7. (Note 2)	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE make non-adaptive retransmissions of the MAC PDU 'm' subframes after NACK in step 8, for 8 consecutive UL subframes with redundancy version 2, in HARQ process X? (Note 2 and 3)	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
9	The SS transmits an ACK, 'kk' subframes after last transmission in step 9. (Note 2)	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE make any retransmissions of the MAC PDU 'm' subframes after ACK in step 11, for 8 consecutive UL subframes? (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU	3	F

Note 1: In step5, for TDD, the subframe number of allocating UL grant should be selected from {'1', '4', '6', '9'} based on TDD default UL/DL configuration 1.
Note 2: For FDD value of 'k', 'kk' is 4, 'l' is 5 and 'm' is 9.
For TDD UL/DL configuration 1, values of 'k', 'l', 'm' and 'kk' are given in table 7.1.4.24d.3.2-2.
Note 3: Transmission of a UL MAC PDU with a specific redundancy version by the UE is implicitly tested by receiving the UL MAC PDU correctly at SS.

Table 7.1.4.24d.3.2-2: Values for parameter 'k', 'l', 'm' and 'kk' in Main behaviour.

Parameter	DL sub-frame number *n*									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
k		6			4		6			4
l		3			2		3			2
m		7			8		7			8
kk			4	6				4	6	

7.1.4.24d.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.24d.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Step 1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(2, 0)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-EnhancementsConfig-r14 ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
pusch-HoppingOffsetPUSCH-Enh-r14	Not present		
interval-ULHoppingPUSCH-Enh-r14	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.24d.3.3-2: MAC-MainConfig-RBC in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (*Step 1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfigRBC- ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n28	Max value allowed	
periodicBSR-Timer	Infinity		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.24d.3.3-3: RLC-Config-DRB-AM in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (*Step 1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms250		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.25 FDD-TDD CA / Correct HARQ process handling / PUSCH

7.1.4.25.1 FDD-TDD CA / Correct HARQ process handling / PUSCH / FDD PCell and TDD SCell

7.1.4.25.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE supporting of TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell and TDD SCell in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE detects a PDCCH UL Grant or PHICH NACK transmission in subframe n on FDD PCell for
previous PUSCH transmission }
    then { UE shall adjust the corresponding PUSCH transmission for the FDD PCell in subframe n+4 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE supporting of TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell and TDD SCell in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a PDCCH UL Grant or PHICH NACK transmission in subframe m on TDD SCell for
previous PUSCH transmission }
    then { UE shall adjust the corresponding PUSCH transmission in subframe m+k for the TDD SCell,
with k given in Table 8-2 of TS 36.213 }
            }
```

7.1.4.25.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.213 clause 10.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.213, clause 8.0]

…

For FDD-TDD and normal HARQ operation and a PUSCH for serving cell c with frame structure type 1, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 0/4 and/or a PHICH transmission in subframe *n* intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding PUSCH transmission for serving cell *c* in subframe *n+4* according to the PDCCH/EPDCCH and PHICH information. [Test Point 1]

…

For FDD-TDD and primary cell frame structure type 2, if a serving cell is a primary cell, the serving cell UL/DL configuration is the UL-reference UL/DL configuration for the serving cell.

For FDD-TDD if the UE is not configured to monitor PDCCH/EPDCCH in another serving cell for scheduling a secondary serving cell with frame structure type 2, the serving cell UL/DL configuration is the UL-reference UL/DL configuration for the serving cell.

…

For TDD, if a UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of at least two configured serving cells is not the same or if the UE is configured with *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for at least one serving cell, or FDD-TDD,

- For a serving cell with an UL-reference UL/DL configurations belonging to {1,2,3,4,5,6} and normal HARQ operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH/EPDCCH with uplink DCI format and/or a PHICH transmission in subframe *n* intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding PUSCH transmission in subframe *n+k* for the serving cell, with *k* given in Table 8-2, according to the PDCCH/EPDCCH and PHICH information, where the "TDD UL/DL Configuration" given in Table 8-2 refers to the UL-reference UL/DL configuration. [Test Point 2]

…

Table 8-2: *k* for TDD configurations 0-6

TDD UL/DL Configuration	subframe number *n*									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	4	6				4	6			
1		6			4		6			4
2				4					4	
3	4								4	4
4									4	4
5									4	
6	7	7				7	7			5

…

7.1.4.25.1.3 Test description

7.1.4.25.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 PCell (FDD), Cell 10 SCell (TDD)
- Cell 10 is Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.25.1.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure.
- The loop back size is set in such a way that one RLC SDU in DL shall result in 1 RLC SDU's in UL.

7.1.4.25.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.25.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 10) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 10).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU on PCell Cell 1	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
6	The SS allocates an UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI for PCell Cell1 in SF-Num 'n'.	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU in SF-Num 'n+4'?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
8	The SS transmits a NACK in SF-Num 'n'.	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for PCell Cell1 in SF-Num 'n+4'?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
10	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU on SCell Cell 2.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
11	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
12	The SS allocates an UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI for SCell Cell2 in SF-Num 'm'.	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU for SCell Cell 2 in SF-Num 'm+k?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
14	The SS transmits a NACK in SF-Num 'm'.	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for SCell Cell2 in SF-Num 'm+k'?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P

7.1.4.25.2 FDD-TDD CA / Correct HARQ process handling / PUSCH / TDD PCell and FDD SCell

7.1.4.25.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE supporting of TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell and FDD SCell in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a PDCCH UL Grant or PHICH NACK transmission in subframe m on FDD SCell }
    then { UE shall adjust the corresponding PUSCH transmission in subframe m+4 for the FDD SCell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE supporting of TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell and FDD SCell in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a PDCCH UL Grant or PHICH NACK transmission in subframe n on TDD PCell }
    then { UE shall adjust the corresponding PUSCH transmission for the TDD PCell in subframe n+k
with k given in Table 8-2 of TS 36.213 }
            }
```

7.1.4.25.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.213 clause 10.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.213, clause 8.0]

…

For FDD-TDD and normal HARQ operation and a PUSCH for serving cell c with frame structure type 1, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 0/4 and/or a PHICH transmission in subframe *n* intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding PUSCH transmission for serving cell *c* in subframe *n+4* according to the PDCCH/EPDCCH and PHICH information. [Test Point 1]

…

For FDD-TDD and primary cell frame structure type 2, if a serving cell is a primary cell, the serving cell UL/DL configuration is the UL-reference UL/DL configuration for the serving cell.

For FDD-TDD if the UE is not configured to monitor PDCCH/EPDCCH in another serving cell for scheduling a secondary serving cell with frame structure type 2, the serving cell UL/DL configuration is the UL-reference UL/DL configuration for the serving cell.

...

For TDD, if a UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of at least two configured serving cells is not the same or if the UE is configured with *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for at least one serving cell, or FDD-TDD,

- For a serving cell with an UL-reference UL/DL configurations belonging to {1,2,3,4,5,6} and normal HARQ operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH/EPDCCH with uplink DCI format and/or a PHICH transmission in subframe *n* intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding PUSCH transmission in subframe *n+k* for the serving cell, with *k* given in Table 8-2, according to the PDCCH/EPDCCH and PHICH information, where the "TDD UL/DL Configuration" given in Table 8-2 refers to the UL-reference UL/DL configuration. [Test Point 2]

…

Table 8-2: *k* for TDD configurations 0-6

TDD UL/DL Configuration	subframe number *n*									
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
0	4	6				4	6			
1		6			4		6			4
2				4					4	
3	4								4	4
4									4	4
5									4	
6	7	7				7	7			5

…

7.1.4.25.2.3 Test description

7.1.4.25.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 PCell (TDD), Cell 10 SCell (FDD)
- Cell 10 is Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.25.2.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure.
- The loop back size is set in such a way that one RLC SDU in DL shall result in 1 RLC SDU’s in UL.

7.1.4.25.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.25.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 10) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 10).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU on SCell (Cell 10).	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
6	The SS allocates an UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI for SCell (Cell 10) in SF-Num ‘n’.	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU in SF-Num ‘n+4’?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
8	The SS transmits a NACK in SF-Num ‘n’.	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for SCell (Cell 10) in SF-Num ‘n+4’?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
10	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU on PCell (Cell 1).	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
11	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
12	The SS allocates an UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI for PCell (Cell 1) in SF-Num ‘m’.	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU for PCell (Cell 1) in SF-Num ‘m+k?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
14	The SS transmits a NACK in SF-Num ‘m’.	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for PCell (Cell 1) in SF-Num ‘m+k’?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
Note 1: Where *k* given in Table 8-2 of TS 36.213. As per the UL-reference UL/DL configuration 1 which is the primary cell1’s UL/DL configuration. SF-Num ‘m’ can be ‘1’, ‘4’, ‘6’ and ‘9’, the corresponding SF-Num ‘m+k’ is ‘7’, ‘8’, ‘2’ and ‘3’.					

7.1.4.25.2.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.25.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.25.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.4.25.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.4.25.2.3.3-3: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.4.25.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
}			

7.1.4.26 Dual Connectivity / Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status

7.1.4.26.1 Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status / Split DRB

7.1.4.26.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
 with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a Split DRB configured with the IE ul-
DataSplitDRB-ViaSCG set to TRUE }
ensure that {
  when { a BSR is triggered }
    then { UE transmits a BSR indicating the data available for transmission to the MAC entity
configured for SCG only }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activation with a Split DRB configured with the IE ul-
DataSplitDRB-ViaSCG set to FALSE }
ensure that {
  when { a BSR is triggered }
    then { UE transmits a BSR indicating the data available for transmission to the MAC entity
configured for MCG only }
            }
```

7.1.4.26.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.3.1, 5.4.5 and TS 36.323 clause 4.5.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.3.1]

For the Logical Channel Prioritization procedure, the MAC entity shall take into account the following relative priority in decreasing order:

- MAC control element for C-RNTI or data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR, with exception of BSR included for padding;
- MAC control element for PHR, Extended PHR, or Dual Connectivity PHR;
- MAC control element for Sidelink BSR, with exception of Sidelink BSR included for padding;
- data from any Logical Channel, except data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR included for padding;

- MAC control element for Sidelink BSR included for padding.

NOTE: When the MAC entity is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in one TTI, steps 1 to 3 and the associated rules may be applied either to each grant independently or to the sum of the capacities of the grants. Also the order in which the grants are processed is left up to UE implementation. It is up to the UE implementation to decide in which MAC PDU a MAC control element is included when MAC entity is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in one TTI. When the UE is requested to generate MAC PDU(s) in two MAC entities in one TTI, it is up to UE implementation in which order the grants are processed.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.5]

The Buffer Status reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of data available for transmission in the UL buffers associated with the MAC entity. RRC controls BSR reporting by configuring the three timers *periodicBSR-Timer*, *retxBSR-Timer* and *logicalChannelSR-ProhibitTimer* and by, for each logical channel, optionally signalling *logicalChannelGroup* which allocates the logical channel to an LCG [8].

For the Buffer Status reporting procedure, the MAC entity shall consider all radio bearers which are not suspended and may consider radio bearers which are suspended.

A Buffer Status Report (BSR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- UL data, for a logical channel which belongs to a LCG, becomes available for transmission in the RLC entity or in the PDCP entity (the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively) and either the data belongs to a logical channel with higher priority than the priorities of the logical channels which belong to any LCG and for which data is already available for transmission, or there is no data available for transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Regular BSR";

- UL resources are allocated and number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Buffer Status Report MAC control element plus its subheader, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Padding BSR";

- *retxBSR-Timer* expires and the MAC entity has data available for transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Regular BSR";

- *periodicBSR-Timer* expires, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Periodic BSR".

For Regular BSR:

- if the BSR is triggered due to data becoming available for transmission for a logical channel for which *logicalChannelSR-ProhibitTimer* is configured by upper layers:
  - start or restart the *logicalChannelSR-ProhibitTimer*;
- else:
  - if running, stop the *logicalChannelSR-ProhibitTimer*.

For Regular and Periodic BSR:

- if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Long BSR;
- else report Short BSR.

For Padding BSR:

- if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Short BSR plus its subheader but smaller than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader:
  - if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Truncated BSR of the LCG with the highest priority logical channel with data available for transmission;
  - else report Short BSR.

- else if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader, report Long BSR.

If the Buffer Status reporting procedure determines that at least one BSR has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate the BSR MAC control element(s);
  - start or restart *periodicBSR-Timer* except when all the generated BSRs are Truncated BSRs;
  - start or restart *retxBSR-Timer*.
- else if a Regular BSR has been triggered and *logicalChannelSR-ProhibitTimer* is not running:
  - if an uplink grant is not configured or the Regular BSR was not triggered due to data becoming available for transmission for a logical channel for which logical channel SR masking (*logicalChannelSR-Mask*) is setup by upper layers:
    - a Scheduling Request shall be triggered.

A MAC PDU shall contain at most one MAC BSR control element, even when multiple events trigger a BSR by the time a BSR can be transmitted in which case the Regular BSR and the Periodic BSR shall have precedence over the padding BSR.

The MAC entity shall restart *retxBSR-Timer* upon indication of a grant for transmission of new data on any UL-SCH.

All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled in case the UL grant(s) in this subframe can accommodate all pending data available for transmission but is not sufficient to additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element plus its subheader. All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled when a BSR is included in a MAC PDU for transmission.

The MAC entity shall transmit at most one Regular/Periodic BSR in a TTI. If the MAC entity is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in a TTI, it may include a padding BSR in any of the MAC PDUs which do not contain a Regular/Periodic BSR.

All BSRs transmitted in a TTI always reflect the buffer status after all MAC PDUs have been built for this TTI. Each LCG shall report at the most one buffer status value per TTI and this value shall be reported in all BSRs reporting buffer status for this LCG.

NOTE: A Padding BSR is not allowed to cancel a triggered Regular/Periodic BSR. A Padding BSR is triggered for a specific MAC PDU only and the trigger is cancelled when this MAC PDU has been built.

[TS 36.323 clause 4.5]

For the purpose of MAC buffer status reporting, the UE shall consider PDCP Control PDUs, as well as the following as data available for transmission in the PDCP layer:

For SDUs for which no PDU has been submitted to lower layers:

- the SDU itself, if the SDU has not yet been processed by PDCP, or
- the PDU if the SDU has been processed by PDCP.

In addition, for radio bearers that are mapped on RLC AM, if the PDCP entity has previously performed the re-establishment procedure, the UE shall also consider the following as data available for transmission in the PDCP layer:

For SDUs for which a corresponding PDU has only been submitted to lower layers prior to the PDCP re-establishment, starting from the first SDU for which the delivery of the corresponding PDUs has not been confirmed by the lower layer, except the SDUs which are indicated as successfully delivered by the PDCP status report, if received:

- the SDU, if it has not yet been processed by PDCP, or
- the PDU once it has been processed by PDCP.

For split bearers, when indicating the data available for transmission to the MAC entity for BSR triggering and Buffer Size calculation, the UE shall:

- if *ul-DataSplitDRB-ViaSCG* is set to *TRUE* by upper layer [3]:
  - indicate the data available for transmission to the MAC entity configured for SCG only;
- else:
  - indicate the data available for transmission to the MAC entity configured for MCG only.

7.1.4.26.1.3 Test description

7.1.4.26.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 10.

UE:

Preamble:

- The UE is in state DC Split DRB Loopback Activated (state 6B) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18].

7.1.4.26.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.26.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including an RLC SDU of size 12 bytes.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH via PCell	-->	(SR)	-	-
3	The SS sends uplink grants with size of 32 bits for Cell 10.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU and a short BSR via SCG (Cell 10)?	-->	MAC PDU (Short BSR header (LCID='11101'), MAC sub-header (E='0', F='0'), Short BSR),	1	P
5	The SS sends uplink grants with size of 136 bits for Cell 10 (Note1)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU and a short BSR via SCG (Cell 10)?	-->	MAC PDU (Short BSR header (LCID='11101'), MAC sub-header (E='0', F='0'), Short BSR, AMD PDU),	-	-
7	The SS transmits a RLC STATUS PDU acknowledge.	<--	RLC STATUS PDU(ACK_SN=0)	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
10	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including an RLC SDU of size 12 bytes.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
11	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH via PCell.	-->	(SR)	-	-
12	The SS sends uplink grants with size of 32 bits for Cell 1.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU and a short BSR via MCG (Cell 1)?	-->	MAC PDU (Short BSR header (LCID='11101'), MAC sub-header (E='0', F='0'), Short BSR),	2	P
14	The SS sends uplink grants with size of 136 bits for Cell 1 (Note1)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU and a short BSR via MCG (Cell 1)?	-->	MAC PDU (Short BSR header (LCID='11101'), MAC sub-header (E='0', F='0'), Short BSR, AMD PDU),	-	-
16	The SS transmits a RLC STATUS PDU acknowledge.	<--	RLC STATUS PDU(ACK_SN=1)	-	-
Note 1: UL grant of 136 bits (I_{TBS}=9, N_{PRB}=1, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding bits will be equal to or larger than the size of Short/Truncated BSR and smaller than Long BSR. RLC SDU size is 12 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of MAC header is 2 bytes (1 byte for MAC SDU sub-header using R/R/E/LCID for last sub header and 1 byte for BSR sub-header) and size of Short BSR/Truncated BSR is one byte, i.e. setting UL grant to 17 bytes (136 bits) enable UE to include Short/Truncated BSR.					

7.1.4.26.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.26.1.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 8, Table 7.1.4.26.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRB {			
drb-ToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {			
pdcp-Config	PDCP-Config-DRB-AM		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.26.1.3.3-2: PDCP-Config-DRB-AM (Table 7.1.4.26.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.2.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDCP-Config-DRB-AM ::= SEQUENCE {			
discardTimer	Infinity		
rlc-AM SEQUENCE {			
statusReportRequired	TRUE		
}			
rlc-UM SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
headerCompression CHOICE {			
notUsed	NULL		
}			
ul-DataSplitDRB-ViaSCG-r12	FALSE	Uplink transmission of split DRB PDCP SDUs configured to be transmitted on the PSCell	DC_Setup_ Split_DRB
t-Reordering-r12	ms200	ENUMERATED {ms0, ms20, ms40, ms60, ms80, ms100, ms120, ms140, ms160, ms180, ms200, ms220, ms240, ms260, ms280, ms300, ms500, ms750}	DC_Setup_ Split_DRB
}			

7.1.4.27 Dual Connectivity headroom reporting

7.1.4.27.1 DC power headroom reporting / PSCell activation and DL pathloss change reporting / SCG DRB

7.1.4.27.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
 with { UE in connected mode on a PCell }
ensure that {
  when { PSCell is added with a SCG bearer }
```

```
    then { UE transmits a Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report for the PCell and PSCell}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in connected mode with a SCG DRB established and with UE power headroom reporting by
DL_Pathloss change configured }
ensure that {
  when { DL Pathloss change is triggered while prohibitPHR-Timer is running }
    then { the UE does not transmit any UE Power Headroom Report }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in connected mode with a SCG DRB established and with UE power headroom reporting by
DL_Pathloss change configured }
ensure that {
  when { the prohibitPHR-Timer has expired and DL Pathloss change is triggered }
    then { UE transmits a Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report }
            }
```

7.1.4.27.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in TS 36.321 clauses 5.4.6, 6.1.3.6b, 6.2.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.6]

The Power Headroom reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum transmit power and the estimated power for UL-SCH transmission per activated Serving Cell and also with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum power and the estimated power for UL-SCH and PUCCH transmission on SpCell.

The reporting period, delay and mapping of Power Headroom are defined in subclause 9.1.8 of [9]. RRC controls Power Headroom reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicPHR-Timer* and *prohibitPHR-Timer*, and by signalling *dl-PathlossChange* which sets the change in measured downlink pathloss and the required power backoff due to power management (as allowed by P-MPR$_c$ [10]) to trigger a PHR [8].

A Power Headroom Report (PHR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- *prohibitPHR-Timer* expires or has expired and the path loss has changed more than *dl-PathlossChange* dB for at least one activated Serving Cell of any MAC entity which is used as a pathloss reference since the last transmission of a PHR in this MAC entity when the MAC entity has UL resources for new transmission;
- *periodicPHR-Timer* expires;
- upon configuration or reconfiguration of the power headroom reporting functionality by upper layers [8], which is not used to disable the function;
- activation of an SCell of any MAC entity with configured uplink.
- addition of the PSCell
- *prohibitPHR-Timer* expires or has expired, when the MAC entity has UL resources for new transmission, and the following is true in this TTI for any of the activated Serving Cells of any MAC entity with configured uplink:
  - there are UL resources allocated for transmission or there is a PUCCH transmission on this cell, and the required power backoff due to power management (as allowed by P-MPR$_c$ [10]) for this cell has changed more than *dl-PathlossChange* dB since the last transmission of a PHR when the MAC entity had UL resources allocated for transmission or PUCCH transmission on this cell.

NOTE: The MAC entity should avoid triggering a PHR when the required power backoff due to power management decreases only temporarily (e.g. for up to a few tens of milliseconds) and it should avoid reflecting such temporary decrease in the values of $P_{CMAX,c}$/PH when a PHR is triggered by other triggering conditions.

If the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI the MAC entity shall:

- if it is the first UL resource allocated for a new transmission since the last MAC reset, start *periodicPHR-Timer*;
- if the Power Headroom reporting procedure determines that at least one PHR has been triggered and not cancelled, and;
- if the allocated UL resources can accommodate a PHR MAC control element plus its subheader if neither *extendedPHR* nor *dualConnectivityPHR* is configured, or the Extended PHR MAC control element plus its subheader if *extendedPHR* is configured, or the Dual Connectivity PHR MAC control element plus its subheader if *dualConnectivityPHR* is configured, as a result of logical channel prioritization:
  - if *extendedPHR* is configured:
    - for each activated Serving Cell with configured uplink:
      - obtain the value of the Type 1 power headroom;
      - if the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for transmission on this Serving Cell for this TTI:
        - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer;
    - if *simultaneousPUCCH-PUSCH* is configured:
      - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the PCell;
      - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer (see subclause 5.1.1.2 of [2]);
    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit an Extended PHR MAC control element as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6a based on the values reported by the physical layer;
  - else if *dualConnectivityPHR* is configured:
    - for each activated Serving Cell with configured uplink associated with any MAC entity:
      - obtain the value of the Type 1 power headroom;
      - if this MAC entity has UL resources allocated for transmission on this Serving Cell for this TTI or if the other MAC entity has UL resources allocated for transmission on this Serving Cell for this TTI and *phr-ModeOtherCG* is set to *real* by upper layers:
        - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer;
    - if *simultaneousPUCCH-PUSCH* is configured:
      - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the SpCell;
      - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field for the SpCell from the physical layer (see subclause 5.1.1.2 of [2]);
    - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the SpCell of the other MAC entity;
    - if *phr-ModeOtherCG* is set to *real* by upper layers:
      - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field for the SpCell of the other MAC entity from the physical layer (see subclause 5.1.1.2 of [2]);
    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit a Dual Connectivity PHR MAC control element as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6b based on the values reported by the physical layer;
  - else:
    - obtain the value of the Type 1 power headroom from the physical layer;
    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit a PHR MAC control element as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6 based on the value reported by the physical layer;
  - start or restart *periodicPHR-Timer*;

- start or restart *prohibitPHR-Timer*;
- cancel all triggered PHR(s).

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.6b]

The Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report (PHR) MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2. It has a variable size and is defined in Figure 6.1.3.6b-1. When Type 2 PH is reported for the PCell, the octet containing the Type 2 PH field is included first after the octet indicating the presence of PH per cell (PSCell and all SCells of all MAC entities) and followed by an octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported). Then after that, when Type 2 PH is reported for the PSCell, the octet containing the Type 2 PH field is included followed by an octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported). Then follows in ascending order based on the *ServCellIndex* [8] an octet with the Type 1 PH field and an octet with the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported), for the PCell and for all other serving cells of all MAC entities indicated in the bitmap.

The Dual Connectivity PHR MAC Control Element is defined as follows:

- C_i: this field indicates the presence of a PH field for the serving cell of any MAC entity, except the PCell, with *SCellIndex* i as specified in [8]. The C_i field set to "1" indicates that a PH field for the serving cell with *SCellIndex* i is reported. The C_i field set to "0" indicates that a PH field for the serving cell with *SCellIndex* i is not reported;
- R: reserved bit, set to "0";
- V: this field indicates if the PH value is based on a real transmission or a reference format. For Type 1 PH, V=0 indicates real transmission on PUSCH and V=1 indicates that a PUSCH reference format is used. For Type 2 PH, V=0 indicates real transmission on PUCCH and V=1 indicates that a PUCCH reference format is used. Furthermore, for both Type 1 and Type 2 PH, V=0 indicates the presence of the octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field, and V=1 indicates that the octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field is omitted;
- Power Headroom (PH): this field indicates the power headroom level. The length of the field is 6 bits. The reported PH and the corresponding power headroom levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6-1 (the corresponding measured values in dB can be found in subclause 9.1.8.4 of [9]);
- P: this field indicates whether power backoff due to power management is applied (as allowed by P-MPR_c [10]). The MAC entity shall set P=1 if the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field would have had a different value if no power backoff due to power management had been applied;
- $P_{CMAX,c}$: if present, this field indicates the $P_{CMAX,c}$ or $\tilde{P}_{CMAX,c}$ [2] used for calculation of the preceding PH field. The reported $P_{CMAX,c}$ and the corresponding nominal UE transmit power levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6a-1 (the corresponding measured values in dBm can be found in subclause 9.6.1 of [9]).

<table>
<tr><td>C_7</td><td>C_6</td><td>C_5</td><td>C_4</td><td>C_3</td><td>C_2</td><td>C_1</td><td>R</td></tr>
<tr><td>P</td><td>V</td><td colspan="6">PH (Type 2, PCell)</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>R</td><td colspan="6">$P_{CMAX,c}$ 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>P</td><td>V</td><td colspan="6">PH (Type 2, PSCell)</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>R</td><td colspan="6">$P_{CMAX,c}$ 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>P</td><td>V</td><td colspan="6">PH (Type 1, PCell)</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>R</td><td colspan="6">$P_{CMAX,c}$ 3</td></tr>
<tr><td>P</td><td>V</td><td colspan="6">PH (Type 1, Serving Cell 1)</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>R</td><td colspan="6">$P_{CMAX,c}$ 4</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="8">…</td></tr>
<tr><td>P</td><td>V</td><td colspan="6">PH (Type 1, Serving Cell n)</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>R</td><td colspan="6">$P_{CMAX,c}$ m</td></tr>
</table>

Figure 6.1.3.6b-1: Dual Connectivity PHR MAC Control Element

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1, 6.2.1-2 and 6.2.1-4 for the DL-SCH, UL-SCH and MCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. A UE of Category 0 [12] shall indicate CCCH using LCID "01011", otherwise the UE shall indicate CCCH using LCID "00000". The LCID field size is 5 bits;
- L: The Length field indicates the length of the corresponding MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element in bytes. There is one L field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the L field is indicated by the F field;
- F: The Format field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the F field is 1 bit. If the size of the MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element is less than 128 bytes, the value of the F field is set to 0, otherwise it is set to 1;
- E: The Extension field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC header or not. The E field is set to "1" to indicate another set of at least R/R/E/LCID fields. The E field is set to "0" to indicate that either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding starts at the next byte;
- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

The MAC header and subheaders are octet aligned.

Table 6.2.1-1: Values of LCID for DL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11001	Reserved
11010	Long DRX Command
11011	Activation/Deactivation
11100	UE Contention Resolution Identity
11101	Timing Advance Command
11110	DRX Command
11111	Padding

Table 6.2.1-2: Values of LCID for UL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011	CCCH
01100-10101	Reserved
10110	Truncated Sidelink BSR
10111	Sidelink BSR
11000	Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report
11001	Extended Power Headroom Report
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

Table 6.2.1-3: Values of F field

Index	Size of Length field (in bits)
0	7
1	15

Table 6.2.1-4: Values of LCID for MCH

Index	LCID values
00000	MCCH (see note)
00001-11100	MTCH
11101	Reserved
11110	MCH Scheduling Information or Extended MCH Scheduling Information
11111	Padding
NOTE: If there is no MCCH on MCH, an MTCH could use this value.	

7.1.4.27.1.3 Test description

7.1.4.27.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 10.

UE:

Preamble:

- The UE is in state DC MCG/SCG Dedicated RB established (state 5A) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18]

7.1.4.27.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.27.1.3.2-1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions after preamble. Subsequent configurations marked "T1", "T2" etc are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 7.1.4.27.1.3.2-1. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable "Off" cell as defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.4.27.1.3.2-0: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Remarks
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-82	-82	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-89	-82	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-82	-82	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-82	-89	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-82	-82	

Table 7.1.4.27.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2 on cell 1. SS is configured to transmit UL grant for UE at every TTI for FDD, and every 5ms in a DL subframe for TDD.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to provide Dual Connectivity Power Headroom parameters	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 3, UE executes parallel behaviour defined in table 7.1.4.27.1.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of Dual Connectivity Power Headroom parameters	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Dual Connectivity Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
5	Wait for T= 10% of *prohibitPHR-Timer*.	-	-	-	-
6	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 7.1.4.27.1.3.2-0.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: for 80% of *prohibitPHR-Timer* since step 4, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Dual Connectivity Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	2	F
8	Check: After prohibitPHR-Timer started at step 4 expires, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Dual Connectivity Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
9	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 7.1.4.27.1.3.2-0..	-	-	-	-
10	Check: for 80% of *prohibitPHR-Timer* since step 8, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Dual Connectivity Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	2	F
11	Check: after *prohibitPHR-Timer* after step 8, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Dual Connectivity Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
12	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T3 of table 7.1.4.27.1.3.2-0.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: for 80% of *prohibitPHR-Timer* since step 11, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Dual Connectivity Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	2	F
14	Check: after *prohibitPHR-Timer* after step 11, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Dual Connectivity Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
15	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T4 of table 7.1.4.27.1.3.2-0.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: for 80% of *prohibitPHR-Timer* since step 14, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Dual Connectivity Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	2	F
17	Check: after *prohibitPHR-Timer* after step 14, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Dual Connectivity Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P

Table 7.1.4.27.1.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing Dual Connectivity Power Headroom MAC Control Element.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

7.1.4.27.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.27.1.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 2, Table 7.1.4.27.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
phr-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
periodicPHR-Timer	infinity		
prohibitPHR-Timer	sf1000		
dl-PathlossChange	dB3		
}			
}			
dualConnectivityPHR CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
phr-ModeOtherCG-r12	real		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.27.2 DC power headroom reporting/ PSCell addition and DL pathloss change reporting / Split DRB

7.1.4.27.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in connected mode on a PCell }
ensure that {
  when { PSCell is added with a Split bearer }
    then { UE transmits a Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report for the PCell and PSCell}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in connected mode with a Split DRB established and with UE power headroom reporting by
DL_Pathloss change configured }
ensure that {
  when { DL Pathloss change is triggered while prohibitPHR-Timer is running }
    then { the UE does not transmit any UE Power Headroom Report }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in connected mode with a Split DRB established and with UE power headroom reporting by
DL_Pathloss change configured }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { the prohibitPHR-Timer has expired and DL Pathloss change is triggered }
    then { UE transmits a Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report }
            }
```

7.1.4.27.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same conformance requirements as in clause 7.1.4.27.1.2

7.1.4.27.2.3 Test description

7.1.4.27.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 10.

UE:

Preamble:

- The UE is in state DC Split Dedicated RB established (state 5B) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18]

7.1.4.27.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same test procedure sequence as in 7.1.4.27.1.3.2

7.1.4.27.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Same Specific message contents as in 7.1.4.27.1.3.3

7.1.4.28 Correct handling of UL assignment / Dynamic case / eIMTA

7.1.4.28.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eIMTA configured and SS is sending eIMTA L1 signalling
on PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI }
ensure that {
  when { { UE detects a valid PDCCH UL Grant or PHICH NACK transmission in subframe m for previous
PUSCH transmission }
    then { UE adjusts the corresponding PUSCH transmission according to eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eIMTA configured and SS is not sending eIMTA L1
signalling on PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a valid PDCCH UL Grant or PHICH NACK transmission for previous PUSCH
transmission }
    then UE adjusts the corresponding PUSCH transmission according to UL/DL-configuration signalled
in subframeAssignment }
            }
```

7.1.4.28.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.213 clause 10.2 and 13. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.213, clause 13]

…

For each serving cell

If the UE is not configured with the higher layer parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12*,

- the UE shall set the UL/DL configuration equal to the UL/DL configuration (i.e., the parameter *subframeAssignment*) indicated by higher layers.

If the UE is configured by higher layers with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12*, then for each radio frame,

- the UE shall determine eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration as described in subclause 13.1.
- the UE shall set the UL/DL configuration for each radio frame equal to the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration of that radio frame.

[TS 36.213, clause 13.1]

…

The subframes in which the UE monitors PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI are configured by higher layers.

For each serving cell,

- if T= 10,
    - if the UE detects PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in subframe 0 of a radio frame m or if the UE detects PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in a subframe other than subframe 0 of a radio frame m-1,
        - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frame m is given by the UL/DL configuration indication signalled on the PDCCH as described in [4],
        - the UE may assume that the same UL/DL configuration indication is indicated by PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in subframe 0 of radio frame m and in all the subframes other than subframe 0 of radio frame m-1 in which PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI is monitored,
    - otherwise
        - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frame m is same as the UL/DL configuration (i.e., the parameter *subframeAssignment*) indicated by higher layers;
- if T is a value other than 10,
    - if the UE detects PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in a subframe in radio frame $mT/10$,
        - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frames $\{mT/10+1$, $mT/10+2$,…. $(m + 1)T/10\}$ is given by the UL/DL configuration indication signalled on the PDCCH as described [4],
        - the UE may assume that the same UL/DL configuration indication is indicated by PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in all the subframes of radio frame $mT/10$ in which PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI is monitored,
    - otherwise
        - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frames $\{mT/10+1$, $mT/10+2$,…. $(m +1)\ T/10\}$ is same as the UL/DL configuration (i.e., the parameter *subframeAssignment*) indicated by higher layers.

where T denotes the value of parameter *eimta-CommandPeriodicity-r12*.

[TS 36.213, clause 7.3.2]

For TDD and a UE not configured with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for any serving cell, if the UE is configured with one serving cell, or if the UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of all the configured serving cells is the same, UE procedure for reporting HARQ-ACK is given in subclause 7.3.2.1.

For TDD, if a UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of at least two configured serving cells is not the same, or if the UE is configured with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for at least one serving cell, UE procedure for reporting HARQ-ACK is given in subclause 7.3.2.2.

[TS 36.213, clause 8.0]

…

For FDD-TDD and normal HARQ operation and a PUSCH for serving cell c with frame structure type 1, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 0/4 and/or a PHICH transmission in subframe n intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding PUSCH transmission for serving cell c in subframe $n+4$ according to the PDCCH/EPDCCH and PHICH information. [Test Point 1]

…

For FDD-TDD and primary cell frame structure type 2, if a serving cell is a primary cell, the serving cell UL/DL configuration is the UL-reference UL/DL configuration for the serving cell.

For FDD-TDD if the UE is not configured to monitor PDCCH/EPDCCH in another serving cell for scheduling a secondary serving cell with frame structure type 2, the serving cell UL/DL configuration is the UL-reference UL/DL configuration for the serving cell.

…

For TDD, if a UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of at least two configured serving cells is not the same or if the UE is configured with *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for at least one serving cell, or FDD-TDD,

- For a serving cell with an UL-reference UL/DL configurations belonging to {1,2,3,4,5,6} and normal HARQ operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH/EPDCCH with uplink DCI format and/or a PHICH transmission in subframe n intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding PUSCH transmission in subframe $n+k$ for the serving cell, with k given in Table 8-2, according to the PDCCH/EPDCCH and PHICH information, where the "TDD UL/DL Configuration" given in Table 8-2 refers to the UL-reference UL/DL configuration.

…

Table 8-2: *k* for TDD configurations 0-6

TDD UL/DL Configuration	subframe number *n*									
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
0	4	6				4	6			
1		6			4		6			4
2				4					4	
3	4								4	4
4									4	4
5									4	
6	7	7				7	7			5

7.1.4.28.3 Test description

7.1.4.28.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (TDD)
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8 [18]) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.28.3.3-1 and 7.1.4.28.3.3-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.
- The loop back size is set in such a way that one RLC SDU in DL shall result in 1 RLC SDU’s in UL.

7.1.4.28.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.28.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 runs in parallel with behaviour in table 7.1.4.28.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
2	SS is configured to transmits eIMTA L1 signalling on PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI, on subframe 0 in every radio frame *mT*/10, where eIMTA-RNTI and *T* is signalled in preamble step 8	-	-	-	-
3	The SS allocates an UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI on subframe 3 in radio frame N.	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU on the following subframe 7 in radio frame N?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
5	The SS transmits a ACK in on subframe 1 in the radio frame *N*+1.	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
6	The SS transmits a NACK in on subframe 3 in the radio frame *N*+1.	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU on subframe 7 in the radio frame *N*+1?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
8	The SS transmits a ACK in on subframe 3 in the radio frame *N*+2.	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
9	SS stops transmitting eIMTA L1 signalling on PDCCH.	-	-	-	-
10	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
11	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
12	The SS allocates an UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI on subframe 9 in radio frame *M*.	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU on the following subframe 3 in radio frame *M*+1?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
14	The SS transmits a ACK in on subframe 9 in the radio frame *M*+1.	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-

Table 7.1.4.28.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits a Scheduling Request.	-->	(SR)	-	-

7.1.4.28.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.28.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			

Table 7.1.4.28.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated (Preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2, Table 4.8.2.1.6-1A PhysicalConfigDedicated-eIMTA

7.1.4.28a CA / Correct handling of UL assignment / Dynamic case / eIMTA / Inter-band CA

7.1.4.28a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eIMTA configured and SCell activated and SS is sending
eIMTA L1 signalling for SCell on PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI }
ensure that {
  when { { UE detects a valid PDCCH UL Grant or PHICH NACK transmission in subframe m for previous
PUSCH transmission }
    then { UE adjusts the corresponding PUSCH transmission according to eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eIMTA configured and SCell activated and SS is not
sending eIMTA L1 signalling for SCell on PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a valid PDCCH UL Grant or PHICH NACK transmission for previous PUSCH
transmission }
    then { UE adjusts the corresponding PUSCH transmission according to UL/DL-configuration
signalled in subframeAssignment }
            }
```

7.1.4.28a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.213 clause 8 and 13. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.213, clause 13]

…

For each serving cell

If the UE is not configured with the higher layer parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12*,

- the UE shall set the UL/DL configuration equal to the UL/DL configuration (i.e., the parameter *subframeAssignment*) indicated by higher layers.

If the UE is configured by higher layers with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12*, then for each radio frame,

- the UE shall determine eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration as described in subclause 13.1.
- the UE shall set the UL/DL configuration for each radio frame equal to the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration of that radio frame.

[TS 36.213, clause 13.1]

…

The subframes in which the UE monitors PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI are configured by higher layers.

For each serving cell,

- if T= 10,
  - if the UE detects PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in subframe 0 of a radio frame m or if the UE detects PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in a subframe other than subframe 0 of a radio frame m-1,
    - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frame m is given by the UL/DL configuration indication signalled on the PDCCH as described in [4],

    - the UE may assume that the same UL/DL configuration indication is indicated by PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in subframe 0 of radio frame *m* and in all the subframes other than subframe 0 of radio frame *m*-1 in which PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI is monitored,

  - otherwise

    - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frame *m* is same as the UL/DL configuration (i.e., the parameter *subframeAssignment*) indicated by higher layers;

- if *T* is a value other than 10,

  - if the UE detects PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in a subframe in radio frame *mT*/10,

    - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frames {*mT*/10+1 , *mT*/10+2,…. (*m* + 1)*T*/10} is given by the UL/DL configuration indication signalled on the PDCCH as described [4],

    - the UE may assume that the same UL/DL configuration indication is indicated by PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI in all the subframes of radio frame *mT*/10 in which PDCCH with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI is monitored,

  - otherwise

    - the eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration for radio frames {*mT*/10+1 , *mT*/10+2,…. (*m* +1) *T*/10} is same as the UL/DL configuration (i.e., the parameter *subframeAssignment*) indicated by higher layers.

where *T* denotes the value of parameter *eimta-CommandPeriodicity-r12*.

[TS 36.213, clause 7.3.2]

For TDD and a UE not configured with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for any serving cell, if the UE is configured with one serving cell, or if the UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of all the configured serving cells is the same, UE procedure for reporting HARQ-ACK is given in subclause 7.3.2.1.

For TDD, if a UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of at least two configured serving cells is not the same, or if the UE is configured with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for at least one serving cell, UE procedure for reporting HARQ-ACK is given in subclause 7.3.2.2.

[TS 36.213, clause 8.0]

The term “UL/DL configuration” in this subclause refers to the higher layer parameter *subframeAssignment* unless specified otherwise.

…

For TDD, if a UE is configured with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for at least one serving cell, if the UE is configured with one serving cell or if the UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of all the configured serving cells is the same, then for a given serving cell, the serving cell UL/DL configuration is the UL-reference UL/DL configuration.

For TDD, if a UE is configured with more than one serving cell and if the UL/DL configurations of at least two serving cells are different, if the serving cell is a primary cell or if the UE is not configured to monitor PDCCH/EPDCCH in another serving cell for scheduling the serving cell, the serving cell UL/DL configuration is the UL-reference UL/DL configuration.

For TDD, if a UE is configured with more than one serving cell and if the UL/DL configurations of at least two serving cells are different and if the serving cell is a secondary cell and if the UE is configured to monitor PDCCH/EPDCCH in another serving cell for scheduling the serving cell, then for the serving cell, the UL reference UL/DL configuration is given in Table 8-0A corresponding to the pair formed by (other serving cell UL/DL configuration, serving cell UL/DL configuration).

…

Table 8-0A: UL-reference UL/DL Configuration for serving cell based on the pair formed by (other serving cell UL/DL configuration, serving cell UL/DL configuration)

Set #	(other serving cell UL/DL configuration, serving cell UL/DL configuration)	UL-reference UL/DL configuration
Set 1	(1,1),(1,2),(1,4),(1,5)	1
	(2,2),(2,5)	2
	(3,3),(3,4),(3,5)	3
	(4,4),(4,5)	4
	(5,5)	5
Set 2	(1,0),(2,0),(3,0),(4,0),(5,0)	0
	(2,1),(4,1),(5,1)	1
	(5,2)	2
	(4,3),(5,3)	3
	(5,4)	4
	(1,6),(2,6),(3,6),(4,6),(5,6)	6
Set 3	(3,1)	1
	(3,2),(4,2)	2
	(1,3),(2,3)	3
	(2,4)	4
Set 4	(0,0),(6,0)	0
	(0,1),(0,2),(0,4),(0,5),(6,1),(6,2),(6,5)	1
	(0,3),(6,3)	3
	(6,4)	4
	(0,6),(6,6)	6

If a UE is configured with the parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for a serving cell, for a radio frame of the serving cell, PUSCH transmissions can occur only in subframes that are indicated by eIMTA-UL/DL-configuration as uplink subframe(s) for the serving cell unless specified otherwise.

[TS 36.213, clause 8.3]

…

For TDD, if a UE is configured with more than one serving cell and the TDD UL/DL configuration of at least two configured serving cells is not the same, or if the UE is configured with *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* for at least one serving cell, or FDD-TDD and serving cell is frame structure type 2,

- For serving cell with an UL-reference UL/DL configuration (defined in subclause 8.0) belonging to {1,2,3,4,5,6}, an HARQ-ACK received on the PHICH assigned to a UE in subframe *i* is associated with the PUSCH transmission in the subframe *i-k* for the serving cell as indicated by the following Table 8.3-1, where "TDD UL/DL Configuration" in Table 8.3-1 refers to the UL-reference UL/DL Configuration.

- For a serving cell with UL-reference UL/DL configuration 0 (defined in subclause 8.0), an HARQ-ACK received on the PHICH in the resource corresponding to $I_{PHICH} = 0$, as defined in subclause 9.1.2, assigned to a UE in subframe *i* is associated with the PUSCH transmission in the subframe *i-k* for the serving cell as indicated by the following Table 8.3-1, where "TDD UL/DL Configuration" in Table 8.3-1 refers to the UL-reference UL/DL configuration. For a serving cell with UL-reference UL/DL configuration 0, an HARQ-ACK received on the PHICH in the resource corresponding to $I_{PHICH} = 1$, as defined in subclause 9.1.2, assigned to a UE in subframe *i* is associated with the PUSCH transmission in the subframe *i*-6 for the serving cell.

- For FDD-TDD, if a serving cell is a secondary cell with UL-reference UL/DL configuration 0 and if the UE is configured to monitor PDCCH/EPDCCH in another serving cell with frame structure type 1 for scheduling the serving cell, for downlink subframe *i*, if a transport block was transmitted in the associated PUSCH subframe *i*-6 for the serving cell then PHICH resource corresponding to that transport block is not present in subframe *i*.

Table 8.3-1 *k* for TDD configurations 0-6

TDD UL/DL Configuration	subframe number *i*									
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
0	7	4				7	4			
1		4			6		4			6
2				6					6	
3	6								6	6
4									6	6
5									6	
6	6	4				7	4			6

7.1.4.28a.3 Test description

7.1.4.28a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- TDD Cell 1 (PCell) and Cell 10(SCell)
- Cell 10 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8 [18]) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-1 and Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.
- The loop back size is set in such a way that one RLC SDU in DL shall result in 1 RLC SDU’s in UL.

7.1.4.28a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

In Table 7.1.4.28a.3.2-1, Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions which illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells after preamble.

Table 7.1.4.28a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-85

Table 7.1.4.28a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 10) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate Scell (Cell 10).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	Wait for 100ms to handle any UE messages related to the completion of the HARQ process	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU on SCell Cell 10.	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 6 runs in parallel with behaviour in table 7.1.4.28a.3.2-3	-	-	-	-
6	SS is configured to transmits eIMTA L1 signalling on PDCCH (UL/DL configuration indication number 2 for SCell Cell 10) with CRC scrambled by eIMTA-RNTI, on subframe 0 in every radio frame *mT*/10, where eIMTA-RNTI and *T* is signalled in preamble step 8	-	-	-	-
7	The SS allocates an UL Grant on Cell 10 sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI for SCell Cell10 on subframe 3 in radio frame N.	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU for SCell Cell 10 on the following subframe 7 in radio frame N?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
9	The SS transmits a ACK in on subframe 1 in the radio frame *N*+1.	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
10	The SS transmits a NACK in on subframe 3 in the radio frame *N*+1.	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU SCell Cell 10 on subframe 7 in the radio frame *N*+1?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
12	The SS transmits a ACK in on subframe 3 in the radio frame *N*+2.	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
13	SS stops transmitting eIMTA L1 signalling on PDCCH.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
15	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
16	The SS allocates an UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI for SCell Cell10 on subframe 9 in radio frame *M*.	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU SCell Cell 10 on the following subframe 3 in radio frame *M*+1?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
18	The SS transmits a ACK in on subframe 9 in the radio frame *M*+1.	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-

Table 7.1.4.28a.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits a Scheduling Request.	-->	(SR)	-	-

7.1.4.28a.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			

Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated (Preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2, Table 4.8.2.1.6-1A PhysicalConfigDedicated-eIMTA

Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-4: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band>64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		Band>64
}			

Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-5: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.5, condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
mac-MainConfig-v1020			
mac-MainConfig-v1020SEQUENCE {			
sCellDeactivationTimer-r10	rf128		
}			

Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-6: RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 (Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	PhysicalConfigDedicated SCell-r10-eIMTA		
}			

Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-7: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-eIMTA (Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-6B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-eIMTA ::= SEQUENCE {			
eimta-MainConfigSCell-r12	EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12		
}			

Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-8: EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12 (Table 7.1.4.28a.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-32, condition TDD			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12 ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
eimta-UL-DL-ConfigIndex-r12	2		
}			
}			

7.1.4.29 CA / PUCCH SCell

7.1.4.29.1 CA / PUCCH SCell / Correct handling of MAC control information / Scheduling requests and PUCCH

7.1.4.29.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and PUCCH SCell configured and activated}
ensure that {
  when { PUCCH of PCell and SCell are both configured and UE has UL data available for transmission
and UE has no UL-SCH resources available and SR_COUNTER is less than dsr-TransMax }
    then { the UE transmits SR on every available PUCCH of PCell and SCell until resources are
granted }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and has pending SR(s) }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL grant for a new transmission }
    then { UE cancels all pending SR(s) }
            }
```

7.1.4.29.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.4.4.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.4]

The Scheduling Request (SR) is used for requesting UL-SCH resources for new transmission.

When an SR is triggered, it shall be considered as pending until it is cancelled. All pending SR(s) shall be cancelled and *sr-ProhibitTimer* shall be stopped when a MAC PDU is assembled and this PDU includes a BSR which contains buffer status up to (and including) the last event that triggered a BSR (see subclause 5.4.5), or, if all pending SR(s) are triggered by Sidelink BSR, when a MAC PDU is assembled and this PDU includes a Sidelink BSR which contains buffer status up to (and including) the last event that triggered a Sidelink BSR (see subclause 5.14.1.4), or, if all pending SR(s) are triggered by Sidelink BSR, when upper layers configure autonomous resource selection, or when the UL grant(s) can accommodate all pending data available for transmission.

If an SR is triggered and there is no other SR pending, the MAC entity shall set the SR_COUNTER to 0.

As long as one SR is pending, the MAC entity shall for each TTI:

- if no UL-SCH resources are available for a transmission in this TTI:
    - if the MAC entity has no valid PUCCH resource for SR configured in any TTI and if *rach-Skip* for the MCG MAC entity or *rach-SkipSCG* for the SCG MAC entity is not configured: initiate a Random Access procedure (see subclause 5.1) on the SpCell and cancel all pending SRs;
    - else if the MAC entity has at least one valid PUCCH resource for SR configured for this TTI and if this TTI is not part of a measurement gap or Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission and if *sr-ProhibitTimer* is not running:
        - if SR_COUNTER < *dsr-TransMax*:
            - increment SR_COUNTER by 1;
            - instruct the physical layer to signal the SR on one valid PUCCH resource for SR;
            - start the *sr-ProhibitTimer*.
        - else:
            - notify RRC to release PUCCH for all serving cells;
            - notify RRC to release SRS for all serving cells;
            - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants;
            - initiate a Random Access procedure (see subclause 5.1) on the SpCell and cancel all pending SRs.

NOTE 1: The selection of which valid PUCCH resource for SR to signal SR on when the MAC entity has more than one valid PUCCH resource for SR in one TTI is left to UE implementation.

NOTE 2: SR_COUNTER is incremented for each SR bundle. *sr-ProhibitTimer* is started in the first TTI of an SR bundle.

7.1.4.29.1.3 Test description

7.1.4.29.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

Cell 1 and Cell 3

Cell 3 is an Active PUCCH SCell according to [18] clause 6.3.4.

- RRC Connection Reconfiguration using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.29.1.3.3-1 and Table 7.1.4.29.1.3.3-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

Table 7.1.4.29.1.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
t-PollRetransmit	250 ms

7.1.4.29.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.29.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message with SCell (Cell 3) addition and configured as PUCCH SCell.	<--	RRCConnection Reconfiguration	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm SCell (Cell 3) addition.	-->	RRCConnectionReconfiguration Complete	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate Scell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))		
4	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing 10 MAC SDUs each containing a RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU (containing 10 MAC SDUs)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 runs in parallel with behaviour in table 7.1.4.29.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit 6 Scheduling Requests separately on 6 consecutively available PUCCHs on Cell1 and transmit 6 Scheduling Requests separately on 6 consecutively available PUCCHs on Cell3? (Note 1)	-->	(SR)	1	P
6	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 3. The SS transmits an UL grant to allocate UL-SCH resources that are enough to transmit MAC PDU containing 10 MAC SDUs	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing 10 RLC PDUs?	-->	MAC PDU (containing 10 MAC SDUs)	1	P
8	Check: For 1 second, does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request?	-->	(SR)	1,2	F
Note 1: The UE repeats the scheduling requests on every available PUCCH as long as SR_COUNTER < dsr-TransMax and there is UL data available for transmission and there are no resources available to transmit it. At the reception of first Scheduling Request from the UE, SS will be scheduled to transmit a grant after 105ms. Hence SS will receive 6 Scheduling Requests on PCell as sr-ConfigIndex = 30 and receive 6 Scheduling Requests on SCell as sr-ConfigIndex = 34.					

Table 7.1.4.29.1.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU?	-->	MAC PDU	1	F

7.1.4.29.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.29.1.3.3-1: SchedulingRequest-Configuration to be used in RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Config-DEFAULT::= CHOICE {			
enable SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.29.1.3.3-2: SchedulingRequestConfigSCell-r13 to be used in RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequestConfigSCell-r13::= CHOICE {			
enable SEQUENCE {			
sr-ConfigIndex-r13	34		FDD
	31		TDD
dsr-TransMax-r13	n64		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

Table 7.1.4.29.1.3.3-3: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 1, Table 7.1.4. 29.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.4.29.1.3.3-4: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT (step 1, Table 7.1.4. 29.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-6A, condition PUCCH-SCell

7.1.4.29.2 CA / PUCCH SCell / UE power headroom reporting / Periodic reporting

7.1.4.29.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, periodic reporting of type 2 power
headroom configured, and PUCCH SCell configured and activated }
ensure that {
  when { periodicPHR-Timer is configured in RRCConnectionReconfiguration procedure }
    then { UE transmits a MAC PDU containing Extended PHR MAC Control Element supporting PUCCH on
SCell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, periodic reporting of type 2 power
headroom configured, and PUCCH SCell configured and activated }
ensure that {
  when { periodicPHR-Timer expires and UL resources allocated for new transmission }
    then { UE transmits a MAC PDU containing Extended PHR MAC Control Element supporting PUCCH on
SCell }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, periodic reporting of type 2 power
headroom configured, and PUCCH SCell configured and activated }
ensure that {
  when { extendedPHR2 is released }
    then { UE stops transmitting Extended PHR MAC Control Element supporting PUCCH on SCell }
            }
```

7.1.4.29.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.4.6 and TS 36.321 clause 6.1.3.6a.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.6]

The Power Headroom reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum transmit power and the estimated power for UL-SCH transmission per activated Serving Cell and also with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum power and the estimated power for UL-SCH and PUCCH transmission on SpCell and PUCCH SCell.

The reporting period, delay and mapping of Power Headroom are defined in subclause 9.1.8 of [9]. RRC controls Power Headroom reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicPHR-Timer* and *prohibitPHR-Timer*, and by signalling *dl-PathlossChange* which sets the change in measured downlink pathloss and the required power backoff due to power management (as allowed by P-MPR$_c$ [10]) to trigger a PHR [8].

A Power Headroom Report (PHR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- *prohibitPHR-Timer* expires or has expired and the path loss has changed more than *dl-PathlossChange* dB for at least one activated Serving Cell of any MAC entity which is used as a pathloss reference since the last transmission of a PHR in this MAC entity when the MAC entity has UL resources for new transmission;
- *periodicPHR-Timer* expires;
- upon configuration or reconfiguration of the power headroom reporting functionality by upper layers [8], which is not used to disable the function;
- activation of an SCell of any MAC entity with configured uplink;
- addition of the PSCell;
- *prohibitPHR-Timer* expires or has expired, when the MAC entity has UL resources for new transmission, and the following is true in this TTI for any of the activated Serving Cells of any MAC entity with configured uplink:
  - there are UL resources allocated for transmission or there is a PUCCH transmission on this cell, and the required power backoff due to power management (as allowed by P-MPR$_c$ [10]) for this cell has changed more than *dl-PathlossChange* dB since the last transmission of a PHR when the MAC entity had UL resources allocated for transmission or PUCCH transmission on this cell.

NOTE: The MAC entity should avoid triggering a PHR when the required power backoff due to power management decreases only temporarily (e.g. for up to a few tens of milliseconds) and it should avoid reflecting such temporary decrease in the values of $P_{CMAX,c}$/PH when a PHR is triggered by other triggering conditions.

If the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI the MAC entity shall:

- if it is the first UL resource allocated for a new transmission since the last MAC reset, start *periodicPHR-Timer*;
- if the Power Headroom reporting procedure determines that at least one PHR has been triggered and not cancelled, and;
- if the allocated UL resources can accommodate the MAC control element for PHR which the MAC entity is configured to transmit, plus its subheader, as a result of logical channel prioritization:
  - if *extendedPHR* is configured:
    - for each activated Serving Cell with configured uplink:
      - obtain the value of the Type 1 power headroom;
      - if the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for transmission on this Serving Cell for this TTI:
        - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer;
    - if *simultaneousPUCCH-PUSCH* is configured:
      - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the PCell;
      - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer (see subclause 5.1.1.2 of [2]);

    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit an Extended PHR MAC control element for *extendedPHR* as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6a based on the values reported by the physical layer;

- else if *extendedPHR2* is configured:
    - for each activated Serving Cell with configured uplink:
        - obtain the value of the Type 1 power headroom;
        - if the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for transmission on this Serving Cell for this TTI:
            - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer;
    - if a PUCCH SCell is configured and activated:
        - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the PCell and PUCCH SCell;
        - obtain the values for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ fields from the physical layer (see subclause 5.1.1.2 of [2]);
    - else:
        - if *simultaneousPUCCH-PUSCH* is configured for the PCell:
            - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the PCell;
            - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer (see subclause 5.1.1.2 of [2]);
    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit an Extended PHR MAC control element for *extendedPHR2* according to configured *ServCellIndex* and the PUCCH(s) for the MAC entity as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6a based on the values reported by the physical layer;
- else if *dualConnectivityPHR* is configured:
    - for each activated Serving Cell with configured uplink associated with any MAC entity:
        - obtain the value of the Type 1 power headroom;
        - if this MAC entity has UL resources allocated for transmission on this Serving Cell for this TTI or if the other MAC entity has UL resources allocated for transmission on this Serving Cell for this TTI and *phr-ModeOtherCG* is set to *real* by upper layers:
            - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer;
    - if *simultaneousPUCCH-PUSCH* is configured:
        - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the SpCell;
        - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field for the SpCell from the physical layer (see subclause 5.1.1.2 of [2]);
    - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the SpCell of the other MAC entity;
    - if *phr-ModeOtherCG* is set to *real* by upper layers:
        - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field for the SpCell of the other MAC entity from the physical layer (see subclause 5.1.1.2 of [2]);
    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit a Dual Connectivity PHR MAC control element as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6b based on the values reported by the physical layer;
- else:
    - obtain the value of the Type 1 power headroom from the physical layer;

    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit a PHR MAC control element as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6 based on the value reported by the physical layer;

  - start or restart *periodicPHR-Timer*;

  - start or restart *prohibitPHR-Timer*;

  - cancel all triggered PHR(s).

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.6a]

For *extendedPHR2*, the Extended Power Headroom Report (PHR) MAC control elements are identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2. They have variable sizes and are defined in Figure 6.1.3.6a-3, Figure 6.1.3.6a-4 and Figure 6.1.3.6a-5. One octet with C fields is used for indicating the presence of PH per SCell when the highest *SCellIndex* of SCell with configured uplink is less than 8, otherwise four octets are used. When Type 2 PH is reported for the PCell, the octet containing the Type 2 PH field is included first after the octet(s) indicating the presence of PH per SCell and followed by an octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported). Then follows the Type 2 PH field for the PUCCH SCell (if PUCCH on SCell is configured and Type 2 PH is reported for the PUCCH SCell), followed by an octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported). Then follows in ascending order based on the *ServCellIndex* [8] an octet with the Type 1 PH field and an octet with the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported), for the PCell and for each SCell indicated in the bitmap.

The Extended PHR MAC Control Elements are defined as follows:

- C_i: this field indicates the presence of a PH field for the SCell with *SCellIndex* i as specified in [8]. The C_i field set to "1" indicates that a PH field for the SCell with *SCellIndex* i is reported. The C_i field set to "0" indicates that a PH field for the SCell with *SCellIndex* i is not reported;
- R: reserved bit, set to "0";
- V: this field indicates if the PH value is based on a real transmission or a reference format. For Type 1 PH, V=0 indicates real transmission on PUSCH and V=1 indicates that a PUSCH reference format is used. For Type 2 PH, V=0 indicates real transmission on PUCCH and V=1 indicates that a PUCCH reference format is used. Furthermore, for both Type 1 and Type 2 PH, V=0 indicates the presence of the octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field, and V=1 indicates that the octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field is omitted;
- Power Headroom (PH): this field indicates the power headroom level. The length of the field is 6 bits. The reported PH and the corresponding power headroom levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6-1 (the corresponding measured values in dB can be found in subclause 9.1.8.4 of [9]);
- P: this field indicates whether the MAC entity applies power backoff due to power management (as allowed by P-MPR$_c$ [10]). The MAC entity shall set P=1 if the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field would have had a different value if no power backoff due to power management had been applied;
- $P_{CMAX,c}$: if present, this field indicates the $P_{CMAX,c}$ or $\widetilde{P}_{CMAX,c}$ [2] used for calculation of the preceding PH field. The reported $P_{CMAX,c}$ and the corresponding nominal UE transmit power levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6a-1 (the corresponding measured values in dBm can be found in subclause 9.6.1 of [9]).

Figure 6.1.3.6a-1: Void

<table>
<tr><td>C_7</td><td>C_6</td><td>C_5</td><td>C_4</td><td>C_3</td><td>C_2</td><td>C_1</td><td>R</td></tr>
<tr><td>P</td><td>V</td><td colspan="6">PH (Type 2, PCell)</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>R</td><td colspan="6">$P_{CMAX,c}$ 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>P</td><td>V</td><td colspan="6">PH (Type 1, PCell)</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>R</td><td colspan="6">$P_{CMAX,c}$ 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>P</td><td>V</td><td colspan="6">PH (Type 1, SCell 1)</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>R</td><td colspan="6">$P_{CMAX,c}$ 3</td></tr>
</table>

...

<table>
<tr><td>P</td><td>V</td><td colspan="6">PH (Type 1, SCell n)</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>R</td><td colspan="6">$P_{CMAX,c}$ m</td></tr>
</table>

Figure 6.1.3.6a-2: Extended PHR MAC Control Element

<table>
<tr><td>C_7</td><td>C_6</td><td>C_5</td><td>C_4</td><td>C_3</td><td>C_2</td><td>C_1</td><td>R</td></tr>
<tr><td>P</td><td>V</td><td colspan="6">PH (Type 2, PCell)</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>R</td><td colspan="6">$P_{CMAX,c}$ 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>P</td><td>V</td><td colspan="6">PH (Type 2, PUCCH SCell)</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>R</td><td colspan="6">$P_{CMAX,c}$ 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>P</td><td>V</td><td colspan="6">PH (Type 1, PCell)</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>R</td><td colspan="6">$P_{CMAX,c}$ 3</td></tr>
<tr><td>P</td><td>V</td><td colspan="6">PH (Type 1, SCell 1)</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>R</td><td colspan="6">$P_{CMAX,c}$ 4</td></tr>
</table>

...

<table>
<tr><td>P</td><td>V</td><td colspan="6">PH (Type 1, SCell n)</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>R</td><td colspan="6">$P_{CMAX,c}$ m</td></tr>
</table>

Figure 6.1.3.6a1-3: Extended PHR MAC Control Element supporting PUCCH on SCell

C_7	C_6	C_5	C_4	C_3	C_2	C_1	R
C_{15}	C_{14}	C_{13}	C_{12}	C_{11}	C_{10}	C_9	C_8
C_{23}	C_{22}	C_{21}	C_{20}	C_{19}	C_{18}	C_{17}	C_{16}
C_{31}	C_{30}	C_{29}	C_{28}	C_{27}	C_{26}	C_{25}	C_{24}
P	V	PH (Type 2, PCell)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ 1					
P	V	PH (Type 1, PCell)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ 2					
P	V	PH (Type 1, SCell 1)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ 3					

...

P	V	PH (Type 1, SCell n)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ m					

Figure 6.1.3.6a2-4: Extended PHR MAC Control Element supporting 32 serving cells with configured uplink

C_7	C_6	C_5	C_4	C_3	C_2	C_1	R
C_{15}	C_{14}	C_{13}	C_{12}	C_{11}	C_{10}	C_9	C_8
C_{23}	C_{22}	C_{21}	C_{20}	C_{19}	C_{18}	C_{17}	C_{16}
C_{31}	C_{30}	C_{29}	C_{28}	C_{27}	C_{26}	C_{25}	C_{24}
P	V	PH (Type 2, PCell)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ 1					
P	V	PH (Type 2, PUCCH SCell)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ 2					
P	V	PH (Type 1, PCell)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ 3					
P	V	PH (Type 1, SCell 1)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ 4					

...

P	V	PH (Type 1, SCell n)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ m					

Figure 6.1.3.6a3-5: Extended PHR MAC Control Element supporting 32 serving cells with configured uplink and PUCCH on SCell

Table 6.1.3.6a-1: Nominal UE transmit power level for Extended PHR and for Dual Connectivity PHR

$P_{CMAX,c}$	Nominal UE transmit power level
0	PCMAX_C_00
1	PCMAX_C_01
2	PCMAX_C_02
…	…
61	PCMAX_C_61
62	PCMAX_C_62
63	PCMAX_C_63

7.1.4.29.2.3 Test description

7.1.4.29.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3
- Cell 3 is an Active PUCCH SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

7.1.4.29.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.29.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message with SCell (Cell 3) addition and configured as PUCCH SCell	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm SCell (Cell 3) addition.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration Complete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate Scell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))		
4	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. The SS transmits UL grant to the UE at every 10ms in a DL subframe. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to provide Extended Power Headroom parameters and *extendedPHR2* is configured	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing type2 Power Headroom MAC Control Element of PCell and PUCCH SCell? (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of Extended Power Headroom parameters. (Note 2)	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration Complete*	-	-
8	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing type2 Power Headroom MAC Control Element of PCell and PUCCH SCell 200ms after step 6?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to release *extendedPHR2*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the disabling of Extended Power Headroom parameters	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration Complete*	-	-
11	Check: for 2 seconds, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing type2 Power Headroom MAC Control Element of PCell and PUCCH SCell?	-->	MAC PDU	3	F
Note 1: The SS transmits UL grant to the UE at every 10 ms to provide the necessary time division of the UE DL receptions and UL transmissions for UE operating in FDD type B half-duplex mode. See TS 36.523-3 sub-clause 7.26 for scheduling pattern for type B half-duplex FDD UE. Note 2: Steps 6 and 7 can happen in 2 MAC PDU's, or may be combined in one MAC PDU.					

7.1.4.29.2.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.29.2.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 1, Table 7.1.4.29.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.4.29.2.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.4.29.2.3.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-6A, condition PUCCH-SCell

Table 7.1.4.29.2.3.3-3: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 5, Table 7.1.4.29.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
phr-Confign CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
periodicPHR-Timer	sf200		
prohibitPHR-Timer	sf1000		
dl-PathlossChange	infinity		
}			
}			
extendedPHR2-r13	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.29.2.3.3-4: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 9, Table 7.1.4.29.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
extendedPHR2-r13	false		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.30 Void

7.1.4.31 eLAA / Logical channel prioritization handling / laa-UL-Allowed

7.1.4.31.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eLAA SCell configured and activated }
ensure that {
  when { UL data arrives in the UE transmission buffer and grant is received only on eLAA cell }
    then { UE transmits the data from the logical channel which is set to laa-UL-Allowed to True via eLAA SCells }
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eLAA SCell configured and activated }
ensure that {
  when { UL data arrives in the UE transmission buffer and grant is received on Pcell }
    then { UE transmits the data from the logical channel which is set to laa-UL-Allowed to true via Pcell }
```

}

7.1.4.31.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 6.3.2 and TS36.321 clauses 5.4.3.1

[TS 36.331 clause 5.2.2.7]

laa-UL-Allowed
Indicates whether the data of a logical channel is allowed to be transmitted via UL of LAA SCells. Value *TRUE* indicates that the logical channel is allowed to be sent via UL of LAA SCells. Value *FALSE* indicates that the logical channel is not allowed to be sent via UL of LAA SCells.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.3.1]

The Logical Channel Prioritization procedure is applied when a new transmission is performed.

…

- for transmissions on serving cells operating according to Frame Structure Type 3, the MAC entity shall only consider logical channels for which *laa-UL-Allowed* has been configured.

7.1.4.31.3 Test description

7.1.4.31.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (PCell) and Cell 10 (SCell)
- Cell 10 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4, configured with LAA Frame Structure 3

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(2,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- 2 AM DRBS are configured with the parameters specified in table 7.1.4.31.3.1-1.

Table 7.1.4.31.3.1-1: Logical Channel Configuration Settings

Parameter	DRB1	DRB2
LogicalChannel-Identity	3	4
Priority	7	6
prioritizedBitRate	0kbs	0kbs
logicalChannelGroup	2 (LCG ID#2)	2 (LCG ID#2)
laa-UL-Allowed	True	False

7.1.4.31.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.31.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 10) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate Scell (Cell 10).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC1 (Cell 1) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1, RLC SDU on LC3)	-	
5	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_1 (Cell 1) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1, RLC SDU on LC4)	-	
6	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
7	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 10.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 8 and 9 runs in parallel with behaviour in table 7.1.4.21.3.2-2				
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 4?	-->	MAC PDU (CC_2, RLC SDU on LC3)	P	1
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 5?	-->	MAC PDU (CC_2, RLC SDU on LC4)	F	1
10	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 1.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 5?	-->	MAC PDU (CC_1, RLC SDU on LC4)	P	1
12	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC1 (Cell 1) and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1, RLC SDU on LC3)	-	
13	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 1.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 12?	-->	MAC PDU (CC_1, RLC SDU on LC3)	P	2

Table 7.1.4.31.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits a Scheduling Request.	-->	(SR)	-	-

7.1.4.31.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.31.3.3-1: SchedulingRequest-Configuration to be used in RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n16		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.31.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.31.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 1, Table 7.1.4.31.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
securityConfigHO	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension			
nonCriticalExtension			
nonCriticalExtension			
sCellToAddModList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF	1 entry		
SCellToAddMod-r10[1]	SCellToAddMod-r10		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.31.3.3-4: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.4.31.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
}			

Table 7.1.4.31.3.3-5: SCellToAddMod-r10 (Table 7.1.4.31.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19D and Table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedScell-r10	PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		LAA, eLAA
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		Band > 64
}			

Table 7.1.4.31.3.3-6: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.4.31.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pucch-ConfigDedicated-v1020	PUCCH-ConfigDedicated-v1020-DEFAULT		2TX AND FDD, TDD
pucch-ConfigDedicated-v1130	PUCCH-ConfigDedicated-v1130		
pusch-ConfigDedicated-v1130	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicated-v1130	Not present		
}			
Note: All other IE's are not present			

Table 7.1.4.31.3.3-7: PUCCH-ConfigDedicated-v1130 (Table 7.1.4.31.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-9AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PUCCH-ConfigDedicated-v1130 ::= SEQUENCE {			
n1PUCCH-AN-CS-v1130 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
n1PUCCH-AN-CS-ListP1-r11[1]	2		
n1PUCCH-AN-CS-ListP1-r11[2]	2		
}			
}			
nPUCCH-Param-r11 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
nPUCCH-Identity-r11	1		
n1PUCCH-AN-r11	2		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.32 eLAA / SCell PUSCH / Correct handling of UL assignment

7.1.4.32.0 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.213 clause 8.0, clause 13A, [36.331 Clause 6.3.6]

[36.213 Clause 8.0]

For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, a UE shall

- upon detection of an PDCCH/ EPDCCH with DCI format 0A/0B/4A/4B and with 'PUSCH trigger A' field set to '0' in subframe *n* intended for the UE, or
- upon detection of PDCCH/ EPDCCH with DCI format 0A/0B/4A/4B in subframe *n-p* with 'PUSCH trigger A' field set to '1' intended for the UE for the serving cell and that has not been triggered by a 'PUSCH trigger B' field set to '1' received prior to subframe *n* on the serving cell, with $p>=1$ and $p<=v$, and upon detection of PDCCH with DCI CRC scrambled by CC-RNTI and with 'PUSCH trigger B' field set to '1' in subframe *n* on the serving cell

perform a corresponding PUSCH transmission, conditioned on the channel access procedures described in clause 15.2.1, in subframe(s) $n+l+k+i$ with $i = 0, 1, \ldots, N-1$ according to the PDCCH/EPDCCH and HARQ process ID $\mathrm{mod}\left(n_{\mathrm{HARQ\_ID}} + i, N_{HARQ}\right)$, where

- N =1 for DCI format 0A/4A, and value of N is determined by the 'number of scheduled subframes' field in the corresponding DCI format 0B/4B.
  - The UE is configured the maximum value of N by higher layer parameter *maxNumberOfSchedSubframes-Format0B* for DCI format 0B and higher layer parameter *maxNumberOfSchedSubframes-Format4B* for DCI format 4B;
- value of timing offset k is determined by the 'Timing offset' field in the corresponding DCI 0A/0B/4A/4B according to Table 8-2d if 'PUSCH trigger A' field set to '0' or Table 8-2e otherwise;
- value of $n_{\mathrm{HARQ\_ID}}$ is determined by the HARQ process number field in the corresponding DCI format 0A/0B/4A/4B and $N_{HARQ} = 16$;
- for 'PUSCH trigger A' field set to '0' in the corresponding DCI format 0A/0B/4A/4B,
  - l = 3 if the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *shortProcessingTime,* and 4 otherwise
- otherwise

- value of l is the UL offset as determined by the 'UL duration and offset' field in the corresponding DCI with CRC scrambled by CC-RNTI according to the procedure in Subclause 13A, if 'PUSCH trigger B' field set to '1',
- value of validation duration v is determined by the 'Timing offset' field in the corresponding PDCCH/ EPDCCH with DCI format 0A/0B/4A/4B according to Table 8-2f
- the smallest value of $l+k$ supported by the UE is included in the *UE-EUTRA-Capability*
- the value of $p+l+k$ is at least 3 if the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *shortProcessingTime,* and 4 otherwise.

Table 8-2d: Timing offset k for DCI format 0A/0B/4A/4B with 'PUSCH trigger A' field set to '0'

Value of 'Timing offset' field	k
0000	0
0001	1
0010	2
0011	3
0100	4
0101	5
0110	6
0111	7
1000	8
1001	9
1010	10
1011	11
1100	12
1101	13
1110	14
1111	15

Table 8-2e: Timing offset k for DCI format 0A/0B/4A/4B with 'PUSCH trigger A' field set to '1'

Value of the first two bits of 'Timing offset' field	k
00	0
01	1
10	2
11	3

Table 8-2f: Validation duration v for DCI format 0A/0B/4A/4B with 'PUSCH trigger A' field set to '1'

Value of the last two bits of 'Timing offset' field	v
00	8
01	12
10	16
11	20

...

Transmission mode 1 is the default uplink transmission mode for a UE until the UE is assigned an uplink transmission mode by higher layer signalling.

When a UE configured in transmission mode 2 receives a DCI Format 0/0A/0B/0C uplink scheduling grant, it shall assume that the PUSCH transmission is associated with transport block 1 and that transport block 2 is disabled.

Table 8-3: PDCCH and PUSCH configured by C-RNTI

Transmission mode	DCI format	Search Space	Transmission scheme of PUSCH corresponding to PDCCH
Mode 1	DCI format 0	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Single-antenna port, port 10 (see Subclause 8.0.1)
	DCI format 0A or 0B or 0C or 7-0A	UE specific by C-RNTI	Single-antenna port, port 10 (see Subclause 8.0.1)
Mode 2	DCI format 0	Common and UE specific by C-RNTI	Single-antenna port, port 10 (see Subclause 8.0.1)
	DCI format 0A or 0B or 0C	UE specific by C-RNTI	Single-antenna port, port 10 (see Subclause 8.0.1)
	DCI format 4 or 4A or 4B or 7-0B	UE specific by C-RNTI	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing (see Subclause 8.0.2)

Table 8-3A: EPDCCH and PUSCH configured by C-RNTI

Transmission mode	DCI format	Search Space	Transmission scheme of PUSCH corresponding to EPDCCH
Mode 1	DCI format 0 or 0A or 0B or 0C	UE specific by C-RNTI	Single-antenna port, port 10 (see Subclause 8.0.1)
Mode 2	DCI format 0 or 0A or 0B or 0C	UE specific by C-RNTI	Single-antenna port, port 10 (see Subclause 8.0.1)
	DCI format 4 or 4A or 4B	UE specific by C-RNTI	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing (see Subclause 8.0.2)

[36.213 Clause 13A]

If a UE is configured with a LAA SCell for UL transmissions, and the UE detects PDCCH with DCI CRC scrambled by CC-RNTI in subframe n, the UE may be configured with a 'UL duration' and 'UL offset' for subframe n according to the 'UL duration and offset' field in the detected DCI. The 'UL duration and offset' field indicates the 'UL duration' and 'UL offset' according to Table 13A-2.

If the 'UL duration and offset' field configures an 'UL offset' l and an 'UL duration' d for subframe n, the UE is not required to receive any downlink physical channels and/or physical signals in subframe(s) $n+l+ i$ with i = 0, 1, …, d-1.

Table 13A-2: UL duration and offset.

Value of 'UL duration and offset' field	UL offset, l (in subframes)	UL duration, d (in subframes)
00000	Not configured	Not configured
00001	1	1
00010	1	2
00011	1	3
00100	1	4
00101	1	5
00110	1	6
00111	2	1
01000	2	2
01001	2	3
01010	2	4
01011	2	5
01100	2	6
01101	3	1
01110	3	2
01111	3	3
10000	3	4
10001	3	5
10010	3	6
10011	4	1
10100	4	2
10101	4	3
10110	4	4
10111	4	5
11000	4	6
11001	6	1
11010	6	2
11011	6	3
11100	6	4
11101	6	5
11110	6	6
11111	reserved	reserved

[TS 36.331 Clause 6.3.6]

twoStepSchedulingTimingInfo Presence of this field indicates that the UE supports uplink scheduling using PUSCH trigger A and PUSCH trigger B (as defined in TS 36.213 [23]). This field also indicates the timing between the PUSCH trigger B and the earliest time the UE supports performing the associated UL transmission. For reception of PUSCH trigger B in subframe N, value *nPlus1* indicates that the UE supports performing the UL transmission in subframe N+1, value *nPlus2* indicates that the UE supports performing the UL transmission in subframe N+2, and so on. This field can be included only if *uplinkLAA* is included.	-

7.1.4.32.1 eLAA / SCell PUSCH / Correct handling of UL assignment / DCI0A/0B / One step scheduling

7.1.4.32.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eLAA SCell configured and activated and SS is sending
an eLAA SCell scheduling grant DCI 0A on PDCCH with a valid C-RNTI indicating non-triggered
scheduling }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the valid UL grant DCI 0A in subframe n and UE has UL data available for
transmission }
then { the UE transmits a PUSCH data frame in the indicated subframe and HARQ process }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eLAA SCell configured and activated and UE is
configured to monitor DCI OB and SS is sending an eLAA SCell scheduling grant DCI 0B on PDCCH with a
valid C-RNTI indicating non-triggered scheduling }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the valid UL grant DCI 0B in subframe n and UE has UL data available for
transmission }
then { the UE transmits multiple PUSCH data frame in the indicated multiple subframes and HARQ
processes }
```

7.1.4.32.1.2 Conformance requirements

Reference to clause 7.1.4.32.0

7.1.4.32.1.3 Test description

7.1.4.32.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (PCell) and Cell 10 (SCell)
- Cell 10 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4, configured with LAA Frame Structure 3

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- No UL Grant is allocated; PUCCH is in synchronised state for sending Scheduling Requests.

7.1.4.32.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.32.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 10) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate Scell (Cell 10).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC1 (Cell 1) and transmits a MAC PDU containing one RLC PDUs	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	
5	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
6	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting one RLC PDU in subframe n on Cell 10.	<--	UL Grant (DCI Format 0A: HARQ PROCESS ID = X, New data indicator = 0)	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing one RLC PDU corresponding to step 4 in HARQ process X in subframe n+4 on Cell 10.	-->	MAC PDU (CC_2)	P	1
8	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC1 (Cell 1) and transmits a MAC PDU containing four RLC PDUs	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)		
9	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
10	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting one RLC PDU in subframe n on Cell 10.	<--	(UL Grant (DCI Formant 0B, Number of scheduled subframes = 4, HARQ PROCESS ID = X, New data indicator = 1))	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing one RLC PDU corresponding to step 8 in HARQ process X in subframe n+4 on Cell 10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC_2)	P	2
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing one RLC PDU corresponding to step 8 in HARQ process mod(X+1, 16) in subframe n+5 on Cell 10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC_2)	P	2
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing one RLC PDU corresponding to step 8 in HARQ process mod(X+2, 16) in subframe n+6 on Cell 10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC_2)	P	2
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing one loop back PDU corresponding to step 8 in HARQ process mod(X+3, 16) in subframe n+7 on Cell 10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC_2)	P	2
Note 1: The default setting of DCI format 0A and 0B refers to TS 36.508 clause 4.3.6 with exception specified in the table 7.1.4.32.1.3.2-1.					

7.1.4.32.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.32.1.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step1, Table 7.1.4.32.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8 Condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.4.32.1.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SCell_AddMod (Table 7.1.4.32.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-19AAA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SCell_AddMod ::= SEQUENCE {			
drb-ToAddModList::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 Entry		
drb-Identity[1]	1		
logicalChannelIdentity[1]	3		
logicalChannelConfig[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
laa-UL-Allowed-r14	True		
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.32.1.3.3-3: SCellToAddMod-r10 (Table 7.1.4.32.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-19D

Table 7.1.4.32.1.3.3-4: RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 (Table 7.1.4.32.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-19AA

Table 7.1.4.32.1.3.3-5: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 (Table 7.1.4.32.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path:TS 36.508 Table 4.6.3-6A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
antennaInfoUL-r10 SEQUENCE {			
transmissionModeUL-r10	tm1		
}			
}			
laa-ScellConfiguration-r13 SEQUENCE {			
subframeStartPosition	‘s0’		
laa-SCellSubframeConfig	‘00000000’		
}			
laa-SCellConfiguration-v1430 SEQUENCE {			
pdcch-ConfigLAA-r14 SEQUENCE {			
maxNumberOfSchedSubframes-Format0B-r14	sf4	Enable DCI format 0B, and maximum number of schedulable subframes for DCI format 0B is 4 subframes	
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.32.2 eLAA / SCell PUSCH / Correct handling of UL assignment / DCI4A/4B/One step scheduling

7.1.4.32.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eLAA SCell configured and activated and Uplink is
configured with TM2 and SS is sending an eLAA SCell scheduling grant DCI 4A on PDCCH with a valid C-
RNTI indicating non-triggered scheduling }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE detects the valid UL grant DCI 4A in subframe n and UE has UL data available for
transmission }
then { the UE transmits a PUSCH data frame in the indicated subframe and HARQ process }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eLAA SCell configured and activated and uplink is
configured with TM2 and Monitoring DCI 4B is enabled and SS is sending an eLAA SCell scheduling
grant DCI 4B on PDCCH with a valid C-RNTI indicating non-triggered scheduling }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the valid UL grant DCI 4B in subframe n and UE has UL data available for
transmission }
then { the UE transmits multiple PUSCH data frames in the indicated multiple subframes and HARQ
processes }
```

7.1.4.32.2.2 Conformance requirements

Refer to clause 7.1.4.32.0

7.1.4.32.2.3 Test description

7.1.4.32.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (PCell) and Cell 10 (SCell)
- Cell 10 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4, configured with LAA Frame Structure 3

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB (1, 0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- The loop back size is set in such a way that one RLC SDU in DL shall result in 1 RLC SDU's in UL.
- No UL Grant is allocated; PUCCH is in synchronised state for sending Scheduling Requests.

7.1.4.32.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.32.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 10) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate Scell (Cell 10).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC1 (Cell 1) and transmits a MAC PDU containing two RLC PDUs	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	
5	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
6	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting two RLC PDUs in subframe n on Cell 10.	<--	(UL Grant (DCI Format 4A: HARQ PROCESS ID = X, New data indicator = 0, two identical transport blocks scheduled))	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs each containing one RLC PDU corresponding to step 4 in HARQ process X in subframe n+4 on Cell 10.	-->	MAC PDU (CC_2)	P	1
8	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC1 (Cell 1) and transmits a MAC PDU containing eight RLC PDUs	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)		
9	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
10	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting two RLC PDUs on Cell 10.	<--	(UL Grant (DCI Formant 4B: Number of scheduled subframes = 4, HARQ PROCESS ID = X, New data indicator = 1, two identical transport blocks scheduled)	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs each containing one RLC PDU corresponding to step 8 in HARQ process X in subframe n+4 on Cell10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC_2)	P	2
12	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs each containing one RLC PDU corresponding to step 8 in HARQ process mod(X+1, 16) in subframe n+5 on Cell10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC_2)	P	2
13	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs each containing one RLC PDU corresponding to step 8 in HARQ process mod(X+2, 16) in subframe n+6 on Cell10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC_2)	P	2
14	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs each containing one RLC PDU corresponding to step 8 in HARQ process mod(X+3, 16) in subframe n+7 on Cell10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC_2)	P	2
Note 1: The default setting of DCI format 4A and 4B refers to TS 36.508 clause 4.3.6 with exception specified in the table 7.1.4.32.2.3.2-1.					

7.1.4. 32.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.32.2.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step1, Table 7.1.4.32.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8 Condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.4.32.2.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SCell_AddMod (Table 7.1.4.32.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-19AAA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SCell_AddMod ::= SEQUENCE {			
drb-ToAddModList::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 Entry		
drb-Identity[1]	1		
logicalChannelIdentity[1]	3		
logicalChannelConfig[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
laa-UL-Allowed-r14	True		
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.32.2.3.3-3: SCellToAddMod-r10 (Table 7.1.4.32.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-19D

Table 7.1.4.32.2.3.3-4: RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 (Table 7.1.4.32.2.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-19AA

Table 7.1.4.32.2.3.3-5: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 (Table 7.1.4.32.2.3.3-4)

Derivation Path:TS 36.508 Table 4.6.3-6A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
antennaInfoUL-r10 SEQUENCE {			
transmissionModeUL-r10	tm2		
}			
}			
laa-ScellConfiguration-r13 SEQUENCE {			
subframeStartPosition	‘s0’		
laa-SCellSubframeConfig	‘00000000’		
}			
laa-SCellConfiguration-v1430 SEQUENCE {			
pdcch-ConfigLAA-r14 SEQUENCE {			
maxNumberOfSchedSubframes-Format0B-r14	sf4	Enable DCI format 0B, and maximum number of schedulable subframes for DCI format 0B is 4 subframes	
maxNumberOfSchedSubframes-Format4B-r14	sf4	Enable DCI format 0B, and maximum number of schedulable subframes for DCI format 0B is 4 subframes	
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.32.3 eLAA / SCell PUSCH / Correct handling of UL assignment / DCI0A/0B / Two step scheduling

7.1.4.32.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eLAA SCell configured and activated and SS is sending
an eLAA SC scellheduling grant DCI 0A on PDCCH with a valid C-RNTI indicating triggered scheduling }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the valid UL grant DCI 0A in subframe n-p and SS transmits in PDCCH in eLAA
Scell with DCI format 1C scrambled with CC-RNTI in subframe n and UE detects the DCI 1C and has UL
data available for transmission }
then { the UE transmits a PUSCH data frame in the subframe and HARQ process indicated by DCI 0A and
DCI 1C together}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eLAA SCell configured and activated and SS is sending
an eLAA SCell scheduling grant DCI 0B on PDCCH with a valid C-RNTI indicating triggered scheduling }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the valid UL grant DCI 0B in subframe n-p and SS transmits in PDCCH in eLAA
Scell with DCI format 1C scrambled with CC-RNTI and UE detects the DCI 1C in subframe n and has UL
data available for transmission }
    then { the UE transmits multiple PUSCH data frames in the subframes and HARQ processes indicated
by DCI 0B and DCI 1C together}
```

7.1.4.32.3.2 Conformance requirements

Reference to clause 7.1.4.32.0

7.1.4.32.3.3 Test description

7.1.4.32.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (PCell) and Cell 10 (SCell)
- Cell 10 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4, configured with LAA Frame Structure 3

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

7.1.4.32.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.32.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 10) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate Scell (Cell 10).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC1 (Cell 1) and transmits MAC PDU containing one RLC PDUs	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	
5	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
6	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting one RLC PDU on Cell 10.	<--	(UL Grant (DCI Format 0A: PUSCH trigger A = “1”, HARQ PROCESS ID = X, New data indicator = “0”, k = 0, v = 20))	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing one RLC PDU corresponding to step 4 in HARQ process X within 20 ms.	-->	MAC PDU (CC_2)	F	1
8	The SS sends, in subframe n-p, an UL grant suitable for transmitting one RLC PDU (Note 1).	<--	(UL Grant (DCI Format 0A: PUSCH trigger A = “1”, HARQ PROCESS ID = X, New data indicator = “0”, k = 0 , v = 20))	-	-
9	The SS sends PUSCH trigger B on Cell 10 in subframe n.	<--	(Trigger B (DCI Formant 1C: PUSCH Trigger B = “1”, l (Note 2), d = 1)	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing one RLC PDU corresponding to step 4 in HARQ process X in subframe n+l?-	-->	MAC PDU (CC_2)	P	1
11	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC1 (Cell 1) and transmits a MAC PDU containing four RLC PDUs	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)		
12	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
13	The SS sends, in subframe n-p, an UL grant suitable for transmitting one RLC PDU on Cell 10 (Note 1).	<--	(UL Grant (DCI Format 0B: PUSCH trigger A = “1”, Number of scheduled subframes = 4, HARQ PROCESS ID = X, New data indicator = “1”, k = 0 , v = 20))	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing one RLC PDU corresponding to step 11 in HARQ process X within 20 ms.	-->	MAC PDU (CC_2)	F	1
15	The SS sends, in subframe n-p, an UL grant suitable for transmitting one RLC PDU on Cell 10 (Note 1).	<--	(UL Grant (DCI Format 0B: PUSCH trigger A = “1”, Number of scheduled subframes = 4, HARQ PROCESS ID = X, New data indicator = “1”, k = 0 , v = 20))	-	-
16	The SS sends PUSCH trigger B on Cell 10 in subframe n.		(Trigger B (DCI Formant 1C: PUSCH Trigger B = “1”, l (Note 2), d = 6)		
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing one loop back PDU corresponding to step 11 in HARQ process X in subframe n+l on Cell 10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC_2)	P	2

18	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing one loop back PDU corresponding to step 11 in HARQ process mod(X+1, 16) in subframe n+l+1 on Cell 10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC$_2$)	P	2
19	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing one loop back PDU corresponding to step 11 in HARQ process mod(X+2, 16) in subframe n+l+2 on Cell 10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC$_2$)	P	2
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing one loop back PDU corresponding to step 11 in HARQ process mod(X+3, 16) in subframe n+l+3 on Cell10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC$_2$)	P	2
Note1: The default setting of DCI format 0A and 0B refers to TS 36.508 clause 4.3 with exception in the table 7.1.4.32.3.3.2-1. Note 2: p and l are decided as per the twoStepSchedulingTimingInfo of UE capability and in a principle that p+l = 4. If twoStepSchedulingTimingInfo is indicated to be nPlus1, l = 1 and p = 3; if twoStepSchedulingTimingInfo is indicated to be nPlus2, l = 2 and p = 2; if twoStepSchedulingTimingInfo is indicated to be nPlus3, l = 3 and p = 1					

7.1.4.32.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Refer to clause 7.1.4. 32.1.3.3

7.1.4.32.4 eLAA / SCell PUSCH / Correct handling of UL assignment / DCI4A/4B / Two step scheduling

7.1.4.32.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eLAA SCell configured and activated and Uplink is
configured with TM2 and SS is sending an eLAA SCell scheduling grant DCI 4A on PDCCH with a valid C-
RNTI indicating triggered scheduling }
ensure that {
when { UE detects the valid UL grant DCI 4A in subframe n-p and SS transmits in PDCCH in eLAA Scell
with DCI format 1C scrambled with CC-RNTI in subframe n and UE detects the DCI 1C and has UL data
available for transmission }
then { the UE transmits a PUSCH data frame in the subframe and HARQ process indicated by DCI 4A and
DCI 1C together}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with eLAA SCell configured and activated and uplink is
configured with TM2 and Monitoring DCI 4B is enabled and SS is sending an eLAA SCell scheduling
grant DCI 4B on PDCCH with a valid C-RNTI indicating triggered scheduling }
ensure that {
when { UE detects the valid UL grant DCI 4B in subframe n-p and SS transmits in PDCCH in eLAA Scell
with DCI format 1C scrambled with CC-RNTI and UE detects the DCI 1C in subframe n and has UL data
available for transmission }
then { the UE transmits multiple PUSCH data frames in the subframes and HARQ processes indicated by
DCI 4B and DCI 1C together}
```

7.1.4.32.4.2 Conformance requirements

Reference to clause 7.1.4.32.0

7.1.4.32.4.3 Test description

7.1.4.32.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (PCell) and Cell 10 (SCell)
- Cell 10 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4, configured with LAA Frame Structure 3

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB (1, 0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- The loop back size is set in such a way that one RLC SDU in DL shall result in 1 RLC SDU’s in UL.
- No UL Grant is allocated; PUCCH is in synchronised state for sending Scheduling Requests.

7.1.4.32.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.32.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 10) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate Scell (Cell 10).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC1 (Cell 1) and transmits a MAC PDU containing two RLC PDUs	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	
5	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
6	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting two RLC PDUs on Cell 10.	<--	(UL Grant (DCI Format 4A: PUSCH trigger A = “1”,HARQ PROCESS ID = X, New data indicator = “0”, k = 0, v = 20, two identical transport blocks scheduled))	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs each containing one RLC PDU corresponding to step 4 in HARQ process X within 20 ms.	-->	MAC PDU (CC_2)	F	1
8	The SS sends, in subframe n-p, an UL grant suitable for transmitting two RLC PDUs (Note 1) on Cell 10.	<--	(UL Grant (DCI Format 4A: PUSCH trigger A = “1”,HARQ PROCESS ID = X, New data indicator = “0”, k = 0, v = 20, two identical transport blocks scheduled))	-	-
9	The SS sends PUSCH trigger B in subframe n on Cell 10.	<--	(Trigger B (DCI Formant 1C: PUSCH Trigger B = “1”, l (Note 2), d = 1)	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs each containing a RLC PDU corresponding to step 4 in HARQ process X in subframe n+l on Cell 10?-	-->	MAC PDU (CC_2)	P	1
11	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC1 (Cell 1) and transmits a MAC PDU containing eight RLC PDUs	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)		
12	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
13	The SS sends, in subframe n-p, an UL grant suitable for transmitting two RLC PDUs on Cell 10 (Note 1).	<--	(UL Grant (DCI Format 4B: PUSCH trigger A = “1”, Number of scheduled subframes = 4, HARQ PROCESS ID = X, New data indicator = “1”, k = 0 , v = 20, two identical transport blocks scheduled))	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs each containing one RLC PDU corresponding to step 11 in HARQ process X within 20 ms.	-->	MAC PDU (CC_2)	F	1
15	The SS sends, in subframe n-p, an UL grant suitable for transmitting two RLC PDUs (Note 1) on Cell 10.	<--	(UL Grant (DCI Format 4B: PUSCH trigger A = “1”, Number of scheduled subframes = 4, HARQ PROCESS ID = X, New data indicator = “1”, k = 0 , v = 20, , two identical transport blocks scheduled))	-	-

16	The SS sends PUSCH trigger B on Cell 10 in subframe n.	<--	(Trigger B (DCI Formant 1C: PUSCH Trigger B = “1”, l (Note 2), d = 6)		
17	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs each containing one loop back PDU corresponding to step 11 in HARQ process X in subframe n+l on Cell 10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC$_2$)	P	2
18	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs each containing one loop back PDU corresponding to step 11 in HARQ process mod(X+1, 16) in subframe n+l+1 on Cell 10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC$_2$)	P	2
19	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs each containing one loop back PDU corresponding to step 11 in HARQ process mod(X+2, 16) in subframe n+l+2 on Cell 10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC$_2$)	P	2
20	Check: Does the UE transmit two MAC PDUs each containing one loop back PDU corresponding to step 11 in HARQ process mod(X+3, 16) in subframe n+l+3 on Cell10?	-->	MAC PDU(CC$_2$)	P	2
Note1: The default setting of DCI format 0A and 0B refers to TS 36.508 clause 4.3.6 with exception in the table 7.1.4.32.4.3.2-1. Note 2: p and l are decided as per the twoStepSchedulingTimingInfo of UE capability and in a principle that p+l = 4. If twoStepSchedulingTimingInfo is indicated to be nPlus1, l = 1 and p = 3; if twoStepSchedulingTimingInfo is indicated to be nPlus2, l = 2 and p = 2; if twoStepSchedulingTimingInfo is indicated to be nPlus3, l = 3 and p = 1.					

7.1.4.32.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Refer to clause 7.1.4.32.2.3.3.

7.1.4.33 to 7.1.4.35

7.1.4.36 Void

7.1.4.37 Short Processing Time / Correct handling of UL assignment

7.1.4.37.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on the PDCCH mapped onto the UE-specific search space in SF-NUM
n }
    then { UE performs the corresponding MAC PDU transmission in SF-NUM n+3 }
            }
```

7.1.4.37.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.4.1 and TS 36.321 clause 7.7.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.1]

In order to transmit on the UL-SCH the MAC entity must have a valid uplink grant (except for non-adaptive HARQ retransmissions) which it may receive dynamically on the PDCCH or in a Random Access Response or which may be configured semi-persistently or preallocated by RRC. To perform requested transmissions, the MAC layer receives HARQ information from lower layers. When the physical layer is configured for uplink spatial multiplexing, the MAC layer can receive up to two grants (one per HARQ process) for the same TTI from lower layers.

If the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, a Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, a UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, a AUL C-RNTI, or a Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI and for each Serving Cell belonging to a TAG that has a running *timeAlignmentTimer* and for each grant received for this TTI and for each SPS configuration that is indicated by the PDCCH addressed to UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI:

- if an uplink grant for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI; or
- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
    - if the uplink grant is for MAC entity's C-RNTI and if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was either an uplink grant received for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, for the MAC entity's UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, or a configured uplink grant for which the UL HARQ operation was not autonomous:
        - consider the NDI to have been toggled for the corresponding HARQ process regardless of the value of the NDI.
    - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or for the MAC entity's UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI; or if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's AUL C-RNTI:
    - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
        - consider the NDI for the corresponding HARQ process not to have been toggled;
        - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

...

NOTE 1: The period of configured uplink grants is expressed in TTIs.

NOTE 2: If the MAC entity receives both a grant in a Random Access Response and a grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI requiring transmissions on the SpCell in the same UL subframe, the MAC entity may choose to continue with either the grant for its RA-RNTI or the grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI.

NOTE 3: When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a measurement gap and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a measurement gap, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH. When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a Sidelink Discovery gap for reception and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a Sidelink Discovery gap for transmission with a SL-DCH transmission, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH. When a configured uplink grant indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a V2X sidelink communication transmission and transmission of V2X sidelink communication is prioritized as described in clause 5.14.1.2.2, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH.

[TS 36.321, clause 7.7]

For each serving cell, in case of FDD configuration not configured with *subframeAssignment-r15* and in case of Frame Structure Type 3 configuration on the serving cell which carries the HARQ feedback for this serving cell the HARQ RTT Timer is set to 8 subframes. For each serving cell, in case of TDD configuration or FDD with *subframeAssignment-r15* configured on the serving cell which carries the HARQ feedback for this serving cell the HARQ RTT Timer is set to k + 4 subframes, where k is the interval between the downlink transmission and the transmission of associated HARQ feedback, as indicated in clauses 10.1 and 10.2 of TS 36.213 [2], and for an RN configured with *rn-SubframeConfig*, as specified in TS 36.331 [8] and not suspended, as indicated in Table 7.5.1-1 of TS 36.216 [11].

For HARQ processes scheduled using Short Processing Time (TS 36.331 [8]), the UL HARQ RTT Timer length is set to 3 subframes for FDD and for Frame Structure Type 3, and set to $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ subframes for TDD, where $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ equals the value indicated in Table 7.7-1 and Table 7.7-2.

Table 7.7-1: $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ for TDD Short Processing Time when special subframe configurations 0~9 is configured

TDD UL/DL Configuration	**subframe index *n***									
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
0			3	3	6			3	3	6
1			3	3				3	3	
2			3					3		
3			3	3	3					
4			3	3						
5			3							
6			3	3	5			3	3	

Table 7.7-2: $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ for TDD Short Processing Time applied when special subframe configuration 10 is configured

TDD UL/DL Configuration	**subframe index n**									
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
0		4	3	3	6		4	3	3	6
1		3	3	3			3	3	3	
2		3	3				3	3		
3		4	3	3	3					
4		3	3	3						
5		3	3							
6		4	3	3	5		3	3	3	

7.1.4.37.3 Test description

7.1.4.37.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.37.3.3-1

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.4.37.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.37.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4 runs in parallel with behaviour in table 7.1.4.37.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits an UL Grant on PDCCH in UE-specific search space in SF-NUM 'N', allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 2.	<--	UL Grant	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to the grant in step 4 in SF-NUM 'N+3?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P

Table 7.1.4.37.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits a Scheduling Request.	-->	(SR)	-	-

7.1.4.37.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.37.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.37.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSTTI-r15 ::= SEQUENCE{			
shortProcessingTime-r15	TRUE		
}			
}			

7.1.4.38 Short TTI / Correct handling of UL assignment

7.1.4.38.1 UE supporting sTTI length combination {slot, slot}

7.1.4.38.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on SPDCCH and has data available for slot-based PDSCH
transmission in the associated slot 0 of SF-NUM n }
    then { UE transmits a MAC PDU in slot 0 of SF-NUM n+2 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives PDSCH transmission in SF-NUM x and receives an uplink grant on SPDCCH and has
data available for slot-based PDSCH transmission in slot 0 of SF-NUM x+2 and configured spatial
bundling for PUSCH }
    then { UE performs slot-based PUSCH transmission and HARQ-ACK response associated with subframe-
PUCCH in the slot 0 of SF-NUM x+4 }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on PDCCH for subframe-PUSCH transmission in SF-NUM x and
receives an uplink grant on SPDCCH for slot-based PDSCH transmission in slot 0 of SF-NUM x+2 }
    then { UE performs slot-based PUSCH transmission in the slot 0 of SF-NUM x+4 and drops subframe-
PUSCH transmission }
            }
```

7.1.4.38.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.4.1 and 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 7.7.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.1]

In order to transmit on the UL-SCH the MAC entity must have a valid uplink grant (except for non-adaptive HARQ retransmissions) which it may receive dynamically on the PDCCH or in a Random Access Response or which may be configured semi-persistently or preallocated by RRC. To perform requested transmissions, the MAC layer receives HARQ information from lower layers. When the physical layer is configured for uplink spatial multiplexing, the MAC layer can receive up to two grants (one per HARQ process) for the same TTI from lower layers.

If the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, a Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, a UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, a AUL C-RNTI, or a Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI and for each Serving Cell belonging to a TAG that has a running *timeAlignmentTimer* and for each grant received for this TTI and for each SPS configuration that is indicated by the PDCCH addressed to UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI:

- if an uplink grant for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI; or
- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
  - if the uplink grant is for MAC entity's C-RNTI and if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was either an uplink grant received for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, for the MAC entity's UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, or a configured uplink grant for which the UL HARQ operation was not autonomous:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled for the corresponding HARQ process regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

- else, if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or for the MAC entity's UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI; or if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's AUL C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI for the corresponding HARQ process not to have been toggled;
    - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

...

NOTE 1: The period of configured uplink grants is expressed in TTIs.

NOTE 2: If the MAC entity receives both a grant in a Random Access Response and a grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI requiring transmissions on the SpCell in the same UL subframe, the MAC entity may choose to continue with either the grant for its RA-RNTI or the grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI.

NOTE 3: When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a measurement gap and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a measurement gap, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH. When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a Sidelink Discovery gap for reception and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a Sidelink Discovery gap for transmission with a SL-DCH transmission, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH. When a configured uplink grant indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a V2X sidelink communication transmission and transmission of V2X sidelink communication is prioritized as described in clause 5.14.1.2.2, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH.

[TS 36.321, clause 7.7]

For each serving cell, in case of FDD configuration not configured with *subframeAssignment-r15* and in case of Frame Structure Type 3 configuration on the serving cell which carries the HARQ feedback for this serving cell the HARQ RTT Timer is set to 8 subframes. For each serving cell, in case of TDD configuration or FDD with *subframeAssignment-r15* configured on the serving cell which carries the HARQ feedback for this serving cell the HARQ RTT Timer is set to k + 4 subframes, where k is the interval between the downlink transmission and the transmission of associated HARQ feedback, as indicated in clauses 10.1 and 10.2 of TS 36.213 [2], and for an RN configured with *rn-SubframeConfig*, as specified in TS 36.331 [8] and not suspended, as indicated in Table 7.5.1-1 of TS 36.216 [11].

...

For each serving cell, for HARQ processes scheduled using short TTI (TS 36.331 [8]) the HARQ RTT is set to 8 TTIs if the TTI length is one slot or if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+4 set1, to 12 TTIs if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+6 set1 or n+6 set2 and to 16 TTIs if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+8 set2 for FDD and Frame Structure Type 3.

...

For HARQ processes scheduled using short TTI (TS 36.331 [8]), the UL HARQ RTT Timer length is set to 8 TTIs if the TTI length is one slot or if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+4 set1, to 12 TTIs if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+6 set1 or n+6 set2 and to 16 TTIs if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+8 set2 for FDD and Frame Structure Type 3. For TDD short TTI the UL HARQ RTT is set to $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ TTIs, where $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ equals the value indicated in Table 7.7-3, Table 7.7-4 and Table 7.7-5.

Table 7.7-3: $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ for TDD short TTI applied when special subframe configurations 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7 and 8 are configured

TDD UL/DL Configuration	sTTI index *n*																			
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**
0					6	5	4	4	4	4					6	5	4	4	4	4
1					4	4	4	4							4	4	4	4		
2					4	4									4	4				
3					6	5	4	4	4	4										
4					4	4	4	4												
5					4	4														
6					6	5	4	4	4	4					4	4	4	4		

Table 7.7-4: $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ for TDD short TTI applied when special subframe configurations 0, 5 and 9 are configured

TDD UL/DL Configuration	sTTI index *n*																			
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**
0					6	5	4	4	4	11					6	5	4	4	4	11
1					4	4	4	4							4	4	4	4		
2					4	4									4	4				
3					6	5	4	4	4	4										
4					4	4	4	4												
5					4	4														
6					6	5	4	4	4	9					4	4	4	4		

Table 7.7-5: $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ for TDD short TTI applied when special subframe configuration 10 is configured

TDD UL/DL Configuration	sTTI index *n*																			
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**
0				7	6	5	4	4	4	11				7	6	5	4	4	4	11
1				5	4	4	4	4						5	4	4	4	4		
2				4	4	4								4	4	4				
3				7	6	5	4	4	4	4										
4				5	4	4	4	4												
5				4	4	4														
6				7	6	5	4	4	4	9				5	4	4	4	4		

7.1.4.38.1.3 Test description

7.1.4.38.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.38.1.3.3-1

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.4.38.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.38.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The SS transmits an UL Grant on SPDCCH in the associated slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘N’, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 1.	<--	UL Grant	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to the grant in step 4 in slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘N+2’?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
4	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU in SF-NUM ‘X’ with CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	The SS transmits an UL Grant on SPDCCH in the associated slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘X+2’, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 5.	<--	UL Grant		
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in step 5 in slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘X+4’?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
8	Check: Does the UE transmit any HARQ ACK in slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘X+4’?	-->	ACK	2	P
9	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	The SS transmits an UL Grant on PDCCH in SF-NUM ‘Y’, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 9.	<--	UL Grant	-	-
11	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
12	The SS transmits an UL Grant on SPDCCH in the associated slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘Y+2’, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 11.	<--	UL Grant	-	
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to the grant in step 12 in slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘Y+4’?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to the grant in step 10 in slot ‘0’ of SF-NUM ‘Y+4’?	-->	MAC PDU	3	F

NOTE 1: For TDD, the timing of ACK/NACK is not constant as FDD, see Table 10.1-1 of TS 36.213.

7.1.4.38.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.38.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.38.1.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pucch-ConfigDedicated-r13	PUCCH-ConfigDedicated- r13-DEFAULT		
}			

Table 7.1.4.38.1.3.3-3: PUCCH-ConfigDedicated- r13-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.4.38.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-9AC			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PUCCH-ConfigDedicated- r13-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
ackNackRepetition-R13 CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
spatialBundlingPUCCH	TRUE		
spatialBundlingPUSCH	TRUE		
}			

7.1.4.38.2 UE supporting sTTI length combination {subslot, subslot}

7.1.4.38.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and supporting sTTI length combination {subslot,subslot} }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on SPDCCH and has data available for subslot-based PDSCH transmission in the associated subslot i of SF-NUM n }
    then { UE transmits a MAC PDU in the subslot j of SF-NUM n+x with j=mod{i+k,6} and x=floor{(i+k)/6, where k is dependent on UE capability and RRC configuration }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives PDSCH transmission in SF-NUM x and receives an uplink grant on SPDCCH and has data available for subslot-based PDSCH transmission in subslot 3 of SF-NUM x+3 }
```

```
    then { UE performs subslot-based PUSCH transmission and HARQ-ACK response associated with
subframe-PUCCH in the subslot j of SF-NUM x+4 where j=mod{3+k,6} and k is determined based on higher
layer parameter min-proc-TimelineSubslot from {4,6,8} }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on PDCCH and has data available for subframe-PUSCH transmission
in SF-NUM x and receives an uplink grant on SPDCCH and has data available for subslot-based PDSCH
transmission in subslot 3 of SF-NUM x+3 }
    then { UE performs subslot-based PUSCH transmission in the subslot j of SF-NUM x+4 and drops
subframe-PUSCH transmission, where j=mod{3+k,6} and k is determined based on higher layer parameter
min-proc-TimelineSubslot from {4,6,8} }
            }
```

7.1.4.38.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same as sub-clause 7.1.4.38.1.2.

7.1.4.38.2.3 Test description

7.1.4.38.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.38.2.3.3-1

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.4.38.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.38.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The SS transmits an UL Grant on SPDCCH in the associated subslot 'i' of SF-NUM 'N', allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 1.	<--	UL Grant	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to the grant in step 9 in subslot 'mod{i+k,6}' of SF-NUM 'N+floor{(i+k)/6}'?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
4	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU in SF-NUM 'X' with CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	The SS transmits an UL Grant on SPDCCH in the associated subslot '3' of SF-NUM 'X+3', allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 5.	<--	UL Grant	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to the grant in step 6 in subslot 'mod{3+k,6}' of SF-NUM 'X+4'?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK in subslot 'mod{3+k, 6}' of SF-NUM 'X+4'?	-->	ACK	2	P
9	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	The SS transmits an UL Grant on PDCCH in SF-NUM 'Y', allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 9.	<--	UL Grant	-	-
11	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
12	The SS transmits an UL Grant on SPDCCH in the associated subslot '3' of SF-NUM 'Y+3', allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 11.	<--	UL Grant	-	
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 12 in subslot 'mod{3+k, 6}' of SF-NUM 'Y+4'?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 10 in subslot 'mod{3+k, 6}' of SF-NUM 'Y+4'?	-->	MAC PDU	3	F
Note 1: The value k equals to 4 if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+4 set1, to 6 if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+6 set1 or n+6 set2 and to 8 if *proc-Timeline* is set to n+8 set2. If Set 1 or Set 2 is supported is a UE capability.					

NOTE 1: For TDD, the timing of ACK/NACK is not constant as FDD, see Table 10.1-1 of TS 36.213.

7.1.4.38.2.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.38.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.38.2.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSTTI-r15 SEQUENCE {			
shortTTI-r15 SEQUENCE {			
dl-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
ul-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.39 Short TTI / Correct handling of UL assignment / DMRS sharing

7.1.4.39.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on SPDCCH for each subslot indicating DMRS sharing pattern
among subslots and has data available for transmission }
    then { UE transmits data in a subframe period according to the SPDCCH indication }
            }
```

7.1.4.39.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.4.1 and 3GPP TS 36.211 clause 5.5.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.1]

In order to transmit on the UL-SCH the MAC entity must have a valid uplink grant (except for non-adaptive HARQ retransmissions) which it may receive dynamically on the PDCCH or in a Random Access Response or which may be configured semi-persistently or preallocated by RRC. To perform requested transmissions, the MAC layer receives HARQ information from lower layers. When the physical layer is configured for uplink spatial multiplexing, the MAC layer can receive up to two grants (one per HARQ process) for the same TTI from lower layers.

If the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, a Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, a UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, a AUL C-RNTI, or a Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI and for each Serving Cell belonging to a TAG that has a running *timeAlignmentTimer* and for each grant received for this TTI and for each SPS configuration that is indicated by the PDCCH addressed to UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI:

- if an uplink grant for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI; or
- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
  - if the uplink grant is for MAC entity's C-RNTI and if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was either an uplink grant received for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, for the MAC entity's UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, or a configured uplink grant for which the UL HARQ operation was not autonomous:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled for the corresponding HARQ process regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or for the MAC entity's UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI; or if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's AUL C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI for the corresponding HARQ process not to have been toggled;
    - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

...

NOTE 1: The period of configured uplink grants is expressed in TTIs.

NOTE 2: If the MAC entity receives both a grant in a Random Access Response and a grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI requiring transmissions on the SpCell in the same UL subframe, the MAC entity may choose to continue with either the grant for its RA-RNTI or the grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI.

NOTE 3: When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a measurement gap and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a measurement gap, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH. When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a Sidelink Discovery gap for reception and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a Sidelink Discovery gap for transmission with a SL-DCH transmission, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH. When a configured uplink grant indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a V2X sidelink communication transmission and transmission of V2X sidelink communication is prioritized as described in clause 5.14.1.2.2, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH.

[TS 36.211, clause 5.5.2]

In case of subslot-PUSCH, the mapping to resource elements (k,l), in the subframe shall be in increasing order of first k for all values of k, except if the *Cyclic Shift Field mapping table for DMRS bit* field is set to 1 in the most recent uplink-related DCI format 7, which indicates the use of Table 5.5.2.1.1-4. In this case the mapping to resource element shall be in increasing order of first k only for values of k satisfying $k \bmod 2 = \varpi$ **.** The value of l depends on the uplink subslot number and the *DMRS-pattern* field in the most recent uplink-related DCI, according to Table 5.5.2.1.2-1, or according to Table 5.5.2.1.2-2 in case of semi-persistent scheduling of subslot-PUSCH (i.e. higher layer parameter *sps-ConfigUL-sTTI-r15* is configured, se 3GPP TS 36.331 [9]) and with a configured periodicity of 1 subslot (i.e. *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL-STTI-r15* set to *sTTI1*). In case of subslot-PUSCH and semi-persistent scheduling with a configured periodicity longer than 1 subslot, the mapping shall start at symbol l according to the first row of Table 5.5.2.1.2-2 (i.e. equivalent to a signalling of *DMRS-pattern* field set to '00'). In case no value of l is defined for the uplink subslot number, and in case no valid starting symbol index (see table 5.3.4-1), no reference signal is transmitted associated with the uplink-related DCI format.

Table 5.5.2.1.2-1: The quantity l for subslot-PUSCH

***DMRS-pattern* field in uplink-related DCI format [3]**	**Uplink subslot number**					
	#0	**#1**	**#2**	**#3**	**#4**	**#5**
00	0	3	5	0	2	4
01	2	4	-	1	3	-
10	-	-	-	2	-	-
11	-	5	-	-	4	-

Table 5.5.2.1.2-2: The quantity l for subslot-PUSCH for semi-persistent scheduling

***DMRS-pattern* field in uplink-related DCI format [3]**	**Uplink subslot number**					
	#0	**#1**	**#2**	**#3**	**#4**	**#5**
00	0	3	5	0	2	4
10	0	5	5	2	2	4

7.1.4.39.3 Test description

7.1.4.39.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.4.39.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.39.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	**Procedure**	**Message Sequence**		**TP**	**Verdict**
		U - S	**Message**		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC SDU in each subslot from sTTI '0' to sTTI '5'.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	The SS transmits an UL Grant on SPDCCH in each subslot within a subframe using DCI format 7-0A with *DMRS-pattern* field given in Table 7.1.4.39.3.2-2, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 2.	<--	UL Grant	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit uplink data and DMRS on each subslot-based PUSCH according to the DCI indication in step 3?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P

Table 7.1.4.39.3.2-2: DMRS pattern field

St	**Uplink subslot number**					
	#0	**#1**	**#2**	**#3**	**#4**	**#5**
DMRS-pattern field in uplink-related DCI format	00	10	01	00	10	00

7.1.4.39.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1. 4.39.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.39.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSTTI-r15 CHOICE {			
shortTTI-r15 SEQUENCE {			
dl-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
ul-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
}			
}			
}			

7.1.4.40 Short TTI / Correct handling of MAC control information / Scheduling requests and sPUCCH

7.1.4.40.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has UL data available for transmission and UE has no UL-SCH resources available and SSR-
COUNTER is less than dssr-TransMax }
    then { UE transmits a SR on every available SPUCCH until UL-SCH resources are granted }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and has pending SR(s) }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL grant for a new transmission }
    then { UE cancels all pending SR(s) }
            }
```

7.1.4.40.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.4.4 and TS 36.213 clause 10.1.5.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.4]

The Scheduling Request (SR) is used for requesting UL-SCH resources for new transmission.

When an SR is triggered, it shall be considered as pending until it is cancelled. All pending SR(s) shall be cancelled and *sr-ProhibitTimer* and *ssr-ProhibitTimer* shall be stopped when a MAC PDU is assembled and this PDU includes a BSR which contains buffer status up to (and including) the last event that triggered a BSR (see clause 5.4.5), or, if all pending SR(s) are triggered by Sidelink BSR, when a MAC PDU is assembled and this PDU includes a Sidelink BSR which contains buffer status up to (and including) the last event that triggered a Sidelink BSR (see clause 5.14.1.4), or, if all pending SR(s) are triggered by Sidelink BSR, when upper layers configure autonomous resource selection, or when the UL grant(s) can accommodate all pending data available for transmission.

If an SR is triggered and there is no other SR pending, the MAC entity shall set the SR_COUNTER and the SSR_COUNTER to 0.

As long as one SR is pending, the MAC entity shall for each TTI:

- if no UL-SCH resources are available for a transmission in this TTI:
  - Except for NB-IoT:
    - if the MAC entity has no valid PUCCH nor valid SPUCCH resource for SR configured in any TTI:
      - if the MAC entity is a MCG MAC entity and *rach-Skip* is not configured; or
      - if the MAC entity is a SCG MAC entity and *rach-SkipSCG* is not configured:
        - initiate a Random Access procedure (see clause 5.1) on the corresponding SpCell and cancel all pending SRs;
    - else if this TTI is not part of a measurement gap or Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission, and if transmission of V2X sidelink communication is not prioritized in this TTI as described in clause 5.14.1.2.2:
      - if the MAC entity has at least one valid SPUCCH resource for SR configured for this TTI and if *ssr-ProhibitTimer* is not running:
        - if SSR_COUNTER < *dssr-TransMax*:
          - increment SSR_COUNTER by 1;
          - instruct the physical layer to signal the SR on one valid SPUCCH resource for SR;
          - start the *ssr-ProhibitTimer*.
        - else:
          - notify RRC to release SPUCCH for all serving cells;
          - if the MAC entity has no valid PUCCH resource for SR configured in any TTI:
            - notify RRC to release PUCCH for all serving cells;
            - notify RRC to release SRS for all serving cells;
            - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants;
            - initiate a Random Access procedure (see clause 5.1) on the SpCell and cancel all pending SRs.
      - if the MAC entity has at least one valid PUCCH resource for SR configured for this TTI and if *sr-ProhibitTimer* is not running:
        - if SR_COUNTER < *dsr-TransMax*:
          - increment SR_COUNTER by 1;
          - instruct the physical layer to signal the SR on one valid PUCCH resource for SR;
          - start the *sr-ProhibitTimer*.
        - else:

- notify RRC to release PUCCH and SPUCCH for all serving cells;
- notify RRC to release SRS for all serving cells;
- clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants;
- initiate a Random Access procedure (see clause 5.1) on the SpCell and cancel all pending SRs.

…

NOTE 1: The selection of which valid PUCCH/SPUCCH resource for SR to signal SR on when the MAC entity has more than one valid PUCCH/SPUCCH resource for SR in one TTI or overlapping TTIs is left to UE implementation.

NOTE 2: SR_COUNTER is incremented for each SR bundle. *sr-ProhibitTimer* is started in the first TTI of an SR bundle.

[TS 36.213, clause 10.1.5]

A non-BL/CE UE is configured by higher layers to transmit the SR on one antenna port or two antenna ports. For a non-BL/CE UE, the scheduling request shall be transmitted on the PUCCH resource(s) $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\tilde{p})} = n_{\mathrm{PUCCH,SRI}}^{(1,\tilde{p})}$ for $\tilde{p}$ mapped to antenna port *p* as defined in [3], where $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH,SRI}}^{(1,\tilde{p})}$ is configured by higher layers unless the SR coincides in time with the transmission of HARQ-ACK using PUCCH Format 3/4/5 in which case the SR is multiplexed with HARQ-ACK according to Subclause 5.2.3.1 of [4]. The subframe-SR configuration for SR transmission periodicity $SR_{\mathrm{PERIODICITY}}$ and SR subframe offset $N_{\mathrm{OFFSET,SR}}$ is defined in Table 10.1.5-1 by the parameter *sr-ConfigIndex* I_{SR} given by higher layers.

Subframe-SR transmission instances are the uplink subframes satisfying $\left(10 \times n_f + \lfloor n_s/2 \rfloor - N_{\mathrm{OFFSET,SR}}\right) \bmod SR_{\mathrm{PERIODICITY}} = 0$.

The slot-SR configuration for SR transmission periodicity $SR_{\mathrm{PERIODICITY}}$ and SR slot offset $N_{\mathrm{OFFSET,SR}}$ is defined in Table 10.1.5-1A by the parameter *sr-ConfigIndexSlot* I_{SR} given by higher layers.

Slot-SR transmission instances are the uplink slots satisfying

$$\left(20 \times n_f + n_s - N_{OFFSET,SR}\right) \bmod SR_{PERIODICITY} = 0.$$

The subslot-SR configuration for SR transmission periodicity $SR_{\mathrm{PERIODICITY}}$ and SR subslot offset $N_{\mathrm{OFFSET,SR}}$ is defined in Table 10.1.5-1B by the parameter *sr-ConfigIndexSubslot* I_{SR} given by higher layers.

Subslot-SR transmission instances are the uplink slots satisfying

$\left(60 \times n_f + 6 \times \lfloor n_s/2 \rfloor + n_{sub} - N_{OFFSET,SR}\right) \bmod SR_{PERIODICITY} = 0$, where n_{sub} is the subslot index within a subframe.

Table 10.1.5-1: UE-specific SR periodicity and subframe offset configuration for subframe-SR

SR configuration Index I_{SR}	SR periodicity (ms) $SR_{\mathrm{PERIODICITY}}$	SR subframe offset $N_{\mathrm{OFFSET,SR}}$
0 – 4	5	I_{SR}
5 – 14	10	$I_{SR}-5$
15 – 34	20	$I_{SR}-15$
35 – 74	40	$I_{SR}-35$
75 – 154	80	$I_{SR}-75$
155 – 156	2	$I_{SR}-155$
157	1	$I_{SR}-157$

Table 10.1.5-1A: UE-specific SR periodicity and slot offset configuration for slot-SR

SR configuration Index I_{SR}	SR periodicity (number of slots) $SR_{\mathrm{PERIODICITY}}$	SR slot offset $N_{\mathrm{OFFSET,SR}}$
0	1	I_{SR}
1 – 2	2	$I_{SR}-1$
3 – 6	4	$I_{SR}-3$
7 – 16	10	$I_{SR}-7$
17 – 36	20	$I_{SR}-17$

Table 10.1.5-1B: UE-specific SR periodicity and subslot offset configuration for subslot-SR

SR configuration Index I_{SR}	SR periodicity (number of subslots) $SR_{\mathrm{PERIODICITY}}$	SR subslot offset $N_{\mathrm{OFFSET,SR}}$
0	1	I_{SR}
1 – 2	2	$I_{SR}-1$
3 – 5	3	$I_{SR}-3$
6 – 9	4	$I_{SR}-6$
10 – 14	5	$I_{SR}-10$
15 – 20	6	$I_{SR}-15$
21 – 32	12	$I_{SR}-21$
33 – 62	30	$I_{SR}-33$
63 – 122	60	$I_{SR}-63$

7.1.4.40.3 Test description

7.1.4.40.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.40.3.3-1

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.4.40.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.40.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits a MAC PDU containing 10 MAC SDUs each containing a RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU (containing 10 MAC SDUs)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 runs in parallel with behaviour in table 7.1.4.40.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit 7 SR separately on 7 consecutively available SPUCCHs? Note 1	->	SR	1	P
3	The SS transmits an UL Grant to allocate UL-SCH resources that are enough to transmit MAC PDU containing 10 MAC SDUs	<--	UL Grant	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing 10 RLC PDUs?	-->	MAC PDU(containing 10 RLC PDUs)	1	P
5	Check: For 1 second, does the UE transmit any Scheduling Request?	->	SR	1,2	F
Note 1: The UE repeats the scheduling requests on every available SPUCCH as long as SSR_COUNTER < dssr-TransMax and there is UL data available for transmission and there are no resources available to transmit it. At the reception of first Scheduling Request from the UE, SS will be scheduled to transmit a grant after 60ms. Hence SS will receive 7 Scheduling Requests when SR periodicity is set as 10ms.					

Table 7.1.4.40.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU?	-->	MAC PDU	1	F

7.1.4.40.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.40.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRB SEQUENCE {			
drb-ToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {			
logicalChannelConfig	LogicalChannelConfig-DRB		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.40.3.3-2: LogicalChannelConfig-DRB (Table 7.1.4.40.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LogicalChannelConfig-DRB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SpecificParameters SEQUENCE {			
priority	6		HI
	13		LO
prioritisedBitRate	kBps0	PBR is disabled.	
bucketSizeDuration	ms100		
logicalChannelGroup	1		HI
	2		LO
}			
logicalChannelSR-Restriction-r15 CHOICE{			
setup SEQUENCE {			
logicalChannelSR-Restriction-r15	pucch		
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.40.3.3-3: PhysicalConfigDedicated (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSTTI-r15 CHOICE {			
schedulingRequestConfig-v1530	SchedulingRequestConfig-v1530		
shortTTI-r15 SEQUENCE {			
dl-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
ul-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.40.3.3-4: SchedulingRequestConfig-v1530 to be used in RRCConnectionReconfiguration in preamble (Table 7.1.4.40.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequestConfig-v1530::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
sr-SlotSPUCCH-IndexFH-r15	See subclause 4.6.8 [18]	Channel-bandwidth-dependent parameter	
sr-SlotSPUCCH-IndexNoFH-r15	See subclause 4.6.8 [18]	Channel-bandwidth-dependent parameter	
sr-SubslotSPUCCH-ResourceList-r15 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..4)) OF	1 entry		
	See subclause 4.6.8 [18]		
sr-ConfigIndexSlot-r15	21		
sr-ConfigIndexSubslot-r15	76		Only FDD
dssr-TransMax-r15	n64		
}			
}			

7.1.4.41 Short TTI / Correct handling of UL assignment / HARQ sharing between PUSCH and sPUSCH

7.1.4.41.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on PDCCH with NDI not toggled, and the previous PUSCH
transmission of the transport block is scheduled by the uplink grant on SPDCCH }
    then { UE retransmits the PUSCH corresponding to the uplink grant on PDCCH }
            }
```

7.1.4.41.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.4.1 and 3GPP TS 36.211 clause 5.5.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.1]

In order to transmit on the UL-SCH the MAC entity must have a valid uplink grant (except for non-adaptive HARQ retransmissions) which it may receive dynamically on the PDCCH or in a Random Access Response or which may be configured semi-persistently or preallocated by RRC. To perform requested transmissions, the MAC layer receives HARQ information from lower layers. When the physical layer is configured for uplink spatial multiplexing, the MAC layer can receive up to two grants (one per HARQ process) for the same TTI from lower layers.

If the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, a Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, a UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, a AUL C-RNTI, or a Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI and for each Serving Cell belonging to a TAG that has a running *timeAlignmentTimer* and for each grant received for this TTI and for each SPS configuration that is indicated by the PDCCH addressed to UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI:

- if an uplink grant for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI; or
- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
    - if the uplink grant is for MAC entity's C-RNTI and if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was either an uplink grant received for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, for the MAC entity's UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, or a configured uplink grant for which the UL HARQ operation was not autonomous:
        - consider the NDI to have been toggled for the corresponding HARQ process regardless of the value of the NDI.
    - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or for the MAC entity's UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI; or if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's AUL C-RNTI:
    - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
        - consider the NDI for the corresponding HARQ process not to have been toggled;
        - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

...

NOTE 1: The period of configured uplink grants is expressed in TTIs.

NOTE 2: If the MAC entity receives both a grant in a Random Access Response and a grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI requiring transmissions on the SpCell in the same UL subframe, the MAC entity may choose to continue with either the grant for its RA-RNTI or the grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI.

NOTE 3: When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a measurement gap and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a measurement gap, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH. When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a Sidelink Discovery gap for reception and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a Sidelink Discovery gap for transmission with a SL-DCH transmission, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH. When a configured uplink grant indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a V2X sidelink communication transmission and transmission of V2X sidelink communication is prioritized as described in clause 5.14.1.2.2, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH.

[TS 36.213, clause 8.0]

For a serving cell, and a UE configured with higher layer parameter *shortTTI*, the UE is not expected to transmit PUSCH corresponding to PDCCH/SPDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI/SPS C-RNTI and with uplink DCI format 7-0A/7-0B

- in UpPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2 with special subframe configuration 0-9 or,
- for a transport block corresponding to a HARQ process with NDI not toggled if the previous PUSCH transmission of the transport block was signalled via PDCCH in UE specific search space with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI/SPS C-RNTI with DCI format other than DCI format 7-0A/7-0B when the number of codewords for the previous PUSCH transmission is two or the transport block size is larger than the maximum transport block size supported for slot/subslot-PUSCH transmission.

7.1.4.41.3 Test description

7.1.4.41.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.4.41.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.41.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	The SS transmits an UL Grant by using DCI 7-0A with NDI toggled on SPDCCH, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 2.	<--	UL Grant (SPDCCH)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit the MAC PDU according to the DCI indication in step 3?	-->	MAC PDU (initial transmission)	1	P
5	The SS transmits an UL Grant by using DCI 0 with NDI not toggled and the same assignment of MCS and PRBs as DCI format 7-0A in step 1, and the PDCCH is mapped on UE-specific search space.	<--	UL Grant (SPDCCH)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU according to the DCI indication in step 5?		MAC PDU (retransmission)	1	P

7.1.4.41.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.41.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.41.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSTTI-r15 CHOICE {			
shortTTI-r15 SEQUENCE {			
dl-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
ul-STTI-Length-r15	subslot		Only FDD
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4.41.3.3-3: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSTTI-r15 ::= CHOICE{			
pucch-ConfigDedicated-v1530 SEQUENCE {			
n1PUCCH-AN-SPT-r15	2		
codebooksizeDeterminationSTTI-r15	Not present		
}			
shortProcessingTime-r15	TRUE		
}			
}			

7.1.4a DL-SCH and UL-SCH data transfer

7.1.4a.1 Correct downlink reception and uplink transmission when specific valid subframes are signalled for BL UE

7.1.4a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { BL UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { valid subframes for FDD downlink or TDD transmissions are signalled in SIB1-BR in IE fdd-
DownlinkOrTddSubframeBitmapBR-r13 as 10 bit subframe pattern and }
    then { UE performs reception in the valid subframes }
           }
```

(2)

```
with { BL UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { valid subframes for FDD downlink or TDD transmissions are signalled in SIB1-BR in IE fdd-DownlinkOrTddSubframeBitmapBR-r13 as 40 bit subframe pattern and }
    then { UE performs reception in the valid subframes }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { BL UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established in a FDD cell}
ensure that {
  when { valid subframes for FDD uplink transmissions are signalled in SIB1-BR in IE  fdd-UplinkSubframeBitmapBR-r13}
    then { UE transmits in valid uplink subframes }
            }
```

7.1.4a.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.3a, TS 36.213, clause 7.1, 7.1.11, 8.0, 10.1.3.1, 10.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.3a]

When acquiring an SI message, the BL UE or UE in CE or NB-IoT UE shall:

1> determine the start of the SI-window for the concerned SI message as follows:

  2> for the concerned SI message, determine the number n which corresponds to the order of entry in the list of SI messages configured by *schedulingInfoList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* in NB-IoT);

  2> determine the integer value $x = (n – 1)*w$, where w is the *si-WindowLength-BR* (or *si-WindowLength* in NB-IoT);

  2> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

    3> the SI-window starts at the subframe #0 in the radio frame for which (H-SFN * 1024 + SFN) mod T = FLOOR(x/10) + Offset, where T is the *si-Periodicity* of the concerned SI message and, Offset is the offset of the start of the SI-Window (*si-RadioFrameOffset*);

  2> else:

    3> the SI-window starts at the subframe #0 in the radio frame for which SFN mod T = FLOOR(x/10), where T is the *si-Periodicity* of the concerned SI message;

1> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

  2> receive and accumulate SI message transmissions on DL-SCH from the start of the SI-window and continue until the end of the SI-window whose absolute length in time is given by *si-WindowLength,* starting from the radio frames as provided in *si-RepetitionPattern* and in subframes as provided in *downlinkBitmap*, or until successful decoding of the accumulated SI message transmissions excluding the subframes used for transmission of NPSS, NSSS, *MasterInformationBlock-NB* and *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB*. If there are not enough subframes for one SI message transmission in the radio frames as provided in *si-RepetitionPattern*, the UE shall continue to receive the SI message transmission in the radio frames following the radio frame indicated in *si-RepetitionPattern*;

1> else:

  2> receive and accumulate SI message transmissions on DL-SCH on narrowband provided by *si-Narrowband*, from the start of the SI-window and continue until the end of the SI-window whose absolute length in time is given by *si-WindowLength-BR,* only in radio frames as provided in *si-RepetitionPattern* and subframes as provided in *fdd-DownlinkOrTddSubframeBitmapBR* in *bandwidthReducedAccessRelatedInfo*, or until successful decoding of the accumulated SI message transmissions;

1> if the SI message was not possible to decode from the accumulated SI message transmissions by the end of the SI-window, continue reception and accumulation of SI message transmissions on DL-SCH in the next SI-window occasion for the concerned SI message;

[TS 36.213, clause 7.1]

Except the subframes indicated by the higher layer parameter *mbsfn-SubframeConfigList* or by *mbsfn-SubframeConfigList-v12x0* or by *laa-SCellSubframeConfig* of serving cell c , a UE shall:

- upon detection of a PDCCH of the serving cell with DCI format 1, 1A, 1B, 1C, 1D, 2, 2A, 2B, 2C, or 2D intended for the UE in a subframe, or
- upon detection of an EPDCCH of the serving cell with DCI format 1, 1A, 1B, 1D, 2, 2A, 2B, 2C, or 2D intended for the UE in a subframe

decode the corresponding PDSCH in the same subframe with the restriction of the number of transport blocks defined in the higher layers.

For BL/CE UEs , the higher layers indicate the set of BL/CE DL subframes according to *fdd-DownlinkOrTddSubframeBitmapBR* [11].

A BL/CE UE shall upon detection of a MPDCCH with DCI format 6-1A, 6-1B, 6-2 intended for the UE, decode the corresponding PDSCH in one more BL/CE DL subframes as described in subclause 7.1.11, with the restriction of the number of transport blocks defined in the higher layers.

[TS 36.213, clause 7.1.11]

A BL/CE UE shall upon detection of a MPDCCH with DCI format 6-1A/6-1B/6-2 intended for the UE, decode the corresponding PDSCH in subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i = 0, 1, \ldots, N-1$ according to the MPDCCH, where

- subframe n is the last subframe in which the MPDCCH is transmitted and is determined from the starting subframe of MPDCCH transmission and the DCI subframe repetition number field in the corresponding DCI; and
- subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i=0,1,\ldots,N-1$ are N consecutive BL/CE DL subframe(s) where, $x=k_0<k_1<\ldots,k_{N-1}$ and the value of $N \in \{n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}\}$ is determined by the repetition number field in the corresponding DCI, where $n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}$ are given in Table 7.1.11-1, Table 7.1.11-2 and Table 7.1.11-3, respectively and subframe $n+x$ is the second BL/CE DL subframe after subframe n.

If PDSCH carrying *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* is transmitted in one narrowband in subframe $n+k_i$, a BL/CE UE shall assume any other PDSCH in the same narrowband in the subframe $n+k_i$ is dropped. If PDSCH carrying SI message is transmitted in one narrowband in subframe $n+k_i$, a BL/CE UE shall assume any other PDSCH not carrying *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* in the same narrowband in the subframe $n+k_i$ is dropped.

For single antenna port (port 0), transmit diversity and closed-loop spatial multiplexing transmission schemes, if a PDSCH is transmitted in BL/CE DL subframe $n+k_i$ and BL/CE DL subframe $n+k_i$ is configured as an MBSFN subframe, a BL/CE UE shall assume that the PDSCH in subframe $n+k_i$ is dropped.

Table 7.1.11-1: PDSCH repetition levels (DCI Format 6-1A)

Higher layer parameter '*pdsch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeA*'	$\{n1, n2, n3, n4\}$
Not configured	{1,2,4,8}
16	{1,4,8,16}
32	{1,4,16,32}

Table 7.1.11-2: PDSCH repetition levels (DCI Format 6-1B)

Higher layer parameter '*pdsch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeB*'	$\{n1, n2, \ldots, n8\}$
Not configured	{4,8,16,32,64,128,256,512}
192	{1,4,8,16,32,64,128,192}
256	{4,8,16,32,64,128,192,256}
384	{4,16,32,64,128,192,256,384}
512	{4,16,64,128,192,256,384,512}
768	{8,32,128,192,256,384,512,768}
1024	{4,8,16,64,128,256,512,1024}
1536	{4,16,64,256,512,768,1024,1536}
2048	{4,16,64,128,256,512,1024,2048}

Table 7.1.11-3: PDSCH repetition levels (DCI Format 6-2)

2-bit "DCI subframe repetition number" field in DCI Format 6-2	$\{n1, n2, \ldots, n8\}$
00	{1,2,4,8,16,32,64,128}
01	{4,8,16,32,64,128,192,256}
10	{32,64,128,192,256,384,512,768}
11	{192,256,384,512,768,1024,1536,2048}

[TS 36.213, clause 8.0]

For BL/CE UEs, the higher layers indicate the set of BL/CE UL subframes according to *fdd-DownlinkOrTddSubframeBitmapBR* and *fdd-UplinkSubframeBitmapBR* [11].

A BL/CE UE shall upon detection on a given serving cell of an MPDCCH with DCI format 6-0A/6-0B intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding PUSCH transmission in subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i = 0, 1, \ldots, N-1$ according to the MPDCCH, where

- subframe n is the last subframe in which the MPDCCH is transmitted; and
- $x \le k_0 < k_1 < \ldots, k_{N-1}$ and the value of $N \in \{n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}\}$ is determined by the *repetition number* field in the corresponding DCI, where $n1, n2, \ldots n_{\max}$ are given in Table 8-2b and Table 8-2c; and
- in case $N>1$, subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i=0,1,\ldots,N-1$ are N consecutive BL/CE UL subframe(s) starting with subframe $n+x$, and in case $N=1$, $k_0=x$;
- for FDD, $x = 4$;
- for TDD UL/DL configurations 1-6, or for TDD UL/DL configuration 0 and a BL/CE UE in CEModeB, the value of x is given as the value of k in Table 8-2 for the corresponding TDD UL/DL configuration; If the value x is not given in Table 8-2 for subframe n, denote subframe n' as the first downlink/special subframe which has a value in Table 8-2 after subframe n, and substitute n with n' in the above procedure for adjusting the PUSCH transmission.
- for TDD UL/DL configuration 0 and a BL/CE UE in CEModeA and N=1, if the MSB of the UL index in the MPDCCH with DCI format 6-0A is set to 1, the value of x is given as the value of k in Table 8-2 for the corresponding TDD UL/DL configuration; if the LSB of the UL index in the MPDCCH with DCI format 6-0A is set to 1, $x = 7$. The UE is not expected to receive DCI format 6-0A with both the MSB and LSB of the UL index set to 1 when $N>1$. In case both the MSB and LSB of the UL index are set to 1, the HARQ process number of the PUSCH corresponding the MSB of the UL index is $n_{\text{HARQ\_ID}}$ and the HARQ process number of the PUSCH corresponding the LSB of the UL index is $(n_{\text{HARQ\_ID}}+1) \bmod 7$, where $n_{\text{HARQ\_ID}}$ is determined according to the *HARQ process number* field in DCI format 6-0A
- The higher layer parameter *ttiBundling* is not applicable to BL/CE UEs.

- For a BL/CE UE, in case a PUSCH transmission with a corresponding MPDCCH collides with a PUSCH transmission without a corresponding MPDCCH in a subframe *n*, the PUSCH transmission without a corresponding MPDCCH is dropped from subframe *n*.
- For a BL/CE UE, in case of collision between at least one physical resource block to be used for PUSCH transmission and physical resource blocks corresponding to configured PRACH resources for BL/CE UEs or non-BL/CE UEs (defined in [3]) in a same subframe, the PUSCH transmission is dropped in that subframe.
- For a BL/CE UE in half-duplex FDD operation, in case a PUSCH transmission including half-duplex guard subframe without a corresponding MPDCCH collides partially or fully with a PDSCH transmission with a corresponding MPDCCH, the PUSCH transmission without a corresponding MPDCCH is dropped.

Table 8.2b: PUSCH repetition levels (DCI Format 6-0A)

Higher layer parameter ‘*pusch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeA*’	$\{n1, n2, n3, n4\}$
Not configured	{1,2,4,8}
16	{1,4,8,16}
32	{1,4,16,32 }

Table 8.2c: PUSCH repetition levels (DCI Format 6-0B)

Higher layer parameter ‘*pusch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeB*’	$\{n1, n2, \ldots, n8\}$
Not configured	{4,8,16,32,64,128,256,512}
192	{1,4,8,16,32,64,128,192}
256	{4,8,16,32,64,128,192,256}
384	{4,16,32,64,128,192,256,384}
512	{4,16,64,128,192,256,384,512}
768	{8,32,128,192,256,384,512,768}
1024	{4,8,16,64,128,256,512,1024}
1536	{4,16,64,256,512,768,1024,1536}
2048	{4,16,64,128,256,512,1024,2048}

[TS 36.213, clause 10.1.3.1]

HARQ-ACK transmission on two antenna ports $(p \in [p_0, p_1])$ is supported for PUCCH format 1a/1b with TDD HARQ-ACK bundling feedback mode and for PUCCH format 3.

A UE that supports aggregating more than one serving cell with frame structure type 2 can be configured by higher layers for HARQ-ACK transmission on two antenna ports $(p \in [p_0, p_1])$ for PUCCH format 1b with channel selection.

The TDD HARQ-ACK procedure for a UE configured with PUCCH format 3 is as described in subclause 10.1.3.2.2 when the UE receives PDSCH and/or SPS release PDCCH/EPDCCH only on the primary cell.

If the UE is not configured with the higher layer parameter *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12*, for TDD HARQ-ACK bundling or TDD HARQ-ACK multiplexing for one configured serving cell and a subframe *n* with $M = 1$ where M is the number of elements in the set K defined in Table 10.1.3.1-1, the UE shall use PUCCH resource $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\tilde{p})}$ for transmission of HARQ-ACK in subframe n for $\tilde{p}$ mapped to antenna port *p* for PUCCH format 1a/1b, where

- If there is PDSCH transmission indicated by the detection of corresponding PDCCH/EPDCCH or there is PDCCH/EPDCCH indicating downlink SPS release within subframe(s) $n-k$, where $k \in K$ and K (defined in Table 10.1.3.1-1) is a set of *M* elements $\{k_0, k_1, \cdots k_{M-1}\}$ depending on the subframe *n* and the UL/DL configuration (defined in Table 4.2-2 in [3]), and if PDCCH indicating PDSCH transmission or downlink SPS release is detected in subframe $n-k_m$, where k_m is the smallest value in set K such that UE detects a PDCCH/EPDCCH indicating PDSCH transmission or downlink SPS release within subframe(s) $n-k$ and $k \in K$, the UE first selects a c value out of {0, 1, 2, 3} which makes $N_c \le n_{\mathrm{CCE}} < N_{c+1}$ and shall use $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\tilde{p}_0)} = (M-m-1)\cdot N_c + m \cdot N_{c+1} + n_{\mathrm{CCE}} + N_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1)}$ for antenna port p_0, where $N_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1)}$ is configured by higher layers, $N_c = \max\left\{0, \left\lfloor [N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \cdot (N_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{RB}} \cdot c - 4)]/36 \right\rfloor\right\}$, and n_{CCE} is the number of the first CCE used for transmission of the corresponding PDCCH in subframe $n - k_m$ and the corresponding *m*. When two antenna port transmission is configured for PUCCH format 1a/1b, the PUCCH resource for HARQ-ACK bundling for antenna port p_1 is given by $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\tilde{p}_1)} = (M - m - 1) \cdot N_c + m \cdot N_{c+1} + n_{\mathrm{CCE}} + 1 + N_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1)}$.

- For a non-BL/CE UE and if there is only a PDSCH transmission where there is not a corresponding PDCCH/EPDCCH detected within subframe(s) $n - k$, where $k \in K$ and K is defined in Table 10.1.3.1-1, the UE shall use PUCCH format 1a/1b and PUCCH resource $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\tilde{p})}$ with the value of $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\tilde{p})}$ is determined according to higher layer configuration and Table 9.2-2. For a UE configured for two antenna port transmission for PUCCH format 1a/1b and HARQ-ACK bundling, a PUCCH resource value in Table 9.2-2 maps to two PUCCH resources with the first PUCCH resource $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\tilde{p}_0)}$ for antenna port p_0 and the second PUCCH resource $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\tilde{p}_1)}$ for antenna port p_1 , otherwise, the PUCCH resource value maps to a single PUCCH resource $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\tilde{p}_0)}$ for antenna port p_0 .

- If there is PDSCH transmission indicated by the detection of corresponding PDCCH/EPDCCH or there is PDCCH/EPDCCH indicating downlink SPS release within subframe(s) $n - k$, where $k \in K$ and K (defined in Table 10.1.3.1-1) is a set of *M* elements $\{k_0, k_1, \cdots k_{M-1}\}$ depending on the subframe *n* and the UL/DL configuration (defined in Table 4.2-2 in [3]), and if EPDCCH indicating PDSCH transmission or downlink SPS release is detected in subframe $n - k_m$, where k_m is the smallest value in set K such that UE detects a PDCCH/EPDCCH indicating PDSCH transmission or downlink SPS release within subframe(s) $n - k$ and $k \in K$, the UE shall use

  - if EPDCCH-PRB-set q is configured for distributed transmission

$$n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\tilde{p}_0)} = n_{\mathrm{ECCE,q}} + \sum_{i1=0}^{m-1} N_{ECCE,q,n-k_{i1}} + \Delta_{ARO} + N_{\mathrm{PUCCH,q}}^{(\mathrm{e1})}$$

  - if EPDCCH-PRB-set q is configured for localized transmission

$$n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\tilde{p}_0)} = \left\lfloor \frac{n_{\mathrm{ECCE,q}}}{N_{RB}^{ECCE,q}} \right\rfloor \cdot N_{RB}^{ECCE,q} + \sum_{i1=0}^{m-1} N_{ECCE,q,n-k_{i1}} + n' + \Delta_{ARO} + N_{\mathrm{PUCCH,q}}^{(\mathrm{e1})}$$

for antenna port p_0, where $n_{\mathrm{ECCE,q}}$ is the number of the first ECCE (i.e. lowest ECCE index used to construct the EPDCCH) used for transmission of the corresponding DCI assignment in EPDCCH-PRB-set q in subframe $n - k_m$ and the corresponding *m*, $N_{\mathrm{PUCCH,q}}^{(\mathrm{e1})}$ for EPDCCH-PRB-set q is configured by the higher layer parameter *pucch-ResourceStartOffset-r11* , $N_{RB}^{ECCE,q}$ for EPDCCH-PRB-set q in subframe $n - k_m$ is given in subclause 6.8A.1 in [3], n' is determined from the antenna port used for EPDCCH transmission in subframe $n - k_m$ which is described in subclause 6.8A.5 in [3]. If $m = 0$, Δ_{ARO} is determined from the HARQ-ACK resource offset field in the DCI format of the corresponding EPDCCH as given in Table 10.1.2.1-1. If $m > 0$, Δ_{ARO} is determined from the HARQ-ACK resource offset field in the DCI format of the corresponding EPDCCH as given in Table 10.1.3.1-2. If the UE is configured to monitor EPDCCH in subframe $n - k_{i1}$, $N_{ECCE,q,n-k_{i1}}$ is equal to the number of ECCEs in EPDCCH-PRB-set q configured for that UE in subframe $n - k_{i1}$. If the UE is not configured to monitor EPDCCH in subframe $n - k_{i1}$, $N_{ECCE,q,n-k_{i1}}$ is equal to the number of ECCEs computed assuming EPDCCH-PRB-set q is configured for that UE in subframe $n - k_{i1}$. For normal downlink CP, if subframe $n - k_{i1}$ is a special subframe with special subframe configuration 0 or 5, $N_{ECCE,q,n-k_{i1}}$ is equal to 0. For extended downlink CP, if subframe $n - k_{i1}$ is a special subframe with special subframe configuration 0 or 4 or 7, $N_{ECCE,q,n-k_{i1}}$ is equal to 0. When two antenna port transmission is configured for PUCCH format 1a/1b, the PUCCH resource for HARQ-ACK bundling for antenna port p_1 is given by

- if EPDCCH-PRB-set q is configured for distributed transmission

$$n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\tilde{p}_1)} = n_{\mathrm{ECCE,q}} + 1 + \sum_{i1=0}^{m-1} N_{ECCE,q,n-k_{i1}} + \Delta_{ARO} + N_{\mathrm{PUCCH,q}}^{(\mathrm{e1})}$$

- if EPDCCH-PRB-set q is configured for localized transmission

$$n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\tilde{p}_1)} = \left\lfloor \frac{n_{\mathrm{ECCE,q}}}{N_{RB}^{ECCE,q}} \right\rfloor \cdot N_{RB}^{ECCE,q} + 1 + \sum_{i1=0}^{m-1} N_{ECCE,q,n-k_{i1}} + n' + \Delta_{ARO} + N_{\mathrm{PUCCH,q}}^{(\mathrm{e1})}$$

- For a BL/CE UE, if there is only a PDSCH transmission within one or more consecutive BL/CE downlink subframe(s) where subframe $n-k$, is the last subframe in which the PDSCH is transmitted where $k \in K$ and K is defined in Table 10.1.3.1-1 and there is not a corresponding MPDCCH, the UE shall use PUCCH format 1a and PUCCH resource $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\mathrm{p}_0)}$ where the value of $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\mathrm{p}_0)}$ is determined according to higher layer configuration and Table 9.2-2.

- If there is PDSCH transmission indicated by the detection of corresponding MPDCCH or there is MPDCCH indicating downlink SPS release within subframe(s) $n-k$, where $k \in K$ and K (defined in Table 10.1.3.1-1) is a set of M elements $\{k_0, k_1, \cdots k_{M-1}\}$ depending on the subframe n and the UL/DL configuration (defined in Table 4.2-2 in [3]) and subframe $n-k_m$ is the last subframe in which the PDSCH or MPDCCH indicating downlink SPS release is transmitted and there is no $k_{m'} \in K$ where $k_{m'} < k_m$ and subframe $n-k_{m'}$ is the last subframe in which a PDSCH indicated by the detection of corresponding MPDCCH or MPDCCH indicating downlink SPS release is transmitted, the UE shall use

  - if MPDCCH-PRB-set q is configured for distributed transmission

$$n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\mathrm{p}_0)} = n_{\mathrm{ECCE,q}} + \sum_{i1=0}^{m-1} N_{ECCE,q,n-k_{i1}} + \Delta_{ARO} + N_{\mathrm{PUCCH,q}}^{(m1)}$$

  - if MPDCCH-PRB-set q is configured for localized transmission

$$n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\mathrm{p}_0)} = \left\lfloor \frac{n_{\mathrm{ECCE,q}}}{N_{RB}^{ECCE,q}} \right\rfloor \cdot N_{RB}^{ECCE,q} + \sum_{i1=0}^{m-1} N_{ECCE,q,n-k_{i1}} + n' + \Delta_{ARO} + N_{\mathrm{PUCCH,q}}^{(m1)}$$

  for antenna port p_0, where $n_{\mathrm{ECCE,q}}$ is the number of the first ECCE (i.e. lowest ECCE index used to construct the MPDCCH) used for transmission of the corresponding DCI assignment in MPDCCH-PRB-set q, $N_{\mathrm{PUCCH,q}}^{(m1)}$ for MPDCCH-PRB-set q is configured

    - o by the higher layer parameter *n1PUCCH-AN-r13*, if configured; otherwise:
    - o by the higher layer parameter *n1PUCCH-AN-InfoList-r13* for the corresponding CE level,

$N_{RB}^{ECCE,q}$ for MPDCCH-PRB-set q is given in subclause 6.8A.1 in [3], n' is determined from the antenna port used for the MPDCCH transmission which is described in subclause 6.8A.5 in [3]. If $m = 0$, Δ_{ARO} is determined from the HARQ-ACK resource offset field in the DCI format of the corresponding MPDCCH as given in Table 10.1.2.1-1. If $m > 0$, Δ_{ARO} is determined from the HARQ-ACK resource offset field in the DCI format of the corresponding MPDCCH as given in Table 10.1.3.1-2. If subframe $n-k_{i1}$ is a BL/CE downlink subframe, $N_{ECCE,q,n-k_{i1}}$ is equal to the number of ECCEs in MPDCCH-PRB-set q configured for that UE in subframe $n-k_{i1}$. If subframe $n-k_{i1}$ is not a BL/CE downlink subframe, $N_{ECCE,q,n-k_{i1}}$ is equal to 0. For normal downlink CP, if subframe $n-k_{i1}$ is a special subframe with special subframe configuration 0 or 5, $N_{ECCE,q,n-k_{i1}}$ is equal to 0. For extended downlink CP, if subframe $n-k_{i1}$ is a special subframe with special subframe configuration 0 or 4 or 7, $N_{ECCE,q,n-k_{i1}}$ is equal to 0. When an MPDCCH-PRB-set p is 2+4, following procedures is applied.

- if the detected MPDCCH is located within 2 PRB set, $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\mathrm{p}_0)}$ is obtained by above procedure.

- if the detected MPDCCH is located within 4 PRB set, $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\mathrm{p}_0)}$ is the sum between $2N_{RB}^{ECCE,q}$ and the value obtained by above procedure.

- if the detected MPDCCH is MPDCCH format 5, $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\mathrm{p}_0)}$ is obtained by the above procedure with $n_{\mathrm{ECCE,q}} = 0$.

Table 10.1.3.1-1: Downlink association set K : $\{k_0,k_1,\cdots k_{M-1}\}$ for TDD

UL/DL Configuration	Subframe *n*									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	-	-	6	-	4	-	-	6	-	4
1	-	-	7, 6	4	-	-	-	7, 6	4	-
2	-	-	8, 7, 4, 6	-	-	-	-	8, 7, 4, 6	-	-
3	-	-	7, 6, 11	6, 5	5, 4	-	-	-	-	-
4	-	-	12, 8, 7, 11	6, 5, 4, 7	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	-	-	13, 12, 9, 8, 7, 5, 4, 11, 6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	-	-	7	7	5	-	-	7	7	-

[TS 36.213, clause 10.2]

For FDD, a BL/CE UE shall upon detection of a PDSCH intended for the UE and for which an HARQ-ACK shall be provided, transmit the HARQ-ACK response using the same $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\mathrm{p}_0)}$ derived according to section 10.1.2.1 in subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i = 0,1, \ldots, N-1$, where

- subframe *n-4* is the last subframe in which the PDSCH is transmitted; and

- $0 \le k_0 < k_1 < \ldots, k_{N-1}$ and the value of $N = N_{\mathrm{PUCCH,\,rep}}^{(\mathrm{m})}$ and $N_{\mathrm{PUCCH,\,rep}}^{(\mathrm{m})}$ is provided by higher layer parameter *pucch-NumRepetitionCE-format1* if the PDSCH does not contain a contention resolution, otherwise it is provided by higher layer parameter *pucch-NumRepetitionCE Msg4-Level0-r13*, *pucch-NumRepetitionCE-Msg4-Level1-r13*, *pucch-NumRepetitionCE-Msg4-Level2-r13* or *pucch-NumRepetitionCE-Msg4-Level3-r13* depending on whether the most recent PRACH coverage enhancement level for the UE is 0, 1, 2 or 3, respectively; and

  if $N>1$

  - subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i=0,1,\ldots,N-1$ are N consecutive BL/CE UL subframe(s) immediately after subframe $n-1$, and the set of BL/CE UL subframes are configured by higher layers;

  otherwise

  - $k_0 = 0$

For TDD, a BL/CE UE shall upon detection of a PDSCH within subframe(s) $n-k$, where $k \in K$ and K is defined in Table 10.1.3.1-1 intended for the UE and for which HARQ-ACK response shall be provided, transmit the HARQ-ACK response using the same $n_{\mathrm{PUCCH}}^{(1,\mathrm{p}_0)}$ derived according to section 10.1.3.1 in subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i = 0,1, \ldots, N-1$, where

- subframe *n-k* is the last subframe in which the PDSCH is transmitted; and

- $0 \le k_0 < k_1 < \ldots, k_{N-1}$ and the value of $N = N_{\mathrm{PUCCH,\,rep}}^{(\mathrm{m})}$ and $N_{\mathrm{PUCCH,\,rep}}^{(\mathrm{m})}$ is provided by higher layers parameter *pucch-NumRepetitionCE-format1* if the PDSCH does not contain a contention resolution, otherwise it is provided by higher layer parameter *pucch-NumRepetitionCE Msg4-Level0-r13*, *pucch-NumRepetitionCE-Msg4-Level1-r13*, *pucch-NumRepetitionCE-Msg4-Level2-r13* or *pucch-NumRepetitionCE-Msg4-Level3-r13* depending on whether the most recent PRACH coverage enhancement level for the UE is 0, 1, 2 or 3, respectively; and

if $N>1$

- subframe(s) $n+k_i$ with $i=0,1,\ldots,N-1$ are N consecutive BL/CE UL subframe(s) immediately after subframe $n-1$, and the set of BL/CE UL subframes are configured by higher layers;

otherwise

- $k_0 = 0$

The uplink timing for the ACK corresponding to a detected PDCCH/EPDCCH indicating downlink SPS release shall be the same as the uplink timing for the HARQ-ACK corresponding to a detected PDSCH, as defined above.

For a BL/CE UE, the uplink timing for the ACK corresponding to a detected MPDCCH indicating downlink SPS release shall be the same as the uplink timing for the HARQ-ACK corresponding to a detected PDSCH, as defined above.

7.1.4a.1.3 Test description

7.1.4a.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2A-CE) according to [18].

7.1.4a.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4a.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends the SystemInformationBlockType1-BR using test parameter values as given in Table 7.1.4a.1.3.3-1	<--	-	-	-
2	The SS indicates new system information by Direct Indication information with bit 1 transmitted on MPDCCH using P-RNTI	<--	-	-	-
3	Wait 2.1* modification period for the UE to receive updated system information	-	-	-	-
4	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3AB.3 and 4.5.4A.3 is performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 is repeated 1(CE Mode A)/4 (CE Mode B) (Repetition number) times, in consecutive frames	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU with DL Grant DCI format 6-1A(CE Mode A) / 6-1B(CE Mode B), Repetition number is set as ‘00’B/’000’B, in configured DL subframe	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
7	The SS allocates an UL Grant suitable to send the looped back PDU	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for the DL MAC PDU in Step 5?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 9 is repeated 2(CE Mode A)/8(CE Mode B) (Repetition number) times, in consecutive frames	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU with DL Grant DCI format 6-1A(CE Mode A) / 6-1B(CE Mode B), Repetition number is set as ‘01’B/’001’B, in configured DL subframe	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
11	The SS allocates an UL Grant suitable to send the looped back PDU	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for the DL MAC PDU in Step 9?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 13 is repeated 4 (CE Mode A) / 16 (CE Mode B) (Repetition number) times in consecutive frames	-	-	-	-
13	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU with DL Grant DCI format 6-1A, Repetition number is set as ‘10’B/’010’B, in configured DL subframe	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
14	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
15	The SS allocates an UL Grant suitable to send the looped back PDU	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for the DL MAC PDU in Step 13?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 17 is repeated 8(CE Mode A) / 32 (CE Mode B) (Repetition number) times in consecutive frames	-	-	-	
17	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU with DL Grant DCI format 6-1A(CE Mode A) / 6-1B(CE Mode B), Repetition number is set as ‘11’B/’011’B, in configured DL subframe	<--	MAC PDU	-	-

18	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
19	The SS allocates an UL Grant suitable to send the looped back PDU	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for the DL MAC PDU in Step 17?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
21	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
22	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state	-	-	-	-
23	The SS changes the SystemInformationBlockType1-BR to using test parameter values as given in Table 7.1.4a.1.3.3-2	-	-	-	-
24	The SS indicates new system information by Direct Indication information with bit 1 transmitted on MPDCCH using P-RNTI	<--	-	-	-
25	Wait 2.1* modification period for the UE to receive updated system information	-	-	-	-
26	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3AB.3 and 4.5.4A.3 is performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
27-42	Same as step 5 to 20 above.	-	-	2	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 43 to 60 are executed only for FDD	-	-	-	-
43	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
44	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
45	The SS changes the SystemInformationBlockType1-BR to use test parameter values as given in Table 7.1.4a.1.3.3-3	-	-	-	-
46	The SS indicates new system information by Direct Indication information with bit 1 transmitted on MPDCCH using P-RNTI	<--	-	-	-
47	Wait 2.1* modification period for the UE to receive updated system information.	-	-	-	-
48	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3AB.3 and 4.5.4A.3 is performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
49	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
49A	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
50	60 ms after Step 49, the SS allocates an UL Grant DCI format 6-0A(CE Mode A) / 6-0B(CE Mode B), sufficient for one RLC SDU to be looped back in one TTI, Repetition number is set as ‘00’B / ’000’B	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 51 is repeated 1(CE Mode A) / 4 (CE Mode B) (Repetition number) times	-	-	-	-
51	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU in configured UL subframe?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
52	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU	←	MAC PDU	-	-
52A	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
53	60 ms after Step 52 the SS allocates an UL Grant DCI format 6-0A(CE Mode A) / 6-0B(CE Mode B), sufficient for one RLC SDU to be looped back in one TTI, Repetition number is set as ‘01’B / ’001’B	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 54 is repeated 2(CE Mode A) / 8 (CE Mode B) (Repetition number) times	-	-	-	-

54	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU in configured UL subframe?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
55	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
55A	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
56	60 ms after Step 55 the SS allocates an UL Grant DCI format 6-0A(CE Mode A) / 6-0B(CE Mode B), sufficient for one RLC SDU to be looped back in one TTI, Repetition number is set as ‘10’B / ’010’B	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 56 is repeated 4(CE Mode A) / 16 (CE Mode B) (Repetition number) times	-	-	-	-
57	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU in configured UL subframe?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
58	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
58A	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
59	60 ms after Step 58 the SS allocates an UL Grant DCI format 6-0A(CE Mode A) / 6-0B(CE Mode B), sufficient for one RLC SDU to be looped back in one TTI, Repetition number is set as ‘11’B/’011’B	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 60 is repeated 8(CE Mode A) / 32 (CE Mode B) (Repetition number) times	-	-	-	-
60	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU in configured UL subframe?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P

7.1.4a.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4a.1.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 (step 1, Table 7.1.4a.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bandwidthReducedAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
fdd-DownlinkOrTddSubframeBitmapBR-r13 CHIOCE {			
subframePattern10-r13	‘1000000001’ B	Subframe 0 and 9 allowed	FDD
subframePattern10-r13	‘1001000001’ B	Subframe 0 and 9 allowed for DL and Subframe 3 allowed for UL	TDD
subframePattern10-r13	‘1100000011’ B	Subframe 0, 1, 8 and 9 allowed	FDD Half Duplex
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4a.1.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 (step 23, Table 7.1.4a.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	2		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bandwidthReducedAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
fdd-DownlinkOrTddSubframeBitmapBR-r13 CHIOCE {			
subframePattern40-r13	‘10000000011000000001 10000000011000000001’ B	Subframe 0 and 9 allowed	FDD
subframePattern40-r13	‘10010000011001000001 10010000011001000001’ B	Subframe 0 and 9 allowed for DL and Subframe 3 allowed for UL	TDD
subframePattern40-r13	‘11000000111100000011 11000000111100000011’ B	Subframe 0, 1, 8 and 9 allowed	FDD Half Duplex
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4a.1.3.3-3: SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 (step 45, Table 7.1.4a.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	3		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bandwidthReducedAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
fdd-UplinkSubframeBitmapBR-r13	‘0011000000’B	Subframe 2 and 3 allowed (UL subframe for FDD and Half Duplex FDD)	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.4a.1.3.3-4: Void

Table 7.1.4a.1.3.3-5: Void

7.1.5 PUSCH Hopping

7.1.5.1 Inter-TTI PUSCH hopping by uplink grant

7.1.5.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and 'Hopping-mode' is set to 'InterSubFrame'}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives for a TTI an uplink grant with 'Hopping flag' set as 1, 'NUL_hop' bits indicating
Type 1 PUSCH Hopping }
    then { UE transmits UL data on resource blocks as per type 1 PUSCH hopping}
      }
```

7.1.5.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.1 and 36.213 clauses 8.4, 8.4.1 & 8.4,2.

[TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.1]

DCI format 0 is used for the scheduling of PUSCH.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 0:

- Flag for format0/format1A differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 0 and value 1 indicates format 1A
- Hopping flag – 1 bit as defined in section 8.4 of [3]
- Resource block assignment and hopping resource allocation – $\left\lceil \log_2 (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} + 1)/2) \right\rceil$ bits
  - For PUSCH hopping:
    - N_{UL_hop} MSB bits are used to obtain the value of $\tilde{n}_{PRB}(i)$ as indicated in subclause [8.4] of [3]
    - $\left(\left\lceil \log_2 (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} + 1)/2) \right\rceil - N_{\mathrm{UL\_hop}} \right)$ bits provide the resource allocation of the first slot in the UL subframe
  - For non-hopping PUSCH:
    - $\left(\left\lceil \log_2 (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} + 1)/2) \right\rceil \right)$ bits provide the resource allocation in the UL subframe as defined in section 8.1 of [3]

[TS 36.213, clause 8.4]

The UE shall perform PUSCH frequency hopping if the single bit frequency hopping (FH) field in a corresponding PDCCH with DCI format 0 is set to 1 otherwise no PUSCH frequency hopping is performed.

A UE performing PUSCH frequency hopping shall determine its PUSCH resource allocation (RA) for the first slot of a subframe (*S1*) including the lowest index PRB ($n_{PRB}^{S1}(n)$) in subframe *n* from the resource allocation field in the latest PDCCH with DCI format 0 for the same transport block. If there is no PDCCH for the same transport block, the UE shall determine its hopping type based on

- the hopping information in the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH, when the initial PUSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled or
- the random access response grant for the same transport block, when the PUSCH is initiated by the random access response grant.

The resource allocation field in DCI format 0 excludes either 1 or 2 bits used for hopping information as indicated by Table 8.4-1 below where the number of PUSCH resource blocks is defined as

$$N_{RB}^{PUSCH} = \begin{cases} N_{RB}^{UL} - \tilde{N}_{RB}^{HO} - \left(N_{RB}^{UL} \bmod 2\right) & \text{Type 1 PUSCH hopping} \\ N_{RB}^{UL} & \text{Type 2 } \mathrm{N_{sb}} = 1 \text{ PUSCH hopping} \\ N_{RB}^{UL} - \tilde{N}_{RB}^{HO} & \text{Type 2 } \mathrm{N_{sb}} > 1 \text{ PUSCH hopping} \end{cases}$$

For type 1 and type 2 PUSCH hopping, $\tilde{N}_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}} = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}} + 1$ if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}}$ is an odd number where $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}}$ defined in [3]. $\tilde{N}_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}} = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}}$ in other cases. The size of the resource allocation field in DCI format 0 after excluding either 1 or 2 bits shall be $y = \left\lceil \log_2 (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} + 1)/2) \right\rceil - N_{UL\_hop}$, where N_{UL_hop} = 1 or 2 bits. The number of contiguous RBs that can be assigned to a type-1 hopping user is limited to $\left\lfloor 2^y / N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} \right\rfloor$. The number of contiguous RBs that can be assigned to a type-2 hopping user is limited to $\min(\left\lfloor 2^y / N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} \right\rfloor, \left\lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} / N_{sb} \right\rfloor)$,where the number of sub-bands N_{sb} is given by higher layers.

A UE performing PUSCH frequency hopping shall use one of two possible PUSCH frequency hopping types based on the hopping information. PUSCH hopping type 1 is described in section 8.4.1 and type 2 is described in section 8.4.2.

Table 8.4-1: Number of Hopping Bits N_{UL_hop} vs. System Bandwidth

System BW N_{RB}^{UL}	#Hopping bits for 2nd slot RA (N_{UL_hop})
6-49	1
50-110	2

The parameter *Hopping-mode* provided by higher layers determines if PUSCH frequency hopping is "inter-subframe" or "intra and inter-subframe".

[TS 36.213, clause 8.4.1]

For PUSCH hopping type 1 the hopping bit or bits indicated in Table 8.4-1 determine $\tilde{n}_{PRB}(i)$ as defined in Table 8.4-2. The lowest index PRB (n_{PRB}^{S1}) of the 1st slot RA in subframe *i* is defined as $n_{PRB}^{S1}(i) = \tilde{n}_{PRB}^{S1}(i) + \tilde{N}_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}} / 2$, where $n_{PRB}^{S1}(i) = RB_{START}$, and RB_{START} is obtained from the uplink scheduling grant as in Section 8.4 and Section 8.1.

The lowest index PRB ($n_{PRB}(i)$) of the 2nd slot RA in subframe *i* is defined as $n_{PRB}(i) = \tilde{n}_{PRB}(i) + \tilde{N}_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}} / 2$.

The set of physical resource blocks to be used for PUSCH transmission are L_{CRBs} contiguously allocated resource blocks from PRB index n_{PRB}^{S1} for the 1st slot, and from PRB index $n_{PRB}(i)$ for the 2nd slot, respectively, where L_{CRBs} is obtained from the uplink scheduling grant as in Section 8.4 and Section 8.1.

If the *Hopping-mo*de is "inter-subframe", the 1st slot RA is applied to even CURRENT_TX_NB, and the 2nd slot RA is applied to odd CURRENT_TX_NB, where CURRENT_TX_NB is defined in [8].

[TS 36.213, clause 8.4.2]

Table 8.4-2: PDCCH DCI Format 0 Hopping Bit Definition

System BW N_{RB}^{UL}	Number of Hopping bits	Information in hopping bits	$\tilde{n}_{PRB}(i)$
6 – 49	1	0	$\left(\left\lfloor N_{RB}^{PUSCH}/2\right\rfloor + \tilde{n}_{PRB}^{S1}(i)\right) \bmod N_{RB}^{PUSCH}$,
		1	Type 2 PUSCH Hopping
50 – 110	2	00	$\left(\left\lfloor N_{RB}^{PUSCH}/4\right\rfloor + \tilde{n}_{PRB}^{S1}(i)\right) \bmod N_{RB}^{PUSCH}$
		01	$\left(-\left\lfloor N_{RB}^{PUSCH}/4\right\rfloor + \tilde{n}_{PRB}^{S1}(i)\right) \bmod N_{RB}^{PUSCH}$
		10	$\left(\left\lfloor N_{RB}^{PUSCH}/2\right\rfloor + \tilde{n}_{PRB}^{S1}(i)\right) \bmod N_{RB}^{PUSCH}$
		11	Type 2 PUSCH Hopping

7.1.5.1.3 Test description

7.1.5.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.5.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.5.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
	Exception: Steps 2 to 5 are executed as per table 7.1.5.1.3.2-2				
2	SS transmits a MAC PDU including 8 (FDD)/4(TDD) RLC SDU's	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	The SS waits for 60 ms	-	-	-	-
	Exception: Steps 4 and 5 are repeated such that UE sends data in 8 ([FDD)/4(TDD) consecutive UL TTI's.				
4	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. SS transmits an UL Grant, allowing the UE to return 1 RLC SDU as received in step 2. Hopping flag' set as 1, all bits in 'N_{UL_hop}' are set as per table 7.1.5.3.2-2 for various execution runs	<--	(UL Grant (C-RNTI))	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4?	-	-	1	P
Note 1: Steps 4 and 5 are repeated for 8 times corresponding to 8 sub frames for FDD and 4 for default TDD configuration 1. Note 2: The grant allocated in step 4 is such that the loop back PDU's are received in 8 (FDD)/4(TDD) UL TTI's					

Table 7.1.5.1.3.2-2: Bandwidth dependent parameters

System BW	Number of Hopping bits	Execution Counter K	Information in hopping bits
5 MHz	1	1	**0**
10/20 MHz	2	1	**00**
		2	**01**
		3	**10**

7.1.5.1.3.3 Specific message contents.

None

7.1.5.2 Predefined intra-TTI PUSCH hopping (N_sb=1)

7.1.5.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, number of sub bands 'N-sb' is set to 1 and   'Hopping-mode'
is set to 'intraAndInterSubFrame'}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives for a TTI an uplink grant with 'Hopping flag' set as 1, 'N_UL_hop' bits all set to
1(Type 2 predefined hopping) }
    then { UE transmits data with predefined, intra-TTI PUSCH hopping}
      }
```

7.1.5.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.211 clause 5.3.4 , 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.1 and 36.213 clause 8.4, 8.4.2.

[TS 36.211, clause 5.3.4]

If uplink frequency-hopping with predefined hopping pattern is enabled, the set of physical resource blocks to be used for transmission in slot n_{s} is given by the scheduling grant together with a predefined pattern according to

$$\tilde{n}_{\mathrm{PRB}}(n_{\mathrm{s}}) = \left(\tilde{n}_{\mathrm{VRB}} + f_{\mathrm{hop}}(i)\cdot N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{sb}} + \left(\left(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{sb}}-1\right) - 2\left(\tilde{n}_{\mathrm{VRB}} \bmod N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{sb}}\right)\right)\cdot f_{\mathrm{m}}(i)\right)\mathrm{mod}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{sb}}\cdot N_{\mathrm{sb}})$$

$$i = \begin{cases} \lfloor n_{\mathrm{s}}/2 \rfloor & \text{inter} - \text{subframe hopping} \\ n_{\mathrm{s}} & \text{intra and inter} - \text{subframe hopping} \end{cases}$$

$$n_{\mathrm{PRB}}(n_{\mathrm{s}}) = \begin{cases} \tilde{n}_{\mathrm{PRB}}(n_{\mathrm{s}}) & N_{sb} = 1 \\ \tilde{n}_{\mathrm{PRB}}(n_{\mathrm{s}}) + \left\lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}}/2 \right\rceil & N_{sb} > 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\tilde{n}_{\mathrm{VRB}} = \begin{cases} n_{\mathrm{VRB}} & N_{sb} = 1 \\ n_{\mathrm{VRB}} - \left\lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}}/2 \right\rceil & N_{sb} > 1 \end{cases}$$

where n_{VRB} is obtained from the scheduling grant as described in Section 8.1 in [4]. The parameter *pusch-HoppingOffset*, $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}}$, is provided by higher layers. The size $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{sb}}$ of each sub-band is given by

$$N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{sb}} = \begin{cases} N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} & N_{\mathrm{sb}} = 1 \\ \left\lfloor \left(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} - N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}} - N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}} \bmod 2\right)/N_{\mathrm{sb}} \right\rfloor & N_{\mathrm{sb}} > 1 \end{cases}$$

where the number of sub-bands N_{sb} is given by higher layers. The function $f_{\mathrm{m}}(i) \in \{0,1\}$ determines whether mirroring is used or not. The parameter *Hopping-mode* provided by higher layers determines if hopping is “inter-subframe” or “intra and inter-subframe”.

The hopping function $f_{\mathrm{hop}}(i)$ and the function $f_{\mathrm{m}}(i)$ are given by

$$f_{\mathrm{hop}}(i) = \begin{cases} 0 & N_{sb} = 1 \\ \left(f_{hop}(i-1) + \sum_{k=i\cdot 10+1}^{i\cdot 10+9} c(k) \times 2^{k-(i\cdot 10+1)}\right) \bmod N_{sb} & N_{sb} = 2 \\ \left(f_{hop}(i-1) + \left(\sum_{k=i\cdot 10+1}^{i\cdot 10+9} c(k) \times 2^{k-(i\cdot 10+1)}\right) \bmod (N_{sb}-1) + 1\right) \bmod N_{sb} & N_{sb} > 2 \end{cases}$$

$$f_{\mathrm{m}}(i) = \begin{cases} i \bmod 2 & N_{sb} = 1 \text{ and intra and inter} - \text{subframe hopping} \\ CURRENT\_TX\_NB \bmod 2 & N_{sb} = 1 \text{ and inter} - \text{subframe hopping} \\ c(i \cdot 10) & N_{sb} > 1 \end{cases}$$

where $f_{hop}(-1)$ =0 and the pseudo-random sequence $c(i)$ is given by section 7.2 and CURRENT_TX_NB indicates the transmission number for the transport block transmitted in slot n_s as defined in [8]. The pseudo-random sequence generator shall be initialised with $c_{\mathrm{init}} = N_{\mathrm{ID}}^{\mathrm{cell}}$ for FDD and $c_{\mathrm{init}} = 2^9 \cdot (n_f \bmod 4) + N_{\mathrm{ID}}^{\mathrm{cell}}$ for TDD at the start of each frame.

[TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.1]

DCI format 0 is used for the scheduling of PUSCH.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 0:

- Flag for format0/format1A differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 0 and value 1 indicates format 1A
- Hopping flag – 1 bit as defined in section 8.4 of [3]
- Resource block assignment and hopping resource allocation – $\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}+1)/2) \right\rceil$ bits
    - For PUSCH hopping:
        - N_{UL_hop} MSB bits are used to obtain the value of $\tilde{n}_{PRB}(i)$ as indicated in subclause [8.4] of [3]
        - $\left(\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}+1)/2) \right\rceil - N_{\mathrm{UL\_hop}}\right)$ bits provide the resource allocation of the first slot in the UL subframe
    - For non-hopping PUSCH:
        - $\left(\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}+1)/2) \right\rceil\right)$ bits provide the resource allocation in the UL subframe as defined in section 8.1 of [3]

[TS 36.213, clause 8.4]

The UE shall perform PUSCH frequency hopping if the single bit frequency hopping (FH) field in a corresponding PDCCH with DCI format 0 is set to 1 otherwise no PUSCH frequency hopping is performed.

A UE performing PUSCH frequency hopping shall determine its PUSCH resource allocation (RA) for the first slot of a subframe (*S1*) including the lowest index PRB ($n_{PRB}^{S1}(n)$) in subframe *n* from the resource allocation field in the latest PDCCH with DCI format 0 for the same transport block. If there is no PDCCH for the same transport block, the UE shall determine its hopping type based on

- the hopping information in the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH, when the initial PUSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled or
- the random access response grant for the same transport block, when the PUSCH is initiated by the random access response grant.

The resource allocation field in DCI format 0 excludes either 1 or 2 bits used for hopping information as indicated by Table 8.4-1 below where the number of PUSCH resource blocks is defined as

$$N_{RB}^{PUSCH} = \begin{cases} N_{RB}^{UL} - \tilde{N}_{RB}^{HO} - \left(N_{RB}^{UL} \bmod 2\right) & \text{Type 1 PUSCH hopping} \\ N_{RB}^{UL} & \text{Type 2 } \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{sb}} = 1 \text{ PUSCH hopping} \\ N_{RB}^{UL} - \tilde{N}_{RB}^{HO} & \text{Type 2 } \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{sb}} > 1 \text{ PUSCH hopping} \end{cases}$$

For type 1 and type 2 PUSCH hopping, $\tilde{N}_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}} = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}} + 1$ if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}}$ is an odd number where $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}}$ defined in [3]. $\tilde{N}_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}} = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{HO}}$ in other cases. The size of the resource allocation field in DCI format 0 after excluding either 1 or 2 bits shall be $y = \left\lceil \log_2 (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} + 1)/2) \right\rceil - N_{UL\_hop}$, where N_{UL_hop} = 1 or 2 bits. The number of contiguous RBs that can be assigned to a type-1 hopping user is limited to $\left\lfloor 2^y / N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} \right\rfloor$. The number of contiguous RBs that can be assigned to a type-2 hopping user is limited to $\min(\left\lfloor 2^y / N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} \right\rfloor, \left\lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} / N_{sb} \right\rfloor)$,where the number of sub-bands N_{sb} is given by higher layers.

A UE performing PUSCH frequency hopping shall use one of two possible PUSCH frequency hopping types based on the hopping information. PUSCH hopping type 1 is described in section 8.4.1 and type 2 is described in section 8.4.2.

Table 8.4-1: Number of Hopping Bits N_{UL_hop} vs. System Bandwidth

System BW N_{RB}^{UL}	#Hopping bits for 2nd slot RA (N_{UL_hop})
6-49	1
50-110	2

The parameter *Hopping-mode* provided by higher layers determines if PUSCH frequency hopping is “inter-subframe” or “intra and inter-subframe”.

[TS 36.213, clause 8.4.2]

In PUSCH hopping type 2 the set of physical resource blocks to be used for transmission in slot n_{s} is given by the scheduling grant together with a predefined pattern according to [3] section 5.3.4. If the system frame number is not acquired by the UE yet, the UE shall not transmit PUSCH with type-2 hopping and N_{sb}>1 for TDD, where N_{sb} is defined in [3].

Table 8.4-2: PDCCH DCI Format 0 Hopping Bit Definition

System BW N_{RB}^{UL}	Number of Hopping bits	Information in hopping bits	$\tilde{n}_{PRB}(i)$
6 – 49	1	0	$\left(\left\lfloor N_{RB}^{PUSCH}/2\right\rfloor + \tilde{n}_{PRB}^{S1}(i)\right) \bmod N_{RB}^{PUSCH}$,
		1	Type 2 PUSCH Hopping
50 – 110	2	00	$\left(\left\lfloor N_{RB}^{PUSCH}/4\right\rfloor + \tilde{n}_{PRB}^{S1}(i)\right) \bmod N_{RB}^{PUSCH}$
		01	$\left(-\left\lfloor N_{RB}^{PUSCH}/4\right\rfloor + \tilde{n}_{PRB}^{S1}(i)\right) \bmod N_{RB}^{PUSCH}$
		10	$\left(\left\lfloor N_{RB}^{PUSCH}/2\right\rfloor + \tilde{n}_{PRB}^{S1}(i)\right) \bmod N_{RB}^{PUSCH}$
		11	Type 2 PUSCH Hopping

7.1.5.2.3 Test description

7.1.5.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.5.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.5.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits a MAC PDU including 8 (FDD)/4(TDD) RLC SDU's	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	The SS waits for 60 ms	-	-	-	-
	Exception: Steps 4 and 5 are repeated such that UE sends data in 8 ([FDD)/4(TDD) consecutive UL TTI's.				
4	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. SS transmits an UL Grant, allowing the UE to return 1 RLC SDU as received in step 2. Hopping flag' set as 1, all bits in 'N_{UL_hop}' are set to 1.	<--	(UL Grant (C-RNTI))	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
Note 1: steps 4 and 5 are repeated for 8 times corresponding to 8 sub frames for FDD and 4 for default TDD configuration 1. Note 2: The grant allocated in step 4 is such that the loop back PDU's are received in 8 (FDD)/4(TDD) UL TTI's					

7.1.5.2.3.3 Specific message contents.

Table 7.1.5.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2(preamble)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {}	RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT-7152		
}			

Table 7.1.5.2.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT-7152(Table 7.1.5.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-14			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT-7152 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-Config	PUSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT-7152		
}			

Table 7.1.5.2.3.3-3: PUSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT-7152(Table 7.1.5.2.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PUSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT-7152 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-ConfigBasic SEQUENCE {			
n-SB	1	Default value	
hoppingMode	intraAndInterSubFrame		
pusch-HoppingOffset	See subclause 4.6.8[36.508]	Default value	
}			
}			

7.1.5.3 Predefined intra-TTI PUSCH hopping (N_sb=2/3/4)

7.1.5.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, number of sub bands 'N-sb' is set to 2/3/4 and 'Hopping-mode' is set to 'intraAndInterSubFrame'}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives for a TTI an uplink grant with 'Hopping flag' set as 1, 'N_UL_hop' bits all set to 1(Type 2 predefined hopping)  }
    then { UE transmits data with predefined, inter-TTI PUSCH hopping}
      }
```

7.1.5.3.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 7.1.5.2.2

7.1.5.3.3 Test description

7.1.5.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18].

7.1.5.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.5.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 0 to 7 are repeated for execution counter k=1 to 3				
0	The SS transmits a Paging message in a paging occasion including a *systemInfoModification.*	<--	*Paging*	-	-
0a	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS transmits a modified *SystemInformationBlockType2* as specified.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE is brought to state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18]	-	-	-	-
2	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU	1	-
4	The SS waits for 60 ms		-	-	-
5	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. SS transmits an UL Grant, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 2. Hopping flag' set as 1, 'N_{UL_hop}' is set to 1.	<--	(UL Grant (C-RNTI))	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4?	-	-	1	P
7	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-

7.1.5.3.3.3 Specific message contents.

Table 7.1.5.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2 (Step 0 of Table* 7.1.5.3.3.2-1*)*

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {}	RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT-7153		
}			

Table 7.1.5.3.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT-7153

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-14			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT-7153 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-Config	PUSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT-7153		
}			

Table 7.1.5.3.3.3-3: PUSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT-7153

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PUSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT-7153 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-ConfigBasic SEQUENCE {			
n-SB	2		Execution counter k =1
n-SB	3		Execution counter k =2
n-SB	4		Execution counter k =3
hoppingMode	intraAndInterSubFrame		
pusch-HoppingOffset	See subclause 4.6.8	Default value	
enable64QAM	FALSE	Default value	
}			
}			

7.1.5.4 Predefined inter-TTI PUSCH hopping (N_sb=1)

7.1.5.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, number of sub bands 'N-sb' is set to 1 and 'Hopping-mode' is set to 'interSubFrame'}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives for a TTI an uplink grant with 'Hopping flag' set as 1, 'N_UL_hop' bits all set to 1(Type 2 predefined hopping) }
    then { UE transmits data with predefined, inter-TTI PUSCH hopping}
      }
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, number of sub bands 'N-sb' is set to 1, 'Hopping-mode' is set to 'interSubFrame' has transmitted a transport block with predefined, inter-TTI PUSCH hopping  }
ensure that {
  when { UE has to make a non adaptive retransmission) }
    then { UE transmits data with predefined, inter-TTI PUSCH hopping}
      }
```

7.1.5.4.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 7.1.5.2.2

7.1.5.4.3 Test description

7.1.5.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 7.1.5.2.3.1

7.1.5.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.5.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU	1	-
3	The SS waits for 60 ms.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. SS transmits an UL Grant, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 2. Hopping flag' set as 1, all bits in 'N_{UL_hop}' are set to 1.	<--	(UL Grant (C-RNTI))	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4?	-	MAC PDU	1	P
6	The SS transmits a HARQ NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4, for same HARQ process as in step 5?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
8	The SS transmits a HARQ NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4, for same HARQ process as in step 7?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
10	The SS transmits a HARQ NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4, for same HARQ process as in step 9?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
12	The SS transmits an HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
Note: 4 HARQ transmissions is selected to be less than MaxHARQ-Tx (=5)					

7.1.5.4.3.3 Specific message contents.

None

7.1.5.5 Predefined inter-TTI PUSCH hopping (N_sb=2/3/4)

7.1.5.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, number of sub bands ‘N-sb’ is set to 2/3/4 and ‘Hopping-
mode’ is set to ‘interSubFrame’}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives for a TTI an uplink grant with ‘Hopping flag’ set as 1, ‘NUL_hop’ bits are all
set to 1(Type 2 predefined hopping) }
    then { UE transmits data with predefined, inter-TTI PUSCH hopping}
      }
```

7.1.5.5.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 7.1.5.2.2

7.1.5.5.3 Test description

7.1.5.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 7.1.5.3.3.1

7.1.5.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in table 7.1.5.3.3.2-1

7.1.5.5.3.3 Specific message contents.

Table 7.1.5.5.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2 (Step 0 of Table* 7.1.5.3.3.2-1*)*

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {}	RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT-7155		
}			

Table 7.1.5.5.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT-7155

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-14			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT-7155 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-Config	PUSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT-7155		
}			

Table 7.1.5.5.3.3-3: PUSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT-7155

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PUSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT-7155 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-ConfigBasic SEQUENCE {			
n-SB	2		Execution counter k =1
n-SB	3		Execution counter k =2
n-SB	4		Execution counter k =3
hoppingMode	interSubFrame	Default value	
pusch-HoppingOffset	See subclause 4.6.8	Default value	
enable64QAM	FALSE	Default value	
}			
}			

7.1.5.6 PUSCH Hopping / multi-subframe repetitions

7.1.5.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UL Grant DCI format 0C with ‘Frequency hopping flag’ set as 1}
    then { UE transmits UL data repetition in consecutive uplink subframes using the PRB resources
with PUSCH hopping}
      }
```

7.1.5.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.1C and 36.211 clauses 5.3.4.

[TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.1C]

DCI format 0C is used for the scheduling of PUSCH in one UL cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 0C:

- Flag for format 0C/format1A differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 0C and value 1 indicates format 1A
- Resource allocation type – 1 bit. This field is only present if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} \le N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$. The interpretation of this field is provided in section 8.1 of [3]
- Frequency hopping flag – 1 bit as defined in section 5.3.4 of [2]. This field is used as the MSB of the corresponding resource allocation field for resource allocation type 1.
- Resource block assignment – $\left\lceil \log_2 (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} + 1)/2) \right\rceil$ bits
    - For PUSCH with resource allocation type 0:
        - $\left\lceil \log_2 (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} + 1)/2) \right\rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation in the UL subframe as defined in section 8.1.1 of [3]
    - For non-hopping PUSCH with resource allocation type 1:
        - The concatenation of the frequency hopping flag field and the resource block assignment field provides the resource allocation field in the UL subframe as defined in section 8.1.2 of [3]
- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 8.6 of [3]
- Repetition number – 3 bits as defined in section 8.0 of [3]
- HARQ process number – 3 bits
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- Redundancy version – 2 bits
- TPC command for scheduled PUSCH – 2 bits as defined in section 5.1.1.1 of [3]
- Cyclic shift for DM RS and OCC index – 3 bits as defined in section 5.5.2.1.1 of [2]
- UL index – 2 bits as defined in sections 5.1.1.1, 7.2.1, 8 and 8.4 of [3] (this field is present only for TDD operation with uplink-downlink configuration 0)
- Downlink Assignment Index (DAI) – 2 bits as defined in section 7.3 of [3] (This field is present only for the following cases: 1) TDD primary cell and either TDD operation with uplink-downlink configurations 1-6 or FDD operation; or 2) EN-DC with FDD primary cell and higher layer parameter *subframeAssignment-r15* configured)
- CSI request – 1, 2 or 3 bits as defined in section 7.2.1 of [3]. The 2-bit field applies to UEs configured with no more than five DL cells and to
    - UEs that are configured with more than one DL cell and when the corresponding DCI format is mapped onto the UE specific search space given by the C-RNTI as defined in [3];
    - UEs that are configured by higher layers with more than one CSI process and when the corresponding DCI format is mapped onto the UE specific search space given by the C-RNTI as defined in [3];
    - UEs that are configured with two CSI measurement sets by higher layers with the parameter *csi-MeasSubframeSet*, and when the corresponding DCI format is mapped onto the UE specific search space given by the C-RNTI as defined in [3];

  the 3-bit field applies to UEs that are configured with more than five DL cells and when the corresponding DCI format is mapped onto the UE specific search space given by the C-RNTI as defined in [3];

  otherwise the 1-bit field applies
- SRS request –1 bit. The interpretation of this field is provided in section 8.2 of [3]

- Modulation order override – 1 bit as defined in section 8.6.1 of [3]
- Precoding information: number of bits as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.8-1. This field is present only if the higher layer parameter *transmissionModeUL* is configured to be transmission mode 2. Bit field as shown in Table 5.3.3.1.8-2 and Table 5.3.3.1.8-3, where only codeword 0 is enabled and the indexes corresponding to 1 layer are used. Note that TPMI for 2 antenna ports indicates which codebook index is to be used in Table 5.3.3A.2-1 of [2], and TPMI for 4 antenna ports indicates which codebook index is to be used in Table 5.3.3A.2-2, Table 5.3.3A.2-3, Table 5.3.3A.2-4 and Table 5.3.3A.2-5 of [2]. The transport block is mapped to codeword 0.

If the number of information bits in format 0C mapped onto a given search space is less than the payload size of format 1A for scheduling the same serving cell and mapped onto the same search space (including any padding bits appended to format 1A), zeros shall be appended to format 0C until the payload size equals that of format 1A.

[TS 36.211, clause 5.3.4]

For UEs configured with *PUSCHEnh-Configuration*, the number of PUSCH subframe repetitions $N_{\mathrm{rep}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}$ and the PRB resources for PUSCH transmission in the first subframe are obtained from the DCI as described in clause 5.3.3.1.1C in [3]. PUSCH frequency hopping is enabled when the higher-layer parameters *pusch-HoppingOffsetPUSCHEnh* and *interval-ULHoppingPUSCHEnh* are set and the frequency hopping flag in DCI format 0C indicates frequency hopping, otherwise frequency hopping is disabled. If frequency hopping is not enabled for PUSCH, the PUSCH repetitions are located at the same PRB resources as in the first subframe. If frequency hopping is enabled for PUSCH, PUSCH is transmitted in subframe i within the $N_{\mathrm{rep}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}$ consecutive uplink subframes using the PRB resources starting at PRB index $n_{\mathrm{PRB}}^{(i)}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
n_{\mathrm{PRB}}^{(i)} &= \begin{cases} n_{\mathrm{PRB}}^{(i_0)} & \text{if } \left\lfloor i/N_{\mathrm{PRB,hop}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} - j_0 \right\rfloor \bmod 2 = 0 \\ \left(n_{\mathrm{PRB}}^{(i_0)} + f_{\mathrm{PRB,hop}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}\right) \bmod N_{\mathrm{PRB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} & \text{if } \left\lfloor i/N_{\mathrm{PRB,hop}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} - j_0 \right\rfloor \bmod 2 = 1 \end{cases} \\
j_0 &= \left\lfloor i_0 / N_{\mathrm{PRB,hop}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} \right\rfloor \\
i_0 &\le i \le i_0 + N_{\mathrm{rep}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} - 1
\end{aligned}
$$

where i_0 is the absolute subframe number of the first UL subframe carrying the PUSCH and $N_{\mathrm{PRB,hop}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}$ is given by the higher-layer parameter *pusch-HoppingOffsetPUSCHEnh* and $f_{\mathrm{PRB,hop}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}$ is given by the higher-layer parameter *interval-ULHoppingPUSCHEnh*.

7.1.5.6.3 Test description

7.1.5.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1

UE:

- The eCall capable UE supports PUSCH enhancement.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.5.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.5.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits a MAC PDU including 8 (FDD)/4(TDD) RLC SDU's	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request	-->	Scheduling Request	-	-
	Exception: Steps 4 to 5 are repeated 8 ([FDD)/4(TDD) times				
4	The SS allocates an UL Grant DCI format 0C. allowing the UE to return 1 RLC SDU as received in step 2. 'Frequency hopping flag' set as 1, 'Repetition number' set as 011	<--	(UL Grant (C-RNTI))	-	-
	Exception: Steps 5 are repeated such that UE sends data in 8 consecutive UL subframes.				
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P

7.1.5.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.5.6.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 1)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-EnhancementsConfig-r14 ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
pusch-HoppingOffsetPUSCH-Enh-r14	1		
interval-ULHoppingPUSCH-Enh-r14 CHOICE {			
interval-FDD-PUSCH-Enh-r14	int1		FDD
interval-TDD-PUSCH-Enh-r14	int1		TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.6 DRX operation

7.1.6.1 DRX operation / Short cycle not configured / Parameters configured by RRC

7.1.6.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Long DRX cycle is configured and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (LongDRX-Cycle) =
drxStartOffset }
```

```
    then { UE starts the OnDurationTimer and monitors the PDCCH for OnDurationTimer PDCCH-subframes
}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Long DRX cycle is configured and a new DL transmission is indicated on the PDCCH during
Active Time }
    then { UE starts or restarts the Drx-InactivityTimer and monitors the PDCCH for Drx-
InactivityTimer PDCCH sub-frames starting from the next PDCCH sub-frame of the PDCCH sub-frame where
the DL new transmission was indicated }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Long DRX cycle is configured and if a HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe and the data
in the soft buffer of the corresponding HARQ process was not successfully decoded }
    then { UE starts the drx-RetransmissionTimer for the corresponding HARQ process and monitors the
PDCCH for drx-RetransmissionTimer consecutive PDCCH-subframes }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Long DRX cycle is configured and an uplink grant for a pending HARQ retransmission can
occur in this subframe }
    then { UE monitors the PDCCH in this subframe }
            }
```

7.1.6.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 3.1 and 5.7.

[TS 36.321, clause 3.1]

Active Time: Time related to DRX operation, as defined in subclause 5.7, during which the UE monitors the PDCCH in PDCCH-subframes.

...

DRX Cycle: Specifies the periodic repetition of the On Duration followed by a possible period of inactivity (see figure 3.1-1 below).

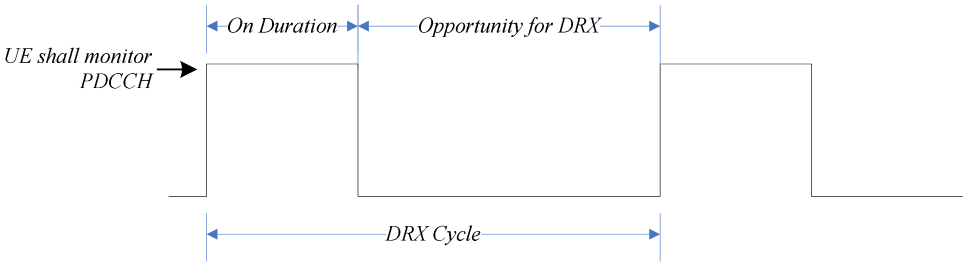


Figure 3.1-1: DRX Cycle

drx-InactivityTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after successfully decoding a PDCCH indicating an initial UL or DL user data transmission for this UE.

drx-RetransmissionTimer: Specifies the maximum number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) for as soon as a DL retransmission is expected by the UE.

drxShortCycleTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive subframe(s)the UE shall follow the short DRX cycle.

drxStartOffset: Specifies the subframe where the DRX Cycle starts.

...

HARQ RTT Timer: This parameter specifies the minimum amount of subframe(s) before a DL HARQ retransmission is expected by the UE.

...

onDurationTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) at the beginning of a DRX Cycle.

PDCCH-subframe: For FDD UE operation, this represents any subframe; for TDD, only downlink subframes and subframes including DwPTS.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.7]

The UE may be configured by RRC with a DRX functionality that controls the UE's PDCCH monitoring activity for the UE's C-RNTI, TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, TPC-PUSCH-RNTI and Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI (if configured). When in RRC_CONNECTED, if DRX is configured, the UE is allowed to monitor the PDCCH discontinuously using the DRX operation specified in this subclause; otherwise the UE monitors the PDCCH continuously. When using DRX operation, the UE shall also monitor PDCCH according to requirements found in other subclauses of this specification. RRC controls DRX operation by configuring the timers *onDurationTimer*, *drx-InactivityTimer*, *drx-RetransmissionTimer* (one per DL HARQ process except for the broadcast process), the *longDRX-Cycle*, the value of the *drxStartOffset* and optionally the *drxShortCycleTimer* and *shortDRX-Cycle*. A HARQ RTT timer per DL HARQ process (except for the broadcast process) is also defined (see subclause 7.7).

When a DRX cycle is configured, the Active Time includes the time while:

- *onDurationTimer* or *drx-InactivityTimer* or *drx-RetransmissionTimer* or *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* (as described in subclause 5.1.5) is running; or
- a Scheduling Request sent on PUCCH is pending (as described in subclause 5.4.4); or
- an uplink grant for a pending HARQ retransmission can occur and there is data in the corresponding HARQ buffer; or
- a PDCCH indicating a new transmission addressed to the C-RNTI of the UE has not been received after successful reception of a Random Access Response for the explicitly signalled preamble (as described in subclause 5.1.4).

When DRX is configured, the UE shall for each subframe:

- If the Short DRX Cycle is used and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*shortDRX-Cycle*) = (*drxStartOffset*) modulo (*shortDRX-Cycle*); or
- if the Long DRX Cycle is used and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*LongDRX-Cycle*) = *drxStartOffset*:
  - start *onDurationTimer*.
- if a HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe and the data in the soft buffer of the corresponding HARQ process was not successfully decoded:
  - start the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
- if a DRX Command MAC control element is received:
  - stop *onDurationTimer*;
  - stop *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- if *drx-InactivityTimer* expires or a DRX Command MAC control element is received in this subframe:
  - if the short DRX cycle is configured:

- start or restart *drxShortCycleTimer*;
- use the Short DRX Cycle.
- else:
  - use the Long DRX cycle.
- if *drxShortCycleTimer* expires in this subframe:
  - use the long DRX cycle.
- during the Active Time, for a PDCCH-subframe if the subframe is not required for uplink transmission for half-duplex FDD UE operation and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap:
  - monitor the PDCCH;
  - if the PDCCH indicates a DL transmission or if a DL assignment has been configured for this subframe:
    - start the HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process;
    - stop the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
  - if the PDCCH indicates a new transmission (DL or UL):
    - start or restart *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- when not in Active Time, CQI/PMI/RI on PUCCH and SRS shall not be reported.

Regardless of whether the UE is monitoring PDCCH or not the UE receives and transmits HARQ feedback when such is expected.

NOTE: A UE may optionally choose to not send CQI/PMI/RI reports on PUCCH and/or SRS transmissions for up to 4 subframes following a PDCCH indicating a new transmission (UL or DL) received in the last subframe of active time. The choice not to send CQI/PMI/RI reports on PUCCH and/or SRS transmissions is not applicable for subframes where *onDurationTimer* is running.

7.1.6.1.3 Test description

7.1.6.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] configured to return no data in UL.

7.1.6.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

For FDD, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,y)=y; For TDD, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,y) counts the minimum number of normal subframes needed to cover y number of PDCCH-subframes until next PDCCH-subframe available, starting from current subframe number on current SFN. For example at step 1, *drxStartOffset* can point to UL or DL subframe for TDD. If it points to a UL subframe, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,0) counts the number of normal subframes until reach the first DL/special subframe available. If *drxStartOffset* points to a DL subframe, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,0)=0.

For example at step 13, assuming *drxStartOffset* points to subframe number 0 at frame number A, *NormalSF*(A, 0, *onDurationTimer-2*) is first added, which counts 18 PDCCH-subframes/30 normal subframes in this case. The current subframe becomes subframe number 0 at frame number A+3. Secondly, *HARQ RTT timer* is added, which is 11 normal subframes. The current subframe becomes subframe number 1 at frame number A+4. To further add in *NormalSF*(A+4, 1, *drx-RetransmissionTimer-1*), which is to counts 5 PDCCH-subframes/9 normal subframes, the current subframe is subframe number 0 at frame number A+5.

Table 7.1.6.1.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure specific DRX parameters	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
1	In the first PDCCH sub frame when the OnDurationTimer is running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn1 + *NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, 0)] modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN1 + floor([csfn1 + *NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, 0)]/10); where [(SFN1 * 10) + csfn1] modulo (LongDRX-Cycle) = drxStartOffset	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 1?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
3	At least drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH-sub frames after the transmission of the MAC PDU in Step 1 has been indicated(This means the next DRX cycle or later after Step 1) in the last PDCCH sub frame while the onDurationTimer is still running, the SS indicates the transmission a DL MAC PDU on the PDDCH. (Note 4). i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimer-1)] modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN2 + floor([csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimer-1)]/10); where [(SFN2 * 10) + csfn2] modulo (LongDRX-Cycle) = drxStartOffset	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 3?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
5	drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH-subframes after the transmission of the MAC PDU transmitted in step 3 was indicated on the PDCCH, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. (Note 4) i.e. on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimer + drx-InactivityTimer-1)] modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN2 + floor([csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimer+ drx-InactivityTimer-1)]/10)	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 5?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
7	At least drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH sub frames after the transmission of the MAC PDU in Step 5 has been indicated (This means the next DRX cycle or later after Step 3) and 1 PDCCH sub-frame before the OnDurationTimer expires, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDDCH. The DL MAC PDU transmitted is invalid. (Note 1, Note 4) i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn3 + *NormalSF*(SFN3, csfn3, onDurationTimer-2)] mod 10, and system	<--	Invalid MAC PDU	-	-

	frame number = SFN3 + floor([csfn3 + *NormalSF*(SFN3, csfn3, onDurationTimer-2)]/10); where [(SFN3 * 10) + csfn3] modulo (LongDRX-Cycle) = drxStartOffset				
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 7?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	P
9	In the first PDCCH sub frame when the Drx-RetransmissionTimer for the MAC PDU in Step 7 is started, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn4 + *NormalSF*(SFN4, csfn4, 0)] modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN4 + floor([csfn4 + *NormalSF*(SFN4, csfn4, 0)]/10); where csfn4 = [csfn3 + *NormalSF*(SFN3, csfn3, onDurationTimer-2)+HARQ RTT timer] modulo 10 and SFN4=SFN3+floor([csfn3 + *NormalSF*(SFN3, csfn3, onDurationTimer-2)+HARQ RTT timer]/10) For TDD the HARQ RTT timer is the HARQ RTT timer for the DL transmission in Step 7.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 9?	-->	HARQ ACK	3	P
11	At least drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH sub frames after the transmission of the DL MAC PDU in Step 9 has been indicated (This means the next DRX cycle or later after Step 9) and 1 PDCCH sub-frame before the OnDurationTimer expires, the SS indicates the transmission of DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. The DL MAC PDU transmitted is invalid(Note 1, Note 4) i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn5 + *NormalSF*(SFN5, csfn5, onDurationTimer-2)] modulo 10 and system frame number=SFN5+floor([csfn5 + *NormalSF*(SFN5, csfn5, onDurationTimer-2)]/10) ; where [(SFN5 * 10) + csfn5] modulo (LongDRX-Cycle) = drxStartOffset	<--	Invalid MAC PDU	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 11?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	P
13	In the last PDCCH sub frame when the drx-RetransmissionTimer for MAC PDU in Step 11 is still running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. i.e. on the subframe with subframe number = [csfn6 + *NormalSF*(SFN6,csfn6,drx-RetransmissionTimer -1)] modulo 10 and the system frame number=SFN6+floor([csfn6 + *NormalSF*(SFN6,csfn6,drx-RetransmissionTimer -1)]/10); where the csfn6 = [csfn5 + *NormalSF*(SFN5, csfn5, onDurationTimer-2)+HARQ RTT timer] modulo 10 and SFN6=SFN5+floor([csfn5 + *NormalSF*(SFN5, csfn5, onDurationTimer-2)+HARQ RTT timer]/10); For TDD the HARQ RTT timer is the HARQ RTT timer for the DL transmission in Step 11.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for	-->	HARQ ACK	3	P

	the DL MAC PDU in Step 13?				
15	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 2. At least drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH sub frames after the transmission of the DL MAC PDU in Step 13 has been indicated in the last sub-frame when the onDuratiopnTimer is still running (This means the next DRX cycle or later after Step 7), the SS indicates an UL grant to the UE on the PDCCH. (Note 4) i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn7 + *NormalSF*(SFN7, csfn7, onDurationTimer-1)] modulo 10 and system frame number=SFN7 + floor([csfn7 + *NormalSF*(SFN7, csfn7, onDurationTimer-1)]/10); where [(SFN7 * 10) + csfn7] modulo (LongDRX-Cycle) = drxStartOffset	<--	UL grant on PDCCH	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a Buffer Status Report on the UL indicating an empty buffer?	-->	Buffer Status Report MAC control element	1	P
17	X sub frames after the sub frame in which the UL grant was indicated on the PDCCH for the UL MAC PDU sent in the previous step the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. *X is the number of sub frames required to do a retransmission of the UL MAC PDU transmitted in the previous Step maxHARQ-Tx* -1 times (for FDD this is 8x *maxHARQ-Tx* sub frames, for TDD this is 10x *maxHARQ-Tx* sub frames considering the default configuration 1.).	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 17?	-->	HARQ ACK	4	P

Note 1: Invalid MAC PDU is a MAC PDU that fails the CRC check.
Note 2: All the DL MAC PDU are transmitted with the NDI set on the PDCCH.
Note 3: Timer tolerances for the MAC DRX related timers measured in subframes or PDCCH subframes is 0. These timers are: drx-InactivityTimer, drx-RetransmissionTimer, HARQ RTT Timer.
Note 4: The drx-InactivityTimer is started in the next PDCCH sub-frame of the PDCCH sub-frame where DL new transmission is indicated.

7.1.6.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.6.1.3.3-1: specific Parameters in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 0A of table 7.1.6.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
drx-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf20		
drx-InactivityTimer	psf6		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf6		
longDRX-CycleStartOffset CHOICE {			
sf640	4		
}			
shortDRX	Not present		
}			
}			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.6.1a DRX operation / Short cycle not configured / Parameters configured by RRC / Enhanced Coverage / CE Mode A

7.1.6.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Long DRX cycle is configured and if a UL HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe }
    then { UE starts the drx-ULRetransmissionTimer for the corresponding HARQ process and monitors
the PDCCH for drx-ULRetransmissionTimer consecutive MPDCCH-subframes }
            }
```

7.1.6.1a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 3.1, 5.7 and 7.7.

[TS 36.321, clause 3.1]

DRX Cycle: Specifies the periodic repetition of the On Duration followed by a possible period of inactivity (see figure 3.1-1 below).

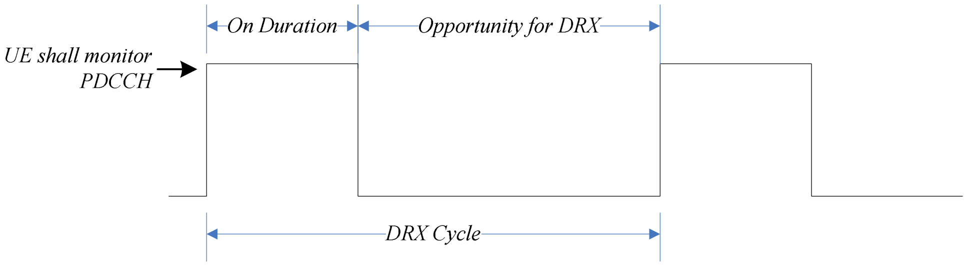


Figure 3.1-1: DRX Cycle

drx-InactivityTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after the subframe in which a PDCCH indicates an initial UL, DL or SL user data transmission for this MAC entity. For NB-IoT it specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after the subframe containing an UL-SCH or after the subframe containing the HARQ feedback for a DL data transmission for this MAC entity.

drx-RetransmissionTimer: Specifies the maximum number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) until a DL retransmission is received.

drxShortCycleTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive subframe(s) the MAC entity shall follow the Short DRX cycle.

drxStartOffset: Specifies the subframe where the DRX Cycle starts.

drx-ULRetransmissionTimer: Specifies the maximum number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) until a grant for UL retransmission is received.

...

UL HARQ RTT Timer: This parameter specifies the minimum amount of subframe(s) before a UL HARQ retransmission grant is expected by the MAC entity.

NOTE: A timer is running once it is started, until it is stopped or until it expires; otherwise it is not running. A timer can be started if it is not running or restarted if it is running. A Timer is always started or restarted from its initial value.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.7]

The MAC entity may be configured by RRC with a DRX functionality that controls the UE's PDCCH monitoring activity for the MAC entity's C-RNTI, TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, TPC-PUSCH-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI (if configured), eIMTA-RNTI (if configured) and SL-RNTI (if configured). When in RRC_CONNECTED, if DRX is configured, the MAC entity is allowed to monitor the PDCCH discontinuously using the DRX operation specified in this subclause; otherwise the MAC entity monitors the PDCCH continuously. When using DRX operation, the MAC entity shall also monitor PDCCH according to requirements found in other subclauses of this specification. RRC controls DRX operation by configuring the timers *onDurationTimer*, *drx-InactivityTimer*, *drx-RetransmissionTimer* (one per DL HARQ process except for the broadcast process), *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* (one per asynchronous UL HARQ process), the *longDRX-Cycle*, the value of the *drxStartOffset* and optionally the *drxShortCycleTimer* and *shortDRX-Cycle*. A HARQ RTT timer per DL HARQ process (except for the broadcast process) and UL HARQ RTT Timer per asynchronous UL HARQ process is also defined (see subclause 7.7).

When a DRX cycle is configured, the Active Time includes the time while:

- *onDurationTimer* or *drx-InactivityTimer* or *drx-RetransmissionTimer* or *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* or *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* (as described in subclause 5.1.5) is running; or
- a Scheduling Request is sent on PUCCH and is pending (as described in subclause 5.4.4); or
- an uplink grant for a pending HARQ retransmission can occur and there is data in the corresponding HARQ buffer for synchronous HARQ process; or

- a PDCCH indicating a new transmission addressed to the C-RNTI of the MAC entity has not been received after successful reception of a Random Access Response for the preamble not selected by the MAC entity (as described in subclause 5.1.4).

When DRX is configured, the MAC entity shall for each subframe:

…

- if an UL HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe:
  - start the *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
  - if NB-IoT, start or restart the *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- if a DRX Command MAC control element or a Long DRX Command MAC control element is received:
  - stop *onDurationTimer*;
  - stop *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- if *drx-InactivityTimer* expires or a DRX Command MAC control element is received in this subframe:
  - if the Short DRX cycle is configured:
    - start or restart *drxShortCycleTimer*;
    - use the Short DRX Cycle.
  - else:
    - use the Long DRX cycle.
- if *drxShortCycleTimer* expires in this subframe:
  - use the Long DRX cycle.
- if a Long DRX Command MAC control element is received:
  - stop *drxShortCycleTimer*;

  use the Long DRX cycle.
- If the Short DRX Cycle is used and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*shortDRX-Cycle*) = (*drxStartOffset*) modulo (*shortDRX-Cycle*); or
- if the Long DRX Cycle is used and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*longDRX-Cycle*) = *drxStartOffset*:
  - start *onDurationTimer*.
- during the Active Time, for a PDCCH-subframe, if the subframe is not required for uplink transmission for half-duplex FDD UE operation, and if the subframe is not a half-duplex guard subframe [7] and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap and if the subframe is not part of a configured Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception, and for NB-IoT if the subframe is not required for uplink transmission or downlink reception other than on PDCCH; or
- during the Active Time, for a subframe other than a PDCCH-subframe and for a UE capable of simultaneous reception and transmission in the aggregated cells, if the subframe is a downlink subframe indicated by a valid eIMTA L1 signalling for at least one serving cell not configured with *schedulingCellId* [8] and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap and if the subframe is not part of a configured Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception; or
- during the Active Time, for a subframe other than a PDCCH-subframe and for a UE not capable of simultaneous reception and transmission in the aggregated cells, if the subframe is a downlink subframe indicated by a valid eIMTA L1 signalling for the SpCell and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap and if the subframe is not part of a configured Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception:
  - monitor the PDCCH;

    - if the PDCCH indicates a DL transmission or if a DL assignment has been configured for this subframe:
        - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
            - start the HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process in the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PDSCH reception;
        - else:
            - start the HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process;
        - stop the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
    - if the PDCCH indicates an UL transmission for an asynchronous HARQ process:
        - start the UL HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process in the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PUSCH transmission;
        - stop the *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
    - if the PDCCH indicates a new transmission (DL, UL or SL):
        - except for NB-IoT, start or restart *drx-InactivityTimer*.
    - if the PDCCH indicates a transmission (DL, UL) for a NB-IoT UE:
        - stop *drx-InactivityTimer*, *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* and *onDurationTimer*.
- in current subframe n, if the MAC entity would not be in Active Time considering grants/assignments/DRX Command MAC control elements/Long DRX Command MAC control elements received and Scheduling Request sent until and including subframe n-5 when evaluating all DRX Active Time conditions as specified in this subclause, type-0-triggered SRS [2] shall not be reported.
- if CQI masking (*cqi-Mask*) is setup by upper layers:
    - in current subframe n, if *onDurationTimer* would not be running considering grants/assignments/DRX Command MAC control elements/Long DRX Command MAC control elements received until and including subframe n-5 when evaluating all DRX Active Time conditions as specified in this subclause, CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI on PUCCH shall not be reported.
- else:
    - in current subframe n, if the MAC entity would not be in Active Time considering grants/assignments/DRX Command MAC control elements/Long DRX Command MAC control elements received and Scheduling Request sent until and including subframe n-5 when evaluating all DRX Active Time conditions as specified in this subclause, CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI on PUCCH shall not be reported.

Regardless of whether the MAC entity is monitoring PDCCH or not, the MAC entity receives and transmits HARQ feedback and transmits type-1-triggered SRS [2] when such is expected.

NOTE: The same Active Time applies to all activated serving cell(s).

NOTE: In case of downlink spatial multiplexing, if a TB is received while the HARQ RTT Timer is running and the previous transmission of the same TB was received at least N subframes before the current subframe (where N corresponds to the HARQ RTT Timer), the MAC entity should process it and restart the HARQ RTT Timer.

NOTE: The BL UE and the UE in enhanced coverage waits until the last subframe of the configured MPDCCH search space before executing the next specified action.

[TS 36.321, clause 7.7]

Except for NB-IoT, UL HARQ RTT Timer length is set to 4 subframes for FDD, and set to $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ subframes for TDD, where $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ equals to the k_{PHICH} value indicated in Table 9.1.2-1 of [2].

7.1.6.1a.3 Test description

7.1.6.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4-CE) according to [18].

7.1.6.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

For FDD, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,y)=y; For TDD, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,y) counts the minimum number of normal subframes needed to cover y number of PDCCH-subframes until next PDCCH-subframe available, starting from current subframe number on current SFN. For example at step 1, *drxStartOffset* can point to UL or DL subframe for TDD. If it points to a UL subframe, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,0) counts the number of normal subframes until reach the first DL/special subframe available. If *drxStartOffset* points to a DL subframe, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,0)=0.

Table 7.1.6.1a.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure specific DRX parameters	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
1	In the first PDCCH sub frame when the OnDurationTimer is running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the MPDCCH. i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn1 + *NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, 0)] modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN1 + floor([csfn1 + *NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, 0)]/10); where [(SFN1 * 10) + csfn1] modulo (LongDRX-Cycle) = drxStartOffset	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The SS allocates an UL Grant DCI format 6 0A, sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
3	The UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
4	In the MPDCCH sub frame when the drx-uLRetransmissionTimer for MAC PDU in Step 3 is still running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the MPDCCH. i.e. UL HARQ RTT + *drx-uLRetransmissionTimer - x* subframes after step 3 (x is between 0 and 20 the difference between On duration and UL Retransmission timer)	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5	The SS allocates an UL Grant DCI format 6 0A, sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P

7.1.6.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.6.1a.3.3-1: specific Parameters in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 0A of table 7.1.6.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
drx-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf20		
drx-InactivityTimer	psf6		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf6		
longDRX-CycleStartOffset CHOICE {			
sf640	4		
}			
shortDRX	Not present		
}			
}			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
drx-Config-r13 CHOICE{			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer-v1310	psf300		
drx-RetransmissionTimer-v1310	psf40		
drx-ULRetransmissionTimer-r13	Psf320		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.6.2 DRX Operation / Short cycle not configured / DRX command MAC control element reception

7.1.6.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { long DRX cycle is configured and a DRX Command MAC control element is received }
    then { UE successfully decodes the MAC control PDU }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { long DRX cycle is configured and the HARQ RTT Timer is running and a DRX Command MAC
control element is received }
```

```
    then { UE continues running the HARQ RTT timer }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { long DRX cycle is configured and the drx-RetransmissionTimer is running and a DRX Command
MAC control element is received }
    then { UE continues running the drx-RetransmissionTimer and monitors the PDCCH }
            }
```

7.1.6.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 3.1 and 5.7.

[TS 36.321, clause 3.1]

Active Time: Time related to DRX operation, as defined in subclause 5.7, during which the UE monitors the PDCCH in PDCCH-subframes.

...

DRX Cycle: Specifies the periodic repetition of the On Duration followed by a possible period of inactivity (see figure 3.1-1 below).

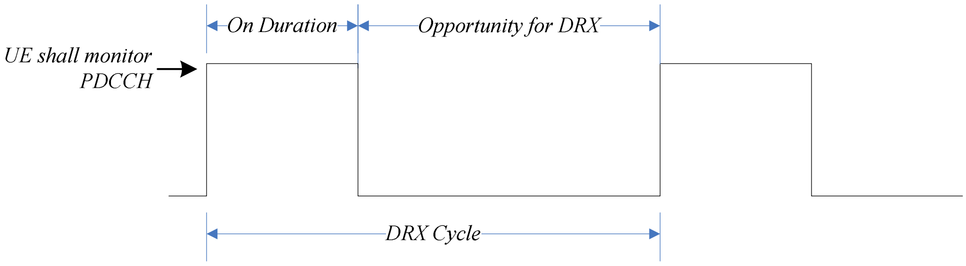


Figure 3.1-1: DRX Cycle

drx-InactivityTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after successfully decoding a PDCCH indicating an initial UL or DL user data transmission for this UE.

drx-RetransmissionTimer: Specifies the maximum number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) for as soon as a DL retransmission is expected by the UE.

drxShortCycleTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive subframe(s)the UE shall follow the short DRX cycle.

drxStartOffset: Specifies the subframe where the DRX Cycle starts.

...

HARQ RTT Timer: This parameter specifies the minimum amount of subframe(s) before a DL HARQ retransmission is expected by the UE.

...

onDurationTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) at the beginning of a DRX Cycle.

PDCCH-subframe: For FDD UE operation, this represents any subframe; for TDD, only downlink subframes and subframes including DwPTS.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.7]

- if a HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe and the data in the soft buffer of the corresponding HARQ process was not successfully decoded:

    - start the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
- if a DRX Command MAC control element is received:
  - stop *onDurationTimer*;
  - stop drx-InactivityTimer.
- if *drx-InactivityTimer* expires or a DRX Command MAC control element is received in this subframe:
  - if the short DRX cycle is configured:
    - start or restart *drxShortCycleTimer*;
    - use the Short DRX Cycle.
  - else:
    - use the Long DRX cycle.
- if *drxShortCycleTimer* expires in this subframe:
  - use the long DRX cycle.
- during the Active Time, for a PDCCH-subframe except if the subframe is required for uplink transmission for half-duplex FDD UE operation and except if the subframe is part of a configured measurement gap:
  - monitor the PDCCH;
  - if the PDCCH indicates a DL transmission or if a DL assignment has been configured for this subframe:
    - start the HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process;
    - stop the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
  - if the PDCCH indicates a new transmission (DL or UL):
    - start or restart *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- when not in Active Time, CQI/PMI/RI on PUCCH and SRS shall not be reported.

Regardless of whether the UE is monitoring PDCCH or not the UE receives and transmits HARQ feedback when such is expected.

7.1.6.2.3 Test description

7.1.6.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] configured to return no data in UL.

7.1.6.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

The definition of *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,y) can be found in clause 7.1.6.1.3.2.

Table 7.1.6.2.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure specific DRX parameters	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
1	In a PDCCH sub frame which is X PDCCH sub frames before the PDCCH sub-frame in which the onDurationTimer expires, with drx-InactivityTimer< X < the number of PDCCH subframes encapsulated by HARQ RTT timer, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. The SS transmits an invalid MAC PDU.(Note 1) i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number csfn2 = [csfn1+*NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, onDurationTimer-1-X)] modulo 10, and the system frame number SFN2 = SFN1+floor([csfn1+*NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, onDurationTimer-1-X)]/10); and [(SFN1 * 10) + csfn1] modulo (Long DRX Cycle) = drxStartOffset.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 1?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	P
3	In a PDCCH sub frames before the onDurationTimer expires, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. The SS transmits a DL MAC PDU with DRX MAC Control element. UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU. i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number csfn3 = [csfn1+*NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, onDurationTimer-1-X+Y)] modulo 10, and the system frame number SFN3 = SFN1+floor([csfn1+*NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, onDurationTimer-1-X+Y)]/10); and 0<Y<X)	<--	MAC PDU(DRX MAC Control element)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 3?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
5	In the PDCCH sub frame when the drx-RetransmissionTimer for the MAC PDU indicated in Step 1 on the PDCCH is started the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU. The SS transmits an invalid MAC PDU.(Note 1) i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number csfn5 = [csfn4+*NormalSF*(SFN4, csfn4, 0)] modulo 10, and the system frame number SFN5 = SFN4+floor([csfn4+*NormalSF*(SFN4, csfn4, 0)]/10); where csfn4 = [csfn2+HARQ RTT Timer] modulo 10, and the SFN4 = SFN2+floor([csfn2+HARQ RTT Timer]/10); For TDD the HARQ RTT timer is the HARQ RTT timer for the DL transmission in Step 1	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 5?	-->	HARQ NACK	2,3	P
7	Z PDCCH sub frames, where Z>drx-InactivityTimer, before the PDCCH sub-frame in which the drx-RetransmissionTimer for the DL MAC PDU in	<--	MAC PDU(DRX MAC Control element)	-	-

	Step 5 expires, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU. The SS transmits a DL MAC PDU with DRX MAC Control element. i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn6+*NormalSF*(SFN6, csfn6, drx-RetransmissionTimer –Z)] modulo 10, and the system frame number = SFN6+floor([csfn6+*NormalSF*(SFN6, csfn6, drx-RetransmissionTimer –Z)]/10); where csfn6 = [csfn5+HARQ RTT Timer] modulo 10, and the SFN6 = SFN5+floor([csfn5+HARQ RTT Timer]/10); For TDD the HARQ RTT timer is the HARQ RTT timer for the DL transmission in Step 5.				
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 7?	-->	HARQ ACK	2,3, 1	P
9	In the last sub frame when the Drx-RetransmissionTimer for the DL MAC PDU indicated on the PDCCH in Step 5 is still running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU. i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn6+*NormalSF*(SFN6, csfn6, drx-RetransmissionTimer –1)] modulo 10, and the system frame number = SFN6+floor([csfn6+*NormalSF*(SFN6, csfn6, drx-RetransmissionTimer –1)]/10);	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 9?	-->	HARQ ACK	2,3	P
Note 1: Invalid MAC PDU is a MAC PDU that fails the CRC check. Note 2: All DL MAC PDUs are transmitted with the NDI set on the PDCCH. Note 3: Timer tolerances for the MAC DRX related timers measured in subframes or PDCCH subframes is 0. These timers are: drx-InactivityTimer, drx-RetransmissionTimer, HARQ RTT Timer.					

7.1.6.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.6.2.3.3-1: specific Parameters in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 0A of table 7.1.6.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
drx-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf20		
drx-InactivityTimer	psf6		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf6		
longDRX-CycleStartOffset CHOICE {			
sf640	4		
}			
shortDRX	Not present		
}			
}			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.6.3 DRX operation / Short cycle configured / Parameters configured by RRC

7.1.6.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Short DRX cycle is configured and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (ShortDRX-Cycle) =
drxStartOffset modulo (ShortDRX-Cycle) }
    then { UE starts the OnDurationTimer and monitors the PDCCH for OnDurationTimer PDCCH-subframes
}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { drxShortCycleTimer is expired and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (LongDRX-Cycle) =
drxStartOffset}
    then { UE starts the OnDurationTimer and monitors the PDCCH for OnDurationTimer PDCCH-subframes
}
            }
```

7.1.6.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 3.1 and 5.7.

[TS 36.321, clause 3.1]

Active Time: Time related to DRX operation, as defined in subclause 5.7, during which the UE monitors the PDCCH in PDCCH-subframes.

...

DRX Cycle: Specifies the periodic repetition of the On Duration followed by a possible period of inactivity (see figure 3.1-1 below).

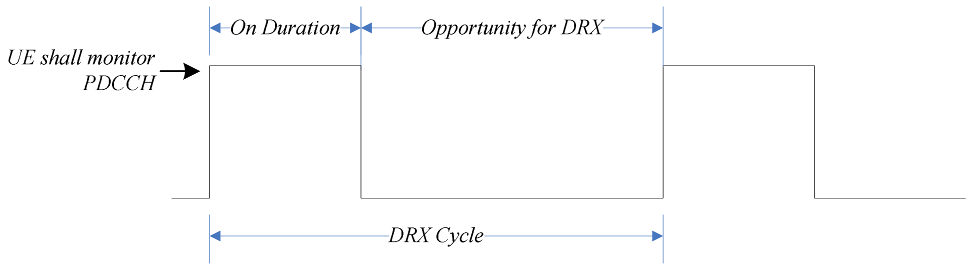


Figure 3.1-1: DRX Cycle

drx-InactivityTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after successfully decoding a PDCCH indicating an initial UL or DL user data transmission for this UE.

drx-RetransmissionTimer: Specifies the maximum number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) for as soon as a DL retransmission is expected by the UE.

drxShortCycleTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive subframe(s)the UE shall follow the short DRX cycle.

drxStartOffset: Specifies the subframe where the DRX Cycle starts.

...

HARQ RTT Timer: This parameter specifies the minimum amount of subframe(s) before a DL HARQ retransmission is expected by the UE.

...

onDurationTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) at the beginning of a DRX Cycle.

PDCCH-subframe: For FDD UE operation, this represents any subframe; for TDD, only downlink subframes and subframes including DwPTS.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.7]

The UE may be configured by RRC with a DRX functionality that controls the UE's PDCCH monitoring activity for the UE's C-RNTI, TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, TPC-PUSCH-RNTI and Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI (if configured). When in RRC_CONNECTED, if DRX is configured, the UE is allowed to monitor the PDCCH discontinuously using the DRX operation specified in this subclause; otherwise the UE monitors the PDCCH continuously. When using DRX operation, the UE shall also monitor PDCCH according to requirements found in other subclauses of this specification. RRC controls DRX operation by configuring the timers *onDurationTimer*, *drx-InactivityTimer*, *drx-RetransmissionTimer* (one per DL HARQ process except for the broadcast process), the *longDRX-Cycle*, the value of the *drxStartOffset* and optionally the *drxShortCycleTimer* and *shortDRX-Cycle*. A HARQ RTT timer per DL HARQ process (except for the broadcast process) is also defined (see subclause 7.7).

When a DRX cycle is configured, the Active Time includes the time while:

- *onDurationTimer* or *drx-InactivityTimer* or *drx-RetransmissionTimer* or *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* (as described in subclause 5.1.5) is running; or

- a Scheduling Request sent on PUCCH is pending (as described in subclause 5.4.4); or
- an uplink grant for a pending HARQ retransmission can occur and there is data in the corresponding HARQ buffer; or
- a PDCCH indicating a new transmission addressed to the C-RNTI of the UE has not been received after successful reception of a Random Access Response for the explicitly signalled preamble (as described in subclause 5.1.4).

When DRX is configured, the UE shall for each subframe:

- If the Short DRX Cycle is used and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*shortDRX-Cycle*) = (*drxStartOffset*) modulo (*shortDRX-Cycle*); or
- if the Long DRX Cycle is used and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*LongDRX-Cycle*) = *drxStartOffset*:
    - start *onDurationTimer*.
- if a HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe and the data in the soft buffer of the corresponding HARQ process was not successfully decoded:
    - start the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
- if a DRX Command MAC control element is received:
    - stop *onDurationTimer*;
    - stop *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- if *drx-InactivityTimer* expires or a DRX Command MAC control element is received in this subframe:
    - if the short DRX cycle is configured:
        - start or restart *drxShortCycleTimer*;
        - use the Short DRX Cycle.
    - else:
        - use the Long DRX cycle.
- if *drxShortCycleTimer* expires in this subframe:
    - use the long DRX cycle.
- during the Active Time, for a PDCCH-subframe if the subframe is not required for uplink transmission for half-duplex FDD UE operation and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap:
    - monitor the PDCCH;
    - if the PDCCH indicates a DL transmission or if a DL assignment has been configured for this subframe:
        - start the HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process;
        - stop the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
    - if the PDCCH indicates a new transmission (DL or UL):
        - start or restart *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- when not in Active Time, CQI/PMI/RI on PUCCH and SRS shall not be reported.

Regardless of whether the UE is monitoring PDCCH or not the UE receives and transmits HARQ feedback when such is expected.

NOTE: A UE may optionally choose to not send CQI/PMI/RI reports on PUCCH and/or SRS transmissions for up to 4 subframes following a PDCCH indicating a new transmission (UL or DL) received in the last subframe of active time. The choice not to send CQI/PMI/RI reports on PUCCH and/or SRS transmissions is not applicable for subframes where *onDurationTimer* is running.

7.1.6.3.3 Test description

7.1.6.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] configured to return no data in UL.

7.1.6.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

The definition of *NormalSF* (current SFN,current subframe number,y) can be found in clause 7.1.6.1.3.2.

Table 7.1.6.3.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure specific DRX parameters	<--	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
3	In the first PDCCH sub frame when the OnDurationTimer is running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn1 + *NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, 0)] modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN1 + floor([csfn1 + *NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, 0)]/10); where [(SFN1 * 10) + csfn1] modulo (*ShortDRX-Cycle*) = *drxStartOffset* modulo (*ShortDRX-Cycle*)	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 3?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
5	At least drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH-sub frames after the transmission of the MAC PDU in Step 3 has been indicated(This means the next DRX cycle or later after Step 3) in the last PDCCH sub frame while the onDurationTimer is still running, the SS indicates the transmission a DL MAC PDU on the PDDCH. (Note). i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimer-1)] modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN2 + floor([csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimer-1)]/10); where [(SFN2 * 10) + csfn2] modulo (*ShortDRX-Cycle*) = *drxStartOffset* modulo (*ShortDRX-Cycle*)	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 5?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
7	UE waits for *drxShortCycleTimer* expire.	-	-	-	-
8	In the first PDCCH sub frame when the OnDurationTimer of Long DRX cycle is running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn1 + *NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, 0)] modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN1 + floor([csfn1 + *NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, 0)]/10); where [(SFN1 * 10) + csfn1] modulo (LongDRX-Cycle) = drxStartOffset	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 8?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
10	At least drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH-sub frames after the transmission of the MAC PDU in Step 1 has been indicated(This means the next DRX cycle or later after Step 1) in the last PDCCH sub frame while the onDurationTimer is still running, the SS indicates the transmission a DL MAC PDU on the PDDCH. (Note). i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimer-1)]	<--	MAC PDU	-	-

	modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN2 + floor([csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimer-1)]/10); where [(SFN2 * 10) + csfn2] modulo (LongDRX-Cycle) = drxStartOffset				
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 10?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
Note: The drx-InactivityTimer is started in the next PDCCH sub-frame of the PDCCH sub-frame where DL new transmission is indicated.					

7.1.6.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.6.3.3.3-1: specific Parameters in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1 of table 7.1.6.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
drx-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf20		
drx-InactivityTimer	psf6		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf6		
longDRX-CycleStartOffset CHOICE {			
sf640	4		
}			
shortDRX {			
shortDRX-Cycle	sf64		
drxShortCycleTimer	4		
}			
}			
}			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.6.4 DX Operation / Short cycle configured / DRX command MAC control element reception

7.1.6.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Short DRX cycle is configured and a DRX Command MAC control element is received }
    then { UE successfully decodes the MAC control PDU }
           }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Short DRX cycle is configured and the HARQ RTT Timer is running and a DRX Command MAC
control element is received }
    then { UE continues running the HARQ RTT timer }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Short DRX cycle is configured and the drx-RetransmissionTimer is running and a DRX Command
MAC control element is received }
    then { UE continues running the drx-RetransmissionTimer and monitors the PDCCH }
            }
```

7.1.6.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 3.1 and 5.7.

[TS 36.321, clause 3.1]

Active Time: Time related to DRX operation, as defined in subclause 5.7, during which the UE monitors the PDCCH in PDCCH-subframes.

...

DRX Cycle: Specifies the periodic repetition of the On Duration followed by a possible period of inactivity (see figure 3.1-1 below).

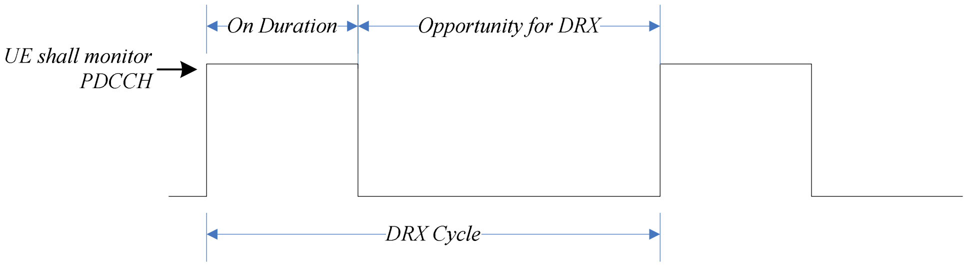


Figure 3.1-1: DRX Cycle

drx-InactivityTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after successfully decoding a PDCCH indicating an initial UL or DL user data transmission for this UE.

drx-RetransmissionTimer: Specifies the maximum number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) for as soon as a DL retransmission is expected by the UE.

drxShortCycleTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive subframe(s)the UE shall follow the short DRX cycle.

drxStartOffset: Specifies the subframe where the DRX Cycle starts.

...

HARQ RTT Timer: This parameter specifies the minimum amount of subframe(s) before a DL HARQ retransmission is expected by the UE.

...

onDurationTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) at the beginning of a DRX Cycle.

PDCCH-subframe: For FDD UE operation, this represents any subframe; for TDD, only downlink subframes and subframes including DwPTS.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.7]

- if a HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe and the data in the soft buffer of the corresponding HARQ process was not successfully decoded:
  - start the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
- if a DRX Command MAC control element is received:
  - stop *onDurationTimer*;
  - stop drx-InactivityTimer.
- if *drx-InactivityTimer* expires or a DRX Command MAC control element is received in this subframe:
  - if the short DRX cycle is configured:
    - start or restart *drxShortCycleTimer*;
    - use the Short DRX Cycle.
  - else:
    - use the Long DRX cycle.
- if *drxShortCycleTimer* expires in this subframe:
  - use the long DRX cycle.
- during the Active Time, for a PDCCH-subframe except if the subframe is required for uplink transmission for half-duplex FDD UE operation and except if the subframe is part of a configured measurement gap:
  - monitor the PDCCH;
  - if the PDCCH indicates a DL transmission or if a DL assignment has been configured for this subframe:
    - start the HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process;
    - stop the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
  - if the PDCCH indicates a new transmission (DL or UL):
    - start or restart *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- when not in Active Time, CQI/PMI/RI on PUCCH and SRS shall not be reported.

Regardless of whether the UE is monitoring PDCCH or not the UE receives and transmits HARQ feedback when such is expected.

7.1.6.4.3 Test description

7.1.6.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] configured to return no data in UL.

7.1.6.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

The definition of *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,y) can be found in clause 7.1.6.1.3.2.

Table 7.1.6.4.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure specific DRX parameters	<--	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent before drxShortCycleTimer expires.	-	-	-	-
3	In a PDCCH sub frame which is X PDCCH sub frames before the PDCCH sub-frame in which the onDurationTimer expires, with drx-InactivityTimer< X < the number of PDCCH subframes encapsulated by HARQ RTT timer, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. The SS transmits an invalid MAC PDU.(Note 1) i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number csfn2 = [csfn1+*NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, onDurationTimer-1-X)] modulo 10, and the system frame number SFN2 = SFN1+floor([csfn1+*NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, onDurationTimer-1-X)]/10); and [(SFN1 * 10) + csfn1] modulo (Short DRX Cycle) = drxStartOffset modulo (Short DRX Cycle).	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 3?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	P
5	In a PDCCH sub frames before the onDurationTimer expires, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. The SS transmits a DL MAC PDU with DRX MAC Control element. UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU. i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number csfn3 = [csfn1+*NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, onDurationTimer-1-X+Y)] modulo 10, and the system frame number SFN3 = SFN1+floor([csfn1+*NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, onDurationTimer-1-X+Y)]/10); and 0<Y<X)	<--	MAC PDU(DRX MAC Control element)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 5?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
7	In the PDCCH sub frame when the drx-RetransmissionTimer for the MAC PDU indicated in Step 3 on the PDCCH is started the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU. The SS transmits an invalid MAC PDU.(Note 1) i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number csfn5 = [csfn4+*NormalSF*(SFN4, csfn4, 0)] modulo 10, and the system frame number SFN5 = SFN4+floor([csfn4+*NormalSF*(SFN4, csfn4, 0)]/10); where csfn4 = [csfn2+HARQ RTT Timer] modulo 10, and the SFN4 = SFN2+floor([csfn2+HARQ RTT Timer]/10); For TDD the HARQ RTT timer is the HARQ RTT timer for the DL transmission in Step 1	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 7?	-->	HARQ NACK	2,3	P
9	Z PDCCH sub frames, where Z>drx-InactivityTimer, before the PDCCH sub-frame in which the drx-RetransmissionTimer for the DL MAC PDU in	<--	MAC PDU(DRX MAC Control element)	-	-

	Step 7 expires, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU. The SS transmits a DL MAC PDU with DRX MAC Control element. i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn6+*NormalSF*(SFN6, csfn6, drx-RetransmissionTimer –Z)] modulo 10, and the system frame number = SFN6+floor([csfn6+*NormalSF*(SFN6, csfn6, drx-RetransmissionTimer –Z)]/10); where csfn6 = [csfn5+HARQ RTT Timer] modulo 10, and the SFN6 = SFN5+floor([csfn5+HARQ RTT Timer]/10); For TDD the HARQ RTT timer is the HARQ RTT timer for the DL transmission in Step 7.				
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 9?	-->	HARQ ACK	2,3, 1	P
11	In the last sub frame when the Drx-RetransmissionTimer for the DL MAC PDU indicated on the PDCCH in Step 7 is still running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU. i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn6+*NormalSF*(SFN6, csfn6, drx-RetransmissionTimer –1)] modulo 10, and the system frame number = SFN6+floor([csfn6+*NormalSF*(SFN6, csfn6, drx-RetransmissionTimer –1)]/10);	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 11?	-->	HARQ ACK	2,3	P
Note 1: Invalid MAC PDU is a MAC PDU that fails the CRC check. Note 2: All DL MAC PDUs are transmitted with the NDI set on the PDCCH. Note 3: Timer tolerances for the MAC DRX related timers measured in subframes or PDCCH subframes is 0. These timers are: drx-InactivityTimer, drx-RetransmissionTimer, HARQ RTT Timer.					

7.1.6.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.6.4.3.3-1: specific Parameters in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1 of table 7.1.6.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
drx-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf20		
drx-InactivityTimer	psf6		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf6		
longDRX-CycleStartOffset CHOICE {			
sf640	4		
}			
shortDRX {			
shortDRX-Cycle	sf64		
drxShortCycleTimer	10		
}			
}			
}			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.6.5 eDRX operation / Long cycle configured / Parameters configured by RRC

7.1.6.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Long eDRX cycle is configured and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (LongDRX-Cycle) = drxStartOffset }
    then { UE starts the OnDurationTimer and monitors the PDCCH for OnDurationTimer PDCCH-subframes }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Long eDRX cycle is configured and a new DL transmission is indicated on the PDCCH during Active Time }
    then { UE starts or restarts the Drx-InactivityTimer and monitors the PDCCH for Drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH sub-frames starting from the next PDCCH sub-frame of the PDCCH sub-frame where the DL new transmission was indicated }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Long eDRX cycle is configured and if a HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe and the data
in the soft buffer of the corresponding HARQ process was not successfully decoded }
    then { UE starts the drx-RetransmissionTimer for the corresponding HARQ process and monitors the
PDCCH for drx-RetransmissionTimer consecutive PDCCH-subframes }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Long eDRX cycle is configured and an uplink grant for a pending HARQ retransmission can
occur in this subframe }
    then { UE monitors the PDCCH in this subframe }
            }
```

7.1.6.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 3.1 and 5.7.

[TS 36.321, clause 3.1]

Active Time: Time related to DRX operation, as defined in subclause 5.7, during which the UE monitors the PDCCH in PDCCH-subframes.

...

DRX Cycle: Specifies the periodic repetition of the On Duration followed by a possible period of inactivity (see figure 3.1-1 below).

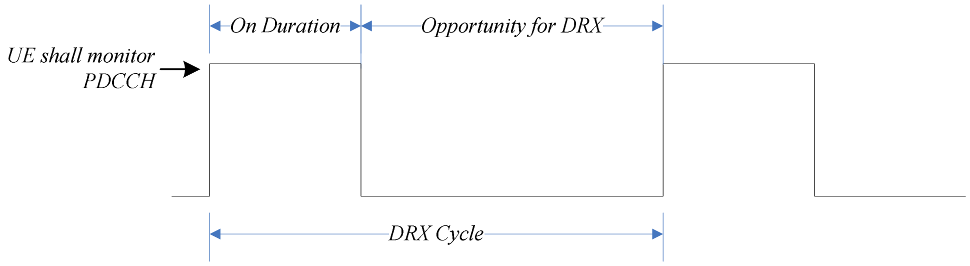


Figure 3.1-1: DRX Cycle

drx-InactivityTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after successfully decoding a PDCCH indicating an initial UL or DL user data transmission for this UE.

drx-RetransmissionTimer: Specifies the maximum number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) for as soon as a DL retransmission is expected by the UE.

drxShortCycleTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive subframe(s)the UE shall follow the short DRX cycle.

drxStartOffset: Specifies the subframe where the DRX Cycle starts.

...

HARQ RTT Timer: This parameter specifies the minimum amount of subframe(s) before a DL HARQ retransmission is expected by the UE.

...

onDurationTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) at the beginning of a DRX Cycle.

PDCCH-subframe: For FDD UE operation, this represents any subframe; for TDD, only downlink subframes and subframes including DwPTS.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.7]

The MAC entity may be configured by RRC with a DRX functionality that controls the UE's PDCCH monitoring activity for the MAC entity's C-RNTI, TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, TPC-PUSCH-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI (if configured), eIMTA-RNTI (if configured) and SL-RNTI (if configured). When in RRC_CONNECTED, if DRX is configured, the MAC entity is allowed to monitor the PDCCH discontinuously using the DRX operation specified in this subclause; otherwise the MAC entity monitors the PDCCH continuously. When using DRX operation, the MAC entity shall also monitor PDCCH according to requirements found in other subclauses of this specification. RRC controls DRX operation by configuring the timers *onDurationTimer*, *drx-InactivityTimer*, *drx-RetransmissionTimer* (one per DL HARQ process except for the broadcast process), *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* (one per asynchronous UL HARQ process), the *longDRX-Cycle*, the value of the *drxStartOffset* and optionally the *drxShortCycleTimer* and *shortDRX-Cycle*. A HARQ RTT timer per DL HARQ process (except for the broadcast process) and UL HARQ RTT Timer per asynchronous UL HARQ process is also defined (see subclause 7.7).

When a DRX cycle is configured, the Active Time includes the time while:

- *onDurationTimer* or *drx-InactivityTimer* or *drx-RetransmissionTimer* or *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* or *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* (as described in subclause 5.1.5) is running; or
- a Scheduling Request is sent on PUCCH and is pending (as described in subclause 5.4.4); or
- an uplink grant for a pending HARQ retransmission can occur and there is data in the corresponding HARQ buffer for synchronous HARQ process; or
- a PDCCH indicating a new transmission addressed to the C-RNTI of the MAC entity has not been received after successful reception of a Random Access Response for the preamble not selected by the MAC entity (as described in subclause 5.1.4).

When DRX is configured, the MAC entity shall for each subframe:

- if a HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe:
  - if the data of the corresponding HARQ process was not successfully decoded:
    - start the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process;
  - if NB-IoT, start or restart the *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- if an UL HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe:
  - start the *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
  - if NB-IoT, start or restart the *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- if a DRX Command MAC control element or a Long DRX Command MAC control element is received:
  - stop *onDurationTimer*;
  - stop *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- if *drx-InactivityTimer* expires or a DRX Command MAC control element is received in this subframe:
  - if the Short DRX cycle is configured:
    - start or restart *drxShortCycleTimer*;
    - use the Short DRX Cycle.
  - else:
    - use the Long DRX cycle.
- if *drxShortCycleTimer* expires in this subframe:

  - use the Long DRX cycle.

- if a Long DRX Command MAC control element is received:
  - stop *drxShortCycleTimer*;

    use the Long DRX cycle.

- If the Short DRX Cycle is used and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*shortDRX-Cycle*) = (*drxStartOffset*) modulo (*shortDRX-Cycle*); or

- if the Long DRX Cycle is used and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*longDRX-Cycle*) = *drxStartOffset*:
  - start *onDurationTimer*.

- during the Active Time, for a PDCCH-subframe, if the subframe is not required for uplink transmission for half-duplex FDD UE operation, and if the subframe is not a half-duplex guard subframe [7] and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap and if the subframe is not part of a configured Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception, and for NB-IoT if the subframe is not required for uplink transmission or downlink reception other than on PDCCH; or

- during the Active Time, for a subframe other than a PDCCH-subframe and for a UE capable of simultaneous reception and transmission in the aggregated cells, if the subframe is a downlink subframe indicated by a valid eIMTA L1 signalling for at least one serving cell not configured with *schedulingCellId* [8] and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap and if the subframe is not part of a configured Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception; or

- during the Active Time, for a subframe other than a PDCCH-subframe and for a UE not capable of simultaneous reception and transmission in the aggregated cells, if the subframe is a downlink subframe indicated by a valid eIMTA L1 signalling for the SpCell and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap and if the subframe is not part of a configured Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception:
  - monitor the PDCCH;
  - if the PDCCH indicates a DL transmission or if a DL assignment has been configured for this subframe:
    - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
      - start the HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process in the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PDSCH reception;
    - else:
      - start the HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process;
    - stop the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
  - if the PDCCH indicates an UL transmission for an asynchronous HARQ process:
    - start the UL HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process in the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PUSCH transmission;
    - stop the *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
  - if the PDCCH indicates a new transmission (DL, UL or SL):
    - except for NB-IoT, start or restart *drx-InactivityTimer*.
  - if the PDCCH indicates a transmission (DL, UL) for a NB-IoT UE:
    - stop *drx-InactivityTimer*, *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* and *onDurationTimer*.

- in current subframe n, if the MAC entity would not be in Active Time considering grants/assignments/DRX Command MAC control elements/Long DRX Command MAC control elements received and Scheduling Request sent until and including subframe n-5 when evaluating all DRX Active Time conditions as specified in this subclause, type-0-triggered SRS [2] shall not be reported.

- if CQI masking (*cqi-Mask*) is setup by upper layers:
    - in current subframe n, if *onDurationTimer* would not be running considering grants/assignments/DRX Command MAC control elements/Long DRX Command MAC control elements received until and including subframe n-5 when evaluating all DRX Active Time conditions as specified in this subclause, CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI on PUCCH shall not be reported.
- else:
    - in current subframe n, if the MAC entity would not be in Active Time considering grants/assignments/DRX Command MAC control elements/Long DRX Command MAC control elements received and Scheduling Request sent until and including subframe n-5 when evaluating all DRX Active Time conditions as specified in this subclause, CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI on PUCCH shall not be reported.

Regardless of whether the MAC entity is monitoring PDCCH or not, the MAC entity receives and transmits HARQ feedback and transmits type-1-triggered SRS [2] when such is expected.

NOTE 1: The same Active Time applies to all activated serving cell(s).

NOTE 2: In case of downlink spatial multiplexing, if a TB is received while the HARQ RTT Timer is running and the previous transmission of the same TB was received at least N subframes before the current subframe (where N corresponds to the HARQ RTT Timer), the MAC entity should process it and restart the HARQ RTT Timer.

NOTE 3: The BL UE and the UE in enhanced coverage waits until the last subframe of the configured MPDCCH search space before executing the next specified action.

7.1.6.5.3 Test description

7.1.6.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] configured to return no data in UL.

7.1.6.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same test procedure sequence as in clause 7.1.6.1.3.2

7.1.6.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.6.5.3.3-1: specific Parameters in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 0A of table 7.1.6.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
drx-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf20		
drx-InactivityTimer	psf6		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf6		
longDRX-CycleStartOffset CHOICE {			
sf2560	4		
}			
shortDRX	Not present		
}			
}			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
eDRX-Config-CycleStartOffset-r13 CHOICE {			
setup CHOICE {			
sf5120	0	*longDRX-Cycle =5120 and drxStartOffset*, = 2560*0+4	
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7 Transport block size selection

7.1.7.0 Specific configurations

The configurations defined in table 7.1.7.0-1 is used after step 7 of table 4.5.3.3-1 [18] in the preamble and in all steps in the main behaviour of the test cases in clause 7.1.7.

Table 7.1.7.0-1: Power allocation for OFDM symbols and reference signals, single SS Tx antenna

Physical Channel	EPRE Ratio	Comment
PBCH	PBCH_RA = 0 dB	
	PBCH_RB = 0 dB	
PSS	PSS_RA = 0 dB	
SSS	SSS_RA = 0 dB	
PCFICH	PCFICH_RB = 0 dB	
PDCCH	PDCCH_RA = 0 dB	
	PDCCH_RB = 0 dB	
PDSCH	PDSCH_RA = 0 dB	
	PDSCH_RB = 0 dB	
PHICH	PHICH_RB = 0 dB	

The configurations defined in table 7.1.7.0-2 is used in step 8 of table 4.5.3.3-1 [18] in the preamble of the test cases in clause 7.1.7.

Table 7.1.7.0-2: PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
p-a	dB0		1TX
	dB-3		2TX
}			

7.1.7.1 DL-SCH transport block size selection

7.1.7.1.1 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1 / RA type 0

7.1.7.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE on PDCCH receives DCI format 1 indicating Resource Allocation Type 0, a resource block assignment correspondent to N_{PRB} physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} }
    then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} **and** forwards it to higher layers }
            }

7.1.7.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.2; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.1, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.2]

DCI format 1 is used for the scheduling of one PDSCH codeword.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1:

- Resource allocation header (resource allocation type 0 / type 1) – 1 bit as defined in section 7.1.6 of [3]

  If downlink bandwidth is less than or equal to 10 PRBs, there is no resource allocation header and resource allocation type 0 is assumed.

- Resource block assignment:

  - For resource allocation type 0 as defined in section 7.1.6.1 of [3]:

- $\lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation

...

where the value of P depends on the number of DL resource blocks as indicated in section 7.1.6 of [3]

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]

If the number of information bits in format 1 is equal to that for format 0/1A, one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1.

If the number of information bits in format 1 belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1 until the payload size of format 1 does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1 and not equal to that of format 0/1A.

Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.1]

In resource allocations of type 0, resource block assignment information includes a bitmap indicating the resource block groups (RBGs) that are allocated to the scheduled UE where a RBG is a set of consecutive physical resource blocks (PRBs). Resource block group size (*P*) is a function of the system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.1-1. The total number of RBGs (N_{RBG}) for downlink system bandwidth of $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ PRBs is given by $N_{RBG} = \lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil$ where $\lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rfloor$ of the RBGs are of size P and if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \bmod P > 0$ then one of the RBGs is of size $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} - P \cdot \lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rfloor$. The bitmap is of size N_{RBG} bits with one bitmap bit per RBG such that each RBG is addressable. The RBGs shall be indexed in the order of increasing frequency and non-increasing RBG sizes starting at the lowest frequency. The order of RBG to bitmap bit mapping is in such way that RBG 0 to RBG $N_{\mathrm{RBG}} - 1$ are mapped to MSB to LSB of the bitmap. The RBG is allocated to the UE if the corresponding bit value in the bitmap is 1, the RBG is not allocated to the UE otherwise.

Table 7.1.6.1-1: Type 0 Resource Allocation RBG Size vs. Downlink System Bandwidth

System Bandwidth $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$	RBG Size (*P*)
≤10	1
11 – 26	2
27 – 63	3
64 – 110	4

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit “modulation and coding scheme” field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

...

else

- set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$,

else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.930, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended CP, shown in table 4.2-1 [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use Q_m = 2 if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise, the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	**Modulation Order** Q_m	**TBS Index** I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

Table 7.1.7.1-1A: Modulation and TBS index table 2 for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	Modulation Order Q'_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	2	0
1	2	2	2
2	2	2	4
3	2	4	6
4	2	4	8
5	4	6	10
6	4	6	11
7	4	6	12
8	4	6	13
9	4	6	14
10	4	8	15
11	6	8	16
12	6	8	17
13	6	8	18
14	6	8	19
15	6	8	20
16	6	8	21
17	6	8	22
18	6	8	23
19	6	8	24
20	8	8	25
21	8	8	27
22	8	8	28
23	8	8	29
24	8	8	30
25	8	8	31
26	8	8	32
27	8	8	33/33A/33B
28	2	2	reserved
29	4	4	
30	6	6	
31	8	8	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - the UE shall set the TBS index (I_{TBS}) equal to I_{MCS} and determine its TBS by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1.

...

else

- for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2 and 2A as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.2.

- for $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no latest PDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH.

- In DCI formats 2 and 2A a transport block is disabled if $I_{\text{MCS}} = 0$ and if $rv_{idx} = 1$ otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\text{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 27×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**
0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064

2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624
5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200

8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064
10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336

14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232

20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888
20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112

26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field ue-CategoryDL

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 1bis	10296	10296	250368	1
DL Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-*	9744384	2 or 4

		Index-r14 is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]

		alternativeTBS-Index-r14 is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 20	1948064 - 2019360 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	24360960	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 21	1348960 - 1413120 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers,	17052672	2 or 4

		256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field ue-CategoryUL

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No
NOTE 1: The UE supports “Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI” and “Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI” of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.				

7.1.7.1.1.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.7.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-1: Maximum TB_{size} for different UE categories

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI
Category 0	1000
Category 1bis	10296
Category 1	10296
Category 2	51024
Category 3	75376
Category 4	75376
Category 5	149776
Category 6	149776
Category 7	149776
Category 8	299856
Category 9	149776
Category 10	149776
Category 11	149776
Category 12	149776
Category 13	195816
Category 14	391656
Category 15	149776
Category 16	149776
Category 17	391656
Category 18	299856
Category 19	299856
Category 20	299856
Category 21	149776

Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data

TB_{size} [bits]	**Number of PDCP SDUs**	**PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1**
$104 \le TB_{size} \le 12096$ note 2	1	$8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 96)/8)$
$12097 \le TB_{size} \le 24128$	2	$8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 128)/16)$
$24129 \le TB_{size} \le 36152$	3	$8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 152)/24)$
$36153 \le TB_{size} \le 48184$	4	$8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 184)/32)$
$48185 \le TB_{size} \le 60208$	5	$8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 208)/40)$
$60209 \le TB_{size} \le 72240$	6	$8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 240)/48)$
$TB_{size} > 72240$	7	$8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 264)/56)$

Note 1. Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is

PDCP SDU size = (TB_{size} – N*PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) / N, where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;
AMD PDU header size is CEIL[(16+(N-1)*12)/8] bytes which includes 16 standard AM header and (N-1) Length indicators; and

MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header size can be
1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU)R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = for AMD PDU 8 + 8 + 16bits = 32 bits
Or
2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+ R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits
Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)
RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits

This gives:

PDCP SDU size = $8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – N*16- 8*CEIL((16+(N-1)*12)/8) – 64)/(8*N))$ bits

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TB_{size} that can be tested is 104 bits.

Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	**Max N_{PRB}**	**Allowed N_{PRB} Values**
5 MHz	25	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25
10 MHz	50	2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50
15 MHz	75	3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31, 32, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44 ,47, 48, 51, 52, 55, 56, 59, 60, 63, 64, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75
20 MHz	100	4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, 72, 76, 80, 84, 88, 92, 96, 100
Note : Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
0A	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure altCQI-Table-r12	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for allowed values of N_{PRB} as per table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2a and I_{MCS} from 0 to 28.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up TB$_{\text{size}}$ in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if TB$_{\text{size}}$ is less than or equal to UE capability “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 104 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.930.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on TB$_{\text{size}}$, in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 1 with RA type 0 and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS}. If the number of information bits in format 1 is equal to that for format 0/1A, one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1 by the SS. If the number of information bits in format 1 belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2b, one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1 by the SS until the payload size of format 1 does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2b and not equal to that of format 0/1A.	<--	MAC PDU (NxPDCP SDUs) DCI: (DCI Format 1, RA type 0, RBA(N_{PRB}), I_{MCS})	-	-
3A	At the reception of scheduling	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-

	request the SS transmits UL Grant for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.				
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(NxPDCP SDUs)	1	P

7.1.7.1.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.3.1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (preamble Table 4.5.3.3-1 [18]: Step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
retxBSR-Timer	sf320		

Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.3-2: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.1.2 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1 / RA type 1

7.1.7.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE on PDCCH receives DCI format 1 indicating Resource Allocation Type 1, a resource block assignment correspondent to N_{PRB} physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} }
    then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} and forwards it to higher layers }
  }

7.1.7.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.2; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.2, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.2]

DCI format 1 is used for the scheduling of one PDSCH codeword.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1:

- Resource allocation header (resource allocation type 0 / type 1) – 1 bit as defined in section 7.1.6 of [3]

  If downlink bandwidth is less than or equal to 10 PRBs, there is no resource allocation header and resource allocation type 0 is assumed.

- Resource block assignment:

  …

  - For resource allocation type 1 as defined in section 7.1.6.2 of [3]:

    - $\lceil \log_2(P) \rceil$ bits of this field are used as a header specific to this resource allocation type to indicate the selected resource blocks subset

    - 1 bit indicates a shift of the resource allocation span

    - $\left(\lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil - \lceil \log_2(P) \rceil - 1 \right)$ bits provide the resource allocation

  where the value of P depends on the number of DL resource blocks as indicated in section 7.1.6 of [3]

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]

If the number of information bits in format 1 is equal to that for format 0/1A, one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1.

If the number of information bits in format 1 belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1 until the payload size of format 1 does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1 and not equal to that of format 0/1A.

Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.2]

In resource allocations of type 1, a resource block assignment information of size N_{RBG} indicates to a scheduled UE the PRBs from the set of PRBs from one of *P* RBG subsets. Also *P* is the RBG size associated with the system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.1-1. A RBG subset p, where $0 \le p < P$, consists of every P th RBG starting from RBG p. The resource block assignment information consists of three fields [4].

The first field with $\lceil \log_2(P) \rceil$ bits is used to indicate the selected RBG subset among P RBG subsets.

The second field with one bit is used to indicate a shift of the resource allocation span within a subset. A bit value of 1 indicates shift is triggered. Shift is not triggered otherwise.

The third field includes a bitmap, where each bit of the bitmap addresses a single PRB in the selected RBG subset in such a way that MSB to LSB of the bitmap are mapped to the PRBs in the increasing frequency order. The PRB is allocated to the UE if the corresponding bit value in the bit field is 1, the PRB is not allocated to the UE otherwise. The portion of the bitmap used to address PRBs in a selected RBG subset has size $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}}$ and is defined as

$$N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}} = \lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil - \lceil \log_2(P) \rceil - 1$$

The addressable PRB numbers of a selected RBG subset start from an offset, $\Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p)$ to the smallest PRB number within the selected RBG subset, which is mapped to the MSB of the bitmap. The offset is in terms of the number of PRBs and is done within the selected RBG subset. If the value of the bit in the second field for shift of the resource allocation span is set to 0, the offset for RBG subset p is given by $\Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p) = 0$. Otherwise, the offset for RBG subset p is given by $\Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p) = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{RBG\ subset}}(p) - N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}}$, where the LSB of the bitmap is justified with the highest PRB number within the selected RBG subset. $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{RBG\ subset}}(p)$ is the number of PRBs in RBG subset p and can be calculated by the following equation,

$$N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{RBG\ subset}}(p)=\begin{cases}\left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-1}{P^2}\right\rfloor\cdot P+P & ,p<\left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-1}{P}\right\rfloor \bmod P\\ \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-1}{P^2}\right\rfloor\cdot P+(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-1)\bmod P+1 & ,p=\left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-1}{P}\right\rfloor \bmod P\\ \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-1}{P^2}\right\rfloor\cdot P & ,p>\left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-1}{P}\right\rfloor \bmod P\end{cases}$$

Consequently, when RBG subset p is indicated, bit i for $i=0,1,\cdots,N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}}-1$ in the bitmap field indicates PRB number,

$$n_{\mathrm{PRB}}^{\mathrm{RBG\ subset}}(p)=\left\lfloor \frac{i+\Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p)}{P}\right\rfloor P^2+p\cdot P+\left(i+\Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p)\right)\bmod P$$

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit “modulation and coding scheme” field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

...

else

- set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

  if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

    set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB}=\max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}}\times 0.75\right\rfloor,\ 1\right\}$,

  else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB}=N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.930, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended CP, shown in table 4.2-1 [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use Q_m = 2 if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise, the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - the UE shall set the TBS index (I_{TBS}) equal to I_{MCS} and determine its TBS by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1.

...

else

- for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2 and 2A as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.2.

- for $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no latest PDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH.

- In DCI formats 2 and 2A a transport block is disabled if $I_{\text{MCS}} = 0$ and if rv_{idx} = 1 otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\text{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 27×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**

0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624

5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064

10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456

15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888

20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* parameter defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 1bis	10296	10296	250368	1
DL Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-*	9744384	2 or 4

		Index-r14 is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]

		alternativeTBS-Index-r14 is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 20	1948064 - 2019360 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	24360960	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 21	1348960 - 1413120 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers,	17052672	2 or 4

		256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. Note 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No
NOTE 1: The UE supports “Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI” and “Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI” of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.				

7.1.7.1.2.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.7.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-1: Maximum TB_{size} for different UE categories

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI
Category 0	1000
Category 1bis	10296
Category 1	10296
Category 2	51024
Category 3	75376
Category 4	75376
Category 5	149776
Category 6	149776
Category 7	149776
Category 8	299856
Category 9	149776
Category 10	149776
Category 11	149776
Category 12	149776
Category 13	195816
Category 14	391656
Category 15	149776
Category 16	149776
Category 17	391656
Category 18	299856
Category 19	299856
Category 20	299856
Category 21	149776

Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data

TB_{size} [bits]	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1
104 ≤ TB_{size} ≤12096 note 2	1	8*FLOOR((TB_{size}– 96)/8)
12097 ≤ TB_{size} ≤24128	2	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 128)/16)
24129 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 36152	3	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 152)/24)
36153 ≤ TB_{size} ≤48184	4	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 184)/32)
48185 ≤ TB_{size} ≤60208	5	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 208)/40)
60209 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 72240	6	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 240)/48)
TB_{size}> 72240	7	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 264)/56)
Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12). The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is PDCP SDU size = (TB_{size} – N*PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) / N, where PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case; AMD PDU header size is CEIL[(16+(N-1)*12)/8] bytes which includes 16 standard AM header and (N-1) Length indicators; and MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header can be R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) +R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU) = 8 + 16+ 8 bits = 32 bits OR R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be 2 bytes depending on the size of AMD PDU) +R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) = 8 + 24+ 8 bits = 40 bits Therefore maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead) RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits This gives: PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – N*16- 8*CEIL((16+(N-1)*12)/8) – 64)/(8*N)) bits Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TB_{size} that can be tested is 104 bits.		

Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}	$N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}}$
5 MHz	25	**11**
10 MHz	50	14
15 MHz	75	16
20 MHz	100	22
Note : Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for values of N_{PRB} from	-	-	-	-

	1 to $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}}$ as per table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2a and I_{MCS} from 0 to 28.				
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up $\mathrm{TB_{size}}$ in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if $\mathrm{TB_{size}}$ is less than or equal to UE capability “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 104 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.930.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on $\mathrm{TB_{size}}$, in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 1 with RA type 1 and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.2 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS}. If the number of information bits in format 1 is equal to that for format 0/1A, one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1 by the SS. If the number of information bits in format 1 belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2b, one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1 by the SS until the payload size of format 1 does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2b and not equal to that of format 0/1A.	<--	MAC PDU (NxPDCP SDUs) DCI: (DCI Format 1, RA type 1, RBA(N_{PRB}), I_{MCS})	-	-
3A	At the reception of scheduling request the SS transmits UL Grant for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)		
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(NxPDCP SDUs)	1	P

7.1.7.1.2.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.3.1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (preamble Table 4.5.3.3-1 [18]: Step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
retxBSR-Timer	sf320		

Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.3-2: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.1.3 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1A / RA type 2 / Localised VRB

7.1.7.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE on PDCCH receives DCI format 1A indicating Resource Allocation Type 2 with Localized VRB, a resource block assignment correspondent to N_{PRB} physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} }
    then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} **and** forwards it to higher layers }
            }

7.1.7.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clauses 5.3.3.1.2 and 5.3.3.1.3; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.3, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.2]

...

Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.3]

DCI format 1A is used for the compact scheduling of one PDSCH codeword and random access procedure initiated by a PDCCH order.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1A:

- Flag for format0/format1A differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 0 and value 1 indicates format 1A

…

Otherwise,

- Localized/Distributed VRB assignment flag – 1 bit as defined in 7.1.6.3 of [3]
- Resource block assignment – $\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}+1)/2) \rceil$ bits as defined in section 7.1.6.3 of [3]:
    - For localized VRB:

      $\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}+1)/2) \rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation
    - For distributed VRB:
        - If $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} < 50$ or if the format 1A CRC is scrambled by RA-RNTI, P-RNTI, or SI-RNTI
            - $\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}+1)/2) \rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation
        - Else
            - 1 bit, the MSB indicates the gap value, where value 0 indicates $N_{\mathrm{gap}} = N_{\mathrm{gap,1}}$ and value 1 indicates $N_{\mathrm{gap}} = N_{\mathrm{gap,2}}$
            - $(\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}+1)/2) \rceil - 1)$ bits provide the resource allocation
- Modulation and coding scheme – 5bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]

If the number of information bits in format 1A is less than that of format 0, zeros shall be appended to format 1A until the payload size equals that of format 0.

If the number of information bits in format 1A belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one zero bit shall be appended to format 1A.

...

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.3]

In resource allocations of type 2, the resource block assignment information indicates to a scheduled UE a set of contiguously allocated localized virtual resource blocks or distributed virtual resource blocks. In case of resource allocation signalled with PDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B or 1D, one bit flag indicates whether localized virtual resource blocks or distributed virtual resource blocks are assigned (value 0 indicates Localized and value 1 indicates Distributed VRB assignment) while distributed virtual resource blocks are always assigned in case of resource allocation signalled with PDCCH DCI format 1C. Localized VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to a maximum number of VRBs spanning the system bandwidth. For DCI format 1A the distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ VRBs, where $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is defined in [3], if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI. With PDCCH DCI format 1B, 1D, or 1A with a CRC scrambled with C-RNTI, distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ VRBs if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is 6-49 and vary from a single VRB up to 16 if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is 50-110. With PDCCH DCI format 1C, distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ VRB(s) up to $\lfloor N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}} \rfloor \cdot N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ VRBs with an increment step of $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$, where $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ value is determined depending on the downlink system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.3-1.

Table 7.1.6.3-1: $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ values vs. Downlink System Bandwidth

System BW ($N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$)	$N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$
	DCI format 1C
6-49	2
50-110	4

For PDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B or 1D, a type 2 resource allocation field consists of a resource indication value (*RIV*) corresponding to a starting resource block (RB_{start}) and a length in terms of virtually contiguously allocated resource blocks L_{CRBs} . The resource indication value is defined by

if $(L_{CRBs}-1)\le\lfloor N_{RB}^{DL}/2\rfloor$ then

$$RIV=N_{RB}^{DL}(L_{CRBs}-1)+RB_{start}$$

else

$$RIV=N_{RB}^{DL}(N_{RB}^{DL}-L_{CRBs}+1)+(N_{RB}^{DL}-1-RB_{start})$$

where $L_{CRBs}\ge 1$ and shall not exceed $N_{VRB}^{DL}-RB_{start}$.

For PDCCH DCI format 1C, a type 2 resource block assignment field consists of a resource indication value (*RIV*) corresponding to a starting resource block ($RB_{start}=0$, $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$, $2N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$,…, $(\lfloor N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}/N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}\rfloor-1)N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$) and a length in terms of virtually contiguously allocated resource blocks ($L_{CRBs}=N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$, $2N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$,…, $\lfloor N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}/N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}\rfloor\cdot N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$). The resource indication value is defined by

if $(L'_{CRBs}-1)\le\lfloor N'^{DL}_{VRB}/2\rfloor$ then

$$RIV=N'^{DL}_{VRB}(L'_{CRBs}-1)+RB'_{start}$$

else

$$RIV=N'^{DL}_{VRB}(N'^{DL}_{VRB}-L'_{CRBs}+1)+(N'^{DL}_{VRB}-1-RB'_{start})$$

where $L'_{CRBs}=L_{CRBs}/N_{RB}^{step}$, $RB'_{start}=RB_{start}/N_{RB}^{step}$ and $N'^{DL}_{VRB}=\lfloor N_{VRB}^{DL}/N_{RB}^{step}\rfloor$. Here,

$L'_{CRBs}\ge 1$ and shall not exceed $N'^{DL}_{VRB}-RB'_{start}$.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit “modulation and coding scheme” field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

...

else

- set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

  if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$,

else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.930, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended CP, shown in table 4.2-1 [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use Q_m = 2 if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise, the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - the UE shall set the TBS index (I_{TBS}) equal to I_{MCS} and determine its TBS by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1.

...

else

- for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2 and 2A as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.2.
- for $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no latest PDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH.
- In DCI formats 2 and 2A a transport block is disabled if $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 0$ and if rv_{idx} = 1 otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 27×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**

0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624

5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064

10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456

15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888

20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 1bis	10296	10296	250368	1
DL Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if	9744384	2 or 4

		alternativeTBS-Index-r14 is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers,	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]

		256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 20	1948064 - 2019360 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	24360960	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 21	1348960 - 1413120 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported)	17052672	2 or 4

		100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. Note 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No
NOTE 1: The UE supports “Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI” and “Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI” of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.				

7.1.7.1.3.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.7.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-1: Maximum TB$_{size}$ for different UE categories

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI
Category 0	1000
Category 1bis	10296
Category 1	10296
Category 2	51024
Category 3	75376
Category 4	75376
Category 5	149776
Category 6	149776
Category 7	149776
Category 8	299856
Category 9	149776
Category 10	149776
Category 11	149776
Category 12	149776
Category 13	195816
Category 14	391656
Category 15	149776
Category 16	149776
Category 17	391656
Category 18	299856
Category 19	299856
Category 20	299856
Category 21	149776

Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data

TB_{size} [bits]	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1
104 ≤ TB_{size} ≤12096 note 2	1	8*FLOOR((TB_{size}– 96)/8)
12097 ≤ TB_{size} ≤24128	2	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 128)/16)
24129 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 36152	3	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 152)/24)
36153 ≤ TB_{size} ≤48184	4	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 184)/32)
48185 ≤ TB_{size} ≤60208	5	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 208)/40)
60209 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 72240	6	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 240)/48)
TB_{size}> 72240	7	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 264)/56)
Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12). The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is PDCP SDU size = (TB_{size} – N*PDCP header size -AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) / N, where PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case; AMD PDU header size is CEIL[(16+(N-1)*12)/8] bytes which includes 16 standard AM header and (N-1) Length indicators; and MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header can be R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU) = 8 + 16+ 8 bits = 32 bits Or R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be 2 bytes depending on the size of AMD PDU) +R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) = 8 + 24+ 8 bits = 40 bits Therefore maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead) RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits This gives: PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – N*16- 8*CEIL((16+(N-1)*12)/8) – 64)/(8*N)) bits. Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TB_{size} that can be tested is 104 bits.		

Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}
5 MHz	25
10 MHz	50
15 MHz	75
20 MHz	100
Note : Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.	

Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are	-	-	-	-

	repeated for values of N_{PRB} from 1 to Max N_{PRB} as per table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-2a and I_{MCS} from 0 to 28.				
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS} . SS looks up $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size}}$ in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS} .	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size}}$ is less than or equal to UE capability “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 104 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.930.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size}}$, in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 1A with RA type 2 using Localized VRB and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.3 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} . If the number of information bits in format 1A is less than that of format 0, zeros shall be appended by the SS to format 1A until the payload size equals that of format 0. If the number of information bits in format 1A belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-2b, one zero bit shall be appended by the SS to format 1A.	<--	MAC PDU (NxPDCP SDUs) DCI: (DCI Format 1A, RA type 2, Localized/Distributed VRB assignment flag =’0’, RBA(N_{PRB}), I_{MCS})	-	-
3A	At the reception of scheduling request the SS transmits UL Grant for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(NxPDCP SDUs)	1	P

7.1.7.1.3.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.3.1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (preamble Table 4.5.3.3-1 [18]: Step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
retxBSR-Timer	sf320		

Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.3-2: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
accessStratumRelease	Any allowed value		
ue-Category	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		
pdcp-Parameters	Any allowed value		
phyLayerParameters	Any allowed value		
rf-Parameters	Any allowed value		
measParameters	Any allowed value		
featureGroupIndicators	Any allowed value		
interRAT-Parameters	Any allowed value		
nonCriticalExtension	Any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.1.4 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1A / RA type 2 / Distributed VRB

7.1.7.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE on PDCCH receives DCI format 1A indicating Resource Allocation Type 2 with Distributed VRB, a resource block assignment correspondent to N_{PRB} physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} }
    then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} **and** forwards it to higher layers }
}

7.1.7.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clauses 5.3.3.1.2 and 5.3.3.1.3; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.3, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.2]

...

Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.3]

DCI format 1A is used for the compact scheduling of one PDSCH codeword and random access procedure initiated by a PDCCH order.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1A:

- Flag for format0/format1A differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 0 and value 1 indicates format 1A

…

Otherwise,

- Localized/Distributed VRB assignment flag – 1 bit as defined in 7.1.6.3 of [3]
- Resource block assignment – $\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}+1)/2) \rceil$ bits as defined in section 7.1.6.3 of [3]:
  - For localized VRB:

    $\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}+1)/2) \rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation
  - For distributed VRB:
    - If $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} < 50$ or if the format 1A CRC is scrambled by RA-RNTI, P-RNTI, or SI-RNTI
      - $\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}+1)/2) \rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation
    - Else
      - 1 bit, the MSB indicates the gap value, where value 0 indicates $N_{\text{gap}} = N_{\text{gap},1}$ and value 1 indicates $N_{\text{gap}} = N_{\text{gap},2}$
      - $(\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}+1)/2) \rceil - 1)$ bits provide the resource allocation
- Modulation and coding scheme – 5bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]

If the number of information bits in format 1A is less than that of format 0, zeros shall be appended to format 1A until the payload size equals that of format 0.

If the number of information bits in format 1A belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one zero bit shall be appended to format 1A.

...

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.3]

In resource allocations of type 2, the resource block assignment information indicates to a scheduled UE a set of contiguously allocated localized virtual resource blocks or distributed virtual resource blocks. In case of resource allocation signalled with PDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B or 1D, one bit flag indicates whether localized virtual resource blocks or distributed virtual resource blocks are assigned (value 0 indicates Localized and value 1 indicates Distributed VRB assignment) while distributed virtual resource blocks are always assigned in case of resource allocation signalled with PDCCH DCI format 1C. Localized VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to a maximum number of VRBs spanning the system bandwidth. For DCI format 1A the distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to $N_{\text{VRB}}^{\text{DL}}$ VRBs, where $N_{\text{VRB}}^{\text{DL}}$ is defined in [3], if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI. With PDCCH DCI format 1B, 1D, or 1A with a CRC scrambled with C-RNTI, distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to $N_{\text{VRB}}^{\text{DL}}$ VRBs if $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}$ is 6-49 and vary from a single VRB up to 16 if $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}$ is 50-

110. With PDCCH DCI format 1C, distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ VRB(s) up to $\lfloor N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}} \rfloor \cdot N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ VRBs with an increment step of $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$, where $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ value is determined depending on the downlink system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.3-1.

Table 7.1.6.3-1: $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ values vs. Downlink System Bandwidth

System BW ($N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$)	$N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$
	DCI format 1C
6-49	2
50-110	4

For PDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B or 1D, a type 2 resource allocation field consists of a resource indication value (*RIV*) corresponding to a starting resource block (RB_{start}) and a length in terms of virtually contiguously allocated resource blocks L_{CRBs}. The resource indication value is defined by

if $(L_{CRBs} - 1) \le \lfloor N_{RB}^{DL} / 2 \rfloor$ then

$$RIV = N_{RB}^{DL}(L_{CRBs} - 1) + RB_{start}$$

else

$$RIV = N_{RB}^{DL}(N_{RB}^{DL} - L_{CRBs} + 1) + (N_{RB}^{DL} - 1 - RB_{start})$$

where $L_{CRBs} \ge 1$ and shall not exceed $N_{VRB}^{DL} - RB_{start}$.

For PDCCH DCI format 1C, a type 2 resource block assignment field consists of a resource indication value (*RIV*) corresponding to a starting resource block ($RB_{start} = 0$, $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$, $2N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}, \ldots,$ $(\lfloor N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}} \rfloor - 1) N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$) and a length in terms of virtually contiguously allocated resource blocks ($L_{CRBs} = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$, $2N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}, \ldots,$ $\lfloor N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}} \rfloor \cdot N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$). The resource indication value is defined by

if $(L'_{CRBs} - 1) \le \lfloor N'^{DL}_{VRB} / 2 \rfloor$ then

$$RIV = N'^{DL}_{VRB}(L'_{CRBs} - 1) + RB'_{start}$$

else

$$RIV = N'^{DL}_{VRB}(N'^{DL}_{VRB} - L'_{CRBs} + 1) + (N'^{DL}_{VRB} - 1 - RB'_{start})$$

where $L'_{CRBs} = L_{CRBs} / N_{RB}^{step}$, $RB'_{start} = RB_{start} / N_{RB}^{step}$ and $N'^{DL}_{VRB} = \lfloor N_{VRB}^{DL} / N_{RB}^{step} \rfloor$. Here,

$L'_{CRBs} \ge 1$ and shall not exceed $N'^{DL}_{VRB} - RB'_{start}$.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit "modulation and coding scheme" field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

...

else

- set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$,

else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.930, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended CP, shown in table 4.2-1 [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use $Q_m = 2$ if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise, the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - the UE shall set the TBS index (I_{TBS}) equal to I_{MCS} and determine its TBS by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1.

...

else

- for $0 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2 and 2A as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.2.
- for $29 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no latest PDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 28$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH.
- In DCI formats 2 and 2A a transport block is disabled if $I_{\text{MCS}} = 0$ and if rv_{idx} = 1 otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\text{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 27×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**

0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624

5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064

10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456

15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888

20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 1bis	10296	10296	250368	1
DL Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if	9744384	2 or 4

		alternativeTBS-Index-r14 is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers,	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]

		256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 20	1948064 - 2019360 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	24360960	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 21	1348960 - 1413120 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported)	17052672	2 or 4

		100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. Note 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No
NOTE 1: The UE supports “Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI” and “Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI” of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.				

7.1.7.1.4.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.
- DCI format 1C shall be used for BCCH, PCH and RAR (note).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

NOTE: To maximize resources for DL-SCH TB size testing for DCI format 1A/RA type 2/Distributed VRB then the SS need to use DCI Format 1C for BCCH, PCH and RAR

7.1.7.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-1: Maximum TB_{size} for different UE categories

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI
Category 0	1000
Category 1bis	10296
Category 1	10296
Category 2	51024
Category 3	75376
Category 4	75376
Category 5	149776
Category 6	149776
Category 7	149776
Category 8	299856
Category 9	149776
Category 10	149776
Category 11	149776
Category 12	149776
Category 13	195816
Category 14	391656
Category 15	149776
Category 16	149776
Category 17	391656
Category 18	299856
Category 19	299856
Category 20	299856
Category 21	149776

Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data

TB_{size} [bits]	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1
104 ≤ TB_{size} ≤12096 note 2	1	8*FLOOR((TB_{size}– 96)/8)
12097 ≤ TB_{size} ≤24128	2	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 128)/16)
24129 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 36152	3	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 152)/24)
36153 ≤ TB_{size} ≤48184	4	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 184)/32)
48185 ≤ TB_{size} ≤60208	5	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 208)/40)
60209 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 72240	6	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 240)/48)
TB_{size}> 72240	7	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 264)/56)

Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is

PDCP SDU size = (TB_{size} – N*PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) / N, where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;
AMD PDU header size is CEIL[(16+(N-1)*12)/8] bytes which includes 16 standard AM header and (N-1) Length indicators; and

MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header can be
R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU) = 8 + 16 + 8 bits = 32 bits
OR
R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be 2 bytes depending on the size of AMD PDU) +R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) = 8 + 24+ 8 bits = 40 bits

Therefore maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits
Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)
RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits

This gives:

PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – N*16- 8*CEIL((16+(N-1)*12)/8) – 64)/(8*N)) bits.

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TB_{size} that can be tested is 104 bits.

Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}	MAX VRB
5 MHz	25	24
10 Mhz	50	16
15 Mhz	75	16
20 Mhz	100	16
Note : Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		

-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for values of N_{PRB} from 1 to 16[MAX VRB] and I_{MCS} from 0 to 28.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS} . SS looks up $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size}}$ in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS} .	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size}}$ is less than or equal to UE capability “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 104 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7 is lower than or equal to 0.930.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size}}$, in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 1A with RA type 2 using Distributed VRB and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.3 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} . If the number of information bits in format 1A is less than that of format 0, zeros shall be appended by the SS to format 1A until the payload size equals that of format 0. If the number of information bits in format 1A belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-2b, one zero bit shall be appended by the SS to format 1A.	<--	MAC PDU (NxPDCP SDUs) DCI: (DCI Format 1A, RA type 2, Localized/Distributed VRB assignment flag =’1’, RBA(N_{PRB}), I_{MCS})	-	-
3A	At the reception of scheduling request the SS transmits UL Grant for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(NxPDCP SDUs)	1	P

7.1.7.1.4.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.3.1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (preamble Table 4.5.3.3-1 [18]: Step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
retxBSR-Timer	sf320		

Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.3-2: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.1.5 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 2A / RA type 0 / Two transport blocks enabled / Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to ’0’

7.1.7.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has two transport blocks enabled and on PDCCH receives DCI format 2A indicating Resource Allocation Type 0, a resource block assignment correspondent to N_{PRB} physical resource blocks, the Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to ’0’ and a modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} for two transport blocks }
    then { UE decodes the received transport blocks of sizes correspondent to the read N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} for transport block 1 and I_{MCS} for transport block 2 **and** forwards it to higher layers }
}

7.1.7.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clauses 5.3.3.1.2, 5.3.3.1.5 and 5.3.3.1.5A; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.1, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2, 7.1.7.2.1 and 7.1.7.2.2; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.2]

...

Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.5]

Table 5.3.3.1.5-1: Transport block to codeword mapping (two transport blocks enabled)

transport block to codeword swap flag value	codeword 0 (enabled)	codeword 1 (enabled)
0	transport block 1	transport block 2
1	transport block 2	transport block 1

Table 5.3.3.1.5-2: Transport block to codeword mapping (one transport block enabled)

Transport block 1	transport block 2	codeword 0 (enabled)	codeword 1 (disabled)
enabled	disabled	transport block 1	-
disabled	enabled	transport block 2	-

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.5A]

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 2A:

- Resource allocation header (resource allocation type 0 / type 1) – 1 bit as defined in section 7.1.6 of [3]

  If downlink bandwidth is less than or equal to 10 PRBs, there is no resource allocation header and resource allocation type 0 is assumed.

- Resource block assignment:

  - For resource allocation type 0 as defined in section 7.1.6.1 of [3]

    - $\lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation

...

where the value of P depends on the number of DL resource blocks as indicated in subclause [7.1.6.1] of [3]

...

- Transport block to codeword swap flag – 1 bit

In addition, for transport block 1:

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- Redundancy version – 2 bits

In addition, for transport block 2:

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- Redundancy version – 2 bits

...

Precoding information – number of bits as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.5A-1

If both transport blocks are enabled, the transport block to codeword mapping is specified according to Table 5.3.3.1.5-1.

In case one of the transport blocks is disabled, the transport block to codeword swap flag is reserved and the transport block to codeword mapping is specified according to Table 5.3.3.1.5-2.

The precoding information field is defined according to Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2. For a single enabled codeword, index 1 in Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2 is only supported for retransmission of the corresponding transport block if that transport block has previously been transmitted using two layers with open-loop spatial multiplexing.

For transmission with 2 antenna ports, the precoding information field is not present. The number of transmission layers is equal to 2 if both codewords are enabled; transmit diversity is used if codeword 0 is enabled while codeword 1 is disabled.

If the number of information bits in format 2A belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one zero bit shall be appended to format 2A.

Table 5.3.3.1.5A-1: Number of bits for precoding information

Number of antenna ports at eNodeB	Number of bits for precoding information
2	0
4	2

Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2: Content of precoding information field for 4 antenna ports

One codeword: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 disabled		Two codewords: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 enabled	
Bit field mapped to index	Message	Bit field mapped to index	Message
0	4 layers: Transmit diversity	0	2 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
1	2 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD	1	3 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
2	reserved	2	4 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
3	reserved	3	reserved

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.1]

In resource allocations of type 0, resource block assignment information includes a bitmap indicating the resource block groups (RBGs) that are allocated to the scheduled UE where a RBG is a set of consecutive physical resource blocks (PRBs). Resource block group size (*P*) is a function of the system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.1-1. The total number of RBGs (N_{RBG}) for downlink system bandwidth of $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ PRBs is given by $N_{RBG} = \lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil$ where $\lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rfloor$ of the RBGs are of size P and if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \bmod P > 0$ then one of the RBGs is of size $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} - P \cdot \lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rfloor$. The bitmap is of size N_{RBG} bits with one bitmap bit per RBG such that each RBG is addressable. The RBGs shall be indexed in the order of increasing frequency and non-increasing RBG sizes starting at the lowest frequency. The order of RBG to bitmap bit mapping is in such way that RBG 0 to RBG $N_{\mathrm{RBG}} - 1$ are mapped to MSB to LSB of the bitmap. The RBG is allocated to the UE if the corresponding bit value in the bitmap is 1, the RBG is not allocated to the UE otherwise.

Table 7.1.6.1-1: Type 0 Resource Allocation RBG Size vs. Downlink System Bandwidth

System Bandwidth $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$	RBG Size (*P*)
≤10	1
11 – 26	2
27 – 63	3
64 – 110	4

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit “modulation and coding scheme” field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

...

else

- set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

  if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

  set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$,

  else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.930, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended CP, shown in table 4.2-1 [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use Q_m = 2 if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise, the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - the UE shall set the TBS index (I_{TBS}) equal to I_{MCS} and determine its TBS by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1.

...

else

- for $0 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2 and 2A as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.2.
- for $29 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no latest PDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 28$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH.

- In DCI formats 2 and 2A a transport block is disabled if $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 0$ and if $rv_{idx} = 1$ otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 27×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**
0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064

2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624
5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200

8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064
10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336

14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232

20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888
20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112

26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.2]

For $1 \le N_{\text{PRB}} \le 55$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , $2 \cdot N_{\text{PRB}}$) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

For $56 \le N_{\text{PRB}} \le 110$, a baseline TBS_L1 is taken from the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1, which is then translated into TBS_L2 using the mapping rule shown in Table 7.1.7.2.2-1. The TBS is given by TBS_L2.

Table 7.1.7.2.2-1: One-layer to two-layer TBS translation table

TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2
1544	3112	3752	7480	10296	20616	28336	57336
1608	3240	3880	7736	10680	21384	29296	59256
1672	3368	4008	7992	11064	22152	30576	61664
1736	3496	4136	8248	11448	22920	31704	63776
1800	3624	4264	8504	11832	23688	32856	66592
1864	3752	4392	8760	12216	24496	34008	68808
1928	3880	4584	9144	12576	25456	35160	71112
1992	4008	4776	9528	12960	25456	36696	73712
2024	4008	4968	9912	13536	27376	37888	76208
2088	4136	5160	10296	14112	28336	39232	78704
2152	4264	5352	10680	14688	29296	40576	81176
2216	4392	5544	11064	15264	30576	42368	84760
2280	4584	5736	11448	15840	31704	43816	87936
2344	4776	5992	11832	16416	32856	45352	90816
2408	4776	6200	12576	16992	34008	46888	93800
2472	4968	6456	12960	17568	35160	48936	97896
2536	5160	6712	13536	18336	36696	51024	101840
2600	5160	6968	14112	19080	37888	52752	105528
2664	5352	7224	14688	19848	39232	55056	110136
2728	5544	7480	14688	20616	40576	57336	115040
2792	5544	7736	15264	21384	42368	59256	119816
2856	5736	7992	15840	22152	43816	61664	124464
2984	5992	8248	16416	22920	45352	63776	128496
3112	6200	8504	16992	23688	46888	66592	133208
3240	6456	8760	17568	24496	48936	68808	137792
3368	6712	9144	18336	25456	51024	71112	142248
3496	6968	9528	19080	26416	52752	73712	146856
3624	7224	9912	19848	27376	55056	75376	149776

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 1bis	10296	10296	250368	1
DL Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if	9744384	2 or 4

		alternativeTBS-Index-r14 is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers,	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]

		256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 20	1948064 - 2019360 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	24360960	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 21	1348960 - 1413120 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported)	17052672	2 or 4

		100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. Note 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No
NOTE 1: The UE supports “Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI” and “Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI” of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.				

7.1.7.1.5.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] condition 2TX to configure MIMO.

7.1.7.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.5.3.2-1: Maximum TB_{size} for different UE categories

UE Category (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI
Category 1bis	10296
Category 1	10296
Category 2	51024
Category 3	75376
Category 4	75376
Category 5	149776
Category 6	149776
Category 7	149776
Category 8	299856
Category 9	149776
Category 10	149776
Category 11	149776
Category 12	149776
Category 13	195816
Category 14	391656
Category 15	149776
Category 16	149776
Category 17	391656
Category 18	299856
Category 19	299856
Category 20	299856
Category 21	149776

Table 7.1.7.1.5.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data for transport block 1 and transport block 2

Total TB_{size} (sum of the sizes of $TB_{size\#1}$ and $TB_{size\#2}$) (bits)	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size (bits] See note 1
$136 \le TB_{size} \le 12120$ See note 2	1	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 120)/8)
$12121 \le TB_{size} \le 24152$	2	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 152)/16)
$24153 \le TB_{size} \le 36176$	3	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 176)/24)
$36177 \le TB_{size} \le 48208$	4	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 208)/32)
$48209 \le TB_{size} \le 60232$	5	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 232/40)
$60233 \le TB_{size} \le 72264$	6	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 264)/48)
$72265 \le TB_{size} \le 84288$	7	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 288)/56)
$84289 \le TB_{size} \le 96320$	8	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 320)/64)
$96321 \le TB_{size} \le 108348$	9	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 348)/72))
$108349 \le TB_{size} \le 120376$	10	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 376/80))
$120377 \le TB_{size} \le 132400$	11	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 400/88))
$132401 \le TB_{size} \le 144432$	12	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 432/96))
$TB_{size} \ge 144433$	13	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 456)/104)

Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is

PDCP SDU size = (Total TBsize –N*PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance– RLC Status PDU size) / N, where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;

AMD PDU header size is CEIL[(Number of TBs *16+(N-1)*12)/8] bytes which includes one 16 bit standard AM header per TB and N-1 Length indicators of 12 bits corresponding to the worst case when one of the PDCP SDU is split between the two transport blocks. If no PDCP SDU is split between the transport blocks then there will be only N-2 LIs and MAC padding will occur instead of one LI;

MAC header size = R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for RLC data PDU)+ Number of TBs R/R/E/LCID MAC subheaders (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC status PDU) = 8 +24 + Number of TBs * 8 bits; If status PDU is not included or, MAC LI is included for MAC SDU for RLC status PDU instead of RLC data PDU, MAC padding will occur in place of unused bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance needs to be sent, padding will occur instead);

RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits (including one ACK SQN triggered in execution X+1, due to loop back transmission in execution X and as all loop backed PDUs in execution X have been correctly received, the status PDU will carry an ACK SQN only.

This gives:

PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((Total TBsize – N*16- 8*CEIL((2*16+(N-1)*12)/8) – 72)/(8*N)) bits

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest total TBsize that can be tested (corresponding to N=1, and PDCP SDU size of 16) is 136 bits.

Table 7.1.7.1.5.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}	Allowed N_{PRB} Values
5 MHz	25	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25
10 MHz	50	2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50
15 MHz	75	3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31, 32, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44 ,47, 48, 51, 52, 55, 56, 59, 60, 63, 64, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75
20 MHz	100	4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, 72, 76, 80, 84, 88, 92, 96, 100
Note: Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.5.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.5.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for allowed values of N_{PRB} as per table 7.1.7.1.5.3.2-2a and for each I_{MCS} from 0 to 28	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}. The SS uses the same I_{MCS} and TB_{size} for both transport blocks: $I_{\text{MCS\#1}} = I_{\text{MCS\#2}} = I_{\text{MCS}}$ $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#1}} = \text{TB}_{\text{size\#2}} = \text{TB}_{\text{size}}$	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if the sum of the sizes of $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#1}}$ and $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#2}}$ is less than or equal to UE capability "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.5.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 136 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.5.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.930.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs fo and 4.1Ar transport block 1 and 2 depending on $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#1}}$, and $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#2}}$ in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.5.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs for	<--	Transport block 1:	-	-

	transport block 1 and 2 concatenated into a MAC PDU per transport block and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 2A with RA type 0 and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme $I_{\text{MCS\#1}}$ for transport block 1 and $I_{\text{MCS\#2}}$ for transport block 2. The N PDCP SDUs are split between MAC PDU 1 and 2;		MAC PDU Transport block 2: MAC PDU DCI: (DCI Format 2A, RA type 0, RBA(N_{PRB}), $I_{\text{MCS\#1}}$, $I_{\text{MCS\#2}}$)		
3a	SS transmits one or more UL Grants sufficient for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(N x PDCP SDUs)	1	P

7.1.7.1.5.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.5.3.3-1: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.1.6 DL-SCH Transport Block Size selection / DCI format 2A / RA type 1 / Two transport blocks enabled / Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to '1'

7.1.7.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has two transport blocks enabled and on PDCCH receives DCI format 2A indicating Resource Allocation Type 1, a resource block assignment correspondent to N_{PRB} physical resource blocks, the Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to '1' and a modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} for two transport blocks }
    then { UE decodes the two transport blocks of sizes correspondent to the read N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} for transport block 1 and I_{MCS} for transport block 2 **and** forwards it to higher layers }
      }

7.1.7.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clauses 5.3.3.1.2, 5.3.3.1.5 and 5.3.3.1.5A; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.2, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2, 7.1.7.2.1 and 7.1.7.2.2; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.2]

...

Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.5]

Table 5.3.3.1.5-1: Transport block to codeword mapping (two transport blocks enabled)

transport block to codeword swap flag value	codeword 0 (enabled)	codeword 1 (enabled)
0	transport block 1	transport block 2
1	transport block 2	transport block 1

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.5A]

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 2A:

- Resource allocation header (resource allocation type 0 / type 1) – 1 bit as defined in section 7.1.6 of [3]

  If downlink bandwidth is less than or equal to 10 PRBs, there is no resource allocation header and resource allocation type 0 is assumed.

- Resource block assignment:

...

  - For resource allocation type 1 as defined in section 7.1.6.2 of [3]

    - $\lceil \log_2(P) \rceil$ bits of this field are used as a header specific to this resource allocation type to indicate the selected resource blocks subset

    - 1 bit indicates a shift of the resource allocation span

    - $\left(\lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil - \lceil \log_2(P) \rceil - 1\right)$ bits provide the resource allocation

  where the value of P depends on the number of DL resource blocks as indicated in subclause [7.1.6.1] of [3]

...

- Transport block to codeword swap flag – 1 bit

In addition, for transport block 1:

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]

- New data indicator – 1 bit

- Redundancy version – 2 bits

In addition, for transport block 2:

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- Redundancy version – 2 bits

...

If both transport blocks are enabled, the transport block to codeword mapping is specified according to Table 5.3.3.1.5-1.

...

If the number of information bits in format 2A belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one zero bit shall be appended to format 2A.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.2]

In resource allocations of type 1, a resource block assignment information of size N_{RBG} indicates to a scheduled UE the VRBs from the set of VRBs from one of P RBG subsets. The virtual resource blocks used are of localized type as defined in subclause 6.2.3.1 of [3]. Also P is the RBG size associated with the system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.1-1. A RBG subset p, where $0 \le p < P$, consists of every P th RBG starting from RBG p. The resource block assignment information consists of three fields [4].

The first field with $\lceil \log_2(P) \rceil$ bits is used to indicate the selected RBG subset among P RBG subsets.

The second field with one bit is used to indicate a shift of the resource allocation span within a subset. A bit value of 1 indicates shift is triggered. Shift is not triggered otherwise.

The third field includes a bitmap, where each bit of the bitmap addresses a single VRB in the selected RBG subset in such a way that MSB to LSB of the bitmap are mapped to the VRBs in the increasing frequency order. The VRB is allocated to the UE if the corresponding bit value in the bit field is 1, the VRB is not allocated to the UE otherwise. The portion of the bitmap used to address VRBs in a selected RBG subset has size $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}}$ and is defined as

$$N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}} = \left\lceil N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} / P \right\rceil - \left\lceil \log_2(P) \right\rceil - 1$$

The addressable VRB numbers of a selected RBG subset start from an offset, $\Delta_{\text{shift}}(p)$ to the smallest VRB number within the selected RBG subset, which is mapped to the MSB of the bitmap. The offset is in terms of the number of VRBs and is done within the selected RBG subset. If the value of the bit in the second field for shift of the resource allocation span is set to 0, the offset for RBG subset p is given by $\Delta_{\text{shift}}(p) = 0$. Otherwise, the offset for RBG subset p is given by $\Delta_{\text{shift}}(p) = N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p) - N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}}$, where the LSB of the bitmap is justified with the highest VRB number within the selected RBG subset. $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p)$ is the number of VRBs in RBG subset p and can be calculated by the following equation,

$$N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p) = \begin{cases} \left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P + P & , p < \left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \\ \left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P + (N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1) \bmod P + 1 & , p = \left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \\ \left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P & , p > \left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \end{cases}$$

Consequently, when RBG subset p is indicated, bit i for $i = 0,1,\cdots,N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}} - 1$ in the bitmap field indicates VRB number,

$$n_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{RBG\ subset}}(p) = \left\lfloor \frac{i + \Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p)}{P} \right\rfloor P^2 + p \cdot P + \left(i + \Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p)\right) \bmod P \, .$$

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit "modulation and coding scheme" field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

...

else

- set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

    if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

        set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$,

    else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.930, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended CP, shown in table 4.2-1 [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use Q_m = 2 if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise, the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - the UE shall set the TBS index (I_{TBS}) equal to I_{MCS} and determine its TBS by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1.

...

else

- for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2 and 2A as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.2.
- for $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no latest PDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH.

- In DCI formats 2 and 2A a transport block is disabled if $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 0$ and if $rv_{idx} = 1$ otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 27×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**
0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064

2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624
5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200

8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064
10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336

14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232

20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376
I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888
20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112

26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.2]

For $1 \le N_{\text{PRB}} \le 55$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , $2 \cdot N_{\text{PRB}}$) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

For $56 \le N_{\text{PRB}} \le 110$, a baseline TBS_L1 is taken from the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1, which is then translated into TBS_L2 using the mapping rule shown in Table 7.1.7.2.2-1. The TBS is given by TBS_L2.

Table 7.1.7.2.2-1: One-layer to two-layer TBS translation table

TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2
1544	3112	3752	7480	10296	20616	28336	57336
1608	3240	3880	7736	10680	21384	29296	59256
1672	3368	4008	7992	11064	22152	30576	61664
1736	3496	4136	8248	11448	22920	31704	63776
1800	3624	4264	8504	11832	23688	32856	66592
1864	3752	4392	8760	12216	24496	34008	68808
1928	3880	4584	9144	12576	25456	35160	71112
1992	4008	4776	9528	12960	25456	36696	73712
2024	4008	4968	9912	13536	27376	37888	76208
2088	4136	5160	10296	14112	28336	39232	78704
2152	4264	5352	10680	14688	29296	40576	81176
2216	4392	5544	11064	15264	30576	42368	84760
2280	4584	5736	11448	15840	31704	43816	87936
2344	4776	5992	11832	16416	32856	45352	90816
2408	4776	6200	12576	16992	34008	46888	93800
2472	4968	6456	12960	17568	35160	48936	97896
2536	5160	6712	13536	18336	36696	51024	101840
2600	5160	6968	14112	19080	37888	52752	105528
2664	5352	7224	14688	19848	39232	55056	110136
2728	5544	7480	14688	20616	40576	57336	115040
2792	5544	7736	15264	21384	42368	59256	119816
2856	5736	7992	15840	22152	43816	61664	124464
2984	5992	8248	16416	22920	45352	63776	128496
3112	6200	8504	16992	23688	46888	66592	133208
3240	6456	8760	17568	24496	48936	68808	137792
3368	6712	9144	18336	25456	51024	71112	142248
3496	6968	9528	19080	26416	52752	73712	146856
3624	7224	9912	19848	27376	55056	75376	149776

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field ue-CategoryDL

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 1bis	10296	10296	250368	1
DL Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-*	9744384	2 or 4

		Index-r14 is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]

		alternativeTBS-Index-r14 is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 20	1948064 - 2019360 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	24360960	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 21	1348960 - 1413120 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers,	17052672	2 or 4

		256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		

NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.

NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI.

NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category.

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field ue-CategoryUL

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No

NOTE 1: The UE supports “Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI” and “Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI” of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.

7.1.7.1.6.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] condition 2TX to configure MIMO.

7.1.7.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.6.3.2-1: Maximum TB_{size} for different UE categories

UE Category (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI
Category 1bis	10296
Category 1	10296
Category 2	51024
Category 3	75376
Category 4	75376
Category 5	149776
Category 6	149776
Category 7	149776
Category 8	299856
Category 9	149776
Category 10	149776
Category 11	149776
Category 12	149776
Category 13	195816
Category 14	391656
Category 15	149776
Category 16	149776
Category 17	391656
Category 18	299856
Category 19	299856
Category 20	299856
Category 21	149776

Table 7.1.7.1.6.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data for transport block 1 and transport block 2

Total TB_{size} (sum of the sizes of $TB_{size\#1}$ and $TB_{size\#2}$) (bits)	**Number of PDCP SDUs**	**PDCP SDU size (bits] See note 1**
$136 \le TB_{size} \le 12120$ See note 2	1	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 120)/8)
$12121 \le TB_{size} \le 24152$	2	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 152)/16)
$24153 \le TB_{size} \le 36176$	3	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 176)/24)
$36177 \le TB_{size} \le 48208$	4	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 208)/32)
$48209 \le TB_{size} \le 60232$	5	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 232/40)
$60233 \le TB_{size} \le 72264$	6	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 264)/48)
$72265 \le TB_{size} \le 84288$	7	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 288)/56)
$84289 \le TB_{size} \le 96320$	8	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 320)/64)
$84321 \le TB_{size} \le 108348$	9	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 348)/72)
$108349 \le TB_{size} \le 120376$	10	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 376)/80)
$120377 \le TB_{size} \le 132400$	11	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 400)/88)
$132401 \le TB_{size} \le 144432$	12	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 432)/96)
$TB_{size} \ge 144433$	13	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 456)/104)

Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is

PDCP SDU size = (Total TBsize –N*PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance– RLC Status PDU size) / N, where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;

AMD PDU header size is CEIL[(Number of TBs *16+(N-1)*12)/8] bytes which includes one 16 bit standard AM header per TB and N-1 Length indicators of 12 bits corresponding to the worst case when one of the PDCP SDU is split between the two transport blocks. If no PDCP SDU is split between the transport blocks then there will be only N-2 LIs and MAC padding will occur instead of one LI;

MAC header size = R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for RLC data PDU)+ Number of TBs R/R/E/LCID MAC subheaders (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC status PDU) = 8 +24 + Number of TBs * 8 bits; If status PDU is not included or, MAC LI is included for MAC SDU for RLC status PDU instead of RLC data PDU, MAC padding will occur in place of unused bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance needs to be sent, padding will occur instead);

RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits (including one ACK SQN triggered in execution X+1, due to loop back transmission in execution X and as all loop backed PDUs in execution X have been correctly received, the status PDU will carry an ACK SQN only.

This gives:

PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((Total TBsize – N*16- 8*CEIL((2*16+(N-1)*12)/8) – 72)/(8*N)) bits

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest total TBsize that can be tested (corresponding to N=1, and PDCP SDU size of 16) is 136 bits.

Table 7.1.7.1.6.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}	Allowed N_{PRB} Values
5 MHz	25	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25
10 MHz	50	2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50
15 MHz	75	3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31, 32, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44 ,47, 48, 51, 52, 55, 56, 59, 60, 63, 64, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75
20 MHz	100	4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, 72, 76, 80, 84, 88, 92, 96, 100
Note: Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.6.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.6.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for allowed values of N_{PRB} as per table 7.1.7.1.6.3.2-2a and for each I_{MCS} from 0 to 28	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}. The SS uses the same I_{MCS} and TB_{size} for both transport blocks: $I_{\text{MCS\#1}} = I_{\text{MCS\#2}} = I_{\text{MCS}}$ $TB_{size\#1} = TB_{size\#2} = TB_{size}$	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if the sum of the sizes of $TB_{size\#1}$ and $TB_{size\#2}$ is less than or equal to UE capability “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.6.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 136 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.6.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.930.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs for transport block 1 and 2 depending on $TB_{size\#1}$ and $TB_{size\#2}$, in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.6.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs for	<--	Transport block 1:	-	-

	transport block 1 and 2 concatenated into a MAC PDU per transport block and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 2A with RA type 1 and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.1 in TS 36.213, transport block to codeword swap flag value set to '1' and modulation and coding scheme $I_{\text{MCS\#1}}$ for transport block 1 and $I_{\text{MCS\#2}}$ for transport block 2. The N PDCP SDUs are split between MAC PDU 1 and 2;		MAC PDU Transport block 2: MAC PDU DCI: (DCI Format 2A, RA type 1, RBA(N_{PRB}), Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to='1', $I_{\text{MCS\#1}}$, $I_{\text{MCS\#2}}$)		
3a	SS transmits one or more UL Grants sufficient for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(N_1 x PDCP SDUs, N_2 x PDCP SDUs)	1	P

7.1.7.1.6.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.6.3.3-1: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.1.6a DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 2A / RA type 0 and RA type 1 / Two transport blocks enabled / 3 and 4 Layer Spatial Multiplexing

7.1.7.1.6a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has two transport blocks enabled and on PDCCH receives DCI format 2A indicating Resource
Allocation Type 0, a resource block assignment correspondent to $N_{\text{PRB}}$ physical resource blocks, the
Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to '0', the Precoding information set to '1' for 3
Layers spatial multiplexing and a modulation and coding scheme $I_{\text{MCS}}$ for two transport blocks }
```

```
    then { UE decodes the received transport blocks of sizes correspondent to the read $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}$ and
$I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ for transport block 1 and $I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ for transport block 2 and forwards it to higher layers }
          }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has two transport blocks enabled and on PDCCH receives DCI format 2A indicating Resource
Allocation Type 1, a resource block assignment correspondent to $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}$ physical resource blocks, the
Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to '1', the Precoding information set to '2' for 4
Layers spatial multiplexing and a modulation and coding scheme $I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ for two transport blocks }
    then { UE decodes the received transport blocks of sizes correspondent to the read $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}$ and
$I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ for transport block 1 and $I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ for transport block 2 and forwards it to higher layers }
          }
```

7.1.7.1.6a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clauses 5.3.3.1.2, 5.3.3.1.5 and 5.3.3.1.5A; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.1, 7.1.6.2, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2, 7.1.7.2.1 and 7.1.7.2.2; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.2]

...

Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.5]

Table 5.3.3.1.5-1: Transport block to codeword mapping (two transport blocks enabled)

transport block to codeword swap flag value	codeword 0 (enabled)	codeword 1 (enabled)
0	transport block 1	transport block 2
1	transport block 2	transport block 1

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.5A]

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 2A:

- Resource allocation header (resource allocation type 0 / type 1) – 1 bit as defined in section 7.1.6 of [3]

  If downlink bandwidth is less than or equal to 10 PRBs, there is no resource allocation header and resource allocation type 0 is assumed.

- Resource block assignment:
  - For resource allocation type 0 as defined in section 7.1.6.1 of [3]
    - $\lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation

...

where the value of P depends on the number of DL resource blocks as indicated in subclause [7.1.6.1] of [3]

...

- Transport block to codeword swap flag – 1 bit

In addition, for transport block 1:

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- Redundancy version – 2 bits

In addition, for transport block 2:

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- Redundancy version – 2 bits

...

Precoding information – number of bits as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.5A-1

If both transport blocks are enabled, the transport block to codeword mapping is specified according to Table 5.3.3.1.5-1.

In case one of the transport blocks is disabled, the transport block to codeword swap flag is reserved and the transport block to codeword mapping is specified according to Table 5.3.3.1.5-2.

The precoding information field is defined according to Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2. For a single enabled codeword, index 1 in Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2 is only supported for retransmission of the corresponding transport block if that transport block has previously been transmitted using two layers with open-loop spatial multiplexing.

For transmission with 2 antenna ports, the precoding information field is not present. The number of transmission layers is equal to 2 if both codewords are enabled; transmit diversity is used if codeword 0 is enabled while codeword 1 is disabled.

If the number of information bits in format 2A belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one zero bit shall be appended to format 2A.

Table 5.3.3.1.5A-1: Number of bits for precoding information

Number of antenna ports at eNodeB	Number of bits for precoding information
2	0
4	2

Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2: Content of precoding information field for 4 antenna ports

One codeword: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 disabled		Two codewords: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 enabled	
Bit field mapped to index	Message	Bit field mapped to index	Message
0	4 layers: Transmit diversity	0	2 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
1	2 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD	1	3 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
2	reserved	2	4 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
3	reserved	3	reserved

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.1]

In resource allocations of type 0, resource block assignment information includes a bitmap indicating the resource block groups (RBGs) that are allocated to the scheduled UE where a RBG is a set of consecutive physical resource blocks (PRBs). Resource block group size (*P*) is a function of the system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.1-1. The total number of RBGs (N_{RBG}) for downlink system bandwidth of $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ PRBs is given by $N_{RBG} = \lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil$ where $\lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rfloor$ of the RBGs are of size P and if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \bmod P > 0$ then one of the RBGs is of size $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} - P \cdot \lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rfloor$. The bitmap is of size N_{RBG} bits with one bitmap bit per RBG such that each RBG is addressable. The RBGs shall be indexed in the order of increasing frequency and non-increasing RBG sizes starting at the lowest frequency. The order of RBG to bitmap bit mapping is in such way that RBG 0 to RBG $N_{\mathrm{RBG}} - 1$ are mapped to MSB to LSB of the bitmap. The RBG is allocated to the UE if the corresponding bit value in the bitmap is 1, the RBG is not allocated to the UE otherwise.

Table 7.1.6.1-1: Type 0 Resource Allocation RBG Size vs. Downlink System Bandwidth

System Bandwidth $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$	RBG Size (*P*)
≤10	1
11 – 26	2
27 – 63	3
64 – 110	4

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.2]

In resource allocations of type 1, a resource block assignment information of size N_{RBG} indicates to a scheduled UE the VRBs from the set of VRBs from one of *P* RBG subsets. The virtual resource blocks used are of localized type as defined in subclause 6.2.3.1 of [3]. Also *P* is the RBG size associated with the system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.1-1. A RBG subset p, where $0 \leq p < P$, consists of every P th RBG starting from RBG p. The resource block assignment information consists of three fields [4].

The first field with $\lceil \log_2(P) \rceil$ bits is used to indicate the selected RBG subset among P RBG subsets.

The second field with one bit is used to indicate a shift of the resource allocation span within a subset. A bit value of 1 indicates shift is triggered. Shift is not triggered otherwise.

The third field includes a bitmap, where each bit of the bitmap addresses a single VRB in the selected RBG subset in such a way that MSB to LSB of the bitmap are mapped to the VRBs in the increasing frequency order. The VRB is allocated to the UE if the corresponding bit value in the bit field is 1, the VRB is not allocated to the UE otherwise. The portion of the bitmap used to address VRBs in a selected RBG subset has size $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}}$ and is defined as

$$N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}} = \lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil - \lceil \log_2(P) \rceil - 1$$

The addressable VRB numbers of a selected RBG subset start from an offset, $\Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p)$ to the smallest VRB number within the selected RBG subset, which is mapped to the MSB of the bitmap. The offset is in terms of the number of VRBs and is done within the selected RBG subset. If the value of the bit in the second field for shift of the resource allocation span is set to 0, the offset for RBG subset p is given by $\Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p) = 0$. Otherwise, the offset for RBG subset p is given by $\Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p) = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{RBG\,subset}}(p) - N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}}$, where the LSB of the bitmap is justified with the highest VRB number within the selected RBG subset. $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{RBG\,subset}}(p)$ is the number of VRBs in RBG subset p and can be calculated by the following equation,

$$N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{RBG\ subset}}(p)=\begin{cases}\left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-1}{P^2}\right\rfloor\cdot P+P & ,p<\left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-1}{P}\right\rfloor \bmod P\\ \left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-1}{P^2}\right\rfloor\cdot P+(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-1)\bmod P+1 & ,p=\left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-1}{P}\right\rfloor \bmod P\\ \left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-1}{P^2}\right\rfloor\cdot P & ,p>\left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-1}{P}\right\rfloor \bmod P\end{cases}$$

Consequently, when RBG subset p is indicated, bit i for $i=0,1,\cdots,N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}}-1$ in the bitmap field indicates VRB number,

$$n_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{RBG\ subset}}(p)=\left\lfloor \frac{i+\Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p)}{P}\right\rfloor P^2+p\cdot P+\left(i+\Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p)\right)\bmod P\,.$$

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit “modulation and coding scheme” field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

...

else

- set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

  if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

    set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB}=\max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}}\times 0.75\right\rfloor,\ 1\right\}$,

  else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB}=N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.931, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal downlink CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended downlink CP in frame structure type 2, or for subframes with the same duration as the DwPTS duration of the special subframe configuration 0 and 5 in frame structure type 3, with the special subframe configurations shown in Table 4.2-1 of [3], a non-BL/CE UE shall assume there is no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use Q_m = 2 if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, SI-RNTI, or SC-RNTI, or if PDSCH is assigned by MPDCCH DCI Format 6-1B, or if PDSCH carriers *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR*, or if PDSCH carries BL/CE SI messages, otherwise,

- if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, and if the PDSCH is assigned by a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI,
  - if the assigned PDSCH is transmitted only in the second slot of a subframe, the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A to determine the modulation order (Q'_m). The modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel is set to $Q_m=Q'_m$;

  - otherwise, the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

- else

  - if the assigned PDSCH is transmitted only in the second slot of a subframe, the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order ($Q_m^{'}$). The modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel is set to $Q_m = Q_m^{'}$;

  - otherwise, the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	**Modulation Order** Q_m	**Modulation Order** $Q_m^{'}$	**TBS Index** I_{TBS}
0	2	2	0
1	2	2	1
2	2	2	2
3	2	2	3
4	2	2	4
5	2	4	5
6	2	4	6
7	2	4	7
8	2	4	8
9	2	4	9
10	4	6	9
11	4	6	10
12	4	6	11
13	4	6	12
14	4	6	13
15	4	6	14
16	4	6	15
17	6	6	15
18	6	6	16
19	6	6	17
20	6	6	18
21	6	6	19
22	6	6	20
23	6	6	21
24	6	6	22
25	6	6	23
26	6	6	24
27	6	6	25
28	6	6	26/26A
29	2	2	reserved
30	4	4	
31	6	6	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A or DCI format 6-1A:

  - the UE shall set the TBS index (I_{TBS}) equal to I_{MCS} and determine its TBS by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1 for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{TBS}} \le 26$.

...

else if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, then

- for DCI format 1A with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI and for DCI format 1/1A/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by SPS C-RNTI:

...

else

- for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. When $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 28$, if the UE is scheduled by DCI formats 2C/2D and is configured with a26 in *tbsIndexAlt*, I_{TBS} is 26A; otherwise I_{TBS} is 26. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.2. For a transport block that is mapped to three-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to four-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.5.

- for $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH/EPDCCH.

- In DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D a transport block is disabled if $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 0$ and if $rv_{idx} = 1$ otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH/EPDCCH/MPDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS}, N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 34×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
26A	632	1288	1928	2600	3240	3880	4584	5160	5992	6456

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688
26A	7224	7736	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11832	12576	12960

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}

	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**
0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152
26A	13536	14112	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296
26A	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	26416

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800

2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624
5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
26A	26416	27376	27376	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	32856

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816
26A	32856	34008	34008	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968

5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064
10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752
26A	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256
26A	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064

8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
26A	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376
26A	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080

11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888
20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376
26A	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	71112

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
27	648	1320	1992	2664	3368	4008	4584	5352	5992	6712
28	680	1384	2088	2792	3496	4264	4968	5544	6200	6968
29	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
30	776	1544	2344	3112	3880	4776	5544	6200	6968	7736
31	808	1608	2472	3240	4136	4968	5736	6456	7480	8248
32	840	1672	2536	3368	4264	5160	5992	6712	7736	8504
33	968	1992	2984	4008	4968	5992	6968	7992	8760	9912
33A	840	1736	2600	3496	4392	5160	5992	6968	7736	8760

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
27	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10680	11448	11832	12576	12960
28	7736	8504	9144	9912	10680	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112
29	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688
30	8504	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688	15840
31	9144	9912	10680	11448	12216	12960	14112	14688	15840	16416
32	9528	10296	11064	11832	12960	13536	14688	15264	16416	16992
33	10680	11832	12960	13536	14688	15840	16992	17568	19080	19848
33A	9528	10296	11448	12216	12960	14112	14688	15840	16416	17568

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**
27	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848
28	14688	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384
29	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152
30	16416	16992	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688
31	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496
32	17568	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456
33	20616	21384	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296
33A	18336	19080	19848	20616	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
27	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416
28	22152	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336
29	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296
30	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704
31	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704	32856
32	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008
33	30576	31704	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	37888	39232	39232
33A	27376	27376	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	32856	34008	35160

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**

27	27376	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856
28	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160
29	30576	31704	31704	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
30	31704	32856	34008	34008	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232
31	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576
32	35160	35160	36696	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368
33	40576	40576	42368	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936
33A	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	43816

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
27	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232
28	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368
29	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352
30	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888
31	42368	42368	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
32	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024
33	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	59256	59256
33A	43816	45352	45352	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
27	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888
28	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
29	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752
30	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056
31	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
32	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256
33	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	68808	68808
33A	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	61664

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
27	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752
28	48936	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336
29	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256
30	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776
31	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
32	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808
33	71112	71112	71112	73712	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704
33A	61664	61664	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
27	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
28	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
29	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592
30	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
31	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
32	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712	75376	76208	76208
33	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936
33A	71112	71112	71112	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
27	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
28	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
29	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
30	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704
31	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176
32	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760
33	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800	93800	97896	97896	97896
33A	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
27	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	71112	73712
28	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	76208
29	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176
30	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936
31	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816
32	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800
33	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896
33A	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800	97896

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.2]

For $1 \le N_{\text{PRB}} \le 55$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS}, $2 \cdot N_{\text{PRB}}$) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

For $56 \le N_{\text{PRB}} \le 110$, a baseline TBS_L1 is taken from the (I_{TBS}, N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1, which is then translated into TBS_L2 using the mapping rule shown in Table 7.1.7.2.2-1. The TBS is given by TBS_L2.

Table 7.1.7.2.2-1: One-layer to two-layer TBS translation table

TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2
1544	3112	3752	7480	10296	20616	28336	57336
1608	3240	3880	7736	10680	21384	29296	59256
1672	3368	4008	7992	11064	22152	30576	61664
1736	3496	4136	8248	11448	22920	31704	63776
1800	3624	4264	8504	11832	23688	32856	66592
1864	3752	4392	8760	12216	24496	34008	68808
1928	3880	4584	9144	12576	25456	35160	71112
1992	4008	4776	9528	12960	25456	36696	73712
2024	4008	4968	9912	13536	27376	37888	76208
2088	4136	5160	10296	14112	28336	39232	78704
2152	4264	5352	10680	14688	29296	40576	81176
2216	4392	5544	11064	15264	30576	42368	84760
2280	4584	5736	11448	15840	31704	43816	87936
2344	4776	5992	11832	16416	32856	45352	90816
2408	4776	6200	12576	16992	34008	46888	93800
2472	4968	6456	12960	17568	35160	48936	97896
2536	5160	6712	13536	18336	36696	51024	101840
2600	5160	6968	14112	19080	37888	52752	105528
2664	5352	7224	14688	19848	39232	55056	110136
2728	5544	7480	14688	20616	40576	57336	115040
2792	5544	7736	15264	21384	42368	59256	119816
2856	5736	7992	15840	22152	43816	61664	124464
2984	5992	8248	16416	22920	45352	63776	128496
3112	6200	8504	16992	23688	46888	66592	133208
3240	6456	8760	17568	24496	48936	68808	137792
3368	6712	9144	18336	25456	51024	71112	142248
3496	6968	9528	19080	26416	52752	73712	146856
3624	7224	9912	19848	27376	55056	75376	149776
76208	152976	81176	161760	87936	175600	93800	187712
78704	157432	84760	169544	90816	181656	97896	195816

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. A UE indicating category 11 shall also indicate category 9, 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 12 shall also indicate category 10, 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE capable of reception via MBSFN.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category. Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE capable of reception via MBSFN. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories. A UE indicating DL category 13 may indicate category 9 or 10 in *ue-Category-v1170*.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 1bis	10296	10296	250368	1
DL Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-807744 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM), if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-*	9744384	2 or 4

		Index-r14 is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM), if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM), if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1211616 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM), if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM), if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM)	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]

		195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM), if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 20	1948064 - 2019360 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	24360960	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 21	1348960 - 1413120 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not	17052672	2 or 4

		supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No
NOTE 1: The UE supports “Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI” and “Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI” of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-pusch-nb-maxTbs-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.				

7.1.7.1.6a.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.6a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] condition 4TX to configure MIMO.

7.1.7.1.6a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.2-1: Maximum TB_{size} for different UE categories (3 and 4 Layers, 64QAM)

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI
Category 5	149776
Category 6	149776
Category 7	149776
Category 9	149776
Category 10	149776
Category 11	149776
Category 12	149776
Category 15	149776
Category 16	149776
Category 18	149776
Category 19	149776
Category 20	149776
Category 21	149776

Table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data for transport block 1 and transport block 2

Total TB$_{\text{size}}$ (sum of the sizes of TB$_{\text{size\#1}}$ and TB$_{\text{size\#2}}$) (bits)	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size (bits] See note 1
$136 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 12120$ See note 2	1	8*FLOOR((TB$_{\text{size}}$ – 120)/8)
$12121 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 24152$	2	8*FLOOR((TB$_{\text{size}}$ – 152)/16)
$24153 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 36176$	3	8*FLOOR((TB$_{\text{size}}$ – 176)/24)
$36177 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 48208$	4	8*FLOOR((TB$_{\text{size}}$ – 208)/32)
$48209 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 60232$	5	8*FLOOR((TB$_{\text{size}}$ – 232/40)
$60233 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 72264$	6	8*FLOOR((TB$_{\text{size}}$ – 264)/48)
$72265 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 84288$	7	8*FLOOR((TB$_{\text{size}}$ – 288)/56)
$84289 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 96320$	8	8*FLOOR((TB$_{\text{size}}$ – 320)/64)
$96321 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 108348$	9	8*FLOOR((TB$_{\text{size}}$ – 348)/72)
$108349 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 120376$	10	8*FLOOR((TB$_{\text{size}}$ – 376)/80)
$120377 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 132400$	11	8*FLOOR((TB$_{\text{size}}$ – 400)/88)
$132401 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 144432$	12	8*FLOOR((TB$_{\text{size}}$ – 432)/96)
$TB_{\text{size}} \ge 144433$	13	8*FLOOR((TB$_{\text{size}}$ – 456)/104)

Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is

PDCP SDU size = (Total TBsize –N*PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance– RLC Status PDU size) / N, where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;

AMD PDU header size is CEIL[(Number of TBs *16+(N-1)*12)/8] bytes which includes one 16 bit standard AM header per TB and N-1 Length indicators of 12 bits corresponding to the worst case when one of the PDCP SDU is split between the two transport blocks. If no PDCP SDU is split between the transport blocks then there will be only N-2 LIs and MAC padding will occur instead of one LI;

MAC header size = R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for RLC data PDU)+ Number of TBs R/R/E/LCID MAC subheaders (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC status PDU) = 8 +24 + Number of TBs * 8 bits; If status PDU is not included or, MAC LI is included for MAC SDU for RLC status PDU instead of RLC data PDU, MAC padding will occur in place of unused bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance needs to be sent, padding will occur instead);

RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits (including one ACK SQN triggered in execution X+1, due to loop back transmission in execution X and as all loop backed PDUs in execution X have been correctly received, the status PDU will carry an ACK SQN only.

This gives:

PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((Total TBsize – N*16- 8*CEIL((2*16+(N-1)*12)/8) – 72)/(8*N)) bits

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest total TBsize that can be tested (corresponding to N=1, and PDCP SDU size of 16) is 136 bits.

Table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters (RA type 0)

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}	Allowed N_{PRB} Values
5 MHz	25	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25
10 MHz	50	2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50
15 MHz	75	3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31, 32, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44 ,47, 48, 51, 52, 55, 56, 59, 60, 63, 64, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75
20 MHz	100	4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, 72, 76, 80, 84, 88, 92, 96, 100
Note: Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.2-2c: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters (RA type 1)

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}	$N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}}$
5 MHz	25	**11**
10 MHz	50	14
15 MHz	75	16
20 MHz	100	22
Note : Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 5 are repeated for allowed values of N_{PRB} as per table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.2-2a and for each I_{MCS} from 0 to 28	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size\#1}}$ in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}. SS looks up $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size\#2}}$ as specified in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.2 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}. The SS uses the same I_{MCS} for both transport blocks: $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#1}} = I_{\mathrm{MCS\#2}} = I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 5 are performed if the sum of the sizes of $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size\#1}}$ and $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size\#2}}$ is less than	-	-	-	-

	or equal to UE capability "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 136 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.931.				
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs for transport block 1 and 2 depending on $TB_{size\#1}$, and $TB_{size\#2}$ in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs for transport block 1 and 2 concatenated into a MAC PDU per transport block and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 2A with RA type 0 and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation, Transport block to codeword swap flag set to '0', coding scheme $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#1}}$ for transport block 1 and $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#2}}$ for transport block 2 and Precoding information set to '1' for 3 Layers spatial multiplexing. The N PDCP SDUs are split between MAC PDU 1 and 2;	<--	Transport block 1: MAC PDU Transport block 2: MAC PDU DCI: (DCI Format 2A, RA type 0, RBA(N_{PRB}), Transport block to codeword swap flag='0', $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#1}}$, $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#2}}$, Precoding information='1')	-	-
4	SS transmits one or more UL Grants sufficient for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
5	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(N x PDCP SDUs)	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6 to 10 are repeated for allowed values of N_{PRB} as per table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.2-2c and for each I_{MCS} from 0 to 28	-	-	-	-
6	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS} . SS looks up $TB_{size\#1}$ as specified in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.2 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS} . SS looks up $TB_{size\#2}$ as specified in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.2 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS} . The SS uses the same I_{MCS} for both transport blocks:	-	-	-	-

	$I_{\text{MCS\#1}} = I_{\text{MCS\#2}} = I_{\text{MCS}}$				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 7 to 10 are performed if the sum of the sizes of $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#1}}$ and $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#2}}$ is less than or equal to UE capability "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 136 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.931.	-	-	-	-
7	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs for transport block 1 and 2 depending on $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#1}}$, and $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#2}}$ in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
8	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs for transport block 1 and 2 concatenated into a MAC PDU per transport block and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 2A with RA type 1 and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation, Transport block to codeword swap flag set to '1', coding scheme $I_{\text{MCS\#1}}$ for transport block 1 and $I_{\text{MCS\#2}}$ for transport block 2 and Precoding information set to '2' for 4 Layers spatial multiplexing. The N PDCP SDUs are split between MAC PDU 1 and 2;	<--	Transport block 1: MAC PDU Transport block 2: MAC PDU DCI: (DCI Format 2A, RA type 1, RBA(N_{PRB}), Transport block to codeword swap flag='1', $I_{\text{MCS\#1}}$, $I_{\text{MCS\#2}}$, Precoding information='2')	-	-
9	SS transmits one or more UL Grants sufficient for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
10	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 8?	-->	(N x PDCP SDUs)	2	P

7.1.7.1.6a.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.6a.3.3-1: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category 5
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category-v1020	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category 6, 7
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category-v1170	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category 9, 10
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category-v11a0	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category 11, 12
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
supportedBandListEUTRA-v1250 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF {			
dl-256QAM-r12	supported		
}			
}			
ue-CategoryUL-r12	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1260	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 15, 16
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1330	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 18, 19
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCritialExtension SEQUENCE{			

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1450	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 20
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1460	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 21
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.1.7 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1 / RA type 0 / 256QAM

7.1.7.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with *dl-256QAM-r12* supported and *altCQI-Table-r12* configured }
ensure that {
when { UE on PDCCH receives DCI format 1 indicating Resource Allocation Type 0, a resource block assignment correspondent to N_{PRB} physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} }
then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} **and** forwards it to higher layers }
}

7.1.7.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.2; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.1, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; and TS 36.306, clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.2]

DCI format 1 is used for the scheduling of one PDSCH codeword.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1:

- Resource allocation header (resource allocation type 0 / type 1) – 1 bit as defined in section 7.1.6 of [3]

If downlink bandwidth is less than or equal to 10 PRBs, there is no resource allocation header and resource allocation type 0 is assumed.

- Resource block assignment:
  - For resource allocation type 0 as defined in section 7.1.6.1 of [3]:
    - $\lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation

...

where the value of P depends on the number of DL resource blocks as indicated in section 7.1.6 of [3]

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]

If the number of information bits in format 1 is equal to that for format 0/1A, one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1.

If the number of information bits in format 1 belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1 until the payload size of format 1 does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1 and not equal to that of format 0/1A.

Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.1]

In resource allocations of type 0, resource block assignment information includes a bitmap indicating the resource block groups (RBGs) that are allocated to the scheduled UE where a RBG is a set of consecutive physical resource blocks (PRBs). Resource block group size (P) is a function of the system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.1-1. The total number of RBGs (N_{RBG}) for downlink system bandwidth of $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ PRBs is given by $N_{RBG} = \lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil$ where $\lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rfloor$ of the RBGs are of size P and if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \bmod P > 0$ then one of the RBGs is of size $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} - P \cdot \lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rfloor$. The bitmap is of size N_{RBG} bits with one bitmap bit per RBG such that each RBG is addressable. The RBGs shall be indexed in the order of increasing frequency and non-increasing RBG sizes starting at the lowest frequency. The order of RBG to bitmap bit mapping is in such way that RBG 0 to RBG $N_{\mathrm{RBG}} - 1$ are mapped to MSB to LSB of the bitmap. The RBG is allocated to the UE if the corresponding bit value in the bitmap is 1, the RBG is not allocated to the UE otherwise.

Table 7.1.6.1-1: Type 0 Resource Allocation RBG Size vs. Downlink System Bandwidth

System Bandwidth $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$	RBG Size (***P***)
≤10	1
11 – 26	2
27 – 63	3
64 – 110	4

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit "modulation and coding scheme" field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

...

else

- set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

  if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

  set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$,

  else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.931, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended CP, shown in table 4.2-1 [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use Q_m = 2 if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise,

- if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, and if the PDSCH is assigned by a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI,
  - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.
- else
  - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

Table 7.1.7.1-1A: Modulation and TBS index table 2 for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	2
2	2	4
3	2	6
4	2	8
5	4	10
6	4	11
7	4	12
8	4	13
9	4	14
10	4	15
11	6	16
12	6	17
13	6	18
14	6	19
15	6	20
16	6	21
17	6	22
18	6	23
19	6	24
20	8	25
21	8	27
22	8	28
23	8	29
24	8	30
25	8	31
26	8	32
27	8	33
28	2	reserved
29	4	
30	6	
31	8	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - the UE shall set the TBS index (I_{TBS}) equal to I_{MCS} and determine its TBS by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1 for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{TBS}} \le 26$.

...

Else if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, then

- for DCI format 1A with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI and for DCI format 1/1A/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by SPS C-RNTI:
  - for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1.
  - for $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{TBS}} \le 33$. If there is no PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{TBS}} \le 26$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-

persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH/EPDCCH.

- In DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D a transport block is disabled if $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 0$ and if $rv_{idx} = 1$ otherwise the transport block is enabled.

- for DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI
    - for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 27$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.2. For a transport block that is mapped to three-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to four-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.5.
    - for $28 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{TBS}} \le 33$.
    - In DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D a transport block is disabled if $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 0$ and if $rv_{idx} = 1$ otherwise the transport block is enabled.

else

…

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 34×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112

7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624
5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848

19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064
10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216

1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920

13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888
20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
27	648	1320	1992	2664	3368	4008	4584	5352	5992	6712
28	680	1384	2088	2792	3496	4264	4968	5544	6200	6968
29	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
30	776	1544	2344	3112	3880	4776	5544	6200	6968	7736
31	808	1608	2472	3240	4136	4968	5736	6456	7480	8248
32	840	1672	2536	3368	4264	5160	5992	6712	7736	8504
33	968	1992	2984	4008	4968	5992	6968	7992	8760	9912

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
27	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10680	11448	11832	12576	12960
28	7736	8504	9144	9912	10680	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112
29	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688
30	8504	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688	15840
31	9144	9912	10680	11448	12216	12960	14112	14688	15840	16416
32	9528	10296	11064	11832	12960	13536	14688	15264	16416	16992
33	10680	11832	12960	13536	14688	15840	16992	17568	19080	19848

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**
27	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848
28	14688	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384
29	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152
30	16416	16992	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688

31	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496
32	17568	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456
33	20616	21384	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
27	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416
28	22152	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336
29	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296
30	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704
31	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704	32856
32	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008
33	30576	31704	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	37888	39232	39232

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
27	27376	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856
28	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160
29	30576	31704	31704	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
30	31704	32856	34008	34008	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232
31	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576
32	35160	35160	36696	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368
33	40576	40576	42368	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
27	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232
28	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368
29	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352
30	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888
31	42368	42368	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
32	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024
33	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	59256	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
27	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888
28	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
29	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752
30	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056
31	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
32	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256
33	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	68808	68808

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
27	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752
28	48936	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336
29	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256
30	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776
31	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
32	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808
33	71112	71112	71112	73712	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
27	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
28	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
29	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592
30	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
31	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
32	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712	75376	76208	76208
33	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
27	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
28	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112

29	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
30	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704
31	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176
32	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760
33	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800	93800	97896	97896	97896

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
27	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	71112	73712
28	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	76208
29	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176
30	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936
31	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816
32	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800
33	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. A UE indicating category 11 shall also indicate category 9, 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 12 shall also indicate category 10, 7 and 4.Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers) 75376 (2 layers)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Note: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field ue-CategoryDL

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 1bis	10296	10296	250368	1
DL Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if	9744384	2 or 4

		alternativeTBS-Index-r14 is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers,	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]

		256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 20	1948064 - 2019360 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	24360960	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 21	1348960 - 1413120 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported)	17052672	2 or 4

		100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
Note 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. Note 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI Note 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field ue-CategoryUL

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI" and "Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI" of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.				

7.1.7.1.7.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.7.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.7.3.2-1: Maximum TB_{size} for different UE categories

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Support of *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* (Note 1)
Category 11	195816	-
Category 12	195816	-
DL Category 11	195816	-
DL Category 12	195816	-
DL Category 13	195816	-
DL Category 14	195816	-
DL Category 15	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 16	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 17	391656	-
DL Category 18	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 19	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 20	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 21	195816	No
	201936	Yes
NOTE 1: If the UE under test supports alternativeTBS-Index-r14 then shall the limit for Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI marked as 'Yes' be used else shall the limit marked as 'No' be used.		

Table 7.1.7.1.7.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data

TB_{size} [bits]	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1
104 ≤ TB_{size} ≤12096note 2	1	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 96)/8)
12097 ≤ TB_{size} ≤24128	2	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 128)/16)
24129 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 36152	3	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 152)/24)
36153 ≤ TB_{size} ≤48184	4	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 184)/32)
48185 ≤ TB_{size} ≤60208	5	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 208)/40)
60209 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 72240	6	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 240)/48)
72241 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 84264	7	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 264)/56)
84265 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 96296	8	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 296)/64)
TB_{size}> 96296	9	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 320)/72)

Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is

PDCP SDU size = (TB_{size} – N*PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) / N, where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;
AMD PDU header size is CEiL[(16+(N-1)*12)/8] bytes which includes 16 standard AM header and (N-1) Length indicators; and

MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header size can be
1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU)R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = for AMD PDU 8 + 8 16+bits = 32 bits
Or
2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+ R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits

Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)

RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits

This gives:

PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – N*16- 8*CEIL((16+(N-1)*12)/8) – 64)/(8*N)) bits

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TB_{size} that can be tested is 104 bits.

Table 7.1.7.1.7.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}	Allowed N_{PRB} Values
5 MHz	25	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25
10 MHz	50	2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50
15 MHz	75	3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31, 32, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44 ,47, 48, 51, 52, 55, 56, 59, 60, 63, 64, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75
20 MHz	100	4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, 72, 76, 80, 84, 88, 92, 96, 100

Note: Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.

Table 7.1.7.1.7.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.7.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
0A	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure altCQI-Table-r12	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for allowed values of N_{PRB} as per table 7.1.7.1.7.3.2-2a and I_{MCS} from 0 to 27 as per table 7.1.7.1-1A in TS 36.213.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1A in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if TB_{size} is less than or equal to UE capability "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.7.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 104 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.7.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.931.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on TB_{size}, in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.7.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 1 with RA type 0 and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS}. If the number of information bits in format 1 is equal to that for format 0/1A, one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1 by the SS. If the number of information bits in format 1 belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.7.3.2-2b, one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1 by the SS	<--	MAC PDU (NxPDCP SDUs) DCI: (DCI Format 1, RA type 0, RBA(N_{PRB}), I_{MCS})	-	-

	until the payload size of format 1 does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.7.3.2-2b and not equal to that of format 0/1A.				
3A	At the reception of scheduling request the SS transmits UL Grant for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(NxPDCP SDUs)	1	P

7.1.7.1.7.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.7.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 0A)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
retxBSR-Timer	sf320		

Table 7.1.7.1.7.3.3-2: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (*Step 0A*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportConfigPCell-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
altCQI-Table-r12	allSubframes		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.7.1.7.3.3-3: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category-v11a0	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category 11, 12
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
supportedBandListEUTRA-v1250 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF {			
dl-256QAM-r12	supported		
}			
}			
ue-CategoryDL-r12	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 11, 12, 13, 14
ue-CategoryUL-r12	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1260	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 15, 16
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1310	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 17
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1330	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 18, 19
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCritialExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1450	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 20
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1460	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 21
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.1.8 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1 / RA type 1 / 256QAM

7.1.7.1.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with *dl-256QAM-r12* supported and *altCQI-Table-r12* configured }

ensure that {

when { UE on PDCCH receives DCI format 1 indicating Resource Allocation Type 1, a resource block assignment correspondent to N_{PRB} physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} }

then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} **and** forwards it to higher layers }

}

7.1.7.1.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.2; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.2, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; and TS 36.306, clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.2]

DCI format 1 is used for the scheduling of one PDSCH codeword.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1:

- Resource allocation header (resource allocation type 0 / type 1) – 1 bit as defined in section 7.1.6 of [3]
- If downlink bandwidth is less than or equal to 10 PRBs, there is no resource allocation header and resource allocation type 0 is assumed.
- Resource block assignment:

  …

  - For resource allocation type 1 as defined in section 7.1.6.2 of [3]:
    - $\lceil \log_2(P) \rceil$ bits of this field are used as a header specific to this resource allocation type to indicate the selected resource blocks subset
    - 1 bit indicates a shift of the resource allocation span
    - $\left(\lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil - \lceil \log_2(P) \rceil - 1\right)$ bits provide the resource allocation

  where the value of P depends on the number of DL resource blocks as indicated in section 7.1.6 of [3]

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]

If the number of information bits in format 1 is equal to that for format 0/1A, one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1.

If the number of information bits in format 1 belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1 until the payload size of format 1 does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1 and not equal to that of format 0/1A.

Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.2]

In resource allocations of type 1, a resource block assignment information of size N_{RBG} indicates to a scheduled UE the VRBs from the set of VRBs from one of *P* RBG subsets. The virtual resource blocks used are of localized type as defined in subclause 6.2.3.1 of [3]. Also *P* is the RBG size associated with the system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.1-1. A RBG subset p, where $0 \leq p < P$, consists of every P th RBG starting from RBG p. The resource block assignment information consists of three fields [4].

The first field with $\lceil \log_2(P) \rceil$ bits is used to indicate the selected RBG subset among P RBG subsets.

The second field with one bit is used to indicate a shift of the resource allocation span within a subset. A bit value of 1 indicates shift is triggered. Shift is not triggered otherwise.

The third field includes a bitmap, where each bit of the bitmap addresses a single VRB in the selected RBG subset in such a way that MSB to LSB of the bitmap are mapped to the VRBs in the increasing frequency order. The VRB is allocated to the UE if the corresponding bit value in the bit field is 1, the VRB is not allocated to the UE otherwise. The portion of the bitmap used to address VRBs in a selected RBG subset has size $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}}$ and is defined as

$$N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}} = \lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil - \lceil \log_2(P) \rceil - 1$$

The addressable VRB numbers of a selected RBG subset start from an offset, $\Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p)$ to the smallest VRB number within the selected RBG subset, which is mapped to the MSB of the bitmap. The offset is in terms of the number of

VRBs and is done within the selected RBG subset. If the value of the bit in the second field for shift of the resource allocation span is set to 0, the offset for RBG subset p is given by $\Delta_{\text{shift}}(p) = 0$. Otherwise, the offset for RBG subset p is given by $\Delta_{\text{shift}}(p) = N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p) - N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}}$, where the LSB of the bitmap is justified with the highest VRB number within the selected RBG subset. $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p)$ is the number of VRBs in RBG subset p and can be calculated by the following equation,

$$N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p) = \begin{cases} \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P + P & , p < \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \\ \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P + (N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1) \bmod P + 1 & , p = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \\ \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P & , p > \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \end{cases}$$

Consequently, when RBG subset p is indicated, bit i for $i = 0,1,\cdots, N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}} - 1$ in the bitmap field indicates VRB number,

$$n_{\text{VRB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p) = \left\lfloor \frac{i + \Delta_{\text{shift}}(p)}{P} \right\rfloor P^2 + p \cdot P + \left(i + \Delta_{\text{shift}}(p)\right) \bmod P .$$

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit "modulation and coding scheme" field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

…

else

- set N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in subclause 7.1.6.

  if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

  - for special subframe configuration 9 with normal cyclic prefix or special subframe configuration 7 with extended cyclic prefix:

    - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\text{PRB}} \times 0.375 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$

  - for other special subframe configurations:

    - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\text{PRB}} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$,

  else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.931, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal downlink CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended downlink CP, shown in Table 4.2-1 of [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use $Q_m = 2$ if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise,

- if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, and if the PDSCH is assigned by a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI,
  - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.
- else
  - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

Table 7.1.7.1-1A: Modulation and TBS index table 2 for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	2
2	2	4
3	2	6
4	2	8
5	4	10
6	4	11
7	4	12
8	4	13
9	4	14
10	4	15
11	6	16
12	6	17
13	6	18
14	6	19
15	6	20
16	6	21
17	6	22
18	6	23
19	6	24
20	8	25
21	8	27
22	8	28
23	8	29
24	8	30
25	8	31
26	8	32
27	8	33
28	2	reserved
29	4	
30	6	
31	8	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

...

Else if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, then

…

- for DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI
    - for $0 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 27$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.2. For a transport block that is mapped to three-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to four-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.5.
    - for $28 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\text{TBS}} \le 33$.
    - In DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D a transport block is disabled if $I_{\text{MCS}} = 0$ and if $rv_{idx} = 1$ otherwise the transport block is enabled.

else

…

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 34×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**

0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624

5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064

10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456

15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888

20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
27	648	1320	1992	2664	3368	4008	4584	5352	5992	6712
28	680	1384	2088	2792	3496	4264	4968	5544	6200	6968
29	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
30	776	1544	2344	3112	3880	4776	5544	6200	6968	7736
31	808	1608	2472	3240	4136	4968	5736	6456	7480	8248
32	840	1672	2536	3368	4264	5160	5992	6712	7736	8504
33	968	1992	2984	4008	4968	5992	6968	7992	8760	9912

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
27	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10680	11448	11832	12576	12960
28	7736	8504	9144	9912	10680	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112
29	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688
30	8504	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688	15840
31	9144	9912	10680	11448	12216	12960	14112	14688	15840	16416
32	9528	10296	11064	11832	12960	13536	14688	15264	16416	16992
33	10680	11832	12960	13536	14688	15840	16992	17568	19080	19848

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**
27	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848
28	14688	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384
29	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152
30	16416	16992	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688
31	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496
32	17568	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456
33	20616	21384	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
27	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416
28	22152	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336
29	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296
30	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704
31	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704	32856
32	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008
33	30576	31704	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	37888	39232	39232

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
27	27376	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856
28	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160
29	30576	31704	31704	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
30	31704	32856	34008	34008	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232
31	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576
32	35160	35160	36696	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368
33	40576	40576	42368	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
27	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232
28	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368
29	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352

30	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888
31	42368	42368	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
32	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024
33	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	59256	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
27	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888
28	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
29	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752
30	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056
31	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
32	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256
33	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	68808	68808

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
27	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752
28	48936	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336
29	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256
30	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776
31	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
32	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808
33	71112	71112	71112	73712	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
27	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
28	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
29	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592
30	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
31	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
32	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712	75376	76208	76208
33	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
27	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
28	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
29	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
30	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704
31	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176
32	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760
33	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800	93800	97896	97896	97896

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
27	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	71112	73712
28	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	76208
29	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176
30	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936
31	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816
32	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800
33	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. A UE indicating category 11 shall also indicate category 9, 6 and 4. A

UE indicating category 12 shall also indicate category 10, 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 1bis	10296	10296	250368	1
DL Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-*	9744384	2 or 4

		Index-r14 is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers,	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]

		256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 20	1948064 - 2019360 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	24360960	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 21	1348960 - 1413120 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported)	17052672	2 or 4

		100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No
NOTE 1: The UE supports “Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI” and “Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI” of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.				

7.1.7.1.8.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.7.1.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.8.3.2-1: Maximum TB_{size} for different UE categories

UE Category	**Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI**	**Support of *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* (Note 1)**
Category 11	195816	-
Category 12	195816	-
DL Category 11	195816	-
DL Category 12	195816	-
DL Category 13	195816	-
DL Category 14	195816	-
DL Category 15	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 16	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 17	391656	-
DL Category 18	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 19	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 20	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 21	195816	No
	201936	Yes
NOTE 1: If the UE under test supports alternativeTBS-Index-r14 then shall the limit for Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI marked as 'Yes' be used else shall the limit marked as 'No' be used.		

Table 7.1.7.1.8.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data

TB_{size} [bits]	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1
104 ≤ TB_{size} ≤12096note 2	1	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 96)/8)
12097 ≤ TB_{size} ≤24128	2	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 128)/16)
24129 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 36152	3	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 152)/24)
36153 ≤ TB_{size} ≤48184	4	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 184)/32)
48185 ≤ TB_{size} ≤60208	5	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 208)/40)
60209 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 72240	6	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 240)/48)
72241 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 84264	7	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 264)/56)
84265 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 96296	8	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 296)/64)
TB_{size}> 96296	9	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 320)/72)

Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is

PDCP SDU size = (TB_{size} – N*PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) / N, where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;
AMD PDU header size is CEIL[(16+(N-1)*12)/8] bytes which includes 16 standard AM header and (N-1) Length indicators; and

MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header size can be
1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU)R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = for AMD PDU 8 + 8 16+bits = 32 bits
Or
2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+ R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits
Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits
Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)
RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits

This gives:

PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – N*16- 8*CEIL((16+(N-1)*12)/8) – 64)/(8*N)) bits

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TB_{size} that can be tested is 104 bits.

Table 7.1.7.1.8.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}	Allowed N_{PRB} Values
5 MHz	25	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25
10 MHz	50	2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50
15 MHz	75	3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31, 32, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44 ,47, 48, 51, 52, 55, 56, 59, 60, 63, 64, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75
20 MHz	100	4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, 72, 76, 80, 84, 88, 92, 96, 100
Note: Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.8.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.8.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
0A	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure altCQI-Table-r12	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for allowed values of N_{PRB} as per table 7.1.7.1.8.3.2-2a and I_{MCS} from 0 to 27 as per table 7.1.7.1-1A in TS 36.213.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1A in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if TB_{size} is less than or equal to UE capability “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.8.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 104 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.8.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.931.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on TB_{size}, in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.8.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 1 with RA type 1 and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS}. If the number of information bits in format 1 is equal to that for format 0/1A, one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1 by the SS. If the number of information bits in format 1 belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.8.3.2-2b, one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1 by the SS until the payload size of format 1 does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.8.3.2-2b and not equal to that of format 0/1A.	<--	MAC PDU (NxPDCP SDUs) DCI: (DCI Format 1, RA type 1, RBA(N_{PRB}), I_{MCS})	-	-

3A	At the reception of scheduling request the SS transmits UL Grant for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(NxPDCP SDUs)	1	P

7.1.7.1.8.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.8.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 0A)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
retxBSR-Timer	sf320		

Table 7.1.7.1.8.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT in RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Step 0A)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportConfigPCell-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
altCQI-Table-r12	allSubframes		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.7.1.8.3.3-3: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category-v11a0	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category 11, 12
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
supportedBandListEUTRA-v1250 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF {	Only first entry checked		
dl-256QAM-r12	supported		
}			
}			
ue-CategoryDL-r12	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 11, 12, 13, 14
ue-CategoryUL-r12	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1260	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 15, 16
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1310	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 17
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1330	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 18, 19
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCritialExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1450	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 20
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1460	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 21
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.1.9 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1B / RA type 2 / Localised VRB / 256QAM

7.1.7.1.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with *dl-256QAM-r12* supported and *altCQI-Table-r12* configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE on PDCCH receives DCI format 1B indicating Resource Allocation Type 2 and Localized virtual resource blocks, a resource block assignment correspondent to N_{PRB} physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} }
    then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} **and** forwards it to higher layers }
      }

7.1.7.1.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.3A; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.3, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; and TS 36.306, clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.3A]

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1B:

- Carrier indicator – 0 or 3 bits. The field is present according to the definitions in [3].
- Localized/Distributed VRB assignment flag – 1 bit as defined in section 7.1.6.3 of [3]
- Resource block assignment – $\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}+1)/2) \right\rceil$ bits as defined in section 7.1.6.3 of [3]
    - For localized VRB:

      $\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}+1)/2) \right\rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation
    - For distributed VRB:
        - For $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} < 50$
            - $\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}+1)/2) \right\rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation
        - For $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} \geq 50$
            - 1 bit, the MSB indicates the gap value, where value 0 indicates $N_{\text{gap}} = N_{\text{gap,1}}$ and value 1 indicates $N_{\text{gap}} = N_{\text{gap,2}}$
            - $(\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}}+1)/2) \right\rceil - 1)$ bits provide the resource allocation
- Modulation and coding scheme – 5bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]
- HARQ process number – 3 bits (for cases with FDD primary cell) , 4 bits (for cases with TDD primary cell)
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- Redundancy version – 2 bits
- TPC command for PUCCH – 2 bits as defined in section 5.1.2.1 of [3]
- Downlink Assignment Index – number of bits as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.2-2.
- TPMI information for precoding – number of bits as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.3A-1

  TPMI information indicates which codebook index is used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 or Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of [2] corresponding to the single-layer transmission.
- PMI confirmation for precoding – 1 bit as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.3A-2.
- HARQ-ACK resource offset (this field is present when this format is carried by EPDCCH. This field is not present when this format is carried by PDCCH) – 2 bits as defined in section 10.1 of [3]. The 2 bits are set to 0 when this format is carried by EPDCCH on a secondary cell, or when this format is carried by EPDCCH on the primary cell scheduling PDSCH on a secondary cell and the UE is configured with PUCCH format 3 for HARQ-ACK feedback.

If PMI confirmation indicates that the eNodeB has applied precoding according to PMI(s) reported by the UE, the precoding for the corresponding RB(s) in subframe *n* is according to the latest PMI(s) in an aperiodic CSI reported on or before subframe *n*-4.

Table 5.3.3.1.3A-1: Number of bits for TPMI information

Number of antenna ports at eNodeB	Number of bits
2	2
4	4

Table 5.3.3.1.3A-2: Content of PMI confirmation

Bit field mapped to index	Message
0	Precoding according to the indicated TPMI in the TPMI information field
1	Precoding using the precoder(s) according to PMI(s) indicated in the latest aperiodic CSI report. For aperiodic CSI mode 2-2: - Precoding of scheduled resource blocks belonging to the reported preferred M subband(s), use precoder(s) according to the preferred M subband PMI(s) indicated in the latest aperiodic CSI report; - Precoding of scheduled resource blocks not belonging to the reported preferred M subband(s), precoding using a precoder according to the wideband PMI indicated in the latest aperiodic CSI report.

If the number of information bits in format 1B is equal to that for format 0/1A for scheduling the same serving cell and mapped onto the UE specific search space given by the C-RNTI as defined in [3], one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1B.

If the number of information bits in format 1B carried by PDCCH belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1B until the payload size of format 1B does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1 and is not equal to that of format 0/1A mapped onto the same search space.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.3]

In resource allocations of type 2, the resource block assignment information indicates to a scheduled UE a set of contiguously allocated localized virtual resource blocks or distributed virtual resource blocks. In case of resource allocation signalled with PDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B or 1D, or for resource allocation signalled with EPDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B, or 1D, one bit flag indicates whether localized virtual resource blocks or distributed virtual resource blocks are assigned (value 0 indicates Localized and value 1 indicates Distributed VRB assignment) while distributed virtual resource blocks are always assigned in case of resource allocation signalled with PDCCH DCI format 1C. Localized VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to a maximum number of VRBs spanning the system bandwidth. For DCI format 1A the distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ VRBs, where $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is defined in [3], if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI. With PDCCH DCI format 1B, 1D with a CRC scrambled by C-RNTI, or with DCI format 1A with a CRC scrambled with C-RNTI, SPS C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ VRBs if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is 6-49 and vary from a single VRB up to 16 if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is 50-110. With EPDCCH DCI format 1B, 1D with a CRC scrambled by C-RNTI, or with DCI format 1A with a CRC scrambled with C-RNTI, SPS C-RNTI distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ VRBs if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is 6-49 and vary from a single VRB up to 16 if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is 50-110. With PDCCH DCI format 1C, distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ VRB(s) up to $\left\lfloor N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}} \right\rfloor \cdot N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ VRBs with an increment step of $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$, where $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ value is determined depending on the downlink system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.3-1.

Table 7.1.6.3-1: $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ values vs. Downlink System Bandwidth

System BW ($N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$)	$N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$
	DCI format 1C
6-49	2
50-110	4

For PDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B or 1D, or for EPDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B, or 1D, a type 2 resource allocation field consists of a resource indication value (*RIV*) corresponding to a starting resource block (RB_{start}) and a length in terms of virtually contiguously allocated resource blocks L_{CRBs}. The resource indication value is defined by

if $(L_{CRBs}-1)\le\lfloor N_{RB}^{DL}/2\rfloor$ then

$$RIV=N_{RB}^{DL}(L_{CRBs}-1)+RB_{start}$$

else

$$RIV=N_{RB}^{DL}(N_{RB}^{DL}-L_{CRBs}+1)+(N_{RB}^{DL}-1-RB_{start})$$

where $L_{CRBs}\ge 1$ and shall not exceed $N_{VRB}^{DL}-RB_{start}$.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit "modulation and coding scheme" field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator N_{PRB} to $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}^{1\mathrm{A}}$ from subclause 5.3.3.1.3 in [4]

…

else

- set N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in subclause 7.1.6.

  if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

  - for special subframe configuration 9 with normal cyclic prefix or special subframe configuration 7 with extended cyclic prefix:
    - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB}=\max\left\{\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}}\times 0.375\rfloor,\ 1\right\}$
  - for other special subframe configurations:
    - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB}=\max\left\{\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}}\times 0.75\rfloor,\ 1\right\}$,

  else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB}=N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.931, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal downlink CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended downlink CP, shown in Table 4.2-1 of [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use $Q_m = 2$ if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise,

- if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, and if the PDSCH is assigned by a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI,
    - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.
- else
    - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

Table 7.1.7.1-1A: Modulation and TBS index table 2 for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	2
2	2	4
3	2	6
4	2	8
5	4	10
6	4	11
7	4	12
8	4	13
9	4	14
10	4	15
11	6	16
12	6	17
13	6	18
14	6	19
15	6	20
16	6	21
17	6	22
18	6	23
19	6	24
20	8	25
21	8	27
22	8	28
23	8	29
24	8	30
25	8	31
26	8	32
27	8	33
28	2	reserved
29	4	
30	6	
31	8	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - the UE shall set the TBS index (I_{TBS}) equal to I_{MCS} and determine its TBS by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1 for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{TBS}} \le 26$.

…

else if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, then

- for DCI format 1A with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI and for DCI format 1/1A/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by SPS C-RNTI:
  - for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1.
  - for $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{TBS}} \le 33$. If there is no PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{TBS}} \le 26$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-

persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH/EPDCCH.

- for DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI
  - for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 27$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. When $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 27$, if the UE is scheduled by DCI formats 2C/2D and is configured with a33 in *tbsIndexAlt*, I_{TBS} is 33A; otherwise I_{TBS} is 33. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.2. For a transport block that is mapped to three-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to four-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.5.
  - for $28 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 27$.
  - In DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D a transport block is disabled if $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 0$ and if rv_{idx} = 1 otherwise the transport block is enabled.

else

- for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.2. For a transport block that is mapped to three-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to four-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.5.
- for $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH/EPDCCH.
- In DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D a transport block is disabled if $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 0$ and if rv_{idx} = 1 otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH/EPDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS}, N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 34×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**

0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624

5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064

10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456

15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888

20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
27	648	1320	1992	2664	3368	4008	4584	5352	5992	6712
28	680	1384	2088	2792	3496	4264	4968	5544	6200	6968
29	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
30	776	1544	2344	3112	3880	4776	5544	6200	6968	7736
31	808	1608	2472	3240	4136	4968	5736	6456	7480	8248
32	840	1672	2536	3368	4264	5160	5992	6712	7736	8504
33	968	1992	2984	4008	4968	5992	6968	7992	8760	9912

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
27	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10680	11448	11832	12576	12960
28	7736	8504	9144	9912	10680	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112
29	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688
30	8504	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688	15840
31	9144	9912	10680	11448	12216	12960	14112	14688	15840	16416
32	9528	10296	11064	11832	12960	13536	14688	15264	16416	16992
33	10680	11832	12960	13536	14688	15840	16992	17568	19080	19848

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**
27	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848
28	14688	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384
29	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152
30	16416	16992	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688
31	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496
32	17568	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456
33	20616	21384	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
27	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416
28	22152	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336
29	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296
30	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704
31	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704	32856
32	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008
33	30576	31704	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	37888	39232	39232

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
27	27376	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856
28	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160
29	30576	31704	31704	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
30	31704	32856	34008	34008	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232
31	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576
32	35160	35160	36696	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368
33	40576	40576	42368	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
27	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232
28	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368
29	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352

30	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888
31	42368	42368	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
32	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024
33	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	59256	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
27	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888
28	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
29	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752
30	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056
31	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
32	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256
33	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	68808	68808

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
27	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752
28	48936	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336
29	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256
30	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776
31	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
32	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808
33	71112	71112	71112	73712	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
27	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
28	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
29	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592
30	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
31	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
32	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712	75376	76208	76208
33	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
27	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
28	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
29	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
30	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704
31	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176
32	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760
33	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800	93800	97896	97896	97896

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
27	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	71112	73712
28	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	76208
29	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176
30	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936
31	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816
32	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800
33	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. A UE indicating category 11 shall also indicate category 9, 6 and 4. A

UE indicating category 12 shall also indicate category 10, 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 1bis	10296	10296	250368	1
DL Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-*	9744384	2 or 4

		Index-r14 is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers,	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]

		256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 20	1948064 - 2019360 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	24360960	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 21	1348960 - 1413120 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported)	17052672	2 or 4

		100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No
NOTE 1: The UE supports “Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI” and “Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI” of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.				

7.1.7.1.9.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.7.1.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.2-1: Maximum TB_{size} for different UE categories

UE Category	**Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI**	**Support of *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* (Note 1)**
Category 11	195816	-
Category 12	195816	-
DL Category 11	195816	-
DL Category 12	195816	-
DL Category 13	195816	-
DL Category 14	195816	-
DL Category 15	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 16	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 17	391656	-
DL Category 18	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 19	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 20	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 21	195816	No
	201936	Yes
NOTE 1: If the UE under test supports alternativeTBS-Index-r14 then shall the limit for Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI marked as 'Yes' be used else shall the limit marked as 'No' be used.		

Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data

TB$_{size}$ [bits]	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1
104 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤12096note 2	1	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 96)/8)
12097 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤24128	2	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 128)/16)
24129 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤ 36152	3	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 152)/24)
36153 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤48184	4	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 184)/32)
48185 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤60208	5	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 208)/40)
60209 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤ 72240	6	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 240)/48)
72241 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤ 84264	7	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 264)/56)
84265 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤ 96296	8	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 296)/64)
TB$_{size}$> 96296	9	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 320)/72)

Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is

PDCP SDU size = (TB$_{size}$ – N*PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) / N, where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;
AMD PDU header size is CEIL[(16+(N-1)*12)/8] bytes which includes 16 standard AM header and (N-1) Length indicators; and

MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header size can be
1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU)R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = for AMD PDU 8 + 8 16+bits = 32 bits
Or
2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+ R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits

Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits
Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)
RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits

This gives:

PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – N*16- 8*CEIL((16+(N-1)*12)/8) – 64)/(8*N)) bits

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TB$_{size}$ that can be tested is 104 bits.

Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}	Allowed N_{PRB} Values
5 MHz	25	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25
10 MHz	50	2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50
15 MHz	75	3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31, 32, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44 ,47, 48, 51, 52, 55, 56, 59, 60, 63, 64, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75
20 MHz	100	4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, 72, 76, 80, 84, 88, 92, 96, 100

Note : Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.

Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
0A	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure altCQI-Table-r12	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for allowed values of N_{PRB} as per table 7.1.7.1.9.3.2-2a and I_{MCS} from 0 to 27 as per table 7.1.7.1-1A in TS 36.213.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1A in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if TB_{size} is less than or equal to UE capability "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 104 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.931.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on TB_{size}, in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 1B with RA type 2, Localised VRB and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS}. If the number of information bits in format 1B is equal to that for format 0/1A, one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1B. If the number of information bits in format 1B belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.2-2b , one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1B until the payload size of format 1B does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.2-2b and is not equal to that of format 0/1A mapped onto the same search space.	<--	MAC PDU (NxPDCP SDUs) DCI: (DCI Format 1B, RA type 2, Localised VRB, RBA(N_{PRB}), I_{MCS})	-	-

3A	At the reception of scheduling request the SS transmits UL Grant for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(NxPDCP SDUs)	1	P

7.1.7.1.9.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 0A)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
retxBSR-Timer	sf320		

Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.3-2: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (*Step 0A*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
antennaInfo CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
transmissionMode	tm6		
codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {			
n4TxAntenna-tm6	'1111'		
}			
}			
}			
cqi-ReportConfig-r10 SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportAperiodic-r10 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportModeAperiodic-r10	rm31		
aperiodicCSI-Trigger-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
cqi-ReportConfigPCell-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
altCQI-Table-r12	allSubframes		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.3-3: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category-v11a0	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category 11, 12
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
supportedBandListEUTRA-v1250 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF {	Only first entry checked		
dl-256QAM-r12	supported		
}			
}			
ue-CategoryDL-r12	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 11, 12, 13, 14
ue-CategoryUL-r12	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1260	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 15, 16
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1310	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 17
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1330	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 18, 19
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCritialExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1450	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 20
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1460	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 21
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.1.10 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1B / RA type 2 / Distributed VRB / 256QAM

7.1.7.1.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with *dl-256QAM-r12* supported and *altCQI-Table-r12* configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE on PDCCH receives DCI format 1B indicating Resource Allocation Type 2 and Distributed virtual resource blocks, a resource block assignment correspondent to N_{PRB} physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} }
    then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} **and** forwards it to higher layers }
}

7.1.7.1.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.3A; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.3, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; and TS 36.306, clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.3A]

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1B:

- Carrier indicator – 0 or 3 bits. The field is present according to the definitions in [3].
- Localized/Distributed VRB assignment flag – 1 bit as defined in section 7.1.6.3 of [3]
- Resource block assignment – $\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}+1)/2) \rceil$ bits as defined in section 7.1.6.3 of [3]
    - For localized VRB:

      $\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}+1)/2) \rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation
    - For distributed VRB:
        - For $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} < 50$
            - $\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}+1)/2) \rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation
        - For $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \geq 50$
            - 1 bit, the MSB indicates the gap value, where value 0 indicates $N_{\mathrm{gap}} = N_{\mathrm{gap,1}}$ and value 1 indicates $N_{\mathrm{gap}} = N_{\mathrm{gap,2}}$
            - $(\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}+1)/2) \rceil - 1)$ bits provide the resource allocation
- Modulation and coding scheme – 5bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]
- HARQ process number – 3 bits (for cases with FDD primary cell) , 4 bits (for cases with TDD primary cell)
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- Redundancy version – 2 bits
- TPC command for PUCCH – 2 bits as defined in section 5.1.2.1 of [3]
- Downlink Assignment Index – number of bits as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.2-2.
- TPMI information for precoding – number of bits as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.3A-1

  TPMI information indicates which codebook index is used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 or Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of [2] corresponding to the single-layer transmission.
- PMI confirmation for precoding – 1 bit as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.3A-2
- HARQ-ACK resource offset (this field is present when this format is carried by EPDCCH. This field is not present when this format is carried by PDCCH) – 2 bits as defined in section 10.1 of [3]. The 2 bits are set to 0 when this format is carried by EPDCCH on a secondary cell, or when this format is carried by EPDCCH on the primary cell scheduling PDSCH on a secondary cell and the UE is configured with PUCCH format 3 for HARQ-ACK feedback.

If PMI confirmation indicates that the eNodeB has applied precoding according to PMI(s) reported by the UE, the precoding for the corresponding RB(s) in subframe *n* is according to the latest PMI(s) in an aperiodic CSI reported on or before subframe *n*-4.

Table 5.3.3.1.3A-1: Number of bits for TPMI information

Number of antenna ports at eNodeB	Number of bits
2	2
4	4

Table 5.3.3.1.3A-2: Content of PMI confirmation

Bit field mapped to index	Message
0	Precoding according to the indicated TPMI in the TPMI information field
1	Precoding using the precoder(s) according to PMI(s) indicated in the latest aperiodic CSI report. For aperiodic CSI mode 2-2: - Precoding of scheduled resource blocks belonging to the reported preferred M subband(s), use precoder(s) according to the preferred M subband PMI(s) indicated in the latest aperiodic CSI report; - Precoding of scheduled resource blocks not belonging to the reported preferred M subband(s), precoding using a precoder according to the wideband PMI indicated in the latest aperiodic CSI report.

If the number of information bits in format 1B is equal to that for format 0/1A for scheduling the same serving cell and mapped onto the UE specific search space given by the C-RNTI as defined in [3], one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1B.

If the number of information bits in format 1B carried by PDCCH belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1B until the payload size of format 1B does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1 and is not equal to that of format 0/1A mapped onto the same search space.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.3]

In resource allocations of type 2, the resource block assignment information indicates to a scheduled UE a set of contiguously allocated localized virtual resource blocks or distributed virtual resource blocks. In case of resource allocation signalled with PDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B or 1D, or for resource allocation signalled with EPDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B, or 1D, one bit flag indicates whether localized virtual resource blocks or distributed virtual resource blocks are assigned (value 0 indicates Localized and value 1 indicates Distributed VRB assignment) while distributed virtual resource blocks are always assigned in case of resource allocation signalled with PDCCH DCI format 1C. Localized VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to a maximum number of VRBs spanning the system bandwidth. For DCI format 1A the distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ VRBs, where $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is defined in [3], if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI. With PDCCH DCI format 1B, 1D with a CRC scrambled by C-RNTI, or with DCI format 1A with a CRC scrambled with C-RNTI, SPS C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ VRBs if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is 6-49 and vary from a single VRB up to 16 if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is 50-110. With EPDCCH DCI format 1B, 1D with a CRC scrambled by C-RNTI, or with DCI format 1A with a CRC scrambled with C-RNTI, SPS C-RNTI distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ VRBs if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is 6-49 and vary from a single VRB up to 16 if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is 50-110. With PDCCH DCI format 1C, distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ VRB(s) up to $\left\lfloor N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}} \right\rfloor \cdot N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ VRBs with an increment step of $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$, where $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ value is determined depending on the downlink system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.3-1.

Table 7.1.6.3-1: $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ values vs. Downlink System Bandwidth

System BW ($N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$)	$N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$
	DCI format 1C
6-49	2
50-110	4

For PDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B or 1D, or for EPDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B, or 1D, a type 2 resource allocation field consists of a resource indication value (*RIV*) corresponding to a starting resource block (RB_{start}) and a length in terms of virtually contiguously allocated resource blocks L_{CRBs}. The resource indication value is defined by

if $(L_{CRBs}-1)\le\lfloor N_{RB}^{DL}/2\rfloor$ then

$$RIV = N_{RB}^{DL}(L_{CRBs}-1)+RB_{start}$$

else

$$RIV = N_{RB}^{DL}(N_{RB}^{DL}-L_{CRBs}+1)+(N_{RB}^{DL}-1-RB_{start})$$

where $L_{CRBs}\ge 1$ and shall not exceed $N_{VRB}^{DL}-RB_{start}$.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit "modulation and coding scheme" field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
    - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator N_{PRB} to $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}^{\mathrm{1A}}$ from subclause 5.3.3.1.3 in [4]

…

else

- set N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in subclause 7.1.6.

  if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

    - for special subframe configuration 9 with normal cyclic prefix or special subframe configuration 7 with extended cyclic prefix:
        - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB}=\max\left\{\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}}\times 0.375\rfloor,\ 1\right\}$
    - for other special subframe configurations:
        - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB}=\max\left\{\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}}\times 0.75\rfloor,\ 1\right\}$,

  else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB}=N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.931, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal downlink CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended downlink CP, shown in Table 4.2-1 of [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use Q_m = 2 if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise,

- if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, and if the PDSCH is assigned by a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI,
  - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.
- else
  - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

Table 7.1.7.1-1A: Modulation and TBS index table 2 for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	2
2	2	4
3	2	6
4	2	8
5	4	10
6	4	11
7	4	12
8	4	13
9	4	14
10	4	15
11	6	16
12	6	17
13	6	18
14	6	19
15	6	20
16	6	21
17	6	22
18	6	23
19	6	24
20	8	25
21	8	27
22	8	28
23	8	29
24	8	30
25	8	31
26	8	32
27	8	33
28	2	reserved
29	4	
30	6	
31	8	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
    - the UE shall set the TBS index (I_{TBS}) equal to I_{MCS} and determine its TBS by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1 for $0 \le I_{\text{TBS}} \le 26$.

…

else if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, then

- for DCI format 1A with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI and for DCI format 1/1A/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by SPS C-RNTI:
    - for $0 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1.
    - for $29 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\text{TBS}} \le 33$. If there is no PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\text{TBS}} \le 26$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-

persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH/EPDCCH.

- for DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI
  - for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 27$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. When $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 27$, if the UE is scheduled by DCI formats 2C/2D and is configured with a33 in *tbsIndexAlt*, I_{TBS} is 33A; otherwise I_{TBS} is 33. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.2. For a transport block that is mapped to three-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to four-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.5.
  - for $28 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 27$.
  - In DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D a transport block is disabled if $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 0$ and if rv_{idx} = 1 otherwise the transport block is enabled.

else

- for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.2. For a transport block that is mapped to three-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to four-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.5.
- for $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH/EPDCCH.
- In DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D a transport block is disabled if $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 0$ and if rv_{idx} = 1 otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH/EPDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 34×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**

0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624

5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064

10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456

15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888

20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
27	648	1320	1992	2664	3368	4008	4584	5352	5992	6712
28	680	1384	2088	2792	3496	4264	4968	5544	6200	6968
29	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
30	776	1544	2344	3112	3880	4776	5544	6200	6968	7736
31	808	1608	2472	3240	4136	4968	5736	6456	7480	8248
32	840	1672	2536	3368	4264	5160	5992	6712	7736	8504
33	968	1992	2984	4008	4968	5992	6968	7992	8760	9912

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
27	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10680	11448	11832	12576	12960
28	7736	8504	9144	9912	10680	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112
29	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688
30	8504	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688	15840
31	9144	9912	10680	11448	12216	12960	14112	14688	15840	16416
32	9528	10296	11064	11832	12960	13536	14688	15264	16416	16992
33	10680	11832	12960	13536	14688	15840	16992	17568	19080	19848

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**
27	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848
28	14688	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384
29	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152
30	16416	16992	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688
31	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496
32	17568	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456
33	20616	21384	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
27	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416
28	22152	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336
29	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296
30	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704
31	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704	32856
32	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008
33	30576	31704	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	37888	39232	39232

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
27	27376	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856
28	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160
29	30576	31704	31704	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
30	31704	32856	34008	34008	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232
31	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576
32	35160	35160	36696	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368
33	40576	40576	42368	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
27	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232
28	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368
29	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352

30	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888
31	42368	42368	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
32	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024
33	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	59256	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
27	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888
28	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
29	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752
30	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056
31	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
32	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256
33	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	68808	68808

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
27	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752
28	48936	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336
29	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256
30	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776
31	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
32	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808
33	71112	71112	71112	73712	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
27	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
28	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
29	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592
30	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
31	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
32	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712	75376	76208	76208
33	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
27	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
28	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
29	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
30	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704
31	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176
32	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760
33	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800	93800	97896	97896	97896

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
27	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	71112	73712
28	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	76208
29	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176
30	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936
31	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816
32	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800
33	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. A UE indicating category 11 shall also indicate category 9, 6 and 4. A

UE indicating category 12 shall also indicate category 10, 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 1bis	10296	10296	250368	1
DL Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-*	9744384	2 or 4

		Index-r14 is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers,	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]

		256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 20	1948064 - 2019360 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	24360960	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 21	1348960 - 1413120 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported)	17052672	2 or 4

		100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No
NOTE 1: The UE supports “Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI” and “Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI” of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.				

7.1.7.1.10.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.7.1.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.10.3.2-1: Maximum TB_{size} for different UE categories

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Support of *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* (Note 1)
Category 11	195816	-
Category 12	195816	-
DL Category 11	195816	-
DL Category 12	195816	-
DL Category 13	195816	-
DL Category 14	195816	-
DL Category 15	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 16	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 17	391656	-
DL Category 18	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 19	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 20	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 21	195816	No
	201936	Yes
NOTE 1: If the UE under test supports alternativeTBS-Index-r14 then shall the limit for Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI marked as 'Yes' be used else shall the limit marked as 'No' be used.		

Table 7.1.7.1.10.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data

TB_{size} [bits]	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1
104 ≤ TB_{size} ≤12096note 2	1	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 96)/8)
12097 ≤ TB_{size} ≤24128	2	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 128)/16)
24129 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 36152	3	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 152)/24)
36153 ≤ TB_{size} ≤48184	4	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 184)/32)
48185 ≤ TB_{size} ≤60208	5	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 208)/40)
60209 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 72240	6	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 240)/48)
72241 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 84264	7	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 264)/56)
84265 ≤ TB_{size} ≤ 96296	8	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 296)/64)
TB_{size}> 96296	9	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 320)/72)

Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is

PDCP SDU size = (TB_{size} – N*PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) / N, where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;
AMD PDU header size is CEIL[(16+(N-1)*12)/8] bytes which includes 16 standard AM header and (N-1) Length indicators; and

MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header size can be
1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU)R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = for AMD PDU 8 + 8 16+bits = 32 bits
Or
2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+ R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits

Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits
Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)
RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits

This gives:

PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – N*16- 8*CEIL((16+(N-1)*12)/8) – 64)/(8*N)) bits

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TB_{size} that can be tested is 104 bits.

Table 7.1.7.1.10.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}	Allowed N_{PRB} Values
5 MHz	25	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25
10 MHz	50	2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50
15 MHz	75	3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31, 32, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44 ,47, 48, 51, 52, 55, 56, 59, 60, 63, 64, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75
20 MHz	100	4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, 72, 76, 80, 84, 88, 92, 96, 100

Note: Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.

Table 7.1.7.1.10.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.10.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
0A	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure altCQI-Table-r12	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for allowed values of N_{PRB} as per table 7.1.7.1.10.3.2-2a and I_{MCS} from 0 to 27 as per table 7.1.7.1-1A in TS 36.213.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1A in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size}}$ in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size}}$ is less than or equal to UE capability “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.10.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 104 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.10.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.931.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size}}$, in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.10.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 1B with RA type 2, Distributed VRB and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS}. If the number of information bits in format 1B is equal to that for format 0/1A, one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1B. If the number of information bits in format 1B belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.2-2b , one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1B until the payload size of format 1B does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.9.3.2-2b and is not equal to that of format 0/1A mapped onto the same search	<--	MAC PDU (NxPDCP SDUs) DCI: (DCI Format 1B, RA type 2, Distributed VRB, RBA(N_{PRB}), I_{MCS})	-	-

	space.				
3A	At the reception of scheduling request the SS transmits UL Grant for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(NxPDCP SDUs)	1	P

7.1.7.1.10.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.10.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 0A)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
retxBSR-Timer	sf320		

Table 7.1.7.1.10.3.3-2: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (*Step 0A*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
antennaInfo CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
transmissionMode	tm6		
codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {			
n4TxAntenna-tm6	'1111'		
}			
}			
}			
cqi-ReportConfig-r10 SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportAperiodic-r10 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportModeAperiodic-r10	rm31		
aperiodicCSI-Trigger-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
cqi-ReportConfigPCell-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
altCQI-Table-r12	allSubframes		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.7.1.10.3.3-3: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category-v11a0	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category 11, 12
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
supportedBandListEUTRA-v1250 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF {	Only first entry checked		
dl-256QAM-r12	supported		
}			
}			
ue-CategoryDL-r12	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 11, 12, 13, 14
ue-CategoryUL-r12	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1260	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 15, 16
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1310	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 17
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1330	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 18, 19
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCritialExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1450	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 20
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1460	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 21
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.1.11 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 2A / RA type 0 / Two transport blocks enabled / Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to '0' / 256QAM

7.1.7.1.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with *dl-256QAM-r12* supported and *altCQI-Table-r12* configured }

ensure that {

when { UE has two transport blocks enabled and on PDCCH receives DCI format 2A indicating Resource Allocation Type 0, a resource block assignment correspondent to N_{PRB} physical resource blocks, the Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to '0' and a modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} for two transport blocks }

then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} for transport block 1 and I_{MCS} for transport block 2 and forwards it to higher layers }

}

7.1.7.1.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.5A; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.1, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.2; and TS 36.306, clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.5A]

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 2A:

- Carrier indicator – 0 or 3 bits. The field is present according to the definitions in [3].
- Resource allocation header (resource allocation type 0 / type 1) – 1 bit as defined in section 7.1.6 of [3]

  If downlink bandwidth is less than or equal to 10 PRBs, there is no resource allocation header and resource allocation type 0 is assumed.

- Resource block assignment:
  - For resource allocation type 0 as defined in section 7.1.6.1 of [3]
    - $\lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation

…

where the value of P depends on the number of DL resource blocks as indicated in section 7.1.6.1 of [3]

- TPC command for PUCCH – 2 bits as defined in section 5.1.2.1 of [3]
- Downlink Assignment Index – number of bits as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.2-2.
- HARQ process number - 3 bits (for cases with FDD primary cell), 4 bits (for cases with TDD primary cell)
- Transport block to codeword swap flag – 1 bit

In addition, for transport block 1:

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- Redundancy version – 2 bits

In addition, for transport block 2:

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- Redundancy version – 2 bits

…

If both transport blocks are enabled, the transport block to codeword mapping is specified according to Table 5.3.3.1.5-1.

In case one of the transport blocks is disabled, the transport block to codeword swap flag is reserved and the transport block to codeword mapping is specified according to Table 5.3.3.1.5-2.

The precoding information field is defined according to Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2. For a single enabled codeword, index 1 in Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2 is only supported for retransmission of the corresponding transport block if that transport block has previously been transmitted using two layers with large delay CDD.

For transmission with 2 antenna ports, the precoding information field is not present. The number of transmission layers is equal to 2 if both codewords are enabled; transmit diversity is used if codeword 0 is enabled while codeword 1 is disabled.

If the number of information bits in format 2A carried by PDCCH belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one zero bit shall be appended to format 2A.

Table 5.3.3.1.5A-1: Number of bits for precoding information

Number of antenna ports at eNodeB	Number of bits for precoding information
2	0
4	2

Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2: Content of precoding information field for 4 antenna ports

One codeword: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 disabled		Two codewords: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 enabled	
Bit field mapped to index	**Message**	**Bit field mapped to index**	**Message**
0	4 layers: Transmit diversity	0	2 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
1	2 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD	1	3 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
2	reserved	2	4 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
3	reserved	3	reserved

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.1]

In resource allocations of type 0, resource block assignment information includes a bitmap indicating the Resource Block Groups (RBGs) that are allocated to the scheduled UE where a RBG is a set of consecutive virtual resource blocks (VRBs) of localized type as defined in subclause 6.2.3.1 of [3]. Resource block group size (P) is a function of the system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.1-1. The total number of RBGs (N_{RBG}) for downlink system bandwidth of $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is given by $N_{RBG}=\lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}/P\rceil$ where $\lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}/P\rfloor$ of the RBGs are of size P and if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \bmod P>0$ then one of the RBGs is of size $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}-P\cdot\lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}/P\rfloor$. The bitmap is of size N_{RBG} bits with one bitmap bit per RBG such that each RBG is addressable. The RBGs shall be indexed in the order of increasing frequency and non-increasing RBG sizes starting at the lowest frequency. The order of RBG to bitmap bit mapping is in such way that RBG 0 to RBG $N_{\mathrm{RBG}}-1$ are mapped to MSB to LSB of the bitmap. The RBG is allocated to the UE if the corresponding bit value in the bitmap is 1, the RBG is not allocated to the UE otherwise.

Table 7.1.6.1-1: Type 0 resource allocation RBG size vs. Downlink System Bandwidth

System Bandwidth $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$	RBG Size (*P*)
≤10	1
11 – 26	2
27 – 63	3
64 – 110	4

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit "modulation and coding scheme" field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

…

else

- set N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in subclause 7.1.6.

  if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

  - for special subframe configuration 9 with normal cyclic prefix or special subframe configuration 7 with extended cyclic prefix:

    - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\text{PRB}} \times 0.375 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$

  - for other special subframe configurations:

    - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\text{PRB}} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$,

  else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.931, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal downlink CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended downlink CP, shown in Table 4.2-1 of [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use Q_m = 2 if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise,

- if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, and if the PDSCH is assigned by a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI,
  - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.
- else
  - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

Table 7.1.7.1-1A: Modulation and TBS index table 2 for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	2
2	2	4
3	2	6
4	2	8
5	4	10
6	4	11
7	4	12
8	4	13
9	4	14
10	4	15
11	6	16
12	6	17
13	6	18
14	6	19
15	6	20
16	6	21
17	6	22
18	6	23
19	6	24
20	8	25
21	8	27
22	8	28
23	8	29
24	8	30
25	8	31
26	8	32
27	8	33
28	2	reserved
29	4	
30	6	
31	8	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

…

else if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, then

…

- for DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI
  - for $0 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 27$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.2. For a transport block that is mapped to three-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to four-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.5.
  - for $28 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\text{TBS}} \le 33$.
  - In DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D a transport block is disabled if $I_{\text{MCS}} = 0$ and if rv_{idx} = 1 otherwise the transport block is enabled.

else

- for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.2. For a transport block that is mapped to three-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to four-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.5.

- for $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH/EPDCCH.

- In DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D a transport block is disabled if $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 0$ and if rv_{idx} = 1 otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH/EPDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.2]

For $1 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 55$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , $2 \cdot N_{\mathrm{PRB}}$) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

For $56 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 110$, a baseline TBS_L1 is taken from the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1, which is then translated into TBS_L2 using the mapping rule shown in Table 7.1.7.2.2-1. The TBS is given by TBS_L2.

Table 7.1.7.2.2-1: One-layer to two-layer TBS translation table

TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2
1544	3112	3752	7480	10296	20616	28336	57336
1608	3240	3880	7736	10680	21384	29296	59256
1672	3368	4008	7992	11064	22152	30576	61664
1736	3496	4136	8248	11448	22920	31704	63776
1800	3624	4264	8504	11832	23688	32856	66592
1864	3752	4392	8760	12216	24496	34008	68808
1928	3880	4584	9144	12576	25456	35160	71112
1992	4008	4776	9528	12960	25456	36696	73712
2024	4008	4968	9912	13536	27376	37888	76208
2088	4136	5160	10296	14112	28336	39232	78704
2152	4264	5352	10680	14688	29296	40576	81176
2216	4392	5544	11064	15264	30576	42368	84760
2280	4584	5736	11448	15840	31704	43816	87936
2344	4776	5992	11832	16416	32856	45352	90816
2408	4776	6200	12576	16992	34008	46888	93800
2472	4968	6456	12960	17568	35160	48936	97896
2536	5160	6712	13536	18336	36696	51024	101840
2600	5160	6968	14112	19080	37888	52752	105528
2664	5352	7224	14688	19848	39232	55056	110136
2728	5544	7480	14688	20616	40576	57336	115040
2792	5544	7736	15264	21384	42368	59256	119816
2856	5736	7992	15840	22152	43816	61664	124464
2984	5992	8248	16416	22920	45352	63776	128496
3112	6200	8504	16992	23688	46888	66592	133208
3240	6456	8760	17568	24496	48936	68808	137792
3368	6712	9144	18336	25456	51024	71112	142248
3496	6968	9528	19080	26416	52752	73712	146856
3624	7224	9912	19848	27376	55056	75376	149776
76208	152976	81176	161760	87936	175600	93800	187712
78704	157432	84760	169544	90816	181656	97896	195816

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. A UE indicating category 11 shall also indicate category 9, 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 12 shall also indicate category 10, 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 1bis	10296	10296	250368	1
DL Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-*	9744384	2 or 4

		Index-r14 is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers,	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]

		256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 20	1948064 - 2019360 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	24360960	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 21	1348960 - 1413120 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported)	17052672	2 or 4

		100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI" and "Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI" of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.				

7.1.7.1.11.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.7.1.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.11.3.2-1: Maximum TB$_{size}$ for different UE categories

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI
Category 11	195816
Category 12	195816
DL Category 11	195816
DL Category 12	195816
DL Category 13	195816
DL Category 14	391656
DL Category 15	195816
DL Category 16	195816
DL Category 17	391656
DL Category 18	391656
DL Category 19	391656
DL Category 20	391656

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Support of *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* (Note 1)
Category 11	195816	-
Category 12	195816	-
DL Category 11	195816	-
DL Category 12	195816	-
DL Category 13	195816	-
DL Category 14	195816	-
DL Category 15	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 16	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 17	391656	-
DL Category 18	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 19	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 20	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 21	195816	No
	201936	Yes
NOTE 1: If the UE under test supports alternativeTBS-Index-r14 then shall the limit for Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI marked as 'Yes' be used else shall the limit marked as 'No' be used.		

Table 7.1.7.1.11.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data for transport block 1 and transport block 2

Total TB_{size} (sum of the sizes of $TB_{size\#1}$ and $TB_{size\#2}$) (bits)	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size (bits] See note 1
$136 \le TB_{size} \le 12120$ See note 2	1	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 120)/8)
$12121 \le TB_{size} \le 24152$	2	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 152)/16)
$24153 \le TB_{size} \le 36176$	3	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 176)/24)
$36177 \le TB_{size} \le 48208$	4	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 208)/32)
$48209 \le TB_{size} \le 60232$	5	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 232/40)
$60233 \le TB_{size} \le 72264$	6	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 264)/48)
$72265 \le TB_{size} \le 84288$	7	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 288)/56)
$84289 \le TB_{size} \le 96320$	8	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 320)/64)
$96321 \le TB_{size} \le 108348$	9	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 348)/72)
$108349 \le TB_{size} \le 120376$	10	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 376)/80)
$120377 \le TB_{size} \le 132400$	11	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 400)/88)
$132401 \le TB_{size} \le 144432$	12	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 432)/96)
$144433 \leqslant TB_{size} \leqslant 156456$	13	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 456)/104)
$156457 \leqslant TB_{size} \leqslant 168488$	14	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 488)/112)
$168489 \leqslant TB_{size} \leqslant 180512$	15	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 512)/120)
$180513 \leqslant TB_{size} \leqslant 192544$	16	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 544)/128)
$TB_{size} \geqslant 192545$	17	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 568)/136)

Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is

PDCP SDU size = (Total TBsize –N*PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance– RLC Status PDU size) / N, where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;

AMD PDU header size is CEIL[(Number of TBs *16+(N-1)*12)/8] bytes which includes one 16 bit standard AM header per TB and N-1 Length indicators of 12 bits corresponding to the worst case when one of the PDCP SDU is split between the two transport blocks. If no PDCP SDU is split between the transport blocks then there will be only N-2 LIs and MAC padding will occur instead of one LI;

MAC header size = R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for RLC data PDU)+ Number of TBs R/R/E/LCID MAC subheaders (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC status PDU) = 8 +24 + Number of TBs * 8 bits; If status PDU is not included or, MAC LI is included for MAC SDU for RLC status PDU instead of RLC data PDU, MAC padding will occur in place of unused bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance needs to be sent, padding will occur instead);

RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits (including one ACK SQN triggered in execution X+1, due to loop back transmission in execution X and as all loop backed PDUs in execution X have been correctly received, the status PDU will carry an ACK SQN only.

This gives:

	PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((Total TBsize – N*16- 8*CEIL((2*16+(N-1)*12)/8) – 72)/(8*N)) bits
Note 2:	According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest total TBsize that can be tested (corresponding to N=1, and PDCP SDU size of 16) is 136 bits.

Table 7.1.7.1.11.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}	Allowed N_{PRB} Values
5 MHz	25	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25
10 MHz	50	2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50
15 MHz	75	3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31, 32, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44 ,47, 48, 51, 52, 55, 56, 59, 60, 63, 64, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75
20 MHz	100	4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, 72, 76, 80, 84, 88, 92, 96, 100
Note : Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.11.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.11.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
0A	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure altCQI-Table-r12	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for allowed values of N_{PRB} as per table 7.1.7.1.11.3.2-2a and I_{MCS} from 0 to 27 as per table 7.1.7.1-1A in TS 36.213.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1A in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size}}$ in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}. The SS uses the same I_{MCS} and $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size}}$ for both transport blocks: $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#1}} = I_{\mathrm{MCS\#2}} = I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size\#1}} = \mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size\#2}} = \mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size}}$	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if the sum of the sizes of $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size\#1}}$ and $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size\#2}}$ is less than or equal to UE capability “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.11.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 136 bits as specified in	-	-	-	-

	Table 7.1.7.1.11.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.931.				
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs for transport block 1 and 2 depending on $TB_{size\#1}$, and $TB_{size\#2}$ in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.11.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs for transport block 1 and 2 concatenated into a MAC PDU per transport block and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 2A with RA type 0 and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#1}}$ for transport block 1 and $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#2}}$ for transport block 2. The N PDCP SDUs are split between MAC PDU 1 and 2;	<--	Transport block 1: MAC PDU Transport block 2: MAC PDU DCI: (DCI Format 2A, RA type 0, RBA(N_{PRB}), $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#1}}$, $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#2}}$)	-	-
3A	At the reception of scheduling request the SS transmits UL Grant for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(N x PDCP SDUs)	1	P

7.1.7.1.11.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.11.3.3-1: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 0A)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportConfigPCell-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
altCQI-Table-r12	allSubframes		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.7.1.11.3.3-2: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category-v11a0	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category 11, 12
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
supportedBandListEUTRA-v1250 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF {			
dl-256QAM-r12	supported		
}			
}			
ue-CategoryDL-r12	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 11, 12, 13, 14
ue-CategoryUL-r12	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1260	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 15, 16
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1310	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 17
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1330	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 18, 19
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCritialExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1450	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 20
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1460	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 21
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.1.12 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 2A / RA type 1 / Two transport blocks enabled / Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to ' 1' / 256QAM

7.1.7.1.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with *dl-256QAM-r12* supported and *altCQI-Table-r12* configured }

ensure that {

when { UE has two transport blocks enabled and on PDCCH receives DCI format 2A indicating Resource Allocation Type 1, a resource block assignment correspondent to N_{PRB} physical resource blocks, the Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to '1' and a modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} for two transport blocks }

then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} for transport block 1 and I_{MCS} for transport block 2 and forwards it to higher layers }

}

7.1.7.1.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.5A; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.2, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.2; and TS 36.306, clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.5A]

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 2A:

- Carrier indicator – 0 or 3 bits. The field is present according to the definitions in [3].
- Resource allocation header (resource allocation type 0 / type 1) – 1 bit as defined in section 7.1.6 of [3]

  If downlink bandwidth is less than or equal to 10 PRBs, there is no resource allocation header and resource allocation type 0 is assumed.
- Resource block assignment:

…

  - For resource allocation type 1 as defined in section 7.1.6.2 of [3]
    - $\lceil \log_2(P) \rceil$ bits of this field are used as a header specific to this resource allocation type to indicate the selected resource blocks subset
    - 1 bit indicates a shift of the resource allocation span
    - $\left(\lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil - \lceil \log_2(P) \rceil - 1\right)$ bits provide the resource allocation

  where the value of P depends on the number of DL resource blocks as indicated in section 7.1.6.1 of [3]

- TPC command for PUCCH – 2 bits as defined in section 5.1.2.1 of [3]
- Downlink Assignment Index – number of bits as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.2-2.
- HARQ process number - 3 bits (for cases with FDD primary cell), 4 bits (for cases with TDD primary cell)
- Transport block to codeword swap flag – 1 bit

  In addition, for transport block 1:

  - Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]
  - New data indicator – 1 bit
  - Redundancy version – 2 bits

  In addition, for transport block 2:

  - Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]
  - New data indicator – 1 bit
  - Redundancy version – 2 bits

…

If both transport blocks are enabled, the transport block to codeword mapping is specified according to Table 5.3.3.1.5-1.

In case one of the transport blocks is disabled, the transport block to codeword swap flag is reserved and the transport block to codeword mapping is specified according to Table 5.3.3.1.5-2.

The precoding information field is defined according to Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2. For a single enabled codeword, index 1 in Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2 is only supported for retransmission of the corresponding transport block if that transport block has previously been transmitted using two layers with large delay CDD.

For transmission with 2 antenna ports, the precoding information field is not present. The number of transmission layers is equal to 2 if both codewords are enabled; transmit diversity is used if codeword 0 is enabled while codeword 1 is disabled.

If the number of information bits in format 2A carried by PDCCH belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one zero bit shall be appended to format 2A.

Table 5.3.3.1.5A-1: Number of bits for precoding information

Number of antenna ports at eNodeB	Number of bits for precoding information
2	0
4	2

Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2: Content of precoding information field for 4 antenna ports

One codeword: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 disabled		Two codewords: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 enabled	
Bit field mapped to index	Message	Bit field mapped to index	Message
0	4 layers: Transmit diversity	0	2 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
1	2 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD	1	3 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
2	reserved	2	4 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
3	reserved	3	reserved

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.2]

In resource allocations of type 1, a resource block assignment information of size N_{RBG} indicates to a scheduled UE the VRBs from the set of VRBs from one of P RBG subsets. The virtual resource blocks used are of localized type as defined in subclause 6.2.3.1 of [3]. Also P is the RBG size associated with the system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.1-1. A RBG subset p, where $0 \leq p < P$, consists of every P th RBG starting from RBG p. The resource block assignment information consists of three fields [4].

The first field with $\lceil \log_2(P) \rceil$ bits is used to indicate the selected RBG subset among P RBG subsets.

The second field with one bit is used to indicate a shift of the resource allocation span within a subset. A bit value of 1 indicates shift is triggered. Shift is not triggered otherwise.

The third field includes a bitmap, where each bit of the bitmap addresses a single VRB in the selected RBG subset in such a way that MSB to LSB of the bitmap are mapped to the VRBs in the increasing frequency order. The VRB is allocated to the UE if the corresponding bit value in the bit field is 1, the VRB is not allocated to the UE otherwise. The portion of the bitmap used to address VRBs in a selected RBG subset has size $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}}$ and is defined as

$$N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}} = \left\lceil N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} / P \right\rceil - \lceil \log_2(P) \rceil - 1$$

The addressable VRB numbers of a selected RBG subset start from an offset, $\Delta_{\text{shift}}(p)$ to the smallest VRB number within the selected RBG subset, which is mapped to the MSB of the bitmap. The offset is in terms of the number of VRBs and is done within the selected RBG subset. If the value of the bit in the second field for shift of the resource allocation span is set to 0, the offset for RBG subset p is given by $\Delta_{\text{shift}}(p) = 0$. Otherwise, the offset for RBG subset p is given by $\Delta_{\text{shift}}(p) = N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p) - N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}}$, where the LSB of the bitmap is justified with the highest VRB number within the selected RBG subset. $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p)$ is the number of VRBs in RBG subset p and can be calculated by the following equation,

$$N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p) = \begin{cases} \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P + P & , p < \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \\ \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P + (N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1) \bmod P + 1 & , p = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \\ \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P & , p > \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \end{cases}$$

Consequently, when RBG subset p is indicated, bit i for $i = 0,1,\cdots, N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}} - 1$ in the bitmap field indicates VRB number,

$$n_{\text{VRB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p) = \left\lfloor \frac{i + \Delta_{\text{shift}}(p)}{P} \right\rfloor P^2 + p \cdot P + \left(i + \Delta_{\text{shift}}(p)\right) \bmod P .$$

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit "modulation and coding scheme" field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

…

else

- set N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in subclause 7.1.6.

  if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

  - for special subframe configuration 9 with normal cyclic prefix or special subframe configuration 7 with extended cyclic prefix:

    - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\text{PRB}} \times 0.375 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$

  - for other special subframe configurations:

    - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\text{PRB}} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$,

  else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.931, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal downlink CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended downlink CP, shown in Table 4.2-1 of [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use Q_m = 2 if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise,

- if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, and if the PDSCH is assigned by a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI,
  - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.
- else
  - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	**Modulation Order** Q_m	**TBS Index** I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

Table 7.1.7.1-1A: Modulation and TBS index table 2 for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	**Modulation Order** Q_m	**TBS Index** I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	2
2	2	4
3	2	6
4	2	8
5	4	10
6	4	11
7	4	12
8	4	13
9	4	14
10	4	15
11	6	16
12	6	17
13	6	18
14	6	19
15	6	20
16	6	21
17	6	22
18	6	23
19	6	24
20	8	25
21	8	27
22	8	28
23	8	29
24	8	30
25	8	31
26	8	32
27	8	33
28	2	reserved
29	4	
30	6	
31	8	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

…

else if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, then

…

- for DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI
  - for $0 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 27$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.2. For a transport block that is mapped to three-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to four-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.5.
  - for $28 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\text{TBS}} \le 33$.
  - In DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D a transport block is disabled if $I_{\text{MCS}} = 0$ and if rv_{idx} = 1 otherwise the transport block is enabled.

else

- for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.2. For a transport block that is mapped to three-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to four-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.5.

- for $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH/EPDCCH.

- In DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D a transport block is disabled if $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 0$ and if rv_{idx} = 1 otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH/EPDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.2]

For $1 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 55$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS}, $2 \cdot N_{\mathrm{PRB}}$) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

For $56 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 110$, a baseline TBS_L1 is taken from the (I_{TBS}, N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1, which is then translated into TBS_L2 using the mapping rule shown in Table 7.1.7.2.2-1. The TBS is given by TBS_L2.

Table 7.1.7.2.2-1: One-layer to two-layer TBS translation table

TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2
1544	3112	3752	7480	10296	20616	28336	57336
1608	3240	3880	7736	10680	21384	29296	59256
1672	3368	4008	7992	11064	22152	30576	61664
1736	3496	4136	8248	11448	22920	31704	63776
1800	3624	4264	8504	11832	23688	32856	66592
1864	3752	4392	8760	12216	24496	34008	68808
1928	3880	4584	9144	12576	25456	35160	71112
1992	4008	4776	9528	12960	25456	36696	73712
2024	4008	4968	9912	13536	27376	37888	76208
2088	4136	5160	10296	14112	28336	39232	78704
2152	4264	5352	10680	14688	29296	40576	81176
2216	4392	5544	11064	15264	30576	42368	84760
2280	4584	5736	11448	15840	31704	43816	87936
2344	4776	5992	11832	16416	32856	45352	90816
2408	4776	6200	12576	16992	34008	46888	93800
2472	4968	6456	12960	17568	35160	48936	97896
2536	5160	6712	13536	18336	36696	51024	101840
2600	5160	6968	14112	19080	37888	52752	105528
2664	5352	7224	14688	19848	39232	55056	110136
2728	5544	7480	14688	20616	40576	57336	115040
2792	5544	7736	15264	21384	42368	59256	119816
2856	5736	7992	15840	22152	43816	61664	124464
2984	5992	8248	16416	22920	45352	63776	128496
3112	6200	8504	16992	23688	46888	66592	133208
3240	6456	8760	17568	24496	48936	68808	137792
3368	6712	9144	18336	25456	51024	71112	142248
3496	6968	9528	19080	26416	52752	73712	146856
3624	7224	9912	19848	27376	55056	75376	149776
76208	152976	81176	161760	87936	175600	93800	187712
78704	157432	84760	169544	90816	181656	97896	195816

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. A UE indicating category 11 shall also indicate category 9, 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 12 shall also indicate category 10, 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 1bis	10296	10296	250368	1
DL Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-*	9744384	2 or 4

		Index-r14 is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers,	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]

		256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 20	1948064 - 2019360 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	24360960	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 21	1348960 - 1413120 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported)	17052672	2 or 4

		100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No
NOTE 1: The UE supports “Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI” and “Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI” of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.				

7.1.7.1.12.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.7.1.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.12.3.2-1: Maximum TB_{size} for different UE categories

UE Category	**Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI**	**Support of *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* (Note 1)**
Category 11	195816	-
Category 12	195816	-
DL Category 11	195816	-
DL Category 12	195816	-
DL Category 13	195816	-
DL Category 14	195816	-
DL Category 15	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 16	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 17	391656	-
DL Category 18	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 19	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 20	195816	No
	201936	Yes
DL Category 21	195816	No
	201936	Yes
NOTE 1: If the UE under test supports alternativeTBS-Index-r14 then shall the limit for Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI marked as 'Yes' be used else shall the limit marked as 'No' be used.		

Table 7.1.7.1.12.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data for transport block 1 and transport block 2

Total TB_{size} (sum of the sizes of $TB_{size\#1}$ and $TB_{size\#2}$) (bits)	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size (bits] See note 1
$136 \le TB_{size} \le 12120$ See note 2	1	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 120)/8)
$12121 \le TB_{size} \le 24152$	2	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 152)/16)
$24153 \le TB_{size} \le 36176$	3	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 176)/24)
$36177 \le TB_{size} \le 48208$	4	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 208)/32)
$48209 \le TB_{size} \le 60232$	5	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 232/40)
$60233 \le TB_{size} \le 72264$	6	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 264)/48)
$72265 \le TB_{size} \le 84288$	7	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 288)/56)
$84289 \le TB_{size} \le 96320$	8	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 320)/64)
$96321 \le TB_{size} \le 108348$	9	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 348)/72)
$108349 \le TB_{size} \le 120376$	10	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 376)/80)
$120377 \le TB_{size} \le 132400$	11	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 400)/88)
$132401 \le TB_{size} \le 144432$	12	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 432)/96)
$144433 \leqslant TB_{size} \leqslant 156456$	13	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 456)/104)
$156457 \leqslant TB_{size} \leqslant 168488$	14	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 488)/112)
$168489 \leqslant TB_{size} \leqslant 180512$	15	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 512)/120)
$180513 \leqslant TB_{size} \leqslant 192544$	16	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 544)/128)
$TB_{size} \geqslant 192545$	17	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 568)/136)

Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is

PDCP SDU size = (Total TBsize –N*PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance– RLC Status PDU size) / N, where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;

AMD PDU header size is CEIL[(Number of TBs *16+(N-1)*12)/8] bytes which includes one 16 bit standard AM header per TB and N-1 Length indicators of 12 bits corresponding to the worst case when one of the PDCP SDU is split between the two transport blocks. If no PDCP SDU is split between the transport blocks then there will be only N-2 LIs and MAC padding will occur instead of one LI;

MAC header size = R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for RLC data PDU)+ Number of TBs R/R/E/LCID MAC subheaders (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC status PDU) = 8 +24 + Number of TBs * 8 bits; If status PDU is not included or, MAC LI is included for MAC SDU for RLC status PDU instead of RLC data PDU, MAC padding will occur in place of unused bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance needs to be sent, padding will occur instead);

RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits (including one ACK SQN triggered in execution X+1, due to loop back transmission in execution X and as all loop backed PDUs in execution X have been correctly received, the status PDU will carry an ACK SQN only.

This gives:

PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((Total TBsize – N*16- 8*CEIL((2*16+(N-1)*12)/8) – 72)/(8*N)) bits

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest total TBsize that can be tested (corresponding to N=1, and PDCP SDU size of 16) is 136 bits.

Table 7.1.7.1.12.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}	Allowed N_{PRB} Values
5 MHz	25	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25
10 MHz	50	2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50
15 MHz	75	3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31, 32, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44 ,47, 48, 51, 52, 55, 56, 59, 60, 63, 64, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75
20 MHz	100	4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, 72, 76, 80, 84, 88, 92, 96, 100
Note : Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.12.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.12.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
0A	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure altCQI-Table-r12	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for allowed values of N_{PRB} as per table 7.1.7.1.12.3.2-2a and I_{MCS} from 0 to 27 as per table 7.1.7.1-1A in TS 36.213.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1A in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}. The SS uses the same I_{MCS} and TB_{size} for both transport blocks: $I_{\text{MCS\#1}} = I_{\text{MCS\#2}} = I_{\text{MCS}}$ $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#1}} = \text{TB}_{\text{size\#2}} = \text{TB}_{\text{size}}$	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if the sum of the sizes of $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#1}}$ and $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#2}}$ is less than or equal to UE capability “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.12.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 136 bits as specified in	-	-	-	-

	Table 7.1.7.1.12.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.931.				
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs for transport block 1 and 2 depending on $TB_{size\#1}$, and $TB_{size\#2}$ in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.12.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs for transport block 1 and 2 concatenated into a MAC PDU per transport block and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 2A with RA type 1 and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.1 in TS 36.213, transport block to codeword swap flag value set to '1' and modulation and coding scheme $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#1}}$ for transport block 1 and $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#2}}$ for transport block 2. The N PDCP SDUs are split between MAC PDU 1 and 2;	<--	Transport block 1: MAC PDU Transport block 2: MAC PDU DCI: (DCI Format 2A, RA type 1, RBA(N_{PRB}), Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to='1', $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#1}}$, $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#2}}$)	-	-
3A	At the reception of scheduling request the SS transmits UL Grant for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(N_1 x PDCP SDUs, N_2 x PDCP SDUs)	1	P

7.1.7.1.12.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.12.3.3-1: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (*Step 0A*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportConfigPCell-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
altCQI-Table-r12	allSubframes		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.7.1.12.3.3-2: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category-v11a0	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category 11, 12
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
supportedBandListEUTRA-v1250 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF {			
dl-256QAM-r12	supported		
}			
}			
ue-CategoryDL-r12	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 11, 12, 13, 14
ue-CategoryUL-r12	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1260	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 15, 16
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1310	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 17
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1330	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 18, 19
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCritialExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1450	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 20
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1460	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 21
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.1.12a DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 2A / RA type 0 and RA type 1 / Two transport blocks enabled / 3 and 4 Layer Spatial Multiplexing / 256QAM

7.1.7.1.12a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with dl-256QAM-r12 supported and altCQI-Table-r12 configured
}
ensure that {
  when { UE has two transport blocks enabled and on PDCCH receives DCI format 2A indicating Resource Allocation Type 0, a resource block assignment correspondent to $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}$ physical resource blocks, the Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to '0', the Precoding information set to '1' for 3 Layers spatial multiplexing and a modulation and coding scheme $I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ for two transport blocks }
    then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}$ and $I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ for transport block 1 and $I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ for transport block 2 and forwards it to higher layers }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with dl-256QAM-r12 supported and altCQI-Table-r12 configured
}
```

ensure that {
  when { UE has two transport blocks enabled and on PDCCH receives DCI format 2A indicating Resource Allocation Type 1, a resource block assignment correspondent to N_{PRB} physical resource blocks, the Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to '1', the Precoding information set to '2' for 4 Layers spatial multiplexing and a modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} for two transport blocks }
    then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} for transport block 1 and I_{MCS} for transport block 2 and forwards it to higher layers }
}

7.1.7.1.12a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clauses 5.3.3.1.2, 5.3.3.1.5 and 5.3.3.1.5A; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.1, 7.1.6.2, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2, 7.1.7.2.2; and TS 36.306, clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.2]

...

Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.5]

Table 5.3.3.1.5-1: Transport block to codeword mapping (two transport blocks enabled)

transport block to codeword swap flag value	codeword 0 (enabled)	codeword 1 (enabled)
0	transport block 1	transport block 2
1	transport block 2	transport block 1

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.5A]

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 2A:

- Resource allocation header (resource allocation type 0 / type 1) – 1 bit as defined in section 7.1.6 of [3]

  If downlink bandwidth is less than or equal to 10 PRBs, there is no resource allocation header and resource allocation type 0 is assumed.

- Resource block assignment:
  - For resource allocation type 0 as defined in section 7.1.6.1 of [3]
    - $\lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil$ bits provide the resource allocation

...

where the value of P depends on the number of DL resource blocks as indicated in subclause [7.1.6.1] of [3]

...

- Transport block to codeword swap flag – 1 bit

In addition, for transport block 1:

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]
- New data indicator – 1 bit

- Redundancy version – 2 bits

In addition, for transport block 2:

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- Redundancy version – 2 bits

...

Precoding information – number of bits as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.5A-1

If both transport blocks are enabled, the transport block to codeword mapping is specified according to Table 5.3.3.1.5-1.

In case one of the transport blocks is disabled, the transport block to codeword swap flag is reserved and the transport block to codeword mapping is specified according to Table 5.3.3.1.5-2.

The precoding information field is defined according to Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2. For a single enabled codeword, index 1 in Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2 is only supported for retransmission of the corresponding transport block if that transport block has previously been transmitted using two layers with open-loop spatial multiplexing.

For transmission with 2 antenna ports, the precoding information field is not present. The number of transmission layers is equal to 2 if both codewords are enabled; transmit diversity is used if codeword 0 is enabled while codeword 1 is disabled.

If the number of information bits in format 2A belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one zero bit shall be appended to format 2A.

Table 5.3.3.1.5A-1: Number of bits for precoding information

Number of antenna ports at eNodeB	Number of bits for precoding information
2	0
4	2

Table 5.3.3.1.5A-2: Content of precoding information field for 4 antenna ports

One codeword: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 disabled		Two codewords: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 enabled	
Bit field mapped to index	Message	Bit field mapped to index	Message
0	4 layers: Transmit diversity	0	2 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
1	2 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD	1	3 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
2	reserved	2	4 layers: precoder cycling with large delay CDD
3	reserved	3	reserved

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.1]

In resource allocations of type 0, resource block assignment information includes a bitmap indicating the Resource Block Groups (RBGs) that are allocated to the scheduled UE where a RBG is a set of consecutive virtual resource blocks (VRBs) of localized type as defined in subclause 6.2.3.1 of [3]. Resource block group size (*P*) is a function of the system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.1-1. The total number of RBGs (N_{RBG}) for downlink system bandwidth of $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is given by $N_{RBG} = \lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil$ where $\lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rfloor$ of the RBGs are of size P and if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \bmod P > 0$ then one of the RBGs is of size $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} - P \cdot \lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rfloor$. The bitmap is of size N_{RBG} bits with one bitmap bit per RBG such that each RBG is addressable. The RBGs shall be indexed in the order of increasing frequency and non-increasing RBG sizes starting at the lowest frequency. The order of RBG to bitmap bit mapping is in such way that RBG 0 to RBG $N_{\mathrm{RBG}} - 1$ are mapped to MSB to LSB of the bitmap. The RBG is allocated to the UE if the corresponding bit value in the bitmap is 1, the RBG is not allocated to the UE otherwise.

Table 7.1.6.1-1: Type 0 resource allocation RBG size vs. Downlink System Bandwidth

System Bandwidth $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$	RBG Size (*P*)
≤10	1
11 – 26	2
27 – 63	3
64 – 110	4

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.2]

In resource allocations of type 1, a resource block assignment information of size N_{RBG} indicates to a scheduled UE the VRBs from the set of VRBs from one of *P* RBG subsets. The virtual resource blocks used are of localized type as defined in subclause 6.2.3.1 of [3]. Also *P* is the RBG size associated with the system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.1-1. A RBG subset p, where $0 \le p < P$, consists of every P th RBG starting from RBG p. The resource block assignment information consists of three fields [4].

The first field with $\lceil \log_2(P) \rceil$ bits is used to indicate the selected RBG subset among P RBG subsets.

The second field with one bit is used to indicate a shift of the resource allocation span within a subset. A bit value of 1 indicates shift is triggered. Shift is not triggered otherwise.

The third field includes a bitmap, where each bit of the bitmap addresses a single VRB in the selected RBG subset in such a way that MSB to LSB of the bitmap are mapped to the VRBs in the increasing frequency order. The VRB is allocated to the UE if the corresponding bit value in the bit field is 1, the VRB is not allocated to the UE otherwise. The portion of the bitmap used to address VRBs in a selected RBG subset has size $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}}$ and is defined as

$$N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}} = \lceil N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / P \rceil - \lceil \log_2(P) \rceil - 1$$

The addressable VRB numbers of a selected RBG subset start from an offset, $\Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p)$ to the smallest VRB number within the selected RBG subset, which is mapped to the MSB of the bitmap. The offset is in terms of the number of VRBs and is done within the selected RBG subset. If the value of the bit in the second field for shift of the resource allocation span is set to 0, the offset for RBG subset p is given by $\Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p) = 0$. Otherwise, the offset for RBG subset p is given by $\Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p) = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{RBG\ subset}}(p) - N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}}$, where the LSB of the bitmap is justified with the highest VRB number within the selected RBG subset. $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{RBG\ subset}}(p)$ is the number of VRBs in RBG subset p and can be calculated by the following equation,

$$N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{RBG\ subset}}(p) = \begin{cases} \left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P + P & , p < \left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \\ \left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P + (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} - 1) \bmod P + 1 & , p = \left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \\ \left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P & , p > \left\lfloor \dfrac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \end{cases}$$

Consequently, when RBG subset p is indicated, bit i for $i = 0,1,\cdots,N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{TYPE1}} - 1$ in the bitmap field indicates VRB number,

$$n_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{RBG\ subset}}(p) = \left\lfloor \frac{i + \Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p)}{P} \right\rfloor P^2 + p \cdot P + \left(i + \Delta_{\mathrm{shift}}(p)\right) \bmod P .$$

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit “modulation and coding scheme” field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

...

else

- set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

  if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

  set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = \max\left\{\left\lfloor N'_{\mathrm{PRB}} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, \quad 1\right\}$,

  else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$.

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.931, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal downlink CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended downlink CP in frame structure type 2, or for subframes with the same duration as the DwPTS duration of the special subframe configuration 0 and 5 in frame structure type 3, with the special subframe configurations shown in Table 4.2-1 of [3], a non-BL/CE UE shall assume there is no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use Q_m = 2 if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, SI-RNTI, or SC-RNTI, or if PDSCH is assigned by MPDCCH DCI Format 6-1B, or if PDSCH carriers *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR*, or if PDSCH carries BL/CE SI messages, otherwise,

- if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, and if the PDSCH is assigned by a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI,
  - if the assigned PDSCH is transmitted only in the second slot of a subframe, the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A to determine the modulation order (Q'_m). The modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel is set to $Q_m = Q'_m$;
  - otherwise, the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.
- else
  - if the assigned PDSCH is transmitted only in the second slot of a subframe, the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q'_m). The modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel is set to $Q_m = Q'_m$;

- otherwise, the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	**Modulation Order** Q_m	**Modulation Order** Q'_m	**TBS Index** I_{TBS}
0	2	2	0
1	2	2	1
2	2	2	2
3	2	2	3
4	2	2	4
5	2	4	5
6	2	4	6
7	2	4	7
8	2	4	8
9	2	4	9
10	4	6	9
11	4	6	10
12	4	6	11
13	4	6	12
14	4	6	13
15	4	6	14
16	4	6	15
17	6	6	15
18	6	6	16
19	6	6	17
20	6	6	18
21	6	6	19
22	6	6	20
23	6	6	21
24	6	6	22
25	6	6	23
26	6	6	24
27	6	6	25
28	6	6	26/26A
29	2	2	reserved
30	4	4	
31	6	6	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A or DCI format 6-1A:
  - the UE shall set the TBS index (I_{TBS}) equal to I_{MCS} and determine its TBS by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1 for $0 \le I_{\text{TBS}} \le 26$.

...

else if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, then

- for DCI format 1A with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI and for DCI format 1/1A/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by SPS C-RNTI:

...

else

- for $0 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. When $I_{\text{MCS}} = 28$, if the UE is scheduled by DCI formats 2C/2D and is configured with a26 in *tbsIndexAlt*, I_{TBS} is 26A; otherwise I_{TBS} is 26. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.2. For a transport block that is mapped to three-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to four-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.5.

- for $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH/EPDCCH.

- In DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D a transport block is disabled if $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 0$ and if rv_{idx} = 1 otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH/EPDCCH/MPDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 34×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
26A	632	1288	1928	2600	3240	3880	4584	5160	5992	6456

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688
26A	7224	7736	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11832	12576	12960

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}

	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**
0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152
26A	13536	14112	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296
26A	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	26416

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800

2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624
5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
26A	26416	27376	27376	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	32856

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816
26A	32856	34008	34008	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968

5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064
10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752
26A	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256
26A	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064

8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
26A	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376
26A	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080

11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888
20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376
26A	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	71112

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
27	648	1320	1992	2664	3368	4008	4584	5352	5992	6712
28	680	1384	2088	2792	3496	4264	4968	5544	6200	6968
29	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
30	776	1544	2344	3112	3880	4776	5544	6200	6968	7736
31	808	1608	2472	3240	4136	4968	5736	6456	7480	8248
32	840	1672	2536	3368	4264	5160	5992	6712	7736	8504
33	968	1992	2984	4008	4968	5992	6968	7992	8760	9912
33A	840	1736	2600	3496	4392	5160	5992	6968	7736	8760

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
27	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10680	11448	11832	12576	12960
28	7736	8504	9144	9912	10680	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112
29	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688
30	8504	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688	15840
31	9144	9912	10680	11448	12216	12960	14112	14688	15840	16416
32	9528	10296	11064	11832	12960	13536	14688	15264	16416	16992
33	10680	11832	12960	13536	14688	15840	16992	17568	19080	19848
33A	9528	10296	11448	12216	12960	14112	14688	15840	16416	17568

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**
27	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848
28	14688	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384
29	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152
30	16416	16992	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688
31	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496
32	17568	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456
33	20616	21384	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296
33A	18336	19080	19848	20616	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
27	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416
28	22152	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336
29	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296
30	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704
31	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704	32856
32	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008
33	30576	31704	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	37888	39232	39232
33A	27376	27376	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	32856	34008	35160

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**

27	27376	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856
28	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160
29	30576	31704	31704	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
30	31704	32856	34008	34008	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232
31	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576
32	35160	35160	36696	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368
33	40576	40576	42368	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936
33A	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	43816

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
27	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232
28	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368
29	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352
30	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888
31	42368	42368	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
32	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024
33	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	59256	59256
33A	43816	45352	45352	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
27	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888
28	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
29	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752
30	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056
31	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
32	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256
33	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	68808	68808
33A	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	61664

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
27	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752
28	48936	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336
29	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256
30	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776
31	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
32	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808
33	71112	71112	71112	73712	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704
33A	61664	61664	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
27	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
28	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
29	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592
30	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
31	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
32	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712	75376	76208	76208
33	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936
33A	71112	71112	71112	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
27	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
28	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
29	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
30	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704
31	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176
32	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760
33	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800	93800	97896	97896	97896
33A	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
27	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	71112	73712
28	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	76208
29	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176
30	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936
31	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816
32	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800
33	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896
33A	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800	97896

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.2]

For $1 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 55$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , $2 \cdot N_{\mathrm{PRB}}$) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

For $56 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 110$, a baseline TBS_L1 is taken from the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1, which is then translated into TBS_L2 using the mapping rule shown in Table 7.1.7.2.2-1. The TBS is given by TBS_L2.

Table 7.1.7.2.2-1: One-layer to two-layer TBS translation table

TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2	TBS_L1	TBS_L2
1544	3112	3752	7480	10296	20616	28336	57336
1608	3240	3880	7736	10680	21384	29296	59256
1672	3368	4008	7992	11064	22152	30576	61664
1736	3496	4136	8248	11448	22920	31704	63776
1800	3624	4264	8504	11832	23688	32856	66592
1864	3752	4392	8760	12216	24496	34008	68808
1928	3880	4584	9144	12576	25456	35160	71112
1992	4008	4776	9528	12960	25456	36696	73712
2024	4008	4968	9912	13536	27376	37888	76208
2088	4136	5160	10296	14112	28336	39232	78704
2152	4264	5352	10680	14688	29296	40576	81176
2216	4392	5544	11064	15264	30576	42368	84760
2280	4584	5736	11448	15840	31704	43816	87936
2344	4776	5992	11832	16416	32856	45352	90816
2408	4776	6200	12576	16992	34008	46888	93800
2472	4968	6456	12960	17568	35160	48936	97896
2536	5160	6712	13536	18336	36696	51024	101840
2600	5160	6968	14112	19080	37888	52752	105528
2664	5352	7224	14688	19848	39232	55056	110136
2728	5544	7480	14688	20616	40576	57336	115040
2792	5544	7736	15264	21384	42368	59256	119816
2856	5736	7992	15840	22152	43816	61664	124464
2984	5992	8248	16416	22920	45352	63776	128496
3112	6200	8504	16992	23688	46888	66592	133208
3240	6456	8760	17568	24496	48936	68808	137792
3368	6712	9144	18336	25456	51024	71112	142248
3496	6968	9528	19080	26416	52752	73712	146856
3624	7224	9912	19848	27376	55056	75376	149776
76208	152976	81176	161760	87936	175600	93800	187712
78704	157432	84760	169544	90816	181656	97896	195816

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. A UE indicating category 11 shall also indicate category 9, 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 12 shall also indicate category 10, 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE capable of reception via MBSFN.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category. Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE capable of reception via MBSFN. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories. A UE indicating DL category 13 may indicate category 9 or 10 in *ue-Category-v1170*.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 1bis	10296	10296	250368	1
DL Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-807744 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM), if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-*	9744384	2 or 4

		Index-r14 is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM), if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM), if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1211616 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM), if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM), if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM)	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]

		195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) , if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM), if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		
DL Category 20	1948064 - 2019360 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)	24360960	2 or 4 [or 8]
DL Category 21	1348960 - 1413120 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not supported) 201936 (4 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is not	17052672	2 or 4

		supported) 100752 (2 layers, 256QAM, if *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* is supported)		

NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.

NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI.

NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category.

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No

NOTE 1: The UE supports "Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI" and "Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI" of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-pusch-nb-maxTbs-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.

7.1.7.1.12a.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.12a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] condition 4TX to configure MIMO.

7.1.7.1.12a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.2-1: Maximum TB_{size} for different UE categories (3 and 4 Layers, 256QAM)

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Support of *alternativeTBS-Index-r14* (Note 1)
Category 11	195816	-
Category 12	195816	-
Category 13	195816	-
Category 15	195816	No
	201936	Yes
Category 16	195816	No
	201936	Yes
Category 18	195816	No
	201936	Yes
Category 19	195816	No
	201936	Yes
Category 20	195816	No
	201936	Yes
Category 21	195816	No
	201936	Yes
NOTE 1: If the UE under test supports alternativeTBS-Index-r14 then shall the limit for Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI marked as ‘Yes’ be used else shall the limit marked as ‘No’ be used.		

Table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data for transport block 1 and transport block 2

Total TB_{size} (sum of the sizes of $TB_{size\#1}$ and $TB_{size\#2}$) (bits)	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size (bits] See note 1
$136 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 12120$ See note 2	1	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 120)/8)
$12121 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 24152$	2	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 152)/16)
$24153 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 36176$	3	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 176)/24)
$36177 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 48208$	4	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 208)/32)
$48209 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 60232$	5	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 232)/40)
$60233 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 72264$	6	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 264)/48)
$72265 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 84288$	7	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 288)/56)
$84289 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 96320$	8	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 320)/64)
$96321 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 108348$	9	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 348)/72)
$108349 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 120376$	10	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 376)/80)
$120377 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 132400$	11	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 400)/88)
$132401 \le TB_{\text{size}} \le 144432$	12	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 432)/96)
$144433 \leqslant TB_{\text{size}} \leqslant 156456$	13	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 456)/104)
$156457 \leqslant TB_{\text{size}} \leqslant 168488$	14	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 488)/112)
$168489 \leqslant TB_{\text{size}} \leqslant 180512$	15	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 512)/120)
$180513 \leqslant TB_{\text{size}} \leqslant 192544$	16	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 544)/128)
$TB_{size} \geqslant 192545$	17	8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 568)/136)

Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is

PDCP SDU size = (Total TBsize –N*PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance– RLC Status PDU size) / N, where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;

AMD PDU header size is CEIL[(Number of TBs *16+(N-1)*12)/8] bytes which includes one 16 bit standard AM header per TB and N-1 Length indicators of 12 bits corresponding to the worst case when one of the PDCP SDU is split between the two transport blocks. If no PDCP SDU is split between the transport blocks then there will be only N-2 LIs and MAC padding will occur instead of one LI;

MAC header size = R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for RLC data PDU)+ Number of TBs R/R/E/LCID MAC subheaders (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC status PDU) = 8 +24 + Number of TBs * 8 bits; If status PDU is not included or, MAC LI is included for MAC SDU for RLC status PDU instead of RLC data PDU, MAC padding will occur in place of unused bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance needs to be sent, padding will occur instead);

RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits (including one ACK SQN triggered in execution X+1, due to loop back transmission in execution X and as all loop backed PDUs in execution X have been correctly received, the status PDU will carry an ACK SQN only.

This gives:

	PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((Total TBsize – N*16- 8*CEIL((2*16+(N-1)*12)/8) – 72)/(8*N)) bits
Note 2:	According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest total TBsize that can be tested (corresponding to N=1, and PDCP SDU size of 16) is 136 bits.

Table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters (RA type 0)

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}	Allowed N_{PRB} Values
5 MHz	25	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25
10 MHz	50	2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50
15 MHz	75	3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31, 32, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44 ,47, 48, 51, 52, 55, 56, 59, 60, 63, 64, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75
20 MHz	100	4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, 72, 76, 80, 84, 88, 92, 96, 100
Note: Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.2-2c: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters (RA type 1)

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}	$N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}}$
5 MHz	25	**11**
10 MHz	50	14
15 MHz	75	16
20 MHz	100	22
Note : Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to configure altCQI-Table-r12	<--	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 7 are repeated for allowed values of N_{PRB} as per table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.2-2a and for each I_{MCS} from 0 to 27	-	-	-	-
3	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1A in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#1}}$ in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}. SS looks up $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#2}}$ as specified in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.2	-	-	-	-

	based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}. The SS uses the same I_{MCS} for both transport blocks: $I_{\text{MCS\#1}} = I_{\text{MCS\#2}} = I_{\text{MCS}}$				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4 to 7 are performed if the sum of the sizes of $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#1}}$ and $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#2}}$ is less than or equal to UE capability "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 136 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.931.	-	-	-	-
4	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs for transport block 1 and 2 depending on $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#1}}$, and $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#2}}$ in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
5	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs for transport block 1 and 2 concatenated into a MAC PDU per transport block and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 2A with RA type 0 and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation, Transport block to codeword swap flag set to '0', coding scheme $I_{\text{MCS\#1}}$ for transport block 1 and $I_{\text{MCS\#2}}$ for transport block 2 and Precoding information set to '1' for 3 Layers spatial multiplexing. The N PDCP SDUs are split between MAC PDU 1 and 2;	<--	Transport block 1: MAC PDU Transport block 2: MAC PDU DCI: (DCI Format 2A, RA type 0, RBA(N_{PRB}), Transport block to codeword swap flag='0', $I_{\text{MCS\#1}}$, $I_{\text{MCS\#2}}$, Precoding information='1')	-	-
6	SS transmits one or more UL Grants sufficient for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
7	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 5?	-->	(N x PDCP SDUs)	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8 to 12 are repeated for allowed values of N_{PRB} as per table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.2-2c and for each I_{MCS} from 0 to 27	-	-	-	-
8	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1A in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up $\text{TB}_{\text{size\#1}}$ as specified in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.2	-	-	-	-

	based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}. SS looks up TB$_{size\#2}$ as specified in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.2 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}. The SS uses the same I_{MCS} for both transport blocks: $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#1}} = I_{\mathrm{MCS\#2}} = I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4 to 7 are performed if the sum of the sizes of TB$_{size\#1}$ and TB$_{size\#2}$ is less than or equal to UE capability "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 136 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.931.	-	-	-	-
9	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs for transport block 1 and 2 depending on TB$_{size\#1}$, and TB$_{size\#2}$ in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
10	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs for transport block 1 and 2 concatenated into a MAC PDU per transport block and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 2A with RA type 1 and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation, Transport block to codeword swap flag set to '1', coding scheme $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#1}}$ for transport block 1 and $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#2}}$ for transport block 2 and Precoding information set to '2' for 4 Layers spatial multiplexing. The N PDCP SDUs are split between MAC PDU 1 and 2;	<--	Transport block 1: MAC PDU Transport block 2: MAC PDU DCI: (DCI Format 2A, RA type 1, RBA(N_{PRB}), Transport block to codeword swap flag='1', $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#1}}$, $I_{\mathrm{MCS\#2}}$, Precoding information='2')	-	-
11	SS transmits one or more UL Grants sufficient for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
12	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 10?	-->	(N x PDCP SDUs)	1	P

7.1.7.1.12a.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.3-1: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (*Step 1*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportConfigPCell-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
altCQI-Table-r12	allSubframes		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.7.1.12a.3.3-2: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category-v11a0	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category 11, 12
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
supportedBandListEUTRA-v1250 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF {			
dl-256QAM-r12	supported		
}			
}			
ue-CategoryDL-r12	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 11, 12, 13
ue-CategoryUL-r12	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1260	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 15, 16
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1330	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 18, 19
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCritialExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
ue-CategoryDL-v1450	Checked against UE Category indications in		UE category DL 20

	the PICS		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1460	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		UE category DL 21
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.1.13 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-1A / RA type 2 / Localised VRB

7.1.7.1.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE on MPDCCH receives DCI format 6-1A Resource Allocation Type 2 with Localized VRB
indicating a resource block assignment correspondent to $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}$ physical resource blocks and a
modulation and coding scheme $I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ }
    then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}$ and $I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$
and forwards it to higher layers }
```

7.1.7.1.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.211, clause 6.2.7; TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.12; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6, 7.1.6.3, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1A.

[TS 36.211 clause 6.2.7]

A narrowband is defined as six non-overlapping consecutive physical resource blocks in the frequency domain. The total number of downlink narrowbands in the downlink transmission bandwidth configured in the cell is given by

$$N_{\mathrm{NB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}}{6} \right\rfloor$$

The narrowbands are numbered $n_{\mathrm{NB}} = 0,\ldots,N_{\mathrm{NB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} - 1$ in order of increasing physical resource-block number where narrowband n_{NB} is composed of physical resource-block indices

$$\begin{cases} 6n_{\mathrm{NB}} + i_0 + i & \text{if } N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \bmod 2 = 0 \\ 6n_{\mathrm{NB}} + i_0 + i & \text{if } N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \bmod 2 = 1 \text{ and } n_{\mathrm{NB}} < N_{\mathrm{NB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / 2 \\ 6n_{\mathrm{NB}} + i_0 + i + 1 & \text{if } N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \bmod 2 = 1 \text{ and } n_{\mathrm{NB}} \geq N_{\mathrm{NB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / 2 \end{cases}$$

where

$$i = 0,1,\ldots,5$$

$$i_0 = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}}{2} \right\rfloor - \frac{6N_{\mathrm{NB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}}{2}$$

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.12]

DCI format 6-1A is used for the compact scheduling of one PDSCH codeword in one cell and random access procedure initiated by a PDCCH order. The DCI corresponding to a PDCCH order can be carried by MPDCCH.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 6-1A:

- Flag format 6-0A/format 6-1A differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 6-0A and value 1 indicates format 6-1A

Format 6-1A is used for random access procedure initiated by a PDCCH order only if format 6-1A CRC is scrambled with C-RNTI and all the remaining fields are set as follows:

…

Otherwise

- Frequency hopping flag – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates frequency hopping is not enabled and value 1 indicates frequency hopping is enabled as defined in section 6.4.1 of [2]
- Resource block assignment – $\left\lceil \log_2 \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}}{6} \right\rfloor \right\rceil$ +5 bits for PDSCH as defined in [3]:
  - $\left\lceil \log_2 \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}}{6} \right\rfloor \right\rceil$ MSB bits provide the narrowband index as defined in section 6.2.7 of [2]
  - 5 bits provide the resource allocation using DL resource allocation type 2 within the indicated narrowband
- Modulation and coding scheme – 4 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]
- Repetition number – 2 bits as defined in section 7.1.11 of [3]
- HARQ process number – 3 bits (for cases with FDD primary cell), 4 bits (for cases with TDD primary cell)
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- Redundancy version – 2 bits
- TPC command for PUCCH – 2 bits as defined in section 5.1.2.1 of [3]
  - If the format 6-1A CRC is scrambled by RA-RNTI:

- The most significant bit of the TPC command is reserved.
- The least significant bit of the TPC command indicates column $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}^{1\mathrm{A}}$ of the TBS table defined of [3].
- If least significant bit is 0 then $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}^{1\mathrm{A}} = 2$ else $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}^{1\mathrm{A}} = 3$.

- Else
  - The two bits including the most significant bit indicate the TPC command

- Downlink Assignment Index – number of bits as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.2-2. This field is reserved when the configured maximum repetition number is larger than 1 for either PDSCH or MPDCCH.
- Antenna port(s) and scrambling identity – 2 bits indicating the values 0 to 3, as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.5C-1. This field is present only if PDSCH transmission is configured with TM9.
- SRS request –1 bit. The interpretation of this field is provided in section 8.2 of [3]
- TPMI information for precoding – number of bits as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.3A-1.
  - TPMI information indicates which codebook index is used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 or Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of [2] corresponding to the single-layer transmission. This field is present only if PDSCH transmission is configured with TM6.
- PMI confirmation for precoding – 1 bit as specified in Table 5.3.3.1.3A-2. This field is present only if PDSCH transmission is configured with TM6.
- HARQ-ACK resource offset – 2 bits as defined in section 10.1 of [3]
- DCI subframe repetition number – 2 bits as defined in section 9.1.5 of [3]

When the format 6-1A CRC is scrambled with a RA-RNTI, then the following fields among the fields above are reserved:

- HARQ process number
- New data indicator
- Downlink Assignment Index
- HARQ-ACK resource offset

If the UE is not configured to decode MPDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI, and the number of information bits in format 6-1A is less than that of format 6-0A, zeros shall be appended to format 6-1A until the payload size equals that of format 6-0A.

If the UE is configured to decode MPDCCH with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI and the number of information bits in format 6-1A mapped onto a given search space is less than that of format 6-0A for scheduling the same serving cell and mapped onto the same search space, zeros shall be appended to format 6-1A until the payload size equals that of format 6-0A.

...

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6]

…

MPDCCH with DCI format 6-1A a type 2 resource allocation. Resource allocation for PDCCH with DCI format 6-1B is given by the Resource block assignment field as described in [4]. MPDCCH with DCI format 6-2 assigns a set of six contiguously allocated localized virtual resource blocks within a narrowband. Localized virtual resource blocks are always used in case of MPDCCH with DCI format 6-1A, 6-1B, or 6-2.

…

For a BL/CE UE, the resource allocation for PDSCH carrying SystemInformationBlockType1-BR and SI messages is a set of six contiguously allocated localized virtual resource blocks within a narrowband. The number of repetitions for the PDSCH carrying SystemInformationBlockType1-BR is determined based on the parameter schedulingInfoSIB1-BR-r13 configured by higher-layers and according to Table 7.1.6-1. If the value of the parameter schedulingInfoSIB1-BR-r13 configured by higher-layers is set to 0, UE assumes that SystemInformationBlockType1-BR is not transmitted.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.3]

For BL/CE UEs with resource allocation type 2 resource assignment, $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} = 6$ and $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} = 6$ is used in the rest of this subclause.

In resource allocations of type 2, the resource block assignment information indicates to a scheduled UE a set of contiguously allocated localized virtual resource blocks or distributed virtual resource blocks. In case of resource allocation signalled with PDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B or 1D, or for resource allocation signalled with EPDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B, or 1D, one bit flag indicates whether localized virtual resource blocks or distributed virtual resource blocks are assigned (value 0 indicates Localized and value 1 indicates Distributed VRB assignment) while distributed virtual resource blocks are always assigned in case of resource allocation signalled with PDCCH DCI format 1C. Localized VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to a maximum number of VRBs spanning the system bandwidth. For DCI format 1A the distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ VRBs, where $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is defined in [3], if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI. With PDCCH DCI format 1B, 1D with a CRC scrambled by C-RNTI, or with DCI format 1A with a CRC scrambled with C-RNTI, SPS C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ VRBs if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is 6-49 and vary from a single VRB up to 16 if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is 50-110. With EPDCCH DCI format 1B, 1D with a CRC scrambled by C-RNTI, or with DCI format 1A with a CRC scrambled with C-RNTI, SPS C-RNTI distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to $N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ VRBs if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is 6-49 and vary from a single VRB up to 16 if $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$ is 50-110. With PDCCH DCI format 1C, distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ VRB(s) up to $\lfloor N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}} \rfloor \cdot N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ VRBs with an increment step of $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$, where $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ value is determined depending on the downlink system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.3-1.

Table 7.1.6.3-1: $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$ values vs. Downlink System Bandwidth

System BW ($N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}$)	$N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$
	DCI format 1C
6-49	2
50-110	4

For PDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B or 1D, or for EPDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B, or 1D, or for MPDCCH DCI format 6-1A, a type 2 resource allocation field consists of a resource indication value (*RIV*) corresponding to a starting resource block (RB_{start}) and a length in terms of virtually contiguously allocated resource blocks L_{CRBs}. The resource indication value is defined by

if $(L_{CRBs} - 1) \le \lfloor N_{RB}^{DL} / 2 \rfloor$ then

$$RIV = N_{RB}^{DL}(L_{CRBs} - 1) + RB_{start}$$

else

$$RIV = N_{RB}^{DL}(N_{RB}^{DL} - L_{CRBs} + 1) + (N_{RB}^{DL} - 1 - RB_{start})$$

where $L_{CRBs} \ge 1$ and shall not exceed $N_{VRB}^{DL} - RB_{start}$.

For PDCCH DCI format 1C, a type 2 resource block assignment field consists of a resource indication value (*RIV*) corresponding to a starting resource block ($RB_{start} = 0$, $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$, $2N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}, \ldots,$ $(\lfloor N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}} \rfloor - 1) N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$) and a length in terms of virtually contiguously allocated resource blocks ($L_{CRBs} = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$, $2N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}, \ldots,$ $\lfloor N_{\mathrm{VRB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} / N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}} \rfloor \cdot N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{step}}$).
The resource indication value is defined by:

if $(L'_{CRBs} - 1) \le \lfloor N'^{DL}_{VRB} / 2 \rfloor$ then

$$RIV = N'^{DL}_{VRB}(L'_{CRBs} - 1) + RB'_{start}$$

else:

$$RIV = N'^{DL}_{VRB}(N'^{DL}_{VRB} - L'_{CRBs} + 1) + (N'^{DL}_{VRB} - 1 - RB'_{start})$$

where $L'_{CRBs} = L_{CRBs} / N^{step}_{RB}$, $RB'_{start} = RB_{start} / N^{step}_{RB}$ and $N'^{DL}_{VRB} = \lfloor N^{DL}_{VRB} / N^{step}_{RB} \rfloor$. Here,

$L'_{CRBs} \geq 1$ and shall not exceed $N'^{DL}_{VRB} - RB'_{start}$.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- if the UE is a BL/CE UE
  - if PDSCH is assigned by MPDCCH DCI format 6-1A or 6-2
    - read the 4-bit "modulation and coding scheme (I^1_{MCS})" field in the DCI
    - The UE is not expected to receive a DCI format 6-1A indicating $I^1_{\mathrm{MCS}} > 15$ or a DCI format 6-2 indicating $I^1_{\mathrm{MCS}} > 7$
- else if PDSCH is assigned by MPDCCH DCI format 6-1B
  - read the 4-bit "modulation and coding scheme (I^1_{MCS})" field in the DCI and set $I^1_{\mathrm{TBS}} = I^1_{\mathrm{MCS}}$.
- else if the UE is a BL/CE UE and if PDSCH carriers *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR*
  - set I_{TBS} to the value of the parameter *schedulingInfoSIB1-BR-r13* configured by higher-layers
- otherwise
  - read the 5-bit "modulation and coding scheme" field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI

and second if the PDCCH DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

…

else

- if the UE is a BL/CE UE
  - if PDSCH is assigned by MPDCCH DCI format 6-2
    - use Table 7.1.7.2.3-1 for determining its transport block size.
  - else if PDSCH carriers *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR*
    - use subclause 7.1.7.2.7 for determining its transport block size.
  - otherwise,
    - set N'_{PRB} to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in subclause 7.1.6.
    - set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$.
  - if PDSCH is assigned by MPDCCH DCI format 6-1B
    - use subclause 7.1.7.2.6 for determining its transport block size.

- otherwise

  …

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.931, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal downlink CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended downlink CP, shown in Table 4.2-1 of [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

For BL/CE UEs configured with CEModeA, I^1_{MCS} is used in place of I_{MCS} in the rest of this subclause.

The UE shall use Q_m = 2 if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, or if PDSCH is assigned by MPDCCH DCI Format 6-1B, or if PDSCH carriers *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR*, or if PDSCH carries BL/CE SI messages, otherwise,

- if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, and if the PDSCH is assigned by a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI,
  - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.
- else
  - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26/26A
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

Table 7.1.7.1-1A: Modulation and TBS index table 2 for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	2
2	2	4
3	2	6
4	2	8
5	4	10
6	4	11
7	4	12
8	4	13
9	4	14
10	4	15
11	6	16
12	6	17
13	6	18
14	6	19
15	6	20
16	6	21
17	6	22
18	6	23
19	6	24
20	8	25
21	8	27
22	8	28
23	8	29
24	8	30
25	8	31
26	8	32
27	8	33/33A
28	2	reserved
29	4	
30	6	
31	8	

For BL/CE UEs, the same redundancy version is applied to PDSCH transmitted in a given block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes. The subframe number of the first subframe in each block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes, denoted as $n_{\text{abs},1}$, satisfies $\left(n_{\text{abs},1} - \delta\right) \bmod N_{\text{acc}} = 0$, where $\delta = 0$ for FDD and $\delta = 2$ for TDD. Denote i_0 as the subframe number of the first downlink subframe intended for PDSCH. The PDSCH transmission spans $N_{\text{abs}}^{\text{PDSCH}}$ consecutive subframes including non-BL/CE subframes where the PDSCH transmission is postponed. Note that BL/CE subframe(s) refers to either BL/CE DL subframe(s) or BL/CE UL subframe(s). For the j^{th} block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes, the redundancy version (*rv*$_{idx}$) for PDSCH is determined according to Table 7.1.7.1-2 using $rv = \left(j + rv_{DCI}\right) \bmod 4$, where $j = 0,1,\ldots,J^{\text{PDSCH}} - 1$ and $J^{\text{PDSCH}} = \left\lceil \frac{N_{\text{abs}}^{\text{PDSCH}} - 1}{N_{\text{acc}}} \right\rceil$. The J^{PDSCH} blocks of subframes are sequential in time, starting with $j = 0$ to which subframe i_0 belongs. For a BL/CE UE configured in CEModeA, $N_{\text{acc}} = 1$ and rv_{DCI} is determined by the 'Redundancy version' field in DCI format 6-1A. For a BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB, $N_{\text{acc}} = 4$ for FDD and $N_{\text{acc}} = 10$ for TDD, and $rv_{DCI} = 0$.

Table 7.1.7.1-2: Redundancy version

Redundancy version Index rv	rv_{idx}
0	0
1	2
2	3
3	1

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

For BL/CE UEs configured with CEModeA, I^1_{MCS} is used in place of I_{MCS} in the rest of this subclause

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

…

else if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, then

…

else

- for $0 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. When $I_{\text{MCS}} = 28$, if the UE is scheduled by DCI formats 2C/2D and is configured with a26 in *tbsTableAlt*, I_{TBS} is 26A; otherwise I_{TBS} is 26. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.2. For a transport block that is mapped to three-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to four-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.5.

- for $29 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\text{MCS}} \le 28$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH/EPDCCH.

…

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH/EPDCCH/MPDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\text{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 34×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
26A	632	1288	1928	2600	3240	3880	4584	5160	5992	6456
...										

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category. Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE capable of reception via MBSFN. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	9744384	2 or 4
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016	[299856 (8 layers,	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]

	(Note 3)	64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)		
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
UL Category M1	1000	1000	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes

Table 4.1A-3: Total layer 2 buffer sizes set by the fields *ue-CategoryDL and ue-CategoryUL*

UE DL Category	UE UL Category	Total layer 2 buffer size [bytes]	With support for split bearers
DL Category M1	UL Category M1	20 000	N/A
DL Category 0	UL Category 0	20 000	N/A
DL Category 6	UL Category 5	3 500 000	6 000 000
DL Category 7	UL Category 13	4 200 000	6 700 000
DL Category 9	UL Category 5	5 000 000	7 400 000
DL Category 10	UL Category 13	5 700 000	8 100 000
DL Category 11	UL Category 5	6 400 000	11 300 000
DL Category 12	UL Category 13	7 100 000	12 000 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 3	4 200 000	7 300 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 5	4 400 000	7 600 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 7	4 700 000	7 800 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 13	5 100 000	8 300 000
DL Category 14	UL Category 8	50 800 000	76 200 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 3	8 000 000	13 000 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 5	8 200 000	13 400 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 7	8 500 000	13 600 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 13	8 900 000	14 100 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 3	10 000 000	17 000 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 5	10 600 000	17 400 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 7	10 800 000	17 600 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 13	11 000 000	18 100 000
DL Category 17	UL Category 14	330 000 000	530 000 000

7.1.7.1.13.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4-CE) using condition CEmodeA according to [18].

7.1.7.1.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.13.3.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.13.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 5 are repeated for values of N_{PRB} from 1 to Max 6 and I_{MCS} from 0 to 15.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS} . SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and	-	-	-	-

	I_{TBS} .				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 5 are performed if TB$_{\mathrm{size}}$ is less than or equal to 1000 bits UE capability "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.13.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 104 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.13.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.930.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one PDCP SDU of size 8*FLOOR((TB$_{\mathrm{size}}$ – 96)/8). (Note 1, Note 2)	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDU concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 6-1A with RA type 2 using Localized VRB and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.3 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} . If the number of information bits in format 6-1A is less than that of format 6-0A, zeros shall be appended by the SS to format 6-1A until the payload size equals that of format 6-0A. If the number of information bits in format 6-1A belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.13.3.2-1, one zero bit shall be appended by the SS to format 6-1A.	<--	MAC PDU (PDCP SDU) DCI: (DCI Format 6-1A, RA type 2, RBA(N_{PRB}), I_{MCS})	-	-
4	At the reception of scheduling request the SS transmits UL Grant for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
5	CHECK: Does UE return a PDCP SDU with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(PDCP SDU)	1	P

Note 1: One PDCP SDU can be used as the maximum TB size of 1000bits fit into a PDCP SDU size less than the limit of 1500 octets (maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

PDCP SDU size = (TBsize – PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) , where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;

AMD PDU header size is 16 bits (16 bits standard AM header and no Length indicator);

MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header size can be
1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU)R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = for AMD PDU 8 + 8 16+bits = 32 bits
Or
2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+ R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits

Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)

RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits

This gives:
PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TBsize – (16+16+40+8+16))/(8)) bits = 8*FLOOR(TBsize – 96)/(8)) bits

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TBsize that can be tested is 104 bits.

7.1.7.1.13.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.13.3.3.1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (preamble Table 4.5.3.3-1 [18]: Step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
retxBSR-Timer	sf320		

7.1.7.1.13a DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-1A / RA type 2 / Localised VRB / CAT M2

7.1.7.1.13a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as clause 7.1.7.1.13.1.

7.1.7.1.13a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.211, clause 6.2.7; TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.12; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6, 7.1.6.3, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1A.

Same as clause 7.1.7.1.13.2 with exception for:

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category. Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE capable of reception via MBSFN. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories. A UE indicating DL category 13 may indicate category 9 or 10 in *ue-Category-v1170*. A UE indicating Category M2 shall also indicate Category M1.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	9744384	2 or 4
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016	[299856 (8 layers,	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]

	(Note 3)	64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)		
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI" and "Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI" of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.			

Table 4.1A-3: Total layer 2 buffer sizes set by the fields *ue-CategoryDL and ue-CategoryUL*

UE DL Category	UE UL Category	Total layer 2 buffer size [bytes]	With support for split bearers
DL Category M1 (Note 1)	UL Category M1	20 000 or 40000	N/A
DL Category M2	UL Category M2	100 000	N/A
DL Category 0	UL Category 0	20 000	N/A
DL Category 6	UL Category 5	3 500 000	6 000 000
DL Category 7	UL Category 13	4 200 000	6 700 000
DL Category 9	UL Category 5	5 000 000	7 400 000
DL Category 10	UL Category 13	5 700 000	8 100 000
DL Category 11	UL Category 5	6 400 000	11 300 000
DL Category 12	UL Category 13	7 100 000	12 000 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 3	4 200 000	7 300 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 5	4 400 000	7 600 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 7	4 700 000	7 800 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 13	5 100 000	8 300 000
DL Category 14	UL Category 8	50 800 000	76 200 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 3	8 000 000	13 000 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 5	8 200 000	13 400 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 7	8 500 000	13 600 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 13	8 900 000	14 100 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 3	10 000 000	17 000 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 5	10 600 000	17 400 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 7	10 800 000	17 600 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 13	11 000 000	18 100 000
DL Category 17	UL Category 14	330 000 000	530 000 000
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Total layer 2 buffer size" of 40 000 bytes if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 20 000 bytes.			

7.1.7.1.13a.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.13a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4-CE) using condition CEmodeA according to [18].

7.1.7.1.13a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.13a.3.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.13a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 5 are repeated for values of N_{PRB} from 1 to Max 6 and I_{MCS} from 0 to 15.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value	-	-	-	-

	of I_{MCS} . SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS} .				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 5 are performed if TB_{size} is less than or equal to 4008 and larger than or equal to 104 bits, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.930.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one PDCP SDU of size 8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 96)/8). (Note 1, Note 2)	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDU concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 6-1A with RA type 2 using Localized VRB and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.3 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} . If the number of information bits in format 6-1A is less than that of format 6-0A, zeros shall be appended by the SS to format 6-1A until the payload size equals that of format 6-0A. If the number of information bits in format 6-1A belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.13a.3.2-1, one zero bit shall be appended by the SS to format 6-1A.	<--	MAC PDU (PDCP SDU) DCI: (DCI Format 6-1A, RA type 2, RBA(N_{PRB}), I_{MCS})	-	-
4	At the reception of scheduling request the SS transmits UL Grant for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
5	CHECK: Does UE return a PDCP SDU with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(PDCP SDU)	1	P

Note 1: One PDCP SDU can be used as the maximum TB size of 4008bits fit into a PDCP SDU size less than the limit of 1500 octets (maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

PDCP SDU size = (TBsize – PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) , where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;

AMD PDU header size is 16 bits (16 bits standard AM header and no Length indicator);

MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header size can be
1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU)R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = for AMD PDU 8 + 8 16+bits = 32 bits
Or
2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+ R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits
Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)

RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits

This gives:
PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TBsize – (16+16+40+8+16))/(8)) bits = 8*FLOOR(TBsize – 96)/(8)) bits

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TBsize that can be tested is 104 bits.

7.1.7.1.13a.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Same as clause 7.1.7.1.13.3.3.

7.1.7.1.14 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-1B

7.1.7.1.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE on MPDCCH receives DCI format 6-1B indicating a resource block assignment correspondent to N_{PRB} physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} }
    then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} **and** forwards it to higher layers }
            }

7.1.7.1.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.211, clause 6.2.7; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2, 7.1.7.2.1 and 7.1.7.2.6; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1A.

[TS 36.211 clause 6.2.7]

A narrowband is defined as six non-overlapping consecutive physical resource blocks in the frequency domain. The total number of downlink narrowbands in the downlink transmission bandwidth configured in the cell is given by

$$N_{\mathrm{NB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}}{6} \right\rfloor$$

The narrowbands are numbered $n_{\mathrm{NB}} = 0,\ldots,N_{\mathrm{NB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} - 1$ in order of increasing physical resource-block number where narrowband n_{NB} is composed of physical resource-block indices

$$\begin{cases} 6n_{\mathrm{NB}} + i_0 + i & \text{if } N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \bmod 2 = 0 \\ 6n_{\mathrm{NB}} + i_0 + i & \text{if } N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \bmod 2 = 1 \text{ and } n_{\mathrm{NB}} < N_{\mathrm{NB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}/2 \\ 6n_{\mathrm{NB}} + i_0 + i + 1 & \text{if } N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \bmod 2 = 1 \text{ and } n_{\mathrm{NB}} \geq N_{\mathrm{NB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}/2 \end{cases}$$

where

$$i = 0,1,\ldots,5$$

$$i_0 = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}}{2} \right\rfloor - \frac{6N_{\mathrm{NB}}^{\mathrm{DL}}}{2}$$

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6]

…

MPDCCH with DCI format 6-1A a type 2 resource allocation. Resource allocation for PDCCH with DCI format 6-1B is given by the Resource block assignment field as described in [4]. MPDCCH with DCI format 6-2 assigns a set of six contiguously allocated localized virtual resource blocks within a narrowband. Localized virtual resource blocks are always used in case of MPDCCH with DCI format 6-1A, 6-1B, or 6-2.

…

For a BL/CE UE, the resource allocation for PDSCH carrying SystemInformationBlockType1-BR and SI messages is a set of six contiguously allocated localized virtual resource blocks within a narrowband. The number of repetitions for the PDSCH carrying SystemInformationBlockType1-BR is determined based on the parameter schedulingInfoSIB1-BR-r13 configured by higher-layers and according to Table 7.1.6-1. If the value of the parameter schedulingInfoSIB1-BR-r13 configured by higher-layers is set to 0, UE assumes that SystemInformationBlockType1-BR is not transmitted.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- if the UE is a BL/CE UE

    …

- else if PDSCH is assigned by MPDCCH DCI format 6-1B
    - read the 4-bit "modulation and coding scheme (I^1_{MCS})" field in the DCI and set $I^1_{\mathrm{TBS}} = I^1_{\mathrm{MCS}}$.

…

else

- if the UE is a BL/CE UE

    …

    - if PDSCH is assigned by MPDCCH DCI format 6-1B
        - use subclause 7.1.7.2.6 for determining its transport block size.
- otherwise

    …

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.931, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal downlink CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended downlink CP, shown in Table 4.2-1 of [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

For BL/CE UEs configured with CEModeA, I^1_{MCS} is used in place of I_{MCS} in the rest of this subclause.

The UE shall use $Q_m = 2$ if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, or if PDSCH is assigned by MPDCCH DCI Format 6-1B, or if PDSCH carriers *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR*, or if PDSCH carries BL/CE SI messages, otherwise,

- if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, and if the PDSCH is assigned by a PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 1/1B/1D/2/2A/2B/2C/2D with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI,
    - the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1A to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.
- else

- the UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order (Q_m) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26/26A
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

Table 7.1.7.1-1A: Modulation and TBS index table 2 for PDSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	2
2	2	4
3	2	6
4	2	8
5	4	10
6	4	11
7	4	12
8	4	13
9	4	14
10	4	15
11	6	16
12	6	17
13	6	18
14	6	19
15	6	20
16	6	21
17	6	22
18	6	23
19	6	24
20	8	25
21	8	27
22	8	28
23	8	29
24	8	30
25	8	31
26	8	32
27	8	33/33A
28	2	reserved
29	4	
30	6	
31	8	

For BL/CE UEs, the same redundancy version is applied to PDSCH transmitted in a given block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes. The subframe number of the first subframe in each block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes, denoted as $n_{\text{abs},1}$, satisfies $(n_{\text{abs},1} - \delta) \bmod N_{\text{acc}} = 0$, where $\delta = 0$ for FDD and $\delta = 2$ for TDD. Denote i_0 as the subframe number of the first downlink subframe intended for PDSCH. The PDSCH transmission spans $N_{\text{abs}}^{\text{PDSCH}}$ consecutive subframes including non-BL/CE subframes where the PDSCH transmission is postponed. Note that BL/CE subframe(s) refers to either BL/CE DL subframe(s) or BL/CE UL subframe(s). For the j^{th} block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes, the redundancy version (rv_{idx}) for PDSCH is determined according to Table 7.1.7.1-2 using $rv = (j + rv_{DCI}) \bmod 4$, where $j = 0,1,\ldots, J^{\text{PDSCH}} - 1$ and $J^{\text{PDSCH}} = \left\lceil \frac{N_{\text{abs}}^{\text{PDSCH}} - 1}{N_{\text{acc}}} \right\rceil$. The J^{PDSCH} blocks of subframes are sequential in time, starting with $j = 0$ to which subframe i_0 belongs. For a BL/CE UE configured in CEModeA, $N_{\text{acc}} = 1$ and rv_{DCI} is determined by the ‘Redundancy version’ field in DCI format 6-1A. For a BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB, $N_{\text{acc}} = 4$ for FDD and $N_{\text{acc}} = 10$ for TDD, and $rv_{DCI} = 0$.

Table 7.1.7.1-2: Redundancy version

Redundancy version Index rv	rv_{idx}
0	0
1	2
2	3
3	1

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

For BL/CE UEs configured with CEModeA, I^{1}_{MCS} is used in place of I_{MCS} in the rest of this subclause

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

…

else if the higher layer parameter *altCQI-Table-r12* is configured, then

…

else

- for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D as specified below. When $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 28$, if the UE is scheduled by DCI formats 2C/2D and is configured with a26 in *tbsTableAlt*, I_{TBS} is 26A; otherwise I_{TBS} is 26. For a transport block that is not mapped to more than single-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.2. For a transport block that is mapped to three-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to four-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.5.

- for $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH/EPDCCH.

…

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH/EPDCCH/MPDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 34×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
26A	632	1288	1928	2600	3240	3880	4584	5160	5992	6456
...										

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.6]

The UE shall set $I_{\mathrm{TBS}} = I^{1}_{\mathrm{TBS}}$ and determine its TBS by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1 for $0 \le I_{\mathrm{TBS}} \le 9$, and N_{PRB} = 4 or N_{PRB} = 6.

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category. Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE capable of reception via MBSFN. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories. A UE indicating DL category 13 may indicate category 9 or 10 in *ue-Category-v1170*.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	9744384	2 or 4
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]

		391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)		
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
UL Category M1	1000	1000	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes

Table 4.1A-3: Total layer 2 buffer sizes set by the fields *ue-CategoryDL and ue-CategoryUL*

UE DL Category	UE UL Category	Total layer 2 buffer size [bytes]	With support for split bearers
DL Category M1	UL Category M1	20 000	N/A
DL Category 0	UL Category 0	20 000	N/A
DL Category 6	UL Category 5	3 500 000	6 000 000
DL Category 7	UL Category 13	4 200 000	6 700 000
DL Category 9	UL Category 5	5 000 000	7 400 000
DL Category 10	UL Category 13	5 700 000	8 100 000
DL Category 11	UL Category 5	6 400 000	11 300 000
DL Category 12	UL Category 13	7 100 000	12 000 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 3	4 200 000	7 300 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 5	4 400 000	7 600 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 7	4 700 000	7 800 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 13	5 100 000	8 300 000
DL Category 14	UL Category 8	50 800 000	76 200 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 3	8 000 000	13 000 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 5	8 200 000	13 400 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 7	8 500 000	13 600 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 13	8 900 000	14 100 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 3	10 000 000	17 000 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 5	10 600 000	17 400 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 7	10 800 000	17 600 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 13	11 000 000	18 100 000
DL Category 17	UL Category 14	330 000 000	530 000 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 3	11 800 000	21 600 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 5	12 000 000	21 800 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 7	12 300 000	22 100 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 13	12 700 000	22 500 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 3	16 000 000	28 300 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 5	16 300 000	28 500 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 7	16 500 000	28 800 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 13	17 000 000	29 200 000

7.1.7.1.14.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4-CE) using condition CEmodeB according to [18].

7.1.7.1.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.14.3.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.14.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 5 are repeated for values of N_{PRB} 4 and 6 and I_{MCS} from 0 to 9.	-	-	-	-

1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 5 are performed if TB_{size} is less than or equal to 1000 bits UE capability “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.13.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 104 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.13.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.930.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one PDCP SDU of size 8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 96)/8). (Note 1, Note 2)	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDU concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 6-1B with RA type 2 using Localized VRB and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.3 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS}. If the number of information bits in format 6-1B is less than that of format 6-0B, zeros shall be appended by the SS to format 6-1B until the payload size equals that of format 6-0B. If the number of information bits in format 6-1B belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.13.3.2-1, one zero bit shall be appended by the SS to format 6-1B.	<--	MAC PDU (PDCP SDU) DCI: (DCI Format 6-1B, RA type 2, RBA(N_{PRB}), I_{MCS})	-	-
4	At the reception of scheduling request the SS transmits UL Grant for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
5	CHECK: Does UE return a PDCP SDU with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(PDCP SDU)	1	P
Note 1: One PDCP SDU can be used as the maximum TB size of 1000bits fit into a PDCP SDU size less than the limit of 1500 octets (maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12). PDCP SDU size = (TBsize – PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) , where PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case; AMD PDU header size is 16 bits (16 bits standard AM header and no Length indicator); MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header size can be					

	1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU)R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = for AMD PDU 8 + 8 16+bits = 32 bits Or 2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+ R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead) RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits This gives: PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TBsize – (16+16+40+8+16))/(8)) bits = 8*FLOOR(TBsize – 96)/(8)) bits
Note 2:	According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TBsize that can be tested is 104 bits.

7.1.7.1.14.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.7.1.14.3.3.1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (preamble Table 4.5.3.3-1 [18]: Step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
retxBSR-Timer	sf320		

7.1.7.1.14a DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-1B / CAT M2

7.1.7.1.14a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as clause 7.1.7.1.14.1.

7.1.7.1.14a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.211, clause 6.2.7; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2, 7.1.7.2.1 and 7.1.7.2.6; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1A.

Same as clause 7.1.7.1.14.2 with exception for:

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category. Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE capable of reception via MBSFN. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories. A UE indicating DL category 13 may indicate category 9 or 10 in *ue-Category-v1170*. A UE indicating Category M2 shall also indicate Category M1.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	9744384	2 or 4
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016	[299856 (8 layers,	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]

	(Note 3)	64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)		
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI" and "Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI" of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.			

Table 4.1A-3: Total layer 2 buffer sizes set by the fields *ue-CategoryDL and ue-CategoryUL*

UE DL Category	**UE UL Category**	**Total layer 2 buffer size [bytes]**	**With support for split bearers**
DL Category M1 (Note 1)	UL Category M1	20 000 or 40000	N/A
DL Category M2	UL Category M2	100 000	N/A
DL Category 0	UL Category 0	20 000	N/A
DL Category 6	UL Category 5	3 500 000	6 000 000
DL Category 7	UL Category 13	4 200 000	6 700 000
DL Category 9	UL Category 5	5 000 000	7 400 000
DL Category 10	UL Category 13	5 700 000	8 100 000
DL Category 11	UL Category 5	6 400 000	11 300 000
DL Category 12	UL Category 13	7 100 000	12 000 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 3	4 200 000	7 300 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 5	4 400 000	7 600 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 7	4 700 000	7 800 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 13	5 100 000	8 300 000
DL Category 14	UL Category 8	50 800 000	76 200 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 3	8 000 000	13 000 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 5	8 200 000	13 400 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 7	8 500 000	13 600 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 13	8 900 000	14 100 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 3	10 000 000	17 000 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 5	10 600 000	17 400 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 7	10 800 000	17 600 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 13	11 000 000	18 100 000
DL Category 17	UL Category 14	330 000 000	530 000 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 3	11 800 000	21 600 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 5	12 000 000	21 800 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 7	12 300 000	22 100 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 13	12 700 000	22 500 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 3	16 000 000	28 300 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 5	16 300 000	28 500 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 7	16 500 000	28 800 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 13	17 000 000	29 200 000
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Total layer 2 buffer size" of 40 000 bytes if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 20 000 bytes.			

7.1.7.1.14a.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.14a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4-CE) using condition CEmodeB according to [18].

7.1.7.1.14a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.1.14a.3.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16 ,20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}

Table 7.1.7.1.14a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	**Procedure**	**Message Sequence**		**TP**	**Verdict**

		U – S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 5 are repeated for values of N_{PRB} 4 and 6 and I_{MCS} from 0 to 9.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS} . SS looks up TB$_{\text{size}}$ in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS} .	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 5 are performed if TB$_{\text{size}}$ is less than or equal to 4008 bits and larger than or equal to 104 bits and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.930.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one PDCP SDU of size 8*FLOOR((TB$_{\text{size}}$ – 96)/8). (Note 1, Note 2)	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDU concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 6-1B with RA type 2 using Localized VRB and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 7.1.6.3 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme I_{MCS} . If the number of information bits in format 6-1B is less than that of format 6-0B, zeros shall be appended by the SS to format 6-1B until the payload size equals that of format 6-0B. If the number of information bits in format 6-1B belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.13.3.2-1, one zero bit shall be appended by the SS to format 6-1B.	<--	MAC PDU (PDCP SDU) DCI: (DCI Format 6-1B, RA type 2, RBA(N_{PRB}), I_{MCS})	-	-
4	At the reception of scheduling request the SS transmits UL Grant for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
5	CHECK: Does UE return a PDCP SDU with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(PDCP SDU)	1	P

Note 1: One PDCP SDU can be used as the maximum TB size of 4008bits fit into a PDCP SDU size less than the limit of 1500 octets (maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

PDCP SDU size = (TBsize – PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) , where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;

AMD PDU header size is 16 bits (16 bits standard AM header and no Length indicator);

MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header size can be
1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for

	MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU)R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = for AMD PDU 8 + 8 16+bits = 32 bits Or 2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+ R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead) RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits This gives: PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TBsize – (16+16+40+8+16))/(8)) bits = 8*FLOOR(TBsize – 96)/(8)) bits
Note 2:	According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TBsize that can be tested is 104 bits.

7.1.7.1.14a.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Same as clause 7.1.7.1.14.3.3.

7.1.7.2 UL-SCH transport block size support

7.1.7.2.1 UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 0

7.1.7.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has pending data for transmission and receives a Resource Block Assignment correspondent
to $N_{\text{PRB}}$ physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme $I_{\text{MCS}}$ for PUSCH scheduling }
    then { UE transmits MAC PDU on PUSCH on the granted resources using a transport block size
correspondent to the read $N_{\text{PRB}}$ and $I_{\text{MCS}}$ }
            }
```

7.1.7.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.1; TS 36.213, clauses 8.1, 8.6, 8.6.1, 8.6.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; TS 36.211, clause 5.3.3; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.1]

DCI format 0 is used for the scheduling of PUSCH.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 0:

- Flag for format0/format1A differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 0 and value 1 indicates format 1A
- Hopping flag – 1 bit as defined in section 8.4 of [3]
- Resource block assignment and hopping resource allocation – $\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}+1)/2) \right\rceil$ bits
  - For PUSCH hopping:
  - N_{UL_hop} MSB bits are used to obtain the value of $\tilde{n}_{PRB}(i)$ as indicated in subclause [8.4] of [3]
  - $\left(\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}+1)/2) \right\rceil - N_{\text{UL\_hop}} \right)$ bits provide the resource allocation of the first slot in the UL subframe

- For non-hopping PUSCH:
  - $\left(\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}+1)/2)\right\rceil\right)$ bits provide the resource allocation in the UL subframe as defined in section 8.1 of [3]
- Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version – 5 bits as defined in section 8.6 of [3]

[TS 36.213 clause 8.1]

The resource allocation information indicates to a scheduled UE a set of contiguously allocated virtual resource block indices denoted by n_{VRB}. A resource allocation field in the scheduling grant consists of a resource indication value (*RIV*) corresponding to a starting resource block (RB_{START}) and a length in terms of contiguously allocated resource blocks ($L_{\mathrm{CRBs}} \geq 1$). The resource indication value is defined by

if $(L_{\mathrm{CRBs}}-1) \leq \left\lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}/2 \right\rfloor$ then

$$RIV = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}(L_{\mathrm{CRBs}}-1)+RB_{\mathrm{START}}$$

else

$$RIV = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}-L_{\mathrm{CRBs}}+1)+(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}-1-RB_{\mathrm{START}})$$

A UE shall discard PUSCH resource allocation in the corresponding PDCCH with DCI format 0 if consistent control information is not detected.

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6]

To determine the modulation order, redundancy version and transport block size for the physical uplink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit “modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version” field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI, and
- check the “CQI request” bit in DCI, and
- compute the total number of allocated PRBs (N_{PRB}) based on the procedure defined in Section 8.1, and
- compute the number of coded symbols for control information..

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6.1]

For $0 \leq I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \leq 28$, the modulation order (Q_m) is determined as follows:

- If the UE is capable of supporting 64QAM in PUSCH and has not been configured by higher layers to transmit only QPSK and 16QAM, the modulation order is given by $Q_m^{'}$ in Table 8.6.1-1.
- If the UE is not capable of supporting 64QAM in PUSCH or has been configured by higher layers to transmit only QPSK and 16QAM, $Q_m^{'}$ is first read from Table 8.6.1-1. The modulation order is set to $Q_m = \min(4, Q_m^{'})$.
- If the parameter *ttiBundling* provided by higher layers is set to *TRUE*, then the resource allocation size is restricted to $N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \leq 3$ and the modulation order is set to $Q_m = 2$.

For $29 \leq I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \leq 31$, If $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 29$, the “CQI request” bit in DCI format 0 is set to 1 and $N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \leq 4$, the modulation order is set to $Q_m = 2$. Otherwise, the modulation order shall be determined from the DCI transported in the latest PDCCH with DCI format 0 for the same transport block using $0 \leq I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \leq 28$. If there is no PDCCH with DCI format 0 for the same transport block using $0 \leq I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \leq 28$, the modulation order shall be determined from

- the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH, when the initial PUSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, or, the random access response grant for the same transport block, when the PUSCH is initiated by the random access response grant.

The UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 8.6.1-1 to determine the redundancy version (rv_{idx}) to use in the physical uplink shared channel.

Table 8.6.1-1: Modulation, TBS index and redundancy version table for PUSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m'	TBS Index I_{TBS}	Redundancy Version rv_{idx}
0	2	0	0
1	2	1	0
2	2	2	0
3	2	3	0
4	2	4	0
5	2	5	0
6	2	6	0
7	2	7	0
8	2	8	0
9	2	9	0
10	2	10	0
11	4	10	0
12	4	11	0
13	4	12	0
14	4	13	0
15	4	14	0
16	4	15	0
17	4	16	0
18	4	17	0
19	4	18	0
20	4	19	0
21	6	19	0
22	6	20	0
23	6	21	0
24	6	22	0
25	6	23	0
26	6	24	0
27	6	25	0
28	6	26	0
29	reserved		1
30			2
31			3

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6.2]

For $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 8.6.1-1. The UE shall then follow the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1 to determine the transport block size.

For $29 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 31$, If $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} = 29$, the "CQI request" bit in DCI format 0 is set to 1 and $N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 4$, then there is no transport block for the UL-SCH and only the control information feedback for the current PUSCH reporting mode is transmitted by the UE. Otherwise, the transport block size shall be determined from the initial PDCCH for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$. If there is no initial PDCCH with DCI format 0 for the same transport block using $0 \le I_{\mathrm{MCS}} \le 28$, the transport block size shall be determined from

- the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH, when the initial PUSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, or,
- the random access response grant for the same transport block, when the PUSCH is initiated by the random access response grant.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS}, N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 27×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**

0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624

5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064

10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456

15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888

20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

[TS 36.211 clause 5.3.3]

The block of complex-valued symbols $d(0),...,d(M_{\text{symb}}-1)$ is divided into $M_{\text{symb}}/M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ sets, each corresponding to one SC-FDMA symbol. Transform precoding shall be applied according to

$$z(l\cdot M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}+k)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}}}\sum_{i=0}^{M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}-1} d(l\cdot M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}+i)e^{-j\frac{2\pi ik}{M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}}}$$

$$k=0,...,M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}-1$$

$$l=0,...,M_{\text{symb}}/M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}-1$$

resulting in a block of complex-valued symbols $z(0),...,z(M_{\text{symb}}-1)$. The variable $M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}=M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUSCH}}\cdot N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RB}}$, where $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ represents the bandwidth of the PUSCH in terms of resource blocks, and shall fulfil

$$M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUSCH}}=2^{\alpha_2}\cdot 3^{\alpha_3}\cdot 5^{\alpha_5}\leq N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}$$

where $\alpha_2,\alpha_3,\alpha_5$ is a set of non-negative integers.

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. A UE indicating category 11 shall also indicate category 9, 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 12 shall also indicate category 10, 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

…

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI" and "Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI" of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.				

…

7.1.7.2.1.3 Test description

7.1.7.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31](to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.7.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.2-1: Maximum TB_{size} for different UE categories

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI
Category 0	1000
Category 1bis	5160
Category 1	5160
Category 2	25456
Category 3	51024
Category 4	51024
Category 5	75376
Category 6	51024
Category 7	51024
Category 8	149776
Category 9	51024
Category 10	51024
Category 11	51024
Category 12	51024
Category 13	75376

Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data

TB_{size} [bits]	Number of PDCP SDUs, N_{SDUs}	PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1
$104 \le TB_{size} \le 12096$ note 2	1	$8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 96)/8)$
$12097 \le TB_{size} \le 24128$	2	$8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 128)/16))$
$24129 \le TB_{size} \le 36152$	3	$8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 152)/24))$
$36153 \le TB_{size} \le 48184$	4	$8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 184)/32))$
$48185 \le TB_{size} \le 60208$	5	$8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 208)/40))$
$60209 \le TB_{size} \le 72240$	6	$8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 240)/48))$
$TB_{size} > 72240$	7	$8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 264)/56))$

Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

N PDCP SDUs are transmitted in N AMD PDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU. The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is

PDCP SDU size = (TB_{size} – N*PDCP header size - N*AMD PDU header size - MAC header – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) / N, where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;
AMD PDU header size is 16 bits;
MAC header si40 bits as MAC header size can be:

1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU) = 8 + 16 + 8 bits= 32 bits
or

2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+ R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits

Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)

RLC Status PDU size = 16 bit size =

This gives:

PDCP SDU size = $8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – N*16- 8*CEIL((16+(N-1)*12)/8) –64)/(8*N))$ bits.

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TB_{size} that can be tested is 104 bits.

Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	Max N_{PRB}
5 MHz	25
10 MHz	50
15 MHz	75
20 MHz	100
Note: Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.	

Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-

-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 7 are repeated for values of N_{PRB} from 1 to Max N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} from 0 to 28, where N_{PRB} satisfies values equal to $2^{\alpha_2} \cdot 3^{\alpha_3} \cdot 5^{\alpha_5} \le N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}$ and where $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$ is a set of non-negative integers.	-	-	-	-
2	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 8.6.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 7 are performed if TB_{size} is less than or equal to UE capability “Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” as specified in Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 104 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on TB_{size}, in accordance with Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
4	After 300ms, the SS transmits all PDCP SDUs (N_{SDUs}) as created in step 3 in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU (N_{SDUs} x PDCP SDU)	-	-
5	After 60ms of step 4, the allocates an uplink grant SS indicating DCI Format 0 with a RVI correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 8.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation order Q_m and coding scheme I_{MCS} as specified in Table 8.6.1-1 in TS 36.213. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant) DCI: (DCI Format 0, RVI (N_{PRB}), I_{MCS}, Q_m)	-	-
6	Void	-	-	-	-
7	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 4 using the Resource Block Assignment and modulation and coding scheme as configured by the SS in step 5?	-->	MAC PDU (N_{SDUs} x PDCP SDU)	1	P
Note 1: The SS use the UE declared ICS *pc_UL_64QM* to set the modulation order Q_m depending on if UE supports uplink 64QAM or not as specified in sub-clause 8.6.1 in TS 36.213.					

7.1.7.2.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.2.1.3.3-0: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (Preamble and all steps, table 7.1.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table Nr. 4.4.3.3.-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
pusch-ConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
pusch-ConfigBasic SEQUENCE {			
enable64QAM	TRUE		
}			
}			
pusch-ConfigCommon-v1270 SEQUENCE {			
pusch-ConfigBasic SEQUENCE {			
enable64QAM-v1270	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.3-1: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
supportedBandListEUTRA-v1250 (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF SEQUENCE {	Only first entry checked		
ul-64QAM-r12	If included then checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		
}			
}			
ue-CategoryUL-r12	If included then checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.7.2.2 UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-0A

7.1.7.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has pending data for transmission and receives a Resource Block Assignment correspondent
to $N_{\mathrm{PRB}}$ physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme $I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ for PUSCH scheduling }
```

```
    then { UE transmits MAC PDU on PUSCH on the granted resources using DCI format 6-0A and a
transport block size correspondent to the read $N_{PRB}$ and $I_{MCS}$ }
            }
```

7.1.7.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References:

The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.10; TS 36.213, clauses 8.1, 8.1.1, 8.6, 8.6.1, 8.6.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; TS 36.211, clauses 5.2.4 and 5.3.3; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.10]

DCI format 6-0A is used for the scheduling of PUSCH in one UL cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 6-0A:

- Flag format 6-0A/format 6-1A differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 6-0A and value 1 indicates format 6-1A
- Frequency hopping flag – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates frequency hopping is not enabled and value 1 indicates frequency hopping is enabled as defined in section 5.3.4 of [2]
- Resource block assignment – $\left\lceil \log_2 \left\lfloor \frac{N_{RB}^{UL}}{6} \right\rfloor \right\rceil$ +5 bits for PUSCH as defined in [3]:
    - $\left\lceil \log_2 \left\lfloor \frac{N_{RB}^{UL}}{6} \right\rfloor \right\rceil$ MSB bits provide the narrowband index as defined in section 5.2.4 of [2]
    - 5 bits provide the resource allocation using UL resource allocation type 0 within the indicated narrowband
- Modulation and coding scheme – 4 bits as defined in section 8.6 of [3]
- Repetition number – 2 bits as defined in section 8.0 of [3]
- HARQ process number – 3 bits
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- Redundancy version – 2 bits
- TPC command for scheduled PUSCH – 2 bits as defined in section 5.1.1.1 of [3]
- UL index – 2 bits as defined in sections 5.1.1.1, 7.2.1, 8 and 8.4 of [3] (this field is present only for TDD operation with uplink-downlink configuration 0)
- Downlink Assignment Index (DAI) – 2 bits as defined in section 7.3 of [3] (This field is present only for cases with TDD primary cell and either TDD operation with uplink-downlink configurations 1-6 or FDD operation. This field is reserved when the configured maximum repetition number is larger than 1 for either PDSCH or MPDCCH.)
- CSI request – 1 bit as defined in section 7.2.1 of [3]
- SRS request –1 bit. The interpretation of this field is provided in section 8.2 of [3]
- DCI subframe repetition number – 2 bits as defined in section 9.1.5 of [3]

If the number of information bits in format 6-0A mapped onto a given search space is less than the payload size of format 6-1A for scheduling the same serving cell and mapped onto the same search space (including any padding bits appended to format 6-1A), zeros shall be appended to format 6-0A until the payload size equals that of format 6-1A.

[TS 36.213 clause 8.1]

…

Resource allocation scheme Type 0 or Type 2 are supported for MPDCCH with uplink DCI format.

…

[TS 36.213 clause 8.1.1]

The resource allocation information for uplink resource allocation type 0 indicates to a scheduled UE a set of contiguously allocated virtual resource block indices denoted by n_{VRB}. A resource allocation field in the scheduling grant consists of a resource indication value (*RIV*) corresponding to a starting resource block (RB_{START}) and a length in terms of contiguously allocated resource blocks ($L_{\mathrm{CRBs}} \geq 1$). For a BL/CE UE, uplink resource allocation type 0 is only applicable for UE configured with CEModeA and $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} = 6$ in this subclause. The resource indication value is defined by:

if $(L_{\mathrm{CRBs}} - 1) \leq \left\lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} / 2 \right\rfloor$ then

$$RIV = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} (L_{\mathrm{CRBs}} - 1) + RB_{\mathrm{START}}$$

else

$$RIV = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} - L_{\mathrm{CRBs}} + 1) + (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} - 1 - RB_{\mathrm{START}})$$

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6]

To determine the modulation order, redundancy version and transport block size for the physical uplink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit “modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version” field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI, and
- check the “CQI request” bit in DCI, and
- compute the total number of allocated PRBs (N_{PRB}) based on the procedure defined in Section 8.1, and
- compute the number of coded symbols for control information.

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6]

To determine the modulation order, redundancy version and transport block size for the physical uplink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the "modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version" field (I_{MCS}) if the UE is a non-BL/CE UEs and read the “modulation and coding scheme” field (I_{MCS}) if the UE is a BL/CE UE, and
- check the "CSI request" bit field, and
- compute the total number of allocated PRBs (N_{PRB}) based on the procedure defined in subclause 8.1, and
- compute the number of coded symbols for control information.

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6.1]

For a BL/CE UE, the modulation order is determined according to table 8.6.1-2. A BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB is not expected to receive a DCI format 6-0B indicating $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} > 10$.

For BL/CE UEs, the same redundancy version is applied to PUSCH transmitted in a given block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes. The subframe number of the first subframe in each block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes, denoted as $n_{\mathrm{abs},1}$, satisfies $n_{\mathrm{abs},1} \bmod N_{\mathrm{acc}} = 0$. Denote i_0 as the subframe number of the first uplink subframe intended for PUSCH. The PUSCH transmission spans $N_{\mathrm{abs}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}$ consecutive subframes including non-BL/CE subframes where the PUSCH transmission is postponed. For the j^{th} block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes, the redundancy version (rv_{idx}) for PUSCH is determined according to Table 7.1.7.1-2 using $rv = \left(j + rv_{DCI}\right) \bmod 4$, where $j = 0,1,\ldots,J^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1$ and $J^{\text{PUSCH}} = \left\lceil \frac{N_{\text{abs}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1}{N_{\text{acc}}} \right\rceil$. The J^{PUSCH} blocks of subframes are sequential in time, starting with $j = 0$ to which subframe i_0 belongs. For a BL/CE UE configured in CEModeA, $N_{\text{acc}} = 1$ and rv_{DCI} is determined by the 'Redundancy version' field in DCI format 6-0A. For a BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB, $N_{\text{acc}} = 4$ for FDD and $N_{\text{acc}} = 5$ for TDD, and $rv_{DCI} = 0$.

Table 8.6.1-2: Modulation and TBS index table for PUSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	2	10
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6.2]

For a BL/CE UE configured with CEModeA, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 8.6.1-2. For a BL/CE UE the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1.

For a BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB, the TBS is determined according to the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1 for $0 \le I_{\text{TBS}} \le 10$, and N_{PRB} =6 when resource allocation field is '110' or '111' otherwise N_{PRB} = 3.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\text{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 34×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
26A	632	1288	1928	2600	3240	3880	4584	5160	5992	6456
...										

[TS 36.211 clause 5.2.4]

A narrowband is defined as six non-overlapping consecutive physical resource blocks in the frequency domain. The total number of uplink narrowbands in the uplink transmission bandwidth configured in the cell is given by

$$N_{\text{NB}}^{\text{UL}} = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}}{6} \right\rfloor$$

The narrowbands are numbered $n_{\text{NB}} = 0,\ldots,N_{\text{NB}}^{\text{UL}} - 1$ in order of increasing physical resource-block number where narrowband n_{NB} is composed of physical resource-block indices

$$\begin{cases} 6n_{\text{NB}} + i_0 + i & \text{if } N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}} \bmod 2 = 0 \\ 6n_{\text{NB}} + i_0 + i & \text{if } N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}} \bmod 2 = 1 \text{ and } n_{\text{NB}} < N_{\text{NB}}^{\text{UL}}/2 \\ 6n_{\text{NB}} + i_0 + i + 1 & \text{if } N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}} \bmod 2 = 1 \text{ and } n_{\text{NB}} \geq N_{\text{NB}}^{\text{UL}}/2 \end{cases}$$

where

$$i = 0,1,\ldots,5$$

$$i_0 = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}}{2} \right\rfloor - \frac{6N_{\text{NB}}^{\text{UL}}}{2}$$

[TS 36.211 clause 5.3.3]

For each layer $\lambda = 0,1,...,\upsilon - 1$ the block of complex-valued symbols $x^{(\lambda)}(0),...,x^{(\lambda)}(M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{layer}} - 1)$ is divided into $M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{layer}} / M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ sets, each corresponding to one SC-FDMA symbol. Transform precoding shall be applied according to

$$y^{(\lambda)}(l \cdot M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} + k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}}} \sum_{i=0}^{M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}-1} x^{(\lambda)}(l \cdot M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} + i) e^{-j\frac{2\pi i k}{M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}}}$$

$$k = 0,...,M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1$$

$$l = 0,...,M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{layer}} / M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1$$

resulting in a block of complex-valued symbols $y^{(\lambda)}(0),...,y^{(\lambda)}(M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{layer}} - 1)$. The variable $M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RB}}$, where $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ represents the bandwidth of the PUSCH in terms of resource blocks, and shall fulfil

$$M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = 2^{\alpha_2} \cdot 3^{\alpha_3} \cdot 5^{\alpha_5} \leq N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}$$

where $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$ is a set of non-negative integers.

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category. Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE capable of reception via MBSFN. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories. A UE indicating DL category 13 may indicate category 9 or 10 in *ue-Category-v1170*. A UE indicating Category M2 shall also indicate Category M1.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	9744384	2 or 4
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016	[299856 (8 layers,	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]

	(Note 3)	64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)		
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI" and "Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI" of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.			

Table 4.1A-3: Total layer 2 buffer sizes set by the fields *ue-CategoryDL and ue-CategoryUL*

UE DL Category	UE UL Category	Total layer 2 buffer size [bytes]	With support for split bearers
DL Category M1 (Note 1)	UL Category M1	20 000 or 40000	N/A
DL Category M2	UL Category M2	100 000	N/A
DL Category 0	UL Category 0	20 000	N/A
DL Category 6	UL Category 5	3 500 000	6 000 000
DL Category 7	UL Category 13	4 200 000	6 700 000
DL Category 9	UL Category 5	5 000 000	7 400 000
DL Category 10	UL Category 13	5 700 000	8 100 000
DL Category 11	UL Category 5	6 400 000	11 300 000
DL Category 12	UL Category 13	7 100 000	12 000 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 3	4 200 000	7 300 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 5	4 400 000	7 600 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 7	4 700 000	7 800 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 13	5 100 000	8 300 000
DL Category 14	UL Category 8	50 800 000	76 200 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 3	8 000 000	13 000 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 5	8 200 000	13 400 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 7	8 500 000	13 600 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 13	8 900 000	14 100 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 3	10 000 000	17 000 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 5	10 600 000	17 400 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 7	10 800 000	17 600 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 13	11 000 000	18 100 000
DL Category 17	UL Category 14	330 000 000	530 000 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 3	11 800 000	21 600 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 5	12 000 000	21 800 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 7	12 300 000	22 100 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 13	12 700 000	22 500 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 3	16 000 000	28 300 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 5	16 300 000	28 500 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 7	16 500 000	28 800 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 13	17 000 000	29 200 000
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Total layer 2 buffer size" of 40 000 bytes if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 20 000 bytes.			

7.1.7.2.2.3 Test description

7.1.7.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4-CE) using condition CEmodeA according to [18].

7.1.7.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 6 are	-	-	-	-

	repeated for values of N_{PRB} from 1 to 6 and I_{MCS} from 0 to 15, where N_{PRB} satisfies values equal to $2^{\alpha_2} \cdot 3^{\alpha_3} \cdot 5^{\alpha_5} \le N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}$ and where $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$ is a set of non-negative integers.				
2	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 8.6.1-2 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF pc_ce_PUSCH_NB_MaxTBS THEN: Steps 3 to 6 are performed if TB_{size} is less than or equal to 2984 bits and larger than or equal to 104 bits ELSE: Steps 3 to 6 are performed if TB_{size} is less than or equal to 1000 bits and larger than or equal to 104 bits.	-	-	-	-
3	SS creates one PDCP SDUs, of size 8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 96)/8). (Note 1, Note 2)	-	-	-	-
4	After 300ms, the SS transmits the PDCP SDU as created in step 3 in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU (PDCP SDU)	-	-
5	After 60ms of step 4, the allocates an uplink grant SS indicating DCI Format 6-0A with a RVI correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 8.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation order Q_m and coding scheme I_{MCS} as specified in Table 8.6.1-2 in TS 36.213.	<--	(UL Grant) DCI: (DCI Format 6-0A, RVI (N_{PRB}), I_{MCS}, Q_m)	-	-
6	CHECK: Does UE return a PDCP SDU with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 4 using the Resource Block Assignment and modulation and coding scheme as configured by the SS in step 5?	-->	MAC PDU (PDCP SDU)	1	P

Note 1: One PDCP SDU can be used as the maximum TB size of 2984 bits fit into a PDCP SDU size less than the limit of 1500 octets (maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

PDCP SDU size = (TBsize – PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) , where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;

AMD PDU header size is 16 bits (16 bits standard AM header and no Length indicator);

MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header size can be
1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU)R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = for AMD PDU 8 + 8 16+bits = 32 bits
Or
2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+

R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits
Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)

RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits

This gives:
PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TBsize – (16+16+40+8+16))/(8)) bits = 8*FLOOR(TBsize – 96)/(8)) bits

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TBsize that can be tested is 104 bits.

7.1.7.2.2.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None.

7.1.7.2.2a UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-0A / CAT M2

7.1.7.2.2a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as clause 7.1.7.2.2.1.

7.1.7.2.2a.2 Conformance requirements

References:

The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.10; TS 36.213, clauses 8.1, 8.1.1, 8.6, 8.6.1, 8.6.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; TS 36.211, clauses 5.2.4 and 5.3.3; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1A.

Same as clause 7.1.7.2.2.2 with exception for:

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category. Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE capable of reception via MBSFN. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories. A UE indicating DL category 13 may indicate category 9 or 10 in *ue-Category-v1170*. A UE indicating Category M2 shall also indicate Category M1.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	9744384	2 or 4
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016	[299856 (8 layers,	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]

	(Note 3)	64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)		
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category.				

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI" and "Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI" of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.			

Table 4.1A-3: Total layer 2 buffer sizes set by the fields *ue-CategoryDL and ue-CategoryUL*

UE DL Category	UE UL Category	Total layer 2 buffer size [bytes]	With support for split bearers
DL Category M1 (Note 1)	UL Category M1	20 000 or 40000	N/A
DL Category M2	UL Category M2	100 000	N/A
DL Category 0	UL Category 0	20 000	N/A
DL Category 6	UL Category 5	3 500 000	6 000 000
DL Category 7	UL Category 13	4 200 000	6 700 000
DL Category 9	UL Category 5	5 000 000	7 400 000
DL Category 10	UL Category 13	5 700 000	8 100 000
DL Category 11	UL Category 5	6 400 000	11 300 000
DL Category 12	UL Category 13	7 100 000	12 000 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 3	4 200 000	7 300 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 5	4 400 000	7 600 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 7	4 700 000	7 800 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 13	5 100 000	8 300 000
DL Category 14	UL Category 8	50 800 000	76 200 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 3	8 000 000	13 000 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 5	8 200 000	13 400 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 7	8 500 000	13 600 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 13	8 900 000	14 100 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 3	10 000 000	17 000 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 5	10 600 000	17 400 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 7	10 800 000	17 600 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 13	11 000 000	18 100 000
DL Category 17	UL Category 14	330 000 000	530 000 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 3	11 800 000	21 600 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 5	12 000 000	21 800 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 7	12 300 000	22 100 000
DL Category 18	UL Category 13	12 700 000	22 500 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 3	16 000 000	28 300 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 5	16 300 000	28 500 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 7	16 500 000	28 800 000
DL Category 19	UL Category 13	17 000 000	29 200 000
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Total layer 2 buffer size" of 40 000 bytes if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 20 000 bytes.			

7.1.7.2.2a.3 Test description

7.1.7.2.2a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4-CE) using condition CEmodeA according to [18].

7.1.7.2.2a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.2.2a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 6 are	-	-	-	-

	repeated for values of N_{PRB} from 1 to 6 and I_{MCS} from 0 to 15, where N_{PRB} satisfies values equal to $2^{\alpha_2} \cdot 3^{\alpha_3} \cdot 5^{\alpha_5} \le N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}$ and where $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$ is a set of non-negative integers.				
2	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 8.6.1-2 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 6 are performed if TB_{size} is less than or equal to 6968 bits and larger than or equal to 104 bits	-	-	-	-
3	SS creates one PDCP SDUs, of size 8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 96)/8). (Note 1, Note 2)	-	-	-	-
4	After 300ms, the SS transmits the PDCP SDU as created in step 3 in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU (PDCP SDU)	-	-
5	After 60ms of step 4, the allocates an uplink grant SS indicating DCI Format 6-0A with a RVI correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 8.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation order Q_m and coding scheme I_{MCS} as specified in Table 8.6.1-2 in TS 36.213.	<--	(UL Grant) DCI: (DCI Format 6-0A, RVI (N_{PRB}), I_{MCS}, Q_m)	-	-
6	CHECK: Does UE return a PDCP SDU with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 4 using the Resource Block Assignment and modulation and coding scheme as configured by the SS in step 5?	-->	MAC PDU (PDCP SDU)	1	P

Note 1: One PDCP SDU can be used as the maximum TB size of 6968bits fit into a PDCP SDU size less than the limit of 1500 octets (maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

PDCP SDU size = (TBsize – PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) , where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;

AMD PDU header size is 16 bits (16 bits standard AM header and no Length indicator);

MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header size can be
1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU)R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = for AMD PDU 8 + 8 16+bits = 32 bits
Or
2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+ R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits
Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)

RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits

This gives:
PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TBsize – (16+16+40+8+16))/(8)) bits = 8*FLOOR(TBsize – 96)/(8)) bits

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TBsize that can be tested is 104 bits.

7.1.7.2.2a.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None.

7.1.7.2.3 UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-0B/ Uplink resource allocation type 2

7.1.7.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has pending data for transmission and receives a Resource Block Assignment correspondent
to $N_{\text{PRB}}$ physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme $I_{\text{MCS}}$ for PUSCH scheduling }
    then { UE transmits MAC PDU on PUSCH on the granted resources using DCI format 6-0B and a
transport block size correspondent to the read $N_{\text{PRB}}$ and $I_{\text{MCS}}$ }
            }
```

7.1.7.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References:

The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.11; TS 36.213, clauses 8.1, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.6, 8.6.1, 8.6.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; TS 36.211, clauses 5.2.4 and 5.3.3; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.11]

DCI format 6-0B is used for the scheduling of PUSCH in one UL cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 6-0B:

- Flag for format 6-0B/format 6-1B differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 6-0B and value 1 indicates format 6-1B
- Resource block assignment – $\left\lceil \log_2 \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}}{6} \right\rfloor \right\rceil$ +3 bits for PUSCH as defined in [3]:
  - $\left\lceil \log_2 \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}}{6} \right\rfloor \right\rceil$ MSB bits provide the narrowband index as defined in section 5.2.4 of [2]
  - 3 bits provide the resource allocation within the indicated narrowband as specified in section 8.1.3 of [3]
- Modulation and coding scheme – 4 bits as defined in section 8.6 of [3]
- Repetition number – 3 bits as defined in section 8.0 of [3]
- HARQ process number – 1 bit
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- DCI subframe repetition number – 2 bits as defined in section 9.1.5 of [3]

If the number of information bits in format 6-0B mapped onto a given search space is less than the payload size of format 6-1B for scheduling the same serving cell and mapped onto the same search space (including any padding bits appended to format 6-1B), zeros shall be appended to format 6-0B until the payload size equals that of format 6-1B.

[TS 36.213 clause 8.1]

…

Resource allocation scheme Type 0 or Type 2 are supported for MPDCCH with uplink DCI format.

…

[TS 36.213 clause 8.1.1]

The resource allocation information for uplink resource allocation type 0 indicates to a scheduled UE a set of contiguously allocated virtual resource block indices denoted by n_{VRB}. A resource allocation field in the scheduling grant consists of a resource indication value (*RIV*) corresponding to a starting resource block (RB_{START}) and a length in terms of contiguously allocated resource blocks ($L_{\mathrm{CRBs}} \geq 1$). For a BL/CE UE, uplink resource allocation type 0 is only applicable for UE configured with CEModeA and $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} = 6$ in this subclause. The resource indication value is defined by:

if $(L_{\mathrm{CRBs}} - 1) \leq \lfloor N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} / 2 \rfloor$ then

$$RIV = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}(L_{\mathrm{CRBs}} - 1) + RB_{\mathrm{START}}$$

else

$$RIV = N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} - L_{\mathrm{CRBs}} + 1) + (N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}} - 1 - RB_{\mathrm{START}})$$

[TS 36.213 clause 8.1.3]

Uplink resource allocation type 2 is only applicable for BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB. The resource allocation information for uplink resource allocation type 2 indicates to a scheduled UE a set of contiguously allocated resource blocks within a narrowband as given in Table 8.1.3-1

Table 8.1.3-1: Resource block(s) allocation for BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB.

Value of resource allocation field	Allocated resource blocks
‘000’	0
‘001’	1
‘010’	2
‘011’	3
‘100’	4
‘101’	5
‘110’	0 and 1
‘111’	2 and 3

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6]

To determine the modulation order, redundancy version and transport block size for the physical uplink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit “modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version” field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI, and
- check the “CQI request” bit in DCI, and
- compute the total number of allocated PRBs (N_{PRB}) based on the procedure defined in Section 8.1, and
- compute the number of coded symbols for control information.

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6]

To determine the modulation order, redundancy version and transport block size for the physical uplink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the "modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version" field (I_{MCS}) if the UE is a non-BL/CE UEs and read the “modulation and coding scheme” field (I_{MCS}) if the UE is a BL/CE UE, and
- check the "CSI request" bit field, and
- compute the total number of allocated PRBs (N_{PRB}) based on the procedure defined in subclause 8.1, and
- compute the number of coded symbols for control information.

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6.1]

For a BL/CE UE, the modulation order is determined according to table 8.6.1-2. A BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB is not expected to receive a DCI format 6-0B indicating $I_{\mathrm{MCS}} > 10$.

For BL/CE UEs, the same redundancy version is applied to PUSCH transmitted in a given block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes. The subframe number of the first subframe in each block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes, denoted as $n_{\mathrm{abs,1}}$, satisfies $n_{\mathrm{abs,1}} \bmod N_{\mathrm{acc}} = 0$. Denote i_0 as the subframe number of the first uplink subframe intended for PUSCH. The PUSCH transmission spans $N_{\mathrm{abs}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}$ consecutive subframes including non-BL/CE subframes where the PUSCH transmission is postponed. For the j^{th} block of N_{acc} consecutive subframes, the redundancy version (*rv_{idx}*) for PUSCH is determined according to Table 7.1.7.1-2 using $rv = \left(j + rv_{DCI}\right) \bmod 4$, where $j = 0,1,\ldots,J^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} - 1$ and $J^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} = \left\lceil \frac{N_{\mathrm{abs}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} - 1}{N_{\mathrm{acc}}} \right\rceil$. The J^{PUSCH} blocks of subframes are sequential in time, starting with $j = 0$ to which subframe i_0 belongs. For a BL/CE UE configured in CEModeA, $N_{\mathrm{acc}} = 1$ and rv_{DCI} is determined by the ‘Redundancy version’ field in DCI format 6-0A. For a BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB, $N_{\mathrm{acc}} = 4$ for FDD and $N_{\mathrm{acc}} = 5$ for TDD, and $rv_{DCI} = 0$.

Table 8.6.1-2: Modulation and TBS index table for PUSCH

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	2	10
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6.2]

For a BL/CE UE configured with CEModeA, the UE shall first determine the TBS index (I_{TBS}) using I_{MCS} and Table 8.6.1-2. For a BL/CE UE the TBS is determined by the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1.

For a BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB, the TBS is determined according to the procedure in subclause 7.1.7.2.1 for $0 \le I_{\text{TBS}} \le 10$, and N_{PRB} =6 when resource allocation field is ‘110’ or ‘111’ otherwise N_{PRB} = 3.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For $1 \le N_{\text{PRB}} \le 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 34×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024

[TS 36.211 clause 5.2.4]

A narrowband is defined as six non-overlapping consecutive physical resource blocks in the frequency domain. The total number of uplink narrowbands in the uplink transmission bandwidth configured in the cell is given by

$$N_{\text{NB}}^{\text{UL}} = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}}{6} \right\rfloor$$

The narrowbands are numbered $n_{\text{NB}} = 0,..., N_{\text{NB}}^{\text{UL}} - 1$ in order of increasing physical resource-block number where narrowband n_{NB} is composed of physical resource-block indices

$$\begin{cases} 6n_{\text{NB}} + i_0 + i & \text{if } N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}} \bmod 2 = 0 \\ 6n_{\text{NB}} + i_0 + i & \text{if } N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}} \bmod 2 = 1 \text{ and } n_{\text{NB}} < N_{\text{NB}}^{\text{UL}}/2 \\ 6n_{\text{NB}} + i_0 + i + 1 & \text{if } N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}} \bmod 2 = 1 \text{ and } n_{\text{NB}} \ge N_{\text{NB}}^{\text{UL}}/2 \end{cases}$$

where

$$i = 0,1,...,5$$

$$i_0 = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}}{2} \right\rfloor - \frac{6N_{\text{NB}}^{\text{UL}}}{2}$$

[TS 36.211 clause 5.3.3]

For each layer $\lambda = 0,1,...,\upsilon - 1$ the block of complex-valued symbols $x^{(\lambda)}(0),...,x^{(\lambda)}(M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{layer}} - 1)$ is divided into $M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{layer}} / M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ sets, each corresponding to one SC-FDMA symbol. Transform precoding shall be applied according to

$$y^{(\lambda)}(l \cdot M_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} + k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{M_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}}} \sum_{i=0}^{M_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}-1} x^{(\lambda)}(l \cdot M_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} + i) e^{-j\frac{2\pi ik}{M_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}}}$$

$$k = 0,\ldots,M_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} - 1$$

$$l = 0,\ldots,M_{\mathrm{symb}}^{\mathrm{layer}} \big/ M_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} - 1$$

resulting in a block of complex-valued symbols $y^{(\lambda)}(0),\ldots,y^{(\lambda)}(M_{\mathrm{symb}}^{\mathrm{layer}}-1)$. The variable $M_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} = M_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} \cdot N_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{RB}}$, where $M_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}$ represents the bandwidth of the PUSCH in terms of resource blocks, and shall fulfil

$$M_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} = 2^{\alpha_2} \cdot 3^{\alpha_3} \cdot 5^{\alpha_5} \leq N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}$$

where $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$ is a set of non-negative integers.

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category. Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE capable of reception via MBSFN. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories. A UE indicating DL category 13 may indicate category 9 or 10 in *ue-Category-v1170*. A UE indicating Category M2 shall also indicate Category M1.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	9744384	2 or 4
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that				

of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.

NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI.

NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category.

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI" and "Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI" of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.			

Table 4.1A-3: Total layer 2 buffer sizes set by the fields *ue-CategoryDL and ue-CategoryUL*

UE DL Category	UE UL Category	Total layer 2 buffer size [bytes]	With support for split bearers
DL Category M1 (Note 1)	UL Category M1	20 000 or 40 000	N/A
DL Category M2	UL Category M2	100 000	N/A
DL Category 0	UL Category 0	20 000	N/A
DL Category 6	UL Category 5	3 500 000	6 000 000
DL Category 7	UL Category 13	4 200 000	6 700 000
DL Category 9	UL Category 5	5 000 000	7 400 000
DL Category 10	UL Category 13	5 700 000	8 100 000
DL Category 11	UL Category 5	6 400 000	11 300 000
DL Category 12	UL Category 13	7 100 000	12 000 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 3	4 200 000	7 300 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 5	4 400 000	7 600 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 7	4 700 000	7 800 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 13	5 100 000	8 300 000
DL Category 14	UL Category 8	50 800 000	76 200 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 3	8 000 000	13 000 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 5	8 200 000	13 400 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 7	8 500 000	13 600 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 13	8 900 000	14 100 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 3	10 000 000	17 000 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 5	10 600 000	17 400 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 7	10 800 000	17 600 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 13	11 000 000	18 100 000
DL Category 17	UL Category 14	330 000 000	530 000 000
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Total layer 2 buffer size" of 40 000 bytes if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 20 000 bytes.			

7.1.7.2.3.3 Test description

7.1.7.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4-CE) using condition CEmodeB according to [18].

7.1.7.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 6 are repeated for values of resource allocation from 0 to 7 and I_{MCS} from 0 to 10.	-	-	-	-
2	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 8.6.1-2 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS evaluates the resource allocation to RB	-	-	-	-

	allocated mapping as resource allocation to N_{PRB} for Tbsize as per table 7.1.7.2.3.3.2-2. SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS} .				
-	EXCEPTION: IF pc_ce_PUSCH_NB_MaxTBS THEN: Steps 3 to 6 are performed if TB_{size} is less than or equal to 2984 bits and larger than or equal to 104 bits ELSE: Steps 3 to 6 are performed if TB_{size} is less than or equal to 1000 bits and larger than or equal to 104 bits.	-	-	-	-
3	SS creates one PDCP SDUs, of size 8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 96)/8). (Note 1, Note 2)	-	-	-	-
4	After 300ms, the SS transmits the PDCP SDU as created in step 3 in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU (PDCP SDU)	-	-
5	After 60ms of step 4, the allocates an uplink grant SS indicating DCI Format 6-0B with a RVI correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 8.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation order Q_m and coding scheme I_{MCS} as specified in Table 8.6.1-2 in TS 36.213.	<--	(UL Grant) DCI: (DCI Format 6-0B, RVI (N_{PRB}), I_{MCS} , Q_m)	-	-
6	CHECK: Does UE return a PDCP SDU with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 4 using the Resource Block Assignment and modulation and coding scheme as configured by the SS in step 5?	-->	MAC PDU (PDCP SDU)	1	P

Note 1: One PDCP SDU can be used as the maximum TB size of 2984 bits fit into a PDCP SDU size less than the limit of 1500 octets (maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

PDCP SDU size = (TBsize – PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) , where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;

AMD PDU header size is 16 bits (16 bits standard AM header and no Length indicator);

MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header size can be
1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU)R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = for AMD PDU 8 + 8 16+bits = 32 bits
Or
2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+ R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits
Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)

RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits

This gives:
PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TBsize – (16+16+40+8+16))/(8)) bits = 8*FLOOR(TBsize – 96)/(8)) bits

Note 2:	According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TBsize that can be tested is 104 bits.

Table 7.1.7.2.3.3.2-2: Resource Allocation to N_{PRB} mapping

Value of resource allocation field	Allocated resource blocks	N_{PRB} used in TBS
'000'	0	3
'001'	1	3
'010'	2	3
'011'	3	3
'100'	4	3
'101'	5	3
'110'	0 and 1	6
'111'	2 and 3	6
Note: The mapping of Resouce allocation to RB allocated is as per 36.213 table 8.1.3-1 and mapping of resource allocation to Nprb used in TBsize evaluation is as per 36.213 clause 8.6.2		

7.1.7.2.3.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None.

7.1.7.2.3a UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-0B/ Uplink resource allocation type 2 / CAT M2

7.1.7.2.3a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as clause 7.1.7.2.3a.1.

7.1.7.2.3a.2 Conformance requirements

References:

The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.11; TS 36.213, clauses 8.1, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.6, 8.6.1, 8.6.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; TS 36.211, clauses 5.2.4 and 5.3.3; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1A.

Same as clause 7.1.7.2.3a.2 with exception for:

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category. Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE capable of reception via MBSFN. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories. A UE indicating DL category 13 may indicate category 9 or 10 in *ue-Category-v1170*. A UE indicating Category M2 shall also indicate Category M1.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryDL*

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category M2	4008	4008	73152	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	9744384	2 or 4
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that				

of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.

NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI.

NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme). If the UE capability of CA band combination, MIMO and modulation scheme supported can exceed the upper limit of the defined range, the UE shall support the maximum value of the defined range indicated by “Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” of the corresponding category.

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes

NOTE 1: The UE supports "Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI" and "Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI" of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.

Table 4.1A-3: Total layer 2 buffer sizes set by the fields *ue-CategoryDL and ue-CategoryUL*

UE DL Category	UE UL Category	Total layer 2 buffer size [bytes]	With support for split bearers
DL Category M1 (Note 1)	UL Category M1	20 000 or 40000	N/A
DL Category M2	UL Category M2	100 000	N/A
DL Category 0	UL Category 0	20 000	N/A
DL Category 6	UL Category 5	3 500 000	6 000 000
DL Category 7	UL Category 13	4 200 000	6 700 000
DL Category 9	UL Category 5	5 000 000	7 400 000
DL Category 10	UL Category 13	5 700 000	8 100 000
DL Category 11	UL Category 5	6 400 000	11 300 000
DL Category 12	UL Category 13	7 100 000	12 000 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 3	4 200 000	7 300 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 5	4 400 000	7 600 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 7	4 700 000	7 800 000
DL Category 13	UL Category 13	5 100 000	8 300 000
DL Category 14	UL Category 8	50 800 000	76 200 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 3	8 000 000	13 000 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 5	8 200 000	13 400 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 7	8 500 000	13 600 000
DL Category 15	UL Category 13	8 900 000	14 100 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 3	10 000 000	17 000 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 5	10 600 000	17 400 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 7	10 800 000	17 600 000
DL Category 16	UL Category 13	11 000 000	18 100 000
DL Category 17	UL Category 14	330 000 000	530 000 000
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Total layer 2 buffer size" of 40 000 bytes if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 20 000 bytes.			

7.1.7.2.3a.3 Test description

7.1.7.2.3a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4-CE) using condition CEmodeB according to [18].

7.1.7.2.3a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.2.3a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 6 are repeated for values of resource allocation from 0 to 7 and I_{MCS} from 0 to 10.	-	-	-	-
2	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 8.6.1-2 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. SS evaluates the resource allocation to RB	-	-	-	-

	allocated mapping as resource allocation to N_{PRB} for Tbsize as per table 7.1.7.2.3a.3.2-2. SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS} .				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 6 are performed if TB_{size} is less than or equal to 6968 bits and larger than or equal to 104 bits.	-	-	-	-
3	SS creates one PDCP SDUs, of size 8*FLOOR((TB_{size} – 96)/8). (Note 1, Note 2)	-	-	-	-
4	After 300ms, the SS transmits the PDCP SDU as created in step 3 in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU (PDCP SDU)	-	-
5	After 60ms of step 4, the allocates an uplink grant SS indicating DCI Format 6-0B with a RVI correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 8.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation order Q_m and coding scheme I_{MCS} as specified in Table 8.6.1-2 in TS 36.213.	<--	(UL Grant) DCI: (DCI Format 6-0B, RVI (N_{PRB}), I_{MCS} , Q_m)	-	-
6	CHECK: Does UE return a PDCP SDU with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 4 using the Resource Block Assignment and modulation and coding scheme as configured by the SS in step 5?	-->	MAC PDU (PDCP SDU)	1	P

Note 1: One PDCP SDU can be used as the maximum TB size of 6968bits fit into a PDCP SDU size less than the limit of 1500 octets (maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).

PDCP SDU size = (TBsize – PDCP header size - AMD PDU header size - MAC header size – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) , where

PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;

AMD PDU header size is 16 bits (16 bits standard AM header and no Length indicator);

MAC header size = 40 bits as MAC header size can be
1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU)R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = for AMD PDU 8 + 8 16+bits = 32 bits
Or
2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+ R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits
Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits

Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)

RLC Status PDU size = 16 bits

This gives:
PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TBsize – (16+16+40+8+16))/(8)) bits = 8*FLOOR(TBsize – 96)/(8)) bits

Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TBsize that can be tested is 104 bits.

Table 7.1.7.2.3a.3.2-2: Resource Allocation to N_{PRB} mapping

Value of resource allocation field	Allocated resource blocks	N_{PRB} used in TBS
‘000’	0	3
‘001’	1	3
‘010’	2	3
‘011’	3	3
‘100’	4	3
‘101’	5	3
‘110’	0 and 1	6
‘111’	2 and 3	6
Note: The mapping of Resouce allocation to RB allocated is as per 36.213 table 8.1.3-1 and mapping of resource allocation to Nprb used in TBsize evaluation is as per 36.213 clause 8.6.2		

7.1.7.2.3a.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None.

7.1.7.2.4 UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 0 / UL 256QAM

7.1.7.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured with parameter Enable256QAM }
ensure that {
  when { UE has pending data for transmission and receives a Resource Block Assignment correspondent
to N_PRB physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme I_MCS for PUSCH scheduling }
    then { UE transmits MAC PDU on PUSCH on the granted resources using a transport block size
correspondent to the read N_PRB and I_MCS }
            }
```

7.1.7.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.1; TS 36.213, clauses 8.1, 8.6, 8.6.1, 8.6.2 and 7.1.7.2.4; TS 36.211, clause 5.3.3; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1 and 4.1A.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.1]

DCI format 0 is used for the scheduling of PUSCH in one UL cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 0:

- Carrier indicator – 0 or 3 bits. This field is present according to the definitions in [3].
- Flag for format0/format1A differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 0 and value 1 indicates format 1A
- Frequency hopping flag – 1 bit as defined in subclause 8.4 of [3]. This field is used as the MSB of the corresponding resource allocation field for resource allocation type 1.
- Resource block assignment and hopping resource allocation – $\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}+1)/2) \right\rceil$ bits
  - For PUSCH hopping (resource allocation type 0 only):
  - N_{UL_hop} MSB bits are used to obtain the value of $\tilde{n}_{PRB}(i)$ as indicated in subclause 8.4 of [3]
    - $\left(\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}+1)/2) \right\rceil - N_{\text{UL\_hop}} \right)$ bits provide the resource allocation of the first slot in the UL subframe
  - For non-hopping PUSCH with resource allocation type 0:

        - $\left(\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL}}+1)/2)\right\rceil\right)$ bits provide the resource allocation in the UL subframe as defined in subclause 8.1.1 of [3]

    - For non-hopping PUSCH with resource allocation type 1:

        - The concatenation of the frequency hopping flag field and the resource block assignment and hopping resource allocation field provides the resource allocation field in the UL subframe as defined in subclause 8.1.2 of [3]

- Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version – 5 bits as defined in subclause 8.6 of [3]

[TS 36.213 clause 8.1.1]

The resource allocation information for uplink resource allocation type 0 indicates to a scheduled UE a set of contiguously allocated virtual resource block indices denoted by . A resource allocation field in the scheduling grant consists of a resource indication value (*RIV*) corresponding to a starting resource block () and a length in terms of contiguously allocated resource blocks (≥ 1).

...

The resource indication value is defined by

if then

else

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6]

To determine the modulation order, redundancy version and transport block size for the physical uplink shared channel, the UE shall first

- for a cell that is not a LAA SCell, read the "modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version" field () if the UE is a non-BL/CE UEs and read the "modulation and coding scheme" field () if the UE is a BL/CE UE, and
- for a cell that is a LAA SCell, read the "modulation and coding scheme " field () and "redundancy version" field (rv), and
- check the "CSI request" bit field, and
- compute the total number of allocated PRBs () based on the procedure defined in Subclause 8.1, and
- compute the number of coded symbols for control information.

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6.1]

For a non-BL/CE UE and for , the modulation order () is determined as follows, where = unless specified otherwise:

…

- If the UE is capable of supporting 256QAM in PUSCH, and has not been configured by higher layers to transmit only QPSK and 16QAM and has not been configured with higher layer parameter *Enable256QAM*, the modulation order is given by in Table 8.6.1-1.
- If the UE is capable of supporting 256QAM in PUSCH and configured with higher layer parameter *Enable256QAM*, the modulation order is given by in Table 8.6.1-3,
    - if higher layer parameter *tpc-SubframeSet* is configured, higher layer parameter *subframeSet1-DCI-Format0=TRUE*, the associated DCI is of format 0/0A/0B mapped onto the UE specific search space and with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI, and the subframe of the PUSCH belongs to uplink power control subframe set 1, or,

    …

    - if higher layer parameter *tpc-SubframeSet* is configured, higher layer parameter *subframeSet2-DCI-Format0=TRUE*, the associated DCI is of format 0/0A/0B mapped onto the UE specific search space and with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI, and the subframe of the PUSCH belongs to uplink power control subframe set 2, or,

…

- if higher layer parameter *tpc-SubframeSet* is not configured, higher layer parameter *dci-Format0=TRUE*, and the associated DCI is of format 0/0A/0B mapped onto the UE specific search space and with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI, or,

…

- otherwise, the modulation order is given by in Table 8.6.1-1.

…

For a non-BL/CE UE and for the modulation order () is determined as follows:

- if DCI format 0/0A/0B is used and N =1 (determined by the procedure in Subclause 8.0) or, if DCI format 4 is used and only 1 TB is enabled and for the enabled TB and the signalled number of transmission layers is 1 or if DCI format 4A/4B is used and for both TBs and N =1 (determined by the procedure in Subclause 8.0), and if
  - the "CSI request" bit field is 1 bit and the bit is set to trigger an aperiodic report and, or,

…

then the modulation order is set to **.**

- Otherwise,
  - For a cell that is not a LAA SCell, the modulation order shall be determined from the DCI transported in the latest PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 0/4 for the same transport block using . If there is no PDCCH/EPDCCH with DCI format 0/4 for the same transport block using , the modulation order shall be determined from
    - the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH/EPDCCH, when the initial PUSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, or,
    - the random access response grant for the same transport block, when the PUSCH is initiated by the random access response grant.

For a cell that is not a LAA SCell, and a non-BL/CE UE,

- if the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *enable256QAM*, and if the PDCCH corresponding to the PUSCH transmission is located in UE specific search space with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI, the UE shall use Table 8.6.1-3 to determine the redundancy version (rv_{idx}) to use in the physical uplink shared channel,
  - if higher layer parameter *tpc-SubframeSet* is configured, higher layer parameter *subframeSet1-DCI-Format0=TRUE*, the associated DCI is of format 0/0A/0B, and the subframe of the PUSCH belongs to uplink power control subframe set 1, or,

…

  - if higher layer parameter *tpc-SubframeSet* is configured, higher layer parameter *subframeSet2-DCI-Format0=TRUE*, the associated DCI is of format 0/0A/0B, and the subframe of the PUSCH belongs to uplink power control subframe set 2, or,

…

  - if higher layer parameter *tpc-SubframeSet* is not configured, higher layer parameter *dci-Format0=TRUE*, and the associated DCI is of format 0/0A/0B, or,

…

- otherwise, the UE shall use Table 8.6.1-1 to determine the redundancy version (rv_{idx}) to use in the physical uplink shared channel.

…

Table 8.6.1-1: Modulation, TBS index and redundancy version table for PUSCH

MCS Index	Modulation Order	TBS Index	Redundancy Version rv_{idx}
0	2	0	0
1	2	1	0
2	2	2	0
3	2	3	0
4	2	4	0
5	2	5	0
6	2	6	0
7	2	7	0
8	2	8	0
9	2	9	0
10	2	10	0
11	4	10	0
12	4	11	0
13	4	12	0
14	4	13	0
15	4	14	0
16	4	15	0
17	4	16	0
18	4	17	0
19	4	18	0
20	4	19	0
21	6	19	0
22	6	20	0
23	6	21	0
24	6	22	0
25	6	23	0
26	6	24	0
27	6	25	0
28	6	26	0
29	reserved		1
30			2
31			3

…

Table 8.6.1-3: Modulation, TBS index and redundancy version table for PUSCH

MCS Index	Modulation Order	TBS Index	Redundancy Version rv_{idx}
0	2	0	0
1	2	2	0
2	2	4	0
3	2	6	0
4	2	8	0
5	2	10	0
6	4	11	0
7	4	12	0
8	4	13	0
9	4	14	0
10	4	16	0
11	4	17	0
12	4	18	0
13	4	19	0
14	6	20	0
15	6	21	0
16	6	22	0
17	6	23	0
18	6	24	0
19	6	25	0
20	6	27	0
21	6	28	0
22	6	29	0
23	8	30	0
24	8	31	0
25	8	32	0
26	8	32A	0
27	8	33	0
28	8	34	0
29	reserved		1
30			2
31			3

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6.2]

For a non-BL/CE UE and for , the UE shall first determine the TBS index () using except if the transport block is disabled in DCI format 4/4A/4B as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Subclause 7.1.7.2.4. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Subclause 7.1.7.2.2.

The UE shall determine the TBS index () using and Table 8.6.1-3, if the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *enable256QAM*, and if the PDCCH corresponding to the PUSCH transmission is located in UE specific search space with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI, and

- if higher layer parameter *tpc-SubframeSet* is configured, higher layer parameter *subframeSet1-DCI-Format0=TRUE*, the associated DCI is of format 0/0A/0B, and the subframe of the PUSCH belongs to uplink power control subframe set 1, or,

…

- if higher layer parameter *tpc-SubframeSet* is configured, higher layer parameter *subframeSet2-DCI-Format0=TRUE*, the associated DCI is of format 0/0A/0B, and the subframe of the PUSCH belongs to uplink power control subframe set 2, or,

…

- if higher layer parameter *tpc-SubframeSet* is not configured, higher layer parameter *dci-Format0=TRUE*, and the associated DCI is of format 0/0A/0B, or,

…

otherwise, the UE shall determine the TBS index () using and Table 8.6.1-1.

If the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *symPUSCH-UpPts-r14*, *ttiBundling=FALSE*, and the transport block is transmitted in UpPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

- for special subframe configuration with up to 3 UpPTS SC-FDMA data symbols:
  - set the Table 7.1.7.2.4-1 column indicator to $\max\{\lfloor N_{PRB} \times 0.125 \rfloor, 1\}$ instead of N_{PRB}
- otherwise:
  - set the Table 7.1.7.2.4-1 column indicator to $\max\{\lfloor N_{PRB} \times 0.375 \rfloor, 1\}$ instead of N_{PRB}.

For a non-BL/CE UE and for ,

- if DCI format 0/0A/0B is used and N =1 (determined by the procedure in Subclause 8.0) or, if DCI format 4 is used and only 1 TB is enabled and for the enabled TB and the number of transmission layers is 1 or if DCI format 4A/4B is used and for both TBs and N =1 (determined by the procedure in Subclause 8.0), and if
  - the "CSI request" bit field is 1 bit and is set to trigger an aperiodic CSI report and or,

  …

then there is no transport block for the UL-SCH and only the control information feedback for the current PUSCH reporting mode is transmitted by the UE.

- Otherwise, the transport block size shall be determined from the initial PDCCH/EPDCCH for the same transport block using . If there is no initial PDCCH/EPDCCH with an uplink DCI format for the same transport block using , the transport block size shall be determined from
  - the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH/EPDCCH, when the initial PUSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, or,
  - the random access response grant for the same transport block, when the PUSCH is initiated by the random access response grant.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.4]

For $1 \leq N_{\mathrm{PRB}} \leq 110$, the TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , N_{PRB}) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.4-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.4-1: Transport block size table (dimension 39×110)

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
26A	632	1288	1928	2600	3240	3880	4584	5160	5992	6456

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688
26A	7224	7736	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11832	12576	12960

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}

	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**
0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152
26A	13536	14112	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296
26A	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	26416

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800

2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624
5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
26A	26416	27376	27376	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	32856

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816
26A	32856	34008	34008	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968

5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064
10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752
26A	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256
26A	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064

8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
26A	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376
26A	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080

11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888
20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376
26A	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	71112

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
27	648	1320	1992	2664	3368	4008	4584	5352	5992	6712
28	680	1384	2088	2792	3496	4264	4968	5544	6200	6968
29	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
30	776	1544	2344	3112	3880	4776	5544	6200	6968	7736
31	808	1608	2472	3240	4136	4968	5736	6456	7480	8248
32	840	1672	2536	3368	4264	5160	5992	6712	7736	8504
32A	904	1864	2792	3752	4584	5544	6456	7480	8248	9144
33	968	1992	2984	4008	4968	5992	6968	7992	8760	9912
33A	840	1736	2600	3496	4392	5160	5992	6968	7736	8760
33B	968	1992	2984	4008	4968	5992	6968	7992	8760	9912
34	1032	2088	3112	4264	5160	6200	7224	8504	9528	10296

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	11	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**
27	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10680	11448	11832	12576	12960
28	7736	8504	9144	9912	10680	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112
29	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688
30	8504	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688	15840
31	9144	9912	10680	11448	12216	12960	14112	14688	15840	16416
32	9528	10296	11064	11832	12960	13536	14688	15264	16416	16992
32A	10296	11064	12216	12960	14112	14688	15840	16416	17568	18336
33	10680	11832	12960	13536	14688	15840	16992	17568	19080	19848
33A	9528	10296	11448	12216	12960	14112	14688	15840	16416	17568
33B	10680	11832	12960	13536	14688	15840	16992	17568	19080	19848
34	11448	12576	13536	14688	15840	16992	17568	19080	19848	20616

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	21	**22**	**23**	**24**	**25**	**26**	**27**	**28**	**29**	**30**
27	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848
28	14688	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384
29	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152
30	16416	16992	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688
31	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496
32	17568	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456
32A	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	24496	25456	26416	27376	27376
33	20616	21384	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296
33A	18336	19080	19848	20616	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416
33B	20616	21384	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296
34	22152	22920	24496	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	30576	31704

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	31	**32**	**33**	**34**	**35**	**36**	**37**	**38**	**39**	**40**
27	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416
28	22152	22152	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336

29	22920	23688	24496	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296
30	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704
31	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704	32856
32	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008
32A	28336	29296	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	36696	36696
33	30576	31704	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	37888	39232	39232
33A	27376	27376	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	32856	34008	35160
33B	30576	31704	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	37888	39232	39232
34	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	42368

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	41	**42**	**43**	**44**	**45**	**46**	**47**	**48**	**49**	**50**
27	27376	27376	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856
28	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160
29	30576	31704	31704	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
30	31704	32856	34008	34008	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232
31	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576
32	35160	35160	36696	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368
32A	37888	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352	46888
33	40576	40576	42368	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936
33A	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	43816
33B	40576	40576	42368	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936
34	42368	43816	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	51	**52**	**53**	**54**	**55**	**56**	**57**	**58**	**59**	**60**
27	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232
28	35160	36696	36696	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368
29	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352
30	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888
31	42368	42368	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
32	43816	43816	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024
32A	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
33	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	59256	59256
33A	43816	45352	45352	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752
33B	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	59256	59256
34	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	61	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**	**66**	**67**	**68**	**69**	**70**
27	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888
28	42368	43816	43816	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
29	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752
30	46888	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	55056	55056
31	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
32	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256
32A	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776
33	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	68808	68808
33A	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	61664
33B	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	68808	68808
34	63776	63776	66592	66592	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	71	**72**	**73**	**74**	**75**	**76**	**77**	**78**	**79**	**80**
27	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752
28	48936	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336
29	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256
30	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776
31	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
32	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808
32A	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
33	71112	71112	71112	73712	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704
33A	61664	61664	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808
33B	71112	71112	71112	73712	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704

34	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	84760

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	81	**82**	**83**	**84**	**85**	**86**	**87**	**88**	**89**	**90**
27	52752	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
28	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
29	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592
30	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
31	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
32	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712	75376	76208	76208
32A	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	84760
33	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936
33A	71112	71112	71112	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704
33B	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936
34	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	91	**92**	**93**	**94**	**95**	**96**	**97**	**98**	**99**	**100**
27	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
28	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
29	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712
30	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704
31	75376	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176
32	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760
32A	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816	90816	93800
33	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800	93800	97896	97896	97896
33A	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936
33B	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800	93800	97896	97896	100752
34	93800	97896	97896	97896	97896	101840	101840	101840	105528	105528

I_{TBS}	N_{PRB}									
	101	**102**	**103**	**104**	**105**	**106**	**107**	**108**	**109**	**110**
27	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	71112	73712
28	71112	71112	73712	73712	73712	75376	75376	76208	76208	76208
29	75376	76208	76208	76208	78704	78704	78704	81176	81176	81176
30	78704	81176	81176	81176	81176	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936
31	84760	84760	84760	84760	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816
32	87936	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800
32A	93800	93800	93800	97896	97896	97896	97896	101840	101840	101840
33	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896	97896
33A	87936	87936	87936	90816	90816	90816	93800	93800	93800	97896
33B	100752	100752	100752	100752	100752	100752	100752	100752	100752	100752
34	105528	105528	105528	105528	105528	105528	105528	105528	105528	105528

[TS 36.211 clause 5.3.3]

For each layer $\lambda = 0,1,...,\upsilon-1$ the block of complex-valued symbols $x^{(\lambda)}(0),...,x^{(\lambda)}(M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{layer}}-1)$ is divided into $M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{layer}} \big/ M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ sets, each corresponding to one SC-FDMA symbol. Transform precoding shall be applied according to

$$\begin{gathered}
y^{(\lambda)}(l \cdot M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} + k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}}} \sum_{i=0}^{M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}-1} x^{(\lambda)}(l \cdot M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} + i) e^{-j\frac{2\pi ik}{M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}}} \\
k = 0,...,M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1 \\
l = 0,...,M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{layer}} \big/ M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1
\end{gathered}$$

resulting in a block of complex-valued symbols $y^{(\lambda)}(0),...,y^{(\lambda)}(M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{layer}}-1)$. The variable $M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RB}}$, where $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ represents the bandwidth of the PUSCH in terms of resource blocks, and shall fulfil

$$M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = 2^{\alpha_2} \cdot 3^{\alpha_3} \cdot 5^{\alpha_5} \le N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}$$

where $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$ is a set of non-negative integers.

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating category 6 or 7 shall also indicate category 4. A UE indicating category 8 shall also indicate category 5. A UE indicating category 9 shall also indicate category 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 10 shall also indicate category 7 and 4. A UE indicating category 11 shall also indicate category 9, 6 and 4. A UE indicating category 12 shall also indicate category 10, 7 and 4. Table 4.1-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE capable of reception via MBSFN.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	5160	No
Category 2	25456	25456	No
Category 3	51024	51024	No
Category 4	51024	51024	No
Category 5	75376	75376	Yes
Category 6	51024	51024	No
Category 7	102048	51024	No
Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes
Category 9	51024	51024	No
Category 10	102048	51024	No
Category 11	51024	51024	No
Category 12	102048	51024	No

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category. Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE capable of reception via MBSFN. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories. A UE indicating DL category 13 may indicate category 9 or 10 in *ue-Category-v1170*. A UE indicating Category M2 shall also indicate Category M1.

…

Table 4.1A-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-CategoryUL*

UE UL Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL	Support for 256QAM in UL
UL Category M1 (Note 1)	1000 or 2984	1000 or 2984	No	No
UL Category M2	6968	6968	No	No
UL Category 0	1000	1000	No	No
UL Category 1bis	5160	5160	No	No
UL Category 3	51024	51024	No	No
UL Category 5	75376	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 7	102048	51024	No	No
UL Category 8	1497760	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 13	150752	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 14	9585664	149776	Yes	No
UL Category 15	226128	75376	Yes	No
UL Category 16	105528	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 17	2119360	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 18	211056	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 19	13563904	211936	Yes	Yes
UL Category 20	316584	105528	Yes	Yes
UL Category 21	301504	75376	Yes	No
NOTE 1: The UE supports "Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI" and "Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI" of 2984 bits if the UE indicates support of *ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14*. Otherwise the UE supports 1000 bits.				

7.1.7.2.4.3 Test description

7.1.7.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of N_{PRB} up to maximum value). For Band 18, Band 19 and Band 25, based on industry requirement, uplink and downlink bandwidth set to 10MHz.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.7.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.7.2.4.3.2-1: Maximum $\mathrm{TB}_{\mathrm{size}}$ for different UE categories

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI
Category 0	1000
Category 1bis	5160
Category 1	5160
Category 2	25456
Category 3	51024
Category 4	51024
Category 5	75376
Category 6	51024
Category 7	51024
Category 8	149776
Category 9	51024
Category 10	51024
Category 11	51024
Category 12	51024
Category 13	75376
Category 16	105528
Category 17	211936
Category 18	105528
Category 19	211936
Category 20	105528

Table 7.1.7.2.4.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data

TB$_{size}$ [bits]	**Number of PDCP SDUs, N$_{SDUs}$**	**PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1**
104 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤12096 note 2	1	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 96)/8)
12097 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤24128	2	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 128)/16))
24129 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤ 36152	3	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 152)/24))
36153 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤48184	4	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 184)/32))
48185 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤60208	5	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 208)/40))
60209 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤ 72240	6	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 240)/48))
72241 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤ 84264	7	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 264)/56))
84265 ≤ TB$_{size}$ ≤ 96296	8	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 296)/64))
TB$_{size}$ > 96296	9	8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – 320)/72))
Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12). N PDCP SDUs are transmitted in N AMD PDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU. The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is PDCP SDU size = (TB$_{size}$ – N*PDCP header size - N*AMD PDU header size - MAC header – Size of Timing Advance – RLC Status PDU size) / N, where PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case; AMD PDU header size is 16 bits; MAC header si40 bits as MAC header size can be: 1) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (16 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU) = 8 + 16 + 8 bits= 32 bits or 2) R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (24 bits for MAC SDU for AMD PDU, Note: Length can be of 2 bytes depending upon the size of AMD PDU)+ R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU for RLC Status PDU) + = 8+24 + 8 bits = 40 bits Therefore Maximum MAC header size can be 40 bits Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance and/or RLC status needs to be sent, padding will occur instead) RLC Status PDU size = 16 bit size = This gives: PDCP SDU size = 8*FLOOR((TB$_{size}$ – N*16- 8*CEIL((16+(N-1)*12)/8) –64)/(8*N)) bits. Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.4-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest TB$_{size}$ that can be tested is 104 bits.		

Table 7.1.7.2.4.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	**Max N_{PRB}**
5 MHz	25
10 MHz	50
15 MHz	75
20 MHz	100
Note: Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 5/10/15/20 MHz.	

Table 7.1.7.2.4.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	**Procedure**	**Message Sequence**		**TP**	**Verdict**
		U – S	**Message**		
1	The SS ignores scheduling	-	-	-	-

	requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 7 are repeated for values of N_{PRB} from 1 to Max N_{PRB} and I_{MCS} from 0 to 28, where N_{PRB} satisfies values equal to $2^{\alpha_2} \cdot 3^{\alpha_3} \cdot 5^{\alpha_5} \leq N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}$ and where $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$ is a set of non-negative integers.	-	-	-	-
2	SS looks up I_{TBS} in table 8.6.1-3 in TS 36.213 based on the value of I_{MCS}. ELSE SS looks up TB_{size} in table 7.1.7.2.4-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of N_{PRB} and I_{TBS}.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 7 are performed if TB_{size} is less than or equal to UE capability “Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI” as specified in Table 7.1.7.2.4.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 104 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.2.4.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on TB_{size}, in accordance with Table 7.1.7.2.4.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
4	After 300ms, the SS transmits all PDCP SDUs (N_{SDUs}) as created in step 3 in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU (N_{SDUs} x PDCP SDU)	-	-
5	After 60ms of step 4, the allocates an uplink grant SS indicating DCI Format 0 with a RVI correspondent to N_{PRB} as specified in 8.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation order Q_m and coding scheme I_{MCS} as specified in Table 8.6.1-1 in TS 36.213. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant) DCI: (DCI Format 0, RVI (N_{PRB}), I_{MCS} , Q_m)	-	-
6	Void	-	-	-	-
7	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 4 using the Resource Block Assignment and modulation and coding scheme as configured by the SS in step 5?	-->	MAC PDU (N_{SDUs} x PDCP SDU)	1	P
Note 1: The SS use the UE declared ICS *pc_UL_64QAM* and ICS *pc_UL_256QAM* to set the modulation order Q_m depending on if UE supports uplink 256QAM, 64QAM or not as specified in sub-clause 8.6.1 in TS 36.213.					

7.1.7.2.4.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.2.4.3.3-0A PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.7.2.4.3.2-3 step 0)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2, Table 4.8.2.1.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
csi-RS-ConfigNZPToAddModListExt-r13	Not present		
csi-RS-ConfigNZPToReleaseListExt-r13	Not present		
cqi-ReportConfig-v1320	Not present		
typeA-SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Group-r14	Not present		
must-Config-r14	Not present		
pusch-EnhancementsConfig-r14	Not present		
ce-pdsch-pusch-EnhancementConfig-r14	Not present		
antennaInfo-v1430	Not present		
pucch-ConfigDedicated-v1430	Not present		
pdsch-ConfigDedicated-v1430	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicated-v1430 SEQUENCE {			
ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14	Not present		
ce-PUSCH-MaxBandwidth-r14	Not present		
tdd-PUSCH-UpPTS-r14	Not present		
ul-DMRS-IFDMA-r14	FALSE		
enable256QAM-r14 CHOICE {			
Setup CHOICE {			
tpc-SubframeSet-NotConfigured-r14 SEQUENCE {			
dci-Format0-r14	TRUE		
dci-Format4-r14	FALSE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.7.2.4.3.3-1: *UECapabilityInformation (Preamble* Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18]: Step 13*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ueCapabilityRAT-Container			
ue-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryUL-v1430	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

}			

7.1.8 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

7.1.8.1 Periodic RI reporting using PUCCH / UE only supports 1 layer for spatial multiplexing in DL / Transmission mode 3/4

7.1.8.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE only supports 1 layer for spatial multiplexing in DL is configured to transmission mode 
3}
    then { UE always reports RI equals to 1}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE only supports 1 layer for spatial multiplexing in DL is configured to transmission mode 
4}
    then { UE always reports RI equals to 1}
            }
```

7.1.8.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.306 clause 4, 4.1 and clause 4.1 A, TS 36.213 clause 7.2.2.

[TS 36.306, clause 4]

The following subclauses define the UE radio access capability parameters. Only parameters for which there is the possibility for UEs to signal different values are considered as UE radio access capability parameters. Therefore, mandatory capabilities that are the same for all UEs are not listed here.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category.

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4
Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
Category 8	2998560	299856	35982720	8
Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation.				

[TS 36.306, clause 4.1A]

The fields *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL* define downlink/uplink capability respectively. The parameters set by the UE DL/UL Categories are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1A-1 and 4.1A-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE DL/UL Category Table 4.1A-4 defines the minimum capability for the maximum number of bits of a MCH transport block received within a TTI for an MBMS capable UE. Table 4.1A-6 defines the only combinations for UE UL and DL Categories that are allowed to be signalled with *ue-CategoryDL* and *ue-CategoryUL*. Table 4.1A-6 also defines which UE Categories a UE shall indicate in addition to the combinations for UE UL and DL Categories.

Table 4.1A-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field ue-CategoryDL

UE DL Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI (Note 1)	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
DL Category M1	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 0 (Note 2)	1000	1000	25344	1
DL Category 6	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 7	301504	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 9	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 10	452256	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM)	5481216	2 or 4
DL Category 11	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 12	603008	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	7308288	2 or 4
DL Category 13	391632	195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	3654144	2 or 4
DL Category 14	3916560	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	47431680	8
DL Category 15	749856-798800 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	9744384	2 or 4
DL Category 16	978960 -1051360 (Note 3)	149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	12789504	2 or 4
DL Category 17	25065984	391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)	303562752	8
DL Category 18	1174752-1206016 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM)	14616576	2 or 4 [or 8]

		391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)		
DL Category 19	1566336 -1658272 (Note 3)	[299856 (8 layers, 64QAM) 391656 (8 layers, 256QAM)] 149776 (4 layers, 64QAM) 195816 (4 layers, 256QAM) 75376 (2 layers, 64QAM) 97896 (2 layers, 256QAM)	19488768	2 or 4 [or 8]
NOTE 1: In carrier aggregation operation, the DL-SCH processing capability can be shared by the UE with that of MCH received from a serving cell. If the total eNB scheduling for DL-SCH and an MCH in one serving cell at a given TTI is larger than the defined processing capability, the prioritization between DL-SCH and MCH is left up to UE implementation. NOTE 2: Within one TTI, a UE indicating category 0 shall be able to receive up to 1000 bits for a transport block associated with C-RNTI/Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI/P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI and up to 2216 bits for another transport block associated with P-RNTI/SI-RNTI/RA-RNTI. NOTE 3: The UE indicating category x shall reach the value within the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of category x. The UE shall determine the required value within the defined range indicated by "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" of the corresponding category, based on its capabilities (i.e. CA band combination, MIMO, Modulation scheme).				

[TS 36.213, clause 7.2.2]

A UE is semi-statically configured by higher layers to periodically feed back different CQI, PMI, and RI on the PUCCH using the reporting modes given in Table 7.2.2-1 and described below.

Table 7.2.2-1: CQI and PMI Feedback Types for PUCCH reporting Modes

		PMI Feedback Type	
		No PMI	**Single PMI**
PUCCH CQI Feed-back Type	**Wideband (wideband CQI)**	Mode 1-0	Mode 1-1
	UE Selected (subband CQI)	Mode 2-0	Mode 2-1

For each of the transmission modes defined in Section 7.1, the following reporting modes are supported on PUCCH:

- Transmission mode 1 : Modes 1-0, 2-0
- Transmission mode 2 : Modes 1-0, 2-0
- Transmission mode 3 : Modes 1-0, 2-0
- Transmission mode 4 : Modes 1-1, 2-1
- Transmission mode 5 : Modes 1-1, 2-1
- Transmission mode 6 : Modes 1-1, 2-1

- Transmission mode 7 : Modes 1-0, 2-0
- Transmission mode 8 : Modes 1-1, 2-1 if the UE is configured with PMI/RI reporting; modes 1-0, 2-0 if the UE is configured without PMI/RI reporting

Four CQI/PMI and RI reporting types with distinct periods and offsets are supported for each PUCCH reporting mode as given in Table 7.2.2-3:

- Type 1 report supports CQI feedback for the UE selected sub-bands
- Type 2 report supports wideband CQI and PMI feedback.
- Type 3 report supports RI feedback
- Type 4 report supports wideband CQI

The periodicity N_p (in subframes) and offset $N_{OFFSET,CQI}$ (in subframes) for CQI/PMI reporting are determined based on the parameter *cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex* ($I_{CQI/PMI}$) given in Table 7.2.2-1A for FDD and table 7.2.2-1C for TDD. The periodicity M_{RI} and relative offset $N_{OFFSET,RI}$ for RI reporting are determined based on the parameter *ri-ConfigIndex* (I_{RI}) given in Table 7.2.2-1B. Both *cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex* and *ri-ConfigIndex* are configured by higher layer signalling. The relative reporting offset for RI $N_{OFFSET,RI}$ takes values from the set $\{0,-1,...,-(N_p-1)\}$

- Wideband feedback
  - Mode 1-1 description:
    - In the subframe where RI is reported (only for transmission mode 4 and transmission mode 8):
      - A UE shall determine a RI assuming transmission on set *S* subbands.
      - The UE shall report a type 3 report consisting of one RI
    - In the subframe where CQI/PMI is reported:
      - A single precoding matrix is selected from the codebook subset assuming transmission on set *S* subbands
      - A UE shall report a type 2 report on each respective successive reporting opportunity consisting of
        - A single wideband CQI value which is calculated assuming the use of a single precoding matrix in all subbands and transmission on set *S* subbands.
        - The selected single precoding matrix indicator (wideband PMI)
        - When RI>1, a 3-bit wideband spatial differential CQI, which is shown in Table 7.2-2.
      - For transmission mode 4 and transmission mode 8, the PMI and CQI are calculated conditioned on the last reported periodic RI. For other transmission modes they are calculated conditioned on transmission rank 1.

7.1.8.1.3 Test description

7.1.8.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System Simulator transmits according to the rank reported by UE

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18]

7.1.8.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.8.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
1	CHECK: Does the UE transmit a PUCCH type 3 report with RI set to 1? (NOTE)	-->	(*RI*)	1	P
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to reconfigure the UE transmission mode to tm4	<--	MAC PDU *(RRCConnectionReconfiguration)*	-	-
3	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	MAC PDU *(RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete)*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
4	CHECK: Does the UE transmit PUCCH type 3 report with RI set to 1? (NOTE)	-->	(*RI*)	2	P
5	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state?	-	-	2	-
Note: In this test case, it is configured for wideband CQI/PMI reporting for transmission mode tm3 and tm4, the reporting instances of RI reporting are subframes satisfying: $\left(10\times n_f + \lfloor n_s/2 \rfloor - N_{OFFSET,CQI} - N_{OFFSET,RI}\right)\mathrm{mod}\left(N_P \cdot M_{RI}\right) = 0$ the default configuration in TS 36.508, the cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex($I_{CQI/PMI}$) = 25(FDD)/24(TDD), ri-ConfigIndex(I_{RI}) = 483(FDD) / 484(TDD), as per the Table 7.2.2-1A, 7.2.2-1B and 7.2.2-1C in TS 36.213, the periodicity N_p (in subframes) = 20ms(FDD) / 20ms(TDD), $N_{OFFSET,CQI}$ (in subframes) = 8ms(FDD) / 8ms(TDD), The periodicity M_{RI} = 8(FDD) / 8(TDD) and relative offset $N_{OFFSET,RI}$ = 0(FDD) / -1(TDD)					

7.1.8.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.8.1.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 2, Table 7.1.8.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)

Table 7.1.8.1.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (step 2, Table 7.1.8.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
antennaInfo CHOICE {			
defaultValue	NULL		
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			2TX
transmissionMode	tm4		
codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {			
n2TxAntenna-tm4	'111111'	BIT STRING (SIZE (6))	
}			
ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE {			
Release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.9 Activation/Deactivation of SCells

7.1.9.1 CA / Activation/Deactivation of SCells / Activation/Deactivation MAC control element reception / sCellDeactivationTimer

7.1.9.1.1 CA / Activation/Deactivation of SCells / Activation/Deactivation MAC control element reception / sCellDeactivationTimer / Intra-band Contiguous CA

7.1.9.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell configure }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an Activation MAC Control Element activating the Scell }
    then { the UE starts monitoring PDCCH on activated Scell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell activated }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an UL grant on Scell PDCCH}
    then { the UE restarts the sCellDeactivationTimer }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell activated }
ensure that {
  when { the UE sCellDeactivationTimer expires}
    then { the UE deactivates the Scell and stops monitoring PDCCH on Scell }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell Activated }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a deactivation MAC Control Element deactivating the Scell }
    then { the UE deactivates the Scell and stops monitoring PDCCH on Scell }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell activated }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a DL assignment on Scell PDCCH}
    then { the UE restarts the sCellDeactivationTimer }
            }
```

7.1.9.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.13 & 6.1.3.8.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.13]

If the UE is configured with one or more SCells, the network may activate and deactivate the configured SCells. The PCell is always activated. The network activates and deactivates the SCell(s) by sending the Activation/Deactivation MAC control element described in subclause 6.1.3.8. Furthermore, the UE maintains a *sCellDeactivationTimer* timer per configured SCell and deactivates the associated SCell upon its expiry. The same initial timer value applies to each instance of the *sCellDeactivationTimer* and it is configured by RRC. The configured SCells are initially deactivated upon addition and after a handover.

The UE shall for each TTI and for each configured SCell:

- if the UE receives an Activation/Deactivation MAC control element in this TTI activating the SCell, the UE shall in the TTI according to the timing defined in [2]:

  - activate the SCell; i.e. apply normal SCell operation including:
    - SRS transmissions on the SCell;
    - CQI/PMI/RI/PTI reporting for the SCell;
    - PDCCH monitoring on the SCell;
    - PDCCH monitoring for the SCell
  - start or restart the *sCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
- else, if the UE receives an Activation/Deactivation MAC control element in this TTI deactivating the SCell; or
- if the *sCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the activated SCell expires in this TTI:
  - in the TTI according to the timing defined in [2]:
    - deactivate the SCell;
    - stop the *sCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
    - flush all HARQ buffers associated with the SCell.
- if PDCCH on the activated SCell indicates an uplink grant or downlink assignment; or
- if PDCCH on the Serving Cell scheduling the activated SCell indicates an uplink grant or a downlink assignment for the activated SCell:
  - restart the *sCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
- if the SCell is deactivated:
  - not transmit SRS on the SCell;
  - not report CQI/PMI/RI/PTI for the SCell;
  - not transmit on UL-SCH on the SCell;
  - not monitor the PDCCH on the SCell;
  - not monitor the PDCCH for the SCell.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.8]

The Activation/Deactivation MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1. It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet containing seven C-fields and one R-field. The Activation/Deactivation MAC control element is defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.8-1).

- C_i: if there is an SCell configured with *SCellIndex* i as specified in [8], this field indicates the activation/deactivation status of the SCell with *SCellIndex* i , else the UE shall ignore the C_i field. The C_i field is set to "1" to indicate that the SCell with *SCellIndex* i shall be activated. The C_i field is set to "0" to indicate that the SCell with *SCellIndex* i shall be deactivated;
- R: Reserved bit, set to “0”.

C_7	C_6	C_5	C_4	C_3	C_2	C_1	R	Oct 1

Figure 6.1.3.8-1: Activation/Deactivation MAC control element

7.1.9.1.1.3 Test description

7.1.9.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (PCell) and Cell 3(SCell)
- Cell 3 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18].

7.1.9.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.9.1.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-85

Table 7.1.9.1.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 3) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate Scell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	200 ms after step 3, the SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH?	-->	(SR)	1	P
6	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 1.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
7	The UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 4	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
7a	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 7	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
8	200 ms after step 6, the SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH?	-->	(SR)	2	P
10	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 1.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
11	The UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 8	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
12	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 11	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
13	400 ms after step 10, the SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH in next 1 second?	-->	(SR)	3	F
15	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate Scell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
16	200 ms after step 15 The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing just padding or RLC status PDU, but no RLC data PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
17	400 ms after step 15 the SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH?	-->	(SR)	1,5	P
19	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 1.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
19	The UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 17	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
20	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 19	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
21	The SS transmits Deactivation MAC control element to de-activate Scell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Deactivation (C_1=0))	-	-
22	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH in next 1 second?	-->	(SR)	4	F

7.1.9.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.9.1.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Table 7.1.9.1.1.3.2-1, step 1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8 condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicit	MAC-MainConfig-RBC		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.9.1.1.3.3-2: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (Table 7.1.9.1.1.3.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1 condition DRX_L			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
mac-MainConfig-v1020 SEQUENCE {			
sCellDeactivationTimer-r10	rf32	320 milliseconds	
}			
}			

Table 7.1.9.1.1.3.3-3: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.9.1.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

7.1.9.1.2 CA / Activation/Deactivation of SCells / Activation/Deactivation MAC control element reception / sCellDeactivationTimer / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 7.1.9.1.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA.
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.
- Cell 10 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.

7.1.9.1.3 CA / Activation/Deactivation of SCells / Activation/Deactivation MAC control element reception / sCellDeactivationTimer / Intra-band non-Contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 7.1.9.1.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-Contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA.

7.1.9.2 CA / PUCCH SCell / Activation/Deactivation of SCells

7.1.9.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with one SCell activated and configured as PUCCH SCell, and
a second SCell activated and belongs to the second PUCCH group }
ensure that {
  when { the PUCCH SCell is deactivated and UE receives a MAC PDU on the second SCell }
    then { the UE transmits an ACK/NACK on the PCell }
            }
```

7.1.9.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1.

[TS 36.213, clause 10 and 10.1]

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, the UE shall apply the procedures described in this clause for both primary PUCCH group and secondary PUCCH group

- When the procedures are applied for the primary PUCCH group, the terms ‘secondary cell’, ‘secondary cells’ , ‘serving cell’, ‘serving cells’ in this clause refer to secondary cell, secondary cells, serving cell, serving cells belonging to the primary PUCCH group respectively.
- - When the procedures are applied for secondary PUCCH group, the terms ‘secondary cell’, ‘secondary cells’, ‘serving cell’, ‘serving cells’ in this clause refer to secondary cell, secondary cells (not including the PUCCH-SCell), serving cell, serving cells belonging to the secondary PUCCH group respectively. The term ‘primary cell’ in this clause refers to the PUCCH-SCell of the secondary PUCCH group.

…

A UE transmits PUCCH only on the primary cell.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.13]

The MAC entity shall for each TTI and for each configured SCell:

- if the MAC entity is configured with an activated SCell upon SCell configuration or receives MAC control element(s) in this TTI activating the SCell, the MAC entity shall in the TTI according to the timing defined in TS 36.213 [2]:
  - activate the SCell; i.e. apply normal SCell operation including:
    - SRS transmissions on the SCell;
    - if *cqi-ShortConfigSCell* is configured:
      - CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI reporting for the SCell using the short period of the CSI (CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI) reporting resource configured by *cqi-ShortConfigSCell* according to the timing defined in TS 36.213 [2].
    - else:
      - CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI reporting for the SCell using the configuration in *cqi-ReportConfigSCell*.
    - PDCCH monitoring on the SCell;
    - PDCCH monitoring for the SCell;
    - PUCCH/SPUCCH transmissions on the SCell, if configured.

…

- if the SCell is deactivated:

- not transmit SRS on the SCell;
- not report CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI for the SCell;
- not transmit on UL-SCH on the SCell;
- not transmit on RACH on the SCell;
- not monitor the PDCCH on the SCell;
- not monitor the PDCCH for the SCell;
- not transmit PUCCH/SPUCCH on the SCell.

7.1.9.2.3 Test description

7.1.9.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (PCell), Cell 3(PUCCH SCell) and Cell 6(SCell)
- Cell 3 and Cell 6 are Active SCells according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.9.2.3.3-1 and 7.1.9.2.3.3-2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18].

7.1.9.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

In Table 7.1.9.2.3.2-1, Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions which illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells after preamble.

Table 7.1.9.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell6
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85	-85

Table 7.1.9.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on PCell (Cell 1) with SCell (Cell 3) addition and PUCCH configured on SCell (Cell 3).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on PCell (Cell 1) with SCell (Cell 6) addition and configured to secondary PUCCH group.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
6	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 6).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
7	Wait for 100ms to handle any UE messages related to the completion of the HARQ process	-	-	-	-
8	The SS Transmits MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU on SCell (Cell 6)	<--	MAC PDU (SCell)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding SCell (Cell 6) on PUCCH SCell (Cell 3)?	-->	HARQ ACK (SCell)	-	-
10	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to deactivate SCell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=0))	-	-
11	Wait for 100ms to handle any UE messages related to the completion of the HARQ process	-	-	-	-
12	The SS Transmits MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU on SCell (Cell 6)	<--	MAC PDU (SCell)	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL data corresponding SCell (Cell 6) on PCell (Cell 1)?	-->	HARQ ACK (SCell)	1	P

7.1.9.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.9.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.9.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.9.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.9.2.3.3-3: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.9.2.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.9.2.3.3-4: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT* (Table 7.1.9.2.3.3-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-13A with condition PUCCH SCell

Table 7.1.9.2.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 7.1.9.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 7.1.9.2.3.3-6: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 7.1.9.2.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 6		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.9.2.3.3-7: *PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT* (Table 7.1.9.2.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-6A with condition PUCCH-SCell1

7.1.10 Coordinated Multi-Point Operation (CoMP) for LTE

7.1.10.1 Sending SR on PUCCH with DMRS generated by using virtual cell identity / nPUCCH-Identity

7.1.10.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with nPUCCH-Identity-r11 configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE has UL data available for transmission and UE has no UL-SCH resources available and
SR_COUNTER is less than dsr-TransMax }
    then { the UE transmits an SR on every available PUCCH until resources are granted }
            }
```

7.1.10.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.211 clauses 5.4, 5.5.1.3, and 5.5.1.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.211, clause 5.4]

The physical uplink control channel, PUCCH, carries uplink control information. Simultaneous transmission of PUCCH and PUSCH from the same UE is supported if enabled by higher layers. For frame structure type 2, the PUCCH is not transmitted in the UpPTS field.

The physical uplink control channel supports multiple formats as shown in Table 5.4-1.
Formats 2a and 2b are supported for normal cyclic prefix only.

Table 5.4-1: Supported PUCCH formats

PUCCH format	Modulation scheme	Number of bits per subframe, M_{bit}
1	N/A	N/A
1a	BPSK	1
1b	QPSK	2
2	QPSK	20
2a	QPSK+BPSK	21
2b	QPSK+QPSK	22
3	QPSK	48

All PUCCH formats use a cyclic shift, $n_{\text{cs}}^{\text{cell}}(n_{\text{s}}, l)$, which varies with the symbol number l and the slot number n_{s} according to

$$n_{\text{cs}}^{\text{cell}}(n_{\text{s}}, l) = \sum_{i=0}^{7} c(8N_{\text{symb}}^{\text{UL}} \cdot n_{\text{s}} + 8l + i) \cdot 2^{i}$$

where the pseudo-random sequence $c(i)$ is defined by clause 7.2. The pseudo-random sequence generator shall be initialized with $c_{\text{init}} = n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{RS}}$, where $n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{RS}}$ is given by clause 5.5.1.5 with $N_{\text{ID}}^{\text{cell}}$ corresponding to the primary cell, at the beginning of each radio frame.

…

[TS 36.211, clause 5.5.1.3]

The sequence-group number u in slot n_{s} is defined by a group hopping pattern $f_{\text{gh}}(n_{\text{s}})$ and a sequence-shift pattern f_{ss} according to

$$u = \left(f_{\text{gh}}(n_{\text{s}}) + f_{\text{ss}}\right) \bmod 30$$

There are 17 different hopping patterns and 30 different sequence-shift patterns. Sequence-group hopping can be enabled or disabled by means of the cell-specific parameter *Group-hopping-enabled* provided by higher layers. Sequence-group hopping for PUSCH can be disabled for a certain UE through the higher-layer parameter *Disable-sequence-group-hopping* despite being enabled on a cell basis unless the PUSCH transmission corresponds to a Random Access Response Grant or a retransmission of the same transport block as part of the contention based random access procedure.

The group-hopping pattern $f_{\text{gh}}(n_{\text{s}})$ may be different for PUSCH, PUCCH and SRS and is given by

$$f_{\text{gh}}(n_{\text{s}}) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if group hopping is disabled} \\ \left(\sum_{i=0}^{7} c(8n_{\text{s}} + i) \cdot 2^{i}\right) \bmod 30 & \text{if group hopping is enabled} \end{cases}$$

where the pseudo-random sequence $c(i)$ is defined by clause 7.2. The pseudo-random sequence generator shall be initialized with $c_{\text{init}} = \left\lfloor \frac{n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{RS}}}{30} \right\rfloor$ at the beginning of each radio frame where $n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{RS}}$ is given by clause 5.5.1.5.

The sequence-shift pattern f_{ss} definition differs between PUCCH, PUSCH and SRS.

For PUCCH, the sequence-shift pattern $f_{\text{ss}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$ is given by $f_{\text{ss}}^{\text{PUCCH}} = n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{RS}} \bmod 30$ where $n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{RS}}$ is given by clause 5.5.1.5.

…

[TS 36.211, clause 5.5.1.5]

The definition of $n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{RS}}$ depends on the type of transmission.

…

Transmissions associated with PUCCH:

- $n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{RS}} = N_{\text{ID}}^{\text{cell}}$ if no value for $n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$ is configured by higher layers,
- $n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{RS}} = n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$ otherwise.

7.1.10.1.3 Test description

7.1.10.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

2 Cells

- Cell 1 is the macro cell with higher power level that is further from UE than Cell 2.
- Cell 2 is the micro cell with lower power level that is nearer to UE compared to Cell 1.
- Two cells have the same virtual cell identity as configured in Table 7.1.10.1.3.3-3.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) in Cell 1 according to [18].

7.1.10.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.10.1.3.2-1shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions.

Table 7.1.10.1.3.2-1: Cell configuration

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remarks
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-97	

Table 7.1.10.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	The SS transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration containing a *radioResourceConfiguration* with a physical channel reconfiguration	**<--**	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	**-->**	-	-	-
1	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH and transmits a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH whose DMRS is generated by using the configured *nPUCCH-Identity-r11* encoded so that it can be received on Cell 1 and Cell 2**?**	-->	(SR)	1	P
3	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for the loop back PDU to be transmitted	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 1.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

7.1.10.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.10.1.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 0A, Table 7.1.10.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
securityConfigHO	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.10.1.3.3-1A: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (step 0A, Table 7.1.10.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
}			

Table 7.1.10.1.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.10.1.3.3-1A)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pucch-ConfigDedicated-v1020	PUCCH-ConfigDedicated-v1020-DEFAULT		2TX AND FDD, TDD
pucch-ConfigDedicated-v1130 SEQUENCE {	PUCCH-ConfigDedicated-v1130		
pusch-ConfigDedicated-v1130	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicated-v1130	Not present		
}			
Note : All other IE's are not present			

Table 7.1.10.1.3.3-3: PUCCH-ConfigDedicated-v1130 (Table 7.1.10.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-9AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PUCCH-ConfigDedicated-v1130 ::= SEQUENCE {			
n1PUCCH-AN-CS-v1130 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
n1PUCCH-AN-CS-ListP1-r11[1]	5		
n1PUCCH-AN-CS-ListP1-r11[2]	6		
}			
}			
nPUCCH-Param-r11 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
nPUCCH-Identity-r11	2		
n1PUCCH-AN-r11	3		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.10.2 Transmitting data on PUSCH with DMRS generated by using virtual cell identity / nPUSCH-Identity

7.1.10.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with nPUSCH-Identity-r11 configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE has UL data available for transmission }
    then { UE transmits the data to the network on PUSCH with DMRS generated by using nPUSCH-
Identity-r11 }
            }
```

7.1.10.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.211 clauses 5.5.1.3, 5.5.1.4, 5.5.1.5 and 5.5.2.1.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.211, clause 5.5.1.3]

The sequence-group number u in slot n_s is defined by a group hopping pattern $f_\text{gh}(n_\text{s})$ and a sequence-shift pattern f_ss according to

$$u = \left(f_\text{gh}(n_\text{s}) + f_\text{ss}\right) \bmod 30$$

There are 17 different hopping patterns and 30 different sequence-shift patterns. Sequence-group hopping can be enabled or disabled by means of the cell-specific parameter *Group-hopping-enabled* provided by higher layers. Sequence-group hopping for PUSCH can be disabled for a certain UE through the higher-layer parameter *Disable-*

sequence-group-hopping despite being enabled on a cell basis unless the PUSCH transmission corresponds to a Random Access Response Grant or a retransmission of the same transport block as part of the contention based random access procedure.

The group-hopping pattern $f_{\mathrm{gh}}(n_{\mathrm{s}})$ may be different for PUSCH, PUCCH and SRS and is given by

$$f_{\mathrm{gh}}(n_{\mathrm{s}}) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if group hopping is disabled} \\ \left(\sum_{i=0}^{7} c(8n_{\mathrm{s}}+i)\cdot 2^{i}\right) \bmod 30 & \text{if group hopping is enabled} \end{cases}$$

where the pseudo-random sequence $c(i)$ is defined by clause 7.2. The pseudo-random sequence generator shall be initialized with $c_{\mathrm{init}} = \left\lfloor \frac{n_{\mathrm{ID}}^{\mathrm{RS}}}{30} \right\rfloor$ at the beginning of each radio frame where $n_{\mathrm{ID}}^{\mathrm{RS}}$ is given by clause 5.5.1.5.

The sequence-shift pattern f_{ss} definition differs between PUCCH, PUSCH and SRS.

…

For PUSCH, the sequence-shift pattern $f_{\mathrm{ss}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}$ is given by $f_{\mathrm{ss}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} = \left(N_{\mathrm{ID}}^{\mathrm{cell}} + \Delta_{\mathrm{ss}}\right) \bmod 30$, where $\Delta_{\mathrm{ss}} \in \{0,1,...,29\}$ is configured by higher layers, if no value for $n_{\mathrm{ID}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}$ is provided by higher layers or if the PUSCH transmission corresponds to a Random Access Response Grant or a retransmission of the same transport block as part of the contention based random access procedure, otherwise it is given by $f_{\mathrm{ss}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} = n_{\mathrm{ID}}^{\mathrm{RS}} \bmod 30$ with $n_{\mathrm{ID}}^{\mathrm{RS}}$ given by clause 5.5.1.5.

…

[TS 36.211, clause 5.5.1.4]

Sequence hopping only applies for reference-signals of length $M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RS}} \geq 6N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RB}}$.

For reference-signals of length $M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RS}} < 6N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RB}}$, the base sequence number v within the base sequence group is given by $v = 0$.

For reference-signals of length $M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RS}} \geq 6N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RB}}$, the base sequence number v within the base sequence group in slot n_{s} is defined by

$$v = \begin{cases} c(n_{\text{s}}) & \text{if group hopping is disabled and sequence hopping is enabled} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

where the pseudo-random sequence $c(i)$ is given by clause 7.2. The parameter *Sequence-hopping-enabled* provided by higher layers determines if sequence hopping is enabled or not. Sequence hopping for PUSCH can be disabled for a certain UE through the higher-layer parameter *Disable-sequence-group-hopping* despite being enabled on a cell basis unless the PUSCH transmission corresponds to a Random Access Response Grant or a retransmission of the same transport block as part of the contention based random access procedure.

For PUSCH, the pseudo-random sequence generator shall be initialized with $c_{\text{init}} = \left\lfloor \frac{n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{RS}}}{30} \right\rfloor \cdot 2^5 + f_{\text{ss}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ at the beginning of each radio frame where $n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{RS}}$ is given by clause 5.5.1.5.

…

[TS 36.211, clause 5.5.1.5]

The definition of $n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{RS}}$ depends on the type of transmission.

Transmissions associated with PUSCH:

- $n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{RS}} = N_{\text{ID}}^{\text{cell}}$ if no value for $n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ is configured by higher layers or if the PUSCH transmission corresponds to a Random Access Response Grant or a retransmission of the same transport block as part of the contention based random access procedure,
- $n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{RS}} = n_{\text{ID}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ otherwise.

…

7.1.10.2.3 Test description

7.1.10.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

2 Cells

- Cell 1 is the macro cell with higher power level that is further from UE than Cell 2.
- Cell 2 is the micro cell with lower power level that is nearer to UE compared to Cell 1.
- Two cells have the same virtual cell identity as configured in Table 7.1.10.2.3.3-3.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) in Cell 1 according to [18].

7.1.10.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.10.2.3.2-1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions.

Table 7.1.10.2.3.2-1: Cell configuration

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remarks
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-97	

Table 7.1.10.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	The SS transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration containing a *radioResourceConfiguration* with a physical channel reconfiguration	**<--**	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	**-->**	-	-	-
1	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH and transmits a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH whose DMRS is generated by using the configured *nPUCCH-Identity-r11*?	-->	(SR)	-	-
3	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for the loop back PDU to be transmitted	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 1 with the DMRS generated by using the configured *nPUSCH-Identity-r11* encoded so that it can be received on Cell 1 and Cell 2?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P

7.1.10.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.10.2.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 0A, Table 7.1.10.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
securityConfigHO	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.10.2.3.3-1A: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (step 0A, Table 7.1.10.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
}			

Table 7.1.10.2.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.10.2.3.3-1A)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pucch-ConfigDedicated-v1130	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicated-v1130	PUSCH-ConfigDedicated-v1130		
uplinkPowerControlDedicated-v1130	Not present		
}			
Note: All other IE's are not present			

Table 7.1.10.2.3.3-3: PUSCH-ConfigDedicated-v1130 (Table 7.1.10.2.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-11AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PUSCH-ConfigDedicated-v1130 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-DMRS-r11 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
nPUSCH-Identity-r11	3		
nDMRS-CSH-Identity-r11	4		
}			
}			
}			

7.1.11 Licensed Assisted Access

7.1.11.1 LAA transmits common control information in PDCCH scrambled with CC-RNTI

7.1.11.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with nPUCCH-Identity-r11 configured and with a LAA Scell
with frame structure type 3 activated }
ensure that {
  when { LAA Scell transmits in PDCCH with DCI format 1C scrambled with CC-RNTI }
    then { UE receives it and determines subframe configuration for LAA based on 4 bits }
            }
```

7.1.11.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in TS 36.211 [44] clauses 4.3, , TS 36.213 [30] clause 13A and TS 36.321 [14] clause 7.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

…

[TS 36.211, clause 4.3]

Frame structure type 3 is applicable to LAA secondary cell operation with normal cyclic prefix only.

…

[TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.4]

DCI format 1C is used for very compact scheduling of one PDSCH codeword, notifying MCCH change [6], notifying SC-MCCH change [6] , reconfiguring TDD, and LAA common information.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1C:

If the format 1C is used for very compact scheduling of one PDSCH codeword

…

Else if the format 1C is used for notifying MCCH change

…

Else if the format 1C is used for notifying SC-MCCH change

…

Else if the format 1C is used for reconfiguring TDD

…

Else

- Subframe configuration for LAA – 4 bits as defined in section 13A of [3]
- UL duration and offset – 5 bits as defined in section 13A of [3]. The field only applies to a UE configured with uplink transmission on a LAA SCell
- PUSCH trigger B – 1 bit as defined in section 8.0 of [3]. The field only applies to a UE configured with uplink transmission on a LAA SCell
- Reserved information bits are added until the size is equal to that of format 1C used for very compact scheduling of one PDSCH codeword

…

[TS 36.213, clause 10]

If a UE is configured with a LAA Scell, the UE shall apply the procedures described in this clause assuming frame structure type 1 for the LAA Scell unless stated otherwise.

A UE is not expected to be configured with PUCCH on a LAA SCell.

[TS 36.213, clause 13A]

If a UE detects PDCCH with DCI CRC scrambled by CC-RNTI in subframe n-1 or subframe n of a LAA Scell, the UE may assume the configuration of occupied OFDM symbols in subframe n of the LAA Scell according to the ‘Subframe configuration for LAA’ field in the detected DCI in subframe n-1 or subframe n.

The ‘Subframe configuration for LAA’ field indicates the configuration of occupied OFDM symbols (i.e., OFDM symbols used for transmission of downlink physical channels and/or physical signals) in current and/or next subframe according to Table 13A-1.

If the configuration of occupied OFDM symbols for subframe n is indicated by the Subframe configuration for LAA field in both subframe n-1 and subframe n, the UE may assume that the same configuration of occupied OFDM symbols is indicated in both subframe n-1 and subframe n.

If a UE detects PDCCH with DCI CRC scrambled by CC-RNTI in subframe n, and the UE does not detect PDCCH with DCI CRC scrambled by CC-RNTI in subframe n-1, and if the number of occupied OFDM symbols for subframe n indicated by the Subframe configuration for LAA field in subframe n is less than 14, the UE is not required to receive any other physical channels in subframe n except for PDCCH with DCI format 0A/0B/4A/4B if configured.

If a UE does not detect PDCCH with DCI CRC scrambled by CC-RNTI containing ‘Subframe Configuration for LAA’ field set to other than ‘1110’ and ‘1111’ in subframe n and the UE does not detect PDCCH with DCI CRC scrambled by CC-RNTI containing ‘Subframe Configuration for LAA’ field set to other than ‘1110’ and ‘1111’ in subframe n-1, the UE is not required to use subframe n for updating CSI measurement.

The UE may detect PDCCH with DCI CRC scrambled by CC-RNTI by monitoring the following PDCCH candidates according to DCI Format 1C.

- one PDCCH candidate at aggregation level L=4 with the CCEs corresponding to the PDCCH candidate given by CCEs numbered 0,1,2,3
- one PDCCH candidate at aggregation level L=8 with the CCEs corresponding to the PDCCH candidate given by CCEs numbered 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7

If a serving cell is a LAA Scell, and if the higher layer parameter *subframeStartPosition* for the Scell indicates ‘s07’, and if the UE detects PDCCH/EPDCCH intended for the UE starting in the second slot of a subframe, the UE may assume that OFDM symbols in the first slot of the subframe are not occupied, and all OFDM symbols in the second slot of the subframe are occupied,

If subframe n is a subframe in which OFDM symbols in the first slot are not occupied, the UE may assume that all the OFDM symbols are occupied in subframe n+1.

Table 13A-1: Subframe configuration for LAA in current and next subframe

Value of ‘Subframe configuration for LAA’ field in current subframe	Configuration of occupied OFDM symbols (current subframe, next subframe)
0000	(-,14)
0001	(-,12)
0010	(-,11)
0011	(-,10)
0100	(-,9)
0101	(-,6)
0110	(-,3)
0111	(14,*)
1000	(12,-)
1001	(11,-)
1010	(10,-)
1011	(9,-)
1100	(6,-)
1101	(3,-)
1110	reserved
1111	reserved
NOTE: - (-, Y) means UE may assume the first Y symbols are occupied in next subframe and other symbols in the next subframe are not occupied. - (X,-) means UE may assume the first X symbols are occupied in current subframe and other symbols in the current subframe are not occupied. - (X,*) means UE may assume the first X symbols are occupied in current subframe, and at least the first OFDM symbol of the next subframe is not occupied.	

If a UE is configured with a LAA SCell for UL transmissions, and the UE detects PDCCH with DCI CRC scrambled by CC-RNTI in subframe *n*, the UE may be configured with a ‘UL duration’ and ‘UL offset’ for subframe *n* according to the ‘UL duration and offset’ field in the detected DCI. The ‘UL duration and offset’ field indicates the ‘UL duration’ and ‘UL offset’ according to TS 36.213 Table 13A-2.

If the ‘UL duration and offset’ field configures an ‘UL offset’ l and an ‘UL duration’ d for subframe *n*, the UE is not required to receive any downlink physical channels and/or physical signals in subframe(s) $n+l+i$ with $i = 0, 1, \ldots, d-1$.

…

[TS 36.321, clause 7.1]

RNTI values are presented in Table 7.1-1 and their usage and associated Transport Channels and Logical Channels are presented in Table 7.1-2.

Table 7.1-1: RNTI values

Value (hexa-decimal)	RNTI
0000	N/A
0001-0960	RA-RNTI, C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, Temporary C-RNTI, eIMTA-RNTI, TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, TPC-PUSCH-RNTI, SL-RNTI (see note), G-RNTI, SL-V-RNTI and SRS-TPC-RNTI
0961-FFF3	C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, eIMTA-RNTI, Temporary C-RNTI, TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, TPC-PUSCH-RNTI, SL-RNTI, G-RNTI, SL-V-RNTI and SRS-TPC-RNTI
FFF4-FFF9	Reserved for future use
FFFA	SC-N-RNTI
FFFB	SC-RNTI
FFFC	CC-RNTI
FFFD	M-RNTI
FFFE	P-RNTI
FFFF	SI-RNTI

NOTE: A MAC entity uses the same C-RNTI on all Serving Cells.

Table 7.1-2: RNTI usage

RNTI	Usage	Transport Channel	Logical Channel
P-RNTI	Paging and System Information change notification	PCH	PCCH
SI-RNTI	Broadcast of System Information	DL-SCH	BCCH, BR-BCCH
M-RNTI	MCCH Information change notification	N/A	N/A
RA-RNTI	Random Access Response	DL-SCH	N/A
eIMTA-RNTI	eIMTA TDD UL/DL configuration notification	N/A	N/A
Temporary C-RNTI	Contention Resolution (when no valid C-RNTI is available)	DL-SCH	CCCH
Temporary C-RNTI	Msg3 transmission	UL-SCH	CCCH, DCCH, DTCH
C-RNTI	Dynamically scheduled unicast transmission	UL-SCH	DCCH, DTCH
C-RNTI	Dynamically scheduled unicast transmission	DL-SCH	CCCH, DCCH, DTCH
C-RNTI	Triggering of PDCCH ordered random access	N/A	N/A
Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI	Semi-Persistently scheduled unicast transmission (activation, reactivation and retransmission)	DL-SCH, UL-SCH	DCCH, DTCH
Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI	Semi-Persistently scheduled unicast transmission (deactivation)	N/A	N/A
TPC-PUCCH-RNTI	Physical layer Uplink power control	N/A	N/A
TPC-PUSCH-RNTI	Physical layer Uplink power control	N/A	N/A
SL-RNTI	Dynamically scheduled sidelink transmission for sidelink communication	SL-SCH	STCH
SC-RNTI	Dynamically scheduled SC-PTM control information	DL-SCH	SC-MCCH
G-RNTI	Dynamically scheduled SC-PTM transmission	DL-SCH	SC-MTCH
SC-N-RNTI	SC-MCCH Information change notification	N/A	N/A
CC-RNTI	Providing common control PDCCH information	N/A	N/A
SL-V-RNTI	Dynamically scheduled sidelink transmission for V2X sidelink communication	SL-SCH	STCH
SRS-TPC-RNTI	SRS and TPC for the PUSCH-less SCells	N/A	N/A

7.1.11.1.3 Test description

7.1.11.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

2 Cells

- Cell 1 (PCell) and Cell 10(SCell)
- Cell 10 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4, configured with LAA Frame Structure 3.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) in Cell 1 according to [18].

7.1.11.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.11.1.3.2-1shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions.

Table 7.1.11.1.3.2-1: Cell configuration

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Remarks
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85	

Table 7.1.11.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	The SS transmits an *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 10) addition**.**	<--	-	-	-
0B	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate LAA Scell (Cell 10).	<--	(Activation)	-	-
2	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH and a DCI format 1C scrambled with CC-RNTI for common control information **containing** 'Subframe Configuration for LAA' field set to '0111'B and transmits a MAC PDU in Cell 10.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	60 ms after step 2he SS sends an UL grant suitable for the loop back PDU to be transmitted in Cell 1	<--	(UL Grant)		
4	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 2.	-->	MAC PDU	1	P

7.1.11.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.11.1.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 0A, Table 7.1.11.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
securityConfigHO	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension	SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.11.1.3.3-1A: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (step 0A, Table 7.1.11.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
}			

Table 7.1.11.1.3.3-1B: SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT (step 0A, Table 7.1.11.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19D and Table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedScell-r10	PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.11.1.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.11.1.3.3-1A)

Derivation Path: 36.508, clause 4.6.3 table 4.8.2.1.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pucch-ConfigDedicated-v1020	PUCCH-ConfigDedicated-v1020-DEFAULT		2TX AND FDD, TDD
pusch-ConfigDedicated-v1130	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicated-v1130	Not present		
}			
Note: All other IE's are not present			

Table 7.1.11.1.3.3-3: Void

Table 7.1.11.1.3.3-4: PhysicalConfigDedicatedScell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 7.1.11.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-6A and 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicatedScell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
laa-SCellConfiguration-r13 SEQUENCE {			
subframeStartPosition-r13	s0		
laa-SCellSubframeConfig-r13	00000000		LAA FS3
}			
}			

7.1.12 Data Inactivity

7.1.12.1 DataInactivityTimer expiry

7.1.12.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detecting data inactivity on expiry of DataInactivityTimer }
    then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state }
            }
```

7.1.12.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.17 and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.8.6 and 5.3.12.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.17]

The MAC entity may be configured by RRC with a Data inactivity monitoring functionality, when in RRC_CONNECTED. RRC controls Data inactivity operation by configuring the timer *DataInactivityTimer*.

When *DataInactivityTimer* is configured, the MAC entity shall:

- if the MAC entity receives the MAC SDU for DTCH logical channel , DCCH logical channel, or CCCH logical channel; or
- if the MAC entity transmits the MAC SDU for DTCH logical channel, DCCH logical channel;
  - start or restart *DataInactivityTimer*.
- if *DataInactivityTimer* expires, indicate the expiry of *DataInactivityTimer* to upper layers.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.8.6]

Upon receiving the expiry of *DataInactivityTimer* from lower layers, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320, T322, T325, T330;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered by suspension of the RRC:

...

1> else:

2> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

2> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered neither by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message nor by selecting an inter-RAT cell while T311 was running:

2> if timer T350 is configured:

...

2> else:

3> release the *wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated*, if received;

3> if the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN is broadcast by the cell:

4> apply the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN included in *SystemInformationBlockType17*;

4> apply *steerToWLAN* if configured, otherwise apply the *wlan-Id-List* corresponding to the RPLMN included in *SystemInformationBlockType17*;

2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform procedures as specified in TS 36.304 [4, 5.2.7];

7.1.12.1.3 Test description

7.1.12.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.12.1.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.

7.1.12.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.12.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits a downlink assignment including the C-RNTI assigned to the UE	<--	(PDCCH (C-RNTI))	-	-
2	SS transmits in the indicated downlink assignment a RLC PDU in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	UE transmits an HARQ ACK.	-->	HARQ ACK	-	-
4	SS waits 20sec (=data inactivity timer) for the UE to enter RRC_IDLE.	-		-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

7.1.12.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.12.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig SEQUENCE {			
dataInactivityTimerConfig-r14 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dataInactivityTimer-r14	s20		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.13 Hibernation of SCells

7.1.13.1 Hibernation of SCells / Hibernation MAC control element reception / sCellHibernationTimer / dormantSCellDeactivationTimer

7.1.13.1.1 Hibernation of SCells / Hibernation MAC control element reception / sCellHibernationTimer / dormantSCellDeactivationTimer / Intra-band Contiguous CA

7.1.13.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with activated SCell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL grant on Scell PDCCH }
    then { UE restarts the sCellHibernationTimer }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with activated SCell }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE sCellHibernationTimer expires }
    then { UE configures lower layers to consider the SCell to be in dormant state and report CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI for the SCell according to the periodicity indicated by cqi-ReportPeriodicSCell-r15 }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with dormant SCell }
ensure that {
  when { UE dormantSCellDeactivationTimer expires }
    then { UE deactivates the Scell and stops reporting CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI for the SCell }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell activated }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives hibernation and activation/deactivation MAC CEs, both having Ci = "1" with i being same as servingCellIndex of SCell }
    then { UE configures lower layers to consider the SCell to be in dormant state and report CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI for the SCell according to the periodicity indicated by cqi-ReportPeriodicSCell-r15 }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with dormant SCell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives hibernation and activation/deactivation MAC CEs, both having Ci = "0" with i being same as servingCellIndex of SCell }
    then { UE deactivates the Scell and stops reporting CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI for the SCell }
            }
```

7.1.13.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.13, 5.22 & 6.1.3.15.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.13]

If the MAC entity is configured with one or more SCells, the network may activate and deactivate the configured SCells. The SpCell is always activated. The network activates and deactivates the SCell(s) by sending Activation/Deactivation and/or Hibernation MAC control element(s) described in clause 6.1.3.8 and 6.1.3.15 respectively. Furthermore, the MAC entity maintains a *sCellDeactivationTimer* timer per configured SCell (except the SCell configured with PUCCH/SPUCCH, if any) and deactivates the associated SCell upon its expiry. In case the *sCellHibernationTimer* is configured, it takes priority over *sCellDeactivationTimer*. The same initial timer value applies to each instance of the *sCellDeactivationTimer* and it is configured by RRC. The configured SCells are initially deactivated upon addition and after a handover unless the parameter *sCellState* is set to *activated* or *dormant* for the SCell within RRC configuration. The configured SCG SCells are initially deactivated after a SCG change unless the parameter *sCellState* is set to *activated* or *dormant* for the SCell within RRC configuration.

The MAC entity shall for each TTI and for each configured SCell:

- if the MAC entity is configured with an activated SCell upon SCell configuration or receives MAC control element(s) in this TTI activating the SCell, the MAC entity shall in the TTI according to the timing defined in TS 36.213 [2]:

  …

  - if *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the SCell is configured;

    - start or restart the *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the SCell.

  - trigger PHR according to clause 5.4.6.

  …

- if PDCCH on the activated SCell indicates an uplink grant or downlink assignment; or

- if PDCCH on the Serving Cell scheduling the activated SCell indicates an uplink grant or a downlink assignment for the activated SCell; or
- if a MAC PDU is transmitted in a configured uplink grant or received in a configured downlink assignment:

  …

  - if *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the SCell is configured;
    - restart the *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the SCell;

[TS 36.321, clause 5.22]

If the MAC entity is configured with one or more SCells, the network may transition configured SCells into Dormant State. Dormant State is not applicable for SpCell or PUCCH SCell. The network transitions SCell(s) in and out of Dormant State by sending Activation/Deactivation and/or Hibernation MAC control element as described in clause 6.1.3.8 and 6.1.3.15 respectively.

Furthermore, the MAC entity maintains two timers related to the dormant state:

- If configured, an *sCellHibernationTimer* timer per configured SCell (except the SCell configured with PUCCH, if any). Upon the timer expiry, the MAC entity hibernates the associated SCell if it is in activated state. The same initial timer value applies to each instance of the *sCellHibernationTimer* and it is configured by RRC.
- If configured, a *dormantSCellDeactivationTimer* per configured SCell (except the SCell configured with PUCCH, if any). Upon the timer expiry, the MAC entity deactivates the associated SCell if it is in dormant state. The same initial timer value applies to each instance of the *dormantSCellDeactivationTimer* and it is configured by RRC.

An SCell will be in Dormant SCell state upon SCell configuration in case the parameter *sCellState* is set to *dormant* for the SCell within RRC configuration. The configured SCG SCells are dormant after a SCG change in case the parameter *sCellState* is set to *dormant* for the SCell within RRC configuration.

The MAC entity shall for each TTI and for each configured SCell:

- if the MAC entity is configured with dormant SCell upon SCell configuration or receives MAC control element(s) in this TTI for transitioning the SCell into Dormant State:
  - in the TTI according to the timing defined in TS 36.213 [2]:
    - transition the SCell into Dormant State;
    - stop the *sCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
    - if *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the SCell is configured;
      - stop the *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the SCell;
    - start or restart the *dormantSCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
    - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants associated with the SCell;
    - flush all HARQ buffers associated with the SCell.
- if the *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the activated SCell expires in this TTI:
  - in the TTI according to the timing defined in TS 36.213 [2]:
    - hibernate the SCell;
    - stop the *sCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
    - stop the *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the SCell;
    - start the *dormantSCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
    - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants associated with the SCell;

    - flush all HARQ buffers associated with the SCell.
- if the *dormantSCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the dormant SCell expires in this TTI:
  - in the TTI according to the timing defined in TS 36.213 [2]:
    - deactivate the SCell;
    - stop the *dormantSCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
- if the SCell is in Dormant State:
  - not transmit SRS on the SCell;
  - report CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI for the SCell according to the periodicity indicated by *cqi-ReportPeriodic-SCell-r15*;
  - not transmit on UL-SCH on the SCell;
  - not transmit on RACH on the SCell;
  - not monitor the PDCCH on the SCell;
  - not monitor the PDCCH for the SCell;
  - not transmit PUCCH on the SCell.

HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU containing Hibernation MAC control element shall not be impacted by PCell, PSCell and PUCCH SCell interruptions due to SCell activation/deactivation or hibernation (TS 36.133 [9]).

NOTE: When SCell is in Dormant State, any ongoing Random Access procedure on the SCell is aborted.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.15]

The Hibernation MAC control element of one octet is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1. It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet containing seven C-fields and one R-field. The Hibernation MAC control element with one octet is defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.15-1).

The Hibernation MAC control element of four octets is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1. It has a fixed size and consists of a four octets containing 31 C-fields and one R-field. The Hibernation MAC control element of four octets is defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.15-2).

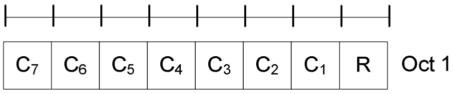
For the case with no serving cell with a *ServCellIndex* (TS 36.331 [8]) larger than 7, Hibernation MAC control element of one octet is applied, otherwise Hibernation MAC control element of four octets is applied.

For the case that Hibernation MAC control element is received and Activation/Deactivation MAC control element is not received:

- C_i: if there is an SCell configured with *SCellIndex* i as specified in TS 36.331 [8], this field indicates the dormant/activated status of the SCell with *SCellIndex* i, else the MAC entity shall ignore the C_i field. The C_i field is set to "1" to indicate that the SCell with *SCellIndex i* shall enter dormant state. When the C_i field is set to "0", the SCell with *SCellIndex i* shall be activated if it is in already activated state or dormant state, otherwise the C_i field set to "0" shall be ignored.
- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

For the case that both Activation/Deactivation MAC control element and Hibernation MAC control element are received:

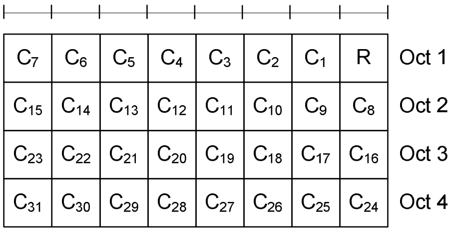
- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".
- C_i: if there is an SCell configured with *SCellIndex* i as specified in TS 36.331 [8], these fields indicate possible state transitions of the SCell with *SCellIndex* i, else the MAC entity shall ignore the C_i fields. The C_i fields of the two MAC control elements are interpreted according to Table 6.1.3.15-1.



C_7	C_6	C_5	C_4	C_3	C_2	C_1	R	

Oct 1

Figure 6.1.3.15-1: Hibernation MAC control element of one octet



C_7	C_6	C_5	C_4	C_3	C_2	C_1	R	Oct 1
C_{15}	C_{14}	C_{13}	C_{12}	C_{11}	C_{10}	C_9	C_8	Oct 2
C_{23}	C_{22}	C_{21}	C_{20}	C_{19}	C_{18}	C_{17}	C_{16}	Oct 3
C_{31}	C_{30}	C_{29}	C_{28}	C_{27}	C_{26}	C_{25}	C_{24}	Oct 4

Figure 6.1.3.15-2: Hibernation MAC control element of four octets

Table 6.1.3.15-1: MAC control elements for SCell state transitions

Hibernation MAC control element C_i	Activation/Deactivation MAC control element C_i	SCell shall be
0	0	Deactivated
0	1	Activated
1	0	Reserved MAC control element combination
1	1	Dormant

7.1.13.1.1.3 Test description

7.1.13.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (PCell) and Cell 3(SCell)
- Cell 3 is an Active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18].

7.1.13.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85

Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* on Cell 1 with SCell (Cell 3) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
4	200 ms after step 3, the SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU).	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
5	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
6	SS transmits an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 1.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
7	UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 4.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
7a	SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 7.	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
8	200 ms after step 6, SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU).	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
9	Check: Does UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH?	-->	(SR)	1	P
10	SS transmits an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 1.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
11	UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 8	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
12	SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 11	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
13	Check: 400 ms after step 10, has *sCellHibernationTimer* expired and has UE modified SCell into dormant state and does the UE report CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI for the SCell in next 1 second?	-->	(CSI)	2	P
14	Check: 400 ms after step 13, has *dormantSCellDeactivationTimer* expired and has UE deactivated SCell and does the UE report CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI for the SCell in next 1 second?	-->	(CSI)	3	F
15	SS transmits Activation MAC control element to activate SCell (Cell 3).	<--	MAC PDU (Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
16	SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
17	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	-	-
18	SS transmits an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 1.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
19	UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 15	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
20	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 18	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)	-	-
21	SS transmits both hibernation and activation/deactivation MAC CEs, both having Ci = "1" to set SCell into dormant state	<--	MAC PDU (Hibernation (C_1 = 1), Activation (C_1=1))	-	-
22	Check: Has UE modified SCell into dormant state and does the UE report	-->	(CSI)	4	P

	CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI for the SCell in next 1 second?				
23	SS transmits both hibernation and activation/deactivation MAC CEs, both having Ci = “0” to deactivate SCell.	<--	MAC PDU (Hibernation (C_1 = 0), Activation (C_1=0))	-	-
24	Check: Has UE deactivated SCell and does the UE report CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI for the SCell in next 1 second?	-->	(CSI)	5	F

7.1.13.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DormantSCell		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DormantSCell (Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AAA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SCell_AddMod ::= SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig	MAC-MainConfig-RBC using condition SCell_AddMod		
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-DormantSCell		
}			

Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-3: MAC-MainConfig-RBC (Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1 condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-RBC SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig-v1020 SEQUENCE {			
sCellDeactivationTimer-r10	rf16	160 milliseconds	
}			
dormantStateTimers-r15 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
sCellHibernationTimer-r15	rf32	320 milliseconds	
dormantScellDeactivationTimer-r15	rf32	320 milliseconds	
}			

Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-4: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DormantSCell (Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2 table 4.8.2.1.6-1T			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r15	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r15-DormantSCell		
}			

Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-5: CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r15-DormantSCell (Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r15-DormantSCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportPeriodicSCell-r15 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
cqi-pmi-ConfigIndexDormant-r15	37		FDD
cqi-pmi-ConfigIndexDormant-r15	36		TDD
ri-ConfigIndexDormant-r15	805		
csi-SubframePatternDormant-r15	Not present		
cqi-FormatIndicatorDormant-r15	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-6: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add (Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-7: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-8: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 7.1.13.1.1.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA

7.2 RLC

7.2.1 General

For UM tests, the UM test DRB is set up using the Generic Procedure described in clause 4.5 of [18], with the parameters described in clause 4.8.2.1.3.1 of [18], except for the tests that explicitly specify a different DRB configuration.

For AM tests, the AM test DRB is set up using the Generic Procedure described in clause 4.5 of [18], with the parameters described in clause 4.8.2.1.3.2 of [18], except for the tests that explicitly specify a different DRB configuration.

Unless specified otherwise in the test procedure sequence, the data field of each RLC PDU transmitted by the SS contains a complete RLC SDU.

7.2.2 Unacknowledged mode

7.2.2.1 UM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / 5-bit SN / Framing info field

7.2.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 5 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 00 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 5 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 01 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 5 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 11 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 5 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 10 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
            }
```

7.2.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3 and 6.2.2.6.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3]

…

An UM RLC entity is configured by RRC to use either a 5 bit SN or a 10 bit SN. When the 5 bit SN is configured, the length of the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is one byte. When the 10 bit SN is configured, the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the fixed part of the AMD PDU header, except for D/C, RF and P fields all being replaced with R1 fields. The extension part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the extension part of the AMD PDU header (regardless of the configured SN size).

…

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

Length: 2 bits.

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation

Value	Description
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

7.2.2.1.3 Test description

7.2.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.1.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

Table 7.2.2.1.3.1-1: RLC parameters

Uplink RLC sn-FieldLength	size5
Downlink RLC sn-FieldLength	size5

7.2.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1 containing a complete RLC SDU#1 (FI field = 00).	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1?	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
3	The SS transmits UMD PDU#2 containing the first segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 01).	<--	UMD PDU#2	-	-
4	The SS transmits UMD PDU#3 containing the second segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 11).	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
5	The SS transmits UMD PDU#4 containing the last segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 10).	<--	UMD PDU#4	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	2,3,4	P

7.2.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.2.2 UM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / 10-bit SN / Framing info field

7.2.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 10 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 00 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 10 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 01 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 10 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 11 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 10 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 10 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
            }
```

7.2.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3 and 6.2.2.6.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3]

…

An UM RLC entity is configured by RRC to use either a 5 bit SN or a 10 bit SN. When the 5 bit SN is configured, the length of the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is one byte. When the 10 bit SN is configured, the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the fixed part of the AMD PDU header, except for D/C, RF and P fields all being replaced with R1 fields. The extension part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the extension part of the AMD PDU header (regardless of the configured SN size).

…

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

Length: 2 bits.

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation

Value	Description
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

7.2.2.2.3 Test description

7.2.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

7.2.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1 containing a complete RLC SDU#1 (FI field = 00).	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1?	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
3	The SS transmits UMD PDU#2 containing the first segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 01).	<--	UMD PDU#2	-	-
4	The SS transmits UMD PDU#3 containing the second segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 11).	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
5	The SS transmits UMD PDU#4 containing the last segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 10).	<--	UMD PDU#4	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	2, 3, 4	P

7.2.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.2.3 UM RLC / Reassembly / 5-bit SN / LI value > PDU size

7.2.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 5 bit SN configured RLC PDU with Length Indicator value larger than RLC PDU
size }
    then { UE discards the RLC PDU }
            }
```

7.2.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

See TS 36.322 clauses 6.2.2.5 and 5.5.1

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 5.5.1 and 6.2.2.5.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.5.1]

When an RLC entity receives an RLC PDU that contains reserved or invalid values, the RLC entity shall:

- discard the received PDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.5]

Length: 11 bits.

The LI field indicates the length in bytes of the corresponding Data field element present in the RLC data PDU delivered/received by an UM or an AM RLC entity. The first LI present in the RLC data PDU header corresponds to the first Data field element present in the Data field of the RLC data PDU, the second LI present in the RLC data PDU header corresponds to the second Data field element present in the Data field of the RLC data PDU, and so on. The value 0 is reserved.

7.2.2.3.3 Test description

7.2.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.3.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB.

- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

Table 7.2.2.3.3.1-1: RLC parameters

Uplink RLC sn-FieldLength	size5
Downlink RLC sn-FieldLength	size5

7.2.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: the behaviour described in table 7.2.2.3.3.2-2 runs in parallel with steps 1 to 5 below.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1 containing first segment of RLC SDU#1.	<--	UMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	-	-
2	The SS transmits UMD PDU#2 containing last segment of RLC SDU#1 and first segment of RLC SDU#2.	<--	UMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
3	The SS transmits UMD PDU#3 containing last segment of RLC SDU#2, first segment of RLC SDU#3 and with Length Indicator that points beyond the end of the UMD PDU#3.	<--	UMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
4	The SS transmits UMD PDU#4 containing last segment of RLC SDU#3.	<--	UMD PDU#4 (SN=3)	-	-
5	The SS transmits UMD PDU#5 containing RLC SDU#4.	<--	UMD PDU#5 (SN=4)	-	-

Table 7.2.2.3.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits RLC SDU#1.	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	F
3	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	F
4	The UE transmits RLC SDU#4.	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	-	-

7.2.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.2.4 UM RLC / Reassembly / 10-bit SN / LI value > PDU size

7.2.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RLC PDU with Length Indicator value larger than RLC PDU size }
    then { UE discards the RLC PDU }
            }
```

7.2.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 5.5.1.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.5.1]

When an RLC entity receives an RLC PDU that contains reserved or invalid values, the RLC entity shall:

- discard the received PDU.

7.2.2.4.3 Test description

7.2.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

7.2.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour described in table 7.2.2.4.3.2-2 runs in parallel with steps 1 to 5 below.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1 containing first segment of RLC SDU#1.	<--	UMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	-	-
2	The SS transmits UMD PDU#2 containing last segment of RLC SDU#1 and first segment of RLC SDU#2.	<--	UMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
3	The SS transmits UMD PDU#3 containing last segment of RLC SDU#2, first segment of RLC SDU#3 and with Length Indicator that points beyond the end of the RLC PDU#3.	<--	UMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
4	The SS transmits UMD PDU#4 containing last segment of RLC SDU#3.	<--	UMD PDU#4 (SN=3)	-	-
5	The SS transmits UMD PDU#5 containing RLC SDU#4.	<--	UMD PDU#5 (SN=4)	-	-

Table 7.2.2.4.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1?	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
2	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	F
3	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	F
4	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#4?	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	1	P

7.2.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.2.5 UM RLC / Correct use of sequence numbering

7.2.2.5.1 UM RLC / 5-bit SN / Correct use of sequence numbering

7.2.2.5.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits the first PDU }
    then { UE sets the sequence Number field equal to 0 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits subsequent PDUs }
    then { SN incremented by 1 for each PDU transmitted }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an UM RLC DRB is configured using 5 bit SN }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits more than 32 PDUs }
    then { UE wraps the Sequence Number after transmitting the 32 PDU }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an UM RLC DRB is configured using 5 bit SN }
ensure that {
  when { more than 32 PDUs are sent to UE }
    then { UE accepts PDUs with SNs that wrap around every 32 PDU }
            }
```

7.2.2.5.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.1.1, 5.1.2.2, 6.2.1.3, 6.2.2.3 and 7.1.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.1.1]

When delivering a new UMD PDU to lower layer, the transmitting UM RLC entity shall:

- set the SN of the UMD PDU to VT(US), and then increment VT(US) by one.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2]

The receiving UM RLC entity shall maintain a reordering window according to state variable VR(UH) as follows:

- a SN falls within the reordering window if (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) <= SN < VR(UH);
- a SN falls outside of the reordering window otherwise.

When receiving an UMD PDU from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- either discard the received UMD PDU or place it in the reception buffer (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.2);
- if the received UMD PDU was placed in the reception buffer:
    - update state variables, reassemble and deliver RLC SDUs to upper layer and start/stop *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.3);

…

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is received from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if VR(UR) < x < VR(UH) and the UMD PDU with SN = x has been received before; or
- if (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) <= x < VR(UR):
    - discard the received UMD PDU;
- else:
    - place the received UMD PDU in the reception buffer.

…

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the reordering window:
    - update VR(UH) to x + 1;
    - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN that falls outside of the reordering window, remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
    - if VR(UR) falls outside of the reordering window:

        - set VR(UR) to (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size);

- if the reception buffer contains an UMD PDU with SN = VR(UR):
    - update VR(UR) to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN > current VR(UR) that has not been received;
    - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated VR(UR), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;

…

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3]

…

An UM RLC entity is configured by RRC to use either a 5 bit SN or a 10 bit SN. When the 5 bit SN is configured, the length of the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is one byte. When the 10 bit SN is configured, the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the fixed part of the AMD PDU header, except for D/C, RF and P fields all being replaced with R1 fields. The extension part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the extension part of the AMD PDU header (regardless of the configured SN size).

…

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.3]

…

The SN field indicates the sequence number of the corresponding UMD…The sequence number is incremented by one for every UMD...

[TS 36.322, clause 7.1]

…

All state variables and all counters are non-negative integers.

…

All state variables related to UM data transfer can take values from 0 to [$2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$ – 1]. All arithmetic operations contained in the present document on state variables related to UM data transfer are affected by the UM modulus (i.e. final value = [value from arithmetic operation] modulo $2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$.

…

When performing arithmetic comparisons of state variables or SN values, a modulus base shall be used.

…

VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size shall be assumed as the modulus base at the receiving side of an UM RLC entity. This modulus base is subtracted from all the values involved, and then an absolute comparison is performed (e.g. (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) <= SN < VR(UH) is evaluated as [(VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) – (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size)] modulo $2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$ <= [SN – (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size)] modulo $2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$ < [VR(UH) – (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size)] modulo $2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$).

…

Each transmitting UM RLC entity shall maintain the following state variables:

a) VT(US)

This state variable holds the value of the SN to be assigned for the next newly generated UMD PDU. It is initially set to 0, and is updated whenever the UM RLC entity delivers an UMD PDU with SN = VT(US).

Each receiving UM RLC entity shall maintain the following state variables:

a) VR(UR) – UM receive state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN of the earliest UMD PDU that is still considered for reordering. It is initially set to 0.

b) VR(UX) – UM t-Reordering state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN following the SN of the UMD PDU which triggered t-Reordering.

c) VR(UH) – UM highest received state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN following the SN of the UMD PDU with the highest SN among received UMD PDUs, and it serves as the higher edge of the reordering window. It is initially set to 0.

7.2.2.5.1.3 Test description

7.2.2.5.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.5.1.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB with PDCP Data PDUs using 7 bit SN length.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

Table 7.2.2.5.1.3.1-1: RLC parameters

Uplink RLC sn-FieldLength	 size5
Downlink RLC sn-FieldLength	 size5

7.2.2.5.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.5.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3 to 4 is executed 31 times.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. SN equals 0.	<--	UMD PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an UMD PDU with SN = 0?	-->	UMD PDU	1	P
3	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. SN equals 1 and is incremented for each PDU transmitted.	<--	UMD PDU	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an UMD PDU with SN increased by 1 compared with the previous one?	-->	UMD PDU	2	P
5	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. SN equals 0.	<--	UMD PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an UMD PDU with SN=0?	-->	UMD PDU	3, 4	P

7.2.2.5.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.2.5.2 UM RLC / 10-bit SN / Correct use of Sequence numbering

7.2.2.5.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits the first PDU }
    then { UE sets the Sequence Number field equal to 0 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits subsequent PDUs }
    then { SN incremented by 1 for each PDU transmitted }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an UM RLC DRB is configured using 10 bit SN }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits more than 1024 PDUs }
    then { UE wraps the Sequence Number after transmitting the 1024 PDU }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an UM RLC DRB is configured using 10 bit SN }
ensure that {
  when { more than 1024 PDUs are sent to UE }
    then { UE accepts PDUs with SNs that wrap around every 1024 PDU }
            }
```

7.2.2.5.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.1.1, 5.1.2.2, 6.2.1.3, 6.2.2.3 and 7.1.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.1.1]

When delivering a new UMD PDU to lower layer, the transmitting UM RLC entity shall:

- set the SN of the UMD PDU to VT(US), and then increment VT(US) by one.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2]

The receiving UM RLC entity shall maintain a reordering window according to state variable VR(UH) as follows:

- a SN falls within the reordering window if (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) <= SN < VR(UH);
- a SN falls outside of the reordering window otherwise.

When receiving an UMD PDU from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- either discard the received UMD PDU or place it in the reception buffer (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.2);
- if the received UMD PDU was placed in the reception buffer:
  - update state variables, reassemble and deliver RLC SDUs to upper layer and start/stop *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.3);

…

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is received from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if VR(UR) < x < VR(UH) and the UMD PDU with SN = x has been received before; or
- if (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) <= x < VR(UR):
  - discard the received UMD PDU;

- else:
    - place the received UMD PDU in the reception buffer.

…

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the reordering window:
    - update VR(UH) to x + 1;
    - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN that falls outside of the reordering window, remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
    - if VR(UR) falls outside of the reordering window:
        - set VR(UR) to (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size);
- if the reception buffer contains an UMD PDU with SN = VR(UR):
    - update VR(UR) to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN > current VR(UR) that has not been received;
    - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated VR(UR), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;

    …

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3]

…

An UM RLC entity is configured by RRC to use either a 5 bit SN or a 10 bit SN. When the 5 bit SN is configured, the length of the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is one byte. When the 10 bit SN is configured, the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the fixed part of the AMD PDU header, except for D/C, RF and P fields all being replaced with R1 fields. The extension part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the extension part of the AMD PDU header (regardless of the configured SN size).

…

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.3]

…

The SN field indicates the sequence number of the corresponding UMD…The sequence number is incremented by one for every UMD...

[TS 36.322, clause 7.1]

…

All state variables and all counters are non-negative integers.

…

All state variables related to UM data transfer can take values from 0 to [$2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$– 1]. All arithmetic operations contained in the present document on state variables related to UM data transfer are affected by the UM modulus (i.e. final value = [value from arithmetic operation] modulo $2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$).

…

When performing arithmetic comparisons of state variables or SN values, a modulus base shall be used.

…

VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size shall be assumed as the modulus base at the receiving side of an UM RLC entity. This modulus base is subtracted from all the values involved, and then an absolute comparison is performed (e.g. (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) <= SN < VR(UH) is evaluated as [(VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) – (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size)] modulo $2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$ <= [SN – (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size)] modulo $2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$ < [VR(UH) – (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size)] modulo $2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$).

…

Each transmitting UM RLC entity shall maintain the following state variables:

a) VT(US)

This state variable holds the value of the SN to be assigned for the next newly generated UMD PDU. It is initially set to 0, and is updated whenever the UM RLC entity delivers an UMD PDU with SN = VT(US).

Each receiving UM RLC entity shall maintain the following state variables:

a) VR(UR) – UM receive state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN of the earliest UMD PDU that is still considered for reordering. It is initially set to 0.

b) VR(UX) – UM *t-R*eordering state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN following the SN of the UMD PDU which triggered *t-Reordering.*

c) VR(UH) – UM highest received state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN following the SN of the UMD PDU with the highest SN among received UMD PDUs, and it serves as the higher edge of the reordering window. It is initially set to 0.

7.2.2.5.2.3 Test description

7.2.2.5.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with PDCP Data PDUs using 12 bit SN length.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

7.2.2.5.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.5.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 4 are executed 1023 times.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. SN equals 0.	<--	UMD PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an UMD PDU with SN = 0?	-->	UMD PDU	1	P
3	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. SN equals 1 and is incremented for each PDU transmitted.	<--	UMD PDU	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an UMD PDU with SN increased by 1 compared with the previous one?	-->	UMD PDU	2	P
5	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. SN equals 0.	<--	UMD PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an UMD PDU with SN=0?	-->	UMD PDU	3, 4	P

7.2.2.5.2.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.2.6 UM RLC / Concatenation, segmentation and reassembly

7.2.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { The UE has multiple RLC SDUs in the transmission buffer that fits into the available UMD
PDU size }
    then { The UE concatenates the RLC SDUs in the transmission buffer into one UMD PDU and
transmits it}
      }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives UMD PDUs containing concatenated RLC SDUs}
    then { The UE reassembles the RLC SDUs in accordance with the Framing Info and Length Indicators
indicated in UMD PDUs }
      }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { The UE has RLC SDU in the transmission buffer that does not fit into the available UMD PDU
size }
    then { The UE segments the RLC SDU in accordance with the Framing Info and Length Indicators
indicated in UMD PDUs }
      }
```

7.2.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.2.2, 4.2.1.2.3, 4.4, 6.2.1.3 and 6.2.2.6.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.2.2]

When a transmitting UM RLC entity forms UMD PDUs from RLC SDUs, it shall:

- segment and/or concatenate the RLC SDUs so that the UMD PDUs fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity notified by lower layer;

- include relevant RLC headers in the UMD PDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.2.3]

When a receiving UM RLC entity receives UMD PDUs, it shall:

…

- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered UMD PDUs (not accounting for RLC PDUs for which losses have been detected) and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN;

…

[TS 36.322, clause 4.4]

The following functions are supported by the RLC sub layer:

…

- concatenation, segmentation and reassembly of RLC SDUs (only for UM and AM data transfer);

…

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3]

UMD PDU consists of a Data field and an UMD PDU header.

UMD PDU header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every UMD PDU) and an extension part (fields that are present for an UMD PDU when necessary). The fixed part of the UMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of a FI, an E and a SN. The extension part of the UMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

An UM RLC entity is configured by RRC to use either a 5 bit SN or a 10 bit SN. When the 5 bit SN is configured, the length of the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is one byte. When the 10 bit SN is configured, the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the fixed part of the AMD PDU header, except for D/C, RF and P fields all being replaced with R1 fields. The extension part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the extension part of the AMD PDU header (regardless of the configured SN size).

An UMD PDU header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the UMD PDU, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an UMD PDU header consists of an odd number of LI(s), four padding bits follow after the last LI.

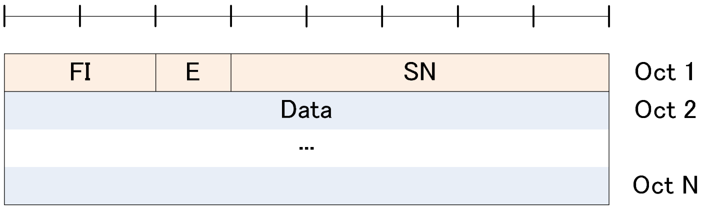


Figure 6.2.1.3-1: UMD PDU with 5 bit SN (No LI)

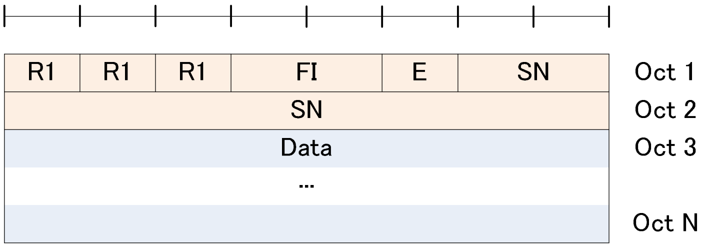


Figure 6.2.1.3-2: UMD PDU with 10 bit SN (No LI)

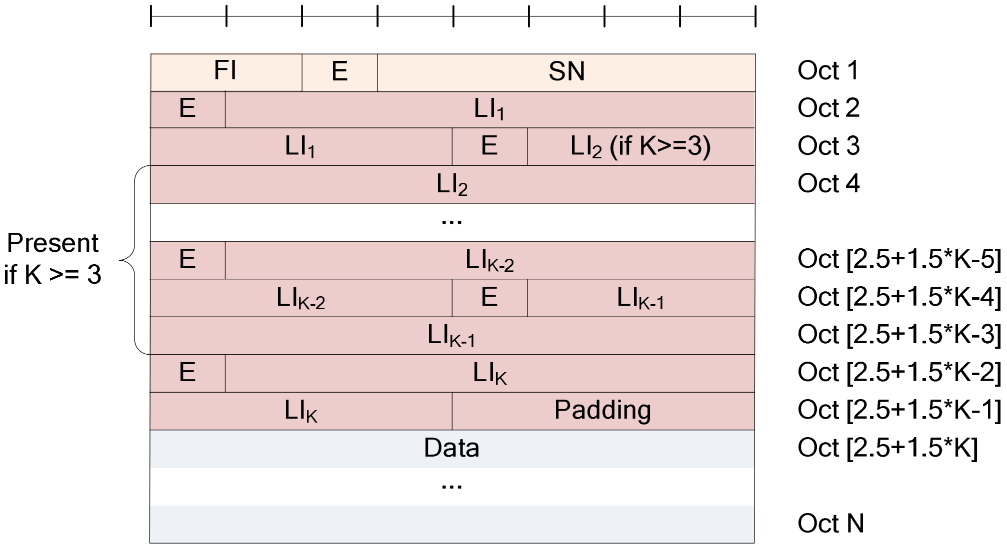


Figure 6.2.1.3-3: UMD PDU with 5 bit SN (Odd number of LIs, i.e. K = 1, 3, 5, …)

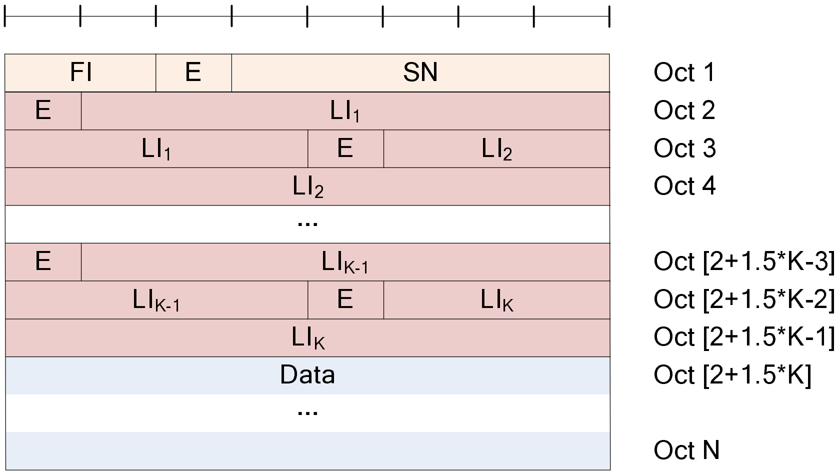


Figure 6.2.1.3-4: UMD PDU with 5 bit SN (Even number of LIs, i.e. K = 2, 4, 6, …)

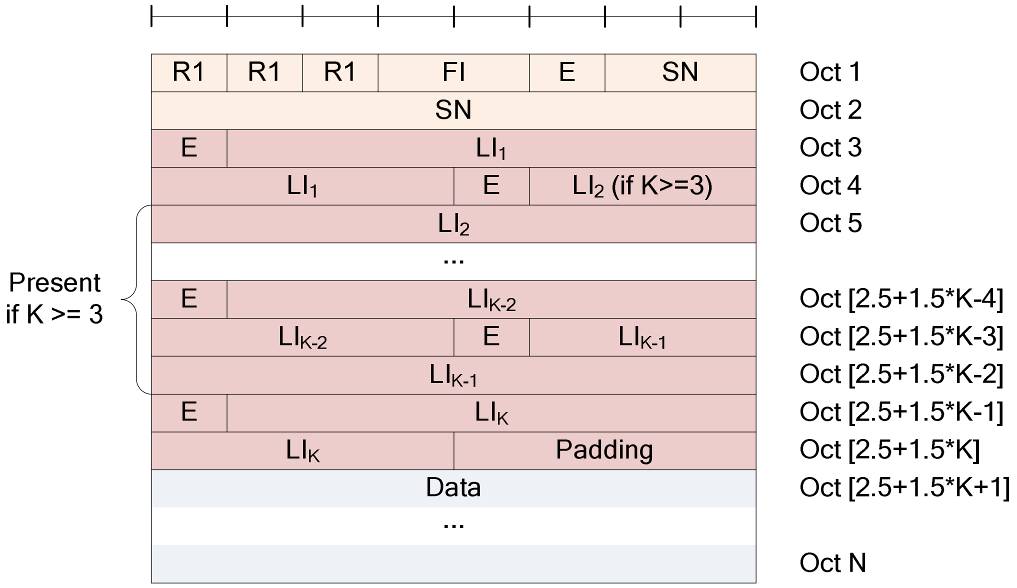


Figure 6.2.1.3-5: UMD PDU with 10 bit SN (Odd number of LIs, i.e. K = 1, 3, 5, …)

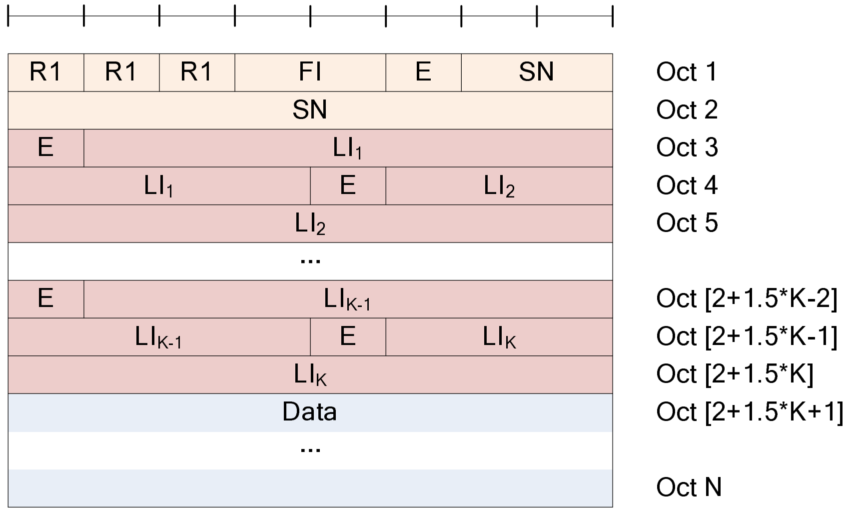


Figure 6.2.1.3-6: UMD PDU with 10 bit SN (Even number of LIs, i.e. K = 2, 4, 6, …)

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

Length: 2 bits.

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation

Value	Description
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

7.2.2.6.3 Test description

7.2.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

7.2.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1. This PDU carries SDU#1 with size of 50 bytes.	<--	UMD PDU#1 (RLC SDU#1)	-	-
3	The SS transmits UMD PDU#2. This PDU carries SDU#2 with size of 50 bytes.	<--	UMD PDU#2 (RLC SDU#2)	-	-
4	SS transmits UL grants to enable UE to return RLC SDU#1 and RLC SDU#2 both in one UMD PDU.	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
5	Check: Does UE transmit RLC SDU#1 and RLC SDU#2 within UMD PDU with FI field set to '00', E field in the fixed part set to '1', first E field in the extension part set to '0' and first LI field set to 50 bytes?	-->	UMD PDU#1 (RLC SDU#1 and RLC SDU#2)	1	P
5A	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
6	SS transmits an UMD PDU#3 including RLC SDU#3 and RLC SDU#4 each with size of 50 bytes. Header of UMD PDU#3 contains FI='00', E='1', SN=2, E_1='0', LI_1='50'.	<--	UMD PDU#3 (RLC SDU#3 and RLC SDU#4)	-	-
7	The SS waits for 60 ms and then allocates 2 UL grants (UL grant allocation type 2) with a time spacing of 10 ms to enable UE to return each RLC SDU in one UMD PDU. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
8	Check: Does UE transmit RLC SDU#3 within an UMD PDU with FI field set to '00' and E field in the fixed part set to '0'?	-->	UMD PDU#3 (RLC SDU#3)	2	P
9	Check: Does UE transmit RLC SDU#4 within an UMD PDU with FI field set to '00' and E field in the fixed part set to '0'?	-->	UMD PDU#4 (RLC SDU#4)	2	P
10	The SS transmits UMD PDU#4. This PDU carries SDU#5 with size of 50 bytes.	<--	UMD PDU#4 (RLC SDU#5)	-	-
11	The SS waits for 60 ms and then allocates 2 UL grants (UL grant allocation type 2) with a time spacing of 10 ms to enable UE to return RLC SDU#5 in two UMD PDUs. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
12	Check: Does UE transmit 1st part of RLC SDU#5 within UMD PDU#5 with FI field set to '01' and E field in the fixed part set to '0'?	-->	UMD PDU#5	3	P
13	Check: Does UE transmit last part of RLC SDU#5 within an UMD PDU#6 with FI field set to '10'and E field in the fixed part set to '0'?	-->	UMD PDU#6	3	P
Note 1: The SS transmits UL grant to the UE at every 10 ms to provide the necessary time division of the UE DL receptions and UL transmissions for UE operating in FDD type B half-duplex mode. See TS 36.523-3 sub-clause 7.26 for scheduling pattern for type B half-duplex FDD UE.					

7.2.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.2.7 UM RLC / In sequence delivery of upper layer PDUs without residual loss of RLC PDUs / Maximum re-ordering delay below *t-Reordering*

7.2.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives missing PDUs whose SN is within the reordering window before t-Reordering has
expired }
```

```
    then { RLC reassembles and reorders the UMD PDUs and delivers them to the upper layer in
sequence }
            }
```

7.2.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2]

The receiving UM RLC entity shall maintain a reordering window according to state variable VR(UH) as follows:

- a SN falls within the reordering window if (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) <= SN < VR(UH);
- a SN falls outside of the reordering window otherwise.

When receiving an UMD PDU from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- either discard the received UMD PDU or place it in the reception buffer (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.2);
- if the received UMD PDU was placed in the reception buffer:
  - update state variables, reassemble and deliver RLC SDUs to upper layer and start/stop *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.3);

…

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is received from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if VR(UR) < x < VR(UH) and the UMD PDU with SN = x has been received before; or
- if (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) <= x < VR(UR):
  - discard the received UMD PDU;
- else:
  - place the received UMD PDU in the reception buffer.

…

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the reordering window:
  - update VR(UH) to x + 1;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN that falls outside of the reordering window, remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
  - if VR(UR) falls outside of the reordering window:
    - set VR(UR) to (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size);
- if the reception buffer contains an UMD PDU with SN = VR(UR):
  - update VR(UR) to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN > current VR(UR) that has not been received;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated VR(UR), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- if *t-Reordering* is running:
  - if VR(UX) <= VR(UR); or
  - if VR(UX) falls outside of the reordering window and VR(UX) is not equal to VR(UH)::

    - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;
- if *t-Reordering* is not running (includes the case when *t-Reordering* is stopped due to actions above):
  - if VR(UH) > VR(UR):
    - start *t-Reordering*;
    - set VR(UX) to VR(UH).

7.2.2.7.3 Test description

7.2.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.7.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

Table 7.2.2.7.3.1-1: RLC parameters

Downlink RLC *t-Reordering*	ms200

7.2.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU carries SDU#1. SN equals 0.	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The UE transmits RLC SDU#1.	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	-	-
2A	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU contains the last part of SDU#4. SN equals 3. The UE starts *t-Reordering*.	<--	UMD PDU#4	-	-
4	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU contains the last part of SDU#3, and the 1st part of SDU#4. SN equals 2.	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
5	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU carries SDU#2 and the 1st part of SDU#3. SN equals 1. (Note 1)	<--	UMD PDU#2	-	-
5A	The SS waits for 60 ms and then allocates 3 UL grants (UL grant allocation type 2) with a time spacing of 10 ms of size enough for the UE to loop back one SDU in one UMD PDU.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	P
7	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	P
8	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#4?	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	1	P
Note 1: The UE stops *t-Reordering*, reassembles UMD PDUs and delivers RLC SDU#2, RLC SDU#3 and RLC SDU#4 to the upper layer in sequence. Note 2: The SS transmits UL grant to the UE at every 10 ms to provide the necessary time division of the UE DL receptions and UL transmissions for UE operating in FDD type B half-duplex mode. See TS 36.523-3 sub-clause 7.26 for scheduling pattern for type B half-duplex FDD UE.					

7.2.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.2.8 UM RLC / In sequence delivery of upper layer PDUs without residual loss of RLC PDUs / Maximum re-ordering delay exceeds *t-Reordering*

7.2.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { a PDU is received out of order after t-Reordering has expired }
    then { UE discards the corresponding PDU and delivers all correctly received RLC SDUs to upper
layer in the correct order }
            }
```

7.2.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.2, 5.1.2.2.3 and 5.1.2.2.4.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.2]

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is received from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if VR(UR) < x < VR(UH) and the UMD PDU with SN = x has been received before; or
- if (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) <= x < VR(UR):
  - discard the received UMD PDU;
- else:
  - place the received UMD PDU in the reception buffer.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.3]

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the reordering window:
  - update VR(UH) to x + 1;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN that falls outside of the reordering window, remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
  - if VR(UR) falls outside of the reordering window:
    - set VR(UR) to (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size);
- if the reception buffer contains an UMD PDU with SN = VR(UR):
  - update VR(UR) to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN > current VR(UR) that has not been received;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated VR(UR), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- if *t-Reordering* is running:
  - if VR(UX) <= VR(UR); or
  - if VR(UX) falls outside of the reordering window and VR(UX) is not equal to VR(UH):
    - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;

- if *t-Reordering* is not running (includes the case when *t-Reordering* is stopped due to actions above):
  - if VR(UH) > VR(UR):
    - start *t-Reordering*;
    - set VR(UX) to VR(UH).

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.4]

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- update VR(UR) to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN >= VR(UX) that has not been received;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated VR(UR), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- if VR(UH) > VR(UR):
  - start *t-Reordering*;
  - set VR(UX) to VR(UH).

7.2.2.8.3 Test description

7.2.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.8.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

Table 7.2.2.8.3.1-1: RLC parameters

Downlink RLC *t-Reordering*	 ms200

7.2.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits RLC PDU#1 containing first segment of RLC SDU#1. Note T_1	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The SS does not transmit RLC PDU#2 containing last segment of RLC SDU#1.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits RLC PDU#3 containing RLC SDU#2.	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
3A	Check 1: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2 after t-Reordering (200 ms) expiry? Note T_2 Check 2: Is ($T_2 – T_1$) > t-reordering? (Note 1)	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	P
3B	The SS transmits RLC PDU#2 containing last segment of RLC SDU#1.	<--	UMD PDU#2	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1 within 100 ms?	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	F
Note 1: It is assumed that, at expiry of t-reordering, reassembling RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated VR(UR), removal of RLC headers when doing so and delivering the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before and sending the looped back RLC SDU will not take more than 60ms.					

7.2.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.2.9 UM RLC / In sequence delivery of upper layer PDUs with residual loss of RLC PDUs / Maximum re-ordering delay exceeds *t-Reordering*

7.2.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects that RLC PDUs constructing different RLC SDUs are lost }
    then { UE delivers all received RLC SDUs to upper layer in the correct order }
        }
```

7.2.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.2, 5.1.2.2.3 and 5.1.2.2.4.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.2]

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is received from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if VR(UR) < x < VR(UH) and the UMD PDU with SN = x has been received before; or
- if (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) <= x < VR(UR):
  - discard the received UMD PDU;
- else:
  - place the received UMD PDU in the reception buffer.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.3]

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the reordering window:

  - update VR(UH) to x + 1;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN that falls outside of the reordering window, remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
  - if VR(UR) falls outside of the reordering window:
    - set VR(UR) to (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size);
- if the reception buffer contains an UMD PDU with SN = VR(UR):
  - update VR(UR) to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN > current VR(UR) that has not been received;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated VR(UR), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- if *t-Reordering* is running:
  - if VR(UX) <= VR(UR); or
  - if VR(UX) falls outside of the reordering window and VR(UX) is not equal to VR(UH):
    - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;
- if *t-Reordering* is not running (includes the case when *t-Reordering* is stopped due to actions above):
  - if VR(UH) > VR(UR):
    - start *t-Reordering*;
    - set VR(UX) to VR(UH).

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.4]

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- update VR(UR) to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN >= VR(UX) that has not been received;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated VR(UR), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- if VR(UH) > VR(UR):
  - start *t-Reordering*.;
  - set VR(UX) to VR(UH).

7.2.2.9.3 Test description

7.2.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.9.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

Table 7.2.2.9.3.1-1: RLC parameters

Downlink RLC *t-Reordering*	ms200

7.2.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1 containing first segment of RLC SDU#1.	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The SS does not transmit UMD PDU#2 containing last segment of RLC SDU#1.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits UMD PDU#3 containing first segment of RLC SDU#2.	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
4	The SS transmits UMD PDU#4 containing last segment of RLC SDU#2.	<--	UMD PDU#4	-	-
5	The SS transmits UMD PDU#5 containing first segment of RLC SDU#3.	<--	UMD PDU#5	-	-
6	The SS does not transmit UMD PDU#6 containing last segment of RLC SDU#3.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits UMD PDU#7 containing first segment of RLC SDU#4.	<--	UMD PDU#7	-	-
8	The SS transmits UMD PDU#8 containing last segment of RLC SDU#4.	<--	UMD PDU#8	-	-
9	Wait for 200 ms to ensure that *t-Reordering* for the UMD PDU#2 expires.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	P
11	Wait for 200 ms to ensure that *t-Reordering* for the UMD PDU#6 expires.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#4?	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	1	P

7.2.2.9.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.2.10 UM RLC / Duplicate detection of RLC PDUs

7.2.2.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives duplicate UMD PDUs }
    then { UE discards the duplicate UMD PDUs }
           }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when {  UE receives UMD PDUs whose SN is within the reordering window and duplicate UMD PDUs }
    then { UE discards the duplicate UMD PDUs }
           }
```

7.2.2.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.2.3 and 5.1.2.2.2.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.2.3]

When a receiving UM RLC entity receives UMD PDUs, it shall:

- detect whether or not the UMD PDUs have been received in duplication, and discard duplicated UMD PDUs;
- reorder the UMD PDUs if they are received out of sequence;
- detect the loss of UMD PDUs at lower layers and avoid excessive reordering delays;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered UMD PDUs (not accounting for RLC PDUs for which losses have been detected) and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN;

…

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.2]

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is received from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if VR(UR) < x < VR(UH) and the UMD PDU with SN = x has been received before; or
- if (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) <= x < VR(UR):
  - discard the received UMD PDU;

…

7.2.2.10.3 Test description

7.2.2.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.10.3.1-1.

Table 7.2.2.10.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
t-Reordering	ms100

- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

7.2.2.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU carries SDU#1. SN equals 0.	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The UE transmits RLC SDU#1.	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	-	-
3	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU carries SDU#1. SN equals 0.	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1?	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	F
5	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU contains SDU#2 and the 1st part of SDU# 3. SN equals 1.	<--	UMD PDU#2	-	-
6	The UE transmit RLC SDU#2.	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	-	-
7	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU contains SDU#2 and the 1st part of SDU#3. SN equals 1.	<--	UMD PDU#2	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	F
9	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU contains the last part of SDU#3. SN equals 2.	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
10	The UE transmits RLC SDU#3.	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	-	-
10A	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
10B	The SS enables the indication of scheduling requests till step 15.	-	-	-	-
11	After 100 ms the SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU carries SDU#5. SN equals 4.	<--	UMD PDU#5	-	-
12	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU carries SDU#6. SN equals 5.	<--	UMD PDU#6	-	-
13	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU contains the last part of SDU#3. SN equals 2.	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit scheduling request before transmission of UMD PDU at step 15?	-->	(SR)	2	F
15	After 75 ms from step 11 the SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU carries SDU#4. SN equals 3.	<--	UMD PDU#4	-	-
15A	The SS waits for 60 ms and then allocates 1 UL grant of size enough for the UE to loop back 3 RLC SDU in one UMD PDU	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
16	SS receives SDU#4, SDU#5 and SDU#6 in a single PDU	-->	(RLC SDU#4, RLC SDU#5 and RLC SDU#6)	1,2	P
17	Void				
18	Void				

7.2.2.10.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.2.11 UM RLC / RLC re-establishment procedure

7.2.2.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { RLC re-establishment is performed upon request by RRC }
    then { The UE discards all UMD PDUs where no RLC SDUs can be reassembled }
      }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { RLC re-establishment is performed upon request by RRC }
```

```
    then { The UE resets variable VT(US), VR(UH) and VR(UR) to its initial value }
      }
```

7.2.2.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.2.3 and 5.4.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.2.3]

At the time of RLC re-establishment, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if possible, reassemble RLC SDUs from the UMD PDUs that are received out of sequence and deliver them to upper layer;
- discard any remaining UMD PDUs that could not be reassembled into RLC SDUs;
- initialize relevant state variables and stop relevant timers.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.4]

RLC re-establishment is performed upon request by RRC, and the function is applicable for AM, UM and TM RLC entities.

When RRC indicates that an RLC entity should be re-established, the RLC entity shall:

…

- if it is a receiving UM RLC entity:
  - when possible, reassemble RLC SDUs from UMD PDUs with SN < VR(UH), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver all reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN, if not delivered before;
  - discard all remaining UMD PDUs;

…

- reset all state variables to their initial values.

7.2.2.11.3 Test description

7.2.2.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in Loopback Activated state (state 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.11.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

Table 7.2.2.11.3.1-1: RLC parameters

Downlink RLC *t-Reordering*	ms200

7.2.2.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.11.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1. Header of UMD PDU#1 contains SN=0. This PDU carries RLC SDU#1.	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The UE transmits RLC SDU#1.	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	-	-
3	The SS transmits UMD PDU#2. Header of UMD PDU#2 contains SN=1. This PDU carries the 1st segment of SDU#2.	<--	UMD PDU#2	-	-
4	SS performs a RRC Connection Reconfiguration procedure including the *mobilityControlInfo* IE in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* triggering RLC re-establishment.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits UMD PDU#3. Header of UMD PDU#3 contains SN=2. This PDU carries the last segment of RLC SDU#2. The UE starts *t-Reordering*.	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	F
7	300 ms (1.5 * *t-Reordering*) after step 5 the SS transmits UMD PDU#4. Header of UMD PDU#4 contains SN=3. This PDU carries RLC SDU#3.	<--	UMD PDU#4	-	-
8	The UE transmit RLC SDU#3. Header of UMD PDU carrying RLC SDU#3 contains SN=0.	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	-	-
9	The SS transmits UMD PDU#5. Header of UMD PDU#5 contains SN=4. This PDU carries RLC SDU#4.	<--	UMD PDU#5	-	-
10	The UE transmits RLC SDU#4. Header of UMD PDU carrying RLC SDU#4 contains SN=1.	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	-	-
11	SS performs a RRC Connection Reconfiguration procedure including the *MobilityControlInfo* IE in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* triggering RLC re-establishment.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits UMD PDU#6. Header of UMD PDU#6 contains SN=0. This PDU carries RLC SDU#5.	<--	UMD PDU#6	-	-
13	Check 1: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#5? Check 2: Does header of UMD PDU carrying RLC SDU#5 contain SN=0?	-->	(RLC SDU#5)	2	P

7.2.2.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.2.2.11.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4 and step 11, Table 7.2.2.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 1		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.2.2.11.3.3-2: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 4 and step 11, Table 7.2.2.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

7.2.3 Acknowledged mode

7.2.3.1 AM RLC / Concatenation and reassembly

7.2.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { The UE has multiple RLC SDUs in the transmission buffer that fits into the available AMD
PDU size }
    then { The UE concatenates the RLC SDUs in the transmission buffer into an AMD PDU and transmits
it}
      }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives an AMD PDUs containing concatenated RLC }
    then { The UE reassembles the RLC SDUs in accordance with the Framing Info and Length Indicators
indicated in AMD PDUs }
```

}

7.2.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clauses 4.2.1.3.2 , 4.2.1.3.3, 6.2.1.4 and 6.2.2.6.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.2]

When the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity forms AMD PDUs from RLC SDUs, it shall:

- segment and/or concatenate the RLC SDUs so that the AMD PDUs fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity notified by lower layer.

…

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

....

- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered RLC data PDUs and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence.

…

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.4]

AMD PDU consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU header.

AMD PDU header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E and a SN. The extension part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

An AMD PDU header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an AMD PDU header consists of an odd number of LI(s), four padding bits follow after the last LI.

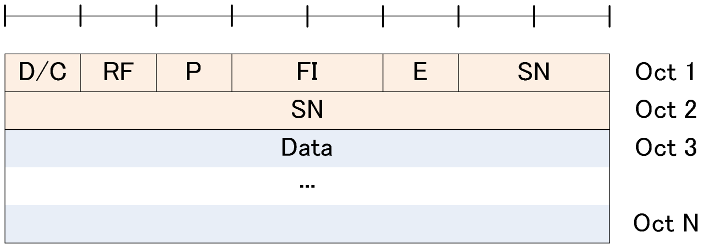


Figure 6.2.1.4-1: AMD PDU (No LI)

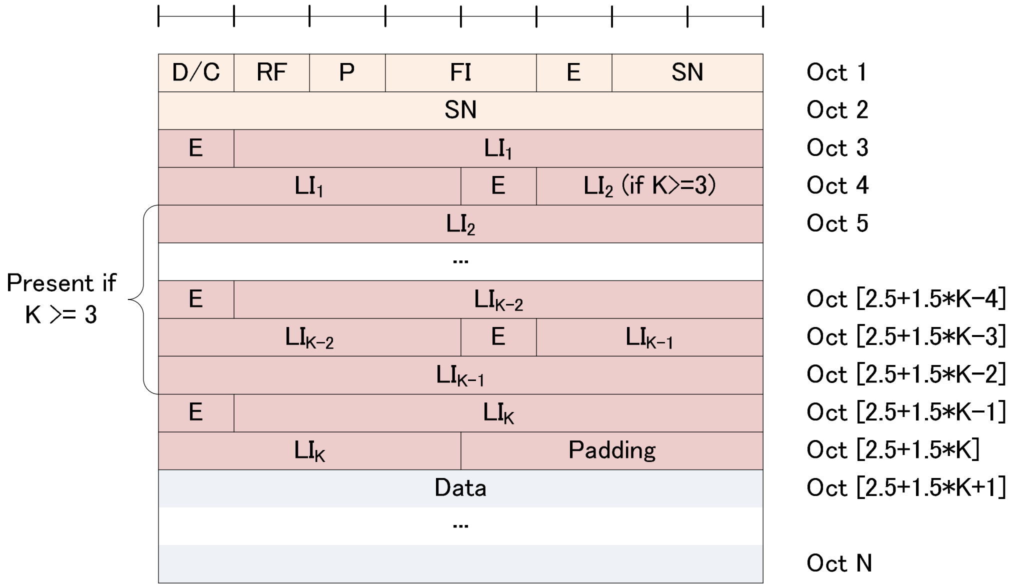


Figure 6.2.1.4-2: AMD PDU (Odd number of LIs, i.e. K = 1, 3, 5, ...)

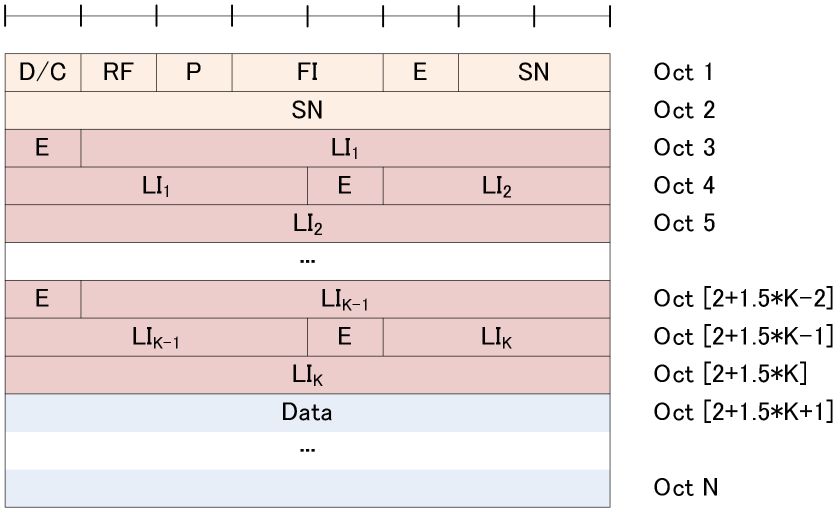


Figure 6.2.1.4-3: AMD PDU (Even number of LIs, i.e. K = 2, 4, 6, ...)

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation

Value	Description
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

7.2.3.1.3 Test description

7.2.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.3.1.3.1-1.

Table 7.2.3.1.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
t-StatusProhibit	500 ms

7.2.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	**Message**		
1	During the whole test sequence, the SS should not allocate UL grants unless when explicitly stated so in the procedure.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an AMD PDU including two RLC SDUs of size 40 bytes each with poll bit set to ‘1’.	<--	AMD PDU(AMD PDU header(D/C=’1’, RF=’0’, P=’1’, FI=’00’,E=’1’, SN=’0’,E_1=’0’, LI_1=’40’ bytes), 2 RLC SDUs of 40 bytes)	-	-
3	The SS waits for 60 ms and the allocates an UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3) of size 776 bits (Note 1).	<--	(UL grant, 776 bits)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with positive acknowledgement?	-->	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	2	P
5	Check: Does the UE transmit two RLC SDUs within an AMD PDU with FI field set to ‘00’, first E field in the fixed part set to ‘1’, first E field in the extension part set to ‘0’, first LI field set to 20 bytes?	-->	AMD PDU(AMD PDU header(P=’1’, FI=’00’, E=’1’,SN=0, E_1=’0’, LI_1=’40’)), two RLC SDUs of size 40 bytes)	1, 2	P
6	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	-	-
7	After 500 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU including three RLC SDU of size 20 bytes with P field set to "1".	<--	AMD PDU(AMD PDU header(D/C=’1’, RF=’0’, P=’1’, FI=’00’,E=’1’, SN=’1’, E_1=’1’, LI_1=’ 20’ bytes, E_2=’0’, LI_2=’40’ bytes), three RLC SDUs of size 20 bytes)	-	-
8	The SS waits for 60 ms and then allocates an UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3) of size 680 bits. (Note 2).	<--	(UL grant, 680 bits)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with positive acknowledgement?	-->	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	2	P
10	Check: Does the UE transmit three RLC SDUs within an AMD PDU with FI field set to “00”, first E field in the fixed part set to ‘1’, first E field in the extension part set to ‘1’, first LI field set to 20 bytes, second E field in the extension part set to ‘0’, second LI field set to 20 bytes and P field set to “1”?	-->	AMD PDU(AMD PDU header(P=’1’, FI=’00’, SN=1, E_1=’1’, LI_1=’20’, E_2=’0’, LI_2=’20’), three RLC SDUs of size 20 bytes)	1, 2	P
11	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	-	-
Note 1	UL grant of 776 bits (I_{TBS}=11, N_{PRB}=4, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that UE will fit two RLC SDUs of 40 bytes within one AMD PDU. MAC PDU of 776 bits=97 bytes fits an AMD PDU payload of 80 bytes (two 40 byte RLC SDUs) + 4 bytes AMD PDU header + 13 bytes spare for MAC header and possible RLC STATUS PDU and BSR report.				
Note 2	UL grant of 680 bits (I_{TBS}=8, N_{PRB}=5, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that UE will fit three RLC SDUs of 20 bytes within one AMD PDU. MAC PDU of 680 bits=85 bytes fits an AMD PDU payload of 60 bytes (three 20 byte RLC SDUs) + 5 bytes AMD PDU header + 20 bytes spare for MAC header and possible RLC STATUS PDU and BSR report.				

7.2.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.3.2 AM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / No PDU segmentation

7.2.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
  ensure that {
    when { the UE has a RLC SDU with larger size than available AMD PDU size in the transmission
buffer }
      then { the UE segments the RLC SDU in accordance with the available AMD PDU size }
```

```
       }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives AMD PDUs containing a segmented RLC SDU }
    then { the UE reassembles the RLC SDUs in accordance with the Framing Info and Length Indicators
indicated in the AMD PDUs }
      }
```

7.2.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clauses 4.2.1.3.2, 4.2.1.3.3 and 6,2.2.6.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.2]

When the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity forms AMD PDUs from RLC SDUs, it shall:

- segment and/or concatenate the RLC SDUs so that the AMD PDUs fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity notified by lower layer.

…

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

....

- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered RLC data PDUs and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence.

…

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

…

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation

Value	Description
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

7.2.3.2.3 Test description

7.2.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.2.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	During the whole test sequence, the SS should not allocate UL grants unless when explicitly stated so in the procedure.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a RLC SDU of size 80 bytes segmented into two AMD PDUs. The two AMD PDUs are transmitted in separate TTIs.	<--	(RLC SDU#1) AMD PDU#1(FI=’01’,SN=0) AMD PDU#2(FI=’10’,SN=1)	-	-
3	60 ms after step 2 the SS allocates 2 UL grants (UL grant allocation type 2) with a time spacing of 10 ms of size 392 bits. (Note 1, Note 3).	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE return a RLC SDU with equal content as sent in downlink in step 2 segmented into two AMD PDUs and received in different TTIs? (Note2: Details for AMD PDU#2)	-->	(RLC SDU#1) AMD PDU#1 AMD PDU#2	1,2	P
5	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	-	-
6	The SS sends a RLC SDU of size 120 bytes octets segmented into three AMD PDUs.	<--	(RLC SDU#2) AMD PDU#1(FI=’01’,SN=2) AMD PDU#2(FI=’11’,SN=3) AMD PDU#3(FI=’10’,SN=4)	-	-
7	60 ms after step 6 the SS allocates 3 UL grants (UL grant allocation type 2) with a time spacing of 10 ms of size 392 bits. (Note 1, Note 3).	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE return a RLC SDU with equal content as sent in downlink in step 6 segmented into three AMD PDUs where each AMD PDU is received in different TTI? (Note2: Details for AMD PDU#3)	-->	(RLC SDU#2) AMD PDU#1 AMD PDU#2 AMD PDU#3	1,2	P
9	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=5)	-	-

Note 1: UL grant of 392 bits (I_{TBS}=8, N_{PRB}=3, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to force the UE to segment the returned UL RLC SDU into multiple AMD PDUs. An UL grant of 392 bits=49 bytes allows the UE to transmit one AMD PDU of maximum 46 bytes (49 bytes – 2 byte AMD PDU header - minimum 1 byte MAC header). UE at step 4 and step 8 during transmission of AMD PDU#1 will transmit BSR MCE which will take 2 bytes and hence AMD PDU size will be 44 bytes.

Note 2: Polling bit will be set for this PDU by the UE and SS transmits a STATUS PDU.

Note 3: The SS transmits UL grant to the UE at every 10 ms to provide the necessary time division of the UE DL receptions and UL transmissions for UE operating in FDD type B half-duplex mode. See TS 36.523-3 sub-clause 7.26 for scheduling pattern for type B half-duplex FDD UE.

7.2.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.3.3 AM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / Framing info field

7.2.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment containing a FI field set to 00 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment containing a FI field set to 01 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment containing a FI field set to 11 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment}
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment containing a FI field set to 10 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
            }
```

7.2.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

Length: 2 bits.

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation

Value	Description
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

7.2.3.3.3 Test description

7.2.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.2.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits AMD PDU#1 containing a complete RLC SDU#1 (FI field = 00).	<--	AMD PDU#1	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1?	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
2A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	-	-
3	The SS transmits AMD PDU#2 containing the first segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 01).	<--	AMD PDU#2	-	-
4	The SS transmits AMD PDU#3 containing the second segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 11).	<--	AMD PDU#3	-	-
5	The SS transmits AMD PDU#4 containing the last segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 10).	<--	AMD PDU#4	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	2,3,4	P
6A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	-	-
7	The *t-PollRetransmit* timer for RLC PDU#5 expires and SS assumes that the transmission of AMD PDU#5 containing a complete RLC SDU#3 and a complete RLC SDU#4 is failed and consider RLC PDU#5 for re-transmission	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing a complete RLC SDU#3 (FI field = 00).	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	P
9A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=3)	-	-
10	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing the first segment of RLC SDU#4 (FI field = 01).	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-
11	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing the second segment of RLC SDU#4 (FI field = 11).	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-
12	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing the last segment of RLC SDU#4 (FI field = 10).	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#4?	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	2,3,4	P
14	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=4)	-	-

7.2.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.3.4 AM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / Different numbers of length indicators

7.2.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment with no LI field }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment with one LI field }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment with two LI fields }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
            }
```

7.2.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.5.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.5]

Length: 11 bits.

The LI field indicates the length in bytes of the corresponding Data field element present in the RLC data PDU delivered/received by an UM or an AM RLC entity. The first LI present in the RLC DATA PDU header corresponds to the first Data field element present in the Data field of the RLC DATA PDU, the second LI present in the RLC DATA PDU header corresponds to the second Data field element present in the Data field of the RLC DATA PDU, and so on. The value 0 is reserved.

7.2.3.4.3 Test description

7.2.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.3.4.3.1-1.

Table 7.2.3.4.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
t-Reordering	150 ms

7.2.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	During the whole test sequence, the SS should not allocate UL grants unless when explicitly stated so in the procedure.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits AMD PDU#1 containing a complete RLC SDU#1 without LI field.	<--	AMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The SS transmits an uplink grant allowing the UE to transmit 1 RLC SDU.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#1?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#1)	1	P
3A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	-	-
4	The SS transmits AMD PDU#2 containing a complete RLC SDU#2 and a complete RLC SDU#3 with one LI field.	<--	AMD PDU#2	-	-
5	The SS waits for 60 ms then assigns an UL grant sufficient for the UE to loopback RLC SDU#2 and RLC SDU#3.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#2 and RLC SDU#3 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#2, RLC SDU#3)	2	P
7	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	-	-
8	The SS transmits AMD PDU#3 containing a complete RLC SDU#4, a complete RLC SDU#5 and a complete RLC SDU#6 with two LI fields.	<--	AMD PDU#3	-	-
9	The SS waits for 60 ms then assigns an UL grant sufficient for the UE to loopback RLC SDU#4, RLC SDU#5 and RLC SDU#6.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#4, RLC SDU#5 and RLC SDU#6 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#4, RLC SDU#5, RLC SDU#6)	3	P
11	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=3)	-	-
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	The *t-PollRetransmit* timer for AMD PDU#4 expires and SS assumes that the transmission of AMD PDU#4 containing a complete RLC SDU#7, a complete RLC SDU#8, a complete RLC SDU#9, a complete RLC SDU#10, a complete RLC SDU#11 and a complete RLC SDU#12 is failed and consider AMD PDU#4 for re-transmission.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing a complete RLC SDU#7 without LI field.	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-
15	The SS waits for 60 ms and then assigns an uplink grant (UL grant allocation type 3) allowing the UE to transmit 1 RLC SDU.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#7?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#7)	1	P
16A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=4)	-	-
17	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing a complete RLC SDU#8 and a complete RLC SDU#9 with one LI field.	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-
18	The SS waits for 60 ms and then assigns an UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3) sufficient for the UE to loopback RLC SDU#8 and RLC SDU#9.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#8 and RLC SDU#9 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#8, RLC SDU#9)	2	P
20	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=5)	-	-

21	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing a complete RLC SDU#10, a complete RLC SDU#11 and a complete RLC SDU#12 with two LI fields.	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-
22	The SS waits for 60 ms and then assigns an UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3) sufficient for the UE to loopback RLC SDU#10, RLC SDU#11 and RLC SDU#12.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#10, RLC SDU#11 and RLC SDU#12 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#10, RLC SDU#11, RLC SDU#12)	3	P
24	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=6)	-	-
25	Void	-	-	-	-

7.2.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.3.5 AM RLC / Reassembly / LI value > PDU size

7.2.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives PDU with "Length Indicators" that point beyond the end of the PDU }
    then { UE discards PDU }
            }
```

7.2.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 5.5.1 and 6.2.2.5.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.5.1]

When an RLC entity receives an RLC PDU that contains reserved or invalid values, the RLC entity shall:

- discard the received PDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.5]

Length: 11 bits.

The LI field indicates the length in bytes of the corresponding Data field element present in the RLC data PDU. The first LI present in the RLC data PDU header corresponds to the first Data field element present in the Data field of the RLC data PDU, the second LI present in the RLC data PDU header corresponds to the second Data field element present in the Data of the RLC data PDU, and so on. The value 0 is reserved.

7.2.3.5.3 Test description

7.2.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.2.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
0	During the whole test sequence, the SS should not allocate UL grants unless when explicitly stated so in the procedure.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing the first half (10 bytes) of SDU#1 in its data field to the UE.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN = 0)	-	-
2	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing the second half (10 bytes) of SDU#1 and the first half (10 bytes) of SDU#2 in its data field to the UE. LI associated with PDU#2 has a value > PDU size, i.e. > 20.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing the second half (10 bytes) of SDU#2 and the first half (10 bytes) of SDU#3 in its data field to the UE.	<--	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
4	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing the second half (10 bytes) of SDU#3 in its data field to the UE.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3)	-	-
4A	100 ms after step 4 t he SS assigns an UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3) of size 56 bits (Note 1).	<--	(UL grant, 56 bits)	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN field set to 1?	-->	STATUS PDU	1	P
6	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing the second half (10 bytes) of SDU#1 and the first half (10 bytes) of SDU#2 in its data field to the UE. The LI is correct.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
6A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDU available in UL for loopback.				
6B	The SS transmits an UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3) of size 744 bits (Note 2).	<--	(UL grant, 744 bits)	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1, SDU#2, and SDU#3? (Note 3: Details for RLC PDU carrying RLC SDU#3)	-->	AMD PDU(RLC SDU#1, RLC SDU#2, RLC SDU#3)	1	P
8	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	-	-

Note 1: UL grant of 56 bits (I_{TBS}=1, N_{PRB}=2, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that UE will be enabled to send the status PDU.

Note 2: UL grant of 744 bits (I_{TBS}=13, N_{PRB}=3, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that UE will fit all 3 SDU in one AMD PDU.

Note 3: In step 7, poll is set so SS will send STATUS PDU to UE in step 8.

7.2.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.3.6 AM RLC / Correct use of sequence numbering

7.2.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits the first PDU }
    then { UE sets the Sequence Number field equal to 0 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits subsequent PDUs }
    then { SN incremented by 1 for each PDU transmitted }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits more than 1024 PDUs }
    then { UE wraps the Sequence Number after transmitting the 1024 PDU }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { more than 1024 PDUs are sent to UE }
    then { UE accepts PDUs with SNs that wrap around every 1024 PDU }
            }
```

7.2.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 5.1.3.1.1, 6.2.2.3 and 7.1.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.1.1]

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall prioritize transmission of RLC control PDUs over RLC data PDUs. The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall prioritize retransmission of RLC data PDUs over transmission of new AMD PDUs.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall maintain a transmitting window according to state variables VT(A) and VT(MS) as follows:

- a SN falls within the transmitting window if VT(A) <= SN < VT(MS);
- a SN falls outside of the transmitting window otherwise.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall not deliver to lower layer any RLC data PDU whose SN falls outside of the transmitting window.

When delivering a new AMD PDU to lower layer, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set the SN of the AMD PDU to VT(S), and then increment VT(S) by one.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity can receive a positive acknowledgement (confirmation of successful reception by its peer AM RLC entity) for a RLC data PDU by the following:

- STATUS PDU from its peer AM RLC entity.

When receiving a positive acknowledgement for an AMD PDU with SN = VT(A), the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set VT(A) equal to the SN of the AMD PDU with the smallest SN, whose SN falls within the range VT(A) <= SN <= VT(S) and for which a positive acknowledgment has not been received yet.
- if positive acknowledgements have been received for all AMD PDUs associated with a transmitted RLC SDU :- send an indication to the upper layers of successful delivery of the RLC SDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.3]

Length: 10bits for AMD PDU, AMD PDU segments and STATUS PDUs. ...

The SN field indicates the sequence number of the corresponding ... AMD PDU. For an AMD PDU segment, the SN field indicates the sequence number of the original AMD PDU from which the AMD PDU segment was constructed from. The sequence number is incremented by one for every ... AMD PDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 7.1]

...

All state variables and all counters are non-negative integers.

All state variables related to AM data transfer can take values from 0 to 1023. All arithmetic operations contained in the present document on state variables related to AM data transfer are affected by the AM modulus (i.e. final value = [value from arithmetic operation] modulo 1024).

AMD PDUs ... are numbered integer sequence numbers (SN) cycling through the field: 0 to 1023 for AMD PDU ...

...

c) VT(S) – Send state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN to be assigned for the next newly generated AMD PDU. It is initially set to 0, and is updated whenever the AM RLC entity delivers an AMD PDU with SN = VT(S).

...

7.2.3.6.3 Test description

7.2.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.2.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
-	During the whole test sequence, the SS should not allocate UL grants unless when explicitly stated so in the procedure.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: SS is configured 500ms in advance for step 1 and 2. Step 1 is executed 512 times such that 1 AMD PDU is transmitted every second radio frame. (Note 1) . Step 2 is started 60 ms after the first DL AMD PDU has been transmitted in step 1 (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to steps 1 and 2, the behaviour described in table 7.2.3.6.3.2-2 is running.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. SN equals 0 and is incremented for each PDU transmitted (Note 1).	<--	AMD PDU	-	-
2	The SS transmits 1 UL grant (UL grant allocation type 2) in every second radio frame to enable the UE to return each received AMD PDU in one looped back AMD PDU (Note 1).	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
2A	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: SS is configured 500ms in advance for step 2B and 2C.Step 2B is executed 512 times such that 1 AMD PDU is transmitted every second radio frame. (Note 1) . Step 2C is started 60 ms after the first DL AMD PDU has been transmitted in step 2B (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to steps 2B and 2C, the behaviour described in table 7.2.3.6.3.2-3 is running.	-	-	-	-
2B	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. SN equals 512 and is incremented for each PDU transmitted.	<--	AMD PDU	-	-
2C	The SS transmits 1 UL grant (UL grant allocation type 2) in every second radio frame to enable the UE to return each received AMD PDU in one looped back AMD PDU (Note 1). .	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. SN equals 0.	<--	AMD PDU	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
4A	The SS starts the UL default grant transmission	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU with SN=0?	-->	AMD PDU	3,4	P
6	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN = 1.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
Note 1: 20 ms gap between transmissions both in DL and UL respectively allows TTCN to tolerate one HARQ retransmission (FDD/TDD) per transport block, if such happen (TS 36.523-3). Note 2: Delaying first UL grant for 60 ms, ensures that UE UL buffer does not become empty every time one UL AMD PDU is sent i.e. UE does not enable polling for every UL AMD PDU. SS continuously transmits the grants until it has received all PDUs in UL.					

Table 7.2.3.6.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU with SN = 0?	-->	AMD PDU	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 and 3a1 are executed 511 times.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU with SN increased by 1 compared with the previous one?	-->	AMD PDU	2	P
	EXCEPTION: Step 3a1 describes behaviour that depends on the contents of the AMD PDU transmitted at Step 2.	-	-	-	-
3a1	IF the UE has set the poll bit in the AMD PDU transmitted at Step 2 THEN the SS transmits a Status Report.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-

Table 7.2.3.6.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 and 2a1 are executed 512 times.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU with SN increased by 1 compared with the previous one?	-->	AMD PDU	2	P
	EXCEPTION: Step 2a1 describes behaviour that depends on the contents of the AMD PDU transmitted at Step 1.	-	-	-	-
2a1	IF the UE has set the poll bit in the AMD PDU transmitted at Step 1 THEN the SS transmits a Status Report.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-

7.2.3.6.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.3.7 AM RLC / Control of transmit window

7.2.3.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and pending uplink data for
transmission}
ensure that {
  when { AMD PDUs in transmission buffer fall outside VT(A) <= SN < VT(MS) }
   then { UE does not transmit these AMD PDUs }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and pending uplink data for
transmission }
ensure that {
  when { receiving a STATUS PDU where ACK_SN acknowledges at least one AMD PDU not yet acknowledged
}
    then { UE transmits AMD PDUs within updated window range}
 }
```

7.2.3.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 5.1.3.1.1, 7.1 and 7.2.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.1.1]

...

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall maintain a transmitting window according to state variables VT(A) and VT(MS) as follows:

- a SN falls within the transmitting window if VT(A) <= SN < VT(MS);
- a SN falls outside of the transmitting window otherwise.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall not deliver to lower layer any RLC data PDU whose SN falls outside of the transmitting window.

When delivering a new AMD PDU to lower layer, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set the SN of the AMD PDU to VT(S), and then increment VT(S) by one.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity can receive a positive acknowledgement (confirmation of successful reception by its peer AM RLC entity) for a RLC data PDU by the following:

- STATUS PDU from its peer AM RLC entity.

When receiving a positive acknowledgement for an AMD PDU with SN = VT(A), the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set VT(A) equal to the SN of the AMD PDU with the smallest SN, whose SN falls within the range VT(A) <= SN <= VT(S) and for which a positive acknowledgment has not been received yet.
- if positive acknowledgements have been received for all AMD PDUs associated with a transmitted RLC SDU :
    - send an indication to the upper layers of successful delivery of the RLC SDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 7.2]

a) AM_Window_Size

This constant is used by both the transmitting side and the receiving side of each AM RLC entity to calculate VT(MS) from VT(A), and VR(MR) from VR(R). AM_Window_Size = 512.

...

[TS 36.322, clause 7.1]

…

a) VT(A) – Acknowledgement state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN of the next AMD PDU for which a positive acknowledgment is to be received in-sequence, and it serves as the lower edge of the transmitting window). It is initially set to 0, and is updated whenever the AM RLC entity receives a positive acknowledgment for an AMD PDU with SN = VT(A).

b) VT(MS) – Maximum send state variable

This state variable equals VT(A) + AM_Window_Size, and it serves as the higher edge of the transmitting window.

...

7.2.3.7.3 Test description

7.2.3.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the loopback size set to 100 bytes, and with the expectations listed in table 7.2.3.7.3.1-1.

Table 7.2.3.7.3.1-1: RLC Settings

Parameter	Value
PollPDU	pInfinity
PollByte	kBinfinity
t-PollRetransmit	ms300

Table 7.2.3.7.3.1-2: SchedulingRequest-Config

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
dsr-TransMax	n8		

7.2.3.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The SS is configured for step 1 and 1A 500ms in advance. Step 1 is repeated W+1 times, where W = AM_Window_Size. The transmission is performed every second radio frame. (Note 2). Step 1A is started 100 ms after the first DL AMD PDU has been transmitted in step 1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to steps 1 and 1A, the behaviour described in table 7.2.3.7.3.2-2 is running.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing a SDU to the UE.	<--	AMD PDU	-	-
1A	In the following steps the SS transmits 1 UL grant (UL grant allocation type 2) in every second radio frame to enable the UE to return each received AMD PDU in one looped back AMD PDU. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
1B	Void	-	-	-	-
1C	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU with the Poll bit set and with the contents of the SDU?	-->	AMD PDU(SN=W-1), Poll	1	P
1D	The SS starts the UL default grant transmission	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU within *t-PollRetransmit*/2?	-->	AMD PDU	1	F
3	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU to acknowledge the W uplink AMD PDUs with SN=0 to SN=W-1. ACK_SN = W.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
3A	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU with the Poll bit set and with the contents of the SDU?	-->	AMD PDU(SN=W), Poll	2	P
3B	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN = W+1.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
Note 1: SDUs are numbered 1,2, …, W+1 Note 2: 20 ms gap between transmissions both in DL and UL respectively allows TTCN to tolerate one HARQ retransmission (FDD/TDD) per transport block, if such happen (TS 36.523-3).					

Table 7.2.3.7.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is executed W-1 times.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE transmits an AMD PDU with the same data as received in the corresponding DL AMD PDU.	-->	AMD PDU	-	-

7.2.3.7.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.3.8 AM RLC / Control of receive window

7.2.3.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives AMD PDUs with SN outside the upper boundary of the receive window }
    then { the UE discards these AMD PDUs }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { the receive window has been moved }
    then { UE continues accepting AMD PDUs within updated window range }
            }
```

7.2.3.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 5.1.3.2.1 and 7.2.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.1]

The receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall maintain a receiving window according to state variables VR(R) and VR(MR) as follows:

- a SN falls within the receiving window if VR(R) <= SN < VR(MR);
- a SN falls outside of the receiving window otherwise.

When receiving a RLC data PDU from lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- either discard the received RLC data PDU or place it in the reception buffer (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.2);
- if the received RLC data PDU was placed in the reception buffer:
  - update state variables, reassemble and deliver RLC SDUs to upper layer and start/stop *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.3).

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- update state variables and start *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.4).

[TS 36.322, clause 7.2]

a) AM_Window_Size

This constant is used by both the transmitting side and the receiving side of each AM RLC entity to calculate VT(MS) from VT(A), and VR(MR) from VR(R). AM_Window_Size = 512.

...

7.2.3.8.3 Test description

7.2.3.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with a loopback size of 0 byte.

7.2.3.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
-	EXCEPTION: SS is configured 500ms in advance for step 1. Step 1 shall be repeated W times, where W is AM_Window_Size. Polling bit enabled for the Wth RLC PDU transmitted. The SS shall set the Sequence Number field for the first AMD PDU to 0 and increment it by 1 for every execution of Step 1. The transmission is performed in every second radio frame.(Note 3)	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE	<--	AMD PDU		
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU acknowledging W PDUs? (ACK_SN = W)	-->	STATUS PDU	1	P
3	The SS transmits the (W+1)th AMD PDU to the UE with the Sequence Number field set to ((2W mod 1024) = 0) and the Polling bit set.	<--	AMD PDU	-	-
4	Check: does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU acknowledging W PDUs? (ACK_SN = W) (Note 1)	-->	STATUS PDU	1	P
5	The SS transmits the (W+2)th AMD PDU to the UE with the Sequence Number field set to W and the Polling bit set.	<--	AMD PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU acknowledging W +1 PDUs? (ACK_SN field = W+1) (Note 2)	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
Note 1: This shows that the UE has discarded the (W+1)th PDU. Note 2: This shows that the UE did not discard the (W+2)th PDU and has updated the Receive Window correctly. Note 3: 20 ms gap between transmissions both in DL and UL respectively allows TTCN to tolerate one HARQ retransmission (FDD/TDD) per transport block, if such happen (TS 36.523-3).					

7.2.3.8.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.3.9 AM RLC / Polling for status

7.2.3.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { last data in the buffer was transmitted }
   then { UE transmits a Poll }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { the t-PollRetransmit timer expires }
   then { UE transmits a Poll }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { PDU_WITHOUT_POLL=pollPDU }
   then { UE transmits a Poll }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { BYTE_WITHOUT_POLL=pollByte }
   then { UE transmits a Poll }
}
```

7.2.3.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 5.2.2.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.2]

…

Upon assembly of a new AMD PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- increment PDU_WITHOUT_POLL by one;
- increment BYTE_WITHOUT_POLL by every new byte of Data field element that it maps to the Data field of the RLC data PDU;
- if PDU_WITHOUT_POLL >= *pollPDU*; or
- if BYTE_WITHOUT_POLL >= *pollByte*;
  - include a poll in the RLC data PDU as described below.

Upon assembly of an AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if both the transmission buffer and the retransmission buffer becomes empty (excluding transmitted RLC data PDU awaiting for acknowledgements) after the transmission of the RLC data PDU; or
- if no further RLC data PDU can be transmitted after the transmission of the RLC data PDU (e.g. due to window stalling);
  - include a poll in the RLC data PDU as described below.

To include a poll in a RLC data PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set the P field of the RLC data PDU to "1";
- set PDU_WITHOUT_POLL to 0;
- set BYTE_WITHOUT_POLL to 0;

After delivering a RLC data PDU including a poll to lower layer and after incrementing of VT(S) if necessary, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set POLL_SN to VT(S) – 1;
- if *t-PollRetransmit* is not running:

    - start *t-PollRetransmit*;

- else:

    - restart *t-PollRetransmit*;

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.2.3]

Upon expiry of *t-PollRetransmit*, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if both the transmission buffer and the retransmission buffer are empty (excluding transmitted RLC data PDU awaiting for acknowledgements); or

- if no new RLC data PDU can be transmitted (e.g. due to window stalling):

    - consider the AMD PDU with SN = VT(S) – 1 for retransmission;

    - consider any AMD PDU which has not been positively acknowledged for retransmission;

- include a poll in a RLC data PDU as described in section 5.2.2.1.

7.2.3.9.3 Test description

7.2.3.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.3.9.3.1-1 and 7.2.3.9.3.1-2.

Table 7.2.3.9.3.1-1: RLC Settings

Parameter	Value
pollPDU	p256
pollByte	kB25
t-PollRetransmit	ms400

Table 7.2.3.9.3.1-2: SchedulingRequest-Config

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
dsr-TransMax	n8		

7.2.3.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	During the whole test sequence, the SS should not allocate UL grants unless when explicitly stated so in the procedure.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits 4 AMD PDUs such that 1 AMD PDU is sent every second radio frame, each containing an RLC SDU of 960 bits. (Note 2)	<--	AMD PDU (SN=0) AMD PDU (SN=1) AMD PDU (SN=2) AMD PDU (SN=3)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 1A, the step specified in Table 7.2.3.9.3.2-2 should take place.	-	-	-	-
1A	The SS waits for 100 ms after the first DL AMD PDU has been transmitted in step 1, then starts assigning UL grants (UL grant allocation type 2) in every second radio frame of size 1000 bits. (Note 1) (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
2	Check 1: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU with a SN in range 0 to 3 and P=1? Record time T_B. Check 2: Is (T_B – T_A) = *t-PollRetransmit*?	-->	AMD PDU	2	P
2A	The SS starts the UL default grant transmission	-	-	-	-
3	Upon receiving the Poll, the SS transmits an RLC Status Report.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE retransmit an AMD PDU within 1 sec?	-->	AMD PDU	2	F
5	SS performs an RRC Connection Reconfiguration procedure changing *pollPDU* to p4.	-	-	-	-
5A	The SS does not allocate any UL grant.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits 8 AMD PDUs such that 1 AMD PDU is sent every second radio frame, each containing an RLC SDU of 960 bits. (Note 2)	<--	AMD PDU (SN=4) AMD PDU (SN=5) ... AMD PDU (SN=11)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6A, the step specified in Table 7.2.3.9.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6A	The SS waits for 100 ms after the first DL AMD PDU has been transmitted in step 6, then starts assigning UL grants (UL grant allocation type 2) in every second radio frame of size 1000 bits. (Note 1) (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits a Status Report with ACK_SN=12, NACK_SN=4, NACK_SN=5, NACK_SN=6, NACK_SN=8 and NACK_SN=9.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit AMD PDUs with the following SN and P values? AMD PDU, SN=4, P=0 AMD PDU, SN=5, P=0 AMD PDU, SN=6, P=0 AMD PDU, SN=8, P=0 AMD PDU, SN=9, P=1	-->	AMD PDU (SN=4, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=5, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=6, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=8, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=9, P=1)	3	P
8AA	The SS starts the UL default grant transmission	-	-	-	-
8A	The SS transmits a Status Report with ACK_SN=12 and no NACK_SN.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
9	SS performs an RRC Connection Reconfiguration procedure changing *pollPDU* to p256.	-	-	-	-
9A	The SS does not allocate any UL grant.	-	-	-	-
10	After 500 ms the SS transmits 420 AMD PDUs such that 1 AMD PDU is sent every second	<--	AMD PDU (SN=12) AMD PDU (SN=13)	-	-

	radio frame, each containing an RLC SDU of size 960 bits. (Note 2)		... AMD PDU (SN=431)		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 10A, the steps specified in Table 7.2.3.9.3.2-4 should take place.	-	-	-	-
10A	The SS waits for 100 ms after the first DL AMD PDU has been transmitted in step 10, then starts assigning UL grants (UL grant allocation type 2) in every second radio frame of size 1000 bits. (Note 1) (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
10B	The SS starts the UL default grant transmission	-	-	-	-
Note 1: UL grant of 1000 bits (I_{TBS}=13, N_{PRB}=4, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to allow the UE to loop back one SDU of size 960 bits and one short BSR (8 bits) into each MAC PDU sent in the uplink (1000 bits - 16 bit AMD PDU header - 8 bit MAC BSR subheader - 8 bit MAC PDU subheader). The UE will include an SDU of size 960 bits and one short BSR in the looped back MAC PDU. Note 2: 20ms gap between transmissions both in DL and UL respectively allows TTCN to tolerate one HARQ retransmission (FDD/TDD) per transport block, if such happen (TS 36.523-3).					

Table 7.2.3.9.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit 4 AMD PDUs, with only the last one having the poll bit set? Record time T_A when the PDU with the poll bit set is received at the SS.	-->	AMD PDUs	1	P

Table 7.2.3.9.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit 8 AMD PDUs, with the poll bit set only in the 4th and the 8th PDUs?	-->	AMD PDUs	3	P

Table 7.2.3.9.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit 209 AMD PDUs, with the poll bit set only in the last (209th) one? (Note 1)	-->	AMD PDUs	1,4	P
2	The SS transmits an RLC Status Report.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit 209 AMD PDUs, with the poll bit set only in the last (418th) one? (Note 1)	-->	AMD PDUs	1,4	P
4	The SS transmits an RLC Status Report.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit 2 AMD PDUs, with the poll bit set only in the last (420th) one?	-->	AMD PDUs	1,4	P
6	The SS transmits an RLC Status Report.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
Note 1: (960 bits x 209 PDUs) / 8 = 25 080 > 25 KB, with 1 kB = 1000 bytes (TS 36.331, cl. 3.2)					

7.2.3.9.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.3.10 AM RLC / Receiver status triggers

7.2.3.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { Reception failure of an RLC data PDU is detected }
   then { UE initiates Status Reporting when t-Reordering expires }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { Status Reporting is triggered and t-StatusProhibit is running}
   then { UE wait until t-StatusProhibit has expired to send Status Report }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { Polling from peer AM RLC entity is detected and the sequence number of the PDU that carries
the Poll is less than VR(MS) }
   then { UE initiates Status Reporting }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { Polling from peer AM RLC entity is detected and the sequence number of the PDU that carries
the Poll is greater than or equal to VR(MS) }
   then { UE waits until VR(MS) becomes greater than the sequence number of the PDU with the Poll
before initiating Status Reporting }
}
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { the UE needs to send a Status Report and the UL grant is not large enough to accommodate
the whole report }
   then { UE includes as many NACK SNs in the Status Report as allowed by the UL grant }
}
```

7.2.3.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clause 5.2.3.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.3]

An AM RLC entity sends STATUS PDUs to its peer AM RLC entity in order to provide positive and/or negative acknowledgements of RLC PDUs (or portions of them).

RRC configures whether or not the status prohibit function is to be used an AM RLC entity.

Triggers to initiate STATUS reporting include:

- Polling from its peer AM RLC entity:
  - When a RLC data PDU with SN = x and the P field set to "1" is received from lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:
    - if the PDU is to be discarded as specified in subclause 5.1.3.2.2; or
    - if x < VR(MS) or x >= VR(MR):
      - trigger a STATUS report;

        - else:
            - delay triggering the STATUS report until x < VR(MS) or x >= VR(MR).

NOTE: This ensures that the RLC Status report is transmitted after HARQ reordering.

- Detection of reception failure of an RLC data PDU:
    - The receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall trigger a STATUS report when *t-Reordering* expires.

NOTE: The expiry of T_reordering triggers both VR(MS) to be updated and a STATUS report to be triggered, but the STATUS report shall be triggered after VR(MS) is updated.

When STATUS reporting has been triggered, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if *t-StatusProhibit* is not running:
    - at the first transmission opportunity indicated by lower layer, construct a STATUS PDU and deliver it to lower layer;
- else:
    - at the first transmission opportunity indicated by lower layer after *t-StatusProhibit* expires, construct a single STATUS PDU even if status reporting was triggered several times while *t-StatusProhibit* was running and deliver it to lower layer;

When a STATUS PDU has been delivered to lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- start *t-StatusProhibit*.

When constructing a STATUS PDU, the AM RLC entity shall:

- for the AMD PDUs with SN such that VR(R) <= SN < VR(MS) that has not been completely received yet, in increasing SN order of PDUs and increasing byte segment order within PDUs, starting with SN = VR(R) up to the point where the resulting STATUS PDU still fits to the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer:
    - for an AMD PDU for which no byte segments have been received yet for an AMD PDU:
        - include in the STATUS PDU a NACK_SN which is set to the SN of the AMD PDU;
    - for a continuous sequence of byte segments of a partly received AMD PDU that have not been received yet :
        - include in the STATUS PDU a set of NACK_SN, SOstart and SOend
- set the ACK_SN to the SN of the next not received RLC Data PDU which is not indicated as missing in the resulting STATUS PDU.

7.2.3.10.3 Test description

7.2.3.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.3.10.3.1-1.

Table 7.2.3.10.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
t-Reordering	ms150
t-StatusProhibit	ms300
t-PollRetransmit	ms500

Table 7.2.3.10.3.1-1A: MAC settings

Parameter	Value
sr-ConfigIndex-r13	10
dsr-TransMax-13	n16

7.2.3.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits 4 AMD PDUs with SN=0, 1, 2, and 4. The SS sets the P field of all the AMD PDUs to 0. Record time T_A when the AMD PDU with SN=4 is sent.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=0, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=1, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=2, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=4, P=0)	-	-
1A	The SS waits for 30 ms after the transmission of the last AMD PDU to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns 3 UL grants (UL grant allocation type 2) with a time spacing of 10 ms of size 840 bits (UL Grant Allocation type 2). (Note 1, Note 5, Note 6)	<--	(UL grants, 840 bits)	-	-
1B	The UE transmits RLC SDU#1.	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	-	-
1C	The UE transmits RLC SDU#2.	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	-	-
1D	The UE transmits RLC SDU#3.	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	-	-
1E	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
1F	The SS starts the UL default grant transmission	-	-	-	-
2	Check 1: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=3 and ACK_SN=5? Record time T_B Check 2: (T_B – T_A) = *t-Reordering*	-->	STATUS PDU	1	P
3	100 ms after the Status Report is received at Step 2, the SS transmits 4 AMD PDUs with SN=5, 6, 8 and 9. The SS sets the P field of all the AMD PDUs to 0.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=5, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=6, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=8, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=9, P=0)	-	-
3A	Void	-	-	-	-
3B	Check 1: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=3, ACK_SN=7? Record time T_C Check 2: (T_C – T_B) = *t-StatusProhibit*	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
3C	Void	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=3, NACK_SN=7 and ACK_SN=10	-->	STATUS PDU		
4A	The SS ignores scheduling requests unless otherwise specified and does not allocate any uplink grant and is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 3.	-	-	-	-
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	After 300 ms the SS transmits 2 AMD PDUs with SN=3, SN=7. The SS sets the P field of all the AMD PDUs to 0 except for that of the AMD PDU with SN=7.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=3, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=7, P=1)	-	-
6A	The SS waits for 50 ms after the transmission of the last AMD PDU to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns 1 UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3) of size 40 bits. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant, 40 bits)	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with no NACK_SN and ACK_SN = 10?	-->	STATUS PDU	3	P
7A	In the subframe following the one scheduled in step 6A the SS assigns 7 UL grants (UL grant allocation type 2) with a time spacing of 10 ms of size 840 bits. (Note 1, Note 6)	<--	(UL grant, 840 bits)	-	-
7B	The UE transmits RLC SDU#4.	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	-	-
7C	The UE transmits RLC SDU#5.	-->	(RLC SDU#5)	-	-
7D	The UE transmits RLC SDU#6.	-->	(RLC SDU#6)	-	-
7E	The UE transmits RLC SDU#7.	-->	(RLC SDU#7)	-	-
7F	The UE transmits RLC SDU#8.	-->	(RLC SDU#8)	-	-

7G	The UE transmits RLC SDU#9.	-->	(RLC SDU#9)	-	-
7H	The UE transmits RLC SDU#10.	-->	(RLC SDU#10)	-	-
7I	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
8	Void	-	-	-	-
9	After 300 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU with SN=10 and P=0, and an AMD PDU with SN=12 and P=1.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=10, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=12, P=1)	-	-
9A	Check: Does the UE transmit a scheduling request within *t-Reordering* / 2 ms?	-->	(SR)	4	F
10	Within *t-Reordering* / 2 ms after the transmission of the first AMD PDU of Step 9, the SS transmits an AMD PDU with SN=11 and P=0. Note: AMD PDUs with SN 10,11 and 12 carry RLC SDU #11.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=11, P=0)	-	-
10A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns 1 UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3) of size 40 bits. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grants, 40 bits)	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with no NACK_SN and ACK_SN=13?	-->	STATUS PDU	4	P
11A	The SS assigns 1 UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3) of size 840 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grant, 840 bits)	-	-
11B	The UE transmit RLC SDU#11.	-->	(RLC SDU#11)	-	-
11C	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	After 300 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU with SN=13 and P=0, and an AMD PDU with SN=19 and P=1.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=13, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=19, P=1)	-	-
15	The SS waits for *t-Reordering* ms to ensure expiry.	-	-	-	-
16	Void	-	-	-	-
17	60 ms after step 15 the SS assigns an UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3) of size 72 bits. (Note 3)	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
18	Void	-	-	-	-
-	Steps 18a1 and 18b1 depends on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens	-	-	-	-
18a1	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN=16 and 2 NACK_SNs: 14 and 15?	-->	STATUS PDU	5	P
18b1	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN=18 and 4 NACK_SNs: 14,15, 16 and 17?	-->	STATUS PDU	5	P
19	Void	-	-	-	-
20	Void	-	-	-	-
21	After 300 ms The SS transmits an AMD PDU with SN=14 and P=1.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=14, P=1)	-	-
22	60 ms after step 21 the SS assigns an UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3) of size 72 bits. (Note 4)	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN=20 and 4 NACK_SNs: 15, 16, 17 and 18?	-->	STATUS PDU	5	P
24	40 ms after step 22 the SS transmits 4 AMD PDU with SN=15, 16, 17, 18. Note: AMD PDUs with SN 13 to 19 carry RLC SDU #12.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=15, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=16, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=17, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=18, P=0)	-	-
24A	30 ms after the transmission of the last AMD PDU the SS assigns 1 UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3) of size 840 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grant, 840 bits)	-	-
25	The UE loopbacks the complete RLC SDU.	-->	(RLC SDU#12)	-	-

26	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
Note 1: UL grant of 840 bits (I_{TBS}=14, N_{PRB}=3, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time. Note 2: UL grant of 40 bits (I_{TBS}=3, N_{PRB}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and (8-bit short BSR + 2x 8-bit MAC PDU subheader + 4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 1bit padding). Note 3: UL grant of 72 bits (I_{TBS}=2, N_{PRB}=2, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit (a Status Report with ACK_SN and 2 NACK_SNs (3x 8-bit MAC PDU subheader +8-bit Short BSR + 4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 2 x (12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2) + 1-bit Padding)) or (a Status Report with ACK_SN and 4 NACK_SNs (8-bit MAC PDU subheader +4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 4 x (12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2) +1-bit padding)). Note 4: UL grant of 72 bits (I_{TBS}=2, N_{PRB}=2, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and 4 NACK_SNs (8-bit MAC PDU subheader + 4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 4 x (12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2) +1-bit padding). Note 5: The first AMD PDU is transmitted in subframe #4. This subframe is as well suitable for the transmission of UL grants in TDD. Note 6: The SS transmits UL grant to the UE at every 10 ms to provide the necessary time division of the UE DL receptions and UL transmissions for UE operating in FDD type B half-duplex mode. See TS 36.523-3 sub-clause 7.26 for scheduling pattern for type B half-duplex FDD UE.					

7.2.3.10.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.3.11 Void

7.2.3.12 Void

7.2.3.13 AM RLC / Reconfiguration of RLC parameters by upper layers

7.2.3.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { t-PollRetransmit value is changed during reconfiguration of RLC parameters by upper layers
}
   then { UE starts using new t-PollRetransmit value }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { t-Reordering value is changed during reconfiguration of RLC parameters by upper layers }
   then { UE starts using new t-Reordering value }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { t-StatusProhibit value is changed during reconfiguration of RLC parameters by upper layers}
   then { UE starts using new t-StatusProhibit value }
}
```

7.2.3.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clause 5.2.2, 5.2.2.1, 5.2.2.2, 5.2.2.3 and 5.2.3.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.2]

An AM RLC entity can poll its peer AM RLC entity in order to trigger STATUS reporting at the peer AM RLC entity.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.2.1]

Upon assembly of a new AMD PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- increment PDU_WITHOUT_POLL by one;
- increment BYTE_WITHOUT_POLL by every new byte of Data field element that it maps to the Data field of the RLC data PDU;
- if PDU_WITHOUT_POLL >= *pollPDU*; or
- if BYTE_WITHOUT_POLL >= *pollByte*;
    - include a poll in the RLC data PDU as described below.

Upon assembly of a AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if both the transmission buffer and the retransmission buffer becomes empty (excluding transmitted RLC data PDU awaiting for acknowledgements) after the transmission of the RLC data PDU; or
- if no new RLC data PDU can be transmitted after the transmission of the RLC data PDU (e.g. due to window stalling);
    - include a poll in the RLC data PDU as described below.

To include a poll in a RLC data PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set the P field of the RLC data PDU to "1";
- set PDU_WITHOUT_POLL to 0;
- set BYTE_WITHOUT_POLL to 0;

After delivering a RLC data PDU including a poll to lower layer and after incrementing of VT(S) if necessary, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set POLL_SN to VT(S) – 1;
- if *t-PollRetransmit* is not running:
    - start *t-PollRetransmit*;
- else:
    - restart *t-PollRetransmit*;

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.2.2]

Upon reception of a STATUS report from the receiving RLC AM entity the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if the STATUS report comprises a positive or negative acknowledgement for the RLC data PDU with sequence number equal to POLL_SN:
    - if the *t-PollRetransmit* is running:
        - stop and reset *t-PollRetransmit*.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.2.3]

Upon expiry of *t-PollRetransmit*, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if both the transmission buffer and the retransmission buffer are empty (excluding transmitted RLC data PDU awaiting for acknowledgements); or
- if no new RLC data PDU can be transmitted (e.g. due to window stalling):
    - consider the AMD PDU with SN = VT(S) – 1 for retransmission; or
    - consider any AMD PDU which has not been positively acknowledged for retransmission;
- include a poll in a RLC data PDU as described in section 5.2.2.1.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.3]

An AM RLC entity sends STATUS PDUs to its peer AM RLC entity in order to provide positive and/or negative acknowledgements of RLC PDUs (or portions of them).

RRC configures whether or not the status prohibit function is to be used for an AM RLC entity.

Triggers to initiate STATUS reporting include:

- Polling from its peer AM RLC entity:
  - When a RLC data PDU with SN = x and the P field set to "1" is received from lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:
    - if the PDU is to be discarded as specified in subclause 5.1.3.2.2; or
    - if x < VR(MS) or x >= VR(MR):
      - trigger a STATUS report;
    - else:
      - delay triggering the STATUS report until x < VR(MS) or x >= VR(MR).

NOTE: This ensures that the RLC Status report is transmitted after HARQ reordering.

- Detection of reception failure of an RLC data PDU:
  - The receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall trigger a STATUS report when *t-Reordering* expires.

NOTE: The expiry of T_reordering triggers both VR(MS) to be updated and a STATUS report to be triggered, but the STATUS report shall be triggered after VR(MS) is updated.

When STATUS reporting has been triggered, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if *t-StatusProhibit* is not running:
  - at the first transmission opportunity indicated by lower layer, construct a STATUS PDU and deliver it to lower layer;
- else:
  - at the first transmission opportunity indicated by lower layer after *t-StatusProhibit* expires, construct a single STATUS PDU even if status reporting was triggered several times while T_status_prohibit was running and deliver it to lower layer;

When a STATUS PDU has been delivered to lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- start *t-StatusProhibit*.

When constructing a STATUS PDU, the AM RLC entity shall:

- for the AMD PDUs with SN such that VR(R) <= SN < VR(MS) that has not been completely received yet, in increasing SN order of PDUs and increasing byte segment order within PDUs, starting with SN = VR(R) up to the point where the resulting STATUS PDU still fits to the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer:
  - for an AMD PDU for which no byte segments have been received yet :
    - include in the STATUS PDU a NACK_SN which is set to the SN of the AMD PDU;
  - for a continuous sequence of byte segments of a partly received AMD PDU that have not been received yet
    - include in the STATUS PDU a set of NACK_SN, SOstart and SOend
- set the ACK_SN to the SN of the next not received RLC Data PDU which is not indicated as missing in the resulting STATUS PDU.

7.2.3.13.3 Test description

7.2.3.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.3.13.3.1-1.

Table 7.2.3.13.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
t-Reordering	ms150
t-StatusProhibit	ms300
t-PollRetransmit	ms400
pollPDU	pInfinity
pollByte	kBinfinity

Table 7.2.3.13.3.1-1A: MAC settings

Parameter	Value
sr-ConfigIndex-r13	10
dsr-TransMax-13	n16

7.2.3.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits 4 AMD PDUs with P=0 and SN=0, 1, 2 and 4. The SS record time T_A when AMD PDU#5 (with SN=4) is sent.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0, P=0) AMD PDU#2 (SN=1, P=0) AMD PDU#3 (SN=2, P=0) AMD PDU#5 (SN=4, P=0)	-	-
2A	The SS waits for 60 ms after the transmission of the first AMD PDU to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns 3 UL grants of size 840 bits (UL Grant Allocation type 2) with a time spacing of 10 ms. (Note 2, Note 5, Note 6)	<--	(UL grants, 840 bits)	-	-
2B	The UE transmits RLC SDU#1.	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	-	-
2C	The UE transmits RLC SDU#2.	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	-	-
2D	The UE transmits RLC SDU#3.	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	-	-
2E	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
2F	The SS starts the UL default grant transmission	-	-	-	-
3	Check 1: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN=3 and ACK_SN=5? Record time T_B. Check 2: Is (T_B – T_A) = *t-Reordering*?	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
4	100 ms after the Status Report received at Step 3, he SS sends 4 AMD PDUs with P=0 and SN=5, 6, 8 and 9.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5, P=0) AMD PDU#7 (SN=6, P=0) AMD PDU#9 (SN=8, P=0) AMD PDU#10 (SN=9, P=0)	-	-
4A	Check 1: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=3, ACK_SN=7? Record time T_C Check 2: (T_C – T_B) = *t-StatusProhibit?*	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
5	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN=3, NACK_SN=7 and ACK_SN=10.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
6	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
7	After 300 ms the SS transmits 3 AMD PDUs with SN=3, 7 and 9. The SS sets the P field of all the AMD PDUs to 0 except for that of the AMD PDU with SN=9.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3, P=0) AMD PDU#8 (SN=7, P=0) AMD PDU#10 (SN=9, P=1)	-	-
7A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns 1 UL grant of size 40 bits (UL Grant Allocation type 3). (Note 3)	<--	(UL grant, 40 bits)	-	-
8	The UE transmits a Status Report with no NACK_SN and ACK_SN = 10.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
8A	In the subframe following the one scheduled in step 7A the SS assigns 7 UL grants of size 840 bits (UL Grant Allocation type 2) with a time spacing of 10 ms. (Note 2, Note 6)	<--	(UL grants, 840 bits)	-	-

8B	The UE transmits RLC SDU#4.	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	-	-
8C	The UE transmits RLC SDU#5.	-->	(RLC SDU#5)	-	-
8D	The UE transmits RLC SDU#6.	-->	(RLC SDU#6)	-	-
8E	The UE transmits RLC SDU#7.	-->	(RLC SDU#7)	-	-
8F	The UE transmits RLC SDU#8.	-->	(RLC SDU#8)	-	-
8G	The UE transmits RLC SDU#9.	-->	(RLC SDU#9)	-	-
8H	The UE transmits RLC SDU#10.	-->	(RLC SDU#10)	-	-
8I	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
9	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE.	<--	AMD PDU#11 (SN=10, P=0)	-	-
9A	The SS starts the UL default grant transmission	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmits an AMD PDU with the same data as received in the corresponding DL AMD PDU. Record time T_D.	-->	AMD PDU#11 (SN=10, P=1)	-	-
11	Check 1: Does the UE set the poll bit as both the transmission and retransmission buffers become empty? Record time T_E. Check 2: Is (T_E – T_D) = *t-PollRetransmit*?	-->	AMD PDU#11 (SN=10, P=1)	1	P
11A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
12	The SS reconfigures RLC in the UE and sets: - *t-Reordering* to ms200, - *t-StatusProhibit* to ms400, - *t-PollRetransmit* to ms500. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
-	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS transmits 4 AMD PDUs with P=0 and SN=11, 12, 13 and 15. The SS record time T_F when AMD PDU#16 (with SN=15) is sent.	<--	AMD PDU#12 (SN=11, P=0) AMD PDU#13 (SN=12, P=0) AMD PDU#14 (SN=13, P=0) AMD PDU#16 (SN=15, P=0)	-	-
13A	The SS waits for 60 ms after the transmission of the first AMD PDU to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns 3 UL grants of size 840 bits (UL Grant Allocation type 2) with a time spacing of 10 ms. (Note 2, Note 5, Note 6)	<--	(UL grants, 840 bits)	-	-
13B	The UE transmits RLC SDU#12.	-->	(RLC SDU#12)	-	-
13C	The UE transmits RLC SDU#13.	-->	(RLC SDU#13)	-	-
13D	The UE transmits RLC SDU#14.	-->	(RLC SDU#14)	-	-
13E	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
13F	The SS starts the UL default grant transmission	-	-	-	-
14	Check 1: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN=14 and ACK_SN=16? Record time T_G. Check 2: Is (T_G – T_F) = updated value of *t-Reordering*?	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
15	100 ms after the Status Report received at Step 14, t he SS sends 4 AMD PDUs with P=0 and SN=16, 17, 19 and 20.	<--	AMD PDU#17 (SN=16, P=0) AMD PDU#18 (SN=17, P=0) AMD PDU#20 (SN=19, P=0) AMD PDU#21 (SN=20, P=0)	-	-
15A	Check 1: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN=14 and ACK_SN=18? Record time T_H. Check 2: Is (T_H – T_G) = updated value of *t-StatusProhibit*?	-->	STATUS PDU	3	P
16	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN=14, NACK_SN=18 and ACK_SN=21.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
17	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
18	After 450 ms the SS transmits 3 AMD PDUs	<--	AMD PDU#15 (SN=14, P=0)	-	-

	with SN=14, 18 and 20. The SS sets the P field of all the AMD PDUs to 0 except for that of the AMD PDU with SN=20.		AMD PDU#19 (SN=18, P=0) AMD PDU#21 (SN=20, P=1)		
18 A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns 1 UL grant of size 40 bits (UL Grant Allocation type 3). (Note 3)	<--	(UL grant, 40 bits)	-	-
19	The UE transmits a Status Report with no NACK_SN and ACK_SN = 21.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
19 A	In the subframe following the one scheduled in step 18A the SS assigns 7 UL grants of size 840 bits (UL Grant Allocation type 2) with a time spacing of 10 ms. (Note 2, Note 6)	<--	(UL grants, 840 bits)	-	-
19 B	The UE transmits RLC SDU#15.	-->	(RLC SDU#15)	-	-
19 C	The UE transmits RLC SDU#16.	-->	(RLC SDU#16)	-	-
19 D	The UE transmits RLC SDU#17.	-->	(RLC SDU#17)	-	-
19 E	The UE transmits RLC SDU#18.	-->	(RLC SDU#18)	-	-
19F	The UE transmits RLC SDU#19.	-->	(RLC SDU#19)	-	-
19 G	The UE transmits RLC SDU#20.	-->	(RLC SDU#20)	-	-
19 H	The UE transmits RLC SDU#21.	-->	(RLC SDU#21)	-	-
19I	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
20	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE.	<--	AMD PDU#22 (SN=21, P=0)	-	-
20 A	The SS starts the UL default grant transmission	-	-	-	-
21	The UE transmits an AMD PDU with the same data as received in the corresponding DL AMD PDU. Record time T_I.	-->	AMD PDU#22 (SN=21, P=1)	-	-
22	Check 1: Does the UE set the poll bit as both the transmission and retransmission buffers become empty? Record time T_J. Check 2: Is ($T_J - T_I$) = updated value of *t-PollRetransmit*?	-->	AMD PDU#22 (SN=21, P=1)	1	P
23	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-

Note 1: The RRC Connection Reconfiguration procedure is performed.

Note 2: UL grant of 840 bits (ITBS=14, NPRB=3, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time.

Note 3: UL grant of 40 bits (ITBS=3, NPRB=1, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and (16-bit short BSR + 8-bit MAC PDU subheader + 4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 1bit padding).

Note 4: Every DL AMD PDU contains 1 RLC SDU size of 100 bytes.

Note 5: The first AMD PDU is transmitted in subframe #4. This subframe is as well suitable for the transmission of UL grants in TDD.

Note 6: The SS transmits UL grant to the UE at every 10 ms to provide the necessary time division of the UE DL receptions and UL transmissions for UE operating in FDD type B half-duplex mode. See TS 36.523-3 sub-clause 7.26 for scheduling pattern for type B half-duplex FDD UE.

7.2.3.13.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.3.14 AM RLC / In sequence delivery of upper layers PDUs

7.2.3.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives duplicate AMD PDUs }
    then { UE discards the duplicate AMD PDUs }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU with a SN gap }
    then { UE sends STATUS PDU to request retransmissions of PDUs in the SN gap}
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives PDUs within a SN gap }
 then { RLC reassembles and reorders the AMD PDUs and deliver them to the upper layer in sequence }
            }
```

7.2.3.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clause 4.2.1.3.3.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

- detect whether or not the RLC data PDUs have been received in duplication, and discard duplicated RLC data PDUs;
- reorder the RLC data PDUs if they are received out of sequence;
- detect the loss of RLC data PDUs at lower layers and request retransmissions to its peer AM RLC entity;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered RLC data PDUs and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence.

...

7.2.3.14.3 Test description

7.2.3.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.2.3.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU carries SDU#1.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0)		
2	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU carries SDU#1.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1? (Note)	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
3A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	-	-
4	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains SDU#2, and the 1st part of SDU#3.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	P
5A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	-	-
6	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains SDU#2, and the 1st part of SDU#3.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	F
8	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains the 2nd part of SDU#3.	<--	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	P
9A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=3)	-	-
10	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains the last part of SDU#6.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5)	-	-
11	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains the 2nd part of SDU#5, and the 1st part of SDU#6.	<--	AMD PDU#5 (SN=4)	-	-
11A	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU carries SDU#4 and the 1st part of SDU#5.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3)	-	-
12A	The SS waits for 60 ms then assigns an UL grant sufficient for the UE to loopback SDU#4, SDU#5 and SDU#6.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#4, RLC SDU#5 and RLC SDU#6 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#4, RLC SDU#5, RLC SDU#6)	3	P
14	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=4)	-	-
15	Void	-	-	-	-
16	The SS transmits an AMD RLC PDU to the UE. This PDU contains the last part of SDU#9.	<--	AMD PDU#9 (SN=8, P=1)	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU NACK_SN/E1/E2 fields set correctly to inform SS of missing PDUs #7, #8, (ACK_SN =9, NACK_SN = 6, NACK_SN = 7)?	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
18	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains SDU#8, and the 1st part of SDU#9.	<--	AMD PDU#8 (SN=7)	-	-
18A	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
19	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU carries SDU#7.	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6)	-	-
19A	The SS waits for 60 ms then assigns an UL grant sufficient for the UE to loopback SDU#7, SDU#8 and SDU#9.	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#7, RLC SDU#8 and RLC SDU#9 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#7, RLC SDU#8, RLC SDU#9)	3	P
21	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=5)	-	-
22	Void	-	-	-	-
Note: UE may transmit RLC SDU #1 between Step 1 and Step 2.					

7.2.3.14.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.3.15 AM RLC / Re-ordering of RLC PDU segments

7.2.3.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AM PDU segments }
    then { UE reorders RLC AMD PDU segments received out of sequence }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { t-Reordering expires }
    then { Set VR(MS) to SN of the first AMD PDU with SN >= VR(X) for which not all byte segments
have been received }
 }
```

7.2.3.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 4.2.1.3.3, 5.1.3.2.1, 5.1.3.2.2, 5.1.2.3.3 and 5.1.2.3.4.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

...

- detect the loss of RLC data PDUs at lower layers and request retransmissions to its peer AM RLC entity;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered RLC data PDUs and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence.

...

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.1]

The receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall maintain a receiving window according to state variables VR(R) and VR(MR) as follows:

- a SN falls within the receiving window if VR(R) <= SN < VR(MR);
- a SN falls outside of the receiving window otherwise.

When receiving a RLC data PDU from lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- either discard the received RLC data PDU or place it in the reception buffer (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.2);
- if the received RLC data PDU was placed in the reception buffer:
    - update state variables, reassemble and deliver RLC SDUs to upper layer and start/stop *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.3).

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- update state variables and start *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.4).

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.2]

When a RLC data PDU is received from lower layer, where the RLC data PDU contains byte segment numbers y to z of an AMD PDU with SN = x, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the receiving window; or
- if byte segment numbers y to z of the AMD PDU with SN = x have been received before:
    - discard the received RLC data PDU;
- else:
    - place the received RLC data PDU in the reception buffer;
    - if some byte segments of the AMD PDU contained in the RLC data PDU have been received before:
        - discard the duplicate byte segments.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.3]

When a RLC data PDU with SN = x is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if all byte segments of the AMD PDU with SN = VR(MS) are received:
    - update VR(MS) to the SN of the first AMD PDU with SN > current VR(MS) for which not all byte segments have been received;
- if x = VR(R):
    - if all byte segments of the AMD PDU with SN = VR(R) are received:
        - update VR(R) to the SN of the first AMD PDU with SN > current VR(R) for which not all byte segments have been received;
        - update VR(MR) to the updated VR(R) + AM_Window_Size;
    - reassemble RLC SDUs from any byte segments of AMD PDUs with SN that falls outside of the receiving window and in-sequence byte segments of the AMD PDU with SN = VR(R), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence if not delivered before;
- if x >= VR(H)
    - update VR(H) to x+ 1;
- if *t-Reordering* is running:
    - if VR(X) = VR(R); or
    - if VR(X) falls outside of the receiving window and VR(X) is not equal to VR(MR):
        - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;
- if *t-Reordering* is not running (includes the case *t-Reordering* is stopped due to actions above):
    - if VR (H) > VR(R):
        - start *t-Reordering*;
        - set VR(X) to VR(H).

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.4]

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- update VR(MS) to the SN of the first AMD PDU with SN >= VR(X) for which not all byte segments have been received;
- if VR(H) > VR(MS):
    - start *t-Reordering*;
    - set VR(X) to VR(H).

7.2.3.15.3 Test description

7.2.3.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with a loop back size of 98 bytes.

7.2.3.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#8 (100 bytes) in its data field to the UE. SN=7 indicates the loss of 7 PDUs.	<--	AMD PDU#8 (SN=7)	-	-
2	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#1 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#1, which contained SDU#1 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0) segment 1	-	-
3	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#2 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#2, which contained SDU#2 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=50 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1) segment 2	-	-
4	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#3 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#3, which contained SDU#3 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2) segment 1	-	-
5	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#4 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#4, which contained SDU#4 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=50 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3) segment 2	-	-
6	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#4 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1of AMD PDU#4, which contained SDU#4 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3) segment 1	-	-
7	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#1 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#1, which contained SDU#1 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=50 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0) segment 2	-	-
8	Void				
9	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#2 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#2, which contained SDU#2 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1) segment 1	-	-
10	Void				
11	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#3 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of PDU#3, which contained SDU#3 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=50 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2) segment 2	-	-
11A	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#7 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of PDU #7, which contained SDU#7 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6) segment 1	-	-
11B	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#6 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries segment 2 of AMD PDU#6, which contained SDU#6 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=50 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5) segment 2	-	-

11C	The SS waits for 60 ms then SS transmits 4 uplink grants (UL grant allocation type 2) with a time spacing of 10 ms, each allowing the UE to transmit 1 RLC SDU. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
11D	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#1 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
11E	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#2 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	P
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#3 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	P
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#4 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	1	P
14	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to the UE. This PDU acks PDUs up to those including SDU#4. ACK_SN=4.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
15	Void				
16	Void				
17	Wait for *t-Reordering* to run out at the UE side.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=4, NACK_SN=5 with SOStart=0 and SOEnd=49, and NACK_SN=6 with SOStart=50 and SOEnd=32767 (special SOEnd value), and ACK_SN=8?	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
19	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#7 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#7, which contained SDU#7 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=50 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6) segment 2	-	-
20	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#6 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#6, which contained SDU#6 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5) segment 1	-	-
21	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#5 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#5, which contained SDU#5 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#5 (SN=4) segment 1	-	-
22	Wait for *t-Reordering* to run out at the UE side.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=4 with SOStart=50 and SOEnd=32767 (special SOEnd value), and ACK_SN=8?	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
24	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#5 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#5, which contained SDU#5 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=50 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#5 (SN=4) segment 2	-	-
24A	The SS waits for 60 ms then SS transmits 4 uplink grants (UL grant allocation type 2) with a time spacing of 10 ms, each allowing the UE to transmit 1 RLC SDU. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#5 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#5)	1	P
26	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#6 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#6)	1	P
27	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#7 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#7)	1	P
28	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#8 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#8)	1	P
29	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to the	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-

	UE. This PDU acks PDUs up to those including SDU#7. ACK_SN=8.				
Note 1: The SS transmits UL grant to the UE at every 10 ms to provide the necessary time division of the UE DL receptions and UL transmissions for UE operating in FDD type B half-duplex mode. See TS 36.523-3 sub-clause 7.26 for scheduling pattern for type B half-duplex FDD UE.					

7.2.3.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.2.3.15.3.3-1: RLC-Config-DRB-AM(preamble, Table 7.2.3.15.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.3.2, Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
dl-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-Reordering	ms100		
}			
}			
}			

7.2.3.16 AM RLC / Re-transmission of RLC PDU without re-segmentation

7.2.3.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a STATUS PDU including a NACK_SN for missing AMD PDUs and missing AMD PDUs can
fit into within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission
opportunity}
then { UE successfully retransmits missing AMD PDUs without re-segmentation}
        }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { NACK received for missing AMD PDUs and RETX_COUNT < maxRetxThreshold }
then { UE retransmits AMD PDUs   }
        }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { an AMD PDU or a portion of an AMD PDU is considered for retransmission and if RETX_COUNT =
maxRetxThreshold }
then { UE indicates to upper layers that max retransmission has been reached }
        }
```

7.2.3.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clause 5.2.1.

[TS 36.322 clause 5.2.1]

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity can receive a negative acknowledgement (notification of reception failure by its peer AM RLC entity) for an AMD PDU or a portion of an AMD PDU by the following:

- STATUS PDU from its peer AM RLC entity.

When receiving a negative acknowledgement for an AMD PDU or a portion of an AMD PDU by a STATUS PDU from its peer AM RLC entity, the transmitting side of the AM RLC entity shall:

- if the SN of the corresponding AMD PDU falls within the range VT(A) <= SN < VT(S):

  - consider the AMD PDU or the portion of the AMD PDU for which a negative acknowledgement was received for retransmission.

When an AMD PDU or a portion of an AMD PDU is considered for retransmission, the transmitting side of the AM RLC entity shall:

- if the AMD PDU is considered for retransmission for the first time:
  - set the RETX_COUNT associated with the AMD PDU to zero;
- else, if it (the AMD PDU or the portion of the AMD PDU that is considered for retransmission) or a portion of it is not pending for retransmission already:
  - increment the RETX_COUNT;
- if RETX_COUNT = *maxRetxThreshold*:
  - indicate to upper layers that max retransmission has been reached.

When retransmitting an AMD PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if the AMD PDU can entirely fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity:
  - deliver the AMD PDU as it is except for the P field (the P field should be set according to sub clause 5.2.2) to lower layer;
- otherwise:
  - segment the AMD PDU form a new AMD PDU segment which will fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity and deliver the new AMD PDU segment to lower layer.

When retransmitting a portion of an AMD PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- segment the portion of the AMD PDU as necessary, form a new AMD PDU segment which will fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity and deliver the new AMD PDU segment to lower layer.

When forming a new AMD PDU segment, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- only map the Data field of the original AMD PDU to the Data field of the new AMD PDU segment;
- set the header of the new AMD PDU segment in accordance with the description in sub clause 6.;
- set the P field according to sub clause 5.2.2.

7.2.3.16.3 Test description

7.2.3.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with a loopback size of 98 bytes with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.3.16.3.1-1.

Table 7.2.3.16.3.1-1: PDCP-Config-DRB-AM

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
PDCP-Config-DRB-AM ::= SEQUENCE {			
rlc-AM SEQUENCE {			
statusReportRequired	FALSE		
}			
}			

7.2.3.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.16.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#1 (100 bytes) in its data field.	<--	AMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The UE transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#1 in its data field.	-->	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	-	-
3	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#2 (100 bytes) in its data field.	<--	AMD PDU#2	-	-
4	The UE transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#2 in its data field.	-->	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
5	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU. ACK_SN=2, NACK_SN=0.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit the AMD PDU not yet acknowledged?	-->	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	1	P
7	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU. ACK_SN=2.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
8	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#3 (100 bytes) in its data field.	<--	AMD PDU#3	-	-
9	The UE transmits an AMD PDU containing SDU#3 in its data field.	-->	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 10 to 11 shall be repeated *maxRetxThreshold* times	-	-	-	-
10	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU. ACK_SN =3 and NACK_SN =2.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE retransmit the AMD PDU not yet acknowledged?	-->	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	2	P
12	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU. ACK_SN =3 and NACK_SN =2.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRC Connection Re-establishment Request message? Note 1		-	3	P
14	The SS transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	-	-	-	-
15	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume SRB2 and DRB1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 17 and Step 18 can happen in any order.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-	-	-	-
18	The UE retransmits the AMD PDU not yet acknowledged. Note 2.	-->	AMD PDU#3 (SN=0)	-	-
Note 1: The RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure is initiated. See 36.331 cl. 5.3.7.2 and 5.3.11.3. Note 2: The PDCP PDU contained in this AMD PDU carries PDCP SN=2.					

7.2.3.16.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.2.3.16.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 16, Table 7.2.3.16.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.2.3.17 AM RLC / Re-segmentation RLC PDU / SO, FI, LSF

7.2.3.17.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { AMD PDU to be retransmitted does not fit in new allocated TBS }
then { UE segments AMD PDU into AMD PDU segments }
 }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { AMD PDU segment to be retransmitted does not fit in new allocated TBS }
then { UE resegments AMD PDU segment to fit TBS }
 }
```

7.2.3.17.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 4.2.1.3.2, 5.2.1, 6.2.1.4 and 6.2.1.5.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.2]

When the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity forms AMD PDUs from RLC SDUs, it shall:

- segment and/or concatenate the RLC SDUs so that the AMD PDUs fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity notified by lower layer.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity supports retransmission of RLC data PDUs (ARQ):

- if the RLC data PDU to be retransmitted does not fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity notified by lower layer, the AM RLC entity can re-segment the RLC data PDU into AMD PDU segments;

- the number of re-segmentation is not limited.

When the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity forms AMD PDUs from RLC SDUs received from upper layer or AMD PDU segments from RLC data PDUs to be retransmitted, it shall:

- include relevant RLC headers in the RLC data PDU.

[TS 36.322 clause 5.2.1]

...

When retransmitting an AMD PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if the AMD PDU can entirely fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity:
  - deliver the AMD PDU as it is except for the P field (the P field should be set according to sub clause 5.2.2) to lower layer;
- otherwise:
  - segment the AMD PDU form a new AMD PDU segment which will fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity and deliver the new AMD PDU segment to lower layer.

When retransmitting a portion of an AMD PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- segment the portion of the AMD PDU as necessary form a new AMD PDU segment which will fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity and deliver the new AMD PDU segment to lower layer.

When forming a new AMD PDU segment, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- only map the Data field of the original AMD PDU to the Data field of the new AMD PDU segment;
- set the header of the new AMD PDU segment in accordance with the description in sub clause 6.;
- set the P field according to sub clause 5.2.2.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.4]

AMD PDU consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU header.

AMD PDU header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E and a SN. The extension part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

An AMD PDU header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an AMD PDU header consists of an odd number of LI(s), four padding bits follow after the last LI

....

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.5]

AMD PDU segment consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU segment header.

AMD PDU segment header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU segment) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU segment when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU segment header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E, a SN, a LSF and a SO. The extension part of the AMD PDU segment header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

An AMD PDU segment header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU segment, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an AMD PDU segment header consists of an odd number of LI(s), four padding bits follow after the last LI.

...

7.2.3.17.3 Test description

7.2.3.17.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with a loop back size of 98 bytes and the exceptions listed in table 7.2.3.17.3.1-1 applicable for the configured AM DRB.

Table 7.2.3.17.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
t-PollRetransmit	ms150

7.2.3.17.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.17.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
0	The SS stops the UL grant transmission.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#1 (100 bytes) in its data field.	<--	AMD PDU#1	-	-
1A	60 ms after step 1 the SS assigns one default grant (UL grant allocation type 2). (Note 6)	<--	(UL grant, 840 bits)	-	-
2	The UE transmits an AMD PDU with the same data contents as received in the corresponding part of DL PDU#1?	-->	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	-	-
3	20 ms after step 1 The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#2 (100 bytes) in its data field.	<--	AMD PDU#2	-	-
3A	60 ms after step 3 the SS assigns one default grant (UL grant allocation type 2). (Note 6)	<--	(UL grant, 840 bits)	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AMD PDU with the same data contents as received in the corresponding part of DL PDU#2?	-->	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU. This PDU nacks the AMD PDU with SN=0. NACK_SN=0 and ACK_SN=2.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
6A	The SS waits for 20 ms and then allocates 2 UL grants (UL grant allocation type 2) of size 472 bits such that there is 20 ms gap between UL grants (Note 1, Note 4)	<--	(UL grants, 472 bits)	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU segment with SO=0, LSF=0 and the same data contents at the received positions as in the original AMD PDU?	-->	AMD PDU#1 segment 1 (SN=0)	1	P
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU segment with SO=<x>, LSF=1 and the same data contents at the received positions as in the original AMD PDU? (Note 3)	-->	AMD PDU#1 segment 2 (SN=0)	1	P
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	After 100 ms the SS transmits a STATUS PDU. This PDU nacks the AMD PDU with SN=0. NACK_SN=0, SOStart=0, SOEnd=<x-1> and ACK_SN =2. (Note 3, Note 5)	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
10A	The SS waits for 20 ms and then allocates 2 UL grants (UL grant allocation type 2) of size 328 bits such that there is 20 ms gap between UL grants (Note 2) (Note 4)	<--	(UL grants, 472 bits)	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU segment with SO=0, LSF=0 and the same data contents at the received positions as in the original AMD PDU?	-->	AMD PDU#1 segment 1, 1st part (SN=0)	2	P
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU segment with SO=<y>, LSF=0 and the same data contents at the received positions as in the original AMD PDU? (Note 3)	-->	AMD PDU#1 segment 1, 2nd part (SN=0)	2	P
13	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU. This PDU acks the AMD PDUs with SN=0 and SN=1. ACK_SN=2.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-

Note 1: UL grant of 472 bits (I_{TBS}=7, N_{PRB}=4, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that UE will segment into 2 AMD PDUs. MAC PDU of 472 bits=59 bytes fits an AMD PDU payload of >= 50 bytes + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 2 bytes of segment header + ? bytes spare for MAC header and possible RLC STATUS PDU and BSR report.

Note 2: UL grant of 328 bits (I_{TBS}=5, N_{PRB}=4, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that UE will segment into 2 AMD PDUs. MAC PDU of 328 bits=41 bytes fits an AMD PDU payload of >= 25 bytes + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 2 bytes of segment header + ? bytes spare for MAC header and possible RLC STATUS PDU and BSR report.

Note 3: The values x and y depend upon the need of the UE to add RLC STATUS PDU and BSR report. The TBS has been chosen to ensure that the PDUs to be resegmented can be carried in 2 segments.

Note 4: 20 ms gap between transmissions both in DL and UL respectively allows TTCN to tolerate one HARQ retransmission (FDD/TDD) per transport block, if such happen (TS 36.523-3).

Note 5: As <x> becomes available in step 8 only the transmission in step 10 can only be scheduled afterwards. This requires a 100 ms activation time.

Note 6: UL grant of 840 bits (I_{TBS}=14, N_{PRB}=3, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time.

7.2.3.17.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.3.18 AM RLC / Reassembly / AMD PDU reassembly from AMD PDU segments, Segmentation Offset and Last Segment Flag fields

7.2.3.18.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives AM PDU segments }
    then { UE delivers reassembled RLC SDU to upper layer}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AM PDU segments without segment header extension part }
    then { UE correctly reassembles RLC AMD PDU segments into RLC AMD PDUs }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AM PDU segments with segment header extension part }
    then { UE correctly reassembles RLC AMD PDU segments into RLC AMD PDUs }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives duplicate RLC AM PDU segments }
    then { UE discards duplicate RLC AMD PDU segments }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AM PDU segments out of sequence }
    then { UE delivers reassembled RLC SDU to upper layer }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AMD PDU segments with segments lost }
    then { UE transmits STATUS PDU to request retransmission of missing segments }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives overlapping RLC AMD PDU segments }
    then { UE discards duplicate RLC AMD PDU byte segments }
            }
```

7.2.3.18.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 4.2.1.3.3, 5.1.3.2.2, 6.2.1.4 and 6.2.1.5.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

- detect whether or not the RLC data PDUs have been received in duplication, and discard duplicated RLC data PDUs;
- reorder the RLC data PDUs if they are received out of sequence;
- detect the loss of RLC data PDUs at lower layers and request retransmissions to its peer AM RLC entity;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered RLC data PDUs and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence.

...

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.2]

When a RLC data PDU is received from lower layer, where the RLC data PDU contains byte segment numbers y to z of an AMD PDU with SN = x, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the receiving window; or
- if byte segment numbers y to z of the AMD PDU with SN = x have been received before:
  - discard the received RLC data PDU;
- else:
  - place the received RLC data PDU in the reception buffer;
  - if some byte segments of the AMD PDU contained in the RLC data PDU have been received before:
    - discard the duplicate byte segments.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.4]

AMD PDU consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU header.

AMD PDU header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E and a SN. The extension part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

An AMD PDU header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an AMD PDU header consists of an odd number of LI(s), four padding bits follow after the last LI.

...

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.5]

AMD PDU segment consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU segment header.

AMD PDU segment header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU segment) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU segment when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU segment header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E, a SN, a LSF and a SO. The extension part of the AMD PDU segment header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

An AMD PDU segment header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU segment, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last.

Furthermore, when an AMD PDU segment header consists of an odd number of LI(s), four padding bits follow after the last LI.

...

7.2.3.18.3 Test description

7.2.3.18.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with a loop back size of 32 bytes.

7.2.3.18.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.18.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing the first half (17 bytes) of SDU#1 in its data field. This PDU is in error (SN falls outside of the receiving window) and is to be discarded by the UE.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=WindowSize+3)	-	-
2	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing SDU#2 (34 bytes) in its data field with the P-bit set.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1, P=1)	-	-
3	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN field indicating missing PDU#1. ACK_SN=2, NACK_SN=0.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
3A	The SS stops the UL grant transmission.	-	-	-	-
4	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#1 (AMD PDU#1 carries SDU#1) containing the first 17 bytes of SDU#1 in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0) segment 1	-	-
5	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#1 (AMD PDU#1 carries SDU#1) containing the last 17 bytes of SDU#1 in its data field with the P-bit set. SO=17 and LSF=1. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU #1 (SN=0, P=1) segment 2	-	-
5A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns one default UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3).	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=2, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=0 and SN=1, and no NACK_SN provided?	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
7	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1 and RLC SDU#2?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#1, RLC SDU#2)	1	P
8	Void	-	-	-	-
8A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	-	-
9	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#3 (AMD PDU#3 carries SDU#3 and SDU#4) containing the last 17 bytes of SDU#4 in its data field, with the P-bit set. FI=10, SO=51 and LSF=1. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2, P=1) segment 2	-	-
9A	100 ms after step 9 the SS assigns one default grant (UL grant allocation type 3).	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
10	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU NACK_SN field for receipt of PDU#3. ACK_SN=3, NACK_SN=2, SOStart=0/SOEnd=50.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
11	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#3 (AMD PDU#3 carries SDU#3 and SDU#4) containing SDU#3 (34 bytes) and the first 17 bytes of SDU#4 in its data field, with the P-bit set. FI=01, SO=0 and LSF=0. Header extension part present: E in fixed part header=1, E in extension part header=0, LI=34.	<--	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2, P=1) segment 1	-	-
11A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns one default UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3).	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=3?	-->	STATUS PDU	3	P
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3 and RLC SDU#4?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#3, RLC SDU#4)	1,5	P

14A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	-	-
15	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#4 (AMD PDU#4 carries SDU#5) containing the first 17 bytes of SDU#5 in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3) segment 1	-	-
16	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#4 (AMD PDU#4 carries SDU#5) containing the first 17 bytes of SDU#5 in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3) segment 1	-	-
17	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#4 (AMD PDU#4 carries SDU#5) containing the last 17 bytes of SDU#5 in its data field, with the P-bit set. SO=17 and LSF=1. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3, P=1) segment 2	-	-
17A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns one default UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3).	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=4, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=0 to SN=3, and no NACK_SN provided?	-->	STATUS PDU	4	P
19	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#5?	-->	(RLC SDU#5)	1	P
19A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=3)	-	-
20	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#6 (AMD PDU#6 carries SDU#7) containing the last 17 bytes of SDU#7 in its data field, with the P-bit set. This AMD PDU segment is sent with SN=5. SO=17 and LSF=1. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5, P=1) segment 2	-	-
20A	100 ms after step 20 the SS assigns one default grant (UL grant allocation type 3).	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=6, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=0 to SN=5, and NACK_SN=4, E1/E2 field for receipt of PDU#5 and NACK_SN=5, SOStart=0/SOEnd=16 for segment 1 of PDU#6?	-->	STATUS PDU	6	P
22	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#6 (AMD PDU#6 carries SDU#7) containing the first 17 bytes of SDU#7 in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5) segment 1	-	-
23	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#6 (34 bytes) in its data field, with the P-bit set.	<--	AMD PDU#5 (SN=4, P=1)	-	-
23A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns one default UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3).	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
24	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=6, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=0 to SN=5, and no NACK_SN provided.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
25	Void	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#6 and RLC SDU#7?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#6, RLC SDU#7)	2,5	P
26A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=4)	-	-
27	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#7 (AMD PDU#7 carries SDU#8, SDU#9 and SDU#10) containing the last 8 bytes of SDU#9 and the complete SDU#10 (34 bytes) in its data field, with the P-	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6, P=1) segment 3	-	-

	bit set. FI=10, SO=60 and LSF=1. Header extension part present: E in fixed part header=1, E in extension part header=0, LI=8.				
27A	100 ms after step 27 the SS assigns one default grant (UL grant allocation type 3).	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
28	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU NACK_SN field for receipt of PDU#7. ACK_SN=7, NACK_SN=6, SOStart=0/SOEnd=59.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
29	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#7 (AMD PDU#7 carries SDU#8, SDU#9 and SDU#10) containing the last 8 bytes of SDU#8 and the complete SDU#9 in its data field, with the P-bit set. FI=10, SO=26 and LSF=0. Header extension part present: E in fixed part header=1, E in extension part header=0, LI=8.	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6, P=1) segment 2	-	-
29A	30 ms after step 29 the SS assigns one default grant (UL grant allocation type 3).	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
30	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU NACK_SN field for receipt of PDU#7. ACK_SN=7, NACK_SN=6, SOStart=0/SOEnd=25.	-->	STATUS PDU	7	P
31	60 ms after step 29 the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#7 (AMD PDU#7 carries SDU#8, SDU#9 and SDU#10) containing the first 26 bytes of SDU#8 in its data field, with the P-bit set. SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided. Note 4	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6, P=1) segment 1	-	-
31A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns one default UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3).	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
32	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=7, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=0 to SN=6, and no NACK_SN provided?	-->	STATUS PDU	7	P
33	Void	-	-	-	-
34	Void	-	-	-	-
35	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#8, RLC SDU#9 and RLC SDU#10?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#8, RLC SDU#9, RLC SDU#10)	7	P
36	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=5)	-	-

Note 1: From steps 4 onwards, the transmission of AMD PDUs is scheduled. The activation time of 100 ms for the first of possibly several AMD PDUs is greater than *t-StatusProhibit*, and therefore there is no need to wait for the expiry of this timer..
Note 2: In steps 6-8, 12-14, 18-19, 24-26, 32-35 the STATUS PDU and the AMD PDU consisting of one or more RLC SDUs are received as a PDU list in one TTI.
Note 3: In step 29A it is assumed that the UE will react upon the AMD PDU within 30 ms.
Note 4: Step 31 shall be executed within 60 ms after step 29 to ensure that the UE receives the AMD PDU before the expiry of *t-Reordering* at the UE.

7.2.3.18.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.3.19 Void

7.2.3.20 AM RLC / Duplicate detection of RLC PDUs

7.2.3.20.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is in AM mode and receives duplicated RLC data PDUs having the same sequence number}
    then { UE discards the duplicated RLC data PDUs }
    }
```

7.2.3.20.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

- detect whether or not the RLC data PDUs have been received in duplication, and discard duplicated RLC data PDUs;

…

7.2.3.20.3 Test description

7.2.3.20.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.2.3.20.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.20.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS creates 3 RLC SDUs of size 40 bytes segmented into two AMD PDUs each. AMD PDU#1 and AMD PDU#2 belong to RLC SDU#1, AMD PDU#3 and #4 belong to RLC SDU#2 and AMD PDU#5 and #6 belong to RLC SDU#3. SS transmits AMD PDU#1 with SN=0, AMD PDU#2 with SN=1 and AMD PDU#3 twice with SN=2.	<--	RLC AMD PDU#1 (SN=0) RLC AMD PDU#2 (SN=1) RLC AMD PDU#3 (SN=2) RLC AMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1? (Note 1)	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
3	SS transmits AMD PDU#4 with SN=3.	<--	RLC AMD PDU#4 (SN=3)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	P
5	SS transmits AMD PDU#6 twice with SN=5.	<--	RLC AMD PDU#6 (SN=5) RLC AMD PDU#6 (SN=5)	-	-
6	SS transmits AMD PDU#5 twice with SN=4.	<--	RLC AMD PDU#5 (SN=4) RLC AMD PDU#5 (SN=4)	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3 once? (Note 2)	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	P
Note 1: The duplicated AMD PDU#3 have been discarded by the conformant UE in step 1. Note 2: The duplicated AMD PDU#5 and AMD PDU#6 have been discarded by the conformant UE in steps 5 and 6.					

7.2.3.20.3.3 Specific message content

None.

7.2.3.21 AM RLC / RLC re-establishment at RRC connection reconfiguration including *mobilityControlInfo* IE

7.2.3.21.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to perform a RRC Connection reconfiguration including mobilityControlInfo
IE }
    then { UE discards the remaining AMD PDUs; and discards all RLC SDUs in the transmitting side;
and reset all state variables to their initial values.  }
}
```

7.2.3.21.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 5.4 and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.5.4.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.4]

RLC re-establishment is performed upon request by RRC, and the function is applicable for AM, UM and TM RLC entities.

When RRC indicates that an RLC entity should be re-established, the RLC entity shall:

…

- if it is an AM RLC entity:
  - when possible, reassemble RLC SDUs from any byte segments of AMD PDUs with SN < VR(MR) in the receiving side, remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver all reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN, if not delivered before;
  - discard the remaining AMD PDUs and byte segments of AMD PDUs in the receiving side;
  - discard all RLC SDUs and AMD PDUs in the transmitting side;
  - discard all RLC control PDUs.
- stop and reset all timers;
- reset all state variables to their initial values.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

….

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

…

7.2.3.21.3 Test description

7.2.3.21.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.3.21.3.1-1.

Table 7.2.3.21.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
t-Reordering	ms150
t-PollRetransmit	ms150

7.2.3.21.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.21.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
1	SS creates 3 RLC SDUs of size 40 bytes segmented into two AMD PDUs each. AMD PDU#1 and AMD PDU#2 belong to RLC SDU#1, AMD PDU#3 and #4 belong to RLC SDU#2 and AMD PDU#5 and #6 belong to RLC SDU#3. SS transmits AMD PDU#1 (SN=0), AMD PDU#2 (SN=1) and AMD PDU#4 (SN=3).	<--	AMD PDU#1 AMD PDU#2 AMD PDU#4	-	-
1A	30 ms after step 1 the SS allocates 1 UL grant of default size (UL grant allocation type 3).	<--	(UL grant)		
2	The UE returns RLC SDU#1.	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	-	-
3	SS does not acknowledge the reception of RLC SDU#1.	-	-	-	-
4	90 ms after step 1 SS performs a RRC Connection Reconfiguration procedure including the *mobilityControlInfo* IE triggering RLC-reestablishment. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
4AA	The SS starts the UL default grant transmissions	-	-	-	-
4A	The UE retransmits RLC SDU #1. (Note 1A)	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	-	-
4B	SS transmits a STATUS PDU (ACK_SN = 1).	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
5	SS transmits AMD PDU#5 with SN=0 and the P field set to "1"	<--	AMD PDU#5	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU? (Note 2)	-->	STATUS PDU (ACK_SN = 1)	1	P
7	SS transmits AMD PDU#6 with SN=Receiving_AM_Window_Size+2	<--	AMD PDU#6	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE return RLC SDU#3 within 1s? (Note 3)	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	F
9	SS transmits AMD PDU#6 with SN=1	<--	AMD PDU#6	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE return RLC SDU#3 with its first AMD PDU set to SN=1?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	P

Note 1: Upon a RLC re-establishment a conformant UE discards any remaining AMD PDUs in the receiver and transmitter side, stops and resets all timers and resets all state variables to their initial values. In case of CAT-M1 UEs an UL Grant of 56 bits will be provided to the UE. This is the same size as used in the regular RACH procedure.

Note 1A: The UE will retransmit the PDCP SDU associated with RLC SDU#1 in accordance to TS 36.323 clause 5.2.1.1.

Note 2: AMD PDU#4 is discarded by a conformant UE in step 4.

Note 3: AMD PDU#6 is discarded by a conformant UE due to being outside the receiving window size.

7.2.3.21.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.2.3.21.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4, table 7.2.3.21.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8: RRCConnectionReconfiguration, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	Set to the physical cell identity of cell 1		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO-MOD		
radioResourceConfigCommon	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 1		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.2.3.21.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO-MOD (Table 7.2.3.21.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO-MOD ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-SR		
}			

Table 7.2.3.21.3.3-3: PhysicalConfigDedicated-SR (Table 7.2.3.21.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.6-1, condition RBC-HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingRequestConfig	SchedulingRequest-Config-DSR		
}			

Table 7.2.3.21.3.3-4: SchedulingRequest-Config-DSR (Table 7.2.3.21.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3.-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Config-DEFAULT ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n32		
}			
}			

7.3 PDCP

7.3.1 Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers for radio bearers

7.3.1.1 Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers / User plane / RLC AM

7.3.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB mapped on AM RLC }
    then { UE increments SN with 1 for each transmitted PDU for SN=0 to Maximum_PDCP_SN }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB mapped on AM RLC and, after incrementation, 
Next_PDCP_TX_SN is larger than the Maximum_PDCP_SN }
    then { UE sets SN to 0 in the next transmitted PDCP SDU}
}
```

7.3.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.1.1, 5.1.2.2 and 6.2.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.1]

At reception of a PDCP SDU from upper layers, the UE shall:

- *discardTimer*start the associated with this PDCP SDU (if configured);

For a PDCP SDU received from upper layers, the UE shall:

- associate the PDCP SN corresponding to Next_PDCP_TX_SN to this PDCP SDU;
- perform header compression of the PDCP SDU (if configured) as specified in the subclause 5.5.4;
- perform integrity protection (if applicable), and ciphering (if applicable) using COUNT based on TX_HFN and the PDCP SN associated with this PDCP SDU as specified in the subclause 5.7 and 5.6, respectively;
- increment Next_PDCP_TX_SN by one;
- if Next_PDCP_TX_SN > Maximum_PDCP_SN:
  - set Next_PDCP_TX_SN to 0;
  - increment TX_HFN by one;
- submit the resulting PDCP Data PDU to lower layer.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.2]

For DRBs mapped on RLC AM, at reception of a PDCP Data PDU from lower layers, the UE shall:

- if received PDCP SN – Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN > Reordering_Window or 0 <= Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN – received PDCP SN < Reordering_Window:
    - if received PDCP SN > Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
        - decipher the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclause 5.6, using COUNT based on RX_HFN - 1 and the received PDCP SN;
    - else:
        - decipher the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclause 5.6, using COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN;
    - perform header decompression (if configured) as specified in the subclause 5.5.5;
    - discard this PDCP SDU;
- else if Next_PDCP_RX_SN – received PDCP SN > Reordering_Window:
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
- else if received PDCP SN – Next_PDCP_RX_SN > =Reordering_Window:
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN – 1 and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
- else if received PDCP SN >= Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
- if Next_PDCP_RX_SN is larger than Maximum_PDCP_SN:
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to 0;
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
- else if received PDCP SN < Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
- if the PDCP PDU has not been discarded in the above:
    - perform deciphering and header decompression (if configured) for the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclauses 5.6 and 5.5.5, respectively;
- if a PDCP SDU with the same PDCP SN is stored:
    - discard this PDCP SDU;
- else:
    - store the PDCP SDU;
- if the PDCP PDU received by PDCP is not due to the re-establishment of lower layers:
    - deliver to upper layers in ascending order of the associated COUNT value:
        - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with an associated COUNT value less than the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;
        - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with consecutively associated COUNT value(s) starting from the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;

  - set Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN to the PDCP SN of the last PDCP SDU delivered to upper layers;
- else if received PDCP SN = Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN + 1 or received PDCP SN = Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN – Maximum_PDCP_SN:
  - deliver to upper layers in ascending order of the associated COUNT value:
    - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with consecutively associated COUNT value(s) starting from the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;
  - set Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN to the PDCP SN of the last PDCP SDU delivered to upper layers.

[TS 36.323, clause 6.2.3]

Figure 6.2.3.1 shows the format of the PDCP Data PDU when a 12 bit SN length is used. This format is applicable for PDCP Data PDUs carrying data from DRBs mapped on RLC AM or RLC UM.

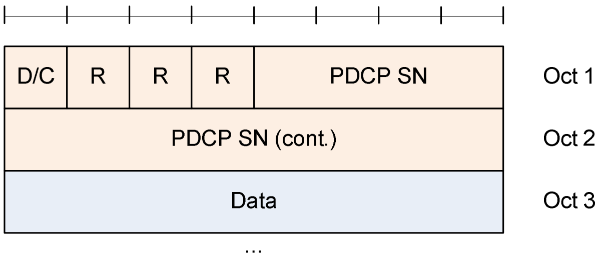


Figure 6.2.3.1: PDCP Data PDU format for DRBs using a 12 bit SN

7.3.1.1.3 Test description

7.3.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1
- SS PDCP set to Transparent Mode

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.3.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 and 2 shall be repeated for k=0 to Maximum_PDCP_SN (increment=1).				
1	SS transmits a PDCP Data PDU on DRB1 containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = k)		
2	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=0 for the first iteration and then incremented by 1 at each iteration?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = k)	1	P
3	SS transmits a PDCP Data PDU on DRB1	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 0)		

	containing one IP packet without header compression.				
4	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=0?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 0)	2	P
5	SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on DRB1 containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 1)		
6	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=1?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 1)	1	P

7.3.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None

7.3.1.2 Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers / User plane / RLC UM / Short PDCP SN (7 bits)

7.3.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB mapped on UM RLC and configured for short PDCP SN
size (7 bits)}
    then { UE increments SN with 1 for each transmitted PDU for SN=0 to Maximum_PDCP_SN }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB mapped on UM RLC and configured for short PDCP SN
size (7 bits); and, after incrementation,  Next_PDCP_TX_SNis larger than  the Maximum_PDCP_SN }
    then { UE sets SN to 0 in the next transmitted PDCP SDU}
}
```

7.3.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.1.1 , 5.1.2.1.3 and 6.2.4.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.1]

At reception of a PDCP SDU from upper layers, the UE shall:

- start the *discardTimer* associated with this PDCP SDU (if configured);

For a PDCP SDU received from upper layers, the UE shall:

- associate the PDCP SN corresponding to Next_PDCP_TX_SN to this PDCP SDU;
- perform header compression of the PDCP SDU (if configured) as specified in the subclause 5.5.4;
- perform integrity protection (if applicable), and ciphering (if applicable) using COUNT based on TX_HFN and the PDCP SN associated with this PDCP SDU as specified in the subclause 5.7 and 5.6, respectively;
- increment Next_PDCP_TX_SN by one;
- if Next_PDCP_TX_SN > Maximum_PDCP_SN:
    - set Next_PDCP_TX_SN to 0;
    - increment TX_HFN by one;
- submit the resulting PDCP Data PDU to lower layer.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.3]

For DRBs mapped on RLC UM, at reception of a PDCP Data PDU from lower layers, the UE shall:

- if received PDCP SN < Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
- decipher the PDCP Data PDU using COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN as specified in the subclause 5.6;
- set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
- if Next_PDCP_RX_SN > Maximum_PDCP_SN:
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to 0;
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
- perform header decompression (if configured) of the deciphered PDCP Data PDU as specified in the subclause 5.5.5;
- deliver the resulting PDCP SDU to upper layer.

[TS 36.323, clause 6.2.4]

Figure 6.2.4.1 shows the format of the PDCP Data PDU when a 7 bit SN length is used. This format is applicable for PDCP Data PDUs carrying data from DRBs mapped on RLC UM.

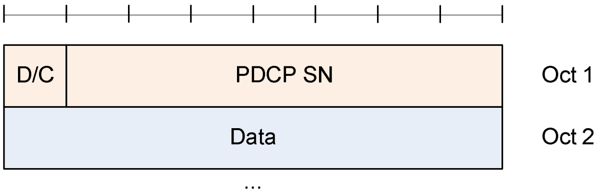


Figure 6.2.4.1: PDCP Data PDU format for DRBs using 7 bit SN

7.3.1.2.3 Test description

7.3.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1
- SS PDCP set to Transparent Mode

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

7.3.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 and 2 shall be repeated				

	for k=0 to Maximum_PDCP_SN (increment=1).				
1	SS transmits a PDCP Data PDU on UM DRB containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = k)		
2	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=0 for the first iteration and then incremented by 1 at each iteration?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = k)	1	P
3	SS transmits a PDCP Data PDU on UM DRB containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 0)		
4	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=0?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 0)	2	P
5	SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on UM DRB containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 1)		
6	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=1?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 1)	1	P

7.3.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

None

7.3.1.3 Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers / User plane / RLC UM / Long PDCP SN (12 bits)

7.3.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB mapped on UM RLC and configured for long PDCP SN size
(12 bits)}
    then { UE increments SN with 1 for each transmitted PDU for SN=0 to Maximum_PDCP_SN }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB mapped on UM RLC and configured for long PDCP SN size
(12 bits); and, after incrementation, Next_PDCP_TX_SN is larger than the Maximum_PDCP_SN limit }
    then { UE sets SN to 0 in the next transmitted PDCP SDU}
}
```

7.3.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.1.1 , 5.1.2.1.3 and 6.2.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.1]

At reception of a PDCP SDU from upper layers, the UE shall:

- start the *discardTimer* associated with this PDCP SDU (if configured);

For a PDCP SDU received from upper layers, the UE shall:

- associate the PDCP SN corresponding to Next_PDCP_TX_SN to this PDCP SDU;
- perform header compression of the PDCP SDU (if configured) as specified in the subclause 5.5.4;
- perform integrity protection (if applicable), and ciphering (if applicable) using COUNT based on TX_HFN and the PDCP SN associated with this PDCP SDU as specified in the subclause 5.7 and 5.6, respectively;
- increment Next_PDCP_TX_SN by one;
- if Next_PDCP_TX_SN > Maximum_PDCP_SN:

  - set Next_PDCP_TX_SN to 0;
  - increment TX_HFN by one;
- submit the resulting PDCP Data PDU to lower layer.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.3]

For DRBs mapped on RLC UM, at reception of a PDCP Data PDU from lower layers, the UE shall:

- if received PDCP SN < Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
  - increment RX_HFN by one;
- decipher the PDCP Data PDU using COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN as specified in the subclause 5.6;
- set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
- if Next_PDCP_RX_SN > Maximum_PDCP_SN:
  - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to 0;
  - increment RX_HFN by one;
- perform header decompression (if configured) of the deciphered PDCP Data PDU as specified in the subclause 5.5.5;
- deliver the resulting PDCP SDU to upper layer.

[TS 36.323, clause 6.2.3]

Figure 6.2.3.1 shows the format of the PDCP Data PDU when a 12 bit SN length is used. This format is applicable for PDCP Data PDUs carrying data from DRBs mapped on RLC AM or RLC UM.

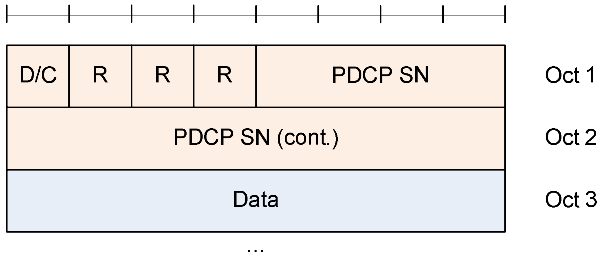


Figure 6.2.3.1: PDCP Data PDU format for DRBs using a 12 bit SN

7.3.1.3.3 Test description

7.3.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1
- SS PDCP set to Transparent Mode

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the RLC UM bearer configured for long PDCP SN size (12 bits).

- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

7.3.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 and 2 shall be repeated for k=0 to Maximum_PDCP_SN (increment=1).				
1	SS transmits a PDCP Data PDU on UM DRB containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = k)		
2	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=0 for the first iteration and then incremented by 1 at each iteration?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = k)	1	P
3	SS transmits a PDCP Data PDU on UM DRB containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 0)		
4	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=0?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 0)	2	P
5	SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on UM DRB containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 1)		
6	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=1?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 1)	1	P

7.3.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

None

7.3.2 Void

7.3.3 PDCP ciphering and deciphering

7.3.3.1 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms / SNOW 3G

7.3.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE/E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { Functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms with SNOW 3G is taken into use }
      then { UE performs correct AS ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}
```

7.3.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.323, clause 5.6 , TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2 and TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.6]

The ciphering function includes both ciphering and deciphering and is performed in PDCP. For the control plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3) and the MAC-I (see subclause 6.3.4). For the user plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3); ciphering is not applicable to PDCP Control PDUs.

The ciphering algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the ciphering method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The ciphering function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the ciphering function shall be applied to all PDCP PDUs indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

The parameters that are required by PDCP for ciphering are defined in [6] and are input to the ciphering algorithm. The required inputs to the ciphering function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specified in [6]).The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (the ciphering keys for the control plane and for the user plane are K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc}, respectively).

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key except Null ciphering algorithm.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Encryption Algorithm (EEA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined for NAS, RRC and UP ciphering:

…

"0001_2" 128-EEA1 SNOW 3G based algorithm

…

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement EEA0, 128-EEA1 and 128-EEA2 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EEA3 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3]

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm (SRBs) and AS ciphering algorithm (SRBs and DRBs). For RNs, the IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is also used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm for DRBs between the RN and the E-UTRAN.

…

***SecurityAlgorithmConfig* field descriptions**
cipheringAlgorithm Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.3.2].
integrityProtAlgorithm Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.4.2]. For RNs, also indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for integrity protection-enabled DRB(s).

7.3.3.1.3 Test description

7.3.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE shall be in Registered Idle Mode (State 2) according to [18].

7.3.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.3.1.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE *pagingRecordLists*.	<--	*Paging (PCCH)*	-	-
2	Check: Does The UE transmit a *RRCConnectionRequest* message without related PDCP Data PDU being ciphered?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message. This message related PDCP Data PDU should not be integrity protected and ciphered.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the session management procedure by including the SERVICE REQUEST message (State3), and without related PDCP Data PDU being ciphered?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
5	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message to activate EPS AS encryption algorithm security. The message related PDCP Data PDU should be integrity protected but not ciphered.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SecurityModeComplete* message and establishes the initial security configuration without the message related PDCP Data PDU being ciphered?	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	1	P
7	The SS configures a new data radio bearer, associated with the default EPS bearer context. This message related PDCP Data PDU should be integrity protected and ciphered. The COUNT of this message related PDCP Data PDU can be used for deciphering.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the default EPS bearer context. This message related PDCP Data PDU should be integrity protected and ciphered. The COUNT of this message related PDCP Data PDU can be used for deciphering.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P

7.3.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.3.1.3.3-1 *SecurityModeCommand* (step 6, Table 7.3.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	eea1		
integrityProtAlgorithm	Default value specified in TS 36.508		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.3.3.2 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms / SNOW 3G

7.3.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to achieve functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms with SNOW 3G }
      then { UE performs correct UP ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with DRBs. }
}
```

7.3.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.323, clause 5.6, TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2 and TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.6]

The ciphering function includes both ciphering and deciphering and is performed in PDCP. For the control plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3) and the MAC-I (see subclause 6.3.4). For the user plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3); ciphering is not applicable to PDCP Control PDUs.

The ciphering algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the ciphering method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The ciphering function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the ciphering function shall be applied to all PDCP PDUs indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

The parameters that are required by PDCP for ciphering are defined in [6] and are input to the ciphering algorithm. The required inputs to the ciphering function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: 0 for uplink, 1 for downlink).The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (the ciphering keys for the control plane and for the user plane are K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc}, respectively).

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key except Null ciphering algorithm.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Encryption Algorithm (EEA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined for NAS, RRC and UP ciphering:

…

"0001_2" 128-EEA1 SNOW 3G based algorithm

…

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement EEA0, 128-EEA1 and 128-EEA2 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EEA3 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3]

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm (SRBs) and AS ciphering algorithm (SRBs and DRBs). For RNs, the IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is also used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm for DRBs between the RN and the E-UTRAN.

…

***SecurityAlgorithmConfig* field descriptions**
cipheringAlgorithm Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.3.2].
integrityProtAlgorithm Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.4.2]. For RNs, also indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for integrity protection-enabled DRB(s).

7.3.3.2.3 Test description

7.3.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

- None.

Preamble

- The UE shall be in Loopback Activation state (State 4) according to TS36.508.

7.3.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.3.2.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS Transmits PDCP PDU on DRB ciphered.	<--	PDCP PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit loop backed PDCP PDU ciphered.	-->	PDCP PDU	1	P

7.3.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.3.2.3.3-1 *SecurityModeCommand* (in the preamble)

Derivation Path: TS36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	eea1		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.3.3.3 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms / AES

7.3.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to achieve functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms with AES }
      then { UE performs correct AS ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}
```

7.3.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.323, clause 5.6 , TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2 and TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.6]

The ciphering function includes both ciphering and deciphering and is performed in PDCP. For the control plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3) and the MAC-I (see subclause 6.3.4). For the user plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3); ciphering is not applicable to PDCP Control PDUs.

The ciphering algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the ciphering method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The ciphering function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the ciphering function shall be applied to all PDCP PDUs indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

The parameters that are required by PDCP for ciphering are defined in [6] and are input to the ciphering algorithm. The required inputs to the ciphering function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specified in [6]).The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (the ciphering keys for the control plane and for the user plane are K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc}, respectively).

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key except Null ciphering algorithm.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Encryption Algorithm (EEA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined for NAS, RRC and UP ciphering:

…

"0010_2" 128-EEA2 AES based algorithm

…

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement EEA0, 128-EEA1 and 128-EEA2 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EEA3 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3]

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm (SRBs) and AS ciphering algorithm (SRBs and DRBs). For RNs, the IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is also used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm for DRBs between the RN and the E-UTRAN.

…

***SecurityAlgorithmConfig* field descriptions**
cipheringAlgorithm Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.3.2].
integrityProtAlgorithm Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.4.2]. For RNs, also indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for integrity protection-enabled DRB(s).

7.3.3.3.3 Test description

7.3.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 7.3.3.1.3.1.

7.3.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in Table 7.3.3.1.3.2.

7.3.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.3.3.3.3-1 *SecurityModeCommand* (step 6)

Derivation Path: TS36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	eea2		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.3.3.4 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms / AES

7.3.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to achieve functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms with AES }
      then { UE performs correct UP ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with DRBs. }
}
```

7.3.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.323, clause 5.6 , TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2 and TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.6]

The ciphering function includes both ciphering and deciphering and is performed in PDCP. For the control plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3) and the MAC-I (see subclause 6.3.4). For the user plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3); ciphering is not applicable to PDCP Control PDUs.

The ciphering algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the ciphering method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The ciphering function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the ciphering function shall be applied to all PDCP PDUs indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

The parameters that are required by PDCP for ciphering are defined in [6] and are input to the ciphering algorithm. The required inputs to the ciphering function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specified in [6]).The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (the ciphering keys for the control plane and for the user plane are K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc}, respectively).

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key except Null ciphering algorithm.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Encryption Algorithm (EEA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined for NAS, RRC and UP ciphering:

…

"0010_2" 128-EEA2 AES based algorithm

…

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement EEA0, 128-EEA1 and 128-EEA2 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EEA3 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3]

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm (SRBs) and AS ciphering algorithm (SRBs and DRBs). For RNs, the IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is also used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm for DRBs between the RN and the E-UTRAN.

…

***SecurityAlgorithmConfig* field descriptions**
cipheringAlgorithm Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.3.2].
integrityProtAlgorithm Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.4.2]. For RNs, also indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for integrity protection-enabled DRB(s).

7.3.3.4.3 Test description

7.3.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 7.3.3.2.3.1.

7.3.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in Table 7.3.3.2.3.2.

7.3.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.3.4.3.3-1 *SecurityModeCommand* (in the preamble)

Derivation Path: TS36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE { securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	eea2		
	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.3.3.5 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms / ZUC

7.3.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to achieve functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms with ZUC }
      then { UE performs correct AS ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}
```

7.3.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.323, clause 5.6, TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2 and TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.6]

The ciphering function includes both ciphering and deciphering and is performed in PDCP. For the control plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3) and the MAC-I (see subclause 6.3.4). For the user plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3); ciphering is not applicable to PDCP Control PDUs.

The ciphering algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the ciphering method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The ciphering function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the ciphering function shall be applied to all PDCP PDUs indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

The parameters that are required by PDCP for ciphering are defined in [6] and are input to the ciphering algorithm. The required inputs to the ciphering function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specified in [6]).The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (the ciphering keys for the control plane and for the user plane are K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc}, respectively).

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key except Null ciphering algorithm.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Encryption Algorithm (EEA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined for NAS, RRC and UP ciphering:

…

"0011_2" 128-EEA3 ZUC based algorithm

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement EEA0, 128-EEA1 and 128-EEA2 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EEA3 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3]

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm (SRBs) and AS ciphering algorithm (SRBs and DRBs). For RNs, the IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is also used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm for DRBs between the RN and the E-UTRAN.

…

***SecurityAlgorithmConfig* field descriptions**
cipheringAlgorithm Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.3.2].
integrityProtAlgorithm Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.4.2]. For RNs, also indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for integrity protection-enabled DRB(s).

7.3.3.5.3 Test description

7.3.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 7.3.3.1.3.1.

7.3.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in Table 7.3.3.1.3.2.

7.3.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.3.5.3.3-1: *SecurityModeCommand* (step 6)

Derivation Path: TS36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	eea3-v11xy		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.3.3.6 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms / ZUC

7.3.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to achieve functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms with ZUC }
      then { UE performs correct UP ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with DRBs. }
}
```

7.3.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.323, clause 5.6, TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2 and TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.6]

The ciphering function includes both ciphering and deciphering and is performed in PDCP. For the control plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3) and the MAC-I (see subclause 6.3.4). For the user plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3); ciphering is not applicable to PDCP Control PDUs.

The ciphering algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the ciphering method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The ciphering function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the ciphering function shall be applied to all PDCP PDUs indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

The parameters that are required by PDCP for ciphering are defined in [6] and are input to the ciphering algorithm. The required inputs to the ciphering function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: 0 for uplink, 1 for downlink).The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (the ciphering keys for the control plane and for the user plane are K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc}, respectively)

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key except Null ciphering algorithm.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Encryption Algorithm (EEA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined for NAS, RRC and UP ciphering:

…

"0011_2" 128-EEA3 ZUC based algorithm

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement EEA0, 128-EEA1 and 128-EEA2 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EEA3 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering.

UEs and MMEs shall implement EEA0, 128-EEA1 and 128-EEA2 for NAS signalling ciphering. UEs and MMEs may implement 128-EEA3 for NAS signalling ciphering.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3]

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm (SRBs) and AS ciphering algorithm (SRBs and DRBs). For RNs, the IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is also used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm for DRBs between the RN and the E-UTRAN.

…

***SecurityAlgorithmConfig* field descriptions**
cipheringAlgorithm Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.3.2].
integrityProtAlgorithm Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.4.2]. For RNs, also indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for integrity protection-enabled DRB(s).

7.3.3.6.3 Test description

7.3.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 7.3.3.2.3.1.

7.3.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequences

Same Test procedure sequence as in Table 7.3.3.2.3.2.

7.3.3.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.3.6.3.3-1: *SecurityModeCommand* (in the preamble)

Derivation Path: TS36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE {			
CipheringAlgorithm	eea3-v11xy		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.3.4 PDCP integrity protection

7.3.4.1 Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms / SNOW3G

7.3.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE/E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { Functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms with SNOW3G is taken into use }
      then { UE performs the integrity protection function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { SecurityModeCommand fails the integrity protection check }
      then { UE transmits SecurityModeFailure message and continues using the configuration used
prior to the reception of the SecurityModeCommand message }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has AS security activated and integrity check fails }
      then { UE initiates RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
}
```

7.3.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clauses 5.7, clause 5.1.2.2, TS 33.401 clause 5.1.4.2 and TS 36.331 clause 6.3.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.7]

The integrity protection function includes both integrity protection and integrity verification and is performed in PDCP for PDCP entities associated with SRBs. The data unit that is integrity protected is the PDU header and the data part of the PDU before ciphering.

The integrity protection algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entities are configured by upper layers [3] and the integrity protection method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The integrity protection function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the integrity protection function shall be applied to all PDUs including and subsequent to the PDU indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

NOTE: As the RRC message which activates the integrity protection function is itself integrity protected with the configuration included in this RRC message, this message needs first be decoded by RRC before the integrity protection verification could be performed for the PDU in which the message was received.

The parameters that are required by PDCP for integrity protection are defined in [6] and are input to the integrity protection algorithm. The required inputs to the integrity protection function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specification in [6]). The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (K_{RRCint}).

At transmission, the UE computes the value of the MAC-I field and at reception it verifies the integrity of the PDCP PDU by calculating the X-MAC based on the input parameters as specified above. If the calculated X-MAC corresponds to the received MAC-I, integrity protection is verified successfully.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.2]

- if integrity verification is not applicable:
  - if received PDCP SN < Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
  - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
  - if Next_PDCP_RX_SN > Maximum_PDCP_SN:
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to 0;
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
  - deliver the resulting PDCP SDU to upper layer;
- else, if integrity verification is applicable and the integrity verification fails:
  - discard the received PDCP Data PDU;

- indicate the integrity verification failure to upper layer.

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.4.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Integrity Algorithm (EIA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined:

…

"0001_2" 128-EIA1 SNOW 3G

…

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement 128-EIA1 and 128-EIA2 for RRC signalling integrity protection. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EIA3 for RRC signalling integrity protection.

…

UEs shall implement EIA0 for integrity protection of NAS and RRC signalling. As specified in clause 5.1.4.1 of this specification, EIA0 is only allowed for unauthenticated emergency calls. EIA0 shall not be used for integrity protection between RN and DeNB.

Implementation of EIA0 in MMEs and eNBs is optional, EIA0, if implemented, shall be disabled in MMEs and eNBs in the deployments where support of unauthenticated emergency calling is not a regulatory requirement.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3]

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm (SRBs) and AS ciphering algorithm (SRBs and DRBs). For RNs, the IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is also used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm for DRBs between the RN and the E-UTRAN.

…

***SecurityAlgorithmConfig* field descriptions**
cipheringAlgorithm Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.3.2].
integrityProtAlgorithm Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.4.2]. For RNs, also indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for integrity protection-enabled DRB(s).

7.3.4.1.3 Test description

7.3.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) according to [18].

7.3.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.4.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends a Paging message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE *pagingRecordLists*.	-	*Paging (PCCH)*	-	-
2	The UE transmit a *RRCConnectionRequest* message .	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	Does: The UE transmit a *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the session management procedure by including the SERVICE REQUEST message without related PDCP Data PDU being integrity protected?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
5	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message to activate AS security with SNOW3G integrity algorithms protected.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SecurityModeComplete* message with SNOW3G integrity algorithms and RRC integrity key protected and establish the initial security configuration.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	1	P
7	Check: Does the *SecurityModeComplete* message from the UE pass the SS' integrity protection check.	-	-	1	P
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
9	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.			-	-
10	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a matched identity.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
11	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message. This message includes a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	-	-
14	The SS transmits a SecurityModeCommand message. MAC-I is calculated in such way, it will result in integrity check failure on UE side.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a SecurityModeFailure message without integrity protection nor ciphering?	-->	*SecurityModeFailure*	2	P
16	The SS transmits a SecurityModeCommand message to activate AS security with SNOW3G integrity algorithms protected.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
17	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message. The message related PDCP Data PDU should be integrity protected but not ciphered.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
18	The SS transmits an *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to initiate the UE radio access capability transfer procedure. MAC-I is calculated in such way, it will result in integrity check failure on UE side.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit a *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	3	P

20	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
21	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
21 A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
21 B	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
22	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	-	-

7.3.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.4.1.3.3-1: *SecurityModeCommand* message (steps 5, 14 and 16, Table 7.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
integrityProtAlgorithm	eia1	128-EIA1 SNOW 3G	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.3.4.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 19, Table 7.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.3.4.1.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 21A, Table 7.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)

7.3.4.2 Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms / AES

7.3.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE/E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { Functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms with AES is taken into use }
      then { UE performs the integrity protection function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { SecurityModeCommand fails the integrity protection check }
      then { UE transmits SecurityModeFailure message and continues using the configuration used
prior to the reception of the SecurityModeCommand message }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has AS security activated and integrity check fails }
      then { UE initiates RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
}
```

7.3.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clauses 5.7, clause 5.1.2.2, TS 33.401 clause 5.1.4.2 and TS 36.331 clause 6.3.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.7]

The integrity protection function includes both integrity protection and integrity verification and is performed in PDCP for PDCP entities associated with SRBs. The data unit that is integrity protected is the PDU header and the data part of the PDU before ciphering.

The integrity protection algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entities are configured by upper layers [3] and the integrity protection method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The integrity protection function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the integrity protection function shall be applied to all PDUs including and subsequent to the PDU indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

NOTE: As the RRC message which activates the integrity protection function is itself integrity protected with the configuration included in this RRC message, this message needs first be decoded by RRC before the integrity protection verification could be performed for the PDU in which the message was received.

The parameters that are required by PDCP for integrity protection are defined in [6] and are input to the integrity protection algorithm. The required inputs to the integrity protection function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specification in [6]). The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (K_{RRCint}).

At transmission, the UE computes the value of the MAC-I field and at reception it verifies the integrity of the PDCP PDU by calculating the X-MAC based on the input parameters as specified above. If the calculated X-MAC corresponds to the received MAC-I, integrity protection is verified successfully.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.2]

- if integrity verification is not applicable:
  - if received PDCP SN < Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
  - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
  - if Next_PDCP_RX_SN > Maximum_PDCP_SN:
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to 0;
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
  - deliver the resulting PDCP SDU to upper layer;
- else, if integrity verification is applicable and the integrity verification fails:
  - discard the received PDCP Data PDU;

- indicate the integrity verification failure to upper layer.

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.4.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Integrity Algorithm (EIA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined:

…

"0010_2" 128-EIA2 AES

…

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement 128-EIA1 and 128-EIA2 for RRC signalling integrity protection. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EIA3 for RRC signalling integrity protection.

…

UEs shall implement EIA0 for integrity protection of NAS and RRC signalling. As specified in clause 5.1.4.1 of this specification, EIA0 is only allowed for unauthenticated emergency calls. EIA0 shall not be used for integrity protection between RN and DeNB.

Implementation of EIA0 in MMEs and eNBs is optional, EIA0, if implemented, shall be disabled in MMEs and eNBs in the deployments where support of unauthenticated emergency calling is not a regulatory requirement.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3]

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm (SRBs) and AS ciphering algorithm (SRBs and DRBs). For RNs, the IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is also used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm for DRBs between the RN and the E-UTRAN.

…

***SecurityAlgorithmConfig* field descriptions**
cipheringAlgorithm Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.3.2].
integrityProtAlgorithm Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.4.2]. For RNs, also indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for integrity protection-enabled DRB(s).

7.3.4.2.3 Test description

7.3.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 7.3.4.1.3.1.

7.3.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in table 7.3.4.1.3.2-1, except the integrity protection algorithm is AES.

7.3.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.4.2.3.3-1: SecurityModeCommand message (step 5, 14 and 16, Table 7.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
integrityProtAlgorithm	eia2	128-EIA2 AES	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.3.4.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 19, Table 7.3.4.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

7.3.4.3 Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms / ZUC

7.3.4.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE/E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { Functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms with ZUC is taken into use }
      then { UE performs the integrity protection function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { SecurityModeCommand fails the integrity protection check }
      then { UE transmits SecurityModeFailure message and continues using the configuration used
prior to the reception of the SecurityModeCommand message }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has AS security activated and integrity check fails }
      then { UE initiates RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
}
```

7.3.4.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.7, clause 5.1.2.2, TS 33.401 clause 5.1.4.2 and TS 36.331 clause 6.3.3

[TS 36.323, clause 5.7]

The integrity protection function includes both integrity protection and integrity verification and is performed in PDCP for PDCP entities associated with SRBs. The data unit that is integrity protected is the PDU header and the data part of the PDU before ciphering.

For RNs, the integrity protection function is performed also for PDCP entities associated with DRBs if integrity protection is configured.

The integrity protection algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the integrity protection method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The integrity protection function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the integrity protection function shall be applied to all PDUs including and subsequent to the PDU indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

NOTE: As the RRC message which activates the integrity protection function is itself integrity protected with the configuration included in this RRC message, this message needs first be decoded by RRC before the integrity protection verification could be performed for the PDU in which the message was received.

The parameters that are required by PDCP for integrity protection are defined in [6] and are input to the integrity protection algorithm. The required inputs to the integrity protection function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specified in [6]). The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (K_{RRCint}).
- for RNs, KEY (K_{UPint})

At transmission, the UE computes the value of the MAC-I field and at reception it verifies the integrity of the PDCP PDU by calculating the X-MAC based on the input parameters as specified above. If the calculated X-MAC corresponds to the received MAC-I, integrity protection is verified successfully.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.2]

if integrity verification is not applicable:

- if received PDCP SN < Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
  - increment RX_HFN by one;
- set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
- if Next_PDCP_RX_SN > Maximum_PDCP_SN:
  - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to 0;
  - increment RX_HFN by one;
- deliver the resulting PDCP SDU to upper layer;

- else, if integrity verification is applicable and the integrity verification fails:
  - discard the received PDCP Data PDU;

- indicate the integrity verification failure to upper layer

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.4.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Integrity Algorithm (EIA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined:

…

"0011_2" 128-EIA3 ZUC

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement 128-EIA1 and 128-EIA2 for RRC signalling integrity protection. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EIA3 for RRC signalling integrity protection.

…

UEs shall implement EIA0 for integrity protection of NAS and RRC signalling. As specified in clause 5.1.4.1 of this specification, EIA0 is only allowed for unauthenticated emergency calls. EIA0 shall not be used for integrity protection between RN and DeNB.

Implementation of EIA0 in MMEs and eNBs is optional, EIA0, if implemented, shall be disabled in MMEs and eNBs in the deployments where support of unauthenticated emergency calling is not a regulatory requirement.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3]

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm (SRBs) and AS ciphering algorithm (SRBs and DRBs). For RNs, the IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is also used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm for DRBs between the RN and the E-UTRAN.

…

***SecurityAlgorithmConfig* field descriptions**
cipheringAlgorithm Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.3.2].
integrityProtAlgorithm Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.4.2]. For RNs, also indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for integrity protection-enabled DRB(s).

7.3.4.3.3 Test description

7.3.4.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 7.3.4.1.3.1.

7.3.4.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in table 7.3.4.1.3.2-1, except the integrity protection algorithm is ZUC.

7.3.4.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.4.3.3.3-1: SecurityModeCommand message (step 5, 14 and 16, Table 7.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
integrityProtAlgorithm	eia3-v11xy	128-EIA3 ZUC	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.3.4.3.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 19, Table 7.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.3.4.3.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 21A, Table 7.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)

7.3.5 PDCP handover

7.3.5.1 Void

7.3.5.2 PDCP handover / Lossless handover / PDCP sequence number maintenance

7.3.5.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with {UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with default RB using RLC-AM}
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make a lossless handover by SS }
   then { UE retransmits the unacknowledged data}
            }
```

7.3.5.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.2.1.1.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.2.1.1]

When upper layers request a PDCP re-establishment, the UE shall:

- reset the header compression protocol for uplink (if configured);
- apply the ciphering algorithm and key provided by upper layers during the re-establishment procedure;
- from the first PDCP SDU for which the successful delivery of the corresponding PDCP PDU has not been confirmed by lower layers, perform retransmission or transmission of all the PDCP SDUs already associated with PDCP SNs in ascending order of the COUNT values associated to the PDCP SDU prior to the PDCP re-establishment as specified below:

- perform header compression of the PDCP SDU (if configured) as specified in the subclause 5.5.4;
- perform ciphering of the PDCP SDU using the COUNT value associated with this PDCP SDU as specified in the subclause 5.6;

- submit the resulting PDCP Data PDU to lower layer

7.3.5.2.3 Test description

7.3.5.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] and table 7.3.5.2.3. 3-2 for SR configuration.

7.3.5.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.5.2.3.2.0-1: Time instances of cell power level

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	

Table 7.3.5.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS creates 5 PDCP Data PDUs and the Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0".	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 and 3 A shall be repeated for k=0 to 1(increment=1).	-	-	-	-
2	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#k via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= k+1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #k	-	-
3	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#k via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. Data is previously received data from PDU #k. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #k	-	-
3A	Wait for the expiry of t-PollRetransmit	-	-	-	-
4	Configure SS not to allocate UL grant to the UE in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 shall be repeated for m=2 to 4 (increment=1).			-	-
5	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU #m via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN =m. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN = m+1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #m	-	-
5A	The SS changes Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 7.3.5.2.3.2.0-1.	-	-	-	-
5B	Configure SS to allocate Default UL grant to the UE in Cell 2 (Note 2). Note: These grants will be requested by the UE to send data after the handover	-	-	-	-
6	The SS requests UE to make a handover to Cell2 with the RRCConnectionReconfiguration message sent on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	SS assigns UL grant during the Random Access procedure to allow the UE to send only *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE on Cell 2 transmits a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
8A	The UE send PDCP Control PDUs via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the SS: D/C field = 0 (PDCP control PDU) and PDU Type =000, FMS field = 5.	-->	PDCP STATUS REPORT	-	-
8B	The SS generates a PDCP status report message and sends it to UE: D/C field = 0 (PDCP control PDU) and PDU Type =000, FMS field = 2.	<--	PDCP STATUS REPORT	-	-
8C	Configure SS to allocate Default UL grant to the UE in Cell 2	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 9 shall be repeated for m=2 to 4 (increment=1).	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE send the PDCP Data PDU #m via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the SS: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = m?	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #m	1	P

	Data is previously received data from PDU #m.				
Note 1: The SS acknowledges the received data. Note 2: SS transmit an UL grant of 72 bits (ITBS=2, NPRB=2, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) to allow UE to transmit only PDCP Status report.					

7.3.5.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.5.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, Table 7.3.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {		MobilityControlInfo-HO	
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.3.5.2.3. 3-2: SchedulingRequest-Config (RRC Connection Reconfiguration, preamble Table 4.5.3.3-1: Step8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
dsr-TransMax	n64		

7.3.5.3 PDCP handover / Non-lossless handover PDCP sequence number maintenance

7.3.5.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with {UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with bearer using RLC-UM}
ensure that {
  when {UE is requested to make a non-lossless handover by SS}
   then {UE transmits next PDCP Data PDU with SN value 0 }
            }
```

7.3.5.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clauses 5.2.1.2.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.2.1.2]

When upper layers request a PDCP re-establishment, the UE shall:

- reset the header compression protocol for uplink (if configured);
- set Next_PDCP_TX_SN, and TX_HFN to 0;
- apply the ciphering algorithm and key provided by upper layers during the re-establishment procedure;
- for each PDCP SDU already associated with a PDCP SN but for which a corresponding PDU has not previously been submitted to lower layers:

- consider the PDCP SDUs as received from upper layer;

- perform transmission of the PDCP SDUs in ascending order of the COUNT value associated to the PDCP SDU prior to the PDCP re-establishment, as specified in the subclause 5.1.1 without restarting the *d*iscard-Timer.

7.3.5.3.3 Test description

7.3.5.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

7.3.5.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.5.3.3.2.0-1: Time instances of cell power level

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	

Table 7.3.5.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS creates 3 PDCP Data PDUs and the Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0".	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 2 and 3 shall be repeated for k=0 to 1 (increment=1).				
2	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU #k via RLC-UM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= k+1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #k	-	-
3	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU #k via RLC-UM RB with the following content to the SS: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. Data is previously received data PDU #k.	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #k		
3A	The SS changes Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 7.3.5.3.3.2.0-1.	-	-	-	-
3B	Void	-	-	-	-
4	The SS requests UE to make a handover to Cell 2 with the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*		
4A	SS assigns UL grant during the Random Access procedure to allow the UE to send only *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	
5A	The SS assigns additional UL grant to allow the UE to send a PDCP status report				
5B	The UE generates a PDCP status report following reestablishment of RLC-AM DRB	->	PDCP status report		
5C	Configure SS to allocate Default UL grant to the UE in Cell 2				
6	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU #2 via RLC-UM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 2. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= k+1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #2		
7	Check: Does the UE send the PDCP Data PDU #2 via RLC-UM RB with the following content back to the SS: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0. Data is previously received data PDU #2.	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #2	1	P

7.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4, 7.3.5.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {		MobilityControlInfo-HO	
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO-MOD		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.3.5.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO-MOD (Table 7.3.5.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO-MOD ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-SR		
}			

Table 7.3.5.3.3-3: PhysicalConfigDedicated-SR (Table 7.3.5.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.6-1, condition RBC-HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingRequestConfig	SchedulingRequest-Config-DSR		
}			

Table 7.3.5.3.3-4: SchedulingRequest-Config-DSR (Table 7.3.5.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3.-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Config-DEFAULT ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n32		
}			
}			

7.3.5.4 PDCP handover / Lossless handover / PDCP status report to convey the information on missing or acknowledged PDCP SDUs at handover

7.3.5.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with default RB used RLC-AM mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make a handover by SS }
    then { UE creates a PDCP status report to SS}}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with default RB used RLC-AM mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make a handover by SS }
    then { UE discards the corresponding PDCP PDU and PDCP SDU according to the PDCP status report
from SS }}
```

7.3.5.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clauses 5.3 and 5.4

[TS 36.323, clause 5.3.1]

When upper layers request a PDCP re-establishment, for radio bearers that are mapped on RLC AM, the UE shall:

- if the radio bearer is configured by upper layers to send a PDCP status report in the uplink, compile a status report as indicated below after processing the PDCP Data PDUs that are received from lower layers due to the re-establishment of the lower layers as specified in the subclause 5.2.2.1, and submit it to lower layers as the first PDCP PDU for the transmission, by:
  - setting the FMS field to the PDCP SN of the first missing PDCP SDU;
  - if there is at least one out-of-sequence PDCP SDU stored, allocating a Bitmap field of length in bits equal to the number of PDCP SNs from and not including the first missing PDCP SDU up to and including the last out-of-sequence PDCP SDUs, rounded up to the next multiple of 8;
  - setting as ‘0’ in the corresponding position in the bitmap field for all PDCP SDUs that have not been received as indicated by lower layers, and optionally PDCP SDUs for which decompression have failed;
  - indicating in the bitmap field as ‘1’ for all other PDCP SDUs.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.3.2]

When a PDCP status report is received in the downlink, for radio bearers that are mapped on RLC AM:

- for each PDCP SDU, if any, with the bit in the bitmap set to '1', or with the associated COUNT value less than the COUNT value of the PDCP SDU identified by the FMS field, the successful delivery of the corresponding PDCP SDU is confirmed, and the UE shall process the PDCP SDU as specified in the subclause 5.4.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.4]

When the Discard_Timer expires for a PDCP SDU, or the successful delivery of a PDCP SDU is confirmed by PDCP status report, the UE shall discard the PDCP SDU along with the corresponding PDCP PDU. If the corresponding PDCP PDU has already been submitted to lower layers the discard is indicated to lower layers.

7.3.5.4.3 Test description

TC is applicable to:

- All UEs supporting E-UTRA.

7.3.5.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2
- ROHC is not used for headerCompression settings.

UE:

- UE in UE Loopback Activated test state (state 4) with default RB using RLC-AM in Cell 1 and table 7.3.5.4.3.3-2 for SR configuration.

7.3.5.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.5.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	

Table 7.3.5.4.3.2-2: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0". The SS creates 4 PDCP Data PDUs.		-	-	-
2	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU #0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN =0. The SS sets Next_PDCP_TX_SN = 1.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU #0	-	-
3	The UE sends a PDCP Data PDU #0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content back to the SS: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0 data: previously received packet. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP DATA PDU #0	-	-
4	The SS is configured on Cell 1 not to send RLC acknowledgements (RLC ACK s) to the UE.				
4A	Configure SS not to allocate UL grant to the UE in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
5	After 100 ms the SS sends the PDCP Data PDU #1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN =1. The SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN = 2.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU#1		
5A	The SS waits for 60 ms and then allocates 1 UL grants (UL grant allocation type 2, Default UL Grant size) to enable UE to return PDCP Data PDU	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
6	The UE sends a PDCP Data PDU #1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content back to the SS: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 1 data: previously received packet.	-->	PDCP DATA PDU#1		
6A	The SS changes Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 7.3.5.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6B	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant in cell 2.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS requests UE to make a handover to Cell2 with the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message sent on Cell1.	<--	RRCConnectionReconfiguration message.	-	-
7A	SS assigns UL grant during the Random Access procedure to allow the UE to send only *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message. (Note 3)	-	-	-	-
8	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell2.	-->	RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message.	-	-
8A	The SS generates a PDCP status report message and sends it to UE: D/C field = 0 (PDCP control PDU) and PDU Type =000, FMS field = 2.	<--	PDCP status report	-	-
8B	SS waits for 500 ms of ensure UE PDCP has discarded PDCP PDU and is ready to transmit PDCP status report and then assigns 1 UL grant (UL grant allocation type 3) of size 72 bits. (Note 2)				
9	Check: Does the UE send PDCP Control PDUs via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the SS: D/C field = 0 (PDCP control	-->	PDCP status report	1	P

	PDU) and PDU Type =000, FMS field = 2.				
10	Void	-	-	-	-
10A	Configure SS to allocate Default UL grant to the UE in Cell 2	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 11 shall be repeated for k=2 to 3 (increment=1).				
11	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU #k via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN = k + 1.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU #k	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE send a PDCP Data PDU#2 via RLC-AM RB with the following content back to the SS: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 2 data: previously received packet.	-->	PDCP DATA PDU #2	2	P
13	Check: Does the UE send a PDCP Data PDU#3 via RLC-AM RB with the following content back to the SS: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 3 data: previously received packet.	-->	PDCP DATA PDU #3	2	P

Note 1: The SS sends RLC ACK to the UE

Note 2: SS transmit an UL grant of 72 bits (ITBS=2, NPRB=2, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) to allow UE to transmit only PDCP Status report.

Note 3: In case of CAT-M1 UEs an UL Grant of 56 bits will be provided to the UE. This is the same size as used in the regular RACH procedure.

7.3.5.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.5.4.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Step 7, table 7.3.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {		MobilityControlInfo-HO	
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO {			
drb-ToAddModifyList {			
PDCP-Configuration-DRB-AM {			
discardTimer	infinity		
rlc-AM SEQUENCE {			
statusReportRequired	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.3.5.4.3.3-2: SchedulingRequest-Config (RRC Connection Reconfiguration, preamble Table 4.5.3.3-1: Step8 and table 7.3.5.4.3.2-2, step 7)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
dsr-TransMax	n64		

7.3.5.5 PDCP handover / In-order delivery and duplicate elimination in the downlink

7.3.5.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with default RB using RLC-AM }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make a handover by SS }
    then { UE achieves in-order delivery and duplicate elimination in the downlink }
```

```
        }
```

7.3.5.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clauses 5.1.2.1.2.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.2]

For DRBs mapped on RLC AM, at reception of a PDCP Data PDU from lower layers, the UE shall:

- if received PDCP SN – Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN > Reordering_Window or 0 <= Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN – received PDCP SN < Reordering_Window:
    - if received PDCP SN > Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
        - decipher the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclause 5.6, using COUNT based on RX_HFN - 1 and the received PDCP SN;
    - else:
        - decipher the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclause 5.6, using COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN;
    - perform header decompression (if configured) as specified in the subclause 5.5.5;
    - discard this PDCP SDU;
- else if Next_PDCP_RX_SN – received PDCP SN > Reordering_Window:
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
- else if received PDCP SN – Next_PDCP_RX_SN >= Reordering_Window:
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN – 1 and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
- else if received PDCP SN >= Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
    - if Next_PDCP_RX_SN is larger than Maximum_PDCP_SN:
        - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to 0;
        - increment RX_HFN by one;
- else if received PDCP SN < Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
- if the PDCP PDU has not been discarded in the above:
    - perform deciphering and header decompression (if configured) for the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclauses 5.6 and 5.5.5, respectively;
    - if a PDCP SDU with the same PDCP SN is stored:
        - discard this PDCP SDU;
    - else:
        - store the PDCP SDU;

- if the PDCP PDU received by PDCP is not due to the re-establishment of lower layers:
  - deliver to upper layers in ascending order of the associated COUNT value:
    - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with an associated COUNT value less than the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;
    - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with consecutively associated COUNT value(s) starting from the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;
  - set Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN to the PDCP SN of the last PDCP SDU delivered to upper layers;
- else if received PDCP SN = Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN + 1 or received PDCP SN = Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN – Maximum_PDCP_SN:
  - deliver to upper layers in ascending order of the associated COUNT value:
    - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with consecutively associated COUNT value(s) starting from the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;
- set Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN to the PDCP SN of the last PDCP SDU delivered to upper layers.

7.3.5.5.3 Test description

7.3.5.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.3.5.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.5.5.3.2.0-1: Time instances of cell power level

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	

Table 7.3.5.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The Next PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0". The SS creates a PDCP Data PDU#0.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: PDCP Data PDU #0 (D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN=0) (Note 1)	<--	PDCP DATA PDU#0	-	-
3	The UE transmits a PDCP Data PDU via RLC-AM RB with the following content back to the SS D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN=0 data: previously received packet in PDCP Data PDU#0 (Note 2)	-->	PDCP DATA PDU #0	-	-
4	Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to 1. The SS creates a PDCP Data PDU#1 (not transmitted).	-	-	-	-
5	The Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "2". The SS creates a PDCP Data PDU #2.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#2 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: PDCP Data PDU#1; D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN=2 (Note 3)	<--	PDCP DATA PDU #2	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDCP DATA PDU#2?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU#2	1	F
7A	The SS changes Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 7.3.5.5.3.2.0-1.	-	-	-	-
7B	Configure SS to allocate Default UL grant to the UE in Cell 2 (Note 6). Note: These grants will be requested by the UE to send data after the handover	-	-	-	-
8	The SS requests UE to make a handover to Cell 2 with the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8A	SS assigns UL grant during the Random Access procedure to allow the UE to send only RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message* in the new cell.	-->	RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-	-
9A	The UE send PDCP Control PDUs via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the SS: D/C field = 0 (PDCP control PDU) and PDU Type =000, FMS field = 1, Bitmap = 0x80.	-->	PDCP STATUS REPORT	-	-
9B	The SS generates a PDCP status report message and sends it to UE: D/C field = 0 (PDCP control PDU) and PDU Type =000, FMS field = 1.	<--	PDCP STATUS REPORT	-	-
9C	Configure SS to allocate Default UL grant to the UE in Cell 2	-	-	-	-
10	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via	<--	PDCP DATA PDU #0	-	-

	RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: PDCP Data PDU #0(D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN=0) (Note 4)				
11	Check: Does the UE transmit PDCP Data PDU via RLC-AM RB with the following content back to the SS? D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN=0 data: previously received packet in PDCP Data PDU #0	-->	PDCP DATA PDU #0	1	F
12	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: PDCP Data PDU#1 (D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN=1) (Note 5)	<--	PDCP DATA PDU #1	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU via RLC-AM RB with the following content back to the SS? D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN=1 data: previously received packet in PDCP Data PDU#1	-->	PDCP DATA PDU #1	1	P
14	Check: Does the UE transmit PDCP Data PDU via RLC-AM RB with the following content back to the SS? D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN=2 data: previously received packet in PDCP Data PDU#2	-->	PDCP DATA PDU #2	1	P

Note 1: PDCP Data PDU#0 is sent in RLC PDU#0: SN=0.
Note 2: The SS sends RLC ACK to the UE
Note 3: PDCP Data PDU #2 is sent in RLC PDU#2: SN=2
Note 4: PDCP Data PDU #0 is sent in RLC PDU#1: SN=1
Note 5: PDCP Data PDU #1 is sent in RLC PDU #2:SN = 2
Note 6: SS transmit an UL grant of 72 bits (ITBS=2, NPRB=2, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) to allow UE to transmit only PDCP Status report.

7.3.5.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.5.5.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Step 4, Table 7.3.5.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {		MobilityControlInfo-HO	
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.3.6 PDCP Others

7.3.6.1 PDCP Discard

7.3.6.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { the Discard Timer for a PDCP SDU expires }
    then { UE discards the corresponding PDCP SDU }
}
```

7.3.6.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.9.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.4]

When the Discard_Timer expires for a PDCP SDU, or the successful delivery of a PDCP SDU is confirmed by PDCP status report, the UE shall discard the PDCP SDU along with the corresponding PDCP PDU. If the corresponding PDCP PDU has already been submitted to lower layers the discard is indicated to lower layers.

7.3.6.1.3 Test description

7.3.6.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18 with the exceptions listed in table 7.3.6.1.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB and table 7.3.6.1.3.1-2 for SR configuration.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

Table 7.3.6.1.3.1-1: PDCP Settings

Parameter	Value
Discard_Timer	500 ms

Table 7.3.6.1.3.1-2: SchedulingRequest-Config (preamble Table 4.5.3.3-1: Step8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
dsr-TransMax	n64		

7.3.6.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.6.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The SS should not allocate UL grants unless when explicitly stated so in the procedure.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS creates 5 PDCP Data PDUs and the Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0".		-	-	-
2	Void				
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3 shall be repeated for k=0 to 2 (increment=1) with the below specified PDU size sent to the UE: Data PDU#1 = 46 bytes for k=0 Data PDU#2 = 62 bytes for k=1 Data PDU#3 = 78 bytes for k=2	-	-	-	-
3	The SS sends a PDCP Data PDU via RLC-UM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k After having sent a PDU, the SS sets Next_PDCP_TX_SN = k+1.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU (SN=k)		
4	Wait for Discard_Timer to expire. Note: According to TS36.508, timer tolerance should be 10% of Discard_Timer or 5 x RTT, whichever is greater. RTT = 8 TTIs for FDD and RTT = 16 TTIs for TDD	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 shall be repeated for k=3 to 4 (increment=1) with the below specified PDU size sent to the UE: Data PDU#4 = 94 bytes for k=3 Data PDU#5 = 110 bytes for k=4	-	-	-	-
5	The SS sends a PDCP Data PDU via RLC-UM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN = k+1.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU (SN=k)	-	-
6	The SS resumes normal UL grant allocation.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU # 4 of size 94 bytes? (Note1)	-->	PDCP Data PDU # 4	1	P
8	Check: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU # 5 of size 110 bytes ? (Note1)	-->	PDCP Data PDU # 5	1	P
Note1: PDCP Data PDU contents are checked to verify that the UL PDU is same as the DL PDU. According to the note in TS 36.323 [38] clause 5.1.1 in case of PDCP SDUs being dicarded it is up to UE implementation which SN to be used and therefore the SN cannot be checked.					

7.3.6.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.3.7 PDCP Dual Connectivity

7.3.7.1 PDCP Uplink Routing / Split DRB

7.3.7.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a Split DRB established and with ul-
DataSplitDRB-ViaSCG set to TRUE }
ensure that {
  when { UE has PDCP SDUs available for transmission }
    then { the UE transmits the PDCP SDUs on the MAC entity configured for SCG }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a Split DRB established and with ul-
DataSplitDRB-ViaSCG set to FALSE }
ensure that {
  when { UE has PDCP SDUs available for transmission }
    then { the UE transmits the PDCP SDUs on the MAC entity configured for MCG }
}
```

7.3.7.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 4.2.2.

[TS 36.323, clause 4.2.2]

> For split bearers, routing is performed in the transmitting PDCP entity, and reordering is performed in the receiving PDCP entity. When submitting PDCP PDUs to lower layers, the transmitting PDCP entity shall:
>
> - if *ul-DataSplitDRB-ViaSCG* is set to *TRUE* by upper layers [3]:
>   - submit the PDCP PDUs to the associated AM RLC entity configured for SCG;
> - else:
>   - submit the PDCP PDUs to the associated AM RLC entity configured for MCG.

7.3.7.1.3 Test description

7.3.7.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 10.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state DC Split DRB Loopback Activated (state 6B) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18].

7.3.7.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.7.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on the split DRB on Cell 1 (PCell).	<--	PDCP DATA PDU		
2	Check: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell)	-->	PDCP DATA PDU	1	P
3	The SS reconfigure the split DRB to transmit uplink data on the AM RLC entity configured for SCG by sending a *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* on Cell 1 (PCell) message with IE *ul-DataSplitDRB-ViaSCG* set to FALSE.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message* on Cell 1 (PCell).	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on the split DRB on Cell 1 (PCell).	<--	PDCP DATA PDU		
6	Check: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity configured for MCG of the split DRB on Cell 1 (PCell)	-->	PDCP DATA PDU	2	P

7.3.7.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.7.1.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Step 3, Table 7.3.7.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition PSCell_Add_Split_DRB

Table 7.3.7.1.3.3-2: PDCP-Config-DRB-AM (Table 7.3.7.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.2.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDCP-Config-DRB-AM ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-DataSplitDRB-ViaSCG-r12	FALSE	Uplink transmission of split DRB PDCP SDUs configured to be transmitted on the PCell	
}			

7.3.7.2 PDCP Data Recovery / Reconfiguration of Split DRB

7.3.7.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a Split DRB established using RLC-AM }
ensure that {
  when { network requests reconfiguration of the Split DRB (without handover)}
    then { UE reconfigures the Split DRB and performs retransmission of all the PDCP PDUs previously
submitted to re-established AM RLC entity in ascending order of the associated COUNT values from the
first PDCP PDU for which the successful delivery has not been confirmed by lower layers }
}
```

7.3.7.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.9 and TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.10.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.9]

When upper layers request a PDCP Data Recovery for a radio bearer, the UE shall:

- if the radio bearer is configured by upper layers to send a PDCP status report in the uplink (*statusReportRequired* [3]), compile a status report as described in subclause 5.3.1, and submit it to lower layers as the first PDCP PDU for the transmission;
- perform retransmission of all the PDCP PDUs previously submitted to re-established AM RLC entity in ascending order of the associated COUNT values from the first PDCP PDU for which the successful delivery has not been confirmed by lower layers.

After performing the above procedures, the UE shall follow the procedures in subclause 5.1.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.10]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *scg-Configuration* is set to *release* or includes the *mobilityControlInfoSCG* (i.e. SCG release/ change):

  2> if *mobilityControlInfo* is not received (i.e. SCG release/ change without HO):

    3> reset SCG MAC, if configured;

    3> for each *drb-Identity* value that is part of the current UE configuration:

      4> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is an SCG DRB:

        5> re-establish the PDCP entity and the SCG RLC entity or entities;

      4> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is a split DRB:

        5> perform PDCP data recovery and re-establish the SCG RLC entity;

…

7.3.7.2.3 Test description

7.3.7.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 10.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state DC Split DRB Loopback Activated (state 6B) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18].

7.3.7.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.7.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS is configured on Cell 10 (PSCell) not to send RLC acknowledgements (RLC ACKs) to the UE.				
2	The SS creates 3 PDCP Data PDUs and the Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0".	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3 and 4 shall be repeated for k=0 to 2 (increment=1).	-	-	-	-
3	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU #k on the split DRB on Cell 1 (PCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. After having sent a PDU, the SS sets Next_PDCP_TX_SN= k+1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #k	-	-
4	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU #k on the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. Data is previously received data from PDU #k.	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #k	-	-
5	The SS reconfigures the split DRB to transmit uplink data on the AM RLC entity configured for SCG by sending a *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 (PCell) with *mobilityControlInfoSCG* and reconfiguration of the split DRB.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message* on Cell 1 (PCell).	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	The UE sends a PDCP Control PDU on the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell), with the following content to the SS: D/C field = 0 (PDCP control PDU) and PDU Type =000, FMS field = 3.	-->	PDCP STATUS REPORT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 8 shall be repeated for k=0 to 2(increment=1).				
8	Check: Does the UE send the PDCP Data PDU #k via on the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. Data is previously received data from PDU #k ?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU #k	1	P

7.3.7.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.7.2.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Step 5, Table 7.3.7.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition PSCell_Add_Split_DRB			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {}			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v890	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v920	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1250	
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {	SCG-Configuration-r12-Mobility		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.3.7.2.3.3-2: SCG-Configuration-r12-Mobility (Table 7.3.7.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-19F with condition PSCell_Add_Split_DRB			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
scg-ConfigPartMCG-r12	Not present		
scg-ConfigPartSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
drb-ToAddModListSCG-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
DRB-ToAddModSCG-r12[1] SEQUENCE {			
drb-Identity-r12	Same as the DRB ID configured for split DRB in preamble		
logicalChannelIdentitySCG-r12	Not present		
logicalChannelConfigSCG-r12	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
pSCellToAddMod-r12	Not present		
mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
t307-r12	ms2000		
ue-IdentitySCG-r12	Not present		
rach-ConfigDedicated-r12	Not present		
cipheringAlgorithmSCG-r12	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.3.7.3 PDCP Data Recovery / Reconfiguration of Split DRB to MCG/SCG DRBs

7.3.7.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a Split DRB established using RLC-AM }
ensure that {
  when { network requests reconfiguration the Split DRB of the PSCell to a MCG DRB (without
handover)}
    then { UE establishes the MCG DRB and the SCG DRB and performs retransmission of all the PDCP
PDUs previously submitted to re-established AM RLC entity in ascending order of the associated COUNT
values from the first PDCP PDU for which the successful delivery has not been confirmed by lower
layers on the MCG DRB }
}
```

7.3.7.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.9 and TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.10.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.9]

When upper layers request a PDCP Data Recovery for a radio bearer, the UE shall:

- if the radio bearer is configured by upper layers to send a PDCP status report in the uplink (*statusReportRequired* [3]), compile a status report as described in subclause 5.3.1, and submit it to lower layers as the first PDCP PDU for the transmission;
- perform retransmission of all the PDCP PDUs previously submitted to re-established AM RLC entity in ascending order of the associated COUNT values from the first PDCP PDU for which the successful delivery has not been confirmed by lower layers.

After performing the above procedures, the UE shall follow the procedures in subclause 5.1.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.10]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *scg-Configuration* is set to *release* or includes the *mobilityControlInfoSCG* (i.e. SCG release/ change):

  2> if *mobilityControlInfo* is not received (i.e. SCG release/ change without HO):

    3> reset SCG MAC, if configured;

    3> for each *drb-Identity* value that is part of the current UE configuration:

      4> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is an SCG DRB:

        5> re-establish the PDCP entity and the SCG RLC entity or entities;

      4> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is a split DRB:

        5> perform PDCP data recovery and re-establish the SCG RLC entity;

…

7.3.7.3.3 Test description

7.3.7.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 10.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state DC Split DRB Loopback Activated (state 6B) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18].

7.3.7.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.7.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS is configured on Cell 10 (PSCell) not to send RLC acknowledgements (RLC ACKs) to the UE.				
2	The SS creates 3 PDCP Data PDUs and the Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0".	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3 and 4 shall be repeated for k=0 to 2 (increment=1).	-	-	-	-
3	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU #k on the split DRB on Cell 1 (PCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. After having sent a PDU, the SS sets Next_PDCP_TX_SN= k+1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #k	-	-
4	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU #k on the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. Data is previously received data from PDU #k.	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #k	-	-
5	The SS sends a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST on Cell 1 (PCell) to modify the split DRB to MCG DRB, and add a SCG DRB.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message* on Cell 1 (PCell).	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
6A	The UE transmits an *ULInformationTransfer containing* ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer*		
7	The UE sends a PDCP Control PDU on the AM RLC entity configured for MCG on Cell 1 (PCell), with the following content to the SS: D/C field = 0 (PDCP control PDU) and PDU Type =000, FMS field = 3.	-->	PDCP STATUS REPORT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 8 shall be repeated for k=0 to 2(increment=1).				
8	Check: Does the UE sends the PDCP Data PDU #k via on the AM RLC entity configured for MCG on Cell 1 (PCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. Data is previously received data from PDU #k ?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU #k	1	P

7.3.7.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.7.3.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Step 5, Table 7.3.7.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition PSCell_Add_SCG_DRB			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {}			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRBRECONFIG		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v890	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v920	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1250	
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {	SCG-Configuration-r12-SCG_DRB		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.3.7.3.3.3-2: SCG-Configuration-r12-SCG_DRB (Table 7.3.7.3.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-19F with condition PSCell_Add_SCG_DRB			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
scg-ConfigPartMCG-r12	Not present		
scg-ConfigPartSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
drb-ToAddModListSCG-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
DRB-ToAddModSCG-r12[1] SEQUENCE {			
drb-Identity-r12	BID+1	BID is the total number of established DRBs in the UE, before applying the contents of this IE	
}			
}			
}			
pSCellToAddMod-r12	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.3.7.3.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRBRECONFIG* (Table 7.3.7.3.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
drb-ToAddModList	DRB-ToAddModList-RECONFIG-toMCG		
}			

Table 7.3.7.3.3.3-4: DRB-ToAddModList-RECONFIG-toMCG (Table 7.3.7.3.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-2A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
DRB-ToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 Entry		
eps-BearerIdentity	Not present		
drb-Identity	Same as the DRB ID configured for split DRB in preamble		
pdcp-Config	Not present		
rlc-Config	Not present		
logicalChannelIdentity	Not present		
logicalChannelConfig	Not present		
drb-TypeChange-r12	toMCG		
}			

7.3.7.4 PDCP re-establishment at handover / Split DRB

7.3.7.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a Split DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo }
    then { the UE re-establish PDCP for all established radio bearers and process the PDCP PDUs stored by the reordering function }
}
```

7.3.7.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.2.2.1a, 3GPP TS 36.331 clause 5.3.5.4.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.2.2.1a]

When upper layers request a PDCP re-establishment while the reordering function is used, the UE shall:

- process the PDCP Data PDU(s) that are received from lower layers due to the re-establishment of the lower layers, as specified in the subclause 5.1.2.1.4;
- if the PDCP entity is to be associated with one AM RLC entity after PDCP re-establishment:
  - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;
- apply the ciphering algorithm and key provided by upper layers during the re-establishment procedure.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304,* as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency of the source PCell with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target PCell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MCG MAC and SCG MAC, if configured;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish MCG RLC and SCG RLC, if configured, for all RBs that are established;

...

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *scg-Configuration*; or

1> if the current UE configuration includes one or more split DRBs and the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes *radioResourceConfigDedicated* including *drb-ToAddModList*:

2> perform SCG reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.10;

7.3.7.4.3 Test description

7.3.7.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the Pcell, Cell 2 is the intrafrequency neighbour cell and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 10.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state DC Split DRB Loopback Activated (state 6B) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18].

7.3.7.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.7.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 7.3.7.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-73	-97	-75	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-80	-75	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).

Table 7.3.7.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on the split DRB on Cell 1 (PCell) the PDCP Sequence number is 0.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU	-	-
2	The UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity of the split DRB configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell)	-->	PDCP DATA PDU	-	-
3	The SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on the MCG DRB on Cell 1 (PCell) the PDCP Sequence number is 0.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU	-	-
4	The UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity configured for MCG on Cell 1 (PCell) , the PDCP Sequence number is 0.	-->	PDCP DATA PDU	-	-
5	The SS sends 3 PDCP Data PDU’s on the split DRB on Cell 1 (PCell), PDCP Sequence numbers are 10 , 500 (Within Reordering_Window) and 2600 (outside Reordering_Window).	<--	PDCP DATA PDU’s	-	-
6	The SS sends 3 PDCP Data PDU’s on the MCG DRB on Cell 1 (PCell), the PDCP Sequence number is 10 , 500 (Within Reordering_Window) and 2600 (outside Reordering_Window).	<--	PDCP DATA PDU’s	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 7.3.7.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: the behaviour in table 7.3.7.4.3.2-3 runs in parallel with steps 9, 10 and 11 below.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9, 10 and 11 can occur in any order	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2 to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
10	Check: Does the UE transmit 2 loop back PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity of the split DRB configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell) corresponding to PDCP PDU with Sequence number 10 and 500 in step 5?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU’s	1	P
11	Check: Does the UE transmit 2 loop back PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity configured for MCG on Cell 2 (PCell) corresponding to PDCP PDU with Sequence number 10 and 500 in step 6 ?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU’s	1	P

Table 7.3.7.4.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 and 2 can occur in any order	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit loop back PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity of the split DRB configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell) corresponding to PDCP PDU with Sequence number 2600 in step 5 ?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU	1	F
2	Check: Does the UE transmit loop back PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity configured for MCG on Cell 2 (PCell) corresponding to PDCP PDU with Sequence number 2600 in step 6 ?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU	1	F

7.3.7.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.7.4.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Step 8, Table 7.3.7.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {		MobilityControlInfo-HO	
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.3.7.5 PDCP re-establishment at handover of MCG/SCG DRBs and at SCG change without handover with SCG DRB change

7.3.7.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a MCG/SCG DRBs established }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo }
    then { the UE re-establish PDCP for all established MCG/ SCG DRBs }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a MCG/SCG DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message without mobilityControlInfo IE and
with a scg-Configuration IE to modify the SCG DRB }
    then { the UE performs PDCP re-establishment on all established MCG/SCG DRBs }
}
```

7.3.7.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.2.2.1a, 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.10.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.2.2.1a]

When upper layers request a PDCP re-establishment while the reordering function is used, the UE shall:

- process the PDCP Data PDU(s) that are received from lower layers due to the re-establishment of the lower layers, as specified in the subclause 5.1.2.1.4;
- if the PDCP entity is to be associated with one AM RLC entity after PDCP re-establishment:
  - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;
- apply the ciphering algorithm and key provided by upper layers during the re-establishment procedure.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency of the source PCell with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target PCell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MCG MAC and SCG MAC, if configured;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish MCG RLC and SCG RLC, if configured, for all RBs that are established;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.10]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *scg-Configuration* is set to *release* or includes the *mobilityControlInfoSCG* (i.e. SCG release/ change):

2> if *mobilityControlInfo* is not received (i.e. SCG release/ change without HO):

3> reset SCG MAC, if configured;

3> for each *drb-Identity* value that is part of the current UE configuration:

4> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is an SCG DRB:

5> re-establish PDCP and the SCG RLC entity;

4> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is a split DRB:

5> perform PDCP data recovery and re-establish the SCG RLC entity;

4> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is an MCG DRB; and

4> *drb-ToAddModListSCG* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value, while for this entry *drb-Type* is included and set to *scg* (i.e. MCG to SCG):

5> re-establish PDCP and the MCG RLC entity;

3> configure lower layers to consider the SCell(s), except for the PSCell, to be in deactivated state;

7.3.7.5.3 Test description

7.3.7.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the Pcell, Cell 2 is the intrafrequency neighbour cell , Cell 10 is the PSCell and Cell 30 is the intrafrequency neighbour cell of cell 10.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1, Cell 2 cell 10and Cell 30.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state DC MCG/SCG DRB Loopback Activated (state 6A) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18].

7.3.7.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.7.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1, T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 7.3.7.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 10	Cell 30	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	-97	-75	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-80	-75	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-80	-85	-80	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).

Table 7.3.7.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on the SCG DRB on Cell 10 (PSCell) the PDCP Sequence number is 0.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU	-	-
2	The UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity of the SCG DRB on Cell 10 (PSCell) the PDCP Sequence number is 0.	-->	PDCP DATA PDU	-	-
3	The SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on the MCG DRB on Cell 1 (PCell) the PDCP Sequence number is 0.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU	-	-
4	The UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity configured for MCG on Cell 1 (PCell) the PDCP Sequence number is 0.	-->	PDCP DATA PDU	-	-
5	The SS sends 3 PDCP Data PDU's on the SCG DRB on Cell 10 (PSCell), the PDCP Sequence numbers are 10 , 500 (Within Reordering_Window) and 2600 (outside Reordering_Window).	<--	PDCP DATA PDU's	-	-
6	The SS sends 3 PDCP Data PDU's on the MCG DRB on Cell 1 (PCell), PDCP Sequence number is 10 , 500 (Within Reordering_Window) and 2600 (outside Reordering_Window).	<--	PDCP DATA PDU's	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 7.3.7.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: the behaviour in table 7.3.7.5.3.2-3 runs in parallel with steps 9, 10 and 11 below.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9, 10 and 11 can occur in any order	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2 to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
10	Check: Does the UE transmit 2 loop back PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity of the SCG DRB on Cell 10 (PSCell) corresponding to PDCP PDU with Sequence number 10 and 500 in step 5?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU's	1	P
11	Check: Does the UE transmit 2 loop back PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity configured for MCG on Cell 2 (PCell) corresponding to PDCP PDU with Sequence number 10 and 500 in step 6 ?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU's	1	P
12	The SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on the SCG DRB on Cell 10 (PSCell) the PDCP Sequence number is 0.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU	-	-
13	UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity of the SCG DRB on Cell 10 (PSCell) the PDCP Sequence number is 0.	-->	PDCP DATA PDU	-	-
14	The SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on the MCG DRB on Cell 2 (PCell) the PDCP Sequence number is 0.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU	-	-
15	UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity configured for MCG on Cell 2 (PSCell) the PDCP Sequence number is 0.	-->	PDCP DATA PDU	-	-
16	The SS sends 3 PDCP Data PDU's on the SCG DRB on Cell 10 (PSCell), the PDCP Sequence numbers are 10, 500 (Within Reordering_Window) and 2600 (outside Reordering_Window).	<--	PDCP DATA PDU's	-	-
17	The SS sends 3 PDCP Data PDU's on the MCG DRB on Cell 2 (PCell), the PDCP Sequence numbers are 10 , 500 (Within Reordering_Window) and 2600 (outside Reordering_Window).	<--	PDCP DATA PDU's	-	-
18	The SS changes Cell 10 and Cell 30 parameters	-	-	-	-

	according to the row "T2" in table 7.3.7.5.3.2-1.				
19	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 2 to order the UE to perform SCG change to Cell 30.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: the behaviour in table 7.3.7.5.3.2-4 runs in parallel with steps 20, 21 and 22 below.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 20, 21 and 22 can occur in any order	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2 to confirm the successful completion of the SCG change to Cell 30?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
21	Check: Does the UE transmit 2 loop back PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity of the SCG DRB on Cell 30 (PSCell) corresponding to PDCP PDU with Sequence number 10 and 500 in step 16?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU's	2	P
22	Check: Does the UE transmit 2 loop back PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity configured for MCG on Cell 2 (PCell) corresponding to PDCP PDU with Sequence number 10 and 500 in step17 ?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU's	2	P

Table 7.3.7.5.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 and 2 can occur in any order	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit loop back PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity of the SCG DRB on Cell 10 (PSCell) corresponding to PDCP PDU with Sequence number 2600 in step 5 ?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU	1	F
2	Check: Does the UE transmit loop back PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity configured for MCG on Cell 2 (PCell) corresponding to PDCP PDU with Sequence number 2600 in step 6 ?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU	1	F

Table 7.3.7.5.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 and 2 can occur in any order	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit loop back PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity of the SCG DRB on Cell 30 (PSCell) corresponding to PDCP PDU with Sequence number 2600 in step 16 ?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU	2	F
2	Check: Does the UE transmit loop back PDCP Data PDU on the AM RLC entity configured for MCG on Cell 2 (PCell) corresponding to PDCP PDU with Sequence number 2600 in step 17 ?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU	2	F

7.3.7.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.7.5.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Step 8, Table 7.3.7.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {		MobilityControlInfo-HO	
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.3.7.5.3.3-2: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Step 19, Table 7.3.7.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition PSCell_Mod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
scg-Configuration-r12	SCG-Configuration-r12-DEFAULT		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 7.3.7.5.3.3-3: SCG-Configuration-r12-DEFAULT(Step 19, Table 7.3.7.5.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19F cond ition PSCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
scg-ConfigPartMCG-r12	Not Present		
scg-ConfigPartSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG-r12 SEQUENCE	Not Present		
sCellToReleaseListSCG-r12	Not Present		
pSCellToAddMod-r12	NotPresent		
sCellToAddModListSCG-r12	Not Present		
mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12{			
t307-r12	ms1000	ENUMERATED {ms50, ms100, ms150, ms200, ms500,ms1000, ms2000}	
ue-IdentitySCG-r12	Not Present		
rach-ConfigDedicated-r12	Not Present		
cipheringAlgorithmSCG-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			

7.3.7.6 PDCP reordering of Split DRB / Maximum re-ordering delay below *t-Reordering*

7.3.7.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in connected mode with DC operation active on a MCG Pcell and a SCG PSCell with a Split
DRB established using RLC-AM }
ensure that {
  when { a PDCP PDU is received from the lower layers and the SN = Next_PDCP_RX_SN }
    then { UE delivers the resulting PDCP SDU directly to upper layer }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in connected mode with DC operation active on a MCG Pcell and a SCG PSCell with a Split
DRB established using RLC-AM }
ensure that {
  when { a PDCP PDU is received from the lower layers and the SN is out of the re-ordering window }
    then { UE discards the PDCP PDU }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in connected mode with DC operation active on a MCG Pcell and a SCG PSCell with a Split
DRB established using RLC-AM }
ensure that {
  when { a PDCP PDU is received from the lower layers and the SN is within the re-ordering window }
    then { UE stores the resulting PDCP SDU }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in connected mode with DC operation active on a MCG Pcell and a SCG PSCell with a Split
DRB established using RLC-AM, and the Reordering_PDCP_RX_COUNT is not equal to the COUNT value
associated to RX_HFN and Next_PDCP_RX_SN (there is missing PDCP PDUs) }
ensure that {
  when { a PDCP PDU is received from the lower layers and the SN = Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN + 1 or
the SN = Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN – Maximum_PDCP_SN }
    then { UE delivers the resulting PDCP SDU and all stored PDCP SDUs with consecutive COUNT value
to upper layer, in ascending order }
}
```

7.3.7.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.1.2.1.4.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.4]

For DRBs mapped on RLC AM, the PDCP entity shall use the reordering function as specified in this section when:

- the PDCP entity is associated with two AM RLC entities; or
- the PDCP entity is associated with one AM RLC entity after it was, according to the most recent reconfiguration, associated with two AM RLC entities without performing PDCP re-establishment.

The PDCP entity shall not use the reordering function in other cases.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.4.1]

For DRBs mapped on RLC AM, when there ordering function is used, at reception of a PDCP Data PDU from lower layers, the UE shall:

- if received PDCP SN – Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN > Reordering_Window or 0 <= Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN – received PDCP SN < Reordering_Window:
    - discard the PDCP PDU;
- else if Next_PDCP_RX_SN – received PDCP SN > Reordering_Window:
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
- else if received PDCP SN – Next_PDCP_RX_SN >= Reordering_Window:
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN – 1 and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
- else if received PDCP SN >= Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
    - if Next_PDCP_RX_SN is larger than Maximum_PDCP_SN:
        - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to 0;
        - increment RX_HFN by one;
- else if received PDCP SN < Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
- if the PDCP PDU has not been discarded in the above:
    - if a PDCP SDU with the same PDCP SN is stored:
        - discard the PDCP PDU;
    - else:
        - perform deciphering of the PDCP PDU and store the resulting PDCP SDU;
    - if received PDCP SN = Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN + 1 or received PDCP SN = Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN – Maximum_PDCP_SN:

    - deliver to upper layers in ascending order of the associated COUNT value:
        - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with consecutively associated COUNT value(s) starting from the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP PDU;
    - set Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN to the PDCP SN of the last PDCP SDU delivered to upper layers;
- if *t-Reordering* is running:
    - if the PDCP SDU with Reordering_PDCP_RX_COUNT – 1 has been delivered to upper layers:
        - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;
- if *t-Reordering* is not running (includes the case when *t-Reordering* is stopped due to actions above):
    - if there is at least one stored PDCP SDU:
        - start *t-Reordering*;
        - set Reordering_PDCP_RX_COUNT to the COUNT value associated to RX_HFN and Next_PDCP_RX_SN.

7.3.7.6.3 Test description

7.3.7.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 10.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state DC Split DRB Loopback Activated (state 6B) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18].

7.3.7.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.7.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends the PDCP SDU #0 on the split DRB on Cell 1 (PCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0.	<--	(PDCP SDU #0)	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit the PDCP SDU #0 via the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0	-->	(PDCP SDU #0)	1	P
3	The SS sends the PDCP SDU #0 on the split DRB on Cell 10 (PSCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0. (Note 1)	<--	(PDCP SDU #0)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDCP SDU via the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell) in the next 1s.	-->	(PDCP SDU)	2	F
5	The SS sends the PDCP SDU #2049 on the split DRB on Cell 1 (PCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 2049. (Note 1)	<--	(PDCP SDU #2049)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDCP SDU via the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell) in the next 1s.	-->	(PDCP SDU)	2	F
7	The SS sends the PDCP SDU #2 on the split DRB on Cell 1 (PCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 2. The UE starts *t-Reordering*.	<--	(PDCP SDU #2)	-	-
8	The SS sends the PDCP SDU #3 on the split DRB on Cell 10 (PSCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN =3.	<--	(PDCP SDU #3)	-	-
9	The SS sends the PDCP SDU #1 on the split DRB on Cell 10 (PSCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 1.	<--	(PDCP SDU #1)	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit the PDCP SDU #1 via the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 1	-->	(PDCP SDU #1)	3, 4	P
11	Check: Does the UE transmit the PDCP SDU #2 via the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell) D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 2	-->	(PDCP SDU #2)	3, 4	P
12	Check: Does the UE transmit the PDCP SDU #3 via the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell) D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 3	-->	(PDCP SDU #3)	3, 4	P
Note 1: The Reordering_Window size is 2048 when 12 bit SN length is used.					

7.3.7.6.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.3.7.7 PDCP reordering of Split DRB / *t-Reordering* timer operations

7.3.7.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in connected mode with DC operation active on a MCG Pcell and a SCG PSCell with a Split
DRB established using RLC-AM and the associated PDCP t-Reordering timer is running }
ensure that {
  when { a PDCP SDU with Reordering_PDCP_RX_COUNT – 1 has been delivered to upper layers }
    then { UE stops and resets t-Reordering timer }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in connected mode with DC operation active on a MCG Pcell and a SCG PSCell with a Split
DRB established using RLC-AM and the associated PDCP t-Reordering timer is running }
ensure that {
  when { the t-Reordering timer expires }
    then { UE delivers all stored PDCP SDUs to upper layer }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in connected mode with DC operation active on a MCG Pcell and a SCG PSCell with a Split
DRB established using RLC-AM and the associated PDCP t-Reordering timer is running }
ensure that {
  when { the t-Reordering is reconfigured by upper layers }
    then { UE stops and resets t-Reordering timer }
}
```

7.3.7.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.1.2.1.4.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.4]

For DRBs mapped on RLC AM, the PDCP entity shall use the reordering function as specified in this section when:

- the PDCP entity is associated with two AM RLC entities; or
- the PDCP entity is associated with one AM RLC entity after it was, according to the most recent reconfiguration, associated with two AM RLC entities without performing PDCP re-establishment.

The PDCP entity shall not use the reordering function in other cases.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.4.1]

For DRBs mapped on RLC AM, when there ordering function is used, at reception of a PDCP Data PDU from lower layers, the UE shall:

- if received PDCP SN – Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN > Reordering_Window or 0 <= Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN – received PDCP SN < Reordering_Window:
  - discard the PDCP PDU;
- else if Next_PDCP_RX_SN – received PDCP SN > Reordering_Window:
  - increment RX_HFN by one;
  - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
  - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
- else if received PDCP SN – Next_PDCP_RX_SN >= Reordering_Window:
  - use COUNT based on RX_HFN – 1 and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
- else if received PDCP SN >= Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
  - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
  - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
  - if Next_PDCP_RX_SN is larger than Maximum_PDCP_SN:
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to 0;
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
- else if received PDCP SN < Next_PDCP_RX_SN:

    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
- if the PDCP PDU has not been discarded in the above:
  - if a PDCP SDU with the same PDCP SN is stored:
    - discard the PDCP PDU;
  - else:
    - perform deciphering of the PDCP PDU and store the resulting PDCP SDU;
  - if received PDCP SN = Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN + 1 or received PDCP SN = Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN – Maximum_PDCP_SN:
    - deliver to upper layers in ascending order of the associated COUNT value:
      - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with consecutively associated COUNT value(s) starting from the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP PDU;
    - set Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN to the PDCP SN of the last PDCP SDU delivered to upper layers;
  - if *t-Reordering* is running:
    - if the PDCP SDU with Reordering_PDCP_RX_COUNT – 1 has been delivered to upper layers:
      - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;
  - if *t-Reordering* is not running (includes the case when *t-Reordering* is stopped due to actions above):
    - if there is at least one stored PDCP SDU:
      - start *t-Reordering*;
      - set Reordering_PDCP_RX_COUNT to the COUNT value associated to RX_HFN and Next_PDCP_RX_SN.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.4.2]

When *t-Reordering* expires, the UE shall:

- deliver to upper layers in ascending order of the associated COUNT value:
  - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with associated COUNT value(s) less than Reordering_PDCP_RX_COUNT;
  - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with consecutively associated COUNT value(s) starting from Reordering_PDCP_RX_COUNT;
- set Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN to the PDCP SN of the last PDCP SDU delivered to upper layers;
- if there is at least one stored PDCP SDU:
  - start *t-Reordering*;
  - set Reordering_PDCP_RX_COUNT to the COUNT value associated to RX_HFN and Next_PDCP_RX_SN.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.4.3]

When the value of the *t-Reordering* is reconfigured by upper layers while the *t-Reordering* is running, the UE shall:

- stop and restart *t-Reordering*;
- set Reordering_PDCP_RX_COUNT to the COUNT value associated to RX_HFN and Next_PDCP_RX_SN.

7.3.7.7.3 Test description

7.3.7.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 10.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state DC Split DRB Loopback Activated (state 6B) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18].

Note: The PDCP t-Reordering is configured with the default value of 200ms.

7.3.7.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.7.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends the PDCP SDU #1 on the split DRB on Cell 1 (PCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 1. The UE starts *t-Reordering*.	<--	(PDCP SDU #1)	-	-
2	Wait for 100ms (< configured *t-Reordering*)	-	-	-	-
3	The SS sends the PDCP SDU #4 on the split DRB on Cell 10 (PSCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 4.	<--	(PDCP SDU #4)	-	-
4	The SS sends the PDCP SDU #0 on the split DRB on Cell 10 (PSCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0. The UE restarts *t-Reordering* timer Note T_1	<--	(PDCP SDU #0)	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit the PDCP SDU #0 via the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell)?	-->	(PDCP SDU #0)	1	P
6	Check: Does the UE transmit the PDCP SDU #1 via the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell)?	-->	(PDCP SDU #1)	1	P
7	Check1: Does the UE transmit the PDCP SDU #4 via the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell) after *t-Reordering* expiry? Note T_2 Check 2: Is ($T_2 – T_1$) > *t-Reordering*?	-->	(PDCP SDU #4)	2	P
8	The SS sends the PDCP SDU #6 on the split DRB on Cell 10 (PSCell): D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 6. The UE starts *t-Reordering*.	<--	(PDCP SDU #6)	-	-
9	Wait for 100ms (< configured *t-Reordering*)	-	-	-	-
10	The SS reconfigure the split DRB PDCP *t-Reordering* by sending an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 (PCell). The UE restarts *t-Reordering* timer Note T_3	<---	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message* on Cell 1 (PCell).	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
12	Check1: Does the UE transmit the PDCP SDU #6 via the AM RLC entity configured for SCG on Cell 10 (PSCell) after *t-Reordering* (750 ms) expiry? Note T_4 Check 2: Is ($T_4 – T_3$) > *t-Reordering*?	-->	(PDCP SDU #6)	3	P

7.3.7.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.7.7.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Step 10, Table 7.3.7.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition PSCell_Add_Split_DRB

Table 7.3.7.7.3.3-2: PDCP-Config-DRB-AM (Table 7.3.7.7.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.2.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDCP-Config-DRB-AM ::= SEQUENCE {			
t-Reordering-r12	ms750		
}			

7.3.8 PDCP ProSe Device to Device

7.3.8.1 Security Aspects / ProSe Direct Communication / Security Information for Confidentiality Protection - Correct Counting and Wrapping

7.3.8.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE served by E-UTRAN PLMN supporting ProSe and intending to use direct communication }
ensure that {
  when { the UE sends an encrypted PDCP Data PDU for SLRB }
   then { the PDCP SN is incremented by one }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { PDCP SN counter value being 2^16-1 }
ensure that {
  when { UE sends an encrypted PDCP Data PDU for SLRB }
   then { the PDCP SN counter is reset to zero }
            }
```

7.3.8.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 33.303, clause 6.2.3.2 and TS 36.323, clause 6.2.10. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 33.303, clause 6.2.3.2]

To encrypt the data for a PDCP entity, the ME shall calculate PTK (as described in Annex A.3) and then PEK from PTK (as described in Annex A.4). The ME then uses the PEK, LCID, PTK ID and counter to encrypt the next data packet as described in subclause 6.2.3.6.1. Immediately after encrypting the data packet, the ME shall increase the counter associated with the PDCP entity by one. If this causes the counter to wrap, then the ME shall behave as follows:

- If PTK ID < 2^16-1, then the ME shall increase the PTK ID associated with the PDCP entity by one and set the counter associated with this PDCP entity to one. Furthermore for USIM storage of PTK ID, the ME shall increase the PTK ID stored on the USIM by 3 if it is less than 2^16-4 or to 2^16-1 otherwise if the stored PTK ID in USIM would be less than the one about to be used in ME. If non-volatile memory on the ME is used to store the PTK ID, the ME shall increase the PTK ID in non-volatile memory by one.
- If PTK ID = 2^16-1 (i.e. PTK ID would wrap) and if the next PGK is previously unused (i.e. does not have the PTK ID and Counter in either the USIM or non-volatile memory of the ME associated with it), the ME shall act as though it just created a new PDCP entity with a previously unused PGK.
- Otherwise (i.e. PTK ID = 2^16-1 and the next PGK has already been used in some other PDCP entity), the ME shall use the next PGK to generate keys for this PDCP entity and set the PTK ID and counter associated with this PDCP entity to one.

In all case of counter wrap, new PTK shall be derived from the PGK taking the new PTK Identity into use. A new PEK shall be derived from the new PTK as well. The old PTK associated with this PDCP entity shall be deleted together with the corresponding old PEK derived from the old PTK key.

[TS 36.323, clause 6.2.10]

Figure 6.2.10.1 shows the format of the PDCP Data PDU for SLRB where a 16 bit SN length is used.

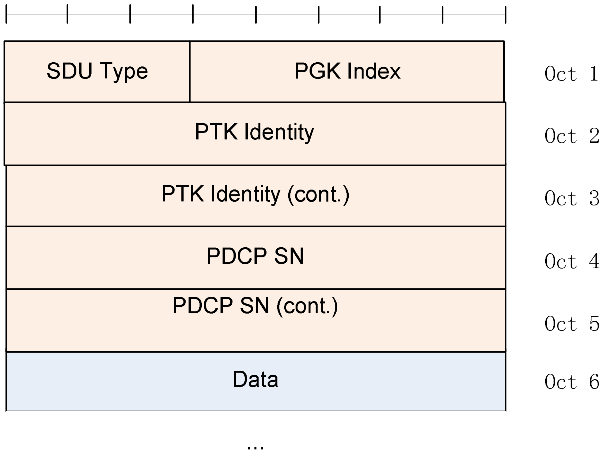


Figure 6.2.10.1: PDCP Data PDU format for SLRB

7.3.8.1.3 Test description

7.3.8.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1
- System information combination 23 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1: as defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication Reception on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission.

UE:

- The UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication. A timer T4005 is assigned long enough not to expire before the TC is completed, at least 44 min (for Rel-12 this timer cannot be set in the USIM, it is expected that the UE shall provide means for setting the timer e.g. via MMI).

- The UE has pre-configured radio parameters (*preconfigComm*) as defined in TS 36.508 with an associated geographical area and a UICC with all values equal to the default profile TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 except for those listed in Table 7.3.8.1.3.1-1.

Table 7.3.8.1.3.1-1: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value
$EF_{PROSE\_RADIO\_COM}$		Is present
EF_{UST}		Service 101 is supported
EF_{AD}		UE is authorized to use pre-configured parameters for ProSe
EF_{PROSE_PLMN}		PLMN of Cell 1
EF_{PST}		Service n°3 and service n°6 are supported
EF_{PROSE_POLICY}		Group ID = ‘0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0001’ [BIN]
		ProSe UE ID = ‘0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0001’ [BIN]
		Group related security contents PGK = ‘0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0001’ [OCT] PGK Id = ‘0000 0001’ [BIN] Algorithm info = ‘0001 0000’ [BIN] Note: equals EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA1

Preamble:

- The UE is in state UE Test Mode Activated (state 3A) with UE TEST LOOP MODE E according to [18] on Cell 1 with the RLC UM bearer configured for PDCP SN size for SLRBs (16 bits).
- Ciphering on SLRB is applied. The security parameters are taken from the USIM. The security lifetime parameter is assigned long enough not to expire before the TC is completed.

7.3.8.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.8.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Force the UE upper layer application to request transmission of sidelink communication.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
0A	The UE transmits a SidelinkUEInformation message indicating the sidelink communication frequency of interest for transmission.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
1	The Generic test procedure for 'Loopback Activation (State 4)' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.4 takes place (TEST LOOP MODE E, TRIGGER = TRANSMIT).	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
2A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE sends an encrypted STCH PDCP SDU packet and SS extracts the contained PDCP SN counter value.	-->	STCH PDCP SDU packet (Received by simulated UE)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4 is executed until PDCP SN counter > 65532.	-	-	-	-
4	UE sends encrypted STCH PDCP SDU packet.	-->	STCH PDCP SDU packet (Received by simulated UE)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 is executed until PDCP SN counter = 65535 (2^16-1).	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE send encrypted STCH PDCP SDU packet with PDCP SN counter incremented by one compared with the previous one?	-->	STCH PDCP SDU packet (Received by simulated UE)	1	P
6	Check: Does the UE send encrypted STCH PDCP SDU packet with PDCP SN counter value zero?	-->	STCH PDCP SDU packet (Received by simulated UE)	2	P
6A	Generic procedure for Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.3 takes place.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS sends OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to open the UE test loop.	<--	OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
8	The UE responds with an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-

7.3.8.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.8.1.3.3-0: *SystemInformationBlockType18* (preamble and all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-RxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not present		
}			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not present		
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not present		
commSyncConfig-r12	Not present		
}			
}			
Note: SideLink direct communication supported.			

Table 7.3.8.1.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE E

Table 7.3.8.1.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 1, Table 7.3.8.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE E

Table 7.3.8.1.3.3-3: SidelinkUEInformation (step 0A, Table 7.3.8.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			
commRxInterestedFreq-r12	Not Present		
commTxResourceReq-r12 SEQUENCE {		Indicates the frequency on which the UE is interested to transmit sidelink communication as well as the sidelink communication transmission destination(s) for which the UE requests E-UTRAN to assign dedicated resources.	
carrierFreq-r12	f1	Preconfigured value for the service authorisation (same as the frequency on which the simulated cells operate)	
destinationInfoList-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	1 entry		
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12[1]	the destination which is identified by the ProSe Layer-2 Group ID	Preconfigured value for the service authorisation	
}			
}			
discRxInterest-r12	Not Present		
discTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present		
}			

7.3.8.2 Security Aspects / ProSe Direct Communication / Security Information for no Confidentiality Protection

7.3.8.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with {  UE served by E-UTRAN PLMN supporting ProSe and intending to use direct communication }
ensure that {
  when { the network configuration (group ID and algorithm info) is not to use confidentiality
protection }
   then { UE sets the values of the security information (PGK Identity, PTK Identity and Counter) to
zero in the header of the PDCP packet }
            }
```

7.3.8.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 33.303, clause 6.2.3.6.2 and TS 36.323, clause 6.2.10. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 33.303, clause 6.2.3.6.2]

In terms of signalling between the UEs to transfer the relevant security information, e.g. to indicate the correct PTK to use to calculate PEK, the header of the PDCP packet for user plane data shall contain the 5 least significant bits of the PGK Identity, PTK Identity and Counter. This is illustrated in figure 6.2.3.6.2-1.

5 LSBs of PGK Id	PTK Id	Counter	Encrypted Payload

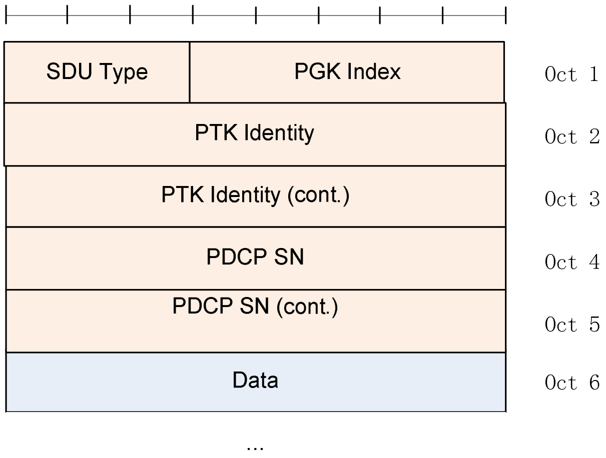
Figure 6.2.3.6.2-1: Security aspects of the PDCP packet for user plane data

NOTE: The Group Identity and Group Member Identity are carried in layers below the PDCP layer.

If the network configuration is not to use confidentiality protection, then the transmitting UE shall set the values of the security information (PGK Identity, PTK Identity and Counter) to zero in the header of the PDCP packet.

[TS 36.323, clause 6.2.10]

Figure 6.2.10.1 shows the format of the PDCP Data PDU for SLRB where a 16 bit SN length is used.



SDU Type	PGK Index	Oct 1
PTK Identity		Oct 2
PTK Identity (cont.)		Oct 3
PDCP SN		Oct 4
PDCP SN (cont.)		Oct 5
Data		Oct 6
...		

Figure 6.2.10.1: PDCP Data PDU format for SLRB

7.3.8.2.3 Test description

7.3.8.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1
- System information combination 23 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1: as defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication Reception on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission.

UE:

- The UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication. A timer T4005 is assigned long enough not to expire before the TC is completed, e.g. 5 min (for Rel-12 this timer cannot be set in the USIM, it is expected that the UE shall provide means for setting the timer e.g. via MMI).

- The UE has pre-configured radio parameters (*preconfigComm*) as defined in TS 36.508 with an associated geographical area and a UICC with all values equal to the default profile TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 except for those listed in Table 7.3.8.2.3.1-1.

Table 7.3.8.2.3.1-1: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value
$EF_{PROSE\_RADIO\_COM}$		Is present
EF_{UST}		Service 101 is supported
EF_{AD}		UE is authorized to use pre-configured parameters for ProSe
EF_{PROSE_PLMN}		PLMN of Cell 1
EF_{PST}		Service n°3 and service n°6 are supported
EF_{PROSE_POLICY}		Group ID = ‘0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000’ [BIN]
		ProSe UE ID = ‘0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0001’ [BIN]
		Group related security contents PGK = ‘0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0001’ [OCT] PGK Id = ‘0000 0001’ [BIN] Algorithm info = ‘0001 0000’ [BIN] Note: equals EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA1

Preamble:

- The UE is in state UE Test Mode Activated (state 3A) with UE TEST LOOP MODE E according to [18] with the RLC UM bearer configured for PDCP SN size for SLRBs (16 bits).
- The UE is configured to not provide confidentiality protection.

7.3.8.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.8.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Force the UE upper layer application to request transmission of sidelink communication.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
0A	The UE transmits a SidelinkUEInformation message indicating the sidelink communication frequency of interest for transmission.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
1	The Generic test procedure for 'Loopback Activation (State 4)' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.4 takes place (TEST LOOP MODE E, TRIGGER = TRANSMIT).	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
2A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send 250 STCH PDCP SDU packets on the allocated radio resource for SLcommunication?	-->	STCH PDCP SDU packets (Received by simulated UE) with PGK Identity, PTK Identity and Counter set to zero	1	P
3A	Generic procedure for Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.3 takes place.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS sends OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to open the UE test loop.	<--	OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
5	The UE responds with an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-

7.3.8.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.8.2.3.3-0: *SystemInformationBlockType18* (preamble and all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-RxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not present		
}			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not present		
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not present		
commSyncConfig-r12	Not present		
}			
}			
Note: SideLink direct communication supported.			

Table 7.3.8.2.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE E

Table 7.3.8.2.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 1, Table 7.3.8.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE E

Table 7.3.8.2.3.3-3: SidelinkUEInformation (step 0A, Table 7.3.8.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			
commRxInterestedFreq-r12	Not Present		
commTxResourceReq-r12 SEQUENCE {		Indicates the frequency on which the UE is interested to transmit sidelink communication as well as the sidelink communication transmission destination(s) for which the UE requests E-UTRAN to assign dedicated resources.	
carrierFreq-r12	f1	Preconfigured value for the service authorisation (same as the frequency on which the simulated cells operate)	
destinationInfoList-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	1 entry		
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12[1]	the destination which is identified by the ProSe Layer-2 Group ID	Preconfigured value for the service authorisation	
}			
}			
discRxInterest-r12	Not Present		
discTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present		
}			

7.3.8.3 Void

7.3.9 PDCP V2X Sidelink Communication

7.3.9.1 PDCP SDU transmission/ V2X Sidelink Communication/ No Confidentiality Protection for both Non-IP type and IP type

7.3.9.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE served by E-UTRAN PLMN supporting V2X sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { the UE sends an non-IP type PDCP Data PDU for SLRB }
   then { there is not header compression and no confidentiality protection for non-IP type PDCP
Data PDU }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE served by E-UTRAN PLMN supporting V2X sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { the UE sends an IP type PDCP Data PDU for SLRB }
   then { there is no confidentiality protection for IP type PDCP Data PDU }
```

```
        }
```

7.3.9.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.323 subclause 6.3.14.

[TS 36.323, clause 4.4.1.1.1]

SDU Type

Length: 3 bits

PDCP SDU type, i.e. Layer-3 Protocol Data Unit type as specified in [14]. PDCP entity may handle the SDU differently per SDU Type, e.g. header compression is applicable to IP SDU but not ARP SDU and Non-IP SDU.

Table 6.3.14.1: SDU Type

Bit	Description
000	IP
001	ARP
010	PC5 Signalling
011	Non-IP
100-111	reserved

7.3.9.1.3 Test description

7.3.9.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1
- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1: as defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X sidelink Communication Reception on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration.
  - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18])

Table 7.3.9.1.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
$EF_{\_V2X\_CONFIG}$		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined as per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	

Preamble:

- The UE is registered, Idle Mode, UE Test Mode Activated, UE Test Mode E Activated (state 2A) according to [18] on Cell 1 with the RLC UM bearer configured for PDCP SN size for SLRBs (16 bits).

7.3.9.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.9.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Force the UE upper layer application to request transmission of non-IP type V2X sidelink communication (e.g. using an MMI command).	-	-	-	-
1A	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
1B	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE sends non-IP type STCH PDCP SDU packets? SS UE extracts the contained SDU type, PGK Index, PTK Identity value.	-->	STCH PDCP SDU packet (Received by simulated UE) with PGK Identity, PTK Identity and Counter set to zero, SDU type set to '011'	1	P
3	Force the UE upper layer application to request transmission of IP type V2X sidelink communication (e.g. using an MMI command).	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE sends IP type STCH PDCP SDU packets? SS UE extracts the contained SDU type, PGK Index, PTK Identity value.	-->	STCH PDCP SDU packet (Received by simulated UE) with PGK Identity, PTK Identity and Counter set to zero, SDU type set to '000'	2	P
5	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
6	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
7	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-
8	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-

7.3.9.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.9.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxPool-r14)) OF SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14[1]	SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14-DEFAULT using conditions BITMAP_1 and COND_TX		
}			
}			

7.3.10 PDCP UDC

7.3.10.1 PDCP UDC / No dictionary

7.3.10.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with {UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UDC is configured and pre-defined dictionary is not configured }
   then { UE set the compression buffer to all zeros }
            }
}
```

(2)

```
with {UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB with UDC configuration and pre-defined dictionary is
not configured }
   then { UE sets FU to 1 and compresses the data for each transmitted PDU }
            }
}
```

7.3.10.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.11.2, 5.11.3 and 5.11.4.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.11.2]

The PDCP entities associated with DRBs can be configured by upper layers [3] to use UDC. If UDC is configured, the UE shall apply UDC compression function (details see subclause 5.11.4) to process the received PDCP SDU from upper layers corresponding to the configured DRB. The size of compression buffer is configured by upper layer via *bufferSize*. If pre-defined dictionary is configured by upper layers, the UE shall prefill the configured pre-defined dictionary in the compression buffer upon configuration of UDC. If pre-defined dictionary is not configured by upper layers, UE shall set the compression buffer to all zeros.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.11.3]

UDC header (1 byte) is added in UDC compression function followed by UDC data block (details see subclause 5.11.4, 6.2.14, 6.2.15 and 6.2.16). The UDC header contains the information about whether the current PDCP SDU is compressed by UDC protocol or not. Only the compressed packets are stored in the buffer. The UDC header also contains a reset bit to inform the decompressor that the compression buffer has been reset. The validation bits (checksum) of the compression buffer are also contained in UDC header. Checksum mechanism could be used to resolve miss-match (if any) between the compression and de-compression buffers.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.11.4]

The UDC protocol generates UDC packets, each associated with one PDCP SDU.

A UDC packet consists of a UDC header and a UDC data block. A UDC data block contains either DEFLATE compressed blocks generated by UDC protocol or original PDCP SDU for SDU not compressed by UDC protocol; the type is specified in FU field (details see subclause 6.3.21) in UDC header. The FR field (details see subclause 6.3.22) and the Checksum field (details see subclause 6.3.23) in UDC header are used only if FU field is set to 1.

A UDC packet is associated with the same PDCP SN and COUNT values as the related PDCP SDU.

[TS 36.323, clause 6.2.14]

Figure 6.2.14.1 shows the format of the PDCP Data PDU when a 12 bit SN length is used and UDC is configured. This format is applicable for uplink PDCP Data PDUs carrying data from DRBs configured with UDC.

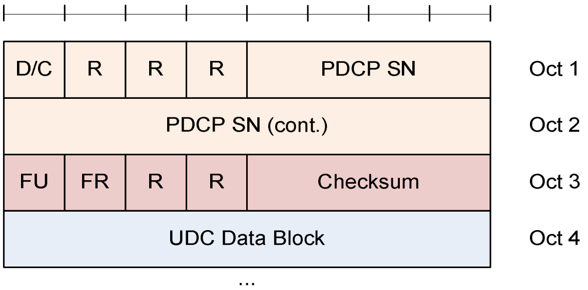


Figure 6.2.14.1: PDCP Data PDU format for DRBs using a 12 bit SN (UDC configured)

[TS 36.323, clause 6.2.15]

Figure 6.2.15.1 shows the format of the PDCP Data PDU when a 15 bit SN length is used and UDC is configured. This format is applicable for PDCP Data PDUs carrying data from DRBs configured with UDC.

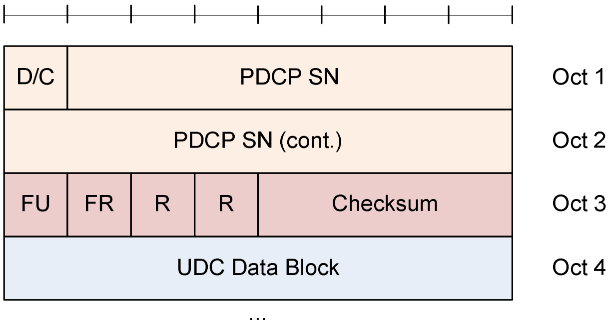


Figure 6.2.15.1: PDCP Data PDU format for DRBs using a 15 bit SN (UDC configured)

[TS 36.323, clause 6.2.16]

Figure 6.2.16.1 shows the format of the PDCP Data PDU when an 18 bit SN length is used and UDC is configured. This format is applicable for uplink PDCP Data PDUs carrying data from DRBs configured with UDC.

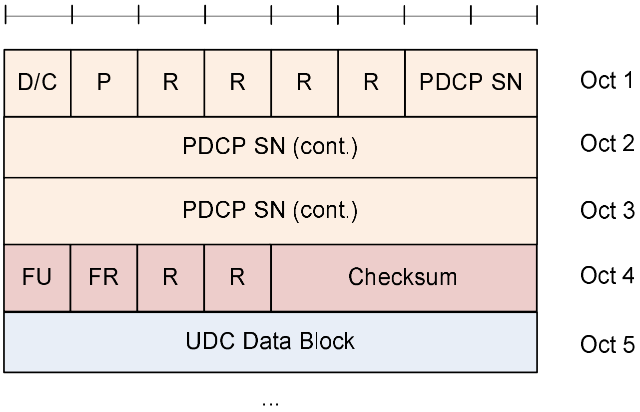


Figure 6.2.16.1: PDCP Data PDU format for DRBs using an 18 bit SN (UDC configured)

[TS 36.323, clause 6.3.21]

Length: 1 bit

Indication of whether this packet is compressed by UDC protocol or not. Value '1' means the packet is compressed by UDC protocol.

Table 6.3.21.1: FU field

Bit	Description
0	Packet is not compressed using UDC protocol
1	Packet is compressed using UDC protocol

[TS 36.323, clause 6.3.22]

Length: 1 bit

Indication of whether UDC compression buffer is reset or not. Value '1' means this is the first compressed packet after UDC buffer reset.

Table 6.3.22.1: FR field

Bit	Description
0	Compression buffer is not reset.
1	Compression buffer has been reset.

[TS 36.323, clause 6.3.23]

Length: 4 bits

This field contains the validation bits for the compression buffer content: The checksum is calculated by the content of current compression buffer before the current packet is put into buffer.

The checksum is derived from the values of the first 4 bytes and the last 4 bytes in the whole compression buffer. The calculation is described as follows:

- Each byte is divided into two 4-bit numbers.
- The 16 4-bit numbers are added together to obtain a sum;
- The checksum is one's complement of the right-most 4 bits (i.e. 4 LSB) of the sum.

An example of checksum calculation is shown in Annex A.

7.3.10.1.3 Test description

7.3.10.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition UDC is used for PDCP-Config in step 8 in 4.5.3.3 according to [18].

7.3.10.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.10.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS creates 5 PDCP Data PDUs and the Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0".	-	-	-	-
2	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= 1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #0	-	-
3	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 0, FU = 1, FR = 0, Checksum = 1111. Data is previously received data from PDU #0 after decompression. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #0	1, 2	P
4	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 1. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= 2.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #1	-	-
5	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 1, FU = 1, FR = 0, the value of Checksum is checked (Note 2). Data is previously received data from PDU #1 after decompression. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #1	2	P
6	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#2 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 2. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN=3.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #2	-	-
7	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#2 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 2, FU = 1, FR = 0, the value of Checksum is checked (Note 2). Data is previously received data from PDU #2 after decompression. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #2	2	P
8	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#3 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 3. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= 4	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #3	-	-
9	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#3 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 3, FU = 1, FR = 0, the value of Checksum is checked (Note 2). Data is previously received data from PDU #3 after decompression. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #3	2	P
10	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#4 via	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #4	-	-

	RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 4. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= 5				
11	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#4 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 4, FU = 1, FR = 0, the value of Checksum is checked (Note 2). Data is previously received data from PDU #4 after decompression. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #4	2	P
Note 1: The SS acknowledges the received data. Note 2: The SS compares the received value of Checksum and calculated value of Checksum based on the compression buffer.					

7.3.10.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None

7.3.10.2 PDCP UDC / Pre-defined dictionary

7.3.10.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with {UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UDC is configured and pre-defined dictionary is configured }
   then { UE prefill the configured pre-defined dictionary in the compression buffer }
            }
}
```

(2)

```
with {UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB with UDC configuration and pre-defined dictionary is
configured }
   then { UE sets FU to 1 and compresses the data for each transmitted PDU }
            }
}
```

7.3.10.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.11.2 and 5.11.5.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.11.2]

The PDCP entities associated with DRBs can be configured by upper layers [3] to use UDC. If UDC is configured, the UE shall apply UDC compression function (details see subclause 5.11.4) to process the received PDCP SDU from upper layers corresponding to the configured DRB. The size of compression buffer is configured by upper layer via *bufferSize*. If pre-defined dictionary is configured by upper layers, the UE shall prefill the configured pre-defined dictionary in the compression buffer upon configuration of UDC. If pre-defined dictionary is not configured by upper layers, UE shall set the compression buffer to all zeros.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.11.5]

One standard dictionary for SIP and SDP and one operator defined dictionary can be used as pre-defined dictionaries in UDC. The standard dictionary for SIP and SDP consists of the first 3468 bytes of the dictionary for SigComp defined in RFC 3485 [17]. When UDC is configured, at most one dictionary, configured by upper layers, is put into the tail of the compression buffer. Also, the compression buffer acts as a FIFO and hence the content of the dictionary is to be totally pushed out of the compression buffer after the size of transmitted uncompressed packets compressed by UDC exceeds the compression buffer size. If the size of dictionary is larger than the compression buffer size, only the tail of the dictionary is inserted in the compression buffer.

7.3.10.2.3 Test description

7.3.10.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition UDC is used for PDCP-Config in step 8 in 4.5.3.3 according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.3.10.2.3.3-1.

7.3.10.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.10.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS creates 5 PDCP Data PDUs and the Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0".	-	-	-	-
2	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= 1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #0	-	-
3	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 0, FU = 1, FR = 0, the value of Checksum is checked (Note 2). Data is previously received data from PDU #0 after decompression. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #0	1, 2	P
4	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 1. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= 2.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #1	-	-
5	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 1, FU = 1, FR = 0, the value of Checksum is checked (Note 2). Data is previously received data from PDU #1 after decompression. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #1	2	P
6	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#2 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 2. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN=3.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #2	-	-
7	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#2 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 2, FU = 1, FR = 0, the value of Checksum is checked (Note 2). Data is previously received data from PDU #2 after decompression. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #2	2	P
8	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#3 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 3. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= 4	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #3	-	-
9	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#3 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 3, FU = 1, FR = 0, the value of Checksum is checked (Note 2). Data is previously received data from PDU #3 after decompression. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #3	2	P

10	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#4 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 4. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= 5	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #4	-	-
11	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#4 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 4, FU = 1, FR = 0, the value of Checksum is checked (Note 2). Data is previously received data from PDU #4 after decompression. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #4	2	P
Note 1: The SS acknowledges the received data. Note 2: The SS compares the received value of Checksum and calculated value of Checksum based on the compression buffer.					

7.3.10.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.3.10.2.3.3-1: PDCP-Config-DRB-AM

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.2.2-1 with condition UDC			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDCP-Config-DRB-AM ::= SEQUENCE {			
uplinkDataCompression-r15 SEQUENCE {			UDC
dictionary-r15	sip-SDP	ENUMERATED {sip-SDP, operator}	
}			
}			

7.3.10.3 PDCP UDC / Reset

7.3.10.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with {UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with UDC configuration}
ensure that {
  when { UE receiving the checksum error notification }
   then { UE resets the UDC buffer and sets the FR field in UDC header of the first compressed PDU
to 1}
            }
```

7.3.10.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.11.6, 5.11.7, 6.2.17, 6.3.22 and 6.3.24.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.11.6]

UDC works on the condition that compression buffer and de-compression buffer are synchronized. UDC buffer reset mechanism is to resynchronize buffer when error is detected. For resynchronization, UE shall reset the compression buffer to all zeros. After performing the reset, the FR field (details see subclause 6.3.22) in UDC header of the first compressed PDU shall be set to 1.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.11.7]

UDC checksum error notification PDCP control PDU indicates the compression buffer and de-compression buffer are out of synchronization. When receiving the notification, the UE shall trigger UDC buffer reset procedure to resynchronize the compression buffer.

[TS 36.323, clause 6.2.17]

Figure 6.2.17.1 shows the format of the PDCP Control PDU for UDC feedback packet. This format is applicable for DRBs configured with UDC.

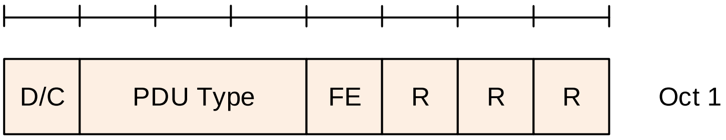


Figure 6.2.17.1: PDCP Control PDU format for UDC feedback packet

[TS 36.323, clause 6.3.22]

Length: 1 bit

Indication of whether UDC compression buffer is reset or not. Value '1' means this is the first compressed packet after UDC buffer reset.

Table 6.3.22.1: FR field

Bit	Description
0	Compression buffer is not reset.
1	Compression buffer has been reset.

[TS 36.323, clause 6.3.24]

Length: 1 bit

Indication of whether checksum error is detected or not. Value '1' means checksum error is detected and the UE shall reset the compression buffer.

Table 6.3.24.1: FE field

Bit	Description
0	No Error
1	Checksum Error Notification

7.3.10.3.3 Test description

7.3.10.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition UDC is used for PDCP-Config in step 8 in 4.5.3.3 according to [18].

7.3.10.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.10.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS creates 3 PDCP Data PDUs and the Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0".	-	-	-	-
2	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= 1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #0	-	-
3	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 0, FU = 1, FR = 0, Checksum = 1111. Data is previously received data from PDU #0 after decompression. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #0	-	-
4	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 1. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= 2.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #1	-	-
5	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 1, FU = 1, FR = 0, the value of Checksum is checked (Note 2). Data is previously received data from PDU #1 after decompression. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #1	-	-
6	The SS sends the PDCP Control PDU for UDC feedback packet with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 0 (Control PDU) PDU type = 100 (UDC feedback packet) FE = 1 (Checksum Error Notification)	<--	UDC feedback packet	-	-
7	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#2 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 2.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #2	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#2 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 2, FU = 1, FR = 1, Checksum = 1111. Data is previously received data from PDU #2 after decompression. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #2	1	P
Note 1: The SS acknowledges the received data. Note 2: The SS compares the received value of Checksum and calculated value of Checksum based on the compression buffer.					

7.3.10.3.3.3 Specific message contents

None

8 RRC

8.1 RRC connection management procedures

8.1.1 Paging

8.1.1.1 Void (RRC / Paging for connection in idle mode)

NOTE: The present test is superseded by test case 9.3.2.1 (i.e. all requirements which the present test verified are verified in test case 9.3.2.1).

8.1.1.1a RRC / Direct Indication Information / Notification of BCCH modification in idle mode

8.1.1.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { network indicates availability of new system information by Direct Indication Information
field to 1 on MPDCCH }
    then { UE applies the new system information by Direct Indication Information about the correct
prach-ConfigIndex in random access }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { network broadcast the extended modification period with modificationPeriodCoeff-v1310 set
to n64 and network indicates availability of new system information by Direct Indication Information
field to 1 on MPDCCH }
    then { UE applies the extended modification period and reads the new system information }
            }
```

8.1.1.1a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.2.1.3, 6.6, 5.2.2.3, 5.2.2.4, TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.14

[TS36.331, clause 5.2.1.3]

In RRC_IDLE, E-UTRAN may notify BL UEs or UEs in CE or NB-IoT UEs about SI update, and except for NB-IoT, ETWS and CMAS notification and EAB modification, using Direct Indication information, as specified in 6.6 (or 6.7.5 in NB-IoT) and TS 36.212 [22].

...

For BL UEs or UEs in CE or NB-IoT UEs, the change of specific SI message can additionally be indicated by a SI message specific value tag *systemInfoValueTagSI.* If *systemInfoValueTag* included in the *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* (or *MasterInformationBlock-NB* in NB-IoT) is different from the one of the stored system information and if *systemInfoValueTagSI* is included in the *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* in NB-IoT) for a specific SI message and is different from the stored one, the UE shall consider this specific SI message to be invalid. If only *systemInfoValueTag* is included and is different from the stored one, the BL UE or UE in CE should consider any stored system information except *SystemInformationBlockType10*, *SystemInformationBlockType11*, *SystemInformationBlockType12* and *SystemInformationBlockType14* to be invalid; the NB-IoT UE should consider any stored system information except *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* to be invalid.

[TS36.331, clause 6.6]

Direct Indication information is transmitted on MPDCCH using P-RNTI but without associated *Paging* message. Table 6.6-1 defines the Direct Indication information, see TS 36.212 [22, 5.3.3.1.14].

When bit n is set to 1, UE shall behave as if the corresponding field is set in the *Paging* message, see 5.3.2.3. Bit 1 is the least significant bit.

Table 6.6-1: Direct Indication information

Bit	Direct Indication information
1	*systemInfoModification*
2	*etws-Indication*
3	*cmas-Indication*
4	*eab-ParamModification*
5	*systemInfoModification-eDRX*
6, 7, 8	Not used, and shall be ignored by UE if received.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.3]

The UE shall:

1> ensure having a valid version, as defined below, of (at least) the following system information, also referred to as the 'required' system information:

2> if in RRC_IDLE:

3> the *MasterInformationBlock*, *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* and *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

NOTE: E-UTRAN may release BL UEs or UEs in CE or NB-IoT UEs to RRC_IDLE if these UEs need to acquire changed system information.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

1> apply the specified BR-BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.8;

1> if the procedure is triggered by a system information change notification:

2> start acquiring the required system information, as defined in 5.2.2.3, from the beginning of the modification period following the one in which the change notification was received;

NOTE 1: The UE continues using the previously received system information until the new system information has been acquired.

...

The UE may apply the received SIBs immediately, i.e. the UE does not need to delay using a SIB until all SI messages have been received. The UE may delay applying the received SIBs until completing lower layer procedures associated with a received or a UE originated RRC message, e.g. an ongoing random access procedure.

NOTE 6: While attempting to acquire a particular SIB, if the UE detects from *schedulingInfoList* that it is no longer present, the UE should stop trying to acquire the particular SIB.

[TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.14]

DCI format 6-2 is used for paging and direct indication.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 6-2:

- Flag for paging/direct indication differentiation – 1 bit, with value 0 for direct indication and value 1 for paging
- If Flag=0:
  - Direct Indication information – 8 bits provide direct indication of system information update and other fields, as defined in [6]
  - Reserved information bits are added until the size is equal to that of format 6-2 with Flag=1

...

8.1.1.1a.3 Test description

8.1.1.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- DCI format 6-2 flag = 0

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2-CE) according to [18].

8.1.1.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.1.1a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a matched identity.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message. This message includes a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	-	-
5	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
10	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS changes the *prach-ConfigIndex* in the system information	-	-	-	-
12	The SS indicates a new system information by Direct Indication information with bit 1 and transmitted on MPDCCH using P-RNTI	<--	-	-	-
13	Wait for 240s for the UE to receive system information. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
13A	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a matched identity.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a random access using prach-ConfigIndex given in step 11?	-	-	1,2	P
15	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message. This message includes a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	-	-
18	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
19	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
20	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
21	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
22	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
23	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

Note 1:	The modification period, expressed in number of radio frames= modificationPeriodCoeff * defaultPagingCycle. The extended modificationPeriodCoeff broadcasted in SIB1-BR is set to n64 and the defaultPagingCycle is configured as rf128. This means that the modification period is 64*128 = 8192 radio frames equals to 81.92 seconds. 240 seconds wait time is used to make sure the UE have been able to read the new system information.

8.1.1.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.1.1a.3.3-0: RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT (preamble and step 12, Table 8.1.1.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3-14			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
bcch-Config-v1310 SEQUENCE {			
modificationPeriodCoeff-v1310	n64		
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.1a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2 and 15, Table 8.1.1.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.1a.3.3-1A: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7 and 20, Table 8.1.1.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)

Table 8.1.1.1a.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* (step 11, table 8.1.1.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1	Default value is 0	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bandwidthReducedAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTagList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF	2 entries	The same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in SchedulingInfoList (without suffix)	
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[1]	SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[k]=1, where k is the entry corresponding to the system info including *SystemInformationBlockType2.* For all other entries the value is set to 0 (same as in the default SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 message).		
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[2]			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.1a.3.3-2A: *PRACH-ConfigSIB-v1310-DEFAULT* (step 11, Table 8.1.1.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-7b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PRACH-ConfigSIB-v1310-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
prach-ParametersListCE-r13 SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigIndex-r13[1]	5	Set to index which denote subframe numbers different from the default one.	FDD
prach-ConfigIndex-r13[1]	52		TDD
}			
}			

Condition	**Explanation**
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

8.1.1.2 RRC / Paging for notification of BCCH modification in idle mode

8.1.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including a systemInfoModification }
    then { UE re-acquires and applies the new system information about the correct prach-ConfigIndex
in random access }
            }
```

8.1.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3, 5.2.2.3, and 5.2.2.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE, for each of the *PagingRecord, if any* included in the *Paging* message:

  2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches one of the UE identities allocated by upper layers:

    3> forward the *ue-Identity* and the *cn-Domain* to the upper layers;

1> if the *systemInfoModification* is included:

  2> re-acquire the required system information using the system information acquisition procedure as specified in 5.2.2.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.3]

The UE shall:

1> ensure having a valid version, as defined below, of (at least) the following system information, also referred to as the 'required' system information:

  2> if in RRC_IDLE:

    3> the *MasterInformationBlock and SystemInformationBlockType1* as well as *SystemInformationBlockType2* through *SystemInformationBlockType8*, depending on support of the concerned RATs;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1;

1> if the procedure is triggered by a system information change notification:

  2> start acquiring the required system information, as defined in 5.2.2.3, from the beginning of the modification period following the one in which the change notification was received;

...

The UE may apply the received SIBs immediately, i.e. the UE does not need to delay using a SIB until all SI messages have been received. The UE may delay applying the received SIBs until completing lower layer procedures associated with a received or a UE originated RRC message, e.g. an ongoing random access procedure.

NOTE 3: While attempting to acquire a particular SIB, if the UE detects from *schedulingInfoList* that it is no longer present, the UE should stop trying to acquire the particular SIB.

8.1.1.2.3 Test description

8.1.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

8.1.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a matched identity.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
3A	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message. This message includes a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	-	-
3B	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
3C	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
3D	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3E	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3F	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3G	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes the *prach-ConfigIndex* in the system information	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a Paging message including a *systemInfoModification*.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
6	Wait for 15s for the UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a matched identity.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
7A	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a random access using prach-ConfigIndex given in step 4?	-	-	1	P
8	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
9A	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message. This message includes a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	-	-
9B	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
9C	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
9D	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
9E	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9F	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
9G	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

8.1.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.1.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2 and step 8, Table 8.1.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.2.3.3-2A: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3D and step 9D, Table 8.1.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)

Table 8.1.1.2.3.3-2: *Paging* (step 5, Table 8.1.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
}			

Table 8.1.1.2.3.3-2A: *SystemInformationBlockType1* (step 6, table 8.1.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1	Default value is 0	
}			

Table 8.1.1.2.3.3-2B: SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 (step 6 when UE under test is CAT M1, table 8.1.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bandwidthReducedAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTagList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF	n entries	The same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in SchedulingInfoList (without suffix)	
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[1]	SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[k]=1, where k is the entry corresponding to the system info including *SystemInformationBlockType2.* For all other entries the value is set to 0 (same as in the default SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 message).		
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[n]			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.2.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (step 6, Table 8.1.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
prach-Config SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigIndex	10 (9 for CAT-M1 UEs)		FDD
prach-ConfigIndex	52	Set to index which denote subframe numbers different from the default one.	TDD
}			
}			
prach-ConfigCommon-v1310 SEQUENCE {			CEModeA, CEModeB
prach-ParametersListCE-r13 SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigIndex-r13	10 (9 for CAT-M1 UEs)		FDD
prach-ConfigIndex-r13	52		TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	**Explanation**

FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment
CEmodeA	Used for CE mode A testing
CEmodeB	Used for CE mode B testing

8.1.1.2a RRC / Paging for notification of BCCH modification in idle mode / eDRX cycle longer than the modification period / eDRX cycle with eDRX Allowed/Not Allowed

8.1.1.2a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state using eDRX cycle longer than System Information Modification
period }
ensure that {
  when { UE  receives a Paging message including IE systemInfoModification-eDRX-r13 }
    then { UE re-acquires and applies the new system information from the next eDRX acquisition
period defined by H-SFN mod 256 = 0 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE applied extended DRX parameters received in Attach Accept and is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE
state }
ensure that {
  when {  UE receives a Paging message including a systemInfoModification-eDRX-r13 }
    then { UE re-acquires and applies the new system information about eDRX not allowed}
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE applied normal DRX parameters and is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when {  UE receives a Paging message including a systemInfoModification }
    then { UE re-acquires and applies the new system information about eDRX allowed }
            }
```

8.1.1.2a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 7.3, TS 36.331 clauses 5.2.1.3, 5.2.2.4, and 5.3.2.3.

[TS 36.304, clause 7.3]

The UE may be configured by upper layers with an extended DRX (eDRX) cycle T_{eDRX}. The UE may operate in extended DRX only if the cell indicates support for eDRX in System Information.

If the UE is configured with a T_{eDRX} cycle of 512 radio frames, it monitors POs as defined in 7.1 with parameter T = 512. Otherwise, a UE configured with eDRX monitors POs as defined in 7.1 (i.e, based on the upper layer configured DRX value and a default DRX value determined in 7.1), during a periodic Paging Time Window (PTW) configured for the UE or until a paging message including the UE’s NAS identity is received for the UE during the PTW, whichever is earlier. The PTW is UE-specific and is determined by a Paging Hyperframe (PH), a starting position within the PH (PTW_start) and an ending position (PTW_end). PH, PTW_start and PTW_end are given by the following formulae:

The PH is the H-SFN satisfying the following equation:

H-SFN mod $T_{eDRX,H}$= (UE_ID_H mod $T_{eDRX,H}$), where

- UE_ID_H:
  - 10 most significant bits of the Hashed ID, if P-RNTI is monitored on PDCCH or MPDCCH
  - 12 most significant bits of the Hashed ID, if P-RNTI is monitored on NPDCCH
- $T_{eDRX,H}$: eDRX cycle of the UE in Hyper-frames, ($T_{eDRX,H}$ =1, 2, …, 256 Hyper-frames) (for NB-IoT, $T_{eDRX,H}$ =2, …, 1024 Hyper-frames) and configured by upper layers.

PTW_start denotes the first radio frame of the PH that is part of the PTW and has SFN satisfying the following equation:

SFN = 256* i_{eDRX}, where

- i_{eDRX} = floor(UE_ID_H /$T_{eDRX,H}$) mod 4

PTW_end is the last radio frame of the PTW and has SFN satisfying the following equation:

SFN = (PTW_start + L*100 - 1) mod 1024, where

- L = Paging Time Window length (in seconds) configured by upper layers

Hashed ID is defined as follows:

Hashed_ID is Frame Check Sequence (FCS) for the bits b_{31}, b_{30}…, b_0 of S-TMSI

S-TMSI = <b_{39}, b_{38}, …, b_0> as defined in [35]

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.1.3]

To enable system information update notification for RRC_IDLE UEs configured to use a DRX cycle longer than the modification period, an eDRX acquisition period is defined. The boundaries of the eDRX acquisition period are determined by H-SFN values for which H-SFN mod 256 =0. For NB-IoT, the boundaries of the eDRX acquisition period are determined by H-SFN values for which H-SFN mod 1024 =0

When the network changes (some of the) system information, it first notifies the UEs about this change, i.e. this may be done throughout a modification period. In the next modification period, the network transmits the updated system information. These general principles are illustrated in figure 5.2.1.3-1, in which different colours indicate different system information. Upon receiving a change notification, the UE not configured to use a DRX cycle that is longer than the modification period acquires the new system information immediately from the start of the next modification period. Upon receiving a change notification applicable to eDRX, a UE in RRC_IDLE configured to use a DRX cycle that is longer than the modification period acquires the updated system information immediately from the start of the next eDRX acquisition period. The UE applies the previously acquired system information until the UE acquires the new system information.

…

The *Paging* message is used to inform UEs in RRC_IDLE and UEs in RRC_CONNECTED about a system information change. If the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED or is not configured to use a DRX cycle longer than the modification period in RRC_IDLE, and receives a *Paging* message including the *systemInfoModification*, it knows that the system information will change at the next modification period boundary. A UE in RRC_IDLE that is configured to use a DRX cycle longer than the modification period, and receives in an eDRX acquisition period at least one *Paging* message including the *systemInfoModification-eDRX*, shall acquire the updated system information at the next eDRX acquisition period boundary. Although the UE may be informed about changes in system information, no further details are provided e.g. regarding which system information will change, except if *systemInfoValueTagSI* is received by BL UEs or UEs in CE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1 or BR-BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.8;

1> if the procedure is triggered by a system information change notification:

 2> if the UE uses an idle DRX cycle longer than the modification period:

  3> start acquiring the required system information, as defined in 5.2.2.3, from the next eDRX acquisition period boundary;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the UE is configured with a DRX cycle longer than the modification period and the *systemInfoModification-eDRX* is included:

2> re-acquire the required system information using the system information acquisition procedure as specified in 5.2.2.

8.1.1.2a.3 Test description

8.1.1.2a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is configured to request the use of eDRX (in the ATTACH REQUEST and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST messages).
- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18]. UE sent “extended DRX parameters IE” in ATTACH REQUEST message and received “extended DRX parameters IE” in ATTACH ACCEPT message.

8.1.1.2a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.1.2a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes *prach-ConfigIndex* in SystemInformationBlockType2 and does not include *eDRX-Allowed-r13* IE in the SystemInformationBlockType1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a Paging message including IE *systemInfoModification-eDRX-r13* in a valid PO within the PTW of the next upcoming UE's PH as per Idle eDRX.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3	Wait till the beginning of next eDRX acquisition time (next H-SFN for which H-SFN mod 256 =0).	-	-	-	-
4	After Step 3, wait for 10s for the UE to acquire the new system information.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a *Paging* message to the UE in a valid PO as per normal DRX.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a random access using prach-ConfigIndex given in step 1?	-	-	1	P
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	2	P
10-13	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
14	SS releases the RRC Connection.	-->	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
15	The SS sets *eDRX-Allowed-r13* IE to *true* in SystemInformationBlockType1 and changes *prach-ConfigIndex* in SystemInformationBlockType2	-	-	-	.-
16	The SS transmits a Paging message including a *systemInfoModification* as per normal DRX	<--	*Paging*	-	-
17	Wait for 15 secs for the UE to acquire the new system information.	-	-	-	-
18	SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE in a valid PO within the PTW of the next upcoming UE's PH as per Idle eDRX.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit a random access using prach-ConfigIndex given in step 15?	-	-	3	P
20	The UE transmit an RRCConnectionRequest message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
21	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionSetup message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message including a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	3	P
23-26	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
27	SS releases the RRC Connection.	-->	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-

8.1.1.2a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.1.2a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
hyperSFN-r13	Current H-SFN Value		
eDRX-Allowed-r13	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.2a.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* (Preamble) when UE under test is CAT M1

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
hyperSFN-r13	Current H-SFN Value		
eDRX-Allowed-r13	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.2a.3.3-2: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	‘0001’B	2,56 seconds	
eDRX value	‘0101’B	81,92 seconds	

Table 8.1.1.2a.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType1* (step 1, table 8.1.1.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1	Default value is 0	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
hyperSFN-r13	Current H-SFN Value		
eDRX-Allowed-r13	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 8.1.1.2a.3.3-3A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* (step 1, table 8.1.1.2a.3.2-1) when UE under test is CAT M1

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
hyperSFN-r13	Current H-SFN Value		
eDRX-Allowed-r13	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.2a.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (step 1, Table 8.1.1.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
prach-Config SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigIndex	9		FDD
prach-ConfigIndex	52	Set to index which denote subframe numbers different from the default one.	TDD
}			
}			
prach-ConfigCommon-v1310 SEQUENCE {			CEModeA, CEModeB
prach-ParametersListCE-r13 SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigIndex-r13	9		FDD
prach-ConfigIndex-r13	52		TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation

FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment
CEmodeA	Used for CE mode A testing
CEmodeB	Used for CE mode B testing

Table 8.1.1.2a.3.3-5: *Paging* (step 2, Table 8.1.1.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
redistributionIndication-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-eDRX-r13	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.2a.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType1* (step 15, table 8.1.1.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	2	Default value is 0	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
hyperSFN-r13	Current H-SFN Value		
eDRX-Allowed-r13	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 8.1.1.2a.3.3-6A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* (step 15, table 8.1.1.2a.3.2-1) when UE under test is CAT M1

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
hyperSFN-r13	Current H-SFN Value		
eDRX-Allowed-r13	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.2a.3.3-7: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (step 15, Table 8.1.1.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
prach-Config SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigIndex	3		FDD
prach-ConfigIndex	51		TDD
}			
}			
prach-ConfigCommon-v1310 SEQUENCE {			CEModeA, CEModeB
prach-ParametersListCE-r13 SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigIndex-r13	3		FDD
prach-ConfigIndex-r13	51		TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment
CEmodeA	Used for CE mode A testing
CEmodeB	Used for CE mode B testing

Table 8.1.1.2a.3.3-8: *Paging* (step 16, Table 8.1.1.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
}			

8.1.1.3 RRC / Paging for connection in idle mode / Multiple paging records

8.1.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including only unmatched identities }
    then { UE does not establish any RRC connection }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including any matched identity }
    then { UE initiates RRC connection establishment and upon receipt of RRCConnectionSetup
including uplinkPowerControlDedicated / deltaMCS-Enabled set to Ks value 1.25 the UE successfully
establishes the RRC connection }
            }
```

8.1.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3, 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall

1> If in RRC_IDLE, for each of the Paging records included in the *Paging* message:

2> If the *ue-identity* included in the *pagingRecordList* matches one of the UE identities allocated by upper layers:

3> forward the *ue-Identity*, the *cn-Domain* and the *pagingCause* to the upper layers.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE state.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

...

1> If access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

2> apply the default configuration applicable for the *antennaInformation* as specified in 9.2.3, until explicitly receiving a configuration;

2> start timer T300;

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon re-selection.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the IE *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

2> else

3> draw a random value and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1 Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation. If the conditions for cell re-selection are fulfilled, the UE shall perform cell re-selection as specified in 5.3.3.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

NOTE: Prior to this, lower layers allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> establish SRB1 in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfiguration* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if stored, discard the Inter-frequency priority information and the Inter-RAT priority information provided via dedicated signalling using the IE idleModeMobilityControlInfo;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;

1> stop timer T303, if running;

1> stop timer T305, if running;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> enter RRC_CONNECTED state;

1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers [TS 23.122, TS 24.008] from the PLMN(s) included in the plmn-IdentityList broadcast, within *SystemInformationBlockType1,* in the cell where the RRC connection was established;

2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', set the *registeredMME* as follows:

3> if the PLMN identity of the '*Registered MME'* is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers, set the IE *plmnIdentity* to the value received from upper layers;

3> set the IEs *mmegi* and *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

2> set the *nas-DedicatedInformation* to include the information received from upper layers;

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.1.1.3.3 Test description

8.1.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

8.1.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including only unmatched identities (incorrect S-TMSI).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message within 10s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
3	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including two unmatched identities and a matched identity.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including SERVICE REQUEST to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	2	P
6A-6D	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

8.1.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.1.3.3.3-1: *Paging* (step 1, Table 8.1.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
ue-Identity[1] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
cn-Domain [1]	ps		
ue-Identity[2] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
cn-Domain [2]	ps		
ue-Identity[3] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
cn-Domain [3]	ps		
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.3.3.3-2: *Paging* (step 3, Table 8.1.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
ue-Identity[1] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
cn-Domain [1]	ps		
ue-Identity[2] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
cn-Domain [2]	ps		
ue-Identity[3] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the value of the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
cn-Domain [3]	ps		
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.3.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 4, Table 8.1.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.3.3.3-4: RRCConnectionSetup-DeltaMCS (step 5, Table 8.1.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetup-DeltaMCS ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetup-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SRB1-DeltaMCS		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.3.3.3-5: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SRB1-DeltaMCS (Table 8.1.1.3.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-15,			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SRB1-DeltaMCS ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated--DeltaMCS using condition SRB1		
}			

Table 8.1.1.3.3.3-6: PhysicalConfigDedicated--DeltaMCS (Table 8.1.1.3.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated--DeltaMCS ::= SEQUENCE {			
uplinkPowerControlDedicated	UplinkPowerControlDedicated--DeltaMCS		SRB1
}			

Table 8.1.1.3.3.3-7: UplinkPowerControlDedicated--DeltaMCS (Table 8.1.1.3.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-26			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UplinkPowerControlDedicated--DeltaMCS ::= SEQUENCE {			
deltaMCS-Enabled	en1	Corresponds to Ks value 1.25 corresponding to “enabled”.	
}			

8.1.1.4 RRC / Paging for connection in idle mode / Shared network environment

8.1.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having been registered in the TA of the current cell which has
broadcasted a SystemInformationBlockType1 message including multiple PLMN identities }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including an IE ue-Identity set to the S-TMSI which was
allocated to the UE at the UE registration procedure }
    then { UE establishes an RRC connection }
            }
```

8.1.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3, 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE, for each of the *PagingRecord*, if any, included in the *Paging* message:

2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches one of the UE identities allocated by upper layers:

3> forward the *ue-Identity* and *the cn-Domain* to the upper layers.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

...

1> if access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

2> apply the timeAlignmentTimerCommon included in SystemInformationBlockType2;

2> start timer T300

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon cell re-selection.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

2> else

3> draw a random value in the range 0 .. 2^{40}-1 and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1 Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation. If the conditions for cell re-selection are fulfilled, the UE shall perform cell re-selection as specified in 5.3.3.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

NOTE: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;

1> stop timer T303, if running;

1> stop timer T305, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> enter RRC_CONNECTED;

1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:

3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers;

4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;

3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.1.1.4.3 Test description

8.1.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

8.1.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	**Message**		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a matched identity.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3	The SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including SERVICE REQUEST and an IE *selectedPLMN-Identity* corresponding to the PLMN on which the UE has been registered to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
4A-4D	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

8.1.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* (all steps, Table 8.1.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInformation SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
plmn-Identity[1] SEQUENCE {			
mcc	See Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-1A		
mnc	See Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-1A		
}			
cellReservedForOperatorUse[1]	notReserved		
plmn-Identity[2] SEQUENCE {			
mcc	See Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-1A		
mnc	See Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-1A		
}			
cellReservedForOperatorUse[2]	notReserved		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* (all steps when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 8.1.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInformation SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
plmn-Identity[1] SEQUENCE {			
Mcc	See Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-1A		
Mnc	See Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-1A		
}			
cellReservedForOperatorUse[1]	notReserved		
plmn-Identity[2] SEQUENCE {			
Mcc	See Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-1A		
Mnc	See Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-1A		
}			
cellReservedForOperatorUse[2]	notReserved		
}			
}			
}			

The PLMN Identity list broadcasted on the BCCH in Cell 1 shall be configured as defined in the table below.

Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-1A: PLMN Identity List broadcasted for Cell 1

Cell	**PLMN Identity (1)**		**PLMN Identity (2)**	
	MCC digits	**MNC digits**	**MCC digits**	**MNC digits**
1	PLMN 1	PLMN 1	PLMN 2	PLMN 2

The definition of each PLMN code is found in table below.

PLMN	**MCC digit**			**MNC digit**		
	1	**2**	**3**	**1**	**2**	**3**
1	(NOTE 2)			(NOTE 2)		
2	(NOTE 3)			0	2	-

NOTE 1: "–" (dash) denotes "not present"

NOTE 2: Set to the same Mobile Country Code and Mobile Network Code stored in EF_{IMSI} on the test USIM card for PLMN 1.

NOTE 3: Set to the same Mobile Country Code stored in EF_{IMSI} on the test USIM card for PLMN 2.

Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 8.1.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 4, Table 8.1.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	Set to the PLMN selected by upper layers		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.1.1.5 Void

8.1.1.6 RRC / BCCH modification in connected mode

8.1.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

```
with { the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a Paging message including the systemInfoModification }
    then { the UE re-acquires the MasterInformationBlock, SystemInformationBlockType1 and
SystemInformationBlockType2 }
```

8.1.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present test case are specified in: TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.2.3, 5.2.2.3 and 5.2.2.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *systemInfoModification* is included:

  2> re-acquire the required system information using the system information acquisition procedure as specified in 5.2.2.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.3]

The UE shall:

1> ensure having a valid version, as defined below, of (at least) the following system information, also referred to as the 'required' system information:

...

  2> if in RRC_CONNECTED:

    3> the *MasterInformationBlock*, *SystemInformationBlockType1* and *SystemInformationBlockType2* as well as *SystemInformationBlockType8*, depending on support of CDMA2000;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1;

1> if the procedure is triggered by a system information change notification:

2> start acquiring the required system information, as defined in 5.2.2.3, from the beginning of the modification period following the one in which the change notification was received;

NOTE 1: The UE continues using the previously received system information until the new system information has been acquired.

...

The UE may apply the received SIBs immediately, i.e. the UE does not need to delay using a SIB until all SI messages have been received. The UE may delay applying the received SIBs until completing lower layer procedures associated with a received or a UE originated RRC message, e.g. an ongoing random access procedure.

NOTE 2: While attempting to acquire a particular SIB, if the UE detects from *schedulingInfoList* that it is no longer present, the UE should stop trying to acquire the particular SIB.

8.1.1.6.3 Test description

8.1.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18], and using the condition no_periodic_BSR_or_PHR.

8.1.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.1.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message paging occasion including a *systemInfoModification.*	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS transmits a modified *SystemInformationBlockType1* and *SystemInformationBlockType2* as specified.	-	-	-	-
3	During the first on duration period after the end of the modification period where *SystemInformationBlockType2* was modified (see step 2), the SS transmits a PDCCH order including a dedicated preamble.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE initiate a random access procedure using *prach-ConfigIndex* given in step 2 (i.e. for FDD n subframe number 7 and for TDD in subframe number 6)?	-	-	1	P
5	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to preamble in steps 3 and 4.	-	-	-	-

8.1.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.1.6.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble, step 8, TS 36.508 table 4.5.3.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated {			
mac-MainConfig {			
explicitValue {			
drx-Config	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.6.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* (step 2, table 8.1.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1	Default value is 0	
}			

Table 8.1.1.6.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (step 2, table 8.1.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
prach-Config SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigIndex	5	The default is 3	FDD
prach-ConfigIndex	52	The default is 51	TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.1.1.7 RRC / Paging / EAB active

8.1.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and configured for “Extended Access Barring” }
ensure that {
  when { when EAB that applies to the UE’s Access Classes is being broadcast by the network and UE
receives a Paging message including an ue-Identity set to the S-TMSI which was allocated to the UE
at the UE registration procedure }
    then { UE establishes an RRC connection }
            }
```

8.1.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.2.2.4, and D.1, TS 36.331, clause 5.2.1.6, 5.3.2.3, 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.3, 5.3.3.12 and 5.3.3.4.

[TS 24.301, clause D.1]

When EMM requests the establishment of a NAS-signalling connection, the RRC establishment cause used by the UE shall be selected according to the NAS procedure as specified in table D.1.1. The EMM shall also indicate to the lower layer for the purpose of access control, the call type associated with the RRC establishment cause as specified in table D.1.1. If the UE is configured for EAB (see the "ExtendedAccessBarring" leaf of NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]), the EMM shall indicate to the lower layer for the purpose of access control that EAB applies for this request except for the following cases:

- the UE is accessing the network with one of the access classes 11 – 15;
- the UE is answering to paging;
- the RRC Establishment cause is set to "Emergency call"; or
- the UE is configured to allow overriding EAB (see the "Override_ExtendedAccessBarring" leaf of the NAS configuration MO as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) and receives an indication from the upper layers to override EAB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

...

1> not initiate the RRC connection establishment subject to EAB until the UE has a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType14*, if broadcast;

...

1> if the UE is EAB capable:

  2> when the UE does not have stored a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType14* upon entering RRC_IDLE, or when the UE acquires *SystemInformationBlockType1* following EAB parameters change notification or upon entering a cell during RRC_IDLE:

    3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType14* is present:

      4> start acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType14* immediately;

    3> else:

      4> discard *SystemInformationBlockType14*, if previously received;

NOTE 4: EAB capable UEs start acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType14* as described above even when *systemInfoValueTag* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* has not changed.

NOTE 5: EAB capable UEs maintain an up to date *SystemInformationBlockType14* in RRC_IDLE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.1.6]

Change of EAB parameters can occur at any point in time. The EAB parameters are contained in *SystemInformationBlockType14*. The *Paging* message is used to inform EAB capable UEs in RRC_IDLE about a change of EAB parameters or that *SystemInformationBlockType14* is no longer scheduled. If the UE receives a *Paging* message including the *eab-ParamModification*, it shall acquire *SystemInformationBlockType14* according to *schedulingInfoList* contained in *SystemInformationBlockType1*. If the UE receives a *Paging* message including the *eab-ParamModification* while it is acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType14*, the UE shall continue acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType14* based on the previously acquired *schedulingInfoList* until it re-acquires *schedulingInfoList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*.

NOTE: The EAB capable UE is not expected to periodically check *schedulingInfoList* contained in *SystemInformationBlockType1*.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE, for each of the *PagingRecord*, if any, included in the *Paging* message:

2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches one of the UE identities allocated by upper layers:

3> forward the *ue-Identity*, and the *cn-Domain* to the upper layers.

...

1> if in RRC_IDLE, the *eab-ParamModification* is included and the UE is EAB capable:

2> consider previously stored SystemInformationBlockType14 as invalid;

2> re-acquire *SystemInformationBlockType1* immediately, i.e., without waiting until the next system information modification period boundary as specified in 5.2.1.6;

2> re-acquire *SystemInformationBlockType14* using the system information acquisition procedure as specified in 5.2.2.4;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if upper layers indicate that the RRC connection is subject to EAB (see TS 24.301 [35]):

2> if the result of the EAB check, as specified in 5.3.3.12, is that access to the cell is barred:

3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that EAB is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

...

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> start timer T300;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon cell re-selection.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

2> else:

3> draw a random value in the range 0 .. 2^{40}-1 and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation. If the conditions for cell re-selection are fulfilled, the UE shall perform cell re-selection as specified in 5.3.3.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

NOTE: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the idleModeMobilityControlInfo or inherited from another RAT;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;

1> stop timer T303, if running;

1> stop timer T305, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> enter RRC_CONNECTED;

1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:

3> if the PLMN identity of the '*Registered MME'* is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;

3> set the *mmegi* and *the mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

…

2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

…

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.12]

The UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType14* is present and includes the *eab-Param*:

2> if the *eab-Common* is included in the *eab-Param*:

3> if the UE belongs to the category of UEs as indicated in the *eab-Category* contained in *eab-Common*; and

3> if for the Access Class of the UE, as stored on the USIM and with a value in the range 0..9, the corresponding bit in the *eab-BarringBitmap* contained in *eab-Common* is set to *one*:

4> consider access to the cell as barred;

3> else:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred due to EAB;

8.1.1.7.3 Test description

8.1.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 21 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- The UE is configured for “Extended Access Barring”
- The UE belong to access class 0

The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 8.1.1.7.3–1.

Table 8.1.1.7.3-1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service 96 is supported.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“ExtendedAccessBarring is set to 1 which indicate the extended access barring is applied for the UE” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.6.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“NAS_SignallingPriority is set to NAS signalling low priority” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.3.

NOTE: As per 23.401 cl. 4.3.17.4, UE’s configurations of low access priority and Extended Access Barring shall match each other.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

8.1.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.1.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The SS transmits a Paging message including *eab-ParamModification*. The SS start transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType14* as defined in Table 8.1.1.7.3.3-1 in the same system information modification period.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
1	Wait for 15s for the UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a matched identity.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including SERVICE REQUEST to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
6-9	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	P
11	SS initiates Detach procedure with the Detach Type IE “re-attach not required” and no EMM cause IE included, as defined in Table 8.1.1.7.3.3-1.	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
12	The UE transmits a DETACH ACCEPT message on Cell 1.	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
13	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

8.1.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.1.7.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType14* (all steps in table 8.1.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-r11 ::= SEQUENCE {			
eab-Common-r11 ::= SEQUENCE {			
eab-Config-r11 ::= SEQUENCE {			
eab-Category-r11	‘a’	All UEs	
eab-BarringBitmap-r11	‘1000000000’	EAB active for access class 0	
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 8.1.1.7.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 3, Table 8.1.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.7.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType14* (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-r11 ::= SEQUENCE {			
eab-Common-r11 ::= SEQUENCE {			
eab-Config-r11 ::= SEQUENCE {			
eab-Category-r11	‘a’	All UEs	
eab-BarringBitmap-r11	‘0000000000’	EAB not active	
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 8.1.1.7.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	1	“MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority”	

Table 8.1.1.7.3.3-5: *Paging* (step 0, Table 8.1.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	Not present		
etws-PrimaryNotificationIndication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
cmas-Indication-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
eab-ParamModification-r11	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.1.7.3.3-6: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 11, Table 8.1.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type	‘010’B	“re-attach not required”	
EMM cause	Not present		

8.1.2 RRC connection establishment

8.1.2.1 Void (RRC connection establishment / Success)

NOTE: The present test is superseded by test case 8.1.1.3 (i.e. all requirements which the present test verified are verified in test case 8.1.1.3).

8.1.2.2 RRC connection establishment / Reject with wait time

8.1.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and has sent an RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReject message including an IE waitTime set to non-zero value }
   then { UE doesn't re-send RRCConnectionRequest before the waitTime is expired}
            }
```

8.1.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.8.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

…

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile terminating calls:

  2> if timer T302 is running:

    3> consider access to the cell as barred;

  2> else:

    3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

...

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls:

  2> if timer T302 or T303 is running:

    3> consider access to the cell as barred;

...

1> If access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

  2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

  2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

  2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

  2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

  2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

  2> start timer T300;

  2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon re-selection.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the IE *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

2> else

3> draw a random value in the range 0 .. 2^{40}-1 and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1 Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the RRCConnectionRequest message to lower layers for transmission.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.8]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T300;

1> reset MAC and release the MAC configuration;

1> start timer T302, with the timer value set to the *waitTime*;

1> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating calls, mobile originating signalling and mobile terminating access is applicable, upon which the procedure ends.

8.1.2.2.3 Test description

8.1.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) with condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

8.1.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
1A	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted in step 1. (Note 3)				
1B	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*		
1C	The SS transmits a *Paging* message with a matching UE identity.	<--	*Paging*		
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	The SS responds with *RRCConnectionReject* message with IE *waitTime* set to 10s.	<--	*RRCConnectionReject*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: the behaviour in table 8.1.2.2.3.2-2 runs in parallel with steps 4 and 5 below.	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a *Paging* message with a matching UE identity.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
6	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 5 s (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 7a1 to 7 b2 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens.(Note 2)	-	-	-	-
7a1	Check: Does UE transmit *RRCConnectionRequest message* when Cell 1 is treated as normal cell and access is granted for originating call?	-	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
7a2 - 7a6	Steps 4 to 8 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 7a7 and 7a8 can occur in any order				
7a7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*		
7a8	The UE loop backs the IP packet received in step 1 on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.				
7a9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?			1	
7b1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
7b2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

Note 1: Test step 6 is always executed 10s after step 3, i.e. when the reject timer is expired in the UE and the UE is allowed to answer paging and initiate calls again. This is because test steps 4 and 5 of the main behaviour run in parallel with test step 1 of the parallel behaviour, which lasts 10s unless the verdict is "Failed".

Note 2: A UE may send *RRCConnectionRequest* for the pending data sent at step 1.

Note 3: The 1 second delay is used to secure that the UE have received and forwarded the IP Packet transmitted by the SS in step 1 to the UE test loop function before the *RRCConnectionRelease* message is sent by the SS in step 1B.

Table 8.1.2.2.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message within 10s.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F

8.1.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.2.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReject* (step 3, table 8.1.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReject ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReject-r8 SEQUENCE {			
waitTime	10	10 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.2.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble, Table 8.1.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	'0000 0101'B	5 seconds	

8.1.2.3 RRC connection establishment / Return to idle state after T300 timeout

8.1.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with {UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having sent an RRCConnectionRequest message}
ensure that {
  when { the SS does not answer to the UE during T300}
   then {UE goes to RRC_IDLE}
            }
```

8.1.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires

2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends.

8.1.2.3.3 Test description

8.1.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

8.1.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	SS is configured not to transmit MAC control element with matched UE Contention Resolution Identity	-	-	-	-
1	SS sends a Paging message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE pagingRecordLists.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	The SS waits for 2s. Note: the UE may transmit one or more *RRCConnectionRequest* messages but the SS does not answer to these messages.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3A	SS is configured to transmit MAC control element with matched UE Contention Resolution Identity	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

8.1.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.2.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2 and step 3, Table 8.1.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

8.1.2.4 Void

8.1.2.5 RRC connection establishment / 0% access probability for MO calls, no restriction for MO signalling

8.1.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received a SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating 0%
access probability for MO calls }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE does not transmit any RRCConnectionRequest message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects a new cell which belongs to different TA and broadcasts a
SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating no restriction for MO signalling }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionRequest message }
            }
```

8.1.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile terminating calls:

...

- 1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

...

- 1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls:
  - 2> if timer T302 or T303 is running:
    - 3> consider access to the cell as barred;
  - 2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is present:
    - 3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and
    - 3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is set to *zero*:
      - 4> consider access to the cell as not barred;
    - 3> else:
      - 4> draw a random number '*rand'* uniformly distributed in the range: $0 \leq rand < 1$;
      - 4> if 'rand' is lower than the value indicated by *ac-BarringFactor* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Data*:
        - 5> consider access to the cell as not barred;
      - 4> else:
        - 5> consider access to the cell as barred;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> consider access to the cell as not barred;
- 1> else (the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling):
  - 2> if timer T302 or T305 is running:
    - 3> consider access to the cell as barred;
  - 2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is set to *zero*:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

3> else:

4> draw a random number 'rand' uniformly distributed in the range: 0 ≤ rand < 1;

4> if 'rand' is lower than the value indicated by *ac-BarringFactor* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling*:

5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

4> else:

5> consider access to the cell as barred;

2> else:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> if access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

2> start timer T300;

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon cell re-selection.

1> else:

2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls and if both timers T302 and T303 are not running:

3> draw a random number '*rand*' that is uniformly distributed in the range 0 ≤ *rand* < 1;

3> start timer T303 with the timer value calculated as follows, using the *ac-BarringTime* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Data*:

T303= (0.7+ 0.6 * *rand*) * *ac-BarringTime*

3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating calls is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

...

8.1.2.5.3 Test description

8.1.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 11 (HPLMN in different TA).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) with condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

8.1.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.2.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.1.2.5.3.2-2.

Table 8.1.2.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 11	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy RCell 1 < RCell 11.

Table 8.1.2.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
2A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2B	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 11 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.1.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3A	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 11?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
3B-3F	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 11. Note: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
4-9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
10A	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 is performed on Cell 11. NOTE: The UE performs the establishment of the new data radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context.	-	-	-	-
10B	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
10C	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted in step 10B. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
11-13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 11.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 11 within 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
16	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 26 and Step 27a1 can happen in any order	-	-	-	-
17 - 26	Check: Does the test result of steps 1 to 10 generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 11?	-	-	1,2	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 27a1 describes behaviour that depends on UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE has user data pending.	-	-	-	-
27a1	IF the UE has user data pending THEN the UE loop backs the IP packet received in step 10C on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 11 within 10s.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The 1 second delay is used to secure that the UE have received and forwarded the IP Packet transmitted by the SS in step 10B to the UE test loop function before the *RRCConnectionRelease* message is sent by the SS in step 14.					

8.1.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.2.5.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 11 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringForEmergency	FALSE		
ac-BarringForMO-Signalling	Not present		
ac-BarringForMO-Data SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s512		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.5.3.3-1A: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble, Table 8.1.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	'0000 0101'B	5 seconds	

Table 8.1.2.5.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 3A, Table 8.1.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mo-Signalling		
}			
}			
}			

8.1.2.6 RRC connection establishment / Non-zero percent access probability for MO calls, no restriction for MO signalling

8.1.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received a SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating non zero
percent access probability for MO calls }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE does not transmit any RRCConnectionRequest message or UE transmits an
RRCConnectionRequest message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects a new cell which belongs to different TA and broadcasts a
SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating no restriction for MO signalling }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionRequest message }
            }
```

8.1.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile terminating calls:

...

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

...

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls:

  2> if timer T302 or T303 is running:

    3> consider access to the cell as barred;

  2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is present:

    3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

    3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is set to *zero*:

      4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

    3> else:

      4> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range: $0 \leq rand < 1$;

      4> if '*rand*' is lower than the value indicated by *ac-BarringFactor* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Data*:

        5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

      4> else:

        5> consider access to the cell as barred;

  2> else:

    3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> else (the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling):

  2> if timer T302 or T305 is running:

    3> consider access to the cell as barred;

  2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is present:

...

  2> else:

    3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> if access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

  2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

2> start timer T300;

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon cell re-selection.

1> else:

2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls and if both timers T302 and T303 are not running:

3> draw a random number '*rand*' that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \le rand < 1$;

3> start timer T303 with the timer value calculated as follows, using the *ac-BarringTime* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Data*:

$T303= (0.7+ 0.6 * rand) * ac\text{-}BarringTime$

3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating calls is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

2> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling and if both timers T302 and T305 are not running:

3> draw a random number '*rand*' that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \le rand < 1$;

3> start timer T305 with the timer value calculated as follows, using the *ac-BarringTime* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling*:

$T305= (0.7+ 0.6 * rand) * ac\text{-}BarringTime$

3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating signalling is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

8.1.2.6.3 Test description

8.1.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 11.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB Established, UE Test Mode Activated (state 3A) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.1.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.2.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 11	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 11}$.

Table 8.1.2.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS initializes an internal counter K to 0 and L to 0.	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2Aa1 to 3b9 shall be repeated maximum 50 times unless K > 0 and L >0. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2Aa1 describes behaviour that depends on the internal counters.	-	-	-	-
2Aa1	IF K>0 or L>0 THEN The SS opens the UE test loop mode.	-	-	-	-
2B	The SS closes the UE test loop mode.	-	-	-	-
2C	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
2D	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted in step 2C.	-	-	-	-
2E	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2F	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1 to 3b9 describe behaviours which vary depending on whether the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message or not.	-	-	-	-
3a1	IF the UE does not transmit any *RRCConnectionRequest* message within 5s (Note 3) THEN the SS increments the counter K by 1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a9 to 3a10 can occur in any order	-	-	-	-
3a2-3a9	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3a10 describes behaviour that depends on UE implementation; step 3a10 takes place if the UE has user data pending.	-	-	-	-
3a10	IF the UE has user data pending THEN the UE loop backs the IP packet received in step 2D on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1 within 10 s.	-	-	-	-
3b1	ELSE IF the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1 THEN the SS increments the counter L by 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3b2	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3b8 to 3b9 can occur in any order	-	-	-	-
3b3-3b8	Steps 4 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed.	-	-	-	-
3b9	The UE loop backs the IP packet received in step 4 on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
3b10-3b14	Void	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Is the counter K > 0 and L > 0?	-	-	1	P
4A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
4B	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row “T1” in table 8.1.2.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P

	RRCConnectionRequest message on Cell 11?				
7-11	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 11. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 11?	-	-	1,2	-
Note 1: There is an extremely low probability that the UE originating calls are barred, or not barred, 50 times consecutively. (The probability is 1.78×10^{-15}). Therefore, 50 times is enough number of trials for this test case. Note 2: After UE enters RRC_CONNECTED T303 is stopped. Note 3: The UE starts T303.					

8.1.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.2.6.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 and Cell 11 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.2.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringForEmergency	FALSE		
ac-BarringForMO-Signalling	Not present		
ac-BarringForMO-Data SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p50		
ac-BarringTime	s64		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'00000'B		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.6.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 3b1, Table 8.1.2.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mo-Data		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.6.3.3-3: Void

Table 8.1.2.6.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 6, Table 8.1.2.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mo-Signalling		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.6.3.3-5: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 2B, Table 8.1.2.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	'0000 1000'B	8 seconds	

8.1.2.7 RRC connection establishment / 0% access probability for AC 0 to 9, AC 10 is barred, AC 11 to 15 are not barred, access for UE with access class in the range 11 to 15 is allowed

8.1.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
having received a SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating 0% access probability for AC 0..9 for both
MO call and MO signalling, access restriction for AC 10 and no restriction for AC 11..15 for both MO
call and MO signalling }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionRequest message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects a new cell which belongs to different TA and broadcasts a
SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating 0% access probability for AC 0..9 for both MO call and MO
signalling, access restriction for AC 10 and no restriction for AC 11..15 for both MO call and MO
signalling }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionRequest message }
            }
```

8.1.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile terminating calls:

  2> if timer T302 is running:

...

  2> else:

    3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

...

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls:

  2> if timer T302 or T303 is running:

...

  2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is set to *zero*:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

3> else:

...

1> else (the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling):

2> if timer T302 or T305 is running:

...

2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is set to *zero*:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

3> else:

...

1> if access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

2> start timer T300;

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon cell re-selection.

...

8.1.2.7.3 Test description

8.1.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 11 (HPLMN in different TA).

UE:

- None

Preamble:

The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

8.1.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.2.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions at the beginning of each iteration of the test body, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.1.2.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 11	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are assigned to satisfy SrxlevCell 1 > SrxlevCell 11.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy RCell 1 < RCell 11.
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	Off	Off	The power level values are set to “cell off”.

Table 8.1.2.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 0 to 29 are run 5 times using test parameter values as given for each iteration in table 8.1.2.7.3.2-3	-	-	-	-
0	Insert USIM with EFACC as per table 8.1.2.7.3.2-3				
0A	Void	-	-	-	-
0B	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 11 level according to the row "T0" in table 8.1.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
0BA	The UE is switched on and brought to state Loop Back Activated (state 4) with condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B on Cell 1 according to [18]	-	-	-	-
0C	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
0D	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted in step 0. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
3A	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message on Cell 1. This message includes a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	-	-
3B	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
3C	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
3D	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3E and 3EA can occur in any order	-	-	-	-
3E	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3EA	The UE loop backs the IP packet received in step 0 on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
3EB	The SS sends OPEN TEST LOOP message to open the UE test loop.	-	*DLInformationTransfer*	-	-
3EC	The UE responds with OPEN TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-	*ULInformationTransfer*	-	-
3F	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3G	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 11 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.1.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4A	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 11 and that the UE has performed TAU procedure with establishment cause ‘high priority access’? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-
5-10	Void	-	-	-	-

11	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
12-20	Void	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 11 and that the UE responds to paging with establishment cause ‘high priority access’?	-	-	1,2	-
22-28	The UE Switch off/Power off procedure is performed as per clause 10.1.2.1 of 36.523-3 [20]	-	-	-	-
29	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 11 level according to the row "T2" in table 8.1.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The 1 second delay is used to secure that the UE have received and forwarded the IP Packet transmitted by the SS in step 0 to the UE test loop function before the *RRCConnectionRelease* message is sent by the SS in step 1.					

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3: Test Parameters

Iteration	EFACC
1	File size: 2 Bytes Default values (BIN): Byte 1:100000** Byte 2:********
2	File size: 2 Bytes Default values (BIN): Byte 1:010000** Byte 2:********
3	File size: 2 Bytes Default values (BIN): Byte 1:001000** Byte 2:********
4	File size: 2 Bytes Default values (BIN): Byte 1:000100** Byte 2:********
5	File size: 2 Bytes Default values (BIN): Byte 1:000010** Byte 2:********
Note: The test house may set any single bit shown by "*" to "1". This determines the access control class of the USIM	

8.1.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 and Cell 11 (preamble, Table 8.1.2.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringForEmergency	TRUE		
ac-BarringForMO-Signalling SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s4		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'00000'B		
}			
ac-BarringForMO-Data SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s4		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'00000'B		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-1A: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble, Table 8.1.2.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	'0000 1010'B	10 seconds	

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2, step 4A and step 21, Table 8.1.2.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	highPriorityAccess		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-3: Void

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-4: Void

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-5: Void

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-6: Void

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-7: Void

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3D, Table 8.1.2.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)

8.1.2.8 RRC connection establishment / Range of access baring time

8.1.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state with T303 running }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an outgoing call }
    then { UE does not transmit any RRCConnectionRequest message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received SystemInformationBlockType2 with no restriction }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an outgoing call }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionRequest message }
            }
```

8.1.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile terminating calls:

  2> if timer T302 is running:

3> consider access to the cell as barred;

2> else:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo*:

3> if the *ac-BarringForEmergency* is set to *FALSE*:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

3> else if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11]:

NOTE 1: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

4> if the *ac-BarringInfo* includes *ac-BarringForMO-Data*, and for all of the valid Access Classes for the UE, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is set to *one*:

5> consider access to the cell as barred;

4> else:

5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

3> else:

4> consider access to the cell as barred;

2> else:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls:

2> if timer T302 or T303 is running:

3> consider access to the cell as barred;

2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is set to *zero*:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

3> else:

4> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range: $0 \leq rand < 1$;

4> if '*rand*' is lower than the value indicated by *ac-BarringFactor* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Data*:

5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

4> else:

5> consider access to the cell as barred;

2> else:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> else (the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling):

  2> if timer T302 or T305 is running:

    3> consider access to the cell as barred;

  2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is present:

    3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

    3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is set to *zero*:

      4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

    3> else:

      4> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range: $0 \leq rand < 1$;

      4> if '*rand*' is lower than the value indicated by *ac-BarringFactor* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling*:

        5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

      4> else:

        5> consider access to the cell as barred;

  2> else:

    3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> if access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

  2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

  2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

  2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

  2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

  2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

  2> start timer T300;

  2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon cell re-selection.

1> else:

  2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls and if both timers T302 and T303 are not running:

    3> draw a random number '*rand*' that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \leq rand < 1$;

    3> start timer T303 with the timer value calculated as follows, using the *ac-BarringTime* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Data*:

    $T303 = (0.7 + 0.6 * rand) * ac\text{-}BarringTime$

    3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating calls is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

2> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling and if both timers T302 and T305 are not running:

3> draw a random number '*rand*' that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \leq rand < 1$;

3> start timer T305 with the timer value calculated as follows, using the *ac-BarringTime* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling*:

$T305 = (0.7 + 0.6 * rand) * \text{ac-BarringTime}$

3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating signalling is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

2> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for emergency calls is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

2> else:

3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

8.1.2.8.3 Test description

8.1.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Registered, Idle mode state (state 2) according to [18].

8.1.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.2.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including *systemInfoModification*. (Note 3)	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	The SS changes *SystemInformationBlockType2* parameters to 0% access probability for MO calls.	-	-	-	-
3	Wait for 15 s for the UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN. (Note 5)	-	-	-	-
5A	The UE does not transmit any *RRCConnectionRequest* message (The UE starts T303) (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
5B	Void	-	-	-	-
6	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN. (Note 5)	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message within 5s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
8	Wait for 20 s to ensure that T303 expires.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including *systemInfoModification* (Note 3).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
10	The SS changes *SystemInformationBlockType2* parameters to default values (Note 4).	-	-	-	-
11	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 20 s.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12a1 to 12 b3 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens.(Note 6)	-	-	-	-
12a1	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message? SS stops timer Timer_1	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
12b1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
12 b2	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN. (Note 5)	-	-	-	-
12b3	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14-23	Steps 2a2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 6.4.3.2 are performed on Cell 1	-	-	-	-

Note 1: Void.

Note 2: The UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls, and consider access to the cell as barred, the UE should draw a rand number “rand” in the range 0 ≤ *rand* < 1, and start T303 with value set to the maximum value: T303= (0.7+ 0.6 * *rand*) * *ac-BarringTime*.

Note 3: To guarantee that the UE will receive at least one Paging in the Modification Period preceding the SysInfo change, SS should send the Paging message in every eligible PO in this Modification Period.

Note 4: The default values refer to TS36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1.

Note 5: The triggers in step 5, step 6 and step 12 b2 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.2.

Note 6: A UE may send RRCConnectionRequest for the pending procedure triggered at step 6.

8.1.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.2.8.3.3-1: *Paging* (step 1 and step 9, Table 8.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	True		
}			

Table 8.1.2.8.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1* (step 2, Table 8.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
}			

Table 8.1.2.8.3.3-1B: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* (step 2 when UE under test is CAT-M1, Table 8.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			UECAT0
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bandwidthReducedAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTagList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF	n entries	The same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in SchedulingInfoList (without suffix)	
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[1]	SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[k]=1, where k is the entry corresponding to the system info including *SystemInformationBlockType2.* For all other entries the value is set to 0 (same as in the default SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 message).		
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[n]			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.8.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (step 2, Table 8.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringForEmergency	FALSE	For AC 10	
ac-BarringForMO-Signalling SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s16		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
ac-BarringForMO-Data SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s16		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B	For AC 11..15	
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.8.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType1* (step 10, Table 8.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	2		
}			

Table 8.1.2.8.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* (step 10 when UE under test is CAT-M1, Table 8.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	2		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			UECAT0
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bandwidthReducedAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTagList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF	n entries	The same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in SchedulingInfoList (without suffix)	
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[1]	SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[k]=2, where k is the entry corresponding to the system info including *SystemInformationBlockType2.* For all other entries the value is set to 0 (same as in the default SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 message)		
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[n]			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.1.2.9 RRC Connection Establishment / 0% access probability for MO calls, non-zero percent access probability for MO signalling

8.1.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects a new cell which belongs to different TA and has received
SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating non zero percent access probability for MO signalling }
    then { UE does not transmit any RRCConnectionRequest message when access to the cell is
considered as barred and UE transmits an RRCConnectionRequest message when access to the cell is
considered as not barred }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating 0% access
probability for MO call }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE does not transmit any RRCConnectionRequest message }
            }
```

8.1.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile terminating calls:

...

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

...

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls:

2> if timer T302 or T303 is running:

3> consider access to the cell as barred;

2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is set to *zero*:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

3> else:

4> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range: 0 ≤ *rand* < 1;

4> if '*rand*' is lower than the value indicated by *ac-BarringFactor* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Data*:

5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

4> else:

5> consider access to the cell as barred;

2> else:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> else (the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling):

2> if timer T302 or T305 is running:

3> consider access to the cell as barred;

2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is set to *zero*:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

3> else:

4> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range: 0 ≤ *rand* < 1;

4> if '*rand*' is lower than the value indicated by *ac-BarringFactor* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling*:

5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

4> else:

5> consider access to the cell as barred;

2> else:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> if access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

2> start timer T300;

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon cell re-selection.

1> else:

2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls and if both timers T302 and T303 are not running:

...

2> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling and if both timers T302 and T305 are not running:

3> draw a random number '*rand*' that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \leq rand < 1$;

3> start timer T305 with the timer value calculated as follows, using the *ac-BarringTime* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling*:

$T305 = (0.7 + 0.6 * rand) * ac\text{-}BarringTime$

3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating signalling is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

8.1.2.9.3 Test description

8.1.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 11.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) with condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B on Cell 1 according to [18]. The preamble is employed in such a way that user initiated PDN disconnection is avoided because the cell 1 is access barred during the preamble. The 2nd PDN, if established, is deactived by the SS.

8.1.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.2.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 11	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 11}$.
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} > R_{Cell\ 11}$.

Table 8.1.2.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS initializes internal counters: K to 0 and L to 0.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4 to 5b15 shall be repeated maximum 50 times unless K > 0 and L >0. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row “T1” in table 8.1.2.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5a1 to 5b15 describe behaviours which vary depending on whether the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message or not.	-	-	-	-
5a1	IF the UE does not transmit any *RRCConnectionRequest* message within 34 s when K=0 and L=0 and within 8 s for other repeat times, i.e. K $\neq$0 or L$\neq$0 (Note 2) THEN the SS increments the counter K by 1.	-	-	-	-
5a2	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row “T2” in table 8.1.2.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5a3	The SS waits for 20s for the UE to perform cell reselection procedure. (Note 3)	-	-	-	-
5b1	ELSE IF the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 11 THEN the SS increments the counter L by 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
5b2-5b6	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 11. Note: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
5b7	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
5b8	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row “T2” in table 8.1.2.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5b9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
5b10-5b14	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1. Note: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
5b15	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Is the counter K > 0 and L > 0?	-	-	1	P
7	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs the establishment of the new data radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
9	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted in step 8. (Note 4)	-	-	-	-
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1 within 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	F
-	EXCEPTION: Step 21 and Step 22a1 can happen in any order.	-	-	-	-

12-21	Check: Does the test result of steps 1 to 10 generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	1,2	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 22a1 describes behaviour that depends on UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE has user data pending.	-	-	-	-
22a1	IF the UE has user data pending THEN the UE loop backs the IP packet received in step 8 on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1 within 10 s.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: There is an extremely low probability that the UE originating calls are barred, or not barred, 50 times consecutively. (The probability is 1.78×10^{-15}). Therefore, 50 times is enough number of trials for this test case. Note 2: The UE starts T305. Note 3: The UE stops T305 upon cell reselection. Note 4: The 1 second delay is used to secure that the UE have received and forwarded the IP Packet transmitted by the SS in step 8 to the UE test loop function before the *RRCConnectionRelease* message is sent by the SS in step 10.					

8.1.2.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.2.9.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringForEmergency	FALSE		
ac-BarringForMO-Signalling SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
ac-BarringForMO-Data SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s512		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.9.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 11 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringForEmergency	FALSE		
ac-BarringForMO-Signalling SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p50		
ac-BarringTime	s64		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'00000'B		
}			
ac-BarringForMO-Data SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.9.3.3-3: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble, Table 8.1.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	'0000 0101'B	5 seconds	

Table 8.1.2.9.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 5b1 and step 5b9, Table 8.1.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mo-Signalling		
}			
}			
}			

8.1.2.10 Void

8.1.2.11 Void (RRC connection establishment of emergency call)

NOTE: The present test is superseded by test case 11.2.1 (i.e. all requirements which the present test verified are verified in test case 11.2.1).

8.1.2.12 Void (RRC connection establishment of emergency call / Limited Service)

NOTE: The present test is superseded by test case 11.2.2 (i.e. all requirements which the present test verified are verified in test case 11.2.2).

8.1.2.13 RRC connection establishment / 0% access probability for MO calls, 0% access probability for MO signalling

8.1.2.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects a new cell which belongs to different TA and broadcasts
SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating 0% access probability for MO signalling }
    then { UE does not transmit any RRCConnectionRequest message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating 0% access
probability for MO call and for MO signalling }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionRequest message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating 0% access
probability for MO call }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE does not transmit any RRCConnectionRequest message }
            }
```

8.1.2.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile terminating calls:

...

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

...

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls:

  2> if timer T302 or T303 is running:

    3> consider access to the cell as barred;

  2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is present:

    3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

    3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is set to *zero*:

      4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

    3> else:

      4> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range: 0 ≤ *rand* < 1;

      4> if '*rand*' is lower than the value indicated by *ac-BarringFactor* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Data*:

        5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

      4> else:

        5> consider access to the cell as barred;

  2> else:

    3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> else (the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling):

  2> if timer T302 or T305 is running:

    3> consider access to the cell as barred;

  2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is present:

    3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

    3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is set to *zero*:

      4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

3> else:

4> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range: 0 ≤ *rand* < 1;

4> if '*rand*' is lower than the value indicated by *ac-BarringFactor* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling*:

5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

4> else:

5> consider access to the cell as barred;

2> else:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> if access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

2> start timer T300;

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon cell re-selection.

1> else:

2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls and if both timers T302 and T303 are not running:

...

2> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling and if both timers T302 and T305 are not running:

3> draw a random number '*rand*' that is uniformly distributed in the range 0 ≤ *rand* < 1;

3> start timer T305 with the timer value calculated as follows, using the *ac-BarringTime* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling*:

T305= (0.7+ 0.6 * *rand*) * *ac-BarringTime*

3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating signalling is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

8.1.2.13.3 Test description

8.1.2.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 11.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) with condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.1.2.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.2.13.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 11	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 11}$.
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} > R_{Cell\ 11}$.

Table 8.1.2.13.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row "T1" in table 8.1.2.13.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 11 within 40s? (Note 1)	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
5	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a matched identity allocated in Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1 within 30s? (Note 2)	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
7	The SS changes the *SystemInformationBlockType1* and *SystemInformationBlockType2* on Cell 1 according to Table 8.1.2.13.3.3-1.	-	-	-	-
7A	Wait for 2.1* modification period (Note 5) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
7B	The SS changes the power level setting according to the row "T2" in table 8.1.2.13.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS waits for 40s the UE to perform cell reselection procedure (Note 3).	-	-	-	-
9	The SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE *pagingRecordLists* on Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
11-16	Steps 4 to 9 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs the establishment of the new data radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
18	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted in step 17. (Note 4)	-	-	-	-
19	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1 within 10s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	3	F
-	EXCEPTION: Step 30 and Step 31a1 can happen in any order.	-	-	-	-
21-30	Check: Does the test result of steps 1 to 10 generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	1,2,3	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 31a1 describes behaviour that depends on UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE has user data pending.	-	-	-	-
31a1	IF the UE has user data pending THEN the UE loop backs the IP packet received in step 17 on the DRB associated with the default EPS	-	-	-	-

	bearer context on Cell 1 within 10 s.				

Note 1: The UE starts T305.
Note 2: In case that the UE did not response to paging on Cell 1, it is considered that the UE is camped on Cell 11.
Note 3: The UE stops T305 upon cell reselection.
Note 4: The 1 second delay is used to secure that the UE have received and forwarded the IP Packet transmitted by the SS in step 17 to the UE test loop function before the *RRCConnectionRelease* message is sent by the SS in step 19.
Note 5: The wait time of 2.1* modification period in step 7A is to allow for the network to paging the system information change during the next modification period, and update the system information at the subsequent modification period. UE should acquire the updated system information within 100ms of the start of modification period.

8.1.2.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.2.13.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (step 7, Table 8.1.2.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringForEmergency	FALSE		
ac-BarringForMO-Signalling SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p0		
ac-BarringTime	s8		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
ac-BarringForMO-Data SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p0		
ac-BarringTime	s512		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.13.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (step 7, Table 8.1.2.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
}			

Table 8.1.2.13.3.3-2A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 1 (step 7 when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 8.1.2.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bandwidthReducedAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTagList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF	n entries	The same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in SchedulingInfoList (without suffix)	
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[1]	SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[k]=1, where k is the entry corresponding to the system info including *SystemInformationBlockType2.* For all other entries the value is set to 0 (same as in the default SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 message).		
…. SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[n]			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.13.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 11 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.2.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringForEmergency	FALSE		
ac-BarringForMO-Signalling SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p0		
ac-BarringTime	s512		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
ac-BarringForMO-Data SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.13.3.3-4: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble, Table 8.1.2.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	'0000 0101'B	5 seconds	

8.1.2.14 RRC connection establishment / High speed flag

8.1.2.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received a SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating an IE
highSpeedFlag set to true }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message }
    then { UE establishes an RRC connection }
            }
```

8.1.2.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.9 and 6.3.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.9]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType2*, the UE shall:

...

1> apply the configuration included in the *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.2]

***PRACH-Config* field descriptions**
…
highSpeedFlag Parameter: High-speed-flag, see TS 36.211, [21, 5.7.2].TRUE corresponds to Restricted set and FALSE to Unrestricted set.

8.1.2.14.3 Test description

8.1.2.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.1.2.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.2.14.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.1.2.14.3.2-2.

Table 8.1.2.14.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 2}$.

Table 8.1.2.14.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.1.2.14.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits for 40s for the UE to perform cell reselection procedure.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits a *Paging* message on Cell 2.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
5-10	Steps 4 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

8.1.2.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.2.14.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.2.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
prach-Config SEQUENCE {			
rootSequenceIndex	86		
prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {			
highSpeedFlag	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.1.2.15 RRC connection establishment / Extended and spare fields in SI

8.1.2.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is powered on and receives system information }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an optional spare or extended field in system information that it does not
comprehend }
   then { UE treats system information as if the spare or extended field were absent and system
information is not ignored, and UE establishes an RRC connection }
}
```

8.1.2.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.3, 5.7.1 and 5.7.3.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.2.2.3]

The UE shall:

1> ensure having a valid version, as defined below, of (at least) the following system information, also referred to as the 'required' system information:

  2> if in RRC_IDLE:

3> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

4> the *MasterInformationBlock-NB/ MasterInformationBlock-TDD-NB* and *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* as well as *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* through *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB, SystemInformationBlockType22-NB*;

3> else:

4> the *MasterInformationBlock* and *SystemInformationBlockType1* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* depending on whether the UE is a BL UE or the UE in CE) as well as *SystemInformationBlockType2* through *SystemInformationBlockType8* and *SystemInformationBlockType24* (depending on support of the concerned RATs), *SystemInformationBlockType17* (depending on support of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking when the UE is connected to EPC), *SystemInformationBlockType25* (depending on support of E-UTRA/5GC);

2> if in RRC_INACTIVE:

3> the *MasterInformationBlock* and *SystemInformationBlockType1* as well as *SystemInformationBlockType2* through *SystemInformationBlockType8* (depending on support of the concerned RATs), *SystemInformationBlockType25*;

2> if in RRC_CONNECTED; and

2> the UE is not a BL UE; and

2> the UE is not in CE; and

2> the UE is not a NB-IoT UE:

3> the *MasterInformationBlock*, *SystemInformationBlockType1* and *SystemInformationBlockType2* as well as *SystemInformationBlockType8* (depending on support of CDMA2000), *SystemInformationBlockType17* (depending on support of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking when the UE is connected to EPC), *SystemInformationBlockType25* (depending on support of E-UTRA/5GC);

2> if in RRC_CONNECTED and T311 is running; and

2> the UE is a BL UE or the UE is in CE or the UE is a NB-IoT UE;

3> the *MasterInformationBlock* (or *MasterInformationBlock-NB/ MasterInformationBlock-TDD-NB* in NB-IoT), *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* in NB-IoT) and *SystemInformationBlockType2* (or *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* in NB-IoT), and for NB-IoT *SystemInformationBlockType22-NB*;

1> delete any stored system information after 3 hours or 24 hours from the moment it was confirmed to be valid as defined in 5.2.1.3, unless specified otherwise;

1> consider any stored system information except *SystemInformationBlockType10, SystemInformationBlockType11, systemInformationBlockType12* and *systemInformationBlockType14* (*systemInformationBlockType14-NB* in NB-IoT) to be invalid if *systemInfoValueTag* included in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* (*MasterInformationBlock-NB/ MasterInformationBlock-TDD-NB* in NB-IoT) is different from the one of the stored system information and in case of NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs and UEs in CE, *systemInfoValueTagSI* is not broadcasted. Otherwise consider system information validity as defined in 5.2.1.3;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.7.1]

The generic error handling defined in the subsequent sub-clauses applies unless explicitly specified otherwise e.g. within the procedure specific error handling.

The UE shall consider a value as not comprehended when it is set:

- to an extended value that is not defined in the version of the transfer syntax supported by the UE.
- to a spare or reserved value unless the specification defines specific behaviour that the UE shall apply upon receiving the concerned spare/ reserved value.

The UE shall consider a field as not comprehended when it is defined:

- as spare or reserved unless the specification defines specific behaviour that the UE shall apply upon receiving the concerned spare/ reserved field.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.7.3]

The UE shall, when receiving an RRC message on any logical channel:

1> if the message includes a field that has a value that the UE does not comprehend:

  2> if a default value is defined for this field:

    3> treat the message while using the default value defined for this field;

  2> else if the concerned field is optional:

    3> treat the message as if the field were absent and in accordance with the need code for absence of the concerned field;

  2> else:

    3> treat the message as if the field were absent and in accordance with sub-clause 5.7.4;

8.1.2.15.3 Test description

8.1.2.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

8.1.2.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.2.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	System information that includes extended and spare fields that the UE does not comprehend is broadcasted on BCCH and BCCH-BR. NOTE: Spare field testing is not applicable for Rel-12 UE because a spare field in MIB or SIB1 does not exist in Rel-12.	<--	RRC: SYSTEM INFORMATION (BCCH and BCCH-BR)	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the Attach procedure by including the ATTACH REQUEST message? The PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1	P
6-18	Steps 5 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
NOTE: SIB-Type and si-WindowLength-BR-r13 in *SystemInformationBlockType1* and *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* are set to values in Rel-15 to check spare and extended fields in UE up to Rel-14.					

8.1.2.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.2.15.3.3-1: Message MasterInformationBlock (step 1, Table 8.1.2.15.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth	Downlink system bandwidth under test.		
phich-Config SEQUENCE {}	PHICH-Config-Default		
systemFrameNumber	A valid value as defined in TS 36.331 [17]		
schedulingInfoSIB1-BR-r13	10		
spare	‘1111’B	From Rel-8 to Rel-14, the lowest 4 bits are considered spares according to TS 36.331 [17].	For Rel-8 to Rel-14
}			

Table 8.1.2.15.3.3-2: Message SystemInformationBlockType1 (step 1, Table 8.1.2.15.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
si-Periodicity[1]	rf16		
sib-MappingInfo[1]		SIB2, SIB3	
si-Periodicity[2]	As per TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.4		
sib-MappingInfo[2]	sibType3		
si-Periodicity[3]	rf32		
sib-MappingInfo[3] SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxSIB-1)) OF {			
SIB-Type[1]	sibType26-v1530	From Rel-8 to Rel-14, the field used for sibType26-v1530 is considered an extended field according to TS 36.331 [17].	For Rel-8 to Rel-14
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.15.3.3-3: Message SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 (step 1, Table 8.1.2.15.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
si-Periodicity[1]	rf16		
sib-MappingInfo[1]		SIB2, SIB3	
si-Periodicity[2]	As per TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.4.		
sib-Mappinginfo[2]	sibType3		
si-Periodicity[3]	rf32		
sib-MappingInfo[3] SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxSIB-1)) OF {			
SIB-Type[1]	sibType26-v1530	From Rel-13 to Rel-14, the field used for sibType26-v1530 is considered an extended field according to TS 36.331 [17].	For Rel-13 to Rel-14
}			
}			
}			

8.1.3 RRC connection release

8.1.3.1 Void (RRC connection release / Success)

NOTE: The present test is superseded by test case 8.2.1.1 (i.e. all requirements which the present test verified are verified in test case 8.2.1.1).

8.1.3.2 Void

8.1.3.3 Void

8.1.3.4 RRC connection release / Redirection to another E-UTRAN frequency

8.1.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectedCarrierInfo with
eutra different from the frequency UE was on in RRC_CONNECTED state}
   then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state on new frequency included in IE redirectedCarrierInfo }
            }
```

8.1.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.1, 5.2.7.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

…

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

…

1> else:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other'.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

…

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

…

UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

…

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7]

On transition from RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE, UE shall select a suitable cell to camp on according to *redirectedCarrierInfo*, if included in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message. Otherwise UE shall select a suitable cell on an EUTRA carrier. If no suitable cell is found, the UE shall perform a cell selection starting with Stored Information Cell Selection procedure in order to find a suitable cell to camp on.

...

8.1.3.4.3 Test description

8.1.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells on different E-UTRA frequencies and different tracking areas:
  - Cell 1 serving cell
  - Cell 23 suitable neighbour inter-frequency cell
  - Cell power levels are selected according to [18] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
  - System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on cell 1.

8.1.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message (IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* including *eutra* of Cell 23).	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Check: does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 23?	-	-	1	-

8.1.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.3.4.3.3-1: Conditions for specific message contents in tables 8.1.3.4.3.3-3 and 8.1.3.4.3.3-3A

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.1.3.4.3.3-2: *Void*

Table 8.1.3.4.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 23		
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[n]	Not present		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 23		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.4.3.3-3A: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for cell 23 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[n]	Not present		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.4.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionRelease* message (step 1, Table 8.1.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
eutra	Downlink EARFCN of cell 23		
}			
redirectedCarrierInfo {}	Not present		Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
eutra-v9e0	Downlink EARFCN of cell 23		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.1.3.5 RRC connection release / Success / With priority information

8.1.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received an RRCConnectionRelease message with the
freqPriorityListEUTRA with higher priority frequency}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority frequency }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority frequency }
            }
```

8.1.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3 and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

2> store the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*;

2> if the *t320* is included:

3> start timer T320, with the timer value set according to the value of *t320*;

1> else:

...

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'load balancing TAU required';

1> else:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating Srxlev and Squal of non-serving cells for reselection purposes, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{IntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{IntraSearchQ}$, the UE may choose not to perform intra-frequency measurements.
- Otherwise, the UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:

  - If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$, the UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.

  - Otherwise, the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority EUTRAN or UTRAN RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $Thresh_{X, HighQ}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; or

- A cell of a higher priority GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, HighP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, HighP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and

More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $Thresh_{Serving, LowQ}$ and a cell of a lower priority EUTRAN or UTRAN RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $Thresh_{X, LowQ}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; or

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $Thresh_{Serving, LowQ}$ and a cell of a lower priority GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, LowP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $Thresh_{Serving, LowP}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, LowP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and

- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

For cdma2000 RATs, Srxlev is equal to -FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, $Thresh_{X, HighP}$ and $Thresh_{X, LowP}$ are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $Treselection_{RAT}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell as follows:

- If the highest-priority frequency is an E-UTRAN frequency, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria according to section 5.2.4.6;

- If the highest-priority frequency is from another RAT, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria of that RAT.

8.1.3.5.3 Test description

8.1.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell6.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: For Cell 3 and 6 TAI is set to TAI-2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.1.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.1.3.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 6	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"off"	"off"	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > S_{intrasearch}$. (NOTE 1)
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy both $Thresh_{x,\ low} < Srxlev_{Cell\ 3}$ and $Thresh_{x,\ high} < Srxlev_{Cell\ 6}$.
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.1.3.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message including the *freqPriorityListEUTRA* on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 6 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.1.3.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 6?	-	-	1	-

8.1.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.3.5.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.1.3.5.3.3-1, 8.1.3.5.3.3-2 and 8.1.3.5.3.3-3.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.1.3.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 1, Table 8.1.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
carrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
carrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[2]	1		
carrierFreq[3]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
carrierFreq[3]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[3]	5		
}			
freqPriorityListGERAN	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-FDD	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-TDD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityListHRPD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityList1XRTT	Not present		
t320	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
carrierFreq-v9e0[3]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.5.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq[m]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
dl-CarrierFreq[m]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-Low[n]	11		
threshX-High[m]	11		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[m]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.5.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 6 (all steps, Table 8.1.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

8.1.3.5a RRC connection release / Success / With extended priority information

8.1.3.5a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received an *RRCConnectionRelease* message with the *freqPriorityListExtEUTRA* with higher priority frequency}

```
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell, which belongs to the higher
priority frequency in freqPriorityListExtEUTRA and this cell is the highest ranked cell }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority frequency }
            }
```

8.1.3.5a.2 Conformance requirements

Same as 8.1.3.5.2 and

[TS 36.331, clause 6.2.2.]

***RRCConnectionRelease* field descriptions**
carrierFreq or bandClass The carrier frequency (UTRA and E-UTRA) and band class (HRPD and 1xRTT) for which the associated cellReselectionPriority is applied.
carrierFreqs The list of GERAN carrier frequencies organised into one group of GERAN carrier frequencies.
cellInfoList Used to provide system information of one or more cells on the redirected inter-RAT carrier frequency. The system information can be used if, upon redirection, the UE selects an inter-RAT cell indicated by the *physCellId* and *carrierFreq* (GERAN and UTRA TDD) or by the *physCellId* (other RATs). The choice shall match the *redirectedCarrierInfo*. In particular, E-UTRAN only applies value *utra-TDD-r10* in case *redirectedCarrierInfo* is set to *utra-TDD-r10*.
extendedWaitTime Value in seconds for the wait time for Delay Tolerant access requests.
freqPriorityListX Provides a cell reselection priority for each frequency, by means of separate lists for each RAT (including E-UTRA). The UE shall be able to store at least 3 occurrences of *FreqsPriorityGERAN*. If E-UTRAN includes *freqPriorityListEUTRA-v9e0* and/or *freqPriorityListEUTRA-v1310* it includes the same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in *freqPriorityListEUTRA* (i.e. without suffix). Field *freqPriorityListExt* includes additional neighbouring inter-frequencies, i.e. extending the size of the inter-frequency carrier list using the general principles specified in 5.1.2. EUTRAN only includes *freqPriorityListExtEUTRA* if *freqPriorityListEUTRA* (i.e. without suffix) includes *maxFreq* entries. If E-UTRAN includes *freqPriorityListExtEUTRA-v1310* it includes the same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in *freqPriorityListExtEUTRA-r12.*

8.1.3.5a.3 Test description

8.1.3.5a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as 8.1.3.5.3.1 and

System Simulator:

- Cell 14 is a non used cell.

8.1.3.5a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as 8.1.3.5.3.2 except

Table 8.1.3.5a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message including the *freqPriorityListExtEUTRA-r12* on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2-5	Same as in table 8.1.3.5.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-

8.1.3.5a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as 8.1.3.5.3.3 except

Table 8.1.3.5a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 1, Table 8.1.3.5a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq[1]	EARFCN of Cell 14	Non used cell	
carrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
carrierFreq[2]	EARFCN of Cell 14 +1	Non used cell	
carrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
carrierFreq[3]	EARFCN of Cell 14 +2	Non used cell	
carrierFreq[3]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
carrierFreq[4]	EARFCN of Cell 14 +3	Non used cell	
carrierFreq[4]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
carrierFreq[5]	EARFCN of Cell 14 +4	Non used cell	
carrierFreq[5]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
carrierFreq[6]	EARFCN of Cell 14 +5	Non used cell	
carrierFreq[6]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
carrierFreq[7]	EARFCN of Cell 14 +6	Non used cell	
carrierFreq[7]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
carrierFreq[8]	EARFCN of Cell 14 +7	Non used cell	
carrierFreq[8]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
freqPriorityListGERAN	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-FDD	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-TDD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityListHRPD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityList1XRTT	Not present		
t320	Not present		
}			
freqPriorityListExtEUTRA-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r12[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
cellReselectionPriority-r12[1]	4		
carrierFreq-r12[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
cellReselectionPriority-r12[2]	1		
carrierFreq-r12[3]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
cellReselectionPriority-r12[3]	5		
}			
nonCriticalExtension			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	EARFCN of Cell 14	Non used cell	
carrierFreq-v9e0[2]	EARFCN of Cell 14 + 1	Non used cell	
carrierFreq-v9e0[3]	EARFCN of Cell 14 + 2	Non used cell	
carrierFreq-v9e0[4]	EARFCN of Cell 14 + 3	Non used cell	
carrierFreq-v9e0[5]	EARFCN of Cell 14 + 4	Non used cell	
carrierFreq-v9e0[6]	EARFCN of Cell 14 + 5	Non used cell	
carrierFreq-v9e0[7]	EARFCN of Cell 14 + 6	Non used cell	
carrierFreq-v9e0[8]	EARFCN of Cell 14 + 7	Non used cell	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

}			
}			
}			

8.1.3.6 RRC connection release / Redirection from E-UTRAN to UTRAN

8.1.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectionInformation with
utra-CarrierFreq UTRA frequency }
   then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state on UTRA frequency included in IE redirectionInformation }
            }
```

8.1.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

…

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

…

1> else:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other'.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

…

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7]

On transition from RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE, UE shall select a suitable cell to camp on according to *redirectedCarrierInfo*, if included in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message. Otherwise UE shall select a suitable cell on an EUTRA carrier.

...

8.1.3.6.3 Test description

8.1.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one UTRA cell and different location areas:
    - Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell
    - Cell 5 suitable neighbour UTRA cell
    - The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 5 are selected according to [18], [5] and Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-0 so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 5 can take place (utra priority is lower than serving and $S_{\text{Cell 1}}$ > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 1,low}}$).
    - System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on cell 1 according to [18].

8.1.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-0 shows the cell power levels after the preamble.

Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-70	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-72	

Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message (IE *redirectionInformation* including *UTRA-CarrierFreq of Cell 5*).	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5?	-	-	1	-
3a1 - 3a3 Aa 7a2	Void	-	-	-	-

8.1.3.6.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

Table 8.1.3.6.3.3-1: *Void*

Table 8.1.3.6.3.3-2: *Void*

Table 8.1.3.6.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.1.3.6.3.3-4 *RRCConnectionRelease* message (step 1, Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
utra-FDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		UTRA-FDD
utra-TDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.1.3.6.3.3-5: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
Utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	5		
}			
}			

8.1.3.6a RRC connection release / Redirection from E-UTRAN to UTRAN / Pre-redirection info

8.1.3.6a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectedCarrierInfo with
utra-CarrierFreq UTRA frequency }
   then { UE sends an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message including IE Pre-redirection info set to FALSE
on UTRA frequency included in IE redirectionInformation and enters RRC_IDLE state on that UTRA
frequency }
            }
```

8.1.3.6a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7 and TS 25.331, clause 8.1.3.3, 10.2.39 with additional clarification in R2-105061.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

…

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

…

1> else:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other'.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

…

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7]

On transition from RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE, UE shall select a suitable cell to camp on according to *redirectedCarrierInfo*, if included in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message. Otherwise UE shall select a suitable cell on an EUTRA carrier.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.3.3]

...

1> if the UE supports E-UTRA:

2> if the UE is attempting to establish the signalling connection as a result of being redirected by E-UTRA; and

2> if this is the first attempt to establish the signalling connection;

3> do not include the IE "Pre-Redirection info";

[TS 25.331, clause 10.2.39]

Pre-redirection info	OP		Pre-redirection info 10.3.3.25a	The presence of this IE indicates the UE support of radio access technologies that the UE could be directed to, and that the UE was not redirected from EUTRA.	REL-8

8.1.3.6a.3 Test description

8.1.3.6a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one UTRA cell and different location areas:
  - Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell
  - Cell 5 suitable neighbour UTRA cell
  - The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 5 are selected according to [18], [5] and Table 8.1.3.6a.3.2-0 so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 5 can take place (utra priority is lower than serving and $S_{\text{Cell 1}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 1,low}}$).
  - System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on cell 1 according to [18].

8.1.3.6a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.6a.3.2-0 shows the cell power levels after the preamble.

Table 8.1.3.6a.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-70	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-72	

Table 8.1.3.6a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message (IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* including *UTRA-CarrierFreq of Cell 5*).	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5?	-	-	1	-

8.1.3.6a.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

Table 8.1.3.6a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.6a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.1.3.6a.3.3-2 *RRCConnectionRelease* message (step 1, Table 8.1.3.6a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
utra-FDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		UTRA-FDD
utra-TDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
cellInfoList-r9 ::= CHOICE {}	Not present	redirection with SIB is optional	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.1.3.6a.3.3-3: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.6a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
Utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	5		
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.6a.3.3-4 RRC CONNECTION REQUEST (step 2, Table 8.1.3.6a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7B.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Pre-redirection info	Not present	The presence of this IE indicates the UE support of radio access technologies that the UE could be directed to, and that the UE was not redirected from EUTRA	

8.1.3.7 RRC connection release / Redirection from UTRAN to E-UTRAN

8.1.3.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in UTRA Idle state }

```
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an outgoing PS call }
   then { UE includes in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST the IE Pre-Redirection info" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in UTRA CELL_DCH state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message including an IE Redirection info with E-UTRA
target info E-UTRA frequency }
   then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state on E-UTRAN Carrier included in IE Redirection info }
            }
```

8.1.3.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 25.331, clause 8.1.3.3, 8.1.4.3 and clause 8.5.2.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.3.3]

The UE shall, in the transmitted RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message:

…

1> if the UE supports E-UTRA:

2> if the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST contains no E-UTRA frequencies;

3> include the IE "Pre-Redirection info";

3> if the UE supports E-UTRA FDD:

4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA FDD" to TRUE.

3> if the UE supports E-UTRA TDD:

4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA TDD" to TRUE.

2> if the UE supports any of the bands that the E-UTRA frequencies included in the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST belong to;

3> include the IE "Pre-Redirection info";

3> if the UE supports any of the bands that the E-UTRA FDD frequencies included in the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST belong to:

4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA FDD" to TRUE.

3> if the UE supports any of the bands that the E-UTRA TDD frequencies included in the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST belong to:

4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA TDD" to TRUE.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.4.3]

The UE shall receive and act on an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in states CELL_DCH and CELL_FACH and CELL_PCH (FDD only). Furthermore this procedure can interrupt any ongoing procedures with the UE in the above listed states.

When the UE receives the first RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message; and

1> if the message is received on the CCCH, and IE "U-RNTI" is present and has the same value as the variable U_RNTI; or

1> if the message is received on DCCH:

the UE shall perform the RRC connection release procedure as specified below.

When the UE receives the first RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message; and

- 1> if the message is received on the CCCH, the IE "UTRAN group identity" is present and there is a group identity match according to subclause 8.6.3.13:

the UE shall perform the RRC connection release procedure as specified below.

The UE shall:

- 1> in state CELL_DCH:
  - 2> initialise the counter V308 to zero;
  - 2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;
  - 2> submit an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the lower layers for transmission using UM RLC on the DCCH to the UTRAN;
  - 2> if the IE "Rplmn information" is present:
    - 3> the UE may:
      - 4> store the IE on the ME together with the PLMN id for which it applies;
    - 3> the UE may then:
      - 4> utilise this information, typically indicating where a number of BCCH frequency ranges of a RAT may be expected to be found, during subsequent Rplmn selections of the indicated PLMN.
  - 2> if the IE "UE Mobility State Indicator" is present:
    - 3> consider the High-mobility state to have being detected when entering idle mode.
  - 2> start timer T308 when the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message is sent on the radio interface.
- 1> in state CELL_FACH:
  - 2> if the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message was received on the DCCH:
    - 3> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;
    - 3> submit an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the lower layers for transmission using AM RLC on the DCCH to the UTRAN.
    - 3> when the successful transmission of the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by the lower layers:
      - 4> release all its radio resources; and
      - 4> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers; and
      - 4> clear any entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the tables "Accepted transactions" and "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;
      - 4> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;
      - 4> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;
      - 4> pass the value of the IE "Release cause" received in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message to upper layers;

4> enter idle mode;

4> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode.

3> and the procedure ends.

2> if the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message was received on the CCCH:

3> release all its radio resources;

3> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to the upper layers;

3> clear any entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the tables "Accepted transactions" and "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

3> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

3> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

3> pass the value of the IE "Release cause" received in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message to upper layers;

3> enter idle mode;

3> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode;

3> and the procedure ends.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.5.2]

When entering idle mode from connected mode, the UE shall:

1> clear or set variables upon leaving UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4;

1> if the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message was received and the IE "Redirection info" was present therein:

2> if the IE "Frequency info" is present, attempt to camp on a suitable cell on the indicated UTRA carrier included in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message;

2> if the IE "GSM target cell info" is present, attempt to camp on a suitable cell of the list of cells for the indicated RAT included in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message. If no cells were indicated for that RAT or no suitable cell of the indicated cells for that RAT is found within 10s, attempt to camp on any suitable cell of that RAT; or

2> if the IE "E-UTRA target info" is present, attempt to camp on any of the frequencies for the indicated RAT included in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message, excluding any cell indicated in the list of not allowed cells for that RAT, if present. If no suitable cell on the indicated frequencies for that RAT is found within 10s, attempt to camp on any suitable cell of that RAT, excluding any cell indicated in the list of not allowed cells for that RAT; or

2> if no suitable cell is found on the indicated UTRA carrier or RAT camp on any suitable cell.

8.1.3.7.3 Test description

8.1.3.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one UTRA and one E-UTRA cell:
  - Cell 5 UTRA serving cell (priority 4 default)
  - Cell 1 suitable neighbour E-UTRA cell (priority 3)
  - System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

UTRAN Idle state

Preamble:

The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A [18] on Cell 5 (serving cell)..

8.1.3.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.7.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.1.3.7.3.2-1.

Table 8.1.3.7.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-	The power level values are such that entering condition for event 3c is satisfied.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-85	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-85	

Table 8.1.3.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Make the UE initiate an outgoing PS call.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE include the IE Pre-redirection info with Support of E-UTRA set to TRUE?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a RRC CONNECTION SETUP on SRB1 on Cell 5.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
4	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
5	The UE transmits the SERVICE REQUEST message for PS data call	-->	INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6a1 and 6a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported. UTRAN FDD: IF pc_UTRA_CompressedModeRequired and pc_UTRA_FeatrGrp_2 THEN Steps 6a1, 6a2 UTRAN TDD: go to step 6Aa1				
6a1	The SS transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on Cell 5 including the DPCH compressed mode info.	<--	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	-	-
6a2	The UE transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6Aa1 and 6Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported. IF pc_UTRA_FeatrGrp_2 THEN 6Aa1 to 6Aa2.				
6Aa1	The SS configures the Inter-RAT measurement with E-UTRA frequency list including the DL Carrier frequency of Cell 1	<--	MEASUREMENT CONTROL	-	-
6Aa2	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 power level according to the row "T1" in table 8.1.3.7.3.2-0. Note: The UE starts sending MEASUREMENT REPORT messages during the Authentication Phase	-	-	-	-
7-9	Void				
10	The SS starts the Authentication and Ciphering Request procedure	<--	DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
11	The UE transmits the Authentication and Ciphering Response	-->	UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
12	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message. EXCEPTION: Step 13A and Step 14a can occur in any order.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
13	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
13A	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message NOTE: Retransmission of this message is ignored	-->	UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 14a describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.				
14a	IF pc_UTRA_FeatrGrp_2 THEN if MEASUREMENT REPORT is received during	-->	MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-

	the authentication and security phase (from step 10 to 13) goto next step otherwise the SS waits for MEASUREMENT REPORT message.				
15	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message (IE E-UTRA target info including DL Carrier frequency of Cell 1).	<--	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	-	-
16	The UE transmits a RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message	-->	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
17	The UE transmits a RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message	-->	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION : Step 18a1 to 18b6 describe behaviour that depends on whether a UE that has a PDP context activated on UTRAN	-	-	-	-
18a1	If PDP context is not active: Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	2	-
18b1	If PDP context is active: Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 is performed and the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	2	-
18b2	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionRequest* message on E-UTRAN Cell1	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
18b3	SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
18b4	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and a EMM SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
18b5	SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT with cause Protocol error, unspecified	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
18b6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
NOTE: pc_UTRA_FeatrGrp_2 is always set to TRUE when pc_UTRA_CompressedModeRequired is TRUE					

8.1.3.7.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

Table 8.1.3.7.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.1.3.7.3.3-1

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If E-UTRA band > 64 is selected

Table 8.1.3.7.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
priority	4		
}			
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE	1 entry		
earfcn[*1*]	Downlink EARFCN of Cell 1		
priority[*1*]	3		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
earfcn [1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
priority [1]	3		
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.7.3.3-2: RRC CONNECTION REQUEST (step 2, Table 8.1.3.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 34.108 default RRC CONNECTION REQUEST in section 9.1.1 for UTRA FDD or 9.1.2 for UTRA TDD			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Pre-redirection info		The presence of this IE indicates the UE support of radio access technologies that the UE could be directed to	
Support of E-UTRA FDD	TRUE		E-UTRA-FDD
Support of E-UTRA TDD	TRUE		E-UTRA-TDD

Table 8.1.3.7.3.3-3: MEASUREMENT CONTROL (step 6Aa1, Table 8.1.3.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, clause 4.7B.1 Table 4.7B.1-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CHOICE Measurement type	Inter-RAT measurement		
CHOICE report criteria	Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria		
Parameters required for each event	1 entry		
Inter-RAT event identity	3c		
Threshold own system	Not present		
W	Not present		
DPCH Compressed mode status info			UTRA CM-Support
TGPS reconfiguration CFN	(Current CFN + (256 – TTI/10msec))mod 256		
Transmission gap pattern sequence	1 entry		
TGPSI	1		
TGPS Status Flag	activate		
TGCFN	(Current CFN + (256 – TTI/10msec))mod 256		
DPCH Compressed mode status info	Not Present		UTRA CM-Not Supported

Condition	Explanation
UTRA CM-Supported	UTRAN Compressed Mode configuration supported
UTRA CM-Not Supported	UTRAN Compressed Mode configuration not supported

Table 8.1.3.7.3.3-4: RRC CONNECTION RELEASE (step 15, Table 8.1.3.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 34.108 default RRC CONNECTION RELEASE in section 9.1.1 for UTRA FDD or 9.1.2 for UTRA TDD			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
N308	1		
Redirection info			
Frequency info	Omitted		
Inter-RAT info	E-UTRA		
E-UTRA target info			
E-UTRA Target Frequency Info List	1 Entry		
FDD			E-UTRA-FDD
DL Carrier frequency	The DL Carrier frequency of Cell 1		
Blacklisted cells per freq list	Omitted		
DL Carrier frequency	65535		Band > 64
TDD			E-UTRA-TDD
DL Carrier frequency	The DL Carrier frequency of Cell 1		
Blacklisted cells per freq list	Omitted		
DL Carrier frequency	65535		Band > 64
E-UTRA Target Frequency Info extension List			Band > 64
EARFCN extension	EARFCN of the downlink Cell 1 carrier frequency		

Table 8.1.3.7.3.3-5: PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION (step 6a1, Table 8.1.3.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508, clause 4.7B.1 Table 4.7B.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CHOICE UL/DL Mode	UL and DL, UL only or DL only (depending on the UE capability)		
Downlink compressed mode method	SF/2(or not sent, depending on the UE capability)		
Uplink compressed mode method	SF/2(or not sent, depending on the UE capability)		

Table 8.1.3.7.3.3-6: SERVICE REJECT (step 18b5, Table 8.1.3.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	‘01101111’B	Protocol error, unspecified	

8.1.3.8 RRC connection release / Redirection from E-UTRAN to GERAN

8.1.3.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectedCarrierInfo set to geran }
   then { UE enters Idle mode on GERAN Cell included in IE redirectedCarrierInfo  }
```

```
}
```

8.1.3.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

…

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

…

1> else:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other'.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

…

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7]

On transition from RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE, a UE shall attempt to camp on the last cell for which it was in RRC_CONNECTED or any cell on a frequency or frequency of RAT assigned by RRC in the state transition message.

...

8.1.3.8.3 Test description

8.1.3.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one GERAN cell and different location areas:
  - Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell (priority 4 default)
  - Cell 24 GERAN neighbouring cell (priority 3)
  - The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 24 are selected according to [18], [5], [25] and Table 8.1.3.8.3.2-0 so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 24 can take place (GERAN priority is lower than serving and $S_{\text{Cell 1}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 1,low}}$)
  - System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on cell 1 according to [18].

8.1.3.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-0 shows the cell power levels after the preamble.

Table 8.1.3.8.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	GERAN Cell Power	dBm	-	-70	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-	The power levels are such that reselection back to cell 1 should not occur
	GERAN Cell Power	dBm		-70	

Table 8.1.3.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message (IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* including *startingARFCN* of Cell 24).	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
1A	The UE sends a CHANNEL REQUEST message on the cell 24	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	-	-
1B	An uplink TBF is established in order to allow the UE to transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message signalling.	-	-	-	-
1C	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATING REQUEST	-	-
1D	The SS changes cell 1 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.1.3.8.3.2-0				
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 steps 4-11 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 24? NOTE: The UE completes the RAU procedure.	-	-	1	-

8.1.3.8.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

Table 8.1.3.8.3.3-1: *Void*

Table 8.1.3.8.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType7* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType7 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqsInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxGNFG)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqs SEQUENCE [n] {			
startingARFCN	Same as cell 24		
bandIndicator	Same as cell 24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
equallySpacedARFCNs SEQUENCE {			
arfcn-Spacing	Same as cell 24		
numberOfFollowingARFCNs	Same as cell 24		
}			
}			
}			
commonInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.8.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionRelease* message (step 1, Table 8.1.3.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo CHOICE {			
geran SEQUENCE {			
startingARFCN	Downlink ARFCN of Cell 24		
bandIndicator	The same band indicator of the Cell 24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
explicitListOfARFCNs	0 Entries		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.1.3.9 RRC connection release / Redirection from E-UTRAN to CDMA2000-HRPD

8.1.3.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectedCarrierInfo set to
cdma2000-HRPD }
   then { UE enters cdma2000-HRPD mode }
            }
```

8.1.3.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

…

1> else:

2> use the idle mobility parameters broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

…

1> else:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other'.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

…

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7]

On transition from RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE, a UE shall attempt to camp on the last cell for which it was in RRC_CONNECTED or any cell on a frequency or frequency of RAT assigned by RRC in the state transition message.

...

8.1.3.9.3 Test description

8.1.3.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one HRPD cell:
  - Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell
  - Cell 15 suitable neighbour HRPD cell
  - The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 15 are selected according to [18], [xx] and Table 8.1.3.9.3.2-1 so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 15 can take place (hrpd priority is lower than serving and $S_{\text{Cell 1}}$ > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 1,low}}$).
  - System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

Note: UE is not pre-registered in Cell 15.

8.1.3.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.9.3.2-1 shows the cell power levels after the preamble.

Table 8.1.3.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-5	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot Ec /Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

Table 8.1.3.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message (IE redirectedCarrierInfo including cdma2000-HRPD of Cell 15).	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15 to initiate registration?	-->	*Access Probe*	1	P

8.1.3.9.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

Table 8.1.3.9.3.3-1: *Void*

Table 8.1.3.9.3.3-2: RRCConnectionRelease (step 1, Table 8.1.3.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo CHOICE {			
cdma2000-HRPD	cdma2000-CarrierInfo for Cell 15		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.1.3.10 RRC connection release / Redirection from E-UTRAN to CDMA2000-1xRTT

8.1.3.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectedCarrierInfo set to
cdma2000-1xRTT }
   then { UE enters cdma2000-1xRTT mode }
```

```
        }
```

8.1.3.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

…

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

…

1> else:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other'.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

…

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7]

On transition from RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE, a UE shall attempt to camp on the last cell for which it was in RRC_CONNECTED or any cell on a frequency or frequency of RAT assigned by RRC in the state transition message.

...

8.1.3.10.3 Test description

8.1.3.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one 1xRTT cell:
  - Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell
  - Cell 19 suitable neighbour 1xRTT cell
  - The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 19 are selected according to [18] and Table 8.1.3.10.3.2-1 so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 19 can take place (1xRTT priority is lower than serving and $S_{\text{Cell 1}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 1,low}}$).
  - System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- UE is not pre-registered in Cell 19.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on cell 1 according to [18].

8.1.3.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.10.3.2-1 shows the cell power levels after the preamble.

Table 8.1.3.10.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 19	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	0	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior	dB	-	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

Table 8.1.3.10.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 19 to initiate registration?	-->	*Access Probe*	1	P

8.1.3.10.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

Table 8.1.3.10.3.3-1: *Void*

Table 8.1.3.10.3.3-2: RRCConnectionRelease (step 1, Table 8.1.3.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo CHOICE {			
cdma2000-1xRTT	cdma2000-CarrierInfo for Cell 19		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.1.3.11 RRC connection release / Redirection to another E-UTRAN band

8.1.3.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectedCarrierInfo with E-
UTRA CarrierFreq on different E-UTRAN band }
   then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state on new E-UTRA frequency included in IE redirectedCarrierInfo }
         }
```

8.1.3.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.1, 5.2.7.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

…

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

…

1> else:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other'.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

…

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

…

UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

…

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7]

On transition from RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE, UE shall select a suitable cell to camp on according to *redirectedCarrierInfo*, if included in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message. Otherwise UE shall select a suitable cell on an EUTRA carrier. If no suitable cell is found, the UE shall perform a cell selection starting with Stored Information Cell Selection procedure in order to find a suitable cell to camp on.

...

8.1.3.11.3 Test description

8.1.3.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells on different E-UTRA frequencies and different tracking areas:

- Cell 1 serving cell
- Cell 10 suitable neighbour inter-band cell
- Cell power levels are selected according to [18] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on cell 1.

8.1.3.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.11.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message (IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* including *eutra* of Cell 10).	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Check: does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 10?	-	-	1	-

8.1.3.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.3.11.3.3-1: Conditions for specific message contents in table 8.1.3.11.3.3-2, 8.1.3.11.3.3-2A and 8.1.3.11.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.1.3.11.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3		Cell 1
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.11.3.3-2A: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[n]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.11.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionRelease* message (step 1, Table 8.1.3.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
eutra	Downlink EARFCN of cell 10		
}			
redirectedCarrierInfo {}	Not present		Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
eutra-v9e0	Downlink EARFCN of cell 10		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.1.3.11a RRC connection release / Redirection to another E-UTRAN band / Between FDD and TDD

8.1.3.11a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectedCarrierInfo with E-UTRA CarrierFreq on different E-UTRAN TDD band }
   then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state on new E-UTRA TDD frequency included in IE redirectedCarrierInfo
}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectedCarrierInfo with E-
UTRA CarrierFreq on different E-UTRAN FDD band }
   then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state on new E-UTRA FDD frequency included in IE redirectedCarrierInfo
}
}
```

8.1.3.11a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.1, 5.2.7.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

…

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates ‘*loadBalancingTAURequired*’:

…

1> else:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause ‘other’.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

…

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

…

UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

…

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7]

On transition from RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE, UE shall select a suitable cell to camp on according to *redirectedCarrierInfo*, if included in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message. Otherwise UE shall select a suitable cell on an EUTRA carrier. If no suitable cell is found, the UE shall perform a cell selection starting with Stored Information Cell Selection procedure in order to find a suitable cell to camp on.

...

8.1.3.11a.3 Test description

8.1.3.11a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells on different E-UTRA bands which are in different E-UTRA mode (E-UTRA FDD and E-UTRA TDD) and PLMNs, both PLMNs are UE's EPLMN.
- Cell 1 is FDD cell and Cell 28 is TDD cell
-
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity. The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.1.3.11a.3.1-1.

Table 8.1.3.11a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
28	PLMN2

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 and Table 6.3.1.2-2 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.1.3.11a.3.3-3.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.1.3.11a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.11a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message (IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* including eutra CarrierFreq of Cell 28.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 28? NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	1	-
3	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 is performed to make the UE enter state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 28.	-	-	-	-
4	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message (IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* including eutra CarrierFreq of Cell 1).	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN2 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	2	-

.

8.1.3.11a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.3.11a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.1.3.11a.3.3-1 and 8.1.3.11a.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.1.3.11a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRelease* message (step 1, Table 8.1.3.11a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
eutra	Downlink EARFCN of Cell 28		
}			
redirectedCarrierInfo {}	Not present		Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
eutra-v9e0	Downlink EARFCN of cell 28		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.11a.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionRelease* message (step 4, Table 8.1.3.11a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
eutra	Downlink EARFCN of cell 1		
}			
redirectedCarrierInfo {}	Not present		Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
eutra-v9e0	Downlink EARFCN of cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.11a.3.3-3: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

Table 8.1.3.11a.3.3-4: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 28 (step 2, Table 8.1.3.11a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.1.3.11a.3.3-5: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 1 (step 5, Table 8.1.3.11a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

8.1.3.12 RRC connection release / Success / With priority information / Inter-band

8.1.3.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received an RRCConnectionRelease message with the
freqPriorityListEUTRA with higher priority frequency in different band}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority band }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority band}
            }
```

8.1.3.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3 and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

  2> store the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*;

  2> if the *t320* is included:

    3> start timer T320, with the timer value set according to the value of *t320*;

1> else:

...

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

  2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'load balancing TAU required';

1> else:

  2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE 1: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE 2: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating Srxlev and Squal of non-serving cells for reselection purposes, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{IntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{IntraSearchQ}$, the UE may choose not to perform intra-frequency measurements.
- Otherwise, the UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$, the UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - Otherwise, the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority EUTRAN or UTRAN RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $Thresh_{X, HighQ}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; or
- A cell of a higher priority GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, HighP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, HighP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and

More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $Thresh_{Serving, LowQ}$ and a cell of a lower priority EUTRAN or UTRAN RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $Thresh_{X, LowQ}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; or
- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $Thresh_{Serving, LowQ}$ and a cell of a lower priority GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, LowP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $Thresh_{Serving, LowP}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $Thresh_{X, LowP}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

For cdma2000 RATs, Srxlev is equal to -FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, Thresh$_{X,\ HighP}$ and Thresh$_{X,\ LowP}$ are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of Treselection$_{RAT}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell as follows:

- If the highest-priority frequency is an E-UTRAN frequency, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria according to section 5.2.4.6;
- If the highest-priority frequency is from another RAT, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria of that RAT.

8.1.3.12.3 Test description

8.1.3.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 10.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE 3: For Cell 10 TAI is set to TAI-2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.1.3.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.12.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.1.3.12.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"off"	"off"	The power level values are assigned to satisfy Srxlev$_{Cell\ 1}$ > S$_{nonintrasearch}$. (NOTE 1)
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy both Thresh$_{x,\ low}$ < Srxlev$_{Cell\ 3}$ and Thresh$_{x,\ high}$ <Srxlev$_{Cell\ 10}$.
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.1.3.12.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message including the *freqPriorityListEUTRA* on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 10 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.1.3.12.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 10?	-	-	1	-

8.1.3.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.3.12.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.1.3.12.3.3-1, 8.1.3.12.3.3-2 and 8.1.3.12.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.1.3.12.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 1, Table 8.1.3.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
carrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
carrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[2]	5		
carrierFreq[3]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
carrierFreq[3]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[3]	1		
}			
freqPriorityListGERAN	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-FDD	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-TDD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityListHRPD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityList1XRTT	Not present		
t320	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
carrierFreq-v9e0[3]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.12.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.12.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-Low[1]	11		
threshX-High[2]	11		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.12.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 10 (all steps, Table 8.1.3.12.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority [2]	1		
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

8.1.3.12a RRC connection release / Success / With priority information / Inter- band / Between FDD and TDD

8.1.3.12a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state in LTE FDD mode having received an RRCConnectionRelease message
with the freqPriorityListEUTRA with higher priority frequency on different LTE TDD band }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority frequency on different LTE TDD band }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority frequency on different LTE TDD
band }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state in LTE TDD mode having received an RRCConnectionRelease message
with the freqPriorityListEUTRA with lower priority frequency on different LTE FDD band }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower
priority frequency on different LTE FDD band }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority frequency on different LTE FDD
band }
            }
```

8.1.3.12a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3 and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

  2> store the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*;

  2> if the *t320* is included:

    3> start timer T320, with the timer value set according to the value of *t320*;

1> else:

...

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

  2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'load balancing TAU required';

1> else:

  2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any* *cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE 1: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE 2: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating Srxlev and Squal of non-serving cells for reselection purposes, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{IntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{IntraSearchQ}$, the UE may choose not to perform intra-frequency measurements.
- Otherwise, the UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ and Squal > $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$, the UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - Otherwise, the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority EUTRAN or UTRAN RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $Thresh_{X, HighQ}$ during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$; or

- A cell of a higher priority GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and

More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

If *threshServingLowQ* is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType3*, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority EUTRAN or UTRAN RAT/ frequency fulfils Squal > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowQ}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; or
- The serving cell fulfils Squal < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowQ}}$ and a cell of a lower priority GERAN or CDMA2000 RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Otherwise, cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than the serving frequency shall be performed if:

- The serving cell fulfils Srxlev < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, LowP}}$ and a cell of a lower priority RAT/ frequency fulfils Srxlev > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$; and
- More than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a higher priority RAT/ frequency shall take precedence over a lower priority RAT/ frequency, if multiple cells of different priorities fulfil the cell reselection criteria.

For cdma2000 RATs, Srxlev is equal to -FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with Ec/Io referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs, $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, HighP}}$ and $\text{Thresh}_{\text{X, LowP}}$ are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell as follows:

- If the highest-priority frequency is an E-UTRAN frequency, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria according to section 5.2.4.6;
- If the highest-priority frequency is from another RAT, a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells on the highest priority frequency(ies) meeting the criteria of that RAT.

8.1.3.12a.3 Test description

8.1.3.12a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are FDD cell and Cell 10 is TDD cell
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 and Table 6.3.1.2-2 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE 1: For Cell 10 TAI is set to TAI-2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.1.3.12a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.12a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.1.3.12a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-79	"off"	"off"	The power level values are assigned to satisfy Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 1}}$ > S$_{\text{intrasearch}}$. (NOTE 1)
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-79	-73	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 10}}$ > Thresh$_{\text{x, high}}$ when reselect to higher priority Cell 10 from lower priority Cell 1
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-79	-73	-85	The power level values are assigned to satisfy both Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 2}}$ > Thresh$_{\text{x, low}}$ (good enough) and Srxlev$_{\text{Cell 10}}$ < Thresh$_{\text{serving,low}}$(bad enough)
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.1.3.12a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message including the *freqPriorityListEUTRA* on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 10 levels according to the row "T1" in table 8.1.3.12a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4-8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 steps 1 to 5 of subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 10?"	-	-	1	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message including the *freqPriorityListEUTRA* on Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
10	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 10.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 10 level according to the row "T2" in table 8.1.3.12a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12-17	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2?	-	-	2	-

8.1.3.12a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.3.12a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.1.3.12a.3.3-1, 8.1.3.12a.3.3-2 and 8.1.3.12a.3.3-4.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.1.3.12a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 1 and step 9, Table 8.1.3.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
carrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
carrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
cellReselectionPriority[2]	5		
}			
freqPriorityListGERAN	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-FDD	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-TDD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityListHRPD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityList1XRTT	Not present		
t320	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.12a.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-High[1]	11	Actual value of threshold = IE value * 2 [dB]	
threshX-Low[1]	11	Actual value of threshold = IE value * 2 [dB]	
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.12a.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	14 (28 dB)	28 is actual value in dB (14 * 2 dB)	
}			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
s-IntraSearch	0 (0 dB)		
}			

Table 8.1.3.12a.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
threshX-High[1]	11	Actual value of threshold = IE value * 2 [dB]	
threshX-Low[1]	11	Actual value of threshold = IE value * 2 [dB]	
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.12a.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cells 1 and 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
s-IntraSearch	0 (0 dB)		
}			

8.1.3.12b RRC connection release / Success / With priority information / Inter-band (Single frequency operation in source band)

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.1.3.12 with the following differences:

- Cell configuration: Cell 28 with frequency f6 replaces Cell 3 with frequency f2.

8.1.3.13 LTE RRC connection release / Success / With idle mode measurement information from SIB5

8.1.3.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message with the measIdleConfig and SIB5 includes
measIdleCarrierListEUTRA-r15 }
    then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state after receiving RRCConnectionRelease message with measIdleConfig
}
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionSetup after sending RRCConnectionRequest and SIB2 includes
idleModeMeasurements }
    then { UE sends RRCConnectionComplete message including idleMeasAvailable }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UEInformationRequest message with idleModeMeasurementReq included }
    then { UE sends UEInformationResponse message including measResultListIdle }
            }
```

8.1.3.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4, 5.3.8.3, 5.6.5.3 and 5.6.20.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

- 1> set the content of RRCConnectionSetupComplete message as follows:
  - 2> if the UE is connected to EPC:
    - 3> except for NB-IoT:
      - 4> if the SIB2 contains idleModeMeasurements, and the UE has IDLE mode measurement information available in VarMeasIdleReport:
        - 5> include the idleMeasAvailable;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> if the RRCConnectionRelease message includes the measIdleConfig:
  - 2> clear VarMeasIdleConfig and VarMeasIdleReport;
  - 2> store the received measIdleDuration in VarMeasIdleConfig;
  - 2> start T331 with the value of measIdleDuration;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> store the measIdleCarrierListEUTRA received in SIB5 in VarMeasIdleConfig;
  - 2> start performing idle mode measurements as specified in 5.6.20;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> if the idleModeMeasurementReq is included in the UEInformationRequest and UE has stored VarMeasIdleReport:
  - 2> set the measResultListIdle in the UEInformationResponse message to the value of idleMeasReport in the VarMeasIdleReport;
  - 2> discard the VarMeasIdleReport upon successful delivery of the UEInformationResponse message confirmed by lower layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.20.2]

While T331 is running, the UE shall:

1> perform the measurements in accordance with the following:

2> for each entry in measIdleCarrierListEUTRA within VarMeasIdleConfig:

3> if UE supports carrier aggregation between serving carrier and the carrier frequency and bandwidth indicated by carrierFreq and allowedMeasBandwidth within the corresponding entry;

4> perform measurements in the carrier frequency and bandwidth indicated by carrierFreq and allowedMeasBandwidth within the corresponding entry;

NOTE: The fields *s-NonIntraSearch* in *SystemInformationBlockType3* do not affect the UE measurement procedures in IDLE mode. How the UE performs measurements in IDLE mode is up to UE implementation as long as the requirements in TS 36.133 [16] are met for measurement reporting. UE is not required to perform idle measurements if SIB2 idle measurement indication is not configured.

4> if the measCellList is included:

5> consider PCell and cells identified by each entry within the measCellList to be applicable for idle mode measurement reporting;

4> else:

5> consider PCell and up to maxCellMeasIdle strongest identified cells whose RSRP/RSRQ measurement results are above the value(s) provided in qualityThreshold (if any) to be applicable for idle mode measurement reporting;

4> store measurement results for cells applicable for idle mode measurement reporting within the VarMeasIdleReport;

3> else:

4> do not consider the carrier frequency to be applicable for idle mode measurement reporting;

1> if validityArea is configured in VarMeasIdleConfig and UE reselects to a serving cell whose physical cell identity does not match any entry in validityArea for the corresponding carrier frequency:

2> stop T331;

8.1.3.13.3 Test description

8.1.3.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 6.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.1.3.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.13.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.1.3.13.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-97	-97	

Table 8.1.3.13.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message including the *measIdleConfig* on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Wait for 30 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1 and do measurements over cells 1, 3 and 6.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS sends RRC *Paging* message with UE S-TMSI on the cell 1.	<--	*Paging*		
4	Check: Does UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on the cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
5	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message with *idleMeasAvailable?*	-->	*RRC: RRCConnectionSetupComplete NAS: SERVICE REQUEST*	2	P
7	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message to activate AS security.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
8	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to establish the default bearer with condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0) according to 4.8.2.2.1.1,	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfiguration complete message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS transmits *UEInformationRequest* message with *idleModeMeasurementReq* included.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
12	Check: Does UE send *UEInformationResponse* message including *measResultListIdle?*	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	3	P

8.1.3.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.3.13.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.1.3.13.3.3-1, 8.1.3.13.3.3-2 and 8.1.3.12.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.1.3.13.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 1, Table 8.1.3.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
releaseCause	other		
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		
idleModeMobilityControlInfo	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
drb-ContinueROHC-r15	Not present		
nextHopChainingCount-r15	Not present		
measIdleConfig-r15	MeasIdleConfigDedicated-r15		
rrc-InactiveConfig-r15	Not present		
cn-Type-r15	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.13.3.3-2: *MeasIdleConfigDedicated-r15* (step 1, Table 8.1.3.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331, clause 6.3.5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasIdleConfigDedicated-r15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdleCarrierListEUTRA-r15	Not present	Provided by SIB5	
measIdleDuration-r15	sec60		
}			

Table 8.1.3.13.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.1.3.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMeasurements-r15	true		
}			

Table 8.1.3.13.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.12.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
}			
}			
measIdleConfigSIB-r15 SEQUENCE {			
measIdleCarrierListEUTRA-r15	EUTRA-CarrierList-r15		
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.13.3.3-5: EUTRA-CarrierList-r15 (step 1, Table 8.1.3.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331, clause 6.3.5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EUTRA-CarrierList-r15 SEQUENCE (	2 entries		
MeasIdleCarrierEUTRA-r15[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r15	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
allowedMeasBandwidth-r15	mbw6		
validityArea-r15	Not present		
measCellList-r15	Not present		
reportQuantities	both		
qualityThreshold-r15 SEQUENCE {			
idleRSRP-Threshold-r15	43	-97 dBm	
idleRSRQ-Threshold-r15	Not present		
}			
}			
MeasIdleCarrierEUTRA-r15[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r15	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
allowedMeasBandwidth-r15	mbw6		
validityArea-r15	Not present		
measCellList-r15	Not present		
reportQuantities	both		
qualityThreshold-r15 SEQUENCE {			
idleRSRP-Threshold-r15	43	-97 dBm	
idleRSRQ-Threshold-r15	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

8.1.3.14 LTE RRC connection release / Success / With idle mode measurement information from RRCConnectionRelease

8.1.3.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message with the measIdleConfig with
measIdleCarrierListEUTRA-r15 }
    then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state after receiving RRCConnectionRelease message with measIdleConfig
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionSetup after sending RRCConnectionRequest and SIB2 includes
idleModeMeasurements }
    then { UE sends RRCConnectionComplete message including idleMeasAvailable }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UEInformationRequest message with idleModeMeasurementReq included }
    then { UE sends UEInformationResponse message including measResultListIdle }
            }
```

8.1.3.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4, 5.3.8.3, 5.6.5.3 and 5.6.20.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

- 2> set the content of RRCConnectionSetupComplete message as follows:
  - 2> if the UE is connected to EPC:
    - 3> except for NB-IoT:
      - 4> if the SIB2 contains idleModeMeasurements, and the UE has IDLE mode measurement information available in VarMeasIdleReport:
        - 5> include the idleMeasAvailable;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

- 2> if the RRCConnectionRelease message includes the measIdleConfig:
  - 2> clear VarMeasIdleConfig and VarMeasIdleReport;
  - 2> store the received measIdleDuration in VarMeasIdleConfig;
  - 2> start T331 with the value of measIdleDuration;
  - 2> if the measIdleConfig contains measIdleCarrierListEUTRA:
    - 3> store the received measIdleCarrierListEUTRA in VarMeasIdleConfig;
  - 2> start performing idle mode measurements as specified in 5.6.20;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> if the idleModeMeasurementReq is included in the UEInformationRequest and UE has stored VarMeasIdleReport:

2> set the measResultListIdle in the UEInformationResponse message to the value of idleMeasReport in the VarMeasIdleReport;

2> discard the VarMeasIdleReport upon successful delivery of the UEInformationResponse message confirmed by lower layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.20.2]

While T331 is running, the UE shall:
1> perform the measurements in accordance with the following:

2> for each entry in measIdleCarrierListEUTRA within VarMeasIdleConfig:

3> if UE supports carrier aggregation between serving carrier and the carrier frequency and bandwidth indicated by carrierFreq and allowedMeasBandwidth within the corresponding entry;

4> perform measurements in the carrier frequency and bandwidth indicated by carrierFreq and allowedMeasBandwidth within the corresponding entry;

NOTE: The fields *s-NonIntraSearch* in *SystemInformationBlockType3* do not affect the UE measurement procedures in IDLE mode. How the UE performs measurements in IDLE mode is up to UE implementation as long as the requirements in TS 36.133 [16] are met for measurement reporting. UE is not required to perform idle measurements if SIB2 idle measurement indication is not configured.

4> if the measCellList is included:

5> consider PCell and cells identified by each entry within the measCellList to be applicable for idle mode measurement reporting;

4> else:

5> consider PCell and up to maxCellMeasIdle strongest identified cells whose RSRP/RSRQ measurement results are above the value(s) provided in qualityThreshold (if any) to be applicable for idle mode measurement reporting;

4> store measurement results for cells applicable for idle mode measurement reporting within the VarMeasIdleReport;

3> else:

4> do not consider the carrier frequency to be applicable for idle mode measurement reporting;

1> if validityArea is configured in VarMeasIdleConfig and UE reselects to a serving cell whose physical cell identity does not match any entry in validityArea for the corresponding carrier frequency:

2> stop T331;

8.1.3.14.3 Test description

8.1.3.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 6.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.1.3.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.14.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.1.3.14.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-97	-97	

Table 8.1.3.14.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease message including the measIdleConfig on Cell 1.	<--	RRCConnectionRelease	-	-
2	Wait for 30 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1 and do measurements over cells 1, 3 and 6.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS sends RRC Paging message with UE S-TMSI on the cell 1.	<--	Paging		
4	Check: Does UE transmit an RRCConnectionRequest message on the cell 1?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	1	P
5	The SS transmits a RRCConnectionSetup message.	<--	RRCConnectionSetup	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with idleMeasAvailable?	-->	RRC: RRCConnectionSetupComplete NAS: SERVICE REQUEST	2	P
7	The SS transmits a SecurityModeCommand message to activate AS security.	<--	SecurityModeCommand	-	-
8	The UE transmits a SecurityModeComplete message.	-->	SecurityModeComplete	-	-
9	The SS transmits a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message to establish the default bearer with condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0) according to 4.8.2.2.1.1,	<--	RRCConnectionReconfiguration	-	-
10	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfiguration complete message.	-->	RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-	-
11	The SS transmits UEInformationRequest message with idleModeMeasurementReq included.	<--	UEInformationRequest	-	-
12	Check: Does UE send UEInformationResponse message including measResultListIdle?	-->	UEInformationResponse	3	P

8.1.3.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.3.14.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.1.3.14.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.1.3.14.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 1, Table 8.1.3.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
releaseCause	other		
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		
idleModeMobilityControlInfo	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
measIdleConfig-r15	MeasIdleConfigDedicated-r15		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.14.3.3-2: *MeasIdleConfigDedicated-r15* (step 1, Table 8.1.3.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331, clause 6.3.5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasIdleConfigDedicated-r15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdleCarrierListEUTRA-r15	EUTRA-CarrierList-r15		
measIdleDuration-r15	sec60		
}			

Table 8.1.3.14.3.3-3: EUTRA-CarrierList-r15 (step 1, Table 8.1.3.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331, clause 6.3.5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EUTRA-CarrierList-r15 SEQUENCE (	2 entries		
MeasIdleCarrierEUTRA-r15[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r15	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
allowedMeasBandwidth-r15	mbw6		
validityArea-r15	Not present		
measCellList-r15	Not present		
reportQuantities	both		
qualityThreshold-r15 SEQUENCE {			
idleRSRP-Threshold-r15	43	-97 dBm	
idleRSRQ-Threshold-r15	Not present		
}			
}			
MeasIdleCarrierEUTRA-r15[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r15	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
allowedMeasBandwidth-r15	mbw6		
validityArea-r15	Not present		
measCellList-r15	Not present		
reportQuantities	both		
qualityThreshold-r15 SEQUENCE {			
idleRSRP-Threshold-r15	43	-97 dBm	
idleRSRQ-Threshold-r15	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.14.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.1.3.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMeasurements-r15	true		
}			

Table 8.1.3.14.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.14.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
}			
}			
}			

8.1.3.15 LTE RRC connection release / Success / With idle mode measurement information / No idle mode measurement capability provided

8.1.3.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message with the measIdleConfig with
measIdleCarrierListEUTRA-r15 }
    then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state after receiving RRCConnectionRelease message with measIdleConfig
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionSetup after sending RRCConnectionRequest and SIB2 does not include
idleModeMeasurements }
    then { UE sends RRCConnectionComplete message }
            }
```

8.1.3.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4, 5.3.8.3, 5.6.5.3 and 5.6.20.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

3> set the content of RRCConnectionSetupComplete message as follows:

2> if the UE is connected to EPC:

3> except for NB-IoT:

4> if the SIB2 contains idleModeMeasurements, and the UE has IDLE mode measurement information available in VarMeasIdleReport:

5> include the idleMeasAvailable;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

3> if the RRCConnectionRelease message includes the measIdleConfig:

2> clear VarMeasIdleConfig and VarMeasIdleReport;

2> store the received measIdleDuration in VarMeasIdleConfig;

2> start T331 with the value of measIdleDuration;

2> if the measIdleConfig contains measIdleCarrierListEUTRA:

3> store the received measIdleCarrierListEUTRA in VarMeasIdleConfig;

2> start performing idle mode measurements as specified in 5.6.20;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> if the idleModeMeasurementReq is included in the UEInformationRequest and UE has stored VarMeasIdleReport:

2> set the measResultListIdle in the UEInformationResponse message to the value of idleMeasReport in the VarMeasIdleReport;

2> discard the VarMeasIdleReport upon successful delivery of the UEInformationResponse message confirmed by lower layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.20.2]

While T331 is running, the UE shall:
1> perform the measurements in accordance with the following:

2> for each entry in measIdleCarrierListEUTRA within VarMeasIdleConfig:

3> if UE supports carrier aggregation between serving carrier and the carrier frequency and bandwidth indicated by carrierFreq and allowedMeasBandwidth within the corresponding entry;

4> perform measurements in the carrier frequency and bandwidth indicated by carrierFreq and allowedMeasBandwidth within the corresponding entry;

NOTE: The fields *s-NonIntraSearch* in *SystemInformationBlockType3* do not affect the UE measurement procedures in IDLE mode. How the UE performs measurements in IDLE mode is up to UE implementation as long as the requirements in TS 36.133 [16] are met for measurement reporting. UE is not required to perform idle measurements if SIB2 idle measurement indication is not configured.

4> if the measCellList is included:

5> consider PCell and cells identified by each entry within the measCellList to be applicable for idle mode measurement reporting;

4> else:

5> consider PCell and up to maxCellMeasIdle strongest identified cells whose RSRP/RSRQ measurement results are above the value(s) provided in qualityThreshold (if any) to be applicable for idle mode measurement reporting;

4> store measurement results for cells applicable for idle mode measurement reporting within the VarMeasIdleReport;

3> else:

4> do not consider the carrier frequency to be applicable for idle mode measurement reporting;

1> if validityArea is configured in VarMeasIdleConfig and UE reselects to a serving cell whose physical cell identity does not match any entry in validityArea for the corresponding carrier frequency:

2> stop T331;

8.1.3.15.3 Test description

8.1.3.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 6.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.1.3.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.15.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.1.3.15.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-97	-97	

Table 8.1.3.15.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message including the *measIdleConfig* on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	Wait for 30 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1 and do measurements over cells 1, 3 and 6.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on the cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
4	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE send *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message without *idleMeasAvailable?*	-->	*RRC: RRCConnectionSetupComplete* *NAS: SERVICE REQUEST*	2	P

8.1.3.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.3.15.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.1.3.15.3.3-1, 8.1.3.15.3.3-2 and 8.1.3.15.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.1.3.15.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 1, Table 8.1.3.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
releaseCause	other		
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		
idleModeMobilityControlInfo	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
measIdleConfig-r15	MeasIdleConfigDedicated-r15		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.15.3.3-2: *MeasIdleConfigDedicated-r15* (step 1, Table 8.1.3.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331, clause 6.3.5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasIdleConfigDedicated-r15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdleCarrierListEUTRA-r15	EUTRA-CarrierList-r15		
measIdleDuration-r15	sec60		
}			

Table 8.1.3.15.3.3-3: EUTRA-CarrierList-r15 (step 1, Table 8.1.3.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331, clause 6.3.5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EUTRA-CarrierList-r15 SEQUENCE (	2 entries		
MeasIdleCarrierEUTRA-r15[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r15	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
allowedMeasBandwidth-r15	mbw6		
validityArea-r15	Not present		
measCellList-r15	Not present		
reportQuantities	both		
qualityThreshold-r15 SEQUENCE {			
idleRSRP-Threshold-r15	43	-97 dBm	
idleRSRQ-Threshold-r15	Not present		
}			
}			
MeasIdleCarrierEUTRA-r15[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r15	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
allowedMeasBandwidth-r15	mbw6		
validityArea-r15	Not present		
measCellList-r15	Not present		
reportQuantities	both		
qualityThreshold-r15 SEQUENCE {			
idleRSRP-Threshold-r15	43	-97 dBm	
idleRSRQ-Threshold-r15	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.15.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.15.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
}			
}			
}			

8.2 RRC connection reconfiguration

8.2.1 Radio bearer establishment

8.2.1.1 RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer establishment for transition from RRC_IDLE to RRC_CONNECTED / Success / Default bearer / Early bearer establishment

8.2.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the RRC connection establishment procedure }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends in sequence a SecurityModeCommand and an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message }
    then { UE establishes the initial security configuration in accordance with the received
securityConfigSMC included in SecurityModeCommand and successfully completes the connection
reconfiguration }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message }
   then { UE releases the signalling connection, the established EPS bearer and all radio resources
and enters in RRC_IDLE state }
            }
```

8.2.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.1.2, 5.3.1.1, 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.1, 5.3.10.3, 5.3.8.3 and 5.3.12. The following represent an extraction of the requirements relevant to the test purpose.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.1.2]

The UE shall:

1> process the received messages in order of reception by RRC, i.e. the processing of a message shall be completed before starting the processing of a subsequent message;

NOTE: 1 E-UTRAN may initiate a subsequent procedure prior to receiving the UEs response of a previously initiated procedure.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.1.1]

After having initiated the initial security activation procedure, E-UTRAN initiates the establishment of SRB2 and DRBs, i.e. E-UTRAN may do this prior to receiving the confirmation of the initial security activation from the UE. In any case, E-UTRAN will apply both ciphering and integrity protection for the RRC connection reconfiguration messages used to establish SRB2 and DRBs.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> if this is the first *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

...

1> else:

2> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

NOTE 2: If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the establishment of radio bearers other than SRB1, the UE may start using these radio bearers immediately, i.e. there is no need to wait for an outstanding acknowledgment of the *SecurityModeComplete* message.

...

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SRB establishment):

2> apply the specified configuration defined in 9.1.2 for the corresponding SRB;

2> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current security configuration, if applicable;

2> establish an RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> establish a DCCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelConfig* and with the logical channel identity set in accordance with 9.1.2

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3]

The UE shall:

1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (DRB establishment):

2> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current security configuration and in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;

2> establish an RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> establish a DTCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelIdentity* and the received *logicalChannelConfig*;

1> indicate the establishment of the DRB(s) and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the established DRB(s) to upper layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

...

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'load balancing TAU required';

1> else:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other'.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320;

1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

  2> enter RRC_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

8.2.1.1.3 Test description

8.2.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

8.2.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE *pagingRecordLists*.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment. (Note 1)	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	-	-
5	SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message to activate AS security.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
6	Using the same TTI as the SecurityModeCommand message in step 5, the SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to establish a data radio bearer.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SecurityModeComplete* message?	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	1	P
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of data radio bearer?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
9	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state?	-	-	1	-
10	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
11	SS waits for 5s.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	2	-
Note 1: Contains a SERVICE REQUEST NAS message.					

8.2.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.1.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, Table 8.2.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)

8.2.1.2 Void

8.2.1.3 RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer establishment / Success / Dedicated bearer

8.2.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a drb-Identity that is not part
of the current UE configuration and a dedicatedInfoNASList}
    then { UE successfully establish the radio bearer according to IE radioResourceConfigDedicated }
            }
```

8.2.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.5.3 and 5.3.10.3.

The following represent an extraction of the requirements relevant to the test purpose.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInformation* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> if this is the first *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

…

1> else:

2> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

NOTE 2: If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the establishment of radio bearers other than SRB1, the UE may start using these radio bearers immediately, i.e. there is no need to wait for an outstanding acknowledgment of the *SecurityModeComplete* message.

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedInfoNASList*:

2> forward each element of the *dedicatedInfoNASList* to upper layers;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3]

The UE shall:

1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (DRB establishment):

2> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current security configuration and in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;

2> establish an RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> establish a DTCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelIdentity* and the received *logicalChannelConfig*;

1> indicate the establishment of the DRB(s) and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the established DRB(s) to upper layers;

8.2.1.3.3 Test description

8.2.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.2.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to establish a data radio bearer.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	The UE transmits an *ULInformationTransfer* message. This message includes an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer*	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

8.2.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.1.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition DRB(1,0)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF	1 entry		
dedicatedInfoNAS [1]	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with EPS bearer identity corresponding to drb-Identity 2	According 36.508 table 4.7.3-3	
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.2.1.4 Void

8.2.1.5 RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer establishment for transition from RRC_Idle to RRC CONNECTED / Success / Latency check

8.2.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and has sent an RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receive a RRCConnectionSetup message and 16 subframes later receives an UL grant }
      then { UE successfully transmit RRCConnectionSetupComplete message }
                  }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receive a SecurityModeCommand message and 11 subframes later receives an UL grant }
```

```
      then { UE successfully establish the initial AS security activation according to IE
      securityConfigSMC }
                  }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receive a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a drb-Identity that is not part
of the current UE configuration and a nas-DedicatedInformation and 16 subframes later receives an UL
grant }
      then { UE successfully establish the radio bearer according to IE radioResourceConfiguration }
                  }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UECapabilityEnquiry message after AS security is activated and at 11
subframes later receives an UL grant }
      then { UE successfully transmits an UECapabilityInformation message including UE radio access
      capability information corresponding to the ue-RadioAccessCapRequest variable }
                  }
```

8.2.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4, 5.3.4.3, 5.3.5.3, 5.6.3.3 and 11.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;

1> stop timer T303, if running;

1> stop timer T305, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> enter RRC_CONNECTED;

1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

  2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

  2> if upper layers provide the ‘Registered MME’, include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:

    3> if the PLMN identity of the ‘Registered MME’ is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

      4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the ‘Registered MME’ received from upper layers;

    3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.4.3]

The UE shall:

1> derive the K_{eNB} key, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm* indicated in the *SecurityModeCommand* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> request lower layers to verify the integrity protection of the *SecurityModeCommand* message, using the algorithm indicated by the *integrityProtAlgorithm* as included in the *SecurityModeCommand* message and the K_{RRCint} key;

1> if the *SecurityModeCommand* message passes the integrity protection check:

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm* indicated in the *SecurityModeCommand* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> configure lower layers to apply integrity protection using the indicated algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e. integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the *SecurityModeComplete* message;

2> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the indicated algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key after completing the procedure, i.e. ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, except for the *SecurityModeComplete* message which is sent unciphered;

2> consider AS security to be activated;

2> submit the *SecurityModeComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> if this is the first *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

…

1> else:

2> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

NOTE 2: If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the establishment of radio bearers other than SRB1, the UE may start using these radio bearers immediately, i.e. there is no need to wait for an outstanding acknowledgment of the *SecurityModeComplete* message.

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedInfoNASList*:

2> forward each element of the *dedicatedInfoNASList* to upper layers;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> set the contents of *UECapabilityInformation* message as follows:

2> if the ue-CapabilityRequest includes 'eutra':

3> include the *UE-EUTRA-Capability* within a *ue-CapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to '*eutra*';

2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes '*geran-cs*' and if the UE supports GERAN CS domain:

3> include the UE radio access capabilities for GERAN CS within a *ue-CapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to '*geran-cs*';

2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes '*geran-ps*' and if the UE supports GERAN PS domain:

3> include the UE radio access capabilities for GERAN PS within a *ue-CapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to '*geran-ps*';

2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes '*utra*' and if the UE supports UTRA:

3> include the UE radio access capabilities for UTRA within a *ue-CapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to '*utra*';

…

1> submit the *UECapabilityInformation* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 11.2]

The UE performance requirements for RRC procedures are specified in the following table, by means of a value N:

N = the number of 1ms subframes from the end of reception of the E-UTRAN -> UE message on the UE physical layer up to when the UE shall be ready for the reception of uplink grant for the UE -> E-UTRAN response message with no access delay other than the TTI-alignment (e.g. excluding delays caused by scheduling, the random access procedure or physical layer synchronisation).

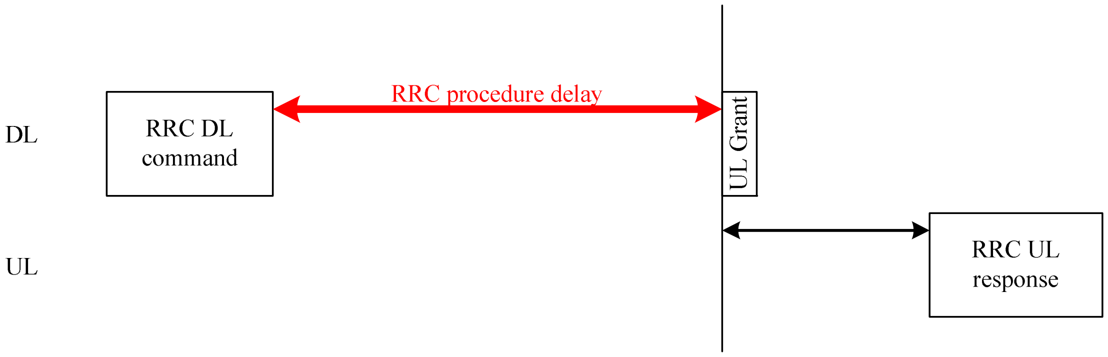


Figure 11.2-1: Illustration of RRC procedure delay

Table 11.2-1: Procedures

Procedure title:	**E-UTRAN -> UE**	**UE -> E-UTRAN**	**N**	**Notes**
RRC Connection Control Procedures				
RRC connection establishment	*RRCConnectionSetup*	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	15	
RRC connection re-configuration (radio resource configuration)	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	15	
Initial security activation	*SecurityModeCommand*	*SecurityModeCommandComplete/SecurityModeCommandFailure*	10	
Other procedures				
UE capability transfer	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	*UECapabilityInformation*	10	

8.2.1.5.3 Test description

8.2.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable allocation of Nprb up to maximum value to avoid segmentation of *UECapabilityInformation* message).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

8.2.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.1.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE *pagingRecordList*.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	The SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message. (Note 3)	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*		
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message within 20 (FDD)/23 (TDD) subframes after successful completion of step 3? (Note 2)	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
5	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message to activate AS security. (Note 3)	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*		
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SecurityModeComplete* message within 15 (FDD)/18 (TDD) subframes after successful completion of step 5? (Note 2)	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	2	P
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to establish a data radio bearer. (Note 3)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message within 20 (FDD)/23 (TDD) subframes after successful completion of step 7? (Note 2)	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	3	P
9	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E UTRA only. (Note 3)	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UECapabilityInformation* message within 15 (FDD)/18 (TDD) subframes after successful completion of step 9? (Note 2)	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	4	P
Note 1: The SS is configured for RRC procedure delay testing according to TS 36.523-3 clause 7.12.1. Note 2: 5 (FDD) / 8 (TDD) subframes is added on top of RRC processing delay requirement, because UL grant is allocated for the next subframe after RRC procedure delay and because of transmission delay after UL grant. For TDD, consider the max 7 TTI transmission delay after UL grant. Note 3: The DL resource allocation sent on PDCCH is big enough to guarantee transmission of all DL RRC PDU in single TTI.					

8.2.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.1.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 8.2.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.1.5.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetup* (step 3, Table 8.2.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetup ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetup-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.1.5.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.2.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
drx-Config	Not present		
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.1.5.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18], step 14)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
drx-Config	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.2.1.6 RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer establishment for transition from RRC_Idle to RRC CONNECTED / Success / Latency check / SecurityModeCommand and RRCConnectionReconfiguration transmitted in the same TTI

8.2.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE received SecurityModeCommand message and RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including
a drb-Identity that is not part of the current UE configuration and a nas-DedicatedInformation in
the same TTI and 21 subframes later receives an UL grant }
      then { UE successfully establish the initial AS security activation according to IE
      securityConfigSMC and the radio bearer according to IE radioResourceConfiguration }
                  }
```

8.2.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.4.3, 5.3.5.3 and 11.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.4.3]

The UE shall:

1> derive the K_{eNB} key, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm* indicated in the *SecurityModeCommand* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> request lower layers to verify the integrity protection of the *SecurityModeCommand* message, using the algorithm indicated by the *integrityProtAlgorithm* as included in the *SecurityModeCommand* message and the K_{RRCint} key;

1> if the *SecurityModeCommand* message passes the integrity protection check:

  2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm* indicated in the *SecurityModeCommand* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> configure lower layers to apply integrity protection using the indicated algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e. integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the *SecurityModeComplete* message;

2> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the indicated algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key after completing the procedure, i.e. ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, except for the *SecurityModeComplete* message which is sent unciphered;

2> consider AS security to be activated;

2> submit the *SecurityModeComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> if this is the first *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

…

1> else:

2> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

NOTE 2: If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the establishment of radio bearers other than SRB1, the UE may start using these radio bearers immediately, i.e. there is no need to wait for an outstanding acknowledgment of the *SecurityModeComplete* message.

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedInfoNASList*:

2> forward each element of the *dedicatedInfoNASList* to upper layers;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 11.2]

The UE performance requirements for RRC procedures are specified in the following table, by means of a value N:

N = the number of 1ms subframes from the end of reception of the E-UTRAN -> UE message on the UE physical layer up to when the UE shall be ready for the reception of uplink grant for the UE -> E-UTRAN response message with no access delay other than the TTI-alignment (e.g. excluding delays caused by scheduling, the random access procedure or physical layer synchronisation).

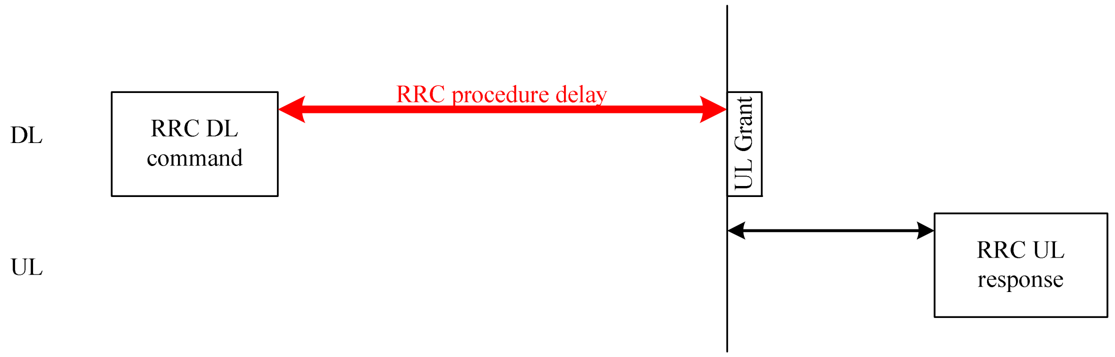


Figure 11.2-1: Illustration of RRC procedure delay

Table 11.2-1: RRC procedure

Procedure title:	E-UTRAN -> UE	UE -> E-UTRAN	N	Notes

Procedure title:	E-UTRAN -> UE	UE -> E-UTRAN	N	Notes
RRC Connection Control Procedures				
Initial security activation + RRC connection re-configuration (RB establishment)	*SecurityModeCommand,* *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	20	The two DL messages are transmitted in the same TTI

8.2.1.6.3 Test description

8.2.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

8.2.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.1.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE *pagingRecordList*.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	The SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	-	-
5	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message to activate AS security. (Note 3)	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
6	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to establish a data radio bearer. (Note 3)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *SecurityModeComplete* message within 25 (FDD)/28 (TDD) subframes after successful completion of step 5? (Note 2)	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	1	P
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message within 25 (FDD)/28 (TDD) subframes after successful completion of step 6? (Note 2)	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
Note 1: The SS is configured for RRC procedure delay testing according to TS 36.523-3 clause 7.12.1. Note 2: 5 (FDD) / 8 (TDD) subframes is added on top of RRC processing delay requirement, because UL grant is allocated for the next subframe after RRC procedure delay and because of transmission delay after UL grant. For TDD, consider the max 7 TTI transmission delay after UL grant. Note 3: The DL resource allocation sent on PDCCH is big enough to guarantee transmission of all DL RRC PDU in single TTI.					

8.2.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.1.6.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 8.2.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.1.6.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetup* (step 3, Table 8.2.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetup ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetup-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.1.6.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, Table 8.2.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
drx-Config	Not present		
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.1.6.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.2.3-1 [18], step 14)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
drx-Config	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.2.1.7 RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer establishment / Success / SRB2

8.2.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state without SRB2}
ensure that {
  when { SS sends an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including SRB2 configuration }
   then { UE successfully establish the signalling radio bearer }
}
```

8.2.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.5.3, and 5.3.10.1.

The following represent an extraction of the requirements relevant to the test purpose.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> if this is the first *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

…

1> else:

2> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

NOTE 2: If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the establishment of radio bearers other than SRB1, the UE may start using these radio bearers immediately, i.e. there is no need to wait for an outstanding acknowledgment of the *SecurityModeComplete* message.

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SRB establishment):

2> apply the specified configuration defined in 9.1.2 for the corresponding SRB;

2> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current security configuration, if applicable;

2> establish an RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> establish a DCCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelConfig* and with the logical channel identity set in accordance with 9.1.2;

8.2.1.7.3 Test description

8.2.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) according to [18].

8.2.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.1.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-7	Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) step 1 to 7 in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3.			-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to establish SRB2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
10	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

8.2.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.1.7.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 8, Table 8.2.1.7.3.2-1))

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-6, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
C1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..2)) OF SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddMod[1] SEQUENCE {			
rlc-Config CHOICE {			
explicitValue	RLC-Config-NON-DEFAULT-SRB2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.1.7.3.3-2: RLC-Config-NON-DEFAULT-SRB2 (Table 8.2.1.7.3.3-1))

Derivation Path: 36.331 clauses 6.3.2, 9.2.1.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-NON-DEFAULT-SRB2 ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms100		
pollPDU	p16		
pollByte	kb500		
maxRetxThreshold	t6		
}			
dl-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-Reordering	ms100		
t-StatusProhibit	ms200		
}			
}			
}			

8.2.1.8 RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer establishment / Success / Dedicated bearer / ROHC configured

8.2.1.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including IE headerCompression set to "rohc" }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.1.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3, clause 5.3.10.0, clause 5.3.10.3, TS 36.323, clause 5.5.1, 5.5.2 and TS 36.306, clause 4.3.1.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> if this is the first *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

...

1> else:

2> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.0]

The UE shall:

...

1> if the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* includes the *drb-ToAddModList*:

2> perform DRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3]

The UE shall:

1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (DRB establishment including the case when full configuration option is used):

2> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current security configuration and in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;

[TS 36.323, clause 5.5.1]

The header compression protocol is based on the Robust Header Compression (ROHC) framework [7]. There are multiple header compression algorithms, called profiles, defined for the ROHC framework. Each profile is specific to the particular network layer, transport layer or upper layer protocol combination e.g. TCP/IP and RTP/UDP/IP.

The detailed definition of the ROHC channel is specified as part of the ROHC framework in RFC 4995 [7]. This includes how to multiplex different flows (header compressed or not) over the ROHC channel, as well as how to associate a specific IP flow with a specific context state during initialization of the compression algorithm for that flow.

The implementation of the functionality of the ROHC framework and of the functionality of the supported header compression profiles is not covered in this specification.

In this version of the specification the support of the following profiles is described:

Table 5.5.1.1: Supported header compression protocols and profiles

Profile Identifier	Usage:	Reference
0x0000	No compression	RFC 4995
0x0001	RTP/UDP/IP	RFC 3095, RFC 4815
0x0002	UDP/IP	RFC 3095, RFC 4815
0x0003	ESP/IP	RFC 3095, RFC 4815
0x0004	IP	RFC 3843, RFC 4815
0x0006	TCP/IP	RFC 4996
0x0101	RTP/UDP/IP	RFC 5225
0x0102	UDP/IP	RFC 5225
0x0103	ESP/IP	RFC 5225
0x0104	IP	RFC 5225

[TS 36.323, clause 5.5.2]

PDCP entities associated with DRBs can be configured by upper layers [3] to use header compression.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.1.1]

This field defines which ROHC profiles from the list below are supported by the UE.

- 0x0000 ROHC uncompressed (RFC 4995)
- 0x0001 ROHC RTP (RFC 3095, RFC 4815)
- 0x0002 ROHC UDP (RFC 3095, RFC 4815)

...

'IMS capable UEs supporting voice' shall support ROHC profiles 0x0000, 0x0001, 0x0002 and be able to compress and decompress headers of PDCP SDUs at a PDCP SDU rate corresponding to supported IMS voice codecs.

8.2.1.8.3 Test description

8.2.1.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.2.1.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.1.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to establish a data radio bearer.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	The UE transmits an *ULInformationTransfer* message. This message includes an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer*	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state?	-	-	1	-

8.2.1.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.1.8.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.1.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition DRB(0, 1)			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE	1 entry		

(SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF			
DedicatedInfoNAS[1]	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with EPS bearer identity corresponding to drb-Identity 2	According 36.508 table 4.7.3-3	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.1.8.3.3-2: PDCP-Config (Table 8.2.1.8.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDCP-Config-DRB-UM ::= SEQUENCE {			
rlc-UM SEQUENCE {			
pdcp-SN-Size	len12bits		
}			
headerCompression CHOICE {			
rohc SEQUENCE {			
maxCID	15	DEFAULT 15	
profiles SEQUENCE {		IMS capable UEs supporting voice shall support ROHC profiles 0x0000, 0x0001, 0x0002.	
profile0x0001	TRUE		
profile0x0002	TRUE		
profile0x0003	FALSE		
profile0x0004	FALSE		
profile0x0006	FALSE		
profile0x0101	FALSE		
profile0x0102	FALSE		
profile0x0103	FALSE		
profile0x0104	FALSE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.1.8.3.3-3: RLC-Config (Table 8.2.1.8.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.3.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLC-Config-DRB-UM ::= CHOICE {			
um-Bi-Directional SEQUENCE {			
ul-UM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
sn-FieldLength	size10		
}			
dl-UM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
sn-FieldLength	size10		
}			
}			
}			

8.2.2 Radio resource reconfiguration

8.2.2.1 RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio resource reconfiguration / Success

8.2.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a 
radioResourceConfigDedicated with SRB, DRB, transport channel and physical channel reconfiguration }
    then { UE reconfigures the data and signalling radio bearers and sends an 
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.1, 5.3.10.3, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

The following represent an extraction of the requirements relevant to the test purpose.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> if this is the first *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

…

1> else:

2> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.1]

The UE shall:

…

1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (SRB reconfiguration):

2> reconfigure the RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> reconfigure the DCCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3]

…

1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (DRB reconfiguration):

2> if the *pdcp-Config* is included:

3> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;

2> if the *rlc-Config* is included:

3> reconfigure the RLC entity or entities in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> if the *logicalChannelConfig* is included:

3> reconfigure the DTCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelConfig*;

NOTE: Removal and addition of the same *drb-Identity* in single *radioResourceConfiguration* is not supported.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

8.2.2.1.3 Test description

8.2.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(2, 0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3.3 according to [18].

8.2.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *radioResourceConfigDedicated* with SRBs, DRB, transport channel and physical channel reconfiguration.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

8.2.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-RECONFIG		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-2: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-RECONFIG* (Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	SRB-ToAddModList-RECONFIG	TS 36.508 Table 4.6.3-22A	
drb-ToAddModList	DRB-ToAddModList-RECONFIG	TS 36.508 Table 4.6.3-2A	
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue	MAC-MainConfig-RECONFIG		
}			
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-RECONFIG		
}			

Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-3: *MAC-MainConfig-RECONFIG* (Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
periodicBSR-Timer	sf32		
retxBSR-Timer	sf2560		
}			
phr-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
periodicPHR-Timer	sf1000		
prohibitPHR-Timer	sf500		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-4: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-RECONFIG* (Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
pdsch-ConfigDedicated	PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-RECONFIG		
pucch-ConfigDedicated	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicated	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicated	Not present		
tpc-PDCCH-ConfigPUCCH	Not present		
tpc-PDCCH-ConfigPUSCH	Not present		
cqi-ReportConfig	Not present		
soundingRsUL-ConfigDedicated	Not present		
antennaInfo CHOICE {			
defaultValue	NULL		
}			
schedulingRequestConfig	Not present		
}			

Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-5: *PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-RECONFIG* (Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDSCH-ConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
p-a	dB1		
}			

8.2.2.2 RRC connection reconfiguration / SRB/DRB reconfiguration / Success

8.2.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing SRB reconfiguration }
    then { UE reconfigures affected SRBs and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing DRB reconfiguration }
    then { UE reconfigures affected DRBs and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.1 and 5.3.10.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> else:

2> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

3>perform the Radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.1]

The UE shall:

…

1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (SRB reconfiguration):

2> reconfigure the RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> reconfigure the DCCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3]

The UE shall:

…

1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (DRB reconfiguration):

2> if the *pdcp-Config* is included:

3> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;

2> if the *rlc-Config* is included:

3> reconfigure the RLC entity or entities in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> if the *logicalChannelConfig* is included:

3> reconfigure the DTCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelConfig*;

NOTE: Removal and addition of the same *drb-Identity* in single *radioResourceConfiguration* is not supported.

8.2.2.2.3 Test Description

8.2.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(2, 0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3.3 according to [8].

8.2.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *radioResourceConfigDedicated* with SRB reconfiguration.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	SS transmits *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *radioResourceConfigDedicated* with DRB reconfiguration.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P

8.2.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SRBRECONFIG		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-2: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SRBRECONFIG* (Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	SRB-ToAddModList-RECONFIG	TS 36.508 Table 4.6.3-22A	
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 8.2.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRBRECONFIG		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-4: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRBRECONFIG* (Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	DRB-ToAddModList-RECONFIG	TS 36.508 Table 4.6.3-2A	
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-5: Void

Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-6: Void

8.2.2.3 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell addition/modification/release / Success

8.2.2.3.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell addition/modification/release / Success / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToAddModList with a SCell addition }
    then { UE adds the new SCell, configures lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message within 25 (FDD)/28 (TDD) subframes }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToAddModList with SCell modification }
    then { UE modifies the affected SCell dedicated configurations and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToReleaseList with a
sCellIndex equling to one of the current UE SCell configuration }
    then { UE releases this SCell and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message within
25 (FDD)/28 (TDD) subframes }
            }
```

8.2.2.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.3a, 5.3.10.3b and 11.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-10 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToReleaseList*:

  2> perform SCell release as specified in 5.3.10.3a;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3a]

The UE shall:

1> if the release is triggered by reception of the *sCellToReleaseList*:

  2> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToReleaseList*:

    3> if the current UE configuration includes an SCell with value *sCellIndex*:

      4> release the SCell;

1> if the release is triggered by RRC connection re-establishment:

  2> release all SCells that are part of the current UE configuration;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3b]

The UE shall:

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):

  2> add the SCell, corresponding to the *cellIdentification*, in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommonSCell* and *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*;

  2> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state;

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (SCell modification):

  2> modify the SCell configuration in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*;

[TS 36.331, clause 11.2]

The UE performance requirements for RRC procedures are specified in the following table, by means of a value N:

N = the number of 1ms subframes from the end of reception of the E-UTRAN -> UE message on the UE physical layer up to when the UE shall be ready for the reception of uplink grant for the UE -> E-UTRAN response message with no access delay other than the TTI-alignment (e.g. excluding delays caused by scheduling, the random access procedure or physical layer synchronisation) where N=20 (Ref. TS 36.331 Fig. 11.2-1).

8.2.2.3.1.3 Test Description

8.2.2.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell3 is the SCell to be added.
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing an *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 3 addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message within 25 (FDD)/28 (TDD) subframes?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing an *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 3 modification.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing an *sCellToReleaseList* with an *sCellIndex* equalling to the Cell 3 cell index in the current UE configuration.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message within 25 (FDD)/28 (TDD) subframes?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	3	P
13	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-
Note 1: The SS is configured for RRC procedure delay testing according to TS 36.523-3 clause 7.12.1. Note 2: 5 (FDD) / 8 (TDD) subframes is added on top of RRC processing delay requirement, because UL grant is allocated for the next subframe after RRC procedure delay and because of transmission delay after UL grant. For TDD, consider the max 7 TTI transmission delay after UL grant.					

8.2.2.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-2 and 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-3, 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-7, 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-8 and 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-11

Condition	Explanation
Uplink_CA	The UE supports carrier aggregation in UL under the test band.
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-2: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add (Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
Ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3	optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-4: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
antennaInfoUL-r10	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10	UplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r10	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig SEQUENCE {			
measGapConfig CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Mod	SCell modification for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-6: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Mod (Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10	Not present		
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2-Mod		pc_FeatrGrp_102
}			

Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-7: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2-Mod* (Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-10)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
antennaInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
antennaPortsCount	an2		
}			
crossCarrierSchedulingConfig-r10	Not present		
csi-RS-Config-r10	Not present		
pdsch-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
}			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
antennaInfoUL-r10 SEQUENCE {			
transmissionModeUL-r10	tm1		
fourAntennaPortActivated-r10	Not present	OP setup	
}			
pusch-ConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	PUSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
uplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10	Not present		
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r10	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
	SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-Mod		pc_FeatrGrp_113
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020	Not present		
	SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020-Mod		pc_FeatrGrp_113
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-8: *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-Mod* (Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-11)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated ::= CHOICE{			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-Bandwidth	bw3		
srs-HoppingBandwidth	hbw3		
freqDomainPosition	0		
duration	TRUE		
srs-ConfigIndex	7		
transmissionComb	0		
cyclicShift	cs0		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-9: *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020-Mod* (Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-11)

Derivation Path: 36.331, clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020 ::= SEQUENCE {			
srs-AntennaPort-r10	an1		
}			

Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 11, Table 8.2.2.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1	SCell release for Cell 3	
}			
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.2.2.3.2 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell addition/modification/release / Success / Inter-Band CA

8.2.2.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as TC 8.2.2.3.1 but applied to Inter-band CA case.

8.2.2.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same as TC 8.2.2.3.1 but applied to Inter-band CA case.

8.2.2.3.2.3 Test description

8.2.2.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 8.2.2.3.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3
- Cell 10 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4

8.2.2.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 8.2.2.3.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Inter-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

8.2.2.3.3 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell addition/ modification/release / Success / Intra-band non-contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.2.3.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration Intra-band non-contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.2.4 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell SI change / Success

8.2.2.4.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell SI change / Success / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.2.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell(s) configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including sCellToReleaseList and
sCellToAddModList with the same concerned SCell to release and add, and with the change of the
relevant system information of the configured SCell }
    then { UE first releases the concerned SCell and then adds the concerned SCell, configures lower
layers to consider the concerned SCell to be in deactivated state and sends an
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.2.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.1.1, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.3a and 5.3.10.3b.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.1.1]

The UE applies the system information acquisition and change monitoring procedures for the PCell only. For an SCell, E-UTRAN provides, via dedicated signalling, all system information relevant for operation in RRC_CONNECTED when adding the SCell. Upon change of the relevant system information of a configured SCell, E-UTRAN releases and subsequently adds the concerned SCell, which may be done with a single *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.

NOTE 2: E-UTRAN may configure via dedicated signalling different parameter values than the ones broadcast in the concerned SCell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToReleaseList*:

  2> perform SCell release as specified in 5.3.10.3a;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3a]

The UE shall:

1> if the release is triggered by reception of the *sCellToReleaseList*:

  2> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToReleaseList*:

    3> if the current UE configuration includes an SCell with value *sCellIndex*:

      4> release the SCell;

1> if the release is triggered by RRC connection re-establishment:

2> release all SCells that are part of the current UE configuration;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3b]

The UE shall:

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):

2> add the SCell, corresponding to the *cellIdentification*, in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommonSCell* and *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*;

2> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state;

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (SCell modification):

2> modify the SCell configuration in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*;

8.2.2.4.1.3 Test Description

8.2.2.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the SCell to be added.
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* with Cell 3 as SCell addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToReleaseList* with a SCell release and a *sCellToAddModList* with a SCell addition for SCell relevant system information changes, the SCellIndex-r10 in both IEs indicate the same SCell as configured in step 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P

8.2.2.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-2, 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-3, 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-4, 8.2.2.3.1.3.3-6 and 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-7

Condition	Explanation
Uplink_CA	The UE supports carrier aggregation in UL under the test band.
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-2: *SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add* (Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3	optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-4: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
antennaInfoUL-r10	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10	UplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r10	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1	SCell release for Cell 3	
}			
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add-SIchange	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-6: *SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add-SIchange* (Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2-SIchange		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-7: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2-SIchange* (Table 8.2.2.4.1.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
antennaInfoCommon-r10 SEQUENCE {			
antennaPortsCount	an1		
}			
}			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3	optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

8.2.2.4.2 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell SI change / Success / Inter-Band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.2.4.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3
- Cell 10 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4

8.2.2.4.3 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell SI change / Success / Intra-band non-contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.2.4.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration Intra-band non-contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.2.5 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell addition without UL / Success

8.2.2.5.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell addition without UL / Success / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.2.5.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToAddModList with SCell addition without UL carrier }
    then { UE adds the new SCell and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
          }
```

8.2.2.5.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.3b.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToAddModList*:

2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3b]

The UE shall:

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):

2> add the SCell, corresponding to the *cellIdentification*, in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommonSCell* and *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*;

2> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state;

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (SCell modification):

2> modify the SCell configuration in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*;

8.2.2.5.1.3 Test Description

8.2.2.5.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the SCell to be added.
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.5.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.5.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 3 addition without UL carrier.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P

8.2.2.5.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.5.1.3.3-0: Condition for specific message contents in Table 8.2.2.5.1.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.2.5.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3 without UL carrier	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.5.1.3.3-2: *SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add* (Table 8.2.2.5.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.2.5.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.2.2.5.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
Ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
}			

Table 8.2.2.5.1.3.3-4: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.2.2.5.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
}			
}			

8.2.2.5.2 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell addition without UL / Success / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.2.5.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

8.2.2.5.3 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell addition without UL / Success / Intra-band non-Contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.2.5.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-Contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.2.5a CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / TDD SCell addition without UL

8.2.2.5a.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / TDD SCell addition without UL / SRS configuration / Periodic / multi-SRS switching

8.2.2.5a.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToAddModList with a TDD SCell addition without UL carrier, and srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex is configured for the TDD SCell, and SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated is configured for the TDD SCell for UL subframe as SRS trigger type 0.}
    then { the UE transmit SRS on the TDD SCell periodically using the resource on UL subframe configured in SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a TDD SCell without UL carrier and configured with srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToAddModList, and
SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated is configured for the TDD SCell for special subframe as SRS trigger
type 0.}
    then { the UE transmit SRS on the TDD SCell periodically using the resource on special subframe
configured in SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a TDD SCell without UL carrier and configured with srs-
SwitchFromServCellIndex }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToAddModList, and
SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated is configured for the TDD SCell for multi-symbols of special subframe
as SRS trigger type 0.}
    then { the UE transmit SRS on the TDD SCell periodically using the resource on multi-symbols of
special subframe configured in SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated }
            }
```

8.2.2.5a.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.3b, TS 36.213, clause 8.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3b]

The UE shall:

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):

  2> add the SCell, corresponding to the *cellIdentification*, in accordance with the *radioResourceConfigCommonSCell* and *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*, both included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG*;

  2> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state;

  2> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

    3> if SCells are not applicable for the associated measurement; and

    3> if the concerned SCell is included in *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*:

      4> remove the concerned SCell from *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG* that is part of the current UE configuration (SCell modification):

  2> modify the SCell configuration in accordance with the *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*, included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG*;

[TS 36.213, clause 8.2]

A UE shall transmit Sounding Reference Symbol (SRS) on per serving cell SRS resources based on two trigger types:

- trigger type 0: higher layer signalling
- trigger type 1: DCI formats 0/0A/0B/4/4A/4B/1A/6-0A/6-1A for FDD, TDD, and frame structure type 3 and DCI formats 2B/2C/2D/3B for TDD, and frame structure type 3.

…

A UE may be configured with SRS parameters for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1 on each serving cell. A BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB is not expected to be configured with SRS parameters for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1. The following SRS parameters are serving cell specific and semi-statically configurable by higher layers for trigger type 0 and for trigger type 1.

- Number of combs K_{TC} as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1, if configured
- srs-UpPtsAdd: two or four additional SC-FDMA symbols in UpPTS as defined in [11] for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1, if configured
- Transmission comb $\bar{k}_{TC}$, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- Starting physical resource block assignment n_{RRC}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell. For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, $n_{RRC} = 0$.
- *duration*: single or indefinite (until disabled), as defined in [11] for trigger type 0
- *srs-ConfigIndex* I_{SRS} for SRS periodicity T_{SRS} and SRS subframe offset T_{offset}, as defined in Table 8.2-1 and Table 8.2-2 for trigger type 0 and SRS periodicity $T_{\mathrm{SRS},1}$ and SRS subframe offset $T_{offset,1}$, as defined in Table 8.2-4 and Table 8.2-5 trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell
- SRS bandwidth B_{SRS}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell. For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, $B_{\mathrm{SRS}} = 0$.
- Frequency hopping bandwidth, b_{hop}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0
- Cyclic shift n_{SRS}^{cs}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.1 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- Number of antenna ports N_p for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- SRS subframe for each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is a LAA SCell and DCI format 4B

For a TDD serving cell,

- If the serving cell not configured for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, or if the UE supports *ce-srsEnhancement-r14*
    - For trigger type 0, the UE can be configured with more than one configuration of *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedUpPTsExt* and/or *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated*, and the SRS parameters in each of the configurations shall be used.
    - For trigger type 1, the UE can be configured with more than one configuration of *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodicUpPTsExt* and/or *SoundingRS-UL- ConfigDedicatedAperiodic*, and the SRS parameters in each of the configurations shall be used.

…

For a TDD serving cell not configured for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, and trigger type 1, a SRS request field [4] shall be included in DCI format 3B if the value of the higher layer parameter *fieldTypeFormat3B* is set to 3 or 4. If the UE is configured with more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, a single SRS request field is included in DCI format 3B for a set of the TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission as given in Table 8.2-0C; otherwise one or more SRS request fields is included in DCI format 3B each corresponding to a TDD serving cell without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission as configured by higher layers. If the UE is configured with no more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, and the UE does not support transmit antenna selection or multi-antenna transmission, the SRS request field [4] in DCI format 3B is 1-bit, 2-bits otherwise. For the 1-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 3B, a type 1 SRS is triggered if the value of the SRS request field is set to '1' with SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c*, configured by higher layer signalling. For the 2-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 3B, and UE configured with no more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, the SRS request field indicates the SRS parameter set given in Table 8.1-1 with the three sets of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format4*, configured by higher layer signalling. For the 2-bit SRS request field [4] in Table 8.2-0C and DCI format 3B, and UE configured with more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c*, configured by higher layer signalling for the associated serving cell, is used if a type 1 SRS is triggered.

8.2.2.5a.1.3 Test description

8.2.2.5a.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the SCell to be added.
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.5a.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 3 addition without UL carrier, and setup an SRS configuration on the last symbol of 4th subframe every radio frame in SCell Cell3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on the last symbol of 4th subframe every radio frame in SCell Cell3?	-->	*SRS*	1	P
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* to release the SRS configuration on 4th subframe and to setup an SRS configuration on the last symbol of the 1st UpPTS every radio frame in SCell Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on the last symbol of the 1st UpPTS every radio frame in SCell Cell3?	-->	*SRS*	2	P
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* to add a second SRS configuration on the second last symbol of the 1st UpPTS every radio frame in SCell Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on both 2 symbols of the 1st UpPTS every radio frame in SCell Cell3?	-->	*SRS*	3	P

8.2.2.5a.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-2: SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19D, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-3: RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-13A, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-4: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-6A, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-5: SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-22, condition TDD			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigIndex	18	INTEGER (0..1023) See Table 8.2-2 in TS 36.213	
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4, Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-7: SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19D, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-8: RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-13A, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-9: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-6A, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-10: SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-22, condition TDD			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigIndex	16	INTEGER (0..1023) See Table 8.2-2 in TS 36.213	
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-12: SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-11)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19D, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-13: RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-12)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-13A, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-14: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.1.3.3-12)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-6A, condition SRS-Switching			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
soundingRS-UL-PeriodicConfigDedicatedList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..2)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated[1] CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-Bandwidth	bw0		
srs-HoppingBandwidth	hbw0		
freqDomainPosition	0		
duration	TRUE		
srs-ConfigIndex	15	Second last symbol of 1st UpPTS	
transmissionComb	0		
cyclicShift	cs0		
}			
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated[2] CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-Bandwidth	bw0		
srs-HoppingBandwidth	hbw0		
freqDomainPosition	0		
duration	TRUE		
srs-ConfigIndex	16	Last symbol of 1st UpPTS	
transmissionComb	0		
cyclicShift	cs0		
}			
}			
soundingRS-UL-PeriodicConfigDedicatedUpPTsExtList-r14	Not Present		
soundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicatedList-r14	Not Present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedApUpPTsExtList-r14	Not Present		
}			

8.2.2.5a.2 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / TDD SCell addition without UL / SRS configuration / Aperiodic

8.2.2.5a.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToAddModList with a TDD
SCell addition without UL carrier, and srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex is configured for the TDD SCell,
and SoundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicated is configured for the TDD SCell for UL subframe as SRS
trigger type 1, and a SRS request is received in DCI 1A on the TDD SCell.}
    then { the UE transmit SRS on the TDD SCell using the resource on UL subframe configured in
SoundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicated }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a TDD SCell without UL carrier and configured with srs-
SwitchFromServCellIndex }
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured with SoundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicated for the TDD SCell for UL
subframe as SRS trigger type 1, and a SRS request is received in DCI 3B on the TDD SCell.}}
    then { the UE transmit SRS on the TDD SCell using the resource on UL subframe configured in
SoundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicated }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a TDD SCell without UL carrier and configured with srs-
SwitchFromServCellIndex }
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured with SoundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicated for the TDD SCell for special
subframe as SRS trigger type 1, and a SRS request is received in DCI 1A on the TDD SCell.}}
    then { the UE transmit SRS on the TDD SCell using the resource on special subframe configured in
SoundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicated }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a TDD SCell without UL carrier and configured with srs-
SwitchFromServCellIndex }
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured with SoundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicated for the TDD SCell for special
subframe as SRS trigger type 1, and a SRS request is received in DCI 3B on the TDD SCell.}}
    then { the UE transmit SRS on the TDD SCell using the resource on special subframe configured in
SoundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicated }
            }
```

8.2.2.5a.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.3b, TS 36.213, clause 8.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToAddModList*:

    2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3b]

The UE shall:

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):

  2> add the SCell, corresponding to the *cellIdentification*, in accordance with the *radioResourceConfigCommonSCell* and *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*, both included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG*;

  2> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state;

  2> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

    3> if SCells are not applicable for the associated measurement; and

    3> if the concerned SCell is included in *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*:

      4> remove the concerned SCell from *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG* that is part of the current UE configuration (SCell modification):

2> modify the SCell configuration in accordance with the *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*, included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG*;

[TS 36.213, clause 8.2]

A UE shall transmit Sounding Reference Symbol (SRS) on per serving cell SRS resources based on two trigger types:

- trigger type 0: higher layer signalling
- trigger type 1: DCI formats 0/0A/0B/4/4A/4B/1A/6-0A/6-1A for FDD, TDD, and frame structure type 3 and DCI formats 2B/2C/2D/3B for TDD, and frame structure type 3.

…

A UE may be configured with SRS parameters for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1 on each serving cell. A BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB is not expected to be configured with SRS parameters for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1. The following SRS parameters are serving cell specific and semi-statically configurable by higher layers for trigger type 0 and for trigger type 1.

- Number of combs K_{TC} as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1, if configured
- srs-UpPtsAdd: two or four additional SC-FDMA symbols in UpPTS as defined in [11] for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1, if configured
- Transmission comb $\bar{k}_{TC}$, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- Starting physical resource block assignment n_{RRC}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell. For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, $n_{RRC} = 0$.
- *duration*: single or indefinite (until disabled), as defined in [11] for trigger type 0
- *srs-ConfigIndex* I_{SRS} for SRS periodicity T_{SRS} and SRS subframe offset T_{offset}, as defined in Table 8.2-1 and Table 8.2-2 for trigger type 0 and SRS periodicity $T_{\mathrm{SRS},1}$ and SRS subframe offset $T_{offset,1}$, as defined in Table 8.2-4 and Table 8.2-5 trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell
- SRS bandwidth B_{SRS}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell. For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, $B_{\mathrm{SRS}} = 0$.
- Frequency hopping bandwidth, b_{hop}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0
- Cyclic shift n_{SRS}^{cs}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.1 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- Number of antenna ports N_p for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- SRS subframe for each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is a LAA SCell and DCI format 4B

For a TDD serving cell,

- If the serving cell not configured for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, or if the UE supports *ce-srsEnhancement-r14*
  - For trigger type 0, the UE can be configured with more than one configuration of *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedUpPTsExt* and/or *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated*, and the SRS parameters in each of the configurations shall be used.

- For trigger type 1, the UE can be configured with more than one configuration of *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodicUpPTsExt* and/or *SoundingRS-UL- ConfigDedicatedAperiodic*, and the SRS parameters in each of the configurations shall be used.

…

For trigger type 1 and DCI format 4/4A/4B three sets of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format4*, are configured by higher layer signalling. The 2-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 4/4A/4B indicates the SRS parameter set given in Table 8.1-1. For trigger type 1 and DCI format 0/0A/0B /6-0A, a single set of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format0*, is configured by higher layer signalling. For trigger type 1 and DCI formats 1A/2B/2C/2D/6-1A, a single common set of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c*, is configured by higher layer signalling. For a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell, the SRS request field is 1 bit [4] for DCI formats 0/1A/2B/2C/2D/6-0A/6-1A, with a type 1 SRS triggered if the value of the SRS request field is set to '1'. For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, the SRS timing offset field is 3 bits [4] for DCI formats 1A/2B/2C/2D, with a type 1 SRS triggered if the value of the SRS timing offset field is not set to '000'. The SRS request field is 1 bit [4] for DCI formats 0A, with a type 1 SRS triggered if the value of the SRS request field is set to '1'. The 2-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 0B indicates the type 1 SRS triggering and PUSCH subframe (as determined in Subclause 8.0) with SRS as given in Table 8.2-0A.

…

For a TDD serving cell not configured for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, and trigger type 1, a SRS request field [4] shall be included in DCI format 3B if the value of the higher layer parameter *fieldTypeFormat3B* is set to 3 or 4. If the UE is configured with more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, a single SRS request field is included in DCI format 3B for a set of the TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission as given in Table 8.2-0C; otherwise one or more SRS request fields is included in DCI format 3B each corresponding to a TDD serving cell without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission as configured by higher layers. If the UE is configured with no more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, and the UE does not support transmit antenna selection or multi-antenna transmission, the SRS request field [4] in DCI format 3B is 1-bit, 2-bits otherwise. For the 1-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 3B, a type 1 SRS is triggered if the value of the SRS request field is set to '1' with SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c*, configured by higher layer signalling. For the 2-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 3B, and UE configured with no more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, the SRS request field indicates the SRS parameter set given in Table 8.1-1 with the three sets of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format4*, configured by higher layer signalling. For the 2-bit SRS request field [4] in Table 8.2-0C and DCI format 3B, and UE configured with more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c*, configured by higher layer signalling for the associated serving cell, is used if a type 1 SRS is triggered.

8.2.2.5a.2.3 Test description

8.2.2.5a.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the SCell to be added.
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.5a.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 3 addition without UL carrier, and setup an aperiodic SRS configuration on the last symbol of 4th and 9th subframe of every radio frame in SCell Cell3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an SRS request by using DCI format 1A on 1st subframe in one radio frame in SCell Cell3.	<--	DCI: (DCI Format 1A defined in TS 36.508 Table 4.3.6.1.3-1 with following exceptions: RBA(N_{PRB})= 5, I_{MCS} = 5, SRS request = '1'.)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on the last symbol of 9th subframe in the same radio frame in SCell Cell3?	-->	*SRS*	1	P
5	The SS transmits an SRS request by using DCI format 3B on 1st subframe in one radio frame in SCell Cell3.	<--	DCI: (DCI Format 3B defined in TS 36.508 Table 4.3.6.1.6A-1)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on the last symbol of 9th subframe in the same radio frame in SCell Cell3?	-->	*SRS*	2	P
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* to change the SRS configuration to the last symbol of the 2 UpPTSs every radio frame in SCell Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an SRS request by using DCI format 1A on 1st subframe in one radio frame in SCell Cell3.	<--	DCI: (DCI Format 1A defined in TS 36.508 Table 4.3.6.1.3-1 with following exceptions: RBA(N_{PRB})= 5, I_{MCS} = 5, SRS request = '1'.)	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on last symbol of the 2nd UpPTS in the same radio frame in SCell Cell3?	-->	*SRS*	3	P
11	The SS transmits an SRS request by using DCI format 3B on 1st subframe in one radio frame in SCell Cell3.	<--	DCI: (DCI Format 3B defined in TS 36.508 Table 4.3.6.1.6A-1)	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on last symbol of the 2nd UpPTS in the same radio frame in SCell Cell3?	-->	*SRS*	4	P

8.2.2.5a.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.3-2: SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19D, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.3-3: RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-13A, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.3-4: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-6A, condition SRS-Switching			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
soundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicatedList-r14 SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
soundingRS-AperiodicSet-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
srs-CC-SetIndexList-r14	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r14 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigIndexAp-r10	13	4th and 9th subframe every radio frame	
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format4-r10	Not present		
srs-ActivateAp-r10 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format0-r10 SEQUENCE {			
srs-AntennaPortAp-r10	an1		
srs-BandwidthAp-r10	bw0		
freqDomainPositionAp-r10	0		
transmissionCombAp-r10	0		
cyclicShiftAp-r10	cs0		
}			
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c-r10 SEQUENCE {			
srs-AntennaPortAp-r10	an1		
srs-BandwidthAp-r10	bw0		
freqDomainPositionAp-r10	0		
transmissionCombAp-r10	0		
cyclicShiftAp-r10	cs0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.3-6: SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19D, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.3-7: RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-13A, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.3-8: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.2.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-6A, condition SRS-Switching			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
soundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicatedList-r14 SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
soundingRS-AperiodicSet-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
srs-CC-SetIndexList-r14	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r14 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigIndexAp-r10	11	Last symbol of every UpPTS	
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format4-r10	Not present		
srs-ActivateAp-r10 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format0-r10 SEQUENCE {			
srs-AntennaPortAp-r10	an1		
srs-BandwidthAp-r10	bw0		
freqDomainPositionAp-r10	0		
transmissionCombAp-r10	0		
cyclicShiftAp-r10	cs0		
}			
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c-r10 SEQUENCE {			
srs-AntennaPortAp-r10	an1		
srs-BandwidthAp-r10	bw0		
freqDomainPositionAp-r10	0		
transmissionCombAp-r10	0		
cyclicShiftAp-r10	cs0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.2.2.5a.3 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / TDD SCell addition without UL / SRS configuration / Collision handling / Priority

8.2.2.5a.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED }
ensure that {
  when { UE in configured with SRS trigger type 0 in PCell, and UE receives an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing *sCellToAddModList* with a TDD SCell addition without UL carrier, and *srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex* is configured for the TDD SCell, and *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated* is configured for the TDD SCell for UL subframe as SRS trigger type 0, and the SRS transmission in PCell overlaps in the same symbol with SRS transmission in TDD SCell }
    then { the UE transmit SRS in TDD SCell, but doesn’t transmit SRS in PCell }
            }

(2)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a TDD SCell without UL carrier and configured with *srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex* }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU retransmission for DRB in PCell, and corresponding HARQ-ACK transmission overlaps in the same symbol with the SRS transmission in TDD SCell }
    then { the UE transmit HARQ-ACK in PCell, but doesn’t transmit SRS in TDD SCell }
            }

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a TDD SCell without UL carrier and configured with srs-
SwitchFromServCellIndex }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UL grant triggering the aperiodic CSI reporting in PCell, and corresponding CSI
reporting overlaps in the same symbol with the SRS transmission type 0 in TDD SCell }
    then { the UE transmit aperiodic CSI reporting in PCell, but doesn’t transmit SRS in TDD SCell }
            }
```

8.2.2.5a.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.3b, TS 36.213, clause 8.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3b]

The UE shall:

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):

  2> add the SCell, corresponding to the *cellIdentification*, in accordance with the *radioResourceConfigCommonSCell* and *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*, both included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG*;

  2> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state;

  2> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

    3> if SCells are not applicable for the associated measurement; and

    3> if the concerned SCell is included in *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*:

      4> remove the concerned SCell from *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG* that is part of the current UE configuration (SCell modification):

  2> modify the SCell configuration in accordance with the *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*, included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG*;

[TS 36.213, clause 8.2]

A UE shall transmit Sounding Reference Symbol (SRS) on per serving cell SRS resources based on two trigger types:

- trigger type 0: higher layer signalling

- trigger type 1: DCI formats 0/0A/0B/4/4A/4B/1A/6-0A/6-1A for FDD, TDD, and frame structure type 3 and DCI formats 2B/2C/2D/3B for TDD, and frame structure type 3.

…

A UE may be configured with SRS parameters for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1 on each serving cell. A BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB is not expected to be configured with SRS parameters for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1. The following SRS parameters are serving cell specific and semi-statically configurable by higher layers for trigger type 0 and for trigger type 1.

- Number of combs K_{TC} as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1, if configured
- srs-UpPtsAdd: two or four additional SC-FDMA symbols in UpPTS as defined in [11] for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1, if configured
- Transmission comb $\bar{k}_{TC}$, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- Starting physical resource block assignment n_{RRC}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell. For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, $n_{RRC} = 0$.
- *duration*: single or indefinite (until disabled), as defined in [11] for trigger type 0
- *srs-ConfigIndex* I_{SRS} for SRS periodicity T_{SRS} and SRS subframe offset T_{offset}, as defined in Table 8.2-1 and Table 8.2-2 for trigger type 0 and SRS periodicity $T_{\mathrm{SRS},1}$ and SRS subframe offset $T_{offset,1}$, as defined in Table 8.2-4 and Table 8.2-5 trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell
- SRS bandwidth B_{SRS}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell. For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, $B_{\mathrm{SRS}} = 0$.
- Frequency hopping bandwidth, b_{hop}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0
- Cyclic shift n_{SRS}^{cs}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.1 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- Number of antenna ports N_p for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- SRS subframe for each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is a LAA SCell and DCI format 4B

For a TDD serving cell,

- If the serving cell not configured for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, or if the UE supports *ce-srsEnhancement-r14*
  - For trigger type 0, the UE can be configured with more than one configuration of *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedUpPTsExt* and/or *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated*, and the SRS parameters in each of the configurations shall be used.
  - For trigger type 1, the UE can be configured with more than one configuration of *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodicUpPTsExt* and/or *SoundingRS-UL- ConfigDedicatedAperiodic*, and the SRS parameters in each of the configurations shall be used.

…

For trigger type 1 and DCI format 4/4A/4B three sets of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format4*, are configured by higher layer signalling. The 2-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 4/4A/4B indicates the SRS parameter set given in Table 8.1-1. For trigger type 1 and DCI format 0/0A/0B /6-0A, a single set of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format0*, is configured by higher layer signalling. For trigger type 1 and DCI formats 1A/2B/2C/2D/6-1A, a single common set of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c*, is configured by higher layer signalling. For a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell, the SRS request field is 1 bit [4] for DCI formats 0/1A/2B/2C/2D/6-0A/6-1A, with a type 1 SRS triggered if the value of the SRS request field is set to '1'. For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, the SRS timing offset field is 3 bits [4] for DCI formats 1A/2B/2C/2D, with a type 1 SRS triggered if the value of the SRS timing offset field is not set to '000'. The SRS request field is 1 bit [4] for DCI formats 0A, with a type 1 SRS triggered if the value of the SRS request field is set to '1'. The 2-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 0B indicates the type 1 SRS triggering and PUSCH subframe (as determined in Subclause 8.0) with SRS as given in Table 8.2-0A.

…

For a TDD serving cell not configured for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, and trigger type 1, a SRS request field [4] shall be included in DCI format 3B if the value of the higher layer parameter *fieldTypeFormat3B* is set to 3 or 4. If the UE is configured with more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, a single SRS request field is included in DCI format 3B for a set of the TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission as given in Table 8.2-0C; otherwise one or more SRS request fields is included in DCI format 3B each corresponding to a TDD serving cell without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission as configured by higher layers. If the UE is configured with no more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, and the UE does not support transmit antenna selection or multi-antenna transmission, the SRS request field [4] in DCI format 3B is 1-bit, 2-bits otherwise. For the 1-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 3B, a type 1 SRS is triggered if the value of the SRS request field is set to '1' with SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c*, configured by higher layer signalling. For the 2-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 3B, and UE configured with no more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, the SRS request field indicates the SRS parameter set given in Table 8.1-1 with the three sets of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format4*, configured by higher layer signalling. For the 2-bit SRS request field [4] in Table 8.2-0C and DCI format 3B, and UE configured with more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c*, configured by higher layer signalling for the associated serving cell, is used if a type 1 SRS is triggered.

…

If a UE is not configured with multiple TAGs and the UE is not configured with the parameter *srs-UpPtsAdd* for trigger type 1, or if a UE is not configured with multiple TAGs and the UE is not configured with more than one serving cell of different CPs, the UE shall not transmit SRS whenever SRS transmission on any serving cells and PUCCH transmission carrying HARQ-ACK and/or positive SR using normal PUCCH format as defined in Subclauses 5.4.1 and 5.4.2A of [3] happen to coincide in the same subframe.

…

For a TDD serving cell d not configured for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, denote as $s_0(d)$ the corresponding serving cell whose UL transmissions may be interrupted as signalled by *srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex*. Define the set $S(d)=\{s_0(d)\ldots s_{N-1}(d)\}$ as the set of serving cells that meet the all the following conditions:

- $\{s_0(d)\ldots s_{N-1}(d)\}$ are in the same band as $s_0(d)$.
- $\{s_0(d)\ldots s_{N-1}(d)\}$ have the same CP as s_0(d).
- $\{s_0(d)\ldots s_{N-1}(d)\}$ are in the same TAG as s_0(d).

The following prioritization rules shall be applied when transmitting SRS over serving cell d when the simultaneous transmission of SRS and other signal/channel would result in uplink transmissions beyond the UE's indicated uplink carrier aggregation capability included in the *UE-EUTRA-Capability* [12]:

- If PUSCH/PUCCH transmission carrying HARQ-ACK/positive SR/RI/PTI/CRI and/or PRACH on a serving cell in set $S(d)$ overlaps in the same symbol with the SRS transmission (including any interruption due to uplink or downlink RF retuning time [10]) on serving cell d, then the UE shall not transmit SRS. Otherwise,
- if PUSCH transmission carrying aperiodic CSI on a serving cell in set $S(d)$ overlaps in the same symbol with the SRS transmission (including any interruption due to uplink or downlink RF retuning time [10]) in serving cell d, and if the SRS transmission is a type 0 SRS transmission, then the UE shall not transmit the type 0 SRS. Otherwise,
- if PUSCH transmission on a serving cell in set $S(d)$ overlaps in more than one symbol with the SRS transmission (including any interruption due to uplink or downlink RF retuning time [10]) in serving cell d, then the UE shall drop the PUSCH transmission. If PUCCH/SRS transmission on a serving cell in set $S(d)$ overlaps in the same

symbol with the SRS transmission (including any interruption due to uplink or downlink RF retuning time [10]) on serving cell *d*, the UE shall drop the PUCCH/SRS transmission.

8.2.2.5a.3.3 Test description

8.2.2.5a.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the SCell to be added.
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.5a.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.5a.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message. The *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* contains *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 3 addition without UL carrier, and setup a periodic SRS configuration on the last symbol of 4th subframe of every radio frame in SCell Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS in PCell Cell 1 on the last symbol of 4th subframe in radio frame k1? (Note 1)	-->	*SRS*	1	F
4	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS in SCell Cell 3 on the last symbol of 4th subframe in radio frame k1? (Note 1)	-->	*SRS*	1	P
5	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU) in PCell Cell 1 on 10th subframe of radio frame k2, with content set so that UE could not successfully decode the data from its soft buffer.	<--	MAC PDU		
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK in PCell Cell 1 on 4th subframe of radio frame k2+1?	-->	HARQ NACK	2	P
7	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on the last symbol of 4th subframe of radio frame k2+1 in SCell Cell3?	-->	*SRS*	2	F
8	After 1 second of step 5, the SS sends an UL grant to trigger aperiodic CSI reporting in PCell Cell 1 on 10th subframe of radio frame k3.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE perform aperiodical CQI reporting in PCell Cell 1 on 4th subframe of radio frame k3+1?	-->	(CQI)	3	P
10	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on the last symbol of 4th subframe of radio frame k3+1 in SCell Cell3?	-->	*SRS*	3	F
Note 1: Radio frame k1 is randomly selected after step 2.					

8.2.2.5a.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.5a.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Preamble)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigIndex	5	See Table 8.2-1 in TS 36.213	FDD
	13	INTEGER (0..1023) See Table 8.2-2 in TS 36.213	TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.5a.3.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.5a.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 8.2.2.5a.3.3.3-3: SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.3.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19D, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.3.3.3-4: RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.3.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-13A, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.3.3.3-5: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.3.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-6A, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.3.3.3-6: SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.3.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-22, condition TDD			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigIndex	18	INTEGER (0..1023) See Table 8.2-2 in TS 36.213	
}			
}			

8.2.2.5a.4 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / TDD SCell addition without UL / SRS configuration / Collision handling / flexible SRS transmitting

8.2.2.5a.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a TDD SCell without UL carrier and configured with srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex }
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured with soundingRS-FlexibleTiming-r14 and UE is configured with SoundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicated for the TDD SCell for UL subframe as SRS trigger type 1, and a SRS request is received in DCI 3B on the TDD SCell, and the SRS transmission in subframe n+k happens to overlap with a HARQ-ACK transmission }
    then { the UE transmit SRS in a later subframe n+k+l, where l=max(5, T_SRS,1) }
            }
```

8.2.2.5a.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.3b, TS 36.213, clause 8.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToAddModList*:

    2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3b]

The UE shall:

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):

  2> add the SCell, corresponding to the *cellIdentification*, in accordance with the *radioResourceConfigCommonSCell* and *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*, both included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG*;

  2> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state;

  2> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

    3> if SCells are not applicable for the associated measurement; and

    3> if the concerned SCell is included in *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*:

      4> remove the concerned SCell from *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG* that is part of the current UE configuration (SCell modification):

  2> modify the SCell configuration in accordance with the *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*, included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG*;

[TS 36.213, clause 8.2]

A UE shall transmit Sounding Reference Symbol (SRS) on per serving cell SRS resources based on two trigger types:

- trigger type 0: higher layer signalling
- trigger type 1: DCI formats 0/0A/0B/4/4A/4B/1A/6-0A/6-1A for FDD, TDD, and frame structure type 3 and DCI formats 2B/2C/2D/3B for TDD, and frame structure type 3.

…

A UE may be configured with SRS parameters for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1 on each serving cell. A BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB is not expected to be configured with SRS parameters for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1. The following SRS parameters are serving cell specific and semi-statically configurable by higher layers for trigger type 0 and for trigger type 1.

- Number of combs K_{TC} as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1, if configured
- srs-UpPtsAdd: two or four additional SC-FDMA symbols in UpPTS as defined in [11] for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1, if configured
- Transmission comb $\bar{k}_{TC}$, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- Starting physical resource block assignment n_{RRC}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell. For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, $n_{RRC} = 0$.
- *duration*: single or indefinite (until disabled), as defined in [11] for trigger type 0
- *srs-ConfigIndex* I_{SRS} for SRS periodicity T_{SRS} and SRS subframe offset T_{offset} , as defined in Table 8.2-1 and Table 8.2-2 for trigger type 0 and SRS periodicity $T_{\mathrm{SRS},1}$ and SRS subframe offset $T_{offset,1}$, as defined in Table 8.2-4 and Table 8.2-5 trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell
- SRS bandwidth B_{SRS} , as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell. For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, $B_{\mathrm{SRS}} = 0$.
- Frequency hopping bandwidth, b_{hop}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0
- Cyclic shift n_{SRS}^{cs}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.1 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- Number of antenna ports N_p for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- SRS subframe for each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is a LAA SCell and DCI format 4B

For a TDD serving cell,

- If the serving cell not configured for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, or if the UE supports *ce-srsEnhancement-r14*
  - For trigger type 0, the UE can be configured with more than one configuration of *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedUpPTsExt* and/or *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated*, and the SRS parameters in each of the configurations shall be used.
  - For trigger type 1, the UE can be configured with more than one configuration of *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodicUpPTsExt* and/or *SoundingRS-UL- ConfigDedicatedAperiodic*, and the SRS parameters in each of the configurations shall be used.

…

For trigger type 1 and DCI format 4/4A/4B three sets of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format4*, are configured by higher layer signalling. The 2-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 4/4A/4B indicates the SRS parameter set given in Table 8.1-1. For trigger type 1 and DCI format 0/0A/0B /6-0A, a single set of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format0*, is configured by higher layer signalling. For trigger type 1 and DCI formats 1A/2B/2C/2D/6-1A, a single common set of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c*, is configured by higher layer signalling. For a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell, the SRS request field is 1 bit [4] for DCI formats 0/1A/2B/2C/2D/6-0A/6-1A, with a type 1 SRS triggered if the value of the SRS request field is set to '1'. For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, the SRS timing offset field is 3 bits [4] for DCI formats 1A/2B/2C/2D, with a type 1 SRS triggered if the value of the SRS timing offset field is not set to '000'. The SRS request field is 1 bit [4] for DCI formats 0A, with a type 1 SRS triggered if the value of the SRS request field is set to '1'. The 2-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 0B indicates the type 1 SRS triggering and PUSCH subframe (as determined in Subclause 8.0) with SRS as given in Table 8.2-0A.

…

For a TDD serving cell not configured for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, and trigger type 1, a SRS request field [4] shall be included in DCI format 3B if the value of the higher layer parameter *fieldTypeFormat3B* is set to 3 or 4. If the UE is configured with more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, a single SRS request field is included in DCI format 3B for a set of the TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission as given in Table 8.2-0C; otherwise one or more SRS request fields is included in DCI format 3B each corresponding to a TDD serving cell without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission as configured by higher layers. If the UE is configured with no more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, and the UE does not support transmit antenna selection or multi-antenna transmission, the SRS request field [4] in DCI format 3B is 1-bit, 2-bits otherwise. For the 1-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 3B, a type 1 SRS is triggered if the value of the SRS request field is set to '1' with SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c*, configured by higher layer signalling. For the 2-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 3B, and UE configured with no more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, the SRS request field indicates the SRS parameter set given in Table 8.1-1 with the three sets of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format4*, configured by higher layer signalling. For the 2-bit SRS request field [4] in Table 8.2-0C and DCI format 3B, and UE configured with more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c*, configured by higher layer signalling for the associated serving cell, is used if a type 1 SRS is triggered.

…

For a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell, a non-BL/CE UE configured for type 1 triggered SRS transmission on serving cell *c* upon detection of a positive SRS request in subframe/slot *n* of serving cell *c* shall commence SRS transmission in the first subframe satisfying $n+k, k \geq k_p$, and

- $k_p = \left\lceil \frac{n+4}{2} \right\rceil$ if the positive SRS request in PDCCH/SPDCCH with DCI format 7-0A/7-1A is detected in slot *n*,for TDD
- $k_p = 3$ if the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *shortProcessingTime* and the corresponding PDCCH with DCI format other than DCI format 7-0A/7-1A is in the UE-specific search space,
- $k_p = 4$ otherwise, and

$(10 \cdot n_f + k_{\mathrm{SRS}} - T_{offset,1}) \bmod T_{\mathrm{SRS},1} = 0$ for TDD serving cell *c* with $T_{\mathrm{SRS},1} > 2$ and for FDD serving cell *c*,

$(k_{\mathrm{SRS}} - T_{offset,1}) \bmod 5 = 0$ for TDD serving cell *c* with $T_{\mathrm{SRS},1} = 2$

where for FDD serving cell *c* $k_{\mathrm{SRS}} = \{0,1,...,9\}$ is the subframe index within the frame n_f, for TDD serving cell *c*, if the UE is configured with the parameter *srs-UpPtsAdd* for trigger type 1, k_{SRS} is defined in Table 8.2-6; otherwise k_{SRS} is defined in Table 8.2-3. For a TDD serving cell not configured for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission and the positive SRS request detected in PDCCH/EPDCCH scheduling PDSCH and the UE configured with *soundingRS-FlexibleTiming-r14* by higher layer signalling, if the SRS transmission (including any interruption due to uplink or downlink RF retuning time [10]) in the first subframe $n+k, k \geq 4$ happens to overlap with a HARQ-ACK transmission for any serving cell, the UE shall commence SRS transmission in subframe $n + k + l$, where $l = \max(5, T_{\mathrm{SRS},1})$.

8.2.2.5a.4.3 Test description

8.2.2.5a.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the SCell to be added.
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.5a.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.5a.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 3 addition without UL carrier, and setup an aperiodic SRS configuration on the last symbol of 3rd and 8th subframe of every radio frame in SCell Cell3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits DCI format 1A on 1st subframe in one radio frame in SCell Cell3, and a MAC PDU is transmitted. The corresponding HARQ-ACK is expected to be in 8th subframe.	<--	DCI: (DCI Format 1A defined in TS 36.508 Table 4.3.6.1.3-1 with following exceptions: RBA(N_{PRB})= 5, I_{MCS} = 5, SRS request = '0'.)	-	-
4	The SS transmits an SRS request by using DCI format 3B on 2nd subframe in the same radio frame in SCell Cell3. The corresponding SRS transmission is expected to be in 8th subframe.		DCI: (DCI Format 3B defined in TS 36.508 Table 4.3.6.1.6A-1)		
5	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on the last symbol of 8th subframe in the same radio frame in SCell Cell3?	-->	*SRS*	1	F
6	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on the last symbol of 3rd subframe in the next radio frame in SCell Cell3?	-->	*SRS*	1	P

8.2.2.5a.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.5a.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.5a.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 8.2.2.5a.4.3.3-2: SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.4.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19D, condition SRS-Switching

Table 8.2.2.5a.4.3.3-3: RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.4.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-13A, condition SRS-Switching			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r14 SEQUENCE {			SRS-Switching
soundingRS-FlexibleTiming-r14	TRUE		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.5a.4.3.3-4: PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.5a.4.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-6A, condition SRS-Switching			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
soundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicatedList-r14 SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
soundingRS-AperiodicSet-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
srs-CC-SetIndexList-r14	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r14 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigIndexAp-r10	12	3rd and 8th subframe every radio frame	
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format4-r10	Not present		
srs-ActivateAp-r10 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format0-r10 SEQUENCE {			
srs-AntennaPortAp-r10	an1		
srs-BandwidthAp-r10	bw0		
freqDomainPositionAp-r10	0		
transmissionCombAp-r10	0		
cyclicShiftAp-r10	cs0		
}			
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c-r10 SEQUENCE {			
srs-AntennaPortAp-r10	an1		
srs-BandwidthAp-r10	bw0		
freqDomainPositionAp-r10	0		
transmissionCombAp-r10	0		
cyclicShiftAp-r10	cs0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.2.2.6 RRC connection reconfiguration/ UE Assistance Information

8.2.2.6.1 RRC connection reconfiguration/ UE Assistance Information/power preference indication setup and release

8.2.2.6.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and it is not configured to provide power preference
indications }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE is caused to send UEAssistanceInformation message indicating "normal" }
    then { the UE does not transmit a UEAssistanceInformation message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and it is configured to provide power preference indications
with T340 set to 0s}
ensure that {
  when { UE prefers a configuration primarily optimised for power saving and sends the message
UEAssistanceInformation}
    then { the UE includes powerPrefIndication  set to lowPowerConsumption in the message
UEAssistanceInformation }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and it is configured to provide power preference indications
and it has previously sent UEAssistanceInformation message indicating "lowPowerConsumption" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is caused to send UEAssistanceInformation message indicating "lowPowerConsumption"  }
    then { the UE does not transmit a UEAssistanceInformation message with powerPrefIndication  set
to lowPowerConsumption }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and it is configured to provide power preference indications
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing a otherConfig that includes
the powerPrefIndicationConfig set to Release }
    then { the UE does not transmit any more UEAssistanceInformation message }
```

8.2.2.6.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.10.9, 5.6.10.2, 5.6.10.3 and 6.3.6. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.9]

The UE shall:

...

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *powerPrefIndicationConfig*:

  2> if *powerPrefIndicationConfig* is set to *setup*:

    3> consider itself to be configured to provide power preference indications in accordance with 5.6.10;

  2> else:

    3> consider itself not to be configured to provide power preference indications;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.10.2]

A UE capable of providing power preference indications in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases including upon being configured to provide power preference indications and upon change of power preference.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if configured to provide power preference indications:

  2> if the UE did not transmit a *UEAssistanceInformation* message since it was configured to provide power preference indications; or

  2> if the current power preference is different from the one indicated in the last transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message and timer T340 is not running:

        3> initiate transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message in accordance with 5.6.10.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.10.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message:

1> if the UE prefers a configuration primarily optimised for power saving:

    2> set *powerPrefIndication* to *lowPowerConsumption*;

1> else:

    2> start or restart timer T340 with the timer value set to the *powerPrefIndicationTimer*;

    2> set *powerPrefIndication* to *normal*;

The UE shall submit the *UEAssistanceInformation* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.6]

powerPrefIndicationTimer
Prohibit timer for Power Preference Indication reporting. Value in seconds. Value s0 means prohibit timer is set to 0 second or not set, value s0dot5 means prohibit timer is set to 0.5 second, value s1 means prohibit timer is set to 1 second and so on.

8.2.2.6.1.3 Test Description

8.2.2.6.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.6.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.6.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "*normal*". (Note 2)			-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send a *UEAssistanceInformation* message within the next 20s?	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	1	F
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *otherConfig* includes the *powerPrefIndicationConfig* set to *Setup*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*		
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
4A	The SS starts Timer T340				
	EXCEPTION: Steps 4Ba1 to 4Bb1 describes a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens.				
4Ba1	The UE transmits a *UEAssistanceInformation* message.	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	-	-
4Ba2	Wait for the Timer T340 Expiry to ensure that T340 timer has expired on the device.				
4Bb1	The SS waits for the T340 expiry				
5	Cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "*lowPowerConsumption*". (Note 1)			-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *powerPrefIndication* set to *lowPowerConsumption?*	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	2	P
7	Cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "*lowPowerConsumption*". (Note 1)				
8	Check: Does the UE send a *UEAssistanceInformation* message within the next 20s?	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	3	F
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *otherConfig* includes the *powerPrefIndicationConfig* set to *Release*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	Cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "normal". (Note 2)			-	-
12	Check: Does the UE send a *UEAssistanceInformation* message within the next 20s?	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	4	F
13	Cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "l*owPowerConsumption*". (Note 1)			-	-
14	Check: Does the UE send a *UEAssistanceInformation* message within the next 20s?	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	4	F

Note 1: This indication may be triggered with the AT command +CEPPI/+CNMPSD or any alternative way. Note 2: This indication may be triggered with the AT command +CEPPI or any alternative way.

8.2.2.6.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.6.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Steps 3 and 9, Table 8.2.2.6.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition OtherConfig

Table 8.2.2.6.1.3.3-2: *OtherConfig-r9* (step 3, Table 8.2.2.6.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-28 condition Setup			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
OtherConfig-r9 SEQUENCE {			
PowerPrefIndicationConfig-r11 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
powerPrefIndicationTimer-r11	s0		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.6.1.3.3-1A: *UEAssistanceInformation* (Step 4B a1, Table 8.2.2.6.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-26 condition Normal

Table 8.2.2.6.1.3.3-2: *UEAssistanceInformation* (Step 6, Table 8.2.2.6.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-26 condition Low_Power

Table 8.2.2.6.1.3.3-3: *OtherConfig-r9* (Step 9, Table 8.2.2.6.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-28 condition Release

8.2.2.6.2 RRC connection reconfiguration/ UE Assistance Information/power preference indication release on connection re-establishment

8.2.2.6.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state & configured to provide power preference indication }
ensure that {
  when { RRC Connection re-establishment procedure is initiated }
    then { UE shall stop T340 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state & configured to provide power preference indication }
ensure that {
  when { RRC Connection re-establishment procedure is initiated }
    then { UE shall release the powerPrefIndicationConfig }
            }
```

8.2.2.6.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.6.10.1, 5.6.10.2, 5.6.10.3 and 5.3.7.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.6.10.1]

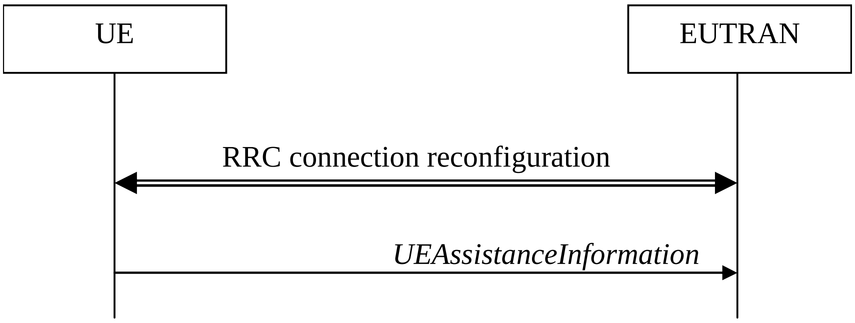


Figure 5.6.10.1-1: UE Assistance Information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform E-UTRAN of the UE's power saving preference. Upon configuring the UE to provide power preference indications E-UTRAN may consider that the UE does not prefer a configuration primarily optimised for power saving until the UE explicitly indicates otherwise.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.6.10.2]

A UE capable of providing power preference indications in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases including upon being configured to provide power preference indications and upon change of power preference.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if configured to provide power preference indications:

  2> if the UE did not transmit a *UEAssistanceInformation* message since it was configured to provide power preference indications; or

  2> if the current power preference is different from the one indicated in the last transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message and timer T340 is not running:

    3> initiate transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message in accordance with 5.6.10.3;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.6.10.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message:

1> if the UE prefers a configuration primarily optimised for power saving:

  2> set powerPrefIndication to lowPowerConsumption;

1> else:

  2> start or restart timer T340 with the timer value set to the *powerPrefIndicationTimer*;

  2> set powerPrefIndication to normal;

The UE shall submit the *UEAssistanceInformation* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers; or

1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.5;

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> release the SCell(s), if configured, in accordance with 5.3.10.3a;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> release *powerPrefIndicationConfig*, if configured and stop timer T340, if running;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> release *obtainLocationConfig*, if configured;

1> release *idc-Config*, if configured;

1> release *measSubframePatternPCell*, if configured;

1> if connected as an RN and configured with an RN subframe configuration:

2> release the RN subframe configuration;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

8.2.2.6.2.3 Test description

8.2.2.6.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 & Cell 2.
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.6.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	The power level values are assigned to satisfy SrxlevCell 2 < 0 such that selecting Cell 1 is guaranteed (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "*normal*". (Note 2)			-	-
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 1 & to configure power preference indication.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
2A	SS Starts Timer T340				
	EXCEPTION: Steps 2Ba1 to 2Bb1 describes a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens.				
2Ba1	The UE transmits a *UEAssistanceInformation* message.	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	-	-
2Ba2	Wait for the Timer T340 Expiry to ensure that T340 timer has expired on the device.				
2Bb1	The SS Waits for the T340 Timer Expiry.				
3	Cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "*lowPowerConsumption". (Note1)*.	-	-	-	-
4	UE transmits *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *powerPrefIndication* IE set to *lowPowerConsumption*.	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	-	-
5	Cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "normal"(Note2).	-	-	-	-
6	UE transmits *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *powerPrefIndication* IE set to *normal* and starts timer T340 with the timer value set to the *powerPrefIndicationTimer*.	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 10 the steps specified in Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
10	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE releases the configured *powerPrefIndicationConfig*, stops timer T340 and transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-

	message on Cell 1.				
14	Cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "*lowPowerConsumption".* (Note1).	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit *UEAssistanceInformation* message within the next 20s? (Note 3).	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	2	F
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 1 & to configure power preference indication.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
17A	SS Starts Timer T340				
	EXCEPTION: Steps 17Ba1 to 17Bb1 describes a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens.				
17Ba1	The UE transmits a *UEAssistanceInformation* message.	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	-	-
17Ba2	Wait for the Timer T340 Expiry to ensure that T340 timer has expired on the device.				
17Bb1	The SS Waits for the T340 Timer Expiry.				
18	Cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "*lowPowerConsumption".* (Note1).	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *powerPrefIndication* IE set to *lowPowerConsumption*? (Note 4).	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	1	P

Note 1: This indication may be triggered with the AT command +CEPPI/+CNMPSD or any alternative way.
Note 2: This indication may be triggered with the AT command +CEPPI or any alternative way.
Note 3: This is a negative check for TP2 to make sure that the UE has released the configured *powerPrefIndicationConfig* at step 11.
Note 4: The total time to execute step 6 – step 19 should be less than the T340 timer value *powerPrefIndicationTimer* configured at step 1 and started at step 6. This is to make sure that timer T340 has been stopped successfully at step 11 and only then UE will initiate *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *powerPrefIndication* IE set to *lowPowerConsumption* at step 19.

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.2.2.6.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-0: Condition for specific message contents in Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, conditions MEAS & OtherConfig

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-3: *OtherConfig-r9* (Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-28 condition Setup			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
OtherConfig-r9 SEQUENCE {			
PowerPrefIndicationConfig-r11 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
powerPrefIndicationTimer-r11	s600		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-4: *UEAssistanceInformation* (step 4, 15, 17Ba1 & 19, Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-26 condition Low_Power			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
powerPreferenceIndication-r11	lowPowerConsumption		

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-5: *UEAssistanceInformation* (step 2 Ba1 & 6, Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-26 condition Normal			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
powerPreferenceIndication-r11	normal		

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 8, Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPcell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-8: *MobilityControlInfo* (8.2.2.6.2.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 11, Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 13, Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 16, Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8 & condition OtherConfig			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-12: *OtherConfig-r9* (Table 8.2.2.6.2.3.3-11)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-28, condition Setup			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
OtherConfig-r9 SEQUENCE {			
PowerPrefIndicationConfig-r11 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
powerPrefIndicationTimer-r11	s10		
}			
}			
}			

8.2.2.6.3 RRC connection reconfiguration/ UE Assistance Information/T340 running

8.2.2.6.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and T340 is running }
ensure that {
  when { UE is caused to send UEAssistanceInformation message }
    then { the UE does not transmit a UEAssistanceInformation message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and the UE has received a new value for
powerPrefIndicationTimer}
ensure that {
  when { UE is caused to send UEAssistanceInformation message indicating "lowPowerConsumption" after
T340 expired }
    then { the UE does transmits a UEAssistanceInformation message with powerPrefIndication  set to
lowPowerConsumption}
            }
```

8.2.2.6.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.6.10.2 and 5.6.10.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.10.2]

A UE capable of providing power preference indications in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases including upon being configured to provide power preference indications and upon change of power preference.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if configured to provide power preference indications:

    2> if the UE did not transmit a *UEAssistanceInformation* message since it was configured to provide power preference indications; or

    2> if the current power preference is different from the one indicated in the last transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message and timer T340 is not running:

        3> initiate transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message in accordance with 5.6.10.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.10.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message:

1> if the UE prefers a configuration primarily optimised for power saving:

    2> set *powerPrefIndication* to *lowPowerConsumption*;

1> else:

2> start or restart timer T340 with the timer value set to the *powerPrefIndicationTimer*;

2> set *powerPrefIndication* to *normal*;

The UE shall submit the *UEAssistanceInformation* message to lower layers for transmission.

8.2.2.6.3.3 Test Description

8.2.2.6.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.6.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.6.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "*normal*". (Note 2)			-	-
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *otherConfig* includes the *powerPrefIndicationConfig* set to *Setup*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*		
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
2A	SS starts Timer T340				
	EXCEPTION: Steps 2Ba1 to 2Bb1 describes a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens.				
2Ba1	The UE transmits a *UEAssistanceInformation* message.	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	-	
2Ba2	Wait for the T340 Timer Expiry to ensure that T340 timer has expired on the device side.				
2Bb1	SS waits for the T340 Timer Expiry.				
3	Cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "*lowPowerConsumption*". (Note 1)			-	-
4	The UE transmits a *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *powerPrefIndication* set to *lowPowerConsumption.*	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	-	-
5	Cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "*normal*". (Note 2)			-	-
6	The UE transmits a *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *powerPrefIndication* set to *normal.* The UE starts T340.	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	-	-
7	Before T340 expires, cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "*lowPowerConsumption*". (Note 1)			-	-
8	Check: Does the UE send a *UEAssistanceInformation* message before T340 expires?	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	1	F
9-10	Void			-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 10Aa1 describes a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens.	-	-	-	-
10Aa1	The UE transmits a *UEAssistanceInformation* message within 5s with *powerPrefIndication* set to *lowPowerConsumption*	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *otherConfig* includes the *powerPrefIndicationConfig* set to *Setup* and a new value for *powerPrefIndicationTimer.*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*		
12	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-

	message.				
12A	SS starts Timer T340				
	EXCEPTION: Steps 12Ba1 to 12Bb1 describes a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens.				
12Ba1	The UE transmits a *UEAssistanceInformation* message.	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	-	-
12Ba2	Wait for the T340 Timer Expiry to ensure that T340 timer has expired on the device side.				
12Bb1	SS Waits for the T340 Timer Expiry				
13	Cause the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message indicating "*normal*". (Note 2)			-	-
14	The UE transmits a *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *powerPrefIndication* set to *normal.* The UE starts T340. Start timer T=300s(this is the same value as the *powerPrefIndicationTimer* value set in Step 1).	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	-	-
15	After T340 expires but before T expires cause the UE to send UEAssistanceInformation message indicating "lowPowerConsumption". (Note 1)			-	-
16	Check: Does the UE send a *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *powerPrefIndication* set to *lowPowerConsumption*?	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	2	P
Note 1: This indication may be triggered with the AT command +CEPPI/+CNMPSD or any alternative way. Note 2: This indication may be triggered with the AT command +CEPPI or any alternative way.					

8.2.2.6.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.6.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Steps 1 and 11 Table 8.2.2.6.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition OtherConfig

Table 8.2.2.6.3.3.3-2: *OtherConfig-r9* (Step 1, Table 8.2.2.6.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-28 condition Setup			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
OtherConfig-r9 SEQUENCE {			
PowerPrefIndicationConfig-r11 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
powerPrefIndicationTimer-r11	s300		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.6.3.3.3-3: *UEAssistanceInformation* (Steps 4, 10 and 12Ba1 Table 8.2.2.6.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-26 condition Low_Power

Table 8.2.2.6.3.3.3-4: *UEAssistanceInformation* (Steps 2 Ba1, 6 and 14, Table 8.2.2.6.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-26 condition Normal

Table 8.2.2.6.3.3.3-5: *OtherConfig-r9* (Step 11, Table 8.2.2.6.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-28 condition Setup			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
OtherConfig-r9 SEQUENCE {			
PowerPrefIndicationConfig-r11 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
powerPrefIndicationTimer-r11	s30		
}			
}			
}			

8.2.2.6.4 Void

8.2.2.6.5 Void

8.2.2.6.6 Void

8.2.2.7 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / sTAG addition/modification/release / Success

8.2.2.7.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / sTAG addition/modification/release / Success / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing stag-ToAddModList with a
sTAG addition and sCellToAddModList with a SCell addition which is associated with the new sTAG }
    then { UE adds the new SCell and associates it with the new sTAG, sends an
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing stag-ToAddModList with a
sTAG modification }
    then { UE modifies the affected sTAG dedicated configurations and sends an
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToReleaseList with a
sCellIndex equalling to one of the current UE SCell configuration and stag-ToReleaseList to release
the empty sTAG after the last SCell is removed from this sTAG }
    then { UE releases this SCell and sTAG and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message
}
            }
```

8.2.2.7.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.3a, 5.3.10.4 and 6.3.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> else:

  2> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

    3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

NOTE 3: If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the establishment of radio bearers other than SRB1, the UE may start using these radio bearers immediately, i.e. there is no need to wait for an outstanding acknowledgment of the *SecurityModeComplete* message.

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToReleaseList*:

  2> perform SCell release as specified in 5.3.10.3a;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3a]

The UE shall:

1> if the release is triggered by reception of the *sCellToReleaseList*:

  2> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToReleaseList*:

    3> if the current UE configuration includes an SCell with value *sCellIndex*:

      4> release the SCell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig* other than *stag-ToReleaseList* and *stag-ToAddModList*;

1> if the received *mac-MainConfig* includes the *stag-ToReleaseList*:

  2> for each *STAG-Id* value included in the *stag-ToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE configuration:

    3> release the STAG indicated by *STAG-Id*;

1> if the received *mac-MainConfig* includes the *stag-ToAddModList*:

  2> for each *stag-Id* value included in *stag-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (STAG addition):

    3> add the STAG, corresponding to the *stag-Id*, in accordance with the received *timeAlignmentTimerSTAG*;

  2> for each *stag-Id* value included in *stag-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (STAG modification):

  3> reconfigure the STAG, corresponding to the *stag-Id*, in accordance with the received *timeAlignmentTimerSTAG*;

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.2]

***MAC-MainConfig* field descriptions**
…
stag-Id Indicates the TAG of an SCell, see TS 36.321 [6]. If the field is not configured for an SCell (e.g. absent in *MAC-MainConfigSCell*), the SCell is part of the PTAG.
stag-ToAddModList, stag-ToReleaseList Used to configure one or more STAGs. E-UTRAN ensures that a STAG contains at least one SCell with configured uplink. If, due to SCell release a reconfiguration would result in an 'empty' TAG, E-UTRAN includes release of the concerned TAG.
timeAlignmentTimerSTAG Indicates the value of the time alignment timer for an STAG, see TS 36.321 [6].
…

8.2.2.7.1.3 Test Description

8.2.2.7.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell3 is the SCell to be added.
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.7.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.7.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing *stag-ToAddModList* with a sTAG addition and *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 3 addition which is associated with the added sTAG.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *stag-ToAddModList* with *timeAlignmentTimerSTAG-r11* modification.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing an *sCellToReleaseList* with an *sCellIndex* equalling to the Cell 3 cell index in the current UE configuration and *stag-ToReleaseList-r11* with *STAG-Id* equalling to the stag-id with which the Cell 3 is associated.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	3	P
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

8.2.2.7.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-2, 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-3, 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-7, 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-8 and 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-11

Condition	Explanation
Uplink_CA	The UE supports carrier aggregation in UL under the test band.
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig SEQUENCE {			
stag-ToAddModList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSTAG-r11)) OF SEQUENCE {			
stag-Id-r11[1]	1		
timeAlignmentTimerSTAG-r11[1]	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-2: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add (Table 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A, condition UL CA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-4: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
mac-MainConfigSCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
stag-Id-r11	1		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 8.2.2.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig SEQUENCE {			
stag-ToAddModList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSTAG-r11)) OF SEQUENCE {			
stag-Id-r11[1]	1		
timeAlignmentTimerSTAG-r11[1]	sf750		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.7.1.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.2.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig SEQUENCE {			
stag-ToReleaseList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSTAG-r11)) OF SEQUENCE {			
stag-Id-r11[1]	1		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1	SCell release for Cell 3	
}			
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.2.2.7.2 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / sTAG addition/modification/release / Success / Inter-Band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.2.7.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3
- Cell 10 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4

8.2.2.7.3 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / sTAG addition/modification/release / Success / Intra-band non-contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.2.7.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.2.8 RRC connection reconfiguration / SIB1 information / Success

8.2.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing SIB1 information with a change of TAI}
    then { UE reads the SIB1 information and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message followed by TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to update the registration of the actual tracking area }
            }
```

8.2.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.7, and 5.3.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.7]

Upon receiving the *SystemInformationBlockType1* either via broadcast or via dedicated signalling, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is not running, and the UE supports multi-band cells as defined by bit 31 in *featureGroupIndicators*:

  2> disregard the *freqBandIndicator* and *multiBandInfoList*, if received, while in RRC_CONNECTED;

  2> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;

  2> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;

1> else:

  2> if the frequency band indicated in the *freqBandIndicator* is part of the frequency bands supported by the UE; or

  2> if the UE supports *multiBandInfoList*, and if one or more of the frequency bands indicated in the *multiBandInfoList* are part of the frequency bands supported by the UE:

    3> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;

    3> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;

  2> else:

    3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 36.304 [4]; and

    3> perform barring as if *intraFreqReselection* is set to *notAllowed*, and as if the *csg-Indication* is set to *FALSE*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

  …

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated*:

  2> perform the actions upon reception of the *SystemInformationBlockType1* message as specified in 5.2.2.7*;*

  …

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

8.2.2.8.3 Test Description

8.2.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.2.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The SS stops transmitting SIB1 information on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing SIB1 information.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	Check: Does UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to update the registration of the actual tracking area?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
4	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
5	The UE send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
6	The SS resumes transmitting SIB1 information.	-	-	-	-

8.2.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.8.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
systemInfomationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	systemInfomationBlockType1		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.8.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* (Table 8.2.2.8.3.3-1 and step 6, Table 8.2.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
trackingAreaCode	TAC =2		
}			
}			

8.2.2.9 Dual Connectivity / RRC connection reconfiguration

8.2.2.9.1 RRC connection reconfiguration / PSCell addition and SCG release / SCG / DRB

8.2.2.9.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing SCG-Configuration-r12 with
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG, drb-ToAddModListSCG and the drb-Identity is not part of the current
UE configuration }
    then { UE configures the PSCell and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing SCG-Configuration-r12 with
release }
    then { UE reconfigures affected DRBs and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.2.9.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.10, 5.3.10.11 and 5.3.10.3a1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *scg-Configuration*; or

1> if the current UE configuration includes one or more split DRBs and the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes *radioResourceConfigDedicated* including *drb-ToAddModList*:

2> perform SCG reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.10;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.10]

1> if the received *scg-Configuration* is set to *release*:

2> release the entire SCG configuration, except for the DRB configuration (i.e. as configured by *drb-ToAddModListSCG*);

2> stop timer T313, if running;

2> stop timer T307, if running;

1> else:

…

2> if the received *scg-ConfigPartSCG* includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG*:

3> reconfigure the dedicated radio resource configuration for the SCG as specified in 5.3.10.11;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.11]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG* includes the *drb-ToAddModListSCG*:

2> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModListSCG* perform the DC specific DRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.3a1

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3a1]

For the *drb-Identity* value for which this procedure is initiated, the UE shall:

1> if *drb-ToAddModListSCG* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value; and *drb-Identity* value is not part of the current UE configuration (i.e. DC specific DRB establishment):

…

2> else (i.e. add SCG DRB):

3> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current SCG security configuration and in accordance with the *pdcp-Config* included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

3> establish an SCG RLC entity or entities and an SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG*, *logicalChannelIdentitySCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG* included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

2> indicate the establishment of the DRB(s) and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the established DRB(s) to upper layers;

8.2.2.9.1.3 Test Description

8.2.2.9.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 10.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.2.2.9.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.9.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	**Message**		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *SCG-Configuration-r12* with *PSCell-r12*. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
2A	The UE transmits an *ULInformationTransfer message* containing the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer*	-	-
3	SS transmits *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *SCG-Configuration-r12* with *release*. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the DEACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
5	The UE transmits an *ULInformationTransfer* message containing the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer*	-	-

8.2.2.9.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.9.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.9.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8, condition PSCell_Add_SCG_DRB

Table 8.2.2.9.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 8.2.2.9.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8, condition PSCell_Release

8.2.2.9.2 RRC connection reconfiguration / PSCell addition and SCG release / Split DRB

8.2.2.9.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing SCG-Configuration-r12 with
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG, drb-ToAddModListSCG, drb-ToAddModList including a drb-Identity not
part of the current UE configuration }
    then { UE configures the PSCell and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing SCG-Configuration-r12 with
release when the current UE configuration includes split DRBs}
    then { UE reconfigures affected DRBs and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.2.9.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.10, 5.3.10.11 and 5.3.10.3a1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *scg-Configuration*; or

1> if the current UE configuration includes one or more split DRBs and the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes *radioResourceConfigDedicated* including *drb-ToAddModList*:

2> perform SCG reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.10;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.10]

1> if the received *scg-Configuration* is set to *release*:

2> release the entire SCG configuration, except for the DRB configuration (i.e. as configured by *drb-ToAddModListSCG*);

2> stop timer T313, if running;

2> stop timer T307, if running;

1> else:

…

2> if the received *scg-ConfigPartSCG* includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG*:

3> reconfigure the dedicated radio resource configuration for the SCG as specified in 5.3.10.11;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.11]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG* includes the *drb-ToAddModListSCG*:

2> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModListSCG* perform the DC specific DRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.3a1

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3a1]

For the *drb-Identity* value for which this procedure is initiated, the UE shall:

1> if *drb-ToAddModListSCG* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value; and *drb-Identity* value is not part of the current UE configuration (i.e. DC specific DRB establishment):

2> if *drb-ToAddModList* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value (i.e. add split DRB):

3> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current MCG security configuration and in accordance with the *pdcp-Config* included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

3> establish an MCG RLC entity and an MCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-Config*, *logicalChannelIdentity* and *logicalChannelConfig* included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

3> establish an SCG RLC entity and an SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG*, *logicalChannelIdentitySCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG* included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

8.2.2.9.2.3 Test Description

8.2.2.9.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 10.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.2.2.9.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.9.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *SCG-Configuration-r12* with *drb-ToAddModList* and *PSCell-r12*. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
2A	The UE transmits an *ULInformationTransfer message* containing the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer*	-	-
3	SS transmits *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *SCG-Configuration-r12* with *release*. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
5	The UE transmits an *ULInformationTransfer* message containing the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer*	-	-

8.2.2.9.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.9.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.9.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8, condition PSCell_Add_Split_DRB

Table 8.2.2.9.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 8.2.2.9.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8, condition PSCell_Release

8.2.2.9.3 RRC connection reconfiguration / SCG change without handover / SCG DRB to MCG DRB and SCG DRB modification

8.2.2.9.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
With { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with one MCG DRB and two SCG DRBs established }
ensure that {
  when { UE is receiving a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including the IE scg-Configuration
to change one of the SCG DRBs on the PSCell to a MCG DRB on the PCell }
  then { UE responds with a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
With { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with one MCG DRB and two SCG DRBs established has
performed a SCH changing one of the SCG DRBs on the PSCell to a MCG DRB on the PCell }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission on the MCG/SCG DRBs }
  then { UE transmits the uplink data on the MCG/SCG DRBs respectively }
             }
```

8.2.2.9.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.10 and 5.3.10.12. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received RRCConnectionReconfiguration includes the scg-Configuration; or

1> if the current UE configuration includes one or more split DRBs and the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes *radioResourceConfigDedicated* including *drb-ToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCG reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.10;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.10]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *scg-Configuration* is set to *release* or includes the *mobilityControlInfoSCG* (i.e. SCG release/ change):

  2> if *mobilityControlInfo* is not received (i.e. SCG release/ change without HO):

    3> reset SCG MAC, if configured;

    3> for each *drb-Identity* value that is part of the current UE configuration:

      4> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is an SCG DRB:

        5> re-establish the PDCP entity and the SCG RLC entity or entities;

      4> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is a split DRB:

        5> perform PDCP data recovery and re-establish the SCG RLC entity;

      4> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is an MCG DRB; and

4> *drb-ToAddModListSCG* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value, while for this entry *drb-Type* is included and set to *scg* (i.e. MCG to SCG):

5> re-establish the PDCP entity and the MCG RLC entity or entities;

3> configure lower layers to consider the SCG SCell(s), except for the PSCell, to be in deactivated state;

…

NOTE 2: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.12]

The UE shall:

1> for each split or SCG DRBs that is part of the current configuration:

2> if the corresponding *drb-Identity* value is included in the received *drb-ToAddModList; and*:

2> if the corresponding *drb-Identity* value is not included in the received *drb-ToAddModListSCG* (i.e. reconfigure split, split to MCG or SCG to MCG):

3> perform the DC specific DRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.3a1;

8.2.2.9.3.3 Test description

8.2.2.9.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 10.

UE:

Preamble:

- The UE is in state DC MCG/SCG DRB Loopback Activated (state 6A) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18] UE has 4 DRBs configured. DRB 1(Default bearer, not used in the test sequence) , DRB 2(dedicated bearer) as MCG DRB's and DRB 3(dedicated bearer) as SCG#1 bearer, DRB 4 (dedicated bearer) as SCG#2 bearer.

8.2.2.9.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.9.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to change of one of the SCG DRBs to a MCG DRB.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on all the 3 DRB's.	<--	IP packet	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE loops back the IP packet on each of 3 DRB's?	-->	IP packet	2	P

8.2.2.9.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.9.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.9.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRB-Mod		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.9.3.3.3-2: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRB-Mod* (Table 8.2.2.9.3.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRB ::= SEQUENCE {			
drb-ToAddModList	DRB-ToAddModList-RECONFIG-toMCG		
}			

Table 8.2.2.9.3.3.3-3: DRB-ToAddModList-RECONFIG-toMCG (Table 8.2.2.9.3.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-2A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
DRB-ToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 Entry		
eps-BearerIdentity	Not present		
drb-Identity	7	Same as the DRB ID configured for SCG DRB in preamble	
pdcp-Config	Not present		
rlc-Config	Not present		
logicalChannelIdentity	Not present		
logicalChannelConfig	Not present		
drb-TypeChange-r12	toMCG		
}			

8.2.2.9.4 void

8.2.2.9.5 Void

8.2.2.10 eIMTA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio resource reconfiguration / Success

8.2.2.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
when { UE receives an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message and successfully completes the RRC Connection Reconfiguration procedure and has data available for transmission }
then { UE use the DRB configured by network side and transfer the data}
}

8.2.2.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.0 and 5.3.10.6.

The following represent an extraction of the requirements relevant to the test purpose.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> if this is the first *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

…

1> else:

  2> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

    3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.0]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* includes the *physicalConfigDedicated*:

  2> reconfigure the physical channel configuration as specified in 5.3.10.6.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

8.2.2.10.3 Test description

8.2.2.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1(TDD)

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

8.2.2.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits the PDCP data on the change subframe to the UE.	<--	PDCP Data	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE loops back the PDCP data?	-->	PDCP Data	1	P

8.2.2.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.10.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-eIMTA-DEFAULT		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.10.3.3-2: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-e*IMTA-DEFAULT (Table 8.2.2.10.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-*e*IMTA-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-eIMTA		
}			

Table 8.2.2.10.3.3-3: PhysicalConfigDedicated-eIMTA (Table 8.2.2.10.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.6-1A ,condition eIMTA

8.2.2.11 Short Processing Time / SRS configuration / Aperiodic

8.2.2.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when {UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message with SoundingRS-UL-
AperiodicConfigDedicated configured for UL subframe as SRS trigger type 1, and a SRS request is
triggered via DCI 1A }
    then {UE performs SRS transmission using the resource on UL subframe configured in SoundingRS-
UL-AperiodicConfigDedicated }
            }
```

8.2.2.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.213 clause 8.2.

[TS 36.213, clause 8.2]A UE shall transmit Sounding Reference Symbol (SRS) on per serving cell SRS resources based on two trigger types:

- trigger type 0: higher layer signalling
- trigger type 1: DCI formats 0/0A/0B/4/4A/4B/1A/6-0A/6-1A for FDD, TDD, and frame structure type 3 and DCI formats 2B/2C/2D/3B for TDD, and frame structure type 3, and DCI format 7-0A/7-0B/7-1E/7-1F/7-1G for TDD if the UE is configured by higher layers for SRS triggering via DCI format 7-0A and has indicated the capability *srs-DCI7-Triggering-FS2-r15* and the UE is configured for SRS triggering with *srs-DCI7-TriggeringConfig-r15*.

…

A UE may be configured with SRS parameters for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1 on each serving cell. A BL/CE UE configured with CEModeB is not expected to be configured with SRS parameters for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1. The following SRS parameters are serving cell specific and semi-statically configurable by higher layers for trigger type 0 and for trigger type 1.

- Number of combs K_{TC} as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1, if configured
- srs-UpPtsAdd: two or four additional SC-FDMA symbols in UpPTS as defined in [11] for trigger type 0 and trigger type 1, if configured
- Transmission comb $\bar{k}_{TC}$, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- Starting physical resource block assignment n_{RRC}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell. For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, $n_{RRC} = 0$.
- *duration*: single or indefinite (until disabled), as defined in [11] for trigger type 0
- *srs-ConfigIndex* I_{SRS} for SRS periodicity T_{SRS} and SRS subframe offset T_{offset}, as defined in Table 8.2-1 and Table 8.2-2 for trigger type 0 and SRS periodicity $T_{\mathrm{SRS},1}$ and SRS subframe offset $T_{offset,1}$, as defined in Table 8.2-4 and Table 8.2-5 trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell
- SRS bandwidth B_{SRS} , as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell. For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, $B_{\mathrm{SRS}} = 0$.
- Frequency hopping bandwidth, b_{hop}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.2 of [3] for trigger type 0

- Cyclic shift n_{SRS}^{cs}, as defined in Subclause 5.5.3.1 of [3] for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- Number of antenna ports N_p for trigger type 0 and each configuration of trigger type 1
- SRS subframe for each configuration of trigger type 1 for a serving cell that is a LAA SCell and DCI format 4B

For a TDD serving cell,

- If the serving cell not configured for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission, or if the UE supports *ce-srsEnhancement-r14*
    - For trigger type 0, the UE can be configured with more than one configuration of *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedUpPTsExt* and/or *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated*, and the SRS parameters in each of the configurations shall be used. The UE is not expected to receive more than one SRS configuration indicating SRS transmission on multiple symbols in different subframes within a half frame.
    - For trigger type 1, the UE can be configured with more than one configuration of *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodicUpPTsExt* and/or *SoundingRS-UL- ConfigDedicatedAperiodic*, and the SRS parameters in each of the configurations shall be used. The UE is not expected to receive more than one SRS configuration indicating SRS transmission on multiple symbols in different subframes within a half frame.
- Otherwise
    - For trigger type 0, if *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedUpPTsExt* is configured, the SRS parameters in *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedUpPTsExt* shall be used; otherwise, *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated* shall be used.
    - For trigger type 1, if *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodicUpPTsExt* is configured, the SRS parameters in *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodicUpPTsExt* shall be used; otherwise, *SoundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic* shall be used.

For trigger type 1 and DCI format 4/4A/4B/7-0B three sets of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format4*, are configured by higher layer signalling. The 2-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 4/4A/4B/7-0B indicates the SRS parameter set given in Table 8.1-1. For trigger type 1 and DCI format 0/0A/0B /6-0A/7-0A, a single set of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format0*, is configured by higher layer signalling. For trigger type 1 and DCI formats 1A/2B/2C/2D/6-1A/7-1E/7-1F/7-1G, a single common set of SRS parameters, *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c*, is configured by higher layer signalling. For a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell, the SRS request field is 1 bit [4] for DCI formats 0/1A/2B/2C/2D/6-0A/6-1A/7-0A/7-1E/7-1F/7-1G, with a type 1 SRS triggered if the value of the SRS request field is set to '1'. For a serving cell that is a LAA SCell, the SRS timing offset field is 3 bits [4] for DCI formats 1A/2B/2C/2D, with a type 1 SRS triggered if the value of the SRS timing offset field is not set to '000'. The SRS request field is 1 bit [4] for DCI formats 0A, with a type 1 SRS triggered if the value of the SRS request field is set to '1'. The 2-bit SRS request field [4] in DCI format 0B indicates the type 1 SRS triggering and PUSCH subframe (as determined in Subclause 8.0) with SRS as given in Table 8.2-0A.

For a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell, a 1-bit SRS request field shall be included in DCI formats 0/1A for frame structure type 1 and 0/1A/2B/2C/2D for frame structure type 2 if the UE is configured with SRS parameters for DCI formats 0/1A/2B/2C/2D by higher-layer signalling. A 1-bit SRS request field shall be included in DCI format 7-0A for frame structure type 2 if the UE is configured with SRS parameters *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format0* and *srs-DCI7-TriggeringConfig-r15* by higher-layer signalling. A 1-bit SRS request field shall be included in DCI formats 7-1E/7-1F/7-1G for frame structure type 2 if the UE is configured with SRS parameters *srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c* and *srs-DCI7-TriggeringConfig-r15* by higher-layer signalling. A 1-bit SRS request field shall be included in DCI formats 6-0A/6-1A, the value of which is reserved if the UE is not configured with SRS parameters for DCI formats 6-0A/6-1A by higher layer signalling.

Table 8.1-1: SRS request value for trigger type 1 in DCI format 4/4A/4B/7-0B

Value of SRS request field	Description
'00'	No type 1 SRS trigger
'01'	The 1st SRS parameter set configured by higher layers
'10'	The 2nd SRS parameter set configured by higher layers
'11'	The 3rd SRS parameter set configured by higher layers

Table 8.2-0A: SRS request value for trigger type 1 in DCI format 0B

Value of SRS request field	Description
'00'	No type 1 SRS trigger
'01'	Type 1 SRS trigger and first scheduled PUSCH subframe
'10'	Type 1 SRS trigger and second scheduled PUSCH subframe
'11'	Type 1 SRS trigger and last scheduled PUSCH subframe

Table 8.2-0C: SRS request value for trigger type 1 in DCI format 3B and for UE configured with more than 5 TDD serving cells without PUSCH/PUCCH transmission

Value of SRS request field	Description
'00'	No type 1 SRS trigger for a 1st set of serving cells configured by higher layers
'01'	Type 1 SRS trigger for a 2nd set of serving cells configured by higher layers
'10'	Type 1 SRS trigger for a 3rd set of serving cells configured by higher layers
'11'	Type 1 SRS trigger for a 4th set of serving cells configured by higher layers

…

For a serving cell that is not a LAA SCell, a non-BL/CE UE configured for type 1 triggered SRS transmission on serving cell *c* upon detection of a positive SRS request in subframe *n*, slot *2n* or slot *2n+1* of serving cell *c* shall commence SRS transmission in the first subframe satisfying $n+k, k \geq k_p$, and

- $k_p = 2$ if the positive SRS request in PDCCH/SPDCCH with DCI format 7-0A/7-1A is detected in slot *2n* or slot *2n+1*, for TDD
- $k_p = 3$ if the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *shortProcessingTime* and the corresponding PDCCH with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI with DCI format other than DCI format 7-0A/7-0B/7-1E/7-1F/7-1G is in the UE-specific search space,
- $k_p = 4$ otherwise, and

$(10 \cdot n_f + k_{\mathrm{SRS}} - T_{offset,1}) \bmod T_{\mathrm{SRS},1} = 0$ for TDD serving cell *c* with $T_{\mathrm{SRS},1} > 2$ and for FDD serving cell *c*,

$(k_{\mathrm{SRS}} - T_{offset,1}) \bmod 5 = 0$ for TDD serving cell *c* with $T_{\mathrm{SRS},1} = 2$

where for FDD serving cell *c* $k_{\mathrm{SRS}} = \{0,1,...,9\}$ is the subframe index within the frame n_f , for TDD serving cell *c*, if the UE is configured with the parameter *srs-UpPtsAdd* for trigger type 1, k_{SRS} is defined in Table 8.2-6; otherwise k_{SRS} is defined in Table 8.2-3.

Table 8.2-3: k_{SRS} for TDD

	subframe index *n*											
	0	1		2	3	4	5	6		7	8	9
		1st symbol of UpPTS	2nd symbol of UpPTS					1st symbol of UpPTS	2nd symbol of UpPTS			
k_{SRS} **in case UpPTS length of 2 symbols**		0	1	2	3	4		5	6	7	8	9
k_{SRS} **in case UpPTS length of 1 symbol**		1		2	3	4		6		7	8	9

8.2.2.11.3 Test description

8.2.2.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 8.2.2.11.3.3-1

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.11.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup an aperiodic SRS configuration on the last symbol of 4th and 9th subframe of every radio frame.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an SRS request by using DCI format 1A on 1st subframe in one radio frame.	<--	DCI: (DCI Format 1A defined in TS 36.508 Table 4.3.6.1.3-1 with following exceptions: RBA(N_{PRB})= 5, I_{MCS} = 5, SRS request = '1'.)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on the last symbol of the 4th subframe in the same radio frame?	-->	*SRS*	1	P
5	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on the last symbol of the 9th subframe in the same radio frame?	-->	*SRS*	1	F

8.2.2.11.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 8.2.2.11.3.3-1: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT* (step1, Table 8.2.2.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-6A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSTTI-r15 ::= CHOICE{			
shortProcessingTime-r15	TRUE		
}			
soundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicatedList-r14 SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
soundingRS-AperiodicSet-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
srs-CC-SetIndexList-r14	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r14 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigIndexAp-r10	5	4th and 9th subframe every radio frame	FDD
	13	4th and 9th subframe every radio frame	TDD
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format4-r10	Not present		
srs-ActivateAp-r10 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format0-r10 SEQUENCE {			
srs-AntennaPortAp-r10	an1		
srs-BandwidthAp-r10	bw0		
freqDomainPositionAp-r10	0		
transmissionCombAp-r10	0		
cyclicShiftAp-r10	cs0		
}			
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c-r10 SEQUENCE {			
srs-AntennaPortAp-r10	an1		
srs-BandwidthAp-r10	bw0		
freqDomainPositionAp-r10	0		
transmissionCombAp-r10	0		
cyclicShiftAp-r10	cs0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

8.2.2.12 Short TTI / SRS configuration / TDD / Aperiodic

8.2.2.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when {UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message with srs-DCI7-TriggeringConfig-r15 and
SoundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicated configured for UL slot as SRS trigger type 1, and a SRS
request is triggered via DCI 7-0A on the TDD Cell }
```

```
    then {UE performs SRS transmission on the TDD Cell using the resource on UL slot configured in
SoundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicated }
            }
```

8.2.2.12.2 Conformance requirements

Same conformance requirement as in clause 8.2.1.12.2.

8.2.2.12.3 Test description

8.2.2.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.12.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup an aperiodic SRS configuration on the last symbol of 3rd and 8th subframe of every radio frame.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an SRS request by using DCI format 7-0A on slot 0 of the 1st subframe in one radio frame.	<--	DCI: (DCI Format 7-0A defined in TS 36.508 Table 4.3.6.1.3-13 with following exceptions: RBA(N_{PRB})= 5, I_{MCS} = 5, SRS request = ‘1’.)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on the last symbol of the 3rd subframe in the same radio frame?	-->	*SRS*	1	P
5	Check: Does the UE transmit SRS on the last symbol of the 8th subframe in the same radio frame?	-->	*SRS*	1	F

8.2.2.12.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 8.2.2.12.3.3-1: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (step1, Table 8.2.2.12.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-6A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSTTI-r15 ::= CHOICE{			
srs-DCI7-TriggeringConfig-r15	TRUE		
}			
soundingRS-UL-AperiodicConfigDedicatedList-r14 SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
soundingRS-AperiodicSet-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
srs-CC-SetIndexList-r14	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r14 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigIndexAp-r10	12	3th and 8th subframe every radio frame	
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format4-r10	Not present		
srs-ActivateAp-r10 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format0-r10 SEQUENCE {			
srs-AntennaPortAp-r10	an1		
srs-BandwidthAp-r10	bw0		
freqDomainPositionAp-r10	0		
transmissionCombAp-r10	0		
cyclicShiftAp-r10	cs0		
}			
srs-ConfigApDCI-Format1a2b2c-r10 SEQUENCE {			
srs-AntennaPortAp-r10	an1		
srs-BandwidthAp-r10	bw0		
freqDomainPositionAp-r10	0		
transmissionCombAp-r10	0		
cyclicShiftAp-r10	cs0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.2.2.13 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell addition in dormant mode / Success

8.2.2.13.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell addition in dormant mode / Success / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.2.13.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToAddModList with a
SCell addition and sCellState indicates dormant }
    then { UE adds the new SCell, configures lower layers to consider the SCell to be in dormant
state and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and report CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI for
the SCell according to the periodicity indicated by cqi-ReportPeriodicSCell-r15 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing mobilityControlInfo and
sCellToAddModList with SCell addition and sCellState indicates dormant }
    then { UE adds the new SCell, configures lower layers to consider the SCell to be in dormant
state and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and report CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI for
the SCell according to the periodicity indicated by cqi-ReportPeriodicSCell-r15 }
            }
```

8.2.2.13.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.3b and 11.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received RRCConnectionReconfiguration includes the sCellToAddModList:

 2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

…

1> else:

 2> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> stop timer T370, if running;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

 2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

 …

1> if T309 is running:

 2> stop timer T309 for all access categories;

 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.16.4.

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target PCell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

 …

NOTE 1a: It is up to UE implementation when to stop the uplink transmission/ downlink reception with the source cell(s) to initiate re-tuning for connection to the target cell, as specified in TS 36.133 [16], if *makeBeforeBreak* is configured.

1> reset MCG MAC and SCG MAC, if configured;

1> release *uplinkDataCompression*, if configured;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs configured with *pdcp-config* that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

NOTE 2a: At handover the *pdcp-reestablish* flag will be set for all RBs configured with NR PDCP in *nr-RadioBearerConfig* TS 38.331 [82] which will cause the PDCP entity to be re-established also for these RBs.

1> re-establish MCG RLC and SCG RLC, if configured, for all RBs that are established;

…

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

…

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

…

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received mobilityControlInfo;

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

  2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *securityConfigHO* (without suffix) is included in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*:

    …

  2> else:

    3> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

NOTE 2b: If the UE needs to update the S-K_{eNB} key as specified in 5.3.10.10, the UE updates the S-K_{eNB} after updating the K_{eNB} key.

  2> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

    …

  2> else:

    3> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

      …

    3> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

2> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToAddModList*:

2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

…

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

…

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure; or

1> if MAC indicates the successful reception of a PDCCH transmission addressed to C-RNTI and if *rach-Skip* is configured:

2> stop timer T304;

2> release *rach-Skip*;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target PCell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

…

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target PCell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target PCell, except for BL UEs or UEs in CE when *sameSFN-Indication* is not present in *mobilityControlInfo*.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3b]

The UE shall:

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):

2> add the SCell, corresponding to the *cellIdentification*, in accordance with the *radioResourceConfigCommonSCell* and *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*, both included either in the *sCellToAddModList* or in the *sCellToAddModListSCG*;

…

2> else if *sCellState* is configured for the SCell and indicates *dormant*:

3> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in dormant state;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 11.2]

The UE performance requirements for RRC procedures are specified in the following table, by means of a value N:

N = the number of 1ms subframes from the end of reception of the E-UTRAN -> UE message on the UE physical layer up to when the UE shall be ready for the reception of uplink grant for the UE -> E-UTRAN response message with no access delay other than the TTI-alignment (e.g. excluding delays caused by scheduling, the random access procedure or physical layer synchronisation) where N=20 (Ref. TS 36.331 Fig. 11.2-1).

8.2.2.13.1.3 Test Description

8.2.2.13.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell3 is the SCell to be added.
- Cell 3 is active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.13.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guarantee.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (measId 1) is satisfied: $Mn+Ofn+Ocn-Hys>Ms+Ofs+Ocs+Off$

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing an *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 3 addition and *sCellState* indicates dormant.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm SCell addition of Cell 3 in dormant mode.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does UE report CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI on Cell 3 for the next 400 ms?	-	*(CSI)*	1	P
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup event A3 reporting configuration.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.17.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message with *mobilityControlInfo* on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform handover to Cell 3 and *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 1 addition and *sCellState* indicates dormant.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
9	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3 to confirm the successful completion of the handover and SCell addition of Cell 1 in dormant mode.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
10	Check: Does UE report CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI on Cell 1 for next 400 ms?	-	*(CSI)*	2	P

8.2.2.13.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-1: Conditions for specific message contents

Condition	Explanation
Uplink_CA	The UE supports carrier aggregation in UL under the test band.
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DormantSCell		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToAddModListExt-v1430	SCellToAddModListExt-v1430-DormantSCell		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-3: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DormantSCell (Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AAA RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SCell_AddMod ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-DormantSCell		
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-4: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DormantSCell (Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2 table 4.8.2.1.6-1 PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r15	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r15-DormantSCell		
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-5: CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r15-DormantSCell (Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r15-DormantSCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportPeriodicSCell-r15 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
cqi-pmi-ConfigIndexDormant-r15	37		FDD
cqi-pmi-ConfigIndexDormant-r15	36		TDD
ri-ConfigIndexDormant-r15	805		
csi-SubframePatternDormant-r15	Not present		
cqi-FormatIndicatorDormant-r15	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-6: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add (Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-7: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-8: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-9: SCellToAddModListExt-v1430-Dormant (Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddModListExt-v1430 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellState-r15	dormant		
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4, Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-11: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-12: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	physicalCellId of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxServCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
servFreqId-r10	1		
measResultSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {		Cell 3	
rsrpResultSCell-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResultSCell-r10	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-13: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 8, Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DormantSCell		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
SCellIndex-r10[1]	1		
}			
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f1-Add	SCell addition for Cell 1	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToAddModListExt-v1430	SCellToAddModListExt-v1430-DormantSCell		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-14: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-13)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-15: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DormantSCell (Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-13)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AAA RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SCell_AddMod ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-DormantSCell		
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-16: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DormantSCell (Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-15)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2 table 4.8.2.1.6-1 PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r15	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r15-DormantSCell		
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-17: CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r15-DormantSCell (Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-16)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r15-DormantSCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportPeriodicSCell-r15 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
cqi-pmi-ConfigIndexDormant-r15	37		FDD
cqi-pmi-ConfigIndexDormant-r15	36		TDD
ri-ConfigIndexDormant-r15	805		
csi-SubframePatternDormant-r15	Not present		
cqi-FormatIndicatorDormant-r15	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-18: SCellToAddMod-r10-f1-Add (Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-13)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1		
cellIdentification-r10[1] SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10[1]	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10[1]	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f1		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-19: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f1* (Table 8.2.2.13.1.3.3-18)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			

8.2.2.14 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell addition in activated mode / Success

8.2.2.14.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell addition in activated mode / Success / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.2.14.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToAddModList with a SCell addition and sCellState indicates activated }
    then { UE adds the new SCell, configures lower layers to consider the SCell to be in activated state and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and starts monitoring PDCCH on added SCell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing mobilityControlInfo and sCellToAddModList with SCell addition and sCellState indicates activated }
    then { UE adds the new SCell, configures lower layers to consider the SCell to be in activated state and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and starts monitoring PDCCH on added SCell }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing mobilityControlInfo and sCellState indicates activated }
    then { UE maintains the current SCell in activated state and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and keeps monitoring PDCCH on SCell }
            }
```

8.2.2.14.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.5.4 and 5.3.10.3b.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received RRCConnectionReconfiguration includes the sCellToAddModList:

2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

…

1> else:

2> submit the RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to t304, as included in the mobilityControlInfo;

1> stop timer T370, if running;

1> if the carrierFreq is included:

2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the carrierFreq with a physical cell identity indicated by the targetPhysCellId;

…

1> if T309 is running:

2> stop timer T309 for all access categories;

2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.16.4.

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target PCell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

…

NOTE 1a: It is up to UE implementation when to stop the uplink transmission/ downlink reception with the source cell(s) to initiate re-tuning for connection to the target cell, as specified in TS 36.133 [16], if *makeBeforeBreak* is configured.

1> reset MCG MAC and SCG MAC, if configured;

1> release uplinkDataCompression, if configured;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs configured with pdcp-config that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

NOTE 2a: At handover the *pdcp-reestablish* flag will be set for all RBs configured with NR PDCP in *nr-RadioBearerConfig* TS 38.331 [82] which will cause the PDCP entity to be re-established also for these RBs.

1> re-establish MCG RLC and SCG RLC, if configured, for all RBs that are established;

…

1> apply the value of the newUE-Identity as the C-RNTI;

…

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received radioResourceConfigCommon;

…

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received mobilityControlInfo;

…

1> if the RRCConnectionReconfiguration message includes the radioResourceConfigDedicated:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the securityConfigHO (without suffix) is included in the RRCConnectionReconfiguration:

…

2> else:

3> update the KeNB key based on the current KeNB or the NH, using the nextHopChainingCount value indicated in the securityConfigHO, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

NOTE 2b: If the UE needs to update the S-K_{eNB} key as specified in 5.3.10.10, the UE updates the S-K_{eNB} after updating the K_{eNB} key.

2> store the nextHopChainingCount value;

…

2> else:

3> derive the KRRCint key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

…

3> derive the KRRCenc key and the KUPenc key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the KRRCint key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

2> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the KRRCenc key and the KUPenc key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

…

1> if the received RRCConnectionReconfiguration includes the sCellToAddModList:

2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

…

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

…

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> release reportProximityConfig and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

…

1> submit the RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure; or

1> if MAC indicates the successful reception of a PDCCH transmission addressed to C-RNTI and if rach-Skip is configured:

2> stop timer T304;

2> release rach-Skip;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target PCell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

…

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target PCell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target PCell, except for BL UEs or UEs in CE when *sameSFN-Indication* is not present in *mobilityControlInfo*.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3b]

The UE shall:

1> for each sCellIndex value included either in the sCellToAddModList or in the sCellToAddModListSCG that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):

2> add the SCell, corresponding to the cellIdentification, in accordance with the radioResourceConfigCommonSCell and radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell, both included either in the sCellToAddModList or in the sCellToAddModListSCG;

…

2> if sCellState is configured for the SCell and indicates activated:

3> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in activated state;

…

8.2.2.14.1.3 Test Description

8.2.2.14.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell3 is the SCell to be added and Cell 6 is .neighbouring PCell
- Cell 3 is active SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.2.14.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while

columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 6	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	-97	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guarantee.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-91	-85	-97	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 3 is guarantee.
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-91	-97	-85	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 6 is guarantee.

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing an *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 3 addition and *sCellState* indicates activated.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm SCell addition of Cell 3 in activated mode.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	100 ms after step 3, the SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	1	P
5	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 1	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
6	The UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 3	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
7	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 6	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)		
8	The SS changes Cell1, Cell 3 and Cell 6 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.2.14.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message with *mobilityControlInfo* on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform handover to Cell 3 and *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 1 addition and *sCellState* indicates activated.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3 to confirm the successful completion of the handover and SCell addition of Cell 1 in activated mode.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	100 ms after step 13, the SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	2	P
13	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 3	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
14	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 11	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
15	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 14	<--	MAC PDU (CC_1)		
16	The SS changes Cell1, Cell 3 and Cell 6 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.2.14.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message with *mobilityControlInfo* on Cell 3 to order the UE to perform handover to Cell 6 and maintaining SCell Cell 1 and *sCellState* indicates activated.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
18	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 6 to confirm the successful completion of the handover and maintaining SCell Cell 1 in activated mode.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
19	100 ms after step 25, the SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH of CC_2 and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU)	<--	MAC PDU (CC_2)	-	-

20	Check: Does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	3	P
21	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for transmitting loop back PDU on Cell 6	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
22	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 19	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
23	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC status PDU acknowledging reception of RLC PDU in step 22	<--	MAC PDU (CC$_1$)		

8.2.2.14.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-1: Conditions for specific message contents

Condition	Explanation
Uplink_CA	The UE supports carrier aggregation in UL under the test band.
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 condition SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-ActivatedSCell		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToAddModListExt-v1430	SCellToAddModListExt-v1430-ActivatedSCell		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-3: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-ActivatedSCell (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AAA RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-ActivatedSCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig	MAC-MainConfig-ActivatedSCell		
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-4: MAC-MainConfig-ActivatedSCell (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2 table 4.8.2.1.5-1 MAC-MainConfig-RBC condition DRX_L			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig ActivatedSCell::= SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
mac-MainConfig-v1020 SEQUENCE {			
sCellDeactivationTimer-r10	rf32		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-5: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-6: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-7: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-8: SCellToAddModListExt-v1430-ActivatedSCell (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddModListExt-v1430-ActivatedSCell ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellState-r15	activated		
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-ActivatedSCell		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
SCellIndex-r10[1]	1		
}			
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f1-Add	SCell addition for Cell 1	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToAddModListExt-v1430	SCellToAddModListExt-v1430-ActivatedSCell		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-10: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-11: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-ActivatedSCell (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AAA RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SCell_AddMod			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SCell_AddMod ::= SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig	MAC-MainConfig-ActivatedSCell		
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-12: MAC-MainConfig-ActivatedSCell (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-11)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2 table 4.8.2.1.5-1 MAC-MainConfig-RBC condition DRX_L			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig-ActivatedSCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
mac-MainConfig-v1020 SEQUENCE {			
sCellDeactivationTimer-r10	rf32		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-13: SCellToAddMod-r10-f1-Add (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1		
cellIdentification-r10[1] SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10[1]	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10[1]	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f1		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f1		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-14: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f1* (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-13)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-15: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f1* (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-13)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-16: SCellToAddModListExt-v1430-ActivatedSCell (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddModListExt-v1430-ActivatedSCell ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellState-r15	activated		
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-17: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 17, Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToAddModListExt-v1430	SCellToAddModListExt-v1430-ActivatedSCell		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-18: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-17)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-19: SCellToAddModListExt-v1430-ActivatedSCell (Table 8.2.2.14.1.3.3-17)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddModListExt-v1430-ActivatedSCell ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellState-r15	activated		
}			

8.2.3 Radio bearer release

8.2.3.1 RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer release / Success

8.2.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a drb-ToReleaseList }
    then { for each drb-Identity release the PDCP entity and RLC entity and DTCH logical channel
and indicate release of the DRB(s) to upper layers }
            }
```

8.2.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clause 5.3.5.3 and 5.3.10.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

2> if this is the first *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

…

1> else:

2> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.2]

The UE shall:

1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE configuration (DRB release):

2> release the PDCP entity;

2> release the RLC entity;

2> release the DTCH logical channel;

1> indicate the release of the DRB(s) and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the released DRB(s) to upper layers;

8.2.3.1.3 Test description

8.2.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(2, 0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3.3 according to [18].

8.2.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message with a drb-ToReleaseList.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
2a	The UE transmits an *ULInformationTransfer* message.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer*	-	-
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

8.2.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.3.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF	1 entry		
DedicatedInfoNAS[1]	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with EPS bearer identity corresponding to drb-Identity 2 and ESM cause #36	According 36.508 table 4.7.3-12 and regular deactivation of a second DRB	
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRB-RELEASE	Table 8.2.3.1.3.3-2	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.3.1.3.3-2: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRB-RELEASE* (Table 8.2.3.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF	1 entry		
drb-Identity[1]	2		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE { }	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

8.2.4 Handover

8.2.4.1 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / Dedicated preamble

8.2.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure and performed the intra frequency measurement}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including a *mobilityControlInfo* with a *rach-ConfigDedicated* }
    then { UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message }
  }

(2)

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure **and** performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including a *nextHopChainingCount* which is different from the NCC associated with the currently active K_{eNB} }
    then { UE derives new K_{eNB} key from the *nextHopChainingCount* }
  }

(3)

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure **and** performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including a *nextHopChainingCount* which is same as the NCC associated with the currently active K_{eNB} }
    then { UE derives new K_{eNB} key from the currently active K_{eNB} }
  }

8.2.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

  2> stop timer T304;

  2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

  2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

  2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target cell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*explicitValue*':

  2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

  2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.1.3 Test description

8.2.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2", and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 4	Cell 11	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	”Off”	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M4 < M1)(NOTE 1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	”Off”	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M4 > M1)(NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 > M4)(NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	“Off”	-79	The power level value are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 11 (M11) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M11 > M1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 4.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 4.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 4 using dedicated preamble to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover? Check2: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* using the security key derived from the currently active K_{eNB}?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1,3	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6a1 to 6a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the “lower case letter” identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
6a1	IF pc_intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps THEN the SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 4	<-	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6a2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 4	->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 4 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 using dedicated preamble to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover? Check2: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* using the security key derived from the *nextHopChainingCount*?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1,2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 10a1 to 10a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the “lower case letter” identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
10a1	IF pc_intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps THEN the SS transmits an	<-	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-

	RRCConnectionReconfiguration message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 1				
10a2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 1	->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 11 parameters and switches Cell 4 off according to the row "T3" in table 8.2.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP,RSRQ value for Cell 11.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
13	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 11.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 11 using dedicated preamble to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover? Check2: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* using the security key derived from the *nextHopChainingCount*?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1,2	P
14A	The UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
14B	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	-	-	-	-
14C	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 11?	-	-	1	-

8.2.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 4		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		CEmodeA CEmodeB
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 4		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 4		
carrierFreq	Not present		
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 8, Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
securityConfigHO	SecurityConfigHO		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 1		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-8: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq	Not present		
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		-
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-9: *SecurityConfigHO* (step 9, Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
intraLTE SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-10: *MeasurementReport* (step 12, Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measuredResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 11		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 13, Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
securityConfigHO	SecurityConfigHO		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 11		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-12: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-11)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 11		
carrierFreq	Not present		
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-13: *SecurityConfigHO* (Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-11)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
intraLTE SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-14: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6a1, step 10a1 Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-14: MeasConfig (Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-14)

Derivation Path: 36.331, clause 6.3.5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToRemoveList	Not present		
measObjectToAddModList	Not present		
reportConfigToRemoveList	Not present		
reportConfigToAddModList	Not present		
measIdToRemoveList	Not present		
measIdToAddModList	Not present		
quantityConfig	Not present		
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		
s-Measure	Not present		
preRegistrationInfoHRPD	Not present		
speedStatePars	Not present		
}			

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-15: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO(Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
}			

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-16: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT(Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-15)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-2B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
epdcch-Config-r11	EPDCCH-Config-r11-DEFAULT with condition (CEmodeA OR CEmodeB)		
}			

8.2.4.2 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / Common preamble

8.2.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo without
a rach-ConfigDedicated }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*explicitValue*':

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.2.3 Test description

8.2.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).

Table 8.2.4.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup intra frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2 using common preamble to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

8.2.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-3 *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

8.2.4.3 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / Intra-cell / Security reconfiguration

8.2.4.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a securityConfigHO }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.4.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *eutra-CarrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

  1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity*; as the C-RNTI

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the K_{ASME} key to which the current K_{eNB} is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

2> the procedure ends;

...

8.2.4.3.3 Test description

8.2.4.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	*DLInformationTransfer*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and re-establishes mutual authentication.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer*	-	-
3	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to reactivate NAS security.	<--	*DLInformationTransfer*	-	-
4	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and re-establishes the security configuration.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to perform intra cell handover and security reconfiguration.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message using the security key indicated by the *keyChangeIndicator* and *nextHopChainingCount*, as well as the indicated algorithms, to confirm the successful completion of the intra cell handover and security reconfiguration?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state?	-	-	1	-

8.2.4.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
securityConfigHO	*SecurityConfigHO*		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 1		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.3.3.3-2: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.3.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

Table 8.2.4.3.3.3-3: *SecurityConfigHO* (Table 8.2.4.3.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
intraLTE SEQUENCE {			
keyChangeIndicator	TRUE		
nextHopChainingCount	0		
}			
}			
}			

8.2.4.4 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Intra-cell / Security reconfiguration

8.2.4.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a SecurityConfigHO }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the initial cell is selectable }
    then { UE performs an RRC connection re-establishment procedure and remains in the E-UTRA
RRC_CONNECTED state }
            }
```

8.2.4.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.4 and 5.3.7.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> if this is the first *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

  2> re-establish PDCP for SRB2 and for all DRBs that are established, if any;

  2> re-establish RLC for SRB2 and for all DRBs that are established, if any;

  2> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

    3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

  2> resume SRB2 and all DRBs that are suspended, if any;

NOTE 1: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or used in the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;

3> with the K_{RRCint} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and

3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

2> if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to reconfiguration failure as specified in 5.3.5.5 (the UE is unable to comply with the reconfiguration):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*reconfigurationFailure*';

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*handoverFailure*';

2> else:

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*otherFailure*';

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

NOTE: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB1;

1> update the K_{eNB} key based on the K_{ASME} key to which the current K_{eNB} is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the previously configured integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the previously configured ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to activate integrity protection using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the previously configured algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.2.4.4.3 Test description

8.2.4.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.2.4.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to perform intra cell handover and security reconfiguration.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 2 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.4.3.2-2 should take place.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 1 s to ensure that T304 expires.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	1	P
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and reactivate security.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume the existing radio bearer.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationC omplete*	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state?	-	-	1	-

Table 8.2.4.4.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra cell handover using MAC Random Access Preamble.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.2.4.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 1		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.4.3.3-2: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.4.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

Table 8.2.4.4.3.3-3: *SecurityConfigHO* (Table 8.2.4.4.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
intraLTE SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.4.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 3, Table 8.2.4.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.4.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, Table 8.2.4.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.2.4.5 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / All parameters included

8.2.4.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo is
provided with all parameters included }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.4.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*explicitValue*':

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.5.3 Test description

8.2.4.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).

Table 8.2.4.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup intra frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ values for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2 to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

8.2.4.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.5.3.3-2 and 8.2.4.5.3.3-5

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
ul-CarrierFreq	Same uplink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		FDD
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		TDD
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same uplink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		FDD
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Not present		TDD
}			
carrierBandwidth SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 2		
ul-Bandwidth	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 2		FDD
ul-Bandwidth	Not present		TDD
}			
additionalSpectrumEmission	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 2		
t304	ms1000		
newUE-Identity	SS arbitrarily selects a value between ‘003C’H and ‘FFF2’H.		
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommon	RACH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT		
prach-Config	PRACH-Config-DEFAULT		
pdsch-ConfigCommon	PDSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT		
pusch-ConfigCommon	PUSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT		
phich-Config	PHICH-Config-DEFAULT		
pucch-ConfigCommon	PUCCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigCommon	SoundingRsUl-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT		
uplinkPowerControlCommon	UplinkPowerControlCommon-DEFAULT		
Prach-Config-v1310	PRACH-Config-v1310-DEFAULT		CEmodeA or CEmodeB
pdsch_ConfigCommon_v1310	PDSCH-ConfigCommon-v1310-DEFAULT		CEmodeA or CEmodeB
pucch_ConfigCommon_v1310	PUCCH-ConfigCommon-v1310-DEFAULT		CEmodeA or CEmodeB
pusch-ConfigCommon-v1310	PUSCH-ConfigCommon-v1310-DEFAULT		CEmodeA or CEmodeB

antennaInfoCommon SEQUENCE {			
antennaPortsCount	an1		
}			
p-Max	Not present		
tdd-Config	Not present		FDD
	TDD-Config-DEFAULT		TDD
ul-CyclicPrefixLength	len1		
}			
rach-ConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

8.2.4.6 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / Inter-frequency

8.2.4.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and performed the inter frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA frequency}
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.4.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received physicalConfigDedicated;

1> if the antennaInfo is included and set to 'explicitValue':

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.6.3 Test description

8.2.4.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).

Table 8.2.4.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3 to confirm the successful completion of the inter frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 3?	-	-	1	-

8.2.4.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.6.3.3-2 and 8.2.4.6.3.3-5

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Not present		
}			
}			

8.2.4.7 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment successful

8.2.4.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA cell having attempted intra frequency handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the initial cell is selectable }
    then { UE performs an RRC connection re-establishment procedure and remains in the E-UTRA
RRC_CONNECTED state }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReestablishment message with a nextHopChainingCount which is
different from the NCC associated with the currently active KeNB }
    then { UE derives new KeNB from the nextHopChainingCount }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE having transmitted an RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReestablishment message with a nextHopChainingCount which is
same as the NCC associated with the currently active KeNB }
    then { UE derives new KeNB from the currently active KeNB }
            }
```

8.2.4.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

...

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or used in the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;

3> with the K_{RRCint} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and

3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

2> if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to reconfiguration failure as specified in 5.3.5.5 (the UE is unable to comply with the reconfiguration):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*reconfigurationFailure*';

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*handoverFailure*';

...

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

NOTE: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB1;

1> update the K_{eNB} key based on the K_{ASME} key to which the current K_{eNB} is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the previously configured integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the previously configured ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to activate integrity protection using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the previously configured algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*explicitValue*':

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.7.3 Test description

8.2.4.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2", "T3", "T4", "T5" and "T6" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 4	Cell 11	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) Cell 4 (M4) and Cell 11(M11) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M4 < M1 and M11 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M4 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-79	"Off"	The power level values are assigned to satisfy SrxlevCell 1 < 0 and SrxlevCell 11 < 0 such that selecting Cell 4 is guaranteed (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	-79	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1> M4). (NOTE 1).
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	"Off"	"Off"	The power level values are assigned to satisfy SrxlevCell 4 < 0 and SrxlevCell 11 < 0 such that selecting Cell 1 is guaranteed. (NOTE 1).
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	"Off"	-67	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 11 (M11) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M11> M1). (NOTE 1).
T6	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	-67	The power level values are assigned to satisfy SrxlevCell 1 < 0 and SrxlevCell 4 < 0 such that selecting Cell 11 is guaranteed. (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 4.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 4.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 4?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	1	P
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 4.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message using the security key derived from the currently active K_{eNB} on Cell 4?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	3	P
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 4.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 4.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
12	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 4 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 4 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 15 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-4 should take place.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T4" in table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	1	P
17	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit an	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	2	P

	RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete message using the security key derived from the *nextHopChainingCount* on Cell 1?		*Complete*		
19	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
20	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
21	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T5" in table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
22	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 11.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
23	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 11.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 24 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-5 should take place.	-	-	-	-
24	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T6" in table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 11?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	1	P
26	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 11.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message using the security key derived from the *nextHopChainingCount* on Cell 11?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	2	P
28	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 11.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
29	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 11.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
29A	The UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
29B	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	-	-	-	-
29C	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE.	-	-	-	-
30	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 11?	-	-	1	-

Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 4.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-5: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.2.4.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-0: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1, cell 4 and Cell 11 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-12			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 4		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 4		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.308, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 4		
carrierFreq	Not present		
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 7, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReestablishment* (step 8, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 28, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-8A: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 10, step 19 Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	MeasConfig-Gap		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-8B: MeasConfig-Gap (Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-8A)

Derivation Path: 36.331, clause 6.3.5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig-Gap ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToRemoveList	Not present		
measObjectToAddModList	Not present		
reportConfigToRemoveList	Not present		
reportConfigToAddModList	Not present		
measIdToRemoveList	Not present		
measIdToAddModList	Not present		
quantityConfig	Not present		
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		
s-Measure	Not present		
preRegistrationInfoHRPD	Not present		
speedStatePars	Not present		
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-9: *MeasurementReport* (step 13, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 14, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 1		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-11: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-10)

Derivation Path: 36.308, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq	Not present		
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-12: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 16, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 4		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-13: *RRCConnectionReestablishment* (step 17, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	2		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-14: *MeasurementReport* (step 22, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 11		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-15: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 23, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 11		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-16: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-15)

Derivation Path: 36.308, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 11		
carrierFreq	Not present		
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-17: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 25, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-18: *RRCConnectionReestablishment* (step 26, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	3		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.2.4.8 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment failure

8.2.4.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including an IE
mobilityControlInformation indicating a different E-UTRA cell having attempted intra frequency
handover }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE detects handover failure and fails an RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
    then { UE enters the E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and trigger TAU procedure in order to recover RRC
connection }
            }
```

8.2.4.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.3, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.7 and 5.3.12.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

...

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInformation* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to t304, as included in the *mobilityControlInformation*;

1> request PDCP to initiate the PDCP Re-establishment procedure for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the L2 re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in [8].

1> reset MAC and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfiguration*:

2> perform the Radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> set the C-RNTI to the value of the *newUE-Identity*;

1> if the *eutra-CarrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *eutra-CarrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetCellIdentity*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetCellIdentity*;

1> if the *dl-Bandwidth* is included:

2> for the target cell, apply the downlink bandwidth indicated by the *dl-Bandwidth*;

1> else:

2> for the target cell, apply the same downlink bandwidth as for the current cell;

1> if the *ul-Bandwidth* is included:

2> for the target cell, apply the uplink bandwidth indicated by the *ul-Bandwidth*;

1> else:

2> for the target cell, apply the same uplink bandwidth as for the current cell;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *securityConfiguration*:

2> apply the AS-derived keys associated with the AS-base key indicated by the *keyIndicator*;

2> configure lower layers to apply the indicated integrity protection algorithm, i.e. the indicated integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE in the target cell, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

2> configure lower layers to apply the indicated ciphering algorithm, i.e. the indicated ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE in the target cell, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measurementConfiguration*:

2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> synchronise to the DL of the target cell;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

1> If MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> If the *physicalConfigDedicated* is included in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message:

3> If the UE needs the SFN of the target cell to apply the PUCCH and Sounding RS configuration:

4> apply the new PUCCH and Sounding RS configuration upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

3> else:

4> apply the new PUCCH and Sounding RS configuration;

2> indicate to PDCP to complete the PDCP Re-establishment procedure for all DRBs that are established, if any;

2> the procedure ends.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> If T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE 1: Following T304 expiry dedicated preambles, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, are not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the physical layer configuration;

NOTE 2: The UE reverts to the RRC configuration as well as the layer 2 configuration (PDCP/RLC/MAC) used in the source cell.

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

...

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

...

1> start timer T311;

1> request PDCP to initiate the PDCP Re-establishment procedure for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 1: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the L2 re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in [8].

1> reset MAC and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> select a suitable cell in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.3]

...

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the IE *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source cell (handover failure case) or used in the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *cellIdentity* to the Physical layer identity of the source cell (handover failure case) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

3> over the concatenation of the ASN.1 encoded *CellIdentity* of the current cell, *PhysicalCellIdentity* of the cell the UE was connected to prior to the failure and C-RNTI that the UE had in the cell it was connected to prior to the failure;

3> with the integrity protection key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the cell the UE was connected to prior to the failure; and

3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones.

1> set the IE *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

...

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*handoverFailure*';

...

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.7]

Upon T311 expiry, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon moving from RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.12.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon moving from RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

...

1> stop all timers that are running except T320;

1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers;

1> enter RRC_IDLE.

8.2.4.8.3 Test description

8.2.4.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 > M2)
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1)
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	The power level values are such that $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 1}}$ > $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 2}}$ and $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 2}}$ <0.(NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.4.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
8	The SS does not respond to any *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message and waits for 1s to ensure that T301 expires and the UE goes to RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
9-13	The UE will perform TAU procedure based on steps 1 to 5 of subclause 6.4.2.7 in TS 36.508 on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure due to NAS signalling connection recovery.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 2	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.2.4.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-1A

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-1A: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	**Explanation**
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-2: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-3A: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-4: Void

Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 7, Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**

RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
criticalExtensions CHOICE {
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			

ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	The value of the C-RNTI of the UE.		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

8.2.4.9 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Inter-band blind handover / Success

8.2.4.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating an E-UTRA frequency on different frequency band }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.4.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

...

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

  2> stop timer T304;

  2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

  2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

  2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*explicitValue*':

  2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

  2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.9.3 Test description

8.2.4.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 10.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter band handover to Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 10?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 10?	-	-	1	-

8.2.4.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.9.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.2.4.9.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.9.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.9.3.3-2: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.9.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Not present		
}			
}			

8.2.4.10 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover (between FDD and TDD)

8.2.4.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
in FDD mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including an IE
mobilityControlInformation with TDD configuration parameters included }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
in TDD mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including an IE
mobilityControlInformation with FDD configuration parameters included }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.4.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target cell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*explicitValue*':

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.10.3 Test description

8.2.4.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 in FDD and Cell 10 in TDD
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including TDD-Config to order the UE to perform inter band handover to Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 10?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 10?	-	-	1	-
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message without including TDD-Config to order the UE to perform inter band handover to Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

8.2.4.10.3.3 Specific message content

Table 8.2.4.10.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.10.3.3-2 and 8.2.4.10.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.10.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.10.3.3-2: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.10.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo-HO ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Not present		
}			
carrierBandwidth SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 10		
ul-Bandwidth	Not present		
}			
additionalSpectrumEmission	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 10		
radioResourceConfigCommon	RadioResourceConfigCommon-withTDDconfig		
}			

Table 8.2.4.10.3.3-2A: RadioResourceConfigCommon-withTDDconfig (Table 8.2.4.10.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommon-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config	TDD-Config-DEFAULT		
}			

Table 8.2.4.10.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.10.3.3-4: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.10.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo-HO ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
ul-CarrierFreq	Same uplink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same uplink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
carrierBandwidth SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1		
ul-Bandwidth	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1		
}			
additionalSpectrumEmission	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 1		
radioResourceConfigCommon	RadioResourceConfigCommon-withoutTDDconfig		
}			

Table 8.2.4.10.3.3-5: RadioResourceConfigCommon-withoutTDDconfig (Table 8.2.4.10.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommon-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
tdd-Config	Not present		
}			

8.2.4.11 Void

8.2.4.12 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Setup and release of MIMO

8.2.4.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a cell with 2 antenna ports }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a cell with 1 antenna port }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.4.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.5.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

…

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323.

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

…

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

…

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

…

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

    2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target cell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*explicitValue*':

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' or '*tm8*':

3> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is '*tm8*' and *pmi-RI-Report* is not present:

3> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.12.3 Test description

8.2.4.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 (2 antenna ports MIMO)

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.12.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.12.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91

Table 8.2.4.12.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-
3A	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.12.3.2-0.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

8.2.4.12.3.3 Specific message content

Table 8.2.4.12.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.4.2.12.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.12.3.3-2: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.12.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo-HO ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
radioResourceConfigCommon	RadioResourceConfigCommon-DEFAULT		
}			

Table 8.2.4.12.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommon-DEFAULT* (Table 8.2.4.12.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-13, condition 2TX

Table 8.2.4.12.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4, Table 8.4.2.12.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.12.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.12.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq	Not present		
radioResourceConfigCommon	RadioResourceConfigCommon-DEFAULT		
}			

Table 8.2.4.12.3.3-6: *RadioResourceConfigCommon-DEFAULT* (Table 8.2.4.12.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
antennaInfoCommon SEQUENCE {			
antennaPortsCount	an1		
}			

8.2.4.13 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success (with measurement) / Inter-band

8.2.4.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and performed the inter-band measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating an E-UTRA frequency on different frequency band }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.4.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *fullConfig*:

2> perform the radio configuration procedure as specified in section 5.3.5.8;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *reportProximityConfig*:

2> perform the proximity indication in accordance with the received *reportProximityConfig*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*explicitValue*':

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' or '*tm8*':

3> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is '*tm8*' and *pmi-RI-Report* is not present:

3> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.13.3 Test description

8.2.4.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 10.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.13.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.13.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M10 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M10 > M1).

Table 8.2.4.13.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-band measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 10 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.13.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 10.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 10 to confirm the successful completion of the inter-band handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 10?	-	-	1	-

8.2.4.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.13.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.13.3.3-2 and 8.2.4.13.3.3-5

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.13.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.13.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.13.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.13.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.13.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.13.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.13.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Not present		
}			
}			

8.2.4.13a RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success (with measurement) / Inter-band / Between FDD and TDD

8.2.4.13a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state and having completed the radio bearer establishment and
initial security activation procedure and performed the inter band LTE TDD measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA TDD frequency }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state and having completed the radio bearer establishment and
initial security activation procedure and performed the inter band LTE FDD measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA FDD frequency }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.4.13a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received physicalConfigDedicated;

1> if the antennaInfo is included and set to 'explicitValue':

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.13a.3 Test description

8.2.4.13a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is FDD cell and Cell 28 is TDD cell.
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity. The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.2.4.13a.3.1-1.

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
28	PLMN2

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 and Table 6.3.1.2-2 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-9.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.13a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 28	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 28 (M28) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M28 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 28 (M28) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M28 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-73	-85	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 28 (M28) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 > M28).

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter band measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 28 power level according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.13a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ values for Cell 28.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter band handover to Cell 28.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 28 to confirm the successful completion of the inter band handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
6A	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 28.	-	-	-	-
6B	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN.	-	-	-	-
6C	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 28?	-	-	1	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 28 to setup inter band measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 28.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
10	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 28 power levels according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.4.13a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 28 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ values for Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 28 to order the UE to perform inter band handover to Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the successful completion of the inter band handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
13A	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
13B	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN2 listed as an Equivalent PLMN.	-	-	-	-
13C	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

8.2.4.13a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.13a.3.3-2, 8.2.4.13a.3.3-5, 8.2.4.13a.3.3-6 and 8.2.4.13a.3.3-8

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1 and step 8, Table 8.2.4.13a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f6		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f6)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f6		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f6		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.13a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 28		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5 and step 12, Table 8.2.4.13a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 28		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (step 8, Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f6		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f6)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f6		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 11, Table 8.2.4.13a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 28	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-8: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 12, Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-9: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-10: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 28 (step 6B, Table 8.2.4.13a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.2.4.13a.3.3-11: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 1 (step 13B, Table 8.2.4.13a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

8.2.4.14 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment successful / Inter-band

8.2.4.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA cell having attempted inter-band handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the target cell is selectable }
    then { UE performs an RRC connection re-establishment procedure and remains in the E-UTRA
RRC_CONNECTED state }
            }
```

8.2.4.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304,* as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *fullConfig*:

2> perform the radio configuration procedure as specified in section 5.3.5.8;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *reportProximityConfig*:

2> perform the proximity indication in accordance with the received *reportProximityConfig*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE 4: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> store the following handover failure information in *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:
3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;
3> set the *plmn-IdentityList* to include the list of EPLMNs stored by the UE (i.e. includes the RPLMN);
3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure;

…

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

...

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or used in the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;

3> with the K_{RRCint} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and

3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

2> if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to reconfiguration failure as specified in 5.3.5.5 (the UE is unable to comply with the reconfiguration):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*reconfigurationFailure*';

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*handoverFailure*';

...

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

NOTE 5: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB1;

NOTE 6: E-UTRAN should not transmit any message on SRB1 prior to receiving the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.

1> update the K_{eNB} key based on the K_{ASME} key to which the current K_{eNB} is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the previously configured integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the previously configured ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to activate integrity protection using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the previously configured algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

…

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*explicitValue*':

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' or '*tm8*':

3> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is '*tm8*' and *pmi-RI-Report* is not present:

3> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.14.3 Test description

8.2.4.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 10.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.14.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.14.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M10 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M10 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy SrxlevCell 1 < 0 such that selecting Cell 10 is guaranteed (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.2.4.14.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-band measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 10 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.14.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 10.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.14.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 10 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.4.14.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 10?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	1	P
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 10.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 10.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
12	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 10?	-	-	1	-

Table 8.2.4.14.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the inter-band handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 10.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.2.4.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.14.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.14.3.3-3 and 8.2.4.14.3.3-6

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.14.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 10 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.2.4.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9	Not present		
}			

Table 8.2.4.14.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.14.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.14.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.14.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.14.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.308, Table 4.6.5-1			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Not present		
}			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 7, Table 8.2.4.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 9, Table 8.2.4.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Rel-8
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		Rel-9
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Rel-10 and above
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 10, Table 8.2.4.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.2.4.14a RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment successful / Inter-band / Between FDD and TDD

8.2.4.14a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state and having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure and after receiving an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including a *mobilityControlInfo* indicating a different E-UTRA TDD cell having attempted inter-mode handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the initial E-UTRA TDD cell is selectable }
    then { UE performs an RRC connection re-establishment procedure and remains in the E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on the E-UTRA TDD cell }
}

(2)

with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state and having transmitted an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on E-UTRA TDD cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message with a *nextHopChainingCount* which is same as the NCC associated with the currently active K_{eNB} }
    then { UE derives new K_{eNB} from the currently active K_{eNB} }
}

(3)

with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state and having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure and after receiving an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including a *mobilityControlInfo* indicating a different E-UTRA FDD cell having attempted inter-mode handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the initial E-UTRA FDD cell is selectable }
    then { UE performs an RRC connection re-establishment procedure and remains in the E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on the E-UTRA FDD cell }
}

(4)

with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state and having transmitted an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on E-UTRA FDD cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message with a *nextHopChainingCount* which is different from the NCC associated with the currently active K_{eNB} }
    then { UE derives new K_{eNB} from the *nextHopChainingCount* }
}

8.2.4.14a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304,* as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

...

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or used in the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;

3> with the K_{RRCint} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and

3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

2> if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to reconfiguration failure as specified in 5.3.5.5 (the UE is unable to comply with the reconfiguration):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*reconfigurationFailure*';

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*handoverFailure*';

...

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

NOTE 5: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB1;

NOTE 6: E-UTRAN should not transmit any message on SRB1 prior to receiving the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.

1> update the K_{eNB} key based on the K_{ASME} key to which the current K_{eNB} is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the previously configured integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the previously configured ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to activate integrity protection using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the previously configured algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

…

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*explicitValue*':

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.14a.3 Test description

8.2.4.14a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is FDD cell and Cell 28 is TDD cell.
- Cell 28 has a valid UE context
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity. The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.2.4.14a.3.1-1.

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
28	PLMN2

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 and Table 6.3.1.2-2 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-15.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.14a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 28	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 28 (M28) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M28 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 28 (M28) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M28 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy SrxlevCell 1 < 0 such that selecting Cell 28 is guaranteed (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 28 (M28) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1> M28).
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	The power level values are assigned to satisfy SrxlevCell 28 < 0 such that selecting Cell 1 is guaranteed. (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-band measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 28 power level according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 28.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 28.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 1 power level according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 28?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	1	P
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 28.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message using the security key derived from the currently active K_{eNB} on Cell 28?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	2	P
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 28.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 28.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
11A	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 28.	-	-	-	-
11B	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	-	-
11C	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 28 power levels according to the row "T3" in table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 28 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 28 to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 15 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-4 should take place.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS changes Cell 28 power level according to the row "T4" in table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	3	P

17	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message using the security key derived from the *nextHopChainingCount* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	4	P
19	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
20	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
20A	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
20B	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN2 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	-	-
20C	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	3	-

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the inter-band handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 28.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the inter-band handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.2.4.14a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-00: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.14a.3.3-2, 8.2.4.14a.3.3-5 and 8.2.4.14a.3.3-12

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-0: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 and Cell 28 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-12			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f6		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f6)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f6		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f6		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 28		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.308, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 28		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Not present		
}			
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 7, Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReestablishment* (step 8, Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-7A: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 9 and step 18, Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Rel-8
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		Rel-9
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Rel-10 and above
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 10 and step 19, Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-9: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-10: *MeasurementReport* (step 13, Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 28	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 14, Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-12: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-11)

Derivation Path: 36.308, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Not present		
}			
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-13: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 16, Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 28		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-14: *RRCConnectionReestablishment* (step 17, Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	2		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-15: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-16: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 28 (step 11B, Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.2.4.14a.3.3-17: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 1 (step 20B, Table 8.2.4.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

8.2.4.15 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment failure / Inter-band

8.2.4.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including an IE
mobilityControlInformation indicating a different E-UTRA cell having attempted inter-band handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and fails an RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
    then { UE enters the E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and trigger TAU procedure in order to recover RRC
connection }
            }
```

8.2.4.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.3, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.7 and 5.3.12

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *fullConfig*:

2> perform the radio configuration procedure as specified in section 5.3.5.8;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *reportProximityConfig*:

2> perform the proximity indication in accordance with the received *reportProximityConfig*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target cell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE 5: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

...

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.3]

Upon selecting a suitable E-UTRA cell, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T311;

1> start timer T301;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

NOTE 6: This procedure applies also if the UE returns to the source cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or used in the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;

3> with the K_{RRCint} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and

3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

2> if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to reconfiguration failure as specified in 5.3.5.5 (the UE is unable to comply with the reconfiguration):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*reconfigurationFailure*';

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*handoverFailure*';

2> else:

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*otherFailure*';

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.6]

Upon T311 expiry, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320;

1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform procedures as specified in TS 36.304 [4, 5.2.7];

8.2.4.15.3 Test description

8.2.4.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 10
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.15.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.15.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M1 > M10)
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M10 > M1)
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	The power level values are such that $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 1}}$ > $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 10}}$ and $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Cell 10}}$ <0. (NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.2.4.15.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-band measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 10 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 10.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.15.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 10 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.4.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
8	The SS does not respond to any *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message and waits for 1s to ensure that T301 expires and the UE goes to RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
9-13	The UE will perform TAU procedure based on steps 1 to 5 of subclause 6.4.2.7 in TS 36.508 on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure due to NAS signalling connection recovery.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

Table 8.2.4.15.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the inter-band handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 10	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.2.4.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.15.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.15.3.3-2 and 8.2.4.15.3.3-5

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.15.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.15.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.15.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.15.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.15.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.15.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.15.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.15.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.15.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 7, Table 8.2.4.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	The value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

8.2.4.15a RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment failure / Inter-band / Between FDD and TDD

8.2.4.15a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state and having completed the radio bearer establishment and
initial security activation procedure on E-UTRA FDD cell and after receiving an
RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including an IE mobilityControlInfo indicating a different E-
UTRA TDD cell having attempted inter-mode handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and fails an RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
    then { UE enters the E-UTRA FDD RRC_IDLE state and trigger TAU procedure in order to recover RRC
connection on E-UTRA FDD cell }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state and having completed the radio bearer establishment and
initial security activation procedure on E-UTRA TDD cell and after receiving an
RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including an IE mobilityControlInfo indicating a different E-
UTRA FDD cell having attempted inter-mode handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and fails an RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
    then { UE enters the E-UTRA TDD RRC_IDLE state and trigger TAU procedure in order to recover RRC
connection on E-UTRA TDD cell }
}
```

8.2.4.15a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.3, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.7 and 5.3.12.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

...

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInformation* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to t304, as included in the *mobilityControlInformation*;

1> request PDCP to initiate the PDCP Re-establishment procedure for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the L2 re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in [8].

1> reset MAC and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfiguration*:

2> perform the Radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> set the C-RNTI to the value of the *newUE-Identity*;

1> if the *eutra-CarrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *eutra-CarrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetCellIdentity*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetCellIdentity*;

1> if the *dl-Bandwidth* is included:

2> for the target cell, apply the downlink bandwidth indicated by the *dl-Bandwidth*;

1> else:

2> for the target cell, apply the same downlink bandwidth as for the current cell;

1> if the *ul-Bandwidth* is included:

2> for the target cell, apply the uplink bandwidth indicated by the *ul-Bandwidth*;

1> else:

2> for the target cell, apply the same uplink bandwidth as for the current cell;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *securityConfiguration*:

2> apply the AS-derived keys associated with the AS-base key indicated by the *keyIndicator*;

2> configure lower layers to apply the indicated integrity protection algorithm, i.e. the indicated integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE in the target cell, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

2> configure lower layers to apply the indicated ciphering algorithm, i.e. the indicated ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE in the target cell, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measurementConfiguration*:

2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> synchronise to the DL of the target cell;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

1> If MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> If the *physicalConfigDedicated* is included in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message:

3> If the UE needs the SFN of the target cell to apply the PUCCH and Sounding RS configuration:

4> apply the new PUCCH and Sounding RS configuration upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

3> else:

4> apply the new PUCCH and Sounding RS configuration;

2> indicate to PDCP to complete the PDCP Re-establishment procedure for all DRBs that are established, if any;

2> the procedure ends.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> If T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE 1: Following T304 expiry dedicated preambles, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, are not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the physical layer configuration;

NOTE 2: The UE reverts to the RRC configuration as well as the layer 2 configuration (PDCP/RLC/MAC) used in the source cell.

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

...

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

...

1> start timer T311;

1> request PDCP to initiate the PDCP Re-establishment procedure for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 1: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the L2 re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in [8].

1> reset MAC and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> select a suitable cell in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.3]

...

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the IE *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source cell (handover failure case) or used in the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *cellIdentity* to the Physical layer identity of the source cell (handover failure case) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

3> over the concatenation of the ASN.1 encoded *CellIdentity* of the current cell, *PhysicalCellIdentity* of the cell the UE was connected to prior to the failure and C-RNTI that the UE had in the cell it was connected to prior to the failure;

3> with the integrity protection key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the cell the UE was connected to prior to the failure; and

3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones.

1> set the IE *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

...

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*handoverFailure*';

...

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.7]

Upon T311 expiry, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon moving from RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.12.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon moving from RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

...

1> stop all timers that are running except T320;

1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers;

1> enter RRC_IDLE.

8.2.4.15a.3 Test description

8.2.4.15a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is an LTE FDD cell, Cell 10 and Cell 30 are LTE TDD cells.

- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity. The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.2.4.15 a.3.1-1.

Table 8.2.4.15 a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
10	PLMN1
30	PLMN2

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 and Table 6.3.1.2-2 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-13.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.15a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1", "T2", "T3", "T4" and "T5" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Cell 30	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-97	“Off”	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M10 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-73	“Off”	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M10 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	"Off"	“Off”	The power level values are assigned to satisfy SrxlevCell 10 < 0 such that selecting Cell 1 is guaranteed (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	"Off"	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 30 (M30) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M30> M1). (NOTE 1).
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-73	"Off"	-85	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 30 (M30) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1> M30). (NOTE 1).
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	"Off"	"Off"	-85	The power level values are assigned to satisfy SrxlevCell 1 < 0 such that selecting Cell 30 is guaranteed (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-band measurement on Cell 1 for Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 10 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 10.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 10 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
8	The SS does not respond to any *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message and waits for 1s to ensure that T301 expires and the UE goes to RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
9	Generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure due to NAS signalling connection recovery. NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN2 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	-	-
10	Generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3.is executed	-	-	1	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-band measurement on Cell 1 for Cell 30.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
13	The SS changes Cell 30 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 30.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
15	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 30.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 30 to confirm the successful handover	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
17	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 30.	-	-	-	-
18	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	-	-

19	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
20	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 30 parameters according to the row "T4" in table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
21	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 30 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
22	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 30 to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 26 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-4 should take place.	-	-	-	-
23	The SS changes Cell 1 parameters according to the row "T5" in table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
24	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 30.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
25	The SS does not respond to any *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message and waits for 1s to ensure that T301 expires and the UE goes to RRC_IDLE state on Cell 30.	-	-	-	-
26-30	The UE will perform TAU procedure based on steps 1 to 5 of subclause 6.4.2.7 in TS 36.508 on Cell 30. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure due to NAS signalling connection recovery or TAI change. NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 30?	-	-	2	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the inter-band handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 10	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the inter-band handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 1	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.2.4.15a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.15a.3.3-2, 8.2.4.15a.3.3-5, 8.2.4.15a.3.3-8 and 8.2.4.15a.3.3-10

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1 and step 11, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1 and step 11, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5 and step 22, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-4A: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 15, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO and condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-4B: *MeasConfig* (step 15 Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-4A)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 7, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**

RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
criticalExtensions CHOICE {
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			

ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	The value of the C-RNTI of the UE.		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 14, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 30		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-8: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 15, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-4A)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 30		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 30		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 30		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-9: *MeasurementReport* (step 21, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 30	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1	Cell 1	
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-10: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 22, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
ul-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 24, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**

RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
  criticalExtensions CHOICE {
    rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			

ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	The value of the C-RNTI of the UE.		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 30		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-12: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-13: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 1 (steps 9, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-14: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 30 (step 18, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.2.4.15a.3.3-15: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 30 (steps 26-30, Table 8.2.4.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

8.2.4.16 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Setup and Change of MIMO

8.2.4.16.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Setup and Change of MIMO / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.4.16.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and configured an Scell }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message indicating PCell and Scell TM
modification}
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and changes transmission mode of
the Pcell and SCell}
            }
```

8.2.4.16.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> if the *antennaInfo-r10* is included in the received *physicalConfigDedicated* and the previous version of this field that was received by the UE was *antennaInfo* (without suffix i.e. the version defined in REL-8):

  2> apply the default antenna configuration as specified in section 9.2.4;

1> if the *cqi-ReportConfig-r10* is included in the received *physicalConfigDedicated* and the previous version of this field that was received by the UE was *cqi-ReportConfig* (without suffix i.e. the version defined in REL-8):

  2> apply the default CQI reporting configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

NOTE: Application of the default configuration involves release of all extensions introduced in REL-9 and later.

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to *explicitValue*:

  2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not *tm3* or *tm4* or *tm8* or *tm9*; or

  2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is *tm8* and *pmi-RI-Report* is not present; or

  2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is *tm9* and *pmi-RI-Report* is not present; or

  2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is *tm9* and *pmi-RI-Report* is present and *antennaPortsCount* within *csi-RS* is set to *an1*:

    3> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to *defaultValue*:

  2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.16.1.3 Test description

8.2.4.16.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18] , with TM2 configured.

8.2.4.16.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-107
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91

Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.16.1.3.2-1.				
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to reconfigure Cell 3 as a Scell and reconfiguring transmission mode for both PCell and SCell.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to reconfigure transmission mode on both PCell and SCell.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P

8.2.4.16.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 2, Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod and 2TX			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SCell_AddMod SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
antennaInfo-r10	TM3		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.3-2: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10* (Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
antennaInfo-r10 {			
transmissionMode-r10	TM2		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod and 2TX			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SCell_AddMod SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
antennaInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
transmissionMode-r10	TM2		
codebookSubsetRestriction-r10	Not present		
ue-TransmitAntennaSelection	release		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.3-5: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	Not present		
}			

Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.3-6: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10* (Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
antennaInfo-r10 {			
transmissionMode-r10	TM3		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.16.1.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble, step 8, TS 36.508 table 4.5.3.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SRB2-DRB(n, m) SEQUENCE {			
PhysicalConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
antennaInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
transmissionMode-r10	TM2		
codebookSubsetRestriction-r10	Not present		
ue-TransmitAntennaSelection	release		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.2.4.16.2 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Setup and Change of MIMO / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.4.16.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA.
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

8.2.4.16.3 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Setup and Change of MIMO / Intra-band non-contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.4.16.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-contiguous CA replaces Intra-band contiguous CA

8.2.4.17 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / PCell Change and SCell addition

8.2.4.17.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / PCell Change and SCell addition / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.4.17.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and performed the inter frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA frequency to be handover to one of the SCell and sCellToAddModList
with an SCell addition }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.4.17.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency of the source PCell with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target PCell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> configure lower layers to consider the SCell(s), if configured, to be in deactivated state;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *fullConfig*:

  2> perform the radio configuration procedure as specified in section 5.3.5.8;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

  2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

  2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

  2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

  2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> if connected as an RN:

    3> derive the K_{UPint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

  2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> if connected as an RN:

    3> derive the K_{UPint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> if connected as an RN:

  2> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{UPint} key, for current or subsequently established DRBs that are configured to apply integrity protection, if any;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToReleaseList*:

  2> perform SCell release as specified in 5.3.10.3a;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the s*CellToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *reportProximityConfig*:

2> perform the proximity indication in accordance with the received *reportProximityConfig*;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target PCell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target PCell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target PCell.

8.2.4.17.1.3 Test description

8.2.4.17.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell and Cell 3 SCell
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.17.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guarantee.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (measId 1) is satisfied: $Mn+Ofn+Ocn-Hys>Ms+Ofs+Ocs+C$

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including sCellToAddModList with Cell 3 as SCell addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup event A3 reporting configuration.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.17.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform handover to Cell 3 with Cell 1 as SCell addition at the same time.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3 to confirm the successful completion of the handover and SCell addition of Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 3?	-	-	1	-

8.2.4.17.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-2 and 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-6.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-2: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2 (Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1		
cellIdentification-r10[1] SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10[1]	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10[1]	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-4: *Void*

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	physicalCellId of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxServCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
servFreqId-r10	1		
measResultSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {		Cell 3	
rsrpResultSCell-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResultSCell-r10	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8 condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
SCellIndex-r10[1]	1		
}			
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f1	SCell addition for Cell 1	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-9: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-10: SCellToAddMod-r10-f1 (Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1		
cellIdentification-r10[1] SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10[1]	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10[1]	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f1		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-11: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f3* (Table 8.2.4.17.1.3.3-10)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			

8.2.4.17.2 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / PCell Change and SCell addition / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.4.17.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

8.2.4.17.3 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / PCell Change and SCell addition / Intra-band non-contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.4.17.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA.

8.2.4.18 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / SCell release

8.2.4.18.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / SCell release / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.4.18.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure,
performed the intra-frequency measurement and configured an SCell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo and
including sCellToReleaseList with an sCellIndex set to the configured SCell }
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.4.18.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4 and 5.3.10.3a.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency of the source PCell with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target PCell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> configure lower layers to consider the SCell(s), if configured, to be in deactivated state;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *fullConfig*:

2> perform the radio configuration procedure as specified in section 5.3.5.8;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> if connected as an RN:

3> derive the K_{UPint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> if connected as an RN:

3> derive the K_{UPint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> if connected as an RN:

  2> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{UPint} key, for current or subsequently established DRBs that are configured to apply integrity protection, if any;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToReleaseList*:

  2> perform SCell release as specified in 5.3.10.3a;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the s*CellToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *reportProximityConfig*:

  2> perform the proximity indication in accordance with the received *reportProximityConfig*;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

  2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

    3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

  2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

    3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

  2> stop timer T304;

  2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell, if any;

  2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target PCell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

  2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target PCell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target PCell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3a]

The UE shall:

1> if the release is triggered by reception of the *sCellToReleaseList*:

2> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToReleaseList*:

3> if the current UE configuration includes an SCell with value *sCellIndex*:

4> release the SCell;

8.2.4.18.1.3 Test description

8.2.4.18.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is PCell, Cell 2 is intra-frequency cell of PCell, and Cell 3 is SCell to be added
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.18.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) do not satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).

Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to configure Cell 3 as a SCell.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra-frequency measurement reporting for event A3 on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 2 level according to row "T1" in Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to perform intra-frequency handover and SCell release on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

8.2.4.18.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-2 and 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-5.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-2: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10* (Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-5: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-5A: *ReportConfig-A3* (Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-5)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-6			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
timeToTrigger	ms2560		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxServCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
servFreqId-r10[1]	1	Cell 3	
measResultSCell-r10[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResultSCell-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResultSCell-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultBestNeighCell-r10[1]	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
SCellIndex-r10[1]	1		
}			
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-8: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

8.2.4.18.2 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / SCell release / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.4.18.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3
- Cell 10 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4

8.2.4.18.2.1 Specific message contents

Same as test case 8.2.4.18.1 with the following differences.

Table 8.2.4.18.2.1-1: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.2.4.18.2.1-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.18.2.1-1: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3 Apply conditions “DS_Meas and LAA SCell” to work out the value of this IE	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

8.2.4.18.3 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / SCell release / Intra-band non-contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.4.18.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.4.19 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / PCell Change / SCell no Change

8.2.4.19.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / PCell Change / SCell no Change / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.4.19.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure, performed the inter-frequency measurement and configured an SCell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo indicating change of the PCell and sCellToAddModList with an SCell same from configured SCell representing an intra-band contiguous CA }
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and does not change SCell }
            }
```

8.2.4.19.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4 and 5.3.10.3b.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency of the source PCell with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target PCell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> configure lower layers to consider the SCell(s), if configured, to be in deactivated state;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *fullConfig*:

  2> perform the radio configuration procedure as specified in section 5.3.5.8;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

  2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

  2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

  2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

  2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> if connected as an RN:

    3> derive the K_{UPint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

  2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> if connected as an RN:

    3> derive the K_{UPint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> if connected as an RN:

  2> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{UPint} key, for current or subsequently established DRBs that are configured to apply integrity protection, if any;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToReleaseList*:

  2> perform SCell release as specified in 5.3.10.3a;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the s*CellToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *reportProximityConfig*:

2> perform the proximity indication in accordance with the received *reportProximityConfig*;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target PCell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target PCell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target PCell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3b]

The UE shall:

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):

2> add the SCell, corresponding to the *cellIdentification*, in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommonSCell* and *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*;

2> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state;

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (SCell modification):

2> modify the SCell configuration in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*;

8.2.4.19.1.3 Test description

8.2.4.19.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 3 is the PCell, Cell 1 is the SCell to be added and Cell 6 is the inter-frequency neighbour cell.
- Cell 1 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 3 according to [18].

8.2.4.19.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 6	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 3 (M1) and Cell 1 (M2) do not satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 3 (M1) and Cell 6 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).

Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 3 to configure Cell 1 as an SCell.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-frequency measurement reporting for event A3 on Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 6 level according to row "T1" in Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 3 to report event A3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to perform inter-frequency handover.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 6?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 6?	-	-	1	-

8.2.4.19.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-2, 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-8 and 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-6.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-2: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10* (Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-4: Void

Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[3]	IdMeasObject-f3		
measObject[3]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f3)		
measObject[3]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f3		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[3] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-6A : *ReportConfig-A3* (Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-6)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
timeToTrigger	ms2560		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 3	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 6	Cell 6	
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxServCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
servFreqId-r10[1]	1		
measResultSCell-r10[1] SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResultSCell-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResultSCell-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultBestNeighCell-r10[1]	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-8: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 6		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

8.2.4.19.2 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / PCell Change / SCell no Change / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.4.19.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 1& Cell 1 replaces Cell 6.
- Cell 10 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4

8.2.4.19.2.1 Specific message contents

Same as test case 8.2.4.19.1 with the following differences

Table 8.2.4.19.2.1-1: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.2.4.19.2.1-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.19.2.1-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.19.1.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Apply conditions “DS_Meas and LAA SCell” to work out the value of this IE	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[3]	IdMeasObject-f3		
measObject[3]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f3)		
measObject[3]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f3		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[3] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f3		
}			
}			
}			

8.2.4.19.3 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / PCell Change / SCell no Change / Intra-band non-contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.4.19.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA.

8.2.4.20 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / SCell Change

8.2.4.20.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / SCell Change / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.4.20.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and performed the inter frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo and
sCellToAddModList with an SCell different from configured SCell }
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and changes SCell }
            }
```

8.2.4.20.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3b.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3b]

The UE shall:

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):

  2> add the SCell, corresponding to the *cellIdentification*, in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommonSCell* and *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*;

  2> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state;

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (SCell modification):

  2> modify the SCell configuration in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*;

8.2.4.20.1.3 Test description

8.2.4.20.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the SCell to be added and Cell 12 is the intra-frequency neighbour cell of Cell 3.
- Cell 3 is Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- 3 E-UTRA Cells with the same PLMN.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.20.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 12	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 12 (M12) and Cell 3 (M2) do not satisfy entry condition for event A6.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 12 (M12) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A6.

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Wait 1 s to allow for the switching of cells.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to configure Cell 3 as an SCell.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
	EXCEPTION: If UE does not support FGI bit 111, i.e. Event A6, the following step 4 to step 7 except step 6 should not be executed				
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra-frequency measurement reporting for event A6 on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
6	The SS changes power level according to row "T1" in Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A6.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to perform inter-frequency handover to Cell 12 with original SCell Cell 3 release and new SCell Cell1addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 12?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
10	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to update the registration of the actual tracking area.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	-	-	-	-
12	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 12?	-	-	1	-

8.2.4.20.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-2, 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-5, 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-5.8.2.4.19.1.3.3-8 and 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-9.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 2, Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-2: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10* (Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-5: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
{			
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A6		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A6		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A6		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12	Cell 12	
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxServCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
servFreqId-r10[1]	1		
measResultSCell-r10[1] SEQUENCE {		Cell 3	
rsrpResultSCell-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResultSCell-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultBestNeighCell-r10[1]	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 8, Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-CQIConfig-R10		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
SCellToReleaseList-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
SCellIndex-r10[1]	1		
}			
SCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f1		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-7A: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-CQIConfig-R10 (Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508 , condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-CQIConfig-R10		
}			

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-7B: PhysicalConfigDedicated-CQIConfig-R10 (Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-7 A)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.6-1, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportConfig-r10	CQI-ReportConfig-r10-DEFAULT		
}			

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-8: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-9: SCellToAddMod-r10-f1 (Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1		
cellIdentification-r10[1] SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10[1]	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10[1]	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f1		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-10: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f1* (Table 8.2.4.20.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1		
}			

8.2.4.20.2 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / SCell Change / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.4.20.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3& Cell 30 replaces Cell 12.
- Cell 10 is Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- Cell 1, Cell 10 and Cell 30 with the same PLMN.

8.2.4.20.3 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / SCell Change Intra-band non-contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.4.20.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA.

8.2.4.21 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / SCell release

8.2.4.21.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / SCell release / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.4.21.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure,
performed the inter-frequency measurement and configured an SCell }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo and
including sCellToReleaseList with an sCellIndex set to the configured SCell }
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.4.21.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4 and 5.3.10.3a.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency of the source PCell with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target PCell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> configure lower layers to consider the SCell(s), if configured, to be in deactivated state;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *fullConfig*:

  2> perform the radio configuration procedure as specified in section 5.3.5.8;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

  2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

  2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

  2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

  2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> if connected as an RN:

    3> derive the K_{UPint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

  2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> if connected as an RN:

    3> derive the K_{UPint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> if connected as an RN:

  2> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{UPint} key, for current or subsequently established DRBs that are configured to apply integrity protection, if any;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToReleaseList*:

  2> perform SCell release as specified in 5.3.10.3a;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the s*CellToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *reportProximityConfig*:

  2> perform the proximity indication in accordance with the received *reportProximityConfig*;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

  2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target PCell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target PCell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target PCell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3a]

The UE shall:

1> if the release is triggered by reception of the *sCellToReleaseList*:

2> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToReleaseList*:

3> if the current UE configuration includes an SCell with value *sCellIndex*:

4> release the SCell;

1> if the release is triggered by RRC connection re-establishment:

2> release all SCells that are part of the current UE configuration;

8.2.4.21.1.3 Test description

8.2.4.21.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the SCell to be added and Cell 6 is the inter-frequency neighbour cell of PCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.21.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 6	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 6 (M6) do not satisfy entry condition for event A5.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 6 (M6) satisfy entry condition for event A5.

Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to configure Cell 3 as an SCell.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-frequency measurement reporting for event A5 on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 6 level according to row "T1" in Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to perform inter-frequency handover to Cell 6 and release SCell Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 6?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 6?	-	-	1	-

8.2.4.21.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-2, 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-5. and 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-9.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-2: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10* (Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-5: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-4)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[3]	IdMeasObject-f3		
measObject[3]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f3)	Cell 6	
measObject[3]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A5		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A5		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f3		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A5		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[3] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-6: *ReportConfig-A5* (Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-5)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table ReportConfigEUTRA-A5(-76, -88)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
reportAmount	infinity		
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
timeToTrigger	ms2560		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 6		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxServCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
servFreqId-r10[1]	1		
measResultSCell-r10[1] SEQUENCE {		Cell 3	
rsrpResultSCell-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResultSCell-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultBestNeighCell-r10[1]	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
SCellToReleaseList-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
SCellIndex-r10[1]	1		
}			
SCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-9: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.21.1.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 6		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 6		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

8.2.4.21.2 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / SCell release / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.4.21.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration:
- Cell 10 replaces Cell 3, and then
- If f6 is supported as per TS 36.508 Table 6.2.3.2-2 by the band combination in which the test case is executed, then Cell 28 replaces Cell 6; otherwise Cell 3 replaces Cell 6. When Cell 28 is used its PLMN shall be set to PLMN 1.

8.2.4.21.3 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / SCell release / Intra-band non-Contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.4.21.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-Contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration:

8.2.4.22 Void

8.2.4.23 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment successful

8.2.4.23.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment successful / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.4.23.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA cell and including sCellToReleaseList with an sCellIndex set to the
configured SCell }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the source PCell is selectable }
    then { UE successfully performs an RRC connection re-establishment procedure on source PCell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA cell and including sCellToReleaseList with an sCellIndex set to the
configured SCell }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the initial SCell is selectable }
    then { UE successfully performs an RRC connection re-establishment procedure on original SCell
and the original SCell becomes the PCell }
            }
```

8.2.4.23.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.1.3, 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.1.3]

…

The source eNB should, for some time, maintain a context to enable the UE to return in case of handover failure. After having detected handover failure, the UE attempts to resume the RRC connection either in the source PCell or in another cell using the RRC re-establishment procedure. This connection resumption succeeds only if the accessed cell is prepared, i.e. concerns a cell of the source eNB or of another eNB towards which handover preparation has been performed. The cell in which the re-establishment procedure succeeds becomes the PCell while SCells and STAGs, if configured, are released..

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

  2> stop timer T304;

  2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

  2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

  2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

  2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

  2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

…

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or used in the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;

3> with the K_{RRCint} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and

3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

2> if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to reconfiguration failure as specified in 5.3.5.5 (the UE is unable to comply with the reconfiguration):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*reconfigurationFailure*';

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*handoverFailure*';

...

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

NOTE: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB1;

1> update the K_{eNB} key based on the K_{ASME} key to which the current K_{eNB} is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the previously configured integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the previously configured ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to activate integrity protection using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the previously configured algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*explicitValue*':

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.23.1.3 Test description

8.2.4.23.1.3.1.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell and Cell 3 is the SCell
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.23.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	“Off”	The power level values are assigned to satisfy SrxlevCell 3 < 0 such that selecting Cell 1 is guaranteed (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3> M1). (NOTE 1).
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy SrxlevCell 1 < 0 such that selecting Cell 3 is guaranteed. (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to configure Cell 3 as an SCell.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup event A3 reporting configuration.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 3 and to release SCell Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 8 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	1	P
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	=
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 1 and configure Cell 3 as an SCell	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup event A3 reporting configuration.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
15	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
16	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
18	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform handover to	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-

	Cell 3 and to release SCell Cell3.				
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 19 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
19	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T4" in table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 3?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	2	P
21	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
22	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
23	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
24	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the inter frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 3.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.2.4.23.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-00: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-2, 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-5 and 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-9.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-0: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 and cell 3 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.2.4.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-12			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (steps 1 and 12, Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-2: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2 (Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1		
cellIdentification-r10[1] SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10[1]	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10[1]	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (steps 3 and 14, Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-5: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-6: *ReportConfig-A3* (Table 8.2.4.18.1.3.3-5)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-6			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
timeToTrigger	ms2560		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (steps 6 and 17, Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	physicalCellId of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxServCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
servFreqId-r10	1		
measResultSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {		Cell 3	
rsrpResultSCell-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResultSCell-r10	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (steps 7 and 18, Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO	
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {	
criticalExtensions CHOICE {	
c1 CHOICE{	
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	
lateNonCriticalExtension	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	
SCellToReleaseList-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	
SCellIndex-r10[1]	1
}	
SCellToAddModList-r10	Not present
}	
}	
}	
}	
}	
}	
}	

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-9: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.308, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (steps 9 and 20, Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReestablishment* (steps 10 and 21, Table 8.2.4.23.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.2.4.23.2 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment successful / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.4.23.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.
- Cell 10 is Inactive SCells according to [18] cl. 6.3.4

8.2.4.23.3 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment successful / Intra-band non-Contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.2.4.23.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-Contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.2.4.24 Void

8.2.4.25 Dual Connectivity / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover

8.2.4.25.1 RRC connection reconfiguration / Intra-MeNB Handover / MCG DRB to MCG DRB and MCG DRB to/from SCG DRB

8.2.4.25.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a MCG DRB and a SCG DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA frequency }
  then { the UE responds with a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated has performed handover to another PCell keeping the
UE context for the MCG DRB and SCG DRB }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission on the MCG/SCG DRBs }
  then { the UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the MCG/SCG DRBs
respectively }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a MCG DRB and a SCG DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA frequency and to change of  one of the MCG DRBs to a SCG DRB }
  then { the UE responds with a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated has performed handover to another PCell and has re-
configured a MCG DRB to a SCG DRB }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission on the MCG/SCG DRBs }
  then { the UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the MCG/SCG DRBs
respectively }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a MCG DRB and two SCG DRBs established }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { the UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA frequency and to change of one of the SCG DRBs to a MCG DRB }
  then { the UE responds with a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated has performed handover to another PCell and has re-
configured a SCG DRB to a MCG DRB }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission on the MCG/SCG DRBs }
  then { the UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the MCG/SCG DRBs
respectively }
            }
```

8.2.4.25.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.3a1, 5.3.10.12. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *scg-Configuration*; or

1> if the current UE configuration includes one or more split DRBs and the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes *radioResourceConfigDedicated* including *drb-ToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCG reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.10;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3a1]

For the *drb-Identity* value for which this procedure is initiated, the UE shall:

1> if *drb-ToAddModListSCG* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value; and *drb-Identity* value is not part of the current UE configuration (i.e. DC specific DRB establishment):

  2> if *drb-ToAddModList* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value (i.e. add split DRB):

    3> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current MCG security configuration and in accordance with the *pdcp-Config* included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

    3> establish an MCG RLC entity and an MCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-Config, logicalChannelIdentity* and *logicalChannelConfig* included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

    3> establish an SCG RLC entity and an SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG, logicalChannelIdentitySCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG* included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

  2> else (i.e. add SCG DRB):

    3> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current SCG security configuration and in accordance with the *pdcp-Config* included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

    3> establish an SCG RLC entity or entities and an SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG, logicalChannelIdentitySCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG* included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

  2> indicate the establishment of the DRB(s) and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the established DRB(s) to upper layers;

1> else (i.e. DC specific DRB modification; *drb-ToAddModList* and/ or *drb-ToAddModListSCG* received):

2> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is a split DRB:

3> if *drb-ToAddModList* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value, while for this entry *drb-TypeChange* is included and set to *toMCG* (i.e. split to MCG):

4> release the SCG RLC entity and the SCG DTCH logical channel;

4> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

4> reconfigure the MCG RLC entity and/ or the MCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-Config* and *logicalChannelConfig*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

3> else (i.e. reconfigure split):

4> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

4> reconfigure the MCG RLC entity and/ or the MCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-Config* and *logicalChannelConfig*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

4> reconfigure the SCG RLC entity and/ or the SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG,* if included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

2> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is an SCG DRB:

3> if *drb-ToAddModList* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value, while for this entry *drb-TypeChange* is included and set to *toMCG* (i.e. SCG to MCG):

4> reconfigure the PDCP entity with the current MCG security configuration and in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

4> reconfigure the SCG RLC entity or entities and the SCG DTCH logical channel to be an MCG RLC entity or entities and an MCG DTCH logical channel;

4> reconfigure the MCG RLC entity or entities and/ or the MCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-Config, logicalChannelIdentity* and *logicalChannelConfig*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

3> else (i.e. *drb-ToAddModListSCG* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value i.e. reconfigure SCG):

4> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

4> reconfigure the SCG RLC entity or entities and/ or the SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG*, if included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

2> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is an MCG DRB:

3> if *drb-ToAddModListSCG* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value, while for this entry *drb-Type* is included and set to *split* (i.e. MCG to split):

4> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

4> reconfigure the MCG RLC entity and/ or the MCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-Config* and *logicalChannelConfig*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

4> establish an SCG RLC entity and an SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG*, *logicalChannelIdentitySCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG*, included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

3> else (i.e. *drb-Type* is included and set to *scg* i.e. MCG to SCG):

4> reconfigure the PDCP entity with the current SCG security configuration and in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

4> reconfigure the MCG RLC entity or entities and the MCG DTCH logical channel to be an SCG RLC entity or entities and an SCG DTCH logical channel;

4> reconfigure the SCG RLC entity or entities and/ or the SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG*, *logicalChannelIdentitySCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG*, if included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.12]

The UE shall:

1> for each split or SCG DRBs that is part of the current configuration:

2> if the corresponding *drb-Identity* value is included in the received *drb-ToAddModList; and*:

2> if the corresponding *drb-Identity* value is not included in the received *drb-ToAddModListSCG* (i.e. reconfigure split, split to MCG or SCG to MCG):

3> perform the DC specific DRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.3a1;

8.2.4.25.1.3 Test description

8.2.4.25.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the interfrequency neighbour cell and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 cell 3 and Cell 10.

UE:

Preamble:

- The UE is in state DC MCG/SCG DRB Loopback Activated (state 6A) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18], UE has 3 DRBs configured. DRB 1(Default bearer) and DRB 2(dedicated bearer) as MCG DRB’s and DRB 3 (dedicated bearer) as SCG bearer.

8.2.4.25.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1, T2" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	-97	-75	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	-75	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	-85	-75	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3 to confirm the successful completion of the inter frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
7	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on each of DRB 1 and DRB 2 on Cell 3, DRB 3 on Cell 10 (PSCell).	<--	IP packets	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE loops back the IP packet on each of DRB 1 and DRB 2 on Cell 3, DRB 3 on Cell 10 (PSCell)?	-->	IP packets	2	P
8A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 3 to setup inter frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8B	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.4.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 3 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 3 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 1 and to change of one of the MCG DRBs to a SCG DRB.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the successful completion of the inter frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	3	P
13	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on each of DRB 1 on Cell 1, DRB 2 and DRB 3 on Cell 10 (PSCell).	<--	IP packets	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE loops back the IP packet on each of DRB 1 on Cell 1, DRB 2 and DRB 3 on Cell 10 (PSCell)?	-->	IP packets	4	P
14A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14B	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
15	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
16	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
17	The SS transmits an	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-

	RRCConnectionReconfiguration message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 3 and to change of one of the SCG DRBs to a MCG DRB.				
18	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3 to confirm the successful completion of the inter frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	5	P
19	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on each of DRB 1 and DRB 2 on Cell 3, DRB 3 on Cell 10 (PSCell).	<--	IP packets	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE loops back the IP packet on each of DRB 1 and DRB 2 on Cell 3, DRB 3 on Cell 10 (PSCell)?	-->	IP packets	6	P

8.2.4.25.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-2, 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-5, 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-7 and 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-10.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, 8A, 14A, Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1/14A, Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-2A: *MeasConfig* (step 8A, Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, 16, Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-3A: *MeasurementReport* (step 10, Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 11, Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO and tbd			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	*MobilityControlInfo*		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
scg-Configuration-r12	SCG-Configuration-r12-MCGToSCG		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-8: SCG-Configuration-r12-MCGToSCG(Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-19F conditon PSCell_Add_SCG_DRB			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
scg-ConfigPartMCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
scg-Counter-r12	Not Present		
powerCoordinationInfo-r12	Not Present		
}			
scg-ConfigPartSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
drb-ToAddModListSCG-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
DRB-ToAddModSCG-r12[1] SEQUENCE {			
drb-Identity-r12	Same as DRB 2 established as MCG bearer in preamble		
drb-Type-r12 CHOICE {			
scg-r12 SEQUENCE {			
eps-BearerIdentity-r12	Not Present		
pdcp-Config-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
rlc-ConfigSCG-r12	Not Present		
rlc-Config-v1250	Not present		
logicalChannelIdentitySCG-r12	4		
logicalChannelConfigSCG-r12	LogicalChannelConfig-DRB using condition LO		
}			
}			
mac-MainConfigSCG-r12	Not present		
rlf-TimersAndConstantsSCG-r12	Not present		
}			
sCellToReleaseListSCG-r12	Not Present		
pSCellToAddMod-r12	Not Present		
sCellToAddModListSCG-r12	Not Present		
mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 17, Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	*MobilityControlInfo*		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-10: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-11: RadioResourceConfigDedicated (Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList SEQUENCE {	1 entries		
drb-ToAddMod	DRB-ToAddMod-DEFAULT		
}			
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not Present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-12: DRB-ToAddMod-DEFAULT(Table 8.2.4.25.1.3.3-11)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
DRB-ToAddMod-DEFAULT(bid) ::= SEQUENCE {		bid is the bearer identity (1..8)	
eps-BearerIdentity	Not Present		
drb-Identity	Same as DRB 2 established as MCG bearer in preamble		
pdcp-Config	Not Present		
rlc-Config	Not Present		
logicalChannelIdentity	Same as DRB 2 established as MCG bearer in preamble		
logicalChannelConfig	Not Present		
drb-TypeChange-r12	toMCG		
}			

8.2.4.25.2 RRC connection reconfiguration / Intra-MeNB Handover / MCG DRBs to/from Split DRB

8.2.4.25.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in connected mode }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA frequency and to change from the MCG DRB to a Split DRB }
  then { the UE responds with a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated has performed handover to another PCell and has re-
configured a MCG DRB to a Split DRB }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission on the MCG/Split DRBs }
  then { the UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the MCG/Split DRBs
respectively }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a MCG DRB split DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA frequency and to change from the Split DRB to a MCG DRB }
  then { the UE responds with a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in connected mode with SCG activated has performed handover to another PCell and has re-
configured a Split DRB to a MCG/SCG DRB }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission on the MCG/Split DRBs }
  then { the UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the MCG/Split DRBs
respectively }
            }
```

8.2.4.25.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.3a1, 5.3.10.12. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *scg-Configuration*; or

1> if the current UE configuration includes one or more split DRBs and the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes *radioResourceConfigDedicated* including *drb-ToAddModList*:

2> perform SCG reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.10;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3a1]

For the *drb-Identity* value for which this procedure is initiated, the UE shall:

1> if *drb-ToAddModListSCG* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value; and *drb-Identity* value is not part of the current UE configuration (i.e. DC specific DRB establishment):

2> if *drb-ToAddModList* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value (i.e. add split DRB):

3> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current MCG security configuration and in accordance with the *pdcp-Config* included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

3> establish an MCG RLC entity and an MCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-Config, logicalChannelIdentity* and *logicalChannelConfig* included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

3> establish an SCG RLC entity and an SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG, logicalChannelIdentitySCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG* included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

2> else (i.e. add SCG DRB):

3> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current SCG security configuration and in accordance with the *pdcp-Config* included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

3> establish an SCG RLC entity or entities and an SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG, logicalChannelIdentitySCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG* included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

2> indicate the establishment of the DRB(s) and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the established DRB(s) to upper layers;

1> else (i.e. DC specific DRB modification; *drb-ToAddModList* and/ or *drb-ToAddModListSCG* received):

2> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is a split DRB:

3> if *drb-ToAddModList* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value, while for this entry *drb-TypeChange* is included and set to *toMCG* (i.e. split to MCG):

4> release the SCG RLC entity and the SCG DTCH logical channel;

4> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

4> reconfigure the MCG RLC entity and/ or the MCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-Config* and *logicalChannelConfig*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

3> else (i.e. reconfigure split):

4> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

4> reconfigure the MCG RLC entity and/ or the MCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-Config* and *logicalChannelConfig*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

4> reconfigure the SCG RLC entity and/ or the SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG*, if included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

2> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is an SCG DRB:

3> if *drb-ToAddModList* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value, while for this entry *drb-TypeChange* is included and set to *toMCG* (i.e. SCG to MCG):

4> reconfigure the PDCP entity with the current MCG security configuration and in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

4> reconfigure the SCG RLC entity or entities and the SCG DTCH logical channel to be an MCG RLC entity or entities and an MCG DTCH logical channel;

4> reconfigure the MCG RLC entity or entities and/ or the MCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-Config, logicalChannelIdentity* and *logicalChannelConfig*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

3> else (i.e. *drb-ToAddModListSCG* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value i.e. reconfigure SCG):

4> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

4> reconfigure the SCG RLC entity or entities and/ or the SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG*, if included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

2> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is an MCG DRB:

3> if *drb-ToAddModListSCG* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value, while for this entry *drb-Type* is included and set to *split* (i.e. MCG to split):

4> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

4> reconfigure the MCG RLC entity and/ or the MCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-Config* and *logicalChannelConfig*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

4> establish an SCG RLC entity and an SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG, logicalChannelIdentitySCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG*, included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

3> else (i.e. *drb-Type* is included and set to *scg* i.e. MCG to SCG):

4> reconfigure the PDCP entity with the current SCG security configuration and in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

4> reconfigure the MCG RLC entity or entities and the MCG DTCH logical channel to be an SCG RLC entity or entities and an SCG DTCH logical channel;

4> reconfigure the SCG RLC entity or entities and/ or the SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG, logicalChannelIdentitySCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG*, if included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.12]

The UE shall:

1> for each split or SCG DRBs that is part of the current configuration:

2> if the corresponding *drb-Identity* value is included in the received *drb-ToAddModList; and*:

2> if the corresponding *drb-Identity* value is not included in the received *drb-ToAddModListSCG* (i.e. reconfigure split, split to MCG or SCG to MCG):

3> perform the DC specific DRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.3a1;

8.2.4.25.2.3 Test description

8.2.4.25.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the interfrequency neighbour cell and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 cell 3 and Cell 10.

UE:

Preamble:

- The UE is in state DC Loopback Activated (state 6) on Cell 1 according to [18], UE has 2 DRBs configured. DRB 1(Default bearer) and DRB 2(dedicated bearer) as MCG DRB.

8.2.4.25.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1, T2" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	-97	-75	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	-75	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	-85	-75	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.25.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 3 and to change from the MCG DRB to a Split DRB.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3 to confirm the successful completion of the inter frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
7	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on Cell 3 on each 2 DRB's.	<--	IP packets	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on Cell 3 on each of 2 DRB's?	(NOTE)-->	IP packets	2	P
8A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 3 to setup inter frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8B	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.4.25.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 3 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 3 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 1 and to change from the Split DRB to a MCG DRB.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the successful completion of the inter frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	3	P
13	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on Cell 1 on all each 2 DRB's.	<--	IP packets	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on Cell1 on each of 2 DRB's?	-->	IP packets	4	P
NOTE: The UE loops back the IP packet via Cell 10 (PSCell) at PHY/MAC/RLC level, which is then routed within the SS to the PCell's PDCP entity. UE's lower layer transmission on Cell 10 (PSCell) is implicitly tested by assigning an UL Grant only on Cell 10.					

8.2.4.25.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-2, 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-5 and 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-7.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, step 8A, Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-2A: *MeasConfig* (step 8A, Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-3A: *MeasurementReport* (step 10, Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO and PSCell_Add_Split_DRB			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	*MobilityControlInfo*		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
scg-Configuration-r12	SCG-Configuration-r12		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-5a: SCG-Configuration-r12 (Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-19F conditon PSCell_Add_Split_DRB			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
scg-ConfigPartSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
drb-ToAddModListSCG-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
DRB-ToAddModSCG-r12[1] SEQUENCE {			
drb-Identity-r12	Same as DRB 2 established as MCG bearer in preamble		
drb-Type-r12 CHOICE {			
split-r12	NULL		
}			
rlc-ConfigSCG-r12	RLC-Config-DRB-AM		
rlc-Config-v1250	Not present		
logicalChannelIdentitySCG-r12	4	drb-Identity-r12+2	
logicalChannelConfigSCG-r12	LogicalChannelConfig-DRB using condition LO		
}			
}			
mac-MainConfigSCG-r12	Not present		
rlf-TimersAndConstantsSCG-r12	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 11, Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	*MobilityControlInfo*		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-8: RadioResourceConfigDedicated (Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList SEQUENCE {	1 entries		
drb-ToAddMod	DRB-ToAddMod-DEFAULT		
}			
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not Present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-9: DRB-ToAddMod-DEFAULT(Table 8.2.4.25.2.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
DRB-ToAddMod-DEFAULT(bid) ::= SEQUENCE {		bid is the bearer identity (1..8)	
eps-BearerIdentity	Not Present		
drb-Identity	Same as DRB 2 established as MCG bearer in preamble		
pdcp-Config	Not Present		
rlc-Config	Not Present		
logicalChannelIdentity	Same as DRB 2 established as MCG bearer in preamble		
logicalChannelConfig	Not Present		
drb-TypeChange-r12	toMCG		
}			

8.2.4.25.3 RRC connection reconfiguration / Intra-MeNB Handover / Split DRB to Split DRB

8.2.4.25.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
With { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a Split DRB established }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { the UE is receiving a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA frequency for the PCell and keeping the current PSCell and the Split
DRB }
  then { the UE responds with a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
With { UE in connected mode with SCG activated has performed handover to another PCell keeping the
PSCell and the Split DRB }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission on the Split DRB }
then { the UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the Split DRB }
            }
```

8.2.4.25.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.10 and 5.3.10.12. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304,* as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> …;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target PCell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MCG MAC and SCG MAC, if configured;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish MCG RLC and SCG RLC, if configured, for all RBs that are established;

1> configure lower layers to consider the SCell(s) other than the PSCell, if configured, to be in deactivated state;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *fullConfig*:

  2> …;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

  2> …;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

  2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the K_{ASME} key taken into use with the latest successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

  2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

  2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> if connected as an RN:

    3> derive the K_{UPint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

  2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> if connected as an RN:

    3> derive the K_{UPint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

  2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> if connected as an RN:

  2> …;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToReleaseList*:

  2> …;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the s*CellToAddModList*:

  2> …;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *scg-Configuration*; or

1> if the current UE configuration includes one or more split DRBs and the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes *radioResourceConfigDedicated* including *drb-ToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCG reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.10;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated*:

  2> perfom the actions upon reception of the *SystemInformationBlockType1* message as specified in 5.2.2.7;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *otherConfig*:

  2> perform the other configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10.9;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-DiscConfig* or *sl-CommConfig*:

  2> …;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes *wlan-OffloadInfo*:

  2> …;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

  2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

    3> …;

  2> if the UE has MBSFN logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and if T330 is not running:

    3> …;

  2> else if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

    3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

  2> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

    3> …;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

  2> stop timer T304;

  2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell, if any;

  2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target PCell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

  2> if the UE is configured to provide IDC indications:

    3> …:

2> if the UE is configured to provide power preference indications:

3> …:

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType15* is broadcast by the PCell:

3> …;

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* is broadcast by the target PCell; and the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message including *commRxInterestedFreq* or *commTxResourceReq* during the last 1 second preceding reception of the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo*; or

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* is broadcast by the target PCell; and the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message including *discRxInterest* or *discTxResourceReq* during the last 1 second preceding reception of the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo*:

3> …;

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target PCell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target PCell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.10]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *scg-Configuration* is set to *release* or includes the *mobilityControlInfoSCG* (i.e. SCG release/ change):

2> if *mobilityControlInfo* is not received (i.e. SCG release/ change without HO):

3> …;

1> if the received *scg-Configuration* is set to *release*:

2> …;

1> else:

2> if the received *scg-ConfigPartMCG* includes the *scg-Counter*:

3> update the S-K_{eNB} key based on the K_{eNB} key and using the received *scg-Counter* value, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

3> derive the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithmSCG* included in *mobilityControlInfoSCG* within the received *scg-ConfigPartSCG*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

3> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm and the K_{UPenc} key;

2> if the received *scg-ConfigPartSCG* includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG*:

3> reconfigure the dedicated radio resource configuration for the SCG as specified in 5.3.10.11;

2> if the current UE configuration includes one or more split or SCG DRBs and the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes *radioResourceConfigDedicated* including *drb-ToAddModList*:

3> reconfigure the SCG or split DRB by *drb-ToAddModList* as specified in 5.3.10.12;

2> if the received *scg-ConfigPartSCG* includes the *pSCellToAddMod*:

3> perform PSCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3c;

2> if the received *scg-ConfigPartSCG* includes the *sCellToReleaseListSCG*:

3> …;

2> if the received *scg-ConfigPartSCG* includes the *sCellToAddModListSCG*:

3> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

2> configure lower layers in accordance with *mobilityControlInfoSCG*, if received;

2> if the received *scg-ConfigPartSCG* includes the *mobilityControlInfoSCG* (i.e. SCG change):

3> …;

NOTE 2: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.12]

The UE shall:

1> for each split or SCG DRBs that is part of the current configuration:

2> if the corresponding *drb-Identity* value is included in the received *drb-ToAddModList; and*:

2> if the corresponding *drb-Identity* value is not included in the received *drb-ToAddModListSCG* (i.e. reconfigure split, split to MCG or SCG to MCG):

3> perform the DC specific DRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.3a1;

8.2.4.25.3.3 Test description

8.2.4.25.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the source PCell, Cell 3 is the target PCell and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 10.

UE:

Preamble:

- The UE is in state DC Split DRB Loopback Activated (state 6B) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18]

8.2.4.25.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.25.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on Cell 3 on the DRB associated with the Split DRB.	<--	IP packet	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on Cell 3 on the Split DRB (NOTE)?	-->	IP packet	2	P

NOTE: The UE loops back the IP packet via Cell 10 (PSCell) at PHY/MAC/RLC level, which is then routed within the SS to the PCell's PDCP entity. UE's lower layer transmission on Cell 10 (PSCell) is implicitly tested by assigning an UL Grant only on Cell 10

8.2.4.25.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.25.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.25.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

8.2.4.25.4 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover with SCG release / MCG/SCG DRBs to MCG DRB

8.2.4.25.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCG activated with a MCG DRB and a SCG DRB established
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing mobilityControlInfo and SCG-
Configuration-r12 with release }
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission on the radio bearer of the target PCell UE }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer
context }
            }
```

8.2.4.25.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4 and 5.3.10.10.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *scg-Configuration*; or

1> if the current UE configuration includes one or more split DRBs and the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes *radioResourceConfigDedicated* including *drb-ToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCG reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.10;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.10]

1> if the received *scg-Configuration* is set to *release*:

  2> release the entire SCG configuration, except for the DRB configuration (i.e. as configured by *drb-ToAddModListSCG*);

…

  2> stop timer T313, if running;

  2> stop timer T307, if running;

8.2.4.25.4.3 Test Description

8.2.4.25.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the target PCell and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 10.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state DC MCG/SCG DRB Loopback Activation (to state 6A).

8.2.4.25.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.25.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing *mobilityControlInfo* and *SCG-Configuration-r12* with *release*. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	The UE transmits an *ULInformationTransfer* message containing a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer*	-	-
4	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on Cell 3.	<--	IP packet	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE loops back the IP packet on Cell 3?	-->	IP packet	2	P

8.2.4.25.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.25.4.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.2.4.25.4.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.25.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.25.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
drb-ToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {			
drb-Identity	3		
‘ }			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.4.3.3-2: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.25.4.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

8.2.4.25.5 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover with SCG release / Split DRB to MCG DRB

8.2.4.25.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCG activated with a with a Split DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing mobilityControlInfo and SCG-Configuration-r12 with release }
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission on the radio bearer of the target PCell UE }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context }
            }
```

8.2.4.25.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.3a1 and 5.3.10.10.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *scg-Configuration*; or

1> if the current UE configuration includes one or more split DRBs and the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes *radioResourceConfigDedicated* including *drb-ToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCG reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.10;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3a1]

For the *drb-Identity* value for which this procedure is initiated, the UE shall:

  …

1> else (i.e. DC specific DRB modification; *drb-ToAddModList* and/ or *drb-ToAddModListSCG* received):

  2> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is a split DRB:

    3> if *drb-ToAddModList* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value, while for this entry *drb-TypeChange* is included and set to *toMCG* (i.e. split to MCG):

      4> release the SCG RLC entity and the SCG DTCH logical channel;

      4> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

      4> reconfigure the MCG RLC entity and/ or the MCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-Config* and *logicalChannelConfig*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.10]

1> if the received *scg-Configuration* is set to *release*:

  2> release the entire SCG configuration, except for the DRB configuration (i.e. as configured by *drb-ToAddModListSCG*);

…

  2> stop timer T313, if running;

  2> stop timer T307, if running;

8.2.4.25.5.3 Test Description

8.2.4.25.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the target PCell and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 10.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state DC Split DRB Loopback Activation (to state 6B).

8.2.4.25.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.25.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing *mobilityControlInfo* and *SCG-Configuration-r12* with *release*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on Cell 3.	<--	IP packet	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE loops back the IP packet on Cell 3?	-->	IP packet	2	P

8.2.4.25.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.25.5.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.2.4.25.5.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.25.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.25.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.5.3.3-2: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.25.5.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.5.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO* (Table 8.2.4.25.5.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 4.6.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
DRB-ToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {			
eps-BearerIdentity	Not present		
drb-Identity	2		
pdcp-Config	Not present		
rlc-Config	Not present		
logicalChannelIdentity	Not present		
logicalChannelConfig	Not present		
drb-TypeChange-r12	toMCG		
}			
}			

8.2.4.25.6 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover with SCG reconfiguration / SCG DRB to SCG DRB

8.2.4.25.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCG activated with a MCG DRB and a SCG DRB established
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing mobilityControlInfo and SCG-
Configuration-r12 with scg-r12 }
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission on the radio bearer of the target PCell UE }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer
context }
            }
```

8.2.4.25.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.10 and 5.3.10.3a1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *scg-Configuration*; or

1> if the current UE configuration includes one or more split DRBs and the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes *radioResourceConfigDedicated* including *drb-ToAddModList*:

2> perform SCG reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.10;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.10]

1> else:

…

2> if the received *scg-ConfigPartSCG* includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG*:

3> reconfigure the dedicated radio resource configuration for the SCG as specified in 5.3.10.11;

2> if the current UE configuration includes one or more split or SCG DRBs and the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes *radioResourceConfigDedicated* including *drb-ToAddModList*:

3> reconfigure the SCG or split DRB by *drb-ToAddModList* as specified in 5.3.10.12;

…

2> if the received *scg-ConfigPartSCG* includes the *pSCellToAddMod*:

3> perform PSCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3c;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3a1]

For the *drb-Identity* value for which this procedure is initiated, the UE shall:

…

1> else (i.e. DC specific DRB modification; *drb-ToAddModList* and/ or *drb-ToAddModListSCG* received):

…

2> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is an SCG DRB:

…

3> else (i.e. *drb-ToAddModListSCG* is received and includes the *drb-Identity* value i.e. reconfigure SCG):

4> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

4> reconfigure the SCG RLC entity or entities and/ or the SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG*, if included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

8.2.4.25.6.3 Test Description

8.2.4.25.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the target PCell and Cell 10 is the PSCell.

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 10.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state DC MCG/SCG DRB Loopback Activation (to state 6A).

8.2.4.25.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.25.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing *mobilityControlInfo* and *SCG-Configuration-r12 with scg-r12.*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on Cell 3.	<--	IP packet	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE loops back the IP packet on Cell 3?	-->	IP packet	2	P

8.2.4.25.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.25.6.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.2.4.25.6.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.25.6.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.25.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {			
scg-ConfigPartSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
drb-ToAddModListSCG-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
drb-Identity-r12	3		
drb-Type-r12 CHOICE {			
scg-r12 SEQUENCE {			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.6.3.3-2: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.25.6.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

8.2.4.25.7 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover with SCG reconfiguration / Split DRB to Split DRB

8.2.4.25.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCG activated with a with a Split DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing mobilityControlInfo and SCG-Configuration-r12 with split-r12 }
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
           }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission on the radio bearer of the target PCell UE }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context }
            }
```

8.2.4.25.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.10 and 5.3.10.3a1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *scg-Configuration*; or

1> if the current UE configuration includes one or more split DRBs and the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes *radioResourceConfigDedicated* including *drb-ToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCG reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.10;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.10]

1> else:

  …

  2> if the received *scg-ConfigPartSCG* includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG*:

    3> reconfigure the dedicated radio resource configuration for the SCG as specified in 5.3.10.11;

  2> if the current UE configuration includes one or more split or SCG DRBs and the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes *radioResourceConfigDedicated* including *drb-ToAddModList*:

    3> reconfigure the SCG or split DRB by *drb-ToAddModList* as specified in 5.3.10.12;

  …

  2> if the received *scg-ConfigPartSCG* includes the *pSCellToAddMod*:

    3> perform PSCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3c;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3a1]

For the *drb-Identity* value for which this procedure is initiated, the UE shall:

…

1> else (i.e. DC specific DRB modification; *drb-ToAddModList* and/ or *drb-ToAddModListSCG* received):

  2> if the DRB indicated by *drb-Identity* is a split DRB:

    …

    3> else (i.e. reconfigure split):

      4> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the *pdcp-Config*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

      4> reconfigure the MCG RLC entity and/ or the MCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-Config* and *logicalChannelConfig*, if included in *drb-ToAddModList*;

4> reconfigure the SCG RLC entity and/ or the SCG DTCH logical channel in accordance with the *rlc-ConfigSCG* and *logicalChannelConfigSCG*, if included in *drb-ToAddModListSCG*;

8.2.4.25.7.3 Test Description

8.2.4.25.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the target PCell and Cell 10 is the PSCell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 10.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state DC Split DRB Loopback Activation (to state 6B).

8.2.4.25.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.25.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing *mobilityControlInfo* and *SCG-Configuration-r12 with split-r12.*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on Cell 3 on the DRB associated with the Split DRB.	<--	IP packet	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE loops back the IP packet on Cell 3? (NOTE)	-->	IP packet	2	P
NOTE: The UE loops back the IP packet via Cell 10 (PSCell) at PHY/MAC/RLC level, which is then routed within the SS to the PCell's PDCP entity. UE's lower layer transmission on Cell 10 (PSCell) is implicitly tested by assigning an UL Grant only on Cell 10.					

8.2.4.25.7.3.3: Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.25.7.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.2.4.25.7.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.25.7.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.25.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {			
scg-ConfigPartSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
drb-ToAddModListSCG-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
drb-Identity-r12	2		
drb-Type-r12 CHOICE {			
split-r12	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.25.7.3.3-2: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.25.7.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

8.2.4.26 eIMTA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success

8.2.4.26.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA frequency}
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.4.26.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

  2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

  2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

  2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

  2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received physicalConfigDedicated;

1> if the antennaInfo is included and set to 'explicitValue':

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.26.3 Test description

8.2.4.26.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1(TDD) is not supported eIMTA and Cell 3(TDD) is supported eIMTA.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.26.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.26.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.26.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).

Table 8.2.4.26.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.26.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3 to confirm the successful completion of the inter frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 3?	-	-	1	-

8.2.4.26.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.26.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.26.3.3-2 and 8.2.4.26.3.3-5.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.26.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.26.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.26.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.26.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.26.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.26.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.26.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.26.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.26.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.26.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.26.3.3-6: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO (Table 8.2.4.26.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-eIMTA		
}			

Table 8.2.4.26.3.3-7: PhysicalConfigDedicated-eIMTA (Table 8.2.4.26.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.6-1A ,condition eIMTA

8.2.4.27 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / Intra-frequency in Enhanced Coverage

8.2.4.27.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

Void

(2)

```
with { UE supporting CE Mode A in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state supports eventA3 for intra-frequency
neighbouring cells and measurement configured for event A3 with event based periodical reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour becomes offset better than serving }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport with correct measId for event A3 }
        }
```

(3)

```
with { UE supporting CE Mode A in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state supports intra-frequency handover   and
UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure and
performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
        }
```

8.2.4.27.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.306, clauses 4.3.29.1, 4.3.29.3, 4.3.29.5.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.29.1]

ce-ModeA-r13

This field defines whether the UE supports operation in coverage enhancement mode A, as specified in TS 36.211 [17], TS 36.213 [22] and TS 36.331 [5], and PRACH CE levels 0 and 1 at Random Access, as specified in TS 36.321 [4]. It is mandatory for UEs of DL category M1 and UL category M1.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.29.3]

intraFreqA3-CE-ModeA-r13

This field defines whether the UE when operating in CE Mode A supports *eventA3* for intra-frequency neighbouring cells in normal coverage and CE Mode A, as specified in TS 36.331 [5] and TS 36.133 [16]. It is mandatory for UEs of this release if *ce-ModeA-r13* is supported.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.29.5]

intraFreqHO-CE-ModeA-r13

This field defines whether the UE when operating in CE Mode A supports intra-frequency handover to target cell in normal coverage and CE Mode A, as specified in TS 36.331 [5] and TS 36.133 [16]. It is mandatory for UEs of this release if *ce-ModeA-r13* is supported.

8.2.4.27.3 Test description

8.2.4.27.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3-CE) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.4.27.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.27.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.27.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).

Table 8.2.4.27.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void			-	-
2	Void			-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup intra frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2 using common preamble to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	3	P
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	-	-

8.2.4.27.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.27.3.3-1: Void

Table 8.2.4.27.3.3-2: Void

Table 8.2.4.27.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 8.2.4.27.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.27.3.3-4: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.27.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.2.4.27.3.3-5 *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 8.2.4.27.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.27.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.2.4.27.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
systemInfomationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	Octet string of SystemInformationBlockType1-BR of Cell2		CEModeA, CEModeB
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.27.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.27.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

8.2.4.28 eCall Only mode / RRC connection reconfiguration / Inter-frequency Handover / Success

8.2.4.28.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in eCall Only mode and an eCall over IMS is ongoing }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA frequency }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.2.4.28.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-14 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received physicalConfigDedicated;

1> if the antennaInfo is included and set to 'explicitValue':

  2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':

  2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.28.3 Test description

8.2.4.28.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3 both supports eCall over IMS.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- The eCall capable UE is equipped with ‘eCall only’ enabled USIM configured as per TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.9.3.5-2.

Preamble:

- The UE has established an eCall over IMS according to [18] subclause 4.5A.27 by executing steps 1 to 25.

8.2.4.28.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.28.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.28.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).

Table 8.2.4.28.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.28.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3 to confirm the successful completion of the inter frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P

8.2.4.28.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.28.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.2.4.28.3.3-2 and 8.2.4.28.3.3-5

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.2.4.28.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.28.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.28.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.28.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.28.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.28.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.28.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.28.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.28.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.28.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

8.2.4.29 UDC/ RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success

8.2.4.29.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with UDC configuration}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo }
```

```
   then { UE release the configured uplinkDataCompression and re-establish PDCP for all RBs
configured with pdcp-config that are established }
}
```

8.2.4.29.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> stop timer T370, if running;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency of the source PCell with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target PCell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> if BL UE or UE in CE:

  2> if *sameSFN-Indication* is not present in *mobilityControlInfo*:

    3> acquire the *MasterInformationBlock* in the target PCell;

1> if *makeBeforeBreak* is configured:

  2> perform the remainder of this procedure including and following resetting MAC after the UE has stopped the uplink transmission/downlink reception with the source cell(s);

NOTE 1a: It is up to UE implementation when to stop the uplink transmission/ downlink reception with the source cell(s) to initiate re-tuning for connection to the target cell [16], if *makeBeforeBreak* is configured.

1> reset MCG MAC and SCG MAC, if configured;

1> release *uplinkDataCompression*, if configured;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs configured with *pdcp-config* that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

8.2.4.29.3 Test description

8.2.4.29.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition UDC is used for PDCP-Config in step 8 in 4.5.3.3 according to [18].

8.2.4.29.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.29.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.29.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).

Table 8.2.4.29.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS creates 3 PDCP Data PDUs and the Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0".	-	-	-	-
2	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= 1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #0	-	-
3	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 0, FU = 1, FR = 0, Checksum = 1111. Data is previously received data from PDU #0 after decompression.	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #0	-	-
4	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 1. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= 2.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #1	-	-
5	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 1, FU = 1, FR = 0, the value of Checksum is checked (Note 1). Data is previously received data from PDU #1 after decompression.	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #1	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup intra frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
8	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
12	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #0	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 0, FU = 1, FR = 1, Checksum = 1111. Data is previously received data from PDU #0 after decompression.	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #0	1	P
Note 1: The SS compares the received value of Checksum and calculated value of Checksum based on the compression buffer.					

8.2.4.29.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.29.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, Table 8.2.4.29.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.29.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.29.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.29.3.3-3 *MeasurementReport* (step 9, Table 8.2.4.29.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.4.29.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 10, Table 8.2.4.29.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.29.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.29.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

8.2.5 LWA / LWIP / LWI

8.2.5.1 LWA / WLAN Release / WLAN Association / EUTRA RRC_Connected to WLAN (Event W2)

8.2.5.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured for Event W2 reporting }
ensure that {
  when { UE  detects entering condition for Event W2 is met }
    then { UE transmits a measurement report }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured with a WLAN mobility set }
ensure that {
  when { UE  receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration including wlanToReleaseList and wlanToAddList }
    then { UE releases the WLAN association and adds the new WLAN identifiers to the WLAN mobility
set and sends RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete  }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration that changes the WLAN mobility set and if
successReportRequested-r13 is included in IE WLAN-MobilityConfig-r13 }
    then { after successfully associating with any WLAN identifier in the new WLAN mobility set, UE
transmits WLANConnectionStatusReport with WLAN-Status-r13 set to successfulAssociation }
            }
```

8.2.5.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.12, 5.6.14.2, 5.6.15.2.2 and 5.6.15.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes *lwa-Configuration*:

  2> perform the LWA configuration procedure as specified in 5.6.14.2;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.12]

The UE shall:

  1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both conditions W2-1 and W2-2 as specified below are fulfilled;

  …

Inequality W2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$

Inequality W2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$Mn - Hys > Thresh2$

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.14.2]

Upon reception of LWA configuration, the UE shall:

  1> if the received *lwa-Configuration* is set to *release*:

…

1> else:

…

2> if the received *lwa-Config* includes *lwa-MobilityConfig:*

3> if the received *lwa-MobilityConfig* includes *wlanToReleaseList*:

4> for each *WLAN-Identifiers* included in *wlanToReleaseList*:

5> remove *WLAN-Identifiers* if already part of the current *wlan-MobilitySet* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig;*

3> if the received *lwa-MobilityConfig* includes *wlanToAddList*:

4> for each *WLAN-Identifiers* included in *wlanToAddList*:

5> add *WLAN-Identifiers* to the current *wlan-MobilitySet* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig*;

3> if the received lwa-MobilityConfig includes associationTimer:

4> start or restart timer T351 with the timer value set to the *associationTimer*;

3> if the received lwa-MobilityConfig includes successReportRequested:

4> set *successReportRequested* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig* to the value of *successReportRequested*;

3> start WLAN Status Monitoring as described in 5.6.15.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.15.2.2]

The UE in RRC_CONNECTED initiates the WLAN status reporting procedure when it connects successfully to a WLAN inside WLAN mobility set while T351 is running after a WLAN mobility set change (if success report is requested by the eNB) or its connection or connection attempt to all WLAN(s) inside WLAN mobility set fails in accordance with WLAN Status Monitoring described in 5.6.15.4 or when T351 expires.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> initiate transmission of the *WLANConnectionStatusReport* message in accordance with 5.6.15.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.15.2.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *WLANConnectionStatusReport* message as follows:

1> set *wlan-status* to *status* in *VarWLAN-Status;*

1> submit the *WLANConnectionStatusReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.2.5.1.3 Test description

8.2.5.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- EUTRA Cell 1, WLAN Cell 27 and WLAN Cell 27a

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.5.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 27 and Cell 27a at various time instants of the test execution. Rows marked "T1" and "T2" and “T3” are to be applied in the test procedure. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 27	Cell 27a	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	WLAN Cell 27 is switched on
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-60	-	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that conditions for entering Event W1 is met
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-50	-	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that conditions for entering Event W2 is met
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-80	-50	

Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.5.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure WLAN measurement (Event W1)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.5.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report the Event W1	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including Cell 27 in IE *wlanToAddList*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit WLANConnectionStatusReport with WLAN-Status-r13 set to successfulAssociation before T351 expiry	-->	*WLANConnectionStatusReport*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure WLAN measurement (Event W2)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T3" in table 8.2.5.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the Event W2	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
13	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including Cell 27 in IE *wlanToReleaseList and Cell 27a in wlanToAddList*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
15	Check: Does the UE transmit *WLANConnectionStatusReport* with *WLAN-Status-r13* set to successfulAssociation before T351 expiry?	-->	*WLANConnectionStatusReport*	3	P

8.2.5.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 2 and 9 Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 2, Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC(Freq, SSID)	See Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-3	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-W1-WLAN(-55)	Note: Set as per T2 setting for WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-1.	
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	1		
reportConfigId[1]	1	IdReportConfig-W1	
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-3: MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC (step 2, Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3AA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measObjectWLAN-r13 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Same as used for Cell 27	Band and Carrier information	
wlan-ToAddModList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]		
ssid-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
wlan-ToRemoveList-r13	Not Present		
}			

Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-4: ReportConfigInterRAT-W1-WLAN (step 2, Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-9A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-W1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
eventID CHOICE {			
eventW1-r13 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
w1-Threshold-r13	46	ThreshDB+101=46 where ThreshDB = -55dBm. Note: Set as per T1 setting for WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-1.	
}			
hysteresis	2	2 * .5 is 1dB	
timeToTrigger	ms5120	5120ms	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6 Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition LWA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not Present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension{		v890	
nonCriticalExtension{		v920	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1250	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1310	
Lwa-configuration-r13	LWA-Configuration-GENERIC(SSID) Set as per Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-6	SSID set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-6: *LWA-Configuration* (step 6 Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-34 with condition ADD, SUCCESS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LWA-Configuration-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
lwa-MobilityConfig-r13 SEQUENCE {			
wlan-ToReleaseList-r13	Not Present		
wlan-ToAddList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]		
bssid-r12	Not Present		
hessid-r12	Not Present		
}			
associationTimer-r13	s10		
successReportRequested-r13	true		
}			
lwa-WT-Counter-r13	1		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.1.3-7: *MeasConfig* (step 9, Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectWLAN-W2-GENERIC(Freq, SSID1, SSID2)	See Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-8. SSID1 is for Cell 27. SSID2 is for Cell 27a	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-W2-WLAN(-75, -55)	Note: Set as per T3 setting for WLAN RSSI in Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-1. See Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-9.	
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	1		
reportConfigId[1]	1	IdReportConfig-W2	
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-8: MeasObjectWLAN-W2-GENERIC (step 9, Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3AB			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measObjectWLAN-r13 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Same as used for Cell 27 and Cell 27a	Band and Carrier information for Cell 27 & Cell 27a	
wlan-ToAddModList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	Cell 27	
ssid-r12[2]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-2 of [18]	Cell 27a	
}			
wlan-ToRemoveList-r13	Not Present		
}			

Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-9: ReportConfigInterRAT-W2 (step 9, Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-9B			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-W2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
eventID CHOICE {			
eventW2-r13 SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
w2-Threshold1-r13	26	Thresh1DB+101= 26 where Thresh1DB = -75dBm. Note: Set as per T3 setting for Cell 27 WLAN RSSI plus 5db in Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-1.	
w2-Threshold2-r13	46	Thresh2DB+101= 46 where Thresh2DB = -55dBm. Note: Set as per T3 setting for Cell 27a WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-1.	
}			
hysteresis	2	2 * .5 is 1dB	
timeToTrigger	ms5120	5120ms	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 13 Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition LWA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not Present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension{		v890	
nonCriticalExtension{		v920	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1250	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1310	
Lwa-configuration-r13	LWA-Configuration-W2-GENERIC(SSID1, SSID2) Set as per Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-11	SSID1 set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]. SSID2 set as per Table 4.4.8-2 of [18].	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.1.3.3-11: *LWA-Configuration-W2-GENERIC* (step 13 Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 4.6.3-36 with condition SUCCESS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LWA-Configuration-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
lwa-MobilityConfig-r13 SEQUENCE {			
wlan-ToReleaseList-r13	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	Cell 27	
bssid-r12	Not Present		
hessid-r12	Not Present		
}			
wlan-ToAddList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-2 of [18]	Cell 27a	
bssid-r12	Not Present		
hessid-r12	Not Present		
}			
associationTimer-r13	s10		
successReportRequested-r13	True		
}			
lwa-WT-Counter-r13	1		
}			
}			

8.2.5.2 LWA / WLAN Release Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected from WLAN (Event W3)

8.2.5.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured for Event W3 reporting }
ensure that {
  when { UE  detects entering condition for Event W3 is met }
    then { UE transmits a measurement report }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured with a WLAN mobility set }
ensure that {
  when { UE  receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration including wlanToReleaseList that includes WLAN
Identifiers that are part of the current WLAN mobility set }
    then { UE releases the WLAN association and sends RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete  }
            }
```

8.2.5.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.13 and 5.6.14.2

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes *lwa-Configuration*:

  2> perform the LWA configuration procedure as specified in 5.6.14.2;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.13]

The UE shall:

  1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition W3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

  …

Inequality W3-1 (Entering condition)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh$

…

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

  Ms is the measurement result of WLAN(s) which matches all WLAN identifiers of at least one entry within *wlan-MobilitySet* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig*, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event.

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *w3-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.14.2]

Upon reception of LWA configuration, the UE shall:

1> if the received *lwa-Configuration* is set to *release*:

…

1> else:

…

2> if the received *lwa-Config* includes *lwa-MobilityConfig:*

3> if the received *lwa-MobilityConfig* includes *wlanToReleaseList*:

4> for each *WLAN-Identifiers* included in *wlanToReleaseList*:

5> remove *WLAN-Identifiers* if already part of the current *wlan-MobilitySet* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig;*

8.2.5.2.3 Test description

8.2.5.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- EUTRA Cell 1 and WLAN Cell 27

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.5.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 27 at various time instants of the test execution. Rows marked "T1", "T2" and “T3” are to be applied in the test procedure. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 27	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	WLAN Cell 27 is switched on
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-60	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that condition for entering Event W1 is met
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-50	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that condition for entering Event W3 is met
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-80	

Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.5.2.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure WLAN measurement (Event W1)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.5.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report the Event W1	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including Cell 27 in IE *wlanToAddList*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit WLANConnectionStatusReport with WLAN-Status-r13 set to successfulAssociation before T351 expiry	-->	*WLANConnectionStatusReport*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure WLAN measurement (Event W3)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.5.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the Event W3	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
13	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including Cell 27 in IE *wlanToReleaseList*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P

8.2.5.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.5.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 2 and 9 Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.2.5.2.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 2, Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC(Freq, SSID)	See Table 8.2.5.2.3.3-3	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-W1-WLAN(-55)	Note: Set as per T2 setting for WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-1.	
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	1		
reportConfigId[1]	1	IdReportConfig-W1	
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.2.3.3-3: MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC (step 2, Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3AA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measObjectWLAN-r13 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Same as used for Cell 27	Band and Carrier information	
wlan-ToAddModList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]		
ssid-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
wlan-ToRemoveList-r13	Not Present		
}			

Table 8.2.5.2.3.3-4: ReportConfigInterRAT-W1-WLAN (step 2, Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-9A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-W1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
eventID CHOICE {			
eventW1-r13 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
w1-Threshold-r13	46	ThreshDB+101=46 where ThreshDB = -55dBm. Note: Set as per T1 setting for WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-1.	
}			
hysteresis	2	2 * .5 is 1dB	
timeToTrigger	ms5120	5120ms	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.2.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6 Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition LWA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not Present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension{		v890	
nonCriticalExtension{		v920	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1250	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1310	
Lwa-configuration-r13	LWA-Configuration-GENERIC(SSID) Set as per Table 8.2.5.2.3.3-6	SSID set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.2.3.3-6: *LWA-Configuration-GENERIC* (step 6 Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-34 with condition ADD, SUCCESS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LWA-Configuration-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
lwa-MobilityConfig-r13 SEQUENCE {			
wlan-ToReleaseList-r13	Not Present		
wlan-ToAddList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]		
bssid-r12	Not Present		
hessid-r12	Not Present		
}			
associationTimer-r13	s10		
successReportRequested-r13	true		
}			
lwa-WT-Counter-r13	1		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.2.3-7: *MeasConfig* (step 9, Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC(Freq, SSID)	See Table 8.2.5.2.3.3-8	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-W3-WLAN(-75)	See Table 8.2.5.2.3.3-9	
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	1		
reportConfigId[1]	1		
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.2.3.3-8: MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC (step 9, Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3AA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measObjectWLAN-r13 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Same as used for Cell 27	Band and Carrier information	
wlan-ToAddModList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]		
}			
wlan-ToRemoveList-r13	Not Present		
}			

Table 8.2.5.2.3.3-9: ReportConfigInterRAT-W3-WLAN (step 9, Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-9C			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-W3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
eventID CHOICE {			
eventW3-r13 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
W3-Threshold-r13	26	ThreshDB+101=26 where ThreshDB = -75dBm. Note: Set as per T3 setting for WLAN RSSI plus 5db in Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-1.	
}			
hysteresis	2	2 * .5 is 1dB	
timeToTrigger	ms5120	5120ms	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.2.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 13 Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition LWA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not Present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension{		v890	
nonCriticalExtension{		v920	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1250	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1310	
Lwa-configuration-r13	LWA-Configuration-GENERIC(SSID) Set as per Table 8.2.5.2.3.3-11	SSID set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.2.3.3-11: *LWA-Configuration-GENERIC* (step 13 Table 8.2.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-34 with condition RELEASE			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LWA-Configuration-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
lwa-MobilityConfig-r13 SEQUENCE {			
wlan-ToReleaseList-r13	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]		
bssid-r12	Not Present		
hessid-r12	Not Present		
}			
wlan-ToAddList-r13	Not Present		
associationTimer-r13	Not Present		
successReportRequested-r13	Not Present		
}			
lwa-WT-Counter-r13	1		
}			
}			

8.2.5.3

8.2.5.4 LWA / WLAN Association Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected to WLAN (Event W1)

8.2.5.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured for Event W1 reporting }
ensure that {
  when { UE  detects entering condition for Event W1 is met }
    then { UE transmits a measurement report }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured with a WLAN mobility set }
ensure that {
  when { UE  receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration including wlanToAddList }
    then { UE adds the new WLAN identifiers to the WLAN mobility set and sends
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration that changes the WLAN mobility set and if
successReportRequested-r13 is included in IE WLAN-MobilityConfig-r13 }
    then { after successfully associating with any WLAN identifier in the new WLAN mobility set, UE
transmits WLANConnectionStatusReport with WLAN-Status-r13 set to successfulAssociation }
            }
```

8.2.5.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.11, 5.6.14.2, 5.6.15.2.2 and 5.6.15.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes *lwa-Configuration*:

2> perform the LWA configuration procedure as specified in 5.6.14.2;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.11]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when *wlan-MobilitySet* within *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig* does not contain any entries and condition W1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

…

Inequality W1-1 (Entering condition)

$Mn - Hys > Thresh$

…

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of WLAN(s) configured in the measurement object, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event.

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *w1-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Mn is expressed in dBm.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.14.2]

Upon reception of LWA configuration, the UE shall:

…

1> else:

…

2> if the received *lwa-Config* includes *lwa-MobilityConfig:*

…

3> if the received *lwa-MobilityConfig* includes *wlanToAddList*:

4> for each *WLAN-Identifiers* included in *wlanToAddList*:

5> add *WLAN-Identifiers* to the current *wlan-MobilitySet* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig*;

3> if the received lwa-MobilityConfig includes associationTimer:

4> start or restart timer T351 with the timer value set to the *associationTimer*;

3> if the received lwa-MobilityConfig includes successReportRequested:

4> set *successReportRequested* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig* to the value of *successReportRequested*;

3> start WLAN Status Monitoring as described in 5.6.15.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.15.2.2]

The UE in RRC_CONNECTED initiates the WLAN status reporting procedure when it connects successfully to a WLAN inside WLAN mobility set while T351 is running after a WLAN mobility set change (if success report is requested by the eNB) or its connection or connection attempt to all WLAN(s) inside WLAN mobility set fails in accordance with WLAN Status Monitoring described in 5.6.15.4 or when T351 expires.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> initiate transmission of the *WLANConnectionStatusReport* message in accordance with 5.6.15.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.15.2.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *WLANConnectionStatusReport* message as follows:

1> set *wlan-status* to *status* in *VarWLAN-Status;*

1> submit the *WLANConnectionStatusReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.2.5.4.3 Test description

8.2.5.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- EUTRA Cell 1 and WLAN Cell 27

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.5.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.5.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 27 at various time instants of the test execution. Rows marked "T0" and "T1" are to be applied in the test procedure. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.5.4.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 27	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	WLAN Cell 27 is switched on
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	WLANRSSI		-	-60	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values for entering Event W1
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	WLANRSSI		-	-50	

Table 8.2.5.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

Step	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T0" in table 8.2.5.4.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure WLAN measurement (Event W1)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.5.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report the Event W1	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including Cell 27 in IE *wlanToAddList*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	Check: The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
8	Check: Does the UE transmit *WLANConnectionStatusReport* with *WLAN-Status-r13* set to successfulAssociation before T351 expiry?	-->	*WLANConnectionStatusReport*	3	P

8.2.5.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.5.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 2 Table 8.2.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measConfig	Set as per Table 8.2.5.4.3.3-2		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.4.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Step 2 Table 8.2.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC(Freq, SSID)	See Table 8.2.5.4.3.3-3	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-W1-WLAN(-55)	Note: Set as per T1 setting for WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.4.3.2-1.	
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	1		
reportConfigId[1]	1	IdReportConfig-W1	
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.4.3.3-3: MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC (Step 2 Table 8.2.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3AA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measObjectWLAN-r13 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Same as used for Cell 27	Band and Carrier information	
wlan-ToAddModList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]		
}			
wlan-ToRemoveList-r13	Not Present		
}			

Table 8.2.5.4.3.3-4: ReportConfigInterRAT-W1-WLAN (Step 5 Table 8.2.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-9A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-W1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
eventID CHOICE {			
eventW1-r13 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
w1-Threshold-r13	46	ThreshDB+101=46 where ThreshDB = -55dBm. Note: Set as per T1 setting for WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.4.3.2-1.	
}			
hysteresis	2	2 * .5 is 1dB	
timeToTrigger	ms5120	5120ms	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.4.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 6 Table 8.2.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition LWA			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not Present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension{		v890	
nonCriticalExtension{		v920	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1250	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1310	
Lwa-configuration-r13	LWA-Configuration-GENERIC(SSID) Set as per Table 8.2.5.4.3.3-6	SSID set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.4.3.3-6: *LWA-Configuration-GENERIC* (Step 6 Table 8.2.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-34 with condition ADD, SUCCESS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LWA-Configuration-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
lwa-MobilityConfig-r13 SEQUENCE {			
wlan-ToReleaseList-r13	Not Present		
wlan-ToAddList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]		
bssid-r12	Not Present		
hessid-r12	Not Present		
}			
associationTimer-r13	s10		
successReportRequested-r13	true		
}			
lwa-WT-Counter-r13	1		
}			
}			

8.2.5.5 LWIP / WLAN Association Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected to WLAN (Event W1)

8.2.5.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured for Event W1 reporting }
ensure that {
  when { UE  detects entering condition for Event W1 is met }
    then { UE transmits a measurement report }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured with a WLAN mobility set }
ensure that {
  when { UE  receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration including wlanToAddList }
    then { UE adds the new WLAN identifiers to the WLAN mobility set and sends
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration that changes the WLAN mobility set and if
successReportRequested-r13 is included in IE WLAN-MobilityConfig-r13 }
    then { after successfully associating with any WLAN identifier in the new WLAN mobility set, UE
transmits WLANConnectionStatusReport with WLAN-Status-r13 set to successfulAssociation }
            }
```

8.2.5.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.11, 5.6.17.2, 5.6.15.2.2 and 5.6.15.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes *lwip-Configuration*:

2> perform the LWIP reconfiguration procedure as specified in 5.6.17.2;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.11]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when *wlan-MobilitySet* within *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig* does not contain any entries and condition W1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

…

Inequality W1-1 (Entering condition)

$Mn - Hys > Thresh$

…

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of WLAN(s) configured in the measurement object, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event.

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *w1-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Mn is expressed in dBm.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.17.2]

The UE shall:

…

1> else:

2> if *lwip-MobilityConfig* is included:

…

3> if the received *lwip-MobilityConfig* includes *wlan-ToAddList*:

4> for each *WLAN-Identifiers* included in *wlan-ToAddList*:

5> add the *WLAN-Identifiers* to the current *wlan-MobilitySet* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig*;

3> if the received *lwip-MobilityConfig* includes *associationTimer*:

4> start timer T351 with the timer value set according to the value of *associationTimer*;

3> if the received *lwip-MobilityConfig* includes *successReportRequested*:

4> set *successReportRequested* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig* to the value of *successReportRequested*;

2> if *tunnelConfigLWIP* is included:

3> indicate to higher layers to configure the LWIP tunnel according to the received *tunnelConfigLWIP* [32];

3> if *lwip-Counter* is included:

4> determine the LWIP-PSK based on the K_{eNB} key and received *lwip-Counter* value, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

4> forward the LWIP-PSK to upper layers for LWIP tunnel establishment;

2> start WLAN Status Monitoring as described in 5.6.15.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.15.2.2]

The UE in RRC_CONNECTED initiates the WLAN status reporting procedure when it connects successfully to a WLAN inside WLAN mobility set while T351 is running after a WLAN mobility set change (if success report is requested by the eNB) or its connection or connection attempt to all WLAN(s) inside WLAN mobility set fails in accordance with WLAN Status Monitoring described in 5.6.15.4 or when T351 expires.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> initiate transmission of the *WLANConnectionStatusReport* message in accordance with 5.6.15.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.15.2.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *WLANConnectionStatusReport* message as follows:

1> set *wlan-status* to *status* in *VarWLAN-Status;*

1> submit the *WLANConnectionStatusReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.2.5.5.3 Test description

8.2.5.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- EUTRA Cell 1 and WLAN Cell 27

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.5.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.5.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 27 at various time instants of the test execution. Rows marked "T0" and "T1" are to be applied in the test procedure. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.5.5.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 27	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	WLAN Cell 27 is switched on
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	WLANRSSI		-	-60	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values for entering Event W1
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	WLANRSSI		-	-50	

Table 8.2.5.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

Step	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row “T0” in table 8.2.5.5.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure WLAN measurement (Event W1)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the r“w ”T1" in table 8.2.5.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report the Event W1	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including Cell 27 in IE *wlanToAddList*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	Check: The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
8	Check: Does the UE transmit *WLANConnectionStatusReport* with *WLAN-Status-r13* set to successfulAssociation before T351 expiry	-->	*WLANConnectionStatusReport*	3	P

8.2.5.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.5.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 2 Table 8.2.5.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measConfig	Set as per Table 8.2.5.5.3.3-2		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.5.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Step 2 Table 8.2.5.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC(Freq, SSID)	See Table 8.2.5.5.3.3-3	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	1	IdReportConfig-W1	
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-W1-WLAN(-55)	Note: Set as per T1 setting for WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.5.3.2-1.	
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	1		
reportConfigId[1]	1	IdReportConfig-W1	
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.5.3.3-3: MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC (Step 2 Table 8.2.5.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3AA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measObjectWLAN-r13 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Same as used for Cell 27	Band and Carrier information	
wlan-ToAddModList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]		
}			
wlan-ToRemoveList-r13	Not Present		
}			

Table 8.2.5.5.3.3-4: ReportConfigInterRAT-W1-WLAN (Step 2 Table 8.2.5.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-9A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-W1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
eventID CHOICE {			
eventW1-r13 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
w1-Threshold-r13	46	ThreshDB+101=46 where ThreshDB = -55dBm. Note: Set as per T1 setting for WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.5.3.2-1.	
}			
hysteresis	2	2 * .5 is 1dB	
timeToTrigger	ms5120	5120ms	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.5.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 6 Table 8.2.5.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition LWIP			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not Present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension{		v890	
nonCriticalExtension{		v920	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1250	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1310	LWIP
Lwip-configuration-r13	LWIP-Configuration-GENERIC(SSID) Set as per Table 8.2.5.5.3.3-6	SSID set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.5.3.3-6: *LWIP-Configuration-GENERIC* (Step 6 Table 8.2.5.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-33 with condition ADD, SUCCESS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LWIP-Configuration-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
lwip-MobilityConfig-r13 SEQUENCE {			
wlan-ToReleaseList-r13	Not Present		
wlan-ToAddList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		ADD
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	Cell27	
bssid-r12	Not Present		
hessid-r12	Not Present		
}			
associationTimer-r13	s10		SUCCESS
successReportRequested-r13	true		SUCCESS
}			
TunnelConfigLWIP-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ip-Address-r13 CHOICE {			
ipv4-r13	[IP address of the LWIP-SeGW, reachable from the WLAN side]		
ipv6-r13	[IP address of the LWIP-SeGW, reachable from the WLAN side]		
}			
ike-Identity-r13 SEQUENCE {			
idI-r13	[IKE Identity]		
}			
lwip-Counter-r13	1		
}			
}			
}			

8.2.5.6 LWIP / WLAN Release / WLAN Association / EUTRA RRC_Connected to WLAN (Event W2)

8.2.5.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured for Event W2 reporting }
ensure that {
  when { UE  detects entering condition for Event W2 is met }
    then { UE transmits a measurement report }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured with a WLAN mobility set }
ensure that {
  when { UE  receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration including wlanToReleaseList and wlanToAddList }
    then { UE releases the WLAN association and adds the new WLAN identifiers to the WLAN mobility
set and sends RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete  }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration that changes the WLAN mobility set and if
successReportRequested-r13 is included in IE WLAN-MobilityConfig-r13 }
    then { after successfully associating with any WLAN identifier in the new WLAN mobility set, UE
transmits WLANConnectionStatusReport with WLAN-Status-r13 set to successfulAssociation }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured for Event W2 reporting }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE  detects leaving condition for Event W2 is met }
    then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

8.2.5.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3,

5.5.4.12, 5.6.17.2, 5.6.15.2.2 and 5.6.15.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes *lwip-Configuration*:

  2> perform the LWIP reconfiguration procedure as specified in 5.6.17.2;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.12]

The UE shall:

  1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both conditions W2-1 and W2-2 as specified below are fulfilled;

  1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition W2-3 or condition W2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below is fulfilled;

Inequality W2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$

Inequality W2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$Mn - Hys > Thresh2$

Inequality W2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$

Inequality W2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$Mn + Hys < Thresh2$

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.17.2]

The UE shall:

  1> if the received *lwip-Configuration* is set to *release*:

    2> release the LWIP configuration, if configured, as described in 5.6.17.3;

  1> else:

2> if *lwip-MobilityConfig* is included:

3> if the received *lwip-MobilityConfig* includes *wlan-ToReleaseList*:

4> for each *WLAN-Identifiers* included in *wlan-ToReleaseList*:

5> remove the *WLAN-Identifiers* if already part of the current *wlan-MobilitySet* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig*;

3> if the received *lwip-MobilityConfig* includes *wlan-ToAddList*:

4> for each *WLAN-Identifiers* included in *wlan-ToAddList*:

5> add the *WLAN-Identifiers* to the current *wlan-MobilitySet* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig*;

3> if the received *lwip-MobilityConfig* includes *associationTimer*:

4> start timer T351 with the timer value set according to the value of *associationTimer*;

3> if the received *lwip-MobilityConfig* includes *successReportRequested*:

4> set *successReportRequested* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig* to the value of *successReportRequested*;

3> start WLAN Status Monitoring as described in 5.6.15.4;

2> if *tunnelConfigLWIP* is included:

3> indicate to higher layers to configure the LWIP tunnel according to the received *tunnelConfigLWIP* [32];

2> if *lwip-Counter* is included:

3> determine the LWIP-PSK based on the K_{eNB} key and received *lwip-Counter* value, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

3> forward the LWIP-PSK to upper layers for LWIP tunnel establishment;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.15.2.2]

The UE in RRC_CONNECTED initiates the WLAN status reporting procedure when it connects successfully to a WLAN inside WLAN mobility set while T351 is running after a WLAN mobility set change or after a *lwa-WT-Counter* update (if success report is requested by the eNB) or its connection or connection attempts to all WLAN(s) inside WLAN mobility set fails in accordance with WLAN Status Monitoring described in 5.6.15.4 or when T351 expires.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> initiate transmission of the *WLANConnectionStatusReport* message in accordance with 5.6.15.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.15.2.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *WLANConnectionStatusReport* message as follows:

1> set *wlan-status* to *status* in *VarWLAN-Status;*

1> submit the *WLANConnectionStatusReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.2.5.6.3 Test description

8.2.5.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- EUTRA Cell 1, WLAN Cell 27 and WLAN Cell 27a

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.5.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 27 and Cell 27a at various time instants of the test execution. Rows marked "T1" and "T2" and “T3” and "T4" are to be applied in the test procedure. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 27	Cell 27a	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	WLAN Cell 27 is switched on
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-60	-	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that conditions for entering Event W1 is met
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-50	-	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that conditions for entering Event W2 is met
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-80	-50	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that conditions for leaving Event W2 is met
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-60	-50	

Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.5.6.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure WLAN measurement (Event W1)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.5.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report the Event W1	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including Cell 27 in IE *wlanToAddList*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit *WLANConnectionStatusReport* with *WLAN-Status-r13* set to successfulAssociation before T351 expiry	-->	*WLANConnectionStatusReport*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure WLAN measurement (Event W2)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T3" in table 8.2.5.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the Event W2	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
13	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including Cell 27 in IE *wlanToReleaseList and Cell 27a in wlanToAddList*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
15	Check: Does the UE transmit *WLANConnectionStatusReport* with *WLAN-Status-r13* set to successfulAssociation before T351 expiry?	-->	*WLANConnectionStatusReport*	3	P
16	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T4" in table 8.2.5.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
17	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 27 and Cell 27a and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message for the next 10s?	-	-	4	F

8.2.5.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.5.6.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 2 and 9 Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.2.5.6.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 2, Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC(Freq, SSID)	See Table 8.2.5.6.3.3-3	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-W1-WLAN(-55)	Note: Set as per T2 setting for WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-1.	
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	1		
reportConfigId[1]	1	IdReportConfig-W1	
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.6.3.3-3: MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC (step 2, Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3AA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measObjectWLAN-r13 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Same as used for Cell 27	Band and Carrier information	
wlan-ToAddModList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	Cell 27	
ssid-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
wlan-ToRemoveList-r13	Not Present		
}			

Table 8.2.5.6.3.3-4: ReportConfigInterRAT-W1 (step 2, Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-9A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-W1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
eventID CHOICE {			
eventW1-r13 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
w1-Threshold-r13	46	ThreshDB+101=46 where ThreshDB = -55dBm. Note: Set as per T1 setting for WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.1.3.2-1.	
}			
hysteresis	2	2 * .5 is 1dB	
timeToTrigger	ms5120	5120ms	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.6.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6 Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition LWIP			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not Present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension{		v890	
nonCriticalExtension{		v920	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1250	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1310	
Lwip-configuration-r13	LWIP-Configuration-GENERIC(SSID) Set as per Table 8.2.5.6.3.3-6	SSID set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.6.3.3-6: *LWIP-Configuration* (step 6 Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-34 with condition ADD, SUCCESS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LWIP-Configuration-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
lwip-MobilityConfig-r13 SEQUENCE {			
wlan-ToReleaseList-r13	Not Present		
wlan-ToAddList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	Cell27	
bssid-r12	Not Present		
hessid-r12	Not Present		
}			
associationTimer-r13	s10		
successReportRequested-r13	true		
}			
TunnelConfigLWIP-r13 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ip-Address-r13 CHOICE {			
ipv4-r13	[IP address of the LWIP-SeGW, reachable from the WLAN side]		
ipv6-r13	[IP address of the LWIP-SeGW, reachable from the WLAN side]		
}			
ike-Identity-r13 SEQUENCE {			
idI-r13	[IKE Identity]		
}			
lwip-Counter-r13	1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.6.3-7: *MeasConfig* (step 9, Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectWLAN-W2-GENERIC(Freq, SSID1, SSID2)	See Table 8.2.5.6.3.3-8. SSID1 is for Cell 27. SSID2 is for Cell 27a	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-W2-WLAN(-75, -55)	Note: Set as per T3 setting for WLAN RSSI in Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-1. See Table 8.2.5.6.3.3-9.	
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	1		
reportConfigId[1]	1	IdReportConfig-W2	
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.6.3.3-8: MeasObjectWLAN-W2-GENERIC (step 9, Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3AB			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measObjectWLAN-r13 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Same as used for Cell 27 and Cell 27a	Band and Carrier information for Cell 27 & Cell 27a	
wlan-ToAddModList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18	Cell 27	
ssid-r12[2]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-2 of [18	Cell 27a	
}			
wlan-ToRemoveList-r13	Not Present		
}			

Table 8.2.5.6.3.3-9: ReportConfigInterRAT-W2-WLAN (step 9, Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-9B			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-W2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
eventID CHOICE {			
eventW2-r13 SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
w2-Threshold1-r13	26	Thresh1DB+101= 26 where Thresh1DB = -75dBm. Note: Set as per T3 setting for Cell 27 WLAN RSSI plus 5db in Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-1.	
w2-Threshold2-r13	46	Thresh2DB+101= 46 where Thresh2DB = -55dBm. Note: Set as per T3 setting for Cell 27a WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-1.	
}			
hysteresis	2	2 * .5 is 1dB	
timeToTrigger	ms5120	5120ms	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.6.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 13 Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition LWIP			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not Present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension{		v890	
nonCriticalExtension{		v920	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1250	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1310	
Lwip-configuration-r13	LWIP-Configuration-W2-GENERIC(SSID1, SSID2) Set as per Table 8.2.5.6.3.3-11	SSID1 set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]. SSID2 set as per Table 4.4.8-2 of [18].	
}			
}			
}			

}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.6.3.3-11: *LWIP-Configuration* (step 13 Table 8.2.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3--33 with condition ADD, RELEASE, SUCCESS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LWIP-Configuration-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
LWIP-Config-r13 SEQUENCE {			
lwip-MobilityConfig-r13 SEQUENCE {			
wlan-ToReleaseList-r13	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	Cell 27	
bssid-r12	Not Present		
hessid-r12	Not Present		
}			
wlan-ToAddList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-2 of [18]	Cell 27a	
bssid-r12	Not Present		
hessid-r12	Not Present		
}			
associationTimer-r13	s10		
successReportRequested-r13	true		
}			
TunnelConfigLWIP-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ip-Address-r13 CHOICE {			
ipv4-r13	[IP address of the LWIP-SeGW, reachable from the WLAN side]		
ipv6-r13	[IP address of the LWIP-SeGW, reachable from the WLAN side]		
}			
ike-Identity-r13 SEQUENCE {			
idI-r13	[IKE Identity]		
}			
lwip-Counter-r13	1		
}			
}			
}			

8.2.5.7 LWIP / WLAN Release Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected from WLAN (Event W3)

8.2.5.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured for Event W3 reporting }
ensure that {
  when { UE  detects entering condition for Event W3 is met }
    then { UE transmits a measurement report }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured with a WLAN mobility set }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE  receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration including wlanToReleaseList that includes WLAN
Identifiers that are part of the current WLAN mobility set }
    then { UE releases the WLAN association and sends RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete  }
            }
            }
```

8.2.5.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.13 and 5.6.17.2

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes *lwa-Configuration*:

  2> perform the LWIP reconfiguration procedure as specified in 5.6.17.2;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.13]

The UE shall:

  1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition W3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

  1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition W3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality W3-1 (Entering condition)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh$

Inequality W3-2 (Leaving condition)

$Ms - Hys > Thresh$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

  Ms is the measurement result of WLAN(s) which matches all WLAN identifiers of at least one entry within *wlan-MobilitySet* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig*, not taking into account any offsets.

  Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event.

  Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *w3-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

  Ms is expressed in dBm.

  Hys is expressed in dB.

  Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.17.2]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *lwip-Configuration* is set to *release*:

2> release the LWIP configuration, if configured, as described in 5.6.17.3;

1> else:

2> if *lwip-MobilityConfig* is included:

3> if the received *lwip-MobilityConfig* includes *wlan-ToReleaseList*:

4> for each *WLAN-Identifiers* included in *wlan-ToReleaseList*:

5> remove the *WLAN-Identifiers* if already part of the current *wlan-MobilitySet* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig*;

3> if the received *lwip-MobilityConfig* includes *wlan-ToAddList*:

4> for each *WLAN-Identifiers* included in *wlan-ToAddList*:

5> add the *WLAN-Identifiers* to the current *wlan-MobilitySet* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig*;

3> if the received *lwip-MobilityConfig* includes *associationTimer*:

4> start timer T351 with the timer value set according to the value of *associationTimer*;

3> if the received *lwip-MobilityConfig* includes *successReportRequested*:

4> set *successReportRequested* in *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig* to the value of *successReportRequested*;

3> start WLAN Status Monitoring as described in 5.6.15.4;

2> if *tunnelConfigLWIP* is included:

3> indicate to higher layers to configure the LWIP tunnel according to the received *tunnelConfigLWIP* [32];

2> if *lwip-Counter* is included:

3> determine the LWIP-PSK based on the K_{eNB} key and received *lwip-Counter* value, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

3> forward the LWIP-PSK to upper layers for LWIP tunnel establishment;

8.2.5.7.3 Test description

8.2.5.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- EUTRA Cell 1 and WLAN Cell 27

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.5.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 27 at various time instants of the test execution. Rows marked "T1", "T2" and “T3” are to be applied in the test procedure. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 27	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	WLAN Cell 27 is switched on
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-60	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that condition for entering Event W1 is met
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-50	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that condition for entering Event W3 is met
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-80	

Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.5.7.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure WLAN measurement (Event W1)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.5.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report the Event W1	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including Cell 27 in IE *wlanToAddList*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
8	The UE transmits a *WLANConnectionStatusReport* with *WLAN-Status-r13* set to successfulAssociation before T351 expiry	-->	*WLANConnectionStatusReport*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure WLAN measurement (Event W3)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
110	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T3" in table 8.2.5.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the Event W3	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
13	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including Cell 27 in IE *wlanToReleaseList*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P

8.2.5.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 2 and 8 Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measConfig	Set as per Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-2 for Step 2. Set as per Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-7 for Step 9.		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 2, Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	-1	IdMeasObject	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC(Freq, SSID)	See Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-3 Cell 27	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	1	IdReportConfig-W1	
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-W1-WLAN(-55)	Note: Set as per T2 setting for WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-1.	
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	1		
reportConfigId[1]	1	IdReportConfig-W1	
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-3: MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC (step 2, Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3AA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measObjectWLAN-r13 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Same as used for Cell 27 (Add Table in test case)	Band and Carrier information	
wlan-ToAddModList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]		
ssid-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
wlan-ToRemoveList-r13	Not Present		
}			

Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-4: ReportConfigInterRAT-W1-WLAN (step 2, Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-9A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-W1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
eventID CHOICE {			
eventW1-r13 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
w1-Threshold-r13	46	ThreshDB+101=46 where ThreshDB = -55dBm. Note: Set as per T2 setting for WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-1.	
}			
hysteresis	2	2 * .5 is 1dB	
timeToTrigger	ms5120	5120ms	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6 Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition LWIP			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not Present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension{		v890	
nonCriticalExtension{		v920	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1250	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1310	LWIP
Lwip-configuration-r13	LWIP-Configuration-GENERIC(SSID) Set as per Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-6	SSID set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-6: *LWIP-Configuration-GENERIC* (step 6 Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-33 with condition ADD, SUCCESS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LWIP-Configuration-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
lwip-MobilityConfig-r13 SEQUENCE {			
wlan-ToReleaseList-r13	Not Present		
wlan-ToAddList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]		
bssid-r12	Not Present		
hessid-r12	Not Present		
}			
associationTimer-r13	s10		
successReportRequested-r13	true		
}			
TunnelConfigLWIP-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ip-Address-r13 CHOICE {			
ipv4-r13	[IP address of the LWIP-SeGW, reachable from the WLAN side]		
ipv6-r13	[IP address of the LWIP-SeGW, reachable from the WLAN side]		
}			
ike-Identity-r13 SEQUENCE {			
idI-r13	[IKE Identity]		
}			
lwip-Counter-r13	1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-7: *MeasConfig* (step 9, Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	1	IdMeasObject-f20	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC(Freq, SSID)	See Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-8	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	1	IdReportConfig-W3	
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-W3-WLAN(-75)	See Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-9	
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	1	IdMeasObject-f20	
reportConfigId[1]	1	IdReportConfig-W3	
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-8: MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC (step 9, Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3AA			
Information Element	**sValue/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measObjectWLAN-r13 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Same as used for Cell 27	Band and Carrier information	
wlan-ToAddModList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]		
}			
wlan-ToRemoveList-r13	Not Present		
}			

Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-9: ReportConfigInterRAT-W3-WLAN (step 9, Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-9C			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-W3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
eventID CHOICE {			
eventW3-r13 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
W3-Threshold-r13	26	ThreshDB+101=26 where ThreshDB = -75dBm. Note: Set as per T3 setting for WLAN RSSI plus 5db in Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-1.	
}			
hysteresis	2	2 * .5 is 1dB	
timeToTrigger	ms5120	5120ms	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 13 Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition LWIP			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not Present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension{		v890	
nonCriticalExtension{		v920	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1250	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1310	LWIP
Lwip-configuration-r13	LWIP-Configuration-GENERIC(SSID) Set as per Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-11	SSID set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.7.3.3-11: *LWIP-Configuration-GENERIC* (step 13 Table 8.2.5.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-33 with condition RELEASE			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LWIP-Configuration-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
LWIP-Config-r13 SEQUENCE {			
lwip-MobilityConfig-r13 SEQUENCE {			
wlan-ToReleaseList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		RELEASE
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]		
bssid-r12	Not Present		
hessid-r12	Not Present		
}			
wlan-ToAddList-r13	Not Present		
associationTimer-r13	Not Present		
successReportRequested-r13	Not Present		
}			
TunnelConfigLWIP-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ip-Address-r13 CHOICE {			
ipv4-r13	[IP address of the LWIP-SeGW, reachable from the WLAN side]		
ipv6-r13	[IP address of the LWIP-SeGW, reachable from the WLAN side]		
}			
ike-Identity-r13 SEQUENCE {			
idI-r13	[IKE Identity]		
}			
lwip-Counter-r13	1		
}			
}			
}			

8.2.5.8 LWA / T351 Expiry

8.2.5.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured for Event W1 reporting }
ensure that {
  when { UE  detects entering condition for Event W1 is met }
    then { UE transmits a measurement report }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured with a WLAN mobility set }
ensure that {
  when { UE  receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration including wlanToAddList }
    then { UE adds the new WLAN identifiers to the WLAN mobility set and sends
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration that changes the WLAN mobility set and if
successReportRequested-r13 is included in IE WLAN-MobilityConfig-r13 }
    then { after T351 expiry not being able to successfully associate with any WLAN identifier in
the new WLAN mobility set, the UE transmits WLANConnectionStatusReport with WLAN-Status-r13 set to
failureTimeout }
            }
```

8.2.5.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.11, 5.6.14.2, 5.6.15.2.2 and 5.6.15.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the RRCConnectionReconfiguration message includes the measConfig:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

…

1> if the RRCConnectionReconfiguration message includes lwa-Configuration:

2> perform the LWA configuration procedure as specified in 5.6.14.2;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.11]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when *wlan-MobilitySet* within *VarWLAN-MobilityConfig* does not contain any entries and condition W1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

…

Inequality W1-1 (Entering condition)

$Mn - Hys > Thresh$

…

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of WLAN(s) configured in the measurement object, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event.

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *w1-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Mn is expressed in dBm.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.14.2]

Upon reception of LWA configuration, the UE shall:

…

1> else:

…

2> if the received *lwa-Config* includes *lwa-MobilityConfig:*

…

3> if the received lwa-MobilityConfig includes wlanToAddList:

4> for each WLAN-Identifiers included in wlanToAddList:

5> add WLAN-Identifiers to the current wlan-MobilitySet in VarWLAN-MobilityConfig;

3> if the received lwa-MobilityConfig includes associationTimer:

4> start or restart timer T351 with the timer value set to the *associationTimer*;

3> if the received lwa-MobilityConfig includes successReportRequested:

4> set successReportRequested in VarWLAN-MobilityConfig to the value of successReportRequested;

3> start WLAN Status Monitoring as described in 5.6.15.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.15.2.2]

The UE in RRC_CONNECTED initiates the WLAN status reporting procedure when it connects successfully to a WLAN inside WLAN mobility set while T351 is running after a WLAN mobility set change (if success report is requested by the eNB) or its connection or connection attempt to all WLAN(s) inside WLAN mobility set fails in accordance with WLAN Status Monitoring described in 5.6.15.4 or when T351 expires.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> initiate transmission of the *WLANConnectionStatusReport* message in accordance with 5.6.15.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.15.2.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *WLANConnectionStatusReport* message as follows:

1> set wlan-status to status in VarWLAN-Status;

1> submit the WLANConnectionStatusReport message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.15.3]

Upon T351 expiry, the UE shall:

1> set the status in VarWLAN-Status to failureTimeout;

1> perform WLAN connection status reporting procedure in 5.6.15.2;

1> stop WLAN status monitoring and WLAN connection attempts;

8.2.5.8.3 Test description

8.2.5.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- EUTRA Cell 1 and WLAN Cell 27

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.2.5.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.5.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 27 at various time instants of the test execution. Rows marked "T0" and "T1" are to be applied in the test procedure. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.5.8.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 27	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	WLAN Cell 27 is switched on
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	WLANRSSI		-	-60	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values for entering Event W1
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	WLANRSSI		-	-50	

Table 8.2.5.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

Step	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T0" in table 8.2.5.8.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure WLAN measurement (Event W1)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.5.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report the Event W1	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including an invalid WLAN ssid in IE *wlanToAddList*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	Check: The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
8	Check: Does the UE transmit *WLANConnectionStatusReport* with *WLAN-Status-r13* set to *failureTimeout* after T351 expiry?	-->	*WLANConnectionStatusReport*	3	P

8.2.5.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.5.8.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 2 Table 8.2.5.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measConfig	Set as per Table 8.2.5.8.3.3-2		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.8.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Step 2 Table 8.2.5.8.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC(Freq, SSID)	See Table 8.2.5.8.3.3-3	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-W1-WLAN(-55)	Note: Set as per T1 setting for WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.8.3.2-1.	
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	1		
reportConfigId[1]	1	IdReportConfig-W1	
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.8.3.3-3: MeasObjectWLAN-GENERIC (Step 2 Table 8.2.5.8.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3AA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measObjectWLAN-r13 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Same as used for Cell 27	Band and Carrier information	
wlan-ToAddModList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]		
}			
wlan-ToRemoveList-r13	Not Present		
}			

Table 8.2.5.8.3.3-4: ReportConfigInterRAT-W1-WLAN (Step 5 Table 8.2.5.8.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-9A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-W1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
eventID CHOICE {			
eventW1-r13 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
w1-Threshold-r13	46 Set as per T1 setting for WLAN RSSI in Table 8.2.5.8.3.2-1. E.g -60 dBm is equivalent to 41	ThreshDB+101=46 where ThreshDB = -55dBm. Note: Set as per T1 setting for WLAN RSSI minus 5db in Table 8.2.5.8.3.2-1.	
}			
hysteresis	2	2 * .5 is 1dB	
timeToTrigger	ms5120	5120ms	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.8.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 6 Table 8.2.5.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition LWA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not Present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not Present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not Present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	Not Present		
securityConfigHO	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension{		v890	
nonCriticalExtension{		v920	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1250	
nonCriticalExtension{		v1310	
Lwa-configuration-r13	LWA-Configuration-GENERIC(SSID) Set as per Table 8.2.5.8.3.3-6	Invalid SSID set i.e not as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.5.8.3.3-6: *LWA-Configuration-GENERIC* (Step 6 Table 8.2.5.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-34 with condition ADD, SUCCESS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LWA-Configuration-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
lwa-MobilityConfig-r13 SEQUENCE {			
wlan-ToReleaseList-r13	Not Present		
wlan-ToAddList-r13 OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ssid-r12[1]	Set an invalid value i.e not same as in Table 4.4.8-1		
bssid-r12	Not Present		
hessid-r12	Not Present		
}			
associationTimer-r13	s10	10 seconds	
successReportRequested-r13	true		
}			
lwa-WT-Counter-r13	1		
}			
}			

8.3 Measurement configuration control and reporting

8.3.1 Intra E-UTRAN measurements

8.3.1.1 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A1

8.3.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A1 with event based
periodical reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes better than absolute threshold plus hysteresis }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering conditions for
event A1 are satisfied }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event A1
ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes worse than absolute threshold minus hysteresis }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
}
```

8.3.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.2 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the measIdList within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

2> else:

...

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns EUTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the eventId of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the triggerType is set to 'event' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during of *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

…

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.2]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

InequalityA1-1 (Entering condition)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh$$

InequalityA1-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a1-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

For the measId for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId;*

  2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

…

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.3.1.1.3 Test description

8.3.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.3.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.1.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	Power level is such that *Ms* + *Hys* < *Thresh*
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-59	Power level is such that entry condition for event A1 is satisfied *Ms* – *Hys* > *Thresh*
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	Power level is such that exit condition for event A1 is satisfied *Ms* + *Hys* < *Thresh*
Note: The total test tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and absolute UE measurement accuracy (TS 36.133 clause 9).				

Table 8.3.1.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *MeasConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A1 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message, with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 1 and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-	-	2	F

8.3.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.3.1.1.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.1.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A1-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A1		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.1.3.3-3: *ReportConfig-A1-H* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-4 ReportConfigEUTRA-A1(-72)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	6	3dB	
}			
}			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.1.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (steps 4 and 5, Table 8.3.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.2 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A2

8.3.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A2 with event based periodical reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes worse than absolute threshold minus hysteresis }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering conditions for event A2 are satisfied }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event A2 ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes better than absolute threshold plus hysteresis }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
}
```

8.3.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.3 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the measIdList within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns EUTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

…

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

InequalityA2-1 (Entering condition)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh$$

InequalityA2-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within the *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a2-Threshold* as defined within the *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

For the measId for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding reportConfigfor this *measId* :

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.3.1.2.3 Test description

8.3.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.3.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-70	Power level is such that *Ms > Thresh + Hys*
T1			-96	Power level is such that entry condition for event A2 is satisfied *Ms + Hys < Thresh*
T2			-70	Power level is such that exit condition for event A2 is satisfied *Ms > Thresh + Hys*
Note: The total tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and absolute UE measurement accuracy (TS 36.133 clause 9).				

Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message, with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 1 and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-		2	F

8.3.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.2.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.3.1.2.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.2.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A2-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.2.3.3-3: *ReportConfig-A2-H* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-83)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	6	3 dB	
}			
}			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.2.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (steps 4 and 5, Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.3 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous events A3 (intra and inter-frequency measurements)

8.3.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for two event A3 at the same
time}
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A3 is not met }
   then { UE does not send MeasurementReport }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for two event A3 at the same
time}
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour becomes offset better than serving }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport with correct measId for event A3 }
}
```

8.3.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportCGI*':

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofs is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

Ocs is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Ofs, Ocs, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

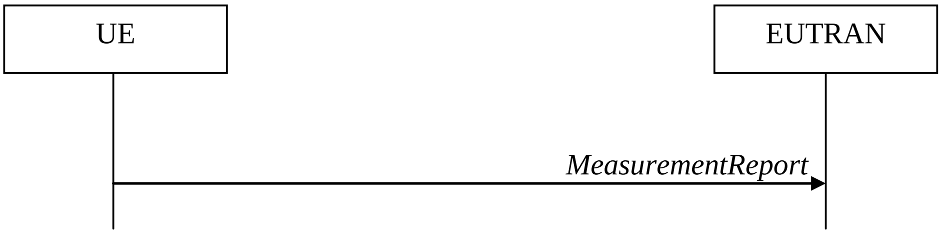


Figure 5.5.5-1: Measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘*event*’; or the *purpose* is set to ‘*reportStrongestCells*’ or to ‘*reportStrongestCellsForSON*’:

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

3> else if the *purpose* is set to ‘*reportCGI*’:

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cellGlobalId* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘*periodical*’:

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE’s CDMA2000 upper layer’s HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to ‘*FALSE*’;

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.3.3 Test description

8.3.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1"and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2 (DL only)	Cell 3 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	Off	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (measId 1 & 2) is not satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	Off	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (measId 1) is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	-73	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (measId 2) is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *MeasConfig* to setup intra E-UTRAN measurement and reporting for two event A3 (*measId* 1 and *measId* 2) (intra and inter frequency measurement).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message within the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 (*measId* 1) with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6a1 to 6a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
6a1	IF pc_FeatrGrp_25 THEN the SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6a2	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 (*measId* 2) with the measured RSRP value for Cell 3?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
7	Void	-	-	-	-

8.3.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.3.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.3.1.3.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.3.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-GP1		INTER-FREQ
	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.3.3.3-3: *ReportConfig-A3-H* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.3.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 5, Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 2	
physCellId	physCellId of the Cell 2.		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.3.3.3-5: MeasurementReport (step 6a2, Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 3	
physCellId	physCellId of the Cell 3.		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.3a Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous events A3 (intra and inter-frequency measurements) / RSRQ based measurements

8.3.1.3a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, measurements configured for two event A3 at the same time
and triggerQuantity set to rsrq }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A3 is not met }
    then { UE does not send MeasurementReport }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, measurements configured for two event A3 at the same time
and triggerQuantity set to rsrq }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour becomes offset better than serving }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport with correct measId for event A3 }
            }
```

8.3.1.3a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportCGI*':

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical*, *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

4> else:

5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

NOTE 0: The UE may also consider a neighbouring cell on the associated UTRA frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *csg-allowedReportingCells* within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*, if configured in the corresponding *measObjectUTRA* (i.e. the cell is included in the range of physical cell identities for which reporting is allowed).

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cgi-Info* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition):

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition):

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofs is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

Ocs is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Ofs, Ocs, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

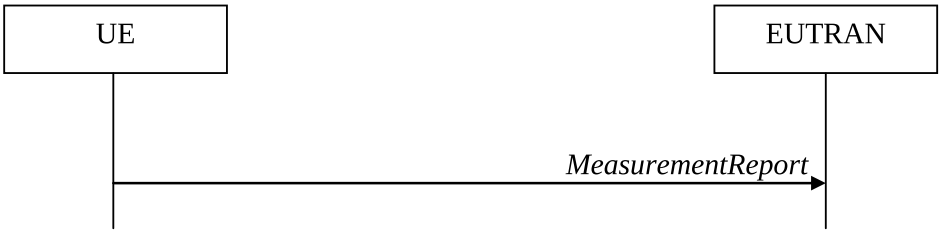


Figure 5.5.5-1: Measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

  2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

      4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

    3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

      4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

        5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

          6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

        5> else:

          6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of either decreasing quantity for UTRA and GERAN or increasing quantity for CDMA2000 *pilotStrength*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

    3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

      4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

        5> if the cell broadcasts a CSG identity:

          6> include the *csg-Identity*;

          6> include the *csg-MemberStatus* and set it to '*member*' if the cell is a CSG member cell;

        5> if the '*si-RequestForHO*' is configured within the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

          6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired, except for the *plmn-IdentityList*;

        5> else:

          6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

1> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical* is configured within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

    2> set the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffResult* to the measurement result provided by lower layers;

    2> set the *currentSFN*;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

    2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

    2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

        3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

        3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

    2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

    2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to '*FALSE*';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.3a.3 Test description

8.3.1.3a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.3a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.3a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1"and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.3a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2 (DL only)	Cell 3 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	"Off"	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (*measId* 1 & 2) is not satisfied: $Mn+Ofn+Ocn+Hys<Ms+Ofs+Ocs+Off$
	RSRQ	dB	-8	-14	-	
	Noc	dBm/15 kHz	-90	-90	-100	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-91	-85	"Off"	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (*measId* 1) is satisfied: $Mn+Ofn+Ocn-Hys>Ms+Ofs+Ocs+Off$
	RSRQ	dB	-14	-8	-	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-91	"Off"	-85	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (*measId* 2) is satisfied: $Mn+Ofn+Ocn-Hys>Ms+Ofs+Ocs+Off$
	RSRQ	dB	-12.33	-	-3.76	
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.3.1.3a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 including *MeasConfig* to setup intra E-UTRAN measurement and reporting for two event A3 (*measId* 1 and *measId* 2) (intra and inter frequency measurement).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 within the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
3A	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information and changes the system information 3. The *systemInfoValueTag* in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
4	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.3a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 (*measId* 1) with the measured RSRP and RSRQ values for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6a1 and 6a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
6a1	IF pc_FeatrGrp_25 THEN the SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.3a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6a2	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 (*measId* 2) with the measured RSRP and RSRQ values for Cell 3?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
7	Void	-	-	-	-

8.3.1.3a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.3a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.3.1.3a.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.3a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.3a.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.3a.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3-RSRQ		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-GP1		INTER-FREQ
	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.3a.3.3-3: ReportConfigEUTRA-A3-RSRQ (Table 8.3.1.3a.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerQuantity	rsrq		
si-RequestForHO-r9	Not present		
ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical-r9	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.1.3a.3.3-3a: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (Step 3A, Table 6.1.2.18.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension {			
q-QualMin-r9	-30 dB		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.3a.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 5, Table 8.3.1.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.3a.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 6a2, Table 8.3.1.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.3a.3.3-6: *Paging* (step 3A, Table 8.3.1.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
}			

8.3.1.4 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Periodic reporting (intra and inter-frequency measurements)

8.3.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for periodic reporting of intra frequency cells and inter frequency cells on specified frequency }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on the serving frequency and cells on the frequency where measurements are configured }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these cells }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and a MeasurementReport message for a configured periodic measurement reporting of intra and inter frequency cells was sent }
ensure that {
  when { A previously reported cell become unavailable or the UE receives reference signal power on a reported frequency for a cell which was previously not reported }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for the available intra and inter frequency cells }
```

```
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodic measurement reporting ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message removing measIds for periodic
reporting }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport messages for these measIds }
}
```

8.3.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* value included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *varMeasConfig*:

  2> remove the entry with the matching *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

  2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

  2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

  2> else:

    3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

      4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

  …

  2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

    3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

    3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measuredResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

…

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than to *reportAmount* as defined corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the MEASUREMENT REPORT message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.3.1.4.3 Test description

8.3.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 3, Cell 4 and Cell 6
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.3.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2 (DL only)	Cell 3 (DL only)	Cell 4 (DL only)	Cell 6 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-85	Off	Off	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)		-85	-89	-85	Off	Off	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	-85	-91	Off	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)		-85	Off	-85	-89	Off	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	Off	-91	-85	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)		-85	Off	Off	-89	-85	

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurements and periodical reporting for intra and inter frequency cells.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
2A	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 8 s to allow for the switching of the cells and UE to measure the neighbouring cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in step 3 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.4.3.2-3, 8.3.1.4.3.2-4 and the table 8.3.1.4.3.2-4A shall take place				
3	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra frequency reporting and a periodical inter frequency reporting.	-	-	1	-
4	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 2 “Off” and Cell 4 “On” according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 8 s to allow for the switching of cells and the UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in step 6 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.4.3.2-4, 8.3.1.4.3.2-4A and table 8.3.1.4.3.2-5 shall take place.				
6	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra frequency reporting and a periodical inter frequency reporting.	-	-	1, 2	-
7	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 3 “Off” and Cell 6 ”On” according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 8 s to allow for the switching of cells and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 9 to 11 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.4.3.2-5 8.3.1.4.3.2-6 and the table 8.3.1.4.3.2-6A shall take place	-	-	-	-
9	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra frequency reporting and a periodical inter frequency reporting.	-	-	1, 2	-
10	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to remove measIds for periodical reporting.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message for the next 10s?	-	-	3	F

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 2(NOTE1)?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
NOTE 1: In the first report UE may not include measResultNeighCells for cell 2.					

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1a1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported. After the 1st message is received, step 1a1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1a1	IF pc_FeatrGrp_25 THEN Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical inter frequency reporting for Cell 3 (NOTE2)?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
NOTE 2: In the first report UE may not include measResultNeighCells for the cell 3.					

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-4A: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1a1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported. After the 1st message is received, step 1a1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1a1	IF pc_FeatrGrp_25 THEN Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical inter frequency reporting configured for cell 6 and without measResultNeighCells for the cell 6?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-5: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 4 (NOTE3)?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1, 2	P
NOTE 3: In the first report UE may not include measResultNeighCells for the cell 4.					

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-6: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.				
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical inter frequency reporting for Cell 6 (NOTE4)?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1, 2	P
NOTE 4: In the first report UE may not include measResultNeighCells for the cell 6.					

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-6A: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1a1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported. After the 1st message is received, step 1a1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1a1	IF pc_FeatrGrp_25 THEN Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical inter frequency reporting configured for cell 3 and without measResultNeighCells for the cell 3?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-

8.3.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1 and step 10, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[3]	IdMeasObject-f3		
measObject[3]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f3)		
measObject[3]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModiList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
measId[3]	3		
measObjectId[3]	IdMeasObject-f3		
reportConfigId[3]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[3] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-3: Void

Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-4: *MeasConfig* (step 10, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
MeasId[1]	1		
MeasId[2]	2		
MeasId[3]	3		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 2	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell2		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-6: MeasurementReport (step 1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 4	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell4		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 1a1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 3	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell3		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-7A: *MeasurementReport* (step 1a1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-4A)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	3		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-8: *MeasurementReport* (step 1a1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	3		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 6	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell6		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-9: *MeasurementReport* (step 1a1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-6A)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.5 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous event A3 (intra-frequency measurements)

8.3.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for two event A3 at the same
time}
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A3 is not met }
   then { UE does not send MeasurementReport }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for two event A3 at the same
time}
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour becomes offset better than serving }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport with correct measId for event A3 }
}
```

8.3.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportCGI*':

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofs is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

Ocs is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Ofs, Ocs, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

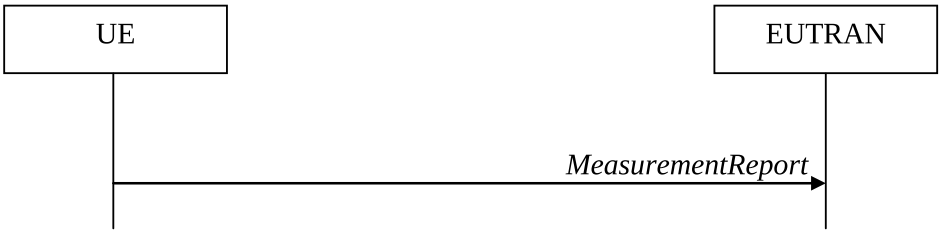


Figure 5.5.5-1: Measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

    3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

        4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

            5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

                6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

            5> else:

                6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

    3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

        4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cellGlobalId* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

            5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

    2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

    2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

        3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

        3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

    2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

    2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to '*FALSE*';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.5.3 Test description

8.3.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18]

8.3.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 2 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1"and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-110	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (*measId* 1 & 2) is not satisfied: $Mn+Ofn+Ocn+Hys<Ms+Ofs+Ocs+Off$
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (*measId* 1) is satisfied: $Mn+Ofn+Ocn-Hys>Ms+Ofs+Ocs+Off$
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)		-85	-89	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (*measId* 2) is satisfied: $Mn+Ofn+Ocn-Hys>Ms+Ofs+Ocs+Off$

Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *MeasConfig* to setup intra E-UTRAN measurement and reporting for two event A3 (*measId* 1 and *measId* 2) with different parameters.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message within the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 (*measId* 1) with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 (measId 2) with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P

8.3.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.5.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.3.1.5.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.5.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
reportConfigId[1]	1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3-Lowerthreshold		
reportConfigId[2]	2		
reportConfig[2]	ReportConfig-A3-Higherthreshold		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3-Lowerthreshold		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3-Higherthreshold		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-Need ForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.3.1.5.3.3-3: *ReportConfig-A3-Lowerthreshold* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
a3-Offset	-20	-10 dB	
}			
}			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.5.3.3-4: *ReportConfig-A3-Higherthreshold* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
a3-Offset	0	0 dB	
}			
}			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.5.3.3-5: MeasurementReport (step 5, Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
MeasResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 2	
physCellId	PhysCellId of the Cell 2.		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.5.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
MeasResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 2	
physCellId	PhysCellId of the Cell 2.		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.6 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous events A2 and A3 (inter-frequency measurements)

8.3.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A2 and event A3 }
ensure that {
  when { Serving becomes worse than threshold }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport for event A2 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A2 and event A3 }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour becomes offset better than serving }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport for event A3 }
}
```

8.3.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.3, 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical*, *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

4> else:

5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

…

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cgi-Info* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A2-1 (Entering condition)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh$

Inequality A2-2 (Leaving condition)

$Ms - Hys > Thresh$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a2-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofs is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

Ocs is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Ofs, Ocs, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

  2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

      4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

    3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

      4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

        5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

          6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

        5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of either decreasing quantity for UTRA and GERAN or increasing quantity for CDMA2000 *pilotStrength*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

…

…

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

…

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.6.3 Test description

8.3.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 3 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1"and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.6.3.2-1 : Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-91	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A2 and event A3 is not satisfied: $Ms - Hys > Thresh$ AND $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-93	-105	Power level of Cell 1 is such that entry condition for event A2 is satisfied: $Ms + Hys < Thresh$ AND Power levels of Cell 1 and Cell 3 are such that entry condition for event A3 is not satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.3.1.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A2 and event A3 (inter frequency measurement)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message within the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.6.32.-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.6.32.-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 3?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P

8.3.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.6.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.3.1.6.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.6.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.6.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.6.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[2]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-GP1		INTER-FREQ
	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.6.3.3-3: *ReportConfig-A2* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.6.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-83)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	6	3 dB	
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.6.3.3-4: *ReportConfig-A3* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.6.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
a3-Offset	0	0 dB	
}			
}			
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.6.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 5, Table 8.3.1.6.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.6.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.6.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 3	
physCellId	PhysCellId of the Cell 3.		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.7 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Blacklisting

8.3.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A3 reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Blacklisted neighbour cell satisfies entry condition for event A3 }
   then { It is not considered in event evaluation and UE does not send MeasurementReport message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement reporting triggered by event A3 is ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { Blacklisted neighbour cell satisfies entry condition for event A3 }
   then { It is not considered in measurement reporting }
}
```

8.3.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.5.1, 5.5.4.1, and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.1]

The UE reports measurement information in accordance with the measurement configuration as provided by E-UTRAN. E-UTRAN provides the measurement configuration applicable for a UE in RRC_CONNECTED state by means of dedicated signalling, i.e. using the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.

...

- For intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurements a measurement object is a single E-UTRA carrier frequency. Associated with this carrier frequency, E-UTRAN can configure a list of cell specific offsets and a list of 'blacklisted' cells. Blacklisted cells are not considered in event evaluation or measurement reporting.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns EUTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

…

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeaConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the V*arMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the V*arMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

For the measId for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the IE *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

…

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfigList* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the V*arMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

…

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.3.1.7.3 Test description

8.3.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4:
  - Cell 1 is the serving cell
  - Cell 2 and Cell 4 are intra-frequency neighbour cells

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.3.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-1 : Power level

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2 (DL only)	Cell 4 (DL only)	Remark
T0			-85	-97	-97	Power levels are such that that exit condition for event A3 is satisfied for all cells ($M2 + Hys < M1 + Off$ *and* $M4 + Hys < M1 + Off$) with all offset parameters set to 0 dB.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	-97	Power level of Cell 2 is set such that measurement results for Cell 1 ($M1$) and Cell 2 ($M2$) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ($M2 - Hys > M1 + Off$).
T2			-85	-79	-79	Power level of Cell 4 is set such that measurement results for Cell 1 ($M1$) and Cell 4 ($M4$) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ($M4 - Hys > M1 + Off$).

Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-2 : Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intraLTE measurement and reporting for event A3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.7.3.2.-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* messages within the next 10s?	-	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
5	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.7.3.2.-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP values for Cell 1 and Cell 4 without Cell 2 results?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
7	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to remove Cell 2 from the blacklisted cell list.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8Aa1 to 8Ab1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens.	-	-	-	-
8Aa1	IF the UE detects event A3 for Cell 4 before event A3 for Cell 2 THEN the UE may transmit *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP values for Cell 1 and Cell 4.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
8Ab1	IF the UE detects event A3 for Cell 2 before event A3 for Cell 4 THEN the UE may transmit *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP values for Cell 1 and Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
9	Check: does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP values for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1, 2	P

8.3.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.7.3.3-2 and 8.3.1.7.3.3-6

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-Need ForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-3; *MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC* (Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1) ::= SEQUENCE {			
blackCellsToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Add Cell 2	
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellIdRange[1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell2		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-4: *ReportConfig-A3* (Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
maxReportCells	3	Report Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4	
reportInterval	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-7: *MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC* (Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-6)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1) ::= SEQUENCE {			
blackCellsToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Remove Cell 2	
CellIndex[1]	1		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-8: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 4	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell4		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-9: *MeasurementReport* (step 9, Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 2 and Cell 4	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell2		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
physCellId[2]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell4		
measResult [2] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: IE “measresult” for cells 2 and 4 can appear in any order (i.e. cell 2 then cell 4 or cell 4 then cell 2)			

Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-10: *MeasurementReport* (step 8Aa1, Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 4	
physCellId[2]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell4		
measResult [2] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-11: *MeasurementReport* (step 8Ab1, Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 2	
physCellId[2]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell2		
measResult [2] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.8 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Handover / IE measurement configuration present

8.3.1.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo and a
measConfig for removing intra frequency measurement }
    then { UE performs intra frequency handover and stops the intra frequency measurement }
            }
```

8.3.1.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.2.6 and 5.5.4.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304,* as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

  2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the fresh K_{ASME} key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *varMeasConfig*:

2> remove the entry with the matching *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.6]

The UE shall:

1> for each *reportConfigId* included in the received *reportConfigToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *varMeasConfig*:

2> remove the entry with the matching *reportConfigId* from the *reportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

2> remove all *measId* associated with the *reportConfigId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any;

2> if a *measId* is removed from the *measIdList:*

3> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, *if included*;

3> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *reportConfigToRemoveList* includes any *reportConfigId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofs is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

Ocs is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Ofs, Ocs, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

8.3.1.8.3 Test description

8.3.1.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement re85sults for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).

Table 8.3.1.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup intra frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row “T1” in table 8.3.1.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message with a *measConfig* on Cell 1 for removing event A3 reporting, to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row “T0” in table 8.3.1.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 2 to perform event A3 reporting during the next 30s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

8.3.1.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.3.1.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.3.1.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO and MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	MeasConfig		
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-5: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
}			
reportConfigToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

8.3.1.9 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Intra-frequency handover / IE measurement configuration not present

8.3.1.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo and not
including a measConfig }
    then { UE performs intra frequency handover and continues the intra frequency measurement }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo and not
including a measConfig }
    then { UE performs intra frequency handover and continues the inter frequency measurement after
the activation of the measurement gaps }
            }
```

8.3.1.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.6.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofs is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

Ocs is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Ofs, Ocs, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.6.1]

E-UTRAN applies the handover procedure as follows:

- when performing the handover procedure, as specified in 5.3.5.4, ensure that a *measObjectId* corresponding to the handover target carrier frequency is configured as a result of the procedures described in this sub-clause and in 5.3.5.4;

...

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

1> if the procedure was triggered due to inter-frequency handover or successful re-establishment to an inter-frequency cell, update the *measId* values in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* as follows:

2> if a *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency exists in the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

3> for each *measId* value in the *measIdList*:

4> if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency:

5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency;

4> else if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency:

5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

2> else:

3> remove all *measId* values that are linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

1> remove all measurement reporting entries within *VarMeasReportList*;

1> reset the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, as well as associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for all *measId*;

1> release the measurement gaps, if activated;

NOTE: If the UE requires measurement gaps to perform inter-frequency or inter-RAT measurements, the UE resumes the inter-frequency and inter-RAT measurements after the E-UTRAN has setup the measurement gaps.

8.3.1.9.3 Test description

8.3.1.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2","T3" and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) do not satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 < M1). (NOTE 1)
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1). (NOTE 1)
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1). (NOTE 1)
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 2 (M2) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M2). (NOTE 1)
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-85	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 > M2). (NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra and inter frequency measurements on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of intra and inter frequency measurements on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1 to 3a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
3a1	IF pc_FeatrGrp_25 THEN the SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.1.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3a2	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.3.1.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message without a measConfig message on Cell 1, to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8a4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
8a1	IF (pc_FeatrGrp_25 OR pc_intraFreq-CE-Need ForGaps) THEN the SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8a2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
8a3	IF pc_FeatrGrp_25 THEN The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 8.3.1.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8a4	IF pc_FeatrGrp_25 THEN Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 2 to report event A3 for Cell 3?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
9	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T4" in table 8.3.1.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 2 to report event A3 for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
11	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1,2	-

8.3.1.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1entry or 2 entries	number of entry depending on the UE capability	
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		pc_FeatrGrp_25
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		pc_FeatrGrp_25
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64 AND pc_FeatrGrp_25
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry or 2 entries	number of entry depending on the UE capability	
measId[1]	1	Intra frequency	
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2	Inter frequency	pc_FeatrGrp_25
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		pc_FeatrGrp_25
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		pc_FeatrGrp_25
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry or 2 entries	number of entry depending on the UE capability	Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			Band > 64 AND pc_FeatrGrp_25
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 3a2 and 8a4, Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 5, Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.1.3.9.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 8a1, Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-8: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.1.3.9.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ

Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-9: *MeasurementReport* (step 10, Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.9a Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra Frequency measurements / Intra-frequency handover / IE measurement configuration not present / Single Frequency operation

8.3.1.9a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo and not
including a measConfig }
    then { UE performs intra frequency handover and continues the intra frequency measurement }
            }
            }
```

8.3.1.9a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.6.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofs is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

Ocs is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Ofs, Ocs, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.6.1]

E-UTRAN applies the handover procedure as follows:

- when performing the handover procedure, as specified in 5.3.5.4, ensure that a *measObjectId* corresponding to the handover target carrier frequency is configured as a result of the procedures described in this sub-clause and in 5.3.5.4;

...

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

    3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

1> if the procedure was triggered due to inter-frequency handover or successful re-establishment to an inter-frequency cell, update the *measId* values in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* as follows:

  2> if a *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency exists in the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

    3> for each *measId* value in the *measIdList*:

      4> if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency:

        5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency;

      4> else if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency:

        5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

  2> else:

3> remove all *measId* values that are linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

1> remove all measurement reporting entries within *VarMeasReportList*;

1> reset the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, as well as associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for all *measId*;

1> release the measurement gaps, if activated;

NOTE: If the UE requires measurement gaps to perform inter-frequency or inter-RAT measurements, the UE resumes the inter-frequency and inter-RAT measurements after the E-UTRAN has setup the measurement gaps.

8.3.1.9a.3 Test description

8.3.1.9a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2.
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.9a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.9a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while column marked "T1 " and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.9a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	off	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1). (NOTE 1)
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1). (NOTE 1)
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-79	-85	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 > M2). (NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.3.1.9a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurements on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurements on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.1.9a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message without a measConfig message on Cell 1, to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.3.1.9a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 2 to report event A3 for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1,2	-

8.3.1.9a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.9a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.3.1.9a.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.9a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.9a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.9a.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.9a.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1entry		
measId[1]	1	Intra frequency	
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.9a.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.3.1.9a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.9a.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, Table 8.3.1.9a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.3.1.9a.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.1.3.9.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.1.9a.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 8, Table 8.3.1.9a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.10 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Inter-frequency handover / IE measurement configuration not present

8.3.1.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the intra frequency and inter frequency measurements }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA frequency and not including a measConfig }
    then { UE performs inter frequency handover, continues the intra frequency measurement and
continues inter frequency measurement after the activation of the measurement gaps }
            }
```

8.3.1.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.6.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.6.1]

E-UTRAN applies the handover procedure as follows:

- when performing the handover procedure, as specified in 5.3.5.4, ensure that a *measObjectId* corresponding to the handover target carrier frequency is configured as a result of the procedures described in this subclause and in 5.3.5.4;

...

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

    3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

1> if the procedure was triggered due to inter-frequency handover or successful re-establishment to an inter-frequency cell, update the *measId* values in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* as follows:

  2> if a *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency exists in the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*

    3> for each *measId* value in the *measIdList*:

      4> if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency:

        5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrierfrequency;

      4> else if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency:

        5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

  2> else:

    3> remove all *measId* values that are linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

1> remove all measurement reporting entries within *VarMeasReportList*;

1> reset the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, as well as associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for all *measId*;

  1> release the measurement gaps, if activated;

NOTE: If the UE requires measurement gaps to perform inter-frequency or inter-RAT measurements, the UE resumes the inter-frequency and inter-RAT measurements after the E-UTRAN has setup the measurement gaps.

8.3.1.10.3 Test description

8.3.1.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 3 and Cell 12.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2","T3", and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2 (DL only)	Cell 3	Cell 12 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	-97	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) do not satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 < M1). (NOTE 1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	-97	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1). (NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	-73	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1). (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-97	"Off"	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 3 (M3) and Cell 12 (M12) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M12 > M3). (NOTE 1).
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-73	"Off"	-85	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 > M3). (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.							

Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra and inter frequency measurements on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of intra and inter frequency measurements on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes the cell-specific reference signal levels of Cell 2 according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.1.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 2 during the next 30 s.	-	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS changes the cell-specific reference signal levels of Cell 3 and switches "Off" Cell 2 according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 inter frequency reporting for Cell 3 during the next 30 s.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message without a *measConfig*, to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to Cell 3?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 3.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS changes the cell-specific reference signal levels of Cell 1 and Cell 3 and switches "On" Cell 12 according to the row "T3" in table 8.3.1.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 3 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 12 during the next 30 s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
13	The SS changes the cell-specific reference signal levels of Cell 1 and switches Cell 12 off according to row "T4" in table 8.3.1.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 3 to perform event A3 inter frequency reporting for Cell 1 during the next 30 s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
15	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 3?	-	-	1	-

8.3.1.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.10.3.3-2 and 8.3.1.10.3.3-7

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-3: Void

Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 3		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3.		
}			
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3.		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-9: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ

Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-10: *MeasurementReport* (step 12, Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-11: *MeasurementReport* (step 14, Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.11 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Continuation of the measurements after RRC connection re-establishment

8.3.1.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the intra frequency measurement and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration
message including a mobilityControlInfo indicating a different E-UTRA cell having attempted intra
frequency handover}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the intra frequency cell is selectable }
    then {UE performs RRC Connection Re-establishment, continues the intra frequency measurement }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter frequency measurement and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration
message including a mobilityControlInfo indicating a different E-UTRA cell having attempted intra
frequency handover}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the intra frequency cell is selectable }
    then {UE performs RRC Connection Re-establishment, continues the inter frequency measurement
after the activation of the measurement gaps }
}
```

8.3.1.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.2 and 5.5.6.1.

[TS 36.331,clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 3: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target cell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target cell.

[TS 36.331,clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

[TS 36.331,clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers; or

1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.5;

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331,clause 5.5.6.1]

E-UTRAN applies the re-establishment procedure as follows:

- when performing the connection re-establishment procedure, as specified in 5.3.7, ensure that a *measObjectId* corresponding to the target carrier frequency is configured as a result of the procedure described in this sub-clause and the subsequent connection reconfiguration procedure immediately following the re-establishment procedure;

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

1> if the procedure was triggered due to inter-frequency handover or successful re-establishment to an inter-frequency cell, update the *measId* values in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* as follows:

2> if a *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency exists in the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

            3> for each *measId* value in the *measIdList*:

                4> if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency:

                    5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency;

                4> else if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency:

                    5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

        2> else:

            3> remove all *measId* values that are linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

    1> remove all measurement reporting entries within *VarMeasReportList*;

    1> reset the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, as well as associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for all *measId*;

    1> release the measurement gaps, if activated;

NOTE: If the UE requires measurement gaps to perform inter-frequency or inter-RAT measurements, the UE resumes the inter-frequency and inter-RAT measurements after the E-UTRAN has setup the measurement gaps.

8.3.1.11.3 Test description

8.3.1.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2","T3", "T4", "T5" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	”off”	”off”	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	”off”	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 - Hys > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	”off”	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 - Hys > M1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	”off”	-79	”off”	The power level values are assigned values to satisfy SrxlevCell 1 < 0 and SrxlevCell 3 < 0 such that selecting Cell 2 is guaranteed
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-79	-85	”off”	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 2 (M2) and Cell 1 (M1) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 - Hys > M2).
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	”off”	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 2 (M2) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 - Hys > M2).

Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra resp. intra and inter frequency measurements on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of intra resp. intra and inter frequency measurements on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1 to 3a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
3a1	IF pc_FeatrGrp_25 THEN the SS changes Cell 3 power levels according to the row "T1" in Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3a2	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 3 power levels according to the row "T2" in Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including a *mobilityControlInfo*, to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 7 the steps specified in Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 power levels according to the row "T3" in Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	1,2	P
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12Aa1 to 12Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
12Aa1	IF pc_intraFreq-CE-Need ForGaps THEN the SS transmits an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12Aa2	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-

13	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 power levels according to the row "T4" in Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 2 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15a1 to 15a4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
15a1	IF (pc_FeatrGrp_25) THEN the SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
15a2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
15a3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 power levels according to the row "T5" in Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
15a4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 2 to report event A3 for Cell 3?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
16	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic test procedure in 36.508 subclause 6.2.4.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1,2	-

Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.3.1.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.11.3.3-2 and 8.3.1.11.3.3-7

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 or 2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		pc_FeatrGrp_25
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		pc_FeatrGrp_25
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		pc_FeatrGrp_25 AND Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 or 2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		pc_FeatrGrp_25
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		pc_FeatrGrp_25
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		pc_FeatrGrp_25
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 or 2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			pc_FeatrGrp_25
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-3: Void

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 3a2,Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 5, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 6, Table 8.1.3.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2.		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 8, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReestablishment* (step 9, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 11, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-10A: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 12Aa1, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-10B: *MeasConfig* (step 12Aa1, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-11: *MeasurementReport* (step 14,Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-12: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 15a1,Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8 condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-13: *MeasConfig* (step 15a1,Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
}			

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-14: *MeasurementReport* (step 15a4, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-15: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1, cell 2 and Cell 3 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-12			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			

8.3.1.11a Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra Frequency measurements / Continuation of the measurements after RRC connection re-establishment / Single Frequency operation

8.3.1.11a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the intra frequency measurement and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration
```

```
message including a mobilityControlInfo indicating a different E-UTRA cell having attempted intra
frequency handover}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the intra frequency cell is selectable }
    then {UE performs RRC Connection Re-establishment, continues the intra frequency measurement }
}
```

8.3.1.11a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.2 and 5.5.6.1.

[TS 36.331,clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304,* as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

  2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

  2> stop timer T304;

  2> apply the parts of the configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 3: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target cell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target cell.

[TS 36.331,clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

[TS 36.331,clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers; or

1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.5;

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331,clause 5.5.6.1]

E-UTRAN applies the re-establishment procedure as follows:

- when performing the connection re-establishment procedure, as specified in 5.3.7, ensure that a *measObjectId* corresponding to the target carrier frequency is configured as a result of the procedure described in this sub-clause and the subsequent connection reconfiguration procedure immediately following the re-establishment procedure;

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘*periodical*’:

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

1> if the procedure was triggered due to inter-frequency handover or successful re-establishment to an inter-frequency cell, update the *measId* values in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* as follows:

2> if a *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency exists in the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

3> for each *measId* value in the *measIdList*:

4> if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency:

5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency;

4> else if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency:

5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

2> else:

3> remove all *measId* values that are linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

1> remove all measurement reporting entries within *VarMeasReportList*;

1> reset the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, as well as associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for all *measId*;

1> release the measurement gaps, if activated;

NOTE: If the UE requires measurement gaps to perform inter-frequency or inter-RAT measurements, the UE resumes the inter-frequency and inter-RAT measurements after the E-UTRAN has setup the measurement gaps.

8.3.1.11a.3 Test description

8.3.1.11a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.11a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2",and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	”off”	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 - Hys > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	”off”	-79	The power level values are assigned values to satisfy SrxlevCell 1 < 0 such that selecting Cell 2 is guaranteed
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-79	-85	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 2 (M2) and Cell 1 (M1) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 - Hys > M2).

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurements on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurements on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 2 power levels according to the row "T1" in Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including a *mobilityControlInfo*, to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 1 power levels according to the row "T2" in Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	1	P
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 11Aa1 to 11Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
11Aa1	IF pc_intraFreq-CE-Need ForGaps THEN the SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11Aa2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
12	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 power levels according to the row "T3" in Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 2 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
14	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic test procedure in 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.3.1.11a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.11a.3.3-2 and 8.3.1.11a.3.3-5

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1,			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-Need ForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5,Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 6, Table 8.1.3.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2.		
}			
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2.		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReestablishment* (step 8, Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 10, Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.3-8A: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 11Aa1, Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.3-8B: *MeasConfig* (step 11Aa1, Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps

Table 8.3.1.11a.3.3-9: *MeasurementReport* (step 13,Table 8.3.1.11a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.12 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous events A3 (inter-band measurements)

8.3.1.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for two event A3 at the same
time}
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour becomes offset better than serving }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport with correct measId for event A3 }
}
```

8.3.1.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

 2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

  3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

 2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportCGI*':

  3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

 2> else:

  3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

   4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

  3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

   4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

  3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

   4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

 2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

  3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

  3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

  3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

  3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

 2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

  3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

  3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

  3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

 2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

        3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

        3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

            4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

        3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

            4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

            4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

    2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

        3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

        3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

        3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

    2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

        3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

    2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:

        3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

        3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

        3> stop timer T321;

        3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

    2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

        3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

        3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

        3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

    1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

    1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofs is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

Ocs is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Ofs, Ocs, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

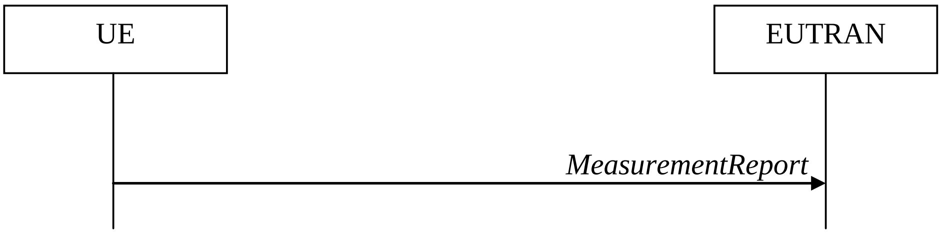


Figure 5.5.5-1: Measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE 4: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cellGlobalId* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to '*FALSE*';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.12.3 Test description

8.3.1.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 10
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.12.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 10 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1"and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.12.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2 (DL only)	Cell 10 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	Off	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (measId 1 & 2) is not satisfied: $Mn+Ofn+Ocn+Hys<Ms+Ofs+Ocs+Off$
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	Off	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (measId 1) is satisfied: $Mn+Ofn+Ocn-Hys>Ms+Ofs+Ocs+Off$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	-73	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (measId 2) is satisfied: $Mn+Ofn+Ocn-Hys>Ms+Ofs+Ocs+Off$

Table 8.3.1.12.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *MeasConfig* to setup intra E-UTRAN measurement and reporting for two event A3 (*measId* 1 and *measId* 2) (intra and inter frequency measurement).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.12.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 (*measId* 1) with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
5	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.12.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 (*measId* 2) with the measured RSRP value for Cell 10?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

8.3.1.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.12.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.3.1.12.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.12.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.12.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.12.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-GP1		INTER-FREQ
	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.12.3.3-3: *ReportConfig-A3-H* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.12.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.12.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.3.1.12.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 2	
physCellId	physCellId of the Cell 2.		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.12.3.3-5: MeasurementReport (step 6, Table 8.3.1.12.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 10	
physCellId	physCellId of the Cell 10.		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.12a Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous events A3 (inter-band measurements) / Between FDD and TDD

8.3.1.12a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for two event A3 at the same
time for E-UTRA TDD cell }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A3 is not met }
   then { UE does not send MeasurementReport }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for two event A3 at the same
time for E-UTRA TDD cell }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour E-UTRA TDD cell becomes offset better than serving E-UTRA FDD cell }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport with correct measId for event A3 }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for two event A3 at the same
time for E-UTRA FDD cell }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A3 is not met }
   then { UE does not send MeasurementReport }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for two event A3 at the same
time for E-UTRA FDD cell }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour E-UTRA FDD cell becomes offset better than serving E-UTRA TDD cell }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport with correct measId for event A3 }
}
```

8.3.1.12a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

    3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

  2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportCGI*':

    3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

  2> else:

    3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

      4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

    3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

      4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

    3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

      4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

    3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

    3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

    3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

    3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

      4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

    3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

      4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

      4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

  2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

    3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

    3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

  2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

    3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

  2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:

    3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

    3> stop timer T321;

        3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

    2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

        3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

        3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

        3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition):

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition):

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofs is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

Ocs is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Ofs, Ocs, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

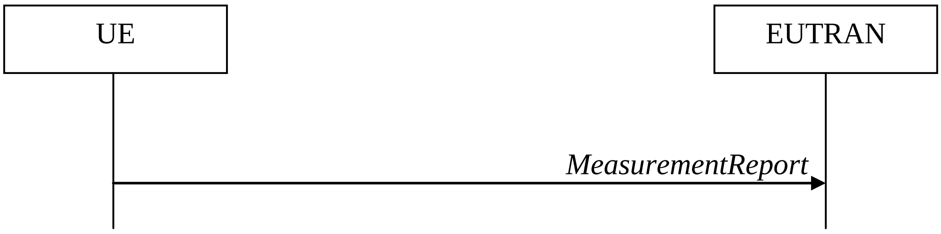


Figure 5.5.5-1: Measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cellGlobalId* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to 'FALSE';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.12a.3 Test description

8.3.1.12a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is LTE FDD cell, Cell 28 is LTE TDD cell.

- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity. The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.3.1.12a.3.1-1.

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
28	PLMN2

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 and Table 6.3.1.2-2 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-15.

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18]

8.3.1.12a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 2 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1", "T2", "T3", "T4" and "T5" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 28	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-110	The power levels are such that that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 28 (M28) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (*measId* 1 & 2) (M28 < M1). $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-85	The power levels are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 28 (M28) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (*measId* 1) (M28 > M1): $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-73	The power levels are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 28 (M28) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (*measId* 2) (M28 > M1): $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-110	-73	The power levels are such that that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 28 (M28) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (*measId* 1 & 2) (M1 < M28): $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-85	The power levels are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 28 (M28) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (*measId* 1) (M1 > M28): $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-73	-85	The power levels are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 28 (M28) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (*measId* 2) (M1 > M28): $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *MeasConfig* to setup inter-band measurement and reporting for two event A3 (*measId* 1 and *measId* 2) with different parameters for E-UTRA TDD Cell 28.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message within the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 (*measId* 1) with the measured RSRP value for Cell 28?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 (measId 2) with the measured RSRP value for Cell 28?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8b5 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability that if UE has set FGI bit 30 to 1; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
8a1	IF pc_FeatrGrp_30 THEN the SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 28.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8a2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 28 to confirm the successful handover	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
8a3	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 28.	-	-	-	-
8a4	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	-	-
8a5	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
8a6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 28.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8a7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 28.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
8b1	ELSE IF NOT pc_FeatrGrp_30 THEN the SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message (IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* including eutra CarrierFreq of Cell 28) on Cell 1	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
8b2	Generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 28 NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	-	-
8b3	Generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3.is executed	-	-	-	-

8b4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *MeasConfig* to setup inter-band measurement and reporting for two event A3 (*measId* 1 and *measId* 2) with different parameters for E-UTRA FDD Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8b5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T3" in table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message within the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	F
11	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T4" in table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 (*measId* 1) with the measured RSRP value for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	4	P
13	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T5" in table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 (measId 2) with the measured RSRP value for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	4	P

8.3.1.12a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.12a.3.3-2, 8.3.1.12a.3.3-8, 8.3.1.12a.3.3-13 and 8.3.1.12a.3.3-14

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1 and step 8b4, Table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f6		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f6)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
reportConfigId[1]	1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3-Lowerthreshold		
reportConfigId[2]	2		
reportConfig[2]	ReportConfig-A3-Higherthreshold		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f6		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3-Lowerthreshold		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f6		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3-Higherthreshold		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f6		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-3: *ReportConfig-A3-Lowerthreshold* (Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
a3-Offset	-12	-6 dB	
}			
}			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-4: *ReportConfig-A3-Higherthreshold* (Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
a3-Offset	12	6 dB	
}			
}			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-5: MeasurementReport (step 5, Table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
MeasResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 28	
physCellId	PhysCellId of the Cell 28		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
MeasResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 28	
physCellId	PhysCellId of the Cell 28		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 8a1, Table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-8: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 28		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28.		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 8a6, Table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-10: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-11: MeasurementReport (step 12, Table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
MeasResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 28	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
physCellId	PhysCellId of the Cell 1		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-12: *MeasurementReport* (step 14, Table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
MeasResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 28	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
physCellId	PhysCellId of the Cell 1		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-13: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 8b1, Table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
eutra	Downlink EARFCN of cell Cell 28		
}			
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
redirectedCarrierInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
eutra-v9e0	Downlink EARFCN of cell 28		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-14: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f6		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f6)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
reportConfigId[1]	1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3-Lowerthreshold		
reportConfigId[2]	2		
reportConfig[2]	ReportConfig-A3-Higherthreshold		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3-Lowerthreshold		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3-Higherthreshold		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f6		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-15: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		Cell 1

Table 8.3.1.12a.3.3-16: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 28 (steps 8a4 and 8b5, Table 8.3.1.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		Cell 28

8.3.1.13 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Periodic reporting (intra-frequency and inter-band measurements)

8.3.1.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for periodic reporting of intra-frequency cells and inter-band cells }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on the serving frequency and cells on the frequency where measurements are configured }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these cells }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and a MeasurementReport message for a configured periodic measurement reporting of intra-frequency and inter-band cells was sent }
ensure that {
  when { A previously reported cell become unavailable or the UE receives reference signal power on a reported frequency for a cell which was previously not reported }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for the available intra-frequency and inter-band cells }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodic measurement reporting ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message removing measIds for periodic reporting }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport messages for these measIds }
}
```

8.3.1.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* value included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *varMeasConfig*:

  2> remove the entry with the matching *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

  2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

  2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

…

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measuredResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE 3: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

…

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than to *reportAmount* as defined corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the MEASUREMENT REPORT message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.3.1.13.3 Test description

8.3.1.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2, and Cell 10
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.3.1.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.13.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.13.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2 (DL only)	Cell 10 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	Off	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-89	Off	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-85	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-89	-85	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	-85	

Table 8.3.1.13.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurements and periodical reporting for intra and inter-band cells.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in step 4 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.13.3.2-3, and the table 8.3.1.13.3.2-4A shall take place				
4	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra-frequency reporting and a periodical inter-band reporting.	-	-	1	-
5	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 10 “On” according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.13.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 8s to allow for the switching of cells and the UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in step 7 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.13.3.2-3, and table 8.3.1.13.3.2-4 shall take place.				
7	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra-frequency reporting and a periodical inter-band reporting.	-	-	1, 2	-
8	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 2 “Off” according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.13.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 20 s to allow for the switching of cells and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 9 to 11 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.13.3.2-3A and the table 8.3.1.13.3.2-4 shall take place	-	-	-	-
10	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra-frequency reporting and a periodical inter-band reporting.	-	-	1, 2	-
11	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to remove measIds for periodical reporting.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an *RCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message for the next 10s?	-	-	3	F

Table 8.3.1.13.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical intra-frequency reporting for Cell 2(NOTE1)?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

NOTE 1: In the first report UE may not include measResultNeighCells for cell 2.

Table 8.3.1.13.3.2-3A: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical intra-frequency reporting configured for cell 2 and without measResultNeighCells for the cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

Table 8.3.1.13.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical inter-band reporting for Cell 10(NOTE2)?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

NOTE 2: In the first report UE may not include measResultNeighCells for the cell 10.

Table 8.3.1.13.3.2-4A: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical inter-band reporting configured for cell 10 and without measResultNeighCells for the cell 10?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

8.3.1.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.13.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.13.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.13.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1 and step 11, Table 8.3.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.13.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModiList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-GP1		INTER-FREQ
	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13.3.3-4: *MeasConfig* (step 11, Table 8.3.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
MeasId[1]	1		
MeasId[2]	2		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.13.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 2	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell2		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13.3.3-5A: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.13.3.2-3A)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13.3.3-6: MeasurementReport (step 1, Table 8.3.1.13.3.2-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 10	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell10		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13.3.3-6A: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.13.3.2-4A)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.13a Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Periodic reporting (intra-frequency and inter-band measurements) / Between FDD and TDD

8.3.1.13a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for periodic reporting of
intra frequency cells and inter-band E-UTRA TDD cells on specified frequency }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on the serving frequency and cells on the
frequency where measurements are configured }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these cells }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state and a MeasurementReport message for a configured
periodic measurement reporting of intra frequency and inter-band E-UTRA TDD cells was sent }
ensure that {
  when { A previously reported cell becomes unavailable or the UE receives reference signal power on
a reported frequency for a cell which was previously not reported }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for the available intra frequency
and inter-band E-UTRA TDD cells }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state and periodic measurement reporting ongoing }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message removing measIds for periodic
reporting }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport messages for these measIds }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for periodic reporting of
intra frequency cells and inter-band E-UTRA FDD cells on specified frequency }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on the serving frequency and cells on the
frequency where measurements are configured }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these cells }
}
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state and a MeasurementReport message for a configured
periodic measurement reporting of intra frequency and inter-band E-UTRA FDD cells was sent }
ensure that {
  when { A previously reported cell becomes unavailable or the UE receives reference signal power on
a reported frequency for a cell which was previously not reported }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for the available intra frequency
and inter-band E-UTRA FDD cells }
}
```

(6)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state and periodic measurement reporting ongoing }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message removing measIds for periodic
reporting }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport messages for these measIds }
}
```

8.3.1.13a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* value included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *varMeasConfig*:

2> remove the entry with the matching *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

…

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measuredResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE 3: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

…

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than to *reportAmount* as defined corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the MEASUREMENT REPORT message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.3.1.13a.3 Test description

8.3.1.13a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4 are E-UTRA FDD cells, Cell 10 and Cell 30 are E-UTRA TDD cells.
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity. The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.3.1.13 a.3.1-1.

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
2	PLMN1
4	PLMN1
10	PLMN1
30	PLMN2

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 and Table 6.3.1.2-2 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-17.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.3.1.13a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4", are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2(DL only)	Cell 4(DL only)	Cell 10(DL only)	Cell 30	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	Off	-85	Off	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	-91	-85	Off	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	-91	Off	-73	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	-91	Off	-89	-85	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	Off	-91	-89	-85	

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurements and periodical reporting for intra frequency and inter-band cells.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
2A	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 8 s to allow for the switching of the cells and UE to measure the neighbouring cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in step 3 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-3 and table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-5 shall take place				
3	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 2 and a periodical inter-band reporting for Cell 10.	-	-	1	-
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 8 s to allow for the switching of Cell 2 and UE to measure the neighbouring cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in step 6 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-4 and table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-5 shall take place.				
6	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 4 and a periodical inter-band reporting for Cell 10.	-	-	1, 2	-
7	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 8 s to allow for the switching of Cell 10 and UE to measure the neighbouring cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 9 to 11 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-4 and table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-9 shall take place	-	-	-	-
9	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 4 and a periodical inter-band reporting for Cell 30.	-	-	1, 2	-
10	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to remove measIds for periodical reporting.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message for the next 10s?	-	-	3	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13a1 to 13b3describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability that if UE has set FGI bit 30 to 1; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-

13a1	IF pc_FeatrGrp_30 THEN the SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter band handover to Cell 30.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13a2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 30 to confirm the handover	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
13a3	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 30.	-	-	-	-
13a4	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	-	-
13a5	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
13b1	ELSE IF NOT pc_FeatrGrp_30 THEN the SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message (IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* including EUTRA CarrierFreq of Cell 30) on Cell 1	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
13b2	The generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 30 NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	-	-
13b3	Generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3.is executed	-	-	-	-
14	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T3" in table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
15	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurements and periodical reporting for intra frequency and inter-band cells.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
16A	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 8 s to allow for the switching of Cell 4 and UE to measure the neighbouring cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in step 17 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-6 and table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-8 shall take place.				
17	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 10 and a periodical inter-band reporting for Cell 2.	-	-	4,5	-
18	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T4" in table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
19	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 8 s to allow for the switching of Cell2 and UE to measure the neighbouring cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 21 to 22 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-7 and table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-8 shall take place	-	-	-	-
20	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 10 and a periodical inter-band reporting for Cell 4.	-	-	4,5	-
21	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to remove measIds for periodical reporting.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
22	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-

	message				
23	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message for the next 10s?	-	-	6	F

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 2(NOTE1)?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

NOTE 1: In the first report UE may not include measResultNeighCells for cell 2.

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 4(NOTE2)?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1, 2	P

NOTE 2: In the first report UE may not include measResultNeighCells for the cell 4.

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-5: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical inter-band reporting for Cell 10(NOTE3)?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

NOTE 3: In the first report UE may not include measResultNeighCells for the cell 10.

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-6: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical inter band reporting for Cell 2(NOTE4)?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	4	P

NOTE 4: In the first report UE may not include measResultNeighCells for cell 2.

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-7: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical inter band reporting for Cell 4(NOTE5)?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	4,5	P

NOTE 5: In the first report UE may not include measResultNeighCells for the cell 4.

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-8: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 10(NOTE6)?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	4	P

NOTE 6: In the first report UE may not include measResultNeighCells for the cell 10.

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-9: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE reportInterval has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a MeasurementReport message to perform periodical inter band reporting for Cell 30(NOTE7)?	-->	MeasurementReport	1, 2	P

NOTE 7: In the first report UE may not include measResultNeighCells for the cell 30.

8.3.1.13a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.13a.3.3-2, 8.3.1.13a.3.3-8, 8.3.1.13a.3.3-9 and 8.3.1.13a.3.3-16

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, step 10, step 15 and step 21, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModiList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 10, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
MeasId[1]	1		
MeasId[2]	2		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 2	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell2		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 4	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell4		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-6: MeasurementReport (step 1, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 10	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell10		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 13a1, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-8: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 30		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 30		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 30.		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-9: *MeasConfig* (step 15, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModiList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-10: *MeasConfig* (step 21, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
MeasId[1]	1		
MeasId[2]	2		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-11: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 30	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 2	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell2		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-12: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 30	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 4	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell4		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-13: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 30	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 10	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell10		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-14: MeasurementReport (step 1, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 30	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity-Cell30		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-15: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (steps 13a4 and 13b2, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		Cell 30

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-16: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 13b1, Table 8.3.1.13a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
Eutra	Downlink EARFCN of cell Cell 30		
}			
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
redirectedCarrierInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
eutra-v9e0	Downlink EARFCN of cell 30		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.13a.3.3-17: ATTACH ACCEPT (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

8.3.1.14 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous events A2 and A3 (inter-band measurements)

8.3.1.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A2 and event A3 }
ensure that {
  when { Serving becomes worse than threshold }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport for event A2 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A2 and event A3 }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour becomes offset better than serving }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport for event A3 }
}
```

8.3.1.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.3, 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical*, *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

4> else:

5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

…

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cgi-Info* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A2-1 (Entering condition)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh$

Inequality A2-2 (Leaving condition)

$Ms - Hys > Thresh$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a2-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofs is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

Ocs is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Ofs, Ocs, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

  2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

      4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE 4: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

    3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

      4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

        5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

          6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

        5> else:

          6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of either decreasing quantity for UTRA and GERAN or increasing quantity for CDMA2000 *pilotStrength*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

          …

…

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

  2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

…

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.14.3 Test description

8.3.1.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 10

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.14.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 10 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1"and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.14.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-91	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A2 and event A3 is not satisfied: $Ms - Hys > Thresh$ AND $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-93	-105	Power level of Cell 1 is such that entry condition for event A2 is satisfied: $Ms + Hys < Thresh$ AND Power levels of Cell 1 and Cell 10 are such that entry condition for event A3 is not satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.3.1.14.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A2 and event A3 (inter-band measurement)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message within the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.14.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.14.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 10?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P

8.3.1.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.14.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.14.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.14.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.14.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.14.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[2]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-GP1		INTER-FREQ
	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.14.3.3-3: *ReportConfig-A2* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.14.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-83)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	6	3 dB	
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.14.3.3-4: *ReportConfig-A3* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.14.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
a3-Offset	0	0 dB	
}			
}			
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.14.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 5, Table 8.3.1.14.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.14.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.14.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 10	
physCellId	PhysCellId of the Cell 10.		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.14a Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous events A2 and A3 (inter-band measurements) / Between FDD and TDD

8.3.1.14a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A2 and event A3 }
ensure that {
  when { Serving E-UTRA FDD cell becomes worse than threshold }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport for event A2 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A2 and event A3 }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour E-UTRA TDD cell becomes offset better than serving E-UTRA FDD cell }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport for event A3 }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A2 and event A3 }
ensure that {
  when { Serving E-UTRA TDD cell becomes worse than threshold }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport for event A2 }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A2 and event A3 }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour E-UTRA FDD cell becomes offset better than serving E-UTRA TDD cell }
```

```
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport for event A3 }
}
```

8.3.1.14a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.3, 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  2> else:

    3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

      4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical*, *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

        5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

      4> else:

        5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

  …

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

    3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

    3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cgi-Info* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A2-1 (Entering condition):

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh$$

Inequality A2-2 (Leaving condition):

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a2-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition):

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition):

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofs is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

Ocs is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Ofs, Ocs, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of either decreasing quantity for UTRA and GERAN or increasing quantity for CDMA2000 *pilotStrength*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

…

…

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

…

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.14a.3 Test description

8.3.1.14a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is E-UTRA FDD cell and Cell 28 is E-UTRA TDD cell.
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity. The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.3.1.14a.3.1-1.

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
28	PLMN2

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 and Table 6.3.1.2-2 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-15.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.14a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 28 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1"and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 28	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-91	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A2 and event A3 is not satisfied: $Ms - Hys > Thresh$ AND $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-93	-105	Power level of Cell 1 is such that entry condition for event A2 is satisfied: $Ms + Hys < Thresh$ AND Power levels of Cell 1 and Cell 28 are such that entry condition for event A3 is not satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 is satisfied for Cell 1, and the entry condition for event A2 and event A3 are not satisfied for Cell 28 after the handover: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-105	-93	Power level of Cell 28 is such that entry condition for event A2 is satisfied: $Ms + Hys < Thresh$ AND Power levels of Cell 1 and Cell 28 are such that entry condition for event A3 is not satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	-85	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 is satisfied for Cell 28: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A2 and event A3 (inter-band measurement) on Cell 1	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message within the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.14a.3.2.-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.14a.3.2.-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 28?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8b5 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability that if UE has set FGI bit 30 to 1; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
8a1	IF pc_FeatrGrp_30 THEN the SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 28 and to activate the measurement gaps.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8a2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 28 to confirm the successful handover	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
8a3	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 28.	-	-	-	-
8a4	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	-	-
8a5	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
8b1	ELSE IF NOT pc_FeatrGrp_30 THEN the SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message (IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* including eutra CarrierFreq of Cell 28) on Cell 1	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
8b2	The generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 28 NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN				
8b3	Generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3.is executed	-	-	-	-
8b4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *MeasConfig* to setup inter-band measurement and reporting for event A2 and event A3 on Cell 28.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8b5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-

9	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message within the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	F
10	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T3" in table 8.3.1.14a.3.2.-1.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 28?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	P
12	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T4" in table 8.3.1.14a.3.2.-1.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	4	P

8.3.1.14a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.14a.3.3-2, 8.3.1.14a.3.3-9, 8.3.1.14a.3.3-13 and 8.3.1.14a.3.3-14

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1 and step 8b4, Table 8.3.1.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f6		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f6)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[2]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f6		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f6		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-3: *ReportConfig-A2* (step 1 and step 8b4, Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-83)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	6	3 dB	
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-4: *ReportConfig-A3* (step 1 and step 8b4, Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
a3-Offset	0	0 dB	
}			
}			
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 5, Table 8.3.1.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 28	
physCellId	PhysCellId of the Cell 28		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 8a1, Table 8.3.1.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with conditions MEAS and HO

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-8: *MeasConfig* (step 8a1, Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-7)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-9: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 8a1, Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 28		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same DL EARFCN as used for Cell 28		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28.		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-10: *MeasurementReport* (step 11, Table 8.3.1.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 28	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-11: *MeasurementReport* (step 13, Table 8.3.1.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 28	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
physCellId	PhysCellId of the Cell 1		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-12: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 28 (steps 8a4 and 8b2, Table 8.3.1.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		Cell 28

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-13: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 8b1, Table 8.3.1.14a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
eutra	Downlink EARFCN of cell Cell 28		
}			
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
redirectedCarrierInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
eutra-v9e0	Downlink EARFCN of cell 28		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-14: *MeasConfig* (step 8b4, Table 8.3.1.14a.3.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f6		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f6)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[2]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f6		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f6		
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.15 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Inter-band handover / IE measurement configuration not present

8.3.1.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the intra-frequency and inter-band measurements }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA frequency band and not including a measConfig }
    then { UE performs inter-band handover, continues the intra-frequency measurement and continues
inter-band measurement after the activation of the measurement gaps }
            }
```

8.3.1.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.6.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.6.1]

E-UTRAN applies the handover procedure as follows:

- when performing the handover procedure, as specified in 5.3.5.4, ensure that a *measObjectId* corresponding to the handover target carrier frequency is configured as a result of the procedures described in this sub-clause and in 5.3.5.4;

...

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

 2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

  3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

1> if the procedure was triggered due to inter-frequency handover or successful re-establishment to an inter-frequency cell, update the *measId* values in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* as follows:

 2> if a *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency exists in the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  3> for each *measId* value in the *measIdList*:

   4> if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency:

    5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency;

   4> else if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency:

    5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

 2> else:

  3> remove all *measId* values that are linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

1> remove all measurement reporting entries within *VarMeasReportList*;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, as well as associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for all *measId*;

1> release the measurement gaps, if activated;

NOTE: If the UE requires measurement gaps to perform inter-frequency or inter-RAT measurements, the UE resumes the inter-frequency and inter-RAT measurements after the E-UTRAN has setup the measurement gaps.

8.3.1.15.3 Test description

8.3.1.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 10 and Cell 30
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.15.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2","T3", and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.15.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2 (DL only)	Cell 10	Cell 30 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	-97	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) do not satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 < M1). (NOTE 1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	-97	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1). (NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	-73	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M10 > M1). (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-97	"Off"	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 10 (M10) and Cell 30 (M30) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M30 > M10). (NOTE 1).
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-73	"Off"	-85	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 > M10). (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.							

Table 8.3.1.15.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra-frequency and inter-band measurements on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of intra-frequency and inter-band measurements on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes the cell-specific reference signal levels of Cell 2 according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.1.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 intra-frequency reporting for Cell 2 during the next 30 s.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS changes the cell-specific reference signal levels of Cell 10 and switches "Off" Cell 2 according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 inter-band reporting for Cell 10 during the next 30 s.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message without a *measConfig*, to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to Cell 10?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 10.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS changes the cell-specific reference signal levels of Cell 1 and Cell 10 and switches "On" Cell 30 according to the row "T3" in table 8.3.1.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 10 to perform event A3 intra-frequency reporting for Cell 30 during the next 30 s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
13	The SS changes the cell-specific reference signal levels of Cell 1 and switches Cell 30 off according to row "T4" in table 8.3.1.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 10 to perform event A3 inter-band reporting for Cell 1 during the next 30 s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
15	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 10?	-	-	1	-

8.3.1.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.15.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.15.3.3-2 and 8.3.1.15.3.3-6

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.15.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.15.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.15.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.15.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.3.1.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.15.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 8.3.1.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.15.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 10		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.15.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.3.1.15.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10.		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.15.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 8.3.1.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.15.3.3-8: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.15.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ

Table 8.3.1.15.3.3-9: *MeasurementReport* (step 12, Table 8.3.1.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 30		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.15.3.3-10: *MeasurementReport* (step 14, Table 8.3.1.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.15a Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Inter-band handover / IE measurement configuration not present / Between FDD and TDD

8.3.1.15a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state and having completed the radio bearer establishment,
initial security activation procedure and performed the intra frequency and inter-band E-UTRA TDD
frequency measurements }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA TDD frequency in different band and not including a measConfig }
    then { UE performs inter-band handover, continues the intra frequency measurement and continues
inter-band measurement after the activation of the measurement gaps }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state and having completed the radio bearer establishment,
initial security activation procedure and performed the intra frequency and inter-band E-UTRA FDD
frequency measurements }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA FDD frequency in different band and not including a measConfig }
    then { UE performs inter-band handover, continues the intra frequency measurement and continues
inter-band measurement after the activation of the measurement gaps }
            }
```

8.3.1.15a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.6.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.6.1]

E-UTRAN applies the handover procedure as follows:

- when performing the handover procedure, as specified in 5.3.5.4, ensure that a *measObjectId* corresponding to the handover target carrier frequency is configured as a result of the procedures described in this subclause and in 5.3.5.4;

...

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

    3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

1> if the procedure was triggered due to inter-frequency handover or successful re-establishment to an inter-frequency cell, update the *measId* values in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* as follows:

  2> if a *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency exists in the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*

    3> for each *measId* value in the *measIdList*:

      4> if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency:

        5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency;

      4> else if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency:

        5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

  2> else:

    3> remove all *measId* values that are linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

1> remove all measurement reporting entries within *VarMeasReportList*;

1> reset the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, as well as associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for all *measId*;

  1> release the measurement gaps, if activated;

NOTE: If the UE requires measurement gaps to perform inter-frequency or inter-RAT measurements, the UE resumes the inter-frequency and inter-RAT measurements after the E-UTRAN has setup the measurement gaps.

8.3.1.15a.3 Test description

8.3.1.15a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are E-UTRA FDD cells, Cell 10 and Cell 30 are E-UTRA TDD cell
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity. The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.3.1.15a.3.1-1.

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
2	PLMN1
10	PLMN1
30	PLMN2

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 and Table 6.3.1.2-2 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-12.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.15a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2","T3", and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2 (DL only)	Cell 10	Cell 30 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	-97	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) do not satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 < M1). (NOTE 1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	-97	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1). (NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	-73	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M10 > M1). (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-97	"Off"	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 10 (M10) and Cell 30 (M30) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M30 > M10). (NOTE 1).
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-73	"Off"	-85	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 > M10). (NOTE 1).
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	-97	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1). (NOTE 1).
T6	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	-73	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M10 > M1). (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.							

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency and inter-band measurements on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of intra frequency and inter-band measurements on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes the cell-specific reference signal levels of Cell 2 according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 2 during the next 30 s.	-	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS changes the cell-specific reference signal levels of Cell 10 and switches "Off" Cell 2 according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 inter-band reporting for Cell 10 during the next 30 s.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message without a *measConfig*, to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to Cell 10?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
8A	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 10.	-	-	-	-
8B	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	-	-	-	-
8C	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 10.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
10A	Void	-	-	-	-
10B	Void	-	-	-	-
10C	Void	-	-	-	-
11	The SS changes the cell-specific reference signal levels of Cell 1 and Cell 10 and switches "On" Cell 30 according to the row "T3" in table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 10 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 30 during the next 30 s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
13	The SS changes the cell-specific reference signal levels of Cell 1 and switches Cell 30 off according to row "T4" in table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 10 to perform event A3 inter-band reporting for Cell	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

	1 during the next 30 s?				
15	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message without a *measConfig*, to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
16A	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
16B	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	-	-	-	-
16C	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
18	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
18A	Void	-	-	-	-
18B	Void	-	-	-	-
18C	Void	-	-	-	-
19	The SS changes the cell-specific reference signal levels of Cells according to the row "T5" in table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
20	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 2 during the next 30 s.	-	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
21	The SS changes the cell-specific reference signal levels of Cells according to row "T6" in table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
22	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 inter-band reporting for Cell 10 during the next 30 s.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
23	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

8.3.1.15a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.15a.3.3-2, 8.3.1.15a.3.3-6 and 8.3.1.15a.3.3-7

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4 and step 20, Table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2	Cell 2	
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 6 and step 22, Table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10	Cell 10	
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7 and step 15, Table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same DL EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10.		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 15, Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same DL EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
ul-CarrierFreq	Same UL EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1.		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9 and step 17, Table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-9: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-10: *MeasurementReport* (step 12, Table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 10	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 30	Cell 30	
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-11: *MeasurementReport* (step 14, Table 8.3.1.15a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 10	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1	Cell 1	
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.15a.3.3-12: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

8.3.1.16 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Continuation of the measurements after RRC connection re-establishment / Inter-band

8.3.1.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and performed the inter-band measurement and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo indicating a different E-UTRA cell having attempted intra-frequency handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the intra-frequency cell is selectable }
    then { UE performs RRC Connection Re-establishment and continues the inter-band measurement after the activation of the measurement gaps }
            }
```

8.3.1.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.2 and 5.5.6.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *fullConfig*:

2> perform the radio configuration procedure as specified in section 5.3.5.8;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

...

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *reportProximityConfig*:

2> perform the proximity indication in accordance with the received *reportProximityConfig*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers; or

1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.5;

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.6.1]

E-UTRAN applies the re-establishment procedure as follows:

- when performing the connection re-establishment procedure, as specified in 5.3.7, ensure that a *measObjectId* corresponding to the target carrier frequency is configured as a result of the procedure described in this sub-clause and the subsequent connection reconfiguration procedure immediately following the re-establishment procedure;

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

    2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

        3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

1> if the procedure was triggered due to inter-frequency handover or successful re-establishment to an inter-frequency cell, update the *measId* values in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* as follows:

    2> if a *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency exists in the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

        3> for each *measId* value in the *measIdList*:

            4> if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency:

                5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency;

            4> else if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency:

                5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

    2> else:

        3> remove all *measId* values that are linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

1> remove all measurement reporting entries within *VarMeasReportList*;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, as well as associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for all *measId*;

1> release the measurement gaps, if activated;

NOTE: If the UE requires measurement gaps to perform inter-frequency or inter-RAT measurements, the UE resumes the inter-frequency and inter-RAT measurements after the E-UTRAN has setup the measurement gaps.

8.3.1.16.3 Test description

8.3.1.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 10.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2", "T3", and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 10 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	"Off"	(NOTE 1)
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M10 > M1). (NOTE 1)
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1). (NOTE 1)
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	"Off"	-79	"Off"	The power level values are such that SrxlevCell 1 < 0 and SrxlevCell 10 < 0 are satisfied. (NOTE 1)
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	"Off"	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 2 (M2) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M10 > M2). (NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra-frequency and inter-band measurements on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of intra-frequency and inter-band measurements on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 10 power level according to the row "T1" in Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 for Cell 10.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 10 power levels according to the row "T2" in Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 intra-frequency reporting for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including a *mobilityControlInfo*, to order the UE to perform intra-frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 8 the steps specified in Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS changes Cell 1 power level according to the row "T3" in Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	1	P
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
15	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
16	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 10 power levels according to the row "T4" in Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 2 to report event A3 for Cell 10?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
18	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic test procedure in 36.508 subclause 6.2.4.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra-frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.3.1.16.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.16.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4 and 17, Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 9, Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 11, Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 12, Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 14, Table 8.3.1.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8 condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-12: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.16.3.3-11)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ

8.3.1.16a Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Continuation of the measurements after RRC connection re-establishment / Inter-band / Between FDD and TDD

8.3.1.16a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state and having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and performed the intra frequency measurement and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo indicating a different E-UTRA TDD cell having attempted inter- mode handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the inter-band E-UTRA TDD cell is selectable }
then { UE performs RRC Connection Re-establishment, continues the intra frequency measurement }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA FDD RRC_CONNECTED state and having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and performed the inter-band measurement and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo indicating a different E-UTRA TDD cell having attempted inter- mode handover}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the inter-band E-UTRA TDD cell is selectable }
then {UE performs RRC Connection Re-establishment, continues the inter-band measurement after the activation of the measurement gaps }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state and having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and performed the intra frequency measurement and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo indicating a different E-UTRA FDD cell having attempted inter- mode handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the inter-band E-UTRA FDD cell is selectable }
then { UE performs RRC Connection Re-establishment, continues the intra frequency measurement }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA TDD RRC_CONNECTED state and having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and performed the inter-band measurement and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo indicating a different E-UTRA FDD cell having attempted inter- mode handover}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the inter-band E-UTRA FDD cell is selectable }
then {UE performs RRC Connection Re-establishment, continues the inter-band measurement after the activation of the measurement gaps }
}
```

8.3.1.16a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.2 and 5.5.6.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 3: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target cell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers; or

1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.5;

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331,clause 5.5.6.1]

E-UTRAN applies the re-establishment procedure as follows:

- when performing the connection re-establishment procedure, as specified in 5.3.7, ensure that a *measObjectId* corresponding to the target carrier frequency is configured as a result of the procedure described in this sub-clause and the subsequent connection reconfiguration procedure immediately following the re-establishment procedure;

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

1> if the procedure was triggered due to inter-frequency handover or successful re-establishment to an inter-frequency cell, update the *measId* values in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* as follows:

2> if a *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency exists in the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

3> for each *measId* value in the *measIdList*:

4> if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency:

5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency;

4> else if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency:

5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

2> else:

3> remove all *measId* values that are linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

1> remove all measurement reporting entries within *VarMeasReportList*;

1> reset the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, as well as associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for all *measId*;

1> release the measurement gaps, if activated;

NOTE: If the UE requires measurement gaps to perform inter-frequency or inter-RAT measurements, the UE resumes the inter-frequency and inter-RAT measurements after the E-UTRAN has setup the measurement gaps.

8.3.1.16a.3 Test description

8.3.1.16a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are E-UTRA FDD cells, Cell 10 and Cell 30 are E-UTRA TDD cells.
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity. The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.3.1.16 a.3.1-1.

Table 8.3.1.16 a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
2	PLMN1
10	PLMN1
30	PLMN2

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 and Table 6.3.1.2-2 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-19.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.16a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2","T3", "T4", "T5" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 10	Cell 30	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	”off”	”off”	“off”	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	“off”	“off”	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 - Hys > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	“off”	-73	“off”	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M10 - Hys > M1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	”off”	“off”	-73	“off”	The power level values are assigned values to satisfy SrxlevCell 1 < 0 and SrxlevCell 2 < 0 such that selecting Cell 10 is guaranteed
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	“off”	“off”	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 10 (M10) and Cell 30 (M30) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M30 - Hys > M10).
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-73	“off”	-85	“off”	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 - Hys > M10).
T6	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-73	“off”	“off”	“off”	The power level values are assigned values to satisfy SrxlevCell 10 < 0 and SrxlevCell 2 < 0 such that selecting Cell 1 is guaranteed
T7	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	“off”	“off”	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 - Hys > M1).
T8	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	“off”	-73	“off”	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M10 - Hys > M1).

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency and inter-band measurements on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of intra frequency and inter-band measurements on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 2 power levels according to the row "T1" in Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 10 power levels according to the row "T2" in Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 inter-band reporting for Cell 10.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including a *mobilityControlInfo*, to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 8 the steps specified in Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS changes Cell 1 power levels according to the row "T3" in Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 10?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	1,2	P
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 10.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 10.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
13A	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 10.	-	-	-	-
13B	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	-	-	-	-
13C	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS changes Cell 10 and Cell 30 power levels according to the row "T4" in Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 10 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 30?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-

	message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 10.				
18	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 30 power levels according to the row "T5" in Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 10 to perform event A3 inter-band reporting for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
20	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including a *mobilityControlInfo*, to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 21 the steps specified in Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-4 should take place.	-	-	-	-
21	The SS changes Cell 1 power levels according to the row "T6" in Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	3,4	P
23	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
24	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-
25	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
26	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
26A	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
26B	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	-	-	-	-
26C	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
27	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 power levels according to the row "T7" in Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	P
29	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
30	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
31	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 10 power levels according to the row "T8" in Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
32	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 inter-band reporting for Cell 10?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	4	P
33	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic test procedure in 36.508 subclause 6.2.4.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	3,4	-

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the inter-band handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 10.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the inter-band handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.3.1.16a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.16a.3.3-3, 8.3.1.16a.3.3-7 and 8.3.1.16a.3.3-15

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 10 and Cell 30 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-12			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7 and step 20, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same DL EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10.		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 9, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReestablishment* (step 10 and step 23, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-9A: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 11 and step 24, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 12 and step 25, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-11: *MeasurementReport* (step 15, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 10	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 30		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-12: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 16 and step 29, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8 condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-13: *MeasConfig* (step 16 and step 29, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-12)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfig	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-14: *MeasurementReport* (step 18, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 10	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-15: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 20, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same DL EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
ul-CarrierFreq	Same UL EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1.		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-16: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 22, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-17: *MeasurementReport* (step 28, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-18: *MeasurementReport* (step 32, Table 8.3.1.16a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.16a.3.3-19: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

8.3.1.17 CA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A6

8.3.1.17.1 CA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A6 / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.3.1.17.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A6 }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A6 is not met }
   then { UE does not send MeasurementReport }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A6 }
ensure that {
  when { Intra-frequency neighbour becomes offset better than SCell }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport with correct measId for event A6 }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A6 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToReleaseList with a
sCellIndex equal to one of the current UE SCell configuration }
   then { UE remove measId associated with event A6 and stops sending MeasurementReport message }
```

8.3.1.17.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3 5.5.2.2a, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.6a and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToReleaseList*:

2> perform SCell release as specified in 5.3.10.3a;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToAddModList*:

2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

…

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2a]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the associated *reportConfig* concerns an event involving a serving cell while the concerned serving cell is not configured:

3> remove the *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

3> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

3> stop the periodical reporting timer if running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

NOTE 1: The above UE autonomous removal of *measId*'s applies only for measurement events A1, A2 and A6.

NOTE 2: When performed during re-establishment, the UE is only configured with a primary frequency (i.e. the SCell(s) are released, if configured).

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportCGI*':

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the PCell to be applicable;

4> else if the *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

4> else:

5>consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the blackCellsToAddModList defined within the VarMeasConfig for this measId;

5> for events involving a serving cell on one frequency and neighbours on another frequency, consider the serving cell on the other frequency as a neighbouring cell;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

NOTE 0: The UE may also consider a neighbouring cell on the associated UTRA frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *csg-allowedReportingCells* within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*, if configured in the corresponding *measObjectUTRA* (i.e. the cell is included in the range of physical cell identities for which reporting is allowed).

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.6a]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A6-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A6-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> for this measurement, consider the (secondary) cell that is configured on the frequency indicated in the associated *measObjectEUTRA* to be the serving cell;

NOTE: The neighbour(s) is on the same frequency as the SCell i.e. both are on the frequency indicated in the associated *measObject*.

Inequality A6-1 (Entering condition):

$$Mn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A6-2 (Leaving condition):

$$Mn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ocs is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a6-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ocn, Ocs, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

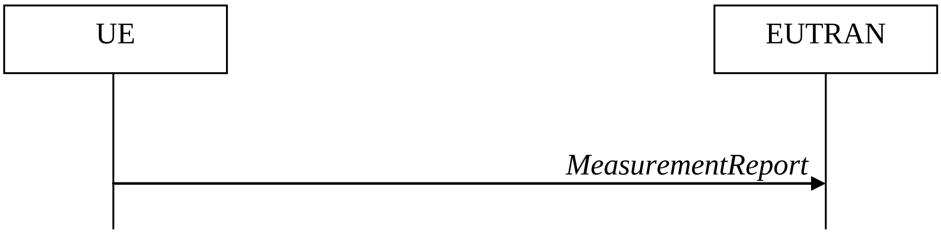


Figure 5.5.5-1: Measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultPCell* to include the quantities of the PCell;

1> set the *measResultServFreqList* to include for each SCell that is configured, if any, within *measResultSCell* the quantities of the concerned SCell;

1> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportAddNeighMeas*:

  2> for each serving frequency for which *measObjectId* is referenced in the *measIdList*, other than the frequency corresponding with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting:

    3> set the *measResultServFreqList* to include within *measResultBestNeighCell* the *physCellId* and the quantities of the best non-serving cell, based on RSRP, on the concerned serving frequency;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

  2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

      4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

    3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

      4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

        5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

            6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

        5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns UTRA FDD and if *ReportConfigInterRAT* includes the *reportQuantityUTRA-FDD*:

            6> set the *measResult* to include the quantities indicated by the *reportQuantityUTRA-FDD* in order of decreasing *measQuantityUTRA-FDD* within the *quantityConfig*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

        5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns UTRA FDD and if *ReportConfigInterRAT* does not include the *reportQuantityUTRA-FDD*; or

        5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns UTRA TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000:

            6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of either decreasing quantity for UTRA and GERAN or increasing quantity for CDMA2000 *pilotStrength*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

    3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

      4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

        5> if the cell broadcasts a CSG identity:

            6> include the *csg-Identity*;

            6> include the *csg-MemberStatus* and set it to *member* if the cell is a CSG member cell;

        5> if the *si-RequestForHO* is configured within the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

            6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired, except for the *plmn-IdentityList*;

        5> else:

            6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

1> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical* is configured within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

  2> set the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffResult* to the measurement result provided by lower layers;

  2> set the *currentSFN*;

1> if the *includeLocationInfo* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId* and detailed location information that has not been reported is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

  2> include the *locationCoordinates*;

  2> if available, include the *gnss-TOD-msec*;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

  2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

    3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE’s CDMA2000 upper layer’s HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to ‘*FALSE*’;

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.17.1.3 Test description

8.3.1.17.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is the SCell to be added, and Cell 12 is the intra-frequency neighbour cell of Cell 3
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- System information combination3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.17.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 12 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while the configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.2-2.

Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 12	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-85	-91	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A6 (measId 1) is not satisfied: $Mn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ocs + Off$
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-85	-73	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A6 (measId 1) is satisfied: $Mn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *sCellToAddModList* with Cell 3 as SCell addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra E-UTRAN measurement and reporting for event A6.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message within the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
6	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.17.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A6 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 12?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *sCellToReleaseList* with Cell 3 as SCell release.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message for the next 10s?	-	-	3	F

8.3.1.17.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-2 and 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-6.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-2: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2 (Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-4: Void

Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-5)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3, 12	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A6		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A6		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A6		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-7: *ReportConfig-A6* (Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA6-r10 SEQUENCE {			
a6-Offset-r10	0 (0 dB)		
a6-ReportOnLeave-r10	FALSE		
}			
}			
hysteresis	0 (0 dB)		
timeToTrigger	ms640		
}			
}			
triggerQuantity	rsrp		
reportQuantity	both		
maxReportCells	1		
reportInterval	ms5120		
reportAmount	r2		
si-RequestForHO-r9	Not present		
ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical-r9	Not present		
includeLocationInfo-r10	Not present		
reportAddNeighMeas-r10	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-8: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 12	
physCellId	physCellId of Cell 12.		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxServCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
servFreqId-r10	1		
measResultSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {		Cell 3	
rsrpResultSCell-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResultSCell-r10	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 8, Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1	SCell release for Cell 3	
}			
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.17.2 CA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A6 / Inter-band CA

8.3.1.17.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as TC 8.3.1.17.1 but applied to Inter-band CA case.

8.3.1.17.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same as TC 8.3.1.17.1.

8.3.1.17.2.3 Test description

8.3.1.17.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 8.3.1.17.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3, Cell 30 replaces Cell 12

8.3.1.17.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 8.3.1.17.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3, Cell 30 replaces Cell 12.

8.3.1.17.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.17.2.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.17.2.3.3-1.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.17.2.3.3-1: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-5)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)	Cell 10, Cell 30 Apply conditions “DS_Meas and LAA SCell” to work out the value of this IE	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A6		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A6		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A6		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.17.3 CA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A6 / Intra-band non-contiguous CA

8.3.1.17.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as TC 8.3.1.17.1 but applied to Intra-band non-Contiguous CA case.

8.3.1.17.3.2 Conformance requirements

Same as TC 8.3.1.17.1.

8.3.1.17.3.3 Test description

8.3.1.17.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 8.3.1.17.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 6 replaces Cell 1

8.3.1.17.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 8.3.1.17.1

8.3.1.17.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.17.3.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.17.3.3.3-1.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.17.3.3.3-1: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.17.1.3.3-5)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f3		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f3)	Cell 6	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3, Cell 12	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A6		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A6		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A6		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.18 CA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Additional measurement reporting

8.3.1.18.1 CA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Additional measurement reporting / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.3.1.18.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A2 reporting include
reportAddNeighMeas }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A2 of the concerned frequency that triggered measurement
reporting is met }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport that does not include the best non-serving cell of the
concerned frequency in the measResultBestNeighCell }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A2 reporting include
reportAddNeighMeas }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A2 of other than the concerned frequency that triggered
measurement reporting is met }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport that includes the best non-serving cell of the concerned
frequency in the measResultBestNeighCell }
}
```

8.3.1.18.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-10 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the *sCellToAddModList*:

  2> perform SCell addition or modification as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

…

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

    3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

  2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportCGI*':

    3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the PCell to be applicable;

4> else if the *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

4> else:

5>consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the blackCellsToAddModList defined within the VarMeasConfig for this measId;

5> for events involving a serving cell on one frequency and neighbours on another frequency, consider the serving cell on the other frequency as a neighbouring cell;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

NOTE 0: The UE may also consider a neighbouring cell on the associated UTRA frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *csg-allowedReportingCells* within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*, if configured in the corresponding *measObjectUTRA* (i.e. the cell is included in the range of physical cell identities for which reporting is allowed).

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

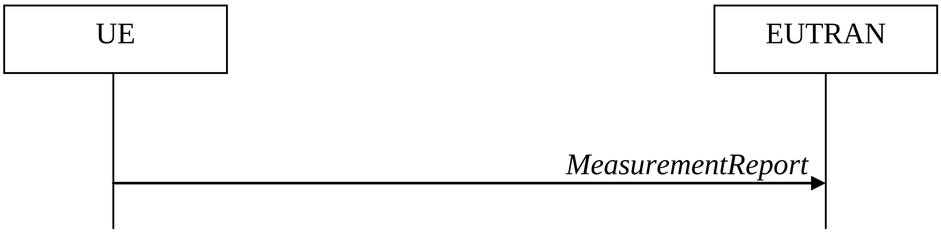


Figure 5.5.5-1: Measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultPCell* to include the quantities of the PCell;

1> set the *measResultServFreqList* to include for each SCell that is configured, if any, within *measResultSCell* the quantities of the concerned SCell;

1> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportAddNeighMeas*:

  2> for each serving frequency for which *measObjectId* is referenced in the *measIdList*, other than the frequency corresponding with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting:

    3> set the *measResultServFreqList* to include within *measResultBestNeighCell* the *physCellId* and the quantities of the best non-serving cell, based on RSRP, on the concerned serving frequency;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

  2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

      4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

    3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

      4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

        5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

          6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns UTRA FDD and if *ReportConfigInterRAT* includes the *reportQuantityUTRA-FDD*:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantities indicated by the *reportQuantityUTRA-FDD* in order of decreasing *measQuantityUTRA-FDD* within the *quantityConfig*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns UTRA FDD and if *ReportConfigInterRAT* does not include the *reportQuantityUTRA-FDD*; or

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns UTRA TDD, GERAN or CDMA2000:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of either decreasing quantity for UTRA and GERAN or increasing quantity for CDMA2000 *pilotStrength*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

3> else if the *purpose* is set to ‘*reportCGI*’:

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> if the cell broadcasts a CSG identity:

6> include the *csg-Identity*;

6> include the *csg-MemberStatus* and set it to *member* if the cell is a CSG member cell;

5> if the *si-RequestForHO* is configured within the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired, except for the *plmn-IdentityList*;

5> else:

6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

1> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical* is configured within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

2> set the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffResult* to the measurement result provided by lower layers;

2> set the *currentSFN*;

1> if the *includeLocationInfo* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId* and detailed location information that has not been reported is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

2> include the *locationCoordinates*;

2> if available, include the *gnss-TOD-msec*;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘*periodical*’:

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE’s CDMA2000 upper layer’s HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to ‘*FALSE*’;

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.18.1.3 Test description

8.3.1.18.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell. Cell 3 is the SCell to be added, Cell 12 (broadcast only cell) and Cell 23 (broadcast only cell) is the intra-frequency neighbour cells of Cell 3.
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- Relative SS signal level uncertainty between Intra-freq cells is +/-1 dB.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.18.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 3, Cell 12 and Cell 23 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while the configuration marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.2-2.

Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	**Unit**	**Cell 1**	**Cell 3**	**Cell 12**	**Cell 23**	**Remark**
T0	Cellspecific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-72	-72	-91	Off	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A2 is not satisfied *Ms + Hys > Thresh* for Cell 1 and Cell 3
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-72	-90	-91	Off	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A2 in Cell 3 is satisfied: *Ms + Hys < Thresh*
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-90	-72	-69	-73	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A2 in Cell 1 is satisfied: *Ms + Hys < Thresh*

Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *sCellToAddModList* with Cell 3 as SCell addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the SCell addition	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra E-UTRAN measurement and for event A2 reporting configuration and include *reportAddNeighMeas*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.18.1.3.2-1.				
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message that does not include the RSRP and RSRQ value of the best non-serving cell on the concerned serving frequency in *measResultBestNeighCell*?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
7	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.18.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message included the RSRP and RSRQ value of the best non-serving cell (Cell 12) on the concerned serving frequency in *measResultBestNeighCell*?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P

8.3.1.18.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-2 and 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-6.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-2: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2 (Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1		
cellIdentification-r10[1] SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10[1]	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10[1]	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10[1]	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-4: Void

Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-5)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1,	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3, Cell 12, Cell 23	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A2-CA		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A2		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-6a: MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(Freq) ::= SEQUENCE {			
measCycleSCell-r10	Sf256		
}			

Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-7: *ReportConfig-A2-CA* (Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-6)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-81)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	0	0 dB	
TimeToTrigger	ms5120		
}			
}			
reportAddNeighMeas-r10	setup		
}			

Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-8: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultPCell::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxServCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
servFreqId-r10	1		
measResultSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {		Cell 3	
rsrpResultSCell-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResultSCell-r10	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-9: *MeasurementReport* (step 8, Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxServCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
servFreqId-r10[1]	1		
measResultSCell-r10[1] SEQUENCE {		Cell 3	
rsrpResultSCell-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResultSCell-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultBestNeighCell-r10[1] SEQUENCE {		Cell 12	
physCellId-r10	physCellId of Cell 12		
rsrpResultNCell-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResultNCell-r10	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.18.2 CA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Additional measurement reporting / Inter-band CA

8.3.1.18.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as TC 8.3.1.18.1 but applied to Inter-band CA case.

8.3.1.18.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same as TC 8.3.1.18.1 but applied to Inter-band CA case.

8.3.1.18.2.3 Test description

8.3.1.18.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 8.3.1.18.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA.
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3, Cell 30 replaces Cell 12 and Cell 31 replaces Cell 23.
- Cell 10 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.

8.3.1.18.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 8.3.1.18.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Inter-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3, Cell 30 replaces Cell 12 and Cell 31 replaces Cell 23.

8.3.1.18.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 8.3.1.18.1 with the following differences.

NOTE: For simplicity the steps referred below are steps in test case 8.3.1.18.1.

Table 8.3.1.18.2.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.18.2.3.3-1.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.18.2.3.3-1: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.18.1.3.3-5)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1,	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)	Cell 10, Cell 30, Apply conditions “DS_Meas and LAA SCell” to work out the value of this IE	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A2-CA		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A2		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.18.3 CA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Additional measurement reporting / Intra-band non-contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.3.1.18.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-Contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.3.1.19 eICIC/ Measurement configuration control and reporting / CSI change

8.3.1.19.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and two csi-MeasSubframeSets configured }
ensure that {
  when { The periodic CQI/PMI reporting criteria is met }
   then { UE reports CQI as configured in cqi–pmi-ConfigIndexes }
}
```

8.3.1.19.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3 and 6.3.2; TS 36.213, clause 7.2.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.213, clause 7.2.2]

…

For each serving cell, the periodicity N_{pd} (in subframes) and offset $N_{OFFSET,CQI}$ (in subframes) for CQI/PMI reporting are determined based on the parameter *cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex* ($I_{CQI/PMI}$) given in Table 7.2.2-1A for FDD and Table 7.2.2-1C for TDD. The periodicity M_{RI} and relative offset $N_{OFFSET,RI}$ for RI reporting are determined based on the parameter *ri-ConfigIndex* (I_{RI}) given in Table 7.2.2-1B. Both *cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex* and *ri-ConfigIndex* are configured by higher layer signalling. The relative reporting offset for RI $N_{OFFSET,RI}$ takes values from the set $\{0,-1,...,-(N_{pd}-1)\}$. If a UE is configured to report for more than one CSI subframe set then parameter *cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex* and *ri-ConfigIndex* respectively correspond to the CQI/PMI and RI periodicity and relative reporting offset for subframe set 1 and *cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex2* and *ri-ConfigIndex*2 respectively correspond to the CQI/PMI and RI periodicity and relative reporting offset for subframe set 2.

In the case where wideband CQI/PMI reporting is configured:

- The reporting instances for wideband CQI/PMI are subframes satisfying $\left(10\times n_f+\lfloor n_s/2\rfloor-N_{OFFSET,CQI}\right)\bmod\left(N_{pd}\right)=0$.
- In case RI reporting is configured, the reporting interval of the RI reporting is an integer multiple M_{RI} of period N_{pd} (in subframes).
  - -- The reporting instances for RI are subframes satisfying $\left(10\times n_f+\lfloor n_s/2\rfloor-N_{OFFSET,CQI}-N_{OFFSET,RI}\right)\bmod\left(N_{pd}\cdot M_{RI}\right)=0$.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.2]

– CQI-ReportConfig

The IE *CQI-ReportConfig* is used to specify the CQI reporting configuration.

CQI-ReportConfig information elements

```
-- ASN1START

…

CQI-ReportConfig-r10 ::=    SEQUENCE {
    cqi-ReportAperiodic-r10             CQI-ReportAperiodic-r10         OPTIONAL,   -- Need ON
    nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset         INTEGER (-1..6),
    cqi-ReportPeriodic-r10              CQI-ReportPeriodic-r10          OPTIONAL,   -- Need ON
    pmi-RI-Report-r9                    ENUMERATED {setup}              OPTIONAL,   -- Cond 
PMIRIPCell
    csi-SubframePatternConfig-r10       CHOICE {
        release                         NULL,
        setup                           SEQUENCE {
            csi-MeasSubframeSet1-r10            MeasSubframePattern-r10,
            csi-MeasSubframeSet2-r10            MeasSubframePattern-r10
        }
    }                                                                   OPTIONAL    -- Need ON
}

…

CQI-ReportPeriodic-r10 ::=      CHOICE {
    release                             NULL,
    setup                               SEQUENCE {
        cqi-PUCCH-ResourceIndex-r10         INTEGER (0..1184),
        cqi-PUCCH-ResourceIndexP1-r10       INTEGER (0..1184)               OPTIONAL,   -- Need OR
        cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex             INTEGER (0..1023),
        cqi-FormatIndicatorPeriodic-r10     CHOICE {
            widebandCQI-r10                     SEQUENCE {
                csi-ReportMode-r10      ENUMERATED {submode1, submode2}     OPTIONAL    -- Need OR
            },
            subbandCQI-r10                      SEQUENCE {
                k                               INTEGER (1..4),
                periodicityFactor-r10               ENUMERATED {n2, n4}
            }
        },
        ri-ConfigIndex                  INTEGER (0..1023)       OPTIONAL,               -- Need OR
        simultaneousAckNackAndCQI       BOOLEAN,
        cqi-Mask-r9                     ENUMERATED {setup}      OPTIONAL,               -- Need OR
        csi-ConfigIndex-r10             CHOICE {
            release                         NULL,
            setup                           SEQUENCE {
                cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex2-r10        INTEGER (0..1023),
                ri-ConfigIndex2-r10             INTEGER (0..1023)       OPTIONAL        -- Need OR
            }
        }       OPTIONAL                                                                -- Need ON
    }
}

CQI-ReportAperiodic-r10 ::=     CHOICE {
    release                             NULL,
    setup                               SEQUENCE {
        cqi-ReportModeAperiodic-r10         CQI-ReportModeAperiodic,
        aperiodicCSI-Trigger-r10            SEQUENCE {
            trigger1-r10                    BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
            trigger2-r10                    BIT STRING (SIZE (8))
        }                                                                    OPTIONAL   -- Need OR
    }
}

CQI-ReportModeAperiodic ::=             ENUMERATED {
                                            rm12, rm20, rm22, rm30, rm31,
                                            spare3, spare2, spare1
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

***CQI-ReportConfig* field descriptions**
aperiodicCSI-Trigger indicates for which serving cell(s) the aperiodic CSI report is triggered when one or more SCells are configured. *trigger1* corresponds to the CSI request field 10 and *trigger2* corresponds to the CSI request field 11, see TS 36.213 [23, table 7.2.1-1A]. The leftmost bit, bit 0 in the bit string corresponds to the cell with *ServCellIndex*=0 and bit 1 in the bit string corresponds to the cell with *ServCellIndex*=1 etc. Each bit has either value 0 (means no aperiodic CSI report is triggered) or value 1 (means the aperiodic CSI report is triggered). At most 5 bits can be set to value 1 in the bit string. One value apples for all serving cells (the associated functionality is common i.e. not performed independently for each cell).
cqi-Mask Limits CQI/PMI/PTI/RI reports to the on-duration period of the DRX cycle, see TS 36.321 [6]. One value apples for all serving cells (the associated functionality is common i.e. not performed independently for each cell).
cqi-FormatIndicatorPeriodic Parameter: *PUCCH CQI Feedback Type,* see TS 36.213 [23, table 7.2.2-1]. Depending on transmissionMode, reporting mode is implicitly given from the table.
cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex Parameter: *CQI/PMI Periodicity and Offset Configuration Index* $I_{CQI/PMI}$, see TS 36.213 [23, tables 7.2.2-1A and 7.2.2-1C]. If subframe patterns for CSI (CQI/PMI/PTI/RI) reporting are configured (i.e. *csi-SubframePatternConfig* is configured), the parameter applies to the subframe pattern corresponding to *csi-MeasSubframeSet1.*
cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex2 Parameter: *CQI/PMI Periodicity and Offset Configuration Index* $I_{CQI/PMI}$, see TS 36.213 [23, tables 7.2.2-1A and 7.2.2-1C]. The parameter applies to the subframe pattern corresponding to *csi-MeasSubframeSet2.*
cqi-PUCCH-ResourceIndex, cqi-PUCCH-ResourceIndexP1 Parameter $n_{\text{PUCCH}}^{(2,p)}$ for antenna port P0 and for antenna port P1 respectively, see TS 36.213 [23, 7.2]. E-UTRAN does not apply value 1185.
cqi-ReportModeAperiodic Parameter: *reporting mode.* Value rm12 corresponds to Mode 1-2, rm20 corresponds to Mode 2-0, rm22 corresponds to Mode 2-2 etc. PUSCH reporting modes are described in TS 36.213 [23, 7.2.1].
csi-ConfigIndex E-UTRAN configures *csi-ConfigIndex* only for PCell and only if *csi-SubframePatternConfig* is configured. The UE shall release *csi-ConfigIndex* if *csi-SubframePatternConfig* is released.
csi-ReportMode Parameter: *PUCCH_format1-1_CSI_reporting_mode,* see TS 36.213 [23, 7.2.2].
K Parameter: K, see TS 36.213 [23, 7.2.2].
nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset Parameter: Δ_{offset} *see* TS 36.213 [23, 7.2.3]. Actual value = IE value * 2 [dB].
periodicityFactor Parameter: H', see TS 36.213 [23, 7.2.2].
pmi-RI-Report See TS 36.213 [23, 7.2]. The presence of this field means PMI/RI reporting is configured; otherwise the PMI/RI reporting is not configured. EUTRAN configures this field only when *transmissionMode* is set to *tm8 or tm9*.
ri-ConfigIndex Parameter: *RI Config Index* I_{RI}, see TS 36.213 [23, 7.2.2-1B]. If subframe patterns for CSI (CQI/PMI/PTI/RI) reporting are configured (i.e. *csi-SubframePatternConfig* is configured), the parameter applies to the subframe pattern corresponding to *csi-MeasSubframeSet1.*
ri-ConfigIndex2 Parameter: *RI Config Index* I_{RI}, see TS 36.213 [23, 7.2.2-1B]. The parameter applies to the subframe pattern corresponding to *csi-MeasSubframeSet2.* E-UTRAN configures *ri-ConfigIndex2* only if *ri-ConfigIndex* is configured.
simultaneousAckNackAndCQI Parameter: *Simultaneous-AN-and-CQI.* see TS 36.213 [23, 10.1] TRUE indicates that simultaneous transmission of ACK/NACK and CQI is allowed. For SCells this field is not applicable and the UE shall ignore the value.

8.3.1.19.3 Test description

8.3.1.19.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- Cell 2 is the intra-frequency neighbour cell of Cell 1
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.19.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.19.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 2 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.19.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	Off	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	

Table 8.3.1.19.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup CSI measurement patterns on Cell1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.19.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Wait for 1s to allow measurement restriction patterns to be configured and cell power levels to settle on correct level.				
5	CHECK: Does the UE perform periodical CQI reporting on subframes configured in CQI-ReportPeriodic-r10 (csi-MeasSubframeSet1 and csi-MeasSubframeSet2) during the next 5 s? (NOTE)	-->	(*CQI*)	1	P
6	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state?	-	-	1	-
Note: In this test case, wideband CQI/PMI reporting is configured for transmission mode tm3 and tm4, For the csi-MeasSubframeSet1 the reporting instances for wideband CQI/PMI are subframes satisfying $\left(10\times n_f+\lfloor n_s/2\rfloor-N_{OFFSET,CQI}\right)\mathrm{mod}\left(N_{pd}\right)=0$ The cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex($I_{CQI/PMI}$) = 25(FDD)/24(TDD), as per the Table 7.2.2-1A and 7.2.2-1C in TS 36.213, the periodicity N_p (in subframes) = 20ms(FDD) / 20ms(TDD), $N_{OFFSET,CQI}$ (in subframes) = 8ms(FDD) / 8ms(TDD), For the csi-MeasSubframeSet2 the reporting instances for wideband CQI/PMI are subframes satisfying $\left(10\times n_f+\lfloor n_s/2\rfloor-N_{OFFSET,CQI}\right)\mathrm{mod}\left(N_{pd}\right)=0$ The cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex($I_{CQI/PMI}$) = 40(FDD)/39(TDD), as per the Table 7.2.2-1A and 7.2.2-1C in TS 36.213, the periodicity N_p (in subframes) = 40ms(FDD) / 40ms(TDD), $N_{OFFSET,CQI}$ (in subframes) = 3ms (FDD) / 3 ms(TDD),					

8.3.1.19.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.19.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.19.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-CSIConfig		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.19.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-CSIConfig (Table 8.3.1.19.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-CSIConfig		
rlf-TimersAndConstants-r9	Not present		
measSubframePatternPCell-r10	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.1.19.3.3-3: PhysicalConfigDedicated-CSIConfig (Table 8.3.1.19.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportConfig-r10	CQI-ReportConfig-r10-CSIConfig		
}			

Table 8.3.1.19.3.3-4: CQI-ReportConfig-r10-CSIConfig (Table 8.3.1.19.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-2AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CQI-ReportConfig-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cqi-ReportAperiodic-r10	Not present		
cqi-ReportPeriodic-r10	CQI-ReportPeriodic-r10-RECONFIG		
csi-SubframePatternConfig-r10 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
csi-MeasSubframeSet1-r10			
subframePatternFDD-r10	‘0100010001000100010001000100010001000100’B		FDD
subframePatternTDD-r10 CHOICE {			TDD
subframeConfig1-5-r10	‘01000100010000010001’B		
}			
csi-MeasSubframeSet2-r10			
subframePatternFDD-r10	'1011101110111011101110111011101110111011'B		FDD
subframePatternTDD-r10 CHOICE {			TDD
subframeConfig1-5-r10	‘10001010001100101000’B		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.19.3.3-5: CQI-ReportPeriodic-r10-RECONFIG Table (8.3.1.19.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-2AC			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CQI-ReportPeriodic-r10 ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
ri-ConfigIndex	Not present		
csi-ConfigIndex-r10 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex2-r10	40	(see Table 7.2.2-1A in TS 36.213)	FDD
	39	(see Table 7.2.2-1C in TS 36.213)	TDD
ri-ConfigIndex2-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.20 Void

8.3.1.21 eICIC / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Event A4 Handover / Neighbour RSRP and RSRQ measurement configuration change

8.3.1.21.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a MeasObject provided with
all parameters including the neighbour cell measurement restriction pattern
measSubframePatternConfigNeigh}
```

```
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message in response to
RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a MeasObject provided with all parameters including
the neighbour cell measurement restriction pattern measSubframePatternConfigNeigh}
ensure that {
  when { event A4 criteria is met}
    then { UE sends measurement report with event A4 }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE having sent measurement report with event A4 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

8.3.1.21.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.10.0, 5.3.10.8, 5.5.3.1 and 5.5.2.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-10 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.0]

The UE shall:

1> if the received radioResourceConfigDedicated includes the srb-ToAddModList:

  2> perform the SRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.1;

1> if the received radioResourceConfigDedicated includes the drb-ToReleaseList:

  2> perform DRB release as specified in 5.3.10.2;

1> if the received radioResourceConfigDedicated includes the drb-ToAddModList:

  2> perform DRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.3;

1> if the received radioResourceConfigDedicated includes the mac-MainConfig:

  2> perform MAC main reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.4;

1> if the received radioResourceConfigDedicated includes sps-Config:

  2> perform SPS reconfiguration according to 5.3.10.5;

1> if the received radioResourceConfigDedicated includes the physicalConfigDedicated:

  2> reconfigure the physical channel configuration as specified in 5.3.10.6.

1> if the received radioResourceConfigDedicated includes the rlf-TimersAndConstants:

  2> reconfigure the values of timers and constants as specified in 5.3.10.7;

1> if the received radioResourceConfigDedicated includes the measSubframePatternPCell:

  2> reconfigure the time domain measurement resource restriction for the serving cell as specified in 5.3.10.8;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.8]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *measSubframePatternPCell* is set to *release*:

  2> release the time domain measurement resource restriction for the PCell, if previously configured

1> else:

2> apply the time domain measurement resource restriction for the PCell in accordance with the received *measSubframePatternPCell;*

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.5]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measObjectId* included in the received *measObjectToAddModList*:

2> if an entry with the matching *measObjectId* exists in the *measObjectList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, for this entry:

3> replace the entry with the value received for this measObject, except for the fields cellsToAddModList, blackCellsToAddModList, cellsToRemoveList, blackCellsToRemoveList and measSubframePatternConfigNeigh;

3> if the received measObject includes the cellsToRemoveList:

4> for each *cellIndex* included in the *cellsToRemoveList*:

5> remove the entry with the matching *cellIndex* from the *cellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *cellsToAddModList*:

4> for each *cellIndex* value included in the *cellsToAddModList*:

5> if an entry with the matching *cellIndex* exists in the *cellsToAddModList*:

6> replace the entry with the value received for this *cellIndex*;

5> else:

6> add a new entry for the received *cellIndex* to the *cellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *blackCellsToRemoveList*:

4> for each cellIndex included in the blackCellsToRemoveList:

5> remove the entry with the matching *cellIndex* from the *blackCellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *blackCellsToAddModList*:

4> for each cellIndex included in the blackCellsToAddModList:

5> if an entry with the matching *cellIndex* is included in the *blackCellsToAddModList*:

6> replace the entry with the value received for this *cellIndex*;

5> else:

6> add a new entry for the received *cellIndex* to the *blackCellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received measObject includes measSubframePatternConfigNeigh:

4> set *measSubframePatternConfigNeigh* within the *VarMeasConfig* to the value of the received field

3> for each *measId* associated with this *measObjectId* in the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

2> else:

3> add a new entry for the received *measObject* to the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

For all measurements the UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

The UE shall:

1> whenever the UE has a *measConfig*, perform RSRP and RSRQ measurements for each serving cell, applying for the PCell the time domain measurement resource restriction in accordance with *measSubframePatternPCell*, if configured;

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to *reportCGI*:

3> if *si-RequestForHO* is configured for the associated *reportConfig*:

4> perform the corresponding measurements on the frequency and RAT indicated in the associated *measObject* using autonomous gaps as necessary;

3> else:

4> perform the corresponding measurements on the frequency and RAT indicated in the associated *measObject* using available idle periods or using autonomous gaps as necessary;

NOTE 1: If autonomous gaps are used to perform measurements, the UE is allowed to temporarily abort communication with all serving cell(s), i.e. create autonomous gaps to perform the corresponding measurements within the limits specified in TS 36.133 [16]. Otherwise, the UE only supports the measurements with the purpose set to *reportCGI* only if E-UTRAN has provided sufficient idle periods.

3> try to acquire the global cell identity of the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell;

3> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is an E-UTRAN cell:

4> try to acquire the CSG identity, if the CSG identity is broadcast in the concerned cell;

4> try to acquire the *trackingAreaCode* in the concerned cell;

4> try to acquire the list of additional PLMN Identities, as included in the *plmn-IdentityList*, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

NOTE 2: The 'primary' PLMN is part of the global cell identity.

3> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a UTRAN cell:

4> try to acquire the LAC, the RAC and the list of additional PLMN Identities, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

4> try to acquire the CSG identity, if the CSG identity is broadcast in the concerned cell;

3> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a GERAN cell:

4> try to acquire the RAC in the concerned cell;

3> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a CDMA2000 cell and the *cdma2000-Type* included in the *measObject* is *typeHRPD*:

4> try to acquire the Sector ID in the concerned cell;

3> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a CDMA2000 cell and the *cdma2000-Type* included in the *measObject* is *type1XRTT*:

4> try to acquire the BASE ID, SID and NID in the concerned cell;

2> else:

3> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or

3> if the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurements:

4> if *s-Measure* is not configured; or

4> if *s-Measure* is configured and the PCell RSRP, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than this value:

5> perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies and RATs indicated in the concerned *measObject*, applying for neighbouring cells on the primary frequency the time domain measurement resource restriction in accordance with *measSubframePatternConfigNeigh*, if configured in the concerned *measObject*;

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical* is configured in the associated *reportConfig*:

5> perform the UE Rx–Tx time difference measurements on the PCell;

2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in 5.5.4;

NOTE 3: The *s-Measure* defines when the UE is required to perform measurements. The UE is however allowed to perform measurements also when the PCell RSRP exceeds *s-Measure*, e.g., to measure cells broadcasting a CSG identity following use of the autonomous search function as defined in TS 36.304 [4].

8.3.1.21.3 Test description

8.3.1.21.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are time & SFN synchronous cells., with
- Cell 2 being the intra-frequency neighbour cell of Cell 1.
- OFDMA Channel Noise Generator (OCNG) is required to populate Cell 2. The Cell will be populated in all sub-frames specified in measSubframePatternNeigh as ‘0’ and will be removed where defined as ‘1’.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.21.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.21.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.21.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	OFF	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	

Table 8.3.1.21.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including measConfig and neighbour cell measurement restriction pattern on Cell 1 to setup intra frequency measurement reporting for event A4.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.3.1.21.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A4 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ values for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2 using common preamble to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	3	P

8.3.1.21.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.21.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.21.3.3-2 and 8.3.1.21.3.3-6A.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.21.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 1, Table 8.3.1.21.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.21.3.3-2: MeasConfig (Table 8.3.1.21.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA- f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A4		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A4-RECONF		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A4		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.21.3.3-3: MeasObjectEUTRA- f1 (Table 8.3.1.21.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-2 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA SEQUENCE {			
MeasSubframePatternConfigNeigh-r10 CHOICE { {			
measSubframePatternNeigh-r CHOICE {10			
subframePatternFDD-r10	‘1000000010000000100000001000000010000000’ B	The Cell will be populated in all sub-frames specified in measSubframePatternNeigh as ‘0’ and will be removed where defined as ‘1’	FDD
subframePatternTDD-r10 CHOICE {			TDD
subframeConfig1-5-r10	‘00001000010000100001’B	The Cell will be populated in all sub-frames specified in measSubframePatternNeigh as ‘0’ and will be removed where defined as ‘1’	
}			
}			
measSubframeCellList-r10 {}	1 entry	Cell 2	
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.21.3.3-4: *ReportConfigEUTRA-A4-RECONF* (Table 8.3.1.21.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6AA ReportConfigEUTRA-A4(-10)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA4 SEQUENCE {			
a4-Threshold CHOICE{			
threshold-RSRQ	20		RSRQ
}			
}			
}			
Hysteresis	0 (0 dB)		
timeToTrigger	ms320		
}			
}			
triggerQuantity	rsrq		RSRQ
reportQuantity	both		
maxReportCells	1		
reportInterval	ms1024		
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.21.3.3-5: MeasurementReport (step 4, Table 8.3.1.21.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPcell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.21.3.3-6: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 5, Table 8.3.1.21.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO and MEAS

Table 8.3.1.21.3.3-6A: MeasConfig (Table 8.3.1.21.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
}			
reportConfigToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A4		
}			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.21.3.3-7: MobilityControlInfo (Table 8.3.1.21.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

8.3.1.22 CA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A1 / Event A2

8.3.1.22.1 CA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A1 / Event A2 / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.3.1.22.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A1 with event based
periodical reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes better than absolute threshold plus hysteresis }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering conditions for
event A1 are satisfied }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event A1
ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes worse than absolute threshold minus hysteresis }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A2 with event based
periodical reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes worse than absolute threshold minus hysteresis }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering conditions for
event A2 are satisfied }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event A2
ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes better than absolute threshold plus hysteresis }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
}
```

8.3.1.22.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.5.4.2 and 5.5.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-10 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.2]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> for this measurement, consider the primary or secondary cell that is configured on the frequency indicated in the associated *measObjectEUTRA* to be the serving cell;

Inequality A1-1 (Entering condition)

$Ms - Hys > Thresh$

Inequality A1-2 (Leaving condition)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a1-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> for this measurement, consider the primary or secondary cell that is configured on the frequency indicated in the associated *measObjectEUTRA* to be the serving cell;

Inequality A2-1 (Entering condition)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh$

Inequality A2-2 (Leaving condition)

$Ms - Hys > Thresh$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a2-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

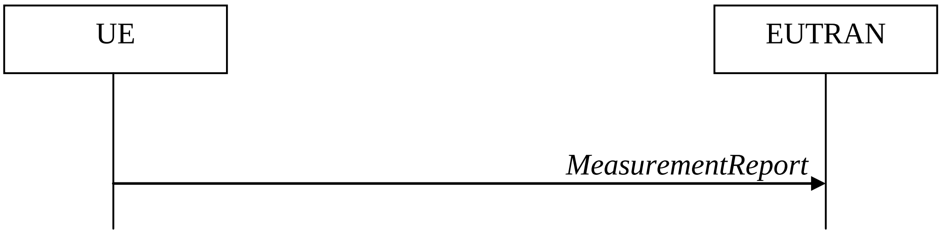


Figure 5.5.5-1: Measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultPCell* to include the quantities of the PCell;

1> set the *measResultServFreqList* to include for each SCell that is configured, if any, within *measResultSCell* the quantities of the concerned SCell;

8.3.1.22.1.3 Test description

8.3.1.22.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell and Cell 3 is the SCell to be added.
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.22.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.22.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" - "T5" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	Power level of Scell (Cell 3) is such that *Ms* + *Hys* < *Thresh*
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-65	Power level of Scell (Cell 3) is such that entry condition for event A1 is satisfied *Ms – Hys* > *Thresh*
T2	Void				
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	Power level of Scell (Cell 3) is such that exit condition for event A1 is satisfied *Ms* + *Hys* < *Thresh*
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-70	Power level of Scell (Cell 3) is such that *Ms* - *Hys* > *Thresh*
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-96	Power level of Scell (Cell 3) is such that entry condition for event A2 is satisfied *Ms* + *Hys* < *Thresh*
T6	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-70	Power level of Scell (Cell 3) is such that exit condition for event A2 is satisfied *Ms* - *Hys* > *Thresh*

Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message to configure SCell (Cell 3).	**<--**	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	**-**	**-**
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	**-->**	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	**-**	**-**
3	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *MeasConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A1 (measurements considered for the Scell (Cell 3)).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A1 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value (measurements considered for the Scell (Cell 3))?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 7 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A1 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value (measurements considered for the Pcell (Cell 1))?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
8	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row " T3" in table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 3 and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-	-	2	F
10A	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to remove intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A1 (measurements considered for the Scell (Cell 3)).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10B	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS changes power level according to row "T4" in Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-1.				
12	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A2 (measurements considered for the Scell (Cell 3)).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T5" in table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	P

	A2 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value (measurements considered for the Scell (Cell 3))?				
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value (measurements considered for the Scell (Cell 3))?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	P
17	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T6" in table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
18	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 3 and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-		4	F

8.3.1.22.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-2 and 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-4.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-2: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10* (Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-3A: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3 and step 12, Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-4: *MeasConfig* (step 3, Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A1-(-72)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A1		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-5: *ReportConfig-A1*-(-72) (Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-4)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	6	3dB	
timeToTrigger	ms2560		
}			
}			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (steps 6 and 7, Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxServCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
servFreqId-r10	1		
measResultSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {		Cell 3	
rsrpResultSCell-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResultSCell-r10	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-7: *MeasConfig* (step 10A, Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId	IdReportConfig-A1		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-8: *MeasConfig* (step 12, Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A2-(-83)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-9: *ReportConfig-A2*-(-83) (Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-8)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	6	3 dB	
}			
}			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.3-10: *MeasurementReport* (steps 15 and 16, Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxServCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
servFreqId-r10	1		
measResultSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {		Cell 3	
rsrpResultSCell-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResultSCell-r10	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.22.2 CA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A1 / Event A2 / Inter-band CA

8.3.1.22.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as TC 8.3.1.22.1 but applied to Inter-band CA case.

8.3.1.22.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same as TC 8.3.1.22.1 but applied to Inter-band CA case.

8.3.1.22.2.3 Test description

8.3.1.22.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 8.3.1.22.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3
- Cell 10 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4

8.3.1.22.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 8.3.1.22.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

8.3.1.22.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 8.3.1.22.1 with the following differences.

NOTE: For simplicity the tables and the steps referred below are tables and steps in test case 8.3.1.22.1.

Table 8.3.1.22.2.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.22.2.3.3-1.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.22.2.3.3-1: *MeasConfig* (step 3, Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 Entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)	Cell 10 Apply conditions “DS_Meas and LAA SCell” to work out the value of this IE	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A1-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A1		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.22.2.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 12, Table 8.3.1.22.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A2-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
}			
}			

8.3.1.22.3 CA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A1/Event A2 / Intra-band non-contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.3.1.22 with the following differences:

- CA configuration Intra-band non-contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.3.1.23 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A4

8.3.1.23.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A4 with event based
periodical reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour cell becomes better than absolute threshold }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering condition for
event A4 is satisfied }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event A4
ongoing }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour cell becomes worse than absolute threshold }
    then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

8.3.1.23.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.5 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical*, *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

4> else:

5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

        4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

...

    2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

        3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

...

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.5]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A4-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A4-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A4-1 (Entering condition)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh$

Inequality A4-2 (Leaving condition)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a4-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

    2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

        3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.23.3 Test description

8.3.1.23.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.23.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.23.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 2 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.23.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-97	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A4 is not satisfied: *Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys < Thresh*
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A4 is satisfied: *Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh*
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-97	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A4 is not satisfied: *Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys < Thresh*

Table 8.3.1.23.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including measConfig to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A4 on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 30s?	-	-	2	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.23.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A4 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 6 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1, with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
7	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.23.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 2 and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-	-	2	F

8.3.1.23.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.23.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.23.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A4		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A4-RECONF		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A4		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-Need ForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.3.1.23.3.3-3: *ReportConfigEUTRA-A4-RECONF* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-6AA ReportConfigEUTRA-A4(-88)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.23.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 5 and 6, Table 8.3.1.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report Cell 2	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.24 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A5

8.3.1.24.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A5 with event based
periodical reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes worse than absolute threshold1 and neighbour cell becomes better than
absolute threshold2 }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering conditions for
event A5 are satisfied }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event A5
ongoing }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes better than absolute threshold1 or neighbour cell becomes worse than
absolute threshold2 }
    then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

8.3.1.24.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.6 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical*, *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

4> else:

5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

...

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

...

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.6]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both conditions A5-1 and condition A5-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A5-3 or condition A5-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A5-1 (Entering condition 1)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$

Inequality A5-2 (Entering condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2$

Inequality A5-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$

Inequality A5-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

  2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

      4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

    3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

      4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

        5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

          6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

  2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.24.3 Test description

8.3.1.24.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.24.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.24.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 2 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.24.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	**Unit**	**Cell 1**	**Cell 2**	**Remark**
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-97	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A5 is not satisfied: *Ms - Hys > Thresh1* or *Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2*
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A5 is satisfied: *Ms + Hys < Tresh1* and *Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2*
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-65	-79	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A5 is not satisfied: *Ms - Hys > Thresh1* or *Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2*

Table 8.3.1.24.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including measConfig to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A5 on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 30s?	-	-	2	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.24.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A5 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 6 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1, with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
7	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.24.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 2 and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-	-	2	F

8.3.1.24.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.24.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.24.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.24.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.24.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A5		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A5-RECONF		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A5		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-Need ForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.3.1.24.3.3-3: *ReportConfigEUTRA-A5-RECONF* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.24.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-6AB ReportConfigEUTRA-A5(-76, -88)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.24.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 5 and 6, Table 8.3.1.24.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report Cell 2	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.25 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A5 / RSRQ based measurements

8.3.1.25.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A5 with event based
periodical reporting and triggerQuantity set to rsrq }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes worse than absolute threshold1 and neighbour cell becomes better than
absolute threshold2 }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering conditions for
event A5 are satisfied }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event A5
ongoing and triggerQuantity set to rsrq }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes better than absolute threshold1 or neighbour cell becomes worse than
absolute threshold2 }
    then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

8.3.1.25.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.6 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

  2> else:

    3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

      4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical*, *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

        5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

      4> else:

        5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

    3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

    3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

    3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

...

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

...

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.6]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both conditions A5-1 and condition A5-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A5-3 or condition A5-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A5-1 (Entering condition 1)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$$

Inequality A5-2 (Entering condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2$$

Inequality A5-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality A5-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.25.3 Test description

8.3.1.25.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.25.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.25.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 2 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.25.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-98	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A5 is not satisfied: *Ms - Hys > Thresh1* or *Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2*
	RSRQ	dB	-7.7	-20.7	
	Noc	dBm/15 kHz	-90	-90	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-91	-85	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A5 is satisfied: *Ms + Hys < Tresh1* and *Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2*
	RSRQ	dB	-14	-8	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-65	-85	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A5 is not satisfied: *Ms - Hys > Thresh1* or *Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2*
	RSRQ	dB	-3.13	-23.13	

Table 8.3.1.25.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including measConfig to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A5 on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 30s?	-	-	2	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.25.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A5 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 6 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1, with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
7	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.25.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 2 and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-	-	2	F

8.3.1.25.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.25.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.25.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.25.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.25.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A5		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A5-RECONF		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A5		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-Need ForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.3.1.25.3.3-3: *ReportConfigEUTRA-A5-RECONF* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.25.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-6AB ReportConfigEUTRA-A5(-4, -14) with condition RSRQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.25.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 5 and 6, Table 8.3.1.25.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report Cell 2	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.26 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A5 (Inter-frequency measurements)

8.3.1.26.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A5 with event based
periodical reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes worse than absolute threshold1 and inter-frequency neighbour cell
becomes better than absolute threshold2 }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering conditions for
event A5 are satisfied }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event A5
ongoing }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes better than absolute threshold1 or inter-frequency neighbour cell
becomes worse than absolute threshold2 }
    then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

8.3.1.26.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.6 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical*, *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

4> else:

5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

...

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

...

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.6]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both conditions A5-1 and condition A5-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A5-3 or condition A5-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A5-1 (Entering condition 1)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$

Inequality A5-2 (Entering condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2$

Inequality A5-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$

Inequality A5-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

  2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

      4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

    3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

      4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

        5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

          6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

  2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.26.3 Test description

8.3.1.26.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.26.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.26.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 3 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.26.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-97	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A5 is not satisfied: *Ms - Hys > Thresh1* or *Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2*
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-73	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A5 is satisfied: *Ms + Hys < Tresh1* and *Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2*
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-65	-73	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A5 is not satisfied: *Ms - Hys > Thresh1* or *Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2*

Table 8.3.1.26.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including measConfig to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A5 on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 30s?	-	-	2	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.26.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A5 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 3?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 6 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1, with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 3?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
7	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.26.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 3 and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-	-	2	F

8.3.1.26.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.26.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.26.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.26.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.26.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.26.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.26.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-1 with condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{	2 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A5		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A5-RECONF		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A5		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A5		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.26.3.3-3: *ReportConfigEUTRA-A5-RECONF* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.26.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-6AB ReportConfigEUTRA-A5(-76, -85)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.26.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 5 and 6, Table 8.3.1.26.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report Cell 3	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.27 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A5 (Inter-frequency measurements) / RSRQ based measurements

8.3.1.27.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A5 with event based
periodical reporting and triggerQuantity set to rsrq }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes worse than absolute threshold1 and inter-frequency neighbour cell
becomes better than absolute threshold2 }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering conditions for
event A5 are satisfied }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event A5
ongoing and triggerQuantity set to rsrq }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes better than absolute threshold1 or inter-frequency neighbour cell
becomes worse than absolute threshold2 }
    then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

8.3.1.27.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.6 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical*, *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

4> else:

5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

...

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

...

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.6]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both conditions A5-1 and condition A5-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A5-3 or condition A5-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A5-1 (Entering condition 1)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$

Inequality A5-2 (Entering condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2$

Inequality A5-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$

Inequality A5-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

  2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

      4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

    3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

      4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

        5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

          6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

  2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.1.27.3 Test description

8.3.1.27.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.27.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.27.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 3 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.27.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-80	-100	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A5 is not satisfied: *Ms - Hys* > *Thresh1* or *Mn* + *Ofn* + *Ocn* + *Hys* < *Thresh2*
	RSRQ	dB	-5.05	-11.46	
	Noc	dBm/15 kHz	-90	-100	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-91	-85	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A5 is satisfied: *Ms* + *Hys* < *Tresh1* and *Mn* + *Ofn* + *Ocn* - *Hys* > *Thresh2*
	RSRQ	dB	-12.33	-3.76	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-65	-85	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A5 is not satisfied: *Ms - Hys* > *Thresh1* or *Mn* + *Ofn* + *Ocn* + *Hys* < *Thresh2*
	RSRQ	dB	-3.09	-3.76	

Table 8.3.1.27.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including measConfig to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A5 on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 30s?	-	-	2	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.27.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A5 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 3?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 6 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1, with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 3?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
7	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.27.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 3 and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-	-	2	F

8.3.1.27.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.27.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.27.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.27.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.27.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.27.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.27.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 with condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{	2 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A5		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A5-RECONF		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A5		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A5		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.27.3.3-3: *ReportConfigEUTRA-A5-RECONF* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.27.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-6AB ReportConfigEUTRA-A5(-4, -8) with condition RSRQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.27.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 5 and 6, Table 8.3.1.27.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report Cell 3	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.28 eICIC / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Event A1 / RSRP and RSRQ measurement / Serving ABS

8.3.1.28.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a MeasObject provided with
all parameters including the serving cell measurement restriction pattern measSubframePatternPCell
corresponding to serving cell ABS pattern }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and applied serving
cell measurement restriction pattern measSubframePatternPCell, corresponding to serving cell ABS
pattern }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits MeasurementReport after A1 event }
    then { UE transmits RSRP and RSRQ measurements done in measSubframePatternPCell }
            }
```

8.3.1.28.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.10.0, 5.3.10.8 and 5.5.3.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.0]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* includes the *measSubframePatternPCell*:

2> reconfigure the time domain measurement resource restriction for the serving cell as specified in 5.3.10.8;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.8]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *measSubframePatternPCell* is set to *release*:

2> release the time domain measurement resource restriction for the PCell, if previously configured

1> else:

2> apply the time domain measurement resource restriction for the PCell in accordance with the received *measSubframePatternPCell;*

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

For all measurements the UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

The UE shall:

1> whenever the UE has a *measConfig*, perform RSRP and RSRQ measurements for each serving cell, applying for the PCell the time domain measurement resource restriction in accordance with *measSubframePatternPCell*, if configured;

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to *reportCGI*:

3> if *si-RequestForHO* is configured for the associated *reportConfig*:

4> perform the corresponding measurements on the frequency and RAT indicated in the associated *measObject* using autonomous gaps as necessary;

3> else:

4> perform the corresponding measurements on the frequency and RAT indicated in the associated *measObject* using available idle periods or using autonomous gaps as necessary;

NOTE 1: If autonomous gaps are used to perform measurements, the UE is allowed to temporarily abort communication with all serving cell(s), i.e. create autonomous gaps to perform the corresponding measurements within the limits specified in TS 36.133 [16]. Otherwise, the UE only supports the measurements with the purpose set to *reportCGI* only if E-UTRAN has provided sufficient idle periods.

3> try to acquire the global cell identity of the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell;

3> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is an E-UTRAN cell:

4> try to acquire the CSG identity, if the CSG identity is broadcast in the concerned cell;

4> try to acquire the *trackingAreaCode* in the concerned cell;

4> try to acquire the list of additional PLMN Identities, as included in the *plmn-IdentityList*, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

NOTE 2: The 'primary' PLMN is part of the global cell identity.

3> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a UTRAN cell:

4> try to acquire the LAC, the RAC and the list of additional PLMN Identities, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

4> try to acquire the CSG identity, if the CSG identity is broadcast in the concerned cell;

3> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a GERAN cell:

4> try to acquire the RAC in the concerned cell;

3> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a CDMA2000 cell and the *cdma2000-Type* included in the *measObject* is *typeHRPD*:

4> try to acquire the Sector ID in the concerned cell;

3> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a CDMA2000 cell and the *cdma2000-Type* included in the *measObject* is *type1XRTT*:

4> try to acquire the BASE ID, SID and NID in the concerned cell;

2> else:

3> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or

3> if the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurements:

4> if *s-Measure* is not configured; or

4> if *s-Measure* is configured and the PCell RSRP, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than this value:

5> perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies and RATs indicated in the concerned *measObject*, applying for neighbouring cells on the primary frequency the time domain measurement resource restriction in accordance with *measSubframePatternConfigNeigh*, if configured in the concerned *measObject*;

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical* is configured in the associated *reportConfig*:

5> perform the UE Rx–Tx time difference measurements on the PCell;

2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in 5.5.4;

NOTE 3: The *s-Measure* defines when the UE is required to perform measurements. The UE is however allowed to perform measurements also when the PCell RSRP exceeds *s-Measure*, e.g., to measure cells broadcasting a CSG identity following use of the autonomous search function as defined in TS 36.304 [4].

8.3.1.28.3 Test description

8.3.1.28.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are time & SFN synchronous cells.
- OFDMA Channel Noise Generator (OCNG) is required to populate Cell 2. The Cell will be populated in all sub-frames specified in measSubframePatternPCell as ‘0’ and will be removed where defined as ‘1’.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.1.28.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.28.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while

columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.28.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	OFF	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-87	-91	

Table 8.3.1.28.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.1.28.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including measConfig and serving cell measurement restriction pattern on Cell 2 to setup intra frequency measurement reporting for event A1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2 to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	Void				
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 2 to report event A1 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ values for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
Note: *MeasurementReport* messages may be received also during the postamble sequence following step 4.					

8.3.1.28.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.28.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.28.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.28.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.28.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with conditions MEAS and PCell-PATTERN

Table 8.3.1.28.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.28.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A1-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A1		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.28.3.3-2A: *ReportConfig-A1-H* (Table 8.3.1.28.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-4 ReportConfigEUTRA-A1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA1 SEQUENCE {			
a1-Threshold CHOICE{			
threshold-RSRQ	20		RSRQ
}			
}			
}			
Hysteresis	0 (0 dB)		
timeToTrigger	ms320		
}			
}			
triggerQuantity	rsrq		RSRQ
reportQuantity	both		
maxReportCells	1		
reportInterval	ms1024		
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.28.3.3-2B: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-PCell-PATTERN (Table 8.3.1.28.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-28 with condition FDD and TDD			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measSubframePatternPCell ::= CHOICE {			
MeasSubframePattern-r10 ::= CHOICE {			
subframePatternFDD-r10	‘1000000010000000100000001000000010000000’B	The Cell will be populated in all sub-frames specified in measSubframePatternPCell as ‘0’ and will be removed where defined as ‘1’	FDD
subframePatternTDD-r10	‘00001000010000100001’B	The Cell will be populated in all sub-frames specified in measSubframePatternPCell as ‘0’ and will be removed where defined as ‘1’	TDD
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.28.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.3.1.28.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 2	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.29 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event C1

8.3.1.29.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event C1 with event based
periodical reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes better than absolute threshold plus hysteresis }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering conditions for
event C1 are satisfied }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event C1
ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes worse than absolute threshold minus hysteresis }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
}
```

8.3.1.29.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.3.1, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.9 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

For all measurements the UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

The UE shall:

1> whenever the UE has a *measConfig*, perform RSRP and RSRQ measurements for each serving cell as follows:

  2> for the PCell, apply the time domain measurement resource restriction in accordance with *measSubframePatternPCell*, if configured;

  2> if the UE supports CRS based discovery signals measurement:

    3> for each SCell in deactivated state, apply the discovery signals measurement timing configuration in accordance with *measDS-Config*, if configured within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the SCell;

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  2> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to *reportCGI*:

  …

  2> else:

    3> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or

    3> if the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurements:

      4> if *s-Measure* is not configured; or

      4> if *s-Measure* is configured and the PCell RSRP, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than this value; or

      4> if *measDS-Config* is configured in the associated *measObject*:

        5> if the UE supports CSI-RS based discovery signals measurement; and

        5> if the *eventId* in the associated *reportConfig* is set to *eventC1* or *eventC2*, or if *reportStrongestCSI-RSs* is included in the associated *reportConfig*:

6> perform the corresponding measurements of CSI-RS resources on the frequency indicated in the concerned *measObject*, applying the discovery signals measurement timing configuration in accordance with *measDS-Config* in the concerned *measObject*;

6> if *reportCRS-Meas* is included in the associated *reportConfig,* perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies indicated in the concerned *measObject* as follows:

7> for neighbouring cells on the primary frequency, apply the time domain measurement resource restriction in accordance with *measSubframePatternConfigNeigh,* if configured in the concerned *measObject*;

7> apply the discovery signals measurement timing configuration in accordance with *measDS-Config* in the concerned *measObject*;

5> else:

6> perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies and RATs indicated in the concerned *measObject* as follows:

7> for neighbouring cells on the primary frequency, apply the time domain measurement resource restriction in accordance with *measSubframePatternConfigNeigh,* if configured in the concerned *measObject*;

7> if the UE supports CRS based discovery signals measurement, apply the discovery signals measurement timing configuration in accordance with *measDS-Config*, if configured in the concerned *measObject*;

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical* is configured in the associated *reportConfig*:

5> perform the UE Rx–Tx time difference measurements on the PCell;

2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in 5.5.4;

NOTE 3: The *s-Measure* defines when the UE is required to perform measurements. The UE is however allowed to perform measurements also when the PCell RSRP exceeds *s-Measure*, e.g., to measure cells broadcasting a CSG identity following use of the autonomous search function as defined in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the measIdList within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

2> else:

...

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns EUTRA:

…

4> else if *eventC1* or *eventC2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*; or if *reportStrongestCSI-RSs* is included in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider a CSI-RS resource on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned CSI-RS resource is included in the *measCSI-RS-ToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

2> if the *trigger Type* is set to *event* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if the UE supports T312 and if *useT312* is included for this event and if T310 is running:

4> if T312 is not running:

5> start timer T312 with the value configured in the corresponding *measObject*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if the UE supports T312 and if *useT312* is included for this event and if T310 is running:

4> if T312 is not running:

5> start timer T312 with the value configured in the corresponding *measObject*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration or if *a6-ReportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable CSI-RS resources for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (i.e. a first CSI-RS resource triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned CSI-RS resource(s) in the *csi-RS-TriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable CSI-RS resources not included in the *csi-RS-TriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (i.e. a subsequent CSI-RS resource triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned CSI-RS resource(s) in the *csi-RS-TriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the CSI-RS resources included in the *csi-RS-TriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned CSI-RS resource(s) in the *csi-RS-TriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *c1-ReportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration or if *c2-ReportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *csi-RS-TriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to *reportStrongestCells* or to *reportStrongestCellsForSON* and if a (first) measurement result is available:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to *reportStrongestCells* and *reportStrongestCSI-RSs* is not included and *reportAmount* > 1, the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the PCell. If the *purpose* is set to *reportStrongestCells* and *reportStrongestCSI-RSs* is not included and *reportAmount* = 1, the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the PCell and for the strongest cell among the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to *reportStrongestCellsForSON*, the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.9]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition C1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition C1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality C1-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mcr + Ocr - Hys > Thresh$$

Inequality C1-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mcr + Ocr + Hys < Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mcr is the measurement result of the CSI-RS resource, not taking into account any offsets.

Ocr is the CSI-RS specific offset (i.e. *csi-RS-IndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the CSI-RS resource), and set to zero if not configured for the CSI-RS resource.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *c1-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mcr, Thresh are expressed in dBm.

Ocr, Hys are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

For the measId for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId;*

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

…

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.3.1.29.3 Test description

8.3.1.29.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.3.1.29.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.29.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.29.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	Power level is such that entry condition for event C1 is not satisfied: *Mcr + Ocr + Hys < Thresh*
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-59	Power level is such that entry condition for event C1 is satisfied: *Mcr + Ocr – Hys > Thresh*
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	Power level is such that exit condition for event C1 is satisfied: *Mcr + Ocr + Hys < Thresh*
Note: The total test tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and absolute UE measurement accuracy (TS 36.133 clause 9).				

Table 8.3.1.29.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *MeasConfig* to setup intra E-UTRAN measurement and reporting for event C1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits a *RCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.29.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event C1 with the measured CSI-RS value for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event C1 with the measured CSI-RS value for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.29.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 1 and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-	-	2	F

8.3.1.29.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.29.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.29.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.29.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.29.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8 RRCConnectionReconfiguration			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	MeasConfig-DEFAULT		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.29.3.3-2: *MeasConfig-DEFAULT* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.29.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, clause 4.6.6 Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig-DEFAULT ::= CHOICE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{			
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE{			
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-C1		
reportConfig[1]	reportConfigEUTRA-C1		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-C1		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.29.3.3-3: *MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.29.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.6, Table 4.6.6-2 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
measDS-Config-r12 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dmtc-PeriodOffset-r12 CHOICE {			
ms160-r12	10		
}			
ds-OccasionDuration-r12 CHOICE {			
durationFDD-r12	1		FDD
durationTDD-r12	2		TDD
}			
measCSI-RS-ToAddModList-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCSI-RS-Meas-r12)) OF SEQUENCE {			
MeasCSI-RS-Config-r12[0] SEQUENCE {			
measCSI-RS-Id-r12	1		
physCellId-r12			
scramblingIdentity-r12	0		
resourceConfig-r12	2		
subframeOffset-r12	0		
csi-RS-IndividualOffset-r12	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.29.3.3-4: *reportConfigEUTRA-C1* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.29.3.2-2)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-10 ReportConfigEUTRA-C1(-72)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventID CHOICE {			
eventC1-r12 SEQUENCE {			
c1-Threshold-r12	68		
c1-ReportOnLeave-r12	False		
}			
}			
}			
hysteresis	6	3dB	
}			
reportInterval	ms1024		
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.29.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (steps 4 and 5, Table 8.3.1.29.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultCSI-RS-List-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxCellReport) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
measResultCSI-RS-r12[0] SEQUENCE {			
measCSI-RS-Id-r12	1		
csi-RSRP-Result-r12	(0..97)		
}			
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.30 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event C2

8.3.1.30.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event C2 with event based
periodical reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes better than absolute threshold plus hysteresis }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering conditions for
event C2 are satisfied }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event C2
ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes worse than absolute threshold minus hysteresis }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
}
```

8.3.1.30.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.3.1, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.10 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

For all measurements the UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

The UE shall:

1> whenever the UE has a *measConfig*, perform RSRP and RSRQ measurements for each serving cell as follows:

2> for the PCell, apply the time domain measurement resource restriction in accordance with *measSubframePatternPCell,* if configured;

2> if the UE supports CRS based discovery signals measurement:

3> for each SCell in deactivated state, apply the discovery signals measurement timing configuration in accordance with *measDS-Config*, if configured within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the SCell;

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to *reportCGI*:

…

2> else:

3> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or

3> if the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurements:

4> if *s-Measure* is not configured; or

4> if *s-Measure* is configured and the PCell RSRP, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than this value; or

4> if *measDS-Config* is configured in the associated *measObject*:

5> if the UE supports CSI-RS based discovery signals measurement; and

5> if the *eventId* in the associated *reportConfig* is set to *eventC1* or *eventC2*, or if *reportStrongestCSI-RSs* is included in the associated *reportConfig*:

6> perform the corresponding measurements of CSI-RS resources on the frequency indicated in the concerned *measObject*, applying the discovery signals measurement timing configuration in accordance with *measDS-Config* in the concerned *measObject*;

6> if *reportCRS-Meas* is included in the associated *reportConfig*, perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies indicated in the concerned *measObject* as follows:

7> for neighbouring cells on the primary frequency, apply the time domain measurement resource restriction in accordance with *measSubframePatternConfigNeigh,* if configured in the concerned *measObject*;

7> apply the discovery signals measurement timing configuration in accordance with *measDS-Config* in the concerned *measObject*;

5> else:

6> perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies and RATs indicated in the concerned *measObject* as follows:

7> for neighbouring cells on the primary frequency, apply the time domain measurement resource restriction in accordance with *measSubframePatternConfigNeigh*, if configured in the concerned *measObject*;

7> if the UE supports CRS based discovery signals measurement, apply the discovery signals measurement timing configuration in accordance with *measDS-Config*, if configured in the concerned *measObject*;

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical* is configured in the associated *reportConfig*:

5> perform the UE Rx–Tx time difference measurements on the PCell;

2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in 5.5.4;

NOTE 3: The *s-Measure* defines when the UE is required to perform measurements. The UE is however allowed to perform measurements also when the PCell RSRP exceeds *s-Measure*, e.g., to measure cells broadcasting a CSG identity following use of the autonomous search function as defined in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the measIdList within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

2> else:

...

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns EUTRA:

…

4> else if *eventC1* or *eventC2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*; or if *reportStrongestCSI-RSs* is included in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider a CSI-RS resource on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned CSI-RS resource is included in the *measCSI-RS-ToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if the UE supports T312 and if *useT312* is included for this event and if T310 is running:

4> if T312 is not running:

5> start timer T312 with the value configured in the corresponding *measObject*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if the UE supports T312 and if *useT312* is included for this event and if T310 is running:

4> if T312 is not running:

5> start timer T312 with the value configured in the corresponding *measObject*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration or if *a6-ReportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable CSI-RS resources for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (i.e. a first CSI-RS resource triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned CSI-RS resource(s) in the *csi-RS-TriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable CSI-RS resources not included in the *csi-RS-TriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (i.e. a subsequent CSI-RS resource triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned CSI-RS resource(s) in the *csi-RS-TriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the CSI-RS resources included in the *csi-RS-TriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned CSI-RS resource(s) in the *csi-RS-TriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *c1-ReportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration or if *c2-ReportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *csi-RS-TriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to *reportStrongestCells* or to *reportStrongestCellsForSON* and if a (first) measurement result is available:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to *reportStrongestCells* and *reportStrongestCSI-RSs* is not included and *reportAmount* > 1, the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the PCell. If the *purpose* is set to *reportStrongestCells* and *reportStrongestCSI-RSs* is not included and *reportAmount* = 1, the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the PCell and for the strongest cell among the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to *reportStrongestCellsForSON*, the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.10]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition C2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition C2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

NOTE: The CSI-RS resource(s) that triggers the event is on the same frequency as the reference CSI-RS resource, i.e. both are on the frequency indicated in the associated *measObject*.

Inequality C2-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mcr + Ocr - Hys > Mref + Oref + Off$$

Inequality C2-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mcr + Ocr + Hys < Mref + Oref + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mcr is the measurement result of the CSI-RS resource, not taking into account any offsets.

Ocr is the CSI-RS specific offset of the CSI-RS resource (i.e. *csi-RS-IndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the CSI-RS resource), and set to zero if not configured for the CSI-RS resource.

Mref is the measurement result of the reference CSI-RS resource (i.e. *c2-RefCSI-RS* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event), not taking into account any offsets.

Oref is the CSI-RS specific offset of the reference CSI-RS resource (i.e. *csi-RS-IndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the reference CSI-RS resource), and is set to zero if not configured for the reference CSI-RS resource.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *c2-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mcr, Mref are expressed in dBm.

Ocr, Oref, Hys, Off are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

For the measId for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId;*

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

…

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.3.1.30.3 Test description

8.3.1.30.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.3.1.30.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.30.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.30.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-72	Power level is such that entry condition for event C2 is not satisfied: *Mcr + Ocr + Hys < Mref + Oref + Off*
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-59	-85	Power level is such that entry condition for event C2 is satisfied: *Mcr + Ocr - Hys > Mref + Oref + Off*
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-72	Power level is such that exit condition for event C2 is satisfied: *Mcr + Ocr + Hys < Mref + Oref + Off*
Note: The total test tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and absolute UE measurement accuracy (TS 36.133 clause 9).					

Table 8.3.1.30.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *MeasConfig* to setup intra E-UTRAN measurement and reporting for event C2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.30.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event C2 with the measured CSI-RS value for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event C2 with the measured CSI-RS value for Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.30.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 1&2 and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-	-	2	F

8.3.1.30.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.30.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.30.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.30.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.30.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8 RRCConnectionReconfiguration			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	MeasConfig-DEFAULT		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.30.3.3-2: *MeasConfig-DEFAULT* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.30.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, clause 4.6.6 Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig-DEFAULT ::= CHOICE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{			
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE{			
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-C2		
reportConfig[1]	reportConfigEUTRA-C2		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-C2		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.30.3.3-3: *MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.30.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.6, Table 4.6.6-2 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
measDS-Config-r12 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dmtc-PeriodOffset-r12 CHOICE {			
ms160-r12	10		
}			
ds-OccasionDuration-r12 CHOICE {			
durationFDD-r12	1		FDD
durationTDD-r12	2		TDD
}			
measCSI-RS-ToAddModList-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCSI-RS-Meas-r12)) OF SEQUENCE {			
MeasCSI-RS-Config-r12[0] SEQUENCE {			
measCSI-RS-Id-r12	1		
physCellId-r12	PhysCellId of Cell1		
scramblingIdentity-r12	0		
resourceConfig-r12	2		
subframeOffset-r12	0		
csi-RS-IndividualOffset-r12	0		
}			
MeasCSI-RS-Config-r12[1] SEQUENCE {			
measCSI-RS-Id-r12	2		
physCellId-r12	PhysCellId of Cell2		
scramblingIdentity-r12	1		
resourceConfig-r12	4		
subframeOffset-r12	0		
csi-RS-IndividualOffset-r12	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.30.3.3-4: *reportConfigEUTRA-C2* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.30.3.2-2)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-11 ReportConfigEUTRA-C2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventID CHOICE {			
eventC2-r12 SEQUENCE {			
c2-RefCSI-RS-r12	2		
c2-Offset-r12	0		
c2-ReportOnLeave-r12	False		
}			
}			
}			
hysteresis	6	3dB	
}			
}			
reportInterval	ms1024		
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.1.30.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (steps 4 and 5, Table 8.3.1.30.3.2-2)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultCSI-RS-List-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxCellReport) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
measResultCSI-RS-r12[0] SEQUENCE {			
measCSI-RS-Id-r12	1		
csi-RSRP-Result-r12	(0..97)		
}			
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.31 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Periodic reporting / CSI-RSRP

8.3.1.31.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for CSI-RSRP periodic reporting
of intra frequency cells on specified frequency }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on the serving frequency }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these cells }
}
```

8.3.1.31.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.3.1, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

For all measurements the UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

The UE shall:

1> whenever the UE has a *measConfig*, perform RSRP and RSRQ measurements for each serving cell as follows:

2> for the PCell, apply the time domain measurement resource restriction in accordance with *measSubframePatternPCell,* if configured;

2> if the UE supports CRS based discovery signals measurement:

3> for each SCell in deactivated state, apply the discovery signals measurement timing configuration in accordance with *measDS-Config*, if configured within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the SCell;

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to *reportCGI*:

…

2> else:

3> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or

3> if the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurements:

4> if *s-Measure* is not configured; or

4> if *s-Measure* is configured and the PCell RSRP, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than this value; or

4> if *measDS-Config* is configured in the associated *measObject*:

5> if the UE supports CSI-RS based discovery signals measurement; and

5> if the *eventId* in the associated *reportConfig* is set to *eventC1* or *eventC2*, or if *reportStrongestCSI-RSs* is included in the associated *reportConfig*:

6> perform the corresponding measurements of CSI-RS resources on the frequency indicated in the concerned *measObject*, applying the discovery signals measurement timing configuration in accordance with *measDS-Config* in the concerned *measObject*;

6> if *reportCRS-Meas* is included in the associated *reportConfig*, perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies indicated in the concerned *measObject* as follows:

7> for neighbouring cells on the primary frequency, apply the time domain measurement resource restriction in accordance with *measSubframePatternConfigNeigh,* if configured in the concerned *measObject*;

7> apply the discovery signals measurement timing configuration in accordance with *measDS-Config* in the concerned *measObject*;

5> else:

6> perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies and RATs indicated in the concerned *measObject* as follows:

7> for neighbouring cells on the primary frequency, apply the time domain measurement resource restriction in accordance with *measSubframePatternConfigNeigh,* if configured in the concerned *measObject*;

7> if the UE supports CRS based discovery signals measurement, apply the discovery signals measurement timing configuration in accordance with *measDS-Config*, if configured in the concerned *measObject*;

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical* is configured in the associated *reportConfig*:

5> perform the UE Rx–Tx time difference measurements on the PCell;

2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in 5.5.4;

NOTE 3: The *s-Measure* defines when the UE is required to perform measurements. The UE is however allowed to perform measurements also when the PCell RSRP exceeds *s-Measure*, e.g., to measure cells broadcasting a CSG identity following use of the autonomous search function as defined in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the measIdList within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to *event* or to *periodical* while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the PCell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

For the measId for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId;*

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

…

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.3.1.31.3 Test description

8.3.1.31.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.3.1.31.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.31.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 during the test execution.

Table 8.3.1.31.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	-85	
Note: The total test tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and absolute UE measurement accuracy (TS 36.133 clause 9).					

Table 8.3.1.31.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *MeasConfig* to setup periodical intra E-UTRAN measurement and reporting for PERIODICAL CSI-RS.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message with the measured CSI-RSRP value periodically for 32 s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

8.3.1.31.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.31.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.1.31.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.1.31.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.31.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8 RRCConnectionReconfiguration			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	MeasConfig-DEFAULT		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.31.3.3-2: *MeasConfig-DEFAULT* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.31.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, clause 4.6.6 Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig-DEFAULT ::= CHOICE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{			
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE{			
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL-CSI-RS		
reportConfig[1]	reportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL-CSI-RS		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL-CSI-RS		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.31.3.3-3: *MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.31.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.6, Table 4.6.6-2 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
measDS-Config-r12 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dmtc-PeriodOffset-r12 CHOICE {			
ms160-r12	10		
}			
ds-OccasionDuration-r12 CHOICE {			
durationFDD-r12	1		FDD
durationTDD-r12	2		TDD
}			
measCSI-RS-ToAddModList-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCSI-RS-Meas-r12)) OF SEQUENCE {			
MeasCSI-RS-Config-r12[0] SEQUENCE {			
measCSI-RS-Id-r12	1		
physCellId-r12	PhysCellId of Cell1		
scramblingIdentity-r12	0		
resourceConfig-r12	2		
subframeOffset-r12	0		
csi-RS-IndividualOffset-r12	0		
}			
MeasCSI-RS-Config-r12[1] SEQUENCE {			
measCSI-RS-Id-r12	2		
physCellId-r12	PhysCellId of Cell2		
scramblingIdentity-r12	1		
resourceConfig-r12	4		
subframeOffset-r12	0		
csi-RS-IndividualOffset-r12	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.31.3.3-4: *reportConfigEUTRA- PERIODICAL-CSI-RS* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.31.3.2-2)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-12 ReportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL-CSI-RS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose	reportStrongestCells		
}			
}			
triggerQuantity	rsrp		
reportQuantity	both		
maxReportCells	1		
reportInterval	ms1024		
reportAmount	r32		
si-RequestForHO-r9	Not Present		
ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical-r9	Not Present		
includeLocationInfo-r10	Not Present		
reportAddNeighMeas-r10	Not Present		
alternativeTimeToTrigger-r12	Not Present		
useT312-r12	Not Present		
usePSCell-r12	Not Present		
aN-Threshold1-v1250	Not Present		
a5-Threshold2-v1250	Not Present		
reportStrongestCSI-RSs-r12	true		
reportCRS-Meas-r12	false		
triggerQuantityCSI-RS-r12	false		
}			

Table 8.3.1.31.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (steps 3, Table 8.3.1.31.3.2-2)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultCSI-RS-List-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxCellReport) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
measResultCSI-RS-r12[0] SEQUENCE {			
measCSI-RS-Id-r12	1		
csi-RSRP-Result-r12	(0..97)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.1.32 LAA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / RSSI Measurement

8.3.1.32.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for RSSI reporting of intra
frequency carriers on specified frequency }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives signal power for carriers on the serving frequency where measurements are
configured }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these carriers }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and RSSI measurement reporting ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message removing measIds for RSSI reporting
}
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport messages for these measIds }
}
```

8.3.1.32.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.2 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.11]

The UE shall setup the RSSI measurement timing configuration (RMTC) in accordance with the received *rmtc-Period*, *rmtc-SubframeOffset* if configured otherwise determined by the UE randomly, i.e. the first symbol of each RMTC occasion occurs at first symbol of an SFN and subframe of the PCell meeting the following condition:

  SFN mod T = FLOOR(*rmtc-SubframeOffset*/10);

  subframe = *rmtc-SubframeOffset* mod 10;

with T = *rmtc-Period*/10;

On the concerned frequency, the UE shall not consider RSSI measurements outside the configured RMTC occasion which lasts for *measDuration* for RSSI and channel occupancy measurements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

For all measurements, except for UE Rx–Tx time difference measurements, RSSI, UL PDCP Packet Delay per QCI measurement, channel occupancy measurements, and except for WLAN measurements of Band, Carrier Info, Available Admission Capacity, Backhaul Bandwidth, Channel Utilization, and Station Count, the UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

…

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

2> if the *ul-DelayConfig* is configured for the associated *reportConfig*:

…

2> else:

3> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or

3> if the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurements:

…

4> if the *measRSSI-ReportConfig* is configured in the associated *reportConfig*:

5> perform the RSSI and channel occupancy measurements on the frequency indicated in the associated *measObject*;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

If security has been activated successfully, the UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to *reportStrongestCellsForSON*:

…

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to *reportCGI*:

…

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

…

4> else if *measRSSI-ReportConfig* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider the resource indicated by the *rmtc-Config* on the associated frequency to be applicable;

…

2> if *measRSSI-ReportConfig* is included and if a (first) measurement result is available:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure as specified in 5.5.5 immediately when RSSI sample values are reported by the physical layer after the first L1 measurement duration;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

1> if the *measRSSI-ReportConfig* is configured within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId:*

2> set the *rssi-Result* to the average of sample value(s) provided by lower layers in the *reportInterval*;

2> set the *channelOccupancy* to the rounded percentage of sample values which are beyond to the *channelOccupancyThreshold* within all the sample values in the *reportInterval*;

…

8.3.1.32.3 Test description

8.3.1.32.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 10 is the SCell under Operation with Frame Structure 3.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.3.1.32.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.32.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 10 during the test execution.

Table 8.3.1.32.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	-85	
Note: The total test tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and absolute UE measurement accuracy (TS 36.133 clause 9).					

Table 8.3.1.32.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *MeasConfig* to setup RSSI measurement and reporting for intra-frequency.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 8s to allow for the switching of the cells and UE to measure the neighbouring cells.	-		-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in step 4 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.32.3.2-3 shall take place			-	-
4	Wait for 30s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra frequency reporting.	-		1	-
5	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to remove measIds for periodical reporting.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message for the next 10s?	-	-	2	F

Table 8.3.1.32.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical intra frequency RSSI reporting for carrier frequency f5?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

8.3.1.32.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.32.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (steps 1 and 5, Table 8.3.1.32.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.32.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.32.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[1] SEQUENCE {	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
rmtc-Config-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
rmtc-Period-r13	ms160		
rmtc-SubframeOffset-r13	0		
measDuration-r13	Sym28		
}			
}			
}			
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
reportConfig[1] SEQUENCE {	ReportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL		
measRSSI-ReportConfig-r13 SEQUENCE {			
channelOccupancyThreshold-r13	0	RSSI < -100	
}			
}			
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.32.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 5, Table 8.3.1.32.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
MeasId[1]	1		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.1.32.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.32.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1 or Cell 10	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultForRSSI-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		Report RSSI for Carrier frequency f5	
rssi-Result-r13	(0..76)		
channelOccupancy-r13	(0..100)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.2 Inter-RAT measurements

8.3.2.1 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Event B2 / Measurement of GERAN cells

8.3.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for GERAN cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is not met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for GERAN cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for GERAN cell and detected entering condition for the event B2
is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects leaving condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
            }
```

8.3.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.8 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

    …

    2> else:

        …

        3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

            4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

    2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

        3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

        3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

        3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

        3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

    2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

        3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

        3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

        3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

    2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

        3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.8]

The UE shall:

1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh2$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell).

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. b2-*Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Mn is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell.

Ofn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

  2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

      4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

    3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

      4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

        5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

          6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

        5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

…

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

…

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.2.1.3 Test description

8.3.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.2.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that leaving conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	

Table 8.3.2.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 24 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.2.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 for Cell 24?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
6	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 24 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.3.2.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels for Cells 1 and Cell 24.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	F
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1, 2, 3	-

8.3.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.2.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.2.1.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.2.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.2.1.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN(-69, -79)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigGERAN SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityGERAN	rssi		
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.1.3.3-2A: *ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN* (Table 8.3.2.1.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-7E ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN(-69, -79)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN ::= SEQUENCE {			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.2.1.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 5, Table 8.3.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultsNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq[1] SEQUENCE {			
arfcn	Not checked		
bandIndicator	Not checked		
}			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.2.2 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Periodic reporting / Measurement of GERAN cells

8.3.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for GERAN cell }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on the GERAN frequencies where
measurements are configured }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these GERAN cells }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and a MeasurementReport message for a configured periodic
measurement reporting of GERAN cells on a configured frequency were sent }
ensure that {
  when { A previously reported cell become unavailable and the UE receives reference signal power on
a reported GERAN frequency for a cell which was previously not reported }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for the available GERAN cells }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodic measurement reporting of GERAN cells ongoing }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message removing the measId of periodic
reporting of GERAN cells }
    then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message for GERAN cells }
```

```
}
```

8.3.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *varMeasConfig*:

2> remove the entry with the matching *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *measIdToRemoveList* includes any *measId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

2> else:

…

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

…

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to ‘*event*’ or to ‘*periodical*’ while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

...

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

...

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.2.2.3 Test description

8.3.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 3, Cell 25 and Cell 26.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 3 according to [18].

8.3.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.2.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 3	Cell 25	Cell 26	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 3 is guarantee.
	RSSI	dBm	-	Off	Off	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that Cell 25 is satisfied for periodic reporting.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-70	Off	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that Cell 26 is satisfied for periodic reporting and Cell 25 become unavailable.
	RSSI	dBm	-	Off	-70	

Table 8.3.2.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-RAT measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of inter-RAT measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to event described in step 3 the step specified in table 8.3.2.2.3.2-2A shall take place.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS power "On" Cell 25 according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.2.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 5 to 6 the steps specified in table 8.3.2.2.3.2-3 shall take place	-	-	-	-
5	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a inter-RAT periodical reporting.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS power "Off" Cell 25 and power "On" Cell 26 according to the row "T2" in table 8.3.2.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 8s to allow power "Off" and power "On" for Cell 25 and Cell 26 respectively.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 8 to 9 the steps specified in table 8.3.2.2.3.2-4 shall take place	-	-	-	-
8	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a inter-RAT periodical reporting.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to remove inter-RAT measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the remove of inter-RAT measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message for the next 10s?	-	-	3	F

Table 8.3.2.2.3.2-2A: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 8s to allow power "On" for Cell 25.	-	-	-	-

Table 8.3.2.2.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical reporting for Cell 25 every time the duration indicated in the IE reportInterval has elapsed?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

Table 8.3.2.2.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical reporting for Cell 26? NOTE: Cell 25 may be included in the MeasurementReport due to UE averages power levels over a period of time.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1, 2	P

8.3.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.2.2.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.2.2.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.2.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.2.2.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f12		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f12)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT -PERIODICAL		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f12		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT -PERIODICAL		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.2.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.2.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultsNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq[1] SEQUENCE {			
arfcn	Not checked		
bandIndicator	Not checked		
}			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 25		
cgi-info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.2.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.2.3.2-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultsNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq[1] SEQUENCE {			
arfcn	Not checked		
bandIndicator	Not checked		
}			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 26		
cgi-info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.2.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 8.3.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.2.2.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.2.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
}			
}			

8.3.2.3 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Event B2 / Measurement of UTRAN cells

8.3.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for UTRA cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is not met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for UTRA cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for UTRA cell and detected entering condition for the event B2
is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects leaving condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
            }
```

8.3.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.8 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

...

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

...

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the for this *measId*;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId*:(a first cell triggers the event)

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList*for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig*for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.8]

The UE shall:

1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$ Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell)

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. hysteresis as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event)

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. b2-Threshold1 as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event)

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. b2-Threshold2 as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event)

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ

Mn is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell

Ofn, Hys are expressed in dB

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*

3> else:

4> include the applicable calls for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells* include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

...

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer’s HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to '*FALSE*';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.2.3.3 Test description

8.3.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 7.

- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.2.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 7	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH Ec= (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec= (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that leaving conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec= (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	

Table 8.3.2.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 7 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 for Cell 7?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
6	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 7 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.3.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6A	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels and UE measurement for Cells 1 and Cell 7.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	F
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1,2, 3	-

8.3.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.2.3.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA(-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-2A: *QuantityConfig* (Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3A, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
QuantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-RSCP		UTRA-FDD
measQuantityUTRA-TDD	pccpch-RSCP		UTRA-TDD
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-2B MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	UTRA DL carrier frequency of the cell 7		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA-FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA-TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-3: *ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA* (Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-8 ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA(-72, -76)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
timeToTrigger	ms1024		
}			
}			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 5, Table 8.3.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 7		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

8.3.2.3a Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Event B2 / Measurement of UTRAN cells / RSRQ based measurements

8.3.2.3a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for UTRA cell, configured b2-Threshold1 set to threshold-RSRQ
and not detected entering condition for the event B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is not met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for UTRA cell, configured b2-Threshold1 set to threshold-RSRQ
and not detected entering condition for the event B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for UTRA cell, configured b2-Threshold1 set to threshold-RSRQ
and detected entering condition for the event B2 is met }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE detects leaving condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
          }
```

8.3.2.3a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.8 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

...

  2> else:

    3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

      4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical*, *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

        5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

      4> else:

        5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

    3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

      4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

NOTE 0: The UE may also consider a neighbouring cell on the associated UTRA frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *csg-allowedReportingCells* within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*, if configured in the corresponding *measObjectUTRA* (i.e. the cell is included in the range of physical cell identities for which reporting is allowed).

    3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

      4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

...

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cgi-Info* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.8]

The UE shall:

1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1):

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2):

$$Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1):

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2):

$$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets. For CDMA2000 measurement result, *pilotStrength* is divided by -2.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell).

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. b2-*Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event). For CDMA2000, *b2-Threshold2* is divided by -2.

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Mn is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell.

Ofn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

...

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of either decreasing quantity for UTRA and GERAN or increasing quantity for CDMA2000 *pilotStrength*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to '*FALSE*';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.2.3a.3 Test description

8.3.2.3a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 7
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.2.3a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.3a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1and Cell 7 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1"and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.2.3a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 7	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are assigned such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-93	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-18.13	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-73	-	
	Ioc	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-75	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power level values are assigned such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSRQ	dB	-13.23	-	
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-65	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-3.11	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are assigned such that leaving conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSRQ	dB	4.15-	-	
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-65	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-3.11	

NOTE 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but are derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.

Table 8.3.2.3a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 7 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.2.3a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report the event B2 for Cell 7?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
6	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 7 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.3.2.3a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages on Cell 1 for 5 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 7.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	F
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	3	-

8.3.2.3a.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.2.3a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.2.3a.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.2.3a.3.3-0:S*ystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.3.2.3a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension {			
s-IntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
s-NonIntraSearch-v920 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
q-QualMin-r9	-30 dB		
threshServingLowQ-r9	26 dB		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.3a.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.2.3a.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.3a.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA-RSRQ(-12)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.3a.3.3-3: *QuantityConfig* (Table 8.3.2.3a.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3A, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
QuantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-EcN0		
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.3a.3.3-4: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 8.3.2.3a.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	UTRA DL carrier frequency of the cell 7		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	physicalCellIdentity - Cell 7		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	physicalCellIdentity - Cell 7		
}			
}			
csg-allowedReportingCells-v930	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.3a.3.3-5: ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA-RSRQ(UTRA-Thres) (Table 8.3.2.3a.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventB2 SEQUENCE {			
b2-Threshold1 CHOICE{			
threshold-RSRQ	16	-12dB	
}			
}			
}			
hysteresis	0 (0 dB)		
timeToTrigger	ms1024		
}			
}			
reportAmount	infinity		
si-RequestForHO-r9	Not present		
}			
NOTE: UTRA-Thres is used in TS 36.508[18] Table 4.6.6-8.			

Table 8.3.2.3a.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 5, Table 8.3.2.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 7		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		UTRA-TDD
utra-EcN0	(0..49)		UTRA-FDD
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

8.3.2.4 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Periodic reporting / Measurement of UTRAN cells

8.3.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for periodic reporting of UTRA cells }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on the UTRA frequency where measurements are configured }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these UTRA cells }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and a Measurement Report message for a configured periodic measurement reporting of UTRA cells on a configured frequency were sent }
ensure that {
  when { A previously reported cell become unavailable or the UE receives reference signal power on a reported UTRA frequency for a cell which was previously not reported }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for the available UTRA cells }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodic measurement reporting of UTRA cells ongoing}
ensure that {
```

```
  when { The UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message removing the measId of periodic
reporting of UTRA cells }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message for UTRA cells }
}
```

8.3.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* value included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *varMeasConfig:*

2> remove the entry with the matching *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the measId for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measuredResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells,* include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

1> increment the numberOfReportsSent as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this measId by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the numberOfReportsSent as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this measId is less than to reportAmount as defined corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of reportInterval as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this measId;

…

1> submit the MEASUREMENT REPORT message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.3.2.4.3 Test description

8.3.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 5 and Cell 7
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.3.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Cell 7	Remark
	E-UTRA Cell			UTRA Cells				
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-85	Off	Power levels shall be such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
				PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-85	Off	
T1			-75	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-85	-85	
				PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-85	-85	
T2			-75	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	Off	-85	
				PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	Off	-85	

Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup measurements and periodical reporting for UTRA cells.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
2A	Wait and ignore MeasurementReport messages for 8 s to allow for the switching of cells and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 3 to 4 the steps specified in table 8.3.2.4.3.2-3 shall take place				
3	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of UTRA cells.	-	-	1	-
4	The SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 7 on according to row "T1" in table 8.3.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 8 s to allow for the switching of cells and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 6 to 7 the steps specified in table 8.3.2.4.3.2-4 shall take place				
6	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of UTRA cells.	-	-	1, 2	-
7	The SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 5 "Off" according to row "T2" in table 8.3.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 8 s to allow for the switching of cells and UE measurement	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 9 to 10 the steps specified in table 8.3.2.4.3.2-5 shall take place				
9	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of UTRA cells.	-	-	1, 2	-
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to remove *measId* for periodic reporting.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message for the next 10s?	-	-	3	F

Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.				
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical reporting for Cell 5?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.				
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical reporting for Cell 5 and Cell 7?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1, 2	P

Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-5: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.				
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical reporting for Cell 7(NOTE1)?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1, 2	P

NOTE1: Cell 5 may be included in the *MeasurementReport* due to UE averages power levels over a period of time.

8.3.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.2.4.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-1 *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1 and step 10, Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-2 *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 with condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8	UTRA frequency	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL-UTRA		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-RSCP		UTRA-FDD
measQuantityUTRA-TDD	pccpch-RSCP		UTRA-TDD
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-3 MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (step 1, Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq		UTRA DL carrier frequency of Cell 5 and Cell 7	
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5		
cellIndex [2]	2		
physCellId [2]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5		
cellIndex [2]	2		
physCellId [2]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-4 ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL-UTRA (step 1, Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-9 ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL-UTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
maxReportCells	2	Report Cell 5 and Cell 7	
}			

Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-5: *MeasConfig* (step 10, Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5	Report Cell 5	UTRA-FDD
tdd	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5	Report Cell 5	UTRA-TDD
}			
measResult [1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5	Report Cell 5	UTRA-FDD
tdd	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5	Report Cell 5	UTRA-TDD
}			
measResult [1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
physCellId[2] CHOICE {			
fdd	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7	Report Cell 7	UTRA-FDD
tdd	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7	Report Cell 7	UTRA-TDD
}			
measResult [2] ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-8: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7	Report Cell 7	UTRA-FDD
tdd	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7	Report Cell 7	UTRA-TDD
}			
measResult [1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

8.3.2.5 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Periodic reporting / Measurements of E-UTRAN, UTRAN and GERAN cells

8.3.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for UTRAN and GERAN cells }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on either UTRAN or GERAN frequency where
measurements are configured }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for UTRAN or GERAN cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and a MeasurementReport message for a configured periodic
measurement reporting of UTRAN or GERAN cell on a configured frequency was sent }
ensure that {
  when { A previously reported cell become unavailable and the UE receives reference signal power on
a reported UTRAN or GERAN frequency for a cell which was previously not reported }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for the available UTRAN or GERAN
cell }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodic measurement reporting of UTRAN or GERAN cells
ongoing }
ensure that {
when { The UE receives reference signal power on a reported UTRAN or GERAN frequency for a cell
which was previously not reported }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport messages at regular intervals for the available UTRAN and
GERAN cells }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodic measurement reporting of UTRAN and GERAN cells
ongoing }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message removing the measId of periodic
reporting of UTRAN and GERAN cells }
    then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message for UTRAN and GERAN cells }
            }
```

8.3.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

    3> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *varMeasConfig*:

    2> remove the entry with the matching *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

    2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

    2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *measIdToRemoveList* includes any *measId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

    ...

    2> else:

        ...

        3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

...

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

...

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

...

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.2.5.3 Test description

8.3.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 5 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.2.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guarantee.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dB	-	Off	-	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	Off	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-	Off	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that Cell 5 is satisfied for periodic reporting.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dB	-	-85	-	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-85	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-	Off	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that Cell 24 is satisfied for periodic reporting and Cell 5 become unavailable.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dB	-	Off	-	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	Off	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-	-70	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that Cell 5 and Cell 24 are satisfied for periodic reporting.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dB	-	-85	-	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-85	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-	-70	

Table 8.3.2.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-RAT measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of inter-RAT measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS power "On" Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15s to allow power "On" for Cell 5 and to allow UE to measure the neighbouring cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in step 5 the steps specified in table 8.3.2.5.3.2-3 shall take place	-	-	-	-
5	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a inter-RAT periodical reporting.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS power "Off" Cell 5 and power "On" Cell 24 according to the row "T2" in table 8.3.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15s to allow power "Off" and power "On" for Cell 5 and Cell 24 respectively and to allow UE to measure the neighbouring cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in step 8 the steps specified in table 8.3.2.5.3.2-4 shall take place	-	-	-	-
8	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a inter-RAT periodical reporting.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS power "On" for Cell 5 according to the row "T3" in table 8.3.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15s to allow power "On" for Cell 5 and to allow UE to measure the neighbouring cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 11 to 12 the steps specified in table 8.3.2.5.3.2-3 and 8.3.2.5.3.2-4 shall take place	-	-	-	-
11	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a inter-RAT periodical reporting.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to remove inter-RAT measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the remove of inter-RAT measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message for the next 10s?	-	-	4	F

Table 8.3.2.5.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical reporting for Cell 5?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1, 3	P

Table 8.3.2.5.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical reporting for Cell 24?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1, 2, 3	P

8.3.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.2.5.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.2.5.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.2.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.2.5.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.5.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
measObjectId[3]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[3]	MeasObjectGERAN- f11		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT -PERIODICAL		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT -PERIODICAL		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfigInterRAT -PERIODICAL		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-RSCP		UTRA-FDD
measQuantityUTRA-TDD	pccpch-RSCP		UTRA-TDD
}			
quantityConfigGERAN SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityGERAN	rssi		
}			
}			
measGapConfig CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset CHOICE {			
gp1	30		
}			
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[3] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.5.3.3-2A: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 8.3.2.5.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	UTRA DL carrier frequency of the cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA-FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA-TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.5.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.5.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultsNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.5.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.5.3.2-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultsNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq[1] SEQUENCE {			
arfcn	Not checked		
bandIndicator	Not checked		
}			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.5.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 12, Table 8.3.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.2.5.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.5.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measId[2]	2		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.5.3.3-7: MeasObjectGERAN-f11 (Table 8.3.2.5.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(Freq) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqs SEQUENCE {			
startingARFCN	Downlink GERAN ARFCN of Cell 24		
bandIndicator	Set according to the band used for GERAN Cell 24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
explicitListOfARFCNs	Empty list		
}			
}			
offsetFreq	0 (dB 0)		
ncc-Permitted	‘01000000'B		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	Not present		
}			

8.3.2.6 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Simultaneous A2 and two B2 / Measurements of E-UTRAN, UTRAN and GERAN cells

8.3.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for A2 on E-UTRAN, B2 on UTRAN
and B2 on GERAN at the same time }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the events A2 and B2 are not met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport messages}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for A2 on E-UTRAN, B2 on UTRAN
and B2 on GERAN at the same time }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event A2 is met }
    then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport message}
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for A2 on E-UTRAN, B2 on UTRAN
and B2 on GERAN at the same time }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 for UTRAN is met }
    then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for A2 on E-UTRAN, B2 on UTRAN
and B2 on GERAN at the same time }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 for GERAN is met }
    then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

8.3.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.3, 5.5.4.8 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

…

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A2-1 (Entering condition)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh$$

Inequality A2-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a2-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.8]

The UE shall:

1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell).

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. b2-*Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Mn is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell.

Ofn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘*event*’:

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

…

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘*event*’; or the *purpose* is set to ‘*reportStrongestCells*’ or to ‘*reportStrongestCellsForSON*’:

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

…

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.2.6.3 Test description

8.3.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 5 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Cell 24	Remark
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	-	Entry conditions for A2 and B2 events are not fulfilled.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-80	-	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-80	-	
	GERAN Cell Power	dBm	-	-	-85	
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-105	-	-	Entry conditions for A2 and B2 events are fulfilled.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-60	-	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-60	-	
	GERAN Cell Power	dBm	-	-	-65	

Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra and inter RAT measurements on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit any *MeasurementReport* messages during the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 5 and Cell 24 parameters according to row “T1” in table 8.3.2.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to step 5 the steps specified in Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-3 shall take place.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS waits for 15s to allow for the switching of cells and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1, 2, 3, 4	-

Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1-3 may occur in any order.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 for Cell 1 ?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event B2 for Cell 5 ?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	P
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event B2 for Cell 24 ?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	4	P

8.3.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.2.6.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-1 with condition INTER-RAT			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-EUTRA		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-UTRA		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
measObjectId[3]	IdMeasObject-GERAN		
measObject[3]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-95)		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[2]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA(-95, -70)		
reportConfigId[3]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[3]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN(-95,-75)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-EUTRA		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-UTRA		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
measId[3]	3		
measObjectId[3]	IdMeasObject-GERAN		
reportConfigId[3]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-RSCP		UTRA-FDD
measQuantityUTRA-TDD	pccpch-RSCP		UTRA-TDD
filterCoefficient	fc4		
}			
quantityConfigGERAN SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityGERAN	rssi		
filterCoefficient	fc2		
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[3] SEQUENCE {}			
}			

}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-3: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	UTRA DL carrier frequency of the cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA-FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA-TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-4: Void

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-5: Void

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 1 Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 2 Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {		Report Cell 5	
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF MeasResultUTRA SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId [1]	physCellId of cell 5		
cgi-Info [1]	Not present		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-8: *MeasurementReport* (step 3 Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	3		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {		Report Cell 24	
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF MeasResultGERAN SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq [1]	Not checked		
physCellId [1]	physCellId of cell 24		
cgi-Info [1]	Not present		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.2.7 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Event B2 (measurement HRPD cells)

8.3.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and performed the inter RAT measurement for HRPD cell and not detected entering condition for the event B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is not met }
    then { UE does not transmit any *MeasurementReport* }
            }

(2)

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and performed the inter RAT measurement for HRPD cell and not detected entering condition for the event B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* }
            }

(3)

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and performed the inter RAT measurement for HRPD cell and detected entering condition for the event B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects leaving condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE does not transmit any *MeasurementReport* }
            }

8.3.2.7.2 Conformance Requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.8, and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:…
  2>else:

  …

    3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

      4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModifyList* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

    …

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘event’ and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasurementConfiguration*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for a duration exceeding the value of *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* while the *VarMeasurementReports* does not include an entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

    3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘event’ and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘event’ and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to ‘*event*’ or to ‘*periodical*’ while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.8]

The UE shall:

1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;

1> apply inequality B2-1 and inequality B2-2 i.e. both have to be fulfilled, as specified below, as the entry condition for this event;

1> apply inequality B2-3 and inequality B2-4 i.e. at least one of the two has to be fulfilled, as specified below, as the leaving condition for this event;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh2$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offset.

Mn is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell).

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. b2-*Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Mn is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter RAT neighbour cell.

Ofn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId*;

…

\> for each cell that is included in the measResultNeighCells, include the physCellId;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

…

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig*for this *measId* :

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

…

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the preRegistrationStatusHRPD to ` *FALSE*'';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.3.2.7.3 Test description

8.3.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is high quality cell on E-UTRA
- Cell 15 and Cell 16 are high quality cell on HRPD.
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1" and “T2” are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.2.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Cell 16	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-20	-20	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	-55	
	Pilot_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	-20	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-80	-	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-5	-20	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	-55	
	Pilot_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	-20	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that leaving conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-20	-20	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	-55	
	Pilot_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	-20	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.						

Table 8.3.2.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 15 and Cell 16 parameters according to row “T1” in table 8.3.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 for Cell 15, not including Cell 16?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
6	Void	-	-	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 15 and Cell 16 parameters according to row “T2” in table 8.3.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	F
9-13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1,2,3	-

8.3.2.7.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 8.3.2.7.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.2.7.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.2.7.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfiguration	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.7.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.7.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f14		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-CDMA2000(-69, -18)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset CHOICE {			
gp1	30		
}			
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.7.3.3-3: *MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC* (Table 8.3.2.7.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	TypeHRPD		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
arfcn	f14		
}			
searchWindowSize	15		
offsetFreq	db0		
cellsToRemoveList	Not present		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListCDMA2000 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 15		
}			
}			
cellForWhichToReportCGI	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.2.7.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (steps 5, Table 8.3.2.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultsCDMA2000 :=SEQUENCE {			
preRegistrationStatusHRPD	FALSE		
measResultListCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId [1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotPnPhase	Not present		
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.2.8 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Periodic reporting / Measurement of HRPD cells)

8.3.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for periodic reporting of HRPD
cells }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on the HRPD frequency where measurements
are configured }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these HRPD cells }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and a Measurement Report message for a configured periodic
measurement reporting of HRPD cells on a configured frequency were sent }
ensure that {
  when { A previously reported cell become unavailable or the UE receives reference signal power on
a reported HRPD frequency for a cell which was previously not reported }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for the available HRPD cells }

}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodic measurement reporting of HRPD cells ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message removing the measID of periodic
reporting of HRPD cells }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message for HRPD cells }
}
```

8.3.2.8.2 Conformance Requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInformation* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

………..

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measurementConfiguration*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* value included in the *measIdToRemoveList*:

  2> remove the entry, from the parameter *measIdList* within *VarMeasurementConfiguration*, with the corresponding *measId* value;

  2> remove the entry within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId*, if included;

  2> reset the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, as well as associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

[Rel-8]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasurementConfiguration*:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModifyList* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId*;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns EUTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackListedCellsToAddModifyList* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId*;

2> else consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) to be applicable as follows:

3> if the corresponding *reportingConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable

3> if the corresponding *reportingConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportCGI*':

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a *physicalCellIdentity* matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* to be applicable

3> else:

4> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

5> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModifyList* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

………..

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*' and a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include an entry within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the V*arMeasurementReports* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the requested *reportQuantity* becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells

2> Upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

[Rel-11]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to *reportStrongestCellsForSON*:

    3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

  2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to *reportCGI*:

    3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

  2> else:

    3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

      4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

        5> consider only the PCell to be applicable;

      4> else if the *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

        5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

      4> else:

        5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

        5> for events involving a serving cell on one frequency and neighbours on another frequency, consider the serving cell on the other frequency as a neighbouring cell;

    3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

      4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

NOTE 0: The UE may also consider a neighbouring cell on the associated UTRA frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *csg-allowedReportingCells* within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*, if configured in the corresponding *measObjectUTRA* (i.e. the cell is included in the range of physical cell identities for which reporting is allowed).

    3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

      4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

    3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

    3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration or if *a6-ReportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to *reportStrongestCells* or to *reportStrongestCellsForSON* and if a (first) measurement result is available:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to *reportStrongestCells* and *reportAmount* > 1, the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the PCell. If the *purpose* is set to *reportStrongestCells* and *reportAmount* = 1, the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the PCell and for the strongest cell among the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to *reportStrongestCellsForSON*, the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measuredResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *neighbouringMeasResults* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

3> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId*;

2> else:

3> set the *neighbouringMeasResults* to include the applicable cells for which the requested *reportQuantity* has been available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

2> for each cell that is included in the *neighbouringMeasResults*, include the *physicalCellIdentity*;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the V*arMeasurementReports* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the V*arMeasurementReports* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportingConfiguration* as defined in the *VarMeasurementConfiguration*:

2> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId*;

1> else if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the V*arMeasurementReports* for this *measId* is equal to the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportingConfiguration* as defined in the *VarMeasurementConfiguration*:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA HRPD:

2> set the *hrpdPreRegistrationStatus* to the UE's CDMA upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA 1xRTT:

2> set the hrpd*PreRegistrationStatus* to `0';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.3.2.8.3 Test description

8.3.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is high quality cell on E-UTRA
- Cell 15 and Cell 16 are high quality cell on HRPD
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is brought to state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1

8.3.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Cell 16	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	Power levels shall be such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-5	-20	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	-55	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	-20	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-5	-5	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	-55	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	-6	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-20	-5	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	-55	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	-6	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.						

Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including measConfig to setup measurements and periodical reporting for HRPD cells.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
2A	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 5 s to allow for detection and measurement of HRPD cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 3 and 4, the steps specified in table 8.3.2.8.3.2-3 shall take place	-	-	-	-
3	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs periodical reporting of HRPD cells.	-	-	-	-
4	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels for Cell 1, Cell 15 and Cell 16 according to row "T1" in table 8.3.2.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 5 s to allow for the switching of cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 6 to 7, the steps specified in table 8.3.2.8.3.2-4 shall take place	-	-	-	-
6	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performsa periodical reporting of HRPD cells.	-	-	-	-
7	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels for Cell 1, Cell 15 and Cell 16 according to row "T2" in table8.3.2.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 5 s to allow for the switching of cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 9 to 10, the steps specified in table 8.3.2.8.3.2-5 shall take place	-	-	-	-
9	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs periodical reporting of HRPD cells.	-	-	-	-
10	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including measurementConfiguration to remove measId for periodic reporting.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an R*RCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
12	Wait for 30s for the UE so send a MeasurementReport.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	F

Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 15?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 15 and Cell 16?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1, 2	P

Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-5: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.				
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 16?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1, 2	P

8.3.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.2.8.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfiguration	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f14		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig- f14		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig- f14		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset CHOICE {			
gp1	30		
}			
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-3: *MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC* (Table8.3.2.8.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	TypeHRPD		
carrier Freq SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
bandClassfrequency	f14		
}			
searchWindowSize	15		
cellsToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	Not present		
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
cellIndex [2]	2		
physCellId [2]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 16		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-3A: ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL-CDMA2000 (step 1, Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-9 ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL ::= SEQUENCE {			
maxReportCells	2	Report Cell 15 and Cell 16	
}			

Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 1 Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-3, Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-4, Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultsCDMA2000 :=SEQUENCE {			
preRegistrationStatusHRPD	FALSE		
measResultListCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE	1 or 2 entries		Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-3
{			1 entry
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
{			2 entries
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..62)		
}			
physCellId[2]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 16		
cgi-Info[2]	Not present		
measResult[2] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(35..63)		
}			
}			
measResultListCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries	Cells can be reported in any order.	Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-4
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
physCellId[2]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 16		
cgi-Info[2]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		

}			
}			
measResultListCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE	1 or 2 entries		Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-5
{			1 entry
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 16		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
{			2 entries
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 16		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..62)		
}			
physCellId[2]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
cgi-Info[2]	Not present		
measResult[2] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(35..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 10, Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
}			
}			

8.3.2.9 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Event B2 / Measurement of 1xRTT cells)

8.3.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for 1xRTT cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is not met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for 1xRTT cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for 1xRTT cell and detected entering condition for the event B2
is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects leaving condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
            }
```

8.3.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.8 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*

…

  2>else :

  …

    3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

      4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

  …

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

    3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

    3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘event’ and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfign* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the V*arMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the V*arMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to ‘*reportStrongestCells*’ or to ‘*reportStrongestCellsForSON*’ and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to ‘*reportStrongestCells*’, the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to ‘*reportStrongestCellsForSON*’, the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.8]

The UE shall:

1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell).

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. b2-*Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Mn is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell.

Ofn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measuredResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

  2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

      4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

    3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

    3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

      4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

        5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

          6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

        5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *globalCellIdentity* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to '*FALSE*';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.2.9.3 Test description

8.3.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 19 and Cell 20.
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.9.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.2.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 19	Cell 20	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-15	-15	
	Pilot Ec/Ior	dB	-	-7	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-22	-22	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-80	-	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	0	-15	
	Pilot Ec/Ior	dB	-	-7	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	-22	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that leaving conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-15	-15	
	Pilot Ec/Ior	dB	-	-7	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-22	-22	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-80	-	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	0	-15	
	Pilot Ec/Ior	dB	-	-7	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	-22	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that leaving conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-15	-15	
	Pilot Ec/Ior	dB	-	-7	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-22	-22	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.						

Table 8.3.2.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 19 and Cell 20 parameters according to row “T1” in table 8.3.2.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 for Cell 19, not including Cell 20?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
6	Void	-	-	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 19 and Cell 20 parameters according to row “T2” in table 8.3.2.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	F
9	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 19 and Cell 20 parameters according to row “T3” in table 8.3.2.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 for Cell 19, not including Cell 20?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
11	Void	-	-	-	-
12	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 19 and Cell20 parameters according to row “T4” in table 8.3.2.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	F
14	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	-	-

8.3.2.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.2.9.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.2.9.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.2.9.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.2.9.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.9.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f17		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-CDMA2000(-69, -18)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f17		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset CHOICE {			
gp1	30		
}			
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.9.3.3-3: *MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC* (Table 8.3.2.9.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	Type1XRTT		
CarrierFreqCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
arfcn	f17		
}			
searchWindowSize	15		
offsetFreq	db0		
cellsToRemoveList	Not present		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {}	[Not present]		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.2.9.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (steps 5 and 10, Table 8.3.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResults NeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultsCDMA2000 :=SEQUENCE {			
preRegistrationStatusHRPD	FALSE		
measResultListCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 19		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.2.10 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Periodic reporting / Measurement of 1xRTT cells

8.3.2.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for periodic reporting of 1xRTT
cells }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on the 1xRTT frequency where measurements
are configured }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these 1xRTT cells }
```

```
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and a Measurement Report message for a configured periodic
measurement reporting of 1xRTT cells on a configured frequency was sent }
ensure that {
  when { A previously reported cell become unavailable or the UE receives reference signal power on
a reported 1xRTT frequency for a cell which was previously not reported }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for the available 1xRTT cells }
             }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodic measurement reporting of 1xRTT cells ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message removing the measID of periodic
reporting of 1xRTT cells }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message for 1xRTT cells }
            }
```

8.3.2.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *varMeasConfig*:

  2> remove the entry with the matching *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

  2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

  2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *measIdToRemoveList* includes any *measId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

[Rel-8]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportStrongestCellsForSON*’:

  …

  2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportCGI*’:

  …

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

…

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

…

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[Rel-11]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to *reportStrongestCellsForSON*:

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to *reportCGI*:

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the PCell to be applicable;

4> else if the *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

4> else:

5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

5> for events involving a serving cell on one frequency and neighbours on another frequency, consider the serving cell on the other frequency as a neighbouring cell;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

NOTE 0: The UE may also consider a neighbouring cell on the associated UTRA frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *csg-allowedReportingCells* within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*, if configured in the corresponding *measObjectUTRA* (i.e. the cell is included in the range of physical cell identities for which reporting is allowed).

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration or if *a6-ReportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to *reportStrongestCells* or to *reportStrongestCellsForSON* and if a (first) measurement result is available:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to *reportStrongestCells* and *reportAmount* > 1, the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the PCell. If the *purpose* is set to *reportStrongestCells* and *reportAmount* = 1, the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the PCell and for the strongest cell among the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to *reportStrongestCellsForSON*, the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

…

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

…

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

…

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

…

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to '*FALSE*';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.2.10.3 Test description

8.3.2.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 19 and Cell 20.
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.3.2.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 19	Cell 20	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	Power levels shall be such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	0	-15	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior	dB	-	-7	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	-22	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	0	0	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior	dB	-	-7	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	-10	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-	
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-15	-0	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior	dB	-	-7	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-22	-10	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.						

Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including measurementConfiguration to setup measurements and periodical reporting for 1xRTT cells.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
2A	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 5 s to allow for detection and measurement of 1xRTT cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 3 to 4, the steps specified in table 8.3.2.10.3.2-3 shall take place.	-	-	-	-
3	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of 1xRTT cells.	-	-	-	-
4	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels for Cell 1, Cell 19 and Cell 20 according to row "T1" in table 8.3.2.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 5 s to allow for the switching of cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 6 to 7, the steps specified in table 8.3.2.10.3.2-4 shall take place.	-	-	-	-
6	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of 1xRTT cells.	-	-	-	-
7	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels for Cell 1, Cell 19 and Cell 20 according to row "T2" in table 8.3.2.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 5 s to allow for the switching of cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 9 to 10, the steps specified in table 8.3.2.10.3.2-5 shall take place.	-	-	-	-
9	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of 1xRTT cells.	-	-	-	-
10	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including measurementConfiguration to remove measId for periodic reporting.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
12	Wait for 30s for the UE so send a MeasurementReport.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	F

Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 19?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 19 and Cell 20?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1, 2	P

Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-5: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE *reportInterval* has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 20?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1, 2	P

8.3.2.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.2.10.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.2.10.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.2.10.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 1, Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.2.10.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f17		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectCDMA2000		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-f17		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f17		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-f17		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigEUTRA	Not present		
quantityConfigUTRA	Not present		
quantityConfigGERAN	Not present		
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {	Not present		
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset CHOICE {			
gp1	30		
}			
}			
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.10.3.3-3: *MeasObjectCDMA2000* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	Type1XRTT		
CarrierFreqCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
arfcn	f17		
}			
SearchWindowSize	15		
cellsToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	Not present		
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 19		
cellIndex [2]	2		
physCellId [2]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 20		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.10.3.3-3A: ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL-CDMA2000 (step 1, Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-9 ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL ::= SEQUENCE {			
maxReportCells	2	Report Cell 19 and Cell 20	
}			

Table 8.3.2.10.3.3-4: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 10, Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToRemoveList::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.10.3.3-5: MeasurementReport (step 1, Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-3, Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-4, Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultsCDMA2000 :=SEQUENCE {			
preRegistrationStatusHRPD	FALSE		
measResultListCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE	1 or 2 entries		Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-3
{			1 entry
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 19		
cfg-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
{			2 entries
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 19		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..62)		
}			
physCellId[2]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 20		
cgi-Info[2]	Not present		
measResult[2] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(35..63)		
}			
}			
measResultListCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries	Cells can be reported in any order.	Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-4
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 19		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
physCellId[2]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 20		
cgi-Info[2]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
measResultListCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE	1 entry		Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-5
{			1 entry
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 20		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		

measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
{			2 entries
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 20		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..62)		
}			
physCellId[2]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 19		
cgi-Info[2]	Not present		
measResult[2] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(35..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.2.11 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT Measurements / Event B1 / Measurement of UTRAN cells

8.3.2.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for UTRA cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B1 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B1 is not met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for UTRA cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B1 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B1 is met }
    then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for UTRA cell and detected entering condition for the event B1
is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects leaving condition for the event B1 is met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
            }
```

8.3.2.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.8 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

...

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

...

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the for this *measId*;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId*:(a first cell triggers the event)

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList*for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig*for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.7]

The UE shall:

1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality B1-1 (Entering condition)

$Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh$

Inequality B1-2 (Leaving condition)

$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell)

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. hysteresis as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event)

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. b1-Threshold as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event)

Mn is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell

Ofn, Hys are expressed in dB

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*

3> else:

4> include the applicable calls for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells* include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

...

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer’s HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to '*FALSE*';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.2.11.3 Test description

8.3.2.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 7.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.2.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.2.11.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 7	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B1 are not satisfied.
	CPICH Ec= (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B1 are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec= (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that leaving conditions for event B1 are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec= (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	

Table 8.3.2.11.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report the event B1 during the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	The SS changes Cell 7 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.2.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B1 for Cell 7?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
6	The SS changes Cell 7 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.3.2.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 15 s to allow change of power levels and UE measurement for Cell 7.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report the event B1 during the next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	F
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1,2,3	-

8.3.2.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.2.11.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.2.11.3.3-2.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.2.11.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.3.2.11.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.11.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B1-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B1-UTRA-(-76)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B1-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.2.11.3.3-3: *QuantityConfig* (Table 8.3.2.11.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3A, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
QuantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-RSCP		UTRA-FDD
measQuantityUTRA-TDD	pccpch-RSCP		UTRA-TDD
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.11.3.3-4: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 8.3.2.11.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	UTRA DL carrier frequency of the cell 7		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA-FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA-TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.11.3.3-5: *ReportConfigInterRAT-B1-UTRA-(-76)* (Table 8.3.2.11.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-7B ReportConfigInterRAT-B1-UTRA(-76)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-B1-UTRA(UTRA-Thres) ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
}			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.11.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 5, Table 8.3.2.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 7		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

8.3.3 Measurements for self optimized networks

8.3.3.1 Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR / CGI reporting of E-UTRAN cell

8.3.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour becomes offset better than serving }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport for event A3 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is commanded to report the global cell identity of the neighbour cell }
   then { UE determines the global cell identity of the cell included in the associated measurement
object by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell and reports the global
cell identity in the MeasurementReport }
}
```

8.3.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.3, 5.5.3.1, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> If the RRCConnectionReconfiguration message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

The UE shall:

...

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToAddModList*:

  2> if an entry with the matching *measId* exists in the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*:

    3> replace the entry with the value received for this *measId*;

  2> else:

    3> add a new entry for this *measId* within the *VarMeasConfig* ;

  2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

  2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*' and the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*' in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

    3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

      4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 1 second for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 8 seconds for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

The UE supports measurements using a reporting configuration with the *purpose* set to '*reportCGI*', if the network provides sufficient idle periods.

The UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  2> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or

  2> the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurement:

    3> if *s-Measure* is not configured; or

    3> if *s-Measure* is configured and the serving cell RSRP, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than this value; or

    3> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to '*reportCGI*':

4> perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies and RATs indicated in the concerned *measObject*;

2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in section 5.5.4;

1> if a *measId* is configured for which the *purpose* within the associated *reportConfig* is set to '*reportCGI'*:

2> try to acquire the global cell identity of the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell;

2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is an E-UTRAN cell:

3> try to acquire the list of additional PLMN Identities, as included in the *plmn-IdentityList*, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

NOTE: The 'primary' PLMN is part of the global cell identity.

2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a UTRAN cell:

3> try to acquire the LAC, the RAC and the list of additional PLMN Identities, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a GERAN cell:

3> try to acquire the RAC in the concerned cell;

2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a CDMA2000 cell and the *cdma2000-Type* included in the *measObject* is '*typeHRPD*':

3> try to acquire the Sector ID in the concerned cell;

2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a CDMA2000 cell and the *cdma2000-Type* included in the *measObject* is '*type1XRTT*':

3> try to acquire the BASE ID, SID and NID in the concerned cell;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportCGI*':

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cgi-Info* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

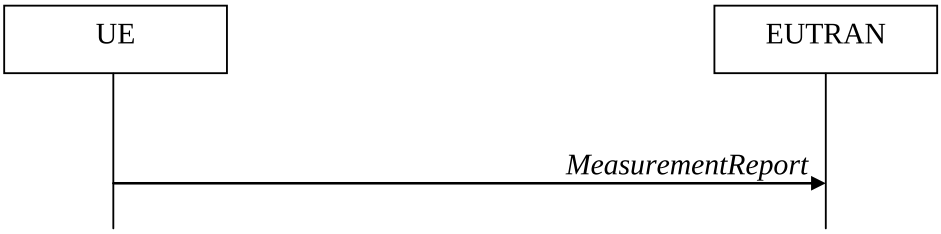


Figure 5.5.5-1: Measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE 4: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to '*FALSE*';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

...

8.3.3.1.3 Test description

8.3.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 2 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	Power levels shall be such that entry condition for event A3 is not satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	Power levels shall be such that entry condition for event A3 is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A3 (intra frequency measurement) and set *timeAlignmentTimerDedicated* to *infinity*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.3.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* including *reportCGI* for Cell 2 and sufficient idle periods for UE to acquire the relevant system information from Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message with *cellGlobalId* of Cell 2 within 1 sec.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P

8.3.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.3.1.3.3-3 and 8.3.3.1.3.3-7

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pcch-Config	PCCH-Config-LONGCYCLE		
}			
PCCH-Config-LONGCYCLE::= SEQUENCE {			
defaultPagingCycle	rf256		
nB	oneT		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
plmn-Identity[1] SEQUENCE {			
mcc	See Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-1B		
mnc	See Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-1B		
}			
cellReservedForOperatorUse[1]	notReserved		
plmn-Identity[2] SEQUENCE {			
mcc	See Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-1B		
mnc	See Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-1B		
}			
cellReservedForOperatorUse[2]	notReserved		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-1AA: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
plmn-Identity[1] SEQUENCE {			
mcc	See Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-1B		
mnc	See Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-1B		
}			
cellReservedForOperatorUse[1]	notReserved		
plmn-Identity[2] SEQUENCE {			
mcc	See Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-1B		
mnc	See Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-1B		
}			
cellReservedForOperatorUse[2]	notReserved		
}			
}			
}			

The PLMN Identity list broadcasted on the BCCH in Cell 2 shall be configured as defined in the table below.

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-1B: PLMN Identity List broadcasted for Cell 2

Cell	PLMN Identity (1)		PLMN Identity (2)	
	MCC digits	MNC digits	MCC digits	MNC digits
2	PLMN 1	PLMN 1	PLMN 2	PLMN 2

The definition of each PLMN code is found in table below.

PLMN	MCC digit			MNC digit		
	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	0	1	0	1	-
2	0	0	1	0	2	-

NOTE: “–“ (dash) denotes “not present”

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config	Not present		
drx-Config	Not present		
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config	Not present		
}			
}			
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-3 *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3-H		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-Need ForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-4 ReportConfig-A3-H (step 1, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
}			
}			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-5 *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 2	
physCellId	PhysCellId of the Cell 2.		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX		
}			

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-7 *MeasConfig* (step 5, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	2		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
}			
measObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-CGI		
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	**Explanation**
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-Need ForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-8: MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI (step 5, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Downlink EARFCN for f1		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysCellId of the Cell 2.		
}			

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-9: ReportConfig-CGI (step 5, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose	reportCGI		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
reportAmount	r1		
}			

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-10: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX (step 5, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3.19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX ::= SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
periodicBSR-Timer	infinity		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
drx-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf6		
drx-InactivityTimer	psf60		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf16		
longDRX-CycleStartOffset CHOICE {			
Sf640	4		
}			
shortDRX	Not present		
}			
}			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-11: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysCellId of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1] SEQUENCE {			
cellGlobalId	cellGlobalIdof formed from the first entry in 'plmn-IdentityList' and 'cellIdentity' Cell 2		
trackingAreaCode	trackingAreaCode of Cell 2		
plmn-IdentityList {}	List of identities starting from the second entry of plmn-IdentityList of Cell 2		
}			
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	Not present		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.3.2 Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR / CGI reporting of UTRAN cell

8.3.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for periodic reporting of UTRA
cells with the purpose of SON }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on the UTRA frequency where measurements
are configured }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these UTRA cells }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is commanded to report the global cell identity of the inter-RAT(UTRAN) neighbour cell }
   then { UE determines the global cell identity of the inter-RAT(UTRAN) cell included in the
associated measurement object by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell
and reports the global cell identity in the MeasurementReport message}
}
```

8.3.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.3, 5.5.3, 5.5.4.1and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the RRCConnectionReconfiguration message includes the measConfig:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

The UE shall:

...

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘*periodical*’ and the *purpose* is set to ‘*reportCGI*’ in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

    3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

      4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 1 second for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 8 seconds for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3]

The UE supports measurements using a reporting configuration with the *purpose* set to ‘*reportCGI*’, if the network provides sufficient idle periods.

The UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  2> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or

  2> the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurement:

    3> if *s-Measure* is not configured; or

    3> if *s-Measure* is configured and the serving cell RSRP, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than this value; or

    3> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to ‘*reportCGI*’:

      4> perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies and RATs indicated in the concerned *measObject*;

  2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in section 5.5.4;

1> if a *measId* is configured for which the *purpose* within the associated *reportConfig* is set to ‘*reportCGI*’:

  …

  2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a UTRAN cell:

3> try to acquire the LAC, the RAC and the list of additional PLMN Identities, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportCGI*':

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

…

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

…

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cgi-Info* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

 2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

  3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

   4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

  3> else:

   4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE 4: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

  3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

  3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

   4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

    5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

     6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

    5> else:

     6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

  3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

   4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

    5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

 2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

 2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

  3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

…

8.3.3.2.3 Test description

8.3.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-1: Time instance of cell power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84MHz	-	Off	For Cell 5 is a UTRA FDD Cell
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		Off	For Cell 5 is a UTRA TDD Cell
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-75	For Cell 5 is a UTRA FDD Cell
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-78	For Cell 5 is a UTRA TDD Cell

Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup inter RAT measurement for the purpose of SON and set *timeAlignmentTimerDedicated* to *infinity*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 5 power level according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.3.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the measured result for Cell 5?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* including *reportCGI* for Cell 5 and sufficient idle periods for UE to acquire the relevant system information from Cell 5.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message with *cellGlobalId* of Cell 5 within 8 sec?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P

8.3.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pcch-Configuration	PCCH-Configuration-LONGCYCLE		
}			
PCCH-Configuration-LONGCYCLE::= SEQUENCE {			
defaultPagingCycle	rf256		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-1A: Master Information Block for Cell 5 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0a.3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock ::= SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Type ::= CHOICE {			
gsm-MAP SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity SEQUENCE {			
mcc	See Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-1B	(SIZE (3)) OF Digit	
mnc	See Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-1B	(SIZE (2..3)) OF Digit	
}			
}			
}			
v690NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
masterInformationBlock-v690ext SEQUENCE {			
multiplePLMN-List SEQUENCE {			
mibPLMN-Identity	TRUE		
multiplePLMNs SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..5)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
mcc	See Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-1B	(SIZE (3)) OF Digit	
mnc	See Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-1B	(SIZE (2..3)) OF Digit	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

The MIB PLMN Identity and PLMN codes broadcasted on the BCCH in Cell 5 shall be configured as defined in the table below.

Cell	**MIB PLMN Identity**	**PLMN Identity**		**Multiple PLMNs (1)**	
		MCC digits	**MNC digits**	**MCC digits**	**MNC digits**
5	TRUE	PLMN 3	PLMN 3	PLMN 2	PLMN 2

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-1B: PLMN Identity List broadcasted for Cell 5

The definition of each PLMN code is found in table below.

PLMN	**MCC digit**			**MNC digit**		
	1	**2**	**3**	**1**	**2**	**3**
1	0	0	1	0	1	-
2	0	0	1	0	2	-
3	0	0	1	0	3	-

NOTE: “–“ (dash) denotes “not present”

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-1C: System Information Block type 1 for Cell 5 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b with Condition A1 "UTRAN cell environment"

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-1D: System Information Block type 3 (FDD) for Cell 5 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config	Not present		
drx-Config	Not present		
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config	Not present		
}			
}			
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-3 *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8	UTRA frequency	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-P-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-P-UTRA		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-P-UTRA		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-RSCP		UTRA-FDD
measQuantityUTRA-TDD	pccpch-RSCP		UTRA-TDD
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation

UTRA-FDD	UTRA-FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA-TDD cell environment

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-4 MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	UTRA DL carrier frequency of the cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA-FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA-TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-5: ReportConfigInterRAT-P-UTRA (Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-9 ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose	reportStrongestCellsForSON		
}			
}			
reportAmount	r1		
}			

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-6 *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report Cell 5	
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of the Cell 5.		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA-FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA-TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfiguration	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX		
}			

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-8 *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectUTRA-CGI		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigUTRA-CGI		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	2		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-9: MeasObjectUTRA-CGI (Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA-CGI ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Downlink UARFCN of f8		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysicalCellIdentity of the Cell 5.		
}			

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-10: ReportConfigUTRA-CGI (Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-9 ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose	reportCGI		
}			
}			
reportAmount	r1		
}			

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-11: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX (Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3.19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX ::= SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
periodicBSR-Timer	infinity		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
drx-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf6		
drx-InactivityTimer	psf60		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf16		
longDRX-CycleStartOffset CHOICE {			
sf2560	4		
}			
shortDRX	Not present		
}			
}			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-12: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
cgi-Info[1] SEQUENCE {			
cellGlobalId	cellGlobalId formed from ’PLMN Identity’ and ’Cell identity’ of Cell 5		
locationAreaCode	locationAreaCode of Cell 5		
routingAreaCode	routingAreaCode of Cell 5		
plmn-IdentityList	’Multiple PLMN List’ of Cell 5		
}			
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	Not Checked		
utra-EcN0	Not Checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA-FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA-TDD cell environment

8.3.3.3 Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR / CGI reporting of GERAN cell

8.3.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for GERAN cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is commanded to report the global cell identity of the inter-RAT(GERAN) neighbour cell }
```

```
   then { UE determines the global cell identity of the inter-RAT(GERAN) cell included in the
associated measurement object by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell
and reports the global cell identity in the MeasurementReport }
}
```

8.3.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.3, 5.5.3, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

The UE shall:

...

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*' and the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*' in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

    3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

      4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 1 second for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 8 seconds for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3]

The UE supports measurements using a reporting configuration with the *purpose* set to '*reportCGI*', if the network provides sufficient idle periods.

The UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  2> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or

  2> the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurement:

    3> if *s-Measure* is not configured; or

    3> if *s-Measure* is configured and the serving cell RSRP, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than this value; or

    3> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to '*reportCGI*':

      4> perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies and RATs indicated in the concerned *measObject*;

  2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in section 5.5.4;

1> if a *measId* is configured for which the *purpose* within the associated *reportConfig* is set to '*reportCGI*':

2> try to acquire the global cell identity of the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell;

2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is an E-UTRAN cell:

3> try to acquire the list of additional PLMN Identities, as included in the *plmn-IdentityList*, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

NOTE: The ‘primary’ PLMN is part of the global cell identity.

2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a UTRAN cell:

3> try to acquire the LAC, the RAC and the list of additional PLMN Identities, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a GERAN cell:

3> try to acquire the RAC in the concerned cell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportStrongestCellsForSON*’:

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportCGI*’:

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

…

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to ‘*reportCGI*’ and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cgi-Info* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

  2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*':

    3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.3.3.3 Test description

8.3.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.3.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 24 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.3.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	Power levels are shall be such that entry condition for event B2 is not satisfied:
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	[-80]	-	Power levels are shall be such that entry condition for event B2 is satisfied:
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	

Table 8.3.3.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup inter-RAT measurements and reporting for event B2 and set *timeAlignmentTimerDedicated* to *infinity*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.3.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event B2 for Cell 24?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* including *reportCGI* for Cell 24 and sufficient idle periods for UE to acquire the relevant system information from Cell 24.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message with *cellGlobalId* of Cell 24 within 8 sec?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P

8.3.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.3.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.3.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pcch-Configuration	PCCH-Configuration-LONGCYCLE		
}			
PCCH-Configuration-LONGCYCLE::= SEQUENCE {			
defaultPagingCycle	rf256		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.3.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config	Not present		
drx-Config	Not present		
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config	Not present		
}			
}			
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.3.3.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN(-69, -79)	EUTRA-Thres = -69; GERAN-Thres = -79; threshold-RSRP = EUTRA-Thres+140 = 71; b2-Threshold2GERAN = GERAN-Thres + 110 = 31.	
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigGERAN SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityGERAN	rssi		
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.3.3.3.3-4: MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11) (step 1, Table 8.3.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.6-2A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(Freq) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqs SEQUENCE {			
startingARFCN	Same as Cell 24		
bandIndicator	Same as Cell 24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
explicitListOfARFCNs	Same as Cell 24		
}			
}			
ncc-Permitted	‘01000000'B		
}			

Table 8.3.3.3.3.3-5: Void

Table 8.3.3.3.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.3.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report Cell 24	
carrierFreq[1] SEQUENCE {		CarrierFreq of Cell 24	
arcfn	Downlink arcfn of Cell 24		
bandIndicator	Same bandindicator as Cell 24		
}			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24.		
cgi-info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE{			
rssi	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.3.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.3.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX		
}			

Table 8.3.3.3.3.3-8: *MeasConfig* (step 5, Table 8.3.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1] CHOICE {			
measObjectGERAN	MeasObjectGERAN-CGI		
}			
reportConfigToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
reportConfig[1] CHOICE {			
reportConfigGERAN	ReportConfigGERAN-CGI		
}			
}			
measIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	2		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.3.3.3-9: MeasObjectGERAN-CGI (step 5, Table 8.3.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.308, Table 4.6.6-2A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(Freq) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqs SEQUENCE {			
startingARFCN	Same as Cell 24		
bandIndicator	Same as Cell 24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
explicitListOfARFCNs	Same as Cell 24		
}			
}			
offsetFreq	Not present		
ncc-Permitted	‘01000000'B		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24.		
}			

Table 8.3.3.3.3.3-10: ReportConfigGERAN-CGI (step 5, Table 8.3.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose	reportCGI		
}			
}			
reportAmount	r1		
}			

Table 8.3.3.3.3.3-11: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX (step 5, Table 8.3.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3.19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX ::= SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
periodicBSR-Timer	infinity		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
drx-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf6		
drx-InactivityTimer	psf60		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf16		
longDRX-CycleStartOffset CHOICE {			
sf2560	4		
}			
shortDRX	Not present		
}			
}			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.3.3.3.3-12: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 8.3.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report Cell 24	
carrierFreq[1] SEQUENCE {		CarrierFreq of Cell 24	
arcfn	Downlink arcfn of Cell 24		
bandIndicator	Same bandIndicator as Cell 24		
}			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1] SEQUENCE {			
cellGlobalId SEQUENCE {	CellGlobalIdentity of Cell 24		
plmn-Identity	PLMN Identity of Cell 24		
locationAreaCode	Location Area Code of Cell 24		
cellIdentity	Cell Identity of Cell 24		
}			
routingAreaCode	Routing Area Code of Cell 24		
}			
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.3.4 Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR / CGI reporting of HRPD cell

8.3.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
    when { UE detects that entering conditions for event B2 are met }
      then { UE sends MeasurementReport for event B2 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
    when { UE is commanded to report the global cell identity of the
          neighbour cell }
      then { UE determines the global cell identity of the cell included
```

```
          in the associated measurement object by acquiring the
          relevant system information from the concerned cell and
          reports the global cell identity in the MeasurementReport}
}
```

8.3.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.3, 5.5.3.1 , 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.8, 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToAddModList*:

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*' and the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*' in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

    3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

      4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 1 second for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 8 seconds for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

The UE supports measurements using a reporting configuration with the *purpose* set to '*reportCGI*', if the network provides sufficient idle periods.

The UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  2> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or

  2> the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurement:

    3> if *s-Measure* is not configured; or

    3> if *s-Measure* is configured and the serving cell RSRP, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than this value; or

    3> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to '*reportCGI*':

      4> perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies and RATs indicated in the concerned *measObject*;

  2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in section 5.5.4;

1> if a *measId* is configured for which the *purpose* within the associated *reportConfig* is set to '*reportCGI*':

  2> try to acquire the global cell identity of the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell;

2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is an E-UTRAN cell:

3> try to acquire the list of additional PLMN Identities, as included in the *plmn-IdentityList*, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

NOTE: The ‘primary’ PLMN is part of the global cell identity.

2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a UTRAN cell:

3> try to acquire the LAC, the RAC and the list of additional PLMN Identities, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a GERAN cell:

3> try to acquire the RAC in the concerned cell;

2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a CDMA2000 cell and the *cdma2000-Type* included in the *measObject* is ‘*typeHRPD*’:

3> try to acquire the Sector ID in the concerned cell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportStrongestCellsForSON*’:

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportCGI*’:

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘*event*’ and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *purpose is* included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cgi-Info* for the requested cell:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> stop timer T321;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.8]

The UE shall:

1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled apply inequality B2-1 and inequality B2-2 i.e. both have to be fulfilled, as specified below, as the entry condition for this event;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled apply inequality B3-3 and inequality B2-4 i.e. at least one of the two has to be fulfilled, as specified below, as the leaving condition for this event;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any cell individual offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets neighbouring inter RAT cell.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell)neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. b2-*Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT*the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Mn is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbouring inter RAT cell.

Ofn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***dBm in case ***Ms*** is expressed in dBm; otherwise it is expressed in dB.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***dBm in case ***Mn*** is expressed in dBm; otherwise it is expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘*periodical*’:

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE’s CDMA2000 upper layer’s HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.3.3.4.3 Test description

8.3.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 15
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

UE:

None.

8.3.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 15 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied: Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1) $Ms + Hys > Thresh1$ Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2) $Mn + Ofn - Hys < Thresh2$
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-20	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied: Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1) $Ms + Hys < Thresh1$ Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2) $Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-5	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS					

Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2 and set *timeAlignmentTimerDedicated* to *infinity*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.3.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event B2 on Cell 15?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* including *reportCGI* for Cell 15 and sufficient idle periods for UE to acquire the relevant system information from Cell 15.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message with *cellGlobalId* of Cell 15 within 8 sec?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P

8.3.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pcch-Config	PCCH-Config-LONGCYCLE		
}			
PCCH-Config-LONGCYCLE::= SEQUENCE {			
defaultPagingCycle	rf256		
nB	oneT		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config	Not present		
drx-Config	Not present		
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config	Not present		
}			
}			
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f14		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-CDMA2000(-69, -18)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset CHOICE {			
gp1	30		
}			
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-4: MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC (step 1, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	TypeHRPD		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
arfcn	f14		
}			
searchWindowSize	15		
}			

Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-5 *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultsCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
preRegistrationStatusHRPD	FALSE		
measResultListCDMA2000 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysCellId of Cell 15		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX		
}			

Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-7 *MeasConfig* (step 5, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	2		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
}			
measObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-CGI		
}			
reportConfigToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	IdReportConfig-B2		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigCDMA2000-CGI		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-7A: MeasObjectCDMA2000-CGI (step 5, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	TypeHRPD		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
arfcn	f14		
}			
searchWindowSize	15		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
}			

Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-8: ReportConfigCDMA2000-CGI (step 5, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-9 ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose	reportCGI		
}			
}			
reportAmount	r1		
}			

Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-9: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX (step 5, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.3.19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX ::= SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
periodicBSR-Timer	infinity		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
drx-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf6		
drx-InactivityTimer	psf60		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf16		
longDRX-CycleStartOffset CHOICE {			
sf2560	0		
}			
shortDRX	Not present		
}			
}			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-10: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measuredResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServing SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 15	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultsCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
preRegistrationStatusHRPD	FALSE		
measResultListCDMA2000 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
cgi-Info[1] CHOICE {			
cellGlobalIdHRPD	cellGlobalId of Cell 15		
}			
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.3.5 Void

8.3.4 Measurement for CSG, Hybrid and Open cells

8.3.4.1 Intra-frequency SI acquisition / CSG cell and non-CSG cell

8.3.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured to acquire the System Information of a neighbour member CSG cell }
   then { UE acquires the System Information of the cell included in the associated measurement
object and reports the global cell identity, the TAI, the CSG ID, its membership status and for Rel-
12 onwards, primaryPLMNSuitable in the MeasurementReport }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured to acquire the System Information of a neighbour non-member CSG cell }
   then { UE acquires the System Information of the cell included in the associated measurement
object and reports the global cell identity, the TAI and the CSG ID in the MeasurementReport }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured to acquire the System Information of a neighbour non-CSG cell }
   then { UE acquires the System Information of the cell included in the associated measurement
object and reports the global cell identity and the TAI in the MeasurementReport }
}
```

8.3.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.5.2.3, 5.5.3.1 and 5.5.5, and TS 36.133, clause 8.1.2.2.3.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-9 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

...

The UE shall:

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*' and the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*' in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *si-RequestForHO* is included in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

5> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 150 ms for this *measId*;

...

3> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is an E-UTRAN cell:

4> try to acquire the CSG identity, if the CSG identity is broadcast in the concerned cell;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

...

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to '*reportCGI*':

3> if *si-RequestForHO* is configured for the associated *reportConfig*:

4> perform the corresponding measurements on the frequency and RAT indicated in the associated *measObject* using autonomous gaps as necessary;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

[Rel-9]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

...

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

...

3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> if the cell broadcasts a CSG identity:

6> include the *csg-Identity*;

6> include the *csg-MemberStatus* and set it to '*member*' if the CSG identity is included in the UE's CSG whitelist;

5> if the *si-RequestForHO* is configured within the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired, except for the *plmn-IdentityList*;

5> else:

6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

...

[Rel-12]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

...

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

...

3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> if the cell broadcasts a CSG identity:

6> include the *csg-Identity*;

6> include the *csg-MemberStatus* and set it to *member* if the cell is a CSG member cell;

5> if the *si-RequestForHO* is configured within the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired and in accordance with the following:

7> if the cell is a CSG member cell, determine the subset of the PLMN identities, starting from the second entry of PLMN identities in the broadcast information, that meet the following conditions:

a) equal to the RPLMN or an EPLMN; and

b) the CSG whitelist of the UE includes an entry comprising of the concerned PLMN identity and the CSG identity broadcast by the cell;

7> if the subset of PLMN identities determined according to the previous includes at least one PLMN identity, include the *plmn-IdentityList* and set it to include this subset of the PLMN identities;

7> if the cell is a CSG member cell, include the *primaryPLMN-Suitable* if the primary PLMN meets conditions a) and b) specified above;

...

[TS 36.133, clause 8.1.2.2.3.1]

No explicit neighbour list is provided to the UE for identifying a new CGI of E-UTRA cell. The UE shall identify and report the CGI when requested by the network for the purpose ‘reportCGI’. The UE may make autonomous gaps in downlink reception and uplink transmission for receiving MIB and SIB1 message according to section 5.5.3.1 of 36.331 [2]. Note that a UE is not required to use autonomous gap if si-RequestForHO is set to false. If autonomous gaps are used for measurement with the purpose of ‘reportCGI’, the UE shall be able to identify a new CGI of E-UTRA cell within:

$$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{identify\_CGI,\,intra}} = \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{basic\_identify\_CGI,\,intra}} \quad ms$$

Where

$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{basic\_identify\_CGI,\ intra}}$ = 150 ms. This is the time period used in the above equation where the maximum allowed time for the UE to identify a new CGI of an E-UTRA cell is defined.

A cell shall be considered identifiable following conditions are fulfilled:

- RSRP related side conditions given in Section 9.1 are fulfilled for a corresponding Band,
- SCH_RP|dBm ≥ -127 dBm for Bands 1, 4, 6, 10, 11, 18, 19, 21 and SCH Ês/Iot ≥ -6 dB,
- SCH_RP|dBm ≥ -126 dBm for Band 9 and SCH Ês/Iot ≥ -6 dB,
- SCH_RP|dBm ≥ -125 dBm for Bands 2, 5, 7 and SCH Ês/Iot ≥ -6 dB,
- SCH_RP|dBm ≥ -124 dBm for Bands 3, 8, 12, 13, 14, 17, 20 and SCH Ês/Iot ≥ -6 dB.

The requirement for identifying a new CGI of an E-UTRA cell within $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{basic\_identify\_CGI,.intra}}$ is applicable when no DRX is used as well as when all the DRX cycles specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [2] are used.

…

8.3.4.1.3 Test description

8.3.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 4 and Cell 11.
- Cell 1 and Cell 11 are not CSG cells.
- Cell 2 and Cell 4 are CSG cells.
- System information combination 7 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 2 and Cell 4.

UE:

- The UE’s Allowed CSG list contains the CSG ID of Cell 2. This is realized by using either manual CSG selection in preamble procedure or a USIM with field EFACSGL preconfigured at beginning of testcase.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 4 and Cell 11 at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2 (DL only)	Cell 4 (DL only)	Cell 11 (DL only)	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	Off	Off	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 on Cell 2 is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	-79	Off	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 on Cell 4 is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	Off	-79	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 on Cell 11 is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A3 (intra frequency measurement) and set *timeAlignmentTimerDedicated* to *infinity*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in table 8.3.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* including *reportCGI* and *si-RequestForHO* for Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message with the System Information acquired on Cell 2 within 150 + 15 ms of *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message? (Note 1)	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
8	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8AA	Wait for 1s to allow change of power levels	-	-	-	-
8A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A3 (intra frequency measurement) and set *timeAlignmentTimerDedicated* to *infinity*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8B	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 4.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* including *reportCGI* and *si-RequestForHO* for Cell 4.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message with the System Information acquired on Cell 4 within 150 + 15 ms of *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message? (Note 1)	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
13	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T3" in table 8.3.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13AA	Wait for 1s to allow change of power levels	-	-	-	-
13A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-

	measurement and reporting for event A3 (intra frequency measurement) and set *timeAlignmentTimerDedicated* to *infinity*.				
13 B	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 11.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
15	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* including *reportCGI* and *si-RequestForHO* for Cell 11.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message with the System Information acquired on Cell 11 within 150 + 15 ms of *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message? (Note 1)	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	P
Note 1: 15ms is the RRC processing delay.					

8.3.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.4.1.3.3-5, 8.3.4.1.3.3-5A and 8.3.4.1.3.3-9

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-1: Conditions for Tables 8.3.4.1.3.3-2 and 8.3.4.1.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 2	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 2.
Cell 4	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 4.
Cell 11	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 11.

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cells 1, 2, 4 and 11 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		Cell1 Cell 11
	TRUE		Cell 2 Cell 4
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell 1 Cell 11
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell 2
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0100'B		Cell 4
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cells 2 and 4 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {			
start	2		
range	n4		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Steps 1, 8A and 13A, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config	Not present		
drx-Config	Not present		
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config	Not present		
}			
}			
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-5: *MeasConfig* (Step 1, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3-H		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-5A: *MeasConfig* (Steps 8A and 13A, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	ReportConfigId-CGI		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3-H		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-6: ReportConfig-A3-H (Steps 1, 8A and 13A, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
}			
}			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-7 *MeasurementReport* (Step 4, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 2	
physCellId	PhysCellId of Cell 2		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Steps 5, 10 and 15, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-9: *MeasConfig* (Steps 5, 10 and 15, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	2		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
}			
measObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI		
}			
reportConfigToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-CGI		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-10: MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI (Step 5, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Downlink EARFCN for f1		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysCellId of Cell 2		
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-11: ReportConfig-CGI (Steps 5, 10 and 15, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose	reportCGI		
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
reportAmount	r1		
si-RequestForHO	setup		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-12: *MeasurementReport* (Step 7, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysCellId of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1] SEQUENCE {			
cellGlobalId	cellGlobalId formed from the first entry in 'plmn-IdentityList' and 'cellIdentity' of Cell 2		
trackingAreaCode	trackingAreaCode of Cell 2		
plmn-IdentityList	Not present		
}			
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	Not present		
rsrqResult	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9 SEQUENCE {			
csg-MemberStatus	member		
csg-Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B	CSG ID of Cell 2	
}			
primaryPLMN-Suitable	TRUE		Rel-12 onwards
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-13: *MeasurementReport* (Step 9, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 4	
physCellId	PhysCellId of Cell 4		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-14: MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI (Step 10, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Downlink EARFCN for f1		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysCellId of Cell 4		
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-15: *MeasurementReport* (Step 12, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysCellId of Cell 4		
cgi-Info[1] SEQUENCE {			
cellGlobalId	cellGlobalId formed from the first entry in ‘plmn-IdentityList’ and ‘cellIdentity’ of Cell 4		
trackingAreaCode	trackingAreaCode of Cell 4		
plmn-IdentityList	Not present		
}			
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	Not present		
rsrqResult	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9 SEQUENCE {			
csg-MemberStatus	Not present		
csg-Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0100'B	CSG ID of Cell 4	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-16: *MeasurementReport* (Step 14, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 11	
physCellId	PhysCellId of Cell 11		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-17: MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI (Step 15, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Downlink EARFCN for f1		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysCellId of Cell 11		
}			

Table 8.3.4.1.3.3-18: *MeasurementReport* (Step 17, Table 8.3.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysCellId of Cell 11		
cgi-Info[1] SEQUENCE {			
cellGlobalId	cellGlobalId formed from the first entry in ‘plmn-IdentityList’ and ‘cellIdentity’ of Cell 11		
trackingAreaCode	trackingAreaCode of Cell 11		
plmn-IdentityList	Not present		
}			
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	Not present		
rsrqResult	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9 SEQUENCE {			
csg-MemberStatus	Not present		
csg-Identity	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.4.2 Inter-frequency SI acquisition / Non-member hybrid cell

8.3.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured to acquire the System Information of a neighbour non-member hybrid cell }
   then { UE acquires the System Information of the cell included in the associated measurement
object and reports the global cell identity, the TAI and the CSG ID in the MeasurementReport }
}
```

8.3.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.5.2.3, 5.5.3.1 and 5.5.5, and TS 36.133, clause 8.1.2.2.3.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

...

The UE shall:

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*' and the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*' in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *si-RequestForHO* is included in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

5> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 150 ms for this *measId*;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

...

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to '*reportCGI*':

3> if *si-RequestForHO* is configured for the associated *reportConfig*:

4> perform the corresponding measurements on the frequency and RAT indicated in the associated *measObject* using autonomous gaps as necessary;

...

3> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is an E-UTRAN cell:

4> try to acquire the CSG identity, if the CSG identity is broadcast in the concerned cell;

4> if *si-RequestForHO* is not configured for the associated *reportConfig*:

5> try to acquire the list of additional PLMN Identities, as included in the *plmn-IdentityList*, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

...

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

...

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

...

3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> if the cell broadcasts a CSG identity:

6> include the *csg-Identity*;

6> include the *csg-MemberStatus* and set it to '*member*' if the CSG identity is included in the UE's CSG whitelist;

5> if the '*si-RequestForHO*' is configured within the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired, except for the *plmn-IdentityList*;

5> else:

6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

...

[TS 36.133, clause 8.1.2.2.3.1]

No explicit neighbour list is provided to the UE for identifying a new CGI of E-UTRA cell. The UE shall identify and report the CGI when requested by the network for the purpose 'reportCGI'. The UE may make autonomous gaps in downlink reception and uplink transmission for receiving MIB and SIB1 message according to section 5.5.3.1 of 36.331 [2]. Note that a UE is not required to use autonomous gap if si-RequestForHO is set to false. If autonomous gaps are used for measurement with the purpose of 'reportCGI', the UE shall be able to identify a new CGI of E-UTRA cell within:

$$T_{\text{identify\_CGI, intra}} = T_{\text{basic\_identify\_CGI, intra}} \quad ms$$

Where

$T_{\text{basic\_identify\_CGI, intra}}$ = 150 ms. This is the time period used in the above equation where the maximum allowed time for the UE to identify a new CGI of an E-UTRA cell is defined.

A cell shall be considered identifiable following conditions are fulfilled:

- RSRP related side conditions given in Section 9.1 are fulfilled for a corresponding Band,
- SCH_RP|dBm $\geq$ -127 dBm for Bands 1, 4, 6, 10, 11, 18, 19, 21 and SCH Ês/Iot $\geq$ -6 dB,
- SCH_RP|dBm $\geq$ -126 dBm for Band 9 and SCH Ês/Iot $\geq$ -6 dB,
- SCH_RP|dBm $\geq$ -125 dBm for Bands 2, 5, 7 and SCH Ês/Iot $\geq$ -6 dB,
- SCH_RP|dBm $\geq$ -124 dBm for Bands 3, 8, 12, 13, 14, 17, 20 and SCH Ês/Iot $\geq$ -6 dB.

The requirement for identifying a new CGI of an E-UTRA cell within $T_{\text{basic\_identify\_CGI,.intra}}$ is applicable when no DRX is used as well as when all the DRX cycles specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [2] are used.

…

8.3.4.2.3 Test description

8.3.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3 are E-UTRA cells.
- Cell 1 is a non CSG cell.
- Cell 3 is a hybrid cell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- System information combination 13 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 3.

UE:

- The UE' s allowed CSG list shall not contain CSG ID 2

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.4.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 3 at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.4.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3 (DL only)	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 on Cell 3 is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.3.4.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A3 (inter frequency measurement) and set *timeAlignmentTimerDedicated* to *infinity*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in table 8.3.4.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* including *reportCGI* and *si-RequestForHO* for Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message with the System Information acquired on Cell 3 within 150 + 15 ms of transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message? (Note 1)	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
Note 1: 15ms is the RRC processing delay					

8.3.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.4.2.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.4.2.3.3-5 and 8.3.4.2.3.3-9

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.4.2.3.3-1: Conditions for Tables 8.3.4.2.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.

Table 8.3.4.2.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cells 1 and 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.3.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell 1
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell 3
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.2.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.3.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {			
start	4		
range	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.2.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 1, Table 8.3.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config	Not present		
drx-Config	Not present		
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config	Not present		
}			
}			
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.4.2.3.3-5: *MeasConfig* (Step 1, Table 8.3.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.2.3.3-6: ReportConfig-A3-H (Step 1, Table 8.3.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
}			
}			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

Table 8.3.4.2.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (Step 4, Table 8.3.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 3	
physCellId	PhysCellId of Cell 3		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.2.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 5, Table 8.3.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.4.2.3.3-9: *MeasConfig* (Step 5, Table 8.3.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	2		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
}			
measObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-CGI		
}			
measGapConfig CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.2.3.3-10: MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI (Step 5, Table 8.3.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Downlink EARFCN of Cell 3		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysCellId of Cell 3		
}			

Table 8.3.4.2.3.3-11: ReportConfig-CGI (Step 5, Table 8.3.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-7 ReportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose	reportCGI		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
reportAmount	r1		
si-RequestForHO	setup		
}			

Table 8.3.4.2.3.3-12: *MeasurementReport* (Step 7, Table 8.3.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysCellId of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1] SEQUENCE {			
cellGlobalId	cellGlobalId formed from the first entry in 'plmn-IdentityList' and 'cellIdentity' of Cell 3		
trackingAreaCode	trackingAreaCode of Cell 3		
plmn-IdentityList	Not present		
}			
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	Not present		
rsrqResult	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9 SEQUENCE {			
csg-MemberStatus	Not present		
csg-Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B	CSG ID of Cell 3	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.4.3 Inter-frequency SI acquisition / Member hybrid cell

8.3.4.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured to acquire the System Information of a neighbour member hybrid cell }
   then { UE acquires the System Information of the cell included in the associated measurement
object and reports the global cell identity, the TAI, the MemberStatus, the CSG ID and for Rel-12
onwards, primaryPLMNSuitable in the MeasurementReport}
}
```

8.3.4.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.5.2.3, 5.5.3.1, 5.5.5 and TS 36.133, clause 8.1.2.3.5.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-9 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

...

The UE shall:

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*' and the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*' in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *si-RequestForHO* is included in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

5> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 150 ms for this *measId*;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

...

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to '*reportCGI*':

3> if *si-RequestForHO* is configured for the associated *reportConfig*:

4> perform the corresponding measurements on the frequency and RAT indicated in the associated *measObject* using autonomous gaps as necessary;

...

3> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is an E-UTRAN cell:

4> try to acquire the CSG identity, if the CSG identity is broadcast in the concerned cell;

4> if *si-RequestForHO* is not configured for the associated *reportConfig*:

5> try to acquire the list of additional PLMN Identities, as included in the *plmn-IdentityList*, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

[Rel-9]

...

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

...

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

...

3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> if the cell broadcasts a CSG identity:

6> include the *csg-Identity*;

6> include the *csg-MemberStatus* and set it to '*member*' if the CSG identity is included in the UE's CSG whitelist;

5> if the '*si-RequestForHO*' is configured within the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired, except for the *plmn-IdentityList*;

5> else:

6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

...

[Rel-12]

...

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

...

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

...

3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> if the cell broadcasts a CSG identity:

6> include the *csg-Identity*;

6> include the *csg-MemberStatus* and set it to *member* if the cell is a CSG member cell;

5> if the *si-RequestForHO* is configured within the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired and in accordance with the following:

7> if the cell is a CSG member cell, determine the subset of the PLMN identities, starting from the second entry of PLMN identities in the broadcast information, that meet the following conditions:

a) equal to the RPLMN or an EPLMN; and

b) the CSG whitelist of the UE includes an entry comprising of the concerned PLMN identity and the CSG identity broadcast by the cell;

7> if the subset of PLMN identities determined according to the previous includes at least one PLMN identity, include the *plmn-IdentityList* and set it to include this subset of the PLMN identities;

7> if the cell is a CSG member cell, include the *primaryPLMN-Suitable* if the primary PLMN meets conditions a) and b) specified above;

... [TS 36.133, clause 8.1.2.3.5.1]

No explicit neighbour list is provided to the UE for identifying a new CGI of E-UTRA cell. The UE shall identify and report the CGI when requested by the network for the purpose of 'reportCGI'. The UE may make autonomous gaps in both downlink reception and uplink transmission for receiving MIB and SIB1 message according to section 5.5.3.1 of 36.331 [2]. Note that a UE is not required to use autonomous gap if si-RequestForHO is set to false. If autonomous gaps are used for measurement with the purpose of 'reportCGI', regardless of whether DRX is used or not, the UE shall be able to identify a new CGI of E-UTRA cell within:

$$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{identify\_CGI,inter}} = \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{basic\_identify\_CGI,inter}} \quad ms$$

Where

$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{basic\_identify\_CGI,\ inter}}$ = 150 ms. This is the time period used in the above equation where the maximum allowed time for the UE to identify a new CGI of E-UTRA cell is defined.

A cell shall be considered identifiable following conditions are fulfilled:

- RSRP related side conditions given in Section 9.1 are fulfilled for a corresponding Band,
- SCH_RP|dBm $\geq$ -125 dBm for Bands 1, 4, 6, 10, 11, 18, 19, 21 and SCH Ês/Iot $\geq$ -4 dB,
- SCH_RP|dBm $\geq$ -124 dBm for Band 9 and SCH Ês/Iot $\geq$ -4 dB,
- SCH_RP|dBm $\geq$ -123 dBm for Bands 2, 5, 7 and SCH Ês/Iot $\geq$ -4 dB,
- SCH_RP|dBm $\geq$ -122 dBm for Bands 3, 8, 12, 13, 14, 17, 20 and SCH Ês/Iot $\geq$ -4 dB.

The requirement for identifying a new CGI of an E-UTRA cell within $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{basic\_identify\_CGI,inter}}$ is applicable when no DRX is used as well as when all the DRX cycles specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [2] are used.

Given that continuous DL data allocation and no DRX is used, and no measurement gaps are configured, the UE shall have more than [60] ACK/NACK transmitted during identification of a new CGI of E-UTRA cell.

8.3.4.3.3 Test description

8.3.4.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3 are E-UTRA cells.
- Cell 1 is a non CSG cell.
- Cell 3 is a hybrid cell.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- System information combination 13 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 3.

UE:

- The UE's Allowed CSG list contains the CSG ID of the Cell 3. This is realized by using either manual CSG selection in preamble procedure or a USIM with field EFACSGL preconfigured at beginning of testcase.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.4.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.4.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 3 at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.4.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3 (DL only)	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 on Cell 3 is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.3.4.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A3 (inter frequency measurement) and set *timeAlignmentTimerDedicated* to *infinity*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in table 8.3.4.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* including *reportCGI* and *si-RequestForHO* for Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message with the System Information acquired on Cell 3 within 150 + 15 ms of *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message? (Note 1)	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
Note 1: 15ms is the RRC processing delay					

8.3.4.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.4.3.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.3.4.3.3.3-5 and 8.3.4.3.3.3-9

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.4.3.3.3-1: Conditions for Tables 8.3.4.3.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.

Table 8.3.4.3.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cells 1 and 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.3.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell 1
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell 3
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.3.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.3.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {			
start	4		
range	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.3.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 1, Table 8.3.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config	Not present		
drx-Config	Not present		
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config	Not present		
}			
}			
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.4.3.3.3-5: *MeasConfig* (Step 1, Table 8.3.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.3.3.3-6: ReportConfig-A3-H (Step 1, Table 8.3.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
}			
}			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

Table 8.3.4.3.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (Step 4, Table 8.3.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 3	
physCellId	PhysCellId of Cell 3		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.3.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 5, Table 8.3.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.4.3.3.3-9: *MeasConfig* (Step 5, Table 8.3.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	2		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
}			
measObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-CGI		
}			
measGapConfig CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.3.3.3-10: MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI (Step 5, Table 8.3.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Downlink EARFCN of Cell 3		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysCellId of Cell 3		
}			

Table 8.3.4.3.3.3-11: ReportConfig-CGI (Step 5, Table 8.3.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-7 ReportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose	reportCGI		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
reportAmount	r1		
si-RequestForHO	setup		
}			

Table 8.3.4.3.3.3-12: *MeasurementReport* (Step 7, Table 8.3.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysCellId of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1] SEQUENCE {			
cellGlobalId	cellGlobalId formed from the first entry in ‘plmn-IdentityList’ and ‘cellIdentity’ of Cell 3		
trackingAreaCode	trackingAreaCode of Cell 3		
plmn-IdentityList	Not present		
}			
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	Not present		
rsrqResult	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9 SEQUENCE {			
csg-MemberStatus	member		
csg-Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B	CSG ID of Cell 3	
}			
primaryPLMN-Suitable	TRUE		Rel-12 onwards
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.4.4 Inter-RAT SI acquisition / RRC_CONNECTED / UMTS member CSG cell

8.3.4.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured to acquire the System Information of a neighbour UTRA member CSG cell }
   then { UE acquires the System Information of the cell included in the associated measurement
object and reports the global cell identity, the LAC, the RAC, the CSG ID,its membership status and
for Rel-12 onwards, primaryPLMNsuitable in the MeasurementReport }
}
```

8.3.4.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.5.2.3, 5.5.3.1 and 5.5.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-9 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

...

The UE shall:

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*' and the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*' in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

…

3> else if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns UTRA:

4> if the *si-RequestForHO* is included in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

5> for UTRA FDD, start timer T321 with the timer value set to 2 seconds for this *measId*;

5> for UTRA TDD, start timer T321 with the timer value set to [1 second] for this *measId*;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

...

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to '*reportCGI*':

3> if *si-RequestForHO* is configured for the associated *reportConfig*:

4> perform the corresponding measurements on the frequency and RAT indicated in the associated *measObject* using autonomous gaps as necessary;

...

3> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a UTRAN cell:

4> try to acquire the LAC, the RAC and the list of additional PLMN Identities, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

4> try to acquire the CSG identity, if the CSG identity is broadcast in the concerned cell;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

[Rel-9]

...

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

...

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

...

3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> if the cell broadcasts a CSG identity:

6> include the *csg-Identity*;

6> include the *csg-MemberStatus* and set it to '*member*' if the CSG identity is included in the UE's CSG whitelist;

5> if the '*si-RequestForHO*' is configured within the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired, except for the *plmn-IdentityList*;

5> else:

6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

...

[Rel-12]

...

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

...

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

...

3> else if the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> if the cell broadcasts a CSG identity:

6> include the *csg-Identity*;

6> include the *csg-MemberStatus* and set it to *member* if the cell is a CSG member cell;

5> if the *si-RequestForHO* is configured within the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

6> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired and in accordance with the following:

7> if the cell is a CSG member cell, determine the subset of the PLMN identities, starting from the second entry of PLMN identities in the broadcast information, that meet the following conditions:

a) equal to the RPLMN or an EPLMN; and

b) the CSG whitelist of the UE includes an entry comprising of the concerned PLMN identity and the CSG identity broadcast by the cell;

7> if the subset of PLMN identities determined according to the previous includes at least one PLMN identity, include the *plmn-IdentityList* and set it to include this subset of the PLMN identities;

7> if the cell is a CSG member cell, include the *primaryPLMN-Suitable* if the primary PLMN meets conditions a) and b) specified above;

...

8.3.4.4.3 Test description

8.3.4.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is E-UTRA cell.
- Cell 5 is UTRA cell.
- Cell 1 is a non CSG cell.
- Cell 5 is a CSG cell.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell.

UE:

- The UE's Allowed CSG list contains the CSG ID of Cell 5. This is realized by using either manual CSG selection in preamble procedure or a USIM with field EFACSGL preconfigured at beginning of testcase.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.4.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 5 at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5 (DL only)	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-12.5	Power levels are such that entry condition for event B2 on Cell 5 is satisfied.

Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2 and set *timeAlignmentTimerDedicated* to *infinity*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in table 8.3.4.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* including *reportCGI* and *si-RequestForHO* for Cell 5.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message with the System Information acquired on Cell 5 within 1s + 15 ms for UTRA-TDD and within 2s + 15ms for UTRA-FDD of *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message? (Note 1)	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
Note 1: 15ms is the RRC processing delay.					

8.3.4.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.4.4.3.3-1: Master Information Block for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0a.3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- CSG Indicator	TRUE		

Table 8.3.4.4.3.3-2: System Information Block type 3 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- CSG Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		
- CSG PSC Split Information			
- Start PSC	104		
- Number of PSCs	5		
- PSC Range 2 Offset	Not present		

Table 8.3.4.4.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 1, Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config	Not present		
drx-Config	Not present		
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config	Not present		
}			
}			
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 8.3.4.4.3.3-4: *MeasConfig* (Step 1, Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA(-69,-18)		
}			
measIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.3.4.4.3.3-5: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Step 1, Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	UTRA DL carrier frequency of the cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA-FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA-TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.4.4.3.3-6: ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (Step 1, Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-8 ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA(-69,-18)

Table 8.3.4.4.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (Step 4, Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report Cell 5	
physCellId[1]	PhysCellId of Cell 5		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE{			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		UTRA-TDD
utra-EcN0	(0..49)		UTRA-FDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation

UTRA-FDD	UTRA-FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA-TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.4.4.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 5, Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.4.4.3.3-9: *MeasConfig* (Step 5, Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	2		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
}			
measObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectUTRA-CGI		
}			
reportConfigToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	ReportConfigId-CGI		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigUTRA-CGI		
}			
measGapConfig CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.4.3.3-10: MeasObjectUTRA-CGI (Step 5, Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA-CGI ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Downlink EARFCN of Cell 5		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysCellId of Cell 5		
}			

Table 8.3.4.4.3.3-11: ReportConfigUTRA-CGI (Step 5, Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-9 ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose	reportCGI		
}			
}			
reportAmount	r1		
si-RequestForHO	setup		
}			

Table 8.3.4.4.3.3-12: *MeasurementReport* (Step 7, Table 8.3.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysCellId of Cell 5		
cgi-Info[1] SEQUENCE {			
cellGlobalId	cellGlobalId formed from 'PLMN Identity' and 'Cell Identity' of Cell 5		
locationAreaCode	locationAreaCode of Cell 5		
routingAreaCode	routingAreaCode of Cell 5		
plmn-IdentityList	Not present		
}			
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	Not checked		
utra-EcN0	Not checked		
additionalSI-Info-r9 SEQUENCE {			
csg-MemberStatus	member		
csg-Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B	CSG ID of Cell 5	
}			
primaryPLMN-Suitable	TRUE		Rel-12 onwards
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.4.5 Inter-frequency E-UTRAN FDD – FDD / CSG Proximity Indication

8.3.4.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured with the proximity indicator control by sending the
RRCConnectionReconfiguration message with reportProximityConfig and the UE is not in the vicinity of
the CSG cell}
   then { UE is not expected to send any ProximityIndication message set to “entering” proximity }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE is configured with the proximity indicator control by sending the
RRCConnectionReconfiguration message with reportProximityConfig and the UE is in the vicinity of the
CSG cell}
   then { The UE is expected to send a ProximityIndication message set to “entering” proximity }
}
```

8.3.4.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.14.1, 5.3.14.2 and 5.3.14.3, and TS 36.133, clause 6.4.1, 6.4.2, A.8.21.1, and A.8.21.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.14.1]

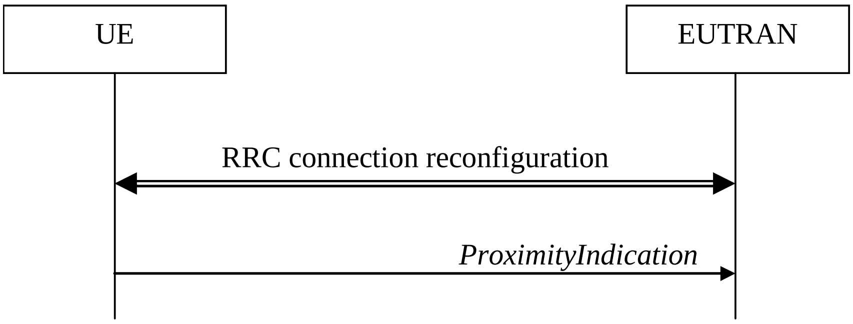


Figure 5.3.14.1-1: Proximity indication

The purpose of this procedure is to indicate that the UE is entering or leaving the proximity of one or more CSG member cells. The detection of proximity is based on an autonomous search function as defined in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.14.2]

A UE in RRC_CONNECTED shall:

1> if the UE enters the proximity of one or more CSG member cell(s) on an E-UTRA frequency while proximity indication is enabled for such E-UTRA cells; or

1> if the UE enters the proximity of one or more CSG member cell(s) on an UTRA frequency while proximity indication is enabled for such UTRA cells; or

1> if the UE leaves the proximity of all CSG member cell(s) on an E-UTRA frequency while proximity indication is enabled for such E-UTRA cells; or

1> if the UE leaves the proximity of all CSG member cell(s) on an UTRA frequency while proximity indication is enabled for such UTRA cells:

  2> if the UE has previously not transmitted a *ProximityIndication* for the RAT and frequency during the current RRC connection, or if more than 5 s has elapsed since the UE has last transmitted a *ProximityIndication* (either entering or leaving) for the RAT and frequency:

    3> initiate transmission of the *ProximityIndication* message in accordance with 5.3.14.3;

NOTE 1: In the conditions above, "if the UE enters the proximity of one or more CSG member cell(s)" includes the case of already being in the proximity of such cell(s) at the time proximity indication for the corresponding RAT is enabled.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.14.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *ProximityIndication* message as follows:

1> if the UE applies the procedure to report entering the proximity of CSG member cell(s):

  2> set *type* to *entering*;

1> else if the UE applies the procedure to report leaving the proximity of CSG member cell(s):

  2> set *type* to *leaving*;

1> if the proximity indication was triggered for one or more CSG member cell(s) on an E-UTRA frequency:

  2> set the *carrierFreq* to *eutra* with the value set to the E-ARFCN value of the E-UTRA cell(s) for which proximity indication was triggered;

1> else if the proximity indication was triggered for one or more CSG member cell(s) on a UTRA frequency:

  2> set the *carrierFreq* to *utra* with the value set to the ARFCN value of the UTRA cell(s) for which proximity indication was triggered;

The UE shall submit the *ProximityIndication* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.133, clause 6.4.1]

The requirements defined in this section are applicable to a UE supporting and configured with CSG proximity indication and are valid when a UE is entering the proximity of one or more CSG member cell(s) or leaving the proximity of all CSG member cell(s) on a UTRA or E-UTRA frequency as specified in [2].

The detection of CSG proximity is based on a UE autonomous search function.

[TS 36.133, clause 6.4.2]

The UE shall initiate transmission of the ProximityIndication message with “entering” according to [2] within [6] minutes after entering the proximity of one or more CSG member cell(s) on a UTRA or E-UTRA frequency.

The UE shall initiate transmission of the ProximityIndication message with “leaving” according to [2] within [6] minutes after leaving the proximity of all CSG member cell(s) on a UTRA or E-UTRA frequency.

There is no need for statistical testing of this requirement.

NOTE 2: Entering the proximity of one or more CSG member cell(s) means that the UE is near a cell whose CSG ID is in the UE’s CSG whitelist (as determined based on autonomous search procedures). Leaving the proximity of one or more CSG member cell(s) means that the UE is no longer near any cell whose CSG ID is in the UE’s CSG whitelist.

[TS 36.133, clause A.8.21.1]

The purpose of this test is to verify the UE has implemented properly the feature for indicating that the UE is entering or leaving the proximity of one or more CSG member cells based on proximity detection with an autonomous search function, as defined by the requirements in Section 6.4.

The test case consists of three successive segments: Test Preparation, Negative Test, and Positive Test. The test scenario comprises of two E-UTRAN FDD cells on different carriers. Cell 1 represents the serving cell and Cell 2 the CSG cell. Cell 1 is active during the whole test, while Cell 2 is only active in time duration T1 in the Test Preparation. The description of the test procedure is shown in Table A.8.21-1. The general test parameters and cell specific test parameters for the handover from serving cell to CSG cell in Test Preparation and the proximity detection are presented in Table A.8.21-2 and Table A.8.21-3 respectively.

Table A.8.21-1: Description of the test procedures

Parameter	Cell Status	Comment
Test Preparation		
Initial Condition	Cell 1 is active	Clean up the UE memory to be free from previously stored cell information for proximity detection. Configure the UE to include Cell 2's CSG Identity in its whitelist. Turn on the UE and set up connection between the UE and Cell 1.
Time duration T1	Cell 1 and Cell 2	Turn on Cell 2 at the start of T1. Perform manual CSG selection towards Cell 2. The UE is expected to store necessary information experienced during handover for later proximity detection.
End condition	Cell 1 is active	Turn off the UE. Turn off Cell 2.
Negative Test		
Initial Condition	Cell 1 is active	Re-Configure Cell 1 to a different global cell identity to simulate the UE is not in the vicinity of the CSG cell. Turn on the UE and set up connection between the UE and Cell 1.
Time duration T2	Cell 1 is active	Configure the UE with proximity indication control by sending the Reconfiguration message with ReportProximityConfig at the start of T2. The UE is not expected to report "entering" proximity in the negative test.
End condition	Cell 1 is active	Turn off the UE.
Positive Test		
Initial Condition	Cell 1 is active	Re-Configure Cell 1 to the same global cell identity as in the Test Preparation, under which the UE was manually selected towards the CSG cell. Turn on the UE and set up connection between the UE and Cell 1.
Time duration T3	Cell 1 and Cell 2 are active	Configure the UE with proximity indication control by sending the Reconfiguration message with reportProximityConfig at the start of T3. The UE is expected to report "entering" proximity before end of T3.
End condition	Cell 1 is active	Turn off the UE.

Table A.8.21-2: General test parameters for E-UTRAN FDD-FDD inter frequency cell proximity detection test case

Parameter	Unit	Value	Comment
PDSCH parameters		DL Reference Measurement Channel R.0 FDD	As specified in section A.3.1.1.1
PDSCH allocation	n_{PRB}	2—3	13—36
PCFICH/PDCCH/PHICH parameters		DL Reference Measurement Channel R.6 FDD	As specified in section A.3.1.2.1
A3-Offset	dB	-4	
Hysteresis	dB	0	
TimeToTrigger	s	0	
Filter coefficient		0	L3 filtering is not used
DRX		off	As specified in section A.3.3
PRACH configuration		4	As specified in table 5.7.1-2 in 3GPP TS 36.211
Access Barring Information	-	Not sent	No additional delays in random access procedure
Time offset between cells		3 ms	Asynchronous cells
Gap pattern configuration Id		0	As specified in Table 8.1.2.1-1 started before T1 starts
Time duration T1	s	[10]	Defined to give enough time for completing the handover from serving cell to the CSG cell successfully.
Time duration T2	s	[360]	Defined to be longer enough to see whether the UE will report enter “proximity” indication.
Time duration T3 $^{\text{Note 1}}$	s	[<=360]	The time duration for a UE to report enters “proximity” when the UE is near a CSG cell.
Note 1: The maximum allowed time duration for the UE to decide either entering or leaving “proximity” is 360s. To reduce test time, T3 may end once UE reports entering “proximity” and Note 2: The test case assumes an environment where CSG proximity detection results not being impact by non-3GPP signals, such as GPS and WiFi. When the test case is being executed, the UE may ignore any radio signals which are not provided by the test setup which it would otherwise use in proximity estimation.			

Table A.8.21-3: Cell specific test parameters for E-UTRAN FDD-FDD inter frequency cell proximity detection test case

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1			Cell 2		
		T1	**T2**	**T3**	**T1**	**T2**	**T3**
E-UARFCN		Channel 1			Channel 2		
CSG indicator		False			True	N/A	True
Physical cell global identity		1	1	1	2	N/A	2
CSG identity		Not sent			Sent	N/A	Sent
BW$_{channel}$	MHz	10			10		
OCNG Patterns defined in A.3.2.1.1 (OP.1 FDD) and in A.3.2.1.2 (OP.2 FDD)		OP.1 FDD	N/A	OP.2 FDD	OP.2 FDD	N/A	OP.2 FDD
PBCH_RA	dB	0			0		
PBCH_RB	dB						
PSS_RA	dB						
SSS_RA	dB						
PCFICH_RB	dB						
PHICH_RA	dB						
PHICH_RB	dB						
PDCCH_RA	dB						
PDCCH_RB	dB						
PDSCH_RA	dB						
PDSCH_RB	dB						
OCNG_RA Note 1	dB						
OCNG_RB Note 1	dB						
$\hat{E}_s/I_{ot}$	dB	0	-inf	4	7	-inf	7
N_{oc} Note 2	dBm/15 kHz	-98			-98		
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$	dB	0	-inf	4	7	-inf	7
RSRP Note 3	dBm/15 KHz	-98	-inf	-94	-91	-inf	-91
Propagation Condition		AWGN			AWGN		

Note 1: OCNG shall be used such that both cells are fully allocated and a constant total transmitted power spectral density is achieved for all OFDM symbols.

Note 2: Interference from other cells and noise sources not specified in the test is assumed to be constant over subcarriers and time and shall be modelled as AWGN of appropriate power for N_{oc} to be fulfilled.

Note 3: RSRP levels have been derived from other parameters for information purposes. They are not settable parameters themselves.

[TS 36.133, A.8.21.2]

The UE shall not send an “entering” proximity indication in T2 during Negative Test.

The UE shall send an “entering” proximity indication in T3 during Positive Test.

8.3.4.5.3 Test description

8.3.4.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 23 are used.
- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are not CSG cells.
- Cell 23 is a CSG cell.
- System information combination 7 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 23.

UE:

- The UE's Allowed CSG list contains the CSG ID of Cell 23. This is realized by using either manual CSG selection in preamble procedure or a USIM with field EFACSGL preconfigured at beginning of testcase.
- The UE memory should be clear from historical CSG proximity data (method how to achieve this is left to UE implementation).
- The UE non-3GPP radio receivers shall be switched off (method how to achieve this is left to UE implementation and test houses).

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

8.3.4.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.4.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 23 at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.4.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 23	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	Off	The power level values are assigned to such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed. Cell 2 and Cell 23 are "Off".
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	-79	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	- Off	-85	Off	The power level values are assigned to such that camping on Cell 2 is guaranteed. Cell 1 and Cell 23 are "Off".
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	Off	The power level values are assigned to such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed. Cell 2 and Cell 23 are "Off".
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	-79	

Table 8.3.4.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T0 of Table 8.3.4.5.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
3-18	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 18Aa1 to 18Ab16 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
18Aa1-18Aa19	IF pc_TestModeforCSGproximity THEN steps 1 to 19 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2A.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration, test mode for CSG proximity testing is activated and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
18Ab1-18Ab16	ELSE Steps 2 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released	-	-	-	-
19	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of Table 8.3.4.5.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
20	The UE is made to perform manual CSG ID selection and select Cell 23.	-	-	-	-
21-26	Steps 1 to 6 of the TAU procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 23. NOTE: the UE performs a TAU and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
27	Power off the UE.	-	-	-	-
28	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of Table 8.3.4.5.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
29	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
30-45	Steps 2 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
46-53	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs the establishment of the new data radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context.	-	-	-	-
54	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 2 including *proximityIndicationEUTRA-r9* set to enabled.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
55	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
56	Check: Does the UE transmit a *ProximityIndication* message with *type-r9* set to "entering" proximity on Cell 2 within [360]s?	-->	*ProximityIndication*	1	F
57	Power off the UE.				
58	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T3 of Table 8.3.4.5.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
59	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
60-75	Steps 2 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are	-	-	-	-

	performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.				
76-83	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs the establishment of the new data radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context.	-	-	-	-
83A	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T4 of Table 8.3.4.5.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
84	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 including *proximityIndicationEUTRA-r9* set to enabled.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
85	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
86	Void	-	-	-	-
87	Check: Does the UE transmit a *ProximityIndication* message with *type-r9* set to “entering” proximity on Cell 1 within [360]s?	-->	*ProximityIndication*	2	P

8.3.4.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.4.5.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 23 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.3.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	TRUE		
csg-Identity	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 1011'B		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.5.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for Cell 23 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.3.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {			
Start	2		
Range	n4		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.5.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 54 and Step 85, Table 8.3.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
reportProximityConfig-r9			
proximityIndicationEUTRA-r9	enabled		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.4.5.3.3-5: *ProximityIndication* (Step 87 and Step 56, Table 8.3.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ProximityIndication-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
proximityIndication-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
type-r9	entering		
carrierFreq-r9 CHOICE {			
eutra-r9	Downlink EARFCN of Cell 23		Band < =64
eutra2-v9e0	Downlink EARFCN of Cell 23		Band > 64
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.3.5 Application layer measurement reporting

8.3.5.1 RRC connection reconfiguration/ QoE Measurement Collection /QoE measurement setup and report and release

8.3.5.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state without SRB4 setup and it is not configured to provide
measurement report for QoE}
ensure that {
  when { UE is caused to send MeasReportAppLayer message }
    then { the UE does not transmit a MeasReportQoE message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state without SRB4 setup and it is configured to provide
measurement report for QoE}
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE is caused to send MeasReportAppLayer message }
    then { the UE does not transmit a MeasReportAppLayer message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SRB4 setup and it is configured to provide measurement
report for QoE }
ensure that {
  when { UE is caused to send MeasReportAppLayer message }
    then { the UE does transmit a MeasReportAppLayer message with measReportAppLayerContainer set to
the value of the measurement report information of QoE from the upper layer}
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and it is configured to provide measurement report for QoE}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing a otherConfig that includes
the MeasReportAppLayer set to Release }
    then { the UE does not transmit any more MeasReportQoE message }
```

8.3.5.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.10.9, 5.6.19, and 6.3.6. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-15 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.9]

The UE shall:

...

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *measConfigAppLayer*:

  2> if *measConfigAppLayer* is set to setup:

    3> forward *measConfigAppLayerContainer* to upper layers considering the *serviceType*;

    3> consider itself to be configured to send application layer measurement report in accordance with 5.6.19;

  2> else:

    3> inform upper layers to clear the stored application layer measurement configuration;

    3> discard received application layer measurement report information from upper layers;

    3> consider itself not to be configured to send application layer measurement report.

TS 36.331, clause 5.6.19

5.6.19.1 General

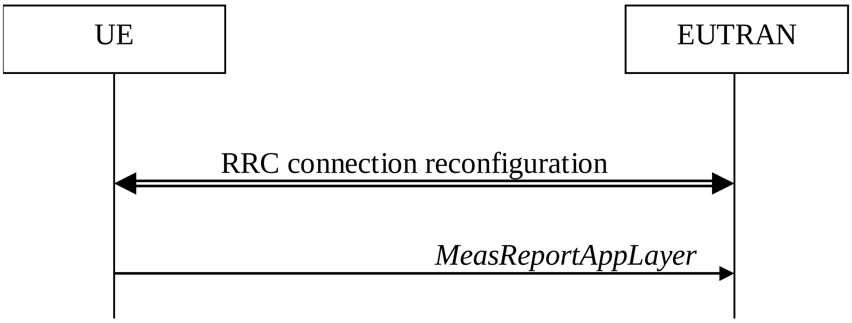


Figure 5.6.19.1-1: Application layer measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to inform E-UTRAN about application layer measurement report.

5.6.19.2 Initiation

A UE capable of application layer measurement reporting in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure when configured with application layer measurement, i.e. when *measConfigAppLayer* has been configured by E-UTRAN.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if configured with application layer measurement, and SRB4 is configured, and the UE has received application layer measurement report information from upper layers:

  2> set the *measReportAppLayerContainer* in the *MeasReportAppLayer* message to the value of the application layer measurement report information;

  2> submit the *MeasReportAppLayer* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB4.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.2]

***MeasReportAppLayer* field descriptions**
measReportAppLayerContainer The field contains container of application layer measurements, see Annex L (normative) in TS 26.247 [90] and 16.5 in TS 26.114 [x].
serviceType Indicates the type of application layer measurement. Value qoe indicates Quality of Experience Measurement Collection for streaming services, value qoemtsi indicates Quality of Experience Measurement Collection for MTSI.

8.3.5.1.3 Test Description

8.3.5.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.3.5.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.5.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause UE upper layer to provide APPLICATION LAYER MEASUREMENT REPORT with 1000 bytes "Container for application layer measurement reporting" and the service type is qoe (Note1)			-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send a MeasReportAppLayer message within 5s from step 1?	-->		1	F
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing an *otherConfig* includes the measConfigAppLayer set to *Setup* and the service type set to qoe.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*		
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	Cause UE upper layer to provide APPLICATION LAYER MEASUREMENT REPORT with 1000 bytes "Container for application layer measurement reporting" and the service type is qoe (Note1)				
6	Check: Does the SS receive a MeasReportAppLayer corresponding to the previously transmitted Generate Application Layer Measurement Report command within 5s from step 5?	-->		2	F
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing *srb-ToAddModList to setup SRB4*	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*		
	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 5 to 14 and depending on UE implementation, the step defined in Table 8.3.5.1.3.2-2 may take place				
9	Cause UE upper layer to provide APPLICATION LAYER MEASUREMENT REPORT with 1000 bytes "Container for application layer measurement reporting" and the service type is qoe (Note1)				
10	(SS wait 100ms from step 9)				
11	Cause UE upper layer to provide APPLICATION LAYER MEASUREMENT REPORT with 4000 bytes "Container for application layer measurement reporting" and the service type is qoe (Note1)				
12	(SS wait 100ms from step 11)				
13	Cause UE upper layer to provide APPLICATION LAYER MEASUREMENT REPORT with 8000 bytes "Container for application layer measurement reporting" and the service type is qoe (Note1)				
14	Check: Does the SS receive 3 Application measurement reports each corresponding to previously transmitted Generate Application Layer Measurement Report command with 10s, and all the MEASUREMENT REPORTs must be transmitted on SRB4	-->		3	P
15	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing *otherConfig* includes the set to	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*		

	release				
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*		
17	Cause UE upper layer to provide APPLICATION LAYER MEASUREMENT REPORT with 8000 bytes "Container for application layer measurement reporting" and the service type is qoe (Note1)				
18	Check: Does the SS receive a MeasReportAppLayer message within 5s from step 17?	-->		4	F
Note1: This indication may be triggered with the AT command `+CAPPLEVMR` specified in TS 27.007 clause 8.79, or any alternative way.					

Table 8.3.5.1.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS receive the Application measurement report corresponding to previously transmitted Generate Application Layer Measurement Report command in step 5.	-	-	-	-

8.3.5.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.5.1.3.3-1 RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 3, Table 8.3.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition otherConfig

Table 8.3.5.1.3.3-2 OtherConfig-r9 (Table 8.3.5.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-29 with conditions QMC and setup

Table 8.3.5.1.3.3-3 RRCConnectionReconfiguration (steps 7, Table 8.3.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition SRB4

Table 8.3.5.1.3.3-4 MeasReportAppLayer (step 14 Table 8.3.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasReportAppLayer-r15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions ::= CHOICE {			
MeasReportAppLayer-r15-IEs SEQUENCE {			
measReportAppLayerContainer-r15	Octets string (1…8000)	the exact length in each step equals to the length of the container in the previous step	
serviceType	qoe		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.3.5.1.3.3-5 RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 15 Table 8.3.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition otherConfig

Table 8.3.5.1.3.3-6 OtherConfig-r9 (Table 8.3.5.1.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-29 with conditions QMC and release

8.3.5.2 RRC connection reconfiguration/ Qoemtsi Measurement Collection /QoE measurement setup and report and release

8.3.5.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state without SRB4 setup or it is not configured to provide
measurement report for Qoemtsi }
ensure that {
  when { UE is caused to send MeasReportAppLayer message }
    then { the UE does not transmit a MeasReportAppLayer message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state without SRB4 setup and it is configured to provide
measurement report for Qoemtsi }
ensure that {
  when { UE is caused to send MeasReportAppLayer message }
    then { the UE does not transmit a MeasReportAppLayer message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SRB4 setup and it is configured to provide measurement
report for Qoemtsi }
ensure that {
  when { UE is caused to send MeasReportAppLayer message }
    then { the UE does transmit a MeasReportAppLayer message with measReportAppLayerContainer set to
the value of the measurement report information for the service type Qoemtsi from the upper layer}
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and it is configured to provide measurement report for
Qoemtsi}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing a otherConfig that includes
the measConfigAppLayer set to Release }
    then { the UE does not transmit any more MeasReportAppLayer message }
```

8.3.5.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.10.9, 5.6.19, and 6.3.6. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-15 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.9]

The UE shall:

...

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *measConfigAppLayer*:

  2> if *measConfigAppLayer* is set to setup:

    3> forward *measConfigAppLayerContainer* to upper layers considering the *serviceType*;

    3> consider itself to be configured to send application layer measurement report in accordance with 5.6.19;

  2> else:

    3> inform upper layers to clear the stored application layer measurement configuration;

3> discard received application layer measurement report information from upper layers;

3> consider itself not to be configured to send application layer measurement report.

TS 36.331, clause 5.6.19

5.6.19.1 General

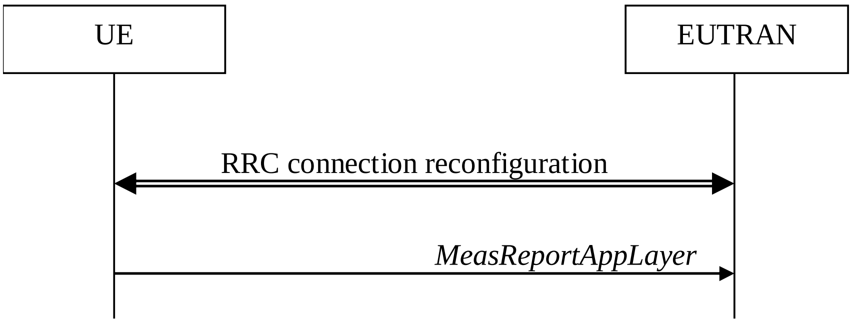


Figure 5.6.19.1-1: Application layer measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to inform E-UTRAN about application layer measurement report.

5.6.19.2 Initiation

A UE capable of application layer measurement reporting in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure when configured with application layer measurement, i.e. when *measConfigAppLayer* has been configured by E-UTRAN.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if configured with application layer measurement, and SRB4 is configured, and the UE has received application layer measurement report information from upper layers:

2> set the *measReportAppLayerContainer* in the *MeasReportAppLayer* message to the value of the application layer measurement report information;

2> submit the *MeasReportAppLayer* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB4.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.2]

***MeasReportAppLayer* field descriptions**
measReportAppLayerContainer The field contains container of application layer measurements, see Annex L (normative) in TS 26.247 [90] and 16.5 in TS 26.114 [x].
serviceType Indicates the type of application layer measurement. Value qoe indicates Quality of Experience Measurement Collection for streaming services, value qoemtsi indicates Quality of Experience Measurement Collection for MTSI.

8.3.5.2.3 Test Description

8.3.5.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as specified in clause 8.3.5.1.3.1

8.3.5.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

The same test procedure as specified in clause 8.3.5.1.3.2 with the exception in steps 1, 3, 5, 9, 11, 13, and 17:

The service type is qoemtsi instead of qoe.

8.3.5.2.3.3 Specific message contents

The same message contents as specified in clause 8.3.5.1.3.2, with the following exception:

Table 8.3.5.1.3.3-4 is replaced by Table 8.3.5.2.3.3-1

Table 8.3.5.2.3.3-1 MeasReportAppLayer

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasReportAppLayer-r15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions ::= CHOICE {			
MeasReportAppLayer-r15-IEs SEQUENCE {			
measReportAppLayerContainer-r15	Octets string (1…8000)	the exact length in each step equals to the length of the container in the previous step	
serviceType	qoemsti		
}			
}			
}			

8.4 Inter-RAT handover

8.4.1 Inter-RAT handover E-UTRA to UTRA

8.4.1.1 Void

8.4.1.2 Inter-RAT handover / From E-UTRA to UTRA PS / Data

8.4.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and a DPCH PS RAB combination is configured
for an UTRA cell}
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the utra cell}
            }
```

8.4.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

8.4.1.2.3 Test description

8.4.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on cell 5.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.4.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA PS RB.	-	-	-	-
1A	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
1B	The UE transmit a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-PS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3Aa1 depend on UE implementation	-	-	-	-
3Aa1	The UE sends a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message within [2] seconds.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on Cell 5 in order to activate integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
5	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5Aa1 to 5Aa2 depend on UE implementation; the second "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE sent a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message at step 3a	-	-	-	-
5Aa1	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
5Aa2	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
6	The SS transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message to notify CN information on Cell 5.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
7	The UE transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on Cell 5.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 7A to 9 and depending on the UE implementation the steps defined in Table 8.4.1.2.3.2-2 may take place.	-	-	-	-
7A	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8a3 depend on UE implementation; the second "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE did not send a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message at step 3a	-	-	-	-
8a1	The UE sends a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
8a2	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
8a3	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
9	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS waits until the 6s timer expires				
-	Note : At the end of the test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state UTRA connected (U2) according to 36.508	-	-	-	-

Table 8.4.1.2.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Generic test procedure for mobile initiated IMS SIP de-registration defined in Annex C.30 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-

8.4.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.1.2.3.3-1: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 2, Table 8.4.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.1.2.3.3-2: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 8.4.1.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA PS RB

Table 8.4.1.2.3.3-3: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 4, Table 8.4.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1 (SECURITY MODE COMMAND message)		
Information Element	**Condition**	**Value/remark**
Ciphering mode info		Not Present

Table 8.4.1.2.3.3-4: UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION (step 6, Table 8.4.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1 (UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message)	
Information Element	**Value/remark**
CN information info	
- PLMN identity	
- MCC	001
- MNC	01
- CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information	00 01H
- CN domain information list full	
- CN domain identity	PS
- CN domain specific NAS system information	01 00H
- DRX cycle length coefficient	7
- CN domain identity	CS
- CN domain specific NAS system information	1E 01H
- DRX cycle length coefficient	7

Table 8.4.1.2.3.3-5: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 1A, Table 8.4.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.1.2.3.3-6: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 5Aa1, step 8a2 Table 8.4.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	0 ‘Follow-on proceed’		

8.4.1.3 Void

8.4.1.4 Inter-RAT handover / From E-UTRA to UTRA HSDPA / Data

8.4.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and a DPCH and HS-PDSCH PS RAB combination
is configured for an UTRA cell}
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the utra cell}
            }
```

8.4.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to ‘*handover*’:

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to ‘*utra*’ or ‘*geran*’:

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

8.4.1.4.3 Test description

8.4.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on cell 5.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.4.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA HSDPA RB..	-	-	-	-
1A	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
1B	The UE transmit a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-PS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3Aa1 depend on UE implementation	-	-	-	-
3Aa1	The UE sends a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message within [2] seconds.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on Cell 5 in order to activate integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
5	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5Aa1 to 5Aa2 depend on UE implementation; the second "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE sent a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message at step 3a	-	-	-	-
5Aa1	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
5Aa2	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
6	The SS transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message to notify CN information on Cell 5.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
7	The UE transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on Cell 5.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 7A to 9 and depending on the UE implementation the steps defined in Table 8.4.1.4.3.2-2 may take place.	-	-	-	-
7A	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8a3 depend on UE implementation; the second "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE did not send a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message at step 3a	-	-	-	-
8a1	The UE sends a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
8a2	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
8a3	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
9	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS waits until the 6s timer expires				
-	Note : At the end of the test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state UTRA connected (U2) according to 36.508	-	-	-	-

Table 8.4.1.4.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Generic test procedure for mobile initiated IMS SIP de-registration defined in Annex C.30 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-

8.4.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.1.4.3.3-1: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 2, Table 8.4.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508t able 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.1.4.3.3-2: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 8.4.1.4.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA HSDPA RB

Table 8.4.1.4.3.3-3: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 4, Table 8.4.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1 (SECURITY MODE COMMAND message)		
Information Element	**Condition**	**Value/remark**
Ciphering mode info		Not Present

Table 8.4.1.4.3.3-4: UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION (step 6, Table 8.4.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1 (UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message)	
Information Element	**Value/remark**
CN information info	
- PLMN identity	
- MCC	001
- MNC	01
- CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information	00 01H
- CN domain information list full	
- CN domain identity	PS
- CN domain specific NAS system information	01 00H
- DRX cycle length coefficient	7
- CN domain identity	CS
- CN domain specific NAS system information	1E 01H
- DRX cycle length coefficient	7

Table 8.4.1.4.3.3-5: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 1A, Table 8.4.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.1.4.3.3-6: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 5Aa1, step 8a2 Table 8.4.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	0 ‘Follow-on proceed’		

8.4.1.5 Inter-RAT Handover / from E-UTRA to UTRA(HSUPA/HSDPA) / Data

8.4.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and a E-DCH and HS-DSCH PS RAB combination
is configured for an UTRA cell}
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the utra cell}
            }
```

8.4.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to ‘*handover*’:

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to ‘*utra*’ or ‘*geran*’:

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

8.4.1.5.3 Test description

8.4.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on cell 5.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.4.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.1.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA HSUPA/HSDPA RB.	-	-	-	-
1A	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
1B	The UE transmit a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-PS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3Aa1 depend on UE implementation	-	-	-	-
3Aa1	The UE sends a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message within [2] seconds.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on Cell 5 in order to activate integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
5	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5Aa1 to 5Aa2 depend on UE implementation; the second "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE sent a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message at step 3a	-	-	-	-
5Aa1	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
5Aa2	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
6	The SS transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message to notify CN information on Cell 5.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
7	The UE transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on Cell 5.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 7A to 9 and depending on the UE implementation the steps defined in Table 8.4.1.5.3.2-2 may take place.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8a3 depend on UE implementation; the second "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE did not send a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message at step 3a	-	-	-	-
7A	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer				
8a1	The UE sends a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
8a2	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
8a3	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
9	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS waits until the 6s timer expires				
-	Note : At the end of the test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state UTRA connected (U2) according to 36.508	-	-	-	-

Table 8.4.1.5.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Generic test procedure for mobile initiated IMS SIP de-registration defined in Annex C.30 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-

8.4.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.1.5.3.3-1: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 2, Table 8.4.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508t able 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.1.5.3.3-2: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 8.4.1.5.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA HSUPA/HSDPA RB

Table 8.4.1.5.3.3-3: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 4, Table 8.4.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1 (SECURITY MODE COMMAND message)		
Information Element	**Condition**	**Value/remark**
Ciphering mode info		Not Present

Table 8.4.1.5.3.3-4: UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION (step 6, Table 8.4.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1 (UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message)	
Information Element	**Value/remark**
CN information info	
- PLMN identity	
- MCC	001
- MNC	01
- CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information	00 01H
- CN domain information list full	
- CN domain identity	PS
- CN domain specific NAS system information	01 00H
- DRX cycle length coefficient	7
- CN domain identity	CS
- CN domain specific NAS system information	1E 01H
- DRX cycle length coefficient	7

Table 8.4.1.5.3.3-5: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 1A, Table 8.4.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.1.5.3.3-6: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 5Aa1, step 8a2 8.4.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	0 ‘Follow-on proceed’		

8.4.2 Inter-RAT handover UTRA to E-UTRA

8.4.2.1 Void

8.4.2.2 Inter-RAT handover / From UTRA PS to E-UTRA / Data

8.4.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA CELL_DCH(PS-DCCH+DTCH_DCH) state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message including the eutra-Message }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and enters E-UTRA
RRC_CONNECTED state }
            }
```

8.4.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3]

If the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message, the UE shall:

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

1> set the C-RNTI to the value of the *newUE-Identity*;

1> for the target cell, apply the downlink bandwidth indicated by the *dl-Bandwidth;*

1> for the target cell, apply the uplink bandwidth indicated by (the absence or presence of) the *ul-Bandwidth;*

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> forward the *nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA* to the upper layers;

1> derive the K_{eNB} key, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the indicated integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e. the indicated integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the indicated ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key immediately, i.e. the indicated ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

1> use the default values specified in 9.2.5 for timer T310, T311 and constant N310, N311;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

  2> stop timer T304;

  2> apply the parts of the configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell;

  2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

  2> enter E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED, upon which the procedure ends;

8.4.2.2.3 Test description

8.4.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

8.4.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.2.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.4.2.2.3.2-2.

Table 8.4.2.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-90	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy Thresh$_{x,high}$ < Srxlev$_{cell\ 5}$.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-65	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event 3a are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-85	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-85	

Table 8.4.2.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.4.2.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 is performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2Ba1 to 2Ba1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
2Aa1-2Aa3Aa6	Void	-	-	-	-
2Ba1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer				
2Ba1a1-2Ba1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed				
2Ba1a4	SS releases RRC Connection				
2Ba1a5	Stop 6s timer				
2Ba1b1	The 6s timer expires				
3-4	Void	-	-	-	-
4A-4E	Step 7 to 11 of test procedure in TS 34.123-1 subclause 12.9.14.4 is performed on Cell 5 using the UTRA reference radio bearer parameters and combination “UTRA PS RB” according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.3 and Table 4.8.3-1. NOTE: The UE performs Network initiated RAB re-establishment in a UTRAN cell.	-	-	-	-
-	For UTRAN FDD, EXCEPTION: Steps 5a1 to 5a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported. For UTRAN TDD, goto step8.	-	-	-	-
5a1	IF pc_UTRA_CompressedModeRequired THEN the SS transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on Cell 5 including the DPCH compressed mode info.	<--	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	-	-
5a2	The UE transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	-	-
6-7	Void	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 5.	<--	MEASUREMENT CONTROL	-	-
9	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 level	-	-	-	-

	according to the row "T2" in table 8.4.2.2.3.2-1.				
10	The UE transmits a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on Cell 5 including the E-UTRA event results.	-->	MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-
11	The SS transmits a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message on Cell 5.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 using the security key derived from the new K_{eNB}?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
12A	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA.	-	-	-	-
13-19	Void	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 19Aa1 to 19Aa9 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
19Aa1-19Aa2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a2a1-10a2b1 is performed				
20	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

8.4.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-1: *Void*

Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 8.4.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[1]	0		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured UTRA TDD carriers		UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[n]	0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-3: Void

Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-4: Void

Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-5: HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND (step 11, Table 8.4.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-2

Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)

Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1.		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1.		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierBandwidth SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth	Downlink system bandwidth under test.		
ul-Bandwidth	Uplink Bandwidth under test.		FDD
ul-Bandwidth	Not present		TDD
}			
additionalSpectrumEmission	1		
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-8: *SecurityConfigHO* (Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
interRAT SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering protection algorithm		
integrityProtAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity algorithm		
}			
nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA	Octets 1 to 4 are arbitrarily selected. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm. Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 6 are arbitrarily selected between '000'B and '110'B, different from the valid NAS key set identifier of the UE if such a value exists. Bit 4 of octet 6 is set to 1.	Octets 1 to 4 include the NonceMME value. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 include the Type of integrity protection algorithm Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 include the Type of ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 4 of octet 6 include the NAS key set identifier.	
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-9: MEASUREMENT CONTROL (step 8, Table 8.4.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, clause 4.7B.1-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- Inter-RAT measurement quantity			
- Measurement quantity for UTRAN quality estimate			
- Filter coefficient	0		
- CHOICE mode	FDD		
- Measurement quantity	CPICH RSCP		
- CHOICE system	E-UTRA		
- Measurement quantity	RSRP		
- Filter coefficient	0		
- Inter-RAT reporting quantity			
- UTRAN estimated quality	FALSE		
- CHOICE system	E-UTRA		
- Reporting quantity	both		
- Reporting cell status	Not present		
- CHOICE report criteria	Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria		
- Parameters required for each event	1 entry		
- Inter-RAT event identity	3a		
- Threshold own system	-66		

- W	0		
- Threshold other system	-80		
- Hysteresis	0		
- Time to trigger	10 ms		
- Reporting cell status			
- CHOICE reported cell	Report cells within active set or within virtual active set or of the other RAT		
- Maximum number of reported cells	2		

Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-10: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble, Table 8.4.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
Priority	5	higher priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			
}			

8.4.2.3 Void

8.4.2.4 Inter-RAT handover / From UTRA HSPA to E-UTRA / Data

8.4.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA CELL_DCH(PS-DCCH+DTCH_HS-DSCH) state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message including the eutra-Message }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and enters E-UTRA
RRC_CONNECTED state }
            }
```

8.4.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3]

If the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message, the UE shall:

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304,* as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

1> set the C-RNTI to the value of the *newUE-Identity*;

1> for the target cell, apply the downlink bandwidth indicated by the *dl-Bandwidth;*

1> for the target cell, apply the uplink bandwidth indicated by (the absence or presence of) the *ul-Bandwidth;*

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> forward the *nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA* to the upper layers;

1> derive the K_{eNB} key, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the indicated integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e. the indicated integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the indicated ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key immediately, i.e. the indicated ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

1> use the default values specified in 9.2.5 for timer T310, T311 and constant N310, N311;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

  2> stop timer T304;

  2> apply the parts of the configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell;

  2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

  2> enter E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED, upon which the procedure ends;

8.4.2.4.3 Test description

8.4.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

8.4.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.2.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.4.2.4.3.2-2.

Table 8.4.2.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-90	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy Thresh$_{x,high}$ < Srxlev$_{cell\ 5}$.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-65	
	PCCPCH Ec(UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event 3a are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-85	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-85	

Table 8.4.2.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.4.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 is performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2Aa1 to 2Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
2Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
2Aa1a1-2Aa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
2Aa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
2Aa1a5	Stop 6s timer	-	-	-	-
2Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
3-4	Void	-	-	-	-
4A-4E	Step 7 to 11 of test procedure in TS 34.123-1 subclause 12.9.14.4 is performed on Cell 5 using the UTRA reference radio bearer parameters and combination “UTRA HSDPA RB” according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.3 and Table 4.8.3-1. NOTE: The UE performs Network initiated RAB re-establishment in a UTRAN cell.	-	-	-	-
-	UTRAN FDD: EXCEPTION: Steps 5a1 to 5a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported. UTRAN TDD : go to step 8	-	-	-	-
5a1	IF pc_UTRA_CompressedModeRequired THEN the SS transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on Cell 5 including the DPCH compressed mode info.	<--	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	-	-
5a2	The UE transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	-	-
6-7	Void	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 5.	<--	MEASUREMENT CONTROL	-	-
9	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 level according to the row "T2" in table 8.4.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmits a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on Cell 5 including the E-UTRA event results.	-->	MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-
11	The SS transmits a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message on Cell 5.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-

12	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 using the security key derived from the new K_{eNB}?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
12A	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA.	-	-	-	-
13-19	Void	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 19Aa1 to 19Aa9 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
19Aa1-19Aa2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a2a1-10a2b1 is performed				
20	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

8.4.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-1: *Void*

Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 8.4.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[n]	0		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[n]	0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-3: Void

Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-4: Void

Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-5: HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND (step 11, Table 8.4.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-2

Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)

Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1.		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1.		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierBandwidth SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth	Downlink system bandwidth under test.		
ul-Bandwidth	Uplink Bandwidth under test.		FDD
ul-Bandwidth	Not present		TDD
}			
additionalSpectrumEmission	1		
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-8: *SecurityConfigHO* (Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
interRAT SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering protection algorithm		
integrityProtAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity algorithm		
}			
nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA	Octets 1 to 4 set to 11223344. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm. Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 6 are set to the NAS key set identifier of the current security context. Bit 4 of octet 6 is set to 1.	Octets 1 to 4 include the NonceMME value and are arbitrarily selected. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 include the Type of integrity protection algorithm Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 include the Type of ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 4 of octet 6 include the NAS key set identifier.	
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-9: PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION (step 5a1, Table 8.4.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1 (PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message)	
Information Element	**Value/remark**
- CHOICE mode	FDD
- DPCH compressed mode info	
- TGPSI	1
- TGPS Status Flag	deactivate
- TGCFN	Not Present
- Transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters	
- TGMP	FDD Measurement
- TGPRC	Infinity
- TGSN	8
- TGL1	10
- TGL2	Not Present
- TGD	270
- TGPL1	12
- TGPL2	Not Present
- RPP	mode 0
- ITP	mode 0
- CHOICE UL/DL Mode	UL and DL, UL only, or DL only, depending on UE capability
- Downlink compressed mode method	SF/2 or Not present depending on UE capability
- Uplink compressed mode method	Higher Layer Scheduling or Not Present depending on UE capability

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1 (PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message)	
Information Element	**Value/remark**
- Downlink frame type	B
- DeltaSIR1	20 (2.0)
- DeltaSIRAfter1	10 (1.0)
- DeltaSIR2	Not Present
- DeltaSIRAfter2	Not Present
- N identify abort	Not Present
- T Reconfirm abort	Not Present

Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-10: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble, Table 8.4.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.4.1, Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
Priority	5	higher priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			
}			

8.4.2.5 Void

8.4.2.6 Void

8.4.2.7 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover UTRAN to E-UTRAN/ Success / SCell addition

8.4.2.7.1 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover UTRAN to E-UTRAN/ Success / SCell addition / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.4.2.7.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA CELL_DCH(PS-DCCH+DTCH_HS-DSCH) state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message including the eutra-Message with
RRCConnectionReconfiguration including the sCellToAddModList }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and enters E-UTRA
RRC_CONNECTED state with both PCell and SCell }
            }
```

8.4.2.7.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: Reference TS 36.331 clause 5.4.2.3, and 5.3.10.3b]

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3]

If the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message, the UE shall:

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target PCell;

1> set the C-RNTI to the value of the *newUE-Identity*;

1> for the target PCell, apply the downlink bandwidth indicated by the *dl-Bandwidth;*

1> for the target PCell, apply the uplink bandwidth indicated by (the absence or presence of) the *ul-Bandwidth;*

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> forward the *nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA* to the upper layers;

1> derive the K_{eNB} key, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the indicated integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e. the indicated integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the indicated ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key immediately, i.e. the indicated ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> if the received *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* includes the s*CellToAddModList*:

    2> perform SCell addition as specified in 5.3.10.3b;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

    2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *reportProximityConfig*:

    2> perform the proximity indication configuration in accordance with the received *reportProximityConfig*;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

    2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

        3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

    2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

        3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include *rlf-TimersAndConstants* set to *setup*:

    2> use the default values specified in 9.2.5 for timer T310, T311 and constant N310, N311;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target PCell;

NOTE 1: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> enter E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED, upon which the procedure ends;

NOTE 2: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target PCell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target PCell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10b]

The UE shall:

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):

2> add the SCell, corresponding to the *cellIdentification*, in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommonSCell* and *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*;

2> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state;

1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (SCell modification):

2> modify the SCell configuration in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell*;

8.4.2.7.1.3 Test description

8.4.2.7.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 5 is UTRAN Cell
- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 3 is SCell to be added
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- System information combination 9 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.4.2.7.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.2-2.

Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 5	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-90	-90		The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Thresh_{x,high} < Srxlev_{cell\ 5}$.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-	-65	
	PCCPCH Ec(UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-70	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event 3a are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-	-85	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-	-85	

Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 5, Cell 1 and Cell 3 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.4.2.7.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 is performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2Aa1 to 2Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
2Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
2Aa1a1-2Aa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
2Aa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
2Aa1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
2Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
3-7	Step 7 to 11 of test procedure in TS 34.123-1 subclause 12.9.14.4 is performed on Cell 5 using the UTRA reference radio bearer parameters and combination “UTRA HSDPA RB” according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.3 and Table 4.8.3-1. NOTE: The UE performs Network initiated RAB re-establishment in a UTRAN cell.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
8a1	IF pc_FDD AND pc_UTRA_CompressedModeRequired THEN the SS transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on Cell 5 including the DPCH compressed mode info.	<--	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	-	-
8a2	The UE transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	-	-
9	The SS transmits a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 5.	<--	MEASUREMENT CONTROL	-	-
10	The SS changes Cell 5, Cell 1 and Cell 3 level according to the row "T2" in table 8.4.2.7.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE transmits a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on Cell 5 including the E-UTRA event results.	-->	MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-
12	The SS transmits a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message on Cell 5.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the successful completion of the handover and SCell	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P

	addition of Cell 3?				
13 A – 13 H	Step 1 to 8 of test procedure in TS36.508 Table 6.4.2.10-1 is performed on Cell1	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13Ia1 to 13Ia2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends IMS deregistration at steps 2Aa1 to 2Aa1b1	-	-	-	-
13Ia1-13Ia2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

8.4.2.7.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-5 and 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-7

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[1]	0		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured UTRA TDD carriers		UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[n]	0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-2: MEASUREMENT CONTROL (step 9, Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, clause 4.7B.1-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- Inter-RAT measurement quantity			
- Measurement quantity for UTRAN quality estimate			
- Filter coefficient	0		
- CHOICE mode	FDD		
- Measurement quantity	CPICH RSCP		
- CHOICE system	E-UTRA		

- Measurement quantity	RSRP		
- Filter coefficient	0		
- Inter-RAT reporting quantity			
- UTRAN estimated quality	FALSE		
- CHOICE system	E-UTRA		
- Reporting quantity	both		
- Reporting cell status	Not present		
- CHOICE report criteria	Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria		
- Parameters required for each event	1 entry		
- Inter-RAT event identity	3a		
- Threshold own system	-66		
- W	0		
- Threshold other system	-55		
- Hysteresis	0		
- Time to trigger	10 ms		
- Reporting cell status			
- CHOICE reported cell	Report cells within active set or within virtual active set or of the other RAT		
- Maximum number of reported cells	2		

Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-3: HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND (step 12, Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-2

Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0) and SCell_AddMod

Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1.		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1.		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierBandwidth SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth	Downlink system bandwidth under test.		
ul-Bandwidth	Uplink Bandwidth under test.		FDD
ul-Bandwidth	Not present		TDD
}			
additionalSpectrumEmission	1		
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-6: *SecurityConfigHO* (Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
interRAT SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering protection algorithm		
integrityProtAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity algorithm		
}			
nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA	Octets 1 to 4 are arbitrarily selected. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm. Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 6 are arbitrarily selected between '000'B and '110'B, different from the valid NAS key set identifier of the UE if such a value exists. Bit 4 of octet 6 is set to 1.	Octets 1 to 4 include the NonceMME value. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 include the Type of integrity protection algorithm Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 include the Type of ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 4 of octet 6 include the NAS key set identifier.	
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-7: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2 (Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-8: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 8.4.2.7.1.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

8.4.2.7.2 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover UTRAN to E-UTRAN/ Success / SCell addition / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.4.2.7.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3
  - Cell 10 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4

8.4.2.7.3 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover UTRAN to E-UTRAN/ Success / SCell addition / Intra-band non-contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.4.2.7.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-Contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.4.3 Inter-RAT mobility E-UTRA to GERAN

8.4.3.1 Inter-RAT handover / From E-UTRA to GPRS / PS HO

8.4.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA (data) RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message including radio resources that have been
allocated for the UE in the target cell }
    then { UE successfully completes the handover and leaves the RRC_CONNECTED, enter the
GPRS_Packet_Transfer_Mode}
            }
```

8.4.3.1.2 Conformance requirements [D]

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.4.3.3, 5.4.3.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to ‘*handover*’:

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to ‘*utra*’ or ‘*geran*’:

3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

3> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*geran*':

4> use the contents of *systemInformation*, if provided for PS Handover, as the system information to begin access on the target GERAN cell;

NOTE 1: If there are DRBs for which no radio bearers are established in the target RAT as indicated in the *targetRAT-MessageContainer* in the message, the E-UTRA RRC part of the UE does not indicate the release of the concerned DRBs to the upper layers. Upper layers may derive which bearers are not established from information received from the AS of the target RAT.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.4]

Upon successfully completing the handover or the cell change order, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

1> stop timer T304, if running;

8.4.3.1.3 Test description

8.4.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1and Cell 24 - Cell 1 is an E-UTRAN cell, Cell 24 is a GERAN cell.
- All cells belong to the same PLMN.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state3 (Generic RB Established) in cell 1 as specified in clause 4.5.3 of TS 36.508.

8.4.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.3.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial condition after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.4.3.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	-
	RSSI	dBm	-	[-85]	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-	-
	RSSI	dBm	-	[-65]	

Table 8.4.3.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures cell 1 and GERAN cell 24 according to the row "T1" in Table 8.4.3.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a PS HANDOVER ACCESS message on cell 24?	-->	PS HANDOVER ACCESS	1	P

8.4.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.3.1.3.3-1: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 2, Table 8.4.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
CS-FallbackIndicator	false	Applies only for Rel.9	
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	geran		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	PS HANDOVER COMMAND		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA			UTRAGERAN
systemInformation	PSI-GERAN		PS HO
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.3.1.3.3-2: PS HANDOVER COMMAND (Table 8.4.3.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7D.1-1: PS HANDOVER COMMAND			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS Container for PS Handover	Present		

Table 8.4.3.1.3.3-3: NAS Container for PS Handover (Table 8.4.3.1.3.3-2)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS_CONTAINER_LENGTH	Present	Set accordingly	
Type of ciphering algorithm	Present		
old XID	Present	Reset with the old XID parameters	
IOV-UI value	'00000000'O		

8.4.3.2 Inter-RAT cell change order / From E-UTRA data RRC_CONNECTED to GPRS / Without NACC

8.4.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA (data) RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message including information facilitating access of
the target cell }
    then { UE successfully completing the cell change order and leaves the RRC_CONNECTED,enter the
GPRS_Paccket_Idle}
            }
```

8.4.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.4.3.3, 5.4.3.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

    3> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*geran*':

      4> use the contents of *systemInformation*, if provided for PS Handover, as the system information to begin access on the target GERAN cell;

NOTE 1: If there are DRBs for which no radio bearers are established in the target RAT as indicated in the *targetRAT-MessageContainer* in the message, the E-UTRA RRC part of the UE does not indicate the release of the concerned DRBs to the upper layers. Upper layers may derive which bearers are not established from information received from the AS of the target RAT.

  2> else if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*cdma2000-1XRTT*' or '*cdma2000-HRPD*':

    3> forward the *targetRAT-Type* and the *targetRAT-MessageContainer* to the CDMA2000 upper layers for the UE to access the cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the CDMA2000 target-RAT;

1> else if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*cellChangeOrder*':

  2> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304,* as included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*geran*':

    3> if *networkControlOrder* is included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

      4> apply the value as specified in TS 44.060 [36];

    3> else:

      4> acquire *networkControlOrder* and apply the value as specified in TS 44.060 [36];

    3> use the contents of *systemInformation,* if provided, as the system information to begin access on the target GERAN cell;

NOTE 2: The *systemInformation* is constructed in the same way as in 2G to 2G NACC, i.e. the PSI messages are encoded as such, whereas the SI messages exclude 2 octets of headers, see TS 44.060[36].

2> establish the connection to the target cell indicated in the *CellChangeOrder*;

NOTE 3: The criteria for success or failure of the cell change order to GERAN are specified in TS 44.060[36].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.4]

Upon successfully completing the handover or the cell change order, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause ‘other’;

1> stop timer T304, if running;

8.4.3.2.3 Test description

8.4.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1and Cell 24 - Cell 1 is an E-UTRAN cell, Cell 24 is a GERAN cell.
- All cells belong to the same PLMN.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state3 (Generic RB Established) in cell 1 as specified in clause 4.5.3 of TS 36.508.

8.4.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.3.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial condition after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.4.3.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	-
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-80	-	-
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-115	-	The power levels are such that reselection back to cell 1 should not occur

Table 8.4.3.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1and Cell 24 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.4.3.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
5A	The UE transmits a CHANNEL REQUEST message on Cell24.	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	-	-
5B	The SS changes cell 1 power level according to the row “T2”	-	-	-	-
6-15	Check: Does the test result of steps 2-11 in generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 24? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	P

8.4.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.3.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.4.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.4.3.2.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.4.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN(-69, -79)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigGERAN SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityGERAN	rssi		
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.4.3.2.3.3-3: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 5, Table 8.4.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8::=SEQUENCE {			
csFallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE {			
cellChangeOrder::= SEQUENCE {			
t304	ms8000		
targetRAT-Type CHOICE{			
geran::= SEQUENCE {			
physCellId	0001H		
carrierFreq ::= SEQUENCE {			
arfcn	Downlink ARFCN of Cell 24		
bandIndicator	The same band indicator of the Cell 24		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.4.3.3 Inter-RAT cell change order / From E-UTRA data to GPRS / With NACC

8.4.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA (data) RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message including information facilitating access of
the target cell }
    then { UE successfully completing the cell change order and leaves the RRC_CONNECTED,enter the
GPRS_Paccket_Idle}
            }
```

8.4.3.3.2 Conformance requirements[D]

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.4.3.3, 5.4.3.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

3> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*geran*':

4> use the contents of *systemInformation*, if provided for PS Handover, as the system information to begin access on the target GERAN cell;

NOTE 1: If there are DRBs for which no radio bearers are established in the target RAT as indicated in the *targetRAT-MessageContainer* in the message, the E-UTRA RRC part of the UE does not indicate the release of the concerned DRBs to the upper layers. Upper layers may derive which bearers are not established from information received from the AS of the target RAT.

2> else if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*cdma2000-1XRTT*' or '*cdma2000-HRPD*':

3> forward the *targetRAT-Type* and the *targetRAT-MessageContainer* to the CDMA2000 upper layers for the UE to access the cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the CDMA2000 target-RAT;

1> else if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*cellChangeOrder*':

2> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*geran*':

3> if *networkControlOrder* is included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

4> apply the value as specified in TS 44.060 [36];

3> else:

4> acquire *networkControlOrder* and apply the value as specified in TS 44.060 [36];

3> use the contents of *systemInformation*, if provided, as the system information to begin access on the target GERAN cell;

NOTE 2: The *systemInformation* is constructed in the same way as in 2G to 2G NACC, i.e. the PSI messages are encoded as such, whereas the SI messages exclude 2 octets of headers, see TS 44.060[36].

2> establish the connection to the target cell indicated in the *CellChangeOrder*;

NOTE 3: The criteria for success or failure of the cell change order to GERAN are specified in TS 44.060[36].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.4]

Upon successfully completing the handover or the cell change order, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

1> stop timer T304, if running;

8.4.3.3.3 Test description

8.4.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1and Cell 24 - Cell 1 is an E-UTRAN cell, Cell 24 is a GERAN cell.
- All cells belong to the same PLMN.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state3 (Generic RB Established)in cell 1 as specified in clause 4.5.3 of TS 36.508.

8.4.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.3.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.4.3.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	-
	RSSI	dBm	-	[-85]	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-80	-	-
	RSSI	dBm	-	[-65]	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-115	-	The power levels are such that reselection back to cell 1 should not occur

Table 8.4.3.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1and Cell 24 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.4.3.3.3.2-1.			-	-
4	The UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
5A	Check: Does the UE send a CHANNEL REQUEST message on the cell(s) specified in the test case?	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	1	P
5AA	The SS changes cell 1 power level according to the row "T2"	-	-	-	-
5B	An uplink TBF is established in order to allow the UE to transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message signalling.	-	-	-	-
5C	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATING REQUEST	-	-
5D	the UE transmits a PACKET SI STATUS message	-->	PACKET SI STATUS		
6 -13	The reminder (steps 4 – 11) of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 is performed. NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-		

8.4.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.3.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.4.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.4.3.3.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.4.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN(-69, [-79])		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigGERAN SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityGERAN	rssi		
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.4.3.3.3.3-3: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 5, Table 8.4.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8::=SEQUENCE {			
csFallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE {			
cellChangeOrder::= SEQUENCE {			
t304	ms2000		
targetRAT-Type CHOICE{			
geran::= SEQUENCE {			
physCellId	0001H		
carrierFreq ::= SEQUENCE {			
arfcn	Downlink ARFCN of Cell 24		
bandIndicator	The same band indicator of the Cell 24		
}			
networkControlOrder	00	NC0: MS controlled cell re-selection, no measurement reporting	
SI-OrPSI-GERAN::= CHOICE{			PS HO
SystemInfoListGERAN ::= SEQUENCE{			
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1	Set according to clause 4.4.5 in TS 36.508.		
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3	Set according to clause 4.4.5 in TS 36.508.		
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13	Set according to clause 4.4.5 in TS 36.508.		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.3.3.3.3-4: *System Information 13* (Preamble onwards)

Derivation Path: 51.010, Clause 40.2.1.1.1	
SI 13 Rest Octets - SI_STATUS_IND bit	1 PACKET SI STATUS message supported

Table 8.4.3.3.3.3-5: *Packet SI Status*

Information element	Value/remark
< **GLOBAL_TFI** : Global TFI IE >	Present, any Value
< **BCCH_CHANGE_MARK** : bit (3) >	Present, any Value
< **Received SI Message List** : { 1 < **SI_MESSAGE_TYPE** : bit (8) > { < **MESS_REC** : bit (2) } **SI_MESSAGE_TYPE** : bit (8) > { < **MESS_REC** : bit (2) } } ** 0 < **ADDITIONAL_MSG_TYPE** : bit > ;	1 00011001 (SI1) 01 (Message type supported and received, single instance) 1 00011011 (SI3) 1 Not Checked, The UE may include additional information Present, any Value
< **Received Unknown SI Message List** : { 1 < **SI_MESSAGE_TYPE** : bit (8) > } ** 0 < **ADDITIONAL_MSG_TYPE** : bit > ;	 0 (not present) Present, any Value
| 1 -- *Additions for REL-6 :* < **PSCSI_SUPPORT** : bit > < **PS_REL_REQ** : bit >	Not Checked Not Checked Not Checked

8.4.4 Void

8.4.5 Inter-RAT handover E-UTRA to HRPD

8.4.5.1 Void

8.4.5.2 Void

8.4.5.3 Void

8.4.5.4 Pre-registration at HRPD and inter-RAT handover / From E-UTRA to HRPD Active / Data

8.4.5.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has performed pre-registration on HRPD neighbour cell
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest message with cdma2000-type set to ‘HRPD’
}
    then { UE transmits a ULHandoverPreparationTransfer message containing tunnelled HRPD
ConnectionRequest and RouteUpdate messages }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has performed pre-registration on HRPD neighbour cell
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message containing tunnelled HRPD
TrafficChannelAssignment, HRPDSilenceParameters and HRPDOpenLoopParameters messages }
    then { UE transmits a TrafficChannelComplete message on the target HRPD cell }
            }
```

8.4.5.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.4.3.3, 5.4.4.3, 5.4.5.1 and 5.4.5.3, TS 23.402, clause 9.3.2 and 3GPP2 X.S0057- B v1.0, clause 13.1.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

…

2> else if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*cdma2000-1XRTT*' or '*cdma2000-HRPD*':

3> forward the *targetRAT-Type* and the *targetRAT-MessageContainer* to the CDMA2000 upper layers for the UE to access the cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the CDMA2000 target-RAT;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.4.3]

Upon reception of the *HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest* message, the UE shall:

1> indicate the request to prepare handover and forward the *cdma2000-Type* to the CDMA2000 upper layers;

1> if *cdma2000-Type* is set to '*type1XRTT*':

2> forward the *rand* and the *mobilityParametersCDMA2000* to the CDMA2000 upper layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.5.1]

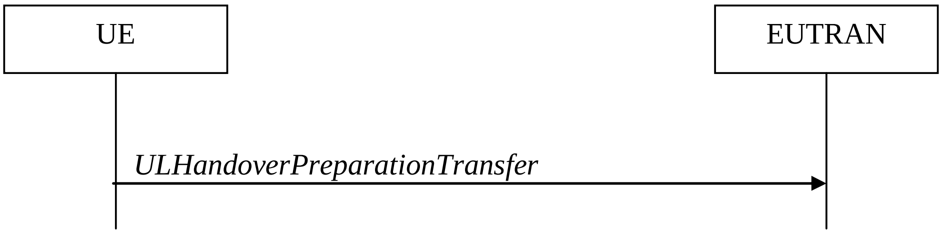


Figure 5.4.5.1-1: UL handover preparation transfer

The purpose of this procedure is to tunnel the handover related CDMA2000 dedicated information from UE to E-UTRAN when requested by the higher layers. The procedure is triggered by the higher layers on receipt of *HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest* message. This procedure applies to CDMA2000 capable UEs only.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.5.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *ULHandoverPreparationTransfer* message as follows:

1> include the *cdma2000-Type* and the *dedicatedInfoCDMA2000*;

1> if the *cdma2000-Type* is set to '*type1XRTT*':

2> include the *meid* and set it to the value received from the CDMA2000 upper layers;

1> submit the *ULHandoverPreparationTransfer* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 23.402, clause 9.3.2]

Figure 9.3.2-1 illustrates a high-level call flow for the optimised E-UTRAN to HRPD handover procedure, Handover phase. The prerequisite of the handover phase is the successfully performed Pre-registration phase as it is specified in clause 9.3.1.

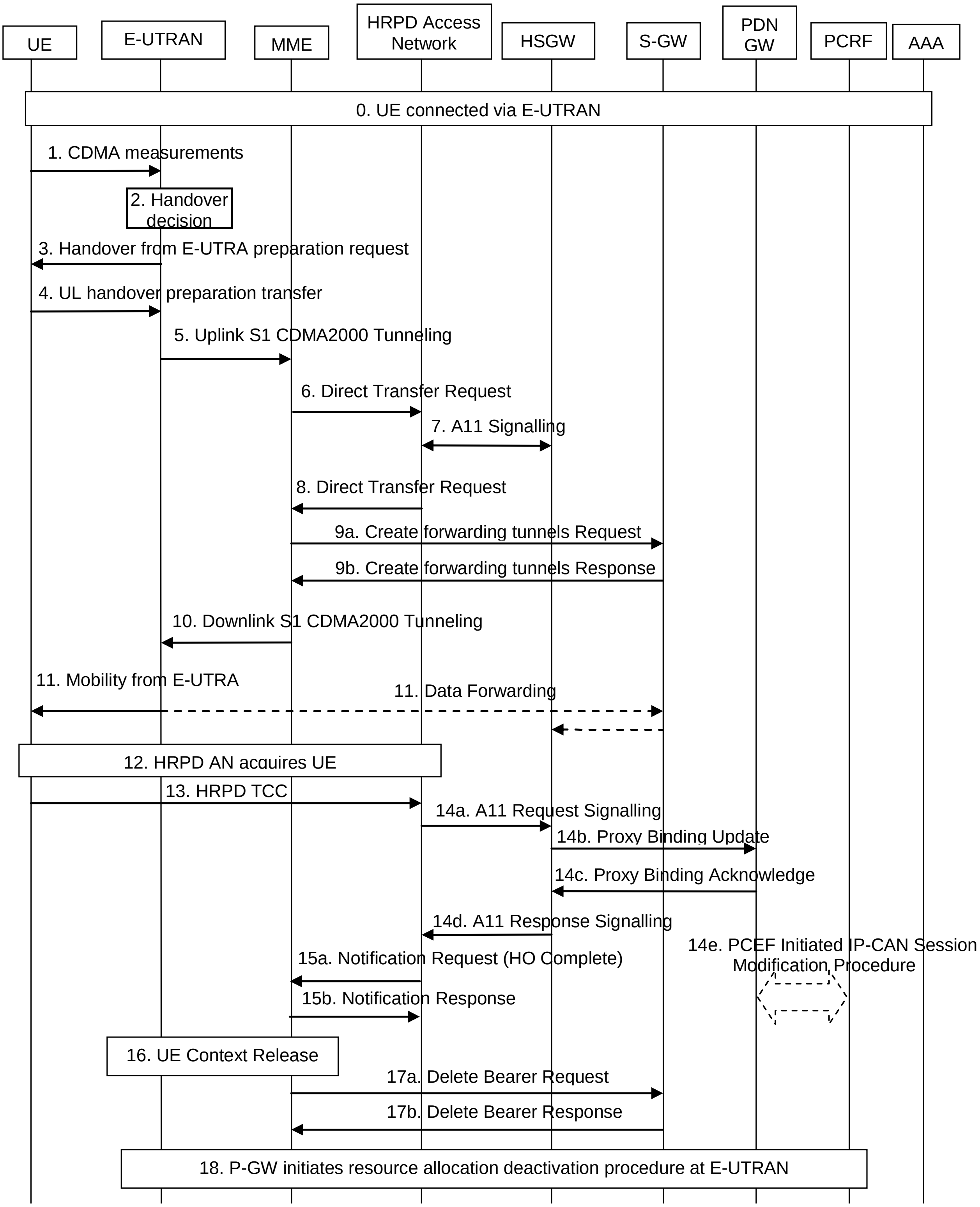


Figure 9.3.2-1: E-UTRAN to HRPD handover

[3GPP2 X.S0057- B v1.0, clause 13.1.2]

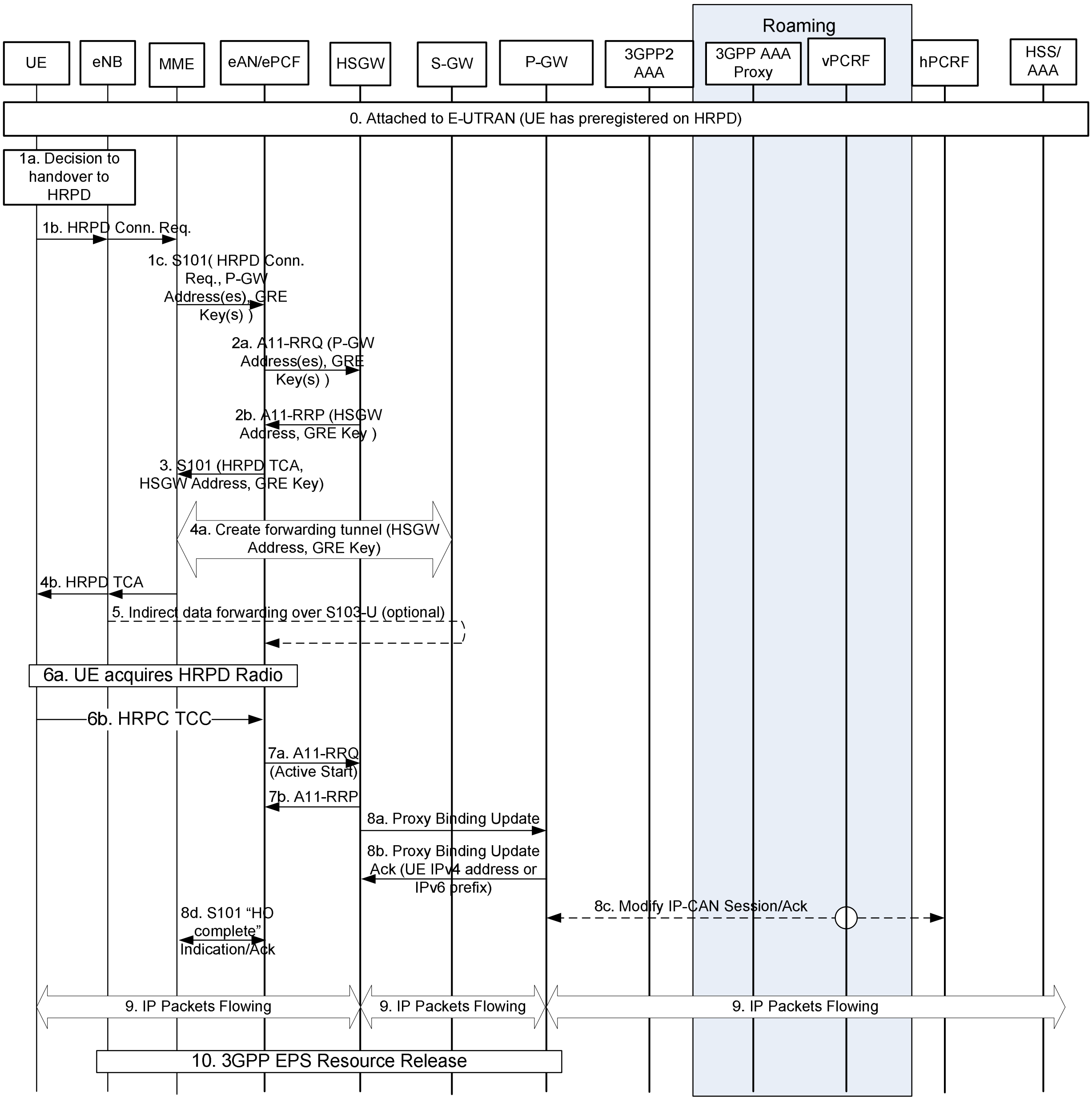


Figure 9.3.2-2

8.4.5.4.3 Test description

8.4.5.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 15.
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3B) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has performed HRPD pre-registration on Cell 15.

8.4.5.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-20	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 on Cell 15 are satisfied.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-5	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 15.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 15 parameters according to row "T1" in table 8.4.5.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 15,	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits a *HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest* on Cell 1.	<--	*HandoverFromEUTRAPreparation Request*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit tunnelled HRPD *Connection Request* and *Route Update* messages contained in an *ULHandoverPreparationTransfer* message on Cell 1?	-->	*ULHandoverPreparationTransfer*	1	P
7	The SS transmits tunnelled HRPD *Traffic Channel Assignment, HRPD Silence Parameters* and *HRPD Open Loop Parameters* messages contained in a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* on Cell1 to order the UE to perform inter RAT handover to Cell 15.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
8	The UE tunes to HRPD radio.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a *Traffic Channel Complete* message on Cell 15?	-->	*Traffic Channel Complete*	2	P

8.4.5.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f14		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-CDMA2000(-69, -18)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset CHOICE {			
gp1	30		
}			
}			
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-3: *MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC* (step 1, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	TypeHRPD		
CarrierFreqCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
arfcn	f14		
}			
SearchWindowSize	15		
offsetFreq	db0		
cellsToRemoveList	Not present		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {}	Cell 15	Listed cell parameters to be reported	
cellForWhichToReportCGI	Not present		
}			

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultsCDMA2000 :=SEQUENCE {			
preRegistrationStatusHRPD	TRUE		
measResultListCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Note 1	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-5: *HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest* (step 5, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
handoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	typeHRPD		
rand	Not present		
mobilityParameters	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-6: *ULHandoverPreparationTransfer* (step 6, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ULHandoverPreparationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ulHandoverPreparationTransfer-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	typeHRPD		
meid	Not present		
dedicatedInfo	Set according to Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-6A	HRPD Connection Request and Route Update	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-6A: *dedicatedInfo* in *ULHandoverPreparationTransfer* (step 6, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SAPState	'0'B	SAP Header	
SessionConfigurationToken	16 bits, Set by UE		
ConnectionLayerFormat	1 bit, Set by UE		
ATI Record	34 bits, Set based on UATI assigned to UE		
Reserved	'0000'B		
Length	Length of *HRPD Route Update* message (Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-7A) + length of StreamHeader + length of SLPHeader + length of SNPHeader below, Set by SS	Connection Layer Header	
StreamHeader	'00'B	Stream Layer header. Stream 0 is assigned to the Default Signalling Application	
SLPHeader	Set by the UE	Signalling Link Protocol SLP-D and SLP-F headers.	
SNPHeader	'00001110'	Signalling Network Protocol header. InConfigurationProtocol=0, Type=Route Update.	
SessionLayerPacket	*HRPD Route Update* message (Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-7A)		
Length	Length of *HRPD Connection Request* message (Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-7) + length of StreamHeader + length of SLPHeader + length of SNPHeader below, Set by SS	Connection Layer Header	
StreamHeader	'00'B	Stream Layer header. Stream 0 is assigned to the Default Signalling Application	
SLPHeader	Set by the UE	Signalling Link Protocol SLP-D and SLP-F headers.	
SNPHeader	'00001100'	Signalling Network Protocol header. InConfigurationProtocol=0, Type=Idle State.	
SessionLayerPacket	*HRPD Connection Request* message (Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-7)		

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-7: *HRPD Connection Request* (step 6, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MessageID	‘0000001’	Connection Request	this value shall be verified by TTCN
TransactionID	Any allowed value	8 bit field	
RequestReason	‘0000’	Access Terminal Initiated	

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-7A: *HRPD Route Update* (step 6, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MessageID	‘0000000’B	Route Update	this value shall be verified by TTCN
MessageSequence	8 bits, Set by UE		
ReferencePilotPN	9 bits, Set by UE		
ReferencePilotStrength	6 bits, Set by UE		
ReferenceKeep	‘1’B		
NumPilots	‘0000’B		
CompatibleReserved	‘0’B		
ReferencePilotChannelIncluded	‘1’B		
ReferencePilotChannel	24 bits, Set by UE		
ReferencePilotArrivalIncluded	‘1’B		
ReferencePilotArrival	15 bits, Set by UE		
Reserved	0-7 bits, Set all 0s by UE		

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-8: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 7, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
csFallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	cdma2000-HRPD		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	Set according to Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-8 A	HRPD Silence Parameters and HRPD Open Loop Parameters, HRPD Traffic Channel Assignment	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-8A: *targetRAT-MessageContainer* in *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 7, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SAPState	‘1’B	SAP Header	
SessionConfigurationToken	‘0’B		
ConnectionLayerFormat	1 bit, Set by SS		
ATI Record	34 bits, Set based on UATI assigned to UE		
Reserved	‘0000’B		
Length	Length of *HRPD Silence Parameters* message (Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-9A) + length of StreamHeader + length of SLPHeader + length of SNPHeader below, Set by SS	Connection Layer Header (Note 1)	
StreamHeader	‘00’B	Stream Layer header. Stream 0 is assigned to the Default Signalling Application	
SLPHeader	Set by the SS	Signalling Link Protocol SLP-D and SLP-F headers.	
SNPHeader	‘00001111’	Signalling Network Protocol header. InConfigurationProtocol=0, Type=Overhead Messages.	
SessionLayerPacket	*HRPD Silence Parameters* message (Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-9A)	(Note 1)	
Length	Length of *HRPD Open Loop Parameters* message (Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-9B) + length of StreamHeader + length of SLPHeader + length of SNPHeader below, Set by SS	Connection Layer Header (Note 1)	
StreamHeader	‘00’B	Stream Layer header. Stream 0 is assigned to the Default Signalling Application	
SLPHeader	Set by the SS	Signalling Link Protocol SLP-D and SLP-F headers.	
SNPHeader	‘00000100’	Signalling Network Protocol header. InConfigurationProtocol=0, Type=Reverse Traffic Channel MAC.	
SessionLayerPacket	*HRPD Open Loop Parameters* message (Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-9B)	(Note 1)	
Length	Length of *HRPD Traffic Channel Assignment* message (Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-9) + length of StreamHeader + length of SLPHeader + length	Connection Layer Header	

	of SNPHeader below, Set by SS		
StreamHeader	‘00’B	Stream Layer header. Stream 0 is assigned to the Default Signalling Application	
SLPHeader	Set by the SS	Signalling Link Protocol SLP-D and SLP-F headers.	
SNPHeader	‘00001110’	Signalling Network Protocol header. InConfigurationProtocol=0, Type=Route Update.	
SessionLayerPacket	*HRPD Traffic Channel Assignment* message (Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-9)		

Note 1: *HRPD Silence Parameters* message and *HRPD Open Loop Parameters* message can be sent in any order.

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-9: *HRPD Traffic Channel Assignment* (step 7, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MessageID	‘00000001’B	Traffic Channel Assignment	
MessageSequence	Set by SS	8 bit field	
ChannelIncluded	‘1’B	Channel record included	
Channel	‘000000000000000001111010’B	channel record for Cell 15	
FrameOffset	‘1010’B	frame offset for Cell 15	
DRCLength	‘01’B	DRCLength for Cell 15	
DRCChannelGainBase	‘111101’B	ratio of the power level of the DRC Channel (when it is transmitted) to the power level of the Reverse Traffic Pilot Channel expressed as 2's complement value in units of 0.5 dB	
ACKChannelGain	‘000110’B	ratio of the power level of the Ack Channel (when it is transmitted) to the power level of the Reverse Traffic Pilot Channel expressed as 2's complement value in units of 0.5 dB	
NumPilots	‘1’B		
PilotPN	‘000110010’B	PN Offset of target sector (Cell 15)	
SofterHandoff	‘0’B	Set to ‘0’since only 1 pilot included in message	
MACIndexLSBs	Set by SS	6 least significant bits of the MACIndex assigned to UE	
DRCCover	‘001’B	index of the DRC cover associated with target sector (Cell 15)	
RABLength	‘01’B	2 bit field	
RABOffset	‘010’B	3 bit field	

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-9A: *HRPD Silence Parameters* (step 7, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MessageID	‘00000010’B		
ReverseLinkSilenceDuration	2 bits, Set by SS		
ReverseLinkSilencePeriod	2 bits, Set by SS		
Reserved	0-7 bits, Set all 0s by SS		

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-9B: *HRPD Open Loop Parameters* (step 7, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MessageID	'00000111'B		
NumPilots	'0001'B		
PilotPN	9 bits, Set by SS		
OpenLoopAdjust	8 bits, Set by SS		
InitialAdjust	5 bits, Set by SS		
PilotStrengthIncluded	1 bit, Set by SS		
PilotStrengthNominal	3 bits, Set by SS		
PilotStrengthCorrectionMin	3 bits, Set by SS		
PilotStrengthCorrectionMax	3 bits, Set by SS		
Reserved	0-7 bits, Set all 0s by SS		

Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-10: *HRPD Traffic Channel Complete* (step 9, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MessageID	'00000010'		this value shall be verified by TTCN
MessageSequence	Same value as MessageSequence in HRPD Traffic Channel Assignment message (Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-9)		

8.4.6 Inter-RAT handover HRPD to E-UTRA

8.4.7 Inter-RAT mobility E-UTRA to 1xRTT

8.4.7.1 – 8.4.7.10 Void

8.4.8 WLAN Offload EUTRA RRC Connected

8.4.8.1 WLAN Offload / Offload Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected to/from WLAN (Qrxlevmeas, BackhaulRateUlWLAN)

8.4.8.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated
with thresholdRSRP-Low, thresholdRSRP-High, thresholdBackhaulUL-BandwidthLow and
thresholdBackhaulUL-BandwidthHigh }
    then { UE configures dedicated WLAN offload and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete
message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { RSRPmeas < Thresh$_{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP}$ and BackhaulRateUlWLAN > Thresh$_{BackhRateULWLAN, High}$ }
    then { UE offload PDN connections to WLAN }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { RSRPmeas > Thresh$_{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP}$ and BackhaulRateUlWLAN < Thresh$_{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}$ }
    then { UE offload PDN connections to 3GPP }
```

```
        }
```

8.4.8.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.6.12.2, 5.6.12.3, TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2 and TS 24.302, clause 6.10.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes *wlan-OffloadInfo*:

 2> perform the dedicated WLAN offload configuration procedure as specified in 5.6.12.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.2]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *wlan-OffloadInfo* is set to *release*:

 2> release wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated and t350;

 2> if the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN is broadcast by the cell:

  3> apply the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN included in *SystemInformationBlockType17*;

1> else:

 2> apply the received wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated:

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.3]

The UE shall:

1> if the UE is configured with either wlan-OffloadConfigCommon or wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated:

 2> provide measurement results required for the evaluation of the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 24.312 to upper layers;

 2> evaluate the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 36.304;

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2]

The rules in this sub-clause are only applicable for WLANs for which identifiers has been signalled to the UE by E-UTRAN and the UE is capable of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking based on access network selection and traffic steering rules. Coexistence with ANDSF based WLAN selection and traffic steering methods on the UE is based on mechanism described in TS 23.402. The rules refer to the following quantities:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN	WLAN channel utilization as defined in subclause 8.4.2.30 in [26].
BackhaulRateDlWLAN	WLAN DLBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BackhaulRateUlWLAN	WLAN ULBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BeaconRSSI	WLAN Beacon RSSI as defined in [7].
RSRPmeas	Qrxlevmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRP in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].
RSRQmeas	Qqualmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRQ in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302) when and for which WLAN(s), that matches all the provided identifiers (in subclause 5.6.3) for a specific entry in the list, the following conditions 1 and 2 for steering traffic from E-UTRAN to WLAN are satisfied for a time interval $Tsteering_{WLAN}$:

In the E-UTRAN serving cell:

$RSRPmeas < Thresh_{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP;}$ or

$RSRQmeas < Thresh_{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ;}$

In the target WLAN:

$ChannelUtilizationWLAN < Thresh_{ChUtilWLAN, Low}$; and

$BackhaulRateDlWLAN > Thresh_{BackhRateDLWLAN, High}$; and

$BackhaulRateUlWLAN > Thresh_{BackhRateULWLAN, High}$; and

$BeaconRSSI > Thresh_{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}$;

The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only. If not all metrics related to the provided thresholds can be acquired for a WLAN BSS, the UE shall exclude that WLAN BSS from the evaluation of the above rule.

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302) when the following conditions 3 or 4 for steering traffic from WLAN to E-UTRAN are satisfied for a time interval $Tsteering_{WLAN}$:

In the source WLAN:

$ChannelUtilizationWLAN > Thresh_{ChUtilWLAN, High}$; or

$BackhaulRateDlWLAN < Thresh_{BackhRateDLWLAN, Low}$; or

$BackhaulRateUlWLAN < Thresh_{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}$; or

$BeaconRSSI < Thresh_{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}$;

In the target E-UTRAN cell:

$RSRPmeas > Thresh_{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP;}$ and

$RSRQmeas > Thresh_{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ;}$

The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only.

[TS 24.302, clause 6.10.4]

This subclause applies if the RAN rules control the WLAN access selection and traffic routing as described in subclause 6.10.2.

The access stratum layer of the 3GPP access can provide:

1) move-traffic-to-WLAN indication, along with list of WLAN identifiers. An entry in the list of the WLAN identifiers consists of SSID, BSSID, HESSID, or any combination of them; and

2) move-traffic-from-WLAN indication.

The user preferences take precedence over the indications provided by the access stratum layer of the 3GPP access.

Upon:

- receiving move-traffic-to-WLAN indication, along with the list of the WLAN identifiers, if the user preferences are not present; or
- establishment of a new PDN connection in 3GPP access, if the PDN connection is an offloadable PDN connection, the access stratum indicated move-traffic-to-WLAN, the access stratum has not indicated the move-

traffic-from-WLAN indication after indicating of the move-traffic-to-WLAN indication and the user preferences are not present;

and:

- the UE is capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN; or
- the UE is not capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN, and all the PDN connections of the UE in 3GPP access are offloadable PDN connections;

the UE:

a) shall perform the procedure in subclause 5.1.3.2.3 and in subclause 5.2.3.2 to select the selected WLAN and the NAI for authentication;

b) if not authenticated yet with the selected WLAN using the NAI for authentication in subclause 6.4, shall authenticate with the selected WLAN using the NAI for authentication in subclause 6.4. During authentication, if the selected WLAN is a trusted WLAN, SCM is supported by both UE and network, MCM is not supported by UE, network or both, and if:

   - the UE is capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN; or
   - the UE is not capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN, and the UE has only one PDN connection;

   shall handover one offloadable PDN connection from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures in subclause 6.4.2.6.2;

NOTE: When the UE already has one PDN connection established via WLAN in SCM, and if move-traffic-to-WLAN indication is received, it is up to the UE implementation to determine whether to offload a PDN connection from 3GPP access to WLAN. In that case, it is also up to the UE implementation to determine which one of the offloadable PDN connections will be offloaded.

c) if the selected WLAN is a trusted WLAN, and MCM is supported by both UE and network, shall handover all the offloadable PDN connections from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures of 3GPP TS 24.244];

d) if the selected WLAN is an untrusted WLAN, and if the UE supports access to EPC via untrusted WLAN, shall handover all the offloadable PDN connections from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures in subclause 7.2.1 and subclause 7.2.2; and

e) if the UE has a valid IARP rule for APN, shall use the IARP for APN using the procedures in subclause 6.8.2.2.4.5.

Upon receiving move-traffic-from-WLAN indication, and if the user preferences are not present, the UE shall handover all the PDN connections established in (or previously handed over to) WLAN access to the 3GPP access using procedures in 3GPP TS 24.301.

8.4.8.1.3 Test Description

8.4.8.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- WLAN.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- System information combination 22 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

8.4.8.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.8.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while the configuration marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.4.8.1.3.2-2.

Table 8.4.8.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	WLAN	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-79	Off	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guarantee.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-79	-	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).
	BackhaulRateDLWLAN	kbps	-	r8192	
	BackhaulRateULWLAN	kbps	-	r16384	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-79		The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy the leave condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
	BeaconRSSI	dBm	-	off	

Table 8.4.8.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup WLAN offload configuration.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	The SS changes WLAN parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.4.8.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.10 indicate that the PDN connections are offloaded from 3GPP access to the WLAN?	-	-	2	P
5	The SS changes WLAN parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.4.8.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.11 indicate that the PDN connections are offloaded from the WLAN access to 3GPP?	-	-	3	P

8.4.8.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.8.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.4.8.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8, condition WLAN-OffloadSetup

Table 8.4.8.1.3.3-2: *wlan-OffloadInfo-r12* (step 1, Table 8.4.8.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-30, condition RSRP and BackhaulBW			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
WLAN-OffloadConfig-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-Low-r12	50		
thresholdRSRP-High-r12	50		
}			
thresholdBackhaul-Bandwidth-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdBackhaulDL-BandwidthLow-r12	r0		
thresholdBackhaulDL-BandwidthHigh-r12	r2048		
thresholdBackhaulUL-BandwidthLow-r12	r2048		
thresholdBackhaulUL-BandwidthHigh-r12	r4096		
}			
}			

8.4.8.2 WLAN Offload / Offload Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected to/from WLAN (Qrxlevmeas, ChannelUtilizationWLAN)

8.4.8.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in EUTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, and UE is configured with $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP}}$, ChannelUtilizationWLAN and $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$ }
ensure that {
when { UE measures that Qrxlevmeas is less than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP}}$ and ChannelUtilizationWLAN is less than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$}
then { UE offloads to WLAN AP after $\text{T}_{\text{steeringWLAN}}$ }
}

(2)

with { UE is associated with WLAN AP and attached to WLAN ePDG and configured with $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$ and ChannelUtilizationWLAN }
ensure that {
when { UE measures that Qrxlevmeas is lower than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP}}$ and ChannelUtilizatioWLAN is greater than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$}
then { UE offloads to EUTRA Cell after $\text{T}_{\text{steeringWLAN}}$ }
}

8.4.8.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 5.6.2, TS 36.331 clause 5.6.12.2 and 5.6.12.3.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2]

The rules in this sub-clause are only applicable for WLANs for which identifiers has been signalled to the UE by E-UTRAN and the UE is capable of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking based on access network selection and traffic steering rules. Coexistence with ANDSF based WLAN selection and traffic steering methods on the UE is based on mechanism described in TS 23.402 [25]. The rules refer to the following quantities:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN	WLAN channel utilization as defined in subclause 8.4.2.30 in [26].
BackhaulRateDlWLAN	WLAN DLBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BackhaulRateUlWLAN	WLAN ULBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BeaconRSSI	WLAN Beacon RSSI as defined in [7].
RSRPmeas	Qrxlevmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRP in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].
RSRQmeas	Qqualmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRQ in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when and for which WLAN(s), that matches all the provided identifiers (in subclause 5.6.3) for a specific entry in the list, the following conditions 1 and 2 for steering traffic from E-UTRAN to WLAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

In the E-UTRAN serving cell:

RSRPmeas < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP;}}$ or

RSRQmeas < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ;}}$

In the target WLAN:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$; and

BackhaulRateDlWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, High}}$; and

BackhaulRateUlWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, High}}$; and

BeaconRSSI > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}}$;

The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only. If not all metrics related to the provided thresholds can be acquired for a WLAN BSS, the UE shall exclude that WLAN BSS from the evaluation of the above rule.

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when the following conditions 3 or 4 for steering traffic from WLAN to E-UTRAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

In the source WLAN:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$; or

BackhaulRateDlWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, Low}}$; or

BackhaulRateUlWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}}$; or

BeaconRSSI < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}}$;

In the target E-UTRAN cell:

RSRPmeas > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP;}}$ and

RSRQmeas > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ;}}$

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.2]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *wlan-OffloadInfo* is set to *release*:

  2> release *wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated* and *t350*;

  2> if the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN is broadcast by the cell:

    3> apply the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN included in *SystemInformationBlockType17*;

1> else:

  2> apply the received *wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated*:

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.3]

The UE shall:

1> if the UE is configured with either *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* or *wlan-OffloadDedicated*:

  2> provide measurement results required for the evaluation of the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 24.312 [66] to upper layers;

2> evaluate the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 36.304 [4];

8.4.8.2.3 Test description

8.4.8.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and WLAN AP 1
- System information combination 22 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

- The UE supporting ANDSF is pre-provisioned with WLANSP ANDSF MO with at least one WLAN identifier and with ForServiceBased ANDSF MO with RANValidityCondition allowing at least one APN to use both WLAN and LTE and at least one APN to use LTE only.
- The UE supporting RAN rules is configured with at least two PDN connections, one PDN connection offloadable to WLAN and one PDN connection not offloadable to WLAN.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.4.8.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.8.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1and WLAN AP 1 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1"and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.4.8.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 27	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	E-UTRA Cell 1 is a suitable cell and WLAN AP Cell 27 is off.
	ChannelUtilizatinWLAN	dBm	-	Off	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from E-UTRA to WLAN are satisfied. Qrxlevmeas < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP}}$ and ChannelUtilizationWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$
	ChannelUtilizatinWLAN	-	-	120	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from E-UTRA to WLAN are satisfied. ChannelUtilizationWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$ and Qrxlevmeas < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP}}$
	ChannelUtilizatinWLAN	dBm	-	Off	

Table 8.4.8.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup WLAN offload configurations on Cell 1 with WLAN offload thresholds.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	UE transmits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in Table 8.4. 8.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE perform Offload to WLAN procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.10-1)?	-	-	1	P
5	The SS changes Cell 1 and WLAN AP 1 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.4.8.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE perform Offload from WLAN procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.11-1)?	-	-	2	P

8.4.8.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.8.2.3.3-2: WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-30 with conditions RSRP and ChannelUtilization			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
WLAN-OffloadConfig-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-Low-r12	55	Actual value = Thres+140 => Threshold =-85 dB	
thresholdRSRP-High-r12	55	Actual value = Thres+140 => Threshold =-85 dB	
}			
thresholdRSRQ-r12	Not Present		
thresholdRSRQ-OnAllSymbolsWithWB-r12	Not Present		
thresholdRSRQ-OnAllSymbols-r12	Not Present		
thresholdRSRQ-WB-r12	Not Present		
thresholdChannelUtilization-r12	Not Present		
thresholdChannelUtilization-r12::= SEQUENCE {	Not Present		
thresholdChannelUtilizationLow-r12	50		
thresholdChannelUtilizationHigh-r12	80		
}			
thresholdBackhaul-Bandwidth-r12	Not Present		
}			

8.4.8.3 WLAN Offload/ Offload Success/ EUTRA RRC_CONNECTED to/from WLAN (Qqualmeas, BeaconRSSI)

8.4.8.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EUTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration including wlan-OffloadDedicated-r12 to setup WLAN
offload configuration }
    then { UE sends RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete  }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EUTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured with thresholdRSRQ-r12  and
thresholdBeaconRSSI-r12 in RRCConnectionReconfiguration }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the condition for steering traffic from E-UTRA to WLAN is met for a
time interval TsteeringWLAN }
    then { UE performs offload from E-UTRAN to WLAN}
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE connected in WLAN  and configured with thresholdRSRQ-r12  and thresholdBeaconRSSI-r12 }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the condition for steering traffic from WLAN to E-UTRA is met for a
time interval TsteeringWLAN }
    then { UE performs offload from WLAN to E-UTRAN }
            }
```

8.4.8.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.2 and 5.6.12.3 and TS 36.304 clause 5.6.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.2]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *wlan-OffloadDedicated* is set to *release*:

…

1> else:

…

  2> if the received *wlan-OffloadDedicated* includes *thresholdRSRQ*:

    3> apply the received *thresholdRSRQ*;

    3> forward the received *thresholdRSRQ* to upper layers;

…

  2> if the received *wlan-OffloadDedicated* includes *thresholdBeaconRSSI*:

    3> apply the received *thresholdBeaconRSSI*;

    3> forward the received *thresholdBeaconRSSI* to upper layers;

…

  2> if the received *wlan-OffloadDedicated* includes *t-SteeringWLAN*:

    3> apply the received *t-SteeringWLAN*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.3]

The UE shall:

1> if the UE is configured with either *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* or *wlan-OffloadDedicated*:

  2> provide measurement results required for the evaluation of the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 24.312 [66] to upper layers;

  2> evaluate the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2]

The rules in this sub-clause are only applicable for WLANs for which identifiers has been signalled to the UE by E-UTRAN and the UE is capable of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking based on access network selection and traffic steering rules. Coexistence with ANDSF based WLAN selection and traffic steering methods on the UE is based on mechanism described in TS 23.402 [25]. The rules refer to the following quantities:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN	WLAN channel utilization as defined in subclause 8.4.2.30 in [26].
BackhaulRateDlWLAN	WLAN DLBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BackhaulRateUlWLAN	WLAN ULBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BeaconRSSI	WLAN Beacon RSSI as defined in [7].
RSRPmeas	Qrxlevmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRP in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].
RSRQmeas	Qqualmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRQ in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when and for which WLAN(s), that matches all the provided identifiers (in subclause 5.6.3) for a specific entry in the list, the following conditions 1 and 2 for steering traffic from E-UTRAN to WLAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

In the E-UTRAN serving cell:

RSRPmeas < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP;}}$ or

RSRQmeas < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ;}}$

In the target WLAN:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$; and

BackhaulRateDlWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, High}}$; and

BackhaulRateUlWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, High}}$; and

BeaconRSSI > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}}$;

The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only. If not all metrics related to the provided thresholds can be acquired for a WLAN BSS, the UE shall exclude that WLAN BSS from the evaluation of the above rule.

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when the following conditions 3 or 4 for steering traffic from WLAN to E-UTRAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

In the source WLAN:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$; or

BackhaulRateDlWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, Low}}$; or

BackhaulRateUlWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}}$; or

BeaconRSSI < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}}$;

In the target E-UTRAN cell:

RSRPmeas > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP;}}$ and

RSRQmeas > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ;}}$

8.4.8.3.3 Test description

8.4.8.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 27
- System information combination 22 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.4.8.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.8.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1and Cell 27 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1"and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.4.8.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 27	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	E-UTRA Cell 1 is a suitable cell and WLAN Cell 27 is off.
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	off	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-73		
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from E-UTRA to WLAN are satisfied. *- Qqualmeas < ThreshServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ* *- BeaconRSSI > ThreshBeaconRSSIWLAN, High*
	RSRQ	dB	-13.23	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-60	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from WLAN to E-UTRA are satisfied. *- Qqualmeas < ThreshServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ* *- BeaconRSSI < ThreshBeaconRSSIWLAN, Low*
	RSRQ	dB	-5	-	
	BeaconRSSI		-	-86	

Table 8.4.8.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup WLAN offload configurations on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 27 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.4.8.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Wait for TsteeringWLAN expiry	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.10 indicate that the UE has successfully offloaded to WLAN Cell 27 after TsteeringWLAN expiry?	-	-	2	P
6	Wait for 5 seconds	-	-	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 27 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.4.8.3.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
8	Wait for TsteeringWLAN expiry	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.11 indicate that the UE has successfully offloaded to EUTRA Cell 1 after TsteeringWLAN expiry?	-	-	3	P

8.4.8.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.8.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.4.8.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8, condition WLAN-OffloadSetup

Table 8.4.8.3.3.3-2: *wlan-OffloadInfo-r12* (step 1, Table 8.4.8.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-29			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
wlan-OffloadInfo-r12::= CHOICE {			
Setup SEQUENCE {			
wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated-r12SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-r12	Not Present		
thresholdRSRQ-r12 SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRQ-Low-r12	17	-11.5dB ≤ RSRQ < -11dB	
thresholdRSRQ-High-r12	32	-4 dB ≤ RSRQ < -3.5dB	
}			
thresholdBeaconRSSI-r12 SEQUENCE {			
thresholdBeaconRSSI-Low-r12	50	Value in dBm =-78	
thresholdBeaconRSSI-High-r12	60	Value in dBm =-68	
}			
t-SteeringWLAN-r12	7	7 seconds	
}			
}			
}			

8.4.8.4 WLAN Offload / Offload Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected to/from WLAN (Qqualmeas, BackhaulRateDlWLAN) / CA

8.4.8.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EUTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell added and configured with thresholdRSRQ-r12 and
ThreshBackhRateDLWLAN in RRCConnectionReconfiguration }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the SCell Qqualmeas < ThreshServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ and BackhaulRateDlWL>
ThreshBackhRateDLWLAN, High }
    then { UE does not performs offload from E-UTRAN to WLAN }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EUTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell added and configured with thresholdRSRQ-r12 and
ThreshBackhRateDLWLAN in RRCConnectionReconfiguration }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the PCell Qqualmeas < ThreshServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ and BackhaulRateDlWL>
ThreshBackhRateDLWLAN, High }
    then { UE performs offload from E-UTRAN to WLAN }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in EUTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell added, a PDN offloaded to WLAN and configured with
thresholdRSRQ-r12 and ThreshBackhRateDLWLAN in RRCConnectionReconfiguration }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the SCell Qqualmeas < ThreshServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ for a time interval
TsteeringWLAN }
    then { UE does not performs offload from WLAN to E-UTRAN }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in EUTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with SCell added, a PDN offloaded to WLAN and configured with
thresholdRSRQ-r12 and ThreshBackhRateDLWLAN in RRCConnectionReconfiguration }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the PCell Qqualmeas < ThreshServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ for a time interval
TsteeringWLAN }
    then { UE does not performs offload from WLAN to E-UTRAN }
            }
```

8.4.8.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.2 and 5.6.12.3 and TS 36.304 clause 5.6.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.2]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *wlan-OffloadDedicated* is set to *release*:

…

1> else:

…

2> if the received *wlan-OffloadDedicated* includes *thresholdRSRQ*:

3> apply the received *thresholdRSRQ*;

3> forward the received *thresholdRSRQ* to upper layers;

…

2> if the received *wlan-OffloadDedicated* includes *thresholdBeaconRSSI*:

3> apply the received *thresholdBeaconRSSI*;

3> forward the received *thresholdBeaconRSSI* to upper layers;

…

2> if the received *wlan-OffloadDedicated* includes *t-SteeringWLAN*:

3> apply the received *t-SteeringWLAN*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.3]

The UE shall:

1> if the UE is configured with either *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* or *wlan-OffloadDedicated*:

2> provide measurement results required for the evaluation of the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 24.312 [66] to upper layers;

2> evaluate the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2]

The rules in this sub-clause are only applicable for WLANs for which identifiers has been signalled to the UE by E-UTRAN and the UE is capable of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking based on access network selection and traffic steering rules. Coexistence with ANDSF based WLAN selection and traffic steering methods on the UE is based on mechanism described in TS 23.402 [25]. The rules refer to the following quantities:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN	WLAN channel utilization as defined in subclause 8.4.2.30 in [26].
BackhaulRateDlWLAN	WLAN DLBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BackhaulRateUlWLAN	WLAN ULBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BeaconRSSI	WLAN Beacon RSSI as defined in [7].
RSRPmeas	Qrxlevmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRP in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].
RSRQmeas	Qqualmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRQ in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when and for which WLAN(s), that matches all the provided identifiers (in subclause 5.6.3) for a specific entry in the list, the following conditions 1 and 2 for steering traffic from E-UTRAN to WLAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

1. In the E-UTRAN serving cell:

   $\text{RSRPmeas} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP;}}$ or

   $\text{RSRQmeas} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ;}}$

2. In the target WLAN:

   $\text{ChannelUtilizationWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$; and

   $\text{BackhaulRateDlWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, High}}$; and

   $\text{BackhaulRateUlWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, High}}$; and

   $\text{BeaconRSSI} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}}$;

The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only. If not all metrics related to the provided thresholds can be acquired for a WLAN BSS, the UE shall exclude that WLAN BSS from the evaluation of the above rule.

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302 [28]) when the following conditions 3 or 4 for steering traffic from WLAN to E-UTRAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

3. In the source WLAN:

   $\text{ChannelUtilizationWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$; or

   $\text{BackhaulRateDlWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, Low}}$; or

   $\text{BackhaulRateUlWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}}$; or

   $\text{BeaconRSSI} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}}$;

4. In the target E-UTRAN cell:

   $\text{RSRPmeas} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP;}}$ and

   $\text{RSRQmeas} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ;}}$

The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only.

8.4.8.4.3 Test description

8.4.8.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (PCell), if intra band CA Cell 3(SCell) else if inter band CA Cell 10(Scell) and Cell 27
- Cell 3/Cell 10 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- System information combination 22 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

8.4.8.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.8.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1and Cell 27 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.4.8.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3/10	Cell 27	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-60	-	E-UTRA Cell 1 Cell 3/10 are suitable cell and WLAN Cell 27 is off.
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-4.15	-	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-73	-73		
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-75	-	The power level values are such that conditions SCell *Qqualmeas* < *ThreshServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ* & BackhaulRateDlWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, High}}$ are satisfied. Condition PCell *Qqualmeas* < *ThreshServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ* is not satisfied
	RSRQ	dB	-4.15	-13.23	-	
	BackhaulRateDlWLAN	kbps	-	-	r16384	
	BackhaulRateUlWLAN	kbps	-	-	r8192	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-75	-	The power level values are such that conditions PCell *Qqualmeas* < *ThreshServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ* & BackhaulRateDlWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, High}}$ are satisfied.
	RSRQ	dB	-13.23	-13.23	-	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-65		The power level values are such that condition Qqualmeas < ThreshServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ for SCell is satisfied and not satisfied for PCell
	RSRQ	dB	-13.23	-5		
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	-75	-	The power level values are such that condition Qqualmeas < ThreshServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ for PCell is satisfied
	RSRQ	dB	-5	-13.23	-	

Table 8.4.8.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message with SCell (Cell 3/10) addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm SCell (Cell 3/10) addition.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration Complete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup WLAN offload configurations on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmit *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 3/10 and Cell 27 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.4.8.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.12 indicate that the UE does not offload to WLAN Cell 27 after $Tsteering_{WLAN}$ expiry?	-	-	1	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 3/10 and Cell 27 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.4.8.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.10 indicate that the UE has successfully offloaded to WLAN Cell 27 after $Tsteering_{WLAN}$ expiry?	-	-	2	P
9	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 3/10 and Cell 27 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 8.4.8.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.13 indicate that the UE does not offload to EUTRA Cell 1 after $Tsteering_{WLAN}$ expiry?	-	-	3	-
11	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 3/10 and Cell 27 parameters according to the row "T4" in table 8.4.8.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.11 indicate that the UE has successfully offloaded to EUTRA Cell 1 after $Tsteering_{WLAN}$ expiry?	-	-	4	P

8.4.8.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.8.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 8.4.8.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8, condition WLAN-OffloadSetup

Table 8.4.8.4.3.3-2: *wlan-OffloadInfo-r12* (Table 8.4.8.4.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-29 with condition RSRQ and BackhaulBW			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
wlan-OffloadInfo-r12::= CHOICE {			
Setup SEQUENCE {			
wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated-r12SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-r12	Not Present		
thresholdRSRQ-r12 SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRQ-Low-r12	17	-11.5dB ≤ RSRQ < -11dB	
thresholdRSRQ-High-r12	32	-4 dB ≤ RSRQ < -3.5dB	
}			
thresholdBackhaul-Bandwidth-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdBackhaulDL-BandwidthLow-r12	r4096 kbps		
thresholdBackhaulDL-BandwidthHigh-r12	r8192 kbps		
thresholdBackhaulUL-BandwidthLow-r12	r0 kbps	Value makes it insignificant for offload	
thresholdBackhaulUL-BandwidthHigh-r12	r4294967296 kbps	Value makes it insignificant for offload	
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.4.8.5 WLAN Offload / T350 expiry

8.4.8.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state receives an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing *wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated* with *t350* }
ensure that {
  when { UE moves to RRC Idle and in RRC_IDLE state the timer t350 expires }
    then { UE offloads to WLAN AP after $T_{steeringWLAN}$ as per *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* not per *wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated* once the offload conditions are met }
            }

8.4.8.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.6.12.2, 5.6.12.3, 5.6.12.4, TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2 and TS 24.302, clause 6.10.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes *wlan-OffloadInfo*:

2> perform the dedicated WLAN offload configuration procedure as specified in 5.6.12.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.2]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *wlan-OffloadInfo* is set to *release*:

2> release wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated and t350;

2> if the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN is broadcast by the cell:

3> apply the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN included in *SystemInformationBlockType17*;

1> else:

2> apply the received wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated:

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.3]

The UE shall:

1> if the UE is configured with either wlan-OffloadConfigCommon or wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated:

2> provide measurement results required for the evaluation of the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 24.312 to upper layers;

2> evaluate the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 36.304;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.4]

The UE shall:

1> if T350 expires or is stopped:

2> release the *wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated* and *t350*;

2> if the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN is broadcast by the cell:

3> apply the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN included in *SystemInformationBlockType17*;

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2]

The rules in this sub-clause are only applicable for WLANs for which identifiers has been signalled to the UE by E-UTRAN and the UE is capable of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking based on access network selection and traffic steering rules. Coexistence with ANDSF based WLAN selection and traffic steering methods on the UE is based on mechanism described in TS 23.402. The rules refer to the following quantities:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN	WLAN channel utilization as defined in subclause 8.4.2.30 in [26].
BackhaulRateDlWLAN	WLAN DLBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BackhaulRateUlWLAN	WLAN ULBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BeaconRSSI	WLAN Beacon RSSI as defined in [7].
RSRPmeas	Qrxlevmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRP in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].
RSRQmeas	Qqualmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRQ in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302) when and for which WLAN(s), that matches all the provided identifiers (in subclause 5.6.3) for a specific entry in the list, the following conditions 1 and 2 for steering traffic from E-UTRAN to WLAN are satisfied for a time interval $\mathrm{Tsteering}_{\mathrm{WLAN}}$:

In the E-UTRAN serving cell:

$\mathrm{RSRPmeas} < \mathrm{Thresh}_{\mathrm{ServingOffloadWLAN,\ LowP;}}$ or

$\mathrm{RSRQmeas} < \mathrm{Thresh}_{\mathrm{ServingOffloadWLAN,\ LowQ;}}$

In the target WLAN:

$\mathrm{ChannelUtilizationWLAN} < \mathrm{Thresh}_{\mathrm{ChUtilWLAN,\ Low}}$; and

$\mathrm{BackhaulRateDlWLAN} > \mathrm{Thresh}_{\mathrm{BackhRateDLWLAN,\ High}}$; and

BackhaulRateUlWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, High}}$; and

BeaconRSSI > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}}$;

The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only. If not all metrics related to the provided thresholds can be acquired for a WLAN BSS, the UE shall exclude that WLAN BSS from the evaluation of the above rule.

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302) when the following conditions 3 or 4 for steering traffic from WLAN to E-UTRAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

In the source WLAN:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$; or

BackhaulRateDlWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, Low}}$; or

BackhaulRateUlWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}}$; or

BeaconRSSI < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}}$;

In the target E-UTRAN cell:

RSRPmeas > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP;}}$ and

RSRQmeas > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ;}}$

The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only.

[TS 24.302, clause 6.10.4]

This subclause applies if the RAN rules control the WLAN access selection and traffic routing as described in subclause 6.10.2.

The access stratum layer of the 3GPP access can provide:

1) move-traffic-to-WLAN indication, along with list of WLAN identifiers. An entry in the list of the WLAN identifiers consists of SSID, BSSID, HESSID, or any combination of them; and
2) move-traffic-from-WLAN indication.

The user preferences take precedence over the indications provided by the access stratum layer of the 3GPP access.

Upon:

- receiving move-traffic-to-WLAN indication, along with the list of the WLAN identifiers, if the user preferences are not present; or
- establishment of a new PDN connection in 3GPP access, if the PDN connection is an offloadable PDN connection, the access stratum indicated move-traffic-to-WLAN, the access stratum has not indicated the move-traffic-from-WLAN indication after indicating of the move-traffic-to-WLAN indication and the user preferences are not present;

and:

- the UE is capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN; or
- the UE is not capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN, and all the PDN connections of the UE in 3GPP access are offloadable PDN connections;

the UE:

a) shall perform the procedure in subclause 5.1.3.2.3 and in subclause 5.2.3.2 to select the selected WLAN and the NAI for authentication;
b) if not authenticated yet with the selected WLAN using the NAI for authentication in subclause 6.4, shall authenticate with the selected WLAN using the NAI for authentication in subclause 6.4. During authentication, if

the selected WLAN is a trusted WLAN, SCM is supported by both UE and network, MCM is not supported by UE, network or both, and if:

- the UE is capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN; or
- the UE is not capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN, and the UE has only one PDN connection;

shall handover one offloadable PDN connection from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures in subclause 6.4.2.6.2;

NOTE: When the UE already has one PDN connection established via WLAN in SCM, and if move-traffic-to-WLAN indication is received, it is up to the UE implementation to determine whether to offload a PDN connection from 3GPP access to WLAN. In that case, it is also up to the UE implementation to determine which one of the offloadable PDN connections will be offloaded.

c) if the selected WLAN is a trusted WLAN, and MCM is supported by both UE and network, shall handover all the offloadable PDN connections from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures of 3GPP TS 24.244];

d) if the selected WLAN is an untrusted WLAN, and if the UE supports access to EPC via untrusted WLAN, shall handover all the offloadable PDN connections from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures in subclause 7.2.1 and subclause 7.2.2; and

e) if the UE has a valid IARP rule for APN, shall use the IARP for APN using the procedures in subclause 6.8.2.2.4.5.

Upon receiving move-traffic-from-WLAN indication, and if the user preferences are not present, the UE shall handover all the PDN connections established in (or previously handed over to) WLAN access to the 3GPP access using procedures in 3GPP TS 24.301.

8.4.8.5.3 Test Description

8.4.8.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and WLAN AP 1.
- System information combination 22 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

- The UE supporting ANDSF is pre-provisioned with WLANSP ANDSF MO with at least one WLAN identifier and with ForServiceBased ANDSF MO with RANValidityCondition allowing at least one APN to use both WLAN and LTE and at least one APN to use LTE only.
- The UE supporting RAN rules is configured with at least two PDN connections, one PDN connection offloadable to WLAN and one PDN connection not offloadable to WLAN.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.4.8.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.8.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while the configuration marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.4.8.5.3.2-2.

Table 8.4.8.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 27	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	E-UTRA Cell 1 is a suitable cell and WLAN AP Cell 27 is off.
	BeaconRSSI	dBm	-	Off	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-80	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from E-UTRA to WLAN are satisfied. Qrxlevmeas < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP}}$ and ChannelUtilizationWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$
	ChannelUtilizationWLAN	-	-	55	
			-		
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60		The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from WLAN to E-UTRA are satisfied
	ChannelUtilizationWLAN	-	-	100	

Table 8.4.8.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup WLAN offload configurations on Cell 1 with WLAN offload thresholds and t350.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
4	The SS changes WLAN parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.4.8.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transitions to state RRC_IDLE which starts timer t350.	-	-	-	-
6	Wait for 300 seconds to allow t350 expiry.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.10 indicate that the PDN connections are offloaded from 3GPP access to the WLAN with offload parameters as per wlan-OffloadConfigCommon?	-	-	1	P
8	The SS changes WLAN parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.4.8.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	The test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.11-1 indicates that the PDN connection is offloaded from the WLAN access to E-UTRAN	-	-	-	-

8.4.8.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.8.5.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType17 (Preamble and all steps of table 8.4.8.5.2.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType17-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
wlan-OffloadInfoPerPLMN-List-r12 [1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN-r11)) OF {		1 Entry	
wlan-OffloadConfigCommon-r12	WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT	as per Table 8.4.8.5.3.3-2	
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 8.4.8.5.3.3-2: *WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT*(Preamble and all steps of table 8.4.8.5.2.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-30, condition RSRP and ChanUtilization			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
WLAN-OffloadConfig-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-Low-r12	75		
thresholdRSRP-High-r12	85		
}			
thresholdChannelUtilization-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdChannelUtilizationLow-r12	65		
thresholdChannelUtilizationHigh-r12	75		
}			
}			

Table 8.4.8.5.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.4.8.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8, condition WLAN-OffloadSetup			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
wlan-OffloadInfo-r12 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated-r12	WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT	as per Table 8.4.8.5.3.3-4	
t350-r12	min5		
}			
}			

Table 8.4.8.5.3.3-4: *WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT* (step 1, Table 8.4.8.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-30, condition RSRP and ChanUtilization			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
WLAN-OffloadConfig-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-Low-r12	75		
thresholdRSRP-High-r12	85		
}			
thresholdChannelUtilization-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdChannelUtilizationLow-r12	50		
thresholdChannelUtilizationHigh-r12	75		
}			
}			

8.4.8.6 WLAN Offload / Offload Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected to/from WLAN (ANDSF and RAN rules co-existence)

8.4.8.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, with valid ISRP ANDSF rule using RAN thresholds }
ensure that {
 when { Offload based on RAN rules is satisfied but based on stored ISRP ANDSF rule is not }
    then { UE does not offload PDN connections to WLAN }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, with valid ISRP ANDSF rule using RAN thresholds }
ensure that {
 when { Offload based on stored ISRP ANDSF rule is satisfied }
    then { UE offload PDN connections to WLAN }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and A PDN offloaded to WLAN, with valid ISRP ANDSF rule
using RAN thresholds }
ensure that {
 when { Offload based on RAN rules is satisfied but based on stored ISRP ANDSF rule is not }
    then { UE does not offload PDN connections to EUTRAN }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and A PDN offloaded to WLAN, with valid ISRP ANDSF rule
using RAN thresholds }
ensure that {
 when { Offload based on stored ISRP ANDSF rule is satisfied }
    then { UE offload PDN connections to EUTRAN }
            }
```

8.4.8.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.6.12.2, 5.6.12.3, TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2 and TS 24.302, clause 6.10.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes *wlan-OffloadInfo*:

2> perform the dedicated WLAN offload configuration procedure as specified in 5.6.12.2;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.2]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *wlan-OffloadInfo* is set to *release*:

2> release wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated and t350;

2> if the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN is broadcast by the cell:

3> apply the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN included in *SystemInformationBlockType17*;

1> else:

2> apply the received wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated:

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.12.3]

The UE shall:

1> if the UE is configured with either wlan-OffloadConfigCommon or wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated:

2> provide measurement results required for the evaluation of the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 24.312 to upper layers;

2> evaluate the network selection and traffic steering rules as defined in TS 36.304;

[TS 36.304, clause 5.6.2]

The rules in this sub-clause are only applicable for WLANs for which identifiers has been signalled to the UE by E-UTRAN and the UE is capable of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking based on access network selection and traffic steering rules. Coexistence with ANDSF based WLAN selection and traffic steering methods on the UE is based on mechanism described in TS 23.402. The rules refer to the following quantities:

ChannelUtilizationWLAN	WLAN channel utilization as defined in subclause 8.4.2.30 in [26].
BackhaulRateDlWLAN	WLAN DLBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BackhaulRateUlWLAN	WLAN ULBandwidth as defined in subclause 9.1.2 in [27].
BeaconRSSI	WLAN Beacon RSSI as defined in [7].
RSRPmeas	Qrxlevmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRP in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].
RSRQmeas	Qqualmeas in RRC_IDLE, and PCell RSRQ in RRC_CONNECTED as defined in TS 36.331 [3].

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302) when and for which WLAN(s), that matches all the provided identifiers (in subclause 5.6.3) for a specific entry in the list, the following conditions 1 and 2 for steering traffic from E-UTRAN to WLAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

In the E-UTRAN serving cell:

$\text{RSRPmeas} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowP;}}$ or

$\text{RSRQmeas} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, LowQ;}}$

In the target WLAN:

$\text{ChannelUtilizationWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, Low}}$; and

$\text{BackhaulRateDlWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, High}}$; and

$\text{BackhaulRateUlWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, High}}$; and

$\text{BeaconRSSI} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, High}}$;

The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only. If not all metrics related to the provided thresholds can be acquired for a WLAN BSS, the UE shall exclude that WLAN BSS from the evaluation of the above rule.

The upper layers in the UE shall be notified (see TS 24.302) when the following conditions 3 or 4 for steering traffic from WLAN to E-UTRAN are satisfied for a time interval $\text{Tsteering}_{\text{WLAN}}$:

In the source WLAN:

$\text{ChannelUtilizationWLAN} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{ChUtilWLAN, High}}$; or

$\text{BackhaulRateDlWLAN} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateDLWLAN, Low}}$; or

BackhaulRateUlWLAN < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BackhRateULWLAN, Low}}$; or

BeaconRSSI < $\text{Thresh}_{\text{BeaconRSSIWLAN, Low}}$;

In the target E-UTRAN cell:

RSRPmeas > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighP;}}$ and

RSRQmeas > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{ServingOffloadWLAN, HighQ;}}$

The UE shall not consider the metrics for which a threshold has not been provided. The UE shall evaluate the E-UTRAN conditions on PCell only.

[TS 24.302, clause 6.10.4]

This subclause applies if the RAN rules control the WLAN access selection and traffic routing as described in subclause 6.10.2.

The access stratum layer of the 3GPP access can provide:

1) move-traffic-to-WLAN indication, along with list of WLAN identifiers. An entry in the list of the WLAN identifiers consists of SSID, BSSID, HESSID, or any combination of them; and
2) move-traffic-from-WLAN indication.

The user preferences take precedence over the indications provided by the access stratum layer of the 3GPP access.

Upon:

- receiving move-traffic-to-WLAN indication, along with the list of the WLAN identifiers, if the user preferences are not present; or
- establishment of a new PDN connection in 3GPP access, if the PDN connection is an offloadable PDN connection, the access stratum indicated move-traffic-to-WLAN, the access stratum has not indicated the move-traffic-from-WLAN indication after indicating of the move-traffic-to-WLAN indication and the user preferences are not present;

and:

- the UE is capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN; or
- the UE is not capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN, and all the PDN connections of the UE in 3GPP access are offloadable PDN connections;

the UE:

a) shall perform the procedure in subclause 5.1.3.2.3 and in subclause 5.2.3.2 to select the selected WLAN and the NAI for authentication;
b) if not authenticated yet with the selected WLAN using the NAI for authentication in subclause 6.4, shall authenticate with the selected WLAN using the NAI for authentication in subclause 6.4. During authentication, if the selected WLAN is a trusted WLAN, SCM is supported by both UE and network, MCM is not supported by UE, network or both, and if:
    - the UE is capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN; or
    - the UE is not capable to simultaneously route IP traffic to both 3GPP access and WLAN, and the UE has only one PDN connection;

    shall handover one offloadable PDN connection from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures in subclause 6.4.2.6.2;

NOTE: When the UE already has one PDN connection established via WLAN in SCM, and if move-traffic-to-WLAN indication is received, it is up to the UE implementation to determine whether to offload a PDN connection from 3GPP access to WLAN. In that case, it is also up to the UE implementation to determine which one of the offloadable PDN connections will be offloaded.

c) if the selected WLAN is a trusted WLAN, and MCM is supported by both UE and network, shall handover all the offloadable PDN connections from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures of 3GPP TS 24.244];

d) if the selected WLAN is an untrusted WLAN, and if the UE supports access to EPC via untrusted WLAN, shall handover all the offloadable PDN connections from 3GPP access to the WLAN access using procedures in subclause 7.2.1 and subclause 7.2.2; and

e) if the UE has a valid IARP rule for APN, shall use the IARP for APN using the procedures in subclause 6.8.2.2.4.5.

Upon receiving move-traffic-from-WLAN indication, and if the user preferences are not present, the UE shall handover all the PDN connections established in (or previously handed over to) WLAN access to the 3GPP access using procedures in 3GPP TS 24.301.

8.4.8.6.3 Test Description

8.4.8.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and WLAN AP 1.
- System information combination 22 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

- The UE supporting ANDSF is pre-provisioned with WLANSP ANDSF MO with at least one WLAN identifier and with ForServiceBased ANDSF MO with RANValidityCondition allowing at least one APN to use both WLAN and LTE and at least one APN to use LTE only.
- The UE supporting RAN rules is configured with at least two PDN connections, one PDN connection offloadable to WLAN and one PDN connection not offloadable to WLAN.
- The UE has a ISRP ANDSF rule using RAN thresholds of BackhaulRateDlWLAN.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.4.8.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.8.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while the configuration marked "T1", "T2", “T3” and “T4” are applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.4.8.6.3.2-2.

Table 8.4.8.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	WLAN	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-	E-UTRA Cell 1 is a suitable cell and WLAN is switched off.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from E-UTRA to WLAN are satisfied for RSRP and UL Backhaul BW (RAN) and not satisfied for DL Backhaul BW(ANDSF).
	BackhaulDL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r2048	
	BackhaulUL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r16384	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from E-UTRA to WLAN are not satisfied for RSRP and UL Backhaul BW (RAN) and satisfied for DL Backhaul BW(ANDSF).
	BackhaulDL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r16384	
	BackhaulUL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r2048	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from WLAN to E-UTRA are satisfied for UL Backhaul BW(RAN) and not satisfied for DL Backhaul BW(ANDSF).
	BackhaulDL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r16384	
	BackhaulUL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r2048	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-	The power level values are such that conditions for traffic steering from WLAN to E-UTRA satisfied for DL Backhaul BW(ANDSF/RAN).
	BackhaulDL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r1024	
	BackhaulUL-Bandwidth	kbps	-	r16384	

Table 8.4.8.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and WLAN parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.4.8.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.10-1 indicate that the PDN connection is offloaded from E-UTRAN to the WLAN?	-		1	F
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and WLAN parameters according to the row "T2" in table8.4.8.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.10-1 indicate that the PDN connection is offloaded from E-UTRAN to the WLAN?	-	-	2	P
5	The SS changes Cell 1 and WLAN parameters according to the row "T3" in table 8.4.8.6.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.11-1 indicate that the PDN connection is offloaded from the WLAN access to E-UTRAN?	-	-	3	F
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and WLAN parameters according to the row "T4" in table 8.4.8.6.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.11-1 indicate that the PDN connection is offloaded from the WLAN access to E-UTRAN?	-	-	4	P

8.4.8.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.8.6.3.3-1: *WLAN-OffloadConfig-DEFAULT*

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.3-30, condition RSRP and BackhaulBW			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
WLAN-OffloadConfig-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdRSRP-Low-r12	75		
thresholdRSRP-High-r12	85		
}			
thresholdBackhaul-Bandwidth-r12::= SEQUENCE {			
thresholdBackhaulDL-BandwidthLow-r12	r2048		
thresholdBackhaulDL-BandwidthHigh-r12	r4096		
thresholdBackhaulUL-BandwidthLow-r12	r2048		
thresholdBackhaulUL-BandwidthHigh-r12	r4096		
}			
t-SteeringWLAN-r12	7	Typical value in real networks	
}			

8.5 RRC others

8.5.1 Radio link failure

8.5.1.1 Radio link failure / RRC connection re-establishment success

8.5.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detecting physical layer problems}
   then { UE shall start timer T310 and UE does not initiate any RRC Connection re-establishment procedure before expiring of timer T310}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detecting radio link failure on expiring of timer T310 }
   then { UE starts timer T311 and UE initiates the RRC Connection re-establishment procedure }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE successfully completes the RRC Connection re-establishment procedure }
   then { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and detecting radio link failure on expiring of timer T310 }
ensure that {
  when { A blacklisted neighbour cell satisfies the re-establishment condition, i.e. it has the UE context }
   then { UE starts timer T311 and initiates the RRC Connection re-establishment procedure to the blacklisted cell }
}
```

8.5.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.7.2, 5.3.10.1, 5.3.10.3 and 5.3.10.4 TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.1.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers; or

1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.5;

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.11.1]

The UE shall:

1> upon receiving N310 consecutive "out-of-sync" indications from lower layers while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running:

  2> start timer T310;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

  2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

  2> if AS security has not been activated:

    3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause ‘other’;

  2> else:

    3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

[TS 36.304 clause 5.2.3.1]

The UE shall use one of the following two cell selection procedures:

…

b) Stored Information Cell Selection

This procedure requires stored information of carrier frequencies and optionally also information on cell parameters, from previously received measurement control information elements or from previously detected cells. Once the UE has found a suitable cell the UE shall select it. If no suitable cell is found the Initial Cell Selection procedure shall be started.

NOTE: Priorities between different frequencies or RATs provided to the UE by system information or dedicated signalling are not used in the cell selection process.

8.5.1.1.3 Test description

8.5.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 3 cells on same E-UTRA frequency:
  - Cell 1 (default parameters) serving cell
  - Cell 2 and Cell 4 are intra-frequency neighbour cells

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on cell 1.

8.5.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.1.1.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-97
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	“Off”	-85
Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.5.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.5.1.1.3.2-0 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded and cell 2 is suitable for camping.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE initiate an RRC connection re-establishment procedure on Cell 1 or Cell 2. This is checked during the time T=T310.	-	-	1	F
3	Check: Does the UE send *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	2	P
4	The SS transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
5	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-		3	P
9	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.5.1.1.3.2-0 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 2 is degraded and cell 4 is suitable for camping.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE send *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 4?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	4	P
11	The SS transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
12	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
13	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
15	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 4?	-		3	-

8.5.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.5.1.1.3.3-0: *SystemInformationBlockType4 for Cell 2* (Preamble and all steps, Table 8.5.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqBlackCellList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellBlack)) OF SEQUENCE {			
PhysCellIdRange[1] SEQUENCE {			
start	physicalCellIdentity-Cell4		
range	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 3, Table 8.5.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6 and step 13, Table 8.5.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.1.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 10, Table 8.5.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

8.5.1.2 Radio link failure / T301 expiry

8.5.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE having sent an RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest message on starting of timer T301 }
    then { UE goes to RRC_IDLE state after timer T301 is expired and trigger TAU procedure in order
to recover RRC connection}
}
```

8.5.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.3, 5.3.7.7, 5.3.11.1 and 5.3.11.3. The following represent an extraction of the requirements relevant to the test purpose.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers; or

1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.5;

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.3]

Upon selecting a suitable E-UTRA cell, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T311;

1> start timer T301;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

NOTE: This procedure applies also if the UE returns to the source cell.

Upon selecting an inter-RAT cell, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.7]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T301 expires; or

1> if the selected cell becomes no longer suitable according to the cell selection criteria as specified in TS 36.304 [4]:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.11.1]

The UE shall:

1> upon receiving N310 consecutive "out-of-sync" indications from lower layers while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running:

    2> start timer T310;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

    2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

    2> if AS security has not been activated:

        3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

    2> else:

        3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

8.5.1.2.3 Test description

8.5.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells on same E-UTRA frequency:
  - Cell 1 (default parameters) serving cell
  - Cell 2 intra-frequency cell

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.5.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the power level of Cell 1 to non-suitable "Off" and changes the power level of Cell 2 to suitable according to TS 36.508 subclause 6.2.2.1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE sends *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
3	The SS does not respond to any *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message for 2s (T301).	-	-	-	-
4-8	The UE will perform TAU procedure based on steps 1 to 5 of subclause 6.4.2.7 in TS 36.508 on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure due to NAS signalling connection recovery.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

8.5.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.5.1.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 2 (all steps)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ue-TimersAndConstants SEQUENCE {			
t301	ms2000		
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 2, Table 8.5.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

8.5.1.3 Radio link failure / T311 expiry

8.5.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with default bearer established and radio link failure was
detected and UE attempts to select a suitable E-UTRA cell to re-establish the RRC connection }
ensure that {
  when { UE can not find a suitable cell within T311 }
    then { UE does not try to re-establish the RRC connection and goes to RRC_IDLE state after T311
expired }
            }
```

8.5.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

The conformance requirements covered in the current test case are specified in TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.6 and 5.3.12.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2]

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

...

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.6]

Upon T311 expiry, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause ‘RRC connection failure’.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320;

1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

  2> enter RRC_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

8.5.1.3.3 Test description

8.5.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System simulator:

2 cells on same E-UTRA frequency:

- Cell 1 (default parameters) serving cell
- Cell 11 intra-frequency cell

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.
- DRX is not configured

8.5.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the power level of Cell 1 to non-suitable "Off" according to TS 36.508 subclause 6.2.2.1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 12s (T311 (10s) is transmitted in SIB2).	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes the power level of Cell 11 to "Serving Cell" according to TS 36.508 subclause 6.2.2.1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 11? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-

8.5.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.5.1.3.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
drx-Config	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.5.1.4 Radio link failure / RRC connection re-establishment reject

8.5.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with default bearer established and radio link failure was
detected and UE initiates the re-establishment procedure}
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject message }
    then { UE goes to RRC_IDLE and trigger TAU procedure in order to recover RRC connection }
            }
```

8.5.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

The conformance requirements covered in the current test case are specified in TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.8 and 5.3.12.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.8]

Upon receiving the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject* message, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause ‘RRC connection failure’.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320;

1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

  2> enter RRC_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

8.5.1.4.3 Test description

8.5.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System simulator:

- 2 cells on same E-UTRA frequency:
  - Cell 1(default parameters) serving cell
  - Cell 2 intra-frequency cell

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.5.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the power level of Cell 1 to non-suitable "Off" cell according to TS 36.508 subclause 6.2.2.1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded and set the power level of Cell 2 to suitable cell.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionRestablishmentRequest*	-	-
3	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject* message	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Reject*	-	-
4-8	Check: Does the UE perform TAU procedure based on steps 1 to 5 of subclause 6.4.2.7 in TS 36.508 on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure due to NAS signalling connection recovery.	-	-	1	-
8A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-

8.5.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

8.5.1.5 Radio link failure / Radio link recovery while T310 is running

8.5.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detecting physical layer recovery while T310 was running }
    then { the UE resumes the RRC connection without explicit signalling }
            }
```

8.5.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.3.11.1 and 5.3.11.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.1]

The UE shall:

1> upon receiving N310 consecutive "out of sync" indications from lower layers while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running:

  2> start timer T310.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.2]

Upon receiving N311 consecutive "in-sync" indications from lower layers while T310 is running, the UE shall:1>

stop timer T310.

NOTE 1: In this case, the UE resumes the RRC connection without explicit signalling, i.e. the UE resumes the entire radio resource configuration.

NOTE 2: Periods in time where neither "in-sync" nor "out-of-sync" is reported by layer 1 do not affect the evaluation of the number of consecutive "in-sync" or "out-of-sync" indications

8.5.1.5.3 Test description

8.5.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.5.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.1.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power level to be applied for the cell at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial condition, while column marked "T1"is applied according the procedure.

Table 8.5.1.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	$P_{default}$	Power level from 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1. $P_{default}$ as serving cell.
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	P_{off}	P_{off} as non-suitable “Off” cell.

Table 8.5.1.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	SS wait for the 660ms to ensure that DL Timing Advance is sent at least once and UE apply the value of timeAlignmentTimerDedicated which is updated during the preamble.	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
1	The SS changes Cell 1 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.5.1.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	SS waits for 1.5s. The T310 is 2s.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 level according to the row "T0" in table 8.5.1.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	SS waits for 5s. Check: Does the UE transmit any signalling message?	-	-	1	F
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

8.5.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.5.1.5.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.5.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ue-TimersAndConstants SEQUENCE {			
t310	ms2000		
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.5.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1 [18], step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

NOTE: As per test model SS is not configured to transmit PDCCH orders and it expects UE to be PUCCH synchronized throughout the test sequence.

8.5.1.6 Radio link failure / T311 expiry / Dedicated RLF timer

8.5.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing an rlf-TimersAndConstants-r9 set to setup }
    then { UE uses timer value received in the RRCConnectionReconfiguration message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and having received an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing an rlf-TimersAndConstants-r9 set to setup }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives SystemInformationBlockType2 containing different timer value from RRCConnectionReconfiguration message }
    then { UE continues to use timer value received in the RRCConnectionReconfiguration message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and having received an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing an rlf-TimersAndConstants-r9 set to setup }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing an rlf-TimersAndConstants-r9 set to release }
    then { UE does not use timer value received in the RRCConnectionReconfiguration message }
            }
```

8.5.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.2.2.9, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.6, 5.3.10.0, 5.3.10.7 and 5.3.12.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.2.2.9]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType2*, the UE shall:

...

1> if in RRC_CONNECTED and UE has previously received *rlf-TimersAndConstants*:

  2> The UE shall not update its values of the timers and constants in *UE-TimersAndConstants* except for the value of timer T300.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2]

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.6]

Upon T311 expiry, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.10.0]

The UE shall:

...

1> if the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* includes the *rlf-TimersAndConstants*:

  2> reconfigure the values of timers and constants as specified in 5.3.10.7;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.10.7]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *rlf-TimersAndConstants* is set to 'release':

2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> else:

2> reconfigure the value of timers and constants in accordance with received *rlf-TimersAndConstants*;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320;

1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform procedures as specified in TS 36.304 [4, 5.2.7];

8.5.1.6.3 Test description

8.5.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.5.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.1.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.5.1.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	"Off"	"Off"	No Cells are available. (NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	"Off"	-85	Only Cell 2 is available. (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	Only Cell 1 is available. (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.5.1.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 levels according to row "T1" in Table 8.5.1.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 10s (see NOTE).	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 2 levels according to row "T2" in Table 8.5.1.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
5-9	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
10	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
11-18	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are performed on Cell 2. NOTE: The UE performs the establishment of the data radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context.	-	-	-	-
19	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including *systemInfoModification* on Cell 2.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
20	Wait for 2.1* modification period for the UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
21	The SS changes Cell 2 levels according to row "T1" in Table 8.5.1.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
22	Wait for 10s (see NOTE).	-	-	-	-
23	The SS changes Cell 1 levels according to row "T3" in Table 8.5.1.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
25-29	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
30	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
31-38	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs the establishment of the data radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context.	-	-	-	-
39	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
40	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
41	The SS changes Cell 1 levels according to row "T1" in Table 8.5.1.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
42	Wait for 10s (see NOTE).	-	-	-	-
43	The SS changes Cell 2 levels according to row "T2" in Table 8.5.1.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
44	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	3	P
45	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
46	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-

	message on Cell 2.				
47	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
48	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
49	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	3	-
NOTE: The delay of 10 sec is more than 8.4 sec (= time for evaluation of the out-of-sync situation + T310 + T311) plus one additional DRX cycle of 1.28 sec.					

8.5.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.5.1.6.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.5.1.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ue-TimersAndConstants SEQUENCE {			
t311	ms30000		
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.6.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble, step 17 and 37 Table 8.5.1.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)

Table 8.5.1.6.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated* (Table 8.5.1.6.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
rlf-TimersAndConstants-r9 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
t301-r9	ms1000		
t310-r9	ms1000		
n310-r9	n1		
t311-r9	ms1000		
n311-r9	n1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.6.3.3-4: *Paging* (step 19, Table 8.5.1.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
}			

Table 8.5.1.6.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 2 (step 20, Table 8.5.1.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ue-TimersAndConstants SEQUENCE {			
t311	ms30000		
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.6.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 39, Table 8.5.1.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NON-DEFAULT		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.6.3.3-7: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NON-DEFAULT (Table 8.5.1.6.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-18A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NON-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
rlf-TimersAndConstants-r9 CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			

8.5.1.7 CA / No Radio Link Failure on SCell / RRC Connection Continues on PCell

8.5.1.7.1 CA / No Radio Link Failure on SCell / RRC Connection Continues on PCell / Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.5.1.7.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED, security activated and Scell configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE drops out out service on Scell }
    then { UE does not consider radio link failure to be detected and stay in RRC_CONNECTED state }
}
```

8.5.1.7.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.10.7, 5.3.11.1 and 5.3.11.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.7]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *rlf-TimersAndConstants* is set to release:

2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> else:

2> reconfigure the value of timers and constants in accordance with received *rlf-TimersAndConstants*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.1]

The UE shall:

1> upon receiving N310 consecutive "out-of-sync" indications for the PCell from lower layers while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running:

2> start timer T310;

NOTE: Physical layer monitoring and related autonomous actions do not apply to SCells.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

2> store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

4> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including the *mobilityControlInfo* message was received;

4> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to *rlf*;

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report* 48, hours after the radio link failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

8.5.1.7.1.3 Test description

8.5.1.7.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, and Cell 3
- Cell 1 is PCell
- Cell 3 is SCell
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.5.1.7.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.1.7.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.5.1.7.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85	Cell1 and Cell 3 are available
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	“Off”	Only Cell 1 is available. .

Table 8.5.1.7.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to configure Scell.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
2A	Wait for 1s.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes power levels according to row "T1" in Table 8.5.1.7.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Wait for 1s.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	1	F
6	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic test procedure in 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

8.5.1.7.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.5.1.7.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.5.1.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SCell_AddMod

Table 8.5.1.7.1.3.3-2: *SCellToAddMod-r10* (Table 8.5.1.7.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-19D			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.5.1.7.1.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10* (Table 8.5.1.7.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation

FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

8.5.1.7.2 CA / No Radio Link Failure on SCell / RRC Connection Continues on PCell / Inter-band CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.5.1.7.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Inter-band CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA
- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3
- Cell 10 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4

8.5.1.7.3 CA / No Radio Link Failure on SCell / RRC Connection Continues on PCell / Intra-band non-Contiguous CA

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 8.5.1.7.1 with the following differences:

- CA configuration: Intra-band non-Contiguous CA replaces Intra-band Contiguous CA

8.5.1.8 Dual Connectivity / Radio link failure

8.5.1.8.1 Radio link failure on PSCell / UE supports SCG DRB

8.5.1.8.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
With { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a SCG DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { T313 expires }
  then { the UE transmits a SCGFailureInformation message with failureType set to ‘t313-Expiry’ }
            }
```

(2)

```
With { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a SCG DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { random access problem indication from SCG MAC }
  then { the UE transmits a  SCGFailureInformation message with failureType set to
‘randomAccessProblem’ }
            }
```

(3)

```
With { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a MCG DRB and a SCG DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { indication from SCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached for a
SCG DRB }
  then { the UE shall transmit a  SCGFailureInformation message with failureType set to ‘rlc-
MaxNumRetx’ }
            }
```

(4)

```
With { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a SCG DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { T307 expires }
  then { the UE shall transmit a  SCGFailureInformation message with failureType set to ‘scg-
ChangeFailure’ }
            }
```

(5)

```
With { UE in connected mode with SCG activated }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure of the PSCell and has PDCP SDUs available for transmission on
the MCG DRB }
  then { the UE transmits the uplink data on the MCG DRB }
            }
```

8.5.1.8.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.7a, 5.3.11.3, 5.6.13.2, and 5.6.13.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.7a]

The UE shall:

1> if T307 expires:

NOTE 1: Following T307 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicatedSCG*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.6.13 to report SCG change failure;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

…

The UE shall:

1> upon T313 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from SCG MAC; or

1> upon indication from SCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached for an SCG or split DRB:

2> consider radio link failure to be detected for the SCG i.e. SCG-RLF;

2> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.6.13 to report SCG radio link failure;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report*, 48 hours after the radio link failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.13.2]

A UE initiates the procedure to report SCG failures when SCG transmission is not suspended and when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure for the SCG, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

1> upon SCG change failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.7a;

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> suspend all SCG DRBs and suspend SCG transmission for split DRBs;

1> reset SCG-MAC;

1> stop T307;

1> initiate transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message in accordance with 5.6.13.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.13.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *SCGFailureInformation* message as follows:

1> if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message to provide SCG radio link failure information:

2> include *failureType* and set it to the trigger for detecting SCG radio link failure;

1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message to provide SCG change failure information:

2> include *failureType* and set it to *scg-ChangeFailure*;

1> set the *measResultServFreqList* to include for each SCG cell that is configured, if any, within *measResultSCell* the quantities of the concerned SCell, if available according to performance requirements in [16];

1> for each SCG serving frequency included in *measResultServFreqList*, include within *measResultBestNeighCell* the *physCellId* and the quantities of the best non-serving cell, based on RSRP, on the concerned serving frequency;

1> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells on non-serving E-UTRA frequencies, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure, and set its fields as follows;

2> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more non-serving EUTRA frequencies and measurement results are available, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

2> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE 2: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

The UE shall submit the *SCGFailureInformation* message to lower layers for transmission.

8.5.1.8.1.3 Test description

8.5.1.8.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 10 is the PSCell1 and Cell 28 is the PSCell2.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1, Cell 10 and Cell 28.

UE:

Preamble:

- The UE is in state DC MCG/SCG DRB Loopback Activated (state 6A with Test loop Mode B) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18].

8.5.1.8.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while column marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Cell 28	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85	-85	Power level values are such that PCell and PSCell1 are used.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	“Off”	-85	The power level value of the PSCell1 is changed to create detection of physical layer problems for the PSCell1 i.e. N313 consecutive out-of-sync indications from UE lower layers.
Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS stops sending SCG RLC acknowledgments	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on Cell 10 on SCG DRB.	<--	IP packet	-	-
3	UE loops back the IP packet on Cell 10 on SCG DRB	-->	IP packet	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *SCGFailureInformation* message with *failureType* set to *'*`rlc-MaxNumRetx`*'*?	-->	*SCGFailureInformation*	3	P
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	The SS transmits a PDCCH order from the PSCell1 providing Random Access Preamble.	<--	*(PDCCH Order)*	-	-
8	The UE transmits a preamble on PRACH to the PSCell1 using the same preamble index as given in step 7	-->	*(PRACH Preamble)*	-	-
9	The SS waits for 10 seconds NOTE: The SS does not transmit Random Access Response to the UE.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an *SCGFailureInformation* message with *failureType* set to '*randomAccessProblem*'?	-->	*SCGFailureInformation*	2	P
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
13	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including the IE *scg-Configuration* that includes the IEs sCellToReleaseListSCG, pSCellToAddMod and mobilityControlInfoSCG modifying the SCG. The SS does not respond to the UE transmitted RACH preambles on Cell 28.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an *SCGFailureInformation* message with *failureType* set to '*scg-ChangeFailure*'?	-->	*SCGFailureInformation*	4	P
14A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing the IE *scg-Configuration* that includes the IEs sCellToReleaseListSCG mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
15	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
15A	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message with Test loop Mode B and IP PDU delay =10 seconds.	<--	RRC: DLInformationTransfer TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
15B	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback entities for the radio bearer(s) have been created and loop back is activated	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
16	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the MCG DRB. NOTE: The SS does not provide uplink grants to the UE until cell power levels have been set according to the row "T1" in step 17, to ensure	<--	*IP packet*	-	-

	UE does not loop back IP packet before RLF has happened.				
17	The SS changes Cell 10 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.5.1.8.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit an *SCGFailureInformation* message with *failureType* set to '*t313-Expiry*'?	-->	*SCGFailureInformation*	1	P
19	The SS changes Cell 10 parameters according to the row "T0" in table 8.5.1.8.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE loops back the IP packet on Cell 1 (PCell) on the MCG DRB?	-->	IP packet	5	P

8.5.1.8.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5& 11Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {}			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v890	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v920	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1250	
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {	SCG-Configuration-r12-MobSCG		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.3-2: SCG-Configuration-r12-MobSCG (Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19F			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
scg-ConfigPartMCG-r12	Not Present		
scg-ConfigPartSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG-r12	Not Present		
sCellToReleaseListSCG-r12	Not Present		
pSCellToAddMod-r12	Not Present		
sCellToAddModListSCG-r12	Not present		
mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12	mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12 (Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.5)		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 13, Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {}			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRBRECONFIG		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v890	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v920	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1250	
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {	SCG-Configuration-r12-sCellRelease-pSCellAdd-ModSCG		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.3-4: SCG-Configuration-r12-sCellRelease-pSCellAdd-ModSCG (Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19F			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
scg-ConfigPartMCG-r12	Not present		
scg-ConfigPartSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG-r12	Not present		
sCellToReleaseListSCG-r12	sCellToReleaseListSCG-r12		
pSCellToAddMod-r12	pSCellToAddMod-r12		
sCellToAddModListSCG-r12	Not present		
mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12	mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.3-5: sCellToReleaseListSCG-r12 (Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.3-4)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
sCellToReleaseListSCG-r12			
{ sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1	PSCell release for Cell 10	
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.3-6: pSCellToAddMod-r12 (Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.3-4)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
PSCellToAddMod-r12 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
PSCellToAddMod-r12 SEQUENCE {			
cellIdentification-r12 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r12	Physical Cell Identity of cell 28		
dl-CarrierFreq-r12	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		Step 13
	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		Step 14A
}			
RadioResourceConfigCommonPSCell-r12	Same value as 36.508 Clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19F		
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedPSCell-r12	Same value as 36.508 Clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19F		
AntennaInfoDedicated-v10i0	Not present		
}			

Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.3-7: mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12 (Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.3-4)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {		Modifies the SCG	
T307-r12	ms2000		
C-RNTI	Any allowed value different than previously assigned		
RACH-ConfigDedicated	Rach-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
CipheringAlgorithm-r12	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm		
}			

8.5.1.8.2 Radio link failure on PSCell / UE supports Split DRB

8.5.1.8.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
With { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a Split DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { T313 expires }
  then { the UE transmits a SCGFailureInformation message with failureType set to ‘t313-Expiry’ }
            }
```

(2)

```
With { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a Split DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { random access problem indication from SCG MAC }
  then { the UE transmits a  SCGFailureInformation message with failureType set to
‘randomAccessProblem’ }
            }
```

(3)

```
With { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a Split DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { indication from SCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached for a
Split DRB }
```

```
  then { the UE shall transmit a  SCGFailureInformation message with failureType set to 'rlc-MaxNumRetx' }
            }
```

(4)

```
With { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a Split DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { T307 expires }
  then { the UE shall transmit a  SCGFailureInformation message with failureType set to 'scg-ChangeFailure' }
           }
```

(5)

```
With { UE in connected mode with SCG activated with a Split DRB established and with ul-DataSplitDRB-ViaSCG set to FALSE }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure of the PSCell and has PDCP SDUs available for transmission }
  then { the UE transmits the uplink data on the MAC entity configured for MCG }
            }
```

8.5.1.8.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.7a, 5.3.11.3, 5.6.13.2, and 5.6.13.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.7a]

The UE shall:

1> if T307 expires:

NOTE 1: Following T307 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicatedSCG*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

 2> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.6.13 to report SCG change failure;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

…

The UE shall:

1> upon T313 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from SCG MAC; or

1> upon indication from SCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached for an SCG or split DRB:

 2> consider radio link failure to be detected for the SCG i.e. SCG-RLF;

 2> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.6.13 to report SCG radio link failure;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report*, 48 hours after the radio link failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.13.2]

A UE initiates the procedure to report SCG failures when SCG transmission is not suspended and when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure for the SCG, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

1> upon SCG change failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.7a;

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> suspend all SCG DRBs and suspend SCG transmission for split DRBs;

1> reset SCG-MAC;

1> stop T307;

1> initiate transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message in accordance with 5.6.13.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.13.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *SCGFailureInformation* message as follows:

1> if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message to provide SCG radio link failure information:

2> include *failureType* and set it to the trigger for detecting SCG radio link failure;

1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message to provide SCG change failure information:

2> include *failureType* and set it to *scg-ChangeFailure*;

1> set the *measResultServFreqList* to include for each SCG cell that is configured, if any, within *measResultSCell* the quantities of the concerned SCell, if available according to performance requirements in [16];

1> for each SCG serving frequency included in *measResultServFreqList*, include within *measResultBestNeighCell* the *physCellId* and the quantities of the best non-serving cell, based on RSRP, on the concerned serving frequency;

1> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells on non-serving E-UTRA frequencies, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure, and set its fields as follows;

2> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more non-serving EUTRA frequencies and measurement results are available, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

2> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE 2: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

The UE shall submit the *SCGFailureInformation* message to lower layers for transmission.

8.5.1.8.2.3 Test description

8.5.1.8.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell 10 is the PSCell1 and Cell 28 is the PSCell2.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1, Cell 10 and Cell 28.

UE:

Preamble:

- The UE is in state DC Split DRB Loopback Activated (state 6B with Test loop Mode B) on Cell 1 and Cell 10 according to [18].

8.5.1.8.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while column marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Cell 28	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85	-85	Power level values are such that PCell and PSCell1 are used.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	“Off”	-85	The power level value of the PSCell1 is changed to create detection of physical layer problems for the PSCell1 i.e. N313 consecutive out-of-sync indications from UE lower layers.
Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS stops sending SCG RLC acknowledgments	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on Cell 10 on split DRB.	<--	IP packet	-	-
3	UE loops back the IP packet on Cell 10 on SCG DRB	-->	IP packet	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *SCGFailureInformation* message with *failureType* set to '*rlc-MaxNumRetx*'?	-->	*SCGFailureInformation*	3	P
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	The SS transmits a PDCCH order from the PSCell1 providing Random Access Preamble.	<--	*(PDCCH Order)*	-	-
8	The UE transmits a preamble on PRACH to the PSCell1 using the same preamble index as given in step 7	-->	*(PRACH Preamble)*	-	-
9	The SS waits for 10 seconds NOTE: The SS does not transmit Random Access Response to the UE.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an *SCGFailureInformation* message with *failureType* set to '*randomAccessProblem*' ?	-->	*SCGFailureInformation*	2	P
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
13	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including the IE *scg-Configuration* that includes the IEs sCellToReleaseListSCG, pSCellToAddMod and mobilityControlInfoSCG modifying the SCG. The SS does not respond to the UE transmitted RACH preambles. on Cell 28	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an *SCGFailureInformation* message with *failureType* set to '*scg-ChangeFailure*'?	-->	*SCGFailureInformation*	4	P
14A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
15	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
15A	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message with Test loop Mode B and IP PDU delay =10 seconds.	<--	RRC: DLInformationTransfer TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
15B	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback entities for the radio bearer(s) have been created and loop back is activated	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
16	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the MCG DRB. NOTE: The SS does not provide uplink grants to the UE until cell power levels have been set according to the row "T1" in step 17, to ensure UE does not loop back IP packet before RLF has happened.	<--	*IP packet*	-	-

17	The SS changes Cell 10 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.5.1.8.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit an *SCGFailureInformation* message with *failureType* set to '*t313-Expiry*' ?	-->	*SCGFailureInformation*	1	P
19	The SS changes Cell 10 parameters according to the row "T0" in table 8.5.1.8.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE loops back the IP packet on Cell 1 (PCell) on the MCG DRB?	-->	IP packet	5	P

8.5.1.8.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5 & 11 Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {}			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRBRECONFIG		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v890	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v920	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1250	
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {	SCG-Configuration-r12-MobSCG		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.3-2: SCG-Configuration-r12-MobSCG (Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19F			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
scg-ConfigPartMCG-r12	Not Present		
scg-ConfigPartSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG-r12	Not Present		
sCellToReleaseListSCG-r12	Not Present		
pSCellToAddMod-r12	Not Present		
sCellToAddModListSCG-r12	Not present		
mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12	mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12 (Table 8.5.1.8.1.3.7)		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 13 & 14A, Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {}			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRBRECONFIG		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v890	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v920	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1020	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1130	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		v1250	
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {	SCG-Configuration-r12-sCellRelease-pSCellAdd-ModSCG		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.3-4: SCG-Configuration-r12-sCellRelease-pSCellAdd-ModSCG (Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19F

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
scg-Configuration-r12 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
scg-ConfigPartMCG-r12	Not present		
scg-ConfigPartSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCG-r12	Not present		
sCellToReleaseListSCG-r12	sCellToReleaseListSCG-r12		
pSCellToAddMod-r12	pSCellToAddMod-r12		
sCellToAddModListSCG-r12	Not present		
mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12	mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.3-5: sCellToReleaseListSCG-r12 (Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.3-4)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
sCellToReleaseListSCG-r12			
{ sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1	PSCell release for Cell 10	
}			
}			

Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.3-6: pSCellToAddMod-r12 (Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.3-4)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
PSCellToAddMod-r12 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
PSCellToAddMod-r12 SEQUENCE {			
cellIdentification-r12 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r12	Physical Cell Identity of cell 28		
dl-CarrierFreq-r12	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 28		Step 13
dl-CarrierFreq-r12	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		Step 14A
}			
RadioResourceConfigCommonPSCell-r12	Same value as 36.508 Clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19F		
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedPSCell-r12	Same value as 36.508 Clause 4.6.3 Table 4.6.3-19F		
AntennaInfoDedicated-v10i0	Not present		
}			

Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.3-7: mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12 (Table 8.5.1.8.2.3.3-4)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
mobilityControlInfoSCG-r12 SEQUENCE {		Modifies the SCG	
T307-r12	ms2000		
C-RNTI	Any allowed value different than previously assigned		
RACH-ConfigDedicated	Rach-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
CipheringAlgorithm-r12	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm		
}			

8.5.1.9 Radio link failure / RRC connection re-establishment success/ Release configured UDC

8.5.1.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with UDC configuration}
ensure that {
  when { UE successfully completes the RRC Connection re-establishment procedure }
   then { UE release the configured UDC }
}
```

8.5.1.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.7.2.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure either when AS security has been activated or for a NB-IoT UE supporting RRC connection re-establishment for the Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers concerning SRB1 or SRB2; or

1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.5; or

1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with TS38.331 [82, 5.3.5.5].

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

1> stop timer T313, if running;

1> stop timer T307, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> stop timer T370, if running;

1> release *uplinkDataCompression*, if configured;

8.5.1.9.3 Test description

8.5.1.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition UDC is used for PDCP-Config in step 8 in 4.5.3.3 according to [18].

8.5.1.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.1.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS creates 3 PDCP Data PDUs and the Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0".	-	-	-	-
2	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= 1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #0	-	-
3	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 0, FU = 1, FR = 0, Checksum = 1111. Data is previously received data from PDU #0 after decompression.	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #0	-	-
4	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 1. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= 2.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #1	-	-
5	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 1, FU = 1, FR = 0, the value of Checksum is checked (Note 1). Data is previously received data from PDU #1 after decompression.	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #1	-	-
6	The SS changes the power level of Cell 1 to non-suitable “Off” according to TS 36.508 subclause 6.2.2.1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait for 12s (T311 (10s) is transmitted in SIB2).	-	-	-	-
8	The SS changes the power level of Cell 1 to “Serving Cell” according to TS 36.508 subclause 6.2.2.1.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE send *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
10	The SS transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
11	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
14	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #0	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #0	1	P

	content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) , PDCP SN = 0, FU = 1, FR = 1, Checksum = 1111. Data is previously received data from PDU #0 after decompression.				
Note 1: The SS compares the received value of Checksum and calculated value of Checksum based on the compression buffer.					

8.5.1.9.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

8.5.2 Redirection to E-UTRAN

8.5.2.1 Redirection to E-UTRAN / From UTRAN upon reception of RRC CONNECTION REJECT

8.5.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA Idle state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an outgoing PS call }
   then { UE includes in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST the IE Pre-Redirection info" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in UTRA CELL_DCH state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message including an IE Redirection info with E-UTRA
target info E-UTRA frequency }
   then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state on E-UTRAN Carrier included in IE Redirection info }
            }
```

8.5.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 25.331, clause 8.1.3.3, 8.1.4.3 and clause 8.5.2.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.3.3]

The UE shall, in the transmitted RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message:

…

1> if the UE supports E-UTRA:

  2> if the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST contains no E-UTRA frequencies:

    3> include the IE "Pre-Redirection info";

    3> if the UE supports E-UTRA FDD:

      4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA FDD" to TRUE.

    3> if the UE supports E-UTRA TDD:

      4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA TDD" to TRUE.

  2> if the UE supports any of the bands that the E-UTRA frequencies included in the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST belong to:

    3> include the IE "Pre-Redirection info";

3> if the UE supports any of the bands that the E-UTRA FDD frequencies included in the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST belong to:

4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA FDD" to TRUE.

3> if the UE supports any of the bands that the E-UTRA TDD frequencies included in the variable EUTRA_FREQUENCY_INFO_LIST belong to:

4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA TDD" to TRUE.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.3.9]

When the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message on the downlink CCCH, it shall compare the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the received RRC CONNECTION REJECT message with the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY:

…

1> if the IE "inter-RAT info" is present:

2> if the IE "wait time" = '0':

3> the UE behaviour is not specified.

2> if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

3> if the IE "GSM target cell info" is present:

4> attempt to camp on a suitable cell of the list of cells indicated for that RAT;

4> if the UE selects and camps on one of the cells indicated for that RAT:

5> disable cell reselection to the original RAT until the time stated in the IE "wait time" has elapsed.

4> if the UE cannot find any suitable cell from the indicated ones within 10s, the UE is allowed to camp on any suitable cell on that RAT.

5> after having selected and camped on a suitable cell on the designated RAT:

6> the UE may disable cell reselection to the original RAT until the time stated in the IE "wait time" has elapsed.

3> if the IE "E-UTRA target info" is present:

4> attempt to camp on a suitable cell on one of the frequencies indicated for that RAT, excluding any cell indicated in the list of not allowed cells for that RAT (e.g. the "E-UTRA Target Cell Blacklist" for E-UTRA), if present;

4> if the UE selects and camps on one such cell:

5> disable cell reselection to the original RAT until the time stated in the IE "wait time" has elapsed.

4> if the UE cannot find any suitable cell on the indicated frequencies within 10s, the UE is allowed to camp on any suitable cell on that RAT:

5> after having selected and camped on a suitable cell on the designated RAT:

6> disable cell reselection to the original RAT until the time stated in the IE "wait time" has elapsed.

8.5.2.1.3 Test description

8.5.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one UTRA and one E-UTRA cell:

- Cell 5 UTRA serving cell (priority 4 default)
- Cell 1 suitable neighbour E-UTRA cell (priority 3)

UE:

UTRAN Idle state

Preamble:

The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A [18] on Cell 5 (serving cell).

8.5.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Make the UE initiate an outgoing PS call.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: does the UE include the IE Pre-redirection info with Support of E-UTRA set to TRUE?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmit a RRC CONNECTION REJECT	<--	RRC CONNECTION REJECT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION : Step 4a1 to 4b6 describe behaviour that depends on whether a UE that has a PDP context activated on UTRAN	-	-	-	-
4 a1	If PDP context is not active: Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	2	-
4b1	If PDP context is active: Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A-1 is performed and the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	-	-
4b2	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionRequest* message on E-UTRAN Cell1	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
4b3	SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4b4	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and a EMM SERVICE REQUEST message	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
4b5	SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT with cause Protocol error, unspecified	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
4b6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-

8.5.2.1.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

Table 8.5.2.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 8.5.2.1.3.3-1

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If E-UTRA band > 64 is selected

Table 8.5.2.1.3.3-1 System Information Block type 19 for cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.5.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
priority	4		
}			
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE	1 entry		
earfcn[*1*]	Downlink EARFCN of Cell 1		
priority[*1*]	3		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
earfcn [1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
priority [1]	3		
}			
}			

Table 8.5.2.1.3.3-2: RRC CONNECTION REQUEST (UTRA Rel-8)

Derivation path: 34.108 default RRC CONNECTION REQUEST in section 9.1.1 for UTRA FDD or 9.1.2 for UTRA TDD			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Pre-redirection info		The presence of this IE indicates the UE support of radio access technologies that the UE could be directed to	
Support of E-UTRA FDD	TRUE		E-UTRA-FDD
Support of E-UTRA TDD	TRUE		E-UTRA-TDD
Domain indicator	PS domain		

Table 8.5.2.1.3.3-3: RRC CONNECTION REJECT (UTRA Rel-8)

Derivation path: 34.108 default RRC CONNECTION REJECT in section 9.1.1 for UTRA FDD or 9.1.2 for UTRA TDD			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Wait Time	15		
Redirection info			
Inter-RAT info	E-UTRA		
E-UTRA target info			
E-UTRA Target Frequency Info List	1 Entry		
DL Carrier frequency	EARFCN of the downlink Cell 1 carrier frequency		
DL Carrier frequency	65535		Band > 64
E-UTRA Target Frequency Info extension List			Band > 64
EARFCN extension	EARFCN of the downlink Cell 1 carrier frequency		

Table 8.5.2.1.3.3-4: SERVICE REJECT (step 4b5, Table 8.5.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'01101111'B	Protocol error, unspecified	

8.5.3 Void

8.5.4 UE capability transfer

8.5.4.1 UE capability transfer / Success

8.5.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UECapabilityEnquiry message before AS security is activated }
    then { UE transmits an UECapabilityInformation message including UE radio access capability
information corresponding to the ue-CapabilityRequest variable }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UECapabilityEnquiry message after AS security is activated }
    then { UE transmits an UECapabilityInformation message including UE radio access capability
information corresponding to the ue-CapabilityRequest variable }
            }
```

8.5.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.6.3.3 and TS 25.331, clause 8.1.16.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> set the contents of *UECapabilityInformation* message as follows:

  2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes '*eutra*':

    3> include the *UE-EUTRA-Capability* within a *ue-CapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to '*eutra*';

  2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes '*geran-cs*' and if the UE supports GERAN CS domain:

    3> include the UE radio access capabilities for GERAN CS within a *ue-CapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to '*geran-cs*';

  2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes '*geran-ps*' and if the UE supports GERAN PS domain:

    3> include the UE radio access capabilities for GERAN PS within a *ue-CapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to '*geran-ps*';

  2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes '*utra*' and if the UE supports UTRA:

    3> include the UE radio access capabilities for UTRA within a *ueCapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to '*utra*';

  2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes '*cdma2000-1XRTT*' and if the UE supports CDMA2000-1xRTT:

        3> include the UE radio access capabilities for CDMA 2000 within a *ueCapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to '*cdma2000-1XRTT*';

1> submit the *UECapabilityInformation* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.16.3]

The UE shall:

1> if the UE supports both UMTS TDD and FDD:

    2> determine whether capabilities are being requested for FDD or TDD mode; and

    2> use the capabilities associated with that mode for the remainder of this procedure.

1> include the IE "UE security information", and the IE "UE security information2" if inter-RAT PS handover is supported by the UE; and

1> not include the IE "UE Specific Behaviour Information 1 interRAT";

1> in case support for the compressed version of the inter RAT handover info is indicated via the other radio access technology:

    2> if the other radio access technology is not E-UTRA:

        3> include of the following IEs the IE that after encoding has the smallest size: IE "Predefined configuration status information compressed" or the IE "Predefined configuration status information".

    2> else:

        3> exclude the IE "Predefined configuration status information" and "Predefined configuration status information compressed".

    2> include the IE "UE radio access capability compressed".

1> else:

    2> if the other radio access technology is not E-UTRA:

        3> include the IE "Predefined configuration status information".

    2> else:

        3> exclude the IE "Predefined configuration status information".

    2> include the IE "UE capability container", containing the IE "UE radio access capability" and the IE "UE radio access capability extension", in accordance with the following:

        3> if the UE supports multiple UTRA FDD Frequency Bands; or

        3> if the UE supports a single UTRA FDD Frequency Band different from Band I [21]; or

        3> if the UE supports E-UTRA:

            4> include the IE "UE radio access capability", excluding IEs "RF capability FDD" and "Measurement capability" for FDD and including the IE "Measurement capability TDD" for TDD;

            4> include the IE "UE radio access capability extension", including the IEs "RF capability FDD extension", the "Measurement capability extension", the "Additional Secondary Cells" and the "Non-contiguous multi-cell" associated with each supported UTRA FDD frequency band indicated in the IE "Frequency band", but may omit all or part of these IEs for supported inter-RAT bands.

        3> else:

            4> include the IE "UE radio access capability", including the IEs "RF capability FDD" and "Measurement capability" associated with the Band I [21] for FDD and excluding the IE "Measurement capability TDD" for TDD;

            4> include the IE "UE radio access capability extension", including the IEs "RF capability FDD extension", the "Measurement capability extension", the "Additional Secondary Cells" and the "Non-contiguous multi-cell" associated with each supported UTRA FDD frequency band indicated in the IE "Frequency band".

1> For FDD, include the IE "UE radio access capability comp 2";

1> For 1.28 Mcps TDD, include the IE "UE radio access capability comp for 1.28 Mcps TDD";

1> initiate the transfer of the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message via the other radio access technology, using radio access technology-specific procedures;

1> store the following in the variable INTER_RAT_HANDOVER_INFO_TRANSFERRED if they were included in the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message:

  2> the IE "Predefined configuration status information";

  2> the IE "Predefined configuration status information compressed";

  2> the IE "UE security information";

  2> the IE "UE security information2";

  2> the IE "UE radio access capability";

  2> the IE "UE radio access capability extension"; and

  2> the IE "UE radio access capability compressed";

  2> if the IE "UE radio access capability compressed" were included in the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message:

    3> set the IE "Security Capability" to the mandatory R99 algorithms.

1> and the procedure ends.

8.5.4.1.3 Test description

8.5.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

8.5.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.4.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2-8	Steps 2-8 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E UTRA only.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UECapabilityInformation* message?	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	1	P
11	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message to activate AS security.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
12	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13a1 to 13a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred after SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
13a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits a *DLInformationTransfer* message. This message includes an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message.	<--	*DLInformationTransfer*	-	-
13a2	The UE transmits a *ULInformationTransfer* message. This message includes an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer*	-	-
14-16c1	Steps 14-16c1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E UTRA only.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UECapabilityInformation* message?	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 19a1 to 19a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
19a1	IF pc_FDD, pc_TDD_HCR, pc_TDD_LCR, pc_TDD_VHCR, pc_GERAN, pc_1xRTT or pc_HRPD THEN the SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for every other supported RATs.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
19a2	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UECapabilityInformation* message?	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	2	P
20-22	IF MULTI_PDN = TRUE (NOTE) THEN steps 10-12 of the generic procedure for network initiated release of additional PDN connectivity specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.18.3 are performed for the non-IMS PDN.	-	-	-	-
NOTE: MULTI_PDN as defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2,					

8.5.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.5.4.1.3.3-1: UEcapabilityEnquiry (step 9 and 17, Table 8.5.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	E-UTRA only	
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.4.1.3.3-2: UECapabilityInformation (step 10 and 18, Table 8.5.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE { SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry only		
rat-Type[1]	eutra	E-UTRA only	
ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container[1] OCTET STRING {			
UE-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
accessStratumRelease	Not checked	Value should be based on Rel of Access stratum supported	
ue-Category	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS		Rel-8 or Rel-9
pdcp-Parameters	Not checked		Rel-8
pdcp-Parameters SEQUENCE {			> Rel-8
supportedROHC-Profiles SEQUENCE {			
profile0x0001	Checked		pc_ROHC_profile0x0001
profile0x0002	Checked		pc_ROHC_profile0x0002
profile0x0003	Not checked		
profile0x0004	Not checked		
profile0x0006	Not checked		
profile0x0101	Not checked		
profile0x0102	Not checked		
profile0x0103	Not checked		
profile0x0104	Not checked		
}			
maxNumberROHC-ContextSessions	Not checked		
}			
phyLayerParameters SEQUENCE {			
ul-AntennaSelectionSupported	Not checked		
ue-SpecificRefSigsSupported	Not checked		
}			
rf-Parameters SEQUENCE {			
supportedBandListEUTRA (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF SEQUENCE {	n1 entries where n2 is the sum of pc_eBandα_Supp for α= 1 to 64, n3 is the sum of reported bands without pc_eBandα_Supp for α= 1 to 64, and n4 is the number of extended bands indicated as maxFBI (=64) corresponding to the extended bands in supportedBandListEUTRA_v9e0 (Note 14).	n1= n2+n3+n4	not pc_FDD_TypeB_HalfDuplex
BandListEUTRA SEQUENCE {			
bandEUTRA [α = 1..n2]	Any value β such that pc_eBandβ_Supp is TRUE and different from all eutra-Band[k] where k = 1 to α – 1. Except bands indicated as extended bands.		
halfDuplex[α = 1..n2]	False		FDD

}			
}			
supportedBandListEUTRA (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF SEQUENCE {	n1 entries where n2 is the sum of pc_eBandα_Supp for α= 1 to 64, n3 is the sum of reported bands without pc_eBandα_Supp for α= 1 to 64, and n4 is the number of extended bands indicated as maxFBI (=64) corresponding to the extended bands in supportedBandListEUTRA_v9e0 (Note 14).	n1=n2+n3+n4	pc_FDD_TypeB_HalfDuplex
BandListEUTRA SEQUENCE {			
bandEUTRA [α = 1..n2]	Any value β such that pc_eBandβ_Supp is TRUE and different from all eutra-Band[k] where k = 1 to α – 1. . Except bands indicated as extended bands.		
halfDuplex[α = 1..n2]	true		FDD
}			
}			
}			
measurementParameters SEQUENCE {			
BandListEUTRA(SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF SEQUENCE {	same number of entries like in SupportedBandListEUTRA		
BandInfoEUTRA SEQUENCE {			
InterFreqBandList (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF SEQUENCE {	m entries (contents not checked, but m shall be equal to the number of bands listed in each IE present in *interRAT-Parameters*)		
InterFreqBandInfo			
}			
InterRAT-BandList (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF SEQUENCE {			
InterRAT-BandInfo	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
featureGroupIndicators	shall be set according to the corresponding PICS items		
-- FGI 1	Checked		
-- FGI 2	Checked		
-- FGI 3	Checked		
-- FGI 4	Checked		
-- FGI 5	Checked		
-- FGI 6	Checked		
-- FGI 7	Checked		
-- FGI 8	Checked		
-- FGI 9	Checked		
-- FGI 10	Checked		
-- FGI 11	Checked		
-- FGI 12	Checked		
-- FGI 13	Checked		
-- FGI 14	Checked		

-- FGI 15	Checked		
-- FGI 16	Checked		
-- FGI 17	Checked		
-- FGI 18	Checked		
-- FGI 19	Checked		
-- FGI 20	Checked		
-- FGI 21	Checked		
-- FGI 22	Checked		
-- FGI 23	Checked		
-- FGI 24	Checked		
-- FGI 25	Checked		
-- FGI 26	Checked		
-- FGI 27	Checked		
-- FGI 28	Checked		
-- FGI 29	Checked		
-- FGI 30	Checked		
-- FGI 31	Checked		
-- FGI 32	‘0’B (Undefined)		
interRAT-Parameters SEQUENCE {	m elements are present		
utraFDD	Present but value not checked	See Note 11	pc_FDD AND (px_ReportUTRA_RAT=fdd OR px_ReportUTRA_RAT=both)
utraTDD128	Present but value not checked	See Note 11	pc_TDD_LCR AND Not px_NoTDD_LCR_onLTE AND (px_ReportUTRA_RAT=tdd OR px_ReportUTRA_RAT=both) Note 4
utraTDD384	Present but value not checked	See Note 11	pc_TDD_HCR AND (px_ReportUTRA_RAT=tdd OR px_ReportUTRA_RAT=both)
utraTDD768	Present but value not checked	See Note 11	pc_TDD_VHCR AND (px_ReportUTRA_RAT=tdd OR pc_ReportUTRA_RAT=both)
geran	Present but value not checked		pc_GERAN
cdma2000-HRPD	Present but value not checked		pc_HRPD
cdma2000-1xRTT	Present but value not checked		pc_1xRTT
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	See Note 2		
phyLayerParameters-v920	Not checked		
interRAT-ParametersGERAN-v920	Not checked		
interRAT-ParametersUTRA-v920	Not checked		

interRAT-ParametersCDMA2000-v920	Not checked		
deviceType-r9	Not checked		
csg-ProximityIndicationParameters-r9	Not checked		
neighCellSI-AcquisitionParameters-r9	Not checked		
son-Parameters-r9	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
featureGroupIndRel9Add-r9	If present, shall be set according to the corresponding PICS items		
-- FGI 33	Checked		
-- FGI 34	Checked		
-- FGI 35	Checked		
-- FGI 36	Checked		
-- FGI 37	Checked		
-- FGI 38	Checked		
-- FGI 39	Checked		
-- FGI 40	Checked		
-- FGI 41	Checked		
-- FGI 42-64	‘0’B (Undefined)		
fdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-r9 SEQUENCE {			
phyLayerParameters-r9	Not checked		
featureGroupIndicators-r9	Shall be set according to the corresponding PICS items. Checked. See Note 1.	BITSTRING 32	
-- FGI 1_F	Checked		
-- FGI 2_F	Checked		
-- FGI 3_F	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 4_F	Checked		
-- FGI 5_F	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 6_F	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 7_F	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 8_F	Checked		
-- FGI 9_F	Checked		
-- FGI 10_F	Checked		
-- FGI 11_F	Checked		
-- FGI 12_F	Checked		
-- FGI 13_F	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 14_F	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 15_F	Checked		
-- FGI 16_F	Checked		
-- FGI 17_F	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 18_F	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 19_F	Checked		
-- FGI 20_F	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 21_F	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 22_F	Checked		
-- FGI 23_F	Checked		
-- FGI 24_F	Checked		
-- FGI 25_F	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 26_F	Checked		
-- FGI 27_F	Checked		

-- FGI 28_F	Checked		
-- FGI 29_F	Checked		
-- FGI 30_F	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 31_F	Checked		
-- FGI 32_F	‘0’B (Undefined)		
featureGroupIndRel9Add-r9	Shall be set according to the corresponding PICS items. Checked. See Note 1.	BITSTRING 32	
-- FGI 33_F	Checked		
-- FGI 34_F	Checked		
-- FGI 35_F	Checked		
-- FGI 36_F	Checked		
-- FGI 37_F	Checked		
-- FGI 38_F	Checked		
-- FGI 39_F	Checked		
-- FGI 40_F	Checked		
-- FGI 41_F	Checked		
-- FGI 42_F	Checked		
-- FGI 43-64_F	‘0’B (Undefined)		
interRAT-ParametersGERAN-r9	Not checked		
interRAT-ParametersUTRA-r9	Not checked		
interRAT-ParametersGERAN-r9	Not checked		
interRAT-ParametersCDMA2000-r9	Not checked		
neighCellSI-AcquisitionParameters-r9	Not checked		
}			
tdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-r9 SEQUENCE {			
phyLayerParameters-r9	Not checked		
featureGroupIndicators-r9	Shall be set according to the corresponding PICS items. Checked. See Note 1.	BITSTRING 32	
-- FGI 1_T	Checked		
-- FGI 2_T	Checked		
-- FGI 3_T	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 4_T	Checked		
-- FGI 5_T	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 6_T	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 7_T	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 8_T	Checked		
-- FGI 9_T	Checked		
-- FGI 10_T	Checked		
-- FGI 11_T	Checked		
-- FGI 12_T	Checked		
-- FGI 13_T	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 14_T	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 15_T	Checked		
-- FGI 16_T	Checked		
-- FGI 17_T	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 18_T	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 19_T	Checked		
-- FGI 20_T	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 21_T	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 22_T	Checked		

-- FGI 23_T	Checked		
-- FGI 24_T	Checked		
-- FGI 25_T	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 26_T	Checked		
-- FGI 27_T	Checked		
-- FGI 28_T	Checked		
-- FGI 29_T	Checked		
-- FGI 30_T	Checked		FDD = TDD
-- FGI 31_T	Checked		
-- FGI 32_T	‘0’B (Undefined)		
featureGroupIndRel9Add-r9	Shall be set according to the corresponding PICS items. Checked. See Note 1	BITSTRING 32	
-- FGI 33_T	Checked		
-- FGI 34_T	Checked		
-- FGI 35_T	Checked		
-- FGI 36_T	Checked		
-- FGI 37_T	Checked		
-- FGI 38_T	Checked		
-- FGI 39_T	Checked		
-- FGI 40_T	Checked		
-- FGI 41_T	Checked		
-- FGI 42_T	Checked		
-- FGI 43-64_T	‘0’B (Undefined)		
interRAT-ParametersGERAN-r9	Not checked		
interRAT-ParametersUTRA-r9	Not checked		
interRAT-ParametersGERAN-r9	Not checked		
interRAT-ParametersCDMA2000-r9	Not checked		
neighCellSI-AcquisitionParameters-r9	Not checked		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interRAT-ParametersUTRA-v9c0	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
phyLayerParameters-v9d0	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
rf-Parameters-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
supportedBandListEUTRA-v9e0 (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF SEQUENCE {	n1 entries where n2 is the sum of pc_eBandα_Supp for α= 65 to 256 and n3 is the sum of reported bands without pc_eBandα_Supp for α= 65 to 256	n1= n2+n3	
BandListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
bandEUTRA-v9e0 [α = 1..n2]	Any value β such that pc_eBandβ_Supp is TRUE and different from all eutra-Band[k] where k = 1 to α - 1	band 65 onwards, up to 64 bands	
}			
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	See Note 2		
ue-Category-v1020	Checked against UE Category indications in		

	the PICS and requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1		
phyLayerParameters-v1020	Not checked		
rf-Parameters-v1020 {	Not checked		
supportedBandCombination-r10 {	For as many band combinations as supported		Various conditions (Note 5)
BandCombinationParameters-r10 {			
BandParameters-r10 {			
bandEUTRA-r10 {	Not checked		
}			
BandParameterUL-r10 {			
CA-MIMO-ParametersUL-r10 {	For as many bandwidth classes as supported		
ca-BandwidthClassUL-r10	Not checked		
supportedMIMO-CapabilityUL-r10	Not checked		
}			
}			
BandParameterDL-r10 {	For as many bandwidth classes as supported		
CA-MIMO-ParametersDL-r10 {			
ca-BandwidthClassDL-r10	Not checked		
supportedMIMO-CapabilityDL-r10	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
measParameters-v1020 {	Not checked		
bandCombinationListEUTRA-r10 {	For as many band combinations as supported		
BandInfoEUTRA {			
interFreqBandList {			
InterFreqBandInfo {			
interFreqNeedForGaps	Not checked		
}			
}			
interRAT-BandList {			
InterRAT-BandInfo {			
interRAT-NeedForGaps	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
featureGroupIndRel10-r10	Shall be set according to the corresponding PICS items. Checked.	BITSTRING 32	
-- FGI 101	Checked		
-- FGI 102	Checked		
-- FGI 103	Checked		Rel-10 to Rel-14 OR (>=Rel 15 AND NOT(UE category 8 OR UE category 11 OR UE category 12 OR UE DL Category

			11 OR UE DL Category 12 OR UE DL Category 14)) (Note 12)
	‘1’B		>= Rel-15 AND (UE category 8 OR UE category 11 OR UE category 12 OR UE DL Category 11 OR UE DL Category 12 OR UE DL Category 14) (Note 12)
-- FGI 104	Checked		Rel-10 to Rel-14 OR (>=Rel 15 AND NOT(UE category 8 OR UE category 11 OR UE category 12 OR UE DL Category 11 OR UE DL Category 12 OR UE DL Category 14)) (Note 12)
	‘1’B		>= Rel-15 AND (UE category 8 OR UE category 11 OR UE category 12 OR UE DL Category 11 OR UE DL Category 12 OR UE DL Category 14) (Note 12)
-- FGI 105	Checked		
-- FGI 106	Checked		
-- FGI 107	Checked		

-- FGI 108	Checked		
-- FGI 109	Checked		
-- FGI 110	Checked		
-- FGI 111	Checked		
-- FGI 112	Checked		
-- FGI 113	Checked	IF set to ‘1’ THEN pc_UL_CA_2Carriers shall be TRUE	pc_UL_CA_2Carriers
-- FGI 114	Checked		
-- FGI 115	Checked		
-- FGI 116	Checked		
-- FGI 117-132	‘0’B (Undefined)		
interRAT-ParametersCDMA2000-v1020	Not checked		
ue-BasedNetwPerfMeasParameters-r10	Not checked		
interRAT-ParametersUTRA-TDD-v1020	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
fdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1060	Shall be set according to the corresponding PICS items. Checked. See Note 1	BITSTRING 32	
-- FGI 101_F	Checked		
-- FGI 102_F	Checked		
-- FGI 103_F	Checked		Rel-10 to Rel-14 OR (>=Rel 15 AND NOT(UE category 8 OR UE category 11 OR UE category 12 OR UE DL Category 11 OR UE DL Category 12 OR UE DL Category 14)) (Note 12)
	‘1’B		>= Rel-15 AND (UE category 8 OR UE category 11 OR UE category 12 OR UE DL Category 11 OR UE DL Category 12 OR UE DL Category 14) (Note 12)
-- FGI 104_F	Checked		Rel-10 to Rel-14 OR (>=Rel 15 AND NOT(UE category 8 OR UE

			category 11 OR UE category 12 OR UE DL Category 11 OR UE DL Category 12 OR UE DL Category 14)) (Note 12)
	‘1’B		>= Rel-15 AND (UE category 8 OR UE category 11 OR UE category 12 OR UE DL Category 11 OR UE DL Category 12 OR UE DL Category 14) (Note 12)
-- FGI 105_F	Checked		
-- FGI 106_F	Checked		
-- FGI 107_F	Checked		
-- FGI 108_F	Checked		
-- FGI 109_F	Checked		
-- FGI 110_F	Checked		
-- FGI 111_F	Checked		
-- FGI 112_F	Checked		
-- FGI 113_F	Checked	IF set to ‘1’ THEN pc_UL_CA_2Carriers shall be TRUE	pc_UL_CA_2Carriers
-- FGI 114_F	Checked		
-- FGI 115_F	Checked		
-- FGI 116_F	Checked		
-- FGI 117-132_F	‘0’B (Undefined)		
tdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1060	Shall be set according to the corresponding PICS items. Checked. See Note 1	BITSTRING 32	
-- FGI 101_T	Checked		
-- FGI 102_T	Checked		
-- FGI 103_T	Checked		Rel-10 to Rel-14 OR (>=Rel 15 AND NOT(UE category 8 OR UE category 11 OR UE category 12 OR UE DL Category 11 OR UE DL

			Category 12 OR UE DL Category 14)) (Note 12)
	‘1’B		>= Rel-15 AND (UE category 8 OR UE category 11 OR UE category 12 OR UE DL Category 11 OR UE DL Category 12 OR UE DL Category 14) (Note 12)
-- FGI 104_T	Checked		Rel-10 to Rel-14 OR (>=Rel 15 AND NOT(UE category 8 OR UE category 11 OR UE category 12 OR UE DL Category 11 OR UE DL Category 12 OR UE DL Category 14)) (Note 12)
	‘1’B		>= Rel-15 AND (UE category 8 OR UE category 11 OR UE category 12 OR UE DL Category 11 OR UE DL Category 12 OR UE DL Category 14) (Note 12)
-- FGI 105_T	Checked		
-- FGI 106_T	Checked		
-- FGI 107_T	Checked		
-- FGI 108_T	Checked		
-- FGI 109_T	Checked		

-- FGI 110_T	Checked		
-- FGI 111_T	Checked		
-- FGI 112_T	Checked		
-- FGI 113_T	Checked	IF set to ‘1’ THEN pc_UL_CA_2Carriers shall be TRUE	pc_UL_CA_2Carriers
-- FGI 114_T	Checked		
-- FGI 115_T	Checked		
-- FGI 116_T	Checked		
-- FGI 117-132_T	‘0’B (Undefined)		
rf-Parameters-v1060	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1090	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	See Note 2		
pdcp-Parameters-v1130	Not checked		
phyLayerParameters-v1130	Not checked		Rel-8 to Rel-10
phyLayerParameters-v1130 SEQUENCE {			> Rel-10
crs-InterfHandl-r11	Checked		pc_CRS_Interference_Handling (Note 10)
ePDCCH-r11	Not checked		
multiACK-CSI-Reporting-r11	Not checked		
ss-CCH-InterfHandl-r11	Checked		pc_ss_CCH_Interference_Handling (Note 6)
tdd-SpecialSubframe-r11	Not checked		
txDiv-PUCCH1b-ChSelect-r11	Not checked		
ul-CoMP-r11	Not checked		
}			
rf-Parameters-v1130	Not checked		
measParameters-v1130	Not checked		
interRAT-ParametersCDMA2000-v1130	Not checked		
otherParameters-r11	Not checked		
fdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1130	Not checked		
fdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1130			> Rel-10
phyLayerParameters-v1130 SEQUENCE {			
crs-InterfHandl-r11	Checked		pc_CRS_Interference_Handling (Note 10)
ePDCCH-r11	Not checked		
multiACK-CSI-Reporting-r11	Not checked		
ss-CCH-InterfHandl-r11	Checked		pc_ss_CCH_Interference_Handling (Note 6)
tdd-SpecialSubframe-r11	Not checked		
txDiv-PUCCH1b-ChSelect-r11	Not checked		
ul-CoMP-r11	Not checked		
}			
measParameters-v1130	Not checked		
otherParameters-r11	Not checked		
}			
tdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1130	Not checked		
tdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1130			> Rel-10
phyLayerParameters-v1130			

SEQUENCE {			
crs-InterfHandl-r11	Checked		pc_CRS_Interference_Handling (Note 10)
ePDCCH-r11	Not checked		
multiACK-CSI-Reporting-r11	Not checked		
ss-CCH-InterfHandl-r11	Checked		pc_ss_CCH_Interference_Handling (Note 6)
tdd-SpecialSubframe-r11	Not checked		
txDiv-PUCCH1b-ChSelect-r11	Not checked		
ul-CoMP-r11	Not checked		
}			
measParameters-v1130	Not checked		
otherParameters-r11	Not checked		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
phyLayerParameters-v1170	Not checked		
ue-Category-v1170	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS and requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1180	Not checked		
mbms-Parameters-r11	Not checked		
fdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1180	Not checked		
tdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1180	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category-v11a0	Not checked		
measParameters-v11a0	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
phyLayerParameters-v1250	Not checked		
rf-Parameters-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
supportedBandListEUTRA-v1250	Not checked		
supportedBandCombination-v1250	Not checked		
supportedBandCombinationAdd-v1250	Not checked		
freqBandPriorityAdjustment-r12	Checked		pc_freqBandPriorityAdjustment
}			
rlc-Parameters-r12	Not checked		
ue-BasedNetwPerfMeasParameters-v1250	Not checked		
ue-CategoryDL-r12	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS and requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1		
ue-CategoryUL-r12	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS and requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1		
wlan-IW-Parameters-r12	Not checked		
measParameters-v1250 SEQUENCE {			
timerT312-r12	Not checked		
alternativeTimeToTrigger-r12	Not checked		
incMonEUTRA-r12	Not checked		

incMonUTRA-r12	Not checked		
extendedMaxMeasId-r12	Not checked		
extendedRSRQ-LowerRange-r12	Not checked		
rsrq-OnAllSymbols-r12	Not checked		
crs-DiscoverySignalsMeas-r12	Not checked		
csi-RS-DiscoverySignalsMeas-r12	Checked		pc_CSI-RS_DS_Meas
}			
dc-Parameters-r12	Not checked		
mbms-Parameters-v1250	Not checked		
mac-Parameters-r12	Not checked		
fdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1250	Not checked		
tdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1250	Not checked		
sl-Parameters-r12	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1260	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS and requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1270	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
phyLayerParameters-v1280			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1310	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS and requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1	See Note 3	pc_ue_CategoryDL_M1
ue-CategoryUL-v1310	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS and requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1	See Note 3	pc_ue_CategoryUL_M1
pdcp-Parameters-v1310	Not checked		
rlc-Parameters-v1310	Not checked		
mac-Parameters-v1310 SEQUENCE {			
extendedMAC-LengthField-r13	Not checked		
extendedLongDRX-r13	Checked		pc_extendedlongDRX
}			
phyLayerParameters-v1310	Not checked		
rf-Parameters-v1310	Not checked		
measParameters-v1310 SEQUENCE {			
rs-SINR-Meas-r13	Not checked		
whiteCellList-r13	Not checked		
extendedMaxObjectId-r13	Not checked		
ul-PDCP-Delay-r13	Not checked		
extendedFreqPriorities-r13	Not checked		
multiBandInfoReport-r13	Not checked		
rssi-AndChannelOccupancyReporting-r13	Checked		pc_rssiAndChannelOccupancyReporting
}			
dc-Parameters-v1310	Not checked		

sl-Parameters-v1310	Not checked		
scptm-Parameters-r13	Not checked		
ce-Parameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ce-ModeA-r13	Checked		pc_CEmodeA
ce-ModeB-r13	Checked		pc_CEmodeB
}			
interRAT-ParametersWLAN-r13	Not checked		
laa-Parameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
crossCarrierSchedulingLAA-DL-r13	Not checked		
csi-RS-DRS-RRM-MeasurementsLAA-r13	Not checked		
downlinkLAA-r13	Checked		pc_downlink_LAA
endingDwPTS-r1310	Not checked		
secondSlotStartingPosition-r13	Not checked		
tm9-LAA-r13	Not checked		
tm10-LAA-r13	Not checked		
}			
lwa-Parameters-r13	Not checked		
wlan-IW-Parameters-v1310	Not checked		
lwip-Parameters-r13	Not checked		
fdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1310	Not checked		
tdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1310	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{	Not checked		
ce-Parameters-v1320 SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqA3-CE-ModeA-r13	Checked		pc_IntraFreqA3_CE_ModeA
intraFreqA3-CE-ModeB-r13	Not checked		
intraFreqHO-CE-ModeA-r13	Checked		pc_IntraFreqHO_CE_ModeA
intraFreqHO-CE-ModeB-r13	Not checked		
}			
phyLayerParameters-v1320	Not checked		
rf-Parameters-v1320	Not checked		
fdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1320	Not checked		
tdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1320	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{	Not checked		
ue-CategoryDL-v1330	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS and requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1		
phyLayerParameters-v1330	Not checked		
ue-CE-NeedULGaps-r13	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{	Not checked		
ue-CategoryUL-v1340	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS and		

	requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1		
nonCritialExtension SEQUENCE{	Not checked		
ue-CategoryDL-v1350	Checked	See Note 7	pc_ue_CategoryDL_1bis
ue-CategoryUL-v1350	Checked	See Note 7	pc_ue_CategoryUL_1bis
ce-Parameters-v1350	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
other-Parameters-v1360	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
phyLayerParameters-v1430	Not checked		
ue-CategoryDL-v1430	Not checked	See Note 8	
ue-CategoryUL-v1430	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS and requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1	See Note 9	
ue-CategoryUL-v1430b	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS and requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1		pc_ue_CategoryUL_21
mac-Parameters-v1430	Not checked		
measParameters-v1430	Not checked		
pdcp-Parameters-v1430	Not checked		
rlc-Parameters-v1430	Not checked		
rf-Parameters-v1430	Not checked		
laa-Parameters-v1430	Not checked		
lwa-Parameters-v1430	Not checked		
lwip-Parameters-v1430	Not checked		
otherParameters-v1430	Not checked		
mmtel-Parameters-r14	Not checked		
mobilityParameters-r14	Not checked		
ce-Parameters-v1430	Not checked		
fdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1430	Not checked		
tdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1430	Not checked		
mbms-Parameters-v1430	Not checked		
sl-Parameters-v1430	Not checked		
ue-BasedNetwPerfMeasParameters-v1430	Not checked		
highSpeedEnhParameters-r14	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lwa-Parameters-v1440	Not checked		

mac-Parameters v1440	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
phyLayerParameters-v1450	Not checked		
rf-Parameters-v1450	Not checked		
ue-CategoryDL-v1450	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS and requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-CategoryDL-v1460	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS and requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1		pc_ue_CategoryDL_21
otherParameters-v1460	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
irat-ParametersNR-r15	Not checked		
featureSetsEUTRA-r15	Not checked		
pdcp-ParametersNR-r15	Not checked		
fdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1510	Not checked		
tdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1510	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
measParameters-v1520	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
measParameters-v1530 SEQUENCE {			
qoe-MeasReport-r15	Not checked		
qoe-MTSI-MeasReport-r15	Not checked		
ca-IdleModeMeasurements-r15	Not checked		
ca-IdleModeValidityArea-r15	Not checked		
heightMeas-r15	Checked		pc_heightMeas
multipleCellsMeasExtension-r15	Checked		pc_Multiple_Cells_Meas_Ext
}			
otherParameters-v1530 SEQUENCE {			
assistInfoBitForLC-r15	Not checked		
timeReferenceProvision-r15	Not checked		
flightPathPlan-r15	Checked		pc_FlightPathPlan
neighCellSI-AcquisitionParameters-v1530	Not checked		
mac-Parameters-v1530	Not checked		

phyLayerParameters-v1530	Not checked		
rf-Parameters-v1530	Not checked		
pdcp-Parameters-v1530	Not checked		
ue-CategoryDL-v1530	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS and requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1		
ue-BasedNetwPerfMeasParameters-v1530	Not checked		
rlc-Parameters-v1530	Not checked		
sl-Parameters-v1530	Not checked		
extendedNumberOfDRBs-v1530	Not checked		
reducedCP-Latency-v1530	Not checked		
laa-Parameters-v1530	Not checked		
ue-CategoryUL-v1530	Checked against UE Category indications in the PICS and requirements from 36.306 cl. 4.1		
fdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1530	Not checked		
tdd-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1530	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Rel-8	Only for Rel-8
>Rel-8	For Rel-9 or later Releases
>Rel-10	For Rel-11 or later Releases
FDD = TDD	UE is not allowed to signal different values for FDD and TDD

Note 1: For Rel-9 UEs:
If FDD resp. TDD specific FGI values are reported
then
the FDD resp. TDD specific FGI PICS are checked against the reported FDD resp. TDD specific FGI values,
else
the FDD resp. TDD specifc FGI PICS are both checked against the reported common FGI values.

For Rel-8 UEs the FDD resp. TDD specific FGI PICS are both checked against the reported common FGI values.

For Rel-10 and higher release versions the same holds as stated above for Rel-9, except that the common values may be assumed if not reported. See 36.331 Annex B.1.

Note 2: The present table shows the checking which is performed if a UE of the highest defined access stratum release indicator is tested. For UEs of lower release versions information related to higher release versions may be present if a UE has selective higher release features implemented. Such information is tolerated but not used for checking against any PICS items.

Note 3: Only checked against pc_ue_CategoryDL_M1 and pc_ue_CategoryUL_M1.

Note 4: Depending on UE implementation/configuration, the UE may not report certain RAT support based on information received from the network.

Note 5: List of Conditions:
pc_DL_intraBand_contCaBWclassB,
pc_DL_intraBand_contCaBWclassC,
pc_UL_intraBand_contCaBWclassB,
pc_UL_intraBand_contCaBWclassC,
pc_DL_intraBand_nonContCaBwClassComb_AA,
pc_UL_intraBand_nonContCaBwClassComb_AA,
pc_DL_interBand_CaBwClassComb_AA,
pc_UL_SupportedInAllBandsInCAComb,
pc_UL_interBand_CaBwClassComb_AA

Checkpoints:
pc_DL_intraBand_contCaBWclassB shall be set to true if at least one DL Intra-band contiguous CA BW Class B CA configuration is reported;
pc_DL_intraBand_contCaBWclassC shall be set to true if at least one DL Intra-band contiguous CA BW ClassC CA configuration is reported;
pc_UL_intraBand_contCaBWclassB shall be set to true if at least one UL Intra-band contiguous CA BW Class B CA configuration is reported;
pc_UL_intraBand_contCaBWclassC shall be set to true if at least one UL Intra-band contiguous CA BW Class C CA configuration is reported;
pc_DL_intraBand_nonContCaBwClassComb_AA shall be set to true if at least one DL_intraBand_nonContCaBwClassComb_AA configuration is reported;
pc_UL_intraBand_nonContCaBwClassComb_AA shall be set to true if at least one UL_intraBand_nonContCaBwClassComb_AA configuration is reported;
pc_DL_interBand_CaBwClassComb_AA shall be set to true if at least one DL_DL_interBand_CaBwClassComb_AA configuration is reported;
pc_UL_SupportedInAllBandsInCAComb shall be set to true if UL_SupportedInAllBandsInCAComb configuration is reported for the CA band combination identified by px_EUTRA_CA_BandCombination;
pc_UL_interBand_CaBwClassComb_AA shall be set to true if at least one UL_interBand_CaBwClassComb_AA configuration is reported.

The UE shall include in *supportedBandCombination-r10* as many as possible of the band combinations the UE supports. For each checkpoint listed above, in case none of the listed configuration is reported, the associated PICS item is assumed to be set correctly.

Note 6: If the UE is Single Mode (FDD or TDD) support of ss-CCH-InterfHandl-r11 will be signaled in the common IE.

	If the UE is Dual Mode (FDD & TDD) and the support of ss-CCH-InterfHandl-r11 is different in both modes then it will be signaled under X-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1130 IE (X – fdd and/or tdd respectively), and it will not be present in the common IE. It will be signalled in the common IE if the value is the same on both modes (i.e. "supported" on both FDD and TDD). The IE may be signaled independently for either FDD or TDD or both.
Note 7:	Only check against pc_ue_CategoryDL_1bis and pc_ue_CategoryUL_1bis.
Note 8:	Not checked as no PICS are defined yet.
Note 9:	Checked as far as PICS are defined.
Note 10:	If the UE is Single Mode (FDD or TDD) support of crs-InterfHandl-r11 will be signaled in the common IE. If the UE is Dual Mode (FDD & TDD) and the support of crs-InterfHandl -r11 is different in both modes then it will be signaled under X-Add-UE-EUTRA-Capabilities-v1130 IE (X – fdd and/or tdd respectively), and it will not be present in the common IE. It will be signalled in the common IE if the value is the same on both modes (i.e. "supported" on both FDD and TDD). The IE may be signaled independently for either FDD or TDD or both.
Note 11:	Depending on UE implementation, the UE may not report both UTRA RATs supported.
Note 12:	The applicable categories for FGI 103/104 checking are (UE category = 8 OR UE category >=11 OR UE DL Category = 11 OR UE DL Category = 12 OR UE DL Category >= 14) according to TS 36.331. The UE DL Categories higher than 14 are not explicitly listed in the condition because in this version of core specification UE DL Category > 14 requires supporting of UE Category 11 or 12.
Note 13:	Void.
Note 14:	The extended bands represented by their placeholders need to be related to the bands reported in supportedBandListEUTRA-v9e0.

Table 8.5.4.1.3.3-3: UEcapabilityEnquiry (step 19a1, Table 8.5.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {	Numbering of entries is according to conditions met	According to inter-RAT capabilities of UE	
ue-RadioAccessCapRequest[i1]	utran	This entry is present if the UE is capable of any mode (FDD/TDD) in UMTS.	pc_FDD, pc_TDD_HCR, pc_TDD_LCR, pc_TDD_VHCR
ue-RadioAccessCapRequest[i2]	geran-cs		pc_GERAN and pc_CS
ue-RadioAccessCapRequest[i3]	geran-ps		pc_GERAN and pc_PS
ue-RadioAccessCapRequest[i4]	cdma2000-1XRTT		pc_1xRTT, pc_HRPD
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.4.1.3.3-4: UECapabilityInformation (step 19a2, Table 8.5.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE { SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {		Stated capability shall be compatible with 3GPP TS 36.523-2 (ICS statements) and the user settings	
rat-Type[i1]	utran		pc_FDD, pc_TDD_HCR, pc_TDD_LCR, pc_TDD_VHCR
ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container[i1] OCTET STRING {}	ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container-UTRAN	Encoded as an INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO messagewith UMTS TDD capabilities as defined in 3GPP TS 25.331 [17].	pc_TDD_HCR OR pc_TDD_LCR OR pc_TDD_VHCR
			(pc_TDD_LCR AND pc_FDD) OR (pc_TDD_HCR AND pc_FDD) OR (pc_TDD_VHCR AND pc_FDD)) (Note 1)
		Encoded as an INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message with UMTS FDD capabilities as defined in 3GPP TS 25.331 [17].	pc_FDD
			(pc_TDD_LCR AND pc_FDD) OR (pc_TDD_HCR AND pc_FDD) OR (pc_TDD_VHCR AND pc_FDD)) (Note 1)
rat-Type[i2]	geran-cs		pc_GERAN and pc_CS
ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container [i2] OCTET STRING {}	ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container-GERAN-CS	Encoded as the concatenation of IEs MS classmark 2 and MS	pc_GERAN and pc_CS

		classmark 3 as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [32].	
rat-Type[i3]	geran-ps		pc_GERAN and pc_PS
ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container [i3] OCTET STRING {}	ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container-GERAN-PS	Encoded as MS radio access capability IE as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [32].	pc_GERAN and pc_PS
rat-Type[i4]	cdma2000-1XRTT		pc_1xRTT, pc_HRPD
ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container [i4] OCTET STRING {}	Not checked	Encoded as A21 Mobile Subscription Information as defined in 3GPP2 A.S0008-C v4.0 [33].	pc_1xRTT, pc_HRPD
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.4.1.3.3-5: ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container-UTRAN

Derivation path: 25.331 clause 11.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container-UTRAN ::= SEQUENCE {			
predefinedConfigStatusList CHOICE {			
absent	NULL		
}			
uE-SecurityInformation	Not checked	The value of start CS is not used for LTE to UMTS handover in Rel-8	
ue-CapabilityContainer CHOICE {			
present	Not checked	Container including UE radio access capability	
}			
v390NonCriticalExtensions CHOICE {			
present SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v390ext	Not checked	Positioning capability and dummy field	
v3a0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v3a0ext	Not checked	Positioning capability	
laterNonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v3d0ext	Not checked	Deprecated information	
interRATHandoverInfo-r3-add-ext	Not checked if present	UE radio access capability for bands VIII to XIV, UE radio access capability extension, support of 2 DRX schemes in CELL_PCH, support of E-DPDCH power interpolation	
v3g0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v3g0ext	Not checked	Positioning capability extension	
v4b0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v4b0ext	Checked	Access Stratum Release indicator	
v4d0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v4d0ext	Not checked if present	LCR TDD UE capability	
v590NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v590ext	Not checked if present	Predefined configuration status information compressed, UE radio access capability compressed	
v690NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v690ext SEQUENCE {			
ue-SecurityInformation2	Present but value not checked	START PS	pc_FeatrGrp_8
ue-SecurityInformation2	Not present		NOT pc_FeatrGrp_8

ue-RadioAccessCapabilityComp	Not checked	RF capability for bands VIII to XIV	
ue-RadioAccessCapabilityComp2	Present but value not checked	UE radio access capability comp 2	pc_FDD AND UE reportsFDD capabilities (Note1)
ue-RadioAccessCapabilityComp2	Not checked if present	UE radio access capability comp 2	NOT (pc_FDD AND UE reportsFDD capabilities) (Note 1)
}			
v6b0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v6b0ext	Not checked if present	Support for SIB11bis	
v6e0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v6e0ext	Not checked if present	Support of FDPCH	
v770NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v770ext	Not checked if present	TDD RF and physical channel capability extensions in Rel-7, support of GANSS, support of MAC-ehs, LCR TDD UE specific capability information	
v790nonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v790ext	Not checked if present	Support of E-DPCCH power boosting	
v860NonCriticalExtensions0 SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v860ext	Not checked if present	UE radio access capability for additional bands, Rel-8 HS-DSCH physical layer category, support of MAC-iis	
v880NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {	Present but value not checked		pc_TDD_LCR AND NOT px_NoTDD_LCR_onLTE (Note 1)
v880NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {	Not checked if present		NOT (pc_TDD_LCR AND NOT px_NoTDD_LCR_onLTE) (Note 1)
v920NonCritical ExtensionsinterRATHandoverInfo-v880ext	Not checked	Support for priority reselection in UTRAN, Rel-8	

		radio access capability extensions for LCR TDD (e.g. multi-carrier operation)	
SEQUENCE {	Not checked if present		
interRATHandoverInfo-v920ext	Not checked if present		
v8b0NonCritical Extensions SEQUENCE {	Present but value not checked		pc_TDD_LCR AND NOT px_NoTDD_LCR_onLTE (Note 1)
v8b0NonCritical Extensions SEQUENCE {	Not checked if present		NOT (pc_TDD_LCR AND NOT px_NoTDD_LCR_onLTE) (Note 1)
interRATHandoverInfo-v8b0ext	Not checked if present		
v950NonCritical Extensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v950ext	Not checked if present		
va40NonCritical Extensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-va40ext	Not checked if present		
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {	Not checked if present		
interRATHandoverInfo-va80ext	Not checked if present		
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {	Not checked if present		
interRATHandoverInfo-vb50ext	Not checked if present		
vb70NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {	Not checked if present		
interRATHandoverInfo-vb70ext	Not checked if present		
vbc0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {	Not checked if present		
interRATHandoverInfo-vbc0ext	Not checked if present		
vc50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {	Not checked if present		
interRATHandoverInfo-vc50ext	Not checked if present		
nonCritical Extensions SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note 1: When the UE supports more than one mode (e.g. pc_FDD and pc_TDD_HCR) then the UE is expected to report in the UTRA Container the capabilities associated with one of the supported modes.			

Table 8.5.4.1.3.3-6: ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container-GERAN-CS

Derivation path: 25.331 clause 11.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile Station Classmark 2	First byte is 33H Second byte is 3. Third, Fourth and Fifth bytes are ignored.		
Mobile Station Classmark 3	CSN.1 decoding shall be successful and the contents shall indicate that E-UTRA FDD or EUTRA TDD or both is supported. Other values are not checked.		

Table 8.5.4.1.3.3-7: ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container-GERAN-PS

Derivation path: 25.331 clause 11.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS Radio Access Capability	CSN.1 decoding shall be succesful and the contents shall indicate that E-UTRA FDD or EUTRA TDD or both is supported. Other values are not checked.		

8.5.4.2 Network-requested CA Band Combination Capability Signalling / Number of UE supported CA band combinations less than or equal to 128

8.5.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE supporting 128 or less CA band combinations receives a UECapabilityEnquiry message with
IE requestedFrequencyBands indication prioritizing frequency band X}
    then { UE transmits a UECapabilityInformation message with IE supportedBandCombination with the
first 2DL+1UL CA band combination containing band X and including IE requestedBands with the same
content as in the IE requestedFrequencyBands received in the UECapabilityEnquiry message }
            }
```

8.5.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clauses 5.6.3.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> set the contents of *UECapabilityInformation* message as follows:

2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes *eutra*:

3> include the *UE-EUTRA-Capability* within a *ue-CapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to *eutra*;

….

3> if the *UECapabilityEnquiry* message includes *requestedFrequencyBands* and UE supports *requestedFrequencyBands:*

4> create a set of band combinations supported by the UE, including non-CA combinations, target for being included in *supportedBandCombination* while observing the following order (i.e. listed in order of decreasing priority):

- include all non-CA bands, regardless of whether UE supports carrier aggregation, only:
  - if the UE includes *ue-Category-v1020* (i.e. indicating category 6 to 8); or
  - if for at least one of the non-CA bands, the UE supports more MIMO layers with TM9 and TM10 than implied by the UE category; or
  - the UE supports TM10 with one or more CSI processes;
- include all 2DL+1UL CA band combinations, only consisting of bands included in *requestedFrequencyBands*;
- include all other 2DL+1UL CA band combinations;
- include all other CA band combinations, only consisting of bands included in *requestedFrequencyBands*, and prioritized in the order of *requestedFrequencyBands*, (i.e. first include remaining band combinations containing the first-listed band, then include remaining band combinations containing the second-listed band, and so on);

4> include in *supportedBandCombination* as many of the target band combinations as possible, determined according to the above, while observing the priority order;

4> include in *supportedBandCombinationAdd* as many of the remaining target band combinations as possible, i.e. the target band combinations the UE was not able to include in *supportedBandCombination*, and limited to those consisting of bands included in *requestedFrequencyBands*, while observing the priority order;

4> indicate in *requestedBands* the same bands and in the same order as included in the received *requestedFrequencyBands*;

3> else

4> create a set of band combinations supported by the UE, including non-CA combinations, target for being included in *supportedBandCombination*:

- include all non-CA bands, regardless of whether UE supports carrier aggregation, only:
  - if the UE includes *ue-Category-v1020* (i.e. indicating category 6 to 8); or
  - if for at least one of the non-CA bands, the UE supports more MIMO layers with TM9 and TM10 than implied by the UE category; or
  - the UE supports TM10 with one or more CSI processes;
- include all 2DL+1UL CA band combinations;
- include all other CA band combinations;

4> include in *supportedBandCombination* as many of the target band combinations as possible, determined according to the above;

4> if the number of non-CA and CA band combinations supported by UE exceeds the maximum number of band combinations of *supportedBandCombination*, the selection of subset of band combinations is up to UE implementation;

NOTE: If the *UECapabilityEnquiry* message does not include *requestedFrequencyBands*, UE does not include *supportedBandCombinationAdd*.

….

1> submit the *UECapabilityInformation* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.5.4.2.3 Test description

8.5.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.5.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.4.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E UTRA only. The IE *requestedFrequencyBands* is not included	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
2	UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
-	The reference to *supportedBandCombinations* and *supportedBandListEUTRA* below refers to the IEs received by the SS in the *UECapabilityInformation* message in step 2. The SS locates the first 2DL+1UL CA band combination in the *supportedBandCombination-r10* sequence. If the first CA band combination is an intra-band combination the SS stores the value of the IE *bandEUTRA-r10* in the test variables B1 and B2. If the first CA band combination is an inter-band combination the SS stores the value of the IE *bandEUTRA-r10* for each of the bands in the test variables B1 and B2 respectively. The SS searches in the *supportedBandCombination-r10* sequence for a 2DL+1UL CA band combination where the band or bands are different from the bands stored in the test variables B1 and B2. The SS stores the value of the IE *bandEUTRA-r10* of the band (intra-band case) or of one of the bands (inter-band case) in the test variable B3.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits a UECapabilityEnquiry message including the IE *requestedFrequencyBands-r11* with the first requested frequency band entry set to the value of the test variable B3, the second entry to the value of the test variable B1 and the successive entries 3 to n set to frequency bands different from B1 and B3 derived from the UE indicated supported bands in IE *supportedBandListEUTRA* received by the SS in the *UECapabilityInformation* message in step 2 and where n is MIN(16, number of UE supported bands)	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UECapabilityInformation* message with IE *supportedBandCombination-r10* where the first listed 2DL+1UL CA band combination contains a band equal to the band stored in test variable B3; and where IE *requestedBands* have the same content as the IE *requestedFrequencyBands-r11* sent by the SS in step 3? (Note 1)	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	1	P
Note 1: Acc. to TS 36.331 (ASN.1), each CA band combination listed in IE *supportedBandCombination-r10* is denominated with the contained *bandEUTRA-r10* element (in case of Intra-band) resp. *bandEUTRA-r10* elements (in case of inter-band). Extended bands (i.e. band > 64) were defined from TS 36.331 v1090 (ASN.1) onwards and the respective IE *bandEUTRA-r10* is always encoded as '64'. Which means that it is not possible to distinguish among multiple reported extended band candidates in IE *supportedBandCombination-r10*. As a consequence, the Check procedure in step 4 cannot distinguish between extended bands in case that the UE supports mulitple CA band combinations containing different extended bands or a CA band combination involving more than one extended band. In such case, the test procedure shall issue an INCONC (= inconclusive) verdict with the following error message:					

Ambiguity due to more than one extended band reported in the supported CA band combinations.

8.5.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.5.4.2.3.3-1: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 1, Table 8.5.4.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	E-UTRA only	
RAT-Type[1]	Eutra		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.4.2.3.3-2: UECapabilityInformation (step 2, Table 8.5.4.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxRAT-Capabilities)) of SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
rat-Type[1]	Eutra	E-UTRA only	
ueCapabilityRAT-Container[1] OCTET STRING {			
UE-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1020 {			
supportedBandCombination-r10 {		See Table 8.5.4.2.3.2-1 for SS actions to set test variables B1, B2 and B3 based on the content in the IE supportedBandCombination-r10.	
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1090 {			
supportedBandCombination-v1090 {		See Table 8.5.4.2.3.2-1 for SS actions to set test variables B1, B2 and B3 based on the content in the IE supportedBandCombination-r10 and supportedBandCombination-v1090.	
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1180 {			
freqBandRetrieval-r11	Supported		
requestedBands-r11	Not present		
supportedBandCombinationAdd-r11	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.4.2.3.3-3: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 3, Table 8.5.4.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	E-UTRA only	
RAT-Type[1]	Eutra		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
requestedFrequencyBands-r11	n entries, where n is equal to UE supported bands or 16 if number of UE supported bands exceeds 16.		
FreqBandIndicator-r11 [1]	B3	See Table 8.5.4.2.3.2-1 for definition of B3.	
FreqBandIndicator-r11 [2]	B1	See Table 8.5.4.2.3.2-1 for definition of B1.	
FreqBandIndicator-r11 [k]	For k=3 to n set to value different from values set in preceding entries FreqBandIndicator-r11 [1] to FreqBandIndicator-r11 [k-1],		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.4.2.3.3-4: UECapabilityInformation (step 4, Table 8.5.4.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxRAT-Capabilities)) of SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
rat-Type[1]	Eutra	E-UTRA only	
ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container[1] OCTET STRING {			
UE-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1020 {			
supportedBandCombination-r10 {	See step 4 in Table 8.5.4.2.3.2-1 for SS actions for how to check content		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1090 {			
supportedBandCombination-v1090 {	See step 4 in Table 8.5.4.2.3.2-1 for SS actions for how to check content		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
.. rf-Parameters-v1180 {			
.. freqBandRetrieval-r11	Supported		
.. requestedBands-r11	Same number of entries and content as SS sent in IE requestedFrequencyBands in the UEcapabilityEnquiry message in step 3		
supportedBandCombinationAdd-r11	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.5.4.3 Network-requested CA Band Combination Capability Signalling / Number of UE supported CA band combinations exceeds 128

8.5.4.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE supporting more than 128 CA band combinations receives a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message with IE *requestedFrequencyBands* indication prioritizing frequency band X}
    then { UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message with IE *supportedBandCombination* with the first 2DL+1UL CA band combination containing band X and including IEs *supportedBandCombinationAdd* and *requestedBands* where IE *requestedBands* contains the same content as in the IE *requestedFrequencyBands* received in the *UECapabilityEnquiry* message }
            }

(2)

with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE supporting more than 128 CA band combinations receives a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message not including IE *requestedFrequencyBands* }
    then { UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message including IE *supportedBandCombination, but* not including IE *supportedBandCombination*Add }
            }

8.5.4.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clauses 5.6.3.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> set the contents of *UECapabilityInformation* message as follows:

  2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes *eutra*:

    3> include the *UE-EUTRA-Capability* within a *ue-CapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to *eutra*;

    ….

    3> if the *UECapabilityEnquiry* message includes *requestedFrequencyBands* and UE supports *requestedFrequencyBands:*

      4> create a set of band combinations supported by the UE, including non-CA combinations, target for being included in *supportedBandCombination* while observing the following order (i.e. listed in order of decreasing priority):

- include all non-CA bands, regardless of whether UE supports carrier aggregation, only:
  - if the UE includes *ue-Category-v1020* (i.e. indicating category 6 to 8); or
  - if for at least one of the non-CA bands, the UE supports more MIMO layers with TM9 and TM10 than implied by the UE category; or
  - the UE supports TM10 with one or more CSI processes;
- include all 2DL+1UL CA band combinations, only consisting of bands included in *requestedFrequencyBands*;
- include all other 2DL+1UL CA band combinations;
- include all other CA band combinations, only consisting of bands included in *requestedFrequencyBands*, and prioritized in the order of *requestedFrequencyBands*, (i.e. first

include remaining band combinations containing the first-listed band, then include remaining band combinations containing the second-listed band, and so on);

4> include in *supportedBandCombination* as many of the target band combinations as possible, determined according to the above, while observing the priority order;

4> include in *supportedBandCombinationAdd* as many of the remaining target band combinations as possible, i.e. the target band combinations the UE was not able to include in *supportedBandCombination*, and limited to those consisting of bands included in *requestedFrequencyBands*, while observing the priority order;

4> indicate in *requestedBands* the same bands and in the same order as included in the received *requestedFrequencyBands*;

3> else

4> create a set of band combinations supported by the UE, including non-CA combinations, target for being included in *supportedBandCombination*:

- include all non-CA bands, regardless of whether UE supports carrier aggregation, only:
  - if the UE includes *ue-Category-v1020* (i.e. indicating category 6 to 8); or
  - if for at least one of the non-CA bands, the UE supports more MIMO layers with TM9 and TM10 than implied by the UE category; or
  - the UE supports TM10 with one or more CSI processes;
- include all 2DL+1UL CA band combinations;
- include all other CA band combinations;

4> include in *supportedBandCombination* as many of the target band combinations as possible, determined according to the above;

4> if the number of non-CA and CA band combinations supported by UE exceeds the maximum number of band combinations of *supportedBandCombination*, the selection of subset of band combinations is up to UE implementation;

NOTE: If the *UECapabilityEnquiry* message does not include *requestedFrequencyBands*, UE does not include *supportedBandCombinationAdd*.

….

1> submit the *UECapabilityInformation* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.5.4.3.3 Test description

8.5.4.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.5.4.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.4.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E UTRA only. The IE *requestedFrequencyBands* is not included	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UECapabilityInformation* message including IE *supportedBandCombination,* but not including IE *supportedBandCombinationAdd*?	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	2	P
-	The reference to *supportedBandCombinations* and *supportedBandListEUTRA* below refers to the IEs received by the SS in the *UECapabilityInformation* message in step 2. The SS locates the first 2DL+1UL CA band combination in *supportedBandCombination-r10* sequence*.* If the first CA band combination is an intra-band combination the SS stores the value of the IE *bandEUTRA-r10* in the test variables B1 and B2. If the first CA band combination is an inter-band combination the SS stores the value of the IE *bandEUTRA-r10* for each of the bands in the test variables B1 and B2 respectively. The SS searches in the *supportedBandCombination-r10* sequence for a 2DL+1UL CA band combination where the band or bands are different from the bands stored in the test variables B1 and B2. The SS stores the value of the IE *bandEUTRA-r10* of the band (intra-band case) or of one of the bands (inter-band case) in the test variable B3.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits a UECapabilityEnquiry message including the IE *requestedFrequencyBands* with the first requested frequency band entry set to the value of the test variable B3, the second entry to the value of the test variable B1 and the successive entries 3 to n set to frequency bands different from B1 and B3 derived from the UE indicated supported bands in IE *supportedBandListEUTRA* received by the SS in the *UECapabilityInformation* message in step 2 and where n is MIN(16, number of UE supported bands)	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a UECapabilityInformation message with IE *supportedBandCombination-r11* where the first listed 2DL+1UL CA band combination contains a band equal to the band stored in test variable B3; and is including IEs *supportedBandCombinationAdd* and *requestedBand;* and where IE *requestedBands* have the same content as the IE *requestedFrequencyBands-r11* sent by the SS in step 3? (Note 1)	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	1	P
Note 1: Acc. to TS 36.331 (ASN.1), each CA band combination listed in IE supportedBandCombination-r10 is denominated with the contained bandEUTRA-r10 element (in case of Intra-band) resp. bandEUTRA-r10 elements (in case of inter-band). Extended bands (i.e. band > 64) were defined from TS 36.331 v1090 (ASN.1) onwards and the respective IE bandEUTRA-r10 is always encoded as '64'. Which means that it is not possible to distinguish among multiple reported extended band candidates in IE supportedBandCombination-r10.					

As a consequence, the Check procedure in step 4 cannot distinguish between extended bands in case that the UE supports mulitple CA band combinations containing different extended bands or a CA band combination involving more than one extended band. In such case, the test procedure shall issue an INCONC (= inconclusive) verdict with the following error message: Ambiguity due to more than one extended band reported in the supported CA band combinations.

8.5.4.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.5.4.3.3.3-1: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 1, Table 8.5.4.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	E-UTRA only	
RAT-Type[1]	Eutra		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.4.3.3.3-2: UECapabilityInformation (step 2, Table 8.5.4.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxRAT-Capabilities)) of SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
rat-Type[1]	Eutra	E-UTRA only	
ueCapabilityRAT-Container[1] OCTET STRING {			
UE-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1020 {			
supportedBandCombination-r10 {		See Table 8.5.4.3.3.2-1 for SS actions to set test variables B1, B2 and B3 based on the content in the IE supportedBandCombination-r10.	
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1090 {			
supportedBandCombination-v1090 {		See Table 8.5.4.3.3.2-1 for SS actions to set test variables B1, B2 and B3 based on the content in the IE supportedBandCombination-r10 and supportedBandCombination-v1090.	
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
.. rf-Parameters-v1180 {			
.. freqBandRetrieval-r11	Supported		
.. requestedBands-r11	Not present		
.. supportedBandCombinationAdd-r11	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.4.3.3.3-3: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 3, Table 8.5.4.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	E-UTRA only	
RAT-Type[1]	Eutra		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
requestedFrequencyBands-r11	n entries, where n is equal to UE supported bands or 16 if number of UE supported bands exceeds 16.		
FreqBandIndicator-r11 [1]	B3	See Table 8.5.4.3.3.2-1 for definition of B3.	
FreqBandIndicator-r11 [2]	B1	See Table 8.5.4.3.3.2-1 for definition of B1.	
FreqBandIndicator-r11 [k]	For k=3 to n set to value different from values set in preceding entries FreqBandIndicator-r11 [1] to FreqBandIndicator-r11 [k-1],		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.4.3.3.3-4: UECapabilityInformation (step 4, Table 8.5.4.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxRAT-Capabilities)) of SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
rat-Type[1]	Eutra	E-UTRA only	
ueCapabilityRAT-Container[1] OCTET STRING {			
UE-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1020 {			
supportedBandCombination-r10 {	See step 4 in Table 8.5.4.3.3.2-1 for SS actions for how to check content		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rf-Parameters-v1090 {			
supportedBandCombination-v1090 {	See step 4 in Table 8.5.4.3.3.2-1 for SS actions for how to check content		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
.. rf-Parameters-v1180 {			
.. freqBandRetrieval-r11	Supported		
.. requestedBands-r11	Same number of entries and content as SS sent in IE requestedFrequencyBands in the UECapabilityEnquiry message in step 3		
.. supportedBandCombinationAdd-r11	Any value		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.5.4.4 UE Capability Transfer/ Success/ UE Cat 0/ UE Paging Info

8.5.4.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE supporting Cat 0 receives an UECapabilityEnquiry message }
    then { UE transmits UECapabilityInformation message with IE UE-RadioPagingInfo including ue-
Category }
   }
```

8.5.4.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.6.3.3

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> set the contents of *UECapabilityInformation* message as follows:

2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes *eutra*:

…

3> if the UE is a category 0 UE according to TS 36.306 [5]:

4> include *ue-RadioPagingInfo* including *ue-Category*;

…

8.5.4.4.3 Test description

8.5.4.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.5.4.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.4.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a UECapabilityEnquiry message	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UECapabilityInformation* message with IE *UE-RadioPagingInfo* including *ue-Category* ?	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	1	P

8.5.4.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.5.4.4.3.3-1: UEcapabilityEnquiry (step 1 Table 8.5.4.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	E-UTRA only	
RAT-Type	eutra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.5.4.4.3.3-2: *UECapabilityInformation* (step 2, Table 8.5.4.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
ue-RadioPagingInfo-r12 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category-v1250	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6 Minimization of Drive Test Specific Procedures

8.6.1 Immediate MDT

8.6.1.1 Immediate MDT / Reporting / Location information

8.6.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement with event A2 configured with
includeLocationInfo included in the reportConfig }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A2 is met and detailed location information that has not been
reported is available }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message with locationInfo included }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A2 }
ensure that {
  when { Exit condition for event A2 is met }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
}
```

8.6.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.3 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the measIdList within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns EUTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

…

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

InequalityA2-1 (Entering condition)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh$$

InequalityA2-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within the *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a2-Threshold* as defined within the *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

For the measId for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

...

1> if the *includeLocationInfo* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId* and detailed location information that has not been reported is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

  2> include the *locationCoordinates*;

  2> if available, include the *gnss-TOD-msec*;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding reportConfig for this *measId* :

  2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.6.1.1.3 Test description

8.6.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

Preamble:

- The UE's positioning engine (e.g. standalone GNSS receiver) should be provided with any necessary stimulus to allow it to provide the position. This shall be done by use of the test function Update UE Location Information defined in TS 36.509 [25] , if supported by the UE according to pc_UpdateUE_LocationInformation. Otherwise, or in addition any other suitable method may also be used.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.6.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.1.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.1.1.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-70	Power level is such that *Ms* > *Thresh* + *Hys*
T1			-96	Power level is such that entry condition for event A2 is satisfied *Ms* + *Hys* < *Thresh*
T2			-70	Power level is such that exit condition for event A2 is satisfied *Ms* > *Thresh* + *Hys*
Note: The total tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and absolute UE measurement accuracy (TS 36.133 clause 9).				

Table 8.6.1.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A2 with *includeLocationInfo* configured.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.6.1.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 with the UE *locationInfo* included?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
5	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.6.1.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 5 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-		2	F

8.6.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.1.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.6.1.1.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.6.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A2-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.1.1.3.3-3: *ReportConfig-A2-H* (step 1, Table 8.6.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-83)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	6	3 dB	
}			
}			
reportAmount	r1		
includeLocationInfo-r10	true		
}			

Table 8.6.1.1.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
locationCoordinates-r10 CHOICE {			
ellipsoid-Point-r10	Any allowed value		
ellipsoidPointWithAltitude-r10	Any allowed value		
}			
}			
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.1.2 Immediate MDT / Reporting / Location information / Request from eNB / Event A2

8.6.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A2 with the
includeLocationInfo set to true and the obtainLocation set to setup }
ensure that {
 when { Serving cell becomes worse than absolute threshold minus hysteresis }
 then { UE sends MeasurementReport message with the locationInfo obtained after receiving
RRCConnectionReconfiguration message }
            }
```

8.6.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.10.9 and 5.5.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.9]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *obtainLocation*:

2> attempt to have detailed location information available for any subsequent measurement report;

NOTE: The UE is requested to attempt to have valid detailed location information available whenever sending a measurement report for which it is configured to include available detailed location information. The UE may not succeed e.g. because the user manually disabled the GPS hardware, due to no/poor satellite coverage. Further details, e.g. regarding when to activate GNSS, are up to UE implementation.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

…

1> if the *includeLocationInfo* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId* and detailed location information that has not been reported is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

2> include the *locationCoordinates*;

2> if available, include the *gnss-TOD-msec*;

8.6.1.2.3 Test description

8.6.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE's positioning engine (e.g. standalone GNSS receiver) should be provided with any necessary stimulus to allow it to provide the position. This shall be done by use of the test function Update UE Location Information defined in TS 36.509 [25] , if supported by the UE according to pc_UpdateUE_LocationInformation. Otherwise, or in addition any other suitable method may also be used.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.1.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cell at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.1.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-70	The power level value is such that measurement result for Cell 1 satisfies leaving condition for event A2 (*Ms - Hys > Thresh*).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-96	The power level value is such that measurement result for Cell 1 satisfies entering condition for event A2 (*Ms + Hys < Thresh*).

Table 8.6.1.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra-frequency measurement for event A2 with *includeLocationInfo* set to *true*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 power level according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.1.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 with *locationInfo*. (Note 1)	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 power level according to the row "T0" in table 8.6.1.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS waits 10s.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to modify intra-frequency measurement for event A2 with *includeLocationInfo* set to *true* and *obtainLocation* set to *setup*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The SS waits [60s] to ensure that the UE has detailed location information available. (NOTE 2)	-	-	-	-
10	The SS changes Cell 1 power level according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.1.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 with *locationInfo*?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
NOTE 1: The UE reports the detailed location information available stored in the UE. This intends to check that detailed location information reported in step 11 is obtained after receiving the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message in step 7. NOTE 2: Depending on UE's positioning engine used in this test case, any suitable method (e.g. test function Update UE Location Information defined in TS 36.509 [25]) may be used in this step to provide the position to the UE.					

8.6.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.1.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.6.1.2.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.1.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A2-RECONF		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.1.2.3.3-3: *ReportConfigEUTRA-A2-RECONF* (Table 8.6.1.2.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-83)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	6	3dB	
}			
}			
si-RequestForHO-r9	Not present		
ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical-r9	Not present		
includeLocationInfo-r10	true		
reportAddNeighMeas-r10	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.1.2.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (steps 4 and 11, Table 8.6.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells	Not present		
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Any allowed value		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.1.2.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.6.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9 SEQUENCE {			
reportProximityConfig-r9	Not present		
idc-Config-r11	Not present		
powerPrefIndicationConfig-r11	Not present		
obtainLocationConfig-r11 SEQUENCE {			
obtainLocation-r11	setup		
}			
}			
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.1.2.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.1.2.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A2-RECONF2		
}			
}			

Table 8.6.1.2.3.3-7: *ReportConfigEUTRA-A2-RECONF2* (Table 8.6.1.2.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-83)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	4	2dB	
}			
}			
si-RequestForHO-r9	Not present		
ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical-r9	Not present		
includeLocationInfo-r10	true		
reportAddNeighMeas-r10	Not present		
}			

8.6.1.3 Immediate MDT / Measurement / Latency metrics for UL PDCP Packet Delay per QCI

8.6.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with {UE supporting UL PDCP Packet Delay per QCI measurement and in RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when {UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration containing ReportConfigEUTRA IE with ul-DelayConfig
IE set to “setup” and triggerType set to “periodical” and purpose set to “reportStrongestCells”}
    then {UE sends the RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message}
}
```

(2)

```
with {UE in RRC_CONNECTED and measurement configured for UL PDCP Packet Delay per QCI and having DRB
established with QCI1, QCI2, QCI3 or QCI4}
ensure that {
  when {UE determines that UL PDCP SDUs per QCI are exceeding the configured delay threshold }
    then {UE sends the MeasurementReport message with ul-PDCP-DelayResultList for corresponding QCI}
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED and measurement configured for UL PDCP Packet Delay per QCI}
ensure that {
  when {UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration containing ReportConfigEUTRA IE with ul-DelayConfig
IE set to “release”)
    then {UE stops monitoring the UL PDCP Packet Delay per QCI}
}
```

8.6.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.5 & TS 36.314, clause 4.2.1.1

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to *reportCGI*:

2> if the *ul-DelayConfig* is configured for the associated *reportConfig*:

3> ignore the *measObject*;

3> configure the PDCP layer to perform UL PDCP Packet Delay per QCI measurement;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> else if the purpose is included and set to reportStrongestCells or to reportStrongestCellsForSON and if a (first) measurement result is available:

3> if the *purpose* is set to *reportStrongestCells* and *reportStrongestCSI-RSs* is not included:

4> if the *triggerType* is set to *periodical* and the corresponding *reportConfig* includes the *ul-DelayConfig*:

5> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after a first measurement result is provided by lower layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the measId for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the measResults within the MeasurementReport message as follows:

1> if uplink PDCP delay results are available:

2> set the ul-PDCP-DelayResultList to include the uplink PDCP delay results available;

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.314, clause 4.2.1.1]

The objective of this measurement performed by UE is to measure Excess Packet Delay Ratio in Layer PDCP for QoS verification of MDT.

Table 4.2.1.1-0: Protocol Layer: RLC, PDCP

Definition	PDCP Packet Delay in the UL per QCI. This measurement refers to packet delay for DRBs, which captures the delay from packet arrival at PDCP upper SAP until the packet starts to be delivered to RLC. The measurement is done separately per QCI. Detailed Definition: $M(T,qci)=\frac{nExcess(T,qci)}{nTotal(T,qci)}$,where $tULdelay(i,qci)=tDeliv(i,qci)-tArrival(i,qci)$ explanations can be found in the table 4.2.1.1-1 below.

Table 4.2.1.1-1

$M(T,qci)$	Ratio of packets in UL per QCI exceeding the configured delay threshold among the UL PDCP SDUs transmitted.
$nExcess(T,qci)$	Number of PDCP SDUs of a data radio bearer with QCI = qci ,for which ULdelay $tULdelay(i,qci)$ exceeded the configured *delayThreshold* as defined in TS 36.331 [5] during the time period T.
$nTotal(T,qci)$	Number of PDCP SDUs of a data radio bearer with QCI = qci , for which at least a part of SDU was transmitted during the time period T.
$tULdelay(i,qci)$	Queuing delay observed at the UE PDCP layer from packet arrival at PDCP upper SAP until the packet starts to be delivered to RLC, the packet belongs to a data radio bearer with QCI = qci .
$tDeliv(i,qci)$	The point in time when the PDCP SDU *i* of a data radio bearer with QCI = qci was delivered to lower layers.
$tArrival(i,qci)$	The point in the time when the PDCP SDU i of a data radio bearer with QCI = qci arrives at PDCP upper SAP.
i	Index of PDCP SDU that arrives at the PDCP upper SAP during time period T .
T	Time period during which the measurement is performed.

Table 4.2.1.1.1-1: EXCESS DELAY RATIO measurement report mapping (5 –bit value)

Reported value	Measured quantity value	Unit
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_00	0 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤ 0,079	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_01	0,079 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤ 0,100	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_02	0,100 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤0,126	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_03	0,126 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤ 0,158	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_04	0,158 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤ 0,199	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_05	0,199 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤ 0,251	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_06	0,251 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤ 0,316	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_07	0,316 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤ 0,398	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_08	0,398 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤ 0,501	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_09	0,501 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤ 0,631	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_10	0,631 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤ 0,794	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_11	0,794 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤ 1,000	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_12	1,000 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤ 1,259	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_13	1,259 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤1,585	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_14	1,585 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤1,995	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_15	1,995 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤2,511	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_16	2,511 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤3,161	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_17	3,161 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤3,980	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_18	3,980 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤5,011	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_19	5,011 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤6,309	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_20	6,309 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤7,943	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_21	7,943 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤10,00	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_22	10,00 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤12,589	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_23	12,589 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤15,849	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_24	15,849 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤19,953	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_25	19,953 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤25,119	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_26	25,119 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤31,623	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_27	31,623 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤39,811	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_28	39,811 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤50,119	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_29	50,119 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤63,096	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_30	63,096 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤79,433	%
EXCESS DELAY RATIO_31	79,433 < EXCESS DELAY RATIO ≤100	%

8.6.1.3.3 Test description

8.6.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) according to [18].

8.6.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The SS performs the generic procedure to get UE in Loopback Activated (state 4) with condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B with a Reference default EPS bearer context #1 and Reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 and Reference default EPS bearer #2 and Reference dedicated EPS bearer context #3 according to [18] on Cell A	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including MeasConfig to setup UL-DelayConfig	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
3	The SS transmits an IP Packet on the data radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer contex #1	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits an IP Packet on the data radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer contex #3	-	-	-	-
5	SS provides sufficient UL grants to ensure UE can loopback IP packets without delay and waits for duration indicated in the IE reportInterval	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 6 UE transmits IP packets on the data radio bearers associated with the dedicated EPS bearer contexts #1 and #3.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message containing UL-PDCP-DelayResultList for QCI 1 and/or QCI 2	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	F
7	The SS transmits an IP Packet on the data radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer contex #1				
8	The SS transmits an IP Packet on the data radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer contex #3				
9	SS doesn't provide UL grants to the UE for the duration indicated by IE delayThreshold-r13 and waits for duration indicated in the IE reportInterval (Note 1)				
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 10 UE transmits IP packets on the data radio bearers associated with the dedicated EPS bearer contexts #1 and #3.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message containing UL-PDCP-DelayResultList for QCI 1 and QCI 2	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including MeasConfig to release the UL-DelayConfig measurement	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*		
13	The SS transmits an IP Packet on the data radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer contex #1	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits an IP Packet on the data radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer contex #3	-	-	-	-

15	SS doesn't provide UL grants to the UE for the duration indicated by IE delayThreshold-r13 and waits for duration indicated in the IE reportInterval (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 16 UE transmits IP packets on the data radio bearers associated with the dedicated EPS bearer contexts #1 and #3.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message containing UL-PDCP-DelayResultList for QCI 1 and QCI 2	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	F
Note 1: dsr-TransMax shall be set to 64 to ensure UE doesn't initiate PRACH preamble before delayThreshold-r13 (ms750) expires.					

8.6.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.1.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8 RRCConnectionReconfiguration			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	MeasConfig-DEFAULT		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.1.3.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.6.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, clause 4.6.6 Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		Band > 64
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE{			
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL-CSI-RS		
reportConfig[1]	reportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL-CSI-RS		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE{	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL-CSI-RS		
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.1.3.3.3-3: *reportConfigEUTRA- PERIODICAL-CSI-RS* (step 1, Table 8.6.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-12 ReportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL-CSI-RS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose	reportStrongestCells		
}			
}			
triggerQuantity	rsrp		
reportQuantity	both		
maxReportCells	1		
reportInterval	ms5120		
reportAmount	r64		
si-RequestForHO-r9	Not Present		
ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical-r9	Not Present		
includeLocationInfo-r10	Not Present		
reportAddNeighMeas-r10	Not Present		
alternativeTimeToTrigger-r12	Not Present		
useT312-r12	Not Present		
usePSCell-r12	Not Present		
aN-Threshold1-v1250	Not Present		
a5-Threshold2-v1250	Not Present		
reportStrongestCSI-RSs-r12	Not Present		
reportCRS-Meas-r12	false		
triggerQuantityCSI-RS-r12	false		
reportSSTD-Meas-r13	Not Present		
rs-sinr-Config-r13	Not Present		
useWhiteCellList-r13	Not Present		
measRSSI-ReportConfig-r13	Not Present		
includeMultiBandInfo-r13	Not Present		
ul-DelayConfig-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
delayThreshold-r13	ms750		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.1.3.3.3-3A: SchedulingRequest-Configuration (RRCConnectionReconfiguration, step 1 table 8.6.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64	Max value allowed	
}			
}			

Table 8.6.1.3.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 10, Table 8.6.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
measId-v1250	Not present		
measResultPCell-v1250	Not present		
measResultCSI-RS-List-r12	Not present		
measResultForRSSI-r13	Not present		
measResultServFreqListExt-r13	Not present		
measResultSSTD-r13	Not present		
measResultPCell-v1310	Not present		
ul-PDCP-DelayResultList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxQCI-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
qci-Id-r13[1]	qci1		
excessDelay-r13[1]	31		
qci-Id-r13[2]	qci2		
excessDelay-r13[2]	31		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.1.3.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 11, Table 8.6.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8 RRCConnectionReconfiguration			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	MeasConfig-DEFAULT		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.1.3.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (step 11, Table 8.6.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, clause 4.6.6 Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE {}	Not Present		
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE{			
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL-CSI-RS		
reportConfig[1]	reportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL-CSI-RS		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE {}	Not Present		
}			

Table 8.6.1.3.3.3-7: *reportConfigEUTRA- PERIODICAL-CSI-RS* (step 11, Table 8.6.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-12 ReportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL-CSI-RS			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose	reportStrongestCells		
}			
}			
triggerQuantity	rsrp		
reportQuantity	both		
maxReportCells	1		
reportInterval	ms10240		
reportAmount	r1		
si-RequestForHO-r9	Not Present		
ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical-r9	Not Present		
includeLocationInfo-r10	Not Present		
reportAddNeighMeas-r10	Not Present		
alternativeTimeToTrigger-r12	Not Present		
useT312-r12	Not Present		
usePSCell-r12	Not Present		
aN-Threshold1-v1250	Not Present		
a5-Threshold2-v1250	Not Present		
reportStrongestCSI-RSs-r12	Not Present		
reportCRS-Meas-r12	false		
triggerQuantityCSI-RS-r12	false		
reportSSTD-Meas-r13	Not Present		
rs-sinr-Config-r13	Not Present		
useWhiteCellList-r13	Not Present		
measRSSI-ReportConfig-r13	Not Present		
includeMultiBandInfo-r13	Not Present		
ul-DelayConfig-r13 CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			

8.6.1.4 Immediate MDT / Reporting /Bluetooth measurement collection

8.6.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in RRC_CONNECTED state and supports Bluetooth measurements and receives the
ReportConfigEUTRA in RRCConnectionReconfiguration message with includeBT-Meas and measurement
configured for event A2 and a Bluetooth beacon is included in BT-NameListConfig }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A2 is met and Bluetooth measurement results that has not been
reported is available }
```

```
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message with LogMeasResultListBT including Bluetooth
measurement results corresponding to BT-NameListConfig included in includeBT-Meas }
         }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in RRC_CONNECTED state and supports Bluetooth measurements and receives the
ReportConfigEUTRA in RRCConnectionReconfiguration message with includeBT-Meas and measurement
configured for event A2 and a Bluetooth beacon is not included in BT-NameListConfig }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A2 is met }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message with LogMeasResultListBT not including Bluetooth
measurement results of the Bluetooth beacon not included in BT-NameListConfig }
             }
```

8.6.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.3 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

If security has been activated successfully, the UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

  …

  2> else:

    3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

      4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

        5> consider only the PCell to be applicable;

      4> else if the *reportSSTD-Meas* is set to *true* in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

        5> consider the PSCell to be applicable;

      4> else if the *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

        5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

      4> else if *eventC1* or *eventC2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*; or if *reportStrongestCSI-RSs* is included in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

        5> consider a CSI-RS resource on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned CSI-RS resource is included in the *measCSI-RS-ToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

      4> else if *measRSSI-ReportConfig* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

        5> consider the resource indicated by the *rmtc-Config* on the associated frequency to be applicable;

      4> else:

5> if *useWhiteCellList* is set to *TRUE*:

6> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *whiteCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

5> else:

6> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

5> for events involving a serving cell on one frequency and neighbours on another frequency, consider the serving cell on the other frequency as a neighbouring cell;

4> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes *alternativeTimeToTrigger* and if the UE supports *alternativeTimeToTrigger*:

5> use the value of *alternativeTimeToTrigger* as the time to trigger instead of the value of *timeToTrigger* in the corresponding *reportConfig* for cells included in the *altTTT-CellsToAddModList* of the corresponding *measObject*;

…

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event*, and if the corresponding *reportConfig* does not include *numberOfTriggeringCells,* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if the UE supports T312 and if *useT312* is included for this event and if T310 is running:

4> if T312 is not running:

5> start timer T312 with the value configured in the corresponding *measObject*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event*, and if the corresponding *reportConfig* does not include *numberOfTriggeringCells,* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig,* is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if the UE supports T312 and if *useT312* is included for this event and if T310 is running:

4> if T312 is not running:

5> start timer T312 with the value configured in the corresponding *measObject*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes *numberOfTriggeringCells*, and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*:

3> If the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

4> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> If the number of cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* is larger than or equal to *numberOfTriggeringCell*:

4> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> If the number of cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* is larger than or equal to *numberOfTriggeringCells*:

5> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

5> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2>if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the VarMeasReportList for this measId;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this measId, if running;

…

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> for this measurement, consider the primary or secondary cell that is configured on the frequency indicated in the associated measObjectEUTRA to be the serving cell;

Inequality A2-1 (Entering condition)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh$$

Inequality A2-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within the *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a2-Threshold* as defined within the *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

For the measId for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

…

1> if the *includeWLAN-Meas* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*, set the *measResults* as follows:

2> if available, include the *logMeasResultListWLAN*, in order of decreasing RSSI for WLAN APs;

1> if the *includeBT-Meas* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*, set the *measResults* as follows:

2> if available, include the *logMeasResultListBT*, in order of decreasing RSSI for Bluetooth beacons;

…

1> submit the MeasurementReport message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.6.1.4.3 Test description8.6.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Bluetooth beacon 1 (Cell 40) and Bluetooth beacon 2 (Cell 41)
- Cell 40 and Cell 41 are configured as per 36.508 cl 4.4.9

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.6.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.1.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1"is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.1.4.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 40 (Bluetooth beacon 1)	Cell 41 (Bluetooth beacon 2)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-70			Power level is such that *Ms > Thresh + Hys*
	BeaconRSSI	dBm		-80	-50	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-96			Power level is such that entry condition for event A2 is satisfied *Ms + Hys < Thresh*
	BeaconRSSI	dBm		-80	-50	
Note: The total tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and absolute UE measurement accuracy (TS 36.133 clause 9).						

Table 8.6.1.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A2 with *includeLocationInfo* configured.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.6.1.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 with the *LogMeasResultListBT* including one entry (Bluetooth beacon 1) measurement result?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1,2	P

8.6.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.1.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.6.1.4.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.6.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A2-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.1.4.3.3-3: ReportConfig-A2-H (step 1, Table 8.6.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-83)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	6	3 dB	
}			
}			
reportAmount	r1		
includeLocationInfo-r10	Not present		
includeBT-Meas-r15 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBT-Name-r15)) OF	1 entry	Bluetooth beacon 1	
BT-Name-r15[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.9-1 of [18]	OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..248)) Refers to LOCAL NAME defined in Bluetooth specification	
}			
includeWLAN-Meas-r15	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.1.4.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
logMeasResultListBT-r15 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBT-IdReport-r15)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report Bluetooth beacon 1	
bt-Addr-r15	Bluetooth public address of Bluetooth beacon 1	BIT STRING (SIZE (48))	
rssi-BT-r15	Any allowed value	INTEGER (-128..127)	
}			
logMeasResultListWLAN-r15	Not Checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.1.5 Immediate MDT / Reporting /WLAN measurement collection

8.6.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in RRC_CONNECTED state and supports WLAN measurements and receives the
ReportConfigEUTRA in RRCConnectionReconfiguration message with includeWLAN-Meas and measurement
configured for event A2 and a WLAN node is included in WLAN-NameListConfig}
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A2 is met and WLAN measurement results that has not been reported
is available }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport message with LogMeasResultListWLAN including WLAN measurement
results corresponding to WLAN-NameListConfig included in includeWLAN-Meas }
         }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in RRC_CONNECTED state and supports WLAN measurements and receives the
ReportConfigEUTRA in RRCConnectionReconfiguration message with includeWLAN-Meas and measurement
configured for event A2 and a WLAN node is not included in WLAN-NameListConfig }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A2 is met }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message with LogMeasResultListWLAN not including WLAN
measurement results of the WLAN node not included in WLAN-NameListConfig }
             }
```

8.6.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.3 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

If security has been activated successfully, the UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the PCell to be applicable;

4> else if the *reportSSTD-Meas* is set to *true* in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider the PSCell to be applicable;

4> else if the *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

4> else if *eventC1* or *eventC2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*; or if *reportStrongestCSI-RSs* is included in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider a CSI-RS resource on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned CSI-RS resource is included in the *measCSI-RS-ToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

4> else if *measRSSI-ReportConfig* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider the resource indicated by the *rmtc-Config* on the associated frequency to be applicable;

4> else:

5> if *useWhiteCellList* is set to *TRUE*:

6> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *whiteCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

5> else:

6> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

5> for events involving a serving cell on one frequency and neighbours on another frequency, consider the serving cell on the other frequency as a neighbouring cell;

4> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes *alternativeTimeToTrigger* and if the UE supports *alternativeTimeToTrigger*:

5> use the value of *alternativeTimeToTrigger* as the time to trigger instead of the value of *timeToTrigger* in the corresponding *reportConfig* for cells included in the *altTTT-CellsToAddModList* of the corresponding *measObject*;

…

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event,* and if the corresponding *reportConfig* does not include *numberOfTriggeringCells*, and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig,* while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

  3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

  3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

  3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

  3> if the UE supports T312 and if *useT312* is included for this event and if T310 is running:

    4> if T312 is not running:

      5> start timer T312 with the value configured in the corresponding *measObject*;

  3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event,* and if the corresponding *reportConfig* does not include *numberOfTriggeringCells,* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

  3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

  3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

  3> if the UE supports T312 and if *useT312* is included for this event and if T310 is running:

    4> if T312 is not running:

      5> start timer T312 with the value configured in the corresponding *measObject*;

  3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes *numberOfTriggeringCells,* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*:

  3> If the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

    4> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

  3> If the number of cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* is larger than or equal to *numberOfTriggeringCell*:

    4> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

  3> else:

    4> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    4> If the number of cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* is larger than or equal to *numberOfTriggeringCells*:

      5> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

      5> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the VarMeasReportList for this measId;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this measId, if running;

…

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> for this measurement, consider the primary or secondary cell that is configured on the frequency indicated in the associated measObjectEUTRA to be the serving cell;

Inequality A2-1 (Entering condition)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh$$

Inequality A2-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within the *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a2-Threshold* as defined within the *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

For the measId for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

…

1> if the *includeWLAN-Meas* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*, set the *measResults* as follows:

2> if available, include the *logMeasResultListWLAN*, in order of decreasing RSSI for WLAN APs;

1> if the *includeBT-Meas* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*, set the *measResults* as follows:

2> if available, include the *logMeasResultListBT*, in order of decreasing RSSI for Bluetooth beacons;

…

1> submit the MeasurementReport message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.6.1.5.3 Test description

8.6.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, WLAN AP 1 (Cell 27) and WLAN AP 2 (Cell 27b)
- Cell 27 and Cell27b are configured as per 36.508 cl 4.4.8 with the OFFLOAD condition

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.6.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.1.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.1.5.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 27 (WLAN AP1)	Cell 27b (WLAN AP2)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-70			Power level is such that *Ms > Thresh + Hys*
	BeaconRSSI	dBm		-60	-50	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-96			Power level is such that entry condition for event A2 is satisfied *Ms + Hys < Thresh*
	BeaconRSSI	dBm		-60	-50	
Note: The total tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and absolute UE measurement accuracy (TS 36.133 clause 9).						

Table 8.6.1.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A2 with *includeLocationInfo* configured.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.6.1.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 with the *LogMeasResultListWLAN* including one entry (WLAN AP 1) measurement result?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1,2	P

8.6.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.1.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.6.1.5.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.6.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A2-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.1.5.3.3-3: *ReportConfig-A2-H* (step 1, Table 8.6.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-83)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	6	3 dB	
}			
}			
reportAmount	r1		
includeLocationInfo-r10	Not present		
includeWLAN-Meas-r15 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxWLAN-Name-r15)) OF	1 entry	WLAN AP 1	
WLAN-Name-r15[1]	Set the value as per Cell 27	OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..32)) Refers to Service Set Identifier (SSID) defined in IEEE 802.11-2012	
..}			
}			

Table 8.6.1.5.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
logMeasResultListWLAN-r15 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxWLAN-Id-Report-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report WLAN AP1	
wlan-Identifiers-r15[1] SEQUENCE {			
ssid-r12	ssid for WLAN AP 1		
bssid-r12	Not present		
hessid-r12	Not present		
}			
rssiWLAN-r15[1]	Any allowed value		
rtt-WLAN-r15[1]	Any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.2 Logged MDT

8.6.2.1 Logged MDT / Intra-frequency measurement, logging and reporting

8.6.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state camping normally on an E-UTRA cell where logged measurement is
configured without areaConfiguration and the UE is able to detect an E-UTRA intra-frequency cell }
ensure that {
  when { T330 is running }
   then { UE is logging serving cell idle mode measurements and Intra-frequency neighbouring cell
measurements }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has one or more logged Intra-frequency neighbouring
cell measurement entries stored in VarLogMeasReport stored and the plmn-Identity stored in
VarLogMeasReport is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { receiving RRCConnectionSetup message }
   then { UE includes the logMeasAvailable IE in the RRCConnectionSetupComplete message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has logged Intra-frequency neighbouring cell
measurements available for E-UTRA and plmn-Identity stored in VarLogMeasReport is equal to the RPLMN
}
ensure that {
  when { receiving UEInformationRequest message }
   then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with a logMeasReport with Intra-frequency
neighbouring cell measurements }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and
plmn-Identity stored in VarLogMeasReport is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { receiving UEInformationRequest message }
   then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with absoluteTimeStamp set equal to the value
configured when the logged measurement configuration was received and a relativeTimeStamp for each
logged measurement indicating the elapsed time since the logged measurement configuration was
received }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and
plmn-Identity stored in VarLogMeasReport is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { receiving UEInformationRequest message }
   then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with traceReference, traceRecordingSessionRef
and tce-Id being set to same values as configured when the logged measurement configuration was
received }
            }
```

8.6.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 34.304, clause 8; TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.2 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 8 (TP1)]

The UE may be configured to perform logging of measurement results in RRC_IDLE mode with the *LoggedMeasurementsConfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [3]. This configuration is valid while the logging duration timer is running.

If the configuration of logged measurements is valid, the UE shall perform logging of measurement results if all of the following conditions are met:

- The UE is in *camped normally* state in RRC_IDLE mode;
- RPLMN of the UE is the same as the RPLMN at the point of time of *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message reception;
- The UE is camped on a cell belonging to the *areaConfiguration* (see TS 36.331 [3]), if configured;
- The UE is camped on the RAT where the logged measurement configuration was received.

Otherwise, the logging of measurement results shall be suspended.

NOTE: Even if logging of measurement results is suspended, the logging duration timer and time stamp will continue, and the logged measurement configuration and corresponding log are kept.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4 (TP2)]

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

…

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include *logMeasAvailable*;

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP3, TP4, TP5)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall

…

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.6.3 (TP1, TP4, TP5)]

Upon receiving the *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message the UE shall:

1> discard the logged measurement configuration as well as the logged measurement information as specified in 5.6.7;

1> store the received *loggingDuration*, *loggingInterval* and *areaConfiguration*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> store the RPLMN as *plmn-Identity* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> store the received *absoluteTimeInfo*, *traceReference*, *traceRecordingSessionRef* and *tce-Id* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> start timer T330 with the timer value set to the *loggingDuration*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.8.2 (TP1, TP4)]

While T330 is running, the UE shall:

1> perform the logging in accordance with the following:

2> if the UE is camping normally on an E-UTRA cell and the RPLMN of the UE is the same as the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and, if the cell is part of the area indicated by *areaConfiguration* if configured in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

3> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the *loggingInterval* in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

2> when adding a logged measurement entry in *VarLogMeasReport*, include the fields in accordance with the following:

3> set the *relativeTimeStamp* to indicate the elapsed time since the moment at which the logged measurement configuration was received;

3> if detailed location information became available during the last logging interval, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

3> set the *servCellIdentity* to indicate global cell identity of the cell the UE is camping on;

3> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of the cell the UE is camping on;

3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements that became available during the last logging interval for at most the following number of neighbouring cells; 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT;

NOTE: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

2> when the memory reserved for the logged measurement information becomes full, stop timer T330 and perform the same actions as performed upon expiry of T330, as specified in 5.6.6.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 6.2.2 (TP1)]

– LoggedMeasurementConfiguration

The *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message is used by E-UTRAN to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE. It is used to transfer the logged measurement configuration for network performance optimisation, see TS 37.320 [60].

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: E-UTRAN to UE

***LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message**

```
-- ASN1START

LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::=  SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        c1                                  CHOICE {
            loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10      LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture                SEQUENCE {}
    }
}


LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    traceReference-r10              TraceReference-r10,
    traceRecordingSessionRef-r10    OCTET STRING (SIZE (2)),
    tce-Id-r10                      OCTET STRING (SIZE (1)),
    absoluteTimeInfo-r10            AbsoluteTimeInfo-r10,
    areaConfiguration-r10           AreaConfiguration-r10       OPTIONAL,   -- Need OR
    loggingDuration-r10             LoggingDuration-r10,
    loggingInterval-r10             ,
    nonCriticalExtension            SEQUENCE {}                 OPTIONAL    -- Need OP

}

-- ASN1STOP
```

***LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* field descriptions**
absoluteTimeInfo Indicates the absolute time in the current cell.
tce-Id Parameter Trace Collection Entity Id: See TS 32.422 [58].
traceRecordingSessionRef Parameter Trace Recording Session Reference: See TS 32.422 [58]

8.6.2.1.3 Test description

8.6.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Two intra-frequency cells belonging to the same PLMN, but to different tracking areas: Cell 1, Cell 11
- Cell power levels are selected according to [18] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells with content of intra-frequency neighbouring cell list in SIB4 set as defined in TS 36.508 [18] table 6.3.1.1-1.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.6.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.2.1.3.2-2.

Table 8.6.2.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 11	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 11}$.

Table 8.6.2.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message including to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 5s to allow UE to activate logging	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 11 levels according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.2.1.3.2-1. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 11 to initiate a tracking area update procedure. (Note 1)	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
6	SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE include the IE *logMeasAvailable* in the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
8-10	Steps 4 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 11. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
11-19	Steps 1 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
20	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 11.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with the IEs *absoluteTimeStamp*, *traceReference-r10*, *traceRecordingSessionRef* and *tce-Id* set to same value as received in the *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message in step 1; and a *LogMeasInfoList* with at least two entries with serving cell idle mode measurements and where in at least one of the entries the IE *measResultListEUTRA* include a neighbouring cell measurement of Cell 11; and where the relativeTimeStamp is increased between the subsequent LogMeasInfoList entries by at least the value of configured *loggingInterval* in the received *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message in step 1.	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1,3, 4,5	P
Note 1: The change of power levels is to trigger a cell re-selection procedure to make sure that the UE is logging neighbouring cell measurements (logging interval=2.56 seconds) of Cell 11 while t-Reselection timer is running (7 seconds).					

8.6.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cell 1 (preamble*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {		
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {		
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7	seconds
}		
}		

Table 8.6.2.1.3.3-2: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
C1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingInterval-r10	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.1.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 7, Table 8.6.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-18 *RRCConnectionSetupComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
gummei-Type-r10	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	TRUE		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.1.3.4: *UEInformationRequest* (step 20, Table 8.6.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition “Logged MDT”

Table 8.6.2.1.3.3-5: *UEInformationResponse* (step 21, Table 8.6.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		

traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	At least 2 entries where at least one entry complies to entry with index 'x' below. SS records the relativeTimeStamp value for each entry		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 11		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId [1]	Same as Cell 11		
cgi-Info [1]	Not checked		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r10	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r10	Not present		
measResultListCDMA2000-r10	Not present		
measResultListEUTRA-v1090 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 11		
}			
}			
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			

}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

8.6.2.2 Logged MDT / Inter-frequency measurement, logging and reporting

8.6.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state camping normally on an E-UTRA cell where loggedmeasurement is
configured without areaConfiguration and the UE is able to detect an E-UTRA inter-frequency cell }
ensure that {
  when { T330 is running }
    then { UE is logging Inter-frequency neighbouring cell measurements }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has one or more logged Inter-frequency neighbouring
cell measurement entries stored in VarLogMeasReport stored and the plmn-Identity stored in
VarLogMeasReport is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { receiving UEInformationRequest message }
   then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with a logMeasReport with Inter-frequency
neighbouring cell measurements }
            }
```

8.6.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 34.304, clause 8; TS 36.331, clauses 5.6.5.3, 5.6.6.3 and 5.6.8.2.

[TS 36.304, clause 8]

The UE may be configured to perform logging of measurement results in RRC_IDLE mode with the *LoggedMeasurementsConfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [3]. This configuration is valid while the logging duration timer is running.

If the configuration of logged measurements is valid, the UE shall perform logging of measurement results if all of the following conditions are met:

- The UE is in *camped normally* state in RRC_IDLE mode;
- RPLMN of the UE is the same as the RPLMN at the point of time of *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message reception;
- The UE is camped on a cell belonging to the *areaConfiguration* (see TS 36.331 [3]), if configured;
- The UE is camped on the RAT where the logged measurement configuration was received.

Otherwise, the logging of measurement results shall be suspended.

NOTE: Even if logging of measurement results is suspended, the logging duration timer and time stamp will continue, and the logged measurement configuration and corresponding log are kept.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall

…

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

….

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.6.3]

Upon receiving the *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message the UE shall:

1> discard the logged measurement configuration as well as the logged measurement information as specified in 5.6.7;

1> store the received *loggingDuration*, *loggingInterval* and *areaConfiguration*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> store the RPLMN as *plmn-Identity* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> store the received *absoluteTimeInfo, traceReference, traceRecordingSessionRef* and *tce-Id* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> start timer T330 with the timer value set to the *loggingDuration*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.8.2]

While T330 is running, the UE shall:

1> perform the logging in accordance with the following:

2> if the UE is camping normally on an E-UTRA cell and the RPLMN of the UE is the same as the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and, if the cell is part of the area indicated by *areaConfiguration* if configured in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

3> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the *loggingInterval* in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

2> when adding a logged measurement entry in *VarLogMeasReport*, include the fields in accordance with the following:

3> set the *relativeTimeStamp* to indicate the elapsed time since the moment at which the logged measurement configuration was received;

3> if detailed location information became available during the last logging interval, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

3> set the *servCellIdentity* to indicate global cell identity of the cell the UE is camping on;

3> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of the cell the UE is camping on;

3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements that became available during the last logging interval for at most the following number of neighbouring cells; 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT;

NOTE: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

2> when the memory reserved for the logged measurement information becomes full, stop timer T330 and perform the same actions as performed upon expiry of T330, as specified in 5.6.6.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 6.2.2]

– LoggedMeasurementConfiguration

The *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message is used by E-UTRAN to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE. It is used to transfer the logged measurement configuration for network performance optimisation, see TS 37.320 [60].

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: E-UTRAN to UE

LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message

```
-- ASN1START

LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::=  SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        c1                                  CHOICE {
            loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10      LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture                SEQUENCE {}
    }
}


LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    traceReference-r10              TraceReference-r10,
    traceRecordingSessionRef-r10    OCTET STRING (SIZE (2)),
    tce-Id-r10                      OCTET STRING (SIZE (1)),
    absoluteTimeInfo-r10            AbsoluteTimeInfo-r10,
    areaConfiguration-r10           AreaConfiguration-r10       OPTIONAL,   -- Need OR
    loggingDuration-r10             LoggingDuration-r10,
    loggingInterval-r10             LoggingInterval-r10,
    nonCriticalExtension            SEQUENCE {}                 OPTIONAL    -- Need OP

}

-- ASN1STOP
```

***LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* field descriptions**
absoluteTimeInfo Indicates the absolute time in the current cell.
tce-Id Parameter Trace Collection Entity Id: See TS 32.422 [58].
traceRecordingSessionRef Parameter Trace Recording Session Reference: See TS 32.422 [58]

8.6.2.2.3 Test description

8.6.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Two inter-frequency cells belonging to the same PLMN, but to different tracking areas: Cell 1 and Cell 23
- Cell power levels are selected according to [18] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells with content of inter-frequency neighbouring cell list in SIB5 set as defined in TS 36.508 [18] table 6.3.1.2-1.

UE

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.6.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.2.2.3.2-2.

Table 8.6.2.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 23	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 23}$.

Table 8.6.2.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message including to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 5s to allow UE to activate logging	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 23 levels according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.2.2.3.2-1. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
5-10	Steps 1 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 23. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
11-19	Steps 1 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
20	SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with a *LogMeasInfoList* with at least one neighbouring cell measurement of Cell 23.	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1,2	P
Note 1: The change of power levels is to trigger the cell re-selection procedure to make sure that the UE is logging neighbouring cell measurements (logging interval=2.56 seconds) of Cell 23 while t-Reselection timer is running (7 seconds).					

8.6.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for cell 1 (preamble*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {		
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	
t-ReselectionEUTRA[1]	7	Seconds
}		
}		

Table 8.6.2.2.3.3-2: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingInterval-r10	Ms2560	2.56 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.2.3.3-3: *UEInformationRequest* (step 20, Table 8.6.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A, condition “Logged MDT”

Table 8.6.2.2.3.3-4: *UEInformationResponse* (step 21, Table 8.6.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	At least 2 entries where at least one entry complies to entry with index 'x' below. SS records the relativeTimeStamp value for each entry		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value	The relativeTimeStamp is increased between the subsequent LogMeasInfoList entries by at least the value of configured *loggingInterval* in the received *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message in step 1.	
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r10 SEQUENCE	1 entry		

(SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 23		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId [1]	Same as Cell 23		
cgi-Info [1]	Not checked		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r10	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r10	Not present		
measResultListCDMA2000-r10	Not present		
measResultListEUTRA-v1090 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 23		
}			
}			
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

8.6.2.3 Logged MDT / Logging and reporting / Limiting area scope

8.6.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message with a cellGlobalIdList on a LTE cell}
ensure that {
  when { UE camps on a LTE cell in the cellGlobalIdList}
    then { UE performs logged measurements}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message with a cellGlobalIdList on a LTE cell}
ensure that {
  when { UE camps on a LTE cell not in the cellGlobalIdList}
    then { UE does not perform logged measurements}
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message with a trackingAreaCodeList on a LTE cell}
ensure that {
  when { UE camps on a LTE cell in the trackingAreaCodeList}
    then { UE performs logged measurements }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message with a trackingAreaCodeList on a LTE cell}
ensure that {
  when { UE camps on a LTE cell not in the trackingAreaCodeList}
    then { UE does not perform logged measurements }
}
```

8.6.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 8; TS 36.331 clauses 5.6.6.3, 5.6.8.2, 6.3.4 and 6.3.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 8 (TP1,TP2,TP3,TP4)]

The UE may be configured to perform logging of measurement results in RRC_IDLE mode with the *LoggedMeasurementsConfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [3]. This configuration is valid while the logging duration timer is running.

If the configuration of logged measurements is valid, the UE shall perform logging of measurement results if all of the following conditions are met:

- The UE is in *camped normally* state in RRC_IDLE mode;
- RPLMN of the UE is the same as the RPLMN at the point of time of *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message reception;
- The UE is camped on a cell belonging to the *areaConfiguration* (see TS 36.331 [3]), if configured;
- The UE is camped on the RAT where the logged measurement configuration was received.

Otherwise, the logging of measurement results shall be suspended.

NOTE 1: Even if logging of measurement results is suspended, the logging duration timer and time stamp will continue, and the logged measurement configuration and corresponding log are kept.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.6.3 (TP1,TP2,TP3,TP4)]

Upon receiving the *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message the UE shall:

1> discard the logged measurement configuration as well as the logged measurement information as specified in 5.6.7;

1> store the received *loggingDuration*, *loggingInterval* and *areaConfiguration*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> store the RPLMN as *plmn-Identity* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> store the received *absoluteTimeInfo*, *traceReference*, *traceRecordingSessionRef* and *tce-Id* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> start timer T330 with the timer value set to the *loggingDuration*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.8.2 (TP1,TP2,TP3,TP4)]

While T330 is running, the UE shall:

1> perform the logging in accordance with the following:

  2> if the UE is camping normally on an E-UTRA cell and the RPLMN of the UE is the same as the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and, if the cell is part of the area indicated by *areaConfiguration* if configured in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

    3> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the *loggingInterval* in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

  2> when adding a logged measurement entry in *VarLogMeasReport*, include the fields in accordance with the following:

3> set the *relativeTimeStamp* to indicate the elapsed time since the moment at which the logged measurement configuration was received;

3> if detailed location information became available during the last logging interval, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

3> set the *servCellIdentity* to indicate global cell identity of the cell the UE is camping on;

3> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of the cell the UE is camping on;

3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements that became available during the last logging interval for at most the following number of neighbouring cells; 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT;

NOTE 2: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

2> when the memory reserved for the logged measurement information becomes full, stop timer T330 and perform the same actions as performed upon expiry of T330, as specified in 5.6.6.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.6 (TP1, TP2, TP3, TP4)]

The *AreaConfiguration* indicates area for which UE is requested to perform measurement logging. If not configured, measurement logging applies in the entire RPLMN of the UE at the point of receiving the configuration

***AreaConfiguration* information element**

```
-- ASN1START

AreaConfiguration-r10 ::=   CHOICE {
    cellGlobalIdList-r10            CellGlobalIdList-r10,
    trackingAreaCodeList-r10        TrackingAreaCodeList-r10
}

CellGlobalIdList-r10 ::=                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..32)) OF CellGlobalIdEUTRA

TrackingAreaCodeList-r10 ::=            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..8)) OF TrackingAreaCode

-- ASN1STOP
```

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.4 (TP1,TP2)]

The IE *CellGlobalIdEUTRA* specifies the Evolved Cell Global Identifier (ECGI), the globally unique identity of a cell in E-UTRA.

***CellGlobalIdEUTRA* information element**

```
-- ASN1START

CellGlobalIdEUTRA ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    plmn-Identity                           PLMN-Identity,
    cellIdentity                            CellIdentity
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.4 (TP3,TP4)]

The IE *TrackingAreaCode* is used to identify a tracking area within the scope of a PLMN, see TS 24.301 [35].

***TrackingAreaCode* information element**

```
-- ASN1START

TrackingAreaCode ::=                BIT STRING (SIZE (16))
```

```
-- ASN1STOP
```

8.6.2.3.3 Test description

8.6.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 11.
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18]

8.6.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”, “T2”, “T3”and “T4” are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-2.

Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 11	Comments
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-91	Configure logged measurement with limiting area scope using *cellGlobalIdList*
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-91	-85	Verify that UE is perform logging of Cell 11 (TP1, Cell 11 is configured in *cellGlobalIdList*)
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	-91	Verify that UE is not logging Cell 2 (TP2, Cell 2 is not configured in *cellGlobalIdList*) and then re-configure logged measurement with limiting area scope using *trackingAreaCodeList*
T3	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-91	-85	Verify that UE is not perform logging of Cell 11 (TP4, Cell 11 is not in configured *trackingAreaCodeList*)
T4	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-91	Verify that UE is logging Cell 1 (TP3, Cell 2 is in configured *trackingAreaCodeList*)

Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message *with a* cellGlobalIdList on Cell 1.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	SS transmits a *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 11 level according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4-9	Steps 1 to 6 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7. And the UE move to idle mode on Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
10	Wait 30 seconds for UE logging interval timer to expire at least once	-	-	-	-
11-18	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
19	The SS send a *UEInformationRequest* message to get *logMeasReport*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*		
20	Check: Does the UE send an *UEInformationResponse* message including at least one *logMeasReport* with serving cell measurements for Cell 11*?*	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P
21	SS transmits a *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
22	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 11 level according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
23-28	Steps 1 to 6 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7. And the UE move to idle mode on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
29	Wait 30 seconds for UE logging interval timer to expire at least once	-	-	-	-
30	The SS transmits a *Paging* message.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
31	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
32	SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In case the UE had performed a logging before the cell re-selection to Cell 2 then the steps 33a1-33a7 are executed.				
33a1	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including *logMeasAvailable* IE set it to *true*.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	-	-
33a2 - 33a5	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
33a6	The SS send an *UEInformationRequest* message to get *logMeasReport*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*		
33a7	Check: Does the UE send an *UEInformationResponse message with logged serving cell measurements of Cell 2?*	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	F
-	EXCEPTION: In case the UE had not performed any logging before the cell re-selection to Cell 2 then the step 33b1 is executed.	-	-	-	-
33b1	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message with *logMeasAvailable* IE not present?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	2	P
34	The SS transmits a	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguratio*	-	-

	LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message *with a* trackingAreaCodeList on Cell 2.		*n*		
35	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
36	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 11 level according to the row "T3" in Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
37-42	Steps 1 to 6 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7. And the UE move to idle mode on Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
43	The SS transmits a *Paging* message on Cell 11.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
44	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 11.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
45	The SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message on Cell 11.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In case the UE had performed a logging before the cell re-selection to Cell 11 then the steps 46a1-46a7 are executed.				
46a1	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including *logMeasAvailable* IE set it to *true*.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	-	-
46a2 - 46a5	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
46a6	The SS send a *UEInformationRequest* message to get *logMeasReport*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*		
46a7	Check: Does the UE send an *UEInformationResponse message with logged serving cell measurements of Cell 11?*	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	4	F
-	EXCEPTION: In case the UE had not performed any logging before the cell re-selection to Cell 11 then the step 46b1 is executed.	-	-	-	-
46b1	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message with *logMeasAvailable* IE not present?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	4	P
47	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
48	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 11 level according to the row "T4" in Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
49-54	Steps 1 to 6 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7. And the UE move to idle mode on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
55	Wait 30 seconds for UE logging interval timer to expire at least once	-	-	-	-
56-63	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
64	The SS send an *UEInformationRequest* message to get *logMeasReport*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*		
65	Check: Does the UE send an *UEInformationResponse* include *logMeasRepor*t with logged serving cell measurements of Cell 1?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	3	P

8.6.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cell 1 (preamble*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7	seconds	
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.3.3.3-2: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
areaConfiguration-r10 CHOICE {			
cellGlobalIdList-r10 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
plmn-Identity[1]	plmn-Identity of Cell 11		
cellIdentity[1]	cellIdentity of Cell 11		
}			
}			
loggingInterval-r10	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.3.3.3-3: *UEInformationRequest* (step 19, 33a6, 46a6 and 64, Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition "Logged MDT"

Table 8.6.2.3.3.3-4: *UEInformationResponse* (step 20 and 33a7, Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		

traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	At least one entry complies to entry with index 'x' below. SS records the relativeTimeStamp value for each entry		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 11		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10{}	Not checked		
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.3.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 33a1 and 46a1, Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-18 *RRCConnectionSetupComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
gummei-Type-r10	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	TRUE		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.3.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 33b1 and 46b1, Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-18 *RRCConnectionSetupComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
gummei-Type-r10	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.3.3.3-7: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 34, Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
areaConfiguration-r10 CHOICE {			
trackingAreaCodeList -r10 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
trackingAreaCode [1]	TAC = 1		
}			
}			
loggingInterval-r10	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.3.3.3-8: *UEInformationResponse* (step 46a7, Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 34		

traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 34		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 34		
}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 34		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 34		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 34		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	At least one entry complies to entry with index 'x' below. SS records the relativeTimeStamp value for each entry		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 2		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10{}	Not checked		
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.3.3.3-9: *UEInformationResponse* (step 65, Table 8.6.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 34		

traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 34		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 34		
}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 34		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 34		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 34		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	At least one entry complies to entry with index 'x' below. SS records the relativeTimeStamp value for each entry		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10{}	Not checked		
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.2.3a Logged MDT / Logging and reporting / Limiting area scope / TAC list with PLMN identity

8.6.2.3a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and the RPLMN is included in plmn-IdentityList received in
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message with trackingAreaCodeList and plmn-Identity-perTAC-List on a
LTE cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE camps on a LTE cell in the trackingAreaCodeList and plmn-Identity-perTAC-List }
    then { UE performs logged measurements }
            }
```

8.6.2.3a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 8; TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.3.4, 5.6.5.3 and 5.6.8.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.304, clause 8]

The UE may be configured to perform logging of measurement results in RRC_IDLE mode with the *LoggedMeasurementsConfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [3]. This configuration is valid while the logging duration timer is running.

If the configuration of logged measurements is valid, the UE shall perform logging of measurement results if all of the following conditions are met:

- The UE is in *camped normally* state in RRC_IDLE mode;
- The RPLMN of the UE is the same as the RPLMN at the point of time of *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message reception, or is present in the *plmn-IdentityList* (see TS 36.331 [3]) if configured;
- The UE is camped on a cell belonging to the *areaConfiguration* (see TS 36.331 [3]), if configured;
- The UE is camped on the RAT where the logged measurement configuration was received.

Otherwise, the logging of measurement results shall be suspended.

NOTE: Even if logging of measurement results is suspended, the logging duration timer and time stamp will continue, and the logged measurement configuration and corresponding log are kept.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

...

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

3> include *logMeasAvailable*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.8.2]

While T330 is running, the UE shall:

1> perform the logging in accordance with the following:

2> if the UE is camping normally on an E-UTRA cell and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and, if the cell is part of the area indicated by *areaConfiguration* if configured in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

3> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the *loggingInterval* in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

8.6.2.3a.3 Test description

8.6.2.3a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 12
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.6.2.3a.3.1-1.

Table 8.6.2.3a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
12	PLMN2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.6.2.3a.3.3-5
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.2.3a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.3a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cell at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.2.3a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	Only Cell 1 is available. (NOTE 1)
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 12}$.
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” for E-UTRA cell is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.2.3a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message including on Cell 1 to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 12 levels according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.2.3a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 12. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure. The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
5	Wait 30s to allow UE to activate logging.	-	-	-	-
6-13	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 12.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 12.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with *LogMeasInfoList* on Cell 12?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P

8.6.2.3a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.3a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.2.3a.3.3-4 and 8.6.2.3a.3.3-6

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.2.3a.3.3-1: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4.0A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
areaConfiguration-r10 CHOICE {			
trackingAreaCodeList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..8)) OF {	1 entry		
TrackingAreaCode [1]	TAC = 1		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..16)) OF {	1 entry		
PLMN-Identity [1]	PLMN2		
}			
areaConfiguration-v1130 SEQUENCE {			
trackingAreaCodeList-v1130 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-perTAC-List-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..8)) OF {	1 entry		
PLMN-Identity [1]	PLMN2		
}			
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.3a.3.3-1A: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 4, Table 8.6.2.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
nonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.3a.3.3-1B: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 4, Table 8.6.2.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.6.2.3a.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step9, Table 8.6.2.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
logMeasAvailable-r10	true		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
nonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.3a.3.3-3: *UEInformationRequest* (step 14, Table 8.6.2.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A condition Logged MDT

Table 8.6.2.3a.3.3-4: *UEInformationResponse* (step 15, Table 8.6.2.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-MNC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-MNC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE {	All entries comply to entry with index ‘x’ below.		
locationInfo-r10 [x]	Not present or any allowed value		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	Any allowed value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity [x]	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
cellIdentity [x]	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
}			
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10 [x]	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10 [x]	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10 [x]	Not present or any value		If it has been included in any other LogMeasInfo-R10 instance
measResultNeighCells-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			The IE shall be

			present at least in 1 instance of LogMeasInfo-R10.
measResultListEUTRA-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9 [1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9 [1] SEQUENCE {			
physCellId [1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info [1]	Not present		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult [1]	Not present or (0..97)		
rsrqResult [1]	Not present or (0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r10	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r10	Not present		
measResultListCDMA2000-r10	Not present		
measResultListEUTRA-v1090 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.3a.3.3-5: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

Table 8.6.2.3a.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 12 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.6.2.3a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.2.4 Logged MDT / logging and reporting / Indication of logged measurements at E-UTRA handover

8.6.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and has stored logMeasReport in
VarLogMeasReport}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo}
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message with logMeasAvailable is
true}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having indicated availability of logged measurements in RRCConnectionReconfiguration
message }
ensure that {
  when { UE has completed the E-UTRA handover procedure and receives a UEInformationRequest message
with logMeasReportReq present }
    then { UE transmits an UEInformationResponse message including logMeasReport}
```

8.6.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4 (TP1)]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

….

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

  2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

    3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target PCell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target PCell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target PCell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP2)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.2.4.3 Test description

8.6.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 4.
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells with content of intra-frequency neighbouring cell list in SIB4 set as defined in TS 36.508 [18] table 6.3.1.1-1.

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.4.3.2-1shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1” are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.2.4.3.2-2.

Table 8.6.2.4.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 4	Remark
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M4 < M1).
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M4 > M1).

Table 8.6.2.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 30 seconds for UE performing the logging at regular time intervals	-	-	-	-
4-11	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 4.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 4 with *logMeasAvailable* is true confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
15	The SS send an *UEInformationRequest* message to get *logMeasReport*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*		
16	Check: Does the UE send an *UEInformationReponse message include logMeasReport.*	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

8.6.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.4.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cell 1 (preamble*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7	seconds	
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.4.3.3-2: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingInterval-r10	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.4.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* (step 14, Table 8.6.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-9 *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	TRUE		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.4.3.3-4: *UEInformationRequest* (step 15, Table 8.6.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition “Logged MDT”

Table 8.6.2.4.3.3-5: *UEInformationResponse* (step 16, Table 8.6.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		

traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	At least one entry complies to entry with index 'x' below. SS records the relativeTimeStamp value for each entry		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10{}	Not checked		
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.2.5 Logged MDT / Logging and reporting / Indication of logged measurements at E-UTRA re-establishment

8.6.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and has stored logMeasReport in
VarLogMeasReport}
ensure that {
  when { UE has initiated a re-establishment procedure and receives an RRCConnectionReestablishment
message}
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete message with logMeasAvailable is
true}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE indicated availability of logged measurements in RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete
message }
ensure that {
  when { UE has successfully completes the re-establishment procedure and resume the existing radio
bearer; and has receive a UEInformationRequest message with logMeasReportReq present }
    then { UE transmits an UEInformationResponse message including logMeasReport}
```

8.6.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.7.5 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5 (TP1)]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP2)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.2.5.3 Test description

8.6.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells with content of intra-frequency neighbouring cell list in SIB4 set as defined in TS 36.508 [18] table 6.3.1.1-1.

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18]

8.6.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.5.3.2-1shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1” are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.2.5.3.2-2.

Table 8.6.2.5.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	-85

Table 8.6.2.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 30 seconds for UE performing the logging at regular time intervals	-	-	-	-
4-12	Steps 1 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.2.5.3.2-1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded and Cell 2 is suitable for camping.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE send *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
15	The SS transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with *logMeasAvailable* set as *true*?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	1	P
17	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume the existing radio bearer.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
18	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
19	The SS send an *UEInformationRequest* message to get *logMeasReport*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE send an *UEInformationResponse message include logMeasReport.*	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

8.6.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.5.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cell 1 (preamble*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7	seconds	
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.5.3.3-2: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingInterval-r10	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.5.3.3-2A: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 14, Table 8.6.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.5.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 16, Table 8.6.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-11 *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasAvailable-r10	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.5.3.3-4: *UEInformationRequest* (step 19, Table 8.6.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition "Logged MDT"

Table 8.6.2.5.3.3-5: *UEInformationResponse* (step 20, Table 8.6.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		

}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	At least one entry complies to entry with index 'x' below. SS records the relativeTimeStamp value for each entry		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10{}	Not checked		
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.2.6 Logged MDT / Release of logged MDT measurement configuration / Expire of duration timer

8.6.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and has stored logMeasReport in
VarLogMeasReport}
ensure that {
  when { The logging duration timer T330 expires}
    then { UE release VarLogMeasConfig and will not perform logged measurements }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and has stored logMeasReport in
VarLogMeasReport}}
ensure that {
  when { UE has released VarlogMeasConfig due to timer T330 has expired and UE receives
UEInformationRequest message with logMeasReportReq present }
then { UE transmits an UEInformationResponse message including logMeasReport}
```

(3)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and has stored logMeasReport in
VarLogMeasReport }
ensure that {
  when { UE has transmitted all the stored logMeasReport and UE receives UEInformationRequest
message with logMeasReportReq present }
then { UE transmits an UEInformationResponse message without logMeasReport}
```

8.6.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.6.5.3, 5.6.6.3 and 5.6.6.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP2, TP3)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.6.4 (TP1)]

Upon expiry of T330 the UE shall:

1> release *VarLogMeasConfig*;

The UE is allowed to discard stored logged measurements, i.e. to release *VarLogMeasReport* 48 hours after T330 expiry.

8.6.2.6.3 Test description

8.6.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18]

8.6.2.6.3.2Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 30 seconds for UE performing the logging at regular time intervals	-	-	-	-
4-12	Steps 1 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS send an *UEInformationRequest* message to get *logMeasReport*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
14	The UE send an *UEInformationResponse message include logMeasReport-r10.*	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In case the *logMeasAvailable-r10* in *logMeasReport-r10* is True, steps 14a1 and 14a2 will be executed.	-	-	-	-
14a1	The SS send an *UEInformationRequest* message to get *logMeasReport*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
14a2	The UE sends an *UEInformationResponse message include logMeasReport-r10.*	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In case the *logMeasAvailable-r10* in *logMeasReport-r10* is True, steps 14a1 and 14a2 will be executed.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS send an *UEInformationRequest* message to get *logMeasReport*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE send an *UEInformationResponse message not include logMeasReport?*	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	3	P
17	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
18	Wait 10 minutes for UE performing the logging at regular time intervals as to ensure timer T330 has expired.	-	-	-	-
19-27	Steps 1 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
28	The SS send an *UEInformationRequest* message to get *logMeasReport*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*		
29	Check: Does the UE send an *UEInformationResponse message include logMeasReport?*	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: In case the *logMeasAvailable-r10* in *logMeasReport-r10* is True, steps 29a1 and 29a2 will be executed.	-	-	-	-
29a1	The SS send an *UEInformationRequest* message to get *logMeasReport*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
29a2	UE sends an *UEInformationResponse message include logMeasReport.*	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In case the *logMeasAvailable-r10* in *logMeasReport-r10* is True, steps 29a1 and 29a2 will be executed.	-	-	-	-
30	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
31	Wait 30 seconds.				
32	The SS transmits a *Paging* message on Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
33	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
34	The SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
35	Check: Does UE transmit an	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P

	RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with *logMeasAvailable* IE not present?				

8.6.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.6.3.3-1: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
C1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingDuration-r10	min10	10 minutes	
loggingInterval-r10	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.6.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 8 and step 23, Table 8.6.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-18 *RRCConnectionSetupComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	TRUE		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.6.3.3-3: *UEInformationRequest* (step 13, step 14a1, step 15, step 28 and step 29a1, Table 8.6.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition “Logged MDT”

Table 8.6.2.6.3.3-4: *UEInformationResponse* (step 14, step 14a2, step 29 and step 29a2, Table 8.6.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	A least one entry complies to entry with index 'x' below. SS records the relativeTimeStamp value for each entry		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10{}	Not present		
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present or True		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.6.3.3-5: *UEInformationResponse* (step 16, Table 8.6.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReportReq-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.6.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 35, Table 8.6.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-18 *RRCConnectionSetupComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.2.7 Logged MDT / Release of logged MDT measurement configuration / Reception of new logged measurement configuration, Detach or UE power off

8.6.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and has stored logMeasReport in
VarLogMeasReport}
ensure that {
  when { UE receive a new LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message }
    then { UE discards the stored logMeasReport }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and has stored logMeasReport in
VarLogMeasReport}
ensure that {
  when { UE receive a new LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message }
    then { UE discards the old logged measurement configuration }
```

```
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and has stored logMeasReport in
VarLogMeasReport}
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched off or detaches from the EPS service }
    then { UE discards the stored logMeasReport }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and has stored logMeasReport in
VarLogMeasReport}
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched off or detaches from the EPS service }
    then { UE discards the logged measurement configuration }
}
```

8.6.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.6.5.3, and 5.6.7.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP1, TP2)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

1> if *rach-ReportReq* is set to *true*, set the contents of the *rach-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

  2> set the *numberOfPreamblesSent* to indicate the number of preambles sent by MAC for the last successfully completed random access procedure;

  2> if contention resolution was not successful as specified in TS 36.321 [6] for at least one of the transmitted preambles for the last successfully completed random access procedure:

    3> set the *contentionDetected* to *true*;

  2> else:

    3> set the *contentionDetected* to *false*;

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

  2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

  2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

    3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

    3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

    3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

    3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.7.2 (TP1, TP2, TP3, TP4)]

The UE shall initiate the procedure upon receiving a logged measurement configuration in another RAT. The UE shall also initiate the procedure upon power off or detach.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T330, if running;

1> if stored, discard the logged measurement configuration as well as the logged measurement information, i.e. release the UE variables *VarLogMeasConfig* and *VarLogMeasReport*;

8.6.2.7.3 Test description

8.6.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None

Preamble:

- - The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18]

8.6.2.7.3.2Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 30 seconds for UE performing the logging at regular time intervals	-	-	-	-
4-12	Steps 1 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
14	The SS send an *UEInformationRequest* message to get *logMeasReport*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*		
15	Check: Does the UE send an *UEInformationResponse message include logMeasReport?*	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	F
16	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
17	Wait 30 seconds for UE performing the logging at regular time intervals				
18-26	Steps 1 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
27	The SS send an *UEInformationRequest* message to get *logMeasReport*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*		
28	Check: Does the UE send an *UEInformationResponse message include logMeasReport* based on the *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* as in step 1?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	F
29	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
30	The UE is switched off, or detaches from the network.	-	-	-	-
31	The UE is switched on, or attaches to the network.	-	-	-	-
32-47	The UE performs steps 2-17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 table 4.5.2.3-1.	-	-	-	-
48	Wait 30 seconds for UE performing the logging at regular time intervals	-	-	-	-
49	The SS transmits a *Paging* message.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
50	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
51	The SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
52	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message with *logMeasAvailable* IE not present?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	3,4	P

8.6.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.7.3.3-1: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
C1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingInterval-r10	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.7.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 8 and 22, Table 8.6.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-18 *RRCConnectionSetupComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	true		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.7.3.3-3: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 13, Table 8.6.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
C1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingInterval-r10	ms5120	5.12 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.7.3.3-4: *UEInformationRequest* (step 14 and 27, Table 8.6.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition “Logged MDT”

Table 8.6.2.7.3.3-5: *UEInformationResponse* (step 15, Table 8.6.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.7.3.3-6: *UEInformationResponse* (step 28, Table 8.6.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 13		

traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 13		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 13		
}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 13		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 13		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 13		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	At least one entry complies to entry with index ‘x’ below. SS records the relativeTimeStamp value for each entry		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10{}	Not present		
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.7.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 52, Table 8.6.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-18 *RRCConnectionSetupComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.2.8 Logged MDT / Maintaining logged measurement configuration / UE state transitions and mobility

8.6.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and has stored logMeasReport in
VarLogMeasReport}
ensure that {
  when { UE reselected to a cell belong to non MDT PLMN}
    then { UE does not indicate availability of Logged MDT measurements}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and has stored logMeasReport in
VarLogMeasReport}
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects to a cell belong to non MDT PLMN}
    then { UE suspends Logged MDT measurements}
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and has reselected to a cell belong to non
MDT PLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE returns to a cell belong to MDT PLMN}
    then { UE indicate availability of Logged MDT measurements }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and has reselected to a cell belong to non
MDT PLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE returns to a cell belong to MDT PLMN}
    then { UE resumes Logged MDT measurements }
}
```

(5)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and has stored logMeasReport in
VarLogMeasReport}
ensure that {
  when { UE moves to RRC_CONNECTED state }
    then { UE maintains the Logged measurement configurations and logged measurement reports}
}
```

(6)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message}
ensure that {
  when { UE is not in ‘camped normally’ state on an E-UTRA cell }
    then { UE stop performing logged measurements and T330 keep running}
}
```

(7)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message and is not in ‘camped normally’ state on
an E-UTRA cell}
ensure that {
  when { UE is again in ‘camped normally’ state on an E-UTRA cell }
    then { UE resumes logged MDT measurements }
}
```

8.6.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.6.5.3, 5.6.6.3 and 5.6.6.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 8 (TP1, TP2, TP5, TP6)]

The UE may be configured to perform logging of measurement results in RRC_IDLE mode with the *LoggedMeasurementsConfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [3]. This configuration is valid while the logging duration timer is running.

If the configuration of logged measurements is valid, the UE shall perform logging of measurement results if all of the following conditions are met:

- The UE is in *camped normally* state in RRC_IDLE mode;
- RPLMN of the UE is the same as the RPLMN at the point of time of *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message reception;
- The UE is camped on a cell belonging to the *areaConfiguration* (see TS 36.331 [3]), if configured;
- The UE is camped on the RAT where the logged measurement configuration was received.

Otherwise, the logging of measurement results shall be suspended.

NOTE 1: Even if logging of measurement results is suspended, the logging duration timer and time stamp will continue, and the logged measurement configuration and corresponding log are kept.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4 (TP1, TP3)]

The UE shall:

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;

1> stop timer T303, if running;

1> stop timer T305, if running;

1> stop timer T306, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> enter RRC_CONNECTED;

1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

  2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

  2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:

    3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

      4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;

    3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> if upper layers provided the 'Registered MME':

    3> include and set the *gummei-Type* to the value provided by the upper layers;

  2> if connecting as an RN:

    3> include the *rn-SubframeConfigReq*;

  2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

  2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in VarRLF-Report and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

    3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

  2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

    3> include *logMeasAvailable*;

  2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.8.2 (TP4, TP5, TP7)]

While T330 is running, the UE shall:

1> perform the logging in accordance with the following:

  2> if the UE is camping normally on an E-UTRA cell and the RPLMN of the UE is the same as the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and, if the cell is part of the area indicated by *areaConfiguration* if configured in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

    3> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the *loggingInterval* in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

  2> when adding a logged measurement entry in *VarLogMeasReport*, include the fields in accordance with the following:

    3> set the *relativeTimeStamp* to indicate the elapsed time since the moment at which the logged measurement configuration was received;

3> if detailed location information became available during the last logging interval, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

3> set the *servCellIdentity* to indicate global cell identity of the cell the UE is camping on;

3> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of the cell the UE is camping on;

3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements that became available during the last logging interval for at most the following number of neighbouring cells; 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT;

NOTE 2: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

8.6.2.8.3 Test description

8.6.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell2, Cell 3
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- When Cell 3 is used its PLMN will be set to PLMN2
- Cell 2 TAC is set to 0002

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18]

8.6.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.8.3.2-1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”, “T2”, “T3”and “T4” are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.2.8.3.2-2.

Table 8.6.2.8.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	Off
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	Off	-85
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	-85	Off
T3	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	Off	Off
T4	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	Off

Table 8.6.2.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message on Cell 1.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 10 seconds for UE performing the logging at regular time intervals	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 level according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.2.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5-10	Steps 1 to 6 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 3.	-	-	-	-
11	Wait 10 seconds for UE to perform the logging at regular time intervals.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits a *Paging* message.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
14	The SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
15	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message with *logMeasAvailable* IE not present?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
16	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE on Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
17	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 level according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.2.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
18-23	Steps 1 to 6 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
24	Wait 10 seconds for UE performing the logging at regular time intervals				
25	The SS transmits a *Paging* message.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
26	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
27	The SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
28	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message with *logMeasAvailable* set as true?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	3	P
29-32	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
33	The SS send a *UEInformationRequest* message to get logMeasReport.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
34	Check: Does the UE send an *UEInformationResponse* message including at least one logMeasReport with serving cell measurements for Cell 1 and Cell 2 and without serving cell measurements for Cell 3?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2, 4, 5	P
35	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
36	Wait 10 seconds for UE performing the logging at regular time intervals	-	-	-	-
37	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 3 level according to the row "T3" in Table 8.6.2.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
38	Wait 15 seconds. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
39	The SS changes Cell 1 level according to the	-	-	-	-

	row "T4" in Table 8.6.2.8.3.2-1.				
39A1 - 39A6	Steps 1 to 6 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
40	Wait 10 seconds for UE performing the logging at regular time intervals	-	-	-	-
41-48	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
49	The SS send a *UEInformationRequest* message to get logMeasReport.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*		
50	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse* message including *logMeasReport-r10* with serving cell measurements for Cell 1 and Cell 2? Note: The number of entries in *logMeasInfoList* should not be more than the expected logged measurement result entries within 30 seconds of logging periods.	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	5,6,7	P
Note 1: It is checked that UE does not perform the logging while not in 'camped normally' state on an E-UTRA cell.					

8.6.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.8.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cell 1 (preamble*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7	seconds	
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.8.3.3-2: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
C1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingDuration-r10	min10	10 minutes	
loggingInterval-r10	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.8.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 15, Table 8.6.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-18 *RRCConnectionSetupComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.8.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 28, Table 8.6.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-18 *RRCConnectionSetupComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	TRUE		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.8.3.3-5: *UEInformationRequest* (step 33 and 49, Table 8.6.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition “Logged MDT”

Table 8.6.2.8.3.3-6: *UEInformationResponse* (step 34, Table 8.6.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementCon*		

	figuration in step 1		
traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	At least 1 entry complies to entry with index ‘x’ below. SS records the relativeTimeStamp value for each entry		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10{}	Not checked		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 2		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10{}	Not checked		
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.8.3.3-7: *UEInformationResponse* (step 50, Table 8.6.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		

traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	At least 1 entry complies to entry with index 'x' below. SS records the relativeTimeStamp value for each entry.		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 2		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10{}	Not checked		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10{}	Not checked		
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.2.9 Logged MDT / Location information

8.6.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has logged measurements with detailed
location information available for E-UTRA and plmn-Identity stored in VarLogMeasReport
is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { receiving UEInformationRequest message }
   then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with a logMeasReport with locationCoordinates
in the locationInfo in the logged measurement entries }
           }
```

8.6.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 34.306, clause 4.3.13.2; TS 36.331, clause 5.6.8.2.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.13.2 (TP1)]

standaloneGNSS-Location

This parameter defines whether the UE is equipped with a standalone GNSS receiver that may be used to provide detailed location information in RRC measurement report and logged measurements in RRC_IDLE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.8.2 (TP1)]

While T330 is running, the UE shall:

1> perform the logging in accordance with the following:

  2> if the UE is camping normally on an E-UTRA cell and the RPLMN of the UE is the same as the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and, if the cell is part of the area indicated by *areaConfiguration* if configured in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

    3> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the *loggingInterval* in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

  2> when adding a logged measurement entry in *VarLogMeasReport*, include the fields in accordance with the following:

    3> set the *relativeTimeStamp* to indicate the elapsed time since the moment at which the logged measurement configuration was received;

    3> if detailed location information became available during the last logging interval, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

      4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

    3> set the *servCellIdentity* to indicate global cell identity of the cell the UE is camping on;

    3> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of the cell the UE is camping on;

    3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements that became available during the last logging interval for at most the following number of neighbouring cells; 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT;

NOTE: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

  2> when the memory reserved for the logged measurement information becomes full, stop timer T330 and perform the same actions as performed upon expiry of T330, as specified in 5.6.6.4;

8.6.2.9.3 Test description

8.6.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Two intra-frequency cells belonging to the same PLMN, but to different tracking areas: Cell 1, Cell 11
- Cell power levels are selected according to [18] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed

- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells with content of SIB4 set as defined in TS 36.508 [18] table 6.3.1.1-1.

Preamble:

- The UE's positioning engine (e.g. standalone GNSS receiver) should be provided with any necessary stimulus to allow it to provide the position. This shall be done by use of the test function Update UE Location Information defined in TS 36.509 [25] , if supported by the UE according to pc_UpdateUE_LocationInformation. Otherwise, or in addition any other suitable method may also be used.

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.6.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.9.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.2.9.3.2-2.

Table 8.6.2.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 11	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 11}$.

Table 8.6.2.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message including to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 5s to allow UE to activate logging	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 11 levels according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.2.9.3.2-1. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 11 to initiate a tracking area update procedure. (Note 1)	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
6	SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE include the IE *logMeasAvailable* in the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
8-10	Steps 4 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 11. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
11-19	Steps 1 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
20	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 11.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with a *LogMeasInfoList* with at least two entries with serving cell idle mode measurements and where in at least one of the entries the IE *locationCoordinates-r10* is present.	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P
Note 1: The change of power levels is to trigger a cell re-selection procedure to make sure that the UE is logging neighbouring cell measurements (logging interval=2.56 seconds) of Cell 11 while t-Reselection timer is running (7 seconds).					

8.6.2.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.9.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cell 1 (preamble*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {		
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {		
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7	seconds
}		
}		

Table 8.6.2.9.3.3-2: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
C1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingInterval-r10	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.9.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 7, Table 8.6.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-18 *RRCConnectionSetupComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
gummei-Type-r10	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	TRUE		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.9.3.4: *UEInformationRequest* (step 20, Table 8.6.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition “Logged MDT”

Table 8.6.2.9.3.3-5: *UEInformationResponse* (step 21, Table 8.6.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Not checked		
traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Not checked		
tce-Id-r10	Not checked		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	At least 2 entries where at least one entry complies to entry with index ‘x’ below. SS records the relativeTimeStamp value for each entry		
locationInfo-r10[x] SEQUENCE {			
locationCoordinates-r10 CHOICE {			
ellipsoid-Point-r10	Any allowed value		
ellipsoidPointWithAltitude-r10	Any allowed value		
}			
}			
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	Not checked		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x]	Not checked		
measResultNeighCells-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same as Cell 11		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId [1]	Same as Cell 11		
cgi-Info [1]	Not checked		
measResult [1]	Not checked		
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r10	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r10	Not present		
measResultListCDMA2000-r10	Not present		
measResultListEUTRA-v1090 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 11		
}			
}			

}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

8.6.2.10 Logged MDT / Logging and reporting / Reporting at RRC connection establishment / PLMN list

8.6.2.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, UE has logged measurements available and the RPLMN is
included in plmn-IdentityList received in LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs an RRC Connection establishment procedure }
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with logMeasAvailable }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, UE has logged measurements available and the RPLMN is
included in plmn-IdentityList received in LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UEInformationRequest message with logMeasReportReq set to true }
    then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with a logMeasReport }
            }
```

8.6.2.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 8; TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.3.4, 5.6.5.3 and 5.6.8.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.304, clause 8]

The UE may be configured to perform logging of measurement results in RRC_IDLE mode with the *LoggedMeasurementsConfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [3]. This configuration is valid while the logging duration timer is running.

If the configuration of logged measurements is valid, the UE shall perform logging of measurement results if all of the following conditions are met:

- The UE is in *camped normally* state in RRC_IDLE mode;
- The RPLMN of the UE is the same as the RPLMN at the point of time of *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message reception, or is present in the *plmn-IdentityList* (see TS 36.331 [3]) if configured;
- The UE is camped on a cell belonging to the *areaConfiguration* (see TS 36.331 [3]), if configured;
- The UE is camped on the RAT where the logged measurement configuration was received.

Otherwise, the logging of measurement results shall be suspended.

NOTE: Even if logging of measurement results is suspended, the logging duration timer and time stamp will continue, and the logged measurement configuration and corresponding log are kept.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

...

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

3> include *logMeasAvailable*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.8.2]

While T330 is running, the UE shall:

1> perform the logging in accordance with the following:

2> if the UE is camping normally on an E-UTRA cell and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and, if the cell is part of the area indicated by *areaConfiguration* if configured in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

3> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the *loggingInterval* in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

8.6.2.10.3 Test description

8.6.2.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 12
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.6.2.10.3.1-1.

Table 8.6.2.10.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
12	PLMN2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.6.2.10.3.3-5
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.2.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.10.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cell at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.2.10.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	Only Cell 1 is available. (NOTE 1)
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 12}$.
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” for E-UTRA cell is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.2.10.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message on Cell 1 to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 12 levels according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.2.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 12. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
5	Wait [5s] to allow UE to activate logging.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits a *Paging* message on Cell 12.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 12.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message on Cell 12.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message with *logMeasAvailable* on Cell 12?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
10-13	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 12.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 12.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with *LogMeasInfoList* on Cell 12?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

8.6.2.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.10.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.2.10.3.3-4 and 8.6.2.10.3.3-6

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.2.10.3.3-1: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4.0A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingInterval-r10	ms1280	1.28 seconds	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..16)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
PLMN-Identity [1]	PLMN2		
}			
areaConfiguration-v1130	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.10.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (steps 4 and 9, Table 8.6.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
logMeasAvailable-r10	true		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.10.3.3-3: *UEInformationRequest* (step 14, Table 8.6.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A condition Logged MDT

Table 8.6.2.10.3.3-4: *UEInformationResponse* (step 15, Table 8.6.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-MNC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-MNC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE {	One or more entries where at least one entry complies to entry with index ‘x’ below.		
locationInfo-r10 [x]	Not present or any allowed value		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	Any allowed value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity [x]	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
cellIdentity [x]	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
}			
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10 [x]	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10 [x]	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r10 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9 [1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9 [1] SEQUENCE {			
physCellId [1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of		

	Cell 1		
cgi-Info [1]	Not present		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult [1]	Not present or (0..97)		
rsrqResult [1]	Not present or (0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r10	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r10	Not present		
measResultListCDMA2000-r10	Not present		
measResultListEUTRA-v1090 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.10.3.3-5: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

Table 8.6.2.10.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 12 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.6.2.10.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.2.11 Logged MDT / Logging and reporting / Reporting at intra LTE handover / PLMN list

8.6.2.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message with plmn-IdentityList-r11 configured and
UE has logged measurements available with the RPLMN included in plmn-IdentityList stored in
VarLogMeasReport }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message with logMeasAvailable
included }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has indicated the availability of logged measurements in
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to network }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with logMeasReportReq present and the RPLMN is
included in plmn-IdentityList stored in VarLogMeasReport }
    then { UE transmits an UEInformationResponse message with logMeasReport included }
}
```

8.6.2.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4 (TP1)]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

….

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

2> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFail-Report* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFail-Report*:

3> include *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target PCell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target PCell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target PCell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target PCell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP2)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.2.11.3 Test description

8.6.2.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 12.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.6.2.11.3.1-1.

Table 8.6.2.11.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1, 2	PLMN1
12	PLMN2

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN2 (Cell 12) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN1 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.6.2.11.3.3-5
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 12 according to [18].

8.6.2.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.11.3.2-1shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1” ,“T2” and “T3” are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.2.11.3.2-2.

Table 8.6.2.11.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 12	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	"Off"	
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	"Off"	
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	"Off"	
T3	RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-79	
	RS EPRE (TDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-87	-83	

Table 8.6.2.11.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 12 levels according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.2.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message on Cell 12.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 30 seconds for UE performing the logging at regular time intervals on Cell 12.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 12 levels according to the row "T2" in table 8.6.2.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
6	Wait 30 seconds for UE performing the logging at regular time intervals on Cell 1	-	-	-	-
7-14	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 8.6.2.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2 with *logMeasAvailable* set true to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
18	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message with *logMeasReportReq* present.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*		
19	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationReponse* message with *logMeasReport* including logged measurements did on Cell 1 and Cell 12?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

8.6.2.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.11.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.2.11.3.3-4 and 8.6.2.11.3.3-6

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.2.11.3.3-1: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4.0A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..16)) OF {	1 entry		
PLMN-Identity [1]	PLMN1		
PLMN-Identity [2]	PLMN2		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.11.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* (step 17, Table 8.6.2.11.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-9 *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.11.3.3-3: *UEInformationRequest* (step 18, Table 8.6.2.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition “Logged MDT”

Table 8.6.2.11.3.3-4: *UEInformationResponse* (step 19, Table 8.6.2.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as *absoluteTimeInfo* sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		

}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	SS records the relativeTimeStamp value for each entry. At least 2 entries where one entry complies to entry with index 'x' and one entry complies to entry with index 'y' below.		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Cell 12		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10[x] SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
measResultListEUTRA-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF {			
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF {			
physCellId	Cell 1		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r10	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r10	Not present		
measResultListCDMA2000-r10	Not present		
measResultListEUTRA-v1090 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
locationInfo-r10[y]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [y]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [y]	Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [y] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10[y] SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
measResultListEUTRA-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF {			
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		

carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF {			
physCellId	Cell 12		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r10	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r10	Not present		
measResultListCDMA2000-r10	Not present		
measResultListEUTRA-v1090 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 12		
}			
}			
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.11.3.3-5: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 12 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.6.2.11.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 12 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.6.2.11.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.2.12 Logged MDT / Logging and reporting / Reporting at RRC connection re-establishment / PLMN list

8.6.2.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE received LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message with plmn-IdentityList-r11 configured and
UE has logged measurements available with the RPLMN included in plmn-IdentityList stored in
VarLogMeasReport }
ensure that {
  when { UE has initiated a re-establishment procedure and receives an RRCConnectionReestablishment
message }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete message with logMeasAvailable is
true }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE indicated the availability of logged measurements in RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete
message }
ensure that {
  when { UE has successfully completed the re-establishment procedure and resume the existing radio
bearer; and has received a UEInformationRequest message with logMeasReportReq present }
    then { UE transmits a UEInformationResponse message including logMeasReport }
}
```

8.6.2.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.7.5 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5 (TP1)]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

2> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

3> include the *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP2)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.2.12.3 Test description

8.6.2.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 12.
- The power level of Cell 1 is the Serving Cell level and Cell 12 is the Non-suitable Off level defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.6.2.12.3.1-1.

Table 8.6.2.12.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
12	PLMN2

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.6.2.12.3.3-6.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.2.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.12.3.2-1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configurations marked "T0" and "T1" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.2.12.3.2-2.

Table 8.6.2.12.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	-85

Table 8.6.2.12.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 12 levels according to the row "T0" in table 8.6.2.12.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 30 seconds for UE performing the logging at regular time intervals	-	-	-	-
4-12	Steps 1 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 12 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.2.12.3.2-1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded and Cell 12 is suitable for camping.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE sends *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 12.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
15	The SS transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with *logMeasAvailable* set to *true*?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	1	P
17	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume the existing radio bearer.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
18	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
18A	The UE transmits a Tracking Area Update Request message on Cell 12.	-->	NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
18B	The SS transmits a Tracking Area Update Accept	<--	NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
18C	The UE transmits a Tracking Area Update Complete	-->	NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
19	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message with *logMeasReportReq* present.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse message* including *logMeasReport*?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

8.6.2.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.12.3.3-1: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4.0A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..16)) OF {			
PLMN-Identity [1]	PLMN1		
PLMN-Identity [2]	PLMN2		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.12.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 16, Table 8.6.2.12.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-11 *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasAvailable-r10	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.12.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 17, Table 8.6.2.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.12.3.3-4: *UEInformationRequest* (step 19, Table 8.6.2.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition “Logged MDT”

Table 8.6.2.12.3.3-5: *UEInformationResponse* (step 20, Table 8.6.2.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as *absoluteTimeInfo* sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		

}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	SS records the relativeTimeStamp value for each entry. At least1 entry where at least one entry complies to entry with index 'x' below		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10[x] SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF {			
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF {			
physCellId	Cell 12		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r10	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r10	Not present		
measResultListCDMA2000-r10	Not present		
measResultListEUTRA-v1090 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 12		
}			
}			
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.2.12.3.3-6: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

8.6.2.13 Void

8.6.2.14 Logged MDT / Logging and reporting / Bluetooth measurement collection

8.6.2.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE received RRCConnectionSetup message }
ensure that {
  when { UE has Bluetooth logged measurements available and plmn-Identity stored in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN }
   then { UE transmits the logMeasAvailableBT in the RRCConnectionSetupComplete message }
         }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has Bluetooth logged measurements available and the RPLMN is included in plmn-IdentityList stored in VarLogMeasRepor }
ensure that {
  when { receiving UEInformationRequest message with logMeasReportReq set to true }
   then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with LogMeasInfo-r10 including logMeasResultListBT }
         }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has Bluetooth logged measurements available and the RPLMN is included in plmn-IdentityList stored in VarLogMeasReport and a Bluetooth beacon is not included in bt-NameList }
ensure that {
  when { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and receiving UEInformationRequest message with logMeasReportReq set to true }
   then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with LogMeasInfo-r10 not including the measurement result of the Bluetooth beacon not included in bt-NameList }
         }
```

8.6.2.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 8; TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.3.4, 5.6.5.3, 5.6.6.3, 5.6.8.2.

[TS 36.304, clause 8]

The UE may be configured to perform logging of measurement results in RRC_IDLE mode with the *LoggedMeasurementsConfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [3]. This configuration is valid while the logging duration timer is running.

If the configuration of logged measurements is valid, the UE shall perform logging of measurement results if all of the following conditions are met:

- The UE is in *camped normally* state in RRC_IDLE mode;
- RPLMN of the UE is the same as the RPLMN at the point of time of *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message reception;
- The UE is camped on a cell belonging to the *areaConfiguration* (see TS 36.331 [3]), if configured;
- The UE is camped on the RAT where the logged measurement configuration was received.

Otherwise, the logging of measurement results shall be suspended.

NOTE 1: Even if logging of measurement results is suspended, the logging duration timer and time stamp will continue, and the logged measurement configuration and corresponding log are kept.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.6.3]

Upon receiving the *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message the UE shall:

1> discard the logged measurement configuration as well as the logged measurement information as specified in 5.6.7;

1> store the received *loggingDuration*, *loggingInterval* and *areaConfiguration*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> if the *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message includes *plmn-IdentityList*:

2> set *plmn-IdentityList* in *VarLogMeasReport* to include the RPLMN as well as the PLMNs included in *plmn-IdentityList*;

1> else:

2> set plmn-IdentityList in VarLogMeasReport to include the RPLMN;

1> store the received *absoluteTimeInfo*, *traceReference, traceRecordingSessionRef* and *tce-Id* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> store the received *targetMBSFN-AreaList*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> store the received *bt-NameList*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> store the received *wlan-Namelist*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> start timer T330 with the timer value set to the loggingDuration;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.8.2]

While T330 is running, the UE shall:

…

1> if not suspended, perform the logging in accordance with the following:

…

2> else if:

3> if the UE is in *any cell selection* state (as specified in TS 36.304 [4]):

4> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the *loggingInterval* in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

3> else if the UE is camping normally on an E-UTRA cell and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and, if the cell is part of the area indicated by *areaConfiguration* if configured in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

4> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the loggingInterval in VarLogMeasConfig;

2> when adding a logged measurement entry in *VarLogMeasReport*, include the fields in accordance with the following:

…

3> set the *relativeTimeStamp* to indicate the elapsed time since the moment at which the logged measurement configuration was received;

3> if detailed location information became available during the last logging interval, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

3> if *wlan-NameList* is included in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

4> if detailed WLAN measurements are available:

5> include *logMeasResultListWLAN*, in order of decreasing RSSI for WLAN APs;

3> if *bt-NameList* is included in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

4> if detailed Bluetooth measurements are available:

5> include *logMeasResultListBT*, in order of decreasing RSSI for Bluetooth beacons;

…

2> when the memory reserved for the logged measurement information becomes full, stop timer T330 and perform the same actions as performed upon expiry of T330, as specified in 5.6.6.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

…

2> if the UE is connected to EPC:

3> except for NB-IoT:

…

4> if the UE has Bluetooth logged measurements available and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

5> include logMeasAvailableBT;

4> if the UE has WLAN logged measurements available and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

5> include logMeasAvailableWLAN;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> the procedure ends:

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall, only after successful security activation:

…

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged Bluetooth measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailableBT*;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged WLAN measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailableWLAN*;

…

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.2.14.3 Test description

8.6.2.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Bluetooth beacon 1 (Cell 40) and Bluetooth beacon 2 (Cell 41)
- Cell 40 and Cell 41 are configured as per 36.508 cl 4.4.9

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.2.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.14.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble.

Table 8.6.2.14.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 40 (Bluetooth beacon 1)	Cell 41 (Bluetooth beacon 2)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85			
	BeaconRSSI	dBm		-80	-50	

Table 8.6.2.14.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message including to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 10s to allow UE to activate logging	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits a *Paging* message on Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
6	SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message with *logMeasAvailableBT* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
8-11	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with a *LogMeasInfo-r10* with one entry (Bluetooth beacon 1) measurement result in the IE *logMeasResultListBT*.	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2,3	P

8.6.2.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.14.3.3-1: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.14.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingInterval-r10	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList-r11	Not present		
areaConfiguration-v1130	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
targetMBSFN-AreaList-r12	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bt-NameList-r15 SEQUENCE { SIZE (1..maxBT-Name-r15)) OF	1 entry	Bluetooth beacon 1	
BT-Name-r15[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.9-1 of [18]	OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..248)) Refers to LOCAL NAME defined in Bluetooth specification	
}			
wlan-NameList-r15	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.14.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 7, Table 8.6.2.14.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-18 *RRCConnectionSetupComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not checked		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasAvailableBT-r15	TRUE		
logMeasAvailableWLAN-r15	Not checked		
idleMeasAvailable-r15	Not checked		
flightPathInfoAvailable-r15	Not checked		
connectTo5GC-r15	Not checked		
registeredAMF-r15	Not checked		
s-NSSAI-list-r15 SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
ng-5G-S-TMSI-Bits-r15 CHOICE {}	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.14.3.3-3: *UEInformationRequest* (step 12, Table 8.6.2.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition “Logged MDT”

Table 8.6.2.14.3.3-4: *UEInformationResponse* (step 13, Table 8.6.2.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Not checked		
traceReference-r10	Not checked		
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Not checked		
tce-Id-r10	Not checked		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
locationInfo-r10	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10	Not checked		
servCellIdentity-r10	Not checked		
measResultServCell-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
measResultNeighCells-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
measResultListEUTRA-v1090	Not checked		
measResultListMBSFN-r12	Not checked		
measResultServCell-v1250	Not checked		
servCellRSRQ-Type-r12	Not checked		
measResultListEUTRA-v1250	Not checked		
inDeviceCoexDetected-r13	Not checked		
measResultServCell-v1360	Not checked		
logMeasResultListBT-r15 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBT-IdReport-r15)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report Bluetooth beacon 1	
bt-Addr-r15	Bluetooth public address of Bluetooth beacon 1	BIT STRING (SIZE (48))	
rssi-BT-r15	Any allowed value	INTEGER (-128..127)	
}			
logMeasResultListWLAN-r15	Not checked		
anyCellSelectionDetected-r15	Not checked		
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailableBT-r15	Not checked		
logMeasAvailableBT-r15	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.2.15 Logged MDT / Logging and reporting / WLAN measurement collection

8.6.2.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE received RRCConnectionSetup message }
ensure that {
  when { UE has WLAN logged measurements available and plmn-Identity stored in VarRLF-Report is
equal to the RPLMN }
   then { UE transmits the logMeasAvailableWLAN in the RRCConnectionSetupComplete message }
         }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has WLAN logged measurements available and the RPLMN
is included in plmn-IdentityList stored in VarLogMeasReport }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { receiving UEInformationRequest message with logMeasReportReq set to true }
   then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with LogMeasInfo-r10 including
logMeasResultListWLAN }
         }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has WLAN logged measurements available and the RPLMN is included in plmn-IdentityList
stored in VarLogMeasReport and a WLAN node is not included in wlan-NameList }
ensure that {
  when { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and receiving UEInformationRequest message with
logMeasReportReq set to true }
   then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with LogMeasInfo-r10 not including the
measurement result of the WLAN node not included in wlan-NameList }
         }
```

8.6.2.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 8; TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.3.4, 5.6.5.3, 5.6.6.3, 5.6.8.2.

[TS 36.304, clause 8]

The UE may be configured to perform logging of measurement results in RRC_IDLE mode with the *LoggedMeasurementsConfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [3]. This configuration is valid while the logging duration timer is running.

If the configuration of logged measurements is valid, the UE shall perform logging of measurement results if all of the following conditions are met:

- The UE is in *camped normally* state in RRC_IDLE mode;
- RPLMN of the UE is the same as the RPLMN at the point of time of *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message reception;
- The UE is camped on a cell belonging to the *areaConfiguration* (see TS 36.331 [3]), if configured;
- The UE is camped on the RAT where the logged measurement configuration was received.

Otherwise, the logging of measurement results shall be suspended.

NOTE 1: Even if logging of measurement results is suspended, the logging duration timer and time stamp will continue, and the logged measurement configuration and corresponding log are kept.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.6.3]

Upon receiving the *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message the UE shall:

1> discard the logged measurement configuration as well as the logged measurement information as specified in 5.6.7;

1> store the received *loggingDuration*, *loggingInterval* and *areaConfiguration*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> if the *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message includes *plmn-IdentityList*:

  2> set *plmn-IdentityList* in *VarLogMeasReport* to include the RPLMN as well as the PLMNs included in *plmn-IdentityList*;

1> else:

  2> set plmn-IdentityList in VarLogMeasReport to include the RPLMN;

1> store the received *absoluteTimeInfo, traceReference, traceRecordingSessionRef* and *tce-Id* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> store the received *targetMBSFN-AreaList*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> store the received *bt-NameList*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> store the received *wlan-Namelist*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> start timer T330 with the timer value set to the *loggingDuration*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.8.2]

While T330 is running, the UE shall:

…

1> if not suspended, perform the logging in accordance with the following:

…

2> else if:

3> if the UE is in *any cell selection* state (as specified in TS 36.304 [4]):

4> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the *loggingInterval* in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

3> else if the UE is camping normally on an E-UTRA cell and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and, if the cell is part of the area indicated by *areaConfiguration* if configured in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

4> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the loggingInterval in VarLogMeasConfig;

2> when adding a logged measurement entry in *VarLogMeasReport*, include the fields in accordance with the following:

…

3> set the *relativeTimeStamp* to indicate the elapsed time since the moment at which the logged measurement configuration was received;

3> if detailed location information became available during the last logging interval, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

3> if *wlan-NameList* is included in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

4> if detailed WLAN measurements are available:

5> include *logMeasResultListWLAN*, in order of decreasing RSSI for WLAN APs;

3> if *bt-NameList* is included in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

4> if detailed Bluetooth measurements are available:

5> include *logMeasResultListBT*, in order of decreasing RSSI for Bluetooth beacons;

…

2> when the memory reserved for the logged measurement information becomes full, stop timer T330 and perform the same actions as performed upon expiry of T330, as specified in 5.6.6.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

…

2> if the UE is connected to EPC:

3> except for NB-IoT:

…

4> if the UE has Bluetooth logged measurements available and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

5> include logMeasAvailableBT;

4> if the UE has WLAN logged measurements available and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

5> include logMeasAvailableWLAN;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> the procedure ends

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall, only after successful security activation:

…

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged Bluetooth measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailableBT*;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged WLAN measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailableWLAN*;

…

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.2.15.3 Test description

8.6.2.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, WLAN AP 1 (Cell 27) and WLAN AP 2 (Cell 27b)
- Cell 27 and Cell27b are configured as per 36.508 cl 4.4.8 with the OFFLOAD condition

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.2.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.2.15.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble.

Table 8.6.2.15.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 27 (WLAN AP1)	Cell 27b (WLAN AP2)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85			
	BeaconRSSI	dBm		-60	-50	

Table 8.6.2.15.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message including to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 10s to allow UE to activate logging	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits a *Paging* message on Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
6	SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message with *logMeasAvailableWLAN* on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
8-11	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with a *LogMeasInfo-r10* with one entry (WLAN AP 1) measurement result in the IE *logMeasResultListWLAN*.	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2,3	P

8.6.2.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.2.15.3.3-1: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.2.15.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingInterval-r10	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList-r11	Not present		
areaConfiguration-v1130	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
targetMBSFN-AreaList-r12	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bt-NameList-r15	Not present		
wlan-NameList-r15 SEQUENCE {	1 entry	WLAN AP 1	
WLAN-Name-r15[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..32)) Refers to Service Set Identifier (SSID) defined in IEEE 802.11-2012	
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.15.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 7, Table 8.6.2.15.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-18 *RRCConnectionSetupComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not checked		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasAvailableBT-r15	Not checked		
logMeasAvailableWLAN-r15	TRUE		
idleMeasAvailable-r15	Not checked		
flightPathInfoAvailable-r15	Not checked		
connectTo5GC-r15	Not checked		
registeredAMF-r15	Not checked		
s-NSSAI-list-r15 SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
ng-5G-S-TMSI-Bits-r15 CHOICE {}	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.2.15.3.3-3: *UEInformationRequest* (step 12, Table 8.6.2.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition "Logged MDT"

Table 8.6.2.15.3.3-4: *UEInformationResponse* (step 13, Table 8.6.2.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Not checked		
traceReference-r10	Not checked		
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Not checked		
tce-Id-r10	Not checked		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
locationInfo-r10	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10	Not checked		
servCellIdentity-r10	Not checked		
measResultServCell-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
measResultNeighCells-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
measResultListEUTRA-v1090	Not checked		
measResultListMBSFN-r12	Not checked		
measResultServCell-v1250	Not checked		
servCellRSRQ-Type-r12	Not checked		
measResultListEUTRA-v1250	Not checked		
inDeviceCoexDetected-r13	Not checked		
measResultServCell-v1360	Not checked		
logMeasResultListBT-r15	Not checked		
logMeasResultListWLAN-r15 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxWLAN-Id-Report-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report WLAN AP1	
wlan-Identifiers-r15[1] SEQUENCE {			
ssid-r12	ssid for WLAN AP 1		
bssid-r12	Not present		
hessid-r12	Not present		
}			
rssiWLAN-r15[1]	Any allowed value		
rtt-WLAN-r15[1]	Any allowed value		
}			
anyCellSelectionDetected-r15	Not checked		
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailableBT-r15	Not checked		
logMeasAvailableBT-r15	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.3 Inter-RAT Logged MDT

8.6.3.1 Logged MDT / UTRAN Inter-RAT measurement, logging and reporting

8.6.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state camping normally on an E-UTRA cell where logged measurement is
configured without areaConfiguration and the UE is able to detect a UTRA cell }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { T330 is running }
   then { UE is logging serving cell idle mode measurements and UTRA neighbouring cell measurements
}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has logged UTRA neighbouring cell measurements
available from earlier measurements performed while in E-UTRA and plmn-Identity stored in
VarLogMeasReport is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { handover from UTRA to E-UTRA cell successfully and T330 is running}
   then { UE includes the logMeasAvailable IE in the RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has logged UTRA neighbouring cell measurements
available for E-UTRA and plmn-Identity stored in VarLogMeasReport is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { receiving UEInformationRequest message }
   then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with a logMeasReport with UTRA neighbouring
cell measurements }
}
```

8.6.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 34.304, clause 8; TS 36.331, clauses 5.4.2.3, 5.6.5.3, 5.6.6.3, 5.6.8.2, 6.2.2.

[TS 36.304, clause 8 (TP1,TP2)]

The UE may be configured to perform logging of measurement results in RRC_IDLE mode with the *LoggedMeasurementsConfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [3]. This configuration is valid while the logging duration timer is running.

If the configuration of logged measurements is valid, the UE shall perform logging of measurement results if all of the following conditions are met:

- The UE is in *camped normally* state in RRC_IDLE mode;
- RPLMN of the UE is the same as the RPLMN at the point of time of *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message reception;
- The UE is camped on a cell belonging to the *areaConfiguration* (see TS 36.331 [3]), if configured;
- The UE is camped on the RAT where the logged measurement configuration was received.

Otherwise, the logging of measurement results shall be suspended.

NOTE 1: Even if logging of measurement results is suspended, the logging duration timer and time stamp will continue, and the logged measurement configuration and corresponding log are kept.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3 (TP2)]

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

…

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include *logMeasAvailable*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

…

2> enter E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED, upon which the procedure ends;

NOTE 2: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target PCell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target PCell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP3)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall

…

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.6.3 (TP1)]

Upon receiving the *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message the UE shall:

1> discard the logged measurement configuration as well as the logged measurement information as specified in 5.6.7;

1> store the received *loggingDuration*, *loggingInterval* and *areaConfiguration*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> store the RPLMN as *plmn-Identity* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> store the received *absoluteTimeInfo, traceReference, traceRecordingSessionRef* and *tce-Id* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> start timer T330 with the timer value set to the *loggingDuration*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.8.2 (TP1)]

While T330 is running, the UE shall:

1> perform the logging in accordance with the following:

  2> if the UE is camping normally on an E-UTRA cell and the RPLMN of the UE is the same as the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and, if the cell is part of the area indicated by *areaConfiguration* if configured in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

    3> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the *loggingInterval* in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

  2> when adding a logged measurement entry in *VarLogMeasReport*, include the fields in accordance with the following:

    3> set the *relativeTimeStamp* to indicate the elapsed time since the moment at which the logged measurement configuration was received;

    3> if detailed location information became available during the last logging interval, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

      4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

    3> set the *servCellIdentity* to indicate global cell identity of the cell the UE is camping on;

    3> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of the cell the UE is camping on;

    3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements that became available during the last logging interval for at most the following number of neighbouring cells; 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT;

NOTE 3: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

  2> when the memory reserved for the logged measurement information becomes full, stop timer T330 and perform the same actions as performed upon expiry of T330, as specified in 5.6.6.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 6.2.2 (TP1)]

- LoggedMeasurementConfiguration

The *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message is used by E-UTRAN to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE. It is used to transfer the logged measurement configuration for network performance optimisation, see TS 37.320 [60].

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: E-UTRAN to UE

Table 8.6.3.1.2-1: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message

```
-- ASN1START

LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::=  SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        c1                                  CHOICE {
            loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10      LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture                SEQUENCE {}
    }
}


LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    traceReference-r10              TraceReference-r10,
    traceRecordingSessionRef-r10    OCTET STRING (SIZE (2)),
    tce-Id-r10                      OCTET STRING (SIZE (1)),
```

```
    absoluteTimeInfo-r10            AbsoluteTimeInfo-r10,
    areaConfiguration-r10           AreaConfiguration-r10       OPTIONAL,   -- Need OR
    loggingDuration-r10             LoggingDuration-r10,
    loggingInterval-r10             LoggingInterval-r10,
    nonCriticalExtension            SEQUENCE {}                 OPTIONAL    -- Need OP

}

-- ASN1STOP
```

***LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* field descriptions**
absoluteTimeInfo Indicates the absolute time in the current cell.
tce-Id Parameter Trace Collection Entity Id: See TS 32.422 [58].
traceRecordingSessionRef Parameter Trace Recording Session Reference: See TS 32.422 [58]

8.6.3.1.3 Test description

8.6.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 5 - Cell 1 is E-UTRAN cell, Cell 5 is a UTRA cell.
- Cell power levels are selected according to [18] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells with content of UTRA carrier frequency list in SIB6 set as defined in TS 36.508 [18] table 6.3.1.3-1.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.6.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.3.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.3.1.3.2-2.

Table 8.6.3.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-97	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-60	S $_{nonServingCell, Cell1}$ > Thresh $_{Cell1,high}$
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-60	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-70	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event 3a are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-100	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-100	

Table 8.6.3.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message including to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 5s to allow UE to activate logging	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.3.1.3.2-1. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on Cell 5 to initiate a routing area update procedure. (Note 1)	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	-	-
6	The SS transmit an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
7	The UE transmit an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
8-14	Steps 4 to 10 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 are performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 14AAa1 to 14AAa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
14AAa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
14AAa1a1-14AAa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
14AAa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
14AAa1a5	Stop 6s timer	-	-	-	-
14AAa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
14A	The SS waits for 5 s to ensure the UE is in service	-	-	-	-
15-19	Step 7 to 11 of test procedure in TS 34.123-1 subclause 12.9.14.4 is performed on Cell 5 using the UTRA reference radio bearer parameters and combination “UTRA PS RB” according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.3 and Table 4.8.3-1. NOTE: The UE performs Network initiated RAB re-establishment in a UTRAN cell.	-	-	-	-
-	For UTRAN FDD, EXCEPTION: Steps 20a1 to 20a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies	-	-	-	-

	a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported. For UTRAN TDD, goto step 21.				
20a1	IF pc_UTRA_CompressedModeRequired THEN the SS transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on Cell 5 including the DPCH compressed mode info.	<--	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	-	-
20a2	The UE transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	-	-
21	The SS transmits a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 5.	<--	MEASUREMENT CONTROL	-	-
22	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 level according to the row "T2" in table 8.6.3.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
23	The UE transmits a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on Cell 5 including the E-UTRA event results.	-->	MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-
24	The SS transmits a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message on Cell 5.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE include the IE *logMeasAvailable* in the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
25A	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 25Ba1 to 25Ba2b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
25Ba1-25Ba2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed				
26	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with a *LogMeasInfoList* with at least one inter-RAT neighbouring cell measurement of Cell 5.	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1, 3	P

Note 1: The change of power levels is to trigger an inter-RAT cell re-selection procedure to make sure that the UE is logging inter-RAT neighbouring cell measurements (logging interval=2.56 seconds) of Cell 5 while t-ReselectionUTRA timer is running (7 seconds).

8.6.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.3.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble, 8.6.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Downlink UARFCN of Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
threshX-High[n]	5 (10dB)		
threshX-Low[n]	5 (10dB)		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Downlink UARFCN of Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
threshX-High[n]	5 (10dB)		
threshX-Low[n]	5 (10dB)		
}			
t-ReselectionUTRA	7		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.3.1.3.3-2: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble, Table 8.6.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.3.1.3.3-3: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingInterval-r10	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.3.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* (step 25, Table 8.6.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-9 *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
nonCritriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	TRUE		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.3.1.3.3-5: *UEInformationRequest* (step 26, Table 8.6.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition “Logged MDT”

Table 8.6.3.1.3.3-6: *UEInformationResponse* (step 27, Table 8.6.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		

traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	At least1 entry where at least one entry complies to entry with index 'x' below		
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r10	Not present		
measResultListUTRA-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same as Cell 5		
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId [1]	Same as Cell 5		
cgi-Info [1]	Not checked		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	(0..49)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListGERAN-r10	Not present		
measResultListCDMA2000-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.3.2 Logged MDT / GERAN Inter-RAT measurement, logging and reporting

8.6.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state camping normally on an E-UTRA cell where logged measurement is
configured without areaConfiguration and the UE is able to detect a GERAN cell }
ensure that {
  when { T330 is running }
   then { UE is logging serving cell idle mode measurements and GERAN neighbouring cell measurements
            }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in GPRS Registered state with active packet data transfer in NC2 mode and UE has logged
GERAN neighbouring cell measurements available from earlier measurements performed while in E-UTRA
and plmn-Identity stored in VarLogMeasReport is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE handover from GERAN to E-UTRA cell successfully and T330 is running }
   then { UE includes the logMeasAvailable IE in the RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has logged GERAN neighbouring cell measurements
available for E-UTRA and plmn-Identity stored in VarLogMeasReport is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { receiving UEInformationRequest message }
   then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with a logMeasReport with GERAN neighbouring
cell measurements }
}
```

8.6.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 34.304, clause 8; TS 36.331, clauses 5.4.2.3, 5.6.5.3, 5.6.6.3, 5.6.8.2, 6.2.2.

[TS 36.304, clause 8 (TP1)]

The UE may be configured to perform logging of measurement results in RRC_IDLE mode with the *LoggedMeasurementsConfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [3]. This configuration is valid while the logging duration timer is running.

If the configuration of logged measurements is valid, the UE shall perform logging of measurement results if all of the following conditions are met:

- The UE is in *camped normally* state in RRC_IDLE mode;
- RPLMN of the UE is the same as the RPLMN at the point of time of *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message reception;
- The UE is camped on a cell belonging to the *areaConfiguration* (see TS 36.331 [3]), if configured;
- The UE is camped on the RAT where the logged measurement configuration was received.

Otherwise, the logging of measurement results shall be suspended.

NOTE 1: Even if logging of measurement results is suspended, the logging duration timer and time stamp will continue, and the logged measurement configuration and corresponding log are kept.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3 (TP2)]

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

…

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include *logMeasAvailable*;

2> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

…

2> enter E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED, upon which the procedure ends;

NOTE 2: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target PCell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target PCell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP3)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall

…

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.6.3 (TP1)]

Upon receiving the *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message the UE shall:

1> discard the logged measurement configuration as well as the logged measurement information as specified in 5.6.7;

1> store the received *loggingDuration*, *loggingInterval* and *areaConfiguration*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> store the RPLMN as *plmn-Identity* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> store the received *absoluteTimeInfo*, *traceReference, traceRecordingSessionRef* and *tce-Id* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> start timer T330 with the timer value set to the *loggingDuration*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.8.2 (TP1)]

While T330 is running, the UE shall:

1> perform the logging in accordance with the following:

2> if the UE is camping normally on an E-UTRA cell and the RPLMN of the UE is the same as the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and, if the cell is part of the area indicated by *areaConfiguration* if configured in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

3> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the *loggingInterval* in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

2> when adding a logged measurement entry in *VarLogMeasReport*, include the fields in accordance with the following:

3> set the *relativeTimeStamp* to indicate the elapsed time since the moment at which the logged measurement configuration was received;

3> if detailed location information became available during the last logging interval, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

3> set the *servCellIdentity* to indicate global cell identity of the cell the UE is camping on;

3> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of the cell the UE is camping on;

3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements that became available during the last logging interval for at most the following number of neighbouring cells; 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT;

NOTE 3: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

2> when the memory reserved for the logged measurement information becomes full, stop timer T330 and perform the same actions as performed upon expiry of T330, as specified in 5.6.6.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 6.2.2 (TP1)]

- LoggedMeasurementConfiguration

The *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message is used by E-UTRAN to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE. It is used to transfer the logged measurement configuration for network performance optimisation, see TS 37.320 [60].

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: E-UTRAN to UE

LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message

```
-- ASN1START

LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::=  SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        c1                                  CHOICE {
            loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10      LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10-IEs,
```

```
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture                SEQUENCE {}
    }
}


LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    traceReference-r10              TraceReference-r10,
    traceRecordingSessionRef-r10    OCTET STRING (SIZE (2)),
    tce-Id-r10                      OCTET STRING (SIZE (1)),
    absoluteTimeInfo-r10            AbsoluteTimeInfo-r10,
    areaConfiguration-r10           AreaConfiguration-r10       OPTIONAL,   -- Need OR
    loggingDuration-r10             LoggingDuration-r10,
    loggingInterval-r10             LoggingInterval-r10,
    nonCriticalExtension            SEQUENCE {}                 OPTIONAL    -- Need OP

}

-- ASN1STOP
```

LoggedMeasurementConfiguration **field descriptions**
absoluteTimeInfo Indicates the absolute time in the current cell.
tce-Id Parameter Trace Collection Entity Id: See TS 32.422 [58].
traceRecordingSessionRef Parameter Trace Recording Session Reference: See TS 32.422 [58]

8.6.3.2.3 Test description

8.6.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 24 - Cell 1 is E-UTRAN cell, Cell 24 is a GERAN cell.
- Cell power levels are selected according to [18] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells with content of GERAN carrier frequency group list in SIB7 set as defined in TS 36.508 [18] table 6.3.1.4-1.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.6.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.3.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently.

Table 8.6.3.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	[-85]	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-100	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	[-60]	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	[-85]	

Table 8.6.3.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message including to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 5s to allow UE to activate logging	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 24 levels according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.3.2.3.2-1. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
5	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.9 is performed and the UE will camp on GERAN Cell 24.				
6	UE is brought into downlink packet transfer mode according to TS 51.010 clause 40.4.3.14				
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 24 levels according to the row "T2" in table 8.6.3.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits PS HANDOVER COMMAND on Cell24	<--	PS HANDOVER COMMAND	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE include the IE *logMeasAvailable* in the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
10	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with a *LogMeasInfoList* with at least one inter-RAT neighbouring cell measurement of Cell 24.	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1,3	P
Note 1: The change of power levels is to trigger an inter-RAT cell re-selection procedure to make sure that the UE is logging GERAN neighbouring cell measurements (logging interval=2.56 seconds) of Cell 5 while t-ReselectionGERAN timer is running (7 seconds).					

8.6.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.3.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType7* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.6.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType7 ::= SEQUENCE {			
t-ReselectionGERAN	7		
carrierFreqsInfoListcarrierFreqsInfoListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxGNFG)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqs carrierFreqs[*n*] SEQUENCE {			
startingARFCN[*n*]	Same starting ARFCN used for cell 24		
bandIndicator[*n*]	same band used for GERAN cell24		
followingARFCNs[*n*] CHOICE {			
explicitListOfARFCNs[*n*]	Same ARFCN used for cell24		
}			
}			
commonInfo[*n*] SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority[*n*]	3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.3.2.3.3-2: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
C1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingInterval-r10	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.3.2.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* (step 9, Table 8.6.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-9 *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
nonCritriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	TRUE		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.3.2.3.3-4: *UEInformationRequest* (step 10, Table 8.6.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition “Logged MDT”

Table 8.6.3.2.3.3-5: *UEInformationResponse* (step 11, Table 8.6.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		

traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRAN-r10	Not present		
measResultListUTRAN-r10	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same as Cell 24		
physCellId [1]	Same as Cell 24		
cgi-Info [1]	Not checked		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListCDMA2000-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.3.3 Logged MDT / CDMA2000 Inter-RAT measurement, logging and reporting

8.6.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state camping normally on an E-UTRA cell where logged measurement is
configured without areaConfiguration and the UE is able to detect a CDMA2000 cell }
ensure that {
  when { T330 is running }
   then { UE is logging serving cell idle mode measurements and CDMA2000 neighbouring cell
measurements }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has logged CDMA2000 neighbouring cell measurements
available for E-UTRA and plmn-Identity stored in VarLogMeasReport is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { receiving UEInformationRequest message }
   then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with a logMeasReport with Inter-RAT
neighbouring cell measurements }
}
```

8.6.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 34.304, clause 8; TS 36.331, clauses 5.6.6.3, 5.6.8.2, 5.6.5.3 and 6.2.2.

[TS 36.304, clause 8 (TP1)]

The UE may be configured to perform logging of measurement results in RRC_IDLE mode with the *LoggedMeasurementsConfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [3]. This configuration is valid while the logging duration timer is running.

If the configuration of logged measurements is valid, the UE shall perform logging of measurement results if all of the following conditions are met:

- The UE is in *camped normally* state in RRC_IDLE mode;
- RPLMN of the UE is the same as the RPLMN at the point of time of *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message reception;
- The UE is camped on a cell belonging to the *areaConfiguration* (see TS 36.331 [3]), if configured;
- The UE is camped on the RAT where the logged measurement configuration was received.

Otherwise, the logging of measurement results shall be suspended.

NOTE 1: Even if logging of measurement results is suspended, the logging duration timer and time stamp will continue, and the logged measurement configuration and corresponding log are kept.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP2)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall

…

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

  2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

    3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

    3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

    3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.6.3 (TP1)]

Upon receiving the *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message the UE shall:

1> discard the logged measurement configuration as well as the logged measurement information as specified in 5.6.7;

1> store the received *loggingDuration*, *loggingInterval* and *areaConfiguration*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> store the RPLMN as *plmn-Identity* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> store the received *absoluteTimeInfo, traceReference, traceRecordingSessionRef* and *tce-Id* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> start timer T330 with the timer value set to the *loggingDuration*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.8.2 (TP1)]

While T330 is running, the UE shall:

1> perform the logging in accordance with the following:

2> if the UE is camping normally on an E-UTRA cell and the RPLMN of the UE is the same as the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and, if the cell is part of the area indicated by *areaConfiguration* if configured in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

3> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the *loggingInterval* in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

2> when adding a logged measurement entry in *VarLogMeasReport*, include the fields in accordance with the following:

3> set the *relativeTimeStamp* to indicate the elapsed time since the moment at which the logged measurement configuration was received;

3> if detailed location information became available during the last logging interval, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

3> set the *servCellIdentity* to indicate global cell identity of the cell the UE is camping on;

3> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of the cell the UE is camping on;

3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements that became available during the last logging interval for at most the following number of neighbouring cells; 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT;

NOTE 3: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

2> when the memory reserved for the logged measurement information becomes full, stop timer T330 and perform the same actions as performed upon expiry of T330, as specified in 5.6.6.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 6.2.2 (TP1)]

- LoggedMeasurementConfiguration

The *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message is used by E-UTRAN to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE. It is used to transfer the logged measurement configuration for network performance optimisation, see TS 37.320 [60].

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: E-UTRAN to UE

Table 8.6.3.3.2-1: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message*

```
-- ASN1START

LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::=  SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        c1                                  CHOICE {
            loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10      LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture                SEQUENCE {}
    }
}


LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    traceReference-r10              TraceReference-r10,
    traceRecordingSessionRef-r10    OCTET STRING (SIZE (2)),
    tce-Id-r10                      OCTET STRING (SIZE (1)),
    absoluteTimeInfo-r10            AbsoluteTimeInfo-r10,
    areaConfiguration-r10           AreaConfiguration-r10       OPTIONAL,   -- Need OR
    loggingDuration-r10             LoggingDuration-r10,
    loggingInterval-r10             LoggingInterval-r10,
    nonCriticalExtension            SEQUENCE {}                 OPTIONAL    -- Need OP

}

-- ASN1STOP
```

***LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* field descriptions**
absoluteTimeInfo Indicates the absolute time in the current cell.
tce-Id Parameter Trace Collection Entity Id: See TS 32.422 [58].
traceRecordingSessionRef Parameter Trace Recording Session Reference: See TS 32.422 [58]

And the procedure ends.

8.6.3.3.3 Test description

8.6.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 15
- Cell power levels are selected according to [18] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells with content of CDMA2000 HRPD carrier frequency list in SIB8 set as defined in TS 36.508 [18] table 6.3.1.5-1.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.6.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.3.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.3.3.3.2-2.

Table 8.6.3.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied: Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1) $Ms + Hys > Thresh1$ Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2) $Mn + Ofn - Hys < Thresh2$
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-20	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-5	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS					

Table 8.6.3.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message including to configure the UE how to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 5s to allow UE to activate logging	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 15 levels according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.3.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a RRC CONNECTION SETUP message.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
6	The UE include the IE “Logged Meas Available” in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
7	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with a *LogMeasInfoList* with at least one inter-RAT neighbouring cell measurement of Cell 1.	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1,2	P

8.6.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.3.3.3.3-3: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4.0A *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
C1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingInterval-r10	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.3.3.3.3-4: *UEInformationRequest* (step 7, Table 8.6.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition "Logged MDT"

Table 8.6.3.3.3.3-5: *UEInformationResponse* (step 8, Table 8.6.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		

traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r10	Not present		
measResultListUTRA-r10	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r10	Not present		
measResultListCDMA2000 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry if available		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15 if available		
cgi-Info[1] CHOICE {			
cellGlobalIdHRPD	cellGlobalId of Cell 15 if available		
}			
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63) if available		
}			
}			
}			
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value		

	calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

8.6.3.4 Logged MDT / Logging and reporting / Reporting at UTRAN Inter-RAT handover / PLMN list

8.6.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state camping normally on an E-UTRA cell where logged measurement is
configured with the RPLMN included in plmn-IdentityList and the UE is able to detect a UTRA cell }
ensure that {
  when { T330 is running }
   then { UE is logging serving cell idle mode measurements and UTRA neighbouring cell measurements
}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has logged E-UTRA measurements and UTRA neighbouring
cell measurements available from earlier measurements performed while in E-UTRA }
ensure that {
  when { UE handovers from UTRA to E-UTRA cell successfully and T330 is running and the current
RPLMN is included in plmn-IdentityList stored in VarLogMeasReport }
   then { UE sends the RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message with logMeasAvailable IE set to
true }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and the
RPLMN is included in plmn-IdentityList stored in VarLogMeasReport }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UEInformationRequest message with logMeasReportReq present }
   then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with logMeasReport included }
}
```

8.6.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 34.304, clause 8; TS 36.331, clauses 5.4.2.3, 5.6.5.3, 5.6.6.3, 5.6.8.2, 6.2.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.304, clause 8 (TP1, TP2)]

The UE may be configured to perform logging of measurement results in RRC_IDLE mode with the *LoggedMeasurementsConfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [3]. This configuration is valid while the logging duration timer is running.

If the configuration of logged measurements is valid, the UE shall perform logging of measurement results if all of the following conditions are met:

- The UE is in *camped normally* state in RRC_IDLE mode;
- RPLMN of the UE is the same as the RPLMN at the point of time of *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message reception, or is present in the *plmn-IdentityList* (see TS 36.331 [3]) if configured;
- The UE is camped on a cell belonging to the *areaConfiguration* (see TS 36.331 [3]), if configured;
- The UE is camped on the RAT where the logged measurement configuration was received.

Otherwise, the logging of measurement results shall be suspended.

NOTE 1: Even if logging of measurement results is suspended, the logging duration timer and time stamp will continue, and the logged measurement configuration and corresponding log are kept.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3 (TP2)]

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

…

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

2> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

3> include *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

…

2> enter E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED, upon which the procedure ends;

NOTE 2: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target PCell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target PCell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.6.3 (TP1)]

Upon receiving the *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message the UE shall:

1> discard the logged measurement configuration as well as the logged measurement information as specified in 5.6.7;

1> store the received *loggingDuration*, *loggingInterval* and *areaConfiguration*, if included, in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

1> if the *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message includes *plmn-IdentityList*:

2> set *plmn-IdentityList* in *VarLogMeasReport* to include the RPLMN as well as the PLMNs included in *plmn-IdentityList*;

1> else:

2> set *plmn-IdentityList* in *VarLogMeasReport* to include the RPLMN;

1> store the received *absoluteTimeInfo, traceReference, traceRecordingSessionRef* and *tce-Id* in *VarLogMeasReport*;

1> start timer T330 with the timer value set to the *loggingDuration*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.8.2 (TP1)]

While T330 is running, the UE shall:

1> perform the logging in accordance with the following:

2> if the UE is camping normally on an E-UTRA cell and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and, if the cell is part of the area indicated by *areaConfiguration* if configured in *VarLogMeasConfig*:

3> perform the logging at regular time intervals, as defined by the *loggingInterval* in *VarLogMeasConfig*;

2> when adding a logged measurement entry in *VarLogMeasReport*, include the fields in accordance with the following:

3> set the *relativeTimeStamp* to indicate the elapsed time since the moment at which the logged measurement configuration was received;

3> if detailed location information became available during the last logging interval, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

3> set the *servCellIdentity* to indicate global cell identity of the cell the UE is camping on;

3> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of the cell the UE is camping on;

3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements that became available during the last logging interval for at most the following number of neighbouring cells; 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT and according to the following:

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

2> when the memory reserved for the logged measurement information becomes full, stop timer T330 and perform the same actions as performed upon expiry of T330, as specified in 5.6.6.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP3)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall

…

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

2> if *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more logged measurement entries, set the contents of the *logMeasReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:

3> include the *absoluteTimeStamp* and set it to the value of *absoluteTimeInfo* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceReference* and set it to the value of *traceReference* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *traceRecordingSessionRef* and set it to the value of *traceRecordingSessionRef* in the *VarLogMeasReport;*

3> include the *tce-Id* and set it to the value of *tce-Id* in the *VarLogMeasReport*;

3> include the *logMeasInfoList* and set it to include one or more entries from *VarLogMeasReport* starting from the entries logged first;

3> if the *VarLogMeasReport* includes one or more additional logged measurement entries that are not included in the *logMeasInfoList* within the *UEInformationResponse* message:

4> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

[TS 36.331, clause 6.2.2 (TP1)]

- LoggedMeasurementConfiguration

The *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message is used by E-UTRAN to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in RRC_IDLE. It is used to transfer the logged measurement configuration for network performance optimisation, see TS 37.320 [60].

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: E-UTRAN to UE

LoggedMeasurementConfiguration message

```
-- ASN1START

LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::=  SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions                  CHOICE {
        c1                                  CHOICE {
            loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10      LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture                SEQUENCE {}
    }
}


LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    traceReference-r10              TraceReference-r10,
    traceRecordingSessionRef-r10    OCTET STRING (SIZE (2)),
    tce-Id-r10                      OCTET STRING (SIZE (1)),
    absoluteTimeInfo-r10            AbsoluteTimeInfo-r10,
    areaConfiguration-r10           AreaConfiguration-r10       OPTIONAL,   -- Need OR
    loggingDuration-r10             LoggingDuration-r10,
    loggingInterval-r10             LoggingInterval-r10,
    nonCriticalExtension            LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-v1080-IEs    OPTIONAL    -- Need
OP
}

LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-v1080-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    lateNonCriticalExtension-r10    OCTET STRING                        OPTIONAL,   -- Need OP
    nonCriticalExtension            LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-v1130-IEs    OPTIONAL    -- Need
OP
}

LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-v1130-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    plmn-IdentityList-r11           PLMN-IdentityList3-r11      OPTIONAL,   -- Need OR
    areaConfiguration-v1130         AreaConfiguration-v1130     OPTIONAL,   -- Need OR
    nonCriticalExtension            SEQUENCE {}                 OPTIONAL    -- Need OP
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

***LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* field descriptions**
absoluteTimeInfo Indicates the absolute time in the current cell.
areaConfiguration Used to restrict the area in which the UE performs measurement logging to cells broadcasting either one of the included cell identities or one of the included tracking area codes/ identities.
plmn-IdentityList Indicates a set of PLMNs defining when the UE performs measurement logging as well as the associated status indication and information retrieval i.e. the UE performs these actions when the RPLMN is part of this set of PLMNs.
tce-Id Parameter Trace Collection Entity Id: See TS 32.422 [58].
traceRecordingSessionRef Parameter Trace Recording Session Reference: See TS 32.422 [58]

8.6.3.4.3 Test description

8.6.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 9 and Cell 12 - Cell 1 and Cell 12 are E-UTRAN cell, Cell 9 is a UTRA cell.
- Cell power levels are selected according to [18] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells with content of UTRA carrier frequency list in SIB6 set as defined in TS 36.508 [18] table 6.3.1.3-1.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.6.3.4.3.1-1.

Table 8.6.3.4.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
12	PLMN2

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.6.3.4.3.3-7
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

8.6.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.3.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.3.4.3.2-2.

Table 8.6.3.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Cell 9	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	“Off”	-	$S_{\text{nonServingCell, Cell9}}$ > Thresh $_{\text{Cell9,high}}$
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-	-65	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-	-67	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-70	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event 3a are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-	-100	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-	-100	
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” for E-UTRA cell is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.6.3.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message to configure the UE to perform logging of measurement results while in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE.	<--	*LoggedMeasurementConfiguration*	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	Wait 5s to allow UE to activate logging	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 9 levels according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.3.4.3.2-1. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
5	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 is performed on Cell 9. NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5Aa1 to 5Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
5Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
5Aa1a1-5Aa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
5Aa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
5Aa1a5	Stop 6s timer	-	-	-	-
5Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
6-10	Step 7 to 11 of test procedure in TS 34.123-1 subclause 12.9.14.4 is performed on Cell 9 using the UTRA reference radio bearer parameters and combination “UTRA PS RB” according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.3 and Table 4.8.3-1. NOTE: The UE performs Network initiated RAB re-establishment in a UTRAN cell.	-	-	-	-
-	For UTRAN FDD, EXCEPTION: Steps 11a1 to 11a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported. For UTRAN TDD, goto step 12.	-	-	-	-
11a1	IF pc_UTRA_CompressedModeRequired THEN the SS transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on Cell 9 including the DPCH compressed mode info.	<--	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	-	-
11a2	The UE transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on Cell 9.	-->	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	-	-
12	The SS transmits a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 9.	<--	MEASUREMENT CONTROL	-	-
13	The SS changes Cell 12 and Cell 9 levels according to the row "T2" in table 8.6.3.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-

14	The UE transmits a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on Cell 9 including the E-UTRA event results.	-->	MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-
15	The SS transmits a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message on Cell 9.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message with the IE *logMeasAvailable* set to true on Cell 12?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
17	Void	-	-	-	-
17A	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 is performed on Cell 12. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA. NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 17Ba1 to 17Ba2b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
17Ba1-17Ba2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
18	Void				
19	Void				
20	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 12 with *logMeasReportReq* present.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with *logMeasReport* included?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1, 3	P
Note 1: The change of power levels is to trigger an inter-RAT cell re-selection procedure to make sure that the UE is logging inter-RAT neighbouring cell measurements (logging interval=2.56 seconds) of Cell 9 while t-ReselectionUTRA timer is running (7 seconds).					

8.6.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.3.4.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble, 8.6.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Downlink UARFCN of Cell 9		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Downlink UARFCN of Cell 9		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
}			
t-ReselectionUTRA	7		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.3.4.3.3-2: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 9 (preamble, Table 8.6.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.3.4.3.3-3: *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4.0A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LoggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
loggedMeasurementConfiguration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
loggingInterval-r10			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	ms2560	2.56 seconds	
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..16)) OF {			
PLMN-Identity [1]	PLMN1		
PLMN-Identity [2]	PLMN2		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.3.4.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* (step 16, Table 8.6.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-9 *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
nonCritriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	Not checked		
logMeasAvailable-r10	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.3.4.3.3-5: *UEInformationRequest* (step 20, Table 8.6.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest,* condition “Logged MDT”

Table 8.6.3.4.3.3-6: *UEInformationResponse* (step 21, Table 8.6.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasReport-r10 SEQUENCE {			
absoluteTimeStamp-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		

traceReference-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r10 SEQUENCE {			
mcc SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
mnc SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-NMC-Digit	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceId-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
}			
traceRecordingSessionRef-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
tce-Id-r10	Same value as sent by SS in *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* in step 1		
logMeasInfoList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLogMeasReport-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {			
locationInfo-r10[x]	Not checked		
relativeTimeStamp-r10 [x]	SS record the value		
servCellIdentity-r10 [x]	Same as Cell 1		
measResultServCell-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r10	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r10	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r10 [x] SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r10	Not present		
measResultListUTRA-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same as Cell 9		
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId [1]	Same as Cell 9		
cgi-Info [1]	Not checked		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	(0..49)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListGERAN-r10	Not present		
measResultListCDMA2000-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.3.4.3.3-7: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

Table 8.6.3.4.3.3-8: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 12 (step 17A, Table 8.6.3.4.3.2-2) (step 2 in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		Cell 28

8.6.4 Logged Radio Link Failure

8.6.4.1 Radio Link Failure logging / Reporting of Intra-frequency measurements

8.6.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having performed the intra-frequency measurement and reported that the UE
has radio link failure information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for intra-
frequency neighbour cell }
            }
```

8.6.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5, 5.3.11.3 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

  2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

    3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

...

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

2> store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

4> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including the *mobilityControlInfo* message was received;

4> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to *rlf*;

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report* 48 hours after the radio link failure is detected.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.4.1.3 Test description

8.6.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.4.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.4.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-79	Only Cell 2 is available. (NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.4.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 2.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 2?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P
13	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

8.6.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.4.1.3.3-2 and 8.6.4.1.3.3-8

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObect[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPcell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 6, Table 8.6.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 8, Table 8.6.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 8.6.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-7: *UEInformationRequest* (step 11, Table 8.6.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-ReportReq-r9	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-8: *UEInformationResponse* (step 12, Table 8.6.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	Physical cell Identity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical cell Identity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			

reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Not present		
connectionFailureType-r10	rlf		
previousPCellId-r10	Not present		
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Not present or the same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.4.2 Radio Link Failure logging / Reporting of Inter-frequency measurements

8.6.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having performed the inter-frequency measurement and reported that the UE
has radio link failure information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for inter-
frequency neighbour cell }
            }
```

8.6.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5, 5.3.11.3 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

...

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

2> store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

4> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including the *mobilityControlInfo* message was received;

4> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to *rlf*;

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report* 48 hours after the radio link failure is detected.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.4.2.3 Test description

8.6.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.4.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.4.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	"Off"	-73	Only Cell 3 is available. (NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.4.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.4.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.4.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 3.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 3.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 3.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 3?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P
13	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 3?	-	-	1	-

8.6.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.4.2.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.4.2.3.3-2 and 8.6.4.2.3.3-8

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 8.6.4.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.4.2.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.4.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.2.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPcell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.2.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 6, Table 8.6.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.2.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 8, Table 8.6.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.2.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 8.6.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.2.3.3-7: *UEInformationRequest* (step 11, Table 8.6.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-ReportReq-r9	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.2.3.3-8: *UEInformationResponse* (step 12, Table 8.6.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			

reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 3		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 3		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Not present		
connectionFailureType-r10	rlf		
previousPCellId-r10	Not present		
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Not present or the same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.4.3 Radio Link Failure logging / Reporting at RRC connection establishment and reestablishment

8.6.4.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state detecting radio link failure }
ensure that {
  when { T301 expires after UE having sent an RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest message, the UE has radio link failure information available in VarRLF-Report and plmn-Identity stored in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN }
    then { UE sends the RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with rlf-InfoAvailable included when UE performs TAU procedure }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state detecting radio link failure }
ensure that {
  when { UE has radio link failure information available in VarRLF-Report and plmn-Identity stored in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN }
    then { UE sends the RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete message with rlf-InfoAvailable included
            }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with the radio link failure information available and plmn-Identity stored in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq set to true }
```

```
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message with rlf-Report included }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with the radio link failure information available and plmn-Identity
stored in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message with eestablishmentCellId set to the global
cell identity of the selected cell }
}
```

(5)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with successful delivery of the UEInformationResponse message
confirmed by lower layer }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message without rlf-Report included }
}
```

8.6.4.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4, 5.3.7.5, 5.3.11.3, 5.3.7.4 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4 (TP1)]

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

…

2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in VarRLF-Report and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

…

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5 (TP2)]

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

...

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3 (TP1, TP2)]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

2> store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

4> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including the *mobilityControlInfo* message was received;

4> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to *rlf*;

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report* 48 hours after the radio link failure is detected.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4 (TP4)]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP4,TP5)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

  2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

  2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.4.3.3 Test description

8.6.4.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 6
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.4.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.4.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.4.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 6	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	“Off”	"Off"	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	"Off"	-85	"Off"	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	"Off"	"Off"	-85	
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.6.4.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.4.3.3.2-1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded and Cell 3 is suitable for camping.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 3.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
3	The SS does not respond to any *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message and waits for 1s to ensure that T301 expires and the UE goes to RRC_IDLE state on Cell 3.				
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 3	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
5	The SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment with *rlf-InfoAvailable* included?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
6A	The SS transmits a SecurityModeCommand message to activate AS security.	<--	RRC: *SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
6B	The UE transmits a SecurityModeComplete message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	RRC: *SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
7	The SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
8	The UE sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE on Cell 3 to finish the TAU procedure	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
9	The SS changes Cell 3 and Cell 6 parameters according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.4.3.3.2-1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 3 is degraded and Cell 6 is suitable for camping.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 6.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 6.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 6 with *rlf-InfoAvailable* included?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	2	P
13	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 6.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 6.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationC omplete*	-	-
15	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true* on Cell 6.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 6 with *rlf-Report* included? Check: Does the *reestablishmentCellId* included in the *UEInformationResponse* message equal to the global cell identity of Cell 6?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	3, 4	P
17	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true* on Cell	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-

	6.				
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 6 without *rlf-Report* included?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	5	P
19	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 6?	-	-	1	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

8.6.4.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.4.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 2, Table 8.6.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.3.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 6, Table 8.6.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.3.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 10, Table 8.6.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.3.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 12, Table 8.6.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.3.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 13, Table 8.6.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.3.3.3-6: *UEInformationRequest* (steps 15 and 17, Table 8.6.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-ReportReq-r9	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.3.3.3-7: *UEInformationResponse* (step 16, Table 8.6.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {		Cell 3	
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 3		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 3		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 6		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 6		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Not present		
connectionFailureType-r10	rlf		
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Not present or the same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
previousPCellId-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 8.6.4.3.3.3-8: *UEInformationResponse* (step 18, Table 8.6.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.4.4 Radio Link Failure logging / Reporting at E-UTRA handover

8.6.4.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with T304 expiry and handover failure information available in
VarRLF-Report and plmn-Identity stored in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN for Rel-10 UE, or the
RPLMN is included in plmn-IdentityList stored in VarRLF-Report for Rel-11 and onwards UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the RRCConnectionReestablishment message and completes the RRC Connection
Reestablishment successfully }
    then { UE sends the RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete message including rlf-InfoAvailable }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with handover failure information available in VarRLF-Report and
plmn-Identity stored in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN for Rel-10 UE, or the RPLMN is included
in plmn-IdentityList stored in VarRLF-Report for Rel-11 and onwards UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration message includes the mobilityControlInfo and the
UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message }
    then { UE sends the RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message with rlf-InfoAvailable included
}
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with the handover failure information available in VarRLF-Report
and plmn-Identity stored in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN for Rel-10 UE, or the RPLMN is
included in plmn-IdentityList stored in VarRLF-Report for Rel-11 and onwards UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq set to true }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message with rlf-Report included }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with the handover failure information available in VarRLF-Report
and plmn-Identity stored in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN for Rel-10 UE, or the RPLMN is
included in plmn-IdentityList stored in VarRLF-Report for Rel-11 and onwards UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq set to true }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message with eestablishmentCellId set to the global
cell identity of the selected cell }
}
```

(5)

```
with { Rel-10 UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with the handover failure information available in VarRLF-
Report and plmn-Identity stored in VarRLF-Report is not equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq set to true }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message without rlf-Report included }
}
```

8.6.4.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.4 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-10 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

  2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

    3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

  2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

    3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

[Rel-10]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE 1: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

  2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

  2> store the following handover failure information in *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

    3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

    3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

    3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure;

    3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure, and set its fields as follows;

      4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

      4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE 2: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the target PCell of the failed handover;

3> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

3> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to '*hof*';

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

The UE may discard the handover failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report,* 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

NOTE 3: E-UTRAN may retrieve the handover failure information using the UE information procedure with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true*, as specified in 5.6.5.3.

[Rel-11]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE 1: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> store the following handover failure information in *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-IdentityList* to include the list of EPLMNs stored by the UE (i.e. includes the RPLMN);

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

…

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

…

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *handoverFailure*;

2> else:

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *otherFailure*;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

[Rel-10]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

[Rel-11]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarRLF-Report* to the time that elapsed since the last radio link or handover failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

…

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB2;

2> discard the logged measurement entries included in the *logMeasInfoList* from *VarLogMeasReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.4.4.3 Test description

8.6.4.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 12
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity. The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.6.4.4.3.1-1.

Table 8.6.4.4.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1,4	PLMN1
12	PLMN2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-19
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.4.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2", "T3", "T4" and "T5" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 4	Cell 12	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 12 (M12) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M12< M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 12 (M12) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M12 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	Off	The power level values are assigned to satisfy SrxlevCell 12 < 0 such that selecting Cell 1 is guaranteed (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	Off	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M4 > M1).
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 4 (M4) and Cell 12 (M12) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M12> M4). (NOTE 1).
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	Off	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy SrxlevCell 4 < 0 such that selecting Cell 12 is guaranteed (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra and inter frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 12 parameter according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.4.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 12.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 12.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	Wait for 1 s to ensure that T304 expires. The SS changes Cell 12 parameter according to the row "T2" in table 8.6.4.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with *rlf-InfoAvailable* included?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	1	P
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
12	The SS changes Cell 4 parameter according to the row "T3" in table 8.6.4.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 4.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 4.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 4 with *rlf-InfoAvailable* included?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	2	P
16	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true* on Cell 4.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 4 with *rlf-Report* included? Check: Does the *reestablishmentCellId* included in the *UEInformationResponse* message equal to the global cell identity of Cell 1?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	3,4	P
18	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-

	activate the measurement gaps on Cell 4				
19	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 4.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
20	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell - 12 parameters according to the row "T4" in table 8.6.4.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
21	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 4 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 12.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
22	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 4 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 12.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 23 the steps specified in Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
23	The SS changes Cell 4 power level according to the row "T5" in table 8.6.4.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
24	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 12	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
25	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 12.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with *rlf-InfoAvailable* included?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	1	P
27	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 12.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
28	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 12.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
29	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 12.	-	-	-	-
30	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	-	-
31	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 31Aa1 and 31Aa2 depend on the UE implementation. The lower letter indicates a branch that will take place depending on the UE release.	-	-	-	-
31Aa1	IF Rel-10 UE THEN the SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true* on Cell 12.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
31Aa2	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 12 without *rlf-Report* included?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	5	P
32	Void				
33	Void				
34	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 12?	-	-	1	-

Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the inter frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 12.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-4: Void

8.6.4.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-0: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 12 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-12			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.4.4.3.3-2, 8.6.4.4.3.3-5, 8.6.4.4.3.3-14 and 8.6.4.4.3.3-18

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObect[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObect[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultPcell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, step 14 and step 22, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 5, Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.308, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 7, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReestablishment* (step 8, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 9 and step 26, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 10, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-10: *MeasurementReport* (step 13, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPcell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 4		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-11: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 14, Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.308, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 4		
carrierFreq	Not present		
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-12: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* (step 15, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-13: *UEInformationRequest* (step 16 and step 31Aa1, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-ReportReq-r9	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-14: *UEInformationResponse* (step 17, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE(SIZE(1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9	The ARFCN of Cell 12		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId	Phys cell id of cell 12		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	Target PCell
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1	"Verify setting of reestablishment CellId in the VarRLF-Report to the global cell	

		identity of the selected cell at RRC connection re-establishment due to handover failure"	
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Not Checked/Present		
connectionFailureType-r10	hof		
previousPCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			Source PCell
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		plmn-Identity
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* of Cell 1		cellIdentity
}			
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Not present or the same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-15: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 18, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-16: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-15)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-17: *MeasurementReport* (step 21, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultPcell SEQUENCE {		Cell 4	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-18: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 22, Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.308, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-19: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 24, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 4		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-20: *UEInformationResponse* (step 31Aa2, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-21: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

Table 8.6.4.4.3.3-22: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 12 (step 30, Table 8.6.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

8.6.4.5 Radio Link Failure logging / Reporting of ECGI of the PCell

8.6.4.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having performed intra-frequency handover and reported that the UE has
radio link failure information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message containing previousPCellId }
        }
```

8.6.4.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5, 5.3.11.3 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

...

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

2> store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

4> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including the *mobilityControlInfo* message was received;

4> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to *rlf*;

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report* 48, hours after the radio link failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.4.5.3 Test description

8.6.4.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.4.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.4.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.4.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	No Cells are available. (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	Only Cell 2 is available. (NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.4.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra-frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 2 parameter according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.4.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra-frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
6A	Wait for 1s to ensure that the UE completes the acquisition of essential SI	-	-	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameter according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.4.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait for 5s to ensure that the UE detects T310 expiry.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS changes Cell 2 parameter according to the row "T3" in Table 8.6.4.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with radio link failure information on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
13	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
15	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 2.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 2?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P
17	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

8.6.4.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.4.5.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.4.5.3.3-2 and 8.6.4.5.3.3-10

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 8.6.4.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.4.5.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.4.5.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObect[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.5.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.5.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.6.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.6.4.5.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.6.4.5.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.4.5.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 10, Table 8.6.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.5.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 12, Table 8.6.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.5.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 13, Table 8.6.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.5.3.3-9: *UEInformationRequest* (step 15, Table 8.6.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-ReportReq-r9	TRUE		
logMeasReportReq-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.5.3.3-10: *UEInformationResponse* (step 16, Table 8.6.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical cell Identity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Not present or the same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Any allowed value		
connectionFailureType-r10	rlf		
previousPCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		

cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.4.6 Void

8.6.4.7 Radio Link Failure logging / Location information

8.6.4.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having performed the intra-frequency measurement and reported that the UE
has radio link failure information with location information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for intra-
frequency neighbour cell including locationCoordinates }
            }
```

8.6.4.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 34.306, clause 4.3.13.2; TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.13.2 (TP1)]

standaloneGNSS-Location

This parameter defines whether the UE is equipped with a standalone GNSS receiver that may be used to provide detailed location information in RRC measurement report and logged measurements in RRC_IDLE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

  2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

  2> store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

    3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

    3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

    3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

    3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

4> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including the *mobilityControlInfo* message was received;

4> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to *rlf*;

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report* 48 hours after the radio link failure is detected.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.4.7.3 Test description

8.6.4.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE: None.

Preamble:

- The UE's positioning engine (e.g. standalone GNSS receiver) should be provided with any necessary stimulus to allow it to provide the position. This shall be done by use of the test function Update UE Location Information defined in TS 36.509 [25] , if supported by the UE according to pc_UpdateUE_LocationInformation. Otherwise, or in addition any other suitable method may also be used.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.4.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same test procedure as specified in 8.6.4.1.3.2 with the following exception:

- The specific message content for the *UEInformationResponse* message in Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-8 is replaced by the specific message content in Table 8.6.4.7.3.3-1.

8.6.4.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.4.7.3.3-1: *UEInformationResponse* (step 12, Table 8.6.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	Physical cell Identity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
locationCoordinates-r10 CHOICE {			
ellipsoid-Point-r10	Any allowed value		
ellipsoidPointWithAltitude-r10	Any allowed value		
}			
}			
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical cell Identity of Cell 1		

carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Not present		
connectionFailureType-r10	rlf		
previousPCellId-r10	Not present		
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Not present or the same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

8.6.4.8 Radio Link Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting at RRC connection establishment / PLMN list

8.6.4.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure and T311 is expired and camp on a cell belonging to
equivalent PLMN }
    then { UE performs RRC Connection Establishment procedure and sends an
RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with rlf-InfoAvailable }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with rlf-InfoAvailable }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq set to true }
    then { UE sends a UEInformationResponse message with rlf-Report }
```

```
        }
```

8.6.4.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4, 5.3.11.3 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

…

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

2> store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-IdentityList* to include the list of EPLMNs stored by the UE (i.e. includes the RPLMN);

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

…

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

            4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

        3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

        3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

            4> if the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* concerned an intra E-UTRA handover:

                5> include the *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

                5> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

            4> if the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* concerned a handover to E-UTRA from UTRA and if the UE supports Radio Link Failure Report for Inter-RAT MRO:

                5> include the *previousUTRA-CellId* and set it to the physical cell identity, the carrier frequency and the global cell identity, if available, of the UTRA Cell in which the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

                5> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

        3> set the *connectionFailureType* to *rlf*;

        3> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the PCell;

        3> set the *rlf-Cause* to the trigger for detecting radio link failure;

    2> if AS security has not been activated:

        3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

    2> else:

        3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report*, 48 hours after the radio link failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

    2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarRLF-Report* to the time that elapsed since the last radio link or handover failure in E-UTRA;

    2> set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

    2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

…

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

…

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.4.8.3 Test description

8.6.4.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and 12
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.6.4.8.3.1-1.

Table 8.6.4.8.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
12	PLMN2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.6.4.8.3.3-4
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (State 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- DRX is not configured

8.6.4.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.4.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.4.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Remark
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	"Off"	"Off"	No cell is available (NOTE 1)
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	"Off"	-85	(NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.4.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.4.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits for 12s to ensure that the UE detects T311 expiry.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 12 parameter according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.4.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on cell 12 to initiate a tracking area update procedure.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
5	The SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is sent to update the registration of the actual tracking area. Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with *rlf-InfoAvailable* on Cell 12?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
7-9	Steps 4 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 12. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure. The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
10-18	Steps 1 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 12.	-	-	-	-
19	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message to get *rlf-ReportReq* on Cell 12.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse* message with *rlf-Report* on Cell 12?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

8.6.4.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.4.8.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 6, Table 8.6.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.8.3.3-1A: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 7, 8.6.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.6.4.8.3.3-2: *UEInformationRequest* (step 19, Table 8.6.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition RLF Report

Table 8.6.4.8.3.3-3: *UEInformationResponse* (step 20, Table 8.6.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RLF-Report-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not Present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity; otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical cell Identity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value		
}			
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Not present or the same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
previousUTRA-CellId-r11	Not present		
selectedUTRA-CellId-r11	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 8.6.4.8.3.3-4: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

Table 8.6.4.8.3.3-5: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
drx-Config	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.4.9 Radio Link Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting at intra LTE handover / PLMN list

8.6.4.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
}
ensure that {
  when { UE performs RRC connection re-establishment procedure and intra-LTE handover procedure}
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message with rlf-InfoAvailable }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message with rlf-InfoAvailable }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq set to true }
    then { UE sends a UEInformationResponse message with rlf-Report and PLMN list }
            }
```

8.6.4.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4, 5.3.11.3 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

2> store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-IdentityList* to include the list of EPLMNs stored by the UE (i.e. includes the RPLMN);

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

…

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

4> if the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* concerned an intra E-UTRA handover:

5> include the *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

5> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

4> if the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* concerned a handover to E-UTRA from UTRA and if the UE supports Radio Link Failure Report for Inter-RAT MRO:

5> include the *previousUTRA-CellId* and set it to the physical cell identity, the carrier frequency and the global cell identity, if available, of the UTRA Cell in which the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

5> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to *rlf*;

3> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the PCell;

3> set the *rlf-Cause* to the trigger for detecting radio link failure;

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report*, 48 hours after the radio link failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarRLF-Report* to the time that elapsed since the last radio link or handover failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

…

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

…

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.4.9.3 Test description

8.6.4.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and 12
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.6.4.9.3.1-1.

Table 8.6.4.9.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
12	PLMN2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.6.4.9.3.3-8.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.4.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.4.9.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are to be applied. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.4.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Remark
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	No cell is available (NOTE 1)
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	(NOTE 1)
T3	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 12 (M12) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M12 > M1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.4.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.4.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits for 3s to ensure that the UE detects T310 expiry.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.4.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
5	The SS transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 1	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 12 parameter according to the row "T3" in Table 8.6.4.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 12.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 12.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message with *rlf-InfoAvailable* on Cell 12?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
13-14A	Steps 3 to 5 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 12. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure. The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message to get *rlf-ReportReq* on Cell 12.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse* message with *rlf-Report* on Cell 12?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

8.6.4.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.4.9.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.4.9.3.3-3 and 8.6.4.9.3.3-7

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 8.6.4.9.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 4, Table 8.6.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.9.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.6.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.9.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 7, Table 8.6.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObect[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObect[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.9.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 10, Table 8.6.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.9.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfigulationComplete* (step 12, Table 8.6.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfigulationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions SEQUENCE{			
rrcConnectionReconfigulationComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.9.3.3-5A: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 14, 8.6.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.6.4.9.3.3-6: *UEInformationRequest* (step 15, Table 8.6.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition RLF Report

Table 8.6.4.9.3.3-7: *UEInformationResponse* (step 16, Table 8.6.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not Present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity; otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical cell Identity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Not present		
connectionFailureType-r10	rlf		
previousPCellId-r10	Not present		
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Not present or the same		

	downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
basicFields-r11SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI-r11	Any allowed value		
rlf-Cause-r11	t310-Expiry		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value		
}			
previousUTRA-CellId-r11	Not present		
selectedUTRA-CellId-r11	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.9.3.3-8: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

8.6.4.10 Radio Link Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting at RRC connection re-establishment / PLMN list

8.6.4.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects T310 is expired and performs RRC Connection re-establishment procedure on a cell
belonging to equivalent PLMN  }
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete message with rlf-InfoAvailable }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent an RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete message with rlf-InfoAvailable }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq set to true }
    then { UE sends a UEInformationResponse message with rlf-Report and PLMN list }
            }
```

8.6.4.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5, 5.3.11.3 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

  2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

  2> store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

    3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

    3> set the *plmn-IdentityList* to include the list of EPLMNs stored by the UE (i.e. includes the RPLMN);

    3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

    3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

      4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

      4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

      4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

      4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

      4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

…

    3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

      4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

      4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

    3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

    3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

      4> if the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* concerned an intra E-UTRA handover:

        5> include the *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

        5> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

      4> if the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* concerned a handover to E-UTRA from UTRA and if the UE supports Radio Link Failure Report for Inter-RAT MRO:

        5> include the *previousUTRA-CellId* and set it to the physical cell identity, the carrier frequency and the global cell identity, if available, of the UTRA Cell in which the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

        5> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to *rlf*;

3> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the PCell;

3> set the *rlf-Cause* to the trigger for detecting radio link failure;

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report*, 48 hours after the radio link failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarRLF-Report* to the time that elapsed since the last radio link or handover failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

…

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

…

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.4.10.3 Test description

8.6.4.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and 12
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.6.4.8.3.1-1.

Table 8.6.4.10.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
12	PLMN2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.6.4.10.3.3-4

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.4.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.4.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.4.10.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Remark
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	(NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.4.10.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes cell parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.4.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits for 60s to ensure that the UE detects the present of Cell12.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes cell parameters according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.4.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 12.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
5	The SS transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with *rlf-InfoAvailable* on Cell 12?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	1	P
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 12	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 12.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
8A	The UE transmits a Tracking Area Update Request message on Cell 12.	-->	NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
8B	The SS transmits a Tracking Area Update Accept Note: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN.	<--	NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
8C	The UE transmits a Tracking Area Update Complete	-->	NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
9	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message to get *rlf-ReportReq* on Cell 12.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse* message with *rlf-Report* on Cell 12?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

8.6.4.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.4.10.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 6, Table 8.6.4.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.10.3.3-1A: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 8B, 8.6.4.10.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.6.4.10.3.3-2: *UEInformationRequest* (step 9, Table 8.6.4.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition RLF

Table 8.6.4.10.3.3-3: *UEInformationResponse* (step 10, Table 8.6.4.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
RLF-Report-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not Present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity; otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical cell Identity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
}			
connectionFailureType-r10	rlf		
previousPCellId-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Not present or the same		

	downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
basicFields-r11SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI-r11	Any allowed value		
rlf-Cause-r11	t310-Expiry		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value		
}			
previousUTRA-CellId-r11	Not present		
selectedUTRA-CellId-r11	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 8.6.4.10.3.3-4: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

8.6.4.11 Radio Link Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Dropped QCI

8.6.4.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state having a DRB with QCI1 and detecting radio link failure }
ensure that {
  when { UE has radio link failure information available in VarRLF-Report and plmn-Identity stored
in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN }
    then { UE sends the RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete message with rlf-InfoAvailable included
            }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having a DRB with QCI1 and reported that the UE has radio link failure
information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message with rlf-Report included with IE drb-
EstablishedWithQCI-1-r13}
            }
```

8.6.4.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5, 5.3.11.3 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

Except for NB-IoT, if the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

...

1> if the UE is not a NB-IoT UE:

2> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

3> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

4> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon T312 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MCG MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from MCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached for an SRB or for an MCG or split DRB:

2> consider radio link failure to be detected for the MCG i.e. RLF;

2> except for NB-IoT, store the following radio link failure information in the VarRLF-Report by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-IdentityList* to include the list of EPLMNs stored by the UE (i.e. includes the RPLMN);

...

3> if the UE supports QCI1 indication in Radio Link Failure Report and has a DRB for which QCI is 1:

4> include the *drb-EstablishedWithQCI-1*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to *rlf*;

3> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the PCell;

3> set the *rlf-Cause* to the trigger for detecting radio link failure;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall, only after successful security activation:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarRLF-Report* to the time that elapsed since the last radio link or handover failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.4.11.3 Test description

8.6.4.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

-Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18]

8.6.4.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.4.11.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.4.11.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	Only Cell 1 is available. (NOTE 1)
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-79	Only Cell 2 is available. (NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.4.11.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-14	Steps 1 to 14 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
15	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.4.11.3.2-1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded and Cell 2 is suitable for camping.	-	-	-	-
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
17	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
18	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 2 including the IE rlf-InfoAvailable.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	1	P
19	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 2.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 2 including IE *drb-EstablishedWithQCI-1-r13*?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

8.6.4.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.4.11.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 16, Table 8.6.4.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.11.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 18, Table 8.6.4.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	True		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.11.3.3-3: *UEInformationRequest* (step 19, Table 8.6.4.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-ReportReq-r9	True		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.4.11.3.3-4: *UEInformationResponse* (step 20, Table 8.6.4.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical cell Identity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Not present		
connectionFailureType-r10	rlf		
previousPCellId-r10	Not present		
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			

basicFields-r11 SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI-r11	Any allowed value		
rlf-Cause-r11	Any allowed value		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value		
}			
previousUTRA-CellId-r11	Not present		
selectedUTRA-CellId-r11	Not present		
drb-EstablishedWithQCI-1-r13	qci1		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

8.6.4.12 Radio Link Failure logging / Logging and reporting /Bluetooth measurement collection

8.6.4.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state detecting radio link failure }
ensure that {
  when { UE has radio link failure information available in VarRLF-Report and plmn-Identity stored
in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN }
   then { UE sends the RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete message with logMeasAvailableBT included
}
         }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with the radio link failure information available and plmn-Identity
stored in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq }
   then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message with rlf-Report-r9 including
logMeasResultListBT }
         }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with the radio link failure information available and plmn-Identity
stored in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq and a Bluetooth beacon is
not included in bt-NameListConfig }
   then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message not including the measurement result of the
Bluetooth beacon not included in bt-NameListConfig }
         }
```

8.6.4.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5, 5.3.10.9, 5.3.11.3 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.9]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *bt-NameListConfig*:

2> if *bt-NameListConfig* is set to *setup*, attempt to have Bluetooth measurement results available for subsequent measurement report;

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *wlan-NameListConfig*:

2> if *wlan-NameListConfig* is set to *setup*, attempt to have WLAN measurement results available for subsequent measurement report;

NOTE: The UE is requested to attempt to have valid Bluetooth measurements and WLAN measurements whenever sending a measurement report for which it is configured to include these measurements. The UE may not succeed e.g. because the user manually disabled the WLAN or Bluetooth hardware. Further details, e.g. regarding when to activate WLAN or Bluetooth, are up to UE implementation.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon T312 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MCG MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from MCG RLC, which is allowed to be send on PCell, that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached for an SRB or DRB:

2> consider radio link failure to be detected for the MCG i.e. RLF;

2> except for NB-IoT, store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-IdentityList* to include the list of EPLMNs stored by the UE (i.e. includes the RPLMN);

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE 1: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if available, set the *logMeasResultListWLAN* to include the WLAN measurement results, in order of decreasing RSSI for WLAN APs;

3> if available, set the *logMeasResultListBT* to include the Bluetooth measurement results, in order of decreasing RSSI for Bluetooth beacons;

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> set the *tac-FailedPCell* to the tracking area code, if available, of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

4> if the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* concerned an intra E-UTRA handover:

5> include the *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

5> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

…

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

4> if the UE supports RRC connection re-establishment for the Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation:

5> initiate the RRC connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

4> else:

5> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

3> else:

4> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> except for a NB-IoT UE for which AS security has not been activated:

…

2> if the UE is not a NB-IoT UE:

3> if the UE is connected to EPC:

4> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

5> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

6> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

5> if the UE has MBSFN logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and if T330 is not running:

6> include logMeasAvailableMBSFN;

5> else if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

6> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

5> if the UE has Bluetooth logged measurements available and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

6> include the logMeasAvailableBT;

5> if the UE has WLAN logged measurements available and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

6> include the logMeasAvailableWLAN;

5> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

6> include the connEstFailInfoAvailable;

5> if the UE has flight path information available:

6> include flightPathInfoAvailable;

3> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

3> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

2> else:

3> if the UE supports serving cell idle mode measurements reporting and *servingCellMeasInfo* is present in *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB*:

4> set the *measResultServCell* to include the measurements of the serving cell;

NOTE 2a: The UE includes the latest results of the serving cell measurements as used for cell selection/ reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

2> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall, only after successful security activation:

…

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarRLF-Report* to the time that elapsed since the last radio link or handover failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

…

8.6.4.12.3 Test description

8.6.4.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2, Bluetooth beacon 1 (Cell 40) and Bluetooth beacon 2 (Cell 41)
- Cell 40 and Cell 41 are configured as per 36.508 cl 4.4.9

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.4.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.4.12.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while column marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.4.12.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 40 (Bluetooth beacon 1)	Cell 41 (Bluetooth beacon 2)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91			The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
	BeaconRSSI	dBm			-80	-50	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-79			Only Cell 2 is available. (NOTE 1)
	BeaconRSSI	dBm			-80	-50	
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.							

Table 8.6.4.12.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.4.13.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 2 with logMeasAvailableBT included?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	1	P
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 2.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with *rlf-Report-r9* with *logMeasResultListBT* including one entry (Bluetooth beacon 1) measurement result?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2,3	P

8.6.4.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Same Specific message contents as specified in 8.6.4.1.3.3 with the following exception:

- The specific message content for the RRCConnectionReconfiguration message in Table 8.6.4.12.3.3-1.

Table 8.6.4.12.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.4.12.3.2-2)Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9 SEQUENCE {			
powerPrefIndicationConfig-r11 CHOICE {}	Not present		
bw-PreferenceIndicationTimer-r14	Not present	ENUMERATED {s0, s0dot5, s1, s2, s5, s10, s20, s30, s60, s90, s120, s300, s600, spare3, spare2, spare1}	
rlm-ReportConfig-r14 CHOICE {}	Not present		
overheatingAssistanceConfig-r14 CHOICE {}	Not present		
ailc-BitConfig-r15	Not present	BOOLEAN	
bt-NameListConfig-r15 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBT-Name-r15)) OF	1 entry	Bluetooth beacon 1	
BT-Name-r15[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.9-1 of [18]	OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..248)) Refers to LOCAL NAME defined in Bluetooth specification	
}			
wlan-NameListConfig-r15 CHOICE {}	Not present		
}			
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

- The specific message content for the RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete message in Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-5 is replaced by the specific message content in Table 8.6.4.12.3.3-2.

Table 8.6.4.12.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 6, Table 8.6.4.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasAvailableMBSFN-r12	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasAvailableBT-r15	True		
logMeasAvailableWLAN-r15	Not checked		
flightPathInfoAvailable-r15	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

- The specific message content for the UEInformationResponse message in Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-8 is replaced by the specific message content in Table 8.6.4.12.3.3-3.

Table 8.6.4.12.3.3-3: *UEInformationResponse* (step 10, Table 8.6.4.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {}	Not Checked		
locationInfo-r10	Not Checked		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {}	Not Checked		
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not Checked		
timeConnFailure-r10	Not Checked		
connectionFailureType-r10	Not Checked		
previousPCellId-r10	Not Checked		
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE { }	Not Checked		
basicFields-r11 SEQUENCE { }	Not Checked		
previousUTRA-CellId-r11 SEQUENCE { }	Not Checked		
selectedUTRA-CellId-r1 SEQUENCE { }	Not Checked		
failedPCellId-v1250 SEQUENCE { }	Not Checked		
measResultLastServCell-v1250	Not Checked		
lastServCellRSRQ-Type-r12	Not Checked		
measResultListEUTRA-v1250	Not Checked		
drb-EstablishedWithQCI-1-r13	Not Checked		
measResultLastServCell-v1360	Not Checked		
logMeasResultListBT-r15 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBT-IdReport-r15)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report Bluetooth beacon 1	
bt-Addr-r15	Bluetooth public address of Bluetooth beacon 1	BIT STRING (SIZE (48))	
rssi-BT-r15	Any allowed value	INTEGER (-128..127)	
}			
logMeasResultListWLAN-r15	Not Checked		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not Checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.4.13 Radio Link Failure logging / Logging and reporting / WLAN measurement collection

8.6.4.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state detecting radio link failure }
ensure that {
  when { UE has radio link failure information available in VarRLF-Report and plmn-Identity stored
in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN }
   then { UE sends the RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete message with logMeasAvailableWLAN
included }
         }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with the radio link failure information available and plmn-Identity
stored in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq }
```

```
   then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message with rlf-Report-r9 including
logMeasResultListWLAN }
         }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state with the radio link failure information available and plmn-Identity
stored in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq and a WLAN node is not
included in wlan-NameListConfig }
   then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message not including  the measurement result of the
WLAN node not included in wlan-NameListConfig}
         }
```

8.6.4.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5, 5.3.10.9, 5.3.11.3 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.9]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *bt-NameListConfig*:

  2> if *bt-NameListConfig* is set to *setup*, attempt to have Bluetooth measurement results available for subsequent measurement report;

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *wlan-NameListConfig*:

  2> if *wlan-NameListConfig* is set to *setup*, attempt to have WLAN measurement results available for subsequent measurement report;

NOTE: The UE is requested to attempt to have valid Bluetooth measurements and WLAN measurements whenever sending a measurement report for which it is configured to include these measurements. The UE may not succeed e.g. because the user manually disabled the WLAN or Bluetooth hardware. Further details, e.g. regarding when to activate WLAN or Bluetooth, are up to UE implementation.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon T312 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MCG MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from MCG RLC, which is allowed to be send on PCell, that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached for an SRB or DRB:

  2> consider radio link failure to be detected for the MCG i.e. RLF;

  2> except for NB-IoT, store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

    3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

    3> set the *plmn-IdentityList* to include the list of EPLMNs stored by the UE (i.e. includes the RPLMN);

    3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE 1: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if available, set the *logMeasResultListWLAN* to include the WLAN measurement results, in order of decreasing RSSI for WLAN APs;

3> if available, set the *logMeasResultListBT* to include the Bluetooth measurement results, in order of decreasing RSSI for Bluetooth beacons;

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> set the *tac-FailedPCell* to the tracking area code, if available, of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

4> if the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* concerned an intra E-UTRA handover:

5> include the *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

5> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

…

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

4> if the UE supports RRC connection re-establishment for the Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation:

5> initiate the RRC connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

4> else:

5> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

3> else:

4> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> except for a NB-IoT UE for which AS security has not been activated:

…

2> if the UE is not a NB-IoT UE:

3> if the UE is connected to EPC:

4> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

5> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

6> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

5> if the UE has MBSFN logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* and if T330 is not running:

6> include logMeasAvailableMBSFN;

5> else if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

6> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

5> if the UE has Bluetooth logged measurements available and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

6> include the logMeasAvailableBT;

5> if the UE has WLAN logged measurements available and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

6> include the logMeasAvailableWLAN;

5> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

6> include the connEstFailInfoAvailable;

5> if the UE has flight path information available:

6> include flightPathInfoAvailable;

3> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

3> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

2> else:

3> if the UE supports serving cell idle mode measurements reporting and *servingCellMeasInfo* is present in *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB*:

4> set the *measResultServCell* to include the measurements of the serving cell;

NOTE 2a: The UE includes the latest results of the serving cell measurements as used for cell selection/ reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

2> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall, only after successful security activation:

…

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarRLF-Report* to the time that elapsed since the last radio link or handover failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

…

8.6.4.13.3 Test description

8.6.4.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2, WLAN AP 1 (Cell 27) and WLAN AP 2 (Cell 27b)
- Cell 27 and Cell27b are configured as per 36.508 cl 4.4.8 with the OFFLOAD condition

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.4.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.4.13.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while column marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.4.13.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 27 (WLAN AP1)	Cell 27b (WLAN AP2)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91			The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
	BeaconRSSI	dBm			-60	-50	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-79			Only Cell 2 is available. (NOTE 1)
	BeaconRSSI	dBm			-60	-50	
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.							

Table 8.6.4.13.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.4.13.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 2 with logMeasAvailableWLAN included?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	1	P
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 2.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with *rlf-Report-r9* with *logMeasResultListWLAN* including one entry(WLAN AP 1) measurement result?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2,3	P

8.6.4.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Same Specific message contents as specified in 8.6.4.1.3.3 with the following exception:

- The specific message content for the RRCConnectionReconfiguration message in Table 8.6.4.13.3.3-1.

Table 8.6.4.13.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.4.13.3.2-2)Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9 SEQUENCE {			
powerPrefIndicationConfig-r11 CHOICE {}	Not present		
bw-PreferenceIndicationTimer-r14	Not present	ENUMERATED {s0, s0dot5, s1, s2, s5, s10, s20, s30, s60, s90, s120, s300, s600, spare3, spare2, spare1}	
rlm-ReportConfig-r14 CHOICE {}	Not present		
overheatingAssistanceConfig-r14 CHOICE {}	Not present		
ailc-BitConfig-r15	Not present	BOOLEAN	
bt-NameListConfig-r15 CHOICE {}	Not present		
wlan-NameListConfig-r15 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxWLAN-Name-r15)) OF	1 entry	WLAN AP 1	
WLAN-Name-r15[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..32)) Refers to Service Set Identifier (SSID) defined in IEEE 802.11-2012	
}			
}			
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

- The specific message content for the RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete message in Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-5 is replaced by the specific message content in Table 8.6.4.13.3.3-2.

Table 8.6.4.13.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 6, Table 8.6.4.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasAvailableMBSFN-r12	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasAvailableBT-r15	Not checked		
logMeasAvailableWLAN-r15	True		
flightPathInfoAvailable-r15	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

- The specific message content for the UEInformationResponse message in Table 8.6.4.1.3.3-8 is replaced by the specific message content in Table 8.6.4.13.3.3-3.

Table 8.6.4.13.3.3-3: *UEInformationResponse* (step 10, Table 8.6.4.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {}	Not Checked		
locationInfo-r10	Not Checked		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {}	Not Checked		
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not Checked		
timeConnFailure-r10	Not Checked		
connectionFailureType-r10	Not Checked		
previousPCellId-r10	Not Checked		
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE { }	Not Checked		
basicFields-r11 SEQUENCE { }	Not Checked		
previousUTRA-CellId-r11 SEQUENCE { }	Not Checked		
selectedUTRA-CellId-r1 SEQUENCE { }	Not Checked		
failedPCellId-v1250 SEQUENCE { }	Not Checked		
measResultLastServCell-v1250	Not Checked		
lastServCellRSRQ-Type-r12	Not Checked		
measResultListEUTRA-v1250	Not Checked		
drb-EstablishedWithQCI-1-r13	Not Checked		
measResultLastServCell-v1360	Not Checked		
logMeasResultListBT-r15	Not Checked		
logMeasResultListWLAN-r15 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxWLAN-Id-Report-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report WLAN AP1	
wlan-Identifiers-r15[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
ssid-r12	ssid for WLAN AP 1		
bssid-r12	Not present		
hessid-r12	Not present		
}			
rssiWLAN-r15[1]	Any allowed value		
rtt-WLAN-r15[1]	Any allowed value		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not Checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.5 Inter-RAT Logged Radio Link Failure

8.6.5.1 Radio Link Failure logging / Reporting at UTRAN Inter-RAT handover

8.6.5.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE selects the UTRAN cell and enters UTRA CELL_DCH(PS-DCCH+DTCH_DCH) after detection of radio
link failure in an E-UTRAN cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message including the eutra-Message }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message containing rlf-InfoAvailable
and enters E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having reported that the UE has radio link failure information available
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for UTRA
neighbour cell }
            }
```

8.6.5.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3, 5.4.2.3 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3 (TP1, TP2)]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

2> store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

4> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including the *mobilityControlInfo* message was received;

4> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to *rlf*;

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report* 48, hours after the radio link failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3 (TP1)]

If the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message, the UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP2)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.5.1.3 Test description

8.6.5.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.5.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.5.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Configurations marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.5.1.3.2-2. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.5.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-70	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-70	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-	Only Cell 5 is available. (NOTE 1)
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-70	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-70	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event 3a are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-85	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-85	
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” for E-UTRA cell is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.5.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.5.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.5.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 is performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6AAa1 to 6AAa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
6AAa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
6AAa1a-6AAa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
6AAa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
6AAa1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
6AAa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
6A	The SS waits for 5 s to ensure the UE is in service	-	-	-	-
7-11	Step 7 to 11 of test procedure in TS 34.123-1 subclause 12.9.14.4 is performed on Cell 5 using the UTRA reference radio bearer parameters and combination “UTRA PS RB” according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.3 and Table 4.8.3-1. NOTE: The UE performs NW initiated RAB re-establishment in a UTRAN cell.	-	-	-	-
-	For UTRAN FDD, EXCEPTION: Steps 12a1 to 12a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported. For UTRAN TDD, goto Step 13.	-	-	-	-
12a1	IF pc_UTRA_CompressedModeRequired THEN the SS transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on Cell 5 including the DPCH compressed mode info.	<--	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	-	-
12a2	The UE transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	-	-
13	The SS transmits a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 5.	<--	MEASUREMENT CONTROL	-	-
14	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 parameters according to the row "T3" in Table 8.6.5.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-

15	The UE transmits a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on Cell 5 including the E-UTRA event results.	-->	MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-
16	The SS transmits a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message on Cell 5.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message with radio link failure information on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
18	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 18Aa1 to 18Aa2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends IMS deregistration at steps 6AAa1 to 6AAa1b1	-	-	-	-
18Aa1-18Aa2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
19	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 1?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P
21	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

8.6.5.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.5.1.3.3-2, 8.6.5.1.3.3-8 and 8.6.5.1.3.3-12

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA(-75, -82)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-3: *QuantityConfig* (Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3A, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
QuantityConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-RSCP		UTRA-FDD
measQuantityUTRA-TDD	pccpch-RSCP		UTRA-TDD
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
quantityConfigUTRA-v1020	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-4: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
}			
csg-allowedReportingCells-v930	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-6: HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND (step 16, Table 8.6.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-2

Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)

Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-8: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1.		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1.		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierBandwidth SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1		
ul-Bandwidth	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1		FDD
ul-Bandwidth	Not present		TDD
}			
additionalSpectrumEmission	1		
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-9: *SecurityConfigHO* (Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
interRAT SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering protection algorithm		
integrityProtAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity algorithm		
}			
nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA	Octets 1 to 4 are arbitrarily selected. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm. Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 6 are arbitrarily selected between '000'B and '110'B, different from the valid NAS key set identifier of the UE if such a value exists. Bit 4 of octet 6 is set to 1.	Octets 1 to 4 include the NonceMME value. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 include the Type of integrity protection algorithm Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 include the Type of ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 4 of octet 6 include the NAS key set identifier.	
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* (step 17, Table 8.6.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	true		
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-11: *UEInformationRequest* (step 19, Table 8.6.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-ReportReq-r9	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.1.3.3-12: *UEInformationResponse* (step 20, Table 8.6.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
measResultList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	Not present or (-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	Not present or (0..49)		UTRA-FDD
	Not present		UTRA-TDD
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical cell Identity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		

carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10	Not present		
timeConnFailure-r10	Not present		
connectionFailureType-r10	rlf		
previousPCellId-r10	Not present		
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

8.6.5.1a Radio Link Failure logging / Reporting at UTRAN Inter-RAT handover / PLMN list

8.6.5.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE selects the UTRAN cell and enters UTRA CELL_DCH(PS-DCCH+DTCH_DCH) after detection of radio link failure in an E-UTRAN cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message including the eutra-Message and UE selects the EPLMN which is not the RPLMN }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message containing rlf-InfoAvailable and enters E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having reported that the UE has radio link failure information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for UTRA neighbour cell }
            }
```

8.6.5.1a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3, 5.4.2.3 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3 (TP1, TP2)]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

  2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

  2> store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-IdentityList* to include the list of EPLMNs stored by the UE (i.e. includes the RPLMN);

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

4> if the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* concerned an intra E-UTRA handover:

5> include the *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

5> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

4> if the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* concerned a handover to E-UTRA from UTRA and if the UE supports Radio Link Failure Report for Inter-RAT MRO:

5> include the *previousUTRA-CellId* and set it to the physical cell identity, the carrier frequency and the global cell identity, if available, of the UTRA Cell in which the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

5> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to *rlf*;

3> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the PCell;

3> set the *rlf-Cause* to the trigger for detecting radio link failure;

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report*, 48 hours after the radio link failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3 (TP1)]

If the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message, the UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

2> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

3> include *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP2)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarRLF-Report* to the time that elapsed since the last radio link or handover failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

...

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.5.1a.3 Test description

8.6.5.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 9 and Cell 12
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
9	PLMN1
12	PLMN2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-1
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.5.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Configurations marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.5.1a.3.2-2. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 9	Cell12	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-	"Off"	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied. (NOTE2)
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-70	-	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-70	-	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-	"Off"	Only Cell 9 is available. (NOTE 1, NOTE 2)
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-70	-	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-70	-	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-	-70	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event 3a are satisfied. (NOTE 1)
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-85	-	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-85	-	
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” for E-UTRA cell is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1. NOTE 2: Power level "Off" for UTRA cell is defined in TS 34.108 Table 6.1.4 and Table 6.1.9.						

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 9 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.5.1a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.5.1a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 is performed on Cell 9. NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6Aa1 to 6Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
6Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
6Aa1a1-6Aa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
6Aa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
6Aa1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
6Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
7-11	Step 7 to 11 of test procedure in TS 34.123-1 subclause 12.9.14.4 is performed on Cell 9 using the UTRA reference radio bearer parameters and combination “UTRA PS RB” according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.3 and Table 4.8.3-1. NOTE: The UE performs NW initiated RAB re-establishment in a UTRAN cell.	-	-	-	-
-	For UTRAN FDD, EXCEPTION: Steps 12a1 to 12a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported. For UTRAN TDD, goto Step 13.	-	-	-	-
12a1	IF pc_UTRA_CompressedModeRequired THEN the SS transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on Cell 9 including the DPCH compressed mode info.	<--	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	-	-
12a2	The UE transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on Cell 9.	-->	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	-	-
13	The SS transmits a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 9.	<--	MEASUREMENT CONTROL	-	-
14	The SS changes Cell 9 and Cell 12 parameters according to the row "T3" in Table 8.6.5.1a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
15	The UE transmits a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on Cell 9 including the E-UTRA event results.	-->	MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-

16	The SS transmits a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message on Cell 9.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message with radio link failure information on Cell 12?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
18	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 is performed on Cell 12. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN..	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 18Aa1 to 18Aa2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends IMS deregistration at steps 6Aa1 to 6Aa1b1	-	-	-	-
18Aa1-18Aa2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
19	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 12.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 12?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P
21	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 12?	-	-	2	-

8.6.5.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.5.1a.3.3-3, 8.6.5.1a.3.3-10 and 8.6.5.1a.3.3-14

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-1: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.5.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f10		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f10		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA(-75, -82)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f10		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-4: *QuantityConfig* (Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3A, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
QuantityConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-RSCP		UTRA-FDD
measQuantityUTRA-TDD	pccpch-RSCP		UTRA-TDD
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
quantityConfigUTRA-v1020	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-5: MeasObjectUTRA-f10 (Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 9		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 9		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 9		
}			
}			
csg-allowedReportingCells-v930	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.5.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 9		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 9		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-7: MEASUREMENT CONTROL (step 13, Table 8.6.5.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, clause 4.7B.1-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- Inter-RAT measurement quantity			
- Measurement quantity for UTRAN quality estimate			
- Filter coefficient	0		
- CHOICE mode	FDD		
- Measurement quantity	CPICH RSCP		
- CHOICE system	E-UTRA		
- Measurement quantity	RSRP		
- Filter coefficient	0		
- Inter-RAT reporting quantity			
- UTRAN estimated quality	FALSE		
- CHOICE system	E-UTRA		
- Reporting quantity	both		
- Reporting cell status	Not present		
- CHOICE report criteria	Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria		
- Parameters required for each event	1 entry		

- Inter-RAT event identity	3a		
- Threshold own system	-66		
- W	0		
- Threshold other system	-80		
- Hysteresis	0		
- Time to trigger	10 ms		
- Reporting cell status			
- CHOICE reported cell	Report cells within active set or within virtual active set or of the other RAT		
- Maximum number of reported cells	2		

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-8: HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND (step 16, Table 8.6.5.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-2

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-10: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12.		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12.		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierBandwidth SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 12		
ul-Bandwidth	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 12		FDD
ul-Bandwidth	Not present		TDD
}			
additionalSpectrumEmission	1		
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-11: *SecurityConfigHO* (Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
interRAT SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering protection algorithm		
integrityProtAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity algorithm		
}			
nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA	Octets 1 to 4 are arbitrarily selected. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm. Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 6 are arbitrarily selected between '000'B and '110'B, different from the valid NAS key set identifier of the UE if such a value exists. Bit 4 of octet 6 is set to 1.	Octets 1 to 4 include the NonceMME value. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 include the Type of integrity protection algorithm Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 include the Type of ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 4 of octet 6 include the NAS key set identifier.	
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-12: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* (step 17, Table 8.6.5.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	true		
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-12A: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 18, 8.6.5.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-13: *UEInformationRequest* (step 19, Table 8.6.5.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition RLF report

Table 8.6.5.1a.3.3-14: *UEInformationResponse* (step 20, Table 8.6.5.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 9		
measResultList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 9		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 9		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	Not present or (-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	Not present or (0..49)		UTRA-FDD
	Not present		UTRA-TDD
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical cell Identity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		

carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10	Not present		
timeConnFailure-r10	Not present		
connectionFailureType-r10	rlf		
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
previousPCellId-r10	Not present		
basicFields-r11SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI-r11	Any allowed value		
rlf-Cause-r11	t310-Expiry		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value		
}			
previousUTRA-CellId-r11	Not present		
selectedUTRA-CellId-r11	Not present		
selectedUTRA-CellId-r11 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r11	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 12		
physCellId-r11 CHOICE {			
fdd-r11	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		UTRA-FDD
tdd-r11	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		UTRA-TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

8.6.5.2 Radio Link Failure logging / Reporting at GERAN Inter-RAT handover

8.6.5.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state with radio link failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* }
ensure that {
  when { UE handovers back to E-UTRAN from GERAN with the RPLMN equalling to the *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* }
    then { UE sends the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message with *rlf-InfoAvailable* included }
}

(2)

with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state with the Inter-RAT GERAN neighbour cell measurement information configured and the radio link failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the *UEInformationRequest* message with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true* and plmn-Identity stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN }
    then { UE sends the *UEInformationResponse* message with GERAN neighbour cell information (*measResultListGERAN*) included in *measResultNeighCells* }
}

8.6.5.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3, 5.4.2.3 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3 (TP1, TP2)]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

2> store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

4> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including the *mobilityControlInfo* message was received;

4> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to *rlf*;

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report* 48 hours after the radio link failure is detected.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3 (TP1)]

If the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message, the UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarLogMeasReport* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP2)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.5.2.3 Test description

8.6.5.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 24 - Cell 1 and Cell 2 are E-UTRAN cell, Cell 24 is a GERAN cell.
- All cells belong to the same PLMN.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.5.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.5.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2"and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.5.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	[-65]	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	[-65]	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	[-85]	

Table 8.6.5.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 24 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.5.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 with the measured rssi value for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 24 parameters according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.5.2.3.2-1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded and Cell 24 is suitable for camping.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE executes the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 to make sure that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 24	-	-	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 24 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 8.6.5.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits PS HANDOVER COMMAND message on Cell 24 to order the UE to perform inter-RAT handover to Cell 1.	<--	PS HANDOVER COMMAND	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 with *rlf-InfoAvailable* included?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	1	P
10	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security (mapped security context)	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
12	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
13	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	-	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
14	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
15	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true* on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 1 with the GERAN neighbour Cell 24 measurement information (*measResultListGERAN*) included in *rlf-Report*?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P
17	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

8.6.5.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.5.2.3.3-2, 8.6.5.2.3.3-5 and 8.6.5.2.3.3-9

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 2, Table 8.6.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN(-69, [-79])		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigGERAN SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityGERAN	rssi		
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultsNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq[1] SEQUENCE {			
arfcn	Not checked		
bandIndicator	Not checked		
}			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-4: PS HANDOVER COMMAND (step 8, Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 44.060, Table 11.2.43.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PAGE MODE	‘00’B	Normal Paging	
Global TFI	TFI of the downlink TBF		
CONTAINER_ID	0		
PS Handover to E-UTRAN Payload	‘10’B		
RRC Container IE			
RRC_CONTAINER_LENGTH	Length of the container data		
RRC_CONTAINER_DATA			
RRCConnectionReconfiguration message			HO-TO-EUTRA
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		HO-TO-EUTRA Ref Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-5
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO-TO-EUTRA(n, m)		HO-TO-EUTRA(n, m)
securityConfigHO	SecurityConfigHO		HO-TO-EUTRA Ref Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-6
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-5: MobilityControlInfo (Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1.		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1.		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierBandwidth SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth	Downlink system bandwidth under test.		
ul-Bandwidth	Uplink Bandwidth under test.		FDD
	Not present		TDD
}			
additionalSpectrumEmission	1		
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-6: SecurityConfigHO (Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE{			
interRAT SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering protection algorithm		
integrityProtAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity algorithm		
}			
nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA	Octets 1 to 4 are arbitrarily selected. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm. Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 6 are arbitrarily selected between '000'B and '110'B, different from the valid NAS key set identifier of the UE if such a value exists. Bit 4 of octet 6 is set to 1.	Octets 1 to 4 include the NonceMME value. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 include the Type of integrity protection algorithm Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 include the Type of ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 4 of octet 6 include the NAS key set identifier.	
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* (step 9, Table 8.6.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-8: *UEInformationRequest* (step 15, Table 8.6.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-ReportReq-r9	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.2.3.3-9: *UEInformationResponse* (step 16, Table 8.6.5.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListGERAN-r9 SEQUENCE(SIZE(1.. maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9 SEQUENCE {			
arfcn	Downlink ARFCN of Cell 24		
bandIndicator	The same band indicator of the Cell 24		
}			
physCellId	0001H		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rssi	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Not Present		
connectionFailureType-r10	rlf		
previousPCellId-r10	Not Present		
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		

}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.5.3 Radio Link Failure logging / Reporting CDMA2000 neighbour cell information

8.6.5.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state with the Inter-RAT cdma2000 neighbour cell measurement
information configured and the radio link failure information available in VarRLF-Report }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq set to true and plmn-
Identity stored in VarRLF-Report is equal to the RPLMN }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message with CDMA2000 neighbour cell information
(measResultsCDMA2000) included }
}
```

8.6.5.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4, 5.3.11.3 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

…

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

…

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *handoverFailure*;

2> else:

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *otherFailure*;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

2> store the following radio link failure information in the *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected radio link failure, and set its fields as follows;

…

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the PCell where radio link failure is detected;

3> if an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo* was received before the connection failure:

4> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including the *mobilityControlInfo* message was received;

4> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to *rlf*;

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

The UE may discard the radio link failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report* 48 hours after the radio link failure is detected.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.5.3.3 Test description

8.6.5.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 15 - Cell 1 and Cell 2 are E-UTRAN cell, Cell 15 is a CDMA2000 cell.
- All cells belong to the same PLMN.
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3B) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has performed HRPD pre-registration on Cell 15.

8.6.5.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.5.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.5.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 15	
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	“Off”	-	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed (Note 2)
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-		-20	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-		-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-		-20	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-75	-	Radio link failure occurred in Cell 1 and UE re-establish on Cell 2
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-		-20	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-		-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-		-20	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-80	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 on Cell 15 are satisfied
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-		-5	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-		-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-		-6	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS. Note 2: Power level "Off" for E-UTRA cell is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.6.5.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.5.3.3.2-1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded and Cell 2 is suitable for camping.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with *rlf-InfoAvailable* included	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
9	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 15 parameter according to the row "T2" in table 8.6.5.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 2 to report event B2 with the measured pilotStrength value for Cell 15.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
11	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true* on Cell 2.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 2 with the CDMA2000 neighbour Cell 15 measurement information (*measResultsCDMA2000*) included in *rlf-Report*?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P

8.6.5.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.5.3.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.5.3.3.3-2 and 8.6.5.3.3.3-10

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.5.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.5.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.5.3.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.5.3.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f14		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-CDMA2000(-69, -18)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig SEQUENCE {			
gapActivation CHOICE {			
activate SEQUENCE {			
gapPattern CHOICE {			
gp1 SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset	30		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.3.3.3-3: *MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC* (Table 8.6.5.3.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	TypeHRPD		
CarrierFreqCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
arfcn	f14		
}			
SearchWindowSize	15		
offsetFreq	db0		
cellsToRemoveList	Not present		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {}	Cell 15	Listed cell parameters to be reported	
cellForWhichToReportCGI	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.5.3.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 4, Table 8.6.5.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.3.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReestablishment* (step 5, Table 8.6.5.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.3.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 6, Table 8.6.5.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.3.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.6.5.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.3.3.3-8: *MeasurementReport* (step 10, Table 8.6.5.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultsCDMA2000 :=SEQUENCE {			
preRegistrationStatusHRPD	TRUE		
measResultListCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Note 1	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.3.3.3-9: *UEInformationRequest* (step 11, Table 8.6.5.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-ReportReq-r9	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.5.3.3.3-10: *UEInformationResponse* (step 12, Table 8.6.5.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultsCDMA2000-r9 SEQUENCE(SIZE(1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9 SEQUENCE {			
bandClass			
arfcn	The ARFCN of Cell 15		
}			
measResultList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
preRegistrationStatusHRPD	true		
measResultListCDMA2000 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId	Phys cell id of cell 15		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity; otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			

plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2	"Verify setting of reestablishment CellId in the VarRLF-Report to the global cell identity of the selected cell at RRC connection re-establishment due to handover failure"	
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Not Present		
connectionFailureType-r10	rlf		
previousPCellId-r10	Not Present		
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.5.4 Void

8.6.6 Logged Handover Failure

8.6.6.1 Handover Failure logging / Reporting of Intra-frequency measurements

8.6.6.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having performed the intra-frequency measurement and reported that the UE
has handover failure information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for intra-
frequency neighbour cell }
            }
```

8.6.6.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE 1: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> store the following handover failure information in *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE 2: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the target PCell of the failed handover;

3> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

3> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to '*hof*';

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

The UE may discard the handover failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report* 48 hours after the failure is detected.

NOTE 3: E-UTRAN may retrieve the handover failure information using the UE information procedure with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true*, as specified in 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

...

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.6.1.3 Test description

8.6.6.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.6.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	"Off"	Only Cell 1 is available. (NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra-frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 2 parameter according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
12	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 1?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P
14	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra-frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.6.6.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-0: Condition for specific message contents in Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-2 and Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-10

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 7, Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 9, Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 10, Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-9: *UEInformationRequest* (step 12, Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-ReportReq-r9	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-10: *UEInformationResponse* (step 13, Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			

reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Any allowed value		
connectionFailureType-r10	hof		
previousPCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.6.2 Handover Failure logging / Reporting of Inter-frequency measurements

8.6.6.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having performed the inter-frequency measurement and reported that the UE
has handover failure information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for inter-
frequency neighbour cell }
            }
```

8.6.6.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> store the following handover failure information in *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE 1: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the target PCell of the failed handover;

3> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

3> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to '*hof*';

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

The UE may discard the handover failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report* 48 hours after the failure is detected.

NOTE 2: E-UTRAN may retrieve the handover failure information using the UE information procedure with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true*, as specified in 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

...

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.6.2.3 Test description

8.6.6.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.6.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while

columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	"Off"	Only Cell 1 is available. (NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 3 parameter according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
12	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 1?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P
14	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the inter-frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 3.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.6.6.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-0: Condition for specific message contents in Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-2, Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-5 and Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-10

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 7, Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 9, Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 10, Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-9: *UEInformationRequest* (step 12, Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-ReportReq-r9	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.2.3.3-10: *UEInformationResponse* (step 13, Table 8.6.6.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 3		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 3		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			

reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Any allowed value		
connectionFailureType-r10	hof		
previousPCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.6.3 Void

8.6.6.4 Handover Failure logging / Location information

8.6.6.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having performed the intra-frequency measurement and reported that the UE
has handover failure information with location information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for intra-
frequency neighbour cell including locationCoordinates }
            }
```

8.6.6.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 34.306, clause 4.3.13.2; TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.13.2 (TP1)]

standaloneGNSS-Location

This parameter defines whether the UE is equipped with a standalone GNSS receiver that may be used to provide detailed location information in RRC measurement report and logged measurements in RRC_IDLE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE 1: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> store the following handover failure information in *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE 2: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the target PCell of the failed handover;

3> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

3> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to '*hof*';

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

The UE may discard the handover failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report* 48 hours after the failure is detected.

NOTE 3: E-UTRAN may retrieve the handover failure information using the UE information procedure with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true*, as specified in 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.6.4.3 Test description

8.6.6.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE's positioning engine (e.g. standalone GNSS receiver) should be provided with any necessary stimulus to allow it to provide the position. This shall be done by use of the test function Update UE Location Information defined in TS 36.509 [25] , if supported by the UE according to pc_UpdateUE_LocationInformation. Otherwise, or in addition any other suitable method may also be used.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.6.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same test procedure as specified in 8.6.6.1.3.2 with the following exception:

- The specific message content for the *UEInformationResponse* message in Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-10 is replaced by the specific message content in Table 8.6.6.4.3.3-1.

8.6.6.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.6.4.3.3-0: Condition for specific message contents in Table 8.6.6.4.3.3-1

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.6.4.3.3-1: *UEInformationResponse* (step 13, Table 8.6.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
locationCoordinates-r10 CHOICE {			
ellipsoid-Point-r10	Any allowed value		
ellipsoidPointWithAltitude-r10	Any allowed value		
}			
}			
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN		

	as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Any allowed value		
connectionFailureType-r10	hof		
previousPCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.6.5 Handover Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting at RRC connection establishment / PLMN list

8.6.6.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having detected handover failure }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects to a cell that belongs to a PLMN which is different from the PLMN where the
handover failure was detected but included in the plmn_IdentityList stored in VarRLF-Report }
    then { UE transmits the RRCConnectionSetupComplete with IE rlf-InfoAvailable included }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE indicated the availability of handover failure information in RRCConnectionSetupComplete
message and the RPLMN is included in plmn-IdentityList stored in VarRLF-Report: }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq set to true }
    then { UE transmits a UEInformationResponse message including rlf-Report }
           }
```

8.6.6.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4, 5.3.5.6 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4 (TP1, TP2)]

The UE shall:

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

...

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

...

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6 (TP1, TP2)]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE 1: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> store the following handover failure information in *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-IdentityList* to include the list of EPLMNs stored by the UE (i.e. includes the RPLMN);

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE 2: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the target PCell of the failed handover;

3> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

3> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to '*hof*';

3> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source PCell;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

The UE may discard the handover failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report*, 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

NOTE 3: E-UTRAN may retrieve the handover failure information using the UE information procedure with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true*, as specified in 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP2)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarRLF-Report* to the time that elapsed since the last radio link or handover failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

…

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.6.5.3 Test description

8.6.6.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 12
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.6.6.5.3.1-1.

Table 8.6.6.5.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1, 2	PLMN1
12	PLMN2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-13.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.6.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-2. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 12	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1). (NOTE 1)
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-79	"Off"	(NOTE 1)
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 2} < R_{Cell\ 12}$. (NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra-frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5A	The SS changes Cell 1 parameters according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with *rlf-InfoAvailable* on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
12	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 12 parameters according to the row "T3" in Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14-15	Steps 1 to 2 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 12.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message with *rlf-InfoAvailable* on Cell 12?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
17-19	Steps 4 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 12. Note: The UE performs a TAU procedure, The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
20-27	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 12.	-	-	-	-
28	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message with *rlf-ReportReq* set to true.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-

29	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse message* including *rlf-Report*?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra-frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.6.6.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-0: Condition for specific message contents in Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-3 and Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-12

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			
}			
uplinkPowerControlCommon-v1020	Not present		
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9	Not present		
ac-BarringForCSFB-r10	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 6, Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the C-RNTI used in the Cell 1		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 8, Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 16, Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	PLMN2		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	native		
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	true		
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
rn-SubframeConfigReq-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-10A: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 17, 8.6.6.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-11: *UEInformationRequest* (step 28, Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition RLF report

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-12: *UEInformationResponse* (step 29, Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity; otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			

reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Any allowed value	Time from UE receive HO command to the failure	
connectionFailureType-r10	hof		
previousPCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
basicFields-r11 SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI-r11	C-RNTI used in Cell 1		
rlf-Cause-r11	Any allowed value		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value	Time elapsed from connection failure	
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.5.3.3-13: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

8.6.6.6 Handover Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting at intra LTE handover / PLMN list

8.6.6.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having detected handover failure }
ensure that {
  when { UE handovers to another cell that belongs to a PLMN which is different from the PLMN where
the handover failure was detected but included in the plmn_IdentityList stored in VarRLF-Report }
    then { UE transmits the RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete with IE rlf-InfoAvailable included
}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE indicated the availability of handover failure information in
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and the RPLMN is included in plmn-IdentityList stored
in VarRLF-Report }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq set to true }
    then { UE transmits a UEInformationResponse message including rlf-Report }
}
```

8.6.6.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4 (TP1, TP2)]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

2> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

3> include *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6 (TP1, TP2)]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE 1: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> store the following handover failure information in *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-IdentityList* to include the list of EPLMNs stored by the UE (i.e. includes the RPLMN);

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE 2: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the target PCell of the failed handover;

3> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

3> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to '*hof*';

3> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source PCell;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

The UE may discard the handover failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report,* 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

NOTE 3: E-UTRAN may retrieve the handover failure information using the UE information procedure with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true*, as specified in 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP2)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarRLF-Report* to the time that elapsed since the last radio link or handover failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

…

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.6.6.3 Test description

8.6.6.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 12
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.6.6.6.3.1-1.

Table 8.6.6.6.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1, 2	PLMN1
12	PLMN2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-14.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.6.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-2. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 12	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1). (NOTE 1)
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-79	"Off"	(NOTE 1)
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 2 (M2) and Cell 12 (M12) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M12 > M2). (NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra and inter frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5A	The SS changes Cell 1 parameters according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.6.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with *rlf-InfoAvailable* on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 12 parameters according to the row "T3" in Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 2 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 12.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
13	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 2 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 12.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 12 with *rlf-InfoAvailable* included?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
14A	The UE transmits a Tracking Area Update Request message on Cell 12.	-->	NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
14B	The SS transmits a Tracking Area Update Accept. Note: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	<--	NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
14C	The UE transmits a Tracking Area Update Complete	-->	NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
15	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message with *rlf-ReportReq* set to true.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse message* including *rlf-Report*?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra-frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.6.6.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-0: Condition for specific message contents in Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-3 and Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-13

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			
}			
uplinkPowerControlCommon-v1020	Not present		
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9	Not present		
ac-BarringForCSFB-r10	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 6, Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the C-RNTI used in the Cell 1		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 8, Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-10: *MeasurementReport* (step 12, Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 2	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* (step 14, Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-11A: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 14B, 8.6.6.6.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-12: *UEInformationRequest* (step 15, Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition RLF report

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-13: *UEInformationResponse* (step 16, Table 8.6.6.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity; otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			

reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Any allowed value	Time from UE receive HO command to the failure	
connectionFailureType-r10	hof		
previousPCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
basicFields-r11 SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI-r11	C-RNTI used in Cell 1		
rlf-Cause-r11	Any value		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value	Time elapsed from connection failure	
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.6.3.3-14: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

8.6.6.7 Handover Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting at RRC connection re-establishment / PLMN list

8.6.6.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having detected handover failure }
ensure that {
  when { UE re-establishes to a cell that belongs to a PLMN which is different from the PLMN where
the handover failure was detected but included in the plmn_IdentityList stored in VarRLF-Report }
    then { UE transmits the RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete with IE rlf-InfoAvailable included
}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE indicated the availability of handover failure information in
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete message and the RPLMN is included in plmn-IdentityList stored
in VarRLF-Report }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with rlf-ReportReq set to true }
    then { UE transmits a UEInformationResponse message including rlf-Report }
}
```

8.6.6.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.5 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6 (TP1, TP2)]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE 1: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> store the following handover failure information in *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-IdentityList* to include the list of EPLMNs stored by the UE (i.e. includes the RPLMN);

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE 2: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the target PCell of the failed handover;

3> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

3> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to '*hof*';

3> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source PCell;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

The UE may discard the handover failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report*, 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

NOTE 3: E-UTRAN may retrieve the handover failure information using the UE information procedure with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true*, as specified in 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5 (TP1)]

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

2> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

3> include the *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType15* is broadcast by the PCell:

2> if the UE has transmitted an *MBMSInterestIndication* message during the last 1 second preceding detection of radio link failure:

3> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType15* for the PCell;

3> determine the set of MBMS frequencies of interest in accordance with 5.8.5.3;

3> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

1> the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP2)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarRLF-Report* to the time that elapsed since the last radio link or handover failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

…

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.6.7.3 Test description

8.6.6.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 12
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 8.6.6.7.3.1-1.

Table 8.6.6.7.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
12	PLMN2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-12.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.6.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Configurations marked "T1"are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-2. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 12 (M12) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M12 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-79	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1

Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 12 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 12.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5A	The SS changes Cell 1 parameters according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 12.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 12.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with *rlf-InfoAvailable* on Cell 12?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	1	P
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 12.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 12.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
10A	The UE transmits a Tracking Area Update Request message on Cell 12.	-->	NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
10B	The SS transmits a Tracking Area Update Accept. Note: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN.	<--	NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
10C	The UE transmits a Tracking Area Update Complete	-->	NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
11	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message with *rlf-ReportReq* set to true.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse message* including *rlf-Report*?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the inter-frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 12.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.6.6.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-0: Condition for specific message contents in Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-3, Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-6 and Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-11

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 12 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			
}			
uplinkPowerControlCommon-v1020	Not present		
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9	Not present		
ac-BarringForCSFB-r10	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12	Cell 12	
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12.		
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 6, Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the C-RNTI used in the Cell 1		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 8, Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-9A: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 10B, 8.6.6.7.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-10: *UEInformationRequest* (step 11, Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition RLF report

Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-11: *UEInformationResponse* (step 12, Table 8.6.6.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)	Cell 1	
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity; otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			

reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Any allowed value	Time from UE receive HO command to the failure	
connectionFailureType-r10	hof		
previousPCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
}			
basicFields-r11 SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI-r11	C-RNTI used in Cell 1		
rlf-Cause-r11	Any allowed value		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value	Time elapsed from connection failure	
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.6.7.3.3-12: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

8.6.7 Inter-RAT Logged Handover Failure

8.6.7.1 Handover Failure logging / Reporting of UTRAN Inter-RAT measurements

8.6.7.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having performed the UTRA measurement and reported that the UE has
handover failure information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for UTRA
neighbour cell }
            }
```

8.6.7.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE 1: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> store the following handover failure information in *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE 2: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the target PCell of the failed handover;

3> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

3> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to '*hof*';

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

The UE may discard the handover failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report*, 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

NOTE 3: E-UTRAN may retrieve the handover failure information using the UE information procedure with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true*, as specified in 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

...

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.7.1.3 Test description

8.6.7.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.7.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause

Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-63	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event A3 and event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-	-88	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-87	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-	-64	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-74	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event A3 are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-	-64	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-	-64	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-74	-	Only Cell 2 is available. (NOTE 1,NOTE 2)
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-	"Off"	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-	"Off"	
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" for UTRA cell is defined in TS 34.108 Table 6.1.4. NOTE 2: Power level "Off" for E-UTRA cell is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 5 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 5 parameters according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 8 the steps specified in Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T3" in Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with handover failure information on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 2.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 2?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P
16	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.6.7.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.7.1.3.3-3, 8.6.7.1.3.3-9 and 8.6.7.1.3.3-14

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			
uplinkPowerControlCommon-v1020	Not present		
}			
}			
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9	Not present		
ac-BarringForCSFB-r10	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[2]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA(-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-4: *QuantityConfig* (Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3A, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
QuantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-RSCP		UTRA-FDD
measQuantityUTRA-TDD	pccpch-RSCP		UTRA-TDD
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
quantityConfigUTRA-v1020	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-5: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
}			
csg-allowedReportingCells-v930	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	Not present or (-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCellSEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-9: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Not present		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 9, Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 11, Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-12: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 12, Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-13: *UEInformationRequest* (step 14, Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-ReportReq-r9	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.1.3.3-14: *UEInformationResponse* (step 15, Table 8.6.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
measResultList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	Physical cell Identity of Cell 5		UTRA-FDD
tdd	Physical cell Identity of Cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	Not present or (-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	Not present or (0..49)		UTRA-FDD
	Not present		UTRA-TDD
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and	

		the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical cell Identity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Any allowed value		
connectionFailureType-r10	hof		
previousPCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
basicFields-r11	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

8.6.7.2 Handover Failure logging / Reporting of GERAN Inter-RAT measurements

8.6.7.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having performed the GERAN measurement and reported that the UE has
handover failure information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for GERAN
neighbour cell }
            }
```

8.6.7.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6(TP1)]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

2> store the following handover failure information in *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure;

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure, and set its fields as follows;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE 1: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the target PCell of the failed handover;

3> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

3> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to '*hof*';

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

The UE may discard the handover failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report*, 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

NOTE 2: E-UTRAN may retrieve the handover failure information using the UE information procedure with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true*, as specified in 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4(TP1)]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

...

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

...

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *handoverFailure*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5(TP1)]

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

...

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3(TP1)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.7.2.3 Test description

8.6.7.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 24 - Cell 1 and Cell 2 are E-UTRAN cell, Cell 24 is a GERAN cell.
- All cells belong to the same PLMN.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.7.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause

Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-63	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event A3 and event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm			-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-83	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm			-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-74	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event A3 are satisfied. (NOTE 1)
	RSSI	dBm	-	-	"Off"	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-74	-	Only Cell 2 is available. (NOTE 1,NOTE 2)
	RSSI	dBm	-	-	"Off"	
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" for GERAN cell is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1. NOTE 2: Power level "Off" for E-UTRA cell is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait for 5 seconds to allow UE to measure serving and neighbour cells correctly after SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 24 parameters according to the row "T0" in Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 24 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 24 parameters according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 8 the steps specified in Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T3" in Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with handover failure information on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 2.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 2?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P
16	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.6.7.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.7.2.3.3-3, and 8.6.7.2.3.3-14

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			
uplinkPowerControlCommon-v1020	Not present		
}			
}			
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9	Not present		
ac-BarringForCSFB-r10	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[2]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN(-69, [-79])		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN(-69, [-79])		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigGERAN SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityGERAN	rssi		
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
GERAN	For inter-RAT measurements with GERAN

Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-5: MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11) (Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-2A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(Freq) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqs SEQUENCE {			
startingARFCN	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 24		
bandIndicator	The same band indicator of the Cell 24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
explicitListOfARFCNs	Same ARFCN used for Cell24		
}			
}			
offsetFreq	Not present		
ncc-Permitted	Not present		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1] SEQUENCE {			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
}			
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	(0..63)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCellSEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-9: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 9, Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 11, Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-12: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 12, Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-13: *UEInformationRequest* (step 14, Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-ReportReq-r9	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.2.3.3-14: *UEInformationResponse* (step 15, Table 8.6.7.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListGERAN--r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 24		
measResultList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	Physical cell Identity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	(0..63)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultList UTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell		

	2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical cell Identity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Any allowed value		
connectionFailureType-r10	hof		
previousPCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.7.3 Handover Failure logging / Reporting of CDMA2000 Inter-RAT measurements

8.6.7.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having performed the CDMA2000 measurement and reported that the UE has
handover failure information available }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for CDMA
neighbour cell
    }
}
```

8.6.7.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5 and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6(TP1)]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

  2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

  2> store the following handover failure information in *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

    3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

    3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the RPLMN;

    3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure;

    3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure, and set its fields as follows;

      4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

      4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

      4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

      4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

NOTE 1: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

    3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

      4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

      4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

    3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the target PCell of the failed handover;

    3> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

    3> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo*;

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to '*hof*';

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

The UE may discard the handover failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report,* 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

NOTE 2: E-UTRAN may retrieve the handover failure information using the UE information procedure with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true,* as specified in 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4(TP1)]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

...

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

...

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *handoverFailure*;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5(TP1)]

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

...

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3(TP1)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN, set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

1> if the *rlf-Report* is included in *UEInformationResponse*:

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers.

...

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.7.3.3 Test description

8.6.7.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 15- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are E-UTRAN cell, Cell 15 is a HRPD cell.
- All cells belong to the same PLMN.
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.7.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 15	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-63	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event A3 and event B2 are not satisfied.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-	-20	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-	-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (NOTE 1)	dB	-	-	-20	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-83	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-	-5	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-	-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (NOTE 1)	dB	-	-	-6	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-74	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event A3 are satisfied.
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-	"Off"	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-	"Off"	
	Pilot Ec/Io (NOTE 1)	dB	-	-	"Off"	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-74	-	Only Cell 2 is available. (NOTE 2)
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-	"Off"	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-	"Off"	
	Pilot Ec/Io (NOTE 1)	dB	-	-	"Off"	
NOTE 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS. NOTE 2: Power level "Off" for E-UTRA cell is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 15 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 15 parameters according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 8 the steps specified in Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T3" in Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with handover failure information on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 2.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 2?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P
16	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.6.7.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.7.3.3.3-3, 8.6.7.3.3.3-9 and 8.6.7.3.3.3-14

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			
uplinkPowerControlCommon-v1020	Not present		
}			
}			
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9	Not present		
ac-BarringForCSFB-r10	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f14		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-f14		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
reportConfig[2]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-CDMA2000(-69, -18)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f14		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
}			
quantityConfig			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-4: *QuantityConfig* (Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3A, condition CDMA2000			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
QuantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-5: MeasObjectCDMA2000-f14 (Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectCDMA2000 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	typeHRPD		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of f14		
arfcn	f14		
}			
searchWindowSize	15		
offsetFreq	0dB		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListCDMA2000 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
}			
}			
cellForWhichToReportCGI	50		
}			

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultsCDMA2000 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
preRegistrationStatusHRPD			
measResultListCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCellSEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-9: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Not present		Band > 64
}			

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 9, Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 11, Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-12: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 12, Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-13: *UEInformationRequest* (step 14, Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-ReportReq-r9	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.3.3.3-14: *UEInformationResponse* (step 15, Table 8.6.7.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultsCDMA2000-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 15		
measResultList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
preRegistrationStatusHRPD			
measResultListCDMA2000 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity, otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			

plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical cell Identity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 2		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Any allowed value		
connectionFailureType-r10	hof		
previousPCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.7.4 Handover Failure logging / Reporting at UTRAN Inter-RAT handover / PLMN list

8.6.7.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE selects the UTRAN cell and enters UTRA CELL_DCH(PS-DCCH+DTCH_DCH) after detection of
handover failure in an E-UTRAN cell in RRC_CONNECTED }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message including the eutra-Message and UE
selects the EPLMN which is not the RPLMN }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message containing rlf-InfoAvailable
and enters E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED having reported that the UE has handover failure information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing rlf-ReportReq set to true }
    then { UE transmits a UEInformationResponse message including rlf-Report }
            }
```

8.6.7.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6, 5.4.2.3 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6 (TP1, TP2)]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE 1: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

  2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;

  2> store the following handover failure information in *VarRLF-Report* by setting its fields as follows:

    3> clear the information included in *VarRLF-Report*, if any;

    3> set the *plmn-IdentityList* to include the list of EPLMNs stored by the UE (i.e. includes the RPLMN);

    3> set the *measResultLastServCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the PCell based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure;

    3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best measured cells, other than the PCell, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected handover failure, and set its fields as follows;

      4> if the UE was configured to perform measurements for one or more EUTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListEUTRA*;

      4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring UTRA frequencies, include the *measResultListUTRA*;

      4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring GERAN frequencies, include the *measResultListGERAN*;

      4> if the UE was configured to perform measurement reporting for one or more neighbouring CDMA2000 frequencies, include the *measResultsCDMA2000*;

      4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE 2: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *failedPCellId* to the global cell identity, if available, and otherwise to the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the target PCell of the failed handover;

3> include *previousPCellId* and set it to the global cell identity of the PCell where the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* was received;

3> set the *timeConnFailure* to the elapsed time since reception of the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including the *mobilityControlInfo;*

3> set the *connectionFailureType* to '*hof*';

3> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source PCell;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

The UE may discard the handover failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarRLF-Report*, 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

NOTE 3: E-UTRAN may retrieve the handover failure information using the UE information procedure with *rlf-ReportReq* set to *true,* as specified in 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3 (TP1)]

If the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message, the UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

2> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

3> include *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3 (TP2)]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if *rlf-ReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has radio link failure information or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarRLF-Report* to the time that elapsed since the last radio link or handover failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *rlf-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *rlf-Report* in *VarRLF-Report*;

2> discard the *rlf-Report* from *VarRLF-Report* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

...

1> if the *logMeasReportReq* is present and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

...

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.7.4.3 Test description

8.6.7.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 9 and Cell 12
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

Table 8.6.7.4.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
9	PLMN1
12	PLMN2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN2 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-1
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.7.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Configurations marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 9	Cell12	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 12 (M12) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M12 > M1). (NOTE 1)
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	"Off"	-	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	"Off"	-	
T1A	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-	-79	Only Cell 12 is available.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	"Off"	-	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	"Off"	-	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-	-85	$S_{nonServingCell, Cell9}$ > Thresh $_{Cell9,high}$ (NOTE 2)
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-65	-	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-67	-	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-	-70	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event 3a are satisfied. (NOTE 2)
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-85	-	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-85	-	
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" for UTRA cell is defined in TS 34.108 Table 6.1.4 and Table 6.1.9. NOTE 2: Power level “Off” for E-UTRA cell is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 12 parameters according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 12.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 5A the steps specified in Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
5A	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 12 parameter according to the row "T1A" in Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-1.				
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 12.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 12.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with *rlf-InfoAvailable* on Cell 12.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 12.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 12.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
10A	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 12.	-	-	-	-
10B	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. NOTE: The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN	-	-	-	-
10C	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 12.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
12	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 12 and Cell 9 parameters according to the row "T2" in Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 is performed on Cell 9. NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 14Aa1 to 14Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
14Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
14Aa1a1-14Aa	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-

1a3a 6					
14Aa 1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
14Aa 1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
14Aa 1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
15-19	Step 15 to 19 of test procedure in TS 34.123-1 subclause 12.9.14.4 is performed on Cell 9 using the UTRA reference radio bearer parameters and combination “UTRA PS RB” according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.3 and Table 4.8.3-1. NOTE: The UE performs NW initiated RAB re-establishment in a UTRAN cell.	-	-	-	-
-	For UTRAN FDD, EXCEPTION: Steps 20a1 to 20a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported. For UTRAN TDD, go to Step 21.	-	-	-	-
20a1	IF pc_UTRA_CompressedModeRequired THEN the SS transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on Cell 9 including the DPCH compressed mode info.	<--	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	-	-
20a2	The UE transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on Cell 9.	-->	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	-	-
21	The SS transmits a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 9.	<--	MEASUREMENT CONTROL	-	-
22	The SS changes Cell 9 and Cell 12 parameters according to the row "T3" in Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
23	The UE transmits a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on Cell 9 including the E-UTRA event results.	-->	MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-
24	The SS transmits a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message on Cell 9.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message with handover failure information on Cell 12?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
26	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 is performed on Cell 12. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA. The TAU is accepted with PLMN1 listed as an Equivalent PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 26Aa1 to 26Aa2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends IMS deregistration at steps 14Aa1 to 14Aa1b1	-	-	-	-
26Aa 1-26Aa 2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
27	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message on Cell 12.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message on Cell 12?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P
29	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 12?	-	-	2	-

Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the inter-frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 12.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

8.6.7.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 8.6.7.4.3.3-4, 8.6.7.4.3.3-7, 8.6.7.4.3.3-14 and Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-18

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-1: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN2		

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 12 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n50		
}			
}			
uplinkPowerControlCommon-v1020	Not present		
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9	Not present		
ac-BarringForCSFB-r10	Not present		
}			

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-4: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12	Cell 12	
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12.		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
…			
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 6, Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the C-RNTI used in the Cell 1		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 8, Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-11: MEASUREMENT CONTROL (step 21, Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, clause 4.7B.1-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- Inter-RAT measurement quantity			
- Measurement quantity for UTRAN quality			

estimate			
- Filter coefficient	0		
- CHOICE mode	FDD		
- Measurement quantity	CPICH RSCP		
- CHOICE system	E-UTRA		
- Measurement quantity	RSRP		
- Filter coefficient	0		
- Inter-RAT reporting quantity			
- UTRAN estimated quality	FALSE		
- CHOICE system	E-UTRA		
- Reporting quantity	both		
- Reporting cell status	Not present		
- CHOICE report criteria	Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria		
- Parameters required for each event	1 entry		
- Inter-RAT event identity	3a		
- Threshold own system	-66		
- W	0		
- Threshold other system	-80		
- Hysteresis	0		
- Time to trigger	10 ms		
- Reporting cell status			
- CHOICE reported cell	Report cells within active set or within virtual active set or of the other RAT		
- Maximum number of reported cells	2		

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-12: HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND (step 24, Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-2

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-13: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-12)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-14: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-13)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12.		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12.		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierBandwidth SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 12		
ul-Bandwidth	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 12		FDD
ul-Bandwidth	Not present		TDD
}			
additionalSpectrumEmission	1		
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-15: *SecurityConfigHO* (Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-14)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
interRAT SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering protection algorithm		
integrityProtAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity algorithm		
}			
nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA	Octets 1 to 4 are arbitrarily selected. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm. Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 6 are arbitrarily selected between '000'B and '110'B, different from the valid NAS key set identifier of the UE if such a value exists. Bit 4 of octet 6 is set to 1.	Octets 1 to 4 include the NonceMME value. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 include the Type of integrity protection algorithm Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 include the Type of ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 4 of octet 6 include the NAS key set identifier.	
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-16: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* (step 25, Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r10	true		
logMeasAvailable-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-16A: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 26, 8.6.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-17: *UEInformationRequest* (step 27, Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition RLF report

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-18: *UEInformationResponse* (step 28, Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultLastServCell-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r9	(0..97)	Cell 1	
rsrqResult-r9	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r9 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r9	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r9	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r9	Not present		
}			
locationInfo-r10	Not present or any allowed value		
failedPCellId-r10 CHOICE {	cellGlobalId-r10 or pci-arfcn-r10	If the UE has the global cell identity depending on UE implementation, the UE sets the global cell identity; otherwise the UE sets the physical cell identity and the carrier frequency.	
cellGlobalId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
}			
pci-arfcn-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		

carrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
carrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
}			
reestablishmentCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 12		
}			
timeConnFailure-r10	Any allowed value	Time from UE receive HO command to the failure	
connectionFailureType-r10	hof		
previousPCellId-r10 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
failedPCellId-v1090 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
basicFields-r11 SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI-r11	C-RNTI used in Cell 1		
rlf-Cause-r11	Any allowed value		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any value	Time elapsed from connection failure	
}			
previousUTRA-CellId-r11	Not present		
selectedUTRA-CellId-r11	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-Report-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-19: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 12 (step 10B, Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2))

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		

Table 8.6.7.4.3.3-20: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell12 (preamble, and all steps, Table 8.6.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 9		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 9		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

8.6.8 Connection Establishment Failure

8.6.8.1 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / T300 expiry

8.6.8.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent an RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { T300 is expired and random access procedure failed }
    then { UE stores the connection establishment failure information }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with connEstFailInfoAvailable }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with connEstFailReportReq set to true }
    then { UE sends a UEInformationResponse message with connEstFailReport }
            }
```

8.6.8.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4 and 5.3.3.6. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

…

2> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

3> include *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires:

2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

2> store the following connection establishment failure information in the *VarConnEstFailReport* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarConnEstFailReport*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

3> set the *failedCellId* to the global cell identity of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected;

3> set the *measResultFailedCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure;

3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements for at most the following number of neighbouring cells: 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT and according to the following:

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *numberOfPreamblesSent* to indicate the number of preambles sent by MAC for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *contentionDetected* to indicate whether contention resolution was not successful as specified in TS 36.321 [6] for at least one of the transmitted preambles for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *maxTxPowerReached* to indicate whether or not the maximum power level was used for the last transmitted preamble, see TS 36.321 [6];

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

The UE may discard the connection establishment failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarConnEstFailReport*, 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

8.6.8.1.3 Test description

8.6.8.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.8.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.8.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
1A	The SS is configured to not transmit contention resolution in step 2 RACH procedure.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	The SS waits for 2sec (T300 expiry) and ignores further received Random Access Preamble.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits a *Paging* message.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including *connEstFailInfoAvailable* IE set it to *true*? UE initiates the session management procedure by including the SERVICE REQUEST message. (State3)	-->	*RRC: RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
8-11	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message to get *connEstFailReportReq*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse message with connEstFailReport*?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

8.6.8.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.8.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 7, Table 8.6.8.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.8.1.3.3-2: *UEInformationRequest* (step 12, Table 8.6.8.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition ConEstFail

Table 8.6.8.1.3.3-3: *UEInformationResponse* (step 13, Table 8.6.8.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailReport-r11 SEQUENCE {			
failedCellId-r11 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	plmn-Identity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	cellIdentity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
locationInfo-r11	Not present or any allowed value		
measResultFailedCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r11	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r11	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r11	Not present		
numberOfPreamblesSent-r11	Any allowed value		
contentionDetected-r11	Any allowed value		
maxTxPowerReached-r11	Any allowed value		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value		
measResultListEUTRA-v1130	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.8.2 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting at intra-LTE handover

8.6.8.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has connection establishment failure information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs an Handover procedure }
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message with connEstFailInfoAvailable }
            }
```

8.6.8.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6 and 5.3.5.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires:

2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

2> store the following connection establishment failure information in the *VarConnEstFailReport* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarConnEstFailReport*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

3> set the *failedCellId* to the global cell identity of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected;

3> set the *measResultFailedCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure;

3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements for at most the following number of neighbouring cells: 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT and according to the following:

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *numberOfPreamblesSent* to indicate the number of preambles sent by MAC for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *contentionDetected* to indicate whether contention resolution was not successful as specified in TS 36.321 [6] for at least one of the transmitted preambles for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *maxTxPowerReached* to indicate whether or not the maximum power level was used for the last transmitted preamble, see TS 36.321 [6];

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

The UE may discard the connection establishment failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarConnEstFailReport*, 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

2> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

3> include *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

8.6.8.2.3 Test description

8.6.8.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.8.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.8.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.8.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-97	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-73	

Table 8.6.8.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
1A	The SS is configured to not transmit contention resolution in step 2 RACH procedure.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	The SS waits for 2sec (T300 expiry) and ignores further received Random Access Preamble.	-		-	-
4	SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE *pagingRecordLists*.	<--	RRC: *Paging* (PCCH)	-	-
5	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
6	SS transmit an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the session management procedure by including the SERVICE REQUEST message. (State3)	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
8-11	Steps 6 to 9 the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-		-	-
12	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	The SS changes cell 1 and cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1"in table 8.6.8.2.3.2-1	-		-	-
15	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform handover to Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
17	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message containing *connEstFailInfoAvailable* to Cell 3.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationCcomplete*	1	P

8.6.8.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.8.2.3.3-0: Condition for specific message contents in Table 8.6.8.2.3.3-3 and Table 8.6.6.1.3.3-6

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.8.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 7, Table 8.6.8.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.8.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 12, Table 8.6.8.2.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1-8 Condition MEAS

Table 8.6.8.2.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.8.2.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.8.2.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 15, Table 8.6.8.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.8.2.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 16, Table 8.6.8.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8 Condition HO

Table 8.6.8.2.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.6.8.2.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 8.6.8.2.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* (step 17, Table 8.6.8.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfigurationComplete-v1130-IEs SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.8.3 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting at RRC connection re-establishment

8.6.8.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has connection establishment failure information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs an RRC Connection re-establishment procedure }
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete message with connEstFailInfoAvailable }
           }
```

8.6.8.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6 and 5.3.7.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires:

  2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

  2> store the following connection establishment failure information in the *VarConnEstFailReport* by setting its fields as follows:

    3> clear the information included in *VarConnEstFailReport*, if any;

    3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

    3> set the *failedCellId* to the global cell identity of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected;

    3> set the *measResultFailedCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure;

    3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements for at most the following number of neighbouring cells: 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT and according to the following:

      4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *numberOfPreamblesSent* to indicate the number of preambles sent by MAC for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *contentionDetected* to indicate whether contention resolution was not successful as specified in TS 36.321 [6] for at least one of the transmitted preambles for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *maxTxPowerReached* to indicate whether or not the maximum power level was used for the last transmitted preamble, see TS 36.321 [6];

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

The UE may discard the connection establishment failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarConnEstFailReport,* 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

NOTE 1: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

2> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

3> include the *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.6.8.3.3 Test description

8.6.8.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

8.6.8.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.8.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.8.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-80	”Off”	Only Cell 1 is available. (NOTE 1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	”Off”	-80	Only Cell 2 is available. (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.8.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message on Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
1A	The SS is configured to not transmit contention resolution in step 2 RACH procedure.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	The SS waits for 2sec (T300 expiry) and ignores further received Random Access Preamble.	-	-	-	-
4-11	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.8.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message with *connEstFailInfoAvailable* on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	1	P
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-

8.6.8.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.8.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 7, Table 8.6.8.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.8.3.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 13, Table 8.6.8.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.8.3.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 15, Table 8.6.8.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rlf-InfoAvailable-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.8.4 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Location Information

8.6.8.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has connection establishment failure information available with location information }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing connEstFailReportReq }
    then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message containing connEstFailReport with
locationCoordinates }
            }
```

8.6.8.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.306, clause 4.3.13.2; TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.3.6 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.13.2]

This parameter defines whether the UE is equipped with a standalone GNSS receiver that may be used to provide detailed location information in RRC measurement report and logged measurements in RRC_IDLE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires:

  2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

  2> store the following connection establishment failure information in the *VarConnEstFailReport* by setting its fields as follows:

    3> clear the information included in *VarConnEstFailReport*, if any;

    3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

    3> set the *failedCellId* to the global cell identity of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected;

3> set the *measResultFailedCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure;

3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements for at most the following number of neighbouring cells: 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT and according to the following:

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *numberOfPreamblesSent* to indicate the number of preambles sent by MAC for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *contentionDetected* to indicate whether contention resolution was not successful as specified in TS 36.321 [6] for at least one of the transmitted preambles for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *maxTxPowerReached* to indicate whether or not the maximum power level was used for the last transmitted preamble, see TS 36.321 [6];

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

The UE may discard the connection establishment failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarConnEstFailReport*, 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if *connEstFailReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has connection establishment failure information in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarConnEstFailReport* to the time that elapsed since the last connection establishment failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *connEstFailReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *connEstFailReport* in *VarConnEstFailReport*;

2> set the *connEstFailReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *connEstFailReport* in *VarConnEstFailReport*;

…

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

…

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.8.4.3 Test description

8.6.8.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE's positioning engine (e.g. standalone GNSS receiver) should be provided with any necessary stimulus to allow it to provide the position. This shall be done by use of the test function Update UE Location Information defined in TS 36.509 [25], if supported by the UE according to pc_UpdateUE_LocationInformation. Otherwise, or in addition any other suitable method may also be used.

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.8.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.8.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
1A	The SS is configured to not transmit contention resolution in step 2 RACH procedure.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	The SS waits for 2sec (T300 expiry) and ignores further received Random Access Preamble.	-	-	-	-
4-11	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message to get *connEstFailReportReq*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse* message with *connEstFailReport* with the IE *locationInfo-r11* is present?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P

8.6.8.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.8.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 7, Table 8.6.8.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.8.4.3.3-2: *UEInformationRequest* (step 12, Table 8.6.8.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition ConEstFail

Table 8.6.8.4.3.3-3: *UEInformationResponse* (step 13, Table 8.6.8.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailReport-r11 SEQUENCE {			
failedCellId-r11 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	*plmn-Identity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	*cellIdentity* within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
locationInfo-r11 SEQUENCE {			
locationCoordinates-r10 CHOICE {			
ellipsoid-Point-r10	Any allowed value		
ellipsoidPointWithAltitude-r10	Any allowed value		
ellipsoidPointWithUncertaintyCircle-r11	Any allowed value		
ellipsoidPointWithAltitudeAndUncertaintyEllipsoid-r11	Any allowed value		
ellipsoidArc-r11	Any allowed value		
polygon-r11	Any allowed value		
}			
horizontalVelocity-r10	Any allowed value		
gnss-TOD-msec-r10	Any allowed value		
}			
measResultFailedCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r11	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r11	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r11	Not present		
numberOfPreamblesSent-r11	Any allowed value		
contentionDetected-r11	Any allowed value		
maxTxPowerReached-r11	Any allowed value		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value		
measResultListEUTRA-v1130	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.8.5 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting of Intra-frequency measurements

8.6.8.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has connection establishment failure information available with the intra-frequency
measurement result }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with connEstFailReportReq set to true }
```

```
    then { UE sends a UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for intra-
frequency neighbouring cell }
           }
```

8.6.8.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires:

2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

2> store the following connection establishment failure information in the *VarConnEstFailReport* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarConnEstFailReport*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

3> set the *failedCellId* to the global cell identity of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected;

3> set the *measResultFailedCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure;

3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements for at most the following number of neighbouring cells: 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT and according to the following:

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *numberOfPreamblesSent* to indicate the number of preambles sent by MAC for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *contentionDetected* to indicate whether contention resolution was not successful as specified in TS 36.321 [6] for at least one of the transmitted preambles for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *maxTxPowerReached* to indicate whether or not the maximum power level was used for the last transmitted preamble, see TS 36.321 [6];

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

The UE may discard the connection establishment failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarConnEstFailReport,* 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if *connEstFailReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has connection establishment failure information in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarConnEstFailReport* to the time that elapsed since the last connection establishment failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *connEstFailReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *connEstFailReport* in *VarConnEstFailReport*;

2> discard the *connEstFailReport* from *VarConnEstFailReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

…

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

…

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.8.5.3 Test description

8.6.8.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

8.6.8.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.8.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.8.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD/TDD)	dBm/15 kHz	-85	”Off”	Only Cell 1 is available. (NOTE 1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} > R_{Cell\ 2}$.
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-89	
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.8.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.8.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits for 40s to ensure that the UE detects intra-frequency cell.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits a *Paging* message on Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3A	The SS is configured to not transmit contention resolution in step 4 RACH procedure.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
5	The SS waits for 2sec (T300 expiry) and ignores further received Random Access Preamble.	-	-	-	-
6-13	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message to get *connEstFailReportReq* on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse message with connEstFailReport* on Cell 1?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P

8.6.8.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.8.5.3.3-0: Condition for specific message contents in Table 8.6.8.5.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.8.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 9, Table 8.6.8.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.8.5.3.3-2: *UEInformationRequest* (step 14, Table 8.6.8.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition ConEstFail

Table 8.6.8.5.3.3-3: *UEInformationResponse* (step 15, Table 8.6.8.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailReport-r11 SEQUENCE {			
failedCellId-r11 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	plmn-Identity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	cellIdentity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
locationInfo-r11	Not present or any allowed value		
measResultFailedCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r11	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r11	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r11 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r11 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same as Cell 2		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	Same as Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	Not present or (0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present or (0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r11	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r11	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r11	Not present		
}			
numberOfPreamblesSent-r11	Any allowed value		
contentionDetected-r11	Any allowed value		
maxTxPowerReached-r11	Any allowed value		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value		
measResultListEUTRA-v1130 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.8.6 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting of Inter-frequency measurements

8.6.8.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has connection establishment failure information available with the inter-frequency
measurement result }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with connEstFailReportReq set to true }
    then { UE sends a UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for inter-
frequency neighbouring cell }
            }
```

8.6.8.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires:

  2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

  2> store the following connection establishment failure information in the *VarConnEstFailReport* by setting its fields as follows:

    3> clear the information included in *VarConnEstFailReport*, if any;

    3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

    3> set the *failedCellId* to the global cell identity of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected;

    3> set the *measResultFailedCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure;

    3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements for at most the following number of neighbouring cells: 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT and according to the following:

      4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

    3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

      4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

      4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

    3> set the *numberOfPreamblesSent* to indicate the number of preambles sent by MAC for the failed random access procedure;

    3> set *contentionDetected* to indicate whether contention resolution was not successful as specified in TS 36.321 [6] for at least one of the transmitted preambles for the failed random access procedure;

    3> set *maxTxPowerReached* to indicate whether or not the maximum power level was used for the last transmitted preamble, see TS 36.321 [6];

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

The UE may discard the connection establishment failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarConnEstFailReport*, 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if *connEstFailReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has connection establishment failure information in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarConnEstFailReport* to the time that elapsed since the last connection establishment failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *connEstFailReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *connEstFailReport* in *VarConnEstFailReport*;

2> discard the *connEstFailReport* from *VarConnEstFailReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

…

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

…

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.8.6.3 Test description

8.6.8.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

8.6.8.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.8.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.8.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	”Off”	Only Cell 1 is available. (NOTE 1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-97	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} > R_{Cell\ 3}$.
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.8.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.8.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits for 40s to ensure that the UE detects inter-frequency cell.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits a *Paging* message on Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3A	The SS is configured to not transmit contention resolution in step 4 RACH procedure.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
5	The SS waits for 2sec (T300 expiry) and ignores further received Random Access Preamble.	-	-	-	-
6-13	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message to get *connEstFailReportReq* on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse message with connEstFailReport* on Cell 1?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P

8.6.8.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.8.6.3.3-0: Condition for specific message contents in Table 8.6.8.2.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.8.6.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 9, Table 8.6.8.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.8.6.3.3-2: *UEInformationRequest* (step 14, Table 8.6.8.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition ConEstFail

Table 8.6.8.6.3.3-3: *UEInformationResponse* (step 15, Table 8.6.8.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailReport-r11 SEQUENCE {			
failedCellId-r11 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	plmn-Identity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	cellIdentity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
locationInfo-r11	Not present or any allowed value		
measResultFailedCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r11	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r11	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r11 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r11 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same as Cell 3		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
measResultList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	Same as Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	Not present or (0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present or (0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListUTRA-r11	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r11	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r11	Not present		
}			
numberOfPreamblesSent-r11	Any allowed value		
contentionDetected-r11	Any allowed value		
maxTxPowerReached-r11	Any allowed value		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value		
measResultListEUTRA-v1130 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same EARFCN as Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.8.7 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Bluetooth measurement collection

8.6.8.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE detects connection establishment failure }
ensure that {
  when { UE has Bluetooth logged measurements available and if the RPLMN is included in plmn-
IdentityList stored in VarLogMeasReport }
   then { UE sends the RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with logMeasAvailableBT included }
         }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has connection establishment failure information available in the VarConnEstFailReport
including logMeasResultListBT }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with connEstFailReportReq set to true }
   then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message containing connEstFailReport with Bluetooth
measurement collection }
         }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has connection establishment failure information available in the VarConnEstFailReport
including logMeasResultListBT }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the UEInformationRequest message containing connEstFailReportReq and a
Bluetooth beacon is not included in bt-NameListConfig }
   then { UE sends the UEInformationResponse message not including measurement result of this
Bluetooth beacon which is not included in bt-NameListConfig }
         }
```

8.6.8.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4, 5.3.3.6, 5.3.10.9, and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.9 Other configuration]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *bt-NameListConfig*:

2> if *bt-NameListConfig* is set to *setup*, attempt to have Bluetooth measurement results available for subsequent measurement report;

NOTE: The UE is requested to attempt to have valid Bluetooth measurements and WLAN measurements whenever sending a measurement report for which it is configured to include these measurements. The UE may not succeed e.g. because the user manually disabled the WLAN or Bluetooth hardware. Further details, e.g. regarding when to activate WLAN or Bluetooth, are up to UE implementation.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6 T300 expiry]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires:

…

2> except for NB-IoT, store the following connection establishment failure information in the VarConnEstFailReport by setting its fields as follows:

…

3> if available, set the logMeasResultListBT to include the Bluetooth measurement results, in order of decreasing RSSI for Bluetooth beacons;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4 Reception of the *RRCConnectionSetup* by the UE]

NOTE 1: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of RRCConnectionSetupComplete message as follows:

…

2> if the UE is connected to EPC:

3> except for NB-IoT:

…

4> if the UE has Bluetooth logged measurements available and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

5> include *logMeasAvailableBT*;

…

4> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

5> include *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall, only after successful security activation:

…

1> if *connEstFailReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has connection establishment failure information in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarConnEstFailReport* to the time that elapsed since the last connection establishment failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *connEstFailReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *connEstFailReport* in *VarConnEstFailReport*;

2> discard the connEstFailReport from VarConnEstFailReport upon successful delivery of the UEInformationResponse message confirmed by lower layers;

8.6.8.7.3 Test description

8.6.8.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Bluetooth beacon 1 (Cell 40) and Bluetooth beacon 2 (Cell 41)
- Cell 40 and Cell 41 are configured as per 36.508 cl 4.4.9

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.8.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.8.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE (State 2).	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
4	The SS transmits a *Paging* message.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
4A	The SS is configured to not transmit contention resolution in step 5 RACH procedure.	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
6	The SS waits for 2sec (T300 expiry) and ignores further received Random Access Preamble.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
9	Check : Does the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including connEstFailInfoAvailable with logMeasAvailableBT. UE initiates the session management procedure by including the SERVICE REQUEST message. (State3)	-->	*RRC : RRCConnectionSetupComplete* *NAS :* SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
10-13	Steps 5 to 8 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message to get *connEstFailReportReq*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse message with connEstFailReport* with *logMeasResultListBT* including one entry (Bluetooth beacon 1) measurement result? Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse message with connEstFailReport* without measurement result of Bluetooth beacon not including in bt-NameListConfig (Bluetooth beacon 2)?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2,3	P

8.6.8.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.8.7.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.8.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
OtherConfig-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
powerPrefIndicationConfig-r11 CHOICE {}	Not present		
bw-PreferenceIndicationTimer-r14	Not present	ENUMERATED {s0, s0dot5, s1, s2, s5, s10, s20, s30, s60, s90, s120, s300, s600, spare3, spare2, spare1}	
rlm-ReportConfig-r14 CHOICE {}	Not present		
overheatingAssistanceConfig-r14 CHOICE {}	Not present		
ailc-BitConfig-r15	Not present	BOOLEAN	
bt-NameListConfig-r15 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBT-Name-r15)) OF	1 entry	Bluetooth beacon 1	
BT-Name-r15[1]	Set as per Table 4.4.9-1 of [18]	OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..248)) Refers to LOCAL NAME defined in Bluetooth specification	
}			
wlan-NameListConfig-r15 CHOICE {}	Not present		
}			
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.8.7.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 9, Table 8.6.8.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasAvailableBT-r15	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.8.7.3.3-3: *UEInformationRequest* (step 14, Table 8.6.8.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A with condition ConnEstFail			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**

Table 8.6.8.7.3.3-4: *UEInformationResponse* (step 15, Table 8.6.8.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailReport-r11 SEQUENCE {			
failedCellId-r11 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	plmn-Identity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	cellIdentity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
locationInfo-r11	Not present or any allowed value		
measResultFailedCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r11	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r11	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r11	Not present		
numberOfPreamblesSent-r11	Any allowed value	INTEGER (1..200)	
contentionDetected-r11	Any allowed value	BOOLEAN	
maxTxPowerReached-r11	Any allowed value	BOOLEAN	
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value	INTEGER (0..172800)	
measResultListEUTRA-v1130	Not present		
measResultFailedCell-v1250	Not present		
failedCellRSRQ-Type-r12	Not present		
measResultListEUTRA-v1250	Not present		
measResultFailedCell-v1360	Not present		
logMeasResultListBT-r15 SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report Bluetooth beacon 1	
LogMeasResultBT-r15 SEQUENCE {			
bt-Addr-r15	Bluetooth public address of Bluetooth beacon 1	BIT STRING (SIZE (48))	
rssi-BT-r15	Any allowed value	INTEGER (-128..127)	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.8.8 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / WLAN measurement collection

8.6.8.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE detects connection establishment failure }
ensure that {
```

```
  **when** { UE has WLAN logged measurements available and if the RPLMN is included in plmn-IdentityList stored in VarLogMeasReport }
   **then** { UE sends the RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with *logMeasAvailableWLAN* included }
         }
```

(2)

```
**with** { UE has connection establishment failure information available in the VarConnEstFailReport including logMeasResultListWLAN }
**ensure that** {
  **when** { UE receives a *UEInformationRequest* message with *connEstFailReportReq* set to true }
   **then** { UE sends the *UEInformationResponse* message containing *connEstFailReport* with WLAN measurement collection }
         }
```

(3)

```
**with** { UE has connection establishment failure information available in the VarConnEstFailReport including logMeasResultListWLAN }
**ensure that** {
  **when** { UE receives the *UEInformationRequest* message containing *connEstFailReportReq and a* WLAN AP is not included in wlan-NameListConfig }
   **then** { UE sends the *UEInformationResponse* message not including measurement result of this WLAN AP which is not included in wlan-NameListConfig }
         }
```

8.6.8.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4, 5.3.3.6, 5.3.10.9, and 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.9 Other configuration]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *wlan-NameListConfig*:

2> if *wlan-NameListConfig* is set to *setup*, attempt to have WLAN measurement results available for subsequent measurement report;

NOTE: The UE is requested to attempt to have valid Bluetooth measurements and WLAN measurements whenever sending a measurement report for which it is configured to include these measurements. The UE may not succeed e.g. because the user manually disabled the WLAN or Bluetooth hardware. Further details, e.g. regarding when to activate WLAN or Bluetooth, are up to UE implementation.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6 T300 expiry]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires:

…

2> except for NB-IoT, store the following connection establishment failure information in the VarConnEstFailReport by setting its fields as follows:

…

3> f available, set the *logMeasResultListWLAN* to include the WLAN measurement results, in order of decreasing RSSI for WLAN APs;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4 Reception of the *RRCConnectionSetup* by the UE]

NOTE 1: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of RRCConnectionSetupComplete message as follows:

…

2> if the UE is connected to EPC:

3> except for NB-IoT:

…

4> if the UE has WLAN logged measurements available and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

5> include *logMeasAvailableWLAN*;

…

4> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

5> include *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall, only after successful security activation:

…

1> if *connEstFailReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has connection establishment failure information in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarConnEstFailReport* to the time that elapsed since the last connection establishment failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *connEstFailReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *connEstFailReport* in *VarConnEstFailReport*;

2> discard the *connEstFailReport* from *VarConnEstFailReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

8.6.8.8.3 Test description

8.6.8.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, WLAN AP 1 (Cell 27) and WLAN AP 2 (Cell 27b)
- Cell 27 and Cell 27b are configured as per 36.508 cl 4.4.8 with the OFFLOAD condition

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.8.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.8.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE (State 2).	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
4	The SS transmits a *Paging* message.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
4A	The SS is configured to not transmit contention resolution in step 5 RACH procedure.	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
6	The SS waits for 2sec (T300 expiry) and ignores further received Random Access Preamble.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including connEstFailInfoAvailable with logMeasAvailableWLAN. UE initiates the session management procedure by including the SERVICE REQUEST message. (State3)	-->	*RRC : RRCConnectionSetupComplete* *NAS :* SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
10-13	Steps 5 to 8 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message to get *connEstFailReportReq*.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse message with connEstFailReport* with *logMeasResultListWLAN* including one entry (WLAN AP 1) measurement result? Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse message with connEstFailReport* without measurement result of WLAN AP not including in wlan-NameListConfig (WLAN AP 2)?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2,3	P

8.6.8.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.8.8.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.8.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
OtherConfig-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
powerPrefIndicationConfig-r11 CHOICE {}	Not present		
bw-PreferenceIndicationTimer-r14	Not present	ENUMERATED {s0, s0dot5, s1, s2, s5, s10, s20, s30, s60, s90, s120, s300, s600, spare3, spare2, spare1}	
rlm-ReportConfig-r14 CHOICE {}	Not present		
overheatingAssistanceConfig-r14 CHOICE {}	Not present		
ailc-BitConfig-r15	Not present	BOOLEAN	
wlan-NameListConfig-r15 CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
setup	WLAN-NameList-r15		
WLAN-NameList-r15 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxWLAN-Name-r15)) OF WLAN-Name-r15	1 entry	WLAN AP 1	
WLAN-Name-r15 ::=	Set as per Table 4.4.8-1 of [18]	OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..32)) Refers to SSID defined in IEEE 802.11-2012	
}			
}			
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.8.8.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 9, Table 8.6.8.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
logMeasAvailableWLAN-r15	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.8.8.3.3-3: *UEInformationRequest* (step 14, Table 8.6.8.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A with condition ConnEstFail			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**

Table 8.6.8.8.3.3-4: *UEInformationResponse* (step 15, Table 8.6.8.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailReport-r11 SEQUENCE {			
failedCellId-r11 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	plmn-Identity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	cellIdentity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
locationInfo-r11	Not present or any allowed value		
measResultFailedCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r11	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r11	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r11	Not present		
numberOfPreamblesSent-r11	Any allowed value	INTEGER (1..200)	
contentionDetected-r11	Any allowed value	BOOLEAN	
maxTxPowerReached-r11	Any allowed value	BOOLEAN	
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value	INTEGER (0..172800)	
measResultListEUTRA-v1130	Not present		
measResultFailedCell-v1250	Not present		
failedCellRSRQ-Type-r12	Not present		
measResultListEUTRA-v1250	Not present		
measResultFailedCell-v1360	Not present		
logMeasResultListWLAN-r15 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxWLAN-IdReport-r14)) OF LogMeasResultWLAN-r15	1 entry	Report WLAN AP 1	
LogMeasResultWLAN-r15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
wlan-Identifiers-r15 SEQUENCE {			
ssid-r12	ssid for WLAN AP 1	OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..32))	
bssid-r12	Not present		
hessid-r12	Not present		
}			
rssiWLAN-r15	Any allowed value	WLAN-RSSI-Range-r13 INTEGER(0..141)	
rtt-WLAN-r15	Any allowed value if present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

}			
}			

8.6.9 Inter-RAT Connection Establishment Failure

8.6.9.1 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting at UTRAN Inter-RAT handover

8.6.9.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has connection establishment failure information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs an RRC Connection reconfiguration procedure at UTRAN Inter-RAT handover }
    then { UE sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message with connEstFailInfoAvailable }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message with connEstFailInfoAvailable
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with connEstFailReportReq set to true }
    then { UE sends a UEInformationResponse message with connEstFailReport }
            }
```

8.6.9.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6 and 5.4.2.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires:

  2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

  2> store the following connection establishment failure information in the *VarConnEstFailReport* by setting its fields as follows:

    3> clear the information included in *VarConnEstFailReport*, if any;

    3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

    3> set the *failedCellId* to the global cell identity of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected;

    3> set the *measResultFailedCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure;

    3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements for at most the following number of neighbouring cells: 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT and according to the following:

      4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

    3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *numberOfPreamblesSent* to indicate the number of preambles sent by MAC for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *contentionDetected* to indicate whether contention resolution was not successful as specified in TS 36.321 [6] for at least one of the transmitted preambles for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *maxTxPowerReached* to indicate whether or not the maximum power level was used for the last transmitted preamble, see TS 36.321 [6];

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

The UE may discard the connection establishment failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarConnEstFailReport,* 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3]

If the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message, the UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

2> if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

3> include the *logMeasAvailable*;

2> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

3> include *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

…

8.6.9.1.3 Test description

8.6.9.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.9.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.9.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Subsequent configurations marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 8.6.9.1.3.2-2.

Table 8.6.9.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-90	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy Thresh$_{x,high}$ < Srxlev$_{cell\ 5}$.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-65	
	PCCPCH Ec(UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event 3a are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-85	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-85	

Table 8.6.9.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message on Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
1A	The SS is configured to not transmit contention resolution in step 2 RACH procedure.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	The SS waits for 2sec (T300 expiry) and ignores further received Random Access Preamble.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.6.9.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 is performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5Aa1 to 5Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
5Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
5Aa1a1-5Aa1a3a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
5Aa1a4	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
5Aa1a5	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
5Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
6-10	Step 7 to 11 of test procedure in TS 34.123-1 subclause 12.9.14.4 is performed on Cell 5 using the UTRA reference radio bearer parameters and combination “UTRA HSDPA RB” according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.3 and Table 4.8.3-1. NOTE: The UE performs Network initiated RAB re-establishment in a UTRAN cell.	-	-	-	-
-	UTRAN FDD: EXCEPTION: Steps 11a1 to 11a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported. UTRAN TDD : go to step 12	-	-	-	-
11a1	IF pc_UTRA_CompressedModeRequired THEN the SS transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on Cell 5 including the DPCH compressed mode info.	<--	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	-	-
11a2	The UE transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	-	-
12	The SS transmits a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 5.	<--	MEASUREMENT CONTROL	-	-
13	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 level according to the row "T2" in table 8.6.9.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on Cell 5 including the E-UTRA event results.	-->	MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-
15	The SS transmits a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message on Cell 5.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P

	message with *connEstFailInfoAvailable* on Cell 1 using the security key derived from the new KeNB?				
17	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 17Aa1 to 17Aa2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends IMS deregistration at steps 5Aa1 to 5Aa1b1	-	-	-	-
17Aa1-17Aa2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
18	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message to get *connEstFailReportReq* on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*		
19	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse message with connEstFailReport* on Cell 1?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

8.6.9.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.9.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 8.6.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[n]	0		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[n]	0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.9.1.3.3-2: *Void*

Table 8.6.9.1.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* (step 16, Table 8.6.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.9.1.3.3-4: *UEInformationRequest* (step 18, Table 8.6.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition ConEstFail

Table 8.6.9.1.3.3-5: *UEInformationResponse* (step 19, Table 8.6.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailReport-r11 SEQUENCE {			
failedCellId-r11 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	plmn-Identity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	cellIdentity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
locationInfo-r11	Not present or any allowed value		
measResultFailedCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r11	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r11	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r11	Not present or any allowed value		
numberOfPreamblesSent-r11	Any allowed value		
contentionDetected-r11	Any allowed value		
maxTxPowerReached-r11	Any allowed value		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value		
measResultListEUTRA-v1130	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.9.2 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting of UTRAN Inter-RAT measurements

8.6.9.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has connection establishment failure information available with the UTRA measurement
result }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with connEstFailReportReq set to true }
    then { UE sends a UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for UTRA
neighbouring cell }
            }
```

8.6.9.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires:

2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

2> store the following connection establishment failure information in the *VarConnEstFailReport* by setting its fields as follows:

3> clear the information included in *VarConnEstFailReport*, if any;

3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

3> set the *failedCellId* to the global cell identity of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected;

3> set the *measResultFailedCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure;

3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements for at most the following number of neighbouring cells: 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT and according to the following:

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *numberOfPreamblesSent* to indicate the number of preambles sent by MAC for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *contentionDetected* to indicate whether contention resolution was not successful as specified in TS 36.321 [6] for at least one of the transmitted preambles for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *maxTxPowerReached* to indicate whether or not the maximum power level was used for the last transmitted preamble, see TS 36.321 [6];

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

The UE may discard the connection establishment failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarConnEstFailReport*, 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if *connEstFailReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has connection establishment failure information in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarConnEstFailReport* to the time that elapsed since the last connection establishment failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *connEstFailReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *connEstFailReport* in *VarConnEstFailReport*;

2> discard the *connEstFailReport* from *VarConnEstFailReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

…

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

…

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.9.2.3 Test description

8.6.9.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.9.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.9.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.9.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	Only Cell 1 is available. (NOTE 1)
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	"Off"	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	"Off"	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	Cell 1 and Cell 5 are available.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-75	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-78	
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" for UTRA cell is defined in TS 34.108 Table 6.1.4 and Table 6.1.9.					

Table 8.6.9.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.9.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits for [90s] to ensure that the UE detects UTRA cell.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits a *Paging* message on Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3A	The SS is configured to not transmit contention resolution in step 4 RACH procedure.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
5	The SS waits for 2sec (T300 exiry) and ignores further received Random Access Preamble.	-	-	-	-
6-13	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message to get *connEstFailReportReq* on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse message with connEstFailReport* on Cell 1?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P

8.6.9.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.9.2.3.3-0 A: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.6.9.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	26 (52 dB)		
}			
}			

Table 8.6.9.2.3.3-0 B: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.6.9.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Downlink UARFCN of Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3		
threshX-High[n]	5 (10dB)		
threshX-Low[n]	5 (10dB)		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Downlink UARFCN of Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3		
threshX-High[n]	5 (10dB)		
threshX-Low[n]	5 (10dB)		
}			
}			

Table 8.6.9.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 9, Table 8.6.9.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.9.2.3.3-2: *UEInformationRequest* (step 14, Table 8.6.9.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition ConEstFail

Table 8.6.9.2.3.3-3: *UEInformationResponse* (step 15, Table 8.6.9.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailReport-r11 SEQUENCE {			
failedCellId-r11 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	plmn-Identity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	cellIdentity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
locationInfo-r11	Not present or any allowed value		
measResultFailedCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r11	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r11	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r11 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r11	Not present		
measResultListUTRA-r11 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1]	Same as Cell 5		
measResultList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	Same as Cell 5		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	Not present or (-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	Not present or (0..49)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultListGERAN-r11	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r11	Not present		
}			
numberOfPreamblesSent-r11	Any allowed value		
contentionDetected-r11	Any allowed value		
maxTxPowerReached-r11	Any allowed value		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value		
measResultListEUTRA-v1130	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.9.3 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting of GERAN Inter-RAT measurements

8.6.9.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has connection establishment failure information available with the GERAN measurement
result }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with connEstFailReportReq set to true }
    then { UE sends a UEInformationResponse message containing the measurement result for GERAN
neighbouring cell }
            }
```

8.6.9.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires:

  2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

  2> store the following connection establishment failure information in the *VarConnEstFailReport* by setting its fields as follows:

    3> clear the information included in *VarConnEstFailReport*, if any;

    3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

    3> set the *failedCellId* to the global cell identity of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected;

    3> set the *measResultFailedCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure;

    3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements for at most the following number of neighbouring cells: 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT and according to the following:

      4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

    3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

      4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

      4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

    3> set the *numberOfPreamblesSent* to indicate the number of preambles sent by MAC for the failed random access procedure;

    3> set *contentionDetected* to indicate whether contention resolution was not successful as specified in TS 36.321 [6] for at least one of the transmitted preambles for the failed random access procedure;

    3> set *maxTxPowerReached* to indicate whether or not the maximum power level was used for the last transmitted preamble, see TS 36.321 [6];

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

The UE may discard the connection establishment failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarConnEstFailReport*, 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

8.6.9.3.3 Test description

8.6.9.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.9.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.9.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.9.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	Only Cell 1 is available. (NOTE 1)
	RSSI	dBm	-	"Off"	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	Cell 1 and Cell 24 are available.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" for GERAN cell is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.6.9.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 parameter according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.9.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits for [30s] to ensure that the UE detects GERAN cell.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits a *Paging* message on Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3A	The SS is configured to not transmit contention resolution in step 4 RACH procedure.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
5	The SS waits for 2sec (T300 expiry) and ignores further received Random Access Preamble.	-	-	-	-
6-13	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message to get *connEstFailReportReq* on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse message with connEstFailReport* on Cell 1?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P

8.6.9.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.9.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 9, Table 8.6.9.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.9.3.3.3-2: *UEInformationRequest* (step 14, Table 8.6.9.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition ConEstFail

Table 8.6.9.3.3.3-3: *UEInformationResponse* (step 15, Table 8.6.9.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailReport-r11 SEQUENCE {			
failedCellId-r11 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	plmn-Identity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	cellIdentity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
locationInfo-r11	Not present or any allowed value		
measResultFailedCell-r11 SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult-r11	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r11	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r11 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r11	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r11 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
arfcn	Same as Cell 24		
bandIndicator	dcs1800 or pcs1900, Same as Cell 24		
}			
physCellId SEQUENCE {			
networkColourCode	Same as Cell 24		
baseStationColourCode	Same as Cell 24		
}			
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	(0..63)		
}			
}			
measResultsCDMA2000-r11	Not present		
}			
numberOfPreamblesSent-r11	Any allowed value		
contentionDetected-r11	Any allowed value		
maxTxPowerReached-r11	Any allowed value		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value		
measResultListEUTRA-v1130	Not present		
measResultFailedCell-v1250	Not present or any allowed value		
failedCellRSRQ_Type_r12	Not present or any allowed value		
measResultListEUTRA-v1250	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.9.4 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting of CDMA2000 Inter-RAT measurements

8.6.9.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state with connection establishment failure information available }
ensure that {
  when { UE successfully performs a RRC connection establishment procedure and the RPLMN is equal to
plmn-Identity stored in VarConnEstFailReport }
    then { UE transmits the RRCConnectionSetupComplete with IE connEstFailInfoAvailable present }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has connection establishment failure information available with the CDMA2000 measurement
result and the RPLMN is equal to plmn-Identity stored in VarConnEstFailReport }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UEInformationRequest message with connEstFailReportReq set to true }
    then { UE sends a UEInformationResponse message with connEstFailReport containing the
measurement result for CDMA2000 neighbouring cell }
}
```

8.6.9.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4, 5.3.3.6 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

  …

  2> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

    3> include *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

  2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires:

  2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

  2> store the following connection establishment failure information in the *VarConnEstFailReport* by setting its fields as follows:

    3> clear the information included in *VarConnEstFailReport*, if any;

    3> set the *plmn-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

    3> set the *failedCellId* to the global cell identity of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected;

3> set the *measResultFailedCell* to include the RSRP and RSRQ, if available, of the cell where connection establishment failure is detected and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure;

3> if available, set the *measResultNeighCells*, in order of decreasing ranking-criterion as used for cell re-selection, to include neighbouring cell measurements for at most the following number of neighbouring cells: 6 intra-frequency and 3 inter-frequency neighbours per frequency as well as 3 inter-RAT neighbours, per frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) per RAT and according to the following:

4> for each neighbour cell included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE: The UE includes the latest results of the available measurements as used for cell reselection evaluation, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements as specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> if detailed location information is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

4> include the *locationCoordinates*;

4> include the *horizontalVelocity*, if available;

3> set the *numberOfPreamblesSent* to indicate the number of preambles sent by MAC for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *contentionDetected* to indicate whether contention resolution was not successful as specified in TS 36.321 [6] for at least one of the transmitted preambles for the failed random access procedure;

3> set *maxTxPowerReached* to indicate whether or not the maximum power level was used for the last transmitted preamble, see TS 36.321 [6];

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

The UE may discard the connection establishment failure information, i.e. release the UE variable *VarConnEstFailReport*, 48 hours after the failure is detected, upon power off or upon detach.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if *connEstFailReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has connection establishment failure information in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarConnEstFailReport* to the time that elapsed since the last connection establishment failure in E-UTRA;

2> set the *connEstFailReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *connEstFailReport* in *VarConnEstFailReport*;

2> discard the *connEstFailReport* from *VarConnEstFailReport* upon successful delivery of the *UEInformationResponse* message confirmed by lower layers;

…

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.9.4.3 Test description

8.6.9.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 15- Cell 1 is E-UTRAN cell, Cell 15 is a HRPD cell.
- All cells belong to the same PLMN.

- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells with content of CDMA2000 HRPD carrier frequency list in SIB8 set as defined in TS 36.508 [18] table 6.3.1.5-1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.9.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.9.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.9.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	"Off"	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	"Off"	
	Pilot Ec/Io (NOTE 1)	dB	-	"Off"	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	Cell 15 is detectable
	Îor/Ioc	dB	-	-20	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (NOTE 1)	dB	-	-20	

Table 8.6.9.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 15 parameter according to the row "T1" in Table 8.6.9.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits for 20s to ensure that the UE detects CDMA2000 Cell 15.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits a *Paging* message on Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3A	The SS is configured to not transmit contention resolution in step 4 RACH procedure.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
5	The SS waits for 2sec (T300 expiry) and ignores further received Random Access Preamble.	-	-	-	-
6-13	Steps 2 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3 are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure on Cell 1.	-	-	1	-
14	The SS sends a *UEInformationRequest* message with *connEstFailReportReq-r11* set to true on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE send a *UEInformationResponse message* with *connEstFailReport-r11* on Cell 1?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

8.6.9.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.9.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 9, Table 8.6.9.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailInfoAvailable-r11	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.9.4.3.3-2: *UEInformationRequest* (step 14, Table 8.6.9.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A, condition ConEstFail

Table 8.6.9.4.3.3-3: *UEInformationResponse* (step 15, Table 8.6.9.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
connEstFailReport-r11 SEQUENCE {			
failedCellId-r11 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	plmn-Identity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
cellIdentity	cellIdentity within *SystemInformationBlockType1* broadcasted in Cell 1		
}			
locationInfo-r11	Not present or any allowed value		
measResultFailedCell-r11 SEQUENCE {		Cell 1	
rsrpResult-r11	(0..97)		
rsrqResult-r11	Not present or (0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells-r11 SEQUENCE {			
measResultListEUTRA-r11	Not present		
measResultListUTRA-r11	Not present		
measResultListGERAN-r11	Not present		
measResultsCDMA2000-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF {	1 entry		
carrierFreq-r9[1] SEQUENCE {	Same as Cell 15		
bandClass	Operating band class under test		
arfcn	f14		
}			
measResultList-r9[1] SEQUENCE {			
preRegistrationStatusHRPD	false		
measResultListCDMA2000 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
numberOfPreamblesSent-r11	Any allowed value		
contentionDetected-r11	Any allowed value		
maxTxPowerReached-r11	Any allowed value		
timeSinceFailure-r11	Any allowed value		
measResultListEUTRA-v1130	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.10 Inter-RAT Immediate MDT

8.6.10.1 Inter-RAT Immediate MDT / Reporting / Location information / Event B2

8.6.10.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement with event B2 configured with
includeLocationInfo included in the reportConfig }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event B2 is met and detailed location information that has not been
reported is available }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message with locationInfo included }
            }
```

8.6.10.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.306, clause 4.3.13.2; TS 36.331, clauses 5.5.5 and 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.13.2]

This parameter defines whether the UE is equipped with a standalone GNSS receiver that may be used to provide detailed location information in RRC measurement report and logged measurements in RRC_IDLE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

…

1> if the *includeLocationInfo* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId* and detailed location information that has not been reported is available, set the content of the *locationInfo* as follows:

  2> include the *locationCoordinates*;

  2> if available, include the *gnss-TOD-msec*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if *connEstFailReportReq* is set to *true* and the UE has connection establishment failure information in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

  2> set *timeSinceFailure* in *VarConnEstFailReport* to the time that elapsed since the last connection establishment failure in E-UTRA;

  2> set the *connEstFailReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *connEstFailReport* in *VarConnEstFailReport*;

  2> set the *connEstFailReport* in the *UEInformationResponse* message to the value of *connEstFailReport* in *VarConnEstFailReport*;

…

1> if the *logMeasReport* is included in the *UEInformationResponse*:

…

1> else:

2> submit the *UEInformationResponse* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;

8.6.10.1.3 Test description

8.6.10.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 7.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE's positioning engine (e.g. standalone GNSS receiver) should be provided with any necessary stimulus to allow it to provide the position. This shall be done by use of the test function Update UE Location Information defined in TS 36.509 [25] , if supported by the UE according to pc_UpdateUE_LocationInformation. Otherwise, or in addition any other suitable method may also be used.
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.10.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.10.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.6.10.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 7	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 8.6.10.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-RAT measurement with *includeLocationInfo* on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the setup of inter-RAT measurement on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 7 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report the event B2 for Cell 7 with *locationInfo*?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P

8.6.10.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.10.1.3-0: Condition for specific message contents in Table 8.6.10.1.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.6.10.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.6.10.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.6.10.1.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.6.10.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE{	1 entry		
reportConfigId	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA(-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.10.1.3.3-2A: *QuantityConfig* (Table 8.6.10.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3A, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
QuantityConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-RSCP		UTRA-FDD
measQuantityUTRA-TDD	pccpch-RSCP		UTRA-TDD
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation

UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.10.1.3.3-2B: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 8.6.10.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA -GENERIC(f8) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	UTRA DL carrier frequency of the cell 7		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.6.10.1.3.3-2C: ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (step 1, Table 8.6.1.10.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-8 ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA(-72, -76)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigInterRAT::= SEQUENCE {			
includeLocationInfo-r11	True		
}			

Table 8.6.10.1.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.6.10.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE{			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 7		
cgi-info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
locationInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
locationCoordinates-r10 CHOICE {			
ellipsoid-Point-r10	Any allowed value		
ellipsoidPointWithAltitude-r10	Any allowed value		
ellipsoidPointWithUncertaintyCircle-r11	Any allowed value		
ellipsoidPointWithAltitudeAndUncertaintyEllipsoid-r11	Any allowed value		
ellipsoidArc-r11	Any allowed value		
polygon-r11	Any allowed value		
}			
horizontalVelocity-r10	Not present or ny allowed value		
gnss-TOD-msec-r10	Any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.6.11 RACH Optimisation

8.6.11.1 RACH Optimisation

8.6.11.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and no contention resolution failure occurred for the
last successfully completed random access procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UEInformationRequest message with rach-ReportReq set to true }
    then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse message with a rach-Report including
contentionDetected set to false}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and contention resolution was not successful for at least
one of the transmitted preambles for the last successfully completed random access procedure}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UEInformationRequest message with rach-ReportReq set to true }
```

```
    then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse message with a rach-Report including
contentionDetected set to true }
            }
```

8.6.11.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall:

- 1> if *rach-ReportReq* is set to *true*, set the contents of the *rach-Report* in the *UEInformationResponse* message as follows:
  - 2> set the *numberOfPreamblesSent* to indicate the number of preambles sent by MAC for the last successfully completed random access procedure;
  - 2> if contention resolution was not successful as specified in TS 36.321 [6] for at least one of the transmitted preambles for the last successfully completed random access procedure:
    - 3> set the contentionDetected to true;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> set the contentionDetected to false;

8.6.11.1.3 Test description

8.6.11.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.6.11.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.6.11.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with *rach-Report*?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P
3	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*		
4	SS waits for 5s.	-	-	-	-
4A	SS is configured to transmit MAC control element with non-matched UE Contention Resolution Identity for first RACH procedure and responds with matched UE Contention Resolution from second RACH procedure	-	-	-	-
5	SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE *pagingRecordLists*.	<--	*Paging*		
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*		
7	TheUEtransmitsan*RRCConnectionRequest*message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-*	-	-
7A	Void				
8	Void				
9-16	Steps 3 to 10 of of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 are performed on Cell 1?	-	-	-	-
17	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with *rach-Report*?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	2	P

8.6.11.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.6.11.1.3.3-1: *UEInformationRequest* (step 1 and step 17, Table 8.6.11.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rach-ReportReq-r9	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.11.1.3.3-2: *UEInformationResponse* (step 2, Table 8.6.11.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rach-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
numberOfPreamblesSent-r9	Any allowed value		
contentionDetected-r9	FALSE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.6.11.1.3.3-3: *UEInformationResponse* (step 18, Table 8.6.11.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-23B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::=SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
rach-Report-r9 SEQUENCE {			
numberOfPreamblesSent-r9	Any allowed value		
contentionDetected-r9	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.7 Automatic Neighbour Relation (ANR) for UTRAN Specific Procedures

8.7.1 Inter-RAT / UTRAN ANR measurement, logging and reporting / E-UTRAN cell

8.7.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA CELL_DCH state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a LOGGING MEASUREMENT CONFIGURATION message containing Logged ANR configuration
Info with E-UTRA Indicator set to TRUE }
    then { UE reads “Logged ANR configuration info” and configure UE to perform inter-RAT ANR
measurements for E-UTRAN to be reported in the logged ANR report provided to the network in the UE
INFORMATION RESPONSE message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC IDLE state and T327 timer is running }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs cell reselection to a UTRAN cell belonging to the PLMN or the list of
Equivalent PLMNs where the Logging Measurement Configuration was received and source E-UTRAN cell is
not included in the blacklist for the E-UTRAN frequency in SIB 19 on target UTRAN cell }
    then { UE performs inter-RAT ANR logging for the E-UTRAN cell to be reported in the logged ANR
report provided to the network in the UE INFORMATION RESPONSE message }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in UTRA IDLE state and UE has a Inter-RAT ANR logging measurement stored for E-UTRAN cell
and the registered PLMN is the same as the IE "PLMN Identity" stored in LOG_ANR_REPORT_VARIABLE }
ensure that {
  when { receiving RRC CONNECTION SETUP message }
    then { UE includes the ANR Logging Results Available IE in the RRC CONNETION SETUP COMPLETE
message }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in UTRA CELL_DCH state and UE has inter-RAT ANR logging results available for E-UTRAN and
the registered PLMN is the same as the IE "PLMN Identity" stored in variable LOG_ANR_REPORT_VARIABLE
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UE INFORMATION REQUEST message with Logged ANR Report Request IE which is
asking for ANR log from UE }
    then { UE sends an UE INFORMATION RESPONSE message with ANR logged data for E-UTRAN }
}
```

8.7.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 25.304, clauses 5.8.2.2; TS 25.331, clauses 8.1.3.6, 8.5.63.3, 8.5.64.3 and 8.5.67.2

[TS 25.304, clause 5.8.2.2 (TP2)]

If configured to perform inter-RAT ANR via the Logging Measurement Configuration message, the UE may perform inter-RAT ANR logging only when:

- after inter-RAT cell reselection from E-UTRAN or GSM to a normal UTRAN cell belonging to the PLMN or the list of Equivalent PLMNs where the Logging Measurement Configuration is received.

During the inter-RAT ANR process, the UE may log the corresponding information of the previously camped E-UTRAN or GSM cell as specified in TS 25.331.

[TS 25.331, clause 7.2.1 (TP2)]

The UE shall perform ANR measurements and logging as specified in [4], when logged ANR measurement is configured.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.3.6 (TP3)]

The UE shall compare the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the received RRC CONNECTION SETUP message with the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY.

…

If the values are identical, the UE shall:

…

1> submit an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message to the lower layers on the uplink DCCH after successful state transition per subclause 8.6.3.3, with the contents set as specified below:

  2> if an IE "Logged ANR Report Info" in variable LOG_ANR_REPORT_VARIABLE is present and the registered PLMN is the same as the IE "PLMN Identity" stored in variable LOG_ANR_REPORT_VARIABLE:

    3> include IE "ANR Logging Results Available".

[TS 25.331, clause 8.5.63.3 (TP1)]

Upon receiving the LOGGING MEASUREMENT CONFIGURATION message the UE shall:

1> if IE "Logged ANR configuration Info" is present:

2> if variable LOG_ANR_CONFIG was already stored, discard the existing logged measurement configuration for ANR purpose as well as the associated logged measurement information as specified in 8.5.66;

2> store the received IEs in the IE "Logged ANR configuration Info" in variable LOG_ANR_CONFIG;

2> store the current Registered PLMN in the IE "PLMN Identity" in variable LOG_ANR_REPORT_VARIABLE;

2> start timer T327 with the timer value set to the IE "Logging Duration" included in IE "Logged ANR configuration Info".

[TS 25.331, clause 8.5.64.3 (TP4)]

The UE shall:

1> if IE "Logged ANR Report Request" is present:

2> if Registered PLMN is the same as the IE "PLMN Identity" stored in variable LOG_ANR_REPORT_VARIABLE:

3> if IE "Logged ANR Report Info" in variable LOG_ANR_REPORT_VARIABLE is present:

4> set IEs "Logged ANR Report Info" in the UE INFORMATION RESPONSE as follows:

5> include the IEs "Logged ANR Report Info List" and set it to include entries from LOG_ANR_REPORT_VARIABLE;

5> clear the logged measurement results included in the list of IEs "Logged ANR Report Info List" from the LOG_ANR_REPORT_VARIABLE;

5> clear the variable LOG_ANR_CONFIG and stop timer T327.

2> transmit a UE INFORMATION RESPONSE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.5.67.2 (TP2,TP4)]

While T327 is running, the UE shall:

1> perform the ANR measurements and evaluation on UTRAN, E-UTRAN or GERAN cells in accordance with the following:

2> if IE “Inter-RAT ANR for E-UTRA Indicator” is included in variable LOG_ANR_CONFIG:

3> if the UE reselected from a E-UTRA cell to an UTRA cell (serving cell) that is part of the PLMN which is the same PLMN as the IE “PLMN Identity” stored in variable LOG_ANR_REPORT_VARIABLE; and

3> if the previously camped E-UTRAN cell is not included in the blacklist for the EUTRAN frequency in SIB19 of the serving cell; and

3> if both the previously camped E-UTRAN cell and serving cell are not CSG cells:

4> log the ANR information into the variable LOG_ANR_REPORT_VARIABLE, if E-UTRA related ANR information has not been logged before, as follows:

5> set the IEs "Serving PLMN Identity" and "Serving Cell" to indicate cell identity of the serving cell;

5> set the IE "Cell Identity" to indicate cell identity of this previously camped E-UTRAN cell;

5> set the IE "PLMN Identity" to indicate the Primary PLMN which this previously camped E-UTRAN cell belongs to;

5> set the IE "Tracking Area Code" to indicate the TAC which this previously camped E-UTRAN cell belongs to;

5> set the IE "EARFCN" and "Physical Cell Identity" of this previously camped E-UTRAN cell.

8.7.1.3 Test Description

8.7.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- SS shall use Rel-10 branch of UTRAN ASN.1 for downlink messages.
- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell: Cell 1.
- System Information Block type 19 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.4.1 is used in UTRA cell: Cell 5.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode according to section 4.5A.3A [18] on Cell 5 and moves to state PS-DCCH+DTCH_DCH (state 6-10) according to [5].

8.7.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.7.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1"and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values are applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.7.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter name	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-62	
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	UE performs cell reselection from Cell 5 to Cell 1
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-70	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-72	
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-	UE performs cell reselection from Cell 1 to Cell 5
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-62	

Table 8.7.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a LOGGING MEASUREMENT CONFIGURATION message including to configure the UE to perform inter-RAT ANR logging for E-UTRA on Cell 5.	<--	LOGGING MEASUREMENT CONFIGURATION	-	-
2	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message on CCCH.	<--	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T1" in table 8.7.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.7A is performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
5	Wait for 6 s for UE to receive system information.				
6	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T2" in table 8.7.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 6.4.2.8 is performed on Cell 5. And the UE move to idle mode on Cell 5.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait 10 seconds to allow UE to re-activate ANR logging after returning from Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits a Paging message to the UE.	<--	PAGING	-	-
10	The UE sends an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	-	-
11	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE sends an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE with the IE “ANR Logging Results Available”.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	3	P
12A	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message on Cell 5.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
12B	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message to activate AS security.	<--	RRC: *SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
12C	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message and establishes the security configuration.	-->	RRC: *SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
13	The SS transmits a UE INFORMATION REQUEST message on Cell 5.	<--	UE INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE send UE INFORMATION RESPONSE with the IE “Logged ANR Report Info” on SRB4.	-->	UE INFORMATION RESPONSE	1,2,4	P

8.7.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.7.1.3.3-1: LOGGING MEASUREMENT CONFIGURATION (step 1, Table 8.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 34.108 default LOGGING MEASUREMENT CONFIGURATION in section 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Logged Measurements Configuration Info			
Logged ANR configuration Info			
- Logging Duration	1 hour		
- Inter-RAT ANR for E-UTRA Indicator	TRUE		

Table 8.7.1.3.3-2: RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE (step 12, Table 8.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 34.108 default RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE in section 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Other information elements			
Deferred measurement control reading			
-ANR Logging Results Available	TRUE		

Table 8.7.1.3.3-3: UE INFORMATION REQUEST (step 13, Table 8.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 34.108 default UE INFORMATION REQUEST in section 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Logged ANR Report Request	TRUE		

Table 8.7.1.3.3-4: UE INFORMATION RESPONSE (step 14, Table 8.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 34.108 default UE INFORMATION RESPONSE in section 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Logged ANR Report Info List			
-Serving PLMN Identity	PLMN Identity of Cell 5		
-Serving Cell	Cell Identity of Cell 5		
-CHOICE *logged cell info*			
-E-UTRA			
- PLMN Identity	PLMN Identity within System Information Block Type1 broadcasted in Cell 1		
- Tracking Area Code	Tracking Area Code of Cell 1		
- Cell Identity	Cell Identity within System Information Block Type1 broadcasted in Cell 1		
- EARFCN	Same downlink EARFCN as used in Cell 1		
- Physical Cell identity	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 1		

8.8 Void

8.9 Aerial UE communication

8.9.1 Aerial UE / UE has flight path information available / UE information

8.9.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has flight path information available }
ensure that {
  when { receiving UEInformationRequest message including flightPathInfoReport }
   then { UE transmits UEInformationResponse messages with flightPathInfoReport}
            }
```

8.9.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.5.3]

Upon receiving the *UEInformationRequest* message, the UE shall, only after successful security activation:

…

- 1> if *flightPathInfoReq* field is present and the UE has flight path information available:
  - 2> include the *flightPathInfoReport* and set it to include the list of waypoints along the flight path;
  - 2> if the *includeTimeStamp* is set to TRUE:
    - 3> set the field *timeStamp* to the time when UE intends to arrive to each waypoint if this information is available at the UE;

8.9.1.3 Test description

8.9.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.
- The user shall programme into the UE a flightpath containing one waypoint. Note that the method for performing this programming is implementation specific.

8.9.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.9.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *UEInformationRequest* message including *flightPathInfoReport* and *TimeStamp* set to TRUE on Cell 1.	<--	*UEInformationRequest*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UEInformationResponse* message with *flightPathInfoReport* and *timestamp*?	-->	*UEInformationResponse*	1	P

8.9.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.9.1.3.3-1: *UEInformationRequest* (step 1, Table 8.9.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23A *UEInformationRequest*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationRequest-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationRequest-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMeasurementReq-r15	Not present		
flightPathInfoReq-r15 SEQUENCE {			
maxWayPointNumber-r15	1		
includeTimeStamp-r15	true		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.9.1.3.3-2: *UEInformationResponse* (step 2, Table 8.9.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23B *UEInformationResponse*			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEInformationResponse-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
ueInformationResponse-r9 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
measResultListIdle-r15	Not checked		
flightPathInfoReport-r15 SEQUENCE {			
flightPath-r15 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
wayPointLocation-r15 SEQUENCE {			
locationCoordinates-r10	Any allowed value		
horizontalVelocity-r10	Not checked		
gnss-TOD-msec-r10	Not checked		
verticalVelocityInfo-r15	Not checked		
}			
timeStamp-r15	Any allowed value		
}			
nonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.9.2 Aerial UE / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Event H1

8.9.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event H1 with event based
periodical reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Aerial UE height becomes bigger than the absolute treshold plus hysteresis }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering conditions for
event H1 are satisfied }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event H1
ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { Aerial UE height becomes lower than the absolute treshold minus hysteresis }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
}
```

8.9.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.16 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the measIdList within *VarMeasConfig*:

…

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the *eventId* is set to *eventH1* or *eventH2* and if the entering condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.16]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition H1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition H1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality H1-1 (Entering condition)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh + Offset$$

Inequality H1-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh + Offset$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the Aerial UE height, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter (i.e. *h1-Hysteresis* as defined within *ReportConfigEUTRA*) for this event.

Thresh is the reference threshold parameter for this event given in *MeasConfig*(i.e. *heightThreshRef* as defined within *MeasConfig*).

Offset is the offset value to *heightThreshRef* to obtain the absolute threshold for this event. (i.e. *h1-ThresholdOffset* as defined within *ReportConfigEUTRA*)

Ms is expressed in meters.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

For the measId for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId;*

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

…

1> if the *triggerType* is set to *event*; and if *eventId* is set to *eventH1* or *eventH2*:

2> set the *heightUE* to include the altitude of the UE;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *periodical*:

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

…

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.9.2.3 Test description

8.9.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- 1 GNSS simulator

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.9.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.9.2.3.2-1 illustrates the simulated aerial height above sea level at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.9.2.3.2-1: Simulated aerial height

Time	Parameter	Unit	Value (Note 2)	Remark (Note 1)
T0	Simulated aerial height above sea level (*Ms*)	m	500	Simulated aerial height above sea level (*Ms*) is such that entry condition for event H1 is not satisfied: *Ms - Hys – Offset < Thresh*
T1			680	Simulated aerial height above sea level (*Ms*) is such that entry condition for event H1 is satisfied: *Ms - Hys – Offset > Thresh*
T2			480	Simulated aerial height above sea level (*Ms*) is such that exit condition for event H1 is satisfied: *Ms + Hys – Offset < Thresh*
Note 1: Value of *Hys* and *Offset* correspond to values of *h1-Hysteresis-15* and *h1-ThresholdOffset-r15* in Table 8.9.2.3.3-3. Value of *Thresh* corresponds to value of *heightThreshRef-r15* in Table 8.9.2.3.3-2. Note 2: An allowance of +/-90m has been used to generate the aerial height values. This allowance takes into account both the UE measurement accuracy and the test tolerances in the simulation.				

Table 8.9.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
00	Trigger the UE to reset UTC time in order that the UE accepts the time generated by the GNSS simulator and also uses only GNSS for position calculation in the subsequent test procedure, as defined in TS 36.509 [25] clause 5.5.3. NOTE: The UTC time reset may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CUTCR).	-	-	-	-
0	SS configures the GNSS simulator for step 1 of Scenario #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.12.2-1 to simulate a location with the height above sea level given for time T0 in Table 8.9.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
1	SS transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *MeasConfig* to setup intra E-UTRAN measurement and reporting for event H1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits a *RCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	SS configures GNSS simulator for step 2 of Scenario #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.12.2-1 to simulate the UE altitude moving to a height above sea level given for time T1 in Table 8.9.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event H1 with the measured aerial height value?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event H1 with the measured aerial height value?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
6	SS configures GNSS simulator for step 4 of Scenario #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.12.2-1 to simulate the UE altitude moving to a height above sea level given for time T2 in Table 8.9.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 50 s (as detailed in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.12.2-1) to allow simulated change of aerial height value to be measured by the UE.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-	-	2	F

8.9.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.9.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.9.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8 RRCConnectionReconfiguration			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	MeasConfig-DEFAULT		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.9.2.3.3-2: *MeasConfig-DEFAULT* (step 1, Table 8.9.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, clause 4.6.6 Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig-DEFAULT ::= CHOICE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE{			
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-H1		
reportConfig[1]	reportConfigEUTRA-H1		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-H1		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
heightThreshRef-r15 CHOICE {			
Setup	3 (480m)		
}			
}			

Table 8.9.2.3.3-3: *reportConfigEUTRA-H1* (step 1, Table 8.9.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-15 ReportConfigEUTRA-H1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventID CHOICE {			
eventH1-r15 SEQUENCE {			
h1-ThresholdOffset-r15	50 (100m)		
h1-Hysteresis-15	10 (10m)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
reportAmount	Infinity		
}			

Table 8.9.2.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (steps 4 and 5, Table 8.9.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
heightUE-r15	(-400..8880)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.9.3 Aerial UE / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Event H2

8.9.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event H2 with event based
periodical reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Aerial UE height becomes lower than the absolute treshold minus hysteresis }
   then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering conditions for
event H2 are satisfied }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event H2
ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { Aerial UE height becomes higher than the absolute treshold plus hysteresis }
   then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
}
```

8.9.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.17 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the measIdList within *VarMeasConfig*:

  …

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the *eventId* is set to *eventH1* or *eventH2* and if the entering condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

    3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

    3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.17]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition H2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition H2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality H2-1 (Entering condition)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh + Offset$$

Inequality H2-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh + Offset$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the Aerial UE height, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter (i.e. *h2-Hysteresis* as defined within *ReportConfigEUTRA*) for this event.

Thresh is the reference threshold parameter for this event given in MeasConfig(i.e. *heightThreshRef* as defined within *MeasConfig*).

Offset is the offset value to *heightThreshRef* to obtain the absolute threshold for this event. (i.e. *h2-ThresholdOffset* as defined within *ReportConfigEUTRA*)

Ms is expressed in meters.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

…

For the measId for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId;*

  2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

…

1> if the *triggerType* is set to *event*; and if *eventId* is set to *eventH1* or *eventH2*:

  2> set the *heightUE* to include the altitude of the UE;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

  2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to *periodical*:

    3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

…

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.9.3.3 Test description

8.9.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- 1 GNSS simulator

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

8.9.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.9.3.3.2-1 illustrates the simulated aerial height above sea level at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.9.3.3.2-1: Simulated aerial height

Time	Parameter	Unit	Value (Note 2)	Remark (Note 1)
T0	Simulated aerial height above sea level (*Ms*)	m	490	Simulated aerial height above sea level (*Ms*) is such that entry condition for event H2 is not satisfied: *Ms + Hys – Offset > Thresh*
T1			310	Simulated aerial height above sea level (*Ms*) is such that entry condition for event H2 is satisfied: *Ms + Hys – Offset < Thresh*
T2			510	Simulated aerial height above sea level (*Ms*) is such that exit condition for event H2 is satisfied: *Ms - Hys – Offset > Thresh*
Note 1: Value of *Hys* and *Offset* correspond to values of *h2-Hysteresis-15* and *h2-ThresholdOffset-r15* in Table 8.9.3.3.3-3. Value of *Thresh* corresponds to value of *heightThreshRef-r15* in Table 8.9.3.3.3-2. Note 2: An allowance of +/-90m has been used to generate the aerial height values. This allowance takes into account both the UE measurement accuracy and the test tolerances in the simulation.				

Table 8.9.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	SS configures the GNSS simulator for step 1 of Scenario #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.12.2-1 to simulate a location with the height above sea level given for time T0 in Table 8.9.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *MeasConfig* to setup intra E-UTRAN measurement and reporting for event H2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RCConnectionReconfigrationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	SS configures GNSS simulator for step 2 of Scenario #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.12.2-1 to simulate the UE altitude moving to a height above sea level given for time T1 in Table 8.9.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event H2 with the measured aerial height value?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event H2 with the measured aerial height value?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	P
6	SS configures GNSS simulator for step 4 of Scenario #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.12.2-1 to simulate the UE altitude moving to a height above sea level given for time T2 in Table 8.9.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 50 s (as detailed in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.12.2-1) to allow simulated change of aerial height value to be measured by the UE.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-	-	2	F

8.9.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.9.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.9.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-8 RRCConnectionReconfiguration

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	MeasConfig-DEFAULT		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.9.3.3.3-2: *MeasConfig-DEFAULT* (step 1, Table 8.9.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, clause 4.6.6 Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig-DEFAULT ::= CHOICE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE{			
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-H2		
reportConfig[1]	reportConfigEUTRA-H2		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-H2		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
heightThreshRef-r15 CHOICE {			
Setup	2 (180m)		
}			
}			

Table 8.9.3.3.3-3: *reportConfigEUTRA-H2* (step 1, Table 8.9.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-15 ReportConfigEUTRA-H1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventID CHOICE {			
eventH2-r15 SEQUENCE {			
h2-ThresholdOffset-r15	115 (230m)		
h2-Hysteresis-15	10 (10m)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 8.9.3.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (steps 4 and 5, Table 8.9.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
heightUE-r15	(-400..8880)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.9.4 Aerial UE / Measurement configuration control and reporting / numberOfTriggeringCells configured / Event A3

8.9.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A3 with event based
periodical reporting and reportconfig includes numberOfTriggeringCells }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A3 is not satisfied as the number of cells meeting the criteria
is less than numberOfTriggeringCells }
    then { UE does not send MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A3 with event based
periodical reporting and reportconfig includes numberOfTriggeringCells }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A3 is satisfied as the number of cells meeting the criteria is
same or more than numberOfTriggeringCells }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals }
            }
```

8.9.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-15 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical*, *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

4> else:

5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes *numberOfTriggeringCells*, and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*:

3> If the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

4> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> If the number of cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* is larger than or equal to *numberOfTriggeringCell*:

4> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> If the number of cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* is larger than or equal to *numberOfTriggeringCells*:

5> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

5> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

...

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to *event* or to *periodical* while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the PCell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> if *usePSCell* of the corresponding *reportConfig* is set to *true*:

2> use the PSCell for *Mp*, *Ofp and Ocp*;

1> else:

2> use the PCell for *Mp*, *Ofp and Ocp*;

NOTE The cell(s) that triggers the event is on the frequency indicated in the associated *measObject* which may be different from the frequency used by the PCell/ PSCell.

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Mp + Ofp + Ocp + Off$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Mp + Ofp + Ocp + Off$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Mp is the measurement result of the PCell/ PSCell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofp is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the PCell/ PSCell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the PCell/ PSCell).

Ocp is the cell specific offset of the PCell/ PSCell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the PCell/ PSCell), and is set to zero if not configured for the PCell/ PSCell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Mp are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Ofn, ***Ocn***, ***Ofp***, ***Ocp***, ***Hys***, ***Off*** are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.9.4.3 Test description

8.9.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4.
- Cell 1 is the serving cell.
- Cell 2 and Cell 4 are intra-frequency neighbour cells of Cell 1.
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.9.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.9.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while rows marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.9.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2 (DL only)	Cell 4 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	-91	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 is not satisfied for both the Cells. $Mn_2 + Ofn_2 + Ocn_2 + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$ and $Mn_4 + Ofn_4 + Ocn_4 + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	-91	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 is satisfied only for Cell 2: $Mn_2 + Ofn_2 + Ocn_2 - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$ and $Mn_4 + Ofn_4 + Ocn_4 + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	-79	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 is satisfied only for Cell 4: $Mn_2 + Ofn_2 + Ocn_2 + Hys < Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$ and $Mn_4 + Ofn_4 + Ocn_4 - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	-79	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 is satisfied for both Cell 2 and Cell 4: $Mn_2 + Ofn_2 + Ocn_2 - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$ and $Mn_4 + Ofn_4 + Ocn_4 - Hys > Ms + Ofs + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.9.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including measConfig to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A3 on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2 and/or Cell 4 within next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.9.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2 within next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.9.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1, with the measured RSRP value for Cell 4 within next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
8	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T3" in table 8.9.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 9 below is repeated until 4 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1, with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2 and Cell 4?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P

8.9.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.9.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.9.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.9.4.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.9.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3-RECONF		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	1		
reportConfigId[1]	3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-Need ForGaps to TRUE.

Table 8.9.4.3.3-3: *ReportConfigEUTRA-A3* (step 1, Table 8.9.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-6AA, Condition Aerial UE			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
maxReportCells	2		
reportAmount	r4		
}			

Table 8.9.4.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 9, Table 8.9.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(52..97)		
rsrqResult	(23..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries	Report Cell 2 and Cell 4	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(52..97)		
rsrqResult	(23..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
physCellId[2]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 4		
cgi-Info[2]	Not present		
measResult[2] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(52..97)		
rsrqResult	(23..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.9.4a Aerial UE / Measurement configuration control and reporting / numberOfTriggeringCells configured / EventA3 (Inter-frequency measurement)

8.9.4a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and inter-frequency measurement configured for event A3 with
event based periodical reporting and reportconfig includes numberOfTriggeringCells }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A3 is not satisfied as the number of cells meeting the criteria
is less than numberOfTriggeringCells }
    then { UE does not send MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and inter-frequency measurement configured for event A3 with
event based periodical reporting and reportconfig includes numberOfTriggeringCells }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A3 is satisfied as the number of cells meeting the criteria is
same or more than numberOfTriggeringCells }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals }
```

```
        }
```

8.9.4a.2 Conformance requirements

Same as test case 8.9.4 with the following differences:

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

…

4> else:

…

5> for events involving a serving cell on one frequency and neighbours on another frequency, consider the serving cell on the other frequency as a neighbouring cell;

...

8.9.4a.3 Test description

8.9.4a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 8.9.4 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 3 replaces Cell 2, Cell 6 replaces Cell 4

8.9.4a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 8.9.4 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 3 replaces Cell 2, Cell 6 replaces Cell 4

8.9.4a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 8.9.4 with the following differences:

- In Table 8.9.4.3.3.-4: Cell 3 replaces Cell 2, Cell 6 replaces Cell 4

Table 8.9.4a.3.3-1: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.9.4a.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3-RECONF		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	2		
reportConfigId[1]	3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

8.9.5 Aerial UE / Measurement configuration control and reporting / numberOfTriggeringCells configured / Event A4

8.9.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A4 with event based
periodical reporting and reportconfig includes numberOfTriggeringCells }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A4 is not satisfied as the number of cells meeting the criteria
is less than numberOfTriggeringCells }
    then { UE does not send MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A4 with event based
periodical reporting and reportconfig includes numberOfTriggeringCells }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { Entry condition for event A4 is satisfied as the number of cells meeting the criteria is
same or more than numberOfTriggeringCells }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals }
            }
```

8.9.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.5 and 5.5.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-15 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

  2> else:

    3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

      4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical*, *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

        5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

      4> else:

        5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes *numberOfTriggeringCells*, and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*:

    3> If the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

      4> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> If the number of cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* is larger than or equal to *numberOfTriggeringCell*:

      4> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> else:

      4> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

      4> If the number of cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* is larger than or equal to *numberOfTriggeringCells*:

5> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

5> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

...

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to *event* or to *periodical* while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the PCell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.5]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A4-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A4-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A4-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh$$

Inequality A4-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a4-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.9.5.3 Test description

8.9.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4.
- Cell 1 is the serving cell.
- Cell 2 and Cell 4 are intra-frequency neighbour cells of Cell 1.
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.9.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.9.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while rows marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.9.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2 (DL only)	Cell 4 (DL only)	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-97	-97	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A4 is not satisfied for both the Cells. $Mn_2 + Ofn_2 + Ocn_2 - Hys < Thresh$ and $Mn_4 + Ofn_4 + Ocn_4 - Hys < Thresh$
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	-97	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A4 is satisfied only for Cell 2: $Mn_2 + Ofn_2 + Ocn_2 - Hys > Thresh$ and $Mn_4 + Ofn_4 + Ocn_4 - Hys < Thresh$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-97	-79	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A4 is satisfied only for Cell 4: $Mn_2 + Ofn_2 + Ocn_2 - Hys < Thresh$ and $Mn_4 + Ofn_4 + Ocn_4 - Hys > Thresh$
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	-79	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A4 is satisfied for both Cell 2 and Cell 4: $Mn_2 + Ofn_2 + Ocn_2 - Hys > Thresh$ and $Mn_4 + Ofn_4 + Ocn_4 - Hys > Thresh$

Table 8.9.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including measConfig to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A4 on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A4 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2 and/or Cell 4 within next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.9.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A4 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2 within next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.9.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1, with the measured RSRP value for Cell 4 within next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
8	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T3" in table 8.9.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 9 below is repeated until 4 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1, with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2 and Cell 4?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P

8.9.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.9.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.9.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.9.5.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.9.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	6		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A4-RECONF		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	1		
reportConfigId[1]	6		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.9.5.3.3-3: *ReportConfigEUTRA-A4* (-88) (step 1, Table 8.9.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-6AA, Conditions NOT RSRQ, Aerial UE			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
maxReportCells	2		
reportAmount	r4		
}			

Table 8.9.5.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 9, Table 8.9.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(52..97)		
rsrqResult	(23..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries	Report Cell 2 and Cell 4	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(52..97)		
rsrqResult	(23..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
physCellId[2]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 4		
cgi-Info[2]	Not present		
measResult[2] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(52..97)		
rsrqResult	(23..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

8.9.5a Aerial UE / Measurement configuration control and reporting / numberOfTriggeringCells configured / Event A4 (inter-frequency measurements)

8.9.5a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and inter-frequency measurement configured for event A4 with event based periodical reporting and reportconfig includes numberOfTriggeringCells }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A4 is not satisfied as the number of cells meeting the criteria is less than numberOfTriggeringCells }
    then { UE does not send MeasurementReport message }
        }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and inter-frequency measurement configured for event A4 with event based periodical reporting and reportconfig includes numberOfTriggeringCells }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A4 is satisfied as the number of cells meeting the criteria is same or more than numberOfTriggeringCells }
```

```
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals }
            }
```

8.9.5a.2 Conformance requirements

Same as test case 8.9.5 with the following differences:

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

…

4> else:

…

5> for events involving a serving cell on one frequency and neighbours on another frequency, consider the serving cell on the other frequency as a neighbouring cell;

...

8.9.5a.3 Test description

8.9.5a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 8.9.5 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 3 replaces Cell 2, Cell 6 replaces Cell 4

8.9.5a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 8.9.5 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 3 replaces Cell 2, Cell 6 replaces Cell 4

8.9.5a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 8.9.5 with the following differences:

- In Table 8.9.5.3.3.-4: Cell 3 replaces Cell 2, Cell 6 replaces Cell 4

Table 8.9.5a.3.3-1: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.9.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	6		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A4-RECONF		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	2		
reportConfigId[1]	6		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

8.9.6 Aerial UE / Measurement configuration control and reporting / numberOfTriggeringCells configured / Event A5

8.9.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A5 with event based
periodical reporting and reportconfig includes numberOfTriggeringCells }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A5 is not satisfied as the number of cells meeting the criteria
is less than numberOfTriggeringCells }
    then { UE does not send MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A5 with event based
periodical reporting and reportconfig includes numberOfTriggeringCells }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A5 is satisfied as the number of cells meeting the criteria is
same or more than numberOfTriggeringCells }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals }
            }
```

8.9.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.6 and 5.5.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-15 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

  2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

  2> else:

    3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

      4> if the *ue-RxTxTimeDiffPeriodical*, *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

        5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

      4> else:

        5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event*, and if the corresponding *reportConfig* does not include *numberOfTriggeringCells,* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

    3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

    3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

    3> if the UE supports T312 and if *useT312* is included for this event and if T310 is running:

      4> if T312 is not running:

        5> start timer T312 with the value configured in the corresponding *measObject*;

    3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

  2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes *numberOfTriggeringCells,* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*:

3> If the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

4> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> If the number of cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* is larger than or equal to *numberOfTriggeringCell*:

4> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> If the number of cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* is larger than or equal to *numberOfTriggeringCells*:

5> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

5> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

…

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to *event* or to *periodical* while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the PCell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.6]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both conditions A5-1 and condition A5-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A5-3 or condition A5-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A5-1 (Entering condition 1)

$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$

Inequality A5-2 (Entering condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2$

Inequality A5-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$

Inequality A5-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

Mn, Ms are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

8.9.6.3 Test description

8.9.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4.
- Cell 1 is the serving cell.
- Cell 2 and Cell 4 are intra-frequency neighbour cells of Cell 1.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.9.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.9.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while rows marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.9.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-65	-97	-97	Power levels are such that no cell satisfies entry condition for event A5: *Ms - Hys > Thresh1 and Mn1 + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2 and Mn2 + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2*
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-97	-79	Power levels are such that Cell 1 and Cell 4 satisfy but Cell 2 does not satisfy the entry condition for event A5: *Ms - Hys < Thresh1 and* Mn_1 *+ Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2 and* Mn_2 *+ Ofn + Ocn + Hys > Thresh2*
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	-97	Power levels are such that Cell1 and Cell 2 satisfy but Cell 4 does not satisfy the entry condition for event A5: *Ms - Hys < Thresh1 and Mn1 + Ofn + Ocn + Hys > Thresh2 and Mn2 + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2*
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	-79	Power levels are such that all 3 cells satisfy the entry condition for event A5: *Ms + Hys < Thresh1 and Mn1 + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2 and Mn2 + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2*

Table 8.9.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including measConfig to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A5 on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A5 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2 and/or Cell 4 within next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.9.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A5 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 4 within next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.9.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A5 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2 within next 10s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1	F
8	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T3" in table 8.9.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 9 below is repeated until 4 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A5 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2 and Cell 4?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	P

8.9.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.9.6.3.3-1*: RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.9.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.9.6.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.9.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE{	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	7		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A5		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	1		
reportConfigId[1]	7		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 8.9.6.3.3-3: *ReportConfigEUTRA-A5* (-76, -88) (step 1, Table 8.9.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-6AB, Conditions NOT RSRQ, Aerial UE			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
maxReportCells	2		
reportAmount	r4		
}			

Table 8.9.6.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 9, Table 8.9.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(52..97)		
rsrqResult	(23..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries	Report Cell 2, Cell 4	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(52..97)		
rsrqResult	(23..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
physCellId[2]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 4		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[2] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(52..97)		
rsrqResult	(23..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9			
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

9 EPS mobility management

9.1 EMM common procedures

9.1.1 Void

9.1.1.1 Void

9.1.1.2 Void

9.1.2 Authentication procedure

9.1.2.1 Void (Authentication accepted)

NOTE: The present test is superseded by test case 9.1.2.3 (i.e. all requirements which the present test verified are verified in test case 9.1.2.3).

9.1.2.2 Void

9.1.2.3 Authentication not accepted by the network / GUTI used / Authentication reject and re-authentication

9.1.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent an initial NAS message with type of identity GUTI }
ensure that {
  when { as a result of failure of an Authentication procedure initiated by the network the UE 
receives an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message }
    then { the UE shall set the update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, delete the stored GUTI, 
TAI list, last visited registered TAI and KSIASME and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

```
(2)
with { a NAS signalling connection existing }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message }
    then { the UE responds with a correct AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes correct 
EPS security context }
            }
```

9.1.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.4.2.1, 5.4.2.3 and 5.4.2.5 and TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.5]

Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message, the UE shall set the update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, delete the stored GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI and KSI_{ASME}. The USIM shall be considered invalid until switching off the UE or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

If the AUTHENTICATION REJECT message is received by the UE, the UE shall abort any EMM signalling procedure, stop any of the timers T3410, T3417 or T3430 (if running) and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.1]

The UE shall support the EPS authentication challenge only if a USIM is present.

An EPS security context is established in the UE and the network when an EPS authentication is successfully performed. During a successful EPS authentication, the CK and IK keys are computed. CK and IK are then used as key material to compute a new key, K_{ASME}. K_{ASME} is stored in the EPS security contexts (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]) of both the network and the UE, and is the root for the EPS integrity protection and ciphering key hierarchy.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.3]

The UE shall respond to an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. With the exception of the cases described in subclause 5.4.2.6, the UE shall process the authentication challenge data and respond with an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to the network.

Upon a successful EPS authentication challenge, the new K_{ASME} calculated from the authentication challenge data shall be stored in a new EPS security context.

[TS 33.401, clause 6.1.1]

UE shall compute K_{ASME} from CK, IK, and serving network's identity (SN id) using the KDF as specified in Annex A. SN id binding implicitly authenticates the serving network's identity when the derived keys from K_{ASME} are successfully used.

...

UE shall respond with User authentication response message including RES in case of successful AUTN verification as described in TS 33.102[4] and successful AMF verification as described above. Otherwise UE shall send User authentication reject message with a proper CAUSE value.

9.1.2.3.3 Test description

9.1.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.1.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Switch the UE on	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a GUTI and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message without integrity protection and ciphering	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message without integrity protection and ciphering	<--	AUTHENTICATION REJECT	-	-
6	SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	Check: Does the test result of the generic procedure defined in clause 6.4.2.5 of 36.508 [18] indicates that the UE responds to paging when paged with S-TMSI include GUTI-1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
9	Check: Does the test result of the generic procedure defined in clause 6.4.2.5 of 36.508 [18] indicates that the UE responds to paging when paged with IMSI and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
10	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a NOT integrity protected ATTACH REQUEST message including IMSI and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
13	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message without integrity protection and ciphering	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
14	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	2	P
15	SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including the KSI_{ASME} of the new EPS security context (as provided in step 3)	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE respond with NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected and ciphered with the new EPS security context identified by the KSI_{ASME} received in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in step 5	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	2	P
17a1-26b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 9a1 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.1.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.1.2.3.3.3-1a: ATTACH REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.1.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1	GUTI allocated in pre-test conditions.	

Table 9.1.2.3.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.1.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not Present		

Table 9.1.2.3.3.3-3: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE (step 14, Table 9.1.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Authentication response parameter	RES equal to the XRES calculated in the SS with the parameters provided/indicated in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST		

9.1.2.4 Authentication not accepted by the UE / MAC code failure

9.1.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { a NAS signalling connection existing }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with invalid MAC code }
    then { the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the reject cause
#20 "MAC failure" }
            }
```

9.1.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.4.2.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.6]

In an EPS authentication challenge, the UE shall check the authenticity of the core network by means of the AUTN parameter received in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. This enables the UE to detect a false network.

During an EPS authentication procedure, the UE may reject the core network due to an incorrect AUTN parameter (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]). This parameter contains three possible causes for authentication failure:

a) MAC code failure:

If the UE finds the MAC code (supplied by the core network in the AUTN parameter) to be invalid, the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the EMM cause #20 "MAC failure". The UE shall then follow the procedure described in subclause 5.4.2.7, item c.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.7]

c) Authentication failure (EMM cause #20 "MAC failure"):

> The UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with EMM cause #20 "MAC failure" according to subclause 5.4.2.6, to the network and start timer T3418 (see example in figure 5.4.2.7.1). Furthermore, the UE shall stop any of the retransmission timers that are running (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430). Upon the first receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE with EMM cause #20 "MAC failure", the network may initiate the identification procedure described in subclause 5.4.4. This is to allow the network to obtain the IMSI from the UE. The network may then check that the GUTI originally used in the authentication challenge corresponded to the correct IMSI. Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message from the network, the UE shall send the IDENTITY RESPONSE message.

...

> If the GUTI/IMSI mapping in the network was incorrect, the network should respond by sending a new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to the UE. Upon receiving the new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message from the network, the UE shall stop the timer T3418, if running, and then process the challenge information as normal.

9.1.2.4.3 Test description

9.1.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.1.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.2.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Switch the UE on	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message which contains an invalid MAC code	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE respond with an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with reject cause "MAC failure"?	-->	AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	1	P
5	SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message requesting IMSI in the IE Identity type	<--	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE responds with a correct IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMSI in the IE Mobile Identity	-->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	-	-
7	SS transmits a correct AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, RAND different to the one send in Step 3	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE respond with a correct AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message with RES that is equal to the XRES calculated in the SS?	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	1	P
9	SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including the KSI_{ASME} of the new EPS security context (as provided in step 8)	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
10	UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected and ciphered with the new EPS security context identified by the KSI_{ASME} received in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in step 9	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
11a1-20b1	Steps 9a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.1.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.1.2.4.3.3-1: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.1.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Authentication parameter AUTN	Invalid MAC	SS shall calculate the correct MAC value as specified in TS 33.102 and use any different value, e.g. correct_MAC+5.	

Table 9.1.2.4.3.3-2: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE (step 8, Table 9.1.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Authentication response parameter	RES equal to the XRES calculated in the SS with the parameters provided/indicated in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST		

9.1.2.5 Authentication not accepted by the UE / SQN failure

9.1.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { a NAS signalling connection existing }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with SQN out of range }
    then { the UE sends an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with EMM cause "synch
failure" and a re-synchronization token }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with EMM cause "synch
failure" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a new correct AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message while T3420 is running }
    then { the UE sends a correct AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message }
            }
```

9.1.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.4.2.6 and 5.4.2.7.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.6]

In an EPS authentication challenge, the UE shall check the authenticity of the core network by means of the AUTN parameter received in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. This enables the UE to detect a false network.

During an EPS authentication procedure, the UE may reject the core network due to an incorrect AUTN parameter (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]). This parameter contains three possible causes for authentication failure:

...

c) SQN failure:

> If the UE finds the SQN (supplied by the core network in the AUTN parameter) to be out of range, the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the EMM cause #21 "synch failure" and a re-synchronization token AUTS provided by the USIM (see 3GPP TS 33.102 [18]). The UE shall then follow the procedure described in subclause 5.4.2.7, item e.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.7]

e) Authentication failure (EMM cause #21 "synch failure"):

> The UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with EMM cause #21 "synch failure", to the network and start the timer T3420 (see example in figure 5.4.2.7.2). Furthermore, the UE shall stop any of the retransmission timers that are running (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430). Upon the first receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE with the EMM cause #21 "synch failure", the network shall use the returned AUTS parameter from the authentication failure parameter IE in the AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, to re-synchronise. The re-synchronisation procedure requires the MME to delete all unused authentication vectors for that IMSI and obtain new vectors from the HSS. When re-synchronisation is complete,

the network shall initiate the authentication procedure. Upon receipt of the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, the UE shall stop the timer T3420, if running.

...

If the network is validated successfully (a new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST is received which contains a valid SQN and MAC) while T3420 is running, the UE shall send the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to the network and shall start any retransmission timers (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430), if they were running and stopped when the UE received the first failed AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.

9.1.2.5.3 Test description

9.1.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.1.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.2.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Switch the UE on	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	SS transmits AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with the AMF field in the IE "Authentication parameter AUTN" set to "$\mathrm{AMF}_{\mathrm{RESYNCH}}$" value to trigger SQN re-synchronisation procedure in test USIM	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE respond with an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with EMM cause "synch failure"?	-->	AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	1	P
5	SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message requesting IMSI in the IE Identity type	<--	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE responds with IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMSI in the IE Mobile Identity	-->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	-	-
7	SS transmits AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message (Note 1)	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE respond with AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message with RES that is equal to the XRES calculated in the SS?	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	2	P
9	SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including the $\mathrm{KSI}_{\mathrm{ASME}}$ of the new EPS security context (as provided in step 8)	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
10	UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected and ciphered with the new EPS security context identified by the $\mathrm{KSI}_{\mathrm{ASME}}$ received in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in step 9	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
10Aa1-19b1	Steps 9a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The SS shall ensure that the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message sent in step 7 is sent less than (T3420-10%) sec after the message sent in step 4 otherwise it cannot be ensured that the UE will behave as specified in step 8.					

9.1.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.1.2.5.3.3-1: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.1.2.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Authentication parameter AUTN	AMF field set to "$\mathrm{AMF}_{\mathrm{RESYNCH}}$"		

Table 9.1.2.5.3.3-2: AUTHENTICATION FAILURE (step 4, Table 9.1.2.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0001 0101'B	Synch failure	
Authentication failure parameter	'1111 1111 1111 1111'B	$AMF_{RESYNCH}$ see TS 34.108, 8.1.2.2	

Table 9.1.2.5.3.3-3: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE (step 8, Table 9.1.2.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Authentication response parameter	RES equal to the XRES calculated in the SS with the parameters provided/indicated in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST		

9.1.2.6 Abnormal cases / Network failing the authentication check

9.1.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state / EMM-CONNECTED mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message but UE deems that the network failed the
authentication check }
    then { UE locally release the RRC connection and treat the active cell as barred }
            }
```

9.1.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.7.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.7]

> It can be assumed that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (authentication not accepted by the UE) if any of the following occur:
>
> - after sending the AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message with the EMM cause #20 "MAC failure" the timer T3418 expires;

…

> When it has been deemed by the UE that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (i.e. authentication not accepted by the UE), the UE shall proceed as described in item f.

…

> f) Network failing the authentication check:
>
> If the UE deems that the network has failed the authentication check, then it shall request RRC to locally release the RRC connection and treat the active cell as barred (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]). The UE shall start any retransmission timers (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430), if they were running and stopped when the UE received the first AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message containing an invalid MAC or SQN.

9.1.2.6.3 Test description

9.1.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B are configured according to table 6.3.2.2-1 in TS 36.508 [18]

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

9.1.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.2.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a " Suitable neighbour intra-frequency cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message which contains an invalid MAC code	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
5	UE responds with an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with reject cause "MAC failure".	-->	AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	-	-
6	SS responds nothing and waits for the expiration of T3418.				
6A	The SS configures: - Cell B as the "Serving cell". - Cell A as a " Suitable neighbour intra-frequency cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
8-21b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.1.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.1.2.6.3.3-1: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.1.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Authentication parameter AUTN	Invalid MAC	SS shall calculate the correct MAC value as specified in TS 33.401 and use any different value, e.g. correct_MAC+5.	

Table 9.1.2.6.3.3-2: AUTHENTICATION FAILURE (step 5, Table 9.1.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0001 0100'B	MAC failure	
Authentication failure parameter	Not present		

Table 9.1.2.6.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType1(Cell A, Preamble and all steps)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellBarred	notBarred		
intraFreqReselection	allowed		
}			
}			

Table 9.1.2.6.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 (Cell A, Preamble and all steps* when UE under test is CAT M1*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellBarred	notBarred		
intraFreqReselection	allowed		
}			
}			

9.1.2.7 Authentication not accepted by the UE/ non-EPS authentication unacceptable

9.1.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { a NAS signalling connection existing }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with "separation bit" in the AMF field is
0 }
    then { the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the reject cause
#26 " non-EPS authentication unacceptable " }
            }
```

9.1.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.4.2.6 and 5.4.2.7.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.6]

During an EPS authentication procedure, the UE may reject the core network due to an incorrect AUTN parameter (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]). This parameter contains three possible causes for authentication failure:

…

b) Non-EPS authentication unacceptable:

If the UE finds that the "separation bit" in the AMF field of AUTN supplied by the core network is 0, the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the EMM cause #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable" (see subclause 6.1.1 in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]). The UE shall then follow the procedure described in subclause 5.4.2.7, item d.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.7]

d) Authentication failure (EMM cause #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable"):

The UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with EMM cause #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable", to the network and start the timer T3418 (see example in figure 5.4.2.7.1). Furthermore, the UE shall stop any of the retransmission timers that are running (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430). Upon the first receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE with EMM cause #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable", the network may initiate the identification procedure described in subclause 5.4.4. This is to allow the network to obtain the IMSI from the UE. The network may then check that the GUTI originally used in the authentication challenge corresponded to the correct IMSI. Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message from the network, the UE shall send the IDENTITY RESPONSE message.

…

9.1.2.7.3 Test description

9.1.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.1.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.2.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Switch the UE on	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with "separation bit" in the AMF field is 0.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE respond with an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with reject cause "non-EPS authentication unacceptable"?	-->	AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	1	P
5	SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message requesting IMSI in the IE Identity type	<--	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE responds with a correct IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMSI in the IE Mobile Identity	-->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	-	-
7	SS transmits a correct AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, RAND different to the one send in Step 3	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE respond with a correct AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message with RES that is equal to the XRES calculated in the SS?	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	1	P
9	SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including the KSI_{ASME} of the new EPS security context (as provided in step 8)	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
10	UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected and ciphered with the new EPS security context identified by the KSI_{ASME} received in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in step 9	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
10Aa1-19b1	Steps 9a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.1.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.1.2.7.3.3-1: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.1.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Authentication parameter AUTN	"separation bit"=0	The "separation bit" in the AMF field of AUTN supplied by the core network is 0.	

Table 9.1.2.7.3.3-2: AUTHENTICATION FAILURE (step 4, Table 9.1.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0001 1010'B	non-EPS authentication unacceptable	

Table 9.1.2.7.3.3-3: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE (step 8, Table 9.1.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Authentication response parameter	RES equal to the XRES calculated in the SS with the parameters provided/indicated in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST		

9.1.3 Security mode control procedure

9.1.3.1 NAS security mode command accepted by the UE

9.1.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including replayed
security capabilities and IMEISV request }
   then { UE sends an integrity protected and ciphered SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message including
IMEISV and starts applying the NAS Security in both UL and DL }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { NAS Security Activated and EPS Authentication and key agreement procedure is executed for new
Key generation }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMMAND message corresponding to NAS count
reset to zero including replayed security capabilities and IMEISV request }
   then { UE sends integrity protected and ciphered SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message with NAS count
set to zero including IMEISV and starts applying the NAS Security in both UL and DL }
            }
```

9.1.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clause 4.4.3.1, 5.4.3.1, 5.4.3.2 and 5.4.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.3.1]

Each EPS NAS security context shall be associated with two separate counters NAS COUNT: one related to uplink NAS messages and one related to downlink NAS messages. The NAS COUNT counters use 24 bit internal representation and are independently maintained by UE and MME. The NAS COUNT shall be constructed as a NAS sequence number (8 least significant bits) concatenated with a NAS overflow counter (16 most significant bits).

When NAS COUNT is input to NAS ciphering or NAS integrity algorithms it shall be considered to be a 32-bit entity which shall be constructed by padding the 24-bit internal representation with 8 zeros in the most significant bits.

During the handover from UTRAN/GERAN to E-UTRAN, if the mapped EPS security context is taken into use, the NAS COUNT values for this EPS security context shall be initialized to zero in the UE and the network for uplink and downlink NAS messages.

The NAS sequence number part of the NAS COUNT shall be exchanged between the UE and the MME as part of the NAS signalling. After each new or retransmitted outbound security protected NAS message, the sender shall increase the NAS COUNT number by one. Specifically, on the sender side, the NAS sequence number shall be increased by one, and if the result is zero (due to wrap around), the NAS overflow counter shall also be incremented by one (see subclause 4.4.3.5). The receiving side shall estimate the NAS COUNT used by the sending side. Specifically, if the estimated NAS sequence number wraps around, the NAS overflow counter shall be incremented by one.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.1]

The purpose of the NAS security mode control procedure is to take an EPS security context into use, and initialise and start NAS signalling security between the UE and the MME with the corresponding NAS keys and security algorithms.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.2]

The MME initiates the NAS security mode control procedure by sending a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to the UE and starting timer T3460 (see example in figure 5.4.3.2.1).

If the security mode control procedure is initiated further to a successful execution of the authentication procedure, the MME shall use the reset downlink NAS COUNT to integrity protect the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

The MME shall send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message unciphered, but shall integrity protect the message with the NAS integrity key based on K_{ASME} or mapped K'_{ASME} indicated by the eKSI included in the message. The MME shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected with new EPS security context".

...

The MME shall include the replayed security capabilities of the UE (including the security capabilities with regard to NAS, RRC and UP (user plane) ciphering as well as NAS, RRC integrity, and other possible target network security capabilities, i.e. UTRAN/GERAN if UE included them in the message to network), the replayed $nonce_{UE}$ if the UE included it in the message to the network, the selected NAS ciphering and integrity algorithms and the Key Set Identifier (eKSI).

Additionally, the MME may request the UE to include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

NOTE: The AS and NAS security capabilities will be the same, i.e. if the UE supports one algorithm for NAS it is also be supported for AS.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.3]

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall check whether the security mode command can be accepted or not. This is done by performing the integrity check of the message and by checking that the received UE security capabilities and the received $nonce_{UE}$ have not been altered compared to what the UE provided in the initial layer 3 message that triggered this procedure.

If the type of security context flag is set to "native security context" and if the KSI matches a valid native EPS security context held in the UE while the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current security context, the UE shall take the native EPS security context into use. The UE shall store the native EPS security context, as specified in annex C.

If the security mode command can be accepted, the UE shall reset the uplink NAS COUNT and the UE shall take the new EPS security context into use when:

a) the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is received further to a successful execution of the authentication procedure; or

b) the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" in the NAS KSI IE included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

If the security mode command can be accepted and the eKSI was included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected with the selected NAS integrity algorithm and the NAS integrity key based on the K_{ASME} or mapped K'_{ASME} if the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" indicated by the eKSI. If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message includes the type of security context flag set to "mapped security context" in the NAS KSI IE, $nonce_{MME}$ and $nonce_{UE}$, the UE shall generate K'_{ASME} from both nonces as indicated in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19] and reset the downlink NAS COUNT to check whether the SECURITY MODE COMMAND can be accepted or not. The UE shall cipher the SECURITY MODE

COMPLETE message with the selected NAS ciphering algorithm and the NAS ciphering key based on the K_{ASME} or mapped K'_{ASME} indicated by the eKSI. The UE shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected and ciphered with new EPS security context".

From this time onwards the UE shall cipher and integrity protect all NAS signalling messages with the selected NAS ciphering and NAS integrity algorithms.

If the MME indicated in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that the IMEISV is requested, the UE shall include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

9.1.3.1.3 Test description

9.1.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.1.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security. It is integrity protected and includes request to include IMEISV (Note 1).	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and does it establish the initial security configuration?	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	1	P
6Aa1-8Dc1	Steps 9a1-16c1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message (Security protected as per the algorithms specified in step 5)	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an IDENTIY RESPONSE message (Security Protected as per the algorithms specified in step 5)?	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	1	P
11	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure for new key set generation.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
12	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
13	SS resets UL and DL NAS Count to zero	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security. It is integrity protected and includes request to include IMEISV	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
15	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	2	P
-	Exception: Steps 16 and 17 are executed 100 times to check UE is applying security correctly.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message (Security protected as per the algorithms specified in step 14)	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit an IDENTIY RESPONSE message (Security Protected as per the algorithms specified in step 14)?	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	2	P
18A-18D	IF MULTI_PDN = TRUE (Note 2) THEN steps 10-13 of the generic procedure for network initiated release of additional PDN connectivity specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.18.3 are performed for the non-IMS PDN.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE is brought in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18]	-	-	-	-
20-29	Steps 1 to 10 above are executed again null ciphering algorithm requested in step 5. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-

30-33	IF MULTI_PDN = TRUE (Note 2) THEN steps 10-13 of the generic procedure for network initiated release of additional PDN connectivity specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.18.3 are performed for the non-IMS PDN.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: This TC verifies the usage of a not null and the null ciphering algorithms. The type of algorithm is specified in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND and then is applied in the messages that follow accordingly. Note 2: MULTI_PDN as defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.					

9.1.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.1.3.1.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Steps 5 and 14, Table 9.1.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms			
Type of ciphering algorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm if it is set to a value different to EEA0, or, set to any value different to EEA0 otherwise	Non-zero ciphering algorithm	
IMEISV request	Present		

Table 9.1.3.1.3.3-2: SECURITY MODE COMPLETE (Steps 6, 15 and 25, Table 9.1.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-20			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
IMEISV	Present		

Table 9.1.3.1.3.3-3: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 24, Table 9.1.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms			
Type of ciphering algorithm	EEA0	Zero ciphering algorithm	
IMEISV request	Present		

9.1.3.2 NAS security mode command not accepted by the UE

9.1.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure[ }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including not matching
replayed security capabilities}
   then { UE sends SECURITY MODE REJECT and does not start applying the NAS security in both UL and
DL}
}
```

9.1.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clause 5.4.3.1, 5.4.3.2, 5.4.3.3 and 5.4.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.1]

The purpose of the NAS security mode control procedure is to take an EPS security context into use, and initialise and start NAS signalling security between the UE and the MME with the corresponding NAS keys and security algorithms.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.2]

The MME initiates the NAS security mode control procedure by sending a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to the UE and starting timer T3460 (see example in figure 5.4.3.2.1).

If the security mode control procedure is initiated further to a successful execution of the authentication procedure, the MME shall use the reset downlink NAS COUNT to integrity protect the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

The MME shall send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message unciphered, but shall integrity protect the message with the NAS integrity key based on K_{ASME} or mapped K'_{ASME} indicated by the eKSI included in the message. The MME shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected with new EPS security context".

...

The MME shall include the replayed security capabilities of the UE (including the security capabilities with regard to NAS, RRC and UP (user plane) ciphering as well as NAS, RRC integrity, and other possible target network security capabilities, i.e. UTRAN/GERAN if UE included them in the message to network), the replayed nonce_{UE} if the UE included it in the message to the network, the selected NAS ciphering and integrity algorithms and the Key Set Identifier (eKSI).

Additionally, the MME may request the UE to include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

NOTE: The AS and NAS security capabilities will be the same, i.e. if the UE supports one algorithm for NAS it is also be supported for AS.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.3]

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall check whether the security mode command can be accepted or not. This is done by performing the integrity check of the message and by checking that the received UE security capabilities and the received nonce_{UE} have not been altered compared to what the UE provided in the initial layer 3 message that triggered this procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.5]

If the security mode command cannot be accepted, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE REJECT message, which shall not be integrity protected. The SECURITY MODE REJECT message contains an EMM cause that typically indicates one of the following cause values:

#23: UE security capabilities mismatch;

#24: security mode rejected, unspecified.

.

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE REJECT message, the MME shall stop timer T3460. The MME shall also abort the ongoing procedure that triggered the initiation of the NAS security mode control procedure.

9.1.3.2.3 Test description

9.1.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.1.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.3.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security. It is integrity protected and includes un matched replayed security capabilities.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a NAS SECURITY MODE REJECT message with cause'#23: UE security capabilities mismatch'?	-->	SECURITY MODE REJECT	1	P
7	The SS Transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message for IMSI (Security not applied)	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a non security protected IDENTIY RESPONSE message?	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	1	P
9	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security. It is integrity protected and includes request to include IMEISV	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
10	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
10Aa1-19b1	Steps 9a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.1.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.1.3.2.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 5)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Replayed UE security capabilities	Set to mismatch the security capability of UE under test		

Table 9.1.3.2.3.3-2: SECURITY MODE REJECT (Step 6)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-21			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	#23		

9.1.3.3 No emergency bearer service / NAS security mode command with EIA0 not accepted by the UE

9.1.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE not having a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or not establishing
a PDN connection for emergency bearer }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message indicating the "null integrity protection
algorithm" EIA0 }
    then { UE sends SECURITY MODE REJECT and does not start applying the "null integrity protection
algorithm" EIA0 }
            }
```

9.1.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clause 4.4.4.1, 4.4.4.2, 5.4.3.3 and 5.4.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.1]

For the UE, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a valid EPS security context exists and has been taken into use. For the network, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection. Integrity protection of all NAS signalling messages is the responsibility of the NAS. It is the network which activates integrity protection.

The use of "null integrity protection algorithm" EIA0 (see subclause 9.9.3.23) in the current security context is only allowed for an unauthenticated UE. For setting the security header type in outbound NAS messages, the UE and the MME shall apply the same rules irrespective of whether the "null integrity protection algorithm" or any other integrity protection algorithm is indicated in the security context.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.2]

Except the messages listed below, no NAS signalling messages shall be processed by the receiving EMM entity in the UE or forwarded to the ESM entity, unless the network has established secure exchange of NAS messages for the NAS signalling connection:

- EMM messages:
  - IDENTITY REQUEST (if requested identification parameter is IMSI);
  - AUTHENTICATION REQUEST;

  ...

NOTE: These messages are accepted by the UE without integrity protection, as in certain situations they are sent by the network before security can be activated.

All ESM messages are integrity protected.

Once the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established, the receiving EMM or ESM entity in the UE shall not process any NAS signalling messages unless they have been successfully integrity checked by the NAS. If NAS signalling messages, having not successfully passed the integrity check, are received, then the NAS in the UE shall discard that message. The processing of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that has not successfully passed the integrity check is specified in subclause 5.4.3.5. If any NAS signalling message is received as not integrity protected even though the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established by the network, then the NAS shall discard this message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.3]

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall check whether the security mode command can be accepted or not. This is done by performing the integrity check of the message and by checking that the received replayed UE security capabilities and the received nonce$_{UE}$ have not been altered compared to what the UE provided in the initial layer 3 message that triggered this procedure. However, the UE is not required to perform the checking of the received nonce$_{UE}$ if the UE does not want to re-generate the K'$_{ASME}$ (i.e. the SECURITY MODE

COMMAND message is to derive and take into use a mapped EPS security context and the eKSI matches the current EPS security context, if it is a mapped EPS security context). When the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or the UE is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE is not required to locally re-generate the K_{ASME} (i.e. the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is used to derive and take into use a native EPS security context where the KSI value "000" is included in the NAS key set identifier IE and the EIA0 and EEA0 are included as the selected NAS security algorithms).

The UE shall accept a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message indicating the "null integrity protection algorithm" EIA0 as the selected NAS integrity algorithm only if the message is received for a UE that has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or a UE that is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.5]

If the security mode command cannot be accepted, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE REJECT message. The SECURITY MODE REJECT message contains an EMM cause that typically indicates one of the following cause values:

#23: UE security capabilities mismatch;

#24: security mode rejected, unspecified.

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE REJECT message, the MME shall stop timer T3460. The MME shall also abort the ongoing procedure that triggered the initiation of the NAS security mode control procedure.

Both the UE and the MME shall apply the EPS security context in use before the initiation of the security mode control procedure, if any, to protect the SECURITY MODE REJECT message and any other subsequent messages according to the rules in subclauses 4.4.4 and 4.4.5.

9.1.3.3.3 Test description

9.1.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

NOTE: The preamble is executed with non-null NAS security algorithms indicated in the PIXT.

9.1.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.3.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message; EIA0 (NULL integrity), EEA0 (NULL ciphering), matched replayed security capabilities. Note: 'matched replayed security capabilities' shall be sent to ensure that the SECURITY MODE REJECT is not sent due to problem with this information.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a NAS SECURITY MODE REJECT message, integrity protected with previous security context?	-->	SECURITY MODE REJECT	1	P
7	The SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message for IMSI (Security not applied)	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
8	The UE transmits an integrity protected only IDENTITY RESPONSE message.	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9a1 to 9a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
9a1	The SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message - no integrity protection applied - to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
9a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message? Note: The UE is expected to discard the ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message without security protection.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	1	F
10	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message- no integrity protection applied. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 11a1 to 25a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE action; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a particular sequential line of behaviour is manifested.	-	-	-	-
11a1	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message? Note: The UE is expected to discard the ATTACH ACCEPT message without security protection.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	1	F
11b1	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message? Note 1: After timer T3411 expire the UE is expected to re-attempt to attach. Note 2: Steps 11b1 to 11b13 are executed with non-null NAS security algorithms indicated in the PIXIT.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
12-25b1-	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 [18] sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-

-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508 [18].	-	-	-	-

9.1.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.1.3.3.3.3-1: Void

Table 9.1.3.3.3.3-2: Void

Table 9.1.3.3.3.3-3: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 5, Table 9.1.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms			
Type of integrity protection algorithm	EIA0		
Type of ciphering algorithm	EEA0		
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'000'B		
TSC	'0'B	native security context (for KSI_{ASME})	
Spare half octet	'0000'B		

Table 9.1.3.3.3.3-4: SECURITY MODE REJECT (Step 6, Table 9.1.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-21			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	#23	Note 1	
	#24	Note 1	
Note 1: Any of these two values is allowed.			

NOTE: This message is sent within SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE message with previous security context.

9.1.4 Identification procedure

9.1.4.1 Void

9.1.4.2 Identification procedure / IMEI / IMEISV requested

9.1.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state / EMM-CONNECTED mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IDENTITY REQUEST message with IMEI in the IE Identity type }
    then { UE sends an IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMEI }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state / EMM-CONNECTED mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IDENTITY REQUEST message with IMEISV in the IE Identity type }
    then { UE sends an IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMEISV }
            }
```

9.1.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.4.4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.4.3]

A UE shall be ready to respond to an IDENTITY REQUEST message at any time whilst in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message the UE shall send an IDENTITY RESPONSE message to the network. The IDENTITY RESPONSE message shall contain the identification parameters as requested by the network.

9.1.4.2.3 Test description

9.1.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.1.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.4.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message requesting IMEI in the IE Identity type.	<--	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE respond with an IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMEI?	-->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	1	P
3	SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message requesting the international mobile equipment identity together with the software version number (IMEISV) in the IE Identity type.	<--	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE respond with an IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMEISV?	-->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	2	P

9.1.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.1.4.2.3.3-1: Message IDENTITY REQUEST (step 1, Table 9.1.4.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-17			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Identity Type	0010	IMEI	

Table 9.1.4.2.3.3-2: IDENTITY RESPONSE (step 2, Table 9.1.4.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile Identity			
Type of identity	010	IMEI	
Identity digits	UE's IMEI		

Table 9.1.4.2.3.3-3: Message IDENTITY REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.1.4.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-17			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Identity Type	0011	IMEISV	

Table 9.1.4.2.3.3-4: IDENTITY RESPONSE (step 4, Table 9.1.4.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile Identity			
Type of identity	011	IMEISV	
Identity digits	UE's IMEISV		

9.1.5 EMM information procedure

9.1.5.1 EMM information procedure

9.1.5.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state and UE supporting the EMM information message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an EMM Information message }
    then { UE accepts the message and uses the contents to update appropriate information stored
within the UE }
            }
```

9.1.5.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.4.5.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.5.3]

When the UE (supporting the EMM information message) receives an EMM INFORMATION message, it shall accept the message and optionally use the contents to update appropriate information stored within the UE.

9.1.5.1.3 Test description

9.1.5.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 9.1.5.1.3.1-1

Table 9.1.5.1.3.1-1: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value
EF_{UST}		Services 19 and 51 are not supported

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.1.5.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.5.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 0Aa1 and 0Ab1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE release; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE is of particular release.	-	-	-	-
0Aa1	IF the UE is (Rel-11 or higher) and (pc_DaylightSavingTime or pc_UniversalAndLocalTimeZone) THEN Switch on Time Zone reporting on the UE (Note 3)	-	-	-	-
0Ab1	IF the UE is lower than Rel-11 THEN configure the UE with automatic time zone update (Note 0)	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an EMM INFORMATION message.	<--	EMM INFORMATION	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 5 seconds an EMM STATUS message with cause #97 "message type non-existent or not implemented"?	-->	EMM STATUS	1	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2Aa1 to 3d2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
2Aa1	IF (pc_DaylightSavingTime AND pc_ProvideDST_inUse)THEN Check: Does the UE assume that this daylight saving time applies to the tracking area of the current cell and is presented to the MS user at the earliest opportunity? (Note 8) **Operator Action:** The use of the supported Fields is checked: DaylightSavingTime: 1 (Note 7)	-	-	1	P
2Aa2	Void	-	-	-	-
3a1	IF pc_FullNameNetwork THEN Check: Does the UE associate the "full length name of the network" with the MCC and MNC contained in the last visited tracking area identification and is presented to the MS user at the earliest opportunity? **Operator Action:** “FullName12345678” is presented to the MS user. (Note 0, 1)	-	-	1	P
3a2	Void	-	-	-	-
3b1	IF pc_ShortNameNetwork THEN Check: Does the UE associate the "abbreviated name of the network" with the MCC and MNC contained in the last visited tracking area identification and is presented to the MS user at the earliest opportunity? **Operator Action:** "SName123" is presented to the MS user (Note 1)	-	-	1	P
3b2	Void	-	-	-	-
3c1	IF pc_LocalTimeZone THEN Check: Does the UE assume that this time zone applies to the tracking area of the current cell and is presented to the MS user at the earliest opportunity?	-	-	1	P

	Operator Action: The use of the supported Fields is checked: Timezone: GMT+1 (Note 2)				
3c2	Void	-	-	-	-
3d1	IF pc_UniversalAndLocalTimeZone THEN Check: Does the UE assume that this time applies to the tracking area of the current cell and is presented to the MS user at the earliest opportunity? (Note 3, Note 8) **Operator Action:** The use of the supported Fields is checked: Local Time: Year: 2010 Month: April Day: 12th Hour: 14 Hours (Note 4)	-	-	1	P
3d2	Void	-	-	-	-
Note 0: AT command +CTZU is assumed to be used. Note 1: AT command +COPS is assumed to be used for check. Note 2: AT command +CCLK is assumed to be used for check. Note 3: AT command +CTZR is assumed to be used for check for Rel-11 onwards. Note 4: The minutes and seconds are not checked. Note 5: Void. Note 6: Void Note 7: If (Rel-11 or higher Release) and Time Zone reporting is enabled at Step 0, the UE returns the result code +CTZE. Note 8: In case of Rel-10 or lower releases: CTZU has been used to trigger UE report. A time zone report in the CTZE structure is expected. Triggering a time zone report in the CTZE structure is only required if pc_DaylightSavingTime or pc_UniversalAndLocalTimeZone are supported.					

9.1.5.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.1.5.1.3.3-1: EMM INFORMATION (step 1, Table 9.1.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-13			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Full name for network	"C63A9BED0CB7CB31D98C56B3DD70" O	"FullName12345678", Note 1	
Short name for network	"5367B85D8EC966" O	"SName123", Note 1	
Local time zone	"40" O	"GMT+1", Note 1, Note 2	
Universal time and local time zone	"01402131832540" O	"2010 12 April 13:38 52s GMT+1", Note 1, Note 2	
Network daylight saving time	"01" O	"+1 hour adjustment for Daylight Saving Time", Note 1	
Note 1: Hard coded values have been chosen to allow for consistent/comparable SS behaviour. Note 2: Daylight Saving Time is included in the Local Time Zone.			

Table 9.1.5.1.3.3-2: Message EMM STATUS (step 2, Table 9.1.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0110 0001'B	Message type non-existent or not implemented	

9.1.5.2 EMM information procedure not supported by the UE

9.1.5.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an EMM Information message }
    then { UE ignore the contents of the message and return an EMM STATUS message with cause #97 
"message type non-existent or not implemented" }
            }
```

9.1.5.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.4.5.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.5.3]

If the UE does not support the EMM information message the UE shall ignore the contents of the message and return an EMM STATUS message with cause #97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

9.1.5.2.3 Test description

9.1.5.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.1.5.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.5.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an EMM INFORMATION message.	<--	EMM INFORMATION	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an EMM STATUS message with cause #97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".	-->	EMM STATUS	1	P

9.1.5.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.1.5.2.3.3-1: EMM INFORMATION (step 1, Table 9.1.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Full name for network	Not present		
Short name for network	Not present		
Local time zone	Not present		
Universal time and local time zone	Not present		
Network daylight saving time	‘00’B	No adjustment for Daylight Saving Time	

Table 9.1.5.2.3.3-2: Message EMM STATUS (step 2, Table 9.1.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0110 0001'B	Message type non-existent or not implemented	

9.2 EMM specific procedures

9.2.1 Attach procedure

9.2.1.1 Attach procedure for EPS services

9.2.1.1.0 General

NOTE: Although section 9.2.1.1 is specifically dedicated to Attach for EPS services, it contains also a number of TCs that verify UE behaviour in EPS and Combined attach environments. The extension of the scope of these TCs was decided on a later stage and they were kept in the present section to avoid problems with changing TC numbers which would have been the result if the TCs were moved to another section.

9.2.1.1.1 Attach / Success / Valid GUTI

9.2.1.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is switched-off with a valid USIM inserted and the USIM contains a valid GUTI and last
visited registered TAI }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in a cell not belonging to the last visited registered TAI and in a
different PLMN }
    then { the UE establishes the RRC connection without S-TMSI, with registeredMME and with the RRC
establishmentCause set to 'mo-Signalling' }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE is switched-off with a valid USIM inserted and the USIM contains a valid GUTI and last
visited registered TAI }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on  in a cell not belonging to the last visited registered TAI }
    then { the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message with the EPS attach type set to "EPS attach",
including the GUTI and last visited registered TAI copied from the USIM, and, a PDN CONNECTIVITY
REQUEST message with the request type set to "initial request" and not including APN }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result matching the requested
service(s), the TAI list the UE is registered to and including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS CONTEXT
BEARER message with IE EPS Bearer Identity for the default EPS bearer context activated for the UE }
   then { UE accepts the allocated GUTI, deletes the old TAI list and transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE
message, together with ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT  message and enters EMM-REGISTERED
state }
}
```

9.2.1.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.5.1.2.1, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.4, 6.2.2, 6.4.1.3, 6.5.1.2 and Annex D, and TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a RRC connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

...

For the routing of the initial NAS message to the appropriate MME, the UE NAS provides the lower layers with either the S-TMSI or the registered globally unique MME identifier (GUMMEI) that consists of the PLMN ID, the MME group ID, and the MME code (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [2]) according to the following rules:

- When the UE is registered in the tracking area of the current cell during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the S-TMSI, but shall not provide the registered MME identifier to the lower layers. Exceptionally, when the UE in EMM-IDLE mode initiates a tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure for load balancing purposes, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with neither S-TMSI nor registered MME identifier.
- When the UE is not registered in the tracking area of the current cell during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS does not provide the lower layers with the S-TMSI. Instead,
  a) if the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI", or the TIN is not available, and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the MME identifier part of the valid GUTI; or

b) if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the MME identifier part of the mapped GUTI, which is generated from the P-TMSI and RAI.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.1]

The attach procedure is used to attach to an EPC for packet services in EPS.

The attach procedure is used for two purposes:

- by a UE in PS mode of operation to attach for EPS services only; or
- by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services.

With a successful attach procedure, a context is established for the UE in the MME, and a default bearer is established between the UE and the PDN GW, thus enabling always-on IP connectivity to the UE. The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers as part of the attach procedure.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.1]

This procedure is used by a UE to attach for EPS services only. When the UE initiates the EPS attach procedure, the UE shall indicate "EPS attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

...

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to request PDN connectivity.

...

If a valid NAS security context exists, the UE shall integrity protect the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. When the UE does not have a valid NAS security context, the

ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is not integrity protected.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

...

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

...

When the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, it shall forward the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the ESM sublayer. Upon receipt of an indication from the ESM sublayer that the default EPS bearer context has been activated, the UE shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message contained in the ESM message container information element to the network.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.2.2]

The UE shall set the PDN type IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message based on its IP stack configuration as follows:

a) A UE, which is IPv6 and IPv4 capable and

  - has not been allocated an IP address for this APN, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4v6.
  - has been allocated an IPv4 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52, "single address bearers only allowed", and is requesting an IPv6 address, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv6.
  - has been allocated an IPv6 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52, "single address bearers only allowed", and is requesting an IPv4 address, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4.

b) A UE, which is only IPv4 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4.

c) A UE, which is only IPv6 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv6.

d) When the IP version capability of the UE is unknown in the UE (as in the case when the MT and TE are separated and the capability of the TE is not known in the MT), the UE shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4v6.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.1.3]

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall send an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE. When the default bearer is activated as part of the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message together with ATTACH COMPLETE message. When the default bearer is activated as the response to the stand-alone PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message alone.

The UE checks the PTI in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to identify the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure to which the default bearer context activation is related (see subclause 6.5.1).

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2]

When the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST message, the UE shall not include the APN.

NOTE: If the UE needs to provide PCO which require ciphering or provide an APN, or both, during the attach procedure, the ESM information transfer flag is included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST. The MME then at a later stage in the PDN connectivity procedure initiates the ESM information request procedure in which the UE can provide the MME with PCO or APN or both.

...

The UE shall set the request type to "initial request" when the UE is establishing connectivity to a PDN for the first time, i.e. when it is an initial attach to that PDN. The UE shall set the request type to "handover" when the connectivity to a PDN is established upon handover from a non-3GPP access network and the UE was connected to that PDN before the handover to the 3GPP access network.

...

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
Attach	MO signalling (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) EHPLMN, (if the EHPLMN list is present) the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3 “Actions related to transmission of *RRCConnectionRequest* message”]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

2> else

3> draw a random value in the range 0 .. 2^{40}-1 and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1 Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.4]

...

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

2> if upper layers provide the ‘Registered MME’, include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:

3> if the PLMN identity of the ‘Registered MME’ is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the ‘Registered MME’ received from upper layers;

3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

...

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

9.2.1.1.1.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

- The UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell H using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

NOTE: For cell A, (MCC, MNC, TAI) is (MCC stored in EF_{IMSI}, 02, TAI-8).

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message not including S-TMSI and with *establishmentCause* set to 'mo-Signalling'?	-	-	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including PLMN ID, MME group ID and MME code with ATTACH REQUEST message including a GUTI and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
5-15	Steps 5-15 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	2	P
16a1-18b1	Steps 16a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure [18] clause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED state on Cell A?	-	-	3	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.3-1: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity CHOICE {			
randomValue	Not checked		
}			
establishmentCause	mo-Signalling		
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.3-2: Message *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
registeredMME {			
plmn-Identity	PLMN ID(MCC as stored in EF_{IMSI} on the test USIM card and MNC 02)		
mmegi	1000000000001000	Bit 0 is LSB	
mmec	00000001	Bit 0 is LSB	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI(belonging to PLMN with same MCC as stored in EF_{IMSI} on the test USIM card and MNC 02)	GUTI copied from USIM Old and valid GUTI is included by the UE	
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI8	GUTI copied from USIM If available, the last TAI is included by UE and will be used to establish a good list of TAIs in subsequent ATTACH ACCEPT message.	

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.3-4: Void

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.3-5: Void

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.3-6: Void

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.3-7: Void

9.2.1.1.1a Attach Procedure / Success / Last visited TAI, TAI list and equivalent PLMN list handling

9.2.1.1.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE  attached to the network with a valid USIM inserted and a valid GUTI}
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered off and then powered on }
    then { the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message with the EPS attach type set to "initial EPS attach", including GUTI and last visited registered TAI and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the request type set to "initial attach" and not including APN }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having a valid NAS security context and the UE switched-off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on}
    then { the UE transmits an integrity protected ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message}
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result matching the requested service(s), the TAI list the UE is registered to, a set of equivalent PLMNs matching the PLMNs within the TAI list, and including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS CONTEXT BEARER message with IE EPS Bearer Identity for the default EPS bearer context activated for the UE }
   then { UE deletes the old TAI list, stores the new TAI list, and does not perform a TAU while moving within this set of TAs }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result matching the requested service(s), the TAI list the UE is registered to, a set of equivalent PLMNs matching the PLMNs within the TAI list, and including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS CONTEXT BEARER message with IE EPS Bearer Identity for the default EPS bearer context activated for the UE }
   then { UE deletes the old TAI list, stores the new TAI list, and performs a TAU when moving out of this set of TAs}
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE has received a set of equivalent PLMNs in an ATTACH ACCEPT message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has been switched off; then switched on; and then the UE receives an ATTACH_ACCEPT message with a new set of equivalent PLMNs}
   then { UE deletes the old equivalent PLMN list, and uses the new equivalent PLMN list}
```

```
        }
```

9.2.1.1.1a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.3, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.4, 6.5.1.2 and 9.9.3.33, and TS 36.304 clause 4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.3]

The UE shall store a list of equivalent PLMNs. These PLMNs shall be regarded by the UE as equivalent to each other for PLMN selection and cell selection/re-selection. The same list is used by EMM, GMM and MM.

The UE shall update or delete this list at the end of each attach or tracking area updating procedure. The stored list consists of a list of equivalent PLMNs as downloaded by the network plus the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that downloaded the list. When the UE is switched off, it shall keep the stored list so that it can be used for PLMN selection after switch on. The UE shall delete the stored list if the USIM is removed. The maximum number of possible entries in the stored list is 16.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

...

The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN (see subclause 6.5.1).

...

If a valid NAS security context exists, the UE shall integrity protect the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

The MME shall assign and include the TAI list the UE is registered to in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The UE, upon receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, shall delete its old TAI list and store the received TAI list.

…

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity and set its TIN to "GUTI". The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

...

The MME may also include a list of equivalent PLMNs in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. Each entry in the list contains a PLMN code (MCC+MNC). The UE shall store the list as provided by the network, after having removed from the list any PLMN code that is already in the list of forbidden PLMNs. In addition, the UE shall add to the stored list the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that sent the list. The UE shall replace the stored list on each receipt of the ATTACH ACCEPT message. If the ATTACH ACCEPT message does not contain a list, then the UE shall delete the stored list.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2, “Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure initiation”]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

a) when the UE detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME;

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2, “UE requested PDN connectivity procedure initiation”]

In order to request connectivity to the default PDN, the UE shall not include any APN in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 9.9.3.33, "Tracking area identity list"]

The Tracking area identity list is a type 4 information element, with a minimum length of 8 octets and a maximum length of 98 octets. The list can contain a maximum of 16 different tracking area identities.

…

The value part of the Tracking area identity list information element consists of one or several partial tracking area identity lists. The length of each partial tracking area identity list can be determined from the 'type of list' field and the 'number of elements' field in the first octet of the partial tracking area identity list.

…

Partial tracking area identity list: Type of list (octet 1) Bits 7 6 0 0 list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values 0 1 list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with consecutive TAC values 1 0 list of TAIs belonging to different PLMNs

…

For type of list = "001" and number of elements = k: octet 2 to 4 contain the MCC+MNC, and octet 5 and 6 contain the TAC of the first TAI belonging to the partial list. The TAC values of the other k-1 TAIs are TAC+1, TAC+2, …, TAC+k-1.

…

The MNC shall consist of 2 or 3 digits.

[TS 36.304, clause 4.3]

suitable cell:

A "suitable cell" is a cell on which the UE may camp on to obtain normal service. Such a cell shall fulfil all the following requirements.

- The cell is part of either:
  - the selected PLMN, or:
  - the registered PLMN, or:
  - a PLMN of the Equivalent PLMN list

  according to the latest information provided by NAS:

9.2.1.1.1a.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

NOTE: while this test describes the uses of 8 cells, it is intended that this test only requires 2 cells to be active at any one instant.

Table 9.2.1.1.1a-1: Cell TAI values

Cell	MCC	MNC	TAC (hex)	Remark	Freq	List of frequencies in SIB5	Remark
A	001	01	0002	2 digit MNC	f1	f2, f3	HPLMN
I	005	102	0002	3 digit MNC	f3	f1, f2	See Note 1
B	001	01	0001		f1	f2, f3	HPLMN
C	001	01	0027		f1	f2, f3	HPLMN
G	004	07	fff0		f2	f1, f3	See Note 2
H	004	07	fff9		f2	f1, f3	See Note 2
K	006	002	0003	3 digit MNC	f3	f1, f2	See Note 1
E	004	02	0003		f2	f1, f3	See Note 2
Note 1: Cell I and Cell K do not co-exist; the same frequency f3 is used. Note 2: Cell E and Cells G and H do not co-exist; the same frequency f2 is used.							

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells;
- with the exception of the Physical Cell Identity and the list of frequencies in SIB5, all other parameters for these cells are the same as defined for cell 1 in TS 36.508 [18];
- The power level of cell A is the Serving Cell level defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18];
- The power levels of cells B to K are set to the Non-suitable Off level defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].

Table 9.2.1.1.1a-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell A	Cell I	Cell B	Cell C	Cell G	Cell H	Cell K	Cell E
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-97	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T3 (N=3)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-97	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off
T3 (N=4)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	-97	-85	Off	Off	Off
T3 (N=5)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	-97	-85	Off	Off
T3 (N=6)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	-97	-85	Off
T3 (N=7)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	-97	-85
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	-97
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	-97

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.1a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2-7C	Steps 4-13 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
8	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list containing the TAIs of Cell A and Cell I; with PLMN ID of Cell A included in the GUTI; and with the PLMN ID of Cell I included in the Equivalent PLMNs IE. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
8A	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm the establishment of default bearer	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9-11Ab1	Steps 16-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
12	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T1 in table 9.2.1.1.1a-2. Note: Cell A is still suitable but the UE shall select Cell I	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
13	Wait 70 seconds for mobile to camp on Cell I	-	-	-	-
14	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 14A and 15 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
14A	UE may optionally perform IMS de-registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.30.	-	-	-	-
15	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal (see step 14) then the UE sends DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
16	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T2 in table 9.2.1.1.1a-2.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE send an integrity protected ATTACH REQUEST message (including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message) with the last visited TAI correctly indicating the TAI of cell I; the GUTI allocated in step 8 and the KSI_{ASME} allocated in step 3?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 2	P
18A	Void	-	-	-	-
18B	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 18a1 to 18a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM	-	-	-	-

	information which needs to be transferred.				
18a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
18a2	The UE transmits the ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
19	The SS sends an ATTACH ACCEPT message allocating 16 TAIs and an aligned set of equivalent PLMNs. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 20 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
20-22b1	Steps 16-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
23	The SS waits 5seconds	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION steps 24 to 26 are repeated for N = 3 to N = 7 with cells C, G, H, K, E according to T3 in table 9.2.1.1.1a-2.	-	-	-	-
24	Cell power levels are set according to T3 and the value of N.	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 70 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	F
26	Check: Does the UE camp on the strongest cell for each T3(x) in table 9.2.1.1.1a-2 being applied by using the procedure in clause 6.4.2.2 of TS 36.508 [18]?	-	-	3	-
27	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T4 in table 9.2.1.1.1a-2. Note: the new list of equivalent PLMNs allocated in step 19 means that list of equivalent PLMNs allocated in step 8 should have been deleted. Hence the PLMN of Cell I shall not be selected by a cell reselection process, and the UE shall remain camped on Cell E.	-	-	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell I in the next 70 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	F
29	Check: Does the UE camp on cell E by using the procedure in clause 6.4.2.2 of TS 36.508 [18]?	-	-	5	-
30	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T5 in table 9.2.1.1.1a-2.	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell A with the last visited TAI set to the TAI of cell E; the GUTI allocated in step 8 and the KSI_{ASME} allocated in step 3?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P
32	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
33	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.1a.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 8, Table 9.2.1.1.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
TAI list		List of 2 TAIs	
Length of tracking area identity list contents	11	The value in the length field	
Number of elements	00001		
Type of list	010	More than one PLMN	
Partial tracking area identity list	First TAI = TAI of Cell I; Second TAI = TAI of Cell A		
GUTI	MCC=001, MNC=01, MMEGI = 1, MMEC= 1, M-TMSI arbitrarily allocated but compliant to rules of TS 23.003 sub clause 2.8	Includes PLMN ID of cell A	
Equivalent PLMNs	MCC=005, MNC=102	PLMN ID of cell I	

Table 9.2.1.1.1a.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 18, Table 9.2.1.1.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Sent in SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE with valid integrity check			
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI allocated in step 8		
NAS key set identifier	KSI allocated in step 3		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI of cell I		

Table 9.2.1.1.1a.3.3-3: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 19, Table 9.2.1.1.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
TAI list		Contains 3 separate partial tracking area ID lists	
Length of tracking area identity list contents	32	The decimal value of the value in the length field	
Type of first partial tracking area identity list	010	More than one PLMN	
Number of elements	00010	3 elements	
First TAI	MCC = 004, MNC = 02, TAC = 0003		
Second TAI	MCC = 005, MNC = 002, TAC = 0003		
Third TAI	MCC = 006, MNC = 002, TAC = 0003		
Type of second partial tracking area identity list	001	Consecutive TACs on same PLMN	
Number of consecutive TACS	01001	10 elements	
TAI	MCC = 004 MNC = 07 TAC = fff0	TAI with lowest numbered TAC	
Type of third partial tracking area identity list	000	Individual TACs on same PLMN	
Number of elements	00010	3	
MCC	MCC = 001		
MNC	MNC = 01		
First TAC	TAC = 0001		
Second TAC	TAC = 0005		
Third TAC	TAC = 0027		
GUTI	MCC=001, MNC = 01, MMEGI = 64000, MMEC= 127, M-TMSI arbitrarily allocated but compliant to rules of TS 23.003 sub clause 2.8	Includes PLMN ID of cell B.	
Equivalent PLMNs	MCC=004, MNC=02; MCC=004, MNC=03; MCC=004, MNC=07; MCC=006, MNC=002;	4 equivalent PLMNs	

Table 9.2.1.1.1a.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 31, Table 9.2.1.1.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI allocated in step 19		
NAS key set identifier $_{\text{ASME}}$	Same as allocated in step 3		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI of cell E		

9.2.1.1.1b Attach Procedure / Success / Last visited TAI, TAI list and equivalent PLMN list handling / Single Frequency operation

9.2.1.1.1b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same Test Purpose as in clause 9.2.1.1.1a.1

9.2.1.1.1b.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 9.2.1.1.1a.2

9.2.1.1.1b.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.1b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Eight intra-frequency cells with the PLMNs identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 9.2.1.1.1b-1.

NOTE: while this test describes the uses of 8 cells, it is intended that this test only requires 2 cells to be active at any one instant.

Table 9.2.1.1.1b-1: Cell TAI values

Cell	MCC	MNC	TAC (hex)	Remark	Freq	Remark
A	001	01	0002	2 digit MNC	f1	HPLMN
L	005	102	0002	3 digit MNC	f1	
B	001	01	0001		f1	HPLMN
C	001	01	0027		f1	HPLMN
G	004	07	fff0		f1	
H	004	07	fff9		f1	
K	006	002	0003	3 digit MNC	f1	
E	004	02	0003		f1	

- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells;
- with the exception of the Physical Cell Identity, all other parameters for these cells are the same as defined for cell 1 in TS 36.508 [18];
- the power level of cell A is the Serving Cell level defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18];
- the power levels of cells B to K are set to the Non-suitable Off level defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].

Table 9.2.1.1.1b-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell A	Cell L	Cell B	Cell C	Cell G	Cell H	Cell K	Cell E
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-91	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T3 (N=3)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-91	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off
T3 (N=4)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	-91	-85	Off	Off	Off
T3 (N=5)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	-91	-85	Off	Off
T3 (N=6)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	-91	-85	Off
T3 (N=7)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	-91	-85
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	-91	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	-85
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off

UE:

- ehe UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.1b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in clause 9.2.1.1.1a.3.2, except for the check in step 28 which cannot be covered due to the specific cell power levels at T4 in Table 9.2.1.1.1b-2. Cell I shall be replaced by Cell L. At step 27 Cell K is set to the Non-suitable “Off” level. The signal strength of Cell L is set to that of a Suitable Neighbour Cell and that of Cell E is set to the Serving Cell level. At step 30 Cells E and L are set to the Non-suitable “Off” level, the signal strength of Cell A is set to the Serving Cell level.

In all steps other than those mentioned before the references to table 9.2.1.1.1a-2 are to be replaced by references to table 9.2.1.1.1b-2.

9.2.1.1.1b.3.3 Specific message contents

Same Specific message contents as in clause 9.2.1.1.1a.3.3. Cell I shall be replaced by Cell L.

9.2.1.1.2 Attach Procedure / Success / With IMSI / GUTI reallocation

9.2.1.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { there is no valid GUTI available in UE }
   then { UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message, containing IMSI as the EPS mobile identity }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having received reallocated GUTI in the ATTACH ACCEPT message }
ensure that {
  when { UE detaches from the EPS services }
   then { UE sends DETACH REQUEST message, containing GUTI as the EPS mobile identity }
}
```

9.2.1.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH ACCEPT message to the UE and start timer T3450. The MME shall send the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to activate the default bearer (see subclause 6.4.1). The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers towards the UE by invoking the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.2).

…

The MME shall assign and include the TAI list the UE is registered to in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The UE, upon receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, shall delete its old TAI list and store the received TAI list.

Upon receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410.

The GUTI reallocation may be part of the attach procedure. When the ATTACH REQUEST message includes the IMSI, the MME considers the GUTI provided by the UE is invalid, or the GUTI provided by the UE was assigned by another MME, the MME shall allocate a new GUTI to the UE. The MME shall include in the ATTACH ACCEPT message the new assigned GUTI together with the assigned TAI list. In this case the MME shall enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1.

For a shared network, the TAIs included in the TAI list can contain different PLMN identities. The MME indicates the selected core network operator PLMN identity to the UE in the GUTI (see 3GPP TS 23.251).If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported in the UE, the UE shall set its TIN to "GUTI" when receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message.

9.2.1.1.2.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (HPLMN).

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits Paging on cell A with IMSI. Upon reception of paging with IMSI the UE shall locally deactivate any EPS bearer context(s), locally detach from EPS and delete the GUTI-1. After local detach the UE shall perform an EPS attach procedure.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
1a	IF NOT pc_Automatic_EPS_Re_Attach, the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including IMSI in the EPS mobile identity IE including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
3-6Aa2	Void	-	-	-	-
6B-6H	Steps 5-11 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
7	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message with a new GUTI-2 included in the EPS mobile identity IE. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
8	Void	-	-	-	-
8A-8Ac1	Steps 16-16c1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
8B-8D	IF MULTI_PDN = TRUE (NOTE) THEN steps 10-12 of the generic procedure for network initiated release of additional PDN connectivity specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.18.3 are performed for the non-IMS PDN.	-	-	-	-
9	Cause UE to detach from the EPS services	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST message including GUTI-2 in the EPS mobile identity IE?	-->	DETACH REQUEST	2	P
11	SS responds with DETACH ACCEPT message	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
NOTE: MULTI_PDN as defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.					

9.2.1.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.2.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.1.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.1.2.3.3-2: DETACH REQUEST (step 10, Table 9.2.1.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-2		

9.2.1.1.2a Attach Procedure / AttachWithIMSI configured / Selected PLMN is neither the registered PLMN nor in the list of equivalent PLMNs / Success

9.2.1.1.2a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode and configured for "AttachWithIMSI" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a tracking area in a new PLMN that is neither the registered PLMN nor in the list
of equivalent PLMNs }
   then { UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message, containing IMSI as the EPS mobile identity }
            }
```

9.2.1.1.2a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2, and, TS 24.368 clauses 4 and 5.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

If the UE is configured for "AttachWithIMSI" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17] and the selected PLMN is neither the registered PLMN nor in the list of equivalent PLMNs, the UE shall include the IMSI in the EPS mobile identity IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.368, clause 4]

The NAS configuration MO is used to manage configuration parameters related to NAS functionality for a UE supporting provisioning of such information. The presence and format of the non access stratum configuration file on the USIM is specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [6].

...

The following nodes and leaf objects are possible in the NAS configuration MO as described in figure 4-1:

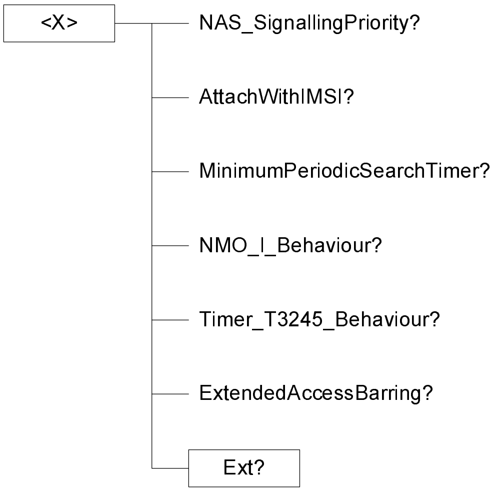


Figure 4-1: The NAS configuration Management Object

[TS 24.368, clause 5.4]

The AttachWithIMSI leaf indicates whether attach with IMSI is performed when moving to a non-equivalent PLMN as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [4] and 3GPP TS 24.301 [5].

- Occurrence: ZeroOrOne
- Format: bool

- Access Types: Get, Replace
- Values: 0, 1

  0 Indicates that normal behaviour is applied.

  1 Indicates that attach with IMSI is performed when moving to a non-equivalent PLMN.

The default value 0 applies if this leaf is not provisioned.

9.2.1.1.2a.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.2a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (HPLMN), cell B a different PLMN.

UE:

- The UE is configured to do "AttachWithIMSI".

The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 9.2.1.1.2a.3.1–1.

Table 9.2.1.1.2a.3.1–1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Services 96 is supported.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“Attach with IMSI is performed when moving to a non-equivalent PLMN” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.4.

- The UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) according to TS 36.508 [18] on cell A. During the registration a list with 2 equivalent PLMNs is provided. The PLMN of cell B is not among them.

9.2.1.1.2a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.2a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell B as the "Serving cell". - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including IMSI as the EPS mobile identity? The UE includes a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
3-14 Bb 1	Steps 5-18b1 from the UE Registration (State 2) procedure described in TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.5.2.3-1 take place.	-	-	-	-
15	Void	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508 [18].	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.2a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.2a.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.1.1.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		

9.2.1.1.3 Attach Procedure / Success / Request for obtaining the IPv6 address of the home agent

9.2.1.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is configured to request the IPv6 address of the Home Agent during Attach procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on and has established the RRC connection }
    then { UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message indicating
a request for DSMIPv6 Home Agent Address in the protocol configuration options }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ATTACH REQUEST message and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message
indicating a request for DSMIPv6 Home Agent Address in the protocol configuration options }
ensure that {
  when { the SS responds to the ATTACH REQUEST with an IPv6 Home Agent address }
   then { the UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message }
            }
```

9.2.1.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.1 and 6.5.1.2, and TS 24.008, clause 10.5.6.3.

[24.301 clause 5.5.1.1]

During the attach procedure, the UE may also obtain the home agent IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.

[24.301 clause 6.5.1.2]

If the UE supports DSMIPv6, the UE may include a request for obtaining the IPv6 address and optionally the IPv4 address of the home agent in the Protocol configuration options IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. The UE may also include a request for obtaining the IPv6 Home Network Prefix. The UE shall request the IPv6 Home Network Prefix only if the UE has requested the home agent IPv6 address. The requested home agent address(es) and the Home Network Prefix are related to the APN the UE requested connectivity for.

[24.008 clause 10.5.6.3]

Table 10.5.154/3GPP TS 24.008: *Protocol configuration options* information element

Additional parameters list (octets w+1 to z) The *additional parameters list* is included when special parameters and/or requests (associated with a PDP context) need to be transferred between the MS and the network. These parameters and/or requests are not related to a specific configuration protocol (e.g. PPP), and therefore are not encoded as the "Packets" contained in the *configuration protocol options list*. The *additional parameters list* contains a list of special parameters, each one in a separate container. The type of the parameter carried in a container is identified by a specific *container identifier*. In this version of the protocol, the following container identifiers are specified: MS to network direction: - 0001H (P-CSCF Address Request); - 0002H (IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag); - 0003H (DNS Server Address Request); - 0004H (Not Supported); - 0005H (MS Support of Network Requested Bearer Control indicator); - 0006H (Reserved); - 0007H (DSMIPv6 Home Agent Address Request; - 0008H (DSMIPv6 Home Network Prefix Request); - 0009H (DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address Request); - 000AH (IP address allocation via NAS signalling); and - 000BH (IPv4 address allocation via DHCPv4). Network to MS direction: - 0001H (P-CSCF Address); - 0002H (IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag); - 0003H (DNS Server Address); - 0004H (Policy Control rejection code); - 0005H (Selected Bearer Control Mode; - 0006H (Reserved); - 0007H (DSMIPv6 Home Agent Address) ; - 0008H (DSMIPv6 Home Network Prefix); and - 0009H (DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address). If the *additional parameters list* contains a container identifier that is not supported by the receiving entity the corresponding unit shall be discarded. The *container identifier* field is encoded as the *protocol identifier* field and the *length of container identifier contents* field is encoded as the *length of the protocol identifier contents* field. When the *container identifier* indicates P-CSCF Address Request or DNS Server Address Request, the *container identifie*r contents field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored. When the *container identifier* indicates IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag (see 3GPP

TS 24.229 [95]), the *container identifier contents* field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored. In Network to MS direction this information may be used by the MS to indicate to the user whether the requested dedicated signalling PDP context was successfully established.

When the *container identifier* indicates P-CSCF Address, the *container identifier contents* field contains one IPv6 address corresponding to a P-CSCF address (see 3GPP TS 24.229 [95]). This IPv6 address is encoded as a 128-bit address according to RFC 3513 [99]. When there is need to include more than one P-CSCF address, then more logical units with *container identifier* indicating P-CSCF Address are used.

When the *container identifier* indicates DNS Server Address, the *container identifier contents* field contains one IPv6 DNS server address (see 3GPP TS 27.060 [36a]). This IPv6 address is encoded as a 128-bit address according to RFC 3513 [99]. When there is need to include more than one DNS server address, then more logical units with *container identifier* indicating DNS Server Address are used.

When the *container identifier* indicates Policy Control rejection code, the *container identifier contents* field contains a Go interface related cause code from the GGSN to the UE (see 3GPP TS 29.207 [100]). The *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to one. If the *container identifier contents* field is empty or its actual length is greater than one octet, then it shall be ignored by the receiver.

When the *container identifier* indicates MS Support of Network Requested Bearer Control indicator, the *container identifier contents* field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored.

When the *container identifier* indicates Selected Bearer Control Mode, the *container identifier contents* field contains the selected bearer control mode, where ‘01H’ indicates that ‘MS only’ mode has been selected and ‘02H’ indicates that ‘MS/NW’ mode has been selected. The *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to one. If the *container identifier contents* field is empty or its actual length is greater than one octet, then it shall be ignored by the receiver.

When the *container identifier* indicates DSMIPv6 Home Agent Address Request, the *container identifier contents* field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored.

When the *container identifier* indicates DSMIPv6 Home Network Prefix Request, the *container identifier contents* field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored.

When the *container identifier* indicates DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address Request, the *container identifier contents* field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored.

When the *container identifier* indicates DSMIPv6 Home Agent Address, the *container identifier contents* field contains one IPv6 address corresponding to a DSMIPv6 HA address (see 3GPP TS 24.303 [124] and 3GPP TS 24.327 [125]). This IPv6 address is encoded as a 128-bit address according to IETF RFC 3513 [99].

When the *container identifier* indicates DSMIPv6 Home Network Prefix, the *container identifier contents* field contains one IPv6 Home Network Prefix (see 3GPP TS 24.303 [124] and 3GPP TS 24.327 [125]). This IPv6 prefix is encoded as an IPv6 address according to RFC 3513 [99] followed by 8 bits which specifies the prefix length.

When the *container identifier* indicates DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address, the *container identifier contents* field contains one IPv4 address corresponding to a DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent address (see 3GPP TS 24.303 [124] and 3GPP TS 24.327 [125]).

When the *container identifier* indicates IP address allocation via NAS signalling, the *container identifier contents* field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored.

When the *container identifier* indicates IP address allocation DHCPv4, the *container identifier contents* field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored.

NOTE 1: The *additional parameters list* and the *configuration protocol options list* are logically separated since they carry different type of information. The beginning of the *additional parameters list* is marked by a logical unit, which has an identifier (i.e. the first two octets) equal to a *container identifier* (i.e. it is not a *protocol identifier*).

9.2.1.1.3.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to [18];

NOTE: Any type of attach is acceptable.

- the UE is configured to request the IPv6 address of the Home Agent in the protocol configuration options IE as part of the Attach / PDN connectivity request procedure.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with IE PROTOCOL CONFIGURATION OPTIONS indicating a DSMIPv6 Home Agent Address Request?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
3-11	Steps 5 to 13 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 4.5.2.3-1 (Attach procedure) are performed on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
12	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message, including the IE PROTOCOL CONFIGURATION OPTIONS indicating a DSMIPv6 Home Agent Address.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 13 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	2	P
14	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.3.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.1.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified in table 9.2.1.1.3.3.3-2.		

Table 9.2.1.1.3.3.3-2: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (Table 9.2.1.1.3.3.3-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol configuration options	The IE Protocol configuration options contains a configuration protocol option = ‘0007H’ (“DSMIPv6 Home Agent Address Request”, length of contents = 0).		

Table 9.2.1.1.3.3.3-3: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 12, Table 9.2.1.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM message container	Contains the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message specified in table 9.2.1.1.3.3.3-4.		

Table 9.2.1.1.3.3.3-4: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (Table 9.2.1.1.3.3.3-3)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol configuration options	The IE Protocol configuration options contains a configuration protocol option = ‘0007H’ (“DSMIPv6 Home Agent Address”, non-zero length), with the value set to the IPv6 address of the Home Agent.		

9.2.1.1.4 Attach Procedure / Success / Request for obtaining the IPv4 address of the home agent

9.2.1.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is configured to request the DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on and has established the RRC connection }
   then { UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message indicating a request
for DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address in the protocol configuration options }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ATTACH REQUEST and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message indicating a
request for DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address in the protocol configuration options }
ensure that {
  when { SS responds to the ATTACH REQUEST with a DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address }
   then { UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message }
}
```

9.2.1.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.1, and 6.5.1.2, and TS 24.008, clause 10.5.6.3.

[24.301 clause 5.5.1.1]

During the attach procedure, the UE may also obtain the home agent IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.

[24.301 clause 6.5.1.2]

If the UE supports DSMIPv6, the UE may include a request for obtaining the IPv6 address and optionally the IPv4 address of the home agent in the Protocol configuration options IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. The UE may also include a request for obtaining the IPv6 Home Network Prefix. The UE shall request the IPv6 Home Network Prefix only if the UE has requested the home agent IPv6 address. The requested home agent address(es) and the Home Network Prefix are related to the APN the UE requested connectivity for.

[24.008 clause 10.5.6.3]

Table 10.5.154/3GPP TS 24.008: *Protocol configuration options* information element

Additional parameters list (octets w+1 to z)

The *additional parameters list* is included when special parameters and/or requests (associated with a PDP context) need to be transferred between the MS and the network. These parameters and/or requests are not related to a specific configuration protocol (e.g. PPP), and therefore are not encoded as the "Packets" contained in the *configuration protocol options list*.

The *additional parameters list* contains a list of special parameters, each one in a separate container. The type of the parameter carried in a container is identified by a specific *container identifier*. In this version of the protocol, the following container identifiers are specified:

MS to network direction:

- 0001H (P-CSCF Address Request);
- 0002H (IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag);
- 0003H (DNS Server Address Request);
- 0004H (Not Supported);
- 0005H (MS Support of Network Requested Bearer Control indicator);
- 0006H (Reserved);
- 0007H (DSMIPv6 Home Agent Address Request;
- 0008H (DSMIPv6 Home Network Prefix Request);
- 0009H (DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address Request);
- 000AH (IP address allocation via NAS signalling); and
- 000BH (IPv4 address allocation via DHCPv4).

Network to MS direction:

- 0001H (P-CSCF Address);
- 0002H (IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag);
- 0003H (DNS Server Address);
- 0004H (Policy Control rejection code);
- 0005H (Selected Bearer Control Mode;
- 0006H (Reserved);
- 0007H (DSMIPv6 Home Agent Address) ;
- 0008H (DSMIPv6 Home Network Prefix); and
- 0009H (DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address).

If the *additional parameters list* contains a container identifier that is not supported by the receiving entity the corresponding unit shall be discarded.

The *container identifier* field is encoded as the *protocol identifier* field and the *length of container identifier contents* field is encoded as the *length of the protocol identifier contents* field.

When the *container identifier* indicates P-CSCF Address Request or DNS Server Address Request, the *container identifier* contents field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored.

When the *container identifier* indicates IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag (see 3GPP

TS 24.229 [95]), the *container identifier contents* field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored. In Network to MS direction this information may be used by the MS to indicate to the user whether the requested dedicated signalling PDP context was successfully established.

When the *container identifier* indicates P-CSCF Address, the *container identifier contents* field contains one IPv6 address corresponding to a P-CSCF address (see 3GPP TS 24.229 [95]). This IPv6 address is encoded as a 128-bit address according to RFC 3513 [99]. When there is need to include more than one P-CSCF address, then more logical units with *container identifier* indicating P-CSCF Address are used.

When the *container identifier* indicates DNS Server Address, the *container identifier contents* field contains one IPv6 DNS server address (see 3GPP TS 27.060 [36a]). This IPv6 address is encoded as a 128-bit address according to RFC 3513 [99]. When there is need to include more than one DNS server address, then more logical units with *container identifier* indicating DNS Server Address are used.

When the *container identifier* indicates Policy Control rejection code, the *container identifier contents* field contains a Go interface related cause code from the GGSN to the UE (see 3GPP TS 29.207 [100]). The *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to one. If the *container identifier contents* field is empty or its actual length is greater than one octet, then it shall be ignored by the receiver.

When the *container identifier* indicates MS Support of Network Requested Bearer Control indicator, the *container identifier contents* field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored.

When the *container identifier* indicates Selected Bearer Control Mode, the *container identifier contents* field contains the selected bearer control mode, where ‘01H’ indicates that ‘MS only’ mode has been selected and ‘02H’ indicates that ‘MS/NW’ mode has been selected. The *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to one. If the *container identifier contents* field is empty or its actual length is greater than one octet, then it shall be ignored by the receiver.

When the *container identifier* indicates DSMIPv6 Home Agent Address Request, the *container identifier contents* field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored.

When the *container identifier* indicates DSMIPv6 Home Network Prefix Request, the *container identifier contents* field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored.

When the *container identifier* indicates DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address Request, the *container identifier contents* field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored.

When the *container identifier* indicates DSMIPv6 Home Agent Address, the *container identifier contents* field contains one IPv6 address corresponding to a DSMIPv6 HA address (see 3GPP TS 24.303 [124] and 3GPP TS 24.327 [125]). This IPv6 address is encoded as a 128-bit address according to IETF RFC 3513 [99].

When the *container identifier* indicates DSMIPv6 Home Network Prefix, the *container identifier contents* field contains one IPv6 Home Network Prefix (see 3GPP TS 24.303 [124] and 3GPP TS 24.327 [125]). This IPv6 prefix is encoded as an IPv6 address according to RFC 3513 [99] followed by 8 bits which specifies the prefix length.

When the *container identifier* indicates DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address, the *container identifier contents* field contains one IPv4 address corresponding to a DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent address (see 3GPP TS 24.303 [124] and 3GPP TS 24.327 [125]).

When the *container identifier* indicates IP address allocation via NAS signalling, the *container identifier contents* field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored.

When the *container identifier* indicates IP address allocation DHCPv4, the *container identifier contents* field is empty and the *length of container identifier contents* indicates a length equal to zero. If the *container identifier contents* field is not empty, it shall be ignored.

NOTE 1: The *additional parameters list* and the *configuration protocol options list* are logically separated since they carry different type of information. The beginning of the *additional parameters list* is marked by a logical unit, which has an identifier (i.e. the first two octets) equal to a *container identifier* (i.e. it is not a *protocol identifier*).

9.2.1.1.4.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];

NOTE: Any type of attach is acceptable.

- the UE is configured to request the DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address in the protocol configuration options IE as part of the Attach / PDN connectivity request procedure.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with IE PROTOCOL CONFIGURATION OPTIONS indicating a DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address Request?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5-13	Steps 5 to 13 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 4.5.2.3-1 (Attach procedure) are performed on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
14	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message, including the IE PROTOCOL CONFIGURATION OPTIONS indicating a DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 11 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	2	P
16	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.4.3.3-1: Void

Table 9.2.1.1.4.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified in table 9.2.1.1.4.3.3-3.		

Table 9.2.1.1.4.3.3-3: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (Table 9.2.1.1.4.3.3-2)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol configuration options	The IE Protocol configuration options contains a configuration protocol option = ‘0009H’ (“DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address Request”, length of contents = 0).		

Table 9.2.1.1.4.3.3-4: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 11, Table 9.2.1.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM message container	Contains the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message specified in table 9.2.1.1.4.3.3-5.		

Table 9.2.1.1.4.3.3-5: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (Table 9.2.1.1.4.3.3-4)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol configuration options	The IE Protocol configuration options contains a configuration protocol option = ‘0009H’ (“DSMIPv6 IPv4 Home Agent Address”, non-zero length), with the value set to the IPv4 address of the Home Agent.		

9.2.1.1.5 Void

9.2.1.1.6 Void

9.2.1.1.7 Attach Procedure / Success / List of equivalent PLMNs in the ATTACH ACCEPT message

9.2.1.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message including a list of equivalent PLMNs }
   then { the UE stores correctly the list and does not consider forbidden PLMNs as equivalent PLMNs
}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message without a list of equivalent PLMNs }
   then { the UE deletes the stored list and applies a normal PLMN selection process }
}
```

9.2.1.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

The MME may also include a list of equivalent PLMNs in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. Each entry in the list contains a PLMN code (MCC+MNC). The UE shall store the list as provided by the network, after having removed from the list any PLMN code that is already in the list of forbidden PLMNs. In addition, the UE shall add to the stored list the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that sent the list. The UE shall replace the stored list on each receipt of the ATTACH ACCEPT message. If the ATTACH ACCEPT message does not contain a list, then the UE shall delete the stored list.

9.2.1.1.7.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A (PLMN1, HPLMN), cell G (PLMN2, visited PLMN), cell I (PLMN3, another visited PLMN) and cell J (PLMN4, another visited PLMN, different than cell I and switched OFF) are configured according to table 6.3.2.2-1 in TS 36.508 [18];
  - At most 3 cells are active simultaneously.
  - System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell A

UE:

- The UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE last attempted to register on cell I and received reject cause "forbidden PLMN".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table: 9.2.1.1.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell G as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell I as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3-9Jb1	Steps 2-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
10	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.			-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 10a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
10a	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE sends DETACH REQUEST message	-->	DETACH REQUEST		
11	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell G as a "Suitable cell". - Cell I as a "Serving cell". Note: Cell I belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
12	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.2.1.1.7.3.2-2 occurs in parallel with step 13.				
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
13A-15AKb1	Steps 5-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
15A	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Suitable cell". - Cell G as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell I as a "Non-suitable "Off" cell". - Cell J as a "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.2.1.1.7.3.2-3 occurs in parallel with step 15B.				
15B	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
15C	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
15D	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE		
16-34	Void	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

Table: 9.2.1.1.7.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell I (PLMN3)?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F

Table: 9.2.1.1.7.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell J (PLMN4)?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	F

,

9.2.1.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.7.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell A

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell G		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell I		
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq[3]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell J		
dl-CarrierFreq[3]	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
SystemInformationBlockType5-v8h0-IEs SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell G		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell I		
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0[3]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell J		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 9.2.1.1.7.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 8, Table 9.2.1.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	-	Includes MCC and MNC digits for PLMN2, PLMN3 and PLMN4.	

Table 9.2.1.1.7.3.3-3: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 14, Table 9.2.1.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	Not present		

9.2.1.1.7a Attach Procedure / Success / List of equivalent PLMNs in the ATTACH ACCEPT message / Single Frequency operation

9.2.1.1.7a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same Test Purpose as in clause 9.2.1.1.7.1

9.2.1.1.7a.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 9.2.1.1.7.2

9.2.1.1.7a.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.7a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A (PLMN1, HPLMN), cell B (PLMN2, visited PLMN), and cell C (PLMN3, another visited PLMN)
- The cells are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 and Table 6.3.2.2-3 in 36.508 [18], and are configured on same frequency f1;
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell A

UE:

- The UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE last attempted to register on cell C and received reject cause "forbidden PLMN".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.7a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table: 9.2.1.1.7a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell C as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3-9Ib1	Steps 2-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
10	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.			-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 10a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
10a	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE sends DETACH REQUEST message	-->	DETACH REQUEST		
11	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell ". - Cell C as a "Serving cell". Note: Cell C belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
12	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
12a	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 60 seconds on Cell C	-	-	1	F
12b	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as a "Serving cell". - Cell C as a "Non-Suitable cell".				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13Aa1 to 13Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
13Aa1-15AGb1	Steps 9a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
15A	The SS configures: - Cell A as a " Serving cell ". - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell C as a "Non-suitable "Off" cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
15B	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
15C	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
15D	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE		
16-	Void	-	-	-	-

34					
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.7a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.7a.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 8, Table 9.2.1.1.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	-	Includes MCC and MNC digits for PLMN2, PLMN3 and PLMN4.	

Table 9.2.1.1.7a.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 14, Table 9.2.1.1.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	Not present		

9.2.1.1.7b Attach / Success / native GUMMEI

9.2.1.1.7b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is switched-off with a valid USIM inserted and the USIM contains a valid GUTI and last
visited registered TAI }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in a cell not belonging to the last visited registered TAI and in a
different PLMN }
    then { the UE establishes the RRC connection without S-TMSI, with registeredMME and with the RRC
establishmentCause set to 'mo-Signalling' }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE is switched-off with a valid USIM inserted and the USIM contains a valid GUTI and last
visited registered TAI }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on  in a cell not belonging to the last visited registered TAI }
    then { the UE completes the RRC establishment with an indication that the MME identifier is a
native GUMMEI and the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message with the EPS attach type set to "EPS
attach", including the GUTI and last visited registered TAI copied from the USIM }
}
```

9.2.1.1.7b.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.5.1.2.1, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.4 and Annex D, and TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a RRC connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

...

For the routing of the initial NAS message to the appropriate MME, the UE NAS provides the lower layers with either the S-TMSI or the registered globally unique MME identifier (GUMMEI) that consists of the PLMN ID, the MME group ID, and the MME code (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [2]) according to the following rules:

- When the UE is registered in the tracking area of the current cell during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the S-TMSI, but shall not provide the registered MME identifier to the lower layers. Exceptionally, when the UE in EMM-IDLE mode initiates a tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure for load balancing purposes, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with neither S-TMSI nor registered MME identifier.

- When the UE is not registered in the tracking area of the current cell during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS does not provide the lower layers with the S-TMSI. Instead,

  a) if the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI", or the TIN is not available, and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the MME identifier part of the valid GUTI with an indication that the identifier is a native GUMMEI; or

  b) if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the MME identifier part of the mapped GUTI, which is generated from the P-TMSI and RAI with an indication that the identifier is a mapped GUMMEI.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.1]

The attach procedure is used to attach to an EPC for packet services in EPS.

The attach procedure is used for two purposes:

- by a UE in PS mode of operation to attach for EPS services only; or

- by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services.

With a successful attach procedure, a context is established for the UE in the MME, and a default bearer is established between the UE and the PDN GW, thus enabling always-on IP connectivity to the UE. The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers as part of the attach procedure.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.1]

This procedure is used by a UE to attach for EPS services only. When the UE initiates the EPS attach procedure, the UE shall indicate "EPS attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

...

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to request PDN connectivity.

...

If a valid NAS security context exists, the UE shall integrity protect the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. When the UE does not have a valid NAS security context, the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is not integrity protected.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

...

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

...

When the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, it shall forward the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the ESM sublayer. Upon receipt of an indication from the ESM sublayer that the default EPS bearer context has been activated, the UE shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message contained in the ESM message container information element to the network.

...

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
Attach	MO signalling (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) EHPLMN, (if the EHPLMN list is present) the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4 “Reception of the *RRCConnectionSetup* by the UE”]

NOTE: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

  2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

  2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:

    3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

      4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;

    3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> if upper layers provided the 'Registered MME':

    3> include and set the *gummei-Type* to the value provided by the upper layers;

…

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

9.2.1.1.7b.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.7b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

- The UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell E, using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.7b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.7b.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message not including S-TMSI and with *establishmentCause* set to 'mo-Signalling'?	-	-	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including PLMN ID, MME group ID and MME code with ATTACH REQUEST message including a GUTI and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
5-27	Steps 5-27, from Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.2-1 in test case 9.2.1.1.1, are performed.				
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.7b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.7b.3.3-1: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 9.2.1.1.7b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity CHOICE {			
randomValue	Not checked		
}			
establishmentCause	mo-Signalling		
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.1.1.7b.3.3-2: Message *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.7b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
registeredMME {			
plmn-Identity	PLMN ID(MCC and MNC as stored in EF$_{IMSI}$ on the test USIM card)		
mmegi	1000000000001001	Bit 0 is LSB	
mmec	00000001	Bit 0 is LSB	
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	native		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.1.1.7b.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.7b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI(belonging to PLMN with same MCC/MNC as stored in EF$_{IMSI}$ on the test USIM card)	GUTI copied from USIM Old and valid GUTI is included by the UE	
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI12	GUTI copied from USIM If available, the last TAI is included by UE and will be used to establish a good list of TAIs in subsequent ATTACH ACCEPT message.	

9.2.1.1.7c Attach / Success / PSM

9.2.1.1.7c.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is switched-off with a valid USIM inserted and the UE is configured to attach with PSM
}
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on }
    then { the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including the T3324 IE set to a configured
value }
}
```

(2)

```
with { the UE in IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a paging message before timer T3324 is expired }
    then { the UE responds to the paging request }
}
```

9.2.1.1.7c.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.11, 5.5.1.2.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.11]

The UE can request the use of power saving mode (PSM) during an attach or tracking area updating procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE shall not request the use of PSM during:

- an attach for emergency bearer services procedure;
- an attach procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach";
- a tracking area updating procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services; or
- a tracking area updating procedure when the UE has a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services.

The network accepts the use of PSM by providing a specific value for timer T3324 when accepting the attach or tracking area updating procedure. The UE may use PSM only if the network has provided the T3324 value IE during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure with a value different from "deactivated".

NOTE: Timer T3324 is specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

Upon expiry of the timer T3324 or if the T3324 value provided by the network is zero, the UE may deactivate the AS layer and activate PSM by entering the state EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE if:

a) the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services;

b) the UE has no PDN connection for emergency bearer services;

c) the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode; and

d) in the EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state.

If conditions a, b and c are fulfilled, but the UE is in a state other than EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE when timer T3324 expires, the UE may activate PSM when the MS returns to state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

A UE that has already been allocated timer T3324 with a value different from "deactivated" and the timer T3324 has expired, may activate PSM if it receives an "Extended wait time" from lower layers.

If the UE is attached for emergency bearer services or has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall not activate PSM.

The UE may deactivate PSM at any time (e.g. for the transfer of mobile originated signalling or user data), by activating the AS layer before initiating the necessary EMM procedures. When PSM is activated all NAS timers are stopped and associated procedures aborted except for T3412, T3346 and T3396.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

If the UE supports PSM and requests the use of PSM, then the UE shall include the T3324 value IE with a requested timer value in the ATTACH REQUEST message. When the UE includes the T3324 value IE and the UE indicates support for extended periodic timer value in the MS network feature support IE, it may also include the T3412 extended value IE to request a particular T3412 value to be allocated.

9.2.1.1.7c.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.7c.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

- The UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- The UE is configured to use Power Saving Mode
- The UE is configured to use a specific value of T3324

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.7c.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.7c.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including the T3324 IE set to two minutes?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5 - 13 Eb 1	Steps 5-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
	The SS shall wait for 1 minute and then execute the following steps before timer T3324 expires.				
14 - 24	Check: Does the UE accept the paging request? Steps 1-10, from Table 4.5.3.3-1 in TS 36.508, are performed.	-	-	2	P

9.2.1.1.7c.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.7c.3.3-1: Void

Table 9.2.1.1.7c.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.7c.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI(belonging to PLMN with same MCC as stored in EF_{IMSI} on the test USIM card)	GUTI copied from USIM Old and valid GUTI is included by the UE	
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI1	GUTI copied from USIM If available, the last TAI is included by UE and will be used to establish a good list of TAIs in subsequent ATTACH ACCEPT message.	
T3324	'0010 0010'B	2 minutes	

Table 9.2.1.1.7c.3.3-4: Void

Table 9.2.1.1.7c.3.3-5: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 10, Table 9.2.1.1.7c.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3324	T3324 timer value	Timer set to the same value as in table 9.2.1.1.7c.3.3-2	

9.2.1.1.7d Attach / Success / DCN

9.2.1.1.7d.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is switched-off with a valid USIM inserted and the UE is pre-configured with a Default DCN-ID}
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on }
    then { the UE transmits an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message including the dcn-ID IE set to the Default DCN-ID }
}
```

(2)

```
with { the UE in IDLE mode having received a DCN-ID in a previous ATTACH ACCEPT message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a paging message }
    then { the UE transmits an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message including the dcn-ID IE set to the received DCN-ID }
}
```

9.2.1.1.7d.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.1.1 and 5.5.1.2.4 and in TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.1.1]

…

When an ATTACH REQUEST message, or a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message when the TAI of the current cell is not included in the TAI list, is sent to establish a signalling connection, the UE NAS also provides the lower layers with the DCN-ID according to the following rules:

a) if a DCN-ID for the PLMN code of the selected PLMN is available in the UE, the UE NAS shall provide this DCN-ID to the lower layers; or

b) if no DCN-ID for the PLMN code of the selected PLMN is available but a Default_DCN_ID value is available in the UE, as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or in USIM file $\text{NAS}_{\text{CONFIG}}$ as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], the UE NAS shall provide this DCN-ID to the lower layers.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

…

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains the DCN-ID IE, then the UE shall store the included DCN-ID value together with the PLMN code of the registered PLMN in a DCN-ID list in a non-volatile memory in the ME as specified in annex C.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

1> if the *RRCConnectionSetup* is received in response to an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest*:

  2> discard the stored UE AS context and *resumeIdentity*;

  2> indicate to upper layers that the RRC connection resume has been fallbacked;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;

1> for NB-IoT, if stored, discard the dedicated frequency offset provided by the *redirectedCarrierOffsetDedicated*;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;

1> stop timer T303, if running;

1> stop timer T305, if running;

1> stop timer T306, if running;

1> stop timer T308, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> stop timer T350, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.6.12.4;

1> release *rclwi-Configuration*, if configured, as specified in 5.6.16.2;

1> stop timer T360, if running;

1> stop timer T322, if running;

1> enter RRC_CONNECTED;

1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

2> if the *RRCConnectionSetup* is received in response to an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest*:

3> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

4> set the *s-TMSI* to the value received from upper layers;

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* in NB-IoT);

2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:

3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;

3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

2> if upper layers provided the 'Registered MME':

3> include and set the *gummei-Type* to the value provided by the upper layers;

2> if the UE supports CIoT EPS optimisation(s):

3> include a*ttachWithoutPDN-Connectivity* if received from upper layers;

3> include *up-CIoT-EPS-Optimisation* if received from upper layers;

3> except for NB-IoT, include *cp-CIoT-EPS-Optimisation* if received from upper layers;

2> if connecting as an RN:

3> include the *rn-SubframeConfigReq*;

2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

2> except for NB-IoT:

3> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

4> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

3> if the UE has MBSFN logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

4> include *logMeasAvailableMBSFN*;

3> else if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

4> include *logMeasAvailable*;

3> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

4> include *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

3> include the *mobilityState* and set it to the mobility state (as specified in TS 36.304 [4]) of the UE just prior to entering RRC_CONNECTED state;

3> if the UE supports storage of mobility history information and the UE has mobility history information available in *VarMobilityHistoryReport*:

4> include the *mobilityHistoryAvail*;

2> include *dcn-id* if a DCN value (see TS 23.401 [41]) is received from upper layers;

2> if UE needs UL gaps during continuous uplink transmission:

3> include *ue-CE-NeedULGaps*;

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

9.2.1.1.7d.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.7d.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;

The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 9.2.1.1.7d.3.1-1.

Table 9.2.1.1.7d.3.1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Services 96 is supported.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“Default_DCN_ID value” provisioned with the value 0, as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.10e.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.7d.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.7d.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message not including S-TMSI and with *establishmentCause* set to ‘mo-Signalling’?	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including the *dcn-ID* IE set to the default DCN ID provisioned in the UE?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5 - 13 Eb 1	Steps 5-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
14 - 18	Steps 1-5, from Table 4.5.3.3-1 in TS 36.508, are performed. Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including the *dcn-ID* IE set to the DCN ID received in step 10?	-	-	2	P
19	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE'.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
20	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.7d.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.7d.3.3-1: Message *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 2, Table 9.2.1.1.7d.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
dcn-ID-r14	Integer value	The Default DCN-ID as defined in the USIM	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.1.1.7d.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 10, Table 9.2.1.1.7d.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
DCN-ID	Integer value	Any allowed value different from the Default DCN-ID in the USIM	

Table 9.2.1.1.7d.3.3-3: Message *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 18, Table 9.2.1.1.7d.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
dcn-ID-r14	Integer value	The same DCN-ID value as used in Table 9.2.1.1.7d.3.3-2	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

9.2.1.1.8 Void

9.2.1.1.9 Attach / Rejected / IMSI invalid

9.2.1.1.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Illegal UE" }
    then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state
EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Illegal UE" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has been switched off, then switched on }
    then { the UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message with IMSI, including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST
message }
            }
```

9.2.1.1.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the reject cause value received.

#3 (Illegal UE); or

...

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

NOTE: The possibility to configure a UE so that the radio transceiver for a specific RAT is not active, although it is implemented in the UE, is out of scope of the present specification.

9.2.1.1.9.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A, cell B and If (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN) cell G:
  - Cell A and Cell B (home PLMN, different TAs),
  - If (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN), Cell G (another PLMN);
- the different cells may not be simultaneously activated (at most 2 cells are active simultaneously).

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - cell A as the "Serving cell". - cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - If present, Cell G as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on cell A.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "Illegal UE" as specified.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds? Note: Cell B belongs to the same PLMN where the UE was rejected but a different TA	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	The operator initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the test result of the generic procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5 indicates that the UE responds to paging on cell B for PS domain with S-TMSI included in GUTI-1?	-	-	1	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12a1 to 12a4 describe behaviour that depends on the network capability / preference; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the network is capable or prefers.	-	-	-	-
12a1	IF (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN) The SS configures: - Cell A as a “Non-Suitable Off cell”. - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell G as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
12a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds? Note: Cell G belongs to a PLMN which is not the same like the one on which the UE was rejected.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
12a3	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
12a4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
13-15	Void	-	-	-	-
16	if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or				

	the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.				
16A	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as the "Serving cell". -If present Cell G as a "Non-Suitable off cell".	-	-	-	-
17	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
17A	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise	-	-	-	-
18	Void	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message with IMSI-1?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
20-33b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.9.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00000011	#3 "Illegal UE"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.1.9.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 19, Table 9.2.1.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old LAI	Not present		
TMSI status	Not present		

9.2.1.1.10 Attach / Rejected / Illegal ME

9.2.1.1.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Illegal ME" }
    then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state
EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Illegal ME" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has been switched off, then switched on }
    then { the UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message with IMSI, including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST
message }
            }
```

9.2.1.1.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the reject cause value received.

#6 (Illegal ME);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

9.2.1.1.10.3 Test description

The test description is identical to the one of subclause 9.2.1.1.9 except that in the test procedure and in the specific message contents, the reject cause #3 "Illegal UE" is replaced with the reject cause #6 "Illegal ME".

9.2.1.1.11 Attach / Rejected / EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed

9.2.1.1.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services and non-EPS
services not allowed" }
    then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state
EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services and non-EPS
services not allowed" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has been switched off, then switched on }
    then { the UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message with IMSI, including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST
message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services and non-EPS
services not allowed" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has been switched off, then switched on and a UMTS or GSM cell is found }
    then { the UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message with IMSI }
            }
```

9.2.1.1.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the reject cause value received.

#8 (EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall consider the

USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4]

The MS shall then take one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

8 (GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed);

...

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The new GMM state is GMM-DEREGISTERED. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The SIM/USIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS and non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed.

9.2.1.1.11.3 Test description

The test description is identical to the one of subclause 9.2.1.1.9 with the following exceptions:

9.2.1.1.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A, Cell B (home PLMN, different TAs) and if (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN) Cell G TS 36.508 (another PLMN)
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN) ;
  - if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 9 (is configured);
  - if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (is configured);
  - system information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only):
  - neither cell 9 nor cell 24 is configured;
  - system information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, the UE is previously registered on UTRAN cell 9 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, the UE is previously registered on GERAN cell 24 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.11.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - If present, Cell G as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed" as specified.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds? Note: Cell B belongs to the same PLMN where the UE was rejected but a different TA	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	The operator initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the test result of the generic procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5 indicates that the UE responds to paging on cell B for PS domain with S-TMSI included in GUTI-1?	-	-	1	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12a1 to 12a4 describe behaviour that depends on the network capability / preference; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the network is capable or prefers.	-	-	-	-
12a1	IF (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN) The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable “off" cell". - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell G as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
12a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds? Note: Cell G belongs to a PLMN which is not the same like the one on which the UE was rejected.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
12a3	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
12a4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
13-15	Void	-	-	-	-

16	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
16A	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as the "Serving cell". -If present, Cell G as a "Non-Suitable off cell".	-	-	-	-
17	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
18	Void	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message with IMSI-1?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
19A-19D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
20	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed" as specified.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
20A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21a1 to 21a10 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
21a1	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN the SS sets - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell 24 (GERAN) or Cell 9 (UTRAN) as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 24 or Cell 9 (depending on which cell was set as "Serving cell" in the preceding step) unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
21a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
21a3	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
21a4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
21a5	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
21a6	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21a6a1, 21a6a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the “lower case letter” identifies a step sequence that take place if pc_AutomaticAttachSwitchON is NOT supported	-	-	-	-
21a6Aa1	IF NOT pc_AutomaticAttachSwitchON	-	Registration on CS	-	-
21a6Aa2	IF NOT pc_AutomaticAttachSwitchON the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
21a7	Void	-	-	-	-
21a8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message with IMSI-1?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
22	The attach procedure is completed	-	-	-	-
23	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA	-	-	-	-

23a1	The SS releases the RRC connection				
23a2	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3A.2 is performed	-	-	-	-
-	If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN); At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state either U1_IDLE or G1_IDLE E-UTRA connected (E2) according to TS 36.508. Else: At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA deregistered (E4) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.11.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (steps 4 and 20, Table 9.2.1.1.11.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00001000	#8 "EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.1.11.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 19, Table 9.2.1.1.11.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old LAI	Not present		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.1.11.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 21a8, Table 9.2.1.1.11.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 24.008 table 9.4.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	Not checked		
Attach type	Not checked		
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	111	No key is available	
DRX parameter	Not checked		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old routing area identification	Deleted RAI-1	The MNC and the MCC in the coding of the RAI are replaced by the RAC of RAC-1	
MS Radio Access capability	Not checked		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer Value	Not checked		
TMSI status	Not checked		
PS LCS Capability	Not checked		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not checked		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not checked		
Supported Codecs	Not checked		
UE network capability	Not checked		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

9.2.1.1.12 Attach / Rejected / EPS services not allowed

9.2.1.1.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services not
allowed" }
    then { UE deletes the GUTI and the last visited registered TAI and KSI and considers the USIM as
invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed and deletes
the list of equivalent PLMNs and UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

9.2.1.1.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.2 and 5.5.1.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

…

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the reject cause value received.

#7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [6] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.1.1.12.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A, cell B and cell G:
  - cell A and cell B (HPLMN, different TAs), if (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN) cell G (another PLMN);
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN) ;
  - if pc_UTRA, AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA cell 9 (HPLMN, UTRAN);
  - if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (HPLMN, GERAN);
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only):
  - neither cell 9 nor cell 24 is configured;
- system information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;
- the different cells may not be simultaneously activated (at most 2 cells are active simultaneously);

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, the UE is previously registered on UTRAN cell 9 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, the UE is previously registered on GERAN cell 24 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.12.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a " Suitable neighbour cell". - If present, Cell G as a "Non-Suitable Off cell". - If present, Cell 9 or 24 as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The user switches the UE on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS reconfigures: Cell A as a " Suitable neighbour cell". Cell B as the "Serving cell". Note: Cell A and Cell B are in different TAIs – same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 10a1 to 10a6 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
10a1	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN the SS configures - Cell A as "Non-suitable Off cell" - Cell B as a " Suitable neighbour cell". - Cell 24 (GERAN) or 9 (UTRAN) as the "Serving cell". Note: Cell B and Cell 24 (GERAN) or 9 (UTRAN) are in different PLMNs	-	-	-	-
10a2	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following messages are to be observed on Cell 24 or Cell 9 (depending on which cell was set as "Serving cell" in the preceding step) unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Depending on UE capabilities the behaviour in table 9.2.1.1.12.3.2-2 occurs in parallel with step 10a3.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.2.1.1.12.3.2-2 occurs in parallel with step 10a3.				
10a3	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 2 minutes?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F

10a4	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
10a5	Check : Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
10a6	The SS configures cell 24 or cell 9 as " Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 11a1 to 11a4 describe behaviour that depends on the network capability / preference; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the network is capable or prefers.	-	-	-	-
11a1	If (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN) The SS sets: - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable Off cell". - Cell G as the "Serving cell". Note: Cell B and Cell G are different PLMNs.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
11a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 60 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
11a3	The operator initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
11a4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA deregistered (E4) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

Table 9.2.1.1.12.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a1-1a 5 describe a behaviour which depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
1a1	IF pc_CS THEN the UE transmits a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message.	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The messages in the next two steps are sent only IF pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN	-	-	-	-
1a2a1	The UE transmits a *Classmark Change* message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE	-	-
1a2a2	IF pc_UTRA THEN the UE transmits a *Utran Classmark Change* message.	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE.	-	-
1a3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
1a4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
1a5	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message including IMSI-1	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-

9.2.1.1.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.12.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.12.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00000111	#7 "EPS services not allowed"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.1.12.3.3-2: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT (step 5, Table 9.2.1.1.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile identity			
IMSI	IMSI-1		

9.2.1.1.13 Attach / Rejected / PLMN not allowed

9.2.1.1.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "PLMN not allowed" }
    then { the UE deletes the GUTI, the last visited registered TAI, KSI, the list of equivalent
PLMNs and UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and UE stores the PLMN in the "forbidden PLMN
list" in the USIM }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE is switched off and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" in the USIM }
ensure that {
  when { the UE is switched on  }
    then { the UE doesn't  attempt to attach on this PLMN }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden
PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE detects a cell belonging to a PLMN which is not in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
    then { the UE attaches to this PLMN }
            }
```

(4)

```
with {the  UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden
PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { the forbidden PLMN is selected manually }
    then { the UE attaches to the forbidden PLMN and deletes this PLMN from the USIM}
            }
```

9.2.1.1.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.2 and 5.5.1.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE as follows:

...

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI or IMSI IE.

...

- Otherwise the UE shall include the IMSI in the Old GUTI or IMSI IE.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#11 (PLMN not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and reset the attach attempt counter, and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list" and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH. The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

...

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value and no RR connection exists.

9.2.1.1.13.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell G, cell H (VPLMN, same MCC like HPLMN, different TAs) and cell I (VPLMN, different MCC from HPLMN);
- the cells are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 and Table 6.3.2.2-3 in36.508[18], except replacing f3 with f1;
- the cells may not be simultaneously activated.

UE:

- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell G using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];
- the "forbidden PLMN list" is empty;
- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell G as the "Serving cell". - Cell H as a " Suitable Neighbour cell". - Cell I as a "Non-Suitable Off cell". Note: Cell G and Cell H are in the different TAI – same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message including EMM cause = "PLMN not allowed".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on cell G or H in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
10	The SS configures: - Cell G as the "Serving cell" - Cell H as a "Non-Suitable Off cell" - Cell I as a " Suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
11	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 3	P
12A-12M	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection is released by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	
13 - 19	Void	-	-	-	-
20	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 21 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
21	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
22	The SS configures: - Cell G as the "Serving cell" - Cell I as a "Non-suitable Off cell". Note: Cell G belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
23	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
24	The following messages are to be observed on	-	-	-	-

	Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.				
25	The user sets the UE in manual PLMN selection mode or requests a PLMN search.	-	-	-	-
26	The user selects PLMN of cell G.	-	-	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
28-40	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection is released by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA manual selection (E5) according to TS 36.523-3.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00001011	#11 "PLMN not allowed"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 5; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 5.	

Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 27, Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI allocated in step 18		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-9	TAI 9 is allocated on Cell I according to 36.508 table 6.3.2.2-1	

9.2.1.1.13a Attach / Rejected / PLMN not allowed / Single Frequency operation

9.2.1.1.13a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same test purpose as in clause 9.2.1.1.13.1

9.2.1.1.13a.2 Conformance requirements

Same conformance requirements as in clause 9.2.1.1.13.2

9.2.1.1.13a.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.13a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A(belongs to TAI-7, visited PLMN, MCC = MCC in USIM MNC=02),
- cell B (belongs to TAI-8, visited PLMN, MCC = MCC in USIM MNC=02)) and
- cell C (belongs to TAI-9, visited PLMN, MCC=002 MNC=101);
- the cells may not be simultaneously activated.

UE:

- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];
- the "forbidden PLMN list" is empty;
- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.13a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.13a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a " Suitable Neighbour cell". - Cell C as a "Non-Suitable Off cell". Note: Cell A and Cell B are in the different TAI – same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message including EMM cause = "PLMN not allowed".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on cell A or B in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
10	The SS configures: - Cell A as the " Suitable neighbour intrafrequency cell" - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable Off cell" - Cell C as a " Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
11	The following messages are to be observed on Cell C unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 3	P
12A-12M	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection is released by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	
13-19	Void	-	-	-	-
20	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 21 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
21	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
22	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell" - Cell C as a "Non-suitable Off cell". Note: Cell A belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
23	The UE is brought back to operation or the	-	-	-	-

	USIM is inserted.				
24	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
25	The user sets the UE in manual PLMN selection mode or requests a PLMN search.	-	-	-	-
26	The user selects PLMN of cell A.	-	-	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
28-40	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection is released by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.13a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.13a.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.13a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00001011	#11 "PLMN not allowed"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.1.13a.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.2.1.1.13a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 5; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 5.	

Table 9.2.1.1.13a.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 27, Table 9.2.1.1.13a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI allocated in step 18		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-9	TAI 9 is allocated on Cell C according to 36.508 table 6.3.2.2-1	

9.2.1.1.14 Attach / Rejected / Tracking area not allowed

9.2.1.1.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Tracking area not allowed" }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, UE deletes the GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI, UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE and UE stores the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { serving cell belongs to TAI where UE was rejected }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach on any other cell }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a new cell in the same TAI it was already rejected }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell belonging to a tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
    then { UE attempts to attach with IMSI }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" contains more than one TAI}
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a cell belonging to one of the TAIs in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" before the UE was switched off }
    then { UE performs registration on that cell }
            }
```

9.2.1.1.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.2, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.5, 5.2.2.3.2, Annex C and TS 36.304 clause 4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2]

The UE shall store a list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service". These lists shall be erased when the UE is switched off or when the UICC containing the USIM is removed, and periodically (with a period in the range 12 to 24 hours).

...

In S1 mode, the UE shall update the suitable list whenever an ATTACH REJECT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, SERVICE REJECT or DETACH REQUEST message is received with the EMM cause #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", or #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area".

Each list shall accommodate 40 or more TAIs. When the list is full and a new entry has to be inserted, the oldest entry shall be deleted.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

...

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE as follows:

...

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI or IMSI IE.

...

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to request PDN connectivity.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.2.2.3.2]

The UE shall perform an attach or combined attach procedure when entering a cell which provides normal service.

[TS 24.301, Annex C (normative)]

The following EMM parameters shall be stored on the USIM if the corresponding file is present:

- GUTI;
- last visited registered TAI;
- EPS update status;
- Allowed CSG list; and

- EPS security context parameters from a full native EPS security context (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]).

The presence and format of corresponding files on the USIM is specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17].

If the corresponding file is not present on the USIM, these EMM parameters except allowed CSG list are stored in a non-volatile memory in the ME together with the IMSI from the USIM. The allowed CSG list is stored in a non-volatile memory in the ME if the UE supports CSG selection. These EMM parameters can only be used if the IMSI from the USIM matches the IMSI stored in the non-volatile memory; else the UE shall delete the EMM parameters.

…

[TS 36.304, clause 4.3]

…

<u>suitable cell:</u>

…

Following exceptions to these definitions are applicable for UEs:

- camped on a cell that belongs to a registration area that is forbidden for regional provision of service; a cell that belongs to a registration area that is forbidden for regional provision service ([5], [16]) is suitable but provides only limited service.

…

9.2.1.1.14.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (home PLMN) and cell B (home PLMN, another TA) are configured according to table 6.3.2.2-1 in TS 36.508 [18] and belong to the same frequency as specified in TS 36.523-3 [20].
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells;

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a "Suitable Neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service " in the UE should now contain TAI-1)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell A or Cell B?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 2	F
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
9	The SS reconfigures: Cell A as a "Suitable Neighbour cell", Cell B as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,4	P
10A-10D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
11	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service " in the UE should now contain TAI-1 and TAI-2)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS reconfigures: Cell A as the "Serving cell". Cell B as a " Suitable Neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 3, 5	F
15	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS reconfigures: Cell A as the "Serving cell", Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE is brought back to operation or the	-	-	-	-

	USIM is inserted.				
18	Void	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 6	P
20-32	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection released by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.14.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (steps 4 and 11, Table 9.2.1.1.14.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00001100	#12 "Tracking area not allowed"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.1.14.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (steps 10 and 18 Table 9.2.1.1.14.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4.	

9.2.1.1.15 Attach / Rejected / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area

9.2.1.1.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "roaming not allowed
in this tracking area" }
    then { the UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and the UE deletes the GUTI,
the last visited registered TAI and KSI and the UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE
or optionally EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and the UE stores the current TAI in the list of
"forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the
TAI of the current cell belongs to the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters a cell belonging to a tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking
areas for roaming"}
    then { the UE attempts to attach with IMSI }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the
list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" contains more than one TAI}
ensure that {
  when { the UE selects a cell belonging to one of the TAIs in the list of "forbidden tracking areas
for roaming" }
    then { the UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE is switched off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for roaming" before the UE was switched off or the USIM is inserted again on that
cell }
    then { UE performs registration on that cell }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "roaming not allowed
in this tracking area" }
    then { the UE performs a PLMN selection }
            }
```

9.2.1.1.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.2, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.5 and in TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2]

The UE shall store a list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service". These lists shall be erased when the UE is switched off or when the UICC containing the USIM is removed, and periodically (with a period in the range 12 to 24 hours).

...

In S1 mode, the UE shall update the suitable list whenever an ATTACH REJECT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, SERVICE REJECT or DETACH REQUEST message is received with the EMM cause #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", or #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area".

Each list shall accommodate 40 or more TAIs. When the list is full and a new entry has to be inserted, the oldest entry shall be deleted.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

...

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message. If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE as follows:

...

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI or IMSI IE.

...

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to request PDN connectivity.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and reset the attach attempt counter.
>
> In S1 mode, the UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming". Additionally, the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or optionally EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH. The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

...

[TS 36.304 subclause 5.2.4.4]

...

If the highest ranked cell is an intra-frequency or inter-frequency cell which is not suitable due to being part of the "list of forbidden TAs for roaming" or belonging to a PLMN which is not indicated as being equivalent to the registered PLMN, the UE shall not consider this cell and other cells on the same frequency, as candidates for reselection for a maximum of 300s. If the UE enters into state *any cell selection*, any limitation shall be removed. If the UE is redirected under E-UTRAN control to a frequency for which the timer is running, any limitation on that frequency shall be removed.

...

9.2.1.1.15.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell C (home PLMN), cell I (visited PLMN) and cell E (same visited PLMN, another TA), but at most two cells are simultaneously activated.

NOTE 1: Cell E shall not use the same frequency as cell I.

NOTE 2: The requirement in 3GPP TS 24.301 to store at least 40 entries in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" is not fully tested.

NOTE 3: Different types of UE may use different methods to periodically clear the list of forbidden areas (e.g. every day at 12 am) for roaming. If the list is cleared while the test is being run, it may be necessary to re-run the test.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;

- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell I using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: Cell I as the "Serving cell". cell E as a " Non-Suitable Off cell", cell C as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "roaming not allowed in this tracking area ". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,5	F
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,5	F
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell E unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
8A	The SS configures: Cell I as the "Serving cell". Cell E as a "Suitable Neighbour cell", Cell C as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on Cell E as specified? Note: according to TS 24.301, the UE has the choice to enter "LIMITED-SERVICE" or "PLMN- SEARCH" state. But in any case it shall do a PLMN selection. In the first option, the UE shall apply reselection so it will select cell E and then attempt to attach; in the second option it will select the same PLMN again and exclude cells from forbidden TAs so it will select cell E.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 2	P
9A-9D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
10	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "roaming not allowed in this tracking area". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9 and TAI-12)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
11	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 60 seconds on Cell I or Cell E?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 3	F
13	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as the "Serving cell", Cell E as a "Non-Suitable Off cell",	-	-	-	-

	Cell C as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
15	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
16	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
16A-16D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
17	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "roaming not allowed in this tracking area ". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
18	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as the "Serving cell", Cell E as a "Non-Suitable Off cell", Cell C as a "Suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell C unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
20-32	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection released by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.15.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (steps 4, 10 and 17 in table 9.2.1.1.15.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00001101	#13 " roaming not allowed in this tracking area "	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.1.15.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (steps 9,12, 16 and 19 in table 9.2.1.1.15.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI1	GUTI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4.	

9.2.1.1.15a Attach / Rejected / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area / Single Frequency operation

9.2.1.1.15a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same test purpose as in clause 9.2.1.1.15.1.

9.2.1.1.15a.2 Conformance requirements

Same conformance requirements as in clause 9.2.1.1.15.2

9.2.1.1.15a.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.15a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three intra-frequency cells.
- cell C (home PLMN), cell B (visited PLMN, TAI-9) and cell A (same visited PLMN, TAI-12), but at most two cells are simultaneously activated.

NOTE 1: The requirement in 3GPP TS 24.301 to store at least 40 entries in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" is not fully tested.

NOTE 2: Different types of UE may use different methods to periodically clear the list of forbidden areas (e.g. every day at 12 am) for roaming. If the list is cleared while the test is being run, it may be necessary to re-run the test.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell B using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.15a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.15a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: Cell B as the "Serving cell". cell A as a " Non-Suitable Off cell", cell C as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "roaming not allowed in this tracking area ". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,5	F
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,5	F
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
8A	The SS configures: Cell A as the "Serving cell". Cell B as a "Suitable Neighbour intrafrequency cell", Cell C as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on Cell A as specified? Note: according to TS 24.301, the UE has the choice to enter "LIMITED-SERVICE" or "PLMN- SEARCH" state. But in any case it shall do a PLMN selection. In the first option, the UE shall apply reselection so it will select cell A and then attempt to attach; in the second option it will select the same PLMN again and exclude cells from forbidden TAs so it will select cell A.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 2	P
9A-9D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
10	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "roaming not allowed in this tracking area". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9 and TAI-12)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
11	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Cell B or Cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 3	F
13	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS reconfigures: Cell B as the "Serving cell",	-	-	-	-

	Cell A as a "Non-Suitable Off cell", Cell C as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
15	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
16	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
16A-16D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
17	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "roaming not allowed in this tracking area ". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
18	The SS reconfigures: Cell B as the " Suitable neighbour intrafrequency cell", Cell A as a "Non-Suitable Off cell", Cell C as a " Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell C unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
20-32	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection released by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.15a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same specific message contents as clause 9.2.1.1.15.3.3

9.2.1.1.16 Attach / Rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN

9.2.1.1.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services not allowed
in this PLMN" }
    then { UE deletes any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, KSI and enters EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-
SEARCH state}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state, and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs
for GPRS service list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a cell which belongs to a PLMN which is in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service
list" }
    then { UE doesn’t perform an attach procedure }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state, and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs
for GPRS service list" }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE detects a cell which belongs to a PLMN which is not in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS
service list" }
    then { UE performs an attach procedure }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE is switched off when a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on a cell which belongs to this PLMN }
    then { UE performs an attach procedure }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state, and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs
for GPRS service list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is in the cell which belongs to the rejected PLMN and when that PLMN is selected
manually }
    then { UE performs an attach procedure }
```

9.2.1.1.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.5 and TS 23.122, clause 3.1.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value. If the attach procedure fails due to a default EPS bearer setup failure, an ESM procedure failure, or operator determined barring is applied on default EPS bearer context activation during attach procedure, the MME shall combine the ATTACH REJECT message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message contained in the ESM message container information element. In this case the EMM cause value in the ATTACH REJECT message shall be set to #19 "ESM failure".

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

…

#14 (EPS services not allowed in this PLMN);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI.
>
> In S1 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list. Additionally, the UE shall enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH. The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]:
>
> In S101 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity provided with the indication from the lower layers to prepare for an S101 mode to S1 mode handover in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

…

[TS 23.122 clause 3.1]

…

If a message with cause value "GPRS services not allowed in this PLMN" is received by an MS in response to an GPRS attach, GPRS detach, routing area update, attach or tracking area update request (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [23] and 3GPP TS 24.301 [23A]) from a VPLMN, that VPLMN is added to a list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" which is stored in the MS and thereafter that VPLMN will not be accessed by the MS for GPRS service when in automatic mode. This list is deleted when the MS is switched off or when the SIM is removed. A PLMN is removed from the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" if, after a subsequent manual selection of that PLMN, there is a successful GPRS attach. The maximum number of possible entries in this list is implementation dependant, but must be at least one entry. The HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or an EHPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is present) shall not be stored on the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service".

…

9.2.1.1.16.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell G, Cell H and cell I are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in; [18].
  - cell G and Cell H with MCC-1/MNC-2 (visited PLMN, different TAs)
  - Cell I with MCC-2/MNC-101 (visited PLMN)
- the cells may not be simultaneously activated;
- the cells are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 and Table 6.3.2.2-3 in36.508[18], except replacing f3 with f1.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell G using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];
- the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service list" is empty.
- the different cells may not be simultaneously activated (at most 2 cells are active simultaneously).

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.16.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell G as the "Serving cell". - Cell H as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell I as a "Non-Suitable off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
5	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message including EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
6	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	The SS configures: Cell G as a "Non-Suitable cell". Cell H as the "Serving cell". Note: Cell G and Cell H are in the different TAI – same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell H unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
11	The SS configures: Cell H as a "Non-Suitable off cell". Cell I as the "Serving cell". Note: Cell G and Cell I are different PLMNs.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
13A	The SS completes the attach procedure successfully and then releases the RRC - connection by executing steps 5 to 17 of UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.				
14 - 20	Void	-	-	-	-
21	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
22	The SS configures - Cell I as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell G as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
23	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.				
24	Void	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P

	REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?				
25A-25D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
26	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message including EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
26A	SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
27	The user sets the UE in manual PLMN selection mode or requests a PLMN search.				
28	The user selects PLMN (MCC-1/MNC-2)				
29	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
30-42	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection released by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.16.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.16.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 5, Table 9.2.1.1.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3 (Plain NAS message)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00001110	#14 "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN "	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.1.16.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 13 and step 29, Table 9.2.1.1.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 5 and step25; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 5 and step26.	

Table 9.2.1.1.16.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 26, Table 9.2.1.1.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00001110	#14 "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN "	
ESM message container	Not present		

9.2.1.1.16a Attach / Rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN / Single Frequency operation

9.2.1.1.16a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same test purpose as in clause 9.2.1.1.16.1

9.2.1.1.16a.2 Conformance requirements

Same conformance requirements as in clause 9.2.1.1.16.2

9.2.1.1.16a.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.16a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A(TAI-7), Cell B(TAI-8) and intra-frequency cells cell C(TAI-9) are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in; [18].
- cell A and Cell B with MCC-1/MNC-2 (visited PLMN, different TAs)
- Cell C with MCC-2/MNC-101 (visited PLMN)
- the cells may not be simultaneously activated.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];
- the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service list" is empty.
- the different cells may not be simultaneously activated (at most 2 cells are active simultaneously).

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.16a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.16a.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell C as a "Non-Suitable off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
5	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message including EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
6	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	The SS configures: Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". Cell B as the "Serving cell". Note: Cell A and Cell B are in the different TAI – same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
11	The SS configures: Cell B as a "Non-Suitable off cell". Cell C as the "Serving cell". Note: Cell A and Cell C are different PLMNs.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell C unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
13A	The SS completes the attach procedure successfully and then releases the RRC - connection by executing steps 5 to 17 of UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.				
14 - 20	Void	-	-	-	-
21	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
22	The SS configures - Cell C as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell A as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
23	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.				
24	Void	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P

	REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?				
25A-25D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
26	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message including EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
26A	SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
27	The user sets the UE in manual PLMN selection mode or requests a PLMN search.				
28	The user selects PLMN of cell A				
29	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
30-42	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection released by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.16a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same specific message contents as in clause 9.2.1.1.16.3.3

9.2.1.1.17 Attach / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking area

9.2.1.1.17.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to "No suitable cells in tracking area" }
    then { the UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, UE deletes any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI and the UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE and the UE stores the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
ensure that {
  when { the UE re-selects a cell that belongs to the TAI where UE was rejected }
    then { the UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and KSI was deleted }
ensure that {
  when { in the same PLMN, the UE enters a cell which provides normal service and belongs to a tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
    then { the UE attempts to attach with IMSI }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
ensure that {
  when { there are cells in the same PLMN and other PLMN that provide normal service and belong to tracking areas not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
    then { UE attempts to attach to the cell in the same PLMN }
```

```
            }
```

NOTE: TP 4 is applicable only for Multi PLMN environment

(5)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" contains more than one TAI}
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a cell that belongs to one of the TAIs in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" before the UE was switched off }
    then { UE attempts to attach }
            }
```

9.2.1.1.17.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.2, 5.5.1.2.2 and 5.5.1.2.5, and in TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2]

The UE shall store a list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service". These lists shall be erased when the UE is switched off or when the UICC containing the USIM is removed, and periodically (with a period in the range 12 to 24 hours).

...

In S1 mode, the UE shall update the suitable list whenever an ATTACH REJECT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, SERVICE REJECT or DETACH REQUEST message is received with the EMM cause #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", or #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area".

Each list shall accommodate 40 or more TAIs. When the list is full and a new entry has to be inserted, the oldest entry shall be deleted.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

...

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE as follows:

...

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI or IMSI IE.

...

- Otherwise the UE shall include the IMSI in the Old GUTI or IMSI IE.

…

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to request PDN connectivity.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter.
>
> In S1 mode, the UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE. The UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

...

[TS 36.304 subclause 5.2.4.4]

...

If the highest ranked cell is an intra-frequency or inter-frequency cell which is not suitable due to being part of the "list of forbidden TAs for roaming" or belonging to a PLMN which is not indicated as being equivalent to the registered PLMN, the UE shall not consider this cell and other cells on the same frequency, as candidates for reselection for a maximum of 300s. If the UE enters into state *any cell selection*, any limitation shall be removed. If the UE is redirected under E-UTRAN control to a frequency for which the timer is running, any limitation on that frequency shall be removed.

...

9.2.1.1.17.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.17.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell I, , cell K, cell L and if (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = MultiPLMN) cell J are configured according to table 6.3.2.2-1 in TS 36.508 [18] (maximum 3 cells are simultaneously active):
  - cell I and cell K (visited PLMN, same TA);
  - cell L (same visited PLMN, another TA);
  - If (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN) cell J (another VPLMN).

NOTE: Different types of UE may use different methods to periodically clear the list of forbidden areas (e.g. every day at 12 am) for roaming. If the list is cleared while the test is being run, it may be necessary to re-run the test.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;

- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell I using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.17.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.17.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: Cell I as the "Serving cell", Cell K as a "Suitable Neighbour intrafrequency cell", Cell L as a "Non-Suitable Off cell", If present, Cell J as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = “No suitable cells in tracking area”. (The list of “forbidden tracking areas for roaming” in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell I or Cell K?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as a "Suitable neighbour intrafrequency cell", Cell K as the "Serving cell", Cell L as a "Non-Suitable Off cell", If present, Cell J as a "Non-Suitable Off cell ".	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell K or Cell I?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
8A	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as a " Serving cell", Cell K is the " Non-Suitable Off cell ", Cell L as a "Non-Suitable Off cell", If present, Cell J as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
9A	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.				
9B	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
9BA-9BD	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
9C	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as a "Suitable Neighbour intrafrequency cell", Cell L as a " Serving cell", If present, Cell J as a "Suitable Neighbour intrafrequency cell”.	-	-		
9D	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = “No suitable cells in tracking area”. (The list of “forbidden tracking areas for	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-

	roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)				
9E	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified on Cell L?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3, 4	P
10A-10D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
11	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "No suitable cells in tracking area". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9 and TAI-11)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as the "Serving cell". Cell K as a "Non-Suitable Off cell", Cell L as a " Suitable Neighbour intrafrequency cell", If present, Cell J as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	F
15	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
16	The UE is brought back to operation.	-	-	-	-
17	Void	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	6	P
19-31	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection released by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.17.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.17.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4 and 11 Table 9.2.1.1.17.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	0000 1111	#15 "No suitable cells in tracking area"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.1.17.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 10 Table 9.2.1.1.17.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	111	"No key is available"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4.	

9.2.1.1.18 Attach / Rejected / Not authorized for this CSG

9.2.1.1.18.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to " Not authorized for this
CSG " with integrity protection }
    then { UE shall remove the CSG ID from the allowed CSG list and search for a suitable cell in
the same PLMN }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode and the CSG ID is removed from the Allowed CSG
list }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering new tracking areas not included in the TAI list }
    then { UE attempts to enter a normal cell and does not choose a cell which not included in the
allowed CSG list }
        }
```

9.2.1.1.18.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

#25 (Not authorized for this CSG);

> Cause #25 is only applicable when received from a CSG cell. Cause #25 received from a non-CSG cell is considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE is specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6.
>
> If the ATTACH REJECT message with cause #25 was received without integrity protection, then the UE shall discard the message.
>
> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.
>
> The UE shall remove the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has sent the ATTACH REQUEST message from the Allowed CSG list.
>
> The UE shall search for a suitable cell in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].
>
> If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.1.1.18.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.18.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (TAC 1, frequency 1, not a CSG cell);
- cell B (TAC 2, frequency 1, is a CSG cell);
- cell D (TAC 3, frequency 1, not a CSG cell).
    - System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells A and D;
- System information combination 7 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in cell B;

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- the UE is previously registered on cell B using either manual CSG selection or a USIM with field EFACSGL preconfigured (so the allowed CSG list includes CSG ID of cell B);
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered in E-UTRAN using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.18.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.18.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Not Suitable cell". - Cell B as a "Serving cell". - Cell D as a "Not Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	UE initiate attach procedure and send ATTACH REQUEST including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "Not authorized for this CSG".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Not Suitable cell". - Cell B as a "Serving cell". - Cell D as a "Suitable neighbour intra-frequency cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell D unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message? Note: The UE shall search for a suitable cell in the same PLMN	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
8-14A	Void	-	-	-	-
14B-14Ob1	Steps 5-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
15	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as the "Serving cell". - Cell D as a "Not Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	F
17	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Serving cell". - Cell B as the "Not Suitable cell". - Cell D as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
19	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
20	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.18.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.18.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00011001	#25 " Not authorized for this CSG "	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.1.18.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell A, B, D (Pre-test conditions and all steps in Table 9.2.1.1.18.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	TRUE		Cell B
	FALSE		Cell A
	FALSE		Cell D
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell A
	Not present		Cell D
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell B

9.2.1.1.19 Attach / Abnormal case / Failure due to non integrity protection

9.2.1.1.19.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having been initiated an Attach }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT messages without NAS integrity protection before NAS security mode control procedure being performed }
    then { UE discards this message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { a valid NAS security context exists and the NAS security mode control procedure has been successfully completed in the network and the UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a valid NAS signalling message without integrity protection }
    then { UE discards this NAS signalling message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { a valid NAS security context exists and the NAS security mode control procedure has been successfully completed in the network and the UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a valid security protected NAS signalling message with the Message
 authentication code set to an incorrect value  }
    then { UE discards this NAS signalling message }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { a valid NAS security context exists and the NAS security mode control procedure has been successfully completed in the network and the UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a valid NAS signalling message with integrity protection which require a response from the UE }
    then { UE sends the response as a security protected NAS message }
            }
```

9.2.1.1.19.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 4.4.4.1, 4.4.4.2 and 5.5.2.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.1]

For the UE, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a valid EPS security context exists and has been taken into use. For the network, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection. Integrity protection of all NAS signalling messages is the responsibility of the NAS. It is the network which activates integrity protection.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.2]

Except the messages listed below, no NAS signalling messages shall be processed by the receiving EMM entity in the UE or forwarded to the ESM entity, unless the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection:

- EMM messages:
- IDENTITY REQUEST (if requested identification parameter is IMSI);
- AUTHENTICATION REQUEST;
- AUTHENTICATION REJECT;
- ATTACH REJECT;
- DETACH REQUEST;
- DETACH ACCEPT (for non switch off);
- TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT;
- SERVICE REJECT.

NOTE: These messages are accepted by the UE without integrity protection, as in certain situations they are sent by the network before security can be activated.

All ESM messages are integrity protected.

Once the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established, the receiving EMM or ESM entity in the UE shall not process any NAS signalling messages unless they have been successfully integrity checked by the NAS. If NAS signalling messages, having not successfully passed the integrity check, are received, then the NAS in the UE shall discard that message. If any NAS signalling message is received as not integrity protected even though the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established by the network, then the NAS shall discard this message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.1]

...

If the UE is to be switched off, the UE shall:

- delete the current EPS security context stored in the UE as specified in annex C, if it is a mapped EPS security context;
- store the native EPS security context (if it is valid), as specified in annex C; and
- try for a period of 5 seconds to send the DETACH REQUEST message. During this period, the UE may be switched off as soon as the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent.

...

9.2.1.1.19.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.19.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

NOTE: Any type of attach is acceptable.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].
- The NAS integrity algorithm shall be set to a different value than 'EPS integrity algorithm' EIA0 throughout the whole duration of the test.

9.2.1.1.19.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. Note: The ATTACH REQUEST message shall be sent as a security protected NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
2Aa1-2Aa2	Void	-	-	-	-
2Ba1-2D	Steps 9a1-11 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT although UE has not successfully completed any NAS security mode control procedure. Note: The ATTACH ACCEPT message is sent as a plain NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message within the next 3s? Note: The UE is expected to discard the ATTACH ACCEPT message without security protection.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	1	F
5	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to establish mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
7	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
8	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
9	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT without integrity protection. Note: The ATTACH ACCEPT message is sent as a plain NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message within the next 3s? Note: The UE is expected to discard the ATTACH ACCEPT message without security protection	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	2	F
11	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT with integrity protection with the Message authentication code set to an incorrect value. Note: The ATTACH ACCEPT message is sent as a security protected NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message within the next 3s? Note: The UE is expected to discard the	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	3	F

	ATTACH ACCEPT message because the integrity check is failed.				
13	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST. Note: The ATTACH ACCEPT message is sent as a security protected NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1). Note 1: SS allocates a PDN address of a PDN type which is compliant with the PDN type requested by the UE.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 14 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF PDN1_IMS (Note) THEN in parallel to the event described in step 16 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the Uplane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 takes place if requested by the UE	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified? Note: The ATTACH COMPLETE message is sent as a security protected NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	4	P
14A1a1-14A3b1	Steps 16a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
15	Void	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the test results of test procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED state with S-TMSI-2? Note: This step verifies that the UE has correctly stored the GUTI-4 which was included in the protected ATTACH ACCEPT messages.	-	-	4	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note: PDN1_IMS as defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.					

9.2.1.1.19.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (steps 3 and 9, Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1 (Plain NAS message)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2	The SS chooses a value different from GUTI-1.	

Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.3-2: Message SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE (step 11, Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.1-1 with condition CIPHERED			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Message authentication code	Incorrect value	The SS chooses an incorrect value which fails integrity checks. (e.g. 00000000)	
NAS message	ATTACH ACCEPT (see table 9.2.1.1.19.3.3-3)		

Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.3-3: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 11, Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1 (Security protected NAS message)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-3	The SS chooses a value different from GUTI-1 and GUTI-2.	

Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.3-4: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 13, Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1 (Security protected NAS message)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-4	The SS chooses a value different from GUTI-1, GUTI-2 and GUTI-3.	

9.2.1.1.20 Attach / Abnormal case / Access barred because of access class barring or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network

9.2.1.1.20.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE switched-on, and not yet attached to EPS }
ensure that {
  when { Access is barred for signalling in the cell UE is camping [Access Class barred in System information] }
    then { the UE will not initiate any Attach procedure on the current cell }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE switched-on, and not yet attached to EPS }
ensure that {
  when { Access is barred for signalling in the cell UE is camping [T302 running due to RRCConnectionReject message reception] }
    then { the UE will not initiate any Attach procedure on the current cell }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE switched-on, and not yet attached to EPS }
ensure that {
  when { Access is not barred for signalling in the cell UE is camping }
    then { the UE will initiate Attach procedure on the current cell }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE switched-on, and not yet attached to EPS }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { Access was barred for signalling in the cell and UE has reselected an new cell where access
for "signalling" is granted }
    then { the UE will initiate Attach procedure on the new cell }
}
```

9.2.1.1.20.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6 and TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Access barred because of access class barring or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network

   If access is barred for "signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the attach procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The attach procedure is started as soon as possible, i.e. when access for "signalling" is granted on the current cell or when the UE moves to a cell where access for "signalling" is granted.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

1> else (the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling):

  2> if timer T302 or T305 is running:

    3> consider access to the cell as barred;

  2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInformation* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is present:

    3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

    3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is set to *zero*:

      4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

    3> else:

      4> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range: 0 ≤ *rand* < 1;

      4> if '*rand*' is lower than the value indicated by *accessProbabilityFactor* included in *accessBarringForSignalling*:

        5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

      4> else:

        5> consider access to the cell as barred;

  2> else:

    3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

9.2.1.1.20.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.20.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell I and cell K are configured according to table 6.3.2.2-1 in TS 36.508 [18].
- cell I and cell K belong to TAI-9 (home PLMN)

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell K using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.20.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.20.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sets the cell type of cell I to the "Serving cell", set the cell type of cell K to the " Non- Suitable cell", and sets SystemInformationBlockType2 parameters as described below. The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: For 90 seconds if UE initiates Attach procedure and hence transmits RRC Connection Request?	-	-	1	F
3	The SS transmits a Paging message including systemInfoModification.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes SystemInformationBlockType2 parameters to default parameters defined in [18].	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits RRC Connection Request	-	-	-	-
6	SS responds with *RRCConnectionReject* message with IE *waitTime* set to 10 seconds (Max Value).	-	-	-	-
7	Check: For 10 seconds if UE initiates Attach procedure and hence transmits RRC Connection Request?	-	-	2	F
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
8A-8N b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3	-	-	-	-
9-15	Void				
-	EXCEPTION: Step 16a describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
16a	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE sends DETACH REQUEST message	-->	DETACH REQUEST		
17	The SS sets the cell type of cell I to the "Serving cell", sets the cell type of cell K to the " Non- Suitable cell", and sets SystemInformationBlockType1 and SystemInformationBlockType2 parameters as described below. The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: for 90 seconds if UE initiates Attach procedure and hence transmits RRC Connection Request?	-	-	1	F
19	The SS sets the cell type of cell K to the "serving cell" and cell I to “suitable Cell”.				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell K unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
21-34 b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.20.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.20.3.3-0: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell I (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.20.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
}			

Table 9.2.1.1.20.3.3-0A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell I (step 4 when UE under test is CAT-M1, Table 9.2.1.1.20.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			UECAT0
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bandwidthReducedAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTagList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF	n entries	The same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in SchedulingInfoList (without suffix)	
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[1]	SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[k]=1, where k is the entry corresponding to the system info including *SystemInformationBlockType2.* For all other entries the value is set to 0 (same as in the default SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 message).		
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[n]			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.1.1.20.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell I (step 1 and 17)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
accessBarringInformation SEQUENCE {			
accessBarringForEmergencyCalls	FALSE		
accessBarringForSignalling SEQUENCE {			
accessProbabilityFactor	p00		
accessBarringTime	s4		
accessClassBarringList SEQUENCE (SIZE (maxAC)) OF SEQUENCE {	5 entries		
accessClassBarring[1]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[2]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[3]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[4]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[5]	TRUE		
}			
}			
accessBarringForOriginatingCalls	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 9.2.1.1.20.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell I (step 17)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqReselection	allowed		
}			
}			

Table 9.2.1.1.20.3.3-3: SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 for Cell I (step 17 when UE under test is CAT M1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqReselection	allowed		
}			
}			

9.2.1.1.21 Void (Attach / Abnormal case / Success after several attempts due to no network response)

NOTE: The present test is superseded by test case 9.2.1.1.22 (i.e. all requirements which the present test verified are verified in test case 9.2.1.1.22).

9.2.1.1.22 Attach / Abnormal case / Unsuccessful attach after 5 attempts

9.2.1.1.22.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(0)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message and started T3410 timer}
ensure that {
  when { T3410 timer expires }
    then { the UE release NAS signalling connection locally }
          }
```

(0A)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message and T3410 timer expired}
ensure that {
  when { T3411 timer expires and attach attempt counter is less than 5 }
    then { the UE restarts the attach procedure }
            }
```

(0B)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { Lower Layer failure (RRC Connection is released) before the ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT
message is received, T3411 has expired and attach attempt counter is less than 5}
    then { the UE restarts the attach procedure }
            }
```

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { T3411 has expired and attach attempt counter is equal to 5}
    then { the UE stops attach attempts and starts timer T3402 }
            }
```

9.2.1.1.22.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6 & 10.2

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection before the ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT message is received

The attach procedure shall be aborted, and the UE shall proceed as described below.

c) T3410 timeout

The UE shall abort the attach procedure and proceed as described below. The NAS signalling connection shall be released locally.

…

For the cases b, c, and d the UE shall proceed as follows:

- Timer T3410 shall be stopped if still running. The attach attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the attach attempt counter is less than 5:

- timer T3411 is started and the state is changed to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH. When timer T3411 expires the attach procedure shall be restarted.

If the attach attempt counter is equal to 5:

- the UE shall delete any GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI, list of equivalent PLMNs and KSI, shall set the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall start timer T3402. The state is changed to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH or optionally to EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

  If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal attach procedure fails and the attach attempt counter is equal to 5.

[TS 24.301, clause 10.2]

Table 10.2.1: EPS mobility management timers – UE side

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON EXPIRY
T3402	Default 12 min. NOTE 1	EMM-DEREGISTERED EMM-REGISTERED	At attach failure and the attempt counter is equal to 5. At tracking area updating failure and the attempt counter is equal to 5.	ATTACH REQUEST sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent	Initiation of the attach procedure or TAU procedure
…					
T3410	15s	EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED	ATTACH REQUEST sent	ATTACH ACCEPT received ATTACH REJECT received	Start T3411 or T3402 as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6
T3411	10s	EMM-DEREGISTERED. ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH EMM-REGISTERED. ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE	At attach failure due to lower layer failure, T3410 timeout or attach rejected with other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.1.2.5. At tracking area updating failure due to lower layer failure, T3430 timeout or TAU rejected with other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.3.2.5.	ATTACH REQUEST sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent	Retransmission of the ATTACH REQUEST or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST
…					
Note 1: The default value of this timer is used if the network does not indicate another value in an EMM signalling procedure.					

9.2.1.1.22.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.22.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.22.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.22.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. (Attach attempt counter = 1)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS waits 25 seconds (15 seconds T3410 and 10 seconds T3411).	-	-	-	-
3A	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionRequest message?	-	-	0	P
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message? (Attach attempt counter = 2)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	0A	P
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
6	The SS waits 10 seconds (T3411).				
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message? (Attach attempt counter = 3)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	0B	P
8	The SS waits 25 seconds (15 seconds T3410 and 10 seconds T3411).	-		-	-
9	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. (Attach attempt counter = 4)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
10	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
11	The SS waits 10 seconds (T3411).				
12	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. (Attach attempt counter = 5)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST		
13	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message after 12 minutes (the default value of T3402), after step 13?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
15-28 b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.22.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.22.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 14, Table 9.2.1.1.22.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	111	"No key is available"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted.	

9.2.1.1.23 Attach / Abnormal case / Repeated rejects for network failures

9.2.1.1.23.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having valid GUTI, has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to #17 or #22 and attach
attempt counter is less than 5}
    then { UE starts timer T3411 and shall not delete stored GUTI }
```

```
    when { Timer T3411 expires}
    then { UE restarts attach procedure }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having valid GUTI, has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to #22 and attempt counter is set to 5}
    then { the UE stops attach attempts and starts timer T3402, shall delete stored GUTI }
}
```

NOTE: Only representative coverage for various abnormal reject causes is provided.

9.2.1.1.23.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5, 5.5.1.2.6, 9.9.3.9 & 10.2

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value. If the attach procedure fails due to a default EPS bearer setup failure, an ESM procedure failure, or operator determined barring is applied on default EPS bearer context activation during attach procedure, the MME shall combine the ATTACH REJECT message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message contained in the ESM message container information element. In this case the EMM cause value in the ATTACH REJECT message shall be set to #19 "ESM failure".

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The behaviour of the UE in those cases is specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

d) ATTACH REJECT, other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.1.2.5

Upon reception of the EMM cause #19, "ESM failure", the UE may set the attach attempt counter to 5. Upon reception of the EMM causes #95, #96, #97, #99 and #111 the UE should set the attach attempt counter to 5.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

…

For the cases b, c, and d the UE shall proceed as follows:

- Timer T3410 shall be stopped if still running. The attach attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the attach attempt counter is less than 5:

- timer T3411 is started and the state is changed to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH. When timer T3411 expires the attach procedure shall be restarted.

If the attach attempt counter is equal to 5:

- the UE shall delete any GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI, list of equivalent PLMNs and KSI, shall set the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall start timer T3402. The state is changed to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH or optionally to EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal attach procedure fails and the attach attempt counter is equal to 5.

[TS 24.301, clause 9.9.3.9]

Table 9.9.3.9.1: EMM cause information element

Cause value (octet 2)

Bits

8	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	
								...
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	Network failure
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	CS domain not available
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	ESM failure
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	MAC failure
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	Synch failure
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	Congestion
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	UE security capabilities mismatch
								...

Any other value received by the mobile station shall be treated as 0110 1111, "protocol error, unspecified". Any other value received by the network shall be treated as 0110 1111, "protocol error, unspecified".

[TS 24.301, clause 10.2]

Table 10.2.1: EPS mobility management timers – UE side

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON EXPIRY
T3402	Default 12 min. NOTE 1	EMM-DEREGISTERED EMM-REGISTERED	At attach failure and the attempt counter is equal to 5. At tracking area updating failure and the attempt counter is equal to 5.	ATTACH REQUEST sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent	Initiation of the attach procedure or TAU procedure
…					
T3410	15s	EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED	ATTACH REQUEST sent	ATTACH ACCEPT received ATTACH REJECT received	Start T3411 or T3402 as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6
T3411	10s	EMM-DEREGISTERED. ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH EMM-REGISTERED. ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE	At attach failure due to lower layer failure, T3410 timeout or attach rejected with other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.1.2.5. At tracking area updating failure due to lower layer failure, T3430 timeout or TAU rejected with other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.3.2.5.	ATTACH REQUEST sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent	Retransmission of the ATTACH REQUEST or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST
…					
Note 1: The default value of this timer is used if the network does not indicate another value in an EMM signalling procedure.					

9.2.1.1.23.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.23.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

NOTE: T3402 is set to default (12 min.).

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.23.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.23.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. (Attach attempt counter = 1)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = Network failure (#17)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS waits 10 seconds (T3411).	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message? (Attach attempt counter = 2)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
7	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = Network failure (#17)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
8	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS waits 10 seconds (T3411).	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message? (Attach attempt counter = 3)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
11	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = Congestion (#22)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS waits 10 seconds (T3411).	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message? (Attach attempt counter = 4)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
15	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = Congestion (#22)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
16	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS waits 10 seconds (T3411).	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message? (Attach attempt counter = 5)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
19	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = Congestion (#22)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
20	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
21	The SS waits 12 minutes (default value of T3402).	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
23-36 b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 ofthe UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.23.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.23.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 2, 6, 10 &14 Table 9.2.1.1.23.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2.-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	Any allowed value other than '111'B	"Stored key is available"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1	As stored in USIM	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1	Stored TAI.	

Table 9.2.1.1.23.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REJECT (steps 3 & 7 Table 9.2.1.1.23.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Security header type	0000	" Plain NAS message, not security protected "	
EMM cause	00010001	#17 " Network failure"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.1.23.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REJECT (steps 11, 15 & 19 Table 9.2.1.1.23.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Security header type	0000	" Plain NAS message, not security protected "	
EMM cause	00010110	#22 "Congestion "	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.1.23.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 22, Table 9.2.1.1.23.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2.4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	111	"No key is available"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted.	

9.2.1.1.24 Attach / Abnormal case / Change of cell into a new tracking area

9.2.1.1.24.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH Request message }
ensure that {
  when { cell change into a new tracking area occurs before the ATTACH procedure is completed }
    then { the UE aborts the ATTACH procedure and re-initiates it immediately in the new tracking
area }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message and received ATTACH ACCEPT message containing GUTI }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects a cell belonging to a new tracking area }
    then { the UE restarts the attach procedure }
```

```
}
```

9.2.1.1.24.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6 and 5.5.1.3.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

e) Change of cell into a new tracking area

If a cell change into a new tracking area occurs before the attach procedure is completed, the attach procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated immediately. If a tracking area border is crossed when the ATTACH ACCEPT message has been received but before an ATTACH COMPLETE message is sent, the attach procedure shall be re-initiated. If a GUTI was allocated during the attach procedure, this GUTI shall be used in the attach procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.6]

The UE shall proceed as follows:

...

- otherwise, the abnormal cases specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6 apply with the following modification.

If the attach attempt counter is incremented according to subclause 5.5.1.2.6 the next actions depend on the value of the attach attempt counter:

9.2.1.1.24.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.24.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cells A and B:
- Cell A is the serving cell with TAI 1 (PLMN1+TAC1);
- Cell B is the non-suitable cell with TAI 2 (PLMN1+TAC2).
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells;

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

NOTE: Any type of attach is acceptable.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.24.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.24.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	The SS configures: - Cell B as a "serving cell" - Cell A as a "non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message in Cell B including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	SS does not send ATTACH ACCEPT to the UE and update TAC value in *SystemInformationBlockType1*.	-		-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF pc_ue_CategoryDL_M1 THEN execute 3Ab1 to 3Ab3 ELSE execute step 3Aa1.	-	-	-	-
3Aa1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message paging occasion including a *systemInfoModification.* From the beginning of the next modification period the SS transmits a modified *SystemInformationBlockType1* as specified.	<--	Paging	-	-
3Ab1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message in Cell B.	-	-	-	-
3Ab2	Void	-	-	-	-
3Ab3	The SS indicates a new system information by Direct Indication information with bit 1 and transmitted on MPDCCH using P-RNTI. From the beginning of the next modification period the SS transmits a modified *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13*.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in Cell B including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the next 12 seconds? Note: Wait time is more than 2.1* modification period for the UE to receive system information and inferior to T3410.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
4A-8b	Void	-	-	-	-
8A-8G	Steps 5-11 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS configures: - Cell A as a “serving cell”	-	-	-	-
10	SS is configured to not allocate any UL grant or respond to any PRACH preambles for ATTACH COMPLETE in Cell B.	-	-	-	-
11	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message. GUTI-1 is allocated.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
12	The SS configures: - Cell B as a "non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
13	UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in Cell A	-	-	-	-
14	SS Sends *RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-	-	-

15	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionReestablishment*Complete message	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message, containing GUTI-1?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
17	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 18 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF PDN1_IMS (NOTE 2) THEN in parallel to the event described in step 18 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the Uplane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 takes place if requested by the UE	-	-	-	-
18	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
18A1a1-18A3b1	Steps 16a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
19	Void	-	-	-	-

NOTE 1: UE already has NAS security context in step 17 and just sending a DL message with Integrity and Ciphering will start enable NAS security.
NOTE 2: PDN1_IMS as defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.

9.2.1.1.24.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.24.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 11, Table 9.2.1.1.24.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'0000 0110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list 1			
Number of elements	'0 0000'B		
Type of list	'00'B		
MCC	MCC of cell B		
MNC	MNC of cell B		
TAC 1	TAC-4		
GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 9.2.1.1.24.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell B (From step 3 in Table 9.2.1.1.24.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1	Default value is 0	
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
trackingAreaCode	TAC-4		
}			
}			

Table 9.2.1.1.24.3.3-2A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell B (From step 3 in Table 9.2.1.1.24.3.2-1 when UE under test is CAT M1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1	Default value is 0	
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
trackingAreaCode	TAC-4		
}			
}			

Table 9.2.1.1.24.3.3-3: *Paging* (step 3Aa1, Table 9.2.1.1.24.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
}			

Table 9.2.1.1.24.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 16, Table 9.2.1.1.24.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI of cell B with TAC-4		

9.2.1.1.25 Attach / Abnormal case / Mobile originated detach required

9.2.1.1.25.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE initiates mobile originated detach }
   then { the UE aborts the attach procedure }
          }
```

9.2.1.1.25.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6 and 5.5.1.3.6

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

f) Mobile originated detach required

The attach procedure shall be aborted, and the UE initiated detach procedure shall be performed.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.6]

The UE shall proceed as follows:

...

- otherwise, the abnormal cases specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6 apply with the following modification.

If the attach attempt counter is incremented according to subclause 5.5.1.2.6 the next actions depend on the value of the attach attempt counter:

9.2.1.1.25.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.25.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.25.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.25.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. (NOTE 2)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
7	The SS does not respond to ATTACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
7A	Cause UE to initiate detach before the T3410 times out. (NOTE 1)	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE initiate mobile originated detach and abort the attach procedure while T3410 is running?	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
9	The SS transmits DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
9A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the test result of the generic procedure defined in clause 6.4.2.5 of 36.508 [18] indicates that the UE responds to paging when paged with S-TMSI included in GUTI-1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
11	Void	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: T3410 value is specified as 15s in TS 24.301. NOTE 2: Any type of attach is acceptable.					

9.2.1.1.25.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.25.3.3-1: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 8, Table 9.2.1.1.25.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001 or 011	EPS detach or combined EPS/IMSI detach	
Switch off	0	Normal detach	

9.2.1.1.26 Attach / Abnormal case / Detach procedure collision

9.2.1.1.26.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message and detach type indicates “re-attach not required” }
    then { the UE sends DETACH ACCEPT }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED  state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message and detach type  indicates “re-attach  required” }
    then { the UE continues with ATTACH procedure or the UE sends DETACH ACCEPT and re-initiates the ATTACH procedure}
}
```

9.2.1.1.26.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 [28], clause 5.5.1.2.6, 5.5.1.3.6 and 5.5.3.2.

[TS 24.301 [28], clause 5.5.1.2.6]

[Rel-14]

g) Detach procedure collision

If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message from the network in state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED and the detach type indicates "re-attach not required" and no EMM cause IE, or "re-attach not required" and the EMM cause value is not #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", the detach procedure shall be progressed and the attach procedure shall be aborted. Otherwise the attach procedure shall be progressed and the DETACH REQUEST message shall be ignored.

[Rel-15]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

g) Detach procedure collision

If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message from the network in state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED and the detach type indicates "re-attach not required", and no EMM cause IE, or "re-attach not required" and the EMM cause value is not #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", the detach procedure shall be progressed and the attach procedure shall be aborted. If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message from the network in state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED and the detach type indicates "re-attach required", the detach procedure shall be progressed and the UE shall locally release the NAS signalling connection, before re-initiating the attach procedure. Otherwise the attach procedure shall be progressed and the DETACH REQUEST message shall be ignored.

[TS 24.301 [28], clause 5.5.1.3.6]

[Rel-14]

The UE shall proceed as follows:

...

3) otherwise, the abnormal cases specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6 apply with the following modification.

If the attach attempt counter is incremented according to subclause 5.5.1.2.6 the next actions depend on the value of the attach attempt counter:

- if the attach attempt counter is less than 5, the UE shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED but shall not delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs;

[TS 24.301 [28], clause 5.5.3.2][Rel-15]

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message and the detach type indicates "re-attach required", the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s), if any, including the default EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. The UE shall stop the timer T3346, if it is running. The UE shall also stop timer(s) T3396, if it is running. The UE shall send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED. Furthermore, the UE shall, after the completion of the detach procedure, and the release of the existing NAS signalling connection, initiate an attach or combined attach procedure. The UE should also re-establish any previously established PDN connection(s).

9.2.1.1.26.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.26.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.26.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.26.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. (NOTE 2)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS initiates Detach procedure with the Detach Type IE "re-attach not required"	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	1	P
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5A	The SS waits 5 seconds (NOTE 1)	-	-	-	-
6	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
6A	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. (NOTE 2)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
8-12a2	Void	-	-	-	-
12A-12G	Steps 5-11 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS initiates Detach procedure with the Detach Type IE "re-attach required". Note: A pre Release 15 UE ignores the DETACH REQUEST.	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
13A	Start a 5 second timer.				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13Ba1 to 13Bb1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if UE have particular implementation.	-	-	-	-
13Ba1	Check: Does the UE send DETACH ACCEPT message.	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	2	P
13Ba2	Cancel the timer started in step 13A.				
13Ba3	The UE locally releases the NAS signalling connection. The SS locally releases the RRC connection.				
13Ba4	Check: Does the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. (NOTE 2)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
13Ba4-13Ba10	Steps 5-11 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
13Bb1	The timer started in step 13A expires.				
14	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-

	REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message. GUTI-1 is allocated.				
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in steps 15 to 16 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF PDN1_IMS (NOTE 3) THEN in parallel to the event described in steps 15 to 16 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the Uplane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 takes place if requested by the UE	-	-	-	-
15	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	2	P
15Aa1-15Ac1	Steps 16a1-16c1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.				
16	Void	-	-	-	-
16A1a1-16A3b1	Void	-	-	-	-
16B-16Cb1	Steps 17-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
17	Void	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: The time delay is added to additionally guarantee UE has respected the content of the DETACH REQUEST message. NOTE 2: Any type of attach is acceptable. NOTE 3: PDN1_IMS as defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.					

Table 9.2.1.1.26.3.2-2: Void

9.2.1.1.26.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.26.3.3-1: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.2.1.1.26.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type	'010'B	"re-attach not required"	
EMM cause	‘07’H	EPS services not allowed	

Table 9.2.1.1.26.3.3-2: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 13, Table 9.2.1.1.26.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type	'001'B	"re-attach required"	
EMM cause	NOT PRESENT		

9.2.1.1.27 Attach / Abnormal case / Network reject with Extended Wait Timer

9.2.1.1.27.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE configured for low access priority, has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message with NAS low
priority signalling indication }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives “Extended Wait Time” in the RRCConnectionRelease message }
    then { UE starts timer T3346 and abort the attach procedure }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having aborted attach procedure and with timer T3346 running }
ensure that {
  when { Timer T3346 expires }
    then { UE restarts attach procedure }
}
```

9.2.1.1.27.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

l) "Extended wait time" from the lower layers

If the ATTACH REQUEST message contained the NAS signalling low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the UE shall start timer T3346 with the "Extended wait time" value.

In other cases the UE shall ignore the "Extended wait time".

The UE shall abort the attach procedure, reset the attach attempt counter, stay in the current serving cell, change the state to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH and apply the normal cell reselection process.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

m) Timer T3346 is running

The UE shall not start the attach procedure unless the UE is accessing the network with access class 11 – 15 or needs to attach for emergency bearer services. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process.

NOTE: It is considered an abnormal case if the UE needs to initiate an attach procedure while timer T3346 is running independent on whether timer T3346 was started due to an abnormal case or a non successful case.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

For the cases b, c, and d the UE shall proceed as follows:

- Timer T3410 shall be stopped if still running. The attach attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the attach attempt counter is less than 5:

- for the cases l and m, the attach procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped;
- for all other cases, timer T3411 is started and the state is changed to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH. When timer T3411 expires the attach procedure shall be restarted, if still required by ESM sublayer.

9.2.1.1.27.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.27.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority

The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 9.2.1.1.27.3.1-1.

Table 9.2.1.1.27.3.1-1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Services 96 is supported.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“NAS_SignallingPriority is set to NAS signalling low priority” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.3.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“ExtendedAccessBarring is set to extended access barring is applied for the UE” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.8
Note: As per TS 23.401 [22] clause 4.3.17.4, UE’s configuration of low access priority and Extended Access Barring shall match each other.	

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.27.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.27.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. (Device properties IE included)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	The SS includes the IE “Extended Wait Time” in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message. UE starts timer T3346 with the value 5 seconds	-	-
4	The SS waits 5 seconds (T3346).	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,2	P
619b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.27.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.27.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 2 and 5 Table 9.2.1.1.27.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2.-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	Any allowed value other than '111'B	"Stored key is available"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1	As stored in USIM	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1	Stored TAI.	
Device properties	1	“MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority”	

Table 9.2.1.1.27.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 3 Table 9.2.1.1.27.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		RRCConnectionRelease-v890-IEs	
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		RRCConnectionRelease-v920-IEs	
cellInfoList-r9	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		RRCConnectionRelease-v1020-IEs	
extendedWaitTime-r10	5 seconds		
nonCriticalExtension	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

9.2.1.1.27a Attach Procedure / EAB broadcast handling / ExtendedAccessBarring configured in the UE

9.2.1.1.27a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being configured for ExtendedAccessBarring (EAB) and not configured for
Override_ExtendedAccessBarring and accessing the network with an access class different to classes
11 - 15 }
ensure that {
  when { the UE finds a suitable cell to attach for services, and, the cell is broadcasting EAB
information effectively barring the cell for the UE }
    then { the UE will not initiate Attach procedure on the cell }
            }
```

9.2.1.1.27a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.3.10 and D.1, TS 24.368 clauses 4 and 5.8, and, TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.3.3.2 and 5.3.3.12. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.10]

The network can restrict the access for certain groups of UEs by means of barring their access class.

The UE shall evaluate the access control information for Access Class Barring, Access Control for CSFB and Extended Access Barring (EAB) as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [22].

[TS 24.301, clause D.1]

When EMM requests the establishment of a NAS-signalling connection, the RRC establishment cause used by the UE shall be selected according to the NAS procedure as specified in table D.1.1. The EMM shall also indicate to the lower layer for the purpose of access control, the call type associated with the RRC establishment cause as specified in table D.1.1. If the UE is configured for EAB (see the "ExtendedAccessBarring" leaf of NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]), the EMM shall indicate to the lower layer for the purpose of access control that EAB applies for this request except for the following cases:

- the UE is accessing the network with one of the access classes 11 – 15;
- the UE is answering to paging;
- the RRC Establishment cause is set to "Emergency call"; or
- the UE is configured to allow overriding EAB (see the "Override_ExtendedAccessBarring" leaf of the NAS configuration MO as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) and receives an indication from the upper layers to override EAB.

[TS 24.368, clause 4]

The NAS configuration MO is used to manage configuration parameters related to NAS functionality for a UE supporting provisioning of such information. The presence and format of the non-access stratum configuration file on the USIM is specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [6].

The MO identifier is: urn:oma:mo:ext-3gpp-nas-config:1.0.

The OMA DM Access Control List (ACL) property mechanism (see OMA-ERELD-DM-V1_2 [2]) may be used to grant or deny access rights to OMA DM servers in order to modify nodes and leaf objects of the NAS configuration MO.

The following nodes and leaf objects are possible in the NAS configuration MO as described in figure 4-1:

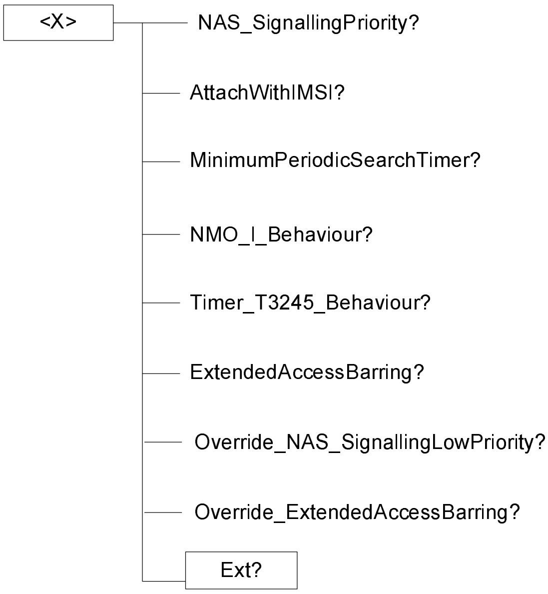


Figure 4-1: The NAS configuration Management Object

[TS 24.368, clause 5.8]

The ExtendedAccessBarring leaf indicates whether the extended access barring is applicable for the UE as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [4] and 3GPP TS 24.301 [5].

- Occurrence: ZeroOrOne
- Format: bool
- Access Types: Get, Replace
- Values: 0, 1

  0 Indicates that the extended access barring is not applied for the UE.

  1 Indicates that the extended access barring is applied for the UE.

The default value 0 applies if this leaf is not provisioned.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

...

1> not initiate the RRC connection establishment subject to EAB until the UE has a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType14*, if broadcast;

...

1> if the UE is EAB capable:

2> when the UE does not have stored a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType14* upon entering RRC_IDLE, or when the UE acquires *SystemInformationBlockType1* following EAB parameters change notification or upon entering a cell during RRC_IDLE:

3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType14* is present:

4> start acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType14* immediately;

3> else:

4> discard *SystemInformationBlockType14*, if previously received;

NOTE 4: EAB capable UEs start acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType14* as described above even when *systemInfoValueTag* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* has not changed.

NOTE 5: EAB capable UEs maintain an up to date *SystemInformationBlockType14* in RRC_IDLE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if upper layers indicate that the RRC connection is subject to EAB (see TS 24.301 [35]):

2> if the result of the EAB check, as specified in 5.3.3.12, is that access to the cell is barred:

3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that EAB is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.12]

The UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType14* is present and includes the *eab-Param*:

2> if the *eab-Common* is included in the *eab-Param*:

3> if the UE belongs to the category of UEs as indicated in the *eab-Category* contained in *eab-Common*; and

3> if for the Access Class of the UE, as stored on the USIM and with a value in the range 0..9, the corresponding bit in the *eab-BarringBitmap* contained in *eab-Common* is set to *one*:

4> consider access to the cell as barred;

3> else:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred due to EAB;

9.2.1.1.27a.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.27a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

- The UE is configured to respect "ExtendedAccessBarring" as per TS 24.368 [49]. This is achieved by equipping the UE with a USIM containing values shown in Table 9.2.1.1.27a.3.1-1.

Table 9.2.1.1.27a.3.1-1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Services 96 'Non-Access Stratum configuration by USIM' is supported.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	- Extended access barring activated: UE shall apply extended access barring - Override Extended access barring not activated
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	- “NAS_SignallingPriority is set to NAS signalling low priority” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.3. - Override_NAS_SignallingLowPriority not activated

- The UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- The UE is first registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18]. During the registration, the SS is not transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType14*.

- The UE is Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.27a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.27a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS starts transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType14* Extended access barring activated on Cell A. System information combination 21 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1.2 is used.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 60 sec?	-	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
4	The SS stops transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType14* on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the result of generic procedure UE Registration (State 2) as described in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.2.3 indicate that UE is registered on Cell A?	-	-	1	P
-	At the end of the present test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA RRC_IDLE (State 2) according to TS 36.508 [18].	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.1.27a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.27a.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (preamble and all steps)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	1	“MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority”	

9.2.1.1.28 Attach / Success / IMS

9.2.1.1.28.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is switched-off and supports method II for P-CSCF discovery }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on }
    then { the UE transmits either an ATTACH REQUEST message and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message
or an ESM Information Transfer response with method II for P-CSCF discovery }
}
```

(2)

```
with { the UE supports conversational speech }
ensure that {
  when { UE is available for calls }
    then { the UE performs an initial IMS registration }
}
```

(3)

```
with { the UE is switched-off and IPv6 and IPv4 capable }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on }
    then { the UE transmits either an ATTACH REQUEST message and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message
or an ESM Information Transfer response with IPv4v6 for the PDN type }
```

9.2.1.1.28.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.229, clauses L.2.2.1, L.3.1.2 and TS 23.401 clause 5.3.1.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 24.229, clause L.2.2.1 “EPS bearer context activation and P-CSCF discovery”]

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

…

c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

I. When using IPv4, employ the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) RFC 2132 [20F], the DHCPv4 options for SIP servers RFC 3361 [35A], and RFC 3263 [27A] as described in subclause 9.2.1. When using IPv6, employ Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) RFC 3315 [40], the DHCPv6 options for SIP servers RFC 3319 [41] and DHCPv6 options for Domain Name Servers (DNS) RFC 3646 [56C] as described in subclause 9.2.1.

II. Transfer P-CSCF address(es) within the EPS bearer context activation procedure.

The UE shall indicate the request for a P-CSCF address to the network within the Protocol Configuration Options information element of the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message.

If the network provides the UE with a list of P-CSCF IPv4 or IPv6 addresses in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall assume that the list is prioritised with the first address within the Protocol Configuration Options information element as the P-CSCF address with the highest priority.

III. The UE selects a P-CSCF from the list (see 3GPP TS 31.103 [15B]) stored in the ISIM.

IV. The UE selects a P-CSCF from the list in IMS management object.

[TS 24.229, clause L.3.1.2 “Availability for calls”]

A UE shall perform an initial registration as specified in subclause 5.1.1.2, if all the following conditions are met:

1) if the UE is operating in one of the following modes of operation (see 3GPP TS 24.301 [8J]):

   a) PS mode 1;

   b) CS/PS mode 1 and the UE is attached for EPS-Services only;

2) if the UE is capable of receiving any (but not necessarily all) of the media types which the CS domain supports, such that the media type can also be used when accessing the IM CN subsystem using the current IP-CAN;

3) if the media type of item 2 is an "audio" media type, and the UE supports codecs suitable for (conversational) speech;

4) if the UE determines that its contact has not been bound to a public user identity using the IP-CAN, such that the contact is expected to be used for the delivery of incoming requests in the IM CN subsystem relating to the media of item 2 and item 3;

5) if the IMSVoPS indicator, provided by the lower layers (see 3GPP TS 24.301 [8J]), indicates voice is supported; and

6) if the procedures to perform the initial registration are enabled (see 3GPP TS 24.305 [8T]).

NOTE: Regardless of any of the above conditions, a UE might attempt to register with the IM CN subsystem at any time.

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.1.1]

…

The UE sets the PDN type during the Attach procedure based on its IP stack configuration as follows:

- A UE which is IPv6 and IPv4 capable shall request for PDN type IPv4v6.
- A UE which is only IPv4 capable shall request for PDN type IPv4.
- A UE which is only IPv6 capable shall request for PDN type IPv6.
- When the IP version capability of the UE is unknown in the UE (as in the case when the MT and TE are separated and the capability of the TE is not known in the MT), the UE shall request for PDN type IPv4v6.

9.2.1.1.28.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.28.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.28.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.28.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2-4	Steps 1 to 3 of the generic test procedure for UE registration (TS 36.508 4.5.2.3-1).	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the Attach procedure by including the ATTACH REQUEST message. The PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1, 3	P
6-16	Check: Does the UE transmit steps 5 to 15 of the generic test procedure for UE registration (TS 36.508 4.5.2.3-1).	-	-	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 17 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the U-plane specified in table 9.2.1.1.28.3.2-2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
17-19b1	Steps 16-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-

Table 9.2.1.1.28.3.2-2: Procedure for IMS signalling in the U-plane

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1-9	Check: Does the UE transmit the registration procedure according TS 34.229-1 [43] subclause C.2 (steps 3-11)	-	-	2	P

9.2.1.1.28.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.28.3.3-1: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 5, table 9.2.1.1.28.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDN type	'011'B (IPv4v6)		
Protocol configuration options			
Container ID n	‘0001’H (P-CSCF IPv6)	At least one value shall be present.	
Container ID n	‘000C’H (P-CSCF IPv4)		

Table 9.2.1.1.28.3.3-2: Message ESM INFORMATION TRANSFER RESPONSE (step 9a2 of the generic test procedure referenced in steps 6 -16, table 9.2.1.1.28.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol configuration options			
Container ID n	‘0001’H (P-CSCF IPv6)	At least one value shall be present.	
Container ID n	‘000C’H (P-CSCF IPv4)		

NOTE: The containers can be transferred in PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST and/or in ESM INFORMATION TRANSFER RESPONSE message.

9.2.1.1.28a Attach / Success / IMS / Second PDN

9.2.1.1.28a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is switched-off and supports method II for P-CSCF discovery }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on }
    then { the UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with method II for P-CSCF discovery }
}
```

(2)

```
with { the UE supports conversational speech }
ensure that {
  when { UE is available for calls }
    then { the UE performs an initial IMS registration }
}
```

(3)

```
with { the UE is switched-off and IPv6 and IPv4 capable }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on }
    then { the UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with IPv4v6 for the PDN type }
```

9.2.1.1.28a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.229, clauses L.2.2.1, L.3.1.2 and TS 23.401 clause 5.3.1.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 24.229, clause L.2.2.1 “EPS bearer context activation and P-CSCF discovery”]

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

…

c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

I. When using IPv4, employ the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) RFC 2132 [20F], the DHCPv4 options for SIP servers RFC 3361 [35A], and RFC 3263 [27A] as described in subclause 9.2.1. When using IPv6, employ Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) RFC 3315 [40], the DHCPv6 options for SIP servers RFC 3319 [41] and DHCPv6 options for Domain Name Servers (DNS) RFC 3646 [56C] as described in subclause 9.2.1.

II. Transfer P-CSCF address(es) within the EPS bearer context activation procedure.

The UE shall indicate the request for a P-CSCF address to the network within the Protocol Configuration Options information element of the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message.

If the network provides the UE with a list of P-CSCF IPv4 or IPv6 addresses in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall assume that the list is prioritised with the first address within the Protocol Configuration Options information element as the P-CSCF address with the highest priority.

III. The UE selects a P-CSCF from the list (see 3GPP TS 31.103 [15B]) stored in the ISIM.

IV. The UE selects a P-CSCF from the list in IMS management object.

[TS 24.229, clause L.3.1.2 “Availability for calls”]

A UE shall perform an initial registration as specified in subclause 5.1.1.2, if all the following conditions are met:

1) if the UE is operating in one of the following modes of operation (see 3GPP TS 24.301 [8J]):
    a) PS mode 1;
    b) CS/PS mode 1 and the UE is attached for EPS-Services only;
2) if the UE is capable of receiving any (but not necessarily all) of the media types which the CS domain supports, such that the media type can also be used when accessing the IM CN subsystem using the current IP-CAN;
3) if the media type of item 2 is an "audio" media type, and the UE supports codecs suitable for (conversational) speech;
4) if the UE determines that its contact has not been bound to a public user identity using the IP-CAN, such that the contact is expected to be used for the delivery of incoming requests in the IM CN subsystem relating to the media of item 2 and item 3;
5) if the IMSVoPS indicator, provided by the lower layers (see 3GPP TS 24.301 [8J]), indicates voice is supported; and
6) if the procedures to perform the initial registration are enabled (see 3GPP TS 24.305 [8T]).

NOTE: Regardless of any of the above conditions, a UE might attempt to register with the IM CN subsystem at any time.

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.1.1]

…

The UE sets the PDN type during the Attach procedure based on its IP stack configuration as follows:

- A UE which is IPv6 and IPv4 capable shall request for PDN type IPv4v6.
- A UE which is only IPv4 capable shall request for PDN type IPv4.

- A UE which is only IPv6 capable shall request for PDN type IPv6.
- When the IP version capability of the UE is unknown in the UE (as in the case when the MT and TE are separated and the capability of the TE is not known in the MT), the UE shall request for PDN type IPv4v6.

9.2.1.1.28a.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.28a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.28a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.28a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2-17	Steps 1 to 16 of the generic test procedure for UE registration (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3-1).	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit step 1 of the generic test procedure to establish additional PDN connectivity (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.16.3-1)?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1, 3	P
19	Step 2 of the generic test procedure to establish additional PDN connectivity (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.16.3-1).	-	-	-	-
20	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of additional default bearer	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 21 below, if initiated by the UE the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 21 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the U-plane specified in table 9.2.1.1.28a.3.2-2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
21	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS:ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
22-23	Void	-	-	-	-
24-27	Steps 10 to 13 of the generic test procedure for network initiated release of additional PDN connectivity (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.18.3) are executed. The internet PDN is released.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3A.2-1.	-	-	-	-

Table 9.2.1.1.28a.3.2-2: Procedure for IMS signalling in the U-plane

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1-9	Check: Does the UE transmit the registration procedure according TS 34.229-1 [43] subclause C.2 (steps 3-11)?	-	-	2	P

9.2.1.1.28a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.28a.3.3-1: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 18, table 9.2.1.1.28a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDN type	'011'B (IPv4v6)		
Protocol configuration options			
Container ID n	‘0001’H (P-CSCF IPv6)	At least one value shall be present.	
Container ID n	‘000C’H (P-CSCF IPv4)		

9.2.1.1.28b Attach / Success / IMS / New P-CSCF Discovery using PCO

9.2.1.1.28b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is switched-off and supports method II for P-CSCF discovery }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on }
    then { the UE transmits either an ATTACH REQUEST message and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message
or an ESM Information Transfer response with method II for P-CSCF discovery }
}
```

(2)

```
with { the UE sends SIP REGISTER to perform a SIP registration }
ensure that {
  when { IM CN responds with 305 Use Proxy }
    then { the UE re-establishes an IMS PDN to get a new P-CSCF address using method II and performs
a SIP registration using the new P-CSCF}
}
```

9.2.1.1.28b.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.229, clauses 5.1.1.2.1, 9.2.1, L.2.2.1.

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.1.2.1]:

On receiving a 305 (Use Proxy) response to the unprotected REGISTER request, unless otherwise specified in access specific annexes (as described in annex B, annex L or annex U), the UE shall:

a) ignore the contents of the Contact header field if it is included in the received message;

NOTE 17: The 305 response is not expected to contain a Contact header field.

b) release all IP-CAN bearers used for the transport of media according to the procedures in subclause 9.2.2;

c) initiate either a new P-CSCF discovery procedure as described in subclause 9.2.1, or select a new P-CSCF, if the UE was pre-configured with more than one P-CSCF's IP addresses or domain names;

d) select a P-CSCF address, which is different from the previously used address, from the address list; and

e) perform the procedures for initial registration as described in subclause 5.1.1.2.

[TS 24.229, clause 9.2.1]:

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

a) establish a connection with the IP-CAN;

b) obtain an IP address using either the standard IETF protocols (e.g., DHCP or IPCP) or a protocol that is particular to the IP-CAN technology that the UE is utilising. The UE shall fix the obtained IP address throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the last deregistration; and

c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The UE may acquire an IP address via means other than the DHCP. In this case, upon acquiring an IP address, the UE shall request the configuration information (that includes the DNS and P-CSCF addresses) from the DHCP server.

The methods for acquiring a P-CSCF address(es) are:

I. Employ Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv4 RFC 2131 [40A] or_for IPv6 (DHCPv6) RFC 3315 [40]. Employ the DHCP options for SIP servers RFC 3319 [41] or, for IPv6, RFC 3361 [35A]. Employ the DHCP options for Domain Name Servers (DNS) RFC 3646 [56C].

The UE shall either:

- in the DHCP query, request a list of SIP server domain names of P-CSCF(s) and the list of Domain Name Servers (DNS); or
- request a list of SIP server IP addresses of P-CSCF(s).

II. Obtain the P-CSCF address(es) by employing a procedure that the IP-CAN technology supports. (e.g. GPRS).

III. The UE may use pre-configured P-CSCF address(es) (IP address or domain name). For example:

a. The UE selects a P-CSCF from the list stored in ISIM or IMC;

b. The UE selects a P-CSCF from the list in IMS management object.

NOTE 1: Access-specific annexes provide additional guidance on the method to be used by the UE to acquire P-CSCF address(es).

When acquiring a P-CSCF address(es), the UE can freely select either method I or II or III.

NOTE 2: In case a P-CSCF address is provisioned or received as a FQDN, procedures according to RFC 3263 [27A] will provide the resolution of the FQDN.

The UE may also request a DNS Server IP address(es) as specified in RFC 3315 [40] and RFC 3646 [56C] or RFC 2131 [40A].

[TS 24.229, clause L.2.2.1]:

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

…

c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

…

II. Transfer P-CSCF address(es) within the EPS bearer context activation procedure.

The UE shall indicate the request for a P-CSCF address to the network within the Protocol Configuration Options information element of the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message.

If the network provides the UE with a list of P-CSCF IPv4 or IPv6 addresses in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall assume that the list is ordered top-down with the first P-CSCF address within the Protocol Configuration Options information element as the P-CSCF address having the highest preference and the last P-CSCF address within the Protocol Configuration Options information element as the P-CSCF address having the lowest preference.

...

If the UE is configured to use Option II above and detects that all P-CSCFs known by the UE have been used when the UE selects a different P-CSCF as a result of:

- receiving 305 (Use Proxy) to the REGISTER request;
- receiving 504 (Server Time-out); or
- expiration of the timer F at the UE,

then if there are more than one PDN connection that UE is connected to and unless the IP-CAN bearer is in use by other applications, the UE shall:

1) release IP-CAN bearer that is used only for the transport of SIP signalling and that are not used for other non-IMS applications, but shall not release emergency IP-CAN bearers; and
2) unless the UE decides the service is no longer needed,
    a) perform a new P-CSCF discovery procedure as described in subclause 9.2.1; and
    b) perform the procedures for initial registration as described in subclause 5.1.1.2.

9.2.1.1.28b.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.28b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell 1.

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.1.28b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.28b.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2-4	Steps 1 to 3 of the generic test procedure for UE registration (TS 36.508 4.5.2.3-1).	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the Attach procedure by including the ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1	P
6-16	Check: Does the UE transmit steps 5 to 15 of the generic test procedure for UE registration (TS 36.508 4.5.2.3-1)?	-	-	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 17 below, if initiated by the UE the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 17 below the procedure for IMS signalling specified in Table 9.2.1.1.28b.3.2-2 takes place	-	-		
17	This message includes the ATTACH COMPLETE message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message is piggybacked in ATTACH COMPLETE.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: ATTACH COMPLETE NAS: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT		
18	Check: After the parallel behaviour in Table 9.2.1.1.28b.3.2-2, does the UE transmit a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST	2	P
19-20	Steps 1 to 2 of the generic test procedure for EPS Bearer Deactivation (TS 36.508 4.5A.15A.3-1).	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request an IMS PDN?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	2	P
22	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to establish the default bearer with condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0) according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.2.2.1.1. This message includes The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* NAS: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST		
23	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the default bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 24 below, if initiated by the UE the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 24 below the procedure for IMS signalling specified in Table 9.2.1.1.28b.3.2-3 takes place	-	-		
24	This message includes the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS		

	message.		BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT		

Table 9.2.1.1.28b.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS starts timer Timer_1 = 10 s (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	Step 4 defined in annex C.2 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-
3	SS responds with 305 Use Proxy defined in annex A.4.8 of TS 34.229-1 [35]	-	-	-	-
Note 1: Depending on the UE configuration there may be unpredictable delay in the start of the procedure. A guarding time of [10] sec is suggested within which the procedure is expected to start. If the timer expires then the test procedure, from which the Procedure for IMS signalling U-plane is called, shall advance to the next specified step					

Table 9.2.1.1.28b.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS starts timer Timer_1 = 10 s (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2-9	Check: Does the UE carry out Steps 4 to 11 defined in TS 34.229-1 [43] subclause C.2 for SIP registration?	-	-	2	P
Note 1: Depending on the UE configuration there may be unpredictable delay in the start of the procedure. A guarding time of [10] sec is suggested within which the procedure is expected to start. If the timer expires then the test procedure, from which the Procedure for IMS signalling U-plane is called, shall advance to the next specified step					

9.2.1.1.28b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.28b.3.3-1: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 5, table 9.2.1.1.28b.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDN type	'011'B (IPv4v6)		
Protocol configuration options			
Container ID 1	‘0001’H (P-CSCF IPv6)	At least one value shall be present.	
Container ID 2	‘000C’H (P-CSCF IPv4)		

Table 9.2.1.1.28b.3.3-2: ESM INFORMATION TRANSFER RESPONSE (step 9a2 of the generic test procedure referenced in steps 6 -16, table 9.2.1.1.28b.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol configuration options			
Container ID 1	‘0001’H (P-CSCF IPv6)	At least one value shall be present.	
Container ID 2	‘000C’H (P-CSCF IPv4)		

NOTE: The containers can be transferred in PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST and/or in ESM INFORMATION TRANSFER RESPONSE message.

Table 9.2.1.1.28b.3.3-3: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 22, table 9.2.1.1.28b.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol configuration options			
Container ID 1	‘0001’H (P-CSCF IPv6)		P-CSCF IPv6
Container ID 1 contents	IPv6 address different from the value in step 5	P-CSCF IPv6 Address	
Container ID 2	‘000C’H (P-CSCF IPv4)		P-CSCF IPv4
Container ID 2 contents	IPv4 address different from the value in step 5	P-CSCF IPv4 Address	

9.2.1.1.29 Attach / Rejected / IMEI not accepted

9.2.1.1.29.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST for emergency bearer services }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to “IMEI not accepted” }
    then { UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
        }
```

9.2.1.1.29.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5A.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5A]

If the attach request for emergency bearer services cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including EMM cause #5 "IMEI not accepted" or one of the EMM cause values as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.5.

NOTE: If EMM cause #11 is sent to a UE of a roaming subscriber attaching for emergency bearer services and the UE is in automatic network selection mode, it cannot obtain normal service provided by this PLMN.

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message including EMM cause #5, the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-IMSI.

…

9.2.1.1.29.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.29.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A, cell B:
  - Cell A and Cell B (home PLMN, different TAs),

UE:

- Without a valid USIM inserted

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

9.2.1.1.29.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.29.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - cell A as the "Serving cell". - cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on without a USIM inserted.	-	-	-	-
3	Causes the UE originate an emergency bearer service (Note1).	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message to attach for emergency bearer services, including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
5	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = " IMEI not accepted " as specified.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
6	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds? Note: Cell B belongs to the same PLMN where the UE was rejected but a different TA	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
Note 1: The request to originate an emergency service may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

9.2.1.1.29.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.29.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (steps 5, Table 9.2.1.1.29.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Security header type	0000	"Plain NAS message, not security protected "	
EMM cause	00000101	"#5 IMEI not accepted "	
ESM message container	Not present		

9.2.1.1.30 Void

9.2.1.2 Combined attach procedure for EPS services and non-EPS services

9.2.1.2.1 Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS and non-EPS services

9.2.1.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-DEREGISTERED and is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up or switched on}
   then { UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS attach type IE 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' }
   then { UE sends ATTACH COMPLETE message and enters EMM state EMM-REGISTERED and MM state MM-IDLE
}
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a new tracking area already included in the TAI list }
   then { UE does not send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a new tracking area not included in the TAI list }
   then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with 'EPS update type = combined TA/LA
updated '}
}
```

(5)

```
with { UE in state EMM-DEREGISTERED and is switched off and has a valid TAI value in 'Last visited
registered TAI' IE and a valid GUTI}
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up or switched on}
   then { UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS attach type IE 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' and
with the value in 'Last visited registered TAI' and the valid GUTI}
}
```

9.2.1.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.1.3.1, 5.5.1.3.4.1 and 5.5.1.3.4.2.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.1.3.1]

The combined EPS attach procedure is used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services.

The combined EPS attach procedure is also used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for EPS services if it is already attached for non-EPS services.

When the UE initiates a combined EPS attach procedure, the UE shall indicate "combined EPS/IMSI attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

The combined EPS attach procedure follows the attach procedure for EPS described in subclause 5.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.1.3.2]

If the UE is in EMM state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the combined attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the network, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.1.3.4.1]

Depending on the value of the EPS attach result IE received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

1) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "combined EPS/IMSI attach": attach for EPS and non-EPS services have been successful.

…

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.1.3.4.2]

The description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

The TMSI reallocation may be part of the combined attach procedure. The TMSI allocated is then included in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, together with the location area identification (LAI). In this case the MME shall start timer T3450 and enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1.

The UE, receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, stores the received location area identification, stops timer T3410, resets the location update attempt counter and sets the update status to U1 UPDATED. If the message contains an IMSI, the UE is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any TMSI accordingly. If the message contains a TMSI, the UE shall use this TMSI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new TMSI. If neither a TMSI nor an IMSI has been included by the network in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old TMSI, if any available, shall be kept. The UE, when receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message combined with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message to the network after which it shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED and MM state MM-IDLE and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED.

9.2.1.2.1.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, cell B and cell C are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18]:
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1 (home PLMN);
- Cell B belongs to TAI-2 (home PLMN, another TAC);
- Cell C belongs to TAI-3 (home PLMN, another TAC).
- The different cells may not be simultaneously activated (at most 2 cells are active simultaneously).
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells;

UE:

- The UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach;
- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell C as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is powered up or switched on.			-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send an ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN. EPS attach type = "combined EPS/IMSI attach"?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
4-7a2	Steps 5-11 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
8A	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm the establishment of default bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH COMPLETE message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	2	P
9A1a1-9A3b1	Steps 16a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.				
10-15	Void				
16	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as the "Serving cell". - Cell C as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-	-	3	F
18-19E	Void				
20	The SS configures : - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable Off cell". - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell C as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell C unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P
22	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
23	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
24	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
25	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed.	-	-	-	-

	Otherwise the power is removed.				
-	EXCEPTION: Step 26 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
26	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
27	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
29-37	Steps 5 to 13 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
38	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
38A	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm the establishment of default bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
39-41b1	Steps 16 to 18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	'0010'B	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not Present		

Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 8, Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	'010'B	"Combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
TAI list			
Number of elements	'00001'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1 TAC 2	PLMN= MCC/MNC TAC 1=1 TAC 2=2	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EF$_{IMSI}$" "TAI-1" "TAI-2"	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
LAI	LAI-1		
MS identity	TMSI-1		

Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-3: Void

Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-4: Void

Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 21, Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type EPS update type value Old GUTI	 '001'B GUTI-2	 "Combined TA/LA updating" "Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise"	
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not Present		

Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-6: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 22, Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	'001'B	"combined TA/LA updated"	
GUTI	GUTI-3		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-3		
Location area identification	LAI-3		
MS identity	TMSI-3		

Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-7: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 28, Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	'0010'B	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-3		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-3		
Old location area identification	LAI-3		
TMSI status	Not Present		

Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-8: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 38, Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	'010'B	"Combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-3		
GUTI	GUTI-3		

9.2.1.2.1b Combined attach procedure / Success / SMS only

9.2.1.2.1b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 1, in state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' and
Additional update result IE 'SMS only' and indicating that IMS voice over PS sessions is not
supported }
   then { UE automatically disables the E-UTRA capability and performs a registration to UTRAN cell
or GERAN cell(depending on the UE capability)}
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 2, in state EMM-REGISTERED and state MM-IDLE}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' and
Additional update result IE 'SMS only' and indicating that IMS voice over PS sessions is not
supported and SS sends Paging message with PS domain }
   then { UE sends SERVICE REQUEST message }
          }
```

(3)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 and configured to use IMS voice, in state EMM-REGISTERED and
state MM-IDLE}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' and
Additional update result IE 'SMS only' and indicating that IMS voice over PS sessions is not
supported and the user initiates an IMS voice call }
   then { UE does not initiate an IMS voice call}
```

(4)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 1" }
ensure that {
  when { receives ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' and
Additional update result IE 'SMS only' and indicating that IMS voice over PS sessions is not
supported }
   then { UE does not set the E-UTRA support bit in the relevant RRC messages}
```

9.2.1.2.1b.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 4.3.1, 4.5, 5.5.1.3.1, 5.5.1.3.4.1 5.5.1.3.4.2 and 5.6.2.4.

[TS 24.301 clause 4.3.1]

The behaviour of the UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation, upon failure to access the CS domain or upon reception of a "CS fallback not preferred" or "SMS only" indication, will depend on the availability of voice over IMS. In the present document, "IMS voice not available" refers to one of the following conditions:

- the UE is not configured to use IMS;
- the UE is not configured to use IMS voice, i.e. when the voice domain preference for E-UTRAN, as defined in 3GPP TS 24.167 [13B], indicates that voice communication services are allowed to be invoked only over the CS domain;
- the UE is configured to use IMS voice, but the network indicates in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that IMS voice over PS sessions are not supported; or
- the UE is configured to use IMS voice, the network indicates in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that IMS voice over PS sessions are supported, but the upper layers indicate that the UE is not available for voice calls in the IMS.

[TS 24.301 clause 4.5]

When the UE supporting the A/Gb and/or Iu mode together with the S1 mode needs to stay in A/Gb or Iu mode, in order to prevent unwanted handover or cell reselection from UTRAN/GERAN to E-UTRAN, the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability.

- The UE shall not set the E-UTRA support bits of the MS Radio Access capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12a), the E-UTRA support bits of Mobile Station Classmark 3 IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.1.7) and the ISR support bit of the MS network capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12) in the ATTACH REQUEST message and the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message after it selects GERAN or UTRAN; and
- the UE NAS layer shall indicate the access stratum layer(s) of disabling of the E-UTRA capability.

NOTE: The UE can only disable the E-UTRAN capabilities when in EMM-IDLE mode.

The UE shall enable the E-UTRA capability again in the following cases:

- the UE mode of operation changes from CS/PS mode 1 of operation to CS/PS mode 2 of operation;
- the UE mode of operation changes from PS mode 1 of operation to PS mode 2 of operation;
- the UE powers off and powers on again; or
- for the PLMN selection purpose.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.1.3.1]

The combined attach procedure is used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services, or both EPS services and "SMS only".

The combined attach procedure is also used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for EPS services if it is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

When the UE initiates a combined attach procedure, the UE shall indicate "combined EPS/IMSI attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

The combined attach procedure follows the attach procedure for EPS described in subclause 5.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.1.3.2]

If the UE is in EMM state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the combined attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the network, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE initiates a combined attach procedure for EPS services and "SMS only", the UE shall indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update type IE.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.1.3.4.1]

Depending on the value of the EPS attach result IE received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the following different cases can be distinguished:

1) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "combined EPS/IMSI attach": attach for EPS and non-EPS services, or for EPS services and "SMS only" have been successful.

…

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.1.3.4.2]

The description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services or "SMS only" applies.

…

If the UE requested "SMS only" in the Additional update type IE, the network shall indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update result IE.

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only" or "CS Fallback not preferred", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology rather than E-UTRAN for the selected PLMN or equivalent PLMN. The UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5). If the UE is in the EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall locally release the established NAS signalling connection and enter the EMM-IDLE mode before selecting GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology.

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 shall not attempt to use CS fallback for mobile originating services.

….

[TS 24.301 clause5.6.2.4]

The network shall initiate the paging procedure when it receives an incoming mobile terminating SMS to the UE that is IMSI attached for non-EPS services or for "SMS only", and no NAS signalling connection exists.

To initiate the procedure for SMS when no NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]). The paging message shall include a CN domain indicator set to "PS". The paging procedure is performed according to subclause 5.6.2.2.1. The MME shall not start timer T3413 for this procedure.

9.2.1.2.1b.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.1b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- If pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, Cell 5;
- If pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN then, Cell 24;
  - Cell 24 belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1(home PLMN)
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- The UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach and to be voice centric (UE operates in CS/PS mode 1). If the UE does not support to be configured voice centric initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach and to be data centric (UE operates in CS/PS mode 2).

- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

9.2.1.2.1b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell 5 or cell 24 to the " Non-Suitable cell ".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is powered up or switched on.			-	-
2A1	UE sends RRCConnectionRequest message	-	-	-	-
2A2	SS sends RRCConnectionSetup message	-	-	-	-
2A3	Set the cell type of cell 5 or cell 24 to "Suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
3	UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN. EPS attach type = "combined EPS/IMSI attach".	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4-7Aa2	Void	-	-	-	-
7B-7H	Steps 5-11 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
8	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 11a1 to 11b3a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported				
11a1	IF the UE is configured in *CS/PS mode 1 of operation* THEN perform actions specified in Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.2-2.				
11a2a1-11a2a4	Void	-	-	-	-
11a3-11a6	Void	-	-	-	-
11b0	ELSE The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
11b1a1-11b3b1	Steps 16a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
11b2	Check: Does the UE respond to paging on cell A with S-TMSI in GUTI-2 for PS domain?(Generic Procedure TS 36.508 6.4.2.4)	-	-	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 11b3a1 to 11b3a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
11b3a1	IF pc_VoLTE THEN an IMS voice call is initiated	-	-	-	-
11b3a2	Check: Does the UE send RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	3	F
Note 1: Void					

Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.2-2: CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a1 to 1c2 depend on UE release. IF UE is Release 8, Release 9 or Release 10steps 1a1 to 1b3 are considered. Steps 1a1 to 1b3 are optional and depend on UE implementation. They shall be executed if the UE sends an ATTACH COMPLETE with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message OR a DETACH REQUEST message during [2] seconds. The "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a particular condition specified in the first step is met. Note: UE may also locally release the established NAS signalling connection and start 2G/3G search immediately. ELSE IF UE is Release 11 onward, steps 1c1 and 1c2 are executed.	-	-	-	-
1a1	IF UE sent an ATTACH COMPLETE message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a2a1 to 1a2a2 are optional and depend on UE implementation; the second "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the condition is met.	-	-	-	-
1a2a1	IF UE sends a DETACH REQUEST message during [2] seconds.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
1a2a2	SS sends a DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
1a3	SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
1b1	IF UE sent a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
1b2	SS sends a DETACH ACCEPT message. Note: It is not explicitly defined what the network should do if the UE did not send ATTACH COMPLETE.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
1b3	SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
e	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 1c1 below, the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-	-	-
1c1	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
1c2	SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages shall be received on Cell 5 or Cell 24	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1 to 3a3 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
3a1	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA THEN Check: Does the UE send RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on Cell 5?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	4	P
3a2	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-

	SETUP message on Cell 5.				
3a3	Check: Does the UE transmit a RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message on Cell 5?	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	4	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4a1 to 4b5 depend on UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the condition is met.	-	-	-	-
4a1	IF UE did not sent DETACH REQUEST in step 1a2a1 or 1b1 AND UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message during [2] seconds THEN check contents of ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4a1Aa1 to 4a2 Steps 4a1Aa1 to 4a2 A depend on the UE implementation. Step 4a1Aa1 to 4a1A a3 take place if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN		-	-	-
4a1A a1	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message. from Cell 24	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
4a1A a2	The UE transmits a AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message on Cell 24	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
4a1A a3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4a2	Void.	-	-	-	-
4a2A	If px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA the SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with “Follow-on proceed” set to 0 if UE set the “Follow-on request” to 1 in the RAU REQUEST at step 4a1.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4a3	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: steps 4a4, 4a4A to 4a4C take place if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA AND UE set the “Follow-on request” to 1 in the RAU REQEST at step 4a1 (see NOTE 1)	-	-	-	-
4a4	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message on Cell 5	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
4a4A	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message on Cell 5	<--	SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
4a4B	The SS transmits RadioBearerSetup message to Setup PS RAB on Cell 5	<--	RadioBearerSetup	-	-
4a4C	The UE transmits RadioBearerSetupComplete message on Cell 5	-->	radioBearerSetupComplete	-	-
4b1	ELSE check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
4b2	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
4b3	The UE transmits a AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
4b4	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
4b5	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
4b6	The UE may attempt the generic procedures for IMS signalling defined in 36.508 4.5A.3A (for cell 5) or 4.5A.3B (for cell 24)				
5	SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: The SERVICE REQUEST procedure may be triggered by the need for the UE to send an UL IPv6 packet (e.g. for ICMPv6 Router Solicitation)					

9.2.1.2.1b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	'0010'B	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not Present		

Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 8, Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	'010'B	"Combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
EPS network feature support	'0000 0000'B	IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode NOT supported	
Additional update result	'10'B0000	SMS only	

Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.3-3: Message RRC Connection Request (step 3 a1, Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 34.108 sub-clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Pre-redirection info	Not present OR value as specified below		
> Support of E-UTRA FDD	False	E-UTRA FDD not supported	
> Support of E-UTRA TDD	False	E-UTRA TDD not supported	

Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.3-4: Message RRC Connection Setup Complete (step 3 a3, Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 34.108 sub-clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE radio access capability		The UE shall not indicate support for E-UTRAN	
>UE multi-mode/multi-RAT capability	Not present OR value as specified below		
>> Multi-RAT capability			
>>> Support of Inter-RAT PS Handover to E-UTRA FDD	Not present		
>>> Support of E-UTRA TDD	Not present		
>>> Support of Inter-RAT PS Handover to E-UTRA TDD	Not present		
>>> EUTRA Feature Group Indicators	Not checked		

Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.3-5: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step4 a1, Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7B.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS Radio Access capability		The UE shall not indicate support for E-UTRAN	
MS RA capability value part			
Access capabilities			
E-UTRA FDD support :	‘0’B		
E-UTRA TDD support	‘0’B		
GERAN to E-UTRA support in GERAN packet transfer mode	‘00’B		
UE network capability	Not Present	UE does not support S1 mode any more	

Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.3-5A: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step4a1Aa3, Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	0000000000000000	NSAPI(0) - NSAPI(15) is set to 0, which means that the SM state of all PDP contexts is PDP-INACTIVE	

Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.3-6: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step4 b1, Table 9.2.1.2.1b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7B.2-6			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS Radio Access capability		The UE shall not indicate support for E-UTRAN	
MS RA capability value part			
Access capabilities			
E-UTRA FDD support :	‘0’B		
E-UTRA TDD support	‘0’B		
GERAN to E-UTRA support in GERAN packet transfer mode	‘00’B		
UE network capability	Not Present	UE does not support S1 mode any more	

9.2.1.2.1c Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS and CS Fallback not preferred

9.2.1.2.1c.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 in state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message with “EPS network feature support” IE indicating that
“IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode NOT supported” and “Additional update result” IE indicating
“CS Fallback not preferred”}
   then { UE attempts to register on UTRAN cell and automatically disables its E-UTRAN capability.}
              }
```

(2)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 in OFF state after having its E-UTRAN capability disabled}
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on }
   then { UE re-enables its E-UTRA capability and registers on the E-UTRAN cell}
```

```
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' and
Additional update result IE ‘CS Fallback not preferred’ and with “EPS network feature support” IE
indicating that “IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode NOT supported”}
   then { UE does not set the E-UTRA support bit in the relevant NAS and AS messages}
```

9.2.1.2.1c.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 4.3.1, 4.5 and 5.5.1.3.4.2.

[TS 24.301 clause 4.3.1]

The behaviour of the UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation, upon failure to access the CS domain or upon reception of a “CS fallback not preferred” or “SMS only” indication, will depend on the availability of voice over IMS. In the present document, “IMS voice not available” refers to one of the following conditions:

- the UE is not configured to use IMS;
- the UE is not configured to use IMS voice, i.e. when the voice domain preference for E-UTRAN, as defined in 3GPP TS 24.167 [13B], indicates that voice communication services are allowed to be invoked only over the CS domain;
- the UE is configured to use IMS voice, but the network indicates in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that IMS voice over PS sessions are not supported; or
- the UE is configured to use IMS voice, the network indicates in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that IMS voice over PS sessions are supported, but the upper layers indicate that the UE is not available for voice calls in the IMS.

[TS 24.301 clause 4.5]

When the UE supporting the A/Gb and/or Iu mode together with the S1 mode needs to stay in A/Gb or Iu mode, in order to prevent unwanted handover or cell reselection from UTRAN/GERAN to E-UTRAN, the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability.

- The UE shall not set the E-UTRA support bits of the MS Radio Access capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12a), the E-UTRA support bits of Mobile Station Classmark 3 IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.1.7) and the ISR support bit of the MS network capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12) in the ATTACH REQUEST message and the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message after it selects GERAN or UTRAN; and
- the UE NAS layer shall indicate the access stratum layer(s) of disabling of the E-UTRA capability.

NOTE: The UE can only disable the E-UTRAN capabilities when in EMM-IDLE mode.

The UE shall enable the E-UTRA capability again in the following cases:

- the UE mode of operation changes from CS/PS mode 1 of operation to CS/PS mode 2 of operation;
- the UE mode of operation changes from PS mode 1 of operation to PS mode 2 of operation;
- the UE powers off and powers on again; or
- for the PLMN selection purpose.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.1.3.4.2]

If the UE requested "SMS only" in the Additional update type IE, the network shall indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update result IE.

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only" or "CS Fallback not preferred", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology rather than E-UTRAN for the selected PLMN or equivalent PLMN. The UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5). If the UE is in the EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall locally release the established NAS signalling connection and enter the EMM-IDLE mode before selecting GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology.

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 shall not attempt to use CS fallback for mobile originating services.

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "CS Fallback not preferred", this indicates to a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 that it is attached for EPS and non-EPS services and that it can use CS fallback.

9.2.1.2.1c.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.1c.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A and cell 5 and both belong to PLMN1;
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach;
- the UE is configured to be voice centric
- The HPLMN is PLMN1
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.1c.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	Cell A is set to "Serving cell" and Cell 5 is set to "Non suitable cell"	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	UE sends RRCConnectionRequest message	-	-	-	-
3	SS sends RRCConnectionSetup message	-	-	-	-
4	Set the cell type of cell 5 to "Suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
5	UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN. EPS attach type = "combined EPS/IMSI attach".	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
6	The SS starts an authentication procedure	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
7	The UE responds properly to the authentication procedure	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
8	The SS starts a NAS security mode command procedure to perform NAS integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
9	The UE responds properly to the NAS security mode command procedure	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9a1 to 9a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
9a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
9a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
10	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
11	Perform actions specified in Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
-	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 12 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-		
12a	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
13	Set the cell type of cell 5 to "Non suitable".				
14	The UE is brought back to operation or	-	-		

	the USIM is inserted.				
15	Check: Does the UE send *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell A?	-	-	2	P
16-30	Steps 3-17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 table 4.5.2.3-1 are performed.	-	-	-	-

Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-2: CS/PS mode 1 of operation with “IMS voice not available” behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1a1 to 1d6 are optional and depend on UE implementation. The "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a particular condition specified in the first step is met within [2] seconds.	-	-	-	-
1a1	IF UE is Release 8, 9 or 10 and sent an ATTACH COMPLETE message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a2a1 to 1a2a2 are optional and depend on UE implementation; the second "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the condition is met..	-	-	-	-
1a2a1	IF UE sends a DETACH REQUEST message during [2] seconds.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
1a2a2	SS sends a DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
1a3	SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
1a4	Check: Does the UE send RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on Cell 5?	-	-	1,3	P
1a5	The SS sends RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-		-	-
1a6	The UE sends RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-		3	-
1a7	Perform actions specified in Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-3				
1b1	IF UE is Release 8, 9 or 10 and sent a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
1b2	SS sends a DETACH ACCEPT message. Note: It is not explicitly defined what the network should do if the UE did not send ATTACH COMPLETE.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
1b3	SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
1b4	Check: Does the UE send RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on Cell 5?	-	-	1,3	P
1b5	The SS sends RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-		-	-
1b6	The UE sends RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-		3	-
1b7	Perform actions specified in Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-3				
1c1	IF the UE is Release 8, 9 or 10 and moved straight to. Check: Does the UE send RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on Cell 5?	-	-	3	P
1c2	The SS sends RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-		-	-
1c3	The UE sends RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-		3	-
1c4	Perform actions specified in Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-3				
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 1d1 below, the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-	-	-
1d1	IF the UE is Release 11 onwards, it sends an ATTACH COMPLETE message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

	CONTEXT ACCEPT message				
1d2	SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
1d3	Check: Does the UE send RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on Cell 5?	-	-	1,3	P
1d4	The SS sends RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-		-	-
1d5	The UE sends RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-		3	-
1d6	Perform actions specified in Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-3				

Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-3: Registration on UTRAN cell behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a1 to 1b5 depend on UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the condition is met..	-	-	-	-
1a1	IF UE did not sent DETACH REQUEST in step 1a2a1 or 1b1 in Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-2 AND UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message during [2] seconds THEN check contents of ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
1a2	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
1a3	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: steps 1a4, 1a4A to 1a4C take place if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA AND UE set the “Follow-on request” to 1 in the RAU REQUEST at step 1a1 (see NOTE 1)	-	-	-	-
1a4	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message on Cell 5	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
1a4A	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message on Cell 5	<--	SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
1a4B	The SS transmits RadioBearerSetup message to Setup PS RAB on Cell 5	<--	RadioBearerSetup	-	-
1a4C	The UE transmits RadioBearerSetupComplete message on Cell 5	-->	radioBearerSetupComplete	-	-
1b1	ELSE check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
1b2	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
1b3	The UE transmits a AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
1b4	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
1b5	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
2	SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-

NOTE 1: The SERVICE REQUEST procedure may be triggered by the need for the UE to send an UL IPv6 packet (e.g. for ICMPv6 Router Solicitation).

9.2.1.2.1c.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 10, Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	'010'B	"Combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
ESM message container	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to activate the default bearer	There is no message piggybacked in it.	
EPS network feature support	'0000 0000'B	IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode NOT supported	
Additional update result	‘01’b	“CS Fallback not preferred”	

Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.3-2: Message RRC Connection Request (steps 1a4, 1b4, 1c1 and 1d3 Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 34.108 sub-clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Pre-redirection info		Optional IE, but if transmitted it should have the below values	
> Support of E-UTRA FDD	False	E-UTRA FDD not supported	
> Support of E-UTRA TDD	False	E-UTRA TDD not supported	

Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.3-3: Message RRC Connection Setup Complete (steps 1b6 , 1c3 and 1d5 Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 34.108 sub-clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE radio access capability		The UE shall not indicate support for E-UTRAN	
>UE multi-mode/multi-RAT capability			
>> Multi-RAT capability			
>>> Support of Inter-RAT PS Handover to E-UTRA FDD	Not present		
>>> Support of E-UTRA TDD	Not present		
>>> Support of Inter-RAT PS Handover to E-UTRA TDD	Not present		
>>> EUTRA Feature Group Indicators	Not checked		

Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.3-4: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 1a1, Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update type	Any Value	The setting of Follow-on request (FOR) will have impact on the setting of 'Update Results in Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.3-6	
MS Radio Access capability		The UE shall not indicate support for E-UTRAN	
MS RA capability value part			
Access capabilities			
E-UTRA FDD support	‘0’B		
E-UTRA TDD support	‘0’B		
GERAN to E-UTRA support in GERAN packet transfer mode	‘00’B		
UE network capability	Not Present	UE does not support S1 mode any more	

Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 1b1, Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS Radio Access capability		The UE shall not indicate support for E-UTRAN	
MS RA capability value part			
Access capabilities			
E-UTRA FDD support	‘0’B		
E-UTRA TDD support	‘0’B		
UE network capability	Not Present	UE does not support S1 mode any more	
GERAN to E-UTRA support in GERAN packet transfer mode	‘00’B		

Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.3-6: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 1a2, Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508, table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	1 ‘No follow-on proceed’	If UE set the “Follow-on request” to 0 in the RAU REQUEST Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.3-4 (step 1a1 Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-3)	
	0 ‘Follow-on proceed’	If UE set the “Follow-on request” to 1 in the RAU REQUEST Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.3-4 (step 1a1 Table 9.2.1.2.1c.3.2-3)	

9.2.1.2.1d Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS and CS Fallback not preferred/data centric UE

9.2.1.2.1d.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 in state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message with “EPS network feature support” IE indicating that
“IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode NOT supported” and “Additional update result” IE indicating
“CS Fallback not preferred”}
   then { UE stays on the E-UTRAN cell}
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 2}
ensure that {
  when receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with “EPS network feature support” IE
indicating that “IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode NOT supported” and “Additional update result”
IE indicating “CS Fallback not preferred” }
   then { The UE is able to initiate an MO-CS fallback call}
             }
```

(3)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 2}
ensure that {
  when receives a ATTACH ACCEPT message with “EPS network feature support” IE indicating that “IMS
voice over PS session in S1 mode NOT supported” and “Additional update result” IE indicating “CS
Fallback not preferred” }
   then { The UE is able to receive MT CS fallback call}
             }
```

9.2.1.2.1d.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 4.3.1, 4.5 and 5.5.1.3.4.2.

[TS 24.301 clause 4.3.1]

The behaviour of the UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation, upon failure to access the CS domain or upon reception of a "CS fallback not preferred" or "SMS only" indication, will depend on the availability of voice over IMS. In the present document, "IMS voice not available" refers to one of the following conditions:

- the UE is not configured to use IMS;
- the UE is not configured to use IMS voice, i.e. when the voice domain preference for E-UTRAN, as defined in 3GPP TS 24.167 [13B], indicates that voice communication services are allowed to be invoked only over the CS domain;
- the UE is configured to use IMS voice, but the network indicates in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that IMS voice over PS sessions are not supported; or
- the UE is configured to use IMS voice, the network indicates in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that IMS voice over PS sessions are supported, but the upper layers indicate that the UE is not available for voice calls in the IMS.

[TS 24.301 clause 4.5]

The UE shall enable the E-UTRA capability again in the following cases:

- the UE mode of operation changes from CS/PS mode 1 of operation to CS/PS mode 2 of operation;
- the UE mode of operation changes from PS mode 1 of operation to PS mode 2 of operation;
- the UE powers off and powers on again; or

- for the PLMN selection purpose.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.1.3.4.2]

If the UE requested "SMS only" in the Additional update type IE, the network shall indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update result IE.

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only" or "CS Fallback not preferred", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology rather than E-UTRAN for the selected PLMN or equivalent PLMN. The UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5). If the UE is in the EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall locally release the established NAS signalling connection and enter the EMM-IDLE mode before selecting GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology.

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 shall not attempt to use CS fallback for mobile originating services.

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "CS Fallback not preferred", this indicates to a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 that it is attached for EPS and non-EPS services and that it can use CS fallback.

9.2.1.2.1d.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.1d.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A and cell 5

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach;
- the UE is configured to be data centric
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Table 9.2.1.2.1d.3.1–1: Void

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.1d.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.1d.3.2-1: Void

Table 9.2.1.2.1d.3.2-2: Void

Table 9.2.1.2.1d.3.2-3: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise. Cell A is configured as the Serving Cell and Cell 5 is configured as a Non-Suitable Cell	-	-	-	-
1	The UE is powered up or switched on.			-	-
2-16	Steps 2-16 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 table 4.5.2.3-1 are performed.			-	-
16A	Cell 5 is configured as a Suitable Neighbour Cell	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE try to access the UTRAN cell (cell 5) in the next 90s?			1	F
18	The SS transmits a *Paging* message to the UE on Cell A using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "CS"	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 19a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
19a1	IF the UE needs to request upper layer input before accepting the CS fallback, the incoming CS call is accepted at the UE through MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
20	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
21	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup message* on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	3	P
23	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1 with IE *redirectionInformation* including *UTRA-CarrierFreq* of Cell 5.	-	-	-	-
23A	Cell A is configured as the Non-Suitable Cell	-	-	-	-
24-42	Steps 1-19 of the procedure described in TS 36.508 table 6.4.3.7.1-1 TS 36.508. A CS call is set up in the UTRAN cell.	-		-	-
42A-42F	The CS call is terminated. CC Disconnect procedure described in TS 36.5.23-3 table 10.1.3.1-1	-	-	-	-
42G	Cell A is configured as the Serving Cell	-	-	-	-
43-48	Steps 2-7 of the tracking area updating procedure on cell A as described in TS 36.508 table 4.5A.2.1-1 are performed				
-	A CS call is initiated.	-	-	-	-
49	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
50	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup message* on Cell	-	-	-	-

	A.				
51	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	2	P
52	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1 with IE *redirectionInformation* including *UTRA-CarrierFreq* of Cell 5.	-	-	-	-
53-71	Steps 1-19 of the procedure described in TS 36.508 table 6.4.3.7.2-1. A CS call is set up in the UTRAN cell.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.2.1d.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.1d.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 14, Table 9.2.1.2.1d.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	'010'B	"Combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
ESM message container	Empty	There is no message piggybacked in it.	
EPS network feature support	'0000 0000'B	IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode NOT supported	
Additional update result	‘01’b	“CS Fallback not preferred”	

Table 9.2.1.2.1d.3.3-2: Message *Paging* (step 18, Table 9.2.1.2.1d.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ue-Identity[1] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the value of the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
cn-Domain[1]	cs		
}			
}			

Table 9.2.1.2.1d.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionRelease* (steps 23 and 44 Table 9.2.1.2.1d.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
utra-FDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		UTRA-FDD
utra-TDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.1.2.1d.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 45, Table 9.2.1.2.1d.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	“001”B	“Combined TA/LA updating’”	
EPS network feature support	'0000 0000'B	IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode NOT supported	
Additional update result	‘01’b	“CS Fallback not preferred”	

Table 9.2.1.2.1d.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 44, Table 9.2.1.2.1d.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'010'B	"Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach”	
Old P-TMSI Signature	Any Value		
Additional GUTI	Any Value		
Nonce	Any Value		

9.2.1.2.2 Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS services only / IMSI unknown in HSS

9.2.1.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-DEREGISTERED and is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { the UE is powered up or switched on }
    then { the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message with the EPS attach type set to "combined
EPS/IMSI attach" and enters EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result set to "EPS only" and EMM
cause set to "IMSI unknown in HSS" }
    then { the UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message, the UE sets the update status to U3 ROAMING
NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number and enters EMM-
REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state and MM IDLE state. The USIM shall be considered as invalid for non-
EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state and MM IDLE state and USIM is invalidated by
network for non-EPS services }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE "re-attach required" }
    then { the UE sends DETACH ACCEPT message, and then the UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS
attach type set to 'EPS attach', including the value in 'Last visited registered TAI' and the valid
GUTI and initiates an attach procedure }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state and MM IDLE state and USIM is invalidated by
network for non-EPS services }
ensure that {
  when { the UE is switch off and then powered up or switched on }
    then { the UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS attach type IE 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' }
    then { UE sends ATTACH COMPLETE message and enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state and MM
IDLE state }
            }
```

9.2.1.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 4.3, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.4, 5.5.1.3.1, 5.5.1.3.2, 5.5.1.3.4.1, 5.5.1.3.4.2, and 5.5.1.3.4.3.

[TS 24.301 clause 4.3]

A UE attached for EPS services may operate in one of the following operation modes:

...

- CS/PS mode 1 of operation: the UE registers to both EPS and non-EPS services, and UE's usage setting is "voice centric"; and
- CS/PS mode 2 of operation: the UE registers to both EPS and non-EPS services, and UE's usage setting is "data centric" or the UE has no CS voice capability.

A UE configured to use CS fallback, shall operate in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2. Such UE may also be configured to use IMS, in which case the voice domain preference as defined in 3GPP TS 24.167 [13B] shall be used for the selection of the domain for originating voice communication services.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

…

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH ACCEPT message to the UE and start timer T3450. The MME shall send the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to activate the default bearer (see subclause 6.4.1). The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers towards the UE by invoking the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.2).

...

The MME shall assign and include the TAI list the UE is registered to in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The UE, upon receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, shall delete its old TAI list and store the received TAI list.

Upon receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410.

The GUTI reallocation may be part of the attach procedure. When the ATTACH REQUEST message includes the IMSI, or the MME considers the GUTI provided by the UE is invalid, or the GUTI provided by the UE was assigned by another MME, the MME shall allocate a new GUTI to the UE. The MME shall include in the ATTACH ACCEPT message the new assigned GUTI together with the assigned TAI list. In this case the MME shall enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1.

...

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported in the UE, the UE shall set its TIN to "GUTI" when receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message.

...

When the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, it shall forward the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the ESM sublayer. Upon receipt of an indication from the ESM sublayer that the default EPS bearer context has been activated, the UE shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message contained in the ESM message container information element to the network.

Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and tracking area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED.

…

Upon receiving an ATTACH COMPLETE message, the MME shall stop timer T3450, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and consider the GUTI sent in the ATTACH ACCEPT message as valid.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.1]

The combined attach procedure is used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services.

The combined attach procedure is also used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for EPS services if it is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

When the UE initiates a combined attach procedure, the UE shall indicate "combined EPS/IMSI attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

The combined attach procedure follows the attach procedure for EPS described in subclause 5.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.2]

If the UE is in EMM state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the combined attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the network, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.1]

Depending on the value of the EPS attach result IE received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

...

2) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "EPS only": attach for EPS services has been successful but attach for non-EPS services has failed.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.2]

The description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.3]

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

The UE receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the EMM cause value:

#2 (IMSI unknown in HSS)

The UE shall stop T3410 if still running and shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter. The UE shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The UE shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The new MM state is MM IDLE. The USIM shall be considered as invalid for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

...

Other EMM cause values and the case that no EMM cause IE was received are considered as abnormal cases. The combined attach procedure shall be considered as failed for EPS and non-EPS services. The behaviour of the UE in those cases is specified in subclause 5.5.1.3.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.3.2]

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message and the detach type indicates "re-attach required", the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s) including the default EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. The UE shall then send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED. Furthermore, the UE shall, after the completion of the detach procedure, and the existing NAS signalling connection has been released, initiate an attach or combined attach or combined attach procedure

NOTE 1: When detach type indicates "re-attach required", user interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

A UE which receives a DETACH REQUEST message with detach type indicating "re-attach required" or "re-attach not required" and no EMM cause IE, is detached only for EPS services.

…

If the detach type indicates "IMSI detach" or "re-attach required", then the UE shall ignore the EMM cause IE if received.

9.2.1.2.2.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

- The UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach;
- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN with EPS attach type set to "combined EPS/IMSI attach"	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
3-7D	Steps 5-13 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
7E	The SS transmits ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS Attach result IE set to “EPS only” and EMM cause set to "IMSI unknown in HSS", including the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message as specified.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
7F	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm the establishment of default bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 8 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE. s	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF PDN1_IMS (Note) THEN in parallel to the event described in step 8 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the Uplane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 takes place if requested by the UE	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	2	P
8A1a1 - 8A1c1	Steps 16a1-16c1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
8A2-12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	The SS sends DETACH REQUEST message with Detach Type set to "re-attach required"	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE send DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	3	P
15	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 15a describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
15a	IF NOT pc_Automatic_Re_Attach, the user initiates an Attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS attach type set to “EPS attach”, including the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
16Aa1-16Aa	Void	-	-	-	-

2					
16Ba1-16D	Steps 9a1-11 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT message including the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 15 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF PDN1_IMS (Note) THEN in parallel to the event described in step 16 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the Uplane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 takes place if requested by the UE	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH COMPLETE message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	3	P
18A1a1-18A3b1	Steps 16a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
19	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 19a describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
19a	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE sends DETACH REQUEST message	-->	DETACH REQUEST		
20	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS attach type set to "combined EPS/IMSI attach", including PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
22	The SS transmits ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS Attach result IE set to “combined EPS/IMSI attach” , including the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 23 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF PDN1_IMS (Note) THEN in parallel to the event described in step 16 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the Uplane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 takes place if requested by the UE	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	5	P
24a1-26b	Steps 16a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-

1					
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note: PDN1_IMS as defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.					

NOTE: It is assumed in the test procedure sequence that the UE initially has a valid GUTI, hence it is included in ATTACH REQUEST message in step 2. However, it is not important for the test procedure sequence.

9.2.1.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
EPS attach type	010	“combined EPS/IMSI attach”	
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 7, Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	001	"EPS only" The SS accepts Combined attach for EPS services only.	
ESM message container	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message		
GUTI	GUTI-2	The SS assigns a new GUTI	
LAI	Not present		
MS identity	Not Present	No TMSI is assigned	
EMM cause	00000010	#2 “IMSI unknown in HSS”	

Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.3-3: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 13, Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type	001	"re-attach required"	

Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 16, Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-2		
EPS attach type	001	“EPS attach”	
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.3-5: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 17, Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	001	" EPS only "	
ESM message container	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message		
GUTI	Not present	The SS doesn’t assign a new GUTI	

Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.3-6: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 21, Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-2		
EPS attach type	010	“combined EPS/IMSI attach”	
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	0	no valid TMSI available	

Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.3-7: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 22, Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	010	"Combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
ESM message container	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message		
GUTI	Not present	The SS doesn’t assign a new GUTI	

9.2.1.2.3 Successful combined attach procedure / EPS service only / MSC temporarily not reachable

9.2.1.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent a combined ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result set to "EPS only" and EMM
reject cause set to "MSC temporarily not reachable" or "Network failure" and including an ACTIVATE
DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity matching the ATTACH REQUEST
message and including a PDN address, an APN and an uplink TFT }
    then { UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message, containing the EPS bearer identity, together
with ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and the UE resets the attach attempt counter
and the UE increments tracking area updating attempt counter and starts timer T3411 and enters EMM-
REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM state }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE is in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM state }
ensure that {
  when { timer T3411 expires or timer T3402 expires }
    then { the UE initiates a combined tracking area update procedure indicating "combined TA/LA
updating with IMSI attach" }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE is in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT with EPS update result set to "EPS only" and EMM
reject cause set to "MSC temporarily not reachable" or "Network failure" }
    then { UE increments tracking area updating attempt counter unless it was already set to 5 and
starts timer T3411 if tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5 or starts timer T3402 if
tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5 }
            }
```

9.2.1.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.4, 5.5.1.3.1, 5.5.1.3.2, 5.5.1.3.4.1, 5.5.1.3.4.2, 5.5.1.3.4.3, and 5.5.3.3.4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH ACCEPT message to the UE and start timer T3450. The MME shall send the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to activate the default bearer (see subclause 6.4.1). The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers towards the UE by invoking the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.2).

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall delete the stored UE radio capability information, if any.

If the UE has included the UE network capability IE or the MS network capability IE or both in the ATTACH REQUEST message, the MME shall store all octets received from the UE, up to the maximum length defined for the respective information element.

NOTE: This information is forwarded to the new MME during inter-MME handover or to the new SGSN during inter-system handover to A/Gb mode or Iu mode.

The MME shall assign and include the TAI list the UE is registered to in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The UE, upon receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, shall delete its old TAI list and store the received TAI list.

Upon receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410.

The GUTI reallocation may be part of the attach procedure. When the ATTACH REQUEST message includes the IMSI, or the MME considers the GUTI provided by the UE is invalid, or the GUTI provided by the UE was assigned by another MME, the MME shall allocate a new GUTI to the UE. The MME shall include in the ATTACH ACCEPT message the new assigned GUTI together with the assigned TAI list. In this case the MME shall enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1.

…

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported in the UE, the UE shall set its TIN to "GUTI" when receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message.

…

When the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, it shall forward the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the ESM sublayer. Upon receipt of an indication from the ESM sublayer that the default EPS bearer context has been activated, the UE shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message contained in the ESM message container information element to the network.

Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and tracking area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED.

…

Upon receiving an ATTACH COMPLETE message, the MME shall stop timer T3450, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and consider the GUTI sent in the ATTACH ACCEPT message as valid.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.1]

The combined attach procedure is used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services.

The combined attach procedure is also used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for EPS services if it is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

When the UE initiates a combined attach procedure, the UE shall indicate "combined EPS/IMSI attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

The combined attach procedure follows the attach procedure for EPS described in subclause 5.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.2]

If the UE is in EMM state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the combined attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the network, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.1]

Depending on the value of the EPS attach result IE received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

1) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "combined EPS/IMSI attach": attach for EPS and non-EPS services have been successful.

2) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "EPS only": attach for EPS services has been successful but attach for non-EPS services has failed.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.2]

The description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.3]

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

The UE receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the EMM cause value:

…

#16 (MSC temporarily not reachable);

#17 (Network failure); or

The UE shall stop timer T3410 if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5:

- the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3411 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:

- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3402 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered;
- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures. The UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5).

NOTE 1: It is up to the UE implementation when to enable E-UTRAN radio access technology selection.

…

Other EMM cause values and the case that no EMM cause IE was received are considered as abnormal cases. The combined attach procedure shall be considered as failed for EPS and non-EPS services. The behaviour of the UE in those cases is specified in subclause 5.5.1.3.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.4.3]

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for tracking area for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location updating for non-EPS services applies.

The UE receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the EMM cause value:

…

#16 (MSC temporarily not reachable);

#17 (Network failure); or

The UE shall stop timer T3430 if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5:

- the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3411 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:

- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3402 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again;

- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures. The UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5).

NOTE 1: It is up to the UE implementation when to enable E-UTRAN radio access technology selection.

…

9.2.1.2.3.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

NOTE: T3402 is set to default (12 min.).

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

The sequence is executed for execution counter k = 1, 2.

Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a combined ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3-6Aa2	Void	-	-	-	-
6B-6H	Steps 5-11 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result indicating "EPS only" and EMM cause indicating according to specific message contents and with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to default EPS bearer context. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT. Note 1: SS allocates a PDN address of a PDN type which is compliant with from the PDN type requested by the UE.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 8 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including a ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8c1 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place when the UE is configured in a certain way.	-	-		
8a1-8c1	Steps 16a1-16c1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8Aa1 to 8Ab5 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities/configuration and test requirements; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if one of those is supported/configured.				
8Aa1-8Aa3	IF MULTI_PDN AND NOT pc_UE_supports_user_initiated_PDN_disconnect THEN the non-IMS PDN shall be released as specified in steps 10-12 of TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.18	-	-	-	-
8Ab1	IF MULTI_PDN AND pc_UE_supports_user_initiated_PDN_disconnect THEN Cause the UE to request disconnection from the additional PDN(Note 1)	-	-	-	-
8A	IF MULTI_PDN AND	-	-	-	-

b2-8A b5	pc_UE_supports_user_initiated_PDN_disconnect THEN the non-IMS PDN shall be released as specified in steps 9-12 of TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.17				
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	Check1: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"? Check2: Is the time between the previous ATTACH ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST equal to T3411? Note: Tracking area updating attempt counter=1.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1,2	P
11	SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS update result indicating "TA updated" and EMM cause indicating according to specific message contents.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
11A	The SS releases the RRC connection. Note: Tracking area updating attempt counter=2	-	-	-	-
12	Check1: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"? Check2: Is the time between the previous TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST equal to T3411?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2,3	P
13	SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS update result indicating "TA updated" and EMM cause indicating according to specific message contents.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
13A	The SS releases the RRC connection. Note: Tracking area updating attempt counter=3	-	-	-	-
14	Check1: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"? Check2: Is the time between the previous TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST equal to T3411?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2,3	P
15	SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS update result indicating "TA updated" and EMM cause indicating according to specific message contents	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
15A	The SS releases the RRC connection. Note: Tracking area updating attempt counter=4	-	-	-	-
16	Check1: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"? Check2: Is the time between the previous TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST equal to T3411?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2,3	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 17a1 to 17b2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place according to UE mode of operation	-	-	-	-
17a1	IF the UE is configured to operate in CS/PS mode 2, then SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS update result indicating "TA updated" and	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-

	EMM cause indicating according to specific message contents.				
17a2	The SS releases the RRC connection. Note: Tracking area updating attempt counter=5	-	-	-	-
17a3	Check1: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"? Check2: Is the time between the previous TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST equal to T3402? Note: Tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2,3	P
17a4	SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS update result indicating "combined TA/LA updated " according to default message contents.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
17a5	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
17a6	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
17a7	Check: Does the result of test procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE answer to paging with S-TMSI-1 (associated with GUTI-1) for PS domain?	-	-	3	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
17b1	ELSE SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS update result indicating "combined TA/LA updated".	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
17b2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message. Note: Tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
18-20	Void	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: The request to disconnect from a PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command; in any case the EPS bearer identity of the Default EPS Bearer of the PDN to be released needs to be handed over to the UE.					

9.2.1.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	010	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 7, Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	001	"EPS only"	
GUTI	Not present		
Location area identification	Not present	SS doesn't provide LAI	
MS identity	Not Present	SS doesn't provide TMSI	
EMM cause	00010000 for k=1 or 00010001 for k=2	#16 (MSC temporarily not reachable) for k=1 #17 (Network failure) for k=2	

Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (steps 10-12-14-16-17a3, Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	010	"combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present	This IE is included when the UE holds a valid P-TMSI signature.	
Additional GUTI	Not present	TIN = 'GUTI'	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (steps 11-13-15, Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	000	"TA updated" SS accepts Combined TAU for EPS services only.	
GUTI	Not present		
Location area identification	Not present	SS doesn't provide LAI	
MS identity	Not Present	SS doesn't provide TMSI	
EMM cause	00010000 for k=1 or 00010001 for k=2	#16 (MSC temporarily not reachable) for k=1 #17 (Network failure) for k=2	

Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (steps 17a1, Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	000	"TA updated" SS accepts Combined TAU for EPS services only.	
GUTI	Not present		
Location area identification	Not present	SS doesn't provide LAI	
MS identity	Not Present	SS doesn't provide TMSI	
EMM cause	00010000 for k=1 or 00010001 for k=2	#16 (MSC temporarily not reachable) for k=1 #17 (Network failure) for k=2	
T3402	'000 01111'B	30 seconds	

9.2.1.2.4 Successful combined attach procedure / EPS service only / CS domain not available

9.2.1.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is switched-off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on and a valid GUTI is available }
    then { the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message with the EPS attach type set to "combined EPS/IMSI attach", including GUTI, last visited registered TAI and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the request type set to "initial attach" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent a combined ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message including EPS attach result set to "EPS only" and EMM reject cause set to "CS domain not available" and including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity matching the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
    then { UE transmits ATTACH COMPLETE message, containing the EPS bearer identity, including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and sets the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED and enters EMM-REGISTERED state }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { The UE received an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result set to "EPS only" and EMM cause set to "CS domain not available" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a TA where it is not registered and which belongs to the PLMN where the UE received the EMM cause "CS domain not available" }
    then { UE initiates a normal tracking area update procedure indicating "TA updating" without valid LAI, TMSI, GSM ciphering key, UMTS integrity key, UMTS ciphering key or ciphering key sequence number }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { The UE received an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result set to "EPS only" and EMM cause set to "CS domain not available" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up or switched on }
    then { UE initiates a combined attach procedure indicating "combined EPS/IMSI attach" }
      }
```

9.2.1.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.4, 5.5.1.3.1, 5.5.1.3.2, 5.5.1.3.4.1, 5.5.1.3.4.2 and 5.5.1.3.4.3, and TS 24.008, clause 4.1.2.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH ACCEPT message to the UE and start timer T3450. The MME shall send the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to activate the default bearer (see subclause 6.4.1). The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers towards the UE by invoking the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.2).

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall delete the stored UE radio capability information, if any.

If the UE has included the UE network capability IE or the MS network capability IE or both in the ATTACH REQUEST message, the MME shall store all octets received from the UE, up to the maximum length defined for the respective information element.

NOTE: This information is forwarded to the new MME during inter-MME handover or to the new SGSN during inter-system handover to A/Gb mode or Iu mode.

The MME shall assign and include the TAI list the UE is registered to in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The UE, upon receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, shall delete its old TAI list and store the received TAI list.

Upon receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410.

The GUTI reallocation may be part of the attach procedure. When the ATTACH REQUEST message includes the IMSI, or the MME considers the GUTI provided by the UE is invalid, or the GUTI provided by the UE was assigned by another MME, the MME shall allocate a new GUTI to the UE. The MME shall include in the ATTACH ACCEPT message the new assigned GUTI together with the assigned TAI list. In this case the MME shall enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1.

...

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported in the UE, the UE shall set its TIN to "GUTI" when receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message.

...

When the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, it shall forward the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the ESM sublayer. Upon receipt of an indication from the ESM sublayer that the default EPS bearer context has been activated, the UE shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message contained in the ESM message container information element to the network.

Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and tracking area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED.

…

Upon receiving an ATTACH COMPLETE message, the MME shall stop timer T3450, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and consider the GUTI sent in the ATTACH ACCEPT message as valid.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.1]

The combined attach procedure is used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services.

The combined attach procedure is also used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for EPS services if it is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

When the UE initiates a combined attach procedure, the UE shall indicate "combined EPS/IMSI attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

The combined attach procedure follows the attach procedure for EPS described in subclause 5.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.2]

...

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.1]

Depending on the value of the EPS attach result IE received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

1) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "combined EPS/IMSI attach": attach for EPS and non-EPS services have been successful.
2) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "EPS only": attach for EPS services has been successful but attach for non-EPS services has failed.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.2]

The description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.3]

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

The UE receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the EMM cause value:

...

#18 (CS domain not available)

The UE shall stop timer T3410 if still running, shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

The UE shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology rather than E-UTRAN for the selected PLMN or equivalent PLMN. The UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5). If the UE is in the EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall locally release the established NAS signalling connection and enter the EMM-IDLE mode before selecting GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology.

A UE in CS/PS mode 2 of operation may provide a notification to the user or the upper layers that the CS domain is not available.

…

The UE shall not attempt combined attach or combined tracking area update procedure with current PLMN until switching off the UE or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

Other EMM cause values and the case that no EMM cause IE was received are considered as abnormal cases. The combined attach procedure shall be considered as failed for EPS and non-EPS services. The behaviour of the UE in those cases is specified in subclause 5.5.1.3.6.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.1.2.2]

In parallel with the sublayer states described in subclause 4.1.2.1 and which control the MM sublayer protocol, an update status exists.

The update status pertains to a specific subscriber embodied by a SIM/USIM. This status is defined even when the subscriber is not activated (SIM/USIM removed or connected to a switched-off ME). It is stored in a non volatile memory in the SIM/USIM. The update status is changed only as a result of a location updating procedure attempt (with the exception of an authentication failure and of some cases of CM service rejection). In some cases, the update status is changed as a result of a GPRS attach, GPRS routing area update, service request or network initiated GPRS detach procedure.

...

U2 NOT UPDATED

The last location updating attempt made failed procedurally (no significant answer was received from the network, including the cases of failures or congestion inside the network).

[Rel-8]

- For this status, the SIM/USIM does not contain any valid LAI, TMSI, GSM ciphering key, UMTS integrity key, UMTS ciphering key or ciphering key sequence number. For compatibility reasons, all these fields must be set to the "deleted" value at the moment the status is set to NOT UPDATED. However the presence of other values shall not be considered an error by the mobile station. The "Location update status" stored on the SIM/USIM shall be "not updated".

[Rel-11]

- For this status, the SIM/USIM can contain a valid LAI of the location area to which the subscriber was registered, and possibly also a valid TMSI, GSM ciphering key, UMTS integrity key, UMTS ciphering key and ciphering key sequence number. For compatibility reasons, all these fields shall be set to the "deleted" value if the LAI is deleted. However the presence of other values shall not be considered an error by the mobile station. Furthermore, if the ME supports any A5 ciphering algorithm that requires a 128-bit ciphering key and a USIM is in use, then the ME shall delete the GSM Kc128 stored if the LAI is deleted. The "Location update status" stored on the SIM/USIM shall be "not updated".

...

9.2.1.2.4.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A (TAI-1, home PLMN) and cell B (TAI-2, home PLMN).
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells;

UE:

- The UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach;
- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS.36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell" Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-suitable cell"	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a combined ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
4-7E	Steps 5-13 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
8	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to default EPS bearer context. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
8A	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm the establishment of default bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 9 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF PDN1_IMS (Note) THEN in parallel to the event described in step 9 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 takes place if requested by the UE	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including a ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	2	P
9Aa1-9Cb1	Steps 16a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
10	Void	-	-	-	-
10A	Wait 15 seconds for UE to camp on Cell A (UE might attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN cells)	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell A?	-	-	2	-
12	Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell" Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-suitable cell"	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
14	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
15	UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

16	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 16a describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
16a	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE sends DETACH REQUEST message	-->	DETACH REQUEST		
17	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a combined ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
18Aa1-18C	Steps 9a1-11 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
19	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to default EPS bearer context. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 20 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF PDN1_IMS (Note) THEN in parallel to the event described in step 20 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the Uplane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 takes place if requested by the UE	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including a ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
20A1a1-20A3b1	Steps 16a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508 but attached for EPS services only.	-	-	-	-
Note: PDN1_IMS as defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.					

9.2.1.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	010	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 8, Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	001	"EPS only"	
GUTI	Not Present		
Location area identification	Not present	SS doesn't provide LAI	
MS identity	Not Present	SS doesn't provide TMSI	
EMM cause	00010010	#18 "CS domain not available"	

Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 13, Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	000	TA updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1	If available, the last TAI is included by UE and will be used to establish a good list of TAIs in subsequent ATTACH ACCEPT message.	
Old location area identification	Not present	Not present as this is not a combined TAU.	
TMSI status	Not present	Not present as this in not a combined TAU	

Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 14, Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	000	"TA only"	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
Location area identification	Not present	SS doesn't provide LAI	
MS identity	Not Present	SS doesn't provide TMSI	
EMM cause	Not Present	Not present as this is not a combined TAU	

Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 18, Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	010	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-2		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-2		
Old location area identification	Not present		Rel-8 to Rel-10
	Not present or any allowed value		Rel-11 onwards
TMSI status	0	“no valid TMSI available”	Rel-8 to Rel-10
	Set to 0 or not present	“0: no valid TMSI available” “ Not present: valid TMSI available”	Rel-11 onwards

Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.3-6: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 19, Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	010	"Combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
Location area identification	LAI-2		
MS identity	TMSI-2		

9.2.1.2.4a Successful combined attach procedure / EPS service only / Congestion

9.2.1.2.4a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having initiated a Combined attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result set to 'EPS only' and EMM cause
set to #22 'Congestion' }
    then { the UE initiates a Combined tracking area procedure indicating 'combined TA/LA updating
with IMSI attach' after time=T3402 }
            }
```

9.2.1.2.4a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.3.4.3 and 5.2.3.2.7. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.3]

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

The UE receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the EMM cause value:

...

#22 (Congestion)

The UE shall stop the timer T3410 if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be set to 5. The UE shall start the timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED, shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM, and shall enter state MM IDLE.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.2.3.2.7]

The UE:

...

- shall initiate combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" on the expiry of timers T3411 or T3402 or when the UE enters a tracking area not in the list of registered tracking areas.

9.2.1.2.4a.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.4a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

- The UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach
- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.4a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.4a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a combined ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3-8C	Steps 5-13 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
8D	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result set to 'EPS only' and EMM cause set to #22 (Congestion). The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
8E	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm the establishment of default bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
9A-10Ab1	Steps 16-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
11	Wait for time=T3402. Note: The value of T3402 is provided in ATTACH ACCEPT message in step 8.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message indicating 'combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach'?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
13	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
14	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of the test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.2.4a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.4a.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.1.2.4a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	'010'B	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.2.4a.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 8D, Table 9.2.1.2.4a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	'001'B	"EPS only"	
GUTI	Not Present		
Location area identification	Not present	SS doesn't provide LAI	
MS identity	Not Present	SS doesn't provide TMSI	
EMM cause	'00010110'B	"Congestion"	
T3402	'00001111'B	30 seconds	

Table 9.2.1.2.4a.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.2.1.2.4a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'010'B	"combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"	

Table 9.2.1.2.4a.3.3-4: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 13, Table 9.2.1.2.4a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.7.2-24 with condition combined TA/LA updated

9.2.1.2.5 Combined attach / Rejected / IMSI invalid

9.2.1.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE' }
    then { UE deletes GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI and considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE' }
    then { UE deletes P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number }
            }
```

9.2.1.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

#3 (Illegal UE);

…

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and eKSI.

> The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.
>
> If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4]

The MS shall then take one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

3 (Illegal MS);

...

> The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The new GMM state is GMM-DEREGISTERED. The new MM state is MM IDLE.
>
> The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The SIM/USIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS and non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed.

9.2.1.2.5.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A and cell B;
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 5 (, LAI-1 and RAI-1;home PLMN) ;
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, Cell 24 (, LAI-1 and RAI-1.home PLMN);
- System information combination 10a as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, the UE is previously registered on UTRAN cell 5 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, the UE is previously registered on GERAN cell 24 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell", - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE'.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell B or on Cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8a6 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
8a1	The SS configures: - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA) or Cell 24 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN) as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
8a2	Void	-	-	-	-
8a3	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8a4	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
8a5	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a5a1, 8a5a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the “lower case letter” identifies a step sequence that take place if pc_AutomaticAttachSwitchON is NOT supported	-	-	-	-
8a5Aa1	IF NOT pc_AutomaticAttachSwitchON	-	Registration on CS	-	-
8a5Aa2	IF NOT pc_AutomaticAttachSwitchON the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8a6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
8b1	Void	-	-	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell", - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell",	-	-	-	-

	- Cell 5 or Cell 24 as a " Cell Off ".				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
-	Void				
11	Void	-	-	-	-
11a1	Void	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
13-14	Void	-	-	-	-
15a1 - 15a9	Void	-	-	-	-
16-29b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: Void. Note 2: Switching off, USIM removal, or power removal shall be done before T3310 and T3311 expire (30 seconds) so that the UE does not retransmit ATTACH REQUEST message.					

9.2.1.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.5.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.2.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 0011'B	Illegal UE	

Table 9.2.1.2.5.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.2.1.2.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	

Table 9.2.1.2.5.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 8a6, Table 9.2.1.2.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	Any allowed value		
Attach type	'011'B	Combined GPRS/IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	No key is available (MS to network)	
DRX parameter	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old routing area identification	All bits of octets 5 and 6 are set to 1, except bit 1 of octet 6 which is set to 0. Other bits are not checked.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not present or any allowed value		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	
PS LCS Capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not present or any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Not present or any allowed value		
UE network capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

9.2.1.2.6 Combined attach / Rejected / Illegal ME

9.2.1.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal ME' }
    then { UE deletes GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI and considers the USIM as invalid
for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal ME' }
    then { UE deletes P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number, TMSI, LAI
and ciphering key sequence number }
            }
```

9.2.1.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

…

#6 (Illegal ME); or

…

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and eKSI.

The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4]

The MS shall then take one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

...

6 (Illegal ME), or

...

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The new GMM state is GMM-DEREGISTERED. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The SIM/USIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS and non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed.

9.2.1.2.6.3 Test description

The test description is identical to the one of subclause 9.2.1.2.5 except that the reject cause #3 “illegal UE” is replaced with reject cause #6 “Illegal ME”

9.2.1.2.7 Combined attach / Rejected / EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed

9.2.1.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'EPS services and non-EPS
services not allowed' }
    then { UE deletes GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI and considers the USIM as invalid
for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'EPS services and non-EPS
services not allowed' }
    then { UE deletes P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number, TMSI, LAI
and ciphering key sequence number }
            }
```

9.2.1.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

…

#8 (EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and eKSI.
>
> The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.
>
> If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4]

The MS shall then take one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

...

8 (GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed);

> The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The new GMM state is GMM-DEREGISTERED. The new MM state is MM IDLE.
>
> The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The SIM/USIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS and non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed.

9.2.1.2.7.3 Test description

The test description is identical to the one of subclause 9.2.1.2.5 except that the reject cause #3 “illegal UE” is replaced with reject cause #8 “EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed”

9.2.1.2.8 Combined attach / Rejected / EPS services not allowed

9.2.1.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services not
allowed" }
    then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED and
UE does not attempt to attach on any other cell }
            }
```

9.2.1.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and eKSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

A UE which is not yet IMSI attached for non-EPS services shall select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and perform an IMSI attach for non-EPS services, using the MM IMSI attach procedure as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]. The UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

A UE which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services in the network. The UE shall select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and shall proceed with the appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. The UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

NOTE: Some interaction is required with the access stratum to disable E-UTRAN cell reselection.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.1.2.8.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A and cell B;
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 5 (home PLMN);
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (home PLMN);
- System information combination 10a as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, the UE is previously registered on UTRAN cell 5 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, the UE is previously registered on GERAN cell 24 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a "Suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed" as specified.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5A	The SS configures Cell 5 or Cell 24 as a "Suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6a1 to 6a5 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
6a1	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell 5 or Cell 24.	-	-	-	-
6a2	Check: Does the UE transmit a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with Location updating type set to "IMSI attach" on Cell 5 or Cell 24?	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: The messages in the next two steps are sent only on Cell 24	-	-	-	-
6a2Aa1	The UE transmits a *Classmark Change* message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE		
-	EXCEPTION: The next step describes behaviour that depends on UE capability.	-	-	-	-
6a2Aa2	IF pc_UTRA THEN the UE transmits a Utran *Classmark Change* message.	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE.		
6a3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
6a4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
6a5	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-
7	The SS configures: - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell A as the "Suitable neighbour cell". - Cell B as the "Suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell A or on Cell B?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA deregistered (E4) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.8.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 0111'B	EPS services not allowed	

Table 9.2.1.2.8.3.3-2: LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST (step 6a2, Table 9.2.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Location updating type	IMSI attach Note 1	Rel8, Rel9, Rel10	
	Normal attach	Note 1	
Note 1: Depending on the Release, one or any of these values is allowed.			

Table 9.2.1.2.8.3.3-3: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT (step 6a5, Table 9.2.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile identity	Not present		

9.2.1.2.9 Combined attach / Rejected / PLMN not allowed

9.2.1.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "PLMN not allowed" }
    then { UE deletes the GUTI, the last visited registered TAI and KSI and UE deletes the list of
equivalent PLMNs and UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and UE stores the PLMN in the
"forbidden PLMN list" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is switched off and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on this PLMN }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach on the cell }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN
list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a PLMN which is not in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
    then { UE attempts to attach on the cell }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN
list" }
ensure that {
  when { the forbidden PLMN is selected manually }
    then { UE attaches to the forbidden PLMN and deletes this PLMN from the forbidden PLMN list on
the USIM}
            }
```

9.2.1.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#11 (PLMN not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, and KSI, and reset the attach attempt counter. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list".

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value and no RR connection exists.

...

9.2.1.2.9.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell G, cell H (VPLMN, same MCC like HPLMN, different TAs) and cell I (VPLMN, different MCC from HPLMN);
- the cells are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 and Table 6.3.2.2-3 in36.508[18], except replacing f3 with f1;
- if pc_UTRA AND , px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA N, cell 9 (belongs to RAI-1, same PLMN as cell G, Non-suitable off);
- if pc_GERAN px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (belongs to RAI-1, same PLMN as cell G, Non-suitable off); - the cells may not be simultaneously activated.
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell G using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];
- the "forbidden PLMN list" is empty.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell G as the "Serving cell". - Cell H as a " Suitable Neighbour cell". - Cell I as a "Non-Suitable Off cell". Note: Cell G and Cell H are in the different TAI – same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "PLMN not allowed".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted. The UE is powered on or switched on.	-	-	-	-
8A	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9a1 to 9a3 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
9a1	The SS configures: - Cell H as a "Non-Suitable off cell". - Cell G as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell 9 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA) or Cell 24 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN) as the "Serving cell". Note: Cell G, Cell 9 and Cell 24 are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 9 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
9a2	Void	-	-	-	-
9a3	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
10	The SS configures: Cell 9 or Cell 24 as a "Non-Suitable off cell". Cell I as a " Serving cell". Note: Cell G belongs to PLMN different from PLMN belonging to Cell I.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,3	P

12-23, 23A	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
24	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 25 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
25	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
26	The SS configures: - Cell G as the "Serving cell" - Cell I as a "Non-suitable cell". Note: Cell G belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
27	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted	-	-	-	-
28	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
29	The user sets the UE in manual PLMN selection mode or requests a PLMN search.	-	-	-	-
30	The user selects PLMN of cell G.	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
32-44	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection is released by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.2.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.9.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.2.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1011'B	PLMN not allowed	

Table 9.2.1.2.9.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 11, Table 9.2.1.2.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.2.9.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 31, Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI allocated in step 21		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI allocated in step 21		

9.2.1.2.10 Combined attach / Rejected / Tracking area not allowed

9.2.1.2.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Tracking area not
allowed" }
    then { UE deletes the GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI, UE enters the state EMM-
DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE and UE stores the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas
for regional provision of service" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service" }
ensure that {
  when { serving cell belongs to TAI where UE was rejected }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach on any cell }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service" }
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a new cell in the same TAI it was rejected }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach on the cell }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service" before the UE was switched off }
    then { UE attempts to attach on the cell }
            }
```

9.2.1.2.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.
>
> The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service".
>
> If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.1.2.10.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B and Cell M.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a "Suitable neighbour cell". - Cell M as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell A or Cell B?	-	ATTACH REQUEST	1,2	F
7	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell M as a "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell M?	-	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell M unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
9	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,4	P
12-25b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.2.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.10.3.3-0: *SystemInformationBlockType1* of Cell A (all steps, Table 9.2.1.2.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqReselection	allowed		
}			
}			

Table 9.2.1.2.10.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.2.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1100'B	Tracking Area not allowed	

Table 9.2.1.2.10.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 11, Table 9.2.1.2.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

9.2.1.2.11 Combined attach / Rejected / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area

9.2.1.2.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to "Roaming not allowed in this
tracking area" }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and UE deletes the GUTI, the
last visited registered TAI and KSI and UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or
optionally EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and UE stores the current TAI in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for roaming" and deletes the TMSI, the LAI and the ciphering key sequence number }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the
current TAI is in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a new cell in the same TA where it was rejected }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the TAI
of the current cell belongs to the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell belonging to a tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas
for roaming" }
    then { UE attempts to attach with IMSI }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the list
of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" contains more than one TAI }
ensure that {
  when { UE selects a cell belonging to one of the TAIs in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for
roaming" }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" }
    then { UE deletes RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and sets the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE is switched off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" before UE was switched off or the USIM is inserted again on that cell }
    then { UE performs registration on that cell }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { a cell of the HPLMN is available }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a PLMN selection }
    then { UE returns to a cell of the HPLMN }
            }
```

9.2.1.2.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2 and 5.5.1.3.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2]

The UE shall store a list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service". These lists shall be erased when the UE is switched off or when the UICC containing the USIM is removed, and periodically (with a period in the range 12 to 24 hours). One or more tracking areas is removed from the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE, as well as the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" if, after a subsequent procedure e.g. attach procedure, tracking area updating procedure and GUTI reallocation procedure, one or more tracking areas in the lists is received from the network.

In S1 mode, the UE shall update the suitable list whenever an ATTACH REJECT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, SERVICE REJECT or DETACH REQUEST message is received with the EMM cause #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", or #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area".

Each list shall accommodate 40 or more TAIs. When the list is full and a new entry has to be inserted, the oldest entry shall be deleted.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

If the attach request can neither be accepted by the network for EPS nor for non-EPS services, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value. If the attach procedure fails due to a default EPS bearer setup failure or an ESM procedure failure, the MME shall combine the ATTACH REJECT message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message. In this case the EMM cause value in the ATTACH REJECT message shall be set to #19, "ESM failure".

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and reset the attach attempt counter. Additionally the UE enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or optionally EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.
>
> The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming".
>
> The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4]

If the attach request can neither be accepted by the network for GPRS nor for non-GPRS services, an ATTACH REJECT message is transferred to the MS. The MS receiving the ATTACH REJECT message stops timer T3310, and for all causes except #12, #14, #15 and #25 deletes the list of "equivalent PLMNs".

The MS shall then take one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

...

13 (Roaming not allowed in this location area);

The MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and GPRS ciphering key sequence number, shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED(and shall store it according to clause 4.1.3.2) and shall reset the GPRS attach attempt counter. The state is changed to GMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or optionally to GMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, reset the location update attempt counter and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

...

9.2.1.2.11.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell I and cell K (visited PLMN, same TA);
- cell L (same visited PLMN, another TA);
- cell C (home PLMN);
- the cells are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 and Table 6.3.2.2-3 in36.508[18], except replacing f3 with f2;
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 9 (only active when stated):
    - same PLMN like visited PLMN above;
    - RAI-1 (RAC & LAC values chosen by SS);
    - System information indicate that NMO 1 is used;
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (only active when stated):
    - same PLMN like visited PLMN above;
    - RAC-1 (RAC & LAC values chosen by SS);
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE 1: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

NOTE 2: Cell K is present to confirm that UE does not attempt attach to the cell in same TAI after reject from the SS.

NOTE 3: Cell C is present to confirm that UE does attempt attach to the cell in HPLMN after reject from the SS.

NOTE 4: The requirement in 3GPP TS 24.301 to store at least 40 entries in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" is not fully tested.

NOTE 5: Different types of UE may use different methods to periodically clear the list of forbidden areas (e.g. every day at 12 am) for roaming. If the list is cleared while the test is being run, it may be necessary to re-run the test.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell I using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, the UE is previously registered on UTRAN cell 9 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, the UE is previously registered on GERAN cell 24 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: Cell I as the "Serving cell". Cell K as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell L as a "Non-Suitable “off” cell", Cell C as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" on Cell I. (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell I?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,4	F
7	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as a "Suitable cell", Cell K as the "Serving cell", Cell L as a "Non-Suitable “off” cell", Cell C as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on any cell?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
9	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as a "Non-Suitable “off” cell", Cell K as a "Suitable cell", Cell L as the "Serving cell", Cell C as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on Cell L?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
10A-10D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
11	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" on Cell L. (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9 and TAI-11)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell L or Cell K?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,4	F
14	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as a "Serving cell", Cell K as a " Non-Suitable “off” cell", Cell L as a "Suitable cell", Cell C as the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on any cell?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2,4	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 16a1 to 16a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step	-	-	-	-

	sequence that take place if a capability is supported				
16a1	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as "Serving cell", Cell L as "Non-suitable “off" cell", Cell 9 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA) or Cell 24 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN) as "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
16a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message without P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, TMSI on Cell 9 or Cell 24?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
16a3	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the GMM cause set to "Roaming not allowed in this location area" on Cell 9 or Cell 24.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
17	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
18	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as the "Serving cell", Cell K as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell 9 or Cell 24 as a "Non-Suitable “off” cell", Cell C as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
19	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on Cell I?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	6	P
20A-20D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
21	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" on Cell I. (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
21A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
22	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as the "Serving cell", Cell K as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell C as a "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell C unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	7	P
24-37b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.2.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, step 11 and step 21, Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1101'B	Roaming not allowed in this tracking area	

Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 10, step 20 and step23, Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	

Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 16a2, Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	Any allowed value		
Attach type	'011'B	Combined GPRS/IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	No key is available (MS to network)	
DRX parameter	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old routing area identification	All bits of octets 5 and 6 are set to 1, except bit 1 of octet 6 which is set to 0. Other bits are not checked.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not present or any allowed value		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	
PS LCS Capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not present or any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Not present or any allowed value		
UE network capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 16a3, Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GMM cause	'0000 1101'B	Roaming not allowed in this location area	
T3302 value	Not present		

9.2.1.2.12 Combined attach / Rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN

9.2.1.2.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services not allowed
in this PLMN" }
    then { UE deletes any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, KSI and enters EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-
SEARCH state}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state, and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs
for GPRS service list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a cell which belongs to a PLMN which is in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service
list" }
    then { UE doesn’t perform an attach procedure }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state, and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs
for GPRS service list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a cell which belongs to a PLMN which is not in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS
service list" }
    then { UE performs an attach procedure }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE is switched off when a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on a cell which belongs to this PLMN }
    then { UE performs an attach procedure }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state, and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs
for GPRS service list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is in the cell which belongs to the rejected PLMN and when that PLMN is selected
manually }
    then { UE performs an attach procedure }
```

9.2.1.2.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.4.4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause5.5.1.3.5]

If the attach request can neither be accepted by the network for EPS nor for non-EPS services, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value. If the attach procedure fails due to a default EPS bearer setup failure or an ESM procedure failure, the MME shall combine the ATTACH REJECT message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message. In this case the EMM cause value in the ATTACH REJECT message shall be set to #19, "ESM failure".

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#14 (EPS services not allowed in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. Additionally the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 which is not yet IMSI attached for non-EPS services may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and perform an IMSI attach for non-EPS services, using the MM IMSI attach procedure as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]. In this case the UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology for the duration the UE is on the PLMN or an equivalent PLMN.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services in the network is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services in the network. The UE may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with the appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. In this case the UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology for the duration the UE is on the PLMN or an equivalent PLMN.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation may perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services in the network is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services in the network.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.1.2.12.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell G, Cell H and cell I are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in; [18].
- cell G and Cell H with MCC-1/MNC-2 (visited PLMN, different TAs)
- Cell I with MCC-2/MNC-101 (visited PLMN);
- the cells are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 and Table 6.3.2.2-3 in 36.508 [18], except replacing f3 with f1
- the cells may not be simultaneously activated.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate Combined attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell G using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];
- the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service list" is empty.
- the different cells may not be simultaneously activated (at most 2 cells are active simultaneously).

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell G as the "Serving cell". - Cell H as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell I as a "Non-Suitable off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message including EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7	The SS configures: Cell G as a "Non-Suitable cell". Cell H as the "Serving cell". Note: Cell G and Cell H are in the different TAI – same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell H unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
9	The SS configures: Cell H as a "Non-Suitable off cell". Cell I as the "Serving cell". Note: Cell G and Cell I are different PLMNs.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,3	P
11-23	The SS completes the attach procedure successfully and then releases the RRC - connection by executing steps 5 to 17 of UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.				
24	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
25	The SS configures - Cell I as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell G as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
26	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.				
27	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
27A-27D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				

28	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message including EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
29	SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
30	The user sets the UE in manual PLMN selection mode or requests a PLMN search. The user selects PLMN (MCC-1/MNC-2)				
31	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
32-44	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection released by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
45	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA manual selection (E5) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.2.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI Last visited registered TAI Old location area identification TMSI status	GUTI-1 TAI-1 LAI-1 Not Present		

Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4 and 28, Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3 (Plain NAS message)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00001110	#14 "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN "	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 10 and step 31, Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 5 and step28; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 5 and step29.	

9.2.1.2.13 Combined attach / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking area

9.2.1.2.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No Suitable Cells In 
tracking area' }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, deletes any GUTI, last visited 
registered TAI and KSI, resets the attach attempt counter, enters the state EMM-
DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE and stores the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for 
roaming" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI is in the list of 
"forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a cell that belongs to the TAI where UE was rejected }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI is in the list of 
"forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and KSI was deleted }
ensure that {
  when { in the same PLMN, UE enters a cell which provides normal service and belongs to the 
tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
    then { UE attempts to attach with IMSI indicated that no key is available }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI is in the list of 
"forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
ensure that {
  when { there are cells in the same PLMN and other PLMN that provide normal service and belong to 
the tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
    then { UE attempts to attach to the cell in the same PLMN }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the list of "forbidden tracking areas for 
roaming" contains more than one TAI }
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a cell that belongs to one of the TAIs in the list of "forbidden tracking 
areas for roaming" }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No Suitable Cells In 
tracking area' }
    then { UE deletes RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, GPRS ciphering key sequence number, TMSI, LAI 
and ciphering key sequence number }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { UE is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden 
tracking areas for roaming" before UE was switched off }
    then { UE attempts to attach }
```

```
        }
```

9.2.1.2.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2 and 5.5.1.3.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2]

The UE shall store a list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service". These lists shall be erased when the UE is switched off or when the UICC containing the USIM is removed, and periodically (with a period in the range 12 to 24 hours). One or more tracking areas is removed from the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE, as well as the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" if, after a subsequent procedure e.g. attach procedure, tracking area updating procedure and GUTI reallocation procedure, one or more tracking areas in the lists is received from the network.

In S1 mode, the UE shall update the suitable list whenever an ATTACH REJECT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, SERVICE REJECT or DETACH REQUEST message is received with the EMM cause #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", or #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area".

Each list shall accommodate 40 or more TAIs. When the list is full and a new entry has to be inserted, the oldest entry shall be deleted.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

If the attach request can neither be accepted by the network for EPS nor for non-EPS services, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value. If the attach procedure fails due to a default EPS bearer setup failure or an ESM procedure failure, the MME shall combine the ATTACH REJECT message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message. In this case the EMM cause value in the ATTACH REJECT message shall be set to #19, "ESM failure".

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. Additionally the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.
>
> The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming".
>
> The UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].
>
> If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4]

...

The MS shall then take one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

...

15 (No Suitable Cells In Location Area);

The MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and GPRS ciphering key sequence number, shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED(and shall store it according to clause 4.1.3.2) and shall reset the GPRS attach attempt counter. The state is changed to GMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, reset the location update attempt counter and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

...

9.2.1.2.13.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

  - cell I and cell K (visited PLMN, same TA);
  - cell E (same visited PLMN, another TA);
  - cell J (another VPLMN);
  - if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 8 (only active when stated):
    - same PLMN like visited PLMN above;
    - RAI-1 (RAC & LAC values chosen by SS);
    - system information indicates that NMO 1 is used;
  - if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (only active when stated:
    - same PLMN like visited PLMN above;
    - RAC-1 (RAC & LAC values chosen by SS);
  - system information indicates that NMO 1 is used;
    - maximum 3 cells are simultaneously active.
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- the cells are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 and Table 6.3.2.2-3 in 36.508 [18], except replacing f4 with f1.

NOTE 1: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

NOTE 2: Cell E is present to confirm that UE searches in the same PLMN after reject from the SS.

NOTE 3: Cell K is present to confirm that UE shall not attempt attach to the cell in same TAI it was once rejected from.

NOTE 4: The requirement in 3GPP TS 24.301 to store at least 40 entries in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" is not fully tested.

NOTE 5: Different types of UE may use different methods to periodically clear the list of forbidden areas (e.g. every day at 12 am) for roaming. If the list is cleared while the test is being run, it may be necessary to re-run the test.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach;
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell I using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, the UE is previously registered on UTRAN cell 8 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, the UE is previously registered on GERAN cell 24 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: Cell I as the "Serving cell", Cell K as a "Suitable cell", Cell E as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell J as a "Non-Suitable" off" cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3A-3D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No suitable cells in tracking area' on Cell I. (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as a "Suitable cell", Cell K as the "Serving cell", Cell E as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell J as a "Non-Suitable" off" cell".	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell K or Cell I?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
7A	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
7B	The SS configures: Cell I as the "Serving cell", Cell K as a "Suitable cell",	-	-	-	-
7C	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
7D	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
7DA-7DD	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
7E	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No suitable cells in tracking area' on Cell I. (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
8	The SS reconfigures: Cell K as a "Non-Suitable "off" cell", Cell E as a "Suitable cell", Cell J as a "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
8A	The SS releases the RRC connection. (IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* includes eutra CarrierFreq of Cell E)	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on Cell E? Note: Cell J is present to ensure the UE doesn't attempt to attach in a cell with a different PLMN	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 3, 4, 6	P

9A-9D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
9A	The SS reconfigures: Cell J as a "Non-Suitable “off” cell".	-	-	-	-
10	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No suitable cells in tracking area' on Cell E. (The list of “forbidden tracking areas for roaming” in the UE should now contain TAI-9 and TAI-12)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
11	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
12	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as the "Serving cell". Cell K as a “Non-Suitable cell”, Cell E as a "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell I?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 14a1 to 14a4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
14a1	The SS configures: Cell I as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell E as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell K as a "Non-Suitable “off” cell". Cell 8 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA) or Cell 24 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN) as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 8 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
14a2	Void	-	-	-	-
14a3	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	6	P
14a4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the GMM cause set to 'No Suitable Cells In Location Area'.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
14a5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
14A	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as the "Serving cell". Cell K as a “Non-Suitable “off” cell”, Cell E as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell 8 or Cell 24 as the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
16	Void	-	-	-	-
17	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	7	P
19-32b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.2.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4 and step 10, Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1111'B	No Suitable Cells In tracking area	

Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 9 and step 18, Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	

Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 14a3, Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	Any allowed value		
Attach type	'011'B	Combined GPRS/IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	No key is available (MS to network)	
DRX parameter	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old routing area identification	All bits of octets 5 and 6 are set to 1, except bit 1 of octet 6 which is set to 0. Other bits are not checked.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not present or any allowed value		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	
PS LCS Capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not present or any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Not present or any allowed value		
UE network capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 14a4, Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GMM cause	'0000 1111'B	No Suitable Cells In Location Area	
T3302 value	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.3-5: Message *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 8A, Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
eutra	Downlink EARFCN of cell E		
}			
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		Band > 64
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
redirectedCarrierInfo-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			
eutra-v9e0	Downlink EARFCN of cell E		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

9.2.1.2.14 Combined attach / Rejected / Not authorized for this CSG

9.2.1.2.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on a CSG cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Not authorized for this CSG" and without integrity protection }
    then { UE discards this message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on a CSG cell which is contained in the Allowed CSG list }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Not authorized for this CSG" and with integrity protection }
    then { UE removes the CSG ID from the Allowed CSG list }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on a CSG cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Not authorized for this CSG" and with integrity protection }
    then { UE searches for a suitable cell }
```

9.2.1.2.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5 , and TS 36.304, clause 4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

[Rel-8]#25 (Not authorized for this CSG);

> Cause #25 is only applicable when received from a CSG cell. Cause #25 received from a non-CSG cell is considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE is specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6.
>
> If the ATTACH REJECT message with cause #25 was received without integrity protection, then the UE shall discard the message.
>
> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.
>
> The UE shall remove the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has sent the ATTACH REQUEST message from the Allowed CSG list.
>
> The UE shall search for a suitable cell in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].
>
> If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

[Rel-12]

If the ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause #25 was received without integrity protection, then the UE shall discard the message.

…

#25 (Not authorized for this CSG);

> EMM cause #25 is only applicable when received from a CSG cell. EMM cause #25 received from a non-CSG cell is considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE is specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6.
>
> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.
>
> If the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell where the UE has sent the ATTACH REQUEST message are contained in the Allowed CSG list, the UE shall remove the entry corresponding to this CSG ID and associated PLMN identity from the Allowed CSG list.
>
> If the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell where the UE has sent the ATTACH REQUEST message are contained in the Operator CSG list, the UE shall apply the procedures defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6] subclause 3.1A.
>
> The UE shall search for a suitable cell according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].
>
> If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

[TS 36.304, clause 4.3]

suitable cell:

A "suitable cell" is a cell on which the UE may camp on to obtain normal service. The UE shall have a valid USIM and such a cell shall fulfil all the following requirements.

- The cell is part of either:
  - the selected PLMN, or:
  - the registered PLMN, or:
  - a PLMN of the Equivalent PLMN list

9.2.1.2.14.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

  - cell A (TAC-1, frequency 1, not a CSG cell);
  - cell B (TAC-2, frequency 1, a CSG cell whose CSG Identity is included in Allowed CSG list);
  - cell G (another PLMN, frequency 2 and not a CSG cell).
  - System information combination 7 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach;
- the UE is previously registered on cell B using either manual CSG selection or a USIM with field EFACSGL preconfigured (so the allowed CSG list includes CSG ID of cell B);
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Not Suitable cell". - Cell B as a "Serving cell". - Cell G as a "Not Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	UE initiates attach procedure and sends ATTACH REQUEST including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on cell B.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "Not authorized for this CSG" without integrity protection.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell B after the expiry of timer T3410 and T3411? Note 1: IF UE initiate ATTACH procedure again, it can prove that this UE has discard the unprotected ATTACH REJECT message. Note 2: Default value of T3410 is 15s; default value of T3411 is 10s. In this TC, the network will wait for total 30 seconds.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
7	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "Not authorized for this CSG" with integrity protection.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
8	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
9	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed. The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell B in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
11	The SS configures: - Cell B as a "Not Suitable cell". - Cell G as a "Serving cell". - Cell A as a "Suitable cell".				
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
13-26b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.2.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 3, step 6, step 12, Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Security header type	'0000'B	" Plain NAS message, not security protected "	
EMM cause	'00011001'B	#25 " Not authorized for this CSG"	

Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 7, Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00011001'B	#25 " Not authorized for this CSG"	

Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.3-4: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell A, B, G (Pre-test conditions and all steps in Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	TRUE		Cell B
	FALSE		Cell G
	FALSE		Cell A
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell A
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell B
	Not present		Cell G

9.2.1.2.15 Combined attach / Abnormal case / Handling of the EPS attach attempt counter

9.2.1.2.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has detected T3410 expiry after sending an ATTACH REQUEST message and has the attach
attempt counter set to the value less than five }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects T3411 expiry }
    then { UE restarts the attach procedure }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message and has the attach attempt counter set to five }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects T3410 expiry }
    then { UE deletes GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI and KSI }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message and has the attach attempt counter set to five }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects T3410 expiry }
    then { UE deletes LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number, RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, and
GPRS ciphering key sequence number }
            }
```

9.2.1.2.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.1, 5.5.1.2.6 and 5.5.1.3.6 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.1.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.1]

...

An attach attempt counter is used to limit the number of subsequently rejected attach attempts. The attach attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6. Depending on the value of the attach attempt counter, specific actions shall be performed. The attach attempt counter shall be reset when:

- the UE is powered on;
- a USIM is inserted;
- an attach or combined attach procedure is successfully completed;
- a combined attach procedure is completed for EPS services only with cause #2, #16, #17, #18 or #22;
- an attach or combined attach procedure is rejected with cause #11, #12, #13, #14, #15 or #25; or
- a network initiated detach procedure is completed with cause #11, #12, #13, #14, #15 or #25.

Additionally the attach attempt counter shall be reset when the UE is in sub state EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH and:

- a new tracking area is entered; or
- T3402 expires.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.2]

If the UE is in EMM state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the combined attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the network, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE initiates a combined attach procedure for EPS services and "SMS only", the UE shall indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update type IE.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.6]

...

If the attach attempt counter is incremented according to subclause 5.5.1.2.6 the next actions depend on the value of the attach attempt counter:

- if the update status is U1 UPDATED and the attach attempt counter is less than 5, then the UE shall keep the update status to U1 UPDATED, the new MM state is MM IDLE sub state NORMAL SERVICE;
- if the attach attempt counter is less than 5 and, additionally, the update status is different from U1 UPDATED, then the UE shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. The MM state remains MM LOCATION UPDATING PENDING; or
- if the attach attempt counter is equal to 5, then the UE shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation shall select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures.

NOTE: It is up to the UE implementation when to enable E-UTRAN radio access technology selection.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.1.5]

...

If the GPRS attach attempt counter is greater than or equal to 5:

- the MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, list of equivalent PLMNs, and GPRS ciphering key sequence number, shall set the GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED, shall start timer T3302. The state is changed to GMM-DEREGISTERED. ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH or optionally to GMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH (see subclause 4.2.4.1.2) in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [14].

...

9.2.1.2.15.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

  - cell A;
  - if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 5 (only active when stated):
    - same PLMN like visited PLMN above;
    - RAI-1 (RAC & LAC values chosen by SS);
    - System information indicates that NMO 1 is used;
  - if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (only active when stated;
    - same PLMN like visited PLMN above;
    - RAC-1 (RAC & LAC values chosen by SS);
    - System information indicates that NMO 1 is used;
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, the UE is previously registered on UTRAN cell 5 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, the UE is previously registered on GERAN cell 24 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.1.2.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS reconfigures: Cell A as "Serving cell", Cell 5 or Cell 24 as "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is powered on or switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3410 and T3411 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 1: The attach attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
6	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3410 and T3411 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 2: The attach attempt counter is 2.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
8	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3410 and T3411 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 3: The attach attempt counter is 3.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
10	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3410 and T3411 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 4: The attach attempt counter is 4.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
12	Wait for 15s to ensure that T3410 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 5: The attach attempt counter is 5.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13a1 to 13a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
13a1	The SS reconfigures: Cell A as "Non-suitable cell", Cell 5 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA) or Cell 24 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN) as "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
13a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message without P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, TMSI on Cell 5 or Cell 24?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
13A1	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 13Aa1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
13Aa1	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-

	message				
14	The SS reconfigures: Cell A as "Serving cell", Cell 5 or Cell 24 as "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
15	Void	-	-	-	-
16	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted. NOTE 6: The attach attempt counter is reset.	-	-	-	-
17-26	Void	-	-	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
28-41b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.1.2.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.15.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 13a2, Table 9.2.1.2.15.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	Any allowed value		
Attach type	'011'B	Combined GPRS/IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	No key is available (MS to network)	
DRX parameter	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old routing area identification	All bits of octets 5 and 6 are set to 1, except bit 1 of octet 6 which is set to 0. Other bits are not checked.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not present or any allowed value		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	
PS LCS Capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not present or any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Not present or any allowed value		
UE network capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

Table 9.2.1.2.15.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 27, Table 9.2.1.2.15.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	

9.2.2 Detach procedure

9.2.2.1 UE initiated detach procedure

9.2.2.1.1 UE initiated detach / UE switched off

9.2.2.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE is switched off }
   then { the UE establishes the RRC connection with the RRC establishmentCause set to ‘mo-
Signalling’ and sends DETACH REQUEST message, keeps the native security context, and deactivates the
EPS bearer context(s) locally }
             }
```

9.2.2.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.5.2.2.1, 5.5.2.2.2 and Annex D and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.3.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a NAS signalling connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.2.2.1]

The detach procedure is initiated by the UE by sending a DETACH REQUEST message. The Detach type IE included in the message indicates whether detach is due to a "switch off" or not. The Detach type IE also indicates whether the detach is for EPS services only, for non-EPS services only, or for both. If the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current EPS security context, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "mapped security context". Otherwise, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "native security context".

...

If the UE is to be switched off, the UE shall try for a period of 5 seconds to send the DETACH REQUEST message. During this period, the UE may be switched off as soon as the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent.

After the last DETACH REQUEST message is sent, the UE shall proceed as follows:

- if the current EPS security context is a native EPS security context, then the UE shall store the current EPS security context as specified in annex C and mark it as valid;

- else if the current EPS security context is a mapped EPS security context and a non-current full native EPS security context exists, then the UE shall store the non-current EPS security context as specified in annex C and mark it as valid, and finally the UE shall delete any mapped EPS security context or partial native EPS security context.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.2.2.2]

When the DETACH REQUEST message is received by the network, the network shall send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the UE and store the current EPS security context, if the Detach type IE does not indicate "switch off". Otherwise, the procedure is completed when the network receives the DETACH REQUEST message. On reception of a DETACH REQUEST message indicating "switch off", the MME shall delete the current EPS security context, if it is a mapped EPS security context.

The network and the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s) for this UE locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

The UE, when receiving the DETACH ACCEPT message, shall stop timer T3421.

The UE is marked as inactive in the network for EPS services. State EMM-DEREGISTERED is entered in the network.

The UE in PS mode of operation shall enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state.

The UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED, disable E-UTRAN and select GERAN or UTRAN access technology and enter the EMM-NULL state.

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
...		
Detach	MO signalling (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or EHPLMN, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

...

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

  2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

    3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> else

    3> draw a random value and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

9.2.2.1.1.3 Test description

9.2.2.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (HPLMN).

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 2) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.2.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.2.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause switch off	-	-	-	-
1A	UE may optionally perform IMS de-registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.30.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to 'mo-Signalling' followed by a DETACH REQUEST with the Detach Type IE indicating "switch off"?	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
2A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
3-7	Void	-	-	-	-
8	The UE is switched on	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit ATTACH REQUEST message using KSI$_{ASME}$ of the previously allocated EPS native security context?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
10-23b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.2.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.2.1.1.3.3-1: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 9.2.2.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mo-Signalling		
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.2.1.1.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 9, Table 9.2.2.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4 (Security protected NAS message)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier TSC	native security context (for KSI$_{ASME}$)		

9.2.2.1.2 UE initiated detach / USIM removed from the UE

9.2.2.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { the USIM is removed from the UE }
```

```
   then { the UE sends DETACH REQUEST message and indicates that the detach is for both EPS services
and non-EPS services or for EPS services depending on the EPS attach type used }
             }
```

9.2.2.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.2.2.1 and 5.5.2.2.3.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.2.2.1]

The detach procedure is initiated by the UE by sending a DETACH REQUEST message. The Detach type IE included in the message indicates whether detach is due to a "switch off" or not. The Detach type IE also indicates whether the detach is for EPS services only, for non-EPS services only, or for both. If the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current EPS security context, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "mapped security context". Otherwise, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "native security context".

If the UE has a valid GUTI, the UE shall populate the GUTI or IMSI IE with the valid GUTI. If the UE does not have a valid GUTI, the UE populates the GUTI or IMSI IE with its IMSI.

If the detach is not due to switch off and the UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED or EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED, timer T3421 shall be started in the UE after the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services only the UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.IMSI-DETACH-INITIATED, otherwise the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services or both EPS and non-EPS services, the UE shall enter the state MM IMSI DETACH PENDING.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.2.2.3]

When the DETACH REQUEST message is received by the network, a DETACH ACCEPT message shall be sent to the UE, if the Detach type IE value indicates that the detach request has not been sent due to switching off. Depending on the value of the Detach type IE the following applies:

- combined EPS/IMSI detach:

  The UE is marked as inactive in the network for EPS and for non-EPS services. The states EMM-DEREGISTERED and MM-NULL are entered in both the UE and the network.

9.2.2.1.2.3 Test description

9.2.2.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (HPLMN).

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 2) according to TS 36.508 [18]

9.2.2.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.2.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause removal of USIM from the UE without powering down	-	-	-	-
1A	UE may optionally perform IMS de-registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.30.				
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST with the Detach Type IE indicating "normal detach" or “power off” detach and "combined EPS/IMSI detach" or "EPS detach" depending on the UE configuration?	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2a describe behaviour that depends on the UE implementation	-	-	-	-
2a	If in step 2 normal detach is performed SS responds with DETACH ACCEPT message	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
3	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5 indicate that the UE does not respond to paging when paged with S-TMSI included in GUTI-1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-

9.2.2.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.2.1.2.3.3-1: DETACH REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.2.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001	EPS detach	EPSOnlyAttach
	011	combined EPS/IMSI detach	CombinedAttach
Switch off	Not checked		
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		

9.2.2.1.3 UE initiated detach / EPS capability of the UE is disabled

9.2.2.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { CS/PS mode 1 UE or CS/PS mode 2 UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { EPS capability of the UE is disabled by disabling it's EPS services }
   then { UE sends the DETACH REQUEST message on the cell registered and indicates that the detach
is for EPS services }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { CS/PS mode 1 UE or CS/PS mode 2 UE }
ensure that {
  when { EPS capability of the UE is disabled by disabling it's EPS services and the UE detaches
from EPS services }
   then { UE selects GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology indicating E-UTRA not supported in order
to enable the UE to continue to obtain CS services }
            }
```

9.2.2.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirement covered in the present TC is specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.2.1, 5.5.2.2.1, 5.5.2.2.2, 3.1 and 4.5, Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.1]

The detach procedure with appropriate detach type shall be invoked by the UE if the UE is switched off, the USIM card is removed from the UE or the UE has disabled EPS services or the UE wishes to detach for non-EPS services.

If the detach procedure for EPS services is performed, the EPS bearer context(s) for this particular UE are deactivated locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

Upon successful completion of the detach procedure, if the UE and the MME enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state, the UE and the MME shall delete any mapped EPS security context or partial native EPS security context.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall store the TIN in the non-volatile memory in the ME, as described in annex C, for a subsequent attach procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.1]

The detach procedure is initiated by the UE by sending a DETACH REQUEST message. The Detach type IE included in the message indicates whether detach is due to a "switch off" or not. The Detach type IE also indicates whether the detach is for EPS services only, for non-EPS services only, or for both. If the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current EPS security context, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "mapped security context". Otherwise, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "native security context".

If the UE has a valid GUTI, the UE shall populate the GUTI or IMSI IE with the valid GUTI. If the UE does not have a valid GUTI, the UE populates the GUTI or IMSI IE with its IMSI.

If the detach is not due to switch off and the UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED or EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED, timer T3421 shall be started in the UE after the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services only the UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.IMSI-DETACH-INITIATED, otherwise the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services or both EPS and non-EPS services, the UE shall enter the state MM IMSI DETACH PENDING.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.2]

The network and the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s) for this UE locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

The UE, when receiving the DETACH ACCEPT message, shall stop timer T3421.

The UE is marked as inactive in the network for EPS services. State EMM-DEREGISTERED is entered in the network.

The UE in PS mode of operation shall enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state.

The UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED, disable E-UTRAN and select GERAN or UTRAN access technology and enter the EMM-NULL state.

[TS 24.301, clause 3.1]

EPS services: Within the context of this specification, EPS services is used as a synonym for GPRS services in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

[TS 24.301, clause 4.5]

When the UE supporting the A/Gb and/or Iu mode together with the S1 mode needs to stay in A/Gb or Iu mode, in order to prevent unwanted handover or cell reselection from UTRAN/GERAN to E-UTRAN, the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability.

- The UE shall not set the E-UTRA support bits of the MS Radio Access capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12a), the E-UTRA support bits of Mobile Station Classmark 3 IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.1.7) and the ISR support bit of the MS network capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12) in the ATTACH REQUEST message and the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message after it selects GERAN or UTRAN; and

- the UE NAS layer shall indicate the access stratum layer(s) of disabling of the E-UTRA capability.

NOTE: The UE can only disable the E-UTRAN capabilities when in EMM-IDLE mode.

9.2.2.1.3.3 Test description

9.2.2.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 5 (home PLMN, RAI-1, NMO 1) is set to "Suitable cell";
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (home PLMN, RAI-1, NMO 1) is set to "Suitable cell";
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.2.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.2.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause UE to disable the EPS services.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE indicating “EPS detach” and “normal detach”.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
3A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5a1 to 5b5A describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
5a1	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA THEN	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
5a2	Check: Does the UE send RRC CONNECTION REQUEST indicating that it does not support E-UTRA?	-->	-	2	P
5a3	The SS sends RRC CONNECTION SETUP	<--	-	-	-
5a4	Check: Does the UE send RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message indicating that it does not support E-UTRA?	-->	-	2	P
5a5	Check: Does the UE transmit a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST on Cell 5?	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	2	P
5a6	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
5a7	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
5a8	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message on Cell 5.	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-
5a9	The UE transmits an TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
5b1	ELSE IF pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
5b2	Check: Does the UE transmit a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST?	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5b2AAa1 to 5b2AAb1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
5b2AAa1	IF pc_Dynamic_GERAN_Rel_downgrade=FALSE THEN Check: Does the UE transmit a *Classmark Change* message indicating that it does not support E-UTRA?	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE	2	P
5b2AAb1	IF pc_Dynamic_GERAN_Rel_downgrade=TRUE THEN the UE transmit a *Classmark Change* message.	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE	-	-
5b2A	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5b2B describes behaviour that depends on UE capability.	-	-	-	-
5b2	IF pc_UTRA THEN the UE transmits a *Utran*	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE.	-	-

B	*Classmark Change* message.				
5b3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
5b4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5b5	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-
5b5A	The UE transmits an TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
5b6	Void	-	-	-	-

Table: 9.2.2.1.3.3.2-2: Void

9.2.2.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.2.1.3.3.3-1: DETACH REQUEST (steps 2 in Table 9.2.2.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001	EPS detach only	
Switch off	0	normal detach	
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		

Table 9.2.2.1.3.3.3-2: Message RRC Connection Request (step 5a2 in Table 9.2.2.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 34.108 sub-clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Pre-redirection info		Optional IE, but if transmitted it should have the below values	
> Support of E-UTRA FDD	False	E-UTRA FDD not supported	
> Support of E-UTRA TDD	False	E-UTRA TDD not supported	

Table 9.2.2.1.3.3.3-3: Message RRC Connection Setup Complete (step 5a4 in Table 9.2.2.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 34.108 sub-clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE radio access capability		The UE shall not indicate support for E-UTRAN	
>UE multi-mode/multi-RAT capability			
>> Multi-RAT capability			
>>> Support of Inter-RAT PS Handover to E-UTRA FDD	Not present		
>>> Support of E-UTRA TDD	Not present		
>>> Support of Inter-RAT PS Handover to E-UTRA TDD	Not present		
>>> EUTRA Feature Group Indicators	Not checked		

Table 9.2.2.1.3.3.3-4: CLASSMARK CHANGE (step 5b2A in Table 9.2.2.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 44.018 sub-clause 9.1.11			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile Station Classmark		CM3 bit is set to 1	
Additional Mobile Station Classmark Information		Mobile Station Classmark 3	

Table 9.2.2.1.3.3.3-5: Mobile Station Classmark 3 (Table 9.2.2.1.3.3.3-4)

Derivation path: 24.008 sub-clause 10.5.1.7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
...		Only the following values should be checked (Note 1)	
E-UTRA FDD support	'0'B	Not supported	pc_Dynamic_GERAN_Rel_downgrade=FALSE
	Not present		pc_Dynamic_GERAN_Rel_downgrade=TRUE
E-UTRA TDD support	'0'B	Not supported	pc_Dynamic_GERAN_Rel_downgrade=FALSE
	Not present		pc_Dynamic_GERAN_Rel_downgrade=TRUE
Note 1: When EPS capability is disabled, a UE may dynamically switch its GERAN Release to a lower release than GERAN Rel-8, and hence any Classmark 3 structures relevant for Rel-8 and above (inc. E-UTRA FDD support and E-UTRA FDD support) may not be present.			

9.2.2.1.4 UE initiated detach / detach for non-EPS services

9.2.2.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is detached for non-EPS services }
   then { UE sends the DETACH REQUEST message on the cell registered and indicates a IMSI detach }
           }
```

9.2.2.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirement covered in the present TC is specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.2.1, 5.5.2.2.1 and 5.5.2.2.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.1]

…

The detach procedure with appropriate detach type shall be invoked by the UE if the UE is switched off, the USIM card is removed from the UE or the UE has disabled EPS services or the UE wishes to detach for non-EPS services.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.1]

The detach procedure is initiated by the UE by sending a DETACH REQUEST message (see example in figure 5.5.2.2.1.1). The Detach type IE included in the message indicates whether detach is due to a "switch off" or not. The Detach type IE also indicates whether the detach is for EPS services only, for non-EPS services only, or for both. If the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current EPS security context, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "mapped security context". Otherwise, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "native security context".

If the UE has a valid GUTI, the UE shall populate the GUTI or IMSI IE with the valid GUTI. If the UE does not have a valid GUTI, the UE populates the GUTI or IMSI IE with its IMSI.

If the detach is not due to switch off and the UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED or EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED, timer T3421 shall be started in the UE after the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services only the UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.IMSI-DETACH-INITIATED, otherwise the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services or both EPS and non-EPS services, the UE shall enter the state MM IMSI DETACH PENDING.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.3]

When the DETACH REQUEST message is received by the network, a DETACH ACCEPT message shall be sent to the UE, if the Detach type IE value indicates that the detach request has not been sent due to switching off. Depending on the value of the Detach type IE the following applies:

- combined EPS/IMSI detach:

  The UE is marked as inactive in the network for EPS and for non-EPS services. The states EMM-DEREGISTERED and MM-NULL are entered in both the UE and the network.

- IMSI detach:

  The UE is marked as inactive in the network for non-EPS services. The states MM-NULL and EMM-REGISTERED are entered in both the UE and the network.

9.2.2.1.4.3 Test description

9.2.2.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is set to "Serving cell";
- Cell B is set to "Non-Suitable cell'

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.2.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.2.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause UE to initiate detach for non-EPS services.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE indicating “IMSI detach” and “normal detach”.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS responds with DETACH ACCEPT message.	-	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
3A	The SS releases the RRC Connection.	-	-	-	-
4	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell ". Set the cell type of cell B to the " Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
6	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
7	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.2.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.2.1.4.3.3-1: DETACH REQUEST (step 2 in Table 9.2.2.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	010	IMSI detach	
Switch off	0	normal detach	

Table 9.2.2.1.4.3.3-2: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 5 in Table 9.2.2.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	'000'B	TA updating	

9.2.2.1.5 Void

9.2.2.1.6 UE initiated detach / Abnormal case / Local detach after 5 attempts due to no network response

9.2.2.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives no response to the UE initiated DETACH REQUEST }
   then { the UE re-transmits the DETACH REQUEST up to 4 times on the expiry of timer T3421 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives no response to the UE initiated DETACH REQUEST }
```

```
   then { the UE aborts the detach procedure and perform local detach on the 5th expiry of timer
T3421 }
}
```

9.2.2.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.1]

The detach procedure is initiated by the UE by sending a DETACH REQUEST message. The Detach type IE included in the message indicates whether detach is due to a "switch off" or not. The Detach type IE also indicates whether the detach is for EPS services only, for non-EPS services only, or for both. If the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current EPS security context, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "mapped security context". Otherwise, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "native security context".

If the UE has a valid GUTI, the UE shall populate the GUTI or IMSI IE with the valid GUTI. If the UE does not have a valid GUTI, the UE populates the GUTI or IMSI IE with its IMSI.

If the detach is not due to switch off and the UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED or EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED, timer T3421 shall be started in the UE after the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services only the UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.IMSI-DETACH-INITIATED, otherwise the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services or both EPS and non-EPS services, the UE shall enter the state MM IMSI DETACH PENDING.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.4 c)]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

c) T3421 timeout

On the first four expiries of the timer, the UE shall retransmit the DETACH REQUEST message and shall reset and restart timer T3421. On the fifth expiry of timer T3421, the detach procedure shall be aborted and the UE shall change to state:

- EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and MM-NULL if "IMSI detach" was requested;
- EMM-DEREGISTERED if "EPS detach" was requested;
- EMM-DEREGISTERED and MM-NULL if "combined EPS/IMSI detach" was requested.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.1.3.2.2.2]

In the state EMM-DEREGISTERED, no EMM context has been established and the UE location is unknown to an MME and hence it is unreachable by an MME. In order to establish an EMM context, the UE shall start the attach or combined attach procedure (see subclause 5.5.1).

9.2.2.1.6.3 Test description

9.2.2.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (HPLMN).

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.2.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.2.1.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause UE to initiate detach.	-	-	-	-
1A	UE may optionally perform IMS de-registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.30.				
2	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message? The UE starts timer T3421.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: When the timer T3421 expires does the UE re-transmit DETACH REQUEST message. Timer T3421 is re-started (1st expiry).	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: When the timer T3421 expires does the UE re-transmit DETACH REQUEST message. Timer T3421 is re-started (2nd expiry).	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
7	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: When the timer T3421 expires does the UE re-transmit DETACH REQUEST message. Timer T3421 is re-started (3rd expiry).	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
9	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: When the timer T3421 expires does the UE re-transmit DETACH REQUEST message. Timer T3421 is re-started (4th expiry).	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
11	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
12	When the timer T3421 expires the UE aborts the detach procedure and performs a local detach (5th expiry).	-	-	2	P
13	The SS starts the EPS bearer context modification procedure using the previously allocated EPS bearer identity	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message within the next 10s?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	F
15	Void	-	-	-	-
16a1	Void	-	-	-	-
Note: T3421 value is specified as 15s in TS 24.301. If the UE supports CE mode B and UEs usage setting is not voice centric, T3421 takes a value of 45s (see TS 24.301 Table 10.2.1)					

9.2.2.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.2.1.6.3.3-1: DETACH REQUEST (steps 2, 4, 6, 8 and 10 Table 9.2.2.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001 or 011	EPS detach or combined EPS/IMSI detach	
Switch off	0	normal detach	
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		

Table 9.2.2.1.6.3.3-2: Void

9.2.2.1.7 UE initiated detach / Abnormal case / Detach procedure collision

9.2.2.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the DETACH REQUEST message from the network }
   then { the UE aborts the UE initiated detach procedure and completes the network initiated detach procedure }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has completed the network initiated detach procedure with re-attach required and the UE supports re-attach after DETACH collision }
   then { the UE initiates the attach procedure }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has completed the network initiated detach procedure with re-attach required and the UE does not support re-attach after DETACH collision }
   then { the UE does not initiate the attach procedure }
}
```

9.2.2.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.4 and 5.5.2.3.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.4]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

d) Detach procedure collision

> If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the UE initiated detach procedure has been completed, it shall treat the message as specified in subclause 5.5.2.3.2 with the following modification: if the DETACH REQUEST message received by the UE contains detach type "re-attach required", and the UE initiated detach procedure is with detach type "EPS detach" or "combined EPS/IMSI detach", the UE need not initiate the attach or combined attach procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.3.2]

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message and the detach type indicates "re-attach required", the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s) including the default EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. The UE shall then send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED. Furthermore, the UE shall, after the completion of the detach procedure, and the existing NAS signalling connection has been released, initiate an attach or combined attach procedure.

NOTE 1: When detach type indicates "re-attach required", user interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

9.2.2.1.7.3 Test description

9.2.2.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 2) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.2.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.2.1.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause UE to initiate detach.	-	-	-	-
1A	UE may optionally perform IMS de-registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.30.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message. The UE starts timer T3421.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
4	With T3421 still running the SS shall send DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE indicating "re-attach required".	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	1	P
6	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 7a1-7b1 describe a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
7a1	Void				
7a2	IF pc_Re_Attach_AfterDetachColl THEN Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
7a3-7a14	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 16 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
7a15	Cause UE to initiate detach.	-	-	-	-
7a15A	UE may optionally perform IMS de-registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.30.	-	-	-	-
7a16	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST with the Detach Type IE indicating "normal detach" and "combined EPS/IMSI detach" or "EPS detach" depending on the UE configuration.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
7a17	The SS responds with DETACH ACCEPT message	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
7a18	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
7b1	ELSE Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the next 30s?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA deregistered (E4) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.2.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.2.1.7.3.3-1: DETACH REQUEST (steps 2 and 7a16 Table 9.2.2.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001 or 011	EPS detach or combined EPS/IMSI detach	
Switch off	0	normal detach	
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		

Table 9.2.2.1.7.3.3-2: DETACH REQUEST (step 4 Table 9.2.2.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001	re-attach required	

Table 9.2.2.1.7.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 7a2, Table 9.2.2.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	0001 or 0010	EPS attach or combined EPS/IMSI attach	

9.2.2.1.8 UE initiated detach / Abnormal case / Detach and EMM common procedure collision

9.2.2.1.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED state due to switch off }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an EMM common procedure message from the network }
   then { the UE ignores the message and continues the detach procedure }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED state due to normal detach }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND from the network }
   then { the UE ignores the message and continues the detach procedure }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED state due to normal detach }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives AUTHENTICATION REQUEST, SECURITY MODE COMMAND or IDENTITY REQUEST message
from the network }
   then { the UE responds to the message and then continues the detach procedure }
            }
```

9.2.2.1.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.4]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

e) Detach and EMM common procedure collision

Detach containing cause "switch off":

- If the UE receives a message used in an EMM common procedure before the detach procedure has been completed, this message shall be ignored and the detach procedure shall continue

Detach containing other causes than "switch off":

- If the UE receives a GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND, an EMM STATUS or an EMM INFORMATION message before the detach procedure is completed, this message shall be ignored and the detach procedure shall continue.
- If the UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST, SECURITY MODE COMMAND or IDENTITY REQUEST message before the detach procedure has been completed, the UE shall respond to it as described in subclause 5.4.2, 5.4.3 and 5.4.4 respectively and the detach procedure shall continue.

9.2.2.1.8.3 Test description

9.2.2.1.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 2) according to TS 36.508[18].

9.2.2.1.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.2.1.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause switch off.	-	-	-	-
1A	UE may optionally perform IMS de-registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.30.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE indicating “switch off”.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.	<--	GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message?	-->	GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	1	F
5	Check: Does the test result of the generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5 indicates that the UE responds to paging when paged with S-TMSI included in GUTI-1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
6	The UE is switched on and performs an ATTACH procedure.	-	-	-	-
7	Cause UE to initiate detach.	-	-	-	-
7A	UE may optionally perform IMS de-registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.30.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message? ((The UE starts timer T3421)	-->	DETACH REQUEST	2	P
9	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
10	With T3421 still running the SS shall send GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND.	<--	GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message?	-->	GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	2	F
12	SS responds with DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
13	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
14	Cause UE to initiate attach. The generic procedure in 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3-1 is executed so as to complete the attach procedure (Note).	-	-	-	-
15	Cause UE to initiate detach.	-	-	-	-
15A	UE may optionally perform IMS de-registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.30.	-	-	-	-
16	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message? (The UE starts timer T3421.)	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
17	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
18	With T3421 still running the SS shall send AUTHENTICATION REQUEST.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message?	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	3	P
20	SS responds with DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
21	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
22	Cause UE to initiate attach. The generic procedure in 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3-1 is executed so as to complete the attach procedure (Note).	-	-	-	-
23	Cause UE to initiate detach.	-	-	-	-
23A	UE may optionally perform IMS de-registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.30.	-	-	-	-
24	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-

	message? (The UE starts timer T3421.)				
25	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
26	With T3421 still running the SS shall send SECURITY MODE COMMAND.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message?	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	3	P
28	SS responds with DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
29	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
30	Cause UE to initiate attach. The generic procedure in 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3-1 is executed so as to complete the attach procedure (Note).	-	-	-	-
31	Cause UE to initiate detach.	-	-	-	-
31A	UE may optionally perform IMS de-registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.30.	-	-	-	-
32	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message? (The UE starts timer T3421)	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
33	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
34	With T3421 still running the SS shall send IDENTITY REQUEST.	<--	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
35	Check: Does the UE transmit an IDENTITY RESPONSE message?	-->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	3	P
36	SS responds with DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
37	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
Note: The request is triggered by either of the following AT commands, depending on UE capability: - IF pc_KeepEpsBearerParametersAfterNormalDetach THEN AT command AT+CGATT=1, or - ELSE AT command AT+CGDCONT=1,"IP" followed by AT+CGACT=1					

9.2.2.1.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.2.1.8.3.3-1: DETACH REQUEST (steps 8, 16, 24 and 32 Table 9.2.2.1.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001 or 011	EPS detach or combined EPS/IMSI detach	
Switch off	0	normal detach	

Table 9.2.2.1.8.3.3-2: GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND (step 3 Table 9.2.2.1.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list	Not present		

Table 9.2.2.1.8.3.3-3: GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND (step 10 Table 9.2.2.1.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-3		
TAI list	Not present		

Table 9.2.2.1.8.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REQUEST (steps 14, 22 and 30, Table 9.2.2.1.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	0001 or 0010	EPS attach or combined EPS/IMSI attach	

9.2.2.1.9 UE initiated detach / Abnormal case / Change of cell into a new tracking area

9.2.2.1.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE changes into a new tracking area that is not in the stored TAI list }
   then { the UE aborts the detach procedure and initiates a Tracking Area Updating procedure }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message }
   then { the UE re-initiates the detach procedure after completing the Tracking Area Updating
procedure }
            }
```

9.2.2.1.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.4]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection before reception of DETACH ACCEPT message

The detach procedure shall be aborted, and the UE shall enter state:

- EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and MM-NULL if "IMSI detach" was requested;
- EMM-DEREGISTERED if "EPS detach" was requested;
- EMM-DEREGISTERED and MM-NULL if "combined EPS/IMSI detach" was requested.

…

f) Change of cell into a new tracking area

If a cell change into a new tracking area that is not in the stored TAI list occurs before the UE initiated detach procedure is completed, the detach procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated after successfully performing a tracking area updating procedure. If the detach procedure was initiated due to removal of the USIM, the UE shall abort the detach procedure and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

9.2.2.1.9.3 Test description

9.2.2.1.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A belongs to TAI-1 (home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell"
- cell B belongs to TAI-2 (home PLMN) is set to "Non-Suitable cell".

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.2.1.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.2.1.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
1	Cause UE to initiate detach.	-	-	-	-
1A	UE may optionally perform IMS de-registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.30.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message. (The UE starts timer T3421)	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
4	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Note: T3421 value is specified as 15s in TS 24.301 and it is assumed that SS can configure cells within this time.	-	-	-	-
4A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell A to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell B.	<--	-	-	-
4B	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell B to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover.	-->	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
6	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
8	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	2	P
9	SS responds with DETACH ACCEPT message	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
10	Check: Does the test result of the generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5 indicates that the UE responds to paging when paged with S-TMSI included in GUTI-2 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	2	-

9.2.2.1.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.2.1.9.3.3-1: DETACH REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.2.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001 or 011	EPS detach or combined EPS/IMSI detach	
Switch off	0	normal detach	
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		

Table 9.2.2.1.9.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 6, Table 9.2.2.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		

Table 9.2.2.1.9.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4a, Table 9.2.2.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {	MobilityControlInfo-HO		
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell B (see 36.508 clause 4.6.5)		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell B		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.2.1.9.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 5, Table 9.2.2.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
Active Flag	Any allowed value		
EPS bearer context status	Not present or (octet 3 = '00100000'B and octet 4 = '00000000'B) or (octet 3 = '00000000'B and octet 4 = '00000000'B)		

Table 9.2.2.1.9.3.3-5: DETACH REQUEST (step 8, Table 9.2.2.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001 or 011	EPS detach or combined EPS/IMSI detach	
Switch off	0	normal detach	
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-2		

9.2.2.1.10 UE initiated detach / Mapped security context

9.2.2.1.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE sent the last DETACH REQUEST }
   then { the UE delete the mapped security context }
            }
```

9.2.2.1.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.1 and 5.5.3.3.2. Unless otherwise stated these are rel-8 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.1]

Upon successful completion of the detach procedure, if the UE and the MME enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state, the UE and the MME shall delete any mapped EPS security context or partial native EPS security context.

[Rel-12]

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.2]

The UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2, in state EMM-REGISTERED, shall initiate the combined tracking area updating procedure:

…

d) when the UE performs an intersystem change from A/Gb or Iu mode to S1 mode, and the UE previously either performed a combined GPRS attach procedure, an IMSI attach procedure, a location area updating procedure or a combined routing area updating procedure, in A/Gb or Iu mode, or moved to A/Gb or Iu mode from S1 mode through an SRVCC handover or moved to Iu mode from S1 mode through an vSRVCC handover. In this case the EPS update type IE shall be set to "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach";

9.2.2.1.10.3 Test description

9.2.2.1.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell;

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.2.1.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.2.1.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U -S	Message		
-	The SS configures: - Cell 5 as a "Non-Suitable Off cell". - Cell A as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
2A-2D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 4.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.				
3	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed" as specified.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable Off cell". - Cell 5 as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
7	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell 5	-->	ATTACH REQUEST		
9	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST		
10	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE		
11	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including P-TMSI-1 and RAI-1.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
12	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
12A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
12B	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3A.2 is performed	-	-	-	-
13	The activation of a PDP context is triggered by MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
14	Generic test procedure in TS 34.108 subclause 7.2.4.2.3 is performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs Radio Bearer Establishment in a UTRAN cell.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell 5 as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
17 - 24	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7A-1 is performed. (step 1 to 8)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 24A to 24Aa5/24Ab1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
24A	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	-
24Aa1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	-	-	-	-
24Aa2	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	-
24Aa3	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	-
24Aa	The UE performs IMS registration using the	-	-	-	-

4	generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.2 steps 4-11.				
24Aa5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
24Ab1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	-
25	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 25 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
26	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE send DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
27	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell 5 as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
28	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages shall be received on cell A.	-	-	-	-
29	Cause UE to initiate attach Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
30-43b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.2.1.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.10.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.2.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00001000	#8 "EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 9.2.2.1.10.3.3-2: ATTACH REQUEST (step 29, Table 9.2.2.1.10.3.2-1)

Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	‘111’	no key is available	

9.2.2.2 Network initiated detach procedure

9.2.2.2.1 NW initiated detach / Re-attach required

9.2.2.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE "re-attach required" }
   then { UE sends DETACH ACCEPT message and UE initiates an attach procedure with the current EPS security context}
              }
```

9.2.2.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirement covered in the present TC is specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.2.3.2.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.2.3.2]

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message and the detach type indicates "re-attach required", the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s) including the default EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. The UE shall then send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED. Furthermore, the UE shall, after the completion of the detach procedure, and the existing NAS signalling connection has been released, initiate an attach or combined attach procedure.

NOTE 1: When detach type indicates "re-attach required", user interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

A UE which receives a DETACH REQUEST message with detach type indicating "re-attach required" or "re-attach not required" and no EMM cause IE, is detached only for EPS services.

...If the detach type indicates "IMSI detach" or "re-attach required" then the UE shall ignore the EMM cause IE if received.

9.2.2.2.1.3 Test description

9.2.2.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.2.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	The SS initiates Detach procedure with the Detach Type IE "re-attach required"	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	1	P
3	The SS releases RRC connection.				
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3a describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
3a	IF NOT pc_Automatic_Re_Attach, the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
4Aa1 - 4Aa2	Void	-	-	-	-
4Ba1 -4D	Steps 9a1-11 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT to assign the new GUTI (GUTI-2). The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 6 below, if initiated by the UE the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.				
-	EXCEPTION: IF PDN1_IMS THEN in parallel to the event described in step 6 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 takes place if requested by the UE				
6	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	1	P
7a1 – 9b1	Steps 16a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-

9.2.2.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.3-1: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 1, Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type	'001'B	"re-attach required"	

Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
TSC	'0'B	native security context	
NAS key set identifier	The value is a same value to be allocated by SS in Preamble.		
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		

NOTE: This message is sent within the SECURITY NAS PROTECTED MESSAGE in Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.3-3.

Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.3-3: Message SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE (step 4, Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Security header type	'0001'B	Integrity protected	
NAS message	'01000001'B	"ATTACH REQUEST"	

Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.3-4: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 5, Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	‘00000110’B	6 octets	
Number of elements	‘00000’B	1 element	
Type of list	‘00’B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
Partial tracking area identity list	TAI-1		
GUTI	GUTI-2		

9.2.2.2.2 NW initiated detach / IMSI detach

9.2.2.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE = “IMSI detach” }
   then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type IE = “Combined TA/LA
updating with IMSI attach” }
              }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message }
   then { UE enters EMM-REGISTERED and enters MM IDLE and sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE
message and re-attaches for non-EPS services }
             }
```

9.2.2.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirement covered in the present TC is specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.2.3.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.2.3.2]

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message and the Detach type IE indicates "IMSI detach", the UE shall not deactivate the EPS bearer context(s) including the default EPS bearer context. The UE shall set the MM update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. A UE may send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network, and shall re-attach to non-EPS services by performing the combined tracking area updating procedure according to subclause 5.5.3.3, sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type IE indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach".

9.2.2.2.2.3 Test description

9.2.2.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.2.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	The SS sends DETACH REQUEST with the Detach Type IE “IMSI detach”.	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported..	-	-	-	-
2 a1	IF the UE supports indication that the detach procedure has been accepted THEN the UE sends DETACH ACCEPT message.	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
4-5	Void	-	-	-	-

6	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	2	P
8	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 9a1 to 9a6 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
9 a1	IF pc_CS_fallback THEN SS pages the UE with S-TMSI2 for CS domain.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 9 a2a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
9 a2a1	IF the UE needs to request upper layer input before accepting the CS fallback (see ICS), THEN the incoming CS call is accepted at the UE through MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
9 a3	Check: Does the UE respond to paging by sending an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	2	P
9 a4	The SS transmits SERVICE REJECT message.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
9 a5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.2.2.2.2.3.2-2 may occur in parallel with step 9 a6.	-	-	-	-
9 a6	The SS waits for 60 seconds (T3442 value provided in step 9a4. Note: The value 60 sec is chosen to allow sufficient time if the parallel behaviour occurs to be handled before going to the next step.)	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE respond to paging with S-TMSI2 for PS domain? Generic Procedure (TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4)	-	-	2	-

Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.2-2: Parallel Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
3	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

9.2.2.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.3-1: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 1, Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type	‘011’B	“IMSI detach”	
EMM cause	Not present		

Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	‘010’B	“Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach”	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 6, Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	‘00000110’B		
Partial tracking area identity list 1		1 element, TAI-1	
Location area identification	LAI-1		
MS identity	TMSI-1		

Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.3-4: Message EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 9a3, Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
M-TMSI	M-TMSI1	"M-TMSI1 is a part of GUTI-1"	

Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.3-5: Message SERVICE REJECT (step 9a4, Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0010 0111'B	#39 'CS domain temporarily not available'	
T3442 value	'0010 0001'B	60 sec	

Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.3-6 Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 2, Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	Not present		
MS identity	Not present		

9.2.2.2.3 to 9.2.2.2.13 Void

9.2.2.2.14 NW initiated detach / Abnormal case / EMM cause not included

9.2.2.2.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE “re-attach not required” and
with no EMM cause IE included }
    then { UE delete any GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI, list of equivalent PLMNs, KSI,
set the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and start timer T3402. when T3402 expired, the UE attempts
to attach again }
             }
```

9.2.2.2.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirement covered in the present TC is specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.2.3.4.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.2.3.4]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

b) DETACH REQUEST, other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.2.3.2 or no EMM cause IE is included, and the Detach type IE indicates "re-attach not required".

   The UE shall delete any GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI, list of equivalent PLMNs, KSI, shall set the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and shall start timer T3402. The UE may enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]; otherwise the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH.

9.2.2.2.14.3 Test description

9.2.2.2.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell I (VPLMN and set as a serving cell) configured according to table 6.3.2.2-3 in TS 36.508 [18].

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on cell I according to TS 36.508 [18];
- T3402 in the UE is set to 2 minutes.

9.2.2.2.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.2.2.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	SS initiates Detach procedure with the Detach Type IE “re-attach not required” and no EMM cause IE included	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
2	The UE transmits a DETACH ACCEPT message on Cell I. Note: Now UE should start timer T3402	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
3	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE transmit ATTACH REQUEST message on cell I?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5-18b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.2.2.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.2.2.14.3.3-1: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 1, Table 9.2.2.2.14.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type	‘010’B	“re-attach not required”	
EMM cause	Not present		

Table 9.2.2.2.14.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.2.2.14.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 9.2.2.2.14.3.3-3: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (preamble, 9.2.2.2.14.3.1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3402 value	2 minute	The default value is 12 minutes, use 2 minute to shorten the whole TC execute time	

9.2.3 Tracking area updating procedure (S1 mode only)

9.2.3.1 Normal and periodic tracking area updating

9.2.3.1.1 Normal tracking area update / Accepted

9.2.3.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering a new tracking area already included in the TAI list }
   then { UE does not send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering a new tracking area not included in the TAI list }
   then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with 'EPS update type = TA updating'}
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode and has a valid TAI value }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering a new tracking area not included in the TAI list }
   then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the TAI value in 'Last visited
registered TAI' IE }
            }
```

9.2.3.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.1, 5.5.3.2.2 and 5.5.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.1]

The tracking area updating procedure is always initiated by the UE and is used for the following purposes:

- normal tracking area updating to update the registration of the actual tracking area of a UE in the network;

...

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

a) when the UE detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME;

...

After sending the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME, the UE shall start timer T3430 and enter state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.3.2.2). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411. If timer T3442 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3442.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the Old GUTI IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: The mapping of the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

…

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.4]

...

Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, reset the routing area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED. If the message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as new temporary identity for EPS services and shall store the new GUTI. If no GUTI was included by the MME in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old GUTI shall be used. If the UE receives a new TAI list in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall consider the new TAI list as valid and the old TAI list as invalid; otherwise, the UE shall consider the old TAI list as valid.

...

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained a GUTI, the UE shall return a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message to the MME to acknowledge the received GUTI.

9.2.3.1.1.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non- Suitable cell";

- cell D (belongs to TAI-4, home PLMN) is set to "Non- Suitable cell".

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.	-	-	-	-
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the " Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2, 3	P
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.			-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state on cell B with Paging UE-Identity =S-TMSI2 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	2	-
7	Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell ". Set the cell type of cell D to the " Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-	-	1	F
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state on cell D with Paging UE-Identity =S-TMSI1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.	-	-	-	-
10	Set the cell type of cell D to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the " Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2, 3	P
12	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
13	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
14	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.1.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	000	TA updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	"Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise"	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.1.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	000	"TA only"	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	‘00001’B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1 TAC 2	PLMN= MCC/MNC TAC 1=2 TAC 2=4	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EF$_{IMSI}$" "TAI-2" "TAI-4"	

Table 9.2.3.1.1.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 11, Table 9.2.3.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	000	TA updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-2		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-4		

Table 9.2.3.1.1.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 12, Table 9.2.3.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	000	"TA only"	
GUTI	GUTI-3		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	’00001’B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1 TAC 2	PLMN= MCC/MNC TAC 1=1 TAC 2=2	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EF$_{IMSI}$" "TAI-1" "TAI-2"	

9.2.3.1.1a Normal tracking area update / Accepted / PSM

9.2.3.1.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { PSM is activated }
   then { UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the T3324 value set to 2 minutes }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE }
ensure that {
  when { the SS sends a Paging message }
   then { the UE does not answer the Paging message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE }
ensure that {
  when { PSM is deactivated }
   then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
            }
```

9.2.3.1.1a.2 Conformance requirements

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.11]

The UE can request the use of power saving mode (PSM) during an attach or tracking area updating procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE shall not request the use of PSM during:

- an attach for emergency bearer services procedure;
- an attach procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach";
- a tracking area updating procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services; or
- a tracking area updating procedure when the UE has a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services.

The network accepts the use of PSM by providing a specific value for timer T3324 when accepting the attach or tracking area updating procedure. The UE may use PSM only if the network has provided the T3324 value IE during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure with a value different from "deactivated".

NOTE: Timer T3324 is specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

Upon expiry of the timer T3324 or if the T3324 value provided by the network is zero, the UE may deactivate the AS layer and activate PSM by entering the state EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE if:

a) the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services;

b) the UE has no PDN connection for emergency bearer services;

c) the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode; and

d) in the EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state.

If conditions a, b and c are fulfilled, but the UE is in a state other than EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE when timer T3324 expires, the UE may activate PSM when the MS returns to state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

A UE that has already been allocated timer T3324 with a value different from "deactivated" and the timer T3324 has expired, may activate PSM if it receives an "Extended wait time" from lower layers.

If the UE is attached for emergency bearer services or has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall not activate PSM.

The UE may deactivate PSM at any time (e.g. for the transfer of mobile originated signalling or user data), by activating the AS layer before initiating the necessary EMM procedures. When PSM is activated all NAS timers are stopped and associated procedures aborted except for T3412, T3346 and T3396.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

If the UE supports PSM and requests the use of PSM, then the UE shall include the T3324 value IE with a requested timer value in the ATTACH REQUEST message. When the UE includes the T3324 value IE and the UE indicates support for extended periodic timer value in the MS network feature support IE, it may also include the T3412 extended value IE to request a particular T3412 value to be allocated.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

……..

t) when the UE needs to request the use of PSM or needs to stop the use of PSM; or

9.2.3.1.1a.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.
- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- The UE is configured to use Power Saving Mode

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.1a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The user requests PSM by MMI or by AT command. The requested value of T3324 is 2 minutes.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.			-	-
6	When the T3324 timer expires the SS send Paging message including a matched identity	<--	*Paging*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE respond to the paging message?			2	F
8	The user requests to deactivate PSM. This can be initiated by MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
10	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
11	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.1a.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	000	TA updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	"Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise"	
T3324 value	’0010 0010’B	2 minutes	
T3412 extended value	Not present		
	Any allowed value		IF the UE indicates support for extended periodic timer value in the MS network feature support IE

Table 9.2.3.1.1a.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	000	“TA only”	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
T3324 value	’0010 0010’B	2 minutes	
T3412 extended value	Value received in TRACKING UPDATE REQUEST	Included only if the IE 'T3412 extended value' was provided in the TRACKING UPDATE REQUEST	

Table 9.2.3.1.1a.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 9, Table 9.2.3.1.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	000	TA updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-2	"Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise"	

Table 9.2.3.1.1a.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 10, Table 9.2.3.1.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	000	"TA only"	
GUTI	GUTI-3		

9.2.3.1.1b Normal tracking area update / Accepted / DCN

9.2.3.1.1b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode and the UE is pre-configured with a Default DCN-ID }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering a new tracking area already included in the TAI list }
   then { the UE transmits an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message including the dcn-ID IE set to the Default DCN-ID }
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode and having received a DCN-ID in a previous GUTI REALLOCATION message }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering a new tracking area already included in the TAI list }
   then { the UE transmits an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message including the dcn-ID IE set to the received DCN-ID }
             }
```

9.2.3.1.1b.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.5.3.2.4 and 5.4.1 and in TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.1.1]

…

When an ATTACH REQUEST message, or a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message when the TAI of the current cell is not included in the TAI list, is sent to establish a signalling connection, the UE NAS also provides the lower layers with the DCN-ID according to the following rules:

a) if a DCN-ID for the PLMN code of the selected PLMN is available in the UE, the UE NAS shall provide this DCN-ID to the lower layers; or

b) if no DCN-ID for the PLMN code of the selected PLMN is available but a Default_DCN_ID value is available in the UE, as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or in USIM file $\text{NAS}_{\text{CONFIG}}$ as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], the UE NAS shall provide this DCN-ID to the lower layers.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4]

…

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains the DCN-ID IE, then the UE shall store the included DCN-ID value together with the PLMN code of the registered PLMN in a DCN-ID list in a non-volatile memory in the ME as specified in annex C.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.1]

Upon receipt of the GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message, the UE shall store the GUTI and the TAI list and the DCN-ID, if provided, and send a GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message to the MME. The UE considers the new GUTI as valid and the old GUTI as invalid. If the UE receives a new TAI list in the GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message, the UE shall consider the new TAI list as valid and the old TAI list as invalid; otherwise, the UE shall consider the old TAI list as valid.

If the GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message contains the DCN-ID IE, then the UE shall store the included DCN-ID value together with the PLMN code of the registered PLMN in a DCN-ID list in a non-volatile memory in the ME as specified in annex C.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

1> if the *RRCConnectionSetup* is received in response to an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest*:

 2> discard the stored UE AS context and *resumeIdentity*;

 2> indicate to upper layers that the RRC connection resume has been fallbacked;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;

1> for NB-IoT, if stored, discard the dedicated frequency offset provided by the *redirectedCarrierOffsetDedicated*;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;

1> stop timer T303, if running;

1> stop timer T305, if running;

1> stop timer T306, if running;

1> stop timer T308, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> stop timer T350, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.6.12.4;

1> release *rclwi-Configuration*, if configured, as specified in 5.6.16.2;

1> stop timer T360, if running;

1> stop timer T322, if running;

1> enter RRC_CONNECTED;

1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

  2> if the *RRCConnectionSetup* is received in response to an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest*:

    3> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

      4> set the *s-TMSI* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* in NB-IoT);

  2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:

    3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

      4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;

    3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> if upper layers provided the 'Registered MME':

    3> include and set the *gummei-Type* to the value provided by the upper layers;

  2> if the UE supports CIoT EPS optimisation(s):

    3> include a*ttachWithoutPDN-Connectivity* if received from upper layers;

    3> include *up-CIoT-EPS-Optimisation* if received from upper layers;

    3> except for NB-IoT, include *cp-CIoT-EPS-Optimisation* if received from upper layers;

  2> if connecting as an RN:

    3> include the *rn-SubframeConfigReq*;

  2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

  2> except for NB-IoT:

    3> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

      4> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

    3> if the UE has MBSFN logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

      4> include *logMeasAvailableMBSFN*;

3> else if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

4> include *logMeasAvailable*;

3> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

4> include *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

3> include the *mobilityState* and set it to the mobility state (as specified in TS 36.304 [4]) of the UE just prior to entering RRC_CONNECTED state;

3> if the UE supports storage of mobility history information and the UE has mobility history information available in *VarMobilityHistoryReport*:

4> include the *mobilityHistoryAvail*;

2> include *dcn-id* if a DCN value (see TS 23.401 [41]) is received from upper layers;

2> if UE needs UL gaps during continuous uplink transmission:

3> include *ue-CE-NeedULGaps*;

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

9.2.3.1.1b.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.1b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non- Suitable cell";

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 9.2.3.1.1b.3.1-1.

Table 9.2.3.1.1b.3.1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Services 96 is supported.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“Default_DCN_ID value” provisioned the value 0, as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.10e.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.1b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.1b.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.	-	-	-	-
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the " Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA REQUEST COMPLETE message. Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including the *dcn-ID* IE set to the default DCN ID provisioned in the UE?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
5	Void			-	-
6	The SS transmits a GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message including the DCN-ID IE.	<--	GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
7	The UE transmit a GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message	-->	GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
7A	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.	-	-	-	-
8	Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the " Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA REQUEST COMPLETE message. Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including the *dcn-ID* IE set to the DCN ID received in step 6?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
10	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
11	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.1b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.1b.3.3-1: Message *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.1b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
dcn-ID-r14	Integer value	The Default DCN-ID as defined in the USIM	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.1.1b.3.3-2:: GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND (step 6, Table 9.2.2.1.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		
DCN-ID	Integer value	Any allowed value different from the Default DCN-ID in the USIM	

Table 9.2.3.1.1b.3.3-3: Message *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (step 9, Table 9.2.3.1.1b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
dcn-ID-r14	Integer value	The same DCN-ID value as used in Table 9.2.3.1.1b.3.3-2	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

9.2.3.1.2 Void

9.2.3.1.3 Void

9.2.3.1.4 Normal tracking area update / List of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message

9.2.3.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including a list of equivalent PLMNs }
   then { the UE stores correctly the list and considers a forbidden PLMN if the forbidden PLMN is
included in the equivalent list }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without a list of equivalent PLMNs }
   then { the UE deletes the stored list and applies a normal PLMN selection process }
}
```

9.2.3.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4]

The MME may also include of list of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. Each entry in the list contains a PLMN code (MCC+MNC). The UE shall store the list as provided by the network, after having removed from the list any PLMN code that is already in the list of forbidden PLMNs. In addition, the UE shall add to the stored list the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that sent the list. The UE shall replace the stored list on each receipt of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message does not contain a list, then the UE shall delete the stored list.

9.2.3.1.4.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, PLMN1);
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, PLMN1);
- cell C (belongs to TAI-3, PLMN2);
- cell D (belongs to TAI-4, PLMN3);

- system information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell B and C.

UE:

- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE last attempted to register on cell D and received reject cause "forbidden PLMN" (so the "forbidden PLMN list" contains PLMN3).

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508[18].

9.2.3.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the " Non-Suitable off cell". Set the cell type of cell D to the " Non-Suitable off cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including PLMN2 and PLMN3 in the list of equivalent PLMNs.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
6	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
6A	SS Releases the RRC Connection.	-	-	-	-
7	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable off cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the " Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell C (PLMN2)?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including PLMN1 and PLMN3 in the list of equivalent PLMNs.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
12	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
12A	SS Releases the RRC Connection.	-	-	-	-
13	Set the cell type of cell C to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell D to the " Serving cell". Note: Cell D (PLMN3) belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell D (PLMN3) in next 30 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	F
15	The UE is switched to manual PLMN selection mode and is made to select PLMN3 in order to remove PLMN3 in the forbidden PLMN list in the UE.	-	-	-	-
16	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell D (PLMN3).	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
17	Void	-	-	-	-
18	Void	-	-	-	-
19	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without the list of equivalent PLMNs.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	1	P
20A	SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
21	The UE is switched back to automatic PLMN selection mode.	-	-	-	-
21	SS waits for 5 minutes to allow UE to complete				

A	automatic PLMN search				
22	Set the cell type of cell D to "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell C to "Suitable neighbour intra-frequency cell".	-	-	-	-
23	Void	-	-	-	-
24	Void	-	-	-	-
24 A	Void	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell B (PLMN1)?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
26	Void	-	-	-	-
27	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
28	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.3-1: Void

Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.3-2: Void

Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 5, Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	-	Includes MCC and MNC digits for PLMN2 and PLMN3.	

Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 11, Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	-	Includes MCC and MNC digits for PLMN1 and PLMN3.	

Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.3-5: Void

Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.3-6: Void

9.2.3.1.5 Periodic tracking area update / Accepted

9.2.3.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { the periodic tracking area updating timer T3412 expires }
   then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type = 'Periodic updating '}
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in 'out of E-UTRAN coverage' and the periodic tracking area updating timer T3412 expires }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters E-UTRAN coverage }
   then { UE configured for EPS attach sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update
type = 'Periodic updating' and the UE configured for combined EPS / IMSI attach sends TRACKING AREA
UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type = ‘combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach’}
             }
```

9.2.3.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 23.401 clause 4.3.5.2 and TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.5, 5.5.3.2.1, 5.5.3.2.2 and 5.5.3.2.4.

[TS 23.401 clause 4.3.5.2]

…

An EMM-REGISTERED UE performs periodic Tracking Area Updates with the network after the expiry of the periodic TAU timer.

If the UE is out of E-UTRAN coverage (including the cases when the UE is camped on 2G/3G cells) when its periodic TAU update timer expires, and ISR is activated the UE shall start the E-UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer. After the E-UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer expires the UE shall deactivate ISR by setting its TIN to "P-TMSI". The EMM-REGISTERED UE shall remember it has to perform a Tracking Area Update when it next returns to E-UTRAN coverage.

[TS 24.301 clause5.3.5]

Periodic tracking area updating is used to periodically notify the availability of the UE to the network. The procedure is controlled in the UE by the periodic tracking area update timer (timer T3412). The value of timer T3412 is sent by the network to the UE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message and can be sent in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. The UE shall apply this value in all tracking areas of the list of tracking areas assigned to the UE, until a new value is received.

The timer T3412 is reset and started with its initial value, when the UE goes from EMM-CONNECTED to EMM-IDLE mode. The timer T3412 is stopped when the UE enters EMM-CONNECTED mode or EMM-DEREGISTERED state.

When timer T3412 expires, the periodic tracking area updating procedure shall be started and the timer shall be set to its initial value for the next start.

…

If the UE is attached to both EPS and non-EPS services, and if timer T3412 expires or timer T3423 expires when the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE state, then the UE shall initiate the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when the UE returns to EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state.

…

If the UE is in another state than EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE when the timer expires the periodic tracking area updating procedure is delayed until the UE returns to EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

…

The mobile reachable timer shall be reset and started with its initial value, when the MME releases the NAS signalling connection for the UE. The mobile reachable timer shall be stopped when a NAS signalling connection is established for the UE.

….

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.1]

The periodic tracking area updating procedure is controlled in the UE by timer T3412. When timer T3412 expires, the periodic tracking area updating procedure is started. Start and reset of timer T3412 is described in subclause 5.5.3.2.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

...

b) when the periodic tracking area updating timer T3412 expires;

...

After sending the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME, the UE shall start timer T3430 and enter state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.3.2.2). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411. If timer T3442 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3442.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the Old GUTI IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: The mapping of the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

…

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE may also include an EPS bearer context status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, indicating which EPS bearer contexts are active in the UE.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.4]

...

Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, reset the routing area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED. If the message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as new temporary identity for EPS services and shall store the new GUTI. If no GUTI was included by the MME in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old GUTI shall be used. If the UE receives a new TAI list in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall consider the new TAI list as valid and the old TAI list as invalid; otherwise, the UE shall consider the old TAI list as valid.

...

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained a GUTI, the UE shall return a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message to the MME to acknowledge the received GUTI.

9.2.3.1.5.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-		-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3-6Aa2	Void	-	-	-	-
6B-6J	Steps 5-13 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message with GUTI-1 and with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
8-9	Void	-	-	-	-
9A-9Cb1	Steps 16-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.			-	-
10	The SS waits 6minutes. (Expire of T3412)	-			
11	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
12	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
13	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
14	The SS releases the RRC connection.			-	-
15	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state on cell A with PagingUE-Identity = S-TMSI2 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-		1	-
16	Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-Suitable cell".	-		-	-
17	The SS waits 8minutes.	-		-	-
18	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell".	-		-	-
19	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
20	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
21	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
22	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state in cell A with PagingUE-Identity = S-TMSI3 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	2	-

9.2.3.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 7, Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value			
Unit	'010'	"value is incremented in multiples of decihours"	
Timer value	'00001'	"6 minutes"	
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-1		
GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 11, Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	'011'B	"Periodic updating"	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 12, Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24 with condition TA_only.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value			
Unit	'010'	"value is incremented in multiples of decihours"	
Timer value	'00001'	"6 minutes"	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 19, Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type EPS update type value	'011'B	"Periodic updating"	TA_only
	‘010’B	“combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach”	combined_ TA_LA
Old GUTI	GUTI-2		

Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 20, Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI TAI list Length of tracking area identity list contents	GUTI-3 '00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-1		

9.2.3.1.5a Periodic tracking area update / Accepted / Per-device timer

9.2.3.1.5a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode with timer T3412 “normal” and extended values
being allocated by the SS during attach procedure }
ensure that {
  when { timer T3412 extended value expires }
   then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type = “Periodic updating” }
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode with timer T3412 “normal” and extended values
being allocated by the SS during TAU procedure }
ensure that {
  when { timer T3412 extended value expires }
   then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type = “Periodic updating” }
             }
```

9.2.3.1.5a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.5, 5.5.1.2.4 and 5.5.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.5]

Periodic tracking area updating is used to periodically notify the availability of the UE to the network. The procedure is controlled in the UE by the periodic tracking area update timer (timer T3412). The value of timer T3412 is sent by the network to the UE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message and can be sent in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. The UE shall apply this value in all tracking areas of the list of tracking areas assigned to the UE, until a new value is received.

The UE indicates in the MS network feature support IE whether it supports the T3412 extended value.

...

When a UE is not attached for emergency bearer services, and timer T3412 expires, the periodic tracking area updating procedure shall be started and the timer shall be set to its initial value for the next start.

…

If the network includes T3412 extended value IE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the network shall use T3412 extended value IE as the value of timer T3412.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.1.2.4]

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH ACCEPT message to the UE and start timer T3450. The MME shall send the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to activate the default bearer (see subclause 6.4.1). The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers towards the UE by invoking the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.2).

...

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a T3412 extended value IE, then the UE shall use the value in T3412 extended value IE as periodic tracking area update timer (T3412). If the ATTACH ACCEPT message does not contain T3412 extended value IE, then the UE shall use the value in T3412 value IE as periodic tracking area update timer (T3412).

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.4]

If the tracking area update request has been accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message to the UE. If the MME assigns a new GUTI for the UE, a GUTI shall be included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. In this case, the MME shall start timer T3450 and enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1. The MME may include a new TAI list for the UE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

...

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains T3412 extended value IE, then the UE shall use the T3412 extended value IE as periodic tracking area update timer (T3412). If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT contains T3412 value IE, but not T3412 extended value IE, then the UE shall use value in T3412 value IE as periodic tracking area update timer (T3412). If neither T3412 value IE nor T3412 extended value IE is included, the UE shall use the value currently stored, e.g. from a prior ATTACH ACCEPT or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

9.2.3.1.5a.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.5a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

The UE indicates in the MS network feature support IE that it supports the T3412 extended value..

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.5a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.5a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3-6Aa2	Void	-	-	-	-
6B-6J	Steps 5-13 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message with GUTI-1 and with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. SS assigns both a "normal" and an extended value for the T3412 timer.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
8-9	Void	-	-	-	-
9A-9Cb1	Steps 16-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
10	The SS waits 6minutes. (Expiry of T3412 extended value)	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
12	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT. SS assigns both a "normal" and an extended value for the T3412 timer.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
13	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
14	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS waits 8 minutes. (Expiry of T3412 extended value)	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
17	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT. The SS assigns T3412 ”normal” and extended values. The extended value is different from the one assigned in the ATTACH ACCEPT message in step 7.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
18	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
19	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.5a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.5a.3.3-0: Message ATTACH REQUEST (steps 2, Table 9.2.3.1.5a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network feature support	1	MS supports the extended periodic timer in this domain	

Table 9.2.3.1.5a.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 7, Table 9.2.3.1.5a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value			
Unit	'001'B	value is incremented in multiples of 1 minute	
Timer value	'00100'B	"4 minutes"	
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-1		
GUTI	GUTI-1		
T3412 extended value			
Unit	'101'B	value is incremented in multiples of 1 minute	
Timer value	'00110'B	"6 minutes"	

Table 9.2.3.1.5a.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 11, Table 9.2.3.1.5a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type EPS update type value Old GUTI	 '011'B GUTI-1	 "Periodic updating"	
MS network feature support	1	MS supports the extended periodic timer in this domain	

Table 9.2.3.1.5a.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (steps 12 and 17, Table 9.2.3.1.5a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value			
Unit	'001'B	value is incremented in multiples of 1 minute	
Timer value	'00100'B	"4 minutes"	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC	TAI-1		
MNC			
TAC 1			
T3412 extended value			
Unit	'101'B	value is incremented in multiples of 1 minute	
Timer value	'01000'B	"8 minutes"	

Table 9.2.3.1.5a.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 16, Table 9.2.3.1.5a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	'011'B	"Periodic updating"	
Old GUTI	GUTI-2		
MS network feature support	1	MS supports the extended periodic timer in this domain	

9.2.3.1.5b Periodic tracking area update / Accepted / PSM / T3412 Extended Value

9.2.3.1.5b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { PSM is activated }
   then { UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the T3324 value set to 2 minutes and
T3412 extended value set to 4 minutes  }
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode with timer T3412 extended value active }
ensure that {
  when { timer T3412 extended value expires }
   then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type = “Periodic updating” }
             }
```

9.2.3.1.5b.2 Conformance requirements

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.11]

The UE can request the use of power saving mode (PSM) during an attach or tracking area updating procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE shall not request the use of PSM during:

- an attach for emergency bearer services procedure;
- an attach procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach";
- a tracking area updating procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services; or
- a tracking area updating procedure when the UE has a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services.

The network accepts the use of PSM by providing a specific value for timer T3324 when accepting the attach or tracking area updating procedure. The UE may use PSM only if the network has provided the T3324 value IE during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure with a value different from "deactivated".

NOTE: Timer T3324 is specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

Upon expiry of the timer T3324 or if the T3324 value provided by the network is zero, the UE may deactivate the AS layer and activate PSM by entering the state EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE if:

a) the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services;

b) the UE has no PDN connection for emergency bearer services;

c) the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode; and

d) in the EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state.

If conditions a, b and c are fulfilled, but the UE is in a state other than EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE when timer T3324 expires, the UE may activate PSM when the MS returns to state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

A UE that has already been allocated timer T3324 with a value different from "deactivated" and the timer T3324 has expired, may activate PSM if it receives an "Extended wait time" from lower layers.

If the UE is attached for emergency bearer services or has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall not activate PSM.

The UE may deactivate PSM at any time (e.g. for the transfer of mobile originated signalling or user data), by activating the AS layer before initiating the necessary EMM procedures. When PSM is activated all NAS timers are stopped and associated procedures aborted except for T3412, T3346 and T3396.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

If the UE supports PSM and requests the use of PSM, then the UE shall include the T3324 value IE with a requested timer value in the ATTACH REQUEST message. When the UE includes the T3324 value IE and the UE indicates support for extended periodic timer value in the MS network feature support IE, it may also include the T3412 extended value IE to request a particular T3412 value to be allocated.

9.2.3.1.5b.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.5b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- The UE is configured to use Power Saving Mode

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.5b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.5b.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The user requests PSM by MMI or by AT command. The requested value of T3324 is 2 minutes and T3412 extended value is 4 minutes.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.			-	-
6	The SS waits 4 minutes. (Expiry of T3412 extended value)	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
8	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
9	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.5b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.5b.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.5b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	000	TA updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	"Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise"	
T3324 value	’0010 0010’B	2 minutes	
MS network feature support	1	MS supports the extended periodic timer in this domain	
T3412 extended value	‘1010 0100’B or ‘1000 1000’B	4 minutes or 240 seconds	

Table 9.2.3.1.5b.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.5b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	000	"TA only"	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
T3324 value	’0010 0010’B	2 minutes	
T3412 extended value	‘1010 0100’B or ‘1000 1000’B (same value as received in TAU REQUEST message at Step 2)	4 minutes or 240 seconds	

Table 9.2.3.1.5b.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 7, Table 9.2.3.1.5b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	011	periodic updating'	
Old GUTI	GUTI-2	"Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise"	
T3324 value	’0010 0010’B	2 minutes	

Table 9.2.3.1.5b.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 8, Table 9.2.3.1.5b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	000	"TA only"	
GUTI	GUTI-3		
T3324 value	’0010 0100’B	4 minutes	

9.2.3.1.6 Normal tracking area update / UE with ISR active moves to E-UTRAN

9.2.3.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { ISR activated UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and ECM_IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { ISR activated UE reselects from E-UTRAN to UTRAN/GERAN cell belonging to the RA where the
UE is registered }
   then { UE does not send ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
             }
```

(2)

```
with { ISR activated UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and ECM_IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { ISR activated UE reselects from E-UTRAN to UTRAN/GERAN cell belonging to a RA which is not
the RA where the UE is registered }
   then { UE sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
             }
```

(3)

```
with { ISR activated UE in state GMM-REGISTERED and PMM_IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { ISR activated UE reselects from UTRAN/GERAN to E-UTRAN cell belonging to one of the TAs of
the list of TAs where the UE is registered }
   then { UE does not send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
             }
```

(4)

```
with { ISR activated UE in state GMM-REGISTERED and PMM_IDLE mode }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { ISR activated UE reselects from UTRAN/GERAN to E-UTRAN cell belonging to a TA which is not
in the list of TAs where the UE is registered }
   then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
             }
```

(5)

```
with { ISR activated UE has a stored TIN value = "RAT-related TMSI" }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends a Paging with "P-TMSI" to ISR activated UE on UTRAN/GERAN cell }
   then { UE responds to the paging message }
             }
```

(6)

```
with { ISR activated UE has a stored TIN value = "RAT-related TMSI" }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends a Paging with "GUTI" to ISR activated UE on E-UTRAN cell }
   then { UE responds to the paging message }
             }
```

9.2.3.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 23.401 clause 4.3.5.6, 3GPP TS 24.008 clauses 4.7.5.1.1 and 4.7.5.1.3 and 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.2, 5.5.3.2.4 and clause 5.5.3.3.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 23.401 clause 4.3.5.6]

The Idle mode Signalling Reduction (ISR) function provides a mechanism to limit signalling during inter-RAT cell-reselection in idle mode (ECM-IDLE, PMM-IDLE, GPRS STANDBY states).

NOTE: The Idle mode Signalling Reduction function is mandatory for E-UTRAN UEs that support GERAN and/or UTRAN and optional for core network. The UE's ISR capability in the UE Network Capability element is for test purpose.

ISR is activated by decision of the CN nodes and shall be explicitly signalled to the UE as "ISR activation" in the RAU and TAU signalling. The UE may have valid MM parameters both from MME and from SGSN. The "Temporary Identity used in Next update" (TIN) is a parameter of the UE's MM context, which identifies the UE identity that the UE shall indicate in the next RAU Request or TAU Request message. The TIN also identifies the status of ISR activation in the UE.

The TIN can take one of the three values, "P-TMSI", "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI". The UE shall set the TIN when receiving an Attach Accept, a TAU Accept or RAU Accept message according to the rules in table 4.3.5.6-1.

Table 4.3.5.6-1: Setting of the TIN

Message received by UE	Current TIN value stored by UE	TIN value to be set by the UE when receiving message
Attach Accept via E-UTRAN (never indicates ISR activation)	Any value	GUTI
Attach Accept via GERAN/UTRAN (never indicates ISR activation)	Any value	P-TMSI
TAU Accept not indicating ISR	Any value	GUTI
TAU Accept indicating ISR	GUTI P-TMSI or RAT-related TMSI	GUTI RAT-related TMSI
RAU Accept not indicating ISR	Any value	P-TMSI
RAU Accept indicating ISR	P-TMSI GUTI or RAT-related TMSI	P-TMSI RAT-related TMSI

When ISR activation is indicated by the RAU/TAU Accept message but the UE shall not set the TIN to "RAT-related TMSI" is a special situation. Here the UE has deactivated ISR due to special situation handling. By maintaining the old TIN value the UE remembers to use the RAT specific TMSI indicated by the TIN when updating with the CN node of the other RAT.

Only if the TIN is set to "RAT-related TMSI" ISR behaviour is enabled for the UE, i.e. the UE can change between all registered areas and RATs without any update signalling and it listens for paging on the RAT it is camped on. If the TIN is set to "RAT-related TMSI", the UE's P-TMSI and RAI as well as its GUTI and TAI(s) shall remain registered with the network and shall remain valid in the UE.

Table 4.3.5.6-2: Old temporary UE Identity that the UE shall indicate in TAU/RAU Request (as old GUTI or as old P-TMSI/RAI)

Message to be sent by UE	TIN value: P-TMSI	TIN value: GUTI	TIN value: RAT-related TMSI
TAU Request	GUTI mapped from P-TMSI/RAI	GUTI	GUTI
RAU Request	P-TMSI/RAI	P-TMSI/RAI mapped from GUTI	P-TMSI/RAI
Attach Request via E-UTRAN	GUTI mapped from P-TMSI/RAI	GUTI	GUTI
Attach Request via GERAN/UTRAN	P-TMSI/RAI	P-TMSI/RAI mapped from GUTI	P-TMSI/RAI

Table 4.3.5.6-2 shows which temporary identity the UE shall indicate in a Tracking or Routing Area Update Request of in an Attach Request message, when the UE stores these as valid parameters.

Situations may occur that cause unsynchronized state information in the UE, MME and SGSN. Such special situations trigger a deactivation of ISR locally in the UE.

…

[TS 24.008 clause 4.7.5.1.1]

…

If the MS supports S1 mode, the MS shall handle the P-TMSI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" and the MS holds a valid GUTI, the MS shall map the GUTI into a P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and RAI as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]. The MS shall include the mapped RAI in the Old routing area identification IE and the mapped P-TMSI signature in the P-TMSI signature IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the mapped P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE. Additionally, in Iu mode and A/Gb mode, if the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall indicate the P-TMSI in the Additional mobile identity IE and the RAI in the Additional old routing area identification IE.

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall indicate the RAI in the Old routing area identification IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE.

…

[TS 24.008 clause 4.7.5.1.3]

…

In order to indicate to the MS that the GUTI and TAI list assigned to the MS remain registered with the network and are valid in the MS, the network shall indicate in the Update result IE in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that ISR is activated.

If the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains

i) no indication that ISR is activated, an MS supporting S1 mode shall set the TIN to "P-TMSI"; or

ii) an indication that ISR is activated, the MS shall regard the available GUTI and TAI list as valid and registered with the network. If the TIN currently indicates "GUTI", the MS shall set the TIN to "RAT-related TMSI".

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

…

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall include a valid GUTI in the Old GUTI IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the Old GUTI IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: The mapping of the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

…

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.4]

The network may also indicate in the EPS update result IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that ISR is active. If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains:

i) no indication that ISR is activated, the UE shall set the TIN to "GUTI";

ii) an indication that ISR is activated, the UE shall regard a previously assigned P-TMSI and RAI as valid and registered with the network. If the TIN currently indicates "P-TMSI", the UE shall set the TIN to "RAT-related TMSI".

9.2.3.1.6.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non- Suitable cell";
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 5 and cell 7 are configured;
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 and cell 25 are configured;
- cell 5 / cell 24 belong to RAI-1 (home PLMN) as specified in TS 34.123-1 clause 12 and are set to " Non-Suitable cell";
- cell 7 / cell 25 belong to RAI-2 (home PLMN) as specified in TS 34.123-1 clause 12 and are set to "Non-Suitable “off" cell";
- system information indicate that NMO 1 is used.
- System information combination 10a as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
1A	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent on Cell 5 or 24	-	-	-	-
2-8	Void	-	-	-	-
8A	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with P-TMSI and RAI on cell 5 or 24?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8AAa1 to 8AAa2 describe the behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
8AAa1	IF pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN the SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message on Cell 24.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
8AAa2	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message on Cell 24.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
8B	The SS sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with P-TMSI-1 and RAI-1.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
8C	The UE sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
9	Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
10	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
11	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT including GUTI-1(TIN set to RAT-related TMSI) and TAI-1.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
12	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
12A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
12A1-12A1b1	Void	-	-	-	-
13	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell 5 or 24?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	F
15	SS transmits Paging for PS domain on Cell 5/24.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 15Ca1 to 15Cb2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
15A-	Void	-	-	-	-

15b2					
15Ca1	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA THEN Check: Does the UE respond to the Paging request?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	5	P
15Ca2	SS sends RRCConnectionReject	<--	*RRCConnectionReject*	-	-
15Cb1	ELSE IF pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN Check: Does the UE respond to the Paging request?	-->	*CHANNEL REQUEST*	5	P
15Cb2	SS sends Immediate Assignment Reject	<--	*IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT*	-	-
16	Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	F
18	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state on cell A with PagingUE-Identity = S-TMSI1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	6	P
18A	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
18B	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell 5 or 24?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	F
19	Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Non-Suitable off cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P
21	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT including GUTI-2 and TAI-2.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
22	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
22A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state on cell B with PagingUE-Identity = S-TMSI2 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	6	-
24	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable “off" cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell 7 or 25 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with P-TMSI and RAI on cell 7 or 25?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
26	The SS sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with P-TMSI-2 and RAI-2.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
27	The UE sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

9.2.3.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.3-1A: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 8B, Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508, table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Periodic RA update timer	‘01001001’B	Activated with default T3312 value of 54 min as TS 24.008, Table 11.3a (Note)	
PDP Context Status	Same value as in ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message		
Note: The timer is specified to avoid Rel-10 and higher releases impact on the UE behaviour which is not part of the TPs.			

Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 10, Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'000'B	TA updating	TA_only
	'001'B or ‘010’B	Combined TA/LA updating or combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach	No_LAU_CombinedRAU_GERAN_UTRA
	‘010’B	Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach	LAU_CombinedRAU_GERAN_UTRA
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	Any allowed value		
Old GUTI	Mapped from the P-TMSI and RAI allocated in step 5		
Old P-TMSI signature	Any allowed value		
Nonce$_{UE}$	Any allowed value		
EPS bearer context status	(octet 3 = '00100000'B and octet 4 = '00000000'B) OR (octet 3 = '01100000'B and octet 4 = '00000000'B		

Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.3-1A: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST Conditions (Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.3-1)

Condition	Explanation
TA_only	See the definition below 36.508 table 4.7.2-24.
No_LAU_CombinedRAU_GERAN_UTRA	UE has not performed location area update procedure or a combined routing area update procedure in A/Gb or Iu mode
LAU_CombinedRAU_GERAN_UTRA	UE has performed location area update procedure or a combined routing area update procedure in A/Gb or Iu mode

Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 11, Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	'100'B	"TA updated and ISR activated"	TA_only
	'101'B	"combined TA/LA updated and ISR activated"	combined_ TA_LA
T3412 value	Not present	(Note)	
GUTI	GUTI-1		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-1		
Note: This is to allow the UE to apply the default timer, and avoid Rel-10 and higher releases impact on the UE behaviour which is not part of the TPs.			

Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 20, Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 21, Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	'100'B	"TA updated and ISR activated"	TA_only
	'101'B	"combined TA/LA updated and ISR activated"	combined_ TA_LA
T3412 value	Not present	(Note)	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 2	TAI-2		
Note: This is to allow the UE to apply the default timer, and avoid Rel-10 and higher releases impact on the UE behaviour which is not part of the TPs.			

Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.3-4A: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 25, Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508, table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update type	‘000’B	“RA updating”	
	‘001’B	“combined RA/LA updating”	
P-TMSI	P-TMSI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.3-5: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 26, Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508, table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	100	“RA updated and ISR activated”	
	101	“combined RA/LA updated and ISR activated”	
Periodic RA update timer	‘01001001’B	Activated with default T3312 value of 54 min as TS 24.008, Table 11.3a (Note)	
Note: The timer is specified to avoid Rel-10 and higher releases impact on the UE behaviour which is not part of the TPs.			

Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.3-6: Void

9.2.3.1.7 Void

9.2.3.1.8 UE receives an indication that the RRC connection was released with cause "load balancing TAU required"

9.2.3.1.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-CONNECTED mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message with cause "load balancing TAU required" and
enters EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
   then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type = "TA updating"}
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-CONNECTED mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message with cause "load balancing TAU required" and
enters EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
   then { the UE encodes the RRC parameters in the RRC Connection Establishment messages correctly
(i.e. in the RRCConnectionRequest message, the ue-Identity is set random-Value; and, in the
RRCConnectionSetupComplete message the registeredMME is not included) }
           }
```

9.2.3.1.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 23.401 clause 4.3.7.3, 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.5.3.1, 5.5.3.2.2 and 5.5.3.2.4, and 3G PP TS 36.331 clauses and 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4].

[TS 23.401 clause 4.3.7.3]

…

To off-load ECM-CONNECTED mode UEs, the MME initiates the S1 Release procedure with release cause "load balancing TAU required" (clause 5.3.5). The S1 and RRC connections are released and the UE initiates a TAU but provides neither the S-TMSI nor the GUMMEI to eNodeB in the RRC establishment.

…

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

…

When the UE is registered in the tracking area of the current cell during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the S-TMSI, but shall not provide the registered MME identifier to the lower layers. Exceptionally, when the UE in EMM-IDLE mode initiates a tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure for load balancing purposes, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with neither S-TMSI nor registered MME identifier.

…

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.1]

The tracking area updating procedure is always initiated by the UE and is used for the following purposes:

…

- MME load balancing;

…

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

…

e) when the UE receives an indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection was released with cause "load balancing TAU required";

…

…

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.4]

If the tracking area update request has been accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message to the UE. If the MME assigns a new GUTI for the UE, a GUTI shall be included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. In this case, the MME shall start timer T3450 and enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1. The MME may include a new TAI list for the UE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

…

Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, reset the tracking area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED. If the message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as new temporary identity for EPS services and shall store the new GUTI. If no GUTI was included by the MME in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old GUTI shall be used. If the UE receives a new TAI list in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall consider the new TAI list as valid and the old TAI list as invalid; otherwise, the UE shall consider the old TAI list as valid.

…

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained a GUTI, the UE shall return a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message to the MME to acknowledge the received GUTI.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

  2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

    3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> else:

    3> draw a random value in the range 0 .. 2^{40}-1 and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

…

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.4]

…

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

…

  2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:

    3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

      4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;

    3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> if upper layers provided the 'Registered MME':

    3> include and set the *gummei-Type* to the value provided by the upper layers;

…

9.2.3.1.8.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits *RRCConnectionRelease* with cause "load balancing TAU required".	-	-	-	-
1A	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest with the *ue-Identity* set to “random-Value”?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	1	P
1B	The SS responds with RRCConnectionSetup.	<--	RRCConnectionSetup	-	-
1C	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionSetupComplete without the *registeredMME IE?*	-->	RRCConnectionSetupComplete	1	P
2	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT. (Note 1)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	**-**	**-**
Note 1: The SS assigns a different MME Identifier (MMEI) value in a GUTI.					

9.2.3.1.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.8.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		

Table 9.2.3.1.8.3.3-2: Message RRCConnectionRequest (step 1A, Table 9.2.3.1.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity CHOICE {			
random-Value	Any allowed value		
}			
establishmentCause	Mo-Signalling		
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.1.8.3.3-3: Message RRCConnectionSetupComplete (step 1C, Table 9.2.3.1.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	1		
registeredMME	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNAS	See table 9.2.3.1.8.3.3-3		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

9.2.3.1.8a Normal tracking area update / low priority override

9.2.3.1.8a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode and UE configured for low priority NAS
signalling and low priority NAS signalling override }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering a new tracking area not included in the TAI list }
    then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the low priority indicator set to "MS
is not configured for NAS signalling low priority"}
             }
```

9.2.3.1.8a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 4.2A

[TS 24.301 clause 4.2A]

...

A UE configured for NAS signalling low priority (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A], 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) indicates this by including the Device properties IE in the appropriate NAS message and setting the low priority indicator to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", except for the following cases in which the UE shall set the low priority indicator to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority":

…

- the UE configured for dual priority is requested by the upper layers to establish a PDN connection with the low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority";
- the UE configured for dual priority is performing EPS session management procedures related to the PDN connection established with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority";
- the UE configured for dual priority has a PDN connection established by setting the low priority indicator to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" and is performing EPS mobility management procedures;
- the UE is accessing the network with access class 11 – 15; or
- the UE is responding to paging.

The network may use the NAS signalling low priority indication for NAS level mobility management congestion control and APN based congestion control.

If the NAS signalling low priority indication is provided in a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the MME stores the NAS signalling low priority indication within the default EPS bearer context activated due to the PDN connectivity request procedure.

9.2.3.1.8a.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.8a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non- Suitable cell";

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.
- the UE is configured for low priority NAS signalling
- the UE is configured for low priority NAS signalling override

The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 9.2.3.1.8a.3.1-1.

Table 9.2.3.1.8a.3.1-1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF$_{UST}$	Service 96 is supported.
EF$_{NASCONFIG}$	“NAS_SignallingPriority is set to NAS signalling low priority” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.3.
EF$_{NASCONFIG}$	“Override_NAS_SignallingLowPriority is set to UE can override the NAS signalling low priority indicator” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.9.
EF$_{NASCONFIG}$	“ExtendedAccessBarring is set to extended access barring is applied for the UE” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.8
EF$_{NASCONFIG}$	“Override_ExtendedAccessBarring is set to UE can override extended access barring” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.10.
Note: As per TS 23.401 [22] clause 4.3.17.4, UE’s configuration of low access priority and Extended Access Barring shall match each other and so do their corresponding override configuration.	

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.8a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.8a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN with the Device properties IE set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" (see Note)	-	-		
0B	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to 'mo-Data' followed by a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
0C	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB associated with default EPS bearer context (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
0D	UE should include the Device properties IE set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority"	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
0E	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 0F below, the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-	-	-
0F	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the additional default EPS Bearer.	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.	-	-	-	-
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the " Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-		-
Note: The trigger in step 0A is the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.2. The request of connectivity to an additional PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

9.2.3.1.8a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.8a.3.3-1: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 0D, Table 9.2.3.1.8a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only needed during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1	The requested PDN is different from default PDN	
Device properties	0	'MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

Table 9.2.3.1.8a.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.8a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	0	MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

9.2.3.1.8b Normal tracking area update / EAB broadcast handling / ExtendedAccessBarring configured in the UE / ExtendedAccessBarring and Override_ExtendedAccessBarring configured in the UE

9.2.3.1.8b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode and UE being configured for
ExtendedAccessBarring (EAB) and not configured for Override_ExtendedAccessBarring and accessing the
network with an access class different to classes 11 - 15 }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering a new tracking area, and, the cell is broadcasting EAB information
effectively barring the cell for the UE }
    then { the UE does not initiate Normal tracking area update on the cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is switched off and powered off and UE being configured for ExtendedAccessBarring (EAB)
and configured for Override_ExtendedAccessBarring and accessing the network with an access class
different to classes 11 - 15 }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered; then switched on and the cell is broadcasting EAB information effectively
barring the cell for the UE and an indication from the upper layers to override EAB is received }
    then { the UE initiates Attach procedure on the cell }
            }
```

9.2.3.1.8b.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.3.10 and D.1, TS 24.368 clauses 4, 5.8 and 5.10, and, TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.3.3.2 and 5.3.3.12. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.10]

The network can restrict the access for certain groups of UEs by means of barring their access class.

The UE shall evaluate the access control information for Access Class Barring, Access Control for CSFB and Extended Access Barring (EAB) as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [22].

[TS 24.301, clause D.1]

When EMM requests the establishment of a NAS-signalling connection, the RRC establishment cause used by the UE shall be selected according to the NAS procedure as specified in table D.1.1. The EMM shall also indicate to the lower layer for the purpose of access control, the call type associated with the RRC establishment cause as specified in table D.1.1. If the UE is configured for EAB (see the "ExtendedAccessBarring" leaf of NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]), the EMM shall indicate to the lower layer for the purpose of access control that EAB applies for this request except for the following cases:

- the UE is accessing the network with one of the access classes 11 – 15;
- the UE is answering to paging;
- the RRC Establishment cause is set to "Emergency call"; or
- the UE is configured to allow overriding EAB (see the "Override_ExtendedAccessBarring" leaf of the NAS configuration MO as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) and receives an indication from the upper layers to override EAB.

[TS 24.368, clause 4]

The NAS configuration MO is used to manage configuration parameters related to NAS functionality for a UE supporting provisioning of such information. The presence and format of the non-access stratum configuration file on the USIM is specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [6].

The MO identifier is: urn:oma:mo:ext-3gpp-nas-config:1.0.

The OMA DM Access Control List (ACL) property mechanism (see OMA-ERELD-DM-V1_2 [2]) may be used to grant or deny access rights to OMA DM servers in order to modify nodes and leaf objects of the NAS configuration MO.

The following nodes and leaf objects are possible in the NAS configuration MO as described in figure 4-1:

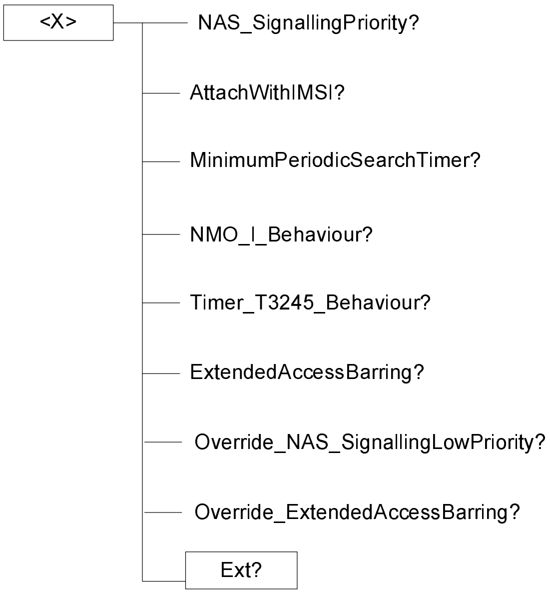


Figure 4-1: The NAS configuration Management Object

[TS 24.368, clause 5.8]

The ExtendedAccessBarring leaf indicates whether the extended access barring is applicable for the UE as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [4] and 3GPP TS 24.301 [5].

- Occurrence: ZeroOrOne
- Format: bool
- Access Types: Get, Replace
- Values: 0, 1

  0 Indicates that the extended access barring is not applied for the UE.

  1 Indicates that the extended access barring is applied for the UE.

The default value 0 applies if this leaf is not provisioned.

[TS 24.368, clause 5.10]

The Override_ExtendedAccessBarring leaf indicates whether the UE can override ExtendedAccessBarring leaf node configured to extended access barring.

The handling of extended access barring for the UE when the Override_ExtendedAccessBarring leaf exists is specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [4] and 3GPP TS 24.301 [5].

- Occurrence: ZeroOrOne
- Format: bool
- Access Types: Get, Replace
- Values: 0, 1

0 Indicates that the UE cannot override extended access barring

1 Indicates that the UE can override extended access barring

The default value 0 applies if this leaf is not provisioned.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

...

1> not initiate the RRC connection establishment subject to EAB until the UE has a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType14*, if broadcast;

...

1> if the UE is EAB capable:

  2> when the UE does not have stored a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType14* upon entering RRC_IDLE, or when the UE acquires *SystemInformationBlockType1* following EAB parameters change notification or upon entering a cell during RRC_IDLE:

    3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType14* is present:

      4> start acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType14* immediately;

    3> else:

      4> discard *SystemInformationBlockType14*, if previously received;

NOTE 4: EAB capable UEs start acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType14* as described above even when *systemInfoValueTag* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* has not changed.

NOTE 5: EAB capable UEs maintain an up to date *SystemInformationBlockType14* in RRC_IDLE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if upper layers indicate that the RRC connection is subject to EAB (see TS 24.301 [35]):

2> if the result of the EAB check, as specified in 5.3.3.12, is that access to the cell is barred:

3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that EAB is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.12]

The UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType14* is present and includes the *eab-Param*:

2> if the *eab-Common* is included in the *eab-Param*:

3> if the UE belongs to the category of UEs as indicated in the *eab-Category* contained in *eab-Common*; and

3> if for the Access Class of the UE, as stored on the USIM and with a value in the range 0..9, the corresponding bit in the *eab-BarringBitmap* contained in *eab-Common* is set to *one*:

4> consider access to the cell as barred;

3> else:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred due to EAB;

9.2.3.1.8b.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.8b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- Cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non- Suitable cell"; When active, the SS is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType14* Extended access barring activated on this cell. System information combination 21 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1.2 is used in E-UTRA cell B.

UE:

- The UE is configured to respect "ExtendedAccessBarring" as per TS 24.368 [49]. This is achieved by equipping the UE with a USIM containing values shown in Table 9.2.3.1.8b.3.1-1.

Table 9.2.3.1.8b.3.1-1: USIM A Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Services 96 'Non-Access Stratum configuration by USIM' is supported.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	- Extended access barring activated: UE shall apply extended access barring - Override Extended access barring not activated
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	- “NAS_SignallingPriority is set to NAS signalling low priority” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.3. - Override_NAS_SignallingLowPriority not activated

- The UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

- The UE is capable to be configured for Override Extended access barring as described in TS 24.368 [49]. This is achieved by equipping the UE with a USIM containing values shown in Table 9.2.3.1.8b.3.1-2.

Table 9.2.3.1.8b.3.1-2: USIM B Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Services 96 'Non-Access Stratum configuration by USIM' is supported.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	- Extended access barring activated: UE shall apply extended access barring - Override Extended access barring activated
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	- "NAS_SignallingPriority is set to NAS signalling low priority" as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.3. - Override_NAS_SignallingLowPriority activated
Note: As per TS 23.401 [22] clause 4.3.17.4, UE's configurations of low access priority and Extended Access Barring shall match each other.	

Preamble:

- The UE is equipped with USIM A, and is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.8b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.8b.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as "Serving cell" (the cell is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType14* Extended access barring activated)	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 60 sec?	->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	F
3	Void	-	-	-	-
3A	The UE is switched off and powered off.	-	-	-	-
3B	The UE is equipped with USIM B containing values shown in Table 9.2.3.1.8b.3.1-2.	-	-	-	-
3C	The UE is powered on and switched on.	-	-	-	-
3D	Cause the UE to initiate Attach procedure with the Device properties IE set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" by MMI or AT command.				
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	Void	-	-	-	-
7-11	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 8 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
12-20b1	Void	-	-	-	-
21	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed (#8)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
22	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA deregistered (E4) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.8b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.8b.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	1	"MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority"	

Table 9.2.3.1.8b.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (Step4)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	0	"MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority"	

9.2.3.1.9 Normal tracking area update / Correct handling of CSG list

9.2.3.1.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { Manual CSG ID selection is requested }
   then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with 'EPS update type = TA updating'}
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode; and UE’s Allowed CSG list is not empty }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects suitable E-UTRAN CSG cell previously visited }
   then { UE reselects the suitable previously visited E-UTRAN CSG cell and sends TRACKING AREA
UPDATE REQUEST message with 'EPS update type = TA updating'}
             }
```

9.2.3.1.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.3.1, 5.5.3.2.2 and 5.5.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1]

The tracking area updating procedure is always initiated by the UE and is used for the following purposes:

- normal tracking area updating to update the registration of the actual tracking area of a UE in the network;

  ...

- to indicate to the network that the UE has selected a CSG cell whose CSG identity is not included in the UE's Allowed CSG list.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

a) when the UE detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME;

...

k) when due to manual CSG selection the UE has selected a CSG cell whose CSG identity is not included in the UE's Allowed CSG list;

...

After sending the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME, the UE shall start timer T3430 and enter state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.3.2.2). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411. If timer T3442 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3442.

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall include a valid GUTI in the Old GUTI IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the Old GUTI IE. If a P-TMSI signature is associated with the P-TMSI, the UE shall include it in the Old P-TMSI signature IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: The mapping of the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

.....

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4]

If the tracking area update request has been accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message to the UE. If the MME assigns a new GUTI for the UE, a GUTI shall be included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. In this case, the MME shall start timer T3450 and enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1. The MME may include a new TAI list for the UE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

...

Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, reset the tracking area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED. If the message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as new temporary identity for EPS services and shall store the new GUTI. If no GUTI was included by the MME in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old GUTI shall be used. If the UE receives a new TAI list in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall consider the new TAI list as valid and the old TAI list as invalid; otherwise, the UE shall consider the old TAI list as valid.

...

If the UE has initiated the tracking area updating procedure due to manual CSG selection and receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall check if the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is contained in the Allowed CSG list. If not, the UE shall add that CSD ID to the Allowed CSG list.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained a GUTI, the UE shall return a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message to the MME to acknowledge the received GUTI.

Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message, the MME shall stop timer T3450, and shall consider the GUTI sent in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message as valid.

...

9.2.3.1.9.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN, not a CSG cell) is set to "Serving cell";
- Cell B (belongs to TAI-3, home PLMN, is a CSG cell) is set to "Non- Suitable cell";
- Cell D (belongs to TAI-4, home PLMN, not a CSG cell) is set to "Non- Suitable cell".
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells A and D
- System information combination 7 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in cell B;

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- pc_Allowed_CSG_list, The UE’s allowed CSG li st shall not contain CSG ID 2.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Not Suitable cell". - Cell B as a "Serving cell". - Cell D as a "Not Suitable “Off” cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE performs manual CSG ID selection and CSG Identity ('000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B) is selected manually.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell B?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
4	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. NOTE: UE shall add the selected CSG ID as indicate in step 2 to UE's Allowed CSG list.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell B?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	1	P
6	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Not Suitable “Off” cell". - Cell B as a "Not Suitable cell". - Cell D as a "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
8	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell D.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
9	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
10	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell D.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
11	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS configures: - Cell B as a "Serving cell". - Cell D as a "Not Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE camped on Cell B within 6 min and transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
14	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell B?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	2	P

9.2.3.1.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.9.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	"Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise"	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.9.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 4, Table 9.2.3.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	‘00000’B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	PLMN= MCC/MNC TAC 1=2	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EF$_{IMSI}$" "TAI-2"	

Table 9.2.3.1.9.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 8, Table 9.2.3.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-2	"Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise"	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-2		

Table 9.2.3.1.9.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 9, Table 9.2.3.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-3		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	‘00000’B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	PLMN= MCC/MNC TAC 1=4	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EFIMSI" "TAI-4"	

Table 9.2.3.1.9.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 13, Table 9.2.3.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-3		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-4		

Table 9.2.3.1.9.3.3-6: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 14, Table 9.2.3.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	’00000’B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	PLMN= MCC/MNC TAC 1=2	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EF$_{IMSI}$" "TAI-2"	

9.2.3.1.9a Normal tracking area update / NAS signalling connection recovery

9.2.3.1.9a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-CONNECTED }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an indication of "RRC Connection failure" from the lower layers }
    then { UE initiates the tracking area updating procedure }
            }
```

9.2.3.1.9a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1, 5.5.3.2.2 and 5.5.3.3.2 and TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.8 and 5.3.12.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1]

The tracking area updating procedure is always initiated by the UE and is used for the following purposes:

...

- recovery from certain error cases (for details see subclauses 5.5.3.2.2 and subclause 5.5.3.3.2);

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

...

i) when the UE receives an indication of "RRC Connection failure" from the lower layers and has no signalling or user uplink data pending (i.e. when the lower layer requests NAS signalling connection recovery);

...

For all cases except case b, the UE shall set the EPS update type IE to "TA updating". For case b, the UE shall set the EPS update type IE to "periodic updating".

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.2]

The UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2, in state EMM-REGISTERED, shall initiate the combined tracking area updating procedure:

...

j) when the UE receives an indication of "RRC Connection failure" from the lower layers and has no signalling or user uplink data pending (i.e. when the lower layer requests NAS signalling connection recovery);

...

To initiate a combined tracking area updating procedure the UE sends the message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3430 and changes to state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED. The value of the EPS update type IE in the message shall indicate "combined TA/LA updating" unless explicitly specified otherwise.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.8]

Upon receiving the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject* message, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

...

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

9.2.3.1.9a.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.9a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A and cell B (same TA); Cell B is configured to belong to TAI-1;
- cell A is "Serving cell" and cell B is "non-Suitable cell".

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.9a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.9a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the “Non-Suitable "Off” cell”. Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject*.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST with the EPS update type set to 'TA updating' or ‘combined TA/LA updating’ in the next 10 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.9a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.9a.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.3.1.9a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.9a.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 5, Table 9.2.3.1.9a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	Not present		
MS identity	Not present		

9.2.3.1.10 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / IMSI invalid

9.2.3.1.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to ''Illegal UE'' }
    then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
```

(2)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up }
    then { UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with Old GUTI or IMSI IE = ''IMSI''}
```

9.2.3.1.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

#3 (Illegal UE); or

….

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value. The USIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

9.2.3.1.10.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- If (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN) cell G (belongs to TAI-7 ,visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN);
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 9 (UTRAN, belong to RAI-1) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell";
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (GERAN, belong to RAI-1) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell;
  - system information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only):
  - neither cell 9 nor cell 24 is configured;
  - system information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, the UE is previously registered on UTRAN cell 5 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, the UE is previously registered on GERAN cell 24 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Illegal UE" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell A? Note: Cell A belongs to the same PLMN where the UE was rejected but a different TAC	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9a to 12a describe behaviour that depends on the network capability / preference; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the network is capable or prefers.	-	-	-	-
9a	Set the cell type of cell A to the " Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell G to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
10a	If (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN) Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell G? Note: Cell G belongs to a PLMN which is not the same like the one on which the UE was rejected.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
11a	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
12a	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell G?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
13	If present, set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable “off” cell". If present, set the cell type of cell 9 or 24 to the "Serving cell".				
	EXCEPTION: Steps 14a1 to 14a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported				
14a1	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-

14a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell 9 or 24?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
15	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
16	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". If present, set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". If present, set the cell type of cell 9 or 24 to the "Non-Suitable “off” cell".	-	-	-	-
17	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
19-32b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.10.3.3-1: Void

Table 9.2.3.1.10.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00000011	#3 "Illegal UE"	

Table 9.2.3.1.10.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 18, Table 9.2.3.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		

9.2.3.1.11 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / Illegal ME

9.2.3.1.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Illegal ME"
}
    then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state
EMM-DEREGISTERED }
```

(2)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up }
    then { UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with Old GUTI or IMSI IE = ''IMSI''}
```

9.2.3.1.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

…

#6 (Illegal ME);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value. The USIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

9.2.3.1.11.3 Test description

The test description is identical to the one of subclause 9.2.3.1.10 except that the reject cause #3 "Illegal UE" is replaced with the reject cause #6 "Illegal ME".

9.2.3.1.12 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / EPS service not allowed

9.2.3.1.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to ''EPS
service not allowed'' }
    then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
```

(2)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up or switched on }
    then { UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with 'Old GUTI or IMSI IE = 'IMSI''}
```

9.2.3.1.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

…

#7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.3.1.12.3 Test description

The test description is identical to the one of subclause 9.2.3.1.10 except that the reject cause #3 “illegal UE” is replaced with reject cause #7 “EPS services not allowed”.

9.2.3.1.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same test procedure as in clause 9.2.3.1.10.3.2 with the following exceptions:

Depending on UE capabilities the behaviour in table 9.2.3.1.12.3.2-1 occurs in parallel with step 14a2

Table 9.2.3.1.12.3.2-1: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a1-1a 5 describe a behaviour which depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
1a1	IF pc_CS THEN the UE transmits a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message.	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The messages in the next two steps are sent only IF pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN	-	-	-	-
1a2a1	The UE transmits a *Classmark Change* message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE	-	-
1a2a2	IF pc_UTRA THEN the UE transmits a *Utran Classmark Change* message.	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE.	-	-
1a3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
1a4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
1a5	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message including IMSI-1	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-

Depending on UE capabilities the behaviour in table 9.2.3.1.12.3.2-2 occurs between step 15 and 16

Table 9.2.3.1.12.3.2-2: IMSI detach behaviour

1	IF pc_CS THEN the UE optionally transmits an IMSI DETACH INDICATION message	-->	IMSI DETACH INDICATION	-	-

9.2.3.1.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.12.3.3-1: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT (step 5, Table 9.2.3.1.12.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile identity			
IMSI	IMSI-1		

9.2.3.1.13 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / UE identity cannot be derived by the network

9.2.3.1.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to ''UE
identity cannot be derived by the network'' }
    then { UE deletes any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI and enters the state
EMM-DEREGISTERED and subsequently, UE automatically initiates the attach procedure}
```

9.2.3.1.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

…

#9 (UE identity cannot be derived by the network);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

Subsequently, the UE shall automatically initiate the attach procedure.

NOTE 2: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.3.1.13.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = " UE identity cannot be derived by the network " as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4-19a2-4a1 describes the behaviour that depends on UE behaviour (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4a1 describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
4a1	IF NOT pc_Automatic_EPS_Re_Attach , the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on cell B?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
6-19b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: SS waits for 1.5 second to receive the Attach Request on the existing RRC Connection. In case Attach Request is not received within 1.5 second then the existing RRC Connection is released.					

9.2.3.1.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Old P-TMSI signature	Absent or any allowed value		

Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00001001'B	#9 "UE identity cannot be derived by the network"	

Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 5, Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 6, Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1111'B	#15 "No suitable cells in tracking area"	

9.2.3.1.14 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / UE implicitly detached

9.2.3.1.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to ''UE
implicitly detached'' }
    then { UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and sends ATTACH REQUEST message}
```

9.2.3.1.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

…

#10 (Implicitly detached);

The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall delete any mapped EPS security context or partial native EPS security context. The UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

NOTE 3: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.3.1.14.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN is set to "Non- Suitable cell";
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "UE implicitly detached" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1-3a2 describes the behaviour that depends on UE behaviour (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
3a1	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3a2 describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
3a2	IF NOT pc_Automatic_EPS_Re_Attach , the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on cell B?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5-18b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: SS waits for 1.5 second to receive the Attach Request on the existing RRC Connection. In case Attach Request is not received within 1.5 second, existing RRC Connection is released.					

9.2.3.1.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.3-1: Void

Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00001010'B	#10 "UE implicitly detached"	

Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

9.2.3.1.15 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / PLMN not allowed

9.2.3.1.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "PLMN not
allowed" }
```

```
    then { UE deletes the GUTI, the last visited registered TAI and KSI and UE deletes the list of
equivalent PLMNs and UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and UE stores the PLMN in the
"forbidden PLMN list" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is switched off having a PLMN stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up on this PLMN }
    then { UE doesn’t perform an attach procedure }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state having a PLMN stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell which is not in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
    then { UE initiates an attach procedure }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state having a PLMN stored in the "forbidden PLMN
list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is in a forbidden PLMN cells and when the PLMN is selected manually }
    then { UE initiates an attach procedure }
            }
```

9.2.3.1.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

…

#11 (PLMN not allowed);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter, delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.
>
> The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list".
>
> The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].
>
> If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and the location update attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value and no RR connection exists.

9.2.3.1.15.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell G (belongs to TAI-7, visited PLMN) and is set to "Serving cell";
- cell H (belongs to TAI-8, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- cell I (belongs to TAI-9, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell";
- the cells are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 and Table 6.3.2.2-3 in36.508[18], except replacing f3 with f1;
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN);
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 9 (UTRAN, belongs to RAI-1) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell";
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (GERAN, belongs to RAI-1) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell".
- system information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only):
    - neither cell 9 nor cell 24 is configured;
    - system information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell G according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell H to the "Serving cell". Note: cell G and cell H are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell H.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "PLMN not allowed".	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell H?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
6	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
7	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell H to the "Non-Suitable cell". Note: cell G and cell H are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell G?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
10	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
12	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". If px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA set the cell type of cell 9 to the "Serving cell" or if px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN set cell 24 to the "Serving cell". Note: Cell G and Cell 9 or 24 are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13a1 to 13a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
13a1	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
13a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell 9 or 24?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
14	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell I.	-	-	-	-
15	If px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA set the cell type of cell 9 to the "Non-Suitable cell" or if px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN set cell 24 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell I to the "Serving cell", Set the cell type of cell H to the "Non-Suitable "off" cell".	-	-	-	-

	Note: cell 9 or 24 and cell I are in different PLMNs.				
16	Check: Does the UE transmit ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
16A-16Nb1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3	-	-	-	-
17-23	Void	-	-	-	-
24	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 25 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
25	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
26	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell G.	-	-	-	-
27	Set the cell type of cell G to the " Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell I to the " Non-Suitable cell". Note: Cell G belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
28	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
29	The UE is switched to manual PLMN selection mode and is made to select the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
30	Check: Does the UE transmit ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
31-43	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-7		

Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00001011'B	#11 " PLMN not allowed "	

Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 16, Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.3-4: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 21, Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
TAI list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC	'002'B	"TAI-9"	
MNC	'101'B	"TAI-9"	
TAC 1	'1'B	"TAI-9"	
GUTI	GUTI-9		

Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 30, Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-9		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-9		

9.2.3.1.15a Normal tracking area update / Rejected / PLMN not allowed / Single Frequency operation

9.2.3.1.15a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same test purpose as in clause 9.2.3.1.15.1

9.2.3.1.15a.2 Conformance requirements

Same conformance requirements as in clause 9.2.3.1.15.2

9.2.3.1.15a.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.15a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three intra-frequency E-UTRA cells Cell A, Cell B, and Cell C;
- cell A (belongs to TAI-7, visited PLMN, MCC = MCC in USIM MNC=02) and is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-8, visited PLMN, MCC = MCC in USIM MNC=02) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- cell C (belongs to TAI-9, visited PLMN, MCC=002 MNC=101) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell";
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN);
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 5 (UTRAN, belongs to RAI-1) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell";
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (GERAN, belongs to RAI-1) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell".

- system information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only):
- neither cell 5 nor cell 24 is configured;
- system information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.15a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.15a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Note: cell A and cell B are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "PLMN not allowed".	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell B?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
6	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
7	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell". Note: cell A and cell B are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
10	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
12	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". If px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA set the cell type of cell 5 to the "Serving cell" or if px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN set cell 24 to the "Serving cell". Note: Cell A and Cell 5 or 24 are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13a1 to 13a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
13a1	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
13a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell 5 or 24?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
14	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell C.	-	-	-	-
15	If px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA set the cell type of cell 5 to the "Non-Suitable cell" or if px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN set cell 24 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Serving cell", Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable “off” cell".	-	-	-	-

	Note: cell 5 or 24 and cell C are in different PLMNs.				
16	Check: Does the UE transmit ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
16A-16Nb1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3	-	-	-	-
17-23	Void	-	-	-	-
24	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 25 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
25	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
26	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.	-	-	-	-
27	Set the cell type of cell A to the " Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the " Non-Suitable cell". Note: Cell A belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
28	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
29	The UE is switched to manual PLMN selection mode and is made to select the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
30	Check: Does the UE transmit ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
31-42	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 17 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.15a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same specific message contents as in clause 9.2.3.1.15.3.3

9.2.3.1.16 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / Tracking area not allowed

9.2.3.1.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to ''Tracking
area not allowed '' }
    then { shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall reset
the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-
SERVICE and store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of
service" }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and has a TAI in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE is in the serving cell which the UE is rejected }
```

```
    then { UE does not attempt an attach procedure on any other cell}
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a new cell in the same TAI it was rejected }
    then { UE does not initiate an attach procedure}
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a new cell with different TAI without in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
    then { UE initiates attach procedure with IMSI }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on and enters the cell with "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" before the UE was switched off }
    then { UE initiates attach procedure on the cell }
```

9.2.3.1.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

…

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.
>
> The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service".
>
> If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.3.1.16.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belong to TAI-1, home PLMN) are set to "Non-suitable cell';'
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell C (belongs to TAI-3, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";

- cell M (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) are set to "Non-suitable “off" cell"

UE:

- The UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell B according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell C to ”Suitable neighbour intra-frequency cell”.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell C?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
5A	Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable “off" cell". Set the cell type of cell M to the " Non-Suitable cell ". Set the cell type of cell C to the " Non-Suitable cell ".				
6	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	Set the cell type of cell A to the " Non-Suitable cell ". Set the cell type of cell M to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell M?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
10	Set the cell type of cell C to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell M to the "Non-Suitable cell ".	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST on cell C including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
11 A-11 Nb 1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3	-	-	-	-
12-18	Void				
19	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 20 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
20	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
21	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.	-	-	-	-
22	Set the cell type of cell A to the " Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the " Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
23	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-

24	The UE transmits ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
25-38b1	The attach procedure is completed executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.16.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-7		

Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00001100'B	#12 "Tracking area not allowed"	

Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 11, Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.3-4: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 16, Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
TAI list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	PLMN= MCC/02 TAC 1=1	"MCC is set to the same MCC stored in EF_{IMSI}" "TAI-7"	
GUTI	GUTI-7		

Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 24, Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-7		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-7		

9.2.3.1.17 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area

9.2.3.1.17.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "roaming not allowed in this tracking area" }
    then { the UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and the UE deletes the last visited registered TAI and the UE enters the state EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and the UE stores the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell belongs to TAI where UE was rejected }
    then { the UE does not attempt to send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the TAI of the current cell belongs to the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters a cell belonging to same PLMN and TAI not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
    then { the UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the TAI of the current cell belongs to the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters a cell belonging to another PLMN }
    then { the UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { the UE, which A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" contains more than one TAI }
ensure that {
  when { the UE move to UTRAN or GERAN cell }
    then { the UE sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
```

9.2.3.1.17.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and shall remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

9.2.3.1.17.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.17.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell K(belongs to TAI-9, visited PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell L(belongs to TAI-11, same visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- If (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN) cell J (belongs to TAI-10, another visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell";
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN) ;
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 9 (belongs to RAI-8, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell";
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (belongs to RAI-8, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell";
- system information indicate that NMO 1 is used;
  - system information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only):
  - neither cell 9 nor cell 24 is configured;
- system information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell K according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.17.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.17.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell K to the " Suitable neighbour intra-frequency cell ". Set the cell type of cell L to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell L.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2A	Set the cell type of cell K to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell L to the “Suitable neighbour intra-frequency cell".				
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	Void	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell K?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1, 3	P
8	The SS transmits TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
9	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
10	Set the cell type of cell K to the "Non-Suitable cell". If present, set the cell type of cell 9 or 24 to the "Serving cell". Note: Cell K and cell 9 or 24 are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 11a1 to 11a3 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported				
11a1	Check: Does the UE transmit ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell 9 or 24?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	P
11a2	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with cause = " Roaming not allowed in this tracking area " as specified.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
11a3	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12a1 to 12a4 describe behaviour that depends on the network capability / preference; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the network is capable or prefers.	-	-	-	-
12a1	If (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN) If present, set the cell type of cell 9 or 24 to the " Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell L to the "Non-Suitable “off” cell". Set the cell type of cell J to the "Serving cell". Note: cell 9 or 24 and cell J are in different PLMNs.	-	-	-	-
12a2	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA REQUEST message on cell J?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1, 4	P
12a3	The SS sends TRACKING AREA ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-

12a4	The UE transmits TRACKING AREA COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	If (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN): At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508. Else: At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA deregistered (E4) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.17.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.17.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, 7 and 12a2, Table 9.2.3.1.17.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-9		

Table 9.2.3.1.17.3.3-2: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3 and 8, Table 9.2.3.1.17.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1101'B	Roaming not allowed in this tracking area	

9.2.3.1.18 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN

9.2.3.1.18.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to 'EPS
services not allowed in this PLMN' }
    then { UE deletes the GUTI, the last visited registered TAI and KSI and UE deletes the list of
equivalent PLMNs and UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and UE stores the PLMN in the
"forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs
for GPRS service" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell which is in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" }
    then { UE doesn’t perform an attach procedure }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs for
GPRS service" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell which is not in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" }
    then { UE initiates an attach procedure }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE is switched off and a PLMN is stored in the 'forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service' }
ensure that {
  when { UE is power ON in a cell with forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service }
    then { UE initiates an attach procedure }
```

9.2.3.1.18.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#14 (EPS services not allowed in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). Furthermore the UE shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list.

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

9.2.3.1.18.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.18.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell G belongs to TAI-7(visited PLMN) and is set to "Serving cell";
- cell H belongs to TAI-8(visited PLMN, another TAC) and is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- cell I belongs to TAI-9(visited PLMN, another PLMN) and is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell";
- the cells are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 and Table 6.3.2.2-3 in36.508[18], except replacing f3 with f1;
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN);
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 9 (belongs to RAI-8, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell";
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (belongs to RAI-8, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell";
- system information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;
    - system information indicate that NMO 1 is used;
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only):
    - neither cell 9 nor cell 24 is configured;
    - system information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell G according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.18.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell H to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell H.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell H?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
6	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell H to the "Non-Suitable cell". Note: cell G and cell H are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
9	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell H to the "Non-Suitable "off" cell". If px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA set the cell type of cell 9 to the "Serving cell" or if px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN set cell 24 to the "Serving cell". Note: Cell G and Cell 9 or 24 are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 10a1 to 10a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
10a1	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Depending on UE capabilities the behaviour in table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-2 occurs in parallel with step 10a2.	-	-	-	-
10a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell 9 or 24?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell I.	-	-	-	-
11	If px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA set the cell type of cell 9 to the "Non-Suitable cell' or if px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN set cell 24 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell I to the "Serving cell". Note: cell 9 or 24 and cell I are in different PLMNs.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P

	request PDN connectivity to the default PDN?				
12 A-12 Nb 1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3	-	-	-	-
13-20	Void	-	-	-	-
21	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 22 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
22	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell G.	-	-	-	-
23	Set the cell type of cell G to the " Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell I to the " Non-Suitable cell". Note: Cell G belongs to the forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service.	-	-	-	-
24	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
26-39b 137	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a1-1a 5 describe a behaviour which depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
1a1	IF pc_CS THEN the UE transmits a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message.	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The messages in the next two steps are sent only IF pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN	-	-	-	-
1a2a1	The UE transmits a *Classmark Change* message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE	-	-
1a2a2	IF pc_UTRA THEN the UE transmits a *Utran Classmark Change* message.	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE.	-	-
1a3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
1a4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
1a5	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message including IMSI-1	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-

9.2.3.1.18.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.3-1: Void

Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1110'B	#14 "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN"	

Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.3-4: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 18, Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
TAI list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	PLMN= 002/101 TAC 1=1	"TAI-9"	
GUTI	GUTI-9		

Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 25, Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-9		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-9		

Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.3-6: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT (step 5, Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile identity			
IMSI	IMSI-1		

9.2.3.1.18a Normal tracking area update / Rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN / Single Frequency operation

9.2.3.1.18a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same test purpose as in clause 9.2.3.1.18.1

9.2.3.1.18a.2 Conformance requirements

Same conformance requirements as in clause 9.2.3.1.18.2

9.2.3.1.18a.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.18a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three intra-frequency E-UTRA cells Cell A, Cell B, and Cell C;
- cell A belongs to TAI-7(visited PLMN, MCC = MCC in USIM MNC=02) and is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B belongs to TAI-8(visited PLMN, MCC = MCC in USIM MNC=02 another TAC) and is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- cell C belongs to TAI-9(visited PLMN, MCC=002 MNC=101) and is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell";
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 5 (belongs to RAI-8, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell";
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (belongs to RAI-8, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell";
- system information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;
- system information indicate that NMO 1 is used;
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only):
- neither cell 5 nor cell 24 is configured;
- system information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.18a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.18a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell B?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
6	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell". Note: cell A and cell B are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
9	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable “off” cell". If px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA set the cell type of cell 5 to the "Serving cell" or if px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN set cell 24 to the "Serving cell". Note: Cell A and Cell 5 or 24 are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 10a1 to 10a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported				
10a1	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Depending on UE capabilities the behaviour in table 9.2.3.1.18a.3.2-2 occurs in parallel with step 10a2				
10a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell 5 or 24?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell C.	-	-	-	-
11	If px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA set the cell type of cell 5 to the "Non-Suitable cell' or if px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN set cell 24 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Serving cell". Note: cell 5 or 24 and cell C are in different PLMNs.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P

	request PDN connectivity to the default PDN?				
12A-12Nb1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3	-	-	-	-
13-20	Void	-	-	-	-
21	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 22 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
22	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
23	Set the cell type of cell A to the " Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the " Non-Suitable cell". Note: Cell A belongs to the forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service.				
24	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
26-39b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

Table 9.2.3.1.18a.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a1-1a 5 describe a behaviour which depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
1a1	IF pc_CS THEN the UE transmits a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message.	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a2a1 to 1a2a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
1a2a 1	IF pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN the UE transmits a *Classmark Change* message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1a2a2 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
1a2a 2	IF pc_UTRA THEN the UE transmits a *Utran Classmark Change* message.	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE.	-	-
1a3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
1a4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
1a5	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message including IMSI-1	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-

9.2.3.1.18a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same specific message contents as in clause 9.2.3.1.18.3.3

Table 9.2.3.1.18a.3.3-1: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT (step 1a5, Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile identity			
IMSI	IMSI-1		

9.2.3.1.19 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking Area

9.2.3.1.19.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No Suitable
Cells In tracking area' }
    then { UE selects a suitable cell in another tracking area in the same PLMN and performs the
tracking area updating procedure and UE does not select a suitable cell in another PLMN}
            }
```

9.2.3.1.19.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and shall remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

9.2.3.1.19.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.19.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- If (px_SinglePLMN_Tested = Multi PLMN) cell G (belongs to TAI-7, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell".

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.19.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.19.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell". If present, set the cell type of Cell G to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No Suitable Cells In tracking area'.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
3A	Set the cell type of Cell A to the " Serving cell ". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Suitable neighbour Intra Frequency cell".				
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
4A	Void				
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
6	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
7	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.19.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.19.3.3-1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.19.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1111'B	No Suitable Cells In tracking area	

Table 9.2.3.1.19.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 5, Table 9.2.3.1.19.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		

9.2.3.1.20 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / Not authorized for this CSG

9.2.3.1.20.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Not
authorized for this CSG" and with integrity protection }
    then { UE removes the CSG ID from the Allowed CSG list }
           }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Not
authorized for this CSG" and with integrity protection }
    then { UE searches for a suitable cell in the same PLMN and sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST
message }
            }
```

9.2.3.1.20.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.5]

#25 (Not authorized for this CSG);

EMM cause #25 is only applicable when received from a CSG cell. EMM cause #25 received from a non-CSG cell is considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE is specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #25 was received without integrity protection, then the UE shall discard the message.

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

If the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is contained in the Allowed CSG list, the UE shall remove the entry corresponding to this CSG ID from the Allowed CSG list.

If the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is contained in the Operator CSG list, the UE shall apply the procedures defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6] subclause 3.1A.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.3.1.20.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.20.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (TAI-1, frequency 1, HPLMN, not a CSG cell) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (TAI-2, frequency 1, HPLMN, is a CSG cell) is set to "Non-suitable off cell";
- cell D (TAI-4, frequency 1, HPLMN, not a CSG cell) is set to "Non-suitable off cell".
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell A and Cell D.
- System information combination 7 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell B.

UE:

- the UE is previously registered on cell B using either manual CSG selection or a USIM with field EFACSGL preconfigured (so the allowed CSG list includes CSG ID of cell B).

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18]

9.2.3.1.20.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Not Suitable cell". - Cell B as a "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Not authorized for this CSG".	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell B in the next 30 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	F
6	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Not Suitable off cell". - Cell B as a "Not Suitable cell". - Cell D as a "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell D?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
8	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
9	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
9A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
10	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Not Suitable off cell". - Cell B as a " Serving cell". - Cell D as a " Not Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell B?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	F

9.2.3.1.20.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.3-1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI Signature-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00011001'B	#25 " Not authorized for this CSG"	

Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 7, Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI Signature-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.3-4: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell A, B, CD (Pre-test conditions and all steps in Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	TRUE		Cell B
	FALSE		Cell A
	FALSE		Cell CD
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell A
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell B
	Not present		Cell CD
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.3-4A: SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 for Cell A, B, CD (Pre-test conditions and all steps in Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.2-1 when UE under test is CAT M1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	TRUE		Cell B
	FALSE		Cell A
	FALSE		Cell CD
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell A
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell B
	Not present		Cell CD
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 8, Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		

Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for cell B (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 9.2.3.1.20.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {			
Start	2		
Range	Not present	The UE shall apply value 1 in case the field is absent, in which case only the physical cell identity value indicated by start applies.	
}			
}			

9.2.3.1.20a Normal tracking area update / Rejected / Congestion

9.2.3.1.20a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an integrity protected TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject
cause set to ''Congestion'' and the T3346 value IE present }
    then { The UE shall abort the tracking area updating procedure, reset the tracking area updating
attempt counter and set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED. The UE shall also start timer
T3346 with the value provided in the T3346 IE as received in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT
message, UE initiates the tracking area updating procedure when timer T3346 expires}
```

9.2.3.1.20a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

If the tracking area update request is rejected due to general NAS level mobility management congestion control, the network shall set the EMM cause value to #22 "congestion" and assign a back-off timer T3346.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

…

#22 (Congestion);

If the T3346 value IE is present in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message and the value indicates that this timer is neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall proceed as described below, otherwise it shall be considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE for this case is specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6.

The UE shall abort the tracking area updating procedure, reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED. If the rejected request was not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.

The UE shall stop timer T3346 if it is running.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is integrity protected, the UE shall start timer with the value provided in the T3346 value IE.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is not integrity protected, the UE shall start timer T3346 with a random value from the default range specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The tracking area updating procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.3.1.20a.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.20a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- none

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.20a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.20a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = " Congestion " and T3346 IE set to 5 minutes. The UE starts timer T3346 with the value provided in the T3346 value IE	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before timer T3346 has expired?	-	-	1	F
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message after timer T3346 has expired?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
7	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
8	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.20a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.20a.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.20a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00010110'B	#22 "Congestion"	
T3346 value	00100101'B	5 min	

NOTE: This message is sent within SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE message.

9.2.3.1.21 Void

9.2.3.1.22 Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / access barred due to access class control or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network

9.2.3.1.22.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { Access is barred for signalling in the cell UE is camping [Access Class barred in System
information] }
    then { the UE will not initiate the tracking area updating procedure on the current cell }
}
```

(2)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { Access is barred for signalling in the cell UE is camping [T302 running due to
RRCConnectionReject message reception] }
   then { the UE will not initiate the tracking area updating procedure on the current cell }
}
```

(3)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { Access is not barred for signalling in the cell UE is camping }
    then { the UE will initiate the tracking area updating procedure on the current cell }
}
```

(4)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { Access was barred for signalling in the cell and UE has reselected an new cell where access
for "signalling" is granted }
    then { the UE will initiate the tracking area updating procedure on the new cell }
}
```

9.2.3.1.22.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.6 and TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Access barred because of access class barring or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network

   If access is barred for "signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the tracking area updating procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The tracking area updating procedure is started as soon as possible and if still necessary, e.g. when access for "signalling" is granted on the current cell or when the UE moves to a cell where access for "signalling" is granted.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

…

1> else (the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling):

  2> if timer T302 or T305 is running:

    3> consider access to the cell as barred;

  2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is present:

    3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

    3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is set to *zero*:

      4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

3> else:

4> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range: 0 ≤ *rand* < 1;

4> if '*rand*' is lower than the value indicated by *ac-BarringFactor* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling*:

5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

4> else:

5> consider access to the cell as barred;

2> else:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

9.2.3.1.22.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.22.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A and cell B are configured according to table 6.3.2.2-1 in TS 36.508 [18].
- cell A belongs to TAI-1 (home PLMN)
- cell B belongs to TAI-2 (home PLMN)
- cell D belongs to TAI-4 (home PLMN)

UE:

None;

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell B according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.22.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.22.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sets the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell", sets the cell type of cell B to the " Non-Suitable cell", and sets SystemInformationBlockType2 parameters as described below.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: for 60 seconds if UE initiates the tracking area updating procedure on cell A?	-	-	1	F
3	The SS transmits a Paging message including systemInfoModification.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes SystemInformationBlockType2 parameters to default parameters defined in [18].	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits RRC Connection Request	-	-	-	-
6	SS responds with *RRCConnectionReject* message with IE *waitTime* set to 10 seconds(Max Value).	-	-	-	-
7	Check: for 10 seconds if UE initiates the tracking area updating procedure and hence transmits RRC Connection Request?	-	-	2	F
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
9	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
10	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
10A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS set SystemInformationBlockType1 and SystemInformationBlockType2 parameters as described below.	-	-	-	-
12	Void	-	-		
13	The SS sets the cell type of cell B to the " serving cell", cell A to “non-suitable off Cell” , and cell D to “Suitable neighbour intra-frequency cell”.				
13A	Check: For 60 seconds if the UE initiates the tracking area update procedure on Cell B?	-	-	1	F
13B	The SS sets the cell type of cell B to “Suitable neighbour intra-frequency cell” and cell D to “serving cell”	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell D unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P
15	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
16	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.1.22.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.22.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell A (step 1, Table 9.2.3.1.22.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
accessBarringInformation SEQUENCE {			
accessBarringForEmergencyCalls	FALSE		
accessBarringForSignalling SEQUENCE {			
accessProbabilityFactor	p00		
accessBarringTime	s4		
accessClassBarringList SEQUENCE (SIZE (maxAC)) OF SEQUENCE {	5 entries		
accessClassBarring[1]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[2]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[3]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[4]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[5]	TRUE		
}			
}			
accessBarringForOriginatingCalls	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.1.22.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell A (step 4, Table 9.2.3.1.22.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
}			

Table 9.2.3.1.22.3.3-1AA: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell A (step 4 when UE under test is CAT-M1, Table 9.2.3.1.22.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			UECAT0
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bandwidthReducedAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTagList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF	n entries	The same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in SchedulingInfoList (without suffix)	
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[1]	SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[k]=1, where k is the entry corresponding to the system info including SystemInformationBlockType2. For all other entries the value is set to 0 (same as in the default SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 message).		
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[n]			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.1.22.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell B (step 11, Table 9.2.3.1.22.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
accessBarringInformation SEQUENCE {			
accessBarringForEmergencyCalls	FALSE		
accessBarringForSignalling SEQUENCE {			
accessProbabilityFactor	p00		
accessBarringTime	s4		
accessClassBarringList SEQUENCE (SIZE (maxAC)) OF SEQUENCE {	5 entries		
accessClassBarring[1]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[2]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[3]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[4]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[5]	TRUE		
}			
}			
accessBarringForOriginatingCalls	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.1.22.3.3-3: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell B (step 11, Table 9.2.3.1.22.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqReselection	allowed		
}			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
}			

Table 9.2.3.1.22.3.3-4: SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 for Cell B (step 11, Table 9.2.3.1.22.3.2-1 when UE under test is CAT-M1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqReselection	allowed		
}			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			UECAT0
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bandwidthReducedAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTagList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF	n entries	The same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in SchedulingInfoList (without suffix)	
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[1]	SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[k]=1, where k is the entry corresponding to the system info including *SystemInformationBlockType2.* For all other entries the value is set to 0 (same as in the default SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 message).		
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[n]			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

9.2.3.1.23 Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / Success after several attempts due to no network response / TA belongs to TAI list and status is UPDATED / TA does not belong to TAI list or status is not UPDATED

9.2.3.1.23.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

`**with** { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Periodic updating' and has the tracking area updating attempt counter set to the value less than four, the TAI of the current serving cell is included in the TAI list **and** the update status is equal to EU1 UPDATED }`

```
ensure that {
  when { UE detects release of the NAS signalling connection }
    then { UE keeps the update status to EU1 UPDATED, enters state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and
starts timer T3411 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Periodic
updating', has the tracking area updating attempt counter set to the value less than four, has
detected T3430 expiry, the TAI of the current serving cell is included in the TAI list and the
update status is equal to EU1 UPDATED }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects T3411 expiry }
    then { UE initiates the tracking area updating procedure }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'TA updating'
or 'combined TA/LA updating' and has the tracking area updating attempt counter set to the value
less than four and the TAI of the current serving cell is not included in the TAI list or the update
status is different to EU1 UPDATED }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects release of the NAS signalling connection }
    then { UE starts timer T3411, sets the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and changes to state
EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'TA updating'
or 'combined TA/LA updating', has the tracking area updating attempt counter set to the value less
than four, has detected T3430 expiry and the TAI of the current serving cell is not included in the
TAI list or the update status is different to EU1 UPDATED }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects T3411 expiry }
    then { UE initiates the tracking area updating procedure }
            }
```

9.2.3.1.23.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1, 5.5.3.2.6 and 5.5.3.3.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1]

A tracking area updating attempt counter is used to limit the number of subsequently rejected tracking area update attempts. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6. Depending on the value of the tracking area updating attempt counter, specific actions shall be performed. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be reset when:

- an attach or combined attach procedure is successfully completed;
- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is successfully completed; or
- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is rejected with EMM cause #11, #12, #13, #14, #15 or #25.

Additionally the tracking area updating attempt counter shall be reset when the UE is in substate EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM, and:

- a new tracking area is entered; or
- timer T3402 expires.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection before the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is received

The tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted, and the UE shall proceed as described below.

c) T3430 timeout

The UE shall abort the procedure and proceed as described below. The NAS signalling connection shall be released locally.

...

For the cases b, c, d, e, and f, the UE shall stop any ongoing transmission of user data.

For the cases b, c and d the UE shall proceed as follows:

Timer T3430 shall be stopped if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5, and the TAI of the current serving cell is included in the TAI list and the EPS update status is equal to EU1 UPDATED:

- the UE shall keep the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall start timer T3411.

  If in addition the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST indicated "periodic updating", the timer T3411 may be stopped when the UE enters EMM-CONNECTED mode.

  If timer T3411 expires the tracking area updating procedure is triggered again.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5, and the TAI of the current serving cell is not included in the TAI list or the EPS update status is different to EU1 UPDATED:

- the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE. When timer T3411 expires the tracking area updating procedure is triggered again.

  If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal or periodic routing area updating procedure fails and the routing area updating attempt counter is less than 5 and the GPRS update status is different from GU1 UPDATED.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.6]

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is incremented according to subclause 5.5.3.2.6 the next actions depend on the value of the tracking area updating attempt counter.

- if the update status is U1 UPDATED and the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5, then the UE shall keep the update status to U1 UPDATED, the new MM state is MM IDLE substate NORMAL SERVICE;
- if the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5 and, additionally, the update status is different from U1 UPDATED UE shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. The MM state remains MM LOCATION UPDATING PENDING; or
- if the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5, the UE shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation shall select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures.

9.2.3.1.23.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.23.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A and cell B
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.23.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Suitable neighbour intra-frequency cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is powered on or switched on.	-	-	-	-
3-8a2	Void	-	-	-	-
8A1-8A10	Steps 2-11 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
8A	The SS activates UE radio bearer test mode.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS responds with an ATTACH ACCEPT message with the T3412 value indicating 6 min. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	Void	-	-	-	-
11A	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm the establishment of default bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11B-11Db1	Steps 16 to 18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
12	Wait for 6 min to ensure that T3412 expires.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
14	The SS releases the RRC connection. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
17	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause set to "Congestion".	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
18	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
19	IF pc_ue_CategoryDL_M1 wait for up to 11,25 else wait for 10s after step 14 to ensure that T3411 expires. (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 19Aa1 to 19Aa4 describes behaviour depending on UE behaviour; the “lower case letter” identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE does not transmit any TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message	-	-	-	-
19Aa1	IF the UE does not transmit any TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message THEN wait for 6 min to ensure that T3412 expires.	-	-	-	-
19Aa2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to ‘Periodic updating’.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
19Aa3	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
19Aa4	Wait for 10s after step 19Aa3 to ensure that T3411 expires.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE	2	P

	AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'?		REQUEST		
21	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
22	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
22A	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 is performed. NOTE: The UE performs the establishment of the new data radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context.	-	-	-	-
22B	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.4.3 is performed. NOTE: The UE enters the UE test loop mode.	-	-	-	-
22C	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context.	-	-	-	-
22D	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted in step 22C. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
22E	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
23	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
24	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating' or ‘combined TA/LA updating’.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
24A	Wait for 15s after step 24 to ensure that T3430 expires.	-	-	-	-
25	The SS releases the RRC connection. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
26	Void	-	-	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message within 5s?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	3	F
28	Wait for 10s after step 25 to ensure that T3411 expires.	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating' or ‘combined TA/LA updating’?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P
30	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 31 and Step 32a1 can occur in any order.	-	-	-	-
31	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 32a1 describes behaviour that depends on UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE has user data pending.	-	-	-	-
32a1	IF the UE has user data pending THEN the UE loop backs the IP packet received in step 22C on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell B within 5s.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The 1 second delay is used to secure that the UE have received and forwarded the IP Packet transmitted by the SS in step 22C to the UE test loop function before the *RRCConnectionRelease* message is sent by the					

	SS in step 22E.
Note 2:	According to TS 36.331 cl. 5.3.8.3 Cat M1 UEs may start T3411 only 1,25 sec after having received RRC Connection Release. T3411 will therefore elapse in the interval from 9 sec to 12.375 sec.

9.2.3.1.23.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.3-0: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (step 8A, Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 9, Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value		6 minutes	
Timer value	'0 0001'B		
Unit	'010'B	value is incremented in multiples of decihours	
GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 13, step 19Aa2 and step 20, Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'011'B	Periodic updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 21, Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	Not present		
MS identity	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.3-3A: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 22B, Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	'0001 0100'B	20seconds	

Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 24, Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 29, Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
"Active" flag	Any allowed value	The UE may set this flag due to failing SERVICE REQUEST procedure.	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.3-6: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 30, Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		

9.2.3.1.24 Void

9.2.3.1.25 Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / Failure after 5 attempts due to no network response

9.2.3.1.25.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message and has the tracking area updating attempt counter set to four }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects release of the NAS signalling connection }
    then { UE starts timer T3402, sets the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, changes to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or optionally to EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection }
            }
```

9.2.3.1.25.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1 and 5.5.3.2.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1]

A tracking area updating attempt counter is used to limit the number of subsequently rejected tracking area update attempts. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6. Depending on the value of the tracking area updating attempt counter, specific actions shall be performed. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be reset when:

- an attach or combined attach procedure is successfully completed;
- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is successfully completed; or
- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is rejected with EMM cause #11, #12, #13, #14, #15 or #25.

Additionally the tracking area updating attempt counter shall be reset when the UE is in substate EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM, and:

- a new tracking area is entered; or
- timer T3402 expires.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection before the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is received

The tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted, and the UE shall proceed as described below.

...

For the cases b, c, d, e, and f, the UE shall stop any ongoing transmission of user data.

For the cases b, c and d the UE shall proceed as follows:

Timer T3430 shall be stopped if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

...

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:

- the UE shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or optionally to EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

  If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal or periodic routing area updating procedure fails and the routing area updating attempt counter is equal to 5.

9.2.3.1.25.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.25.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A (belongs to TAI-1, PLMN1);
- Cell B (belongs to TAI-2, PLMN1);
- Cell C (belongs to TAI-7, PLMN2);

UE:

- The UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.25.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell C to the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is powered on or switched on.	-	-	-	-
3-8D	Steps 2-11 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
9	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
10-11Bb1	Steps 16-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
12	Wait for 6 min to ensure that T3412 expires.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
14	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (25s) expiry (NOTE 1). NOTE 2: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
15	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
16	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (25s) expiry (NOTE 1). NOTE 3: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 2.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
18	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (25s) expiry (NOTE 1). NOTE 4: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 3.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
20	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (25s) expiry (NOTE 1). NOTE 5: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 4.	-	-	-	-
21	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
22	The SS releases the RRC connection. NOTE 6: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 5.	-	-	-	-
23	Wait for 12 min to ensure that T3402 expires.	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'? NOTE 7: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
25	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-

26	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
27	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'. NOTE 8: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
28	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (25s) expiry (NOTE 1). NOTE 9: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
29	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
30	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (25s) expiry (NOTE 1). NOTE 10: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 2.	-	-	-	-
31	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
32	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (25s) expiry (NOTE 1). NOTE 11: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 3.	-	-	-	-
33	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
34	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (25s) expiry (NOTE 1). NOTE 12: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 4.	-	-	-	-
35	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
36	The SS releases the RRC connection. NOTE 13: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 5 and reset.	-	-	-	-
37	Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell C to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell C unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
38	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
39	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
40	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: If the UE supports CE mode B and UE's usage setting is not voice centric, T3430 takes a value of 77 sec (see TS 24.301 [28] clause 10.2). Combined with T3411 this gives an expiry value of 87s then.					

9.2.3.1.25.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 9, Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value		6 minutes	
Timer value	'0 0001'B		
Unit	'010'B	value is incremented in multiples of decihours	
GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 13, step 15, step 17, step 19 and step 21, Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'011'B	Periodic updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 24, step 27, step 29, step 31, step 33, step 35 and step 38, Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	‘000’B	TA updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 25, Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 39, Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-3		

9.2.3.1.26 Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT

9.2.3.1.26.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #95"semantically
incorrect message" }
    then { the UE sets the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, starts timer T3402, and
performs tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #96" invalid mandatory information"  }
    then { the UE sets the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, starts timer T3402, and performs tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #97"message type non-existent or not implemented" }
    then { the UE sets the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, starts timer T3402, and performs tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

(4)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #99"information element non-existent or not implemented" }
    then { the UE sets the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, starts timer T3402, and performs tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

(5)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #111"protocol error, unspecified" }
    then { the UE sets the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, starts timer T3402, and performs tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

9.2.3.1.26.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.6.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.6]

...

d) TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, other causes than those treated in subclause 5.5.3.2.5

Upon reception of the EMM causes #95, #96, #97, #99 and #111 the UE should set the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5. The UE shall proceed as described below.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:

- the UE shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or optionally to EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

9.2.3.1.26.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.26.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18] except for those shown in table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-6;

9.2.3.1.26.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS waits for T3412 to elapse.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #95"semantically incorrect message" as specified. (Note)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell A?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
6	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
7	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
7A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS waits for T3412 to elapse.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
10	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #96" invalid mandatory information" as specified. (Note)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
11	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell A?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
13	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
14	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
14A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS waits for T3412 to elapse	-	-	-	-
16	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
17	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #97"message type non-existent or not implemented". (Note)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
18	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell A?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
20	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
21	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
21A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
22	The SS waits for T3412 to elapse.	-	-	-	-
23	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
24	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #99"information element non-existent or not implemented" as specified. (Note)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
25	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
26	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell A?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P

27	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
28	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
28A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
29	The SS waits for T3412 to elapse.	-	-	-	-
30	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
31	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #111"protocol error, unspecified" as specified. (Note)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
32	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
33	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell A?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	P
34	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
35	the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note: Upon reception of TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM causes #95, #96, #97, #99 and #111, timer T3402 shall be started.					

9.2.3.1.26.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	01011111	#95 "semantically incorrect message "	

Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 10, Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	01100000	#96 " invalid mandatory information "	

Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 17, Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	01100001	#97 " message type non-existent or not implemented "	

Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 24, Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	01100011	#99 " information element non-existent or not implemented "	

Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 31, Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	01101111	#111 " protocol error, unspecified "	

Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-6: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (For the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value		1 minute	
Timer value	'00001'B		
Unit	'001'B		
T3402 value		30 seconds	
Timer value	‘01111’B		
Unit	‘000’B		

Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-7: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (steps 6,13,20,27,34, Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value		1 minute	
Timer value	'00001'B		
Unit	'001'B		
T3402 value		30 seconds	
Timer value	‘01111’B		
Unit	‘000’B		

Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-8: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (steps 2,9,16,23,30 Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'011'B	Periodic updating	

9.2.3.1.27 Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / Change of cell into a new tracking area

9.2.3.1.27.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { cell change into a new tracking area occurs before the tracking area updating procedure is
completed }
    then { UE aborts the tracking area updating procedure and re-initiates it in the new tracking
area immediately }
            }
```

9.2.3.1.27.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.6, and 5.5.3.3.6.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

e) Change of cell into a new tracking area

If a cell change into a new tracking area occurs before the tracking area updating procedure is completed, the tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated immediately. The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.3.6]

The UE shall proceed as follows:

...

- otherwise, the abnormal cases specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6 apply with the following modification.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is incremented according to subclause 5.5.3.2.6 the next actions depend on the value of the tracking area updating attempt counter.

9.2.3.1.27.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.27.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A, cell B.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.27.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.27.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B (Note 1).	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	SS does not send TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT to the UE and update TAC value in *SystemInformationBlockType1*.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits a *Paging* message paging occasion including a *systemInfoModification.*	<--	*Paging*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF pc_ue_CategoryDL_M1 THEN execute 5b1 to 5b3 ELSE execute step 5a1.	-	-	-	-
5 a1	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS transmits a modified *SystemInformationBlockType1* as specified.	-	-	-	-
5b1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message in Cell B.	-	-	-	-
5b2	Void	-	-	-	-
5b3	The SS indicates a new system information by Direct Indication information with bit 1 and transmitted on MPDCCH using P-RNTI. From the beginning of the next modification period the SS transmits a modified *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13*.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell B in the next 12 seconds? Note: Wait time is more than 2.1* modification period for the UE to receive system information and inferior to T3430.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
7	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
8	UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: Any type of tracking area update is acceptable.					

9.2.3.1.27.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.27.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, step 6, Table 9.2.3.1.27.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 9.2.3.1.27.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 7, 9.2.3.1.27.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-3		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAC =4	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EF$_{IMSI}$" "TAI-4"	

Table 9.2.3.1.27.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell B (From step 3 in Table 9.2.3.1.27.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1	Default value is 0	
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
trackingAreaCode	TAC =4		
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.1.27.3.3-3A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell B (From step 3 in Table 9.2.3.1.27.3.2-1 when UE under test is CAT M1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1	Default value is 0	
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
trackingAreaCode	TAC =4		
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.1.27.3.3-4: *Paging* (step 4, Table 9.2.3.1.27.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
}			

9.2.3.1.28 Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / Tracking area updating and detach procedure collision

9.2.3.1.28.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the tracking area updating procedure has been
completed }
    then { the tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted and the detach procedure shall be
progressed }
            }
```

9.2.3.1.28.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.6 and 5.5.3.3.6.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

f) Tracking area updating and detach procedure collision

If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the tracking area updating procedure has been completed, the tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted and the detach procedure shall be progressed.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.3.6]

The UE shall proceed as follows:

...

- otherwise, the abnormal cases specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6 apply with the following modification.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is incremented according to subclause 5.5.3.2.6 the next actions depend on the value of the tracking area updating attempt counter.

9.2.3.1.28.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.28.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A, cell B.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.1.28.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.28.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B (Note 1).	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	SS does not send TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT to the UE.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with Detach type = 're-attach not required' on Cell B. Note: this message should be sent before timer T3430 expired.	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH ACCEPT message on Cell B in the next 6 seconds? Note: the default value for timer T3422 is 6 seconds	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	1	P
6	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of the generic procedure defined in clause 6.4.2.5 of TS 36.508 indicates that the UE responds to paging when paged with S-TMSI1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS" on Cell B?	-	-	1	-
Note 1: Any type of tracking area update is acceptable.					

9.2.3.1.28.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.1.28.3.3-1: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.3.1.28.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type	‘010’B	“re-attach not required”	
EMM cause	'00001100'B	"Tracking area not allowed"	

9.2.3.2 Combined tracking area updating

9.2.3.2.1 Combined tracking area update / Successful

9.2.3.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { a combined EPS/IMSI attached UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a tracking area included in the TAI list }
   then { UE does not transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
             }
```

(2)

```
with { a combined EPS/IMSI attached UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a tracking area not included in the TAI list }
   then { UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with "EPS update type = combined TA/LA
updating" }
             }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message containing a GUTI and/or a mobile
identity }
   then { UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message and enters EMM-REGISTERED state }
          }
```

9.2.3.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.3.1, 5.5.3.2.2, 5.5.3.2.4, 5.5.3.3.1, 5.5.3.3.2, 5.5.3.3.4.1 and 5.5.3.3.4.2.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.1]

The tracking area updating procedure is always initiated by the UE and is used for the following purposes:

...- combined tracking area updating to update the registration of the actual tracking area for a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation;

...

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

a) when the UE detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME;

...

After sending the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME, the UE shall start timer T3430 and enter state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.3.2.2). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411. If timer T3442 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3442.

...

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI IE as follows:

...

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

...

If a UE has uplink user data pending when it initiates the tracking area updating procedure, or uplink signalling not related to the tracking area updating procedure, it may also set an "active" flag in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to indicate the request to establish the user plane to the network and to keep the NAS signalling connection after the completion of the tracking area updating procedure.

If the UE has a current EPS security context, the UE shall include the eKSI (either KSI_{ASME} or KSI_{SGSN}) in the NAS Key Set Identifier IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. Otherwise, the UE shall set the NAS Key Set Identifier IE to the value "no key is available". If the UE has a current EPS security context, the UE shall integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the current EPS security context. Otherwise the UE shall not integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE may also include an EPS bearer context status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, indicating which EPS bearer contexts are active in the UE.

...

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.4]

...

Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, reset the routing area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED. If the message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as new temporary identity for EPS services and shall store the new GUTI. If no GUTI was included by the MME in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old GUTI shall be used. If the UE receives a new TAI list in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall consider the new TAI list as valid and the old TAI list as invalid; otherwise, the UE shall consider the old TAI list as valid.

...

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained a GUTI, the UE shall return a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message to the MME to acknowledge the received GUTI.

...

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.1]

Within a combined tracking area updating procedure the messages TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE carry information for the tracking area updating and the location area updating.

The combined attach procedure basically follows the normal tracking area updating procedure described in subclause 5.5.3.2.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.2]

...

To initiate a combined tracking area updating procedure the UE sends the message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3430 and changes to state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED. The value of the EPS update type IE in the message shall indicate "combined TA/LA updating" unless explicitly specified otherwise.

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.4.1]

Depending on the value of the EPS update result IE received in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

1) The EPS update result IE value indicates "combined TA/LA updated": Tracking and location area updating is successful;

...

A TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message shall be returned to the network if the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains a GUTI and/or a mobile identity.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.4.2]

The description for normal tracking area update as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location area updating applies.

The TMSI reallocation may be part of the combined tracking area updating procedure. The TMSI allocated is then included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message together with the location area identification (LAI). In this case the MME shall change to state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED and shall start the timer T3450 as described in subclause 5.4.1. The LAI may be included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without TMSI.

The UE, receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, stores the received location area identification, resets the location update attempt counter, sets the update status to U1 UPDATED and enters MM state MM IDLE.

...

How to handle the old TMSI stored in the UE depends on the mobile identity included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

- If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains an IMSI, the UE is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any old TMSI accordingly.
- If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains a TMSI, the UE shall use this TMSI as new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new TMSI. In this case, a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message is returned to the network to confirm the received TMSI.
- If neither a TMSI nor an IMSI has been included by the network in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old TMSI, if any is available, shall be kept.

...

9.2.3.2.1.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A, cell C and cell D (HPLMN, different TAs);
- at most 2 cells are active simultaneously.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell C.	-	-	-	-
1-13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-Suitable neighbour cell ". Set the cell type of cell C to the " Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message as specified?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
16	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including GUTI, TMSI and LAI. The TAI list includes TAI for cell C and cell D.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	2,3	P
18	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the test results of generic procedure in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED state on cell C with PagingUE-Identity = S-TMSI2?	-	-	2	-
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell D.	-	-	-	-
20	Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-Suitable off cell ". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of cell D to the " Serving cell"	-	-	-	P
20A	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	F
20B	Check: Does the test results of generic procedure in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED state on cell D with PagingUE-Identity = S-TMSI2?	-	-	1	
20C	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Non-suitable off cell". Set the cell type of cell D to the "Suitable neighbour cell".				
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
22	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. Note: GUTI not present and MS identity present	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	2,3	P
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

NOTE 1: It is assumed in the test procedure sequence that the UE initially has a valid GUTI.

NOTE 2: NAS security procedures are not checked in this TC.

9.2.3.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 15, Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	KSI sent during the test case preamble in step 7.		
TSC	'0'B	native security context (for KSI_{ASME})	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	GUTI-1 was allocated in cell A during the preamble	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1	TAI of cell A	
Old location area identification	LAI-1	LAI received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message in the preamble	
TMSI status	Not Present	Valid TMSI available	

Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 16, Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B	8 octets	
Type of list	'00’B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
Number of elements	'00001' B	2 elements	
Partial tracking area identity list	PLMN = MCC/MNC stored in EF_{IMSI} TAC 1 = 3 TAC 2 = 4	TAI-3 and TAI-4	

Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 21, Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-2		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-4		
Old location area identification	LAI-2		
TMSI status	Not present	Valid TMSI available	

Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 22, Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	Not present	The SS doesn't assign a new GUTI	
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B	6 octets	
Type of list	'00'B	One PLMN with non-consecutive TACs	
Number of elements	'00000'B	1 element	
Partial tracking area identity list	PLMN = MCC/MNC stored in EF$_{IMSI}$ TAC 1 = TAC-1	TAI-1	
LAI	LAI-1		
MS identity	TMSI-3	SS provides a new TMSI	

9.2.3.2.1a Combined tracking area update / Successful / Check of last visited TAI and handling of TAI list, LAI and TMSI

9.2.3.2.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { a combined EPS/IMSI attached UE has sent a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with
EPS update type set to 'Combined TA/LA updating', including a last visited registered TAI }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message containing a new TAI list, a location
area information(LAI) and a TMSI as the mobile identity }
   then { the UE shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new TMSI and transmits a TRACKING
AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message and enters EMM-REGISTERED state }
             }
```

(2)

```
Void
```

(3)

```
with { UE in state GMM-REGISTERED mode }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a Paging message including an ue-Identity set to an unmatched TMSI i.e.
other than the one allocated to the UE at the UE registration procedure }
   then { the UE doesn’t establish an RRC connection to answer the paging }
             }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in state GMM-REGISTERED mode }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a Paging message including an ue-Identity set to the TMSI which was
allocated to the UE }
   then { the UE establishes an RRC connection to answer the paging and the TMSI and the location
area information(LAI) as Initial UE Identity are included in RRCConnectionRequest message }
             }
```

(5)

```
with { a combined EPS/IMSI attached UE has sent a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with
EPS update type set to 'Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach ', including a last visited
registered TAI }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message containing a new TAI list, a location
area information(LAI) (Neither a TMSI nor an IMSI as the mobile identity is included)  }
   then { the UE shall keep the old TMSI if any available and enters EMM-REGISTERED state }
             }
```

(6)

```
Void
```

(7)

```
Void
```

(8)

```
with { a combined EPS/IMSI attached UE has sent a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with
EPS update type set to 'Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach ', including a last visited
registered TAI }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message containing a new TAI list, a location
area information(LAI) and an IMSI as the mobile identity }
   then { the UE shall delete any old TMSI and enters EMM-REGISTERED state }
             }
```

(9)

```
Void
```

(10)

```
with { UE in state GMM-REGISTERED mode }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a Paging message including an ue-Identity set to a TMSI }
   then { the UE doesn’t establish an RRC connection to answer the paging }
             }
```

9.2.3.2.1a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.3.3.1, 5.5.3.3.2 , 5.5.3.3.4.1 and 5.5.3.3.4.2; TS 24.008, clause 4.4.1.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.1]

Within a combined tracking area updating procedure the messages TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE carry information for the tracking area updating and the location area updating.

The combined tracking area updating procedure follows the normal tracking area updating procedure described in subclause 5.5.3.2.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.2]

The UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2, in state EMM-REGISTERED, shall initiate the combined tracking area updating procedure:

a) when the UE that is attached for both EPS and non-EPS services detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME;

b) when the UE that is attached for EPS services wants to perform an attach for non-EPS services. In this case the EPS update type IE shall be set to "Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach";

c) when the UE performs an intersystem change from A/Gb mode to S1 mode and the EPS services were previously suspended in A/Gb mode;

d) when the UE performs an intersystem change from A/Gb or Iu mode to S1 mode and the UE previously performed a location area update procedure in A/Gb or Iu mode, in order to re-establish the SGs association;

e) when the UE enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and the UE's TIN indicates "P-TMSI";

f) when the UE receives an indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection was released with cause "load balancing TAU required";

g) when the UE deactivated EPS bearer context(s) locally while in EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, and then returns to EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE;

h) when the UE changes the UE core network capability information or the UE specific DRX parameter or both;

i) when the UE receives an indication of "RRC Connection failure" from the lower layers and has no user uplink data pending; or

j) when the UE has selected a CSG cell whose CSG identity is not included in the UE's Allowed CSG list.

To initiate a combined tracking area updating procedure the UE sends the message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3430 and changes to state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED. The value of the EPS update type IE in the message shall indicate "combined TA/LA updating" unless explicitly specified otherwise.

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.4.1]

Depending on the value of the EPS update result IE received in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

1) The EPS update result IE value indicates "combined TA/LA updated": Tracking and location area updating is successful;

2) The EPS update result IE value indicates "TA updated": Tracking area updating is successful, but location area updating is not successful.

A TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message shall be returned to the network if the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains a GUTI or a mobile identity or both.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.4.2]

The description for normal tracking area update as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location area updating applies.

The TMSI reallocation may be part of the combined tracking area updating procedure. The TMSI allocated is then included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message together with the location area identification (LAI). In this case the MME shall change to state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED and shall start the timer T3450 as described in subclause 5.4.1. The LAI may be included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without TMSI.

The UE, receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, stores the received location area identification, resets the location update attempt counter, sets the update status to U1 UPDATED and enters MM state MM IDLE.

How to handle the old TMSI stored in the UE depends on the mobile identity included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

- If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains an IMSI, the UE is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any old TMSI accordingly.

- If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains a TMSI, the UE shall use this TMSI as new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new TMSI. In this case, a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message is returned to the network to confirm the received TMSI.

- If neither a TMSI nor an IMSI has been included by the network in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old TMSI, if any is available, shall be kept.

The network receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message stops timer T3450, changes to state EMM-REGISTERED and considers the new TMSI as valid.

[TS 24.008 clause 4.4.1]

The location updating procedure is a general procedure which is used for the following purposes:

.....

- indicating to the network that the MS, configured to use CS fallback and SMS over SGs, or SMS over SGs only, has entered a GERAN or UTRAN cell in NMO II or III, after intersystem change from S1 mode to Iu or A/Gb mode, the TIN indicates "GUTI" and the location area of the current cell is the same as the stored location area; or

NOTE 1: The location updating procedure can be delayed when the intersystem change is due to CS fallback. In this case, the MS has to remember that it has to perform a location updating procedure after the RR connection is released, if the MS is still in GERAN/UTRAN.

.....

The normal location updating procedure shall also be started if the MS is configured to use CS fallback and SMS over SGs, or SMS over SGs only, and the TIN indicates "RAT-related TMSI",

- when the periodic tracking area update timer T3412 expires and the network operates in network operation mode II or III; or
- when the MS enters a GERAN or UTRAN cell in network operation mode II or III and the E-UTRAN deactivate ISR timer T3423 is running.

NOTE 2: The timers T3412 and T3423 are specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [120].

The normal location updating procedure shall also be started when the MS, configured to use CS fallback and SMS over SGs, or SMS over SGs only, enters a GERAN or UTRAN cell in network operation mode II or III and the E-UTRAN deactivate ISR timer T3423 has expired.

If the MS, configured to use CS fallback and SMS over SGs, enters a GERAN or UTRAN cell in network operation mode II or III, after intersystem change from S1 mode to Iu or A/Gb mode due to CS fallback, and the location area of the current cell is not available, the MS should initiate the location updating procedure.

.....

In the case that the mobile station is initiating an emergency call but, due to cell re-selection or redirection by the network, it moves to a different LAI then the mobile station may delay the location updating procedure in the new LA until after the emergency call is completed.

9.2.3.2.1a.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- System information combination 9 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
  - cell 5 (UTRA FDD or UTRA TDD, belongs to LAI-3) is set to "Non-suitable “off” cell".
  - cell 7 (UTRA FDD or UTRA TDD, as exception contains LAI-4) is set to "Non-suitable cell".
  - UTRAN is NOT using Gs interface. (NMO in System Information Block 1 indicates NMO II).

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) with condition CombinedAttach on Cell A according to [18].

9.2.3.2.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
1	Set cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell" Set cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with Last visited registered TAI set to TAI-1?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including with LAI set to LAI-2, including a new TMSI (TMSI-2) as MS identity.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	1	P
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell 7.	-	-	-	-
6	Set cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell" Set cell type of Cell 7 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
7	The UE performs Cell Reselection from Cell B (E-UTRAN cell) to Cell 7 (UTRAN cell).	-	-	-	-
8	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-2 occurs in parallel with steps 9-9B.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
9A	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
9B	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
10	The SS send Paging message including an unmatched identity.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit *RRCConnectionRequest* to answer the Paging?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	3	F
12	The SS send Paging message including a matched identity (*UE Identity* = TMSI-2).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
13	Check: Does the test results of Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection [5] indicate that the UE transmit *RRCConnectionRequest* with Initial UE identity set to TMSI-2 and LAI-2 to answers on Paging message?	-	-	4	P
13a	The UE sends a PAGING RESPONSE message	-->	PAGING RESPONSE	-	-
14	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
15	Set cell type of Cell 7 to the "non-Suitable cell" Set cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
16	The UE performs Cell Reselection from Cell 7 (UTRAN cell) to Cell A (E-UTRAN cell).	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with Last visited registered TAI set to TAI-2?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	P
18	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with LAI set to LAI-1, not including MS identity.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
19	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell 5.	-	-	-	-
20	Set cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell. Set cell type of Cell 7 to the "non-Suitable “off” cell". " Set cell type of Cell 5 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
21	The UE performs Cell Reselection from Cell A (E-UTRAN cell) to Cell 5(UTRAN cell).	-	-	-	-
22	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-3 occurs in parallel with steps 23-23B.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
23 A	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
23 B	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
24	The SS send Paging message including a matched identity (*UE Identity* = TMSI-2).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
25	Check: Does the test results of Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection [5] indicate that the UE transmit *RRCConnectionRequest* with Initial UE identity set to TMSI-2 and LAI-1 to answers on Paging message?	-	-	4	P
25a	The UE sends a PAGING RESPONSE message	-->	PAGING RESPONSE	-	-
26	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
27	Set cell type of Cell 5 to the "non-Suitable cell" Set cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
28	The UE performs Cell Reselection from Cell 5(UTRAN cell) to Cell B (E-UTRAN cell).	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with Last visited registered TAI set to TAI-1?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	8	P
30	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with LAI set to LAI-2, including the IMSI as MS identity.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 30a is optional for Release 8 to Release 10 UE implementation, from release 11 onwards, UE shall not send this message.	-	-	-	-
30a	The UE sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
31	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell 7.	-	-	-	-
32	Set cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell". Set cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable “off” cell". Set cell type of Cell 7 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
33	The UE performs Cell Reselection from Cell B (E-UTRAN cell) to Cell 7 (UTRAN cell).	-	-	-	-
34	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-3 occurs in parallel with steps 35-35B.	-	-	-	-
35	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
35 A	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
35 B	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

36	The SS sends Paging message including a TMSI.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
37	Check: Does the UE transmit *RRCConnectionRequest* to answer the Paging?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	10	F

Table: 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE perform Location updating procedure?	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
3	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
4	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-

Table: 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE perform Location updating procedure?	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-

9.2.3.2.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise.	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1	If available, the last TAI is included by UE and will be used to establish a good list of TAIs in subsequent ATTACH ACCEPT message.	
Old LAI	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value	Not present		
GUTI	Not present	This IE may be included to assign a new GUTI	
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	00000110	6 octets	
Number of elements	00000	1 element	
Type of list	00	One PLMN with non-consecutive TACs	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-2		
LAC	2 (LAI-2)		
MS identity	TMSI-2		
T3402 value	Not present		
Equivalent PLMNs	Not present		
EMM cause	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-3: Message PAGING TYPE 1 (step 10, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 34.108 sec 7.1.2.4.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging record list			
Paging record			
CN originator			
Paging cause CN domain identity UE identity	Terminating Speech Call CS domain TMSI other than TMSI-2		

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-4: Message PAGING TYPE 1 (step 12, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 34.108 sec 7.1.2.4.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging record list			
Paging record			
CN originator			
Paging cause CN domain identity UE identity	Terminating Speech Call CS domain TMSI-2		

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-5: Message RRC CONNECTION REQUEST (step 13, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 34.108 sec 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Initial UE identity			
TMSI(GSM-MAP) LAI (GSM-MAP)	TMSI-2 LAI-4		
Establishment cause	Terminating Conversational Call		

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-6 Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 17, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	Old GUTI is included by UE calculated by using UTRAN P-TMSI.	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-2	If available, the last TAI is included by UE and will be used to establish a good list of TAIs in subsequent ATTACH ACCEPT message.	
Old LAI	LAI-4		
TMSI status	Not present		
EPS update type	010	combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach	
Nonce$_{UE}$	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Present		
Additional GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-7: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 18, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value	Not present		
GUTI	Not present	This IE may be included to assign a new GUTI	
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	00000110	6 octets	
Number of elements	00000	1 element	
Type of list	00	One PLMN with non-consecutive TACs	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-1		
LAC	1 (LAI-1)		
MS identity	Not present		
T3402 value	Not present		
Equivalent PLMNs	Not present		
EMM cause	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-8: Message PAGING TYPE 1 (step 24, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 34.108 sec 7.1.2.4.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging record list			
Paging record			
CN originator			
Paging cause CN domain identity UE identity	Terminating Speech Call CS domain TMSI-2		

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-9: Message RRC CONNECTION REQUEST (step 25, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 34.108 sec 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Initial UE identity			
TMSI(GSM-MAP) LAI (GSM-MAP)	TMSI-2 LAI-3		
Establishment cause	Terminating Conversational Call		

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-10: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 29, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	Old GUTI is included by UE calculated by using UTRAN P-TMSI.	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1	If available, the last TAI is included by UE and will be used to establish a good list of TAIs in subsequent ATTACH ACCEPT message.	
Old LAI	LAI-3		
TMSI status	Not present		
EPS update type	010	combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach	
Nonce$_{UE}$	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Present		
Additional GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-11: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 30, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	001	"combined TA/LA"	
T3412 value	Not present		
GUTI	Not present	This IE may be included to assign a new GUTI	
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	00000110	6 octets	
Number of elements	00000	1 element	
Type of list	00	One PLMN with non-consecutive TACs	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-2		
LAC	2(LAI-2)		
MS identity	IMSI		
T3402 value	Not present		
Equivalent PLMNs	Not present		
EMM cause	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-12: Message PAGING TYPE 1 (step 36, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 34.108 sec 7.1.2.4.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging record list			
Paging record			
CN originator			

Paging cause
      CN domain identity
      UE identity
	Terminating Speech Call
	CS domain
	TMSI (any value)		

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-13: LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST (step 1, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-2 and step 1, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Location updating type	Normal location updating		

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-14: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT (step 4, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-2 and step 2, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile identity	Not present		

9.2.3.2.1b Combined tracking area update / Success / SMS only

9.2.3.2.1b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE, operating in CS/PS mode 1, has sent a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message containing a GUTI and/or a mobile
identity and Additional update result IE 'SMS only' and indicating that IMS voice over PS sessions
is not supported }
   then { UE automatically disable the E-UTRAN capability and performs a registration to UTRAN cell
or GERAN cell(depending on the UE capability)}
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE, operating in CS/PS mode 2, in state EMM-REGISTERED and state MM-IDLE}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS attach result 'combined EPS/IMSI
attach' and Additional update result IE 'SMS only' and SS sends Paging message with PS domain }
   then { UE sends SERVICE REQUEST message }
             }
```

(3)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 and configured to use IMS voice, in state EMM-REGISTERED and
state MM-IDLE}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS attach result 'combined EPS/IMSI
attach' and Additional update result IE 'SMS only' and the user initiates an IMS voice call}
   then { UE does not initiate an IMS voice call}
```

(4)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 1}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS updateresult 'combined EPS/IMSI
attach' and Additional update result IE 'SMS only' and indicating that IMS voice over PS sessions is
not supported }
   then { UE does not set the E-UTRA support bit in the relevant NAS and AS messages}
```

9.2.3.2.1b.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 4.3.1, 4.5, 4.3.1, 4.5, 5.5.3.3.1, 5.5.3.3.2, 5.5.3.3.4.1, 5.5.3.3.4.2 and 5.6.2.4.

[TS 24.301 clause 4.3.1]

The behaviour of the UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation, upon failure to access the CS domain or upon reception of a "CS fallback not preferred" or "SMS only" indication, will depend on the availability of voice over IMS. In the present document, "IMS voice not available" refers to one of the following conditions:

- the UE is not configured to use IMS;
- the UE is not configured to use IMS voice, i.e. when the voice domain preference for E-UTRAN, as defined in 3GPP TS 24.167 [13B], indicates that voice communication services are allowed to be invoked only over the CS domain;
- the UE is configured to use IMS voice, but the network indicates in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that IMS voice over PS sessions are not supported; or
- the UE is configured to use IMS voice, the network indicates in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that IMS voice over PS sessions are supported, but the upper layers indicate that the UE is not available for voice calls in the IMS.

[TS 24.301 clause 4.5]

When the UE supporting the A/Gb and/or Iu mode together with the S1 mode needs to stay in A/Gb or Iu mode, in order to prevent unwanted handover or cell reselection from UTRAN/GERAN to E-UTRAN, the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability.

- The UE shall not set the E-UTRA support bits of the MS Radio Access capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12a), the E-UTRA support bits of Mobile Station Classmark 3 IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.1.7) and the ISR support bit of the MS network capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12) in the ATTACH REQUEST message and the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message after it selects GERAN or UTRAN; and
- the UE NAS layer shall indicate the access stratum layer(s) of disabling of the E-UTRA capability.

NOTE: The UE can only disable the E-UTRAN capabilities when in EMM-IDLE mode.

The UE shall enable the E-UTRA capability again in the following cases:

- the UE mode of operation changes from CS/PS mode 1 of operation to CS/PS mode 2 of operation;
- the UE mode of operation changes from PS mode 1 of operation to PS mode 2 of operation;
- the UE powers off and powers on again; or
- for the PLMN selection purpose.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.1]

Within a combined tracking area updating procedure the messages TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE carry information for the tracking area updating and the location area updating.

The combined tracking area updating procedure follows the normal tracking area updating procedure described in subclause 5.5.3.2.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.2]

...

To initiate a combined tracking area updating procedure the UE sends the message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3430 and changes to state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED. The value of the EPS update type IE in the message shall indicate "combined TA/LA updating" unless explicitly specified otherwise.

If the UE initiates the combined tracking area updating procedure for EPS services and "SMS only", the UE shall indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update Type IE.

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.4.1]

Depending on the value of the EPS update result IE received in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the following different cases can be distinguished:

1) The EPS update result IE value indicates "combined TA/LA updated": Tracking and location area updating is successful for EPS and non-EPS services, or for EPS services and "SMS only";

...

A TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message shall be returned to the network if the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains a GUTI or a mobile identity or both.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.4.2]

The description for normal tracking area update as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location area updating applies.

The TMSI reallocation may be part of the combined tracking area updating procedure. The TMSI allocated is then included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message together with the location area identification (LAI). In this case the MME shall change to state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED and shall start the timer T3450 as described in subclause 5.4.1. The LAI may be included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without TMSI.

The UE, receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, stores the received location area identification, resets the location update attempt counter, sets the update status to U1 UPDATED and enters MM state MM IDLE.

...

If the UE requested "SMS only" in the Additional update type IE, the network shall indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update result IE.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only" or "CS Fallback not preferred", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology rather than E-UTRAN for the selected PLMN or equivalent PLMN. The UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5). If the UE is in the EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall locally release the established NAS signalling connection and enter the EMM-IDLE mode before selecting GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 shall not attempt to use CS fallback for mobile originating services.

…

[TS 24.301 clause5.6.2.4]

The network shall initiate the paging procedure when it receives an incoming mobile terminating SMS to the UE that is IMSI attached for non-EPS services or for "SMS only", and no NAS signalling connection exists.

To initiate the procedure for SMS when no NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]). The paging message shall include a CN domain indicator set to "PS". The paging procedure is performed according to subclause 5.6.2.2.1. The MME shall not start timer T3413 for this procedure.

9.2.3.2.1b.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.1b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
    - Cell A belongs to TAI-1(home PLMN) is set to "Serving Cell".
    - Cell B belongs to TAI-2(home PLMN and another TAC) is set to "Non-Suitable cell"
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 5 (belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1, home PLMN) is set to the "Non-Suitable cell";
    - if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1, home PLMN); is set to the "Non-Suitable cell";
- System information combination 10a as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- The UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to [18].

9.2.3.2.1b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.1b.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B	-	-	-	-
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell 5 or cell 24 to "Suitable neighbour cell".				
2	UE transmits a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including GUTI, TMSI and LAI. The TAI list includes TAI for cell C and cell D.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	Void			-	-
5	Void			-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6a1 to 6b2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
6a1	IF *CS/PS mode 1 of operation is configured* on the UE THEN perform actions specified in Table 9.2.3.2.1b.3.2-2.				
6a2-6a6	Void				
6b1	ELSE the UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
6b1A1	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6b2	Check: Does the UE respond to paging on cell B with S-TMSI in GUTI-2 for PS domain?(Generic Procedure TS 36.508 6.4.2.4)	-	-	2	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6b3a1 to 6b3a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
6b3a1	IF pc_VoLTE THEN an IMS voice call is initiated (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
6b3a2	Check: Does the UE send RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	3	F
Note 1: The request may be triggered by AT command D.					

Table 9.2.3.2.1b.3.2-2: CS/PS mode 1 of operation behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1a1 to 1b2 are optional and depend on UE implementation. They shall be executed if the UE sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE or a DETACH REQUEST message during [2] seconds. The "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a particular condition specified in the first step is met.	-	-	-	-
1a1	IF UE sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a2a1 to 1a2a2 are optional and depend on UE implementation; the second "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the condition is met.	-	-	-	-
1a2a1	IF UE sends a DETACH REQUEST message during [2] seconds.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
1a2a2	SS sends a DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
1a2a3	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
1b1	IF UE sent a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
1b2	SS sends a DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
1b3	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
2	Void				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3a1 to 3b5 are optional and depend on UE implementation. The "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a particular condition specified in the first step is met.				
3a1	IF UE did not sent DETACH REQUEST in step 1a2a1 or 1b1 AND UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message during [2] seconds THEN check contents of ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1,4	P
-	EXCEPTION: step 3a1Aa1 to 3a1Aa2 take place if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN	-	-	-	-
3a1Aa1	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message from Cell 24	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
3a1Aa2	The UE transmits a AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message on Cell 24	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
3a2	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
3a3	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
3b1	ELSE check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,4	P

-	EXCEPTION: Step 3b2 to 3b3 are performed if UE sent a DETACH REQUEST in step 1a2a1 or 1b1	-	-	-	-
3b2	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
3b3	The UE transmits a AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
3b4	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
3b5	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
3b6	The UE may attempt the generic procedures for IMS signalling defined in 36.508 4.5A.3A (for cell 5) or 4.5A.3B (for cell 24)	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.2.1b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.1b.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.2.1b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27 with condition combined_TA_LA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	GUTI-1 was allocated in cell A during the preamble	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1	TAI of cell A	
Old location area identification	LAI-1	LAI received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message in the preamble	
TMSI status	0	no valid TMSI available	

Table 9.2.3.2.1b.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.1b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24 with condition combined_TA_LA			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B	6 octets	
Type of list	'00'B	list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values	
Number of elements	'00000'	1 elements	
Partial tracking area identity list	PLMN = MCC/MNC stored in EF$_{IMSI}$ TAC 1 = 2	TAI-2	
EPS network feature support	0000 0000'B	MS voice over PS session in S1 mode NOT supported	
Additional update result	'10'B	SMS only	

Table 9.2.3.2.1b.3.3-3: Void

Table 9.2.3.2.1b.3.3-4: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 3a1, Table 9.2.3.2.1b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7B.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS Radio Access capability		The UE shall not indicate support for E-UTRAN	
MS RA capability value part			
Access capabilities			
E-UTRA FDD support :	‘0’B		
E-UTRA TDD support	‘0’B		
GERAN to E-UTRA support in GERAN packet transfer mode	‘00’B		
UE network capability	Not Present	UE does not support S1 mode any more	

Table 9.2.3.2.1b.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 3b1, Table 9.2.3.2.1b.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7B.2-6			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS Radio Access capability		The UE shall not indicate support for E-UTRAN	
MS RA capability value part			
Access capabilities			
E-UTRA FDD support :	‘0’B		
E-UTRA TDD support	‘0’B		
GERAN to E-UTRA support in GERAN packet transfer mode	‘00’B		
UE network capability	Not Present	UE does not support S1 mode any more	

Table 9.2.3.2.1b.3.3-6: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	0000 0000'B	IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode not supported	

9.2.3.2.1c Combined tracking area update / Success / CS Fallback not preferred

9.2.3.2.1c.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 in state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with “EPS network feature support” IE
indicating that “IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode NOT supported” and “Additional update result”
IE indicating “CS Fallback not preferred”}
   then { UE stays on the E-UTRAN cell.}
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 2}
ensure that {
  when receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with “EPS network feature support” IE
indicating that “IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode NOT supported” and “Additional update result”
IE indicating “CS Fallback not preferred” }
   then { The UE is able to initiate an MO-CS fallback call}
             }
```

(3)

```
with { UE operating in CS/PS mode 2}
ensure that {
  when receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with “EPS network feature support” IE
indicating that “IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode NOT supported” and “Additional update result”
IE indicating “CS Fallback not preferred” }
   then { The UE is able to receive MT CS fallback call}
             }
```

9.2.3.2.1c.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 4.3.1 and 5.5.3.3.4.2.

[TS 24.301 clause 4.3.1]

The behaviour of the UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation, upon failure to access the CS domain or upon reception of a "CS fallback not preferred" or "SMS only" indication, will depend on the availability of voice over IMS. In the present document, "IMS voice not available" refers to one of the following conditions:

- the UE is not configured to use IMS;
- the UE is not configured to use IMS voice, i.e. when the voice domain preference for E-UTRAN, as defined in 3GPP TS 24.167 [13B], indicates that voice communication services are allowed to be invoked only over the CS domain;
- the UE is configured to use IMS voice, but the network indicates in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that IMS voice over PS sessions are not supported; or
- the UE is configured to use IMS voice, the network indicates in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that IMS voice over PS sessions are supported, but the upper layers indicate that the UE is not available for voice calls in the IMS.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.4.2]

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only" or "CS Fallback not preferred", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology rather than E-UTRAN for the selected PLMN or equivalent PLMN. The UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5). If the UE is in the EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall locally release the established NAS signalling connection and enter the EMM-IDLE mode before selecting GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 shall not attempt to use CS fallback for mobile originating services.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "CS Fallback not preferred", this indicates to a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 that it is attached for EPS and non-EPS services and that it can use CS fallback.

9.2.3.2.1c.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.1c.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A, cell B and cell 5;

System information combination 9 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach;
- the UE is configured to be data centric.

- the UE is previously registered on cell 5.
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- if possible, the UE is configured to operate in CS/PS mode 2
- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell A (serving cell) according to [18].

9.2.3.2.1c.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.1c.3.2-1illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Configurations marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 9.2.3.2.1c.3.2-2.

Table 9.2.3.2.1c.3.2-1: instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter name	**Unit**	**Cell A**	**Cell B**	**Cell 5**
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz			-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz			-70
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-115	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz			-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz			-70
T3	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz			-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz			-70
T4	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	OFF	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz			-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz			-70

Table 9.2.3.2.1c.3.2-2: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjust the cell power levels according to row T1 in table 9.2.3.2.1c.3.2-1.			-	-
2-7	Steps 2-7 of the tracking area updating procedure on cell B as described in TS 36.508 table 4.5A.2.1-1 are performed.			-	-
8	Check: Does the UE try to access the UTRAN cell (cell 5) in the next 90s?			1	F
10-13	Steps 1-4 of the procedure in table 13.1.4.3.2-2 are performed.	-	-	-	-
-	The UE accepts CS fallback	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST with message content set the same as in step 5 table 13.1.4.3.2-2?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	3	P
15-26	Steps 5A-19 of the procedure described in table 13.1.4.3.2-2 are performed. SS then adjusts the cell power levels according to row T2 in table 9.2.3.2.1c.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
26A	CS disconnect procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 table 10.1.3.1-1 is performed. SS then adjusts the cell power levels according to row T3 in table 9.2.3.2.1c.3.2-1 so ensure UE reselects cell B.	-	-	-	-
26B-26G	Steps 2-7 of the tracking area updating procedure on cell B as described in TS 36.508 table 4.5A.2.1-1 are performed.	-	-	-	-
27-27B	Steps 1-3 of the procedure in table 13.1.2.3.2-1. (A CS call is initiated) are performed	-	-	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE transmit EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with the content set as in step 4 of table 13.1.2.3.2-1?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	2	P
29-33	Steps 8-12 of the procedure in table 13.1.2.3.2-1 are performed.	-	-	-	-
34	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T4 of table 9.2.3.2.1c.3.2-1.				
-	The UE is in end state UTRA CS fallback (U4).	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.2.1c.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.1c.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (steps 5 and 26C, Table 9.2.3.2.1c.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	'001'B	"combined TA/LA updated"	
EPS network feature support	'0000 0000'B	IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode NOT supported	
Additional update result	‘01’b	“CS Fallback not preferred”	

Table 9.2.3.2.1c.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 26B, Table 9.2.3.2.1c.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'010'B	"Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"	
Old P-TMSI Signature	Any Value		
Additional GUTI	Any Value		
Nonce	Any Value		

Table 9.2.3.2.1c.3.3-3: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	0000 0000'B	IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode not supported	

9.2.3.2.2 Combined tracking area update / Successful for EPS services only / IMSI unknown in HSS

9.2.3.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to
'Combined TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS update result set to "TA
updated" and EMM cause set to "IMSI unknown in HSS" }
   then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for non-EPS services and enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-
SERVICE state and MM idle state }
             }
```

9.2.3.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.3.3.4.3.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.4.3]

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for tracking area for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location updating for non-EPS services applies.

The UE receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the EMM cause value:

#2 (IMSI unknown in HSS)

The UE shall stop T3430 if still running and shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter. The UE shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The UE shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The new MM state is MM IDLE. The USIM shall be considered as invalid for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

…

9.2.3.2.2.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2) is set to "Non-suitable cell".
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined attach

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.2.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.				
2	The UE transmits a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS update result set to "TA updated" and EMM cause set to "IMSI unknown in HSS"	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
3A	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to “PS”.	<--	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
7	The SS transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with Detach Type set to "re-attach required"	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
8	The UE sends a DETACH ACCEPT message.	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
9	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 9a describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
9a	IF NOT pc_Automatic_Re_Attach, the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS attach type set to “EPS attach”, including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
11-19	Steps 5 to 13 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
20	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
20A	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm the establishment of default bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
21-23b1	Steps 16 to 18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.2.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQ (step 2, Table 9.2.3.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	001	"combined TA/LA updating"	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise.	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1	If available, the last TAI is included by UE and will be used to establish a good list of TAIs in subsequent ATTACH ACCEPT message.	
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Old LAI	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.2.2.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	000	"TA updated"	
T3412 value	Not present		
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	00000110	6 octets	
Number of elements	00000	1 element	
Type of list	00	One PLMN with non-consecutive TACs	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-2		
LAC	Not present		
MS identity	Not present		
T3402 value	Not present		
Equivalent PLMNs	Not present		
EMM cause	00000010	"IMSI unknown in HSS"	

Table 9.2.3.2.2.3.3-3: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 7, Table 9.2.3.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type	001	"re-attach required"	

Table 9.2.3.2.2.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 10, Table 9.2.3.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	001	“EPS attach”	

Table 9.2.3.2.2.3.3-5: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 20, Table 9.2.3.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	'001'B	"EPS only"	

9.2.3.2.3 Combined tracking area update / Successful for EPS services only / MSC temporarily not reachable

9.2.3.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined TA/LA updating' or 'Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach' and having the tracking area updating attempt counter set to the value less than four }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with the EPS update result set to 'TA updated' and the EMM cause set to 'MSC temporarily not reachable' or 'Network failure' }
    then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message after T3411 expiry }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach', having the tracking area updating attempt counter set to four and operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with the EPS update result set to 'TA updated' and the EMM cause set to 'MSC temporarily not reachable' or 'Network failure' }
    then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message after T3402 expiry }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach', having the tracking area updating attempt counter set to four and operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with the EPS update result set to 'TA updated' and the EMM cause set to 'MSC temporarily not reachable' or 'Network failure'}
    then { UE attempts to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology }
            }
```

9.2.3.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.4.3, TS 24.301, clause 4.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.4.3]

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for tracking area for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location updating for non-EPS services applies.

...

#16 (MSC temporarily not reachable); or

#17 (Network failure)

The UE shall stop timer T3430 if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5:

- the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3411 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:

- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3402 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again;
- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures. The UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5).

...

[TS 24.301, clause 4.5]

When the UE supporting the A/Gb and/or Iu mode together with the S1 mode needs to stay in A/Gb or Iu mode, in order to prevent unwanted handover or cell reselection from UTRAN/GERAN to E-UTRAN, the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability.

- The UE shall not set the E-UTRA support bits of the MS Radio Access capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12a), the E-UTRA support bits of Mobile Station Classmark 3 IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.1.7) and the ISR support bit of the MS network capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12) in the ATTACH REQUEST message and the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message after it selects GERAN or UTRAN;
- the UE shall use the same value of the EPC capability bit of the MS network capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12) in the ATTACH REQUEST message and the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message;
- the UE NAS layer shall indicate the access stratum layer(s) of disabling of the E-UTRA capability ; and
- the UE shall change the MS network capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12) in the ATTACH REQUEST message and the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message after it selects GERAN or UTRAN if any capability bit is subject to change after disabling of the UE's E-UTRA capability.NOTE: The UE can only disable the E-UTRAN capabilities when in EMM-IDLE mode.

The UE shall enable the E-UTRA capability again in the following cases:

- the UE mode of operation changes from CS/PS mode 1 of operation to CS/PS mode 2 of operation;
- the UE mode of operation changes from PS mode 1 of operation to PS mode 2 of operation; or
- the UE powers off and powers on again.

...

9.2.3.2.3.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A and cell B;
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 5 (belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1, home PLMN) is configured;
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1, home PLMN) is configured;
- System information combination 10a as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

The sequence is executed for execution counter k = 1, 2.

Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell 5 or Cell 24 to the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
0A	The UE is switched on or the USIM is inserted or the UE is powered on.	-	-	-	-
0B-0M	Steps 2-13 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 is performed. NOTE: The UE performs an ATTACH procedure	-	-	-	-
0N	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message	<-	ATTACH ACCEPT		
0O-0Qb1	Steps 16-18b1 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 is performed. NOTE: The UE completes the ATTACH procedure and the RRC connection is released.				
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. Note: T3411 is started on the UE	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
6	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
7	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The step 8 to 13 shall be repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait for 10s for T3411 to expire.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message at the time when T3411 expired?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	Void	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
13	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
13A1	Set the cell type of cell 5 or cell 24 to "Suitable neighbour cell" and wait for 10s for T3411 to expire.	-	-	-	-
13A2	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message at the time when T3411 expired?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
13A3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
14-19	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 20a1 to 20b17 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place according to UE mode of operation.	-	-	-	-
20a1	IF the UE is configured to operate in CS/PS mode 2 THEN the SS releases the RRC	-	-	-	-

	connection. Note: T3402 is started on the UE.				
20a2	The SS waits for 30 sec for T3402 to expire.	-	-	-	-
20a3	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
20a4	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
20a5	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
20a6	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
20a7	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 20a8 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
20a8	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
20b1 - 20b16	Void	-	-	-	-
20b17	IF the UE is configured in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with “IMS voice not available” THEN perform actions specified in Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
21	Void	-	-	-	-

Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-2: CS/PS mode 1 of operation behaviour

-	EXCEPTION: Step 1a1 to 1a2 are optional and depend on UE implementation. They shall be executed if the UE sends a DETACH REQUEST message during [2] seconds. The "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a particular condition specified is met.	-	-	-	-
1a1	UE sends a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
1a2	The SS transmits a DETACH COMPLETE message.	<--	DETACH COMPLETE	-	-
2	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3a1 to 3b5 are optional and depend on UE implementation. The "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a particular condition specified in the first step is met.	-	-	-	-
3a1	IF UE has not sent a DETACH REQUEST in step 1a1 AND sends a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message during [2] seconds THEN check contents of ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
-	EXCEPTION: step 3a1Aa1 to 3a1Aa2 take place if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN	-	-	-	-
3a1 Aa1	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message on Cell 24	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
3a1 Aa2	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message on Cell 24	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
3a2	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
3a3	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
3b1	ELSE Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3b2 to 3b3 are performed if UE sent a DETACH REQUEST in step 1a1	-	-	-	-
3b2	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
3b3	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
3b4	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
3b5	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4AAa1 to 4AAa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
4AA a1	IF UE has sent ROUTING AREA REQUEST at step 3a1 AND pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
4AA a1a 1- 4AA a1a 4a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
4AA	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-

a1a 5					
4AA a1a 6	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
4AA a1b 1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
4A	The UE may attempt the generic procedures for IMS signalling defined in 36.508 4.5A.3A (for cell 5) or 4.5A.3B (for cell 24)	-	-	-	-
5	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 6 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
6	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-

9.2.3.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.3-0: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 0N, Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	0000 0000'B	IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode not supported	

Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.3-1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 5, Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		
EPS update result	000	"TA updated"	
EMM cause	'0001 0000'B for k=1 or '0001 0001'B for k=2	MSC temporarily not reachable for k=1 Network failure for k=2	
EPS network feature support	0000 0000'B	IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode not supported	

Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.3-2: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 9 and 20a3, Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	'010'B	Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach	

Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.3-3: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 12, and 13A3 Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	000	"TA updated"	
GUTI	Not present		
EMM cause	'0001 0000'B for k=1 or '0001 0001'B for k=2	MSC temporarily not reachable for k=1 Network failure for k=2	
T3402	‘000 01111’B	30 seconds	
EPS network feature support	0000 0000'B	IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode not supported	

Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.3-4: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 20a4, Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	Not present		
Location area identification	LAI-1		
MS identity	TMSI-1		

Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.3-5: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 3a1, Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7B.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability	Not Present	UE does not support S1 mode any more	

Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.3-6: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 3b1, Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7B.2-6			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability	Not Present	UE does not support S1 mode any more	

Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.3-7: DETACH REQUEST (step 1a1, Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-11, condition EPS_only

9.2.3.2.4 Combined tracking area update / Successful for EPS services only / CS domain not available

9.2.3.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with the EPS update result set to 'TA updated' and the EMM cause set to 'CS domain not available' }
    then { UE transmits TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED and enters EMM-REGISTERED state }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with the EPS update result set to 'TA
updated' and the EMM cause set to 'CS domain not available' }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a new tracking area }
    then { UE initiates the tracking area updating procedure with EPS update type as "TA updating" }
            }
```

9.2.3.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.4.3]

...

#18 (CS domain not available)

The UE shall stop timer T3430 if still running, shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

The UE shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology rather than E-UTRAN for the selected PLMN or equivalent PLMN. The UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5). If the UE is in the EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall locally release the established NAS signalling connection and enter the EMM-IDLE mode before selecting GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology.

A UE in CS/PS mode 2 of operation may provide a notification to the user or the upper layers that the CS domain is not available.

The UE shall not attempt combined attach or combined tracking area updating procedure with current PLMN until switching off the UE or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

9.2.3.2.4.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell"
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell'.'
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined attach

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	1	P
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5A	Wait 15 seconds for UE to camp on Cell B (UE might attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN cells)	-	-	-	-
6	Void	-	-	-	-
6A	Void	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode on Cell B?	-	-	1	P
8	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type as "TA updating"?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
10	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
11	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is PS attached in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.4.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'001'B	"combined TA/LA updating"	

Table 9.2.3.2.4.3.3-2: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		
EMM cause	'00010010'B	"CS domain not available"	
EPS update result	'000'B	“TA updated”	

Table 9.2.3.2.4.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 9, Table 9.2.3.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27 with condition TA_only.

Table 9.2.3.2.4.3.3-4: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 10, Table 9.2.3.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24 with condition TA_only.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-1		

9.2.3.2.4a Combined tracking area update / Successful for EPS services only / Congestion

9.2.3.2.4a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE having initiated a Combined tracking area update by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE
REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with the EPS update result set to 'TA
updated' and the EMM cause set to #22 'Congestion' }
    then { the UE re-initiates a Combined tracking area procedure indicating 'combined TA/LA
updating with IMSI attach' after time=T3402 }
            }
```

9.2.3.2.4a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.4.3 and 5.2.3.2.7. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.4.3]

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for tracking area for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location updating for non-EPS services applies.

The UE receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the EMM cause value:

...

#22 (Congestion)

The UE shall stop timer T3430 if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be set to 5. The UE shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED, shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM, shall enter state MM IDLE.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.2.3.2.7]

The UE:

- ...
- shall initiate combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" on the expiry of timers T3411 or T3402 or when the UE enters a tracking area not in the list of registered tracking areas.

9.2.3.2.4a.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.4a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell"
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell"
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.2.4a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.4a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with the EPS update result set to 'TA updated' and the EMM cause set to #22 'Congestion'.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Wait for time=T3402. Note: The value of T3402 is provided in TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message in step 3.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
8	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
9	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of the test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.2.4a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.4a.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.2.4a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27 with condition combined_TA_LA

Table 9.2.3.2.4a.3.3-2: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.4a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	'0000'B	"TA updated"	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
EMM cause	'00010110'B	"Congestion"	
T3402	'00001111'B	30 seconds	

Table 9.2.3.2.4a.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 7, Table 9.2.3.2.4a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'010'B	"combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"	

Table 9.2.3.2.4a.3.3-4: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 8, Table 9.2.3.2.4a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24 with condition combined TA/LA updated

9.2.3.2.5 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / IMSI invalid

9.2.3.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE' }
    then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state
EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up }
    then { UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with Old GUTI or IMSI IE = ''IMSI''}
```

9.2.3.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

#3 (Illegal UE);

…

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and eKSI.
>
> The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.3.2.5.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A, cell B and cell C;
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 9 (belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1, home PLMN) is configured;
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1, home PLMN) is configured;
- cell A is "Serving cell" and cell B, cell C, cell 9 and cell 24 are "Non-suitable "off" cell".
- System information combination 10a as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable "off" cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE'.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable "off" cell". Set the cell type of Cell C to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell C unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 7a1 to 7a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
7a1	The SS sets the cell type of the cell other than Cell 9 and Cell 24 to the "non-Suitable "off" cell" and sets the cell type of Cell 9 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA) or Cell 24 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN) to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 9 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
7a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	Set the cell type of the cell other than Cell A to the "non-Suitable "off" cell". Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
10	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
13-26 b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.5.3.3-1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 0011'B	Illegal UE	

Table 9.2.3.2.5.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.2.3.2.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		

9.2.3.2.6 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / Illegal ME

9.2.3.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal ME' }
    then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state
EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up }
    then { UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with Old GUTI or IMSI IE = ''IMSI''}
```

9.2.3.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

…

#6 (Illegal ME); or

…

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and eKSI.
>
> The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.
>
> If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.3.2.6.3 Test description

The test description is identical to the one of subclause 9.2.3.2.5 except that the reject cause #3 "Illegal UE" is replaced with the reject cause #6 "Illegal ME".

9.2.3.2.7 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed

9.2.3.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'EPS services
and non-EPS services not allowed' }
    then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state
EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up }
    then { UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with Old GUTI or IMSI IE = ''IMSI''}
```

9.2.3.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

…

#3 (Illegal UE);

#6 (Illegal ME); or

#8 (EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and KSI.

The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

…

9.2.3.2.7.3 Test description

The test description is identical to the one of subclause 9.2.3.2.5 except that the reject cause #3 "Illegal UE" is replaced with the reject cause #8 " EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed".

9.2.3.2.8 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / EPS services not allowed

9.2.3.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'EPS services
not allowed' }
    then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation and have been IMSI attached for non-EPS
services }
ensure that {
  when { UE sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined TA/LA
updating' and receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'EPS services
not allowed' }
    then { The UE shall still IMSI attached for non-EPS services }
            }
```

9.2.3.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

…

#7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and KSI. The UE shall consider then USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services. The UE shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED, shall select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. The UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

NOTE: Some interaction is required with the access stratum to disable E-UTRAN cell reselection.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.3.2.8.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2(, home PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- cell G (belongs to TAI-7, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable off cell";
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 9 (belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1, home PLMN) is configured;
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1, home PLMN) is configured;

- Set the cell type of cell 9 or cell 24 to the " Non-Suitable off cell ".
- the different cells may not be simultaneously activated.
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: Cell A as the "non-Suitable cell". Cell B as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to as "EPS services not allowed" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS configures: Cell A as the "Serving cell". Cell B as the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell A? Note: Cell A belongs to the same PLMN where the UE was rejected but a different TAI	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
9	The SS configures: Cell A as the "non-Suitable cell", Cell B as the "non-Suitable “off” cell". Cell G as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G? Note: Cell G belongs to a PLMN which is not the same like the one on which the UE was rejected.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
11	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
13	The SS configures: Cell G as the "Serving cell". Cell 9 or 24 as the "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 14a1 to 14a5 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported				
14a1	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell 9 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA) or 24 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN).	-	-	-	-
14a2	Check: Does the UE transmit a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with Location updating type set to "Normal location updating" on Cell 9 or 24?	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: The messages in the next two steps are sent only on Cell 24	-	-	-	-
14a2 Aa1	The UE transmits a *Classmark Change* message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE		

-	EXCEPTION: The next step describes behaviour that depends on UE capability.	-	-	-	-
14a2 Aa2	IF pc_UTRA THEN the UE transmits a *Utran Classmark Change* message.	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE.		
14a3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
14a4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
14a5	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-
15	The SS configures: Cell G as the "Serving cell". Cell 9 or 24 as the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
16	The user initiates attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F

9.2.3.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.8.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'001'B	" combined TA/LA updating "	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 9.2.3.2.8.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00000111'B	"EPS services not allowed"	

Table 9.2.3.2.8.3.3-3: LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST (step 14a2, Table 9.2.3.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Location updating type	Normal location updating		

Table 9.2.3.2.8.3.3-4: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT (step 14a5, Table 9.2.3.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile identity	Not present		

9.2.3.2.9 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / UE identity cannot be derived by the network

9.2.3.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'UE identity
cannot be derived by the network' }
```

```
    then { UE deletes GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI, enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED, subsequently, automatically initiates the attach procedure and is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'UE identity cannot be derived by the network' }
    then { UE deletes P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number }
            }
```

9.2.3.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#9 (UE identity cannot be derived by the network);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and eKSI. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.
>
> Subsequently, the UE shall automatically initiate the attach procedure.

NOTE 2: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

> If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.
>
> A UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services. The UE shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.2.4]

The MS shall then take different actions depending on the received reject cause:

...

9 (MS identity cannot be derived by the network);

> The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2), enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED, and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. Subsequently, the MS may automatically initiate the GPRS attach procedure.

9.2.3.2.9.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 5 (belongs to RAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "'Non-Suitable cell";
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (belongs to RAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "'Non-Suitable cell";
- System information combination 10a as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, the UE is previously registered on UTRAN cell 5 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, the UE is previously registered on GERAN cell 24 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause set to "UE identity cannot be derived by the network".	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1-3a2 describes the behaviour that depends on UE behaviour (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
3a1	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3a2 describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
3a2	IF NOT pc_Automatic_EPS_Re_Attach , the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
4Aa1 - 4Aa13	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5a1 to 5a28 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
5a1	The SS sets the cell type of Cell B to the “non-Suitable cell" and sets the cell type of Cell 5 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA) or Cell 24 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN) to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
5a2	Void	-	-	-	-
5a3	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
5a4-5a24	Void	-	-	-	-
5a25 - 5a28	Void	-	-	-	-
5a29	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state UTRA deregistered (U6) or GERAN deregistered (G5) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 2: SS waits for 1 second to receive the Attach Request on the existing RRC Connection. In case Attach Request is not received within 1 second, existing RRC Connection is released.					

9.2.3.2.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1001'B	UE identity cannot be derived by the network	

Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not Present or LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present or any allowed value		

Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 5a3, Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	Any allowed value		
Attach type	'011'B	Combined GPRS/IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	No key is available (MS to network)	
DRX parameter	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old routing area identification	All bits of octets 5 and 6 are set to 1, except bit 1 of octet 6 which is set to 0. Other bits are not checked.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not present or any allowed value		
TMSI status	Not present or any allowed value		
PS LCS Capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not present or any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Not present or any allowed value		
UE network capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 5a29, Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GMM cause	‘00001000’B	GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed	

9.2.3.2.10 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / UE implicitly detached

9.2.3.2.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Implicitly
detached' }
    then { UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message }
            }
```

9.2.3.2.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#10 (Implicitly detached);

The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

NOTE 3: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

...

9.2.3.2.10.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A and cell B;
- cell A is set to the "Serving cell" and cell B is set to the "non-Suitable cell".
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.2.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Implicitly detached'.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1-3a2 describes the behaviour that depends on UE behaviour (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
3a1	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3a2 describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
3a2	IF NOT pc_Automatic_EPS_Re_Attach , the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5-18b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: SS waits for 1.5 second to receive the Attach Request on the existing RRC Connection. In case Attach Request is not received within 1.5 second, existing RRC Connection is released.					

9.2.3.2.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.10.3.3-1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1010'B	Implicitly detached	

9.2.3.2.11 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / PLMN not allowed

9.2.3.2.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'PLMN not
allowed' }
    then { UE deletes GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI, enters the state EMM-
DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH, stores the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'PLMN not
allowed' }
```

```
    then { UE deletes P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, TMSI, RAI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number GPRS
ciphering key sequence number }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE is switched off and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on this PLMN }
    then { UE doesn't perform an attach procedure }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell belonging to a PLMN which is not in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
    then { UE initiates an attach procedure }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is in a forbidden PLMN cells and when the PLMN is selected manually }
    then { UE initiates an attach procedure }
            }
```

9.2.3.2.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5, TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.2.4, and TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#11 (PLMN not allowed);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and eKSI, and reset the tracking area updating attempt counter. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.
>
> The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list".
>
> The UE shall then perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].
>
> If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and the location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value and no RR connection exists.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.2.4]

11 (PLMN not allowed);

> The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2) and enter the state GMM-

DEREGISTERED. Furthermore, it shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, TMSI, RAI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number GPRS ciphering key sequence number, and reset the routing area updating attempt counter and the location update attempt counter.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.2]

The user may select his desired PLMN and the MS then initiates registration on this PLMN using the access technology chosen by the user for that PLMN or using the highest priority available access technology for that PLMN, if the associated access technologies have a priority order. (This may take place at any time during the presentation of PLMNs). For such a registration, the MS shall ignore the contents of the "forbidden LAs for roaming", "forbidden TAs for roaming", "forbidden LAs for regional provision of service", "forbidden TAs for regional provision of service", "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" and "forbidden PLMNs" lists.

9.2.3.2.11.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell G (belongs to TAI-7, visited PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell H (belongs to TAI-8, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- cell I (belongs to TAI-9, visited PLMN, another PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable off cell";
- the cells are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 and Table 6.3.2.2-3 in36.508[18], except replacing f3 with f1;
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 9 (belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1, visited PLMN) is configured;
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1, visited PLMN) is configured;
- Set the cell type of cell 5 or cell 24 to the " Non-Suitable cell ".
- cell G, cell 9 and cell 24 are in same PLMN.
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.
- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell G using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18];

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell G according to [18].

9.2.3.2.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.11.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell H to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell H unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'PLMN not allowed'.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
6	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
7	Set the cell type of Cell G to the "Serving cell"'. Set the cell type of Cell H to the "Non-Suitable cell". NOTE: Cell G and Cell H are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 10a1 to 10a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
10a1	The cell type of Cell G and Cell I to the “non-Suitable cell", the cell type of Cell H to “non-Suitable “off” cell” and sets the cell type of Cell 9 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA) or Cell 24 (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN) to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 9 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
10a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
11	Set the cell type of Cell I to the “Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell 9 or Cell 24 to the “non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 2, 4	P
13-21	Steps 5 to 13 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed. NOTE: The UE performs an ATTACH procedure.	-	-	-	-
22	The SS responds with an ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 23 below the generic procedure for IP	-	-	-	-

	address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.				
23	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
24	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
25	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
26	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
26A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
27	Set the cell type of Cell G to the "Serving cell"'. Set the cell type of Cell I to the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
28	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
29	The UE is switched to manual PLMN selection mode and is made to select the forbidden PLMN cell.	-	-	-	-
30	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
31-43	Steps 5 to 17 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed. NOTE: The UE performs an ATTACH procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.2.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.11.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.2.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-7		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.2.11.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1011'B	PLMN not allowed	

Table 9.2.3.2.11.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.2.3.2.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Additional GUTI	Not present		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	

Table 9.2.3.2.11.3.3-4: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 22, Table 9.2.3.2.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-9		
Location area identification	LAI-9		
MS identity	TMSI-9		

Table 9.2.3.2.11.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 30, Table 9.2.3.2.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-9		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Additional GUTI	Not present		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-9		
Old location area identification	LAI-9		
TMSI status	Not present		

9.2.3.2.12 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / Tracking area not allowed

9.2.3.2.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Tracking Area
not allowed' }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, deletes any GUTI, last visited
registered TAI, TAI List and KSI, enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE and stores the
current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state having the list of "forbidden tracking areas for
regional provision of service" }
ensure that {
  when { serving cell belongs to TAI where UE was rejected }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state having the list of "forbidden tracking areas for
regional provision of service" }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects a new cell which belongs to the TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas
for regional provision of service" }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE is powered off or switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on or switched on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of
"forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" before the UE was powered off or
switched off }
    then { UE attempts to attach }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects a new cell which does not belong to any of the TAI in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service""}
    then { UE initiates attach procedure with IMSI }
            }
```

9.2.3.2.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and KSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.
>
> The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service".
>
> If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and the location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

9.2.3.2.12.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A, cell B and cell M;
- cell A is set to the "Non-suitable", and cell B set to the “Serving cell” and cell M is set to the "non-Suitable cell".
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell B according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.2.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.12.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Non-suitable". Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Tracking Area not allowed'.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
4A	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,2	F
6	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell M to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell M unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
8	Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell M to the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
8A	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on cell B including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,5	P
8B-8Ob1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 10Aa1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
10Aa1	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE sends DETACH REQUEST message	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
	Set the cell type of cell A to the " Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the " Non-Suitable cell".				
11	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
13-26b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle(E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.2.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.12.3.3-1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.12.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1100'B	Tracking Area not allowed	

Table 9.2.3.2.12.3.3-2: ATTACH REQUEST (step 8A, Table 9.2.3.2.12.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI of the UE		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.2.12.3.3-3: ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.2.3.2.12.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-2		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-2		

NOTE: GUTI-2 and TAI-2 are GUTI and TAI allocated when the UE registered at Cell B in the preamble.

9.2.3.2.13 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area

9.2.3.2.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "roaming
not allowed in this tracking area" }
    then { the UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and the UE deletes the last
visited registered TAI and the UE enters the state EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and the UE stores the
current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for roaming"}
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell belongs to TAI where UE was rejected }
    then { the UE does not attempt to send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the TAI of the current cell belongs to the
list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters a cell belonging to same PLMN and TAI not in the list of "forbidden tracking
areas for roaming"}
    then { the UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to "combined
TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"}
            }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the TAI of the current cell belongs to the
list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters a cell belonging to another PLMN }
    then { the UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to "combined
TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { the UE, which A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH
state and the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" contains more than one TAI }
ensure that {
  when { the UE move to UTRAN or GERAN cell }
    then { the UE sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
```

9.2.3.2.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

> The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.
>
> The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and shall remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.
>
> The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].
>
> The UE shall indicate the Update type IE "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when performing the tracking area updating procedure following the PLMN selection.
>
> If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status and the location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

…

9.2.3.2.13.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell E (belongs to TAI-12, visited PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell I (belongs to TAI-9, same visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, another visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable off cell";
- the cells are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 and Table 6.3.2.2-3 in36.508[18], except that cell E and cell I are on different frequencies;

- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 9 (belongs to RAI-8, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (belongs to RAI-8, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- system information indicate that NMO 1 is used.
- System information combination 10 a as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- The UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell E according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.2.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell E to the "Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell I to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell I.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	Void	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell E?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1, 3	P
8	The SS transmits TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
9	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
10	Set the cell type of Cell E and Cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell", set the cell type of cell I to the "Non-Suitable "off" cell". Set the cell type of cell 9 or 24 to the "Serving cell". Note: Cell E and Cell 9 or 24 are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 11a1 to 11a3 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported				
11a1	Check: Does the UE transmit ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell 9 or 24?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	P
11a2	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with cause = " Roaming not allowed in this routing area " as specified.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
11a3	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
12	Set the cell type of cell 9 or 24 to the " Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Note: cell 9 or 24 and cell B are in different PLMNs.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA REQUEST message on cell B?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1, 4	P
14	The SS sends TRACKING AREA ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
15	The UE transmits TRACKING AREA COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.2.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.13.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.2.13.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-7		

Table 9.2.3.2.13.3.3-2: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3 and 8, Table 9.2.3.2.13.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1101'B	Roaming not allowed in this tracking area	

Table 9.2.3.2.13.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 7 and 13, Table 9.2.3.2.13.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	'010'B	Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach	

Table 9.2.3.2.13.3.3-4: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 11a1, Table 9.2.3.2.13.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update type	‘010’B	Combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach	

9.2.3.2.14 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / EPS services not allowed in the PLMN

9.2.3.2.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'EPS services
not allowed in this PLMN' }
    then { UE deletes any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and eKSI, and UE stores the
PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a E-UTRAN cell which belongs to the same PLMN which is stored in the "forbidden
PLMNs for GPRS service" list }
    then { UE does not attempt to access on this cell }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and one
PLMN stored in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE update status is U2 NOT UPDATED and detects a new GERAN or UTRAN cell which belongs to
the PLMN }
    then { UE initiates location update procedure in this GERAN or UTRAN cell }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a E-UTRAN cell which belongs to another PLMN which is not stored in the
"forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list }
    then { UE attempts to access on this cell }
            }
```

9.2.3.2.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

…

#14 (EPS services not allowed in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). Furthermore the UE shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and eKSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list.

The UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services and shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with the appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. In this case the UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology for the duration the UE is on the PLMN or equivalent PLMN.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation may perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.3.2.14.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell G (visited PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell H (visited PLMN,) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- cell I (another visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable off cell";

- the cells are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 and Table 6.3.2.2-3 in 36.508[18], except replacing f3 with f1 for cell J, and replacing f3 with f1 for cell I in Table 6.3.2.2-3 in 36.508[18];
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 9 (visited PLMN) is set to "Non- Suitable cell";
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (visited PLMN) is set to "Non-Suitable cell';
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined attach

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell G according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.2.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	**Message**		
1	The SS configures: Cell G as the "non-Suitable cell". Cell H as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell H.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to as "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS configures: Cell H as the "non-Suitable cell". Cell G as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 2	F
7	The SS configures: Cell G and Cell I as a "non-Suitable cell". Cell H as “non-Suitable “off” cell” Cell 9 or 24 as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8a4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
8a1	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell 9 or 24. Check: Does the UE transmit a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message on Cell 9 or cell 24?	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	3	P
-	EXCEPTION: The messages in the next two steps are sent only on Cell 24	-	-	-	-
8a1Aa1	The UE transmits a *Classmark Change* message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE		
-	EXCEPTION: The next step describes behaviour that depends on UE capability.	-	-	-	-
8a1Aa2	IF pc_UTRA THEN the UE transmits a *Utran Classmark Change* message.	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE.		
8a2	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
8a3	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
8a4	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-
9	The SS configures: Cell I as the ”Serving cell". Cell 9 or 24 as the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN on cell I?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 4	P
11-224a1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18a2of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle(E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.2.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.14.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.2.14.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'001'B	"combined TA/LA updating "	
Old GUTI	GUTI-7		

Table 9.2.3.2.14.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.14.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00001110'B	" EPS services not allowed in this PLMN "	

Table 9.2.3.2.14.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 10, Table 9.2.3.2.14.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.2.14.3.3-4: LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST (step 8a1, Table 9.2.3.2.14.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Location updating type	Normal update		

Table 9.2.3.2.14.3.3-5: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT (step 8a4, Table 9.2.3.2.14.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile identity	Not present		

9.2.3.2.15 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking area

9.2.3.2.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No Suitable
Cells In tracking area' }
    then { UE selects a suitable cell in another tracking area in the same PLMN and performs the
tracking area updating procedure with EPS update type set to 'combined TA/LA updating with IMSI
attach' }
            }
```

9.2.3.2.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and shall remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

The UE shall indicate the Update type IE "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when performing the tracking area updating procedure.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status and the location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.3.2.15.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A, cell B and cell C;
- cell A is set to the "Serving cell" and cell B and cell C is set to the "Non-suitable cell".
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.2.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell C to the "Suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No Suitable Cells In tracking area'.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell C unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach'?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
6	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
7	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.2.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.15.3.3-1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.15.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1111'B	No Suitable Cells In tracking area	

Table 9.2.3.2.15.3.3-2: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 5, Table 9.2.3.2.15.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	'010'B	Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach	

9.2.3.2.16 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / Not authorized for this CSG

9.2.3.2.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Not
authorized for this CSG" and with integrity protection }
    then { UE removes the CSG ID from the Allowed CSG list }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Not
authorized for this CSG" and with integrity protection }
    then { UE searches for a suitable cell in the same PLMN and sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST
message with EPS update type set to ' combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach ' }
            }
```

9.2.3.2.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

#25 (Not authorized for this CSG);

Cause #25 is only applicable when received from a CSG cell. Cause #25 received from a non-CSG cell is considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE is specified in subclause 5.5.3.3.6.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with cause #25 was received without integrity protection, then the UE shall discard the message.

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

If the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is contained in the Allowed CSG list, the UE shall remove the CSG ID from the Allowed CSG list.

If the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is contained in the Operator CSG list, the UE shall apply the procedures defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6] subclause 3.1A.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

The UE shall indicate the Update type IE "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when performing the tracking area updating procedure.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status and the location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.3.2.16.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (TAI-1, frequency 1, HPLMN, not a CSG cell) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (TAI-2, frequency 1, HPLMN, is a CSG cell) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- cell C (TAI-3, frequency 1, HPLMN, not a CSG cell) is set to "Non-suitable off cell".
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is previously registered on cell B using either manual CSG selection or a USIM with field EFACSGL preconfigured (so the allowed CSG list includes CSG ID of cell B).

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) with condition CombinedAttach on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18]

9.2.3.2.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.16.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Not Suitable cell". - Cell B as a "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Not authorized for this CSG".	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell B in the next 30 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	F
6	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Not Suitable off cell". - Cell B as a "Not Suitable cell". - Cell C as a "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell C?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
8	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
9	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
9A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
10	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Not Suitable off cell". - Cell B as a " Serving cell". - Cell C as a " Not Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell B?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	F

9.2.3.2.16.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.16.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.2.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	‘001’B	"combined TA/LA updating"	

Table 9.2.3.2.16.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.16.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00011001'B	#25 " Not authorized for this CSG"	

Table 9.2.3.2.16.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 7, Table 9.2.3.2.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	'010'B	" combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach "	

Table 9.2.3.2.16.3.3-4: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell A, B, C (Pre-test conditions and all steps in Table 9.2.3.2.16.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	TRUE		Cell B
	FALSE		Cell A
	FALSE		Cell C
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell A
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell B
	Not present		Cell C
}			
}			

9.2.3.2.17 Combined tracking area update / Abnormal case / handling of the EPS tracking area updating attempt counter

9.2.3.2.17.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has initiated combined tracking area updating procedure and has the tracking area updating
attempt counter less than 5 }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects release of the NAS signalling connection and in a EPS update status different to
EU1 UPDATED and update status is U1 UPDATED }
    then { UE starts timer T3411, does not delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and
list of equivalent PLMNs and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has initiated combined tracking area updating procedure and has the tracking area updating
attempt counter equal to 5 }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects release of the NAS signalling connection }
    then { UE starts timer T3402, deletes any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of
equivalent PLMNs and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED }
            }
```

9.2.3.2.17.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1, clause 5.5.3.2.6 and clause 5.5.3.3.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1]

A tracking area updating attempt counter is used to limit the number of subsequently rejected tracking area update attempts. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6. Depending on the value of the tracking area updating attempt counter, specific actions shall be performed. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be reset when:

- an attach or combined attach procedure is successfully completed;

- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is successfully completed; or
- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is rejected with EMM cause #11, #12, #13, #14, #15 or #25.

Additionally the tracking area updating attempt counter shall be reset when the UE is in substate EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM, and:

- a new tracking area is entered; or
- timer T3402 expires.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

c) T3430 timeout

The UE shall abort the procedure and proceed as described below. The NAS signalling connection shall be released locally.

…

For the cases b, c and d the UE shall proceed as follows:

Timer T3430 shall be stopped if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5, and the TAI of the current serving cell is included in the TAI list and the EPS update status is equal to EU1 UPDATED:

- the UE shall keep the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall start timer T3411. When timer T3411 expires the tracking area updating procedure is triggered again.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5, and the TAI of the current serving cell is not included in the TAI list or the EPS update status is different to EU1 UPDATED:

- the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE. When timer T3411 expires the tracking area updating procedure is triggered again.

  If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal or periodic routing area updating procedure fails and the routing area updating attempt counter is less than 5 and the GPRS update status is different from GU1 UPDATED.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:

- the UE shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or optionally to EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

  If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal or periodic routing area updating procedure fails and the routing area updating attempt counter is equal to 5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.6]

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is incremented according to subclause 5.5.3.2.6 the next actions depend on the value of the tracking area updating attempt counter.

- if the update status is U1 UPDATED and the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5, then the UE shall keep the update status to U1 UPDATED, the new MM state is MM IDLE substate NORMAL SERVICE;

- if the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5 and, additionally, the update status is different from U1 UPDATED UE shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. The MM state remains MM LOCATION UPDATING PENDING; or

- if the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5, the UE shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation shall select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures.

9.2.3.2.17.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.17.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

  - cell A and cell B.

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate combined attach in DATA Centric mode

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18] with the exception of the ATTACH ACCEPT message in which the T3402 is explicitly set to 1 min.

9.2.3.2.17.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.17.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
3	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3430 and T3411 expire. NOTE 1: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
5	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3430 and T3411 expire. NOTE 2: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 2.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
7	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3430 and T3411 expire. NOTE 3: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 3.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
9	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3430 and T3411 expire. NOTE 4: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 4.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
11	The SS releases the RRC connection. NOTE 5: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 5 and reset.	-	-	-	-
12	Wait for 12 min to ensure that T3402 expires.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
14	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
15	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.2.17.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.2.17.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, step 4, step 6, step 8, step 10, Table 9.2.3.2.17.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'001'B	"combined TA/LA updating"	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old LAI	LAI-1		
TMSI Status	Not Present		

Table 9.2.3.2.17.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 13, Table 9.2.3.2.17.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'001'B	"combined TA/LA updating"	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	0	no valid TMSI available	

Table 9.2.3.2.17.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 14, Table 9.2.3.2.17.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		

9.2.3.3 Iu mode to S1 mode inter-system change in idle mode

9.2.3.3.1 First Iu mode to S1 mode inter-system change after attach

9.2.3.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is powered on in UTRAN with a USIM containing valid EPS identities and EPS security context and has attached in UTRAN and activated a PDP context  }
ensure that {
  when { the UE reselects a E-UTRAN cell }
    then { the UE  transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including eKSI stored in the USIM, old GUTI mapped from RAI and P-TMSI, GPRS ciphering sequence number, nonceUE and the UE radio capability information update needed IE, the message is integrity protected using the EPS security context stored in the USIM and encapsulated in an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with registeredMME set to the MME part of the mapped GUTI }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE has performed a TAU procedure in EUTRAN after initial registration at power on in UTRAN  }
ensure that {
  when { the UE reselects a UTRAN cell }
    then { the UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including P-TMSI and P-TMSI signature mapped from GUTI, previously allocated P-TMSI as additional mobile identity, RAI where P-TMSI was allocated as additional old routing area identification, eKSI allocated in UTRAN as GPRS ciphering key sequence number, the message is encapsulated in an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message including IDNSS mapped from P-TMSI }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE has performed a TAU procedure in EUTRAN after initial registration at power on in UTRAN and has transmitted a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message and received an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUSET message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message }
    then { the UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE and starts performing ciphering an integrity protection using new CK and IK }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE has performed initial registration at power on in UTRAN and has EPS security context }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a TAU procedure in E-UTRAN }
    then { the UE starts performing ciphering an integrity protection using EPS security context }
```

NOTE: ISR considered not in the scope of this test case, so it is never activated.

9.2.3.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.003 clause 2.8.2.1, 2.8.2.2, TS 23.401 clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.3.3.1, 5.3.3.3 and Annex D; TS 25.331 clauses 8.1.8.2 and 10.3.1.6 (on IDNNS); TS 24.008 [NAS message contents]; TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2 and TS 24.301 V12.2.0 clause 5.5.3.3.2; and TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 23.003, clause 2.8.2.1]

The mapping of the GUTI shall be done to the combination of RAI of GERAN / UTRAN and the P-TMSI:

E-UTRAN <MCC> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <MCC>

E-UTRAN <MNC> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <MNC>

E-UTRAN <MME Group ID> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <LAC>

E-UTRAN <MME Code> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <RAC> and is also copied into the 8 most significant bits of the NRI field within the P-TMSI;

E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> maps as follows:

- 6 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> starting at bit 29 and down to bit 24 are mapped into bit 29 and down to bit 24 of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI>;
- 16 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> starting at bit 15 and down to bit 0 are mapped into bit 15 and down to bit 0 of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI>;
- and the remaining 8 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> are mapped into the 8 MBS bits of the <P-TMSI signature> field.

For UTRAN, the 10-bit long NRI bits are masked out from the P-TMSI and also supplied to the RAN node as IDNNS (Intra Domain NAS Node Selector). However, the RAN configured NRI length should not exceed 8 bits.

[TS 23.003, clause 2.8.2.2]

The mapping of P-TMSI (TLLI) and RAI in GERAN/UTRAN to GUTI in E-UTRAN shall be performed as follows:

GERAN/UTRAN <MCC> maps to E-UTRAN <MCC>

GERAN/UTRAN <MNC> maps to E-UTRAN <MNC>

GERAN/UTRAN <LAC> maps to E-UTRAN <MME Group ID>

GERAN/UTRAN <RAC> maps into bit 23 and down to bit 16 of the M-TMSI

The 8 most significant bits of GERAN/UTRAN <NRI> map to the MME code.

GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> maps as follows:

- 6 bits of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> starting at bit 29 and down to bit 24 are mapped into bit 29 and down to bit 24 of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI>;
- 16 bits of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> starting at bit 15 and down to bit 0 are mapped into bit 15 and down to bit 0 of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI>.

The values of <LAC> and <MME group id> shall be disjoint, so that they can be differentiated. The most significant bit of the <LAC> shall be set to zero; and the most significant bit of <MME group id> shall be set to one. Based on this definition, the most significant bit of the <MME group id> can be used to distinguish the node type, i.e. whether it is an MME or SGSN.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a RRC connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

...

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.3.1, step 2, “Tracking Area Update procedure with Serving GW change”]

...

If the UE's TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and related RAI then these two elements are indicated as the old GUTI.

...

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.3.3, step 2, “Routeing Area Update with MME interaction and without S-GW change”]

...

If the UE's internal TIN indicates "GUTI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI then the UE indicates the GUTI as the old P-TMSI and old RAI

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2 “Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure initiation”]

...

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the GUTI as follows:

- if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the old GUTI IE. If a P-TMSI signature is associated with the P-TMSI, the UE shall include it in the Old P-TMSI signature IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: Mapping the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in Annex H of 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

- if the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

...

If the UE has a current EPS security context, the UE shall include the eKSI (either KSI_{ASME} or KSI_{SGSN}) in the NAS Key Set Identifier IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. Otherwise, the UE shall set the NAS Key Set Identifier IE to the value "no key is available". If the UE has a current EPS security context, the UE shall integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the current EPS security context. Otherwise the UE shall not integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode to perform an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode and the TIN is set to "P-TMSI", the UE shall include the GPRS ciphering key sequence number applicable for A/Gb mode or Iu mode and a $nonce_{UE}$ in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

…

If the UE initiates the first tracking area updating procedure following an attach in A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall include a UE radio capability information update needed IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[Rel-12]

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.2]

The UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2, in state EMM-REGISTERED, shall initiate the combined tracking area updating procedure:

…

d) when the UE performs an intersystem change from A/Gb or Iu mode to S1 mode, and the UE previously either performed a combined GPRS attach procedure, an IMSI attach procedure, a location area updating procedure or a combined routing area updating procedure, in A/Gb or Iu mode, or moved to A/Gb or Iu mode from S1 mode through an SRVCC handover or moved to Iu mode from S1 mode through an vSRVCC handover. In this case the EPS update type IE shall be set to "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach";

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type

NAS procedure	**RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])**	**Call type**
Tracking Area Update	MO signalling (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or EHPLMN, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

2> else

3> draw a random value in the range 0 .. 2^{40}-1 and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1 Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

2> if upper layers provide the ‘Registered MME’, set the *registeredMME* as follows:

3> if the PLMN identity of the ‘Registered MME*’* is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the ‘Registered MME’ received from upper layers;

3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5]

This procedure is used for:

...

- S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode intersystem change and ISR is not activated;

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.1.1]

To initiate the normal routing area updating procedure, the MS sends the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3330 and changes to state GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED.

If the MS supports S1 mode, the MS shall handle the P-TMSI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" and the MS holds a valid GUTI, the MS shall map the GUTI into a P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and RAI as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]. The MS shall include the mapped RAI in the Old routing area identification IE and the mapped P-TMSI signature in the P-TMSI signature IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the mapped P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE. Additionally, in Iu mode and A/Gb mode, if the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall indicate the P-TMSI in the Additional mobile identity IE and the RAI in the Additional old routing area identification IE.

...

If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to an S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in idle mode and the TIN indicates "GUTI", the MS shall derive a UMTS security context for the PS domain from the current EPS security context as described in the subclause 4.7.7.10. The ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall include a P-TMSI signature filled with a NAS token as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [119]. Furthermore, the MS shall indicate the eKSI value, which is associated with the derived UMTS security keys, in the CKSN field of the GPRS GSM ciphering key sequence number IE in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

NOTE: When the MS includes a P-TMSI signature filled with a NAS token, 8 bits of the NAS token will be filled with bits from the M-TMSI (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]).

If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to the S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in connected mode, the MS shall derive a UMTS security context for the PS domain from the current EPS security context as described in the subclause 4.7.7.10. Furthermore, the MS shall indicate the eKSI value, which is associated with the derived UMTS security keys, in the CKSN field of the GPRS GSM ciphering key sequence number IE in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.8.2]

...

The UE shall, in the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message:

1> set the IE "NAS message" as received from upper layers; and

1> set the IE "CN domain identity" as indicated by the upper layers; and

1> set the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" as follows:

  2> derive the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" from TMSI/PMTSI, IMSI, or IMEI; and

  2> provide the coding of the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" according to the following priorities:

    1. derive the routing parameter for IDNNS from TMSI (CS domain) or PTMSI (PS domain) whenever a valid TMSI/PTMSI is available;

    2. base the routing parameter for IDNNS on IMSI when no valid TMSI/PTMSI is available;

    3. base the routing parameter for IDNNS on IMEI only if no (U)SIM is inserted in the UE.

1> if the UE, on the existing RRC connection, has received a dedicated RRC message containing the IE "Primary PLMN Identity" in the IE "CN Information Info":

  2> set the IE "PLMN identity" in the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message to the latest PLMN information received via dedicated RRC signalling. If NAS has indicated the PLMN towards which a signalling connection is requested, and this PLMN is not in agreement with the latest PLMN information received via dedicated RRC signalling, then the initial direct transfer procedure shall be aborted, and NAS shall be informed.

1> if the UE, on the existing RRC connection, has not received a dedicated RRC message containing the IE "CN Information Info" , and if the IE "Multiple PLMN List" was broadcast in the cell where the current RRC connection was established:

2> set the IE "PLMN identity" in the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message to the PLMN chosen by higher layers [5, 25] amongst the PLMNs in the IE "Multiple PLMN List" broadcast in the cell where the RRC connection was established.

1> if the IE "Activated service list" within variable MBMS_ACTIVATED_SERVICES includes one or more MBMS services with the IE "Service type" set to "Multicast" and;

1> if the IE "CN domain identity" as indicated by the upper layers is set to "CS domain" and;

1> if the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS does not include the CN domain identity 'PS domain':

2> include the IE "MBMS joined information";

2> include the IE "P-TMSI" within the IE "MBMS joined information" if a valid PTMSI is available.

1> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state and the IE "CN domain identity" as indicated by the upper layers is set to "CS domain":

2> if the value of the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE is set to "Originating Conversational Call" or "Emergency Call":

3> set the value of the IE "Call type" to "speech", "video" or "other" according to the call being initiated.

1> if the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE is initialised:

2> set the IE "Establishment cause" to the value of the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE.

1> calculate the START according to subclause 8.5.9 for the CN domain as set in the IE "CN Domain Identity"; and

1> include the calculated START value for that CN domain in the IE "START".

9.2.3.3.1.3 Test description

9.2.3.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A, cell B and cell 5 (UTRA cell in LAI-1/RAI-1);
- cell 5 is configured as Serving cell, cell A as Non-Suitable cell.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: For Cell 5, power levels are defined in TS 34.108 subclause 6.1.5 (FDD) or 6.1.6 (TDD).

UE:

- the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell B using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

NOTE: Cell B belongs to TAI-2 (unlike cell A).

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell 5	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	Void	-	-	-	-
7	Void	-	-	-	-
8	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including P-TMSI-1 and RAI-1.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
9	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
9A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
9B	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3A.2 is performed	-	-	-	-
10	The activation of a PDP context is triggered by MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
11	Void	-	-	-	-
12	The SS establishes a radio bearer associated with the requested PDP context.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
14	Cell A is configured as the Serving Cell, Cell 5 is configured as a Suitable Neighbour Cell.	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionRequest with the *InitialUE-Identity* set to “randomValue” and the *establishmentcause* set to *MO-signalling?*	-	-	1	P
16	The SS responds with RRCConnectionSetup.	-	-		
17	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with the *mmegi* and *mmec* are set to the values derived from the mapped RAI and P-TMSI, and containing a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message as described in the specific message contents? Check2: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message integrity protected using IK derived from K_{ASME}?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1, 4	P
18	The SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT allocating a new GUTI and TAI list. This message is ciphered and integrity protected using CK and IK derived from K_{ASME}.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
18A	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message ciphered and integrity protected using CK and IK derived from K_{ASME}.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	4	P
19	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 19A to 19Aa5/19Ab1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	
19A	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	
19Aa1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	-	-	-	
19Aa2	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	

19Aa3	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	
19Aa4	The UE performs IMS registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.2 steps 4-11.	-	-	-	
19Aa5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	
19Ab1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	
20	Void	-	-	-	-
21	Cell 5 is configured as the Serving Cell and Cell A is configured as a Non-Suitable Cell as defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].	-	-	-	-
22	Void	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message as specified in the specific message contents included in an INITIAL DIRECTE TRANSFER message with *intraDomainNasNodeSelector* mapped from GUTI allocated in step 18?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
23AA	The SS sends an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message to perform a UMTS AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
23AB	The UE sends an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
23A	The SS sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate integrity protection and ciphering. This message is integrity protected using new IK.	-	-	-	-
23B	Check: Does the UE transmit a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected using new IK?	-	-	3	P
24	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message (no new P-TMSI nor RAI). This message is ciphered and integrity protected using CK and IK derived at step 23AA.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
25	After the activation time indicated at step 23A, the SS transmits a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message requesting the UE UTRAN capability. This message is ciphered and integrity protected using CK and IK derived at step 23AA.	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message? Note: the purpose of this message is to show that the UE uses CK and IK derived at step 23AA, and not the CK and IK allocated at step 4.	-	-	3	P
27	The SS transmits a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message.	-	-	-	-
28	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.3-1: Message RRCConnectionRequest (step 15, Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity CHOICE {			
random-Value	Any allowed value		
}			
establishmentCause	Mo-Signalling		
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.3-2: Message RRCConnectionSetupComplete (step 17, Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	1		
registeredMME {			
plmn-Identity	Not present		
mmegi	LAC sent to the UE in step 8		
mmec	Bit 23 to bit 16 of P-TMSI sent to the UE in step 8		
}			
dedicatedInfoNAS	See table 9.2.3.3.1.3.3-3		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Details to be added			

Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 17, Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24 with condition UNCIPHERED (the message is integrity protected using the key stored in the USIM).			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	000 or 001 or 010	'TA updating' or 'combined TA/LA updating' or ‘combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach’	Rel-8 to Rel-11 only
	000 or 010	'TA updating' or ‘combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach’	Rel-12 and later releases
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	The valid NAS key set identifier stored in the USIM		
TSC	'0'B	native security context (for KSI_{ASME})	
Old GUTI or IMSI			
Type of identity	110	GUTI	
MNC/MCC	Mobile Country Code and Mobile Network Code stored in EF_{IMSI} on the test USIM		
MME Group ID	LAI allocated at step 8		
MME Code	Bit 23 to bit 16 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8		
M-TMSI	Value is specified bit by bit below: - bit 31 and bit 30: 1 - bit 29 to bit 24: bit 29 to bit 24 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8 - bit 23 to bit 16: RAC allocated at step 8 - bit 15 to bit 0: bit 15 to bit 0 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8		
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	GPRS ciphering key sequence number allocated at step 3		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature allocated at step 8		
Additional GUTI	GUTI-1		
$Nonce_{UE}$	Any allowed value (must be present)		
UE network capability	Any allowed value (must be present)		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI stored in the test USIM		
UE radio capability information update needed	1	UE radio capability information update needed	
MS network capability	Any allowed value (must be present)		
Old location area identification	Not present if "EPS update type" is 'TA updating', LAI-1 if "EPS update type" is 'combined TA/LA updating'		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.3-4: INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER (step 23, Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
InitialDirectTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
cn-DomainIdentity	ps-domain		
intraDomainNasNodeSelector SEQUENCE {			
version CHOICE {			
release99 SEQUENCE {			
gsm-Map-IDNNS SEQUENCE {			
routingbasis CHOICE {			
tMSIofsamePLMN {			
routingparameter	bit 23 to bit 14 of P-TMSI mapped from GUTI allocated to UE in step 18		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
nas-Message	See table 9.2.3.3.1.3.3-5		
}			

Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.3-5: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 23, Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update type	000 or 001	RA updating or Combined RA/LA updating	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	eKSI stored on the test USIM		
Old routing area identification	GUTI-1 right shifted by 32bits		
MS Radio Access capability	Not checked		
Old P-TMSI signature	Value is specified bit by bit below: - bit 23 to bit 16: bit 23 to bit 16 of M-TMSI allocated in step 18 - bit 15 to bit 0: Truncated NAS-token		
Requested READY timer value	Not checked		
DRX parameter	Not checked		
TMSI status	Not present		
P-TMSI	Value is specified bit by bit below: - bit 31 and bit 30: 1 - bit 29 to bit 24: bit 29 to bit 24 of M-TMSI allocated in step 18 - bit 23 to bit 16: MME code allocated in step 18 - bit 15 to bit 0: bit 15 to bit 0 of M-TMSI allocated in step 18		
MS network capability	Not checked		
PDP context status	Not checked		
PS LCS Capability	Not checked		
MBMS context status	Not checked		
UE network capability	Any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	P-TMSI allocated in step 8		
Additional old routing area identification	RAI-1		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not checked		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not checked		
Supported Codecs	Not checked		

9.2.3.3.2 Iu mode to S1 mode intersystem change / ISR is active / Expiry of T3312 in E-UTRAN or T3412 in UTRAN and further intersystem change

9.2.3.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is camped on a E-UTRAN cell, ISR is active, T3312 has expired, T3323 hasn't expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a UTRAN cell belonging to the RA where the UE was last updated }
    then { the UE performs a RAU procedure including the UE P-TMSI and RAI }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE is camped on a E-UTRAN cell, ISR is active, T3312 and T3323 have expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a UTRAN cell belonging to the RA where the UE was last updated }
    then { the UE performs a RAU procedure including mapped identities from E-UTRAN and additional
P-TMSI and old RAI }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE operating in PS mode 1 or PS mode 2, is camped on a UTRAN cell, ISR is active, T3412
has expired, T3423 hasn't expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a E-UTRAN cell in a TA belonging to the current TA list }
    then { the UE performs a TAU procedure including the UE GUTI and last visited TAI}
            }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE operating in PS mode 1 or PS mode 2, is camped on a UTRAN cell, ISR is active, T3412
and T3423 have expired }
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters a E-UTRAN cell in a TA belonging to the current TA list }
    then { the UE performs a TAU procedure including mapped GUTI from UTRAN, P-TMSI signature and
additional GUTI}
            }
```

9.2.3.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.5 and 5.5.3.2.2 and TS 24.008 clauses 4.7.2.2 and 4.7.5.1.1.

[24.301, clause 5.3.5]

If ISR is activated, the UE shall keep both the periodic tracking area update timer (timer T3412) and the periodic routeing area update timer (timer T3312). The two separate timers run in the UE for updating MME and SGSN independently. If the periodic tracking area update timer expires and the UE cannot initiate the tracking area updating procedure, as it is in state EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, the UE shall start the E-UTRAN deactivate ISR timer T3423. The UE shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure and stop the timer T3423 when it enters state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE before timer T3423 expires. After expiry of timer T3423 the UE shall set its TIN to "P-TMSI" in order to initiate the tracking area updating procedure when it returns to state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

If the UE is attached to both EPS and non-EPS services, and if timer T3412 expires or timer T3423 expires when the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE state, then the UE shall initiate the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when the UE returns to EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state.

[24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2]

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall include a valid GUTI in the Old GUTI IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the Old GUTI IE. If a P-TMSI signature is associated with the P-TMSI, the UE shall include it in the Old P-TMSI signature IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: The mapping of the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

[24.008, clause 4.7.2.2]

If ISR is activated, the MS shall keep both the periodic tracking area update timer (timer T3412) and the periodic routeing area update timer (timer T3312). The two separate timers run in the MS for updating MME and SGSN independently. If the periodic routeing area update timer expires and the MS is in state GMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, the MS shall set its TIN to "RAT-related TMSI" and start the GERAN/UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer T3323. The MS shall initiate the routeing area updating procedure and stop the timer T3323 when the MS enters the state GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE before timer T3323 expires. After expiry of timer T3323 the MS shall deactivate ISR by setting its TIN to "GUTI" and initiate the routing area updating procedure when the MS enters the state GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

...

If the MS is both IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services, and if the MS lost coverage of the registered PLMN and timer T3312 expires or timer T3323 expires, then:

a) if the MS returns to coverage in a cell that supports GPRS and that indicates that the network is in network operation mode I, then the MS shall either perform the combined routing area update procedure indicating "combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach"; or

b) if the MS returns to coverage in a cell in the same RA that supports GPRS and that indicates that the network is in network operation mode II or III, then the MS shall perform the periodic routing area updating procedure indicating "Periodic updating"; or

c) if the MS was both IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services in network operation mode I and the MS returns to coverage in a cell in the same LA that does not support GPRS, then the MS shall perform the periodic location updating procedure. In addition, the MS shall perform a combined routing area update procedure indicating "combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when the MS enters a cell that supports GPRS and that indicates that the network is in network operation mode I; or

d) if the MS returns to coverage in a new RA the description given in subclause 4.7.5 applies.

If the MS is both IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services in a network that operates in network operation mode I, and if the MS has camped on a cell that does not support GPRS, and timer T3312 expires or timer T3323 expires, then the MS shall start an MM location updating procedure. In addition, the MS shall perform a combined routing area update procedure indicating "combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when the MS enters a cell that supports GPRS and indicates that the network is in operation mode I.

If timer T3312 expires or timer T3323 expires during an ongoing CS connection, then a MS operating in MS operation mode B shall treat the expiry of T3312 when the MM state MM-IDLE is entered, analogous to the descriptions for the cases when the timer expires out of coverage or in a cell that does not support GPRS.

In A/Gb mode, timer T3312 and timer T3323 shall not be stopped when a GPRS MS enters state GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED.

[24.008, clause 4.7.5.1.1]

If the MS supports S1 mode, the MS shall handle the P-TMSI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" and the MS holds a valid GUTI, the MS shall map the GUTI into a P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and RAI as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]. The MS shall include the mapped RAI in the Old routing area identification IE and the mapped P-TMSI signature in the P-TMSI signature IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the mapped P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE. Additionally, in Iu mode and A/Gb mode, if the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall indicate the P-TMSI in the Additional mobile identity IE and the RAI in the Additional old routing area identification IE.

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall indicate the RAI in the Old routing area identification IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE.

9.2.3.3.2.3 Test description

9.2.3.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A and cell 5 (HPLMN);

- cell 5 indicates NMO I.

- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18] and with M-TMSI = 9a26319c (arbitrary value chosen for this test case).

9.2.3.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.3.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sets the cell type of Cell 5 to "Serving Cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE message on cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5 with T3312 set to 1 minute and T3323 set to 2 minutes.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
4A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4Ba1 to 4Ba1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
4Ba1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
4Ba1a1- 4Ba1a4a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
4Ba1a5	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
4Ba1a6	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
4Ba1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
5	The SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 5 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5Aa1 to 5Aa4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE sends an optional TAU message.	-	-	-	-
5Aa1	The UE may transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
5Aa2	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell A.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
5Aa3	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5Aa4 to 5Aa5b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends optional IMS deregistration at steps 4Ba1 to 4Ba1b1	-	-	-	-
5Aa4-5AAa5b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
5Aa4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	90s after step 3, the SS sets the cell type of Cell 5 to "Serving Cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-

7	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5 in the time period between expiry of T3312 – started upon RRC Connection Release after step 4A – and before expiry of T3323 – which was started when T3312 expired?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
8	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5 with T3312 set to 1 minute and T3323 set to 1 minute.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
8A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8Ba1 to 8Ba1b1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
8Ba1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
8Ba1a1- 8Ba1a4a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
8Ba1a5	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
8Ba1a6	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
8Ba1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
9	The SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 5 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9Aa1 to 9Aa4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE sends an optional TAU message.	-	-	-	-
9Aa1	The UE may transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
9Aa2	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell A.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
9Aa3	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9Aa4 to 9Aa5b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends IMS deregistration at steps 8Ba1 to 8Ba1b1	-	-	-	-
9Aa4-9Aa5b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
9Aa4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
10	150s after step 8, the SS sets the cell type of Cell 5 to "Serving Cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5 after both timers expired, T3312 which was started after step 8A and T3323 which was started upon expiry of T3312?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
12	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
12A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12AAa1 to 12AAa1b1	-	-	-	-

	describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.				
12AAa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
8AAa1a1- 12AAa1a4a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
12AAa1a5	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
12AAa1a6	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
12AAa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
13	The SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 5 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
15	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS update result indicating that ISR is active, T3412 set to 1 minute and T3423 set to 2 minutes.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
16	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 16AAa1 to 16AAa2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends IMS deregistration at steps 12AAa1 to 12AAa1b1.	-	-	-	-
16AAa1-16AAa2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 16A to 24 describe behaviour that is performed if PS mode 1 or PS mode 2 of operation is configured on the UE.	-	-	-	-
16A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS sets the cell type of Cell 5 to "Serving Cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
17Aa1	Void	-	-	-	-
17Aa2	Void	-	-	-	-
18	90s after step 16, the SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 5 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell A in the time period between expiry of T3412 –	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P

	started upon RRC Connection Release after step 16A – and before expiry of T3423 – which was started when T3412 expired?				
20	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS update result indicating that ISR is active, T3412 set to 1 minute and T3423 set to 1 minute.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
20A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
21	The SS sets the cell type of Cell 5 to "Serving Cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
21Aa1	Void	-	-	-	-
21Aa2	Void	-	-	-	-
22	150s after step 20, the SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 5 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell A after both timers expired, T3412 which was started after step 20A and T3423 which was started upon expiry of T3412?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P
24	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-1: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, table 9.2.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	100	RA updated and ISR activated	
	001	combined RA/LA updated	
Periodic RA update timer	00100001	1 minute	
Routing area identification	See 36.508 table 4.4.4-2	RAI of Cell 5	
P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Allocated P-TMSI	efb1ee97	TMSI is an arbitrary value chosen different from M-TMSI in the preamble	
T3323 value	00100010	2 minutes	

Table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-2: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 7, table 9.2.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update type	011	Periodic updating	
	001 or 010	Combined RA/LA updating or combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	Any allowed value		
Old routing area identification	RAI of Cell 5 according to 36.508 table 4.4.4-2	The UE includes the RAI from UTRAN	
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
P-TMSI	Same value like allocated at step 3, see table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-1	The UE includes the P-TMSI assigned from UTRAN	
UE network capabilities	Not present		Update Type = periodic updating
	Any allowed value		Update Type <> periodic updating
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-3: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 8, table 9.2.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	100	RA updated and ISR activated	
	001	combined RA/LA updated	
Periodic RA update timer	00100001	1 minute	
Routing area identification	See 36.508 table 4.4.4-2	RAI of Cell 5	
P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Allocated P-TMSI	Not present		
T3323 value	00100001	1 minute	

Table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-4: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 11, table 9.2.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update type	000	RA updating	
	010	combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	Any allowed value		
Old routing area identification	TAI of cell A	The value is the same as the RAI of cell 5	
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI	da01319c	Mapped from M-TMSI and MME code assigned in the preamble (start with 11 and MME code in 2nd most significant byte).	
Additional mobile identity	Same value like allocated at step 3, see table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-1		
Additional routing area identification	RAI of cell 5	The value is the same as the TAI of cell A	

Table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-5: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 12, table 9.2.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	000	RA updated	
	001	combined RA/LA updated	
Periodic RA update timer	01010101	54 minutes	
Routing area identification	See 36.508 table 4.4.4-2	RAI of Cell 5	
P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Allocated P-TMSI	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-6: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 14, table 9.2.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	Any allowed value		
Additional GUTI	Any allowed value		
Nonce$_{UE}$	Any allowed value		

Table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-7: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 15, table 9.2.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	100	TA updated and ISR activated	TA_only
	101	combined TA/LA updated and ISR activated	combined_ TA_LA
T3412 value	00100001	1 minute	
T3423 value	00100010	2 minutes	
GUTI			
M-TMSI	9a26319c	Same value like in preamble, different from P-TMSI	

Table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-8: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 19, table 9.2.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	Any allowed value		
Old GUTI	Same GUTI as in step 15 see table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-7		TA_Only
Last visited registered TAI	RAI of cell 5	The value is the same as the TAI of cell A	
Nonce_{UE}	Not Present		TA_only
Additional GUTI	Not present		TA_only

Table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-9: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 20, table 9.2.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	100	TA updated and ISR activated	TA_only
T3412 value	00100001	1 minute	
GUTI	Not present		
MS identity	Not present		
T3423 value	00100001	1 minute	

Table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-10: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 23, table 9.2.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	Any allowed value		
Old GUTI			
M-TMSI	ef01ee97	Mapped from P-TMSI assigned in the preamble and RAI of cell 5 (start with 11 and RAI in 2nd most significant byte).	
Nonce_{UE}	Any allowed value		
Last visited registered TAI	RAI of cell 5		
Additional GUTI	Same GUTI as in step 15 see table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-7		

Table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-11: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 24, table 9.2.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	000	TA updated	TA_only
T3412 value	01010101	54 minutes	
GUTI	Not present		
MS identity	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-12: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (steps 5Aa1 and 9Aa1, table 9.2.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS Update Type	000	TA updating	TA_only
	010	combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach	Combined TA/LA
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	Any allowed value		
Additional GUTI	Not present or any allowed value		
Nonce_{UE}	Any allowed value		

Table 9.2.3.3.2.3.3-13: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (steps 5Aa2 and 9Aa2, table 9.2.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	100	TA updated and ISR activated	
	101	combined TA/LA updated and ISR activated	

9.2.3.3.3 Iu mode to S1 mode intersystem change / Periodic TAU and RAU/ ISR activated, T3423 expired

9.2.3.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is camped on a E-UTRAN cell, ISR is active, T3312 has expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a UTRAN cell belonging to the RA where the UE was last updated }
    then { the UE performs a RAU procedure }
}
```

(2)

```
with { the UE is camped on a UTRAN cell, ISR is active, T3412 and T3423 have expired }
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters a E-UTRAN cell in a TA belonging to the current TA list }
    then { the UE performs a TAU procedure including mapped GUTI from UTRAN, P-TMSI signature and
additional GUTI}
}
```

9.2.3.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.5 and 5.5.3.2.2 and TS 24.008 clauses 4.7.2.2 and 4.7.5.1.1.

[24.301, clause 5.3.5]

If ISR is activated, the UE shall keep both the periodic tracking area update timer (timer T3412) and the periodic routeing area update timer (timer T3312). The two separate timers run in the UE for updating MME and SGSN independently. If the periodic tracking area update timer expires and the UE cannot initiate the tracking area updating procedure, as it is in state EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, the UE shall start the E-UTRAN deactivate ISR timer T3423. The UE shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure and stop the timer T3423 when it enters state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE before timer T3423 expires. After expiry of timer T3423 the UE shall set its TIN to "P-TMSI" in order to initiate the tracking area updating procedure when it returns to state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

If the UE is attached to both EPS and non-EPS services, and if timer T3412 expires or timer T3423 expires when the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE state, then the UE shall initiate the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when the UE returns to EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state.

[24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2]

...

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall include a valid GUTI in the Old GUTI IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the Old GUTI IE. If a P-TMSI signature is associated with the P-TMSI, the UE shall include it in the Old P-TMSI signature IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: The mapping of the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

[24.008, clause 4.7.2.2]

If ISR is activated, the MS shall keep both the periodic tracking area update timer (timer T3412) and the periodic routeing area update timer (timer T3312). The two separate timers run in the MS for updating MME and SGSN independently. If the periodic routeing area update timer expires and the MS is in state GMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, the MS shall set its TIN to "RAT-related TMSI" and start the GERAN/UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer T3323. The MS shall initiate the routeing area updating procedure and stop the timer T3323 when the MS enters the state GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE before timer T3323 expires. After expiry of timer T3323 the MS shall deactivate ISR by setting its TIN to "GUTI" and initiate the routing area updating procedure when the MS enters the state GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

...

If the MS is both IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services, and if the MS lost coverage of the registered PLMN and timer T3312 expires or timer T3323 expires, then:

a) if the MS returns to coverage in a cell that supports GPRS and that indicates that the network is in network operation mode I, then the MS shall either perform the combined routing area update procedure indicating "combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach"; or

b) if the MS returns to coverage in a cell in the same RA that supports GPRS and that indicates that the network is in network operation mode II or III, then the MS shall perform the periodic routing area updating procedure indicating "Periodic updating"; or

c) if the MS was both IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services in network operation mode I and the MS returns to coverage in a cell in the same LA that does not support GPRS, then the MS shall perform the periodic location updating procedure. In addition, the MS shall perform a combined routing area update procedure indicating "combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when the MS enters a cell that supports GPRS and that indicates that the network is in network operation mode I; or

d) if the MS returns to coverage in a new RA the description given in subclause 4.7.5 applies.

If the MS is both IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services in a network that operates in network operation mode I, and if the MS has camped on a cell that does not support GPRS, and timer T3312 expires or timer T3323 expires, then the MS shall start an MM location updating procedure. In addition, the MS shall perform a combined routing area update procedure indicating "combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when the MS enters a cell that supports GPRS and indicates that the network is in operation mode I.

If timer T3312 expires or timer T3323 expires during an ongoing CS connection, then a MS operating in MS operation mode B shall treat the expiry of T3312 when the MM state MM-IDLE is entered, analogous to the descriptions for the cases when the timer expires out of coverage or in a cell that does not support GPRS.

In A/Gb mode, timer T3312 and timer T3323 shall not be stopped when a GPRS MS enters state GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED.

[24.008, clause 4.7.5.1.1]

...

If the MS supports S1 mode, the MS shall handle the P-TMSI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" and the MS holds a valid GUTI, the MS shall map the GUTI into a P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and RAI as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]. The MS shall include the mapped RAI in the Old routing area identification IE and the mapped P-TMSI signature in the P-TMSI signature IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the mapped P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE. Additionally, in Iu mode and A/Gb mode, if the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall indicate the P-TMSI in the Additional mobile identity IE and the RAI in the Additional old routing area identification IE.
- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall indicate the RAI in the Old routing area identification IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE.

[24.008, clause 4.7.5.2.1]

The combined routing area updating procedure is initiated only by a GPRS MS operating in MS operation modes A or B, if the MS is in state GMM-REGISTERED and MM-IDLE, and if the network operates in network operation mode I:

- when a GPRS MS that is IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services detects a change of the routing area in state GMM-REGISTERED and MM-IDLE, unless the MS is configured for "AttachWithIMSI" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [135] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [112] and is entering a routing area in a new PLMN that is neither the registered PLMN nor in the list of equivalent PLMNs;

…

- when the MS which is configured to use CS fallback and SMS over SGs, or SMS over SGs only, enters a GERAN or UTRAN cell and timer T3423 has expired, or is in the GERAN or UTRAN cell when timer T3423 expires;

…

9.2.3.3.3.3 Test description

9.2.3.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A and cell 5 (HPLMN);
- cell 5 indicates NMO I.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18] and with M-TMSI = 9a26319c (arbitrary value chosen for this test case).

9.2.3.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.3.3.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sets the cell type of Cell 5 to "Serving Cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE message on cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5 with T3312 set to1 minute and T3323 set to 2 minutes.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell 5. Note: RRC connection released	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4Aa1 to 4Aa1b1 describe optional behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
4Aa1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
4Aa1a1- 4Aa1a4a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
4Aa1a5	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
4Aa1a6	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
4Aa1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
5	The SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 5 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5Aa1 to 5Aa4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE sends an optional TAU message.	-	-	-	-
5Aa1	The UE may transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
5Aa2	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell A.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
5Aa3	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 5AAa1 to 5AAa2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends optional IMS deregistration at steps 4Aa1 to 4Aa1b1	-	-	-	-
5AAa1- 5AAa2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
5Aa4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	90s after step 3, the SS sets the cell type of Cell 5 to "Serving Cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-

7	Check: After T3312 started after Step 4 expires and before T3323 expires, does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
8	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
8A	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8Ba1 to 8Ba1b1 describe optional behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8Ba1 to 8Ba1b1 describe optional behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
8Ba1	IF pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
8Ba1a1- 8Ba1a4a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
8Ba1a5	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
8Ba1a6	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
8Ba1b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
9	The SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 5 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
11	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS update result indicating that ISR is active, T3412 set to 1 minute and T3423 set to 1 minute.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 11AAa1 to 11AAa1b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends optional IMS deregistration at steps 8Ba1 to 8Ba1b1	-	-	-	-
11AAa1- 11AAa2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
11A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS sets the cell type of Cell 5 to "Serving Cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12Aa1 to 12Aa3 describe behaviour that depends on the UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE sends an optional RAU message.	-	-	-	-
12Aa1	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5 after T3412 expires? NOTE: A Rel-11 or earlier UEs will send the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before T3423 expires and Rel-12 or later UEs will send ROUTING AREA UPDATE	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-

	REQUEST message after T3423 expires.				
12Aa2	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
12Aa3	SS releases RRC Connection				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12Aa4 to 12Aa4b1 describe optional behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
12Aa4	IF ROUTING AREA UPDATE received at step 12Aa1 and pc_IMS = TRUE THEN SS starts 6s timer	-	-	-	-
12Aa4a1 - 12Aa4a6	The procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.1.2.1-2 Steps 1-4a6 is performed	-	-	-	-
12Aa4a5	SS releases RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
12Aa4a6	SS Stops 6s timer	-	-	-	-
12Aa4b1	The 6s timer expires	-	-	-	-
13	150s after step 12, the SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 5 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell A? Note: Both the timers T3412 (1 min) and T3423 (1 min, started after the expiry of T3412) have expired before this test step as there is a wait period of 150s at Step 13	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
15	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 16a1 to 16a2b1 describe optional behaviour if UE sends optional IMS deregistration at steps 12Aa4 to 12Aa4b1.	-	-	-	-
16a1-16a2b1	The procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 Steps 10a1-10a2b1 is performed	-	-	-	-
-	The UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440).	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.3.3.3.3-1: Void

Table 9.2.3.3.3.3.3-2: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, table 9.2.3.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	100	RA updated and ISR activated	
	001	combined RA/LA updated	
Periodic RA update timer	00100001	1 minute	
Routing area identification	See 36.508 table 4.4.4-2	RAI of Cell 5	
P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Allocated P-TMSI RAI TMSI	See 36.508 table 4.4.4-2 efb1ee97	TMSI is an arbitrary value chosen different from M-TMSI in the preamble	
T3323 value	00100010	2 minutes	

Table 9.2.3.3.3.3.3-3: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 7 table 9.2.3.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update type	011	Periodic updating	
	010	combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	Any allowed value		
Old routing area identification	RAI of Cell 5 according to 36.508 table 4.4.4-2	The UE includes the RAI from UTRAN	
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
P-TMSI	Same value like allocated at step 3, see table 9.2.3.3.3.3.3-1	The UE includes the P-TMSI assigned from UTRAN	
UE network capability	Not Present		Update Type = periodic updating
	Any allowed value		Update Type <> periodic updating
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.3.3.3.3-4: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 8, table 9.2.3.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	000	RA updated	
	001	combined RA/LA updated	
Periodic RA update timer	01010101	126 minutes	
Routing area identification	See 36.508 table 4.4.4-2	RAI of Cell 5	
P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Allocated P-TMSI	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.3.3.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 10, table 9.2.3.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	Any allowed value		
Additional GUTI	Any allowed value		
Nonce$_{UE}$	Any allowed value		

Table 9.2.3.3.3.3.3-6: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 11, table 9.2.3.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	100	TA updated and ISR activated	TA_only
	101	combined TA/LA updated and ISR activated	combined_ TA_LA
T3412 value	00100001	1 minute	
GUTI	Not present		
MS identity	Not present		
T3423 value	00100001	1 minute	

Table 9.2.3.3.3.3.3-7: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 14, table 9.2.3.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	Any allowed value		
Old GUTI			
M-TMSI	EFB1EE97	Mapped from P-TMSI assigned in the preamble and RAI of cell 5 (start with 11 and RAI in 2nd most significant byte).	
Last visited registered TAI	RAI of cell 5		
Additional GUTI	Same GUTI as assigned in the preamble		
Nonce$_{UE}$	Any allowed value		

Table 9.2.3.3.3.3.3-8: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 15, table 9.2.3.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	000	TA updated	TA_only
	001	combined TA/LA updated	combined_ TA_LA
T3412 value	01010101	126 minutes	
GUTI	Not present		
MS identity	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.3.3.3.3-9: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 5Aa1, table 9.2.3.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	000	TA updating	
	010	combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	Any allowed value		
Additional GUTI	Not present or any allowed value		
Nonce$_{UE}$	Any allowed value		

Table 9.2.3.3.3.3.3-10: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 5Aa2, table 9.2.3.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	100	TA updated and ISR activated	
	101	combined TA/LA updated and ISR activated	

Table 9.2.3.3.3.3.3-11: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 12Aa2, table 9.2.3.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	001	combined RA/LA updated	
Periodic RA update timer	01010101	126 minutes	
Routing area identification	See 36.508 table 4.4.4-2	RAI of Cell 5	
P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Allocated P-TMSI	Not present		

9.2.3.3.4 First S1 mode to Iu mode inter-system change after attach

9.2.3.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE powered on in E-UTRAN with a USIM containing valid E-UTRAN NAS and Security parameters
including a valid GUTI, and has successfully performed a combined EPS/IMSI attach or EPS only
attach, established PDN connectivity, and performed TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST  }
ensure that {
  when { the UE reselects UTRAN configured in MNO=II and TIN is set to the temporary ID belonging to
the currently used RAT (i.e. ISR not active) }
    then { the UE transmits a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST to the MSC/VLR and derives the IDNNS from
the MSC/VLR TMSI, and transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including P-TMSI, P-TMSI
signature including the NAS token, and RAI mapped from GUTI, the old routing area identification
mapped from the RAI, the GPRS ciphering key sequence number indicating the eKSI associated with the
EPS security context. Old P-TMSI signature and Old routing area identification are mapped from the
GUTI. The message is encapsulated in an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message including IDNSS mapped from
GUTI, START value set to 0 and PLMN identity }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE camped on E-UTRAN and has a valid GUTI and P-TMSI }
ensure that {
  when { the UE reselects UTRAN and receives a new P-TMSI as part of the RAU procedure }
    then { the UE uses the new P-TMSI (and not GUTI or old P-TMSI) for subsequent IDNNS network
access (e.g. via the Service Request procedure }
           }
```

(3)

with { the UE has performed a RAU procedure in UTRAN after initial registration at power on in E-UTRAN }
ensure that {
  when { the UE reselects a E-UTRAN cell with the same LA as previously selected}
    then { the UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including eKSI stored in the USIM, old GUTI mapped from RAI and P-TMSI, GPRS ciphering sequence number, nonceUE. The UE encodes the RRC parameters in the RRC Connection Establishment messages correctly (i.e. in the RRCConnectionRequest message, the *ue-Identity* is set to s-TMSI or "Random value" for pre-Rel-12 UE, or set to randomValue from Rel-12 and onwards UE. The *establishmentcause* is set to *MO-signalling;* and, in the RRCConnectionSetupComplete message the *selectedPLMN-identity, mmegi* and *mmec* indicate the value of the registered MME when ue-Identity is set to randomValue (e.g. as retrieved from the USIM at power-on, or, as received in the last TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message) }
}

(4)

with { the UE has transmitted a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message after initial registration at power on in E-UTRAN }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message }
    then { the UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE and starts performing ciphering an integrity protection using CK' and IK' derived from K_{ASME} and UL NAS COUNT }

(5)

with { the UE has received an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUSET message after it has performed ciphering an integrity protection using CK' and IK' derived from K_{ASME} and UL NAS COUNT }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message }
    then { the UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE and starts performing ciphering an integrity protection using new CK and IK }

NOTE: ISR considered not in the scope of this test case, so it is never activated.

9.2.3.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.003 clause 2.8.2.1, 2.8.2.2, TS 23.401 Annex J.2; TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2 and Annex D; TS 25.331 clauses 8.1.8.2, 8.1.8.3 (on IDNNS) and 8.3.8.2; TS 24.008 clause 4.7.5.1.1 and 4.7.5.1.3; TS 23.236 clause 5.1; and TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4.

[TS 23.003, clause 2.8.2.1]

The mapping of the GUTI shall be done to the combination of RAI of GERAN / UTRAN and the P-TMSI:

E-UTRAN <MCC> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <MCC>

E-UTRAN <MNC> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <MNC>

E-UTRAN <MME Group ID> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <LAC>

E-UTRAN <MME Code> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <RAC> and is also copied into the 8 most significant bits of the NRI field within the P-TMSI;

E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> maps as follows:

- 6 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> starting at bit 29 and down to bit 24 are mapped into bit 29 and down to bit 24 of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI>;
- 16 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> starting at bit 15 and down to bit 0 are mapped into bit 15 and down to bit 0 of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI>;
- and the remaining 8 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> are mapped into the 8 MBS bits of the <P-TMSI signature> field.

For UTRAN, the 10-bit long NRI bits are masked out from the P-TMSI and also supplied to the RAN node as IDNNS (Intra Domain NAS Node Selector). However, the RAN configured NRI length should not exceed 8 bits.

[TS 23.003, clause 2.8.2.2]

The mapping of P-TMSI (TLLI) and RAI in GERAN/UTRAN to GUTI in E-UTRAN shall be performed as follows:

GERAN/UTRAN <MCC>	maps to E-UTRAN <MCC>
GERAN/UTRAN <MNC>	maps to E-UTRAN <MNC>
GERAN/UTRAN <LAC>	maps to E-UTRAN <MME Group ID>
GERAN/UTRAN <RAC>	maps into bit 23 and down to bit 16 of the M-TMSI

The 8 most significant bits of GERAN/UTRAN <NRI> map to the MME code.

GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> maps as follows:

- 6 bits of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> starting at bit 29 and down to bit 24 are mapped into bit 29 and down to bit 24 of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI>;
- 16 bits of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> starting at bit 15 and down to bit 0 are mapped into bit 15 and down to bit 0 of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI>.

The values of <LAC> and <MME group id> shall be disjoint, so that they can be differentiated. The most significant bit of the <LAC> shall be set to zero; and the most significant bit of <MME group id> shall be set to one. Based on this definition, the most significant bit of the <MME group id> can be used to distinguish the node type, i.e. whether it is an MME or SGSN.

[TS 23.401, Annex J.2 "Usage of TIN”]

…

When ISR is not active the TIN is always set to the temporary ID belonging to the currently used RAT. This guarantees that always the most recent context data are used, which means during inter-RAT changes there is always context transfer from the CN node serving the last used RAT. The UE identities, old GUTI IE and additional GUTI IE, indicated in the next TAU Request message, and old P-TMSI IE and additional P-TMSI/RAI IE, indicated in the next RAU Request message depend on the setting of TIN and are specified in table 4.3.5.6-2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2 "Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure initiation”]

...

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the GUTI as follows:

- if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the old GUTI IE. If a P-TMSI signature is associated with the P-TMSI, the UE shall include it in the Old P-TMSI signature IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.
- if the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

...

If the UE has a current EPS security context, the UE shall include the eKSI (either KSI_{ASME} or KSI_{SGSN}) in the NAS Key Set Identifier IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. Otherwise, the UE shall set the NAS Key Set Identifier IE to the value "no key is available". If the UE has a current EPS security context, the UE shall integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the current EPS security context. Otherwise the UE shall not integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode to perform an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode and the TIN is set to "P-TMSI", the UE shall include the GPRS ciphering key sequence number applicable for A/Gb mode or Iu mode and a $nonce_{UE}$ in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

…

If the UE initiates the first tracking area updating procedure following an attach in A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall include a UE radio capability information update needed IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

…[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
...		
Tracking Area Update	MO signalling (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or EHPLMN, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

  2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

    3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> else

    3> draw a random value in the range 0 .. 2^{40}-1 and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

  2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

  2> if upper layers provide the ‘Registered MME’, set the *registeredMME* as follows:

    3> if the PLMN identity of the ‘Registered MME’ is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

      4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the ‘Registered MME’ received from upper layers;

    3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.1.1]

To initiate the normal routing area updating procedure, the MS sends the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3330 and changes to state GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED.

If the MS supports S1 mode, the MS shall handle the P-TMSI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" and the MS holds a valid GUTI, the MS shall map the GUTI into a P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and RAI as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]. The MS shall include the mapped RAI in the Old routing area identification IE and the mapped P-TMSI signature in the P-TMSI signature IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the mapped P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE. Additionally, in Iu mode and A/Gb mode, if the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall indicate the P-TMSI in the Additional mobile identity IE and the RAI in the Additional old routing area identification IE.

...

If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to an S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in idle mode and the TIN indicates "GUTI", the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST shall include a P-TMSI signature filled with a NAS token as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [119]. In the GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE the MS shall indicate the value of the eKSI associated with the current EPS security context.

NOTE: When the MS includes a P-TMSI signature filled with a NAS token, 8 bits of the NAS token will be filled with bits from the M-TMSI (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]).

If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to the S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in connected mode, the MS shall derive CK' and IK' from K_{ASME} and from the NAS downlink COUNT value indicated by lower layers as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [119]. If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to the S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in idle mode when the TIN indicates "GUTI", the MS shall derive CK' and IK' from the K_{ASME} and the NAS downlink COUNT value corresponding to the NAS token derived as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [119]. The MS shall indicate the eKSI value in the CKSN field of the GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. Then, the MS shall reset the START value and store the mapped UMTS security context replacing the established UMTS security context.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.1.3]

…

A ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message shall be returned to the network if the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained any of:

- a P-TMSI;
- Receive N-PDU Numbers (see 3GPP TS 44.065 [78] and 3GPP TS 25.322 [19b]); or
- a request for the provision of Inter RAT handover information or E-UTRAN inter RAT handover information or both.

If Receive N-PDU Numbers were included, the Receive N-PDU Numbers values valid in the MS, shall be included in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.

If the network has requested the provision of Inter RAT handover information or E-UTRAN inter RAT handover information or both, the MS shall return a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message including the Inter RAT handover information IE or E-UTRAN inter RAT handover information IE or both to the network.

NOTE 1: In Iu mode, after a routing area updating procedure, the mobile station can initiate Service Request procedure to request the resource reservation for the active PDP contexts if the resources have been released by the network or send upper layer message (e.g. ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST) to the network via the existing PS signalling connection.

In Iu mode, if the network wishes to prolong the PS signalling connection (for example, if the mobile station has indicated "follow-on request pending" in ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message) the network shall indicate the "follow-on proceed" in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. If the network wishes to release the PS signalling connection, the network shall indicate "no follow-on proceed" in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

After that in Iu mode, the mobile station shall act according to the follow-on proceed flag included in the Update result information element in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message (see subclause 4.7.13).

[TS 23.236, clause 5.1 "MS Functions”]

...

In Iu mode the MS provides the IDNNS to the RNC in the access stratum part of the *RRC_initial_DT* message as described in TS 25.331 [5].

If the MS is E-UTRAN capable, then TS 23.401 [22], TS 23.060 [2] and TS 23.003 [18] define rules as to how the MS shall select and encode the identity to place in the P-TMSI/TLLI parameters used in the Routing Area Update procedure. For the PS domain, the E-UTRAN capable MS shall use this P-TMSI parameter to derive the UTRAN IDNNS parameter. For the CS domain, the E-UTRAN temporary identities shall not be used to derive the IDNNS: instead the MS shall use its (MSC supplied) TMSI, if that TMSI is valid, to derive the IDNNS.

…

When the MS in Iu mode replies to IMSI paging, it shall derive IDNNS from (P)TMSI if a valid one is available. If (P)TMSI is not available, the MS shall derive IDNNS from IMSI.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.8.2]

In the UE, the initial direct transfer procedure shall be initiated, when the upper layers request establishment of a signalling connection. This request also includes a request for the transfer of a NAS message.

Upon initiation of the initial direct transfer procedure the UE shall:

1> set the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE to the cause for establishment indicated by upper layers.

Upon initiation of the initial direct transfer procedure when the UE is in idle mode, the UE shall:

1> perform an RRC connection establishment procedure, according to subclause 8.1.3;

NOTE: If an RRC connection establishment is ongoing, this procedure continues unchanged, i.e. it is not interrupted.

1> if the RRC connection establishment procedure was not successful:

  2> if the establishment cause for the failed RRC connection establishment was set to "MBMS reception" and a different cause value is stored in the variable "ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE":

    3> UE-AS (RRC) initiates a new RRC connection establishment procedure, using the establishment cause as contained in the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE.

  2> otherwise:

    3> indicate failure to establish the signalling connection to upper layers and end the procedure.

1> when the RRC connection establishment procedure is completed successfully:

  2> continue with the initial direct transfer procedure as below.

...

The UE shall, in the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message:

1> set the IE "NAS message" as received from upper layers; and

1> set the IE "CN domain identity" as indicated by the upper layers; and

1> set the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" as follows:

  2> derive the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" from TMSI/PMTSI, IMSI, or IMEI; and

  2> provide the coding of the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" according to the following priorities:

    1. derive the routing parameter for IDNNS from TMSI (CS domain) or PTMSI (PS domain) whenever a valid TMSI/PTMSI is available;

    2. base the routing parameter for IDNNS on IMSI when no valid TMSI/PTMSI is available;

    3. base the routing parameter for IDNNS on IMEI only if no (U)SIM is inserted in the UE.

1> if the UE, on the existing RRC connection, has received a dedicated RRC message containing the IE "Primary PLMN Identity" in the IE "CN Information Info":

2> set the IE "PLMN identity" in the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message to the latest PLMN information received via dedicated RRC signalling. If NAS has indicated the PLMN towards which a signalling connection is requested, and this PLMN is not in agreement with the latest PLMN information received via dedicated RRC signalling, then the initial direct transfer procedure shall be aborted, and NAS shall be informed.

1> if the UE, on the existing RRC connection, has not received a dedicated RRC message containing the IE "CN Information Info" , and if the IE "Multiple PLMN List" was broadcast in the cell where the current RRC connection was established:

2> set the IE "PLMN identity" in the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message to the PLMN chosen by higher layers [5, 25] amongst the PLMNs in the IE "Multiple PLMN List" broadcast in the cell where the RRC connection was established.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.8.3]

On reception of the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message the NAS message should be routed using the IE "CN Domain Identity". UTRAN may also use the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" and the IE "PLMN identity" for routing among the CN nodes for the addressed CN domain.

If no signalling connection exists towards the chosen node, then a signalling connection is established.

When the UTRAN receives an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message, it shall not affect the state of any other ongoing RRC procedures, when not stated otherwise elsewhere.

The UTRAN should:

1> set the START value for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to the value of the IE "START".

[TS 25.331, clause 8.3.8.2]

When the UE makes an inter-RAT cell reselection to UTRAN according to the criteria specified in [4], it shall initiate this procedure. The inter-RAT cell reselection made by the UE may use system information broadcast from the source radio access technology or UE dedicated information.

If the NAS procedures associated with inter-system change specified in [5] require the establishment of an RRC connection, the UE shall:

1> set the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE to "Inter-RAT cell reselection";

NOTE: This value of ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE has priority over the cause requested by upper layers.

1> initiate an RRC connection establishment procedure as specified in subclause 8.1.3;

1> after initiating an RRC connection establishment:

2> release all resources specific to the other radio access technology.

If the NAS procedures associated with inter-system change specified in [5] do not require the establishment of an RRC connection, the UE shall:

1> enter idle mode in the target cell without accessing the cell; and

1> release all resources specific to the other radio access technology.

9.2.3.3.4.3 Test description

9.2.3.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A is configured as Serving cell, cell 5 as Non-Suitable cell;

- cell 5 (belongs to LAI-2) is operating in network operation mode II (No Gs interface present);
- cell A has the absolute priorities set to LTE.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: For cell 5, power levels are defined in TS 34.108 subclause 6.1.5 (FDD) or 6.1.6 (TDD).

UE:

- the UE is previously registered on UTRAN, and when on UTRAN, the UE is last registered on cell 5 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered Idle Mode (state 2) in cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The signal strength of Cell 5 is raised to that of the Serving Cell and that of Cell A is lowered to that of a non-Suitable Neighbour Cell as defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-2 occurs in parallel with step 5	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5 as specified in the specific message contents included in an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message with *intraDomainNasNodeSelector* mapped from GUTI-1?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
5A	The SS sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate integrity protection and ciphering. This message is integrity protected using IK' derived from K_{ASME} and UL NAS COUNT.	-	-	-	-
5B	Check: Does the UE transmit a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected using IK' derived from K_{ASME} and UL NAS COUNT?	-	-	4	P
6	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with Update result = "RA updated" and new P-TMSI allocated with a different NRI (=IDNNS) to that in the GUTI and the P-TMSI that was stored on the USIM. This message is ciphered and integrity protected using CK' and IK' derived from K_{ASME} and UL NAS COUNT.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message ciphered and integrity protected using CK' and IK' derived from K_{ASME} and UL NAS COUNT?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	4	P
8	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits Paging with new P-TMSI allocated in step 6 on cell 5	<--	Page	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE send a Service Request to access the PS domain using IDNNS mapped from the P-TMSI allocated in step 6?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	2	P
10A	The SS sends an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message to perform a UMTS AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
10B	The UE sends an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
11	The SS sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate integrity protection and ciphering. This message is integrity protected using new IK.	-	-	-	-
11A	Check: Does the UE transmit a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected using new IK?	-	-	5	-
11B	The SS transmits a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message requesting the UE UTRAN capability. This message is ciphered and integrity protected using new CK and IK. Check: Does the UE transmit a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message?	-	-	5	P

	Note: the purpose of this message is to show that the UE uses new CK and IK, and not CK' and IK' used in step 7.				
11C	SS transmits a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message	<--	UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
12A	Cell A is configured as the Serving cell and cell 5 is configured as a Suitable Neighbour Cell.	-	-	-	-
12B	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionRequest with the *ue-Identity* set for pre-Rel-12 UE to s-TMSI or "random value", and for Rel-12 and onwards UE set to randomValue, the *establishmentcause* set to *MO-signalling?*	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	3	P
13	The SS responds with RRCConnectionSetup.	<--	RRCConnectionSetup	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with the *mmegi* and *mmec* set to the values derived from the mapped RAI and P-TMSI and with the gummei type set to mapped when randomValue is included in step 12B, otherwise without the registeredMME included, and containing a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	RRCConnectionSetupComplete (TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST)	3	P
15	The SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
15A	UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
16	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

Table: 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a1 to 1a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE is configured in CS/PS mode.				
1a1	Check: The UE transmits a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST on cell 5 to the MSC as specified in the specific message contents included in an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message with *intraDomainNasNodeSelector* mapped from MSC TMSI allocated in the ATTACH ACCEPT message (step 14 table 4.5.2.3-1 of TS 36.508 [18])).	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	1	P
1a2	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-

9.2.3.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-1: Void

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-2: Void

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-2A: INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER (step 1a1, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 25.331 clause 11			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
InitialDirectTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
cn-DomainIdentity	cs-domain		
intraDomainNasNodeSelector SEQUENCE {			
version CHOICE {			
release99 SEQUENCE {			
gsm-Map-IDNNS SEQUENCE {			
routingbasis CHOICE {			
tMSIofsamePLMN {			If UE is configured as PS/CS mode 1 or 2 of operation
Routingparameter	bit 23 to bit 14 of TMSI allocated in pre-test		
}			
localPTMSI {			If UE is configured as PS mode 1 or 2 of operation
Routingparameter	bit 23 to bit 14 of TMSI allocated in pre-test		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
nas-Message	See table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-5		
measuredResultsOnRACH	Not checked		
v3a0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
initialDirectTransfer-v3a0ext SEQUENCE {			
start-Value	Any		
}			
laterNonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
initialDirectTransfer-r3-add-ext	Not checked		
v590NonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
initialDirectTransfer-v590ext SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	Registration or Not present		
}			
v690NonCriticalExtensions	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-3: LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST (step 1a1, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.2.17			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update type	0000	LA updating	If UE is configured as PS/CS mode 1 or 2 of operation
	0010	IMSI attach	If UE is configured as PS mode 1 or 2 of operation
Ciphering key sequence number	eKSI stored on the test USIM		
Location area identification	PLMN= MCC/MNC LAC 1=1	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EF$_{IMSI}$" "TAI-1"	If UE is configured as PS/CS mode 1 or 2 of operation
	PLMN= MCC/MNC LAC 1=2		If UE is configured as PS mode 1 or 2 of operation
Mobile identity	TMSI-1	Allocated in preamble	

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-3A: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT (step 4, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile identity	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-4: INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER (step 5, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 25.331 clause 11			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
InitialDirectTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
cn-DomainIdentity	ps-domain		
intraDomainNasNodeSelector SEQUENCE {			
version CHOICE {			
release99 SEQUENCE {			
gsm-Map-IDNNS SEQUENCE {			
routingbasis CHOICE {			
tMSIofsamePLMN {			
Routingparameter	bit 23 to bit 14 of P-TMSI mapped from GUTI allocated to UE in pre-test		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
nas-Message	See table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-5		
measuredResultsOnRACH	Not checked		
v3a0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
initialDirectTransfer-v3a0ext SEQUENCE {			
start-Value	Any		
}			
laterNonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
initialDirectTransfer-r3-add-ext	Not checked		
v590NonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
initialDirectTransfer-v590ext SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	Registration or Not present		
}			
v690NonCriticalExtensions	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-5: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 5, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update type	000	RA updating	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	eKSI stored on the test USIM		
Old routing area identification	GUTI-1 right shifted by 32bits		
MS Radio Access capability	Not checked		
Old P-TMSI signature	Mapped from GUTI-1		
Requested READY timer value	Not checked		
DRX parameter	Not checked		
TMSI status	Not present		
P-TMSI	Value is specified bit by bit below: - bit 31 and bit 30: 1 - bit 29 to bit 24: bit 29 to bit 24 of M-TMSI allocated in preamble - bit 23 to bit 16: MME code allocated in preamble - bit 15 to bit 0: bit 15 to bit 0 of M-TMSI allocated in preamble		
MS network capability	Not checked		
PDP context status	Not checked		
PS LCS Capability	Not checked		
MBMS context status	Not checked		
UE network capability	Any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	P-TMSI allocated in pre-test		
Additional old routing area identification	RAI-1		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not checked		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not checked		
Supported Codecs	Not checked		

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-6: Message SERVICE REQUEST (step 10, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.20			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Ciphering key sequence number	FFS		
Service Type	010 (Paging Response)		
P-TMSI	P-TMSI allocated in step 6.		

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-6A: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 11, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRC transaction identifier	Arbitrarily selects an integer between 0 and 3		
Integrity check info			
- Message authentication code	Set to MAC-I value computed by the SS. The first/ leftmost bit of the bit string contains the most significant bit of the MAC-I.		
- RRC Message Sequence Number	Set to an arbitrarily selected integer between 0 and 15		
Security capability	Set same value as originally sent by UE in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message in step 10.		
Ciphering mode info			
- Ciphering mode command	Start/restart		
- Ciphering algorithm	Set one of the algorithms supported by the UE as indicated in the IE "security capability" in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message in step 10.		
- Ciphering activation time for DPCH	Not Present		
- Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info			
- Radio bearer activation time			
- RB identity	1		
- RLC sequence number	Current RLC SN stored in the SS		
- RB identity	2		
- RLC sequence number	Current RLC SN stored in the SS +2		
- RB identity	3		
- RLC sequence number	Current RLC SN stored in the SS		
- RB identity	4		
- RLC sequence number	Current RLC SN stored in the SS		
Integrity protection mode info			
- Integrity protection mode command	startIntegrityProtection		
- Integrity protection initialisation number	Arbitrary selects 32 bits number for FRESH		
- Integrity protection algorithm	Set one of the algorithms supported by the UE as indicated in the IE "security capability" in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message in step 10.		
CN domain identity	PS		
UE system specific security capability	Not present		not GSM
UE system specific security capability			GSM
- Inter-RAT UE security capability			
- CHOICE system	GSM		
- GSM security capability	Set the same as the algorithms supported by the UE as indicated in the IE "UE system specific capability" in the		

	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message in step 10.		

Condition	Explanation
GSM	UE supporting GSM

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-6B: SECURITY MODE COMPLETE (step 11 A , Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRC transaction identifier	The value of this IE is checked to see that it matches the value of the same IE transmitted in the downlink SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.		
Integrity check info			
- Message authentication code	This IE is checked to see if it is present. The value is compared against the XMAC-I value computed by SS. The first/ leftmost bit of the bit string contains the most significant bit of the MAC-I.		
- RRC Message Sequence Number	The value is used by SS to compute the XMAC-I value.		
Uplink integrity protection activation info			
- RRC message sequence number list			
- RRC message sequence number	Check to see if the RRC SN for RB 0 is present		
- RRC message sequence number	Check to see if the RRC SN for RB 1 is present		
- RRC message sequence number	Check to see if the RRC SN for RB 2 is present		
- RRC message sequence number	Check to see if the RRC SN for RB 3 is present		
- RRC message sequence number	Check to see if the RRC SN for RB 4 is present		
Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info			
- Radio bearer activation time			
- RB Identity	1		
- RLC sequence number	Check to see if the RLC SN for RB1is present		
- RB Identity	2		
- RLC sequence number	Check to see if the RLC SN for RB2is present		
- RB Identity	3		
- RLC sequence number	Check to see if the RLC SN for RB3 is present		
- RB Identity	4		
- RLC sequence number	Check to see if the RLC SN for RB4 is present		

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-7: Message RRCConnectionRequest (step 12 B, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Received from upper layer NAS	Rel-8 to Rel-11 inclusive	
randomValue	Any allowed value	Rel-8 and onwards	
}			
establishmentCause	Mo-Signalling		
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-8: Message RRCConnectionSetupComplete (step 14, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	1		
registeredMME	Not present	Shall be absent if the upper layers provided s-TMSI in RRCConnectionRequest message in step 12B for pre-Rel-12 UE	
registeredMME {		Present only when the ue-Identity in step 12B is set to randomValue	
plmn-Identity	Not present		
Mmegi	LAC sent to the UE in step 6		
Mmec	Bit 23 to bit 16 of P-TMSI sent to the UE in step 6		
}			
dedicatedInfoNAS	See table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-9		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	mapped	Present when the registeredMME is included	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-9: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 14, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27 with condition UNCIPHERED (the message is integrity protected using the key stored in the USIM).			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	000 or 010	'TA updating' or 'combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach'	
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	The valid NAS key set identifier stored in the USIM		
TSC	'0'B	native security context (for KSI_{ASME})	
Old GUTI or IMSI			
Type of identity	110	GUTI	
MNC/MCC	Mobile Country Code and Mobile Network Code stored in EF_{IMSI} on the test USIM		
MME Group ID	LAI allocated at step 8		
MME Code	Bit 23 to bit 16 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8		
M-TMSI	Value is specified bit by bit below: - bit 31 and bit 30: FFS - bit 29 to bit 24: bit 29 to bit 24 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8 - bit 23 to bit 16: RAC allocated at step 8 - bit 15 to bit 0: bit 15 to bit 0 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8		
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	GPRS ciphering key sequence number allocated at step 10A		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature allocated at step 8		
Additional GUTI	GUTI-1		
$Nonce_{UE}$	Any allowed value (must be present)		
UE network capability	Any allowed value (must be present)		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI stored in the test USIM		
MS network capability	Any allowed value (must be present)		
Old location area identification	Not present if "EPS update type" is 'TA updating', LAI-2 is "EPS update type" is 'combined TA/LA updating'		
TMSI status	Not present		

9.2.3.3.5 Periodic routing area update

9.2.3.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is camped on an E-UTRAN cell or in ECM-CONNECTED state and ISR is activated }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs E-UTRA RRC state transitions }
```

```
    then { UE keeps the periodic routing area update timer T3312 running }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is camped on an E-UTRAN cell or ECM-CONNECTED state and ISR is activated }
ensure that {
  when { the periodic routing area update timer T3312 expires }
    then { UE does not change RAT }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE is in state GMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE and ISR is activated and the periodic routing
area update timer T3312 expires }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters the state GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE }
    then { UE initiates the routing area updating procedure }
            }
```

9.2.3.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.008, clause 4.7.2.2 and TS 23.401, clause 4.3.5.2.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.2.2]

If ISR is activated, the MS shall keep both the periodic tracking area update timer (timer T3412) and the periodic routeing area update timer (timer T3312). The two separate timers run in the MS for updating MME and SGSN independently. If the periodic routeing area update timer expires and the MS is in state GMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, the MS shall set its TIN to "RAT-related TMSI" and start the GERAN/UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer T3323. The MS shall initiate the routeing area updating procedure and stop the timer T3323 when the MS enters the state GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE before timer T3323 expires. After expiry of timer T3323 the MS shall deactivate ISR by setting its TIN to "GUTI" and initiate the routing area updating procedure when the UE enters the state GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

[TS 23.401, clause 4.3.5.2]

If the UE is camped on an E-UTRAN cell or is in ECM-CONNECTED state when the UE's periodic RAU or periodic LAU timer expires and ISR is activated the UE shall start the GERAN/UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer. After the GERAN/UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer expires the UE shall deactivate ISR by setting its TIN to "GUTI". The GMM/PMM-REGISTERED UE shall remember it has to perform a Routeing Area Update to the SGSN or a Location Area Update to the MSC when it next returns to 2G/3G coverage.

The E-UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer is stopped when the UE performs a successful TAU; and the GERAN/UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer is stopped when the UE performs a successful RAU/LAU.

Expiry of the periodic TAU timer, or, the periodic RAU timer, or, the periodic LAU timer shall not cause the UE to change RAT.

…

E-UTRAN RRC state transitions shall have no impact on the periodic RAU timer or periodic LAU timer except that handover from 2G/3G to E-UTRAN shall cause the periodic RAU timer to be started from its initial value.

9.2.3.3.5.3 Test description

9.2.3.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 5 (home PLMN, RAI-1, NMO 1) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (home PLMN, RAI-1, NMO 1) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

NOTE: Setting px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only is not allowed.

UE:

- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, the UE is previously registered on UTRAN cell 5 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, the UE is previously registered on GERAN cell 24 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a1 to 1b5 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
1a1	IF pc_UTRA THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell 5 to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
1a2	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
1a3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
1a4	Void	-	-		
1a5	The SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 5 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
1b1	ELSE IF pc_GERAN THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell 24 to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
1b2	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 24.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
1b2A1	The SS transmits an Authentication and Ciphering Request message on Cell 24	<--	Authentication and Ciphering Request	-	-
1b2A2	The UE transmits an Authentication and Ciphering Response message on Cell 24	-->	Authentication and Ciphering Response	-	-
1b3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 24	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
1b4	Void	-	-	-	-
1b5	The SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 24 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1Aa1 to 1Aa4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE sends an optional TAU message.	-	-	-	-
1Aa1	The UE may transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
1Aa2	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell A.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
1Aa3	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
1Aa4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits for 1 min.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS pages the UE on Cell A using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to “PS”.	<--	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message on Cell A.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
5	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message on Cell A activating a new EPS bearer context. This message is included in an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup the new radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context activated by the NAS message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-

	on Cell A.				
7	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message on Cell A deactivating the dedicated EPS bearer context activated at Step 5. This message is included in an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
8	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell A.	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
8A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9a1 to 9b5 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
9a1	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell 5 to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
9a2	Check: When T3312 started after Step 1a3 expires, does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell 5?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
9a3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
9a4	Void	-	-		
9a5	The SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 5 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
9b1	ELSE IF pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell 24 to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
9b2	Check: When T3312 started after Step 1b3 expires, does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell 24?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
9b3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 24.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
9b4	Void	-	-		
9b5	The SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 24 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9Aa1 to 9Aa4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE sends an optional TAU message.	-	-	-	-
9Aa1	The UE may transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
9Aa2	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell A.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
9Aa3	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
9Aa4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
10	The SS waits for 1 min.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS pages the UE on Cell A using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to “PS”.	<--	-	-	-
12	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message on Cell A.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
13	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message on Cell A activating a new EPS bearer context.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-

	This message is included in an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup the new radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context activated by the NAS message.				
14	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell A.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
15	The SS waits until T3312 timer started at Step 9a3/9b3 has expired.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: After T3312 started after Step 9a3/9b3 expires and before T3323 expires, does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.6 indicate that a dedicated EPS bearer context is active on cell A?	-	-	2	-
17	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message on Cell A deactivating the dedicated EPS bearer context activated at Step 13. This message is included in an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
18	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell A.	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
19	The SS waits for 2 min.	-	-	-	-
19A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: After T3312 started after Step 9a3/9b3 expires and before T3323 expires, does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode on Cell A?	-	-	2	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21a1 to 21b4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
21a1	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell 5 to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
21a2	Check: After T3312 started after Step 9a3 expires and before T3323 expires, does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
21a3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
21a4	Void	-	-		
21b1	ELSE IF pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell 24 to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
21b2	Check: After T3312 started after Step 9b3 expires and before T3323 expires, does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 24?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
21b3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 24.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
21b4	Void		-		

9.2.3.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.3-1: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (steps 1a2/1b2, Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Update type	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI	P-TMSI mapped from GUTI assigned to UE during preamble		UTRA
MS network capability			
ISR support	1		

Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.3-2: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 9a2/9b2, Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Update type	011	“Periodic updating”	
P-TMSI	P-TMSI assigned to UE during preamble		UTRA
MS network capability			
ISR support	1		
UE network capability	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.3-3: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (steps 1a3, and 21a3/21b3, Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Update result	100	“RA updated and ISR activated”	
	001	“combined RA/LA updated”	
Periodic RA update timer	00100111	7 min	
Allocated P-TMSI	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 9Aa1, table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old P-TMSI signature	Any allowed value		
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	Any allowed value		
Additional GUTI	Not present or any allowed value		
Nonce_{UE}	Any allowed value		

Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.3-5 Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (steps 1Aa2 and 9Aa2 Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	100	TA updated and ISR activated	TA_only
	101	“combined TA/LA updated and ISR activated”	combined_TA_LA

Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.3-6: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 1Aa1, table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	000	TA updating	TA_only
	010	combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach	combined_ TA_LA
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Any allowed value		
Additional GUTI	Not present or any allowed value		
Nonce$_{UE}$	Any allowed value		

Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.3-7: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 21a2/21b2, Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Update type	011	“Periodic updating”	
	010	“combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach”	
P-TMSI	P-TMSI assigned to UE during preamble		UTRA
MS network capability			
ISR support	1		
UE network capability	Not present		Update Type = periodic updating
	Any allowed value		Update Type <> periodic updating

Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.3-8: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 9a3, Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Update result	100	“RA updated and ISR activated”	
	000	“RA updated”	
Periodic RA update timer	00100111	7 min	
Allocated P-TMSI	Not present		

Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.3-9: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (steps 1b3, Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Update result	100	“RA updated and ISR activated”	
	001	“combined RA/LA updated”	
Periodic RA update timer	00100111	7 min	
READY Timer	00000	0 sec	
Allocated P-TMSI	Not present		
PDP Context Status	Same value as in ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message		

Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.3-10: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 9b3, Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Update result	100	“RA updated and ISR activated”	
	000	“RA updated”	
Periodic RA update timer	00100111	7 min	
READY Timer	00000	0 sec	
Allocated P-TMSI	Not present		
PDP Context Status	Same value as in ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message		

9.2.3.3.5a Periodic Location Update

9.2.3.3.5a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in MM IDLE substate NORMAL SERVICE with periodic location update timer T3212 running}
ensure that {
  when {  UE camps on a E-UTRAN cell and successfully performs a Tracking Area Update and T3212
expires}
    then { the UE does not perform a periodic location update whilst in E-UTRAN coverage and does
not change RAT because T3212 has expired}
           }
```

9.2.3.3.5a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.401 clauses 4.3.5.2; and TS 24.008 clauses 4.7.1.4.1 and 4.7.5.1.1; TS 24.301 clause 5.1.5.Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 23.401, clause 4.3.5.2 "Reachability Management for UE in ECM-IDLE state"]

…

If the UE is EPS attached only and either camps on an E UTRAN cell or is in ECM CONNECTED state when the UE's periodic LAU timer expires, the UE shall perform a Location Area Update procedure in NMO II/III or combined RA/LA update in NMO I when it next returns to GERAN/UTRAN coverage.

…

Expiry of the periodic TAU timer, or, the periodic RAU timer, or, the periodic LAU timer shall not cause the UE to change RAT.

…

E-UTRAN RRC state transitions shall have no impact on the periodic RAU timer or periodic LAU timer except that handover from GERAN/UTRAN to E-UTRAN shall cause the periodic RAU timer to be started from its initial value.

[TS 24.008, 4.2.2.1 "Service State, NORMAL SERVICE"]

When in state MM IDLE and service state NORMAL SERVICE, the mobile station shall:

- perform normal location updating when a new location area is entered;
- perform location updating procedure at expiry of timer T3211 or T3213;
- perform periodic updating at expiration of timer T3212;
- perform IMSI detach;
- support requests from the CM layer;
- respond to paging; and

- for an eCall only mobile station (as determined by information configured in USIM), perform the eCall inactivity procedure at expiry of timer T3242 or timer T3243.

[TS 24.008, 4.4.1 "Location updating procedure"]

…

Upon successful location updating the mobile station sets the update status to UPDATED in the SIM/USIM, and stores the Location Area Identification received in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message in the SIM/USIM. The attempt counter shall be reset.

[TS 24.008, 4.4.2 "Periodic updating"]

…

The procedure is controlled by the timer T3212 in the mobile station. If the timer is not already started, the timer is started each time the mobile station enters the MM IDLE substate NORMAL SERVICE or ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE. When the MS leaves the MM Idle State the timer T3212 shall continue running until explicitly stopped.

…

When the timer T3212 expires, the location updating procedure is started and the timer shall be set to its initial value for the next start. If the mobile station is in other state than MM Idle when the timer expires the location updating procedure is delayed until the MM Idle State is entered.

…

If the mobile station is in service state NO CELL AVAILABLE, LIMITED SERVICE, PLMN SEARCH or PLMN SEARCH-NORMAL SERVICE when the timer expires the location updating procedure is delayed until this service state is left.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.1.5]

UEs that operate in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation should not use any MM timers related to MM specific procedures (e.g. T3210, T3211, T3212, T3213) while camped on E-UTRAN, unless the re-activation of these timers is explicitly described. If the MM timers are already running, the UE should not react on the expiration of the timers.

9.2.3.3.5a.3 Test description

9.2.3.3.5a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A is configured as Non-suitable cell;
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 5 (LAI-1, NMO II) is configured as Serving cell. The value of T3212 (in SIB1) is 0110 (6 minutes);
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, Cell 24 (LAI-1, NMO II) is configured as Serving cell and does not support Dual Transfer Mode (DTM_SUPPORT is configured as default (see TS 51.010-1 clause 40.2.1.1 [23]. The value of T3212 (Octet 4 of the Control Channel Description IE) is 0110 (6 minutes);
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, the UE is previously registered on UTRAN cell 5 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, the UE is previously registered on GERAN cell 24 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- the UE is configured to initiate combined EPS/IMSI attach.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched Off (state 1).

9.2.3.3.5a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.3.5a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on and camps on Cell 24 or Cell 5.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 5 to 7 the step specified in Table 9.2.3.3.5a.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The messages in the next two steps are sent only on Cell 24	-	-	-	-
2A a1	The UE transmits a *Classmark Change* message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE		
-	EXCEPTION: The next step describes behaviour that depends on UE capability.	-	-	-	-
2A a2	IF pc_UTRA THEN the UE transmits a *Utran Classmark Change* message.	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE.		
3-4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell 24 or Cell 5 indicating "GPRS attach".	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The messages in the next two steps are only on Cell 24				
5A a1	The SS transmits an Authentication and Ciphering Request message on Cell 24	<--	Authentication and Ciphering Request	-	-
5A a2	The UE transmits an Authentication and Ciphering Response message on Cell 24	-->	Authentication and Ciphering Response	-	-
6	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message indicating "GPRS only attached". The UE sets the update status to UPDATED on the USIM. The SS allocates a P-TMSI.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
7	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE to acknowledge the P-TMSI allocation.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE		
7A	The UE may attempt the generic procedures for IMS signalling defined in 36.508 4.5A.3A (for cell 5) or 4.5A.3B (for cell 24)				
8	The UE requests the activation of a default PDP context	-->	ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST		
9	The SS accepts the request for default PDP context request and return an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT	<--	ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 9Aa1 describes behaviour that depends on the RAT combination; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a UTRA is applied.	-	-	-	-
9A a1	IF px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA THEN the SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
10	The signal strength of Cell A is raised to that of the Serving Cell and Cell 24 or Cell 5 is lowered to that of a Suitable Neighbour Cell as defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18]. Note: Cell 24 or Cell 5 is still suitable but the UE shall select Cell A	-	-	-	-
11	The UE camps on E-UTRAN cell A and transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message as defined in table 6.4.2.7A.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
12	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
13	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-

14	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
15	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
16	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list containing the TAI of Cell A; with PLMN ID of Cell A included in the GUTI. The UE sets the TIN = GUTI. Note: This Accept message includes EPS update result = combined TA/LA updated.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
17	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
18	The SS releases the RRC Connection	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 18A to 18Aa4/18Ab1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
18A	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	-
18Aa1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
18Aa2	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	-
18Aa3	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	-
18Aa4	The UE performs IMS registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.32 steps 4-11.	-	-	-	-
18Aa5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
18Ab1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	-
19-28	Void	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST (on Cell 24 or Cell 5) and changes RAT. Check this until 7 minutes after step 3 in Table 9.2.3.3.5a.3.2-3 (when in GERAN) or 7 (when in UTRAN)	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	1	F
30-36	Void	-	-	-	-

Table: 9.2.3.3.5a.3.2-2: Void

Table 9.2.3.3.5a.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST with location updating type set to "IMSI attach" on Cell 24 or Cell 5.	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT, and the UE stores the received LAI and sets the update status to UPDATED on the USIM. The SS allocates a TMSI.	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-
3	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message to acknowledge the TMSI allocation.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-

9.2.3.3.5a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.3.5a.3.3-1: Void

Table 9.2.3.3.5a.3.3-2: Void

9.2.3.3.6 Void

9.2.3.4 A/Gb mode to S1 mode inter-system change

9.2.3.4.1 TAU/RAU procedure for inter-system cell reselection between A/Gb and S1 modes

9.2.3.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE attached to GERAN with a PDP context active, and, E-UTRAN NAS and Security parameters including a valid GUTI stored on the USIM }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a cell reselection to E-UTRAN and performs a Tracking Area Update }
    then { the UE encodes the RRC parameters in the RRC Connection Establishment messages correctly (i.e. in the RRCConnectionRequest message, the *ue-Identity* is set to “randomValue” and the *establishmentcause* is set to *MO-signalling;* and, in the RRCConnectionSetupComplete message the *selectedPLMN-identity, mmegi* and *mmec* indicate the value of the registered MME }
  }

(2)

with { UE attached to GERAN with a PDP context active, and, E-UTRAN NAS and EPS Security parameters including a valid GUTI stored on the USIM, and ISR not activated }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a cell reselection to E-UTRAN and performs a Tracking Area Update }
    then { the UE encodes the parameters in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST correctly i.e.:
      - the NAS key set identifier$_{ASME}$ IE is set to the value stored in the USIM/allocated in the last TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message;
      - the Old GUTI IE is derived from the mapped P-TMSI and RAI;
      - the Additional GUTI IE is set to the GUTI stored in the USIM/allocated in the last TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message;
      - the GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE is set to the value allocated in the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message; and
      - the NONCEue IE is included;
      - the DRX parameter IE is not included. }
  }

(3)

with { UE powered on in GERAN }
ensure that {

```
  when { UE makes its first Tracking Area Update to E-UTRAN}
    then { UE sends the UE radio capability information update needed IE }
           }
```

(4)

```
with { UE registered in E-UTRAN, and, GERAN NAS and Security parameters including a valid P-TMSI
available in the UE and ISR not activated }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a cell reselection to GERAN and performs a Routeing Area Update }
    then { the UE derives the TLLI parameter in the RLC/MAC header from the GUTI allocated in the
TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message }
           }
```

(5)

```
with { UE registered in E-UTRAN, and, GERAN NAS and GERAN Security parameters including a valid P-
TMSI available in the UE, and ISR not activated }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a cell reselection to GERAN and performs a Routeing Area Update }
    then { the UE encodes the parameters in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST correctly i.e.:
           - [the GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE is set to the value mapped from
                  KSI-ASME;;]            - the Old routing area identification IE, and the Old P-
TMSI signature IE are
                  mapped from the GUTI allocated in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message;
           - the Additional mobile identity IE contains the P-TMSI allocated in the last received
                  ATTACH ACCEPT/ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message;
           - the Additional old routing area identification IE contains the RAI allocated in the
                  last received ATTACH ACCEPT/ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message; and
           - [the DRX parameter IE is not included]. }
           }
```

(6)

```
with { UE registered }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs Tracking Area Update to E-UTRAN which is not for the "first TAU following
GERAN/UTRAN Attach" or for a "UE radio capability update"}
    then { UE does not send the UE radio capability information update needed IE }
           }
```

(7)

```
with { UE attached to GERAN with a PDP context active, and, E-UTRAN NAS and Security parameters
including a valid GUTI stored on the USIM  }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a cell reselection to E-UTRAN and performs a Tracking Area Update }
    then { the UE encodes the RRC parameters in the RRC Connection Establishment messages correctly
(i.e. in the RRCConnectionRequest message, the ue-Identity is set to S-TMSI or random value for pre-
Rel-12 UE,or set to random value from Rel-12 and onwards, and the establishmentcause is set to MO-
signalling; and, in the RRCConnectionSetupComplete message the registeredMME is not included when s-
TMSI is included, or include the registeredMME and the mapped GUMMEI otherwise }
           }
```

9.2.3.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.003 clauses 2.8.2.1 and 2.8.2.2; TS 23.401 clauses 4.3.5.6, 5.3.3.1 and 5.3.3.3; TS 24.008 clauses 4.7.1.4.1 and 4.7.5.1.1; and TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.1.1 and 5.5.3.2.2.

[TS 23.003, clause 2.8.2.1 “Mapping from GUTI to RAI, P-TMSI and P-TMSI signature”]

The mapping of the GUTI shall be done to the combination of RAI of GERAN / UTRAN and the P-TMSI:

E-UTRAN <MCC> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <MCC>

E-UTRAN <MNC> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <MNC>

E-UTRAN <MME Group ID> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <LAC>

E-UTRAN <MME Code> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <RAC> and is also copied into the 8 most significant bits of the NRI field within the P-TMSI;

E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> maps as follows:

- 6 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> starting at bit 29 and down to bit 24 are mapped into bit 29 and down to bit 24 of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI>;
- 16 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> starting at bit 15 and down to bit 0 are mapped into bit 15 and down to bit 0 of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI>;
- and the remaining 8 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> are mapped into the 8 MBS bits of the <P-TMSI signature> field.

For UTRAN, the 10-bit long NRI bits are masked out from the P-TMSI and also supplied to the RAN node as IDNNS (Intra Domain NAS Node Selector). However, the RAN configured NRI length should not exceed 8 bits.

[TS 23.003, clause 2.8.2.2 “Mapping from RAI and P-TMSI to GUTI”]

The mapping of P-TMSI (TLLI) and RAI in GERAN/UTRAN to GUTI in E-UTRAN shall be performed as follows:

GERAN/UTRAN <MCC> maps to E-UTRAN <MCC>

GERAN/UTRAN <MNC> maps to E-UTRAN <MNC>

GERAN/UTRAN <LAC> maps to E-UTRAN <MME Group ID>

GERAN/UTRAN <RAC> maps into bit 23 and down to bit 16 of the M-TMSI

The 8 most significant bits of GERAN/UTRAN <NRI> map to the MME code.

GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> maps as follows:

- 6 bits of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> starting at bit 29 and down to bit 24 are mapped into bit 29 and down to bit 24 of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI>;
- 16 bits of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> starting at bit 15 and down to bit 0 are mapped into bit 15 and down to bit 0 of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI>.

…

[TS 23.401, clause 4.3.5.6, “Idle mode signalling reduction function”]

The TIN can take one of the three values, "P-TMSI", "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI". The UE shall set the TIN when receiving an Attach Accept, a TAU Accept or RAU Accept message according to the rules in table 4.3.5.6-1.

Table 4.3.5.6-1: Setting of the TIN

Message received by UE	Current TIN value stored by UE	TIN value to be set by the UE when receiving message
Attach Accept via E-UTRAN (never indicates ISR activation)	Any value	GUTI
Attach Accept via GERAN/UTRAN (never indicates ISR activation)	Any value	P-TMSI
TAU Accept not indicating ISR	Any value	GUTI
TAU Accept indicating ISR	GUTI P-TMSI or RAT-related TMSI	GUTI RAT-related TMSI
RAU Accept not indicating ISR	Any value	P-TMSI
RAU Accept indicating ISR	P-TMSI GUTI or RAT-related TMSI	P-TMSI RAT-related TMSI

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.3.1, step 2, “Tracking Area Update procedure with Serving GW change”]

….

If the UE's TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and related RAI then these two elements are indicated as the old GUTI.

…

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.3.3, step 2, “Routeing Area Update with MME interaction and without S-GW change”]

…

If the UE's internal TIN indicates "GUTI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI then the UE indicates the GUTI as the old P-TMSI and old RAI

…

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.1.4.1, “Radio resource sublayer address handling (A/Gb mode only)”]

For an MS supporting S1 mode, the following five cases can be distinguished:

a) the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and a RAI;

b) the TIN indicates "GUTI" and the MS holds a valid GUTI;

c) the TIN is deleted and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI;

d) the TIN is deleted and the UE holds a valid GUTI, but no valid P-TMSI and RAI; or

e) none of the previous cases is fulfilled.

In case a) the MS shall derive a foreign TLLI from the P-TMSI and proceed as specified for case i) above.

In case b), the MS shall derive a P-TMSI from the GUTI and then a foreign TLLI from this P-TMSI and proceed as specified for case i) above.

…

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.1.1, “Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure initiation”]

To initiate the normal routing area updating procedure, the MS sends the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3330 and changes to state GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED.

If the MS supports S1 mode, the MS shall handle the P-TMSI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" and the MS holds a valid GUTI, the MS shall map the GUTI into a P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and RAI as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]. The MS shall include the mapped RAI in the Old routing area identification IE and the mapped P-TMSI signature in the P-TMSI signature IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the mapped P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE. Additionally, in Iu mode and A/Gb mode, if the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall indicate the P-TMSI in the Additional mobile identity IE and the RAI in the Additional old routing area identification IE.
- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall indicate the RAI in the Old routing area identification IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE.

If the routing area updating procedure is not initiated by the MS due to an S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode intersystem change, the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST shall contain the P-TMSI signature when received within a previous ATTACH ACCEPT or ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to an S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in idle mode and the MS does not have a valid current UMTS security context, the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST shall include a P-TMSI signature filled with a NAS token as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [119]. If the MS has a valid current UMTS security context, the MS shall indicate it in the GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE.

NOTE: If the TIN indicates "GUTI", 8 bits of the NAS token will be filled with bits from the M-TMSI (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]).

If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to the S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in connected mode or in idle mode if the MS does not have a valid current security context, the MS shall derive CK' and IK' from the K_{ASME} and the NAS downlink COUNT value corresponding to the NAS token derived as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [119]. The MS shall indicate the eKSI value in the CKSN field of the GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. Then, the MS shall reset the START value and store the mapped UMTS security context replacing the current UMTS security context.

…

In order to indicate the new DRX parameter while in GERAN or UTRAN coverage, the MS shall send the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message containing the DRX parameter in the DRX parameter IE to the network, with the exception of the case if the MS had indicated its UE specific DRX parameter (3GPP TS 24.301 [120]) to the network while in E-UTRAN coverage. In this case, when the MS enters GERAN or UTRAN coverage and initiates a routing area updating procedure, the MS shall not include the DRX parameter in the DRX parameter IE in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.1.3, “Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure accepted by the network”]

If the MS has indicated in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message that it supports PS inter-RAT HO from GERAN to E-UTRAN, the network may include in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message a request to provide the E-UTRAN inter RAT information container.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.1.1 “Establishment of the NAS signalling connection”]

For the routing of the initial NAS message to the appropriate MME, the UE NAS provides the lower layers with either the S-TMSI or the registered globally unique MME identifier (GUMMEI) that consists of the PLMN ID, the MME group ID, and the MME code (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [2]).

- When the UE is registered in the tracking area of the current cell during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the S-TMSI, but shall not provide the registered MME identifier to the lower layers. Exceptionally, when the UE in EMM-IDLE mode initiates a tracking area updating procedure for load balancing purposes, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with neither S-TMSI nor registered MME identifier.
- When the UE is not registered in the tracking area of the current cell during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS does not provide the lower layers with the S-TMSI. If the UE has a valid registered MME identifier from a previous registration, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the registered MME identifier.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2 “Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure initiation”]

…

In order to indicate its UE specific DRX parameter while in E-UTRAN coverage, the UE shall send the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message containing the UE specific DRX parameter in the DRX parameter IE to the network, with the exception of the case if the UE had indicated its DRX parameter (3GPP TS 24.008 [13]) to the network while in GERAN or UTRAN coverage. In this case, when the UE enters E-UTRAN coverage and initiates a tracking area updating procedure, the UE shall not include the UE specific DRX parameter in the DRX parameter IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

…

When initiating a tracking area updating procedure as a result of an Iu mode to S1 mode or A/Gb mode to S1 mode inter-system change, the UE shall handle the GUTI as follows:

- if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the old GUTI IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: Mapping the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in Annex H of 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

- if the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

…

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated to perform an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, the UE shall include the KSI_{ASME} in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message if the UE has a cached EPS security context. Otherwise, the UE shall set the KSI_{ASME} to the value "no key is available".

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode to perform an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, the UE shall include the KSI_{SGSN} in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. If the UE does not have a cached EPS security context, the UE shall include the $Nonce_{UE}$ IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. The TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall be integrity protected with the cached EPS security context if the UE has one. If the UE does not have a cached EPS security context, the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall not be integrity protected.

…

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode to perform an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, the UE shall include the KSI_{SGSN} in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. If the UE does not have a cached EPS security context, the UE shall include the $Nonce_{UE}$ IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. The TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall be integrity protected with the cached EPS security context if the UE has one. If the UE does not have a cached EPS security context, the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall not be integrity protected.

…

If the UE initiates the first tracking area updating procedure following an attach in A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall include a UE radio capability information update needed IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.2 “Handling of EPS security contexts”]

…

The key set identifier eKSI is assigned by the MME either during the authentication procedure or, for the mapped security context, during the handover procedure. The eKSI consists of a value and a type of security context parameter indicating whether an EPS security context is a native EPS security context or a mapped EPS security context. When the EPS security context is a native EPS security context, the eKSI has the value of KSI_{ASME}, and when the current EPS security context is a mapped EPS security context, the eKSI has the value of KSI_{SGSN}.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.1.1 “Establishment of the NAS signalling connection”]

b) if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the MME identifier part of the mapped GUTI, which is generated from the P-TMSI and RAI.

9.2.3.4.1.3 Test description

9.2.3.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

NOTE: while this test describes the uses of 3 cells, it is intended that this test only requires 2 cells to be active at any one instant.

- cell A (E-UTRAN), cell B (E-UTRAN), cell 24 and cell 26 (GERAN)
- with the exception of the MCC and MNC, cell 24 and cell 26 take the default parameters of the GERAN cells as defined in clause 6.3.1 of TS 36.508 [18], cells 24 and 26 are configured with the same MCC and MNC as cell A. Cells 24 and 26 are in the same routing area;
- as defined in clause 40.1 of TS 51.010 [23], the GERAN cells are configured to use Network Mode of Operation I;
- the power level of Cell 24 is the Serving Cell level;
- the power level of Cell A is set to the Non-suitable level;

- the power level of Cell B is set to the Non-suitable" Off" level;
- the power level of Cell 26 is set to the Non-suitable Off.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- the UE was previously registered on E-UTRAN cell B, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE was last authenticated and registered on a cell (no name assigned) frequency 2 belonging to a PLMN with (MCC, MNC) = (65, 987) and allocated a GUTI with (MMEGI, MMEC) = (0xfedc, 0xba) and an arbitrary M-TMSI value.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.3.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell 24	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message ciphered with the new EPS security context identified by the KSI_{ASME} received in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in step 5	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
8	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including valid TMSI, P-TMSI (TIN set to P-TMSI) and RAI. Editor's Note: the default message contents in 51.010 clause 40.2.4.3 allocate a Negotiated READY timer value of 32 seconds.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
9	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
9AA	EXCEPTION: if pc_IMS = TRUE then the generic procedure specified in TS 36.508 4.5A.3B is performed. NOTE: The SS rejects any PDP context request to prevent IMS signalling on the GERAN cell.	-	-	-	-
9A	The activation of a PDP context is triggered by MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
9B	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message	-->	ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
9C	The SS responds with an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message	<--	ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	Void	-	-	-	-
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	The signal strength of Cell A is raised to that of the Serving Cell and that of Cell 24 is lowered to that of a Suitable Neighbour Cell. Note: Cell 24 is still suitable but the UE is expected to select Cell A.	-	-	-	-
14	Void	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest with the *ue-Identity* set to "randomValue" and the *establishmentcause* set to *MO-signalling* on Cell A*?* Editor's Note: Cell reselection to E-UTRAN might not occur until the GPRS READY timer has expired. Hence this step might occur up to 40 seconds after step 13.	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	1	P
16	The SS responds with RRCConnectionSetup	<--	RRCConnectionSetup		
17	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionSetupComplete with the mmegi and mmec set to the values derived from the mapped RAI and P-TMSI	-->	RRCConnectionSetupComplete(RRC parameters, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST)	1	P
	Check: Are the contents of the TRACKING			2, 3	

	AREA UPDATE REQUEST with the correct parameters?				
18	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT Note: the default message contents cause the allocation of a new GUTI and new TAI list	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
19	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
20	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 20A to 20Aa4/20Ab1 describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
20A	If pc_IMS = TRUE SS starts 10s timer	-	-	-	-
20Aa1	The UE establishes an RRC connection and transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message	->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
20Aa2	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB	-	-	-	-
20Aa3	If MULTI-PDN = TRUE the UE executes the generic procedure for establishment of additional PDN connectivity defined in TS 36.508 4.5A.16.3.	-	-	-	-
20Aa4	The UE performs IMS registration using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.32 steps 4-11.	-	-	-	-
20Aa5	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
20Ab1	The 10s timer expires	-	-	-	-
21	Cell 24 is switched off	-	-	-	-
22	The signal strength of Cell 26 is raised to that of the Serving Cell and that of Cell A is lowered to that of a Non suitable Neighbour Cell. Note: Cell A is still suitable but the UE is expected to select Cell 26.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE send on Cell 26 an RLC/MAC header with the TLLI derived from the P-TMSI that is derived from the GUTI allocated in step 18?	-	-	4	P
24	Check: Does the UE send on Cell 26 a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST with the correct parameters?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	P
24A	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
24B	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
25	The SS sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (without the allocated P-TMSI IE).	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 26 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
26	IF pc_GERAN_2_E_UTRAN_PSHO, then the UE sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
27	The signal strength of Cell A is raised to that of the Serving Cell and that of Cell 26 is lowered to that of a Suitable Neighbour Cell. Note: Cell 26 is still suitable but the UE is expected to select Cell A.	-	-	-	-
27A	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest with the *ue-Identity*	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	7	P

	set for Rel-8 to Rel-11 UE to *s-TMSI* or randomValue, and, for Rel-12 and onwards UE set to randomValue?				
27B	The SS responds with RRCConnectionSetup	<--	RRCConnectionSetup		
28	Check: Does the UE send on Cell A an RRCConnectionSetupComplete without the registeredMME when s-TMSI is included in step 27A, otherwise with the registeredMME and the mapped GUMMEI?	-->	RRCConnectionSetupComplete(RRC parameters, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST)	7	P
-	Check: Does the UE send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST with the correct parameters?			2, 6	
29	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT Note: the default message contents cause the allocation of a new GUTI.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
30	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

9.2.3.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-1: Message RRCConnectionRequest (step 15, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
InitialUE-Identity CHOICE {			
random-Value	Any allowed value		
}			
establishmentCause	Mo-Signalling		

Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-2: Message RRCConnectionSetupComplete (step 17, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	Indicates the PLMN of cell A.		
registeredMME SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	Not Checked		
Mmegi	LAC sent to the UE in step 8		
Mmec	Bit 23 to bit 16 of P-TMSI sent to the UE in step 8		
}			
nas-DedicatedInformation	Not checked at RRC layer		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 17, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Sent in SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE with valid integrity check			
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'000'B	TA updating	TA_only
	'001'B or ‘010’B	Combined TA/LA updating or combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach	No_LAU_CombinedRAU_GERAN_UTRA
	‘010’B	Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach	LAU_CombinedRAU_GERAN_UTRA
NAS key set identifier$_{ASME}$			
NAS key set identifier	The valid NAS key set identifier KSI$_{ASME}$ of the UE	As stored on the USIM in EF$_{EPSNSC}$	
TSC	'0'B	native security context	
Old GUTI	Mapped from the P-TMSI and RAI allocated in step 8		
Additional GUTI	GUTI1	Set to the value stored in the USIM in EF$_{EPSLOCI}$	
DRX parameter	Not present		
UE radio capability information update needed	‘1’B	UE radio capability information update needed	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	Value mapped from the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message		
Old Ptmsi Signature	Any Value		
Nonce	Any Value		

Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-3A: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST Conditions (Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-3)

Condition	Explanation
TA_only	See the definition below 36.508 table 4.7.2-24.
No_LAU_CombinedRAU_GERAN_UTRA	UE has not performed location area update procedure or a combined routing area update procedure in A/Gb or Iu mode
LAU_CombinedRAU_GERAN_UTRA	UE has performed location area update procedure or a combined routing area update procedure in A/Gb or Iu mode

Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-4: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 24, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol discriminator	GMM		
Skip indicator	‘0000’		
Routing area update request message identity	‘0000 1000’ B		
Update type	Any allowed value		
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	set to the value to KSI-ASME	With ISR inactive and TIN indicates GUTI, then eKSI value is set to KSI-ASME	

Old routing area identification	Mapped from the GUTI received in step 18.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Mapped from the GUTI received in step 18.		
Requested READY timer value	If present, any allowed value.		
DRX parameter	Not present	Shall be absent	
TMSI status	If present, any allowed value.		
P-TMSI	Not present		
MS network capability	Any allowed value.		
PDP context status	If present, any allowed value.		
PS LCS Capability	If present, any allowed value.		
MBMS context status	If present, any allowed value.		
UE network capability	Any allowed value.		
Additional mobile identity	Set to the P-TMSI allocated in step 8		
Additional old routing area identification	Set to the RAI allocated in step 8		
Mobile station classmark 2	If present, any allowed value.		
Mobile station classmark 3	If present, any allowed value.		
Supported Codecs	If present, any allowed value.		

Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-5: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 25, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
allocated P-TMSI	Absent		
PDP context status	Same value as received in ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST in step 24		

Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-6: Void

Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-6A: Message RRCConnectionRequest (step 27A, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ue-Identity CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Received from NAS layer	Rel-8 to Rel-11 inclusive	
randomValue	Any allowed value	Rel-8 and onwards	
}			
establishmentCause	Mo-Signalling		

Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-7: Message RRCConnectionSetupComplete (step 28, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
Rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
C1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	Indicates the PLMN of cell 24.		
registeredMME	Not present	Shall be absent if the upper layers provided S-TMSI in *RRCConnectionRequest* message in step 27A for pre-Rel-12 UE	
registeredMME	generated from the P-TMSI and RAI	Present only when the InitialUE-Identity in step 27A is set to randomValue	
nas-DedicatedInformation	Not checked at RRC layer		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
gummei-Type-r10	mapped	Present when the registeredMME is included,	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-8: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 28, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Sent in SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE with valid integrity check			
EPS update type	000	TA updating	TA_only
	010	combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach	combined_ TA_LA
EPS bearer context status	(octet 3 = '00100000'B and octet 4 = '00000000'B) or (octet 3 = '00100000'B and octet 4 = '00010000'B)		
NAS key set identifier$_{ASME}$			
NAS key set identifier	The valid NAS key set identifier KSI$_{ASME}$ of the UE	As stored on the USIM in EF$_{EPSNSC}$ in the pre-test conditions	
TSC	'0'B	native security context	
Old GUTI	Mapped from the P-TMSI allocated in Step 8 and RAI allocated in		
Additional GUTI	GUTI1	Set to the value allocated in step 18	
DRX parameter	Not present		
UE radio capability information update needed	Not present		
Old Ptmsi Signature	Any Value		
Nonce	Any Value		

9.2.4 Attach and Tracking area updating procedures

9.2.4.1 eDRX

9.2.4.1.1 Attach & Normal tracking area update Procedure / Success / without Idle eDRX parameters / With Idle eDRX parameters

9.2.4.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message with extended DRX parameters IE}
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the extended DRX parameters in the ATTACH ACCEPT message }
    then { the UE sends an ATTACH COMPLETE message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { the UE has applied extended DRX parameters received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the Paging message in a valid paging occasion in paging hyperframe as per
idle eDRX }
    then { the UE sends a SERVICE REQUEST message }
}
```

(3)

```
with { the UE has sent a TAU EQUESTR message with extended DRX parameters IE }
ensure that {
  when { the UE does not receive the extended DRX parameters in the TAU ACCEPT message }
    then { the UE sends a TAU COMPLETE message }
}
```

(4)

```
with { the UE has not received extended DRX parameters in the TAU ACCEPT message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the Paging message in a valid paging occasion as per normal DRX }
    then { the UE sends the SERVICE REQUEST message }
}
```

(5)

```
with { the U E has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message with extended DRX parameters IE }
ensure that {
  when { the UE does not receive the extended DRX parameters in the ATTACH ACCEPT message }
    then { the UE sends an ATTACH COMPLETE message}
}
```

(6)

```
with { the UE has not received extended DRX parameters in the ATTACH ACCEPT message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the Paging message in a valid paging occasion as per normal DRX }
    then { the UE sends a SERVICE REQUEST message}
}
```

(7)

```
with { the UE has sent a TAU REQUEST message with extended DRX parameters IE }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the extended DRX parameters in the TAU ACCEPT message }
    then { the UE sends a TAU COMPLETE message}
}
```

(8)

```
with { the UE has applied the extended DRX parameters received in the TAU ACCEPT message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a Paging message in a valid paging occasion in paging hyperframe as per
Idle eDRX }
    then { the UE sends a SERVICE REQUEST message}
}
```

9.2.4.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.12, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.4, 5.5.3.2.2, 5.5.3.2.4 and 5.6.2.2.1.1

[TS 24.301 clause5.3.12]

The UE may request the use of extended idle-mode DRX cycle (eDRX) during an attach or tracking area updating procedure by including the extended DRX parameters IE (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE shall not request the use of eDRX during:

…

The network accepts the request to use the eDRX by providing the extended DRX parameters IE when accepting the attach or the tracking area updating procedure. The UE shall use eDRX only if the network has provided the extended DRX parameters IE during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure.

NOTE: If the UE wants to keep using eDRX, the UE includes the extended DRX parameters IE in each attach or tracking area updating procedure.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.1.2.2]

If the UE supports eDRX and requests the use of eDRX, the UE shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.1.2.4]

The MME shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message only if the extended DRX parameters IE was included in the ATTACH REQUEST message, and the MME supports and accepts the use of eDRX.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

a) when the UE detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME;

...

u) when the UE needs to request the use of eDRX or needs to stop the use of eDRX;

v) when a change in the eDRX usage conditions at the UE requires different extended DRX parameters;

…

If the UE supports eDRX and requests the use of eDRX, the UE shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.4]

The MME shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message only if the extended DRX parameters IE was included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, and the MME supports and accepts the use of eDRX.

[TS 24.301 clause5.6.2.2.1.1]

To initiate the procedure the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20], 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]) and shall start the timer:

- T3415 for this paging procedure, if the network accepted to use eDRX for the UE.

9.2.4.1.1.3 Test description

9.2.4.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non- Suitable cell";

UE:

- the UE is configured to request the use of eDRX (in the ATTACH REQUEST and TRACKING AREA UPDATE messages).

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.4.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and an Extended DRX parameters IE	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3-11	Steps 5 to 13 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 4.5.2.3-1 (Attach procedure) are performed on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
12	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including an Extended DRX parameters IE. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in steps 13 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF PDN1_IMS (NOTE 1) THEN in parallel to the event described in steps 13 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the Uplane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 takes place if requested by the UE	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	1	P
13A1a1-13A3b1	Steps 16a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
14	SS transmits a *Paging* message to the UE in a valid PO within the PTW of the next upcoming UE's PH as per Idle eDRX	<--	*Paging*	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	2	P
16-19	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
20	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
21	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
22	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including an Extended DRX parameters IE	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
23	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without an Extended DRX parameters IE.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
24	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE	3	P

	UPDATE COMPLETE message.		COMPLETE		
25	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
26	SS transmits a *Paging* message to the UE in a valid PO as per normal DRX	<--	*Paging*		
27	Check: Does the UE respond to *Paging* according to procedure TS 36.508 6.4.2.2-1 Steps 2 to 11?	-	-	4	P
28	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or otherwise the power is removed	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 29 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
29	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE sends DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST		
30	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
31	The UE is switched on	-	-	-	-
32	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and an Extended DRX parameters IE.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
33-41	Steps 5 to 13 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 4.5.2.3-1 (Attach procedure) are performed on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
42	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message without including an Extended DRX parameters IE. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in steps 13 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.		-	-	-
--	EXCEPTION: IF PDN1_IMS (NOTE 1) THEN in parallel to the event described in steps 13 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the Uplane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 takes place if requested by the UE	-	-	-	-
43	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	5	P
43A1a1-43A3b1	Steps16a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
44	SS transmits a *Paging* message to the UE in a validPO as per normal DRX	<--	*Paging*	-	-
45	Check: Does the UE respond to *Paging* according to procedure TS 36.508 6.4.2.2-1 Steps 2 to 11?	-	-	6	P
46	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
47	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE	-	-

	UPDATE REQUEST message including an Extended DRX parameters IE		REQUEST		
48	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including an Extended DRX parameters IE.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
49	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	7	P
50	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
51	SS transmits a *Paging* message to the UE in a valid PO within the PTW of the next upcoming UE's PH as per Idle eDRX	<--	*Paging*		
52	Check: Does the UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	8	P
53-56	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
57	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: PDN1_IMS as defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.					

9.2.4.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell A and Cell B

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
hyperSFN-r13	Current H-SFN Value		
eDRX-Allowed-r13	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell A and Cell B when UE under test is CAT M1

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
hyperSFN-r13	Current H-SFN Value		
eDRX-Allowed-r13	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 2 in Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		

Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.3-3: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 12 in Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	‘0001’B	2.56 seconds	
eDRX value	‘0011’B	40.96 seconds	

Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 22 in Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		

Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE Accept (step 23 in Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters	Not Present		

Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.3-6: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 32 in Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		

Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.3-7: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 42 in Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters	Not Present		

Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.3-8: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 47 in Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		

Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.3-9: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE Accept (step 48 in Table 9.2.4.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	‘0001’B	2.56 seconds	
eDRX value	‘0011’B	40.96 seconds	

9.2.4.1.2 Attach & Normal tracking area update Procedure / Success / With and without Idle eDRX and PSM parameters

9.2.4.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message with the extended DRX parameters IE and the T3324
IE }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message including the extended DRX and T3324 IE
parameters }
    then { the UE sends an ATTACH COMPLETE message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE has applied extended DRX parameters received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a Paging message in a valid paging occasion in paging hyperframe as per
idle eDRX }
    then { the UE sends a SERVICE REQUEST message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE has sent a TAU REQUEST message with the extended DRX parameters IE and the T3324 IE }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the TAU ACCEPT message not including the extended DRX parameters but
including the T3324 IE }
    then { the UE sends a TAU COMPLETE message }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE has received a TAU ACCEPT message not including extended DRX parameters IE but
including T3324 IE }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a Paging message after T3324 timer expiry in a valid paging occasion as per
normal DRX }
    then { the UE does not send the SERVICE REQUEST message }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message with the extended DRX parameters IE and the T3324
IE }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message including the extended DRX parameters but not the
T3324 IE }
    then { the UE sends an ATTACH COMPLETE message }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { the UE has received an ATTACH ACCEPT message including extended DRX parameters IE but not the
T3324 IE }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a Paging message in a valid paging occasion in paging hyperframe as per
Idle eDRX }
    then { the UE sends a SERVICE REQUEST message }
            }
```

9.2.4.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.11, 5.3.12, 5.3.13, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.4, 5.5.3.2.2, 5.5.3.2.4 and 5.6.2.2.1.1

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.11]

The UE can request the use of power saving mode (PSM) during an attach or tracking area updating procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE shall not request the use of PSM during:

- an attach for emergency bearer services procedure;
- an attach procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach";
- a tracking area updating procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services; or
- a tracking area updating procedure when the UE has a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services.

The network accepts the use of PSM by providing a specific value for timer T3324 when accepting the attach or tracking area updating procedure. The UE may use PSM only if the network has provided the T3324 value IE during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure with a value different from "deactivated".

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.12]

The UE may request the use of extended idle-mode DRX cycle (eDRX) during an attach or tracking area updating procedure by including the extended DRX parameters IE (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE shall not request the use of eDRX during:

…

The network accepts the request to use the eDRX by providing the extended DRX parameters IE when accepting the attach or the tracking area updating procedure. The UE shall use eDRX only if the network has provided the extended DRX parameters IE during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure.

NOTE: If the UE wants to keep using eDRX, the UE includes the extended DRX parameters IE in each attach or tracking area updating procedure.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.13]

The UE can request the use of both PSM and eDRX during an attach or tracking area update procedure but it is up to the network to decide to enable none, one of them or both (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]).

If the network accepts the use of both PSM (see subclause 5.3.11) and eDRX (see subclause 5.3.12), the extended DRX parameters IE provided to the UE should allow for multiple paging occasions before the active timer expires.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.1.2.2]

If the UE supports eDRX and requests the use of eDRX, the UE shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.1.2.4]

The MME shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message only if the extended DRX parameters IE was included in the ATTACH REQUEST message, and the MME supports and accepts the use of eDRX.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

a) when the UE detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME;

...

u) when the UE needs to request the use of eDRX or needs to stop the use of eDRX;

v) when a change in the eDRX usage conditions at the UE requires different extended DRX parameters;

…

If the UE supports eDRX and requests the use of eDRX, the UE shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.4]

The MME shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message only if the extended DRX parameters IE was included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, and the MME supports and accepts the use of eDRX.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.2.2.1.1]

To initiate the procedure the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20], 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]) and shall start the timer:

- T3415 for this paging procedure, if the network accepted to use eDRX for the UE.

9.2.4.1.2.3 Test description

9.2.4.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- cell B (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non- Suitable cell";

UE:

- the UE is configured to request the use of eDRX (in the ATTACH REQUEST and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST messages).
- The UE is configured to use Power Saving Mode
- The UE is configured to set T3324 as two minutes

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.2.4.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.4.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and an Extended DRX parameters IE and T3324 IE set to two minutes	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3-11	Steps 5 to 13 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 4.5.2.3-1 (Attach procedure) are performed on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
12	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including an Extended DRX parameters IE and the T3324 IE set to two minutes. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in steps 13 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF PDN1_IMS (NOTE 1) then in parallel to the event described in steps 13 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the Uplane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.3 takes place if requested by the UE	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	1	P
14a1-16b1	Steps 16a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
17	SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE in a valid PO within the PTW of the next upcoming UE's PH as per Idle eDRX	<--	*Paging*	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	2	P
19-22	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
23	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
24	SS sets the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
25	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including an Extended DRX parameters IE and the T3324 IE set to two minutes	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
26	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without an Extended DRX parameters IE but with the T3324 IE set to 2 minutes.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-

27	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	3	P
28	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
29	When the T3324 timer expires the SS sends a *Paging* message including a matched identity in a valid PO as per normal DRX	<--	*Paging*	-	-
30	Check: Does the UE respond to the *Paging* message?	-	-	4	F
31	If possible (see ICS) the UE is switched off or otherwise the power is removed	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 32a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
32a1	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE send DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
33	SS sets the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
34	The UE is switched on	-	-	-	-
35	The UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and an Extended DRX parameters IE and the T3324 IE set to two minutes	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
36-44	Steps 5 to 13 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 Table 4.5.2.3-1 (Attach procedure) are performed on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
45	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including an Extended DRX parameters IE but without the T3324 IE. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
46	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	5	P
47a1-49b1	Steps 16a1-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
50	SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE in a valid PO within the PTW of the next upcoming UE's PH as per Idle eDRX	<--	*Paging*	-	-
51	Check: Does the UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	6	P
52-55	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
56	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: PDN1_IMS as defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.					

9.2.4.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.4.1.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell A and Cell B

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
hyperSFN-r13	Current H-SFN Value		
eDRX-Allowed-r13	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 9.2.4.1.2.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell A and Cell B when UE under test is CAT M1

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
hyperSFN-r13	Current H-SFN Value		
eDRX-Allowed-r13	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 9.2.4.1.2.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 2)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		
T3324	’00100010’B	2 minutes	

Table 9.2.4.1.2.3.3-3: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 12)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	‘0001’B	2.56 second	
eDRX value	‘0011’B	40.96 seconds	
T3324	’00100010’B	2 minutes	

Table 9.2.4.1.2.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 25)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		
T3324 value	’00100010’B	2 minutes	

Table 9.2.4.1.2.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 26)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3324 value	’00100010’B	2 minutes	

Table 9.2.4.1.2.3.3-6: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 35)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		
T3324 value	’00100010’B	2 minutes	

Table 9.2.4.1.2.3.3-7: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 45)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	‘0001’B	2.56 seconds	
eDRX value	‘0011’B	40.96 seconds	
T3324	Not Present		

9.2.4.1.3 Attach & Normal tracking area Procedure / Success / Emergency Calls/ without Idle eDRX parameters / With Idle eDRX parameters

9.2.4.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED state}
ensure that {
  when { the UE initiates an Attach Procedure for emergency bearer services }
    then { the UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message without including the Extended DRX parameters IE }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE attached for emergency bearer services }
ensure that {
  when { the UE detects entering a new Tracking Area that is not included in the TAI list }
    then { the UE sends a TAU REQUEST message without including the  Extended DRX parameters IE }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE resumed eDRX after PDN disconnection for emergency bearer service }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a Paging message in a valid paging occasion in paging hyperframe as per
Idle eDRX }
    then { the UE sends a SERVICE REQUEST message }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE resumed eDRX after PDN disconnection for emergency bearer service }
ensure that {
  when { the UE detects entering a new Tracking Area not included in the TAI list }
    then { the UE sends a TAU REQUEST message with the extended DRX parameters IE }
            }
```

9.2.4.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.3.12.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.12]

The UE may request the use of extended idle-mode DRX cycle (eDRX) during an attach or tracking area updating procedure by including the extended DRX parameters IE (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE shall not request the use of eDRX during:

- an attach for emergency bearer services procedure; or
- a tracking area updating procedure for the UE attached for emergency bearer services.

The UE and the network may negotiate eDRX parameters during a tracking area updating procedure when the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services.

The network accepts the request to use the eDRX by providing the extended DRX parameters IE when accepting the attach or the tracking area updating procedure. The UE shall use eDRX only if the network has provided the extended DRX parameters IE during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure and the UE does not have a PDN connection for emergency bearer services. If the network did not accept the request to use eDRX, or if the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE and the network shall use the stored UE specific DRX cycle, if any, instead of eDRX.

NOTE: If the UE wants to keep using eDRX, the UE includes the extended DRX parameters IE in each attach or tracking area updating procedure.

While the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the UE shall not use eDRX. If the network has provided the extended DRX parameters IE during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure, upon successful completion of the PDN disconnect procedure of the PDN connection for emergency bearer services or EPS bearer context deactivation procedure of the EPS bearer context for emergency, the UE and the network shall resume eDRX. If the UE or the network locally releases the PDN connection for emergency bearer service, the UE or the network shall not use eDRX until the UE receives eDRX parameters during a tracking area updating procedure with EPS bearer context synchronization or upon successful completion of a service request procedure

9.2.4.1.3.3 Test description

9.2.4.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A belongs to TAI-1 and is set to "Serving cell"
- Cell B belongs to TAI-2 and is set to “Non-suitable off cell”

UE:

- The UE is configured to request the use of eDRX (the ATTACH REQUEST and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST messages).

Preamble:

- UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message with eDRX parameters in Cell A. SS sends an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed". UE stores the TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" and enters EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state.

9.2.4.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Make the UE attempt an IMS emergency call	-	-	-	-
2-3	Steps 2 to 3 of the generic procedures in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.5.3 are performed in Cell A	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message to attach for emergency bearer services without including “Extended DRX parameters” IE and including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1	P
5-19	Steps 5 to 19 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Limited Service (TS 36.508 Table 4.5A.5.3-1).	-	-	-	-
20	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST in Cell B without including Extended DRX parameters IE?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
22	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT		
23	The UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE		
24	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
25	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 26 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
26	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
27	Set the cell type of cell A to “Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to "Non-Suitable off cell"	-	-	-	-
28	Power on the UE	-	-	-	-
29-46	Steps 2 to 18b1 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
47	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN for emergency bearer service	-	-	-	-
48-61	Steps 2 to 15 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: in EUTRA: Normal Service (TS 36.508 Table 4.5A.4.3-1).	-	-	-	-
62	The SS waits for 5 seconds.	-			
63	Release IMS Call (see Note 1).	-			
64	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer to the additional PDN	-	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
65	UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
66	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
67	The SS waits 5 second	-	-	-	-
68	SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE in a valid PO within the PTW of the next upcoming UE’s PH as per Idle eDRX	<--	*Paging*	-	-
69	Check: Does the UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	3	P
70-72	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure	-	-	-	-

73	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
74	Set the cell type of cell A to “Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to "Suitable cell"	-	-	-	-
75	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST including the Extended DRX parameters IE?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P
76	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
77	The UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
78	SS releases RR the C Connection	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The IMS Call is released using the generic procedure in TS 34.229-1 [35] subclause C.32.					

9.2.4.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell A and Cell B

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
hyperSFN-r13	Current H-SFN Value		
eDRX-Allowed-r13	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell A and Cell B when UE under test is CAT M1

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{			
hyperSFN-r13	Current H-SFN Value		
eDRX-Allowed-r13	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (Preamble)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		

Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 4 in Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	'0110'B	EPS emergency attach	
Extended DRX parameters	Not Present		

Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.3-3: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (Step 4, Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Request type	'0100'B	emergency	

Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 21 in Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters	Not Present		

Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 31 in Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		

Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.3-6: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 41 in Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	‘0001’B	2.56 second	
eDRX value	‘0011’B	40.96 seconds	

Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.3-7: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 75 in Table 9.2.4.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		

9.3 EMM connection management procedures (S1 mode only)

9.3.1 Service request procedure

9.3.1.1 Service request initiated by UE for user data

9.3.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state and EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE establishes the RRC connection with the RRC establishmentCause set to ‘mo-Data’ and
sends a SERVICE REQUEST message }
     }
```

9.3.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.1.3.2.2.4, 5.3.1.1, 5.6.1.1, 5.6.1.2, 5.6.1.4 and Annex D and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.3.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a NAS signalling connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.1.3.2.2.4]

In the state EMM-REGISTERED an EMM context has been established and a default EPS bearer context has been activated in the UE.

…

The UE may initiate sending and receiving user data and signalling information and reply to paging. Additionally, tracking area updating procedure is performed (see subclause 5.5.3).

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

In S1 mode, when the RRC connection has been established successfully, the UE shall enter EMM-CONNECTED mode and consider the NAS signalling connection established.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.1]

The purpose of the service request procedure is to transfer the EMM mode from EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED mode and establish the radio and S1 bearers when uplink user data or signalling is to be sent.

...

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

....

b) the UE, in EMM-IDLE mode, has pending user data to be sent;

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.2]

If the UE has pending uplink data or uplink signalling in EMM-IDLE mode to be transmitted or it responds to paging with CN domain indicator set to "PS", the UE initiates the service request procedure by sending a SERVICE REQUEST message to the MME, starts the timer T3417, and enters the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.4]

For cases a, b and c in subclause 5.6.1.1, the UE shall treat the indication from the lower layers that the user plane radio bearer is set up as successful completion of the procedure.

....

Upon successful completion of the procedure, the UE shall stop the timer T3417 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
...		
Service Request	If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request user plane radio resources, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note1)	"originating calls"
	If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request resources for UL signalling, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating calls"
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or EHPLMN, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

...

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

  2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

    3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> else

    3> draw a random value and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

9.3.1.1.3 Test description

9.3.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 [18] using the specific message content for ACTIVATE TEST MODE and CLOSE UE TEST LOOP messages in table 9.3.1.1.3.3-1 and table 9.3.1.1.3.3-2.

9.3.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP Packet to the UE.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	The SS waits 1 second after the IP packet has been transmitted in step 1 and then transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message. (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to ‘mo-Data’ followed by a SERVICE REQUEST message? (Note 1)	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
4-7	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: Triggered when timer T_delay_modeB (IP PDU delay time) expires and pending uplink data exist in buffered PDCP SDUs according to [25] clause 5.4.4.3. Note 2: The 1 second delay is used to secure that the UE have received and forwarded the IP Packet transmitted by the SS in step 1 to the UE test loop function before the *RRCConnectionRelease* message is sent by the SS in step 2.					

9.3.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.3.1.1.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 9.3.1.1.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	5 seconds	

Table 9.3.1.1.3.3-3: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 3, Table 9.3.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mo-Data		
}			
}			
}			

9.3.1.2 Void

9.3.1.3 Service request / Mobile originating CS fallback

9.3.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-CONNECTED mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE initiates mobile originating CS fallback }
   then { UE sends EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message }
          }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE initiates mobile originating CS fallback }
   then { UE establishes the RRC connection with the RRC establishmentCause set to ‘mo-Data’ and
sends EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message }
             }
```

9.3.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.6.1.1, 5.6.1.2 and Annex D and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.3.[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a NAS signalling connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

[TS 24.301 clause5.6.1.1]

The purpose of the service request procedure is to transfer the EMM mode from EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED mode and establish the radio and S1 bearers when uplink user data or signalling is to be sent. Another purpose of this procedure is to invoke MO/MT CS fallback procedures.

This procedure is used when:

…

- the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode has requested to perform mobile originating/terminating CS fallback; or

…

The service request procedure is initiated by the UE, however, for the downlink transfer of signalling or user data in EMM-IDLE mode, the trigger is given by the network by means of the paging procedure (see subclause 5.6.2).

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

…

d) the UE, in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode, has a mobile originating CS fallback request;.

…

[TS 24.301 clause5.6.1.2]

If the UE has pending uplink data or uplink signalling in EMM-IDLE mode to be transmitted or it responds to paging with CN domain indicator set to "PS", the UE initiates the service request procedure by sending a SERVICE REQUEST message to the MME, starts the timer T3417, and enters the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED.

The UE shall send an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message,

- regardless of the EMM mode, if the UE has a mobile originating CS fallback request; and

…

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.5]

#39 (CS domain temporarily not available);

The UE shall start timer T3442 and shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

The UE shall not try to send an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message for mobile originating services to the network until timer T3442 expires or the UE sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

…

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
...		
Service Request	If a EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "mobile originating CS fallback", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note1).	"originating calls"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or EHPLMN, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

...

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

  2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

    3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> else

    3> draw a random value and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

9.3.1.3.3 Test description

9.3.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.3.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Force the UE to initiate CS Voice call. (Note 1)	-		-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS sends SERVICE REJECT message with T3442 = 60 seconds in order that the UE enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection	--		-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.3.1.3.3.2-2 may occur in parallel with step 4A.	-	-	-	-
4A	SS waits for 60 seconds (T3442)	-	-	-	-
5	Force the UE to initiate CS Voice call. (Note1)	-		-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to 'mo-Data' followed by EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	2	P
7	The SS sends SERVICE REJECT message with T3442 = 60 seconds in order that the UE enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
8	The SS releases the RRC connection	--		-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.3.1.3.3.2-2 may occur in parallel with step 8A.	-	-	-	-
8A	SS waits for 60 seconds (T3442)	-	-	-	-
Note 1: This could be done by e.g. MMI or by AT command.					

Table 9.3.1.3.3.2-2: Parallel Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
3	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

9.3.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.3.1.3.3.3-1: Message EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 2/6, Table 9.3.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Service type	'0000'B	"mobile originating CS fallback"	
M-TMSI	M-TMSI1		
CSFB response	Not present		

Table 9.3.1.3.3.3-2: Message SERVICE REJECT (step 3 and7, Table 9.3.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0010 0111'	"CS domain temporarily not available"	
T3442 value	'0010 0001'B	1 minute	

Table 9.3.1.3.3.3-3: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 6, Table 9.3.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**

RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
criticalExtensions CHOICE {
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {
establishmentCause
}
}
}
	
	mo-Data		

Table 9.3.1.3.3.3-4 Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 2, Table 9.3.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	Not present		
MS identity	Not present		

Table 9.3.1.3.3.3-5: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

9.3.1.4 Service request / Rejected / IMSI invalid

9.3.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE' }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, deletes any GUTI, last visited
registered TAI, TAI list and KSI, considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off
or the UICC containing the USIM is removed, enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE' }
    then { UE handles the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature,
RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and
ciphering key sequence number }
            }
```

9.3.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.13.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5]

If the service request cannot be accepted, the network shall return a SERVICE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value. When the EMM cause value is #39 "CS domain temporarily not available", the MME shall include a value for timer T3442 in the SERVICE REJECT message.

On receipt of the SERVICE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3417 and take the following actions depending on the received EMM cause value.

#3 (Illegal UE); or

...

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value. The USIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

NOTE 1: The possibility to configure a UE so that the radio transceiver for a specific radio access technology is not active, although it is implemented in the UE, is out of scope of the present specification.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.13.4]

If the Service request cannot be accepted, the network returns a SERVICE REJECT message to the mobile station. An MS that receives a SERVICE REJECT message stops timer T3317. The MS shall then take different actions depending on the received reject cause value:

3 (Illegal MS); or

...

- The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2) and enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED. Furthermore, it shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and shall consider the SIM/USIM as invalid for GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed.
- A GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode A shall in addition set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. If the MS is operating in MS operation mode A and an RR connection exists, the MS shall abort the RR connection, unless an emergency call is ongoing. The SIM/USIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed.

  If S1 mode is supported in the MS, the MS shall handle the EMM parameters EMM state, EPS update status, GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [120] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the EMM cause with the same value.

9.3.1.4.3 Test description

9.3.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A and cell B;
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN);-if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 5 (belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1, home PLMN) is configured;
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1, home PLMN) is configured;
- system information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;
  - cell A is "Serving cell" and cell B, cell 5 and cell 24 are "non-Suitable cell".
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only):
  - neither cell 5 nor cell 24 is configured;
  - system information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, the UE is previously registered on UTRAN cell 5 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, the UE is previously registered on GERAN cell 24 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.3.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE'.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6Aa1 to 6Ba1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
6Aa1	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell" and sets the cell type of Cell 5 or Cell 24 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
6Aa2	Void	-	-	-	-
6Aa3	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
6Aa4	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed, otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
6Aa5	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6Aa5Aa1, 6Aa5Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the “lower case letter” identifies a step sequence that take place if pc_AutomaticAttachSwitchON is NOT supported		-	-	-
6Aa5 Aa1	IF NOT pc_AutomaticAttachSwitchON	-	Registration on CS	-	-
6Aa5 Aa2	IF NOT pc_AutomaticAttachSwitchON the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
6Aa6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
6Ba1	If not (pc_UTRA or pc_GERAN) then (if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed (Note 2)).	-	-	-	-
7-11	Void				
11A	Set the cell type of the Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell". If px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA set the cell type of Cell 5 to the "Cell Off" or if	-	-	-	-

	px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN set Cell 24 to the "Cell Off".				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 12a1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported				
12	Void	-	-	-	-
12a1	If not (pc_UTRA or pc_GERAN), the UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
14-30	Void	-	-	-	-
31a1-31a9	Void	-	-	-	-
32-43	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18a2 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA Idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: Void. Note 2: Switching off, USIM removal, or power removal shall be done before T3310 and T3311 expire (30 seconds) so that the UE does not retransmit ATTACH REQUEST message.					

9.3.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.3.1.4.3.3-1: SERVICE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.3.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 0011'B	Illegal UE	

Table 9.3.1.4.3.3-2: ATTACH REQUEST (step 13, Table 9.3.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI of the UE		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	Not present or any other allowed value		

Table 9.3.1.4.3.3-3: ATTACH REQUEST (step 6Aa6, Table 9.3.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	Any allowed value		
Attach type	Any allowed value		
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	No key is available (MS to network)	
DRX parameter	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI of the UE		
Old routing area identification	All bits of octets 5 and 6 are set to 1, except bit 1 of octet 6 which is set to 0. Other bits are not checked.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not present or any allowed value		
TMSI status	Not present		
	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	pc_SupportOpMode AND (px_AttachTypeTested = COMBINED_ATTACH)
PS LCS Capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not present or any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Not present or any allowed value		
UE network capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

9.3.1.5 Service request / Rejected / Illegal ME

9.3.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal ME' }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, deletes any GUTI, last visited
registered TAI, TAI list and KSI, considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off
or the UICC containing the USIM is removed, enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode and having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal ME' }
    then { UE sets the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, deletes any P-TMSI, P-TMSI
signature, TMSI, LAI, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and considers the SIM/USIM as
invalid for GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed }
            }
```

9.3.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.13.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5]

On receipt of the SERVICE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3417 and take the following actions depending on the received EMM cause value.

...

#6 (Illegal ME);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value. The USIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

NOTE 1: The possibility to configure a UE so that the radio transceiver for a specific radio access technology is not active, although it is implemented in the UE, is out of scope of the present specification.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.13.4]

If the Service request cannot be accepted, the network returns a SERVICE REJECT message to the mobile station. An MS that receives a SERVICE REJECT message stops timer T3317. The MS shall then take different actions depending on the received reject cause value:

...

6 (Illegal ME);

- The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2) and enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED. Furthermore, it shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and shall consider the SIM/USIM as invalid for GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed.
- A GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode A shall in addition set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. If the MS is operating in MS operation mode A and an RR connection exists, the MS shall abort the RR connection, unless an emergency call is ongoing. The SIM/USIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed.

9.3.1.5.3 Test description

The test description is identical to the one of subclause 9.3.1.4 except that the reject cause #3 “Illegal UE” is replaced with reject cause #6 “Illegal ME”.

9.3.1.6 Service request / Rejected / EPS services not allowed

9.3.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'EPS services not allowed' }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, deletes any GUTI, last visited
registered TAI, TAI list and KSI, considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off
or the UICC containing the USIM is removed and enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode and having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'EPS services not allowed' }
    then { UE sets the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, deletes any P-TMSI, P-TMSI
signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and considers the SIM/USIM as invalid for GPRS
services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed }
            }
```

9.3.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.13.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5]

On receipt of the SERVICE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3417 and take the following actions depending on the received EMM cause value.

...

#7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services. The UE shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED, shall select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. The UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed

...

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.13.4]

If the Service request cannot be accepted, the network returns a SERVICE REJECT message to the mobile station. An MS that receives a SERVICE REJECT message stops timer T3317. The MS shall then take different actions depending on the received reject cause value:

...

7 (GPRS services not allowed);

- The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The SIM/USIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed. The new state is GMM-DEREGISTERED.

9.3.1.6.3 Test description

9.3.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A is configured as the "Serving cell";
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA OR px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN);
- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, cell 5 (belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1, home PLMN) is configured and set to as a 'Non-suitable cell';
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, cell 24 (belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1, home PLMN) is configured and set to as a 'Non-suitable cell';
- system information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_Only):
    - neither cell 5 nor cell 24 is configured;
    - system information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is applied in E-UTRA cells;

UE:

- if pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA, the UE is previously registered on UTRAN cell 5 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- if pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN, the UE is previously registered on GERAN cell 24 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.3.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.1.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
1A	Void	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed".	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	F
6	Check: Does the test result of the generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5 indicates that the UE responds to paging when paged with S-TMSI included in GUTI-1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 7a1 to 7b8 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
7a1	IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA THEN SS configures: - Cell A as 'Non-suitable cell' - Cell 5 as 'Serving cell'	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.3.1.6.3.2-2 occurs in parallel with step 7a2.	-	-	-	-
7a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
7a3	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
7a4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7a5	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 7a6a1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
7a6a1	IF pc_CS THEN the UE optionally transmits an IMSI DETACH INDICATION message	-->	IMSI DETACH INDICATION	-	-
7a7	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-		
7a8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21a6a1, 21a6a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the “lower case letter” identifies a step sequence that take place if pc_AutomaticAttachSwitchON is NOT supported	-	-	-	-
7a8Aa1	IF NOT pc_AutomaticAttachSwitchON	-	Registration on CS	-	-
7a8Aa2	IF NOT pc_AutomaticAttachSwitchON the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
7b1	IF pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested =	-	-	-	-

	EUTRA_GERAN THEN SS configures: - Cell A as 'Non-suitable cell' - Cell 24 as 'Serving cell'				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.3.1.6.3.2-2 occurs in parallel with step 7b2.	-	-	-	-
7b2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
7b3	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
7b4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7b5	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
7b6	IF Location Updating procedure has been performed in step 1a1 of behaviour described in table 9.3.1.6.3.2-2 parallel to step 7b2 THEN the UE transmits an IMSI DETACH INDICATION message	-->	IMSI DETACH INDICATION	-	-
7b6A	The UE transmits a *Classmark Change* message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 7b6B describes behaviour that depends on UE capability.	-	-	-	-
7b6B	IF pc_UTRA THEN the UE transmits a *Utran Classmark Change* message.	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE	-	-
7b7	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-		
7b8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported				
8a1	IF not (pc_UTRA or pc_GERAN) then (if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed).	-	-	-	-
9	The SS configures: - Cell A as the 'Serving cell'. - IF pc_UTRA AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA THEN Cell 5 'Non-suitable cell off '. - IF pc_GERAN AND px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN THEN Cell 24 'Non-suitable cell off '.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 10a1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported				
10a1	If not (pc_UTRA or pc_GERAN), the UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message on cell A including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
12-25b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE initial registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: Void.					

Table 9.3.1.6.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a1 and 1a4 describe a behaviour which depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
1a1	IF pc_CS THEN the UE optionally transmits a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message.	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The messages in the next two steps are sent only on Cell 24	-	-	-	-
1a1Aa1	The UE transmits a *Classmark Change* message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The next step describes behaviour that depends on UE capability.	-	-	-	-
1a1Aa2	IF pc_UTRA THEN the UE transmits a *Utran Classmark Change* message.	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE.	-	-
1a2	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
1a3	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
1a4	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message including IMSI-1	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-

9.3.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.3.1.6.3.3-1: SERVICE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.3.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 0111'B	EPS services not allowed	

Table 9.3.1.6.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 11, Table 9.3.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 9.3.1.6.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 7a8 and 7b8, Table 9.3.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 24.008 table 9.4.1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	no key is available	
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI1		
Old routing area identification	all bits of the location area code shall be set to one with the exception of the least significant bit which shall be set to zero	RAI is deleted	
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
TMSI status	Not present or 0		

Table 9.3.1.6.3.3-4: Void

Table 9.3.1.6.3.3-5: Void

Table 9.3.1.6.3.3-6: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT (step 1a2, Table 9.3.1.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile identity			
IMSI	IMSI-1		

9.3.1.7 Service request / Rejected / UE identity cannot be derived by the network

9.3.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause value = 9 (UE identity cannot be
derived by the network) }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and deletes any GUTI, last visited
registered TAI, TAI list and KSI and automatically initiate the attach procedure }
            }
```

9.3.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5]

On receipt of the SERVICE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3417 and take the following actions depending on the received EMM cause value.

…

#9 (UE identity cannot be derived by the network);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

Subsequently, the UE shall automatically initiate the attach procedure.

NOTE 3: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

9.3.1.7.3 Test description

9.3.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.3.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.1.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to #9 (UE identity cannot be derived by the network).	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1-3a2 describes the behaviour that depends on UE behaviour (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
3a1	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3a2 describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
3a2	IF NOT pc_Automatic_EPS_Re_Attach, the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including IMSI and without integrity protection?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5-18b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: SS waits for 1.5 second to receive the Attach Request on the existing RRC Connection. In case Attach Request is not received within 1.5 second, existing RRC Connection is released.					

9.3.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.3.1.7.3.3-1: SERVICE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.3.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1001'B	UE identity cannot be derived by the network	

Table 9.3.1.7.3.3-2: ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.3.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

9.3.1.7a Service request / Rejected / UE implicitly detached

9.3.1.7a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Implicitly detached' }
    then { UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE, delete the EPS mapped EPS security
context if any and performs a new attach procedure }
            }
```

9.3.1.7a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5]

If the service request cannot be accepted, the network shall return a SERVICE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

…

On receipt of the SERVICE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3417 and take the following actions depending on the received EMM cause value.

…

#10 (Implicitly detached);

The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall delete any mapped EPS security context or partial native EPS security context. The UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

NOTE 4: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

9.3.1.7a.3 Test description

9.3.1.7a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.3.1.7a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.1.7a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Implicitly detached'.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1 & 3a2 describes the behaviour that depends on UE behaviour (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
3a1	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3a2 describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
3a2	IF NOT pc_Automatic_EPS_Re_Attach, the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and integrity protected using the native security context resulting from authentication during the test preamble?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5-18b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: SS waits for 1.5 second to receive the Attach Request on the existing RRC Connection. In case Attach Request is not received within 1.5 second, existing RRC Connection is released.					

9.3.1.7a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.3.1.7a.3.3-1: SERVICE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.3.1.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1010'B	Implicitly detached	

Table 9.3.1.7a.3.3-2: ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.3.1.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	NAS key set identifier allocated to UE during authentication in test preamble		
TSC	'0'B	Native security context	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI allocated to UE during previous attach on Cell A.		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

9.3.1.8 to 9.3.1.12 Void

9.3.1.12a Extended service request / Rejected / CS domain temporarily not available

9.3.1.12a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has received a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'CS domain temporarily not
available' and T3442 expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to initiate a CS call }
    then { UE transmit EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message }
            }
```

9.3.1.12a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5]

If the service request cannot be accepted, the network shall return a SERVICE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value. When the EMM cause value is #39 "CS domain temporarily not available", the MME shall include a value for timer T3442 in the SERVICE REJECT message.

On receipt of the SERVICE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3417 and take the following actions depending on the received EMM cause value.

...

#39 (CS domain temporarily not available);

> The UE shall start timer T3442 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.
>
> The UE shall not try to send an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message for mobile originating services to the network, except for mobile originating CS fallback for emergency calls, until timer T3442 expires or the UE sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

9.3.1.12a.3 Test description

9.3.1.12a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.3.1.12a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.1.12a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "CS".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'CS domain temporarily not available' and T3442 = 60 seconds.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.3.1.12a.3.2-2 may occur in parallel with step 4A.	-	-	-	-
4A	SS waits for 60 seconds (T3442)	-	-	-	-
5	Cause the UE to originate CS call. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
6A	The SS sends SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'CS domain temporarily not available' and T3442 = 60 seconds.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
6B	The SS releases the RRC Connection,	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.3.1.12a.3.2-2 may occur in parallel with step 6C.	-	-	-	-
6C	The SS waits for 60 seconds (T3442)	-	-	-	-
7	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed. (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The trigger in step 5 is the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.5. Note 2: The UE is powered off, switched off, or the USIM is removed because the UE may retry a transmission of an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message depending on the UE implementation after timer T3442 expires. Additionally, it is not clear which postamble procedure is performed, since the UE may search the UTRAN/GERAN cell after step 3.					

Table 9.3.1.12a.3.2-2: Parallel Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
3	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

9.3.1.12a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.3.1.12a.3.3-1: Message SERVICE REJECT (step 3 and 6A, Table 9.3.1.12a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0010 0111'B	CS domain temporarily not available	
T3442 value			
Timer value	'0 0001'B	1 minute	
Unit	'001'B	value is incremented in multiples of 1 minute	

Table 9.3.1.12a.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 2, Table 9.3.1.12a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	Not present		
MS Identity	Not Present		

Table 9.3.1.12a.3.3-3: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

9.3.1.13 Void

9.3.1.14 Void

9.3.1.15 Void

9.3.1.16 Service request / Abnormal case / Switch off

9.3.1.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE is to be switched off }
    then { UE performs the detach procedure within 5 sec. }
            }
```

9.3.1.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6 and 5.5.2.1.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

g) Switch off

If the UE is in state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED at switch off, the detach procedure shall be performed.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.1]

If the UE is to be switched off, the UE shall try for a period of 5 seconds to send the DETACH REQUEST message. During this period, the UE may be switched off as soon as the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent.

9.3.1.16.3 Test description

9.3.1.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.3.1.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.1.16.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message and starts timer T3417.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS does not respond to the SERVICE REQUEST message. NOTE: The SS does not transmit both *SecurityModeCommand* message and *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE is switched off.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST message in the next 5 sec.? (Note 1)	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
6	Check: Does the test result of the generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5 indicates that the UE responds to paging when paged with S-TMSI included in GUTI-1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
Note 1: Even though the UE may have successfully performed an IMS registration during the preamble, an IMS deregistration attempt of the UE before sending DETACH REQUEST is not allowed in step 5 as there is no AS security in the test case body.					

9.3.1.16.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

9.3.1.17 Service request / Abnormal case / Procedure collision

9.3.1.17.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message with the Type of detach set to 're-attach required' }
    then { UE sends a DETACH ACCEPT message and performs the attach procedure }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message or an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message}
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message with the Type of detach set to the value other than
're-attach required' }
    then { UE sends a DETACH ACCEPT message }
            }
```

9.3.1.17.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

h) Procedure collision

If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message with detach type "re-attach required" or "re-attach not required" with EMM cause other than #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS" from the network in state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED, the detach procedure shall be progressed and the service request procedure shall be aborted.

Additionally, if the service request was initiated for CS fallback or 1xCS fallback, the EMM sublayer shall indicate to the MM sublayer or the cdma2000® upper layers that the CS fallback or 1xCS fallback procedure has failed.

If the Detach type IE in the DETACH REQUEST message indicated "re-attach required", the attach procedure shall be performed.

9.3.1.17.3 Test description

9.3.1.17.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.3.1.17.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.1.17.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Type of detach set to 're-attach required'.	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	1	P
5	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5a-5b describes a behaviour that depends on UE behaviour (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
5a	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5b describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
5b	IF NOT pc_Automatic_Re_Attach, the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
7-14	Void	-	-		
14A1 - 14A14 b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15a1 to 15b2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
15a1	IF (px_AttachTypeTested == COMBINED_ATTACH) and (pc_CS_Fallback is true) THEN the SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "CS".	-	-	-	-
15a2	The UE transmits an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
15b1	ELSE the SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
15b2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
16	The SS transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Type of detach set to the value other than 're-attach required'.	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	2	P
18	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA deregistered (E4) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: SS waits for 1.5 second to receive the Attach Request on the existing RRC Connection. In case Attach Request is not received within 1.5 second, existing RRC Connection is released.					

9.3.1.17.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.3.1.17.3.3-1: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.3.1.17.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	'001'B	re-attach required	
EMM cause	Not present	If the detach type IE indicates "IMSI detach" or "re-attach required", then the UE shall ignore the EMM cause IE if received.	

Table 9.3.1.17.3.3-2: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 16, Table 9.3.1.17.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	'010'B	re-attach not required	
EMM cause	'0000 0011'B	Illegal UE	

9.3.1.18 Service Request / Rejected / Not authorized for this CSG

9.3.1.18.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause value = 25 (Not authorized for this
CSG) and this SERVICE REJECT message is not without integrity protection }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, removes the CSG ID of the cell
that sent SERVICE REJECT message from the Allowed CSG list, searches for a suitable cell in the same
PLMN }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode and the CSG ID is removed from the Allowed CSG
list }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering new tracking areas not included in the TAI list }
    then { UE attempts to enter a normal cell and does not select a cell which is not included in
the allowed CSG list }
        }
```

9.3.1.18.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5]

On receipt of the SERVICE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3417 and take the following actions depending on the received EMM cause value.

…

#25 (Not authorized for this CSG);

Cause #25 is only applicable when received from a CSG cell. Cause #25 received from a non-CSG cell is considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE is specified in subclause 5.6.1.6.

If the SERVICE REJECT message with cause #25 was received without integrity protection, then the UE shall discard the message.

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall remove the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has initiated the service request procedure from the Allowed CSG list.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

9.3.1.18.3 Test description

9.3.1.18.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A(TAC1, frequency 1, is a CSG cell);
- cell B(TAC2, frequency 1, not a CSG cell);
- cell A is "Serving cell" and cell B " Non-suitable cell".
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell B.
- System information combination 7 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in cell A;

UE:

- the UE is previously registered on cell A using either manual CSG selection or a USIM with field EFACSGL preconfigured (so the allowed CSG list includes CSG ID of cell A).

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to [18].

9.3.1.18.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.1.18.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause = " Not authorized for this CSG " as specified.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Serving cell". - Cell B as a "Suitable Neighbour intra-frequency cell".	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell B?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
7	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
8	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
8A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS configures: - Cell A as a " Serving cell". - Cell B as a " Not Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell A in the next 30 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	F

9.3.1.18.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.3.1.18.3.3-1: SERVICE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.3.1.18.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00011001'B	#25 "Not authorized for this CSG"	

Table 9.3.1.18.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell A, B(Pre-test conditions and all steps in Table 9.3.1.18.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	TRUE		Cell A
	FALSE		Cell B
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell B
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell A

9.3.2 Paging procedure

9.3.2.1 Paging procedure

9.3.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in ECM-IDLE }
ensure that {
  when { the network initiates a paging procedure for EPS services using S-TMSI }
    then { the UE responds to the paging by establishing an RRC connection and transmitting a
SERVICE REQUEST message providing correct S-TMSI in the RRCConnectionRequest }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including an ue-Identity set an unmatched S-TMSI i.e. other
than the one allocated to the UE at the UE registration procedure }
    then { UE does not establish an RRC connection }
            }
```

9.3.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.6.1.1, 5.6.2.2.1, TS 33.401 clause 7.2.6.2, TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.2.3, 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.2.1]

To initiate the procedure the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20], 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]) and starts the timer T3413 for this paging procedure. Upon reception of a paging indication, the UE shall respond to the paging with a SERVICE REQUEST message (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] and 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]). If the paging for EPS services was received during an ongoing UE initiated EMM specific procedure or service request procedure, then the UE shall ignore the paging and the UE and the network shall proceed with the EMM specific procedure or the service request procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.1]

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

a) the UE in EMM-IDLE mode receives a paging request with CN domain indicator set to "PS" from the network;

[TS 33.401 clause 7.2.6.2]

The procedure the UE uses to transit from ECM-IDLE to ECM-CONNECTED when in EMM-REGISTERED state is initiated by a NAS Service Request message from the UE to the MME. As the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state, a EPS security context exists in the UE and the MME, and this EPS security context further contains uplink and downlink NAS COUNTs. The NAS Service Request message sent in EMM-REGISTERED shall be integrity protected and contain the uplink NAS sequence number.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE, for each of the *PagingRecord*, if any, included in the *Paging* message:

  2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches one of the UE identities allocated by upper layers:

    3> forward the *ue-Identity*, and the *cn-Domain* to the upper layers.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

...

1>if access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInfoBlockType2*;

2> start timer T300;

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon cell re-selection.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

2> else:

3> draw a random value in the range 0 .. 2^{40}-1 and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation. If the conditions for cell re-selection are fulfilled, the UE shall perform cell re-selection as specified in 5.3.3.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

NOTE: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the idleModeMobilityControlInfo or inherited from another RAT;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;

1> stop timer T303, if running;

1> stop timer T305, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> enter RRC_CONNECTED;

1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:

3> if the PLMN identity of the '*Registered MME'* is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;

3> set the *mmegi* and *the mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

9.3.2.1.3 Test description

9.3.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

- none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.3.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including an unmatched identity (incorrect S-TMSI).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
0A	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message within 5 s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	F
1	SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS"	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit *RRCConnectionRequest* message providing correct S-TMSI?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
2A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
2B	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message including SERVICE REQUEST to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
3	Check: Does the UE respond with a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
4-7	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed to successfully complete the service request procedure.	-	-	-	-

9.3.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.3.2.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 9.3.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity[1] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the value of the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.3.2.1.3.3-2: *Paging* (step 1, Table 9.3.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ue-Identity[1] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI SEQUENCE {			
mmec	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
m-TMSI	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

9.3.2.2 Paging for CS fallback / Idle mode

9.3.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE received Paging for mobile termination CS fallback from NW }
   then { UE establishes the RRC connection with the RRC establishmentCause set to ‘mt-Access’ and
sends EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message }
             }
```

9.3.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.6.1.1, 5.6.2.3 and Annex D and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.3.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a NAS signalling connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

[TS 24.301 clause5.6.1.1]

The purpose of the service request procedure is to transfer the EMM mode from EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED mode and establish the radio and S1 bearers when uplink user data or signalling is to be sent. Another purpose of this procedure is to invoke MO/MT CS fallback procedures.

This procedure is used when:

…

- the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode has requested to perform mobile originating/terminating CS fallback; or

…

The service request procedure is initiated by the UE, however, for the downlink transfer of signalling or user data in EMM-IDLE mode, the trigger is given by the network by means of the paging procedure (see subclause 5.6.2).

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

…

e) the UE, in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode, has a CS fallback response to be sent to the network; or

…

[TS 24.301 clause5.6.2.3]

The network may initiate the paging procedure for non-EPS services when the UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

To initiate the procedure when no NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [2012], 3GPP TS 36.413 [2315]) and starts the timer T3413 for this paging procedure. The paging message includes a CN domain indicator set to "CS" in order to indicate that this is paging for CS fallback. Upon reception of a paging indication, the UE may respond to the paging immediately or may request upper layers input i.e. to accept or reject CS fallback. The response is indicated in the CSFB response information element in the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message in both EMM-IDLE and EMM-CONNECTED modes.

The network shall stop the timer T3413 for the paging procedure when a response is received from the UE.

To notify the UE about an incoming mobile terminating CS service when a NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network shall send a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message.

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
...		
Service Request	If a EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "mobile terminating CS fallback", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MT access. (See Note1).	"terminating calls"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or EHPLMN, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

...

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

  2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

    3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> else

    3> draw a random value and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

9.3.2.2.3 Test description

9.3.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A.

UE:

none.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.3.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends a paging message which CN domain indicates "CS" domain to the UE.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE accepts CS fallback	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to 'mt-Access' followed by EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
4	The SS sends SERVICE REJECT message with T3442 = 60 seconds in order that the UE enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.3.2.2.3.2-2 may occur in parallel with step 6.	-	-	-	-
6	SS waits for 60 seconds (T3442)	-	-	-	-

Table 9.3.2.2.3.2-2: Parallel Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
3	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

9.3.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.3.2.2.3.3-0: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 3, Table 9.3.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

Table 9.3.2.2.3.3-1: Message EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.3.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
M-TMSI	M-TMSI1		

Table 9.3.2.2.3.3-2: Message SERVICE REJECT (step 4, Table 9.3.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	’0010 0111’B	CS domain temporarily not available	
T3442 value	'0010 0001'B	1 minute	

Table 9.3.2.2.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 2, Table 9.3.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	Not present		
MS identity	Not present		

9.3.2.2a Paging for CS fallback / Connected mode

9.3.2.2a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-CONNECTED mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message for mobile termination CS fallback from NW }
   then { UE sends EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message }
             }
```

9.3.2.2a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.6.1.1, 5.6.2.3 and Annex D and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.3.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a NAS signalling connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

[TS 24.301 clause5.6.1.1]

The purpose of the service request procedure is to transfer the EMM mode from EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED mode and establish the radio and S1 bearers when uplink user data or signalling is to be sent. Another purpose of this procedure is to invoke MO/MT CS fallback procedures.

This procedure is used when:

…

- the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode has requested to perform mobile originating/terminating CS fallback; or

…

The service request procedure is initiated by the UE, however, for the downlink transfer of signalling or user data in EMM-IDLE mode, the trigger is given by the network by means of the paging procedure (see subclause 5.6.2).

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

…

e) the UE, in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode, has a CS fallback response to be sent to the network; or

…

[TS 24.301 clause5.6.2.3]

The network may initiate the paging procedure for non-EPS services when the UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

To initiate the procedure when no NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [2012], 3GPP TS 36.413 [2315]) and starts the timer T3413 for this paging procedure. The paging message includes a CN domain indicator set to "CS" in order to indicate that this is paging for CS fallback. Upon reception of a paging indication, the UE may respond to the paging immediately or may request upper layers input i.e. to accept or reject CS fallback. The response is indicated in the CSFB response information element in the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message in both EMM-IDLE and EMM-CONNECTED modes.

The network shall stop the timer T3413 for the paging procedure when a response is received from the UE.

To notify the UE about an incoming mobile terminating CS service when a NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network shall send a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message.

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
...		
Service Request	If a EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "mobile terminating CS fallback", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MT access. (See Note1).	"terminating calls"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or EHPLMN, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

9.3.2.2a.3 Test description

9.3.2.2a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A(TAI-1) is set to "Serving cell"

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on cell A according to [18].

9.3.2.2a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.2.2a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message to the UE.	<--	CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION	-	-
2	The UE accepts CS fallback	-		-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message to SS?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
4	The SS sends a SERVICE REJECT message with T3442 = 60 seconds in order that the UE enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.3.2.2a.3.2-2 may occur in parallel with step 6.	-	-	-	-
6	SS waits for 60 seconds (T3442)	-	-	-	-

Table 9.3.2.2a.3.2-2: Parallel Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
3	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

9.3.2.2a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.3.2.2a.3.3-1: Message EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.3.2.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
M-TMSI	M-TMSI1		

Table 9.3.2.2a.3.3-2: Message SERVICE REJECT (step 4, Table 9.3.2.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	’00100111’B	CS domain temporarily not available	
T3442 value	‘0010 0001'B’	1 minute	

Table 9.3.2.2a.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 2, Table 9.3.2.2a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	Not present		
MS identity	Not present		

9.4 NAS Security

9.4.1 Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS NAS integrity algorithm / SNOW3G

9.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMMAND message instructing to start
integrity protection using algorithm SNOW3G }
   then { UE transmits an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMPLETE using SNOW3G and starts
applying the NAS Integrity protection in both UL and DL }
```

(2)

```
with { Integrity protection successful started by executing Security Mode Procedure}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IDENTITY REQUEST message without integrity protected }
   then { UE foes not transmit an IDENTITY RESPONSE message }
}
```

9.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clause 4.4.4.1, 4.4.4.2, 5.4.3.1, 5.4.3.2 and 5.4.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.1]

For the UE, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a valid EPS security context exists and has been taken into use. For the network, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection. Integrity protection of all NAS signalling messages is the responsibility of the NAS. It is the network which activates integrity protection.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.2]

Once the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established, the receiving EMM or ESM entity in the UE shall not process any NAS signalling messages unless they have been successfully integrity checked by the NAS. If NAS signalling messages, having not successfully passed the integrity check, are received, then the NAS in the UE shall discard that message. If any NAS signalling message is received as not integrity protected even though the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established by the network, then the NAS shall discard this message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.1]

The purpose of the NAS security mode control procedure is to take an EPS security context into use, and initialise and start NAS signalling security between the UE and the MME with the corresponding NAS keys and security algorithms.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.2]

The MME initiates the NAS security mode control procedure by sending a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to the UE and starting timer T3460 (see example in figure 5.4.3.2.1).

If the security mode control procedure is initiated further to a successful execution of the authentication procedure, the MME shall use the reset downlink NAS COUNT to integrity protect the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

The MME shall send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message unciphered, but shall integrity protect the message with the NAS integrity key based on K_{ASME} or mapped K'_{ASME} indicated by the eKSI included in the message. The MME shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected with new EPS security context".

...

The MME shall include the replayed security capabilities of the UE (including the security capabilities with regard to NAS, RRC and UP (user plane) ciphering as well as NAS, RRC integrity, and other possible target network security capabilities, i.e. UTRAN/GERAN if UE included them in the message to network), the replayed $nonce_{UE}$ if the UE included it in the message to the network, the selected NAS ciphering and integrity algorithms and the Key Set Identifier (eKSI).

Additionally, the MME may request the UE to include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

NOTE: The AS and NAS security capabilities will be the same, i.e. if the UE supports one algorithm for NAS it is also be supported for AS.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.3]

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall check whether the security mode command can be accepted or not. This is done by performing the integrity check of the message and by checking that the received UE security capabilities and the received nonce$_{UE}$ have not been altered compared to what the UE provided in the initial layer 3 message that triggered this procedure.

If the type of security context flag is set to "native security context" and if the KSI matches a valid native EPS security context held in the UE while the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current security context, the UE shall take the native EPS security context into use.

If the security mode command can be accepted, the UE shall reset the uplink NAS COUNT and the UE shall take the new EPS security context into use when:

a) the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is received further to a successful execution of the authentication procedure; or

b) the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" in the NAS KSI IE included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message

If the security mode command can be accepted, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected with the selected NAS integrity algorithm and the NAS integrity key based on the K$_{ASME}$ or mapped K'$_{ASME}$ if the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" indicated by the eKSI. If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message includes the type of security context flag set to "mapped security context" in the NAS KSI IE, nonce$_{MME}$ and nonce$_{UE}$, the UE shall generate K'$_{ASME}$ from both nonces as indicated in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19] and reset the downlink NAS COUNT to check whether the SECURITY MODE COMMAND can be accepted or not. The UE shall cipher the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message with the selected NAS ciphering algorithm and the NAS ciphering key based on the K$_{ASME}$ or mapped K'$_{ASME}$ indicated by the eKSI. The UE shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected and ciphered with new EPS security context".

From this time onward the UE shall cipher and integrity protect all NAS signalling messages with the selected NAS ciphering and NAS integrity algorithms.

If the MME indicated in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that the IMEISV is requested, the UE shall include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

9.4.1.3 Test description

9.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.4.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2-4B	Steps 2-6 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.. It is integrity protected.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and starts applying the NAS Integrity protection in both UL and DL?	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	1	P
6Aa1-8Ec1	Steps 9a1-16c1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message with Integrity protected and with default ciphering	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an IDENTIY RESPONSE message with Integrity Protected and with default ciphering?	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	1	P
11	The SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message (not Integrity protected)	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an IDENTIY RESPONSE message within the next 5 seconds?	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	2	F
13-15	IF MULTI_PDN = TRUE (NOTE) THEN steps 10-12 of the generic procedure for network initiated release of additional PDN connectivity specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.18.3 are performed for the non-IMS PDN.	-	-	-	-
NOTE: MULTI_PDN as defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.					

9.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.4.1.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 5)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms			
- Type of integrity protection algorithm	001	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA1[SNOW3G]	

9.4.2 Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS NAS integrity algorithm / AES

9.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, to start integrity
protection using algorithm AES }
   then { UE sends SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, integrity protected with AES  and starts applying the NAS
Integrity protection in both UL and DL}
```

(2)

```
with { Integrity protection successful started by executing Security Mode Procedure}
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE receives a IDENTITY REQUEST message (requested identification parameter is not IMSI), without integrity protected }
   then { UE Does not transmit IDENTITY Response}
}
```

9.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 9.4.1.2

9.4.2.3 Test description

9.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 9.4.1.3.1

9.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in table 9.4.1.3.2.1, except the integrity protection algorithm is AES.

9.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.4.2.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 6)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms - Type of integrity protection algorithm	010	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA2 (AES)	

9.4.3 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS NAS encryption algorithm / SNOW3G

9.4.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND instructing to start ciphering using algorithm SNOW3G }
   then { UE sends a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message ciphered with SNOW3G  and starts applying the NAS ciphering in both UL and DL}
}
```

9.4.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clause 5.4.3.1, 5.4.3.2 and 5.4.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.1]

The purpose of the NAS security mode control procedure is to take an EPS security context into use, and initialise and start NAS signalling security between the UE and the MME with the corresponding NAS keys and security algorithms.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.2]

The MME initiates the NAS security mode control procedure by sending a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to the UE and starting timer T3460 (see example in figure 5.4.3.2.1).

If the security mode control procedure is initiated further to a successful execution of the authentication procedure, the MME shall use the reset downlink NAS COUNT to integrity protect the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

The MME shall send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message unciphered, but shall integrity protect the message with the NAS integrity key based on K_{ASME} or mapped K'_{ASME} indicated by the eKSI included in the message. The MME shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected with new EPS security context".

...

The MME shall include the replayed security capabilities of the UE (including the security capabilities with regard to NAS, RRC and UP (user plane) ciphering as well as NAS, RRC integrity, and other possible target network security capabilities, i.e. UTRAN/GERAN if UE included them in the message to network), the replayed nonce$_{UE}$ if the UE included it in the message to the network, the selected NAS ciphering and integrity algorithms and the Key Set Identifier (eKSI).

Additionally, the MME may request the UE to include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

NOTE: The AS and NAS security capabilities will be the same, i.e. if the UE supports one algorithm for NAS it is also be supported for AS.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.3]

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall check whether the security mode command can be accepted or not. This is done by performing the integrity check of the message and by checking that the received UE security capabilities and the received nonce$_{UE}$ have not been altered compared to what the UE provided in the initial layer 3 message that triggered this procedure.

If the type of security context flag is set to "native security context" and if the KSI matches a valid native EPS security context held in the UE while the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current security context, the UE shall take the native EPS security context into use.

If the security mode command can be accepted, the UE shall reset the uplink NAS COUNT and the UE shall take the new EPS security context into use when:

a) the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is received further to a successful execution of the authentication procedure; or

b) the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" in the NAS KSI IE included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message

If the security mode command can be accepted, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected with the selected NAS integrity algorithm and the NAS integrity key based on the K$_{ASME}$ or mapped K'$_{ASME}$ if the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" indicated by the eKSI. If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message includes the type of security context flag set to "mapped security context" in the NAS KSI IE, nonce$_{MME}$ and nonce$_{UE}$, the UE shall generate K'$_{ASME}$ from both nonces as indicated in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19] and reset the downlink NAS COUNT to check whether the SECURITY MODE COMMAND can be accepted or not. The UE shall cipher the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message with the selected NAS ciphering algorithm and the NAS ciphering key based on the K$_{ASME}$ or mapped K'$_{ASME}$ indicated by the eKSI. The UE shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected and ciphered with new EPS security context".

From this time onward the UE shall cipher and integrity protect all NAS signalling messages with the selected NAS ciphering and NAS integrity algorithms.

If the MME indicated in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that the IMEISV is requested, the UE shall include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

9.4.3.3 Test description

9.4.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

9.4.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.4.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2-4B	Steps 2-6 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message ciphered and starts applying the NAS ciphering in both UL and DL?	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	1	P
6Aa1-8Ec1	Steps 9a1-16c1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message Ciphered	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an IDENTIY RESPONSE message Ciphered?	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	1	P
11-13	IF MULTI_PDN = TRUE (NOTE) THEN steps 10-12 of the generic procedure for network initiated release of additional PDN connectivity specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.18.3 are performed for the non-IMS PDN.	-	-	-	-
NOTE: MULTI_PDN as defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.					

9.4.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.4.3.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 5)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms			
- Type of ciphering algorithm	001	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA1 [SNOW3G]	

9.4.4 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS NAS encryption algorithm / AES

9.4.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND, to start encryption using algorithm AES}
   then { UE sends SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, encrypted with AES  and starts applying the NAS
encryption in both UL and DL }
}
```

9.4.4.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 9.4.3.2

9.4.4.3 Test description

9.4.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 9.4.3.3.1

9.4.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in Table 9.4.3.3.2-1, except the integrity ciphering algorithm is AES.

9.4.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.4.4.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 5)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms			
- Type of ciphering algorithm	010	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA2 (AES)	

9.4.5 Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS NAS integrity algorithm / ZUC

9.4.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, to start integrity
protection using algorithm ZUC }
   then { UE sends SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, integrity protected with ZUC and starts applying the NAS
Integrity protection in both UL and DL}
```

(2)

```
with { Integrity protection successful started by executing Security Mode Procedure}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a IDENTITY REQUEST message (requested identification parameter is not IMSI),
without integrity protected }
   then { UE Does not transmit IDENTITY Response}
}
```

9.4.5.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 9.4.1.2

9.4.5.3 Test description

9.4.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 9.4.1.3.1.

9.4.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in table 9.4.1.3.2.1, except the integrity protection algorithm is ZUC.

9.4.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.4.5.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 6)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms			
- Type of integrity protection algorithm	011	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA3 (ZUC)	

9.4.6 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS NAS encryption algorithm / ZUC

9.4.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND, to start encryption using algorithm ZUC}
   then { UE sends SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, encrypted with ZUC and starts applying the NAS encryption
in both UL and DL }
}
```

9.4.6.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 9.4.3.2

9.4.6.3 Test description

9.4.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 9.4.3.3.1

9.4.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in Table 9.4.3.3.2-1, except the integrity ciphering algorithm is ZUC.

9.4.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.4.6.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 5)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms			
- Type of ciphering algorithm	011	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA3 (ZUC)	

10 EPS session management

10.1 Void

10.2 Dedicated EPS bearer context activation

10.2.1 Dedicated EPS bearer context activation / Success

10.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state and a PDN address for an active default EPS bearer was received
in an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message linked to the existing
default EPS bearer }
    then { UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }
}
```

10.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.4.2.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.2.3]

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall first check the received TFT before taking it into use. Then the UE shall send an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE. The ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message shall include the EPS bearer identity.

The linked EPS bearer identity included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message indicates to the UE to which default bearer, IP address and PDN the dedicated bearer is linked.

If the PTI is included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to which the dedicated bearer context activation is related.

If the PTI is included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and the PTI is associated to a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

The UE shall use the received TFT to apply mapping of uplink traffic flows to the radio bearer if the TFT contains packet filters for the uplink direction.

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the MME shall stop the timerT3485 and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE.

10.2.1.3 Test description

10.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Registered, Ile Mode state (state 2) according to [18].

10.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE in order to establish a dedicated EPS bearer context.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST for downlink signalling.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
2A	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with particular settings using Reference dedicated EPS bearer context in Table 10.2.1.3.3-1. (See Note 1). Note: The SS implicitly reuses the PDN address defined in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P
5	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure indicate that the UE accepts a modification of the newly activated EPS bearer context (clause 6.4.2.6 in [18]) which uses reference packet filter according to Table 10.2.1.3.3-3?	-	-	1	-
Note 1: The ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is included in a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a DRB setup for the same EPS bearer ID					

10.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.2.1.3.3-1: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
Linked EPS bearer identity	5	SS re-uses the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer context.	
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 - see [18]		Non-IMS see Note1
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #4 – see [18]		IMS see Note 2
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1- see [18]		Non-IMS see Note1
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #4 - see [18]		IMS see Note 2
Note 1: Condition applies if TS 36-523-2 Table A.4.4.1/25 is false. Note 2: Condition applies if TS 36-523-2 Table A.4.4.1/25 is true.			

Table 10.2.1.3.3-2: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 4, Table 10.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

Table 10.2.1.3.3-3: Reference packet filter (step 5, Table 10.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 6.6.2-5:			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Identifier	0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1	Bidirectional,ID=3	
Evaluation precedence	(0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0) + EPS Bearer ID – 6 + 16	16 to 23	
Component type 1 ID	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	Remote port range type	
Component type 1 Value	7062	.Note 1	
	7063	Note 1	
Component type 2 ID	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	Protocol identifier/Next header type	
Component type 2 Value	17	UDP	
Note 1: The port values are different from the port values used for IMS signalling.			

10.2.2 Dedicated EPS bearer context with QCI 66 activation / Success

10.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state and a PDN address for an active default EPS bearer was received
in an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message linked to the existing
default EPS bearer }
    then { UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state and a PDN address for an active default EPS bearer was received
in an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and a dedicated bearer linked to the EPS
default bearer has been established}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message using QCI 66 and
linked to the existing default EPS bearer }
    then { UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }
}
```

10.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.4.2.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.2.3]

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall first check the received TFT before taking it into use. Then the UE shall send an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE. The ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message shall include the EPS bearer identity.

The linked EPS bearer identity included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message indicates to the UE to which default bearer, IP address and PDN the dedicated bearer is linked.

If the PTI is included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to which the dedicated bearer context activation is related.

If the PTI is included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and the PTI is associated to a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

The UE shall use the received TFT to apply mapping of uplink traffic flows to the radio bearer if the TFT contains packet filters for the uplink direction.

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the MME shall stop the timerT3485 and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE.

10.2.2.3 Test description

10.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Registered, Idle Mode state (state 2) according to [18].

10.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE in order to establish a dedicated EPS bearer context.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST for downlink signalling.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
2A	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with particular settings using Reference dedicated EPS bearer context in Table 10.2.2.3.3-1. (See Note 1). Note: The SS implicitly reuses the PDN address defined in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P
5	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure indicate that the UE accepts a modification of the newly activated EPS bearer context (clause 6.4.2.6 in [18]) which uses reference packet filter according to Table 10.2.2.3.3-3?	-	-	1	-
6	Void	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with particular settings using Reference dedicated EPS bearer context in Table 10.2.2.3.3-4 (see Note 1) Note: The SS implicitly reuses the PDN address defined in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
9	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure indicate that the UE accepts a modification of the newly activated EPS bearer context (clause 6.4.2.6 in [18]) which uses reference packet filter according to Table 10.2.2.3.3-6?	-	-	2	-
Note 1: The ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is included in a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a DRB setup for the same EPS bearer ID					

10.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.2.2.3.3-1: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
Linked EPS bearer identity	5	SS re-uses the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer context.	
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #4 – see [18]	QCI 1	
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #4 - see [18]		

Table 10.2.2.3.3-2: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 4, Table 10.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

Table 10.2.2.3.3-3: Reference packet filter (step 5, Table 10.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 6.6.2-5:			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Identifier	0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1	Bidirectional,ID=3	
Evaluation precedence	(0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0) + EPS Bearer ID – 6 + 16	16 to 23	
Component type 1 ID	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	Remote port range type	
Component type 1 Value	7072	.Note 1	
	7073	Note 1	
Component type 2 ID	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	Protocol identifier/Next header type	
Component type 2 Value	17	UDP	
Note 1: The port values are different from the port values used for IMS signalling.			

Table 10.2.2.3.3-4: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 7, Table 10.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7		
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
Linked EPS bearer identity	5	SS re-uses the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer context.	
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #8 - see [18]	QCI 66	
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #8 see [18]		

Table 10.2.2.3.3-5: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 8, Table 10.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

Table 10.2.2.3.3-6: Reference packet filter (step 9, Table 10.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 6.6.2-5:			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Identifier	0 0 1 1 0 1 0 1	Bidirectional,ID=5	
Evaluation precedence	(0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0) + EPS Bearer ID – 6 + 16	16 to 23	
Component type 1 ID	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	Remote port range type	
Component type 1 Value	7062	.Note 1	
	7063	Note 1	
Component type 2 ID	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	Protocol identifier/Next header type	
Component type 2 Value	17	UDP	
Note 1: The port values are different from the port values used for IMS signalling.			

10.3 EPS bearer context modification

10.3.1 EPS bearer context modification / Success

10.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with new TFT}
```

```
    then { the UE sets the new TFT and then transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT }
          }
```

10.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 66.4.3.1, 6.4.3.2 and 6.4.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.3.1]

The purpose of the EPS bearer context modification procedure is to modify an EPS bearer context with a specific QoS and TFT. The EPS bearer context modification procedure is initiated by the network, but it may also be initiated as part of the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.3.2]

The MME shall initiate the EPS bearer context modification procedure by sending a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the UE, starting the timer T3486, and entering the state BEARER CONTEXT MODIFY PENDING (see example in figure 6.4.3.2.1).

The MME shall include an EPS bearer identity that identifies the EPS bearer context to be modified in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.3.3]

Upon receipt of the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall first check the received TFT before taking it into use and then send a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message to the MME.

If the PTI is included in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to which the EPS bearer context modification is related (see subclause 6.5.3 and subclause 6.5.4).

If the PTI is included in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and the PTI is associated to a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

The UE shall use the received TFT to apply mapping of uplink traffic flows to the radio bearer if the TFT contains packet filters for the uplink direction.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the MME shall stop the timer T3486 and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE.

10.3.1.3 Test description

10.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1).

10.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

The test procedure in Table 10.3.1.3.2-1 is executed once for IPv4 case (sub test 1) and once for IPv6 case (sub test 2) dependent on UE capability as specified in Table 10.3.1.3.2-2a.

Table 10.3.1.3.2-1a: Test executions and test parameters

Sub test	Applicability	IP type
1	UE supporting IPv4	'IPv4'
2	UE supporting IPv6	'IPv6'
Note 1: For UEs supporting both IPv4 and IPv6 then both test execution 1 and 2 shall be performed.		

Table 10.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The SS performs the generic procedure to get UE in Loopback Activated (state 4) with a Reference default EPS bearer context #1 and Reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 according to [18] on Cell A.				
1	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with new TFT. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits one IP Packet matching with new TFT (reference packet filter #3) but not existing uplink packet filters (reference packet filter #2).	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does UE send the IP Packet on the data radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context?	-	-	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6 – 15 are executed only if two executions apply and this is the first execution	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* TC: OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
7	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
8	The SS transmits an DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-
9	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	Void	-	-	-	-
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	The UE is switched OFF. See Note.	-	-	-	-
15	The UE is switched ON.	-	-	-	-
Note: This implies detaching of the UE, releasing of the RRC connection and resetting of the radio bearers at the SS side.					

10.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.3.1.3.3-0: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (Test execution 2: step 0, Table 10.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDN address			
Length of PDN address contents	9 octets		
PDN type value	‘010’B	IPv6	
PDN address information	IPv6 interface identifier	The SS provides a valid IPv6 interface identifier	
ESM cause	IF "PDN type" IE in step 4 (preamble) is 'IPv4v6' THEN '00110011'B ELSE Not present	"PDN type IPv6 only allowed"	
NOTE: IF MULTI_PDN according to the definition in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2 [18] THEN the above IE values apply for the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST messages sent from the SS in step 16 and step 18c2 of the UE registration with test mode activation procedure acc. to TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2A.3-1 [18].			

Table 10.3.1.3.3-0A: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (Test execution 1: step 0, Table 10.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDN address			
Length of PDN address contents	5 octets		
PDN type value	‘001’B	IPv4	
PDN address information	IPv4 address	The SS provides a valid IPv4 address	
ESM cause	IF "PDN type" IE in step 4 (preamble) is 'IPv4v6' THEN '00110010'B ELSE Not present	"PDN type IPv4 only allowed"	
NOTE: IF MULTI_PDN according to the definition in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2 [18] THEN the above IE values apply for the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST messages sent from the SS in step 16 and step 18c2 of the UE registration with test mode activation procedure acc. to TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2A.3-1 [18].			

Table 10.3.1.3.3-1: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 1, Table 10.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-16 and table 4.6.1-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	SS assigns the current dedicated EPS bearer context.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 except for TFT operation code - see [18]	SS modifies the current packet filters of the dedicated EPS bearer context.	
TFT operation code	Replace packet filters in existing TFT		

Table 10.3.1.3.3-2: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 2, Table 10.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

Table 10.3.1.3.3-2A: Void

Table 10.3.1.3.3-2 B: IP packet (step 4, Table 10.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 791 section 3.1 (IPv4) or RFC 2460 section 3 (IPv6) and RFC 769 introduction			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol	17	UDP Same value as reference packet filter #2. Reference packet filter #3 can match all values of 'Protocol'	
Source Address	remoteIPv4	Same value as in reference packet filters#2 and #3	
	remoteIPv6	Same value as in reference packet filters#2 and #3	IPv6-only
Destination Address	remoteIPv4	Same value as in reference packet filters#2 and #3	
	remoteIPv6	Same value as in reference packet filters #2 and #3	IPv6-only
Source Port	60000	Not significant for IP packet classification	
Destination Port	60000	Value does not match with reference packet filter #2. Reference packet filter #3 can match all values of "Destination port"	

Table 10.3.1.3.3-3: Condition for IP packet contents (step 4, Table 10.3.1.3.2-1)

Condition	Explanation
IPv6-only	This condition applies if the test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'

10.4 EPS bearer context deactivation

10.4.1 EPS bearer context deactivation / Success

10.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message }
    then { UE deletes the EPS bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity and transmits a 
DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message indicating the EPS bearer 
identity of the default bearer to a PDN }
    then { UE deletes all EPS bearer contexts identified to the PDN and transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS 
BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message that does not point to an 
existing EPS bearer context }
    then { UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT with EPS bearer identity set to the 
received EPS bearer identity }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE and in EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE initiates an EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED transition (i.e. SERVICE REQUEST, TRACKING AREA 
UPDATE REQUEST) }
    then { UE only synchronizes EPS bearer context state(s) which are explicitly activated by SS in 
signalling messages }
            }
```

10.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 6.4.4.2, 5.5.3.2.4, 5.6.1.4, 6.4.4.3 and 6.4.4.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.2]

…

When the MME wants to deactivate all EPS bearer contexts to a PDN and thus disconnect the UE from the PDN, the MME shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default bearer associated to the PDN in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.

If no NAS signalling connection exists when the MME initiates the EPS bearer context deactivation, the ESM entity in the MME shall locally deactivate the EPS bearer context towards the UE without any peer-to-peer ESM signalling between the MME and the UE.

NOTE: The EPS bearer context state(s) can be synchronized between the UE and the MME at the next EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED transition, e.g. during a service request or tracking area updating procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.4]

...

The UE shall locally deactivate the EPS bearer contexts that do not have a user plane radio bearer established after the successful completion of the service request procedure.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4]

…

If an EPS bearer context status IE is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, the MME shall deactivate all those EPS bearer contexts locally (without peer-to-peer signalling between the MME and the UE) which are active on the network side, but are indicated by the UE as being inactive. If a default EPS bearer context is marked as inactive in the EPS bearer context status IE included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, and this default bearer is not associated with the last PDN of the user in the MME, the MME shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the UE.

If the EPS bearer context status IE is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST, the MME shall include an EPS bearer context status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, indicating which EPS bearer contexts are active in the MME.

…

If an EPS bearer context status IE is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall deactivate all those EPS bearers contexts locally (without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME) which are active in the UE, but are indicated by the MME as being inactive.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.3]

Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall delete the EPS bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity. After deactivating the identified EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond to the MME with the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT.

If the EPS bearer identity indicated in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is that of the default bearer to a PDN, the UE shall delete all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN. After deactivating all EPS bearer contexts, the UE shall respond to the MME with the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT.

Upon sending the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the UE shall enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE

If the PTI is included in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure or UE requested PDN disconnect procedure to which the EPS bearer context deactivation is related (see subclause 6.5.4).

If the PTI is included in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 7.3.2]

…

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen EPS bearer identity received in the header of an ESM message:

i) If the UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message which includes an unassigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value or an assigned EPS bearer identity value that does not match an existing EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond with a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message with the EPS bearer identity set to the received EPS bearer identity.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.6]

The UE and the MME deactivate EPS bearer contexts locally without peer-to-peer ESM signalling in the following cases:

1) during the service request procedure, if the E-UTRAN fails to establish the user plane radio bearers for one or more EPS bearer contexts e.g. due to radio access control;

…For those cases, based on the indication from the lower layers, the UE and the MME shall locally deactivate the EPS bearer contexts for which no user plane radio bearers are set up.

…

When the user plane radio bearer for a default EPS bearer context is not established during the service request procedure or tracking area updating procedure with "active" flag, the UE shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context. The MME shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the UE.

10.4.1.3 Test description

10.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
  - Cell A, Cell B (home PLMN, different TAs).
  - System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells;

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18] on Cell A.

10.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.4.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	Cell A is the serving cell Cell B is a suitable cell	-	-	-	-
1	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
1A	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
1B	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB associated with default EPS bearer context obtained during the attach procedure.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified to request an additional PDN.	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context. Note: the SS allocates a PDN address of a PDN type which is compliant with the PDN type requested by the UE.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 4 below, the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified.	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
5	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST relative to the additional PDN. Note: the same PDN address is applicable because the linked EPS bearer ID refers to the default EBC allocated in step 3.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
7	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits a Paging message to the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS”.	<--	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits the SERVICE REQUEST message	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
9A	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRBs associated with two default EPS bearer context (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure and an additional PDN) and dedicated bearer to the additional PDN	-	-	-	-
10	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity of the dedicated EPS bearer to the additional PDN.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT?	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P
12	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST relative to the additional PDN. Note: the same PDN address is applicable because the linked EPS bearer ID refers to the default EBC allocated in step 3.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-

13	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
14	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer to the additional PDN.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT? (see Note 3)	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
16	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including the EPS bearer identity of the dedicated EPS bearer. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
17	Check: Does UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #43? (see Note 4)	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	2	P
18	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST that does not point an existing EPS bearer context.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT?	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	3	P
20	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
21	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see note 1)	-	-	-	-
21A	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
21B	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB associated with default EPS bearer context obtained during the attach procedure	-	-	-	-
22	The UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified to request an additional PDN.	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
23	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
24	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified.	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
25	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST relative to additional PDN. Note: the same PDN address is applicable because the linked EPS bearer ID refers to the default EBC allocated in step 3.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
26	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
27	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
28	The SS transmits a Paging message to the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS”.	<--	-	-	-
29	The UE transmits SERVICE REQUEST message	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
30	The SS performs a radio bearer establishment procedure. (Note 2) The RRCConnectionReconfiguration message doesn’t include the EPS bearer ID of the additional PDN.	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Does UE transmit an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message? (Note 2)	-	-	4	P
32	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER	-	-

	CONTEXT REQUEST message including the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer to the additional PDN. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.		CONTEXT REQUEST		
32 A	Check: Does UE transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #43?(see Note 3)	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	4	P
32 B	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including the EPS bearer identity of the dedicated EPS bearer.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
32 C	Check: Does UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #43? (see Note 4)	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	4	P
33	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
34	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see note 1)	-	-	-	-
34 A	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
34 B	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB associated with default EPS bearer context obtained during the attach procedure	-	-	-	-
35	The UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified to request an additional PDN.	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
36	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context. Note: SS allocates a PDN address of a PDN type which is compliant with the PDN type requested by the UE.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
37	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified.	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
38	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST relative to additional PDN. Note: the same PDN address is applicable because the linked EPS bearer ID refers to the default EBC allocated in step 3.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
39	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
40	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
41	Cell A is a suitable cell Cell B is the serving cell	-	-	-	-
42	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message as specified on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST		
42 A	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB associated with default EPS bearer context obtained during the attach procedure.	-	-	-	-
43	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT indicating only one EPS bearer (default EBId-1) active in the EPS bearer context status IE. Note: The EPS bearer ID linked to the additional PDN is deactivated by SS.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
43 AA	The UE transmits TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
43 AB	Void	-	-	-	-

43 A	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer to the additional PDN. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
43 B	Check: Does UE transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #43?(see Note 3)	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	4	P
43 C	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including the EPS bearer identity of the dedicated EPS bearer. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
43 D	Check: Does UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #43? (see Note 4)	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	4	P
44	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 45 & 46 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
45	If pc_ESM_MO_Bearer_Allocation cause the UE to request bearer resource allocation of dedicated EPS bearer associated with additional PDN connectivity.	-	-	-	-
46	Check: Does the UE transmit SERVICE REQUEST?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	4	F

Note 1: The request of connectivity to an additional PDN and the sending of data may be performed by MMI or AT command.
Note 2: After a correct SERVICE REQUEST is received then the SS performs the Radio Bearer Establishment procedure. The UE transmission of the RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message indicates the completion of the radio bearer establishment procedure and that the UE has changed EMM mode from EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED.
Note 3: It can be confirmed that the additional default EPS bearer has been deactivated by UE.
Note 4: It can be confirmed that the dedicated EPS bearer has been deactivated by UE.

10.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.4.1.3.3-1: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 2, 22 and 35, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only used during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1 (New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN	

Table 10.4.1.3.3-2: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, 23 and 36, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	SS assigns an additional EPS Bearer Id different from default EPS Bearer Id between 5 and 15.	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	SS re-uses the particular PTI defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1	SS re-uses the particular APN defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure	

Table 10.4.1.3.3-3: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 4, 24 and 37, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

Table 10.4.1.3.3-4: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 5, 12, 25 and 38, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(3)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7	SS assigns a dedicated bearer Id different from default EBId and additional EBId and between 5 and 15.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
Linked EPS bearer identity	Default EBId-2 (same value like in table 10.4.1.3.3-2)		
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 - see [18]	SS defines an additional dedicated EPS QoS	
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 - see [18]		

Table 10.4.1.3.3-5: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 6, 13, 26 and 39, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST in step 5	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

Table 10.4.1.3.3-6: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 10, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition DRB-REL(3)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 5	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
ESM cause	00100100	regular deactivation	
Protocol configuration options	Not present		

Table 10.4.1.3.3-7: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 11, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-11			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 5	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

Table 10.4.1.3.3-8: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 14, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition DRB-REL(2)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	Default EBId-2	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 3	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
ESM cause	00100100	regular deactivation	
Protocol configuration options	Not present		

Table 10.4.1.3.3-9: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 15, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-11			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 3	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

Table 10.4.1.3.3-9b: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 16, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7	Dedicated EPS bearer context which should have been deactivated	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 except for TFT operation code - see [18]	SS modifies the current packet filters of the dedicated EPS bearer context.	
TFT operation code	Replace packet filters in existing TFT		

Table 10.4.1.3.3-10: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 18, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition DRB-REL(2)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	This value does not refer to an existing EPS bearer	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
ESM cause	00100100	regular deactivation	
Protocol configuration options	Not present		

Table 10.4.1.3.3-11: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 19, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-11			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 16	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

Table 10.4.1.3.3-11a: Message RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 30, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8 with condition SRB2-DRB(0, 1)

Table 10.4.1.3.3-12: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 32 and 43A, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	SS assigns the additional default EPS bearer context which isn't present.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

Table 10.4.1.3.3-13: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 32A and 43B, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
ESM cause	00101011	invalid EPS bearer identity	

Table 10.4.1.3.3-14: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 16, 32B and 43C, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7	SS assigns the dedicated EPS bearer context which isn't present.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

Table 10.4.1.3.3-15: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 17, 32C and 43D, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7	Same value as in MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
ESM cause	00101011	invalid EPS bearer identity	

Table 10.4.1.3.3-16: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 42, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer context status	optional	This IE may be present	
EPS bearer context status IEI	57		
Length of EPS bearer context status contents	2	2 octets	
EBI(0)-EBI(4)	0		
EBI(5)-EBI(7)	7	EPS bearer contexts activated in preamble, step 36 and step 38.	
EBI(8)-EBI(15)	0		

Table 10.4.1.3.3-17: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 43, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer context status	present	The SS deactivates the EPS bearer Id of the additional PDN given at step 30.	
EPS bearer context status IEI	57		
Length of EPS bearer context status contents	2	2 octets	
EBI(0)-EBI(4)	0		
EBI(5-7)	1	EPS bearer contexts activated in preamble	
EBI(8)-EBI(15)	0		

10.4.2 EPS bearer context deactivation / Re-establishment

10.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message }
    then { the UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and EMM-CONNECTED mode and the UE needs to
continue having a public user identity registered }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message indicating the EPS bearer used
for SIP signalling }
    then { the UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message indicating the EPS bearer used
for SIP signalling }
    then { the UE performs a new initial IMS registration }
            }
```

10.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 6.4.4.2, 6.4.4.3 and 6.4.4.6 and TS 24.229, clause L2.2.1B. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-8 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.2]

If a NAS signalling connection exists when the MME initiates the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure, the MME shall initiate the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure by sending a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the UE, start the timer T3495, and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE PENDING (see example in figure 6.4.4.2.1). The DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains an ESM cause typically indicating one of the following:

#8: operator determined barring;

#36: regular deactivation;

#38: network failure; or

#112: APN restriction value incompatible with active EPS bearer context.

The procedure transaction identity (PTI) shall also be included if the deactivation is triggered by a UE initiated bearer resource modification procedure or UE requested PDN disconnect procedure.

When the MME wants to deactivate all EPS bearer contexts to a PDN and thus disconnect the UE from the PDN, the MME shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default bearer associated to the PDN in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.3]

Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall delete the EPS bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity. After deactivating the identified EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond to the MME with the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT.

If the EPS bearer identity indicated in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is that of the default bearer to a PDN, the UE shall delete all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN. After deactivating all EPS bearer contexts, the UE shall respond to the MME with the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT.

[TS 24.229, clause L.2.2.1B ”Re-establishment of the EPS bearer context for SIP signalling”]

If the UE registered a public user identity with an IP address allocated for the APN of the EPS bearer context used for SIP signalling, the EPS bearer context used for SIP signalling is deactivated as result of signalling from the network and:

i) if the UE is required to perform an initial registration according to subclause L.3.1.2;

ii) if the signalling from the network results in requiring the UE to initiate activation of the PDN connection of the EPS bearer context used for SIP signalling; or

iii) if the UE needs to continue having a public user identity registered with an IP address allocated for the APN;

the UE shall:

A) if the non-access stratum is performing the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure and the EPS bearer context activation procedure(s) for the APN triggered as result of the signalling from the network, wait until the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure and the EPS bearer context activation procedure(s) for the APN finish; and

B) perform the procedures in subclause L.2.2.1, bullets a), b) and c).

If none of the bullets i), ii) and iii) of this subclause evaluate to true, or the procedures in bullet B) of this subclause were unable to ensure that the EPS bearer context used for SIP signalling is available or were unable to acquire any P-CSCF address(es):

1) if the SIP signalling was carried over a dedicated EPS bearer context, the UE shall release all resources established as a result of SIP signalling by sending to the network either:

a) a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, if there are EPS bearer contexts to this PDN that are not related SIP sessions; or

b) a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message if all the EPS bearer contexts to this PDN are related to SIP sessions.

NOTE: If the SIP signalling was carried over the default EPS bearer context, all the resources established as a result of SIP signalling are released without any explicit NAS signalling.

If the default EPS bearer context of the PDN connection of the EPS bearer context used for SIP signalling was deactivated at the start of this subclause, and the procedures in bullet B) of this subclause ensured that the EPS bearer context used for SIP signalling is available and acquired the P-CSCF address(es), the UE shall perform a new initial registration according to subclause 5.1.1.2.

10.4.2.3 Test description

10.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

10.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.4.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
0	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
0A-0Q	Steps 1 to 16c1 of the generic test procedure for UE registration (TS 36.508 4.5.2.3-1).	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT?	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	2	P
4-12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 14 below, if initiated by the UE the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 14 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the U-plane specified in table 10.4.2.3.2-2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
15	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity of the internet PDN.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT?	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-

Table 10.4.2.3.2-2: Procedure for IMS signalling in the U-plane

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1-9	Registration procedure according TS 34.229-1 [43] subclause C.2 (steps 3-11).	-	-	3	P

10.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.4.2.3.3-1: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 1, Table 10.4.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition DRB-REL(1)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST for the IMS APN from preamble	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
ESM cause	00100100	regular deactivation	
Protocol configuration options	Not present		

10.5 UE requested PDN connectivity

10.5.1 UE requested PDN connectivity accepted by the network

10.5.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state and EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE has uplink signalling pending }
    then { UE establishes the RRC connection with the RRC establishmentCause set to ‘mo-Data’ and
sends a SERVICE REQUEST message }
     }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-REGISTERED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered to request connectivity to an additional PDN }
    then { the UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the request type set to "initial
request" and including APN }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS
BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE Procedure transaction identity matching the PDN CONNECTIVITY
REQUEST message and an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message linked to the EPS
bearer context activated in the first message}
    then { UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and an ACTIVATE
DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message both containing the EPS bearer identity and enters EMM-
REGISTERED state }
            }
```

10.5.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.3.1, 5.6.1.1, 5.6.1.2, 5.6.1.4, 6.2.2, 6.4.1.3, 6.4.2.3, 6.5.1.2 and Annex D, and TS 25.331 clause 5.3.3.3.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a RRC connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

...

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.1]

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

...

c) the UE, in EMM-IDLE mode, has uplink signalling pending;

...

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.2]

If the UE has pending uplink data or uplink signalling in EMM-IDLE mode to be transmitted or it responds to paging with CN domain indicator set to "PS", the UE initiates the service request procedure by sending a SERVICE REQUEST message to the MME, starts the timer T3417, and enters the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED.

...

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.4]

For cases a, b, c and h in subclause 5.6.1.1, the UE shall treat the indication from the lower layers that the user plane radio bearer is set up as successful completion of the procedure. The UE shall stop the timer T3417 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.

Upon successful completion of the procedure, the UE shall stop the timer T3417 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
...		
Service Request	If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request user plane radio resources, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note1)	"originating calls"
	If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request resources for UL signalling, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating calls"
	If a SERVICE REQUEST is a response to paging where the CN domain indicator is set to "PS", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MT access. (See Note 1)	"terminating calls"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note1).	"originating calls"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MT access. (See Note1).	"terminating calls"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "mobile originating CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Emergency call. (See Note1).	"emergency calls"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or EHPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is present), the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

  2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

    3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> else:

    3> draw a random value in the range 0 .. 2^{40}-1 and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.2.2]

The UE shall set the PDN type IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, based on its IP stack configuration as follows:

a) A UE, which is IPv6 and IPv4 capable and

  - has not been allocated an IP address for this APN, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4v6.
  - has been allocated an IPv4 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52 "single address bearers only allowed", and is requesting an IPv6 address, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv6.
  - has been allocated an IPv6 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52 "single address bearers only allowed", and is requesting an IPv4 address, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4.

b) A UE, which is only IPv4 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4.

c) A UE, which is only IPv6 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv6.

d) When the IP version capability of the UE is unknown in the UE (as in the case when the MT and TE are separated and the capability of the TE is not known in the MT), the UE shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4v6.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.1.3]

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall send an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE. When the default bearer is activated as part of the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message together with ATTACH COMPLETE message. When the default bearer is activated as the response to the stand-alone PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message alone.

The UE checks the PTI in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to identify the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure to which the default bearer context activation is related (see subclause 6.5.1).

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.2.3]

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall first check the received TFT before taking it into use. Then the UE shall send an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE. The ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message shall include the EPS bearer identity.

The linked EPS bearer identity included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message indicates to the UE to which default bearer, IP address and PDN the dedicated bearer is linked.

If the PTI is included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to which the dedicated bearer context activation is related.

If the PTI is included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and the PTI is associated to a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

The UE shall use the received TFT to apply mapping of uplink traffic flows to the radio bearer if the TFT contains packet filters for the uplink direction.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2]

...

In order to request connectivity to a PDN using the default APN, the UE includes the access point name IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or, when applicable, in the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message, according to the following conditions:

- if use of a PDN using the default APN requires PAP/CHAP, then the UE should include the access point name IE; and
- in all other conditions, the UE need not include the access point name IE.

In order to request connectivity to an additional PDN, the UE shall send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message including a requested APN to the MME, start timer T3482 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.1.2.1). In the PDN type information element the UE shall indicate the IP version capability of the IP stack associated with the UE as specified in subclause 6.4.1

The UE shall set the request type to "initial request" when the UE is establishing connectivity to a PDN for the first time, i.e. when it is an initial attach to that PDN. The UE shall set the request type to "handover" when the connectivity to a PDN is established upon handover from a non-3GPP access network and the UE was connected to that PDN before the handover to the 3GPP access network.

...

10.5.1.3 Test description

10.5.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].10.5.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.5.1.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)	-	-	-	-
1A	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to ‘mo-Data’ followed by a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
1B	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB associated with default EPS bearer context (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-

2	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified to request an additional PDN?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	2	P
3	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context and ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE Linked EPS bearer identity set to the new EPS bearer context. Note: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST and ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST are included in dedicatedInfoNASList of RRCConnectionReconfiguration message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 4 below, the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 4 below, the test steps in the parallel behaviour in table 10.5.1.3.2-2 is taking place				
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the additional default EPS Bearer?	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	3	P
5-6	Void	-	-	-	-
7	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
Note: The request of connectivity to an additional PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

Table 10.5.1.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the dedicated EPS Bearer?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	3	P

10.5.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.5.1.3.3-0: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 1a, Table 10.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mo-Data		
}			
}			
}			

Table 10.5.1.3.3-1: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 2, Table 10.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only used during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1(New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN	

Table 10.5.1.3.3-1a: Message RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 3, Table 10.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8 using condition DRB(2,0)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
dedicatedInfoNAS[1]	See table 10.5.1.3.3-2		
dedicatedInfoNAS[2]	See table 10.5.1.3.3-3		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 10.5.1.3.3-2: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	SS re-uses the particular PTI defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1	SS re-uses the particular APN defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure	

Table 10.5.1.3.3-3: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7		
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
Linked EPS bearer identity	6		
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]	SS defines an additional dedicated EPS QoS	
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		

Table 10.5.1.3.3-4: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 4, Table 10.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

Table 10.5.1.3.3-5: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 6, Table 10.5.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7		
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

10.5.1a UE requested PDN connectivity accepted / Dual priority / T3396 override

10.5.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE configured for low priority NAS signalling and low priority NAS signalling override
and the UE has sent a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message indicating low NAS signalling priority }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message with timer T3396 and ESM cause value #26
"insufficient resources" }
    then { if higher layers in the UE request the activation of such a connection/context, the UE
sends a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the low priority indicator set to "MS is not
configured for NAS signalling low priority" }
            }
```

10.5.1a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 4.2A and 6.5.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.2A]

A UE configured for NAS signalling low priority indicates this by including the Device properties IE in the appropriate NAS message and setting the low priority indicator to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", except for the following cases in which the UE shall set the low priority indicator to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority":

- the UE is performing an attach for emergency bearer services;
- the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established and is performing EPS mobility management procedures, or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;
- the UE is accessing the network with access class 11 – 15; or
- the UE is responding to paging.

The network may use the NAS signalling low priority indication for NAS level mobility management congestion control and APN based congestion control.

If the NAS signalling low priority indication is provided in a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the MME stores the NAS signalling low priority indication within the default EPS bearer context activated due to the PDN connectivity request procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.5]

If timer T3396 is running for a specific APN, because a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message containing the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" was rejected with timer T3396 and ESM cause value #26 "insufficient resources", upon request of the upper layers the UE can:

- send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to the same APN, with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority"; or,
- send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message, with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority", for a PDN connection established with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" exists.

If timer T3396 is running, because a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST without APN sent together an ATTACH REQUEST message containing the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" was rejected with timer T3396 and ESM cause value #26 "insufficient resources", upon request of the upper layers the UE can initiate a new attach procedure with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority".

For requests with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the UE shall follow the procedures specified in subclause 6.5.1.4.

10.5.1a.3 Test description

10.5.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

- the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority
- the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority override

The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 10.5.1a.3.1-1.

Table 10.5.1a.3.1-1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service 96 is supported.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	"NAS_SignallingPriority is set to NAS signalling low priority" as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.3.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	"Override_NAS_SignallingLowPriority is set to UE can override the NAS signalling low priority indicator" as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.9.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	"ExtendedAccessBarring is set to extended access barring is applied for the UE" as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.8
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	"Override_ExtendedAccessBarring is set to UE can override extended access barring" as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.10.
Note: As per TS 23.401 [22] clause 4.3.17.4, UE's configuration of low access priority and Extended Access Barring shall match each other and so do their corresponding override configuration.	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18] (1 default EPS bearer context is active).

10.5.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.5.1a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)	-	-	-	-
1A	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with establishment cause set to "delayTolerantAccess_v1020"	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS establishes a DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST to request an additional PDN	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
5	The SS transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message.	<--	PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT	-	-
6	Cause the UE to request connectivity to the same PDN used in step 1 with the NAS signalling low priorityindicator set to indicate normal priority. (see Note)				
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST as specified to request an additional PDN before the time indicated by timer T3396 has passed?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1	P
8	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context. Note: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is included in dedicatedInfoNASList of RRCConnectionReconfiguration message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 9 below, the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the additional default EPS bearer	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
Note: The trigger in step 1 and 6 is the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.2. The request of connectivity to an additional PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

10.5.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.5.1a.3.3-0a: Message ATTACH REQUEST (Preamble)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2.-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	1	"MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority"	

Table 10.5.1a.3.3-0b: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	'0010 0000'B	- network supports use of EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST to request for packet services	

Table 10.5.1a.3.3-0c: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 1A, Table 10.5.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	delayTolerantAccess_v1020		
}			
}			
}			

Table 10.5.1a.3.3-1: Message EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 2, table 10.5.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Service type	1000	‘packet services via S1’	
Device properties	1	‘MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority’	

Table 10.5.1a.3.3-2: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 4, table 10.5.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only activable during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1(New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN	
Device properties	1	‘MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority’	

Table 10.5.1a.3.3-3: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT (step 5, table 10.5.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	The SS indicates the same value like received in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	
ESM cause	00011010	#26 “insufficient resources”	
T3396 value	1010 0101	5 minutes	

Table 10.5.1a.3.3-4: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 7, table 10.5.1a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only activable during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1(New PDN name)	The requested PDN is the same as in step 4	
Device properties	0	‘MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority’	

10.5.1b UE requested PDN connectivity accepted / Dual priority / T3346 override

10.5.1b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE configured for dual priority NAS signalling and the UE has sent an EXTENDED SERVICE
REQUEST message indicating low NAS signalling priority }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives SERVICE REJECT message with timer T3346 and EMM cause value #22
"Congestion" }
    then { if higher layers in the UE request the activation of such a connection/context,_the UE
sends a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the low priority indicator set to "MS is not
configured for NAS signalling low priority” }
            }
```

10.5.1b.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

m) Timer T3346 is running

The UE shall not start the service request procedure unless:

- the UE receives a paging;
- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN;
- the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services; or
- the UE is requested by the upper layer for a CS fallback for emergency call or a 1xCS fallback for emergency call; or
- the UE has a PDN connection established without the NAS signalling low priority indication or is establishing a PDN connection without the NAS signalling low priority indication and if the timer T3346 was started due to a NAS request message (ATTACH REQUEST, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST or EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST) which contained the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority".

The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The service request procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

10.5.1b.3 Test description

10.5.1b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

- The UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority
- The UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority override
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 10.5.1b.3.1-1.

Table 10.5.1b.3.1–1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service 96 is supported.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“NAS_SignallingPriority is set to NAS signalling low priority” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.3.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“Override_NAS_SignallingLowPriority is set to UE can override the NAS signalling low priority indicator” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.9.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“ExtendedAccessBarring is set to extended access barring is applied for the UE” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.8
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“Override_ExtendedAccessBarring is set to UE can override extended access barring” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.10.
Note: As per TS 23.401 [22] clause 4.3.17.4, UE’s configuration of low access priority and Extended Access Barring shall match each other and so do their corresponding override configuration.	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18]

10.5.1b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.5.1b.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)	-	-	-	-
1A	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with establishment cause set to “delayTolerantAccess_v1020”	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with cause 22 “Congestion” and “T3346 value” included	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message (releaseCause = other)	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*		
5	Cause the UE to request connectivity to the same PDN as used in step 1, with the NAS signalling low priority indicator set to indicate normal priority (see Note).				
5A	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with establishment cause set to “mo-Data”	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST		
6A	The SS establishes a DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST as specified to request a PDN before the time indicated by timer T3346 has passed?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1	P
8	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context. Note: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is included in dedicatedInfoNASList of RRCConnectionReconfiguration message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 9 below, the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the additional default EPS bearer	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
Note: The trigger in steps 1 and 5 is the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.2. The request for connectivity to an additional PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

10.5.1b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.5.1b.3.3-0a: Message ATTACH REQUEST (Preamble)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2.-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	1	“MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority”	

Table 10.5.1b.3.3-0b: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	'0010 0000'B	- network supports use of EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST to request for packet services	

Table 10.5.1b.3.3-0c: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 1A, Table 10.5.1b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	delayTolerantAccess_v1020		
}			
}			
}			

Table 10.5.1b.3.3-1: Message EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 2, table 10.5.1b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Service type	1000	'packet services via S1'	
Device properties	1	'MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

Table 10.5.1b.3.3-2: Message SERVICE REJECT (step 3, table 10.5.1b.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	0001 0110	#22 Congestion	
T3346 value	0010 0101	5 minutes	

Table 10.5.1b.3.3-3: Message RRCConnectionRelease (step 4, table 10.5.1b.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
releaseCause	other		

Table 10.5.1b.3.3-3ac: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 5A, Table 10.5.1b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mo-Data		
}			
}			
}			

Table 10.5.1b.3.3-4: Message EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 6, table 10.5.1b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Service type	1000	'packet services via S1'	
Device properties	0	'MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

Table 10.5.1b.3.3-5: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 7, table 10.5.1b.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only needed during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1	The requested PDN is different from default PDN	
Device properties	0	'MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

10.5.2 Void

10.5.3 UE requested PDN connectivity not accepted

10.5.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to an additional PDN }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message with PTI matching the PDN CONNECTIVITY
REQUEST message and including a ESM cause value }
    then { the UE enters the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE }
            }
```

10.5.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 6.2.2, 6.4.1.3, 6.4.2.3 and 6.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.2.2]

The UE shall set the PDN type IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, based on its IP stack configuration as follows:

a) A UE, which is IPv6 and IPv4 capable and

  - has not been allocated an IP address for this APN, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4v6.
  - has been allocated an IPv4 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52 "single address bearers only allowed", and is requesting an IPv6 address, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv6.
  - has been allocated an IPv6 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52 "single address bearers only allowed", and is requesting an IPv4 address, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4.

b) A UE, which is only IPv4 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4.

c) A UE, which is only IPv6 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv6.

d) When the IP version capability of the UE is unknown in the UE (as in the case when the MT and TE are separated and the capability of the TE is not known in the MT), the UE shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4v6.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2]

...

In order to request connectivity to an additional PDN, the UE shall send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message including a requested APN to the MME, start timer T3482 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.1.2.1). In the PDN type information element the UE shall indicate the IP version capability of the IP stack associated with the UE as specified in subclause 6.4.1

The UE shall set the request type to "initial request" when the UE is establishing connectivity to a PDN for the first time, i.e. when it is an initial attach to that PDN. The UE shall set the request type to "handover" when the connectivity to a PDN is established upon handover from a non-3GPP access network and the UE was connected to that PDN before the handover to the 3GPP access network.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.4]

...

Upon receipt of the PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3482 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

The PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message contains an ESM cause IE that typically indicates one of the following ESM cause values:

#8: operator determined barring;

#26: insufficient resources;

#27: missing or unknown APN;

#28: unknown PDN type;

#29: user authentication failed;

#30: request rejected by Serving GW or PDN GW;

#31: request rejected, unspecified;

#32: service option not supported;

#33: requested service option not subscribed;

#34: service option temporarily out of order;

#35: PTI already in use;

#38: network failure;

#50: PDN type IPv4 only allowed;

#51: PDN type IPv6 only allowed;

#53: ESM information not received;

#54: PDN connection does not exist;

#55: multiple PDN connections for a given APN not allowed;

#95 – 111: protocol errors;

#112: APN restriction value incompatible with active EPS bearer context.

10.5.3.3 Test description

10.5.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18] (1 default EPS bearer context is active).

10.5.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.5.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)	-	-	-	-
1A	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
1B	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified to request an additional PDN.	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message.	<--	PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
7	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)	-	-	-	-
8	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
9	The SS establishes a DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble.	-	-	-	-
9A	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST as specified to request an additional PDN?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1	P
9B	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context. Note: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is included in dedicatedInfoNASList of RRCConnectionReconfiguration message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 10 below, the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the additional default EPS bearer?	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P
11	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message included in an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message for the EPS bearer activated in steps 9B and 10.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
12	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 1A to 2 and in steps 8 to 10 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.2. The request of connectivity to an additional PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

10.5.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.5.3.3.3-1: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 2, table 10.5.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only activable during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1(New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN	

Table 10.5.3.3.3-2: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT (step 3, table 10.5.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	The SS indicates the same value like received in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	
ESM cause	01101111	“Protocol error, unspecified”	
Protocol configuration options	Not present		

Table 10.5.3.3.3-3: Void

Table 10.5.3.3.3-4: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 9A, table 10.5.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-2	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254 (may be identical to PTI-1)	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only activable during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-2 (New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN (may be identical to APN-1)	

Table 10.5.3.3.3-5: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 9B, table 10.5.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-6 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-2	SS re-uses the particular PTI defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure.	
Access point name	APN-2	SS re-uses the particular APN defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure	

Table 10.5.3.3.3-6: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 10, table 10.5.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

10.5.4 UE requested PDN connectivity not accepted / Network reject with Extended Wait Timer

10.5.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent a EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message indicating low NAS signalling priority }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives RRC reject with Extended wait timer }
    then { the UE activates timer T3346 with the value of the Extended wait time and, if higher layers in the UE request the activation of such a connection/context afterwards, the UE does not initiate any signalling before the timer has expired }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-REGISTERED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered to request connectivity to an additional PDN after timer T3346 has elapsed }
    then { the UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the request type set to "initial request" and including the name of the additional APN }
            }
```

10.5.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 4.2A, 5.6.1.2, 5.6.1.6 and 6.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.2A]

A UE configured for NAS signalling low priority indicates this by including the Device properties IE in the appropriate NAS message and setting the low priority indicator to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", except for the following cases in which the UE shall set the low priority indicator to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority":

- the UE is performing an attach for emergency bearer services;
- the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established and is performing EPS mobility management procedures, or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;
- the UE is accessing the network with access class 11 – 15; or
- the UE is responding to paging.

The network may use the NAS signalling low priority indication for NAS level mobility management congestion control and APN based congestion control.

If the NAS signalling low priority indication is provided in a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the MME stores the NAS signalling low priority indication within the default EPS bearer context activated due to the PDN connectivity request procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.2]

…

For cases a, b, c, h and k, if the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority, and the last received ATTACH ACCEPT message or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message from the network indicated that the network supports use of EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST for packet services, the UE shall send an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with service type set to "packet services via S1". If the last received ATTACH ACCEPT message or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message from the network did not indicate that the network supports use of EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST for packet services, the UE shall instead send a SERVICE REQUEST message. After sending the SERVICE REQUEST message or EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with service type set to "packet services via S1", the UE shall start T3417 and enter the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6]

…

l) "Extended wait time" from the lower layers

The UE shall abort the service request procedure, enter state EMM-REGISTERED, and stop timer T3417 or T3417ext if still running.

If the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message contained the NAS signalling low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the UE shall start timer T3346 with the "Extended wait time" value.

In other cases the UE shall ignore the "Extended wait time".

The service request procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and timer T3246 is not running, the UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation shall select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and disable E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5). It then proceeds with appropriate MM and CC specific procedures. The EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS call processing.

If the service request was initiated due to a request from the SMS entity to send an SMS and timer T3246 is not running, the UE, if operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation, may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and disable E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5). It then proceeds with the appropriate MM procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2]

...

In order to request connectivity to an additional PDN, the UE shall send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message including a requested APN to the MME, start timer T3482 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.1.2.1). In the PDN type information element the UE shall indicate the IP version capability of the IP stack associated with the UE as specified in subclause 6.4.1

The UE shall set the request type to "initial request" when the UE is establishing connectivity to a PDN for the first time, i.e. when it is an initial attach to that PDN. The UE shall set the request type to "handover" when the connectivity to a PDN is established upon handover from a non-3GPP access network and the UE was connected to that PDN before the handover to the 3GPP access network.

...

10.5.4.3 Test description

10.5.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

- the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 10.5.4.3.1–1.

Table 10.5.4.3.1–1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Services 96 is supported.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“NAS_SignallingPriority is set to NAS signalling low priority” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.3.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“ExtendedAccessBarring is set to extended access barring is applied for the UE” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.8
Note: As per TS 23.401 [22] clause 4.3.17.4, UE’s configuration of low access priority and Extended Access Barring shall match each other.	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18] (1 default EPS bearer context is active).

10.5.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.5.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)	-	-	-	-
1A	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with establishment cause set to delayTolerantAccess-v1020	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message. The SS includes the IE “Extended Wait Time” in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message. UE starts timer T3346 with the value 120 seconds.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease.*	-	-
3A	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)				
4	Check: does the UE initiate any signalling before timer T3346 has expired?	-	-	1	F
4AA	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)				
4A	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with establishment cause set to delayTolerantAccess-v1020	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
5	The UE transmits an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
6	The SS establishes a DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST as specified to request an additional PDN?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	2	P
8	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context. Note: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is included in dedicatedInfoNASList of RRCConnectionReconfiguration message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 9 below, the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the additional default EPS bearer	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
Note: The trigger in step 1, Step 3A and step 4AA is the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.2. The request of connectivity to an additional PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command. Different APN names APN-1, APN-2 resp. APN-3 are used.					

10.5.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.5.4.3.3-0A: Message ATTACH REQUEST (Preamble)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2.-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	1	"MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority"	

Table 10.5.4.3.3-0B: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2.-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	'0010 0001'B	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST to request for packet services supported. IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode supported	

Table 10.5.4.3.3-0C: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (steps 1A and 4A, Table 10.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	delayTolerantAccess-v1020		
}			
}			
}			

Table 10.5.4.3.3-1: Message EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 2 and 5, table 10.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Service type	1000	'packet services via S1'	
Device properties	1	'MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

Table 10.5.4.3.3-2: Message *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 3, Table 10.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		RRCConnectionRelease-v890-IEs	
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		RRCConnectionRelease-v920-IEs	
cellInfoList-r9	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {		RRCConnectionRelease-v1020-IEs	
extendedWaitTime-r10	120 seconds		
nonCriticalExtension	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 10.5.4.3.3-3: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 7, Table 10.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
Request type	001	initial request	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only activable during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-3 (New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN	
Device properties	1	'MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

Table 10.5.4.3.3-4: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 8, Table 10.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	SS re-uses the particular PTI defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure.	
Access point name	APN-3	SS re-uses the particular APN defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure	

10.6 UE requested PDN disconnect

10.6.1 UE requested PDN disconnect procedure accepted by the network

10.6.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered to disconnect from a PDN }
    then { UE sends a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message including the default EPS bearer identity
associated with this PDN }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with any valid ESM cause }
    then { UE deactivates the default EPS bearer context for this PDN connection between the UE and
the SS }

            }
```

10.6.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 6.5.2.2, and 6.5.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.2.2]

In order to request PDN disconnection from a PDN, the UE shall send a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message to the MME, start the timer T3492 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.2.2.1). The PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default bearer associated with the PDN to disconnect from as the linked EPS bearer identity in the PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.2.3]

...

Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall stop the timer T3492 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. The behaviour of the UE is described in subclause 6.4.4.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.2]

If a NAS signalling connection exists when the MME initiates the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure, the MME shall initiate the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure by sending a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the UE, start the timer T3495, and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE PENDING (see example in figure 6.4.4.2.1). The DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains an ESM cause typically indicating one of the following:

#8: operator determined barring;

#36: regular deactivation;

#38: network failure; or

#112: APN restriction value incompatible with active EPS bearer context.

The procedure transaction identity (PTI) shall also be included if the deactivation is triggered by a UE initiated bearer resource modification procedure or UE requested PDN disconnect procedure.

...

10.6.1.3 Test description

10.6.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18] on Cell A.
- Two default EPS bearer context are activated and present on UE side (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure and an additional PDN).

10.6.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.6.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request disconnection from the additional PDN (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
1A	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
1B	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRBs associated with two default EPS bearer context (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure and an additional PDN).	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message as specified (to disconnect from the additional PDN)?	-->	PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message included in an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
5	Void	-	-	-	-
5A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The request to disconnect from a PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

10.6.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.6.1.3.3-1: Message PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST (step 2, Table 10.6.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	‘0000’	"no EPS bearer identity assigned"	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
Linked EPS bearer identity	6		

Table 10.6.1.3.3-1a: Message RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 3, Table 10.6.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8 using condition DRB-REL(2)

Table 10.6.1.3.3-2: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.6.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-12			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	SS re-uses the EPS Bearer Id defined by UE for this present PDN disconnection procedure.	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	SS re-uses the particular PTI defined by UE for this present PDN disconnection procedure.	UE-INITIATED
ESM cause	#36	regular deactivation	

Table 10.6.1.3.3-3: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 4, Table 10.6.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	The same value as the value set in DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

10.6.2 Void

10.7 UE requested bearer resource allocation

10.7.1 UE requested bearer resource allocation accepted by the network / New EPS bearer context

10.7.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE state and in EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to allocate of bearer resource }
    then { UE sends a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the procedure
transaction identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
    then { UE sends an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }
            }
```

10.7.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.2 and 6.5.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.2]

In order to request the allocation of bearer resources for one traffic flow aggregate, the UE shall send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3480 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.3.2.1).

The UE shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer associated with the requested bearer resource in the Linked EPS bearer identity IE. The UE shall set the TFT operation code in the Traffic flow aggregate IE to "Create new TFT". In the Required traffic flow QoS IE, the UE shall indicate a QCI and, if the UE also includes a GBR, the additional GBR required for the traffic flow aggregate.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.3]

...

If the bearer resource allocation requested is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate either a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure or an EPS bearer context modification procedure. Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with a PTI which matches the value used for the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST, the UE shall stop timer T3480 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

If the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is received, the UE shall verify that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is not already used by any dedicated EPS bearer contexts associated with the included linked EPS bearer identity. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.2.3 or subclause 6.4.2.4.

...

10.7.1.3 Test description

10.7.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer is established between the first PDN and the UE.

10.7.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.7.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource allocation of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity. (see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
2A	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	1	P
4	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 5 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.1.					

10.7.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.7.1.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.7.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6B			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Linked EPS bearer identity	5		

Table 10.7.1.3.3-2: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 4, Table 10.7.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3, condition UE-INITIATED and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
Linked EPS bearer identity	5		

10.7.2 UE requested bearer resource allocation accepted by the network / Existing EPS bearer context

10.7.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE state and in EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to allocate of bearer resource }
    then { UE sends a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the procedure transaction
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
    then { UE sends a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }
            }
```

10.7.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.2 and 6.5.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.2]

In order to request the allocation of bearer resources for one traffic flow aggregate, the UE shall send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3480 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.3.2.1).

The UE shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer associated with the requested bearer resource in the Linked EPS bearer identity IE. The UE shall set the TFT operation code in the Traffic flow aggregate IE to "Create new TFT". In the Required traffic flow QoS IE, the UE shall indicate a QCI and, if the UE also includes a GBR, the additional GBR required for the traffic flow aggregate.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.3]

...

If the bearer resource allocation requested is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate either a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure or an EPS bearer context modification procedure. Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with a PTI which matches the value used for the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST, the UE shall stop timer T3480 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

...

If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is received, the UE verifies that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is any of the active EPS bearer contexts. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.3.3 or subclause 6.4.3.4.

10.7.2.3 Test description

10.7.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer and a dedicated bearer are established between the first PDN and the UE.

10.7.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.7.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource allocation of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
2A	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRBs associated with default EPS bearer context and a dedicated bearer context (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	1	P
4	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 5 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.1.					

10.7.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.7.2.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.7.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6B			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Linked EPS bearer identity	5		

Table 10.7.2.3.3-2: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 4, Table 10.7.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-18, condition UE-INITIATED			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
New EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 - see [18]		
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 except for TFT operation code - see [18]	SS modifies the current packet filters of the dedicated EPS bearer context.	
TFT operation code	'011'B	Add packet filters to existing TFT	

10.7.3 UE requested bearer resource allocation not accepted by the network

10.7.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message with the procedure transaction
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message and a cause “Protocol
error, unspecified” }
    then { UE enters state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE }
            }
```

10.7.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.4 and 7.3.1.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.4]

If the bearer resource allocation requested cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message to the UE. The message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the UE requested bearer resource allocation.

The ESM cause value typically indicates one of the following:

#26: insufficient resources;

#30: request rejected by Serving GW or PDN GW;

#31: request rejected, unspecified;

#32: service option not supported;

#33: requested service option not subscribed;

#34: service option temporarily out of order;

#35: PTI already in use;

#37: EPS QoS not accepted;

#41: semantic error in the TFT operation;

#42: syntactical error in the TFT operation;

#43: invalid EPS bearer identity;

#44: semantic error(s) in packet filter(s);

#45: syntactical error(s) in packet filter(s);

#56: collision with network initiated request;

#59: unsupported QCI value; or

#95 – 111: protocol errors.

...

Upon receipt of a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message, the UE shall stop the timer T3480, release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value, and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

The further actions to be performed by the UE are implementation dependent as part of upper layers responsibility.

[TS 24.301, clause 7.3.1]

...

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen PTI received in an ESM message:

...

h) If the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message in which the PTI value is an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, the UE shall respond with an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #47 "PTI mismatch".

...

10.7.3.3 Test description

10.7.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer is established between the first PDN and the UE.

10.7.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.7.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource allocation of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
2A	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message.	<--	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT	-	-
4A	SS waits for 500ms (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	1	P
Note 1: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 6 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.1. Note 2: The timer of 500ms is added to ensure that UE receives BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message before ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.					

10.7.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.7.3.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.7.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6B			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Linked EPS bearer identity	5		

Table 10.7.3.3.3-2: Message BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT (step 4, Table 10.7.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM cause	‘0110 1111’B	Protocol error, unspecified	

Table 10.7.3.3.3-3: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 5, Table 10.7.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	The same value as the value set in BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message in step 3.		
Linked EPS bearer identity	5		

Table 10.7.3.3.3-4: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 6, Table 10.7.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM cause	‘0010 1111’B	PTI mismatch	

10.7.4 UE requested bearer resource allocation / Expiry of timer T3480

10.7.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects less than fifth expiry of timer T3480 }
    then { UE re-sends a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message 5 times }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects fifth expiry of timer T3480 }
    then { UE does not re-send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
            }
```

10.7.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.2 and 6.5.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.2]

In order to request the allocation of bearer resources for one traffic flow aggregate, the UE shall send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3480 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.3.2.1).

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.5]

a) Expiry of timer T3480:

   On the first expiry of the timer T3480, the UE shall resend the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3480. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3480, the UE shall abort the procedure, release the PTI allocated for this activation and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

...

10.7.4.3 Test description

10.7.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer is established between the first PDN and the UE.

10.7.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.7.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource allocation of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity (see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
2A	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	-	-
4	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3480 expires (1st expiry) (see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	1	P
6	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3480 expires (2nd expiry) (see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	1	P
8	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3480 expires (3rd expiry) (see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	1	P
10	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3480 expires (4th expiry) (see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	1	P
12	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3480 expires (5th expiry) (see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	2	F
Note 1: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 13 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.1. Note 2: If the UE supports CE mode mode B and UE's usage setting is not voice centric, T3480 takes a value of 16 sec (see TS 24.301 clause 10.3).					

10.7.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.7.4.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST (step 3,5,7,9,11, Table 10.7.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6B			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Linked EPS bearer identity	5		

10.7.5 UE requested bearer resource allocation / BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message including cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity"

10.7.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message in order to establish dedicated
EPS bearer between the additional PDN and the UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message with the procedure transaction
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message and a cause “invalid EPS
bearer identity” }
    then { UE deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) corresponding to the additional PDN locally }
            }
```

10.7.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.1, 6.5.1.3, 6.5.3.4 and 6.5.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.1]

The purpose of the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure is for a UE to request the setup of a default EPS bearer to a PDN. The UE requests connectivity to a PDN by sending a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to the network. If accepted by the network, this procedure initiates the establishment of a default EPS bearer context. The procedure is used either to establish the first default bearer by including the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message into the initial attach message, or to establish subsequent default bearers to additional PDNs in order to allow the UE simultaneous access to multiple PDNs by sending the message stand-alone.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.3]

...

If connectivity with the requested PDN is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate the default EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.1).

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.4]

If the bearer resource allocation requested cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message to the UE. The message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the UE requested bearer resource allocation.

The ESM cause value typically indicates one of the following:

...

#43: invalid EPS bearer identity;

...

Upon receipt of a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message, the UE shall stop the timer T3480, release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value, and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

The further actions to be performed by the UE are implementation dependent as part of upper layers responsibility.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.5]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

b) Unknown EPS bearer context

   Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity", the UE shall deactivate the existing default EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

10.7.5.3 Test description

10.7.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer is established between the first PDN and the UE.

10.7.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.7.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN.(see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
2A	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 5 below, the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
6	Cause the UE to request bearer resource allocation of dedicated EPS bearer associated with additional PDN connectivity. (see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	-	-
8	The SS transmits a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message.	<--	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT	-	-
9	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	1	P

Note 1: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 5 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.2.

Note 2: The trigger in step 6 and the RRC messages in steps 7 to 10 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.1.

10.7.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.7.5.3.3-1: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.7.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM information transfer flag	Not present		
Access point name	Arbitrary name	different from first PDN	

Table 10.7.5.3.3-2: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 4, Table 10.7.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		

Table 10.7.5.3.3-3: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 5, Table 10.7.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		

Table 10.7.5.3.3-4: Message BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST (step 7, Table 10.7.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6B			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Linked EPS bearer identity	6		

Table 10.7.5.3.3-5: Message BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT (step 8, Table 10.7.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM cause	‘0010 1011’B	Invalid EPS bearer identity	

Table 10.7.5.3.3-6: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 9, Table 10.7.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3 with condition NETWORK-INITIATED and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(3)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7		
Linked EPS bearer identity	6		

Table 10.7.5.3.3-7: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 10, Table 10.7.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM cause	‘0010 1011’B	invalid EPS bearer identity	

10.8 UE requested bearer resource modification

10.8.1 UE requested bearer resource modification accepted by the network / New EPS bearer context

10.8.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to modify of bearer resource corresponding to the dedicated bearer }
    then { UE sends a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the procedure
transaction identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
    then { UE sends an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }
            }
```

10.8.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.4.2.3, 6.5.4.2 and 6.5.4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.2.3]

...

The linked EPS bearer identity included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message indicates to the UE to which default bearer, IP address and PDN the dedicated bearer is linked.

If the PTI is included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to which the dedicated bearer context activation is related.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.2]

In order to request the modification of bearer resources for one traffic flow aggregate, the UE shall send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3481 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.3.2.1).

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.3]

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the MME checks whether the resources requested by the UE can be established, modified or released by verifying the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity for packet filter IE.

If the bearer resource modification requested is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate either a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure, an EPS bearer context modification procedure or an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with a PTI which matches the value used for the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST, the UE shall stop timer T3481 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

i) If the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is received, the UE shall verify that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is not already used by any dedicated EPS bearer contexts associated with the included linked EPS bearer identity. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.2.3 or subclause 6.4.2.4.

...

10.8.1.3 Test description

10.8.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer and a dedicated bearer are established between the first PDN and the UE.

10.8.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.8.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource modification of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 4 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.3.					

10.8.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.8.1.3.3-1: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.8.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3, condition UE-INITIATED and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(3)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7		
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 - see [18]		
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		

10.8.2 UE requested bearer resource modification accepted by the network / Existing EPS bearer context

10.8.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to modify of bearer resource corresponding to the dedicated bearer }
    then { UE sends a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the procedure transaction
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
    then { UE sends a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }
            }
```

10.8.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.2, 6.5.4.3 and 6.4.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.2]

In order to request the modification of bearer resources for one traffic flow aggregate, the UE shall send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3481 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.4.2.1).

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.3]

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the MME checks whether the resources requested by the UE can be established, modified or released by verifying the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity for packet filter IE.

If the bearer resource modification requested is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate either a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure, an EPS bearer context modification procedure or an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with a PTI which matches the value used for the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the UE shall stop timer T3481 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

...

ii) If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is received, the UE verifies that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is any of the active EPS bearer contexts. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.3.3 or subclause 6.4.3.4.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.3.3]

...

If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains a PTI value other than "no procedure transaction identity assigned" and "reserved" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]), the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to which the EPS bearer context modification is related (see subclause 6.5.3 and subclause 6.5.4).

If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains a PTI value other than "no procedure transaction identity assigned" and "reserved" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]) and the PTI is associated to a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

...

10.8.2.3 Test description

10.8.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer and a dedicated bearer are established between the first PDN and the UE.

10.8.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.8.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource modification of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 4 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.3.					

10.8.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.8.2.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (step 2, Table 10.8.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity for packet filter	6		

Table 10.8.2.3.3-2: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.8.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-18, condition UE-INITIATED			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
New EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 - see [18]		

10.8.3 UE requested bearer resource modification not accepted by the network

10.8.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message with the procedure transaction
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message and a cause “Protocol
error, unspecified” }
    then { UE enters state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE }
            }
```

10.8.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.4 and 7.3.1.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.4]

If the bearer resource modification requested cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message to the UE. The message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the UE requested bearer resource modification.

The ESM cause value typically indicates one of the following:

#26: insufficient resources;

#30: request rejected by Serving GW or PDN GW;

#31: request rejected, unspecified;

#32: service option not supported;

#33: requested service option not subscribed;

#34: service option temporarily out of order;

#35: PTI already in use;

#37: EPS QoS not accepted;

#41: semantic error in the TFT operation;

#42: syntactical error in the TFT operation;

#43: invalid EPS bearer identity;

#44: semantic error(s) in packet filter(s);

#45: syntactical error(s) in packet filter(s);

#56: collision with network initiated request;

#59: unsupported QCI value; or

#95 – 111: protocol errors.

...

Upon receipt of a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message, the UE shall stop the timer T3481, release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value, and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. If the ESM cause included in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message is #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity", the UE locally deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) without peer-to-peer ESM signalling.

The further actions to be performed by the UE are implementation dependent as part of upper layers responsibility.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 7.3.1]

...

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen PTI received in an ESM message:

...

h) If the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message in which the PTI value is an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, the UE shall respond with an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #47 "PTI mismatch".

...

10.8.3.3 Test description

10.8.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer and a dedicated bearer are established between the first PDN and the UE.

10.8.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.8.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource modification of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message.	<--	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT	-	-
3A	SS waits for 500ms (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	1	P
Note 1: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 5 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.3. Note 2: The timer of 500ms is added to ensure that UE receives BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message before ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.					

10.8.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.8.3.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (step 2, Table 10.8.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity for packet filter	6		

Table 10.8.3.3.3-2: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT (step 3, Table 10.8.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM cause	‘0110 1111’B	Protocol error, unspecified	

Table 10.8.3.3.3-3: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 4, Table 10.8.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(3)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7		
Procedure transaction identity	The same value as the value set in BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message in step 2.		
Linked EPS bearer identity	5		
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		

Table 10.8.3.3.3-4: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 5, Table 10.8.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM cause	‘0010 1111’B	PTI mismatch	

10.8.4 UE requested bearer resource modification / Cause #36 "regular deactivation"

10.8.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to release of bearer resources corresponding to the dedicated bearer }
    then { UE sends a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message with a cause “regular
deactivation” }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the procedure transaction
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message and the EPS bearer
identity pointing an existing EPS bearer context }
    then { UE deactivates the EPS bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity indicated in
the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and sends a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT
message }
            }
```

10.8.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.3, 6.4.4.3 and 7.3.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.3]

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the MME checks whether the resources requested by the UE can be established, modified or released by verifying the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity for packet filter IE.

If the bearer resource modification requested is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate either a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure, an EPS bearer context modification procedure or an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with a PTI which matches the value used for the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the UE shall stop timer T3481 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

...

iii) If the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is received, the UE verifies that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is any of the active EPS bearer contexts associated with the included linked EPS bearer identity The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.4.3.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.3]

Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall delete the EPS bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity. After deactivating the identified EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond to the MME with the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT.

...

Upon sending the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the UE shall enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE

If the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains a PTI value other than "no procedure transaction identity assigned" and "reserved" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]), the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure or UE requested PDN disconnect procedure to which the EPS bearer context deactivation is related (see subclause 6.5.4).

If the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains a PTI value other than "no procedure transaction identity assigned" and "reserved" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]), the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 7.3.2]

...

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen EPS bearer identity received in the header of an ESM message:

...

i) If the UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message which includes an unassigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value or an assigned EPS bearer identity value that does not match an existing EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond with a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".

...

10.8.4.3 Test description

10.8.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer and a dedicated bearer are established between the first PDN and the UE.

10.8.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.8.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource release of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity (see Note).	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
5	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	2	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 4 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.4.					

10.8.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.8.4.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (step 2, Table 10.8.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8, condition RELEASE-REQUESTED			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity for packet filter	6		
ESM cause	‘0010 0100’B	Regular deactivation	

Table 10.8.4.3.3-2: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.8.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12, condition UE-INITIATED and table 4.6.1-8 with condition DRB-REL(2)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		

Table 10.8.4.3.3-3: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 5, Table 10.8.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-18, condition NETWORK-INITIATED			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
New EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 except for TFT operation code - see [18]		
TFT operation code	'100'B	Replace packet filters in existing TFT	

Table 10.8.4.3.3-4: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 6, Table 10.8.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM cause	'0010 1011'B	Invalid EPS bearer identity	

10.8.5 UE requested bearer resource modification / BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message including cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity"

10.8.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message with the procedure transaction
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message and a cause “invalid
EPS bearer identity” }
    then { UE deactivates the EPS bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity indicated in
the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
            }
```

10.8.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.4, 6.5.4.5 and 7.3.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.4]

If the bearer resource modification requested cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message to the UE. The message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the UE requested bearer resource modification.

The ESM cause value typically indicates one of the following:

...

#43: invalid EPS bearer identity;

...

Upon receipt of a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message, the UE shall stop the timer T3481, release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value, and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. If the ESM cause included in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message is #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity", the UE locally deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) without peer-to-peer ESM signalling.

The further actions to be performed by the UE are implementation dependent as part of upper layers responsibility.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.5]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

b) Unknown EPS bearer context

   Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity", the UE shall deactivate the existing EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 7.3.2]

...

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen EPS bearer identity received in the header of an ESM message:

...

h) If the UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message which includes an unassigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value or an assigned EPS bearer identity value that does not match an existing EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond with a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".

...

10.8.5.3 Test description

10.8.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer and a dedicated bearer are established between the first PDN and the UE.

10.8.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.8.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource modification of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message.	<--	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT	-	-
4	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	1	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 5 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.3.					

10.8.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.8.5.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (step 2, Table 10.8.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity for packet filter	6		

Table 10.8.5.3.3-2: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT (step 3, Table 10.8.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM cause	‘0010 1011’B	Invalid EPS bearer identity	

Table 10.8.5.3.3-3: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 4, Table 10.8.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-18 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
New EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 except for TFT operation code - see [18]		
TFT operation code	‘100’B	Replace packet filters in existing TFT	

Table 10.8.5.3.3-4: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 5, Table 10.8.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM cause	‘0010 1011’B	Invalid EPS bearer identity	

10.8.6 UE requested bearer resource modification / Collision of a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure and EPS bearer context deactivation procedure

10.8.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with an unassigned PTI value
and the EPS bearer identity indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
    then { UE aborts the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure and deactivates the EPS
bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity indicated in DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT
REQUEST message and sends a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }
            }
```

10.8.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.5 and 7.3.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.5]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

c) Collision of a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure and an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

When the UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message during the bearer resource modification procedure, and the EPS bearer identity indicated in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is a EPS bearer context the UE indicated in the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, then the UE shall abort the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure and proceed with the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 7.3.1]

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen PTI received in an ESM message:

...

j) If the UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message in which the PTI value is an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, the UE shall respond with a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #47 "PTI mismatch".

10.8.6.3 Test description

10.8.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer and a dedicated bearer are established between the first PDN and the UE.

10.8.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.8.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource modification of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P
5	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	1	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 4 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.4.					

10.8.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.8.6.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (step 2, Table 10.8.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity for packet filter	6		

Table 10.8.6.3.3-2: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.8.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12, condition NETWORK-INITIATED and table 4.6.1-8 with condition DRB-REL(2)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		

Table 10.8.6.3.3-3: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 5, Table 10.8.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	The same value as the value set in BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message in step 2.		
New EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 except for TFT operation code - see [18]		
TFT operation code	‘100’B	Replace packet filters in existing TFT	

Table 10.8.6.3.3-4: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 6, Table 10.8.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM cause	‘0010 1111’B	PTI mismatch	

10.8.7 UE requested bearer resource modification / Expiry of timer T3481

10.8.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects less than fifth expiry of timer T3481 }
    then { UE re-sends a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE state and has deactivated the EPS bearer context
without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives indication of "back to E-UTRAN coverage" from the lower layers }
    then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
            }
```

10.8.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2 and 6.5.4.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

...

f) when the UE deactivated EPS bearer context(s) locally while in EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, and then returns to EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE;

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.5]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Expiry of timer T3481:

On the first expiry of the timer T3481, the UE shall resend the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3481. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3481, the UE shall abort the procedure, release the PTI allocated for this activation and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. In addition, if the UE had initiated resource release for all the traffic flows for the bearer, it shall deactivate the EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. In order to synchronize the EPS bearer context status with the MME, on indication of "back to E-UTRAN coverage" from the lower layers, the UE shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message that includes the EPS bearer context status IE to the MME.

...

10.8.7.3 Test description

10.8.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer and a dedicated bearer are established between the first PDN and the UE.
- DRX is not configured

10.8.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.8.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource release of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	-	-
3	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3481 expires (1st expiry). (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
5	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3481 expires (2nd expiry). (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
7	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3481 expires (3rd expiry). (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
9	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3481 expires (4th expiry). (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
11	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Non-suitable “Off” cell".	-	-	-	-
12	Wait for 12 s to ensure that T310 plus T311 as well as T3481 expire (5th expiry). (Note 3)	-	-	-	-
13	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
15	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
16	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA connected (E2_T3440) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 10 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.3. Note 2: If the UE supports CE mode B and UEs usage setting is not voice centric, T3481 takes a value of 16s (see TS 24.301 Table 10.3.1). Note 3: If the UE supports CE mode B and UEs usage setting is not voice centric, wait period will be 16s.					

10.8.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.8.7.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (step 2, step 4, step 6, step 8 and step 10, Table 10.8.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8, condition RELEASE-REQUESTED			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity for packet filter	6		

Table 10.8.7.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 14, Table 10.8.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer context status			
EPS bearer context status IEI	57		
Length of EPS bearer context status contents	2	2 octets	
EBI(0)-EBI(4)	‘0 0000’B		
EBI(5-7)	‘001’B		
EBI(8)-EBI(15)	‘0000 0000’B		

Table 10.8.7.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 15, Table 10.8.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer context status			
EPS bearer context status IEI	57		
Length of EPS bearer context status contents	2	2 octets	
EBI(0)-EBI(4)	‘0 0000’B		
EBI(5-7)	‘001’B		
EBI(8)-EBI(15)	‘0000 0000’B		

Table 10.8.7.3.3-4: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
drx-Config	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

10.8.8 UE requested bearer resource modification / Dual priority / low priority override

10.8.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE configured for low priority NAS signalling and low priority NAS signalling override }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered to request connectivity to an additional PDN by overriding NAS signalling
priority configured in UE }
    then { the UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the low priority indicator to
"MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE configured for low priority NAS signalling and low priority NAS signalling override }
 ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to modify of bearer resource corresponding to the dedicated bearer
previously established by overriding NAS signalling low priority }
    then { UE sends a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message with the low priority indicator
to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority"}
            }
```

10.8.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 4.2.A

[TS 24.301, clause 4.2A]

...

A UE configured for NAS signalling low priority (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A], 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) indicates this by including the Device properties IE in the appropriate NAS message and setting the low priority indicator to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", except for the following cases in which the UE shall set the low priority indicator to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority":

…

- the UE configured for dual priority is requested by the upper layers to establish a PDN connection with the low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority";
- the UE configured for dual priority is performing EPS session management procedures related to the PDN connection established with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority";
- the UE configured for dual priority has a PDN connection established by setting the low priority indicator to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" and is performing EPS mobility management procedures;
- the UE is accessing the network with access class 11 – 15; or
- the UE is responding to paging.

The network may use the NAS signalling low priority indication for NAS level mobility management congestion control and APN based congestion control.

If the NAS signalling low priority indication is provided in a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the MME stores the NAS signalling low priority indication within the default EPS bearer context activated due to the PDN connectivity request procedure.

10.8.8.3 Test description

10.8.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

- UE is configured for low priority NAS signalling
- UE is configured for low priority NAS signalling override

The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 10.8.8.3.1-1.

Table 10.8.8.3.1-1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service 96 is supported.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“NAS_SignallingPriority is set to NAS signalling low priority” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.3.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“Override_NAS_SignallingLowPriority is set to UE can override the NAS signalling low priority indicator” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.9.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“ExtendedAccessBarring is set to extended access barring is applied for the UE” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.8
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“Override_ExtendedAccessBarring is set to UE can override extended access barring” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.10.
Note: As per TS 23.401 [22] clause 4.3.17.4, UE’s configuration of low access priority and Extended Access Barring shall match each other and so do their corresponding override configuration.	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].10.5.1.3.2

10.8.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.8.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN with NAS Signalling Low Priority override (see Note1)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to 'mo-Data' followed by a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRB associated with default EPS bearer context (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE include the Device properties IE set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority"?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context and ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE Linked EPS bearer identity set to the new EPS bearer context. Note: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST and ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST are included in dedicatedInfoNASList of RRCConnectionReconfiguration message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 6 below, the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 6 below, the test step in the parallel behaviour in table 10.8.8.3.2-2 is taking place				
6	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the additional default EPS Bearer.	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
7	Cause the UE to request bearer resource modification of dedicated EPS bearer associated with second PDN connectivity.(see Note2)	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message with the low priority indicator to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority"?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	2	P
9	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message containingEPS Bearer ID of dedicated EPS bearer associated with second PDN connectivity.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
10	The UE transmits an MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
Note 1: The request of connectivity to an additional PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command. Note 2: The trigger in step 7 and the RRC messages in steps 8 to 10 are the same as in the generic procedure in					

36.508 clause 6.4.3.3.

Table 10.8.8.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the dedicated EPS Bearer.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT		

10.8.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.8.8.3.3-1: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 4, Table 10.8.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.523 Table 10.5.1.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	0	MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority	

Table 10.8.8.3.3-2: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (step 8, Table 10.8.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	0	MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority	

10.9 UE routing of uplink packets

10.9.1 UE routing of uplinks packets

10.9.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode with a default EPS
bearer and two dedicated EPS bearers active }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has IP packets for transmission where each IP packet matches at least one of the
different packet filters configured in the UL TFTs for the dedicated EPS bearers }
    then { the UE evaluates the packet filters in the correct evaluation order and transmits IP
packets in uplink on the dedicated EPS bearer associated with the matched packet filter }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode with a default EPS
bearer and two dedicated EPS bearers active }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has an IP packet for transmission where the IP header does not satisfy any of the
configured packet filters configured in the UL TFT for the dedicated EPS bearers AND no packet
filter is configured for the default EPS bearer }
    then { the UE transmits the IP packet in uplink on the default EPS bearer }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode with a default EPS
bearer and two dedicated EPS bearers active }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { the UE has an IP packet for transmission where the IP header only satisfies a packet filter
configured in the UL TFT for the default EPS bearers }
    then { the UE transmits the IP packet in uplink on the default EPS bearer }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode with a default EPS
bearer and two dedicated EPS bearers active }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has an IP packet for transmission where the IP header does not satisfy any of the
configured packet filters in the UL TFT configured for the default and dedicated EPS bearers }
    then { the UE discards the IP packet }
            }
```

10.9.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.060, clause 15.3.2.0 and TS 24.008, clause 10.5.6.12.

[TS 23.060, clause 15.3.2.0]

Each valid downlink- and uplink-packet filter contains a unique identifier within a given TFT, an evaluation precedence index that is unique among all packet filters for the same direction (downlink or uplink) for one PDP address and APN pair, and at least one of the following attributes:

- Remote Address and Subnet Mask.
- Protocol Number (IPv4) / Next Header (IPv6).
- Local Port Range.
- Remote Port Range.
- IPSec Security Parameter Index (SPI).
- Type of Service (TOS) (IPv4) / Traffic class (IPv6) and Mask.
- Flow Label (IPv6).

In the list of attributes above 'Remote' refers to the external network entity, and 'Local' to the MS.

Some of the above-listed attributes may coexist in a packet filter while others mutually exclude each other. In table 12 below, the possible combinations are shown. Only those attributes marked with an "X" may be specified for a single packet filter. All marked attributes may be specified, but at least one shall be specified.

If the parameters of the header of a received PDP PDU match all specified attribute values in a packet filter, then it is considered that a match is found for this packet filter. In this case, the evaluation procedure is aborted. Other packet filters in increasing order of their evaluation precedence index are evaluated until such match is found.

There may be potential conflicts if attribute values are combined in such a way that the defined filter can never achieve a match to a valid IP packet header. However, the determination of such conflicts is outside the scope of GPRS standardization.

Table 12: Valid Packet Filter Attribute Combinations

	Valid combination types		
Packet filter attribute	**I**	**II**	**III**
Remote Address and Subnet Mask	X	X	X
Protocol Number (IPv4) / Next Header (IPv6)	X	X	
Local Port Range	X		
Remote Port Range	X		
IPSec SPI		X	
TOS (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6) and Mask	X	X	X
Flow Label (IPv6)			X

[TS 24.008, clause 10.5.6.12]

The purpose of the *traffic flow template* information element is to specify the TFT parameters and operations for a PDP context. In addition, this information element may be used to transfer extra parameters to the network (e.g. the Authorization Token; see 3GPP TS 24.229 [95]). The TFT may contain packet filters for the downlink direction, the uplink direction or packet filters that apply for both directions. The packet filters determine the traffic mapping to PDP contexts. The downlink packet filters shall be applied by the network and the uplink packet filters shall be applied by the MS. A packet filter that applies for both directions shall be applied by the network as a downlink packet filter and by the MS as an uplink filter.

The *traffic flow template* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets. The maximum length for the IE is 257 octets.

NOTE 1: The IE length restriction is due to the maximum length that can be encoded in a single length octet.

NOTE 2: A maximum size IPv4 packet filter can be 32 bytes. Therefore, 7 maximum size IPv4 type packet filters, plus the last packet filter which can contain max 30 octets can fit into one TFT, i.e. if needed not all packet filter components can be defined into one message. A maximum size Ipv6 packet filter can be 60 bytes. Therefore, only 4 maximum size IPv6 packet filters can fit into one TFT. However, using "Add packet filters to existing TFT", it's possible to create a TFT including 16 maximum size Ipv4 or IPv6 filters.

The *traffic flow template* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.144/3GPP TS 24.008 and table 10.5.162/3GPP TS 24.008.

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1			
Traffic flow template IEI			Octet 1
Length of traffic flow template IE			Octet 2
TFT operation code	E bit	Number of packet filters	Octet 3
Packet filter list			Octet 4 Octet z
Parameters list			Octet z+1 Octet v

Figure 10.5.144/3GPP TS 24.008: *Traffic flow template* information element

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
Packet filter identifier 1	Octet 4
Packet filter identifier 2	Octet 5
…	
Packet filter identifier N	Octet N+3

Figure 10.5.144a/3GPP TS 24.008: *Packet filter list* when the TFT operation is "delete packet filters from existing TFT" (z=N+3)

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
Packet filter identifier 1	Octet 4
Packet filter evaluation precedence 1	Octet 5
Length of Packet filter contents 1	Octet 6
Packet filter contents 1	Octet 7 Octet m
Packet filter identifier 2	Octet m+1
Packet filter evaluation precedence 2	Octet m+2
Length of Packet filter contents 2	Octet m+3
Packet filter contents 2	Octet m+4 Octet n
…	Octet n+1 Octet y
Packet filter identifier N	Octet y+1
Packet filter evaluation precedence N	Octet y+2
Length of Packet filter contents N	Octet y+3
Packet filter contents N	Octet y+4 Octet z

Figure 10.5.144b/3GPP TS 24.008: *Packet filter list* when the TFT operation is "create new TFT", or "add packet filters to existing TFT" or "replace packet filters in existing TFT"

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
Parameter identifier 1	Octet z+1
Length of Parameter contents 1	Octet z+2
Parameter contents 1	Octet z+3 Octet k
Parameter identifier 2	Octet k+1
Length of Parameter contents 2	Octet k+2
Parameter contents 2	Octet k+3 Octet p
…	Octet p+1 Octet q
Parameter identifier N	Octet q+1
Length of Parameter contents N	Octet q+2
Parameter contents N	Octet q+3 Octet v

Figure 10.5.144c/3GPP TS 24.008: *Parameters list*

Table 10.5.162/3GPP TS 24.008: *Traffic flow template* information element

TFT operation code (octet 3)
Bits
8 7 6

0 0 0 Spare
0 0 1 Create new TFT

0 1 0 Delete existing TFT
0 1 1 Add packet filters to existing TFT

1 0 0 Replace packet filters in existing TFT

1 0 1 Delete packet filters from existing TFT
1 1 0 No TFT operation

1 1 1 Reserved

The TFT operation code "No TFT operation" shall be used if a *parameters list* is included but no *packet filter list* is included in the *traffic flow template* information element.

E bit (bit 5 of octet 3)

The *E bit* indicates if a *parameters list* is included in the TFT IE and it is encoded as follows:
0 *parameters list* is not included
1 *parameters list* is included

Number of packet filters (octet 3)

The *number of packet filters* contains the binary coding for the number of packet filters in the *packet filter list*. The *number of packet filters* field is encoded in bits 4 through 1 of octet 3 where bit 4 is the most significant and bit 1 is the least significant bit. For the "delete existing TFT" operation and for the "no TFT operation", the *number of packet filters* shall be coded as 0. For all other operations, the number of packet filters shall be greater than 0 and less than or equal to 16.

Packet filter list (octets 4 to z)

The *packet filter list* contains a variable number of packet filters. For the "delete existing TFT" operation and the "no TFT operation", the *packet filter list* shall be empty.

For the "delete packet filters from existing TFT" operation, the *packet filter list* shall contain a variable number of packet filter identifiers. This number shall be derived from the coding of the *number of packet filters* field in octet 3.

For the "create new TFT", "add packet filters to existing TFT" and "replace packet filters in existing TFT" operations, the *packet filter list* shall contain a variable number of packet filters. This number shall be derived from the coding of the *number of packet filters* field in octet 3.

Each packet filter is of variable length and consists of

- a packet filter identifier and direction (1 octet);
- a packet filter evaluation precedence (1 octet);
- the length of the packet filter contents (1 octet); and
- the packet filter contents itself (v octets).

The *packet filter identifier* field is used to identify each packet filter in a TFT. The least significant 4 bits are used.

The *packet filter direction* is used to indicate, in bits 5 and 6, for what traffic direction the filter applies:

00 - pre Rel-7 TFT filter
01 - downlink only
10 - uplink only
11 - bidirectional

Bits 8 through 7 are spare bits.

The *packet filter evaluation precedence* field is used to specify the precedence for the packet filter among all packet filters in all TFTs associated with this PDP address. Higher the value of the *packet filter evaluation precedence* field, lower the precedence of that packet filter is. The first bit in transmission order is the most significant bit.

The *length of the packet filter contents* field contains the binary coded representation of the length of the *packet filter contents* field of a packet filter. The first bit in transmission order is the most significant bit.

The *packet filter contents* field is of variable size and contains a variable number (at least one) of *packet filter components*. Each *packet filter component* shall be encoded as a sequence of a one octet *packet filter component type identifier* and a fixed length *packet filter component value* field. The *packet filter component type identifier* shall be transmitted first.

In each packet filter, there shall not be more than one occurrence of each packet filter component type. Among the "IPv4 remote address type" and "IPv6 remote address type" packet filter components, only one shall be present in one packet filter. Among the "single local port type" and "local port range type" packet filter components, only one shall be present in one packet filter. Among the "single remote port type" and "remote port range type" packet filter components, only one shall be present in one packet filter.

The term *local* refers to the MS and the term *remote* refers to an external network entity.

Packet filter component type identifier
Bits
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0	IPv4 remote address type
0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0	IPv6 remote address type
0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	Protocol identifier/Next header type
0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	Single local port type
0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1	Local port range type
0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	Single remote port type
0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	Remote port range type
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	Security parameter index type
0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	Type of service/Traffic class type
1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Flow label type

All other values are reserved.

For "IPv4 remote address type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as a sequence of a four octet *IPv4 address* field and a four octet *IPv4 address mask* field. The *IPv4 address* field shall be transmitted first.

For "IPv6 remote address type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as a sequence of a sixteen octet *IPv6 address* field and a sixteen octet *IPv6 address mask* field. The *IPv6 address* field shall be transmitted first.

For "Protocol identifier/Next header type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as one octet which specifies the IPv4 protocol identifier or IPv6 next header.

For "Single local port type" and "Single remote port type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as two octet which specifies a port number.

For "Local port range type" and "Remote port range type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as a sequence of a two octet *port range low* *limit* field and a two octet *port range high limit* field. The *port range low limit* field shall be transmitted first.

For "Security parameter index", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as four octet which specifies the IPSec security parameter index.

For "Type of service/Traffic class type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as a sequence of a one octet *Type-of-Service/Traffic Class* field and a one octet *Type-of-Service/Traffic Class mask* field. The *Type-of-Service/Traffic Class* field shall be transmitted first.

For "Flow label type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as three octet which specifies the IPv6 flow label. The bits 8 through 5 of the first octet shall be spare whereas the remaining 20 bits shall contain the IPv6 flow label.

Parameters list (octets z+1 to v)

The *parameters list* contains a variable number of parameters that may be transferred. If the *parameters list* is included, the *E bit* is set to 1; otherwise, the *E bit* is set to 0.

Each parameter included in the *parameters list* is of variable length and consists of:

- a parameter identifier (1 octet);
- the length of the parameter contents (1 octet); and
- the parameter contents itself (v octets).

The *parameter identifier* field is used to identify each parameter included in the *parameters list* and it contains the hexadecimal coding of the parameter identifier. Bit 8 of the *parameter identifier* field contains the most significant bit and bit 1 contains the least significant bit. In this version of the protocol, the following parameter identifiers are specified:

- 01H (Authorization Token);
- 02H (Flow Identifier) ; and
- 03H (Packet Filter Identifier).

If the *parameters list* contains a parameter identifier that is not supported by the receiving entity the corresponding parameter shall be discarded.

The *length of parameter contents* field contains the binary coded representation of the length of the *parameter contents* field. The first bit in transmission order is the most significant bit.

When the *parameter identifier* indicates Authorization Token, the *parameter contents* field contains an authorization token, as specified in 3GPP TS 29.207 [100]. The first octet is the most significant octet of the authorization token and the last octet is the least significant octet of the authorization token.

The *parameters list* shall be coded in a way that an Authorization Token (i.e. a parameter with identifier 01H) is always followed by one or more Flow Identifiers (i.e. one or more parameters with identifier 02H).

If the *parameters list* contains two or more consecutive Authorization Tokens without any Flow Identifiers in between, the receiver shall treat this as a semantical TFT error.

When the *parameter identifier* indicates Flow Identifier, the *parameter contents* field contains the binary representation of a flow identifier. The Flow Identifier consists of four octets. Octets 1 and 2 contains the Media Component number as specified in 3GPP TS 29.207 [100]. Bit 1 of octet 2 is the least significant bit, and bit 8 of octet 1 is the most significant bit. Octets 3 and 4 contains the IP flow number as specified in 3GPP TS 29.207 [100]. Bit 1 of octet 4 is the least significant bit, and bit 8 of octet 3 is the most significant bit.

When the parameter identifier indicates Packet Filter Identifier, the parameter contents field contains the binary representation of one or more packet filter identifiers. Each packet filter identifier is encoded in one octet, in the 4 least significant bits. This parameter is used by the MS to identify one or more packet filters in a TFT when modifying the QoS of a PDP context without modifying the

packet filter itself.

10.9.1.3 Test description

10.9.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1).

10.9.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.9.1.3.2-1: Packet filters

		Packet filter components										
Packet filter ID	**UL TFT**	**Packet filter evaluation precedence**	**Protocol Number (IPv4) / Next Header (IPv6)**	**Remote address and Subnet mask**	**Single Local Port (UE)**	**Local Port Range (UE)**	**Single Remote Port (NW)**	**Remote Port Range (NW)**	**IPSec SPI range**	**Type of Service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6) and Mask**	**Flow Label (IPv6)**	**Comments**
1	DRB2	6	17 (UDP)	IPv4: 172.168.8.0 [255.255.255.0] IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	60001	-	-	60350: 60450	-	10101000, Mask= 11111100	-	UDP application identified by remote address, type of service/traffic class and specific local and remote port numbers This is a valid Packet Filter Attribute Combination Type I according to TS 23.060, subclause 15.3.2.0.
2	DRB3	7	17 (UDP)	IPv4: 172.168.8.0 [255.255.255.0] IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	-	60000:60100	-	60350	-	10101000, Mask= 11111100	-	UDP application identified by remote address, type of service/traffic class and range of local and remote port numbers. This is a valid Packet Filter Attribute Combination Type I according to TS 23.060, subclause 15.3.2.0.
3	DRB3	5	50 IPSec (ESP)	IPv4: 172.168.8.0 [255.255.255.0] IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	-	-	-	-	0x0F80F0000	10100000, Mask= 11111100	-	IPSec session. Example from TS 23.060 cl 15.3.3.3 This is a valid Packet Filter Attribute Combination Type II according to TS 23.060, subclause 15.3.2.0.
4	DRB3	2	-	IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	-	-	-	-	-	10110000, Mask= 11111100	5	IPv6 Flow Label filter. This is a valid Packet Filter Attribute Combination Type III according to TS 23.060, subclause 15.3.2.0.
5	DRB1 (default bearer)	255	-	IPv4: 172.168.8.0 [255.255.255.0] IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Application identified by remote address. This is a valid Packet Filter Attribute Combination Type I according to TS 23.060, subclause 15.3.2.0.

Table 10.9.1.3.2-2: Sub-test test parameters and test requirements

Sub-test Index	Test data (IP packet) Note 1	Expected DRB associated with the EPS bearer context for the matching packet filter	Packet Filter Attribute Combination under test	Packet Filter Component under test	Comment
1	IP packet#1	DRB2	Type I	All Type I packet filter components match	The IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 1 and 2 in Table 10.9.1.3.2-1. The IP packet is returned on DRB2 as Packet Filter 1 is evaluated before Packet Filter 2.
2	IP packet#2	DRB1	Type I	Remote Address does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer)
3	IP packet#3	DRB1	Type I	Protocol identifier/Next header does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer)
4	IP packet#4	DRB3	Type I	Single local port does not match	The IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 2 in Table 10.9.1.3.2-1. The IP packet is returned on DRB3.
5	IP packet#5	DRB1	Type I	Local port range does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer)
6	IP packet#6	DRB2	Type I	Single remote port does not match	IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 1 in Table 10.9.1.3.2-1. The IP packet is returned on DRB2.
7	IP packet#7	DRB1	Type I	Remote port range does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer)
8	IP packet#8	DRB1	Type I	Type of service/Traffic class does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer)
9	IP packet#9	DRB3	Type II	All Type II packet filter components match	The IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 3 in Table 10.9.1.3.2-1. The IP packet is returned on DRB3.
10	IP packet#10	DRB1	Type II	Remote Address does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer)
11	IP packet#11	DRB1	Type II	Protocol identifier/Next header does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer)
12	IP packet#12	DRB1	Type II	Security parameter index does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer)
13	IP packet#13	DRB1	Type II	Type of service/Traffic class does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer)
14	IP packet#14	DRB3	Type III	All Type III packet filter components match	The IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 4 in Table 10.9.1.3.2-1. The IP packet is returned on DRB2.
15	IP packet#15	DRB1	Type III	Remote Address does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer)
16	IP packet#16	DRB1	Type III	Type of service/Traffic class does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer)
17	IP packet#17	DRB1	Type III	Flow Label does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer)
18	IP packet#18	DRB1	Type I	Remote Address match	IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 5 in Table 10.9.1.3.2-1.
19	IP packet#19	None	Type I	Remote Address does not match	IP packet does not match any Packet Filters.

Note 1: IP Packet details are specified in Tables 10.9.1.3.3-5 to 10.9.1.3.3-14 in clause 10.9.1.3.3.

Note 2: IP packets for sub-test index 1 to 17 are sent by the SS while no TFT is assigned to the default EPS bearer (associated by DRB1). IP packets for sub-test index 18 and 19 are sent by the SS after adding a TFT to the default EPS bearer.

The test procedure in Table 10.9.1.3.2-3 is executed once for IPv4 case (sub test 1) and once for IPv6 case (sub test 2) dependent on UE capability as specified in Table 10.9.1.3.2-2a.

Table 10.9.1.3.2-2a: Test executions and test parameters

Sub test	Applicability	IPtyp
1	UE supporting IPv4	'IPv4'
2	UE supporting IPv6	'IPv6'
Note 1: For UEs supporting both IPv4 and IPv6 then both test execution 1 and 2 shall be performed.		

Table 10.9.1.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
0	The SS performs the generic procedure to get UE in Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell A establishing a default EPS bearer in accordance to Reference default EPS bearer context #1 (DRB1) as specified in subclause 6.6.1 in [18] and two dedicated EPS bearers (DRB2 and DRB3) with EPS bearer context as specified in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message for DRB2 and DRB3 in subclause 10.9.1.3.3.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: IF IPtype='IPv4' then test steps 1 to 2 are repeated for N= 1 to 13 using the IPv4 packet filters components in Table 10.9.1.3.2-1. IF IPtype='IPv6' then test steps 1 to 2 are repeated for N= 1 to 17 using the IPv6 packet filters components in Table 10.9.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits one IP Packet according to Table 10.9.1.3.2-2 for Sub-test index=N on DRB1	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does UE send the IP Packet on the data radio bearer as specified by Table 10.9.1.3.2-2 for Sub-test index=N?	-	-	1,2	P
3	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to add TFT to the default EPS bearer. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	UE transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
5	The SS transmits one IP Packet according to Table 10.9.1.3.2-2 for Sub-test index=18 on DRB1	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does UE send the IP Packet on the data radio bearer as specified by Table 10.9.1.3.2-2 for Sub-test index=18?	-	-	3	P
7	The SS transmits one IP Packet according to Table 10.9.1.3.2-2 for Sub-test index=19 on DRB1	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does UE send an IP Packet on any of the dedicated or default data radio bearers?	-	-	4	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9 – 18 are executed only if two executions apply and this is the first execution.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* TC: OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
10	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
11	The SS transmits an DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-
12	The UE transmits an DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	Void	-	-	-	-
15	Void	-	-	-	-
16	Void	-	-	-	-
17	The UE is switched OFF. See Note.	-	-	-	-
18	The UE is switched ON.	-	-	-	-
Note: This implies detaching of the UE, releasing of the RRC connection and resetting of the radio bearers at the SS side.					

10.9.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.9.1.3.3-0A: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (Test execution 2: step 0, Table 10.9.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDN address			
Length of PDN address contents	9 octets		
PDN type value	‘010’B	IPv6	
PDN address information	IPv6 interface identifier	The SS provides a valid IPv6 interface identifier	
ESM cause	IF "PDN type" IE in step 4 (preamble) is 'IPv4v6' THEN '00110011'B ELSE Not present	"PDN type IPv6 only allowed"	
NOTE: IF MULTI_PDN according to the definition in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2 [18] THEN the above IE values apply for the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST messages sent from the SS in step 16 and step 18c2 of the UE registration with test mode activation procedure acc. to TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2A.3-1 [18].			

Table 10.9.1.3.3-0B: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (Test execution 1: step 0, Table 10.9.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDN address			
Length of PDN address contents	5 octets		
PDN type value	‘001’B	IPv4	
PDN address information	IPv4 address	The SS provides a valid IPv4 address	
ESM cause	IF "PDN type" IE in step 4 (preamble) is 'IPv4v6' THEN '00110010'B ELSE Not present	"PDN type IPv4 only allowed"	
NOTE: IF MULTI_PDN according to the definition in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2 [18] THEN the above IE values apply for the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST messages sent from the SS in step 16 and step 18c2 of the UE registration with test mode activation procedure acc. to TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2A.3-1 [18].			

Table 10.9.1.3.3-1: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST step 0, Table 10.9.1.3.2-3 (, DRB2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
Linked EPS bearer identity	5	SS re-uses the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer context.	
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 - see [18]		
TFT			
TFT operation code	"create new TFT"		
E bit	0		
Packet filters (Note 1)	1		
Note 1: This row refers to the packet filters defined in Table 10.9.1.3.2-1.			

Table 10.9.1.3.3-2: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 0, Table 10.9.1.3.2-3, DRB3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(3)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	7		
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
Linked EPS bearer identity	5	SS re-uses the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer context.	
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 - see [18]		
TFT			
TFT operation code	"create new TFT"		
E bit	0		
Packet filters (Note 1)	2, 3		IPv4
	2, 3, 4		IPv6
Note 1: This row refers to the packet filters defined in Table 10.9.1.3.2-1.			

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 10.9.1.3.3-3: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.9.1.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-16 and table 4.6.1-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	The same value as the value set in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message	SS assigns the current default EPS bearer context.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
TFT			
TFT operation code	“Create new TFT”		
E bit	0		
Packet filters (Note 1)	5	SS adds packet filter to the default EPS bearer context.	
Note 1: This row refers to the packet filters defined in Table 10.9.1.3.2-1.			

Table 10.9.1.3.3-4: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 4, Table 10.9.1.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	The same value as the value set in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message	Same value as in MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

Table 10.9.1.3.3-4A: Void

Table 10.9.1.3.3-5: IP packet#1 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 791 section 3.1 (IPv4) or RFC 2460 section 3 (IPv6) and RFC 769 introduction			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	10101001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, and 4. Value matches packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 3 or 4.	
Protocol	17	UDP Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value matches packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filter 3.	
Source Address	192.168.0.1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv4
	fe80::1:1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv6
Destination Address	172.168.8.1	Significant for packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value matches packet filters 1, 2 and 3.	IPv4
	2001:0ba0::0001:0001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value matches packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4.	IPv6
Source Port	60001	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value matches packet filters 1 and 2.	
Destination Port	60350	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value matches packet filters 1 and 2.	
Flow Label	10	Significant for packet filter 4. Value does not match packet filter 4.	IPv6

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 10.9.1.3.3-6: IP packet#2 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#1, Table 10.9.1.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Address	172.168.9.1	Significant for packet filter 1, 2 and 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	IPv4
	2001:0bb0::0001:0001	Significant for packet filter 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 or 4.	IPv6

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 10.9.1.3.3-7: IP packet#3 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#1, Table 10.9.1.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol	6	TCP Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	

Table 10.9.1.3.3-8: IP packet#4 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#1, Table 10.9.1.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Source Port	60002	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value matches packet filter 2. Value does not match packet filter 1.	

Table 10.9.1.3.3-9: IP packet#5 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#1, Table 10.9.1.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Source Port	60101	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	

Table 10.9.1.3.3-10: IP packet#6 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#1, Table 10.9.1.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Port	60351	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value matches packet filter 1. Value does not match packet filter 2	

Table 10.9.1.3.3-11: IP packet#7 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#1, Table 10.9.1.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Port	60451	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filter 1 or 2.	

Table 10.9.1.3.3-12: IP packet#8 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#1, Table 10.9.1.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	11101001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, and 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 or 4.	

Table 10.9.1.3.3-13: IP packet#9 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 791 section 3.1 (IPv4) or RFC 2460 section 3 (IPv6) and RFC 769 introduction			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	10100010	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, and 4. Value matches packet filter 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 4.	
Protocol	50	IPSec (ESP) Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value matches packet filter 3. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Source Address	192.168.0.1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv4
	Fe80::1:1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv6
Destination Address	172.168.8.1	Significant for packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value matches packet filters 1, 2 and 3.	IPv4
	2001:0ba0::0001:0001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value matches packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4.	IPv6
Source Port	60101	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Destination Port	60451	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
IP Sec SPI range	0x0F80F0000	Significant for packet filter 3. Value matches packet filter 3.	
Flow Label	10	Significant for packet filter 4. Value does not match packet filter 4.	IPv6

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 10.9.1.3.3-14: IP packet#10 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#9, Table 10.9.1.3.3-13			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Address	172.168.9.1	Significant for packet filter 1, 2 and 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	IPv4
	2001:0bb0::0001:0001	Significant for packet filter 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 or 4.	IPv6

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 10.9.1.3.3-15: IP packet#11 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#9, Table 10.9.1.3.3-13			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol	6	TCP Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	

Table 10.9.1.3.3-16: IP packet#12 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#9, Table 10.9.1.3.3-13			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
IP Sec SPI range	0x0F90F0000	Significant for packet filter 3. Value does not match packet filter 3.	

Table 10.9.1.3.3-17: IP packet#13 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#9, Table 10.9.1.3.3-13			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	11101001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 or 4.	

Table 10.9.1.3.3-18: IP packet#14 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: RFC 2460 section 3 (IPv6) and RFC 769 introduction			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	10110011	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, and 4. Value matches packet filter 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	
Protocol	6	TCP Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	
Source Address	Fe80::1:1	IPv6 Not significant for any packet filters	
Destination Address	2001:0ba0::0001:0001	IPv6 Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value matches packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4.	
Source Port	60101	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Destination Port	60451	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Flow Label	5	IPv6 Significant for packet filter 4. Value matches packet filter 4.	

Table 10.9.1.3.3-19: IP packet#15 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#14, Table 10.9.1.3.3-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Address	2001:0bb0::0001:0001	IPv6 Significant for packet filter 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 or 4.	

Table 10.9.1.3.3-20: IP packet#16 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#14, Table 10.9.1.3.3-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	11101001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 or 4.	

Table 10.9.1.3.3-21: IP packet#17 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#14, Table 10.9.1.3.3-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Flow Label	10	IPv6 Significant for packet filter 4. Value does not match packet filter 4.	

Table 10.9.1.3.3-22: IP packet#18 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 791 section 3.1 (IPv4) or RFC 2460 section 3 (IPv6) and RFC 769 introduction			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	10101010	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, and 4. Value matches packet filter 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 3 or 4.	
Protocol	6	TCP Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	
Source Address	192.168.0.1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv4
	Fe80::1:1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv6
Destination Address	172.168.8.1	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 5. Value matches packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 5.	IPv4
	2001:0ba0: :0001:0001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. Value matches packet filters 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.	IPv6
Source Port	60101	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Destination Port	60451	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Flow Label	10	Significant for packet filter 4. Value does not match packet filter 4.	IPv6

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 10.9.1.3.3-23: IP packet#19 (Table 10.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#18, Table 10.9.1.3.3-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Address	172.168.9.1	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 5. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 5.	IPv4
	2001:0ba1::0001:0001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.	IPv6

11 General tests

11.1 SMS over SGs

11.1.1 MT-SMS over SGs / Idle mode

11.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and UE has received a paging request with CN domain
indicator set to "PS" in EMM-IDLE mode and UE has sent a SERVICE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS DELIVER TPDU) encapsulated in a
Downlink NAS transport message }
   then { UE sends a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message followed by a CP-DATA
containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message}
             }
```

11.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301, clauses 5.6.3.1, 5.6.3.3 and 9.9.3.22.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.1]

The purpose of the transport of NAS messages procedure is to carry SMS messages in an encapsulated form between the MME and the UE. The procedure may be initiated by the UE or the network and can only be used when the UE is attached for EPS services and IMSI attached for non-EPS services and is in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.3]

The network initiates the procedure by sending a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message. When receiving the DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message, the EMM entity in the UE shall forward the contents of the NAS message container IE to the SMS entity.

[TS 24.301, clause 9.9.3.22]

This information element is used to encapsulate the SMS messages transferred between the UE and the network. The NAS message container information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.22.1 and table 9.9.3.22.1.

The NAS message container is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 253 octets.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
NAS message container IEI								octet 1
Length of NAS message container contents								octet 2
								octet 3
NAS message container contents								
								octet n

Figure 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element

Table 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element

NAS message container contents (octet 3 to octet n) This IE can contain an SMS message (i.e. CP-DATA, CP-ACK or CP-ERROR) as defined in subclause 7.2 in 3GPP TS 24.011 [13A].

11.1.1.3 Test description

11.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs TAI-1.
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell".

UE:

- The UE does not have any stored SMS message.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

11.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS'.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS DELIVER TPDU) encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message to the UE.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1	P
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1	P
6	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message to the UE.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-

11.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.1.1.3.3-1: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.1.3.3-2: Message CP-DATA (step 3, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
CP-User data	RP-DATA		

Table 11.1.1.3.3-3: Void

Table 11.1.1.3.3-4: Void

Table 11.1.1.3.3-5: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 4, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 11.1.1.3.3-6: Void

Table 11.1.1.3.3-7: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 5, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.1.3.3-8: Message CP-DATA (step 5, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
CP-User data	RP-ACK		

Table 11.1.1.3.3-9: Void

Table 11.1.1.3.3-10: Void

Table 11.1.1.3.3-11: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 6, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 11.1.1.3.3-12: Void

11.1.2 MT-SMS over SGs / Active mode

11.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS DELIVER TPDU) encapsulated in a 
Downlink NAS transport message }
   then { UE sends a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message followed by a CP-DATA 
containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message}
            }
```

11.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301, clauses 5.6.3.1, 5.6.3.3, and 9.9.3.22.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.1]

The purpose of the transport of NAS messages procedure is to carry SMS messages in an encapsulated form between the MME and the UE. The procedure may be initiated by the UE or the network and can only be used when the UE is attached for EPS services and IMSI attached for non-EPS services and is in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.3]

The network initiates the procedure by sending a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message. When receiving the DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message, the EMM entity in the UE shall forward the contents of the NAS message container IE to the SMS entity.

[TS 24.301, clause 9.9.3.22]

This information element is used to encapsulate the SMS messages transferred between the UE and the network.The NAS message container information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.22.1 and table 9.9.3.22.1.

The NAS message container is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 253 octets.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
NAS message container IEI								octet 1
Length of NAS message container contents								octet 2
								octet 3
NAS message container contents								
								octet n

Figure 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element

Table 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element

NAS message container contents (octet 3 to octet n) This IE can contain an SMS message (i.e. CP-DATA, CP-ACK or CP-ERROR) as defined in subclause 7.2 in 3GPP TS 24.011 [13A].

11.1.2.3 Test description

11.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs TAI-1.
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell".

UE:

- The UE does not have any stored SMS message.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell A according to [18].

11.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS DELIVER TPDU) encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message to the UE.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1	P
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1	P
4	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message to the UE.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-

11.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.1.2.3.3-1: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 1, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.2.3.3-2: Message CP-DATA (step 1, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
CP-User data	RP-DATA		

Table 11.1.2.3.3-3: Void

Table 11.1.2.3.3-4: Void

Table 11.1.2.3.3-5: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 2, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 11.1.2.3.3-6: Void

Table 11.1.2.3.3-7: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.2.3.3-8: Message CP-DATA (step 3, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
CP-User data	RP-ACK		

Table 11.1.2.3.3-9: Void

Table 11.1.2.3.3-10: Void

Table 11.1.2.3.3-12: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 4, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 11.1.2.3.3-12: Void

11.1.3 MO-SMS over SGs / Idle mode

11.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and in EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { a MO SMS is initiated at the UE }
    then { UE sends an SERVICE REQUEST message  followed by a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU
(SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and UE has sent an SERVICE REQUEST message triggered
by MO SMS followed by a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an
Uplink NAS transport message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport
message }
   then { UE sends a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message }
            }
```

11.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301, clauses 5.6.3.1, 5.6.3.2 and 9.9.3.22., TS 23.401 clause 5.3.4.1.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.1]

The purpose of the transport of NAS messages procedure is to carry SMS messages in an encapsulated form between the MME and the UE. The procedure may be initiated by the UE or the network and can only be used when the UE is attached for EPS services and IMSI attached for non-EPS services and is in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.2]

Upon request from the SMS entity to send an SMS message, the EMM entity in the UE initiates the procedure by sending an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message including the SMS message in the NAS message container IE.

[TS 24.301, clause 9.9.3.22]

This information element is used to encapsulate the SMS messages transferred between the UE and the network. The NAS message container information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.22.1 and table 9.9.3.22.1.

The NAS message container is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 253 octets.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
NAS message container IEI								octet 1
Length of NAS message container contents								octet 2
								octet 3
NAS message container contents								
								octet n

Figure 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element

Table 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element

NAS message container contents (octet 3 to octet n)
This IE can contain an SMS message (i.e. CP-DATA, CP-ACK or CP-ERROR) as defined in subclause 7.2 in 3GPP TS 24.011 [13A].

…

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.4.1]

1. The UE sends NAS message Service Request towards the MME encapsulated in an RRC message to the eNodeB. The RRC message(s) that can be used to carry the S-TMSI and this NAS message are described in TS 36.300 [5].

2. The eNodeB forwards NAS message to MME. NAS message is encapsulated in an S1-AP: Initial UE Message (NAS message, TAI+ECGI of the serving cell, S-TMSI, CSG ID, CSG access Mode). Details of this step are described in TS 36.300 [5]. If the MME can't handle the Service Request it will reject it. CSG ID is provided if the UE sends the Service Request message via a CSG cell or a hybrid cell. CSG access mode is provided if the UE sends the Service Request message via a hybrid cell. If the CSG access mode is not provided but the CSG ID is provided, the MME shall consider the cell as a CSG cell.

   If a CSG ID is indicated and CSG access mode is not provided, and there is no subscription data for this CSG ID or the CSG subscription is expired, the MME rejects the Service Request with an appropriate cause. The UE shall remove the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has initiated the service request procedure from the Allowed CSG list, if present.

   For UEs with emergency EPS bearers, i.e. at least one EPS bearer has an ARP values reserved for emergency services, if CSG access restrictions do not allow the UE to get normal services the MME shall deactivate all non-emergency bearers and accept the Service Request.

3. NAS authentication/security procedures as defined in clause 5.3.10 on "Security function" may be performed.

4. The MME sends S1-AP Initial Context Setup Request (Serving GW address, S1-TEID(s) (UL), EPS Bearer QoS(s), Security Context, MME Signalling Connection Id, Handover Restriction List, CSG Membership Indication) message to the eNodeB. This step activates the radio and S1 bearers for all the active EPS Bearers. The eNodeB stores the Security Context, MME Signalling Connection Id, EPS Bearer QoS(s) and S1-TEID(s) in the UE RAN context. The step is described in detail in TS 36.300 [5]. Handover Restriction List is described in clause 4.3.5.7 "Mobility Restrictions".

   The MME shall only request to establish Emergency EPS Bearer if the UE is not allowed to access the cell where the UE initiated the service request procedure due to CSG access restriction.

   If the Service Request is performed via a hybrid cell, CSG Membership Indication indicating whether the UE is a CSG member shall be included in the S1-AP message from the MME to the RAN. Based on this information the RAN can perform differentiated treatment for CSG and non-CSG members.

5. The eNodeB performs the radio bearer establishment procedure. The user plane security is established at this step, which is described in detail in TS 36.300 [5]. When the user plane radio bearers are setup. EPS bearer state synchronization is performed between the UE and the network, i.e. the UE shall locally remove any EPS bearer for which no radio bearers are setup and, if the radio bearer for a default EPS bearer is not established, the UE shall locally deactivate all EPS bearers associated to that default EPS bearer.

…

11.1.3.3 Test description

11.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs TAI-1.

- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell".

UE:

- The UE does not have any stored SMS message.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

11.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Sending of a 160 character MO SMS is initiated at the UE via MMI or AT command	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1	P
4	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a Downlink NAS Transport message.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
5	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in an Downlink NAS transport message	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	2	P

11.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.1.3.3.3-1: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.3.3.3-2: Message CP-DATA (step 3, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
CP-User data	RP-DATA		

Table 11.1.3.3.3-3: Void

Table 11.1.3.3.3-4: Void

Table 11.1.3.3.3-5: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 4, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 11.1.3.3.3-6: Void

Table 11.1.3.3.3-7: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 5, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.3.3.3-8: Message CP-DATA (step 5, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
CP-User data	RP-ACK		

Table 11.1.3.3.3-9: Void

Table 11.1.3.3.3-10: Void

Table 11.1.3.3.3-11: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 6, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table Void

11.1.4 MO-SMS over SGs / Active mode

11.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { a MO SMS is initiated at the UE }
    then { UE sends a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink
NAS transport message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and in EMM-CONNECTED mode and UE has sent a CP-DATA
containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport
message }
   then { UE sends a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message }
            }
```

11.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301, clauses 5.6.3.1, 5.6.3.2 and 9.9.3.22, and TS 23.401, clause 5.3.4.1.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.1]

The purpose of the transport of NAS messages procedure is to carry SMS messages in an encapsulated form between the MME and the UE. The procedure may be initiated by the UE or the network and can only be used when the UE is attached for EPS services and IMSI attached for non-EPS services and is in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.2]

Upon request from the SMS entity to send an SMS message, the EMM entity in the UE initiates the procedure by sending an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message including the SMS message in the NAS message container IE.

[TS 24.301, clause 9.9.3.22]

This information element is used to encapsulate the SMS messages transferred between the UE and the network.The NAS message container information element is coded as shown in Table 9.9.3.22.1 and 9.9.3.22.2.

The NAS message container is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 253 octets.

Table 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
NAS message container IEI								octet 1
Length of NAS message container contents								octet 2
								octet 3
NAS message container contents								
								octet n

Table 9.9.3.22.2: NAS message container information element

NAS message container contents (octet 3 to octet n) This IE can contain an SMS message (i.e. CP-DATA, CP-ACK or CP-ERROR) as defined in subclause 7.2 in 3GPP TS 24.011 [13A].

…

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.4]

1. The UE sends NAS message Service Request towards the MME encapsulated in an RRC message to the eNodeB. The RRC message(s) that can be used to carry the S-TMSI and this NAS message are described in TS 36.300 [5].

2. The eNodeB forwards NAS message to MME. NAS message is encapsulated in an S1-AP: Initial UE Message (NAS message, TAI+ECGI of the serving cell, S-TMSI, CSG ID, CSG access Mode). Details of this step are described in TS 36.300 [5]. If the MME can't handle the Service Request it will reject it. CSG ID is provided if the UE attaches via a closed or hybrid mode CSG cell. CSG access mode is provided if the UE sends the Service Request message via a hybrid mode CSG cell. If the CSG access mode is not provided but the CSG ID is provided, the MME shall consider the CSG cell as a closed mode CSG cell.

   If a CSG ID is indicated and CSG access mode is "closed" or CSG access mode is not provided, and there is no subscription data for this CSG ID or the CSG subscription is expired, the MME rejects the Service Request with an appropriate cause. The UE shall remove the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has initiated the service request procedure from the Allowed CSG list.

3. NAS authentication procedures may be performed.

4. The MME sends S1-AP Initial Context Setup Request (Serving GW address, S1-TEID(s) (UL), EPS Bearer QoS(s), Security Context, MME Signalling Connection Id, Handover Restriction List) message to the eNodeB. This step activates the radio and S1 bearers for all the active EPS Bearers. The eNodeB stores the Security Context, MME Signalling Connection Id, EPS Bearer QoS(s) and S1-TEID(s) in the UE RAN context. The step is described in detail in TS 36.300 [5]. Handover Restriction List is described in clause 4.3.5.7 "Mobility Restrictions".

5. The eNodeB performs the radio bearer establishment procedure. The user plane security is established at this step, which is described in detail in TS 36.300 [5]. When the user plane radio bearers are setup the Service Request is completed and EPS bearer state is synchronized between the UE and the network, i.e. the UE should remove the EPS bearer for which no radio bearers are setup.

…

11.1.4.3 Test description

11.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs TAI-1.
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell".

UE:

- The UE does not have any stored SMS message.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell A according to [18].

11.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Sending of a 160 character MO SMS is initiated at the UE via MMI or AT command	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1	P
3	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a Downlink NAS Transport message.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
4	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in an Downlink NAS transport message	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	2	P

11.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.1.4.3.3-1: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 2, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.4.3.3-2: Message CP-DATA (step 2, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
CP-User data	RP-DATA		

Table 11.1.4.3.3-3: Void

Table 11.1.4.3.3-4: Void

Table 11.1.4.3.3-5: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 11.1.4.3.3-6: Void

Table 11.1.4.3.3-7: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 4, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.4.3.3-8: Message CP-DATA (step 4, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
CP-User data	RP-ACK		

Table 11.1.4.3.3-9: Void

Table 11.1.4.3.3-10: Void

Table 11.1.4.3.3-11: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 5, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 11.1.4.3.3-12: Void

11.1.5 Multiple MO-SMS over SGs / Idle mode

11.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and in EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { a MO SMS is initiated at the UE }
    then { UE sends an SERVICE REQUEST message followed by a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS
SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and UE has sent an SERVICE REQUEST message triggered
by MO SMS followed by a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an
Uplink NAS Transport message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU (SMS SUBMIT REPORT TPDU) encapsulated in a
Downlink NAS transport message and has another MO SMS to send }
   then { UE does not send a final CP-ACK before it sends a CP-DATA containing the successive RP-
DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and UE has sent an SERVICE REQUEST message triggered
by MO SMS followed by a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport
message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU (SMS SUBMIT REPORT TPDU) encapsulated in a
Downlink NAS transport message and does not have any further MO SMS to send }
   then { UE sends a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message }
            }
```

11.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301, clauses 5.6.3.1, 5.6.3.2 and 9.9.3.22, TS 23.401 clause 5.3.4.1 and TS 24.011 clause 5.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.1]

The purpose of the transport of NAS messages procedure is to carry SMS messages in an encapsulated form between the MME and the UE. The procedure may be initiated by the UE or the network and can only be used when the UE is attached for EPS services and IMSI attached for non-EPS services and is in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.2]

Upon request from the SMS entity to send an SMS message, the EMM entity in the UE initiates the procedure by sending an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message including the SMS message in the NAS message container IE.

[TS 24.301, clause 9.9.3.22]

This information element is used to encapsulate the SMS messages transferred between the UE and the network. The NAS message container information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.22.1 and table 9.9.3.22.1.

The NAS message container is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 253 octets.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
NAS message container IEI								octet 1
Length of NAS message container contents								octet 2
								octet 3
NAS message container contents								
								octet n

Figure 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element

Table 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element

NAS message container contents (octet 3 to octet n)
This IE can contain an SMS message (i.e. CP-DATA, CP-ACK or CP-ERROR) as defined in subclause 7.2 in 3GPP TS 24.011 [13A].

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.4.1]

1. The UE sends NAS message Service Request towards the MME encapsulated in an RRC message to the eNodeB. The RRC message(s) that can be used to carry the S-TMSI and this NAS message are described in TS 36.300 [5].

2. The eNodeB forwards NAS message to MME. NAS message is encapsulated in an S1-AP: Initial UE Message (NAS message, TAI+ECGI of the serving cell, S-TMSI, CSG ID, CSG access Mode). Details of this step are described in TS 36.300 [5]. If the MME can't handle the Service Request it will reject it. CSG ID is provided if the UE sends the Service Request message via a CSG cell or a hybrid cell. CSG access mode is provided if the UE sends the Service Request message via a hybrid cell. If the CSG access mode is not provided but the CSG ID is provided, the MME shall consider the cell as a CSG cell.

   If a CSG ID is indicated and CSG access mode is not provided, and there is no subscription data for this CSG ID or the CSG subscription is expired, the MME rejects the Service Request with an appropriate cause. The UE shall remove the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has initiated the service request procedure from the Allowed CSG list, if present.

   For UEs with emergency EPS bearers, i.e. at least one EPS bearer has an ARP values reserved for emergency services, if CSG access restrictions do not allow the UE to get normal services the MME shall deactivate all non-emergency bearers and accept the Service Request.

3. NAS authentication/security procedures as defined in clause 5.3.10 on "Security function" may be performed.

4. The MME sends S1-AP Initial Context Setup Request (Serving GW address, S1-TEID(s) (UL), EPS Bearer QoS(s), Security Context, MME Signalling Connection Id, Handover Restriction List, CSG Membership Indication) message to the eNodeB. This step activates the radio and S1 bearers for all the active EPS Bearers. The eNodeB stores the Security Context, MME Signalling Connection Id, EPS Bearer QoS(s) and S1-TEID(s) in the UE RAN context. The step is described in detail in TS 36.300 [5]. Handover Restriction List is described in clause 4.3.5.7 "Mobility Restrictions".

   The MME shall only request to establish Emergency EPS Bearer if the UE is not allowed to access the cell where the UE initiated the service request procedure due to CSG access restriction.

If the Service Request is performed via a hybrid cell, CSG Membership Indication indicating whether the UE is a CSG member shall be included in the S1-AP message from the MME to the RAN. Based on this information the RAN can perform differentiated treatment for CSG and non-CSG members.

5. The eNodeB performs the radio bearer establishment procedure. The user plane security is established at this step, which is described in detail in TS 36.300 [5]. When the user plane radio bearers are setup. EPS bearer state synchronization is performed between the UE and the network, i.e. the UE shall locally remove any EPS bearer for which no radio bearers are setup and, if the radio bearer for a default EPS bearer is not established, the UE shall locally deactivate all EPS bearers associated to that default EPS bearer.

[TS 24.011, clause 5.4]

In the case of a SMS transfer via the PS domain, when the MS chooses to use the same PS signalling connection (in Iu mode and in S1 mode if packet-switched service is used); or in the case of a SMS transfer via the PS domain in A/Gb mode; or in the case of SMS transfer through the EPS, then:

- the MS shall transmit the CP-DATA for the successive RPDU and shall not transmit the final CP-ACK for the current SMS (i.e. the one that acknowledges the CP-DATA that carried the RP-ACK);
- the Transaction Identifier used for the successive RPDU shall be different to that used for the current RPDU; and
- the MS shall not transmit the CP-DATA for the successive RPDU before the final CP-DATA (i.e. the one that carried the RP-ACK) has been received.

NOTE: When an MS sends successive memory available notifications and/or mobile originated short messages on different RR connections (in A/Gb mode) or signalling connections (in Iu mode and S1 mode), the MS is strongly recommended to use different Transaction Identifiers for the old and new MM connections.

11.1.5.3 Test description

11.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs TAI-1.
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell".

UE:

- The UE does not have any stored SMS message.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

11.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.1.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Sending of 3 MO SMS as multiple SMS is initiated at the UE via MMI or AT command	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1	P
4	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a Downlink NAS Transport message.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
5	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message before the CP-DATA in step 7 is transmitted?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	2	F
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	2	P
8	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a Downlink NAS Transport message.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
9	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message before the CP-DATA in step 11 is transmitted?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	2	F
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	2	P
12	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a Downlink NAS Transport message.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
13	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	3	P

11.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.1.5.3.3-1: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3, Table 11.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.5.3.3-2: Message CP-DATA (step 3, Table 11.1.5.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Transaction identifier	TI used in steps 3, 4 and 5 shall be x.		
CP-User data	RP-DATA		

Table 11.1.5.3.3-3: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 4, Table 11.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 11.1.5.3.3-4: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 5, Table 11.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.5.3.3-5: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 7, Table 11.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.5.3.3-6: Message CP-DATA (step 7, Table 11.1.5.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Transaction identifier	TI used in steps 7, 8 and 9 shall be y, with y <> x (see step 3).		
CP-User data	RP-DATA		

Table 11.1.5.3.3-7: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 8, Table 11.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 11.1.5.3.3-8: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 9, Table 11.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.5.3.3-9: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 11, Table 11.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.5.3.3-10: Message CP-DATA (step 11, Table 11.1.5.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Transaction identifier	TI used in steps 11, 12, 13 and 14 shall be z, with z <> y (see step 7).		
CP-User data	RP-DATA		

Table 11.1.5.3.3-11: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 12, Table 11.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 11.1.5.3.3-12: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 13, Table 11.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.5.3.3-13: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 14, Table 11.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

11.1.6 Multiple MO-SMS over SGs / Active mode

11.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { a MO SMS is initiated at the UE }
    then { UE sends a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink
NAS transport message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and in EMM-CONNECTED mode and UE has sent a CP-DATA
containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport
message and has another MO SMS to send }
   then { UE does not send a final CP-ACK before it sends a CP-DATA containing the successive RP-
DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and in EMM-CONNECTED mode and UE has sent a CP-DATA
containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport
message and does not have any further MO SMS to send }
   then { UE sends a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message }
            }
```

11.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301, clauses 5.6.3.1, 5.6.3.2 and 9.9.3.22, and TS 24.011, clause 5.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.1]

The purpose of the transport of NAS messages procedure is to carry SMS messages in an encapsulated form between the MME and the UE. The procedure may be initiated by the UE or the network and can only be used when the UE is attached for EPS services and IMSI attached for non-EPS services and is in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.2]

Upon request from the SMS entity to send an SMS message, the EMM entity in the UE initiates the procedure by sending an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message including the SMS message in the NAS message container IE.

[TS 24.011, clause 5.4]

In the case of a SMS transfer via the PS domain, when the MS chooses to use the same PS signalling connection (in Iu mode and in S1 mode if packet-switched service is used); or in the case of a SMS transfer via the PS domain in A/Gb mode; or in the case of SMS transfer through the EPS, then:

- the MS shall transmit the CP-DATA for the successive RPDU and shall not transmit the final CP-ACK for the current SMS (i.e. the one that acknowledges the CP-DATA that carried the RP-ACK);
- the Transaction Identifier used for the successive RPDU shall be different to that used for the current RPDU; and
- the MS shall not transmit the CP-DATA for the successive RPDU before the final CP-DATA (i.e. the one that carried the RP-ACK) has been received.

NOTE: When an MS sends successive memory available notifications and/or mobile originated short messages on different RR connections (in A/Gb mode) or signalling connections (in Iu mode and S1 mode), the MS is strongly recommended to use different Transaction Identifiers for the old and new MM connections.

11.1.6.3 Test description

11.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs TAI-1.
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell".

UE:

- The UE does not have any stored SMS message.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell A according to [18].

11.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.1.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Sending of 3 MO SMS as multiple SMS is initiated at the UE via MMI or AT command	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1	P
3	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a Downlink NAS Transport message.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
4	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message before the CP-DATA in step 6 is transmitted?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	2	F
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	2	P
7	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a Downlink NAS Transport message.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
8	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message before the CP-DATA in step 10 is transmitted?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	2	F
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	2	P
11	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a Downlink NAS Transport message.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
12	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	3	P

11.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.1.6.3.3-1: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 2, Table 11.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.6.3.3-2: Message CP-DATA (step 2, Table 11.1.6.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Transaction identifier	TI used in steps 2, 3 and 4 shall be x.		
CP-User data	RP-DATA		

Table 11.1.6.3.3-3: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3, Table 11.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 11.1.6.3.3-4: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 4, Table 11.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.6.3.3-5: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 6, Table 11.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.6.3.3-6: Message CP-DATA (step 6, Table 11.1.6.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Transaction identifier	TI used in steps 6, 7 and 8 shall be y, with y <> x (see step 2).		
CP-User data	RP-DATA		

Table 11.1.6.3.3-7: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 7, Table 11.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 11.1.6.3.3-8: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 8, Table 11.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.6.3.3-9: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 10, Table 11.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.6.3.3-10: Message CP-DATA (step 10, Table 11.1.6.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Transaction identifier	TI used in steps 10, 11, 12 and 13 shall be z, with z <> y (see step 6).		
CP-User data	RP-DATA		

Table 11.1.6.3.3-11: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 11, Table 11.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 11.1.6.3.3-12: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 12, Table 11.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 11.1.6.3.3-13: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 13, Table 11.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

11.2 Emergency calls over IMS

11.2.0 General

Unless stated otherwise in a test case, for all test cases in this clause, the UE shall contain either ISIM and USIM applications or only a USIM application on UICC.

The PLMNs indicated in Table 11.2.0-1 are used in test cases to associate a cell with a PLMN. If no PLMN is explicitly specified, the default values specified in TS 36.508 [18] apply.

Table 11.2.0-1: PLMN identifier

PLMN	MCC1	MCC2	MCC3	MNC1	MNC2	MNC3
4	0	0	4	3	1	Not present
1	0	0	1	0	1	Not present
Note: For Band 6 testing, the Mobile Country Code (MCC) shall be set to '442/443'.						

11.2.1 Emergency bearer services / Normal cell / NORMAL-SERVICE / Local Emergency Numbers List sent in the Attach / PDN connect new emergency EPS bearer context / Service request / Emergency PDN disconnect

11.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state and EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an outgoing emergency call }
    then { UE establishes the RRC connection with the RRC establishmentCause set to ‘emergency’ and
sends a SERVICE REQUEST message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered to request connectivity to an additional PDN for emergency bearer service }
    then { the UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the request type set to
"emergency" and not including APN }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS
BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE Procedure transaction identity matching the PDN CONNECTIVITY
REQUEST message }
    then { UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message containing the EPS
bearer identity }
```

```
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state and PDN connection for emergency bearer service established }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered to request connectivity to an additional PDN for emergency bearer service }
    then { the UE does not transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message for Emergency bearer service }
    then { UE deletes the emergency EPS bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity and
transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT }
            }
```

11.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.3.2 and 5.3.3.3, and, TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.7, 6.5.1.1, 6.5.1.2, 6.4.1.3, 6.4.4.2, 5.5.3.2.4, 5.6.1.4, 6.4.4.3 and 6.4.4.6. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-9 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

…

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

  2> if SystemInformationBlockType2 includes the ac-BarringInfo:

…

  2> else:

    3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

…

1> if access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

  2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

  2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

  2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

  2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

  2> apply the timeAlignmentTimerCommon included in SystemInformationBlockType2;

  2> start timer T300;

  2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

…

1> set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.1]

The purpose of the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure is for a UE to request the setup of a default EPS bearer to a PDN. The UE requests connectivity to a PDN by sending a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to the network. If accepted by the network, this procedure initiates the establishment of a default EPS bearer context. The procedure is used either to establish the first default bearer by including the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message into the initial attach message, or to establish subsequent default bearers to additional PDNs in order to allow the UE simultaneous access to multiple PDNs by sending the message stand-alone.

If there is already a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the UE shall not request an additional PDN connection for emergency bearer services.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2]

In order to request connectivity to an additional PDN, the UE shall send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3482 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.1.2.1). If the additional PDN connection is for emergency bearer services, the UE shall not include an APN in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message; otherwise the UE shall include the requested APN.

In the PDN type information element the UE shall indicate the IP version capability of the IP stack associated with the UE as specified in subclause 6.4.1.

The UE shall set the request type to "initial request" when the UE is establishing a new PDN connectivity to a PDN in an attach procedure or in a stand-alone PDN connectivity procedure. The UE shall set the request type to "emergency" when the UE is requesting a new PDN connectivity for emergency bearer services. The UE shall set the request type to "handover" when the connectivity to a PDN is established upon handover from a non-3GPP access network and the UE was connected to that PDN before the handover to the 3GPP access network.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.1.3]

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall send an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE. When the default bearer is activated as part of the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message together with ATTACH COMPLETE message. When the default bearer is activated as the response to the stand-alone PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message alone.

The UE checks the PTI in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to identify the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure to which the default bearer context activation is related (see subclause 6.5.1).

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the MME shall enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE and stop the timer T3485, if the timer is running.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.2]

…

When the MME wants to deactivate all EPS bearer contexts to a PDN and thus disconnect the UE from the PDN, the MME shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default bearer associated to the PDN in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.

If no NAS signalling connection exists when the MME initiates the EPS bearer context deactivation, the ESM entity in the MME shall locally deactivate the EPS bearer context towards the UE without any peer-to-peer ESM signalling between the MME and the UE.

NOTE: The EPS bearer context state(s) can be synchronized between the UE and the MME at the next EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED transition, e.g. during a service request or tracking area updating procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.3]

Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall delete the EPS bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity. After deactivating the identified EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond to the MME with the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT.

If the EPS bearer identity indicated in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is that of the default bearer to a PDN, the UE shall delete all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN. After deactivating all EPS bearer contexts, the UE shall respond to the MME with the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT.

Upon sending the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the UE shall enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE

If the PTI is included in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure or UE requested PDN disconnect procedure to which the EPS bearer context deactivation is related (see subclause 6.5.4).

If the PTI is included in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.7]

The network may send a Local Emergency Numbers List in the ATTACH ACCEPT or in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT messages, by including the Emergency Number List IE. The user equipment shall store the Local Emergency Numbers List, as provided by the network, except that any emergency number that is already stored in the USIM shall be removed from the Local Emergency Numbers List before it is stored by the user equipment. If there are no emergency numbers stored on the USIM, then before storing the received Local Emergency Numbers List, the user equipment shall remove from the Local Emergency Numbers List any emergency number stored permanently in the user equipment for use in this case (see 3GPP TS 22.101 [8]). The Local Emergency Numbers List stored in the user equipment shall be replaced on each receipt of a new Emergency Number List IE.

The emergency number(s) received in the Emergency Number List IE are valid only in networks with the same MCC as in the cell on which this IE is received. If no Local Emergency Numbers List is contained in the ATTACH ACCEPT or in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, then the stored Local Emergency Numbers List in the user equipment shall be kept, except if the user equipment has successfully registered to a PLMN with an MCC different from that of the last registered PLMN.

The Local Emergency Numbers List shall be deleted at switch off and removal of the USIM. The user equipment shall be able to store up to ten local emergency numbers received from the network.

11.2.1.3 Test description

11.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18] and is the serving cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18] on Cell A. UE received local emergency numbers list in 'Attach Accept' message. The local emergency number list is different from all emergency numbers stored in the UE.

11.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN for emergency bearer service and an emergency call to one of the numbers received in Attach Accept message (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2A	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to 'emergency'?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
2	Check: Does UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
3-13	Steps 5 to 15 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: in EUTRA: Normal Service (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.4.3-1).	-	-	2,3	P
13A	Release IMS Call (see Note 4)	-	-	-	-
14	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
15	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN for emergency bearer service (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	4	F
17	The SS transmits a Paging message to the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
18	The UE transmits the SERVICE REQUEST message	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
19	The SS establishes SRB2 and DRBs associated with two default EPS bearer context (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure and an additional PDN).(see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
20	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer to the additional PDN.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT? (see Note 3)	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	5	P

Note 1: The request of connectivity to an additional PDN and the sending of data may be performed by MMI or AT command. (e.g. AT command +cgdcont with <Emergency Indication> set to 1)

Note 2: After a correct SERVICE REQUEST is received then the SS performs the Radio Bearer Establishment procedure. The UE transmission of the RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message indicates the completion of the radio bearer establishment procedure and that the UE has changed EMM mode from EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED.

Note 3: It can be confirmed that the additional default EPS bearer has been deactivated by UE.

Note 4: The IMS Call is released using the generic procedure in TS 34.229-1 [35] subclause C.32.

11.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.2.1.3.3-1: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Emergency number list	2 numbers TS 24.008, 10.5.3.13	The numbers shall be different than any of those indicated in TS 22.101 clause 10.1.1 AND the numbers stored in the USIM AND any emergency number stored permanently in the ME	
EPS network feature support	'0000 0111'B	- IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode supported - emergency bearer services in S1 mode supported - location services via EPC supported - no information about support of location services via CS domain is available	

Table 11.2.1.3.3-2A: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2A, Table 11.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	emergency		
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.2.1.3.3-2: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 4, Table 11.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Request type	'0100'B	emergency	
Access point name	Not present		

Table 11.2.1.3.3-3: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 5, Table 11.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition UM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	SS assigns an additional EPS Bearer Id different from default EPS Bearer Id between 5 and 15.	
Access point name	APN-1		

Table 11.2.1.3.3-4: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 13, Table 11.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition and condition NETWORK-INITIATED			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	Default EBId-2	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 3	
ESM cause	00100100	regular deactivation	

11.2.2 Emergency bearer services / Normal cell / LIMITED-SERVICE / Attach / PDN connect

11.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an outgoing emergency call }
    then { UE establishes the RRC connection with the RRC establishmentCause set to ‘emergency’ and
transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message to attach for emergency bearer services, together with a PDN
CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for emergency bearer services }
            }
```

11.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 4.3, 5.2.3.1 and TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.3.2 and 5.3.3.3, and, TS 24.301 clauses 5.2.2.3.2, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.2.1 and 6.5.1.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-9 requirements.

[TS 36.304, clause 4.3]

This clause defines the level of service that may be provided by the network to a UE in Idle mode.

The action of camping on a cell is necessary to get access to some services. Three levels of services are defined for UE:

- Limited service (emergency calls, ETWS and CMAS on an acceptable cell)
- Normal service (for public use on a suitable cell)
- Operator service (for operators only on a reserved cell)

Furthermore, the cells are categorised according to which services they offer:

acceptable cell:

An "acceptable cell" is a cell on which the UE may camp to obtain limited service (originate emergency calls and receive ETWS and CMAS notifications). Such a cell shall fulfil the following requirements, which is the minimum set of requirements to initiate an emergency call and to receive ETWS and CMAS notification in a E-UTRAN network:

- The cell is not barred, see subclause 5.3.1;
- The cell selection criteria are fulfilled, see subclause 5.2.3.2;

suitable cell:

A "suitable cell" is a cell on which the UE may camp on to obtain normal service. The UE shall have a valid USIM and such a cell shall fulfil all the following requirements.

The cell is part of either:

the selected PLMN, or:

the registered PLMN, or:

a PLMN of the Equivalent PLMN list

according to the latest information provided by NAS:

- The cell is not barred, see subclause 5.3.1;
- The cell is part of at least one TA that is not part of the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming", which belongs to a PLMN that fulfils the first bullet above;
- The cell selection criteria are fulfilled, see subclause 5.2.3.2;
- For a CSG cell, the CSG ID is part of the CSG whitelist of the UE.

If more than one PLMN identity is broadcast in the cell, the cell is considered to be part of all TAs with TAIs constructed from the PLMN identities and the TAC broadcast in the cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.1]

The UE shall use one of the following two cell selection procedures:

a) Initial Cell Selection

This procedure requires no prior knowledge of which RF channels are E-UTRA carriers. The UE shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find a suitable cell. On each carrier frequency, the UE need only search for the strongest cell. Once a suitable cell is found this cell shall be selected.

b) Stored Information Cell Selection

This procedure requires stored information of carrier frequencies and optionally also information on cell parameters, from previously received measurement control information elements or from previously detected cells. Once the UE has found a suitable cell the UE shall select it. If no suitable cell is found the Initial Cell Selection procedure shall be started.

NOTE: Priorities between different frequencies or RATs provided to the UE by system information or dedicated signalling are not used in the cell selection process.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

…

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

2> if SystemInformationBlockType2 includes the ac-BarringInfo:

…

2> else:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

…

1> if access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

2> start timer T300;

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

…

1> set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.2.2]

SystemInformationBlockType1 field descriptions
…
ims-EmergencySupport Indicates whether the cell supports IMS emergency bearer services for UEs in limited service mode. If absent, IMS emergency call is not supported by the network in the cell for UEs in limited service mode.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.2.2.3.2]

The UE shall initiate an attach or combined attach procedure when entering a cell which provides normal service.

The UE may initiate attach for emergency bearer services.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

...

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to request PDN connectivity.

If UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode or if the UE wants to indicate its UE specific DRX parameter to the network, the UE shall include the UE specific DRX parameter in the DRX parameter IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If a valid NAS security context exists, the UE shall integrity protect the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. When the UE does not have a valid NAS security context, the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is not integrity protected.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.1]

After the completion of application for which the emergency services were invoked, in order to regain normal services, a UE attached for emergency bearer services may perform a detach procedure, followed by a subsequent re-attach, if the UE moves to a new cell that provides normal service.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2]

When the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST message, the UE shall not include the APN.

11.2.2.3 Test description

11.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A
- The PLMN is defined in Table 11.2.2.3.1-1.

Table 11.2.2.3.1–1: PLMN identifier

Cell	PLMN name
A	PLMN4

UE:

- The UE is equipped with either ISIM and USIM applications or only a USIM application on UICC. The USIM contains default values except for those listed in Table 11.2.2.3.1-2.

Table 11.2.2.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN1.	
EF_{FPLMN}		PLMN4	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1	Default	E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	1	PLMN1	E-UTRAN
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN1	E-UTRAN

Preamble:

- The UE is Switched OFF (State 1) according to [18].

11.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait 60s for the UE to camp on Cell A as an acceptable cell.	-	-	-	-
3	Make the UE attempt an IMS emergency call.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with 'establishmentCause' set to 'emergency'?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
5	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message to attach for emergency bearer services, together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for emergency bearer services?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1	P
7-21	Steps 5 to 19 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Limited Service (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.5.3-1).	-	-	-	-
22	Release IMS Call (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 22Aa1 and 22Aa2 describes optional behaviour that depends on the UE implementation.	-	-	-	-
22Aa1	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE indicating “EPS detach” to regain normal service.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
22Aa2	The SS responds the DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
23	The SS releases the RRC connection after 5sec of step22.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The IMS Call is released using the generic procedure in TS 34.229-1 [35] subclause C.32.					

Table 11.2.2.3.2-2: Void

11.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.2.2.3.3-0: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 4, Table 11.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	emergency		
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.2.2.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (Step 6, Table 11.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	'0110'B	EPS emergency attach	
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to an emergency PDN		

Table 11.2.2.3.3-2: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (Step 6, Table 11.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Request type	'0100'B	emergency	

Table 11.2.2.3.3-3: DETACH REQUEST (Step 22Aa1, Table 11.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001	EPS detach	
Switch off	0	normal detach	
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		

11.2.3 Emergency bearer services / CSG cell / LIMITED-SERVICE / Attach / Security mode control procedure without prior authentication / PDN connect / Service request / PDN disconnect / Detach upon UE switched off / Temporary storage of EMM information

11.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the only suitable cell is a non-allowed CSG cell }
ensure that {
  when { a call to send user data related to Emergency call is originated at the UE }
    then { UE performs an Attach for emergency bearer services on non-allowed CSG cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
void
```

(3)

```
with { the UE is attached for emergency bearer services }
ensure that {
  when { the UE is detached }
    then { the UE deletes EMM parameters stored temporarily while attached for emergency bearer services }
        }
```

11.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.2.3.2.3, 5.4.3.2, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.2.1, 5.6.1.4 and Annex C.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.2.3.2.3]

The UE:

- shall perform cell selection/reselection according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21];
- may respond to paging (with IMSI); and
- may initiate attach for emergency bearer services.

If a valid NAS security context exists, the UE shall integrity protect the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. When the UE does not have a valid NAS security context, the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is not integrity protected.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.2]

...

The MME shall create a locally generated K_{ASME} and send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including a KSI value in the NAS key set identifier IE set to "000" and EIA0 and EEA0 as the selected NAS security algorithms when the security mode control procedure is initiated:

- during an attach procedure for emergency bearer services if no shared EPS security context is available;
- during a tracking area updating procedure for a UE that has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services if no shared EPS security context is available; or
- after a failed authentication procedure for a UE that has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services if continued usage of a shared security context is not possible.

The UE shall process a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including a KSI value in the NAS key set identifier IE set to "000" and EIA0 and EEA0 as the selected NAS security algorithms and, if accepted, create a locally generated K_{ASME} when the security mode control procedure is initiated:

- during an attach procedure for emergency bearer services;
- during a tracking area updating procedure when the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services; or
- after an authentication procedure when the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services.

NOTE 1: The process for creation of the locally generated K_{ASME} by the MME and the UE is implementation dependent.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

...

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the EPS mobile identity IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the EPS mobile identity as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the EPS mobile identity IE. If a P-TMSI signature is associated with the P-TMSI, the UE shall include it in the Old P-TMSI signature IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: The mapping of the P-TMSI and the RAI to the GUTI is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the EPS mobile identity IE.
- If the TIN is deleted and
  - the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the EPS mobile identity IE; or
  - otherwise, if the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the EPS mobile identity IE. If a P-TMSI signature is associated with the P-TMSI, the UE shall include it in the Old P-TMSI signature IE.
- Otherwise the UE shall include the IMSI in the EPS mobile identity IE.

If the UE is attaching for emergency bearer services and does not hold a valid GUTI, P-TMSI or IMSI as described above, the IMEI shall be included in the EPS mobile identity IE.

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to request PDN connectivity.

If UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode or if the UE wants to indicate its UE specific DRX parameter to the network, the UE shall include the UE specific DRX parameter in the DRX parameter IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If a valid NAS security context exists, the UE shall integrity protect the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. When the UE does not have a valid NAS security context, the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is not integrity protected.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.1]

...

After the completion of application for which the emergency services were invoked, in order to regain normal services, a UE attached for emergency bearer services may perform a detach procedure, followed by a subsequent re-attach, if the UE moves to a new cell that provides normal service.

If a detach is requested by the HSS for a UE that has bearers for emergency services, the MME shall not send a DETACH REQUEST message to the UE, and shall follow the procedures in subclause 6.4.4.1 for a UE that has bearers for emergency services.

If the detach procedure for EPS services is performed, the EPS bearer context(s) for this particular UE are deactivated locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.4]

…

If the SERVICE REQUEST message was sent in a CSG cell and the CSG subscription has expired or was removed for a UE, but the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the network shall accept the SERVICE REQUEST message and deactivate all non-emergency EPS bearers locally. The emergency EPS bearers shall not be deactivated.

...

[TS 24.301, Annex C]

The following EMM parameters shall be stored on the USIM if the corresponding file is present:

- GUTI;
- last visited registered TAI;
- EPS update status;
- Allowed CSG list;
- Operator CSG list; and
- EPS security context parameters from a full native EPS security context (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]).

  ...

...

The following EMM parameter shall be stored in a non-volatile memory in the ME together with the IMSI from the USIM:

- TIN.

...

If the UE is attached for emergency bearer services, the UE shall not store the EMM parameters described in this annex on the USIM or in non-volatile memory. Instead the UE shall temporarily store these parameters locally in the ME and the UE shall delete these parameters when the UE is detached.

11.2.3.3 Test description

11.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A and cell B.
  - cell A is not a CSG cell and is “Serving cell”;
  - cell B is a CSG cell and is “Non-suitable cell”.
- System information combination 7 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- if pc_Allowed_CSG_list is set to ‘true’, The UE’ s allowed CSG list shall not contain CSG ID 2.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on cell A according to 36.508 [18].
- the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services.

11.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - cell A as a "Non-suitable “Off” cell". - cell B as a "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits 1 min to ensure the UE is in limited service on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
3	Cause the UE to originate a call to send user data related to Emergency call. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message to attach for emergency bearer services, together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for emergency bearer services, on Cell B?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1	P
5-14	Steps 7 to 16 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.5 are performed on cell B. NOTE: The Attach procedure for emergency bearer services is completed and a default EPS bearer context for emergency bearer services is activated. Authentication is not performed.	-	-	-	-
15-23	Steps 17 to 19 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.5 are performed on cell B. NOTE: Radio bearer establishment procedure is performed to successfully complete the Service Request procedure.	-	-	-	-
23A	Release IMS Call (see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 23Ba1 and 23Ba2 describe optional behaviour that depends on the UE implementation.	-	-	-	-
23Ba1	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE indicating “EPS detach” to regain normal service.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
23Ba2	The SS responds the DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
24	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed, or the USIM is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 25 and 25A describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability and will only occur if the UE did not already DETACH in steps 23Ba1 - 23Ba2.	-	-	-	-
25	If pc_SwitchOnOff then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST with the Detach Type IE indicating “switch off”.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
25A	The SS responds the DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
26	The SS configures: - cell A as a “Serving cell”. - cell B as a “Non-suitable “Off” cell”. (Note 3)	-	-	-	-
27	The UE is brought back to operation (i.e. powered up, switched on, and the USIM inserted if it was removed in step 24).	-	-	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST on Cell A with EMM parameters not reflecting previous ATTACH on cell B and with reset security parameters?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
29-42b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 18b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-

-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA Idle (E1) according to 36.508 (18)	-	-	-	-
Note 1: This could be done by e.g. MMI or AT command. Note 2: The IMS Call is released using the generic procedure in TS 34.229-1 [35] subclause C.32. Note 3: UE switch-off shall be completed before power level changes to avoid race condition (cell reselection).					

11.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.2.3.3.3-1: Conditions for Table 11.2.3.3.3-2

Condition	Explanation
Cell A	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell A.
Cell B	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell B.

Table 11.2.3.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cell A and B (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 11.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		Cell A
	TRUE		Cell B
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell A
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell B
}			
}			

Table 11.2.3.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType4* for cell A and B (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 11.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {			
Start	2		
Range	Not present	The UE shall apply value 1 in case the field is absent, in which case only the physical cell identity value indicated by start applies.	
}			
}			

Table 11.2.3.3.3-4: ATTACH REQUEST (Step 4, Table 11.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	'0110'B	EPS emergency attach	
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	NAS key set identifier allocated to UE during authentication in test preamble		
TSC	'0'B	Native security context	
EPS Mobile Identity	GUTI allocated to UE during previous attach on Cell A.		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 11.2.3.3.3-5: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (Step 4, Table 11.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Request type	'0100'B	emergency	

Table 11.2.3.3.3-6: ATTACH REQUEST (Step 28, Table 11.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	No key is available	
TSC	'0'B	Native security context	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI allocated to UE during previous attach on Cell A.		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1 if present		
TMSI status	Not present		

11.2.4 Emergency bearer services / Normal cell / NO-IMSI / Attach / No EPS security context / PDN connect / Service request / Timer T3412 expires

11.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is switched-on without a valid USIM inserted }
ensure that {
  when { the UE was triggered to originate an emergency bearer service }
    then { the UE establishes the RRC connection with the RRC establishmentCause set to "emergency
call" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is switched-on without a valid USIM inserted, and has originated an emergency bearer
service }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an RRCConnectionSetup message }
    then { the UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message with the EPS attach type set to " EPS emergency
attach" }
```

```
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE without a valid USIM inserted has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message for emergency bearer
service }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message }
    then { The UE sends an ATTACH COMPLETE message }
            }
```

(4)

void

(5)

```
with { UE without a valid USIM inserted has completed Emergency service and enters EMM-IDLE MODE }
ensure that {
  when { the periodic tracking area updating timer T3412 expires }
   then { UE does not send an TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE without a valid USIM inserted }
ensure that {
  when { the user dials one of the numbers 112, 911, 000, 08, 110, 999, 118 and 119 }
   then { UE recognises them as emergency numbers and initiates an emergency call thereby confirming
that the numbers are permanently stored on the ME as emergency numbers }
           }
```

11.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.2.2.3.5, 5.3.1.1, 5.3.5, 5.4.2.1, 5.5.1.2.1, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.3, 6.4.1.3 and Annex D, and, TS 22.101 clause 10.1.1 Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-9 requirements..

[TS 24.301, clause 5.2.2.3.5]

The UE shall perform cell selection according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

The UE may initiate attach for emergency bearer services.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a RRC connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

...

For the routing of the initial NAS message to the appropriate MME, the UE NAS provides the lower layers with either the S-TMSI or the registered globally unique MME identifier (GUMMEI) that consists of the PLMN ID, the MME group ID, and the MME code (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [2]) according to the following rules:

- When the UE is registered in the tracking area of the current cell during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the S-TMSI, but shall not provide the registered MME identifier to the lower layers. Exceptionally, when the UE in EMM-IDLE mode initiates a tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure for load balancing purposes, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with neither S-TMSI nor registered MME identifier.

- When the UE is not registered in the tracking area of the current cell during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS does not provide the lower layers with the S-TMSI. Instead,

  a) if the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI", or the TIN is not available, and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the MME identifier part of the valid GUTI; or

b) if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the MME identifier part of the mapped GUTI, which is generated from the P-TMSI and RAI.

[TS24.301 clause5.3.5]

Periodic tracking area updating is used to periodically notify the availability of the UE to the network. The procedure is controlled in the UE by the periodic tracking area update timer (timer T3412). The value of timer T3412 is sent by the network to the UE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message and can be sent in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. The UE shall apply this value in all tracking areas of the list of tracking areas assigned to the UE, until a new value is received.

The timer T3412 is reset and started with its initial value, when the UE goes from EMM-CONNECTED to EMM-IDLE mode. The timer T3412 is stopped when the UE enters EMM-CONNECTED mode or EMM-DEREGISTERED state.

If the UE is attached for emergency bearer services, and timer T3412 expires, the UE shall not initiate a periodic tracking area updating procedure, but shall locally detach from the network.

When a UE is not attached for emergency bearer services, and timer T3412 expires, the periodic tracking area updating procedure shall be started and the timer shall be set to its initial value for the next start.

…

If the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services, the mobile reachable timer shall be longer than T3412.In this case, by default, the mobile reachable timer is 4 minutes greater than T3412. If ISR is not activated, the network behaviour upon expiry of the mobile reachable timer is network dependent, but typically the network stops sending paging messages to the UE on the first expiry, and may take other appropriate actions.

If the UE is attached for emergency bearer services, the MME shall set the mobile reachable timer with a value equal toT3412. When the mobile reachable timer expires, the MME shall locally detach the UE.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.1]

The purpose of the EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure is to provide mutual authentication between the user and the network and to agree on a key K_{ASME} (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]). The cases when the EPS AKA procedure should be used are defined in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19].

The EPS AKA procedure is always initiated and controlled by the network. However, the UE can reject the EPS authentication challenge sent by the network.

The UE shall proceed with an EPS authentication challenge only if a USIM is present.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.1]

The attach procedure is used to attach to an EPC for packet services in EPS.x

The attach procedure is used for three purposes:

- by a UE in PS mode of operation to attach for EPS services only;
- by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services; or
- to attach for emergency bearer services.

If the MME does not support an attach for emergency bearer services, the MME shall reject any request to attach with an attach type set to "EPS emergency attach".

With a successful attach procedure, a context is established for the UE in the MME, and a default bearer is established between the UE and the PDN GW, thus enabling always-on IP connectivity to the UE. The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers as part of the attach procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.1]

When the UE initiates the attach procedure for emergency bearer services, the UE shall indicate "EPS emergency attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE is attaching for emergency bearer services and does not hold a valid GUTI, P-TMSI or IMSI as described above, the IMEI shall be included in the EPS mobile identity IE.

...

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to request PDN connectivity.

...

If a valid NAS security context exists, the UE shall integrity protect the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. When the UE does not have a valid NAS security context, the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is not integrity protected.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.3]

During an attach for emergency bearer services, the MME may choose to skip the authentication procedure even if no EPS security context is available and proceed directly to the execution of the security mode control procedure as specified in subclause 5.4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.1.3]

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall send an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE. When the default bearer is activated as part of the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message together with ATTACH COMPLETE message. When the default bearer is activated as the response to the stand-alone PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message alone.

The UE checks the PTI in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to identify the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure to which the default bearer context activation is related (see subclause 6.5.1).

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
Attach	If an ATTACH REQUEST has EPS attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO signalling. (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
	If an ATTACH REQUEST has EPS attach type set to "EPS emergency attach", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Emergency call. (See Note 1)	"emergency calls"
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or EHPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is present), the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 22.101 clause 10.1.1]

The ME shall identify an emergency number dialled by the end user as a valid emergency number and initiate emergency call establishment if it occurs under one or more of the following conditions. If it occurs outside of the following conditions, the ME should not initiate emergency call establishment but normal call establishment. Emergency number identification takes place before and takes precedence over any other (e.g. supplementary service related) number analysis.

a) 112 and 911 shall always be available. These numbers shall be stored on the ME.

b) Any emergency call number stored on a SIM/USIM when the SIM/USIM is present.

c) 000, 08, 110, 999, 118 and 119 when a SIM/USIM is not present. These numbers shall be stored on the ME.

11.2.4.3 Test description

11.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

UE:

- Without a valid USIM inserted

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

11.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table: 11.2.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Cause the UE to originate an emergency bearer service (Note1) by dialling 112.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to 'Emergency call'?	-	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	-	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message to attach for emergency bearer services, together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for emergency bearer services?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	2	P
6-14	Steps 5a1 to 15 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Limited Service (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.5.3-1).	-	-	-	-
15-16	Void	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message, and the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message is piggybacked in ATTACH COMPLETE?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	3	P
18-20	Steps17 to 19 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Limited Service (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.5.3-1).	-	-	-	-
20AA	The SS waits 1 second.	-	-	-	-
20A	Release IMS Call (see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
20Ba1	Void	-	-	-	-
20Ba2	Void	-	-	-	-
20Bb1	Void	-	-	-	-
20Bb2	Void	-	-	-	-
21	Void	-	-	-	-
21A	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
22	The SS waits 6minutes. (Expiry of T3412)	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 24 to 45 are repeated for all of the dialling numbers in the set {911, 000, 08, 110, 999, 118, 119} every time using a different dialling number.	-	-	-	-
24	Cause the UE to start a "call" using one of the Numbers listed in the EXCEPTION step above.	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to 'emergency"?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	6	P
26-	Steps 3 to 19 of the generic test procedure for	-	-	-	-

42	IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Limited Service (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.5.3-1).				
43	The SS waits 1 second.	-	-	-	-
44	Release IMS Call (see Note 2).	-	-	-	-
44 Aa 1	Void	-	-	-	-
44 Aa 2	Void	-	-	-	-
44 Ab 1	Void	-	-	-	-
44 Ab 2	Void	-	-	-	-
44 B	The SS transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE indicating “re-attach required” to regain normal service.	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
44 C	The UE responds the DETACH ACCEPT message.	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
45	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

Note 1: The request to originate a emergency service may be performed by MMI or AT command.
Note 2: The IMS Call is released using the generic procedure in TS 34.229-1 [35] subclause C.32.

11.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.2.4.3.3-1: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 3, Table 11.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity CHOICE {			
randomValue	Not checked		
}			
establishmentCause	Emergency call		
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.2.4.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 5, Table 11.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	'0110'B	EPS emergency attach	
EPS mobile identity	IMEI		

Table 11.2.4.3.3-3: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 14, 36.508, Table 4.5A.5.3-11)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value			
Unit	'010'	"value is incremented in multiples of decihours"	
Timer value	'00001'	"6 minutes"	

Table 11.2.4.3.3-4: Void

Table 11.2.4.3.3-5: DETACH REQUEST (Step 44B Table 11.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001	re-attach required	
Switch off	0	normal detach	

11.2.5 Emergency bearer services / Normal cell / NORMAL-SERVICE / Local Emergency Numbers List NOT sent in the Attach / PDN connect new emergency EPS bearer context / Authentication SQN code failure - MME aborts authentication continues using current security context / Service request

11.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in state Registered, Idle mode }
ensure that {
  when { the UE is triggered to originate an emergency bearer service }
    then { the UE sends a SERVICE REQUEST message }
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state and EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE originates an emergency bearer service }
    then { the UE sends a PDN connectivity request message without an APN }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE having started an IMS Emergency call establishment when in EUTRA Normal Service }
ensure that {
  when { the UE indicates an Authentication failure and the MME continues using current security context }
    then { the UE is able to continue with the establishment of the IMS call }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has sent a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE Procedure transaction identity matching the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message linked to the EPS bearer context activated in the first message}
    then { UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message both containing the EPS bearer identity and enters EMM-REGISTERED state }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services and a PDN connection for non-emergency bearer services and the timer T3420 is running following a failed authentication procedure }
ensure that {
  when { the timer T3420 expires at the UE }
    then { the UE deactivates all non-emergency EPS bearer contexts }
            }
```

11.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses5.4.2.7, and 6.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.7]

…

For items c, d, and e:

> Depending on local requirements or operator preference for emergency bearer services, if the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the MME need not follow the procedures specified for the authentication failure specified in the present subclause. The MME may respond to the AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message by initiating the security mode control procedure selecting the "null integrity protection algorithm" EIA0, null ciphering algorithm or may abort the authentication procedure and continue using the current security context, if any. The MME shall deactivate all non-emergency EPS bearer contexts, if any, by initiating an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure. The network shall consider the UE to be attached for emergency bearer services only.
>
> If a UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services and sends an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the MME with the EMM cause appropriate for these cases (#20, #21, or #26, respectively) and receives the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message before the timeout of timer T3418 or T3420, the UE shall deem that the network has passed the authentication check successfully, stop timer T3418 or T3420, respectively, and execute the security mode control procedure.
>
> If a UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established when timer T3418 or T3420 expires, the UE shall not deem that the network has failed the authentication check and not behave as described in item f. Instead the UE shall continue using the current security context, if any, deactivate all non-emergency EPS bearer contexts, if any, by initiating UE requested PDN disconnect procedure and consider itself to be attached for emergency bearer services only.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2]

When the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST message, the UE shall not include the APN.

> NOTE 1: If the UE needs to provide protocol configuration options which require ciphering or provide an APN, or both, during the attach procedure, the ESM information transfer flag is included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST. The MME then at a later stage in the PDN connectivity procedure initiates the ESM information request procedure in which the UE can provide the MME with protocol configuration options or APN or both.

In order to request connectivity to a PDN using the default APN, the UE includes the Access point name IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or, when applicable, in the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message, according to the following conditions:

- if use of a PDN using the default APN requires PAP/CHAP, then the UE should include the Access point name IE; and
- in all other conditions, the UE need not include the Access point name IE.

In order to request connectivity to an additional PDN, the UE shall send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3482 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.1.2.1). If the additional PDN connection is for emergency bearer services, the UE shall not include an APN in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message; otherwise the UE shall include the requested APN.

In the PDN type information element the UE shall indicate the IP version capability of the IP stack associated with the UE as specified in subclause 6.4.1.

The UE shall set the request type to "initial request" when the UE is establishing a new PDN connectivity to a PDN in an attach procedure or in a stand-alone PDN connectivity procedure. The UE shall set the request type to "emergency" when the UE is requesting PDN connectivity for emergency bearer services for the first time. The UE shall set the request type to "handover" when the connectivity to a PDN is established upon handover from a non-3GPP access network and the UE was connected to that PDN before the handover to the 3GPP access network.

NOTE 2: For emergency bearer services, the handover from non-3GPP access to E-UTRA is not supported.

If the UE supports DSMIPv6, the UE may include a request for obtaining the IPv6 address and optionally the IPv4 address of the home agent in the Protocol configuration options IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. The UE may also include a request for obtaining the IPv6 Home Network Prefix. The UE shall request the IPv6 Home Network Prefix only if the UE has requested the home agent IPv6 address. The requested home agent address(es) and the Home Network Prefix are related to the APN the UE requested connectivity for.

The UE may set the ESM information transfer flag in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to indicate that it has ESM information, i.e. protocol configuration options, APN, or both, that needs to be sent after the NAS signalling security has been activated between the UE and the MME.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall indicate the support of the network requested bearer control procedures (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]) in A/Gb mode or Iu mode in the Protocol configuration options IE.

Protocol configuration options provided in the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message replace any protocol configuration options provided in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

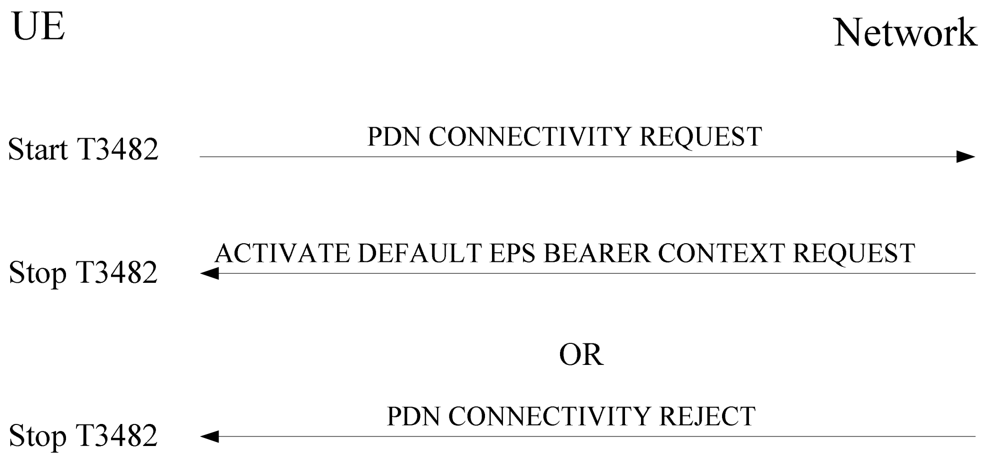


Figure 6.5.1.2.1: UE requested PDN connectivity procedure

11.2.5.3 Test description

11.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A (PLMN1) is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18] on Cell A.

11.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.2.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1-3	Steps 1 to 3 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Normal Service (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.4.3-1).	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the session management procedure by including the SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message with EMM cause #21 "synch failure".	-->	AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	3	P
7	Void	-	-	-	-
8	Void	-	-	-	-
9-12	Steps 5 to 8 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Normal Service (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.4.3-1).	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified to request an emergency PDN using current security context i.e. it is integrity protected and ciphered?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	2,3	P
14-18	Steps 10 to14 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Normal Service (TS 36.508 4.5A.4.3-1).	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the additional dedicated EPS Bearer?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	4	P
19A	Check : Does the UE transmit a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST 15 seconds (T3420) after step 6?	-->	PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST	5	P
19B	Void	-	-	-	-
19C	Void	-	-	-	-
19D	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity in the PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST sent by UE at step 19A.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
19E	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
20	Release IMS Call (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
20A	Void	-	-	-	-
20B	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 20Ca1 to 20Cb2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE implementation; the “lower case letters” identify alternative step sequences that take place depending on the UE behaviour.	-	-	-	-
20Ca1	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE value matching the previous Attach type IE value to regain normal service within 5 seconds from	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-

	step 20.				
20 Ca 2	The SS responds the DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
20 Cb 1	If the UE does not transmit DETACH REQUEST within 5 seconds from step 20 the SS initiates Detach procedure with the Detach Type IE "re-attach not required".	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
20 Cb 2	The UE sends DETACH ACCEPT message.	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
21	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The IMS Call is released using the generic procedure in TS 34.229-1 [35] subclause C.32.					

Table 11.2.5.3.2-2: Void

11.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.2.5.3.3-1: Void

Table 11.2.5.3.3-2: Void

Table 11.2.5.3.3-3: Void

Table 11.2.5.3.3-4: Message AUTHENTICATION REQUEST(step5, Table11.2.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Authentication parameter AUTN (EPS challenge)	The SQN is out of correct range($SEQ - SEQ_{MS} > \Delta$).		

Table 11.2.5.3.3-5: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step13, Table11.2.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM information transfer flag	Not present		
Request type	'0100'B	emergency	
Access point name	Not present		

Table 11.2.5.3.3-6: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 19B , Table 11.2.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12 with condition NETWORK-INITIATED and table 4.6.1-8 with condition NETWORK-INITIATED			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	Default EBId-1	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of preamble	
ESM cause	00100100	regular deactivation	

Table 11.2.5.3.3-7: Message PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST (step 19A, Table 11.2.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	‘0000’	"no EPS bearer identity assigned"	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
Linked EPS bearer identity	5	The default EPS bearer established in the preamble	

Table 11.2.5.3.3-8: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 20Cb1, Table 11.2.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type	'010'B	"re-attach not required"	
EMM cause	‘07’H	EPS services not allowed	

11.2.6 Handling of Local Emergency Numbers List provided during Attach and Normal tracking area update procedures

11.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode, Emergency numbers stored in the USIM and a
Local Emergency Numbers List provided during the Attach procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to initiate a call with a number belonging to the emergency numbers stored
in the USIM }
   then { UE initiates an emergency call }
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode, Emergency numbers stored in the USIM and a
Local Emergency Numbers List provided during the Attach procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a tracking area update to a new tracking area not included in the TAI list and
belonging to a network with the same MCC and the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message sent by the
network includes a Local Emergency Numbers List with 10 new numbers }
   then { UE overwrites the old list with the new one and recognises each of the new numbers as an
emergency number }
             }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode, Emergency numbers stored in the USIM and a
Local Emergency Numbers List provided during a tracking area update }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a tracking area update to a new tracking area not included in the TAI list and
not belonging to a network with the same MCC }
   then { UE considers the old Local Emergency Numbers List as invalid and recognises the numbers
stored in the USIM as emergency numbers }
             }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode, Emergency numbers stored in the USIM and a
Local Emergency Numbers List provided during the Attach procedure }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE is requested to initiate a call with a number belonging to the Local Emergency Numbers
List }
   then { UE initiates an emergency call }
             }
```

11.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clause 5.3.7, TS 22.101 clause 10.1.1.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.7]

The Local Emergency Numbers List contains additional emergency numbers used by the serving network. The list can be downloaded by the network to the UE at successful registration and subsequent registration updates. There is only one Local Emergency Numbers List in the UE, and it can be updated with EMM procedures if the UE is in S1 mode and with GMM and MM procedures if the UE is in A/Gb or Iu mode.

The UE shall use the stored Local Emergency Numbers List received from the network in addition to the emergency numbers stored on the USIM or user equipment to detect that the number dialled is an emergency number.

NOTE: The user equipment may use the emergency numbers list to assist the end user in determining whether the dialled number is intended for an emergency service or for another destination, e.g. a local directory service. The possible interactions with the end user are implementation specific.

The network may send a Local Emergency Numbers List in the ATTACH ACCEPT or in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT messages, by including the Emergency Number List IE. The user equipment shall store the Local Emergency Numbers List, as provided by the network, except that any emergency number that is already stored in the USIM shall be removed from the Local Emergency Numbers List before it is stored by the user equipment. If there are no emergency numbers stored on the USIM, then before storing the received Local Emergency Numbers List, the user equipment shall remove from the Local Emergency Numbers List any emergency number stored permanently in the user equipment for use in this case (see 3GPP TS 22.101 [8]). The Local Emergency Numbers List stored in the user equipment shall be replaced on each receipt of a new Emergency Number List IE.

The emergency number(s) received in the Emergency Number List IE are valid only in networks with the same MCC as in the cell on which this IE is received. If no Local Emergency Numbers List is contained in the ATTACH ACCEPT or in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, then the stored Local Emergency Numbers List in the user equipment shall be kept, except if the user equipment has successfully registered to a PLMN with an MCC different from that of the last registered PLMN.

The Local Emergency Numbers List shall be deleted at switch off and removal of the USIM. The user equipment shall be able to store up to ten local emergency numbers received from the network.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.5A]

If the service request for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services cannot be accepted by the network, the UE shall perform the procedures as described in subclause 5.6.1.5. Then if the UE is in the same selected PLMN where the last service request was attempted, the UE shall:

a) inform the upper layers. This could result in the UE attempting a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain) or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] that can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN; or

b) detach locally, if not detached already, attempt EPS attach for emergency bearer services.

If the service request for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services fails due to abnormal cases b), c) or e) in subclause 5.6.1.6, the UE shall perform the procedures as described in subclause 5.6.1.6. Then if the UE is in the same selected PLMN where the last service request was attempted, the UE shall:

a) inform the upper layers. This could result in the UE attempting a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain) or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] that can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN; or

b) detach locally, if not detached already, attempt EPS attach for emergency bearer services.[TS 22.101 clause 10.1.1]

The ME shall identify an emergency number dialled by the end user as a valid emergency number and initiate emergency call establishment if it occurs under one or more of the following conditions. If it occurs outside of the following conditions, the ME should not initiate emergency call establishment but normal call establishment. Emergency number identification takes place before and takes precedence over any other (e.g. supplementary service related) number analysis.

a) 112 and 911 shall always be available. These numbers shall be stored on the ME.

b) Any emergency call number stored on a SIM/USIM when the SIM/USIM is present.

c) 000, 08, 110, 999, 118 and 119 when a SIM/USIM is not present. These numbers shall be stored on the ME.

d) Additional emergency call numbers that may have been downloaded by the serving network when the SIM/USIM is present.

11.2.6.3 Test description

11.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is set to "Serving cell";
- Cell C is set to "Non-Suitable cell";
- Cell E is set to "Non-Suitable cell".
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells

UE:

- USIM contains 2 Emergency Numbers: 117, 144
- The following EN are configured as permanent EN on the UE: 112, 911, 000, 08, 110, 999, 118 and 119 (see TS 22.101 clause 10.1.1).

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to TS 36.508 [18].
- During the attach the ATTACH ACCEPT message provides Local Emergency Numbers List. The local emergency number list is different from all emergency numbers stored in the USIM AND any emergency number stored permanently in the UE.

11.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.2.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
1	Cause the UE to start a "call" using one of the Emergency Numbers stored on the USIM.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to 'emergency"?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3-3L	Steps 3-15 from the Generic Test Procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Normal Service as described in 36.508 Table 4.5A.4.3-1 take place. The registration expiry time is set to 30s	-	-	-	-
4	The SS waits 1 second.	-	-	-	-
5	Release IMS Call (see Note 2).	-	-	-	-
5A	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer to the additional PDN.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
5B	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT?	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
6	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6A	The SS waits for the above expiration interval to elapse.	-	-	-	-
7	Cause the UE to start a "call" using one of the Emergency Numbers received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message IE Local Emergency Numbers List sent in the preamble. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to 'emergency"?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	4	P
9-9L	Steps 3-15 from the Generic Test Procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Normal Service as described in 36.508 Table 4.5A.4.3-1 take place The registration expiry time is set to 30s	-	-	-	-
10	The SS waits 1 second.	-	-	-	-
11	Release IMS Call (see Note 2).	-	-	-	-
11A	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer to the additional PDN.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
11B	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT?	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
12A	The SS waits for the above expiration interval to elapse.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell C as a "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell C.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
15	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including IE Local Emergency Numbers List with 10 numbers different to the numbers stored on the USIM and those provided in the ATTACH ACCEPT in the preamble.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
16	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

17	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
18	Cause the UE to start a "call" using one of the Emergency Numbers which the SS sent in the ATTACH ACCEPT message IE Local Emergency Numbers List in the preamble (Note 1). The UE is expected to have them deleted (Note 3).	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to ‘mo-Data''?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
20	Void	-	-	-	-
20A-20I	Steps 3-14 from the Generic Test Procedure for IMS MO speech call as described in 36.508 Table 4.5A.6.3-1 take place (Note 4).	-	-	-	-
21	Void	-	-	-	-
21A	The SS waits 1 second.	-	-	-	-
22	Void	-	-	-	-
22A	Release IMS Call (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
22B	Void	-	-	-	-
22C	Void	-	-	-	-
23	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 24 to 29A are repeated 10 times - each time with a different call number from one of the Emergency Numbers provided in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message in step 15.	-	-	-	-
24	Cause the UE to start a "call" using one of the Emergency Numbers received in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message in step 15. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to ‘emergency''?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
26-26L	Steps 3-15 from the Generic Test Procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Normal Service as described in 36.508 Table 4.5A.4.3-1 take place. The registration expiry time is set to 30s	-	-	-	-
27	The SS waits 1 second.	-	-	-	-
28	Release IMS Call (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
28A	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer to the additional PDN.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
28B	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT?	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
29	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
29A	The SS waits for the above expiration interval to elapse.	-	-	-	-
30	The SS configures: - Cell C as the "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell E as a "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell E.	-	-	-	-
31	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
32	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message which does not include IE Local Emergency Numbers List.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
33	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
34	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
35	Cause the UE to start a "call" using one of the	-	-	-	-

	Emergency Numbers provided by the SS in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message in step 15. (Note 1)				
36	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to 'mo-Data"?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	3	P
37	Void	-	-	-	-
37 A-37I	Steps 3-14 from the Generic Test Procedure for IMS MO speech call as described in 36.508 Table 4.5A.6.3-1 take place (Note 4).	-	-	-	-
38	Void	-	-	-	-
38 A	The SS waits 1 second.	-	-	-	-
39	Void	-	-	-	-
39 A	Release IMS Call (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
39 B	Void	-	-	-	-
39 C	Void	-	-	-	-
40	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
41	Cause the UE to start a "call" using one of the Emergency Numbers stored on the USIM.	-	-	-	-
42	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to 'emergency"	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	3	P
43-55	Steps 3-15 from the Generic Test Procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Normal Service as described in 36.508 Table 4.5A.4.3-1 take place The registration expiry time is set to 30s.	-	-	-	-
56	The SS waits 1 second.	-	-	-	-
57	Release IMS Call (see Note 2).	-	-	-	-
57 A	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer to the additional PDN.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
57 B	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT?	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
58	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

Note 1: This could be done by e.g. MMI or by AT command.
Note 2: The IMS Call is released using the generic procedure in TS 34.229-1 [35] subclause C.32.
Note 3: The Local Emergency Numbers List stored in the user equipment is replaced by the contents of the new Emergency Number List IE.
Note 4: The Request-URI in the INVITE for MO Call Setup shall not be checked as according to the test purpose it has different values than specified in A.2.1 of TS 34.229-1 [35].

11.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.2.6.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (in the preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Emergency number list	2 numbers: 115, 116 TS 24.008, 10.5.3.13	Numbers different to any emergency number stored permanently in the ME AND the numbers stored in the USIM, as indicated in TS 22.101 clause 10.1.1 a)-c).	
EPS network feature support	'0000 0111'B	- IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode supported - emergency bearer services in S1 mode supported - location services via EPC supported - no information about support of location services via CS domain is available	

Table 11.2.6.3.3-2: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (steps 2, 8, 25, 42 Table 11.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	emergency		
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.2.6.3.3-3: Void

Table 11.2.6.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 15, Table 11.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Emergency number list	10 numbers: 120 ... 129 TS 24.008, 10.5.3.13	Numbers different to any emergency number stored permanently in the ME AND the numbers stored in the USIM, as indicated in TS 22.101 clause 10.1.1 a)-c) AND the numbers provided in ATTACH ACCEPT in Table 11.2.6.3.3-1.	
EPS network feature support	'0000 0111'B	- IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode supported - emergency bearer services in S1 mode supported - location services via EPC supported - no information about support of location services via CS domain is available	

Table 11.2.6.3.3-5: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (steps 19, 36 Table 11.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mo-Data		
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.2.6.3.3-6: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 5A, 11A, 28A, 57A Table 11.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition and condition NETWORK-INITIATED			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	Default EBId-2		
ESM cause	00100100	regular deactivation	

11.2.7 UE has PDN connection for emergency bearer services / Normal tracking area update / Accepted / Local Emergency Numbers List is not sent by the network / Handling of the lists of forbidden tracking areas

11.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having established a PDN connection for emergency bearer services }
ensure that {
  when { UE moves to another TA and receives a list of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE
ACCEPT message which includes a PLMN which is on the UE list with forbidden PLMNs }
   then { UE stores the received list of equivalent PLMNs not removing from the list the forbidden
PLMN }
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having established a PDN connection for emergency bearer services and UE has stored a list
of equivalent PLMNs which includes a PLMN which is on the UE list with forbidden PLMNs }
ensure that {
  when { PDN connection for emergency bearer services is released }
   then { UE removes from the list of equivalent PLMNs any PLMN code present in the list of
forbidden PLMNs }
             }
```

(3)

```
with { UE having received a Local Emergency Numbers List }
ensure that {
  when { UE does not receive a new Local Emergency Numbers List when roaming in the area with the
same MCC code }
   then { UE keeps the old Local Emergency Numbers List }
             }
```

11.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.2, 5.5.3.2.4 and 5.3.7.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2]

…

If a UE has uplink user data pending when it initiates the tracking area updating procedure, or uplink signalling not related to the tracking area updating procedure, it may also set an "active" flag in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to indicate the request to establish the user plane to the network and to keep the NAS signalling connection after the completion of the tracking area updating procedure.

…

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.4]

If due to regional subscription restrictions or access restrictions the UE is not allowed to access the TA, but it has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the MME may accept the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message and deactivate all non-emergency EPS bearer contexts by initiating an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure when the TAU is initiated in EMM-CONNECTED mode. When the TAU is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode, the MME locally deactivates all non-emergency EPS bearer contexts and informs the UE via the EPS bearer context status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. The MME shall not deactivate the emergency EPS bearer contexts. The network shall consider the UE to be attached for emergency bearer services only and shall indicate in the EPS update result IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that ISR is not activated.

...

If an EPS bearer context status IE is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall deactivate all those EPS bearers contexts locally (without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME) which are active in the UE, but are indicated by the MME as being inactive. If a default EPS bearer context is marked as inactive in the EPS bearer context status IE included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and this default bearer is not associated with the last PDN in the UE, the UE shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the MME. If only the PDN connection for emergency bearer services remains established, the UE shall consider itself attached for emergency bearer services only.

The MME may also include of list of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. Each entry in the list contains a PLMN code (MCC+MNC). The UE shall store the list as provided by the network, and if there is no PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the UE shall remove from the list any PLMN code that is already in the list of forbidden PLMNs. If there is a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the UE shall remove from the list of equivalent PLMNs any PLMN code present in the list of forbidden PLMNs when the PDN connection for emergency bearer services is released. In addition, the UE shall add to the stored list the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that sent the list. The UE shall replace the stored list on each receipt of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message does not contain a list, then the UE shall delete the stored list.

If the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services and if the PLMN identity of the registered PLMN is a member of the list of "forbidden PLMNs" or the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service", any such PLMN identity shall be deleted from the corresponding list(s).

The network may also indicate in the EPS update result IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that ISR is active. If the UE is attached for emergency bearer services, the network shall indicate in the EPS update result IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that ISR is not activated. If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains:

i) no indication that ISR is activated, the UE shall set the TIN to "GUTI";

ii) an indication that ISR is activated, the UE shall regard a previously assigned P-TMSI and RAI as valid and registered with the network. If the TIN currently indicates "P-TMSI", the UE shall set the TIN to "RAT-related TMSI".

The network informs the UE about the support of specific features, such as IMS voice over PS session, location services (EPC-LCS, CS-LCS) or emergency bearer services, in the EPS network feature support information element. In a UE with IMS voice over PS capability, the IMS voice over PS session indicator and the emergency bearer services indicator shall be provided to the upper layers. The upper layers take the IMS voice over PS session indicator into account as specified in 3GPP TS 23.221 [8A], subclause 7.2a, when selecting the access domain for voice sessions or calls. When initiating an emergency call, the upper layers also take the emergency bearer services indicator into account for the access domain selection. In a UE with LCS capability, location services indicators (EPC-LCS, CS-LCS) shall be provided to the upper layers. When MO-LR procedure is triggered by the UE's application, those indicators are taken into account as specified in 3GPP TS 24.171 [13C].

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.7]

The Local Emergency Numbers List contains additional emergency numbers used by the serving network. The list can be downloaded by the network to the UE at successful registration and subsequent registration updates. There is only one Local Emergency Numbers List in the UE, and it can be updated with EMM procedures if the UE is in S1 mode and with GMM and MM procedures if the UE is in A/Gb or Iu mode.

The UE shall use the stored Local Emergency Numbers List received from the network in addition to the emergency numbers stored on the USIM or user equipment to detect that the number dialled is an emergency number.

...

The emergency number(s) received in the Emergency Number List IE are valid only in networks with the same MCC as in the cell on which this IE is received. If no Local Emergency Numbers List is contained in the ATTACH ACCEPT or in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, then the stored Local Emergency Numbers List in the user equipment shall be kept, except if the user equipment has successfully registered to a PLMN with an MCC different from that of the last registered PLMN.

11.2.7.3 Test description

11.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is set to "Serving cell";
- Cell B is set to "Non-Suitable cell";
- Cell G is set to "Non-Suitable Off cell"
- Cell I is set to "Non-Suitable Off cell"
- Cell A and Cell B are on the same PLMN1, Cell G is on different PLMN2 and Cell I is on different PLMN3. PLMN1 and PLMN2 have the same MCC
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells

UE:

- USIM contains 2 Emergency Numbers (see TS 22.101 clause 10.1.1).
- PLMN2 is in the USIM's list with forbidden PLMNs

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to TS 36.508 [18] with a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established (i.e. an Emergency call established according to TS 36.508 [18] section 4.5A.4 and released using the generic procedure in TS 34.229-1 [35] subclause C.32).

Table 11.2.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The SS configures: Cell B as the "Serving cell". Cell A as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message providing a list of equivalent PLMNs which includes PLMN2 and PLMN3 of which PLMN2 is on the UE list with forbidden PLMNs and providing a Local Emergency Numbers List.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
3	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
3A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	-	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
-	The SS configures: Cell G as the "Serving cell". Cell B as a " Non-Suitable Off cell"	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message providing a list of equivalent PLMNs which includes PLMN1 (the UE is expected to store the provided PLMN and add to the stored list the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that sent the list (PLMN2). No Local Emergency Numbers List is provided (Note 4).	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
6	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
6A	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6Ba1-6Ba2 describe optional behaviour that depends on the UE implementation.	-	-	-	-
6B a1	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE value matching the previous Attach type IE value to regain normal service within 5 seconds (Note 5).	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
6B a2	The SS responds with a DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
6C a1	If steps 6Ba1 and 6Ba2 do not take place within 5 secs from step 6, the SS transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE indicating “re-attach required” to regain normal service (Note 6).	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
6C a2	The UE responds the DETACH ACCEPT message.	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
10 A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message (Note 7).	-	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
10 B	Void	-	-	-	-
10 C	Void	-	-	-	-
-	The SS configures: Cell A as the "Serving cell". Cell G as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
10 D	Void	-	-	-	-

-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
11a1	Void	-	-	-	-
11b1	Void	-	-	-	-
11A	Generic procedure for UE registration on Cell A as described in 36.508 Table 4.5.2.3-1 takes place. No Local Emergency Numbers List is provided.	-	-	-	-
12	Cause the UE to start a "call" using one of the Emergency Numbers received at step 2 in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message within IE Local Emergency Numbers List (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with *establishmentCause* set to ‘emergency"?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	3	P
14-14L	Steps 3-15 from the Generic Test Procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Normal Service as described in 36.508 Table 4.5A.4.3-1 take place, with the IMS emergency registration being optional.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS waits 1 second.	-	-	-	-
15A	Void.	-	-	-	-
16	Void.	-	-	-	-
16A	Void.	-	-	-	-
16B	Void.	-	-	-	-
16C	IMS Call is released (Note 10).	-	-	-	-
17	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The SS configures: Cell B as the "Serving cell". Cell A as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
18	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
18A	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message to activate AS security.	<--	RRC: *SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
18B	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	RRC: *SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
18C	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to establish SRB2 and the data radio bearers associated with the default EPS bearer context for IMS PDN, and the default EPS bearer context for the Emergency PDN (Note 11).	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
18D	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
19	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message providing a list of equivalent PLMNs which includes PLMN2 and PLMN3 with PLMN2 on the UE list with forbidden PLMNs.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
20	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
21	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer to the additional PDN.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
22	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER	-	-

	BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT.		CONTEXT ACCEPT		
23	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message (Note 8).	-	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
-	The SS configures: Cell B as a "Non-Suitable Off cell". Cell I as a "Suitable cell". Cell G as the "Serving Cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message (Note 9) ?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
25	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
26	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
27	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state E-UTRA idle (E1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

Note 1: Void.
Note 2: The request to originate an emergency service may be performed by MMI or AT command.
Note 3: Void.
Note 4: When the TAU is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode, the MME locally deactivates all non-emergency EPS bearer contexts and informs the UE via the EPS bearer context status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. The MME shall not deactivate the emergency EPS bearer contexts. The network shall consider the UE to be attached for emergency bearer services only and shall indicate in the EPS update result IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that ISR is not activated.
Note 5: Having released all other bearers and being attached only for emergency services, the UE may DETACH and thus disconnect from the emergency PDN in order to gain normal service; i.e. UE released the Emergency Bearer.
Note 6: A collision of UE initiated DETACH (steps 6Ba1 - 6Ba2) and network initiated DETACH may occur despite of waiting for 5 secs. Such collision shall not result in a FAIL / INCONCLUSIVE verdict.
Note 7: The forbidden PLMN list is unchanged. PLMNs on the Equivalent PLMN list which are in the FPLMN list are removed from the EPLMN list. So Cell G is removed from the EPLMN list. The EPLMN list is deleted when the UE attached for emergency bearer services enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.
Note 8: The forbidden PLMN list is unchanged. PLMNs on the Equivalent PLMN list which are in the FPLMN list are removed from the EPLMN list. So Cell G is removed from the EPLMN list, cell I is still on the EPLMN list. The UE is no longer emergency attached.
Note 9: The UE accesses Cell I because its PLMN is in the EPLMN list.
Note 10: The IMS Call is released using the generic procedure in TS 34.229-1 [35] subclause C.32.
Note 11: After TAU procedure has been completed, there are no user plane radio bearers active on Cell B. User plane radio bearers need to be re-established as the DRB for Emergency PDN is released in subsequent step21.

11.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.2.7.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (in the preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	'0000 0111'B	- IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode supported - emergency bearer services in S1 mode supported - location services via EPC supported - no information about support of location services via CS domain is available	

Table 11.2.7.3.3-1A: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (steps 1, 4 and 18, Table 11.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
"Active" flag	'?'B		

Table 11.2.7.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 2, Table 11.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	-	Includes MCC and MNC digits for PLMN2 and PLMN3	
Emergency number list	2 numbers TS 24.008, 10.5.3.13	The numbers shall be different than any of those indicated in TS 22.101 clause 10.1.1 AND the numbers stored in the USIM AND any emergency number stored permanently in the ME	
EPS network feature support	'0000 0111'B	- IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode supported - emergency bearer services in S1 mode supported - location services via EPC supported - no information about support of location services via CS domain is available	

Table 11.2.7.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 5, Table 11.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer context status	Present	The SS deactivates the default EPS bearer	
EPS bearer context status IEI	57		
Length of EPS bearer context status contents	2	2 octets	
EBI(0)-EBI(4)	0		
EBI(5)-EBI(7)	’010’B	Non-Emergency EPS bearer context is inactive	
EBI(8)-EBI(15)	0		
Emergency number list	-	This IE is not present.	
Equivalent PLMNs	-	Includes MCC and MNC digits for PLMN1 and PLMN3	
EPS network feature support	'0000 0111'B	- IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode supported - emergency bearer services in S1 mode supported - location services via EPC supported - no information about support of location services via CS domain is available	

Table 11.2.7.3.3-4: Void

Table 11.2.7.3.3-5: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 13, Table 11.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	emergency		
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.2.7.3.3-5A: Message *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 18C, Table 11.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SRB2-DRB(2, 0)		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.2.7.3.3-5AA: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 19, Table 11.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer context status	Present	The SS deactivates the default EPS bearer	
EPS bearer context status IEI	57		
Length of EPS bearer context status contents	2	2 octets	
EBI(0)-EBI(4)	0		
EBI(5)-EBI(7)	’110’B		
EBI(8)-EBI(15)	0		
Equivalent PLMNs	-	Includes MCC and MNC digits for PLMN2 and PLMN3	
EPS network feature support	'0000 0111'B	- IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode supported - emergency bearer services in S1 mode supported - location services via EPC supported - no information about support of location services via CS domain is available	

Table 11.2.7.3.3-6: Void

Table 11.2.7.3.3-7: Void

Table 11.2.7.3.3-8: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 21, Table 11.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition and condition NETWORK-INITIATED			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	Default EBId-2		
ESM cause	‘0010 0100’B	regular deactivation	

11.2.8 Attach for emergency bearer services / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking area / Emergency call using the CS domain / UTRA or GERAN

11.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST for emergency bearer services }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to “No suitable cells in
tracking area” }
    then { UE establishes the emergency call using the CS domain (UTRA or GERAN) }
        }
```

11.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.5 and 5.5.1.2.5A.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

…

The UE shall take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received in the ATTACH REJECT message.

…

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and eKSI. Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

In S101 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity provided with the indication from the lower layers to prepare for an S101 mode to S1 mode handover in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

…

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and eKSI. Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE. The UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

In S101 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity provided with the indication from the lower layers to prepare for an S101 mode to S1 mode handover in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5A]

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message including one of the other EMM cause values, the UE shall perform the actions as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.5 with the following addition: upon request from upper layers a CS voice capable UE may establish the emergency call using the CS domain.

...

11.2.8.3 Test description

11.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell A is set to "Serving cell"
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_UTRA)
    - cell 5 is configured as "Suitable Neighbour cell"
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_GERAN)
    - cell 24 is configured as "Suitable Neighbour cell"
    - System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- the UE is switched on and camped on cell A in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state according to 36.508 [18]. This is achieved by the SS rejecting an attempt to attach with EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed". And then the Cell 5 or 24 as appropriate is configured as "Suitable Neighbour cell".

11.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.2.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Steps 1 to 3 of the generic procedures in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.5.3 are performed on cell A.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message to attach for emergency bearer services, together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for emergency bearer services, on Cell A.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
2A	Steps 5 to 8 of the generic test procedure for UE registration (TS 36.508 4.5.2.3-1).	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = “No suitable cells in tracking area”.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
3A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4a1 A to 4b14 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
4a1	Void	-	-	-	-
4a1A	IF (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_UTRA)	-	-	-	-
4a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on Cell 5 with Establishment cause: Emergency Call in the next 60 seconds?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	1	P
4a3	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
4a4	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in steps 4a5 to 4a14, if initiated by the UE the steps 5 to 13 of the generic procedure for Registration on PS specified in TS 34.108 subclause 7.2.2.2.3 take place.	-	-	-	-
4a5	Check: Does the UE transmit a CM SERVICE REQUEST with CM service type IE indicating “Emergency call establishment”?	-->	CM SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
4a6	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4a7	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
4a7A	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
4a7B	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
4a8	Check: Does the UE transmit an EMERGENCY SETUP message?	-->	EMERGENCY SETUP	1	P
4a9-4a14	Steps 11 to 16 of the generic test procedure in TS 34.108 subclause 7.2.3.2.3 are performed on Cell 5. NOTE: the CS call setup is completed.	-	-	-	-
4b1	Void	-	-	-	-
4b1A	IF (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_GERAN)	-	-	-	-
4b2	Check: Does the UE transmit a CHANNEL REQUEST message on Cell 24 with Establishment cause: Emergency call in the next 60 seconds?	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	1	P
4b3	The SS transmits an IMMEDIATE	<--	IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT	-	-

	ASSIGNMENT message.				
4b4	Check: Does the UE transmit a CM SERVICE REQUEST with CM service type IE indicating "Emergency call establishment"?	-->	CM SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
4b4A	The UE transmits a Classmark Change message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE	-	-
4b4B	IF (pc_UTRA = true) the UE transmits a UTRAN Classmark Change message	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE	-	-
4b5-4b17	Steps 5 to 17 of the generic test procedure in TS 51.010-1 subclause 10.2.3 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: the CS call setup is completed.	-	-	-	-

11.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.2.8.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (Step 2, Table 11.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	'0110'B	EPS emergency attach	
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	No key is available	
EPS mobile identity	IMSI		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 11.2.8.3.3-2: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (Step 2, Table 11.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Request type	'0100'B	emergency	

Table 11.2.8.3.3-3: ATTACH REJECT (Step 3, Table 11.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	0000 1111	#15 "No suitable cells in tracking area"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 11.2.8.3.3-4: RRC CONNECTION REQUEST (Step 4a2, Table 11.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Establishment cause	Emergency Call		

Table 11.2.8.3.3-5: CM SERVICE REQUEST (Steps 4a5 and 4b4, Table 11.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.2.11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CM service type	0010	Emergency call establishment	

Table 11.2.8.3.3-6: EMERGENCY SETUP (Steps 4a8 and 4b7, Table 11.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 clause			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Emergency setup message type	001110	EMERGENCY SETUP	

Table 11.2.8.3.3-7: CHANNEL REQUEST (Step 4b2, Table 11.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 44.018 Table 9.1.8.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Establishment cause	101	Emergency call	

11.2.8a Attach for emergency bearer services / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking area / Emergency call using the CS domain / CDMA 2000 1xRTT

11.2.8a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same Test Purpose as in clause 11.2.8.1 except: UE establishes the emergency call using the CDMA 2000 1xRTT as CS domain.

11.2.8a.2 Conformance requirements

Same conformance requirements as in clause 11.2.8.2. For the present TCs the CS domain shall be understood as the CDMA 2000 1xRTT CS domain.

11.2.8a.3 Test description

11.2.8a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is set to "Serving cell"
- Cell 19 is set to "Suitable Neighbour cell"
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The SS broadcasts Emergency Call support in System Information Block 1 on Cell A.

UE:

- UE contains ISIM and USIM and CSIM applications on UICC.

Preamble:

- The UE is switched on and camped on cell A in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state according to 36.508 [18]. This is achieved by the SS rejecting an attempt to attach with EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed".
- The UE is not attached for emergency bearer services.

11.2.8a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.2.8a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Steps 1 to 3 of the generic procedures in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.5.3 are performed on cell A.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message to attach for emergency bearer services, together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for emergency bearer services, on Cell A.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = “No suitable cells in tracking area”.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS reconfigures: Cell A as a "Suitable cell", Cell 19 as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *Origination* message on Cell 19 in the next [60] seconds?	-->	*Origination*	1	P
7	The SS transmits an *Extended Channel Assignment* message on Cell 19.	<--	*Extended Channel Assignment*	-	-
8	After the SS detects that Traffic Channel Initialization is successful, it transmits an *Acknowledgement Order* message on Cell 19.	<--	*Acknowledgement Order*	-	-
9	The SS transmits a *Service Connect* message on Cell 19.	<--	*Service Connect*	-	-
10	The UE transmits a *Service Connect Completion* message on Cell 19.	-->	*Service Connect Completion*	-	-

11.2.8a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.2.8a.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (Step 2, Table 11.2.8a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	'0110'B	EPS emergency attach	
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	‘111’B	No key is available	
EPS mobile identity	IMSI		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	Not present		

Table 11.2.8a.3.3-2: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (Step 2, Table 11.2.8a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Request type	'0100'B	emergency	

Table 11.2.8a.3.3-3: ATTACH REJECT (Step 3, Table 11.2.8a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	0000 1111	#15 “No suitable cells in tracking area”	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 11.2.8a.3.3-4: *Origination* (Step 6, Table 11.2.8a.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'000100'B	Origination Message	this value shall be verified by TTCN
SPECIAL_SERVICE	'1'B		
SERVICE_OPTION	Any value mapping to a voice service option		

Table 11.2.8a.3.3-5: *Extended Channel Assignment* (Step 7, Table 11.2.8a.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'010101'B	Extended Channel Assignment Message	
ASSIGN_MODE	'000'B	Traffic Channel Assignment	

Table 11.2.8a.3.3-6: *Acknowledgment Order* (Step 8, Table 11.2.8a.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'00000001'B	Order Message	
ORDER	'010000'B	Base Station Acknowledgment Order	
ORDQ	'00000000'B		

Table 11.2.8a.3.3-7: *Service Connect* (Step 9, Table 11.2.8a.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'00010100'B	Service Connect Message	
SERV_CON_SEQ	Set by SS		

Table 11.2.8a.3.3-8: *Service Connect Completion* (Step 10, Table 11.2.8a.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'00001110'B	Service Connect Completion Message	this value shall be verified by TTCN
SERV_CON_SEQ	Same value as SERV_CON_SEQ received in Service Connect Message (Table 11.2.8a.3.3-7		

11.2.9 Void

11.2.10 LIMITED-SERVICE / EPS does not support IMS Emergency / Emergency call using the CS domain

11.2.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE supporting IMS Emergency and Voice services and not equipped with a USIM }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on and there are E-UTRA and UTRAN cells available with the E-UTRA cell -
although preferable from cell power point of view - not supporting IMS Emergency }
```

```
    then { UE camps on the UTRAN cell and upon user request is able to make a CS emergency call on the UTRAN cell }
            }
```

11.2.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 4.15.2.2, 5.2.9.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.2]

Figure 2 shows the states and state transitions and procedures in RRC_IDLE. Whenever a new PLMN selection is performed, it causes an exit to number 1.

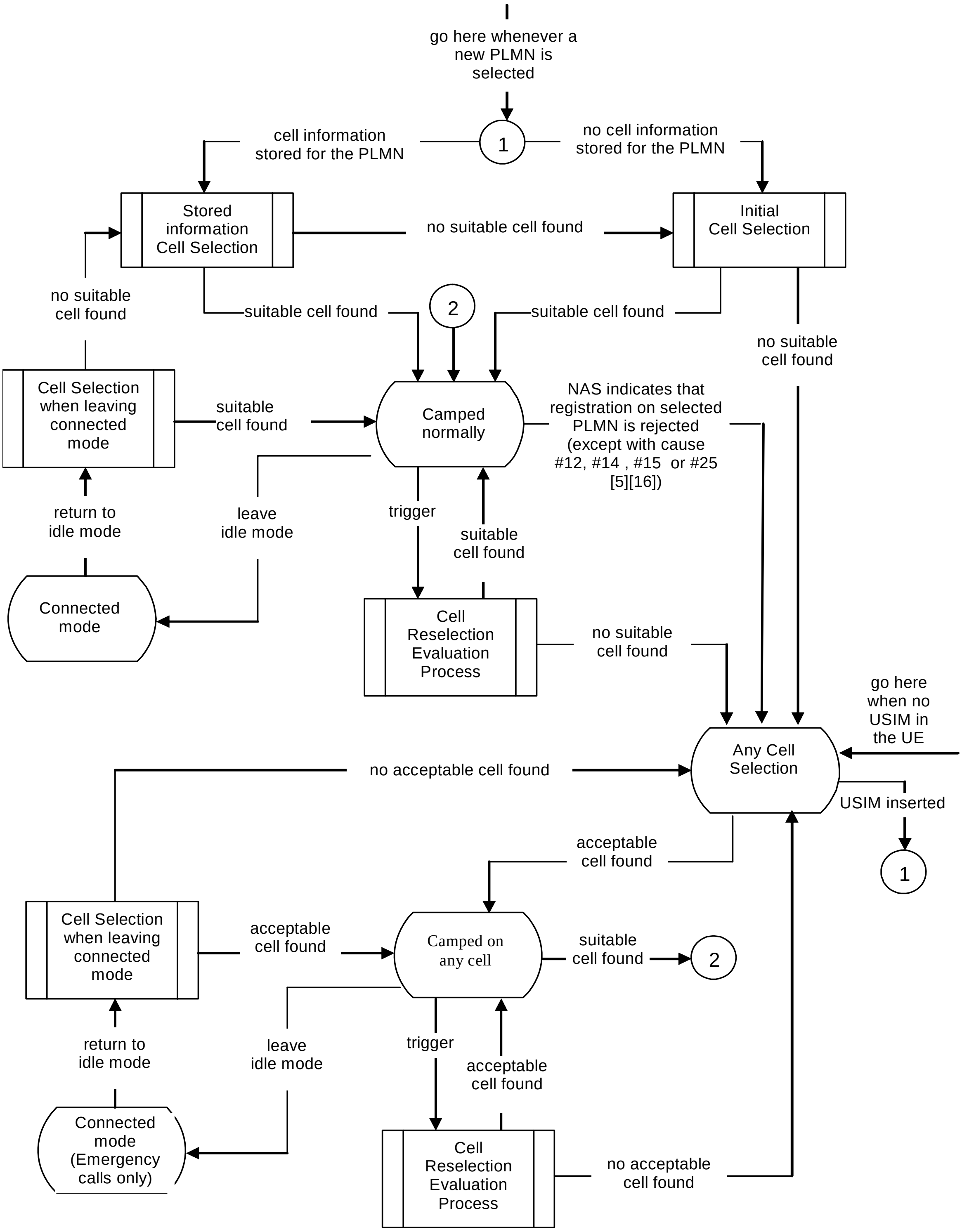


Figure 5.2.2-1: RRC_IDLE Cell Selection and Reselection

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.9]

In this state, the UE shall perform the following tasks:

- select and monitor the indicated paging channels of the cell as specified in clause 7;
- monitor relevant System Information as specified in [3];
- perform necessary measurements for the cell reselection evaluation procedure;
- execute the cell reselection evaluation process on the following occasions/triggers:
    1) UE internal triggers, so as to meet performance as specified in [10];
    2) When information on the BCCH used for the cell reselection evaluation procedure has been modified;
- regularly attempt to find a suitable cell trying all frequencies of all RATs that are supported by the UE. If a suitable cell is found, UE shall move to *camped normally* state;
- if the UE supports voice services and the current cell does not support emergency call as indicated in System information specified in [3], the UE should perform cell selection/ reselection to an acceptable cell of any supported RAT regardless of priorities provided in system information from current cell, if no suitable cell is found.

NOTE1: The UE is allowed to not perform reselection to an inter-frequency E-UTRAN cell in order to prevent camping on a cell on which it cannot initiate an IMS emergency call.

11.2.10.3 Test description

11.2.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell 5.

Table 11.2.10.3.1-1illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in Table 11.2.10.3.2-1.

Table 11.2.10.3.1-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell A	Cell 5
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-60	-
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	OFF
	PCCPCH RSCP (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	OFF
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-60	-
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-70
	PCCPCH RSCP (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-70

UE:

- While equipped with either a USIM or ISIM, the UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on cell A using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18] with the exception given in Table 11.2.10.3.3-1.
- The UE is then powered off and the USIM or ISIM is removed.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

11.2.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.2.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 60s for the UE to complete a possible cell selection.	-	-	-	-
2A	The SS changes the power level for Cell A and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 11.2.10.3.1-1				
2B	Wait for 60s for the UE to complete a possible cell selection.				
3	Cause the UE to originate Emergency call. (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on Cell 5? (see Note 2)	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message on Cell 5.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
6	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
7	The UE transmits an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes a CM SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
8	The SS transmits a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes a CM SERVICE ACCEPT message.	<--	DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
9	The UE transmits an UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes an EMERGENCY SETUP message.	-->	UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
10-15	Steps 11 to 16 of the generic test procedure in TS 34.108 subclause 7.2.3.2.3 are performed on Cell 5.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The request is assumed to be triggered by AT command D. Note 2: The camping on Cell 5 for eventual Emergency services cannot directly be verified, instead the receipt of the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is considered as implicit indication that this has happened.					

11.2.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.2.10.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell A (preamble and all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ims-EmergencySupport-r9	Not present	Not support IMS emergency call	
}			

Table 11.2.10.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 for Cell A (preamble and all steps when UE under test is CAT M1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ims-EmergencySupport-r9	Not present	Not support IMS emergency call	
}			

11.2.11 LIMITED-SERVICE / Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA to UTRA CS / SRVCC Emergency Call Handover to UTRAN

11.2.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and an IMS emergency call is ongoing and an
UTRA Speech RAB combination is configured for an UTRA cell}
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the UTRA cell}
            }
```

11.2.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1 and TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1A.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support. The flow requires that eNB can determine that the target is GERAN without DTM support or that the UE is without DTM support.

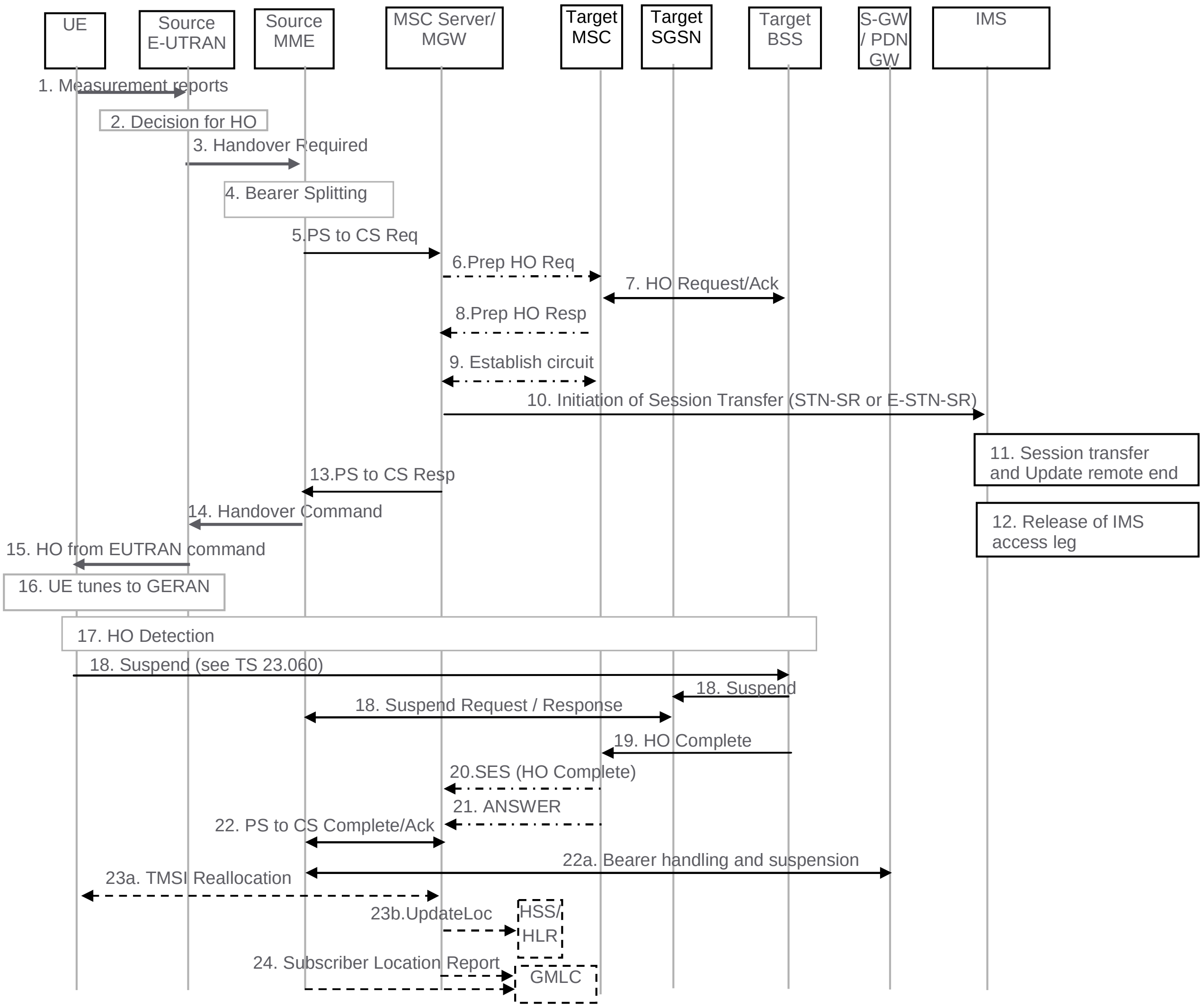


Figure 6.2.2.1-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.
2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to GERAN.
3. Source E-UTRAN sends Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO Indication) message to the source MME. The E-UTRAN places the "old BSS to new BSS information IE" for the CS domain in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container. The SRVCC HO indication indicates to the MME that target is only CS capable; hence this is a SRVCC handover operation only towards the CS domain. The message includes an indication that the UE is not available for the PS service in the target cell.
4. Based on the QCI associated with the voice bearer (QCI 1) and the SRVCC HO indication, the source MME splits the voice bearer from the non voice bearers and initiates the PS-CS handover procedure for the voice bearer only towards MSC Server.
5. The MME sends a SRVCC PS to CS Request (IMSI, Target ID, STN-SR, C-MSISDN, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, and Emergency Indication) message to the MSC Server. The Emergency Indication and the equipment identifier are included if the ongoing session is emergency session. Authenticated IMSI and C-MSISDN shall also be included, if available. The MME received STN-SR and C-MSISDN from the HSS as part of the subscription profile downloaded during the E-UTRAN attach procedure. The MM Context contains security related information. CS security key is derived by the MME from the E-UTRAN/EPS domain key as defined in TS 33.401 [22]. The CS Security key is sent in the MM Context.

6. The MSC Server interworks the PS-CS handover request with a CS inter-MSC handover request by sending a Prepare Handover Request message to the target MSC. The MSC Server assigns a default SAI as Source ID on the interface to the target BSS and uses BSSMAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request.

NOTE 1: The value of the default SAI is configured in the MSC and allows a release 8 and later BSC to identify that the source for the SRVCC Handover is E-UTRAN. To ensure correct statistics in the target BSS the default SAI should be different from the SAIs used in UTRAN.

7. Target MSC performs resource allocation with the target BSS by exchanging Handover Request/ Acknowledge messages.

8. Target MSC sends a Prepare Handover Response message to the MSC Server.

9. Establishment of circuit connection between the target MSC and the MGW associated with the MSC Server e.g. using ISUP IAM and ACM messages.

10. For non-emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the STN-SR e.g. by sending an ISUP IAM (STN-SR) message towards the IMS. For emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the locally configured E-STN-SR and by including the equipment identifier. Standard IMS Service Continuity or Emergency IMS Service Continuity procedures are applied for execution of the Session Transfer; see TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 2: This step can be started after step 8.

NOTE 3: If the MSC Server is using an ISUP interface, then the initiation of the session transfer for non-emergency session may fail if the subscriber profile including CAMEL triggers is not available prior handover (see clause 7.3.2.1.3 in TS 23.292 [13]).

11. During the execution of the Session Transfer procedure the remote end is updated with the SDP of the CS access leg. The downlink flow of VoIP packets is switched towards the CS access leg at this point.

12. Source IMS access leg is released as per TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 4: Steps 11 and 12 are independent of step 13.

13. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

14. Source MME sends a Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source E-UTRAN. The message includes information about the voice component only.

15. Source E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

16. UE tunes to GERAN.

17. Handover Detection at the target BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server.

18. The UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [10], clause 16.2.1.1.2. The TLLI and RAI pair are derived from the GUTI as described in TS 23.003 [27]. This triggers the Target SGSN to send a Suspend Notification message to the Source MME. The MME returns a Suspend Acknowledge to the Target SGSN.

NOTE 5: The MME might not be able to derive the GUTI from the received P-TMSI and RAI pair and therefore it might not be able to identify which UE context is associated with the Suspend Notification message. Also in this case the bearers are deactivated and/or suspended as in step 22a.

19. Target BSS sends a Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

20. Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

21. Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

22. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME, informing it that the UE has arrived on the target side. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

22a. The MME deactivates bearers used for voice and other GBR bearers. All GBR bearers are deactivated towards S-GW and P-GW by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 22. PS-to-CS handover indicator is notified to P-GW for voice bearer during the bearer deactivation procedure. For GTP-based S5/S8, the S-GW requests the P-GW to delete all GBR bearer contexts by sending a Delete Bearer Command message. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the P-GW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31]. For PMIP-based S5/S8, S-GW interacts with the PCRF which in turn updates PCC rules for GBR traffic in the P-GW.

The MME starts preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message towards S-GW. For these non-GBR bearers, the S-GW releases S1-U bearers for the UE and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The MME stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW. The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

23a. If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 5: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

23b. If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 23a, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 6: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

24. For an emergency services session after handover is complete, the source MME or the MSC Server may send a Subscriber Location Report carrying the identity of the MSC Server to a GMLC associated with the source or target side, respectively, as defined in TS 23.271 [29] to support location continuity.

NOTE 7: Any configuration of the choice between a source MME versus MSC Server update to a GMLC needs to ensure that a single update occurs from one of these entities when the control plane location solution is used on the source and/or target sides.

After the CS voice call is terminated and if the UE is still in GERAN (or for any other reason specified in TS 24.008), then the UE shall resume PS services as specified in TS 23.060 [10]. A Gn SGSN will follow TS 23.060 [10] to resume the PDP Context(s). An S4 SGSN will follow TS 23.060 [10] to resume the bearers, and will in addition inform S-GW and P-GW(s) to resume the suspended bearers. If the UE has returned to E-UTRAN after the CS voice call was terminated, then the UE shall resume PS service by sending TAU to MME. The MME will in addition inform S-GW and P-GW(s) to resume the suspended bearers. Resuming the suspended bearers in the S-GW and in the P-GW should be done by implicit resume using the Modify Bearer request message if it is triggered by the procedure in operation, e.g. RAU, TAU or Service Request. The S-GW is aware of the suspend state of the bearers and will forward the Modify Bearer request to the P-GW. Explicit resume using the Resume Notification message should be used in cases when Modify Bearer Request is not triggered by the procedure in operation.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1A]

The call flow for this scenario is similar to the call flow depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1, with the exceptions that the Suspend procedure (step 18 and step 22a in figure 6.2.2.1-1) is not performed and that the MME only deactivates bearers used for voice (step 22a in figure 6.2.2.1-1) and sets the PS-to-CS handover indicator. The scenario requires that eNB can determine that the target is either GERAN with DTM but without DTM HO support and that the UE is supporting DTM or that the target is UTRAN (HSPA) without PS HO support. The message in step 3 in figure 6.2.2.1-1 includes an indication to the MME that the UE is available for PS service in the target cell. Furthermore, if the target is GERAN, the E-UTRAN places in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container the "old BSS to new BSS information IE", while if the target is UTRAN, the generic Source to Target Transparent container is encoded according to the Source RNC to Target RNC Transparent Container IE definition. At the end of the procedure described in figure 6.2.2.1-1, the remaining PS resources are re-established when the UE performs the Routeing Area update procedure. Triggers for performing Routeing Area update procedure are described in TS 23.060 [10]. The target SGSN may deactivate the PDP contexts that cannot be established as described in TS 23.060 [10].

11.2.11.3 Test description

11.2.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The PLMN is defined in Table 11.2.11.3.1-1.

Table 11.2.11.3.1–1: PLMN identifier

Cell	PLMN name
A	PLMN4

UE:

- The UE is equipped with either ISIM and USIM applications or only a USIM application on UICC. The USIM containing default values except for those listed in Table 11.2.11.3.1-2.

Table 11.2.11.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{IMSI}	-	The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN1.	-
EF_{FPLMN}	-	PLMN4	-
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1	Default	E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	1	PLMN1	E-UTRAN
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN1	E-UTRAN

Preamble:

- The UE is Switched OFF (State 1) according to [18].

11.2.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.2.11.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 11.2.11.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell A	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	”Off”	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	”Off”	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 11.2.11.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA Speech.	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
3	Wait 60s for the UE to camp on Cell A as an acceptable cell.	-	-	-	-
4-6	Steps 1 to 3 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Limited Service (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.5.3-1).	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
8-22	Steps 5 to 19 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Limited Service (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.5.3-1).	-	-	-	-
23	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message on Cell A to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	RRCConnectionReconfiguration	-	-
24	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message on Cell A.	-->	RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-	-
25	The SS changes the power level for Cell A and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 11.2.11.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
26	The UE transmits a MeasurementReport message on Cell A to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	MeasurementReport	-	-
-	Exception: The steps 26Aa1 and 26Aa2 take place if ciphering has been started on cell A.	-	-	-	-
26Aa1	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
26Aa2	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell A. NOTE: The start-PS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
27	The SS transmits a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message on Cell A.	<--	MobilityFromEUTRACommand	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P
29-34	Void	-	-	-	-

Table 11.2.11.3.2-3: Void

Table 11.2.11.3.2-4: Void

11.2.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.2.11.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 11.2.11.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 11.2.11.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (Step 7, Table 11.2.11.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	'0110'B	EPS emergency attach	
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to an emergency PDN		
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 11.2.11.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 23, Table 11.2.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 11.2.11.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 23, Table 11.2.11.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA(-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.2.11.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 26, Table 11.2.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.2.11.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 27, Table 11.2.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	True		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	Utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.2.11.3.3-7: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (step 27, Table 11.2.11.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA Speech

Table 11.2.11.3.3-8: Void

11.2.12 LIMITED-SERVICE / Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA to GSM CS / SRVCC Emergency Call Handover to GERAN

11.2.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and an IMS emergency call is ongoing and an
GERAN Speech Traffic channel is configured for an GSM cell}
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER COMPLETE message on the GSM cell}
            }
```

11.2.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1 and TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1A.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support. The flow requires that eNB can determine that the target is GERAN without DTM support or that the UE is without DTM support.

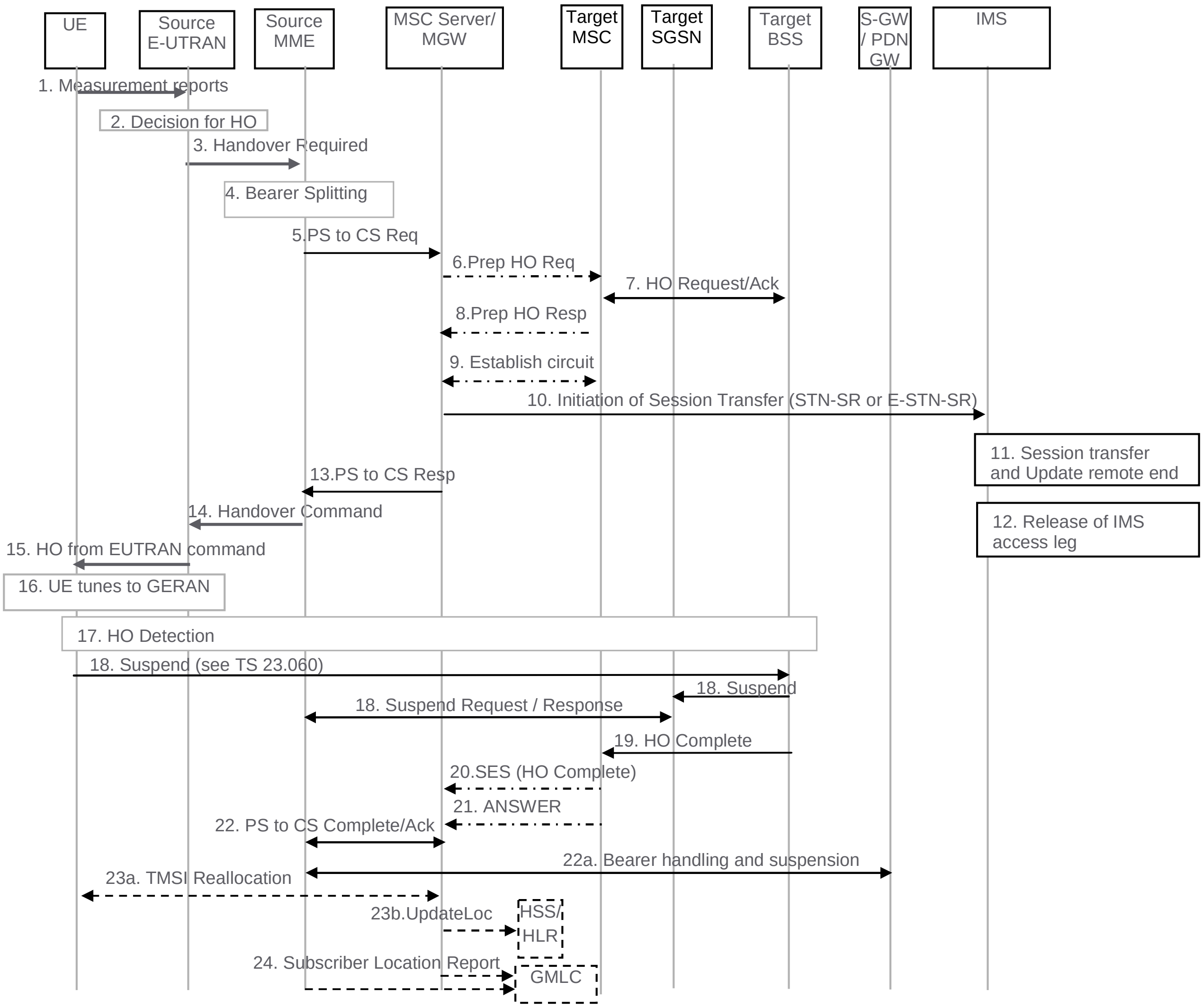


Figure 6.2.2.1-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.
2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to GERAN.
3. Source E-UTRAN sends Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO Indication) message to the source MME. The E-UTRAN places the "old BSS to new BSS information IE" for the CS domain in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container. The SRVCC HO indication indicates to the MME that target is only CS capable; hence this is a SRVCC handover operation only towards the CS domain. The message includes an indication that the UE is not available for the PS service in the target cell.
4. Based on the QCI associated with the voice bearer (QCI 1) and the SRVCC HO indication, the source MME splits the voice bearer from the non voice bearers and initiates the PS-CS handover procedure for the voice bearer only towards MSC Server.
5. The MME sends a SRVCC PS to CS Request (IMSI, Target ID, STN-SR, C-MSISDN, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, and Emergency Indication) message to the MSC Server. The Emergency Indication and the equipment identifier are included if the ongoing session is emergency session. Authenticated IMSI and C-MSISDN shall also be included, if available. The MME received STN-SR and C-MSISDN from the HSS as part of the subscription profile downloaded during the E-UTRAN attach procedure. The MM Context contains security related information. CS security key is derived by the MME from the E-UTRAN/EPS domain key as defined in TS 33.401 [22]. The CS Security key is sent in the MM Context.

6. The MSC Server interworks the PS-CS handover request with a CS inter-MSC handover request by sending a Prepare Handover Request message to the target MSC. The MSC Server assigns a default SAI as Source ID on the interface to the target BSS and uses BSSMAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request.

NOTE 1: The value of the default SAI is configured in the MSC and allows a release 8 and later BSC to identify that the source for the SRVCC Handover is E-UTRAN. To ensure correct statistics in the target BSS the default SAI should be different from the SAIs used in UTRAN.

7. Target MSC performs resource allocation with the target BSS by exchanging Handover Request/ Acknowledge messages.

8. Target MSC sends a Prepare Handover Response message to the MSC Server.

9. Establishment of circuit connection between the target MSC and the MGW associated with the MSC Server e.g. using ISUP IAM and ACM messages.

10. For non-emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the STN-SR e.g. by sending an ISUP IAM (STN-SR) message towards the IMS. For emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the locally configured E-STN-SR and by including the equipment identifier. Standard IMS Service Continuity or Emergency IMS Service Continuity procedures are applied for execution of the Session Transfer; see TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 2: This step can be started after step 8.

NOTE 3: If the MSC Server is using an ISUP interface, then the initiation of the session transfer for non-emergency session may fail if the subscriber profile including CAMEL triggers is not available prior handover (see clause 7.3.2.1.3 in TS 23.292 [13]).

11. During the execution of the Session Transfer procedure the remote end is updated with the SDP of the CS access leg. The downlink flow of VoIP packets is switched towards the CS access leg at this point.

12. Source IMS access leg is released as per TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 4: Steps 11 and 12 are independent of step 13.

13. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

14. Source MME sends a Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source E-UTRAN. The message includes information about the voice component only.

15. Source E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

16. UE tunes to GERAN.

17. Handover Detection at the target BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server.

18. The UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [10], clause 16.2.1.1.2. The TLLI and RAI pair are derived from the GUTI as described in TS 23.003 [27]. This triggers the Target SGSN to send a Suspend Notification message to the Source MME. The MME returns a Suspend Acknowledge to the Target SGSN.

NOTE 5: The MME might not be able to derive the GUTI from the received P-TMSI and RAI pair and therefore it might not be able to identify which UE context is associated with the Suspend Notification message. Also in this case the bearers are deactivated and/or suspended as in step 22a.

19. Target BSS sends a Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

20. Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

21. Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

22. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME, informing it that the UE has arrived on the target side. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

22a. The MME deactivates bearers used for voice and other GBR bearers. All GBR bearers are deactivated towards S-GW and P-GW by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 22. PS-to-CS handover indicator is notified to P-GW for voice bearer during the bearer deactivation procedure. For GTP-based S5/S8, the S-GW requests the P-GW to delete all GBR bearer contexts by sending a Delete Bearer Command message. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the P-GW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31]. For PMIP-based S5/S8, S-GW interacts with the PCRF which in turn updates PCC rules for GBR traffic in the P-GW.

The MME starts preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message towards S-GW. For these non-GBR bearers, the S-GW releases S1-U bearers for the UE and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The MME stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW. The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

23a. If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 5: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

23b. If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 23a, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 6: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

24. For an emergency services session after handover is complete, the source MME or the MSC Server may send a Subscriber Location Report carrying the identity of the MSC Server to a GMLC associated with the source or target side, respectively, as defined in TS 23.271 [29] to support location continuity.

NOTE 7: Any configuration of the choice between a source MME versus MSC Server update to a GMLC needs to ensure that a single update occurs from one of these entities when the control plane location solution is used on the source and/or target sides.

After the CS voice call is terminated and if the UE is still in GERAN (or for any other reason specified in TS 24.008), then the UE shall resume PS services as specified in TS 23.060 [10]. A Gn SGSN will follow TS 23.060 [10] to resume the PDP Context(s). An S4 SGSN will follow TS 23.060 [10] to resume the bearers, and will in addition inform S-GW and P-GW(s) to resume the suspended bearers. If the UE has returned to E-UTRAN after the CS voice call was terminated, then the UE shall resume PS service by sending TAU to MME. The MME will in addition inform S-GW and P-GW(s) to resume the suspended bearers. Resuming the suspended bearers in the S-GW and in the P-GW should be done by implicit resume using the Modify Bearer request message if it is triggered by the procedure in operation, e.g. RAU, TAU or Service Request. The S-GW is aware of the suspend state of the bearers and will forward the Modify Bearer request to the P-GW. Explicit resume using the Resume Notification message should be used in cases when Modify Bearer Request is not triggered by the procedure in operation.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1A]

The call flow for this scenario is similar to the call flow depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1, with the exceptions that the Suspend procedure (step 18 and step 22a in figure 6.2.2.1-1) is not performed and that the MME only deactivates bearers used for voice (step 22a in figure 6.2.2.1-1) and sets the PS-to-CS handover indicator. The scenario requires that eNB can determine that the target is either GERAN with DTM but without DTM HO support and that the UE is supporting DTM or that the target is UTRAN (HSPA) without PS HO support. The message in step 3 in figure 6.2.2.1-1 includes an indication to the MME that the UE is available for PS service in the target cell. Furthermore, if the target is GERAN, the E-UTRAN places in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container the "old BSS to new BSS information IE", while if the target is UTRAN, the generic Source to Target Transparent container is encoded according to the Source RNC to Target RNC Transparent Container IE definition. At the end of the procedure described in figure 6.2.2.1-1, the remaining PS resources are re-established when the UE performs the Routeing Area update procedure. Triggers for performing Routeing Area update procedure are described in TS 23.060 [10]. The target SGSN may deactivate the PDP contexts that cannot be established as described in TS 23.060 [10].

11.2.12.3 Test description

11.2.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The PLMN is defined in Table 11.2.12.3.1-1.

Table 11.2.12.3.1–1: PLMN identifier

Cell	PLMN name
A	PLMN4
24	PLMN1

UE:

- The UE is equipped with either ISIM and USIM applications or only a USIM application on UICC. The USIM containing default values except for those listed in Table 11.2.12.3.1-2.

Table 11.2.12.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF$_{IMSI}$	-	The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN1.	-
EF$_{FPLMN}$	-	PLMN4	-
EF$_{PLMNwAcT}$	1	Default	E-UTRAN
EF$_{OPLMNwACT}$	1	PLMN1	E-UTRAN
EF$_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN1	E-UTRAN

Preamble:

- The UE is Switched OFF (State 1) according to [18].

11.2.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.2.12.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 11.2.12.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell A	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	”Switched Off”	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	

Table 11.2.12.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures GERAN Cell 24 to reference configuration according 36.508 Table 4.8.4-1, condition GERAN Speech.	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
3	Wait 60s for the UE to camp on Cell A as an acceptable cell.	-	-	-	-
4-6	Steps 1 to 3 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Limited Service (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.5.3-1).	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
8-22	Steps 5 to 19 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Limited Service (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.5.3-1).	-	-	-	-
23	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message on Cell A to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	RRCConnectionReconfiguration	-	-
24	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message on Cell A.	-->	RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-	-
25	The SS changes the power level for Cell A and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in table 11.2.12.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
26	The UE transmits a MeasurementReport message on Cell A to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	MeasurementReport	-	-
27	The SS transmits a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message on Cell A.	<--	MobilityFromEUTRACommand	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER COMPLETE message on cell 24?	-->	HANDOVER COMPLETE	1	P

11.2.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.2.12.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (Step 7, Table 11.2.12.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	'0110'B	EPS emergency attach	
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to an emergency PDN		
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 11.2.12.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 23, Table 11.2.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 11.2.12.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 23, Table 11.2.12.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN (-69, -75)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 11.2.12.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 26, Table 11.2.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	The value of rssi is present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.2.12.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 27, Table 11.2.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	geran		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER COMMAND(GERAN RRC message), see Table 11.2.12.3.3-6		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bandIndicator	Set according to the band used for Cell 24		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.2.12.3.3-6: HANDOVER COMMAND (Table 11.2.12.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 51.010, Table 40.2.4.33			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Cell Description			
Network Colour Code	1		
Base Station Colour Code	5		
BCCH Carrier Number	The BCCH Carrier ARFCN as per table in clause 40.1.1 of 51.010-1.		
Description of the First Channel, after time			
Channel Description			
Channel Type and TDMA offset	TCH/F + ACCH's		
Timeslot Number	Chosen arbitrarily, but not Zero.		
Training Sequence Code	Same as the BCCH		
Hopping channel	Single RF channel		
ARFCN	The first ARFCN in the cell allocation as per table in clause 40.2.1.1.1 of 51.010-1		
Cipher Mode Setting	1001xxxy	See TS 44.018 §9.1.15.10 xxx - px_GSM_CipherAlg y - px_GSM_CipheringOnOff	

11.3 eCall over IMS

11.3.1 eCall Only mode / T3444 / eCall inactivity procedure / Removal of eCall only restriction after an eCall over IMS

11.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is switched ON with eCall only enabled USIM}
ensure that {
  when { UE reads a ims-EmergencySupport-r9 and eCallOverIMS-Support-r14 from SystemInformationBlockType1}
    then {UE enters substate EMM-DEREGISTERED.eCALL-INACTIVE and shall not start registration process.}
             }
```

(2)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.eCALL-INACTIVE}
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make a manual eCall}
    then { UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS attach type IE 'combined EPS/IMSI attach'}
             }
```

(3)

```
with { UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' and IMS voice over PS sessions is supported }
ensure that {
  when { UE is in the EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state and an initial IMS registration is performed }
    then { the UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the request type set to "emergency" }
```

```
             }
```

(4)

```
with { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message and enters in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends paging request for IMS MT speech call }
    then {the UE answers the paging request for IMS MT speech call  }
             }
```

(5)

```
with { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message and enters in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE starts T3444 for 12Hours and the periodic tracking area updating timer T3412 expires }
    then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type = ’Periodic updating'
}
             }
```

(6)

```
with { UE is in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { eCall Inactivity timer T3444 expires }
    then { The UE performs Detach procedure }
             }
```

11.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.1.2.1, 5.5.3.4 and 10.2 and TS 36.331, clauses 6.2.2, 5.2.2.7

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.2.1]

The signalling procedure for the release of the NAS signalling connection is initiated by the network.

In S1 mode, when the RRC connection has been released, the UE shall enter EMM-IDLE mode and consider the NAS signalling connection released.

If the UE is configured for eCall only mode as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17] then:

- if the NAS signalling connection that was released had been established for eCall over IMS, the UE shall start timer T3444; and
- if the NAS signalling connection that was released had been established for a call to an HPLMN designated non-emergency MSISDN or URI for test or terminal reconfiguration service, the UE shall start timer T3445.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.4]

The eCall inactivity procedure is applicable only to a UE configured for eCall only mode as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]. The procedure shall be started when timer T3444 or timer T3445 expires or is found to have already expired in any EMM-REGISTERED substate except substates EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH or EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE. The UE shall then perform the following actions:

- stop other running timers (e.g. T3411, T3412);
- if the UE is currently registered to EPS services only, perform a detach procedure for EPS services only;
- if the UE is currently registered for both EPS services and non-EPS services, perform a combined detach procedure for EPS services and non-EPS services;
- delete any GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI, list of equivalent PLMNs, and KSI; and
- enter EMM-DEREGISTERED.eCALL-INACTIVE state.

[TS 24.301 clause 10.2]

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON EXPIRY
T3444	12 hours	All except EMM-NULL	UE configured for eCall only mode enters EMM-IDLE mode after an eCall over IMS	Removal of eCall only restriction	Perform eCall inactivity procedure as described in subclause 5.5.3.4
T3445	12 hours	All except EMM-NULL	UE configured for eCall only mode enters EMM-IDLE mode after a call to a non-emergency MSISDN or URI for test or terminal reconfiguration service	Removal of eCall only restriction	Perform eCall inactivity procedure as described in subclause 5.5.3.4

[TS 36.331 clause 5.2.2.7]

Upon receiving the *SystemInformationBlockType1* or *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* either via broadcast or via dedicated signalling, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running; and

…

3> forward the *eCallOverIMS-Support* to upper layers, if present;

[TS 36.331 clause 6.2.2]

eCallOverIMS-Support

Indicates whether the cell supports eCall over IMS services for UEs as defined in TS 23.401 [41]. If absent, eCall over IMS is not supported by the network in the cell. NOTE 2.

11.3.1.3 Test description

11.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18] and is the serving cell.

UE:

- the eCall capable UE is equipped with ‘eCall only’ enabled USIM configured as per TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.9.3.5-2.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 11.3.1.3.1-1.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

11.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	**Message**		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell 1 within 120 seconds?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	1	F
3	A manual eCall is initiated. (See Note 1)	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN. EPS attach type = "combined EPS/IMSI attach"?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
5-13	Steps 5-13 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and SS assigns value of 186 minutes for the timer T3412.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
15-18b1	Steps 15-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does UE transmit a PDN connectivity REQUEST message to request an additional PDN, with 'Request type' set to 'emergency (‘0100’B)’?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	3	P
20-25	The UE performs Steps 20-25 of the generic test procedure for eCall over IMS establishment in EUTRA: eCall only mode described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.27.3.	-	-	-	-
26-30	Release eCall over IMS using the generic procedure described in TS 34.229-1 [35] subclause C.32				
31	The SS releases the RRC connection.	<--	RRCConnectionRelease	-	-
32	The SS waits 1 minute.	-	-	-	-
33-56	Steps 1 to 24 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.7.3	-	-	4	P
57-60	Generic test procedure for MT release of IMS call as described in annex C.33 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-
61	The SS releases the RRC connection.	<--	RRCConnectionRelease	-	-
62	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message at the expiry of T3412 periodically for every 186 minutes and remains registered until T3444 expires? (See Note 2)	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	P
63	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT		
64	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST message at expiry of T3444?	-->	DETACH REQUEST	6	P
65	The SS responds with DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
66	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-->	RRCConnectionRelease	-	-
Note 1: The request to originate a manual eCall may be performed by MMI or AT command. Note 2: Timer T3412 is reset and started with its initial value, when the UE changes from EMM-CONNECTED to EMM-IDLE mode so the timer T3412 should be started after step 61 and T3444 should be started after step 31.					

11.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.3.1.3.3-1: Message SystemInformationBlockType1 (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3 Condition eCalloverIMS

Table 11.3.1.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 14, Table 11.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	'010'B	"Combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
T3412 value			
Unit	'010'	"value is incremented in multiples of decihours"	
Timer value	'11111'	"186 minutes"	
GUTI	GUTI-1		
EPS network feature support	'0000 0011'B	emergency bearer services in S1 mode and IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode are supported	

Table 11.3.1.3.3-3: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 19, Table 11.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Request type	'0100'B	emergency	
Access point name	Not present		

Table 11.3.1.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 62, Table 11.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	'011'B	"Periodic updating"	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 11.3.1.3.3-5: DETACH REQUEST (Step 64, Table 11.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001	combined EPS/IMSI detach	
Switch off	0	normal detach	
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		

11.3.2 eCall Only mode / T3445 / eCall inactivity procedure / Removal of eCall only restriction after a call to URI for test service

11.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.eCALL-INACTIVE}
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an eCall to URI for test service}
    then { UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS attach type IE 'combined EPS/IMSI attach'}
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' and
IMS voice over PS sessions is supported }
ensure that {
  when { UE is in the EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state and an initial IMS registration is
performed }
    then { UE transmits a RRCConnectionRequest message with the establishmentCause set to ‘mo-Data’ }
             }
```

(3)

```
with { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message and enters in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends paging request for IMS MT speech call }
    then {the UE answers the paging request for IMS MT speech call }
             }
```

(4)

```
with { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message and enters in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE starts T3445 for 12Hours and the periodic tracking area updating timer T3412 expires }
    then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type = ’Periodic updating'
}

             }
```

(5)

```
with { UE is in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { eCall Inactivity timer T3445 expires }
    then { The UE performs Detach procedure }
             }
```

11.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.1.2.1, 5.5.4 and 10.2

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.2.1]

The signalling procedure for the release of the NAS signalling connection is initiated by the network.

In S1 mode, when the RRC connection has been released, the UE shall enter EMM-IDLE mode and consider the NAS signalling connection released.

If the UE is configured for eCall only mode as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17] then:

- if the NAS signalling connection that was released had been established for eCall over IMS, the UE shall start timer T3444; and
- if the NAS signalling connection that was released had been established for a call to an HPLMN designated non-emergency MSISDN or URI for test or terminal reconfiguration service, the UE shall start timer T3445.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.4]

The eCall inactivity procedure is applicable only to a UE configured for eCall only mode as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]. The procedure shall be started when timer T3444 or timer T3445 expires or is found to have already expired in any EMM-REGISTERED substate except substates EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH or EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE. The UE shall then perform the following actions:

- stop other running timers (e.g. T3411, T3412);

- if the UE is currently registered to EPS services only, perform a detach procedure for EPS services only;
- if the UE is currently registered for both EPS services and non-EPS services, perform a combined detach procedure for EPS services and non-EPS services;
- delete any GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI, list of equivalent PLMNs, and KSI; and
- enter EMM-DEREGISTERED.eCALL-INACTIVE state.

[TS 24.301 clause 10.2]

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON EXPIRY
T3444	12 hours	All except EMM-NULL	UE configured for eCall only mode enters EMM-IDLE mode after an eCall over IMS	Removal of eCall only restriction	Perform eCall inactivity procedure as described in subclause 5.5.4
T3445	12 hours	All except EMM-NULL	UE configured for eCall only mode enters EMM-IDLE mode after a call to a non-emergency MSISDN or URI for test or terminal reconfiguration service	Removal of eCall only restriction	Perform eCall inactivity procedure as described in subclause 5.5.4

11.3.2.3 Test description

11.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18] and is the serving cell.

UE:

- the eCall capable UE is equipped with ‘eCall only’ enabled USIM configured as per TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.9.3.5-2.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

11.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.3.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 60s for the UE to enter EMM-DEREGISTERED.eCALL-INACTIVE state	-	-	-	-
3	An eCall to URI for test service is initiated. (See Note 1)	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN. EPS attach type = "combined EPS/IMSI attach"?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5-13	Steps 5-13 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and SS assigns value of 186 minutes for the timer T3412.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
15-18b1	Steps 15-18b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does UE transmits a RRCConnectionRequest message with ' establishmentCause' set to ' mo-Data '	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	2	P
20-31	The UE performs Steps 3-14 of the generic test procedure as described in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5A.6.3	-	-	-	-
32-35	Release eCall to URI for test service using the generic procedure described in TS 34.229-1 [35] sub clause C.33.	-	-	-	-
36	Void	-	-	-	-
37	The SS releases the RRC connection.	<--	RRCConnectionRelease	-	-
38	The SS waits 1 minute.	-	-	-	-
39-62	Steps 1 to 24 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call specified in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5A.7.3.	-	-	3	P
63-66	Generic test procedure for MT release of IMS call as described in annex C.33 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-
67	The SS releases the RRC connection.	<--	RRCConnectionRelease	-	-
68	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message at the expiry of T3412 periodically for every 186 minutes and remains registered until T3445 expires? (See Note 2)	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P
69	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
70	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
71	The SS releases the RRC connection.	<--	RRCConnectionRelease	-	-
72	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST message at expiry of T3445?	-->	DETACH REQUEST	5	P
73	The SS responds with DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
74	The SS releases the RRC connection.	<--	RRCConnectionRelease	-	-
Note 1: The request to originate an eCall to URI for test service may be performed by MMI or AT command. Default message content of INVITE request as specified in TS 34.229-1 [35] Annex A.2.1 using condition A25. Note 2: Timer T3412 is reset and started with its initial value, when the UE changes from EMM-CONNECTED to EMM-IDLE mode so the timer T3412 should be started after step 67 and T3445 should be started after step 37.					

11.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.3.2.3.3-1: Message *SystemInformationBlockType1* (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3 Condition eCalloverIMS

Table 11.3.2.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 14, Table 11.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	'010'B	"Combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
T3412 value			
Unit	'010'	"value is incremented in multiples of decihours"	
Timer value	'11111'	"186 minutes"	
GUTI	GUTI-1		
EPS network feature support	'0000 0011'B	IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode is supported emergency bearer services in S1 mode supported	

Table 11.3.2.3.3-3: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 19, Table 11.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mo-Data		
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.3.2.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 68, Table 11.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	'011'B	"Periodic updating"	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 11.3.2.3.3-5: DETACH REQUEST (Step 72, Table 11.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001	combined EPS/IMSI detach	
Switch off	0	normal detach	
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		

11.3.3 eCall capable / EPS supports IMS voice over PS session / EPS supports emergency service / eCall over IMS is not supported / eCall using the CS domain / emergency call over IMS if eCall using the CS domain is not available / UTRA or GERAN

11.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { The UE in EMM-REGISTERED state and EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an automatic eCall}
    then { UE establishes the eCall using the CS domain (UTRA or GERAN)}
             }
```

(2)

```
with { The UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state and EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an automatic eCall}
    then { UE establishes the normal emergency call on LTE, UE establishes the RRC connection with
the RRC establishmentCause set to ‘emergency’ and sends a SERVICE REQUEST message }
             }
```

11.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 6.2.2, 5.2.2.7 and TS 23.167 Annex H.6

[TS 36.331 clause 5.2.2.7]

Upon receiving the *SystemInformationBlockType1* or *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* either via broadcast or via dedicated signalling, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running; and

…

3> forward the *eCallOverIMS-Support* to upper layers, if present;

[TS 36.331 clause 6.2.2]

eCallOverIMS-Support

Indicates whether the cell supports eCall over IMS services for UEs as defined in TS 23.401 [41]. If absent, eCall over IMS is not supported by the network in the cell. NOTE 2.

[TS 23.167 Annex H.6]

This clause details the domain priority and selection (see clause 7.3) for a UE that attempts to make an eCall over IMS session using E-UTRAN radio access networks based on the availability of the CS or PS domains and the network support for IMS emergency, eCall over IMS and IMS voice over PS.

The following table (Table H.2) defines these rules based on the UE (last 2 columns) for different initial conditions (first 4 columns) when an eCall over IMS session is initiated and when the UE is not in limited service state.

Table H.2: Domain Selection Rules for eCall over IMS session attempts for E-UTRAN radio access networks

	PS Available	VoIMS	EMS	ECL	First eCall Attempt	Second eCall Attempt
A	Y	Y	Y	Y	PS	CS if available
B	Y	Y	Y	N	CS if available	PS (UE establishes IMS emergency session)
C	Y	Y or N	N	N	CS if available	No attempt is made in the PS domain
D	Y	N	Y	Y	PS or CS if available	CS if first attempt in PS PS if first attempt in CS
E	Y	N	Y	N	CS if available	PS (UE establishes IMS emergency session)
F	N		-	-	CS if available	

VoIMS = Voice over IMS over PS sessions support as indicated by IMS Voice over PS session supported indication as defined in TS 23.401 [28].
EMS = IMS Emergency Services supported as indicated by Emergency Service Support indicator as defined in TS 23.401 [28].
ECL = eCall Over IMS support as indicated by the eCall support indicator defined in TS 23.401 [28].

11.3.3.3 Test description

11.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is set to “Serving cell”
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_UTRA)
  - cell 5 is configured as "Suitable Neighbour cell"
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_GERAN)
  - cell 24 is configured as "Suitable Neighbour cell"
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The SS broadcasts IMS Emergency Call support in System Information Block Type 1 on Cell A.
- The SS broadcasts eCall over IMS is not supported in System Information Block Type 1 on Cell A.

UE:

- The eCall capable UE is equipped with ‘eCall support’ enabled USIM configured as per TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.9.3.5-1.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18] on Cell A.

11.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.3.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to originate Automatic eCall. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4a1 A to 4b14 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
2a1	IF (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_UTRA)	-	-	-	-
2a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on Cell 5 with Establishment cause: Emergency Call?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	1	P
2a3	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
2a4	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
2a5	Check: Does the UE transmit a CM SERVICE REQUEST with CM service type IE indicating “Emergency call establishment”?	-->	CM SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
2a6	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
2a7	The UE transmits AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
2a8	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
2a9	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
2a10	Check: Does the UE transmit an EMERGENCY SETUP message with Emergency Service Category IE bit 7 set to 1 and all other bits are set to 0?	-->	EMERGENCY SETUP	1	P
2a11 - 2a16	Steps 11 to 16 of the generic test procedure in TS 34.108 subclause 7.2.3.2.3 are performed on Cell 5. NOTE: the CS call setup is completed.	-	-	-	-
2a17	Traffic channel is kept active for at least 5 seconds.	-	-	-	-
2a18	The SS transmits DISCONNECT.	<--	DISCONNECT	-	-
2a19	The UE transmits RELEASE.	-->	RELEASE	-	-
2a20	The SS transmits RELEASE COMPLETE.	<--	RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
2a21	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message.	<--	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	-	-
	The UE transmits RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE.		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE		
2b1	IF (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_GERAN)	-	-	-	-
2b2	Check: Does the UE transmit a CHANNEL REQUEST message on Cell 24 with Establishment cause: Emergency call?	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	1	P
2b3	The SS transmits an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message.	<--	IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT	-	-
2b4	Check: Does the UE transmit a CM SERVICE REQUEST with CM service type IE indicating “Emergency call establishment”?	-->	CM SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
2b5	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
2b6	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
2b7	The SS transmits a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND.	<--	CIPHERING MODE COMMAND	-	-

2b8	The UE transmits a CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE.	-->	CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE	-	-
2b9	Check: Does the UE transmit an EMERGENCY SETUP message with Emergency Service Category IE bit 7 set to 1 and all other bits are set to 0?	-->	EMERGENCY SETUP	1	P
2b10 - 2b16	Steps 11 to 17 of the generic test procedure in TS 51.010-1 subclause 10.2.3 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: the CS call setup is completed.	-	-	-	-
2b17	Traffic channel is kept active for at least 5 seconds.	-	-	-	-
2b18	The SS transmits DISCONNECT.	<--	DISCONNECT	-	-
2b19	The UE transmits RELEASE.	-->	RELEASE	-	-
2b20	The SS transmits RELEASE COMPLETE.	<--	RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
2b21	The SS transmits CHANNEL RELEASE	<--	CHANNEL RELEASE	-	-
3	if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
4a1	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE sends DETACH REQUEST message	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
5	Set the power level of Cell 5 and Cell 24 to Non-suitable" Off" level.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
7-23	Steps 2 to 18 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell A. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
24	Cause the UE to originate Automatic eCall. (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell A with Establishment cause: Emergency?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
26-39	Steps 2 to 15 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: in EUTRA: Normal Service (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.4.3-1). (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
40	Release IMS Call (Note 3)	-	-	-	-
41	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The request to originate an automatic eCall may be performed by MMI or AT command. Note 2: The UE shall set the "Request URI and To header" to "urn:service:sos.ecall.automatic" and shall not include the initial MSD in the SIP INVITE message. Note 3: The IMS Call is released using the generic procedure in TS 34.229-1 [35] subclause C.33.					

11.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.3.3.3.3-1: RRC CONNECTION REQUEST (Step 2a2, Table 11.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Establishment cause	Emergency Call		

Table 11.3.3.3.3-2: CM SERVICE REQUEST (Steps 2a5 and 2b4, Table 11.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.2.11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CM service type	0010	Emergency call establishment	

Table 11.3.3.3.3-3: CHANNEL REQUEST (Step 2b2, Table 11.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 44.018 Table 9.1.8.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Establishment cause	101	Emergency call	

Table 11.3.3.3.3-4: RRCConnectionRequest (step 25, Table 11.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	emergency		
}			
}			
}			

11.3.4 eCall Only mode / EPS supports IMS voice over PS session / EPS does not support emergency service / eCall over IMS is not supported / eCall using CS domain / eCall failure if CS domain is not available

11.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in eCall Only mode is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.eCALL-INACTIVE  }
ensure that {
  when { When EPS supports IMS voice over PS but does not support emergency service and does not
support eCall over IMS and when UE is requested to make an automatic eCall }
    then { UE establishes the eCall using the CS domain (UTRA or GERAN)}
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in eCall Only mode is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.eCALL-INACTIVE }
ensure that {
  when { When EPS supports IMS voice over PS but does not support emergency service and does not
support eCall over IMS and CS domain is not available and when UE is requested to make an automatic
eCall }
    then { UE does not establishes an normal emergency call, eCall over IMS or eCall over CS domain
}
             }
```

11.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.1 and TS 23.167 Annex H.6. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-14 requirements.

[TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.1.1]

> The MS selects and attempts registration on other PLMN/access technology combinations, if available and allowable, in the following order:

i) either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or the highest priority EHPLMN that is available (if the EHPLMN list is present) ;

ii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iv) other PLMN/access technology combinations with received high quality signal in random order;

v) other PLMN/access technology combinations in order of decreasing signal quality.

When following the above procedure the following requirements apply:

…

l) In i to v, if the MS is in eCall only mode, the MS shall not consider PLMNs which do not advertise support for eCall over IMS, unless such PLMNs are available in GERAN or UTRAN.

NOTE 6: As an implementation option, an MS in eCall only mode that was not able to select any PLMN according to l) can perform a second iteration of i to v with no restriction.

…

[TS 23.167 Annex H.6]

This clause details the domain priority and selection (see clause 7.3) for a UE that attempts to make an eCall over IMS session using E-UTRAN radio access networks based on the availability of the CS or PS domains and the network support for IMS emergency, eCall over IMS and IMS voice over PS.

The following table (Table H.2) defines these rules based on the UE (last 2 columns) for different initial conditions (first 4 columns) when an eCall over IMS session is initiated and when the UE is not in limited service state.

Table H.2: Domain Selection Rules for eCall over IMS session attempts for E-UTRAN radio access networks

	PS Available	VoIMS	EMS	ECL	First eCall Attempt	Second eCall Attempt
A	Y	Y	Y	Y	PS	CS if available
B	Y	Y	Y	N	CS if available	PS (UE establishes IMS emergency session)
C	Y	Y or N	N	N	CS if available	No attempt is made in the PS domain
D	Y	N	Y	Y	PS or CS if available	CS if first attempt in PS PS if first attempt in CS
E	Y	N	Y	N	CS if available	PS (UE establishes IMS emergency session)
F	N		-	-	CS if available	

VoIMS = Voice over IMS over PS sessions support as indicated by IMS Voice over PS session supported indication as defined in TS 23.401 [28].
EMS = IMS Emergency Services supported as indicated by Emergency Service Support indicator as defined in TS 23.401 [28].
ECL = eCall Over IMS support as indicated by the eCall support indicator defined in TS 23.401 [28].

11.3.4.3 Test description

11.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is set to “Serving cell”
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_UTRA)
  - cell 5 is configured as "Suitable Neighbour cell"
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_GERAN)
  - cell 24 is configured as "Suitable Neighbour cell"

- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells. - The SS broadcasts IMS Emergency Call is not supported in System Information Block Type 1 on Cell A.

- The SS broadcasts eCall over IMS is not supported in System Information Block Type 1 on Cell A.

UE:

- The eCall capable UE is equipped with ‘eCall only’ enabled USIM configured as per TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.9.3.5-2.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state OFF (state 1)

11.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.3.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The UE is switched on and SS waits 15 sec to allow the UE to camp on the serving cell and enter and remain in substate EMM-DEREGISTERED.eCALL-INACTIVE.	-	-	-	-
1	Cause the UE to originate Automatic eCall. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4a1 A to 4b14 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
2a1	IF (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_UTRA)	-	-	-	-
2a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on Cell 5 with Establishment cause: Emergency Call?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	1	P
2a3	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
2a4	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
2a5	Check: Does the UE transmit a CM SERVICE REQUEST with CM service type IE indicating “Emergency call establishment”?	-->	CM SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
2a6	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
2a7	The UE transmits AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
2a8	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
2a9	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
2a10	Check: Does the UE transmit an EMERGENCY SETUP message with Emergency Service Category IE bit 7 set to 1 and all other bits are set to 0?	-->	EMERGENCY SETUP	1	P
2a11 - 2a16	Steps 11 to 16 of the generic test procedure in TS 34.108 subclause 7.2.3.2.3 are performed on Cell 5. NOTE: the CS call setup is completed.	-	-	-	-
2a17	Traffic channel is kept active for at least 5 seconds.	-	-	-	-
2a18	The SS transmits DISCONNECT.	<--	DISCONNECT	-	-
2a19	The UE transmits RELEASE.	-->	RELEASE	-	-
2a20	The SS transmits RELEASE COMPLETE.	<--	RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
2a21	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message.	<--	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	-	-
	The UE transmits RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE.		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE		
2b1	IF (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_GERAN)	-	-	-	-
2b2	Check: Does the UE transmit a CHANNEL REQUEST message on Cell 24 with Establishment cause: Emergency call?	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	1	P
2b3	The SS transmits an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message.	<--	IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT	-	-
2b4	Check: Does the UE transmit a CM SERVICE REQUEST with CM service type IE indicating “Emergency call establishment”?	-->	CM SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
2b5	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-

2b6	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
2b7	The SS transmits a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND.	<--	CIPHERING MODE COMMAND	-	-
2b8	The UE transmits a CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE.	-->	CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE	-	-
2b9	Check: Does the UE transmit an EMERGENCY SETUP message with Emergency Service Category IE bit 7 set to 1 and all other bits are set to 0?	-->	EMERGENCY SETUP	1	P
2b10 - 2b16	Steps 11 to 17 of the generic test procedure in TS 51.010-1 subclause 10.2.3 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: the CS call setup is completed.	-	-	-	-
2b17	Traffic channel is kept active for at least 5 seconds.	-	-	-	-
2b18	The SS transmits DISCONNECT.	<--	DISCONNECT	-	-
2b19	The UE transmits RELEASE.	-->	RELEASE	-	-
2b20	The SS transmits RELEASE COMPLETE.	<--	RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
2b21	The SS transmits CHANNEL RELEASE	<--	CHANNEL RELEASE	-	-
3	if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
4a1	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE sends DETACH REQUEST message	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
5	Set the power level of Cell 5 and Cell 24 to Non-suitable" Off" level.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
7	SS waits 15 sec to allow the UE to camp on the serving cell and enter and remain in substate EMM-DEREGISTERED.eCALL-INACTIVE.	-	-	-	-
8	Cause the UE to originate Automatic eCall. (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell A with Establishment cause: Emergency in the next 2 sec?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	F
Note 1: The request to originate an automatic eCall may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

11.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.3.4.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell A (preamble and all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ims-EmergencySupport-r9	Not present	Not support IMS emergency call	
eCallOverIMS-Support-r14	Not present	Not support eCall over IMS services.	
}			

Table 11.3.4.3.3-2: RRC CONNECTION REQUEST (Step 2a2, Table 11.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Establishment cause	Emergency Call		

Table 11.3.4.3.3-3: CM SERVICE REQUEST (Steps 2a5 and 2b4, Table 11.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.2.11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CM service type	0010	Emergency call establishment	

Table 11.3.4.3.3-4: CHANNEL REQUEST (Step 2b2, Table 11.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 44.018 Table 9.1.8.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Establishment cause	101	Emergency call	

11.3.5 eCall Only mode / EPS supports IMS voice over PS session / EPS supports emergency service / eCall over IMS is supported / RACH failure in EUTRA cell / eCall using the CS domain

11.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.eCALL-INACTIVE }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make automatic eCall and RACH failure is observed in EUTRA cell during
1st attempt }
    then { UE establishes the eCall using the CS domain (UTRA or GERAN)}
             }
```

11.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.167 Annex H.6

[TS 23.167 Annex H.6]

This clause details the domain priority and selection (see clause 7.3) for a UE that attempts to make an eCall over IMS session using E-UTRAN radio access networks based on the availability of the CS or PS domains and the network support for IMS emergency, eCall over IMS and IMS voice over PS.

The following table (Table H.2) defines these rules based on the UE (last 2 columns) for different initial conditions (first 4 columns) when an eCall over IMS session is initiated and when the UE is not in limited service state.

Table H.2: Domain Selection Rules for eCall over IMS session attempts for E-UTRAN radio access networks

	PS Available	VoIMS	EMS	ECL	First eCall Attempt	Second eCall Attempt
A	Y	Y	Y	Y	PS	CS if available
B	Y	Y	Y	N	CS if available	PS (UE establishes IMS emergency session)
C	Y	Y or N	N	N	CS if available	No attempt is made in the PS domain
D	Y	N	Y	Y	PS or CS if available	CS if first attempt in PS PS if first attempt in CS
E	Y	N	Y	N	CS if available	PS (UE establishes IMS emergency session)
F	N		-	-	CS if available	
VoIMS = Voice over IMS over PS sessions support as indicated by IMS Voice over PS session supported indication as defined in TS 23.401 [28]. EMS = IMS Emergency Services supported as indicated by Emergency Service Support indicator as defined in TS 23.401 [28]. ECL = eCall Over IMS support as indicated by the eCall support indicator defined in TS 23.401 [28].						

11.3.5.3 Test description

11.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is set to “Serving cell”
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_UTRA)
    - Cell 5 is configured as "Suitable Neighbour cell"
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_GERAN)
    - Cell 24 is configured as "Suitable Neighbour cell"
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The SS broadcasts IMS Emergency Call support in System Information Block Type 1 on Cell A.
- The SS broadcasts eCall over IMS is supported in System Information Block Type 1 on Cell A.

UE:

- The eCall capable UE is equipped with ‘eCall support’ enabled USIM configured as per TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.9.3.5-2.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

11.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.3.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	An Automatic eCall is initiated. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH?	-->	PRACH Preamble	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 3 the steps specified in Table 11.3.5.3.2-2 should take place.	-	-	-	-
4a1	IF (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_UTRA)	-	-	-	-
4a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on Cell 5 with Establishment cause: Emergency Call?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	1	P
4a3	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
4a4	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
4a5	Check: Does the UE transmit a CM SERVICE REQUEST with CM service type IE indicating “Emergency call establishment”?	-->	CM SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
4a6	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4a7	The UE transmits AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
4a8	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
4a9	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
4a10	Check: Does the UE transmit an EMERGENCY SETUP message with Emergency Service Category IE bit 7 set to 1 and all other bits are set to 0?	-->	EMERGENCY SETUP	1	P
4a11-4a16	Steps 11 to 16 of the generic test procedure in TS 34.108 sub clause 7.2.3.2.3 are performed on Cell 5. NOTE: the CS call setup is completed.	-	-	-	-
4a17	The SS transmits DISCONNECT.	<--	DISCONNECT	-	-
4a18	The UE transmits RELEASE.	-->	RELEASE	-	-
4a19	The SS transmits RELEASE COMPLETE.	<--	RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
4a20	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
5b1	IF (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN AND pc_CS_Em_Call_in_GERAN)	-	-	-	-
5b2	Check: Does the UE transmit a CHANNEL REQUEST message on Cell 24 with Establishment cause: Emergency call?	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	1	P
5b3	The SS transmits an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message.	<--	IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT	-	-
5b4	Check: Does the UE transmit a CM SERVICE REQUEST with CM service type IE indicating “Emergency call establishment”?	-->	CM SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
5b5	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
5b6	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5b7	The SS transmits a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND.	<--	CIPHERING MODE COMMAND	-	-
5b8	The UE transmits a CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE.	-->	CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE	-	-

5b9	Check: Does the UE transmit an EMERGENCY SETUP message with Emergency Service Category IE bit 7 set to 1 and all other bits are set to 0?	-->	EMERGENCY SETUP	1	P
5b10-5b16	Steps 11 to 17 of the generic test procedure in TS 51.010-1 subclause 10.2.3 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: the CS call setup is completed.	-	-	-	-
5b17	Traffic channel is kept active for at least 5 seconds.	-	-	-	-
5b18	The SS transmits DISCONNECT.	<--	DISCONNECT	-	-
5b19	The UE transmits RELEASE.	-->	RELEASE	-	-
5b20	The SS transmits RELEASE COMPLETE.	<--	RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
5b21	The SS transmits CHANNEL RELEASE	<--	CHANNEL RELEASE	-	-
Note 1: The request to originate an automatic eCall may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

Table 11.3.5.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T300.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform RACH procedure on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

11.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.3.5.3.3-1: Message *SystemInformationBlockType1* (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3 Condition eCalloverIMS

Table 11.3.5.3.3-2: RRC CONNECTION REQUEST (Step 4a2, Table 11.3.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Establishment cause	Emergency Call		

Table 11.3.5.3.3-3: CM SERVICE REQUEST (Steps 4a5 and 5b4, Table 11.3.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.2.11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CM service type	0010	Emergency call establishment	

Table 11.3.5.3.3-4: CHANNEL REQUEST (Step 5b2, Table 11.3.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 44.018 Table 9.1.8.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Establishment cause	101	Emergency call	

11.3.6 eCall Only mode / Limited service state / Call to URI for test service should not be attempted / eCall over IMS should be attempted

11.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in eCALL-INACTIVE.LIMITED-SERVICE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an eCall to URI for test service}
    then { UE does not transmit any RRCConnectionRequest message }
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in eCALL-INACTIVE.LIMITED-SERVICE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make a manual eCall}
    then { UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message to attach for emergency bearer services, together
with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with 'Request type' set to 'emergency’ }
             }
```

11.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122, clauses 2

[TS 23.122 clause 2]

If the MS is in eCall only mode, it attempts to camp on a suitable cell and enters an "eCall inactive" state in which it can only attempt an eCall over IMS, or a call to a non-emergency MSISDN or URI for test or terminal reconfiguration services as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [40].

If the MS is in eCall only mode and is unable to find a suitable cell to camp on, it attempts to camp on an acceptable cell in limited service state, and enters an "eCall inactive" state in which it can only attempt an eCall over IMS. The signalling procedure for the release of the NAS signalling connection is initiated by the network.

11.3.6.3 Test description

11.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A
- The PLMN is defined in Table 11.3.6.3.1-1.

Table 11.3.6.3.1–1: PLMN identifier

Cell	PLMN name	MCC / MNC
A	PLMN4	004 / 31

UE:

- The eCall capable UE is equipped with ‘eCall only’ enabled USIM configured as per TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.9.3.5-2.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 11.3.6.3.1-2.

Table 11.3.6.3.1-2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{FPLMN}	PLMN4

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

11.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.3.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait 60s for the UE to camp on Cell A as an acceptable cell.	-	-	-	-
3	An eCall to URI for test service is initiated. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest* on Cell A within 120 seconds?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
5	A manual eCall is initiated. (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionRequest message with 'establishmentCause' set to 'emergency'?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
7	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message to attach for emergency bearer services, together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with 'Request type' set to 'emergency?	-->	NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	2	P
9-23	Steps 5 to 19 of the generic test procedure for IMS Emergency call establishment in EUTRA: Limited Service (TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.5.3-1).	-	-	-	-
24-27	Release eCall over IMS using the generic procedure described in TS 34.229-1 [35] subclause C.33.	-	-	-	-
28	Void	-	-	-	-
29	The SS releases the RRC connection.	<--	RRCConnectionRelease	-	-
Note 1: The request to originate an eCall to URI for test service may be performed by MMI or AT command. Default message content of INVITE request as specified in TS 34.229-1 [35] Annex A.2.1 using condition A25. Note 2: The request to originate a manual eCall may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

11.3.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.3.6.3.3-1: Message *SystemInformationBlockType1* (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3 Condition eCalloverIMS

11.3.7 eCall Only mode / SRVCC Handover to CS domain / UTRAN / MSD Update / Success

11.3.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in eCall Only Mode and an IMS eCall is ongoing }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and an UTRA Speech RAB combination is
configured for an UTRA cell }
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the utra cell }
             }
```

11.3.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, TS 23.237, clauses 5.3.3, 6c.2.1, TS 23.216, clause 5.3.4.2, TS 26.267, clause 4.3, and TS 24.008, clause 5.2.4.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to *handover*:

2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *utra* or *geran*:

3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 23.237, clause 5.3.3]

The Emergency Access Transfer Function (EATF) provides IMS-based mechanisms for enabling service continuity of IMS emergency sessions and eCall over IMS. It is a function in the serving (visited if roaming) IMS network, providing the procedures for IMS emergency session anchoring and PS to CS Access Transfer. The EATF acts as a routing B2BUA which invokes third party call control (3pcc) for enablement of Access Transfer.

When supporting PS to CS DRVCC for IMS emergency, the EATF provides the following functions:

- Generates and sends an E-STN-DR to UE for session continuity procedure toward the CS domain. The E-STN-DR is used by the EATF to correlate two access legs, and is unique for each access transfer function within an EATF.

The EATF performs the session continuity when the Access Transfer request indicated by the E-STN-SR is received.

[TS 23.237, clause 6c.2.1]

Figure 6c.2.1-1 provides flow for SRVCC for IMS emergency session, when the IMS emergency session is active session.

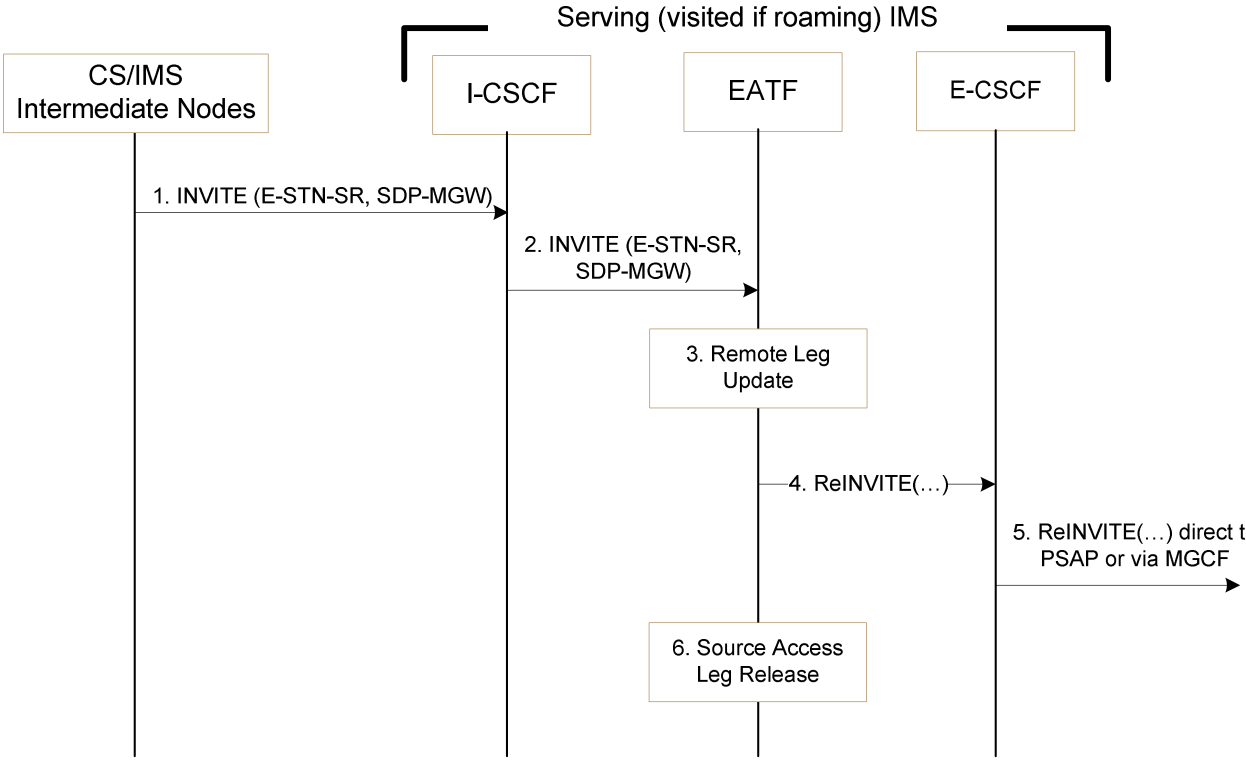


Figure 6c.2.1-1: IMS level Call flow for SRVCC for IMS emergency session with E-STN-SR

1. MSC Server initiates the session transfer with the E-STN-SR and it includes the equipment identifier.
2. The I-CSCF routes the INVITE directly to the EATF via I5 by using similar procedures to that defined in TS 23.228 [4] for PSI based Application Server termination.

NOTE 1: The use of indirect routeing for PSI based Application Server Termination as described in TS 23.228 [4] in clause 5.7.6 cannot be used for routing the INVITE to the EATF.

3.-4. The EATF uses the E-STN-SR to determine that Access Transfer is requested. The EATF proceeds with the Access Transfer of the active session with bi-directional speech for the UE by updating the Remote Leg with the media description and other information using the Remote Leg Update procedure as specified in clause 6.3.1.5. For SRVCC session transfer of an eCall over IMS, the EATF indicates in the reINVITE that the EATF shall exclude INFO requests for any Info Packages related to eCall over IMS as defined in RFC 6086 [34] clause 5.2.2.

NOTE: Indicating an unwillingness to receive INFO requests will prevent an emergency centre/PSAP from sending an INFO message to request an updated MSD from the UE.

5. The E-CSCF forwards the Re-INVITE to the MGCF associated with the PSAP if the PSAP is located in the PSTN or CS Domain (the u-plane path is switched between the UE and the MGW) or the Re-INVITE is sent directly to an IP-capable PSAP (the u-plane path between the UE and the PSAP is switched end-to-end).
6. When session modification procedures complete, the source access leg (i.e. the access leg previously established over IMS) is released as specified in clause 6.3.1.6.

NOTE 2: If non-voice media was part of the original Multimedia emergency call session, the non-voice media will be released.

If the MS is in eCall only mode, it attempts to camp on a suitable cell and enters an "eCall inactive" state in which it can only attempt an eCall over IMS, or a call to a non-emergency MSISDN or URI for test or terminal reconfiguration services as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [40].

If the MS is in eCall only mode and is unable to find a suitable cell to camp on, it attempts to camp on an acceptable cell in limited service state, and enters an "eCall inactive" state in which it can only attempt an eCall over IMS. The signalling procedure for the release of the NAS signalling connection is initiated by the network.

[TS 23.216, clause 5.3.4.2]

3GPP SRVCC UE is needed to perform SRVCC (see clause 3.1 for 3GPP SRVCC UE definition). The interaction between UE and E-UTRAN is described in TS 36.300 [16] and between UE and UTRAN (HSPA) is described in TS 25.331 [19].

The SRVCC UE indicates to the network that the UE is SRVCC capable when being configured for using IMS speech service supported by the home operator, e.g. the IMS Multimedia Telephony Service for bi-directional speech as described in TS 22.173 [26].

For an eCall Over IMS after handover to GERAN/UTRAN is complete, the SRVCC UE shall support in-band transfer of updated MSD according to TS 26.267 [43].

[TS 23.267, clause 4.3]

After an emergency voice call has been (automatically or manually) established, the IVS modem receiver constantly monitors the incoming signal from the speech decoder output. When prompted by a request from the PSAP operator for MSD, the IVS connects the IVS data modem transmitter to the input of the speech coder and mutes any speech from the motorist for the duration of MSD transmission to prevent it from interfering with the eCall data transmission. Alternatively, it can be the IVS that may trigger the MSD transmission. In this case, the IVS asks the PSAP to request an MSD transmission.

The first operation mode shall be referred to as the *pull* mode whereas the latter one is the *push* mode. Essentially, push mode is realized by a request from the IVS to the PSAP to *pull* the MSD.

The requirement about the modem to be configured in either *push* or *pull* mode is beyond the scope of this specification. Refer to clause 4.2 for a reproduction of eCall service requirements.

[TS 24.008, clause 5.2.4.2]

If the MS supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B, and the MS has a single voice media stream over the PS domain that is handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, and the call control entity in "null" state receives an indication "MM connection establishment due to SRVCC handover", then:

- if the voice media stream is associated with a mobile originated session in the "early" state (defined in IETF RFC 3261 [137]) according to the conditions specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B.3.2, the call control entity of the MS shall enter the "call delivered" state for this transaction. The MS and the network shall locally set the TI value of the call to "000" and the TI flag value as in mobile terminated call; and

...

If the MS has additional voice media streams carried over the PS domain that are handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, the state for the transactions and the setting of the TI value and TI flag for these additional media streams is described in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136].

11.3.7.3 Test description

11.3.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

- The eCall capable UE is equipped with ‘eCall only’ enabled USIM configured as per TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.9.3.5-2.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

11.3.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.3.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 11.3.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell A	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 11.3.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait 60s for the UE to camp on Cell A as an acceptable cell.	-	-	-	-
3	A manual NG eCall is initiated. (See Note 1).	-	-	-	-
4-26	Steps 3 to 25 of the generic test procedure for eCall over IMS establishment in EUTRA: eCall only mode (TS 36.508 4.5A.27).	-	-	-	-
27	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell A to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
28	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell A.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
29	The SS changes the power level for Cell A and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in Table 11.3.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
30	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell A to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
31	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message on Cell A to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
32	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell A. NOTE: The start-CS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on Cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
33	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell A.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
34	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on Cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 35 to 40 the steps specified in Table 11.3.7.3.2-3 takes place.	-	-	-	-
35	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain on Cell 5.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
36	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
37	The SS transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message on Cell 5 to notify CN information.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
38	The UE transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on Cell 5.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
39	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message on Cell 5.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
40	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
41	The CS traffic channel is kept alive by UE for at-least 5 seconds for in-band MSD transfer	-	-	-	-
42	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 11.3.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The UE is in end state UTRA CS call.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The request to originate a manual eCall may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

Table 11.3.7.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the PS domain on Cell 5.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
3	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
4	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
5	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

11.3.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.3.7.3.3-1: Message *SystemInformationBlockType1* (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3 Condition eCalloverIMS

Table 11.3.7.3.3-2: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 11.3.7.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 27, Table 11.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 11.3.7.3.3-4: *MeasConfig* (Table 11.3.7.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 11.3.7.3.3-5: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 11.3.7.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
}			
csg-allowedReportingCells-v930	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 11.3.7.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 30, Table 11.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 11.3.7.3.3-7: *UECapabilityEnquiry* (step 31, Table 11.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.3.7.3.3-8: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 33, Table 11.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.3.7.3.3-9: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 11.3.7.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA Speech

Table 11.3.7.3.3-10: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 35, Table 11.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-n			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Ciphering mode info	Not present		

Table 11.3.7.3.3-13: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 4, Table 11.3.7.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	0	NSAPI(0) - NSAPI(15) is set to 0, which means that the SM state of all PDP contexts is PDP-INACTIVE	

11.3.8 eCall Only mode / SRVCC Handover to CS domain / GERAN / MSD Update / Success

11.3.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in eCall Only Mode and an IMS eCall is ongoing }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and an UTRA Speech RAB combination is
configured for an UTRA cell }
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER COMPLETE message on the geran cell }
             }
```

11.3.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, TS 23.237, clauses 5.3.3, 6c.2.1, TS 23.216, clause 5.3.4.2, TS 26.267, clause 4.3, and TS 24.008, clause 5.2.4.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to *handover*:

2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *utra* or *geran*:

3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 23.237, clause 5.3.3]

The Emergency Access Transfer Function (EATF) provides IMS-based mechanisms for enabling service continuity of IMS emergency sessions and eCall over IMS. It is a function in the serving (visited if roaming) IMS network, providing the procedures for IMS emergency session anchoring and PS to CS Access Transfer. The EATF acts as a routing B2BUA which invokes third party call control (3pcc) for enablement of Access Transfer.

When supporting PS to CS DRVCC for IMS emergency, the EATF provides the following functions:

- Generates and sends an E-STN-DR to UE for session continuity procedure toward the CS domain. The E-STN-DR is used by the EATF to correlate two access legs, and is unique for each access transfer function within an EATF.

The EATF performs the session continuity when the Access Transfer request indicated by the E-STN-SR is received.

[TS 23.237, clause 6c.2.1]

Figure 6c.2.1-1 provides flow for SRVCC for IMS emergency session, when the IMS emergency session is active session.

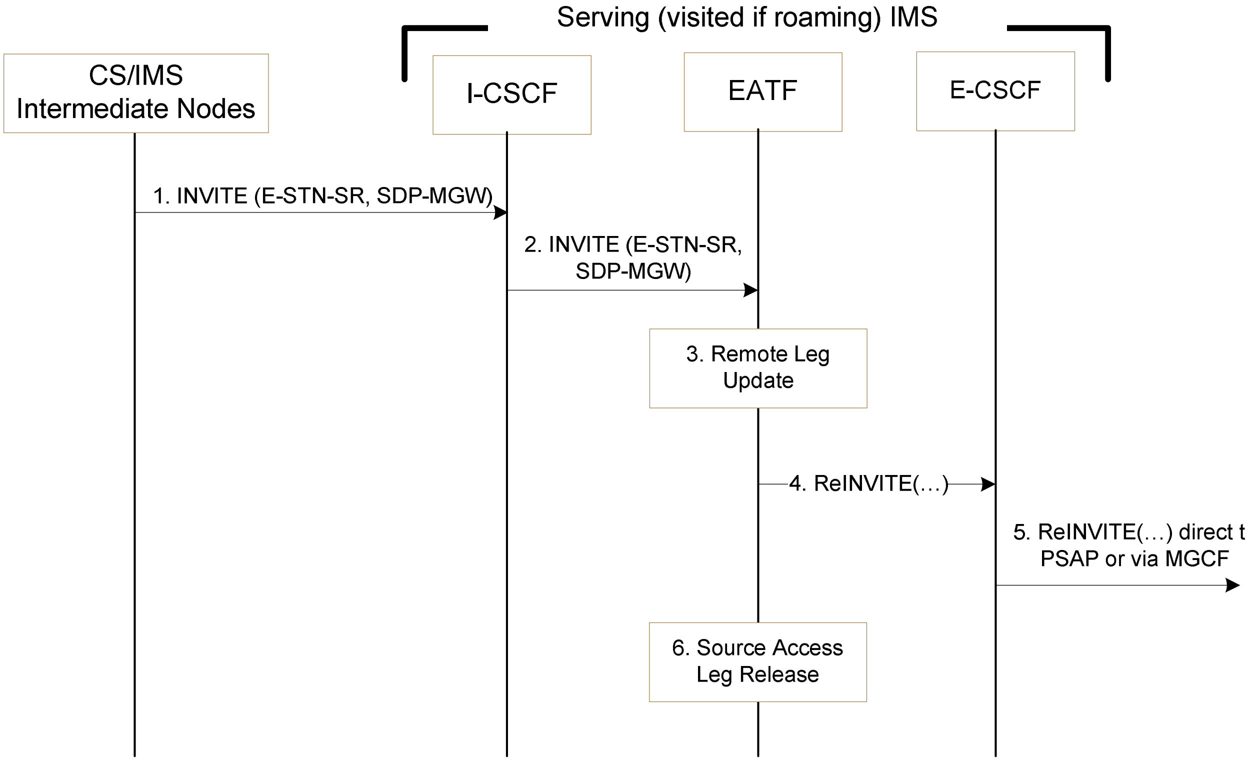


Figure 6c.2.1-1: IMS level Call flow for SRVCC for IMS emergency session with E-STN-SR

1. MSC Server initiates the session transfer with the E-STN-SR and it includes the equipment identifier.
2. The I-CSCF routes the INVITE directly to the EATF via I5 by using similar procedures to that defined in TS 23.228 [4] for PSI based Application Server termination.

NOTE 1: The use of indirect routeing for PSI based Application Server Termination as described in TS 23.228 [4] in clause 5.7.6 cannot be used for routing the INVITE to the EATF.

3 - 4. The EATF uses the E-STN-SR to determine that Access Transfer is requested. The EATF proceeds with the Access Transfer of the active session with bi-directional speech for the UE by updating the Remote Leg with the media description and other information using the Remote Leg Update procedure as specified in clause 6.3.1.5. For SRVCC session transfer of an eCall over IMS, the EATF indicates in the reINVITE that the EATF shall exclude INFO requests for any Info Packages related to eCall over IMS as defined in RFC 6086 [34] clause 5.2.2.

NOTE: Indicating an unwillingness to receive INFO requests will prevent an emergency centre/PSAP from sending an INFO message to request an updated MSD from the UE.

5. The E-CSCF forwards the Re-INVITE to the MGCF associated with the PSAP if the PSAP is located in the PSTN or CS Domain (the u-plane path is switched between the UE and the MGW) or the Re-INVITE is sent directly to an IP-capable PSAP (the u-plane path between the UE and the PSAP is switched end-to-end).
6. When session modification procedures complete, the source access leg (i.e. the access leg previously established over IMS) is released as specified in clause 6.3.1.6.

NOTE 2: If non-voice media was part of the original Multimedia emergency call session, the non-voice media will be released.

If the MS is in eCall only mode, it attempts to camp on a suitable cell and enters an "eCall inactive" state in which it can only attempt an eCall over IMS, or a call to a non-emergency MSISDN or URI for test or terminal reconfiguration services as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [40].

If the MS is in eCall only mode and is unable to find a suitable cell to camp on, it attempts to camp on an acceptable cell in limited service state, and enters an "eCall inactive" state in which it can only attempt an eCall over IMS. The signalling procedure for the release of the NAS signalling connection is initiated by the network.

[TS 23.216, clause 5.3.4.2]

3GPP SRVCC UE is needed to perform SRVCC (see clause 3.1 for 3GPP SRVCC UE definition). The interaction between UE and E-UTRAN is described in TS 36.300 [16] and between UE and UTRAN (HSPA) is described in TS 25.331 [19].

The SRVCC UE indicates to the network that the UE is SRVCC capable when being configured for using IMS speech service supported by the home operator, e.g. the IMS Multimedia Telephony Service for bi-directional speech as described in TS 22.173 [26].

For an eCall Over IMS after handover to GERAN/UTRAN is complete, the SRVCC UE shall support in-band transfer of updated MSD according to TS 26.267 [43].

[TS 23.267, clause 4.3]

After an emergency voice call has been (automatically or manually) established, the IVS modem receiver constantly monitors the incoming signal from the speech decoder output. When prompted by a request from the PSAP operator for MSD, the IVS connects the IVS data modem transmitter to the input of the speech coder and mutes any speech from the motorist for the duration of MSD transmission to prevent it from interfering with the eCall data transmission. Alternatively, it can be the IVS that may trigger the MSD transmission. In this case, the IVS asks the PSAP to request an MSD transmission.

The first operation mode shall be referred to as the *pull* mode whereas the latter one is the *push* mode. Essentially, push mode is realized by a request from the IVS to the PSAP to *pull* the MSD.

The requirement about the modem to be configured in either *push* or *pull* mode is beyond the scope of this specification. Refer to clause 4.2 for a reproduction of eCall service requirements.

[TS 24.008, clause 5.2.4.2]

If the MS supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B, and the MS has a single voice media stream over the PS domain that is handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, and the call control entity in "null" state receives an indication "MM connection establishment due to SRVCC handover", then:

- if the voice media stream is associated with a mobile originated session in the "early" state (defined in IETF RFC 3261 [137]) according to the conditions specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B.3.2, the call control entity of the MS shall enter the "call delivered" state for this transaction. The MS and the network shall locally set the TI value of the call to "000" and the TI flag value as in mobile terminated call; and

...

If the MS has additional voice media streams carried over the PS domain that are handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, the state for the transactions and the setting of the TI value and TI flag for these additional media streams is described in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136].

11.3.8.3 Test description

11.3.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

- The eCall capable UE is equipped with ‘eCall only’ enabled USIM configured as per TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.9.3.5-2.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

11.3.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.3.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 11.3.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell A	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	

Table 11.3.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait 60s for the UE to camp on Cell A as an acceptable cell.	-	-	-	-
3	A manual NG eCall is initiated. (See Note 1).	-	-	-	-
4-26	Steps 3 to 25 of the generic Test Procedure for eCall over IMS establishment in EUTRA: eCall only mode (TS 36.508 4.5A.27).	-	-	-	-
27	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell A to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
28	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell A.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
29	The SS changes the power level for Cell A and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in Table 11.3.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
30	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell A to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
31	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell A.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
32	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER COMPLETE message on cell 24?	-->	HANDOVER COMPLETE	1	P
33	The UE transmits a GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message	-->	GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST	-	-
34	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
35	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
36	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 11.3.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
37	The CS traffic channel is kept alive by UE for at least 5 seconds for In-band MSD transfer	-	-	-	-
38-52	Steps 20 to 34 of the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.8.1 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: Call is released and UE performs a RAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The request to originate a manual eCall may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

11.3.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.3.8.3.3-1: Message *SystemInformationBlockType1* (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3 Condition eCalloverIMS

Table 11.3.8.3.3-2: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 11.3.8.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 27, Table 11.3.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 11.3.8.3.3-4: *MeasConfig* (Table 11.3.8.3.3-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN (-69, -75)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 11.3.8.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 30, Table 11.3.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	The value of rssi is present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.3.8.3.3-6: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 31, Table 11.3.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	GERAN		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER COMMAND(GERAN RR message) , see Table 11.3.8.3.3-7		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 11.3.8.3.3-7: HANDOVER COMMAND (Table 11.3.8.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 51.010, Table 40.2.4.33			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Cell Description			
Network Colour Code	1		
Base Station Colour Code	5		
BCCH Carrier Number	The BCCH Carrier ARFCN as per table in clause 40.1.1 of 51.010-1.		
Description of the First Channel, after time			
Channel Description			
Channel Type and TDMA offset	TCH/F + ACCH's		
Timeslot Number	Chosen arbitrarily, but not Zero.		
Training Sequence Code	Same as the BCCH		
Hopping channel	Single RF channel		
ARFCN	The first ARFCN in the cell allocation as per table in clause 40.2.1.1.1 of 51.010-1		
Cipher Mode Setting	1001xxxy	See TS 44.018 §9.1.15.10 xxx - px_GSM_CipherAlg y - px_GSM_CipheringOnOff	

Table 11.3.8.3.3-10: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 51, Table 11.3.8.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	0	NSAPI(0) - NSAPI(15) is set to 0, which means that the SM state of all PDP contexts is PDP-INACTIVE	

12 E-UTRA radio bearer tests

12.1 General

The present clause defines radio bearer combinations as well as generic E-UTRA radio bearer test procedures. The generic E-UTRA radio bearer test procedures include generic TPs and test description. The TCs that follow verify specific E-UTRA radio bearer combinations by indicating the relevant combinations and making reference to the generic procedures' TPs and test description as appropriate. The reference to the generic TP shall be understood not as having the same TP rather as applying the same TP to a different E-UTRA radio bearer combination.

12.1.0 Definition of radio bearer combinations

The radio bearer combinations tested are listed in table 12-1. The radio bearer combinations and identifiers (1 to 13) are according to the radio bearer combinations and identifier in TS 36.331 Annex B.1.

Table 12-1: Radio Bearer Combinations

RB combination identifier	Radio bearer combination
1	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 1xAM DRB
2	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 1xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
3	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB
4	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
5	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
6	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB
7	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
8	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
9	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB
10	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
11	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
12	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 5xAM DRB + 3xUM DRB
13	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 8xAM DRB

12.1.1 Generic E-UTRA radio bearer test procedure / MIMO not configured

12.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a "n x AM DRB + m x UM DRB" radio bearer combination
established and physical layer configured for SISO transmission}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a PDCP SDU on each configured AM and UM DRB within the same TTI }
    then { UE forward the received PDCP SDUs to upper layer }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with "an x AM DRB + m x UM DRB" radio bearer combination
established }
ensure that {
  when { UE has pending data in the transmission buffer corresponding to a complete PDCP SDU on each
configured AM and UM DRB and UE receives an UL Grant allowing UE to transmit all pending data }
    then { UE transmits a PDCP SDU on each configured AM and UM DRB within the same TTI }
}
```

12.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36-series Layer 1, Layer 2 and Layer 3 core specifications.

12.1.1.3 Test description

12.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1

UE:

- None

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- Radio bearer for combination SRB1 and SRB2 for n x AM DRB + m x UM DRB is used where n and m are specified in the test case.

Table 12.1.1.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
t-PollRetransmit	250 ms

NOTE: In case of multiple iterations of this procedure, the generic test procedures in TS 36.508 Tables 4.5.3.3-1 and 4.5.4.3-1 are performed between each iteration to bring the UE back to state Loopback Activated (state 4).

12.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 12.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a PDCP SDU of size 5 bytes on each configured AM DRB and a PDCP SDU of size 5 bytes on each configured UM DRB in the same TTI.	<--	PDCP SDUs	-	-
2A	SS respond to any scheduling request from the UE by an UL Grant of 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	<u>(UL Grant, 32 bits)</u>	-	-
3	SS waits until the UE transmits a BSR with 'Buffer size' field set to value indicating that all data received in step 2 is pending for transmission.	-	-	-	-
4	After 100ms SS transmits an UL grants to enable UE to return all pending data in one TTI	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
5	Check: Does UE transmit a PDCP SDU on each configure AM and UM DRB of the same size and content as transmitted by the SS in step 2?	-->	PDCP SDUs	1,2	P
5A	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* TC: OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
5B	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
6	The SS releases the connection.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: 32 bits enables UE to transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC BSR header and a Short BSR (1 bytes) or a Long BSR (3 byte).					

12.1.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 12.1.1.3.3-1: PDCP-Config-DRB-UM (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDCP-Config-DRB-UM ::= SEQUENCE {			
discardTimer	ms300		

12.1.2 Generic E-UTRA radio bearer test procedure / MIMO configured

12.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a "n x AM DRB + m x UM DRB" radio bearer combination
established and physical layer configured for MIMO transmission}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives PDCP SDUs from one or more logical channels multiplexed on transport block 1
and transport block 2within the same TTI }
    then { UE forward the received PDCP SDUs to upper layer }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a "n x AM DRB + m x UM DRB" radio bearer combination
established }
ensure that {
  when { UE has pending data in the transmission buffer corresponding to two complete PDCP SDUs on
each configured AM and UM DRB and UE receives an UL Grant allowing UE to transmit all pending data }
    then { UE transmits two PDCP SDUs on each configured AM and UM DRB }
}
```

12.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36-series Layer 1, Layer 2 and Layer 3 core specifications.

12.1.2.3 Test description

12.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1 (MIMO)

UE:

- None

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] using condition 2TX to configure MIMO.
- Radio bearer for combination SRB1 and SRB2 for n x AM DRB + m x UM DRB is used where n and m are specified in the test case.

12.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 12.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits two PDCP SDUs of size 40 bytes on each configured AM DRB and two PDCP SDUs of size 40 bytes on each configured UM DRB in the same TTI. The PDCP SDUs are multiplexed on transport block 1 and 2 based on logical channel priority with data from higher MAC logical channel priority mapped to transport block 1. If more than one DRB have same logical channel priority then data from DRB with lower DRB-ID value gets mapped on transport block 1.	<--	PDCP SDUs	-	-
2a	SS respond to any scheduling request from the UE by an UL Grant of 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
3	SS waits until UE transmits a BSR with 'Buffer size' field set to value indicating that all data received in step 2 is pending for transmission.	-	-	-	-
4	After 100ms SS transmits an UL grants to enable UE to return all pending data in one TTI	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does UE transmit two PDCP SDUs on each configured AM and UM DRB of the same size and content as transmitted by the SS in step 2?	-->	PDCP SDUs	1,2	P
6	The SS releases the connection	-	-	-	-
Note 1: 32 bits enables UE to transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC BSR header and a Short BSR (1 bytes) or a Long BSR (3 byte).					

12.1.2.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 12.1.2.3.3-1: PDCP-Config-DRB-UM (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDCP-Config-DRB-UM ::= SEQUENCE {			
discardTimer	ms300		

12.2 MIMO not configured

12.2.1 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 1, 3, 6 and 9

12.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.1.1

12.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.1.2

12.2.1.3 Test description

12.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- See 12.1.1.3

UE:

- See 12.1.1.3

Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) for each execution is specified in table 12.2.1.3.1-1.

Table 12.2.1.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for each execution (k)

Execution k	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs m	Radio bearer combination
1	1	-	1: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 1xAM DRB
2	2	-	3: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB
3	3	-	6: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB
4	4	-	9: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB

12.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 12.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is repeated for execution counter k=1 to 4	-	-	-	-
1	Generic test procedure in 12.1.1 is executed for execution k with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.2.1.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

12.2.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

12.2.2 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 2,4,7 and 10

12.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.1.1

12.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.1.2

12.2.2.3 Test description

12.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- See 12.1.1.3

UE:

- See 12.1.1.3

Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) for each execution is specified in table 12.2.2.3.1-1.

Table 12.2.2.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for each execution (k)1

Execution k	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs m	Radio bearer combination
1	1	1	2: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 1xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
2	2	1	4: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
3	3	1	7: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
4	4	1	10: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB

12.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 12.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is repeated for execution counter k=1 to 4	-	-	-	-
1	Generic test procedure in 12.1.1 is executed for execution k with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.2.2.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

12.2.2.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

12.2.3 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 5,8,11 and 12

12.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.1.1

12.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.1.2

12.2.3.3 Test description

12.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- See 12.1.1.3

UE:

- See 12.1.1.3

Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) for each execution is specified in table 12.2.3.3.1-1.

Table 12.2.3.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for each execution (k)

Execution K	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs m	Radio bearer combination
1	2	2	5: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
2	3	2	8: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
3	4	2	11: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
4	5	3	12: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 5xAM DRB + 3xUM DRB

12.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 12.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is repeated for execution counter k=1 to 4	-	-	-	-
1	Generic test procedure in 12.1.1 is executed for execution k with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.2.3.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

12.2.3.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

12.2.4 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combination 13

12.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.1.1

12.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.1.2

12.2.4.3 Test description

12.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- See 12.1.1.3

UE:

- See 12.1.1.3

Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) is specified in table 12.2.4.3.1-1.

Table 12.2.4.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for execution (k)

Execution k	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs m	Radio bearer combination
1	8	0	13: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 8xAM DRB

12.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 12.2.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Generic test procedure in 12.1.1 is executed for execution 1 with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.2.4.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

12.2.4.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

12.3 MIMO configured

12.3.1 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 1,3,6 and 9 / MIMO

12.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.2.1

12.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.2.2

12.3.1.3 Test description

12.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- See 12.1.2.3

UE:

- See 12.1.2.3

Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) for each execution is specified in table 12.3.1.3.1-1.

Table 12.3.1.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for each execution (k)

Execution k	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs m	Radio bearer combination
1	1	-	1: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 1xAM DRB
2	2	-	3: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB
3	3	-	6: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB
4	4	-	9: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB

12.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 12.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is repeated for execution counter k=1 to 4	-	-	-	-
1	Generic test procedure in 12.1.2 is executed for execution k with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.3.1.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

12.3.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

12.3.2 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 2,4,7 and 10 / MIMO

12.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.2.1

12.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.2.2

12.3.2.3 Test description

12.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- See 12.1.2.3

UE:

- See 12.1.2.3

Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) for each execution is specified in table 12.3.2.3.1-1.

Table 12.3.2.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for each execution (k)

Execution k	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs M	Radio bearer combination
1	1	1	2: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 1xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
2	2	1	4: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
3	3	1	7: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
4	4	1	10: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB

12.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 12.3.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is repeated for execution counter k=1 to 4	-	-	-	-
1	Generic test procedure in 12.1.2 is executed for execution k with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.3.2.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

12.3.2.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

12.3.3 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 5,8,11 and 12 / MIMO

12.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.2.1

12.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.2.2

12.3.3.3 Test description

12.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- See 12.1.2.3

UE:

- See 12.1.2.3

Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) for each execution is specified in table 12.3.3.3.1-1.

Table 12.3.3.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for each execution (k)

Execution K	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs m	Radio bearer combination
1	2	2	5: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
2	3	2	8: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
3	4	2	11: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
4	5	3	12: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 5xAM DRB + 3xUM DRB

12.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 12.3.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is repeated for execution counter k=1 to 4	-	-	-	-
1	Generic test procedure in 12.1.2 is executed for execution k with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.3.3.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

12.3.3.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

12.3.4 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combination 13 / MIMO

12.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.2.1

12.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.2.2

12.3.4.3 Test description

12.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- See 12.1.2.3

UE:

- See 12.1.2.3

Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) is specified in table 12.3.4.3.1-1.

Table 12.3.4.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for each execution (k)

Execution k	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs m	Radio bearer combination
1	8	0	13: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 8xAM DRB

12.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 12.3.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Generic test procedure in 12.1.2 is executed for execution 1 with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.3.4.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

12.3.4.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

13 Multi layer Procedures

13.1 Call setup

13.1.1 Activation and deactivation of additional data radio bearer in E-UTRA

13.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and dedicated EPS bearer context active and the
associated DRBs are established }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default or the dedicated
EPS bearer context }
    then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and dedicated EPS bearer context active and the
associated DRBs are established }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context or the dedicated EPS bearer context according to configured TFT}
             }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and the dedicated EPS bearer context was deactivated }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
    then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
             }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and the dedicated EPS bearer context was deactivated }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
             }
```

13.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 8.2.1.3, 8.2.3.1, 10.2.1 and 10.4.1

13.1.1.3 Test description

13.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established, UE test mode activated (state 3A) according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

13.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to establish a data radio bearer. The SS transmits a ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message activating a new EPS bearer context. The NAS message is included in a *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration* NAS: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
2	The UE transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of data radio bearer.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer* NAS: ACTIVATE DEDICATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
4	The SS closes the UE test loop mode.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context.	<--	IP packet	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context?	-->	IP packet	1,2	P
7	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context.	<--	IP packet	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context?	-->	IP packet	1,2	P
9	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to release a data radio bearer. The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity of the dedicated EPS bearer. The NAS message is included in a *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration* NAS: DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer* NAS:DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
12	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context.	<--	IP packet	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context?	-->	IP packet	3, 4	P

13.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.1.3.3-1: Message *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 13.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition DRB(1,0)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF	1 entry		
dedicatedInfoNAS [1]	octet string	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST according 36.508 table 4.7.3-3	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.1.3.3-2: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 1, Table 13.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	EBId-1	SS defines a dedicated bearer Id different from default EBId and between 5 and 15.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
Linked EPS bearer identity	Default EBId	SS re-uses the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer context.	
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 - see [18]		
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1- see [18]		

Table 13.1.1.3.3-3: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 3, Table 13.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	EBId-1	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

Table 13.1.1.3.3-4: Message *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 13.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {			
DedicatedInfoNAS[1]	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST		
}			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRB-RELEASE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.1.3.3-5: Message RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRB-RELEASE (step 9, Table 13.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
drb-Identity[1]	2		
}			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE { }	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Table 13.1.1.3.3-6: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 9, Table 13.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	EBId-1	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 1	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
ESM cause	00100100	"*Regular deactivation*"	
Protocol configuration options	Not present		

Table 13.1.1.3.3-7: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 11, Table 13.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-11			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	EBId-1	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 1	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

13.1.2 Call setup from E-UTRAN RRC_IDLE / CS fallback to UTRAN with redirection / MO call

13.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates a CS voice call }
    then { the UE transmits an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with Service Type IE set to "mobile
originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE transmitted an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with Service Type IE set to "mobile
originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message with redirection to a UMTS cell which
belongs to the LA allocated to the UE during the previous registration procedure in E-UTRAN }
    then { UE establishes a connection to the designated UMTS cell, performs a RA update procedure
and establishes a CS call }
            }
```

13.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clauses 5.6.1.1 and TS 24.008, clause 4.5.1.1.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.1]

...

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

...

d) the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode is configured to use CS fallback and has a mobile originating CS fallback request from the upper layer;

[TS 24.008, clause 4.5.1.1]

...

In order to establish an MM connection, the mobile station proceeds as follows:

...

d) When the MS is IMSI attached for CS services via EMM combined procedures, as described in 3GPP TS 24.301 [120], and the MS is camping on an E-UTRAN cell, the MM sublayer requests EMM to initiate a service request procedure for CS fallback. The MM connection establishment is delayed until the MS changes to a GERAN or UTRAN cell.

If the MS enters a GERAN or UTRAN cell, then the MS shall initiate the MM connection establishment and send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message. If the MS determines that it is in a different location area than the stored location area, the MS shall first initiate a normal location updating procedure or a combined routing area update procedure, depending on Network Mode of Operation. If the location area of the current cell is not available, the MS may initiate a normal location updating procedure directly. The MM connection establishment is delayed until successful completion of the normal location updating or combined routing area update procedure. The MS may perform location area updating procedure instead of combined routing area update procedure in NMO I. If the normal location updating procedure is initiated, the MS shall indicate the "follow-on request pending" in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message.

13.1.2.3 Test description

13.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell 1 (E-UTRA) and cell 5 (UTRA);
- power levels are constant and as defined in table 13.1.2.3.1-1;
- cell 5 is in NMO 1.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

Table 13.1.2.3.1-1: Cell power levels

	Parameter name	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-72
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-72

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to TS 36.508 [18].

13.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	A CS call is initiated (see Note 1)				
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
5	Void			-	-
6	Void			-	-
7	Void			-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicating redirection to cell 5	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST with an establishment cause indicating ' Originating Conversational Call '.	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	-	-
9A	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 13.1.2.3.1-1.				
10-27	Check: Does steps 2 to 19 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.7.2 are performed?	-	-	2	-
-	The UE is in end state UTRA CS call (U5).	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The request is assumed to be triggered by AT command D. Note 2: Void					

Table 13.1.2.3.2-2: Void

13.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.2.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType6 for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, table 13.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same as cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3	Lower than cell 1 priority (priority = 4)	
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same as cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3	Lower than cell 1 priority (priority = 4)	
}			
}			

Table 13.1.2.3.3-2: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 4, table 13.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Service type	0000 'mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback'		
CSFB response	Not present		
EPS bearer context status	Not present or any allowed value		

Table 13.1.2.3.3-3: RRCConnectionRelease (step 8, table 13.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
utra-FDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		FDD
utra-TDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		TDD
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.2.3.3-4: CM SERVICE REQUEST (step 12, table 13.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.2.11			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CM service type	0001 'Mobile originating call establishment or packet mode connection establishment'		
Ciphering key sequence number	Any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark	Any allowed value		
Mobile identity			
TMSI	TMSI-1		
Priority	Not present or any allowed value		

Table 13.1.2.3.3-5: Void

Table 13.1.2.3.3-6: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

13.1.2a Call setup from E-UTRAN RRC_IDLE / CS fallback to UTRAN with redirection including System Information / MO call

13.1.2a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message with redirection to UTRAN including System
Information }
    then { UE uses the received System Information and UE sends an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message in
the cell which belongs to the frequency indicated in RRCConnectionRelease message }
            }
```

13.1.2a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clauses 5.6.1.1, TS 24.008, clause 4.5.1.1 and TS 25.331, clause 8.1.1.8.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.1]

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

...

d) the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode is configured to use CS fallback and has a mobile originating CS fallback request from the upper layer;

[TS 24.008, clause 4.5.1.1]

In order to establish an MM connection, the mobile station proceeds as follows:

...

d) When the MS is IMSI attached for CS services via EMM combined procedures, as described in 3GPP TS 24.301 [120], and the MS is camping on an E-UTRAN cell, the MM sublayer requests EMM to initiate a service request procedure for CS fallback. The MM connection establishment is delayed until the MS changes to a GERAN or UTRAN cell.

   If the MS enters a GERAN or UTRAN cell, then the MS shall initiate the MM connection establishment and send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message. If the MS determines that it is in a different location area than the stored location area, the MS shall first initiate a normal location updating procedure or a combined routing area update procedure, depending on Network Mode of Operation. If the location area of the current cell is not available, the MS may initiate a normal location updating procedure directly. The MM connection establishment is delayed until successful completion of the normal location updating or combined routing area update procedure. The MS may perform location area updating procedure instead of combined routing area update procedure in NMO I. If the normal location updating procedure is initiated, the MS shall indicate the "follow-on request pending" in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.1.8]

If the UE was redirected from a different RAT:

1> if the UE receives the System Information Container message corresponding to a cell, on which UE is camped after a cell selection procedure triggered by the redirection procedure:

   2> the UE may store the System Information Container message into variable SYSTEM INFORMATION CONTAINER and use the stored master information block, scheduling blocks and system information blocks in the variable SYSTEM_INFORMATION_CONTAINER until the variable is cleared, and act as if this system information was scheduled on BCCH of this cell.

13.1.2a.3 Test description

13.1.2a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (E-UTRA) and Cell 5 (UTRA);
- power levels are constant and as defined in Table 13.1.2a.3.1-1;
- Cell 5 is in NMO I.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

Table 13.1.2a.3.1-1: Cell power levels

	Parameter name	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-72
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-72

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

13.1.2a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.2a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	A CS call is initiated (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message on Cell 1.	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicating redirection to cell 5 on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message with an establishment cause indicating ' Originating Conversational Call ' on Cell 5?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	1	P
6A	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 13.1.2a.3.1-1.				
7	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message on Cell 5.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
8	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to step 9, the parallel behaviour in Table 13.1.2a.3.2-2 is taking place.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits a CM SERVICE REQUEST message on Cell 5.	-->	CM SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
10	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the PS domain on Cell 5. (see Note 2)	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
11	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
12	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
12A	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
13-21	Steps 8 to 16 of the generic test procedure in TS 34.108 subclause 7.2.3.2 are performed on Cell 5 (the SS performs a SMC procedure and the CS call is set up).	-	-	-	-
22	The UE releases the PS signalling connection.	-->	SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE INDICATION		
-	The UE is in end state UTRA CS call (U5).	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The trigger in step 1 is the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.5. Note 2: A real network will initiate the security mode command procedure for the CS domain immediately after receiving the CM SERVICE REQUEST, but in this test case it was chosen to complete the procedure for PS domain first in order to avoid the possibility of a security mode command procedure running in parallel with another RRC procedure.					

Table 13.1.2a.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-

13.1.2a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.2a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 13.1.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same as cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3	Lower than cell 1 priority (priority = 4)	
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same as cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3	Lower than cell 1 priority (priority = 4)	
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

Table 13.1.2a.3.3-2: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 4, Table 13.1.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Service type	‘0000’B	'mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback'	
CSFB response	Not present		
EPS bearer context status	Not present or any allowed value		

Table 13.1.2a.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 5, Table 13.1.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo CHOICE {			
utra-FDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		FDD
utra-TDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		TDD
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
cellInfoList-r9 CHOICE {			
utra-FDD-r9 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		FDD
physCellId-r9[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
utra-BCCH-Container-r9[1]	SYSTEM INFORMATION CONTAINER		
}			
utra-TDD-r9 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		TDD
physCellId-r9[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
utra-BCCH-Container-r9[1]	SYSTEM INFORMATION CONTAINER		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

Table 13.1.2a.3.3-4: SYSTEM INFORMATION CONTAINER (Table 13.1.2a.3.3-3)

Derivation path: 25.331 clause 11.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
mib	See Table 13.1.2a.3.3-5		
sysInfoTypeSB1	See 34.108 6.1.0a		
sysInfoTypeSB2	Not present		
sysInfoType1	See 34.108 6.1.0b		
sysInfoType3	See 34.108 6.1.0b		
sysInfoType5	See 34.108 6.1.0b		
sysInfoType7	See 34.108 6.1.0b		
sysInfoType11	See 34.108 6.1.0b		
sysInfoType11bis	Not present		
sysInfoType12	See 34.108 6.1.0b		

Table 13.1.2a.3.3-5: Master Information Block (Table 13.1.2a.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0a.3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- MIB value tag	1		

Table 13.1.2a.3.3-6: System Information Block type 3 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 13.1.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Access Class Barred List			
- Access Class Barred0	barred		
- Access Class Barred1	barred		
- Access Class Barred2	barred		
- Access Class Barred3	barred		
- Access Class Barred4	barred		
- Access Class Barred5	barred		
- Access Class Barred6	barred		
- Access Class Barred7	barred		
- Access Class Barred8	barred		
- Access Class Barred9	barred		
- Access Class Barred10	barred		
- Access Class Barred11	barred		
- Access Class Barred12	barred		
- Access Class Barred13	barred		
- Access Class Barred14	barred		
- Access Class Barred15	barred		

NOTE 1: To confirm that the UE uses System Information included in *RRCConnectionRelease* message, the parameters of System Information included in *RRCConnectionRelease* message is intentionally different from the target cell.

Table 13.1.2a.3.3-6A: System Information Block type 3 for Cell 5 (postamble)

Derivation path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0b

NOTE 2: Following the last test step, default contents of System Information Block type 3 should be applied for cell 5, to allow the UE to complete the postamble procedure.

Table 13.1.2a.3.3-7: Master Information Block for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 13.1.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 6.1.0a.3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
- MIB value tag	2		

Table 13.1.2a.3.3-8: CM SERVICE REQUEST (step 9, Table 13.1.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 Table 9.2.11			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CM service type	‘0001’B	'Mobile originating call establishment or packet mode connection establishment'	
Ciphering key sequence number	Any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark	Any allowed value		
Mobile identity			
TMSI	TMSI-1		
Priority	Not present or any allowed value		

Table 13.1.2a.3.3-9: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 12, Table 13.1.2a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 24.008 Table 9.4.15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Allocated P-TMSI	efb1ee97	TMSI is an arbitrary value chosen different from M-TMSI in the preamble	

Table 13.1.2a.3.3-10: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

13.1.3 Call setup from E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED / CS fallback to UTRAN with Redirection / MT call

13.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DLInformationTransfer message containing a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message }
   then { UE transmits an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTranfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease message with redirection to a UTRA cell in same location area and operating in NMO I }
    then { UE tunes to UTRA cell and initiates a CS domain PAGING RESPONSE procedure and a parallel PS domain RA Update procedure }
            }
```

(3)

```
void
```

(4)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTranfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" and tuned to UTRA cell and initiated a RA Update procedure and having pending UL data to send}
ensure that {
  when { UE completes the RA Update procedure }
    then { UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST to set up PS bearers on UTRA cell }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTranfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" and tuned to UTRA cell and initiated a RA Update procedure and having pending UL data to send}
ensure that {
  when { PS bearers have been set up on UTRA cell }
    then { UE transmits pending UL data }
            }
```

13.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are those listed in TC 8.1.3.6, plus those specified in: TS 23.272, clause 7.4, and TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.3.

[TS 23.272, clause 7.4]

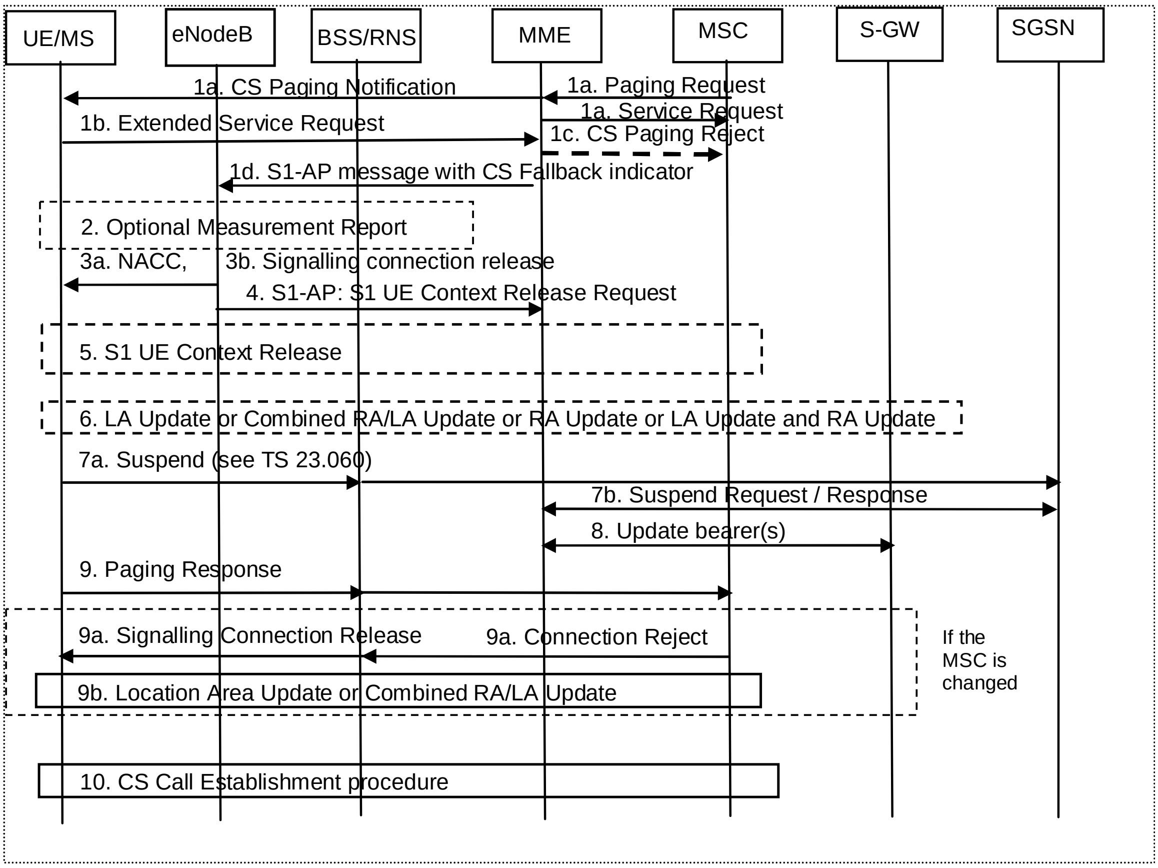


Figure 7.4-1: CS Page in E-UTRAN, Call in GERAN/UTRAN without PS HO

1a. The MSC receives an incoming voice call and responds by sending a Paging Request (IMSI or TMSI, optional Caller Line Identification and Connection Management information, priority indication) to the MME over a SGs interface. The MSC only sends a CS Page for an UE that provides location update information using the SGs interface. In active mode the MME has an established S1 connection and if the MME did not return the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME reuses the existing connection to relay the CS Service Notification to the UE.

If the MME returned the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME shall not send the CS Page to the UE and sends CS Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure, and this CSFB procedure stops.

The eNB forwards the paging message to the UE. The message contains CN Domain indicator and, if received from the MSC, the Caller Line Identification.

The MME immediately sends the SGs Service Request message to the MSC containing an indication that the UE was in connected mode. The MSC uses this connected mode indication to start the Call Forwarding on No Reply timer for that UE and the MSC should send an indication of user alerting to the calling party. Receipt of the SGs Service Request message stops the MSC retransmitting the SGs interface Paging message.

NOTE 1: The pre-configured policy may be used by UE to avoid being disturbed without Caller Line Identification display and the detailed handling is to be decided by CT WG1 and CT WG6.

NOTE 2: This procedure can also take place immediately after MSC receives MAP_PRN from HSS, if pre-paging is deployed. Caller Line Identification is also provided in the case of pre-paging.

If the MME receives paging request message with priority indication, e.g. eMLPP priority, from the MSC, then the MME processes this message and also the subsequent CS fallback procedure preferentially compared to other normal procedures.

1b. UE sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator, Reject or Accept) message to the MME. Extended Service Request message is encapsulated in RRC and S1-AP messages. CS Fallback Indicator indicates MME to perform CS Fallback. The UE may decide to reject CSFB based on Caller Line Identification.

1c. Upon receiving the Extended Service Request (CSFB, Reject), the MME sends Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure and this CSFB procedure stops.

1d. The MME sends an S1-AP UE Context Modification Request message to eNodeB that includes a CS Fallback Indicator. This message indicates to the eNB that the UE should be moved to UTRAN/GERAN.

If MME received priority indication in Step 1a, the MME sends S1-AP UE Context Modification Request message to the eNodeB with priority indication, i.e. "CSFB High Priority", as specified in TS 36.413 [35].

1e. The eNB shall reply with S1-AP UE Context Modification Response message.

2. The eNodeB may optionally solicit a measurement report from the UE to determine the target GERAN cell to which the redirection procedure will be performed.

The network performs one of steps 3a or 3b or 3c.

3a. If the UE and network support inter-RAT cell change order to GERAN and the target cell is GERAN:

The eNodeB can trigger an inter-RAT cell change order (optionally with NACC) to a GERAN neighbour cell by sending an RRC message to the UE. The inter-RAT cell change order may contain a CS Fallback Indicator which indicates to UE that the cell change order is triggered due to a CS fallback request. If the inter-RAT cell change order contains a CS Fallback Indicator and the UE fails to establish connection to the target RAT, then the UE considers that CS fallback has failed. Service Request procedure is considered to be successfully completed when cell change order procedure is completed successfully.

3b. If the UE or the network does not support inter-RAT PS handover from E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN nor inter-RAT cell change order to GERAN:

The eNodeB can trigger RRC connection release with redirection to GERAN or UTRAN instead of PS HO or NACC.

3c. If the UE and network support "RRC connection release with redirection and Multi Cell System Information to GERAN/UTRAN":

The eNodeB can trigger RRC connection release with redirection to GERAN or UTRAN and include one or more physical cell identities and their associated System Information.

NOTE 3: Service Request procedure supervision timer shall be sufficiently long considering the optional measurement reporting at step 2.NOTE 4: Service Request procedure supervision timer shall be sufficiently long considering the optional measurement reporting at step 2.

4. The eNodeB sends an S1 UE Context Release Request message to the MME. If the target cell is GERAN and either the target cell or the UE does not support DTM the message includes an indication that the UE is not available for PS service.

5. The MME releases the UE Context in the eNodeB as well as all eNodeB related information in the S-GW as specified in TS 23.401 [2].

In case the Cause indicates that RRC was released due to abnormal conditions, e.g. radio link failure, the MME suspends the EPS bearers (Step 8).

The UE performs one of steps 6a or 6b or 6c and THEN performs step 6d.

6a. (Step 6a is performed if step 3a, Cell Change Order to GERAN, was performed)

The UE moves to the new cell in GERAN. The UE uses the NACC information and/or receives the broadcast System Information and when it has the necessary information to access the GERAN cell, establishes a radio signalling connection.

6b. (Step 6b is performed if step 3b, RRC release with redirection, was performed)

The UE moves to the target RAT, identifies a suitable cell preferably of the same PLMN as received in LAI IE of combined EPS/IMSI Attach/TAU Accept message,, receives the broadcast System Information and when it has the necessary information to access GERAN/UTRAN, establishes a radio signalling connection.

6c. (Step 6c is performed if step 3c, RRC connection release with redirection and Multi Cell System Information, was performed)

The UE moves to the target RAT and identifies a suitable cell preferably of the same PLMN as received in LAI IE of combined EPS/IMSI Attach/TAU Accept message. The UE uses the NACC information and/or receives the broadcast System Information and when it has the necessary information to access GERAN/UTRAN, the UE establishes the radio signalling connection.

6d. If the LA of the new cell is different from the one stored in the UE, the UE shall initiate a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA Update as specified in TS 23.060 [3] for the different Network Modes of Operation (NMO). The UE shall set the "CSMT" flag in the LAU Request. The "CSMT" flag is used to avoid missing MT call in roaming retry case. In NMO I, the UE in GERAN may perform LA update over the RR connection instead of combined RA/LA update over the packet access as defined in TS 24.008 [21], clause 4.7.5.2.5, unless enhanced CS establishment in DTM is supported. Further the UE performs any Routing Area Update procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3].

In NMO I a CSFB UE should perform LAU (and if it does so, shall set the "CSMT" flag) and RAU procedures instead of a Combined RA/LA Update procedure to speed up the CSFB procedure.

When the MSC receives a LA Update Request, it shall check for pending terminating CS calls and, if the "CSMT" flag is set, maintain the CS signalling connection after the Location Area Update procedure for pending terminating CS calls.

7. If the target RAT is GERAN and DTM is not supported, the UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [3], clause 16.2.1.1.2. This triggers the SGSN to send a Suspend Request message to the MME. The MME returns a Suspend Response to the SGSN even though GUTI cannot be derived from the P-TMSI and RAI pair.

8. If the S1-AP UE Context Release Request message, received from the eNodeB in step 4, indicates that the UE is not available for the PS services in the target cell, the MME deactivates GBR bearers towards S-GW and P-GW(s) by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2], and starts the preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message to the S-GW. The S-GW releases all eNodeB related information (address and TEIDs) for the UE, and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The MME stores in the UE context that the UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW(s). The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

NOTE 4: Step 8 can not be triggered by the Suspend procedure since the full GUTI can not be derived from the P-TMSI and RAI included in the Suspend Request message.

9. If the UE does not initiate a LAU procedure, the UE responds to the paging by sending a Paging Response message as specified in TS 44.018 [4] or TS 25.331 [7]. When received at the BSS/RNS, the Paging Response is forwarded to the MSC.

NOTE 6: The MSC should be prepared to receive a Paging Response after a relatively long time from when the CS Paging Request was sent (step 1a).

9a. If UE is registered in the MSC serving the 2G/3G cell and the UE is allowed in the LA the MSC shall establish the CS call.

9b. If the UE is not registered in the MSC that receives the Paging Response or the UE is not allowed in the LA, the MSC shall reject the Paging Response by releasing the A/Iu-cs connection. The BSS/RNS in turn releases the signalling connection for CS domain.

9c. The signalling connection release shall trigger the UE to obtain the LAI, which causes the initiation of a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3] for the different Network Modes of Operation (NMO).

The Location Area Update triggers the Roaming Retry for CS Fallback procedure as defined in clause 7.5.

After performing the LAU procedure the MSC shall establish the CS call if the UE is allowed in the LA.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.3]

The network may initiate the paging procedure for non-EPS services when the UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services (see example in figure 5.6.2.3.1).

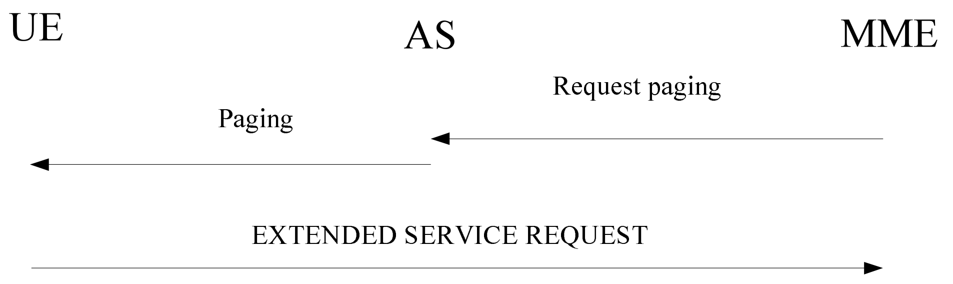


Figure 5.6.2.3.1: Paging procedure for CS fallback to A/Gb or Iu mode

To initiate the procedure when no NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20], 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]). The paging message includes a CN domain indicator set to "CS" in order to indicate that this is paging for CS fallback.

NOTE: The timer T3413 is not started in the network when the paging procedure is initiated for CS fallback.

To notify the UE about an incoming mobile terminating CS service when a NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network shall send a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message. This message may also include CS service related parameters (e.g. Calling Line Identification, SS or LCS related parameters).

Upon reception of a paging indication, the UE shall respond with an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST. If the paging is received in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE shall respond immediately. If the paging is received as NAS CS NOTIFICATION message in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE may request upper layers input i.e. to accept or reject CS fallback before responding with an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST. The response is indicated in the CSFB response information element in the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message in both EMM-IDLE and EMM-CONNECTED modes.

13.1.3.3 Test description

13.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one UTRA cell and same Location areas but different Routing areas:
  - Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell
  - Cell 5 suitable neighbour UTRA cell
  - The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 5 are selected according to [18], [5] and Table 13.1.3.3.2-1 so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 5 can take place (utra priority is lower than serving and $S_{\text{Cell 1}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 1,low}}$).
  - System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback activated (state 4) on cell 1 according to [18] using UE test loop mode B with IP_PDU_delay set according to PIXIT parameter px_TestLoopModeB_Delay.

13.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.3.3.2-1 shows the cell power levels after the preamble.

Table 13.1.3.3.2-1: Cell power levels

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-70	
PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-72	

Table 13.1.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *DLInformationTransfer* message on Cell 1 containing a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message.	<--	*DLInformationTransfer* NAS: CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
3a1	IF the UE needs to request upper layer input before accepting the CS fallback, the incoming CS call is accepted at the UE through MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *ULInformationTranfer* message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” on Cell 1?	-->	*ULInformationTransfer* NAS: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1 with IE *redirectionInformation* including *UTRA-CarrierFreq* of Cell 5.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message with Establishment cause ‘Registration' or ‘Terminating Conversational Call‘?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	2	P
6A1	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
6A2	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
7-11	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 12 to 13 A11, the steps specified in Table 13.1.3.3.2-3 shall take place.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a PAGING RESPONSE on Cell 5?	-->	PAGING RESPONSE	2	P
13A1-13A11	Steps 7 to 17 of the generic test procedure in TS 34.108 subclause 7.2.3.1 are performed on Cell 5. NOTE: Mobile terminating CS call is set up.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the PS domain on Cell 5. See Note.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
15	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
16	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
17	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
17A	The UE transmits Signalling Connection Release Indication message on Cell 5. See Note 2.	-->	SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE INDICATION	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message on Cell 5?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	4	P
18A	Void	-	-	-	-
18B	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the PS domain on Cell 5.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
18	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-

C	COMPLETE message on Cell 5.				
19-20	Steps 11 to 12 of the generic test procedure in TS 34.108 subclause 7.2.4.2 are performed on Cell 5. NOTE: Mobile originating packet switched session is set up.	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet received in Step 1 on the RAB associated with the PDP context active on Cell 5?	-->	IP packet	5	P
Note 1: A real network will initiate the security mode command procedure for the PS domain immediately after receiving the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST, but in this test case it was chosen to complete the procedure for CS domain first in order to avoid the possibility of a security mode command procedure running in parallel with another RRC procedure. Note 2: The UE sends Signalling Connection Release Indication message (as per TS 25.331 cl. 8.1.4.1) for the PS signalling connection release (as per TS 24.008 cl. 4.7.13, after RAU Accept with “no follow-on process”), on the expire of T3340 (as per TS 24.008 cl. 4.7.1.9).					

Table 13.1.3.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A – 0E	Void	-		-	-
1	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	Void			-	-
3	Void			-	-
4-5	Void			-	-
6	Void			-	-

Table 13.1.3.3.2-4: Void

Table 13.1.3.3.2-5: Void

13.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.3.3.3-1: Void

Table 13.1.3.3.3-1A: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	Set according to PIXIT parameter px_TestLoopModeB_Delay		

Table 13.1.3.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 13.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			

Table 13.1.3.3.3-3: *DLInformationTransfer* (step 2, Table 13.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
DLInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
dlInformationTransfer-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoType CHOICE {			
dedicatedInfoNAS	Set according to 36.508 Table 4.7.2-8A	CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.3.3.3-4: *ULInformationTransfer* (step 4, Table 13.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-25			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ULInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ulInformationTransfer-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoType CHOICE {			
dedicatedInfoNAS	Set according to 36.508 Table 4.7.2-14A	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.3.3.3-5: Void

Table 13.1.3.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 5, Table 13.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
utra-FDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		UTRA-FDD
utra-TDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.3.3.3-7: RRC CONNECTION REQUEST (step 6, Table 13.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Establishment cause	Registration or Terminating Conversational Call		

Table 13.1.3.3.3-8: SERVICE REQUEST (step 1, Table 13.1.3.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 24.008 Table 9.4.20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Service type	‘001’B	Data	

Table 13.1.3.3.3-9: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

13.1.4 Call setup from E-UTRAN RRC_IDLE / CS fallback to UTRAN with Handover / MT call

13.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message with CN domain indicator set to “CS” }
   then { UE transmits an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” }
            }
```

(2)

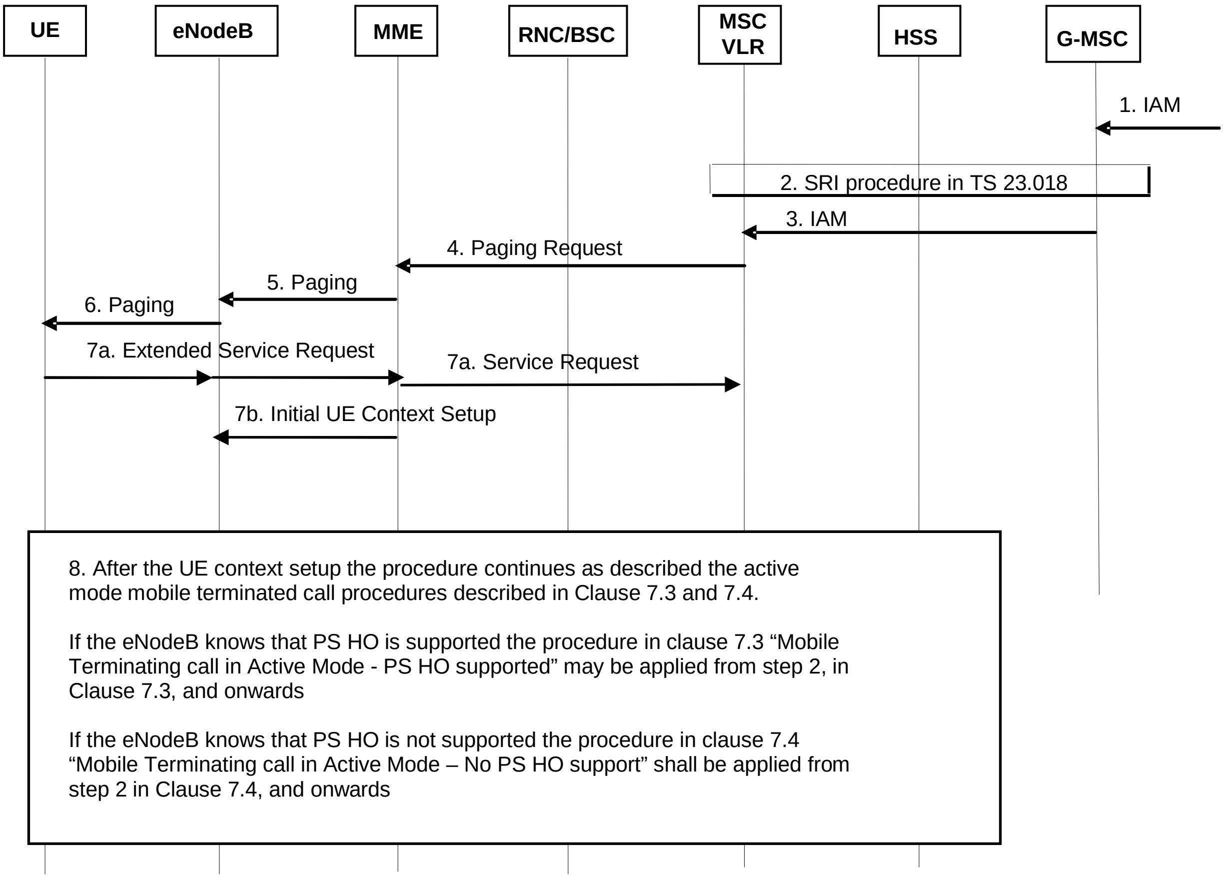
```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTranfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message with handover to a UTRA cell in a different
location area and operating in NMO I }
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the utra cell and initiates a CS
domain PAGING RESPONSE procedure or LA update procedure and a parallel PS domain RA Update procedure
}
            }
```

13.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.272, clause 7.2, 7.3, and TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.3.

[TS 23.272, clause 7.2]

The procedure for Mobile Terminating Call in idle mode is illustrated in figure 7.2-1, in the normal case. Clause 6.6 describes the procedure when the procedure is rejected by the MME.



8. After the UE context setup the procedure continues as described the active mode mobile terminated call procedures described in Clause 7.3 and 7.4.

If the eNodeB knows that PS HO is supported the procedure in clause 7.3 “Mobile Terminating call in Active Mode - PS HO supported” may be applied from step 2, in Clause 7.3, and onwards

If the eNodeB knows that PS HO is not supported the procedure in clause 7.4 “Mobile Terminating call in Active Mode – No PS HO support” shall be applied from step 2 in Clause 7.4, and onwards

Figure 7.2-1: Mobile Terminating Call in idle mode

1. G-MSC receives IAM.
2. G-MSC retrieves routing information of the terminating UE by Send Routing Info procedures as specified in TS 23.018 [5].
3. G-MSC sends IAM to the MSC on the terminating side as specified in TS 23.018 [5].
4. The MME receives a Paging Request (IMSI, VLR TMSI, Location Information) message from the MSC over a SGs interface. If the TMSI is received from the MSC, it is used by the MME to find the S-TMSI which is used as the paging address on the radio interface. If the IMSI is received from the MSC, the IMSI shall be used as the paging address on the radio interface. If location information is reliably known by MME (i.e. MME stores the list of TAs), the MME shall page the UE in all the TAs. If the MME does not have a stored TA list for the UE, the MME should use the location information received from the MSC to page the UE.

NOTE 1: This procedure takes place before step 3, immediately after MSC receives MAP_PRN from HSS, if pre-paging is deployed.

If the MME receives a Paging Request message for an UE which is considered as detach for EPS services, the MME sends the Paging reject message to the MSC with an appropriate cause value. This rejection triggers the MSC to page the UE over A or Iu-cs interface.

NOTE 2: In case of a CS fallback capable UE in NMO II or III, there is a case where, for example, the MME releases the SGs association due to the UE idle mode mobility while the VLR still maintains the SGs association.

5. If the MME did not return an "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME sends a Paging (as specified in TS 23.401 [2]) message to each eNodeB. The Paging message includes a suitable UE Identity (i.e. S-TMSI or IMSI) and a CN Domain Indicator that indicates which domain (CS or PS) initiated the paging message. In this case it shall be set to "CS" by the MME.

   If the MME returned the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME shall not send the paging to the eNodeBs and sends Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure and this CSFB procedure stops.

6. The radio resource part of the paging procedure takes place. The message contains a suitable UE Identity (i.e. S-TMSI or IMSI) and a CN Domain indicator.

7a. The UE establishes an RRC connection and sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator) to MME. The UE indicates its S-TMSI in the RRC signalling. The Extended Service Request message is encapsulated in RRC and S1-AP messages. The CS Fallback Indicator indicates to the MME that CS Fallback for this UE is required. The MME sends the SGs Service Request message to the MSC containing an indication that the UE was in idle mode (and hence, for example, that the UE has not received any Calling Line Identification information). Receipt of the SGs Service Request message stops the MSC retransmitting the SGs interface Paging message.

NOTE 3: In order to avoid the calling party experiencing a potentially long period of silence, the MSC may use the SGs Service Request message containing the idle mode indication as a trigger to inform the calling party that the call is progressing.

7b. MME sends S1-AP: Initial UE Context Setup (UE capabilities, CS Fallback Indicator, LAI and other parameters specified in TS 23.401 [2]) to indicate the eNodeB to move the UE to UTRAN/GERAN. The registered PLMN for CS domain is identified by the PLMN ID included in the LAI, which is allocated by the MME.

7c. The eNodeB shall reply with S1-AP: Initial UE Context Setup Response message.

8a. If the eNodeB knows that both the UE and the network support PS handover: The information flow may continue as described in clause 7.3 "Mobile Terminating call in Active Mode - PS HO supported" from step 2, in clause 7.3, and onwards.

. If the eNodeB knows that either the UE or the network does not support PS handover: The information flow shall continue as described in clause 7.4 "Mobile Terminating call in Active Mode – No PS HO support" from step 2, in clause 7.4, and onwards.

NOTE 4: Even in case both the UE and the network support PS HO, the eNodeB may choose to use a different inter-RAT mobility procedure.

[TS 23.272, clause 7.3]

This flow may be executed when the eNodeB knows that both the UE and the network support PS HO in the normal case. Clause 6.6 describes the procedure when the procedure is rejected by the MME.

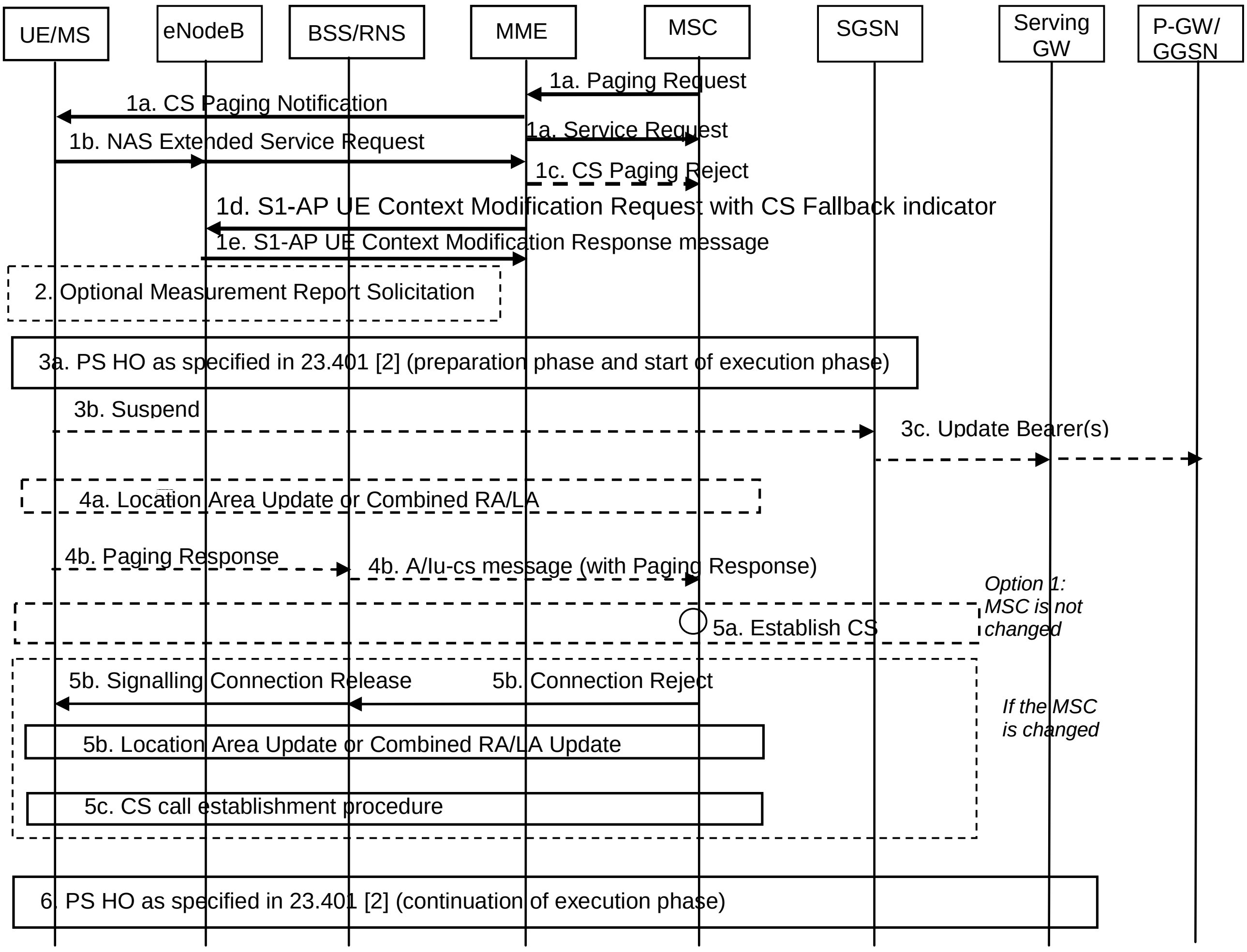


Figure 7.3-1: CS Page in E-UTRAN, Call in GERAN/UTRAN

1a. The MSC receives an incoming voice call and responds by sending a Paging Request (IMSI or TMSI, optional Caller Line Identification and Connection Management information, CS call indicator) to the MME over a SGs interface. The MSC only sends a CS Page for an UE that provides location update information using the SGs interface. In active mode the MME has an established S1 connection and if the MME did not return the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME reuses the existing connection to relay the CS Page to the UE.

If the MME returned the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME shall not send the CS Service Notification to the UE and shall send Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure, and this CSFB procedure stops.

The eNodeB forwards the paging message to the UE. The message contains CN Domain indicator and, if received from the MSC, the Caller Line Identification.

The MME immediately sends the SGs Service Request message to the MSC containing an indication that the UE was in connected mode. The MSC uses this connected mode indication to start the Call Forwarding on No Reply timer for that UE and the MSC should send an indication of user alerting to the calling party. Receipt of the SGs Service Request message stops the MSC retransmitting the SGs interface Paging message.

NOTE 1: The pre-configured policy may be used by UE to avoid being disturbed without Caller Line Identification display and the detailed handling is to be decided by CT1 and CT6.

NOTE 2: This procedure can also take place immediately after MSC receives MAP_PRN from HSS, if pre-paging is deployed. Caller Line Identification and CS call indicator are also provided in the case of pre-paging.

NOTE 3: In order to avoid the calling party experiencing a potentially long period of silence, the MSC may use the SGs Service Request message as a trigger to inform the calling party that the call is progressing.

1b. UE sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator, Reject or Accept) message to the MME. The Extended Service Request message is encapsulated in RRC and S1-AP messages. CS Fallback Indicator indicates to the MME to perform CS Fallback. The UE may decide to reject CSFB based on Caller Line Identification.

1c. Upon receiving the Extended Service Request (CSFB, Reject), the MME sends Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure and this CSFB procedure stops.

1d. MME sends an S1-AP UE Context Modification Request (CS Fallback Indicator, LAI) message to eNodeB. This message: indicates to the eNodeB that the UE should be moved to UTRAN/GERAN. The registered PLMN for CS domain is identified by the PLMN ID included in the LAI, which is allocated by the MME.

1e. The eNodeB shall reply with S1-AP UE Context Modification Response message.

2. The eNodeB may optionally solicit a measurement report from the UE to determine the target GERAN/UTRAN cell to which PS handover will be performed.

3a. The eNodeB triggers PS handover to a GERAN/UTRAN neighbour cell by sending a Handover Required message to MME. The eNodeB selects the target PS handover cell considering the PLMN ID and possibly the LAC for CS domain provided by the MME in step 1d. In the following an inter-RAT handover from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN as specified in TS 23.401 [2] begins. The eNodeB indicates in the Source RNC to Target RNC Transparent container that PS handover was triggered due to CSFB. The eNodeB also indicates whether CSFB was triggered for emergency purpose. As part of this handover, the UE receives a HO from E-UTRAN Command and tries to connect to a cell in the target RAT. The HO from E-UTRAN Command may contain a CS Fallback Indicator which indicates to UE that the handover was triggered due to a CS fallback request. If the HO from E-UTRAN Command contains a CS Fallback Indicator and the UE fails to establish connection to the target RAT, then the UE considers that CS fallback has failed.

The UE establishes the signalling connection as described in step 4b.

NOTE 4: During the PS HO the SGSN does not create a Gs association with the MSC/VLR.

3b. If the target RAT is GERAN and the UE has entered Dedicated Mode, the UE starts the Suspend procedure (see TS 44.018 [4]) unless both the UE and the Target cell support DTM in which case TBF re-establishment may be performed.

3c. A Gn/Gp-SGSN that receives the Suspend message from the UE follows the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [3], clause 16.2.1.1.1.

An S4-SGSN that receives the Suspend message from the UE follows the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [3]. The S4-SGSN deactivates GBR bearers towards S-GW and P-GW(s) by initiating MS-and SGSN Initiated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3], and starts the preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message to the S-GW. The S-GW releases all RNC related information (address and TEIDs) for the UE if Direct Tunnel is established, and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The SGSN stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW(s). The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

4a. If the LA of the new cell is different from the one stored in the UE, the UE shall initiate a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA Update procedure as follows:

- If the network is operating in NMO-I (Network Modes of Operation), the UE should initiate a separate Location Area Update before initiating the RAU procedure instead of a Combined RA/LA Update procedure (to speed up the CSFB procedure); or
- if the network is operating in NMO-II or NMO-III the UE shall initiate a Location Area Update procedure before initiating the RAU procedure required for PS handover.

The UE shall set the "CSMT" flag in the LAU Request. The "CSMT" flag is used to avoid missing MT call in roaming retry case. Further the UE performs any Routing Area Update procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3].

The UE may initiate a Location Area Update procedure immediately when the UE is handed over to the target cell i.e. before the UE receives e.g. LAI or NMO information as part of the RAN Mobility Information.

When the MSC receives a LA Update Request, it shall check for pending terminating CS calls and, if the "CSMT" flag is set, maintain the CS signalling connection after the Location Area Update procedure for pending terminating CS calls.

4b. If the UE does not initiate a LAU procedure, it shall respond with a Paging Response message to the MSC as follows:

- If the Target RAT is UTRAN or GERAN Iu mode: The UE establishes a radio signalling connection and responds to the paging by sending an RRC Paging Response as specified in TS 25.331 [7]. The CN Domain Indicator is set to "CS" in the Initial Direct Transfer message.

- If the Target RAT is GERAN A/Gb mode: The UE establishes a radio signalling connection and responds to paging by using the procedures specified in TS 44.018 [4] (i.e. UE requests and is assigned a dedicated channel where it sends a SABM containing a Paging Response to the BSS and the BSS responds by sending a UA). Upon receiving the SABM (containing a Paging Response message) the BSS sends a COMPLETE LAYER 3 INFORMATION message (containing a Paging Response message) to the MSC which indicates CS resources have been allocated in the GERAN cell. If both the UE and the target cell support enhanced CS establishment in DTM (indicated by GERAN system information included within the HO from E-UTRAN Command) an RR connection may be established while in packet transfer mode without release of the packet resources, see TS 43.055 [24]. After the establishment of the main signalling link as described in TS 44.018 [4] the UE enters either Dual Transfer Mode or Dedicated Mode and the CS call establishment procedure completes.

NOTE 5: The BSS should be prepared to receive a Paging Response even when the corresponding Paging Request has not been sent by this BSS.

5a. After performing the LAU procedure or after receiving the Paging Response the MSC shall establish the CS call if the UE is allowed in the LA.

5b. If the UE is not registered in the MSC that receives the Paging Response or the UE is not allowed in the LA, the MSC shall reject the Paging Response message by releasing the A/Iu-CS. The BSC/RNC in turn releases the signalling connection for UTRAN or GERAN CS domain. The signalling connection release shall trigger the UE to obtain the LAI, which causes the initiation of a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3] for the different Network Modes of Operation (NMO).

The Location Area Update triggers the Roaming Retry for CS Fallback procedure as defined in clause 7.5.

5c. After performing the LAU procedure the MSC shall establish the CS call if the UE is allowed in the LA.

6. The UE performs any remaining steps of the inter-RAT handover from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN as specified in TS 23.401 [2]

With the exception of steps 1a and 1c, above, Call Forwarding (see TS 23.082 [31]) is performed on the basis of the TS 24.008 [21] signalling received on the GERAN/UTRAN cell.

If the UE remains on UTRAN/GERAN after the CS voice call is terminated the UE performs normal mobility management procedures as defined in TS 23.060 [3] and TS 24.008 [21].

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.3]

The network may initiate the paging procedure for CS fallback when the UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services (see example in figure 5.6.2.3.1).

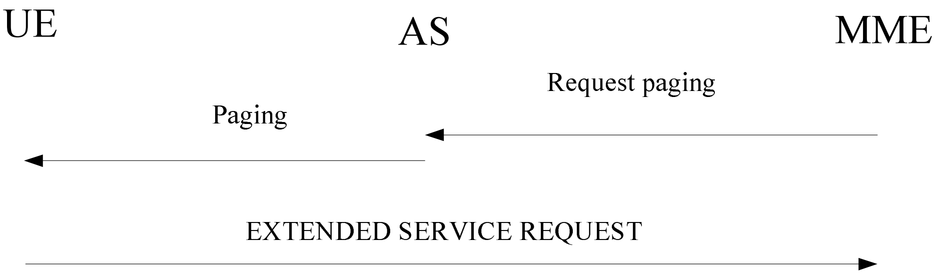


Figure 5.6.2.3.1: Paging procedure for CS fallback to A/Gb or Iu mode

To initiate the procedure when no NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20], 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]). The EMM entity may provide the lower layer with a list of CSG IDs, including the CSG IDs of both the expired and the not expired subscriptions. If there is a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the EMM entity in the network shall not provide the list of CSG IDs to the lower layer. The paging message includes a CN domain indicator set to "CS" in order to indicate that this is paging for CS fallback.

NOTE: The timer T3413 is not started in the network when the paging procedure is initiated for CS fallback.

To notify the UE about an incoming mobile terminating CS service excluding SMS over SGs when a NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network shall send a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message. This message may also include CS service related parameters (e.g. Calling Line Identification, SS or LCS related parameters).

Upon reception of a paging indication, a UE that is IMSI attached for non-EPS services shall respond with an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST. If the paging is received in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE shall respond immediately. If the paging is received as NAS CS NOTIFICATION message in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE may request upper layers input i.e. to accept or reject CS fallback before responding with an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST. The response is indicated in the CSFB response information element in the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message in both EMM-IDLE and EMM-CONNECTED modes.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.5.1.3.4]

If the MS determines, before sending the response to paging, that it is in a different location area than the stored location area, the MS shall initiate a normal location updating procedure or a combined routing area update procedure first, depending on Network Mode of Operation. The MM connection establishment is delayed until successful completion of the normal location updating or combined routing area update procedure. In A/Gb mode, if the MS is a non DTM MS, or a DTM MS in a cell not supporting DTM, the MS may perform location area updating procedure instead of combined routing area update procedure in NMO I. After the completion of the normal location updating procedure, the MS shall not send the PAGING RESPONSE message.

13.1.4.3 Test description

13.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 serving cell
- Cell 5 suitable neighbour cell
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.4.3.2-1 shows the cell power levels after the preamble.

Table 13.1.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter name	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-72
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-72

Table 13.1.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message to the UE on Cell 1 using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "CS".	<--	*Paging*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
2a1	IF the UE needs to request upper layer input before accepting the CS fallback, the incoming CS call is accepted at the UE through MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup message* on Cell1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
5A	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
5B	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
5C	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5D	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5E	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
5F	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-PS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
6	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1 with IE *handover*.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 7 to 19 the steps specified in table 13.1.4.3.2-3 takes place.based on UE capability and if pc_IMS = TRUE	-	-	-	-
7-19	Check: Are steps 1 to 11 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.7.5 performed?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	2	-
20	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 13.1.4.3.2-1.				
-	The UE is in end state UTRA CS call (U5).	-	-	-	-

Table 13.1.4.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps below describe optional behaviour that depend on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
1a1	IMS de-registration is performed using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [35] Annex C.30.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.1.4.3.2-3: Void

13.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.4.3.3-1: Void

Table 13.1.4.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 13.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same downlink UARFCN as used for cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.1.4.3.3-3: Message *Paging* (step 1, Table 13.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ue-Identity[1] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the value of the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
cn-Domain[1]	cs		
}			
}			

Table 13.1.4.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete (step 5*, Table 13.1.4.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	Set to the PLMN selected by upper layers		
registeredMME	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNAS	Set according to 36.508 Table 4.7.2-14A	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (Note: Sent as integrity protected NAS message)	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.4.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5C, Table 13.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)

Table 13.1.4.3.3-6: Message *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 6, Table 13.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
csFallbackIndicator	True		
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	Utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.4.3.3-7: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (step 6, Table 13.1.4.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA PS RB

Table 13.1.4.3.3-8: Void

Table 13.1.4.3.3-9: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 5E, Table 13.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
RAT-Type[1]	Eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	Utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.4.3.3-10: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

13.1.5 Call setup from E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED / CS fallback to UTRAN with handover / MO call

13.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state having requested CS call setup }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message including a cs-FallbackIndicator set to
'true' and a targetRAT-Type set to 'utra' }
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message and continues the PS data service }
            }
```

13.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

13.1.5.3 Test description

13.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

Table 13.1.5.3.1-1 shows the cell power levels after the preamble.

Table 13.1.5.3.1-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter name	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-72
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-72

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) with condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	The UE loops back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	-->	IP packet	-	-
3	Cause the UE to originate CS call. (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *ULInformationTransfer* message on Cell 1. This message includes an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer*	-	-
4A	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
4B	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-PS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
5	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
6	Check: Does the result of the "CS fallback to UTRAN with Handover / MO call" generic procedure from 36.508 clause 6.4.3.7.6 indicate that the UE performs CS fallback to UTRAN with Handover / MO Call on Cell 5?	-	-	1	P
6A	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 13.1.5.3.1-1.				
-	Void.	-	-	-	-
7-13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the PS RAB on Cell 5.	<--	IP packet	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the PS RAB on Cell 5?	-->	IP packet	1	P
Note 1: The trigger in step 3 is the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.5.					

13.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.5.3.3-1: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 5, Table 13.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	true		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.5.3.3-2: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 13.1.5.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA PS RB

Table 13.1.5.3.3-3: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 4, table 13.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Service type	0000 'mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback'		
CSFB response	Not present		

Table 13.1.5.3.3-4: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 4A, Table 13.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
RAT-Type[1]	Eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	Utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.5.3.3-5: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

Table 13.1.5.3.3-6: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (Step 10, TS 36.508 Table 6.4.3.7.6-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	0 ‘follow-on proceed’		

13.1.6 Void

13.1.7 Call setup from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE / CS fallback to GSM with redirection / MT call

13.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with {UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message for CS service, and UE has Set up RRCConnection with the E-
UTRA CELL}
    then { UE transmits an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTranfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease message with redirection to a GSM cell in a same
location area and operating in NMO I }
    then { UE tunes to GERAN cell and completes MT circuit switched voice call setup procedure on
GERAN }
            }
```

13.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are those listed in TC 8.1.3.8, plus those specified in: TS 23.272, clause 7.4, and TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.3..

[TS 23.272, clause 7.2]

The procedure for Mobile Terminating Call in idle mode is illustrated in figure 7.2-1, in the normal case. Clause 6.6 describes the procedure when the procedure is rejected by the MME.

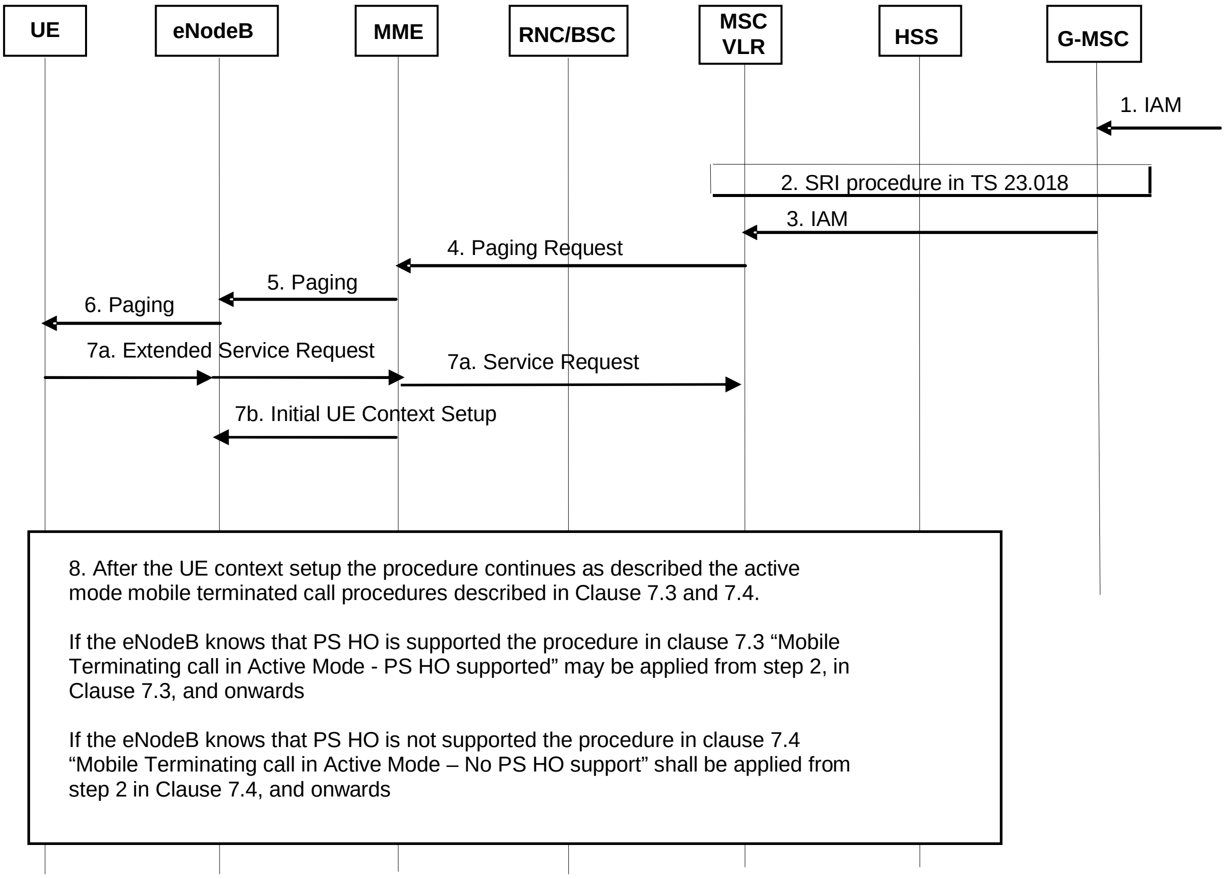


Figure 7.2-1: Mobile Terminating Call in idle mode

1. G-MSC receives IAM.

2. G-MSC retrieves routing information of the terminating UE by Send Routing Info procedures as specified in TS 23.018 [5].

3. G-MSC sends IAM to the MSC on the terminating side as specified in TS 23.018 [5].

4. The MME receives a Paging Request (IMSI, VLR TMSI, Location Information) message from the MSC over a SGs interface. If the TMSI is received from the MSC, it is used by the MME to find the S-TMSI which is used as the paging address on the radio interface. If the IMSI is received from the MSC, the IMSI shall be used as the paging address on the radio interface. If location information is reliably known by MME (i.e. MME stores the list of TAs), the MME shall page the UE in all the TAs. If the MME does not have a stored TA list for the UE, the MME should use the location information received from the MSC to page the UE.

NOTE 1: This procedure takes place before step 3, immediately after MSC receives MAP_PRN from HSS, if pre-paging is deployed.

If the MME receives a Paging Request message for an UE which is considered as detach for EPS services, the MME sends the Paging reject message to the MSC with an appropriate cause value. This rejection triggers the MSC to page the UE over A or Iu-cs interface.

NOTE 2: In case of a CS fallback capable UE in NMO II or III, there is a case where, for example, the MME releases the SGs association due to the UE idle mode mobility while the VLR still maintains the SGs association.

5. If the MME did not return an "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME sends a Paging (as specified in TS 23.401 [2]) message to each eNodeB. The Paging message includes a suitable UE Identity (i.e. S-TMSI or IMSI) and a CN Domain Indicator that indicates which domain (CS or PS) initiated the paging message. In this case it shall be set to "CS" by the MME.

If the MME returned the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME shall not send the paging to the eNodeBs and sends Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure and this CSFB procedure stops.

6. The radio resource part of the paging procedure takes place. The message contains a suitable UE Identity (i.e. S-TMSI or IMSI) and a CN Domain indicator.

7a. The UE establishes an RRC connection and sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator) to MME. The UE indicates its S-TMSI in the RRC signalling. The Extended Service Request message is encapsulated in RRC and S1-AP messages. The CS Fallback Indicator indicates to the MME that CS Fallback for this UE is required. The MME sends the SGs Service Request message to the MSC containing an indication that the UE was in idle mode (and hence, for example, that the UE has not received any Calling Line Identification information). Receipt of the SGs Service Request message stops the MSC retransmitting the SGs interface Paging message.

NOTE 3: In order to avoid the calling party experiencing a potentially long period of silence, the MSC may use the SGs Service Request message containing the idle mode indication as a trigger to inform the calling party that the call is progressing.

7b. MME sends S1-AP: Initial UE Context Setup (UE capabilities, CS Fallback Indicator, LAI and other parameters specified in TS 23.401 [2]) to indicate the eNodeB to move the UE to UTRAN/GERAN. The registered PLMN for CS domain is identified by the PLMN ID included in the LAI, which is allocated by the MME.

7c. The eNodeB shall reply with S1-AP: Initial UE Context Setup Response message.

8a. If the eNodeB knows that both the UE and the network support PS handover: The information flow may continue as described in clause 7.3 "Mobile Terminating call in Active Mode - PS HO supported" from step 2, in clause 7.3, and onwards.

. If the eNodeB knows that either the UE or the network does not support PS handover: The information flow shall continue as described in clause 7.4 "Mobile Terminating call in Active Mode – No PS HO support" from step 2, in clause 7.4, and onwards.

NOTE 4: Even in case both the UE and the network support PS HO, the eNodeB may choose to use a different inter-RAT mobility procedure.

[TS 23.272, clause 7.4]

This procedure is executed when PS HO is not supported, in the normal case. Clause 6.6 describes the procedure when the procedure is rejected by the MME.

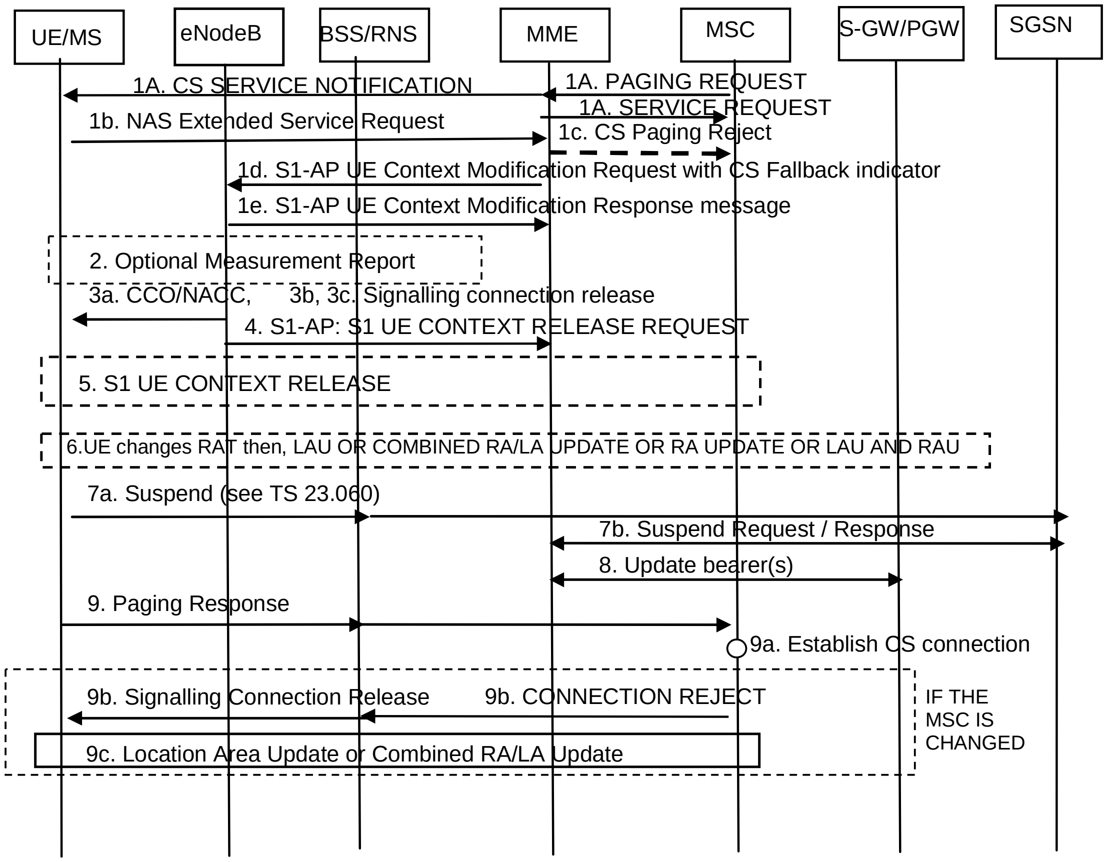


Figure 7.4-1: CS Page in E-UTRAN, Call in GERAN/UTRAN without PS HO

1a. The MSC receives an incoming voice call and responds by sending a Paging Request (IMSI or TMSI, optional Caller Line Identification and Connection Management information) to the MME over a SGs interface. The MSC only sends a CS Page for an UE that provides location update information using the SGs interface. In active mode the MME has an established S1 connection and if the MME did not return the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME reuses the existing connection to relay the CS Service Notification to the UE.

If the MME returned the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME shall not send the CS Page to the UE and sends CS Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure, and this CSFB procedure stops.

The eNodeB forwards the paging message to the UE. The message contains CN Domain indicator and, if received from the MSC, the Caller Line Identification.

The MME immediately sends the SGs Service Request message to the MSC containing an indication that the UE was in connected mode. The MSC uses this connected mode indication to start the Call Forwarding on No Reply timer for that UE and the MSC should send an indication of user alerting to the calling party. Receipt of the SGs Service Request message stops the MSC retransmitting the SGs interface Paging message.

NOTE 1: The pre-configured policy may be used by UE to avoid being disturbed without Caller Line Identification display and the detailed handling is to be decided by CT WG1 and CT WG6.

NOTE 2: This procedure can also take place immediately after MSC receives MAP_PRN from HSS, if pre-paging is deployed. Caller Line Identification is also provided in the case of pre-paging.

1b. UE sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator, Reject or Accept) message to the MME. Extended Service Request message is encapsulated in RRC and S1-AP messages. CS Fallback Indicator indicates MME to perform CS Fallback. The UE may decide to reject CSFB based on Caller Line Identification.

1c. Upon receiving the Extended Service Request (CSFB, Reject), the MME sends Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure and this CSFB procedure stops.

1d. The MME sends an S1-AP UE Context Modification Request (CS Fallback Indicator, LAI) message to eNodeB. This message indicates to the eNodeB that the UE should be moved to UTRAN/GERAN. The registered PLMN for CS domain is identified by the PLMN ID included in the LAI, which is allocated by the MME.

1e. The eNodeB shall reply with S1-AP UE Context Modification Response message.

2. The eNodeB may optionally solicit a measurement report from the UE to determine the target GERAN/UTRAN cell to which the redirection procedure will be performed.

The network performs one of steps 3a or 3b or 3c.

3a. If the UE and network support inter-RAT cell change order to GERAN and the target cell is GERAN:

The eNodeB can trigger an inter-RAT cell change order (optionally with NACC) to a GERAN neighbour cell by sending an RRC message to the UE. The inter-RAT cell change order may contain a CS Fallback Indicator which indicates to UE that the cell change order is triggered due to a CS fallback request. If the inter-RAT cell change order contains a CS Fallback Indicator and the UE fails to establish connection to the target RAT, then the UE considers that CS fallback has failed. Service Request procedure is considered to be successfully completed when cell change order procedure is completed successfully.

The eNodeB selects the target cell considering the PLMN ID and possibly the LAC for CS domain provided by the MME in step 1d for CCO/NACC purpose.

3b. If the UE or the network does not support inter-RAT PS handover from E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN nor inter-RAT cell change order to GERAN:

The eNodeB can trigger RRC connection release with redirection to GERAN or UTRAN instead of PS HO or NACC.

NOTE 3: When performing CS Fallback to UTRAN, the RRC connection release with redirection can be optimized if both the UE and UTRAN support the optional "Deferred measurement control reading" feature specified in TS 25.331 [7].

3c. If the UE and network support "RRC connection release with redirection and Multi Cell System Information to GERAN/UTRAN":

The eNodeB can trigger RRC connection release with redirection to GERAN or UTRAN and include one or more physical cell identities and their associated System Information.

In step 3b or step 3c, the eNodeB includes the redirection control information into the RRC Connection Release message based on the PLMN ID for CS domain and the RAT/frequency priority configured in the eNodeB, so that the UE registered PLMN for CS domain can be preferably selected.

NOTE 4: Service Request procedure supervision timer shall be sufficiently long considering the optional measurement reporting at step 2.

4. The eNodeB sends an S1-AP UE Context Release Request message to the MME. If the target cell is GERAN and either the target cell or the UE does not support DTM the message includes an indication that the UE is not available for PS service.

5. The MME releases the UE Context in the eNodeB as well as all eNodeB related information in the S-GW as specified in TS 23.401 [2].

In case the Cause indicates that RRC was released due to abnormal conditions, e.g. radio link failure, the MME suspends the EPS bearers (Step 8).

The UE performs one of steps 6a or 6b or 6c and THEN performs step 6d.

6a. (Step 6a is performed if step 3a, Cell Change Order to GERAN, was performed)

The UE moves to the new cell in GERAN. The UE uses the NACC information and/or receives the broadcast System Information and when it has the necessary information to access the GERAN cell, establishes a radio signalling connection.

6b. (Step 6b is performed if step 3b, RRC release with redirection, was performed).

The UE moves to the target RAT, identifies a suitable cell preferably of the same PLMN as received in LAI IE of combined EPS/IMSI Attach/TAU Accept message,, receives the broadcast System Information and when it has the necessary information to access GERAN/UTRAN, establishes a radio signalling connection.

6c. (Step 6c is performed if step 3c, RRC connection release with redirection and Multi Cell System Information, was performed)

The UE moves to the target RAT and identifies a suitable cell preferably of the same PLMN as received in LAI IE of combined EPS/IMSI Attach/TAU Accept message. The UE uses the NACC information and/or receives the broadcast System Information and when it has the necessary information to access GERAN/UTRAN, the UE establishes the radio signalling connection.

6d. If the LA of the new cell is different from the one stored in the UE, the UE shall initiate a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA Update as specified in TS 23.060 [3] for the different Network Modes of Operation (NMO). The UE shall set the "CSMT" flag in the LAU Request. The "CSMT" flag is used to avoid missing MT call in roaming retry case. In NMO I, the UE in GERAN may perform LA update over the RR connection instead of combined RA/LA update over the packet access as defined in TS 24.008 [21], clause 4.7.5.2.5, unless enhanced CS establishment in DTM is supported. Further the UE performs any Routing Area Update procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3].

In NMO I a CSFB UE should perform LAU (and if it does so, shall set the "CSMT" flag) and RAU procedures instead of a Combined RA/LA Update procedure to speed up the CSFB procedure.

When the MSC receives a LA Update Request, it shall check for pending terminating CS calls and, if the "CSMT" flag is set, maintain the CS signalling connection after the Location Area Update procedure for pending terminating CS calls.

7. If the target RAT is GERAN and DTM is not supported, the UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [3]. This triggers the (serving) SGSN to send a Suspend Request (TLLI, RAI) message to the old CN node identified by the RAI and TLLI. If ISR is not active, the RAI and TLLI refer to an MME. The MME returns a Suspend Response to the SGSN even though GUTI cannot be derived from the P-TMSI and RAI pair. If ISR is active, the RAI and TLLI refer to the old S4-SGSN which has ISR association with the MME, In this case, if the serving SGSN is different from the old SGSN, the old SGSN returns a Suspend Response to the serving SGSN.

NOTE 5: For step 7b and 8, the inter-SGSN suspending procedure of ISR active case are not shown in the figure.

8. If the S1-AP UE Context Release Request message, received from the eNodeB in step 4, indicates that the UE is not available for the PS services in the target cell, the MME deactivates GBR bearers towards S-GW and P-GW(s) by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2], and starts the preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message to the S-GW. If ISR is active, the (old) S4-SGSN sends the Suspend Notification message to the S-GW, triggered by the Suspend procedure in step 7 and hence MME may skip sending the Suspend Notification. The S-GW releases all eNodeB related information (address and TEIDs) for the UE, and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s) when it receives the Suspend Notification message from MME or S4-SGSN. If the S-GW receives two Suspend Notification messages for the same UE, it ignores the second one except for sending response. The MME stores in the UE context that the UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW(s). The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

NOTE 6: Step 8 can not be triggered by the Suspend procedure since the full GUTI can not be derived from the P-TMSI and RAI included in the Suspend Request message.

9. If the UE does not initiate a LAU procedure, the UE responds to the paging by sending a Paging Response message as specified in TS 44.018 [4] or TS 25.331 [7]. When received at the BSS/RNS, the Paging Response is forwarded to the MSC.

NOTE 7: The MSC should be prepared to receive a Paging Response after a relatively long time from when the CS Paging Request was sent (step 1a).

9a. If UE is registered in the MSC serving the 2G/3G cell and the UE is allowed in the LA the MSC shall establish the CS call.

9b. If the UE is not registered in the MSC that receives the Paging Response or the UE is not allowed in the LA, the MSC shall reject the Paging Response by releasing the A/Iu-cs connection. The BSS/RNS in turn releases the signalling connection for CS domain.

9c. The signalling connection release shall trigger the UE to obtain the LAI, which causes the initiation of a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3] for the different Network Modes of Operation (NMO).

The Location Area Update triggers the Roaming Retry for CS Fallback procedure as defined in clause 7.5.

After performing the LAU procedure the MSC shall establish the CS call if the UE is allowed in the LA.

With the exception of steps 1a and 1c, above, Call Forwarding (see TS 23.082 [31]) is performed on the basis of the TS 24.008 [21] signalling received on the GERAN/UTRAN cell.

After the CS voice call is terminated and if the UE is still in GERAN and PS services are suspended, then the UE shall resume PS services as specified in TS 23.060 [3]. A Gn/Gp- SGSN will follow TS 23.060 [3] to resume the PDP Context(s). An S4 SGSN will follow TS 23.060 [3] to resume the bearers, and informs the S-GW and P-GW(s) to resume the suspended bearers. If the UE has returned to E-UTRAN after the CS voice call was terminated, then the UE shall resume PS service by sending TAU to MME. The MME will in addition inform S-GW and P-GW(s) to resume the suspended bearers. Resuming the suspended bearers in the S-GW and in the P-GW should be done by implicit resume using the Modify Bearer request message if it is triggered by the procedure in operation e.g. RAU, TAU or Service Request. The S-GW is aware of the suspend state of the bearers and shall forward the Modify Bearer request to the P-GW. Explicit resume using the Resume Notification message should be used in cases when Modify Bearer Request is not triggered by the procedure in operation.

If the UE remains on UTRAN/GERAN after the CS voice call is terminated the UE performs normal mobility management procedures as defined in TS 23.060 [3] and TS 24.008 [21].

Editor's note: the following text shall probably be deleted.

The procedure for Mobile Terminating Call in idle mode is illustrated in figure 7.2-1.

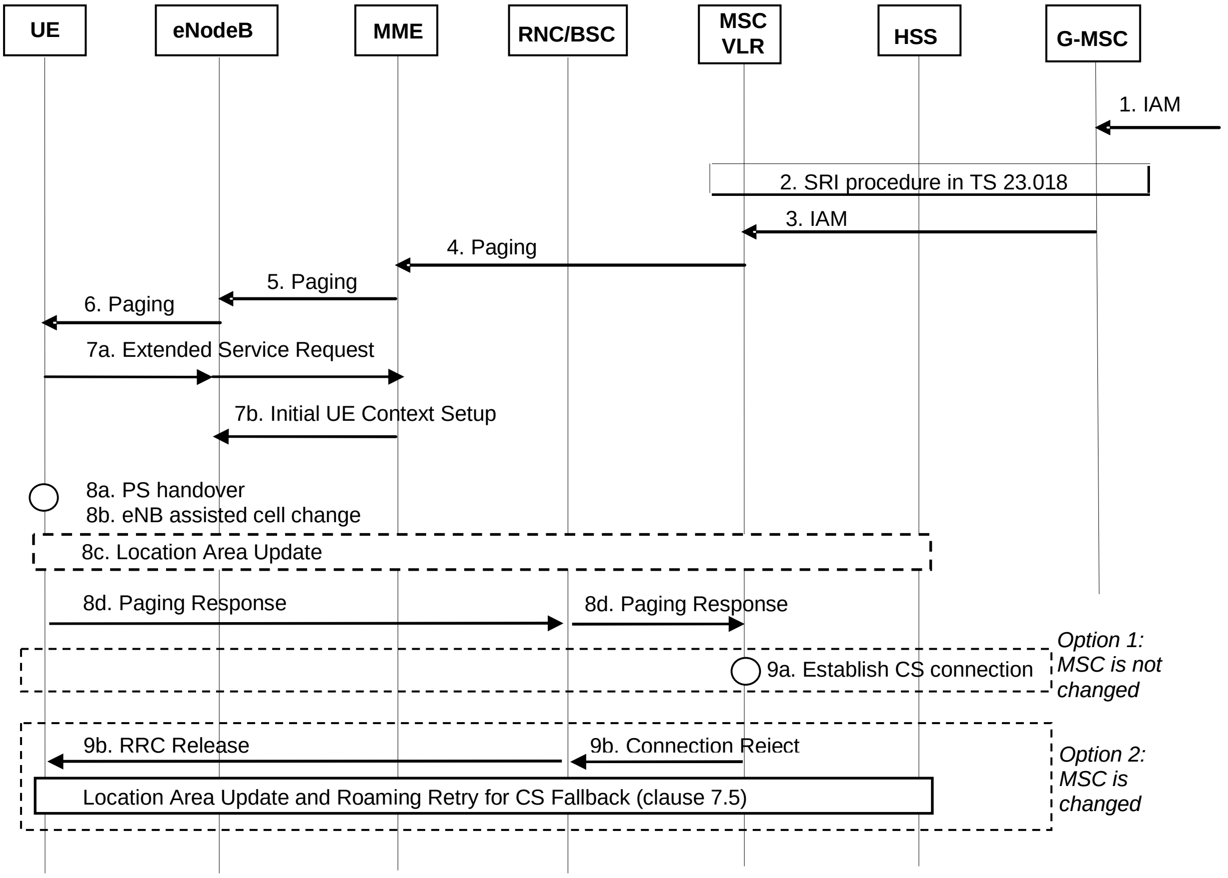


Figure 7.2-1: Mobile Terminating Call in idle mode

1. G-MSC receives IAM.

2. G-MSC retrieves routing information of the terminating UE by Send Routing Info procedures as specified in TS 23.018 [5].

3. G-MSC sends IAM to the MSC on the terminating side as specified in TS 23.018 [5].

4. The MME receives a Paging (IMSI, VLR TMSI, Location Information) message from the MSC over a SGs interface. The TMSI (or IMSI) received from the MSC is used by the MME to find the S-TMSI which is used as the paging address on the radio interface If location information is reliably known by MME (i.e. MME stores the list of TAs), the MME shall page the UE in all the TAs. If the MME does not have a stored TA list for the UE, the MME should use the location information received from the MSC to page the UE.

NOTE 1: This procedure takes place before step 3, immediately after MSC receives MAP_PRN from HSS, if pre-paging is deployed.

5. The MME sends a Paging (as specified in TS 23.401 [2]) message to each eNodeB. The Paging message includes a suitable UE Identity (i.e. S-TMSI or IMSI) and a CN Domain Indicator that indicates which domain (CS or PS) initiated the paging message. In this case it shall be set to "CS" by the MME.

6. The radio resource part of the paging procedure takes place. The message contains a suitable UE Identity (i.e. S-TMSI or IMSI) and a CN Domain indicator.

7a. The UE establishes an RRC connection and sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator) to MME. The UE indicates its S-TMSI in the RRC signalling. The Extended Service Request message is encapsulated in RRC and S1-AP messages. The CS Fallback Indicator indicates to the MME that CS Fallback for this UE is required.

7b. MME sends S1-AP: Initial UE Context Setup (UE capabilities, CS Fallback Indicator and other parameters specified in TS 23.401 [2]) to indicate the eNodeB to move the UE to UTRAN/GERAN.

8a. Target RAT has PS HO capability: Upon receipt of the Initial UE Context Setup message with a CS Fallback Indicator the eNodeB may optionally solicit measurement reports from the UE to determine the target cell to which PS handover will be performed. A PS handover is then performed as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. As part of this PS handover, the UE receives a HO from E-UTRAN Command that may contain a CS Fallback Indicator, which indicates to UE that the handover is triggered due to a CS fallback request. If the HO from E-UTRAN Command contains a CS Fallback Indicator and the UE fails to establish connection to the target RAT, then the UE considers that CS fallback has failed.

8b. Target RAT has no PS HO capability. Upon receipt of the Initial UE Context Setup message with a CS Fallback Indicator the eNodeB may optionally solicit measurement reports from the UE to determine the target cell to redirect the UE to. After that, the eNB releases the RRC Connection with a redirection info to change to CS capable RATs (RAT, frequency, cell info). As an option the inter-RAT system information might be provided by the eNodeB using the NACC procedure for GERAN. In this case the UE receives in inter-RAT cell change order that may contain a CS Fallback Indicator which indicates to UE that the cell change order is triggered due to a CS fallback request. If the inter-RAT cell change order contains a CS Fallback Indicator and the UE fails to establish connection to the target RAT, then the UE considers that CS fallback has failed.

8c. If the UE obtains LA/RA information of the new UTRAN/GERAN cell (e.g. based on the system information or redirection info) and the LA/RA of the new cell is different from the one stored in the UE, it performs a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA procedure if the target system operates in Network Mode of Operation (NMO) I, according to TS 23.060 [3].

8d. The UE responds with a page response message to the MSC as follows:

  - If Target RAT is UTRAN or GERAN Iu mode, the UE establishes an RRC connection and responds to the paging in an RRC Initial Direct Transfer message as specified in TS 25.331 [7]. The CN Domain Indicator is set to "CS" in the Initial Direct Transfer message. When received at the RNC, the Paging Response message is sent in an RANAP Initial UE message to the MSC.

  - If Target RAT is GERAN A/Gb mode: the UE establishes an RR connection by using the procedures specified in TS 44.018 [6] (i.e. UE requests and is assigned a dedicated channel where it sends a SABM containing a layer 3 Service Request message = PAGING RESPONSE to the BSS and the BSS responds by sending a UA). After the establishment of the main signalling link as described in TS 44.018 [4] the UE enters either Dual Transfer Mode or Dedicated Mode and the CS call establishment procedure completes. When received at the BSC, the Paging Response message is sent in a BSSAP COMPLETE LAYER 3 INFORMATION message to the MSC as specified in TS 48.008 [6].

NOTE 2: The BSS should be prepared to receive a PAGING RESPONSE even when a corresponding PAGING REQUEST has not been sent by this BSS. Also, the MSC should be prepared to receive a paging response after a relatively long time from when the CS Paging was sent (step 4).

9a. In case the MSC serving the 2G/3G cell is the same as the MSC that served the UE while camped on LTE, it shall stop the paging response timer and establish the CS connection.

9b. If the MSC that receives the paging response is different from the MSC that sent the paging request and if the Location Area Update / Combined RA/LA Update was not performed in step 8c, the MSC shall reject the page response by releasing the A/Iu-cs connection. The BSC/RNC in turn releases the RRC/RR connection. The RRC/RR release shall trigger the UE to perform a Location Area Update as follows:

- If the target system operates in Network Mode of Operation (NMO) I the UE shall perform a combined RA/LA update, as defined in TS 23.060 [3].
- If the target system operates in NMO II or III the UE performs a Location Area Update towards the MSC.

The Location Area Update triggers the Roaming Retry for CS Fallback procedure as defined in clause 7.5.

When the target system operates in Network Mode of Operation (NMO) I then, if the UE is still in UTRAN/GERAN after the CS voice call is terminated, and if a combined RA/LA update has not already been performed, the UE performs a combined RA/LA update procedure. This procedure is used to create a Gs association between the MSC/VLR and the SGSN, and to release the SGs association.

When the target system operates in Network Mode of Operation (NMO) II or III then, if the UE is still in UTRAN/GERAN after the CS voice call is terminated, and if a LA update has not already been performed, the UE performs a LA update procedure. This procedure is used to release the SGs association between the MSC/VLR and the MME.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.3]

The network may initiate the paging procedure for non-EPS services when the UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services (see example in figure 5.6.2.3.1).

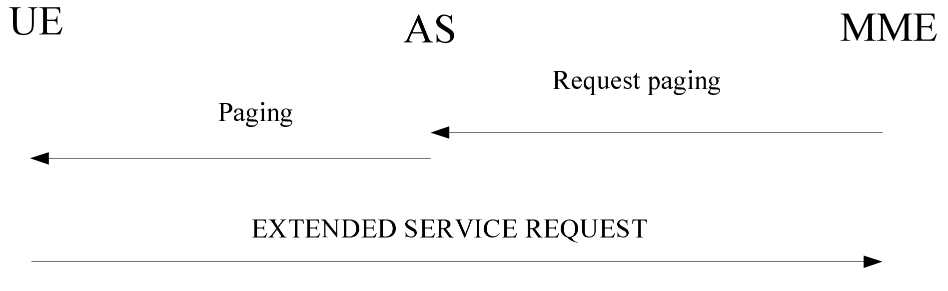


Figure 5.6.2.3.1: Paging procedure for CS fallback to A/Gb or Iu mode

To initiate the procedure when no NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20], 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]). The paging message includes a CN domain indicator set to "CS" in order to indicate that this is paging for CS fallback.

NOTE: The timer T3413 is not started in the network when the paging procedure is initiated for CS fallback.

To notify the UE about an incoming mobile terminating CS service when a NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network shall send a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message. This message may also include CS service related parameters (e.g. Calling Line Identification, SS or LCS related parameters).

Upon reception of a paging indication, the UE shall respond with an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST. If the paging is received in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE shall respond immediately. If the paging is received as NAS CS NOTIFICATION message in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE may request upper layers input i.e. to accept or reject CS fallback before responding with an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST. The response is indicated in the CSFB response information element in the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message in both EMM-IDLE and EMM-CONNECTED modes.

13.1.7.3 Test description

13.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (serving cell) and Cell 24 (suitable neighbour cell) are in the same LA.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 24 are selected according to [18], [5] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 24 can take place (GERAN priority is lower than serving and S $_{\text{Cell 1}}$ > Thresh $_{\text{Cell 1,low}}$).
- DTM is not supported on the Cell 24.

UE:

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.7.3.2-1: Void

Table 13.1.7.3.2-1A: instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-	The power levels are such that reselection back to cell 1 should not occur

Table 13.1.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message	-	-
1	The SS transmits a Paging message on Cell1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
2a1	IF the UE needs to request upper layer input before accepting the CS fallback (see ICS), the incoming CS call is accepted at the UE through MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup message* on Cell1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message on Cell1.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *ULInformationTransfer* message on Cell1? The message includes an *EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST* message.	-->	*ULInformationTransfer* EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P

6	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionRelease message on Cell 1* with IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* including geran frequency of Cell 24.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
6A	Void	-	-	-	-
6B	The UE transmits a CHANNEL REQUEST message on Cell24.	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	-	-
6C	The SS changes cell 1 power level according to the row "T1"				
7-39	Check: Steps 2 to 34 of the generic test procedure described in TS36.508 subclause 6.4.3.8.1 are performed on Cell24 ?	-	-	2	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state GERAN idle (G1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

13.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.7.3.3-1: *Void*

Table 13.1.7.3.3-2: Void

Table 13.1.7.3.3-3: *Paging* (step1, Table 13.1.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ue-Identity[1] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Assigned during the preamble		
}			
cn-Domain[1]	cs		
}			
}			

Table 13.1.7.3.3-4: *ULInformationTransfer* (step 5, Table 13.1.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-25			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ULInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ulInformationTransfer-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoType CHOICE {			
dedicatedInfoNAS	Set according to 36.508 Table 4.7.2-14A	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.7.3.3-5: Void

Table 13.1.7.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 6, Table 13.1.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
geran	f11		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.7.3.3-7: Void

Table 13.1.7.3.3-8: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

13.1.8 Call setup from E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED/ CS fallback to GSM with Redirection / MO call

13.1.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by upper layers to perform a circuit switched voice call }
    then { UE transmits an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTranfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease message with redirection to a GERAN cell in a same
location area and operating in NMO I }
    then { UE tunes to GERAN cell and completes MO circuit switched voice call setup procedure on
GERAN }
}
```

13.1.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are those listed in TC 8.1.3.6, plus those specified in: TS 23.272, clause 6.3, and TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.1.

[TS 23.272, clause 6.3]

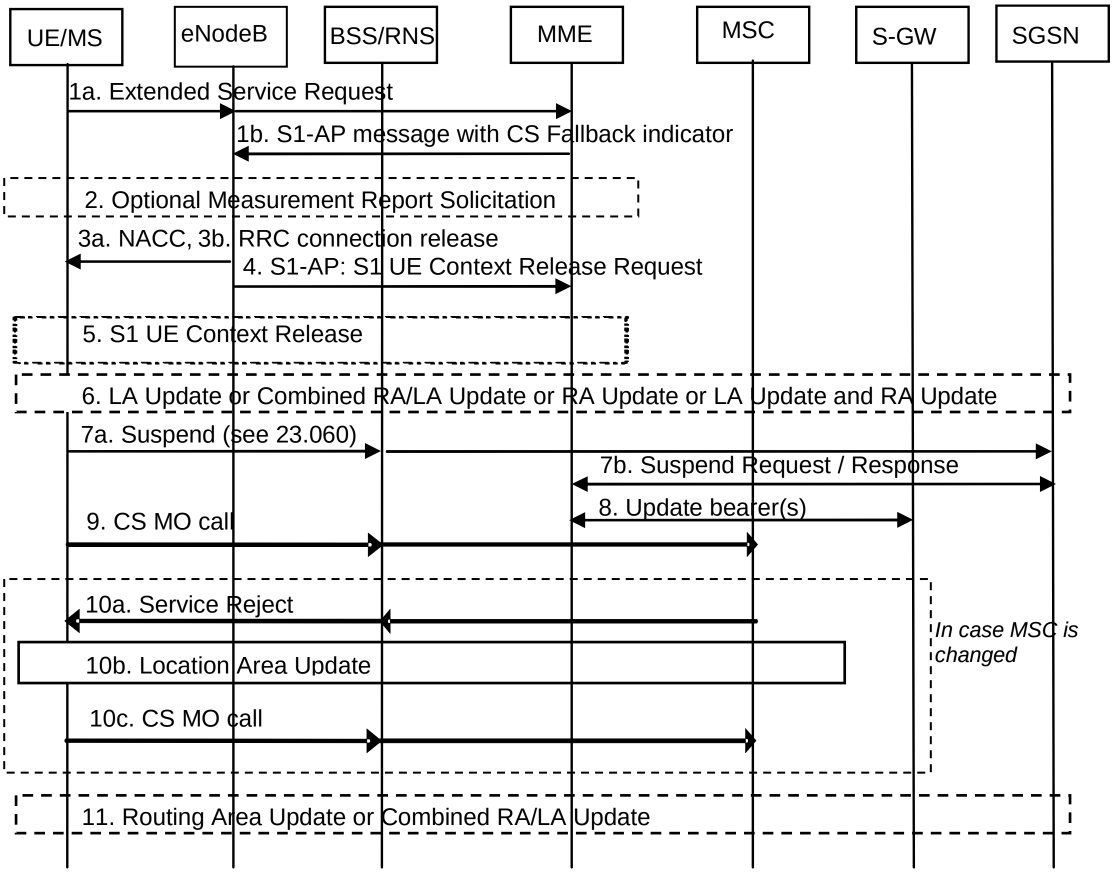


Figure 6.3-1: CS Call Request in E-UTRAN, Call in GERAN/UTRAN without PS HO

1a. The UE sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator) to the MME. Extended Service Request message is encapsulated in RRC and S1-AP messages. CS Fallback Indicator indicates MME to perform CS Fallback. The UE only transmits this request if it is attached to CS domain (with a combined EPS/IMSI Attach) and can not initiate an IMS voice session (because e.g. the UE is not IMS registered or IMS voice services are not supported by the serving IP-CAN, home PLMN or UE).

1b. The MME sends an S1-AP Request message to eNB that includes a CS Fallback Indicator. This message indicates to the eNB that the UE should be moved to UTRAN/GERAN.

2. The eNodeB may optionally solicit a measurement report from the UE to determine the target GERAN cell to which the redirection procedure will be performed.

3a. If the UE and network support inter-RAT cell change order to GERAN and the target cell is GERAN: The eNodeB triggers an inter-RAT cell change order (optionally with NACC) to a GERAN neighbour cell by sending an RRC message to the UE. The inter-RAT cell change order may contain a CS Fallback Indicator which indicates to UE that the cell change order is triggered due to a CS fallback request. If the inter-RAT cell change order contains a CS Fallback Indicator and the UE fails to establish connection to the target RAT, then the UE considers that CS fallback has failed. Service Request procedure is considered to be successfully completed when cell change order procedure is completed successfully.

3b. If the UE or the network does not support inter-RAT handover from E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN nor inter-RAT cell change order to GERAN: The eNodeB triggers RRC connection release with redirection to GERAN/UTRAN instead of PS HO or NACC.

NOTE 2: Service Request procedure supervision timer shall be sufficiently long considering the optional measurement reporting at step 2.

4. The eNodeB sends an S1 UE Context Release Request (Cause) message to the MME. Cause indicates that the UE is not available for the PS service.

5. S1 UE Context in the eNodeB is released as specified in TS 23.401 [2].
6. The UE moves to the new cell in GERAN/UTRAN and establishes a radio signalling connection.

   If the UE obtains LA information of the new cell (e.g. based on the system information) and the LA of the new cell is different from the one stored in the UE, it performs a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA Update procedure in case the target system operates in Network Mode of Operation (NMO) I. Alternatively, in NMO I, the UE in GERAN may perform LA update over the RR connection instead of combined RA/LA update over the packet access, as defined in TS 24.008 [21], clause 4.7.5.2.5, unless enhanced CS establishment in DTM is supported.

   If the UE moves to an UTRAN cell and ISR is not active or the RA of the cell is different to the one the UE is registered in, the UE performs a Routing Area Update. This can be performed as part of the combined RA/LA Update procedure when the LA of the new cell is different from the one stored in the UE and the target system operates in NMO I.
7. If the target RAT is GERAN and DTM is not supported, the UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [3], clause 16.2.1.1.2. This triggers the SGSN to send a Suspend Request message to the MME. The MME returns a Suspend Response to the SGSN, which contains the MM and PDP contexts of the UE.
8. If PS services are suspended, the MME starts the preservation of non-GBR bearers and the deactivation of GBR bearers.
9. The UE continues with the MO call setup procedure.

10a. In case the MSC serving the 2G/3G cell is different from the MSC that served the UE while camped on E-UTRAN and if the Location Area Update / Combined RA/LA Update was not performed in step 6, the MSC shall reject the call setup service request, if implicit location update is not performed.

10b. A UE detecting that the MSC rejected the service request shall perform the Location Area Update according to existing GERAN or UTRAN procedures.

10c. After completion of the Location Area Update the UE continues with a MO call setup procedure.

11. After the CS voice call is terminated and if the UE is in GERAN and PS services are suspended, then (as specified in TS 23.060 [3]) the UE shall resume PS services by sending a Routing Area Update Request message to the SGSN. The Update Type depends on the mode of operation of the GERAN network, e.g. in mode I a Combined RA/LA Update is used and in mode II or III Routing Area Update is used.

If the UE remains on UTRAN/GERAN after the CS voice call is terminated the UE performs normal mobility management procedures as defined in TS 23.060 [3] and TS 24.008 [21], i.e. if the UE is not registered in the current RA/LA, the UE performs combined RA/LA update procedure when the target system operates in NMO I, or separate LA update and RA update procedures when the target system operates in NMO II/III. Also for NMO I if the UE performed only RA update due to the CS call the UE performs a combined RA/LA update (see TS 23.060 [3], clause 6.3.1) which creates the Gs association.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.1]

The purpose of the service request procedure is to transfer the EMM mode from EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED mode and establish the radio and S1 bearers when uplink user data or signalling is to be sent. Another purpose of this procedure is to invoke MO/MT CS fallback procedures.

This procedure is used when:

- the network has downlink signalling pending;
- the UE has uplink signalling pending;
- the UE or the network has user data pending and the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode;
- the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode has requested to perform mobile originating/terminating CS fallback;
- the network has downlink cdma2000® signalling pending; or
- the UE has uplink cdma2000® signalling pending.

The service request procedure is initiated by the UE, however, for the downlink transfer of signalling, cdma2000® signalling or user data in EMM-IDLE mode, the trigger is given by the network by means of the paging procedure (see subclause 5.6.2).

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

a) the UE in EMM-IDLE mode receives a paging request with CN domain indicator set to "PS" from the network;

b) the UE, in EMM-IDLE mode, has pending user data to be sent;

c) the UE, in EMM-IDLE mode, has uplink signalling pending;

d) the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode is configured to use CS fallback and has a mobile originating CS fallback request from the upper layer;

e) the UE in EMM-IDLE mode is configured to use CS fallback and receives a paging request with CN domain indicator set to "CS", or the UE in EMM-CONNECTED mode is configured to use CS fallback and receives a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message;

f) the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode is configured to use 1xCS fallback and has a mobile originating 1xCS fallback request from the upper layer;

g) the UE in EMM-CONNECTED mode is configured to use 1xCS fallback and accepts cdma2000® signalling messages containing a 1xCS paging request; or

h) the UE, in EMM-IDLE mode, has uplink cdma2000® signalling pending.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.5.1.1, item d)]

d) When the MS is IMSI attached for CS services via EMM combined procedures, as described in 3GPP TS 24.301 [120], and the MS is camping on an E-UTRAN cell, the MM sublayer requests EMM to initiate a service request procedure for CS fallback. The MM connection establishment is delayed until the MS changes to a GERAN or UTRAN cell.

   If the MS enters a GERAN or UTRAN cell, then the MS shall initiate the MM connection establishment and send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message. If the MS determines that it is in a different location area than the stored location area, the MS shall first initiate a normal location updating procedure or a combined routing area update procedure, depending on Network Mode of Operation. The MM connection establishment is delayed until successful completion of the normal location updating or combined routing area update procedure. In A/Gb mode, if the MS is a non DTM MS, or a DTM MS in a cell not supporting DTM, the MS may perform location area updating procedure instead of combined routing area update procedure in NMO I.

13.1.8.3 Test description

13.1.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one GERAN cell:
  - Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell
  - Cell 24 suitable neighbour GERAN cell
    - Cell 24 system information indicates that NMO 1 is used
  - The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 24 are selected according to [18], [5] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 24 can take place (GERAN priority is lower than serving and $S_{\text{Cell 1}}$ > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 1,low}}$).
  - System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
  - Cell 1 and Cell 24 are in the same LA.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

13.1.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.8.3.2-0: instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-	The power levels are such that reselection back to cell 1 should not occur

Table 13.1.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to originate CS call. (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *ULInformationTranfer* message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST with Service Type IE set to "mobile originated CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" on Cell 1?	-->	*ULInformationTransfer* NAS: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1 with IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* including ARFCN of Cell 24.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3A	The UE transmits a CHANNEL REQUEST message on Cell24.	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	-	-
3B	The SS changes cell 1 power level according to the row "T1"				
4-34	Check: Steps 2 to 32 of the generic test procedure described in TS36.508 subclause 6.4.3.8.2 are performed on Cell24 ?	-	-	2	P
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state GERAN idle (G1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The trigger in step 1 is the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.5.					

13.1.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.8.3.3-1: Void

Table 13.1.8.3.3-2: *Void*

Table 13.1.8.3.3-3: Void

Table 13.1.8.3.3-4: *ULInformationTransfer* (step 2, Table 13.1.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-25			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ULInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ulInformationTransfer-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoType CHOICE {			
dedicatedInfoNAS	Set according to Table 13.1.8.3.3-5	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.8.3.3-5: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 2, Table 13.1.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Service type	0000 'mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback'		
CSFB response	Not present		

Table 13.1.8.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 3, Table 13.1.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
Geran	f11		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.8.3.3-7: Void

Table 13.1.8.3.3-8: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

13.1.9 Call setup from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE / CS fallback to GSM with CCO without NACC / MO call

13.1.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state having requested CS call setup }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message including a cs-FallbackIndicator set to
'true', a targetRAT-Type set to 'geran' and purpose set to 'cellChangeOrder' and no
'networkControlOrder' }
    then { UE acquires networkControlOrder and establishes the connection to the target cell
indicated in the CellChangeOrder }
            }
```

13.1.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.272, clauses 6.4 and 6.3, and, TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, 5.3.9.2, 5.3.12 and B.1.

[TS 23.272, clause 6.4]

Mobile Originating call in Idle Mode procedure is specified by reusing the Mobile Originating Call in Active mode procedure with Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator) to the MME. The UE is transited to ECM-CONNECTED mode by following the applicable procedures specified in TS 23.401 [2].

[TS 23.272, clause 6.3]

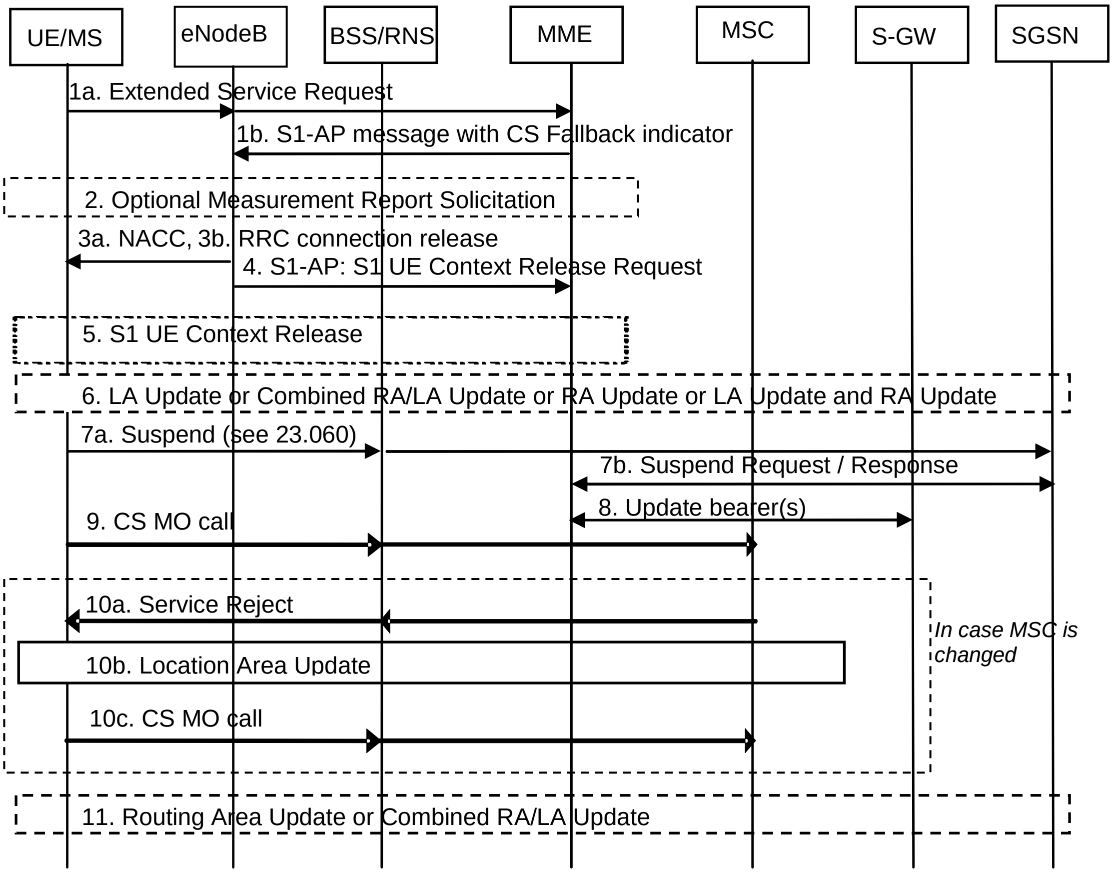


Figure 6.3-1: CS Call Request in E-UTRAN, Call in GERAN/UTRAN without PS HO

1a. The UE sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator) to the MME. Extended Service Request message is encapsulated in RRC and S1-AP messages. CS Fallback Indicator indicates MME to perform CS

Fallback. The UE only transmits this request if it is attached to CS domain (with a combined EPS/IMSI Attach) and can not initiate an IMS voice session (because e.g. the UE is not IMS registered or IMS voice services are not supported by the serving IP-CAN, home PLMN or UE).

...

2. The eNodeB may optionally solicit a measurement report from the UE to determine the target GERAN cell to which the redirection procedure will be performed.

3a. If the UE and network support inter-RAT cell change order to GERAN and the target cell is GERAN: The eNodeB triggers an inter-RAT cell change order (optionally with NACC) to a GERAN neighbour cell by sending an RRC message to the UE. The inter-RAT cell change order may contain a CS Fallback Indicator which indicates to UE that the cell change order is triggered due to a CS fallback request. If the inter-RAT cell change order contains a CS Fallback Indicator and the UE fails to establish connection to the target RAT, then the UE considers that CS fallback has failed. Service Request procedure is considered to be successfully completed when cell change order procedure is completed successfully.

...

NOTE 2: Service Request procedure supervision timer shall be sufficiently long considering the optional measurement reporting at step 2.

...

6. The UE moves to the new cell in GERAN/UTRAN and establishes a radio signalling connection.

...

9. The UE continues with the MO call setup procedure. An ICS UE (as defined in TS 23.292 [25]) shall not use Gm (TS 23.292 [25]) procedures to establish the call.

NOTE 3: For an ICS user, in order to receive a consistent service experience the ICS UE needs to add ICS Service Control Signalling Path once the call is established, as described in TS 23.292 [25].

...

If the UE remains on UTRAN/GERAN after the CS voice call is terminated the UE performs normal mobility management procedures as defined in TS 23.060 [3] and TS 24.008 [21], i.e. if the UE is not registered in the current RA/LA, the UE performs combined RA/LA update procedure when the target system operates in NMO I, or separate LA update and RA update procedures when the target system operates in NMO II/III. Also for NMO I if the UE performed only RA update due to the CS call the UE performs a combined RA/LA update (see TS 23.060 [3], clause 6.3.1) which creates the Gs association.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

...

1> else if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*cellChangeOrder*':

  2> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*geran*':

    3> if *networkControlOrder* is included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

      4> apply the value as specified in TS 44.060 [36];

    3> else:

4> acquire *networkControlOrder* and apply the value as specified in TS 44.060 [36];

3> use the contents of *systemInformation*, if provided, as the system information to begin access on the target GERAN cell;

NOTE 2: The *systemInformation* is constructed in the same way as in 2G to 2G NACC, i.e. the PSI messages are encoded as such, whereas the SI messages exclude 2 octets of headers, see TS 44.060[36].

2> establish the connection to the target cell indicated in the *CellChangeOrder*;

NOTE 3: The criteria for success or failure of the cell change order to GERAN are specified in TS 44.060[36].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.9.2]

Upon successfully completing the handover or the cell change order, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

1> stop timer T304, if running;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320;

1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

[TS 36.331, clause B.1]

This annex contains the definitions of the bits in field *featureGroupIndicators*.

In this release of the protocol, the UE shall include the field *featureGroupIndicators* in the IE *UE-EUTRA-Capability*. All the functionalities defined within the field *featureGroupIndicators* defined in Table B.1-1 are mandatory for the UE, if the related capability (frequency band, RAT or SR-VCC) is also supported. For a specific indicator, if all functionalities for a feature group listed in Table B.1-1 have been implemented and tested, the UE shall set the indicator as one (1), else (i.e. if any one of the functionalities in a feature group listed in Table B.1-1, which have not been implemented or tested), the UE shall set the indicator as zero (0).

...

Table B.1-1: Definitions of feature group indicators

Index of indicator (bit number)	**Definition** (description of the supported functionality, if indicator set to one)	**Notes**
...		
10	- EUTRA RRC_CONNECTED to GERAN (Packet_) Idle by Cell Change Order - EUTRA RRC_CONNECTED to GERAN (Packet_) Idle by Cell Change Order with NACC (Network Assisted Cell Change)	
...		

13.1.9.3 Test description

13.1.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 serving cell

- Cell 24 suitable neighbour cell
- The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 24 are selected according to [18], [5] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 24 can take place (GERAN priority is lower than serving and $S_{Cell\ 1} > Thresh_{Cell\ 1,low}$).
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.1.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.9.3.2-0: instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-	The power levels are such that reselection back to cell 1 should not occur

Table 13.1.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to originate CS call. (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	Generic test procedure 'UE triggered CS call' as described in 36.508, clause 6.4.3.5 is performed.	-		-	-
3	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1 including a *cs-FallbackIndicator* set to '*true*', a *targetRAT-Type* set to '*geran*', *purpose* set to '*cellChangeOrder*' and no '*networkControlOrder*'	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
8	Void	-	-	-	-
8A	The UE transmits a CHANNEL REQUEST message on Cell24.	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	-	-
8B	The SS changes cell 1 power level according to the row "T1"				
9-39	Check: Does the steps 2 to 32 of the generic test procedure described in TS36.508 subclause 6.4.3.8.2 are performed on Cell24?	-	-	1	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state GERAN idle (G1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: See generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.5 for the trigger.					

13.1.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 13.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)

Table 13.1.9.3.3-2: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 7, Table 13.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	true		
purpose CHOICE{			
cellChangeOrder SEQUENCE {			
t304	ms8000		
targetRAT-Type CHOICE{			
geran SEQUENCE {			
physCellId	TS 36.508, 6.3.1.4		
carrierFreq	TS 36.508, 6.3.1.4		
networkControlOrder	Not present		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.9.3.3-8: Void

Table 13.1.9.3.3-9: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

13.1.10 Call setup from E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED / CS fallback to GSM with CCO without NACC / MT call

13.1.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with an established S1 connection and the MME did not return
the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DLInformationTransfer message containing a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message }
    then { UE transmits an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback”  }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTranfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message including a cs-FallbackIndicator set to
'true', a targetRAT-Type set to 'geran' and purpose set to 'cellChangeOrder' and no
'networkControlOrder' }
```

```
    then { UE acquires networkControlOrder and establishes the connection to the target RAT and
target cell indicated in the CellChangeOrder }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE having establishes the connection to GERAN }
ensure that {
  when { GERAN does not support DTM }
    then { UE requests GPRS Suspension and completes the establishment of the MT CS call }
            }
```

13.1.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.272, clause 7.4, TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.3, TS 23.060, clause 16.2.1.1.2 and TS 44.018, clause 3.4.25.3.

[TS 23.272, clause 7.4]

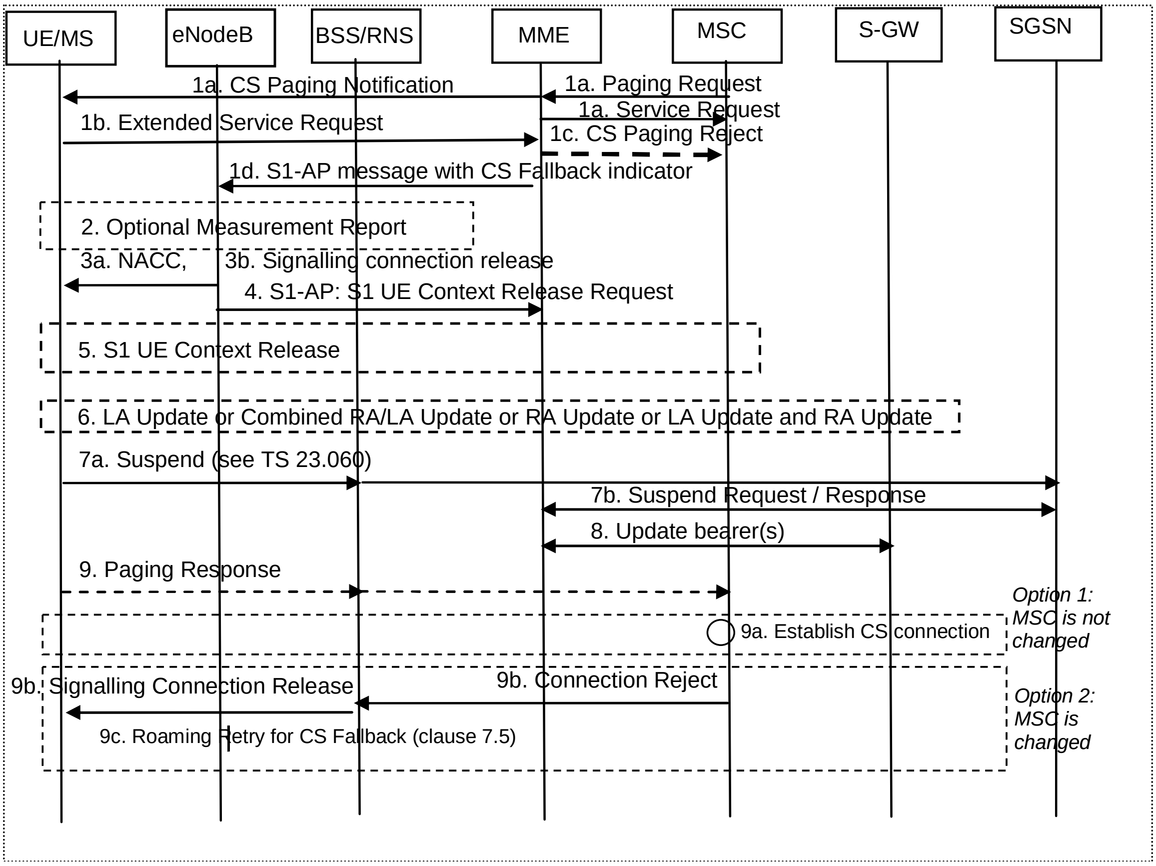


Figure 7.4-1: CS Page in E-UTRAN, Call in GERAN/UTRAN without PS HO

1a. The MSC receives an incoming voice call and responds by sending a Paging Request (IMSI or TMSI, optional Caller Line Identification and Connection Management information) to the MME over a SGs interface. The MSC only sends a CS Page for an UE that provides location update information using the SGs interface. In active mode the MME has an established S1 connection and if the MME did not return the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME reuses the existing connection to relay the CS Service Notification to the UE.

If the MME returned the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME shall not send the CS Service Notification to the UE and sends Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure, and this CSFB procedure stops.

The eNodeB forwards the paging message to the UE. The message contains CN Domain indicator and, if received from the MSC, the Caller Line Identification if available and needed.

The MME immediately sends the SGs Service Request message to the MSC. Receipt of the SGs Service Request message stops the MSC retransmitting the SGs interface Paging message.

NOTE 1: The pre-configured policy may be used by UE to avoid being disturbed without Caller Line Identification display and the detailed handling is to be decided by CT WG1 and CT WG6.

NOTE 2: This procedure can also take place immediately after MSC receives MAP_PRN from HSS, if pre-paging is deployed. Caller Line Identification is also provided in the case of pre-paging.

NOTE 3: In order to avoid the calling party experiencing a potentially long period of silence, the MSC may use the SGs Service Request message as a trigger to inform the calling party that the call is progressing.

1b. UE sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator, Reject or Accept) message to the MME. Extended Service Request message is encapsulated in RRC and S1-AP messages. CS Fallback Indicator indicates MME to perform CS Fallback. The UE may decide to reject CSFB based on Caller Line Identification.

1c. Upon receiving the Extended Service Request (CSFB, Reject), the MME sends Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure and this CSFB procedure stops.

1d. The MME sends a Service Accept message encapsulated in an S1-AP message that also includes the UE Radio Capabilities and a CS Fallback Indicator. This message: indicates to the eNodeB that the UE should be moved to UTRAN/GERAN.

2. The eNodeB may optionally solicit a measurement report from the UE to determine the target GERAN cell to which the redirection procedure will be performed.

3a. If the UE and network support inter-RAT cell change order to GERAN and the target cell is GERAN: The eNodeB triggers an inter-RAT cell change order (optionally with NACC) to a GERAN neighbour cell by sending an RRC message to the UE. The inter-RAT cell change order may contain a CS Fallback Indicator which indicates to UE that the cell change order is triggered due to a CS fallback request. If the inter-RAT cell change order contains a CS Fallback Indicator and the UE fails to establish connection to the target RAT, then the UE considers that CS fallback has failed. Service Request procedure is considered to be successfully completed when cell change order procedure is completed successfully.

3b. If the UE or the network does not support inter-RAT handover from E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN nor inter-RAT cell change order to GERAN: The eNodeB triggers RRC connection release with redirection to GERAN/UTRAN instead of PS HO or NACC.

NOTE 4: Service Request procedure supervision timer shall be sufficiently long considering the optional measurement reporting at step 2.

4. The eNodeB sends an S1 UE Context Release Request (Cause) message to the MME. Cause indicates that the UE is not available for PS service.

5. S1 UE Context in the eNodeB is released as specified in TS 23.401 [2].

6. The UE moves to the new cell in GERAN/UTRAN, establishes a radio signalling connection.

If the UE cannot determine the LA information of the new cell (e.g. based on the system information) or the LA of the new cell is different from the one stored in the UE, the UE should initiate a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA Update procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3] for the different Network Modes of Operation (NMO). In NMO I, the UE in GERAN may perform LA update over the RR connection instead of combined RA/LA update over the packet access as defined in TS 24.008 [21], clause 4.7.5.2.5, unless enhanced CS establishment in DTM is supported. Further the UE performs any Routing Area Update procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3].

NOTE 5: In UTRAN, the UE does not need to wait for the LAI from the RNC, but the RNC also does not delay sending the LAI to the UE as the RAN Mobility Information might be used as a trigger for the UE to initiate NAS procedures.

When the MSC receives an LA Update Request, it shall check for pending terminating CS calls and maintain the CS signalling connection after the Location Area Update procedure for pending terminating CS calls.

7. If the target RAT is GERAN and DTM is not supported, the UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [3], clause 16.2.1.1.2. This triggers the SGSN to send a Suspend Request message to the MME. The MME returns a Suspend Response to the SGSN, which contains the MM and PDP contexts of the UE.

8. If PS services are suspended, the MME starts the preservation of non-GBR bearers and the deactivation of GBR bearers.

9. If the UE does not initiate a LAU procedure the UE responds to the paging by sending a Paging Response message as specified in TS 44.018 [4] or TS 25.331 [7]. When received at the BSS/RNS, the Paging Response is forwarded to the MSC.

NOTE 5: The MSC should be prepared to receive a Paging Response after a relatively long time from when the CS Paging Request was sent (step 1a).

9a After performing the LAU procedure or after receiving the Paging Response the MSC shall establish the CS call if the UE is allowed in the LA.

9b. If the UE is not registered in the MSC that receives the Paging Response or the UE is not allowed in the LA, the MSC shall reject the Paging Response by releasing the A/Iu-cs connection. The BSS/RNS in turn releases the signalling connection for CS domain.

9c. The signalling connection release shall trigger the UE to obtain the LAI, which causes the initiation of a Location Area Update procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3] for the different Network Modes of Operation (NMO).

The Location Area Update triggers the Roaming Retry for CS Fallback procedure as defined in clause 7.5.

With the exception of step 1c, above, Call Forwarding (see TS 23.082 [28]) is performed on the basis of the TS 24.008 [21] signalling received on the GERAN/UTRAN cell.

After the CS voice call is terminated and if the UE is still in GERAN and PS services are suspended, then (as specified in TS 23.060 [3]) the UE shall resume PS services by initiating a Routing Area Update procedure.

If the UE remains on UTRAN/GERAN after the CS voice call is terminated the UE performs normal mobility management procedures as defined in TS 23.060 [3] and TS 24.008 [21].

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.3]

The network may initiate the paging procedure for non-EPS services when the UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services (see example in figure 5.6.2.3.1).

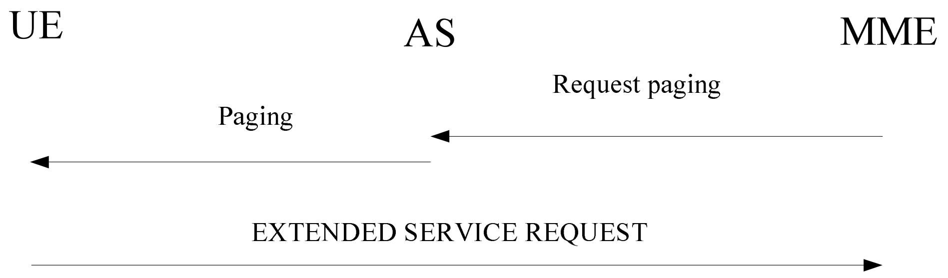


Figure 5.6.2.3.1: Paging procedure for CS fallback to A/Gb or Iu mode

To initiate the procedure when no NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20], 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]). The paging message includes a CN domain indicator set to "CS" in order to indicate that this is paging for CS fallback.

NOTE: The timer T3413 is not started in the network when the paging procedure is initiated for CS fallback.

To notify the UE about an incoming mobile terminating CS service when a NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network shall send a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message. This message may also include CS service related parameters (e.g. Calling Line Identification, SS or LCS related parameters).

Upon reception of a paging indication, the UE shall respond with an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST. If the paging is received in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE shall respond immediately. If the paging is received as NAS CS NOTIFICATION message in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE may request upper layers input i.e. to accept or reject CS fallback before responding with an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST. The response is indicated in the CSFB response information element in the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message in both EMM-IDLE and EMM-CONNECTED modes.

[TS 23.060, clause 16.2.1.1.2]

The Suspend and Resume procedure for inter-SGSN is illustrated in Figure 100.

This describes the scenario where the old cell and the new cell are handled by different SGSN's, i.e. suspend message is received in an SGSN that is different from the SGSN currently handling the packet data transmission.

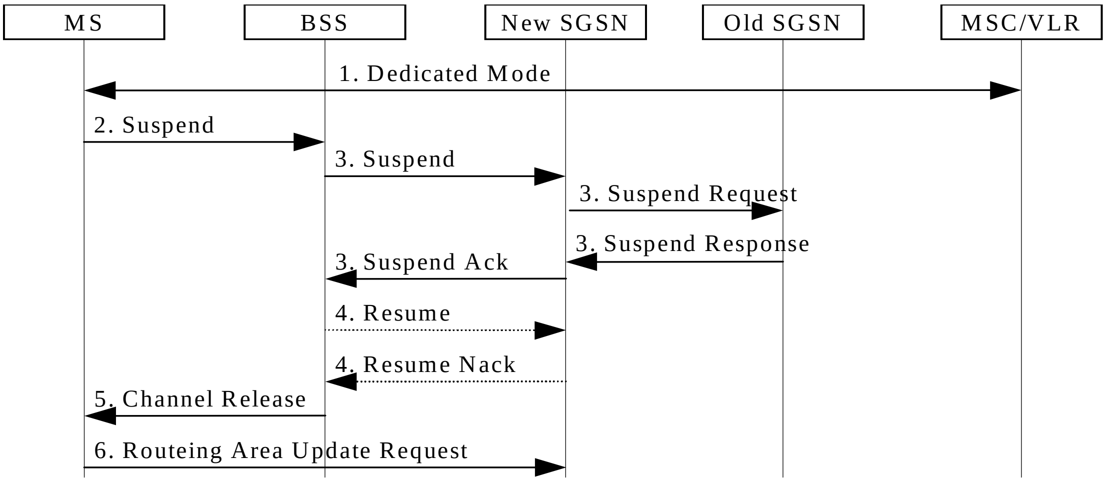


Figure 100: Suspend and Resume Procedure for inter-SGSN

1) During CS connection, a DTM MS performs handover from a cell supporting DTM to a cell not supporting DTM.

2) The MS sends an RR Suspend (TLLI, RAI) message to the BSS.

[TS 44.018, clause 3.4.25.3]

The GPRS suspension procedure shall be used to suspend GPRS services:

...

b) when the GPRS attached mobile station is in a cell that does not support DTM and a circuit switched service is initiated.

...

In case b), the GPRS suspension procedure is initiated by the mobile station by sending a GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message with the suspension cause set to "DTM not supported in the cell". This can be done as early as possible after access but shall be done after sending a CLASSMARK CHANGE message.

13.1.10.3 Test description

13.1.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one GERAN cell and same Location areas but different Routing areas; DTM is not supported on the GERAN:
  - Cell 1 serving cell
  - Cell 24 suitable neighbour cell.
  - The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 24 are selected according to [18], [5] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 24 can take place (GERAN priority is lower than serving and $S_{\text{Cell 1}}$ > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 1,low}}$).
  - System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback activated (state 4) on cell 1 according to [18] using UE test loop mode B.

13.1.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.10.3.2-0: instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-	The power levels are such that reselection back to cell 1 should not occur

Table 13.1.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 2 to 4 the steps specified in Table 13.1.10.3.2-2 may take place	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *DLInformationTransfer* message on Cell 1 containing a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message.	<--	*DLInformationTransfer* NAS: CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
3a1	IF the UE needs to request upper layer input before accepting the CS fallback, the incoming CS call is accepted at the UE through MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *ULInformationTranfer* message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" on Cell 1?	-->	*ULInformationTransfer* NAS: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
5A-6A	Void	-	-	-	-
6B	The UE transmits a CHANNEL REQUEST message on Cell24.	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	-	-
6C	The SS changes cell 1 power level according to the row "T1"				
7-39	Check: Steps 2 to 34 of the generic test procedure described in TS36.508 subclause 6.4.3.8.1 are performed on Cell24?	-	-	3	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state GERAN idle (G1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.1.10.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE loops back the IP packet received in Step 1 on the RAB associated with the PDP context active on Cell 1.	-->	IP packet	-	-

13.1.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.10.3.3-1: *ATTACH ACCEPT* for cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	'0010'B	combined EPS/IMSI attach	
Additional update result	Not present		

Table 13.1.10.3.3-2: Void

Table 13.1.10.3.3-3: *DLInformationTransfer* (step 2, Table 13.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
DLInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
dlInformationTransfer-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoType CHOICE {			
dedicatedInfoNAS	Set according to 36.508 Table 4.7.2-8A	CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.10.3.3-3A: Void

Table 13.1.10.3.3-4: Void

Table 13.1.10.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 5, Table 13.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	true		
purpose CHOICE{			
cellChangeOrder SEQUENCE {			
t304	ms8000		
targetRAT-Type CHOICE{			
geran SEQUENCE {			
physCellId	TS 36.508, 6.3.1.4		
carrierFreq	TS 36.508, 6.3.1.4		
networkControlOrder	Not present		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.10.3.3-6: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

13.1.11 Call setup from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE / CS fallback to GSM with PSHO / EDTM not supported / MT call

13.1.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message with CN domain indicator set to “CS” }
   then { UE transmits an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTranfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message with handover to a GERAN cell in a
different location area and operating in NMO I }
    then { UE handovers to GERAN cell }
            }
```

(3)

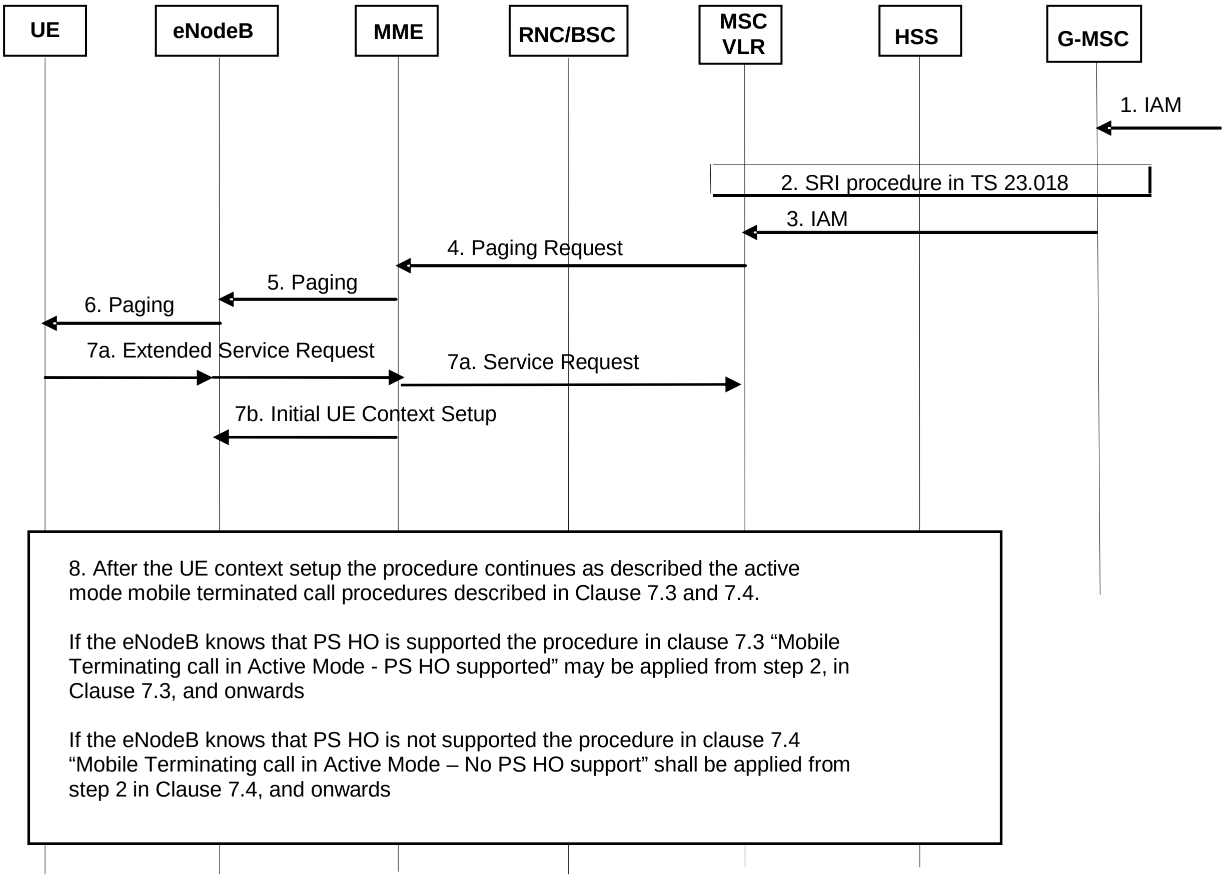
```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTranfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” and handovered
to GERAN cell and initiated a RA Update procedure }
ensure that {

  when { UE has handovered to GERAN cell }
    then { UE sets up MT CS call on GSM cell }
            }
```

13.1.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.272, clauses 6.4 and 6.3, and, TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3.

[TS 23.272, clause 7.2]

The procedure for Mobile Terminating Call in idle mode is illustrated in figure 7.2-1, in the normal case. Clause 6.6 describes the procedure when the procedure is rejected by the MME.



8. After the UE context setup the procedure continues as described the active mode mobile terminated call procedures described in Clause 7.3 and 7.4.

If the eNodeB knows that PS HO is supported the procedure in clause 7.3 “Mobile Terminating call in Active Mode - PS HO supported” may be applied from step 2, in Clause 7.3, and onwards

If the eNodeB knows that PS HO is not supported the procedure in clause 7.4 “Mobile Terminating call in Active Mode – No PS HO support” shall be applied from step 2 in Clause 7.4, and onwards

Figure 7.2-1: Mobile Terminating Call in idle mode

1. G-MSC receives IAM.

2. G-MSC retrieves routing information of the terminating UE by Send Routing Info procedures as specified in TS 23.018 [5].

3. G-MSC sends IAM to the MSC on the terminating side as specified in TS 23.018 [5].

4. The MME receives a Paging Request (IMSI, VLR TMSI, Location Information) message from the MSC over a SGs interface. If the TMSI is received from the MSC, it is used by the MME to find the S-TMSI which is used as the paging address on the radio interface. If the IMSI is received from the MSC, the IMSI shall be used as the paging address on the radio interface. If location information is reliably known by MME (i.e. MME stores the list of TAs), the MME shall page the UE in all the TAs. If the MME does not have a stored TA list for the UE, the MME should use the location information received from the MSC to page the UE.

NOTE 1: This procedure takes place before step 3, immediately after MSC receives MAP_PRN from HSS, if pre-paging is deployed.

If the MME receives a Paging Request message for an UE which is considered as detach for EPS services, the MME sends the Paging reject message to the MSC with an appropriate cause value. This rejection triggers the MSC to page the UE over A or Iu-cs interface.

NOTE 2: In case of a CS fallback capable UE in NMO II or III, there is a case where, for example, the MME releases the SGs association due to the UE idle mode mobility while the VLR still maintains the SGs association.

5. If the MME did not return an "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME sends a Paging (as specified in TS 23.401 [2]) message to each eNodeB. The Paging message includes a suitable UE Identity (i.e. S-TMSI or IMSI) and a CN Domain Indicator that indicates which domain (CS or PS) initiated the paging message. In this case it shall be set to "CS" by the MME.

If the MME returned the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME shall not send the paging to the eNodeBs and sends Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure and this CSFB procedure stops.

6. The radio resource part of the paging procedure takes place. The message contains a suitable UE Identity (i.e. S-TMSI or IMSI) and a CN Domain indicator.

7a. The UE establishes an RRC connection and sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator) to MME. The UE indicates its S-TMSI in the RRC signalling. The Extended Service Request message is encapsulated in RRC and S1-AP messages. The CS Fallback Indicator indicates to the MME that CS Fallback for this UE is required. The MME sends the SGs Service Request message to the MSC containing an indication that the UE was in idle mode (and hence, for example, that the UE has not received any Calling Line Identification information). Receipt of the SGs Service Request message stops the MSC retransmitting the SGs interface Paging message.

NOTE 3: In order to avoid the calling party experiencing a potentially long period of silence, the MSC may use the SGs Service Request message containing the idle mode indication as a trigger to inform the calling party that the call is progressing.

7b. MME sends S1-AP: Initial UE Context Setup (UE capabilities, CS Fallback Indicator, LAI and other parameters specified in TS 23.401 [2]) to indicate the eNodeB to move the UE to UTRAN/GERAN. The registered PLMN for CS domain is identified by the PLMN ID included in the LAI, which is allocated by the MME.

7c. The eNodeB shall reply with S1-AP: Initial UE Context Setup Response message.

8a. If the eNodeB knows that both the UE and the network support PS handover: The information flow may continue as described in clause 7.3 "Mobile Terminating call in Active Mode - PS HO supported" from step 2, in clause 7.3, and onwards.

. If the eNodeB knows that either the UE or the network does not support PS handover: The information flow shall continue as described in clause 7.4 "Mobile Terminating call in Active Mode – No PS HO support" from step 2, in clause 7.4, and onwards.

NOTE 4: Even in case both the UE and the network support PS HO, the eNodeB may choose to use a different inter-RAT mobility procedure.

[TS 23.272, clause 7.3]

This flow may be executed when the eNodeB knows that both the UE and the network support PS HO in the normal case. Clause 6.6 describes the procedure when the procedure is rejected by the MME.

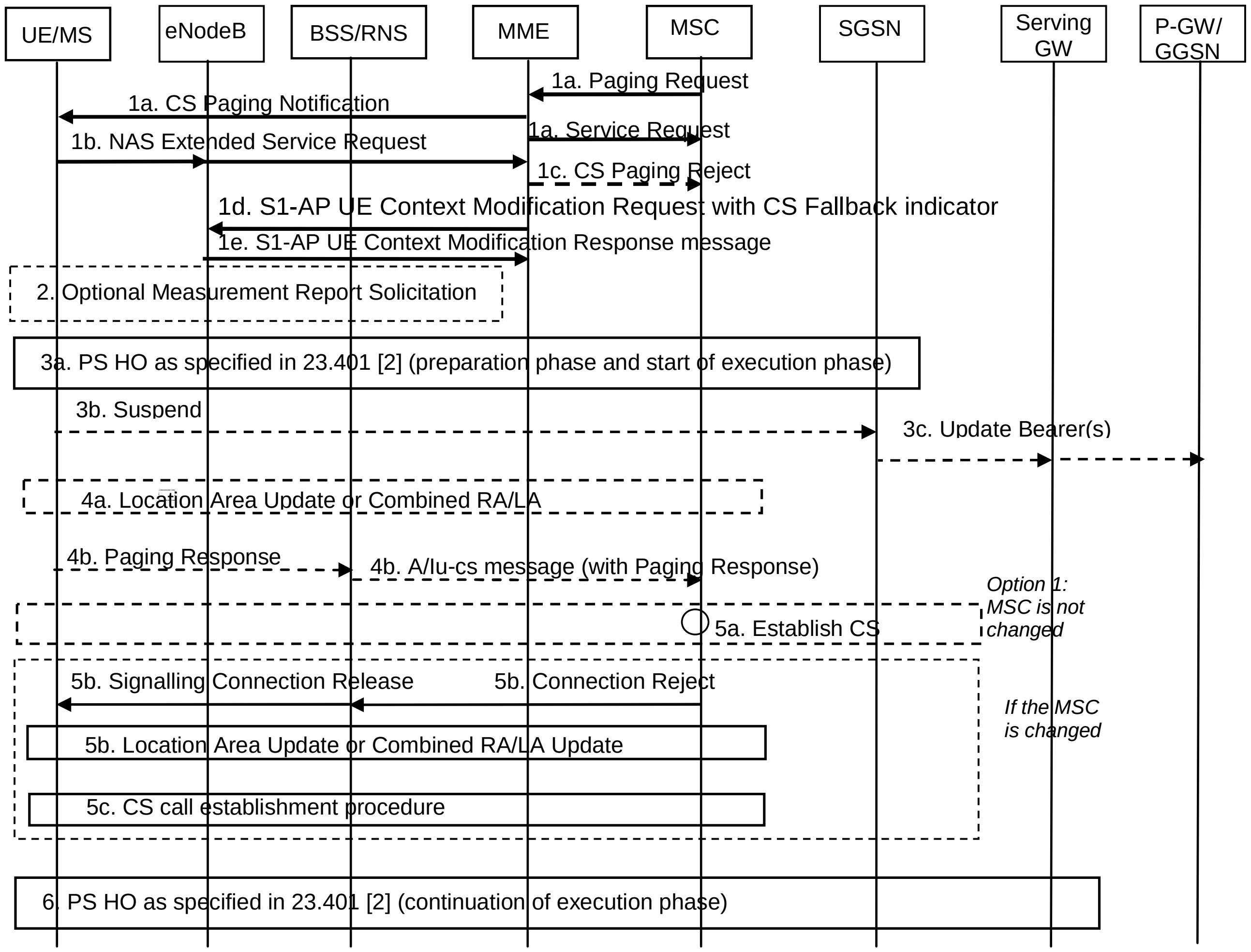


Figure 7.3-1: CS Page in E-UTRAN, Call in GERAN/UTRAN

1a. The MSC receives an incoming voice call and responds by sending a Paging Request (IMSI or TMSI, optional Caller Line Identification and Connection Management information, CS call indicator) to the MME over a SGs interface. The MSC only sends a CS Page for an UE that provides location update information using the SGs interface. In active mode the MME has an established S1 connection and if the MME did not return the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME reuses the existing connection to relay the CS Page to the UE.

If the MME returned the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME shall not send the CS Service Notification to the UE and shall send Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure, and this CSFB procedure stops.

The eNodeB forwards the paging message to the UE. The message contains CN Domain indicator and, if received from the MSC, the Caller Line Identification.

The MME immediately sends the SGs Service Request message to the MSC containing an indication that the UE was in connected mode. The MSC uses this connected mode indication to start the Call Forwarding on No Reply timer for that UE and the MSC should send an indication of user alerting to the calling party. Receipt of the SGs Service Request message stops the MSC retransmitting the SGs interface Paging message.

NOTE 1: The pre-configured policy may be used by UE to avoid being disturbed without Caller Line Identification display and the detailed handling is to be decided by CT1 and CT6.

NOTE 2: This procedure can also take place immediately after MSC receives MAP_PRN from HSS, if pre-paging is deployed. Caller Line Identification and CS call indicator are also provided in the case of pre-paging.

NOTE 3: In order to avoid the calling party experiencing a potentially long period of silence, the MSC may use the SGs Service Request message as a trigger to inform the calling party that the call is progressing.

1b. UE sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator, Reject or Accept) message to the MME. The Extended Service Request message is encapsulated in RRC and S1-AP messages. CS Fallback Indicator indicates to the MME to perform CS Fallback. The UE may decide to reject CSFB based on Caller Line Identification.

1c. Upon receiving the Extended Service Request (CSFB, Reject), the MME sends Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure and this CSFB procedure stops.

1d. MME sends an S1-AP UE Context Modification Request (CS Fallback Indicator, LAI) message to eNodeB. This message: indicates to the eNodeB that the UE should be moved to UTRAN/GERAN. The registered PLMN for CS domain is identified by the PLMN ID included in the LAI, which is allocated by the MME.

1e. The eNodeB shall reply with S1-AP UE Context Modification Response message.

2. The eNodeB may optionally solicit a measurement report from the UE to determine the target GERAN/UTRAN cell to which PS handover will be performed.

3a. The eNodeB triggers PS handover to a GERAN/UTRAN neighbour cell by sending a Handover Required message to MME. The eNodeB selects the target PS handover cell considering the PLMN ID and possibly the LAC for CS domain provided by the MME in step 1d. In the following an inter-RAT handover from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN as specified in TS 23.401 [2] begins. The eNodeB indicates in the Source RNC to Target RNC Transparent container that PS handover was triggered due to CSFB. The eNodeB also indicates whether CSFB was triggered for emergency purpose. As part of this handover, the UE receives a HO from E-UTRAN Command and tries to connect to a cell in the target RAT. The HO from E-UTRAN Command may contain a CS Fallback Indicator which indicates to UE that the handover was triggered due to a CS fallback request. If the HO from E-UTRAN Command contains a CS Fallback Indicator and the UE fails to establish connection to the target RAT, then the UE considers that CS fallback has failed.

The UE establishes the signalling connection as described in step 4b.

NOTE 4: During the PS HO the SGSN does not create a Gs association with the MSC/VLR.

3b. If the target RAT is GERAN and the UE has entered Dedicated Mode, the UE starts the Suspend procedure (see TS 44.018 [4]) unless both the UE and the Target cell support DTM in which case TBF re-establishment may be performed.

3c. A Gn/Gp-SGSN that receives the Suspend message from the UE follows the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [3], clause 16.2.1.1.1.

An S4-SGSN that receives the Suspend message from the UE follows the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [3]. The S4-SGSN deactivates GBR bearers towards S-GW and P-GW(s) by initiating MS-and SGSN Initiated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3], and starts the preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message to the S-GW. The S-GW releases all RNC related information (address and TEIDs) for the UE if Direct Tunnel is established, and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The SGSN stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW(s). The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

4a. If the LA of the new cell is different from the one stored in the UE, the UE shall initiate a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA Update procedure as follows:

- If the network is operating in NMO-I (Network Modes of Operation), the UE should initiate a separate Location Area Update before initiating the RAU procedure instead of a Combined RA/LA Update procedure (to speed up the CSFB procedure); or
- if the network is operating in NMO-II or NMO-III the UE shall initiate a Location Area Update procedure before initiating the RAU procedure required for PS handover.

The UE shall set the "CSMT" flag in the LAU Request. The "CSMT" flag is used to avoid missing MT call in roaming retry case. Further the UE performs any Routing Area Update procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3].

The UE may initiate a Location Area Update procedure immediately when the UE is handed over to the target cell i.e. before the UE receives e.g. LAI or NMO information as part of the RAN Mobility Information.

When the MSC receives a LA Update Request, it shall check for pending terminating CS calls and, if the "CSMT" flag is set, maintain the CS signalling connection after the Location Area Update procedure for pending terminating CS calls.

4b. If the UE does not initiate a LAU procedure, it shall respond with a Paging Response message to the MSC as follows:

- If the Target RAT is UTRAN or GERAN Iu mode: The UE establishes a radio signalling connection and responds to the paging by sending an RRC Paging Response as specified in TS 25.331 [7]. The CN Domain Indicator is set to "CS" in the Initial Direct Transfer message.
- If the Target RAT is GERAN A/Gb mode: The UE establishes a radio signalling connection and responds to paging by using the procedures specified in TS 44.018 [4] (i.e. UE requests and is assigned a dedicated channel where it sends a SABM containing a Paging Response to the BSS and the BSS responds by sending a UA). Upon receiving the SABM (containing a Paging Response message) the BSS sends a COMPLETE LAYER 3 INFORMATION message (containing a Paging Response message) to the MSC which indicates CS resources have been allocated in the GERAN cell. If both the UE and the target cell support enhanced CS establishment in DTM (indicated by GERAN system information included within the HO from E-UTRAN Command) an RR connection may be established while in packet transfer mode without release of the packet resources, see TS 43.055 [24]. After the establishment of the main signalling link as described in TS 44.018 [4] the UE enters either Dual Transfer Mode or Dedicated Mode and the CS call establishment procedure completes.

NOTE 5: The BSS should be prepared to receive a Paging Response even when the corresponding Paging Request has not been sent by this BSS.

5a. After performing the LAU procedure or after receiving the Paging Response the MSC shall establish the CS call if the UE is allowed in the LA.

5b. If the UE is not registered in the MSC that receives the Paging Response or the UE is not allowed in the LA, the MSC shall reject the Paging Response message by releasing the A/Iu-CS. The BSC/RNC in turn releases the signalling connection for UTRAN or GERAN CS domain. The signalling connection release shall trigger the UE to obtain the LAI, which causes the initiation of a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3] for the different Network Modes of Operation (NMO).

The Location Area Update triggers the Roaming Retry for CS Fallback procedure as defined in clause 7.5.

5c. After performing the LAU procedure the MSC shall establish the CS call if the UE is allowed in the LA.

6. The UE performs any remaining steps of the inter-RAT handover from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN as specified in TS 23.401 [2]

With the exception of steps 1a and 1c, above, Call Forwarding (see TS 23.082 [31]) is performed on the basis of the TS 24.008 [21] signalling received on the GERAN/UTRAN cell.

If the UE remains on UTRAN/GERAN after the CS voice call is terminated the UE performs normal mobility management procedures as defined in TS 23.060 [3] and TS 24.008 [21].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

3> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*geran*':

4> use the contents of *systemInformation*, if provided for PS Handover, as the system information to begin access on the target GERAN cell;

...

13.1.11.3 Test description

13.1.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 serving cell
- Cell 24 suitable neighbour cell
- Cell 1and Cell 24 are in the differentLA
- The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 24 are selected according to [18], [5] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 24 can take place (GERAN priority is lower than serving and $S_{\text{Cell 1}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 1,low}}$).
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
    - Cell 24 system information indicates that NMO 1 is used
    - DTM is not supported on the Cell 24

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.1.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.11.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message to the UE on Cell 1 using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "CS".	<--	*Paging*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
2a1	IF the UE needs to request upper layer input before accepting the CS fallback, the incoming CS call is accepted at the UE through MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup message* on Cell1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
6	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
7	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
10	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1 with IE *handover*.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
11	The UE transmits a PS HANDOVER ACCESS message on Cell 24.	-->	PS HANDOVER ACCESS	2	P
12	The SS transmits a PS PHYSICAL INFORMATION message on Cell 24.	<--	PS PHYSICAL INFORMATION	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13a1 to 13b2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE exercises a particular behaviour	-	-	-	-
13a1	IF the UE performs LA update THEN check: Does the UE transmit LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST?	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: The messages in the next two steps are sent only on Cell 24	-	-	-	-
13a1Aa1	The UE transmits a *Classmark Change* message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE		
-	EXCEPTION: The next step describes behaviour that depends on UE capability.	-	-	-	-
13a1Aa2	IF pc_UTRA THEN the UE transmits a *Utran Classmark Change* message.	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE.		
13a2	UE transmits GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message with suspension cause set to "LOCATION AREA UPDATE"	-->	GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST	-	-
13a3	The SS transmits MM LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-

13b1	IF the UE does not perform LA update THEN UE transmits GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message with suspension cause set to “Mobile terminating CS connection”	-->	GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST		
13b2	Check: Does the UE transmit a PAGING RESPONSE on Cell 24?	-->	*PAGING RESPONSE*	2	P
14-43	Steps 5 to 34 of the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.8.1 is performed on Cell 24.	-	-	3	P
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state GERAN idle (G1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

13.1.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.11.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockTyp7* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 13.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType7 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqsInfoListcarrierFreqsInfoListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxGNFG)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqs carrierFreqs[*n*] SEQUENCE {			
startingARFCN[*n*]	Same starting ARFCN used for cell 24		
bandIndicator[*n*]	same band used for GERAN cell24		
followingARFCNs[*n*] CHOICE {			
explicitListOfARFCNs[*n*]	Same ARFCN used for cell24		
}			
}			
commonInfo[*n*] SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority[*n*]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.11.3.3-2: Message *Paging* (step 1, Table 13.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ue-Identity[1] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the value of the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
cn-Domain[1]	Cs		
}			
}			

Table 13.1.11.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete (step 5*, Table 13.1.11.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	Set to the PLMN selected by upper layers		
registeredMME	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNAS	Set according to 36.508 Table 4.7.2-14A	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.11.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 8, Table 13.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)

Table 13.1.11.3.3-5: Message *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 10, Table 13.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
csFallbackIndicator	True		
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	Geran		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	PS HANDOVER COMMAND		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	Not Present		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.11.3.3-6: PS HANDOVER COMMAND (step 10, Table 13.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7D.1-1

Table 13.1.11.3.3-7: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT (step 13a7, Table 13.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile identity	Not present		

Table 13.1.11.3.3-8: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

13.1.12 Call setup from E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED / CS fallback to GSM with PSHO / EDTM not supported / MO call

13.1.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by upper layers to perform a circuit switched voice call }
   then { UE transmits an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTranfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message with handover to a GERAN cell and operating
in NMO I }
    then { UE handovers to GERAN cell }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTranfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" and handovered
to GERAN cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE has handovered to GERAN cell }
    then { UE establishes a MO circuit switched voice call on GERAN }
}
```

13.1.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.272, clauses 6.2, TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3.

[TS 23.272, clause 6.2]

This flow may be executed when the eNodeB knows that both the UE and the network support PS HO, in the normal case. Clause 6.6 describes the procedure when the procedure is rejected by the MME.

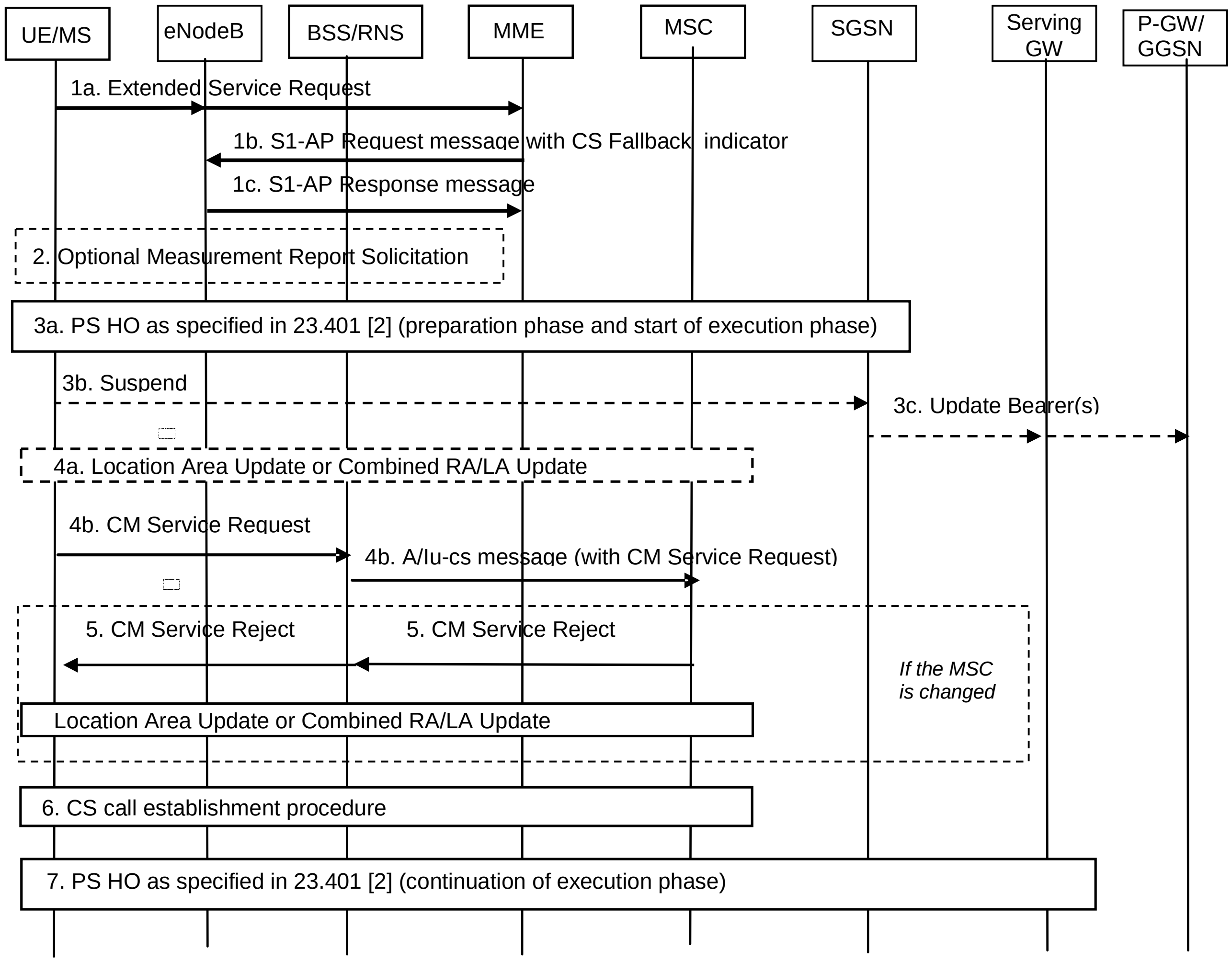


Figure 6.2-1: CS Call Request in E-UTRAN, Call in GERAN/UTRAN

NOTE 1: DTM is not mandatory for CS Fallback to work and is not linked to PS HO.

1a. The UE sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator) to MME. Extended Service Request message is encapsulated in RRC and S1-AP messages. CS Fallback Indicator indicates MME to perform CS Fallback. The UE only transmits this request if it is attached to CS domain (with a combined EPS/IMSI Attach) and can not initiate an IMS voice session (because e.g. the UE is not IMS registered or IMS voice services are not supported by the serving IP-CAN, home PLMN or UE).

1b. The MME sends an S1-AP UE Context Modification Request (CS Fallback Indicator, LAI) message to eNodeB. This message indicates to the eNodeB that the UE should be moved to UTRAN/GERAN. The registered PLMN for CS domain is identified by the PLMN ID included in the LAI, which is allocated by the MME.

1c. The eNodeB shall reply with S1-AP UE Context Modification Response message.

2. The eNodeB may optionally solicit a measurement report from the UE to determine the target GERAN/UTRAN cell to which PS handover will be performed.

3a. The eNodeB triggers PS handover to a GERAN/UTRAN neighbour cell by sending a Handover Required message to the MME. The eNodeB selects the target PS handover cell considering the PLMN ID and possibly the LAC for CS domain provided by the MME in step 1b. In the following an inter-RAT handover from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN as specified in TS 23.401 [2] begins. The eNodeB indicates in the Source RNC to Target RNC Transparent container that PS handover was triggered due to CSFB. The eNodeB also indicates whether CSFB was triggered for emergency purpose. As part of this handover, the UE receives a HO from

E-UTRAN Command and tries to connect to a cell in the target RAT. The HO from E-UTRAN Command may contain a CS Fallback Indicator which indicates to UE that the handover is triggered due to a CS fallback request. If the HO from E-UTRAN Command contains a CS Fallback Indicator and the UE fails to establish connection to the target RAT, then the UE considers that CS fallback has failed. Service Request procedure is considered to be successfully completed when PS Handover procedure is completed successfully.

NOTE 2: During the PS HO the SGSN does not create a Gs association with the MSC/VLR.

NOTE 3: Service Request procedure supervision timer shall be sufficiently long considering the optional measurement reporting at step 2.

When the UE arrives at the target cell, if the target RAT is UTRAN, the UE establishes the radio signalling connection by sending an RRC Initial Direct Transfer message as specified in TS 25.331 [7] that contains a NAS message. The CN Domain Indicator is set to "CS" in the Initial Direct Transfer message.

If the target RAT is GERAN A/Gb mode: The UE establishes a radio signalling connection by using the procedures specified in TS 44.018 [4] (i.e. UE requests and is assigned a dedicated channel where it sends a SABM containing a NAS message to the BSS and the BSS responds by sending a UA). Upon receiving the SABM (containing the NAS message) the BSS sends a COMPLETE LAYER 3 INFORMATION message (containing the NAS message) to the MSC which indicates CS resources have been allocated in the GERAN cell. If both the UE and the target cell support enhanced CS establishment in DTM (indicated by GERAN system information included within the HO from E-UTRAN Command) a RR connection may be established while in packet transfer mode without release of the packet resources, see TS 43.055 [24]. After the establishment of the main signalling link as described in TS 44.018 [4] the UE enters either Dual Transfer Mode or Dedicated Mode.

3b. If the target RAT is GERAN and the UE has entered Dedicated Mode, the UE starts the Suspend procedure (see TS 44.018 [4]) unless both the UE and the Target cell support DTM in which case TBF re-establishment may be performed.

3c. A Gn/Gp-SGSN that receives the Suspend message from the UE follows the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [3], clause 16.2.1.1.1

An S4-SGSN that receives the Suspend message from the UE follows the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [3]. The S4-SGSN deactivates GBR bearers towards S-GW and P-GW(s) by initiating MS-and SGSN Initiated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3], and starts the preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message to the S-GW. The S-GW releases all RNC related information (address and TEIDs) for the UE if Direct Tunnel is established, and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The SGSN stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW(s). The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

4a. If the LA of the new cell is different from the one stored in the UE, the UE shall initiate a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA Update procedure as follows:

- if the network is operating in NMO-I (Network Modes of Operation), the UE may initiate a separate Location Area Update before initiating the RAU procedure instead of a Combined RA/LA Update procedure (to speed up the CSFB procedure); or
- if the network is operating in NMO-II or NMO-III, the UE shall initiate a Location Area Update before initiating the RAU procedure required for PS handover.

When the UE initiates a Location Area Update the UE shall set the "follow-on request" flag in the LAU Request in order to indicate to the MSC not to release the Iu/A connection after the LAU procedure completion. Further the UE performs any Routing Area Update procedure as specified by TS 23.060 [3].

The UE may initiate a Location Area Update procedure immediately when the UE is handed over to the target cell i.e. before the UE receives e.g. LAI or NMO information as part of the RAN Mobility Information.

4b. The UE sends a CM Service Request to the MSC.

5. If the UE is not registered in the MSC serving the 2G/3G target cell or the UE is not allowed in the LA, the MSC shall reject the CM service request, if implicit location update is not performed. The CM Service Reject shall trigger the UE to perform a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA Update procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3] for the different Network Modes of Operation (NMO).

6. The UE initiates the CS call establishment procedure.
7. The UE performs any remaining steps of the inter-RAT handover from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN as specified in TS 23.401 [2].

If the UE remains on UTRAN/GERAN after the CS voice call is terminated the UE performs normal mobility management procedures as defined in TS 23.060 [3] and TS 24.008 [21].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

    3> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*geran*':

      4> use the contents of *systemInformation*, if provided for PS Handover, as the system information to begin access on the target GERAN cell;

...

13.1.12.3 Test description

13.1.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one GERAN cell:
  - Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell
  - Cell 24 suitable neighbour GERAN cell
    - Cell 24 system information indicates that NMO 1 is used
    - DTM is not supported on Cell 24.
  - The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 24 are selected according to [18], [5] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 24 can take place (GERAN priority is lower than serving and $S_{\text{Cell 1}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 1,low}}$).
  - System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
  - Cell 1 and Cell 24 are in the same LA

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

13.1.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.12.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to originate CS call. (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *ULInformationTranfer* message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST with Service Type IE set to "mobile originated CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" on Cell 1?	-->	*ULInformationTransfer* NAS: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1 with IE *handover*.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
4	The UE transmits a PS HANDOVER ACCESS message on Cell 24.	-->	PS HANDOVER ACCESS	2	P
5	The SS transmits a PS PHYSICAL INFORMATION message on Cell 24.	<--	PS PHYSICAL INFORMATION	-	-
6-35	Steps 3 to 32 of the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.8.2 are performed on Cell 24.	-	-	3	P
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state GERAN idle (G1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The trigger in step 1 is the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.5.					

13.1.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.12.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType7* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 13.1.12.3.2-2 and Table 13.1.12.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType7 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqsInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxGNFG)) OF SEQUENCE {			
CarrierFreqsGERAN SEQUENCE [n] {			
startingARFCN	Same as cell 24		
bandIndicator	Same as cell 24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
equallySpacedARFCNs SEQUENCE {			
arfcn-Spacing	Same as cell 24		
numberOfFollowingARFCNs	Same as cell 24		
}			
}			
}			
commonInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			

Table 13.1.12.3.3-2: *ULInformationTransfer* (step 2, Table 13.1.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-25			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ULInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ulInformationTransfer-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoType CHOICE {			
dedicatedInfoNAS	Set according to Table 13.1.12.3.3-4	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.12.3.3-3: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 2, Table 13.1.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Service type	'0000'B	mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback	

Table 13.1.12.3.3-4: Message *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 3, Table 13.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
csFallbackIndicator	True		
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	Geran		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	PS HANDOVER COMMAND		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	Not Present		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.12.3.3-5: PS HANDOVER COMMAND (step 3, Table 13.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7D.1-1

Table 13.1.12.3.3-7: GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST (step 6, Table 13.1.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 44.018 Table 9.1.13b.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol discriminator	RR		
Message type	'00110100'B	GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST	
Suspension cause	'00000110'B	DTM not supported in the cell	

Table 13.1.12.3.3-8: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT (step 6a7, Table 13.1.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile identity	Not present		

Table 13.1.12.3.3-9: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

13.1.13 Call setup from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE / CS fallback to GSM with PSHO / EDTM supported / MT call

13.1.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message with CN domain indicator set to “CS” }
   then { UE transmits an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTranfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message with handover to a GERAN cell in a
different location area and operating in NMO I }
    then { UE handovers to GERAN cell and performs a Combined LA/RA update procedure or a LA Update
procedure }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTranfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” and handovered
to GERAN cell and initiated a RA Update procedure }
ensure that {

  when { UE completes the RA Update procedure }
    then { UE transmits a PAGING RESPONSE on GSM cell to set up MT CS call }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTranfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” and handovered
to GERAN cell and initiated a RA Update procedure }
ensure that {
```

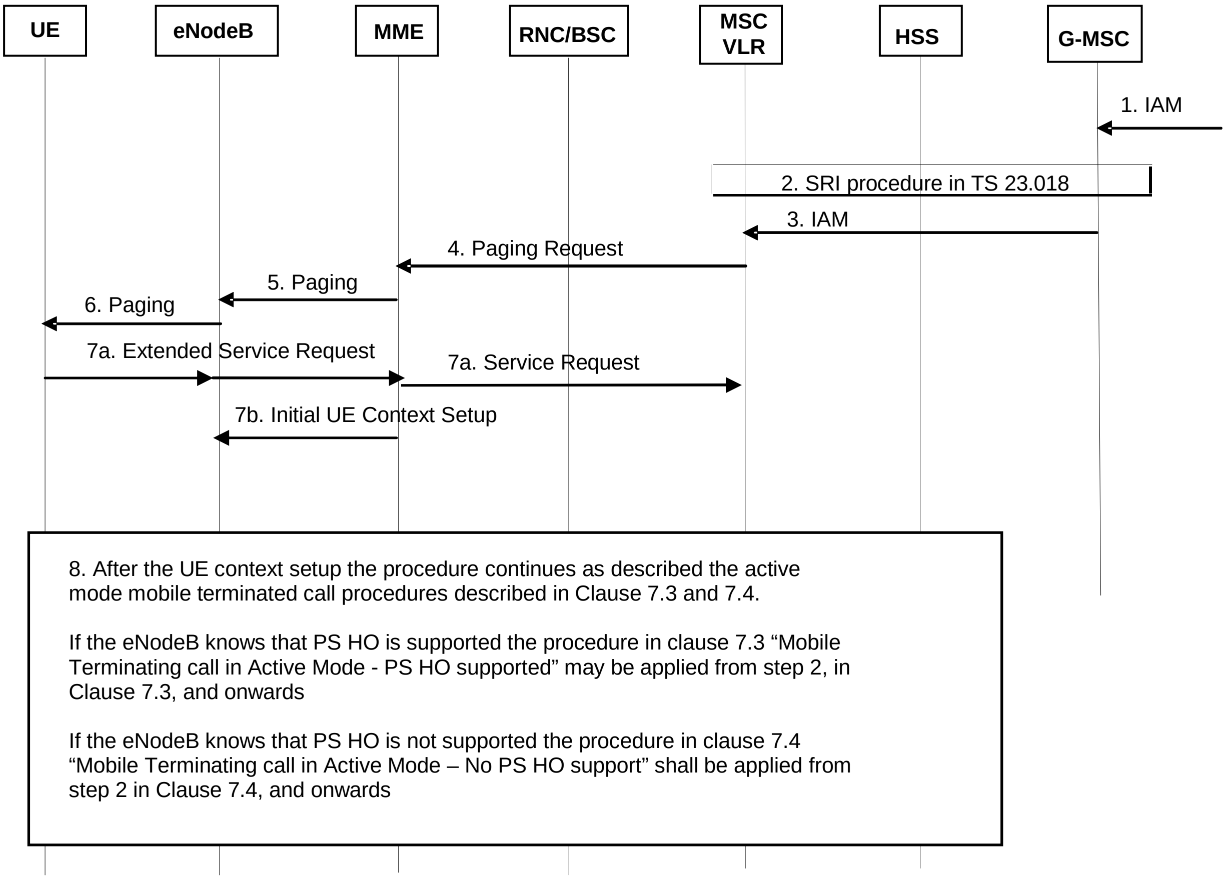
```
when { UE completes a Combined LA/RA update procedure or an LA Update procedure }
  then { UE sets up MT CS call on GSM cell }
        }
```

13.1.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.272, clauses 6.4 and 6.3, and, TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3 and 5.3.12, and, TS44.060, clause 8.9.1.1.1.

[TS 23.272, clause 7.2]

The procedure for Mobile Terminating Call in idle mode is illustrated in figure 7.2-1, in the normal case. Clause 6.6 describes the procedure when the procedure is rejected by the MME.



8. After the UE context setup the procedure continues as described the active mode mobile terminated call procedures described in Clause 7.3 and 7.4.

If the eNodeB knows that PS HO is supported the procedure in clause 7.3 “Mobile Terminating call in Active Mode - PS HO supported” may be applied from step 2, in Clause 7.3, and onwards

If the eNodeB knows that PS HO is not supported the procedure in clause 7.4 “Mobile Terminating call in Active Mode – No PS HO support” shall be applied from step 2 in Clause 7.4, and onwards

Figure 7.2-1: Mobile Terminating Call in idle mode

1. G-MSC receives IAM.
2. G-MSC retrieves routing information of the terminating UE by Send Routing Info procedures as specified in TS 23.018 [5].

…

7a. The UE establishes an RRC connection and sends an Extended Service Request for mobile terminating CS fallback to MME. The UE indicates its S-TMSI in the RRC signalling. The Extended Service Request message is encapsulated in RRC and S1-AP messages. The MME sends the SGs Service Request message to the MSC containing an indication that the UE was in idle mode (and hence, for example, that the UE has not received any Calling Line Identification information). Receipt of the SGs Service Request message stops the MSC retransmitting the SGs interface Paging message.

NOTE 3: In order to avoid the calling party experiencing a potentially long period of silence, the MSC may use the SGs Service Request message containing the idle mode indication as a trigger to inform the calling party that the call is progressing.

If the MME had received paging request with Priority Indication in step4 and receives subsequent Extended Service Request in Step 7a, it detects this message is the response to the priority CS Fallback procedure initiated in step5. In this case, the MME processes this message with priority and set the priority indication, i.e. "CSFB High Priority", in step7b as specified in TS 36.413 [35].

7b. MME sends S1-AP: Initial UE Context Setup (UE capabilities, CS Fallback Indicator, LAI and other parameters specified in TS 23.401 [2]) to indicate the eNodeB to move the UE to UTRAN/GERAN. The registered PLMN for CS domain is identified by the PLMN ID included in the LAI, which is allocated by the MME.

7c. The eNodeB shall reply with S1-AP: Initial UE Context Setup Response message.

8a. If the eNodeB knows that both the UE and the network support PS handover: The information flow may continue as described in clause 7.3 "Mobile Terminating call in Active Mode - PS HO supported" from step 2, in clause 7.3, and onwards.

. If the eNodeB knows that either the UE or the network does not support PS handover: The information flow shall continue as described in clause 7.4 "Mobile Terminating call in Active Mode – No PS HO support" from step 2, in clause 7.4, and onwards.

NOTE 4: Even in case both the UE and the network support PS HO, the eNodeB may choose to use a different inter-RAT mobility procedure.

[TS 23.272, clause 7.3]

This flow may be executed when the eNodeB knows that both the UE and the network support PS HO in the normal case. Clause 6.6 describes the procedure when the procedure is rejected by the MME.

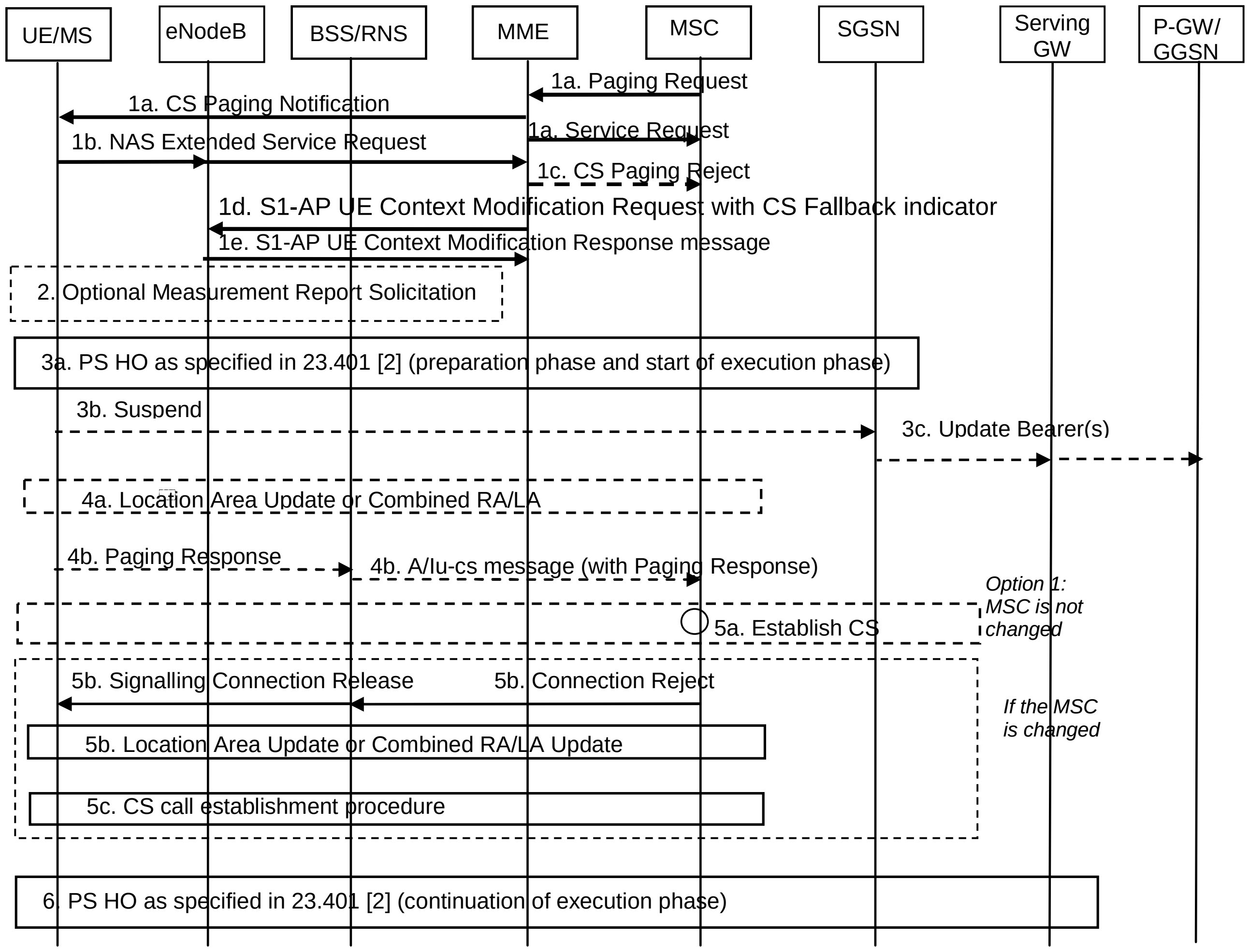


Figure 7.3-1: CS Page in E-UTRAN, Call in GERAN/UTRAN

…

2. The eNodeB may optionally solicit a measurement report from the UE to determine the target GERAN/UTRAN cell to which PS handover will be performed.

NOTE 4: Based on operator policy, the priority indicator received in step1b may be used by eNodeB to decide whether to continue CS Fallback procedures with PS HO, i.e. step3a, or to initiate radio release procedure to redirect the UE to 2G/3G Circuit Switch.

3a. The eNodeB triggers PS handover to a GERAN/UTRAN neighbour cell by sending a Handover Required message to MME. The eNodeB selects the target PS handover cell considering the PLMN ID and possibly the LAC for CS domain provided by the MME in step 1d. In the following an inter-RAT handover from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN as specified in TS 23.401 [2] begins. The eNodeB indicates in the Source RNC to Target RNC Transparent container that PS handover was triggered due to CSFB. The eNodeB also indicates whether CSFB was triggered for emergency or priority call handling purpose. If the network supports a priority call handling, the eNodeB may forward the priority indication to the target GERAN/UTRAN in the Source to Target Transparent Container, and the target GERAN/UTRAN allocates radio bearer resources taking received priority indication take into account. As part of this handover, the UE receives a HO from E-UTRAN Command and tries to connect to a cell in the target RAT. The HO from E-UTRAN Command may contain a CS Fallback Indicator which indicates to UE that the handover was triggered due to a CS fallback request. If the HO from E-UTRAN Command contains a CS Fallback Indicator and the UE fails to establish connection to the target RAT, then the UE considers that CS fallback has failed.

The UE establishes the signalling connection as described in step 4b.

NOTE 5: During the PS HO the SGSN does not create a Gs association with the MSC/VLR.

3b. If the target RAT is GERAN and the UE has entered Dedicated Mode, the UE starts the Suspend procedure (see TS 44.018 [4]) unless both the UE and the Target cell support DTM in which case TBF re-establishment may be performed.

3c. A Gn/Gp-SGSN that receives the Suspend message from the UE follows the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [3], clause 16.2.1.1.1.

An S4-SGSN that receives the Suspend message from the UE follows the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [3]. The S4-SGSN deactivates GBR bearers towards S-GW and P-GW(s) by initiating MS-and SGSN Initiated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3], and starts the preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message to the S-GW. The S-GW releases all RNC related information (address and TEIDs) for the UE if Direct Tunnel is established, and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The SGSN stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW(s). The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

4a. If the LA of the new cell is different from the one stored in the UE, the UE shall initiate a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA Update procedure as follows:

- If the network is operating in NMO-I (Network Modes of Operation), the UE should initiate a separate Location Area Update before initiating the RAU procedure instead of a Combined RA/LA Update procedure (to speed up the CSFB procedure); or
- if the network is operating in NMO-II or NMO-III the UE shall initiate a Location Area Update procedure before initiating the RAU procedure required for PS handover.

The UE shall set the "CSMT" flag in the LAU Request. The "CSMT" flag is used to avoid missing MT call in roaming retry case. Further the UE performs any Routing Area Update procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3].

The UE may initiate a Location Area Update procedure immediately when the UE is handed over to the target cell i.e. before the UE receives e.g. LAI or NMO information as part of the RAN Mobility Information.

When the MSC receives a LA Update Request, it shall check for pending terminating CS calls and, if the "CSMT" flag is set, maintain the CS signalling connection after the Location Area Update procedure for pending terminating CS calls.

4b. If the UE does not initiate a LAU procedure, it shall respond with a Paging Response message to the MSC as follows:

- If the Target RAT is UTRAN or GERAN Iu mode: The UE establishes a radio signalling connection and responds to the paging by sending an RRC Paging Response as specified in TS 25.331 [7]. The CN Domain Indicator is set to "CS" in the Initial Direct Transfer message.
- If the Target RAT is GERAN A/Gb mode: The UE establishes a radio signalling connection and responds to paging by using the procedures specified in TS 44.018 [4] (i.e. UE requests and is assigned a dedicated channel where it sends a SABM containing a Paging Response to the BSS and the BSS responds by sending a UA). Upon receiving the SABM (containing a Paging Response message) the BSS sends a COMPLETE LAYER 3 INFORMATION message (containing a Paging Response message) to the MSC which indicates CS resources have been allocated in the GERAN cell. If both the UE and the target cell support enhanced CS establishment in DTM (indicated by GERAN system information included within the HO from E-UTRAN Command) an RR connection may be established while in packet transfer mode without release of the packet resources, see TS 43.055 [24]. After the establishment of the main signalling link as described in TS 44.018 [4] the UE enters either Dual Transfer Mode or Dedicated Mode and the CS call establishment procedure completes.

NOTE 6: The BSS should be prepared to receive a Paging Response even when the corresponding Paging Request has not been sent by this BSS.

5a. After performing the LAU procedure or after receiving the Paging Response the MSC shall establish the CS call if the UE is allowed in the LA.

5b. If the UE is not registered in the MSC that receives the Paging Response or the UE is not allowed in the LA, the MSC shall reject the Paging Response message by releasing the A/Iu-CS. The BSC/RNC in turn releases the signalling connection for UTRAN or GERAN CS domain. The signalling connection release shall trigger the UE to obtain the LAI, which causes the initiation of a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA procedure as specified in TS 23.060 [3] for the different Network Modes of Operation (NMO).

The Location Area Update triggers the Roaming Retry for CS Fallback procedure as defined in clause 7.5.

5c. After performing the LAU procedure the MSC shall establish the CS call if the UE is allowed in the LA.

6. The UE performs any remaining steps of the inter-RAT handover from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN as specified in TS 23.401 [2]

With the exception of steps 1a and 1c, above, Call Forwarding (see TS 23.082 [31]) is performed on the basis of the TS 24.008 [21] signalling received on the GERAN/UTRAN cell.

If the UE remains on UTRAN/GERAN after the CS voice call is terminated the UE performs normal mobility management procedures as defined in TS 23.060 [3] and TS 24.008 [21].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

    3> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*geran*':

      4> use the contents of *systemInformation*, if provided for PS Handover, as the system information to begin access on the target GERAN cell;

...

[TS 44.060, clause 8.9.1.1.1]

The RR connection establishment procedure is initiated by the RR entity of the mobile station. Initiation is triggered by request from the MM sublayer to enter dual transfer mode. The request from the MM sublayer to establish the RR connection specifies an establishment cause.

The RR entity in the mobile station shall not request the establishment of an RR connection while in packet transfer mode from the point where it receives a PS HANDOVER COMMAND message until the PS handover procedure has been completed (see sub-clause 8.10).

On receipt of the RR connection establishment request from upper layer the mobile station shall start timer T3196. At expiry of timer T3196, the mobile station shall release all ongoing TBFs and start RR connection establishment as specified in 3GPP TS 44.018. If a mobile station that supports PS handover receives a PS HANDOVER COMMAND message while T3196 is running it shall stop T3196, abort its current attempt to establish an RR connection and not make another attempt to establish an RR connection until completion of the PS handover procedure.

If the contention resolution is not solved, the mobile station shall delay the transmission of the PACKET CS REQUEST message until contention resolution is solved.

If the countdown procedure has been started on all the ongoing uplink TBFs, none of those TBFs is operating in extended uplink TBF mode and there is no downlink TBF in progress, the mobile station may either send the PACKET

CS REQUEST message, or may immediately release the ongoing TBF(s) and start an RR connection establishment as specified in 3GPP TS 44.018.

The mobile station shall initiate the RR connection establishment by sending PACKET CS REQUEST messages on the PACCH. The mobile station is allowed to retransmit the PACKET CS REQUEST message once while timer T3196 is running. The second sending occurrence of this message shall take place at the first suitable opportunity at least 0.75 s after the first transmission of that message.

13.1.13.3 Test description

13.1.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one GERAN cell
  - Cell 1 serving E-UTRA cell
  - Cell 24 suitable neighbour GERAN cell
    - Cell 24 system information indicates that NMO 1 is used
    - EDTM is supported on Cell 24.
  - The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 24 are selected according to [18], [5] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 24 can take place (GERAN priority is lower than serving and $S_{\text{Cell 1}}$ > Thresh $_{\text{Cell 1,low}}$).
  - System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.1.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.13.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message to the UE on Cell 1 using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to “CS”.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
2a1	IF the UE needs to request upper layer input before accepting the CS fallback, the incoming CS call is accepted at the UE through MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup message* on Cell1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback” on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
5A	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
5B	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
5C	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5D	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
6	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1 with IE *handover*.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
7	UE transmits a PS HANDOVER ACCESS message on Cell 24?	-->	PS HANDOVER ACCESS	-	-
8	The SS transmits a PS PHYSICAL INFORMATION message on Cell 24.	<--	PS PHYSICAL INFORMATION	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In case the UE does not choose to perform combined RA/LA procedure, the UE will perform LA update. In this case steps 9a1-9a8 are executed.				
9a1	Check: Does the UE transmit *PACKET CS REQUEST* message to initiate a CS connection?	-->	PACKET CS REQUEST	2	P
9a2	A CS connection is established	<--	PACKET CS COMMAND	-	-
9a3	Check: Does the UE transmit LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST?	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: The messages in the next two steps are sent only on Cell 24	-	-	-	-
9a3Aa1	The UE transmits a *Classmark Change* message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE		
-	EXCEPTION: The next step describes behaviour that depends on UE capability.	-	-	-	-
9a3Aa2	IF pc_UTRA THEN the UE transmits a *Utran Classmark Change* message.	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE.		
9a4	The SS transmits AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
9a5	The UE transmits AUTHENTICATION	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-

	RESPONSE				
9a6	The SS transmits CIPHERING MODE COMMAND	<--	CIPHERING MODE COMMAND	-	-
9a7	The UE transmits CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE	-->	CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE	-	-
9a8	The SS transmits MM LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In case UE chooses to perform combined RA/LA procedure, steps 9b1-9b7 are executed.				
9b1	The UE transmits ROUTING AREA UPDATING REQUEST message on Cell 24.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATING REQUEST	-	-
9b2	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
9b3	The UE transmits a AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
9b4	The SS transmits ROUTING AREA UPDATING ACCEPT to UE.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATING ACCEPT		
9b5	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATING COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATING COMPLETE	2	P
9b6	A CS connection is established	<--	PACKET CS COMMAND	-	-
9b7	Check: Does the UE transmit a PAGING RESPONSE on Cell 24?	-->	*PAGING RESPONSE*	3	P
10	The SS transmits SETUP	<--	SETUP	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmits CALL CONFIRMED?	-->	CALL CONFIRMED	4	P
12-19	Steps 12 to 19 of the generic test procedure in TS 51.010-1 subclause 10.1.3 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: Mobile terminating CS call is set up.	-	-	-	-

13.1.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.13.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockTyp7* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 13.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType7 ::= SEQUENCE {			
t-ReselectionGERAN	0		
t-ReselectionGERAN-SFt-ReselectionGERAN-SF			
carrierFreqsInfoListcarrierFreqsInfoListSEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxGNFG)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqs carrierFreqs[*n*] SEQUENCE {			
startingARFCN[*n*]	Same starting ARFCN used for cell 24		
bandIndicator[*n*]	same band used for GERAN cell24		
followingARFCNs[*n*] CHOICE {			
explicitListOfARFCNs[*n*]	Same ARFCN used for cell24		
}			
}			
commonInfo[*n*] SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority[*n*]	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.13.3.3-2: Message *Paging* (step 1, Table 13.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ue-Identity[1] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the value of the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
cn-Domain[1]	cs		
}			
}			

Table 13.1.13.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete (step 5*, Table 13.1.13.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	Set to the PLMN selected by upper layers		
registeredMME	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNAS	Set according to 36.508 Table 4.7.2-14A	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.13.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5C, Table 13.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)

Table 13.1.13.3.3-5: Message *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 6, Table 13.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
csFallbackIndicator	True		
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	Geran		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	PS HANDOVER COMMAND		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	Not Present		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.13.3.3-6: PS HANDOVER COMMAND (step 6, Table 13.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7D.1-1

Table 13.1.13.3.3-7: PACKET CS REQUEST (step 9a1, Table 13.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 44.060 clause 11.4.35			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GLOBAL TFI	0 <5 bit Uplink TFI>		
ESTABLISHMENT CAUSE	00000000	Location updating	

Table 13.1.13.3.3-8: PACKET CS COMMAND (step 9a2 and 9b6, Table 13.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 44.060 clause 11.4.35			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PAGE_MODE	00		
GLOBAL_TFI {	0 <5 bit Uplink TFI>		
Spare	00		
CONTAINER_LENGTH	The length of message DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND		
DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND	Specified in Table 13.1.13.3.3-9		
}			

Table 13.1.13.3.3-9: DTM ASSIGNMENT COMMAND (Table 13.1.13.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 51.010 clause 40.2.4.28			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Channel Description IE			
TN	N+1 mod 8		
Channel Type	TCH/F		
Channel Mode IE	Full Rate Version 1		
RR Packet Uplink Assignment IE	Not included		
RR Packet Downlink Assignment IE	Not included		

Table 13.1.13.3.3-10: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT (step 9a8, Table 13.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7B.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile identity	Not present		

Table 13.1.13.3.3-11: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

13.1.14 Void

13.1.15 Call setup from E-UTRAN RRC_IDLE / CS fallback to UTRAN with redirection / MT call / UTRAN cell is barred

13.1.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state having transmitted EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message for
mobile terminating CS call and a UTRA cell which broadcasts SystemInformationBlockType3 indicating
access barred for mobile originating CS call is available }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message with redirection to a UTRA carrier }
    then { UE transmits a PAGING RESPONSE message in the UTRA cell }
            }
```

13.1.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.331, clause 8.1.1.6.3.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.1.6.3]

The UE shall apply the following handling with respect to any Access Class Barring information:

1> if in idle mode:

  2> if the IE "Paging Permission with Access Control Parameters For PLMN Of MIB", the IE "Paging Permission with Access Control Parameters For OperatorN" or the IE "Paging Permission with Access Control Parameters For All" to be applied according to the requirements above is included in System Information Block Type 3, the UE shall:

    3> if Paging Response Restriction Indication is set to "None":

      4> when sending a response to any PAGING TYPE 1 message, *Paging* message specified in [67] or CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message specified in [79], act as if no Access Class is barred in the IE "Access Class Barred List" as specified in [4].

    3> if Paging Response Restriction Indication is set to "PS":

      4> when sending a response to any PAGING TYPE 1 message, *Paging* message specified in [67] or CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message specified in [79] from CS domain, act as if no Access Class is barred in the IE "Access Class Barred List" as specified in [4];

      4> when sending a response to any PAGING TYPE 1 message, *Paging* message specified in [67] or CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message specified in [79] from PS domain, act on the IE "Domain Specific Access Class Barred List" if indicated in the IE "PS Domain Specific Access Restriction" (or IE "Access Class Barred list" if IE "Domain Specific Access Class Barred List" is not present) as specified in [4].

    3> if Paging Response Restriction Indication is set to "CS":

    4> when sending a response to any PAGING TYPE 1 message, *Paging* message specified in [67] or CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message specified in [79] from PS domain, act as if no Access Class is barred in the IE "Access Class Barred List" as specified in [4];

    4> when sending a response to any PAGING TYPE 1 message, *Paging* message specified in [67] or CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message specified in [79] from CS domain, act on the IE "Domain Specific Access Class Barred List" if indicated in the IE "CS Domain Specific Access Restriction" (or IE "Access Class Barred list" if IE "Domain Specific Access Class Barred List" is not present) as specified in [4].

  3> else (if Paging Response Restriction Indication is set to "All"):

    4> when sending a response to any PAGING TYPE 1 message, *Paging* message specified in [67] or CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message specified in [79] from CS domain, act on the IE "Domain Specific Access Class Barred List" if indicated in the IE "CS Domain Specific Access Restriction" as specified in [4];

    4> when sending a response to any PAGING TYPE 1 message, *Paging* message specified in [67] or CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message specified in [79] from PS domain, act on the IE "Domain Specific Access Class Barred List" if indicated in the IE "PS Domain Specific Access Restriction" as specified in [4];

    4> when sending a response to any PAGING TYPE 1 message, *Paging* message specified in [67] or CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message specified in [79] from PS or CS domain, act on the IE "Access Class Barred list" if the IE "Domain Specific Access Class Barred List" is not present.

  3> when initiating a Location/Registration procedure to CS domain, act on the IE "Location/Registration Access Class Barred List" if the IE "Location/Registration Restriction Indicator" is set to "All" or "CS", as specified in [4];

  3> when initiating an access to CS domain for any other reason, act on the IE "Domain Specific Access Class Barred List" if indicated in the IE "CS Domain Specific Access Restriction" (or IE "Access Class Barred list" if IE "Domain Specific Access Class Barred List" is not present) as specified in [4];

  3> when initiating a Location/Registration procedure to PS domain, act on the IE "Location/Registration Access Class Barred List" if the IE "Location/Registration Restriction Indicator" is set to "All" or "PS", as specified in [4];

  3> when initiating an access to PS domain for any other reason, act on the IE "Domain Specific Access Class Barred List" if indicated in the IE "PS Domain Specific Access Restriction" (or IE "Access Class Barred list" if IE "Domain Specific Access Class Barred List" is not present) as specified in [4].

13.1.15.3 Test description

13.1.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- power levels are constant and as defined in table 13.1.15.3.1-1;
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

Table 13.1.15.3.1-1: Cell power levels

	Parameter name	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-72
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-72

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.1.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message on Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message on Cell 1. This message includes an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	-	-
5-8	Void	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message on Cell 1 with IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* including *an utra-FDD or an utra-TDD* of Cell 5.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
10	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.4.3.7.1 indicate that the UE performs CS fallback to UTRAN with redirection / MT call (PS bearers not established) on Cell 5?	-	-	1	-
10A	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 13.1.15.3.1-1.				
11-28	Void	-	-	-	-

Table 13.1.15.3.2-2: Void

13.1.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.15.3.3-1: System Information Block type3 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 13.1.15.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark
Access Class Barred List	
- Access Class Barred0	barred
- Access Class Barred1	barred
- Access Class Barred2	barred
- Access Class Barred3	barred
- Access Class Barred4	barred
- Access Class Barred5	barred
- Access Class Barred6	barred
- Access Class Barred7	barred
- Access Class Barred8	barred
- Access Class Barred9	barred
- Access Class Barred10	barred
- Access Class Barred11	barred
- Access Class Barred12	barred
- Access Class Barred13	barred
- Access Class Barred14	barred
- Access Class Barred15	barred

Domain Specific Access Restriction Parameters For PLMN Of MIB	
-CS Domain Specific Access Restriction	restriction
-Domain Specific Access Class Barred List	
-Access Class Barred List	
- Access Class Barred0	barred
- Access Class Barred1	barred
- Access Class Barred2	barred
- Access Class Barred3	barred
- Access Class Barred4	barred
- Access Class Barred5	barred
- Access Class Barred6	barred
- Access Class Barred7	barred
- Access Class Barred8	barred
- Access Class Barred9	barred
- Access Class Barred10	barred
- Access Class Barred11	barred
- Access Class Barred12	barred
- Access Class Barred13	barred
- Access Class Barred14	barred
- Access Class Barred15	barred
-PS Domain Specific Access Restriction	no restriction
Paging Permission with Access Control Parameters For PLMN Of MIB	
- Paging Response Restriction Indication	none
- Location/Registration Restriction Indicator	All
- Location/Registration	
- Location/Registration Access Restriction	no restriction

Table 13.1.15.3.3-2: *Paging* (step 1, Table 13.1.15.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cn-Domain	cs		
}			
}			

Table13.1.15.3.3-3: Void

Table 13.1.15.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 9, Table 13.1.15.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
utra-FDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		UTRA-FDD
utra-TDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.1.15.3.3-5: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

13.1.16 Emergency call setup from E-UTRAN RRC_IDLE / CS fallback to UTRAN with handover

13.1.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates an emergency call }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionRequest message with establishmentCause set to "emergency" and an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with Service type IE set to "mobile originating CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state having requested an emergency call }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message including a cs-FallbackIndicator set to 'true' and a targetRAT-Type set to 'utra' }
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message and establishes the emergency call }
            }
```

13.1.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.272, clause 4.6 and TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3.

[TS 23.272, clause 4.6]

When UE is performing CS fallback procedure for Mobile Originating Call for the purpose of emergency call, it shall indicate to the MME that this CS fallback request is for emergency purpose. MME also indicates to the E-UTRAN via the appropriate S1-AP message that this CS fallback procedure is for emergency purpose.

NOTE: E-UTRAN may use the emergency indication for selecting a particular radio access network (2G or 3G) for CS emergency handling.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

3> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*geran*':

4> use the contents of *systemInformation*, if provided for PS Handover, as the system information to begin access on the target GERAN cell;

NOTE 1: If there are DRBs for which no radio bearers are established in the target RAT as indicated in the *targetRAT-MessageContainer* in the message, the E-UTRA RRC part of the UE does not indicate the release of the concerned DRBs to the upper layers. Upper layers may derive which bearers are not established from information received from the AS of the target RAT.

13.1.16.3 Test description

13.1.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

Table 13.1.16.3.1-1 shows the cell power levels after the preamble.

Table 13.1.16.3.1-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter name	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-72
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz		-70
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz		-72

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has a valid TMSI (TMSI-1) and is registered in LAI-1.

13.1.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.16.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to originate emergency call. (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message on Cell 1 including an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with Service type IE set to "mobile originating CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call"?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
5	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
8A	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
8B	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-PS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
9	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
10	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure [18] clause 6.4.3.7.7 indicate that the UE performs CS fallback to UTRAN with Handover / emergency call on Cell 5?	-	-	2	-
11	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 13.1.16.3.1-1.				
Note 1: The trigger in step 1 is the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.5.					

13.1.16.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.16.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 13.1.16.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	emergency		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.16.3.3-2: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 4, Table 13.1.16.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Service type	'0010'B	mobile originating	

		CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call	
CSFB response	Not present		

Table13.1.16.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 13.1.16.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)

Table 13.1.16.3.3-4: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 9, Table 13.1.16.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	true		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.16.3.3-5: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 13.1.16.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA PS RB

Table 13.1.16.3.3-6: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 8A, Table 13.1.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.16.3.3-7: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	Not present		

13.1.17 – 13.1.18 Void

13.1.19 Emergency call setup from E-UTRAN RRC_IDLE / IMS VoPS supported / EMC BS not supported / CS fallback to UTRAN or GERAN with redirection

13.1.19.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received ATTACH ACCEPT set to IMS Voice over PS
supported and Emergency bearer services indicator not supported }
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates an emergency call }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionRequest message with establishmentCause set to "emergency"
and an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with Service type IE set to "mobile originating CS fallback
emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call" and attempts a CS emergency call on UTRAN or GERAN
cell }
            }
```

13.1.19.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.272 clause 4.6, TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.1 and TS 23.167 Annex H. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-9 requirements.

[TS 23.272, clause 4.6]

When UE is performing CS fallback procedure for Mobile Originating Call for the purpose of emergency call, it shall indicate to the MME that this CS fallback request is for emergency purpose. MME also indicates to the E-UTRAN via the appropriate S1-AP message that this CS fallback procedure is for emergency purpose. If PS handover is initiated, E-UTRAN may indicate priority level of the CS fallback to the target RAT, as specified in TS 25.413 [29], in order to prepare radio resource at target RAT in appropriate way, e.g. priority allocation of the RAB resource.

NOTE 1: E-UTRAN may use the emergency indication for selecting a particular radio access network (2G or 3G) for CS emergency handling.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.1]

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

...

d) the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode is configured to use CS fallback and has a mobile originating CS fallback request from the upper layer;

[TS 23.167, Annex H]

This clause details the domain priority and selection (see clause 7.3) for UE that attempts to make an emergency session for UTRAN and E-UTRAN radio access networks based on the UE attach status to CS or PS domains and the network support for IMS emergency and IMS voice over PS.

The following table (Table H.1) defines these rules based on the UE (last 2 columns) for different initial conditions (first 4 columns) when an emergency session is initiated and when the UE is not in limited service state.

Table H.1: Domain Selection Rules for emergency session attempts for UTRAN and E-UTRAN radio access networks

	CS Attached	PS Attached	VoIMS	EMS	First EMC Attempt	Second EMC Attempt
A	N	Y	Y	Y	PS	CS if available and supported
B	N	Y	N	Y	PS or CS if the emergency session includes at least voice. PS if the emergency session contains only media other than voice.	PS if first attempt in CS CS if first attempt in PS
C	N	Y	Y or N	N	CS if available and supported and if the emergency session includes at least voice.	No attempt is made in the PS domain
D	Y	N	Y or N	Y or N	CS if the emergency session includes at least voice. PS if available and EMS is "Y" and emergency session contains only media other than voice.	PS if available and EMS is "Y"
E	Y	Y	Y	Y	If the emergency session includes at least voice, follow rules in TS 22.101 [8] which say to use the same domain as for a non-EMC PS if the emergency session contains only media other than voice.	PS if first attempt in CS CS if first attempt in PS
F	Y	Y	Y or N	N	CS if the emergency session includes at least voice.	No attempt is made in the PS domain
G	Y	Y	N	Y	CS if the emergency session includes at least voice. PS if the emergency session contains only media other than voice.	PS

EMC = Emergency Session. EMC includes also normal calls initiated in the CS domain that are treated by the CS CN as emergency calls.
VoIMS = Voice over IMS over PS sessions support as indicated by IMS Voice over PS session supported indication as defined in TS 23.401 [28] and TS 23.060 [2].
EMS = IMS Emergency Services supported as indicated by Emergency Service Support indicator as defined in TS 23.401 [28] and TS 23.060 [2].

NOTE: If the UE selects the CS domain and initiates a normal call using the dialled local emergency number (see clause 7.1.2), and the UE enters limited service state (e.g. due to a Location Registration failing), then the UE camps on an acceptable cell (see TS 23.122 [41]) and may proceed with the EMC by initiating an emergency call in limited service state.

13.1.19.3 Test description

13.1.19.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA)
  - cell 5 is configured as "Suitable Neighbour cell"
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN)
  - cell 24 is configured as "Suitable Neighbour cell"

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.1.19.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.19.3.2-0: instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	The power levels are such that reselection back to cell 1 should not occur

Table 13.1.19.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to originate emergency call. (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message on Cell 1 including an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with Service type IE set to "mobile originating CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call"?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5a1 to 5b15 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
5a1	IF (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA), the SS reconfigures: Cell 1 as a "Suitable cell", Cell 5 as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
5a2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicating redirection to cell 5	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*		
5a3	Check: Does the UE transmit a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on Cell 5 with Establishment cause: Emergency Call?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	1	P
5a3A1	The SS changes cell 1 power level according to the row “T1” in table 13.1.19.3.2-0	-	-	-	-
5a4	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
5a5	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 5a6 to 5a17 the step specified in Table 13.1.19.3.2-2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
5a6	The UE transmits a CM SERVICE REQUEST with CM Service Type indicating ‘Emergency call establishment.	-->	CM SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
5a7	The SS transmits AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
5a8	The UE transmits AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5a9	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
5a10	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
5a11	The UE transmits an EMERGENCY SETUP message.	-->	EMERGENCY SETUP	-	-
5a12 - 5a17	Steps 12 to 17 of the test procedure in TS 34.123-1 [7] subclause 13.2.1.1 are performed. NOTE: Emergency call is established.	-	-	-	-
5a17A	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the PS domain. (See Note 2)	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
5a17B	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
5a18	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
5a19	The UE sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
5b1	IF (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN), the SS reconfigures: Cell 1 as a "Suitable cell",	-	-	-	-

	Cell 24 as the "Serving cell".				
5b2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicating redirection to cell 24	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
5b3	Check: Does the UE transmit a CHANNEL REQUEST message on Cell 24 with Establishment cause: Emergency call?	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	1	P
5b3A1	The SS changes cell 1 power level according to the row “T1” in table 13.1.19.3.2-0	-	-	-	-
5b4	The SS transmits an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message.	<--	IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT	-	-
5b5	The UE transmit a CM SERVICE REQUEST with CM service type IE indicating “Emergency call establishment”	-->	CM SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
5b5A	The UE transmits a *Classmark Change* message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5b5B describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
5b5B	IF pc_UTRA then the UE transmits a Utran *Classmark* message	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE	-	-
5b6	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
5b7	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5b7A	The SS transmits a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message.	<--	CIPHERING MODE COMMAND	-	-
5b7B	The UE transmits a CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE	-	-
5b8	The UE transmits an EMERGENCY SETUP message.	-->	EMERGENCY SETUP	-	-
5b9-5b15	Steps 11 to 17 of the generic test procedure in TS 51.010-1 subclause 10.2.3 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: the CS call setup is completed.	-	-	-	-
5b16	The SS transmits DISCONNECT.	<--	DISCONNECT	-	-
5b17	The UE transmits RELEASE..	-->	RELEASE	-	-
5b18	The SS transmits RELEASE COMPLETE.	<--	RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
5b19	The SS transmits CHANNEL RELEASE, with GPRS Resumption Field set to 1	<--	CHANNEL RELEASE	-	-
5b20-5b30	Steps 1 to 11 of the generic test procedure in sub clause 6.4.2.9 are performed.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state GERAN idle (G1) according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The trigger in step 1 is the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.5. Note 2: A real network will initiate the security mode command procedure for the PS domain immediately after receiving the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST, but in this test procedure it was chosen to complete the procedure for CS domain first, in order to avoid the possibility of a security mode command procedure running in parallel with another RRC procedure.					

Table 13.1.19.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-

13.1.19.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.19.3.3-1: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS network feature support	'0000 0001'B	IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode supported, emergency bearer services in S1 mode not supported	

Table 13.1.19.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 13.1.19.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	emergency		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.19.3.3-3: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 4, Table 13.1.19.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Service type	'0010'B	mobile originating CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call	
CSFB response	Not present		

Table 13.1.19.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 5a2, Table 13.1.19.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
Utran	f8		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.19.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 5b2, Table 13.1.19.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
Geran	f11		
}			
}			

}			

13.1.20 Emergency call setup from E-UTRAN RRC_IDLE / IMS VoPS not supported / EMC BS supported / CS fallback to UTRAN or GERAN with redirection

The scope and description of the present TC is the same as test case 13.1.19 with the following differences:

- EPS network feature support in Table 13.1.19.3.3-1: EPS network feature support IE value ‘0000 0010’B that indicates “IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode not supported, emergency bearer services in S1 mode supported” replaces ‘0000 0001’B.

- In Table 13.1.19.3.2-1, following differences are applicable:
  - IF (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA), UE may attempt the generic procedures for IMS signalling defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5A.3A (for cell 5) after step 5a19.
  - IF (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN), UE may attempt the generic procedures for IMS signalling defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.5A.3B (for cell 24) after step 5b30.

13.1.21 Emergency Call setup from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE but IMS voice not available / IMS VoPS supported / EMC BS supported / UE performs emergency call via CS domain

13.1.21.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having received ATTACH ACCEPT set to IMS Voice over PS supported and Emergency bearer
services indicator supported is in IMS voice not available state}
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates an emergency call }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionRequest message with establishmentCause set to "emergency"
and an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with Service type IE set to "mobile originating CS fallback
emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call" and attempts a CS emergency call on UTRAN or GERAN
cell}
            }
```

13.1.21.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.229 clauses L.3.1.2, TS 23.221 clause 7.2a, TS 23.167 clause H.5, TS 23.272 clause 4.6 and TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-9 requirements.

[TS 24.229, clause L.3.1.2]

The UE indicates to the non-access stratum the status of being not available for voice over PS when:

I) in response to receiving the IMSVoPS indicator indicating voice is supported, the UE:

- initiated an initial registration as specified in subclause 5.1.1.2, received a final response to the REGISTER request sent, but the conditions for indicating the status of being available for voice over PS are not met; or
- did not initiate an initial registration as specified in subclause 5.1.1.2 and, these conditions for indicating the status of being available for voice over PS are not met; or

II) the conditions for indicating the status of being available for voice over PS are no longer met.

NOTE 3: The status of being not available for voice over PS is used for domain selection for UE originating sessions / calls specified in 3GPP TS 23.221 [6] subclause 7.2a.

[TS 23.221, clause 7.2a]

To allow for appropriate domain selection for originating voice calls, a CSFB and/or IMS/CS-voice capable UE is set to behave as "Voice centric" or "Data centric" in E-UTRAN:

- A UE set to "Voice centric" shall always try to ensure that Voice service is possible. A CSFB and an IMS/CS-voice capable UE set to "Voice centric" unable to obtain voice service in E-UTRAN (e.g. CSFB and IMS voice are not supported or the configured preferences on how to handle voice services prevent usage of any available voice services or 3GPP PS Data Off activated and IMS voice is not included in 3GPP PS Data Off Exempt Services), shall disable the E-UTRAN capability, which results in re-selecting GERAN or UTRAN. The E-UTRAN capability is re-enabled by the UE under the conditions described in TS 24.301 [34]. A voice centric CSFB capable UE that receives "CSFB Not Preferred" or "SMS-only" indication as a result of combined EPS/IMSI attach or combined TA/LA Update procedures and unable to obtain voice services over IMS shall disable the E-UTRAN capability, which results in re-selecting GERAN or UTRAN.

[TS 23.167, clause H.5]

This clause details the domain priority and selection (see clause 7.3) for UE that attempts to make an emergency session for UTRAN, E-UTRAN or NG-RAN radio access networks based on the UE attach status to CS or PS domains and the network support for IMS emergency and IMS voice over PS.

The following table (Table H.1) defines these rules based on the UE (last 2 columns) for different initial conditions (first 4 columns) when an emergency session is initiated and when the UE is not in limited service state.

For NG-eCall (eCall over IMS) domain selection in clause H.6 applies. This clause is not applicable for NG-eCall.

Table H.1: Domain Selection Rules for emergency session attempts for UTRAN, E-UTRAN or NG-RAN radio access networks

	CS Attached	PS Attached	VoIMS	EMS	First EMC Attempt	Second EMC Attempt
A	N	Y	Y	Y	PS	CS if available and supported
B	N	Y	N	Y	PS or CS if the emergency session includes at least voice. PS if the emergency session contains only media other than voice.	PS if first attempt in CS CS if first attempt in PS
C	N	Y	Y or N	N	PS if ESFB is "Y" (NOTE 5). Else CS or PS for another 3GPP RAT with EMS or ESFB set to "Y" if available and supported and if the emergency session includes at least voice. Else PS for another 3GPP RAT with EMS or ESFB set to "Y" if available and supported if the emergency session contains only media other than voice.	PS if first attempt in CS CS if first attempt in PS
D	Y	N	Y or N	Y or N	CS if the emergency session includes at least voice. PS if available and EMS or ESFB is "Y" and emergency session contains only media other than voice.	PS if available and EMS or ESFB is "Y"
E	Y	Y	Y	Y	If the emergency session includes at least voice, follow rules in TS 22.101 [8] which say to use the same domain as for a non-EMC (NOTE 2) PS if the emergency session contains only media other than voice.	PS if first attempt in CS CS if first attempt in PS
F	Y	Y	Y or N	N	PS if ESFB is "Y" (NOTE 5). Else CS if the emergency session includes at least voice.	CS if first attempt in PS PS for another 3GPP RAT if available and supported and EMS or ESFB is "Y" if first attempt in CS.
G	Y	Y	N	Y	CS if the emergency session includes at least voice. PS if the emergency session contains only media other than voice.	PS
EMC = Emergency Session. EMC includes also normal calls initiated in the CS domain that are treated by the CS CN as emergency calls.						

VoIMS = Voice over IMS over PS sessions support as indicated by IMS Voice over PS session supported indication as defined in TS 23.401 [28], TS 23.060 [2] and TS 23.502 [49].
EMS = IMS Emergency Services supported as indicated by Emergency Service Support indicator as defined in TS 23.401 [28], TS 23.060 [2], TS 23.501 [48] and TS 23.502 [49].
ESFB = Emergency Services Fallback for 5GS as defined in TS 23.501 [48] and TS 23.502 [49].
NOTE 1: If the UE selects the CS domain and initiates a normal call using the dialled local emergency number (see clause 7.1.2), and the UE enters limited service state (e.g. due to a Location Registration failing), then the UE camps on an acceptable cell (see TS 23.122 [41]) and may proceed with the EMC by initiating an emergency call in limited service state.
NOTE 2: Use of the same domain as for a non-EMC is restricted to UTRAN, E-UTRAN and NG-RAN access (e.g. excludes WLAN).
NOTE 3: A UE in dual registration mode as defined in TS 23.501 [48] that is registered to both EPC and 5GC assumes attachment, for the purpose of the "PS Attached" column, to whichever of EPC or 5GC indicates EMS or ESFB as "Y". When both EPC and 5GC indicate EMS or ESFB as "Y", the UE shall assume attachment to EPC when camped on or connected to E-UTRA connected to EPC and to 5GC when camped on or connected to NR or E-UTRA connected to 5GC.
NOTE 4: The other 3GPP RAT for row C and row F can be any of UTRA, E-UTRAN connected to EPC, E-UTRA connected to 5GC or NR connected to 5GC that is supported by the UE and differs from the RAT to which the UE is currently attached in the PS domain (or is assumed to be attached based on NOTE 3).
NOTE 5: The condition 'ESFB is "Y"' only applies for a UE that is camped on or connected to 5GS via NR or via E-UTRA and that supports Emergency Services Fallback. In that case the emergency call will be provided over E-UTRAN or E-UTRA connected to 5GC as defined in procedures in TS 23.502 [49]. The condition 'ESFB is "Y"' is taken into consideration by the UE only when the network has indicated EMS = "N" for the RAT on which the UE is camping or connected.
NOTE 6: For 5GS, the value of the column "EMS" is for the RAT that UE is camped on or is connected to.

[TS 23.272, clause 4.6]

When UE is performing CS fallback procedure for Mobile Originating Call for the purpose of emergency call, it shall indicate to the MME that this CS fallback request is for emergency purpose. MME also indicates to the E-UTRAN via the appropriate S1-AP message that this CS fallback procedure is for emergency purpose. If PS handover is initiated, E-UTRAN may indicate priority level of the CS fallback to the target RAT, as specified in TS 25.413 [29], in order to prepare radio resource at target RAT in appropriate way, e.g. priority allocation of the RAB resource.

NOTE 1: E-UTRAN may use the emergency indication for selecting a particular radio access network (2G or 3G) for CS emergency handling.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.1]

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

...

d) the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode is configured to use CS fallback and has a mobile originating CS fallback request from the upper layer.

13.1.21.3 Test description

13.1.21.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 10 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA)
  - cell 5 is configured as "Suitable Neighbour cell"
- If (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN)
  - cell 24 is configured as "Suitable Neighbour cell"

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according on Cell 1 to TS 36.508 [18].

13.1.21.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.21.3.2-0: instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	The power levels are such that reselection back to cell 1 should not occur

Table 13.1.21.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-		
2-16	Steps 1 to 15 of the generic test procedure for UE registration (TS 36.508 4.5.2.3-1).	-	-		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 17 below, if initiated by the UE the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-		
-	EXCEPTION: IF PDN1_IMS THEN in parallel to the event described in step 17 below the generic procedure for IMS signalling in the U-plane specified in Table 13.1.21.3.2-2 takes place if requested by the UE	-	-		
17-19	Steps 16 to 18 of the generic test procedure for UE registration (TS 36.508 4.5.2.3-1).	-	-		
	Cause the UE to originate emergency call. (see Note 1)	-	-		
20	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
21	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message on Cell 1 including an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with Service type IE set to "mobile originating CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call"?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 23a1 to 23b15 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
23a1	IF (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_UTRA), the SS reconfigures: Cell 1 as a "Suitable cell", Cell 5 as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
23a2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicating redirection to cell 5	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*		
23a3	Check: Does the UE transmit a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on Cell 5 with Establishment cause: Emergency Call?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	1	P
23a3A1	The SS changes cell 1 power level according to the row “T1” in table 13.1.21.3.2-0	-	-	-	-
23a4	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
23a5	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 23a6 to 23a17 the step specified in Table 13.1.21.3.2-4 takes place.	-	-	-	-
23a6	The UE transmits a CM SERVICE REQUEST with CM Service Type indicating ‘Emergency call establishment.	-->	CM SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
23a7	The SS transmits AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
23a8	The UE transmits AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
23a9	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
23a10	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-

23a11	The UE transmits an EMERGENCY SETUP message.	-->	EMERGENCY SETUP	-	-
23a12-23a17	Steps 12 to 17 of the test procedure in TS 34.123-1 [7] subclause 13.2.1.1 are performed. NOTE: Emergency call is established.	-	-	-	-
23a17A	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the PS domain. (See Note 2)	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
23a17B	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
23a18	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
23a19	The UE sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
23b1	IF (px_RATComb_Tested = EUTRA_GERAN), the SS reconfigures: Cell 1 as a "Suitable cell", Cell 24 as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
23b2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicating redirection to cell 24	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
23b3	Check: Does the UE transmit a CHANNEL REQUEST message on Cell 24 with Establishment cause: Emergency call?	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	1	P
23b3A1	The SS changes cell 1 power level according to the row “T1” in table 13.1.21.3.2-0	-	-	-	-
23b4	The SS transmits an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message.	<--	IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT	-	-
23b5	The UE transmit a CM SERVICE REQUEST with CM service type IE indicating “Emergency call establishment”	-->	CM SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
23b5A	The UE transmits a *Classmark Change* message	-->	CLASSMARK CHANGE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 23b5B describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
23b5B	IF pc_UTRA then the UE transmits a Utran *Classmark* message	-->	UTRAN CLASSMARK CHANGE	-	-
23b6	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
23b7	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
23b7A	The SS transmits a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message.	<--	CIPHERING MODE COMMAND	-	-
23b7B	The UE transmits a CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE	-	-
23b8	The UE transmits an EMERGENCY SETUP message.	-->	EMERGENCY SETUP	-	-
23b9-23b15	Steps 11 to 17 of the generic test procedure in TS 51.010-1 subclause 10.2.3 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: the CS call setup is completed.	-	-	-	-
23b16	The SS transmits DISCONNECT.	<--	DISCONNECT	-	-
23b17	The UE transmits RELEASE..	-->	RELEASE	-	-
23b18	The SS transmits RELEASE COMPLETE.	<--	RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
23b19	The SS transmits CHANNEL RELEASE, with GPRS Resumption Field set to 1	<--	CHANNEL RELEASE	-	-
23b20-23b30	Steps 1 to 11 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 6.4.2.9 are performed.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state GERAN idle (G1) according	-	-	-	-

	to TS 36.508.				
Note 1: The trigger in step 1 is the same as in the generic procedure in TS 36.508 clause 6.4.3.5. Note 2: A real network will initiate the security mode command procedure for the PS domain immediately after receiving the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST, but in this test procedure it was chosen to complete the procedure for CS domain first, in order to avoid the possibility of a security mode command procedure running in parallel with another RRC procedure.					

Table 13.1.21.3.2-2: Procedure for IMS signalling in the U-plane

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1-5	Registration procedure according Table 13.1.21.3.2-3.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.1.21.3.2-3: Procedure for IMS Registration

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1				TS 34.229-1 Annex C.17 or TS 34.229-1 C.18.
2				Void.
3				Optional P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to TS 34.229-1 Annex C.3 for IPv6 or TS 34.229-1 Annex C.4 for IPv4.
4	→		REGISTER	The UE sends initial registration for IMS services.
5	←		503 Service Unavailable	The SS sends the default message “503 Service Unavailable” in TS 34.229-1 Annex A.4.2 with the exceptions as described in Table 13.1.21.3.3-5.

Table 13.1.21.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-

13.1.21.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.1.21.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 20, Table 13.1.21.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	emergency		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.21.3.3-2: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 22, Table 13.1.21.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Service type	'0010'B	mobile originating CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call	
CSFB response	Not present		

Table 13.1.21.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 23a2, Table 13.1.21.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
Utran	f8		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.21.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 23b2, Table 13.1.21.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
Geran	f11		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.1.21.3.3-5: *503 Service Unavailable* (step 5, Table 13.1.21.3.2-3)

Header/param	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Retry-after			RFC 3261
period	*3600*		
duration	Not present		
comment	Not present		

13.2 RRC connection reconfiguration

13.2.1 RRC connection reconfiguration / E-UTRA to E-UTRA

13.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
    then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and successful completion of the intra-frequency handover
}
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
    then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and successful completion of the intra-frequency handover
}
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
            }
```

13.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 8.2.4.2.

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS23.401, clause 5.5.1.1.1.

[TS 23.401, clause 5.5.1.1.1]

These procedures are used to hand over a UE from a source eNodeB to a target eNodeB using the X2 reference point. In these procedures the MME is unchanged. Two procedures are defined depending on whether the Serving GW is unchanged or is relocated. In addition to the X2 reference point between the source and target eNodeB, the procedures rely on the presence of S1-MME reference point between the MME and the source eNodeB as well as between the MME and the target eNodeB.

The handover preparation and execution phases are performed as specified in TS 36.300 [5].

If the serving PLMN changes during handover, the source eNB shall initiate an S1-based handover instead of an X2-based handover.

When the UE receives the handover command it will remove any EPS bearers for which it did not receive the corresponding EPS radio bearers in the target cell. As part of handover execution, downlink packets are forwarded from the source eNodeB to the target eNodeB. When the UE has arrived to the target eNodeB, downlink data forwarded from the source eNodeB can be sent to it. Uplink data from the UE can be delivered via the (source) Serving GW to the PDN GW. Only the handover completion phase is affected by a potential change of the Serving GW, the handover preparation and execution phases are identical.

If the MME receives a rejection to a NAS procedure (e.g. dedicated bearer establishment/modification/release; location reporting control; NAS message transfer; etc.) from the eNodeB with an indication that an X2 handover is in progress (see TS 36.300 [5]), the MME shall reattempt the same NAS procedure either when the handover is complete or the handover is deemed to have failed. The failure is known by expiry of the timer guarding the NAS procedure.

13.2.1.3 Test description

13.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

13.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.2.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after Preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.2.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	The power level value shall be such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 + Hys < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-91	-85	The power level value shall be such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 - Hys > M1).

Table 13.2.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message	-	-
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1?	-	-	1,2	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup intra frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 13.2.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2 to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 2.	<--	IP packet	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 2?	-	-	3,4	P

13.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.2.1.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 13.2.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 3, Table 13.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.2.1.3.3-3: MeasurementConfiguration (Step 3, Table 13.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measGapConfig	MeasGapConfig-CE		intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected
intraFreq-CE-NeedForGaps	For UE having set pc_intraFreq-CE-Need ForGaps to TRUE.

Table 13.2.1.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (Step 6, Table 13.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.2.1.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 7, Table 13.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.2.1.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 7, Table 13.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			
}			

13.3 Connection re-establishment

13.3.1 Intra-system connection re-establishment

13.3.1.1 Intra-system connection re-establishment / Radio link recovery while T310 is running

13.3.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and has data to transmit}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link recovery while T310 is running}
   then { UE resumes the RRC connection without explicit signalling and continues data transfer}
            }
```

13.3.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

Refer to TS 36.523-1 clause 8.5.1.5.2.

13.3.1.1.3 Test description

13.3.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

13.3.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.3.1.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.3.1.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	$P_{default}$	Power level from 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1. $P_{default}$ as serving cell.
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	P_{off}	P_{off} as non-suitable “Off” cell.
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	$P_{default}$	$P_{default}$ as serving cell.

Table 13.3.1.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message	-	-
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	100 ms after step 1 the SS reduce DL RS TX power level of Cell 1 from “T0” to “T1” in table 13.3.1.1.3.2-1. Note: 100 ms delay after step 1 is to ensure that UE has time to transmit STATUS PDU for data received in step 1	-	-	-	-
3	The SS waits for 1.5s. T310 is 2s.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS recovers DL RS TX power level of Cell 1 from “T1” to “T2” in table 13.3.1.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1?(Note 1)	-->	IP packet	1	P
Note 1: Triggered when timer T_delay_modeB (IP PDU delay time) expires and pending uplink data exist in buffered PDCP SDUs according to [25] clause 5.4.4.3.					

13.3.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.3.1.1.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble, Table 13.3.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 13.3.1.1.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble, Table 13.3.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	5 seconds	

Table 13.3.1.1.3.3-3: SystemInformationBlockType2 (preamble and all steps, Table 13.3.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ue-TimersAndConstants {			
t310	ms2000		
}			
}			

Table 13.3.1.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1 [18], step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

13.3.1.2 Intra-system connection re-establishment / Re-establishment of a new connection when further data is to be transferred

13.3.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure on expiry of timer T310 }
   then { UE starts timer T311 and UE initiates the RRC Connection re-establishment procedure }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure and successfully completes the RRC Connection re-
establishment procedure and has data available for transmission }
   then { UE use the DRB configured by network side and resume the data transfer }
            }
```

13.3.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

Refer to TS 36.523-1 clause 8.5.1.1.2.

13.3.1.2.3 Test description

13.3.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells on same E-UTRA frequency:
  - Cell 1 (default parameters) serving cell
  - Cell 2 intra-frequency cell

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

13.3.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.3.1.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message	-	-
0	Void	-	**-**	**-**	**-**
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	100 ms after step 1 the SS changes the power level of cell 1 to non-suitable "Off" and changes the power level of cell 2 to suitable according to TS 36.508 subclause 6.2.2.1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded. Note: 100 ms delay after step 1 is to ensure that UE has time to transmit STATUS PDU for data received in step 1	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE initiate an RRC connection re-establishment procedure and transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	1	P
4	The SS transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
5	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
6	The SS transmits *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION : the steps 7 and 8 can happen in any order	-	-	-	-
7	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionConfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 2?	-->	IP packet	2	P

13.3.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.3.1.2.3.3-0: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble, Table 13.3.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 13.3.1.2.3.3-0A: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble, Table 13.3.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	00000101	5 seconds	

Table 13.3.1.2.3.3-1: SchedulingRequest-Configuration (RRCConnectionReconfiguration, preamble : Table 4.5.3.3-1 [18], step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64	Max value allowed	
}			
}			

Table 13.3.1.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 3, Table 13.3.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.3.1.2.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, Table 13.3.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

13.3.1.3 RRC connection reconfiguration / Full configuration / DRB establishment

13.3.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and has data to transmit }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure and successfully completed the RRC Connection re-establishment procedure and receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including fullConfig-r9 }
    then { UE release and re-setup DRB and resume data transfer }
            }
```

13.3.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3 and 5.3.5.8.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> if this is the first *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

2> re-establish PDCP for SRB2 and for all DRBs that are established, if any;

2> re-establish RLC for SRB2 and for all DRBs that are established, if any;

2> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *fullConfig*:

3> perform the radio configuration procedure as specified in section 5.3.5.8;

2> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

2> resume SRB2 and all DRBs that are suspended, if any;

NOTE 1: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> else:

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.8]

The UE shall:

1> release/ clear all current dedicated radio configurations except the C-RNTI, the security configuration and the PDCP, RLC and logical channel configurations for the RBs;

NOTE 2: Radio configuration is not just the resource configuration but includes other configurations like *MeasConfig* and *OtherConfig*.

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo*:

2> release/ clear all current common radio configurations;

2> use the default values specified in 9.2.5 for timer T310, T311 and constant N310, N311;

1> else:

2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* (SRB reconfiguration):

2> apply the specified configuration defined in 9.1.2 for the corresponding SRB;

2> apply the corresponding default RLC configuration for the SRB specified in 9.2.1.1 for SRB1 or in 9.2.1.2 for SRB2;

2> apply the corresponding default logical channel configuration for the SRB as specified in 9.2.1.1 for SRB1 or in 9.2.1.2 for SRB2;

NOTE 3: This is to get the SRBs (SRB1 and SRB2 for handover and SRB2 for reconfiguration after reestablishment) to a known state from which the reconfiguration message can do further configuration.

1> for each *eps-BearerIdentity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration:

2> release the PDCP entity;

2> release the RLC entity or entities;

2> release the DTCH logical channel;

2> release the *drb-identity*;

NOTE 4: This will retain the *eps-bearerIdentity* but remove the DRBs including *drb-identity* of these bearers from the current UE configuration and trigger the setup of the DRBs within the AS in Section 5.3.10.3 using the new configuration. The *eps-bearerIdentity* acts as the anchor for associating the released and re-setup DRB.

1> for each *eps-BearerIdentity* value that is part of the current UE configuration but not part of the *drb-ToAddModList:*

2> perform DRB release as specified in 5.3.10.2;

13.3.1.3.3 Test description

13.3.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

13.3.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.3.1.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85
Power level “Off” is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.				

Table 13.3.1.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 13.3.1.3.3.2-1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded and Cell 2 is suitable for camping.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE send *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
4	The SS transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
5	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to perform full configuration option to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 2?	-->	IP packet	1	P

13.3.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.3.1.3.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble, Table 13.3.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 13.3.1.3.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble, Table 13.3.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	00000101	5 seconds	

Table 13.3.1.3.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 3, Table 13.3.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.3.1.3.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, Table 13.3.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-RECONFIG		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.3.1.3.3.3-5: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-RECONFIG* (Table 13.3.1.3.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	SRB-ToAddModList-DEFAULT	TS 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.1-1	
drb-ToAddModList	DRB-ToAddModList-DEFAULT (1) using condition AM	TS 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.7-1	
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue	MAC-MainConfig-DEFAULT		
}			
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		SRB1
	PhysicalConfigDedicated-epdcch-r11		(CEmodeA OR CEmodeB)
}			

Table 13.3.1.3.3.3-6: *MAC-MainConfig-DEFAULT* (Table 13.3.1.3.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
periodicBSR-Timer	infinity		
retxBSR-Timer	sf2560		
}			
drx-Config	Not present		
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
sr-ProhibitTimer-r9	0		
}			

Table 13.3.1.3.3.3-7: PhysicalConfigDedicated-epdcch-r11 (Table 13.3.1.3.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.6-1 with condition SRB1 AND (CE Mode A or CE Mode B)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pdsch-ConfigDedicated	PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
pusch-ConfigDedicated	PUSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		
uplinkPowerControlDedicated	UplinkPowerControlDedicated-DEFAULT		
epdcch-Config-r11	EPDCCH-Config-r11-DEFAULT		
pucch-ConfigDedicated-r13	PUCCH-ConfigDedicated- r13-DEFAULT		
ce-Mode-r13 CHOICE {			
Setup	ce-ModeA		CEmodeA
Setup	ce-ModeB		CEmodeB
}			
}			

13.3.2 Inter-system connection re-establishment

13.3.2.1 Inter-system connection re-establishment / E-UTRAN to UTRAN / Further data are to be transferred

13.3.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure }
    then { UE successfully selects the available strongest UTRAN cell and further data is transfered
in the target cell}
            }
```

13.3.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2, TS 36.304, clause 4.1.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers; or

1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.5;

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.3]

Upon selecting an inter-RAT cell, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320 and T330;

1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform procedures as specified in TS 36.304 [4, 5.2.7];

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

13.3.2.1.3 Test description

13.3.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells :
  - Cell 1 (default parameters) E-UTRAN serving cell
  - Cell 5 UTRAN cell
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells;

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B with T_delay_modeB timer set according to PIXIT parameter px_TestLoopModeB_Delay.

13.3.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.3.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	The SS changes the power level of cell 1 to non-suitable "Off" and changes the power level of cell 5 to suitable according to TS 36.508 subclause 6.2.2.1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: does the test result in generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.			1	P
4	The UE transmits a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on Cell 5.	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	-	-
5	The SS transmits a RRC CONNECTION SETUP on Cell 5.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
6	The UE transmits a RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
7	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message on Cell 5.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
8	void				
9	void				
10	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on Cell 5.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
11	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
12	void				
13	The SS transmits a RADIO BEARER SETUP message on Cell 5.	<--	RADIO BEARER SETUP	-	-
14	The UE transmits a RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
15	Void				
16	Void				
17	Check: UE loops back the IP packet on Cell 5?	-->	IP packet	1	P

13.3.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.3.2.1.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE -->preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	Set according to PIXIT parameter px_TestLoopModeB_Delay		

13.3.2.2 Inter-system connection re-establishment / E-UTRAN to GPRS / Further data are to be transferred

13.3.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE detects radio link failure }
   then { UE successfully selects the available strongest GERAN cell and further data is transfered
in the target cell}
            }
```

13.3.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2, TS 36.304, clause 4.1.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers; or

1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.5;

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

2> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.3]

Upon selecting an inter-RAT cell, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320 and T330;

1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform procedures as specified in TS 36.304 [4, 5.2.7];

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

13.3.2.2.3 Test description

13.3.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells:
  - Cell 1 (default parameters) E-UTRAN serving cell
  - Cell 24 GERAN cell
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells;

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B with T_delay_modeB timer set according to PIXIT parameter px_TestLoopModeB_Delay.

13.3.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.3.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	The SS changes the power level of cell 1 to non-suitable “Off” and changes the power level of cell 24 to suitable according to TS 36.508 subclause 6.2.2.1	-	-	-	-
3	Check: does the test result in generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 24?	-	-	1	P
4-14	The UE performs RAU steps 1-11 according to TS36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9				
15	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on Cell 24?	-->	IP packet	1	P

13.3.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.3.2.2.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	Set according to PIXIT parameter px_TestLoopModeB_Delay		

Table 13.3.2.2.3.3-2: ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 6, Table 13.3.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7B.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	The SM state of the PDP context established on the NSAPI used in the E-UTRA data transfer shall be indicated as not PDP-INACTIVE	The UE indicates that the default bearer context is still active.	

Table 13.3.2.2.3.3-3: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 12, Table 13.3.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	The SM state of the PDP context established on the NSAPI used in the E-UTRA data transfer shall be indicated as not PDP-INACTIVE	The network confirms that the default bearer context is still active.	

13.4 Mobility

13.4.1 Intra-system mobility

13.4.1.1 Void

13.4.1.2 Inter-frequency mobility / E-UTRA to E-UTRA packet

13.4.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
    then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
             }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
             }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and successful completion of the inter-frequency handover
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
    then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
             }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and successful completion of the inter-frequency handover
}
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
```

```
   then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
           }
```

13.4.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.401, clauses 5.5.1.1.1.

[TS 23.401, clause 5.5.1.1.1]

These procedures are used to hand over a UE from a source eNodeB to a target eNodeB using the X2 reference point. In these procedures the MME is unchanged. Two procedures are defined depending on whether the Serving GW is unchanged or is relocated. In addition to the X2 reference point between the source and target eNodeB, the procedures rely on the presence of S1-MME reference point between the MME and the source eNodeB as well as between the MME and the target eNodeB.

The handover preparation and execution phases are performed as specified in TS 36.300 [5].

If the serving PLMN changes during handover, the source eNB shall initiate an S1-based handover instead of an X2-based handover.

When the UE receives the handover command it will remove any EPS bearers for which it did not receive the corresponding EPS radio bearers in the target cell. As part of handover execution, downlink packets are forwarded from the source eNodeB to the target eNodeB. When the UE has arrived to the target eNodeB, downlink data forwarded from the source eNodeB can be sent to it. Uplink data from the UE can be delivered via the (source) Serving GW to the PDN GW. Only the handover completion phase is affected by a potential change of the Serving GW, the handover preparation and execution phases are identical.

If the MME receives a rejection to a NAS procedure (e.g. dedicated bearer establishment/modification/release; location reporting control; NAS message transfer; etc.) from the eNodeB with an indication that an X2 handover is in progress (see TS 36.300 [5]), the MME shall reattempt the same NAS procedure either when the handover is complete or the handover is deemed to have failed. The failure is known by expiry of the timer guarding the NAS procedure.

13.4.1.2.3 Test description

13.4.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

13.4.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).

Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message	-	-
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1?	-->	IP packet	1,2	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter frequency measurement and reporting for event A3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.1.2.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3 to confirm the successful completion of the inter frequency handover.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 3.	<--	IP packet	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 3?	-->	IP packet	3,4	P

13.4.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.1.2.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 13.4.1.2.3.3-3 and 13.4.1.2.3.3-6

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.1.2.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 13.4.1.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.1.2.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 3, Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.1.2.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.1.2.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 13.4.1.2.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 7, Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

13.4.1.3 Intra-system mobility / E-UTRA FDD to E-UTRA TDD to E-UTRA FDD packet

13.4.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context
}
```

```
  then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
           }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
  then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
           }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and successful completion of the inter-frequency handover
from E-UTRA FDD to E-UTRA TDD}
ensure that {
when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context
}
  then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
           }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and successful completion of the inter-frequency handover
from E-UTRA FDD to E-UTRA TDD }
ensure that {
when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
  then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
           }
```

(5)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and successful completion of the inter-frequency handover
from E-UTRA TDD to E-UTRA FDD}
ensure that {
when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context
}
  then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
           }
```

(6)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and successful completion of the inter-frequency handover
from E-UTRA TDD to E-UTRA FDD }
ensure that {
when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
  then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
           }
```

13.4.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.401, clauses 5.5.1.1.1.

[TS 23.401, clause 5.5.1.1.1]

These procedures are used to hand over a UE from a source eNodeB to a target eNodeB using the X2 reference point. In these procedures the MME is unchanged. Two procedures are defined depending on whether the Serving GW is unchanged or is relocated. In addition to the X2 reference point between the source and target eNodeB, the procedures rely on the presence of S1-MME reference point between the MME and the source eNodeB as well as between the MME and the target eNodeB.

The handover preparation and execution phases are performed as specified in TS 36.300 [5].

If the serving PLMN changes during handover, the source eNB shall initiate an S1-based handover instead of an X2-based handover.

When the UE receives the handover command it will remove any EPS bearers for which it did not receive the corresponding EPS radio bearers in the target cell. As part of handover execution, downlink packets are forwarded from the source eNodeB to the target eNodeB. When the UE has arrived to the target eNodeB, downlink data forwarded from the source eNodeB can be sent to it. Uplink data from the UE can be delivered via the (source) Serving GW to the PDN GW. Only the handover completion phase is affected by a potential change of the Serving GW, the handover preparation and execution phases are identical.

If the MME receives a rejection to a NAS procedure (e.g. dedicated bearer establishment/modification/release; location reporting control; NAS message transfer; etc.) from the eNodeB with an indication that an X2 handover is in progress (see TS 36.300 [5]), the MME shall reattempt the same NAS procedure either when the handover is complete or the handover is deemed to have failed. The failure is known by expiry of the timer guarding the NAS procedure.

13.4.1.3.3 Test description

13.4.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 (E-UTRA FDD Cell)
- Cell 10 (E-UTRA TDD Cell)
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

13.4.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.1.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.1.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M10 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M10 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	-85	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 > M10).

Table 13.4.1.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message	-	-
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1?	-->	IP packet	1,2	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter frequency measurement and reporting for event A3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 10 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.1.3.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 10.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 10 and to activate the measurement gaps..	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 10 to confirm the successful completion of the inter frequency handover.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 10.	<--	IP packet	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 10?	-->	IP packet	3,4	P
11	The SS changes Cell 10 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 13.4.1.3.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
12	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 10 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
13	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 10 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the successful completion of the inter frequency handover.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
15	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1?	-->	IP packet	5,6	P

13.4.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.1.3.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 13.4.1.3.3.3-3, 13.4.1.3.3.3-7 and 13.4.1.2.3.3-10

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.1.3.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 13.4.1.3.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 13.4.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.1.3.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 3, Table 13.4.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.1.3.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 13.4.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.1.3.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 13.4.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	MeasConfig		
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.1.3.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (step 7, Table 13.4.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ

Table 13.4.1.3.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 7, Table 13.4.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
}			

Table 13.4.1.3.3.3-8: *MeasurementReport* (step 12, Table 13.4.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.1.3.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 13, Table 13.4.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 13.4.1.3.3.3-10: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 13, Table 13.4.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			

13.4.1.4 Inter-band mobility / E-UTRA to E-UTRA packet

13.4.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
    then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and successful completion of the inter-band handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
    then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and successful completion of the inter-band handover }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
            }
```

13.4.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.401, clause 5.5.1.1.1.

[TS 23.401, clause 5.5.1.1.1]

These procedures are used to hand over a UE from a source eNodeB to a target eNodeB using the X2 reference point. In these procedures the MME is unchanged. Two procedures are defined depending on whether the Serving GW is unchanged or is relocated. In addition to the X2 reference point between the source and target eNodeB, the procedures rely on the presence of S1-MME reference point between the MME and the source eNodeB as well as between the MME and the target eNodeB.

The handover preparation and execution phases are performed as specified in TS 36.300 [5]. If emergency bearer services are ongoing for the UE handover to the target eNodeB is performed independent of the Handover Restriction List. The MME checks, as part of the Tracking Area Update in the execution phase, if the handover is to a restricted area and if so MME releases the non-emergency bearers as specified in clause 5.10.3.

If the serving PLMN changes during X2-based handover, the source eNodeB shall indicate to the target eNodeB (in the Handover Restriction List) the PLMN selected to be the new Serving PLMN.

When the UE receives the handover command it will remove any EPS bearers for which it did not receive the corresponding EPS radio bearers in the target cell. As part of handover execution, downlink and optionally also uplink packets are forwarded from the source eNodeB to the target eNodeB. When the UE has arrived to the target eNodeB, downlink data forwarded from the source eNodeB can be sent to it. Uplink data from the UE can be delivered via the (source) Serving GW to the PDN GW or optionally forwarded from the source eNodeB to the target eNodeB. Only the handover completion phase is affected by a potential change of the Serving GW, the handover preparation and execution phases are identical.

If the MME receives a rejection to a NAS procedure (e.g. dedicated bearer establishment/modification/release; location reporting control; NAS message transfer; etc.) from the eNodeB with an indication that an X2 handover is in progress (see TS 36.300 [5]), the MME shall reattempt the same NAS procedure either when the handover is complete or the handover is deemed to have failed, except in the case of Serving GW relocation. The failure is known by expiry of the timer guarding the NAS procedure.

13.4.1.4.3 Test description

13.4.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 10.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

13.4.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.1.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.1.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M10 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 10 (M10) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M10 > M1).

Table 13.4.1.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1?	-->	IP packet	1,2	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-band measurement and reporting for event A3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 10 parameter according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.1.4.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 10.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter-band handover to Cell 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 10 to confirm the successful completion of the inter-band handover.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 10.	<--	IP packet	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 10?	-->	IP packet	3,4	P

13.4.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.1.4.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 13.4.1.4.3.3-2 and 13.4.1.4.3.3-5

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.1.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 13.4.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.1.4.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 13.4.1.4.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f5		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.1.4.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 13.4.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
cgi-Info	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.1.4.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 13.4.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 13.4.1.4.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 13.4.1.4.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 10		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
}			

13.4.1.5 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover/ Full configuration / DRB establishment

13.4.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and has data transmit }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo and fullConfig-r9 }
    then { UE release and re-setup DRB and resume data transfer }
            }
```

13.4.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4 and 5.3.5.8.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304,* as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

…

1> else:

  2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *fullConfig*:

  2> perform the radio configuration procedure as specified in section 5.3.5.8;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

  2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

…

1> else:

2> update the K_{eNB} key based on the current K_{eNB} or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

…

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target cell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.8]

The UE shall:

1> release/ clear all current dedicated radio configurations except the C-RNTI, the security configuration and the PDCP, RLC and logical channel configurations for the RBs;

NOTE 1: Radio configuration is not just the resource configuration but includes other configurations like *MeasConfig* and *OtherConfig*.

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo*:

2> release/ clear all current common radio configurations;

2> use the default values specified in 9.2.5 for timer T310, T311 and constant N310, N311;

1> else:

2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* (SRB reconfiguration):

2> apply the specified configuration defined in 9.1.2 for the corresponding SRB;

2> apply the corresponding default RLC configuration for the SRB specified in 9.2.1.1 for SRB1 or in 9.2.1.2 for SRB2;

2> apply the corresponding default logical channel configuration for the SRB as specified in 9.2.1.1 for SRB1 or in 9.2.1.2 for SRB2;

NOTE 2: This is to get the SRBs (SRB1 and SRB2 for handover and SRB2 for reconfiguration after reestablishment) to a known state from which the reconfiguration message can do further configuration.

1> for each *eps-BearerIdentity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration:

2> release the PDCP entity;

2> release the RLC entity or entities;

2> release the DTCH logical channel;

2> release the *drb-identity*;

NOTE 3: This will retain the *eps-bearerIdentity* but remove the DRBs including *drb-identity* of these bearers from the current UE configuration and trigger the setup of the DRBs within the AS in Section 5.3.10.3 using the new configuration. The *eps-bearerIdentity* acts as the anchor for associating the released and re-setup DRB.

1> for each *eps-BearerIdentity* value that is part of the current UE configuration but not part of the *drb-ToAddModList:*

2> perform DRB release as specified in 5.3.10.2;

13.4.1.5.3 Test description

13.4.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

13.4.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.1.5.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells during test execution as of time instant "T0", which denotes the initial conditions after preamble.

Table 13.4.1.5.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-73	

Table 13.4.1.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform handover with full configuration option to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 2?	-->	IP packet	1	P

13.4.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.1.5.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble, Table 13.4.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 13.4.1.5.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble, Table 13.4.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	00000101	5 seconds	

Table 13.4.1.5.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 2, Table 13.4.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-RECONFIG		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
otherConfig-r9	Not present		
fullConfig-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			CEmodeA CEmodeB
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	NotPresent		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInformationBlockType1Dedicated-r11	SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 of Cell 2		
nonCriticalExtension	NotPresent		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.1.5.3.3-4: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 13.4.1.5.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
radioResourceConfigCommon	RadioResourceConfigCommon-DEFAULT		
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.1.5.3.3-5: *RadioResourceConfigCommon-DEFAULT* (Table 13.4.1.5.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-13 with condition FullConfig

Table 13.4.1.5.3.3-6: *SecurityConfigHO* (Table 13.4.1.5.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
intraLTE SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig	SecurityConfigSMC-DEFAULT	TS 36.508, Table 4.6.4-2	
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.1.5.3.3-7: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-RECONFIG* (Table 13.4.1.5.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	SRB-ToAddModList-DEFAULT	TS 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.1-1	
drb-ToAddModList	DRB-ToAddModList-DEFAULT (1) using condition AM	TS 36.508 Table 4.8.2.1.7-1	
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue	MAC-MainConfig-DEFAULT		
}			
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT		HO-TO-EUTRA
}			

Table 13.4.1.5.3.3-8: *MAC-MainConfig-DEFAULT* (Table 13.4.1.5.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MAC-MainConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
periodicBSR-Timer	infinity		
retxBSR-Timer	sf2560		
}			
drx-Config	Not present		
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
sr-ProhibitTimer-r9	0		
}			

13.4.2 Inter-system mobility packet

13.4.2.1 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA to UTRA packet

13.4.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
    then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has a radio access bearer context and successful completion of the inter-system handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the radio access bearer
context }
    then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has a radio access bearer context and successful completion of the inter-system handover }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the radio access bearer
context }
            }
```

13.4.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are those listed in TC 8.4.1.2, plus those specified in: TS 23.401, clauses 5.5.2.1.2, 5.5.2.1.3.

[TS 23.401, clause 5.5.2.1.2]

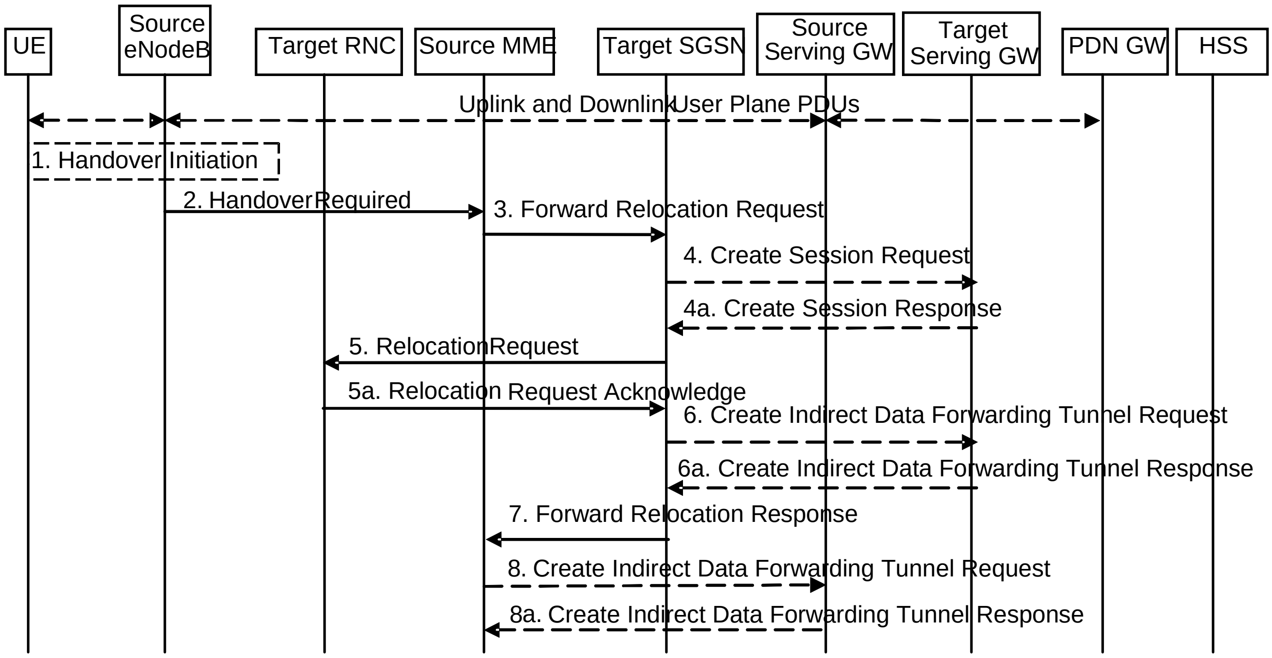


Figure 5.5.2.1.2-1: E-UTRAN to UTRAN Iu mode Inter RAT HO, preparation phase

1. The source eNodeB decides to initiate an Inter-RAT handover to the target access network, UTRAN Iu mode. At this point both uplink and downlink user data is transmitted via the following: Bearer(s) between UE and source eNodeB, GTP tunnel(s) between source eNodeB, Serving GW and PDN GW.

NOTE 1: The process leading to the handover decision is outside of the scope of this specification.

2. The source eNodeB sends a Handover Required (S1AP Cause, Target RNC Identifier, Source eNodeB Identifier, Source to Target Transparent Container) message to the source MME to request the CN to establish resources in

the target RNC, target SGSN and the Serving GW. The bearers that will be subject to data forwarding (if any) are identified by the target SGSN in a later step (see step 7 below).

3. The source MME determines from the 'Target RNC Identifier' IE that the type of handover is IRAT Handover to UTRAN Iu mode. The Source MME initiates the Handover resource allocation procedure by sending a Forward Relocation Request (IMSI, Target Identification, MM Context, PDN Connections, MME Tunnel Endpoint Identifier for Control Plane, MME Address for Control plane, Source to Target Transparent Container, RAN Cause, MS Info Change Reporting Action (if available), ISR Supported, TI(s)) message to the target SGSN. The information ISR Supported is indicated if the source MME is capable to activate ISR for the UE. When ISR is activated the message should be sent to the SGSN that maintains ISR for the UE when this SGSN is serving the target identified by the Target Identification. This message includes all PDN Connections active in the source system and for each PDN Connection includes the associated APN, the address and the uplink Tunnel endpoint parameters of the Serving GW for control plane, and a list of EPS Bearer Contexts. RAN Cause indicates the S1AP Cause as received from source eNodeB.

   The target SGSN maps the EPS bearers to PDP contexts 1-to-1 and maps the EPS Bearer QoS parameter values of an EPS bearer to the pre-Rel-8 QoS parameter values of a bearer context as defined in Annex E

   Prioritization of PDP Contexts is performed by the target core network node, i.e. target SGSN.

   The MM context contains security related information, e.g. supported ciphering algorithms as described in TS 29.274 [43]. Handling of security keys is described in TS 33.401 [41].

   The target SGSN shall determine the Maximum APN restriction based on the APN Restriction of each bearer context in the Forward Relocation Request, and shall subsequently store the new Maximum APN restriction value.

4. The target SGSN determines if the Serving GW is to be relocated, e.g., due to PLMN change. If the Serving GW is to be relocated, the target SGSN selects the target Serving GW as described under clause 4.3.8.2 on "Serving GW selection function", and sends a Create Session Request message (IMSI, SGSN Tunnel Endpoint Identifier for Control Plane, SGSN Address for Control plane, PDN GW address(es) for user plane, PDN GW UL TEID(s) for user plane, PDN GW address(es) for control plane, and PDN GW TEID(s) for control plane, the Protocol Type over S5/S8) per PDN connection to the target Serving GW. The Protocol Type over S5/S8 is provided to Serving GW which protocol should be used over S5/S8 interface.

   The target SGSN establishes the EPS Bearer context(s) in the indicated order. The SGSN deactivates the EPS Bearer contexts which cannot be established.

4a. The target Serving GW allocates its local resources and returns a Create Session Response (Serving GW address(es) for user plane, Serving GW UL TEID(s) for user plane, Serving GW Address for control plane, Serving GW TEID for control plane) message to the target SGSN.

5. The target SGSN requests the target RNC to establish the radio network resources (RABs) by sending the message Relocation Request (UE Identifier, Cause, CN Domain Indicator, Integrity protection information (i.e. IK and allowed Integrity Protection algorithms), Encryption information (i.e. CK and allowed Ciphering algorithms), RAB to be setup list, Source RNC to Target RNC Transparent Container, Service Handover related information). If the Access Restriction is present in the MM context, the Service Handover related information shall be included by the target SGSN for the Relocation Request message in order for RNC to restrict the UE in connected mode to handover to the RAT prohibited by the Access Restriction.

   For each RAB requested to be established, RABs To Be Setup shall contain information such as RAB ID, RAB parameters, Transport Layer Address, and Iu Transport Association. The RAB ID information element contains the NSAPI value, and the RAB parameters information element gives the QoS profile. The Transport Layer Address is the Serving GW Address for user plane (if Direct Tunnel is used) or the SGSN Address for user plane (if Direct Tunnel is not used), and the Iu Transport Association corresponds to the uplink Tunnel Endpoint Identifier Data in Serving GW or SGSN respectively.

   Ciphering and integrity protection keys are sent to the target RNC to allow data transfer to continue in the new RAT/mode target cell without requiring a new AKA (Authentication and Key Agreement) procedure. Information that is required to be sent to the UE (either in the Relocation Command message or after the handover completion message) from RRC in the target RNC shall be included in the RRC message sent from the target RNC to the UE via the transparent container. More details are described in TS 33.401 [41].

In the target RNC radio and Iu user plane resources are reserved for the accepted RABs. Cause indicates the RAN Cause as received from source MME. The Source RNC to Target RNC Transparent Container includes the value from the Source to Target Transparent Container received from the source eNodeB.

5a. The target RNC allocates the resources and returns the applicable parameters to the target SGSN in the message Relocation Request Acknowledge (Target RNC to Source RNC Transparent Container, RABs setup list, RABs failed to setup list).

Upon sending the Relocation Request Acknowledge message the target RNC shall be prepared to receive downlink GTP PDUs from the Serving GW, or Target SGSN if Direct Tunnel is not used, for the accepted RABs.

Each RAB in the RABs setup list is defined by a Transport Layer Address, which is the target RNC Address for user data, and the Iu Transport Association, which corresponds to the downlink Tunnel Endpoint Identifier for user data.

Any EPS Bearer contexts for which a RAB was not established are maintained in the target SGSN and the UE. These EPS Bearer contexts shall be deactivated by the target SGSN via explicit SM procedures upon the completion of the routing area update (RAU) procedure.

6. If 'Indirect Forwarding' and relocation of Serving GW apply and Direct Tunnel is used, the target SGSN sends a Create Indirect Data Forwarding Tunnel Request message (Target RNC Address and TEID(s) for data forwarding) to the Serving GW. If 'Indirect Forwarding' and relocation of Serving GW apply and Direct Tunnel is not used, then the target SGSN sends a Create Indirect Data Forwarding Tunnel Request message (SGSN Address and TEID(s) for data forwarding) to the Serving GW.

Indirect forwarding may be performed via a Serving GW which is different from the Serving GW used as the anchor point for the UE.

6a. The Serving GW returns a Create Indirect Data Forwarding Tunnel Response (Cause, Serving GW Address(es) and TEID(s) for data forwarding) message to the target SGSN.

7. The target SGSN sends the message Forward Relocation Response (Cause, SGSN Tunnel Endpoint Identifier for Control Plane, SGSN Address for Control Plane, Target to Source Transparent Container, Cause, RAB Setup Information, Additional RAB Setup Information, Address(es) and TEID(s) for User Traffic Data Forwarding, Serving GW change indication) to the source MME. Serving GW change indication indicates a new Serving GW has been selected. The Target to Source Transparent Container contains the value from the Target RNC to Source RNC Transparent Container received from the target RNC.

The IE 'Address(es) and TEID(s) for User Traffic Data Forwarding' defines the destination tunnelling endpoint for data forwarding in target system, and it is set as follows:

- If 'Direct Forwarding' applies, or if 'Indirect Forwarding' and no relocation of Serving GW apply and Direct Tunnel is used, then the IE 'Address(es) and TEID(s) for User Traffic Data Forwarding' contains the addresses and GTP-U tunnel endpoint parameters to the Target RNC received in step 5a.
- If 'Indirect Forwarding' and relocation of Serving GW apply, then the IE 'Address(es) and TEID(s) for User Traffic Data Forwarding' contains the addresses and GTP-U tunnel endpoint parameters to the Serving GW received in step 6a. This is independent from using Direct Tunnel or not.
- If 'Indirect Forwarding' applies and Direct Tunnel is not used and relocation of Serving GW does not apply, then the IE 'Address(es) and TEID(s) for User Traffic Data Forwarding' contains the addresses and GTP-U tunnel endpoint parameters to the Target SGSN.

8. If "Indirect Forwarding" applies, the Source MME sends the message Create Indirect Data Forwarding Tunnel Request (Address(es) and TEID(s) for Data Forwarding (received in step 7)), EPS Bearer ID(s)) to the Serving GW used for indirect forwarding.

Indirect forwarding may be performed via a Serving GW which is different from the Serving GW used as the anchor point for the UE.

8a. The Serving GW returns the forwarding parameters by sending the message Create Indirect Data Forwarding Tunnel Response (Cause, Serving GW Address(es) and TEID(s) for Data Forwarding). If the Serving GW doesn't support data forwarding, an appropriate cause value shall be returned and the Serving GW Address(es) and TEID(s) will not be included in the message.

[TS 23.401, clause 5.5.2.1.3]

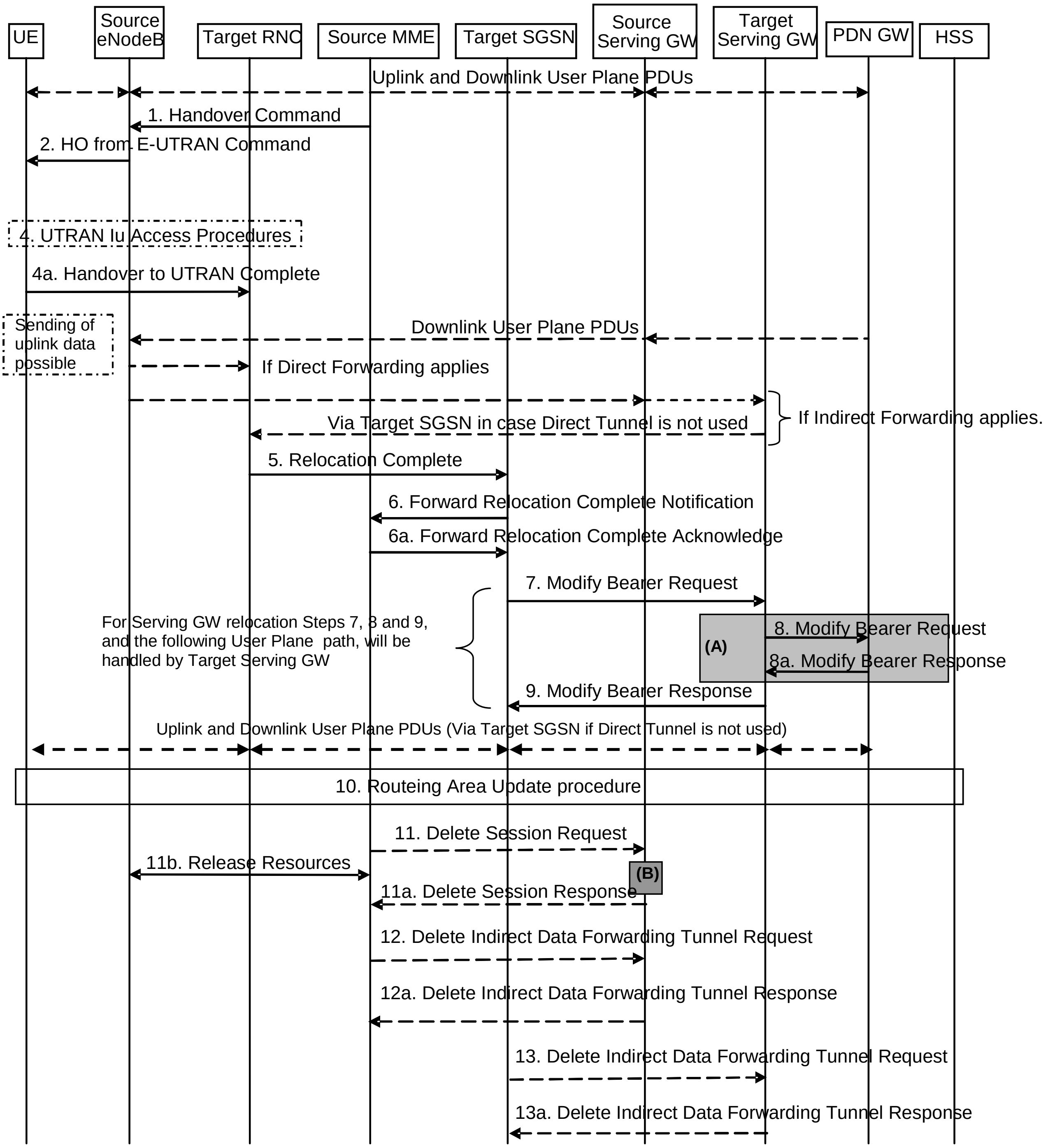


Figure 5.5.2.1.3-1: E-UTRAN to UTRAN Iu mode Inter RAT HO, execution phase

NOTE: For a PMIP-based S5/S8, procedure steps (A) and (B) are defined in TS 23.402 [2]. Step (B) shows PCRF interaction in the case of PMIP-based S5/S8. Steps 8 and 8a concern GTP based S5/S8

The source eNodeB continues to receive downlink and uplink user plane PDUs.

1. The source MME completes the preparation phase towards source eNodeB by sending the message Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container, E-RABs to Release List, Bearers Subject to Data Forwarding List). The "Bearers Subject to Data forwarding list" IE may be included in the message and it shall be a list of 'Address(es) and TEID(s) for user traffic data forwarding' received from target side in the preparation

phase (Step 7 of the preparation phase) when 'Direct Forwarding' applies, or the parameters received in Step 8a of the preparation phase when 'Indirect Forwarding' applies.

The source eNodeB initiates data forwarding for bearers specified in the "Bearers Subject to Data Forwarding List". The data forwarding may go directly to target RNC or alternatively go via the Serving GW if so decided by source MME and or/ target SGSN in the preparation phase.

2. The source eNodeB will give a command to the UE to handover to the target access network via the message HO from E-UTRAN Command. This message includes a transparent container including radio aspect parameters that the target RNC has set-up in the preparation phase. The details of this E-UTRAN specific signalling are described in TS 36.300 [5].

   Upon the reception of the HO from E-UTRAN Command message containing the Handover Command message, the UE shall associate its bearer IDs to the respective RABs based on the relation with the NSAPI and shall suspend the uplink transmission of the user plane data.

3. Void.

4. The UE moves to the target UTRAN Iu (3G) system and executes the handover according to the parameters provided in the message delivered in step 2. The procedure is the same as in step 6 and 8 in clause 5.2.2.2 in TS 43.129 [8] with the additional function of association of the received RABs and existing Bearer Id related to the particular NSAPI.

   The UE may resume the user data transfer only for those NSAPIs for which there are radio resources allocated in the target RNC.

   The UE locally deactivates ISR by setting its TIN from "RAT-related TMSI" to "GUTI", if any EPS bearer context activated after the ISR was activated in the UE exists.

13.4.2.1.3 Test description

13.4.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

13.4.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.2.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.2.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-82	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-82	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-100	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-72	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-72	

Table 13.4.2.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message	-	-
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1?	-->	IP packet	1,2	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.2.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
6A	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
6B	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-PS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter system handover to Cell 5.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
8	The UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on Cell 5 to confirm the successful completion of the inter system handover.	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 13.4.2.1.3.2-3 may occur in parallel with steps 8A-8D.	-	-	-	-
8A	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on Cell 5 in order to activate integrity protection. Note: Ciphering has already been activated in steps 7/8	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
8B	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
8C	The SS transmits a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message to notify CN information on Cell 5.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
8D	The UE transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on Cell 5.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
9-11	Void	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
13	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
14	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the RAB context on Cell 5.	<--	IP packet	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the RAB context on Cell 5?	-->	IP packet	3,4	P

Table: 13.4.2.1.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-

13.4.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.2.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.2.1.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.2.1.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 13.4.2.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 13.4.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.2.1.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 3, Table 13.4.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1	Serving frequency	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-90, -78)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-RSCP		UTRA-FDD
measQuantityUTRA-TDD	pccpch-RSCP		UTRA-TDD
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.2.1.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 13.4.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.2.1.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 7, Table 13.4.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND		
Nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.2.1.3.3-6: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 13.4.2.1.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA PS RB

Table 13.4.2.1.3.3-7: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 6A, Table 13.4.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
RAT-Type[1]	Eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	Utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.2.1.3.3-8: MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8) (Table 13.4.2.1.3.3-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5		
}			
}			

Table 13.4.2.1.3.3-9: UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION (step 8C, Table 13.4.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1 (UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message)	
Information Element	**Value/remark**
CN information info	
- PLMN identity	
- MCC	001
- MNC	01
- CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information	00 01H
- CN domain information list full	
- CN domain identity	PS
- CN domain specific NAS system information	01 00H
- DRX cycle length coefficient	7
- CN domain identity	CS
- CN domain specific NAS system information	1E 01H
- DRX cycle length coefficient	7

13.4.2.2 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRAN to GPRS packet

13.4.2.2.1 Test Purpose(TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context}
ensure that {
 when   { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
```

```
    then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
  }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
        then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS
bearer context }
  }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has a radio access bearer context and successful completion of the inter-system handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the radio access bearer
context }
        then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
  }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has a radio access bearer context and successful completion of the inter-system handover }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
        then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the radio access
bearer context }
}
```

13.4.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are those listed in TC 8.4.1.2,plus those specified in TS 23.401, clauses 5.5.2.3.2,5.5.2.3.3.

[TS 23.401, clause 5.5.2.3.2]

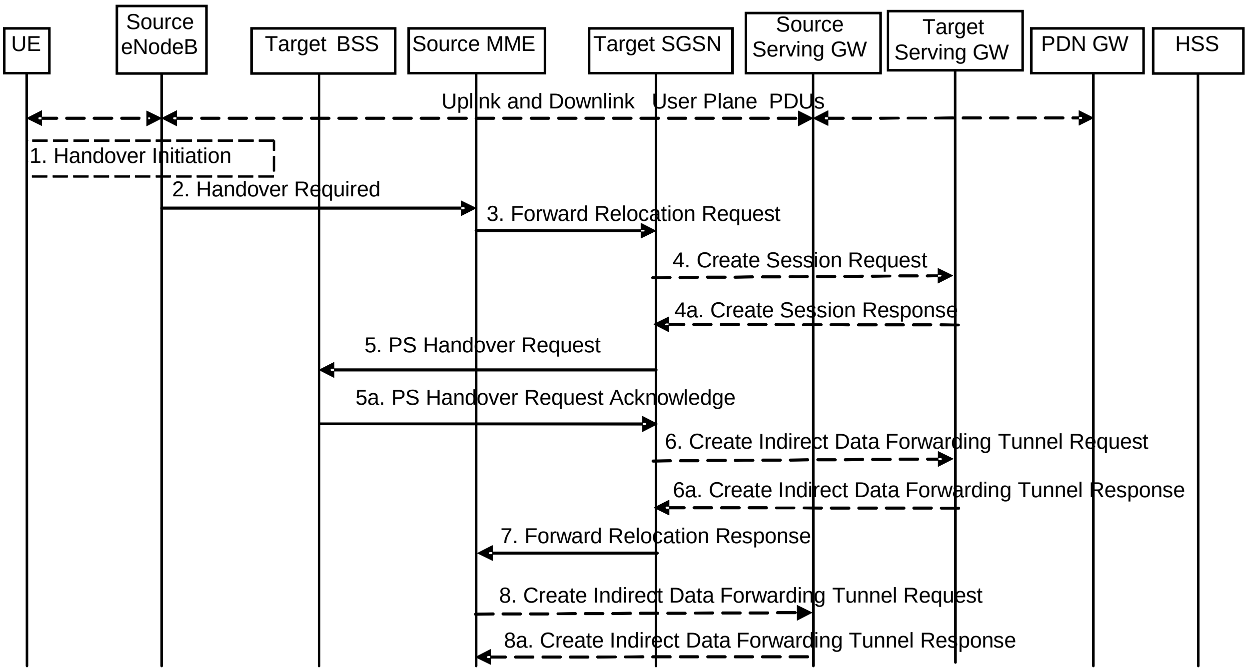


Figure 5.5.2.3.2-1: E-UTRAN to GERAN A/Gb Inter RAT HO, preparation phase

1. The source eNodeB decides to initiate an Inter RAT Handover to the target GERAN A/Gb mode (2G) system. At this point both uplink and downlink user data is transmitted via the following: Bearer(s) between UE and Source eNodeB, GTP tunnel(s) between Source eNodeB, Serving GW and PDN GW.

   If the UE has an ongoing emergency bearer service the source eNodeB shall not initiate PS handover to GERAN.

NOTE 1: The process leading to the handover decision is outside of the scope of this specification

2. The source eNodeB sends a Handover Required (S1AP Cause, Target System Identifier, Source eNodeB Identifier, Source to Target Transparent Container) message to the Source MME to request the CN to establish resources in the Target BSS, Target SGSN and the Serving GW. The bearers that will be subject to data forwarding (if any) are identified by the target SGSN in a later step (see step 7 below).

   The 'Target System Identifier' IE contains the identity of the target global cell Id.

3. The Source MME determines from the 'Target System Identifier' IE that the type of handover is IRAT Handover to GERAN A/Gb mode. The Source MME initiates the Handover resource allocation procedure by sending a Forward Relocation Request (IMSI, Target Identification (shall be set to "empty"), MM Context, PDN Connections, MME Tunnel Endpoint Identifier for Control Plane, MME Address for Control plane, Source to Target Transparent Container, Packet Flow ID, XID parameters (if available), Target Cell Identification, MS Info Change Reporting Action (if available), CSG Information Reporting Action (if available), UE Time Zone, ISR Supported, RAN Cause) message to the target SGSN. If the information ISR Supported is indicated, this indicates that the source MME and associated Serving GW are capable to activate ISR for the UE. When ISR is activated the message should be sent to the SGSN that maintains ISR for the UE when this SGSN is serving the target identified by the Target Identification. This message includes all PDN Connections active in the source system and for each PDN Connection includes the associated APN, the address and the uplink Tunnel endpoint parameters of the Serving GW for control plane, and a list of EPS Bearer Contexts.

   The target SGSN maps the EPS bearers to PDP contexts 1-to-1 and maps the EPS Bearer QoS parameter values of an EPS bearer to the Release 99 QoS parameter values of a bearer context as defined in Annex E.

   Prioritization of PDP Contexts is performed by the target core network node, i.e. target SGSN.

   If the Source MME supports IRAT Handover to GERAN A/Gb procedure it has to allocate a valid PFI during the bearer activation procedure. RAN Cause indicates the S1AP Cause as received from the source eNodeB. The Source to Target Transparent Container includes the value from the Source to Target Transparent Container received from the source eNodeB.

   The MM context contains security related information, e.g. supported ciphering algorithms, as described in TS 29.274 [43]. Handling of security keys is described in TS 33.401 [41].

   The target SGSN selects the ciphering algorithm to use. This algorithm will be sent transparently from the target SGSN to the UE in the NAS container for Handover (part of the Target to Source Transparent Container). The IOV-UI parameter, generated in the target SGSN, is used as input to the ciphering procedure and it will also be transferred transparently from the target SGSN to the UE in the NAS container for Handover. More details are described in TS 33.401 [41].

   When the target SGSN receives the Forward Relocation Request message the required EPS Bearer, MM, SNDCP and LLC contexts are established and a new P-TMSI is allocated for the UE. When this message is received by the target SGSN, it begins the process of establishing PFCs for all EPS Bearer contexts.

   When the target SGSN receives the Forward Relocation Request message it extracts from the EPS Bearer Contexts the NSAPIs and SAPIs and PFIs to be used in the target SGSN. If for a given EPS Bearer Context the target SGSN does not receive a PFI from the source MME, it shall not request the target BSS to allocate TBF resources corresponding to that EPS Bearer Context. If none of the EPS Bearer Contexts forwarded from the source MME has a valid PFI allocated the target SGSN shall consider this as a failure case and the request for Handover shall be rejected.

   If when an SAPI and PFI was available at the source MME but the target SGSN does not support the same SAPI and PFI for a certain NSAPI as the source MME, the target SGSN shall continue the Handover procedure only for those NSAPIs for which it can support the same PFI and SAPI as the source MME. All EPS Bearer contexts for which no resources are allocated by the target SGSN or for which it cannot support the same SAPI and PFI (i.e. the corresponding NSAPIs are not addressed in the response message of the target SGSN), are maintained and the related SAPIs and PFIs are kept. These EPS Bearer contexts may be modified or deactivated by the target SGSN via explicit SM procedures upon RAU procedure.

The source MME shall indicate the current XID parameter settings if available (i.e. those XID parameters received during a previous IRAT Handover procedure) to the target SGSN. If the target SGSN can accept all XID parameters as indicated by the source MME, the target SGSN shall create a NAS container for Handover indicating 'Reset to the old XID parameters'. Otherwise, if the target SGSN cannot accept all XID parameters indicated by the source MME or if no XID parameters were indicated by the source MME, the target SGSN shall create a NAS container for Handover indicating Reset (i.e. reset to default parameters).

The target SGSN shall determine the Maximum APN restriction based on the APN Restriction of each bearer context received in the Forward Relocation Request, and shall subsequently store the new Maximum APN restriction value.

4. The target SGSN determines if the Serving GW is to be relocated, e.g., due to PLMN change. If the Serving GW is to be relocated, the target SGSN selects the target Serving GW as described under clause 4.3.8.2 on "Serving GW selection function", and sends a Create Session Request message (IMSI, SGSN Tunnel Endpoint Identifier for Control Plane, SGSN Address for Control plane, PDN GW address(es) for user plane, PDN GW UL TEID(s) for user plane, PDN GW address(es) for control plane, and PDN GW TEID(s) for control plane, the Protocol Type over S5/S8, Serving Network) per PDN connection to the target Serving GW. The Protocol Type over S5/S8 is provided to Serving GW which protocol should be used over S5/S8 interface.

4a. The target Serving GW allocates its local resources and returns a Create Session Response (Serving GW address(es) for user plane, Serving GW UL TEID(s) for user plane, Serving GW Address for control plane, Serving GW TEID for control plane) message to the target SGSN.

5. The target SGSN establishes the EPS Bearer context(s) in the indicated order. The SGSN deactivates, as provided in step 9 of the execution phase, the EPS Bearer contexts which cannot be established.

The Target SGSN requests the Target BSS to establish the necessary resources (PFCs) by sending the message PS Handover Request (Local TLLI, IMSI, Cause, Target Cell Identifier, PFCs to be set-up list, Source RNC to Target BSS Transparent Container and NAS container for handover). The target SGSN shall not request resources for which the Activity Status Indicator within a EPS Bearer Context indicates that no active bearer exists on the source side for that PDP context. The Cause indicates the RAN Cause as received from the source MME. The Source RNC to Target BSS Transparent Container contains the value from the Source to Target Transparent Container received from the source MME. All EPS Bearer Contexts indicate active status because E-UTRAN does not support selective RAB handling.

Based upon the ABQP for each PFC the target BSS makes a decision about which PFCs to assign radio resources. The algorithm by which the BSS decides which PFCs that need resources is implementation specific. Due to resource limitations not all downloaded PFCs will necessarily receive resource allocation. The target BSS allocates TBFs for each PFC that it can accommodate.

The target BSS shall prepare the 'Target to Source Transparent Container' which contains a PS Handover Command including the EPC part (NAS container for Handover) and the RN part (Handover Radio Resources).

5a. The Target BSS allocates the requested resources and returns the applicable parameters to the Target SGSN in the message PS Handover Request Acknowledge (Local TLLI, List of set-up PFCs, Target BSS to Source RNC Transparent Container, Cause). Upon sending the PS Handover Request Acknowledge message the target BSS shall be prepared to receive downlink LLC PDUs from the target SGSN for the accepted PFCs.

Any EPS Bearer contexts for which a PFC was not established are maintained in the target SGSN and the related SAPIs and PFIs are kept. These EPS Bearer contexts shall be deactivated by the target SGSN via explicit SM procedures upon the completion of the routing area update (RAU) procedure.

6. If indirect forwarding and relocation of Serving GW applies the target SGSN sends a Create Indirect Data Forwarding Tunnel Request message (Target SGSN Address(es) and TEID(s) for DL data forwarding) to the Serving GW used for indirect packet forwarding.

Indirect forwarding may be performed via a Serving GW which is different from the Serving GW used as the anchor point for the UE.

6a. The Serving GW returns a Create Indirect Data Forwarding Tunnel Response (Cause, Serving GW DL Address(es) and TEID(s) for data forwarding) message to the target SGSN.

7. The Target SGSN sends the message Forward Relocation Response (Cause, SGSN Tunnel Endpoint Identifier for Control Plane, SGSN Address for Control Plane, Target to Source Transparent Container, RAN Cause, List of set-up PFIs, Address(es) and TEID(s) for User Traffic Data Forwarding, Serving GW change indication) to the Source MME. Serving GW change indication indicates a new Serving GW has been selected. RAN Cause indicates the Cause as received from the target BSS. The Target to Source Transparent Container includes the value from the Target BSS to Source RNC Transparent Container received from the target BSS.

   If 'Indirect Forwarding' and relocation of Serving GW applies, then the IEs 'Address(es) and TEID(s) for User Traffic Data Forwarding' contain the DL GTP-U tunnel endpoint parameters received in step 6a. Otherwise the IEs 'Address(es) and TEID(s) for User Traffic Data Forwarding' contains the DL GTP-U tunnel endpoint parameters to the Target SGSN.

   The target SGSN activates the allocated LLC/SNDCP engines as specified in TS 44.064 [23] for an SGSN originated Reset or 'Reset to the old XID parameters'.

8. If "Indirect Forwarding" applies, the Source MME sends the message Create Indirect Data Forwarding Tunnel Request (Address(es) and TEID(s) for Data Forwarding (received in step 7)) to the Serving GW used for indirect packet forwarding.

   Indirect forwarding may be performed via a Serving GW which is different from the Serving GW used as the anchor point for the UE.

8a. The Serving GW returns the forwarding user plane parameters by sending the message Create Indirect Data Forwarding Tunnel Response (Cause, Serving GW Address(es) and TEID(s) for Data Forwarding). If the Serving GW doesn't support data forwarding, an appropriate cause value shall be returned and the Serving GW Address(es) and TEID(s) will not be included in the message.

[TS 23.401, clause 5.5.2.3.3]

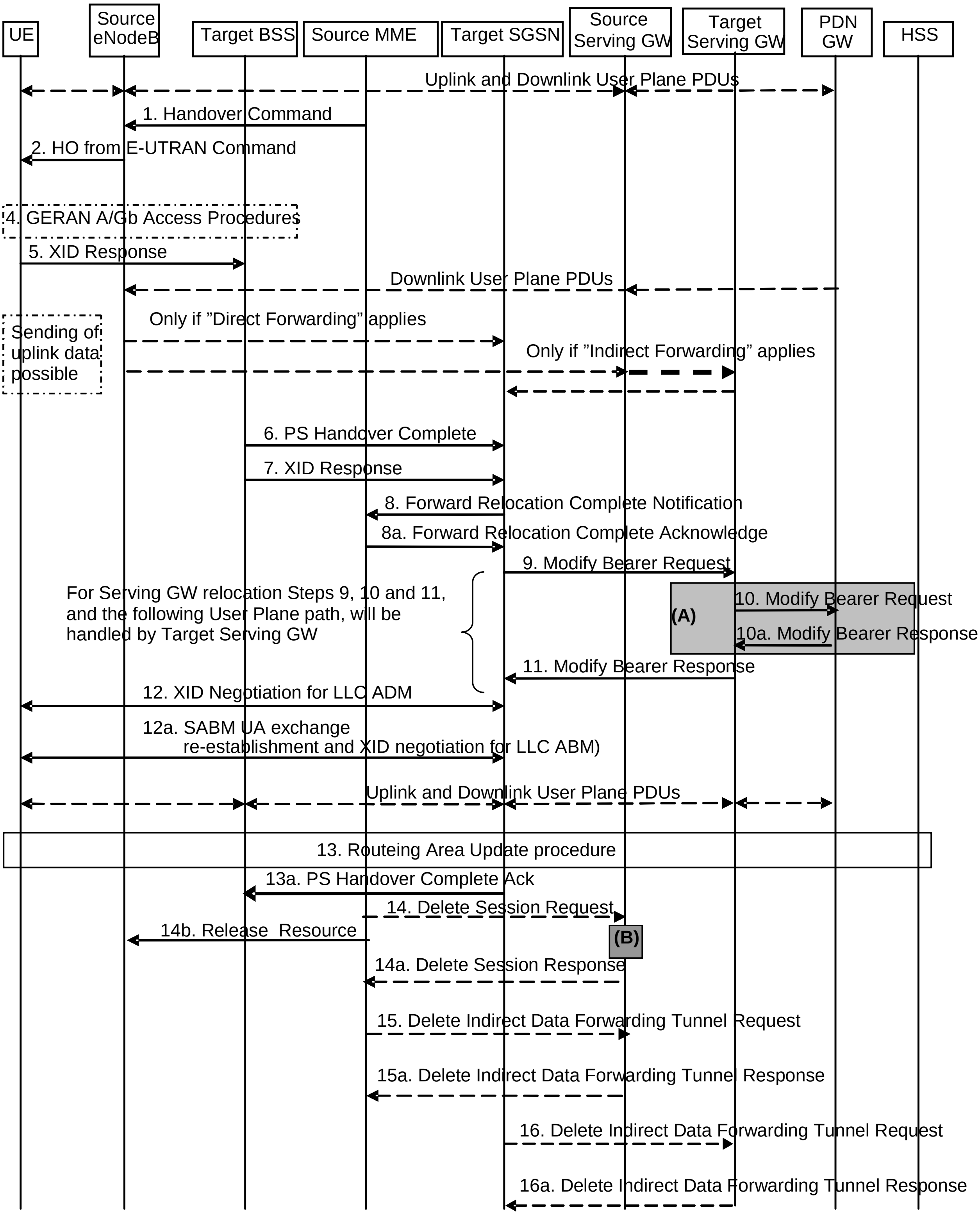


Figure 5.5.2.3.3-1: E-UTRAN to GERAN A/Gb mode Inter RAT HO, execution phase

NOTE 1: For a PMIP-based S5/S8, procedure steps (A) and (B) are defined in TS 23.402 [2]. Step (B) shows PCRF interaction in the case of PMIP-based S5/S8. Steps 10 and 10a concern GTP based S5/S8

The source eNodeB continues to receive downlink and uplink user plane PDUs.

1. The Source MME completes the preparation phase towards Source eNodeB by sending the message Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container (PS Handover Command with RN part and EPC part),

E-RABs to Release List, Bearers Subject to Data Forwarding List), S1AP Cause. The "Bearers Subject to Data forwarding list" may be included in the message and it shall be a list of 'Address(es) and TEID(s) for user traffic data forwarding' received from target side in the preparation phase (Step 7 of the preparation phase for Direct Forwarding, else parameters received in Step 8a of the preparation phase). S1AP Cause indicates the RAN Cause as received from the target SGSN.

Source eNodeB initiate data forwarding for the bearers specified in the "Bearers Subject to Data Forwarding List". The data forwarding may go directly i.e. to target SGSN or alternatively go via the Serving GW if so decided by source MME and/or target SGSN in the preparation phase.

2. The Source eNodeB will give a command to the UE to handover to the Target Access System via the message HO from E-UTRAN Command. This message includes a transparent container including radio aspect parameters that the Target BSS has set-up in the preparation phase (RN part). This message also includes the XID and IOV-UI parameters received from the Target SGSN (EPC part).

   Upon the reception of the HO from E-UTRAN Command message containing the Handover Command message, the UE shall associate its bearer IDs to the respective PFIs based on the relation with the NSAPI and shall suspend the uplink transmission of the user plane data.

3. Void.

4. The UE moves to the Target GERAN A/Gb (2G) system and performs executes the handover according to the parameters provided in the message delivered in step 2. The procedure is the same as in step 6 in clause 5.3.2.2 in TS 43.129 [8] with the additional function of association of the received PFI and existing Bearer Id related to the particular NSAPI.

   The UE locally deactivates ISR by setting its TIN from "RAT-related TMSI" to "GUTI", if any EPS bearer context activated after the ISR was activated in the UE exists.

5. After accessing the cell using access bursts and receiving timing advance information from the BSS in step 4, the UE processes the NAS container and then sends one XID response message to the target SGSN via target BSS. The UE sends this message immediately after receiving the Packet Physical Information message containing the timing advance or, in the synchronised network case, immediately if the PS Handover Access message is not required to be sent.

   Upon sending the XID Response message, the UE shall resume the user data transfer only for those NSAPIs for which there are radio resources allocated in the target cell. For NSAPIs using LLC ADM, for which radio resources were not allocated in the target cell, the MS may request for radio resources using the legacy procedures.

   If the Target SGSN indicated XID Reset (i.e. reset to default XID parameters) in the NAS container included in the HO from E-UTRAN Command message, and to avoid collision cases the mobile station may avoid triggering XID negotiation for any LLC SAPI used in LLC ADM, but wait for the SGSN to do so (see step 12). In any case the mobile station may avoid triggering XID negotiation for any LLC SAPI used in LLC ABM, but wait for the SGSN to do so (see step 12a).

   This step is the same as specified in clause 5.3.2.2 in TS 43.129 [8].

6. Upon reception of the first correct RLC/MAC block (sent in normal burst format) from the UE to the Target BSS, the Target BSS informs the Target SGSN by sending the message PS Handover Complete (IMSI, and Local TLLI, Request for Inter RAT Handover Info). The target BSS that supports inter-RAT PS handover to UTRAN shall, when the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO was not included in the Source BSS to Target BSS transparent container received in the PS HANDOVER REQUEST message as specified in TS 48.018 [42], request the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO from the target SGSN by setting the 'Request for Inter RAT Handover Info' to '1'.

7. The Target BSS also relays the message XID Response to the Target SGSN. Note, the message in step 6 and 7 may arrive in any order in the Target SGSN.

8. Then the Target SGSN knows that the UE has arrived to the target side and Target SGSN informs the Source MME by sending the Forward Relocation Complete Notification (ISR Activated, Serving GW change) message. If ISR Activated is indicated, the source MME shall maintain the UE's contexts and activate ISR, which is only possible when the S-GW is not changed. The Source MME will also acknowledge that information. A timer in

source MME is started to supervise when resources in Source eNodeB and Source Serving GW (for Serving GW relocation) shall be released.

Upon receipt of the Forward Relocation Complete Acknowledge message the target SGSN starts a timer if the target SGSN allocated S-GW resources for indirect forwarding.

9. The Target SGSN will now complete the Handover procedure by informing the Serving GW (for Serving GW relocation this will be the Target Serving GW) that the Target SGSN is now responsible for all the EPS Bearer Context(s) the UE has established. This is performed in the message Modify Bearer Request (SGSN Tunnel Endpoint Identifier for Control Plane, NSAPI(s), SGSN Address for Control Plane, SGSN Address(es) and TEID(s) for User Traffic for the accepted EPS bearers and RAT type, ISR Activated) per PDN connection. If the PDN GW requested UE's location and/or User CSG information (determined from the UE context), the SGSN also includes the User Location Information IE and/or User CSG Information IE in this message. If the UE Time Zone has changed, the SGSN includes the UE Time Zone IE in this message. If indicated, ISR Activated indicates that ISR is activated, which is only possible when the S-GW was not changed. When the Modify Bearer Request does not indicate ISR Activated and S-GW is not changed, the S-GW deletes any ISR resources by sending a Delete Bearer Request to the other CN node that has bearer resources on the S-GW reserved.

   The SGSN releases the non-accepted EPS Bearer contexts by triggering the EPS Bearer context deactivation procedure. If the Serving GW receives a DL packet for a non-accepted bearer, the Serving GW drops the DL packet and does not send a Downlink Data Notification to the SGSN.

10. The Serving GW (for Serving GW relocation this will be the Target Serving GW) may inform the PDN GW the change of, for example, for Serving GW relocation or the RAT type, that e.g. can be used for charging, by sending the message Modify Bearer Request per PDN connection. The S-GW also includes User Location Information IE and/or UE Time Zone IE and/or User CSG Information IE if they are present in step 9. Serving Network should be included if it is received in step 4. For Serving GW relocation, the Serving GW allocates DL TEIDs on S5/S8 even for non-accepted bearers. The PDN GW must acknowledge the request with the message Modify Bearer Response. In the case of Serving GW relocation, the PDN GW updates its context field and returns a Modify Bearer Response (Charging Id, MSISDN, etc.) message to the Serving GW. The MSISDN is included if the PDN GW has it stored in its UE context.

    If PCC infrastructure is used, the PDN GW informs the PCRF about the change of, for example, the RAT type.

11. The Serving GW (for Serving GW relocation this will be the Target Serving GW) acknowledges the user plane switch to the Target SGSN via the message Modify Bearer Response (Cause, Serving GW Tunnel Endpoint Identifier for Control Plane, Serving GW Address for Control Plane, Protocol Configuration Options). At this stage the user plane path is established for all EPS Bearer contexts between the UE, Target BSS, Target SGSN, Serving GW (for Serving GW relocation this will be the Target Serving GW) and PDN GW.

    If the Serving GW does not change, the Serving GW shall send one or more "end marker" packets on the old path immediately after switching the path.

12. If the Target SGSN indicated XID Reset (i.e. reset to default XID parameters) in the NAS container included in the HO from E-UTRAN Command message, then on receipt of the PS Handover Complete the Target SGSN initiates an LLC/SNDCP XID negotiation for each LLC SAPI used in LLC ADM. In this case if the Target SGSN wants to use the default XID parameters, it shall send an empty XID Command. If the Target SGSN indicated 'Reset to the old XID parameters' in the NAS container, no further XID negotiation is required for LLC SAPIs used in LLC ADM only.

12a. The Target SGSN (re-)establishes LLC ABM for the EPS Bearer contexts which use acknowledged information transfer. During the exchange of SABM and UA the SGSN shall perform LLC/SNDCP XID negotiation.

These steps (12 and 12a) are the same as specified in clause 5.3.2.2 in TS 43.129 [8].

13. After the UE has finished the reconfiguration procedure the UE shall initiate the Routing Area Update procedure.

NOTE 1: The RAU procedure is performed regardless if the UE has this routing area registered or not, as specified by TS 43.129 [8]. This is needed e.g. to update the START-PS value stored in the 2G-SGSN. The START_PS is delivered to SGSN in INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO parameter of RAU Complete message when requested by SGSN in RAU Accepted.

The target SGSN knows that an IRAT Handover has been performed for this UE as it received the bearer context(s) by handover messages and therefore the target SGSN performs only a subset of the RAU procedure, specifically it excludes the context transfer procedures between source MME and target SGSN.

13a. Upon reception of the PS Handover Complete message with the 'Request for Inter RAT Handover Info' set to '1', the SGSN should send then PS Handover Complete Acknowledge (TLLI, INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO) to the target BSS.

NOTE 2: An SGSN that does not recognize the "Request for Inter RAT Handover Info" in the PS Handover Complete message will not send the PS Handover Complete Acknowledge message back to the BSS.

The target BSS receiving the PS Handover Complete Acknowledge message shall set the 'Reliable INTER RAT HANDOVER' to '1' in the PS Handover Required message in any subsequent PS handover to GERAN A/Gb mode. The target BSS failing to receive the PS Handover Complete Acknowledge message shall set the 'Reliable INTER RAT HANDOVER' to '0' in the PS Handover Required message in any subsequent PS handover to GERAN A/Gb mode. The Target BSS shall, upon receipt of the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO in the PS Handover Complete Acknowledge message, overwrite its current INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO with this new one.

14. When the timer started at step 8 expires, the source MME sends a Release Resources message to the source eNodeB. The Source eNodeB releases its resources related to the UE.

When the timer started in step 8 expires and if the source MME received the Serving GW change indication in the Forward Relocation Response message, it deletes the EPS bearer resources by sending Delete Session Request (Cause) messages to the Source Serving GW. Cause indicates to the Source Serving GW that the Serving GW changes and the Source Serving GW shall not initiate a delete procedure towards the PDN GW. The Source Serving GW acknowledges with Delete Session Response (Cause) messages. If ISR has been activated before this procedure, the cause also indicates to the Source S-GW that the Source S-GW shall delete the bearer resources on the other old CN node by sending Delete Bearer Request message(s) to that CN node.

15. If indirect forwarding was used then the expiry of the timer at source MME started at step 8 triggers the source MME to send a Delete Indirect Data Forwarding Tunnel Request message to the S-GW to release the temporary resources used for indirect forwarding.

16. If indirect forwarding was used and the Serving GW is relocated, then the expiry of the timer at target SGSN started at step 8 triggers the target SGSN to send a Delete Indirect Data Forwarding Tunnel Request message to the target S-GW to release temporary resources used for indirect forwarding.

13.4.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell;

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

13.4.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked “T0” DENOTES THE INITIAL CONDITIONS AFTER PREAMBLE WHILE COLUMNS MARKED “T1” is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.2.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-80	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	

Table 13.4.2.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message	-	-
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1?	-->	IP packet	1,2	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.2.2.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter system handover to Cell 24.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
8	The UE transmits a HANDOVER ACCESS message on Cell 24 to switch to GSM cell.	-->	HANDOVER ACCESS	-	-
9	The SS transmits a PHYSICAL INFORMATION message on Cell 24 to indicate parameters	<--	PHYSICAL INFORMATION	-	-
10-18	Steps 3 to 11 of the Routing Area Update procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: The UE performs RAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
19	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the RAB context on Cell 24.	<--	IP packet	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the RAB context on Cell 24?	-->	IP packet	3,4	P

13.4.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.2.2.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 13.4.2.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 13.4.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.2.2.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 3, Table 13.4.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-EUTRA		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-95)		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[2]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN(-69, -79)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-EUTRA		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-B2-GERAN		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigGERAN SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityGERAN	rssi		
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.2.2.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 13.4.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.2.2.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 7, Table 13.4.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
csFallbackIndicator	false		
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	geran		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	PS HANDOVER COMMAND		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	Not present		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.2.2.3.3-6: PS HANDOVER COMMAND (step 7, Table 13.4.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path from TS 36.508, Table 4.7D.1-1.

13.4.2.3 Void

13.4.2.4 Inter-system mobility / Service based redirection from UTRA to E-UTRA

13.4.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA RRC idle state and pdp-active state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to initiate uplink data traffic. }
   then { UE includes in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST the IE Pre-Redirection info and the IE Domain
indicator is set to PS Domain }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context upon redirection }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
    then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
             }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context upon redirection }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
             }
```

13.4.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are those listed in TC 8.1.3.7, plus those specified in: TS 24.008, clause 4.7.13.5.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.13.5]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Access barred because of access class control

The Service request procedure shall not be started. The MS stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The Service request procedure may be started by CM layer if it is still necessary, i.e. when access is granted or because of a cell change.

b) Lower layer failure before the security mode control procedure is completed, SERVICE ACCEPT or SERVICE REJECT message is received

The procedure shall be aborted except in the following implementation option cases b.1, b.2 and b.3.

b.1) Release of PS signalling connection in Iu mode (i.e. RRC connection release) before the completion of the service request procedure

The service request procedure shall be initiated again, if the following conditions apply:

i) The original service request procedure was initiated over an existing PS signalling connection; and

ii) No SECURITY MODE COMMAND message and no Non-Access Stratum (NAS) messages relating to the PS signalling connection were received after the SERVICE REQUEST message was transmitted.

b.2) RR release in Iu mode (i.e. RRC connection release) with cause different than "Directed signalling connection re-establishment", for example, "Normal", or "User inactivity" (see 3GPP TS 25.331 [32c] and 3GPP TS 44.118 [111])

The service request procedure shall be initiated again, if the following conditions apply:

i) The original service request procedure was initiated over an existing RRC connection and,

ii) No SECURITY MODE COMMAND message and no Non-Access Stratum (NAS) messages relating to the PS signalling connection were received after the SERVICE REQUEST message was transmitted.

NOTE: The RRC connection release cause different than "Directed signalling connection re-establishment" that triggers the re-initiation of the service request procedure is implementation specific.

b.3) RR release in Iu mode (i.e. RRC connection release) with cause "Directed signalling connection re-establishment" (see 3GPP TS 25.331 [32c] and 3GPP TS 44.118 [111])

The routing area updating procedure shall be initiated followed by a rerun of the service request procedure if the following condition applies:

i) The service request procedure was not due to a rerun of the procedure due to "Directed signalling connection re-establishment".

13.4.2.4.3 Test description

13.4.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] and then moved to RRC idle state, GMM-Registered and pdp-active State on Cell 5

13.4.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.2.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.2.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	
	CPICH Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-70	
	PCCPCH Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-72	

Table 13.4.2.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message	-	-
1	The SS sends a PAGING TYPE 1 message.	<--	PAGING TYPE 1	-	-
2	Check: does the UE include the IE include the IE Pre-redirection info with Support of E-UTRA set to TRUE and the Domain indicator is set to PS domain?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmit a RRC CONNECTION SETUP on SRB1 on Cell 5.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
4	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
5	The UE transmits the SERVICE REQUEST message for Paging Response	-->	RRC: INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER NAS: SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
6	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message (IE E-UTRA target info including DL Carrier frequency of Cell 1).	<--	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	-	-
7	The UE transmits a RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message	-->	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
8	The UE transmits a RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message	-->	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
9-15	Steps 1 to 7 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 6.4.2.7A-1 are performed on Cell 1. Note: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	.	-
15A1	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 1 s	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15Ba1 to 15Bb1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens.	-	-	-	-
15Ba1	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
15Bb1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
15C	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message to activate AS security.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
15D	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	*SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
15E	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to establish the default bearer with condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0) according to 4.8.2.2.1.1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
15F	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of default bearer.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
16	The SS closes the UE test loop mode using the UE Test Loop Mode B.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context.	<--	IP packet	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context?	-->	IP packet	2, 3	P

13.4.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.2.4.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.2.4.3.3-1

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.2.4.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 13.4.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
Priority	4		
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE	1 entry		
earfcn[*1*]	Downlink EARFCN of Cell 1		
priority[*1*]	3		
}			
v920NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
va80NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb30NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
vb50NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
sysInfoType19-vb50ext SEQUENCE {			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoExtensionList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {			
earfcn [n]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
priority [n]	3		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.2.4.3.3-2: PAGING TYPE 1 (step 1, Table 13.4.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 34.108 default PAGING TYPE 1 in section 9.1.1 for UTRA FDD or 9.1.2 for UTRA TDD			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging record list	1 Entry		
Paging record	Present		
Paging cause	Terminating High Priority Signalling,		
CN domain identity	PS domain		

Table 13.4.2.4.3.3-3: RRC CONNECTION REQUEST (step 2, Table 13.4.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 34.108 default RRC CONNECTION REQUEST in section 9.1.1 for UTRA FDD or 9.1.2 for UTRA TDD			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Establishment cause	Terminating High Priority Signalling		
Domain indicator	PS domain		
Pre-redirection info	Present	The presence of this IE indicates the UE support of radio access technologies that the UE could be directed to	
Support of E-UTRA FDD	TRUE		E-UTRA-FDD
Support of E-UTRA TDD	TRUE		E-UTRA-TDD

Table 13.4.2.4.3.3-4: SERVICE REQUEST (step 5, Table 13.4.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.20			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Service Type	010 (Paging Response)		

Table 13.4.2.4.3.3-5: RRC CONNECTION RELEASE (step 6, Table 13.4.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 34.108 default RRC CONNECTION RELEASE in section 9.1.1 for UTRA FDD or 9.1.2 for UTRA TDD			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
N308	1		
Release cause	Directed signalling connection reestablishment		
Redirection info			
Frequency info	Omitted		
Inter-RAT info	E-UTRA		
E-UTRA target info			
E-UTRA Target Frequency Info List	1 Entry		
FDD			E-UTRA-FDD
DL Carrier frequency	The DL Carrier frequency of Cell 1		
Blacklisted cells per freq list	Omitted		
DL Carrier frequency	65535		Band > 64
TDD			E-UTRA-TDD
DL Carrier frequency	The DL Carrier frequency of Cell 1		
Blacklisted cells per freq list	Omitted		
DL Carrier frequency	65535		Band > 64
E-UTRA Target Frequency Info extension List			Band > 64
EARFCN extension	EARFCN of the downlink Cell 1 carrier frequency		

13.4.2.5 Inter-system mobility/Service based redirection from GSM/GPRS to E-UTRA

13.4.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GPRS Registered state }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE is requested to initiate a service based redirection to E-UTRA }
    then { UE performs service based redirection to E-UTRA cell }
}
```

13.4.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 44.060 section 7.4.2

[TS 44.060, section 7.4.2]

The network may initiate the cell change order procedure by sending an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message for single block assignment in a CCCH block monitored by the mobile station. No TBF shall be established. The single block assignment procedure is specified in 3GPP TS 44.018.

The network shall then send the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message in the assigned downlink block to the mobile station. The PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message contains:

- the characteristics of the new cell that are necessary to identify it (i.e. BSIC + BCCH frequency);
- the NC measurement parameters valid for the mobile station in the new cell (NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER and optionally: NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD, NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I and NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T).

For a multi-RAT mobile station supporting UTRAN, the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message may contain information on a UTRAN target cell; in this case, the establishment of channel(s) and subsequent measurement reporting are defined in 3GPP TS 25.331.

For a multi-RAT mobile station supporting “CCN towards E-UTRAN, E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell measurement reporting and Network controlled cell reselection to E-UTRAN”, the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message may contain information on an E-UTRAN target cell; in this case, the establishment of channel(s) and subsequent measurement reporting are defined in 3GPP TS 36.331.

Upon receipt of the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message, the mobile station shall stop all relevant RLC/MAC timers except for timers related to measurement reporting and start timer T3174. The mobile station shall then switch to the specified new cell and obey the relevant RLC/MAC procedures on this new cell. If a valid RRBP field was received in the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message then the MS shall send a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDMENT message in the reserved uplink radio block specified by the RRBP field before switching to the new cell. If the timers related to measurement reporting expire while the reselection procedure has not yet been completed, these timers shall be restarted so that the mobile station resumes the measurement reporting procedures once camped on the new cell. A UTRAN capable mobile station ordered to a UTRAN cell shall obey the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message irrespective of whether or not the target cell is known (see 3GPP TS 25.133 and 3GPP TS 25.123); an E-UTRAN capable mobile station ordered to an E-UTRAN cell shall obey the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message irrespective of whether the target cell is known or not known (see 3GPP TS 36.133).

13.4.2.5.3 Test description

13.4.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 24 is serving GERAN Cell
- Cell 1 is suitable E-UTRAN Cell

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established, UE test mode activated (state3A 3A) according to [18] and then moved to GPRS packet idle state, with power levels as in Table 13.4.2.5.3.2-1 T0, on Cell 24.

13.4.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.2.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.2.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	off	-60	Camping on Cell 24 is guaranteed
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-60	The power level is such that SrxlevCell 1 > 0
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 13.4.2.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 levels according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.2.5.3.2-1.				
2	SS sends IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT	<--	IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT	-	-
3	The SS sends PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER for cell 1 as the target cell on cell 24	<--	PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER	-	-
4	Steps 1 to 7 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 6.4.2.7A-1 are performed on Cell 1. Note: The UE performs a TAU procedure and a default EPS Bearer is setup.	-	-	.	-
4A	The SS closes the UE test loop mode using the UE Test Loop Mode B	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context.	<--	IP packet	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context?	-->	IP packet	1	P

13.4.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.2.5.3.3-2: PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER (step 5, Table 13.4.2.5.3.2-2)

Information element	Value/remark	Condition
< **PAGE_MODE** : bit (2) >	00 (Normal Paging)	
0 | 10	0	
< **GLOBAL_TFI** : Global TFI IE >	<5 bit Uplink TFI>	
0 | 1	1	
Message Escape < **IMMEDIATE_REL** > 0|1<UTRAN FDD Target cell IE> 0|1<UTRAN TDD Target cell IE> *Additions in Rel-5* 0 | 1 < **G-RNTI extension** *Additions in Rel-8* 0|1<E-UTRAN Target cell IE> 0|1<E-UTRAN Target cell IE> EARFCN 0 | 1 < **Measurement Bandwidth** Physical Layer Cell identity 0 | 1 < **Individual Priorities** *Additions in Rel-11* 0 | 1 <E-UTRAN Target cell with extended EARFCN IE > EARFCN_extended 0 | 1 < Measurement Bandwidth Physical Layer Cell Identity 0 | 1 <E-UTRAN IPP with extended EARFCNs IE>	00 1 (Immediate abort of operation in the old cell is required) 0 (not present) 0 (not present) 1 0 (not present)1 0 1 EARFCN of the cell 1 0 (not present) PCID of the cell 1 0 (not present) 1 1 EARFCN of the cell 1 0 (not present) PCID of the cell 1 0 (not present)	Band>64 Band>64

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.2.5.3.3-3: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (Preamble)

Derivation Path: Table 4.7B.2-1/3GPP TS 36.508			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS Radio Access capability			
GERAN to E-UTRA support in GERAN packet transfer mode	‘10’B or ‘11’B	CCN towards E-UTRAN, E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell measurement reporting and Network controlled cell reselection to E-UTRAN supported	
E-UTRA FDD support	‘0’B or ‘1’B		C1
E-UTRA TDD support	‘0’B or ‘1’B		C1
Note C1: At least one of these fields shall be set to ‘1’B			

Table 13.4.2.5.3.3-4: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: Table 4.7B.2-2/3GPP TS 36.508			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	Same value as the one received in the RAU request message		

13.4.2.6 Inter-RAT PS Handover / from GPRS Packet_transfer to E-UTRA cell

13.4.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GPRS Registered state with active packet data transfer in NC2 mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a PS HANDOVER COMMAND message configured for a EUTRAN Cell.Blind PS HANDOVER
sceanrio }
    then { UE transmits a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and performs Tracking Area
update on EUTRAN cell to continue the data transfer }
            }
```

13.4.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 43.129, clause 5.3a.

[TS 43.129, clause 5.3a.1]

For performing the inter-RAT handover from GERAN *A/Gb mode* to E-UTRAN the pre-conditions are:

- The MS is in packet transfer mode (GERAN A/Gb mode);
- The MS has at least one PDP Context established;
- The BSS supports PFM (Packet Flow Management) procedures.

[TS 43.129, clause 5.3a.2]

The detailed signalling flows are specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [33] in sub-clause 5.5.2.4.2.

[TS 43.129, clause 5.3a.3]

The detailed signalling flows are specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [33] in sub-clause 5.5.2.4.3.

13.4.2.6.3 Test description

13.4.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one GSM and one E-UTRA cell:
  - Cell 24 GSM serving cell
  - Cell 1 suitable neighbour E-UTRA Cell 1 is off.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established, UE test mode activated (state 4) according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B and then moved to GPRS packet idle state with PDP context 2 activated State according to [23], on Cell 24.

13.4.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.2.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.2.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	
Srxlev*	dB	36	
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE			

Table 13.4.2.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	UE is brought into downlink packet transfer mode according to TS 51.010 clause 40.4.3.14 Note: The delay timer for the Test Loop in the preamble is set so that the UE would not loop any packets back before the UE camps on E-UTRA	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits 1 IP Packet	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to steps 3 to 5 the events described in Table 13.4.2.6.3.2-3 take place	-	-	-	-
3	SS adjusts power level for Cell 1 according to table 13.4.2.6.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits PS HANDOVER COMMAND on Cell24	<--	PS HANDOVER COMMAND	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
6	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to update the registration of the actual tracking area.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
7	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security (mapped security context)	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
8	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
9	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE on the cell specified in the test case?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packets received when on GERAN on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context?	-->	IP Packet	1	P

Table 13.4.2.6.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	UE is in downlink packet transfer mode and transmits 3 IP Packets	-	-	-	-

13.4.2.6.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

Table 13.4.2.6.3.3-1: PS HANDOVER COMMAND [Table 13.4.2.6.3.2-1, Step 5]

Derivation Path: 44.060, Table 11.2.43.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PAGE MODE	‘00’B	Normal Paging	
Global TFI	TFI of the downlink TBF		
CONTAINER_ID	0		
PS Handover to E-UTRAN Payload	‘10’B		
RRC Container IE			
RRC_CONTAINER_LENGTH	Length of the container data		
RRC_CONTAINER_DATA			
RRCConnectionReconfiguration message			HO-TO-EUTRA
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		HO-TO-EUTRA Ref Table 13.4.2.6.3.3-2
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO-TO-EUTRA(n, m)		HO-TO-EUTRA(n, m)
securityConfigHO	SecurityConfigHO		HO-TO-EUTRA Ref Table 13.4.2.6.3.3-3
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.2.6.3.3-2: MobilityControlInfo (Table 13.4.2.6.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1.		
carrierFreq			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1.		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierBandwidth			
dl-Bandwidth	Downlink system bandwidth under test.		
ul-Bandwidth	Uplink Bandwidth under test.		FDD
ul-Bandwidth	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmission	1		
carrierFreq-v9e0			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.2.6.3.3-3: SecurityConfigHO (Table 13.4.2.6.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO			
handoverType			
interRAT			
securityAlgorithmConfig			
cipheringAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering protection algorithm		
integrityProtAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity algorithm		
nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA	Octets 1 to 4 are arbitrarily selected. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm. Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 6 are arbitrarily selected between '000'B and '110'B, different from the valid NAS key set identifier of the UE if such a value exists. Bit 4 of octet 6 is set to 1.	Octets 1 to 4 include the NonceMME value. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 include the Type of integrity protection algorithm Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 include the Type of ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 4 of octet 6 include the NAS key set identifier.	

Table 13.4.2.6.3.3-3: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble, Table 13.4.2.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 13.4.2.6.3.3-4: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble, Table 13.4.2.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	5 seconds	

Table 13.4.2.6.3.3-5: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: Table 4.7B.2-2/3GPP TS 36.508			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	Same value as the one received in the RAU request message		

13.4.2.7 Inter-RAT PS Handover / Synchronised / From GPRS Packet_transfer to E-UTRA cell (CCN mode)

13.4.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GPRS Registered state with active packet data transfer in NC1 mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters CCN mode by transmitting Packet Cell Change Notification message and subsequently
receives PS HANDOVER COMMAND message configured for already synchronised Target EUTRAN
Cell,indicating CCN support}
    then { UE performs Tracking Area update on EUTRAN cell and continues data transfer }
            }
```

13.4.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 43.129, clause 5.3a, TS 44.060, clause 5.5.1.1a.2 and TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4.

[TS 43.129, clause 5.3a.1]

For performing the inter-RAT handover from GERAN *A/Gb mode* to E-UTRAN the pre-conditions are:

- The MS is in packet transfer mode (GERAN A/Gb mode);
- The MS has at least one PDP Context established;
- The BSS supports PFM (Packet Flow Management) procedures.

[TS 43.129, clause 5.3a.2]

The detailed signalling flows are specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [33] in sub-clause 5.5.2.4.2.

[TS 43.129, clause 5.3a.3]

The detailed signalling flows are specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [33] in sub-clause 5.5.2.4.3.

[TS 44.060, section 5.5.1.1a.2]

A mobile station, which has *CCN Enabled*, can enter *CCN Mode.*

The mobile station shall enable CCN when the following criteria are fulfilled:

- the mobile station is camping on a cell (see 3GPP TS 45.008); and
- the network indicates CCN ACTIVE/3G CCN ACTIVE/E-UTRAN CCN ACTIVE either in system information to all mobile stations in the cell or in an individual order to a certain mobile station; and
- the mobile station is neither in dedicated mode nor Dual Transfer Mode; and
- the mobile station is in NC0 or in NC1 mode; and
- the mobile station is in Packet Transfer mode.

The CCN procedures and the criteria for entering and leaving CCN mode are specified in sub-clauses 8.8.2 and 8.8.3.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4]

The network may request measurement reports from the MS and control its cell re-selection. This is indicated by the parameter NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER. The meaning of the different parameter values is specified as follows:

...

NC1	MS control with measurement reports The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall perform autonomous cell re-selection.

13.4.2.7.3 Test description

13.4.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one GSM and one E-UTRA cell:
    - Cell 24 GSM serving cell
    - Cell 1 is suitable neighbour E-UTRAN Cell

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established, UE test mode activated (state 4) according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B and then moved to GPRS packet idle state with PDP context 2 activated State according to [23], on Cell 24.

13.4.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.2.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.2.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell24	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	No change	The power level is such that SrxlevCell 1 > 0
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 13.4.2.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	UE is brought into downlink packet transfer mode according to TS 51.010 clause 40.4.3.14 Note: The delay timer for the Test Loop in the preamble is set so that the UE would not loop any packets back before the UE camps on E-UTRA	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits 1 IP Packet	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to steps 3 to 7 the events described in Table 13.4.2.7.3.2-3 take place	-	-	-	-
3	UE continues data transfer and send measurement reports for cell 1 in PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT in parallel to data transfer.	-	-	-	-
4	SS adjusts power level for Cell 1 according to table 13.4.2.7.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
5	UE transmits PACKET CELL CHANGE NOTIFICATION to E_UTRA cell on cell 24. PCCN message should be received with in 15 s after step 3. In parallel the UE continues data transfer and send measurement reports for cell 1 in PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT.	-->	PACKET CELL CHANGE NOTIFICATION	-	-
6	The SS transmits PS HANDOVER COMMAND on Cell24, with CCN enabled towards target cell.	<--	PS HANDOVER COMMAND	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
8	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to update the registration of the actual tracking area.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
9	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security (mapped security context)	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
10	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
11	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE on the cell specified in the test case?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
13	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packets received when on GERAN on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context?	-->	IP Packet	1	P

Table 13.4.2.7.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	UE is in downlink packet transfer mode and transmits 3 IP Packets	-	-	-	-

13.4.2.7.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

Table 13.4.2.7.3.3-1: Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells structure of SI2Quater for Cell 24[Preamble]

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
E-UTRAN Parameters Description	1	Present	
E-UTRAN_CCN_ACTIVE	1	CCN is enabled in the cell	

Table 13.4.2.7.3.3-2: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST(Preamble)

Derivation Path: Table 4.7B.2-1/3GPP TS 36.508			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS Radio Access capability			
GERAN to E-UTRA support in GERAN packet transfer mode	‘11’B	PS Handover to E-UTRAN supported	

Table 13.4.2.7.3.3-3: PS HANDOVER COMMAND [Table 13.4.2.7.3.2-2, Step 5]

Derivation Path: 44.060, Table 11.2.43.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PAGE MODE	‘00’B	Normal Paging	
Global TFI	TFI of the downlink TBF		
CONTAINER_ID	0		
PS Handover to E-UTRAN Payload	‘10’B		
RRC Container IE			
RRC_CONTAINER_LENGTH	Length of the container data		
RRC_CONTAINER_DATA			
RRCConnectionReconfiguration message			HO-TO-EUTRA
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		HO-TO-EUTRA Ref Table 13.4.2.7.3.3-4
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO-TO-EUTRA(n, m)		HO-TO-EUTRA(n, m)
securityConfigHO	SecurityConfigHO		HO-TO-EUTRA Ref Table 13.4.2.7.3.3-5
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.2.7.3.3-4: MobilityControlInfo (Table 13.4.2.7.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1.		
carrierFreq			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1.		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierBandwidth			
dl-Bandwidth	Downlink system bandwidth under test.		
ul-Bandwidth	Uplink Bandwidth under test.		FDD
ul-Bandwidth	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmission	1		
carrierFreq-v9e0			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.2.7.3.3-5: SecurityConfigHO (Table 13.4.2.7.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO			
handoverType			
interRAT			
securityAlgorithmConfig			
cipheringAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering protection algorithm		
integrityProtAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity algorithm		
nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA	Octets 1 to 4 are arbitrarily selected. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm. Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 6 are arbitrarily selected between '000'B and '110'B, different from the valid NAS key set identifier of the UE if such a value exists. Bit 4 of octet 6 is set to 1.	Octets 1 to 4 include the NonceMME value. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 include the Type of integrity protection algorithm Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 include the Type of ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 4 of octet 6 include the NAS key set identifier.	

Table 13.4.2.7.3.3-6: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble, Table 13.4.2.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 13.4.2.7.3.3-7: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble, Table 13.4.2.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	5 seconds	

Table 13.4.2.7.3.3-8: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: Table 4.7B.2-2/3GPP TS 36.508			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	Same value as the one received in the RAU request message		

13.4.2.8 Inter-RAT PS Handover / Synchronised / From GPRS Packet_transfer to E-UTRA cell (NC2 mode)

13.4.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GPRS Registered state with active packet data transfer in NC2 mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a PS HANDOVER COMMAND message configured for already synchronised EUTRAN Cell}
    then { UE performs Tracking Area update on EUTRAN cell and continues data transfer }
            }
```

13.4.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 43.129, clause 5.3a and TS 45.008 clause 10.1.4.

[TS 43.129, clause 5.3a.1]

For performing the inter-RAT handover from GERAN *A/Gb mode* to E-UTRAN the pre-conditions are:

- The MS is in packet transfer mode (GERAN A/Gb mode);
- The MS has at least one PDP Context established;
- The BSS supports PFM (Packet Flow Management) procedures.

[TS 43.129, clause 5.3a.2]

The detailed signalling flows are specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [33] in sub-clause 5.5.2.4.2.

[TS 43.129, clause 5.3a.3]

The detailed signalling flows are specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [33] in sub-clause 5.5.2.4.3.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.4]

The network may request measurement reports from the MS and control its cell re-selection. This is indicated by the parameter NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER. The meaning of the different parameter values is specified as follows:

...

NC2	Network control The MS shall send measurement reports to the network as defined in subclause 10.1.4.1. The MS shall only perform autonomous cell re-selection when the reselection is triggered by a downlink signalling failure as defined in subclause 6.5 or a random access failure as defined in 3GPP TS 44.018 and 3GPP TS 44.060 or if the cell is barred or the C1 criterion falls below zero. The MS shall only determine whether the cell is barred once camped on the cell.

13.4.2.8.3 Test description

13.4.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one GSM and one E-UTRA cell:
  - Cell 24 GSM serving cell
  - Cell 1 suitable neighbour E-UTRA Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established, UE test mode activated (state 4) according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B and then moved to GPRS packet idle state with PDP context 2 activated State according to [23], on Cell 24.

13.4.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.2.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.2.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell24	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	No change	The power level is such that SrxlevCell 1 > 0
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE					

Table 13.4.2.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	UE is brought into downlink packet transfer mode according to TS 51.010 clause 40.4.3.14 Note: The delay timer for the Test Loop in the preamble is set so that the UE would not loop any packets back before the UE camps on E-UTRA	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits 1 IP Packet	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to steps 3 to 6 the events described in Table 13.4.2.8.3.2-3 take place	-	-	-	-
3	MS continues data transfer and send measurement reports for cell 1 in PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT in parallel to data transfer.	-	-	-	-
4	SS adjusts power level for Cell 1 according to table 13.4.2.8.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits PS HANDOVER COMMAND on Cell24	<--	PS HANDOVER COMMAND	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
7	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to update the registration of the actual tracking area.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
8	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security (mapped security context)	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
9	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
10	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE on the cell specified in the test case?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packets received when on GERAN on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context?	-->	IP Packet	1	P

Table 13.4.2.8.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		

1	UE is in downlink packet transfer mode and transmits 3 IP Packets	-	-	-	-

13.4.2.8.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

Table 13.4.2.8.3.3-1: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (Preamble)

Derivation Path: Table 4.7B.2-1/3GPP TS 36.508			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS Radio Access capability			
GERAN to E-UTRA support in GERAN packet transfer mode	'11'B	PS Handover to E-UTRAN supported	

Table 13.4.2.8.3.3-2: PS HANDOVER COMMAND [Table 13.4.2.8.3.2-2, Step 5]

Derivation Path: 44.060, Table 11.2.43.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PAGE MODE	'00'B	Normal Paging	
Global TFI	TFI of the downlink TBF		
CONTAINER_ID	0		
PS Handover to E-UTRAN Payload	'10'B		
RRC Container IE			
RRC_CONTAINER_LENGTH	Length of the container data		
RRC_CONTAINER_DATA			
RRCConnectionReconfiguration message			HO-TO-EUTRA
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo		HO-TO-EUTRA Ref Table 13.4.2.8.3.3-3
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO-TO-EUTRA(n, m)		HO-TO-EUTRA(n, m)
securityConfigHO	SecurityConfigHO		HO-TO-EUTRA Ref Table 13.4.2.8.3.3-4
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.2.8.3.3-3: MobilityControlInfo (Table 13.4.2.8.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1.		
carrierFreq			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1.		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierBandwidth			
dl-Bandwidth	Downlink system bandwidth under test.		
ul-Bandwidth	Uplink Bandwidth under test.		FDD
ul-Bandwidth	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmission	1		
carrierFreq-v9e0			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.2.8.3.3-4: SecurityConfigHO (Table 13.4.2.8.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityConfigHO			
handoverType			
interRAT			
securityAlgorithmConfig			
cipheringAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering protection algorithm		
integrityProtAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity algorithm		
nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA	Octets 1 to 4 are arbitrarily selected. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm. Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 6 are arbitrarily selected between '000'B and '110'B, different from the valid NAS key set identifier of the UE if such a value exists. Bit 4 of octet 6 is set to 1.	Octets 1 to 4 include the NonceMME value. Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 include the Type of integrity protection algorithm Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 include the Type of ciphering algorithm. Bits 1 to 4 of octet 6 include the NAS key set identifier.	

Table 13.4.2.8.3.3-5: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble, Table 13.4.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 13.4.2.8.3.3-6: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble, Table 13.4.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	5 seconds	

Table 13.4.2.8.3.3-7: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: Table 4.7B.2-2/3GPP TS 36.508			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	Same value as the one received in the RAU request message		

13.4.3 Inter-system mobility voice

13.4.3.0 General

Unless stated otherwise in a test case, for all test cases in this clause, the UE shall contain either ISIM and USIM applications or only a USIM application on UICC.

13.4.3.1 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to UTRA CS voice / SRVCC

13.4.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and an IMS voice call is ongoing and an UTRA Speech RAB combination is configured for an UTRA cell}
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the utra cell}
            }
```

13.4.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1 and clause 6.2.2.1A.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support. The flow requires that eNB can determine that the target is GERAN without DTM support or that the UE is without DTM support.

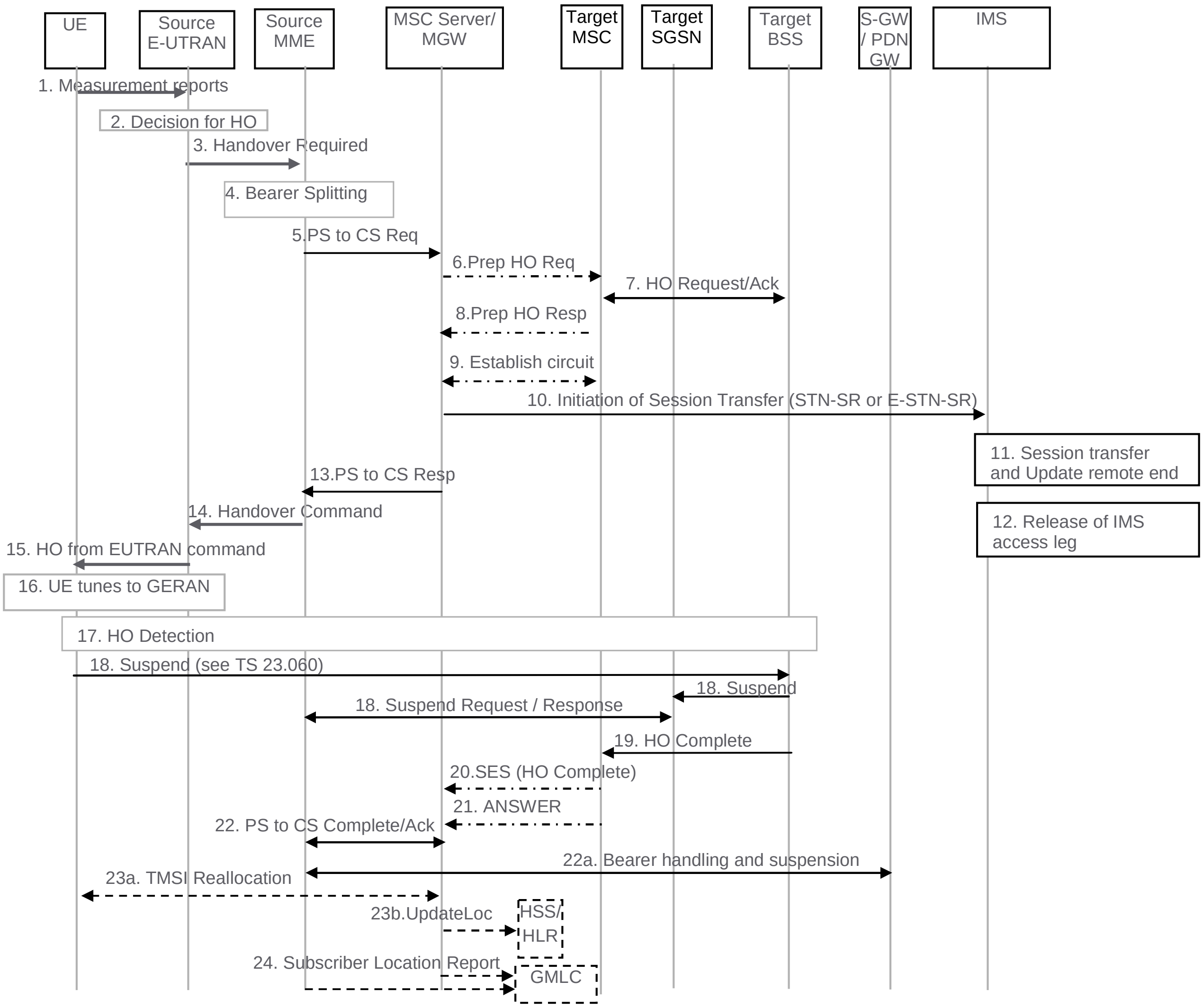


Figure 6.2.2.1-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.

2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to GERAN.

3. Source E-UTRAN sends Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO Indication) message to the source MME. The E-UTRAN places the "old BSS to new BSS information IE" for the CS domain in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container. The SRVCC HO indication indicates to the MME that target is only CS capable, hence this is a SRVCC handover operation only towards the CS domain. The message includes an indication that the UE is not available for the PS service in the target cell.

4. Based on the QCI associated with the voice bearer (QCI 1) and the SRVCC HO indication, the source MME splits the voice bearer from the non voice bearers and initiates the PS-CS handover procedure for the voice bearer only towards MSC Server.

5. The MME sends a SRVCC PS to CS Request (IMSI, Target ID, STN-SR, C-MSISDN, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, Emergency Indication) message to the MSC Server. The Emergency Indication and the equipment identifier are is included if the ongoing session is emergency session. Authenticated IMSI and C-MSISDN shall also be included, if available. The MME received STN-SR and C-MSISDN from the HSS as part of the subscription profile downloaded during the E-UTRAN attach procedure. The MM Context contains security related information. CS security key is derived by the MME from the E-UTRAN/EPS domain key as defined in TS 33.401 [22]. The CS Security key is sent in the MM Context.

6. The MSC Server interworks the PS-CS handover request with a CS inter-MSC handover request by sending a Prepare Handover Request message to the target MSC. The MSC Server assigns a default SAI as Source ID on the interface to the target BSS and uses BSSMAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request.

NOTE 1: The value of the default SAI is configured in the MSC and allows a release 8 and later BSC to identify that the source for the SRVCC Handover is E-UTRAN. To ensure correct statistics in the target BSS the default SAI should be different from the SAIs used in UTRAN.

7. Target MSC performs resource allocation with the target BSS by exchanging Handover Request/ Acknowledge messages.

8. Target MSC sends a Prepare Handover Response message to the MSC Server.

9. Establishment of circuit connection between the target MSC and the MGW associated with the MSC Server e.g. using ISUP IAM and ACM messages.

10. For non-emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the STN-SR e.g. by sending an ISUP IAM (STN-SR) message towards the IMS. For emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the locally configured E-STN-SR and by including the equipment identifier. Standard IMS Service Continuity or Emergency IMS Service Continuity procedures are applied for execution of the Session Transfer, see TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 2: This step can be started after step 8.

NOTE 3: If the MSC Server is using an ISUP interface, then the initiation of the session transfer for non-emergency session may fail if the subscriber profile including CAMEL triggers is not available prior handover (see clause 7.3.2.1.3 in TS 23.292 [13]).

11. During the execution of the Session Transfer procedure the remote end is updated with the SDP of the CS access leg. The downlink flow of VoIP packets is switched towards the CS access leg at this point.

12. Source IMS access leg is released as per TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 4: Steps 11 and 12 are independent of step 13.

13. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

14. Source MME sends a Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source E-UTRAN. The message includes information about the voice component only.

15. Source E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

16. UE tunes to GERAN.

17. Handover Detection at the target BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server.

18. The UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [10], clause 16.2.1.1.2. The TLLI and RAI pair are derived from the GUTI as described in TS 23.003 [27]. This triggers the Target SGSN to send a Suspend Notification message to the Source MME. The MME returns a Suspend Acknowledge to the Target SGSN.

NOTE 5: The MME might not be able to derive the GUTI from the received P-TMSI and RAI pair and therefore it might not be able to identify which UE context is associated with the Suspend Notification message. Also in this case the bearers are deactivated and/or suspended as in step 22a.

19. Target BSS sends a Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

20. Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

21. Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

22. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME, informing it that the UE has arrived on the target side. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

22a. The MME deactivates bearers used for voice and other GBR bearers. All GBR bearers are deactivated towards S-GW and P-GW by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 22. PS-to-CS handover indicator is notified to P-GW for voice bearer during the bearer deactivation procedure. For GTP-based S5/S8, the S-GW requests the P-GW to delete all GBR bearer contexts by sending a Delete Bearer Command message. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the P-GW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31]. For PMIP-based S5/S8, S-GW interacts with the PCRF which in turn updates PCC rules for GBR traffic in the P-GW.

The MME starts preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message towards S-GW. For these non-GBR bearers, the S-GW releases S1-U bearers for the UE and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The MME stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW. The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

23a. If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 5: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

23b. If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 23a, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 6: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

24. For an emergency services session after handover is complete, the source MME or the MSC Server may send a Subscriber Location Report carrying the identity of the MSC Server to a GMLC associated with the source or target side, respectively, as defined in TS 23.271 [29] to support location continuity.

NOTE 7: Any configuration of the choice between a source MME versus MSC Server update to a GMLC needs to ensure that a single update occurs from one of these entities when the control plane location solution is used on the source and/or target sides.

After the CS voice call is terminated and if the UE is still in GERAN (or for any other reason specified in TS 24.008), then the UE shall resume PS services as specified in TS 23.060 [10]. A Gn SGSN will follow TS 23.060 [10] to resume the PDP Context(s). An S4 SGSN will follow TS 23.060 [10] to resume the bearers, and will in addition inform S-GW and P-GW(s) to resume the suspended bearers. If the UE has returned to E-UTRAN after the CS voice call was terminated, then the UE shall resume PS service by sending TAU to MME. The MME will in addition inform S-GW and P-GW(s) to resume the suspended bearers. Resuming the suspended bearers in the S-GW and in the P-GW should be done by implicit resume using the Modify Bearer request message if it is triggered by the procedure in operation, e.g. RAU, TAU or Service Request. The S-GW is aware of the suspend state of the bearers and will forward the Modify Bearer request to the P-GW. Explicit resume using the Resume Notification message should be used in cases when Modify Bearer Request is not triggered by the procedure in operation.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1A]

The call flow for this scenario is similar to the call flow depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1, with the exceptions that the Suspend procedure (step 18 and step 22a in figure 6.2.2.1-1) is not performed and that the MME only deactivates bearers used for voice (step 22a in figure 6.2.2.1-1) and sets the PS-to-CS handover indicator. The scenario requires that eNB can determine that the target is either GERAN with DTM but without DTM HO support and that the UE is supporting DTM or that the target is UTRAN (HSPA) without PS HO support. The message in step 3 in figure 6.2.2.1-1 includes an indication to the MME that the UE is available for PS service in the target cell. Furthermore, if the target is GERAN, the E-UTRAN places in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container the "old BSS to new BSS information IE", while if the target is UTRAN, the generic Source to Target Transparent container is encoded according to the Source RNC to Target RNC Transparent Container IE definition. At the end of the procedure described in figure 6.2.2.1-1, the remaining PS resources are re-established when the UE performs the Routeing Area update procedure. Triggers for performing Routeing Area update procedure are described in TS 23.060 [10]. The target SGSN may deactivate the PDP contexts that cannot be established as described in TS 23.060 [10].

13.4.3.1.3 Test description

13.4.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA Speech.	-	-	-	-
2-25	Steps 1 to 24 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.7.3-1).	-	-	-	-
26-27	Void	-	-	-	-
28	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
29	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
30	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
31	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
31A	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
31B	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-CS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
32	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
33	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 34 to 39 the steps specified in table 13.4.3.1.3.2-5 takes place.	-	-	-	-
34	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
35	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
36	The SS transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message to notify CN information.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
37	The UE transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
38	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
39	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
40	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 13.4.3.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The UE is in end state UTRA CS call (U5).	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-3: Void

Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-4: Void

Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-5: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	P
1A	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the PS domain.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
1B	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
2	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
3	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

13.4.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 28, Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 28, Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 31, Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 32, Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	Utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-6: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (step 32, Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA Speech

Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-7: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 31A, Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-8: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 34, Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-n		
Information Element	**Condition**	**Value/remark**
Ciphering mode info		Not Present

Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-9: Void

Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-10: QuantityConfig-DEFAULT-RSCP (Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-RSCP		
measQuantityUTRA-TDD	pccpch-RSCP		
filterCoefficient	Not present	DEFAULT fc4	
}			

Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-11: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 2, Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-5)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	0	NSAPI(0) - NSAPI(15) is set to 0, which means that the SM state of all PDP contexts is PDP-INACTIVE	

Table 13.4.3.1.3.3-12: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 1A, Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-n		
Information Element	**Condition**	**Value/remark**
Ciphering mode info		StartRestart
Integrity protection mode info		modify
CN Domain Identity		ps-domain

13.4.3.2 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA PS voice + PS data to UTRA CS voice + PS data / SRVCC

13.4.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and an IMS voice call is ongoing and an UTRA PS RB + Speech combination is configured for an UTRA cell}
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the utra cell}
            }
```

13.4.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3 and TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.2-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN with DTM HO support, including the handling of the non-voice component. The flow requires that eNB can determine that either the target is UTRAN with PS HO or the target is GERAN with DTM support and the UE is supporting DTM.

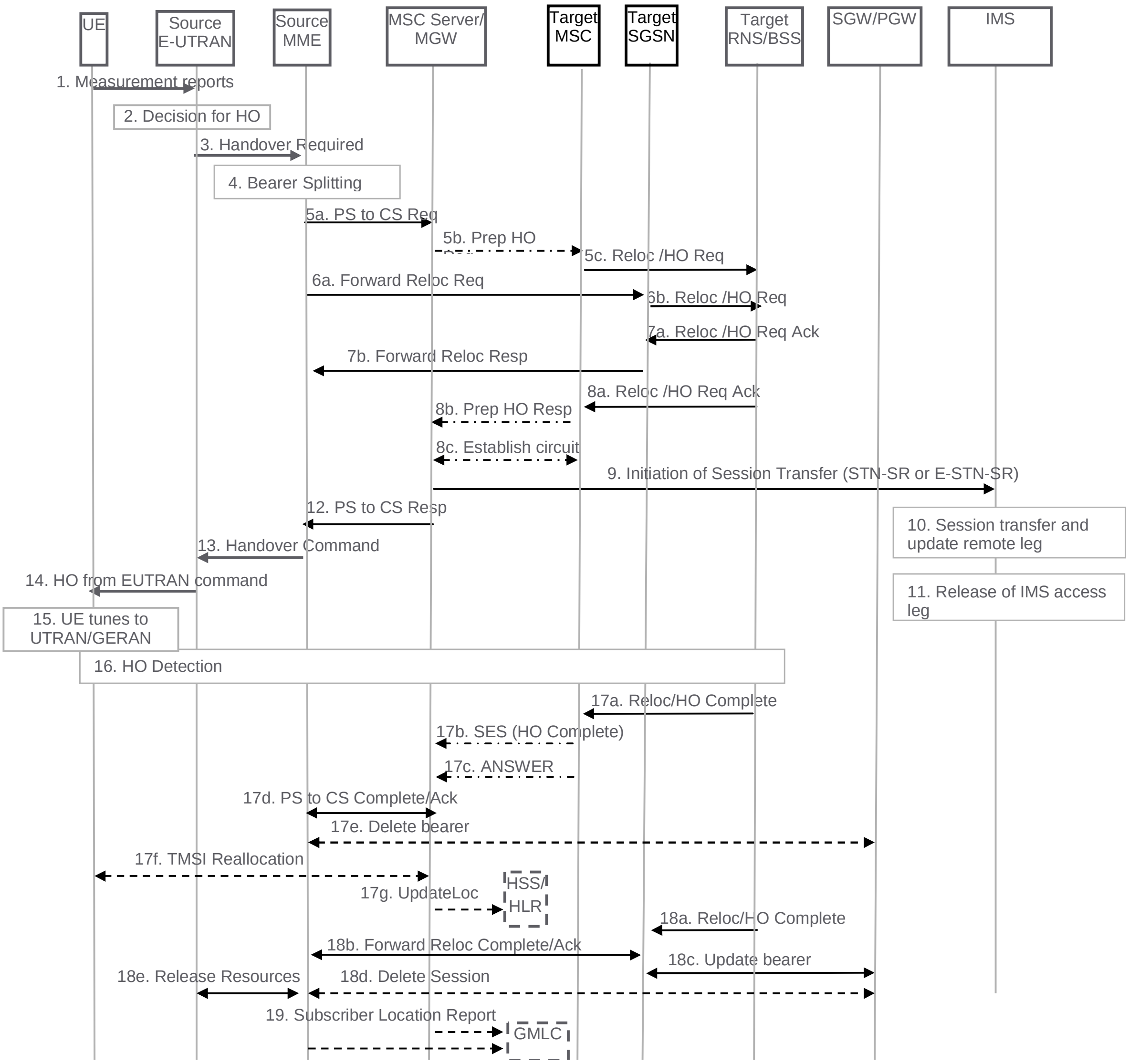


Figure 6.2.2.2-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN with PS HO or GERAN with DTM HO support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.
2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to UTRAN/GERAN.
3. If target is UTRAN, the source E-UTRAN sends a Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO indication) message to the source MME. SRVCC HO indication indicates to MME that this is for CS+PS HO.

NOTE 1: When the source E-UTRAN indicates using SRVCC HO Indication that target is both CS and PS capable and this is a CS+PS HO request, the source MME sends the single received transparent container to both the target CS domain and the target PS domain.

If target is GERAN, the source E UTRAN sends a Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, additional Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO Indication) message to the source MME. The E-UTRAN places the "old BSS to new BSS information IE" for the CS domain in the additional Source to Target Transparent Container. The differentiation between CS and PS containers is described in TS 36.413 [30]. In this case, the MME identifies from SRVCC HO Indication that this is a request for a CS+PS handover.

4. Based on the QCI associated with the voice bearer (QCI 1) and the SRVCC HO Indication, the source MME splits the voice bearer from all other PS bearers and initiates their relocation towards MSC Server and SGSN, respectively.

5a) Source MME initiates the PS-CS handover procedure for the voice bearer by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Request (IMSI, Target ID, STN-SR, C-MSISDN, Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, Emergency Indication) message to the MSC Server. The Emergency Indication and the equipment identifier are included if the ongoing session is emergency session. Authenticated IMSI and C-MSISDN shall also be included if available. The message includes information relevant to the CS domain only. MME received STN-SR and C-MSISDN from the HSS as part of the subscription profile downloaded during the E-UTRAN attach procedure. MM Context contains security related information. CS security key is derived by the MME from the E-UTRAN/EPS domain key as defined in TS 33.401 [22]. The CS Security key is sent in the MM Context.

5b) MSC Server interworks the PS-CS handover request with a CS inter-MSC handover request by sending a Prepare Handover Request message to the target MSC. If the target system is GERAN, the MSC Server assigns a default SAI as Source ID on the interface to the target BSS and uses BSSMAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request. If the target system is UTRAN, the MSC Server uses RANAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request.

NOTE 2: The value of the default SAI is configured in the MSC and allows a release 8 and later BSC to identify that the source for the SRVCC Handover is E-UTRAN. To ensure correct statistics in the target BSS the default SAI should be different from the SAIs used in UTRAN.

5c) Target MSC requests resource allocation for the CS relocation by sending the Relocation Request/Handover Request message to the target RNS/BSS. If the target RAT is UTRAN, Relocation Request/Handover Request message contains the generic Source to Target Transparent Container. If the target RAT is GERAN, Relocation Request/Handover Request message contains the additional Source to Target Transparent Container.

6. In parallel to the previous step the source MME initiates relocation of the PS bearers. The following steps are performed (for details see TS 23.401 [2] clauses 5.5.2.1 and 5.5.2.3):

   a) Source MME sends a Forward Relocation Request (generic Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, PDN Connections IE) message to the target SGSN. If the target SGSN uses S4 based interaction with S-GW and P-GW, the PDN Connections IE includes bearer information for all bearers except the voice bearer. The handling of security keys for PS handover of the remaining non-voice PS bearers is specified in TS 33.401 [22].

NOTE 3: If the target SGSN uses Gn/Gp based interaction with GGSN the Forward Relocation Request will contain PDP Contexts, instead of PDN Connections IE, including bearer information for all bearers except the voice bearer.

   b) Target SGSN requests resource allocation for the PS relocation by sending the Relocation Request/Handover Request (Source to Target Transparent Container) message to the target RNS/BSS.

7. After the target RNS/BSS receives both the CS relocation/handover request with the PS relocation/handover request, it assigns the appropriate CS and PS resources. The following steps are performed:

   a) Target RNS/BSS acknowledges the prepared PS relocation/handover by sending the Relocation Request Acknowledge/Handover Request Acknowledge (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the target SGSN.

   b) Target SGSN sends a Forward Relocation Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

8. In parallel to the previous step the following steps are performed:

   a) Target RNS/BSS acknowledges the prepared CS relocation/handover by sending the Relocation Request Acknowledge/Handover Request Acknowledge (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the target MSC.

   b) Target MSC sends a Prepare Handover Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the MSC Server.

   c) Establishment of circuit connection between the target MSC and the MGW associated with the MSC Server e.g. using ISUP IAM and ACM messages.

NOTE 4: The Target to Source Transparent Container sent to the target SGSN is step 7a and the Target to Source Transparent Container sent to the target MSC in step 8a, include the same allocation of CS and PS resources (e.g. the target BSS includes the same DTM Handover Command in both containers).

9. For non-emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the STN-SR e.g. by sending an ISUP IAM (STN-SR) message towards the IMS. For emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the locally configured E-STN-SR and by including the equipment identifier. Standard IMS Service Continuity or Emergency IMS Service Continuity procedures are applied for execution of the Session Transfer, TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 5: This step can be started after step 8b.

NOTE 6: If the MSC Server is using an ISUP interface, then the initiation of the session transfer for non-emergency sessions may fail if the subscriber profile including CAMEL triggers is not available prior handover (see clause 7.3.2.1.3 of TS 23.292 [13]).

10. During the execution of the Session Transfer procedure the remote end is updated with the SDP of the CS access leg according to TS 23.237 [14]. The downlink flow of VoIP packets is switched towards the CS access leg at this point.

11. The source IMS access leg is released according to TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 7: Steps 10 and 11 are independent of step 12.

12. The MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

13. Source MME synchronises the two prepared relocations and sends a Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source E-UTRAN.

NOTE 8: When the target cell is GERAN, the MME may receive different Target to Source Transparent Containers from the MSC Server and from the SGSN, i.e. a "New BSS to Old BSS Information" (see TS 48.008 [23]) may be received from the MSC Server and a "Target BSS to Source BSS Transparent Container" (see TS 48.018 [24]) may be received from the SGSN.

14. E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

15. UE tunes to the target UTRAN/GERAN cell.

16. Handover Detection at the target RNS/BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target RNS/BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. At this stage, the UE re-establishes the connection with the network and can send/receive voice data.

17. The CS relocation/handover is complete. The following steps are performed:

    a) Target RNS/BSS sends Relocation Complete/Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

    b) Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

    c) Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

    d) MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

    e) The source MME deactivates the voice bearer towards S-GW/P-GW and sets the PS-to-CS handover indicator to Delete Bearer Command message. This triggers MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 17d. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the PGW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31].

   f) If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 9: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

   g) If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 17f, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 10: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

18. In parallel to the previous step, the PS relocation/handover is completed. The following steps are performed:

   a) Target RNS/BSS sends Relocation Complete/Handover Complete message to target SGSN.

   b) Target SGSN sends a Forward Relocation Complete message to the source MME. After having completed step 17e, the source MME acknowledges the information by sending a Forward Relocation Complete Acknowledge message to the target SGSN.

   c) Target SGSN updates the bearer with S-GW/P-GW/GGSN as specified in TS 23.401 [2].

   d) The MME sends Delete Session Request to the SGW as defined in TS 23.401 [2].

   e) The source MME sends a Release Resources message to the Source eNodeB as defined in TS 23.401 [2]. The Source eNodeB releases its resources related to the UE.

NOTE 11: Routing Area Update procedures by the UE are done in accordance with TS 23.401 [2].

19. For an emergency services session after handover is complete, the source MME or the MSC Server may send a Subscriber Location Report carrying the identity of the MSC Server to a GMLC associated with the source or target side, respectively, as defined in TS 23.271 [29] to support location continuity.

NOTE 12: Any configuration of the choice between a source MME versus MSC Server update to a GMLC needs to ensure that a single update occurs from one of these entities when the control plane location solution is used on the source and/or target sides.

In case the MME determines that only the relocation of the voice bearer but not the relocation of one or more PS bearers succeeds, then the MME proceeds with step 13 after receiving SRVCC PS to CS Response from the MSC Server in step 12 and both UE and MME continue the procedure as described in clause 6.2.2.1A.

[24.237 Rel-12 , Clause 12.2.3]

After successful PS to CS SRVCC procedures (as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) have been completed, if the SC UE is not using ICS capabilities and the SC UE does not apply the MSC Server assisted mid-call feature as specified in subclause 12.2.3A, the SC UE shall replace the ongoing session with active speech media component which was made active most recently with the newly established CS voice call.

NOTE 1: In the case when ICS is not supported or used and the SC UE does not apply the MSC Server assisted mid-call feature, only the ongoing session with active speech media component which was made active most recently is transferred from PS to CS audio.

If the Gm reference point is:

1) retained upon successful PS handover completion;

NOTE 2: The SC UE knows that the Gm reference point is retained upon PS handover if, following handover, the SC UE has a dedicated PDP context for SIP signalling or has a general-purpose PDP context to carry the IM CN subsystem-related signalling, as described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] annex B.2.2.1.

   a) and there are one or more remaining non-speech media component(s) in the IMS session other than the speech media component which were transferred to the CS Target Access Leg; the SC UE shall:

      - send a SIP re-INVITE request to the SCC AS as specified for media removal in subclause 13.2.1; and

      - indicate in the SDP offer the speech media component as removed.

b) and there are no more non-speech media component(s) remaining in the IMS session other than the speech media component which was transferred to the CS Target Access Leg; the SC UE shall either:

  - send a SIP re-INVITE request to the SCC AS as specified for media removal in subclause 13.2.1 indicating in the SDP offer the speech media component as removed;
  - wait for a period of time for a SIP BYE request to be received before clearing the SIP dialog state internally; or
  - clear the SIP dialog state internally; or

2) not retained upon successful PS handover completion the SC UE shall clear the SIP dialog state internally.

NOTE 3: If a SIP BYE request is received after the UE has cleared the SIP dialog state internally the UE will send a SIP 481 Call/Transaction Does Not Exist response according to RFC 3261 [19].

13.4.3.2.3 Test description

13.4.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according TS 36.508 Table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA PS RB + Speech.	-	-	-	-
2-25	Steps 1 to 24 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508, 4.5A.7.3-1).	-	-	-	-
26-27	Void				
28	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
29	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
30	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.2.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
31	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
32	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
32A	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
32B	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-CS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on Cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
33	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on Cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 34 to 39 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-5 take place.	-	-	-	-
34	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
35	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
36	The SS transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message to notify CN information.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
37	The UE transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
38	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
39	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
40	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The UE is in end state UTRA CS call (U5).	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-3: Void

Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-4: Void

Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-5: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in Step 1 to 3 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-6 take place.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	P
1A	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the PS domain.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
1B	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
2	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
3	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4a1-4a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE performs a certain action.	-	-	-	-
4a1	The UE transmits DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message	-->	DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4a2	The SS transmits DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message	<--	DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-

Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-6: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 7a1 – 7b1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE performs a certain action.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 7a1a1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE performs a certain action.	-	-	-	-
1-6	Void	-	-	-	-
6a	Depending on the UE implementation, the generic test procedure for mobile initiated IMS SIP re-registration defined in Annex C.46 of TS 34.229-1 can take place	-	-	-	-
7a1a1	IF the UE wants to remove SRVCC media in the next 10 sec THEN the generic procedure defined in Annex C.24 of TS 34.229-1 [35] take place.	-	-	-	-
7a2	Generic procedure defined in Annex C.36 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. IMS session release.	-	-	-	-
7a3	Depending on the UE implementation, the generic test procedure for mobile initiated IMS SIP de-registration defined in Annex C.30 of TS 34.229-1 [35] take place.	-	-	-	-
7b1	Depending on the UE implementation, the generic test procedure for mobile initiated IMS SIP de-registration defined in Annex C.30 of TS 34.229-1 [35] take place.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 28, Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 28, Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 31, Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 32, Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	Utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-6: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (step 32, Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA Speech + Packet RAB Setup after Speech RAB Setup in CELL_DCH

Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-7: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 32A, Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-8: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 34, Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-n		
Information Element	**Condition**	**Value/remark**
Ciphering mode info		Not Present

Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-9: Void

Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-10: Void

Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-11: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 2, Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-5)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	0 ‘ follow-on proceed’		
PDP context status	‘0010000000000000’B	NSAPI 5	

13.4.3.3 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / SRVCC

13.4.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
   when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and an IMS voice call is ongoing and an
GERAN Speech RAB combination is configured for an GERAN cell}
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER COMPLETE message on the geran cell}
}
```

13.4.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3 and TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support. The flow requires that eNB can determine that the target is GERAN without DTM support or that the UE is without DTM support.

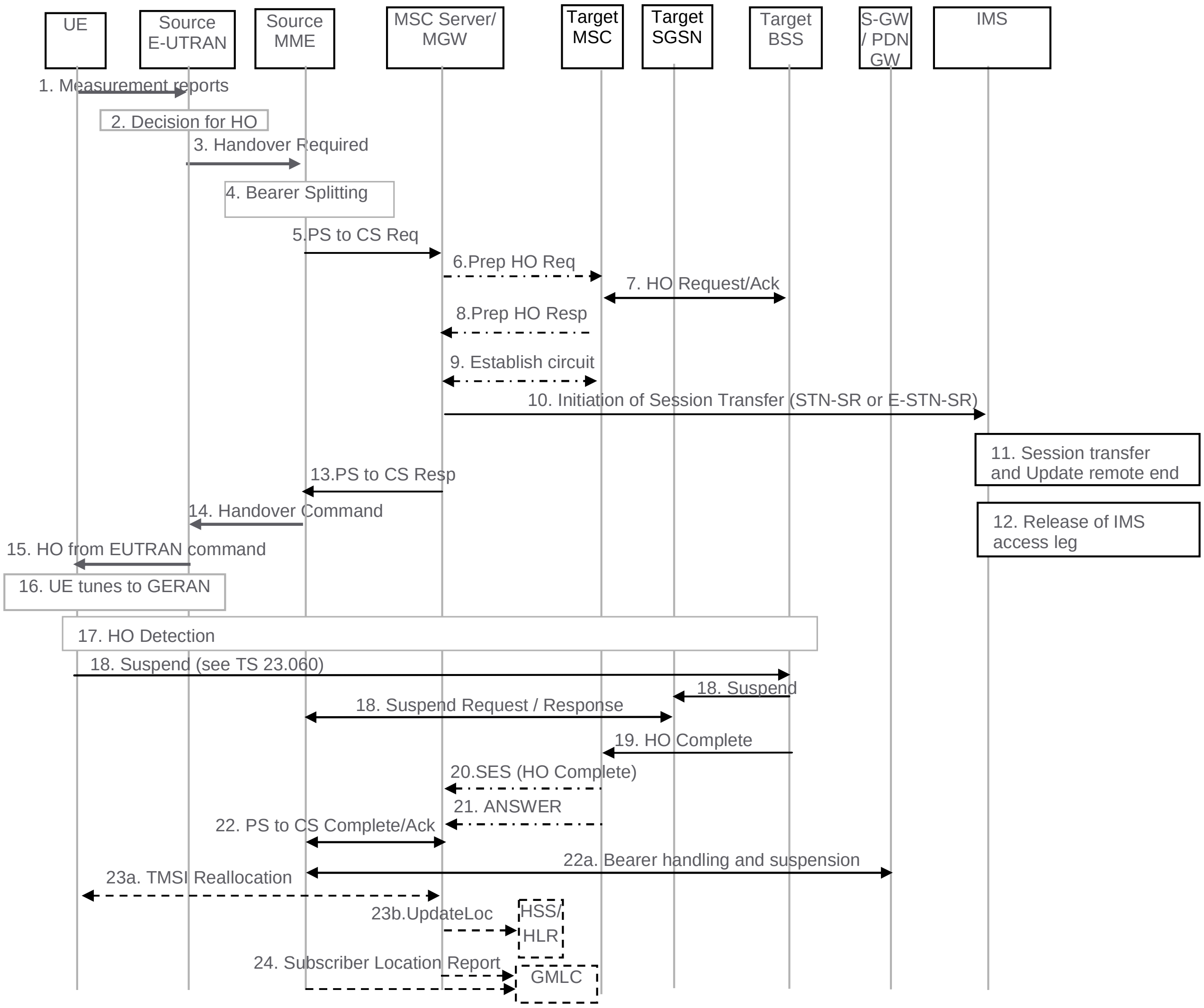


Figure 6.2.2.1-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.
2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to GERAN.
3. Source E-UTRAN sends Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO Indication) message to the source MME. The E-UTRAN places the "old BSS to new BSS information IE" for the CS domain in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container. The SRVCC HO indication indicates to the MME that target is only CS capable, hence this is a SRVCC handover operation only towards the CS domain. The message includes an indication that the UE is not available for the PS service in the target cell.

4. Based on the QCI associated with the voice bearer (QCI 1) and the SRVCC HO indication, the source MME splits the voice bearer from the non voice bearers and initiates the PS-CS handover procedure for the voice bearer only towards MSC Server.

5. The MME sends a SRVCC PS to CS Request (IMSI, Target ID, STN-SR, C-MSISDN, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, Emergency Indication) message to the MSC Server. The Emergency Indication and the equipment identifier are is included if the ongoing session is emergency session. Authenticated IMSI and C-MSISDN shall also be included, if available. The MME received STN-SR and C-MSISDN from the HSS as part of the subscription profile downloaded during the E-UTRAN attach procedure. The MM Context contains security related information. CS security key is derived by the MME from the E-UTRAN/EPS domain key as defined in TS 33.401 [22]. The CS Security key is sent in the MM Context.

6. The MSC Server interworks the PS-CS handover request with a CS inter-MSC handover request by sending a Prepare Handover Request message to the target MSC. The MSC Server assigns a default SAI as Source ID on the interface to the target BSS and uses BSSMAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request.

NOTE 1: The value of the default SAI is configured in the MSC and allows a release 8 and later BSC to identify that the source for the SRVCC Handover is E-UTRAN. To ensure correct statistics in the target BSS the default SAI should be different from the SAIs used in UTRAN.

7. Target MSC performs resource allocation with the target BSS by exchanging Handover Request/ Acknowledge messages.

8. Target MSC sends a Prepare Handover Response message to the MSC Server.

9. Establishment of circuit connection between the target MSC and the MGW associated with the MSC Server e.g. using ISUP IAM and ACM messages.

10. For non-emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the STN-SR e.g. by sending an ISUP IAM (STN-SR) message towards the IMS. For emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the locally configured E-STN-SR and by including the equipment identifier. Standard IMS Service Continuity or Emergency IMS Service Continuity procedures are applied for execution of the Session Transfer, see TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 2: This step can be started after step 8.

NOTE 3: If the MSC Server is using an ISUP interface, then the initiation of the session transfer for non-emergency session may fail if the subscriber profile including CAMEL triggers is not available prior handover (see clause 7.3.2.1.3 in TS 23.292 [13]).

11. During the execution of the Session Transfer procedure the remote end is updated with the SDP of the CS access leg. The downlink flow of VoIP packets is switched towards the CS access leg at this point.

12. Source IMS access leg is released as per TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 4: Steps 11 and 12 are independent of step 13.

13. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

14. Source MME sends a Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source E-UTRAN. The message includes information about the voice component only.

15. Source E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

16. UE tunes to GERAN.

17. Handover Detection at the target BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server.

18. The UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [10], clause 16.2.1.1.2. The TLLI and RAI pair are derived from the GUTI as described in TS 23.003 [27]. This triggers the Target SGSN to send a Suspend Notification message to the Source MME. The MME returns a Suspend Acknowledge to the Target SGSN.

NOTE 5: The MME might not be able to derive the GUTI from the received P-TMSI and RAI pair and therefore it might not be able to identify which UE context is associated with the Suspend Notification message. Also in this case the bearers are deactivated and/or suspended as in step 22a.

19. Target BSS sends a Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

20. Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

21. Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

22. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME, informing it that the UE has arrived on the target side. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

22a. The MME deactivates bearers used for voice and other GBR bearers. All GBR bearers are deactivated towards S-GW and P-GW by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 22. PS-to-CS handover indicator is notified to P-GW for voice bearer during the bearer deactivation procedure. For GTP-based S5/S8, the S-GW requests the P-GW to delete all GBR bearer contexts by sending a Delete Bearer Command message. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the P-GW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31]. For PMIP-based S5/S8, S-GW interacts with the PCRF which in turn updates PCC rules for GBR traffic in the P-GW.

The MME starts preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message towards S-GW. For these non-GBR bearers, the S-GW releases S1-U bearers for the UE and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The MME stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW. The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

23a. If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 5: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

23b. If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 23a, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 6: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

24. For an emergency services session after handover is complete, the source MME or the MSC Server may send a Subscriber Location Report carrying the identity of the MSC Server to a GMLC associated with the source or target side, respectively, as defined in TS 23.271 [29] to support location continuity.

NOTE 7: Any configuration of the choice between a source MME versus MSC Server update to a GMLC needs to ensure that a single update occurs from one of these entities when the control plane location solution is used on the source and/or target sides.

13.4.3.3.3 Test description

13.4.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	Non-suitable "Off"	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	

Table 13.4.3.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-26	Steps 1 to 26 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.7.3-1).	-	-	-	-
27	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
28	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
29	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.3.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
30	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
31	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
32	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER COMPLETE message on Cell 24?	-->	HANDOVER COMPLETE	1	P
33	The UE transmits a GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message	-->	GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST	-	-
34	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
35	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
35A	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 13.4.3.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
36-50	Steps 20 to 34 of the generic test procedure described in TS36.508 subclause 6.4.3.8.1 are performed on Cell 24.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.3.3.2-4: Void

13.4.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.3.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.3.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 27, Table 13.4.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.3.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 27, Table 13.4.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN (-69, -75)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.3.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 30, Table 13.4.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	The value of rssi is present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.3.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 31, Table 13.4.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	geran		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER COMMAND(GERAN RRC message), see Table 13.4.3.3.3.3-6		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bandIndicator	Set according to the band used for Cell 24		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.3.3.3-6: HANDOVER COMMAND (step 31, Table 13.4.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 51.010, Table 40.2.4.33			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Cell Description			
Network Colour Code	1		
Base Station Colour Code	5		
BCCH Carrier Number	The BCCH Carrier ARFCN as per table in clause 40.1.1 of 51.010-1.		
Description of the First Channel, after time			
Channel Description			
Channel Type and TDMA offset	TCH/F + ACCH's		
Timeslot Number	Chosen arbitrarily, but not Zero.		
Training Sequence Code	Same as the BCCH		
Hopping channel	Single RF channel		
ARFCN	The first ARFCN in the cell allocation as per table in clause 40.2.1.1.1 of 51.010-1		
Cipher Mode Setting	1001xxxy	See TS 44.018 §9.1.15.10 xxx - px_GSM_CipherAlg y - px_GSM_CipheringOnOff	

Table 13.4.3.3.3.3-7: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 48, Table 13.4.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	0	NSAPI(0) - NSAPI(15) is set to 0, which means that the SM state of all PDP contexts is PDP-INACTIVE	

13.4.3.4 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to UTRA CS voice / Unsuccessful case / Retry on old cell / SRVCC

13.4.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and an IMS voice call is ongoing and the UE
does not succeed in establishing the connection to the target radio access technology }
    then { UE initiates the connection re-establishment procedure }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE successfully completes the RRC Connection re-establishment procedure }
   then { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
          }
```

4.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, 5.4.3.5, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.3, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5, TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1 and 6.2.2.1A.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

 2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

  3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

  3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

  3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.5]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (mobility from E-UTRA failure); or

1> if the UE does not succeed in establishing the connection to the target radio access technology; or

1> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message; or

1> if there is a protocol error in the inter RAT information included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message, causing the UE to fail the procedure according to the specifications applicable for the target RAT:

 2> stop T304, if running;

 2> if the *cs-FallbackIndicator* in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message was set to '*TRUE*':

  3> indicate to upper layers that the CS Fallback procedure has failed;

 2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, *mac-MainConfig* and *sps-Config*;

 2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

...

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.3]

Upon selecting a suitable E-UTRA cell, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T311;

1> start timer T301;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

  2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or used in the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

  2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

  2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

    3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;

    3> with the K_{RRCint} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and

    3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

...

  2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

    3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*handoverFailure*';

...

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB1;

1> update the K_{eNB} key based on the K_{ASME} key to which the current K_{eNB} is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the previously configured integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the previously configured ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to activate integrity protection using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the previously configured algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support. The flow requires that eNB can determine that the target is GERAN without DTM support or that the UE is without DTM support.

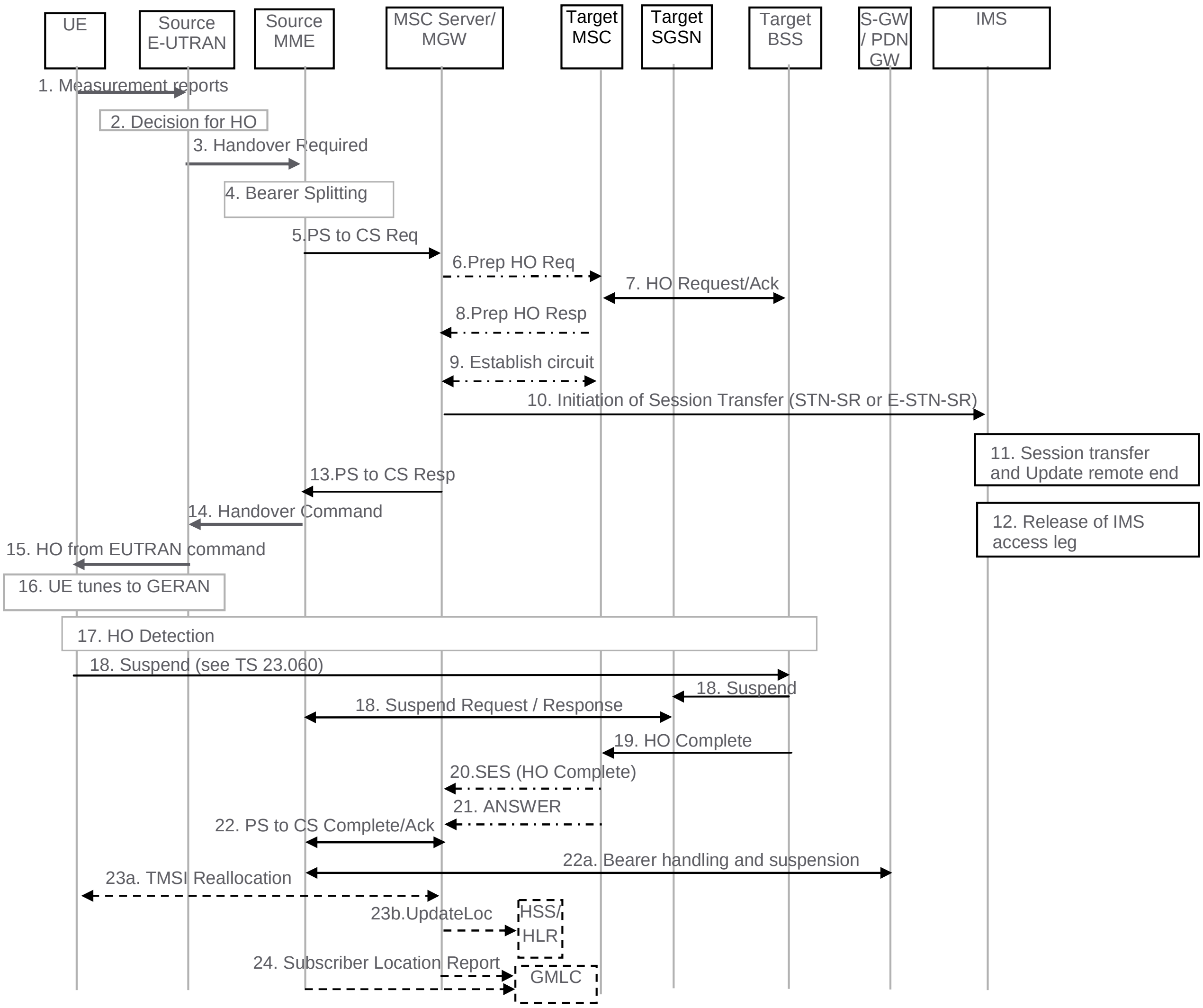


Figure 6.2.2.1-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.

2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to GERAN.

3. Source E-UTRAN sends Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO Indication) message to the source MME. The E-UTRAN places the "old BSS to new BSS information IE" for the CS domain in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container. The SRVCC HO indication indicates to the MME that target is only CS capable, hence this is a SRVCC handover operation only towards the CS domain. The message includes an indication that the UE is not available for the PS service in the target cell.

4. Based on the QCI associated with the voice bearer (QCI 1) and the SRVCC HO indication, the source MME splits the voice bearer from the non voice bearers and initiates the PS-CS handover procedure for the voice bearer only towards MSC Server.

5. The MME sends a SRVCC PS to CS Request (IMSI, Target ID, STN-SR, C-MSISDN, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, Emergency Indication) message to the MSC Server. The Emergency Indication and the equipment identifier are is included if the ongoing session is emergency session. Authenticated IMSI and C-MSISDN shall also be included, if available. The MME received STN-SR and C-MSISDN from the HSS as part of the subscription profile downloaded during the E-UTRAN attach procedure. The MM Context contains security related information. CS security key is derived by the MME from the E-UTRAN/EPS domain key as defined in TS 33.401 [22]. The CS Security key is sent in the MM Context.

6. The MSC Server interworks the PS-CS handover request with a CS inter-MSC handover request by sending a Prepare Handover Request message to the target MSC. The MSC Server assigns a default SAI as Source ID on the interface to the target BSS and uses BSSMAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request.

NOTE 1: The value of the default SAI is configured in the MSC and allows a release 8 and later BSC to identify that the source for the SRVCC Handover is E-UTRAN. To ensure correct statistics in the target BSS the default SAI should be different from the SAIs used in UTRAN.

7. Target MSC performs resource allocation with the target BSS by exchanging Handover Request/ Acknowledge messages.

8. Target MSC sends a Prepare Handover Response message to the MSC Server.

9. Establishment of circuit connection between the target MSC and the MGW associated with the MSC Server e.g. using ISUP IAM and ACM messages.

10. For non-emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the STN-SR e.g. by sending an ISUP IAM (STN-SR) message towards the IMS. For emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the locally configured E-STN-SR and by including the equipment identifier. Standard IMS Service Continuity or Emergency IMS Service Continuity procedures are applied for execution of the Session Transfer, see TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 2: This step can be started after step 8.

NOTE 3: If the MSC Server is using an ISUP interface, then the initiation of the session transfer for non-emergency session may fail if the subscriber profile including CAMEL triggers is not available prior handover (see clause 7.3.2.1.3 in TS 23.292 [13]).

11. During the execution of the Session Transfer procedure the remote end is updated with the SDP of the CS access leg. The downlink flow of VoIP packets is switched towards the CS access leg at this point.

12. Source IMS access leg is released as per TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 4: Steps 11 and 12 are independent of step 13.

13. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

14. Source MME sends a Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source E-UTRAN. The message includes information about the voice component only.

15. Source E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

16. UE tunes to GERAN.

17. Handover Detection at the target BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server.

18. The UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [10], clause 16.2.1.1.2. The TLLI and RAI pair are derived from the GUTI as described in TS 23.003 [27]. This triggers the Target SGSN to send a Suspend Notification message to the Source MME. The MME returns a Suspend Acknowledge to the Target SGSN.

NOTE 5: The MME might not be able to derive the GUTI from the received P-TMSI and RAI pair and therefore it might not be able to identify which UE context is associated with the Suspend Notification message. Also in this case the bearers are deactivated and/or suspended as in step 22a.

19. Target BSS sends a Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

20. Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

21. Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

22. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME, informing it that the UE has arrived on the target side. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

22a. The MME deactivates bearers used for voice and other GBR bearers. All GBR bearers are deactivated towards S-GW and P-GW by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 22. PS-to-CS handover indicator is notified to P-GW for voice bearer during the bearer deactivation procedure. For GTP-based S5/S8, the S-GW requests the P-GW to delete all GBR bearer contexts by sending a Delete Bearer Command message. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the P-GW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31]. For PMIP-based S5/S8, S-GW interacts with the PCRF which in turn updates PCC rules for GBR traffic in the P-GW.

The MME starts preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message towards S-GW. For these non-GBR bearers, the S-GW releases S1-U bearers for the UE and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The MME stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW. The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

23a. If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 5: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

23b. If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 23a, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 6: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

24. For an emergency services session after handover is complete, the source MME or the MSC Server may send a Subscriber Location Report carrying the identity of the MSC Server to a GMLC associated with the source or target side, respectively, as defined in TS 23.271 [29] to support location continuity.

NOTE 7: Any configuration of the choice between a source MME versus MSC Server update to a GMLC needs to ensure that a single update occurs from one of these entities when the control plane location solution is used on the source and/or target sides.

After the CS voice call is terminated and if the UE is still in GERAN (or for any other reason specified in TS 24.008), then the UE shall resume PS services as specified in TS 23.060 [10]. A Gn SGSN will follow TS 23.060 [10] to resume the PDP Context(s). An S4 SGSN will follow TS 23.060 [10] to resume the bearers, and will in addition inform S-GW and P-GW(s) to resume the suspended bearers. If the UE has returned to E-UTRAN after the CS voice call was terminated, then the UE shall resume PS service by sending TAU to MME. The MME will in addition inform S-GW and P-GW(s) to resume the suspended bearers. Resuming the suspended bearers in the S-GW and in the P-GW should be done by implicit resume using the Modify Bearer request message if it is triggered by the procedure in operation, e.g. RAU, TAU or Service Request. The S-GW is aware of the suspend state of the bearers and will forward the Modify Bearer request to the P-GW. Explicit resume using the Resume Notification message should be used in cases when Modify Bearer Request is not triggered by the procedure in operation.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1A]

The call flow for this scenario is similar to the call flow depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1, with the exceptions that the Suspend procedure (step 18 and step 22a in figure 6.2.2.1-1) is not performed and that the MME only deactivates bearers used for voice (step 22a in figure 6.2.2.1-1) and sets the PS-to-CS handover indicator. The scenario requires that eNB can determine that the target is either GERAN with DTM but without DTM HO support and that the UE is supporting DTM or that the target is UTRAN (HSPA) without PS HO support. The message in step 3 in figure 6.2.2.1-1 includes an indication to the MME that the UE is available for PS service in the target cell. Furthermore, if the target is GERAN, the E-UTRAN places in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container the "old BSS to new BSS information IE", while if the target is UTRAN, the generic Source to Target Transparent container is encoded according to the Source RNC to Target RNC Transparent Container IE definition. At the end of the procedure described in figure 6.2.2.1-1, the remaining PS resources are re-established when the UE performs the Routeing Area update procedure. Triggers for performing Routeing Area update procedure are described in TS 23.060 [10]. The target SGSN may deactivate the PDP contexts that cannot be established as described in TS 23.060 [10].

13.4.3.4.3 Test description

13.4.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	“Off”	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	“Off”	
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” for Cell 5 is defined in TS 34.108 [5] Table 6.1.4					

Table 13.4.3.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA Speech.	-	-	-	-
2-25	Steps 1 to 24 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.7.3-1).	-	-	-	-
26-27	Void	-	-	-	-
28	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
29	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
30	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.4.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
31	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
32	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T2" in table 13.4.3.4.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
33	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 34 to 39 the steps specified in table 13.4.3.4.3.2-4 take place if requested by the UE. The SS shall wait up to 3s for the UE to trigger the generic test procedure for media re-establishment. NOTE: The specified wait period of 3s is a working assumption to facilitate test case implementation.	-	-	-	-
34	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	1	P
35	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
36	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* on Cell 1	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-
37	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearers.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
38	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
39	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	2	P
40	Generic test procedure for MT release of IMS call as described in annex C.33 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-		

Table 13.4.3.4.3.2-3: Void

Table 13.4.3.4.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1-4	Steps 1 to 4 of the generic test procedure for media re-establishment after unsuccessful SRVCC handover (TS 34.229-1 [35], C31).	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.4.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.4.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.4.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.4.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step28, Table 13.4.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.4.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step28, Table 13.4.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.4.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step31, Table 13.4.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.4.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 33, Table 13.4.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	Utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.4.3.3-6: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (step33, Table 13.4.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA Speech

Table 13.4.3.4.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step34, Table 13.4.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
spare	Present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.4.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 37, Table 13.4.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated- HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.4.3.3-9: Void

Table 13.4.3.4.3.3-10: Void

13.4.3.5 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / Unsuccessful case / Retry on old cell / SRVCC

13.4.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and an IMS voice call is ongoing and the UE
does not succeed in establishing the connection to the target radio access technology }
   then { UE initiates the connection re-establishment procedure }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE successfully completes the RRC Connection re-establishment procedure }
   then { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
}
```

13.4.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, 5.4.3.5, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.3, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5 and TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.5]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (mobility from E-UTRA failure); or

1> if the UE does not succeed in establishing the connection to the target radio access technology; or

1> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message; or

1> if there is a protocol error in the inter RAT information included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message, causing the UE to fail the procedure according to the specifications applicable for the target RAT:

  2> stop T304, if running;

  2> if the *cs-FallbackIndicator* in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message was set to '*TRUE*':

    3> indicate to upper layers that the CS Fallback procedure has failed;

  2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, *mac-MainConfig* and *sps-Config*;

  2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

…

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

…

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.3]

Upon selecting a suitable E-UTRA cell, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T311;

1> start timer T301;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

NOTE: This procedure applies also if the UE returns to the source cell.

Upon selecting an inter-RAT cell, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or used in the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;

3> with the K_{RRCint} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and

3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

…

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*handoverFailure*';

…

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

…

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB1;

1> update the K_{eNB} key based on the K_{ASME} key to which the current K_{eNB} is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the previously configured integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the previously configured ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to activate integrity protection using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the previously configured algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

  2> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable* and set it to *true*, if the UE has radio link failure information available that is related to the last occurrence of radio link failure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support. The flow requires that eNB can determine that the target is GERAN without DTM support or that the UE is without DTM support.

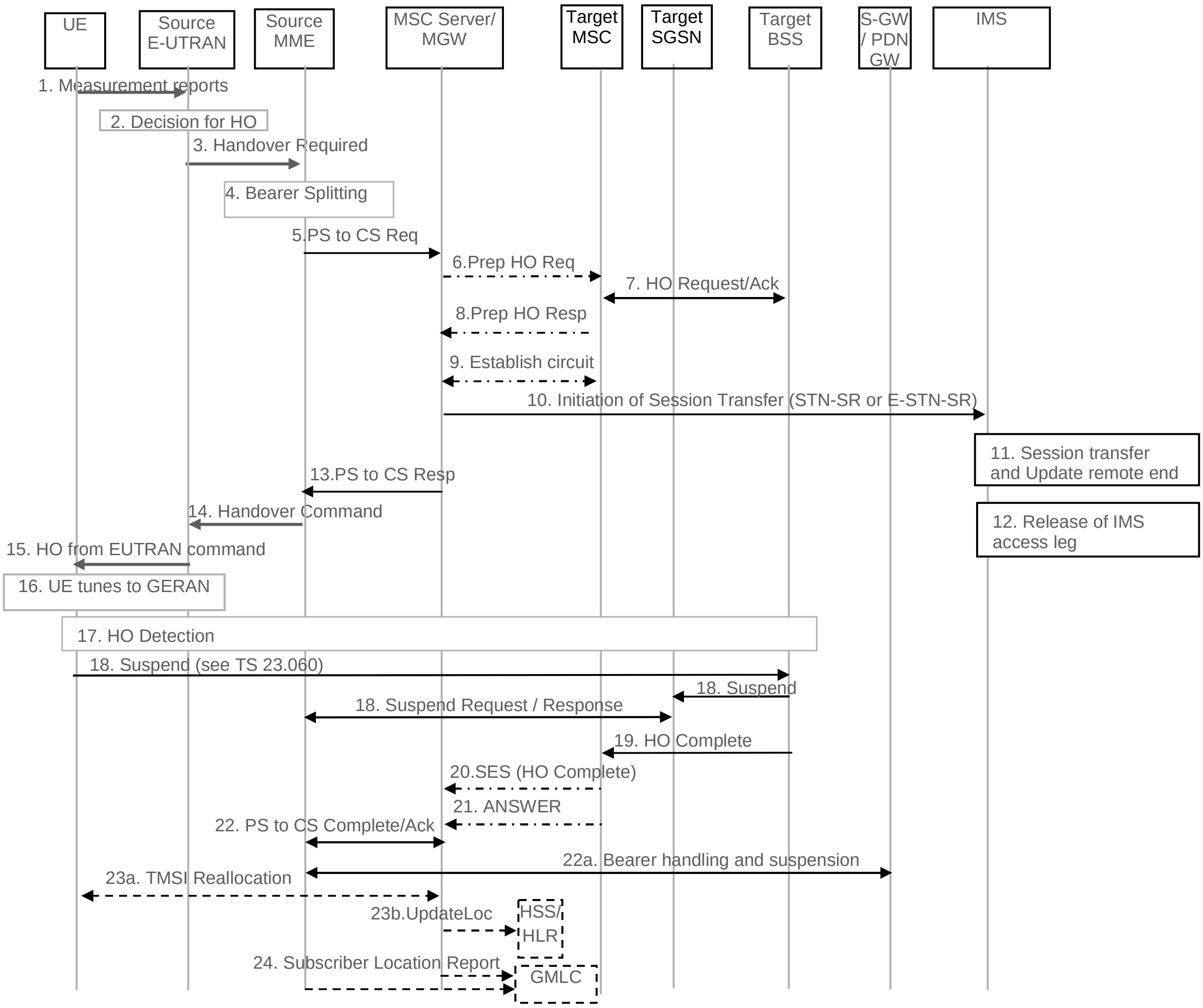


Figure 6.2.2.1-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.

2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to GERAN.

3. Source E-UTRAN sends Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO Indication) message to the source MME. The E-UTRAN places the "old BSS to new BSS information IE" for the CS domain in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container. The SRVCC HO indication indicates to the MME that target is only CS capable, hence this is a SRVCC handover operation only towards the CS domain. The message includes an indication that the UE is not available for the PS service in the target cell.

4. Based on the QCI associated with the voice bearer (QCI 1) and the SRVCC HO indication, the source MME splits the voice bearer from the non voice bearers and initiates the PS-CS handover procedure for the voice bearer only towards MSC Server.

5. The MME sends a SRVCC PS to CS Request (IMSI, Target ID, STN-SR, C-MSISDN, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, Emergency Indication) message to the MSC Server. The Emergency Indication and the equipment identifier are is included if the ongoing session is emergency session. Authenticated IMSI and C-MSISDN shall also be included, if available. The MME received STN-SR and C-MSISDN from the HSS as part of the subscription profile downloaded during the E-UTRAN attach procedure. The MM Context contains security related information. CS security key is derived by the MME from the E-UTRAN/EPS domain key as defined in TS 33.401 [22]. The CS Security key is sent in the MM Context.

6. The MSC Server interworks the PS-CS handover request with a CS inter-MSC handover request by sending a Prepare Handover Request message to the target MSC. The MSC Server assigns a default SAI as Source ID on the interface to the target BSS and uses BSSMAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request.

NOTE 1: The value of the default SAI is configured in the MSC and allows a release 8 and later BSC to identify that the source for the SRVCC Handover is E-UTRAN. To ensure correct statistics in the target BSS the default SAI should be different from the SAIs used in UTRAN.

7. Target MSC performs resource allocation with the target BSS by exchanging Handover Request/ Acknowledge messages.

8. Target MSC sends a Prepare Handover Response message to the MSC Server.

9. Establishment of circuit connection between the target MSC and the MGW associated with the MSC Server e.g. using ISUP IAM and ACM messages.

10. For non-emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the STN-SR e.g. by sending an ISUP IAM (STN-SR) message towards the IMS. For emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the locally configured E-STN-SR and by including the equipment identifier. Standard IMS Service Continuity or Emergency IMS Service Continuity procedures are applied for execution of the Session Transfer, see TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 2: This step can be started after step 8.

NOTE 3: If the MSC Server is using an ISUP interface, then the initiation of the session transfer for non-emergency session may fail if the subscriber profile including CAMEL triggers is not available prior handover (see clause 7.3.2.1.3 in TS 23.292 [13]).

11. During the execution of the Session Transfer procedure the remote end is updated with the SDP of the CS access leg. The downlink flow of VoIP packets is switched towards the CS access leg at this point.

12. Source IMS access leg is released as per TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 4: Steps 11 and 12 are independent of step 13.

13. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

14. Source MME sends a Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source E-UTRAN. The message includes information about the voice component only.

15. Source E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

16. UE tunes to GERAN.

17. Handover Detection at the target BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server.

18. The UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [10], clause 16.2.1.1.2. The TLLI and RAI pair are derived from the GUTI as described in TS 23.003 [27]. This triggers the Target SGSN to send a Suspend Notification message to the Source MME. The MME returns a Suspend Acknowledge to the Target SGSN.

NOTE 5: The MME might not be able to derive the GUTI from the received P-TMSI and RAI pair and therefore it might not be able to identify which UE context is associated with the Suspend Notification message. Also in this case the bearers are deactivated and/or suspended as in step 22a.

19. Target BSS sends a Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

20. Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

21. Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

22. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME, informing it that the UE has arrived on the target side. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

22a. The MME deactivates bearers used for voice and other GBR bearers. All GBR bearers are deactivated towards S-GW and P-GW by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 22. PS-to-CS handover indicator is notified to P-GW for voice bearer during the bearer deactivation procedure. For GTP-based S5/S8, the S-GW requests the P-GW to delete all GBR bearer contexts by sending a Delete Bearer Command message. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the P-GW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31]. For PMIP-based S5/S8, S-GW interacts with the PCRF which in turn updates PCC rules for GBR traffic in the P-GW.

The MME starts preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message towards S-GW. For these non-GBR bearers, the S-GW releases S1-U bearers for the UE and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The MME stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW. The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

23a. If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 5: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

23b. If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 23a, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 6: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

24. For an emergency services session after handover is complete, the source MME or the MSC Server may send a Subscriber Location Report carrying the identity of the MSC Server to a GMLC associated with the source or target side, respectively, as defined in TS 23.271 [29] to support location continuity.

NOTE 7: Any configuration of the choice between a source MME versus MSC Server update to a GMLC needs to ensure that a single update occurs from one of these entities when the control plane location solution is used on the source and/or target sides.

13.4.3.5.3 Test description

13.4.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-100	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	“Off”	

Table 13.4.3.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-24	Steps 1 to 24 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.7.3-1).	-	-	-	-
25-26	Void	-	-	-	-
27	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
28	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
29	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.5.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
30	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
31	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T2" in table 13.4.3.5.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
32	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 33 to 38 the steps specified in table 13.4.3.5.3.2-3 take place if requested by the UE. The SS shall wait up to 3s for the UE to trigger the generic test procedure for media re-establishment. NOTE: The specified wait period of 3s is a working assumption to facilitate test case implementation.	-	-	-	-
33	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	1	P
34	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
35	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* on Cell 1	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
36	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearers.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
37	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
38	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-		2	P
39	Generic test procedure for MT release of IMS call as described in annex C.33 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.5.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1-4	Steps 1 to 4 of the generic test procedure for media re-establishment after unsuccessful SRVCC handover (TS 34.229-1 [35], C31).	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.5.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.5.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 27, Table 13.4.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.5.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 27, Table 13.4.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN (-69, -94)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.5.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 30, Table 13.4.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	The value of rssi is present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.5.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 32, Table 13.4.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	GERAN		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER COMMAND(GERAN RRC message) , see Table 13.4.3.5.3.3-5a		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
bandIndicator	Set according to the band used for Cell 24		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.5.3.3-5a: HANDOVER COMMAND (step 32, Table 13.4.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 51.01040.018, Table 40.2.4.339.1.15.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Cell Description			
Network Colour Code	1		
Base Station Colour Code	5		
BCCH Carrier Number	The BCCH Carrier ARFCN as per table in clause 40.1.1 of 51.010-1.		
Description of the First Channel, after time			
Channel Description			
Channel Type and TDMA offset	TCH/F + ACCH's		
Timeslot Number	Chosen arbitrarily, but not Zero.		
Training Sequence Code	Same as the BCCH		
Hopping channel	Single RF channel		
ARFCN	The first ARFCN in the cell allocation as per table in clause 40.2.1.1.1 of 51.010-1		
Cipher Mode Setting	1001xxxy	See TS 44.018 §9.1.15.10 xxx - px_GSM_CipherAlg y - px_GSM_CipheringOnOff	

Table 13.4.3.5.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 33, Table 13.4.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
spare	Present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.5.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 36, Table 13.4.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated- HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

13.4.3.6 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA PS voice + PS Data / HO cancelled / Notification procedure / SRVCC

13.4.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NOTIFICATION message and an IMS voice call is ongoing and an UTRA PS RB + 
Speech combination is configured for an UTRA cell}
    then { UE transmits a SIP re-INVITE message on the e-utra cell}
            }
```

13.4.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.216, clauses 8.1.3; TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.1, 12.2.4.2; TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.2; TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.3

[TS 23.216, clause 8.1.3]

…

If the source E-UTRAN/UTRAN decides to terminate the handover procedure before its completion, the MME/SGSN shall return to its state before the handover procedure was triggered. The MME/SGSN attempts to trigger, at the MSC Server enhanced for SRVCC, handover cancellation procedures according to TS 23.009 [18]. The MSC Server enhanced for SRVCC shall take no SRVCC-specific action towards IMS.

The MME/SGSN shall also send a session reestablishment trigger notification to UE to start the recovery procedure if it receives notification from the MSC Server that the Session Transfer procedure is in progress. Figure 8.1.3-1 shows the overall procedure for SRVCC handover cancellation.

For vSRVCC the MME and MSC also behave the same way as in the case of SRVCC handover cancellation.

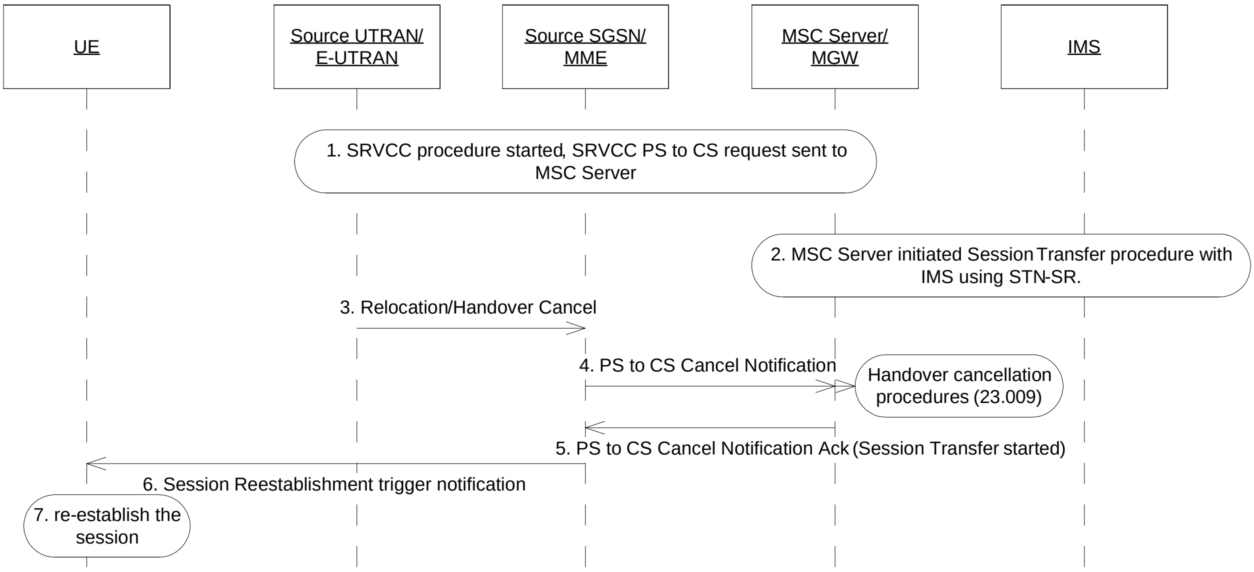


Figure 8.1.3-1: SRVCC Handover Cancellation Procedure

1. Network has started the SRVCC procedure. SGSN/MME has sent the SRVCC PS to CS request to MSC Server.
2. MSC Server is performing the CS HO procedure with target network, and has also started the Session Transfer procedure with IMS with STN-SR, see TS 23.237 [14].
3. Source UTRAN/E-UTRAN decides to cancel the SRVCC HO Procedure by sending a Cancel message to SGSN/MME.
4. Source SGSN/MME indicates SRVCC PS to CS Cancel Notification to MSC Server to start the HO cancellation procedure as according to TS 23.009 [18].
5. MSC Server acks the PS to CS Cancel Notification with an indication that Session Transfer procedure is in progress.
6. Due to the Session Transfer procedure in progress indication, the source SGSN/MME sends a Session Reestablishment trigger notification to UE to start the session re-establishment procedure
7. UE starts the re-establishment procedure, by attempting to return to E-UTRAN/UTRAN by sending a re-INVITE towards IMS for the related session. If the session is no longer active, then this session transfer request shall be rejected by the IMS.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.1]

…

If the SC UE engaged in one or more ongoing IMS sessions and:

- receives a SM NOTIFICATION message containing an "SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required" as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8] or 3GPP TS 24.301 [52] depending on the access in use; or
- does not successfully retune to the 3GPP UTRAN or 3GPP GERAN after it receives the handover command from the eNodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 36.331 [62]) or from the NodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 25.331 [61]);

then the SC UE shall send a SIP re-INVITE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and
2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57] and with reason-text text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

…

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

- receives a SM NOTIFICATION message containing an "SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required" as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8] or 3GPP TS 24.301 [52] depending on the access in use; or
- does not successfully retune to the 3GPP UTRAN or 3GPP GERAN after it receives the handover command from the eNodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 36.331 [62]) or from the NodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 25.331 [61]);

then the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and
2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.2]

…

The network initiates the notification procedure by sending a NOTIFICATION message to the UE (see example in figure 6.6.2.2.1).

Figure 6.6.2.2.1: Notification procedure

[TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.3]

…

When the UE receives a NOTIFICATION message, the ESM protocol entity in the UE shall provide the notification indicator to the upper layer.

The notification indicator can have the following value:

#1: SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required.

13.4.3.6.3 Test description

13.4.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.

- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

10 AA	The SS transmits an *DLInformationTransfer* containing a tunnelled *1xRTT GCSNA encapsulated Registration Request order* on Cell 2.	<--	*DLInformationTransfer*	-	-

Table 13.4.3.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 13.4.3.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA PS RB + Speech.	-	-	-	-
2-27	Steps 1 to 26 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.7.3-1).	-	-	-	-
28	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
29	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
30	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.6.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
31	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
32	The SS transmits a NOTIFICATION *message on Cell 1*.	<--	NOTIFICATION	-	-
33-36	Check: Does the UE perform steps 1 to 4 of the generic test procedure for media re-establishment after unsuccessful SRVCC handover (TS 34.229-1 [35], C31) and subsequently continues the call on EUTRA ? (Note: Verdict assigned if SIP re-INVITE message is received in step 1 of TS 34.229-1, C.31).	-	-	1	P
37	Generic test procedure for MT release of IMS call as described in annex C.33 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-		

13.4.3.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.6.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.6.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.6.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.6.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step28, Table 13.4.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.6.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step28, Table 13.4.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA(-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.6.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step31, Table 13.4.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.6.3.3-5: NOTIFICATION (step32, Table 13.4.3.6.3.2-2)

Notification Indicator	01 “SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required”

Table 13.4.3.6.3.3-6: Void

13.4.3.7 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to UTRA CS voice / aSRVCC / MO call

13.4.3.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an IMS MO speech call is in alerting phase }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message }
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the UTRA cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in UTRA CELL_DCH state and an SRVCC procedure for MO call in alerting phase is
completed }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CONNECT message }
    then { UE transmits a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message }
            }
```

13.4.3.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, TS 23.237, clause 6.3.2.1.4d, TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2, TS 24.237, clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, 12.2.3B.2, 12.2.3B.3.2, and TS 24.008, clause 5.2.4.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to *handover*:

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *utra* or *geran*:

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 23.237, clause 6.3.2.1.4d]

Figure 6.3.2.1.4d-1 PS-CS: PS to CS - Single Radio, outgoing call in alerting phase, provides an information flow for Access Transfer of media of an IMS session in PS to CS direction for Access Transfers as specified in TS 23.216 [10].

The flow requires that the user is active in an outgoing IMS session and that the SIP session is in alerting state and there is no other ongoing session; procedures and capabilities specified in TS 23.216 [10], clause 6.2.1 are used for the switching of access networks at the transport layer. It further requires that the MSC Server supports I2 reference point.

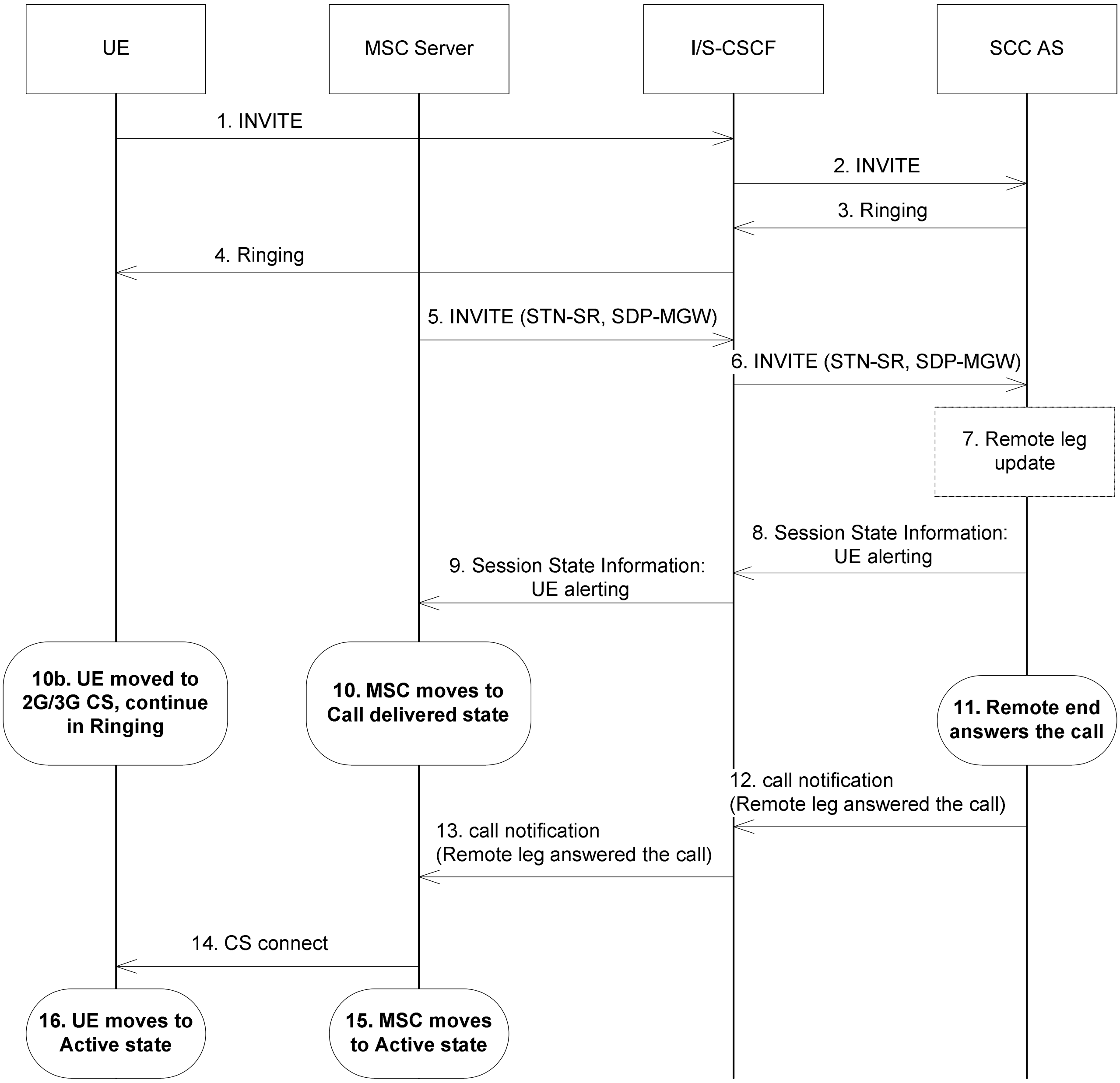


Figure 6.3.2.1.4d-1: PS-CS: PS to CS – Single Radio, outgoing call in alerting phase

1-4. Standard procedures are used to initiate a SIP session from the UE towards the remote end. The remote end is alerting the user for the incoming voice session.

...

10. The MSC moves to the corresponding CS call state, e.g. Call Delivered in TS 24.008 [24].

10b. In parallel to step 10, the UE has received the HO command as described in TS 23.216 [10]. The UE determines the local call state in the SIP session, and creates the corresponding CS call state, e.g. Call Delivered in TS 24.008 [24]. The UE ensures that the same ring back tone is played to the end user.

...

14. The MSC uses the standard procedure to send the CS connect message to UE as e.g. described in TS 24.008 [24].

15. The MSC moves to Active state.

16. The UE moves to Active state.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.2-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN with DTM HO support, including the handling of the non-voice component. The flow requires that eNB can determine that either the target is UTRAN with PS HO or the target is GERAN with DTM support and the UE is supporting DTM.

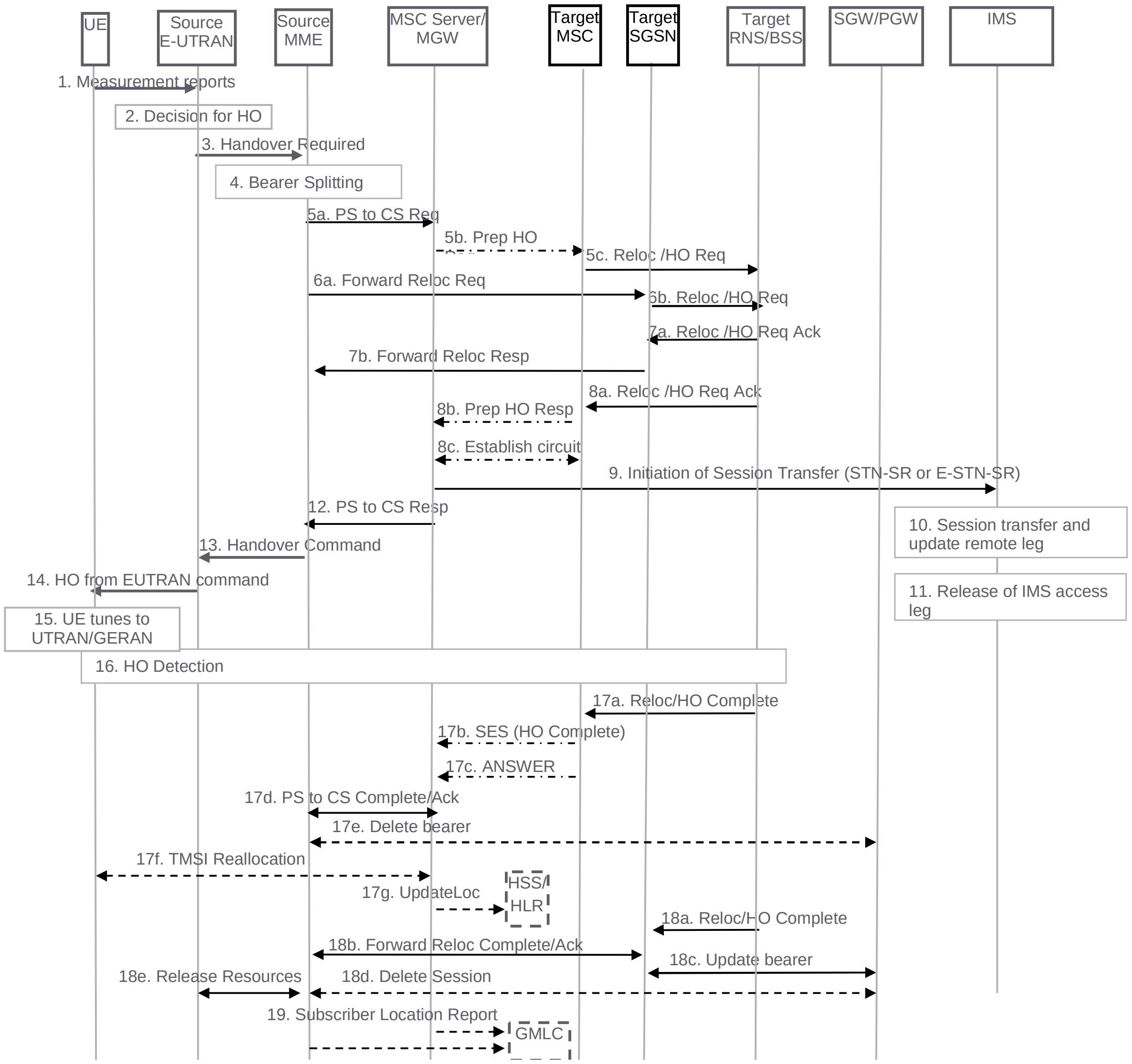


Figure 6.2.2.2-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN with PS HO or GERAN with DTM HO support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.

...

14. E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.
15. UE tunes to the target UTRAN/GERAN cell.
16. Handover Detection at the target RNS/BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target RNS/BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. At this stage, the UE re-establishes the connection with the network and can send/receive voice data.
17. The CS relocation/handover is complete. The following steps are performed:

a) Target RNS/BSS sends Relocation Complete/Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

b) Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

c) Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

d) MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

e) The source MME deactivates the voice bearer towards S-GW/P-GW and sets the PS-to-CS handover indicator to Delete Bearer Command message. This triggers MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 17d. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the PGW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31].

f) If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 9: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

g) If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 17f, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 10: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.1]

In order to fulfil the requirements for PS-CS access transfer in SR-VCC for calls in alerting state, the SC UE needs to be engaged in a session with speech media component in early dialog state according to the following conditions before SR-VCC access transfer is performed:

- a SIP 180 (Ringing) response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has been sent or received; and
- a SIP final response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has not been sent or received.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3 for access transfer for calls in alerting state if:

1) the SC UE supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state; and
2) there are one or more early dialogs created by the same SIP INVITE request with at least one dialog that is an early dialog supporting a session with active speech media component where the SC UE:
    - has sent a Contact header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag (as described in annex C); and
    - has received a Feature-Caps header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting feature capability indicator (as described in annex C).

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.2]

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.3 and the SC UE only has a single call in alerting state following access transfer, then the SC UE shall associate this session with transaction identifier value and TI flag as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.3.2]

If the SC UE has initiated an outgoing call which is in the early dialog state according to the conditions in subclauses 12.1 and 12.2.3B.1 and the SC UE successfully performs access transfer to the CS domain, then the UE continues in Ringing state in CS, i.e. UE moves to Call Delivered (U4) state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.008, clause 5.2.4.2]

If the MS supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B, and the MS has a single voice media stream over the PS domain that is handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, and the call control entity in "null" state receives an indication "MM connection establishment due to SRVCC handover", then:

- if the voice media stream is associated with a mobile originated session in the "early" state (defined in IETF RFC 3261 [137]) according to the conditions specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B.3.2, the call control entity of the MS shall enter the "call delivered" state for this transaction. The MS and the network shall locally set the TI value of the call to "000" and the TI flag value as in mobile terminated call; and

...

If the MS has additional voice media streams carried over the PS domain that are handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, the state for the transactions and the setting of the TI value and TI flag for these additional media streams is described in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136].

13.4.3.7.3 Test description

13.4.3.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA Cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 Table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA Speech.	-	-	-	-
2-13	Steps 1 to 12 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 14 to 15 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
15	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell 1.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
18	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
20	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message on Cell 1 to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
21	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-CS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on Cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
22	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on Cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 24 to 29 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-4 takes place.	-	-	-	-
24	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain on Cell 5.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
25	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
26	The SS transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message on Cell 5 to notify CN information.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
27	The UE transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on Cell 5.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
28	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message on Cell 5.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
29	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
30	The SS transmits a CONNECT message on Cell 5.	<--	CONNECT	-	-
31	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message on Cell 5?	-->	CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	2	P
40	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of	-	-	-	-

	table 13.4.3.7.3.2-1.				
-	The UE is in end state UTRA CS call (U5).	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-7	Steps 5-11 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call is in alerting phase.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the PS domain on Cell 5.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
3	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
4	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
5	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

13.4.3.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 16, Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-4: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
}			
csg-allowedReportingCells-v930	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 19, Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-6: *UECapabilityEnquiry* (step 20, Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-7: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 22, Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-8: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA Speech

Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-9: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 24, Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-n			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Ciphering mode info	Not present		

Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-10: CONNECT (step 30, Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.59			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'0'B	The message is sent from the side that originates the	

		TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-11: CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE (step 31, Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.60			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'1'B	The message is sent to the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.7.3.3-12: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 4, Table 13.4.3.7.3.2-4)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	0	NSAPI(0) - NSAPI(15) is set to 0, which means that the SM state of all PDP contexts is PDP-INACTIVE	

13.4.3.8 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to UTRA CS voice / aSRVCC / MO call / Forked responses

13.4.3.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, an IMS MO speech call is in alerting phase and UE has
received several SIP forked responses }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message }
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the UTRA cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in UTRA CELL_DCH state and an SRVCC procedure for MO call in alerting phase is
completed }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CONNECT message }
    then { UE transmits a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message }
            }
```

13.4.3.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, TS 23.237, clause 6.3.2.1.4d, TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2, TS 24.237, clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, 12.2.3B.2, 12.2.3B.3.2, A.17.6 and TS 24.008, clause 5.2.4.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to *handover*:

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *utra* or *geran*:

3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 23.237, clause 6.3.2.1.4d]

Figure 6.3.2.1.4d-1 PS-CS: PS to CS - Single Radio, outgoing call in alerting phase, provides an information flow for Access Transfer of media of an IMS session in PS to CS direction for Access Transfers as specified in TS 23.216 [10].

The flow requires that the user is active in an outgoing IMS session and that the SIP session is in alerting state and there is no other ongoing session; procedures and capabilities specified in TS 23.216 [10], clause 6.2.1 are used for the switching of access networks at the transport layer. It further requires that the MSC Server supports I2 reference point.

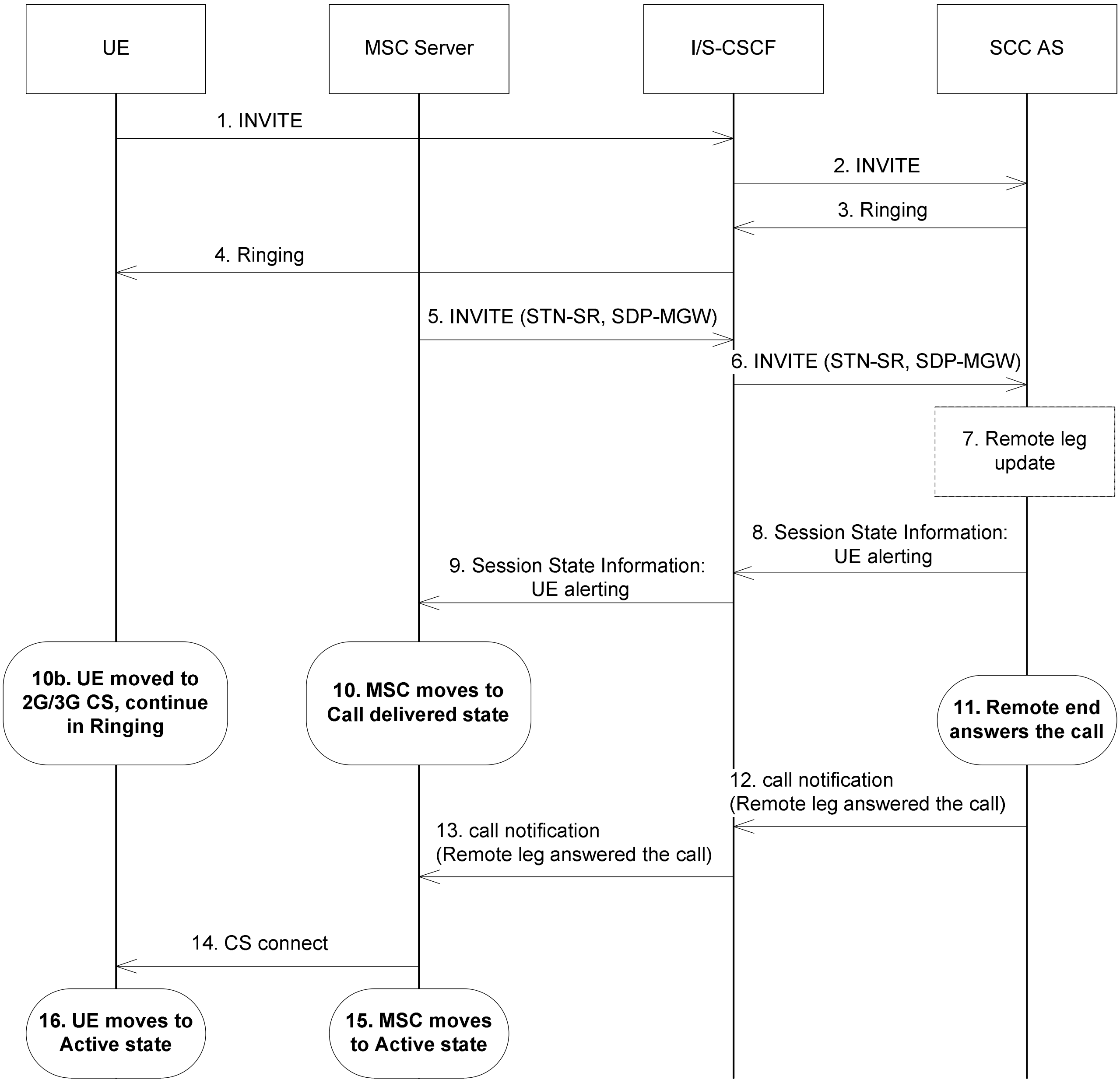


Figure 6.3.2.1.4d-1: PS-CS: PS to CS – Single Radio, outgoing call in alerting phase

1-4. Standard procedures are used to initiate a SIP session from the UE towards the remote end. The remote end is alerting the user for the incoming voice session.

...

10. The MSC moves to the corresponding CS call state, e.g. Call Delivered in TS 24.008 [24].

10b. In parallel to step 10, the UE has received the HO command as described in TS 23.216 [10]. The UE determines the local call state in the SIP session, and creates the corresponding CS call state, e.g. Call Delivered in TS 24.008 [24]. The UE ensures that the same ring back tone is played to the end user.

...

14. The MSC uses the standard procedure to send the CS connect message to UE as e.g. described in TS 24.008 [24].

15. The MSC moves to Active state.

16. The UE moves to Active state.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.2-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN with DTM HO support, including the handling of the non-voice component. The flow requires that eNB can determine that either the target is UTRAN with PS HO or the target is GERAN with DTM support and the UE is supporting DTM.

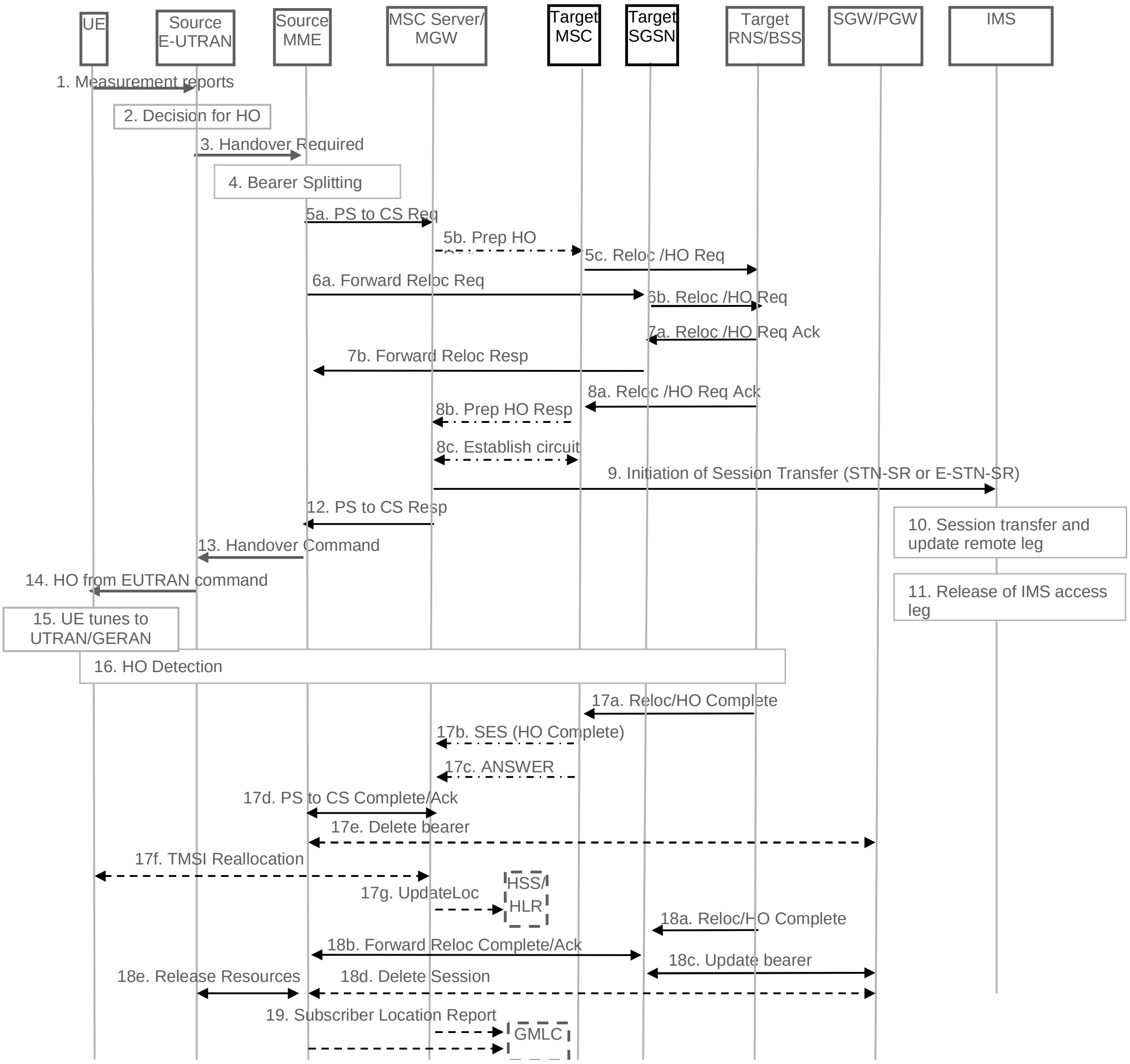


Figure 6.2.2.2-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN with PS HO or GERAN with DTM HO support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.

...

14. E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

15. UE tunes to the target UTRAN/GERAN cell.

16. Handover Detection at the target RNS/BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target RNS/BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. At this stage, the UE re-establishes the connection with the network and can send/receive voice data.

17. The CS relocation/handover is complete. The following steps are performed:

    a) Target RNS/BSS sends Relocation Complete/Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

    b) Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

    c) Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

    d) MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

    e) The source MME deactivates the voice bearer towards S-GW/P-GW and sets the PS-to-CS handover indicator to Delete Bearer Command message. This triggers MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 17d. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the PGW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31].

    f) If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 9: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

    g) If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 17f, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 10: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.1]

In order to fulfil the requirements for PS-CS access transfer in SR-VCC for calls in alerting state, the SC UE needs to be engaged in a session with speech media component in early dialog state according to the following conditions before SR-VCC access transfer is performed:

- a SIP 180 (Ringing) response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has been sent or received; and

- a SIP final response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has not been sent or received.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3 for access transfer for calls in alerting state if:

1) the SC UE supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state; and

2) there are one or more early dialogs created by the same SIP INVITE request with at least one dialog that is an early dialog supporting a session with active speech media component where the SC UE:

- has sent a Contact header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag (as described in annex C); and
- has received a Feature-Caps header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting feature capability indicator (as described in annex C).

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.2]

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.3 and the SC UE only has a single call in alerting state following access transfer, then the SC UE shall associate this session with transaction identifier value and TI flag as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.3.2]

If the SC UE has initiated an outgoing call which is in the early dialog state according to the conditions in subclauses 12.1 and 12.2.3B.1 and the SC UE successfully performs access transfer to the CS domain, then the UE continues in Ringing state in CS, i.e. UE moves to Call Delivered (U4) state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.237, clause A.17.6]

In the example flow at the figure A.17.6-1, SC UE A initiates an originating session with speech media component which has received several forked responses. The call is anchored at SCC AS and in alerting phase. Based upon measurement reports sent from the UE to E-UTRAN, the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger a SRVCC handover to CS access.

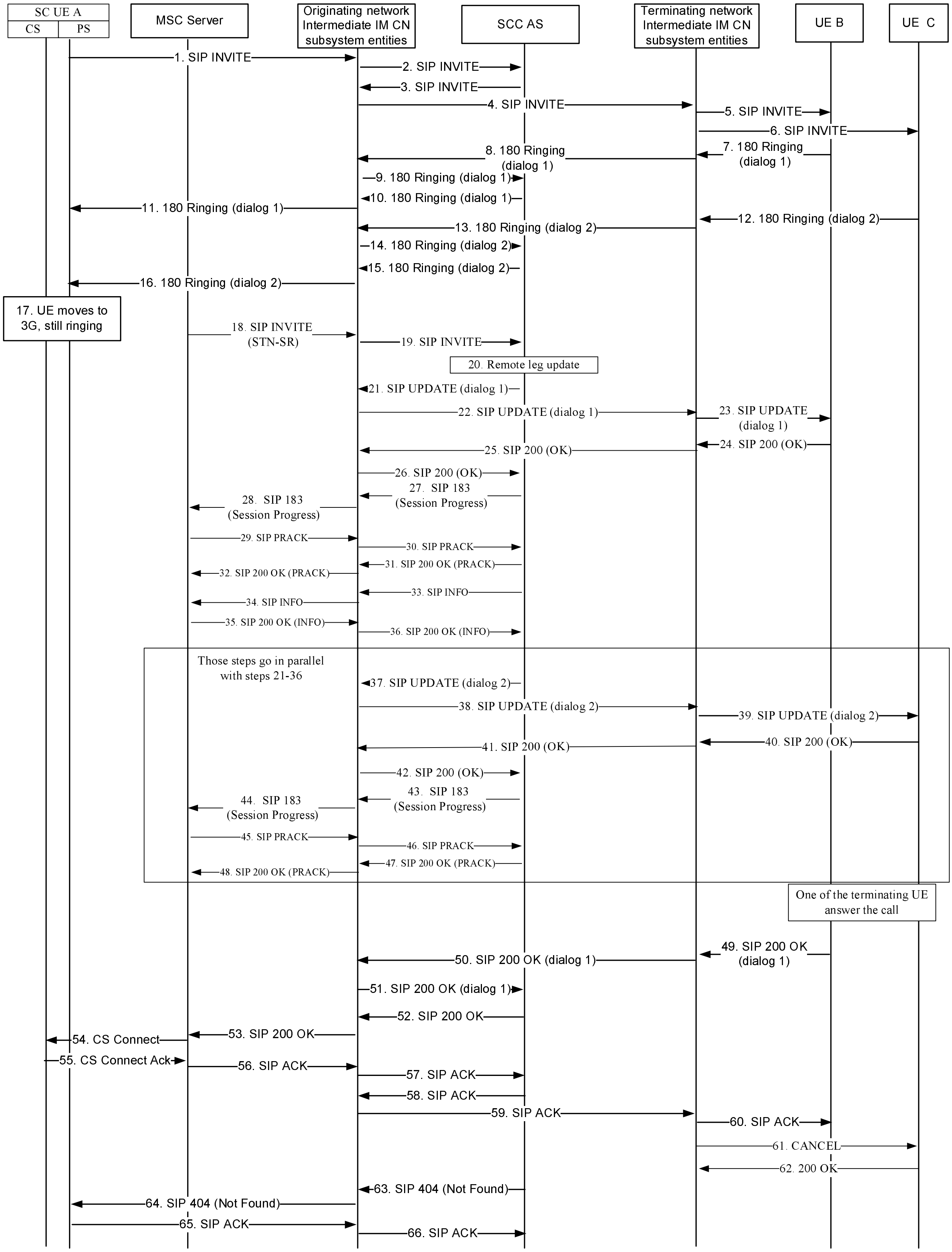


Figure A.17.6-1: PS-CS SRVCC, incoming call in alerting phase with forked responses

[TS 24.008, clause 5.2.4.2]

If the MS supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B, and the MS has a single voice media stream over the PS domain that is handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, and the call control entity in "null" state receives an indication "MM connection establishment due to SRVCC handover", then:

- if the voice media stream is associated with a mobile originated session in the "early" state (defined in IETF RFC 3261 [137]) according to the conditions specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B.3.2, the call control entity of the MS shall enter the "call delivered" state for this transaction. The MS and the network shall locally set the TI value of the call to "000" and the TI flag value as in mobile terminated call; and

...

If the MS has additional voice media streams carried over the PS domain that are handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, the state for the transactions and the setting of the TI value and TI flag for these additional media streams is described in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136].

13.4.3.8.3 Test description

13.4.3.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA Cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 Table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA Speech.	-	-	-	-
2-13	Steps 1 to 12 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 14 to 15 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
15	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell 1.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
16	Expected sequence defined in annex C.27 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: The UE receives forked response.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
18	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
19	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
20	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
21	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message on Cell 1 to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
22	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-CS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on Cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
23	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on Cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 25 to 30 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-4 takes place.	-	-	-	-
25	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain on Cell 5.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
26	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
27	The SS transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message on Cell 5 to notify CN information.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
28	The UE transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on Cell 5.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
29	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message on Cell 5.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
30	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
31	The SS transmits a CONNECT message on Cell 5.	<--	CONNECT	-	-

32	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message on Cell 5?	-->	CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	2	P
33	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 13.4.3.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The UE is in end state UTRA CS call (U5).	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-7	Steps 5-11 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call is in alerting phase.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the PS domain on Cell 5.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
3	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
4	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
5	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

13.4.3.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-3.

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 17, Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-4: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
}			
csg-allowedReportingCells-v930	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 20, Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-6: *UECapabilityEnquiry* (step 21, Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-7: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 23, Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-8: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA Speech

Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-9: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 25 Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-n			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Ciphering mode info	Not present		

Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-10: CONNECT (step 31, Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.59			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'0'B	The message is sent from the side that originates the	

		TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-11: CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE (step 32, Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.60			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'1'B	The message is sent to the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.8.3.3-12: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 4, Table 13.4.3.8.3.2-4)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	0	NSAPI(0) - NSAPI(15) is set to 0, which means that the SM state of all PDP contexts is PDP-INACTIVE	

13.4.3.9 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to UTRA CS voice / aSRVCC / MO call / SRVCC HO failure

13.4.3.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, an IMS MO speech call is in alerting phase and UE
receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure }
    then { UE transmits SIP UPDATE message after RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
            }
```

13.4.3.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.4.3.3, 5.4.3.5, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.3, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5 and TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to *handover*:
  - 2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *utra* or *geran*:
    - 3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;
    - 3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;
    - 3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.5]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (mobility from E-UTRA failure); or

1> if the UE does not succeed in establishing the connection to the target radio access technology; or

1> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message; or

1> if there is a protocol error in the inter RAT information included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message, causing the UE to fail the procedure according to the specifications applicable for the target RAT:

2> stop T304, if running;

2> if the *cs-FallbackIndicator* in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message was set to *TRUE*:

3> indicate to upper layers that the CS Fallback procedure has failed;

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, *mac-MainConfig* and *sps-Config*;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

...

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> release the SCell(s), if configured, in accordance with 5.3.10.3a;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> release *measSubframePatternPCell*, if configured;

...

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.3]

Upon selecting a suitable E-UTRA cell, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T311;

1> start timer T301;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source PCell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or used in the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source PCell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;

3> with the K_{RRCint} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source PCell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and

3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

...

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the reestablishmentCause to the value handoverFailure;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB1;

NOTE: E-UTRAN should not transmit any message on SRB1 prior to receiving the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.

1> update the K_{eNB} key based on the K_{ASME} key to which the current K_{eNB} is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the previously configured integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the previously configured ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

...

1> configure lower layers to activate integrity protection using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

...

1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the previously configured algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

...

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

...

- does not successfully retune to the 3GPP UTRAN or 3GPP GERAN after it receives the handover command from the eNodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 36.331 [62]) or from the NodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 25.331 [61]);

then if the SC UE the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and

2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

13.4.3.9.3 Test description

13.4.3.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	Only Cell 1 is available. (NOTE 1)
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	"Off"	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	"Off"	
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" for UTRA cell is defined in TS 34.108 Table 6.1.4 and Table 6.1.9.					

Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA Cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 Table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA Speech.	-	-	-	-
2-13	Steps 1 to 12 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 14 to 15 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
15	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell 1.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
18	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
20	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T2" in Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
21	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message on Cell 1 to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
22	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-CS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on Cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
23	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
24	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
25	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
26	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-
27	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 28 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-4 should take place.	-	-	-	-
28	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
29-30	Steps 12-13 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-
31	Generic test procedure for MO release of IMS	-	-	-	-

	call as described in annex C.32of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.				

Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-7	Steps 5-11 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call is in alerting phase.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit SIP UPDATE request on Cell 1? NOTE: Step 1 defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35] is performed.	-	-	1	P
2	Step 2 expected sequence defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 16, Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-4: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
}			
csg-allowedReportingCells-v930	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 19, Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-6: *UECapabilityEnquiry* (step 21, Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-7: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 23, Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-8: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA Speech

Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 24, Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 26, Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.9.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 27, Table 13.4.3.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

13.4.3.10 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to UTRA CS voice / aSRVCC / MT call

13.4.3.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an IMS MT speech call is in alerting phase }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message }
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the UTRA cell }
```

```
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in UTRA CELL_DCH state and an SRVCC procedure for MT call in alerting phase is
completed }
ensure that {
  when { User answers the MT call }
    then { UE transmits a CONNECT message }
            }
```

13.4.3.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, TS 23.237, clause 6.3.2.1.4c, TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2, TS 24.237, clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, 12.2.3B.2, 12.2.3B.3.1, and TS 24.008 clause 5.2.4.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to *handover*:

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *utra* or *geran*:

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 23.237, clause 6.3.2.1.4c]

Figure 6.3.2.1.4c-1 PS-CS: PS to CS - Single Radio, incoming call in alerting phase, provides an information flow for Access Transfer of media of an IMS session in PS to CS direction for Access Transfers as specified in TS 23.216 [10].

The flow requires that the user is active in a terminating IMS session and that the SIP session is in alerting state there is no other ongoing session and the UE has not responded over the access leg; procedures and capabilities specified in TS 23.216 [10], clause 6.2.1 are used for the switching of access networks at the transport layer. It further requires that the MSC Server supports I2 reference point.

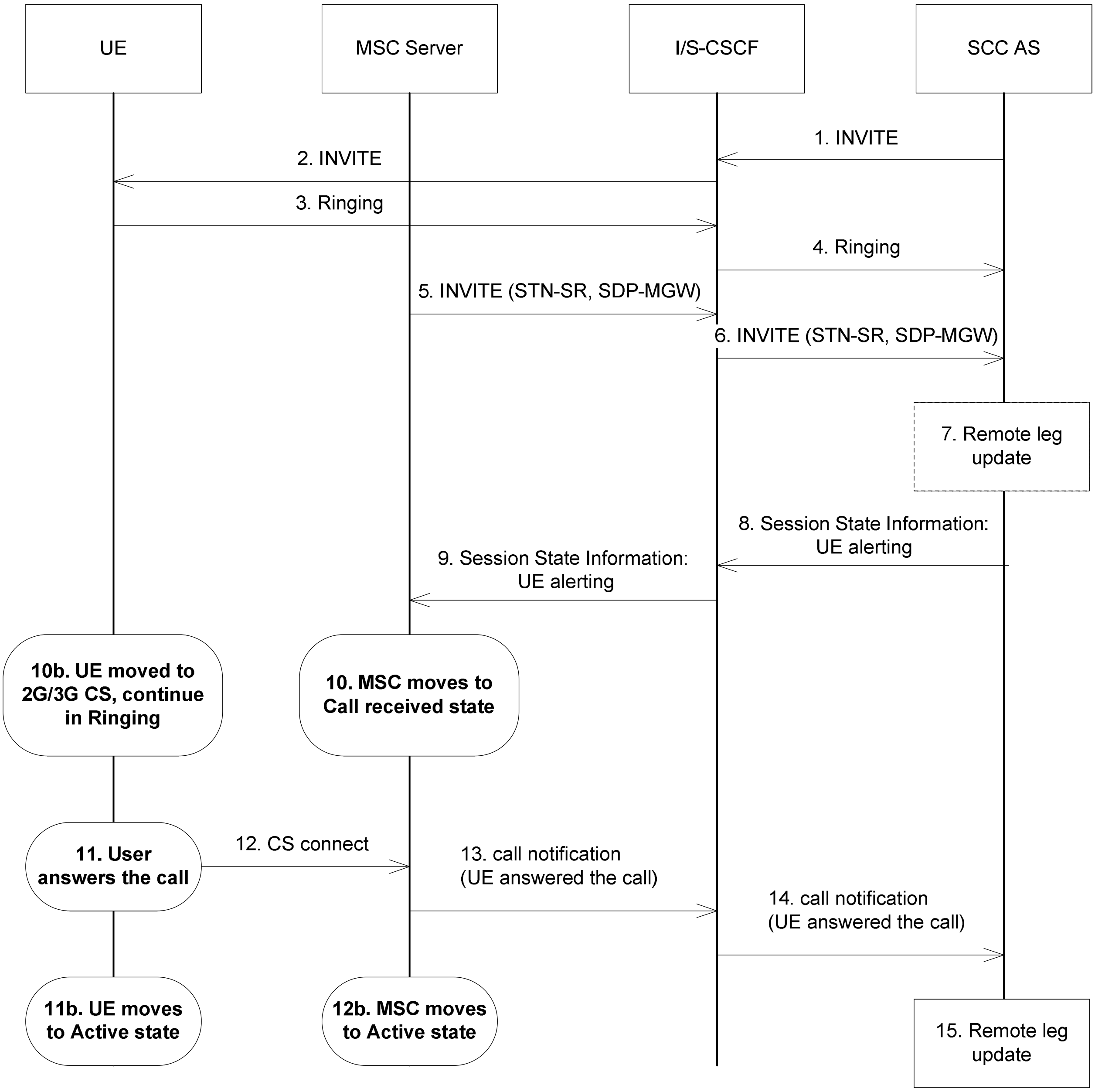


Figure 6.3.2.1.4c-1: PS-CS: PS to CS - Single Radio, incoming call in alerting phase

1-4. Standard procedures are used to initiate a SIP session towards the UE. The UE is alerting the user for the incoming voice session.

...

10. The MSC moves to the corresponding CS call state, e.g. Call Received in TS 24.008 [24].

NOTE 2: In call received state the MSC does not generate an in-band ring tone to the calling party.

10b. In parallel to step 10, the UE has received the HO command as described in TS 23.216 [10]. The UE determines the local call state in the SIP session, and creates the corresponding CS call state, e.g. Call Received in TS 24.008 [24]. The UE continues to alert the user for incoming call.

11. The user answers to the call.

11a. UE moves to Active state.

12. The UE uses the standard procedure to send the CS connect message to MSC as e.g. described in TS 24.008 [24].

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.2-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN with DTM HO support, including the handling of the non-voice component. The flow requires that eNB can determine that either the target is UTRAN with PS HO or the target is GERAN with DTM support and the UE is supporting DTM.

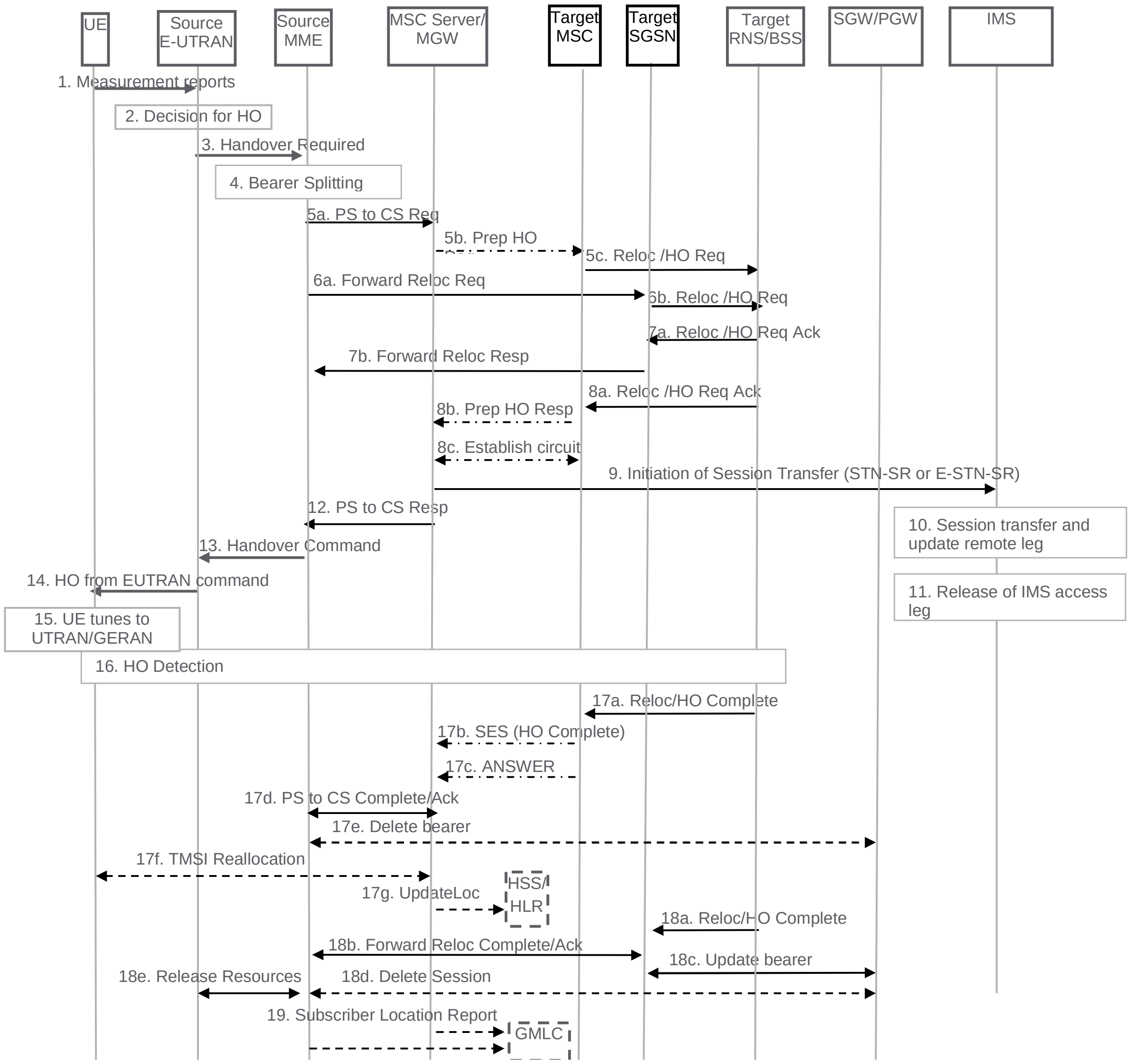


Figure 6.2.2.2-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN with PS HO or GERAN with DTM HO support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.

...

14. E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

15. UE tunes to the target UTRAN/GERAN cell.

16. Handover Detection at the target RNS/BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target RNS/BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. At this stage, the UE re-establishes the connection with the network and can send/receive voice data.

17. The CS relocation/handover is complete. The following steps are performed:

a) Target RNS/BSS sends Relocation Complete/Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

b) Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

c) Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

d) MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

e) The source MME deactivates the voice bearer towards S-GW/P-GW and sets the PS-to-CS handover indicator to Delete Bearer Command message. This triggers MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 17d. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the PGW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31].

f) If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 9: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

g) If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 17f, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 10: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.1]

In order to fulfil the requirements for PS-CS access transfer in SR-VCC for calls in alerting state, the SC UE needs to be engaged in a session with speech media component in early dialog state according to the following conditions before SR-VCC access transfer is performed:

- a SIP 180 (Ringing) response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has been sent or received; and
- a SIP final response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has not been sent or received.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3 for access transfer for calls in alerting state if:

1) the SC UE supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state; and
2) there are one or more early dialogs created by the same SIP INVITE request with at least one dialog that is an early dialog supporting a session with active speech media component where the SC UE:
    - has sent a Contact header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag (as described in annex C); and
    - has received a Feature-Caps header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting feature capability indicator (as described in annex C).

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.2]

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.3 and the SC UE only has a single call in alerting state following access transfer, then the SC UE shall associate this session with transaction identifier value and TI flag as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.3.1]

If the SC UE:

- has received a terminating call which is in the early dialog state according to the conditions in subclauses 12.1 and 12.2.3B.1; and

- successfully performs access transfer to the CS domain;

then the UE continues in Ringing state in CS, i.e. UE moves to Call Received (U7) state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.008, clause 5.2.4.2]

If the MS supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B, and the MS has a single voice media stream over the PS domain that is handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, and the call control entity in "null" state receives an indication "MM connection establishment due to SRVCC handover", then:

...

- if the voice media stream is associated with a mobile terminating session in the "early" state (defined in IETF RFC 3261 [137]) according to the conditions specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B.3.1, the call control entity of the MS shall enter the "call received" state for this transaction. The MS and the network shall locally set the TI value of the call to "000" and the TI flag value as in mobile terminated call.

If the MS has additional voice media streams carried over the PS domain that are handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, the state for the transactions and the setting of the TI value and TI flag for these additional media streams is described in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136].

13.4.3.10.3 Test description

13.4.3.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.10.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.10.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 13.4.3.10.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA Cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 Table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA Speech.	-	-	-	-
2-23	Steps 1 to 22 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.7.3-1).	-	-	-	-
24	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
25	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
26	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.10.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
27	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
28	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message on Cell 1 to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
29	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-CS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on Cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
30	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
31	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on Cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 32 to 37 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.10.3.2-3 takes place.	-	-	-	-
32	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain on Cell 5.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
33	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
34	The SS transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message on Cell 5 to notify CN information.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
35	The UE transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on Cell 5.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
36	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message on Cell 5.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
37	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
38	Cause the UE to answer an MT call. (NOTE 1)	-	-	-	-
39	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONNECT message on Cell 5?	-->	CONNECT	2	P
40	The SS transmits a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message on Cell 5.	<--	CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	-	-
41	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 13.4.3.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The UE is in end state UTRA CS call (U5).	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: The request may be triggered by MMI or by AT command A.					

Table 13.4.3.10.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the PS domain on Cell 5.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
3	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
4	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
5	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

13.4.3.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 24, Table 13.4.3.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-4: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
}			
csg-allowedReportingCells-v930	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 27, Table 13.4.3.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-6: *UECapabilityEnquiry* (step 28, Table 13.4.3.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-7: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 30, Table 13.4.3.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-8: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA Speech

Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-9: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 32 Table 13.4.3.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-n			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Ciphering mode info	Not present		

Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-10: CONNECT (step 39, Table 13.4.3.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.59a			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'1'B	The message is sent to the side that originates the	

		TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-11: CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE (step 40, Table 13.4.3.10.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.60			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'0'B	The message is sent from the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.10.3.3-12: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 4, Table 13.4.3.10.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	0	NSAPI(0) - NSAPI(15) is set to 0, which means that the SM state of all PDP contexts is PDP-INACTIVE	

13.4.3.11 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to UTRA CS voice / aSRVCC / MT call / SRVCC HO failure

13.4.3.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, an IMS MT speech call is in alerting phase and UE
receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure }
    then { UE transmits SIP UPDATE message after RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
}
```

13.4.3.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.4.3.3, 5.4.3.5, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.3, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5 and TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to *handover*:
  - 2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *utra* or *geran*:
    - 3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;
    - 3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;
    - 3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.5]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (mobility from E-UTRA failure); or

1> if the UE does not succeed in establishing the connection to the target radio access technology; or

1> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message; or

1> if there is a protocol error in the inter RAT information included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message, causing the UE to fail the procedure according to the specifications applicable for the target RAT:

  2> stop T304, if running;

  2> if the *cs-FallbackIndicator* in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message was set to *TRUE*:

    3> indicate to upper layers that the CS Fallback procedure has failed;

  2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, *mac-MainConfig* and *sps-Config*;

  2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

...

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> release the SCell(s), if configured, in accordance with 5.3.10.3a;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> release *measSubframePatternPCell*, if configured;

...

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.3]

Upon selecting a suitable E-UTRA cell, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T311;

1> start timer T301;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source PCell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or used in the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source PCell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;

3> with the K_{RRCint} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source PCell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and

3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

...

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the reestablishmentCause to the value handoverFailure;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB1;

NOTE: E-UTRAN should not transmit any message on SRB1 prior to receiving the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.

1> update the K_{eNB} key based on the K_{ASME} key to which the current K_{eNB} is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the previously configured integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the previously configured ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

...

1> configure lower layers to activate integrity protection using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

...

1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the previously configured algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

...

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

...

- does not successfully retune to the 3GPP UTRAN or 3GPP GERAN after it receives the handover command from the eNodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 36.331 [62]) or from the NodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 25.331 [61]);

then if the SC UE the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and

2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

13.4.3.11.3 Test description

13.4.3.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.11.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.11.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	Only Cell 1 is available. (NOTE 1)
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	"Off"	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	"Off"	
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" for UTRA cell is defined in TS 34.108 Table 6.1.4 and Table 6.1.9.					

Table 13.4.3.11.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA Cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 Table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA Speech.	-	-	-	-
2-23	Steps 1 to 22 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.7.3-1).	-	-	-	-
24	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
25	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
26	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.11.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
27	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
28	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T2" in Table 13.4.3.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
29	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message on Cell 1 to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
30	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-CS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on Cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
31	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
32	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
33	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
34	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
35	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 36 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.11.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
36	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
36A	Make UE to accept the session				
37-38	Steps 12-13 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-
39	Generic test procedure for MT release of IMS call as described in annex C.33 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.11.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit SIP UPDATE request on Cell 1? NOTE: Step 1 defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35] is performed.	-	-	1	P
2	Step 2 expected sequence defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 24, Table 13.4.3.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-4: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
}			
csg-allowedReportingCells-v930	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 27, Table 13.4.3.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-6: *UECapabilityEnquiry* (step 29, Table 13.4.3.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-7: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 31, Table 13.4.3.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-8: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA Speech

Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 32, Table 13.4.3.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 34, Table 13.4.3.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.11.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 35, Table 13.4.3.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

13.4.3.12 Void

13.4.3.13 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to UTRA CS voice / aSRVCC / MT call / SRVCC HO cancelled / User answers in PS domain

13.4.3.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an IMS MT speech call is in alerting phase }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NOTIFICATION message }
    then { UE transmits an UPDATE message on the E-UTRA cell and successfully answers the MT call in
E-UTRA }
            }
```

13.4.3.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2, clause 8.1.3, TS 24.237, clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, clause 12.2.4.2 and TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.2, clause 6.6.2.3.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.2-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN with DTM HO support, including the handling of the non-voice component. The flow requires that eNB can determine that either the target is UTRAN with PS HO or the target is GERAN with DTM support and the UE is supporting DTM.

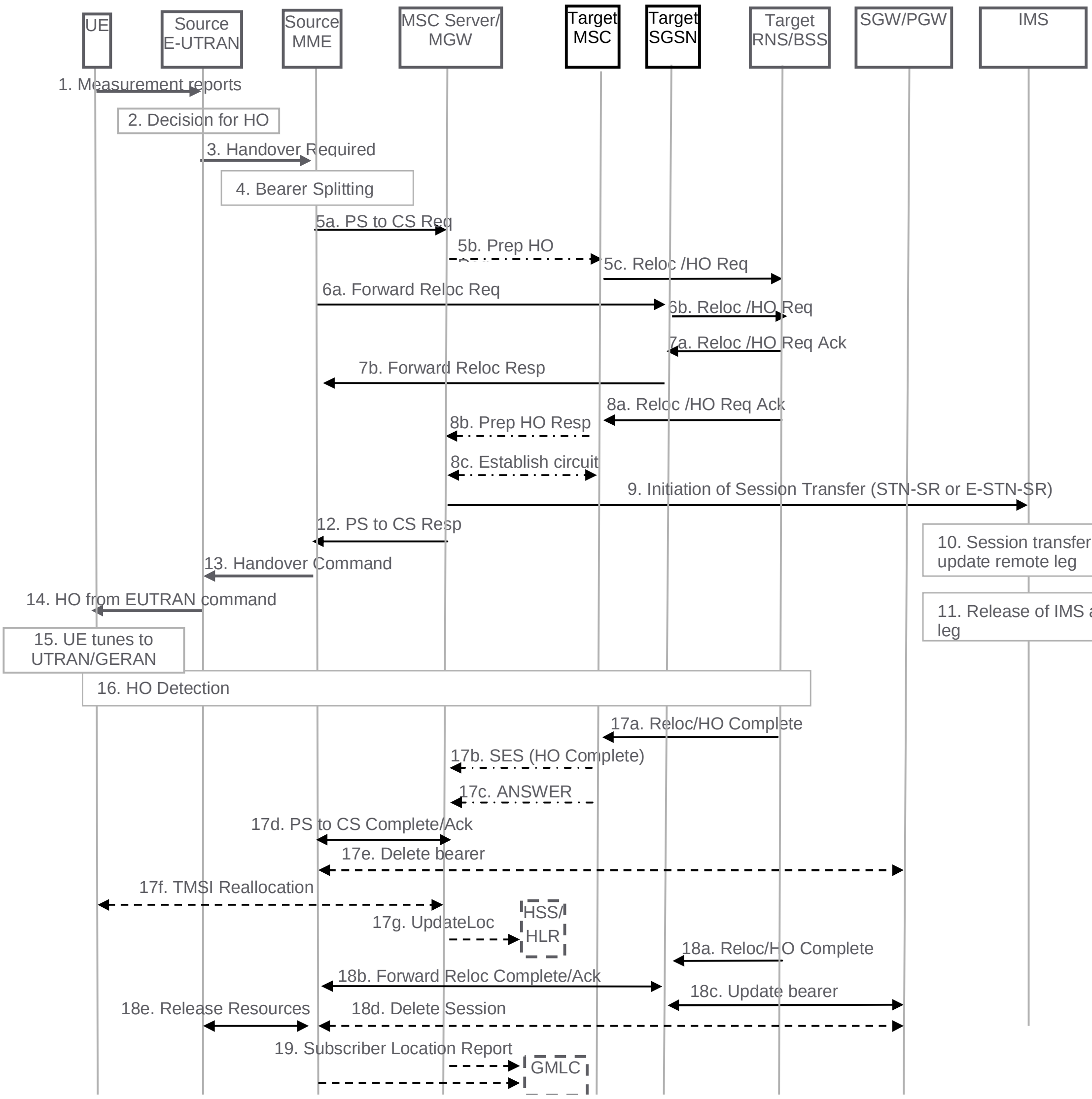


Figure 6.2.2.2-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN with PS HO or GERAN with DTM HO support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.

...

14. E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

15. UE tunes to the target UTRAN/GERAN cell.

16. Handover Detection at the target RNS/BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target RNS/BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. At this stage, the UE re-establishes the connection with the network and can send/receive voice data.

17. The CS relocation/handover is complete. The following steps are performed:

    a) Target RNS/BSS sends Relocation Complete/Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

    b) Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

    c) Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

d) MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

e) The source MME deactivates the voice bearer towards S-GW/P-GW and sets the PS-to-CS handover indicator to Delete Bearer Command message. This triggers MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 17d. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the PGW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31].

f) If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 9: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

g) If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 17f, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 10: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

[TS 23.216, clause 8.1.3]

If the source E-UTRAN/UTRAN decides to terminate the handover procedure before its completion, the MME/SGSN shall return to its state before the handover procedure was triggered. The MME/SGSN attempts to trigger, at the MSC Server enhanced for SRVCC, handover cancellation procedures according to TS 23.009 [18]. The MSC Server enhanced for SRVCC shall take no SRVCC-specific action towards IMS.

The MME/SGSN shall also send a session reestablishment trigger notification to UE to start the recovery procedure if it receives notification from the MSC Server that the Session Transfer procedure is in progress. Figure 8.1.3-1 shows the overall procedure for SRVCC handover cancellation.

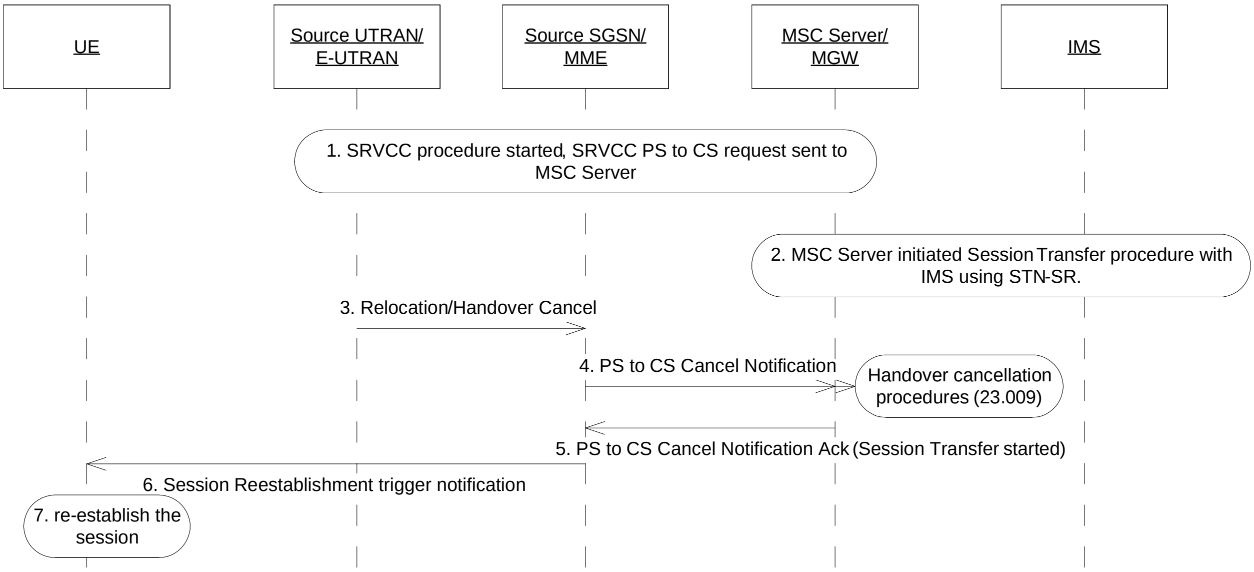


Figure 8.1.3-1: SRVCC Handover Cancellation Procedure

1. Network has started the SRVCC procedure. SGSN/MME has sent the SRVCC PS to CS request to MSC Server.
2. MSC Server is performing the CS HO procedure with target network, and has also started the Session Transfer procedure with IMS with STN-SR, see TS 23.237 [14].
3. Source UTRAN/E-UTRAN decides to cancel the SRVCC HO Procedure by sending a Cancel message to SGSN/MME.

4. Source SGSN/MME indicates SRVCC PS to CS Cancel Notification to MSC Server to start the HO cancellation procedure as according to TS 23.009 [18].
5. MSC Server acks the PS to CS Cancel Notification with an indication that Session Transfer procedure is in progress.
6. Due to the Session Transfer procedure in progress indication, the source SGSN/MME sends a Session Reestablishment trigger notification to UE to start the session re-establishment procedure
7. UE starts the re-establishment procedure, by attempting to return to E-UTRAN/UTRAN by sending a re-INVITE towards IMS for the related session. If the session is no longer active, then this session transfer request shall be rejected by the IMS.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.1]

In order to fulfil the requirements for PS-CS access transfer in SR-VCC for calls in alerting state, the SC UE needs to be engaged in a session with speech media component in early dialog state according to the following conditions before SR-VCC access transfer is performed:

- a SIP 180 (Ringing) response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has been sent or received; and
- a SIP final response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has not been sent or received.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3 for access transfer for calls in alerting state if:

1) the SC UE supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state; and
2) there are one or more early dialogs created by the same SIP INVITE request with at least one dialog that is an early dialog supporting a session with active speech media component where the SC UE:
    - has sent a Contact header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag (as described in annex C); and
    - has received a Feature-Caps header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting feature capability indicator (as described in annex C).

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

- receives a SM NOTIFICATION message containing an "SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required" as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8] or 3GPP TS 24.301 [52] depending on the access in use; or
- does not successfully retune to the 3GPP UTRAN or 3GPP GERAN after it receives the handover command from the eNodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 36.331 [62]) or from the NodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 25.331 [61]);

then if the SC UE the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and
2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.2]

The network initiates the notification procedure by sending a NOTIFICATION message to the UE (see example in figure 6.6.2.2.1).

Figure 6.6.2.2.1: Notification procedure

[TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.3]

When the UE receives a NOTIFICATION message, the ESM protocol entity in the UE shall provide the notification indicator to the upper layer.

The notification indicator can have the following value:

- #1: SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required.

13.4.3.13.3 Test description

13.4.3.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.13.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.13.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 13.4.3.13.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA Cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 Table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA Speech.	-	-	-	-
2-23	Steps 1 to 22 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.7.3-1).	-	-	-	-
24	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
25	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
26	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.13.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
27	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
28	Void				
29	Void				
30	The SS transmits a NOTIFICATION message on Cell 1.	<--	NOTIFICATION	-	-
31	Check: Does the UE transmit SIP UPDATE request on Cell 1? NOTE: Step 1 defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35] is performed.	-	-	1	P
32	Step 2 expected sequence defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-
33-35	Step 11A to 13 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 34.229-1 annex C.11).	-	-	-	-
36	Generic test procedure for MT release of IMS call as described in annex C.33 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.13.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.13.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.13.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.13.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 24, Table 13.4.3.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.13.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 13.4.3.13.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
quantityConfig	QuantityConfig-DEFAULT-RSCP		
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.13.3.3-4: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 13.4.3.13.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
}			
csg-allowedReportingCells-v930	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.13.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 27, Table 13.4.3.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.13.3.3-6: NOTIFICATION (step 30, Table 13.4.3.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.3-19A, condition SRVCC-HO-CANCELLED

13.4.3.14 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA PS voice + PS data to UTRA CS voice + PS data / aSRVCC / MO call

13.4.3.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and an MO IMS voice call is in alerting
state and an UTRA PS RB + Speech combination is configured for an UTRA cell}
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the utra cell}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message }
ensure that {
  when { the voice call is accepted }
    then { UE transmits a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message on the utra cell}
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE having sent CONNECT ACKLOWDGEMENT}
ensure that {
   when { the voice call is accepted }
       then { UE deletes early IMS dialog }
```

13.4.3.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, TS 24.237 clause 12.2.3B.1 and clause 12.2.3B.3.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 24.237 clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3 for access transfer for calls in alerting state if:

1) the SC UE supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state; and

2) there are one or more early dialogs created by the same SIP INVITE request with at least one dialog that is an early dialog supporting a session with active speech media component where the SC UE:

  - has sent a Contact header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag (as described in annex C); and

  - has received a Feature-Caps header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting feature capability indicator (as described in annex C).

[TS 24.237 clause 12.2.3B.3.2]

If the SC UE has initiated an outgoing call which is in the early dialog state according to the conditions in subclauses 12.1 and 12.2.3B.1 and the SC UE successfully performs access transfer to the CS domain, then the UE continues in Ringing state in CS, i.e. UE moves to Call Delivered (U4) state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.237 clause 12.3.8]

Upon receiving the SIP ACK request from target access leg, and after an operator specific timer has expired, the SCC AS shall:

1) for each session where no in-dialog request has been received in the source access leg of the session with transferred media component(s) within the operator defined time:

    a) if the session is a session with an active or inactive media component, send a SIP BYE request toward the S-CSCF for sending to the served SC UE;

    b) if the session is an early dialog on originating side send a SIP 404 (Not Found) response; and

    c) if the session is an early dialog on terminating side send a SIP CANCEL request; and

NOTE 1: The SC UE will receive the SIP request or response only if the SC UE is using Gm after the PS-CS access transfer is completed.

NOTE 2: Delaying the SIP request or response as described above allows an ICS UE to add Gm control if needed and an SC UE to reuse the PS dialog in case of SRVCC cancellation.

2) for each session in the transferable session set for which the speech media component, or the speech media and video media component in case of vSRVCC, was not transferred:

    a) if the speech media component or the speech media and video media components is the only media component(s) of the session, release remote leg and source access leg; and

    b) if the speech media component or the speech media and video media components are not the only media components of the session, modify the remote leg and source access leg and remove the media component(s).

NOTE 3: In case of a SIP INVITE request due to STN-SR, video media components are not removed or causing release of the remote leg.

[TS 24.237 clause A.17.3]

In the example flow at the figure A.17.3-1, SC UE A has invited for an originating session with speech media component which is anchored at SCC AS. The session is in alerting phase. Based upon measurement reports sent from the UE to E-UTRAN, the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger a PS to CS SRVCC handover to CS access.

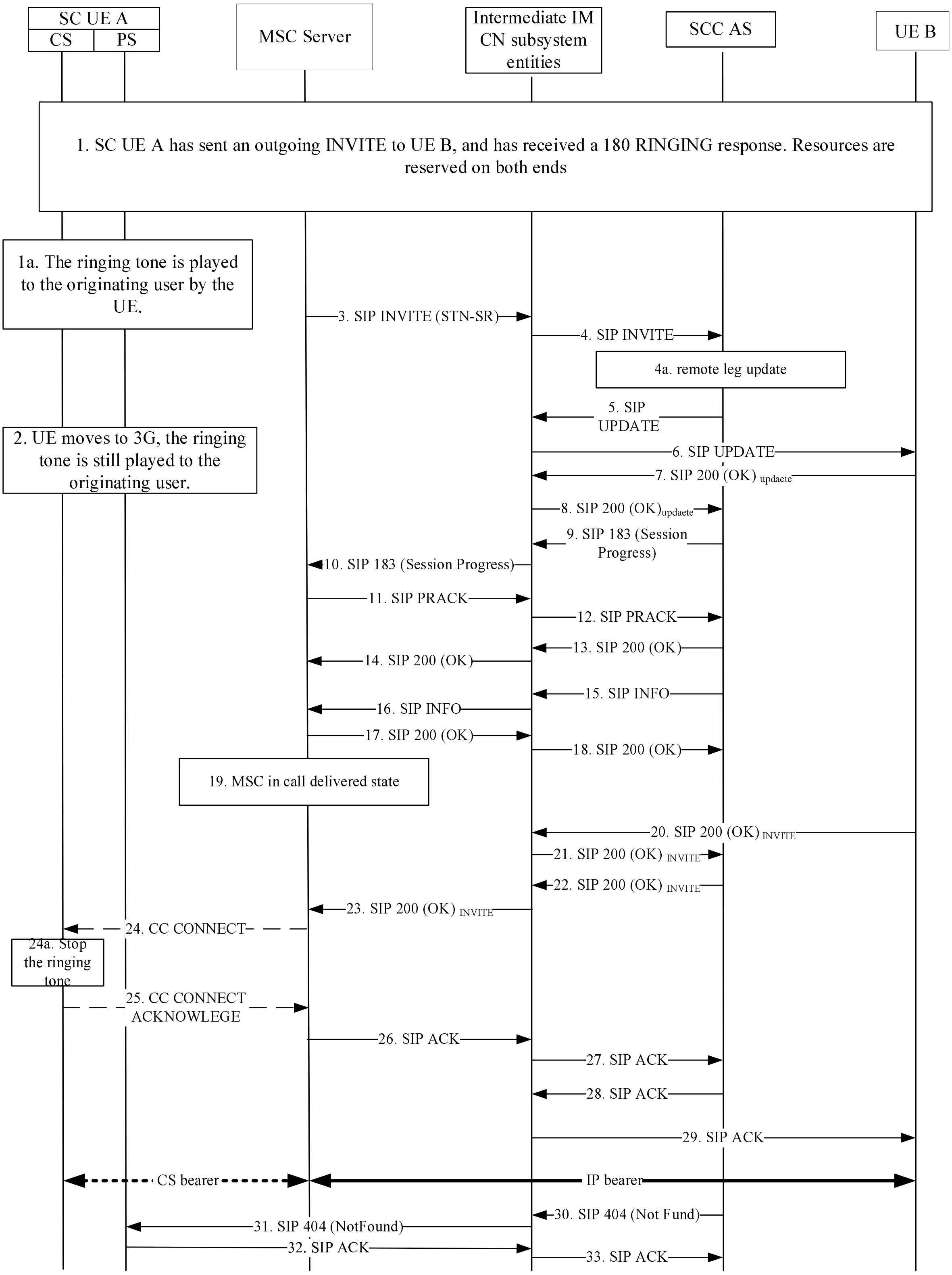


Figure A.17.3-1: PS-CS SRVCC, incoming call in alerting phase

NOTE 1: For clarity, the SIP 100 (Trying) responses are not shown in the signalling flow.

1. SC UE A has setup an outgoing call

The outgoing call has been anchored at the SCC AS of SC UE A. Both ends have reserved the resources and SC UE A has received a SIP 180 (Ringing) response.

1a. The ringing tone is played to the originating user

The ringing tone is played by the originating UE as the locally generated ringing tone.

2. SC UE A attaches to the CS domain

UE A sends the measurement reports to E-UTRAN, and the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an PS to CS SRVCC handover to CS access. The MSC server initiates the session transfer with the STN-SR, refer to 3GPP TS 23.237 [9]. The ringing tone is kept playing to the originating user.

3. SIP INVITE request transferring the session (MSC server to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities) - see example in table A.17.3-1

The MSC server sends an initial SIP INVITE request with STN-SR.

Table A.17.3-1: SIP INVITE request (MSC server to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

```
INVITE tel: +1-237-555-3333 SIP/2.0
Via: SIP/2.0/UDP msc1.visit1.net;branch=z9hG4bk731b87
Max-Forwards: 70
Route: <sip:icscf1.visit1.net;lr>
P-Asserted-Identity: <tel:+1-237-555-1111>
P-Charging-Vector: icid-value="AyretyU0dm+6O2IrT5tAFrbHLso=023551024";orig-ioi=visit1.net
Privacy: none
From: <tel:+1-237-555-1111>;tag=171828
To: <tel:+1-237-555-3333>
Call-ID: cb03a0s09a2sdfglkj490334
Cseq: 127 INVITE
Supported: 100rel, precondition, gruu
Accept-Contact: *;+g.3gpp.icsi-ref="urn%3Aurn-7%3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mmtel"
P-Asserted-Service: urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mmtel
Contact: <sip: msc1.visit1.net:1357>;+g.3gpp.icsi-ref="urn%3Aurn-7%3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mmtel";
 +g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting
Allow: INVITE, ACK, CANCEL, BYE, PRACK, UPDATE, REFER
Recv-Info: g.3gpp.state-and-event
Content-Type: application/sdp
Content-Length: (…)
P-Early-Media: supported

v=0
o=- 2987933615 2987933615 IN IP6 5555::aaa:bbb:ccc:eee
s=
c=IN IP6 5555::aaa:bbb:ccc:eee
t=0 0
m=audio 3456 RTP/AVP 97 96
a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF
a=pcfg:1 t=1
b=AS:25.4
a=curr:qos local sendrecv
a=curr:qos remote none
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos none remote sendrecv
a=rtpmap:97 AMR
a=fmtp:97 mode-set=0,2,5,7; mode-change-period=2
a=rtpmap:96 telephone-event
a=maxptime:20
```

Request-URI: contains the STN-SR.

SDP: The SDP contains set of codecs supported by the MGW.

Contact: contains the +g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting feature tag.

4. SIP INVITE request transferring the session (intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to SCC AS)

The SIP INVITE is routed towards the SCC AS, based on filter criteria in S-CSCF.

4a. Remote Leg Update

The SCC AS correlates SIP INVITE request to the local and remote call legs of the existing session between the UE A and the remote end. The SCC AS performs the Remote Leg update by sending SIP UPDATE request towards the remote UE B.

5. **SIP UPDATE request (SCC AS to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)**

   The SCC AS acting as a B2BUA generates a SIP UPDATE request based upon the received SIP INVITE request and the information previously stored against this session.

6. **SIP UPDATE request (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to UE B)**

   The intermediate IM CN subsystem entities forward the SIP UPDATE request to remote UE B.

7. **SIP 200 (OK) response (UE B to Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)**

   Upon receiving the SIP UPDATE request containing the SDP offer for the leg to the MSC, the far end sends a SIP 200 (OK) response.

8. **SIP 200 (OK) response (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to SCC AS)**

   The intermediate IM CN subsystem entities forward the SIP 200 (OK) response to the SCC AS.

9. **SIP 183 (Session Progress) response (SCC AS to Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)**

   The SCC AS sends a SIP 183 (Session Progress) response containing the SDP answer as received from the far end UE. The SDP answer indicates that resources are available

10. **SIP 183 (Session Progress) response (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to MSC server)**

    The intermediate IM CN subsystem entities forward the 183 (Session Progress) response to the MSC server.

11. **SIP PRACK request (MSC server to Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)**

    The MSC acknowledges the receipt of the SIP 183 (Session Progress) response.

12. **SIP PRACK request (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to SCC AS)**

    The intermediate IM CN subsystem entities forward the SIP PRACK request to the SCC AS.

13. **SIP 200 (OK) response (SCC AS to Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)**

    The SCC AS acknowledges the PRACK request.

14. **SIP 200 (OK) response (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to MSC server)**

    The intermediate IM CN subsystem entities forward the SIP 200 (OK) response to the MSC server.

15. **SIP INFO request (SCC AS to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities) - see example in table A.17.3-2**

Table A.17.3-2: INFO request (SCC AS to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

```
INFO sip: msc1.visit1.net:1357 SIP/2.0
Via SIP/2.0/UDP sip:sccas1.home1.net;branch=z9hG4bK332b23.1
Max-Forwards: 68
Route: <sip:scscf1.home1.net;lr>
From: <tel: +1-237-555-3333>;tag=314159
To: <tel:+1-237-555-1111>;tag=171828
Call-ID: cb03a0s09a2sdfglkj490334
Cseq: 129 INFO
Info-Package: g.3gpp.state-and-event
Content-Disposition: Info-Package
Content-Type: application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml
Content-Length:

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<state-and-event-info>
   <state-info>early</state-info>
   <direction>initiator</direction>
</state-and-event-info>
```

16. **SIP INFO request (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to MSC server)**

The intermediate IM CN subsystem entities forward the SIP INFO request to the MSC server. The MSC server is aware that the call that is transferred is in originating alerting state.

17. SIP 200 (OK) response (MSC server to Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

The MSC Server acknowledges the receipt of the SIP INFO request.

18. SIP 200 (OK) response (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to SCC AS)

The intermediate IM CN subsystem entities forward the SIP 200 (OK) response to the SCC AS.

19. MSC goes in Call delivered state

The MSC enters Call delivered state due to the information received in the SIP INFO request.

20. SIP 200 (OK) response (UE B to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

The UE B accepts the call and sends a SIP 200 (OK) response.

21. SIP 200 (OK) response (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to SCC AS)

The SIP 200 (OK) response is forwarded to SCC AS.

22 SIP 200 (OK) response (SCC AS to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

The SCC AS sends the SIP 200 (OK) response to indicate that the terminating UE B has accepted the call.

23 200 (OK) response (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to MSC server)

The SIP 200 (OK) response is forwarded to the MSC server.

24 CC CONNECT message (MSC server to SC UE A)

The MSC server indicates to the SC UA A that the far end has accepted the call.

24a Stop the ringing tone

The UE stops playing the locally generated ringing tone.

25 CC CONNECTACKNOWLEDGE (MSC server to SC UE A)

SC UE A acknowledges the CS CONNECT message.

26 SIP ACK request (MSC server to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

The MSC server acknowledges the SIP 200 (OK) response received from SCC AS

27. SIP ACK request (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to SCC AS)

The SIP ACK request is forwarded to the SCC AS.

28 SIP ACK request (SCC AS to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

The SCC AS acknowledges the SIP 200 (OK) response received towards far end.

29 SIP ACK request (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to far end)

The SIP ACK request is forwarded towards the far end.

30 – 33 The SCC AS releases the original source leg towards the SC UE A

The SCC AS sends a SIP 404 (Not Found) response in order to release to original source dialog towards the SC UE A

NOTE: Steps 31-32 are performed only if the SC UE A uses Gm the PS-CS access transfer in alerting phase is completed; otherwise, the SC UE A and the network release the source access leg locally, without any signalling between the SC UE A and the network.

13.4.3.14.3 Test description

13.4.3.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according to TS 36.508 Table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA PS RB + Speech.	-	-	-	-
2-15	Steps 1 to 14 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call and aSRVCC (TS 36.508 4.5A.10.3-1).	-	-	-	-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
18	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
20	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
21	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-PS and start-CS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on Cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
22	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on Cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 24 to 31 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-3 take place.	-	-	-	-
24	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
25	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
26	The SS transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message to notify CN information.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
27	The UE transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
28	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
29	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
30	The SS transmits a CONNECT message on Cell 5.	<--	CONNECT	-	-
31	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message on Cell 5?	-->	CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	2	P
32-37	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 37Aa1 describes behaviour that depends on UE implementation; the “lower case letter” identifies a step sequence that take place if IMS SIP de-registration defined in Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-4 has not occurred.	-	-	-	-
37Aa1	Generic test procedure to remove IMS early dialog of outgoing call definedin Annex C.34 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-
37A-	Void	-	-	-	-

37B					
38	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The UE is in end state UTRA CS call (U5).	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 1 to 5 and depending on the UE implementation the steps defined in Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-4 may take place.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the PS domain on Cell 5.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
3	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
4	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
5	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
5A	Wait for 2 seconds to provide enough time to finish up optional IMS deregistration.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 6a1-6a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE performs a certain action.	-	-	-	-
6a1	The UE transimts PDP CONTEXT Deactivaiton message	<--	DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
6a2	The UE transimts PDP CONTEXT Deactivaiton message	<--	DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-

Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Generic test procedure for mobile initiated IMS SIP re-registration or de-registration defined in Annex C.46 or C.30, respectively, of TS 34.229-1 [35] can take place.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.14.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.14.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.14.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.14.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 16, Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.14.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 16, Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.14.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 19, Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.14.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 20, Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	Utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.14.3.3-6: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (step 20, Table 13.4.3.14.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA PS RB + Speech

Table 13.4.3.14.3.3-7: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 21, Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.14.3.3-8: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 26, Table 13.4.3.14.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-n		
Information Element	**Condition**	**Value/remark**
Ciphering mode info		Not Present

Table 13.4.3.14.3.3-9: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 4, Table 13.4.3.2.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	0 'follow-on proceed'		
PDP context status	‘0010000000000000’B	NSAPI 5	

13.4.3.15 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA PS voice + PS data to UTRA CS voice + PS data / aSRVCC / MO call / SRVCC HO cancelled

13.4.3.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an MO IMS PS voice + PS data call is in alerting state
with a SRVCC procedure started over an UTRA cell for which UTRA PS RB + Speech combination is
configured }
ensure that {
  when { the source E-UTRAN decides to terminate the handover procedure before its completion
indicating this to the UE with a NOTIFICATION message }
    then { UE starts a recovery procedure, transmits a SIP UPDATE message and successfully completes
the MO call on the E-UTRA }
            }
```

13.4.3.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2 and clause 8.1.3, TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.2, TS 24.237 clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, clause 12.2.4.2.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.2-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN with DTM HO support, including the handling of the non-voice component. The flow requires that eNB can determine that either the target is UTRAN with PS HO or the target is GERAN with DTM support and the UE is supporting DTM.

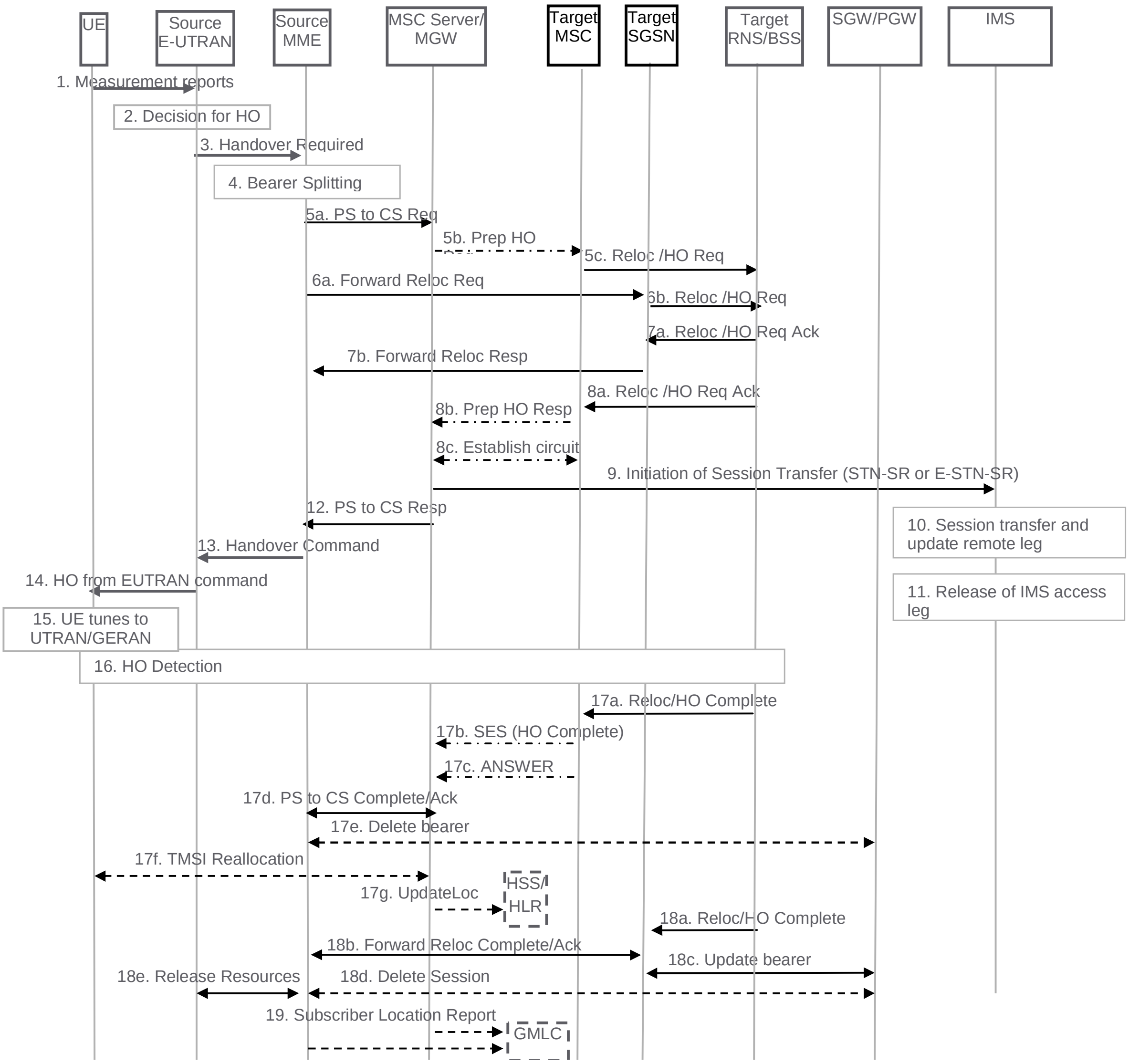


Figure 6.2.2.2-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN with PS HO or GERAN with DTM HO support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.
2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to UTRAN/GERAN.

[TS 23.216, clause 8.1.3]

If the source E-UTRAN/UTRAN decides to terminate the handover procedure before its completion, the MME/SGSN shall return to its state before the handover procedure was triggered. The MME/SGSN attempts to trigger, at the MSC Server enhanced for SRVCC, handover cancellation procedures according to TS 23.009 [18]. The MSC Server enhanced for SRVCC shall take no SRVCC-specific action towards IMS.

The MME/SGSN shall also send a session reestablishment trigger notification to UE to start the recovery procedure if it receives notification from the MSC Server that the Session Transfer procedure is in progress. Figure 8.1.3-1 shows the overall procedure for SRVCC handover cancellation.

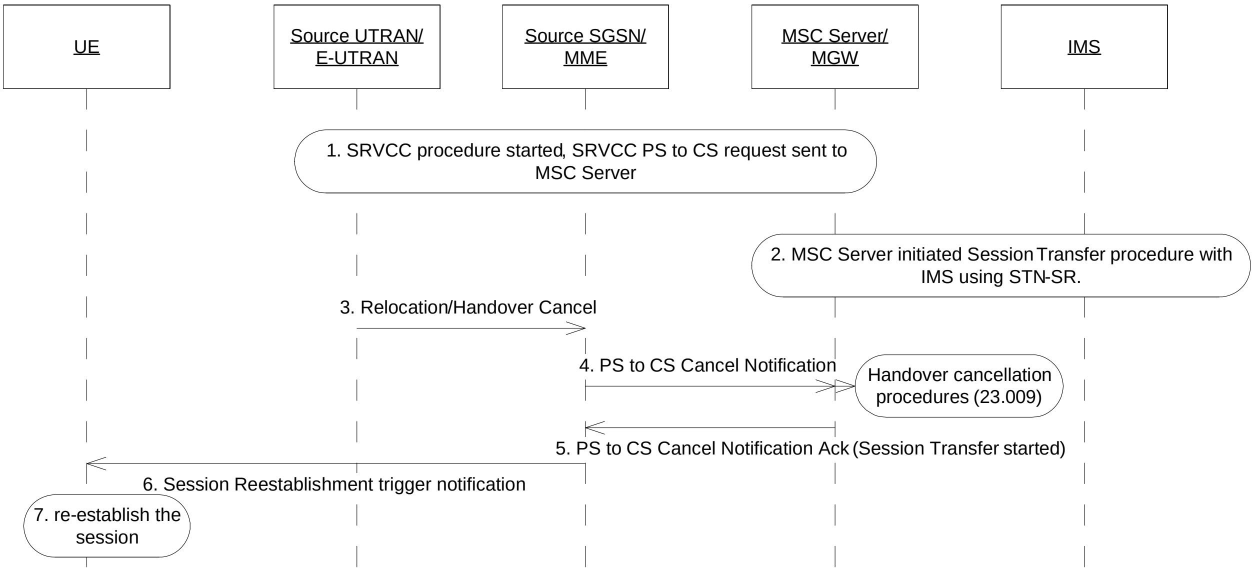


Figure 8.1.3-1: SRVCC Handover Cancellation Procedure

6. Due to the Session Transfer procedure in progress indication, the source SGSN/MME sends a Session Reestablishment trigger notification to UE to start the session re-establishment procedure
7. UE starts the re-establishment procedure, by attempting to return to E-UTRAN/UTRAN by sending a re-INVITE towards IMS for the related session. If the session is no longer active, then this session transfer request shall be rejected by the IMS.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.2]

The network initiates the notification procedure by sending a NOTIFICATION message to the UE (see example in figure 6.6.2.2.1).

Figure 6.6.2.2.1: Notification procedure

[TS 24.237, clause 12.1]

In order to fulfil the requirements for PS-CS access transfer in SR-VCC for calls in alerting state, the SC UE needs to be engaged in a session with speech media component in early dialog state according to the following conditions before SR-VCC access transfer is performed:

- a SIP 180 (Ringing) response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has been sent or received; and
- a SIP final response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has not been sent or received.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3 for access transfer for calls in alerting state if:

1) the SC UE supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state; and

2) there are one or more early dialogs created by the same SIP INVITE request with at least one dialog that is an early dialog supporting a session with active speech media component where the SC UE:

   - has sent a Contact header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag (as described in annex C); and

   - has received a Feature-Caps header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting feature capability indicator (as described in annex C).

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

- receives a SM NOTIFICATION message containing an "SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required" as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8] or 3GPP TS 24.301 [52] depending on the access in use; or

...

then if the SC UE the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and

2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

13.4.3.15.3 Test description

13.4.3.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.15.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.15.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 13.4.3.15.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 [18] table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA PS RB + Speech.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 1 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2-13	Steps 1 to 12 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call and aSRVCC (TS 36.508 [18] 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 14 to 15 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.15.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
15	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
16	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.15.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
17	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
18	The SS transmits a NOTIFICATION message.	<--	NOTIFICATION	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE start the procedure for SIP UPDATE after aSRVCC handover is cancelled? Note: Step 1 of the Generic test procedure for SIP UPDATE after aSRVCC handover failure/cancelled defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35] is performed (UE sends UPDATE).	-	-	1	P
20	SS Sends 200 OK message. Note: Step 2 of the Generic test procedure for SIP UPDATE after aSRVCC handover failure/cancelled defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-
21	SS sends 200 OK message. Note: Step 12 of the expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE send ACK message? Note: Steps 13 of the expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	1	P
23	Generic test procedure for MO release of IMS call as described in annex C.32 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.15.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-7	Steps 5-11 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call establishment gets to alerting phase.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.15.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.15.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.15.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.15.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 14, Table 13.4.3.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.15.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 13.4.3.15.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.15.3.3-4: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 13.4.3.15.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
}			
csg-allowedReportingCells-v930	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.15.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 17, Table 13.4.3.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.15.3.3-6: NOTIFICATION (step18, Table 13.4.3.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-18A, condition SRVCC-HO-CANCELLED

13.4.3.16 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA PS voice + PS data to UTRA CS voice + PS data / aSRVCC / MT call

13.4.3.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and an MT IMS voice call is in alerting
state and an UTRA PS RB + Speech combination is configured for an UTRA cell}
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the utra cell}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message }
ensure that {
  when { the voice call is accepted }
    then { UE transmits a CONNECT message on the utra cell}
            }
```

```
(3)
with { UE having received CONNECT ACKLOWDGEMENT}
ensure that {
   when { the voice call is accepted }
       then { UE deletes early IMS dialog }
```

13.4.3.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, TS 24.237 clause 12.2.3B.1 and clause 12.2.3B.3.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to '*handover*':

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to '*utra*' or '*geran*':

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 24.237 clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3 for access transfer for calls in alerting state if:

1) the SC UE supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state; and

2) there are one or more early dialogs created by the same SIP INVITE request with at least one dialog that is an early dialog supporting a session with active speech media component where the SC UE:

   - has sent a Contact header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag (as described in annex C); and

   - has received a Feature-Caps header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting feature capability indicator (as described in annex C).

[TS 24.237 clause 12.2.3B.3.1]

If the SC UE:

- has received a terminating call which is in the early dialog state according to the conditions in subclauses 12.1 and 12.2.3B.1; and

- successfully performs access transfer to the CS domain;

then the UE continues in Ringing state in CS, i.e. UE moves to Call Received (U7) state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008.

[24.237 clause 12.3.8]

Upon receiving the SIP ACK request from target access leg, and after an operator specific timer has expired, the SCC AS shall:

1) for each session where no in-dialog request has been received in the source access leg of the session with transferred media component(s) within the operator defined time:

   a) if the session is a session with an active or inactive media component, send a SIP BYE request toward the S-CSCF for sending to the served SC UE;

   b) if the session is an early dialog on originating side send a SIP 404 (Not Found) response; and

   c) if the session is an early dialog on terminating side send a SIP CANCEL request; and

NOTE 1: The SC UE will receive the SIP request or response only if the SC UE is using Gm after the PS-CS access transfer is completed.

NOTE 2: Delaying the SIP request or response as described above allows an ICS UE to add Gm control if needed and an SC UE to reuse the PS dialog in case of SRVCC cancellation.

2) for each session in the transferable session set for which the speech media component, or the speech media and video media component in case of vSRVCC, was not transferred:

   a) if the speech media component or the speech media and video media components is the only media component(s) of the session, release remote leg and source access leg; and

   b) if the speech media component or the speech media and video media components are not the only media components of the session, modify the remote leg and source access leg and remove the media component(s).

NOTE 3: In case of INVITE request due to STN-SR video media components are not removed or causing release of the remote leg.

[TS 24.237 clause A.17.2]

In the example flow at the figure A.17.2-1, SC UE A has an incoming session with speech media component which is anchored at SCC AS. The session is in alerting phase. Based upon measurement reports sent from the UE to E-UTRAN, the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger a PS to CS SRVCC handover to CS access.

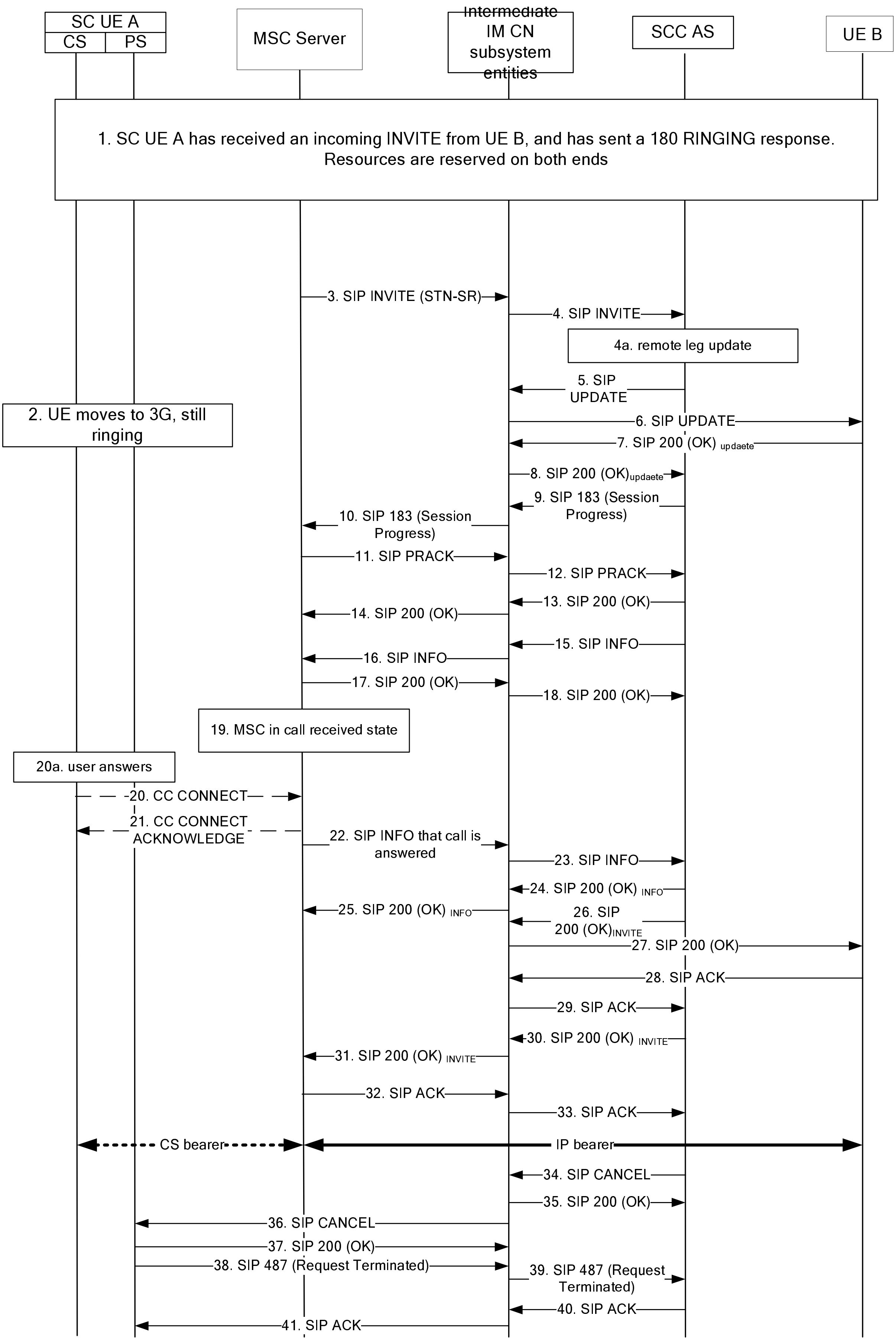


Figure A.17.2-1: PS-CS SRVCC, incoming call in alerting phase

NOTE 1: For clarity, the SIP 100 (Trying) responses are not shown in the signalling flow.

1. **SC UE A has received an incoming call and is in Ringing State**

   The incoming call has been anchored at the SCC AS of SC UE A. Both ends have reserved the resources and SC UE A has sent a SIP 180 (Ringing) response.

2. **SC UE A attaches to the CS domain**

   UE A sends the measurement reports to E-UTRAN, and the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an PS to CS SRVCC handover to CS access. The MSC server initiates the session transfer with the STN-SR, refer to 3GPP TS 23.237 [9]. The UE continues ringing.

3. **SIP INVITE request transferring the session (MSC server to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities) - see example in table A.17.2-1**

   The MSC server sends an initial SIP INVITE request with STN-SR.

Table A.17.2-1: SIP INVITE request (MSC server to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

```
INVITE tel: +1-237-555-3333 SIP/2.0
Via: SIP/2.0/UDP msc1.visit1.net;branch=z9hG4bk731b87
Max-Forwards: 70
Route: <sip:icscf1.visit1.net;lr>
P-Asserted-Identity: <tel:+1-237-555-1111>
P-Charging-Vector: icid-value="AyretyU0dm+6O2IrT5tAFrbHLso=023551024";orig-ioi=visit1.net
Privacy: none
From: <tel:+1-237-555-1111>;tag=171828
To: <tel:+1-237-555-3333>
Call-ID: cb03a0s09a2sdfglkj490334
Cseq: 127 INVITE
Supported: 100rel, precondition, gruu
Accept-Contact: *;+g.3gpp.icsi-ref="urn%3Aurn-7%3A3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mmtel"
P-Asserted-Service: urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mmtel
Contact: <sip:msc1.visit1.net:1357>;+g.3gpp.icsi-ref="urn%3Aurn-7%3A3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mmtel";
 +g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting
Allow: INVITE, ACK, CANCEL, BYE, PRACK, UPDATE, REFER
Recv-Info: g.3gpp.state-and-event
Content-Type: application/sdp
Content-Length: (…)
P-Early-Media: supported

v=0
o=- 2987933615 2987933615 IN IP6 5555::aaa:bbb:ccc:eee
s=
c=IN IP6 5555::aaa:bbb:ccc:eee
t=0 0
m=audio 3456 RTP/AVP 97 96
a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF
a=pcfg:1 t=1
b=AS:25.4
a=curr:qos local sendrecv
a=curr:qos remote none
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos none remote sendrecv
a=rtpmap:97 AMR
a=fmtp:97 mode-set=0,2,5,7; mode-change-period=2
a=rtpmap:96 telephone-event
a=maxptime:20
```

Request-URI: contains the STN-SR.

SDP: The SDP contains set of codecs supported by the MGW.

Contact: contains the +g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting feature tag.

4. **SIP INVITE request transferring the session (intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to SCC AS)**

   The SIP INVITE request is routed towards the SCC AS, based on filter criteria in S-CSCF.

4a. Remote Leg Update

The SCC AS correlates SIP INVITE request to the local and remote call legs of the existing session between the UE A and the remote end. The SCC AS performs the Remote Leg update by sending the SIP sending a SIP UPDATE request towards the Remote Leg.

5. SIP UPDATE request (SCC AS to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

The SCC AS acting as a B2BUA generates a SIP UPDATE request based upon the received SIP INVITE request and the information previously stored against this session.

6. SIP UPDATE request (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to UE B)

The intermediate IM CN subsystem entities forward the SIP UPDATE request to remote UE B.

7. SIP 200 (OK) response (far end UE to Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

Upon receiving the SIP UPDATE request containing the SDP offer for the leg to the MSC, the far end sends a SIP 200 (OK) response.

8. SIP 200 (OK) response (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to SCC AS)

The intermediate IM CN subsystem entities forward the SIP 200 (OK) response to the SCC AS.

9. SIP 183 (Session Progress) response (SCC AS to Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

The SCC AS sends a SIP 183 (Session Progress) response containing the SDP answer as received from the far end UE B. The SDP answer indicates that resources are available. The SIP 183 (Session Progress) response will contain a Recv-Info header field set to g.3gpp.state-and-event.

10. SIP 183 (Session Progress) response (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to MSC server)

The intermediate IM CN subsystem entities forward the 183 (Session Progress) response to the MSC server.

11. SIP PRACK request (MSC server to Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

The MSC acknowledges the receipt of the SIP 183 (Session Progress) response.

12. SIP PRACK request (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to SCC AS)

The intermediate IM CN subsystem forward the SIP PRACK request to the SCC AS.

13. SIP 200 (OK) response (SCC AS to Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

The SCC AS acknowledges the SIP PRACK request.

14. SIP 200 (OK) response (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to MSC server)

The intermediate IM CN subsystem entities forward the SIP 200 (OK) response to the MSC server.

15. SIP INFO request (SCC AS to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities) - see example in table A.17.2-2

Table A.17.2-2: INFO request (SCC AS to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

```
INFO sip:msc1.visit1.net:1357 SIP/2.0
Via SIP/2.0/UDP sip:sccas1.home1.net;branch=z9hG4bK332b23.1
Max-Forwards: 68
Route: <sip:scscf1.home1.net;lr>
From: <tel: +1-237-555-3333>;tag=314159
To: <tel:+1-237-555-1111>;tag=171828
Call-ID: cb03a0s09a2sdfglkj490334
Cseq: 129 INFO
Info-Package: g.3gpp.state-and-event
Content-Disposition: Info-Package
Content-Type: application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml
Content-Length:

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<state-and-event-info>
   <state-info>early</state-info>
   <direction>receiver</direction>
</state-and-event-info>
```

16. SIP INFO request (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to MSC server)

The intermediate IM CN subsystem entities forward the SIP INFO request to the MSC server. The MSC server is aware that the call that is transferred is in terminating alerting phase.

17. SIP 200 (OK) response (MSC server to Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

The MSC server acknowledges the receipt of the SIP INFO request.

18. SIP 200 (OK) response (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to SCC AS)

The intermediate IM CN subsystem entities forward the SIP 200 (OK) response to the SCC AS.

19. MSC goes in Call received state

The MSC enters Call received state due to the information received in the SIP INFO request.

20a. User answers the call

20. CC CONNECT message from SC UE A to MSC server

The SC UE A accepts the call and sends CC CONNECT message.

21 CC CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message (MSC server to SC UE A)

22. SIP INFO request (MSC server to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities) - see example in table A.17.2-3

Table A.17.2-3: INFO request (MSC server to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

```
INFO sip:sccas1.home1.net;gr SIP/2.0
Via: SIP/2.0/UDP msc1.visit1.net;branch=z9hG4bk731b87
Max-Forwards: 68
Route: <sip:scscf1.home1.net;lr>
From: <tel:+1-237-555-1111>;tag=171828
To: <tel: +1-237-555-3333>;tag=171828
Call-ID: cb03a0s09a2sdfglkj490334
Cseq: 130 INFO
Info-Package: g.3gpp.state-and-event
Content-Disposition: Info-Package
Content-Type: application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml
Content-Length:

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<state-and-event-info>
   <event>call-accepted</event>
</state-and-event-info>
```

23. SIP INFO request (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to SCC AS)

The intermediate IM CN subsystem entities forward the SIP INFO request to the SCC AS. The SCC AS gets informed that the SC UE A has accepted the call.

24 SIP 200 (OK) response (SCC AS to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

The SCC AS acknowledges the receipt of the SIP INFO request indicating that the SC UE A has accepted the call

25 SIP 200 (OK) response (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to MSC server)

The SIP 200 (OK) response is forwarded to the MSC server.

26 SIP 200 (OK) response (SCC AS to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

The SCC AS sends a SIP 200 (OK) response to indicate to the far end that the SC UE A has accepted the call.

27 SIP 200 (OK) response (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to far end)

The SIP 200 (OK) response is forwarded to the far end)

28 SIP ACK request (far end to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

The far end UE acknowledges the SIP 200 (OK) response received from SCC AS

29 SIP ACK request (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to SCC AS)

The SIP ACK request is forwarded to the SCC AS.

30 SIP 200 (OK) response (SCC AS to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

The SCC AS sends a SIP 200 (OK) response to indicate the successful access transfer to the MSC server.

31 SIP 200 (OK) response (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to far end)

The SIP 200 (OK) response is forwarded to the MSC server.

32 SIP ACK request (MSC server to intermediate IM CN subsystem entities)

MSC server acknowledges the SIP 200 (OK) response received from SCC AS

33 SIP ACK request (Intermediate IM CN subsystem entities to SCC AS)

The SIP ACK request is forwarded to the SCC AS**.**

34-41 SIP CANCEL Processing

The SCC AS cancels the SIP dialog towards the SC UE

NOTE: Steps 36-41 are performed only if the SC UE A usesGm after the PS-CS access transfer in alerting phase is completed; otherwise, the SC UE A and the network release the source access leg locally, without any signalling between the SC UE A and the network.

13.4.3.16.3 Test description

13.4.3.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA Cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 Table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA PS RB + Speech.	-	-	-	-
2-23	Steps 1 to 22 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508, 4.5A.7.3-1).	-	-	-	-
24	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
25	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
26	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
27	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
28	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
29	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-PS and start-CS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on Cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
30	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
31	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on Cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 32 to 39 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-3 take place.	-	-	-	-
32	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
33	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
34	The SS transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message to notify CN information.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
35	The UE transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
36	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
37	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
38	Step 23A of the generic test procedure or IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508, 4.5A.7.3-1). Accept the call.	-->	CONNECT	2	P
39	The SS transmits a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message.	<--	CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	-	-
40-47	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 47Aa1 describes behaviour that depends on UE implementation; the “lower case letter” identifies a step sequence that take place if IMS SIP de-registration defined in Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-4 has not occurred.	-	-	-	-
47Aa1	Generic test procedure for removal of IMS early dialog of incoming call defined in Annex C.35 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-		3	P
47A-	Void.	-	-	-	-

47D					
48	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The UE is in end state UTRA CS call (U5).	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 1 to 5 and depending on the UE implementation the steps defined in Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-4 take place.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the PS domain on Cell 5.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
3	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
4	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
5	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
5A	Wait for 2 seconds to provide enough time to finish up optional IMS deregistration.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 6a1-6a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE performs a certain action.	-	-	-	-
6a1	The UE transimts PDP CONTEXT Deactivaiton message	<--	DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
6a2	The UE transimts PDP CONTEXT Deactivaiton message	<--	DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-

Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Generic test procedure for mobile initiated IMS SIP re-registration or de-registration defined in Annex C.46 or C.3, respectively,0 of TS 34.229-1 [35] can take place.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.16.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 24, Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 24, Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-3A: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
}			
csg-allowedReportingCells-v930	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 27, Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 28, Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	Utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-6: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (step 28, Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA PS RB + Speech

Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-7: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 29, Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-8: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 34, Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-n		
Information Element	**Condition**	**Value/remark**
Ciphering mode info		Not Present

Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-9: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 4, Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	0 ‘ follow-on proceed’		
PDP context status	‘0010000000000000’B	NSAPI 5	

Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-10: CONNECT (step 38, Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.59a			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'1'B	The message is sent to the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.16.3.3-11: CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE (step 39, Table 13.4.3.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.60			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'0'B	The message is sent from the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

13.4.3.17 Void

13.4.3.18 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA PS voice + PS data to UTRA CS voice + PS data / bSRVCC / MO call

13.4.3.18.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and an MO IMS voice call is in before
alerting state and an UTRA PS RB + Speech combination is configured for an UTRA cell }
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the UTRA cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CONNECT message on the utra cell }
    then { UE transmits a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message on the utra cell }
            }
```

13.4.3.18.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.216 clause 6.2.2.2, TS 24.237 clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, 12.2.3B.1A, 12.2.3B.2, clause 12.2.3B.3.3 and clause 12.2.4.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.2-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN with DTM HO support, including the handling of the non-voice component. The flow requires that eNB can determine that either the target is UTRAN with PS HO or the target is GERAN with DTM support and the UE is supporting DTM.

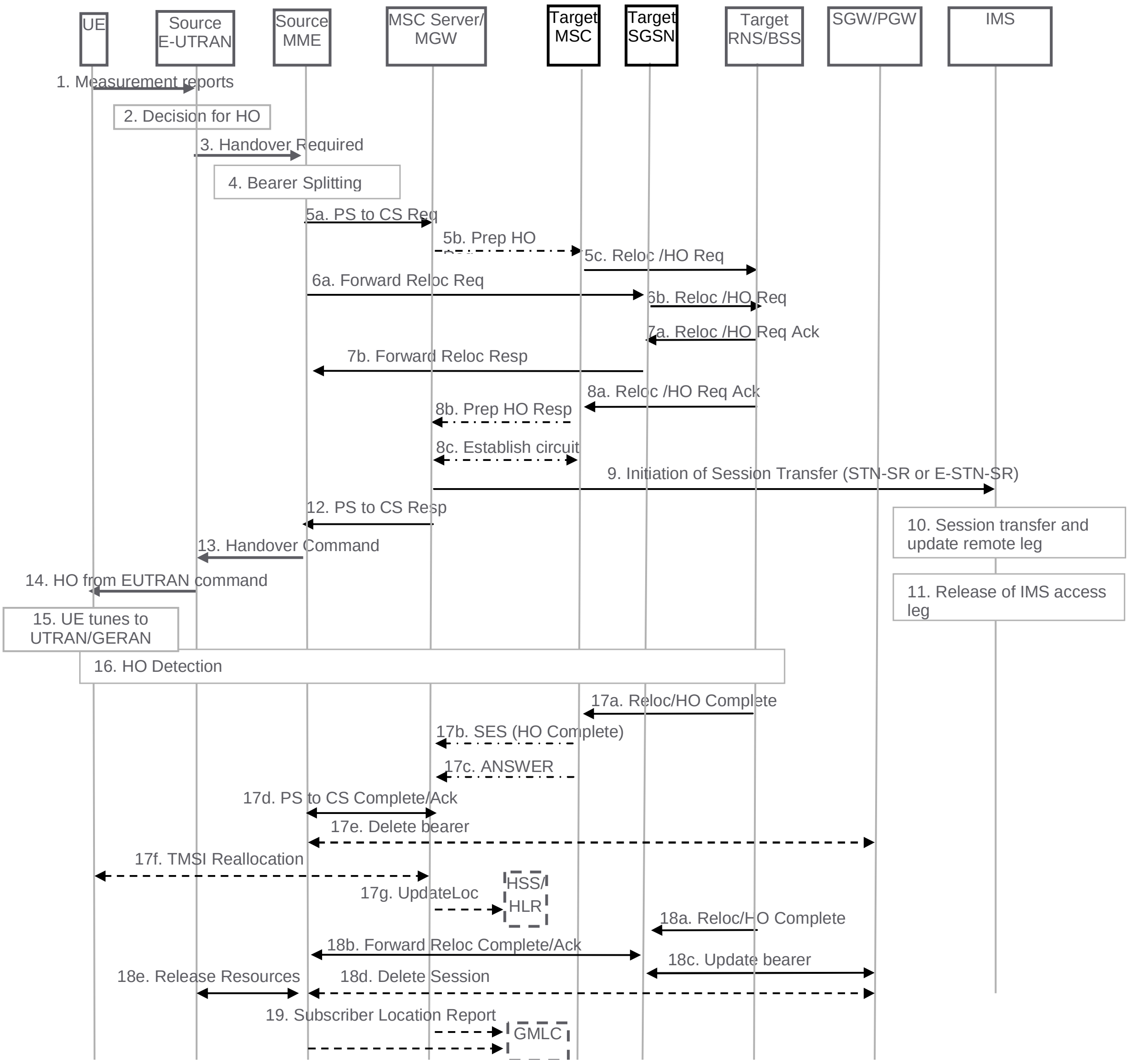


Figure 6.2.2.2-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN with PS HO or GERAN with DTM HO support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.
2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to UTRAN/GERAN.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.1]

In order to fulfil the requirements for PS-CS access transfer in SR-VCC for calls in alerting state, the SC UE needs to be engaged in a session with speech media component in early dialog state according to the following conditions before SR-VCC access transfer is performed:

- a SIP 180 (Ringing) response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has been sent or received; and
- a SIP final response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has not been sent or received.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3.3 if one of the following is true:

1) there are zero, one or more dialogs supporting a session with speech media component and a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

A) all dialogs are early dialogs created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

B) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

C) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

D) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

E) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C; or

NOTE: UE can have zero dialogs if all the early dialogs were terminated by 199 (Early Dialog Terminated) as described in RFC 6228 [80].

2) there are one or more dialogs supporting a session with speech media component such that:

A) there are zero, one or more early dialogs and the remaining dialogs are confirmed dialogs;

B) all the confirmed dialogs support sessions with inactive speech media component;

C) the UE does not apply the MSC server assisted mid-call feature according to subclause 12.2.3A;

D) a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

a) all early dialogs are created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

b) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

c) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

d) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

e) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1A]

2) there are one or more dialogs supporting sessions with speech media component according to the following conditions:

A) there are zero, one or more early dialogs and the remaining dialog(s) are confirmed dialog(s);

B) all the confirmed dialogs support sessions with inactive speech media component;

C) the UE applies the MSC server assisted mid-call feature according to subclause 12.2.3A;

D) a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

a) all the early dialogs are created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

b) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

c) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

d) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

e) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.2]

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.3 and the SC UE only has a single call:

- in alerting phase following access transfer; or
- in pre-alerting phase and the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for originating calls in pre-alerting phase;

the SC UE shall associate this session with transaction identifier value and TI flag as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.4 and the SC UE has an established session and an additional session in alerting phase or pre-alerting phase following access transfer, then the SC UE shall associate the transferred session that was in alerting phase or pre-alerting phase with CS call with transaction identifier 1 and TI flag value as in mobile terminated call.

NOTE: For the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.4.2, the held transaction identifier value is described in subclause 12.2.3A as for single inactive session transfer and the active session transaction identifier value is described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.3.3]

If the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for originating calls in pre-alerting phase and this subclause is invoked according to the conditions in subclause 12.2.3B.1 and the SC UE successfully performs access transfer to the CS domain, then the UE continues the call in the CS domain in the "Mobile originating call proceeding" (U3) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

If the SC UE has generated and rendered the locally generated communication progress information before the access transfer to the CS domain, the UE keeps generating and rending the locally generated communication progress information after the access transfer to the CS domain.

If the SC UE has rendered received early media before the access transfer to the CS domain, the UE attaches the user connection, as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

- receives a SM NOTIFICATION message containing an "SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required" as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8] or 3GPP TS 24.301 [52] depending on the access in use; or

...

then if the SC UE the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and
2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

13.4.3.18.3 Test description

13.4.3.18.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.18.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA PS RB + Speech.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following messages are to be observed on Cell 1 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2-13	Steps 1 to 12 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call (TS 36.508 [18], 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 14 to 15 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
15	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS:ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
18	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
20	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
21	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-PS and start-CS values received, should be used to configure ciphering on Cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
22	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 23 to 30 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-3 take place.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on Cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P
24	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the CS domain.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
25	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
26	The SS transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message to notify CN information.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
27	The UE transmits an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
28	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
29	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events	-	-	-	-

	described in step 29A to 33A and depending on the UE implementation the steps defined in Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-4 take place.				
29A	Check Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
30	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the PS domain on Cell 5.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
31	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
32	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
33	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
33A	Wait for 2 seconds to provide enough time to finish up optional IMS deregistration.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 33A to 37 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-5 take place.	-	-	-	-
34	The SS transmits a CC_ALERTING message	<--	CC_ALERTING	-	-
35	The SS transmits a CONNECT message on Cell 5.	<--	CONNECT	-	-
36	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message on Cell 5?	-->	CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	2	P
37	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The UE is in end state UTRA CS call (U5).	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-4	Steps 5-8 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call establishment gets to pre-alerting phase.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Generic test procedure for mobile initiated IMS SIP re-registration or de-registration defined in Annex C.46 or C.30, respectively, of TS 34.229-1 [35] can take place.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-5: Parallel behaviour

-	EXCEPTION: Step 1a1-1a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE performs a certain action.	-	-	-	-
1a1	The UE transimts PDP CONTEXT Deactivaiton message	<--	DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
1a2	The UE transimts PDP CONTEXT Deactivaiton message	<--	DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-

13.4.3.18.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.18.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.18.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.18.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.18.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 16, Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.18.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 16, Table 13.4.3.18.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.18.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 19, Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.18.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 22, Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	Utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.18.3.3-6: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (step 23, Table 13.4.3.18.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA PS RB + Speech

Table 13.4.3.18.3.3-7: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 20, Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.18.3.3-7A: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 32, Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Update result	0 ‘ follow-on proceed’		
PDP context status	‘0010000000000000’B	NSAPI 5	

Table 13.4.3.18.3.3-8: CONNECT (step 35, Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.59			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'0'B	The message is sent from the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.18.3.3-9: CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE (step 36, Table 13.4.3.18.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.60			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'1'B	The message is sent to the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

13.4.3.19 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA PS voice + PS data to UTRA CS voice + PS data / bSRVCC / MO call / SRVCC HO cancelled

13.4.3.19.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an MO IMS PS voice + PS data call is in pre-alerting
state with a SRVCC procedure started over an UTRA cell for which UTRA PS RB + Speech combination is
configured }
ensure that {
  when { the source E-UTRAN decides to terminate the handover procedure before its completion
indicating this to the UE with a NOTIFICATION message }
    then { UE starts a recovery procedure, transmits a SIP UPDATE message and successfully completes
the MO call on the E-UTRA }
            }
```

13.4.3.19.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.216 clause 6.2.2.2 and clause 8.1.3, TS 24.301 clause 6.6.2.2, TS 24.237 clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, 12.2.3B.1A, 12.2.3B.2, clause 12.2.3B.3.3 and clause 12.2.4.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.2-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN with DTM HO support, including the handling of the non-voice component. The flow requires that eNB can determine that either the target is UTRAN with PS HO or the target is GERAN with DTM support and the UE is supporting DTM.

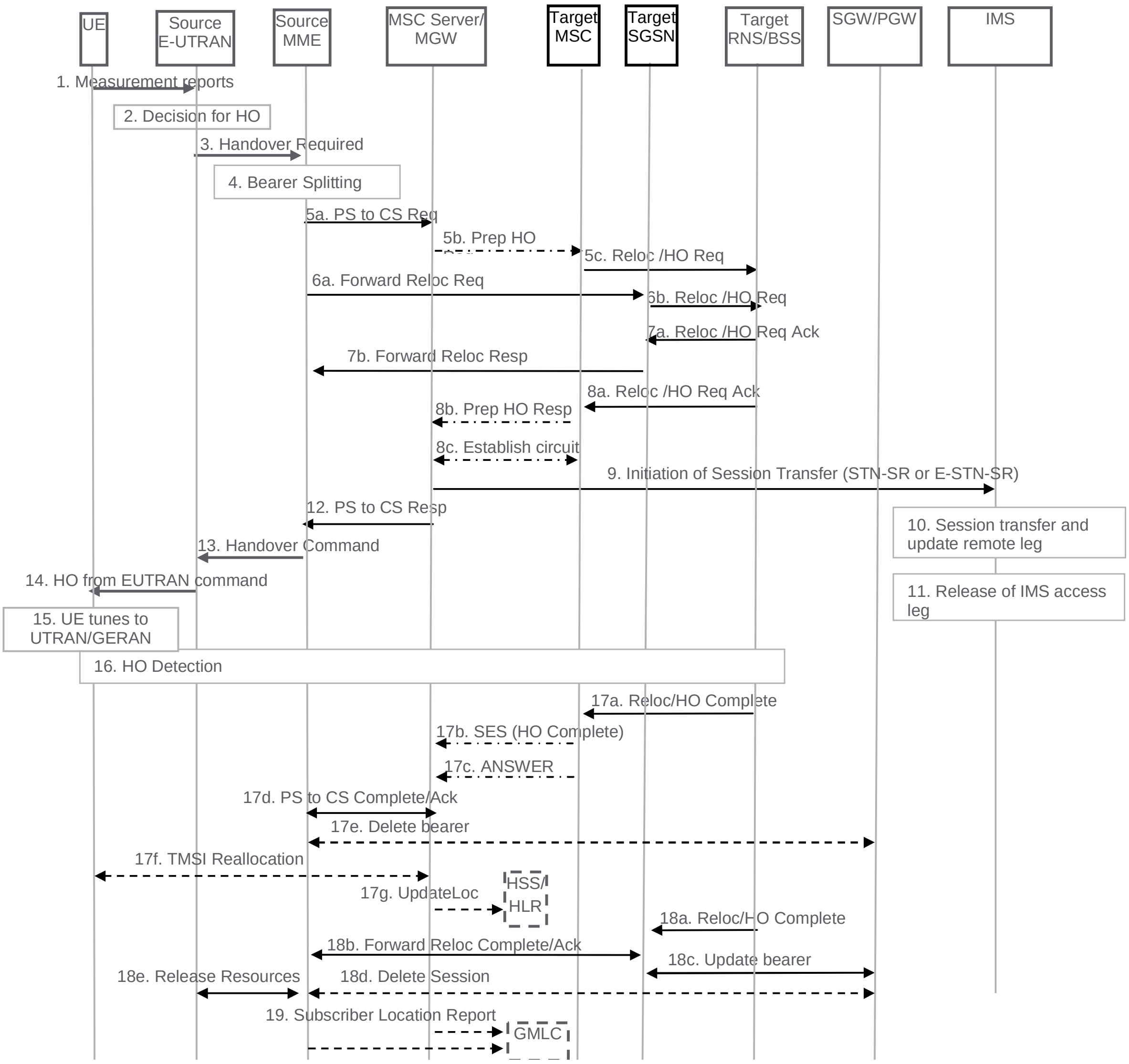


Figure 6.2.2.2-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN with PS HO or GERAN with DTM HO support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.
2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to UTRAN/GERAN.

[TS 23.216, clause 8.1.3]

If the source E-UTRAN/UTRAN decides to terminate the handover procedure before its completion, the MME/SGSN shall return to its state before the handover procedure was triggered. The MME/SGSN attempts to trigger, at the MSC Server enhanced for SRVCC, handover cancellation procedures according to TS 23.009 [18]. The MSC Server enhanced for SRVCC shall take no SRVCC-specific action towards IMS.

The MME/SGSN shall also send a session reestablishment trigger notification to UE to start the recovery procedure if it receives notification from the MSC Server that the Session Transfer procedure is in progress. Figure 8.1.3-1 shows the overall procedure for SRVCC handover cancellation.

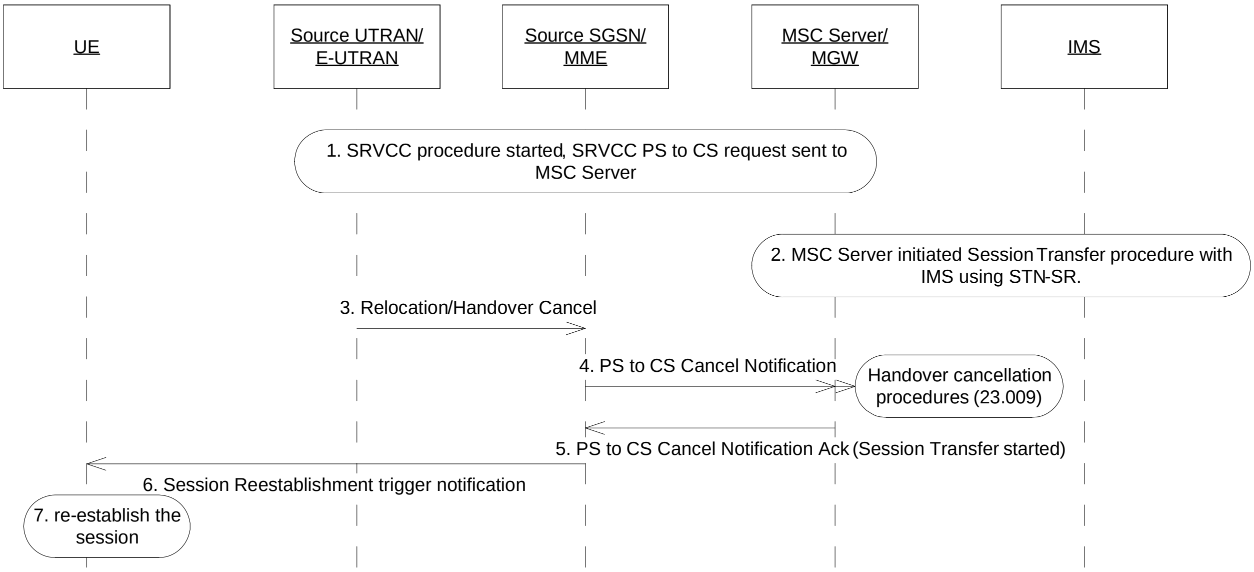


Figure 8.1.3-1: SRVCC Handover Cancellation Procedure

6. Due to the Session Transfer procedure in progress indication, the source SGSN/MME sends a Session Reestablishment trigger notification to UE to start the session re-establishment procedure

7. UE starts the re-establishment procedure, by attempting to return to E-UTRAN/UTRAN by sending a re-INVITE towards IMS for the related session. If the session is no longer active, then this session transfer request shall be rejected by the IMS.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.2]

The network initiates the notification procedure by sending a NOTIFICATION message to the UE (see example in figure 6.6.2.2.1).

Figure 6.6.2.2.1: Notification procedure

[TS 24.237, clause 12.1]

In order to fulfil the requirements for PS-CS access transfer in SR-VCC for calls in alerting state, the SC UE needs to be engaged in a session with speech media component in early dialog state according to the following conditions before SR-VCC access transfer is performed:

- a SIP 180 (Ringing) response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has been sent or received; and
- a SIP final response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has not been sent or received.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3.3 if one of the following is true:

1) there are zero, one or more dialogs supporting a session with speech media component and a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

    A) all dialogs are early dialogs created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

    B) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

    C) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

    D) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

    E) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C; or

NOTE: UE can have zero dialogs if all the early dialogs were terminated by 199 (Early Dialog Terminated) as described in RFC 6228 [80].

2) there are one or more dialogs supporting a session with speech media component such that:

    A) there are zero, one or more early dialogs and the remaining dialogs are confirmed dialogs;

    B) all the confirmed dialogs support sessions with inactive speech media component;

    C) the UE does not apply the MSC server assisted mid-call feature according to subclause 12.2.3A;

    D) a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

        a) all early dialogs are created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

        b) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

        c) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

        d) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

        e) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1A]

2) there are one or more dialogs supporting sessions with speech media component according to the following conditions:

    A) there are zero, one or more early dialogs and the remaining dialog(s) are confirmed dialog(s);

    B) all the confirmed dialogs support sessions with inactive speech media component;

    C) the UE applies the MSC server assisted mid-call feature according to subclause 12.2.3A;

    D) a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

        a) all the early dialogs are created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

        b) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

        c) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

        d) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

e) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.2]

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.3 and the SC UE only has a single call:

- in alerting phase following access transfer; or
- in pre-alerting phase and the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for originating calls in pre-alerting phase;

the SC UE shall associate this session with transaction identifier value and TI flag as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.4 and the SC UE has an established session and an additional session in alerting phase or pre-alerting phase following access transfer, then the SC UE shall associate the transferred session that was in alerting phase or pre-alerting phase with CS call with transaction identifier 1 and TI flag value as in mobile terminated call.

NOTE: For the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.4.2, the held transaction identifier value is described in subclause 12.2.3A as for single inactive session transfer and the active session transaction identifier value is described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

- receives a SM NOTIFICATION message containing an "SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required" as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8] or 3GPP TS 24.301 [52] depending on the access in use; or

...

then if the SC UE the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and
2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

13.4.3.19.3 Test description

13.4.3.19.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.19.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.19.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while

columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.19.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-84	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	

Table 13.4.3.19.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 [18] table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA PS RB + Speech.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 1 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2-13	Steps 1 to 12 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call (TS 36.508 [18] 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 14 to 15 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.19.3.2-3 shall take place	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
15	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS:ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 16 to 17 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.19.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
18	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.19.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
20	The SS transmits a NOTIFICATION message.	<--	NOTIFICATION	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE start the procedure for SIP UPDATE after bSRVCC handover is cancelled? Note: Step 1 of the Generic test procedure for SIP UPDATE after bSRVCC handover failure/cancelled defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35] is performed (UE sends UPDATE).	-	-	1	P
22	SS Sends 200 OK message. Note: Step 2 of the Generic test procedure for SIP UPDATE after bSRVCC handover failure/cancelled defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-
22A-22C	Steps 9-11 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call establishment gets to alerting phase.	-	-	-	-
23	SS sends 200 OK message. Note: Step 12 of the expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE send ACK message? Note: Step 13 of the expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	1	P
25	Generic test procedure for MO Call release of IMS call as described in annex C.32 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.19.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-4	Steps 5-8 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call establishment gets to pre-alerting phase.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.19.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.19.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.19.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.19.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.19.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 16, Table 13.4.3.19.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.19.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 13.4.3.19.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.19.3.3-4: MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (Table 13.4.3.19.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
cellIndex[1]	1		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
}			
}			
csg-allowedReportingCells-v930	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.19.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 19, Table 13.4.3.19.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1] CHOICE {			
fdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-FDD
tdd	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
utra-EcN0	Not present		
additionalSI-Info-r9	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9	Not present		
locationInfo-r10	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 13.4.3.19.3.3-6: NOTIFICATION (step20, Table 13.4.3.19.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-18A, condition SRVCC-HO-CANCELLED

13.4.3.20 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to UTRA CS voice / bSRVCC / MO call / SRVCC HO failure

13.4.3.20.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an MO IMS PS voice is in pre-alerting state with a SRVCC
procedure started over an UTRA cell for which UTRA CS Speech is configured }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { the UE detects handover failure procedure before its completion }
    then { UE transmits a SIP UPDATE message after RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted a SIP UPDATE message after RRC connection re-establishment }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives 180 Ringing for INVITE from the SS }
    then { UE transits to alerting state }
            }
```

13.4.3.20.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.216 clause 6.2.2.2, TS 24.237 clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, 12.2.3B.1A, 12.2.3B.2, clause 12.2.3B.3.3 and clause 12.2.4.2.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.2]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.2-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN or GERAN with DTM HO support, including the handling of the non-voice component. The flow requires that eNB can determine that either the target is UTRAN with PS HO or the target is GERAN with DTM support and the UE is supporting DTM.

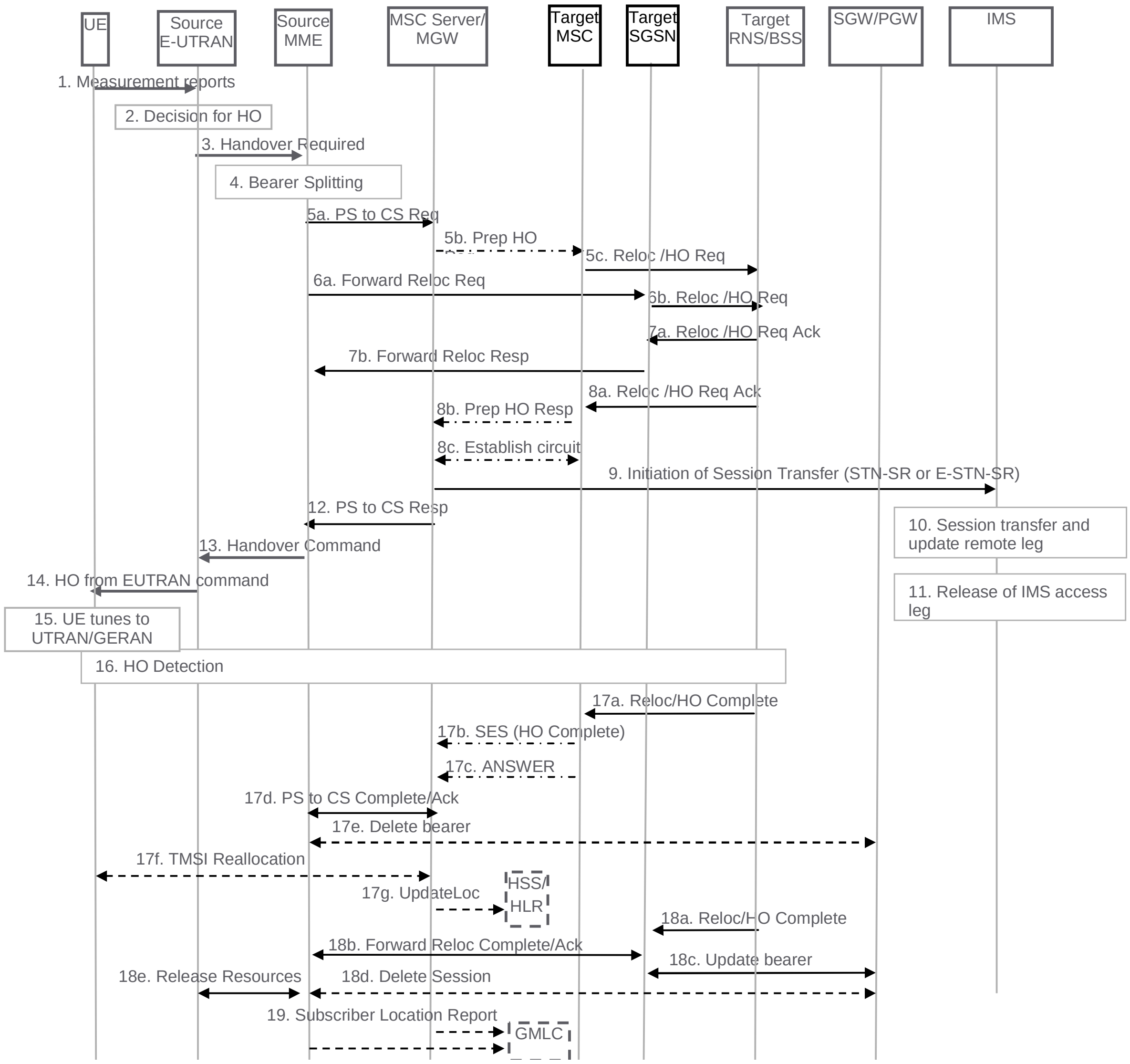


Figure 6.2.2.2-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to UTRAN with PS HO or GERAN with DTM HO support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.
2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to UTRAN/GERAN.
3. If target is UTRAN, the source E-UTRAN sends a Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO indication) message to the source MME. SRVCC HO indication indicates to MME that this is for CS+PS HO.

NOTE 1: When the source E-UTRAN indicates using SRVCC HO Indication that target is both CS and PS capable and this is a CS+PS HO request, the source MME sends the single received transparent container to both the target CS domain and the target PS domain.

…

[TS 24.237, clause 12.1]

In order to fulfil the requirements for PS-CS access transfer in SR-VCC for calls in alerting state, the SC UE needs to be engaged in a session with speech media component in early dialog state according to the following conditions before SR-VCC access transfer is performed:

- a SIP 180 (Ringing) response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has been sent or received; and
- a SIP final response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has not been sent or received.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3.3 if one of the following is true:

1) there are zero, one or more dialogs supporting a session with speech media component and a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:
    A) all dialogs are early dialogs created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;
    B) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;
    C) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;
    D) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and
    E) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C; or

NOTE: UE can have zero dialogs if all the early dialogs were terminated by 199 (Early Dialog Terminated) as described in RFC 6228 [80].

2) there are one or more dialogs supporting a session with speech media component such that:
    A) there are zero, one or more early dialogs and the remaining dialogs are confirmed dialogs;
    B) all the confirmed dialogs support sessions with inactive speech media component;
    C) the UE does not apply the MSC server assisted mid-call feature according to subclause 12.2.3A;
    D) a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:
        a) all early dialogs are created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;
        b) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;
        c) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

d) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

e) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1A]

2) there are one or more dialogs supporting sessions with speech media component according to the following conditions:

   A) there are zero, one or more early dialogs and the remaining dialog(s) are confirmed dialog(s);

   B) all the confirmed dialogs support sessions with inactive speech media component;

   C) the UE applies the MSC server assisted mid-call feature according to subclause 12.2.3A;

   D) a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

      a) all the early dialogs are created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

      b) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

      c) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

      d) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

      e) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.2]

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.3 and the SC UE only has a single call:

- in alerting phase following access transfer; or
- in pre-alerting phase and the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for originating calls in pre-alerting phase;

the SC UE shall associate this session with transaction identifier value and TI flag as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.4 and the SC UE has an established session and an additional session in alerting phase or pre-alerting phase following access transfer, then the SC UE shall associate the transferred session that was in alerting phase or pre-alerting phase with CS call with transaction identifier 1 and TI flag value as in mobile terminated call.

NOTE: For the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.4.2, the held transaction identifier value is described in subclause 12.2.3A as for single inactive session transfer and the active session transaction identifier value is described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.3.3]

If the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for originating calls in pre-alerting phase and this subclause is invoked according to the conditions in subclause 12.2.3B.1 and the SC UE successfully performs access transfer to the CS domain, then the UE continues the call in the CS domain in the "Mobile originating call proceeding" (U3) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

If the SC UE has generated and rendered the locally generated communication progress information before the access transfer to the CS domain, the UE keeps generating and rending the locally generated communication progress information after the access transfer to the CS domain.

If the SC UE has rendered received early media before the access transfer to the CS domain, the UE attaches the user connection, as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

...

- does not successfully retune to the 3GPP UTRAN or 3GPP GERAN after it receives the handover command from the eNodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 36.331 [62])

then if the SC UE the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and
2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

13.4.3.20.3 Test description

13.4.3.20.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.20.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-84	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-84	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-88	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-88	-	Only Cell 1 is available
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	“OFF”	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	“OFF”	

Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 [18] table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA Speech.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 1 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2-13	Steps 1 to 12 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call (TS 36.508 [18] 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 14 to 15 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
15	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS:ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
18	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.20.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
20	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T2" in Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
21	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry* message to request UE radio access capability information for E-UTRA and UTRA.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry*	-	-
22	The UE transmits a *UECapabilityInformation* message on Cell 1. NOTE: The start-PS and start-CS values received should be used to configure ciphering on cell 5.	-->	*UECapabilityInformation*	-	-
23	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
24	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
25	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
26	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
27	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 28 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-4 should take place.	-	-	-	-

28	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
29-33	Steps 9-13 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	2	P
34	Generic test procedure for MO release of IMS call as described in annex C.32 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-4	Steps 5-8 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call establishment gets to pre-alerting phase.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit SIP UPDATE request on Cell 1? NOTE: Step 1 defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35] is performed.	-	-	1	P
2	Step 2 expected sequence defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.20.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.20.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Table 13.4.3.20.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.20.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.20.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 16, Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.20.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 16, Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition UTRAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA (-72, -76)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.20.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 19, Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 5		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.20.3.3-5: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 21, Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entry		
RAT-Type[1]	eutra		
RAT-Type[2]	utra		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.20.3.3-6: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 23, Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	Utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND(UTRA RRC message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.20.3.3-7: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 13.4.3.20.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA Speech

Table 13.4.3.20.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 24, Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.20.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 26, Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.20.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 27, Table 13.4.3.20.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

13.4.3.21 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA PS voice to GSM CS voice / bSRVCC / MO call

13.4.3.21.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an IMS MO speech call is in alerting phase }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and an MO IMS voice call is in before
alerting state }
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER COMPLETE message on the geran cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted a HANDOVER COMPLETE message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CONNECT message }
    then { UE transmits a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message }
            }
```

13.4.3.21.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, TS 23.216 clause 6.2.2.1, TS 24.237 clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, 12.2.3B.1A, 12.2.3B.2, clause 12.2.3B.3.3 and clause 12.2.4.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to *handover*:

2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *utra* or *geran*:

3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support. The flow requires that eNB can determine that the target is GERAN without DTM support or that the UE is without DTM support.

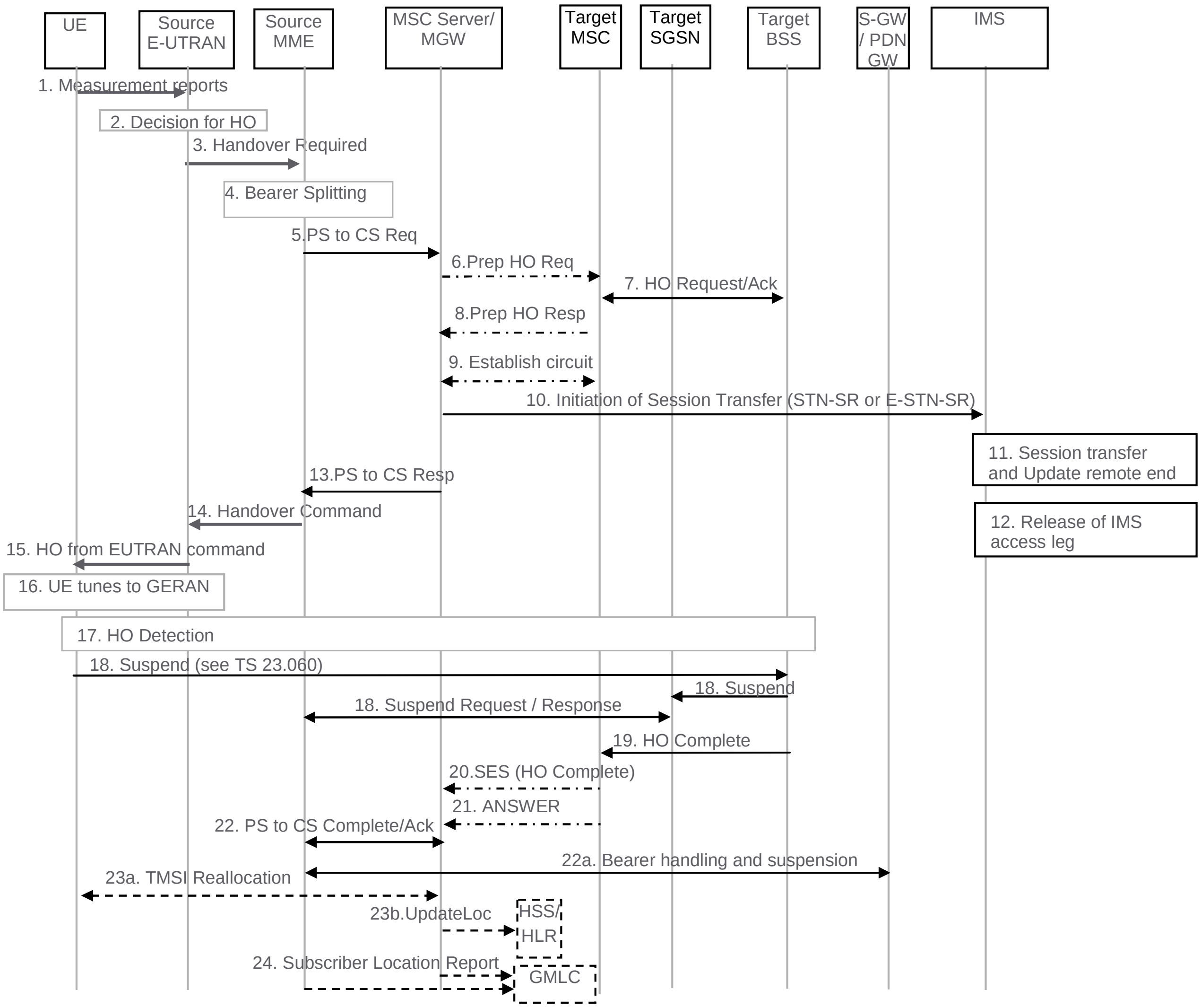


Figure 6.2.2.1-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.
2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to GERAN.
3. Source E-UTRAN sends Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO Indication) message to the source MME. The E-UTRAN places the "old BSS to new BSS information IE" for the CS domain in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container. The SRVCC HO indication indicates to the MME that target is only CS capable, hence this is a SRVCC handover operation only

towards the CS domain. The message includes an indication that the UE is not available for the PS service in the target cell.

4. Based on the QCI associated with the voice bearer (QCI 1) and the SRVCC HO indication, the source MME splits the voice bearer from the non voice bearers and initiates the PS-CS handover procedure for the voice bearer only towards MSC Server.

5. The MME sends a SRVCC PS to CS Request (IMSI, Target ID, STN-SR, C-MSISDN, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, Emergency Indication) message to the MSC Server. The Emergency Indication and the equipment identifier are is included if the ongoing session is emergency session. Authenticated IMSI and C-MSISDN shall also be included, if available. The MME received STN-SR and C-MSISDN from the HSS as part of the subscription profile downloaded during the E-UTRAN attach procedure. The MM Context contains security related information. CS security key is derived by the MME from the E-UTRAN/EPS domain key as defined in TS 33.401 [22]. The CS Security key is sent in the MM Context.

6. The MSC Server interworks the PS-CS handover request with a CS inter-MSC handover request by sending a Prepare Handover Request message to the target MSC. The MSC Server assigns a default SAI as Source ID on the interface to the target BSS and uses BSSMAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request.

NOTE 1: The value of the default SAI is configured in the MSC and allows a release 8 and later BSC to identify that the source for the SRVCC Handover is E-UTRAN. To ensure correct statistics in the target BSS the default SAI should be different from the SAIs used in UTRAN.

7. Target MSC performs resource allocation with the target BSS by exchanging Handover Request/ Acknowledge messages.

8. Target MSC sends a Prepare Handover Response message to the MSC Server.

9. Establishment of circuit connection between the target MSC and the MGW associated with the MSC Server e.g. using ISUP IAM and ACM messages.

10. For non-emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the STN-SR e.g. by sending an ISUP IAM (STN-SR) message towards the IMS. For emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the locally configured E-STN-SR and by including the equipment identifier. Standard IMS Service Continuity or Emergency IMS Service Continuity procedures are applied for execution of the Session Transfer, see TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 2: This step can be started after step 8.

NOTE 3: If the MSC Server is using an ISUP interface, then the initiation of the session transfer for non-emergency session may fail if the subscriber profile including CAMEL triggers is not available prior handover (see clause 7.3.2.1.3 in TS 23.292 [13]).

11. During the execution of the Session Transfer procedure the remote end is updated with the SDP of the CS access leg. The downlink flow of VoIP packets is switched towards the CS access leg at this point.

12. Source IMS access leg is released as per TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 4: Steps 11 and 12 are independent of step 13.

13. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

14. Source MME sends a Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source E-UTRAN. The message includes information about the voice component only.

15. Source E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

16. UE tunes to GERAN.

17. Handover Detection at the target BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server.

18. The UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [10], clause 16.2.1.1.2. The TLLI and RAI pair are derived from the GUTI as described in TS 23.003 [27]. This triggers the Target SGSN to send a Suspend Notification message to the Source MME. The MME returns a Suspend Acknowledge to the Target SGSN.

NOTE 5: The MME might not be able to derive the GUTI from the received P-TMSI and RAI pair and therefore it might not be able to identify which UE context is associated with the Suspend Notification message. Also in this case the bearers are deactivated and/or suspended as in step 22a.

19. Target BSS sends a Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

20. Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

21. Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

22. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME, informing it that the UE has arrived on the target side. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

22a. The MME deactivates bearers used for voice and other GBR bearers. All GBR bearers are deactivated towards S-GW and P-GW by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 22. PS-to-CS handover indicator is notified to P-GW for voice bearer during the bearer deactivation procedure. For GTP-based S5/S8, the S-GW requests the P-GW to delete all GBR bearer contexts by sending a Delete Bearer Command message. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the P-GW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31]. For PMIP-based S5/S8, S-GW interacts with the PCRF which in turn updates PCC rules for GBR traffic in the P-GW.

The MME starts preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message towards S-GW. For these non-GBR bearers, the S-GW releases S1-U bearers for the UE and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The MME stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW. The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

23a. If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 5: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

23b. If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 23a, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 6: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

24. For an emergency services session after handover is complete, the source MME or the MSC Server may send a Subscriber Location Report carrying the identity of the MSC Server to a GMLC associated with the source or target side, respectively, as defined in TS 23.271 [29] to support location continuity.

NOTE 7: Any configuration of the choice between a source MME versus MSC Server update to a GMLC needs to ensure that a single update occurs from one of these entities when the control plane location solution is used on the source and/or target sides.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.1]

In order to fulfil the requirements for PS-CS access transfer in SR-VCC for calls in alerting state, the SC UE needs to be engaged in a session with speech media component in early dialog state according to the following conditions before SR-VCC access transfer is performed:

- a SIP 180 (Ringing) response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has been sent or received; and
- a SIP final response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has not been sent or received.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3.3 if one of the following is true:

1) there are zero, one or more dialogs supporting a session with speech media component and a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

    A) all dialogs are early dialogs created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

    B) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

    C) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

    D) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

    E) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C; or

NOTE: UE can have zero dialogs if all the early dialogs were terminated by 199 (Early Dialog Terminated) as described in RFC 6228 [80].

2) there are one or more dialogs supporting a session with speech media component such that:

    A) there are zero, one or more early dialogs and the remaining dialogs are confirmed dialogs;

    B) all the confirmed dialogs support sessions with inactive speech media component;

    C) the UE does not apply the MSC server assisted mid-call feature according to subclause 12.2.3A;

    D) a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

        a) all early dialogs are created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

        b) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

        c) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

        d) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

        e) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1A]

2) there are one or more dialogs supporting sessions with speech media component according to the following conditions:

    A) there are zero, one or more early dialogs and the remaining dialog(s) are confirmed dialog(s);

    B) all the confirmed dialogs support sessions with inactive speech media component;

    C) the UE applies the MSC server assisted mid-call feature according to subclause 12.2.3A;

    D) a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

        a) all the early dialogs are created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

        b) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

        c) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

        d) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

e) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.2]

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.3 and the SC UE only has a single call:

- in alerting phase following access transfer; or
- in pre-alerting phase and the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for originating calls in pre-alerting phase;

the SC UE shall associate this session with transaction identifier value and TI flag as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.4 and the SC UE has an established session and an additional session in alerting phase or pre-alerting phase following access transfer, then the SC UE shall associate the transferred session that was in alerting phase or pre-alerting phase with CS call with transaction identifier 1 and TI flag value as in mobile terminated call.

NOTE: For the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.4.2, the held transaction identifier value is described in subclause 12.2.3A as for single inactive session transfer and the active session transaction identifier value is described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.3.3]

If the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for originating calls in pre-alerting phase and this subclause is invoked according to the conditions in subclause 12.2.3B.1 and the SC UE successfully performs access transfer to the CS domain, then the UE continues the call in the CS domain in the "Mobile originating call proceeding" (U3) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

If the SC UE has generated and rendered the locally generated communication progress information before the access transfer to the CS domain, the UE keeps generating and rending the locally generated communication progress information after the access transfer to the CS domain.

If the SC UE has rendered received early media before the access transfer to the CS domain, the UE attaches the user connection, as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

- receives a SM NOTIFICATION message containing an "SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required" as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8] or 3GPP TS 24.301 [52] depending on the access in use; or

...

then if the SC UE the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and
2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

13.4.3.21.3 Test description

13.4.3.21.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.21.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.21.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.21.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	Non-suitable “Off”	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	

Table 13.4.3.21.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-12	Steps 1 to 12 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 13 to 14 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.21.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell 1.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
15	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
17	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.21.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
18	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
19	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER COMPLETE message on cell 24?	-->	HANDOVER COMPLETE	1	P
21	The UE transmits a GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message	-->	GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST	-	-
22	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
23	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
23A	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 13.4.3.21.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
24	The SS transmits a ALERTING message	<--	ALERTING	-	-
25	The SS transmits a CONNECT message on Cell 24.	<--	CONNECT	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message on Cell 24?	-->	CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	2	P
27-41	Steps 20 to 34 of the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.8.1 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: Call is released and UE performs a RAU procedure.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.21.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-4	Steps 5-8 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call establishment gets to pre-alerting phase.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.21.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.21.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.21.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 15, Table 13.4.3.21.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.21.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 15, Table 13.4.3.21.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN (-69, -75)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.21.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 18, Table 13.4.3.21.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	The value of rssi is present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.21.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 19, Table 13.4.3.21.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	GERAN		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER COMMAND(GERAN RR message) , see Table 13.4.3.21.3.3-5a		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.21.3.3-6: HANDOVER COMMAND (step 19, Table 13.4.3.21.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 51.010, Table 40.2.4.33			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Cell Description			
Network Colour Code	1		
Base Station Colour Code	5		
BCCH Carrier Number	The BCCH Carrier ARFCN as per table in clause 40.1.1 of 51.010-1.		
Description of the First Channel, after time			
Channel Description			
Channel Type and TDMA offset	TCH/F + ACCH's		
Timeslot Number	Chosen arbitrarily, but not Zero.		
Training Sequence Code	Same as the BCCH		
Hopping channel	Single RF channel		
ARFCN	The first ARFCN in the cell allocation as per table in clause 40.2.1.1.1 of 51.010-1		
Cipher Mode Setting	1001xxxy	See TS 44.018 §9.1.15.10 xxx - px_GSM_CipherAlg y - px_GSM_CipheringOnOff	

Table 13.4.3.21.3.3-7: CONNECT (step 25, Table 13.4.3.21.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.59			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'0'B	The message is sent from the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.21.3.3-8: CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE (step 26, Table 13.4.3.21.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.60			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'1'B	The message is sent to the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.21.3.3-9: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 39, Table 13.4.3.21.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	0	NSAPI(0) - NSAPI(15) is set to 0, which means that the SM state of all PDP contexts is PDP-INACTIVE	

13.4.3.22 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA PS voice to GSM CS voice / bSRVCC / MO call / SRVCC HO cancelled

13.4.3.22.1 Test Purpose (TP)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an MO IMS PS voice is in pre-alerting state with a SRVCC
procedure started over an GSM cell}
ensure that {
  when { the source E-UTRAN decides to terminate the handover procedure before its completion
indicating this to the UE with a NOTIFICATION message }
    then { UE starts a recovery procedure, transmits a SIP UPDATE message and successfully completes
the MO call on the E-UTRA }
            }
```

13.4.3.22.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.216 clause 6.2.2.1 and clause 8.1.3, TS 24.301 clause 6.6.2.2, TS 24.237 clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, 12.2.3B.1A, 12.2.3B.2, clause 12.2.3B.3.3 and clause 12.2.4.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support. The flow requires that eNB can determine that the target is GERAN without DTM support or that the UE is without DTM support.

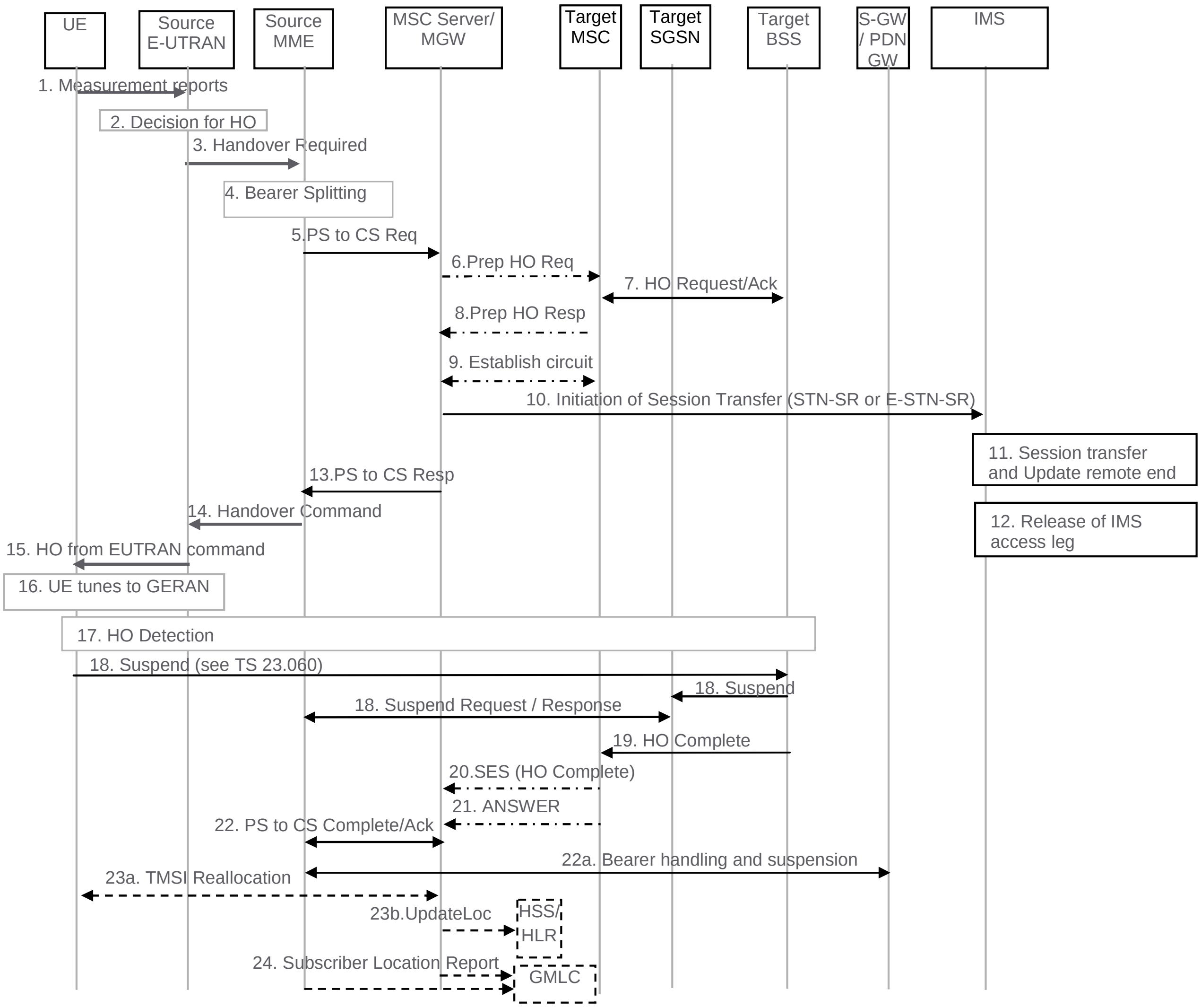


Figure 6.2.2.1-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.

2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to GERAN.

3. Source E-UTRAN sends Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO Indication) message to the source MME. The E-UTRAN places the "old BSS to new BSS information IE" for the CS domain in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container. The SRVCC HO indication indicates to the MME that target is only CS capable, hence this is a SRVCC handover operation only towards the CS domain. The message includes an indication that the UE is not available for the PS service in the target cell.

4. Based on the QCI associated with the voice bearer (QCI 1) and the SRVCC HO indication, the source MME splits the voice bearer from the non voice bearers and initiates the PS-CS handover procedure for the voice bearer only towards MSC Server.

5. The MME sends a SRVCC PS to CS Request (IMSI, Target ID, STN-SR, C-MSISDN, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, Emergency Indication) message to the MSC Server. The Emergency Indication and the equipment identifier are is included if the ongoing session is emergency session. Authenticated IMSI and C-MSISDN shall also be included, if available. The MME received STN-SR and C-MSISDN from the HSS as part of the subscription profile downloaded during the E-UTRAN attach procedure. The MM Context contains security related information. CS security key is derived by the MME from the E-UTRAN/EPS domain key as defined in TS 33.401 [22]. The CS Security key is sent in the MM Context.

6. The MSC Server interworks the PS-CS handover request with a CS inter-MSC handover request by sending a Prepare Handover Request message to the target MSC. The MSC Server assigns a default SAI as Source ID on the interface to the target BSS and uses BSSMAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request.

NOTE 1: The value of the default SAI is configured in the MSC and allows a release 8 and later BSC to identify that the source for the SRVCC Handover is E-UTRAN. To ensure correct statistics in the target BSS the default SAI should be different from the SAIs used in UTRAN.

7. Target MSC performs resource allocation with the target BSS by exchanging Handover Request/ Acknowledge messages.

8. Target MSC sends a Prepare Handover Response message to the MSC Server.

9. Establishment of circuit connection between the target MSC and the MGW associated with the MSC Server e.g. using ISUP IAM and ACM messages.

10. For non-emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the STN-SR e.g. by sending an ISUP IAM (STN-SR) message towards the IMS. For emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the locally configured E-STN-SR and by including the equipment identifier. Standard IMS Service Continuity or Emergency IMS Service Continuity procedures are applied for execution of the Session Transfer, see TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 2: This step can be started after step 8.

NOTE 3: If the MSC Server is using an ISUP interface, then the initiation of the session transfer for non-emergency session may fail if the subscriber profile including CAMEL triggers is not available prior handover (see clause 7.3.2.1.3 in TS 23.292 [13]).

11. During the execution of the Session Transfer procedure the remote end is updated with the SDP of the CS access leg. The downlink flow of VoIP packets is switched towards the CS access leg at this point.

12. Source IMS access leg is released as per TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 4: Steps 11 and 12 are independent of step 13.

13. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

14. Source MME sends a Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source E-UTRAN. The message includes information about the voice component only.

15. Source E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

16. UE tunes to GERAN.

17. Handover Detection at the target BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server.

18. The UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [10], clause 16.2.1.1.2. The TLLI and RAI pair are derived from the GUTI as described in TS 23.003 [27]. This triggers the Target SGSN to send a Suspend Notification message to the Source MME. The MME returns a Suspend Acknowledge to the Target SGSN.

NOTE 5: The MME might not be able to derive the GUTI from the received P-TMSI and RAI pair and therefore it might not be able to identify which UE context is associated with the Suspend Notification message. Also in this case the bearers are deactivated and/or suspended as in step 22a.

19. Target BSS sends a Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

20. Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

21. Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

22. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME, informing it that the UE has arrived on the target side. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

22a. The MME deactivates bearers used for voice and other GBR bearers. All GBR bearers are deactivated towards S-GW and P-GW by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 22. PS-to-CS handover indicator is notified to P-GW for voice bearer during the bearer deactivation procedure. For GTP-based S5/S8, the S-GW requests the P-GW to delete all GBR bearer contexts by sending a Delete Bearer Command message. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the P-GW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31]. For PMIP-based S5/S8, S-GW interacts with the PCRF which in turn updates PCC rules for GBR traffic in the P-GW.

The MME starts preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message towards S-GW. For these non-GBR bearers, the S-GW releases S1-U bearers for the UE and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The MME stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW. The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

23a. If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 5: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

23b. If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 23a, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 6: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

24. For an emergency services session after handover is complete, the source MME or the MSC Server may send a Subscriber Location Report carrying the identity of the MSC Server to a GMLC associated with the source or target side, respectively, as defined in TS 23.271 [29] to support location continuity.

NOTE 7: Any configuration of the choice between a source MME versus MSC Server update to a GMLC needs to ensure that a single update occurs from one of these entities when the control plane location solution is used on the source and/or target sides.

[TS 23.216, clause 8.1.3]

If the source E-UTRAN/UTRAN decides to terminate the handover procedure before its completion, the MME/SGSN shall return to its state before the handover procedure was triggered. The MME/SGSN attempts to trigger, at the MSC Server enhanced for SRVCC, handover cancellation procedures according to TS 23.009 [18]. The MSC Server enhanced for SRVCC shall take no SRVCC-specific action towards IMS.

The MME/SGSN shall also send a session reestablishment trigger notification to UE to start the recovery procedure if it receives notification from the MSC Server that the Session Transfer procedure is in progress. Figure 8.1.3-1 shows the overall procedure for SRVCC handover cancellation.

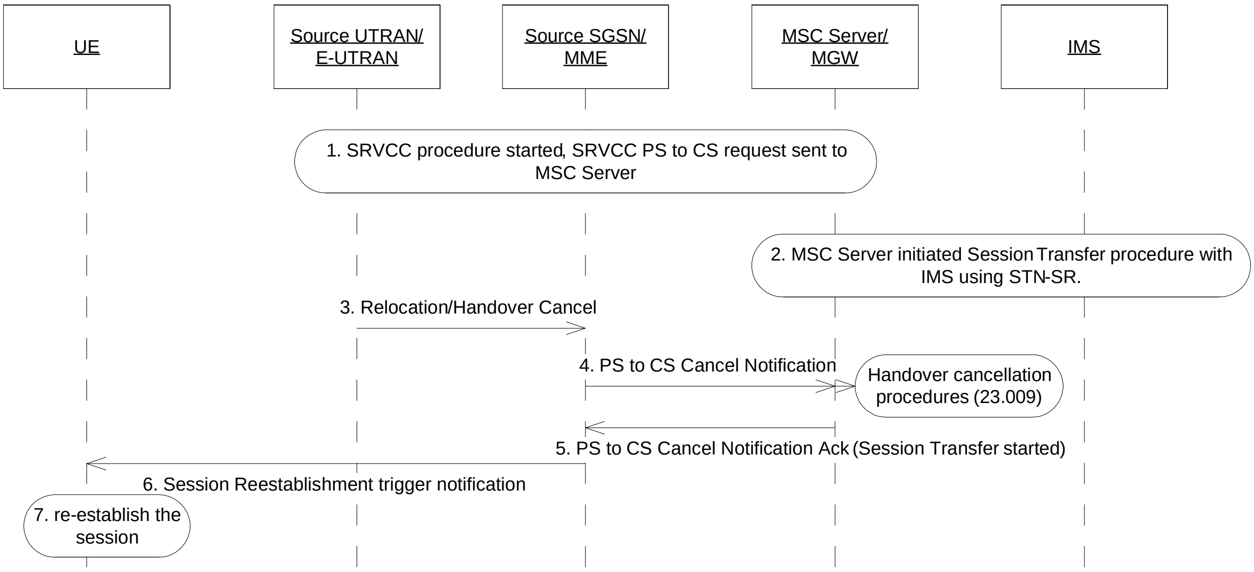


Figure 8.1.3-1: SRVCC Handover Cancellation Procedure

6. Due to the Session Transfer procedure in progress indication, the source SGSN/MME sends a Session Reestablishment trigger notification to UE to start the session re-establishment procedure
7. UE starts the re-establishment procedure, by attempting to return to E-UTRAN/UTRAN by sending a re-INVITE towards IMS for the related session. If the session is no longer active, then this session transfer request shall be rejected by the IMS.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.2]

The network initiates the notification procedure by sending a NOTIFICATION message to the UE (see example in figure 6.6.2.2.1).

Figure 6.6.2.2.1: Notification procedure

[TS 24.237, clause 12.1]

In order to fulfil the requirements for PS-CS access transfer in SR-VCC for calls in alerting state, the SC UE needs to be engaged in a session with speech media component in early dialog state according to the following conditions before SR-VCC access transfer is performed:

- a SIP 180 (Ringing) response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has been sent or received; and
- a SIP final response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has not been sent or received.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3.3 if one of the following is true:

1) there are zero, one or more dialogs supporting a session with speech media component and a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

    A) all dialogs are early dialogs created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

    B) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

    C) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

    D) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

    E) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C; or

NOTE: UE can have zero dialogs if all the early dialogs were terminated by 199 (Early Dialog Terminated) as described in RFC 6228 [80].

2) there are one or more dialogs supporting a session with speech media component such that:

    A) there are zero, one or more early dialogs and the remaining dialogs are confirmed dialogs;

    B) all the confirmed dialogs support sessions with inactive speech media component;

    C) the UE does not apply the MSC server assisted mid-call feature according to subclause 12.2.3A;

    D) a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

        a) all early dialogs are created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

        b) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

        c) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

        d) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

        e) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1A]

2) there are one or more dialogs supporting sessions with speech media component according to the following conditions:

    A) there are zero, one or more early dialogs and the remaining dialog(s) are confirmed dialog(s);

    B) all the confirmed dialogs support sessions with inactive speech media component;

    C) the UE applies the MSC server assisted mid-call feature according to subclause 12.2.3A;

    D) a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

        a) all the early dialogs are created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

        b) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

        c) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

        d) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

        e) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.2]

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.3 and the SC UE only has a single call:

- in alerting phase following access transfer; or
- in pre-alerting phase and the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for originating calls in pre-alerting phase;

the SC UE shall associate this session with transaction identifier value and TI flag as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.4 and the SC UE has an established session and an additional session in alerting phase or pre-alerting phase following access transfer, then the SC UE shall associate the transferred session that was in alerting phase or pre-alerting phase with CS call with transaction identifier 1 and TI flag value as in mobile terminated call.

NOTE: For the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.4.2, the held transaction identifier value is described in subclause 12.2.3A as for single inactive session transfer and the active session transaction identifier value is described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

- receives a SM NOTIFICATION message containing an "SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required" as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8] or 3GPP TS 24.301 [52] depending on the access in use; or

...

then if the SC UE the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and
2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

13.4.3.22.3 Test description

13.4.3.22.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.22.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.22.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.22.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-100	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	

Table 13.4.3.22.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-12	Steps 1 to 12 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 13 to 14 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.22.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell 1.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
15	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
17	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.22.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
18	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
20	The SS transmits a NOTIFICATION message.	<--	NOTIFICATION	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE start the procedure for SIP UPDATE after bSRVCC handover is cancelled? Note: Step 1 of the Generic test procedure for SIP UPDATE after bSRVCC handover failure/cancelled defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35] is performed (UE sends UPDATE).	-	-	1	P
22	SS Sends 200 OK message. Note: Step 2 of the Generic test procedure for SIP UPDATE after bSRVCC handover failure/cancelled defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-
22A-22C	Steps 9-11 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call establishment gets to alerting phase.	-	-	-	-
23	SS sends 200 OK message. Note: Step 12 of the expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE send ACK message? Note: Steps 13 of the expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	1	P
25	Generic test procedure for MO Call release of IMS call as described in annex C.32 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.22.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-4	Steps 5-8 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call establishment gets to pre-alerting phase.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.22.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.22.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.22.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 15, Table 13.4.3.22.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.22.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 15, Table 13.4.3.22.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN (-69, -90)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.22.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 18, Table 13.4.3.22.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	The value of rssi is present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.22.3.3-5: NOTIFICATION (step20, Table 13.4.3.22.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-18A, condition SRVCC-HO-CANCELLED

13.4.3.23 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / bSRVCC / MO call / SRVCC HO failure

13.4.3.23.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an MO IMS PS voice is in pre-alerting state with a SRVCC
procedure started over an GSM cell}
ensure that {
  when { the UE detects handover failure procedure before its completion }
    then { UE transmits a SIP UPDATE message after RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted a SIP UPDATE message after RRC connection re-establishment }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives 180 Ringing for INVITE from the SS }
    then { UE transits to alerting state }
            }
```

13.4.3.23.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.216 clause 6.2.2.1, TS 24.237 clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, 12.2.3B.1A, 12.2.3B.2, clause 12.2.3B.3.3 and clause 12.2.4.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support. The flow requires that eNB can determine that the target is GERAN without DTM support or that the UE is without DTM support.

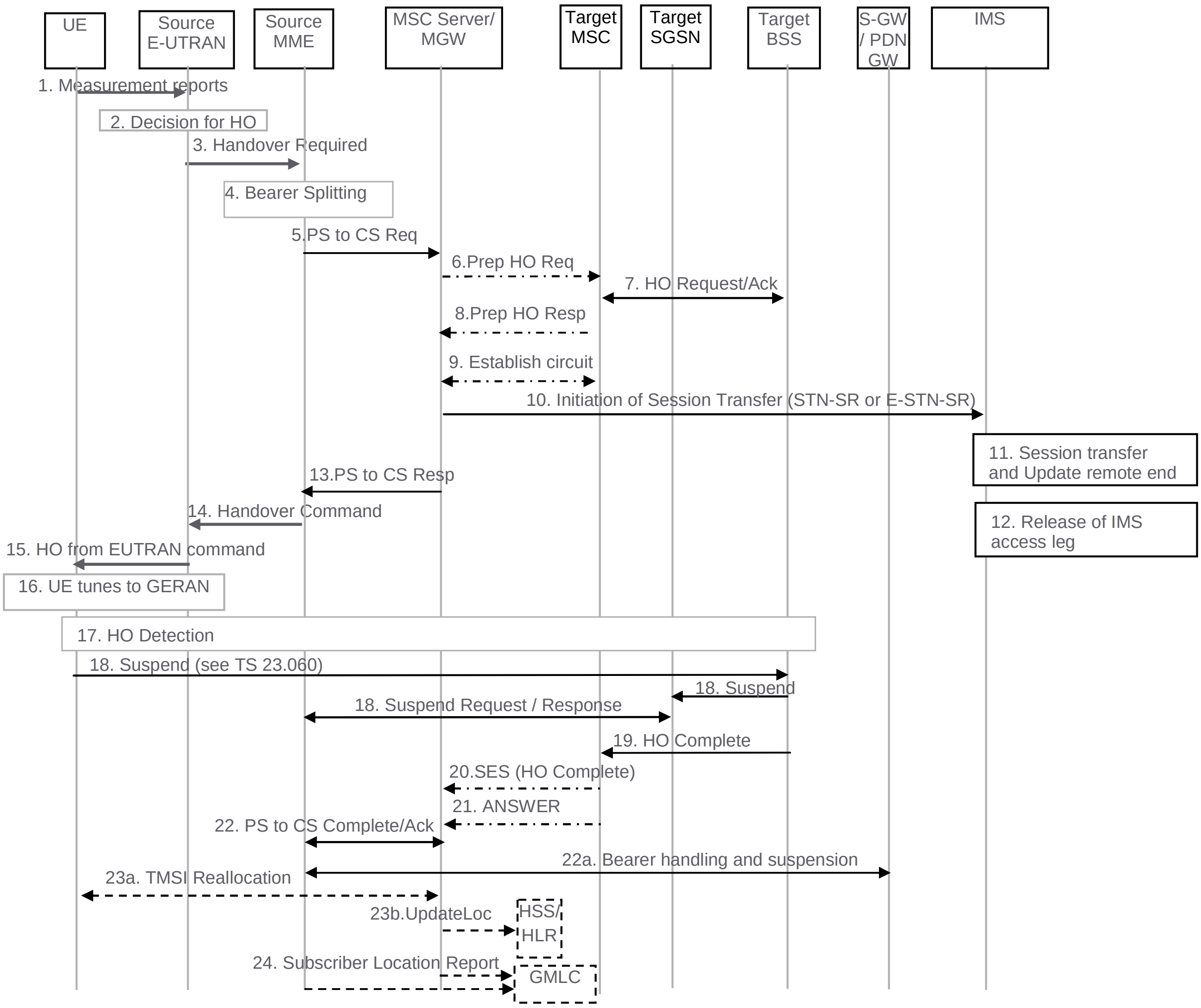


Figure 6.2.2.1-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.
2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to GERAN.
3. Source E-UTRAN sends Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO Indication) message to the source MME. The E-UTRAN places the "old BSS to new BSS information IE" for the CS domain in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container. The SRVCC HO indication indicates to the MME that target is only CS capable, hence this is a SRVCC handover operation only towards the CS domain. The message includes an indication that the UE is not available for the PS service in the target cell.
4. Based on the QCI associated with the voice bearer (QCI 1) and the SRVCC HO indication, the source MME splits the voice bearer from the non voice bearers and initiates the PS-CS handover procedure for the voice bearer only towards MSC Server.
5. The MME sends a SRVCC PS to CS Request (IMSI, Target ID, STN-SR, C-MSISDN, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, Emergency Indication) message to the MSC Server. The Emergency Indication and the equipment identifier are is included if the ongoing session is emergency session.

Authenticated IMSI and C-MSISDN shall also be included, if available. The MME received STN-SR and C-MSISDN from the HSS as part of the subscription profile downloaded during the E-UTRAN attach procedure. The MM Context contains security related information. CS security key is derived by the MME from the E-UTRAN/EPS domain key as defined in TS 33.401 [22]. The CS Security key is sent in the MM Context.

6. The MSC Server interworks the PS-CS handover request with a CS inter-MSC handover request by sending a Prepare Handover Request message to the target MSC. The MSC Server assigns a default SAI as Source ID on the interface to the target BSS and uses BSSMAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request.

NOTE 1: The value of the default SAI is configured in the MSC and allows a release 8 and later BSC to identify that the source for the SRVCC Handover is E-UTRAN. To ensure correct statistics in the target BSS the default SAI should be different from the SAIs used in UTRAN.

7. Target MSC performs resource allocation with the target BSS by exchanging Handover Request/ Acknowledge messages.

8. Target MSC sends a Prepare Handover Response message to the MSC Server.

9. Establishment of circuit connection between the target MSC and the MGW associated with the MSC Server e.g. using ISUP IAM and ACM messages.

10. For non-emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the STN-SR e.g. by sending an ISUP IAM (STN-SR) message towards the IMS. For emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the locally configured E-STN-SR and by including the equipment identifier. Standard IMS Service Continuity or Emergency IMS Service Continuity procedures are applied for execution of the Session Transfer, see TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 2: This step can be started after step 8.

NOTE 3: If the MSC Server is using an ISUP interface, then the initiation of the session transfer for non-emergency session may fail if the subscriber profile including CAMEL triggers is not available prior handover (see clause 7.3.2.1.3 in TS 23.292 [13]).

11. During the execution of the Session Transfer procedure the remote end is updated with the SDP of the CS access leg. The downlink flow of VoIP packets is switched towards the CS access leg at this point.

12. Source IMS access leg is released as per TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 4: Steps 11 and 12 are independent of step 13.

13. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

14. Source MME sends a Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source E-UTRAN. The message includes information about the voice component only.

15. Source E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

16. UE tunes to GERAN.

17. Handover Detection at the target BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server.

18. The UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [10], clause 16.2.1.1.2. The TLLI and RAI pair are derived from the GUTI as described in TS 23.003 [27]. This triggers the Target SGSN to send a Suspend Notification message to the Source MME. The MME returns a Suspend Acknowledge to the Target SGSN.

NOTE 5: The MME might not be able to derive the GUTI from the received P-TMSI and RAI pair and therefore it might not be able to identify which UE context is associated with the Suspend Notification message. Also in this case the bearers are deactivated and/or suspended as in step 22a.

19. Target BSS sends a Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

20. Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

21. Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

22. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME, informing it that the UE has arrived on the target side. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

22a. The MME deactivates bearers used for voice and other GBR bearers. All GBR bearers are deactivated towards S-GW and P-GW by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 22. PS-to-CS handover indicator is notified to P-GW for voice bearer during the bearer deactivation procedure. For GTP-based S5/S8, the S-GW requests the P-GW to delete all GBR bearer contexts by sending a Delete Bearer Command message. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the P-GW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31]. For PMIP-based S5/S8, S-GW interacts with the PCRF which in turn updates PCC rules for GBR traffic in the P-GW.

The MME starts preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message towards S-GW. For these non-GBR bearers, the S-GW releases S1-U bearers for the UE and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The MME stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW. The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

23a. If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 5: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

23b. If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 23a, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 6: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

24. For an emergency services session after handover is complete, the source MME or the MSC Server may send a Subscriber Location Report carrying the identity of the MSC Server to a GMLC associated with the source or target side, respectively, as defined in TS 23.271 [29] to support location continuity.

NOTE 7: Any configuration of the choice between a source MME versus MSC Server update to a GMLC needs to ensure that a single update occurs from one of these entities when the control plane location solution is used on the source and/or target sides.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.1]

In order to fulfil the requirements for PS-CS access transfer in SR-VCC for calls in alerting state, the SC UE needs to be engaged in a session with speech media component in early dialog state according to the following conditions before SR-VCC access transfer is performed:

- a SIP 180 (Ringing) response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has been sent or received; and
- a SIP final response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has not been sent or received.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3.3 if one of the following is true:

1) there are zero, one or more dialogs supporting a session with speech media component and a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

   A) all dialogs are early dialogs created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

   B) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

   C) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

D) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

E) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C; or

NOTE: UE can have zero dialogs if all the early dialogs were terminated by 199 (Early Dialog Terminated) as described in RFC 6228 [80].

2) there are one or more dialogs supporting a session with speech media component such that:

A) there are zero, one or more early dialogs and the remaining dialogs are confirmed dialogs;

B) all the confirmed dialogs support sessions with inactive speech media component;

C) the UE does not apply the MSC server assisted mid-call feature according to subclause 12.2.3A;

D) a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

a) all early dialogs are created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

b) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

c) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

d) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

e) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1A]

2) there are one or more dialogs supporting sessions with speech media component according to the following conditions:

A) there are zero, one or more early dialogs and the remaining dialog(s) are confirmed dialog(s);

B) all the confirmed dialogs support sessions with inactive speech media component;

C) the UE applies the MSC server assisted mid-call feature according to subclause 12.2.3A;

D) a SIP INVITE request was sent by SC UE such that:

a) all the early dialogs are created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

b) a final SIP response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet;

c) a SIP 180 (Ringing) response to the SIP INVITE request has not been received yet in any existing early dialog created by a SIP response to the SIP INVITE request;

d) the SC UE included in the SIP INVITE request a Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting media feature tag as described in annex C; and

e) a SIP 1xx response to the SIP INVITE request was received where the SIP 1xx response contained a Feature-Caps header field with the g.3gpp.ps2cs-srvcc-orig-pre-alerting feature-capability indicator as described in annex C.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.2]

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.3 and the SC UE only has a single call:

- in alerting phase following access transfer; or
- in pre-alerting phase and the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for originating calls in pre-alerting phase;

the SC UE shall associate this session with transaction identifier value and TI flag as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.4 and the SC UE has an established session and an additional session in alerting phase or pre-alerting phase following access transfer, then the SC UE shall associate the transferred session that was in alerting phase or pre-alerting phase with CS call with transaction identifier 1 and TI flag value as in mobile terminated call.

NOTE: For the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.4.2, the held transaction identifier value is described in subclause 12.2.3A as for single inactive session transfer and the active session transaction identifier value is described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.3.3]

If the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for originating calls in pre-alerting phase and this subclause is invoked according to the conditions in subclause 12.2.3B.1 and the SC UE successfully performs access transfer to the CS domain, then the UE continues the call in the CS domain in the "Mobile originating call proceeding" (U3) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

If the SC UE has generated and rendered the locally generated communication progress information before the access transfer to the CS domain, the UE keeps generating and rending the locally generated communication progress information after the access transfer to the CS domain.

If the SC UE has rendered received early media before the access transfer to the CS domain, the UE attaches the user connection, as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

...

- does not successfully retune to the 3GPP UTRAN or 3GPP GERAN after it receives the handover command from the eNodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 36.331 [62])

then if the SC UE the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and
2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

13.4.3.23.3 Test description

13.4.3.23.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.23.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while

columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-100	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-	Only Cell 1 is available
	RSSI	dBm	-	“OFF”	

Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-12	Steps 1 to 12 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 13 to 14 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell 1.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
15	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
17	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
18	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
19	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T2" in Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
20	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
21	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
22	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
23	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
24	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 25 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-4 should take place.	-	-	-	-
25	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
26-30	Steps 9-13 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	2	P
31	Generic test procedure for MO Call release of IMS call as described in annex C.32 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-4	Steps 5-8 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call establishment gets to pre-alerting phase.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit SIP UPDATE request on Cell 1? NOTE: Step 1 defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35] is performed.	-	-	1	P
2	Step 2 expected sequence defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.23.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.23.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.23.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 15, Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.23.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 15, Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN (-69, -90)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.23.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 18, Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	The value of rssi is present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.23.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 20, Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	GERAN		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER COMMAND(GERAN RR message) , see Table 13.4.3.23.3.3-5a		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.23.3.3-6: HANDOVER COMMAND (step 19, Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 51.010, Table 40.2.4.33			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Cell Description			
Network Colour Code	1		
Base Station Colour Code	5		
BCCH Carrier Number	The BCCH Carrier ARFCN as per table in clause 40.1.1 of 51.010-1.		
Description of the First Channel, after time			
Channel Description			
Channel Type and TDMA offset	TCH/F + ACCH's		
Timeslot Number	Chosen arbitrarily, but not Zero.		
Training Sequence Code	Same as the BCCH		
Hopping channel	Single RF channel		
ARFCN	The first ARFCN in the cell allocation as per table in clause 40.2.1.1.1 of 51.010-1		
Cipher Mode Setting	1001xxxy	See TS 44.018 §9.1.15.10 xxx - px_GSM_CipherAlg y - px_GSM_CipheringOnOff	

Table 13.4.3.23.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 21, Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.23.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 23, Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.23.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 24, Table 13.4.3.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

13.4.3.24 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / aSRVCC / MO call

13.4.3.24.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an IMS MO speech call is in alerting phase }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message }
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER COMPLETE message on the geran cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in GERAN Dedicated mode and an SRVCC procedure for MO call in alerting phase is
completed }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CONNECT message }
    then { UE transmits a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message }
            }
```

13.4.3.24.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, TS 23.237, clause 6.3.2.1.4d, TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1, TS 24.237, clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, 12.2.3B.2, 12.2.3B.3.2, and TS 24.008, clause 5.2.4.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-10 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to *handover*:

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *utra* or *geran*:

3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 23.237, clause 6.3.2.1.4d]

Figure 6.3.2.1.4d-1 PS-CS: PS to CS - Single Radio, outgoing call in alerting phase, provides an information flow for Access Transfer of media of an IMS session in PS to CS direction for Access Transfers as specified in TS 23.216 [10].

The flow requires that the user is active in an outgoing IMS session and that the SIP session is in alerting state and there is no other ongoing session; procedures and capabilities specified in TS 23.216 [10], clause 6.2.1 are used for the switching of access networks at the transport layer. It further requires that the MSC Server supports I2 reference point.

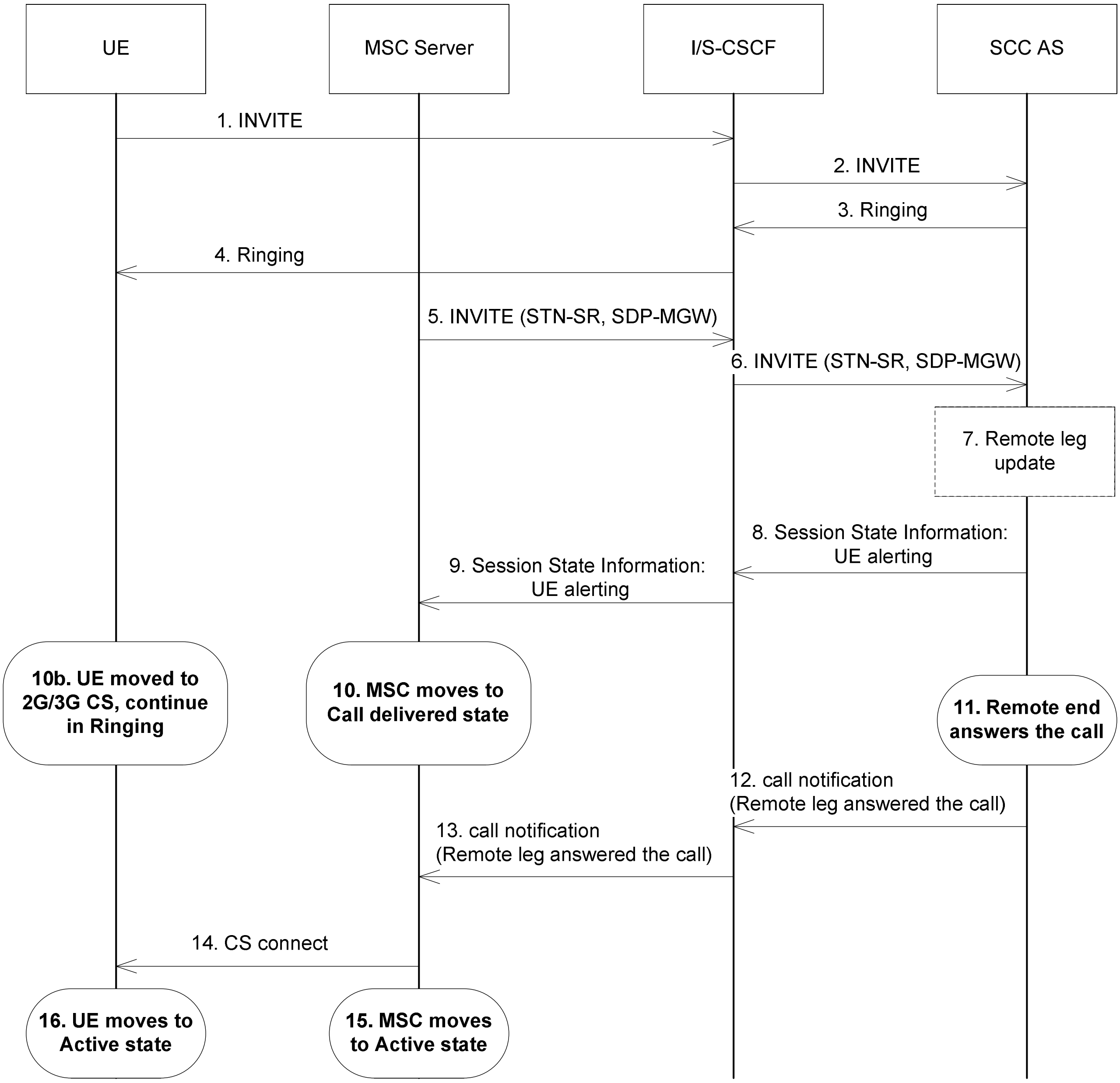


Figure 6.3.2.1.4d-1: PS-CS: PS to CS – Single Radio, outgoing call in alerting phase

1-4. Standard procedures are used to initiate a SIP session from the UE towards the remote end. The remote end is alerting the user for the incoming voice session.

...

10. The MSC moves to the corresponding CS call state, e.g. Call Delivered in TS 24.008 [24].

10b. In parallel to step 10, the UE has received the HO command as described in TS 23.216 [10]. The UE determines the local call state in the SIP session, and creates the corresponding CS call state, e.g. Call Delivered in TS 24.008 [24]. The UE ensures that the same ring back tone is played to the end user.

...

14. The MSC uses the standard procedure to send the CS connect message to UE as e.g. described in TS 24.008 [24].

15. The MSC moves to Active state.

16. The UE moves to Active state.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support. The flow requires that eNB can determine that the target is GERAN without DTM support or that the UE is without DTM support.

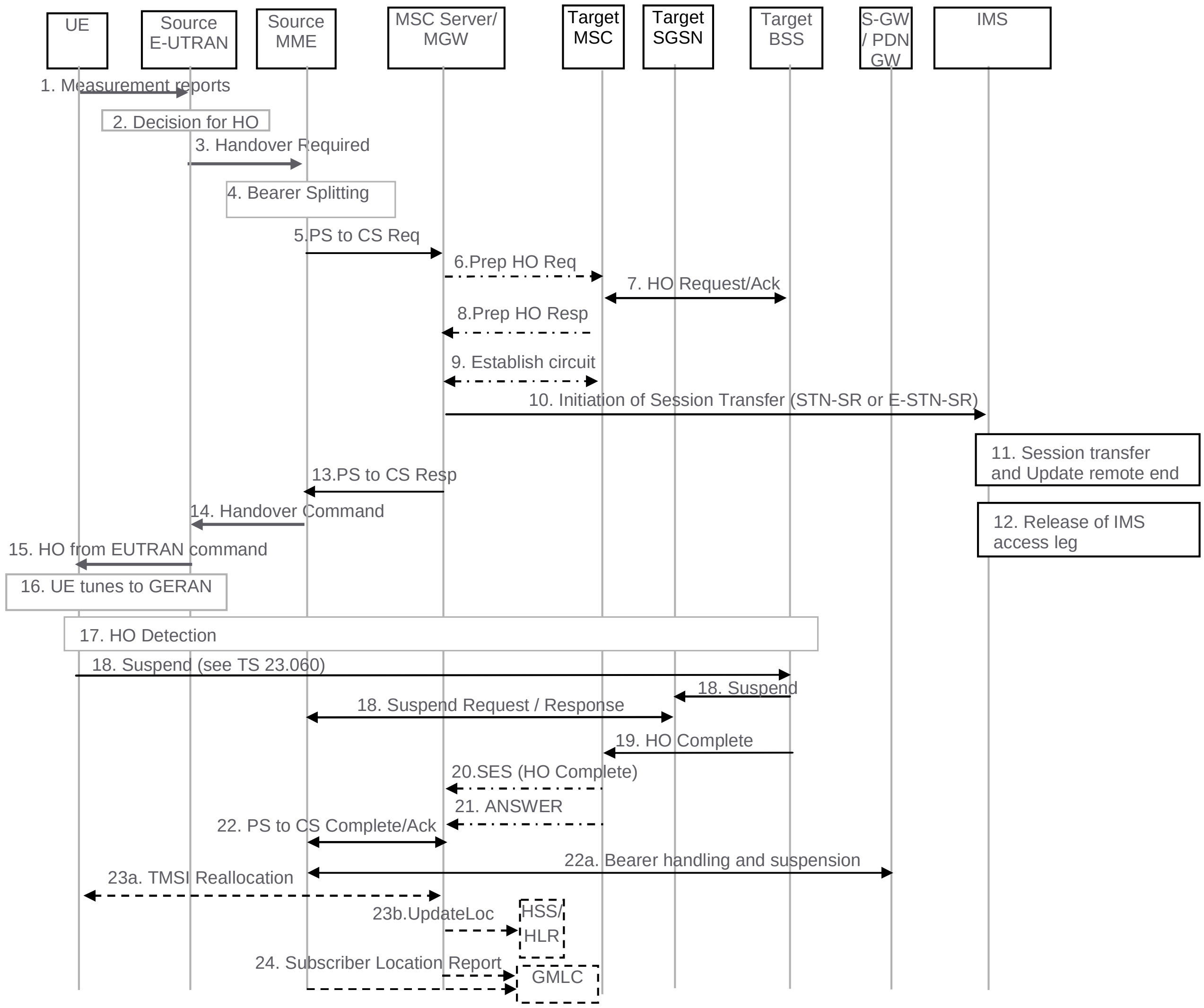


Figure 6.2.2.1-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.

2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to GERAN.

3. Source E-UTRAN sends Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO Indication) message to the source MME. The E-UTRAN places the "old BSS to new BSS information IE" for the CS domain in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container. The SRVCC HO indication indicates to the MME that target is only CS capable, hence this is a SRVCC handover operation only towards the CS domain. The message includes an indication that the UE is not available for the PS service in the target cell.

4. Based on the QCI associated with the voice bearer (QCI 1) and the SRVCC HO indication, the source MME splits the voice bearer from the non voice bearers and initiates the PS-CS handover procedure for the voice bearer only towards MSC Server.

5. The MME sends a SRVCC PS to CS Request (IMSI, Target ID, STN-SR, C-MSISDN, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, Emergency Indication) message to the MSC Server. The Emergency Indication and the equipment identifier are included if the ongoing session is emergency session. Authenticated IMSI and C-MSISDN shall also be included, if available. The MME received STN-SR and C-MSISDN from the HSS as part of the subscription profile downloaded during the E-UTRAN attach procedure. The MM Context contains security related information. CS security key is derived by the MME from the E-UTRAN/EPS domain key as defined in TS 33.401 [22]. The CS Security key is sent in the MM Context.

6. The MSC Server interworks the PS-CS handover request with a CS inter-MSC handover request by sending a Prepare Handover Request message to the target MSC. The MSC Server assigns a default SAI as Source ID on the interface to the target BSS and uses BSSMAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request.

NOTE 1: The value of the default SAI is configured in the MSC and allows a release 8 and later BSC to identify that the source for the SRVCC Handover is E-UTRAN. To ensure correct statistics in the target BSS the default SAI should be different from the SAIs used in UTRAN.

7. Target MSC performs resource allocation with the target BSS by exchanging Handover Request/ Acknowledge messages.

8. Target MSC sends a Prepare Handover Response message to the MSC Server.

9. Establishment of circuit connection between the target MSC and the MGW associated with the MSC Server e.g. using ISUP IAM and ACM messages.

10. For non-emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the STN-SR e.g. by sending an ISUP IAM (STN-SR) message towards the IMS. For emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the locally configured E-STN-SR and by including the equipment identifier. Standard IMS Service Continuity or Emergency IMS Service Continuity procedures are applied for execution of the Session Transfer, see TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 2: This step can be started after step 8.

NOTE 3: If the MSC Server is using an ISUP interface, then the initiation of the session transfer for non-emergency session may fail if the subscriber profile including CAMEL triggers is not available prior handover (see clause 7.3.2.1.3 in TS 23.292 [13]).

11. During the execution of the Session Transfer procedure the remote end is updated with the SDP of the CS access leg. The downlink flow of VoIP packets is switched towards the CS access leg at this point.

12. Source IMS access leg is released as per TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 4: Steps 11 and 12 are independent of step 13.

13. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

14. Source MME sends a Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source E-UTRAN. The message includes information about the voice component only.

15. Source E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

16. UE tunes to GERAN.

17. Handover Detection at the target BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server.

18. The UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [10], clause 16.2.1.1.2. The TLLI and RAI pair are derived from the GUTI as described in TS 23.003 [27]. This triggers the Target SGSN to send a Suspend Notification message to the Source MME. The MME returns a Suspend Acknowledge to the Target SGSN.

NOTE 5: The MME might not be able to derive the GUTI from the received P-TMSI and RAI pair and therefore it might not be able to identify which UE context is associated with the Suspend Notification message. Also in this case the bearers are deactivated and/or suspended as in step 22a.

19. Target BSS sends a Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

20. Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

21. Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

22. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME, informing it that the UE has arrived on the target side. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

22a. The MME deactivates bearers used for voice and other GBR bearers. All GBR bearers are deactivated towards S-GW and P-GW by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 22. PS-to-CS handover indicator is notified to P-GW for voice bearer during the bearer deactivation procedure. For GTP-based S5/S8, the S-GW requests the P-GW to delete all GBR bearer contexts by sending a Delete Bearer Command message. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the P-GW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31]. For PMIP-based S5/S8, S-GW interacts with the PCRF which in turn updates PCC rules for GBR traffic in the P-GW.

The MME starts preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message towards S-GW. For these non-GBR bearers, the S-GW releases S1-U bearers for the UE and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The MME stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW. The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

23a. If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 5: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

23b. If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 23a, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 6: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

24. For an emergency services session after handover is complete, the source MME or the MSC Server may send a Subscriber Location Report carrying the identity of the MSC Server to a GMLC associated with the source or target side, respectively, as defined in TS 23.271 [29] to support location continuity.

NOTE 7: Any configuration of the choice between a source MME versus MSC Server update to a GMLC needs to ensure that a single update occurs from one of these entities when the control plane location solution is used on the source and/or target sides.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.2]

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.3 and the SC UE only has a single call in alerting state following access transfer, then the SC UE shall associate this session with transaction identifier value and TI flag as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.3.2]

If the SC UE has initiated an outgoing call which is in the early dialog state according to the conditions in subclauses 12.1 and 12.2.3B.1 and the SC UE successfully performs access transfer to the CS domain, then the UE continues in Ringing state in CS, i.e. UE moves to Call Delivered (U4) state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.008, clause 5.2.4.2]

If the MS supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B, and the MS has a single voice media stream over the PS domain that is handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, and the call control entity in "null" state receives an indication "MM connection establishment due to SRVCC handover", then:

- if the voice media stream is associated with a mobile originated session in the "early" state (defined in IETF RFC 3261 [137]) according to the conditions specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B.3.2, the call control entity of the MS shall enter the "call delivered" state for this transaction. The MS and the network shall locally set the TI value of the call to "000" and the TI flag value as in mobile terminated call; and

...

If the MS has additional voice media streams carried over the PS domain that are handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, the state for the transactions and the setting of the TI value and TI flag for these additional media streams is described in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136].

13.4.3.24.3 Test description

13.4.3.24.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.24.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.24.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.24.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	Non-suitable “Off”	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	

Table 13.4.3.24.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-12	Steps 1 to 12 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 14 to 15 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.24.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell 1.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
15	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
17	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.24.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
18	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
19	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER COMPLETE message on cell 24?	-->	HANDOVER COMPLETE	1	P
21	The UE transmits a GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message	-->	GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST	-	-
22	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
23	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
23A	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 13.4.3.24.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
24	The SS transmits a CONNECT message on Cell 24.	<--	CONNECT	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message on Cell 24?	-->	CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	2	P
26-40	Steps 20 to 34 of the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.8.1 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: Call is released and UE performs a RAU procedure.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.24.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-7	Steps 5-11 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call is in alerting phase.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.24.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.24.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.24.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 15, Table 13.4.3.24.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.24.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 15, Table 13.4.3.24.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN (-69, -75)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.24.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 18, Table 13.4.3.24.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	The value of rssi is present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.24.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 19, Table 13.4.3.24.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	GERAN		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER COMMAND(GERAN RR message) , see Table 13.4.3.24.3.3-5a		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.24.3.3-6: HANDOVER COMMAND (step 19, Table 13.4.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 51.010, Table 40.2.4.33			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Cell Description			
Network Colour Code	1		
Base Station Colour Code	5		
BCCH Carrier Number	The BCCH Carrier ARFCN as per table in clause 40.1.1 of 51.010-1.		
Description of the First Channel, after time			
Channel Description			
Channel Type and TDMA offset	TCH/F + ACCH's		
Timeslot Number	Chosen arbitrarily, but not Zero.		
Training Sequence Code	Same as the BCCH		
Hopping channel	Single RF channel		
ARFCN	The first ARFCN in the cell allocation as per table in clause 40.2.1.1.1 of 51.010-1		
Cipher Mode Setting	1001xxxy	See TS 44.018 §9.1.15.10 xxx - px_GSM_CipherAlg y - px_GSM_CipheringOnOff	

Table 13.4.3.24.3.3-10: CONNECT (step 24, Table 13.4.3.24.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.59			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'0'B	The message is sent from the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.24.3.3-11: CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE (step 25, Table 13.4.3.24.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.60			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'1'B	The message is sent to the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.24.3.3-12: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 38, Table 13.4.3.24.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	0	NSAPI(0) - NSAPI(15) is set to 0, which means that the SM state of all PDP contexts is PDP-INACTIVE	

13.4.3.25 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / aSRVCC / MO call / Forked responses

13.4.3.25.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, an IMS MO speech call is in alerting phase and UE has
received several SIP forked responses }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message }
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER COMPLETE message on the GSM cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in GSM dedicated mode and an SRVCC procedure for MO call in alerting phase is completed
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CONNECT message }
    then { UE transmits a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message }
            }
```

13.4.3.25.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, TS 23.237, clause 6.3.2.1.4d, TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1, TS 24.237, clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, 12.2.3B.2, 12.2.3B.3.2, A.17.6 and TS 24.008, clause 5.2.4.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-10 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to *handover*:
  - 2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *utra* or *geran*:
    - 3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;
    - 3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;
    - 3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 23.237, clause 6.3.2.1.4d]

Figure 6.3.2.1.4d-1 PS-CS: PS to CS - Single Radio, outgoing call in alerting phase, provides an information flow for Access Transfer of media of an IMS session in PS to CS direction for Access Transfers as specified in TS 23.216 [10].

The flow requires that the user is active in an outgoing IMS session and that the SIP session is in alerting state and there is no other ongoing session; procedures and capabilities specified in TS 23.216 [10], clause 6.2.1 are used for the switching of access networks at the transport layer. It further requires that the MSC Server supports I2 reference point.

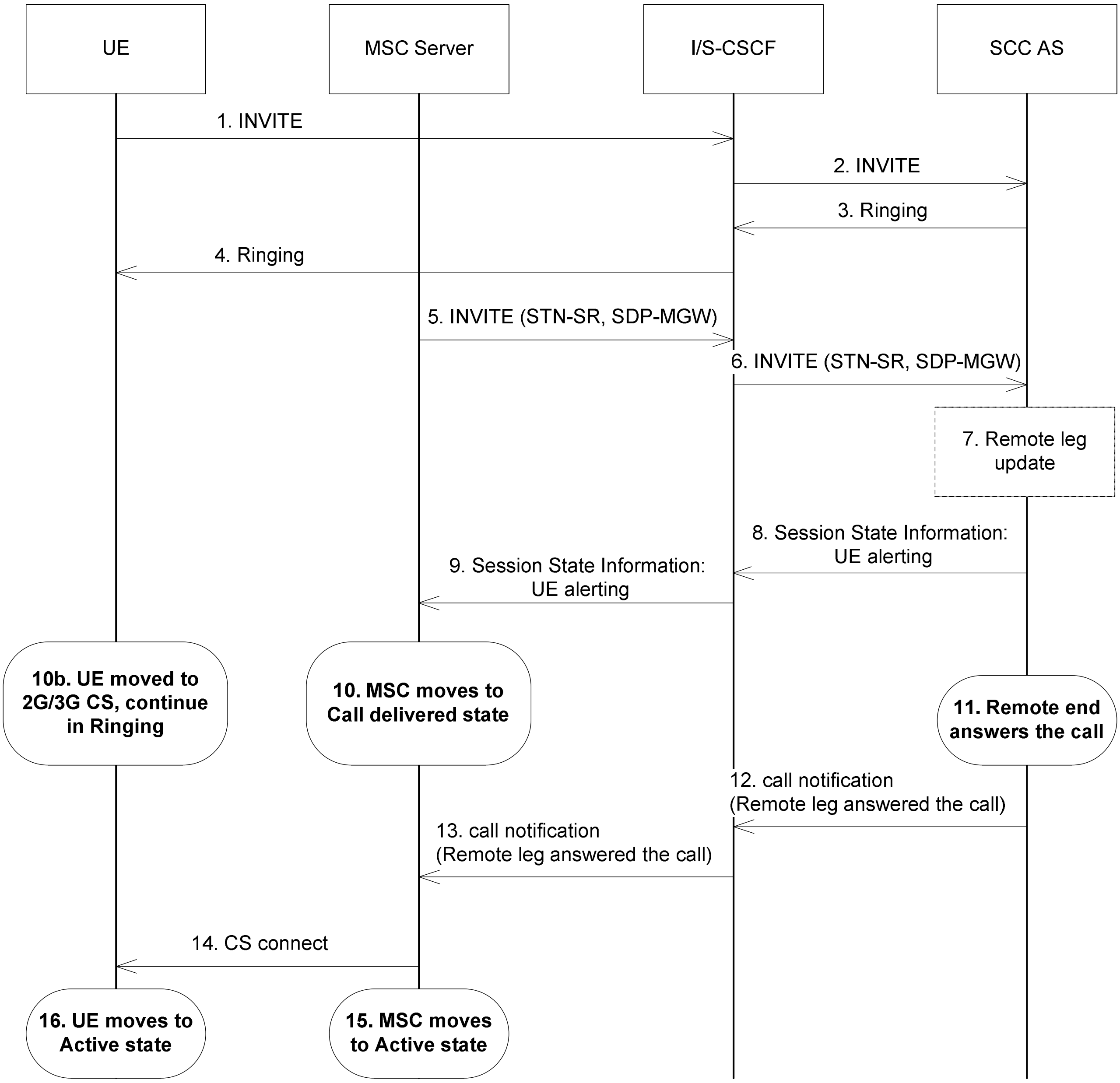


Figure 6.3.2.1.4d-1: PS-CS: PS to CS – Single Radio, outgoing call in alerting phase

1-4. Standard procedures are used to initiate a SIP session from the UE towards the remote end. The remote end is alerting the user for the incoming voice session.

...

10. The MSC moves to the corresponding CS call state, e.g. Call Delivered in TS 24.008 [24].

10b. In parallel to step 10, the UE has received the HO command as described in TS 23.216 [10]. The UE determines the local call state in the SIP session, and creates the corresponding CS call state, e.g. Call Delivered in TS 24.008 [24]. The UE ensures that the same ring back tone is played to the end user.

...

14. The MSC uses the standard procedure to send the CS connect message to UE as e.g. described in TS 24.008 [24].

15. The MSC moves to Active state.

16. The UE moves to Active state.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support. The flow requires that eNB can determine that the target is GERAN without DTM support or that the UE is without DTM support.

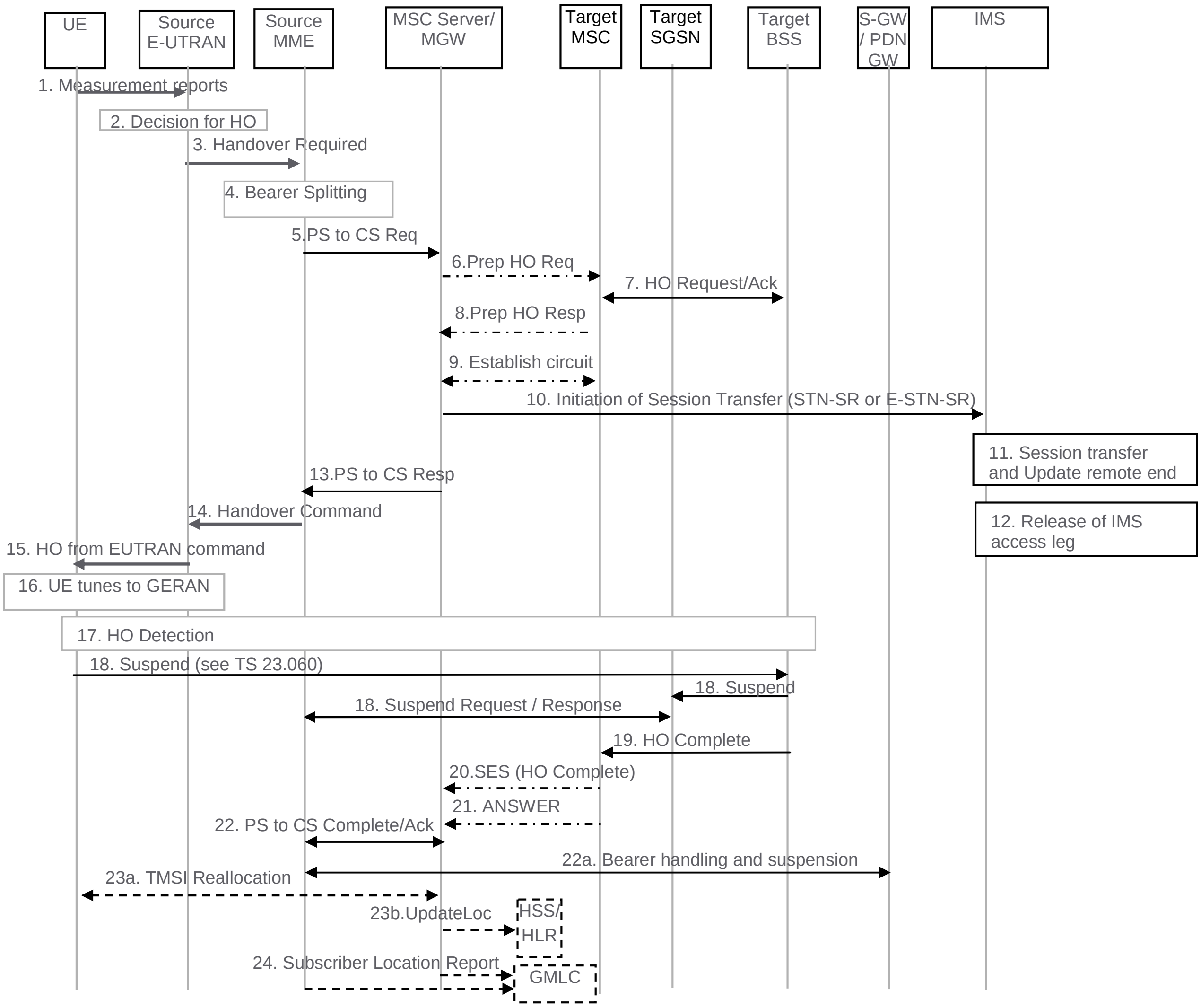


Figure 6.2.2.1-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.
2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to GERAN.
3. Source E-UTRAN sends Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO Indication) message to the source MME. The E-UTRAN places the "old BSS to new BSS information IE" for the CS domain in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container. The SRVCC HO indication indicates to the MME that target is only CS capable, hence this is a SRVCC handover operation only towards the CS domain. The message includes an indication that the UE is not available for the PS service in the target cell.
4. Based on the QCI associated with the voice bearer (QCI 1) and the SRVCC HO indication, the source MME splits the voice bearer from the non voice bearers and initiates the PS-CS handover procedure for the voice bearer only towards MSC Server.

5. The MME sends a SRVCC PS to CS Request (IMSI, Target ID, STN-SR, C-MSISDN, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, Emergency Indication) message to the MSC Server. The Emergency Indication and the equipment identifier are is included if the ongoing session is emergency session. Authenticated IMSI and C-MSISDN shall also be included, if available. The MME received STN-SR and C-MSISDN from the HSS as part of the subscription profile downloaded during the E-UTRAN attach procedure. The MM Context contains security related information. CS security key is derived by the MME from the E-UTRAN/EPS domain key as defined in TS 33.401 [22]. The CS Security key is sent in the MM Context.

6. The MSC Server interworks the PS-CS handover request with a CS inter-MSC handover request by sending a Prepare Handover Request message to the target MSC. The MSC Server assigns a default SAI as Source ID on the interface to the target BSS and uses BSSMAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request.

NOTE 1: The value of the default SAI is configured in the MSC and allows a release 8 and later BSC to identify that the source for the SRVCC Handover is E-UTRAN. To ensure correct statistics in the target BSS the default SAI should be different from the SAIs used in UTRAN.

7. Target MSC performs resource allocation with the target BSS by exchanging Handover Request/ Acknowledge messages.

8. Target MSC sends a Prepare Handover Response message to the MSC Server.

9. Establishment of circuit connection between the target MSC and the MGW associated with the MSC Server e.g. using ISUP IAM and ACM messages.

10. For non-emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the STN-SR e.g. by sending an ISUP IAM (STN-SR) message towards the IMS. For emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the locally configured E-STN-SR and by including the equipment identifier. Standard IMS Service Continuity or Emergency IMS Service Continuity procedures are applied for execution of the Session Transfer, see TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 2: This step can be started after step 8.

NOTE 3: If the MSC Server is using an ISUP interface, then the initiation of the session transfer for non-emergency session may fail if the subscriber profile including CAMEL triggers is not available prior handover (see clause 7.3.2.1.3 in TS 23.292 [13]).

11. During the execution of the Session Transfer procedure the remote end is updated with the SDP of the CS access leg. The downlink flow of VoIP packets is switched towards the CS access leg at this point.

12. Source IMS access leg is released as per TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 4: Steps 11 and 12 are independent of step 13.

13. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

14. Source MME sends a Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source E-UTRAN. The message includes information about the voice component only.

15. Source E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

16. UE tunes to GERAN.

17. Handover Detection at the target BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server.

18. The UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [10], clause 16.2.1.1.2. The TLLI and RAI pair are derived from the GUTI as described in TS 23.003 [27]. This triggers the Target SGSN to send a Suspend Notification message to the Source MME. The MME returns a Suspend Acknowledge to the Target SGSN.

NOTE 5: The MME might not be able to derive the GUTI from the received P-TMSI and RAI pair and therefore it might not be able to identify which UE context is associated with the Suspend Notification message. Also in this case the bearers are deactivated and/or suspended as in step 22a.

19. Target BSS sends a Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

20. Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

21. Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

22. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME, informing it that the UE has arrived on the target side. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

22a. The MME deactivates bearers used for voice and other GBR bearers. All GBR bearers are deactivated towards S-GW and P-GW by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 22. PS-to-CS handover indicator is notified to P-GW for voice bearer during the bearer deactivation procedure. For GTP-based S5/S8, the S-GW requests the P-GW to delete all GBR bearer contexts by sending a Delete Bearer Command message. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the P-GW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31]. For PMIP-based S5/S8, S-GW interacts with the PCRF which in turn updates PCC rules for GBR traffic in the P-GW.

The MME starts preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message towards S-GW. For these non-GBR bearers, the S-GW releases S1-U bearers for the UE and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The MME stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW. The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

23a. If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 5: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

23b. If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 23a, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 6: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

24. For an emergency services session after handover is complete, the source MME or the MSC Server may send a Subscriber Location Report carrying the identity of the MSC Server to a GMLC associated with the source or target side, respectively, as defined in TS 23.271 [29] to support location continuity.

NOTE 7: Any configuration of the choice between a source MME versus MSC Server update to a GMLC needs to ensure that a single update occurs from one of these entities when the control plane location solution is used on the source and/or target sides.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.1]

In order to fulfil the requirements for PS-CS access transfer in SR-VCC for calls in alerting state, the SC UE needs to be engaged in a session with speech media component in early dialog state according to the following conditions before SR-VCC access transfer is performed:

- a SIP 180 (Ringing) response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has been sent or received; and
- a SIP final response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has not been sent or received.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3 for access transfer for calls in alerting state if:

1) the SC UE supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state; and
2) there are one or more early dialogs created by the same SIP INVITE request with at least one dialog that is an early dialog supporting a session with active speech media component where the SC UE:
    - has sent a Contact header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag (as described in annex C); and

- has received a Feature-Caps header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting feature capability indicator (as described in annex C).

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.2]

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.3 and the SC UE only has a single call in alerting state following access transfer, then the SC UE shall associate this session with transaction identifier value and TI flag as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.3.2]

If the SC UE has initiated an outgoing call which is in the early dialog state according to the conditions in subclauses 12.1 and 12.2.3B.1 and the SC UE successfully performs access transfer to the CS domain, then the UE continues in Ringing state in CS, i.e. UE moves to Call Delivered (U4) state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.237, clause A.17.6]

In the example flow at the figure A.17.6-1, SC UE A initiates an originating session with speech media component which has received several forked responses. The call is anchored at SCC AS and in alerting phase. Based upon measurement reports sent from the UE to E-UTRAN, the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger a SRVCC handover to CS access.

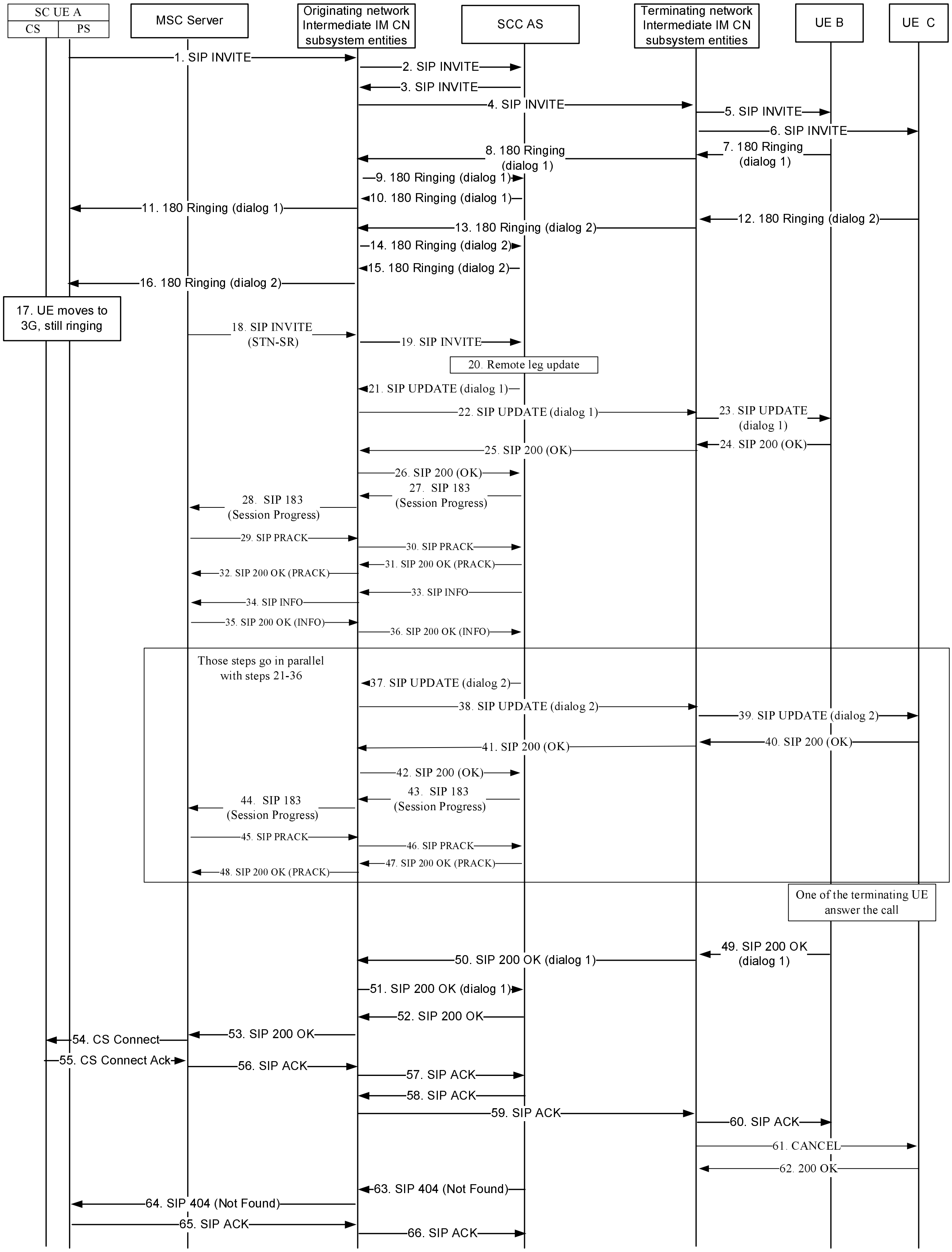


Figure A.17.6-1: PS-CS SRVCC, incoming call in alerting phase with forked responses

[TS 24.008, clause 5.2.4.2]

If the MS supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B, and the MS has a single voice media stream over the PS domain that is handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, and the call control entity in "null" state receives an indication "MM connection establishment due to SRVCC handover", then:

- if the voice media stream is associated with a mobile originated session in the "early" state (defined in IETF RFC 3261 [137]) according to the conditions specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B.3.2, the call control entity of the MS shall enter the "call delivered" state for this transaction. The MS and the network shall locally set the TI value of the call to "000" and the TI flag value as in mobile terminated call; and

...

If the MS has additional voice media streams carried over the PS domain that are handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, the state for the transactions and the setting of the TI value and TI flag for these additional media streams is described in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136].

13.4.3.25.3 Test description

13.4.3.25.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.25.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.25.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.25.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Non-suitable “Off”	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	

Table 13.4.3.25.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-12	Steps 1 to 12 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 13 to 14 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.25.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell 1.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
15	Expected sequence defined in annex C.27 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: The UE receives forked response.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
18	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.25.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
20	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER COMPLETE message?	-->	HANDOVER COMPLETE	1	P
22	The UE transmits a GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message	-->	GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST	-	-
23	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
24	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
24A	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 13.4.3.25.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
25	The SS transmits a CONNECT message.	<--	CONNECT	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message*?*	-->	CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	2	P
27-41	Steps 20 to 34 of the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.8.1 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: Call is released and UE performs a RAU procedure.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.25.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-7	Steps 5-11 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call is in alerting phase.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.25.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.25.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.25.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 16, Table 13.4.3.25.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.25.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 13.4.3.25.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN(-69, -75)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.25.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 19, Table 13.4.3.25.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	The value of rssi is present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.25.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 20, Table 13.4.3.25.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	GERAN		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER COMMAND(GERAN RR message) , see Table 13.4.3.25.3.3-5a		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.25.3.3-6: HANDOVER COMMAND (step 21, Table 13.4.3.25.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 51.010, Table 40.2.4.33			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Cell Description			
Network Colour Code	1		
Base Station Colour Code	5		
BCCH Carrier Number	The BCCH Carrier ARFCN as per table in clause 40.1.1 of 51.010-1.		
Description of the First Channel, after time			
Channel Description			
Channel Type and TDMA offset	TCH/F + ACCH's		
Timeslot Number	Chosen arbitrarily, but not Zero.		
Training Sequence Code	Same as the BCCH		
Hopping channel	Single RF channel		
ARFCN	The first ARFCN in the cell allocation as per table in clause 40.2.1.1.1 of 51.010-1		
Cipher Mode Setting	1001xxxy	See TS 44.018 §9.1.15.10 xxx - px_GSM_CipherAlg y - px_GSM_CipheringOnOff	

Table 13.4.3.25.3.3-7: CONNECT (step 25, Table 13.4.3.25.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.59			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'0'B	The message is sent from the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.25.3.3-8: CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE (step 26, Table 13.4.3.25.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.60			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'1'B	The message is sent to the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.25.3.3-9: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 39, Table 13.4.3.25.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	0	NSAPI(0) - NSAPI(15) is set to 0, which means that the SM state of all PDP contexts is PDP-INACTIVE	

13.4.3.26 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / aSRVCC / MO call / SRVCC HO failure

13.4.3.26.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, an IMS MO speech call is in alerting phase and UE
receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure }
    then { UE transmits SIP UPDATE message after RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
            }
```

13.4.3.26.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.4.3.3, 5.4.3.5, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.3, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5 and TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to *handover*:

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *utra* or *geran*:

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.5]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (mobility from E-UTRA failure); or

1> if the UE does not succeed in establishing the connection to the target radio access technology; or

1> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message; or

1> if there is a protocol error in the inter RAT information included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message, causing the UE to fail the procedure according to the specifications applicable for the target RAT:

  2> stop T304, if running;

  2> if the *cs-FallbackIndicator* in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message was set to *TRUE*:

3> indicate to upper layers that the CS Fallback procedure has failed;

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, *mac-MainConfig* and *sps-Config*;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

...

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> release the SCell(s), if configured, in accordance with 5.3.10.3a;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> release *measSubframePatternPCell*, if configured;

...

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.3]

Upon selecting a suitable E-UTRA cell, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T311;

1> start timer T301;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source PCell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or used in the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

    2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source PCell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

    2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

        3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;

        3> with the K_{RRCint} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source PCell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and

        3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

...

    2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

        3> set the reestablishmentCause to the value handoverFailure;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB1;

NOTE: E-UTRAN should not transmit any message on SRB1 prior to receiving the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.

1> update the K_{eNB} key based on the K_{ASME} key to which the current K_{eNB} is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the previously configured integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the previously configured ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

...

1> configure lower layers to activate integrity protection using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

...

1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the previously configured algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

...

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

...

- does not successfully retune to the 3GPP UTRAN or 3GPP GERAN after it receives the handover command from the eNodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 36.331 [62])

then if the SC UE the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and

2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

13.4.3.26.3 Test description

13.4.3.26.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.26.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RSEPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	Only Cell 1 is available.
	RSSI	dBm	-	"Off"	

Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures GERAN Cell 24 to reference configuration according 36.508 Table 4.8.4-1, condition GERAN Speech.	-	-	-	-
2-13	Steps 1 to 12 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.6.3-1)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 14 to 15 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
15	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell 1.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
18	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
20	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T2" in Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
21	Void	-	-		
22	Void	-	-	-	-
23	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
24	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*	-	-
25	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
26	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-
27	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 28 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-4 should take place.	-	-	-	-
28	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
29-30	Steps 12-13 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-
31	Generic test procedure for MO release of IMS call as described in annex C.32 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.				

Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-7	Steps 5-11 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35]. NOTE: IMS MO speech call is in alerting phase.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit SIP UPDATE request on Cell 1? NOTE: Step 1 defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35] is performed.	-	-	1	P
2	Step 2 expected sequence defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.26.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.26.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.26.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 16, Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.26.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 16 Table 13.4.3.26.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN (-69, -75)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.26.3.3-4: MeasObjectGERAN-f11(Table 13.4.3.26.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508clause 6.3.5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(Freq) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqs SEQUENCE {			
startingARFCN	Downlink GERAN ARFCN of Freq		
bandIndicator	Set according to the band used for cell24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
explicitListOfARFCNs	Set the corresponding ARFCN of cell24		
}			
}			
offsetFreq	0 (dB 0)		
ncc-Permitted	'01000000'B	NCC=1 permitted	
cellForWhichToReportCGI	Not present		
}			

Table 13.4.3.26.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 19, Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	The value of rssi is present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.26.3.3-6: Void

Table 13.4.3.26.3.3-7: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 23, Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	GERAN		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER COMMAND (GERAN RR message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.26.3.3-8: HANDOVER COMMAND (step 23, Table 13.4.3.26.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 51.010, Table 40.2.4.33			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Cell Description			
Network Colour Code	1		
Base Station Colour Code	5		
BCCH Carrier Number	The BCCH Carrier ARFCN as per table in clause 40.1.1 of 51.010-1		
Description of the First Channel, after time			
Channel Description			
Channel Type and TDMA offset	TCH/F + ACCH's		
Timeslot Number	Chosen arbitrarily, but not Zero.		
Training Sequence Code	Same as the BCCH		
Hopping channel	Single RF channel		
ARFCN	The first ARFCN in the cell allocation as per table in clause 40.2.1.1.1 of 51.010-1		
Cipher Mode Setting	1001xxxy	See TS 44.018 §9.1.15.10 xxx - px_GSM_CipherAlg y - px_GSM_CipheringOnOff	

Table 13.4.3.26.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 24, Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.26.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 26, Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.26.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 27, Table 13.4.3.26.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

13.4.3.27 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / aSRVCC / MT call

13.4.3.27.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an IMS MT speech call is in alerting phase }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message }
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER COMPLETE message on the geran cell }
```

```
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in GERAN Dedicated mode and an SRVCC procedure for MT call in alerting phase is
completed }
ensure that {
  when { User answers the MT call }
    then { UE transmits a CONNECT message }
            }
```

13.4.3.27.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3, TS 23.237, clause 6.3.2.1.4c, TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1, TS 24.237, clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, 12.2.3B.2, 12.2.3B.3.1, and TS 24.008 clause 5.2.4.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-10 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to *handover*:

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *utra* or *geran*:

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 23.237, clause 6.3.2.1.4c]

Figure 6.3.2.1.4c-1 PS-CS: PS to CS - Single Radio, incoming call in alerting phase, provides an information flow for Access Transfer of media of an IMS session in PS to CS direction for Access Transfers as specified in TS 23.216 [10].

The flow requires that the user is active in a terminating IMS session and that the SIP session is in alerting state there is no other ongoing session and the UE has not responded over the access leg; procedures and capabilities specified in TS 23.216 [10], clause 6.2.1 are used for the switching of access networks at the transport layer. It further requires that the MSC Server supports I2 reference point.

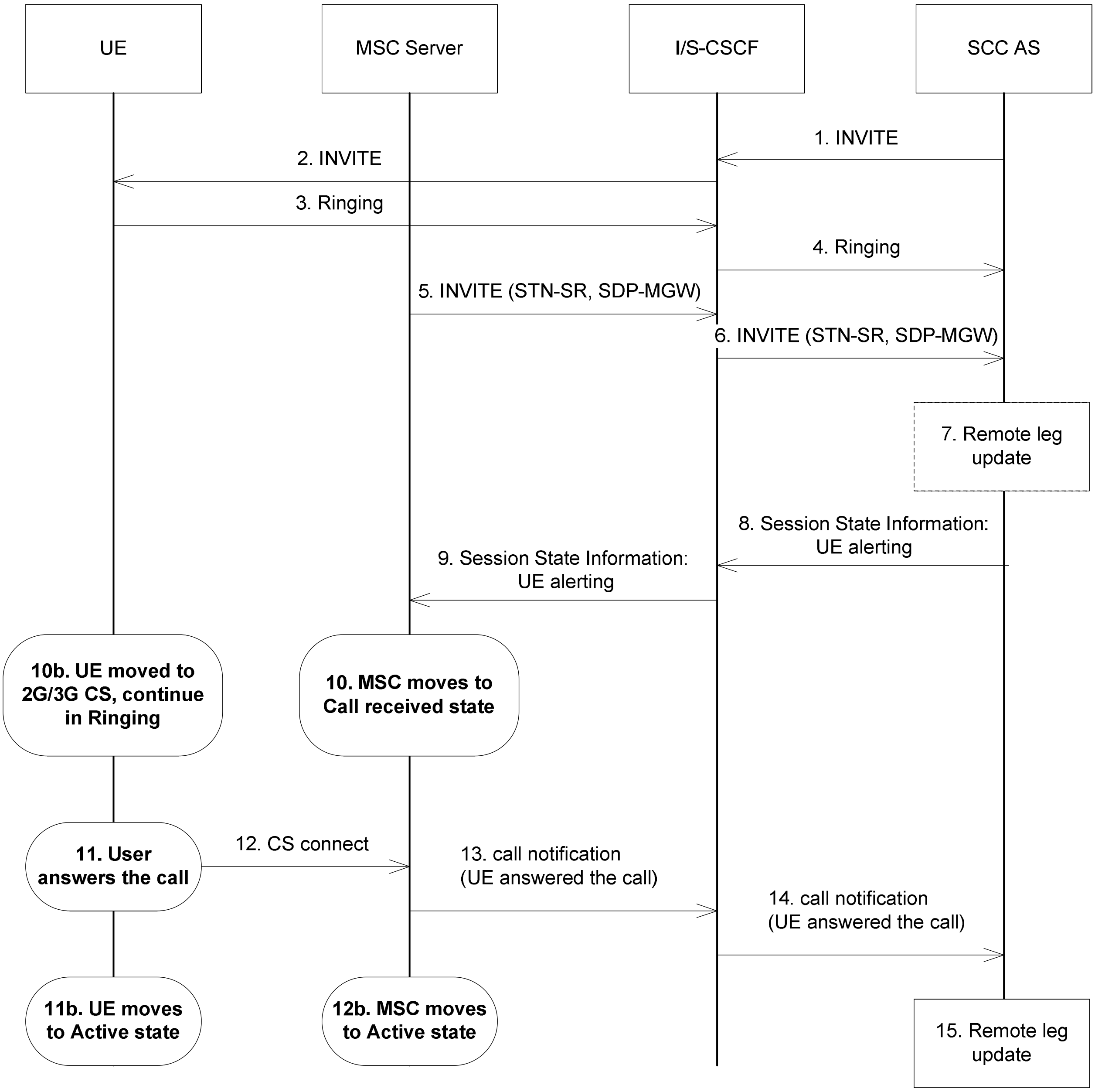


Figure 6.3.2.1.4c-1: PS-CS: PS to CS - Single Radio, incoming call in alerting phase

1-4. Standard procedures are used to initiate a SIP session towards the UE. The UE is alerting the user for the incoming voice session.

...

10. The MSC moves to the corresponding CS call state, e.g. Call Received in TS 24.008 [24].

NOTE 2: In call received state the MSC does not generate an in-band ring tone to the calling party.

10b. In parallel to step 10, the UE has received the HO command as described in TS 23.216 [10]. The UE determines the local call state in the SIP session, and creates the corresponding CS call state, e.g. Call Received in TS 24.008 [24]. The UE continues to alert the user for incoming call.

11. The user answers to the call.

11a. UE moves to Active state.

12. The UE uses the standard procedure to send the CS connect message to MSC as e.g. described in TS 24.008 [24].

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support. The flow requires that eNB can determine that the target is GERAN without DTM support or that the UE is without DTM support.

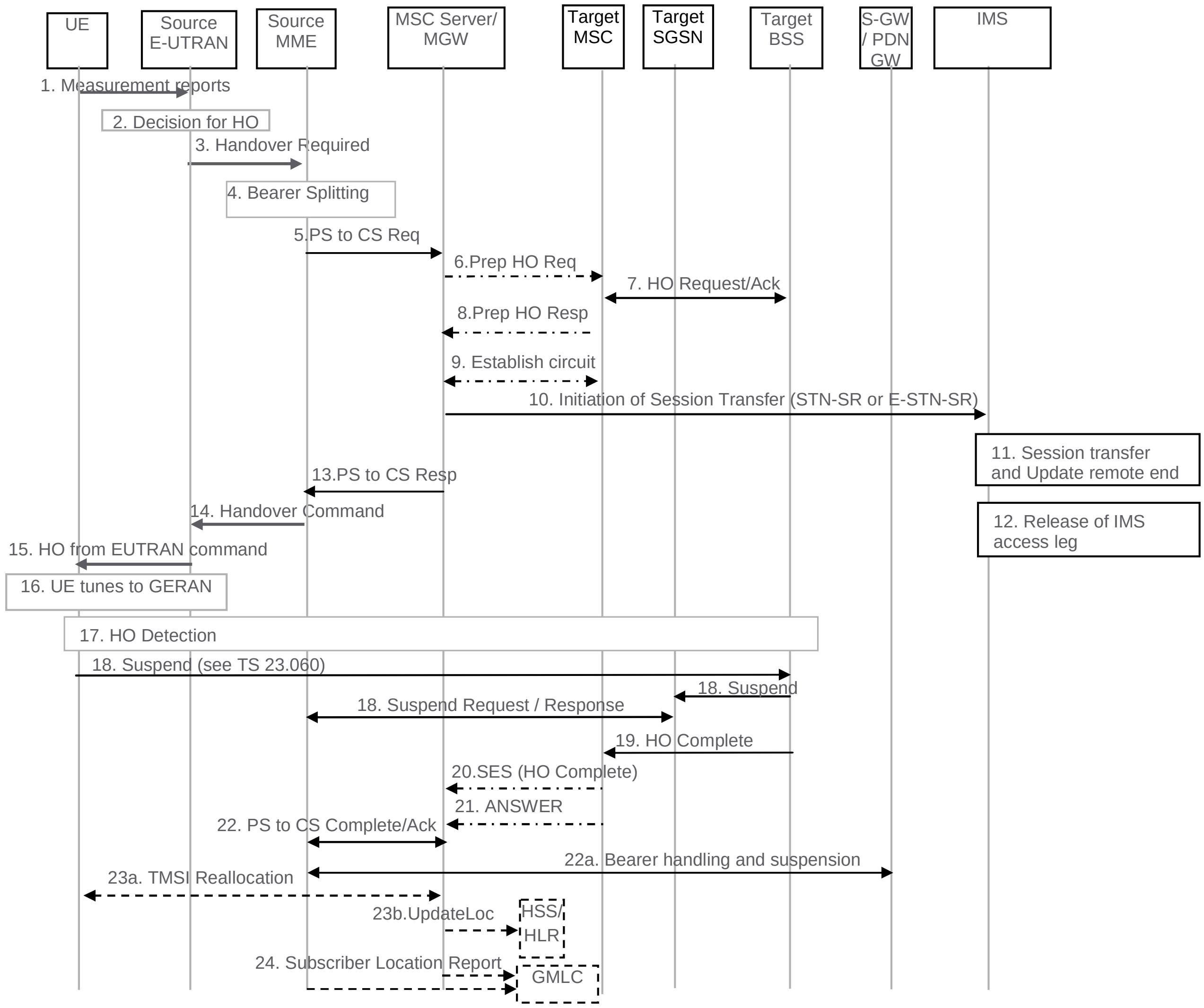


Figure 6.2.2.1-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.
2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to GERAN.
3. Source E-UTRAN sends Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO Indication) message to the source MME. The E-UTRAN places the "old BSS to new BSS information IE" for the CS domain in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container. The SRVCC HO indication indicates to the MME that target is only CS capable, hence this is a SRVCC handover operation only towards the CS domain. The message includes an indication that the UE is not available for the PS service in the target cell.
4. Based on the QCI associated with the voice bearer (QCI 1) and the SRVCC HO indication, the source MME splits the voice bearer from the non voice bearers and initiates the PS-CS handover procedure for the voice bearer only towards MSC Server.

5. The MME sends a SRVCC PS to CS Request (IMSI, Target ID, STN-SR, C-MSISDN, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, Emergency Indication) message to the MSC Server. The Emergency Indication and the equipment identifier are included if the ongoing session is emergency session. Authenticated IMSI and C-MSISDN shall also be included, if available. The MME received STN-SR and C-MSISDN from the HSS as part of the subscription profile downloaded during the E-UTRAN attach procedure. The MM Context contains security related information. CS security key is derived by the MME from the E-UTRAN/EPS domain key as defined in TS 33.401 [22]. The CS Security key is sent in the MM Context.

6. The MSC Server interworks the PS-CS handover request with a CS inter-MSC handover request by sending a Prepare Handover Request message to the target MSC. The MSC Server assigns a default SAI as Source ID on the interface to the target BSS and uses BSSMAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request.

NOTE 1: The value of the default SAI is configured in the MSC and allows a release 8 and later BSC to identify that the source for the SRVCC Handover is E-UTRAN. To ensure correct statistics in the target BSS the default SAI should be different from the SAIs used in UTRAN.

7. Target MSC performs resource allocation with the target BSS by exchanging Handover Request/ Acknowledge messages.

8. Target MSC sends a Prepare Handover Response message to the MSC Server.

9. Establishment of circuit connection between the target MSC and the MGW associated with the MSC Server e.g. using ISUP IAM and ACM messages.

10. For non-emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the STN-SR e.g. by sending an ISUP IAM (STN-SR) message towards the IMS. For emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the locally configured E-STN-SR and by including the equipment identifier. Standard IMS Service Continuity or Emergency IMS Service Continuity procedures are applied for execution of the Session Transfer, see TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 2: This step can be started after step 8.

NOTE 3: If the MSC Server is using an ISUP interface, then the initiation of the session transfer for non-emergency session may fail if the subscriber profile including CAMEL triggers is not available prior handover (see clause 7.3.2.1.3 in TS 23.292 [13]).

11. During the execution of the Session Transfer procedure the remote end is updated with the SDP of the CS access leg. The downlink flow of VoIP packets is switched towards the CS access leg at this point.

12. Source IMS access leg is released as per TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 4: Steps 11 and 12 are independent of step 13.

13. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

14. Source MME sends a Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source E-UTRAN. The message includes information about the voice component only.

15. Source E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

16. UE tunes to GERAN.

17. Handover Detection at the target BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server.

18. The UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [10], clause 16.2.1.1.2. The TLLI and RAI pair are derived from the GUTI as described in TS 23.003 [27]. This triggers the Target SGSN to send a Suspend Notification message to the Source MME. The MME returns a Suspend Acknowledge to the Target SGSN.

NOTE 5: The MME might not be able to derive the GUTI from the received P-TMSI and RAI pair and therefore it might not be able to identify which UE context is associated with the Suspend Notification message. Also in this case the bearers are deactivated and/or suspended as in step 22a.

19. Target BSS sends a Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

20. Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

21. Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

22. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME, informing it that the UE has arrived on the target side. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

22a. The MME deactivates bearers used for voice and other GBR bearers. All GBR bearers are deactivated towards S-GW and P-GW by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 22. PS-to-CS handover indicator is notified to P-GW for voice bearer during the bearer deactivation procedure. For GTP-based S5/S8, the S-GW requests the P-GW to delete all GBR bearer contexts by sending a Delete Bearer Command message. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the P-GW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31]. For PMIP-based S5/S8, S-GW interacts with the PCRF which in turn updates PCC rules for GBR traffic in the P-GW.

The MME starts preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message towards S-GW. For these non-GBR bearers, the S-GW releases S1-U bearers for the UE and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The MME stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW. The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

23a. If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 5: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

23b. If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 23a, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 6: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

24. For an emergency services session after handover is complete, the source MME or the MSC Server may send a Subscriber Location Report carrying the identity of the MSC Server to a GMLC associated with the source or target side, respectively, as defined in TS 23.271 [29] to support location continuity.

NOTE 7: Any configuration of the choice between a source MME versus MSC Server update to a GMLC needs to ensure that a single update occurs from one of these entities when the control plane location solution is used on the source and/or target sides.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.1]

In order to fulfil the requirements for PS-CS access transfer in SR-VCC for calls in alerting state, the SC UE needs to be engaged in a session with speech media component in early dialog state according to the following conditions before SR-VCC access transfer is performed:

- a SIP 180 (Ringing) response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has been sent or received; and
- a SIP final response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has not been sent or received.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3 for access transfer for calls in alerting state if:

1) the SC UE supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state; and
2) there are one or more early dialogs created by the same SIP INVITE request with at least one dialog that is an early dialog supporting a session with active speech media component where the SC UE:
    - has sent a Contact header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag (as described in annex C); and

  - has received a Feature-Caps header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting feature capability indicator (as described in annex C).

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.2]

If the SC UE applies the procedures in subclause 12.2.3B.3 and the SC UE only has a single call in alerting state following access transfer, then the SC UE shall associate this session with transaction identifier value and TI flag as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.3.1]

If the SC UE:

- has received a terminating call which is in the early dialog state according to the conditions in subclauses 12.1 and 12.2.3B.1; and

- successfully performs access transfer to the CS domain;

then the UE continues in Ringing state in CS, i.e. UE moves to Call Received (U7) state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8].

[TS 24.008, clause 5.2.4.2]

If the MS supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B, and the MS has a single voice media stream over the PS domain that is handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, and the call control entity in "null" state receives an indication "MM connection establishment due to SRVCC handover", then:

...

- if the voice media stream is associated with a mobile terminating session in the "early" state (defined in IETF RFC 3261 [137]) according to the conditions specified in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136] subclause 12.2.3B.3.1, the call control entity of the MS shall enter the "call received" state for this transaction. The MS and the network shall locally set the TI value of the call to "000" and the TI flag value as in mobile terminated call.

If the MS has additional voice media streams carried over the PS domain that are handed over to the CS domain via SRVCC, the state for the transactions and the setting of the TI value and TI flag for these additional media streams is described in 3GPP TS 24.237 [136].

13.4.3.27.3 Test description

13.4.3.27.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24

- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.27.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.27.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.27.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	Non-suitable "Off"	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	

Table 13.4.3.27.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-22	Steps 1 to 22 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.7.3-1).	-	-	-	-
23	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
24	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
25	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.27.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
26	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
27	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER COMPLETE message on cell 24?	-->	HANDOVER COMPLETE	1	P
29	The UE transmits a GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message	-->	GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST	-	-
30	The SS transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.	<--	TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
31	The UE transmits a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message.	-->	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	-	-
31A	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 13.4.3.27.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
32	Cause the UE to answer an MT call. (NOTE 1)	-	-	-	-
33	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONNECT message on Cell 24?	-->	CONNECT	2	P
34	The SS transmits a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message on Cell 24.	<--	CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	-	-
35-37	Void	-	-	-	-
38-52	Steps 20 to 34 of the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.3.8.1 are performed on Cell 24. NOTE: Call is released and UE performs a RAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: The request may be triggered by MMI or by AT command A.					

13.4.3.27.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.27.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.27.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 23, Table 13.4.3.27.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.27.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 23, Table 13.4.3.27.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN (-69, -75)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.27.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 26, Table 13.4.3.27.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	The value of rssi is present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.27.3.3-5: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 27, Table 13.4.3.27.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	GERAN		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER COMMAND(GERAN RR message) , see Table 13.4.3.27.3.3-5a		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.27.3.3-6: HANDOVER COMMAND (step 27, Table 13.4.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 51.010, Table 40.2.4.33			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Cell Description			
Network Colour Code	1		
Base Station Colour Code	5		
BCCH Carrier Number	The BCCH Carrier ARFCN as per table in clause 40.1.1 of 51.010-1.		
Description of the First Channel, after time			
Channel Description			
Channel Type and TDMA offset	TCH/F + ACCH's		
Timeslot Number	Chosen arbitrarily, but not Zero.		
Training Sequence Code	Same as the BCCH		
Hopping channel	Single RF channel		
ARFCN	The first ARFCN in the cell allocation as per table in clause 40.2.1.1.1 of 51.010-1		
Cipher Mode Setting	10020xxy	See TS 44.018 §9.1.15.10 xxx - px_GSM_CipherAlg y - px_GSM_CipheringOnOff	

Table 13.4.3.27.3.3-10: CONNECT (step 36, Table 13.4.3.27.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.59a			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'1'B	The message is sent to the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.27.3.3-11: CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE (step 37, Table 13.4.3.27.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 Table 9.60			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Transaction identifier			
TI flag	'0'B	The message is sent from the side that originates the TI	
TIO	'000'B	TI value 0	

Table 13.4.3.27.3.3-12: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 50, Table 13.4.3.27.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDP context status	0	NSAPI(0) - NSAPI(15) is set to 0, which means that the SM state of all PDP contexts is PDP-INACTIVE	

13.4.3.28 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GERAN CS voice / aSRVCC / MT call / SRVCC HO failure

13.4.3.28.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, an IMS MT speech call is in alerting phase and UE
receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure }
    then { UE transmits SIP UPDATE message after RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
}
```

13.4.3.28.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.4.3.3, 5.4.3.5, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.3, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5 and TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to *handover*:

  2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *utra* or *geran*:

    3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;

    3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;

    3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.5]

The UE shall:

1> if T304 expires (mobility from E-UTRA failure); or

1> if the UE does not succeed in establishing the connection to the target radio access technology; or

1> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message; or

1> if there is a protocol error in the inter RAT information included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message, causing the UE to fail the procedure according to the specifications applicable for the target RAT:

  2> stop T304, if running;

  2> if the *cs-FallbackIndicator* in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message was set to *TRUE*:

3> indicate to upper layers that the CS Fallback procedure has failed;

2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, *mac-MainConfig* and *sps-Config*;

2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

...

1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;

1> reset MAC;

1> release the SCell(s), if configured, in accordance with 5.3.10.3a;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> release *reportProximityConfig* and clear any associated proximity status reporting timer;

1> release *measSubframePatternPCell*, if configured;

...

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.3]

Upon selecting a suitable E-UTRA cell, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T311;

1> start timer T301;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

If the procedure was initiated due to radio link failure or handover failure, the UE shall:

1> set the *reestablishmentCellId* in the *VarRLF-Report* to the global cell identity of the selected cell;

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source PCell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or used in the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source PCell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);

2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;

3> with the K_{RRCint} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source PCell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and

3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

...

2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):

3> set the reestablishmentCause to the value handoverFailure;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB1;

NOTE: E-UTRAN should not transmit any message on SRB1 prior to receiving the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.

1> update the K_{eNB} key based on the K_{ASME} key to which the current K_{eNB} is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> derive the K_{RRCint} key associated with the previously configured integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the previously configured ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

...

1> configure lower layers to activate integrity protection using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

...

1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the previously configured algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarRLF-Report* is equal to the RPLMN:

3> include the *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

...

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> perform the measurement identity autonomous removal as specified in 5.5.2.2a;

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

...

- does not successfully retune to the 3GPP UTRAN or 3GPP GERAN after it receives the handover command from the eNodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 36.331 [62]) or from the NodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 25.331 [61]);

then if the SC UE the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and

2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

13.4.3.28.3 Test description

13.4.3.28.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.28.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.28.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.28.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RSEPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	Only Cell 1 is available.
	RSSI	dBm	-	"Off"	

Table 13.4.3.28.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures GERAN Cell 24 to reference configuration according 36.508 Table 4.8.4-1, condition GERAN Speech.	-	-	-	-
2-23	Steps 1 to 22 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.7.3-1).	-	-	-	-
24	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
25	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
26	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.28.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
27	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
28	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T2" in Table 13.4.3.28.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
29	Void	-	-	-	-
30	Void	-	-	-	-
31	The SS transmits a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message on Cell 1.	<--	*MobilityFromEUTRACommand*	-	-
32	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
33	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
34	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
35	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 36 the steps specified in Table 13.4.3.28.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
36	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
36A	Make UE to accept the session	-	-	-	-
37-38	Steps 12-13 expected sequence defined in annex C.21 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-
39	Generic test procedure for MT release of IMS call as described in annex C.33 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.28.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit SIP UPDATE request on Cell 1? NOTE: Step 1 defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35] is performed.	-	-	1	P
2	Step 2 expected sequence defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.28.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.28.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.28.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 24, Table 13.4.3.28.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.28.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 13.4.3.28.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN (-69, -75)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.28.3.3-4: MeasObjectGERAN-f11 (Table 13.4.3.28.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508clause 6.3.5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(Freq) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqs SEQUENCE {			
startingARFCN	Downlink GERAN ARFCN of Freq		
bandIndicator	Set according to the band used for cell24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
explicitListOfARFCNs	Set the corresponding ARFCN of cell24		
}			
}			
offsetFreq	0 (dB 0)		
ncc-Permitted	'01000000'B	NCC=1 permitted	
cellForWhichToReportCGI	Not present		
}			

Table 13.4.3.28.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 27, Table 13.4.3.28.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	The value of rssi is present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.28.3.3-6: Void

Table 13.4.3.28.3.3-7: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 31, Table 13.4.3.28.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cs-FallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	Geran		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER COMMAND(GERAN RR message)		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.28.3.3-8: HANDOVER COMMAND (Table 13.4.3.28.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 51.010, Table 40.2.4.33			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Cell Description			
Network Colour Code	1		
Base Station Colour Code	5		
BCCH Carrier Number	The BCCH Carrier ARFCN as per table in clause 40.1.1 of 51.010-1.		
Description of the First Channel, after time			
Channel Description			
Channel Type and TDMA offset	TCH/F + ACCH’s		
Timeslot Number	Chosen arbitrarily, but not Zero.		
Training Sequence Code	Same as the BCCH		
Hopping channel	Single RF channel		
ARFCN	The first ARFCN in the cell allocation as per table in clause 40.2.1.1.1 of 51.010-1		
Cipher Mode Setting	1001xxxy	See TS 44.018 §9.1.15.10 xxx - px_GSM_CipherAlg y - px_GSM_CipheringOnOff	

Table 13.4.3.28.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 32, Table 13.4.3.28.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.28.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* (step 34, Table 13.4.3.28.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentComplete-r8 = SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension	Not present or any allowed value		
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.28.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 35, Table 13.4.3.28.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

13.4.3.29 Void

13.4.3.30 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / aSRVCC / MT call / SRVCC HO cancelled / User answers in PS domain

13.4.3.30.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an IMS MT speech call is in alerting phase and UE has answered the call }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NOTIFICATION message }
    then { UE transmits a UPDATE message on the E-UTRA cell and successfully completes the MT call on the E-UTRA }
            }
```

13.4.3.30.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1, clause 8.1.3, TS 24.237, clauses 12.1, 12.2.3B.1, clause 12.2.4.2 and TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.2, clause 6.6.2.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-10 requirements.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.2.2.1]

Depicted in figure 6.2.2.1-1 is a call flow for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support. The flow requires that eNB can determine that the target is GERAN without DTM support or that the UE is without DTM support.

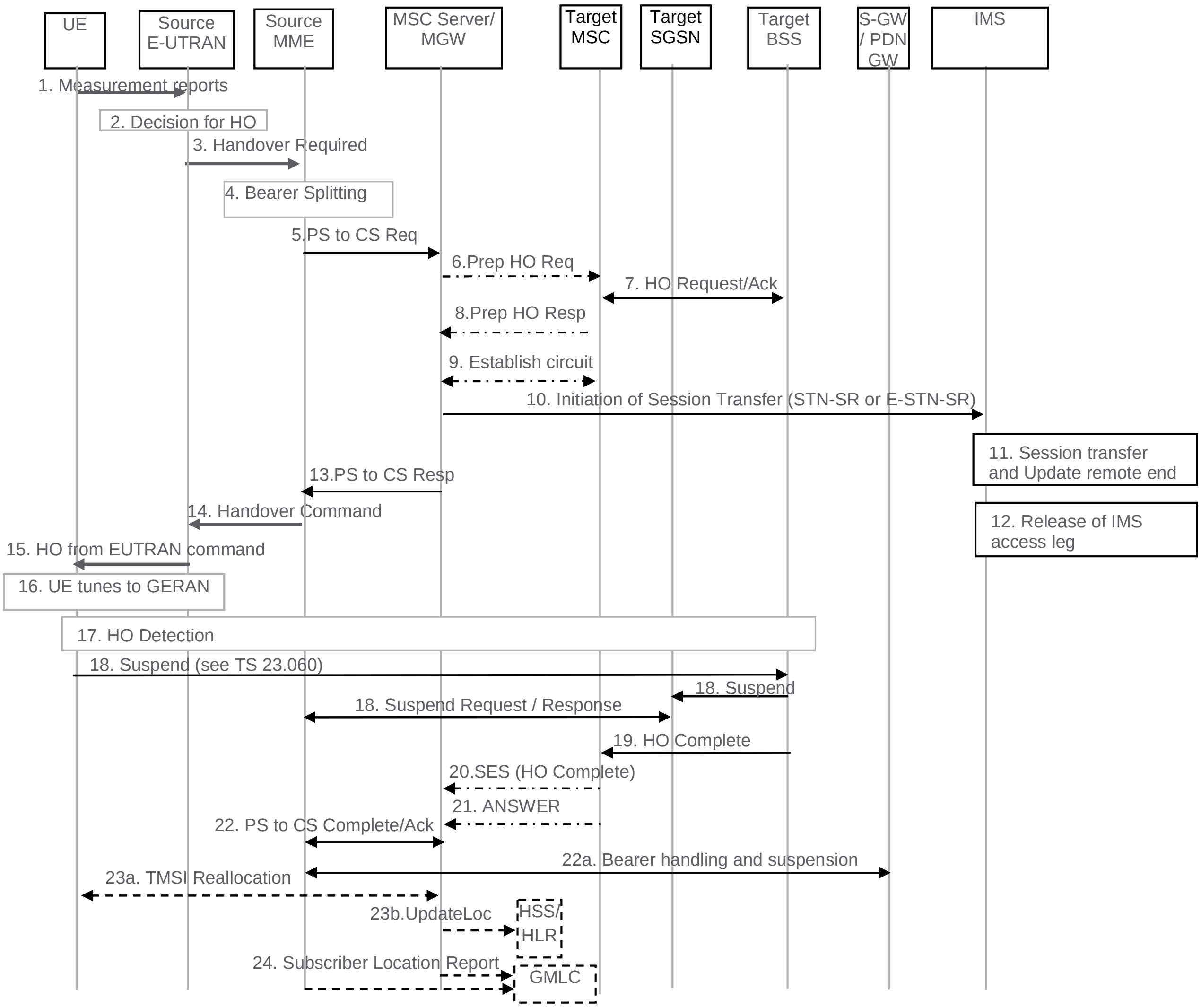


Figure 6.2.2.1-1: SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN without DTM support

1. UE sends measurement reports to E-UTRAN.

2. Based on UE measurement reports the source E-UTRAN decides to trigger an SRVCC handover to GERAN.

3. Source E-UTRAN sends Handover Required (Target ID, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, SRVCC HO Indication) message to the source MME. The E-UTRAN places the "old BSS to new BSS information IE" for the CS domain in the generic Source to Target Transparent Container. The SRVCC HO indication indicates to the MME that target is only CS capable, hence this is a SRVCC handover operation only towards the CS domain. The message includes an indication that the UE is not available for the PS service in the target cell.

4. Based on the QCI associated with the voice bearer (QCI 1) and the SRVCC HO indication, the source MME splits the voice bearer from the non voice bearers and initiates the PS-CS handover procedure for the voice bearer only towards MSC Server.

5. The MME sends a SRVCC PS to CS Request (IMSI, Target ID, STN-SR, C-MSISDN, generic Source to Target Transparent Container, MM Context, Emergency Indication) message to the MSC Server. The Emergency Indication and the equipment identifier are is included if the ongoing session is emergency session. Authenticated IMSI and C-MSISDN shall also be included, if available. The MME received STN-SR and C-MSISDN from the HSS as part of the subscription profile downloaded during the E-UTRAN attach procedure. The MM Context contains security related information. CS security key is derived by the MME from the E-UTRAN/EPS domain key as defined in TS 33.401 [22]. The CS Security key is sent in the MM Context.

6. The MSC Server interworks the PS-CS handover request with a CS inter-MSC handover request by sending a Prepare Handover Request message to the target MSC. The MSC Server assigns a default SAI as Source ID on the interface to the target BSS and uses BSSMAP encapsulated for the Prepare Handover Request.

NOTE 1: The value of the default SAI is configured in the MSC and allows a release 8 and later BSC to identify that the source for the SRVCC Handover is E-UTRAN. To ensure correct statistics in the target BSS the default SAI should be different from the SAIs used in UTRAN.

7. Target MSC performs resource allocation with the target BSS by exchanging Handover Request/ Acknowledge messages.

8. Target MSC sends a Prepare Handover Response message to the MSC Server.

9. Establishment of circuit connection between the target MSC and the MGW associated with the MSC Server e.g. using ISUP IAM and ACM messages.

10. For non-emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the STN-SR e.g. by sending an ISUP IAM (STN-SR) message towards the IMS. For emergency session, the MSC Server initiates the Session Transfer by using the locally configured E-STN-SR and by including the equipment identifier. Standard IMS Service Continuity or Emergency IMS Service Continuity procedures are applied for execution of the Session Transfer, see TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 2: This step can be started after step 8.

NOTE 3: If the MSC Server is using an ISUP interface, then the initiation of the session transfer for non-emergency session may fail if the subscriber profile including CAMEL triggers is not available prior handover (see clause 7.3.2.1.3 in TS 23.292 [13]).

11. During the execution of the Session Transfer procedure the remote end is updated with the SDP of the CS access leg. The downlink flow of VoIP packets is switched towards the CS access leg at this point.

12. Source IMS access leg is released as per TS 23.237 [14].

NOTE 4: Steps 11 and 12 are independent of step 13.

13. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Response (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source MME.

14. Source MME sends a Handover Command (Target to Source Transparent Container) message to the source E-UTRAN. The message includes information about the voice component only.

15. Source E-UTRAN sends a Handover from E-UTRAN Command message to the UE.

16. UE tunes to GERAN.

17. Handover Detection at the target BSS occurs. The UE sends a Handover Complete message via the target BSS to the target MSC. If the target MSC is not the MSC Server, then the Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server.

18. The UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [10], clause 16.2.1.1.2. The TLLI and RAI pair are derived from the GUTI as described in TS 23.003 [27]. This triggers the Target SGSN to send a Suspend Notification message to the Source MME. The MME returns a Suspend Acknowledge to the Target SGSN.

NOTE 5: The MME might not be able to derive the GUTI from the received P-TMSI and RAI pair and therefore it might not be able to identify which UE context is associated with the Suspend Notification message. Also in this case the bearers are deactivated and/or suspended as in step 22a.

19. Target BSS sends a Handover Complete message to the target MSC.

20. Target MSC sends an SES (Handover Complete) message to the MSC Server. The speech circuit is through connected in the MSC Server/MGW according to TS 23.009 [18].

21. Completion of the establishment procedure with ISUP Answer message to the MSC Server according to TS 23.009 [18].

22. MSC Server sends a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Notification message to the source MME, informing it that the UE has arrived on the target side. Source MME acknowledges the information by sending a SRVCC PS to CS Complete Acknowledge message to the MSC Server.

22a. The MME deactivates bearers used for voice and other GBR bearers. All GBR bearers are deactivated towards S-GW and P-GW by initiating MME-initiated Dedicated Bearer Deactivation procedure as specified in TS 23.401 [2]. The MME does not send deactivation request toward the eNodeB on receiving PS-to-CS Complete Notification in step 22. PS-to-CS handover indicator is notified to P-GW for voice bearer during the bearer deactivation procedure. For GTP-based S5/S8, the S-GW requests the P-GW to delete all GBR bearer contexts by sending a Delete Bearer Command message. If dynamic PCC is deployed, the P-GW may interact with PCRF as defined in TS 23.203 [31]. For PMIP-based S5/S8, S-GW interacts with the PCRF which in turn updates PCC rules for GBR traffic in the P-GW.

The MME starts preservation and suspension of non-GBR bearers by sending Suspend Notification message towards S-GW. For these non-GBR bearers, the S-GW releases S1-U bearers for the UE and sends Suspend Notification message to the P-GW(s). The MME stores in the UE context that UE is in suspended status. All the preserved non-GBR bearers are marked as suspended status in the S-GW and P-GW. The P-GW should discard packets if received for the suspended UE.

23a. If the HLR is to be updated, i.e. if the IMSI is authenticated but unknown in the VLR, the MSC Server performs a TMSI reallocation towards the UE using its own non-broadcast LAI and, if the MSC Server and other MSC/VLRs serve the same (target) LAI, with its own Network Resource Identifier (NRI).

NOTE 5: The TMSI reallocation is performed by the MSC Server towards the UE via target MSC.

23b. If the MSC Server performed a TMSI reallocation in step 23a, and if this TMSI reallocation was completed successfully, the MSC Server performs a MAP Update Location to the HSS/HLR.

NOTE 6: This Update Location is not initiated by the UE.

24. For an emergency services session after handover is complete, the source MME or the MSC Server may send a Subscriber Location Report carrying the identity of the MSC Server to a GMLC associated with the source or target side, respectively, as defined in TS 23.271 [29] to support location continuity.

NOTE 7: Any configuration of the choice between a source MME versus MSC Server update to a GMLC needs to ensure that a single update occurs from one of these entities when the control plane location solution is used on the source and/or target sides.

[TS 23.216, clause 8.1.3]

If the source E-UTRAN/UTRAN decides to terminate the handover procedure before its completion, the MME/SGSN shall return to its state before the handover procedure was triggered. The MME/SGSN attempts to trigger, at the MSC Server enhanced for SRVCC, handover cancellation procedures according to TS 23.009 [18]. The MSC Server enhanced for SRVCC shall take no SRVCC-specific action towards IMS.

The MME/SGSN shall also send a session reestablishment trigger notification to UE to start the recovery procedure if it receives notification from the MSC Server that the Session Transfer procedure is in progress. Figure 8.1.3-1 shows the overall procedure for SRVCC handover cancellation.

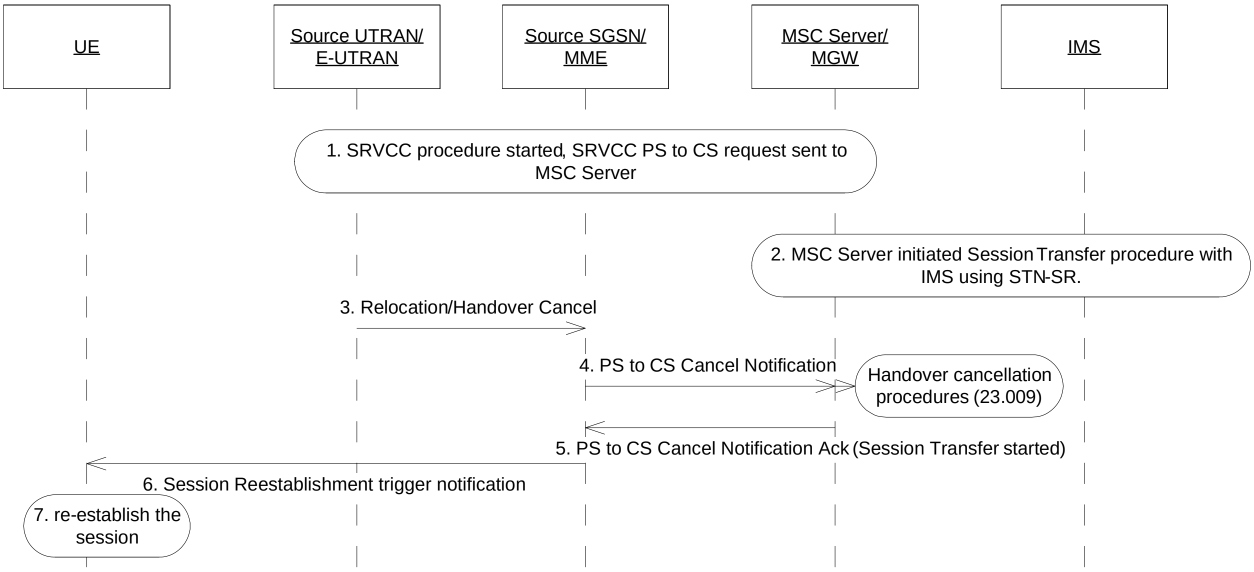


Figure 8.1.3-1: SRVCC Handover Cancellation Procedure

1. Network has started the SRVCC procedure. SGSN/MME has sent the SRVCC PS to CS request to MSC Server.
2. MSC Server is performing the CS HO procedure with target network, and has also started the Session Transfer procedure with IMS with STN-SR, see TS 23.237 [14].
3. Source UTRAN/E-UTRAN decides to cancel the SRVCC HO Procedure by sending a Cancel message to SGSN/MME.
4. Source SGSN/MME indicates SRVCC PS to CS Cancel Notification to MSC Server to start the HO cancellation procedure as according to TS 23.009 [18].
5. MSC Server acks the PS to CS Cancel Notification with an indication that Session Transfer procedure is in progress.
6. Due to the Session Transfer procedure in progress indication, the source SGSN/MME sends a Session Reestablishment trigger notification to UE to start the session re-establishment procedure
7. UE starts the re-establishment procedure, by attempting to return to E-UTRAN/UTRAN by sending a re-INVITE towards IMS for the related session. If the session is no longer active, then this session transfer request shall be rejected by the IMS.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.1]

In order to fulfil the requirements for PS-CS access transfer in SR-VCC for calls in alerting state, the SC UE needs to be engaged in a session with speech media component in early dialog state according to the following conditions before SR-VCC access transfer is performed:

- a SIP 180 (Ringing) response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has been sent or received; and
- a SIP final response for the initial SIP INVITE request to establish this session has not been sent or received.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.3B.1]

The SC UE shall apply the procedures in subclauses 12.2.3B.3 for access transfer for calls in alerting state if:

1) the SC UE supports single radio PS to CS access transfer for calls in alerting state; and

2) there are one or more early dialogs created by the same SIP INVITE request with at least one dialog that is an early dialog supporting a session with active speech media component where the SC UE:

- has sent a Contact header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag (as described in annex C); and
- has received a Feature-Caps header field in a SIP INVITE request or 180 (Ringing) response containing the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting feature capability indicator (as described in annex C).

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

- receives a SM NOTIFICATION message containing an "SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required" as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8] or 3GPP TS 24.301 [52] depending on the access in use; or
- does not successfully retune to the 3GPP UTRAN or 3GPP GERAN after it receives the handover command from the eNodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 36.331 [62]) or from the NodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 25.331 [61]);

then if the SC UE the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and
2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.2]

The network initiates the notification procedure by sending a NOTIFICATION message to the UE (see example in figure 6.6.2.2.1).

Figure 6.6.2.2.1: Notification procedure

[TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.3]

When the UE receives a NOTIFICATION message, the ESM protocol entity in the UE shall provide the notification indicator to the upper layer.

The notification indicator can have the following value:

- #1: SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required.

13.4.3.30.3 Test description

13.4.3.30.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.30.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.30.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.30.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-80	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	

Table 13.4.3.30.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-22	Steps 1 to 22 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.7.3-1).	-	-	-	-
23	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter-RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
24	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
25	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in Table 13.4.3.30.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
26	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
27	The SS transmits a NOTIFICATION message on Cell 1.	<--	NOTIFICATION	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE transmit SIP UPDATE request on Cell 1? NOTE: Step 1 defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35] is performed.	-	-	1	P
29	Step 2 expected sequence defined in annex C.28 of TS 34.229-1 [35].	-	-	-	-
30-32	Step 11A to 13 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 34.229-1 annex C.11).	-	-	-	-
33	Generic test procedure for MT release of IMS call as described in annex C.33 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.30.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.30.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.30.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 23, Table 13.4.3.30.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.30.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 24, Table 13.4.3.30.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN(-69, -79)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] ::= SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.30.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 26, Table 13.4.3.30.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	The value of rssi is present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.30.3.3-5: NOTIFICATION (step 27, Table 13.4.3.30.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.3-19A, condition SRVCC-HO-CANCELLED

13.4.3.31 Inter-system mobility / GERAN CS voice to E-UTRA voice / rSRVCC

13.4.3.31.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in the GERAN U10 call active state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message }
    then { UE transmits a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and performs Tracking Area
update on EUTRAN }
            }
```

13.4.3.31.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.237, clauses 6.5.4, 12.2B.2, clause A.20.2 and TS44.018 clause3.4.4d.1.

[TS 24.237, clause 6.5.4]

If the ATCF supports the CS to PS SRVCC, in order to send the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC to the SC UE within a registration path, the ATCF shall:

1) generate the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC. When generating the SDP, the ATCF shall:

   A) set c-line to the unspecified address (0.0.0.0), if IPv4, or to a domain name within the ".invalid" DNS top-level domain as described in IETF RFC 6157 [74], if IPv6; and

  B) set port number of the media line to 9;

2) set the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1) to the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC; and

3) send SIP MESSAGE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The ATCF shall populate the SIP MESSAGE request with:

  A) Request-URI containing the contact address of the SC UE bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

  B) Route header fields containing the route set towards the SC UE of the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

  C) P-Asserted-Identity header field containing the STI-rSR allocated by ATCF;

  D) Content-Disposition header field with value "render"; and

  E) application/sdp MIME body containing the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2B.2]

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC, upon receiving information from the lower layers that the CS to PS SRVCC access transfer is initiated, the SC UE shall:

1) if a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]) exists and if the ATGW transfer details were received from the lower layers:

  A) determine the active call being transferred as a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]);

  B) start rendering speech media of the determined active call being transferred received according to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3); and

  C) start sending speech media of the determined active call being transferred according to the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC received from the network (see subclause 6.2.3) where the address type, the connection address and the transport port to which the media stream is sent are replaced with the ATGW transfer details received from the lower layers; and

2) send a SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INVITE request with:

  A) Request-URI set to the STI-rSR received during registration (see subclause 6.2.1);

  B) SDP offer set to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3);

  C) if a GRUU was received at registration, include the public GRUU or temporary GRUU in the Contact header field;

  D) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC with the MSC server assisted mid-call feature, include the g.3gpp.mid-call media feature tag in the Contact header field; and

  E) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, include the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag in the Contact header field;

  F) if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC with the assisted mid-call feature:

    a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20]; and

    b) the Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.mid-call+xml MIME type; and

  G) if the SC UE supports CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase:

    a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20], if not inserted already;

    b) an Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml MIME type;

c) a Recv-Info header field containing the g.3gpp.state-and-event package name; and

d) a Supported header field with "100rel" option tag.

Upon receiving a SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall associate the dialog of the SIP 1xx or 2xx response with the CS call where the transaction identifier sent by MSC server equals to the value of the g.3gpp.ti feature-capability indicator of a Feature-Caps header field of the SIP response.

If the SC UE is not aware of such CS call, or the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state, the "disconnect indication" (U12) call state, the "release request" (U19) call state or the "null" (U0) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall release or cancel the dialog established by the SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR. If the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall populate the SIP CANCEL request or the SIP BYE request with a Reason header field with the protocol field set to "SIP", the "cause" header field parameter indicating the selected status code and the "text" header field parameter indicating the selected reason phrase according to IETF RFC 3326 [57].

[TS 24.237, clause A.20.2]

The signalling flow shown in figure A.20.2-1 gives an example for CS to PS access transfer when using CS to PS SRVCC. The call is established, contains active speech media component and has been anchored in ATGW during the establishment of the call.

The call may have been established either via the MSC server or as the result of the CS to PS SRVCC procedure.

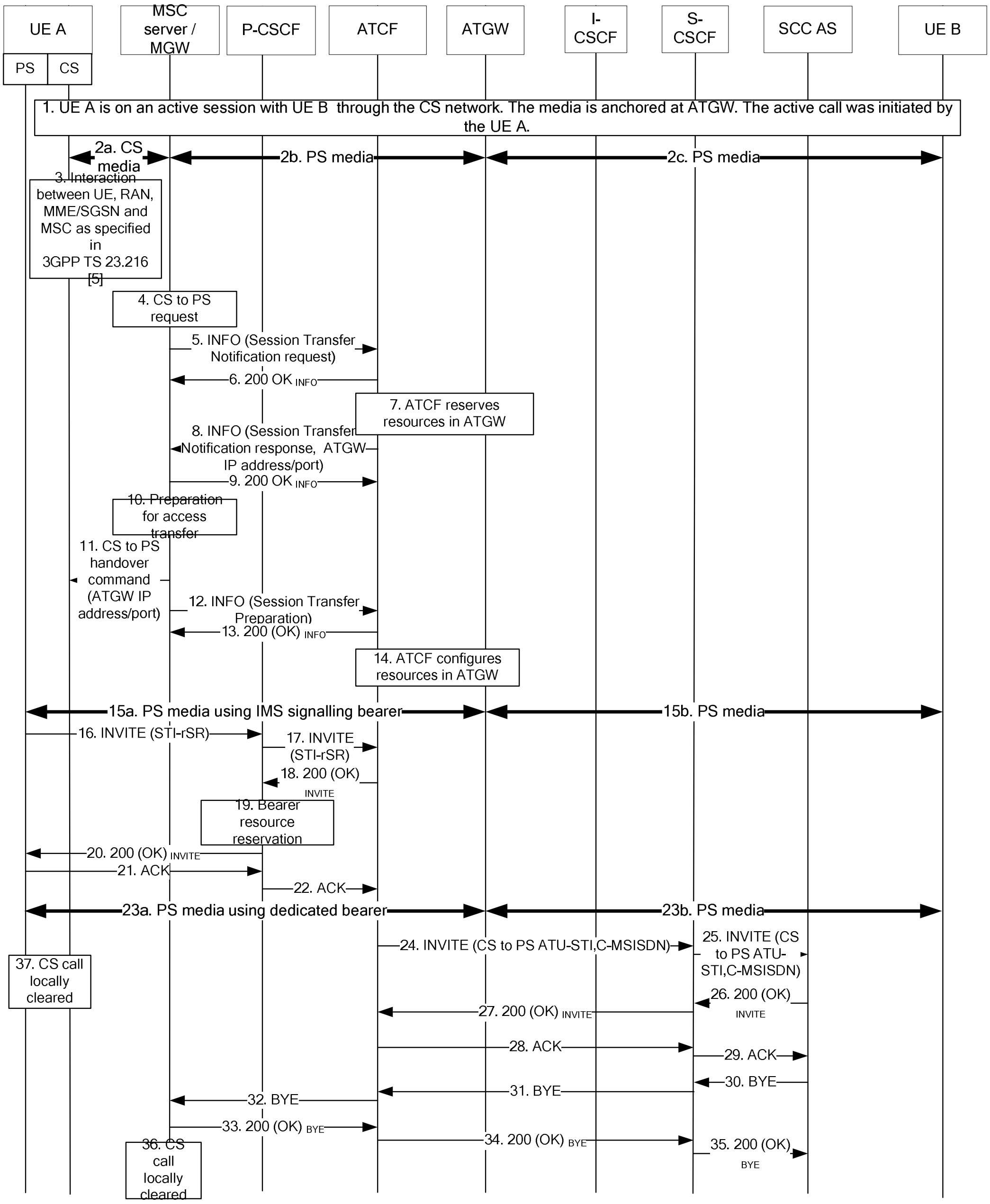


Figure A.20.2-1: Signalling flows for CS to PS Access Transfer: CS to PS SRVCC occurs during a call

NOTE: For clarity, the SIP 100 (Trying) responses are not shown in the signalling flow.

[TS44.018, clause 3.4.4d.1]

The network initiates the CS to PS SRVCC procedure by sending an INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND or INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message to the mobile station on the main DCCH. The network then starts timer T3121.

If the INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND refers to an unknown cell (see 3GPP TS 25.133 and 3GPP TS 25.123), this shall not be considered as an error.

When sending one of these messages on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages, except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases, is suspended until resumption is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from sub-clause 3.4.3 and 8.5.1 "Radio Resource management".

Upon receipt of the INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND or INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates, as described in sub-clause 3.1.4, the release of link layer connections and disconnects the physical channels (including the packet resources, if applicable).

Switching to the assigned cell(s) and physical channel establishment in E-UTRAN or UTRAN is described in 3GPP TS 36.331 and 3GPP TS 25.331.

13.4.3.31.3 Test description

13.4.3.31.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.31.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.31.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.31.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	OFF
	RSSI	dBm	-		
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	

Table 13.4.3.31.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures GERAN cell 24 to reference configuration according 36.508 table 4.8.4-1, condition GPRS.	-	-	-	-
2-5	Steps 1-4 of expected sequence defined in annex C.42 of TS 34.229-1. UE receives ATGW details.	-	-	-	-
6	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
7	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.31.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
8	Call the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 to make the UE camp on GERAN Cell 24.	-	-	-	-
9	Make the UE attempt a speech call	-	-	-	-
10	Establish a CS call according to procedure in section 10.2.3 of TS 51.010	-	-	-	-
11	SS adjusts cell levels according to row “T2” of table 13.4.3.31.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmit a INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND on Cell 24.	<--	INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
14-14F	Steps 1-6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from GERAN.	-	-	-	-
14G	Step 2 of the expected sequence defined in Annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. UE sends INVITE.	-	-	-	-
14H-14I	Steps 7-8 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS configures a new RLC-UM data radio bearer with condition DRB (0,1), associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. EPS bearer context #4 (QCI 1) according to table 6.6.2-1: Reference dedicated EPS bearer contexts.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* NAS: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 16-17 below, the behaviour in table 13.4.3.31.3.2-4 occurs.	-	-		
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*		
17	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS:ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT		

Table 13.4.3.31.3.2-3: Void

Table 13.4.3.31.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Step 3-5 of expected sequence defined in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. IMS speech call setup.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.31.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.31.3.3-1: INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND (step 12, Table 13.4.3.31.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 44.018, Table Table 9.1.15d.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
DL-DCCH-Message	RRCConnectionReconfiguration using condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)		
CN to MS transparent information	ATGW information	The same address type, connection address and transport port as used in step 4 in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1	

13.4.3.32 Inter-system mobility / UTRA CS voice to E-UTRA voice / rSRVCC

13.4.3.32.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA CC state U10 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND }
    then { UE transmits a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and performs Tracking Area
update on EUTRAN }
            }
```

13.4.3.32.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.237, clauses 6.5.4, 12.2B.2 and clause A.20.2.

[TS 24.237, clause 6.5.4]

If the ATCF supports the CS to PS SRVCC, in order to send the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC to the SC UE within a registration path, the ATCF shall:

1) generate the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC. When generating the SDP, the ATCF shall:

   A) set c-line to the unspecified address (0.0.0.0), if IPv4, or to a domain name within the ".invalid" DNS top-level domain as described in IETF RFC 6157 [74], if IPv6; and

   B) set port number of the media line to 9;

2) set the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1) to the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC; and

3) send SIP MESSAGE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The ATCF shall populate the SIP MESSAGE request with:

   A) Request-URI containing the contact address of the SC UE bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

  B) Route header fields containing the route set towards the SC UE of the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

  C) P-Asserted-Identity header field containing the STI-rSR allocated by ATCF;

  D) Content-Disposition header field with value "render"; and

  E) application/sdp MIME body containing the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2B.2]

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC, upon receiving information from the lower layers that the CS to PS SRVCC access transfer is initiated, the SC UE shall:

1) if a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]) exists and if the ATGW transfer details were received from the lower layers:

  A) determine the active call being transferred as a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]);

  B) start rendering speech media of the determined active call being transferred received according to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3); and

  C) start sending speech media of the determined active call being transferred according to the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC received from the network (see subclause 6.2.3) where the address type, the connection address and the transport port to which the media stream is sent are replaced with the ATGW transfer details received from the lower layers; and

2) send a SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INVITE request with:

  A) Request-URI set to the STI-rSR received during registration (see subclause 6.2.1);

  B) SDP offer set to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3);

  C) if a GRUU was received at registration, include the public GRUU or temporary GRUU in the Contact header field;

  D) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC with the MSC server assisted mid-call feature, include the g.3gpp.mid-call media feature tag in the Contact header field; and

  E) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, include the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag in the Contact header field;

  F) if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC with the assisted mid-call feature:

    a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20]; and

    b) the Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.mid-call+xml MIME type; and

  G) if the SC UE supports CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase:

    a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20], if not inserted already;

    b) an Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml MIME type;

    c) a Recv-Info header field containing the g.3gpp.state-and-event package name; and

    d) a Supported header field with "100rel" option tag.

Upon receiving a SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall associate the dialog of the SIP 1xx or 2xx response with the CS call where the transaction identifier sent by MSC server equals to the value of the g.3gpp.ti feature-capability indicator of a Feature-Caps header field of the SIP response.

If the SC UE is not aware of such CS call, or the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state, the "disconnect indication" (U12) call state, the "release request" (U19) call state or the "null" (U0) call state as described in

3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall release or cancel the dialog established by the SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR. If the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall populate the SIP CANCEL request or the SIP BYE request with a Reason header field with the protocol field set to "SIP", the "cause" header field parameter indicating the selected status code and the "text" header field parameter indicating the selected reason phrase according to IETF RFC 3326 [57].

[TS 24.237, clause A.20.2]

The signalling flow shown in figure A.20.2-1 gives an example for CS to PS access transfer when using CS to PS SRVCC. The call is established, contains active speech media component and has been anchored in ATGW during the establishment of the call.

The call may have been established either via the MSC server or as the result of the CS to PS SRVCC procedure.

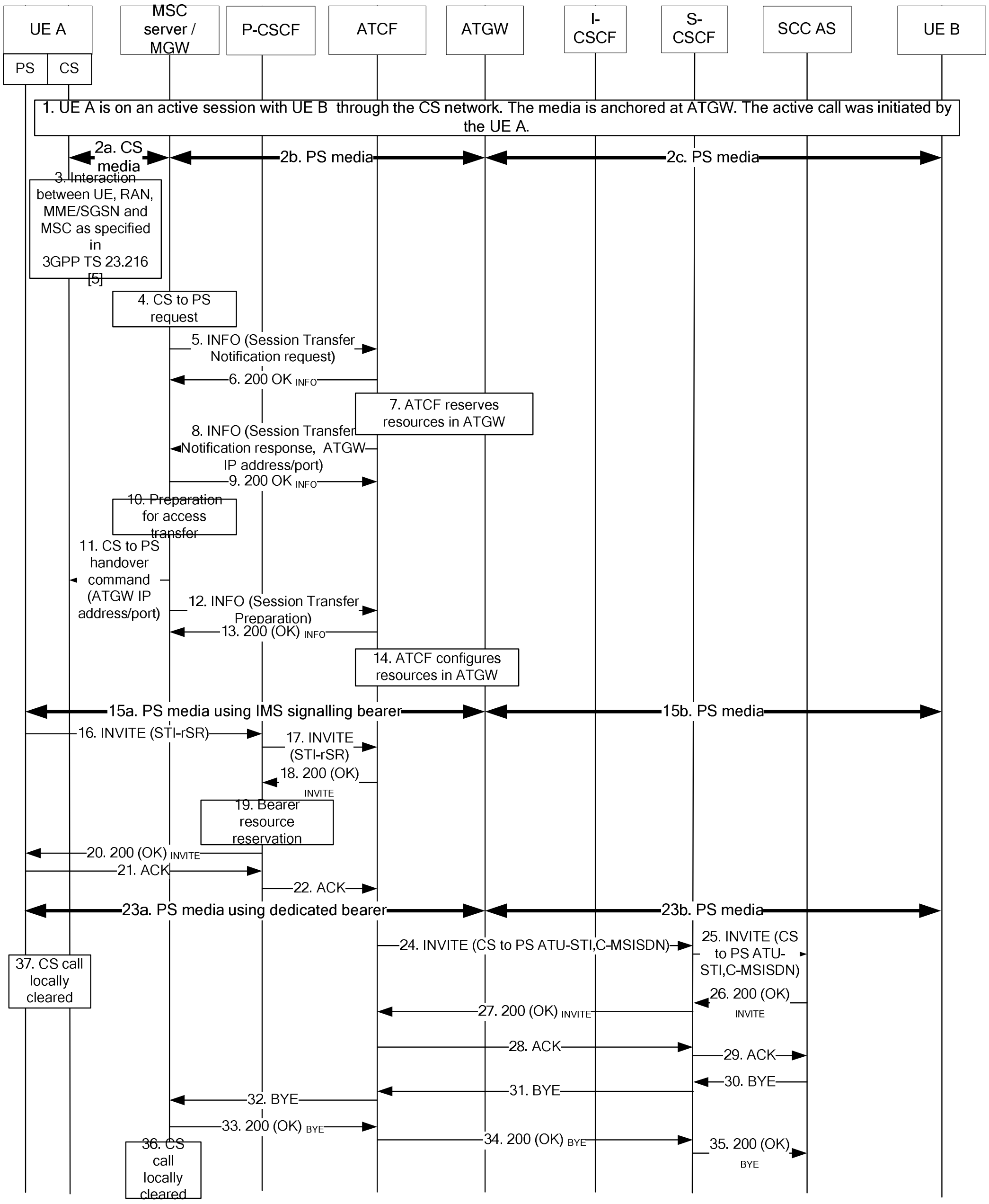


Figure A.20.2-1: Signalling flows for CS to PS Access Transfer: CS to PS SRVCC occurs during a call

NOTE: For clarity, the SIP 100 (Trying) responses are not shown in the signalling flow.

13.4.3.32.3 Test description

13.4.3.32.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.32.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.32.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.32.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	

Table 13.4.3.32.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2-5	Steps 1-4 of expected sequence defined in annex C.42 of TS 34.229-1. UE receives ATGW details.	-	-	-	-
6	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
7	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.32.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
9	Make the UE attempt a speech call	-	-	-	-
10	Establish a CS call according to procedure in section 7.2.3.2 of TS 34.108, using the UTRA reference radio bearer parameters and combination "UTRA Speech" according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.3 and Table 4.8.3-1.	-	-	-	-
11	SS adjusts cell levels according to row “T2” of table 13.4.3.32.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmit a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND including rSRVCC details on Cell 5.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
14-14F	Steps 1-6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA.	-	-	-	-
14G	Step 2 of the expected sequence defined in Annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. UE sends INVITE.	-	-	-	-
14H-14I	Steps 7-8 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS configures a new RLC-UM data radio bearer with condition DRB (0,1), associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. EPS bearer context #4 (QCI 1) according to table 6.6.2-1: Reference dedicated EPS bearer contexts.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* NAS: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 16-17 below, the behaviour in table 13.4.3.32.3.2-4 occurs.	-	-		
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*		
17	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS:ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT		

Table 13.4.3.32.3.2-3: Void

Table 13.4.3.32.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Step 3-5 of expected sequence defined in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. IMS speech call setup.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.32.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.32.3.3-1: HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND (step 12, Table 13.4.3.32.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
rSR-VCC info			
IMS information	ATGW transfer details	The same address type, connection address and transport port as used in step 4 in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1	
- E-UTRA message	RRCConnectionReconfiguration using condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)	See TS 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8	

13.4.3.33 Inter-system mobility / GERAN CS voice to E-UTRA voice / alerting / rSRVCC / MO call

13.4.3.33.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GERAN CC state U4 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND }
    then { UE transmits a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and performs Tracking Area
update on EUTRAN }
            }
```

13.4.3.33.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.237, clauses 6.5.4, 12.2B.2, clause A.20.2 and TS44.018 clause3.4.4d.1.

[TS 24.237, clause 6.5.4]

If the ATCF supports the CS to PS SRVCC, in order to send the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC to the SC UE within a registration path, the ATCF shall:

1) generate the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC. When generating the SDP, the ATCF shall:
   A) set c-line to the unspecified address (0.0.0.0), if IPv4, or to a domain name within the ".invalid" DNS top-level domain as described in IETF RFC 6157 [74], if IPv6; and
   B) set port number of the media line to 9;
2) set the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1) to the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC; and

3) send SIP MESSAGE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The ATCF shall populate the SIP MESSAGE request with:

    A) Request-URI containing the contact address of the SC UE bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

    B) Route header fields containing the route set towards the SC UE of the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

    C) P-Asserted-Identity header field containing the STI-rSR allocated by ATCF;

    D) Content-Disposition header field with value "render"; and

    E) application/sdp MIME body containing the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2B.2]

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC, upon receiving information from the lower layers that the CS to PS SRVCC access transfer is initiated, the SC UE shall:

1) if a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]) exists and if the ATGW transfer details were received from the lower layers:

    A) determine the active call being transferred as a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]);

    B) start rendering speech media of the determined active call being transferred received according to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3); and

    C) start sending speech media of the determined active call being transferred according to the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC received from the network (see subclause 6.2.3) where the address type, the connection address and the transport port to which the media stream is sent are replaced with the ATGW transfer details received from the lower layers; and

2) send a SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INVITE request with:

    A) Request-URI set to the STI-rSR received during registration (see subclause 6.2.1);

    B) SDP offer set to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3);

    C) if a GRUU was received at registration, include the public GRUU or temporary GRUU in the Contact header field;

    D) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC with the MSC server assisted mid-call feature, include the g.3gpp.mid-call media feature tag in the Contact header field; and

    E) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, include the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag in the Contact header field;

    F) if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC with the assisted mid-call feature:

        a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20]; and

        b) the Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.mid-call+xml MIME type; and

    G) if the SC UE supports CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase:

        a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20], if not inserted already;

        b) an Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml MIME type;

        c) a Recv-Info header field containing the g.3gpp.state-and-event package name; and

        d) a Supported header field with "100rel" option tag.

Upon receiving a SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall associate the dialog of the SIP 1xx or 2xx response with the CS call where the transaction identifier sent by MSC server equals to the value of the g.3gpp.ti feature-capability indicator of a Feature-Caps header field of the SIP response.

If the SC UE is not aware of such CS call, or the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state, the "disconnect indication" (U12) call state, the "release request" (U19) call state or the "null" (U0) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall release or cancel the dialog established by the SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR. If the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall populate the SIP CANCEL request or the SIP BYE request with a Reason header field with the protocol field set to "SIP", the "cause" header field parameter indicating the selected status code and the "text" header field parameter indicating the selected reason phrase according to IETF RFC 3326 [57].

[TS 24.237, clause A.20.2]

The signalling flow shown in figure A.20.2-1 gives an example for CS to PS access transfer when using CS to PS SRVCC. The call is established, contains active speech media component and has been anchored in ATGW during the establishment of the call.

The call may have been established either via the MSC server or as the result of the CS to PS SRVCC procedure.

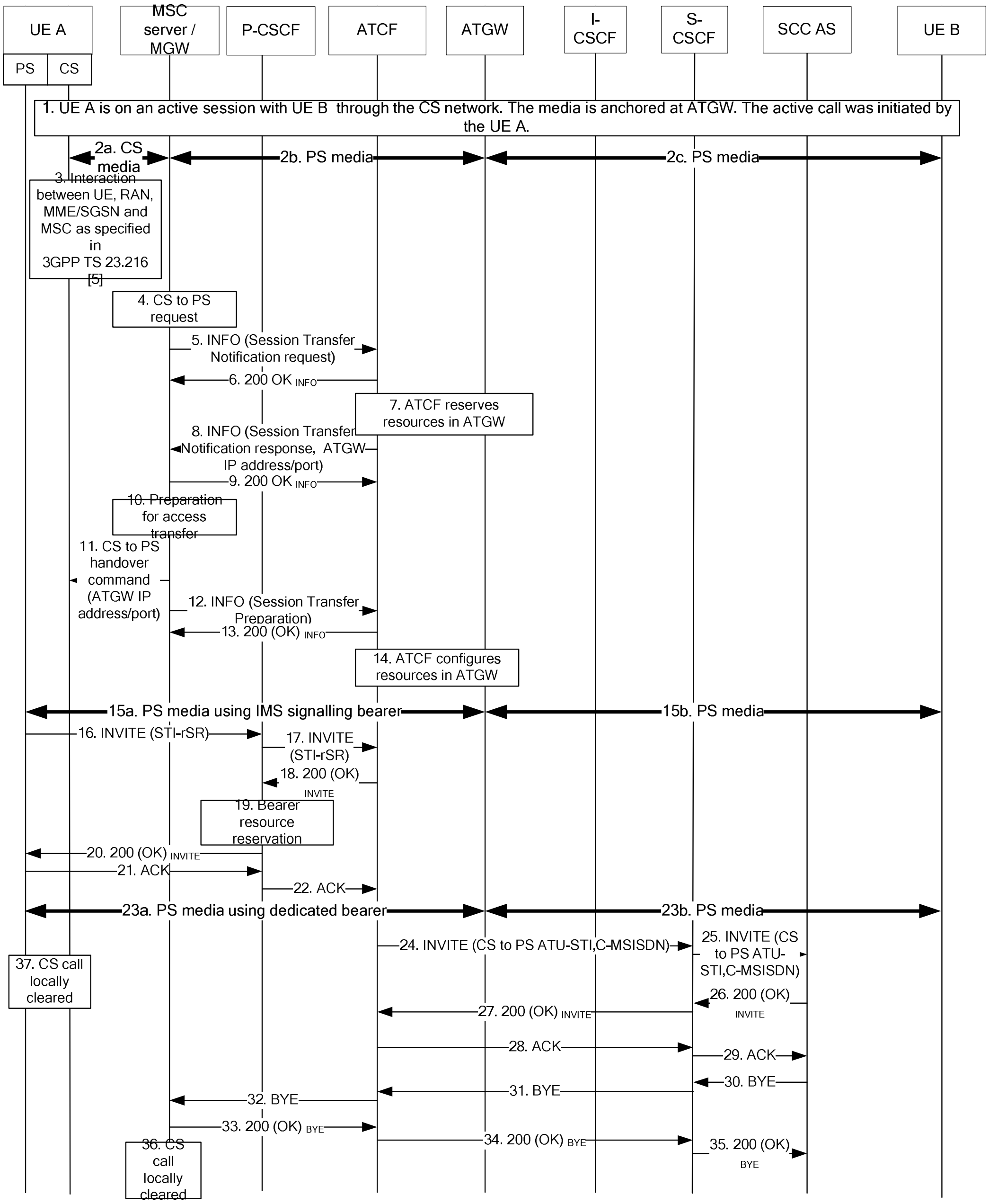


Figure A.20.2-1: Signalling flows for CS to PS Access Transfer: CS to PS SRVCC occurs during a call

NOTE: For clarity, the SIP 100 (Trying) responses are not shown in the signalling flow.

[TS44.018, clause 3.4.4d.1]

The network initiates the CS to PS SRVCC procedure by sending an INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND or INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message to the mobile station on the main DCCH. The network then starts timer T3121.

If the INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND refers to an unknown cell (see 3GPP TS 25.133 and 3GPP TS 25.123), this shall not be considered as an error.

When sending one of these messages on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages, except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases, is suspended until resumption is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from sub-clause 3.4.3 and 8.5.1 "Radio Resource management".

Upon receipt of the INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND or INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates, as described in sub-clause 3.1.4, the release of link layer connections and disconnects the physical channels (including the packet resources, if applicable).

Switching to the assigned cell(s) and physical channel establishment in E-UTRAN or UTRAN is described in 3GPP TS 36.331 and 3GPP TS 25.331.

13.4.3.33.3 Test description

13.4.3.33.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.33.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.33.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.33.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	OFF	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	

Table 13.4.3.33.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures GERAN cell 24 to reference configuration according 36.508 table 4.8.4-1, condition GPRS.	-	-	-	-
2-5	Steps 1-4 of expected sequence defined in annex C.42 of TS 34.229-1. UE receives ATGW details.	-			
6	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
7	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.33.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
8	Call the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 to make the UE camp on GERAN Cell 24.	-	-	-	-
9	Make the UE attempt a speech call	-	-	-	-
10	Step 1 to 13 of expected sequence in section 10.2.3 of TS 51.010. UE in alerting CC state U4.	-	-	-	-
11	SS adjusts cell levels according to row “T2” of table 13.4.3.33.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmit an INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND on Cell 24.	<--	INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
14-14F	Steps 1-6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from GERAN.	-	-	-	-
14G	Step 2 of the expected sequence defined in Annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. UE sends INVITE.	-	-	-	-
14H-14I	Steps 7-8 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS configures a new RLC-UM data radio bearer with condition DRB (0,1), associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. EPS bearer context #4 (QCI 1) according to table 6.6.2-1: Reference dedicated EPS bearer contexts.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* NAS: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 16-17 below, the behaviour in table 13.4.3.33.3.2-4 occurs.	-	-		
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*		
17	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS:ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT		

Table 13.4.3.33.3.2-3: Void

Table 13.4.3.33.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Step 3-5 of expected sequence defined in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. IMS speech call setup.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.33.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.33.3.3-1: INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND (step 12, Table 13.4.3.33.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 44.018, Table Table 9.1.15d.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
DL-DCCH-Message	RRCConnectionReconfiguration using condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)		
CN to MS transparent information	ATGW information	The same address type, connection address and transport port as used in step 4 in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1	

13.4.3.34 Inter-system mobility / UTRA CS voice to E-UTRA voice / alerting / rSRVCC / MO call

13.4.3.34.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA CC state U4 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND }
    then { UE transmits a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and performs Tracking Area
update on EUTRAN }
            }
```

13.4.3.34.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.237, clauses 6.5.4, 12.2B.2 and clause A.20.2.

[TS 24.237, clause 6.5.4]

If the ATCF supports the CS to PS SRVCC, in order to send the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC to the SC UE within a registration path, the ATCF shall:

1) generate the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC. When generating the SDP, the ATCF shall:

    A) set c-line to the unspecified address (0.0.0.0), if IPv4, or to a domain name within the ".invalid" DNS top-level domain as described in IETF RFC 6157 [74], if IPv6; and

    B) set port number of the media line to 9;

2) set the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1) to the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC; and

3) send SIP MESSAGE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The ATCF shall populate the SIP MESSAGE request with:

  - A) Request-URI containing the contact address of the SC UE bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);
  - B) Route header fields containing the route set towards the SC UE of the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);
  - C) P-Asserted-Identity header field containing the STI-rSR allocated by ATCF;
  - D) Content-Disposition header field with value "render"; and
  - E) application/sdp MIME body containing the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2B.2]

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC, upon receiving information from the lower layers that the CS to PS SRVCC access transfer is initiated, the SC UE shall:

1) if a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]) exists and if the ATGW transfer details were received from the lower layers:
   - A) determine the active call being transferred as a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]);
   - B) start rendering speech media of the determined active call being transferred received according to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3); and
   - C) start sending speech media of the determined active call being transferred according to the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC received from the network (see subclause 6.2.3) where the address type, the connection address and the transport port to which the media stream is sent are replaced with the ATGW transfer details received from the lower layers; and
2) send a SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INVITE request with:
   - A) Request-URI set to the STI-rSR received during registration (see subclause 6.2.1);
   - B) SDP offer set to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3);
   - C) if a GRUU was received at registration, include the public GRUU or temporary GRUU in the Contact header field;
   - D) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC with the MSC server assisted mid-call feature, include the g.3gpp.mid-call media feature tag in the Contact header field; and
   - E) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, include the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag in the Contact header field;
   - F) if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC with the assisted mid-call feature:
     - a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20]; and
     - b) the Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.mid-call+xml MIME type; and
   - G) if the SC UE supports CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase:
     - a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20], if not inserted already;
     - b) an Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml MIME type;
     - c) a Recv-Info header field containing the g.3gpp.state-and-event package name; and
     - d) a Supported header field with "100rel" option tag.

Upon receiving a SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall associate the dialog of the SIP 1xx or 2xx response with the CS call where the transaction identifier sent by MSC server equals to the value of the g.3gpp.ti feature-capability indicator of a Feature-Caps header field of the SIP response.

If the SC UE is not aware of such CS call, or the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state, the "disconnect indication" (U12) call state, the "release request" (U19) call state or the "null" (U0) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall release or cancel the dialog established by the SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR. If the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall populate the SIP CANCEL request or the SIP BYE request with a Reason header field with the protocol field set to "SIP", the "cause" header field parameter indicating the selected status code and the "text" header field parameter indicating the selected reason phrase according to IETF RFC 3326 [57].

[TS 24.237, clause A.20.2]

The signalling flow shown in figure A.20.2-1 gives an example for CS to PS access transfer when using CS to PS SRVCC. The call is established, contains active speech media component and has been anchored in ATGW during the establishment of the call.

The call may have been established either via the MSC server or as the result of the CS to PS SRVCC procedure.

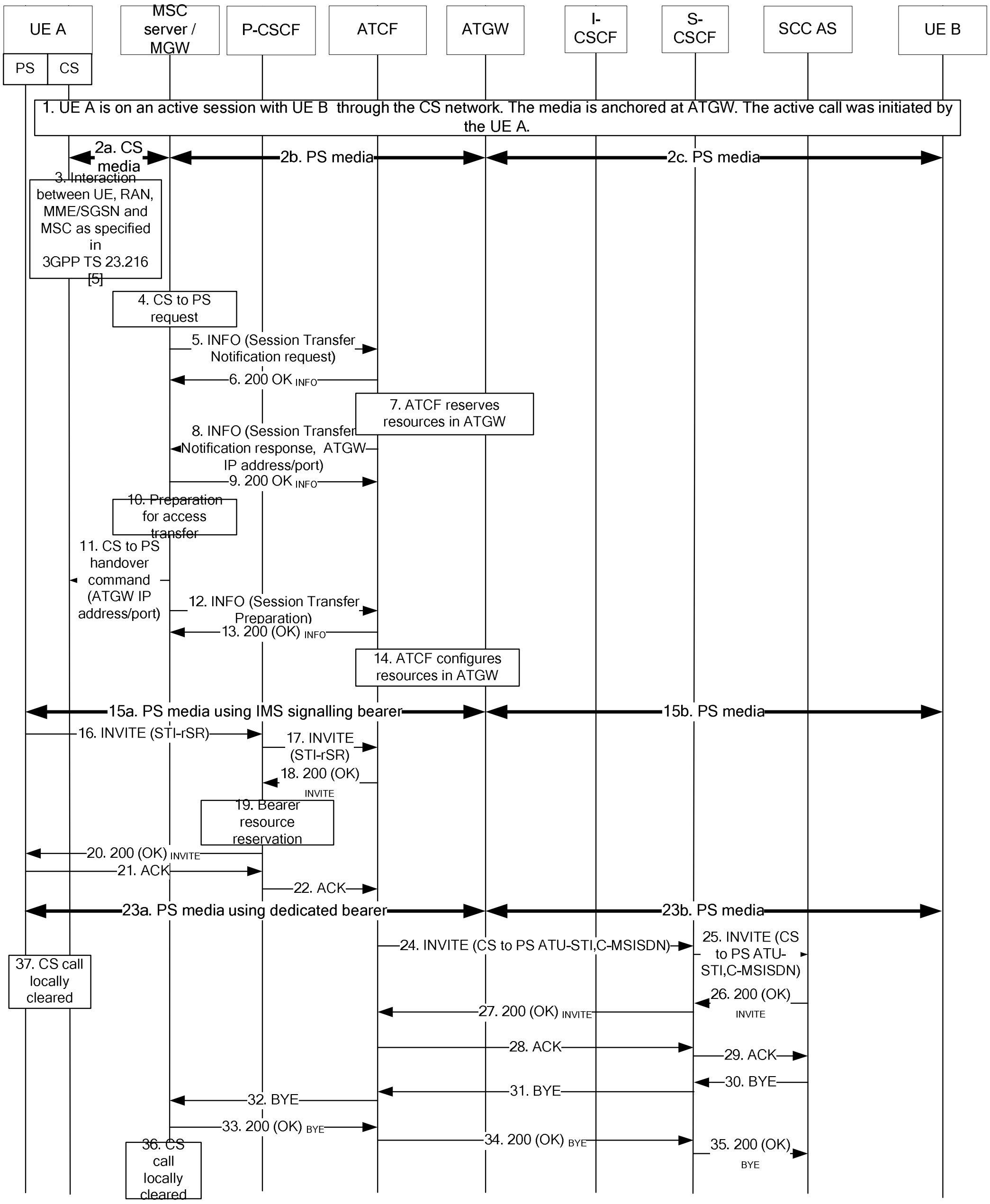


Figure A.20.2-1: Signalling flows for CS to PS Access Transfer: CS to PS SRVCC occurs during a call

NOTE: For clarity, the SIP 100 (Trying) responses are not shown in the signalling flow.

13.4.3.34.3 Test description

13.4.3.34.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.34.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.34.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.34.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60”	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	

Table 13.4.3.34.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2-5	Steps 1-4 of expected sequence defined in annex C.42 of TS 34.229-1. UE receives ATGW details.	-			
6	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
7	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.34.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
9	Make the UE attempt a speech call	-	-	-	-
10	Step 1 to 14 of expected sequence in section 7.2.3.2 of TS 34.108 using the UTRA reference radio bearer parameters and combination "UTRA Speech" according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.3 and Table 4.8.3-1 . UE in alerting CC state U4.	-	-	-	-
11	SS adjusts cell levels according to row “T2” of table 13.4.3.34.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmit a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND including rSRVCC details on Cell 5.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
14-14F	Steps 1-6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA.	-	-	-	-
14G	Step 2 of the expected sequence defined in Annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. UE sends INVITE.	-	-	-	-
14H-14I	Steps 7-8 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS configures a new RLC-UM data radio bearer with condition DRB (0,1), associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. EPS bearer context #4 (QCI 1) according to table 6.6.2-1: Reference dedicated EPS bearer contexts.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* NAS: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 16-17 below, the behaviour in table 13.4.3.34.3.2-4 occurs.	-	-		
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*		
17	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS:ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT		

Table 13.4.3.34.3.2-3: Void

Table 13.4.3.34.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Step 3-5 of expected sequence defined in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. IMS speech call setup.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.34.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.34.3.3-1: HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND (step 12, Table 13.4.3.34.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
rSR-VCC info			
IMS information	ATGW transfer details	The same address type, connection address and transport port as used in step 4 in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1	
- E-UTRA message	RRCConnectionReconfiguration using condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)	See TS 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8	

13.4.3.35 Inter-system mobility / GERAN CS voice to E-UTRA voice / alerting / rSRVCC / MT call

13.4.3.35.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GERAN CC state U9 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message }
    then { UE transmits a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and performs Tracking Area
update on EUTRAN }
            }
```

13.4.3.35.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.237, clauses 6.5.4, 12.2B.2, 12.2B.2.5, clause A.20.2 and TS44.018 clause3.4.4d.1.

[TS 24.237, clause 6.5.4]

If the ATCF supports the CS to PS SRVCC, in order to send the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC to the SC UE within a registration path, the ATCF shall:

1) generate the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC. When generating the SDP, the ATCF shall:

   A) set c-line to the unspecified address (0.0.0.0), if IPv4, or to a domain name within the ".invalid" DNS top-level domain as described in IETF RFC 6157 [74], if IPv6; and

   B) set port number of the media line to 9;

2) set the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1) to the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC; and

3) send SIP MESSAGE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The ATCF shall populate the SIP MESSAGE request with:

   A) Request-URI containing the contact address of the SC UE bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

   B) Route header fields containing the route set towards the SC UE of the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

   C) P-Asserted-Identity header field containing the STI-rSR allocated by ATCF;

   D) Content-Disposition header field with value "render"; and

   E) application/sdp MIME body containing the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2B.2]

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC, upon receiving information from the lower layers that the CS to PS SRVCC access transfer is initiated, the SC UE shall:

1) if a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]) exists and if the ATGW transfer details were received from the lower layers:

   A) determine the active call being transferred as a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]);

   B) start rendering speech media of the determined active call being transferred received according to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3); and

   C) start sending speech media of the determined active call being transferred according to the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC received from the network (see subclause 6.2.3) where the address type, the connection address and the transport port to which the media stream is sent are replaced with the ATGW transfer details received from the lower layers; and

2) send a SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INVITE request with:

   A) Request-URI set to the STI-rSR received during registration (see subclause 6.2.1);

   B) SDP offer set to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3);

   C) if a GRUU was received at registration, include the public GRUU or temporary GRUU in the Contact header field;

   D) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC with the MSC server assisted mid-call feature, include the g.3gpp.mid-call media feature tag in the Contact header field; and

   E) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, include the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag in the Contact header field;

   F) if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC with the assisted mid-call feature:

      a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20]; and

      b) the Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.mid-call+xml MIME type; and

   G) if the SC UE supports CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase:

      a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20], if not inserted already;

      b) an Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml MIME type;

      c) a Recv-Info header field containing the g.3gpp.state-and-event package name; and

      d) a Supported header field with "100rel" option tag.

Upon receiving a SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall associate the dialog of the SIP 1xx or 2xx response with the CS call where the transaction identifier sent by MSC server equals to the value of the g.3gpp.ti feature-capability indicator of a Feature-Caps header field of the SIP response.

If the SC UE is not aware of such CS call, or the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state, the "disconnect indication" (U12) call state, the "release request" (U19) call state or the "null" (U0) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall release or cancel the dialog established by the SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR. If the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall populate the SIP CANCEL request or the SIP BYE request with a Reason header field with the protocol field set to "SIP", the "cause" header field parameter indicating the selected status code and the "text" header field parameter indicating the selected reason phrase according to IETF RFC 3326 [57].

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2B.2.5]

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC and if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, in addition to the procedures in subclause 12.2B.2.1, upon receiving the SIP INFO request for transfer of incoming early session inside an early dialog created with the SIP INVITE request due to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall:

1) send SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP INFO request; and

2) consider the SIP dialog to be the transferred incoming early session.

When the served user accepts the transferred incoming early session or if the user has accepted it already (i.e. the CS call which was associated with the dialog of the SIP 1xx response or SIP 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR in subclause 12.2B.2.1 is in the "connect request" (U8) call state or the "active" (U10) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]), the SC UE shall send a SIP INFO request accepting the session inside the early dialog created with the SIP INVITE request due to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INFO request with:

1) an Info-Package header field with 3gpp.state-and-event info package name; and

2) application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml XML body associated with the info package according to IETF RFC 6086 [54] and compliant to the XML schema specified in the annex D.2 with the event XML element containing "call-accepted".

When the served user rejects the transferred incoming early session, the SC UE shall send a SIP CANCEL request cancelling the SIP INVITE request due to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP CANCEL request with a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and the "cause" parameter indicating the selected status code and the "text" parameter indicating the selected reason phrase.

[TS 24.237, clause A.20.2]

The signalling flow shown in figure A.20.2-1 gives an example for CS to PS access transfer when using CS to PS SRVCC. The call is established, contains active speech media component and has been anchored in ATGW during the establishment of the call.

The call may have been established either via the MSC server or as the result of the CS to PS SRVCC procedure.

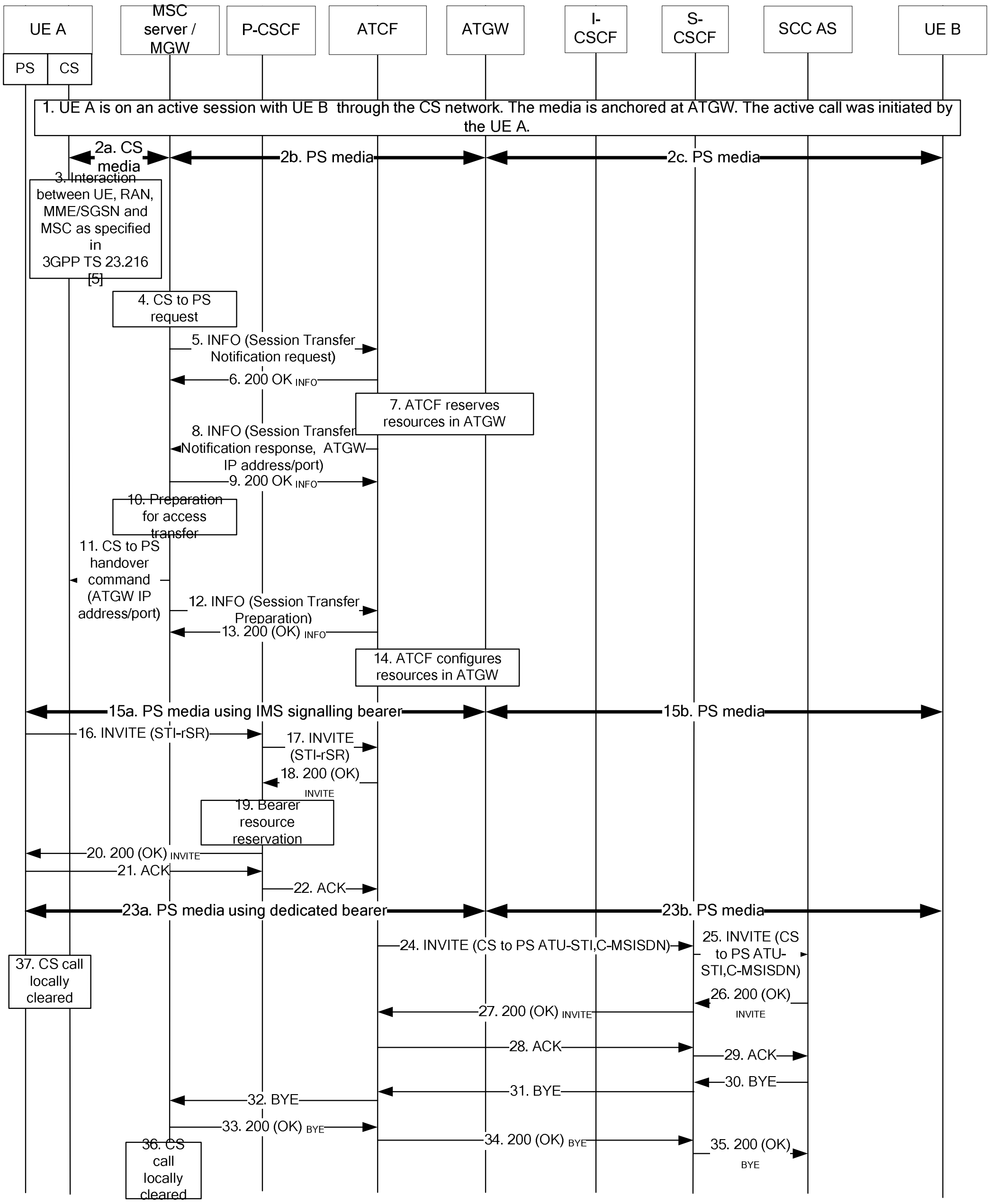


Figure A.20.2-1: Signalling flows for CS to PS Access Transfer: CS to PS SRVCC occurs during a call

NOTE: For clarity, the SIP 100 (Trying) responses are not shown in the signalling flow.

[TS44.018, clause 3.4.4d.1]

The network initiates the CS to PS SRVCC procedure by sending an INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND or INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message to the mobile station on the main DCCH. The network then starts timer T3121.

If the INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND refers to an unknown cell (see 3GPP TS 25.133 and 3GPP TS 25.123), this shall not be considered as an error.

When sending one of these messages on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages, except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases, is suspended until resumption is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from sub-clause 3.4.3 and 8.5.1 "Radio Resource management".

Upon receipt of the INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND or INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates, as described in sub-clause 3.1.4, the release of link layer connections and disconnects the physical channels (including the packet resources, if applicable).

Switching to the assigned cell(s) and physical channel establishment in E-UTRAN or UTRAN is described in 3GPP TS 36.331 and 3GPP TS 25.331.

13.4.3.35.3 Test description

13.4.3.35.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.35.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.35.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.35.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	

Table 13.4.3.35.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures GERAN cell 24 to reference configuration according 36.508 table 4.8.4-1, condition GPRS.	-	-	-	-
2-5	Steps 1-4 of expected sequence defined in annex C.42 of TS 34.229-1. UE receives ATGW details.	-	-	-	-
6	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
7	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.35.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
8	Call the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 to make the UE camp on GERAN Cell 24.	-	-	-	-
9	Step 1 to B12 of expected sequence in section 10.1.3of TS 51.010. UE in alerting CC state U9.	-	-	-	-
10	SS adjusts cell levels according to row “T2” of table 13.4.3.35.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmit an INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message on Cell 24.	<--	INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
13-13F	Steps 1-6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from GERAN.	-	-	-	-
13G	Step 2 of the expected sequence defined in Annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. UE sends INVITE.	-	-	-	-
13H-13I	Steps 7-8 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS configures a new RLC-UM data radio bearer with condition DRB (0,1), associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. EPS bearer context #4 (QCI 1) according to table 6.6.2-1: Reference dedicated EPS bearer contexts.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* NAS: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 15-16 below, the behaviour in table 13.4.3.35.3.2-4 occurs.	-	-		
15	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*		
16	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS:ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT		

Table 13.4.3.35.3.2-3: Void

Table 13.4.3.35.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Step 3-11 of expected sequence defined in annex C.40 of TS 34.229-1. IMS speech call setup.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.35.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.35.3.3-1: INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND (step 11, Table 13.4.3.35.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 44.018, Table Table 9.1.15d.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
DL-DCCH-Message	RRCConnectionReconfiguration using condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)		
CN to MS transparent information	ATGW information	The same address type, connection address and transport port as used in step 4 in annex C.40 of TS 34.229-1	

13.4.3.36 Inter-system mobility / UTRA CS voice to E-UTRA voice / alerting / rSRVCC / MT call

13.4.3.36.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA CC state U9 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND }
    then { UE transmits a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and performs Tracking Area
update on EUTRAN }
            }
```

13.4.3.36.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.237, clauses 6.5.4, 12.2B.2, 12.2B.2.5 and clause A.20.2.

[TS 24.237, clause 6.5.4]

If the ATCF supports the CS to PS SRVCC, in order to send the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC to the SC UE within a registration path, the ATCF shall:

1) generate the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC. When generating the SDP, the ATCF shall:
   A) set c-line to the unspecified address (0.0.0.0), if IPv4, or to a domain name within the ".invalid" DNS top-level domain as described in IETF RFC 6157 [74], if IPv6; and
   B) set port number of the media line to 9;
2) set the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1) to the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC; and
3) send SIP MESSAGE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The ATCF shall populate the SIP MESSAGE request with:

A) Request-URI containing the contact address of the SC UE bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

B) Route header fields containing the route set towards the SC UE of the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

C) P-Asserted-Identity header field containing the STI-rSR allocated by ATCF;

D) Content-Disposition header field with value "render"; and

E) application/sdp MIME body containing the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2B.2]

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC, upon receiving information from the lower layers that the CS to PS SRVCC access transfer is initiated, the SC UE shall:

1) if a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]) exists and if the ATGW transfer details were received from the lower layers:

   A) determine the active call being transferred as a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]);

   B) start rendering speech media of the determined active call being transferred received according to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3); and

   C) start sending speech media of the determined active call being transferred according to the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC received from the network (see subclause 6.2.3) where the address type, the connection address and the transport port to which the media stream is sent are replaced with the ATGW transfer details received from the lower layers; and

2) send a SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INVITE request with:

   A) Request-URI set to the STI-rSR received during registration (see subclause 6.2.1);

   B) SDP offer set to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3);

   C) if a GRUU was received at registration, include the public GRUU or temporary GRUU in the Contact header field;

   D) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC with the MSC server assisted mid-call feature, include the g.3gpp.mid-call media feature tag in the Contact header field; and

   E) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, include the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag in the Contact header field;

   F) if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC with the assisted mid-call feature:

      a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20]; and

      b) the Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.mid-call+xml MIME type; and

   G) if the SC UE supports CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase:

      a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20], if not inserted already;

      b) an Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml MIME type;

      c) a Recv-Info header field containing the g.3gpp.state-and-event package name; and

      d) a Supported header field with "100rel" option tag.

Upon receiving a SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall associate the dialog of the SIP 1xx or 2xx response with the CS call where the transaction identifier sent by MSC server equals to the value of the g.3gpp.ti feature-capability indicator of a Feature-Caps header field of the SIP response.

If the SC UE is not aware of such CS call, or the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state, the "disconnect indication" (U12) call state, the "release request" (U19) call state or the "null" (U0) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall release or cancel the dialog established by the SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR. If the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall populate the SIP CANCEL request or the SIP BYE request with a Reason header field with the protocol field set to "SIP", the "cause" header field parameter indicating the selected status code and the "text" header field parameter indicating the selected reason phrase according to IETF RFC 3326 [57].

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2B.2.5]

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC and if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, in addition to the procedures in subclause 12.2B.2.1, upon receiving the SIP INFO request for transfer of incoming early session inside an early dialog created with the SIP INVITE request due to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall:

1) send SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP INFO request; and

2) consider the SIP dialog to be the transferred incoming early session.

When the served user accepts the transferred incoming early session or if the user has accepted it already (i.e. the CS call which was associated with the dialog of the SIP 1xx response or SIP 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR in subclause 12.2B.2.1 is in the "connect request" (U8) call state or the "active" (U10) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]), the SC UE shall send a SIP INFO request accepting the session inside the early dialog created with the SIP INVITE request due to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INFO request with:

1) an Info-Package header field with 3gpp.state-and-event info package name; and

2) application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml XML body associated with the info package according to IETF RFC 6086 [54] and compliant to the XML schema specified in the annex D.2 with the event XML element containing "call-accepted".

When the served user rejects the transferred incoming early session, the SC UE shall send a SIP CANCEL request cancelling the SIP INVITE request due to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP CANCEL request with a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and the "cause" parameter indicating the selected status code and the "text" parameter indicating the selected reason phrase.

[TS 24.237, clause A.20.2]

The signalling flow shown in figure A.20.2-1 gives an example for CS to PS access transfer when using CS to PS SRVCC. The call is established, contains active speech media component and has been anchored in ATGW during the establishment of the call.

The call may have been established either via the MSC server or as the result of the CS to PS SRVCC procedure.

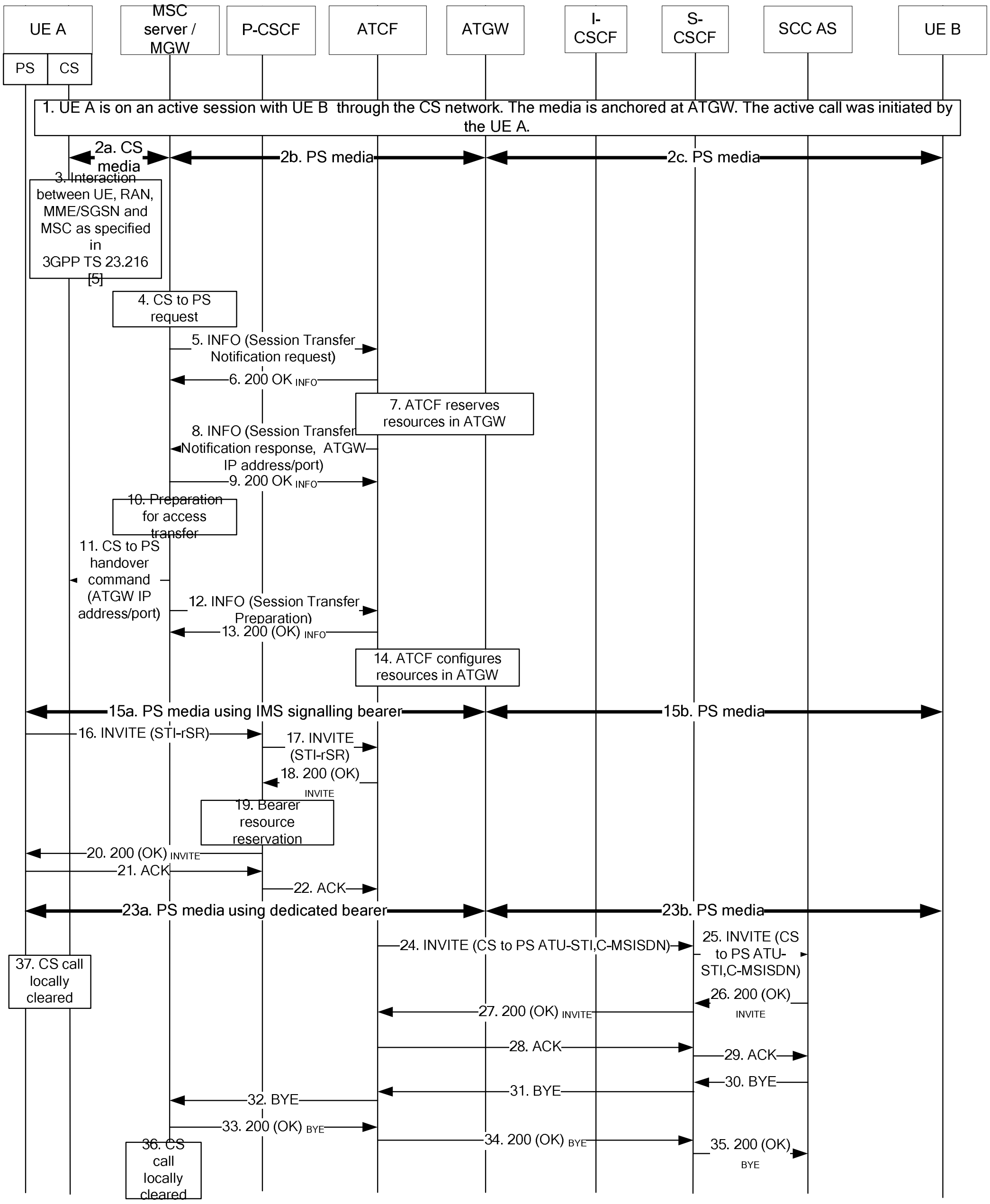


Figure A.20.2-1: Signalling flows for CS to PS Access Transfer: CS to PS SRVCC occurs during a call

NOTE: For clarity, the SIP 100 (Trying) responses are not shown in the signalling flow.

13.4.3.36.3 Test description

13.4.3.36.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.36.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.36.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.36.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60”	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	

Table 13.4.3.36.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2-5	Steps 1-4 of expected sequence defined in annex C.42 of TS 34.229-1. UE receives ATGW details.	-	-	-	-
6	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
7	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.36.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
9	Void				
10	Step 1 to 15 of expected sequence in section 7.2.3.1 of TS 34.108 using the UTRA reference radio bearer parameters and combination "UTRA Speech" according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.3 and Table 4.8.3-1. UE in alerting CC state U9.	-	-	-	-
11	SS adjusts cell levels according to row “T2” of table 13.4.3.36.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmit a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND including rSRVCC details on Cell 5.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
14-14F	Steps 1-6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA.	-	-	-	-
14G	Step 2 of the expected sequence defined in Annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. UE sends INVITE.	-	-	-	-
14H-14I	Steps 7-8 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS configures a new RLC-UM data radio bearer with condition DRB (0,1), associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. EPS bearer context #4 (QCI 1) according to table 6.6.2-1: Reference dedicated EPS bearer contexts.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* NAS: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 16-17 below, the behaviour in table 13.4.3.36.3.2-4 occurs.	-	-		
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*		
17	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS:ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT		

Table 13.4.3.36.3.2-3: Void

Table 13.4.3.36.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Step 3-11 of expected sequence defined in annex C.40 of TS 34.229-1. IMS speech call setup.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.36.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.36.3.3-1: HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND (step 12, Table 13.4.3.36.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
rSR-VCC info			
IMS information	Address type, Connection-address for SS, Transport port for audio	The same address type, connection address and transport port as used in step 4 in annex C.40 of TS 34.229-1	
- E-UTRA message	RRCConnectionReconfiguration using condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)	See TS 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8	

13.4.3.37 Inter-system mobility / GERAN CS voice to E-UTRA voice / rSRVCC / HO cancelled

13.4.3.37.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GERAN CC state U9 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND }
    then { UE transmits a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and performs Tracking Area
update on EUTRAN }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent INVITE on E-UTRAN cell}
ensure that {
   when { the voice call is declined by the UE }
       then { UE send the CANCEL message }
```

13.4.3.37.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.237, clauses 6.5.4, 12.2B.2, 12.2B.2.5 and clause A.20.2.

[TS 24.237, clause 6.5.4]

If the ATCF supports the CS to PS SRVCC, in order to send the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC to the SC UE within a registration path, the ATCF shall:

1) generate the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC. When generating the SDP, the ATCF shall:

    A) set c-line to the unspecified address (0.0.0.0), if IPv4, or to a domain name within the ".invalid" DNS top-level domain as described in IETF RFC 6157 [74], if IPv6; and

    B) set port number of the media line to 9;

2) set the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1) to the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC; and

3) send SIP MESSAGE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The ATCF shall populate the SIP MESSAGE request with:

    A) Request-URI containing the contact address of the SC UE bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

    B) Route header fields containing the route set towards the SC UE of the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

    C) P-Asserted-Identity header field containing the STI-rSR allocated by ATCF;

    D) Content-Disposition header field with value "render"; and

    E) application/sdp MIME body containing the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2B.2]

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC, upon receiving information from the lower layers that the CS to PS SRVCC access transfer is initiated, the SC UE shall:

1) if a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]) exists and if the ATGW transfer details were received from the lower layers:

    A) determine the active call being transferred as a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]);

    B) start rendering speech media of the determined active call being transferred received according to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3); and

    C) start sending speech media of the determined active call being transferred according to the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC received from the network (see subclause 6.2.3) where the address type, the connection address and the transport port to which the media stream is sent are replaced with the ATGW transfer details received from the lower layers; and

2) send a SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INVITE request with:

    A) Request-URI set to the STI-rSR received during registration (see subclause 6.2.1);

    B) SDP offer set to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3);

    C) if a GRUU was received at registration, include the public GRUU or temporary GRUU in the Contact header field;

    D) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC with the MSC server assisted mid-call feature, include the g.3gpp.mid-call media feature tag in the Contact header field; and

    E) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, include the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag in the Contact header field;

    F) if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC with the assisted mid-call feature:

        a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20]; and

        b) the Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.mid-call+xml MIME type; and

    G) if the SC UE supports CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase:

a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20], if not inserted already;

b) an Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml MIME type;

c) a Recv-Info header field containing the g.3gpp.state-and-event package name; and

d) a Supported header field with "100rel" option tag.

Upon receiving a SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall associate the dialog of the SIP 1xx or 2xx response with the CS call where the transaction identifier sent by MSC server equals to the value of the g.3gpp.ti feature-capability indicator of a Feature-Caps header field of the SIP response.

If the SC UE is not aware of such CS call, or the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state, the "disconnect indication" (U12) call state, the "release request" (U19) call state or the "null" (U0) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall release or cancel the dialog established by the SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR. If the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall populate the SIP CANCEL request or the SIP BYE request with a Reason header field with the protocol field set to "SIP", the "cause" header field parameter indicating the selected status code and the "text" header field parameter indicating the selected reason phrase according to IETF RFC 3326 [57].

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2B.2.5]

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC and if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, in addition to the procedures in subclause 12.2B.2.1, upon receiving the SIP INFO request for transfer of incoming early session inside an early dialog created with the SIP INVITE request due to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall:

1) send SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP INFO request; and

2) consider the SIP dialog to be the transferred incoming early session.

When the served user accepts the transferred incoming early session or if the user has accepted it already (i.e. the CS call which was associated with the dialog of the SIP 1xx response or SIP 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR in subclause 12.2B.2.1 is in the "connect request" (U8) call state or the "active" (U10) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]), the SC UE shall send a SIP INFO request accepting the session inside the early dialog created with the SIP INVITE request due to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INFO request with:

1) an Info-Package header field with 3gpp.state-and-event info package name; and

2) application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml XML body associated with the info package according to IETF RFC 6086 [54] and compliant to the XML schema specified in the annex D.2 with the event XML element containing "call-accepted".

When the served user rejects the transferred incoming early session, the SC UE shall send a SIP CANCEL request cancelling the SIP INVITE request due to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP CANCEL request with a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and the "cause" parameter indicating the selected status code and the "text" parameter indicating the selected reason phrase.

[TS 24.237, clause A.20.2]

The signalling flow shown in figure A.20.2-1 gives an example for CS to PS access transfer when using CS to PS SRVCC. The call is established, contains active speech media component and has been anchored in ATGW during the establishment of the call.

The call may have been established either via the MSC server or as the result of the CS to PS SRVCC procedure.

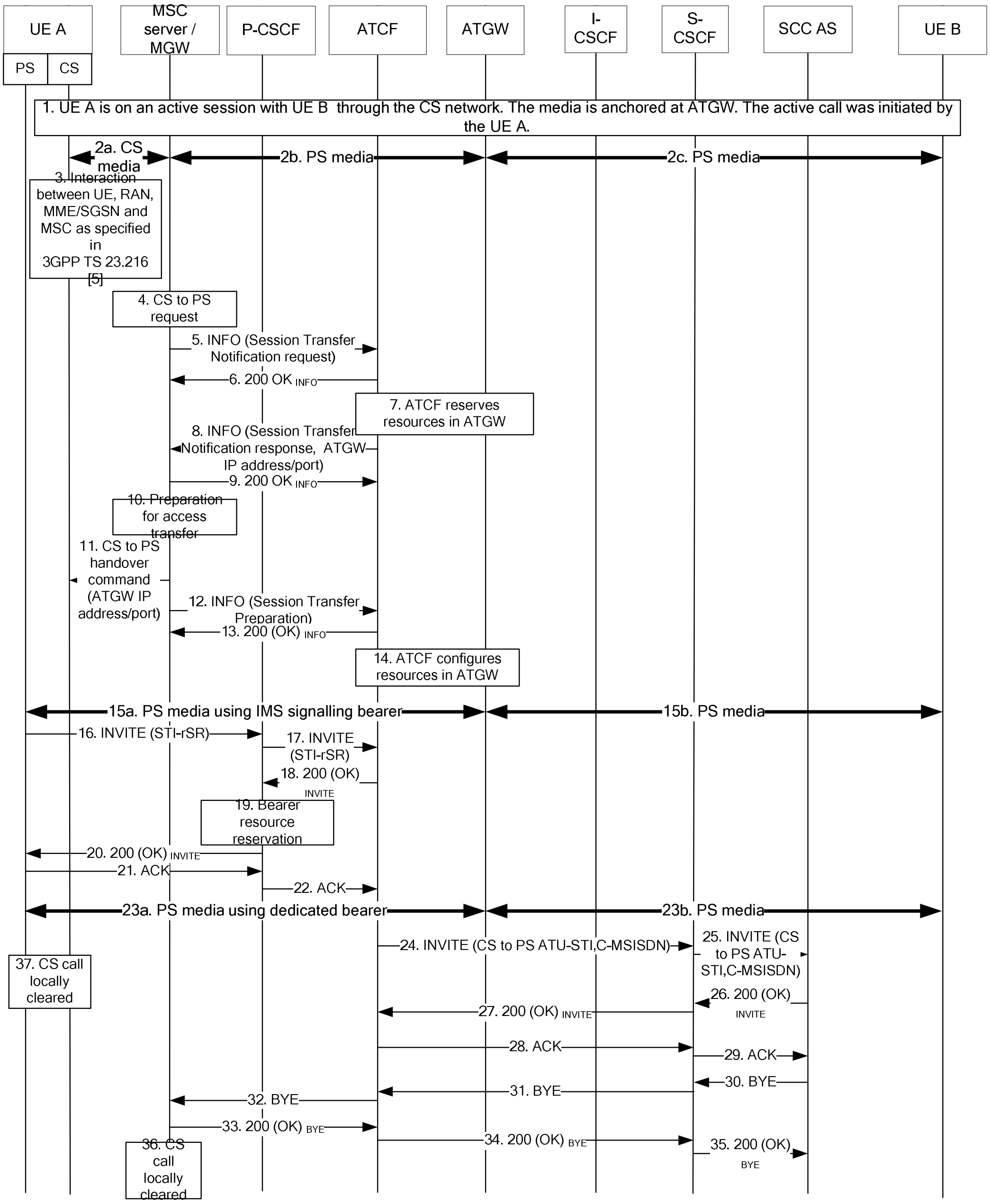


Figure A.20.2-1: Signalling flows for CS to PS Access Transfer: CS to PS SRVCC occurs during a call

NOTE: For clarity, the SIP 100 (Trying) responses are not shown in the signalling flow.

[TS44.018, clause 3.4.4d.1]

The network initiates the CS to PS SRVCC procedure by sending an INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND or INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message to the mobile station on the main DCCH. The network then starts timer T3121.

If the INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND refers to an unknown cell (see 3GPP TS 25.133 and 3GPP TS 25.123), this shall not be considered as an error.

When sending one of these messages on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages, except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases, is suspended until resumption is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from sub-clause 3.4.3 and 8.5.1 "Radio Resource management".

Upon receipt of the INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND or INTER SYSTEM TO UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates, as described in sub-clause 3.1.4, the release of link layer connections and disconnects the physical channels (including the packet resources, if applicable).

Switching to the assigned cell(s) and physical channel establishment in E-UTRAN or UTRAN is described in 3GPP TS 36.331 and 3GPP TS 25.331.

13.4.3.37.3 Test description

13.4.3.37.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.37.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.37.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.37.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	

Table 13.4.3.37.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures GERAN cell 24 to reference configuration according 36.508 table 4.8.4-1, condition GPRS.	-	-	-	-
2-5	Steps 1-4 of expected sequence defined in annex C.42 of TS 34.229-1. UE receives ATGW details.	-	-	-	-
6	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
7	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.37.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
8	Call the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 to make the UE camp on GERAN Cell 24.	-	-	-	-
9	Void				
10	Step 1 to B12 of expected sequence in section 10. 1.3 of TS 51.010. UE in alerting CC state U9.	-	-	-	-
11	SS adjusts cell levels according to row “T2” of table 13.4.3.37.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmit an INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND on Cell 24.	<--	INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
14-14F	Steps 1-6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from GERAN.	-	-	-	-
14G	Step 2 of the expected sequence defined in Annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. UE sends INVITE.	-	-	-	-
14H-14I	Steps 7-8 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS configures a new RLC-UM data radio bearer with condition DRB (0,1), associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. EPS bearer context #4 (QCI 1) according to table 6.6.2-1: Reference dedicated EPS bearer contexts.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* NAS: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 16-17 below, the behaviour in table 13.4.3.37.3.2-4 occurs.	-	-		
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*		
17	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS:ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT		

Table 13.4.3.37.3.2-3: Void

Table 13.4.3.37.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Step 1-4 of expected sequence defined in annex C.41 of TS 34.229-1. IMS speech call reject.	-	-	2	P

13.4.3.37.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.37.3.3-1: INTER SYSTEM TO E-UTRAN HANDOVER COMMAND (step 12, Table 13.4.3.37.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 44.018, Table Table 9.1.15d.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
DL-DCCH-Message	RRCConnectionReconfiguration using condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)		
CN to MS transparent information	Address type, Connection-address for SS, Transport port for audio	The same address type, connection address and transport port as used in step 4 in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1	

13.4.3.38 Inter-system mobility / UTRA CS voice to E-UTRA voice / rSRVCC / HO cancelled

13.4.3.38.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA CC state U9 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND }
    then { UE transmits a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and performs Tracking Area
update on EUTRAN }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent INVITE on E-UTRAN cell}
ensure that {
   when { the voice call is declined by the UE }
       then { UE send the CANCEL message }
```

13.4.3.38.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.237, clauses 6.5.4, 12.2B.2, 12.2B.2.5 and clause A.20.2.

[TS 24.237, clause 6.5.4]

If the ATCF supports the CS to PS SRVCC, in order to send the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC to the SC UE within a registration path, the ATCF shall:

1) generate the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC. When generating the SDP, the ATCF shall:

   A) set c-line to the unspecified address (0.0.0.0), if IPv4, or to a domain name within the ".invalid" DNS top-level domain as described in IETF RFC 6157 [74], if IPv6; and

   B) set port number of the media line to 9;

2) set the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1) to the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC; and

3) send SIP MESSAGE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The ATCF shall populate the SIP MESSAGE request with:

    A) Request-URI containing the contact address of the SC UE bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

    B) Route header fields containing the route set towards the SC UE of the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

    C) P-Asserted-Identity header field containing the STI-rSR allocated by ATCF;

    D) Content-Disposition header field with value "render"; and

    E) application/sdp MIME body containing the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2B.2]

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC, upon receiving information from the lower layers that the CS to PS SRVCC access transfer is initiated, the SC UE shall:

1) if a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]) exists and if the ATGW transfer details were received from the lower layers:

    A) determine the active call being transferred as a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]);

    B) start rendering speech media of the determined active call being transferred received according to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3); and

    C) start sending speech media of the determined active call being transferred according to the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC received from the network (see subclause 6.2.3) where the address type, the connection address and the transport port to which the media stream is sent are replaced with the ATGW transfer details received from the lower layers; and

2) send a SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INVITE request with:

    A) Request-URI set to the STI-rSR received during registration (see subclause 6.2.1);

    B) SDP offer set to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3);

    C) if a GRUU was received at registration, include the public GRUU or temporary GRUU in the Contact header field;

    D) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC with the MSC server assisted mid-call feature, include the g.3gpp.mid-call media feature tag in the Contact header field; and

    E) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, include the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag in the Contact header field;

    F) if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC with the assisted mid-call feature:

        a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20]; and

        b) the Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.mid-call+xml MIME type; and

    G) if the SC UE supports CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase:

        a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20], if not inserted already;

        b) an Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml MIME type;

        c) a Recv-Info header field containing the g.3gpp.state-and-event package name; and

d) a Supported header field with "100rel" option tag.

Upon receiving a SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall associate the dialog of the SIP 1xx or 2xx response with the CS call where the transaction identifier sent by MSC server equals to the value of the g.3gpp.ti feature-capability indicator of a Feature-Caps header field of the SIP response.

If the SC UE is not aware of such CS call, or the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state, the "disconnect indication" (U12) call state, the "release request" (U19) call state or the "null" (U0) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall release or cancel the dialog established by the SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR. If the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall populate the SIP CANCEL request or the SIP BYE request with a Reason header field with the protocol field set to "SIP", the "cause" header field parameter indicating the selected status code and the "text" header field parameter indicating the selected reason phrase according to IETF RFC 3326 [57].

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2B.2.5]

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC and if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, in addition to the procedures in subclause 12.2B.2.1, upon receiving the SIP INFO request for transfer of incoming early session inside an early dialog created with the SIP INVITE request due to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall:

1) send SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP INFO request; and

2) consider the SIP dialog to be the transferred incoming early session.

When the served user accepts the transferred incoming early session or if the user has accepted it already (i.e. the CS call which was associated with the dialog of the SIP 1xx response or SIP 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR in subclause 12.2B.2.1 is in the "connect request" (U8) call state or the "active" (U10) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]), the SC UE shall send a SIP INFO request accepting the session inside the early dialog created with the SIP INVITE request due to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INFO request with:

1) an Info-Package header field with 3gpp.state-and-event info package name; and

2) application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml XML body associated with the info package according to IETF RFC 6086 [54] and compliant to the XML schema specified in the annex D.2 with the event XML element containing "call-accepted".

When the served user rejects the transferred incoming early session, the SC UE shall send a SIP CANCEL request cancelling the SIP INVITE request due to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP CANCEL request with a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and the "cause" parameter indicating the selected status code and the "text" parameter indicating the selected reason phrase.

[TS 24.237, clause A.20.2]

The signalling flow shown in figure A.20.2-1 gives an example for CS to PS access transfer when using CS to PS SRVCC. The call is established, contains active speech media component and has been anchored in ATGW during the establishment of the call.

The call may have been established either via the MSC server or as the result of the CS to PS SRVCC procedure.

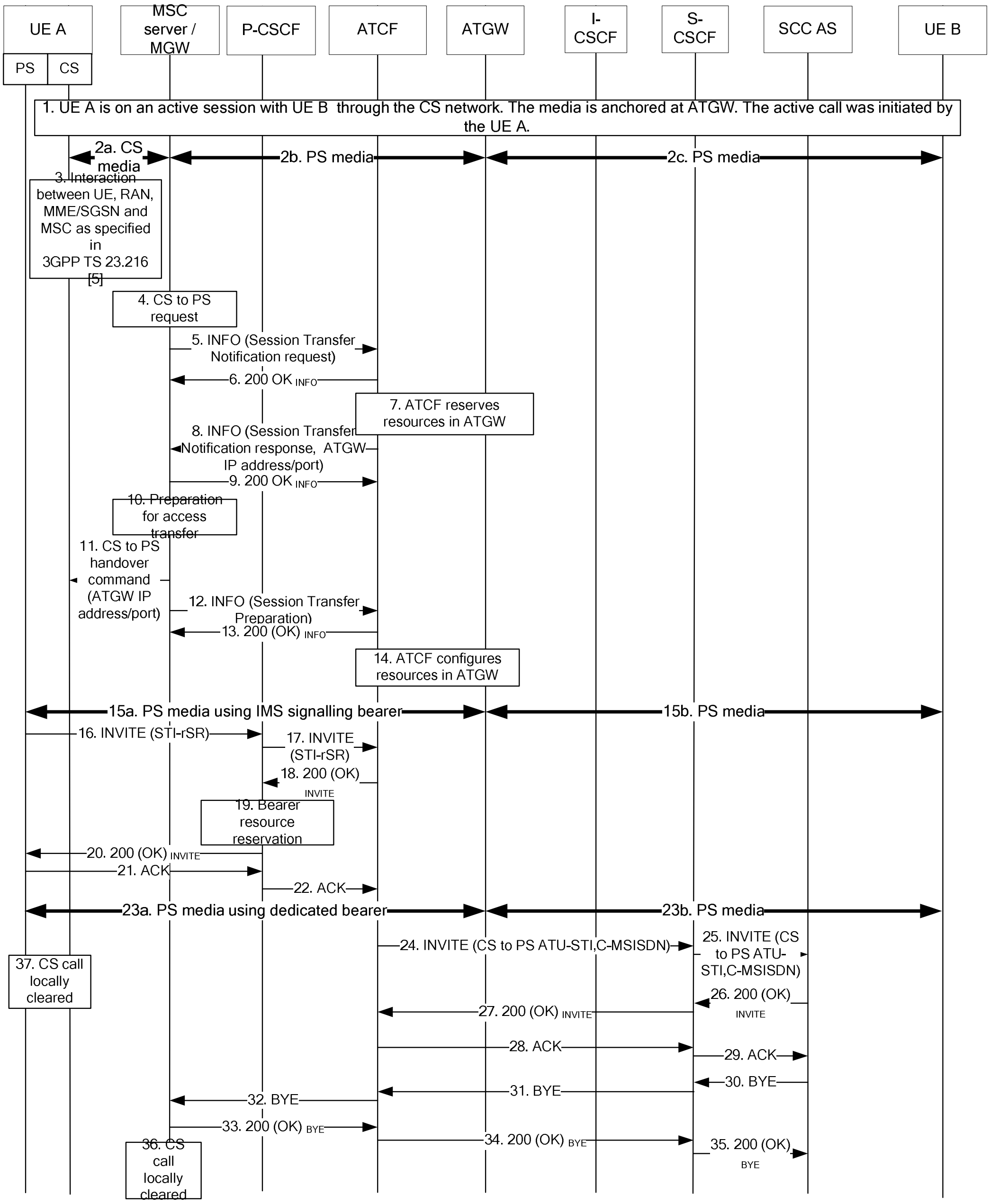


Figure A.20.2-1: Signalling flows for CS to PS Access Transfer: CS to PS SRVCC occurs during a call

NOTE: For clarity, the SIP 100 (Trying) responses are not shown in the signalling flow.

13.4.3.38.3 Test description

13.4.3.38.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.38.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.38.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.38.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60”	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	

Table 13.4.3.38.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2-5	Steps 1-4 of expected sequence defined in annex C.42 of TS 34.229-1. UE receives ATGW details.	-	-	-	-
6	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
7	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.38.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
9	Void				
10	Step 1 to 15 of expected sequence in section 7.2.3.1 of TS 34.108 using the UTRA reference radio bearer parameters and combination "UTRA Speech" according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.3 and Table 4.8.3-1. UE in alerting CC state U9.	-	-	-	-
11	SS adjusts cell levels according to row “T2” of table 13.4.3.38.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmit a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND including rSRVCC details on Cell 5.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
14-14F	Steps 1-6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA.	-	-	-	-
14G	Step 2 of the expected sequence defined in Annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. UE sends INVITE.	-	-	-	-
14H-14I	Steps 7-8 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS configures a new RLC-UM data radio bearer with condition DRB (0,1), associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. EPS bearer context #4 (QCI 1) according to table 6.6.2-1: Reference dedicated EPS bearer contexts.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* NAS: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 16-17 below, the behaviour in table 13.4.3.38.3.2-4 occurs.	-	-		
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*		
17	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS:ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT		

Table 13.4.3.38.3.2-3: Void

Table 13.4.3.38.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Step 1-4 of expected sequence defined in annex C.41 of TS 34.229-1. IMS speech call reject.	-	-	2	P

13.4.3.38.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.38.3.3-1: HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND (step 12, Table 13.4.3.38.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
rSR-VCC info			
IMS information	Address type, Connection-address for SS, Transport port for audio	The same address type, connection address and transport port as used in step 4 in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1	
- E-UTRA message	RRCConnectionReconfiguration using condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)	See TS 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8	

13.4.3.39 Inter-system mobility / UTRA CS voice + PS Data to E-UTRA voice + PS Data /rSRVCC

13.4.3.39.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA CC state U10 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND and an CS call+ PS data  is ongoing, PS bearer + 
Speech combination is configured for an E-UTRA cell }
    then { UE transmits a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and performs Tracking Area 
update on EUTRAN }
            }
```

13.4.3.39.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.237, clauses 6.5.4, 12.2B.2 and clause A.20.2 and TS 23.216 clause 6.4.3.2.

[TS 24.237, clause 6.5.4]

If the ATCF supports the CS to PS SRVCC, in order to send the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC to the SC UE within a registration path, the ATCF shall:

1) generate the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC. When generating the SDP, the ATCF shall:

   A) set c-line to the unspecified address (0.0.0.0), if IPv4, or to a domain name within the ".invalid" DNS top-level domain as described in IETF RFC 6157 [74], if IPv6; and

   B) set port number of the media line to 9;

2) set the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1) to the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC; and

3) send SIP MESSAGE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The ATCF shall populate the SIP MESSAGE request with:

   A) Request-URI containing the contact address of the SC UE bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

   B) Route header fields containing the route set towards the SC UE of the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

   C) P-Asserted-Identity header field containing the STI-rSR allocated by ATCF;

   D) Content-Disposition header field with value "render"; and

   E) application/sdp MIME body containing the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2B.2]

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC, upon receiving information from the lower layers that the CS to PS SRVCC access transfer is initiated, the SC UE shall:

1) if a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]) exists and if the ATGW transfer details were received from the lower layers:

   A) determine the active call being transferred as a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]);

   B) start rendering speech media of the determined active call being transferred received according to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3); and

   C) start sending speech media of the determined active call being transferred according to the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC received from the network (see subclause 6.2.3) where the address type, the connection address and the transport port to which the media stream is sent are replaced with the ATGW transfer details received from the lower layers; and

2) send a SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INVITE request with:

   A) Request-URI set to the STI-rSR received during registration (see subclause 6.2.1);

   B) SDP offer set to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3);

   C) if a GRUU was received at registration, include the public GRUU or temporary GRUU in the Contact header field;

   D) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC with the MSC server assisted mid-call feature, include the g.3gpp.mid-call media feature tag in the Contact header field; and

   E) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, include the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag in the Contact header field;

   F) if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC with the assisted mid-call feature:

      a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20]; and

      b) the Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.mid-call+xml MIME type; and

   G) if the SC UE supports CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase:

      a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20], if not inserted already;

      b) an Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml MIME type;

      c) a Recv-Info header field containing the g.3gpp.state-and-event package name; and

d) a Supported header field with "100rel" option tag.

Upon receiving a SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall associate the dialog of the SIP 1xx or 2xx response with the CS call where the transaction identifier sent by MSC server equals to the value of the g.3gpp.ti feature-capability indicator of a Feature-Caps header field of the SIP response.

If the SC UE is not aware of such CS call, or the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state, the "disconnect indication" (U12) call state, the "release request" (U19) call state or the "null" (U0) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall release or cancel the dialog established by the SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR. If the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall populate the SIP CANCEL request or the SIP BYE request with a Reason header field with the protocol field set to "SIP", the "cause" header field parameter indicating the selected status code and the "text" header field parameter indicating the selected reason phrase according to IETF RFC 3326 [57].

[TS 24.237, clause A.20.2]

The signalling flow shown in figure A.20.2-1 gives an example for CS to PS access transfer when using CS to PS SRVCC. The call is established, contains active speech media component and has been anchored in ATGW during the establishment of the call.

The call may have been established either via the MSC server or as the result of the CS to PS SRVCC procedure.

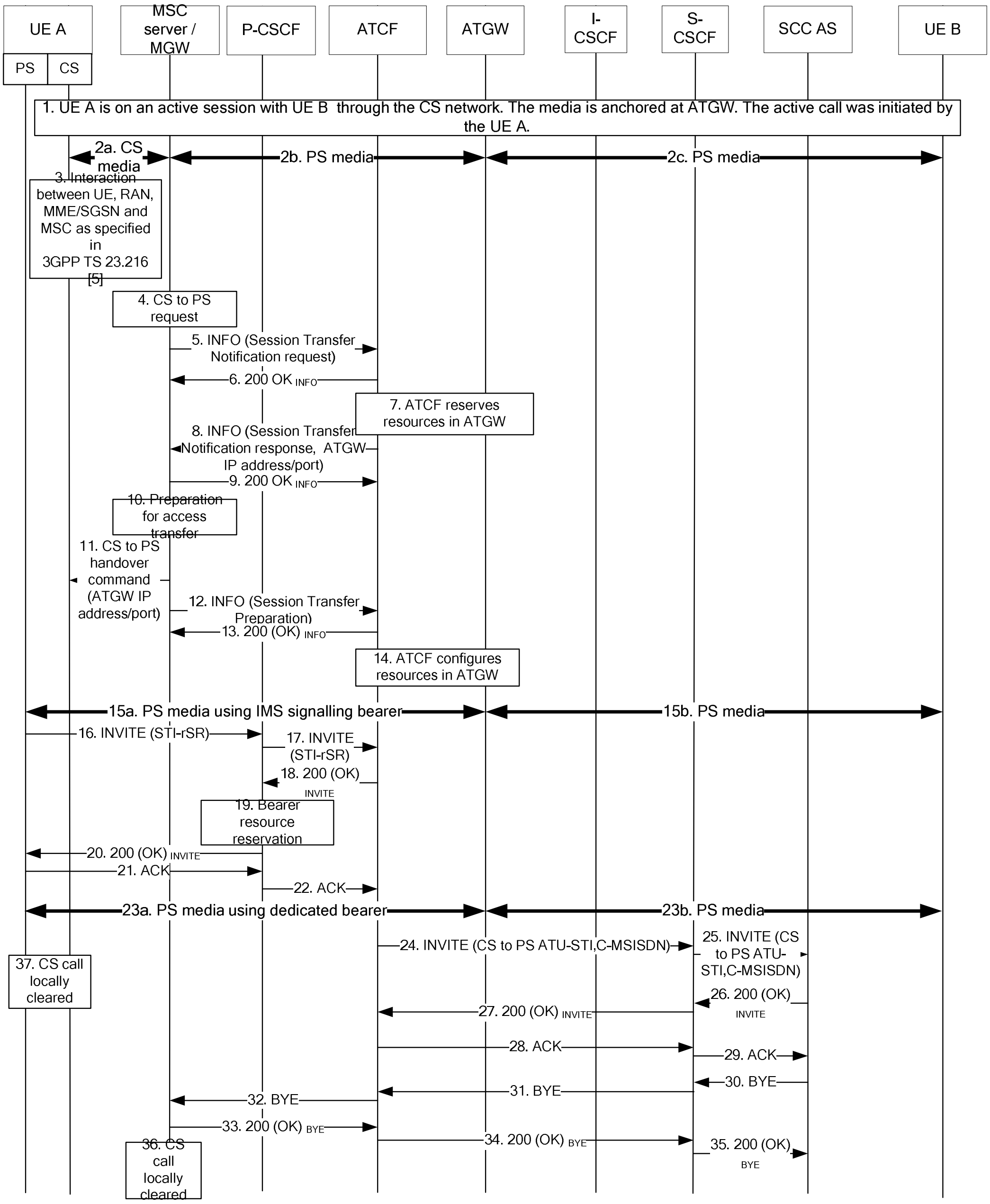


Figure A.20.2-1: Signalling flows for CS to PS Access Transfer: CS to PS SRVCC occurs during a call

NOTE: For clarity, the SIP 100 (Trying) responses are not shown in the signalling flow.

[TS 23.216, clause 6.4.3.3]

The call flow for this scenario is similar to the call flow depicted in figure 6.4.3.1-1, with the clarification that the BSC/RNC shall only send CS to PS HO required to MSC Server when CS to PS HO is supposed to be triggered. The PS to PS HO required shall not be sent to the old SGSN. Hence, no PS HO signalling is initiated. The target MME/SGSN shall send Context Request using P-TMSI and RAI to find the old SGSN to obtain the bearer contexts of the UE.

13.4.3.39.3 Test description

13.4.3.39.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.

- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.39.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.39.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.39.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
	PCCPCH_Ec (UTRA LCR TDD)	dBm/1.28 MHz	-	-88	

Table 13.4.3.39.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	void	-	-	-	-
2-5	Steps 1-4 of expected sequence defined in annex C.42 of TS 34.229-1. UE receives ATGW details.	-	-	-	-
6	SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease message to release the RRC connection.	<--	RRCConnectionRelease	-	-
7	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.39.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
9	Make the UE attempt a speech call	-	-	-	-
10	Establish a CS call according to procedure in section 7.2.3.2 of TS 34.108 using the UTRA reference radio bearer parameters and combination "UTRA Speech" according to TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.3 and Table 4.8.3-1.	-	-	-	-
11	SS adjusts cell levels according to row “T2” of table 13.4.3.39.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	Make the UE initiate a packet switched session according to procedure 7.2.4.2 of TS 34.108 and that events as per steps 5-13 in table 7.2.4.2.3 occur (Note 1)	-			
13	The SS transmit a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND including rSRVCC details on Cell 5.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
15-15F	Steps 1-6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA.	-	-	-	-
15G	Step 2 of the expected sequence defined in Annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. UE sends INVITE.	-	-	-	-
15H-15I	Steps 7-8 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS configures a new RLC-UM data radio bearer with condition DRB (0,1), associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. EPS bearer context #4 (QCI 1) according to table 6.6.2-1: Reference dedicated EPS bearer contexts.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* NAS: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 17-18 below, the behaviour in table 13.4.3.39.3.2-4 occurs.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
18	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS:ACTIVATE DEDICATED	-	-

			EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT		
Note 1: PS RAB shall be configured on APN other than default IMS APN.					

Table 13.4.3.39.3.2-3: Void

Table 13.4.3.39.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Step 3-5 of expected sequence defined in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. IMS speech call setup.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.32.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.39.3.3-1: HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND (step 13, Table 13.4.3.39.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
rSR-VCC info			
IMS information	ATGW transfer details	The same address type, connection address and transport port as used in step4 in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1	
- E-UTRA message	RRCConnectionReconfiguration using condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)	See TS 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8	

13.4.3.40 Inter-system mobility / UTRA CS voice to E-UTRA voice/ rSRVCC /Multiple voice calls with mid-call feature

13.4.3.40.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA CC state U10 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND and an active CS call and held call is configured
for an E-UTRAN cell}
    then { UE transmits a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and performs Tracking Area
update on EUTRAN }
            }
```

13.4.3.40.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.237, clauses 6.5.4, 12.2B.2, clause A.20.2 & section 12.2B.3.1.

[TS 24.237, clause 6.5.4]

If the ATCF supports the CS to PS SRVCC, in order to send the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC to the SC UE within a registration path, the ATCF shall:

1) generate the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC. When generating the SDP, the ATCF shall:

   A) set c-line to the unspecified address (0.0.0.0), if IPv4, or to a domain name within the ".invalid" DNS top-level domain as described in IETF RFC 6157 [74], if IPv6; and

    B) set port number of the media line to 9;

2) set the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1) to the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC; and

3) send SIP MESSAGE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The ATCF shall populate the SIP MESSAGE request with:

    A) Request-URI containing the contact address of the SC UE bound to the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

    B) Route header fields containing the route set towards the SC UE of the registration path (see subclause 6A.3.1);

    C) P-Asserted-Identity header field containing the STI-rSR allocated by ATCF;

    D) Content-Disposition header field with value "render"; and

    E) application/sdp MIME body containing the generated ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2B.2]

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC, upon receiving information from the lower layers that the CS to PS SRVCC access transfer is initiated, the SC UE shall:

1) if a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]) exists and if the ATGW transfer details were received from the lower layers:

    A) determine the active call being transferred as a CS call in Active (U10) state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8]) and Idle auxiliary state (defined in 3GPP TS 24.083 [43]);

    B) start rendering speech media of the determined active call being transferred received according to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3); and

    C) start sending speech media of the determined active call being transferred according to the ATGW information for CS to PS SRVCC received from the network (see subclause 6.2.3) where the address type, the connection address and the transport port to which the media stream is sent are replaced with the ATGW transfer details received from the lower layers; and

2) send a SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INVITE request with:

    A) Request-URI set to the STI-rSR received during registration (see subclause 6.2.1);

    B) SDP offer set to the UE information for CS to PS SRVCC sent to the network (see subclause 6.2.3);

    C) if a GRUU was received at registration, include the public GRUU or temporary GRUU in the Contact header field;

    D) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC with the MSC server assisted mid-call feature, include the g.3gpp.mid-call media feature tag in the Contact header field; and

    E) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, include the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag in the Contact header field;

    F) if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC with the assisted mid-call feature:

        a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20]; and

        b) the Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.mid-call+xml MIME type; and

    G) if the SC UE supports CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase:

        a) the Supported header field containing the option-tag "norefersub" specified in IETF RFC 4488 [20], if not inserted already;

        b) an Accept header field containing the application/vnd.3gpp.state-and-event-info+xml MIME type;

c) a Recv-Info header field containing the g.3gpp.state-and-event package name; and

d) a Supported header field with "100rel" option tag.

Upon receiving a SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall associate the dialog of the SIP 1xx or 2xx response with the CS call where the transaction identifier sent by MSC server equals to the value of the g.3gpp.ti feature-capability indicator of a Feature-Caps header field of the SIP response.

If the SC UE is not aware of such CS call, or the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state, the "disconnect indication" (U12) call state, the "release request" (U19) call state or the "null" (U0) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall release or cancel the dialog established by the SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR. If the CS call is the "disconnect request" (U11) call state as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8], the SC UE shall populate the SIP CANCEL request or the SIP BYE request with a Reason header field with the protocol field set to "SIP", the "cause" header field parameter indicating the selected status code and the "text" header field parameter indicating the selected reason phrase according to IETF RFC 3326 [57].

[TS 24.237, clause A.20.2]

The signalling flow shown in figure A.20.2-1 gives an example for CS to PS access transfer when using CS to PS SRVCC. The call is established, contains active speech media component and has been anchored in ATGW during the establishment of the call.

The call may have been established either via the MSC server or as the result of the CS to PS SRVCC procedure.

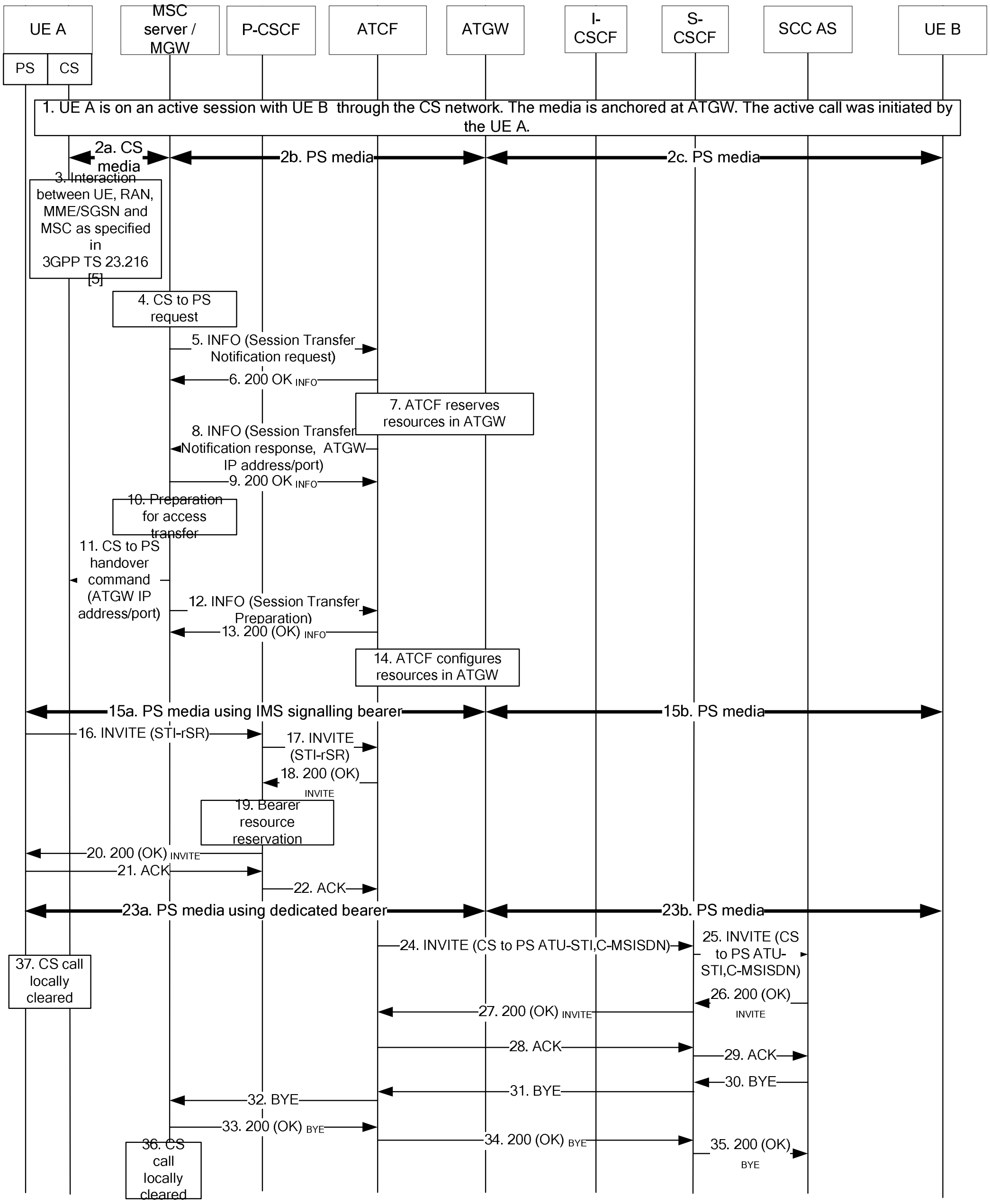


Figure A.20.2-1: Signalling flows for CS to PS Access Transfer: CS to PS SRVCC occurs during a call

NOTE: For clarity, the SIP 100 (Trying) responses are not shown in the signalling flow.

[TS 24.237 Section 12.2B.3.1]

12.2B.3.1 General

If SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC, if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC with the assisted mid-call feature or the CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase then upon receiving a SIP REFER request for transfer of an additional session within dialog established by the SIP INVITE request to STI-rSR, the SC UE shall:

1) handle the SIP REFER request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [2], IETF RFC 3515 [13] and IETF RFC 4488 [20];

2) send a SIP INVITE request for transfer of an additional session according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] and IETF RFC 3515 [13]. The SC UE shall populate the SIP INVITE request as follows:

A) header fields which were included as URI header fields in the URI in the Refer-To header field of the received SIP REFER request as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [19] except the "body" URI header field;

B) the SDP offer with:

- a) the same amount of the media descriptions as in the "body" URI header field in the URI in the Refer-To header field of the received SIP REFER request;
- b) each "m=" line having the same media type as the corresponding "m=" line in the "body" URI header field in the URI in the Refer-To header field of the received SIP REFER request;
- c) port set to zero value in each "m=" line whose corresponding "m=" line in the "body" URI header field in the URI in the Refer-To header field of the received SIP REFER request has port with zero value;
- d) media directionality as in the "body" URI header field in the URI in the Refer-To header field of the received SIP REFER request; and
- e) all or a subset of payload type numbers and their mapping to codecs and media parameters not conflicting with those in the "body" URI header field in the URI in the Refer-To header field of the received SIP REFER request;

NOTE: port can be sent to zero or non zero value for the offered "m=" line whose corresponding "m=" line in the "body" URI header field in the URI in the Refer-To header field of the received SIP REFER request has port with nonzero value.

C) if a GRUU was received at registration, include the public GRUU or temporary GRUU in the Contact header field;

D) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC with the MSC server assisted mid-call feature, include the g.3gpp.mid-call media feature tag in the Contact header field;

E) if the SC UE supports the PS to CS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase, include the g.3gpp.srvcc-alerting media feature tag in the Contact header field; and

F) if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase:

- a) a Supported header field with "100rel" option tag.; and

3) if the SC UE supports the CS to PS SRVCC for calls in alerting phase and if the REFER request contains a XML body compliant to the XML schema specified in the annex D.2 with the state-info XML element containing "early" and direction set to "receiver" then consider the SIP dialog to be transferred incoming early session.

Upon receiving a SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request for transfer of an additional session, the SC UE shall associate the dialog of the SIP 1xx or 2xx response with the CS call where the transaction identifier sent by MSC server equals to the value of the g.3gpp.ti feature-capability indicator of a Feature-Caps header field of the SIP response. If the SC UE is not aware of such CS call, the SC UE shall release or cancel the dialog established by SIP 1xx or 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request for transfer of an additional session.

12.2B.3.2 Transfer of call with active speech media component

No additional procedures in addition to the procedures in subclause 12.2B.3.1 apply.

13.4.3.40.3 Test description

13.4.3.40.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.40.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.40.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.40.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-64	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	
	CPICH_Ec (UTRA FDD)	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-88	

Table 13.4.3.40.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2-5	Steps 1-4 of expected sequence defined in annex C.42 of TS 34.229-1. UE receives ATGW details.	-	-	-	-
5A	SS releases the RRC connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
6	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 5 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.32.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released	-	-	-	-
8	The UE is brought into U10, Call Active, Held state in call A and U10, Call Active state in call B, using generic test procedure in TS 34.108 clause 7.2.3.3.1.4.	-->	HOLD	-	-
9-11	void			-	-
12	SS adjusts cell levels according to row “T2” of table 13.4.3.40.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS transmit a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND including rSRVCC details on Cell 5.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	1	P
15-15F	Steps 1-6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA.	-	-	-	-
15H	Step 2 of the expected sequence defined in Annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. UE sends INVITE.	-	-	-	-
15G-15I	Steps 7-8 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS configures a new RLC-UM data radio bearer with condition DRB (0,1), associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context. *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message contains the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. EPS bearer context #4 (QCI 1) according to table 6.6.2-1: Reference dedicated EPS bearer contexts.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* NAS: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 17-18 below, the behaviour in table 13.4.3.40.3.2-4 occurs.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the dedicated EPS bearer.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
18	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: ULInformationTransfer NAS:ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
19	Generic test procedure for transfer of additional CS to PS call described in annex C.43 of TS 34.229-1 takes place	-	-	-	-
20	Generic test procedure for MO release of IMS	-	-	-	-

	call as described in annex C.32 of TS 34.229-1 takes place.				

Table 13.4.3.40.3.2-3: Void

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Step 1-2 of expected sequence defined in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. UE sends INVITE.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.4.3.40.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Step 3-5 of expected sequence defined in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1. IMS speech call setup.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.40.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.40.3.2-6: HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND (step 10, Table 13.4.3.40.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
rSR-VCC info			
IMS information	Address type, Connection-address for SS, Transport port for audio	The same address type, connection address and transport port as used in step 4 in annex C.39 of TS 34.229-1	
- E-UTRA message	RRCConnectionReconfiguration using condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)	See TS 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8	

13.4.3.41 Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA PS voice to GSM CS voice / HO cancelled / Notification procedure / SRVCC

13.4.3.41.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NOTIFICATION message and an IMS voice call is ongoing and an GERAN Speech RAB combination is configured for an GERAN cell }
    then { UE transmits a SIP re-INVITE message on the e-utra cell}
            }
```

13.4.3.41.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.216, clauses 8.1.3; TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.1, 12.2.4.2; TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.2; TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-9 requirements.

[TS 23.216, clause 8.1.3]

If the source E-UTRAN/UTRAN decides to terminate the handover procedure before its completion, the MME/SGSN shall return to its state before the handover procedure was triggered. The MME/SGSN attempts to trigger, at the MSC Server enhanced for SRVCC, handover cancellation procedures according to TS 23.009 [18]. The MSC Server enhanced for SRVCC shall take no SRVCC-specific action towards IMS.

The MME/SGSN shall also send a session reestablishment trigger notification to UE to start the recovery procedure if it receives notification from the MSC Server that the Session Transfer procedure is in progress. Figure 8.1.3-1 shows the overall procedure for SRVCC handover cancellation.

For vSRVCC the MME and MSC also behave the same way as in the case of SRVCC handover cancellation.

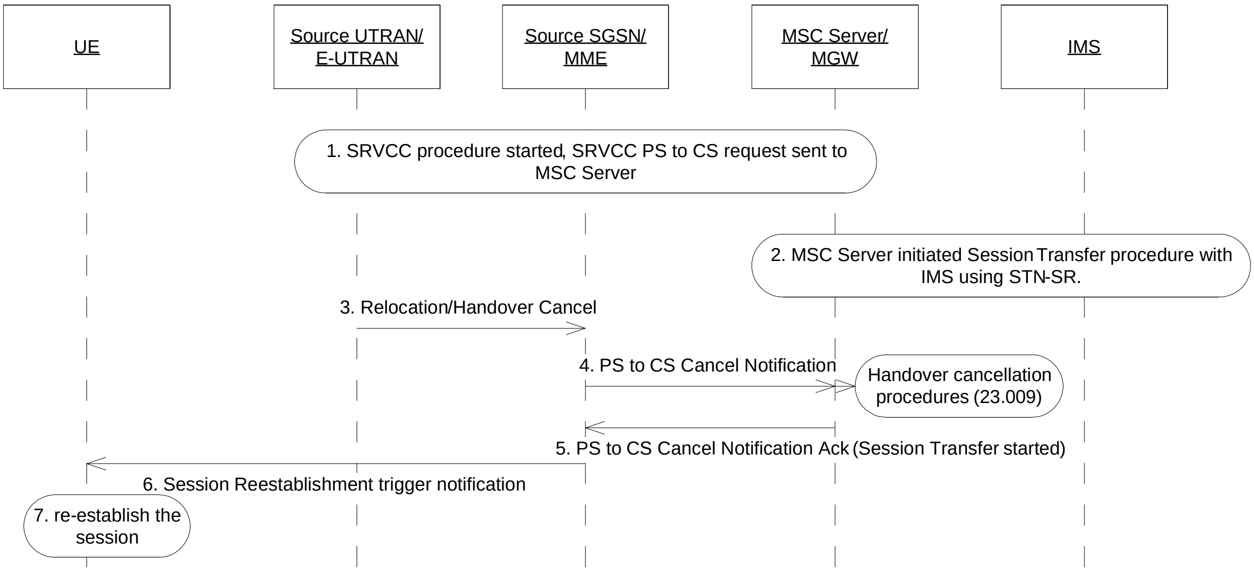


Figure 8.1.3-1: SRVCC Handover Cancellation Procedure

1. Network has started the SRVCC procedure. SGSN/MME has sent the SRVCC PS to CS request to MSC Server.
2. MSC Server is performing the CS HO procedure with target network, and has also started the Session Transfer procedure with IMS with STN-SR, see TS 23.237 [14].
3. Source UTRAN/E-UTRAN decides to cancel the SRVCC HO Procedure by sending a Cancel message to SGSN/MME.
4. Source SGSN/MME indicates SRVCC PS to CS Cancel Notification to MSC Server to start the HO cancellation procedure as according to TS 23.009 [18].
5. MSC Server acks the PS to CS Cancel Notification with an indication that Session Transfer procedure is in progress.
6. Due to the Session Transfer procedure in progress indication, the source SGSN/MME sends a Session Reestablishment trigger notification to UE to start the session re-establishment procedure
7. UE starts the re-establishment procedure, by attempting to return to E-UTRAN/UTRAN by sending a re-INVITE towards IMS for the related session. If the session is no longer active, then this session transfer request shall be rejected by the IMS.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.1]

If the SC UE engaged in one or more ongoing IMS sessions and:

- receives a SM NOTIFICATION message containing an "SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required" as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8] or 3GPP TS 24.301 [52] depending on the access in use; or
- does not successfully retune to the 3GPP UTRAN or 3GPP GERAN after it receives the handover command from the eNodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 36.331 [62]) or from the NodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 25.331 [61]);

then the SC UE shall send a SIP re-INVITE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and

2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57] and with reason-text text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

[TS 24.237, clause 12.2.4.2]

If the SC UE is engaged in a session in early dialog state and:

- receives a SM NOTIFICATION message containing an "SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required" as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [8] or 3GPP TS 24.301 [52] depending on the access in use; or
- does not successfully retune to the 3GPP UTRAN or 3GPP GERAN after it receives the handover command from the eNodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 36.331 [62]) or from the NodeB (as described in 3GPP TS 25.331 [61]);

then the SC UE shall send a SIP UPDATE request containing:

1) an SDP offer, including the media characteristics as used in the existing dialog; and
2) a Reason header field containing protocol "SIP" and reason parameter "cause" with value "487" as specified in IETF RFC 3326 [57], and with reason-text set to either "handover cancelled" or "failure to transition to CS domain";

by following the rules of 3GPP TS 24.229 [2] in each transferred session.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.2]

The network initiates the notification procedure by sending a NOTIFICATION message to the UE (see example in figure 6.6.2.2.1).

Figure 6.6.2.2.1: Notification procedure

[TS 24.301, clause 6.6.2.3]

When the UE receives a NOTIFICATION message, the ESM protocol entity in the UE shall provide the notification indicator to the upper layer.

The notification indicator can have the following value:

#1: SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required.

13.4.3.41.3 Test description

13.4.3.41.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.4.3.41.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.3.41.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 13.4.3.41.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-65	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-85	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	

Table 13.4.3.41.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-26	Steps 1 to 26 of the generic test procedure for IMS MT speech call (TS 36.508 4.5A.7.3-1).	-	-	-	-
27	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
28	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
29	The SS changes the power level for Cell 1 and Cell 24 according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.3.41.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
30	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
31	The SS transmits a NOTIFICATION *message on Cell 1*.	<--	NOTIFICATION	-	-
32-35	Check: Does the UE perform steps 1 to 4 of the generic test procedure for media re-establishment after unsuccessful SRVCC handover (TS 34.229-1 [35], C31) and subsequently continues the call on EUTRA ? Note: Verdict assigned if SIP re-INVITE message is received in step 1 of TS 34.229-1, C.31	-	-	1	P
36	Generic test procedure for MT release of IMS call as described in annex C.33 of TS 34.229-1 [35] takes place.	-	-	-	-

13.4.3.41.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.4.3.41.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MS network capability	SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported		
Mobile station classmark 2	Any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Any allowed value		

Table 13.4.3.41.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 27, Table 13.4.3.41.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 13.4.3.41.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 13.4.3.41.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition GERAN			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN (-69, -94)		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigInterRAT-B2-GERAN		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 13.4.3.41.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 30, Table 13.4.3.41.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rssi	The value of rssi is present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 13.4.3.41.3.3-5: NOTIFICATION (step31, Table 13.4.3.41.3.2-2)

Notification Indicator	01 “SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required”

13.4.4 Inter-system session management

13.4.4.1 – 13.4.4.5 Void

13.5 Access Control

13.5.1 MTSI MO speech call / SSAC / 0% access probability for MTSI MO speech call

13.5.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received a SysteminformationBlockType2 message including
a ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9 set to 0% accessibility }
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates a MTSI MO voice call }
    then { the UE does not establish RRC connection }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received a SysteminformationBlockType2 message including a
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9 set to 0% accessibility and including back-off timer Ty and having
failed to initiate a voice call }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates a MTSI MO voice call during back-off timer Ty is running }
    then { the UE does not establish RRC connection }
            }
```

13.5.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.173 clause J.2.1.2 and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.10. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-9 requirements.

[TS 24.173, clause J.2.1.1]:

The following information is provided by lower layer:

- BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice: barring rate for MMTEL voice;
- BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice: barring timer for MMTEL voice;

…

Upon request from a user to establish a multimedia telephony communication session as described in subclause 5.2, the UE shall:

1) if the multimedia telephony communication session to be established is an emergency session, then skip the rest of steps below and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2;

2) retrieve SSAC related information mentioned above from lower layers;

3) if video is offered in the multimedia telephony communication session:

…

4) if audio is offered in the multimedia telephony communication session:

    A) if back-off timer Ty is running, reject the multimedia telephony communication session establishment and skip the rest of steps below; or

    B) else, then;

        I) draw a new random number "rand3" that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \leq \text{rand3} < 1$; and

        II) if the random number "rand3" is lower than BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice, then skip the rest of steps below and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2;

        III) else, then;

            i) draw a new random number "rand4" that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \leq \text{rand4} < 1$; and

            ii) start timer Ty with the timer value calculated using the formula:

            Ty = (0,7 + 0,6*rand4) * BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice; and

            iii) reject the multimedia telephony communication session establishment;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.10]:

Upon request from the upper layers, the UE shall:

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* as follows:

    2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is present:

        3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

NOTE: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* as follows:

2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

1> forward the variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the upper layers;

13.5.1.3 Test description

13.5.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

13.5.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.5.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Make the UE attempt an MTSI MO Speech call	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a *RRCConnectionRequest* message within 10 s?.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
3	SS changes SIB2 according to TS 36.508, table 4.4.3.3-1 and transmits a *Paging* message including *systemInfoModification*. The *systemInfoValueTag* in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
4	Wait for 15 s (Note 1) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
5	Make the UE attempt an MTSI MO Speech call	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with in 10s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	F
7	Wait for 49 s (Note 2) to make the timer Ty expire.			-	-
8-21	Steps 1 to 14 of the generic test procedure for MTSI MO Speech call establishment in EUTRA: Normal Service (TS 36.508 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The wait time of 15 s in step 3 is to allow for the network to page the system information change during the next modification period, and update the system information at the subsequent modification period. UE should acquire the updated system information within 100ms of the start of modification period. Note 2: The UE starts timer Ty in step2. Maximum time of timer Ty is 83.2 sec ((0.7 + 0.6 * 1) * s64). At the end of step 7, 35 sec elapses from step 2. Therefore 49 sec (84s - 35s) is enough to wait timer Ty expiry.					

13.5.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.5.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble and step 1, Table 13.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9 SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s64		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
}			

Table 13.5.1.3.3-2: *Paging* (step3, Table 13.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	TRUE		
}			

13.5.1a MTSI MO speech call / SSAC in Connected mode / 0% access probability for MTSI MO speech call

13.5.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state having received a SysteminformationBlockType2 message
including a ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9 set to 0% accessibility }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates a MTSI MO voice call }
    then { the UE does not initiate a MTSI MO voice call }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state having received a SysteminformationBlockType2 message
including a ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9 with back-off timer Ty and having failed to initiate a
voice call }
ensure that {
  when { ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9 is removed and the user initiates a MTSI MO voice call during
back-off timer Ty is running }
    then { the UE does not initiate a MTSI MO voice call }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state having received a SysteminformationBlockType2 message
including a ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9 with back-off timer Ty and having failed to initiate a
voice call }
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates a MTSI MO voice call afar expiring back-off timer Ty }
    then { the UE initiates a MTSI MO voice call }
            }
```

13.5.1a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.173 clause J.2.1.2 and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.10. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 24.173, clause J.2.1.2]:

The following information is provided by lower layer:

- BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice: barring rate for MMTEL voice;
- BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice: barring timer for MMTEL voice;

…

Upon request from a user to establish a multimedia telephony communication session as described in subclause 5.2, the UE shall:

1) if the multimedia telephony communication session to be established is an emergency session, then skip the rest of steps below and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2;
2) retrieve SSAC related information mentioned above from lower layers;
3) if video is offered in the multimedia telephony communication session:

…

4) if audio is offered in the multimedia telephony communication session:
    A) if back-off timer Ty is running, reject the multimedia telephony communication session establishment and skip the rest of steps below; or
    B) else, then;
        I) draw a new random number "rand3" that is uniformly distributed in the range 0 ≤ rand3 < 1; and
        II) if the random number "rand3" is lower than BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice, then skip the rest of steps below and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2;
        III) else, then;
            i) draw a new random number "rand4" that is uniformly distributed in the range 0 ≤ rand4 < 1; and

ii) start timer Ty with the timer value calculated using the formula:

Ty = (0,7 + 0,6*rand4) * BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice; and

iii) reject the multimedia telephony communication session establishment;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.10]:

Upon request from the upper layers, the UE shall:

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* as follows:

2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

NOTE: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* as follows:

2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

1> forward the variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the upper layers;

13.5.1a.3 Test description

13.5.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.5.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.5.1a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Make the UE attempt a MTSI MO Speech call	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an INVITE message with in 10s?	-->	INVITE	1	F
6AA	SS changes SIB2 according to TS 36.508, table 4.4.3.3-1 and transmits a *Paging* message including *systemInfoModification*. The *systemInfoValueTag* in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
6AB	Wait for 15 s (Note 1) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
6A	Make the UE attempt a MTSI MO Speech call	-	-	-	-
6B	Check: Does the UE transmit an INVITE message during back-off timer Ty is running and within 10s?	-->	INVITE	2	F
7	Wait for 49 s (Note 2) to make the timer Ty expire.				
8	Make the UE attempt a MTSI MO Speech call				
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an INVITE message within 10 s?	→	INVITE	3	P
10-12	Steps 3 to 4 of the generic procedure for MTSI MO speech call establishment (TS 34.229-1 C.21)				
13-15	Steps 12 to 14 of the generic procedure for MTSI MO speech call establishment (TS 36.508 table 4.5A.6.3-1).				
Note 1: The wait time of 15 s in step 3 is to allow for the network to page the system information change during the next modification period, and update the system information at the subsequent modification period. UE should acquire the updated system information within 100ms of the start of modification period. Note 2: The UE starts timer Ty in step 6. Maximum time of timer Ty is 83.2 sec ((0.7 + 0.6 * 1) * s64). At the end of step 6B, 20 sec elapses from the beginning of step 6. Therefore 64 sec (84s - 20s) is enough to wait timer Ty expiry.					

13.5.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.5.1a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble,)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9 SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s64		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
}			

Table 13.5.1a.3.3-2: Void

13.5.1b Void

13.5.2 MTSI MO video call / SSAC / 0% access probability for MTSI MO video call

13.5.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received a SysteminformationBlockType2 message including a
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9 set to 0% accessibility }
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates a MTSI MO video call }
    then { the UE does not establish RRC connection  }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received a SysteminformationBlockType2 message including a
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9 set to 0% accessibility and including back-off timer Ty and having
failed to initiate a voice call }
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates a MTSI MO video call during back-off timer Ty is running }
    then { the UE does not establish RRC connection  }
            }
```

13.5.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.173 clause J.2.1.2 and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.10. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-9 requirements.

[TS 24.173, clause J.2.1.1]:

The following information is provided by lower layer:

…

- BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video: barring rate for MMTEL video; and
- BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video: barring timer for MMTEL video.

Upon request from a user to establish a multimedia telephony communication session as described in subclause 5.2, the UE shall:

1) if the multimedia telephony communication session to be established is an emergency session, then skip the rest of steps below and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2;

2) retrieve SSAC related information mentioned above from lower layers;

3) if video is offered in the multimedia telephony communication session:

    A) if back-off timer Tx is running, reject the multimedia telephony communication session establishment and skip the rest of steps below; or

    B) else, then:

        I) draw a new random number "rand1" that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \leq \text{rand1} < 1$; and

        II) if the random number "rand1" is lower than BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video, then skip the rest of steps below and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2;

        III) else, then;

            i) draw a new random number "rand2" that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \leq \text{rand2} < 1$; and

            ii) start back-off timer Tx with the timer value calculated using the formula:

            Tx = (0,7 + 0,6*rand2) * BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video; and

iii) reject the multimedia telephony communication session establishment and skip the rest of steps below;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.10]:

Upon request from the upper layers, the UE shall:

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* as follows:

2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

NOTE: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* as follows:

2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

1> forward the variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the upper layers;

13.5.2.3 Test description

13.5.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

13.5.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.5.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Make the UE attempt a MTSI MO Video call	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a *RRCConnectionRequest* message within 10 s?.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	F
3	SS changes SIB2 according to TS 36.508, table 4.4.3.3-1 and transmits a *Paging* message including *systemInfoModification*. The *systemInfoValueTag* in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
4	Wait for 15 s (Note 1) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
5	Make the UE attempt a MTSI MO Video call	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message with in 10s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	F
7	Wait for 49 s (Note 2) to make the timer Ty expire.				
8-22	Steps 1 to 15 of the generic test procedure for MTSI MO Video call establishment in EUTRA: Normal Service (TS 36.508 4.5A.8.3-1).	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The wait time of 15 s in step 3 is to allow for the network to page the system information change during the next modification period, and update the system information at the subsequent modification period. UE should acquire the updated system information within 100ms of the start of modification period. Note 2: The UE starts timer Ty in step2. Maximum time of timer Ty is 83.2 sec ((0.7 + 0.6 * 1) * s64). At the end of step 7, 35 sec elapses from step 2. Therefore 49 sec (84s - 35s) is enough to wait timer Ty expiry.					

13.5.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.5.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble and step 1, Table 13.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9 SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s64		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
}			

Table 13.5.2.3.3-2: *Paging* (step3, Table 13.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	TRUE		
}			

13.5.2a MTSI MO video call / SSAC in Connected mode / 0% access probability for MTSI MO video call

13.5.2a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state having received a SysteminformationBlockType2 message
including a ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9 set to 0% accessibility }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates a MTSI MO video call }
    then { the UE does not initiate a MTSI MO video call  }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state having received a SysteminformationBlockType2 message
including a ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9 with back-off timer Ty and having failed to initiate a
voice call }
ensure that {
  when { ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9  is removed and the user initiates a MTSI MO video call
during back-off timer Ty is running }
    then { the UE does not initiate a MTSI MO video call  }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state having received a SysteminformationBlockType2 message
including a ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9 with back-off timer Ty and having failed to initiate a
voice call }
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates a MTSI MO video call afar expiring back-off timer Ty }
    then { the UE initiates a MTSI MO video call  }
            }
```

13.5.2a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.173 clause J.2.1.2 and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.10. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 24.173, clause J.2.1.2]:

The following information is provided by lower layer:

- BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice: barring rate for MMTEL voice;
- BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice: barring timer for MMTEL voice;

…

Upon request from a user to establish a multimedia telephony communication session as described in subclause 5.2, the UE shall:

1) if the multimedia telephony communication session to be established is an emergency session, then skip the rest of steps below and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2;

2) retrieve SSAC related information mentioned above from lower layers;

3) if video is offered in the multimedia telephony communication session:

…

4) if audio is offered in the multimedia telephony communication session:

    A) if back-off timer Ty is running, reject the multimedia telephony communication session establishment and skip the rest of steps below; or

    B) else, then;

        I) draw a new random number "rand3" that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \leq rand3 < 1$; and

        II) if the random number "rand3" is lower than BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice, then skip the rest of steps below and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2;

        III) else, then;

            i) draw a new random number "rand4" that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \leq rand4 < 1$; and

ii) start timer Ty with the timer value calculated using the formula:

Ty = (0,7 + 0,6*rand4) * BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice; and

iii) reject the multimedia telephony communication session establishment;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.10]:

Upon request from the upper layers, the UE shall:

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* as follows:

2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

NOTE: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* as follows:

2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

1> forward the variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the upper layers;

13.5.2a.3 Test description

13.5.2a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.5.2a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.5.2a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Make the UE attempt a MTSI MO Video call	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an INVITE message with in 10s?	-->	INVITE	1	F
6AA	SS changes SIB2 according to TS 36.508, table 4.4.3.3-1 and transmits a *Paging* message including *systemInfoModification*. The *systemInfoValueTag* in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
6AB	Wait for 15 s (Note 1) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
6A	Make the UE attempt a MTSI MO Video call	-	-	-	-
6B	Check: Does the UE transmit an INVITE message during back-off timer Ty is running and within 10s?	-->	INVITE	2	F
7	Wait for 49 s (Note 2) to make the timer Ty expire.				
8	Make the UE attempt a MTSI MO Video call				
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an INVITE message within 10 s?	-->	INVITE	3	P
10-11	Steps 3 to 4 of the generic procedure for MTSI MO Video call establishment (TS 34.229-1 C.21)				
12-14	Steps 12 to 14 of the generic procedure for MTSI MO Video call establishment (TS 36.508 table 4.5A.6.3-1).				
Note 1: The wait time of 15 s in step 3 is to allow for the network to page the system information change during the next modification period, and update the system information at the subsequent modification period. UE should acquire the updated system information within 100ms of the start of modification period. Note 2: The UE starts timer Ty in step 6. Maximum time of timer Ty is 83.2 sec ((0.7 + 0.6 * 1) * s64). At the end of step 6B , 20 sec elapses from the beginning of step 6. Therefore 64 sec (84s - 20s) is enough to wait timer Ty expiry.					

13.5.2a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.5.2a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video-r9 SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s64		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
}			

Table 13.5.2a.3.3-2: Void

13.5.2b Void

13.5.3 Emergency call / Success / SSAC / 0% access probability for MTSI MO speech call

13.5.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received a SysteminformationBlockType2 message including a
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9 set to 0% accessibility }
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates a MTSI MO emergency voice call }
    then { the UE initiates a MTSI MO emergency voice call  }
            }
```

13.5.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.173 clause 5.2 and J.2.1.2, and TS 24.229 clause 5.1.6.2 and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.10. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-9 requirements.

[TS 24.173 clause 5.2]:

The IMS multimedia telephony communication service can support different types of media, including media types listed in 3GPP TS 22.173 [2]. The session control procedures for the different media types shall be in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [13] and 3GPP TS 24.247 [14], with the following additions:

[TS 24.173 clause J.2.1.1]:

The following information is provided by lower layer:

- BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice: barring rate for MMTEL voice;
- BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice: barring timer for MMTEL voice;
- BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video: barring rate for MMTEL video; and
- BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video: barring timer for MMTEL video.

Upon request from a user to establish a multimedia telephony communication session as described in subclause 5.2, the UE shall:

1) if the multimedia telephony communication session to be established is an emergency session, then skip the rest of steps below and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2;

[TS 24.229 clause 5.1.6.2]:

When the user initiates an emergency call, if emergency registration is needed (including cases described in subclause 5.1.6.2A), the UE shall perform an emergency registration prior to sending the SIP request related to the emergency call.

The UE shall have only one valid emergency registration at any given time. If the UE initiates a new emergency registration using different contact address, and the previous emergency registration has not expired, the UE shall consider the previous emergency registration as expired.

...

When a UE performs an initial emergency registration the UE shall perform the actions as specified in subclause 5.1.1.2 with the following additions and modifications:

a) the UE shall include a "sos" SIP URI parameter in the Contact header field as described in subclause 7.2A.13, indicating that indicates that this is an emergency registration and that the associated contact address is allowed only for emergency service; and

b) the UE shall populate the From and To header fields of the REGISTER request with:

- the first entry in the list of public user identities provisioned in the UE;
- the default public user identity obtained during the normal registration, if the UE is not provisioned with a list of public user identities, but the UE is currently registered to the IM CN subsystem; and
    - the derived temporary public user identity, in all other cases.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.10]:

Upon request from the upper layers, the UE shall:

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* as follows:

2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

NOTE: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* as follows:

2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

1> forward the variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the upper layers;

13.5.3.3 Test description

13.5.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

13.5.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.5.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-18	Void				
18A	Check: does the test result in generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.4.3 indicate that the UE establishes an IMS emergency call?			1	P
19-23	Steps 1 to 5 of the generic procedure for IMS speech call release (TS 34.229-1 C.32).			-	-

13.5.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.5.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 13.5.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringForEmergency	FALSE		
ac-BarringForMO-Signalling	Not present		
ac-BarringForMO-Data	Not present		
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9 SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s4		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
}			

13.5.3a Emergency call / Success / SSAC in Connected mode / 0% access probability for MTSI MO speech call

13.5.3a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state having received a SysteminformationBlockType2 message
including a ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9 set to 0% accessibility }
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates a MTSI MO emergency voice call }
    then { the UE initiate a MTSI MO emergency voice call  }
            }
```

13.5.3a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.173 clause5.2 and J.2.1.2, TS 24.229 clause 5.1.6.2 and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.10. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 24.173 clause 5.2]:

The IMS multimedia telephony communication service can support different types of media, including media types listed in 3GPP TS 22.173 [2]. The session control procedures for the different media types shall be in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [13] and 3GPP TS 24.247 [14], with the following additions:

[TS 24.173 clause J.2.1.1]:

The following information is provided by lower layer:

- BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice: barring rate for MMTEL voice;
- BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice: barring timer for MMTEL voice;
- BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video: barring rate for MMTEL video; and
- BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video: barring timer for MMTEL video.

Upon request from a user to establish a multimedia telephony communication session as described in subclause 5.2, the UE shall:

1) if the multimedia telephony communication session to be established is an emergency session, then skip the rest of steps below and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2;

[TS 24.229 clause 5.1.6.2]:

When the user initiates an emergency call, if emergency registration is needed (including cases described in subclause 5.1.6.2A), the UE shall perform an emergency registration prior to sending the SIP request related to the emergency call.

The UE shall have only one valid emergency registration at any given time. If the UE initiates a new emergency registration using different contact address, and the previous emergency registration has not expired, the UE shall consider the previous emergency registration as expired.

...

When a UE performs an initial emergency registration the UE shall perform the actions as specified in subclause 5.1.1.2 with the following additions and modifications:

a) the UE shall include a "sos" SIP URI parameter in the Contact header field as described in subclause 7.2A.13, indicating that indicates that this is an emergency registration and that the associated contact address is allowed only for emergency service; and

b) the UE shall populate the From and To header fields of the REGISTER request with:

  - the first entry in the list of public user identities provisioned in the UE;
  - the default public user identity obtained during the normal registration, if the UE is not provisioned with a list of public user identities, but the UE is currently registered to the IM CN subsystem; and
  - the derived temporary public user identity, in all other cases.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.10]:

Upon request from the upper layers, the UE shall:

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* as follows:

  2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is present:

    3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

NOTE: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

    3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is set to zero:

      4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

    3> else:

      4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice*, respectively;

  2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* as follows:

2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

1> forward the variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the upper layers;

13.5.3a.3 Test description

13.5.3a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

13.5.3a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.5.3a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Make the UE attempt an IMS emergency call				
2-25	Void				
25A1-25A7	Check: does the test result in generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.4.3 steps 9 to 15 indicate that the UE establishes an IMS emergency call?			1	P
26-30	Steps 1 to 5 of the generic procedure for IMS speech call release (TS 34.229-1 C.32).			-	-

13.5.3a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.5.3a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 13.5.3a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice-r9 SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s4		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
}			

Table 13.5.3a.3.3-2: *V*oid

13.5.4 MTSI MO speech call / SCM / 0% access probability skip for MTSI MO speech call

13.5.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

`Void`

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received a SystemInformationBlockType2 message including
an ac-BarringForMO-data set to 0% accessibility and including ac-BarringSkipForMMTELVoice-r12 }
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates an MTSI MO voice call}
    then { UE establishes an RRC connection and an MTSI voice call }
            }
```

13.5.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.173 clause J.2.1.2, TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.6 and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.10 and 5.3.3.11. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 24.173, clause J.2.1.2]

The following information is provided by lower layer:

- BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice: barring rate for MMTEL voice;
- BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice: barring timer for MMTEL voice;
- BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video: barring rate for MMTEL video; and
- BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video: barring timer for MMTEL video.

Upon request from a user to establish a multimedia telephony communication session as described in subclause 5.2, the UE shall:

1) if the multimedia telephony communication session to be established is an emergency session, then skip the rest of steps below and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2;

2) retrieve SSAC related information mentioned above from lower layers;

3) if video is offered in the multimedia telephony communication session:

    A) if back-off timer Tx is running, reject the multimedia telephony communication session establishment and skip the rest of steps below; or

B) else, then:

I) draw a new random number "rand1" that is uniformly distributed in the range 0 ≤ rand1 < 1; and

II) if the random number "rand1" is lower than BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video, then skip the rest of steps below and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2;

III) else, then;

i) draw a new random number "rand2" that is uniformly distributed in the range 0 ≤ rand2 < 1; and

ii) start back-off timer Tx with the timer value calculated using the formula:

Tx = (0,7 + 0,6*rand2) * BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video; and

iii) reject the multimedia telephony communication session establishment and skip the rest of steps below;

4) if audio is offered in the multimedia telephony communication session:

A) if back-off timer Ty is running, reject the multimedia telephony communication session establishment and skip the rest of steps below; or

B) else, then;

I) draw a new random number "rand3" that is uniformly distributed in the range 0 ≤ rand3 < 1; and

II) if the random number "rand3" is lower than BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice, then skip the rest of steps below and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2;

III) else, then;

i) draw a new random number "rand4" that is uniformly distributed in the range 0 ≤ rand4 < 1; and

ii) start timer Ty with the timer value calculated using the formula:

Ty = (0,7 + 0,6*rand4) * BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice; and

iii) reject the multimedia telephony communication session establishment;

NOTE: If the multimedia telephony communication implementation and the access stratum protocol implementation are located in separate physical entities, it is expected that the interconnecting protocol supports the transfer of information elements needed for the service specific access control enforcement.

Service Specific Access Control is not activated when the UE is in other radio accesses (e.g. UTRAN/GERAN). And when UE camping on E-UTRAN moves to other radio accesses (e.g. UTRAN/GERAN), back-off timer (Tx or Ty or both) shall be stopped if running.

[TS 24.173, clause J.2.1.2]

The following information is provided to the non-access stratum:

- MO-MMTEL-voice-started;
- MO-MMTEL-voice-ended.
- MO-MMTEL-video-started; and
- MO-MMTEL-video-ended;

Upon request from a user to establish an originating multimedia telephony communication session as described in subclause 5.2, and if the session establishment is continued after performing the Service Specific Access Control as specified in subclause J.2.1.1:

1) if only audio or only real-time text or only both audio and real-time text (see subclause 4.2 for 3GPP systems) are offered in the multimedia telephony communication session, and no other originating multimedia telephony communication session initiated with offering only audio or only real-time text or only both audio and real-time

text exists, the UE sends the MO-MMTEL-voice-started indication to the non-access stratum and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2;

2) if video is offered in the multimedia telephony communication session, and no other originating multimedia telephony communication session initiated with offering video exists, the UE sends the MO-MMTEL-video-started indication to the non-access stratum and continue with session establishment as described in subclause 5.2.

When an originating multimedia telephony communication session ends (i.e. a response to a BYE or a failure response to the initial INVITE request is transferred), the originating multimedia telephony communication session was initiated with offering only audio or only real-time text or only both audio and real-time text (i.e. in the SDP offer in the initial INVITE request), and no other originating multimedia telephony communication session initiated with offering only audio or only real-time text or only both audio and real-time text exists, the UE sends the MO-MMTEL-voice-ended to the non-access stratum.

When an originating multimedia telephony communication session ends (i.e. a response to a BYE or a failure response to the initial INVITE request is transferred), the originating multimedia telephony communication session was initiated with offering video (i.e. in the SDP offer in the initial INVITE request), and no other originating multimedia telephony communication session initiated with offering video exists, the UE sends the MO-MMTEL-video-ended indication to the non-access stratum.

NOTE 1: If the UE supports other 3GPP specific mechanisms for communicating with the non-access stratum protocol implementation, e.g. DHCP discovery via PCO, then the UE is expected to support the transfer of information elements needed for the smart congestion mitigation enforcement.

NOTE 2: Adding or removing media during the multimedia telephony communication session has no impact on the information relating to smart congestion mitigation.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.5.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Access barred because of access class barring or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network without "Extended wait time" received from lower layers

If the service request procedure is started in response to a paging request from the network, access class barring is not applicable.

If the trigger for the service request procedure is the response to a paging request from the network and the NAS signalling connection establishment is rejected by the network, the service request procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The service request procedure may be started if it is still necessary, i.e. when access for "terminating calls" is granted or because of a cell change.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and the access is barred for "mobile originating CS fallback" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) and the lower layer indicates "the barring is due to CSFB specific access barring information", the service request procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The service request procedure may be started if it is still necessary, i.e. when access for "mobile originating CS fallback" is granted or because of a cell change.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received and the access is barred for "mobile originating CS fallback" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) and the lower layer does not indicate "the barring is due to CSFB specific access barring information", the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback and the access is barred for "originating calls" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the UE shall select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS procedures.

If the lower layer indicated the access was barred for "originating calls" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) and if:

- the service request is initiated due to a request from upper layers for user plane radio resources, and the MO MMTEL voice call is started, the MO MMTEL video call is started or the MO SMSoIP is started; or

- the service request is initiated due to a mobile originated SMS over NAS or SMS over S102;

then the service request procedure shall be started. The call type used shall be per annex D of this document.

NOTE 1: If more than one of MO MMTEL voice call is started, MO MMTEL video call is started or MO SMSoIP is started conditions are satisfied, it is left to UE implementation to determine the call type based on annex D of this document.

Otherwise, if access is barred for "originating calls" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the service request procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The service request procedure may be started if it is still necessary, i.e. when access for "originating calls" is granted or because of a cell change.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringPerPLMN-List* and the *ac-BarringPerPLMN-List* contains an *AC-BarringPerPLMN* entry with the *plmn-IdentityIndex* corresponding to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]):

2> select the *AC-BarringPerPLMN* entry with the *plmn-IdentityIndex* corresponding to the PLMN selected by upper layers;

2> in the remainder of this procedure, use the selected *AC-BarringPerPLMN* entry (i.e. presence or absence of access barring parameters in this entry) irrespective of the common access barring parameters included in *SystemInformationBlockType2;*

1> else

2> in the remainder of this procedure use the common access barring parameters (i.e. presence or absence of these parameters) included in *SystemInformationBlockType2;*

1> if upper layers indicate that the RRC connection is subject to EAB (see TS 24.301 [35]):

2> if the result of the EAB check, as specified in 5.3.3.12, is that access to the cell is barred:

3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that EAB is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

1> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile terminating calls:

2> if timer T302 is running:

3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile terminating calls is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

...

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating MMTEL voice, mobile originating MMTEL video, mobile originating SMSoIP or mobile originating SMS:

2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating MMTEL voice and *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringSkipForMMTELVoice*; or

2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating MMTEL video and *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringSkipForMMTELVideo*; or

2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating SMSoIP or SMS and *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringSkipForSMS*:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

2> else:

3> if *establishmentCause* is set to *mo-Signalling:*

4> perform access barring check as specified in 5.3.3.11, using T305 as "Tbarring" and *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* as "AC barring parameter";

4> if access to the cell is barred:

5> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating signalling is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

3> if *establishmentCause* is set to *mo-Data*:

4> perform access barring check as specified in 5.3.3.11, using T303 as "Tbarring" and *ac-BarringForMO-Data* as "AC barring parameter";

4> if access to the cell is barred:

5> if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringForCSFB* or the UE does not support CS fallback:

6> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating calls is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

5> else (*SystemInformationBlockType2* does not include *ac-BarringForCSFB* and the UE supports CS fallback):

6> if timer T306 is not running, start T306 with the timer value of T303;

6> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating calls and mobile originating CS fallback is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> start timer T300;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.10]

Upon request from the upper layers, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringPerPLMN-List* and the *ac-BarringPerPLMN-List* contains an *AC-BarringPerPLMN* entry with the *plmn-IdentityIndex* corresponding to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]):

2> select the *AC-BarringPerPLMN* entry with the *plmn-IdentityIndex* corresponding to the PLMN selected by upper layers;

2> in the remainder of this procedure, use the selected *AC-BarringPerPLMN* entry (i.e. presence or absence of access barring parameters in this entry) irrespective of the common access barring parameters included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> else:

2> in the remainder of this procedure use the common access barring parameters (i.e. presence or absence of these parameters) included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* as follows:

2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

NOTE: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* as follows:

2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

1> forward the variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the upper layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.10]

1> if timer T302 or "Tbarring" is running:

2> consider access to the cell as barred;

1> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes "AC barring parameter":

2> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

NOTE: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

2> for at least one of these valid Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in "AC barring parameter" is set to *zero*:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

2> else:

```
        3> draw a random number 'rand' uniformly distributed in the range: $0 \leq rand < 1$;
        3> if 'rand' is lower than the value indicated by ac-BarringFactor included in "AC barring parameter":
            4> consider access to the cell as not barred;
        3> else:
            4> consider access to the cell as barred;
1> else:
    2> consider access to the cell as not barred;
1> if access to the cell is barred and both timers T302 and "Tbarring" are not running:
    2> draw a random number 'rand' that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \leq rand < 1$;
    2> start timer "Tbarring" with the timer value calculated as follows, using the ac-BarringTime included in "AC barring parameter":
       "Tbarring" = $(0.7 + 0.6 * rand) * ac\text{-}BarringTime$.
```

13.5.4.3 Test description

13.5.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

13.5.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.5.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	SS changes SIB2 according to table 13.5.4.3.3-2 and transmits a Paging message including systemInfoModification. The systemInfoValueTag in the SystemInformationBlockType1 is increased.	<--	Paging	-	-
3A	Wait for 13 s (Note 1) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
4	Make the UE attempt an MTSI MO Speech call.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionRequest message?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	2	P
6-18	Steps 3 to 15 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO Speech call establishment in EUTRA: Normal Service (TS 36.508 4.5A.6.3-1).	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The wait time of 13 s in step 3A is to allow for the network to page the system information change during the next modification period, and update the system information at the subsequent modification period. UE should acquire the updated system information within 100ms of the start of modification period.					

13.5.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.5.4.3.3-1: Void

Table 13.5.4.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (step 3, Table 13.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringForEmergency	FALSE		
ac-BarringForMO-Data SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p0		
ac-BarringTime	s512		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
}			
ac-BarringSkipForMMTELVoice-r12	TRUE		
}			

13.5.5 MTSI MO video call / SCM / 0% access probability skip for MTSI MO video call

13.5.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

`Void`

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received a SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating 0%
access probability for MO calls and including ac-BarringSkipForMMTELVideo-r12}
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates an MTSI MO video call }
    then { UE establishes an RRC connection and an MTSI video call }
            }
```

13.5.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.10 and 5.3.3.11.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

…

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating MMTEL voice, mobile originating MMTEL video, mobile originating SMSoIP or mobile originating SMS:

  2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating MMTEL voice and *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringSkipForMMTELVoice*; or

  2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating MMTEL video and *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringSkipForMMTELVideo*; or

  2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating SMSoIP or SMS and *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringSkipForSMS*:

    3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

  2> else:

    3> if *establishmentCause* is set to *mo-Signalling:*

      4> perform access barring check as specified in 5.3.3.11, using T305 as "Tbarring" and *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* as "AC barring parameter";

      4> if access to the cell is barred:

        5> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating signalling is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

    3> if *establishmentCause* is set to *mo-Data*:

      4> perform access barring check as specified in 5.3.3.11, using T303 as "Tbarring" and *ac-BarringForMO-Data* as "AC barring parameter";

      4> if access to the cell is barred:

        5> if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringForCSFB* or the UE does not support CS fallback:

          6> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating calls is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

        5> else (*SystemInformationBlockType2* does not include *ac-BarringForCSFB* and the UE supports CS fallback):

          6> if timer T306 is not running, start T306 with the timer value of T303;

6> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating calls and mobile originating CS fallback is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> start timer T300;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.10]

Upon request from the upper layers, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringPerPLMNList* and the *ac-BarringPerPLMNList* contains an *AC-BarringPerPLMN* entry with the *plmn-IdentityIndex* corresponding to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]):

2> select the *AC-BarringPerPLMN* entry with the *plmn-IdentityIndex* corresponding to the PLMN selected by upper layers;

2> for the remainder of this procedure use the present/absent access barring parameters in the selected *AC-BarringPerPLMN* entry when determining whether the access to the cell is barred, irrespective of the common access barring parameters included in *SystemInformationBlockType2;*

1> else

2> for the remainder of this procedure use the present/absent common access barring parameters included in *SystemInformationBlockType2;*

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* as follows:

2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

NOTE: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Voice*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice* to zero;

1> set the local variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* as follows:

2> if *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> if, for at least one of these Access Classes, the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video* is set to zero:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

3> else:

4> set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the value of *ac-BarringFactor* and *ac-BarringTime* included in *ssac-BarringForMMTEL-Video*, respectively;

2> else set *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* to one and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to zero;

1> forward the variables *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Voice*, *BarringFactorForMMTEL-Video* and *BarringTimeForMMTEL-Video* to the upper layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.11]

1> if timer T302 or "Tbarring" is running:

2> consider access to the cell as barred;

1> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes "AC barring parameter":

2> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

NOTE: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

2> for at least one of these valid Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in "AC barring parameter" is set to *zero*:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

2> else:

3> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range: $0 \leq rand < 1$;

3> if '*rand*' is lower than the value indicated by *ac-BarringFactor* included in "AC barring parameter":

4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

3> else:

4> consider access to the cell as barred;

1> else:

2> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> if access to the cell is barred and both timers T302 and "Tbarring" are not running:

2> draw a random number '*rand*' that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \leq rand < 1$;

2> start timer "Tbarring" with the timer value calculated as follows, using the *ac-BarringTime* included in "AC barring parameter":

"Tbarring" = $(0.7+ 0.6 * rand) * ac\text{-}BarringTime$.

13.5.5.3 Test description

13.5.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

13.5.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.5.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	SS changes SIB2 IE *ac-BarringSkipForMMTELVideo-r12* according to table 13.5.5.3.3-2 and transmits a *Paging* message including *systemInfoModification*. The systemInfoValueTag in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3A	Wait for 13 s (Note 1) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
4	Make the UE attempt an MTSI MO Video call	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
6-18	Steps 3 to 15 of the generic test procedure for IMS MO Video call establishment in EUTRA: Normal Service (TS 36.508 4.5A.8.3-1).	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The wait time of 13 s in step 3A is to allow for the network to page the system information change during the next modification period, and update the system information at the subsequent modification period. UE should acquire the updated system information within 100ms of the start of modification period.					

13.5.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.5.5.3.3-1: Void

Table 13.5.5.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (step 3, Table 13.5.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringForEmergency	FALSE		
ac-BarringForMO-Data SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p0		
ac-BarringTime	s512		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
}			
ac-BarringSkipForMMTELVideo-r12	TRUE		
}			

13.5.6 MTSI MO SMS / SCM / 0% access probability skip for MTSI MO SMS over IP

13.5.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
Void
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received a SystemInformationBlockType2 message including
an ac-BarringForMO-data set to 0% accessibility and including ac-BarringSkipForSMS-r12 }
ensure that {
  when { the user initiates a SMS over IP }
    then { the UE establishes an RRC connection and SMS over IP transfer }
            }
```

13.5.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.173 clause J.2.1.2, TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.6 and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.10 and 5.3.3.11. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

...

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating MMTEL voice, mobile originating MMTEL video, mobile originating SMSoIP or mobile originating SMS:

  2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating MMTEL voice and *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringSkipForMMTELVoice*; or

  2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating MMTEL video and *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringSkipForMMTELVideo*; or

  2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating SMSoIP or SMS and *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringSkipForSMS*:

    3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

  2> else:

...

    3> if establishmentCause is set to mo-Data:

      4> perform access barring check as specified in 5.3.3.11, using T303 as "Tbarring" and *ac-BarringForMO-Data* as "AC barring parameter";

      4> if access to the cell is barred:

        5> if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *ac-BarringForCSFB* or the UE does not support CS fallback:

          6> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating calls is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

        5> else (*SystemInformationBlockType2* does not include *ac-BarringForCSFB* and the UE supports CS fallback):

6> if timer T306 is not running, start T306 with the timer value of T303;

6> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating calls and mobile originating CS fallback is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> start timer T300;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.11]

1> if timer T302 or "Tbarring" is running:

2> consider access to the cell as barred;

1> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes "AC barring parameter":

2> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

NOTE: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

2> for at least one of these valid Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in "AC barring parameter" is set to *zero*:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

2> else:

3> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range: $0 \leq rand < 1$;

3> if '*rand*' is lower than the value indicated by *ac-BarringFactor* included in "AC barring parameter":

4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

3> else:

4> consider access to the cell as barred;

1> else:

2> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> if access to the cell is barred and both timers T302 and "Tbarring" are not running:

2> draw a random number '*rand*' that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \leq rand < 1$;

2> start timer "Tbarring" with the timer value calculated as follows, using the *ac-BarringTime* included in "AC barring parameter":

"Tbarring" = $(0.7+ 0.6 * rand) * ac\text{-}BarringTime$.

13.5.6.3 Test description

13.5.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

13.5.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.5.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	SS changes SIB2 IE *ac-BarringSkipForSMS-r12* according to table 13.5.6.3.3-1 and transmits a *Paging* message including *systemInfoModification*. The systemInfoValueTag in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* is increased.	-	-	-	-
4	Wait for 13 s (Note 1) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
5	Make the UE attempt a SMS over IP.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	2	P
7-11	Steps 3 to 7 of the generic test procedure TS 36.508 4.5A.6.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 12 below, steps 1 to 8 from test procedure for Mobile Originating SMS as described in 34.229-1 section 18.1.4 take place.	-	-	-	-
12	Step 8 of the generic test procedure TS 36.508 4.5A.6.3 is performed.	-	-	2	P
13-18	Void	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The wait time of 13 s is to allow for the network to page the system information change during the next modification period, and update the system information at the subsequent modification period. UE should acquire the updated system information within 100ms of the start of modification period.					

13.5.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.5.6.3.3-1: Void

Table 13.5.6.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (step 3, Table 13.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringForEmergency	FALSE		
ac-BarringForMO-Signalling	Not present		
ac-BarringForMO-Data SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s512		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'11111'B		
}			
ac-BarringSkipForSMS-r12	true		
}			
}			

14 ETWS

14.1 ETWS reception in RRC_IDLE state / Duplicate detection

14.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state and follow the reception of Paging message with etws-Indication }
ensure that {
  when { UE start to acquire ETWS message from SIB10 and SIB11 }
    then { UE successfully received the ETWS message and activated the “User Alerting” popup display
}
              }
```

14.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.17, 5.2.2.18, 5.3.2.3; TS 23.041 clause 9.1.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the UE is ETWS capable:

2> upon entering a cell during RRC_IDLE, following successful handover or upon connection re-establishment:

3> discard any previously buffered *warningMessageSegment*;

3> clear, if any, the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType11*;

2> when the UE acquires *SystemInformationBlockType1* following ETWS indication, upon entering a cell during RRC_IDLE, following successful handover or upon connection re-establishment:

3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType10* is present:

4> start acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType10* immediately;

3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType11* is present:

4> start acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType11* immediately;

NOTE 2: UEs shall start acquiring SystemInformationBlockType10 and SystemInformationBlockType11 as described above even when systemInfoValueTag in SystemInformationBlockType1 has not changed.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.17]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType10*, the UE shall:

1> forward the received *warningType*, *warningSecurityInfo* (if present), *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* to upper layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.18]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType11*, the UE shall:

1> if there is no current value for *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType11*; or

1> if either the received value of *messageIdentifier* or of s*erialNumber* or of both are different from the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType11*:

  - 2> use the received values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType11* as the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType11*;
  - 2> discard any previously buffered *warningMessageSegment*;
  - 2> if all segments of a warning message have been received:
    - 3> assemble the *warningMessage* from the received *warningMessageSegment*;
    - 3> forward the received *warningMessage*, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber* and *dataCodingScheme* to upper layers;
    - 3> stop reception of SystemInformationBlockType11;
    - 3> discard the current values of messageIdentifier and serialNumber for SystemInformationBlockType11;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;
    - 3> continue reception of *SystemInformationBlockType11*;
- 1> else if all segments of a warning message have been received:
  - 2> assemble the *warningMessage* from the received *warningMessageSegment*;
  - 2> forward the received complete *warningMessage*, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber* and *dataCodingScheme* to upper layers;
  - 2> stop reception of *SystemInformationBlockType11*;
  - 2> discard the current values of messageIdentifier and serialNumber for SystemInformationBlockType11;
- 1> else:
  - 2> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;
  - 2> continue reception of SystemInformationBlockType11;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

…

- 1> if the *etws-Indication* is included and the UE is ETWS capable:
  - 2> re-acquire *SystemInformationBlockType1* immediately, i.e., without waiting until the next system information modification period boundary;
  - 2> if the *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType10* is present:
    - 3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType10*;
  - 2> if the *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType11* is present:
    - 3> acquire SystemInformationBlockType11;

[TS 23.041, clause 9.1.2]

...

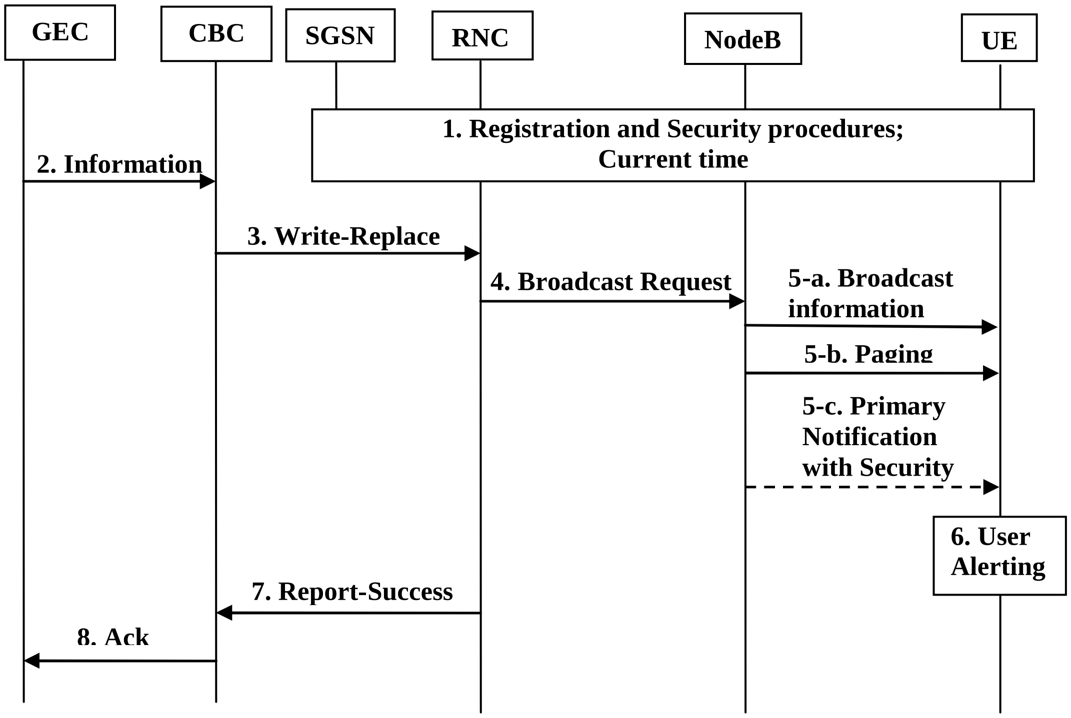


Figure 4b

...

6. The UE alert the user immediately, using "warning type" value,

   - upon the reception of the paging message, if the UE has been configured to receive ETWS warnings over the paging message, and the UE has authenticated the core network of the NodeB it is camped on, or

   - if the UE has not been configured to receive ETWS warnings over the paging message, and it received the optional primary notification and security checks based on "timestamp" and "digital signature" for this notification passed.

NOTE: If the UE received the ETWS warnings over the paging and also received the optional primary notification, it will silently discard the optional primary notification.

NOTE: When the "warning type" is 'test', the UE silently discards the paging message, and the optional primary notification, and do not perform the reception of the broadcast message described below. However, the UE specially designed for testing purposes may perform user alerting described above and proceed to the reception of the broadcast message described below

NOTE: If the UE has been configured to receive ETWS warnings over paging message but it has not authenticated the core network of the NodeB it is camped on, the UE does not receive the paging message and the optional primary notification, and do not perform the reception of the broadcast message described below.

Upon the reception of the paging message, whether the UE is configured to receive ETWS warnings over paging message or not, the UE activates the reception of the broadcast messages containing the "warning message" as the secondary notification, as follows:

- If both the "digital signature" and "timestamp" are present in the "warning message" and security checks fail, then the UE notifies the user of this fact and stops the user alerting.

- If both the "digital signature" and "timestamp" are present and security checks pass, then the UE indicates the contents of the "warning message" to the user along with an indication that the message has been authenticated.

- In other cases, the UE indicates the contents of the "warning message" to the user along with an indication that the message has not been authenticated.

Unless both the "digital signature" and "timestamp" are present and the security checks pass, the UE shall ignore the message, return to normal idle mode, and ignore paging messages with the "ETWS indication" for the next [X] seconds.

NOTE: Repetition period [X] is subject to regulatory requirements.

The UE shall consider a message duplicated if the combination of "message identifier" and "serial number" matches that of the previous message received from the same PLMN. The UE shall ignore messages detected as duplicated. If both the "digital signature" and "timestamp" are present, the UE shall perform security check before duplicate message detection. Duplicate message detection shall be performed independently for primary and secondary notifications.

7. The RNC node sends a BMC REPORT-SUCCESS to the CBC in response to Write-Replace.

8. CBC sends acknowledgement message to CBE.

14.1.3 Test description

14.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

14.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 14.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message	-	-
1	The SS include an ETWS message with new *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* in *SystemInformationBlockType10* and *SystemInformationBlockType11* and transmit a *Paging* message including *etws-Indication* on Cell 1 (NOTE 1).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE indicate the contents of the "warning message" to the user, and alert or activate alerting the user (NOTE 2)?	-	-	1	P
3	The SS wait for 10s.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS include an ETWS message with same *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* in *SystemInformationBlockType10* and *SystemInformationBlockType11* and transmit a *Paging* message including *etws-Indication* on Cell 1 (NOTE 1).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE indicate the contents of the "warning message" to the user, or alert or activate alerting the user. (NOTE 2)?	-	-	1	F
NOTE 1: *SystemInformationBlockType11* contain 3 segments. NOTE 2: The data indication and user alerting are the UE implementation issues.					

14.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 14.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (all steps, Table 14.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 8 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3, SIB10 and SIB11 are transmitted	
}			

Table 14.1.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 1 (all steps when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 14.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 8 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3, SIB10 and SIB11 are transmitted	
}			

Table 14.1.3.3-2: Void

Table 14.1.3.3-3: Void

Table 14.1.3.3-4: Void

Table 14.1.3.3-5: Void

Table 14.1.3.3-6: *Paging* (step 1 and step 4, Table 14.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	Not present		
etws-Indication	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

14.2 ETWS reception in RRC_CONNECTED state / Duplicate detection

14.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state and follow the reception of Paging message with etws-Indication }
ensure that {
  when { UE start to acquire ETWS message from SIB10 and SIB11 }
    then { UE successfully received the ETWS message and activated the “User Alerting” popup display
}
              }
```

14.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.17, 5.2.2.18, 5.3.2.3; TS 23.041 clause 9.1.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the UE is ETWS capable:

  2> upon entering a cell during RRC_IDLE, following successful handover or upon connection re-establishment:

    3> discard any previously buffered *warningMessageSegment*;

    3> clear, if any, the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType11*;

  2> when the UE acquires *SystemInformationBlockType1* following ETWS indication, upon entering a cell during RRC_IDLE, following successful handover or upon connection re-establishment:

    3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType10* is present:

      4> start acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType10* immediately;

    3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType11* is present:

      4> start acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType11* immediately;

NOTE 2: UEs shall start acquiring SystemInformationBlockType10 and SystemInformationBlockType11 as described above even when systemInfoValueTag in SystemInformationBlockType1 has not changed.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.17]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType10*, the UE shall:

1> forward the received *warningType*, *warningSecurityInfo* (if present), *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* to upper layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.18]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType11*, the UE shall:

1> if there is no current value for *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType11*; or

1> if either the received value of *messageIdentifier* or of s*erialNumber* or of both is different from the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType11*:

  2> use the received values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType11* as the current values of messageIdentifier and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType11*;

  2> discard any previously buffered *warningMessageSegment*;

  2> if all segments of a warning message have been received:

    3> assemble the *warningMessage* from the received *warningMessageSegment*;

    3> forward the received *warningMessage*, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber* and *dataCodingScheme* to upper layers;

    3> stop reception of SystemInformationBlockType11;

    3> discard the current values of messageIdentifier and serialNumber for SystemInformationBlockType11;

  2> else:

3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;

3> continue reception of *SystemInformationBlockType11*;

1> else if all segments of a warning message have been received:

2> assemble the *warningMessage* from the received *warningMessageSegment*;

2> forward the received complete *warningMessage*, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber* and *dataCodingScheme* to upper layers;

2> stop reception of *SystemInformationBlockType11*;

2> discard the current values of messageIdentifier and serialNumber for SystemInformationBlockType11;

1> else:

2> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;

2> continue reception of SystemInformationBlockType11;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *etws-Indication* is included and the UE is ETWS capable:

2> re-acquire *SystemInformationBlockType1* immediately, i.e., without waiting until the next system information modification period boundary;

2> if the *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType10* is present:

3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType10*;

2> if the *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType11* is present:

3> acquire SystemInformationBlockType11;

[TS 23.041, clause 9.1.2]

...

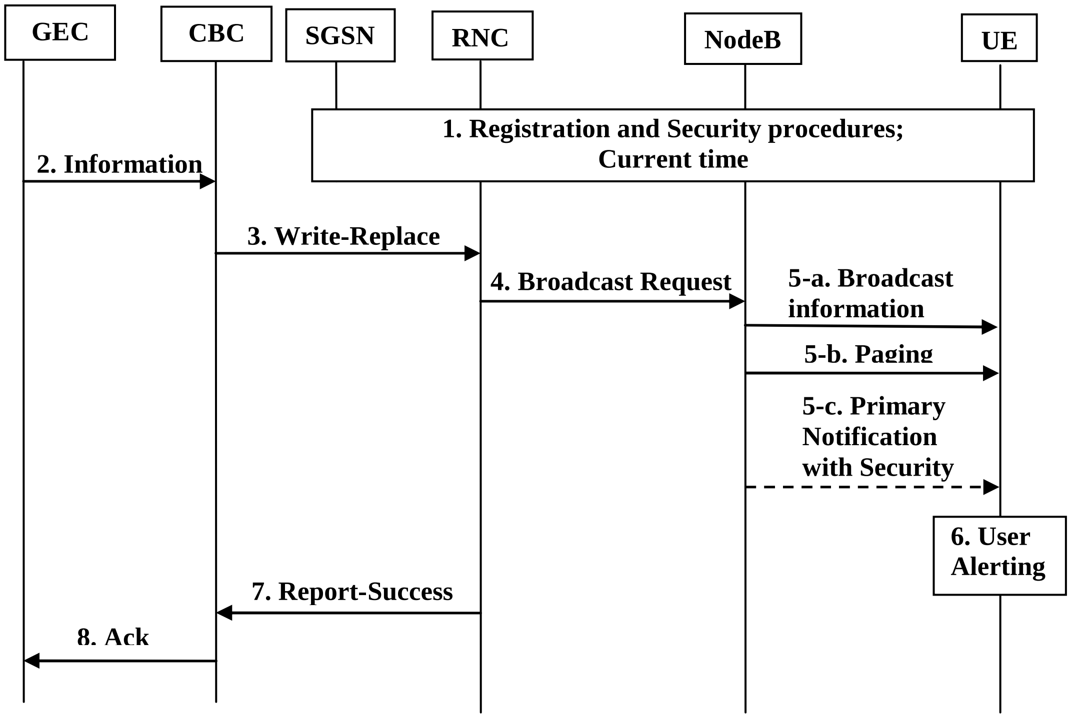


Figure 4b

...

6. The UE alert the user immediately, using "warning type" value,

   - upon the reception of the paging message, if the UE has been configured to receive ETWS warnings over the paging message, and the UE has authenticated the core network of the NodeB it is camped on, or

   - if the UE has not been configured to receive ETWS warnings over the paging message, and it received the optional primary notification and security checks based on "timestamp" and "digital signature" for this notification passed.

NOTE: If the UE received the ETWS warnings over the paging and also received the optional primary notification, it will silently discard the optional primary notification.

NOTE: When the "warning type" is 'test', the UE silently discards the paging message, and the optional primary notification, and do not perform the reception of the broadcast message described below. However, the UE specially designed for testing purposes may perform user alerting described above and proceed to the reception of the broadcast message described below

NOTE: If the UE has been configured to receive ETWS warnings over paging message but it has not authenticated the core network of the NodeB it is camped on, the UE does not receive the paging message and the optional primary notification, and do not perform the reception of the broadcast message described below.

Upon the reception of the paging message, whether the UE is configured to receive ETWS warnings over paging message or not, the UE activates the reception of the broadcast messages containing the "warning message" as the secondary notification, as follows:

- If both the "digital signature" and "timestamp" are present in the "warning message" and security checks fail, then the UE notifies the user of this fact and stops the user alerting.

- If both the "digital signature" and "timestamp" are present and security checks pass, then the UE indicates the contents of the "warning message" to the user along with an indication that the message has been authenticated.

- In other cases, the UE indicates the contents of the "warning message" to the user along with an indication that the message has not been authenticated.

Unless both the "digital signature" and "timestamp" are present and the security checks pass, the UE shall ignore the message, return to normal idle mode, and ignore paging messages with the "ETWS indication" for the next [X] seconds.

NOTE: Repetition period [X] is subject to regulatory requirements.

The UE shall consider a message duplicated if the combination of "message identifier" and "serial number" matches that of the previous message received from the same PLMN. The UE shall ignore messages detected as duplicated. If both the "digital signature" and "timestamp" are present, the UE shall perform security check before duplicate message detection. Duplicate message detection shall be performed independently for primary and secondary notifications.

7. The RNC node sends a BMC REPORT-SUCCESS to the CBC in response to Write-Replace.
8. CBC sends acknowledgement message to CBE.

14.2.3 Test description

14.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

14.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 14.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message	-	-
1	The SS include an ETWS message with new *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* in *SystemInformationBlockType10* and *SystemInformationBlockType11* and transmit a *Paging* message including *etws-Indication* on Cell 1 (NOTE 1).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE indicate the contents of the "warning message" to the user, and alert or activate alerting the user (NOTE 2)?	-	-	1	P
3	The SS wait for 10s.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS include an ETWS message with same *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* in *SystemInformationBlockType10* and *SystemInformationBlockType11* and transmit a *Paging* message including *etws-Indication* on Cell 1 (NOTE 1).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE indicate the contents of the "warning message" to the user, or alert or activate alerting the user (NOTE 2)?	-	-	1	F
NOTE 1: *SystemInformationBlockType11* contain 3 segments. NOTE 2: The data indication and user alerting are the UE implementation issues.					

14.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 14.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (all steps, Table 14.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 8 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3, SIB10 and SIB11 are transmitted	
}			

Table 14.2.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 1 (all steps when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 14.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 8 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3, SIB10 and SIB11 are transmitted	
}			

Table 14.2.3.3-2: Void

Table 14.2.3.3-3: Void

Table 14.2.3.3-4: Void

Table 14.2.3.3-5: Void

Table 14.2.3.3-6: *Paging* (step 1 and step 4, Table 14.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	Not present		
etws-Indication	true		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

14.3 Void

---

15 Mobility management based on DSMIPv6 (Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6)

15.1 Discovery of the home agent via DNS

15.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has acquired an IP address and UE is configured with a DNS server address and UE is
configured with the HA-APN Network Identifier }
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured to discover IP address of Home Agent via DNS }
    then { UE transmits a DNS Query with QNAME set to FQDN of the Home Agent }
            }
```

15.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clauses 5.1.2.1.1 and 5.1.2.1.2.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.1.1]

The first procedure the UE needs to perform for DSMIPv6 initial attach is the discovery of the node acting as the HA.

The UE can discover the IP addresses of the HA in one of the four following ways:

- via DNS;
- via attach procedure for 3GPP access or trusted non-3GPP access (if supported) based on protocol configuration options;
- via IKEv2 during tunnel setup to ePDG for untrusted non-3GPP accesses;
- via DHCPv6.

If the UE does not obtain the IP addresses of the HA via PCO during the 3GPP or trusted non-3GPP (if supported) attach or via IKEv2 signalling, it shall follow either the procedures described in subclause 5.1.2.1.5 or the procedures described in subclause 5.1.2.1.2. The UE may be configured to perform both procedures in parallel or one of the two procedures only in case the other failed.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.1.2]

A UE performing Home Agent discovery based on DNS shall support the implementation of standard DNS mechanisms.

The UE shall perform DNS Lookup by Home Agent Name as specified in IETF RFC 5026 [10].The QNAME shall be set to the requested HA-APN. The HA-APN shall be constructed as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [17]. If a HA has both an IPv4 and an IPv6 address, the corresponding DNS record should be configured with both 'AAAA' and 'A' records. Accordingly the UE should perform one DNS lookup procedure to retrieve both 'AAAA' and 'A' records. The DNS server replies with one 'AAAA' and one 'A' record.

15.1.3 Test description

15.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

- The UE is configured to discover the Home Agent address via DNS.
- The UE is configured with a DNS server address.
- The UE is configured with the HA-APN Network Identifier.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IP address.

15.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 15.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a DNS Query message with QNAME set to FQDN of the Home Agent (derived from HA-APN Network Identifier and PLMN information).	-->	DNS Query	1	P
2	The SS transmits a DNS Response message with the IPv6 and IPv4 addresses of the Home Agent.	<--	DNS Response	-	-

15.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 15.1.3.3-1: Message DNS Query (step 1, Table 15.1.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
QR=	‘0’	query	
OPCODE=	‘0000’	QUERY	
QNAME=	Fully Qualified Domain Name of the Home Agent	Derived from HA-APN Network Identifier and PLMN information as per TS 23.003 clause 21.2	
QTYPE=	A	This is the query for the IPv4 address	
QCLASS=	IN		
QNAME=	Fully Qualified Domain Name of the Home Agent	Derived from HA-APN Network Identifier and PLMN information as per TS 23.003 clause 21.2	
QTYPE=	AAAA	This is the query for the IPv6 address	
QCLASS=	IN		

Table 15.1.3.3-2: Message DNS Response (step 2, Table 15.1.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
QR=	‘1’	response	
OPCODE=	‘0000’	QUERY	
QNAME=	Same as received in DNS Query		
QTYPE=	A		
QCLASS=	IN		
QNAME=	Same as received in DNS Query		
QTYPE=	AAAA		
QCLASS=	IN		
RR {			
NAME	Same as received in DNS Query		
TYPE	A		
CLASS	IN		
RDATA	IPv4 address of HA		
}			
RR {			
NAME	Same as received in DNS Query		
TYPE	AAAA		
CLASS	IN		
RDATA	IPv6 address of HA		
}			

15.2 Discovery of the Home Agent via DHCP

15.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has acquired an IP address and UE is configured with the HA-APN Network Identifier }
ensure that {
  when { UE is configured to discover IP address of Home Agent via DHCP }
    then { UE transmits a DHCP Information-Request with Home Network Identifier Option containing
the FQDN of the Home Agent}
            }
```

15.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clauses 5.1.2.1.1 and 5.1.2.1.5.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.1.1]

The first procedure the UE needs to perform for DSMIPv6 initial attach is the discovery of the node acting as the HA.

The UE can discover the IP addresses of the HA in one of the four following ways:

- via DNS;
- via attach procedure for 3GPP access or trusted non-3GPP access (if supported) based on protocol configuration options;
- via IKEv2 during tunnel setup to ePDG for untrusted non-3GPP accesses;
- via DHCPv6.

If the UE does not obtain the IP addresses of the HA via PCO during the 3GPP or trusted non-3GPP (if supported) attach or via IKEv2 signalling, it shall follow either the procedures described in subclause 5.1.2.1.5 or the procedures described in subclause 5.1.2.1.2. The UE may be configured to perform both procedures in parallel or one of the two procedures only in case the other failed.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.1.5]

The HA address discovery via DHCPv6 is possible in the following cases:

- in 3GPP access, or
- in trusted non-3GPP access, when a DHCPv6 relay exists in the trusted non-3GPP access and the PDN GW is the DHCPv6 server, or
- in trusted non-3GPP access, when the DHCPv6 server is in the trusted non-3GPP access and it has the HA addressee information from static configuration, or received via STa reference point as specified in 3GPP TS 29.273 [20].

A UE performing HA discovery based on DHCPv6 shall support the implementation of stateless DHCPv6 as specified in IETF RFC 3736 [13] and the DHCPv6 options as specified in draft-ietf-mip6-hiopt [12].

In order to discover the address of the HA the UE shall send an Information-Request message including the Home Network Identifier Option.

In order to connect to a HA for a specific target PDN, the UE shall set the id-type to 1 and include the desired HA-APN in the Home Network Identifier field.

The HA information is provided to the UE within a Home Network Information Option as described in draft-ietf-mip6-hiopt [12]. This option shall include either the available HA addresses (both the IPv6 address and the IPv4 address of the HA, if available) or the HA FQDN. In the latter case the UE shall perform a DNS Lookup by Home Agent Name as specified in IETF RFC 5026 [10]. The QNAME shall be set to the received HA FQDN.

If a HA has both an IPv4 and an IPv6 address, the corresponding DNS record should be configured with both 'AAAA' and 'A' records. Accordingly the UE should perform one DNS lookup procedure to retrieve both 'AAAA' and 'A' records. The DNS server replies with one 'AAAA' and one 'A' record.

15.2.3 Test description

15.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

- The UE is configured to discover the address of the Home Agent via DHCPv6.
- The UE is configured with the HA-APN Network Identifier.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv6 address.

15.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 15.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a DHCP Information-Request including a Home Network Information Option?	-->	DHCP Information-Request	1	P
2	The SS transmits a DHCP Reply message including a Home Network Information Option.	<--	DHCP Reply message	-	-

15.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 15.2.3.3-1: DHCP Information-Request (step 1, Table 15.2.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
msg-type	‘00001011’B	Information-Request	
Transaction- id	Set by UE		
option-code	‘0000000000000001’B	Option Client ID	
DUID	Set by UE		
option-code	‘0000000000000110’B	Option ORO	
Requested-option-code-1	FFS	Home Network Identifier Option	
Id-type	‘00000001’B	Target network identity present	
Sub-opt-code	‘00000001’B	Home network identifier	
Home Network Parameter	Fully Qualified Domain Name	Derived from HA-APN Network Identifier and PLMN information as per TS 23.003 clause 21.2	

Table 15.2.3.3-2: DHCP Reply message (step 2, Table 15.2.3.2-2)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
msg-type	‘00000111’B	Reply	
Transaction- id	Set as the same value of Transaction-id in step 1		
option-code	‘0000000000000001’B	Option Client ID	
DUID	Set as the DUID of the client received in step 1		
option-code	‘0000000000000010’B	Option Server ID	
DUID	Set by SS		
Home Network Identifier Option	FFS	Home Network Identifier Option	
Id-type	‘00000001’B	Target network identity present	
Sub-opt-code	‘00000001’B	Home network identifier	
Home Network Parameter	Fully Qualified Domain Name	Derived from HA-APN Network Identifier and PLMN information as per TS 23.003 clause 21.2	
Sub-opt-code	‘00000011’B	IPv6 address	
Home Network Parameter	IPv6 address of the Home Agent		
Sub-opt-code	‘00000100’B	IPv4 address (optional value)	
Home Network Parameter	IPv4 address of the Home Agent		

15.3 Void

15.4 Security association establishment with Home Agent reallocation procedure

15.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has acquired an IP address }
ensure that {
  when { UE has acquired the IP address of the Home Agent }
    then { UE transmits an IKE_SA_INIT message addressed to the Home Agent to initiate security
association establishment }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has transmitted an IKE_SA_INIT message addressed to the Home Agent to initiate security
association establishment }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_SA_INIT response message }
    then { UE transmits an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the configuration payload
MIP6_HOME_PREFIX to receive the prefix to use for Home Address configuration }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has transmitted an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the configuration payload
MIP6_HOME_PREFIX to receive the prefix to use for Home Address configuration }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_AUTH Response message including an EAP-Request/AKA Challenge }
    then { UE transmits an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the correct EAP-Response/AKA-
Challenge }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has transmitted an IKE_AUTH Request message containing an EAP-Response/AKA-Challenge }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_AUTH Response message including EAP-Success }
    then { UE transmits an IKE_AUTH Request message with Authentication payload }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE has transmitted an IKE_AUTH Request message with Authentication payload }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_AUTH Response message with Notify payload with a  REDIRECT attribute
containing the HOME AGENT address to connect to }
    then { UE transmits an IKE_SA_INIT message addressed to the Home Agent whose address was
received in the Notify Payload to initiate security association establishment }
            }
```

15.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clauses 5.1.2.2 and 5.1.3.1.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.2]

The UE shall support the IKEv2 protocol (see IETF RFC 4306 [14]) for negotiating the IPsec security association to secure DSMIPv6 signalling and shall support EAP over IKEv2 as described in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to perform authentication with an AAA server. In a case an additional authentication and authorization of the IPSec security association is needed with an external AAA server, then the additional authentication steps during the IKEv2 exchange shall be supported as specified in IETF RFC 4739 [23] and described in 3GPP TS 33.234 [24].

The UE shall support IPsec ESP (see IETF RFC 4303 [11]) in order to provide authentication of Binding Update and Binding Acknowledgement messages as specified in IETF RFC 4877 [4]. The UE shall support multiple authentication exchanges in the IKEv2 protocol as specified in IETF RFC 4739 [23] in order to support authentication with an external AAA server. The UE shall support the redirect mechanism as defined in draft-ietf-ipsecme-ikev2-redirect [30].

The UE shall initiate the security association establishment procedure by sending the IKE_SA_INIT request message defined in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to the HA. The UE shall indicate support for the HA reallocation by including a REDIRECT_SUPPORTED payload in the IKE_SA_INIT request as specified in draft-ietf-ipsecme-ikev2-redirect [30]. On receipt of an IKE_SA_INIT response, the UE shall send an IKE_AUTH request message including the MN-NAI in the IDi payload and the Access Point Name (APN) of the target PDN the UE wants to connect to in the IDr payload. The APN shall be formatted as defined in 3GPP TS 23.003 [17]. The username part of the MN-NAI included in "IDi" payload may be an IMSI, pseudonym or re-authentication ID. The UE shall include in the IDi payload the same MN-NAI it includes in the EAP-Response/Identity within the EAP-AKA exchange.

In the very first EAP-Response/Identity within the IKEv2 exchange the UE shall include a NAI whose username is derived from IMSI. In subsequent exchanges the UE should use pseudonyms and re-authentication identities provided by the 3GPP AAA server as specified in IETF RFC 4187 [26].

NOTE: Fast re-authentication mechanism is optional, and therefore is an implementation option in the UE and operator configuration issue (i.e. it also depends on whether the AAA server sent a re-authentication ID during previous EAP authentication) whether to use it during security association establishment.

EAP-AKA over IKEv2 shall be used to authenticate UE in the IKE_AUTH exchange, while public key signature based authentication with certificates shall be used to authenticate the HA.

…

During the IKEv2 exchange, the UE shall request the allocation of an IPv6 home prefix through the Configuration Payload in the IKE_AUTH. Since in EPS a unique IPv6 prefix is assigned to the UE, the UE shall include a MIP6_HOME_PREFIX attribute in the CFG_REQUEST message as described in IETF RFC 5026 [10]. In addition the UE may include the INTERNAL_IP6_DNS attribute in the CFG_REQUEST as described in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to request the DNS server IPv6 address of the PLMN it is connecting to via DSMIPv6. In the same way the UE may include the INTERNAL_IP4_DNS attribute in the CFG_REQUEST to request the IPv4 address of the DNS server.

The UE shall then auto-configure a Home Address from the IPv6 prefix received from the HA and shall run a CREATE_CHILD_SA exchange to create the security association for the new Home Address. In the CREATE_CHILD_SA exchange the UE shall include the Home Address and the appropriate selectors in the TSi (Traffic Selector-initiator) payload to negotiate the IPsec security association for protecting the Binding Update and Binding Acknowledgement messages as specified in IETF RFC 4877 [4].

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.3.1]

The HA shall support the IKEv2 protocol (see IETF RFC 4306 [14]) for negotiating the IPsec security association to secure DSMIPv6 signalling and shall support EAP over IKEv2 as described in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to perform UE authentication with an AAA server. If an additional authentication and authorization of the IPSec security association were needed with an external AAA server, then the additional authentication steps during the IKEv2 exchange shall be supported as specified in IETF RFC 4739 [23] and defined in 3GPP TS 33.234 [24]. The HA shall support IPsec ESP (see IETF RFC 4303 [11]) in order to provide authentication of Binding Update and Binding Acknowledgement messages as specified in IETF RFC 4877 [4]. The HA shall support multiple authentication exchanges in the IKEv2 protocol as specified in IETF RFC 4739 [23] in order to support authentication with an external AAA server.

The HA shall complete the IKE_SA_INIT exchange as specified in IETF RFC 4306 [14]. The HA shall include in the IDr the same value included by the UE in the IDr payload of the request.

Upon successful authorization and authentication, the HA shall accept the security association establishment request by sending the IKE_AUTH response message with the CFG_REPLY payload including the IPv6 Home Network Prefix allocated to the UE in the MIP6_HOME_PREFIX attribute. This prefix information shall include the prefix length as specified in IETF RFC 5026 [10]. If the UE included the INTERNAL_IP6_DNS or the INTERNAL_IP4_DNS in the CFG_REQUEST, the HA shall include the same attribute in the CFG_REPLY including zero or more DNS server addresses as specified in IETF RFC 4306 [14]

If the 3GPP AAA server triggers the HA to perform a HA reallocation procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 33.402 [18], the HA learns the IP address of the target HA as specified in 3GPP TS 29.273 [20]. The HA shall provide to the UE the target HA IP address in the REDIRECT payload during IKE_AUTH exchange as specified in 3GPP TS 33.402 [18]. The encoding of the REDIRECT payload in the IKE_AUTH response message is specified in draft-ietf-ipsecme-ikev2-redirect [30]. The HA shall not assign an IPv6 prefix to the UE in the IKE_AUTH exchange. The HA shall remove the states of the IKEv2 security association with the UE after receiving an IKEv2 Informational message with a DELETE payload from the UE.

15.4.3 Test description

15.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IP address.
- The UE has discovered the IP address of the Home Agent (either via DNS, DHCPv6, IKEv2 signalling or during Attach Procedure via PCO).

15.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 15.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_SA_INIT message addressed to the Home Agent?	-->	IKE_SA_INIT	1	P
2	The SS transmits an IKE_SA_INIT message.	<--	IKE_SA_INIT	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the configuration payload MIP6_HOME_PREFIX, a MN-NAI derived from UE IMSI in the IDi field and an APN in the IDr field?	-->	IKE_AUTH Request	2	P
4	The SS transmits an IKE_AUTH Response message including an EAP-Request/AKA-Challenge.	<--	IKE_AUTH Response	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_AUTH Request message including the EAP-Response/AKA-Challenge?	-->	IKE_AUTH Request	3	P
6	The SS transmits an IKE_AUTH Response message including EAP-Success.	<--	IKE_AUTH Response	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_AUTH Request message with Authentication payload?	-->	IKE_AUTH Request	4	P
8	The SS transmits an IKE_AUTH Response message with Notify payload containing REDIRECT attribute with the Home Agent to be used	<--	IKE_AUTH Response	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_SA_INIT message addressed to the Home Agent whose address was provided in the REDIRECT Notify payload?	-->	IKE_SA_INIT	5	P

15.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 15.4.3.3-1: Message IKE_SA_INIT (step 1, Table 15.4.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Set by the UE		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	0	First message in IKE_SA_INIT exchange	
Next Payload	'00100001'B	SA	
Exchange Type	'00100010'B	IKE_SA_INIT	
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	'00100010'B	KE	
More proposal	'00000010'B		
Proposal #	'00000001'B	First cryptographic suite (section 6.5 of TS 33.234)	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	IKE	
SPI size	'00000000'B		
Number of transforms	'00000010'B		
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for confidentiality	
Transform type	'00000001'B	Encryption	
Transform ID	'00000011'B	3DES in CBC mode (ENCR_3DES)	
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for prf	
Transform type	'00000010'B	PRF	
Transform ID	'00000010'B	PRF_HMAC_SHA1 (HMAC-SHA1)	
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for integrity	
Transform type	'00000011'B	Integrity	
Transform ID	'00000010'B	HMAC-SHA1-96 (AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96)	
Last transform	'00000000'B	This is the transform for DH	
Transform type	'00000100'B	DH	
Transform ID	'00000010'B	Diffie-Hellman group 2 (1024-bit MODP)	
Last proposal	'00000000'B		
Proposal #	'00000010'B	Second cryptographic suite (section 6.5 of TS 33.234)	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	IKE	
SPI size	'00000000'B		
Number of transforms	'00000010'B		
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for confidentiality	
Transform type	'00000001'B	Encryption	
Transform ID	'00001011'B	AES with 128-bit keys in CBC mode (ENCR_AES_CBC)	
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for prf	
Transform type	'00000010'B	PRF	
Transform ID	'00000100'B	PRF_AES128_XC	

		BC_ AES-XCBC-PRF-128	
More transform	‘00000011’B	This is the transform for integrity	
Transform type	‘00000011’B	Integrity	
Transform ID	‘00000101’B	AES-XCBC-MAC-96 (AUTH_ AES-XCBC -96)	
Last transform	‘00000000’B	This is the transform for DH	
Transform type	‘00000100’B	DH	
Transform ID	‘00000010’B	Diffie-Hellman group 2 (1024-bit MODP)	
Key Exchange Payload			
Next Payload	‘00101000’B	Nonce	
DH Group #	‘0000000000000010’B	DH group 2	
Key Exchange data	Set by the UE		
Nonce Payload			
Next Payload	‘00101001’B	Notify (REDIRECT_SUPPORTED)	
Nonce data	Random number set by the UE		
REDIRECT_SUPPORTED Notify Payload			
Next Payload	‘00000000’B	No Next Payload	
Protocol ID	‘00000000’B	Notification is not specific to a particular security association	
SPI size	‘00000000’B	SPI field not present	
Notify Message Type	'0100000000010110'B	REDIRECT_SUPPORTED	

Table 15.4.3.3-2: Message IKE_SA_INIT (step 2, Table 15.4.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator’s IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE in IKE_SA_INIT as Step 1		
Responder’s IKE_SA SPI	Set by the SS		
Next Payload	‘00100001’B	SA	
Exchange Type	‘00100010’B	IKE_SA_INIT	
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	’00100010’B	KE	
Proposal	One of the 2 proposals included in IKE_SA_INIT at Step 1		
Key Exchange Payload			
Next payload	‘00 101000’B	Nonce	
DH Group #	‘0000000000000010’B	DH group 2	
Key Exchange data	Set by the SS		
Nonce Payload			
Next t payload	‘00000000’B	No Next Payload	
Nonce data	Set by the SS		

Table 15.4.3.3-3: Message IKE_AUTH Request (step 3, Table 15.4.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00100011'B	IDi	
Initialization Vector	Random value set by the UE		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Identification – Initiator Payload			
Next Payload	'00101111'B	CP	
ID Type	00000010B		
ID	Set to MN-NAI		
Configuration Payload			
Next Payload	'00100001'B	SA	
CFG Type	'00000001'B	Request	
Configuration Attribute	'00010000'B	MIP6_HOME_PREFIX attribute	
Length	'0000000000000000'B		
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	'00101100'B	TSi	
Proposals	Any set of allowed values		
Traffic Selector – Initiator Payload			
Next Payload	'00101100'B	TSr	
Traffic selector data	Any allowed set of values		
Traffic Selector – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	'00100100'B	IDr	
Traffic selector data	Any allowed set of values		
Identification – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
ID Type	'00000010'B		
ID	APN		
Padding	Set by the UE	Fields from Encrypted payload	
Pad Length	Set by the UE	Fields from Encrypted payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the UE	Fields from Encrypted payload	

Table 15.4.3.3-4: Message IKE_AUTH Response (step 4, Table 15.4.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00100100'B	IDr	
Initialization Vector	Set by the SS		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Identification – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	'00100101'B	CERT	
ID Type	'00000010'B		
ID	APN		
Certificate Payload			
Next Payload	'00110000'B	EAP	
Cert encoding	'00000100'B	X.509 certificate - signature	
Certificate data	Set by the SS	DER encoded X.509 certificate	
Extensible Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Code	'00000001'B	Request	
Type	'00010111'B	AKA	
Subtype		AKA-Challenge	
Attribute type	'00000001'B	AT_RAND	
AT_RAND	An arbitrarily selected 128 bits value		
Attribute Type	'00000010'B	AT_AUTN	
AT_AUTN	See TS 24.301 [28] subclause 9.9.3.2		
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.4.3.3-5: Message IKE_AUTH Request (step 5, Table 15.4.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00110000'B	EAP	
Initialization Vector	Random value set by the UE		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Extensible Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Code	'00000010'B	Response	
Type	'00010111'B	AKA	
Subtype		AKA-Challenge	
Attribute type	'00000011'B	AT_RES	
AT_RES	See TS 24.301 [28] subclause 9.9.3.4		
Padding	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.4.3.3-6: Message IKE_AUTH Response (step 6, Table 15.4.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00110000'B	EAP	
Initialization Vector	Set by the SS		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Extensible Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Code	'00000011'B	Success	
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.4.3.3-7: Message IKE_AUTH Request (step 7, Table 15.4.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00100111'B	AUTH	
Initialization Vector	Random value set by the UE		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Auth Method	'00000010'B	Shared Key Integrity code	
Auth Data	derived from the MSK obtained from AKA exchange	RFC 4306 defines the function to derive this key (section 2.15)	
Padding	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.4.3.3-8: Message IKE_AUTH Response (step 8, Table 15.4.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00100111'B	AUTH	
Initialization Vector	Set by the SS		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	'00101001'B	Notify	
Auth Method	'00000010'B	Shared Key Integrity code	
Auth Data	derived from the MSK obtained from AKA exchange	RFC 4306 defines the function to derive this key (section 2.15)	
Notify Payload			
Next Payload	'00100001'B	SA	
Protocol ID	'00000000'B	Notification is not specific to a particular security association	
SPI Size	'00000000'B	SPI field not present	
Notify Message Type Length	'0100000000010111'B	REDIRECT	
GW Ident Type	'00000101'B		
New Responder GW Identity	IPv6 address of the HA to relocate		
GW Ident Type	'00000001'B		
New Responder GW Identity	IPv4 address of the HA to relocate	Optional	
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	'00101101'	TSi	
Proposal	One of the 2 proposals included in IKE_AUTH Request at Step 3		
Traffic Selector – Initiator Payload			
Next Payload	'00101100'B	TSr	
Traffic Selector data	Any allowed set of values		
Traffic Selector – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Traffic Selector data	Any allowed set of values		
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.4.3.3-910: Message IKE_SA_INIT (step 109, Table 15.4.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Set by the UE		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	0	First message in IKE_SA_INIT exchange	
Next Payload	'00100001'B	SA	
Exchange Type	'00100010'B	IKE_SA_INIT	
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	'00100010'B	KE	
More proposal	'00000010'B		
Proposal #	'00000001'B	First cryptographic suite (section 6.5 of TS 33.234)	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	IKE	
SPI size	'00000000'B		
Number of transforms	'00000010'B		
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for confidentiality	
Transform type	'00000001'B	Encryption	
Transform ID	'00000011'B	3DES in CBC mode (ENCR_3DES)	
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for prf	
Transform type	'00000010'B	PRF	
Transform ID	'00000010'B	PRF_HMAC_SHA 1 (HMAC-SHA1)	
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for integrity	
Transform type	'00000011'B	Integrity	
Transform ID	'00000010'B	HMAC-SHA1-96 (AUTH_HMAC_S HA1_96)	
Last transform	'00000000'B	This is the transform for DH	
Transform type	'00000100'B	DH	
Transform ID	'00000010'B	Diffie-Hellman group 2 (1024-bit MODP)	
Last proposal	'00000000'B		
Proposal #	'00000010'B	Second cryptographic suite (section 6.5 of TS 33.234)	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	IKE	
SPI size	'00000000'B		
Number of transforms	'00000010'B		
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for confidentiality	
Transform type	'00000001'B	Encryption	
Transform ID	'00001011'B	AES with 128-bit keys in CBC mode (ENCR_AES_CB C)	
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for prf	
Transform type	'00000010'B	PRF	
Transform ID	'00000100'B	PRF_AES128_XC BC_ AES-XCBC-PRF-128	

More transform	‘00000011’B	This is the transform for integrity	
Transform type	‘00000011’B	Integrity	
Transform ID	‘00000101’B	AES-XCBC-MAC-96 (AUTH_ AES-XCBC -96)	
Last transform	‘00000000’B	This is the transform for DH	
Transform type	‘00000100’B	DH	
Transform ID	‘00000010’B	Diffie-Hellman group 2 (1024-bit MODP)	
Key Exchange Payload			
Next Payload	‘00101000’B	Nonce	
DH Group #	‘0000000000000010’B	DH group 2	
Key Exchange data	Set by the UE		
Nonce Payload			
Next Payload	‘00101001’B	Notify (REDIRECT_SUPPORTED)	
Nonce data	Random number set by the UE		
REDIRECT_SUPPORTED Notify Payload			
Next Payload	‘00101001’B	Notify (REDIRECT_FROM)	
Protocol ID	‘00000000’B	Notification is not specific to a particular security association	
SPI size	‘00000000’B	SPI field not present	
Notify Message Type	'0100000000010110'B	REDIRECT_SUPPORTED	
Notify Payload			
Next Payload	‘00000000’B	No next payload	
Protocol ID	‘00000000’B	Notification is not specific to a particular security association	
SPI Size	‘00000000’B	SPI field not present	
Notify Message Type	‘0100000000011000’B	REDIRECT_From	
GW Ident Type	Any allowed value (IPv6 or IPv4 or HA FQDN)	Set depending on how the UE has discovered the HA in the preamble	
New Responder GW Identity	Depends on GW Ident type		

15.5 Security association establishment without home agent reallocation procedure

15.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has acquired an IP address }
ensure that {
  when { UE has acquired the IP address of the Home Agent }
    then { UE transmits an IKE_SA_INIT message addressed to the Home Agent to initiate security
association establishment }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has transmitted an IKE_SA_INIT message addressed to the Home Agent to initiate security
association establishment }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_SA_INIT response message }
    then { UE transmits an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the configuration payload
MIP6_HOME_PREFIX to receive the prefix to use for Home Address configuration }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has transmitted an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the configuration payload
MIP6_HOME_PREFIX to receive the prefix to use for Home Address configuration }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_AUTH Response message including an EAP-Request/AKA Challenge }
    then { UE transmits an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the correct EAP-Response/AKA-
Challenge }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has transmitted an IKE_AUTH Request message containing an EAP-Response/AKA-Challenge }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_AUTH Response message including EAP-Success }
    then { UE transmits an IKE_AUTH Request message with Authentication payload }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE has transmitted an IKE_AUTH Request message with Authentication payload }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_AUTH Response message with configuration payload MIP6_HOME_PREFIX
containing the Home Network Prefix HNP associated to the UE }
    then { UE transmits a CREATE_CHILD_SA  Request  message including traffic selectors fields (TSi
and TSr) that contain the parameters identifying the Binding Update (BU)/Binding Acknowledgments
(BA)  messages }
            }
```

15.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.2.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.2]

The UE shall support the IKEv2 protocol (see IETF RFC 4306 [14]) for negotiating the IPsec security association to secure DSMIPv6 signalling and shall support EAP over IKEv2 as described in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to perform authentication with an AAA server. In a case an additional authentication and authorization of the IPSec security association is needed with an external AAA server, then the additional authentication steps during the IKEv2 exchange shall be supported as specified in IETF RFC 4739 [23] and described in 3GPP TS 33.234 [24].

The UE shall support IPsec ESP (see IETF RFC 4303 [11]) in order to provide authentication of Binding Update and Binding Acknowledgement messages as specified in IETF RFC 4877 [4]. The UE shall support multiple authentication exchanges in the IKEv2 protocol as specified in IETF RFC 4739 [23] in order to support authentication with an external AAA server. The UE shall support the redirect mechanism as defined in draft-ietf-ipsecme-ikev2-redirect [30].

The UE shall initiate the security association establishment procedure by sending the IKE_SA_INIT request message defined in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to the HA. The UE shall indicate support for the HA reallocation by including a REDIRECT_SUPPORTED payload in the IKE_SA_INIT request as specified in draft-ietf-ipsecme-ikev2-redirect [30]. On receipt of an IKE_SA_INIT response, the UE shall send an IKE_AUTH request message including the MN-NAI in the IDi payload and the Access Point Name (APN) of the target PDN the UE wants to connect to in the IDr payload. The APN shall be formatted as defined in 3GPP TS 23.003 [17]. The username part of the MN-NAI included in "IDi" payload may be an IMSI, pseudonym or re-authentication ID. The UE shall include in the IDi payload the same MN-NAI it includes in the EAP-Response/Identity within the EAP-AKA exchange.

In the very first EAP-Response/Identity within the IKEv2 exchange the UE shall include a NAI whose username is derived from IMSI. In subsequent exchanges the UE should use pseudonyms and re-authentication identities provided by the 3GPP AAA server as specified in IETF RFC 4187 [26].

NOTE: Fast re-authentication mechanism is optional, and therefore is an implementation option in the UE and operator configuration issue (i.e. it also depends on whether the AAA server sent a re-authentication ID during previous EAP authentication) whether to use it during security association establishment.

EAP-AKA over IKEv2 shall be used to authenticate UE in the IKE_AUTH exchange, while public key signature based authentication with certificates shall be used to authenticate the HA.

…

During the IKEv2 exchange, the UE shall request the allocation of an IPv6 home prefix through the Configuration Payload in the IKE_AUTH. Since in EPS a unique IPv6 prefix is assigned to the UE, the UE shall include a MIP6_HOME_PREFIX attribute in the CFG_REQUEST message as described in IETF RFC 5026 [10]. In addition the UE may include the INTERNAL_IP6_DNS attribute in the CFG_REQUEST as described in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to request the DNS server IPv6 address of the PLMN it is connecting to via DSMIPv6. In the same way the UE may include the INTERNAL_IP4_DNS attribute in the CFG_REQUEST to request the IPv4 address of the DNS server.

The UE shall then auto-configure a Home Address from the IPv6 prefix received from the HA and shall run a CREATE_CHILD_SA exchange to create the security association for the new Home Address. In the CREATE_CHILD_SA exchange the UE shall include the Home Address and the appropriate selectors in the TSi (Traffic Selector-initiator) payload to negotiate the IPsec security association for protecting the Binding Update and Binding Acknowledgement messages as specified in IETF RFC 4877 [4].

15.5.3 Test description

15.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IP address.
- The UE has discovered the IP address of the Home Agent (either via DNS, DHCPv6, IKEv2 signalling or during Attach Procedure via PCO).

15.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 15.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_SA_INIT message addressed to the Home Agent?	-->	IKE_SA_INIT	1	P
2	The SS transmits an IKE_SA_INIT message.	<--	IKE_SA_INIT	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the configuration payload MIP6_HOME_PREFIX, a MN-NAI derived from UE IMSI in the IDi field and an APN in the IDr field?	-->	IKE_AUTH Request	2	P
4	The SS transmits an IKE_AUTH Response message including an EAP-Request/AKA-Challenge.	<--	IKE_AUTH Response	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_AUTH Request message including the EAP-Response/AKA-Challenge?	-->	IKE_AUTH Request	3	P
6	The SS transmits an IKE_AUTH Response message including EAP-Success.	<--	IKE_AUTH Response	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_AUTH Request message with Authentication payload?	-->	IKE_AUTH Request	4	P
8	The SS transmits an IKE_AUTH Response message with configuration payload MIP6_HOME_PREFIX containing the Home Network Prefix HNP associated to the UE.	<--	IKE_AUTH Response	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a CREATE_CHILD_SA Request message including traffic selectors' fields (TSi and TSr) that contain the parameters identifying the Binding Update (BU) / Binding Acknowledgments (BA) messages?	-->	CREATE_CHILD_SA Request	5	P
10	The SS transmits a CREATE_CHILD_SA Response message.	<--	CREATE_CHILD_SA Response	-	-

15.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 15.5.3.3-1: Message IKE_SA_INIT (step 1, Table 15.5.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator’s IKE_SA SPI	Set by the UE		
Responder’s IKE_SA SPI	0	First message in IKE_SA_INIT exchange	
Next Payload	‘00100001’B	SA	
Exchange Type	‘00100010’B	IKE_SA_INIT	
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	’00100010’B	KE	
More proposal	‘00000010’B		
Proposal #	‘00000001’B	First cryptographic suite (section 6.5 of TS 33.234)	
Protocol ID	‘00000001’B	IKE	
SPI size	‘00000000’B		
Number of transforms	‘00000010’B		
More transform	‘00000011’B	This is the transform for confidentiality	
Transform type	‘00000001’B	Encryption	
Transform ID	‘00000011’B	3DES in CBC mode (ENCR_3DES)	
More transform	‘00000011’B	This is the transform for prf	
Transform type	‘00000010’B	PRF	
Transform ID	‘00000010’B	PRF_HMAC_SHA1 (HMAC-SHA1)	
More transform	‘00000011’B	This is the transform for integrity	
Transform type	‘00000011’B	Integrity	
Transform ID	‘00000010’B	HMAC-SHA1-96 (AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96)	
Last transform	‘00000000’B	This is the transform for DH	
Transform type	‘00000100’B	DH	
Transform ID	‘00000010’B	Diffie-Hellman group 2 (1024-bit MODP)	
Last proposal	‘00000000’B		
Proposal #	‘00000010’B	Second cryptographic suite (section 6.5 of TS 33.234)	
Protocol ID	‘00000001’B	IKE	
SPI size	‘00000000’B		
Number of transforms	‘00000010’B		
More transform	‘00000011’B	This is the transform for confidentiality	
Transform type	‘00000001’B	Encryption	
Transform ID	‘00001011’B	AES with 128-bit keys in CBC mode (ENCR_AES_CBC)	
More transform	‘00000011’B	This is the transform for prf	
Transform type	‘00000010’B	PRF	
Transform ID	‘00000100’B	PRF_AES128_XC	

		BC_ AES-XCBC-PRF-128	
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for integrity	
Transform type	'00000011'B	Integrity	
Transform ID	'00000101'B	AES-XCBC-MAC-96 (AUTH_ AES-XCBC -96)	
Last transform	'00000000'B	This is the transform for DH	
Transform type	'00000100'B	DH	
Transform ID	'00000010'B	Diffie-Hellman group 2 (1024-bit MODP)	
Key Exchange Payload			
Next Payload	'00101000'B	Nonce	
DH Group #	'0000000000000010'B	DH group 2	
Key Exchange data	Set by the UE		
Nonce Payload			
Next Payload	'00101001'B	Notify (REDIRECT_SUPPORTED)	
Nonce data	Random number set by the UE		
REDIRECT_SUPPORTED Notify Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Protocol ID	'00000000'B	Notification is not specific to a particular security association	
SPI size	'00000000'B	SPI field not present	
Notify Message Type	'0100000000010110'B	REDIRECT_SUPPORTED	

Table 15.5.3.3-2: Message IKE_SA_INIT (step 2, Table 15.5.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE in IKE_SA_INIT as Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Set by the SS		
Next Payload	'00100001'B	SA	
Exchange Type	'00100010'B	IKE_SA_INIT	
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	'00100010'B	KE	
Proposal	One of the 2 proposals included in IKE_SA_INIT at Step 1		
Key Exchange Payload			
Next payload	'00 101000'B	Nonce	
DH Group #	'0000000000000010'B	DH group 2	
Key Exchange data	Set by the SS		
Nonce Payload			
Next t payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Nonce data	Set by the SS		

Table 15.5.3.3-3: Message IKE_AUTH Request (step 3, Table 15.5.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00100011'B	IDi	
Initialization Vector	Random value set by the UE		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Identification – Initiator Payload			
Next Payload	'00101111'B	CP	
ID Type	00000010B		
ID	Set to MN-NAI		
Configuration Payload			
Next Payload	'00100001'B	SA	
CFG Type	'00000001'B	Request	
Configuration Attribute	'00010000'B	MIP6_HOME_PREFIX attribute	
Length	'0000000000000000'B		
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	'00101100'B	TSi	
Proposals	Any set of allowed values		
Traffic Selector – Initiator Payload			
Next Payload	'00101100'B	TSr	
Traffic selector data	Any allowed set of values		
Traffic Selector – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	'00100100'B	IDr	
Traffic selector data	Any allowed set of values		
Identification – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
ID Type	'00000010'B		
ID	APN		
Padding	Set by the UE	Fields from Encrypted payload	
Pad Length	Set by the UE	Fields from Encrypted payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the UE	Fields from Encrypted payload	

Table 15.5.3.3-4: Message IKE_AUTH Response (step 4, Table 15.5.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator’s IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder’s IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	‘00101110’B	E	
Exchange Type	‘00100011’B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	‘00100100’B	IDr	
Initialization Vector	Set by the SS		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Identification – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	‘00100101’B	CERT	
ID Type	‘00000010’B		
ID	APN		
Certificate Payload			
Next Payload	‘00110000’B	EAP	
Cert encoding	’00000100’B	X.509 certificate - signature	
Certificate data	Set by the SS	DER encoded X.509 certificate	
Extensible Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	‘00000000’B	No Next Payload	
Code	‘00000001’B	Request	
Type	‘00010111’B	AKA	
Subtype		AKA-Challenge	
Attribute type	’00000001’B	AT_RAND	
AT_RAND	An arbitrarily selected 128 bits value		
Attribute Type	‘00000010’B	AT_AUTN	
AT_AUTN	See TS 24.301 [28] subclause 9.9.3.2		
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.5.3.3-5: Message IKE_AUTH Request (step 5, Table 15.5.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00110000'B	EAP	
Initialization Vector	Random value set by the UE		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Extensible Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Code	'00000010'B	Response	
Type	'00010111'B	AKA	
Subtype		AKA-Challenge	
Attribute type	'00000011'B	AT_RES	
AT_RES	See TS 24.301 [28] subclause 9.9.3.4		
Padding	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.5.3.3-6: Message IKE_AUTH Response (step 6, Table 15.5.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00110000'B	EAP	
Initialization Vector	Set by the SS		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Extensible Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Code	'00000011'B	Success	
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.5.3.3-7: Message IKE_AUTH Request (step 7, Table 15.5.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00100111'B	AUTH	
Initialization Vector	Random value set by the UE		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Auth Method	'00000010'B	Shared Key Integrity code	
Auth Data	derived from the MSK obtained from AKA exchange	RFC 4306 defines the function to derive this key (section 2.15)	
Padding	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.5.3.3-8: Message IKE_AUTH Response (step 8, Table 15.5.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator’s IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder’s IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	‘00101110’B	E	
Exchange Type	‘00100011’B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	‘00100111’B	AUTH	
Initialization Vector	Set by the SS		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	‘00101111’B	CP	
Auth Method	’00000010’B	Shared Key Integrity code	
Auth Data	derived from the MSK obtained from AKA exchange	RFC 4306 defines the function to derive this key (section 2.15)	
Configuration Payload			
Next Payload	‘00100001’B	SA	
CFG Type	‘00000010’B	Reply	
Configuration Attribute	‘00010000’B	MIP6_HOME_PREFIX attribute	
Length	‘0000000000010101’B		
Prefix lifetime	Any allowed value		
Home Prefix	IPv6 prefix – 16 bytes		
Prefix length	‘10000000’B	Prefix length must be 64	
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	‘00101101’	TSi	
Proposal	One of the 2 proposals included in IKE_AUTH Request at Step 3		
Traffic Selector – Initiator Payload			
Next Payload	‘00101100’B	TSr	
Traffic Selector data	Any allowed set of values		
Traffic Selector – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	‘00000000’B	No Next Payload	
Traffic Selector data	Any allowed set of values		
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.5.3.3-9: Message CREATE_CHILD_SA Request (step 9, Table 15.5.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00 100100'B	CREATE_CHILD_SA	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00100001'B	SA	
Initialization Vector	Random value set by the UE		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	'00101000'B	Ni	
More proposal	'00000010'B		
Proposal #	'00000001'B	First cryptographic suite (section 6.6 of TS 33.234)	
Protocol ID	'00000011'B	ESP	
SPI size	'00000100'B		
# of transforms	'00000010'B		
SPI	Set by the UE		
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for confidentiality	
Transform type	'00000001'B	Encryption	
Transform ID	'00000011'B	3DES in CBC mode (ENCR_3DES)	
Last transform	'00000000'B	This is the transform for integrity	
Transform type	'00000011'B	Integrity	
Transform attribute ID	'00000010'B	HMAC-SHA1-96 (AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96)	
Last proposal	'00000000'B		
Proposal #	'00000010'B	Second cryptographic suite (section 6.6 of TS 33.234)	
Protocol ID	'00000011'B	ESP	
SPI size	'00000100'B		
# of transforms	'00000010'B		
SPI	Set by the UE		
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for confidentiality	
Transform type	'00000001'B	Encryption	
Transform ID	'00001011'B	AES with 128-bit keys in CBC mode (ENCR_AES_CBC)	
Last transform	'00000000'B	This is the transform for integrity	
Transform type	'00000011'B	Integrity	
Transform ID	'00000101'B	AES-XCBC-MAC-96 (AUTH_ AES-XCBC -96)	
Nonce Payload			

Next Payload	'00101100'B	TSi	
Nonce data	Random number set by the UE		
Traffic Selector – Initiator Payload			
Next Payload	'00101101'B	TSr	
Traffic Selector data	Any set of values containing the traffic selector of the CREATE_CHILD_SA Response at Step 10		
Traffic Selector – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	'00101001'B	Notify (Use transport mode)	
Traffic Selector data	Any set of values containing the traffic selector of the CREATE_CHILD_SA Response at Step 10		
Use transport mode Notify Payload			
Next payload	'00101001'B	Notify (Use transport mode)	
Protocol ID	'00000011'B	ESP	
SPI size	'00000100'B		
Notify Message Type	'1000000000000111'B	Use transport mode	
SPI	Same as that set by the UE in SA proposal #1		
Use transport mode Notify Payload			
Next payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Protocol ID	'00000011'B	ESP	
SPI size	'00000100'B		
Notify Message Type	'1000000000000111'B	Use transport mode	
SPI	Same as that set by the UE in SA proposal #1		
Padding	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.5.3.3-10: Message CREATE_CHILD_SA Response (step 10, Table 15.5.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00 100100'B	CREATE_CHILD_SA	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00100001'	SA	
Initialization Vector	Set by the SS		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	'00101000'B	Nr	
Last proposal	'00000000'B		
Proposal #	One of the 2 proposals included in the CREATE_CHILD_SA Request at Step 9		
Protocol ID	'00000011'B	ESP	
SPI size	'00000100'B		
SPI	Set by the SS		
First transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for confidentiality	
Transform type	'00000001'B	Encryption	
Transform attribute type	The corresponding value of the chosen proposal		
Last transform	'00000000'B	This is the transform for integrity	
Transform type	'00000011'B	Integrity	
Transform attribute type	The corresponding value of the chosen proposal		
Nonce Payload			
Next Payload	'00101100'B	TSi	
Nonce data	Set by the SS		
Traffic Selector – Initiator Payload			
Next Payload	'00101101'B	TSr	
Number of traffic selectors	'00000010'B		
TS type	'00001000'B	IPv6 range	
IP protocol	'10000111B	Mobility header	
Start port	'0000010100000000'B	BU	
End port	'0000010100000000'B	BU	
Starting-address	HoA address derived from HNP		
Ending address	HoA address derived from HNP		
TS type	'00001000'B	IPv6 range	
IP protocol	'10000111B	Mobility header	
Start port	'0000011000000000'B	BA	
End port	'0000011000000000'B	BA	
Starting-address	HoA address derived from HNP		
Ending address	HoA address derived from HNP		
Traffic Selector – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	'00101001'B	Notify (Use transport mode)	
Number of traffic selectors	'00000010'B		
Ts type	'00001000'B	IPv6 range	
IP protocol	'10000111B	Mobility header	
Start port	'0000010100000000'B	BU	

End port	‘0000010100000000’B	BU	
Starting-address	HA address		
Ending address	HA address		
TS type	‘00001000’B	IPv6 range	
IP protocol	‘10000111’B	Mobility header	
Start port	‘0000011000000000’B	BA	
End port	‘0000011000000000’B	BA	
Starting-address	HA address		
Ending address	HA address		
Use transport mode Notify Payload			
Next Payload	‘00000000’B		
Protocol ID	‘00000011’B	ESP	
SPI size	Set by the SS		
Notify Message Type	‘1000000000000111’B	Use transport mode	
SPI	Same as that set by the SS in the accepted SA proposal		
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

15.6 Registration of a new IPv6 CoA (Binding Update/Acknowledgment procedure in IPv6 network)

15.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and received the IPv6 Home
Address }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Router Advertisement containing an IPv6 prefix different from the Home
Network Prefix assigned to the UE during the preamble and different from the prefixes contained in
the UE’s Prefix list }
    then { UE transmits a Binding Update message in order to register it Home Address and Care-of-
Address at the Home Agent }
            }
```

15.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clauses 5.1.2.3, 5.1.2.4, and 5.2.2.3.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.3]

The DSMIPv6 Home Link Detection Function is used by the UE to detect if an access interface is on the home link for a PDN from a DSMIPv6 perspective. The Home Link Detection function shall be performed before sending DSMIPv6 Binding Update via the same access interface.

To perform the Home Link Detection procedure, the UE shall compare the assigned Home Network Prefix for a PDN with the IPv6 prefix or prefixes included in the Prefix Information Option in the Router Advertisements received on the local link. The Home Network Prefix can be assigned in a 3GPP access via PCO, as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [15], or via IKEv2 as specified in subclause 5.1.2.2. If there is a match between the Home Network Prefix and one of the local prefixes, the UE is attached on the home link over the respective access interface and shall not send a Binding Update to the HA unless the UE currently has a valid DSMIPv6 Binding Update list entry. If the UE has a valid DSMIPv6 Binding Update list entry, the UE shall proceed to perform the action specified in subclause 5.2.2.4. If there is not any match, the UE shall proceed as specified in subclause 5.1.2.4.

NOTE: The UE does not need to run IKEv2 for home link detection if the Home Network prefix is dynamically received in a PCO Information Element.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.4]

After establishing the security association and obtaining the IPv6 Home Address, the UE shall send a Binding Update message as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6] and IETF RFC 5555 [2] in order to register its Home Address and Care-of Address at the HA, if it detects it is in the foreign network.

If both IPv4 and IPv6 Care-of Address are received at the foreign network, the UE shall first attempt to use the IPv6 Care-of Address for its binding registration. The UE shall not register both IPv4 and IPv6 Care-of Address to it's HA.

If IPv6 Care-of Address is used for initial binding registration, the UE shall send the Binding Update message to the IPv6 address of the HA. In this Binding Update message the H (home registration) and A (acknowledge) bits shall be set. If the UE needs an IPv4 Home Address, the UE shall include the 0.0.0.0 address in the IPv4 Home Address option to request a dynamic IPv4 Home Address.

When IPv6 Care-of Address is used for initial binding registration, the Alternate Care-of Address option shall be used by the UE to carry the Care-of Address inside a Mobility Header which is protected by ESP. If this option is present, the address included in this option is the same address present in the source address of the IPv6 packet.

If IPv4 Care-of Address is used for initial binding registration, the UE shall send the Binding Update as follows (see IETF RFC 5555 [2]):

- The IPv6 packet, with the IPv6 Home Address as the Source Address field of the IPv6 header, shall be encapsulated in UDP.
- The UE shall include the IPv4 Care-of Address as the Source Address field of the IPv4 header and the HA IPv4 address as the Destination Address field of the IPv4 header.
- The UE shall include the IPv4 Care-of Address option containing the IPv4 Care-of Address.
- The UE shall set the H (home registration) and A (acknowledge) flags.
- The UE shall set the F (UDP encapsulation required) flag to 0.
- The UE shall set the R (Mobile Router Flag) flag to 1.
- If the UE needs an IPv4 Home Address, the UE shall include an IPv4 Home Address option with the 0.0.0.0 address in the Binding Update message, as defined in IETF RFC 5555 [2].

When the UE receives the Binding Acknowledgement from the HA, it shall validate it based on the rules described in IETF RFC 3775 [6] and IETF RFC 5555 [2]. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains the successful status code 0 ("Binding Update Accepted"), the UE shall create an entry for the registered Home Address in its Binding Update List and may start sending packets containing its IPv6 Home Address or other IPv6 addresses auto-configured from the assigned home network prefix.

If the Binding Acknowledgement contains a value of 128, the UE may re-send the BU as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6]. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains a value from 129 to 133 as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6] or a value from 140 to 143 as specified in IETF RFC 3963 [29], the UE shall not send the BU to the HA and should discover another HA.

If the Binding Acknowledgment contains an IPv4 Address Acknowledgement option with status code value from 0 to 127 (indicating success), the UE shall create two entries in its Binding Update List, one for the IPv6 Home Address and another for the IPv4 Home Address. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains an IPv4 Address Acknowledgment option with status code indicating error (i.e. 128 or higher), the UE shall create an entry only for the IPv6 HoA in its binding update list. Moreover, if the status code is 129 ("Administratively prohibited") or 132 ("Dynamic IPv4 home address assignment not available"), the UE shall not re-send the Binding Update and it shall use only the IPv6 HoA. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains an IPv4 Address Acknowledgement option with status 128 ("Failure, reason unspecified"), 130 ("Incorrect IPv4 home address"), 131 ("Invalid IPv4 address") or 133 ("Prefix allocation unauthorized") it shall re-send the Binding Update including the 0.0.0.0 address in the IPv4 Home Address option. If the Binding Acknowledgement does not contain an IPv4 Address Acknowledgment option, the UE shall create an entry only for the IPv6 HoA in its binding update list.

NOTE: The value to be used to identify the IPv4 address acknowledgement option in the mobility header is 30;

The UE may then send data traffic either with the IPv6 Home Address or with the IPv4 Home Address. If the UE is located on an IP6-enabled link, it shall send IPv6 packets as described in IETF RFC 3775 [6]; IPv4 traffic shall be encapsulated in IPv6 packets as described in IETF RFC 5555 [2]. If the UE is located on an IPv4-only link and the Binding Acknowledgement contains the NAT detection option with the F flag set, the UE shall send IPv6 and IPv4 packets following the vanilla UDP encapsulation rules specified in IETF RFC 5555 [2]. Otherwise the UE shall send IPv6 and IPv4 packets encapsulated in IPv4 as specified in IETF RFC 5555 [2].

Once the DSMIPv6 tunnel is established, the UE may build a DHCPv4 or DHCPv6 message as described in IETF RFC 4039 [26] or IETF RFC 3736 [13] respectively and send it via the DSMIPv6 tunnel as described in IETF RFC 3775 [6] in order to retrieve additional parameters, e.g. Vendor-specific options.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.2.2.3]

If the access network supports IPv6, as soon as the UE has received via a Router Advertisement at least an IPv6 prefix which is not present in its Prefix List, the UE shall perform the Home Link detection as specified in subclause 5.1.2.3.

If the UE detects it is not attached to the home link, the UE shall send a Binding Update to the HA including the newly configured IP address as the Care-of Address in the Source IP address of the packet and optionally in the Alternate Care-of Address Option [6]. The UE build the Binding Update message as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6].

If the UE has been assigned also an IPv4 Home Address and wants to update also the binding for it, the UE shall include the IPv4 Home Address option including the assigned IPv4 Home Address in the same Binding Update message.

If the UE has been assigned also an IPv4 Home Address and wants to release it, the UE shall not include any IPv4 Home Address option in the same Binding Update.

If the UE does not have an IPv4 Home Address but wants to configure one, the UE shall include the IPv4 Home Address option with the 0.0.0.0 address as specified in subclause 5.1.2.4.

If the access network supports only IPv4, as soon as the UE has configured an IPv4 Care-of Address which is different from the previous Care-of Address, the UE shall send a Binding Update tunnelled in UDP as specified in draft-ietf-mext-nemo-v4traversal [2]. The UE shall set the F flag to "0". The UE shall set the R flag to "1".

Independent of an IPv6 or IPv4 access network the UE shall set the Key Management Capability (K) bit in the Binding Update message.

15.6.3 Test description

15.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

- The UE's Prefix List has been cleared.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv6 address.
- The UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and obtained an IPv6 Home Address, by executing the steps in test case 15.5 with the following exception: the IPv6 home prefix assigned to the UE by the SS shall be the same as the prefix used during IP address acquisition by the UE.

15.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 15.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS broadcasts a Router Advertisement with a Prefix Information Option containing an IPv6 prefix different from the Home Network Prefix assigned to the UE during the preamble.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a Binding Update with its IPv6 CoA in the IP Source Address field of the IP Header and the IPv6 Home Agent address in the IP destination Address field of the IP header?	-->	Binding Update	1	P
3	The SS transmits a Binding Acknowledgement accepting the Binding Update.	<--	Binding Acknowledgement	-	-

15.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 15.6.3.3-1: Router Advertisement (step 1, Table 15.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7C.2-1			
Field	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Prefix	IPv6 prefix different from the Home Network Prefix assigned to the UE during the preamble		

15.7 Registration of a new IPv4 CoA (Binding Update/Acknowledgment procedure in IPv4 network)

15.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and received the IPv6 Home
Address }
ensure that {
  when { UE is connected to a network supporting IPv4 only}
    then { UE transmits a Binding Update message in order to register its Home Address and Care-of-
Address at the Home Agent }
            }
```

15.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clauses 5.1.2.3, 5.1.2.4, and 5.2.2.3.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.3]

The DSMIPv6 Home Link Detection Function is used by the UE to detect if an access interface is on the home link for a PDN from a DSMIPv6 perspective. The Home Link Detection function shall be performed before sending DSMIPv6 Binding Update via the same access interface.

To perform the Home Link Detection procedure, the UE shall compare the assigned Home Network Prefix for a PDN with the IPv6 prefix or prefixes included in the Prefix Information Option in the Router Advertisements received on the local link. The Home Network Prefix can be assigned in a 3GPP access via PCO, as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [15], or via IKEv2 as specified in subclause 5.1.2.2. If there is a match between the Home Network Prefix and one of the local prefixes, the UE is attached on the home link over the respective access interface and shall not send a Binding Update to the HA unless the UE currently has a valid DSMIPv6 Binding Update list entry. If the UE has a valid DSMIPv6 Binding Update list entry, the UE shall proceed to perform the action specified in subclause 5.2.2.4. If there is not any match, the UE shall proceed as specified in subclause 5.1.2.4.

NOTE: The UE does not need to run IKEv2 for home link detection if the Home Network prefix is dynamically received in a PCO Information Element.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.4]

After establishing the security association and obtaining the IPv6 Home Address, the UE shall send a Binding Update message as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6] and IETF RFC 5555 [2] in order to register its Home Address and Care-of Address at the HA, if it detects it is in the foreign network.

If both IPv4 and IPv6 Care-of Address are received at the foreign network, the UE shall first attempt to use the IPv6 Care-of Address for its binding registration. The UE shall not register both IPv4 and IPv6 Care-of Address to it's HA.

If IPv6 Care-of Address is used for initial binding registration, the UE shall send the Binding Update message to the IPv6 address of the HA. In this Binding Update message the H (home registration) and A (acknowledge) bits shall be set. If the UE needs an IPv4 Home Address, the UE shall include the 0.0.0.0 address in the IPv4 Home Address option to request a dynamic IPv4 Home Address.

When IPv6 Care-of Address is used for initial binding registration, the Alternate Care-of Address option shall be used by the UE to carry the Care-of Address inside a Mobility Header which is protected by ESP. If this option is present, the address included in this option is the same address present in the source address of the IPv6 packet.

If IPv4 Care-of Address is used for initial binding registration, the UE shall send the Binding Update as follows (see IETF RFC 5555 [2]):

- The IPv6 packet, with the IPv6 Home Address as the Source Address field of the IPv6 header, shall be encapsulated in UDP.

- The UE shall include the IPv4 Care-of Address as the Source Address field of the IPv4 header and the HA IPv4 address as the Destination Address field of the IPv4 header.

- The UE shall include the IPv4 Care-of Address option containing the IPv4 Care-of Address.

- The UE shall set the H (home registration) and A (acknowledge) flags.

- The UE shall set the F (UDP encapsulation required) flag to 0.

- The UE shall set the R (Mobile Router Flag) flag to 1.

- If the UE needs an IPv4 Home Address, the UE shall include an IPv4 Home Address option with the 0.0.0.0 address in the Binding Update message, as defined in IETF RFC 5555 [2].

When the UE receives the Binding Acknowledgement from the HA, it shall validate it based on the rules described in IETF RFC 3775 [6] and IETF RFC 5555 [2]. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains the successful status code 0 ("Binding Update Accepted"), the UE shall create an entry for the registered Home Address in its Binding Update List and may start sending packets containing its IPv6 Home Address or other IPv6 addresses auto-configured from the assigned home network prefix.

If the Binding Acknowledgement contains a value of 128, the UE may re-send the BU as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6]. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains a value from 129 to 133 as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6] or a value from 140 to 143 as specified in IETF RFC 3963 [29], the UE shall not send the BU to the HA and should discover another HA.

If the Binding Acknowledgment contains an IPv4 Address Acknowledgement option with status code value from 0 to 127 (indicating success), the UE shall create two entries in its Binding Update List, one for the IPv6 Home Address and another for the IPv4 Home Address. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains an IPv4 Address Acknowledgment option with status code indicating error (i.e. 128 or higher), the UE shall create an entry only for the IPv6 HoA in its binding update list. Moreover, if the status code is 129 ("Administratively prohibited") or 132 ("Dynamic IPv4 home address assignment not available"), the UE shall not re-send the Binding Update and it shall use only the IPv6 HoA. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains an IPv4 Address Acknowledgement option with status 128 ("Failure, reason unspecified"), 130 ("Incorrect IPv4 home address"), 131 ("Invalid IPv4 address") or 133 ("Prefix allocation unauthorized") it shall re-send the Binding Update including the 0.0.0.0 address in the IPv4 Home Address option. If the Binding Acknowledgement does not contain an IPv4 Address Acknowledgment option, the UE shall create an entry only for the IPv6 HoA in its binding update list.

NOTE: The value to be used to identify the IPv4 address acknowledgement option in the mobility header is 30;

The UE may then send data traffic either with the IPv6 Home Address or with the IPv4 Home Address. If the UE is located on an IP6-enabled link, it shall send IPv6 packets as described in IETF RFC 3775 [6]; IPv4 traffic shall be encapsulated in IPv6 packets as described in IETF RFC 5555 [2]. If the UE is located on an IPv4-only link and the Binding Acknowledgement contains the NAT detection option with the F flag set, the UE shall send IPv6 and IPv4 packets following the vanilla UDP encapsulation rules specified in IETF RFC 5555 [2]. Otherwise the UE shall send IPv6 and IPv4 packets encapsulated in IPv4 as specified in IETF RFC 5555 [2].

Once the DSMIPv6 tunnel is established, the UE may build a DHCPv4 or DHCPv6 message as described in IETF RFC 4039 [26] or IETF RFC 3736 [13] respectively and send it via the DSMIPv6 tunnel as described in IETF RFC 3775 [6] in order to retrieve additional parameters, e.g. Vendor-specific options.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.2.2.3]

If the access network supports IPv6, as soon as the UE has received via a Router Advertisement at least an IPv6 prefix which is not present in its Prefix List, the UE shall perform the Home Link detection as specified in subclause 5.1.2.3.

If the UE detects it is not attached to the home link, the UE shall send a Binding Update to the HA including the newly configured IP address as the Care-of Address in the Source IP address of the packet and optionally in the Alternate Care-of Address Option [6]. The UE build the Binding Update message as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6].

If the UE has been assigned also an IPv4 Home Address and wants to update also the binding for it, the UE shall include the IPv4 Home Address option including the assigned IPv4 Home Address in the same Binding Update message.

If the UE has been assigned also an IPv4 Home Address and wants to release it, the UE shall not include any IPv4 Home Address option in the same Binding Update.

If the UE does not have an IPv4 Home Address but wants to configure one, the UE shall include the IPv4 Home Address option with the 0.0.0.0 address as specified in subclause 5.1.2.4.

If the access network supports only IPv4, as soon as the UE has configured an IPv4 Care-of Address which is different from the previous Care-of Address, the UE shall send a Binding Update tunnelled in UDP as specified in draft-ietf-mext-nemo-v4traversal [2]. The UE shall set the F flag to "0". The UE shall set the R flag to "1".

Independent of an IPv6 or IPv4 access network the UE shall set the Key Management Capability (K) bit in the Binding Update message.

15.7.3 Test description

15.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv4 address.
- The UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and obtained an IPv6 Home Address, by executing the steps in test case 15.5.

15.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 15.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a Binding Update with its IPv4 CoA in the IP Source Address field of the IP Header and the Binding Update encapsulated in an UDP header?	-->	Binding Update	1	P
2	The SS transmits a Binding Acknowledgement accepting the Binding Update.	<--	Binding Acknowledgement	-	-

15.7.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

15.8 Re-registration of IPv6 CoA

15.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and received the IPv6 Home
Address and registered its IPv6 Home Address and IPv6 Care-of-Address at the Home Agent }
ensure that {
  when { registration of its Care-of-Address is about the expire }
    then { UE initiates the re-registration procedure to extend lifetime of the registration of its
Care-of-Address }
            }
```

15.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clause 5.3.2.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.3.2]

As specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6], if the UE wants to extend the validity of an existing binding at the HA, the UE shall send a new Binding Update to the HA before the expiration of the lifetime indicated in the received Binding Acknowledgement, even if it is not changing its primary Care-of Address. This Binding Update is usually referred as periodic Binding Update.

The UE shall follow the rules described in IETF RC 3775 [6], IETF RFC 5555 [2] and in subclause 5.1.2.4 to send a periodic Binding Update and handle the associated Binding Acknowledgement. As the UE has not performed any handover, the UE shall confirm the already registered Care of Address and shall indicate the desired lifetime value. In a periodic Binding Update the UE may request an IPv4 Home Address.

15.8.3 Test description

15.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

- The UE’s Prefix List has been cleared.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv6 address.

- The UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and obtained an IPv6 Home Address, by executing the steps in test case 15.5 with the following exception: the IPv6 home prefix assigned to the UE by the SS shall be the same as the prefix used during IP address acquisition by the UE.

15.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 15.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-3	Steps 1 to 3 of test case 15.6 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE transmits an initial Binding Update to register its IPv6 Home Address and IPv6 Care-of-Address at the Home Agent. The SS accepts the Binding Update by transmitting a Binding Acknowledgement with a Lifetime set to 10 min.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a Binding Update with its IPv6 CoA in the IP Source Address field of the IP Header and the IPv6 Home Agent address in the IP Destination Address field of the IP header within 10 min of Step 3?	-->	Binding Update	1	P
5	The SS transmits a Binding Acknowledgement accepting the Binding Update.	<--	Binding Acknowledgement	-	-

15.8.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

15.9 Re-registration of IPv4 CoA

15.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and received the IPv6 Home
Address and registered its IPv6 Home Address and IPv4 Care-of-Address at the Home Agent }
ensure that {
  when { registration of its Care-of-Address is about the expire }
    then { UE initiates the re-registration procedure to extend lifetime of the registration of its
Care-of-Address }
            }
```

15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clause 5.3.2.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.3.2]

As specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6], if the UE wants to extend the validity of an existing binding at the HA, the UE shall send a new Binding Update to the HA before the expiration of the lifetime indicated in the received Binding Acknowledgement, even if it is not changing its primary Care-of Address. This Binding Update is usually referred as periodic Binding Update.

The UE shall follow the rules described in IETF RC 3775 [6], IETF RFC 5555 [2] and in subclause 5.1.2.4 to send a periodic Binding Update and handle the associated Binding Acknowledgement. As the UE has not performed any handover, the UE shall confirm the already registered Care of Address and shall indicate the desired lifetime value. In a periodic Binding Update the UE may request an IPv4 Home Address.

15.9.3 Test description

15.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv4 address.
- The UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and obtained an IPv6 Home Address, by executing the steps in test case 15.5.

15.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 15.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-2	Steps 1 to 2 of test case 15.7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE transmits an initial Binding Update to register its IPv6 Home Address and IPv4 Care-of-Address at the Home Agent. The SS accepts the Binding Update by transmitting a Binding Acknowledgement with a Lifetime set to 10 min.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a Binding Update with its IPv4 CoA in the IP Source Address field of the IP Header and the IPv4 Home Agent address in the IP destination Address field of the IP header within 10 min of Step 2?	-->	Binding Update	1	P
4	The SS transmits a Binding Acknowledgement accepting the Binding Update.	<--	Binding Acknowledgement	-	-

15.9.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

15.10 Return to home link

15.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and received the IPv6 Home
Address and registered its IPv6 Home Address and IPv6 Care-of-Address at the Home Agent }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects it is attached to the home link }
    then { UE transmits a Binding Update message with the lifetime field set to “0” }
            }
```

15.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clause 5.2.2.4.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.2.2.4]

If the access network supports IPv6, as soon as the UE has received via a Router Advertisement message at least an IPv6 prefix which is not present in its Prefix List, the UE shall perform the Home Link detection as specified in subclause 5.1.2.3 to detect if the UE is attaching to the home link. If the UE detects it is attached to the home link and there is a valid DSMIPv6 Binding Update list entry at the UE, the UE shall send a Binding Update with the Lifetime field set to "0" in order to remove the binding at the HA, as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6]. If an IPv4 home address was assigned to the UE, as an optimization the UE may not include the IPv4 home address option as the binding for the IPv4 home address will be removed by the HA. Independent of an IPv6 or IPv4 access network the UE shall set the Key Management Capability (K) bit in the de-registration Binding Update message. The UE may preserve the IKEv2 session in order to avoid re-establishing the session when the next handover occurs. If there is not a safe assumption that the UE will remain in the home link (e.g. switching off the non-3GPP radio interface in case of a dual radio terminal), the UE should preserve the IKEv2 session.

15.10.3 Test description

15.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv6 address.
- The UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and obtained an IPv6 Home Address, by executing the steps in test case 15.5 with the following exception: the IPv6 home prefix assigned to the UE by the SS shall be the same as the prefix used during IP address acquisition by the UE.
- The UE has registered its IPv6 Home Address and its Care-of-Address (acquired IPv6 address) at the Home Agent, by executing the steps in test case 15.6.

15.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 15.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS broadcasts a Router Advertisement with a Prefix Information Option containing an IPv6 prefix matching the Home Network Prefix assigned to the UE during the preamble.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a Binding Update message with the lifetime field set to “0”?	-->	Binding Update	1	P
3	The SS transmits a Binding Acknowledgement accepting the Binding Update with the lifetime field set to “0”.	<--	Binding Acknowledgement	-	-

15.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 15.10.3.3-1: Router Advertisement (step 1, Table 15.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7C.2-1			
Field	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Prefix	IPv6 prefix equal to Home Network Prefix assigned to the UE during preamble		

Table 15.10.3.3-2: Binding Update (step 2, Table 15.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7C.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Lifetime	‘0000000000000000’B		

Table 15.10.3.3-3: Binding Acknowledgement (step 3, Table 15.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7C.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Lifetime	‘0000000000000000’B		

15.11 Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6 detach in IPv6 network

15.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and received the IPv6 Home
Address and registered its IPv6 Home Address and IPv6 Care-of-Address at the Home Agent }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Binding Revocation Indication message from the HA }
    then { UE transmits a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement message with the status field set to
‘Success’ }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has received a Binding Revocation Indication message from the HA }
ensure that {
  when { UE has transmitted a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement message with the status field set
to ‘Success’ }
    then { UE transmits an IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL message containing a DELETE payload to remove the
Ipsec security association associated with the DSMIPv6 registration }
            }
```

15.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clauses 5.4.2.1 and 5.4.2.2.

[TS 24.303, clauses 5.4.2.1]

Upon receiving a Binding Revocation Indication (BRI) message according to draft-ietf-mext-binding-revocation [19] from the HA, the UE first shall perform the required validity checks on the BRI according to draft-ietf-mext-binding-revocation [19].

The UE shall send a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement (BRA) as specified in draft-ietf-mext-binding-revocation [19]. In this message the UE shall set the status field to ‘Success’ to reflect that it has received the BRI message. The BRA message may be tunnelled in UDP or IPv4 as specified in subclause 5.1.2.4 for Binding Update messages.

The UE then shall remove the entry identified in the BRI as deregistered from its binding update list and shall use the procedures defined in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to remove the IPsec security associations associated with the DSMIPv6 registration as described in subclause 5.4.2.2.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.4.2.2]

To detach from a specific PDN to which it is connected through a DSMIPv6 session, the UE shall send a Binding Update with the Lifetime field set to 0 as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6].

The UE shall use the procedures defined in the IKEv2 protocol in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to remove the IPsec security associations associated with the DSMIPv6 registration. The UE shall close the security associations associated with the DSMIPv6 registration and instruct the HA to do the same by sending the INFORMATIONAL request message including a DELETE payload. The Protocol ID in the DELETE payload shall be set to "1" (IKE) to indicate that all IPsec ESP security associations that were negotiated within the IKEv2 exchange shall be deleted.

15.11.3 Test description

15.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv6 address.
- The UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and obtained an IPv6 Home Address, by executing the steps in test case 15.5 with the following exception: the IPv6 home prefix assigned to the UE by the SS shall be the same as the prefix used during IP address acquisition by the UE.
- The UE has registered its IPv6 Home Address and its Care-of-Address (acquired IPv6 address) at the Home Agent, by executing the steps in test case 15.6.

15.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 15.11.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Binding Revocation Indication message to the UE.	<--	Binding Revocation Indication	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement message with the status field set to ‘Success’?	-->	Binding Revocation Acknowledgement	1	P
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL message containing a DELETE payload?	-->	IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL	2	P
4	The SS transmits an IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL message containing a DELETE payload back to the UE.	<--	IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL	-	-

15.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 15.11.3.3-1: IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL (step 3, Table 15.11.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	The one identifying the UE in the SA set up during the preamble		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	The one identifying the HA in the SA set up during the preamble		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100101'B	INFORMATIONAL	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00101010'B	DELETE	
Delete Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	IKE SA	
Padding	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.11.3.3-2: IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL (step 4, Table 15.11.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 3		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 3		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100101'B	INFORMATIONAL	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00101010'B	DELETE	
Delete Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	IKE SA	
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

15.12 Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6 detach in IPv4 network

15.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and received the IPv6 Home
Address and registered its IPv6 Home Address and IPv4 Care-of-Address at the Home Agent }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Binding Revocation Indication message from the HA with the A flag set }
```

```
    then { UE transmits a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement message with the status field set to
‘Success’ }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has received a Binding Revocation Indication message from the HA with the A flag set }
ensure that {
  when { UE has transmitted a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement message with the status field set
to ‘Success’ }
    then { UE transmits an IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL message containing a DELETE payload to remove the
Ipsec security association associated with the DSMIPv6 registration }
            }
```

15.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clauses 5.4.2.1 and 5.4.2.2.

[TS 24.303, clauses 5.4.2.1]

Upon receiving a Binding Revocation Indication (BRI) message according to draft-ietf-mext-binding-revocation [19] from the HA, the UE first shall perform the required validity checks on the BRI according to draft-ietf-mext-binding-revocation [19].

If the A (Acknowledge) flag is set in the BRI message, the UE shall send a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement (BRA) as specified in draft-ietf-mext-binding-revocation [19]. In this message the UE shall set the status field to ‘Success’ to reflect that it has received the BRI message. The BRA message may be tunnelled in UDP or IPv4 as specified in subclause 5.1.2.4 for Binding Update messages.

The UE then shall remove the entry identified in the BRI as deregistered from its binding update list and shall use the procedures defined in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to remove the IPsec security associations associated with the DSMIPv6 registration as described in subclause 5.4.2.2.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.4.2.2]

The UE shall use the procedures defined in the IKEv2 protocol in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to remove the IPsec security associations associated with the DSMIPv6 registration. The UE shall close the security associations associated with the DSMIPv6 registration and instruct the HA to do the same by sending the INFORMATIONAL request message including a DELETE payload. The Protocol ID in the DELETE payload shall be set to "1" (IKE) to indicate that all IPsec ESP security associations that were negotiated within the IKEv2 exchange shall be deleted.

15.12.3 Test description

15.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv4 address.
- The UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and obtained an IPv6 Home Address, by executing the steps in test case 15.5.
- The UE has registered its IPv6 Home Address and its Care-of-Address (acquired IPv4 address) at the Home Agent, by executing the steps in test case 15.7.

15.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 15.12.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Binding Revocation Indication message with the A flag set to the UE.	<--	Binding Revocation Indication	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement message with the status field set to 'Success'?	-->	Binding Revocation Acknowledgement	1	P
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL message containing a DELETE payload?	-->	IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL	2	P
4	The SS transmits an IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL message containing a DELETE payload back to the UE.	<--	IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL	-	-

15.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 15.12.3.3-1: IKE_INFORMATIONAL (step 3, Table 15.12.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	The one identifying UE in the SA set up during the preamble		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	The one identifying the HA in the SA set up during the preamble		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100101'B	INFORMATIONAL	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00101010'B	DELETE	
Delete Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No next payload	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	IKE SA	
Padding	Set by UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by UE	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.12.3.3-2: IKE_INFORMATIONAL (step 4, Table 15.12.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 3		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 3		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100101'B	INFORMATIONAL	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00101010'B	DELETE	
Delete Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No next payload	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	IKE SA	
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

16 Home (e)NB related

16.1 UE Idle Mode Operations

16.1.1 Cell Selection and Reselection

16.1.1.1 Void

16.1.1.2 Void

17 MBMS in LTE

17.1 MCCH Information Acquisition

17.1.1 MCCH information acquisition/ UE is switched on

17.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in switched off state and interested to receive MBMS services }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on }
    then { acquire the MBSFNAreaConfiguration message at the next repetition period }
           }
```

17.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.8.2.2 and 5.8.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.2.2]

A UE interested to receive MBMS services shall apply the MCCH information acquisition procedure upon entering the corresponding MBSFN area (e.g. upon power on, following UE mobility) and upon receiving a notification that the MCCH information has changed. A UE that is receiving an MBMS service shall apply the MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the MCCH, that corresponds with the service that is being received, at the start of each modification period.

Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the procedural specification, the MCCH information acquisition procedure overwrites any stored MCCH information, i.e. delta configuration is not applicable for MCCH information and the UE discontinues using a field if it is absent in MCCH information unless explicitly specified otherwise.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

An MBMS capable UE shall:

1> if the UE enters an MBSFN area:

2> acquire the *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message at the next repetition period;

17.1.1.3 Test description

17.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on MCCH

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting MBMS services.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1).
- Before being switched off the UE is made interested in receiving MBMS service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 0.

NOTE: AT Commands for eMBMS service activation specified in TS 27.007 [xx] cannot be used as TP1 cannot be achieved.

17.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The generic procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2A.3 is performed on Cell 1 to activate the UE test mode.	-		-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message	-	-	-	-
5	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 1 activating UE test loop Mode C	-	-	-	-
-	Exception; Step 6 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
7	Void	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
9	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
10	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 9 greater than zero?	-	-	1	P

17.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.1.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 17.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.1.1.3.3-2: ACTIVATE TEST MODE **(step 2, Table 17.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C

Table 17.1.1.3.3-3: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 5, Table 17.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C

17.1.2 MCCH information acquisition/ cell reselection to a cell in a new MBSFN area

17.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state and interested to receive MBMS services }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects to a cell in a new MBSFN area }
    then { UE shall acquire the MBSFNAreaConfiguration message at the next repetition period }
            }
```

17.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.8.2.2 and 5.8.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.2.2]

A UE interested to receive MBMS services shall apply the MCCH information acquisition procedure upon entering the corresponding MBSFN area (e.g. upon power on, following UE mobility) and upon receiving a notification that the MCCH information has changed. A UE that is receiving an MBMS service shall apply the MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the MCCH, that corresponds with the service that is being received, at the start of each modification period.

Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the procedural specification, the MCCH information acquisition procedure overwrites any stored MCCH information, i.e. delta configuration is not applicable for MCCH information and the UE discontinues using a field if it is absent in MCCH information unless explicitly specified otherwise.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

An MBMS capable UE shall:

…

1> if the UE enters an MBSFN area:

  2> acquire the *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message at the next repetition period;

  …

17.1.2.3 Test description

17.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 11 which belong to different MBSFN areas.
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on MCCH in Cell 1
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration as defined in table 17.1.2.3.3-4 is transmitted on MCCH in Cell 11

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting MBMS services

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE C.
- The UE is made interested in receiving MBMS service in the PLMN of Cell 11 with MBMS Service ID 1.

NOTE: AT Commands for eMBMS service activation specified in TS 27.007 [58] cannot be used as TP cannot be achieved.

17.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.1.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 17.1.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 11	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 11}$.

Table 17.1.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 11 level according to the row "T1" in table 17.1.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE executes the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 and UE shall camp on E-UTRA Cell 11. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
3	Void	-			
4	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message		-	-	-
5	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 11 activating UE test loop Mode C.	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 6 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
7	Void	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message to set UE to Mode C.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
9	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
10	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 9 greater than zero?	-	-	1	P

17.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.1.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cells 1 and 11 (preamble and all steps, Table 17.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.1.2.3.3-1a: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C.

Table 17.1.2.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 5, Table 17.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode C LB setup		MTCH ID	
MBSFN area identity	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	1, same value as broadcasted in the default *SystemInformationBlockType13* on Cell 11 (Table 17.1.2.3.3-3)	

Table 17.1.2.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType13* (preamble and all steps Cell 11, Table 17.1.2.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFN-AreaInfo-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxMBSFN-Area)) OF SEQUENCE {			
mbsfn-AreaId-r9	1		
}			

Table 17.1.2.3.3-4: *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* (preamble and all steps Cell 11, Table 17.1.2.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-4A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFNAreaConfiguration-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pmch-InfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxPMCH-PerMBSFN)) OF SEQUENCE {			
pmch-Config-r9 SEQUENCE {			
dataMCS-r9	14		
}			
mbms-SessionInfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxSessionPerPMCH)) OF SEQUENCE {			
MBMS-SessionInfo-r9 SEQUENCE {			
tmgi-r9 SEQUENCE {			
serviceId-r9	‘000001’		
}			
}			
}			
}			

17.1.3 MCCH information acquisition/ UE handover to a cell in a new MBSFN area

17.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC CONNECTED state and interested to receive MBMS services }
ensure that {
  when { UE handovers to a cell in a new MBSFN area }
    then { UE should acquire the MBSFNAreaConfiguration message at the next repetition period }
            }
```

17.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.8.2.2 and 5.8.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.2.2]

A UE interested to receive MBMS services shall apply the MCCH information acquisition procedure upon entering the corresponding MBSFN area (e.g. upon power on, following UE mobility) and upon receiving a notification that the MCCH information has changed. A UE that is receiving an MBMS service shall apply the MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the MCCH that corresponds with the service that is being received, at the start of each modification period.

Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the procedural specification, the MCCH information acquisition procedure overwrites any stored MCCH information, i.e. delta configuration is not applicable for MCCH information and the UE discontinues using a field if it is absent in MCCH information unless explicitly specified otherwise.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

An MBMS capable UE shall:

…

1> if the UE enters an MBSFN area:

2> acquire the *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message at the next repetition period;

…

17.1.3.3 Test description

17.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 which belong to different MBSFN areas.
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells.
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on MCCH in Cell 1.
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration as defined in table 17.1.3.3.3-1ab is transmitted on MCCH in Cell 2

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting MBMS services

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB Established, Test Mode Activated (state 3A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE C.
- The UE is made interested in receiving MBMS service in the PLMN of Cell 2 with MBMS Service ID 1.

NOTE: AT Commands for eMBMS service activation specified in TS 27.007 [58] cannot be used as TP cannot be achieved.

17.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.1.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 17.1.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M4 < M1) (NOTE 1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M4 > M1) (NOTE 1).

Table 17.1.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 17.1.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	Void	-	-	-	-
8	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message		-		
8A	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 2 activating UE test loop Mode C.	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 9 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message to set UE to Mode C.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
12	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE 3 MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
13	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 12 greater than zero?	-	-	1	P

17.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.1.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cells 1 and 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 17.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.1.3.3.3-1a: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C.

Table 17.1.3.3.3-1aa: *SystemInformationBlockType13* (preamble and all steps Cell 2, Table 17.1.3.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFN-AreaInfo-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxMBSFN-Area)) OF SEQUENCE {			
mbsfn-AreaId-r9	1		
}			

Table 17.1.3.3.3-1ab: *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* (preamble and all steps Cell 2, Table 17.1.3.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-4A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFNAreaConfiguration-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pmch-InfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxPMCH-PerMBSFN)) OF SEQUENCE {			
pmch-Config-r9 SEQUENCE {			
dataMCS-r9	1		
}			
mbms-SessionInfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxSessionPerPMCH)) OF SEQUENCE {			
MBMS-SessionInfo-r9 SEQUENCE {			
tmgi-r9 SEQUENCE {			
serviceId-r9	‘000001’		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.1.3.3.3-2: Void

Table 17.1.3.3.3-1b: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 8A, Table 17.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode C LB setup		MTCH ID	
MBSFN area identity	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	1, same value as broadcasted in the default *SystemInformationBlockType13* on Cell 2 (Table 17.1.3.3.3-1aa)	

Table 17.1.3.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 17.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 17.1.3.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 17.1.3.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 17.1.3.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 17.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.1.3.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 17.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 17.1.3.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 5, Table 17.1.3.3.2-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

17.1.4 MCCH information acquisition/ UE is receiving an MBMS service

17.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is receiving an MBMS service }
    then { UE shall start acquiring the MBSFNAreaConfiguration message that corresponds with the
service that is being received, from the beginning of each modification period }
            }
```

17.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.8.2.2 and 5.8.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.2.2]

A UE interested to receive MBMS services shall apply the MCCH information acquisition procedure upon entering the corresponding MBSFN area (e.g. upon power on, following UE mobility) and upon receiving a notification that the MCCH information has changed. A UE that is receiving an MBMS service shall apply the MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the MCCH that corresponds with the service that is being received, at the start of each modification period.

Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the procedural specification, the MCCH information acquisition procedure overwrites any stored MCCH information, i.e. delta configuration is not applicable for MCCH information and the UE discontinues using a field if it is absent in MCCH information unless explicitly specified otherwise.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

An MBMS capable UE shall:

…

1> if the UE is receiving an MBMS service:

  2> start acquiring the *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message, that corresponds with the service that is being received, from the beginning of each modification period;

17.1.4.3 Test description

17.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on MCCH

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting MBMS services.

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE C.
- The UE is made interested in receiving MBMS service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 0.

17.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message	<--	*MBSFNAreaConfiguration*	-	-
2	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH modification period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message	-	-	-	-
2A	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 1 closing UE test loop Mode C	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 3 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period	-	MBMS Packets.	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
4A	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
4B	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
4C	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: RRCConnectionRelease	-	-
5	SS transmits an updated system information [contents different from preamble]	-	-	-	-
6	SS transmits *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message at the beginning of next modification period MPa.	<--	*MBSFNAreaConfiguration*	-	-
7	Wait until the start of the next modification period MPa for the duration of one repetition period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message	-	-	-	-
8	Void	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 9 is repeated 2 times	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits 5 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000100' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
10	Void	-	-	-	-
10A	Steps 2 to 7 of the generic procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 are performed on Cell 1	-	-	-	-
10B	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure data radio bearer(s) associated with the existing EPS bearer context	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10C	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
12	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
13	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 12 greater than the value reported in step 4B?	-	-	1	P

Note:	The checking of UE received MBMS packets in steps 4B and 12 is to verify that MBMS reception is ongoing before and after the MBMS area configuration change in step 6.

17.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.1.4.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbsfn-SubframeConfiguration SEQUENCE {			
radioframeAllocationPeriod	n4		
radioframeAllocationOffset	1		FDD
	0		TDD
subframeAllocation CHOICE{			
oneFrame	‘110000’		FDD
	‘010010’		TDD
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.1.4.3.3-1a: ACTIVATE TEST MODE **(preamble)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C.

Table 17.1.4.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (step 5, Table 17.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**

Table 17.1.4.3.3-3: *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* (step 6, Table 17.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-4A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFNAreaConfiguration-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-Alloc-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMBSFN-Allocations)) OF SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-AllocPeriod-r9	rf32		
pmch-InfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxPMCH-PerMBSFN)) OF SEQUENCE {			
pmch-Config-r9 SEQUENCE {			
sf-AllocEnd-r9	7		
dataMCS-r9	1		
mch-SchedulingPeriod-r9	rf32		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.1.4.3.3-4: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 2A, Table 17.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C

Table 17.1.4.3.3-5: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 10B, Table 17.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(2, 0)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			

dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

17.1.5 MCCH information acquisition/ UE is not receiving MBMS data

17.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state and interested to receive MBMS services }
ensure that {
  when { UE is not receiving an MBMS service and receives MCCH information change notification }
    then { UE shall start acquiring the MBSFNAreaConfiguration message from the beginning of the
modification period following the one in which the change notification was received }
            }
```

17.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.8.2.2 and 5.8.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.2.2]

A UE interested to receive MBMS services shall apply the MCCH information acquisition procedure upon entering the corresponding MBSFN area (e.g. upon power on, following UE mobility) and upon receiving a notification that the MCCH information has changed. A UE that is receiving an MBMS service shall apply the MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the MCCH that corresponds with the service that is being received, at the start of each modification period.

Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the procedural specification, the MCCH information acquisition procedure overwrites any stored MCCH information, i.e. delta configuration is not applicable for MCCH information and the UE discontinues using a field if it is absent in MCCH information unless explicitly specified otherwise.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

An MBMS capable UE shall:

1> if the procedure is triggered by a MCCH information change notification:

2> start acquiring the *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message from the beginning of the modification period following the one in which the change notification was received;

NOTE 1: The UE continues using the previously received MCCH information until the new MCCH information has been acquired.

17.1.5.3 Test description

17.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 belongs to MBSFN area
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration as defined in Table 17.1.5.3.3-1b is transmitted on MCCH in Cell 1

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting MBMS services.

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE C.

The UE is made interested in receiving MBMS service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 0.

17.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.1.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits MCCH information change notification in modification period MPa.	-	(MCCH information change notification)	-	-
1A	SS transmits the updated *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message from the beginning of next modification period (MPa+1).	<--	*MBSFNAreaConfiguration*	-	-
2	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH modification period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message from the beginning of the modification period (MPa+1)	-	-	-	-
3	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 1 to close UE test loop	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 4 is repeated 2 times	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits 8 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000111' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	Void	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
8	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
9	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 8 greater than zero?	-	-	1	P

17.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.1.5.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 17.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.1.5.3.3-1a: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C.

Table 17.1.5.3.3-1b: *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-4A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFNAreaConfiguration-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-Alloc-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMBSFN-Allocations)) OF SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-AllocPeriod-r9	rf32		
pmch-InfoList-r9 SEQUENCE {}		No entry	
}			
}			

Table 17.1.5.3.3-2: *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* (steps 1A, Table 17.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-4A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFNAreaConfiguration-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-Alloc-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMBSFN-Allocations)) OF SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-AllocPeriod-r9	rf32		
pmch-InfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxPMCH-PerMBSFN)) OF SEQUENCE {			
pmch-Config-r9 SEQUENCE {			
sf-AllocEnd-r9	7		
dataMCS-r9	0		
mch-SchedulingPeriod-r9	rf32		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.1.5.3.3-3: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 3, Table 17.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C

17.2 MBMS Data Reception

17.2.1 UE Acquire the MBMS data based on the SIB13 and MCCH message /MCCH and MTCH are on the same MCH

17.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE receiving an MBMS service }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU on MCH, multiplexing both MCCH and MTCH RLC PDU's }
    then { UE successfully de-multiplexes the MCCH and MTCH data}
            }
```

17.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References:

The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5, 12, 6.1.2, 6.1.3.7 and 6.2.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.12]

MCH transmission may occur in subframes configured by upper layer for MCCH or MTCH transmission. For each such subframe, upper layer indicates if *signallingMCS* or *dataMCS* applies. The transmission of an MCH occurs in a set of subframes known as the MCH subframe allocation (MSA), defined by *PMCH-Config*. An MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element is included at the beginning of the MCH scheduling period in the first subframe of each MSA to indicate the position of each MTCH and unused subframes on the MCH. The UE shall assume that the first scheduled MTCH starts immediately after the MCCH or the MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element if the MCCH is not present, and the other scheduled MTCH(s) start at the earliest in the subframe where the previous MTCH stops. When the UE needs to receive MCH, the UE shall:

- attempt to decode the TB on the MCH;
- if a TB on the MCH has been successfully decoded:
  - demultiplex the MAC PDU and deliver the MAC SDU(s) to upper layers.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU subheaders; each subheader corresponds to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

A MAC PDU subheader consists of the six header fields R/R/E/LCID/F/L but for the last subheader in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last subheader in the MAC PDU and subheaders for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID. A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID.

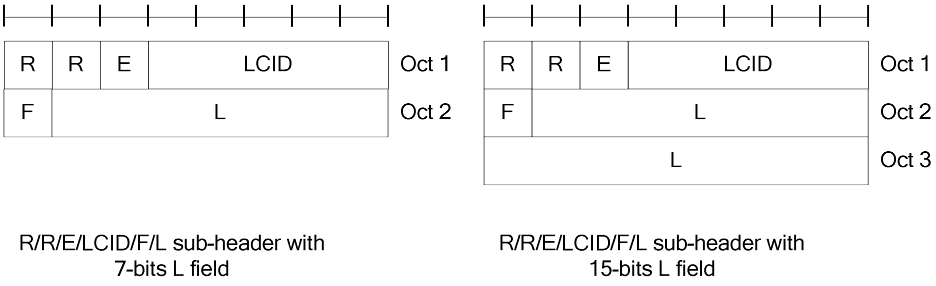


Figure 6.1.2-1: R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC subheader

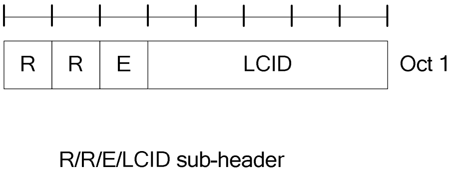


Figure 6.1.2-2: R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader

MAC PDU subheaders have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU subheaders corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE. A maximum of one MCH MAC PDU can be transmitted per TTI.

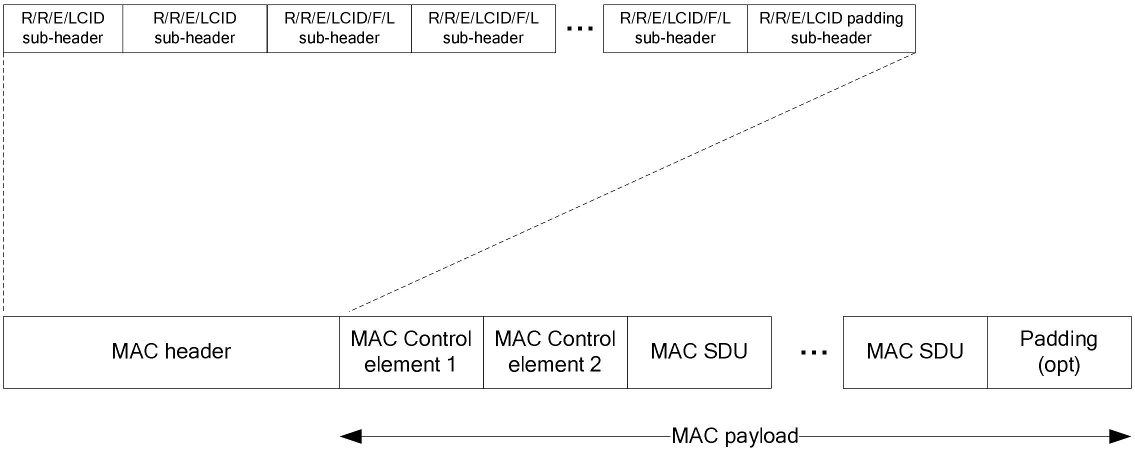


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.7]

The MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element illustrated in Figure 6.1.3.7-1 is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in Table 6.2.1-4. This control element has a variable size. For each MTCH the fields below are included:

- LCID: this field indicates the Logical Channel ID of the MTCH. The length of the field is 5 bits;
- Stop MTCH: this field indicates the ordinal number of the subframe within the MCH scheduling period where the corresponding MTCH stops. The length of the field is 11 bits. The special Stop MTCH value 2047 indicates that the corresponding MTCH is not scheduled. The value range 2043 to 2046 is reserved.

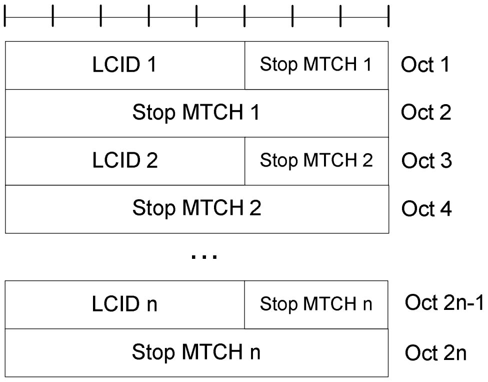


Figure 6.1.3.7-1: MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1, 6.2.1-2 and 6.2.1-4 for the DL-SCH, UL-SCH and MCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. The LCID field size is 5 bits;

- L: The Length field indicates the length of the corresponding MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element in bytes. There is one L field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the L field is indicated by the F field;
- F: The Format field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the F field is 1 bit. If the size of the MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element is less than 128 bytes, the value of the F field is set to 0, otherwise it is set to 1;
- E: The Extension field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC header or not. The E field is set to "1" to indicate another set of at least R/R/E/LCID fields. The E field is set to "0" to indicate that either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding starts at the next byte;
- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

The MAC header and subheaders are octet aligned.

...

Table 6.2.1-4 Values of LCID for MCH

Index	LCID values
00000	MCCH (see note)
00001-11100	MTCH
11101	Reserved
11110	MCH Scheduling Information
11111	Padding
NOTE: If there is no MCCH on MCH, an MTCH could use this value.	

17.2.1.3 Test description

17.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on MCCH in Cell 1.

UE:

- none

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18], with the UE TEST LOOP MODE C.
- The UE is made interested in receiving MBMS service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 0.

17.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	In the current MCCH modification period SS transmits MCCH Modification notification for notification indicator 0	-	MCCH Modification notification	-	-
2	In frame number SFN Mod 512 =1(FDD)/0(TDD) ; i.e. start of next MCCH modification period, the SS transmits a valid MAC PDU including 'MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '11111111111' andMCCH RLC PDU(carrying *MBSFNAreaConfiguration)*	<--	MAC PDU (MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element: LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '11111111111', MCCH RLC PDU)	-	-
-	Exception; Step 3 is repeated 15 times	-	-	-	-
3	In frame with SFN Mod 32 =1(FDD)/0(TDD), the SS transmits MCH MAC PDU containing MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000000',MCCH RLC PDU (carrying *MBSFNAreaConfiguration)* and MTCH RLC PDU carrying 1 MBMS packet.	<--	MAC PDU (MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element: LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000000',MCCH RLC PDU and MTCH RLC PDU)	-	-
4	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH is greater than zero?	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	1	P
Note 1: The Imcs used in steps 2 and 3 is signallingMCS-r9. Note 2: The subframe number for steps 2 and 3 is determined by subframeAllocation which is 1 (FDD)/ 8 (TDD).					

17.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.2.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.2.1.3.3-1a: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C

Table 17.2.1.3.3-1b: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C

Table 17.2.1.3.3-3: *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* (steps 2 and 3, Table 17.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-4A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFNAreaConfiguration-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-Alloc-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMBSFN-Allocations)) OF SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-AllocPeriod-r9	rf32		
pmch-InfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxPMCH-PerMBSFN)) OF SEQUENCE {			
pmch-Config-r9 SEQUENCE {			
sf-AllocEnd-r9	7		
dataMCS-r9	0		
mch-SchedulingPeriod-r9	rf32	E-UTRAN configures *mch-SchedulingPeriod* of the (P)MCH listed first in *PMCH-InfoList* to be smaller than or equal to *mcch-RepetitionPeriod.*	
}			
}			
}			
}			

17.2.2 UE Acquire the MBMS data based on the SIB13 and MCCH message /MCCH and MTCH are on different MCHs

17.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE receiving an MBMS service }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU on MCH, containing  MCCH PDU's }
    then { UE succesfully de-multiplexes the MCCH data}
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU on MCH, containing  MTCH PDU's }
    then { UE succesfully de-multiplexes the MTCH data}

            }
```

17.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.12, 6.1.2, 6.1.3.7 and 6.2.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.12]

MCH transmission may occur in subframes configured by upper layer for MCCH or MTCH transmission. For each such subframe, upper layer indicates if *signallingMCS* or *dataMCS* applies. The transmission of an MCH occurs in a set of subframes known as the MCH subframe allocation (MSA), defined by *PMCH-Config*. An MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element is included at the beginning of the MCH scheduling period in the first subframe of each MSA to indicate the position of each MTCH and unused subframes on the MCH. The UE shall assume that the first scheduled MTCH starts immediately after the MCCH or the MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element if the MCCH is not present, and the other scheduled MTCH(s) start at the earliest in the subframe where the previous MTCH stops. When the UE needs to receive MCH, the UE shall:

- attempt to decode the TB on the MCH;
- if a TB on the MCH has been successfully decoded:
  - demultiplex the MAC PDU and deliver the MAC SDU(s) to upper layers.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU subheaders; each subheader corresponds to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

A MAC PDU subheader consists of the six header fields R/R/E/LCID/F/L but for the last subheader in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last subheader in the MAC PDU and subheaders for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID. A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID.

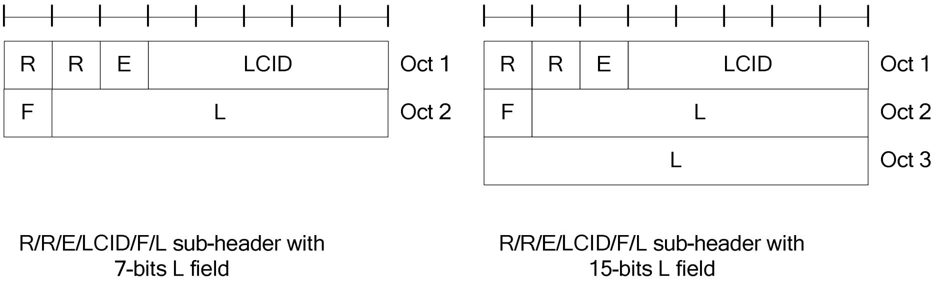


Figure 6.1.2-1: R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC subheader

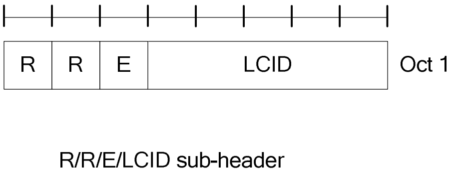


Figure 6.1.2-2: R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader

MAC PDU subheaders have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU subheaders corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE. A maximum of one MCH MAC PDU can be transmitted per TTI.

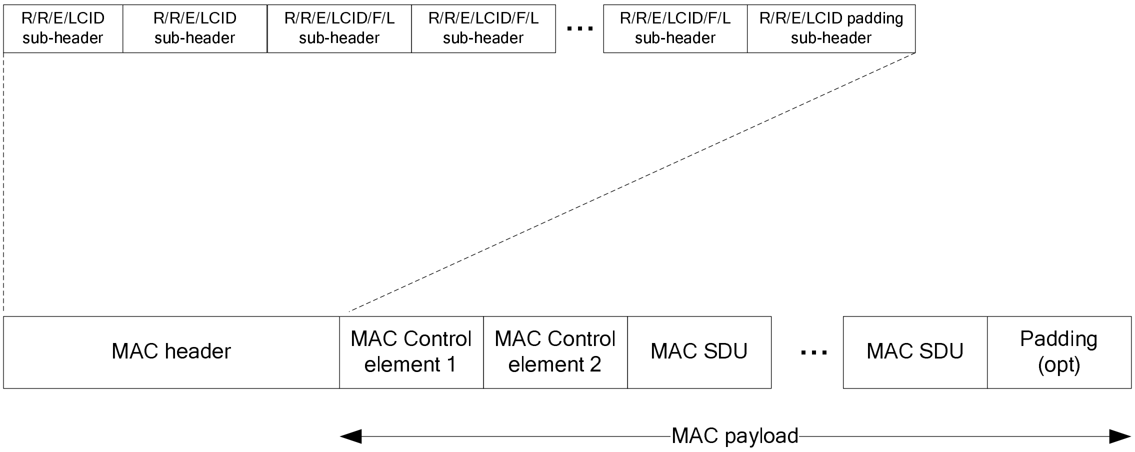


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.7]

The MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element illustrated in Figure 6.1.3.7-1 is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in Table 6.2.1-4. This control element has a variable size. For each MTCH the fields below are included:

- LCID: this field indicates the Logical Channel ID of the MTCH. The length of the field is 5 bits;
- Stop MTCH: this field indicates the ordinal number of the subframe within the MCH scheduling period where the corresponding MTCH stops. The length of the field is 11 bits. The special Stop MTCH value 2047 indicates that the corresponding MTCH is not scheduled. The value range 2043 to 2046 is reserved.

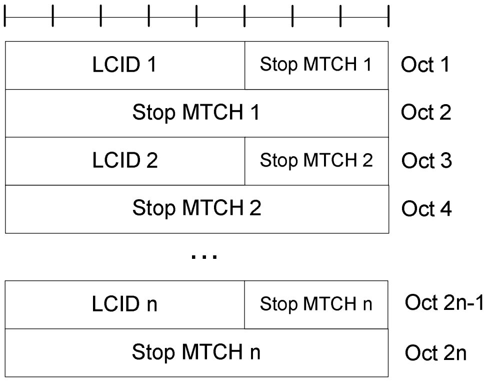


Figure 6.1.3.7-1: MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1, 6.2.1-2 and 6.2.1-4 for the DL-SCH, UL-SCH and MCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. The LCID field size is 5 bits;

- L: The Length field indicates the length of the corresponding MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element in bytes. There is one L field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the L field is indicated by the F field;
- F: The Format field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the F field is 1 bit. If the size of the MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element is less than 128 bytes, the value of the F field is set to 0, otherwise it is set to 1;
- E: The Extension field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC header or not. The E field is set to "1" to indicate another set of at least R/R/E/LCID fields. The E field is set to "0" to indicate that either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding starts at the next byte;
- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

The MAC header and subheaders are octet aligned.

...

Table 6.2.1-4 Values of LCID for MCH

Index	LCID values
00000	MCCH (see note)
00001-11100	MTCH
11101	Reserved
11110	MCH Scheduling Information
11111	Padding
NOTE: If there is no MCCH on MCH, an MTCH could use this value.	

17.2.2.3 Test description

17.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on MCCH in Cell 1.

UE:

- none

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18], with the UE TEST LOOP MODE C.
- The UE is made interested in receiving MBMS service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 0.

17.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	In the current MCCH modification period SS transmits MCCH Modification notification for notification indicator 0	-	MCCH Modification notification	-	-
2	In frame number SFN Mod 512 =1(FDD)/0(TDD) ; i.e. start of next MCCH modification period, the SS transmits a valid MAC PDU including 'MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '11111111111' and MCCH RLC PDU(carrying *MBSFNAreaConfiguration)*	<--	MAC PDU (MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element: LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '11111111111', MCCH RLC PDU)	-	-
-	Exception; Steps 3 and 4 are repeated 15 times	-	-	-	-
3	In frame with SFN MOD 32 =1(FDD)/0(TDD), the SS transmits MCH MAC PDU containing MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element: LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001', and MCCH RLC PDU(carrying *MBSFNAreaConfiguration)*	<--	MAC PDU (MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element: LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001', MCCH RLC PDU)	-	-
4	In frame with SFN MOD 32 =5 (FDD)/4 (TDD) the SS transmits MCH MCCH PDU containing MTCH RLC PDUcarrying 1 MBMS packet	<--	MAC PDU (MTCH RLC PDU)	-	-
5	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH is greater than zero?	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	1	P
Note 1: The Imcs used in steps 2 and 3 is signallingMCS-r9 and that in step 4 is dataMCS-r9. Note 2: The subframe number for steps 2,3 and 4 is determined by subframeAllocation which is 1 (FDD)/ 9 (TDD).					

17.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.2.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS

Table 17.2.2.3.3-1a: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C.

Table 17.2.2.3.3-1b: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C

Table 17.2.2.3.3-3: *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* (steps 2 and 3, Table 17.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-4A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFNAreaConfiguration-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-Alloc-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMBSFN-Allocations)) OF SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-AllocPeriod-r9	rf16		
pmch-InfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxPMCH-PerMBSFN)) OF SEQUENCE {			
pmch-Config-r9 SEQUENCE {			
sf-AllocEnd-r9	3		
dataMCS-r9	0		
mch-SchedulingPeriod-r9	rf32	E-UTRAN configures *mch-SchedulingPeriod* of the (P)MCH listed first in *PMCH-InfoList* to be smaller than or equal to *mcch-RepetitionPeriod.*	
}			
}			
}			
}			

17.2.3 UE receives the MBMS data when this data is in the beginning of the MSP

17.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE receiving an MBMS service }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU on MCH, containing  MTCH PDU's at the start of MCH scheduling period}
    then { UE successfully de-multiplexes the MTCH data}
            }
```

17.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.12, 6.1.2, 6.1.3.7 and 6.2.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.12]

MCH transmission may occur in subframes configured by upper layer for MCCH or MTCH transmission. For each such subframe, upper layer indicates if *signallingMCS* or *dataMCS* applies. The transmission of an MCH occurs in a set of subframes known as the MCH subframe allocation (MSA), defined by *PMCH-Config*. An MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element is included at the beginning of the MCH scheduling period in the first subframe of each MSA to indicate the position of each MTCH and unused subframes on the MCH. The UE shall assume that the first scheduled MTCH starts immediately after the MCCH or the MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element if the MCCH is not present, and the other scheduled MTCH(s) start at the earliest in the subframe where the previous MTCH stops. When the UE needs to receive MCH, the UE shall:

- attempt to decode the TB on the MCH;
- if a TB on the MCH has been successfully decoded:
  - demultiplex the MAC PDU and deliver the MAC SDU(s) to upper layers.

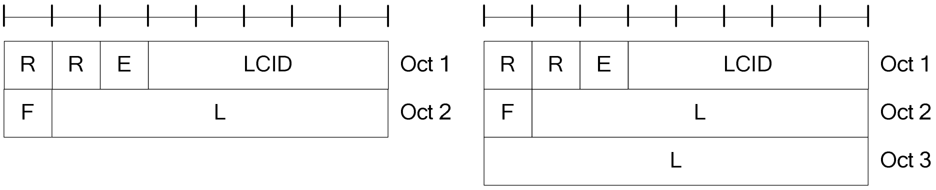
[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU subheaders; each subheader corresponds to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

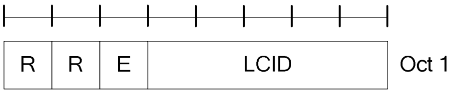
A MAC PDU subheader consists of the six header fields R/R/E/LCID/F/L but for the last subheader in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last subheader in the MAC PDU and subheaders for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID. A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID.



R/R/E/LCID/F/L sub-header with 7-bits L field

R/R/E/LCID/F/L sub-header with 15-bits L field

Figure 6.1.2-1: R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC subheader



R/R/E/LCID sub-header

Figure 6.1.2-2: R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader

MAC PDU subheaders have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU subheaders corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE. A maximum of one MCH MAC PDU can be transmitted per TTI.

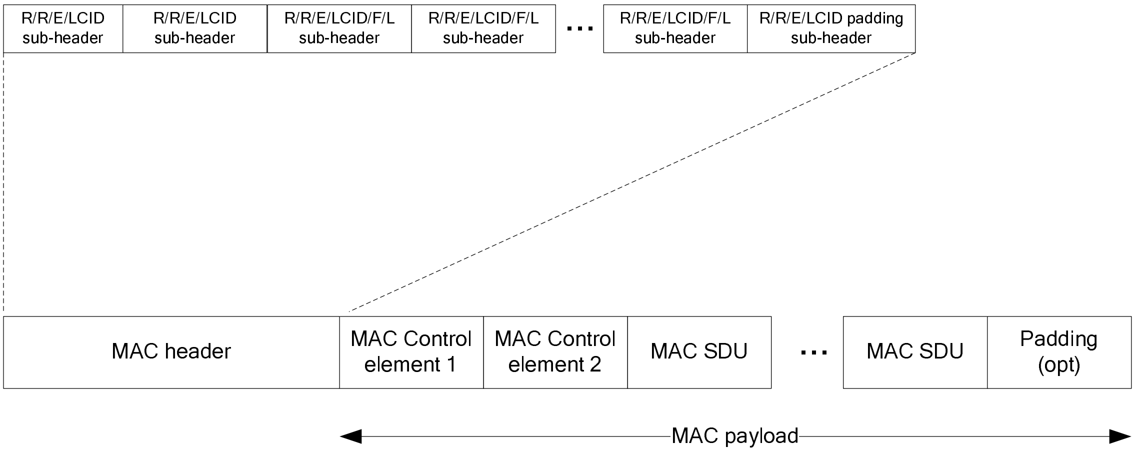


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.7]

The MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element illustrated in Figure 6.1.3.7-1 is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in Table 6.2.1-4. This control element has a variable size. For each MTCH the fields below are included:

- LCID: this field indicates the Logical Channel ID of the MTCH. The length of the field is 5 bits;

- Stop MTCH: this field indicates the ordinal number of the subframe within the MCH scheduling period where the corresponding MTCH stops. The length of the field is 11 bits. The special Stop MTCH value 2047 indicates that the corresponding MTCH is not scheduled. The value range 2043 to 2046 is reserved.

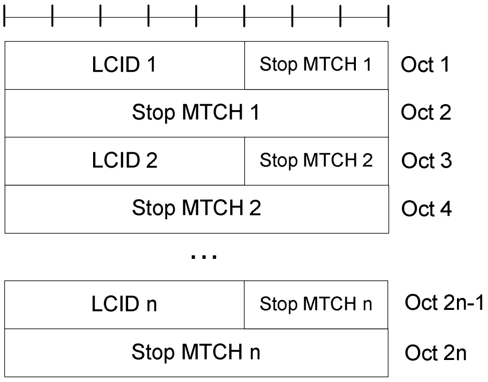


Figure 6.1.3.7-1: MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1, 6.2.1-2 and 6.2.1-4 for the DL-SCH, UL-SCH and MCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. The LCID field size is 5 bits;

- L: The Length field indicates the length of the corresponding MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element in bytes. There is one L field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the L field is indicated by the F field;
- F: The Format field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the F field is 1 bit. If the size of the MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element is less than 128 bytes, the value of the F field is set to 0, otherwise it is set to 1;
- E: The Extension field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC header or not. The E field is set to "1" to indicate another set of at least R/R/E/LCID fields. The E field is set to "0" to indicate that either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding starts at the next byte;
- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

The MAC header and subheaders are octet aligned.

...

Table 6.2.1-4: Values of LCID for MCH

Index	LCID values
00000	MCCH (see note)
00001-11100	MTCH
11101	Reserved
11110	MCH Scheduling Information
11111	Padding
NOTE: If there is no MCCH on MCH, an MTCH could use this value.	

17.2.3.3 Test description

17.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used.
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on MCCH in Cell 1.

UE:

- none

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18], with the UE TEST LOOP MODE C.
- The UE is made interested in receiving MBMS service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 0.

17.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	In the current MCCH modification period SS transmits MCCH Modification notification for notification indicator 0	-	MCCH Modification notification	-	-
2	In frame number SFN Mod 512 =1(FDD)/0(TDD) ; i.e. start of next MCCH modification period, the SS transmits a valid MAC PDU including 'MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '11111111111' , MCCH RLC PDU(carrying *MBSFNAreaConfiguration)*	<--	MAC PDU (MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element: LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '11111111111', MCCH RLC PDU)	-	-
-	Exception; Steps 3 and 4 are repeated 8 times	-	-	-	-
3	In frame with SFN MOD 32 is not =1(FDD)/0(TDD) and SFN MOD 16 =1(FDD)/0(TDD), the SS transmits MCH MAC PDU containing 'MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000000' and MTCH RLC PDU carrying 1 MBMS packet	<--	MAC PDU (MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element: LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000000', MTCH RLC PDU)	-	-
4	In frame with SFN MOD 32 =1(FDD)/0(TDD) the SS transmits MCH MCCH PDU containing 'MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000000', MCCH RLC PDU(carrying *MBSFNAreaConfiguration)* and MTCH RLC PDU carrying 1 MBMS packet	<--	MAC PDU (MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element: LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000000', MCCH RLC PDU, MTCH RLC PDU)	-	-
5	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH is greater than zero?	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	1	P
Note 1: The Imcs used in steps 2 ,3 and 4 is signallingMCS-r9. Note 2: The subframe number for steps 2,3 and 4 is determined by subframeAllocation which is 1 (FDD)/ 8 (TDD).					

17.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.2.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS

Table 17.2.3.3.3-1a: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C

Table 17.2.3.3.3-1b: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C

Table 17.2.3.3.3-3: *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* (steps 2 and 4, Table 17.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-4A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFNAreaConfiguration-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-Alloc-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMBSFN-Allocations)) OF SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-AllocPeriod-r9	rf16		
pmch-InfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxPMCH-PerMBSFN)) OF SEQUENCE {			
pmch-Config-r9 SEQUENCE {			
sf-AllocEnd-r9	3		
dataMCS-r9	0		
mch-SchedulingPeriod-r9	rf16		
}			
}			
}			
}			

17.2.4 Reception of PDCCH DCI format 0 and PHICH in MBSFN subframes

17.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state and in a subframe configured as MBSFN subframe}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a PDCCH DCI format 0 }
    then { UE performs uplink data transmission as per DCI format 0 received }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state and in a subframe configured as MBSFN subframe}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a PHICH for an uplink data transmission made}
    then { UE acts upon the PHICH information }
            }
```

17.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.211 clause 6.1.1, 6.7, TS 36.331 clause 5.2.2.9 and TS 36.213 clause 8.3.

[TS 36.211, clause 6.1.1]

A subset of the downlink subframes in a radio frame on a carrier supporting PDSCH transmission can be configured as MBSFN subframes by higher layers. Each MBSFN subframe is divided into a non-MBSFN region and an MBSFN region.

- The non-MBSFN region spans the first one or two OFDM symbols in an MBSFN subframe where the length of the non-MBSFN region is given by Table 6.7-1. Transmission in the non-MBSFN region shall use the same cyclic prefix length as used for subframe 0.
- The MBSFN region in an MBSFN subframe is defined as the OFDM symbols not used for the non-MBSFN region.

[TS 36.211, clause 6.7]

The physical control format indicator channel carries information about the number of OFDM symbols used for transmission of PDCCHs in a subframe. The set of OFDM symbols possible to use for PDCCH in a subframe is given by Table 6.7-1.

Table 6.7-1: Number of OFDM symbols used for PDCCH

Subframe	Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH when $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} > 10$	Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH when $N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL}} \leq 10$
Subframe 1 and 6 for frame structure type 2	1, 2	2
MBSFN subframes on a carrier supporting PDSCH, configured with 1 or 2 cell-specific antenna ports	1, 2	2
MBSFN subframes on a carrier supporting PDSCH, configured with 4 cell-specific antenna ports	2	2
Subframes on a carrier not supporting PDSCH	0	0
Non-MBSFN subframes (except subframe 6 for frame structure type 2) configured with positioning reference signals	1, 2, 3	2, 3
All other cases	1, 2, 3	2, 3, 4

The PCFICH shall be transmitted when the number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH is greater than zero.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.9]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType2*, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *mbsfn-SubframeConfigList* is included:

2> consider that no other DL assignments occur in the MBSFN subframes indicated in the *mbsfn-SubframeConfigList*:

[TS 36.213, clause 8.3]

For Frame Structure type 1, an ACK/NACK received on the PHICH assigned to a UE in subframe *i* is associated with the PUSCH transmission in subframe *i*-4.

For Frame Structure type 2 UL/DL configuration 1-6, an ACK/NACK received on the PHICH assigned to a UE in subframe *i* is associated with the PUSCH transmission in the subframe *i*-*k* as indicated by the following table 8.3-1.

For Frame Structure type 2 UL/DL configuration 0, an ACK/NACK received on the PHICH in the resource corresponding to $I_{PHICH} = 0$, as defined in Section 9.1.2, assigned to a UE in subframe *i* is associated with the PUSCH transmission in the subframe *i*-*k* as indicated by the following table 8.3-1. If, for Frame Structure type 2 UL/DL configuration 0, an ACK/NACK received on the PHICH in the resource corresponding to $I_{PHICH} = 1$, as defined in Section 9.1.2, assigned to a UE in subframe *i* is associated with the PUSCH transmission in the subframe *i*-6.

Table 8.3-1: *k* for TDD configurations 0-6

TDD UL/DL Configuration	DL subframe number *i*									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	7	4				7	4			
1		4			6		4			6
2				6					6	
3	6								6	6
4									6	6
5									6	
6	6	4				7	4			6

The physical layer in the UE shall deliver indications to the higher layers as follows:

For downlink subframe *i*, if a transport block was transmitted in the associated PUSCH subframe then:

- if ACK is decoded on the PHICH in subframe *i*, ACK shall be delivered to the higher layers;
- else NACK shall be delivered to the higher layers.

17.2.4.3 Test description

17.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get the UE in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with UE TEST LOOP MODE A, is executed with parameters as specified in the generic procedure except that BSR and PHR sending is disabled.
- The loop back size is set in such a way that one RLC SDU in DL shall result in 1 RLC SDU’s in UL.
- No UL Grant is allocated; PUCCH is in synchronised state for sending Scheduling Requests.

17.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.2.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Paging message in a paging occasion including a *systemInfoModification.*	<--	Paging	-	-
2	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS transmits a modified *SystemInformationBlockType2* and *SystemInformationBlockType13* as specified.	-	-	-	-
2A	Wait 13 s for UE to receive the modified system information (Note).	-	-	-	-
3	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	The SS is configured for Uplink Grant Allocation Type 3. The SS allocates an UL Grant (DCI format 0) in SFN x, sub frame 8 (FDD)/9(TDD).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU, as per grant in step 4?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
6	The SS transmits a NACK corresponding to MAC PDU in step 5 in SFN x+1, sub frame 6 (FDD)/9(TDD).	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
8	The SS transmits a NACK corresponding to MAC PDU in step 7 in SFN x+2, sub frame 4 (FDD)/ SFN x+2, sub frame 9(TDD).	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
9	The UE retransmit the MAC PDU.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
10	The SS transmits an ACK corresponding to MAC PDU in step 9 in SFN x+3, sub frame 2 (FDD)/ SFN x+3, sub frame 9(TDD).	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU ?	-->	MAC PDU	2	F
12	The SS transmits a Paging message in a paging occasion including a *systemInfoModification.*	<--	Paging	-	-
13	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS transmits a default*SystemInformationBlockType2* and *SystemInformationBlockType13* as in TS 36.508, table 4.4.3.3-1 and table 4.4.3.3-13 respectively.	-	-	-	-
14	Wait 13 s for UE to receive the modified system information (Note)	-	-	-	-
Note: Minimum delay 12,8 sec. = 2.5 * BCCH modification period (512 rf) to ensure UE detected modified SIB2.					

17.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.2.4.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS

Table 17.2.4.3.3-2: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE A.

Table 17.2.4.3.3-3: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE A

Table 17.2.4.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (step 2, Table 17.2.4.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbsfn-SubframeConfiguration SEQUENCE {			
radioframeAllocationPeriod	n1		
radioframeAllocationOffset	0		
subframeAllocation CHOICE{			
oneFrame	‘010101’	corresponds to subframes 2, 6 and 8	FDD
oneFrame	‘000010’	corresponds to subframe 9	TDD
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.2.4.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType13* for Cell 1 (step 2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbsfn-AreaInfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxMBSFN-Area)) OF SEQUENCE {			
mcch-Config-r9 SEQUENCE {			
sf-AllocInfo-r9	‘010101’B		FDD
	‘000010’B		TDD
}			
}			
}			

17.3 MBMS Counting Procedure

17.3.1 MBMS Counting / UE not receiving MBMS service

17.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state}
ensure that {
  when { UE is not in MBSFN area, enters another cell in MBSFN area, SS sends MBMSCountingRequest
message and UE is interested to receive at least one of the services received in MBMSCountingRequest
message }
    then { UE shall start acquiring the MBMSCountingRequest message from the beginning of the
repetition period and send MBMSCountingResponse message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is not receiving an MBMS service, receives MCCH information change notification, SS
sends MBMSCountingRequest message and UE is interested to receive at least one of the services
received in the MBMSCountingRequest message }
    then { UE shall start acquiring the MBMSCountingRequest message from the beginning of the
modification period following the one in which the change notification was received and send
MBMSCountingResponse message }
            }
```

17.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.8.2.3, 5.8.4.1, 5.8.4.2 and 5.8.4.3.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.2.3]

An MBMS capable UE shall:

1> if the procedure is triggered by an MCCH information change notification:

2> start acquiring the *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message and the *MBMSCountingRequest* message if present, from the beginning of the modification period following the one in which the change notification was received;

NOTE 1: The UE continues using the previously received MCCH information until the new MCCH information has been acquired.

1> if the UE enters an MBSFN area:

2> acquire the *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message and the *MBMSCountingRequest* message if present, at the next repetition period;

1> if the UE is receiving an MBMS service:

2> start acquiring the *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message and the *MBMSCountingRequest* message if present, that both concern the MBSFN area of the service that is being received, from the beginning of each modification period;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.4.1]

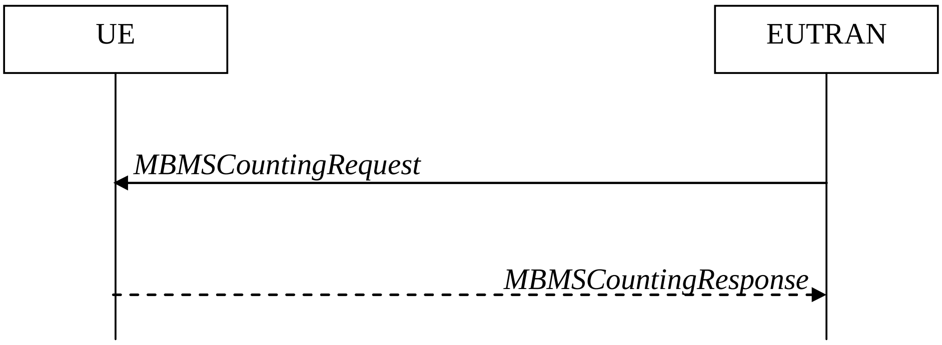


Figure 5.8.4.1-1: MBMS Counting procedure

The MBMS Counting procedure is used by the E-UTRAN to count the number of RRC_CONNECTED mode UEs which are receiving via an MRB or interested to receive via an MRB the specified MBMS services.

The UE determines interest in an MBMS service, that is identified by the TMGI, by interaction with upper layers.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.4.2]

E-UTRAN initiates the procedure by sending an *MBMSCountingRequest* message.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.4.3]

Upon receiving the *MBMSCountingRequest* message, the UE in RRC_CONNECTED mode shall:

1> if the UE is receiving via an MRB or interested to receive via an MRB at least one of the services in the received *countingRequestList:*

2> if more than one entry is included in the *mbsfn-AreaInfoList* received in *SystemInformationBlockType13:*

3> include the *mbsfn-AreaIndex* in the *MBMSCountingResponse* message and set it to the index of the entry in the *mbsfn-AreaInfoList* within the received *SystemInformationBlockType13* that corresponds with the MBSFN area used to transfer the received *MBMSCountingRequest* message;

2> for each MBMS service included in the received *countingRequestList*:

3> if the UE is receiving via an MRB or interested to receive via an MRB this MBMS service:

4> include an entry in the *countingResponseList* within the *MBMSCountingResponse* message with *countingResponseService* set it to the index of the entry in the *countingRequestList* within the received *MBMSCountingRequest* that corresponds with the MBMS service the UE is receiving or interested to receive;

2> submit the *MBMSCountingResponse* message to lower layers for transmission upon which the procedure ends;

NOTE 1: UEs that are receiving an MBMS User Service [56] by means of a Unicast Bearer Service [57] (i.e. via a DRB), but are interested to receive the concerned MBMS User Service [56] via an MBMS Bearer Service (i.e. via an MRB), respond to the counting request.

NOTE 2: The UE treats the *MBMSCountingRequest* messages received in each modification period independently. In the unlikely case E-UTRAN would repeat an *MBMSCountingRequest* (i.e. including the same services) in a subsequent modification period, the UE responds again.

17.3.1.3 Test description

17.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 does not belong to any MBSFN areas
- Cell 2 belongs to an MBSFN area
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 2
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 17.3.1.3.3-1a is transmitted on MCCH in Cell 2

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.
- The UE is made interested in receiving MBMS service in the PLMN of Cell 2 with MBMS Service ID 0.

NOTE 1: This test case use the default message for MBMSCountingRequest in [18] which includes MBMS service with MBMS Service ID 0 in the CountingRequestList.

NOTE 2: AT Commands for eMBMS service activation specified in TS 27.007 [58] cannot be used as TP cannot be achieved.

17.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.3.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while column marked "T1"is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 17.3.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-91	-85	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 2}$.

Table 17.3.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 17.3.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3A	SS transmits MCCH information change notification	-	-	-	-
4	The SS sends *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message and *MBMSCountingRequest* message in the next MCCH modification period after the sending of MCCH information change notification in step 3A	<--	*MBSFNAreaConfiguration* *MBMSCountingRequest*	-	-
5	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message and *MBMSCountingRequest* message	-	-	-	-
6	Void	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE send *MBMSCountingResponse* message?	-->	*MBMSCountingResponse*	1	P
8	The SS transmits MCCH information change notification	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message and *MBMSCountingRequest* message in the next MCCH modification period after the sending of MCCH information change notification in step 8	<--	*MBSFNAreaConfiguration* *MBMSCountingRequest*	-	-
10	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message and *MBMSCountingRequest* message	-	-	-	-
11	Void	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE send *MBMSCountingResponse* message?	-->	*MBMSCountingResponse*	2	P

17.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.3.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 17.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.3.1.3.3-1a: *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* Cell 2 (preamble and all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-4A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFNAreaConfiguration-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-Alloc-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMBSFN-Allocations)) OF SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-AllocPeriod-r9	rf32		
pmch-InfoList-r9 SEQUENCE {}		No entry	
}			
}			

Table 17.3.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 2, Table 17.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 17.3.1.3.3-3: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 17.3.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

Table 17.3.1.3.3-4: *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* (steps 4 and 9, Table 17.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-4A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFNAreaConfiguration-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-Alloc-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMBSFN-Allocations)) OF SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-AllocPeriod-r9	rf32		
pmch-InfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxPMCH-PerMBSFN)) OF SEQUENCE {			
pmch-Config-r9 SEQUENCE {			
sf-AllocEnd-r9	7		
dataMCS-r9	0		
mch-SchedulingPeriod-r9	rf32	E-UTRAN configures *mch-SchedulingPeriod* of the (P)MCH listed first in *PMCH-InfoList* to be smaller than or equal to *mcch-RepetitionPeriod.*	
}			
}			
}			
}			

17.3.2 MBMS Counting / UE receiving MBMS service

17.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state}
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE is in MBSFN area, enters another cell in MBSFN area, SS sends MBMSCountingRequest
message and UE is interested to receive at least one of the services received in MBMSCountingRequest
message }
    then { UE shall start acquiring the MBMSCountingRequest message from the beginning of the
repetition period and send MBMSCountingResponse message with the countingResponseService-r10 set to
the corresponding entry of serviceId-r9 in the received MBMSCountingRequest and the
mbsfn_AreaIndex_r10 set as the number of mbsfn-AreaInfoList received in SystemInformationBlockType13
}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is receiving an MBMS service, receives MCCH information change notification, SS sends
MBMSCountingRequest message and UE is interested to receive at least one of the services received in
the MBMSCountingRequest message }
    then { UE shall start acquiring the MBMSCountingRequest message from the beginning of the
modification period following the one in which the change notification was received and send
MBMSCountingResponse message with the countingResponseService-r10 set to the corresponding entry of
serviceId-r9 in the received MBMSCountingRequest and the mbsfn_AreaIndex_r10 set as the number of
mbsfn-AreaInfoList received in SystemInformationBlockType13 }
            }
```

17.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.8.2.3, 5.8.4.1, 5.8.4.2 and 5.8.4.3.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.2.3]

An MBMS capable UE shall:

1> if the procedure is triggered by an MCCH information change notification:

  2> start acquiring the *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message and the *MBMSCountingRequest* message if present, from the beginning of the modification period following the one in which the change notification was received;

NOTE 1: The UE continues using the previously received MCCH information until the new MCCH information has been acquired.

1> if the UE enters an MBSFN area:

  2> acquire the *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message and the *MBMSCountingRequest* message if present, at the next repetition period;

1> if the UE is receiving an MBMS service:

  2> start acquiring the *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message and the *MBMSCountingRequest* message if present, that both concern the MBSFN area of the service that is being received, from the beginning of each modification period;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.4.1]

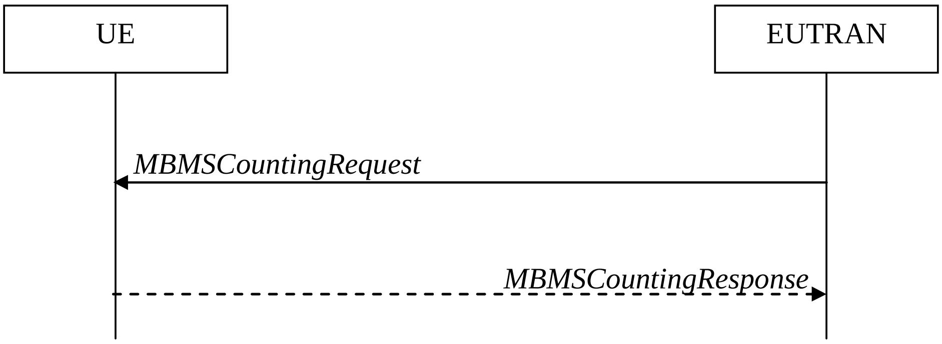


Figure 5.8.4.1-1: MBMS Counting procedure

The MBMS Counting procedure is used by the E-UTRAN to count the number of RRC_CONNECTED mode UEs which are receiving via an MRB or interested to receive via an MRB the specified MBMS services.

The UE determines interest in an MBMS service that is identified by the TMGI, by interaction with upper layers.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.4.2]

E-UTRAN initiates the procedure by sending an *MBMSCountingRequest* message.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.4.3]

Upon receiving the *MBMSCountingRequest* message, the UE in RRC_CONNECTED mode shall:

1> if the UE is receiving via an MRB or interested to receive via an MRB at least one of the services in the received *countingRequestList:*

  2> if more than one entry is included in the *mbsfn-AreaInfoList* received in *SystemInformationBlockType13:*

    3> include the *mbsfn-AreaIndex* in the *MBMSCountingResponse* message and set it to the index of the entry in the *mbsfn-AreaInfoList* within the received *SystemInformationBlockType13* that corresponds with the MBSFN area used to transfer the received *MBMSCountingRequest* message;

  2> for each MBMS service included in the received *countingRequestList*:

    3> if the UE is receiving via an MRB or interested to receive via an MRB this MBMS service:

      4> include an entry in the *countingResponseList* within the *MBMSCountingResponse* message with *countingResponseService* set it to the index of the entry in the *countingRequestList* within the received *MBMSCountingRequest* that corresponds with the MBMS service the UE is receiving or interested to receive;

  2> submit the *MBMSCountingResponse* message to lower layers for transmission upon which the procedure ends;

NOTE 1: UEs that are receiving an MBMS User Service [56] by means of a Unicast Bearer Service [57] (i.e. via a DRB), but are interested to receive the concerned MBMS User Service [56] via an MBMS Bearer Service (i.e. via an MRB), respond to the counting request.

NOTE 2: The UE treats the *MBMSCountingRequest* messages received in each modification period independently. In the unlikely case E-UTRAN would repeat an *MBMSCountingRequest* (i.e. including the same services) in a subsequent modification period, the UE responds again.

17.3.2.3 Test description

17.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 belongs to an MBSFN area
- Cell 2 belongs to another MBSFN area
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 2
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on MCCH in Cell 1 & 2

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3A) on Cell 1 according to [18].

- The UE is made interested in receiving MBMS service in the PLMN of Cell 2 with MBMS Service ID 1.

NOTE: AT Commands for eMBMS service activation specified in TS 27.007 [58] cannot be used as TP cannot be achieved.

17.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.3.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 17.3.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 2}$.

Table 17.3.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 17.3.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3A	SS transmits MCCH information change notification	-	-	-	-
4	SS sends *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message and *MBMSCountingRequest* message in the next MCCH modification period after the sending of MCCH information change notification in step 3A	<--	*MBSFNAreaConfiguration* *MBMSCountingRequest*	-	-
5	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message and *MBMSCountingRequest* message	-	-	-	-
6	Void	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does UE send *MBMSCountingResponse* message?	-->	*MBMSCountingResponse*	1	P
7A	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.4.3 is performed on Cell 2 closing UE test loop Mode C	-	-	-	-
7B	The SS transmits 8 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000111' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
7C	Void	-	-	-	-
7C1	The SS waits 6 seconds for the MBMS counter check procedure to start, and during this time allows reception of *MBMSCountingResponse* which may occur on each MCCH modification period.	-	-	-	-
7D	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
7E	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
7F	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH greater than zero? Note: This verifies that UE is receiving the MBMS data	-	-	2	P
8	SS transmits MCCH information change notification	-	-	-	-
9	SS transmits *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message and *MBMSCountingRequest* message in the next MCCH modification period after the sending of MCCH information change notification in step 8	<--	*MBSFNAreaConfiguration* *MBMSCountingRequest*	-	-
10	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message and *MBMSCountingRequest* message	-	-	-	-
11	Void	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does UE send *MBMSCountingResponse* message?	-->	*MBMSCountingResponse*	2	P

17.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.3.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType* 1 &*2* for Cell 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 17.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.3.2.3.3-1a: *SystemInformationBlockType13* (preamble and all steps Cell 2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFN-AreaInfo-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxMBSFN-Area)) OF SEQUENCE {			
mbsfn-AreaId-r9	1		
}			

17.3.2.3.3-1b: *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* (preamble and all steps Cell 2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-4A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
mbms-SessionInfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxSessionPerPMCH)) OF SEQUENCE {			
MBMS-SessionInfo-r9 SEQUENCE {			
serviceId-r9	‘000000’O		
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.3.2.3.3-2: *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* (steps 4 and 9, Table 17.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path:. table 17.3.2.3.3-1b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFNAreaConfiguration-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-Alloc-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMBSFN-Allocations)) OF SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-AllocPeriod-r9	rf32		
pmch-InfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxPMCH-PerMBSFN)) OF SEQUENCE {			
pmch-Config-r9 SEQUENCE {			
sf-AllocEnd-r9	7		
dataMCS-r9	0		
mch-SchedulingPeriod-r9	rf32	E-UTRAN configures *mch-SchedulingPeriod* of the (P)MCH listed first in *PMCH-InfoList* to be smaller than or equal to *mcch-RepetitionPeriod.*	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.3.2.3.3-4: *MBMSCountingResponse* (step 7 and step 12, Table 17.3.2.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-4AB			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBMSCountingResponse-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
CountingResponse-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxServiceCount)) OF SEQUENCE {			
mbsfn_AreaIndex_r10	Not present	MBSFN Area Index (TS 36.331 clause 5.8.4.3)	
countingResponseList-r10 SEQUENCE {			
countingResponseService-r10	‘0’	Corresponding the entry of MBMS service ID list	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.3.2.3.3-3: *MBMSCountingRequest* (step 4 and step 9, Table 17.3.2.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-4AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBMSCountingRequest-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
CountingRequestList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxServiceCount)) OF SEQUENCE {			
tmgi-r10 SEQUENCE {			
serviceId-r9	‘000001’O	MBMS service ID (TS 24.008 clause 10.5.6.13), OCTET STRING (SIZE (3))	
}			
}			
}			

17.4 MBMS Service Continuity

The following general assumptions are used for the MBMS service continuity test cases:

- The MBMS service the UE is interested in receiving is active during the whole test execution.
- The test cases do not make any assumptions on which method is used by the UE under test to be configured with necessary USD information. For information about User Service Discovery/Announcement methods for MBMS services see [50] TS 26.346 subclause 5.2.
- To enable testing of the MBMS service continuity feature it is expected that a UE supporting MBMS service continuity; and the UE has received SIB15 indicating availability of a MBMS service on one or more frequencies; and the UE is interested in receiving or is receiving the MBMS service:
  - when in IDLE mode under the conditions specified in the test cases: the UE prioritizes the frequencies providing the MBMS service and if the serving cell is not providing the MBMS service performs inter-frequency cell re-selection to a suitable neighbour cell of the prioritized frequency even if the serving cell is better;
  - when in RRC connected mode under the conditions specified in the test cases: the UE initiates a MBMS interest indication procedure to indicate that the UE is interested in receiving the MBMS service on the frequency.

17.4.1 Cell reselection to intra-frequency cell to continue MBMS service reception

17.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state with ongoing MBMS reception on a cell broadcasting SIB15
indicating the MBMS SAI associated with the ongoing MBMS service for the frequency of the cell}
ensure that {
  when { an intra-frequency neighbour cell providing the MBMS service and an inter-frequency
neighbour cell not providing the MBMS service becomes better than the serving cell }
    then { UE performs cell reselection to the intra-frequency cell even if the inter-frequency cell
is better and continues MBMS reception }
            }
```

17.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1 and TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling and *deprioritisationReq* received in *RRCConnectionReject* unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. If the UE is capable of MBMS Service Continuity and receiving or interested to receive an MBMS service and can only receive this MBMS service while camping on a frequency on which it is provided, the UE may consider that frequency to be the highest priority during the MBMS session [2] as long as the reselected cell is broadcasting SIB13 and as long as:

- SIB15 of the serving cell indicates for that frequency one or more MBMS SAIs included in the MBMS User Service Description (USD) [22] of this service; or

- SIB15 is not broadcast in the serving cell and that frequency is included in the USD of this service.

If the UE is not capable of MBMS Service Continuity but has knowledge on which frequency an MBMS service of interest is provided, it may consider that frequency to be the highest priority during the MBMS session [2] as long as the reselected cell is broadcasting SIB13.

NOTE: The UE considers that the MBMS session is ongoing using the session start and end times as provided by upper layers in the USD i.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on MCCH.

….

[TS 36.331 clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

….

1> if the UE is interested to receive MBMS services:

 2> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType13* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

  3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType13*;

2> if the UE is capable of MBMS Service Continuity:

3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType15* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

4> acquire SystemInformationBlockType15;

….

17.4.1.3 Test description

17.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 3 E-UTRA cells with the same PLMN. Cell 1 and Cell 11 are intra-frequency cells. Cell 3 is inter-frequency cell to Cell 1 and Cell 11. Cell 1 "Serving cell", Cell 11 and Cell 3 are "Non-suitable cell" as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
- Cell 1 and Cell 11 are part of the same MBSFN area
- *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on Cell 1 and Cell 11.
- System information combination 16 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1 and Cell 11.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 3.

UE:

- The UE is configured to receive MBMS services.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell), with the UE TEST LOOP MODE C.
- The UE is made interested in receiving a MBMS service with MBMS Service ID=0 associated with the MBMS SAI (1) broadcasted in SIB15 mbms-SAI-IntraFreq list on Cell 1 and Cell 11.
- The UE is made aware that the MBMS service is active.

17.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.4.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 17.4.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 11	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-91	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)	dBm/15kHz	-85	-89	-89	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE (FDD)	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 11} < R_{Cell\ 3}$
	Cell-specific RS EPRE (TDD)	dBm/15kHz	-89	-85	-79	

Table 17.4.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for Cell1 and Cell 11.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
0B	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* (according to System information combination 20 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1) on Cell 1 and Cell 11 including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 list indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 1 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
0C	UE transmits a *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 is repeated 5 times.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 3A, 4 and 5, the steps described in Table 17.4.1.3.2-3 may take place, depending on the UE implementation.	-	-	-	-
3A	Generic test procedure Generic Radio Bearer Establishment as described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3 is executed.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
5	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
6	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 5 greater than zero? (Note: This verifies that MBMS reception is active in the UE in RRC_IDLE mode on Cell 1 before the cell re-selection to Cell 11)	-	-	1	P
6A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*		
7	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 11 and Cell 3 levels according to the row "T1" in table 17.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 11 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 8, the steps described in Table 17.4.1.3.2-3 may takeplace, depending on the UE implementation.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE executes the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 and UE should camp on E-UTRA Cell 11. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message		-	-	-

-	EXECPTION: Step 11 is repeated 5 times.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
12	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 12A, 13 and 14, the steps described in Table 17.4.1.3.2-3 may takeplace, depending on the UE implementation.	-	-	-	-
12A	Generic test procedure Generic Radio Bearer Establishment as described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3 is executed.	-	-		
13	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
14	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
15	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 14 greater than the number of reported in step 5? (Note: This verifies that UE has selected Cell 11 providing the MBMS service and continue MBMS reception)	-	-	1	P

Table 17.4.1.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits a *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-

17.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.4.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cells 1 and 11 (preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.4.1.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cells 1 and 11 (Preamble and all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
neighCellConfig	'10'B	The MBSFN subframe allocations of all neighbour cells are identical to or subsets of that in the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and of that in the PCell otherwise	
}			
}			

Table 17.4.1.3.3-1B: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 and 11 (Preamble and all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
neighCellConfig[n]	'10'B	The MBSFN subframe allocations of all neighbour cells are identical to or subsets of that in the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and of that in the PCell otherwise	
}			
}			

Table 17.4.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cells 1 and 11 (Step 0B and subsequent steps, Table 17.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_intraFreq.

Table 17.4.1.3.3-3: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C.

Table 17.4.1.3.3-4: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C

17.4.1a Cell reselection to intra-frequency cell to continue MBMS service reception / Single Frequency operation (inter-band neighbouring cell)

17.4.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state with ongoing MBMS reception on a cell broadcasting SIB15
indicating the MBMS SAI associated with the ongoing MBMS service for the frequency of the cell}
ensure that {
  when { an intra-frequency neighbour cell providing the MBMS service and an inter-band neighbour
cell not providing the MBMS service becomes better than the serving cell }
    then { UE performs cell reselection to the intra-frequency cell even if the inter-band cell is
better and continues MBMS reception }
            }
```

17.4.1a.2 Conformance requirements

Same as test case 17.4.1.

17.4.1a.3 Test description

17.4.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 17.4.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

17.4.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 17.4.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

17.4.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 17.4.1.

17.4.2 Cell reselection to inter- frequency cell to start MBMS service reception

17.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state on a cell broadcasting SIB15 and interested to receive a MBMS
service}
ensure that {
  when { SIB15 indicates that the MBMS service is available on a frequency of an inter-frequency
neighbour cell }
    then { UE performs cell reselection to the inter-frequency neighbour cell even if the serving
cell is better and starts MBMS reception }
            }
```

17.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1 and TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling and *deprioritisationReq* received in *RRCConnectionReject* unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. If the UE is capable of MBMS Service Continuity and receiving or interested to receive an MBMS service and can only receive this MBMS service while camping on a frequency on which it is provided, the UE may consider that frequency to be the highest priority during the MBMS session [2] as long as the reselected cell is broadcasting SIB13 and as long as:

- SIB15 of the serving cell indicates for that frequency one or more MBMS SAIs included in the MBMS User Service Description (USD) [22] of this service; or
- SIB15 is not broadcast in the serving cell and that frequency is included in the USD of this service.

If the UE is not capable of MBMS Service Continuity but has knowledge on which frequency an MBMS service of interest is provided, it may consider that frequency to be the highest priority during the MBMS session [2] as long as the reselected cell is broadcasting SIB13.

NOTE: The UE considers that the MBMS session is ongoing using the session start and end times as provided by upper layers in the USD i.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on MCCH.

…

[TS 36.331 clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the UE is interested to receive MBMS services:

  2> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType13* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

    3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType13*;

  2> if the UE is capable of MBMS Service Continuity:

    3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType15* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

      4> acquire SystemInformationBlockType15;

…

17.4.2.3 Test description

17.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 E-UTRA cells with the same PLMN. Cell 1 and Cell 23 are inter-frequency cells. Cell 1 is "Serving cell" and Cell 23 is "Non-suitable cell" as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
- *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on Cell 23.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.
- System information combination 16 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 23.

UE:

- The UE is configured to receive MBMS services.

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE C.

17.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.4.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble.

Table 17.4.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 23	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{\text{Cell 23}} < R_{\text{Cell 1}}$.

Table 17.4.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for Cell1 and Cell 23.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
0B	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to system information combination 18 on Cell 1 and according to system information combination 20 on Cell 23 including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 list indicating MBMS SAI=1. Note: System information combination 18 and 20 is defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
0C	Wait 13 s for UE to receive modified system information (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
0D	The UE is made interested in receiving a MBMS service with MBMS Service ID=0 associated with the MBMS SAI (1) broadcasted in SIB15 mbms-SAI-InterFreq list on Cell 1 and Cell 23 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
0E	The UE is made aware that the MBMS service is active (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: the behaviour in table 17.4.2.3.2-3 runs in parallel with steps 1 to 3 below.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE executes the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 and UE should camp on E-UTRA Cell 23. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 4,The steps described in Table 17.4.2.3.2-3 may takeplace, depending on the UE implementation.	-	-	-	-
4	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 23 activating UE test loop Mode C.	-	-	-	-
4A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
-	Exception; Step 5 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
6	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 6A, 7 and 8, the steps described in Table 17.4.2.3.2-3 may takeplace, depending on the UE implementation.	-	-	-	-
6A	Generic test procedure Generic Radio Bearer Establishment as described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3 is executed.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
8	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-

9	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 8 greater than zero? (Note: This verifies that UE has selected Cell 23 providing the MBMS service and starts MBMS reception)	-	-	1	P
Note 1: Minimum delay 12,8 sec. = 2.5 * BCCH modification period (512 rf) to ensure UE detected SIB update. Note 2: The request may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

Table 17.4.2.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits a *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-

17.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.4.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 23 (preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.4.2.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (Step 0B and later steps preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_interFreq.			
SystemInformationBlockType15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	Not present		
mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r11	Downlink EARFCN for Cell 23, see table 6.3.1.2-1.		
mbms-SAI-List-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	1	1 entry INTEGER (0..65535)	

Table 17.4.2.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 23 (Step 0B and later steps preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_intraFreq.

Table 17.4.2.3.3-4: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C.

Table 17.4.2.3.3-5: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 4, Table 17.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C

17.4.2a Cell reselection to inter- band cell to start MBMS service reception

17.4.2a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state on a cell broadcasting SIB15 and interested to receive a MBMS
service}
```

```
ensure that {
  when { SIB15 indicates that the MBMS service is available on a frequency of a neighbour cell on a
different frequency band }
    then { UE performs cell reselection to the neighbour cell on the different frequency band even
if the serving cell is better and starts MBMS reception }
            }
```

17.4.2a.2 Conformance requirements

Same as test case 17.4.2.

17.4.2a.3 Test description

17.4.2a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 17.4.2 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 23 with TA# set to TAI-2.

NOTE: TA# of Cell 10 shall be different from Cell 1 (TAI-1) to trigger TAU procedure in step 1 in Table 17.4.2.3.2-2.

17.4.2a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 17.4.2 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 23

17.4.2a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 17.4.2 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 23

17.4.3 Handover to inter-frequency cell to start MBMS service reception

17.4.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state AND on a cell broadcasting SIB15 and interested to receive a
MBMS service }
ensure that {
  when { SIB15 indicates that the MBMS service is available on a frequency of an inter-frequency
neighbour cell }
    then { UE transmits a MBMSInterestIndication message indicating interest in MBMS reception on
the frequency }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state AND having transmitted a MBMSInterestIndication message
indicating interest in MBMS reception on a frequency of an inter-frequency neighbour cell }
ensure that {
  when { 1s after the UE has transmitted the MBMSInterestIndication message the UE receives
RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo indicating a the E-UTRA
frequency of the inter-frequency neighbour cell }
    then { UE performs inter-frequency handover and starts MBMS reception }
            }
```

17.4.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.3.5.4, 5.8.5.2, 5.8.5.3, 5.8.5.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.5.4]

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

….

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType15* is broadcast by the PCell:

3> if the UE has transmitted a *MBMSInterestIndication* message during the last 1 second preceding reception of the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo*:

4> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType15* for the PCell;

4> determine the set of MBMS frequencies of interest in accordance with 5.8.5.3;

4> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

2> the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.2]

An MBMS capable UE in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases including upon successful connection establishment, upon entering or leaving the service area, upon session start or stop, upon change of interest, upon change of priority between MBMS reception and unicast reception or upon change to a PCell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType15*.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType15* is broadcast by the PCell:

2> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType15* for the PCell;

2> if the UE did not transmit an *MBMSInterestIndication* message since last entering RRC_CONNECTED state; or

2> if since the last time the UE transmitted an *MBMSInterestIndication* message, the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType15*:

3> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

4> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

2> else:

3> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, has changed since the last transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message; or

3> if the prioritisation of reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies compared to reception of any of the established unicast bearers has changed since the last transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message:

4> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

NOTE: The UE may send an *MBMSInterestIndication* even when it is able to receive the MBMS services it is interested in i.e. to avoid that the network allocates a configuration inhibiting MBMS reception.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on MCCH.

2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 3: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 4: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

NOTE 5: The set of MBMS frequencies of interest includes at most one frequency for a given physical frequency. The UE only considers a physical frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if it supports at least one of the bands indicated for this physical frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency) or *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies). In this case, E-UTRAN may assume the UE supports MBMS reception on any of the bands supported by the UE (i.e. according to *supportedBandCombination*).

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as follows:

1> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

2> include *mbms-FreqList* and set it to include the MBMS frequencies of interest, using the EARFCN corresponding with *freqBandIndicator* included in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency), if applicable, and the EARFCN(s) as included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies);

NOTE 1: The EARFCN included in *mbms-FreqList* is merely used to indicate a physical frequency the UE is interested to receive i.e. the UE may not support the band corresponding to the included EARFCN (but it does support at least one of the bands indicated in system information for the concerned physical frequency).

2> include *mbms-Priority* if the UE prioritises reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies above reception of any of the unicast bearers;

NOTE 2: If the UE prioritises MBMS reception and unicast data cannot be supported because of congestion on the MBMS carrier(s), E-UTRAN may initiate release of unicast bearers. It is up to E-UTRAN implementation whether all bearers or only GBR bearers are released. E-UTRAN does not initiate re-establishment of the released unicast bearers upon alleviation of the congestion.

The UE shall submit the *MBMSInterestIndication* message to lower layers for transmission.

17.4.3.3 Test description

17.4.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 E-UTRA cells with the same PLMN belonging to same MBSFN area. Cell 1 and Cell 3 are inter-frequency cells. Cell 1 is "Serving cell" and Cell 3 is "Suitable cell" as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
- *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on Cell 1 and Cell 3.
- System information combination 16 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 3.

UE:

- The UE is configured to receive MBMS services.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (State 4) with UE TEST LOOP MODE C on Cell 1 according to [18].

17.4.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.4.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T0", and "T1" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 17.4.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).

Table 17.4.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
00	The UE is made interested in receiving a MBMS service with MBMS Service ID=0 associated with the MBMS SAI (1) broadcasted in SIB15 mbms-SAI-InterFreq list on Cell 1 and Cell 3. (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
00A	The UE is made aware that the MBMS service is active (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
0	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for Cell1 and Cell 3.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
1	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to System information combination 20 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 1 and Cell 3. *SystemInformationBlockType15* on Cell 1 is including mbms-SAI-InterFreq list for the frequency of Cell 3 indicating MBMS SAI=1. *SystemInformationBlockType15* on Cell 3 is including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq list indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	1	P
2A	The SS waits for 1s.				
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of inter frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 level according to the row "T1" in table 17.4.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*		
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter-frequency handover to Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	Exception; Step 9 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID=’00001’, Stop MTCH= ‘00000000001’ in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
12	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
13	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step12 greater than zero?	-	-	2	P
Note 1: The request may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

17.4.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.4.3.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 17.4.3.3.3-1B, 17.4.3.3.3-6 and 17.4.3.3.3-9

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 17.4.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cells 1 and 3 (Preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.4.3.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cells 1 and 3 (Preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
neighCellConfig	'10'B	The MBSFN subframe allocations of all neighbour cells are identical to or subsets of that in the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and of that in the PCell otherwise	
}			
}			

Table 17.4.3.3.3-1B: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 and Cell 3 (Preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
neighCellConfig[n]	'10'B	The MBSFN subframe allocations of all neighbour cells are identical to or subsets of that in the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and of that in the PCell otherwise	
}			
}			

Table 17.4.3.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (step 1 and all subsequent steps, Table 17.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_interFreq.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	2	1 entry INTEGER (0..65535)	
mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	*n* denotes the index of the entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r11	Downlink EARFCN of Cell 3, see table 6.3.1.2-1.		
}			
mbms-SAI-List-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	1	INTEGER (0..65535)	
}			

Table 17.4.3.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 3 (step 1 and all subsequent steps, Table 17.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_interFreq.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	1	1 entry INTEGER (0..65535)	
mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	*n* denotes the index of the entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r11	Downlink EARFCN of Cell 1, see table 6.3.1.2-1.		
}			
mbms-SAI-List-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	2	INTEGER (0..65535)	
}			

Table 17.4.3.3.3-4: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 2, Table 17.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mbms-FreqList-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	Same EARFCN as used for Cell 3	INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2)	
}			
}			

Table 17.4.3.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 17.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 17.4.3.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (Table 17.4.3.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.3.3.3-6A: *MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC*(f1/f2) (Table 17.4.3.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(Freq) ::= SEQUENCE {			
neighbourCellConfig	'10'B	The MBSFN subframe allocations of all neighbour cells are identical to or subsets of that in the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and of that in the PCell otherwise	
}			

Table 17.4.3.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 17.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.3.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 17.4.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 17.4.3.3.3-9: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 17.4.3.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3.		
}			
}			

17.4.3a Handover to inter-band cell to start MBMS service reception

17.4.3a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state AND on a cell broadcasting SIB15 and interested to receive a
MBMS service }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { SIB15 indicates that the MBMS service is available on a frequency of a neighbour cell on a
different frequency band }
    then { UE transmits a MBMSInterestIndication message indicating interest in MBMS reception on
the frequency }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state AND having transmitted a MBMSInterestIndication message
indicating interest in MBMS reception on a frequency of a neighbour cell on a different frequency
band }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo indicating
a the E-UTRA frequency of the inter-frequency neighbour cell }
    then { UE performs inter-band handover and starts MBMS reception }
            }
```

17.4.3a.2 Conformance requirements

Same as test case 17.4.3.

17.4.3a.3 Test description

17.4.3a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 17.4.3 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

17.4.3a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 17.4.3 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

17.4.3a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 17.4.3 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

17.4.4 Handover to intra-frequency cell to continue MBMS service reception

17.4.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state AND is receiving MBMS service }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo for intra
frequency neighbour cell providing MBMS service }
    then { UE performs intra frequency handover and continues to receive MBMS service }
            }
```

17.4.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.306 clause 4.3.5.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.306 clause 4.3.5.2]

This field defines the carrier aggregation, MIMO and MBMS reception capabilities supported by the UE for configurations with inter-band, intra-band non-contiguous, intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation and without carrier aggregation. For each band in a band combination the UE provides the supported CA bandwidth classes and the corresponding MIMO capabilities for downlink. The UE also has to provide the supported uplink CA bandwidth class and the corresponding MIMO capability for at least one band in the band combination. A MIMO capability applies to all carriers of a bandwidth class of a band in a band combination.

In all non-CA band combinations the UE shall indicate a bandwidth class supporting the maximum channel bandwidth defined for the band.

In all non-CA band combinations the UE shall indicate at least the number of layers for spatial multiplexing according to the UE's Rel-8/9 category (Cat. 1-5). If the UE provides a Rel-10 category (Cat. 6-8) it shall indicate at least the number of layers according to that category for at least one band combination. In all other band combinations a UE indicating a category between 2 and 8 shall indicate support for at least 2 layers for downlink spatial multiplexing for all bands. The indicated number of layers for spatial multiplexing may exceed the number of layers required according to the category indicated by the UE. The carrier aggregation and MIMO capabilities indicated for at least one band combination shall meet the processing requirements defined by the physical layer parameter values in the UE category (i.e., maximum number of DL-SCH/UL-SCH transport block bits received/transmitted within a TTI, maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH/UL-SCH transport block received/transmitted within a TTI, and total number of soft channel bits for downlink).

The UE supporting MBMS procedures shall support MBMS reception on any serving cell and on any cell that may be additionally configured as serving cell according to this field.

17.4.4.3 Test description

17.4.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are on the same E-UTRA frequency and belongs to same MBSFN area.
- *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

- The UE is configured to receive MBMS services.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (State 4) with UE TEST LOOP MODE C on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE is made interested in receiving a MBMS service with MBMS Service ID=0 associated with the MBMS SAI (1) broadcasted in SIB15 mbms-SAI-IntraFreq list on Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- The UE is made aware that the MBMS service is active.

17.4.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.4.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T0", and "T1" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 17.4.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).

Table 17.4.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for Cell1 and Cell 2.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
1A	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to System information combination 19 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 1 and Cell 2..	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
1B	The UE transmits *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
-	Exception; Step 2 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
5	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
6	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step5 greater than zero? (NOTE 1)	-	-	1	P
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 17.4.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*		
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra-frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	Exception; Step 13 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
13	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
14	Void	-	-	-	-
15	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
16	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
17	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step16 greater than the number of MBMS Packets reported in step5? (NOTE 2)	-	-	1	P
NOTE 1: This verifies that UE is receiving active MBMS reception on Cell 1 before Intra-frequency handover to Cell 2.					

NOTE 2: This verifies that UE has performed intra-frequency handover to Cell 2 providing the MBMS service and continue MBMS reception.

17.4.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.4.4.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cells 1 and 2 (Preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.4.4.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cells 1 and 2 (Preamble and all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
neighCellConfig	'10'B	The MBSFN subframe allocations of all neighbour cells are identical to or subsets of that in the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and of that in the PCell otherwise	
}			
}			

Table 17.4.4.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cells 1 and 2 (step 1A and all subsequent steps, Table 17.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_intraFreq.

Table 17.4.4.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 17.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 17.4.4.3.3-4: *MeasConfig* (Table 17.4.4.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 17.4.4.3.3-4A: *MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC*(f1) (Table 17.4.4.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(Freq) ::= SEQUENCE {			
neighbourCellConfig	'10'B	The MBSFN subframe allocations of all neighbour cells are identical to or subsets of that in the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and of that in the PCell otherwise	
}			

Table 17.4.4.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 10, Table 17.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.4.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 12, Table 17.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 17.4.4.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 17.4.4.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

17.4.5 Conditional retransmission of MBMS Interest Indication after handover

17.4.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state AND SystemInformationBlockType15 have been acquired by the UE on the Pcell AND the UE has transmitted a MBMSInterestIndication message on the Pcell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo less than 1 second after the last transmission of an MBMSInterestIndication message AND UE has completed the intra frequency handover procedure }
    then { UE should re-transmit a MBMSInterestIndication message }
            }
```

17.4.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.3, 5.3.5.4, and 5.8.5.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on MCCH.

2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 3: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 4: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

….

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

….

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType15* is broadcast by the PCell:

3> if the UE has transmitted a *MBMSInterestIndication* message during the last 1 second preceding reception of the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo*:

4> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType15* for the PCell;

4> determine the set of MBMS frequencies of interest in accordance with 5.8.5.3;

4> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as follows:

1> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

2> include *mbms-FreqList* and set it to include the MBMS frequencies of interest;

2> include *mbms-Priority* if the UE prioritises reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies above reception of any of the unicast bearers;

NOTE: If the UE prioritises MBMS reception and unicast data cannot be supported because of congestion on the MBMS carrier(s), E-UTRAN may initiate release of unicast bearers. It is up to E-UTRAN implementation whether all bearers or only GBR bearers are released. E-UTRAN does not initiate re-establishment of the released unicast bearers upon alleviation of the congestion.

The UE shall submit the *MBMSInterestIndication* message to lower layers for transmission.

17.4.5.3 Test description

17.4.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are intra-frequency cells and belongs to same MBSFN area.
- *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- System information combination 19 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

- The UE is configured to receive MBMS services.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

17.4.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.4.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T0", and "T1" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 17.4.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).

Table 17.4.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive MBSFNAreaConfiguration message.	-	-	-	-
2	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.3.3 are performed on Cell 1..	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 17.4.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*		
7	The UE is made interested in receiving MBMS service with MBMS Service ID=0 associated with the MBMS SAI (1) broadcasted in SIB15 mbms-SAI-IntraFreq list on Cell 1 and Cell 2 (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
7A	The UE is made aware that the MBMS service is active (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit *MBMSInterestIndication* message?	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	1	P
9 - 10	Void	-	-		
-	EXCEPTION: the behaviour in table 17.4.5.3.2-3 runs in parallel with step 11 below.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit *MBMSInterestIndication* message?	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	1	P
Note 1: The request may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

Table 17.4.5.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra-frequency handover to Cell 2 less than [600ms] after reception of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in step 8 of Table 17.4.5.3.2-2	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-

17.4.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.4.5.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cells 1 and 2 (Preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.4.5.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cells 1 and 2 (Preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
neighCellConfig	'10'B	The MBSFN subframe allocations of all neighbour cells are identical to or subsets of that in the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and of that in the PCell otherwise	
}			
}			

Table 17.4.5.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cells 1 and 2 (Preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_intraFreq.

Table 17.4.5.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 2, Table 17.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 17.4.5.3.3-4: *MeasConfig* (Table 17.4.5.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 17.4.5.3.3-4A: *MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC*(f1) (Table 17.4.5.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(Freq) ::= SEQUENCE {			
neighbourCellConfig	'10'B	The MBSFN subframe allocations of all neighbour cells are identical to or subsets of that in the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and of that in the PCell otherwise	
}			

Table 17.4.5.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 17.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.5.3.3-6: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 8 & 11, Table 17.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4AC			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
interestIndication-r11 OF SEQUENCE {			
mbms-FreqList-r11[*n*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	Same EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
mbms-Priority-r11	Not present		
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.5.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 17.4.5.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 17.4.5.3.3-8: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 17.4.5.3.3-7)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

17.4.6 MBMS Interest Indication retransmission after returning from cell not broadcasting SIB15

17.4.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state AND is receiving MBMS service and having transmitted a
MBMSInterestIndication message }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs handover to a Pcell not broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType15 followed by a
handover to a Pcell broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType15 }
    then { UE transmits a MBMSInterestIndication message }
            }
```

17.4.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clauses 5.8.5.2, 5.8.5.3 and 5.8.5.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on MCCH.

2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 3: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 4: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as follows:

1> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

2> include *mbms-FreqList* and set it to include the MBMS frequencies of interest;

2> include *mbms-Priority* if the UE prioritises reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies above reception of any of the unicast bearers;

NOTE: If the UE prioritises MBMS reception and unicast data cannot be supported because of congestion on the MBMS carrier(s), E-UTRAN may initiate release of unicast bearers. It is up to E-UTRAN implementation whether all bearers or only GBR bearers are released. E-UTRAN does not initiate re-establishment of the released unicast bearers upon alleviation of the congestion.

The UE shall submit the *MBMSInterestIndication* message to lower layers for transmission.

17.4.6.3 Test description

17.4.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 E-UTRA cells with the same PLMN, Cell 1 and Cell 2 are intra-frequency cells. Cell 1 is a MBMS cell and Cell 2 is a non-MBMS cell.
- *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on Cell 1.
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 2.

UE:

- The UE is configured to receive MBMS services.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE is made interested in receiving a MBMS service with MBMS Service ID=0 associated with the MBMS SAI (1) broadcasted in SIB15 mbms-SAI-IntraFreq list on Cell 1.
- The UE is made aware that the MBMS service is active.

NOTE: AT Commands for eMBMS service activation specified in TS 27.007 [58] cannot be used as TP cannot be achieved.

17.4.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.4.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T0","T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 17.4.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M1 > M2).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 > M2).

Table 17.4.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
1	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to System information combination 19 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 1 including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 list indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra- frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of intra-frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 17.4.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*		
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra-frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2 to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 levels according to the row "T2" in table 17.4.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 2 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
13	Void	-	-		
14	Void	-	-		
-	EXCEPTION: the behaviour in table 17.4.6.3.2-3 runs in parallel with step 15 below.	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	2	P

Table 17.4.6.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 2 to order the UE to perform intra-frequency handover to Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-

17.4.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.4.6.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cells 1 (Preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.4.6.3.3-1a: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (Step 1 and all the subsequent steps, Table 17.4.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_intraFreq.

Table 17.4.6.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3 and 9, Table 17.4.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 17.4.6.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 3 and 9, Table 17.4.4.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f 1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 17.4.6.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 17.4.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.6.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 12, Table 17.4.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.6.3.3-6: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 2 and 15, Table 17.4.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4AC			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
interestIndication-r11 OF SEQUENCE {			
mbms-FreqList-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	EARFCN of Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			

17.4.7 MBMS Interest Indication after Radio Link Failure

17.4.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED }
ensure that {
  when { the UE detects a radio link failure less than 1 second after the last transmission of an MBMSInterestIndication message }
   then { the UE transmits a MBMSInterestIndication message }
            }
```

17.4.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.7.5, 5.8.5.3 and 5.8.5.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType15* is broadcast by the PCell:

2> if the UE has transmitted an *MBMSInterestIndication* message during the last 1 second preceding detection of radio link failure:

3> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType15* for the PCell;

3> determine the set of MBMS frequencies of interest in accordance with 5.8.5.3;

3> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on MCCH.

2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 3: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 4: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

NOTE 5: Within this section, the term frequency does not indicate a physical frequency but covers the associated band(s), noting that additional bands may be indicated in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (serving frequency) or *SystemInformationBlockType15* (neighbouring frequencies).

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as follows:

1> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

2> include *mbms-FreqList* and set it to include the MBMS frequencies of interest, using the EARFCN corresponding with *freqBandIndicator* included in *SystemInformationBlockType1*, if applicable, and the EARFCN(s) as included in *SystemInformationBlockType15*;

NOTE 1: The *mbms-FreqList* merely indicates the physical frequencies the UE is interested to receive and does not imply the UE supports the associated band.

2> include *mbms-Priority* if the UE prioritises reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies above reception of any of the unicast bearers;

NOTE 2: If the UE prioritises MBMS reception and unicast data cannot be supported because of congestion on the MBMS carrier(s), E-UTRAN may initiate release of unicast bearers. It is up to E-UTRAN implementation whether all bearers or only GBR bearers are released. E-UTRAN does not initiate re-establishment of the released unicast bearers upon alleviation of the congestion.

The UE shall submit the *MBMSInterestIndication* message to lower layers for transmission.

17.4.7.3 Test description

17.4.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells on the same E-UTRA frequency and with the same PLMN.
- The 2 cells are part of the same MBSFN area.
- *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

- The UE is configured to receive MBMS services

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

17.4.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.4.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while the row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the text of the column "Procedure" in Table 17.4.7.3.2-2.

Table 17.4.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-115
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85
Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.				

Table 17.4.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for Cell1 and Cell 2.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
0B	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to System information combination 19 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 1 and Cell 2 including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 list indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
0C	Wait 13 s for UE to receive modified system information (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
0D	The UE is made interested in receiving a MBMS service with MBMS Service ID=0 associated with the MBMS SAI (1) broadcasted in SIB15 mbms-SAI-InterFreq list on Cell 1 and Cell 2 (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
0E	The UE is made aware that the MBMS service is active (Note 2).	-	-	-	-
1-1D	Steps 1 to 5 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure (TS 36.508 4.5.3.3-1) are executed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 1E, the steps specified in Table 17.4.7.3.2-3 take place.	-	-	-	-
1E	Wait 2s until UE transmits MBMSInterestIndication	-	-	-	-
1F-1J	Steps 6 to 9 of the generic radio bearer establishment procedure TS 36.508, section 4.5.3.3-1 are executed.	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 17.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 2 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
4	UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
5	SS transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
6	UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: the behaviour in table 17.4.7.3.2-4 runs in parallel with step 9 below.	-	-	-	-
7	Void	-	-	-	-
8	Void	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit *MBMSInterestIndication* message?	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	1	P
Note 1: Minimum delay 12,8 sec. = 2.5 * BCCH modification period (512 rf) to ensure UE detected SIB update. Note 2: The request may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

Table 17.4.7.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1a describes a behaviour which depends on the UE implementation	-	-	-	-
1a	UE transmits a *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-

Table 17.4.7.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-

17.4.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.4.7.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cells 1 and 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.4.7.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cells 1 and 2 (Preamble and all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
neighCellConfig	'10'B	The MBSFN subframe allocations of all neighbour cells are identical to or subsets of that in the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and of that in the PCell otherwise	
}			
}			

Table 17.4.7.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cells 1 and 2 (Step 0B and subsequent steps, Table 17.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_intraFreq.

Table 17.4.7.3.3-3: *MBMSInterestIndication* (steps 1a, Table 17.4.7.3.2-3 and 9, Table 17.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-4AC			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
interestIndication-r11 OF SEQUENCE {			
mbms-FreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	EARFCN of Cell 1	1 entry	
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.7.3.3-4: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ue-TimersAndConstants SEQUENCE {			
t310	ms200		
}			
}			

Table 17.4.7.3.3-5: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 1, Table 17.4.7.3.2-2; Step 8, 36.508 Table 4.5.3.3-1 and step 1, Table 17.4.7.3.2-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
drx-Config	Not present		NOT pc_FeatrGrp_5
drx-Config CHOICE {			pc_FeatrGrp_5
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	Psf2		
drx-InactivityTimer	Psf100		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	sf16		
longDRX-CycleStartOffset CHOICE {			
sf40	4		
}			
shortDRX	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

17.4.8 Continued MBMS service reception after E-UTRAN release of unicast bearer

17.4.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC Connected state on a MBMS cell and is prioritising MBMS service over unicast data }
ensure that {
 when{UE receives the SystemInformationBlockType15 message broadcasted on the MBMS cell}
    then { UE transmits a MBMSInterestIndication message including the mbms-Priority IE indicating
that UE prioritises reception of MBMS frequencies above reception of any of the unicast bearers }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with a unicast bearer configured AND is receiving MBMS
service }
ensure that {
 when{UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message to release the unicast bearer }
    then { UE accepts the release of the unicast bearer and continues to receive MBMS service }
            }
```

17.4.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as follows:

1> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

2> include *mbms-FreqList* and set it to include the MBMS frequencies of interest, using the EARFCN corresponding with *freqBandIndicator* included in *SystemInformationBlockType1*, if applicable, and the EARFCN(s) as included in *SystemInformationBlockType15*;

NOTE 1: The *mbms-FreqList* merely indicates the physical frequencies the UE is interested to receive and does not imply the UE supports the associated band.

2> include *mbms-Priority* if the UE prioritises reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies above reception of any of the unicast bearers;

NOTE 2: If the UE prioritises MBMS reception and unicast data cannot be supported because of congestion on the MBMS carrier(s), E-UTRAN may initiate release of unicast bearers. It is up to E-UTRAN implementation whether all bearers or only GBR bearers are released. E-UTRAN does not initiate re-establishment of the released unicast bearers upon alleviation of the congestion.

The UE shall submit the *MBMSInterestIndication* message to lower layers for transmission.

17.4.8.3 Test description

17.4.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 "Serving cell", as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
- *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on Cell 1.
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

UE:

- The UE is configured to receive MBMS services.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (State 4) with UE TEST LOOP MODE C on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has one dedicated EPS bearer (DRB2) established.
- The UE is made interested in receiving MBMS service with MBMS Service ID=0 in the PLMN associated with the MBMS SAI (1) broadcasted in SIB15 on Cell 1.
- The UE is configured to prioritise reception of MBMS frequencies above reception of any unicast bearers.
- The UE is made aware that the MBMS service is active.

17.4.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.4.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for cell1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: the behaviour in table 17.4.8.3.2-2 runs in parallel with steps 3 to 7 below.	-	-	-	-
2	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS transmits S*ystemInformationBlockType15* according to system information combination 19 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 list indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
3	UE transmits *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
4	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive MBSFNAreaConfiguration message.	-	-	-	-
5	Void	-	-	-	-
-	Exception; Step 6 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
7	Void	-	-.	-	-
8	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
9	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
10	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 9 greater than zero?	-	-	2	P
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to release the unicast bearer (DRB2 that established during preamble) due to congestion on the MBMS carrier(s)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the release.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	Exception; Step 13 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
13	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
14	Void	-	-	-	-
15	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
16	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
17	Check: Does the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH is greater than the number of MBMS Packets reported in step10?	-	-	2	P

Table 17.4.8.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does UE transmit a *MBMSInterestIndication* message including the *mbms-Priority IE* set to True?	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	1	P

17.4.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.4.8.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cells 1 (Preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.4.8.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 11, Table 17.4.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition DRB-REL

Table 17.4.8.3.3-3: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 1, Table 17.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
interestIndication-r11 OF SEQUENCE {			
mbms-Priority-r11	true	ENUMERATED {true}	
}			
}			
}			

17.4.9 CA / Start MBMS reception on Non-Serving Cell / Continue MBMS reception on SCell after SCell addition

17.4.9.1 CA / Start MBMS reception on Non-Serving Cell / Continue MBMS reception on SCell after SCell addition / Intra-band Contiguous CA

17.4.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC CONNECTED state on a cell broadcasting SIB15 and interested to receive a
MBMS service}
ensure that {
  when { SIB15 indicates that the MBMS service is available on a frequency on an inter-frequency
neighbour cell within the UE signalled supportedBandCombination capabilities }
    then { UE starts MBMS reception on the Non-Serving neighbour cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with ongoing MBMS reception on a Non-Serving neighbour cell
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToAddModList with a
SCell addition of the Non-Serving cell with ongoing MBMS reception and UE adds the new SCell,
configures lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state and sends an
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
    then { UE continues MBMS reception on the new SCell }
            }
```

17.4.9.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.306, clause 4.3.5.2 and TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.5.2]

This field defines the carrier aggregation, MIMO and MBMS reception capabilities supported by the UE for configurations with inter-band, intra-band non-contiguous, intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation and without carrier aggregation. For each band in a band combination the UE provides the supported CA bandwidth classes and the corresponding MIMO capabilities for downlink. The UE also has to provide the supported uplink CA bandwidth class and the corresponding MIMO capability for at least one band in the band combination. A MIMO capability applies to all carriers of a bandwidth class of a band in a band combination.

...

The UE supporting MBMS procedures shall support MBMS reception on any serving cell and on any cell that may be additionally configured as serving cell according to this field. The UE shall apply the system information acquisition and change monitoring procedure relevant for MBMS operation for these cells.

The UE indicating more than one frequency in the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as specified in [5] shall support simultaneous reception of MBMS on the indicated frequencies when the frequencies of the configured serving cells and the indicated frequencies belong to at least one band combination.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on MCCH.

2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 3: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 4: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

NOTE 5: The set of MBMS frequencies of interest includes at most one frequency for a given physical frequency. The UE only considers a physical frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if it supports at least one of the bands indicated for this physical frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency) or *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies). In this case, E-UTRAN may assume the UE supports MBMS reception on any of the bands supported by the UE (i.e. according to *supportedBandCombination*).

17.4.9.1.3 Test Description

17.4.9.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell3 is the SCell to be added.
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on Cell 3.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.
- System information combination 16 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 3.

UE:

- The UE is configured to receive MBMS services.
- The UE has in the signalled IE “supportedBandCombination” indicated support of the CA configuration for the frequencies of Cell 1 and Cell 3.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (State 4) with UE TEST LOOP MODE C on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE is made interested in receiving a MBMS service with MBMS Service ID=0associated with the MBMS SAI (1) broadcasted in SIB15 mbms-SAI-InterFreq list on Cell 1 and Cell 3 (indicating that the MBMS service is available on the frequency of Cell 3).

1- The UE is made aware that the MBMS service is active.

7.4.9.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.4.9.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while the configuration marked "T1" and "T2" are applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 17.4.9.1.3.2-2.

Table 17.4.9.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	Off	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guarantee.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-85	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).

Table 17.4.9.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter Frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 17.4.9.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
4A	The SS transmits a Paging message including a systemInfoModification for Cell1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
5	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to system information combination 18 on Cell 1 and according to system information combination 20 on Cell 3 including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 list indicating MBMS SAI=1. Note: System information combination 18 and 20 are defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
7	SS waits 2 seconds to allow UE to read the necessary system and MCCH information; and to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message on the non-serving cell.	-	-	-	-
-	Exception; Step 8 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message on Cell 1.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
11	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
12	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 12 greater than zero? (Note: This verifies that UE has received MBMS packets on the Non-Serving Cell 3 providing the MBMS service and started MBMS reception)	-	-	1	P
13	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing an *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 3 addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	Exception; Step 15 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
15	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
16	Void	-	-	-	-

17	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message on Cell 1	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
18	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
19	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 19 greater than the number reported in step 12? (Note: This verifies that UE continue to receive MBMS packets on Cell 3 after being added as SCell)	-	-	2	P

17.4.9.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 17.4.9.1.3.3-5, 17.4.9.1.3.3-10, 17.4.9.1.3.3-11 and 17.4.9.1.3.3-12

Condition	Explanation
Uplink_CA	The UE supports carrier aggregation in UL under the test band.
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (from step 5 and all subsequent steps, Table 17.4.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_interFreq.			
SystemInformationBlockType15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	Not present		
mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r11	Downlink EARFCN for Cell 3, see table 6.3.1.2-1.		
mbms-SAI-List-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	1	1 entry INTEGER (0..65535)	

Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 3 (from step 5 and all subsequent steps, Table 17.4.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_intraFreq.

Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 17.4.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-5: *MeasConfig* (Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-4)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-6: *ReportConfig-A3* (step 1, Table 17.4.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA SEQUENCE {			
a3-Offset	-24 (-12 dB)		
reportOnLeave	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 17.4.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 3	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellId of Cell 3		
cgi-Info [1] SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
locationInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-8: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 6, Table 17.4.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mbms-FreqList-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	Same EARFCN as used for Cell 3	INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2)	
}			
}			

Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 13, Table 17.4.9.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-10: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add (Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
}			

Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-11: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
mbsfn-SubframeConfigList-r10	present		
Ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3	optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-11A: mbsfn-SubframeConfigList-r10 (Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-11)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFN-SubframeConfig SEQUENCE {			
radioframeAllocationPeriod	n4		
radioframeAllocationOffset	1		FDD
	0		TDD
subframeAllocation CHOICE{			
oneFrame	‘100000’		FDD
	‘000010’		TDD
}			
}			

Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-12: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
antennaInfoUL-r10	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10	UplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r10	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

17.4.9.2 CA / Start MBMS reception on Non-Serving Cell / Continue MBMS reception on SCell after SCell addition / Inter-band CA

17.4.9.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as TC 17.4.9.1 but applied to Inter-band CA case.

17.4.9.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same as TC 17.4.9.1.

17.4.9.2.3 Test description

17.4.9.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 17.4.9.1 with the following differences:

- Cell configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

17.4.9.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 17.4.9.1 with the following differences:

- Cell configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

17.4.9.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 17.4.9.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.
- Specific message content of *MeasConfig* in Table 17.4.9.2.3.3-1 replaces content in Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-5.

Table 17.4.9.2.3.3-1: *MeasConfig* (Table 17.4.9.1.3.3-4)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)	Cell 10	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

17.4.10 CA / Start MBMS reception on SCell / Continue MBMS reception on Non-Serving after SCell release

17.4.10.1 CA / Start MBMS reception on SCell / Continue MBMS reception on Non-Serving after SCell release / Intra-band Contiguous CA

17.4.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC CONNECTED state with PCell and SCell activate and both broadcasting SIB15
and UE is interested to receive a MBMS service}
ensure that {
  when { SIB15 indicates that the MBMS service is available on the frequency of the SCell }
    then { UE starts MBMS reception on the Scell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with active PCell and SCell and ongoing MBMS reception on
the SCell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToReleaseList with a
sCellIndex equalling to the current UE SCell configuration with ongoing MBMS reception and UE
releases the SCell and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
    then { UE continues MBMS reception on the former SCell (now Non-Serving cell) }
            }
```

17.4.10.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.306, clause 4.3.5.2 and TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.5.2]

This field defines the carrier aggregation, MIMO and MBMS reception capabilities supported by the UE for configurations with inter-band, intra-band non-contiguous, intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation and without carrier aggregation. For each band in a band combination the UE provides the supported CA bandwidth classes and the corresponding MIMO capabilities for downlink. The UE also has to provide the supported uplink CA bandwidth class and the corresponding MIMO capability for at least one band in the band combination. A MIMO capability applies to all carriers of a bandwidth class of a band in a band combination.

...

The UE supporting MBMS procedures shall support MBMS reception on any serving cell and on any cell that may be additionally configured as serving cell according to this field. The UE shall apply the system information acquisition and change monitoring procedure relevant for MBMS operation for these cells.

The UE indicating more than one frequency in the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as specified in [5] shall support simultaneous reception of MBMS on the indicated frequencies when the frequencies of the configured serving cells and the indicated frequencies belong to at least one band combination.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

  2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

  2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on MCCH.

  2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

  2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 3: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 4: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

NOTE 5: The set of MBMS frequencies of interest includes at most one frequency for a given physical frequency. The UE only considers a physical frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if it supports at least one of the bands indicated for this physical frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency) or *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies). In this case, E-UTRAN may assume the UE supports MBMS reception on any of the bands supported by the UE (i.e. according to *supportedBandCombination*).

17.4.10.1.3 Test Description

17.4.10.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell3 is the SCell to be added.
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on Cell 3.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.
- System information combination 16 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 3.

UE:

- The UE is configured to receive MBMS services.
- The UE has in the signalled IE “supportedBandCombination” indicated support of the CA configuration for the frequencies of Cell 3.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (State 4) with UE TEST LOOP MODE C on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE is made interested in receiving a MBMS service with MBMS Service ID=0 associated with the MBMS SAI (1) broadcasted in SIB15 mbms-SAI-InterFreq list on Cell 1 and Cell 3 (indicating that the MBMS service is available on the frequency of Cell 3).
- The UE is made aware that the MBMS service is active.

17.4.10.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 17.4.10.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* with Cell 3 as SCell addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
2A	The SS transmits a Paging message including a systemInfoModification for Cell1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to system information combination 18 on Cell 1 and according to system information combination 20 on Cell 3 including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 list indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
5	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message	-	-	-	-
-	Exception; Step 6 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
7	Void.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message on Cell 1.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
9	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
10	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 9 greater than zero? (Note: This verifies that UE has received MBMS packets on the SCell providing the MBMS service and started MBMS reception)	-	-	1	P
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToReleaseList* with SCell release of Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	Exception; Step 13 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
13	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
14	Void	-	-	-	-
15	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message on Cell 1.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
16	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
17	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS	-	-	2	P

	Packets received on the MTCH in step 16 greater than the number reported in step 9? (Note: This verifies that UE continue to receive MBMS packets on Cell 3 after being released as SCell and becoming a Non-Serving cell)				

17.4.10.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 17.4.10.1.3.3-6, 17.4.10.1.3.3-7, 17.4.10.1.3.3-10 and 17.4.10.1.3.3-11

Condition	Explanation
Uplink_CA	The UE supports carrier aggregation in UL under the test band.

Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.10.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (from step 3 and all subsequent steps, Table 17.4.10.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_interFreq.			
SystemInformationBlockType15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	Not present		
mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r11	Downlink EARFCN for Cell 3, see table 6.3.1.2-1.		
mbms-SAI-List-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	1	1 entry INTEGER (0..65535)	

Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 3 (from step 3 and all subsequent steps, Table 17.4.10.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_intraFreq.

Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 17.4.10.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-5: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add (Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
}			

Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-6: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
mbsfn-SubframeConfigList-r10	present		
Ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3	optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-6A: mbsfn-SubframeConfigList-r10 (Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFN-SubframeConfig SEQUENCE {			
radioframeAllocationPeriod	n4		
radioframeAllocationOffset	1		FDD
	0		TDD
subframeAllocation CHOICE{			
oneFrame	‘100000’		FDD
	‘000010’		TDD
}			
}			

Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-7: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
antennaInfoUL-r10	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10	UplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r10	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-8: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 4, Table 17.4.10.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mbms-FreqList-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	Same EARFCN as used for Cell 3	INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2)	
}			
}			

Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 11, Table 17.4.10.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1	SCell release for Cell 3	
}			
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-10: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2-SIchange* (Table 17.4.10.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
antennaInfoCommon-r10 SEQUENCE {			
antennaPortsCount	an1		
}			
}			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3	optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

17.4.10.2 CA / Start MBMS reception on SCell / Continue MBMS reception on Non-Serving after SCell release / Inter-band CA

17.4.10.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as TC 17.4.10.1 but applied to Inter-band CA case.

17.4.10.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same as TC 17.4.10.1.

17.4.10.2.3 Test description

17.4.10.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 17.4.10.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

17.4.10.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 17.4.10.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

17.4.10.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 17.4.10.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

17.4.11 CA / Start MBMS reception on PCell / Continue MBMS reception after swap of SCell and PCell

17.4.11.1 CA / Start MBMS reception on PCell / Continue MBMS reception after swap of SCell and PCell / Intra-band Contiguous CA

17.4.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC CONNECTED state with PCell and SCell activate and both broadcasting SIB15
and UE is interested to receive a MBMS service}
ensure that {
  when { SIB15 indicates that the MBMS service is available on the frequency of the PCell }
    then { UE starts MBMS reception on the Pcell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with active PCell and SCell and ongoing MBMS reception on
the PCell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message to reconfigure the SCell as PCell and
the PCell as SCell and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
    then { UE continues MBMS reception on the new SCell  }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with active PCell and SCell and ongoing MBMS reception on
the SCell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message to reconfigure the SCell as PCell and
the PCell as SCell and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
    then { UE continues MBMS reception on the new PCell  }
            }
```

17.4.11.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.306, clause 4.3.5.2 and TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-11 requirements.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.5.2]

This field defines the carrier aggregation, MIMO and MBMS reception capabilities supported by the UE for configurations with inter-band, intra-band non-contiguous, intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation and without carrier aggregation. For each band in a band combination the UE provides the supported CA bandwidth classes and the corresponding MIMO capabilities for downlink. The UE also has to provide the supported uplink CA bandwidth class and the corresponding MIMO capability for at least one band in the band combination. A MIMO capability applies to all carriers of a bandwidth class of a band in a band combination.

...

The UE supporting MBMS procedures shall support MBMS reception on any serving cell and on any cell that may be additionally configured as serving cell according to this field. The UE shall apply the system information acquisition and change monitoring procedure relevant for MBMS operation for these cells.

The UE indicating more than one frequency in the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as specified in [5] shall support simultaneous reception of MBMS on the indicated frequencies when the frequencies of the configured serving cells and the indicated frequencies belong to at least one band combination.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on MCCH.

2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 3: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 4: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

NOTE 5: The set of MBMS frequencies of interest includes at most one frequency for a given physical frequency. The UE only considers a physical frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if it supports at least one of the bands indicated for this physical frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency) or *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies). In this case, E-UTRAN may assume the UE supports MBMS reception on any of the bands supported by the UE (i.e. according to *supportedBandCombination*).

17.4.11.1.3 Test Description

17.4.11.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell3 is the SCell to be added.
- Cell 3 is an Inactive SCell according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-4A is transmitted on Cell 3.
- System information combination 16 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 3.

UE:

- The UE is configured to receive MBMS services.
- The UE has in the signalled IE “supportedBandCombination” indicated support of the CA configuration for the frequencies of Cell 1.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (State 4) with UE TEST LOOP MODE C on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE is made interested in receiving a MBMS service with MBMS Service ID=0 associated with the MBMS SAI (1) broadcasted in SIB15 mbms-SAI-InterFreq list on Cell 1 and Cell 3 (indicating that the MBMS service is available on the frequency of Cell 3).

- The UE is made aware that the MBMS service is active.

17.4.11.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 17.4.11.1.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-70	-96	Power level for Cell 1 is such that *Ms* > *Thresh* + *Hys*
T1			-96	-70	Power level for Cell 1 is such that entry condition for event A2 is satisfied *Ms* + *Hys* < *Thresh*
T2			-70	-96	Power level for Cell 3 is such that exit condition for event A2 is satisfied *Ms* > *Thresh* + *Hys*
Note: The total tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and absolute UE measurement accuracy (TS 36.133 clause 9).					

Table 17.4.11.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* with Cell 3 as SCell addition on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
2A	The SS transmits a Paging message including a systemInfoModification for Cell1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to system information combination 20 on Cell 1 and according to system information combination 18 on Cell 3. Note: System information combination 18 and 20 are defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
5	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH modification period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message	-	-	-	-
-	Exception; Step 6 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
7	Void	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message on Cell 1.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
9	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
10	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 9 greater than zero? (Note: This verifies that UE has received MBMS packets on the PCell providing the MBMS service and started MBMS reception)	-	-	1	P
11	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A2 on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
13	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 17.4.11.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 for Cell 1	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
15	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing to reconfigure the PCell as SCell and the SCell as PCell	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
16	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH	-	-	-	-

A	modification period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message on SCell (Cell 1)				
-	Exception; Step 17 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
17	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period.	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
18	Void	-	-	-	-
19	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message on Cell 3.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
20	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
21	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 16 greater than the number reported in step 9? (Note: This verifies that UE continue to receive MBMS packets on Cell 1 after being reconfigured as SCell)	-	-	2	P
22	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 3 including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A2 on Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
23	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
24	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 17.4.11.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
25	UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 for Cell 3	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
26	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing to reconfigure the PCell as SCell and the SCell as PCell	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
27	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message	-->	RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-	-
27A	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH modification period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message on PCell (Cell 1)	-	-	-	-
28	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU including 'MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' on Cell 1	<--	MAC PDU (MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element: LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001')	-	-
29	The SS transmits 10 MBMS Packets on the MTCH on Cell 1.	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
30	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message on Cell 1	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
31	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
32	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 31 greater than the number reported in step 20? (Note: This verifies that UE continues to receive MBMS packets on Cell 1 after being reconfigured as PCell)	-	-	3	P

17.4.11.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 17.4.11.1.3.3-5, 17.4.11.1.3.3-6, 17.4.11.1.3.3-7, 17.4.11.1.3.3-10, 17.4.11.1.3.3-14, 17.4.11.1.3.3-15, 17.4.11.1.3.3-16, 17.4.11.1.3.3-19, 17.4.11.1.3.3-24, 17.4.11.1.3.3-25, 17.4.11.1.3.3-26 and 17.4.11.1.3.3-27

Condition	Explanation
Uplink_CA	The UE supports carrier aggregation in UL under the test band.
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 17.4.11.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1, condition MBMS.

Table 17.4.11.1,3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (from step 3 and all subsequent steps, Table 17.4.11.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_intraFreq.

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 3 (from step 3 and all subsequent steps, Table 17.4.11.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition MBMS_interFreq.			
SystemInformationBlockType15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	Not present		
mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r11	Downlink EARFCN for Cell 1, see table 6.3.1.2-1.		
mbms-SAI-List-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	1	1 entry INTEGER (0..65535)	

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 17.4.11.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-5: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-6: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
Ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3	optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-7: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
antennaInfoUL-r10	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10	UplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r10	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-8: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 4, Table 17.4.11.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mbms-FreqList-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	Same EARFCN as used for Cell 1	INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2)	
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 11, Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-10: *MeasConfig* (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-9)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A2-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-11: *ReportConfig-A2-H* (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-9)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-83)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
Hysteresis	6	3 dB	
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-12: *MeasurementReport* (step 14, Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-13: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 15, Table 17.4.11.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1	SCell release for Cell 3	
}			
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f1-Add	SCell addition for Cell 1	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-14: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-13)

Derivation Path: clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq	Same DL EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3.		
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-15: SCellToAddMod-r10-f1-Add (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-13)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Band > 64
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f1		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f1		
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-16: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f1* (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-13)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1		
}			
mbsfn-SubframeConfigList-r10			
mbsfn-SubframeConfiguration SEQUENCE {			
radioframeAllocationPeriod	n4		
radioframeAllocationOffset	1		FDD
	0		TDD
subframeAllocation CHOICE{			
oneFrame	‘100000’		FDD
	‘000010’		TDD
}			
Ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1	optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-17: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f1* (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-13)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
antennaInfoUL-r10	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10	UplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r10	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-18: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 22, Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-19: *MeasConfig* (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-18)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A2-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-20: *ReportConfig-A2-H* (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-18)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-83)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
Hysteresis	6	3 dB	
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-21: *MeasurementReport* (step 25, Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 3	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-22: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 26, Table 17.4.11.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1	SCell release for Cell 1	
}			
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-13-24: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-23)

Derivation Path: clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1.		
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-25: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-23)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-26: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-23)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
Ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3	optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-27: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 17.4.11.1.3.3-23)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
antennaInfoUL-r10	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10	UplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r10	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

17.4.11.2 CA / Start MBMS reception on PCell / Continue MBMS reception after swap of SCell and PCell / Inter-band CA

17.4.11.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as TC 17.4.11.1 but applied to Inter-band CA case.

17.4.11.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same as TC 17.4.11.1.

17.4.11.2.3 Test description

17.4.11.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 17.4.11.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

17.4.11.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 17.4.11.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

17.4.11.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 17.4.11.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

---

18 PWS

18.1 CMAS on LTE

18.1.1 PWS reception in RRC_IDLE state / Duplicate detection

18.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
when  { the UE receives a Paging message with cmas-Indication }
  then { the UE is able to retrieve all the PWS message segments being broadcast, re assemble the
message and alert the user }
}
```

(2)

```
With { UE in RRC_IDLE state and pc_PWS_UpperLayer set to ‘TRUE’ }
ensure that {
when  { the UE receives a PWS message which is a duplicate of an already received message }
  then { the UE discards the message and does not alert the user }
}
```

18.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.19, 5.2.2.20, 5.3.2.3; TS 23.041 clause 9.1.3.4.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the UE is CMAS capable:

  2> upon entering a cell during RRC_IDLE, following successful handover or upon connection re-establishment:

    3> discard any previously buffered *warningMessageSegment*;

    3> clear, if any, stored values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType12* associated with the discarded *warningMessageSegment* ;

  2> when the UE acquires *SystemInformationBlockType1* following CMAS indication, upon entering a cell during RRC_IDLE, following successful handover and upon connection re-establishment:

    3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType12* is present:

      4> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType12*;

NOTE 3: UEs shall start acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType12* as described above even when *systemInfoValueTag* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* has not changed.

1> if the UE is interested to receive MBMS services; and

1> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType13* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

2> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType13*;

The UE may apply the received SIBs immediately, i.e. the UE does not need to delay using a SIB until all SI messages have been received. The UE may delay applying the received SIBs until completing lower layer procedures associated with a received or a UE originated RRC message, e.g. an ongoing random access procedure.

NOTE 4: While attempting to acquire a particular SIB, if the UE detects from *schedulingInfoList* that it is no longer present, the UE should stop trying to acquire the particular SIB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.19]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType12*, the UE shall:

1> if the *SystemInformationBlockType12* contains a complete warning message:

2> forward the received warning message, *messageIdentifier, serialNumber* and *dataCodingScheme* to upper layers;

2> continue reception of *SystemInformationBlockType12*;

1> else:

2> if the received values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* are the same (each value is the same) as a pair for which a warning message is currently being assembled:

3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;

3> if all segments of a warning message have been received:

4> assemble the warning message from the received *warningMessageSegment*;

4> forward the received warning message, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber* and *dataCodingScheme* to upper layers;

4> stop assembling a warning message for this *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* and delete all stored information held for it;

3> continue reception of *SystemInformationBlockType12*;

2> else if the received values of *messageIdentifier* and/or *serialNumber* are not the same as any of the pairs for which a warning message is currently being assembled:

3> start assembling a warning message for this *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* pair;

3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;

3> continue reception of *SystemInformationBlockType12*;

The UE should discard *warningMessageSegment* and the associated values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType12* if the complete warning message has not been assembled within a period of 3 hours.

NOTE: The number of warning messages that a UE can re-assemble simultaneously is a function of UE implementation.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.20]

No UE requirements related to the contents of this *SystemInformationBlock* apply other than those specified elsewhere e.g. within procedures using the concerned system information, and/ or within the corresponding field descriptions.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *cmas-Indication* is included and the UE is CMAS capable:

2> re-acquire *SystemInformationBlockType1* immediately, i.e., without waiting until the next system information modification period boundary as specified in 5.2.1.5;

2> if the *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType12* is present:

3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType12*;

[TS 23.041, clause 9.1.3.4.2]

...

The warning message to be broadcast is delivered via MMEs to multiple eNodeBs. The eNodeB(s) are responsible for scheduling the broadcast of the new message and the repetitions in each cell.

The overall warning message delivery procedure is presented in figure 9.1.3.4.2-1:

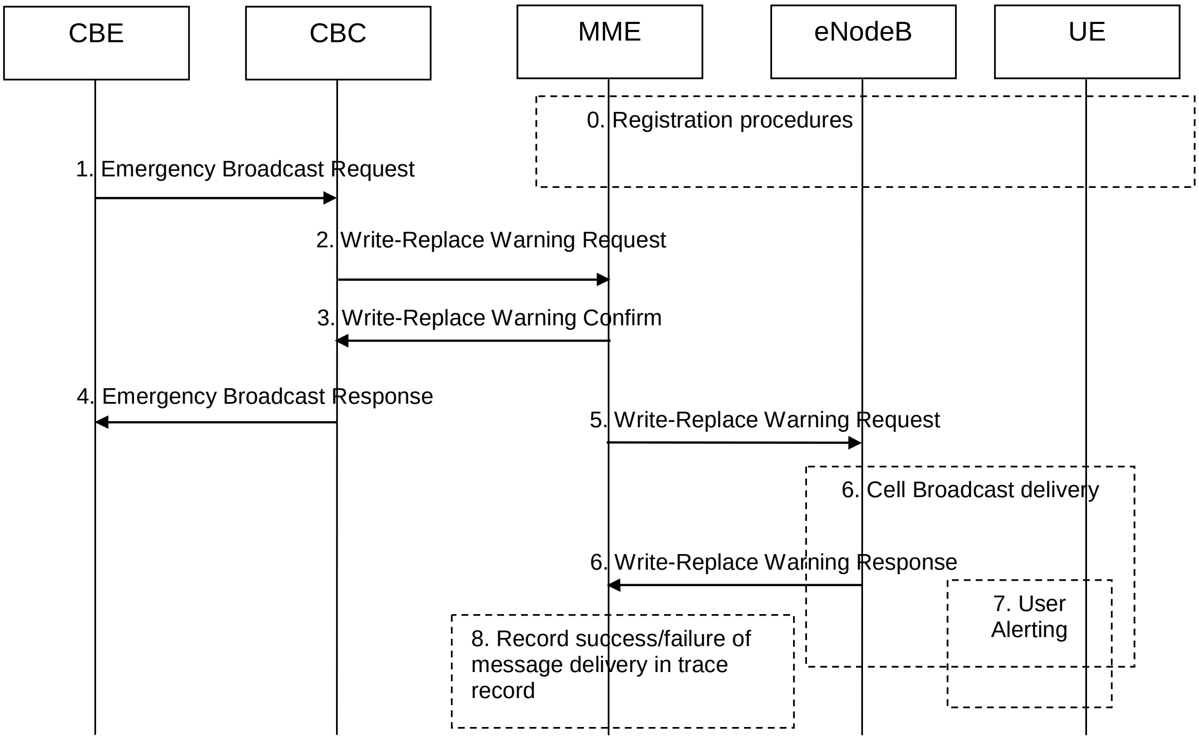


Figure 9.1.3.4.2-1: Warning message delivery procedure in E-UTRAN

0. Network registration and security (e.g. mutual authentication) procedures are performed. The UE stores a flag that indicates whether or not it has authenticated the network.

NOTE 1: This step is performed each time a UE is attached to a network (e.g. after each power on).

1. CBE (e.g. Information Source such as PSAP or Regulator) sends emergency information (e.g. "warning type", "warning message", "impacted area", "time period") to the CBC. The CBC shall authenticate this request.

2. Using the "impacted area" information, the CBC identifies which MMEs need to be contacted and determines the information to be place into the Warning Area Information Element. The CBC sends a Write-Replace Warning Request message containing the warning message to be broadcast and the delivery attributes (Message identifier, Serial Number, Tracking Area ID list, Warning Area, OMC ID, CWM Indicator) to MMEs.
The warning messages use the coding scheme for CBS data specified in 3GPP TS 23.038 [3].

The Tracking Area ID list is only used by the MME. The MME uses it for selecting which eNodeBs to forward the Write-Replace Warning Request message to.

The Warning Area shall be a list of Cell IDs and/or a list of TAIs and/or one or more Emergency Area IDs. The Warning Area is only used by the eNodeB. The eNodeB is configured with the TAI(s) and Cell ID(s) it serves and the Emergency Area ID(s) that it belongs to. The eNodeB checks for any match of the contents of the Warning Area with these IDs to identify the cells where to distribute the warning message. The Warning Area is an optional information element. If the Warning Area is absent, it shall be interpreted as "all cells on the eNodeB". The number of cell IDs will be limited by the message size on SBc and S1-MME. An Emergency Area ID is unique within the PLMN.

The message may include an OMC ID. If present, it indicates the OMC to which the Trace record generated in step 8 is destined. Co-location of that OMC with the CBC is an operator option.

CBC shall set the Concurrent Warning Message (CWM) indicator in all Write-Replace Warning Request messages, if the PLMN supports concurrent warning message broadcasts.

NOTE 2: Due to requirements in earlier versions of the specification, it is possible that "digital signature" and "timestamp" information are transmitted within the "warning message".

3. The MME sends a Write-Replace Warning Confirm message that indicates to the CBC that the MME has started to distribute the warning message to eNodeBs.

   If this message is not received by the CBC within an appropriate time period, the CBC can attempt to deliver the warning message via another MME in the same pool area.

4. Upon reception of the Write-Replace Confirm messages from the MMEs, the CBC may confirm to the CBE that it has started to distribute the warning message.

5. The MME forwards Write-Replace Warning Message Request to eNodeBs. The MME shall use the Tracking Area ID list to determine the eNodeBs in the delivery area. If the Tracking Area ID list is empty the message is forwarded to all eNodeBs that are connected to the MME.

6. When S1-flex is used the eNodeB may receive same message from multiple MMEs. The eNodeB detects duplicate messages by checking the message identifier and serial number fields within the warning message. If any redundant messages are detected only the first one received will be broadcasted by the cells. The eNodeB shall use the Warning Area information to determine the cell(s) in which the message is to be broadcast. The eNodeBs return a Distribute Warning Message Response to the MME, even if it was a duplicate.

   If there is a warning broadcast message already ongoing and the CWM Indicator is included in the Write-Replace Warning Message Request, the eNodeB does not stop existing broadcast message but start broadcasting the new message concurrently. Otherwise the eNodeB shall immediately replace the existing broadcast message with the newer one.

NOTE 3: If concurrent warning messages are not supported, this requires the CBE/CBC to take care that 'lower' priority warnings are not sent while a higher priority warning is still being sent.

The eNodeB broadcasts the message frequently according to the attributes set by the CBC that originated the warning message distribution.

7. If the UE has been configured to receive warning messages , and the UE has authenticated the core network of the eNodeB it is camped on, then the UE proceeds as follows:

   The UE can use "warning type" values, 'earthquake', 'tsunami' or 'earthquake and tsunami', immediately to alert the user. When "warning type" is 'test', the UE silently discards the primary notification, but the UE specially designed for testing purposes may proceed with the following procedures.

   The UE activates reception of the broadcast messages containing the "warning message".

   The UE indicates the contents of the "warning message" to the user.

8. From the Write-Replace Warning Response messages returned by eNodeB's the MME determines the success or failure of the delivery and creates a trace record. Any OMC ID received in step 2 is written to the trace record to permit the O&M system to deliver them to the desired destination.

18.1.1.3 Test description

18.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

18.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 18.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message	-	-
1	The SS include a CMAS message with new *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* in *SystemInformationBlockType12* and transmit a *Paging* message including *cmas-Indication* on Cell 1 (NOTE 1).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE indicate the contents of the "warning message" to the user (NOTE 2)?	-	-	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1 to 3a3 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the pc_PWS_UpperLayer is set to TRUE.	-	-	-	-
3a1	The SS waits for 10s.	-	-	-	-
3a2	The SS include a CMAS message with same *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* in *SystemInformationBlockType12* and transmit a *Paging* message including *cmas-Indication* on Cell 1 (NOTE 1).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3a3	Check: Does the UE indicate the contents of the "warning message" to the user (NOTE 2)?	-	-	2	F
NOTE 1: *SystemInformationBlockType12* contain 3 segments. NOTE 2: The data indication and user alerting are the UE implementation issues.					

18.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 18.1.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (step 1, Table 18.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 17 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1		
}			

Table 18.1.1.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 1 (step 1 when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 18.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 17 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1		
}			

Table 18.1.1.3.3-2: *Paging* (step 1 and step 3a2, Table 18.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	Not present		
etws-Indication	Not Present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
cmas-Indication-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

18.1.2 PWS reception in RRC_CONNECTED state / Duplicate detection

18.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
  ensure that {
    when  { the UE receives a Paging message with cmas-Indication }
    then { the UE is able to retrieve all the PWS message segments being broadcast, re assemble the
message and alert the user }
```

(2)

```
With { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state and pc_PWS_UpperLayer set to 'TRUE' }
  ensure that {
    when  { the UE receives a PWS message which is a duplicate of an already received message }
    then { the UE discards the message and does not alert the user }
```

18.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.19, 5.3.2.3; TS 23.041 clause 9.1.3.4.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the UE is CMAS capable:

2> upon entering a cell during RRC_IDLE, following successful handover or upon connection re-establishment:

3> discard any previously buffered *warningMessageSegment*;

3> clear, if any, stored values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType12* associated with the discarded *warningMessageSegment* ;

2> when the UE acquires *SystemInformationBlockType1* following CMAS indication, upon entering a cell during RRC_IDLE, following successful handover and upon connection re-establishment:

3> if schedulingInfoList indicates that SystemInformationBlockType12 is present:

4> acquire SystemInformationBlockType12;

NOTE 3: UEs shall start acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType12* as described above even when *systemInfoValueTag* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* has not changed.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.19]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType12*, the UE shall:

1> if the *SystemInformationBlockType12* contains a complete warning message:

2> forward the received warning message, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber* and *dataCodingScheme* to upper layers;

2> continue reception of *SystemInformationBlockType12*;

1> else:

2> if the received values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* are the same (each value is the same) as a pair for which a warning message is currently being assembled:

3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;

3> if all segments of a warning message have been received:

4> assemble the warning message from the received *warningMessageSegment*;

4> forward the received warning message, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber* and *dataCodingScheme* to upper layers;

4> stop assembling a warning message for this *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* and delete all stored information held for it;

3> continue reception of SystemInformationBlockType12;

2> else if the received values of *messageIdentifier* and/or *serialNumber* are not the same as any of the pairs for which a warning message is currently being assembled:

3> start assembling a warning message for this *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* pair;

3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;

3> continue reception of *SystemInformationBlockType12*;

The UE should discard *warningMessageSegment* and the associated values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType12* if the complete warning message has not been assembled within a period of 3 hours.

NOTE: The number of warning messages that a UE can re-assemble simultaneously is a function of UE implementation.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *cmas-Indication* is included and the UE is CMAS capable:

2> re-acquire *SystemInformationBlockType1* immediately, i.e., without waiting until the next system information modification period boundary as specified in 5.2.1.5;

2> if the *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType12* is present:

3> acquire SystemInformationBlockType12;

[TS 23.041, clause 9.1.3.4.2]

The warning message to be broadcast is delivered via MMEs to multiple eNodeBs. The eNodeB(s) are responsible for scheduling the broadcast of the new message and the repetitions in each cell.

The overall warning message delivery procedure is presented in figure 9.1.3.4.2-1:

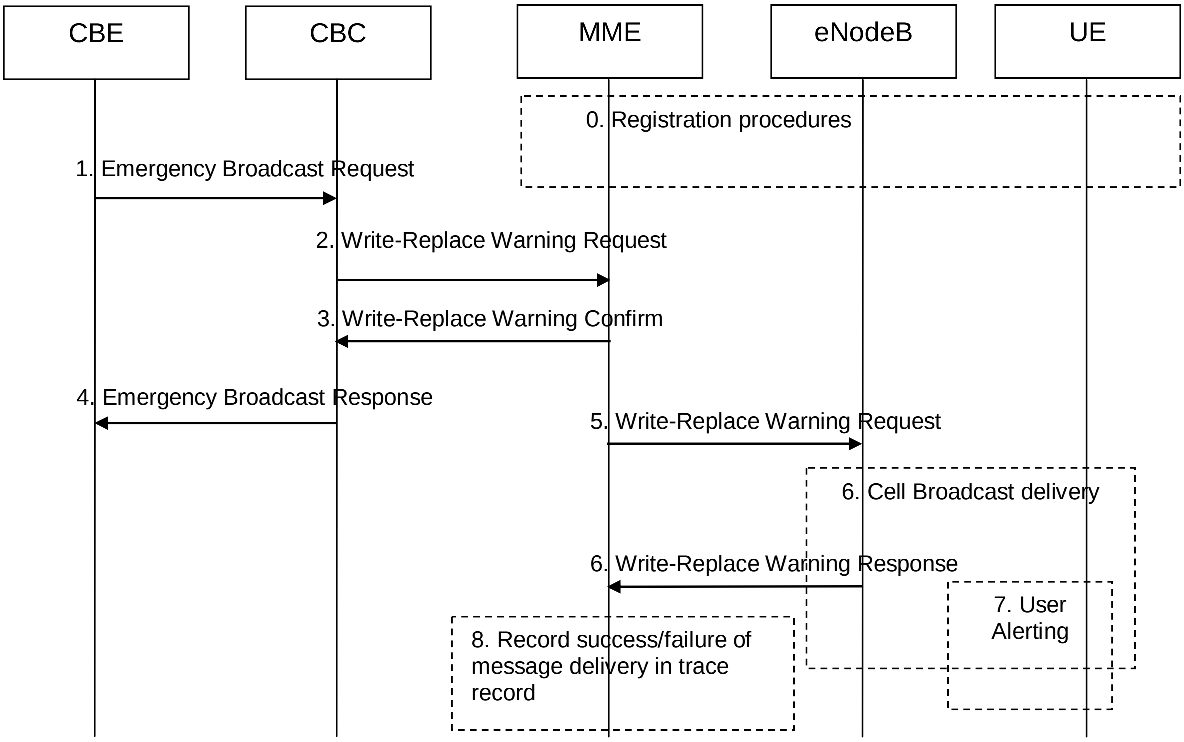


Figure 9.1.3.4.2-1: Warning message delivery procedure in E-UTRAN

0. Network registration and security (e.g. mutual authentication) procedures are performed. The UE stores a flag that indicates whether or not it has authenticated the network.

NOTE 1: This step is performed each time a UE is attached to a network (e.g. after each power on).

1. CBE (e.g. Information Source such as PSAP or Regulator) sends emergency information (e.g. "warning type", "warning message", "impacted area", "time period") to the CBC. The CBC shall authenticate this request.

2. Using the "impacted area" information, the CBC identifies which MMEs need to be contacted and determines the information to be place into the Warning Area Information Element. The CBC sends a Write-Replace Warning Request message containing the warning message to be broadcast and the delivery attributes (Message identifier, Serial Number, Tracking Area ID list, Warning Area, OMC ID, CWM Indicator) to MMEs.

   The warning messages use the coding scheme for CBS data specified in 3GPP TS 23.038 [3].

   The Tracking Area ID list is only used by the MME. The MME uses it for selecting which eNodeBs to forward the Write-Replace Warning Request message to.

   The Warning Area shall be a list of Cell IDs and/or a list of TAIs and/or one or more Emergency Area IDs. The Warning Area is only used by the eNodeB. The eNodeB is configured with the TAI(s) and Cell ID(s) it serves and the Emergency Area ID(s) that it belongs to. The eNodeB checks for any match of the contents of the Warning Area with these IDs to identify the cells where to distribute the warning message. The Warning Area is an optional information element. If the Warning Area is absent, it shall be interpreted as "all cells on the eNodeB". The number of cell IDs will be limited by the message size on SBc and S1-MME. An Emergency Area ID is unique within the PLMN.

   The message may include an OMC ID. If present, it indicates the OMC to which the Trace record generated in step 8 is destined. Co-location of that OMC with the CBC is an operator option.

   CBC shall set the Concurrent Warning Message (CWM) indicator in all Write-Replace Warning Request messages, if the PLMN supports concurrent warning message broadcasts.

NOTE 2: Due to requirements in earlier versions of the specification, it is possible that "digital signature" and "timestamp" information are transmitted within the "warning message".

3. The MME sends a Write-Replace Warning Confirm message that indicates to the CBC that the MME has started to distribute the warning message to eNodeBs.

   If this message is not received by the CBC within an appropriate time period, the CBC can attempt to deliver the warning message via another MME in the same pool area.

4. Upon reception of the Write-Replace Confirm messages from the MMEs, the CBC may confirm to the CBE that it has started to distribute the warning message.

5. The MME forwards Write-Replace Warning Message Request to eNodeBs. The MME shall use the Tracking Area ID list to determine the eNodeBs in the delivery area. If the Tracking Area ID list is empty the message is forwarded to all eNodeBs that are connected to the MME.

6. When S1-flex is used the eNodeB may receive same message from multiple MMEs. The eNodeB detects duplicate messages by checking the message identifier and serial number fields within the warning message. If any redundant messages are detected only the first one received will be broadcasted by the cells. The eNodeB shall use the Warning Area information to determine the cell(s) in which the message is to be broadcast. The eNodeBs return a Distribute Warning Message Response to the MME, even if it was a duplicate.

   If there is a warning broadcast message already ongoing and the CWM Indicator is included in the Write-Replace Warning Message Request, the eNodeB does not stop existing broadcast message but start broadcasting the new message concurrently. Otherwise the eNodeB shall immediately replace the existing broadcast message with the newer one.

NOTE 3: If concurrent warning messages are not supported, this requires the CBE/CBC to take care that 'lower' priority warnings are not sent while a higher priority warning is still being sent.

   The eNodeB broadcasts the message frequently according to the attributes set by the CBC that originated the warning message distribution.

7. If the UE has been configured to receive warning messages and the UE has authenticated the core network of the eNodeB it is camped on, then the UE proceeds as follows:

   The UE can use "warning type" values, 'earthquake', 'tsunami' or 'earthquake and tsunami', immediately to alert the user. When "warning type" is 'test', the UE silently discards the primary notification, but the UE specially designed for testing purposes may proceed with the following procedures.

   The UE activates reception of the broadcast messages containing the "warning message".

   The UE indicates the contents of the "warning message" to the user

   UE shall consider a message duplicated if the combination of "message identifier" and "serial number" matches with those of the previous message that was received from the same PLMN. The UE shall ignore the message detected as a duplicated.

   For ETWS, the UE shall perform duplicate message detection independently for primary and secondary notifications.

8. From the Write-Replace Warning Response messages returned by eNodeBs the MME determines the success or failure of the delivery and creates a trace record. Any OMC ID received in step 2 is written to the trace record to permit the O&M system to deliver them to the desired destination.

18.1.2.3 Test description

18.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

18.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 18.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message	-	-
1	The SS include a CMAS message with new *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* in *SystemInformationBlockType12* and transmit a *Paging* message including *cmas-Indication* on Cell 1 (NOTE 1).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE indicate the contents of the "warning message" to the user (NOTE 2)?	-	-	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1 to 3a3 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the pc_PWS_UpperLayer is set to TRUE.	-	-	-	-
3a1	The SS waits for 10s.	-	-	-	-
3a2	The SS include a CMAS message with same *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* in *SystemInformationBlockType12* and transmit a *Paging* message including *cmas-Indication* on Cell 1 (NOTE 1).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3a3	Check: Does the UE indicate the contents of the "warning message" to the user (NOTE 2)?	-	-	2	F
NOTE 1: *SystemInformationBlockType12* contains 3 segments. NOTE 2: The data indication and user alerting are the UE implementation issues.					

18.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 18.1.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (step 1, Table 18.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 17 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1		
}			

Table 18.1.2.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 1 (step 1 when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 18.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 17 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1		
}			

Table 18.1.2.3.3-2: *Paging* (step 1 and step 3a2, Table 18.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	Not present		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
cmas-Indication-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

18.1.3 PWS reception in RRC_CONNECTED State/Power On

18.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE being powered down }

```
ensure that {
when { UE is powered up while CMAS notification is present }
  then { UE successfully receives the PWS message and alerts the user accordingly  }
         }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
when { the network transmits two consecutive different PWS messages and pages the UE, one paging
message per a defaultPagingCycle, to indicate the presence of each PWS message }
  then { the UE successfully receives each of the messages and alerts the user accordingly }
         }
```

18.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.2, 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.19, 5.2.1.3, 5.3.2.3; TS 23.041 clause 9.1.3.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.2]

The UE shall apply the system information acquisition procedure upon selecting (e.g. upon power on) and upon re-selecting a cell, after handover completion, after entering E-UTRA from another RAT, upon return from out of coverage, upon receiving a notification that the system information has changed, upon receiving an indication about the presence of an ETWS notification, upon receiving an indication about the presence of a CMAS notification, upon receiving a request from CDMA2000 upper layers and upon exceeding the maximum validity duration. Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the procedural specification, the system information acquisition procedure overwrites any stored system information, i.e. delta configuration is not applicable for system information and the UE discontinues using a field if it is absent in system information unless explicitly specified otherwise.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the UE is CMAS capable:

2> upon entering a cell during RRC_IDLE, following successful handover or upon connection re-establishment:

3> discard any previously buffered *warningMessageSegment*;

3> clear, if any, stored values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType12* associated with the discarded *warningMessageSegment* ;

2> when the UE acquires *SystemInformationBlockType1* following CMAS indication, upon entering a cell during RRC_IDLE, following successful handover and upon connection re-establishment:

3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType12* is present:

4> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType12*;

NOTE 1: UEs shall start acquiring *SystemInformationBlockType12* as described above even when *systemInfoValueTag* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* has not changed.

The UE may apply the received SIBs immediately, i.e. the UE does not need to delay using a SIB until all SI messages have been received. The UE may delay applying the received SIBs until completing lower layer procedures associated with a received or a UE originated RRC message, e.g. an ongoing random access procedure.

NOTE 2: While attempting to acquire a particular SIB, if the UE detects from *schedulingInfoList* that it is no longer present, the UE should stop trying to acquire the particular SIB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.19]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType12*, the UE shall:

1> if the *SystemInformationBlockType12* contains a complete warning message:

2> forward the received warning message, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber* and *dataCodingScheme* to upper layers;

2> continue reception of *SystemInformationBlockType12*;

1> else:

2> if the received values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* are the same (each value is the same) as a pair for which a warning message is currently being assembled:

3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;

3> if all segments of a warning message have been received:

4> assemble the warning message from the received *warningMessageSegment*;

4> forward the received warning message, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber* and *dataCodingScheme* to upper layers;

4> stop assembling a warning message for this *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* and delete all stored information held for it;

3> continue reception of *SystemInformationBlockType12*;

2> else if the received values of *messageIdentifier* and/or *serialNumber* are not the same as any of the pairs for which a warning message is currently being assembled:

3> start assembling a warning message for this *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* pair;

3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;

3> continue reception of *SystemInformationBlockType12*;

The UE should discard *warningMessageSegment* and the associated values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SystemInformationBlockType12* if the complete warning message has not been assembled within a period of 3 hours.

NOTE 3: The number of warning messages that a UE can re-assemble simultaneously is a function of UE implementation.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.1.3]

E-UTRAN may not update *systemInfoValueTag* upon change of some system information e.g. ETWS information, CMAS information, regularly changing parameters like CDMA2000 system time (see 6.3). Similarly, E-UTRAN may not include the *systemInfoModification* within the *Paging* message upon change of some system information.

The UE verifies that stored system information remains valid by either checking *systemInfoValueTag* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* after the modification period boundary, or attempting to find the *systemInfoModification* indication at least *modificationPeriodCoeff* times during the modification period in case no paging is received, in every modification period. If no paging message is received by the UE during a modification period, the UE may assume that no change of system information will occur at the next modification period boundary. If UE in RRC_CONNECTED, during a modification period, receives one paging message, it may deduce from the presence/ absence of *systemInfoModification* whether a change of system information other than ETWS and CMAS information will occur in the next modification period or not.

ETWS and/or CMAS capable UEs in RRC_CONNECTED shall attempt to read paging at least once every *defaultPagingCycle* to check whether ETWS and/or CMAS notification is present or not.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *cmas-Indication* is included and the UE is CMAS capable:

2> re-acquire *SystemInformationBlockType1* immediately, i.e., without waiting until the next system information modification period boundary as specified in 5.2.1.5;

2> if the *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType12* is present:

3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType12*;

[TS 23.041, clause 9.1.3.4]

…

The warning message to be broadcast is delivered via MMEs to multiple eNodeBs. The eNodeB(s) are responsible for scheduling the broadcast of the new message and the repetitions in each cell.

The overall warning message delivery procedure is presented in figure 9.1.3.4.2-1:

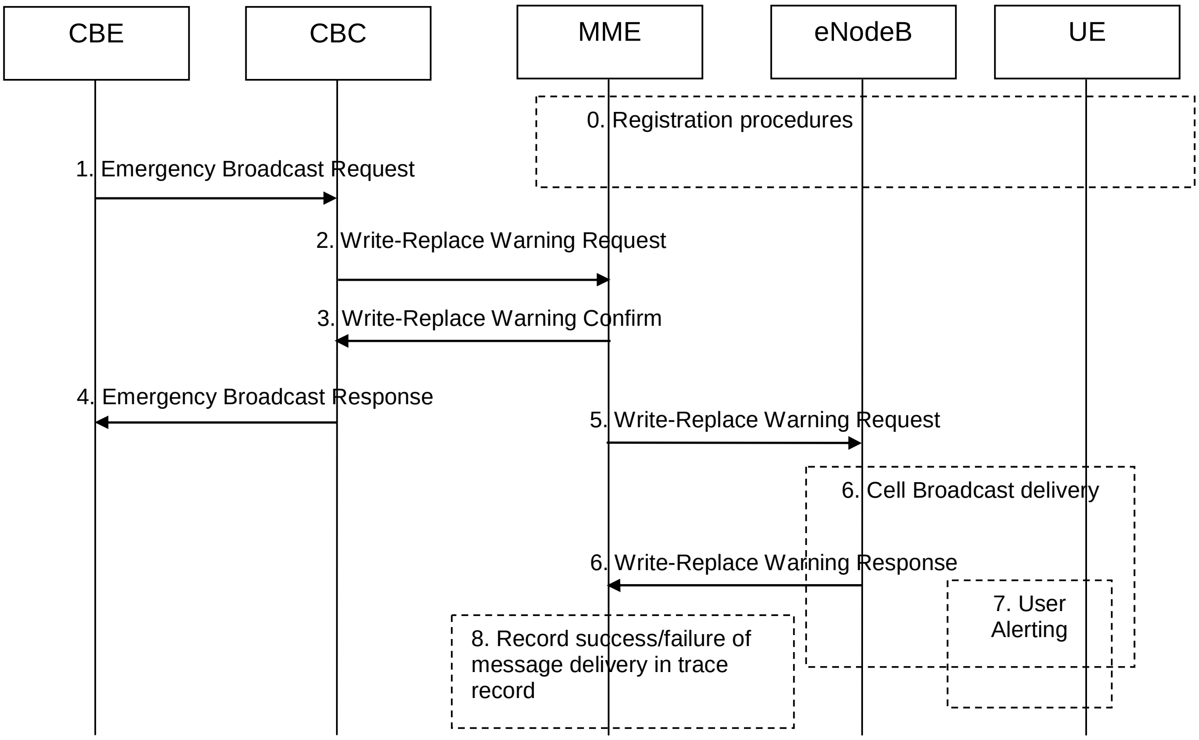


Figure 9.1.3.4.2-1: Warning message delivery procedure in E-UTRAN

0. Network registration and security (e.g. mutual authentication) procedures are performed. The UE stores a flag that indicates whether or not it has authenticated the network.

NOTE 1: This step is performed each time a UE is attached to a network (e.g. after each power on).

1. CBE (e.g. Information Source such as PSAP or Regulator) sends emergency information (e.g. "warning type", "warning message", "impacted area", "time period") to the CBC. The CBC shall authenticate this request.

2. Using the "impacted area" information, the CBC identifies which MMEs need to be contacted and determines the information to be place into the Warning Area Information Element. The CBC sends a Write-Replace Warning Request message containing the warning message to be broadcast and the delivery attributes (Message identifier, Serial Number, Tracking Area ID list, Warning Area, OMC ID, CWM Indicator) to MMEs.

   The warning messages use the coding scheme for CBS data specified in 3GPP TS 23.038 [3].

   The Tracking Area ID list is only used by the MME. The MME uses it for selecting which eNodeBs to forward the Write-Replace Warning Request message to.

   The Warning Area shall be a list of Cell IDs and/or a list of TAIs and/or one or more Emergency Area IDs. The Warning Area is only used by the eNodeB. The eNodeB is configured with the TAI(s) and Cell ID(s) it serves and the Emergency Area ID(s) that it belongs to. The eNodeB checks for any match of the contents of the Warning Area with these IDs to identify the cells where to distribute the warning message. The Warning Area is an optional information element. If the Warning Area is absent, it shall be interpreted as "all cells on the eNodeB". The number of cell IDs will be limited by the message size on SBc and S1-MME. An Emergency Area ID is unique within the PLMN.

   The message may include an OMC ID. If present, it indicates the OMC to which the Trace record generated in step 8 is destined. Co-location of that OMC with the CBC is an operator option.

   CBC shall set the Concurrent Warning Message (CWM) indicator in all Write-Replace Warning Request messages, if the PLMN supports concurrent warning message broadcasts.

NOTE 2: Due to requirements in earlier versions of the specification, it is possible that "digital signature" and "timestamp" information are transmitted within the "warning message".

3. The MME sends a Write-Replace Warning Confirm message that indicates to the CBC that the MME has started to distribute the warning message to eNodeBs.

   If this message is not received by the CBC within an appropriate time period, the CBC can attempt to deliver the warning message via another MME in the same pool area.

4. Upon reception of the Write-Replace Confirm messages from the MMEs, the CBC may confirm to the CBE that it has started to distribute the warning message.

5. The MME forwards Write-Replace Warning Message Request to eNodeBs. The MME shall use the Tracking Area ID list to determine the eNodeBs in the delivery area. If the Tracking Area ID list is empty the message is forwarded to all eNodeBs that are connected to the MME.

6. When S1-flex is used the eNodeB may receive same message from multiple MMEs. The eNodeB detects duplicate messages by checking the message identifier and serial number fields within the warning message. If any redundant messages are detected only the first one received will be broadcasted by the cells. The eNodeB shall use the Warning Area information to determine the cell(s) in which the message is to be broadcast. The eNodeBs return a Distribute Warning Message Response to the MME, even if it was a duplicate.

   If there is a warning broadcast message already ongoing and the CWM Indicator is included in the Write-Replace Warning Message Request, the eNodeB does not stop existing broadcast message but start broadcasting the new message concurrently. Otherwise the eNodeB shall immediately replace the existing broadcast message with the newer one.

NOTE 3: If concurrent warning messages are not supported, this requires the CBE/CBC to take care that 'lower' priority warnings are not sent while a higher priority warning is still being sent.

   The eNodeB broadcasts the message frequently according to the attributes set by the CBC that originated the warning message distribution.

7. If the UE has been configured to receive warning messages , and the UE has authenticated the core network of the eNodeB it is camped on, then the UE proceeds as follows:

   The UE can use "warning type" values, 'earthquake', 'tsunami' or 'earthquake and tsunami', immediately to alert the user. When "warning type" is 'test', the UE silently discards the primary notification, but the UE specially designed for testing purposes may proceed with the following procedures.

   The UE activates reception of the broadcast messages containing the "warning message".

   The UE indicates the contents of the "warning message" to the user.

8. From the Write-Replace Warning Response messages returned by eNodeB's the MME determines the success or failure of the delivery and creates a trace record. Any OMC ID received in step 2 is written to the trace record to permit the O&M system to deliver them to the desired destination.

18.1.3.3 Test description

18.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination 17 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is SWITCHED OFF according to [18].

18.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 18.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS include a CMAS message with new *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* in *SystemInformationBlockType12* (NOTE 1).			-	-
2	Power/Switch On the UE.	-	-	-	-
3-7	The authentication procedure is performed by executing steps 2 to 6 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: the behaviour in Table 18.1.3.3.2-2 runs in parallel with steps 8 to 17 below.	-	-	-	-
8-17	The attach procedure is performed by executing steps 7 to 16 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3	-	-	-	-
18	The SS include a CMAS message with different *serialNumber* in *SystemInformationBlockType12* and transmit a *Paging* message including *cmas-Indication* on Cell 1 (NOTE 1).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE indicate the contents of the "warning message" to the user (NOTE 2)?	-	-	2	P
20	The SS waits for 10s.	-	-	-	-
21	The SS include a CMAS message with different *serialNumber* in *SystemInformationBlockType12* and transmit a *Paging* message including *cmas-Indication* on Cell 1 (NOTE 1).	<--	*Paging*	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE indicate the contents of the "warning message" to the user (NOTE 2)?	-	-	2	P
23-25	IF MULTI_PDN = TRUE (NOTE 3) THEN steps 10-12 of the generic procedure for network initiated release of additional PDN connectivity specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.18.3 are performed for the non-IMS PDN	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: *SystemInformationBlockType12* contains CMAS notification and the PWS message may be segmented in 3 segments. NOTE 2: The data indication and user alerting are the UE implementation issues. NOTE 3: MULTI_PDN as defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.					

Table 18.1.3.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE indicate the contents of the "warning message" to the user (NOTE 2)?	-	-	1	P

18.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 18.1.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (all steps, Table 18.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 17 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1		
}			

Table 18.1.3.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13* for Cell 1 (all steps when UE under test is CAT M1, Table 18.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-BR-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 17 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1		
}			

Table 18.1.3.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType12 (step 18 and 21, Table 18.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
messageIdentifier-r9	'0001 0001 0001 0010'B	CMAS Message Identifier for CMAS Presidential Level Alerts (see TS 23.041])	
serialNumber-r9	Value different for each step		
warningMessageSegmentType	LastSegment		
warningMessageSegmentNumber	0		
warningMessageSegment	Octetstring different for each step	Provided as PIXITs	
dataCodingScheme	Bitstring (8) ID of the alphabet/coding and the applied language [see TS 23.041]	Provided as PIXITs [see TS 36.523-3 [20] cl. 9]	
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 18.1.3.3.3-3: *Paging* (step 14 and step 17, Table 18.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	Not present		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {	Not present		
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension ::= SEQUENCE {			
cmas-Indication-r9	true		
nonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

19 Device to Device Proximity Service

19.1 ProSe Direct communication

19.1.1 ProSe direct Communication /Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_IDLE on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the carrier frequency provisioned for ProSE direct service / Utilisation of the resources of (serving) cells/PLMNs / Transmission

19.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(0)

```
with { UE supporting ProSe direct communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs Attach procedure, or, Normal tracking area updating procedure }
    then { UE announces its ProSe capabilities }
            }
```

(0A)

```
with { UE being authorised for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
and being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" on frequency
f1, and, UE is in RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is not transmitting SystemInformationBlockType18
(i.e. ProSe direct communication is supported by the network) }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a request from upper layers to transmit sidelink communication }
    then { UE does not initiate ProSe direct communication }
            }
```

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in
RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-
configured in the UE and is transmitting SystemInformationBlockType18 which does not include
commTxPoolNormalCommon }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a request from upper layers to transmit sidelink communication }
    then { UE initiates an RRC connection, and, successfully completes a Sidelink UE information
procedure to indicate the sidelink communication transmission resources required }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in
RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-
configured in the UE and is transmitting SystemInformationBlockType18 indicating the provision of
resources for sidelink communication (commTxResources set to setup and resources provided in
commTxPoolNormalDedicated) }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to transmit sidelink communication }
    then { UE is able to transmit sidelink communication using the configured resources in
Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in
RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-
configured in the UE and is transmitting SystemInformationBlockType18 indicating the provision of
resources for sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { Cell2/f1/PLMN4 (equivalent PLMN) which is broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType18
providing resources for sidelink communication (commTxResources set to scheduled) becomes the
highest ranked cell, and, UE reselects to Cell2/f1/PLMN4 }
```

```
    then { UE is able to transmit sidelink communication using the configured resources in
Cell2/f1/PLMN4) }
            }
```

(4) Void

(5)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in
RRC_IDLE on Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-
configured in the UE and is transmitting SystemInformationBlockType18 indicating the provision of
resources for sidelink communication and including syncTxThreshIC }
ensure that {
  when { the RSRP measurement of the serving cell is below the value of syncTxThreshIC }
    then { UE transmits SLSS and MasterInformationBlock-SL message in the same subframe }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in
RRC_IDLE on Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-
configured in the UE and is transmitting SystemInformationBlockType18 indicating the provision of
resources for sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { Cell11/f1/PLMN3 which is broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType18 indicating the provision
of resources for sidelink communication (commTxResources set to setup and resources provided in
commTxPoolNormalDedicated) becomes the highest ranked PCell, and, UE reselects to Cell11/f1/PLMN3 }
    then { UE does not initiate an RRC connection and does not transmit a SidelinkUEInformation
message to indicate the transmission resources required, and, does not transmit sidelink
communication over the PC5 in the assigned resources in Cell11/f1/PLMN3 }
            }
```

(7)Void

(8)

```
with { UE registered on PLMN1 and being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two
PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by
E-UTRAN", and, UE in EMM-IDLE mode and in limited service state on Cell4/f1/PLMN2 after attempting
TAU on Cell4/f1/PLMN2 and receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause #11
"PLMN not allowed", and, n Cell4/f1/PLMN2 is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-
configured in the UE and is transmitting SystemInformationBlockType18 indicating the provision of
resources for sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a request from upper layers to send data for ProSe direct communication  }
    then { UE  transmits sidelink communication utilising the resources provided on Cell4/f1/PLMN2 }
            }
```

19.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: T TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.3.2.2S 24.334, clauses 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.2, 10.2.3, TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.25, 5.3.3.1a, 5.10.1a, 5.10.2.1, 5.10.2.2, 5.10.2.3. U, 5.10.4nless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

If the UE supports ProSe direct communication, then the UE shall set the ProSe bit to "ProSe supported" and set the ProSe direct communication bit to "ProSe direct communication supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

...

b) when the periodic tracking area updating timer T3412 expires;

...

If the UE has to request resources for ProSe direct discovery or Prose direct communication (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), then the UE shall set the "active" flag to 1 in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...

For all cases except case b, if the UE supports ProSe direct communication, then the UE shall set the ProSe bit to "ProSe supported" and set the ProSe direct communication bit to "ProSe direct communication supported" in the UE network capability IE of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.1]

The service authorisation for ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication determines whether the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery announcing or ProSe direct discovery monitoring or both, and to use ProSe direct communication, in a particular PLMN or when not served by E-UTRAN. In this release of the specification, ProSe direct communication is supported only for Public Safety ProSe-enabled UE. The service authorisation is either:

1) pre-configured in the UE. The pre-configured service authorisation may be stored in the ME, or in the USIM as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], or in both the ME and the USIM. If both the ME and the USIM contain the same parameters, the values stored in the USIM shall take precedence. The UE shall not use the pre-configured service authorisation if the contents of the USIM indicate that the UE is not authorised to use them (see 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); or

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.2]

The IP address of the ProSe function in the HPLMN may be pre-configured in the UE and in this case, the UE may use the pre-configured IP address. Alternatively, the FQDN of the ProSe Function in the HPLMN may be self-constructed by the UE, i.e. derived from the PLMN ID of the HPLMN. The UE may perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [10].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.1]

One-to-many ProSe direct communication is applicable only to ProSe-enabled Public Safety UEs. One-to-many ProSe direct communication can only apply when the UE is:

a) served by E-UTRAN and authorised for ProSe direct communication in the registered PLMN;

...

c) in EMM-IDLE mode and in limited service state as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [24] and authorized for ProSe direct communication for "not served by E-UTRAN", if the reason for the UE being in limited service state is one of the following:

   ...

   ii) the UE received an ATTACH REJECT message or a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message or a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause #11 "PLMN not allowed" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [11] or a LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message or a GPRS ATTACH REJECT message or ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message or SERVICE REJECT message with cause #11 "PLMN not allowed" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [30]; or

   ...

Upon receiving a request from upper layers to send or receive data for ProSe direct communication in a given group, the UE shall initiate the procedure for ProSe direct communication. For case a, the UE shall perform ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.2. For case b and c, the UE shall perform ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.3.

…

The UE shall obtain the ProSe direct communication policy parameters for that group as specified in subclause 5.

If the ProSe direct communication policy parameters indicate that the UE is configured to use IPv6 for that group, the UE shall auto-configures a link local IPv6 Address following procedures defined in RFC 4862 [15]. This address can only be used as the source IP address for one-to-many ProSe direct communication.

If the ProSe Direct communication policy parameters group indicate that the UE is configured to use IPv4 for that group, then the UE shall:

- use the configured IPv4 address for that group as source address; or
- if there is no configured IPv4 address for that group, use Dynamic Configuration of IPv4 Link-Local Addresses as specified in IETF RFC 3927 [16].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.2]

When the UE is served by E-UTRAN and intends to use the ProSe radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) provided by an E-UTRAN cell, the UE requests the parameters from the lower layers for transmitting or receiving ProSe direct communication (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [12]). The UE shall perform direct communication only if the lower layers indicate that ProSe direct communication is supported by the network. If the UE in EMM-IDLE mode has to request resources for ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], the UE shall perform a service request procedure or tracking area update procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [11]. Once the radio resources for transmitting or receiving ProSe direct communication are provided by eNodeB as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], the UE shall start ProSe direct communication.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.3]

Before initiating ProSe direct communication, the UE shall check with lower layers whether the selected radio parameters can be used in the current location without causing interference to other cells as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], and:

- if the lower layers indicate that the usage would not cause any interference, the UE shall initiate ProSe direct communication; or

NOTE 2: If the lower layers find that there exists a cell operating the provisioned radio resources (i.e., carrier frequency), and the cell belongs to the registered PLMN or a PLMN equivalent to the registered PLMN, and the UE is authorized for ProSe direct communication in this PLMN, the UE can use the radio parameters indicated by the cell as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12].

- else if the lower layers report that one or more PLMNs operate in the provisioned radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) then:

  a) if the following conditions are met:

    1) none of the PLMNs reported by the lower layers is the registered PLMN or equivalent to the registered PLMN; and

    2) at least one of the PLMNs reported by the lower layers is in the list of authorised PLMNs for ProSe direct communication and provides radio resources for ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12];

    then the UE shall:

    1) if in EMM-IDLE mode, perform PLMN selection triggered by ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [24]; or

    2) else if in EMM-CONNECTED mode, either:

      i) perform a detach procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [11] and then perform PLMN selection triggered by ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [24]; or

      ii) not initiate ProSe direct communication.

    Whether the UE performs i) or ii) above is left up to UE implementation; or

  b) else the UE shall not initiate ProSe direct communication.

If the registration to the selected PLMN is successful, the UE shall proceed with the procedure to initiate ProSe direct communication as specified in subclause 10.2.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of sidelink communication and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit sidelink communication:

2> if the cell used for sidelink communication meets the S-criteria as defined in TS 36.304 [4]; and

2> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType18* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType18*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.25]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType18*, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* message includes the *commConfig*:

...

2> if configured to transmit sidelink communication:

3> from the next SC period, as defined by *sc-Period*, use the resource pool indicated by *commTxPoolNormalCommon* or by *commTxPoolExceptional* for sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.1a]

For sidelink communication an RRC connection is initiated only in the following case:

1> if configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink communication and related data is available for transmission:

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* is broadcast by the cell on which the UE camps; and if the valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType18* does not include *commTxPoolNormalCommon*;

…

NOTE: Upper layers initiate an RRC connection. The interaction with NAS is left to UE implementation.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.1a]

When it is specified that the UE shall perform a particular sidelink operation only if the conditions defined in this section are met, the UE shall perform the concerned sidelink operation only if:

1> if the UE’s serving cell is suitable (RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED); and if either the selected cell on the frequency used for sidelink operation belongs to the registered or equivalent PLMN as specified in TS 24.334 [69] or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink operation as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

1> if the UE is camped on a serving cell (RRC_IDLE) on which it fulfils the conditions to support sidelink communication in limited service state as specified in TS 23.303 [68, 4.5.6]; and if either the serving cell is on the frequency used for sidelink operation or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink operation as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.1]

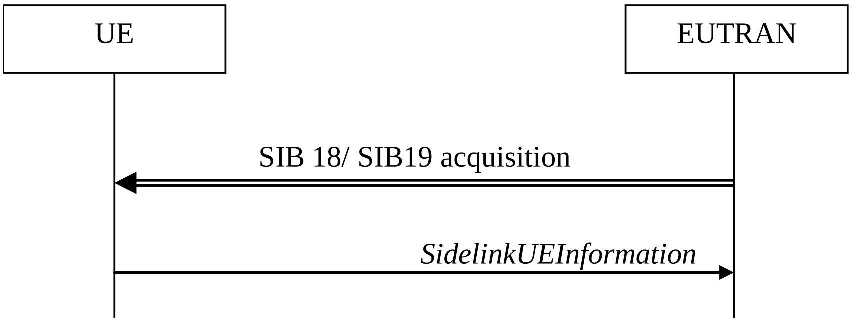


Figure 5.10.2-1: Sidelink UE information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform E-UTRAN that the UE is interested or no longer interested to receive sidelink communication or discovery, as well as to request assignment or release of transmission resources for sidelink communication or discovery announcements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.2]

A UE capable of sidelink communication or discovery that is in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure to indicate it is (interested in) receiving sidelink communication or discovery in several cases including upon successful connection establishment, upon change of interest, upon change to a PCell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* or *SystemInformationBlockType19*. A UE capable of sidelink communication or discovery may initiate the procedure to request assignment of dedicated resources for the concerned sidelink communication transmission or discovery announcements.

NOTE 1: A UE in RRC_IDLE that is configured to transmit sidelink communication/ discovery announcements, while *SystemInformationBlockType18*/ *SystemInformationBlockType19* does not include the resources for transmission (in normal conditions), initiates connection establishment in accordance with 5.3.3.1a.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* is broadcast by the PCell:

  2> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType18* for the PCell;

  ...

  2> if configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink communication:

    3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message since entering RRC_CONNECTED state; or

    3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18*; or

    3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message did not include *commTxResourceReq*; or if the information carried by the *commTxResourceReq* has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message:

      4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate the sidelink communication transmission resources required by the UE in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

  2> else:

    3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message included *commTxResourceReq*:

      4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it does no longer require sidelink communication transmission resources in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message as follows:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* is broadcast by the PCell:

...

2> if configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink communication:

3> include *commTxResourceReq* and set its fields as follows:

4> set *carrierFreq* to indicate the sidelink communication frequency i.e. the same value as indicated in *commRxInterestedFreq* if included;

4> set *destinationInfoList* to include the sidelink communication transmission destination(s) for which it requests E-UTRAN to assign dedicated resources;

...

The UE shall submit the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.4]

A UE capable of sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1a are met:

2> if in coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

...

3> else (i.e. sidelink communication in RRC_IDLE or on cell other than PCell in RRC_CONNECTED):

4> if the cell chosen for sidelink communication transmission broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18*:

5> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* includes *commTxPoolNormalCommon*:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated by the first entry in *commTxPoolNormalCommon*;

19.1.1.3 Test description

19.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- 4 cells with parameters defined in Table 19.1.1.3.1-1.

NOTE: The test only requires at maximum 2 cells to be active at any one instance.

Table 19.1.1.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
2	f1	PLMN4
4	f1	PLMN2
11	f1	PLMN3
Note 1: PLMN1: PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN} PLMN2: PLMN2 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN} PLMN3: MCC = MCC of PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN}; MNC=03. PLMN4 is an equivalent PLMN to PLMN1; MCC = MCC of PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN}; MNC=04. Note 2: The Frequency f1 shall be the frequency pre-configured in the UE for when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". Note 3: A single frequency has been chosen for all PLMNs to allow the TC to be applicable even for UEs supporting a single band which comprises a single frequency.		

- System information combination 23 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in all active cells.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication receiving device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission (as specified in the relevant procedure steps in Table 19.1.1.3.2-1).

UE:

- ProSe related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication; the UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 19.1.1.3.1-2, and, relevant to each of the supported services values as specified in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 (e.g. 2 PLMNs are authorised for ProSe Direct Communication when served by E-UTRAN, Direct Communication Radio Parameters and geographical area when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", ProSe Layer-2 Group ID, ProSe Group IP multicast address, etc.).

Table 19.1.1.3.1-2: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service n°101 (ProSe) supported.
EF_{PST}	Service n°2 (HPLMN ProSe Function) supported.
	Service n°3 (ProSe Direct Communication radio parameters) supported.
	Service n°6 (ProSe policy parameters) supported.
	Service n°7 (ProSe group counter) supported.
EF_{AD}	b3=1: the ME is authorized to use the parameters stored in the USIM or in the ME for ProSe services for Public Safety usage.

  - For each PLMN a timer T4005 is assigned long enough not to expire before the TC is completed, e.g. 10 min (for Rel-12 this timer cannot be set in the USIM, it is expected that the UE shall provide means for setting the timer e.g. via MMI).

Preamble:

- The UE is in State Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

19.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.1.1.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 19.1.1.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Cell 11
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	"Off"	"Off"
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	"Off"	"Off"
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	-79	"Off"
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	-87	"Off"
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	-87	-79
T5	Void	-	-	-	-	-
T6	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	-79	"Off"

Table 19.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The SS configures: SW-NW - Cell 1 **does not** transmit *SystemInformationBlockType18*.	-	-	-	-
0A	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
0B	Check: Does the Generic test procedure from step 1 to 16c1 for 'UE Registration (State 2)' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.2 take place during which the UE announces its ProSe direct communication capabilities in the ATTACH REQUEST message?	-	-	0	-
0C	The SS-NW transmits a UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION message which provides location data as the one pre-configured in the UE for ProSe communication when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN".	<--	UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION	-	-
0D	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
1	Force the UE upper layer application to request continuous transmission of sidelink communication (a maximum of 100 Bytes per communication "message"). NOTE: This can be done e.g. via a MMI command. Note that the max of 100 Bytes is not a 3GPP requirement rather it is requested only for the purpose of facilitating the test case specification.	-	-	-	-
1A	Check: Does the UE transmit during the next 3 transmission periods sidelink communication data in accordance with the resources preconfigured in the UE (the first entry in *preconfigComm* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in TS 36.508 [18], section 6.8.1.1 based on the UE's own timing)*?*	-->	-	0A	F
1B	SS-NW starts transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType18* not including *commTxPoolNormalCommon* (i.e. ProSe direct communication supported by the network, no resources provided yet).	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionRequest message?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
3	SS-NW transmits an RRCConnectionSetup message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message and a SERVICE REQUEST message to request resources for Prose direct communication transmission?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete* SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of sidelink communication?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	1	P
6	SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
6A	SS-NW changes *SystemInformationBlockType18* to include *commTxPoolNormalCommon*.	-	-	-	-
6B	Wait for 2 modification periods to allow for the UE to obtain the new version of the *SystemInformationType18*.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	2	P

	accordance with the resources indicated in Cell 1 *SystemInformationBlockType18?* NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.				
8-20	Void	-	-	-	-
21	The SS configures: SW-NW Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 19.1.1.3.2-1-0 in order to simulate needs for cell reselection to Cell2. Cell 2 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18* including *commTxPoolNormalCommon*.	-	-	-	-
21A	Wait for 5 sec to allow the UE to adjust to cell changes and start transmission.	-	-	-	-
22-26	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in the broadcast on Cell 2 *SystemInformationBlockType18*? NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	3	P
28	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 2 and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 19.1.1.3.2-1-0 in order to simulate cell reselection to Cell 4. Cell 4 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18* providing different resources for sideling communication transmission than those provided on Cell 2. In addition to all other settings the *syncTxThreshIC* is included with value 7 (this is needed for TP5). NOTE 1: Value 7 is chosen to ensure that the Power level of Cell 4 is such that it is ensured that the RSRP measurement of the Cell 4 (serving) cell is NOT below the power value that corresponds to 7 (-85dBm).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 4.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to steps 4-5 in the procedure described in step 29, the event described in Table 19.1.1.3.2-4 takes place.	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does the Generic test procedure for 'Tracking area updating procedure' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.2 take place during which the UE announces its ProSe direct communication capabilities in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-	-	1	-
30-32	Void	-	-	-	-
33	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	4	P

	accordance with the resources indicated in the broadcasted on Cell 4 *SystemInformationBlockType18*? NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 34 - 35 are repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
34	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS in the next transmission period?	-->	SLSS	5	F
35	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 34?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL*	5	F
36	The SS configures: SW-NW Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 19.1.1.3.2-1-0. NOTE 2: The Power level of Cell 4 is such that it is ensured that the RSRP measurement of the serving cell is below the value of syncTxThreshIC (7 (-85dBm)) included in *SystemInformationBlockType18*.	-	-	-	-
36A	Wait for 1 sec to allow the UE to adjust to cell changes and start transmission.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 37 - 38 are repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
37	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS in the next transmission period in accordance with the information provided in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (SLSSID, a subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator* does not corresponds to the first subframe of the discovery transmission pool)?	-->	SLSS	5	P
38	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 37?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL*	5	P
39	The SS configures: SW-NW Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T4" in table 19.1.1.3.2-1-0 in order to simulate needs for cell reselection to Cell 11. Cell 11 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18* providing resources for sidelink communication transmission.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the procedure described in step 40 the event described in Table 19.1.1.3.2-2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
40	The Generic test procedure for 'Tracking area updating procedure' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
41-43	Void.	-	-	-	-
44	Check: Does the UE transmit during the next 3 transmission periods sidelink communication over the PC5 interface in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* transmitted on Cell 11?	-->	-	6	F
45-50	Void	-	-	-	-

51	The SS configures: SW-NW Cell 11 and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T6" in table 19.1.1.3.2-1-0 in order to simulate needs for cell reselection to Cell4. Cell 4 is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType18* providing resources for ProSe direct communication transmission.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 4.	-	-	-	-
51 A	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message on the cell specified in the test case.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
51 B	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to steps 52-53, the event described in Table 19.1.1.3.2-4 takes place.	-	-	-	-
52	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete* TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
53	The SS-NW transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with cause value set to “PLMN not allowed“.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
54	Void	-	-	-	-
55	SS-NW transmits an RRCConnectionRelease message to release RRC connection	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
56	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink data communication over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated on Cell 4? NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	8	P

Table 19.1.1.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of sidelink communication in the next 5s ?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	6	F

Table 19.1.1.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS-NW transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message to activate AS security.	<--	RRC: *SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
2	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	RRC: *SecurityModeComplete*	-	-

Table 19.1.1.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of sidelink communication in the next 5s?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-

19.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 19.1.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for Cell 1 (step 1B, Table 19.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-RxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]	Not Present		
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12	Not Present		
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
commSyncConfig-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
Note: SideLink direct communication supported but no resources set for transmission.			

Table 19.1.1.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for Cell 1 (when active steps 6A onwards, Table 19.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
commSyncConfig-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
Note: SideLink direct communication supported; resources for transmission in RRC_IDLE provided (*commTxPoolNormalCommon* - 1 pool) SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1].			

Table 19.1.1.3.3-1B: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for Cell 2 when active

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
commSyncConfig-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
Note 1: SideLink direct communication supported; resources for transmission in RRC_IDLE provided (*commTxPoolNormalCommon* - 1 pool SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]). Note 2: The transmission resources provided on Cell 2 are different to those provided on Cell 1 - differences only in the field *subframeBitmap*.			

Table 19.1.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for Cell 4 and Cell 11 when active and unless otherwise stated

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
commSyncConfig-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-SyncConfig-r12)) OF SL-SyncConfig-r12			
SL-SyncConfig-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
Note 1: For the commSyncConfig/SL-SyncConfig-r12[1] settings, the *syncTxThreshIC* is included with value 7 = -85dBm - the threshold for starting transmission of SLSS (this is needed for TP5). Note 2: The transmission resources provided are different to those provided on Cell 2 - differences only in the field *subframeBitmap*.			

Table 19.1.1.3.3-3: ATTACH REQUEST (step 0B Table 19.1.1.3.2-1; step 4 TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5.2.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct discovery	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'1'	ProSe direct communication Supported	

Table 19.1.1.3.3-4: ATTACH ACCEPT (step 0B Table 19.1.1.3.2-1; step 14 TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5.2.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN4		Cell 1

Table 19.1.1.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 29, Table 19.1.1.3.2-1; step 4 TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5A.2.1-1 , and step 52, Table 19.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
"Active" flag	'1'B		
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct discovery	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'1'	ProSe direct communication Supported	

Table 19.1.1.3.3-5AA: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 40, Table 19.1.1.3.2-1; step 4 TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5A.2.1-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct discovery	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'1'	ProSe direct communication Supported	

Table 19.1.1.3.3-5A: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST REJECT (step 53, Table 19.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Cause	PLMN not allowed		

Table 19.1.1.3.3-5B: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 19.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mo-Data		
	Delay tolerant		
	High priority access AC 11 - 15		
}			
}			
}			

Table 19.1.1.3.3-6: SidelinkUEInformation (step 5, Table 19.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			
commRxInterestedFreq-r12	Not Present	NOTE 1	
commTxResourceReq-r12 SEQUENCE {		Indicates the frequency on which the UE is interested to transmit sidelink communication as well as the sidelink communication transmission destination(s) for which the UE requests E-UTRAN to assign dedicated resources.	
carrierFreq-r12	f1	Preconfigured value for the service authorisation (same as the frequency on which the simulated cells operate)	
destinationInfoList-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	1 entry		
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12[1]	the destination which is identified by the ProSe Layer-2 Group ID	Preconfigured value for the service authorisation	
}			
}			
discRxInterest-r12	Not Present	NOTE 1	
discTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present	NOTE 1	
}			
NOTE 1: It is assumed that it will be possible to trigger in the UE an Application that requests only sidelink communication transmission.			

Table 19.1.1.3.3-7: Void

Table 19.1.1.3.3-8: *MasterInformationBlock-SL* (step 38, Table 19.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-4A0

Table 19.1.1.3.3-9: UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION (step 0C, Table 19.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.509 [38], clause 6.12.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ellipsoidPointWithAltitude		The Location information provided shall match the area 1 pre-configured in the UE (see TS 36.508 [18], clause 4.9.3.1, $EF_{PROSE\_RADIO\_COM}$) as geographical area where the UE is allowed to use prose communication	
horizontalVelocity	horizontalVelocity: 0 m/s		
Gnss-TOD-msec	Equal to system time		

19.1.2 ProSe direct Communication /Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_IDLE on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the carrier frequency provisioned for ProSe direct service / Utilisation of the resources of (serving) cells/PLMNs / Reception

19.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in
RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-
configured in the UE and is transmitting SystemInformationBlockType18 indicating the provision of
resources for sidelink communication (commRxPool) }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a request from upper layers to receive sidelink communication }
    then { UE is able to receive sidelink communication using the configured resources in
Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
            }
```

(2)

Void

(3)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in
RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-
configured in the UE and is transmitting SystemInformationBlockType18 indicating the provision of
resources for sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { Cell2/f1/PLMN4 (equivalent PLMN) which is broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType18
providing resources for sidelink communication (commRxPool) becomes the highest ranked cell, and, UE
reselects to Cell2/f1/PLMN4 }
    then { UE is able to receive sidelink communication using the configured resources in
Cell2/f1/PLMN3}
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_IDLE on Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting SystemInformationBlockType18 indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication, and, UE having successfully initiated an RRC connection and completed Sidelink UE information procedure requesting sidelink communication reception resources and moved to RRC_IDLE }
ensure that {
  when { Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType18 providing resources for sidelink communication (commRxPool includes multiple entries some including and others not including rxParametersNCell) becomes the highest ranked cell, and, UE reselects to Cell4/f1/PLMN2 }
    then { UE is able to receive sidelink communication from two different devices one operating on the configured for rxParametersNCell resources in Cell4/f1/PLMN2 and one on the resources not including rxParametersNCell }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_IDLE on Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting SystemInformationBlockType18 indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication, and, UE having successfully completed Sidelink UE information procedure indicating the sidelink communication reception frequency of interest and receiving sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { Cell11/f1/PLMN3 which is broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType18 providing resources for sidelink communication becomes the highest ranked cell, and, UE reselects to Cell11/f1/PLMN3 }
    then { UE does not receive sidelink communication on the resources configured in Cell11/f1/PLMN3}
            }
```

(6)

Void

19.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.334, clauses 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.2, TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.25, 5.10.1a, 5.10.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.1]

The service authorisation for ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication determines whether the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery announcing or ProSe direct discovery monitoring or both, and to use ProSe direct communication, in a particular PLMN or when not served by E-UTRAN. In this release of the specification, ProSe direct communication is supported only for Public Safety ProSe-enabled UE. The service authorisation is either:

1) pre-configured in the UE. The pre-configured service authorisation may be stored in the ME, or in the USIM as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], or in both the ME and the USIM. If both the ME and the USIM contain the same parameters, the values stored in the USIM shall take precedence. The UE shall not use the pre-configured service authorisation if the contents of the USIM indicate that the UE is not authorised to use them (see 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); or

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.2]

The IP address of the ProSe function in the HPLMN may be pre-configured in the UE and in this case, the UE may use the pre-configured IP address. Alternatively, the FQDN of the ProSe Function in the HPLMN may be self-constructed by the UE, i.e. derived from the PLMN ID of the HPLMN. The UE may perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [10].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.1]

One-to-many ProSe direct communication is applicable only to ProSe-enabled Public Safety UEs. One-to-many ProSe direct communication can only apply when the UE is:

a) served by E-UTRAN and authorised for ProSe direct communication in the registered PLMN;

...

Upon receiving a request from upper layers to send or receive data for ProSe direct communication in a given group, the UE shall initiate the procedure for ProSe direct communication. For case a, the UE shall perform ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.2. For case b and c, the UE shall perform ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.3.

…

The UE shall obtain the ProSe direct communication policy parameters for that group as specified in subclause 5.

If the ProSe direct communication policy parameters indicate that the UE is configured to use IPv6 for that group, the UE shall auto-configures a link local IPv6 Address following procedures defined in RFC 4862 [15]. This address can only be used as the source IP address for one-to-many ProSe direct communication.

If the ProSe Direct communication policy parameters group indicate that the UE is configured to use IPv4 for that group, then the UE shall:

- use the configured IPv4 address for that group as source address; or
- if there is no configured IPv4 address for that group, use Dynamic Configuration of IPv4 Link-Local Addresses as specified in IETF RFC 3927 [16].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.2]

When the UE is served by E-UTRAN and intends to use the ProSe radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) provided by an E-UTRAN cell, the UE requests the parameters from the lower layers for transmitting or receiving ProSe direct communication (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [12]). The UE shall perform direct communication only if the lower layers indicate that ProSe direct communication is supported by the network. If the UE in EMM-IDLE mode has to request resources for ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], the UE shall perform a service request procedure or tracking area update procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [11]. Once the radio resources for transmitting or receiving ProSe direct communication are provided by eNodeB as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], the UE shall start ProSe direct communication.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of sidelink communication and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit sidelink communication:

  2> if the cell used for sidelink communication meets the S-criteria as defined in TS 36.304 [4]; and

  2> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType18* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

    3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType18*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.25]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType18*, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* message includes the *commConfig*:

  2> if configured to receive sidelink communication:

    3> from the next SC period, as defined by *sc-Period*, use the resource pool indicated by *commRxPool* for sidelink communication monitoring, as specified in 5.10.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.1a]

When it is specified that the UE shall perform a particular sidelink operation only if the conditions defined in this section are met, the UE shall perform the concerned sidelink operation only if:

1> if the UE's serving cell is suitable (RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED); and if either the selected cell on the frequency used for sidelink operation belongs to the registered or equivalent PLMN as specified in TS 24.334

[69] or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink operation as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.3]

A UE capable of sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to receive sidelink communication shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1a are met:

2> if in coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

3> if the cell chosen for sidelink communication reception broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18* including *commRxPool*:

4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated by *commRxPool*;

NOTE 1: If *commRxPool* includes one or more entries including *rxParametersNCell*, the UE may only monitor such entries if the associated PSS/SSS or SLSSIDs is detected. When monitoring such pool(s), the UE applies the timing of the concerned PSS/SSS or SLSS.

19.1.2.3 Test description

19.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- 4 cells with parameters defined in Table 19.1.2.3.1-1.

NOTE: The test only requires at maximum 2 cells to be active at any one instance.

Table 19.1.2.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
2	f1	PLMN4
4	f1	PLMN2
11	f1	PLMN3
Note 1: PLMN1: PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN} PLMN2: PLMN2 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN} PLMN3: MCC = MCC of PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN}; MNC=03. PLMN4 is an equivalent PLMN to PLMN1; MCC = MCC of PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN}; MNC=04. Note 2: The Frequency f1 shall be the frequency pre-configured in the UE for when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". Note 3: A single frequency has been chosen for all PLMNs to allow the TC to be applicable even for UEs supporting a single band which comprises a single frequency.		

- System information combination 23 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in all active cells.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1
- As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication transmitting device on the resources provided by different cells (as specified in the relevant procedure steps in Table 19.1.2.3.2-1).
- SS-UE2

  - As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication transmitting device transmitting as well Synchronisation information on the resources provided by different cells (as specified in the relevant procedure steps in Table 19.1.2.3.2-1).
  - When SS-UE2 is simulated, SS-UE2 and SS-UE1 transmit simultaneously.

UE:

- ProSe related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication; the UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication; the UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 19.1.2.3.1-2, and, relevant to each of the supported services values as specified in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 (e.g. 2 PLMNs are authorised for ProSe Direct Communication when served by E-UTRAN, Direct Communication Radio Parameters and geographical area when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", ProSe Layer-2 Group ID, ProSe Group IP multicast address, etc.).

Table 19.1.2.3.1-2: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service n°101 (ProSe) supported.
EF_{PST}	Service n°2 (HPLMN ProSe Function) supported.
	Service n°3 (ProSe Direct Communication radio parameters) supported.
	Service n°6 (ProSe policy parameters) supported.
	Service n°7 (ProSe group counter) supported.
EF_{AD}	b3=1: the ME is authorized to use the parameters stored in the USIM or in the ME for ProSe services for Public Safety usage.

    - For each PLMN a timer T4005 is assigned long enough not to expire before the TC is completed, e.g. 5 min (for Rel-12 this timer cannot be set in the USIM, it is expected that the UE shall provide means for setting the timer e.g. via MMI).

Preamble:

- The UE is in State RB Established, UE Test Mode Activated (State 3A) with TEST LOOP MODE E being activated on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18]. During the registration PLMN4 is assigned as Equivalent PLMN.

19.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.1.2.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 19.1.2.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Cell 11
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	"Off"	"Off"
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	"Off"	"Off"
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	-79	"Off"
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	-85	-79
T4	Void					
T5	Void					

Table 19.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (TEST LOOP MODE E, TRIGGER = RECEIVE) and bring UE into state Loopback Activated (State 4). NOTE: The loop is closed here and used towards the end of the test sequence to allow that most of the time the UE is kept out of coverage and is not moving often between in and out of coverage.	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
0A	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
0B	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
1	Force the UE upper layer application to request reception of sidelink communication.	-	-	-	-
1A	Wait for [5] sec to allow the UE to process the request and start reception.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
2-6	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 7 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
7	SS-UE1 transmits sidelink communication in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool* provides 2 pool for reception, the SS-UE1 shall use pool 1 (SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1])). NOTE: This step verifies TP1 - it is expected that the UE will be able to receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 42.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
8-22	Void	-	-	-	-
23	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 19.1.2.3.2-1-0 in order to simulate the need for cell reselection to Cell2/f1/PLMN4. Cell 2 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool* provides 2 pools for reception different to the resources provided on the previous cell on which the UE received ProSe direct communication).	-	-	-	-
23A	Wait for 5 sec to allow the UE to adjust to the cell changes	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
24-27	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 28 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
28	SS-UE1 transmits sidelink communication in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool* provides 2 pool for reception, the SS-UE1 shall use pool 2 - this is to verify that UE can read 2 pools and listen on both). NOTE: This step verifies TP3 - it is expected that the UE will be able to receive these	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-

	packets - if they were received is checked in step 42.				
29-31	Void	-	-	-	-
32	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 2 and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 19.1.2.3.2-1-0 in order to simulate needs for cell reselection to Cell4/f1/PLMN2. Cell 4 transmits *SystemInformationBlockType18*, *commRxPool* includes two entries, one entry including and the other not including *rxParametersNCell*: the resources are different to the resources provided on the previous cell on which the UE received ProSe direct communication.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 4.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to steps 4-5 in the procedure described in step 32A the event described in Table 19.1.2.3.2-3 takes place.	-	-	-	-
32A	The Generic test procedure for 'Tracking area updating procedure' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
33-39	Void	-	-	-	-
40	SS-UE configures SS-UE2 to start transmitting Synchronisation information (SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message, in the same subframe as SLSS) utilising the resources indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool* the entry including *rxParametersNCell commRxPool* 2 (*SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]) and the relevant SLSSID (commSyncConfig-r12*/SL-SyncConfig-r12[2]*)*).	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL*	-	-
40A	Wait for 5 sec to allow the UE to receive the synchronisation information.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 40B-40C are repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
40B	SS-UE2 transmits sidelink communication in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool* the entry including *rxParametersNCell commRxPool* 2 (*SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]*)). NOTE: This step verifies TP4 - it is expected that the UE will be able to receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 42.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
40C	SS-UE1 transmits sidelink communication in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool* the entry NOT including *rxParametersNCell commRxPool*3 (*SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3]*)). NOTE: This step verifies TP4 - it is expected that the UE will be able to receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 42.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-

40D	SS-UE2 stops transmitting synchronisation information.	-	-	-	-
40E	Generic procedure for Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.3 takes place	-	-	-	-
41	The SS-NW transmits an UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
42	Check: Does the UE respond with UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with STCH_PACKET_COUNTER=12? NOTE: In this step all received until now packets are counted.	-->	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	1, 2, 3, 4	P
42A	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
43	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 19.1.2.3.2-1-0 in order to simulate needs for cell reselection to Cell11/f1/PLMN3.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
43A	The Generic test procedure for 'Tracking area updating procedure' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
44-47	Void	-	-	-	-
48	SS-UE1 transmits sidelink communication in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool, commRxPool* 1 (*SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]*)). NOTE: This step verifies TP5 - it is expected that the UE will NOT be able to receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 50.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
48A	Generic procedure for Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.3 takes place	-	-	-	-
49	The SS-NW transmits an UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
50	Check: Does the UE respond with UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with STCH_PACKET_COUNTER>12?	-->	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	5	F
51-58	Void	-	-	-	-
59	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-

Table 19.1.2.3.2-2: Void

Table 19.1.2.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-

9.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 19.1.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for cell 1 when active and unless otherwise stated

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-RxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
commSyncConfig-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
Note: SideLink direct communication supported; resources for reception provided in 2 *commRxPools*. One resource for transmission (*SL-CommResourcePool-r12*[1]) matching one of the resources for reception is provided and will be used by the SS-UE for transmission.			

Table 19.1.2.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for cell 2 when active and unless otherwise stated

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-RxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2] SEQUENCE {		RxPool 2	
rxParametersNCell-r12	Not Present		
}			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
commSyncConfig-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
Note: SideLink direct communication supported; resources for reception provided in 2 *commRxPools*. The new Pool 2 (SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]) is what SIB18 on Cell 2 differs to SIB18 on Cell 1 and this pool will be used by the SS-UE for transmission.			

Table 19.1.2.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for Cell 4 and Cell 11 when active and unless otherwise stated

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-RxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2] SEQUENCE {		RxPool 2	
sc-TF-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000011 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
}			
ue-SelectedResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
data-TF-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000000 00000000 00000011 11000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2] SEQUENCE {		TxPool 2	
sc-TF-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000011 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
}			
ue-SelectedResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
data-TF-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000000 00000000 00000011 11000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
Note 1: *SystemInformationBlockType18* providing different resources for sidelink communication reception than those provided on Cell 2 (different *SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]* and new in *SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3]*) with *commRxPool* 2 (*SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2])* also containing *rxParametersNCell* linked to the *commSyncConfig-r12*/SL-SyncConfig-r12[2]; the SS-UEs will be transmitting on *SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]* and *SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3]*.			

Table 19.1.2.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct discovery	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'1'	ProSe direct communication Supported	

Table 19.1.2.3.3-4: ATTACH ACCEPT (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508, table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN4		Cell 1

Table 19.1.2.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 32A, Table 19.1.2.3.2-1; step 4, TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5A.2.1-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
"Active" flag	'1'B		
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct discovery	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'1'	ProSe direct communication Supported	

Table 19.1.2.3.3-5A: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 43A, Table 19.1.2.3.2-1; step 4, TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5A.2.1-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct discovery	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'1'	ProSe direct communication Supported	

Table 19.1.2.3.3-6: SidelinkUEInformation (step 1, Table 19.1.2.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-21A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12-IEs			
commRxInterestedFreq-r12 SEQUENCE {	f1	Preconfigured value for the service authorisation (same as the frequency on which the simulated cells operate)	Indicates the frequency on which the UE is interested to receive sidelink communication
commTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present	NOTE 1	
discRxInterest-r12	Not Present	NOTE 1	
discTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present	NOTE 1	
}			
NOTE 1: It is assumed that it will be possible to trigger in the UE an Application that requests only sidelink communication transmission.			

Table 19.1.2.3.3-7: Void

Table 19.1.2.3.3-8: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 0, Table 19.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3 condition UE TEST LOOP MODE E			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Communication Transmit or Receive	00000000	RECEIVE receive sidelink direct communication	this is the default

Table 19.1.2.3.3-9: *MasterInformationBlock-SL* (step 40, Table 19.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-4A0

19.1.3 ProSe Direct Communication/Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_CONNECTED on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the carrier frequency provisioned for ProSe direct service / Utilisation of the resources of (serving) cells/PLMNs / Transmission / RRC connection reconfiguration with/without *mobilityControlInfo* / RRC connection re-establishment

19.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in
RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-
configured in the UE and is broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType18 indicating the provision of
resources for sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a request from upper layers to transmit sidelink communication }
    then { UE successfully completes a Sidelink UE information procedure to indicate the sidelink
communication transmission resources required, and, UE is able to transmit sidelink communication
using the configured resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 (commTxResources set to setup and resources
provided in commTxPoolNormalDedicated) }
            }
```

(2)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication, **and**, UE having successfully completed Sidelink UE information procedure to indicate the sidelink communication transmission resources required and transmitting sidelink communication using the configured resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 (*commTxResources* set to setup and resources provided in *commTxPoolNormalDedicated*) }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message which does not include *mobilityControlInfo* and includes *commTxResources* set to *release* }
    then { UE from the next SC period releases the resources allocated for sidelink communication transmission previously configured by commTxResources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1, **and**, UE re-starts transmission of sidelink communication when resources become available (*commTxResources* set to *setup*, *scheduled* and resources provided in *sc-CommTxConfig* }
            }

(2A)

with { UE being authorised for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication, **and**, UE having successfully completed Sidelink UE information procedure requesting sidelink communication transmission resources and transmitting sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a request from upper layers to stop sidelink communication transmission }
    then { the UE transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message indicating it does no longer require sidelink communication transmission resources, and, stops sidelink communication transmission on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
            }

(3)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication, **and**, UE having sent a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting sidelink communication transmission resources on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message which includes *mobilityControlInfo* (handover) less than 1 sec after the UE transmitted the *SidelinkUEInformation* message, **and**, MAC successfully completes the random access procedure to the targeted PCell Cell2/f1/PLMN4 (equivalent PLMN) which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* }
    then { UE initiates a Sidelink UE information procedure in Cell2/f1/PLMN4 requesting sidelink communication transmission resources, **and**, UE is able to transmit sidelink communication using the configured resources in Cell2/f1/PLMN4 (*commTxResources* set to setup and resources provided in *commTxPoolNormalDedicated*) }
            }

(4)

with { UE being authorised for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell2/f1/PLMN4 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication, **and**, UE having sent a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting sidelink communication transmission resources on Cell2/f1/PLMN4 }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure >1 sec after the UE transmitted the *SidelinkUEInformation* message, **and**, T301 is running and the cell on which the UE initiated connection re-establishment (Cell1/f1/PLMN1) broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18* including *commTxPoolExceptional* }
    then { UE transmits sidelink communication using the pool of resources indicated by the first entry in *commTxPoolExceptional* on Cell1/f1/PLMN1, **and**, after the T301 expires UE initiates a Sidelink UE information procedure requesting sidelink communication transmission resources, **and**, UE is able to transmit sidelink communication using the configured resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 (*commTxResources* set to setup and resources provided in *commTxPoolNormalDedicated*) }
            }

(5)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication, **and**, UE transmitting and receiving sidelink communication using the configured resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 (*commTxPoolNormalDedicated* and *commRxPool*) }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message which includes *mobilityControlInfo* (handover), **and**, MAC successfully completes the random access procedure to the targeted PCell Cell4/f1/PLMN2 and the cell is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* }
    then { UE successfully completes a Sidelink UE information procedure requesting sidelink communication transmission resources, **and**, UE is able to transmit sidelink communication using the configured resources in Cell4/f1/PLMN2 }
}

(6)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication, **and**, UE having successfully completed Sidelink UE information procedure requesting sidelink communication transmission resources and transmitting sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE is in RRC_CONNECTED, **and**, *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *on* }
    then { UE transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message in the same subframe }
}

(7)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication, **and**, UE having successfully completed Sidelink UE information procedure requesting sidelink communication transmission resources and transmitting sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE is in RRC_CONNECTED, **and**, *networkControlledSyncTx* is not configured; and *syncTxThreshIC* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType18,* and, the RSRP measurement of the serving cell is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC* }
    then { UE transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message in the same subframe }
}

(8) **Void**

(9)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication, **and**, UE having successfully completed Sidelink UE information procedure requesting sidelink communication transmission resources and transmitting sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo*, **and**, MAC successfully completes the random access procedure to the targeted PCell Cell11/f1/PLMN3 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* }
    then { UE does not transmit a SidelinkUEInformation message to indicate the transmission resources required, **and**, does not transmit sidelink communication over the PC5 in the assigned resources in Cell11/f1/PLMN3 (*commTxResources* set to setup and resources provided in *commTxPoolNormalDedicated*) }
}

(10)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell11/f1/PLMN3 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication on the serving PLMN, **and**, UE has previously

```
successfully completed a Sidelink UE information procedure requesting sidelink communication
transmission resources }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo, and, MAC
successfully completes the random access procedure to the targeted PCell Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is NOT
broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType18 }
    then { UE does not transmit a SidelinkUEInformation message to indicate the transmission
resources required, and, does not transmit sidelink communication over the PC5 in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
            }
```

19.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.334, clauses 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.2, 10.2.3, TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.3.5.3, 5.3.5.4, 5.3.7.5, 5.3.10.15, 5.10.1a, 5.10.2.1, 5.10.2.2, 5.10.2.3, 5.10.4, 5.10.7.1, 5.10.7.2, 5.10.7.3, 5.10.7.4, 5.10.9.1, 5.10.9.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.1]

The service authorisation for ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication determines whether the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery announcing or ProSe direct discovery monitoring or both, and to use ProSe direct communication, in a particular PLMN or when not served by E-UTRAN. In this release of the specification, ProSe direct communication is supported only for Public Safety ProSe-enabled UE. The service authorisation is either:

1) pre-configured in the UE. The pre-configured service authorisation may be stored in the ME, or in the USIM as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], or in both the ME and the USIM. If both the ME and the USIM contain the same parameters, the values stored in the USIM shall take precedence. The UE shall not use the pre-configured service authorisation if the contents of the USIM indicate that the UE is not authorised to use them (see 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); or

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.2]

The IP address of the ProSe function in the HPLMN may be pre-configured in the UE and in this case, the UE may use the pre-configured IP address. Alternatively, the FQDN of the ProSe Function in the HPLMN may be self-constructed by the UE, i.e. derived from the PLMN ID of the HPLMN. The UE may perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [10].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.1]

One-to-many ProSe direct communication is applicable only to ProSe-enabled Public Safety UEs. One-to-many ProSe direct communication can only apply when the UE is:

a) served by E-UTRAN and authorised for ProSe direct communication in the registered PLMN;

...

Upon receiving a request from upper layers to send or receive data for ProSe direct communication in a given group, the UE shall initiate the procedure for ProSe direct communication. For case a, the UE shall perform ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.2. For case b and c, the UE shall perform ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.3.

If the UE is camped on an E-UTRAN cell not operating on the carrier frequency provisioned for ProSe direct communication which indicates that ProSe direct communication is supported by the network, the UE can perform either ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.2 or ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.3.

The UE shall obtain the ProSe direct communication policy parameters for that group as specified in subclause 5.

If the ProSe direct communication policy parameters indicate that the UE is configured to use IPv6 for that group, the UE shall auto-configures a link local IPv6 Address following procedures defined in RFC 4862 [15]. This address can only be used as the source IP address for one-to-many ProSe direct communication.

If the ProSe Direct communication policy parameters group indicate that the UE is configured to use IPv4 for that group, then the UE shall:

- use the configured IPv4 address for that group as source address; or

- if there is no configured IPv4 address for that group, use Dynamic Configuration of IPv4 Link-Local Addresses as specified in IETF RFC 3927 [16].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.2]

When the UE is served by E-UTRAN and intends to use the ProSe radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) provided by an E-UTRAN cell, the UE requests the parameters from the lower layers for transmitting or receiving ProSe direct communication (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [12]). The UE shall perform direct communication only if the lower layers indicate that ProSe direct communication is supported by the network. If the UE in EMM-IDLE mode has to request resources for ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], the UE shall perform a service request procedure or tracking area update procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [11]. Once the radio resources for transmitting or receiving ProSe direct communication are provided by eNodeB as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], the UE shall start ProSe direct communication.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.3]

Before initiating ProSe direct communication, the UE shall check with lower layers whether the selected radio parameters can be used in the current location without causing interference to other cells as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], and:

- if the lower layers indicate that the usage would not cause any interference, the UE shall initiate ProSe direct communication; or

NOTE 2: If the lower layers find that there exists a cell operating the provisioned radio resources (i.e., carrier frequency), and the cell belongs to the registered PLMN or a PLMN equivalent to the registered PLMN, and the UE is authorized for ProSe direct communication in this PLMN, the UE can use the radio parameters indicated by the cell as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12].

- else if the lower layers report that one or more PLMNs operate in the provisioned radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) then:

  a) if the following conditions are met:

    1) none of the PLMNs reported by the lower layers is the registered PLMN or equivalent to the registered PLMN; and

    2) at least one of the PLMNs reported by the lower layers is in the list of authorised PLMNs for ProSe direct communication and provides radio resources for ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12];

  then the UE shall:

    1) if in EMM-IDLE mode, perform PLMN selection triggered by ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [24]; or

    2) else if in EMM-CONNECTED mode, either:

      i) perform a detach procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [11] and then perform PLMN selection triggered by ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [24]; or

      ii) not initiate ProSe direct communication.

  Whether the UE performs i) or ii) above is left up to UE implementation; or

  b) else the UE shall not initiate ProSe direct communication.

If the registration to the selected PLMN is successful, the UE shall proceed with the procedure to initiate ProSe direct communication as specified in subclause 10.2.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of sidelink communication and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit sidelink communication:

  2> if the cell used for sidelink communication meets the S-criteria as defined in TS 36.304 [4]; and

        2> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType18* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

            3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType18*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-DiscConfig* or *sl-CommConfig*:

    2> perform the sidelink dedicated configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10.15;

...

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-DiscConfig* or *sl-CommConfig*:

    2> perform the sidelink dedicated configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10.15;

...

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

    ...

    2> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* is broadcast by the target PCell; and the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message including *commRxInterestedFreq* or *commTxResourceReq* during the last 1 second preceding reception of the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo*; or:

    ...

        3> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

NOTE 1: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB1;

...

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* is broadcast by the PCell; and the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message including *commRxInterestedFreq* or *commTxResourceReq* during the last 1 second preceding detection of radio link failure; or

...

2> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.15]

The UE shall:

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-CommConfig*:

2> if *commTxResources* is included and set to *setup*:

3> from the next SC period use the resources indicated by *commTxResources* for sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.4;

2> else if *commTxResources* is included and set to *release*:

3> from the next SC period, release the resources allocated for sidelink communication transmission previously configured by *commTxResources*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.1a]

When it is specified that the UE shall perform a particular sidelink operation only if the conditions defined in this section are met, the UE shall perform the concerned sidelink operation only if:

1> if the UE's serving cell is suitable (RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED); and if either the selected cell on the frequency used for sidelink operation belongs to the registered or equivalent PLMN as specified in TS 24.334 [69] or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink operation as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.1]

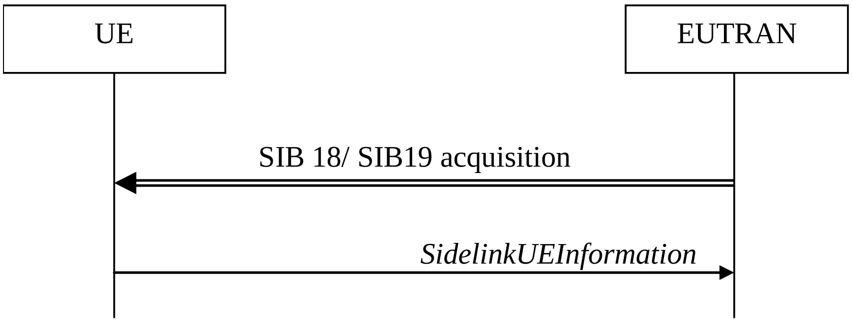


Figure 5.10.2-1: Sidelink UE information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform E-UTRAN that the UE is interested or no longer interested to receive sidelink communication or discovery, as well as to request assignment or release of transmission resources for sidelink communication or discovery announcements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.2]

A UE capable of sidelink communication or discovery that is in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure to indicate it is (interested in) receiving sidelink communication or discovery in several cases including upon successful connection establishment, upon change of interest, upon change to a PCell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* or *SystemInformationBlockType19*. A UE capable of sidelink communication or discovery may initiate the procedure to request assignment of dedicated resources for the concerned sidelink communication transmission or discovery announcements.

NOTE 1: A UE in RRC_IDLE that is configured to transmit sidelink communication/ discovery announcements, while *SystemInformationBlockType18*/ *SystemInformationBlockType19* does not include the resources for transmission (in normal conditions), initiates connection establishment in accordance with 5.3.3.1a.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* is broadcast by the PCell:

  2> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType18* for the PCell;

  ...

  2> if configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink communication:

    3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message since entering RRC_CONNECTED state; or

    3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18*; or

    3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message did not include *commTxResourceReq*; or if the information carried by the *commTxResourceReq* has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message:

      4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate the sidelink communication transmission resources required by the UE in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

  2> else:

    3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message included *commTxResourceReq*:

      4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it does no longer require sidelink communication transmission resources in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message as follows:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* is broadcast by the PCell:

  ...

  2> if configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink communication:

    3> include *commTxResourceReq* and set its fields as follows:

      4> set *carrierFreq* to indicate the sidelink communication frequency i.e. the same value as indicated in *commRxInterestedFreq* if included;

      4> set *destinationInfoList* to include the sidelink communication transmission destination(s) for which it requests E-UTRAN to assign dedicated resources;

...

The UE shall submit the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.4]

A UE capable of sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1a are met:

  2> if in coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

    3> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED and uses the PCell for sidelink communication:

      4> if the UE is configured, by the current PCell/ the PCell in which physical layer problems or radio link failure was detected, with *commTxResources* set to *scheduled*:

5> if T310 or T311 is running; and if the PCell at which the UE detected physical layer problems or radio link failure broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18* including *commTxPoolExceptional*; or

5> if T301 is running and the cell on which the UE initiated connection re-establishment broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18* including *commTxPoolExceptional*:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated by the first entry in *commTxPoolExceptional*;

5> else:

6> configure lower layers to request E-UTRAN to assign transmission resources for sidelink communication;

4> else if the UE is configured with *commTxPoolNormalDedicated*:

5> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated by the first entry in *commTxPoolNormalDedicated*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.1]

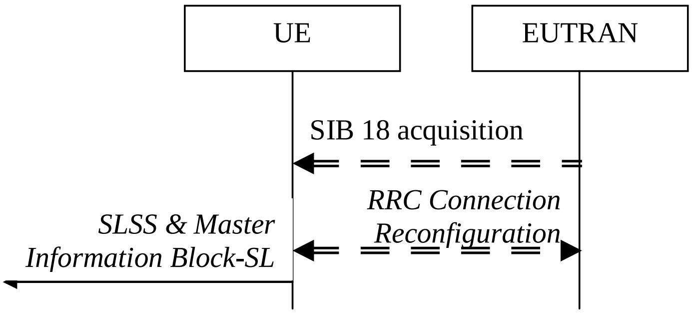


Figure 5.10.7.1-1: Synchronisation information transmission for sidelink communication, in (partial) coverage

...

The purpose of this procedure is to provide synchronisation information to a UE. The synchronisation information concerns a Sidelink Synchronisation Signal (SLSS) for sidelink discovery, while it concerns an SLSS, timing information and some additional configuration parameters (i.e. the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message) for sidelink communication. A UE transmits synchronisation information either when E-UTRAN configures it to do so by dedicated signalling (i.e. network based), or when not configured by dedicated signalling (i.e. UE based) and E-UTRAN broadcasts (in coverage) or pre-configures a threshold (out of coverage).

The synchronisation information transmitted by the UE may be derived from information/ signals received from E-UTRAN (in coverage) or received from a UE acting as synchronisation reference for the transmitting UE. In the remainder, the UE acting as synchronisation reference is referred to as SyncRef UE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.2]

A UE capable of sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink communication shall, irrespective of whether or not it has data to transmit:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1a are met:

2> if in RRC_CONNECTED; and if *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *on*:

3> transmit SLSS in accordance with 5.10.7.3 and TS 36.211 [21];

3> transmit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message, in the same subframe as SLSS, and in accordance with 5.10.7.4;

A UE shall, when transmitting sidelink communication in accordance with 5.10.4 and when the following conditions are met:

1> if in coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

2> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED; and *networkControlledSyncTx* is not configured; and *syncTxThreshIC* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType18*; and the RSRP measurement of the cell chosen for sidelink communication transmission is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC*; or

2> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE; and *syncTxThreshIC* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType18*; and the RSRP measurement of the cell chosen for sidelink communication transmission is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC*:

3> transmit SLSS in accordance with 5.10.7.3 and TS 36.211 [21];

3> transmit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message, in the same subframe as SLSS, and in accordance with 5.10.7.4;

1> else (i.e. out of coverage):

2> if *syncTxThreshOoC* is included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3); and the UE has no selected SyncRef UE or the S-RSRP measurement result of the selected SyncRef UE is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC*:

3> transmit SLSS in accordance with 5.10.7.3 and TS 36.211 [21];

3> transmit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message, in the same subframe as SLSS, and in accordance with 5.10.7.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.3]

The UE shall select the SLSSID and the subframe in which to transmit SLSS as follows:

...

1> if triggered by sidelink communication:

2> if in coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

3> select the SLSSID included in the entry of *commSyncConfig* that is included in the received *SystemInformationBlockType18* and includes *txParameters*;

3> use *syncOffsetIndicator* corresponding to the selected SLSSID;

3> if in RRC_CONNECTED; and if *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *on*:

4> select the subframe(s) indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator*;

3> else (when transmitting communication):

4> select the subframe(s) indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator* within the SC period in which the UE intends to transmit sidelink control information or data;

2> else (i.e. out of coverage on sidelink carrier):

3> select the synchronisation reference UE (i.e. SyncRef UE) as defined in 5.10.8;

3> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message received from this UE is set to *TRUE*; or

3> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message received from this UE is set to *FALSE* while the SLSS from this UE is part of the set defined for out of coverage, see TS 36.211 [21]:

4> select the same SLSSID as the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE;

4> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE;

3> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE:

4> select the SLSSID from the set defined for out of coverage having an index that is 168 more than the index of the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE, see TS 36.211 [21];

4> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE;

3> else (i.e. no SyncRef UE selected):

4> randomly select, using a uniform distribution, an SLSSID from the set of sequences defined for out of coverage, see TS 36.211 [21];

4> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* (arbitrary selection between these) included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message as follows:

1> if in coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

2> set *inCoverage* to *TRUE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth* to the value of *ul-Bandwidth* as included in the received *SystemInformationBlockType2* of the cell chosen for sidelink communication;

2> if *tdd-Config* is included in the received *SystemInformationBlockType1*:

3> set *subframeAssignmentSL* to the value representing the same meaning as of s*ubframeAssignment* that is included in *tdd-Config* in the received *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

2> else:

3> set *subframeAssignmentSL* to *none*;

2> if *syncInfoReserved* is included in an entry of *commSyncConfig* from the received *SystemInformationBlockType18*;

3> set *reserved* to the value of *syncInfoReserved* in the received *SystemInformationBlockType18*;

2> else:

3> set all bits in *reserved* to 0;

1> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE (as defined in 5.10.8):

2> set *inCoverage* to *FALSE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the received *MasterInformationBlock-SL*;

1> else (i.e. no SyncRef UE selected):

2> set *inCoverage* to *FALSE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigGeneral* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

1> set *directFrameNumber* and *directSubframeNumber* according to the subframe used to transmit the SLSS, as specified in 5.10.7.3;

1> submit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message to lower layers for transmission upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.9.1]

The sidelink common control information is carried by a single message, the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* (MIB-SL) message. The MIB-SL includes timing information as well as some configuration parameters and is transmitted via SL-BCH.

The MIB-SL uses a fixed schedule with a periodicity of 40 ms without repetitions. In particular, the MIB-SL is scheduled in subframes indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator* i.e. for which (10*DFN + subframe number) mod 40 = *syncOffsetIndicator*.

The sidelink common control information may change at any transmission i.e. neither a modification period nor a change notification mechanism is used.

A UE configured to receive or transmit sidelink communication shall:

1> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE, as specified in 5.10.8.2:

2> ensure having a valid version of the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message of that SyncRefUE:

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.9.2]

Upon receiving *MasterInformationBlock-SL*, the UE shall:

1> apply the values of *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL*, *directFrameNumber* and *directSubframeNumber* included in the received *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message;

19.1.3.3 Test description

19.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- 4 cells with parameters defined in Table 19.1.3.3.1-1.

NOTE: The test only requires at maximum 2 cells to be active at any one instance.

Table 19.1.3.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
2	f1	PLMN4
4	f1	PLMN2
11	f1	PLMN3
Note 1: PLMN1: PLMN1 in USIM EF$_{PROSE\_PLMN}$ PLMN2: PLMN2 in USIM EF$_{PROSE\_PLMN}$ PLMN3: MCC = MCC of PLMN1 in USIM EF$_{PROSE\_PLMN}$; MNC=03. PLMN4 is an equivalent PLMN to PLMN1; MCC = MCC of PLMN1 in USIM EF$_{PROSE\_PLMN}$; MNC=04. Note 2: The Frequency f1 shall be the frequency pre-configured in the UE for when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". Note 3: A single frequency has been chosen for all PLMNs to allow the TC to be applicable even for UEs supporting a single band which comprises a single frequency.		

- System information combination 23 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in all active cells.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured and operating for/as ProSe Direct Communication receiving device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission (as specified in the relevant procedure steps in Table 19.1.3.3.2-1).

UE:

- ProSe related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication; the UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 19.1.3.3.3-2, and, relevant to each of the supported services values as specified in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 (e.g. 2 PLMNs are authorised for ProSe Direct Communication when served by E-UTRAN, Direct Communication Radio Parameters and geographical area when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", ProSe Layer-2 Group ID, ProSe Group IP multicast address, etc.).

Table 19.1.3.3.1-2: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service n°101 (ProSe) supported.
EF_{PST}	Service n°2 (HPLMN ProSe Function) supported.
	Service n°3 (ProSe Direct Communication radio parameters) supported.
	Service n°6 (ProSe policy parameters) supported.
	Service n°7 (ProSe group counter) supported.
EF_{AD}	b3=1: the ME is authorized to use the parameters stored in the USIM or in the ME for ProSe services for Public Safety usage.

  - For each PLMN a timer T4005 is assigned long enough not to expire before the TC is completed, e.g. 12 min (for Rel-12 this timer cannot be set in the USIM, it is expected that the UE shall provide means for setting the timer e.g. via MMI).

Preamble:

- The UE is in State 2 RRC_IDLE on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18]. During the registration PLMN4 is assigned as Equivalent PLMN.

19.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.1.3.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 19.1.3.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Cell 11
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	"Off"	"Off"
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	"Off"	"Off"
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	"Off"	"Off"
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	-79	"Off"
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	-87	"Off"
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	-87	-79
T6	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	"Off"	"Off"	-85

Table 19.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Force the UE upper layer application to request continuous transmission of sidelink communication (a maximum of 100 Bytes per communication "message"). NOTE: This can be done e.g. via a MMI command. Note that the max of 100 Bytes is not a 3GPP requirement rather it is requested only for the purpose of facilitating the test case specification.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
2-5	Void.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of sidelink communication in RRC_CONNECTED in the next 5 sec?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	1	P
7	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning sidelink communication transmission resources for RRC_CONNECTED (*commTxResources* set to *setup, ue-Selected* and resources provided in *commTxPoolNormalDedicated*; the provided Tx resources are different to the Tx resources for RRC_IDLE provided in SIB18).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*? NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
10	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message requesting the UE to release the resources allocated for sidelink communication transmission in RRC_CONNECTED (*commTxResources* set to *release*).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit during the next 3 transmission periods sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface on the requested to be released resources in the next transmission period?	-->	-	2	F
13	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message providing new resources for sidelink communication transmission in RRC_CONNECTED (*commTxResources* set to *setup* , *scheduled* and resources provided in *sc-CommTxConfig*; the provided Tx resources are different to the Tx resources for RRC_IDLE provided in SIB18).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-

14	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14A	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface accordance with the resources indicated in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*? NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	2	P
14B	Force the UE upper layer application to request stop of sidelink communication.	-	-	-	-
14C	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message indicating it does no longer require sidelink communication transmission resources in the next 5 sec?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	2A	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 14D is repeated 3 times. NOTE: Depending on the size of the sidelink communication data a STCH PDCP SDU may fit in one sidelink transmission period but may as well be fragmented over multiple transmissions periods.	-	-	-	-
14D	Check: Does the UE transmit during the next 3 transmission periods sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources indicated in the last *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message?	-->	-	2A	F
14E	Force the UE upper layer application to request continuous transmission of sidelink communication.	-	-	-	-
15	The UE transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of sidelink communication.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
16	The SS configures: SW-NW Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 19.1.3.3.2-0 in order to simulate needs for handover. Cell 2 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18* including *commTxPoolExceptional*.	-	-	-	-
17	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover). NOTE: To achieve the TP this message shall be sent less than 1 sec after the message in step 15.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
18	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of sidelink communication in the next 1 sec?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	3	P
20	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning sidelink communication transmission scheduled resources (*commTxResources* set to *setup, scheduled* and resources provided in	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-

	sc-CommTxConfig).				
21	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*? NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	3	P
23	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 19.1.3.3.2-0 in order to simulate radio link failure.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
24	UE sends *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*		
25	Wait for time=(T301)/2	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit during the re-establishment procedure one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in the broadcasted on Cell 2 *SystemInformationBlockType18 commTxPoolExceptional*? NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	4	P
27	The SS-NW transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
28	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of sidelink communication in the next 1 sec?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	4	P
30	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning sidelink communication transmission scheduled resources (*commTxResources* set *scheduled*).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
31	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
32	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*? NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	4	P
33	The SS configures: SW-NW Cell 1 and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 19.1.3.3.2-0 in order to simulate needs for handover.	-	-	-	-

	Cell 4 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18* in which in addition to all other settings the *syncTxThreshIC* is included with value 7 (this is needed for TP7). NOTE 1: Value 7 is chosen to ensure that the Power level of Cell 4 is such that it is ensured that the RSRP measurement of the Cell 4 (serving) cell is NOT below the power value that corresponds to 7 (-85dBm).				
34	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover to Cell 4).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 4.	-	-	-	-
35	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the procedure described in steps 36 - 42 the procedure described in Table 19.1.3.3.2-2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
36	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of sidelink communication in the next 1 sec?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	5	P
37	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning sidelink communication transmission scheduled resources (*commTxResources* set to *setup* and resources provided in *commTxPoolNormalDedicated*), and, *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *on*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
38	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
39	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*. NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	5	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 40 - 41 are repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
40	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS in accordance with the information provided in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (SLSSID, a subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator* does not corresponds to the first subframe of the discovery transmission pool) in the next transmission period?	-->	SLSS	6	P
41	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 40?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL*	6	P
42	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *off*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
43	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-

	configuration.				
44	Check: Does the UE transmit during the next 3 transmission periods a SLSS?	-->	SLSS	7	F
45	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message in the same subframe as the SLSS (step 44)?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL*	7	F
46	The SS configures: SW-NW Cell 1 and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T4" in table 19.1.3.3.2-0. NOTE: The Power level of Cell 4 is such that it is ensured that the RSRP measurement of the serving cell is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC* included in *SystemInformationBlockType18*.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 47 - 48 are repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
47	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS in accordance with the information provided in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (SLSSID, a subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator* does not corresponds to the first subframe of the discovery transmission pool) in the next transmission period?	-->	SLSS	7	P
48	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 47?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL*	7	P
49-55	Void.	-	-	-	-
56	The SS configures: SW-NW Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T5" in table 19.1.3.3.2-0 in order to simulate needs for handover to Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
57	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover to Cell 11).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
58	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the procedure described in steps 59 - 60 the procedure described in Table 19.1.3.3.2-2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
59	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of sidelink communication and/or indicating the sidelink communication reception frequency of interest in the next 1 sec?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	9	F
60	Check: Does the UE transmit during the next 3 transmission periods sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated on Cell 11?	-->	-	9	F
61	The SS configures: SW-NW Cell 1 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T6" in table 19.1.3.3.2-0 in order to simulate needs for handover. Cell 1 does nor transmit *SystemInformationBlockType18*.	-	-	-	-
62	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover to Cell	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-

	1).				
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
63	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
64	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the procedure described in step 65 the procedure described in Table 19.1.3.3.2-2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
65	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message in the next 1 sec?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	10	F
66	Force the UE upper layer application to request transmission of sidelink communication.	-	-	-	-
67	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* in the next 5 sec?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	10	F
-	EXCEPTION: Step 68 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
68	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 3 transmission periods sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the pre-configured in the UE for out of coverage resources?	-->	-	10	F
70	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-

Table 19.1.3.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour - TAU

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	SS-NW responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
3	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

Table 19.1.3.3.2-3: Void

Table 19.1.3.3.2-4: Void

19.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 19.1.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for Cell 1 when active and unless otherwise stated

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
commSyncConfig-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
Note 1: 3 commRxPools are provided for reception in RRC_IDLE and RRC_CONNECTED; 1 pool is provided for transmission in RRC_IDLE which matches one of the Rx pools, the other 2 Rx pools will be allocated for transmission in RRC_CONNECTED; no resources for commTxPoolExceptional.			

Table 19.1.3.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for Cell 2 when active and unless otherwise stated

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]	Not Present		
}			
commSyncConfig-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
Note 1: 3 commRxPools are provided for reception in RRC_IDLE and RRC_CONNECTED; 1 pool is provided for transmission in RRC_IDLE (SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]) which matches one of the Rx pools; resources for *commTxPoolExceptional* are provided and one of the reception resources (SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3]) matches it (to be used for link failure case); the other resources for reception (SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]) will be allocated for transmission in RRC_CONNECTED.			

Table 19.1.3.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for Cell 4 and Cell 11 when active and unless otherwise stated

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
commSyncConfig-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-SyncConfig-r12)) OF SL-SyncConfig-r12			
SL-SyncConfig-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
Note 1: 2 commRxPools are provided for reception in RRC_IDLE and RRC_CONNECTED; 1 pool is provided for transmission in RRC_IDLE (SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]) which matches one of the Rx pools; no resources for commTxPoolExceptional; the resources for reception (SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]) will be allocated for transmission in RRC_CONNECTED. Note 1: Entry 1 in SL-SyncConfig sets *syncTxThreshIC-r12* to 7 (see 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17), i.e. -85dBm is the threshold for starting transmission of SLSS.			

Table 19.1.3.3.3-3: ATTACH REQUEST (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct discovery	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'1'	ProSe direct communication Supported	

Table 19.1.3.3.3-4: ATTACH ACCEPT (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN4		Cell 1

Table 19.1.3.3.3-5: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 1, Table 19.1.3.3.2-2 when it is transmitted in parallel with step 36, Table 19.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
"Active" flag	'1'B		
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct discovery	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'1'	ProSe direct communication Supported	

Table 19.1.3.3.3-5A: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 1, Table 19.1.3.3.2-2 when it is transmitted in parallel with steps 59 and 65, Table 19.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct discovery	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'1'	ProSe direct communication Supported	

Table 19.1.3.3.3-6: *SidelinkUEInformation* (steps 6, 15, 19, 29, 36, Table 19.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			
commRxInterestedFreq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
commTxResourceReq-r12 SEQUENCE {		Indicates the frequency on which the UE is interested to transmit sidelink communication as well as the sidelink communication transmission destination(s) for which the UE requests E-UTRAN to assign dedicated resources.	
carrierFreq-r12	f1	Preconfigured value for the service authorisation (same as the frequency on which the simulated cells operate)	
destinationInfoList-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	1 entry		
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12[1]	the destination which is identified by the ProSe Layer-2 Group ID	Preconfigured value for the service authorisation	
}			
}			
discRxInterest-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
discTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
}			
Note 1: It is assumed that it will be possible to trigger in the UE an Application that requests only sidelink communication transmission.			

Table 19.1.3.3.3-7: *SidelinkUEInformation* (step 14C, Table 19.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			
commRxInterestedFreq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
commTxResourceReq-r12 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r12	omit	No interest in prose communication transmission	
destinationInfoList-r12	Not present		
}			
discRxInterest-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
discTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
}			
Note 1: It is assumed that it will be possible to trigger in the UE an Application that requests only sidelink communication transmission.			

Table 19.1.3.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 19.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8 A, condition [COMM AND SETUP AND UE-SELECTED]

Table 19.1.3.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 10, Table 19.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8 A, condition [COMM AND RELEASE]

Table 19.1.3.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 20, Table 19.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8 A, condition [COMM AND SETUP AND SCHEDULED			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-CommConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			COMM
commTxResources-r12 CHOICE {			
setup CHOICE {			SETUP
scheduled-r12 SEQUENCE {			SCHEDULED
sc-CommTxConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
sc-TF-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	11000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 19.1.3.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (steps 13, 30, 42, Table 19.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8 A, condition [COMM AND SETUP AND SCHEDULED]

Table 19.1.3.3.3-12: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (steps 17, 34, 57, 62, Table 19.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 19.1.3.3.3-13: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 37, Table 19.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8 A, condition [COMM AND SETUP AND SCHEDULED]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-SyncTxControl-r12 SEQUENCE {			
networkControlledSyncTx-r12	on		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 19.1.3.3.3-14: Void

Table 19.1.3.3.3-15: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 24, Table 19.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 19.1.3.3.3-16: *MasterInformationBlock-SL* (steps 40, 44, 47, Table 19.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-4A0

19.1.4 ProSe Direct Communication/Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_CONNECTED on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the carrier frequency provisioned for ProSe direct service / Utilisation of the resources of (serving) cells/PLMNs / Reception / RRC connection reconfiguration with *mobilityControlInfo* / RRC connection re-establishment

19.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication (*commRxPool*) }
ensure that {
when { UE receives a request from upper layers to receive sidelink communication }
then { UE successfully completes a Sidelink UE information procedure to indicate it is interested in receiving sidelink communication, **and**, UE is able to receive sidelink communication on the configured resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
}

(2)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication (*commRxPool*), **and**, UE having successfully completed Sidelink UE information procedure indicating its interest receiving sidelink communication and receiving sidelink communication on the resources provided by cell Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
ensure that {
when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to stop sidelink communication reception }
then { the UE transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message indicating it is no longer interested in sidelink communication reception }
}

(3)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication, **and**, UE having sent a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it is interested in receiving sidelink communication on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
ensure that {
when { UE receives *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message which includes *mobilityControlInfo* (handover) less than 1 sec after the UE transmitted the *SidelinkUEInformation* message, **and**, MAC successfully completes the random access procedure to the targeted PCell Cell2/f1/PLMN4 (equivalent PLMN) which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool*) }
then { UE initiates a Sidelink UE information procedure in Cell2/f1/PLMN4 indicating the sidelink communication reception frequency of interest, **and**, UE is able to receive sidelink communication on the configured resources in Cell2/f1/PLMN4 }
}

(4)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell2/f1/PLMN4 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication (*commRxPool*), **and**, UE having sent a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it is interested in receiving sidelink communication on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
ensure that {
when { UE detects radio link failure >1 sec after the UE transmitted the *SidelinkUEInformation* message, **and**, the cell on which the UE initiated connection re-establishment (Cell1/f1/PLMN1) transmits *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication (*commRxPool*) }

then { UE is able to receive sidelink communication on the configured resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }

}

(5)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication (*commRxPool*), **and**, UE receiving sidelink communication on the configured resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }

ensure that {

when { UE receives *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message which includes *mobilityControlInfo* (handover) more than 1 sec after the UE transmitted the *SidelinkUEInformation* message, **and**, MAC successfully completes the random access procedure to the targeted PCell Cell4/f1/PLMN2 and the cell is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool* includes entries including *rxParametersNCell*) }

then { UE is able to receive sidelink communication from two different devices one operating on the configured for *rxParametersNCell* resources in Cell4/f1/PLMN2 and one on the resources not including *rxParametersNCell* }

}

(6)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) and pre-configured with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is operating on the same carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType18* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink communication (*commRxPool*), **and**, UE receiving sidelink communication on the configured resources in Cell4/f1/PLMN2 }

ensure that {

when { UE receives *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover), **and**, MAC successfully completes the random access procedure to the targeted PCell Cell11/f1/PLMN3 (PLMN not authorised for performing ProSe Direct Communication) which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18 (commRxPool)* }

then { UE does not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate the reception frequency of interest does not receive sidelink communication over the PC5 in the assigned resources in Cell11/f1/PLMN3 }

}

19.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.334, clauses 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.2, 10.2.3, TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.25, 5.3.5.4, 5.3.7.5, 5.10.1a, 5.10.2.1, 5.10.2.2, 5.10.2.3, 5.10.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.1]

The service authorisation for ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication determines whether the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery announcing or ProSe direct discovery monitoring or both, and to use ProSe direct communication, in a particular PLMN or when not served by E-UTRAN. In this release of the specification, ProSe direct communication is supported only for Public Safety ProSe-enabled UE. The service authorisation is either:

1) pre-configured in the UE. The pre-configured service authorisation may be stored in the ME, or in the USIM as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], or in both the ME and the USIM. If both the ME and the USIM contain the same parameters, the values stored in the USIM shall take precedence. The UE shall not use the pre-configured service authorisation if the contents of the USIM indicate that the UE is not authorised to use them (see 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); or

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.2]

The IP address of the ProSe function in the HPLMN may be pre-configured in the UE and in this case, the UE may use the pre-configured IP address. Alternatively, the FQDN of the ProSe Function in the HPLMN may be self-constructed by the UE, i.e. derived from the PLMN ID of the HPLMN. The UE may perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [10].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.1]

One-to-many ProSe direct communication is applicable only to ProSe-enabled Public Safety UEs. One-to-many ProSe direct communication can only apply when the UE is:

a) served by E-UTRAN and authorised for ProSe direct communication in the registered PLMN;

...

Upon receiving a request from upper layers to send or receive data for ProSe direct communication in a given group, the UE shall initiate the procedure for ProSe direct communication. For case a, the UE shall perform ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.2. For case b and c, the UE shall perform ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.3.

If the UE is camped on an E-UTRAN cell not operating on the carrier frequency provisioned for ProSe direct communication which indicates that ProSe direct communication is supported by the network, the UE can perform either ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.2 or ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.3.

The UE shall obtain the ProSe direct communication policy parameters for that group as specified in subclause 5.

If the ProSe direct communication policy parameters indicate that the UE is configured to use IPv6 for that group, the UE shall auto-configures a link local IPv6 Address following procedures defined in RFC 4862 [15]. This address can only be used as the source IP address for one-to-many ProSe direct communication.

If the ProSe Direct communication policy parameters group indicate that the UE is configured to use IPv4 for that group, then the UE shall:

- use the configured IPv4 address for that group as source address; or
- if there is no configured IPv4 address for that group, use Dynamic Configuration of IPv4 Link-Local Addresses as specified in IETF RFC 3927 [16].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.2]

When the UE is served by E-UTRAN and intends to use the ProSe radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) provided by an E-UTRAN cell, the UE requests the parameters from the lower layers for transmitting or receiving ProSe direct communication (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [12]). The UE shall perform direct communication only if the lower layers indicate that ProSe direct communication is supported by the network. If the UE in EMM-IDLE mode has to request resources for ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], the UE shall perform a service request procedure or tracking area update procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [11]. Once the radio resources for transmitting or receiving ProSe direct communication are provided by eNodeB as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], the UE shall start ProSe direct communication.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.3]

Before initiating ProSe direct communication, the UE shall check with lower layers whether the selected radio parameters can be used in the current location without causing interference to other cells as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], and:

- if the lower layers indicate that the usage would not cause any interference, the UE shall initiate ProSe direct communication; or

NOTE 2: If the lower layers find that there exists a cell operating the provisioned radio resources (i.e., carrier frequency), and the cell belongs to the registered PLMN or a PLMN equivalent to the registered PLMN, and the UE is authorized for ProSe direct communication in this PLMN, the UE can use the radio parameters indicated by the cell as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12].

- else if the lower layers report that one or more PLMNs operate in the provisioned radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) then:
  a) if the following conditions are met:
    1) none of the PLMNs reported by the lower layers is the registered PLMN or equivalent to the registered PLMN; and

2) at least one of the PLMNs reported by the lower layers is in the list of authorised PLMNs for ProSe direct communication and provides radio resources for ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12];

then the UE shall:

1) if in EMM-IDLE mode, perform PLMN selection triggered by ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [24]; or

2) else if in EMM-CONNECTED mode, either:

    i) perform a detach procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [11] and then perform PLMN selection triggered by ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [24]; or

    ii) not initiate ProSe direct communication.

Whether the UE performs i) or ii) above is left up to UE implementation; or

b) else the UE shall not initiate ProSe direct communication.

If the registration to the selected PLMN is successful, the UE shall proceed with the procedure to initiate ProSe direct communication as specified in subclause 10.2.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of sidelink communication and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit sidelink communication:

2> if the cell used for sidelink communication meets the S-criteria as defined in TS 36.304 [4]; and

2> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType18* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType18*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.25]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType18*, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* message includes the *commConfig*:

2> if configured to receive sidelink communication:

3> from the next SC period, as defined by *sc-Period*, use the resource pool indicated by *commRxPool* for sidelink communication monitoring, as specified in 5.10.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

...

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* is broadcast by the target PCell; and the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message including *commRxInterestedFreq* or *commTxResourceReq* during the last 1 second preceding reception of the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo*; or:

...

3> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

NOTE 1: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB1;

...

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* is broadcast by the PCell; and the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message including *commRxInterestedFreq* or *commTxResourceReq* during the last 1 second preceding detection of radio link failure; or

...

2> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.1a]

When it is specified that the UE shall perform a particular sidelink operation only if the conditions defined in this section are met, the UE shall perform the concerned sidelink operation only if:

1> if the UE's serving cell is suitable (RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED); and if either the selected cell on the frequency used for sidelink operation belongs to the registered or equivalent PLMN as specified in TS 24.334 [69] or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink operation as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.1]

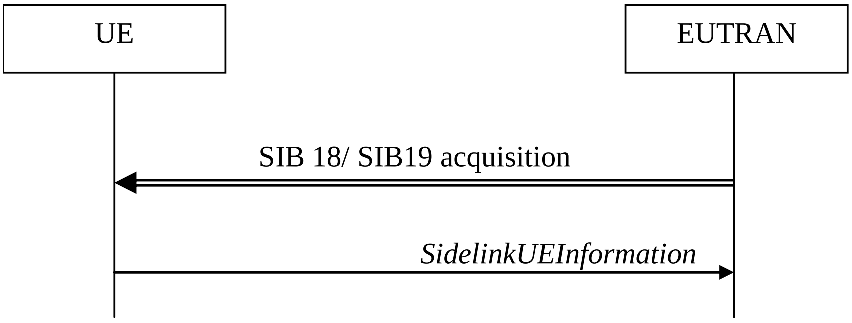


Figure 5.10.2-1: Sidelink UE information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform E-UTRAN that the UE is interested or no longer interested to receive sidelink communication or discovery, as well as to request assignment or release of transmission resources for sidelink communication or discovery announcements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.2]

A UE capable of sidelink communication or discovery that is in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure to indicate it is (interested in) receiving sidelink communication or discovery in several cases including upon successful connection establishment, upon change of interest, upon change to a PCell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* or *SystemInformationBlockType19*. A UE capable of sidelink communication or discovery may initiate the procedure to request assignment of dedicated resources for the concerned sidelink communication transmission or discovery announcements.

...

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* is broadcast by the PCell:

  2> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType18* for the PCell;

  2> if configured by upper layers to receive sidelink communication:

    3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message since last entering RRC_CONNECTED state; or

    3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18*; or

NOTE 2: After handover/ re-establishment from a source PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* the UE repeats the same interest information that it provided previously as such a source PCell may not forward the interest information.

    3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message did not include *commRxInterestedFreq*; or if the frequency configured by upper layers to receive sidelink communication on has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message:

      4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate the sidelink communication reception frequency of interest in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

  2> else:

    3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message included *commRxInterestedFreq*:

      4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it is no longer interested in sidelink communication reception in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message as follows:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* is broadcast by the PCell:

  2> if configured by upper layers to receive sidelink communication:

    3> include *commRxInterestedFreq* and set it to the sidelink communication frequency;

...

The UE shall submit the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.3]

A UE capable of sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to receive sidelink communication shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1a are met:

  2> if in coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

    3> if the cell chosen for sidelink communication reception broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18* including *commRxPool*:

      4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated by *commRxPool*;

NOTE 1: If *commRxPool* includes one or more entries including *rxParametersNCell*, the UE may only monitor such entries if the associated PSS/SSS or SLSSIDs is detected. When monitoring such pool(s), the UE applies the timing of the concerned PSS/SSS or SLSS.

19.1.4.3 Test description

19.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- 4 cells with parameters defined in Table 19.1.4.3.1-1.

NOTE: The test only requires at maximum 2 cells to be active at any one instance.

Table 19.1.4.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
2	f1	PLMN4
4	f1	PLMN2
11	f1	PLMN3
Note 1: PLMN1: PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN} PLMN2: PLMN2 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN} PLMN3: MCC = MCC of PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN}; MNC=03. PLMN4 is an equivalent PLMN to PLMN1; MCC = MCC of PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN}; MNC=04. Note 2: The Frequency f1 shall be the frequency pre-configured in the UE for when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". Note 3: A single frequency has been chosen for all PLMNs to allow the TC to be applicable even for UEs supporting a single band which comprises a single frequency.		

- System information combination 23 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in all active cells.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1
  - As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication transmitting device on the resources provided by different cells (as specified in the relevant procedure steps in Table 19.1.4.3.2-1).
- SS-UE2
  - As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication transmitting device transmitting as well Synchronisation information on the resources provided by different cells (as specified in the relevant procedure steps in Table 19.1.4.3.2-1).
  - When SS-UE2 is simulated, SS-UE2 and SS-UE1 transmit simultaneously.

UE:

- ProSe related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication; the UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 19.1.4.3.3-2, and, relevant to each of the supported services values as specified in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 (e.g. 2 PLMNs are authorised for ProSe Direct Communication when served by E-UTRAN, Direct Communication Radio Parameters and geographical area when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", ProSe Layer-2 Group ID, ProSe Group IP multicast address, etc.).

Table 19.1.4.3.3-2: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service n°101 (ProSe) supported.
EF_{PST}	Service n°2 (HPLMN ProSe Function) supported.
	Service n°3 (ProSe Direct Communication radio parameters) supported.
	Service n°6 (ProSe policy parameters) supported.
	Service n°7 (ProSe group counter) supported.
EF_{AD}	b3=1: the ME is authorized to use the parameters stored in the USIM or in the ME for ProSe services for Public Safety usage.

- For each PLMN a timer T4005 is assigned long enough not to expire before the TC is completed, e.g. 5 min (for Rel-12 this timer cannot be set in the USIM, it is expected that the UE shall provide means for setting the timer e.g. via MMI).

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established, UE Test Mode Activated (State 3A) with TEST LOOP MODE E being activated according to TS 36.508 [18] on Cell 1. During the registration PLMN4 is assigned as Equivalent PLMN. Cell 1 is broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType18 providing Rx resources for reception in RRC_IDLE and RRC_CONNECTED, and, Tx resources for transmission in RRC_IDLE.

19.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.1.4.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 19.1.4.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Cell 11
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	"Off"	"Off"
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	"Off"	"Off"
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	"Off"	"Off"
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	-79	"Off"
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	-85	-79
T5	Void					
T6	Void					

Table 19.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Force the UE upper layer application to request continuous reception of sidelink communication.	-	-	-	-
2-5	Void.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it is interested in receiving sidelink communication in the next 5 sec ?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	1	P
7	The Generic test procedure for 'Loopback Activation (State 4)' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.4 takes place (TEST LOOP MODE E, TRIGGER = RECEIVE).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 8 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
8	SS-UE1 transmits sidelink communication in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool provides 2 pools for transmission, the SS-UE1 shall use pool 1 (SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]*). Note: This step verifies TP1 - it is expected that the UE will be able to receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 10.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
9	The SS-NW transmits an UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message	<--	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE respond with UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with STCH_PACKET_COUNTER=3?	-->	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	1	P
11	Force the UE upper layer application to request stop of sidelink communication reception.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it is NOT interested in receiving sidelink communication in the next 5 sec ?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	2	P
13-15	Void	-	-	-	-
16	Force the UE upper layer application to request reception of sidelink communication.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it is interested in receiving sidelink communication.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
18	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 19.1.4.3.2-1-0 in order to simulate needs for handover to Cell 2. Cell 2 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool* provides 2 pools for reception different to the resources provided on the previous cell on which the UE received ProSe direct communication).	-	-	-	-
19	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover). NOTE: To achieve the TP this message shall be sent less than 1 sec after the message in	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-

	step 17.				
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
20	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message (handover to Cell 2).	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it is interested in receiving sidelink communication in the next 1 sec ?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	3	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 22 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
22	SS-UE1 transmits sidelink communication in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commTxPoolNormalCommon*/*commRxPool SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]*). Note: This step verifies TP3 - it is expected that the UE will be able to receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 24.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
23	The SS-NW transmits an UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE respond with UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with STCH_PACKET_COUNTER=6?	-->	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	3	P
25	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 19.1.4.3.2-0 in order to simulate radio link failure.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
26	UE sends *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*		
27	The SS-NW transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*		
28	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*		
29	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 30 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
30	SS-UE1 transmits sidelink communication in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool, SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]*). Note: This step verifies TP4 - it is expected that the UE will be able to receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 32.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
31	The SS-NW transmits an UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
32	Check: Does the UE respond with UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with STCH_PACKET_COUNTER=9?	-->	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	4	P
33	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 19.1.4.3.2-1-0 in order to	-	-	-	-

	simulate needs for handover. Cell 4 transmits *SystemInformationBlockType18*, *commRxPool* includes two entries, one entry including and the other not including *rxParametersNCell: the resources are different to the resources provided on the previous cell on which the UE received ProSe direct communication.*				
34	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover to Cell 4).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 4.	-	-	-	-
35	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 39 the procedure described in Table 19.1.4.3.2-2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
36-38	Void	-	-	-	-
39	The UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
40	The SS configures: SS-UE2starts continuously transmitting Synchronisation information (SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message, in the same subframe as SLSS).	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL*	-	-
40A	Wait for [5] sec to allow the UE to receive the synchronisation information.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 40B-40C are repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
40B	SS-UE2 transmits sidelink communication in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool* the entry including *rxParametersNCell commRxPool 2 (SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2])*). Note: This step verifies TP5 - it is expected that the UE will be able to receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 42.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
40C	SS-UE1 transmits sidelink communication in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool* the entry NOT including *rxParametersNCell commRxPool 3 (SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3])*). The SS-UE1 does not transmit synchronisation information. Note: This step verifies TP5 - it is expected that the UE will be able to receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 42.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
41	The SS-NW transmits an UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
42	Check: Does the UE respond with UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with STCH_PACKET_COUNTER=15?	-->	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	5	P

42A	SS-UE2 stops transmitting synchronisation information.	-	-	-	-
43	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T4" in table 19.1.4.3.2-1-0 in order to simulate needs for handover.	-	-	-	-
44	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover to Cell 11).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
45	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the procedure described in step 46 the procedure described in Table 19.1.4.3.2-2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
46	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it is (interested in) receiving sidelink communication in the next 1 sec ?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	6	F
47-56	Void	-	-	-	-
57	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-

Table 19.1.4.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour - TAU

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	SS-NW responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
3	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

Table 19.1.4.3.2-3: Void

19.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 19.1.4.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for cell 1 when active and unless otherwise stated

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-RxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
commSyncConfig-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
Note: SideLink direct communication supported; one resource for transmission (SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]) matching one of the resources for reception is provided and will be used by the SS-UE for transmission.			

Table 19.1.4.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for cell 2 when active and unless otherwise stated

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-RxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2] SEQUENCE {		RxPool 2	
rxParametersNCell-r12	Not Present		
}			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
commSyncConfig-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
Note: SideLink direct communication supported; resources for reception provided in 2 commRxPools. The new Pool 2 (SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]) is what SIB18 on Cell 2 differs to SIB18 on Cell 1 and this pool will be used by the SS-UE for transmission.			

Table 19.1.4.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for Cell 4 and Cell 11 when active and unless otherwise stated

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-RxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2] SEQUENCE {		RxPool 2	
sc-TF-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000011 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
}			
ue-SelectedResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
data-TF-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000000 00000000 00000011 11000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2] SEQUENCE {		TxPool 2	
sc-TF-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000011 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
}			
ue-SelectedResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
data-TF-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000000 00000000 00000011 11000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
Note 1: *SystemInformationBlockType18* providing different resources for sidelink communication transmission/reception than those provided on Cell 2 (different SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2] and new in SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3]) with *commRxPool* 2 (*SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2])* also containing *rxParametersNCell* linked to the *commSyncConfig-r12*/SL-SyncConfig-r12[2]; the SS-UEs will be transmitting on SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2] and SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3].			

Table 19.1.4.3.3-3: ATTACH REQUEST (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct discovery	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'1'	ProSe direct communication Supported	

Table 19.1.4.3.3-4: ATTACH ACCEPT (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN4		Cell 1

Table 19.1.4.3.3-5: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 1, Table 19.1.4.3.2-2 when it is transmitted in parallel with step 39, Table 19.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
"Active" flag	'1'B		
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct discovery	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'1'	ProSe direct communication Supported	

Table 19.1.4.3.3-5A: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 1, Table 19.1.4.3.2-2 when it is transmitted in parallel with step 46, Table 19.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct discovery	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'1'	ProSe direct communication Supported	

Table 19.1.4.3.3-6: *SidelinkUEInformation* (steps 6, 17, 21, 39, 46, Table 19.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-21A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12-IEs SEQUENCE {			
commRxInterestedFreq-r12	f1	Indicates the frequency on which the UE is interested to receive sidelink communication Preconfigured value for the service authorisation (same as the frequency on which the simulated cells operate)	
commTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
discRxInterest-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
discTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
}			
Note 1: It is assumed that it will be possible to trigger in the UE an Application that requests only sidelink communication transmission.			

Table 19.1.4.3.3-7: *SidelinkUEInformation* (step 12, Table 19.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-21A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			
commRxInterestedFreq-r12	Not Present	No interest in prose communication transmission	
commTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
discRxInterest-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
discTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
}			
Note 1: It is assumed that it will be possible to trigger in the UE an Application that requests only sidelink communication transmission.			

Table 19.1.4.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (steps 19, 27, 34, 44, 51, Table 19.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 19.1.4.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 26, Table 19.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 19.1.4.3.3-10: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 7, Table 19.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3 condition UE TEST LOOP MODE E			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Communication Transmit or Receive	00000000	RECEIVE receive sidelink direct communication	this is the default

Table 19.1.4.3.3-11: *MasterInformationBlock-SL* (step 40, Table 19.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-4A0

19.1.5 ProSe Direct Communication/Pre-configured authorisation / UE camped on an E-UTRAN cell not operating on the carrier frequency provisioned for ProSe direct service / Utilisation of the resources of (not serving) cells/PLMNs / Transmission and Reception

19.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" carrier frequency
f1, and, UE in RRC_IDLE on Cell3/f2/PLMN1 which does not indicate that ProSe direct communication is
supported by the network }
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to transmit prose direct communication, and, the lower layers find that there
exists a cell Cell2/f1/PLMN1 operating the provisioned radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency), and
the cell belongs to the registered PLMN }
    then { UE is able to transmit sidelink communication using the assigned/configured resources in
Cell2/f1/PLMN1 without re-selection to Cell2/f1/PLMN1 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
and being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" carrier
frequency f1, and, UE in RRC_IDLE on Cell3/f2/PLMN1 which does not indicate that ProSe direct
communication is supported by the network }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to receive prose direct communication, and, the lower layers find that there
exists a cell Cell2/f1/PLMN1 operating the provisioned radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency), and
the cell belongs to the registered PLMN }
    then { UE is able to receive sidelink communication transmitted in accordance with the
assigned/configured resources in Cell2/f1/PLMN1 without re-selection to Cell2/f1/PLMN1 }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
and being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" carrier
frequency f1, and, UE in RRC_IDLE on Cell3/f2/PLMN1 which does not indicate that ProSe direct
communication is supported by the network }
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to transmit prose direct communication, and, the lower layers find that there
exists a cell Cell4/f1/PLMN3 operating the provisioned radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency), and
the cell belongs to a PLMN equivalent to the registered PLMN }
    then { UE is able to transmit sidelink communication using the assigned/configured resources in
Cell4/f1/PLMN3 without re-selection to Cell4/f1/PLMN3 }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
and being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" carrier
frequency f1, and, UE in RRC_IDLE on Cell3/f2/PLMN1 which does not indicate that ProSe direct
communication is supported by the network }
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to receive prose direct communication, and, the lower layers find that there
exists a cell Cell4/f1/PLMN3 operating the provisioned radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency), and
the cell belongs to a PLMN equivalent to the registered PLMN }
    then { UE is able to receive sidelink communication transmitted in accordance with the
assigned/configured resources in Cell4/f1/PLMN3 without re-selection to Cell4/f1/PLMN3 }
            }
```

(5) Void

(6) Void

(7)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
and being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" carrier
frequency f1, and, UE in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell3/f2/PLMN1 which does not indicate that ProSe direct
communication is supported by the network }
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to transmit prose direct communication, and, UE is capable of simultaneous
transmission of EUTRA and sidelink communication (on different carriers), and, the lower layers find
that there are not cells operating on the preconfigured radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) }
    then { UE is able to transmit sidelink communication using the preconfigured for "not served by
E-UTRAN" resources }
            }
```

(8)

```
with { UE being authorised for performing ProSe Direct Communication in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2)
and being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" carrier
frequency f1, and, UE in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell3/f2/PLMN1 which does not indicate that ProSe direct
communication is supported by the network }
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to transmit prose direct communication, and, UE us capable of simultaneous
transmission of EUTRA and sidelink communication (on different carriers), and, the lower layers find
that there are not cells operating on the preconfigured radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) }
    then { UE is able to receive sidelink communication using the preconfigured "not served by E-
UTRAN" resources }
            }
```

19.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.334, clauses 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.2, 10.2.3, TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.25, 5.10.1a, 5.10.3, 5.10.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.1]

The service authorisation for ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication determines whether the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery announcing or ProSe direct discovery monitoring or both, and to use ProSe direct communication, in a particular PLMN or when not served by E-UTRAN. In this release of the specification, ProSe direct communication is supported only for Public Safety ProSe-enabled UE. The service authorisation is either:

1) pre-configured in the UE. The pre-configured service authorisation may be stored in the ME, or in the USIM as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], or in both the ME and the USIM. If both the ME and the USIM contain the same parameters, the values stored in the USIM shall take precedence. The UE shall not use the pre-configured service authorisation if the contents of the USIM indicate that the UE is not authorised to use them (see 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); or

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.2]

The IP address of the ProSe function in the HPLMN may be pre-configured in the UE and in this case, the UE may use the pre-configured IP address. Alternatively, the FQDN of the ProSe Function in the HPLMN may be self-constructed by the UE, i.e. derived from the PLMN ID of the HPLMN. The UE may perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [10].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.1]

One-to-many ProSe direct communication is applicable only to ProSe-enabled Public Safety UEs. One-to-many ProSe direct communication can only apply when the UE is:

a) served by E-UTRAN and authorised for ProSe direct communication in the registered PLMN;

b) not served by E-UTRAN, and authorised for ProSe direct communication for "not served by E-UTRAN"; or

...

Upon receiving a request from upper layers to send or receive data for ProSe direct communication in a given group, the UE shall initiate the procedure for ProSe direct communication. For case a, the UE shall perform ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.2. For case b and c, the UE shall perform ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.3.

If the UE is camped on an E-UTRAN cell not operating on the carrier frequency provisioned for ProSe direct communication which indicates that ProSe direct communication is supported by the network, the UE can perform either ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.2 or ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.3.

The UE shall obtain the ProSe direct communication policy parameters for that group as specified in subclause 5.

If the ProSe direct communication policy parameters indicate that the UE is configured to use IPv6 for that group, the UE shall auto-configures a link local IPv6 Address following procedures defined in RFC 4862 [15]. This address can only be used as the source IP address for one-to-many ProSe direct communication.

If the ProSe Direct communication policy parameters group indicate that the UE is configured to use IPv4 for that group, then the UE shall:

- use the configured IPv4 address for that group as source address; or
- if there is no configured IPv4 address for that group, use Dynamic Configuration of IPv4 Link-Local Addresses as specified in IETF RFC 3927 [16].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.2]

When the UE is served by E-UTRAN and intends to use the ProSe radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) provided by an E-UTRAN cell, the UE requests the parameters from the lower layers for transmitting or receiving ProSe direct communication (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [12]). The UE shall perform direct communication only if the lower layers indicate that ProSe direct communication is supported by the network. If the UE in EMM-IDLE mode has to request resources for ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], the UE shall perform a service request procedure or tracking area update procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [11]. Once the radio resources for transmitting or receiving ProSe direct communication are provided by eNodeB as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], the UE shall start ProSe direct communication.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.3]

Before initiating ProSe direct communication, the UE shall check with lower layers whether the selected radio parameters can be used in the current location without causing interference to other cells as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], and:

- if the lower layers indicate that the usage would not cause any interference, the UE shall initiate ProSe direct communication; or

NOTE 2: If the lower layers find that there exists a cell operating the provisioned radio resources (i.e., carrier frequency), and the cell belongs to the registered PLMN or a PLMN equivalent to the registered PLMN, and the UE is authorized for ProSe direct communication in this PLMN, the UE can use the radio parameters indicated by the cell as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12].

- else if the lower layers report that one or more PLMNs operate in the provisioned radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) then:

  a) if the following conditions are met:

    1) none of the PLMNs reported by the lower layers is the registered PLMN or equivalent to the registered PLMN; and

    2) at least one of the PLMNs reported by the lower layers is in the list of authorised PLMNs for ProSe direct communication and provides radio resources for ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12];

  then the UE shall:

    1) if in EMM-IDLE mode, perform PLMN selection triggered by ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [24]; or

  ...

If the registration to the selected PLMN is successful, the UE shall proceed with the procedure to initiate ProSe direct communication as specified in subclause 10.2.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of sidelink communication and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit sidelink communication:

  2> if the cell used for sidelink communication meets the S-criteria as defined in TS 36.304 [4]; and

  2> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType18* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

    3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType18*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.25]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType18*, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* message includes the *commConfig*:

  2> if configured to receive sidelink communication:

    3> from the next SC period, as defined by *sc-Period*, use the resource pool indicated by *commRxPool* for sidelink communication monitoring, as specified in 5.10.3;

  2> if configured to transmit sidelink communication:

3> from the next SC period, as defined by *sc-Period*, use the resource pool indicated by *commTxPoolNormalCommon* or by *commTxPoolExceptional* for sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.1a]

When it is specified that the UE shall perform a particular sidelink operation only if the conditions defined in this section are met, the UE shall perform the concerned sidelink operation only if:

1> if the UE's serving cell is suitable (RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED); and if either the selected cell on the frequency used for sidelink operation belongs to the registered or equivalent PLMN as specified in TS 24.334 [69] or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink operation as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.3]

A UE capable of sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to receive sidelink communication shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1a are met:

2> if in coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

3> if the cell chosen for sidelink communication reception broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18* including *commRxPool*:

4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated by *commRxPool*;

NOTE 1: If *commRxPool* includes one or more entries including *rxParametersNCell*, the UE may only monitor such entries if the associated PSS/SSS or SLSSIDs is detected. When monitoring such pool(s), the UE applies the timing of the concerned PSS/SSS or SLSS.

2> else (i.e. out of coverage on the sidelink carrier):

3> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources that were preconfigured (i.e. *preconfigComm* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

NOTE 2: The UE may monitor in accordance with the timing of the selected SyncRef UE, or if the UE does not have a selected SyncRef UE, based on the UE's own timing.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.4]

A UE capable of sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1a are met:

2> if in coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

...

3> else (i.e. sidelink communication in RRC_IDLE or on cell other than PCell in RRC_CONNECTED):

4> if the cell chosen for sidelink communication transmission broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18*:

5> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* includes *commTxPoolNormalCommon*:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated by the first entry in *commTxPoolNormalCommon*;

5> else:

6> if the last connection establishment was initiated to request sidelink communication transmission resources and resulted in T300 expiry; and

6> if the cell on which the UE initiated connection establishment broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType18* including *commTxPoolExceptional*:

7> from the moment T300 expired, as specified in 5.3.3.6, until receiving an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including *sl-CommConfig* or until receiving an *RRCConnectionRelease* or an *RRCConnectionReject*;

8> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated by the first entry in *commTxPoolExceptional*;

2> else (i.e. out of coverage on sidelink carrier):

3> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources that were preconfigured i.e. indicated by the first entry in *preconfigComm* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3 and in accordance with the timing of the selected SyncRef UE, or if the UE does not have a selected SyncRef UE, based on the UEs own timing;

19.1.5.3 Test description

19.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- 3 cells with parameters defined in Table 19.1.5.3.1-1.

NOTE: The test only requires at maximum 2 cells to be active at any one instant.

Table 19.1.5.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
3	f2	HPLMN (PLMN1)
2	f1	PLMN1
4	f1	PLMN3
Note 1: PLMN1: PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN} PLMN3 is an equivalent PLMN to PLMN1; MCC = MCC of PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN}; MNC=04. Note 2: The Frequency f1 shall be the frequency pre-configured in the UE for when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". The Frequency f2 is a frequency for which the UE is not authorised/preconfigured for ProSe.		

- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used on Cell 3 (Cell 3 does not broadcast SIB18). System information combination 23 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used on Cell 2 and Cell 4when active.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1.
  - As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication transmitting and receiving device on the resources provided by cells Cell 2 and Cell 4 when active (as specified in the relevant procedure steps in Table 19.1.5.3.2-1).
- SS-UE2.
  - As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication transmitting and receiving device on the resources configured in the UE for transmission/reception of ProSe Direct Communication when "not served by E-UTRAN".

UE:

- ProSe related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication; the UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 19.1.5.3.1-2, and, relevant to each of the supported services values as specified in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 (e.g. 2 PLMNs are authorised for ProSe Direct Communication when served by E-UTRAN, Direct Communication Radio Parameters and geographical area when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", ProSe Layer-2 Group ID, ProSe Group IP multicast address, etc.).

Table 19.1.5.3.1-2: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service n°101 (ProSe) supported.
EF_{PST}	Service n°2 (HPLMN ProSe Function) supported.
	Service n°3 (ProSe Direct Communication radio parameters) supported.
	Service n°6 (ProSe policy parameters) supported.
	Service n°7 (ProSe group counter) supported.
EF_{AD}	b3=1: the ME is authorized to use the parameters stored in the USIM or in the ME for ProSe services for Public Safety usage.

  - For each PLMN a timer T4005 is assigned long enough not to expire before the TC is completed, e.g. 9 min (for Rel-12 this timer cannot be set in the USIM, it is expected that the UE shall provide means for setting the timer e.g. via MMI).

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established, UE Test Mode E Activated (State 3A) according to [18] on Cell 3. During the registration PLMN3 is assigned as Equivalent PLMN.

19.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.1.5.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 19.1.5.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 3	Cell 2	Cell 4
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	"Off"	"Off"
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-85	"Off"
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	"Off"	-85
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	"Off"	"Off"

Table 19.1.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one and bring UE into state Loopback Activated (State 4). NOTE: The loop is closed here and used towards the end of the test sequence to allow that most of the time the UE is kept out of coverage and is not moving often between in and out of coverage.	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
2	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
2A	The SS-NW sends UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION message which provides location data = to one of the location areas pre-configured in the UE for prose communication (e.g. area 1).	<--	UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION	-	-
3	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
4	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 3 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 19.1.5.3.2-0. Cell 2 is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType18* providing resources for transmission in RRC_IDLE.	-	-	-	-
5	Wait for 5 sec to allow the UE to acquire the *SystemInformationBlockType18* transmitted on Cell 2.				
6	Force the UE upper layer application to request continuous transmission and reception of sidelink communication (the transmissions should be a maximum of 100 Bytes per communication "message"). NOTE: This can be done e.g. via a MMI command. Note that the max of 100 Bytes is not a 3GPP requirement rather it is requested only for the purpose of facilitating the test case specification.	-	-	-	-
6A	Wait for 5 sec to allow the UE to start transmission.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources provided by Cell 2 (*commTxPoolNormalCommon*/SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1])? NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 8 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
8	SS-UE1 transmits sidelink communication in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* on cell 2. For the transmission the SS-UE1 shall use the resources indicated in *SystemInformationBlockType18/commRxPool-r12/SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3]*. Note that SIB18 does not include a corresponding Tx resource for transmission in RRC_IDLE, i.e. the SS-UE1 is behaving as an	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-

	UE transmitting announcements in RRC_CONNECTED. For avoiding testing complexity, the transmission pools in step 11 and 12 are deliberately different to avoid collisions between the transmissions of the UE and the SS-UE1. NOTE: This step verifies TP2 - it is expected that the UE will be able to receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 25.				
9	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 3, Cell 2 and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 19.1.5.3.2-0. Cell 4 is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType18* providing resources for transmission in RRC_IDLE.	-	-	-	-
10	Wait for 5 sec to allow the UE to acquire the *SystemInformationBlockType18* transmitted on Cell 4				
11	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources provided by Cell 4 (*commTxPoolNormalCommon*/SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2])? NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	3	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 12 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
12	SS-UE1 transmits sidelink communication in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* (*commRxPool*) on cell 4. For the transmission the SS-UE1 shall use the resources indicated in *SystemInformationBlockType18/commRxPool-r12/SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3]*. Note that SIB18 does not include a corresponding Tx resource for transmission in RRC_IDLE, i.e. the SS-UE1 is behaving as an UE transmitting announcements in RRC_CONNECTED. For avoiding testing complexity, the transmission pools in step 11 and 12 are deliberatelydifferent to avoid collisions between the transmissions of the UE and the SS-UE1. NOTE: This step verifies TP4 - it is expected that the UE will be able to receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 25.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
13-22	Void	-	-	-	-
23	Generic procedure for Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.3 takes place	-	-	-	-
24	The SS-NW transmits an UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	<--	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-

	message.				
25	Check: Does the UE respond with UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with STCH_PACKET_COUNTER=6?	-->	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	2,4	P
26	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 27a1 - 27a13 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE is capable of simultaneous transmission/reception of EUTRA and sidelink communication (on different carriers).	-	-	-	-
27a1	IF pc_commSimultaneousTx THEN The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 3, and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T 3" in table 19.1.5.3.2-0.	-	-	-	-
27a2	Wait for 5 sec to allow the UE to adjust to the cell changes and continue transmission accordingly.	-	-	-	-
27a3	Generic procedure for Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.3 takes place on Cell 3.	-	-	-	-
27a4-27a7	Void.	-	-	-	-
27a8	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the pre-configured for "not served by E-UTRAN" resources on frequency f1? NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	7	P
27a9	Force the UE upper layer application to stop continuous transmission but keep reception of sidelink communication.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 27a9 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
27a10	SS-UE2 transmits sidelink communication in the next transmission period in accordance with the resources pre-configured in the UE for "not served by E-UTRAN" (on frequency f1). NOTE: This step verifies TP8 - it is expected that the UE will be able to receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 27a12.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packets*	-	-
27a11	The SS-NW transmits an UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
27a12	Check: Does the UE respond with UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with STCH_PACKET_COUNTER=9?	-->	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	8	P
27a13	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-

Table 19.1.5.3.2-2: Void

19.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 19.1.5.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for Cell 2 when active

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-RxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
commSyncConfig-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
Note: SideLink direct communication supported; resources for transmission in RRC_IDLE provided (*commTxPoolNormalCommon* - 1 pool, SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]); resources for reception in RRC_IDLE provided (commRxPool - 2 pools SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1], SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3]).			

Table 19.1.5.3.3-1A: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for Cell 4 when active

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-RxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]	Not Present		
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3] SEQUENCE {			
sc-TF-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000011 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
}			
ue-SelectedResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
data-TF-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000000 00000000 00000011 1100000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
commSyncConfig-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
Note: Different to the pool provided in Cell 2SideLink direct communication supported; resources for transmission in RRC_IDLE provided (*commTxPoolNormalCommon* - 1 pool, SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]) - Different to the pool provided in Cell 2; resources for reception in RRC_IDLE provided (commRxPool - 2 pools SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2], SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3]) - different to the pool used on Cell 2.			

Table 19.1.5.3.3-2: ATTACH REQUEST (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct discovery	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'1'	ProSe direct communication Supported	

Table 19.1.5.3.3-3: ATTACH ACCEPT (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN3		Cell 1

Table 19.1.5.3.3-4: Void

Table 19.1.5.3.3-5: Void

Table 19.1.5.3.3-6: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 1, Table 19.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7A-3 condition UE TEST LOOP MODE E			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Communication Transmit or Receive	00000000	RECEIVE receive sidelink direct communication	this is the default

Table 19.1.5.3.3-7: UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION (step 2A, Table 19.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.509 [38], clause 6.12.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ellipsoidPointWithAltitude		The Location information provided shall match the area 1 pre-configured in the UE (see TS 36.508 [18], clause 4.9.3.1, EF$_{PROSE\_RADIO\_COM}$) as geographical area where the UE is allowed to use prose communication	
horizontalVelocity	horizontalVelocity: 0 m/s		
Gnss-TOD-msec	Equal to system time		

19.1.6 ProSe Direct Communication/Pre-configured authorisation / UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication / Transmission and Reception / Operation with/without SyncRef UE / Usage information report list sending procedure

19.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to transmit ProSe direct communication, and, UE determines itself as being not
located in that geographical area }
    then { UE does not initiate ProSe direct communication }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to transmit ProSe direct communication, and, UE has determined itself located in
that geographical area, and, UE does not have a selected SyncRef UE }
    then { UE is able to transmit ProSe Direct Communication utilizing the radio parameters
associated with that geographical area based on the UE's own timing }
```

}

(3)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, **and**, UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication }

ensure that {

when { UE wants to transmit ProSe direct communication, and, UE can determine itself located in that geographical area, and, s*yncTxThreshOoC* is included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters and the UE does not have a selected SyncRef UE }

then { UE selects the correct SLSSID and subframe for transmission and transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message }

}

(4)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, **and**, UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication }

ensure that {

when { UE wants to transmit ProSe direct communication, and, UE has determined itself located in that geographical area, and, UE does have a selected SyncRef UE }

then { UE is able to transmit ProSe Direct Communication utilizing the radio parameters associated with that geographical area and in accordance with the timing of the selected SyncRef UE }

}

(5)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, **and**, UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication }

ensure that {

when { UE wants to transmit ProSe direct communication, and, UE can determine itself located in that geographical area, and, s*yncTxThreshOoC* is included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters and the UE has selected SyncRef UE and the S-RSRP measurement result of the selected SyncRef UE is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC*, and, *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message received from this UE is set to *TRUE* }

then { UE selects the correct SLSSID and subframe for transmission and transmits SLSS and MasterInformationBlock-SL message }

}

(6)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, **and**, UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication }

ensure that {

when { UE wants to transmit ProSe direct communication, and, UE can determine itself located in that geographical area, and, s*yncTxThreshOoC* is included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters and the UE has selected SyncRef UE and the S-RSRP measurement result of the selected SyncRef UE is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC*, and, *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message received from this UE is set to FALSE while the SLSS from this UE is NOT part of the set defined for out of coverage }

then { UE selects the correct SLSSID and subframe for transmission and transmits SLSS and MasterInformationBlock-SL message }

}

(7)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, **and**, UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication }

ensure that {

when { UE wants to receive ProSe direct communication, and, UE can determine itself located in that geographical area, and, UE does not have a selected SyncRef UE }

then { UE is able to receive ProSe Direct Communication utilizing the radio parameters associated with that geographical area based on the UE's own timing }

}

(8)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to receive ProSe direct communication, and, UE can determine itself located in that geographical area, and, UE does have a selected SyncRef UE }
    then { UE is able to receive ProSe Direct Communication utilizing the radio parameters associated with that geographical area and in accordance with the timing of the selected SyncRef UE }
            }
```

(9)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE returns to coverage, and, a usage information report list sending procedure was not performed yet after beginning of ProSe direct communication, the configured collection period has elapsed since beginning of ProSe direct communication and the configured reporting window has not elapsed after the configured collection period elapsed, and, UE is in the RRC CONNECTED mode, and, UE has usage information for at least one collection period }
    then { UE performs the usage information report list sending procedure }
            }
```

(10)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with two geographical areas, and, UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE moves from one to another geographical are }
    then { UE obeys the resource configured for the new geographical area and uses them for transmission/reception of ProSe Direct Communication }
            }
```

19.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.334, clauses 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.2, 10.2.3, 10.3.2.1.1, 10.3.2.1.2, TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.25, 5.10.3, 5.10.4, 5.10.7.1, 5.10.7.2, 5.10.7.3, 5.10.7.4, 5.10.9.1, 5.10.9.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.1]

The service authorisation for ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication determines whether the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery announcing or ProSe direct discovery monitoring or both, and to use ProSe direct communication, in a particular PLMN or when not served by E-UTRAN. In this release of the specification, ProSe direct communication is supported only for Public Safety ProSe-enabled UE. The service authorisation is either:

1) pre-configured in the UE. The pre-configured service authorisation may be stored in the ME, or in the USIM as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], or in both the ME and the USIM. If both the ME and the USIM contain the same parameters, the values stored in the USIM shall take precedence. The UE shall not use the pre-configured service authorisation if the contents of the USIM indicate that the UE is not authorised to use them (see 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); or

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.2]

The IP address of the ProSe function in the HPLMN may be pre-configured in the UE and in this case, the UE may use the pre-configured IP address. Alternatively, the FQDN of the ProSe Function in the HPLMN may be self-constructed by the UE, i.e. derived from the PLMN ID of the HPLMN. The UE may perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [10].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.1]

One-to-many ProSe direct communication is applicable only to ProSe-enabled Public Safety UEs. One-to-many ProSe direct communication can only apply when the UE is:

...

b) not served by E-UTRAN, and authorised for ProSe direct communication for "not served by E-UTRAN"; or

...

Upon receiving a request from upper layers to send or receive data for ProSe direct communication in a given group, the UE shall initiate the procedure for ProSe direct communication. For case a, the UE shall perform ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.2. For case b and c, the UE shall perform ProSe direct communication procedures specified in subclause 10.2.3.

...

The UE shall obtain the ProSe direct communication policy parameters for that group as specified in subclause 5.

If the ProSe direct communication policy parameters indicate that the UE is configured to use IPv6 for that group, the UE shall auto-configures a link local IPv6 Address following procedures defined in RFC 4862 [15]. This address can only be used as the source IP address for one-to-many ProSe direct communication.

If the ProSe Direct communication policy parameters group indicate that the UE is configured to use IPv4 for that group, then the UE shall:

- use the configured IPv4 address for that group as source address; or
- if there is no configured IPv4 address for that group, use Dynamic Configuration of IPv4 Link-Local Addresses as specified in IETF RFC 3927 [16].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.2]

When the UE is served by E-UTRAN and intends to use the ProSe radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) provided by an E-UTRAN cell, the UE requests the parameters from the lower layers for transmitting or receiving ProSe direct communication (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [12]). The UE shall perform direct communication only if the lower layers indicate that ProSe direct communication is supported by the network. If the UE in EMM-IDLE mode has to request resources for ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], the UE shall perform a service request procedure or tracking area update procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [11]. Once the radio resources for transmitting or receiving ProSe direct communication are provided by eNodeB as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], the UE shall start ProSe direct communication.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.3]

When the UE is not served by E-UTRAN, the UE shall select the radio parameters to be used for ProSe direct communication as follows:

- if the UE can determine itself located in a geographical area, and the UE is provisioned with radio parameters for the geographical area, the UE shall select the radio parameters associated with that geographical area; or
- in all other cases, the UE shall not initiate ProSe direct communication.

NOTE 1: It is out of scope of the present specification to define how the UE can locate itself in a specific Geographical Area. When the UE is in coverage of a 3GPP RAT it can for example use information derived from the serving PLMN. When the UE is not in coverage of a 3GPP RAT it can use other techniques as determined by local regulations.

...

If the UE is performing ProSe direct communication using radio parameters associated with a geographical area and moves out of that geographical area, the UE shall stop performing ProSe direct communication and then:

- if the UE is not served by E-UTRAN or the UE intends to use radio resources for ProSe other than those operated by the serving E-UTRAN cell, the UE shall select appropriate radio parameters for the new geographical area as specified above; or
- if the UE is served by E-UTRAN and intends to use radio resources for ProSe operated by the serving E-UTRAN cell, the UE shall proceed with the procedure to initiate ProSe direct communication when served by E-UTRAN.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.3.2.1.1]

The purpose of the usage information report list sending procedure is to enable a ProSe-enabled Public Safety UE to provide information necessary for composing of charging events related to the ProSe direct communication as defined in 3GPP TS 32.277 [27].

The UE shall perform the usage information report list sending procedure with the Accounting Data Forwarding (ADF) function block of the Charging Trigger Function (CTF) in the ProSe Function (ProSe Function CTF (ADF)) residing in the HPLMN.

The UE shall construct the usage information report based on the policy described in subclause 5.1.3.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.3.2.1.2]

The UE shall perform the usage information report list sending procedure if the UE is in E-UTRAN coverage and if:

a) the following is true:

    1) if a usage information report list sending procedure was already performed after beginning of ProSe direct communication, the configured collection period has elapsed since the end of the previous usage information report list sending procedure;

    2) if a usage information report list sending procedure was not performed yet after beginning of ProSe direct communication, the configured collection period has elapsed since beginning of ProSe direct communication;

    3) the configured reporting window has not elapsed after the configured collection period elapsed;

    4) the UE is in the RRC CONNECTED mode; and

    5) the UE has usage information for at least one collection period; or

b) the following is true:

    1) if a usage information report list sending procedure was already performed after beginning of ProSe direct communication, the configured collection period has elapsed since the end of the previous usage information report list sending procedure;

    2) if a usage information report list sending procedure was not performed yet after beginning of ProSe direct communication, the configured collection period has elapsed since beginning of ProSe direct communication;

    3) the configured reporting window has elapsed after the configured collection period elapsed; and

    4) the UE has usage information for at least one collection period.

The UE shall initiate the usage information report list sending procedure by sending a USAGE_INFORMATION_REPORT_LIST message to the ProSe Function CTF (ADF).

If the UE is configured with the IP address of the ProSe Function CTF (ADF), the UE shall send the USAGE_INFORMATION_REPORT_LIST message to the configured IP address of the ProSe Function CTF (ADF). If the UE is not configured with the IP address of the ProSe Function CTF (ADF), the UE shall send the USAGE_INFORMATION_REPORT_LIST message to the IP address of the ProSe Function discovered as described in subclause 5.1.2.

In the USAGE_INFORMATION_REPORT_LIST message, the UE:

a) shall include a new transaction ID;

b) shall include the UE identity set to the UE's IMSI;

c) for each collection period:

    1) shall include a sequence number of the usage information report;

    2) if the UE is configured to report the time stamps when it went in and out of E-UTRAN coverage during the collection period in the usage information, for each going in or out of E-UTRAN coverage:

        A) shall include information whether the UE was in or out of E-UTRAN coverage;

B) shall include the time stamp of the move; and

C) if the UE was in E-UTRAN coverage and the UE is configured to report the list of locations of the UE when in E-UTRAN coverage during the collection period in the usage information, for each camping on a cell or usage of a cell in the EMM-CONNECTED mode:

i) shall include the E-UTRAN cell global identification of the cell; and

ii) shall include the time stamp of beginning of the camping on the cell or of beginning of the usage of the cell in the EMM-CONNECTED mode;

3) if the UE is configured to report the group parameters in the usage information, for each group:

A) shall include the ProSe Layer-2 Group ID;

B) shall include the ProSe Group IP multicast address;

C) if the UE transmitted data during the collection period and the UE is configured to report the time stamps of the first transmission/reception during the collection period in the usage information, shall include the time stamp of the first transmission to the ProSe Group IP multicast address in the collection period;

D) if the UE received data during the collection period and the UE is configured to report the time stamps of the first transmission/reception during the collection period in the usage information, shall include the time stamp of the first reception from the ProSe Group IP multicast address in the collection period;

E) shall include an IP address used by the UE as a source address;

F) shall include the ProSe UE ID;

G) for each transmitter in one-to-many ProSe direct communication, shall include the Source L2 ID and IP address of the transmitter;

H) if the UE is configured to report the amount of data transmitted during the collection period with location information in the usage information, per each in or out of E-UTRAN coverage period and per each E-UTRAN cell used when in E-UTRAN coverage:

i) shall indicate whether the data are sent in or out of E-UTRAN coverage;

ii) if the UE transmitted data in an E-UTRAN cell during an in E-UTRAN coverage period:

- shall include the E-UTRAN cell global identification of the E-UTRAN cell;
- shall include amount of the data transmitted in the E-UTRAN cell;
- if the UE is configured to report the time stamps of the first transmission/reception during the collection period in the usage information, shall include time stamp of the first transmission in the E-UTRAN cell; and
- if the UE is configured to report the radio parameters used for ProSe direct communication (i.e. indicator of which radio resources used and radio frequency used) during the reporting period in the usage information, shall include the indicator of which radio resources were used;

iii) if the UE transmitted data during out of E-UTRAN coverage period:

- shall include amount of the data transmitted during the out of E-UTRAN coverage period; and
- if the UE is configured to report the time stamps of the first transmission/reception during the collection period in the usage information, shall include time stamp of the first transmission during the out of E-UTRAN coverage period; and

iv) if the UE is configured to report the radio parameters used for ProSe direct communication (i.e. indicator of which radio resources used and radio frequency used) during the reporting period in the usage information, shall include the used radio frequency; and

I) if the UE is configured to report the amount of data transmitted during the collection period without location information in the usage information, per each in or out of E-UTRAN coverage period:

i) shall indicate whether the data are sent in or out of E-UTRAN coverage;

ii) if the UE transmitted data during in E-UTRAN coverage period:

- shall include amount of the data transmitted during the in E-UTRAN coverage period;
- if the UE is configured to report the time stamps of the first transmission/reception during the collection period in the usage information, shall include time stamp of the first transmission during the in E-UTRAN coverage period; and
- if the UE is configured to report the radio parameters used for ProSe direct communication (i.e. indicator of which radio resources used and radio frequency used) during the reporting period in the usage information, shall include the indicator of which radio resources were used;

iii) if the UE transmitted data during out of E-UTRAN coverage period:

- shall include amount of the data transmitted during the out of E-UTRAN coverage period; and
- if the UE is configured to report the time stamps of the first transmission/reception during the collection period in the usage information, shall include time stamp of the first transmission during the out of E-UTRAN coverage period; and

iv) if the UE is configured to report the radio parameters used for ProSe direct communication (i.e. indicator of which radio resources used and radio frequency used) during the reporting period in the usage information, shall include the used radio frequency; and

J) if the UE is configured to report the amount of data received during the collection period with location information in the usage information, per each in or out of E-UTRAN coverage period and per each E-UTRAN cell used when in E-UTRAN coverage:

i) shall indicate whether the data are sent in or out of E-UTRAN coverage;

ii) if the UE received data in an E-UTRAN cell during an in E-UTRAN coverage period:

- shall include the E-UTRAN cell global identification of the E-UTRAN cell;
- shall include amount of the data received in the E-UTRAN cell;
- if the UE is configured to report the time stamps of the first transmission/reception during the collection period in the usage information, shall include time stamp of the first reception in the E-UTRAN cell; and
- if the UE is configured to report the radio parameters used for ProSe direct communication (i.e. indicator of which radio resources used and radio frequency used) during the reporting period in the usage information, shall include the indicator of which radio resources were used;

iii) if the UE received data during out of E-UTRAN coverage period:

- shall include amount of the data received during the out of E-UTRAN coverage period; and
- if the UE is configured to report the time stamps of the first transmission/reception during the collection period in the usage information, shall include time stamp of the first reception during the out of E-UTRAN coverage period; and

iv) if the UE is configured to report the radio parameters used for ProSe direct communication (i.e. indicator of which radio resources used and radio frequency used) during the reporting period in the usage information, shall include the used radio frequency; and

K) if the UE is configured to report the amount of data received during the collection period without location information in the usage information, per each in or out of E-UTRAN coverage period:

i) shall indicate whether the data are sent in or out of E-UTRAN coverage;

ii) if the UE received data during in E-UTRAN coverage period:

- shall include amount of the data received during the in E-UTRAN coverage period;

- if the UE is configured to report the time stamps of the first transmission/reception during the collection period in the usage information, shall include time stamp of the first reception during the in E-UTRAN coverage period; and

- if the UE is configured to report the radio parameters used for ProSe direct communication (i.e. indicator of which radio resources used and radio frequency used) during the reporting period in the usage information, shall include the indicator of which radio resources were used;

iii) if the UE received data during out of E-UTRAN coverage period:

- shall include amount of the data received during the out of E-UTRAN coverage period; and

- if the UE is configured to report the time stamps of the first transmission/reception during the collection period in the usage information, shall include time stamp of the first reception during the out of E-UTRAN coverage period; and

iv) if the UE is configured to report the radio parameters used for ProSe direct communication (i.e. indicator of which radio resources used and radio frequency used) during the reporting period in the usage information, shall include the used radio frequency; and

4) if configured radio parameters for the ProSe direct communication applicable in the geographical area of the UE were used during the collection period, shall include the configured radio parameters for the ProSe direct communication applicable in the geographical area of the UE; and

d) for each application specific data received from upper layers during the collection period, shall include the received application specific data.

Figure 10.3.2.1.2.1 illustrates the interaction of the UE and the ProSe Function CTF (ADF) in the usage information report list sending procedure.

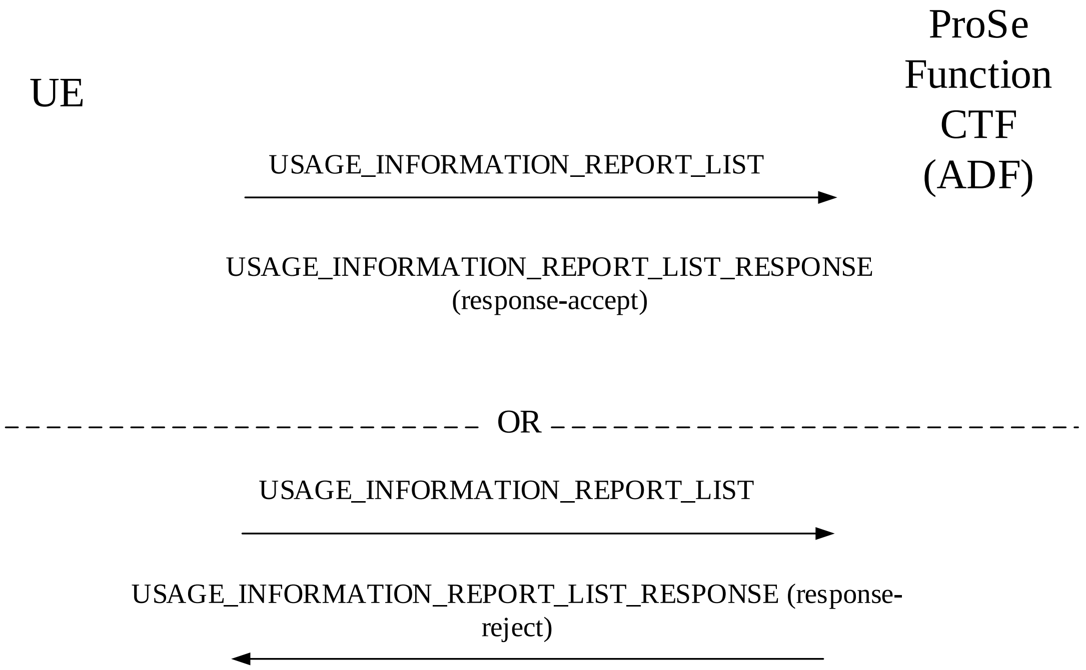


Figure 10.3.2.1.2.1: Usage information report list sending procedure

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of sidelink communication and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit sidelink communication:

2> if the cell used for sidelink communication meets the S-criteria as defined in TS 36.304 [4]; and

2> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType18* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType18*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.25]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType18*, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType18* message includes the *commConfig*:

2> if configured to receive sidelink communication:

3> from the next SC period, as defined by *sc-Period*, use the resource pool indicated by *commRxPool* for sidelink communication monitoring, as specified in 5.10.3;

2> if configured to transmit sidelink communication:

3> from the next SC period, as defined by *sc-Period*, use the resource pool indicated by *commTxPoolNormalCommon* or by *commTxPoolExceptional* for sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.3]

A UE capable of sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to receive sidelink communication shall:

...

2> else (i.e. out of coverage on the sidelink carrier):

3> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources that were preconfigured (i.e. *preconfigComm* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

NOTE 2: The UE may monitor in accordance with the timing of the selected SyncRef UE, or if the UE does not have a selected SyncRef UE, based on the UE’s own timing.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.4]

A UE capable of sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted shall:

...

2> else (i.e. out of coverage on sidelink carrier):

3> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources that were preconfigured i.e. indicated by the first entry in *preconfigComm* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3 and in accordance with the timing of the selected SyncRef UE, or if the UE does not have a selected SyncRef UE, based on the UEs own timing;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.1]

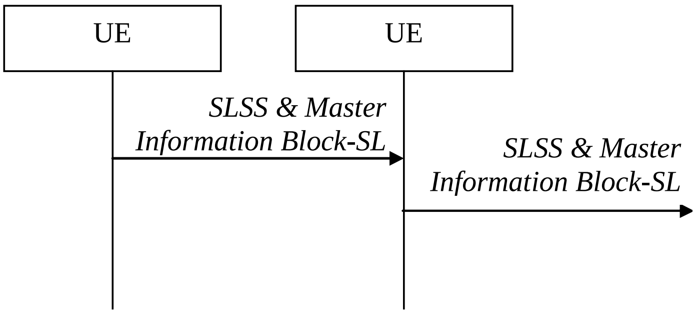


Figure 5.10.7.1-2: Synchronisation information transmission for sidelink communication, out of coverage

...

The purpose of this procedure is to provide synchronisation information to a UE. The synchronisation information concerns a Sidelink Synchronisation Signal (SLSS) for sidelink discovery, while it concerns an SLSS, timing information and some additional configuration parameters (i.e. the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message) for sidelink communication. A UE transmits synchronisation information either when E-UTRAN configures it to do so by dedicated signalling (i.e. network based), or when not configured by dedicated signalling (i.e. UE based) and E-UTRAN broadcasts (in coverage) or pre-configures a threshold (out of coverage).

The synchronisation information transmitted by the UE may be derived from information/ signals received from E-UTRAN (in coverage) or received from a UE acting as synchronisation reference for the transmitting UE. In the remainder, the UE acting as synchronisation reference is referred to as SyncRef UE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.2]

A UE shall, when transmitting sidelink communication in accordance with 5.10.4 and when the following conditions are met:

..

1> else (i.e. out of coverage):

2> if *syncTxThreshOoC* is included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3); and the UE has no selected SyncRef UE or the S-RSRP measurement result of the selected SyncRef UE is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC*:

3> transmit SLSS in accordance with 5.10.7.3 and TS 36.211 [21];

3> transmit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message, in the same subframe as SLSS, and in accordance with 5.10.7.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.3]

The UE shall select the SLSSID and the subframe in which to transmit SLSS as follows:

...

1> if triggered by sidelink communication:

...

2> else (i.e. out of coverage on sidelink carrier):

3> select the synchronisation reference UE (i.e. SyncRef UE) as defined in 5.10.8;

3> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message received from this UE is set to *TRUE*; or

...

4> select the same SLSSID as the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE;

4> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE;

3> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE:

4> select the SLSSID from the set defined for out of coverage having an index that is 168 more than the index of the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE, see TS 36.211 [21];

4> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE;

3> else (i.e. no SyncRef UE selected):

4> randomly select, using a uniform distribution, an SLSSID from the set of sequences defined for out of coverage, see TS 36.211 [21];

4> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* (arbitrary selection between these) included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message as follows:

...

1> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE (as defined in 5.10.8):

2> set *inCoverage* to *FALSE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the received *MasterInformationBlock-SL*;

1> else (i.e. no SyncRef UE selected):

2> set *inCoverage* to *FALSE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigGeneral* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

1> set *directFrameNumber* and *directSubframeNumber* according to the subframe used to transmit the SLSS, as specified in 5.10.7.3;

1> submit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message to lower layers for transmission upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.9.1]

The sidelink common control information is carried by a single message, the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* (MIB-SL) message. The MIB-SL includes timing information as well as some configuration parameters and is transmitted via SL-BCH.

The MIB-SL uses a fixed schedule with a periodicity of 40 ms without repetitions. In particular, the MIB-SL is scheduled in subframes indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator* i.e. for which (10*DFN + subframe number) mod 40 = *syncOffsetIndicator*.

The sidelink common control information may change at any transmission i.e. neither a modification period nor a change notification mechanism is used.

A UE configured to receive or transmit sidelink communication shall:

1> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE, as specified in 5.10.8.2:

2> ensure having a valid version of the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message of that SyncRefUE:

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.9.2]

Upon receiving *MasterInformationBlock-SL*, the UE shall:

1> apply the values of *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL*, *directFrameNumber* and *directSubframeNumber* included in the received *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message;

19.1.6.3 Test description

19.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1, operating on the frequency f1 configured in the UE for usage for ProSe Communication, HPLMN (PLMN1 authorised for ProSe Communication, PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_PLMN}).
- System information combination23 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is transmitted on Cell 1 when active.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1.
  - As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication transmitting and receiving device, as well as, transmitting Synchronisation information on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission and reception (as specified in the relevant procedure steps in Table 19.1.6.3.2-1).

UE:

- ProSe related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication; The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 19.1.6.3.1-1, and, relevant to each of the supported services values as specified in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 (e.g. 2 PLMNs are authorised for ProSe Direct Communication when served by E-UTRAN, Direct Communication Radio Parameters and geographical area when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", ProSe Layer-2 Group ID, ProSe Group IP multicast address, relevant information requesting/allowing the submission of Usage Information Reports, etc.).

Table 19.1.6.3.1-1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service n°101 (ProSe) supported.
EF_{PST}	Service n°2 (HPLMN ProSe Function) supported.
	Service n°3 (ProSe Direct Communication radio parameters) supported.
	Service n°6 (ProSe policy parameters) supported.
	Service n°7 (ProSe group counter) supported.
	Service n°8 (ProSe Usage Information Reporting configuration) supported.
	Service n°9 (UICC ProSe Direct Communication usage information reporting) supported.
EF_{AD}	b3=1: the ME is authorized to use the parameters stored in the USIM or in the ME for ProSe services for Public Safety usage.

  - For each PLMN a timer T4005 is assigned long enough not to expire before the TC is completed, e.g. 9 min (for Rel-12 this timer cannot be set in the USIM, it is expected that the UE shall provide means for setting the timer e.g. via MMI).

NOTE: The requirement for authorisation of a second PLMN is not essential for the present TC. It is included simply to allow the same pre-configured SIM to be used for most, if not all, of the ProSe TCs).

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established, UE Test Mode E Activated (State 3A) according to [18] on Cell 1.

19.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.1.6.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other, if any, changing parameters to be applied for the SS-UEs at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 19.1.6.3.2-0: Time instances of simulated SS-UE power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	SS-UE1	Comment
T0	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	
T1	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-79	The power levels of the SS-UE are set so that upon S-RSRP measurement by the UE the result is NOT below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC (SL-Preconfiguration*).
T2	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-85	The power levels of the SS-UE are set so that upon S-RSRP measurement by the UE the result is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC (SL-Preconfiguration*).
T3	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-79	The power levels of the SS-UE are set so that upon S-RSRP measurement by the UE the result is NOT below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC (SL-Preconfiguration*).

Table 19.1.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS-NW sends UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION message which provides location data different to the location area pre-configured in the UE for prose communication (see TS 36.508 [18], clause 4.9.3.1, $\text{EF}_{\text{PROSE\_RADIO\_COM}}$).	<--	UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION	-	-
2	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
3	SS-NW Configures Cell 1 as "Not suitable "Off" cell".	-	-	-	-
4	Force the UE upper layer application to request continuous transmission of sidelink communication (a maximum of 100 Bytes per communication "message"). NOTE: This can be done e.g. via a MMI command. Note that the max of 100 Bytes is not a 3GPP requirement rather it is requested only for the purpose of facilitating the test case specification.	-	-	-	-
4A	Wait for 5 sec to allow the UE to start transmission.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in the next 3 transmission periods in accordance with the resources pre-configured for usage when "Out of coverage"?	-->	-	1	F
6	SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 as "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
6A	Void	-	-	-	-
7-10A	Steps 1 - 4 from the generic test procedure for UE registration, UE Test Mode Activated (State 2A) defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5.2A take place.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in steps 11 – 11N1 the events described in Table 19.1.6.3.2-2 take place	-	-	-	-
11-11N1	Steps 5 - 19 from the generic test procedure for UE Registration, UE Test Mode Activated (State 2A) defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5.2A take place.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS-NW sends UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION message for area 1 (see TS 36.508 [18], clause 4.9.3.1, $\text{EF}_{\text{PROSE\_RADIO\_COM}}$).	<--	UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION	-	-
13	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one and bring UE into state Loopback Activated (State 4). NOTE: The loop is closed here and used towards the end of the test sequence to allow that most of the time the UE is kept out of coverage and is not moving often between in and out of coverage.	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
14	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
14A	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
15-15Ab1	Void.	-	-	-	-
16	SS-NW configures: SS-NW	-	-	-	-

	Cell 1 as "Not suitable "Off" cell"				
17	Wait for 5 sec to allow the UE to adjust to the cell changes and "recognise" it is out of coverage.	-	-	-	-
17A	Force the UE upper layer application to request continuous transmission of sidelink communication (a maximum of 100 Bytes per communication "message"). NOTE: Although the UE is expected to transmit continuously, only the STCH PDCP SDU packets which need to be checked are shown explicitly in the step sequence.	-	-	-	-
17B	Wait for 5 sec to allow the UE to start transmission.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 17C - 17D are repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
17C	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS in accordance with the information provided in *syncTxThreshOoC* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (*SL-Preconfiguration*) in the next transmission period? UE shall - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* (arbitrary selection between these) included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration*). NOTE: UE does not have a selected SyncRef UE and therefore shall use timing based on the UE's own timing.	-->	SLSS	3	P
17D	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 19?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL*	3	P
18	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources pre-configured for usage when "Out of coverage"? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: UE does not have a selected SyncRef UE and therefore shall use timing based on the UE's own timing.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	2	P
19-21	Void.				
22	SS configures: SS-UE1 in accordance with " T1" defined in Table 19.1.6.3.2-0. SS-UE1 continuously transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message in the same subframe as the SLSS. SLSS-ID is set to 101, syncOffsetIndicator is set to 3. the SLSS transmitted is NOT part of the set defined for out of coverage in the UE *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message set to *TRUE*.	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL*	-	-

	Note: The power levels of the SS-UE1 are set so that upon S-RSRP measurement by the UE the result is NOT below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC (SL-Preconfiguration*).				
23	Wait for 1 sec to allow time for the UE to select the SS-UE1 for SyncRef UE.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 24 is repeated until one completed STCH PDCP SDU packet is received.	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources pre-configured for usage when "Out of coverage" and the information provided by the SyncRef UE (SS-UE1)? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	4	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 25 - 26 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS in the next transmission period in accordance with the information provided by the SyncRef UE?	-->	SLSS	5	F
26	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 25?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL*	5	F
27	SS configures: SS-UE1 in accordance with "T2" defined in Table 19.1.6.3.2-0. Note: SS configures a SS-UE1 so that upon S-RSRP measurement by the UE the result is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC (SL-Preconfiguration*). No changes to the SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 28 - 29 are repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS in the next transmission period in accordance with the information provided by the SyncRef UE (SS-UE1)? UE shall: - select the same SLSSID as the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in section 19.1.6.3.3), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.	-->	SLSS	5	P
29	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 28?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL*	5	P
30	SS-UE1 while continuing transmitting SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message in the same subframe as the SLSS, changes the *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message to *FALSE*. SLSS-ID = 172.	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 31 - 32 are repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS in the next transmission period in accordance with the	-->	SLSS	6	P

	information provided by the SyncRef UE? The UE shall: - select the SLSSID from the set defined for out of coverage having an index that is 168 more than the index of the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE, see TS 36.211]; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in section 19.1.6.3.3), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.				
32	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 30?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL*	6	P
33	SS-UE1 stops transmitting Synchronisation information.	-	-	-	-
33A	Force the UE upper layer application to stop transmission of sidelink communication.	-	-	-	-
34	Force the UE upper layer application to request reception of sidelink communication.	-	-	-	-
34A	Wait for 5 sec to allow the UE to start searching for transmission.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 35 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
35	SS-UE1 sends sidelink communication over the PC5 interface in the next transmission period using the UE timing. NOTE: This step verifies TP7 - it is expected that the UE shall receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 69.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
36	SS configures: SS-UE1 in accordance with "T3" defined in Table 19.1.6.3.2-0. SS-UE1 continuously transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message in the same subframe as the SLSS. The timing used is different than the timing used by the UE. Note: The power levels of the SS-UE1 are set so that upon S-RSRP measurement by the UE the result is NOT below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC (SL-Preconfiguration*).	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL*	-	-
37	Wait for 1 sec to allow time for the UE to search for SyncRef UE and find the SS-UE1 and select it as SyncRef UE.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 38 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
38	SS-UE1 sends sidelink communication over the PC5 interface in the next transmission period using its own timing. NOTE: This step verifies TP8 - it is expected that the UE shall receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 69.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
39	SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 as "Serving cell". The provided in the *SystemInformationBlockType18* message resources for transmission/reception of sidelink communication are different to the	-	-	-	-

	preconfigured resources.				
39A	Void	-	-	-	-
40-43A	Steps 1 - 4 from the generic test procedure for UE Registration, UE Test Mode Activated (State 2A) defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5.2A take place.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in steps 44 – 48N1 the events described in Table 19.1.6.3.2-2 take place	-	-	-	-
44-48N1	Steps 5 - 19 from the generic test procedure for UE Registrations, UE Test Mode Activated (State 2A) defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5.2A take place.	-	-	-	-
49-67	Void				
68	The SS-NW transmits an UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
69	Check: Does the UE respond with UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with STCH_PACKET_COUNTER=6? (Confirmation that the messages sent in steps 35 and 38 were received.)	-->	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	7, 8	P
70	The SS-NW sends UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION message for area 2 (see TS 36.508 [18], clause 4.9.3.1, EFPROSE_RADIO_COM).	<--	UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION	-	-
70A	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
71-71Ab1	Void.	-	-	-	-
72	SS-NW Configures Cell 1 as "Not suitable "Off" cell"	-	-	-	-
73	Wait for 5 sec to allow the UE to adjust to the cell changes and "recognise" it is out of coverage..	-	-	-	-
73A	Force the UE upper layer application to start transmission of sidelink communication.	-	-	-	-
73B	Wait for 5 sec for UE to process the request and start transmitting.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 74 is repeated until one complete STCH PDCP SDU packet is received.	-	-	-	-
74	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources pre-configured for usage when "Out of coverage" for area 2? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	10	P
74A	Force the UE upper layer application to stop transmission of sidelink communication.	-	-	-	-
74B	Wait for 5 sec for UE to process the request and stop transmitting.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 75 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
75	SS-UE1 sends sidelink communication over the PC5 interface in the next transmission period using its own timing. NOTE: This step verifies TP10 - it is expected that the UE shall receive these packets - if they	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-

	were received is checked in step 105.				
76	SS-NW Configures Cell 1 as "Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
76A	Void	-	-	-	-
77-80A	Steps 1 - 4 from the generic test procedure for UE Registration, UE Test Mode Activated (State 2A) defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5.2A take place.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in steps 81 - 85 N1 the events described in Table 19.1.6.3.2-2 take place	-	-	-	-
81-85N1	Steps 5 - 19 from the generic test procedure for UE Registration, UE Test Mode Activated (State 2A) defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5.2A take place.	-	-	-	-
86-103	Void	-	-	-	-
104	The SS-NW transmits an UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
105	Check: Does the UE respond with UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with STCH_PACKET_COUNTER=9?	-->	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	10	P
106-107b1	Void.	-	-	-	-
108	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
109	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
110	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-
111	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-
112	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
113	Wait for the configured collection period time to elapse (see 36.508 [18], clause 4.9.3.1, ProSe CollectionPeriod value in EF$_{PROSE\_UIRC}$). NOTE: The period starts with the first UE Direct communication transmission in step 17B. Note that depending on the time the TC may take to move from step 17B to step 112 the configured collection period time may have already elapsed at this point of time.	-	-	-	-
114	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition USAGEINFOREPORT defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22 take place in the next 5 sec? (UE performs Usage information report list sending procedure) NOTE: The pre-configured timers shall be set so that it is ensured that at this moment of time the configured reporting window has not elapsed after the configured collection period elapsed see 36.508 [18], clause 4.9.3.1, ProSe ReportingWindow value in EF$_{PROSE\_UIRC}$.	-	-	9	P
115	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-

Table 19.1.6.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of sidelink communication in RRC_CONNECTED.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-

19.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 19.1.6.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType18* for Cell 1 when active

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType18-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
commRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-RxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolNormalCommon-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-CommResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-CommResourcePool-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
commTxPoolExceptional-r12	Not Present		
commSyncConfig-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			
Note: SideLink direct communication supported; resources for transmission in RRC_IDLE provided (*commTxPoolNormalCommon* - 1 pool, *SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]*); resources for reception in RRC_IDLE provided (*commRxPool* - 2 pools *SL-CommResourcePool-r12[1]*, *SL-CommResourcePool-r12[3]*).			

Table 19.1.6.3.3-2: ATTACH REQUEST (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct discovery	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'1'	The ProSe direct communication supported	

Table 19.1.6.3.3-3: Void

Table 19.1. 6.3.3-4: *SidelinkUEInformation* (step 1, Table 19.1.6.3.2-2, step 11, Table 19.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			
commRxInterestedFreq-r12	f1	Preconfigured value for the service authorisation (same as the frequency on which the simulated cells operate)	Indicates the frequency on which the UE is interested to receive sidelink communication
commTxResourceReq-r12 SEQUENCE {		Indicates the frequency on which the UE is interested to transmit sidelink communication as well as the sidelink communication transmission destination(s) for which the UE requests E-UTRAN to assign dedicated resources.	
carrierFreq-r12	f1	Preconfigured value for the service authorisation (same as the frequency on which the simulated cells operate)	
destinationInfoList-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	1 entry		
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12[1]	the destination which is identified by the ProSe Layer-2 Group ID	Preconfigured value for the service authorisation	
}			
}			
discRxInterest-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
discTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
}			
Note 1: It is assumed that it will be possible to trigger in the UE an Application that requests only sidelink communication transmission.			

Table 19.1.6.3.3-5: *MasterInformationBlock-SL* (steps 17D, 29, 32, Table 19.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-4A0			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-SL ::= SEQUENCE {			
inCoverage-r12	FALSE	UE is out of E-UTRAN coverage	
}			

Table 19.1.6.3.3-6: *MasterInformationBlock-SL* (step 22, Table 19.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-4A0			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-SL ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-Bandwidth-r12	px_SL_AdditionalSupportedBandwidth : a value different to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigGeneral* in *SL-Preconfiguration*)		
}			

Table 19.1.6.3.3-7: Void

Table 19.1.6.3.3-8: *MasterInformationBlock-SL* (step 30, Table 19.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-4A0			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-SL ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-Bandwidth-r12	px_SL_AdditionalSupportedBandwidth : a value different to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigGeneral* in *SL-Preconfiguration*)		
inCoverage-r12	FALSE	UE is out of E-UTRAN coverage	
}			

Table 19.1.6.3.3-9: UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION (step 1, Table 19.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.509 [38], clause 6.12.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ellipsoidPointWithAltitude		The Location information provided shall be different to the one pre-configured in the UE (see TS 36.508 [18], clause 4.9.3.1, EF$_{\text{PROSE\_RADIO\_COM}}$) as geographical area where the UE is allowed to use prose communication	
horizontalVelocity	horizontalVelocity: 0 m/s		
Gnss-TOD-msec	Equal to system time		

Table 19.1.6.3.3-10: UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION (step 12, Table 19.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.509 [38], clause 6.12.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ellipsoidPointWithAltitude		The Location information provided shall match the area 1 pre-configured in the UE (see TS 36.508 [18], clause 4.9.3.1, EF$_{PROSE\_RADIO\_COM}$) as geographical area where the UE is allowed to use prose communication	
horizontalVelocity	horizontalVelocity: 0 m/s		
Gnss-TOD-msec	Equal to system time		

Table 19.1.6.3.3-11: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 13, Table 19.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7A-3 condition UE TEST LOOP MODE E			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Communication Transmit or Receive	00000000	RECEIVE receive sidelink direct communication	this is the default

Table 19.1.6.3.3-12: UPDATE UE LOCATION INFORMATION (step 70, Table 19.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.509 [38], clause 6.12.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ellipsoidPointWithAltitude		The Location information provided shall match the area 2 pre-configured in the UE (see TS 36.508 [18], clause 4.9.3.1, EF$_{PROSE\_RADIO\_COM}$) as geographical area where the UE is allowed to use prose communication	
horizontalVelocity	horizontalVelocity: 0 m/s		
Gnss-TOD-msec	Equal to system time		

19.1.7 Void

19.1.8 ProSe Direct Communication/Security Aspects / Release of PDN Connection used to receive MIKEY Messages/ Correct Key Request Message/ MIKEY Verification Message

19.1.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE served by E-UTRAN PLMN supporting ProSe and intending to use One-to-many ProSe direct
communication }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { the UE received MIKEY message on additional PDN and UE is triggered to initiate
deactivation of the additional PDN }
   then { the UE shall not send PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE has informed the ProSe Key Management Function that it no longer requires PGK }
ensure that {
  when { the UE is triggered to initiate deactivation of the additional PDN }
   then { the UE shall send PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST  }
            }
```

19.1.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 33.303, clause 6.2.3.3.2.2

[TS 33.303, clause 6.2.3.3.2.2]

…

The UE shall not release the PDN connection used to receive MIKEY messages containing PGKs until the UE has informed the ProSe Key Management Function that it no longer requires PGKs. This is to ensure that the ProSe Key Management Function is aware of the correct UE IP address for the purpose of performing PGK deliveries as specified in clause 6.2.3.3.2.3.

…

19.1.8.3 Test description

19.1.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination 23 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.

UE:

- The UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication.
- The UE has pre-configured radio parameters (*preconfigComm*) as defined in TS 36.508 with an associated geographical area and a UICC with all values equal to the default profile given inTS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 except for those listed in Table 19.1.8.3.1-1.

Table 19.1.8.3.1-1: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value
$EF_{PROSE\_RADIO\_COM}$		Is present
EF_{UST}		Service 101 is supported
EF_{AD}		UE is authorized to use pre-configured parameters for ProSe
EF_{PROSE_PLMN}		PLMN of Cell 1
EF_{PST}		Service n°3 and service n°6 are supported
EF_{PROSE_POLICY}		Group ID = ‘0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000’ [BIN]
		ProSe UE ID = ‘0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0001’ [BIN]

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

19.1.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.1.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Trigger the UE to send the KEY_REQUEST. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2-12	TS 36.508 clause 4.5A.22: Step 1-11 of Communication with the ProSe Function procedure is completed. TS 36.508 Table 4.5A.22.3-2: Step 1a1 to 9 is only executed	-	-	-	-
13	UE sends KEY_REQUEST message to the ProSe Key Management Function	-->	HTTP Request containing KEY_REQUEST	-	-
14	SS transmits a KEY_RESPONSE message	<--	HTTP Response containing KEY_RESPONSE	-	-
15	SS transmits a MIKEY message containing PGK	<--	MIKEY message containing Key Delivery message	-	-
16	UE sends MIKEY verification message	-->	MIKEY message containing verification message	-	-
17	Initiate the deactivation of the additional PDN in UE. (see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message?	-->	PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST	-	F
19	Trigger the UE to send KEY_REQUEST message to the ProSe Key Management Function to inform that UE no longer requires PGK. (Note 3)	-->	HTTP Request containing KEY_REQUEST	-	-
20	SS transmits a KEY_RESPONSE message	<--	HTTP Response containing KEY_RESPONSE	-	-
21	Initiate the deactivation of the additional PDN in UE. (see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message?	-->	PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST	-	P
23	Deactivation of the additional PDN is triggered in UE. The additional PDN shall be released as specified in steps 10-13 of TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.17.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The trigger in step 1 is the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 4.5A.22 Note 2: Deactivation of the additional PDN is initiated by MMI or AT command Note 3: Trigger is initiated by MMI or AT command					

19.1.8.3.3 Specific message contents:

Table 19.1.8.3.3-1: KEY_REQUEST (step 19, table 19.1.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7F.3-1			
Field	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
transaction-ID	Any		
GroupKeyReq	Not Present		
GroupKeyStop	One entry		
GroupId	Same as the GroupId sent in Step 13		

Table 19.1.8.3.3-2: KEY_RESPONSE (step 20, table 19.1.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7F.3-2			
Field	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
transaction-ID	Same as in Step 19		
GroupNotSupported	One entry		
GroupId	Same as the GroupId sent in Step 19		
Error-Code	4	UE requested to stop receiving PGKs for this group	
GroupResponse	Not Present		
Key-info	Not Present		

19.1.9 ProSe Direct Communication/Pre-configured authorisation / UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication / Isolated one-to-one ProSe direct communication / Success/Direct link keepalive/Release upon User request / MO

19.1.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication and within the pre-set geographical
area }
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to establish one-to-one ProSe direct communication with a remote UE with the link
layer identifier for the target UE pre-configured }
    then { UE sends a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication and within the pre-set geographical
area, and, the UE having sent a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DIRECT SECURITY MODE COMMAND from the remote UE requesting the establishment
of Security association for the requested direct link }
    then { UE sends a DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMPLETE message ciphered and integrity protected with
the new security context, and, from this moment on protects all signalling messages and user data
with the new security context }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication and within the pre-set geographical
area, and, the UE having established one-to-one ProSe direct communication with a remote UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE's keepalive timer T4102 expires }
    then { UE performs a Direct link keepalive procedure }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication and within the pre-set geographical
area, and, the UE having established one-to-one ProSe direct communication with a remote UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives request from upper layers to release a direct link with the peer UE }
    then { UE releases the secure direct link }
```

}

19.1.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.303, clause 5.4.5.1, TS 36.331, clause 5.10.4, TS 24.334, clauses 5.1.1, 10.2.3, 10.4.1A, 10.4.2.1, 10.4.2.2, 10.4.2.4, 10.4.3.2, 10.4.3.4, 10.4.4.2, 10.4.4.4, 10.4.5.1, 10.4.5.3, 10.4.6.1, 10.4.6.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 23.303, clause 5.4.5.1]

One-to-one ProSe Direct Communication is realised by establishing a secure layer-2 link over PC5 between two UEs.

Each UE has a Layer-2 ID for unicast communication that is included in the Source Layer-2 ID field of every frame that it sends on the layer-2 link and in the Destination Layer-2 ID of every frame that it receives on the layer-2 link.

NOTE: Conflicts between Destination Layer-2 ID for unicast and one-to-many communication will be resolved by RAN WG2.

The UE needs to ensure that the Layer-2 ID for unicast communication is at least locally unique. To that effect the UE should be prepared to handle Layer-2 ID conflicts with adjacent UEs using unspecified mechanisms (e.g. self-assign a new Layer-2 ID for unicast communication when a conflict is detected).

The layer-2 link for one-to-one ProSe Direct Communication is identified by the combination of the Layer-2 IDs of the two UEs. This means that the UE can engage in multiple layer-2 links for one-to-one ProSe Direct Communication using the same Layer-2 ID.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.1]

The service authorisation for ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication determines whether the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication, in a particular PLMN or when not served by E-UTRAN. In this release of the specification, ProSe direct communication is supported only for Public Safety ProSe-enabled UE. The service authorisation is either:

1) pre-configured in the UE. The pre-configured service authorisation may be stored in the ME, or in the USIM as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], or in both the ME and the USIM. If both the ME and the USIM contain the same parameters, the values stored in the USIM shall take precedence. The UE shall not use the pre-configured service authorisation if the contents of the USIM indicate that the UE is not authorised to use them (see 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); or

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.1A]

The UE shall be authorised for one-to-one ProSe direct communication and obtain the ProSe direct communication policy parameters based on the service authorisation procedure as specified in clause 5 before initiating or participating in any PC5 Signalling Protocol procedures for one-to-one ProSe direct communication.

The UE shall select the radio resources for one-to-one ProSe direct communication as described for one-to-many ProSe direct communication in subclauses 10.2.1, 10.2.2 and 10.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.4]

A UE capable of sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit non-relay related sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted or a UE capable of relay related sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit relay related sidelink communications and satisfies the conditions for relay related sidelink communication specified in this section shall:

...

2> else (i.e. out of coverage on sidelink carrier):

3> if *priorityList* is included for the entries of *preconfigComm* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3:

...

3> else:

4> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources that were preconfigured i.e. indicated by the first entry in *preconfigComm* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3 and in accordance with the timing of the selected SyncRef UE, or if the UE does not have a selected SyncRef UE, based on the UEs own timing;

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.3]

When the UE is not served by E-UTRAN, the UE shall select the radio parameters to be used for ProSe direct communication as follows:

- if the UE can determine itself located in a geographical area, and the UE is provisioned with radio parameters for the geographical area, the UE shall select the radio parameters associated with that geographical area; or

- in all other cases, the UE shall not initiate ProSe direct communication.

NOTE 1: It is out of scope of the present specification to define how the UE can locate itself in a specific Geographical Area. When the UE is in coverage of a 3GPP RAT it can for example use information derived from the serving PLMN. When the UE is not in coverage of a 3GPP RAT it can use other techniques as determined by local regulations.

Before initiating ProSe direct communication, the UE shall check with lower layers whether the selected radio parameters can be used in the current location without causing interference to other cells as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], and:

- if the lower layers indicate that the usage would not cause any interference, the UE shall initiate ProSe direct communication; or

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.2.1]

If the direct link setup is for isolated one-to-one ProSe direct communication, i.e. when none of the two UEs is a ProSe UE-to-network relay, both UEs are required to have fetched in advance the public key of the KMS (Key Management Server), and a set of credentials associated with the UE's identity (as defined in IETF RFC 6507 [39] and IETF RFC 6508 [40]), as specified by 3GPP TS 33.303 [6].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.2.2]

The initiating UE shall meet the following pre-conditions before initiating this procedure:

- a request from upper layers to establish a direct link with the target UE is received and there is no existing link between the initiating UE and that target UE;

- the link layer identifier for the initiating UE (i.e., Layer 2 ID used for unicast communication) is available (e.g. pre-configured or self-assigned);

- the link layer identifier for the target UE (i.e., Layer 2 ID used for unicast communication) is available to the initiating UE (e.g., pre-configured or obtained via ProSe direct discovery); and

- the initiating UE is either authorised for ProSe direct communication in the serving PLMN, or has a valid authorization for ProSe direct communication when not served by E-UTRAN.

The initiating UE initiates the direct link setup procedure by generating a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message with:

- the User Info set to:

  - the initiating UE’s User Info received from upper layers if the target UE is not a ProSe UE-to-network relay UE;

  ...

- an IP Address Config IE set to one of the following values:

  - "DHCPv4 Server" if only IPv4 address allocation mechanism is supported by the initiating UE, i.e., acting as a DHCPv4 Server;

  - "IPv6 Router" if only IPv6 address allocation mechanism is supported by the initiating UE, i.e., acting as an IPv6 Router;
  - "DHCPv4 Server & IPv6 Router" if both IPv4 and IPv6 address allocation mechanisms are supported by the initiating UE; or
  - "address allocation not supported" if neither IPv4 nor IPv6 address allocation mechanism is supported by the initiating UE;
- a Link Local IPv6 Address IE formed locally based on IETF RFC 4862 [15] if the IP Address Config IE is set to "address allocation not supported" and the link is setup for isolated one-to-one communication;

NOTE 1: the UE can reuse a Link Local IPv6 IP address for multiple isolated one-to-one communication links.

- a Maximum Inactivity Period IE to indicate the maximum inactivity period of the requesting UE over this direct link;

NOTE 2: The value of Maximum Inactivity Period IE can be calculated based on UE's local settings, such as keepalive timer T4102 (see 10.4.3), retransmission timer T4101 (see 10.4.3), and maximum number of allowed retransmissions for DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message.

- a Nonce_1 IE set to the 128-bit nonce value generated by the initiating UE for the purpose of session key establishment over this direct link;
- a UE Security Capabilities IE set to indicate the list of algorithms that the initiating UE supports for the security establishment of this direct link;
- an MSB of K_{D-sess} ID IE set to the most significant 8 bits of the K_{D-sess} ID; and
- Optionally, a K_D ID IE set to the known ID of K_D which was previously established if the initiating UE has an existing K_D with the target UE.

If the direct link setup is for isolated one-to-one ProSe direct communication, the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message shall also include the following parameters:

- the Signature IE set to the ECCSI signature calculated with the following information elements, as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6]:
  - User Info; and
  - Nonce_1.

...

After the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message is generated, the initiating UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's Layer 2 ID (for unicast communication) and the target UE's Layer 2 ID (for unicast communication), and start timer T4100. The UE shall not send a new DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message to the same target UE while timer T4100 is running.

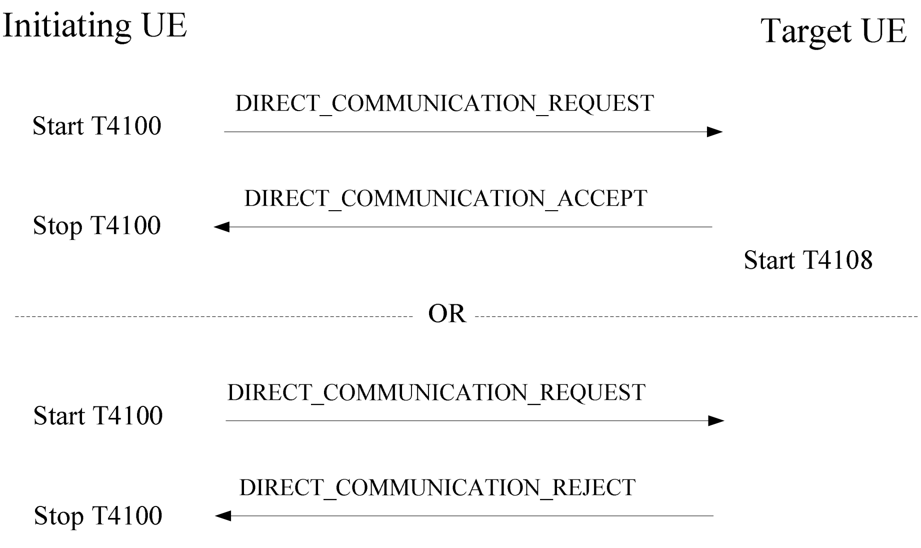


Figure 10.4.2.2.1: Direct link setup procedure

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.5.1]

Security association for a direct link between two ProSe-Enabled UEs is established during the direct link setup procedure or direct link rekeying procedure with the exchange of message contents related to direct security mode establishment. After successful completion of the direct security mode control procedure, the selected security algorithms and keys are used to integrity protect and cipher all PC5 Signalling messages exchanged between the UEs; and are also used to cipher all data plane traffic exchanged between the UEs.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.5.3]

Upon receipt of the DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND message, the peer UE shall check whether the security mode command can be accepted or not. This is done by performing the integrity check of the message and by checking that the received UE security capabilities have not been altered compared to the latest values that the peer UE sent to the commanding UE in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST or DIRECT_REKEYING_REQUEST message.

In order to check the integrity, the peer UE needs to create the security context as described in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6]. If the MSB of K_D ID were included in the DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND message then the peer UE shall take one of the following two actions:

- If performing isolated one-to-one ProSe direct communication, the peer UE shall first check the signature included in the SIGN IE of the DIRECT SECURITY MODE COMMAND and then obtain the new K_D from the Encrypted Payload IE; or

...

If MSB of K_D ID was not included in the DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND, then the peer UE shall use either the existing K_D indicated by the K_D ID included in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST or the currently used one.

The peer UE shall then derive the $K_{D\text{-sess}}$ based on the KD-$_{\text{sess}}$ ID in the same way as the commanding UE. Finally the peer UE shall use the algorithms indicated in the Chosen Algorithms IE.

If the DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND message can be accepted, the peer UE shall send a DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMPLETE message ciphered and integrity protected with the new security context. The DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMPLETE message shall include the 16 least significant bits of the K_D ID if the initiating UE included the MSB of K_D ID in the DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND message.

From this time onward the peer UE shall protect all signalling messages and user data with the new security context.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.2.4]

Upon receipt of the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_ACCEPT message, the initiating UE shall stop timer T4100. From this time onward the initiating UE shall use the established link for all one-to-one communication (including additional PC5 Signalling messages) to the target UE.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.6.1]

The IP address configuration procedure is performed after the establishment of the direct link to enable IP connectivity between the UEs at each end of the direct link.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.6.2]

When neither of the two UEs on the direct link acts as a ProSe UE-to-network relay, the two UEs shall select the IP version (IPv4 or IPv6) to be used based on the following rules:

...

- if the target UE in the direct link setup procedure has indicated "address allocation not supported" in the IP Address Config IE and the initiating UE has indicated "DHCPv4 Server", "IPv6 Router" or "DHCPv4 Server & IPv6 Router" in the IP Address Config IE, then the target UE shall:
    a) initiate the IPv4 address configuration with DHCPv4 procedure acting as a DHCP client, if the initiating UE has indicated "DHCPv4 Server";
    b) initiate the IPv6 address configuration with IPv6 stateless address auto-configuration acting as an IPv6 host if the initiating UE has indicated "IPv6 Router"; and
    c) choose either IP version and initiate the corresponding IP address configuration procedure as a client or host, if the other UE has indicated "DHCPv4 Server & IPv6 Router"; and
- if both of the UEs has indicated "address allocation not supported" in the IP Address Config IE, then the UEs shall use IPv6 link-local addresses formed locally as defined in RFC 4862 [15].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.3.2]

The requesting UE manages a keepalive timer T4102 and a keepalive counter for this procedure. The keepalive timer T4102 is used to trigger the periodic initiation of the procedure. It is started or restarted whenever the UE receives a PC5 Signalling message or PC5 user plane data from the peer UE over this link. The keepalive counter is set to an initial value of zero after link establishment.

The requesting UE may initiate the procedure if:

- a request from upper layers to check the viability of the direct link is received; or
- the keepalive timer T4102 for this link expires.

The requesting UE initiates the procedure by stopping timer T4102 if it is still running and generating a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message with a Keepalive Counter IE that contains the value of the keepalive counter for this link. Optionally, the initiating UE may include a Maximum Inactivity Period IE to indicate the maximum inactivity period of the requesting UE over this direct link. When a remote UE sends DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message to the ProSe UE-to-network relay UE, this IE shall be included.

After the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message is generated, the requesting UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the requesting UE’s Layer 2 ID (for unicast communication) and the peer UE's Layer 2 ID (for unicast communication), and start retransmission timer T4101.

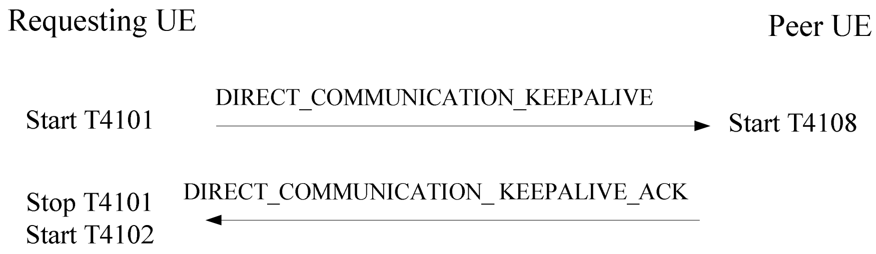


Figure 10.4.3.2.1: Direct link keepalive procedure

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.3.4]

Upon receiving a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE_ACK message, the requesting UE shall stop retransmission timer T4101, start keepalive timer T4102 and increment the keepalive counter for this link.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.4.2]

The releasing UE shall initiate the procedure if:

- a request from upper layers to release a direct link with the peer UE which uses a known Layer 2 ID (for unicast communication) is received and there is an existing link between those two UEs; or

...

The releasing UE initiates the direct link release procedure by generating a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE message with a Release Reason IE indicating one of the following cause values:

#1 Direct Communication to peer UE no longer needed;

...

After the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE message is generated, the releasing UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the releasing UE's Layer 2 ID (for unicast communication) and the peer UE's Layer 2 ID (for unicast communication). The releasing UE shall release the direct link locally if the release reason is #3 "Direct connection is not available any more". Otherwise, the releasing UE shall start timer T4103.

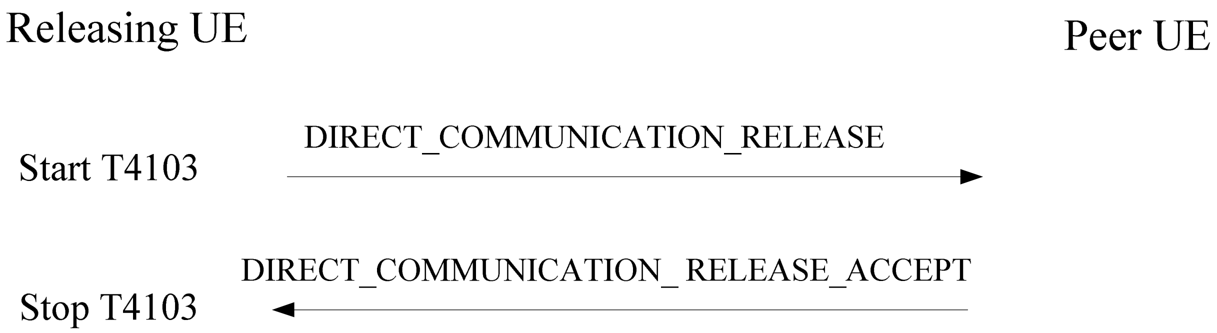


Figure 10.4.4.2.1: Direct link release procedure

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.4.4]

Upon receipt of the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE_ACCEPT message, the releasing UE shall stop timer T4103. From this time onward the releasing UE shall no longer send or receive any messages via this link.

19.1.9.3 Test description

19.1.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-UE

- SS-UE1.
  - As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication transmitting and receiving device.

GNSS simulator (optional).

NOTE: For operation in off-network environment, it shall be ensured that after the UE is powered up it considers the geographical area as being one of the geographical areas set in the USIM for operation when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". This can be done by usage of a GNSS simulator, or some suitable MMI action.

UE:

- ProSe related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication; The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 19.1.9.3.1-1, and, relevant to each of the supported services values as specified in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 (e.g. Direct Communication Radio Parameters and geographical area when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", ProSe Layer-2 Group ID, etc.).

Table 19.1.9.3.1-1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service n°101 (ProSe) supported.
EF_{PST}	Service n°3 (ProSe Direct Communication radio parameters) supported.
	Service n°6 (ProSe policy parameters) supported.
	Service n°7 (ProSe group counter) supported.
EF_{AD}	b3=1: the ME is authorized to use the parameters stored in the USIM or in the ME for ProSe services for Public Safety usage.
$EF_{PROSE\_RADIO\_COM}$	b2=1 indicates that the UE is authorised to perform one-to-one ProSe direct communication when not served by E-UTRAN.

  - For operation in off-network environment, it shall be ensured that after the UE is powered up it considers the geographical area as being one of the geographical areas set in the USIM for operation when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". If this is not done by using n GNSS simulator then the UE needs to be preconfigured via a suitable MMI action.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

19.1.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.1.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Power up the UE.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 15 sec to allow the UE to establish that it is out of coverage and initiate scanning the frequency pre-set for ProSe communication for any activities.	-	-	-	-
3	Make the UE initiate one-to-one ProSe direct communication with the remote UE preconfigured in the USIM (ProSe Layer-2 Group ID).	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message, IP Address Config IE set to "address allocation not supported"?	-->	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST	1	P
5	SS-UE1 sends a DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND message.	<--	DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send a DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMPLETE message ciphered and integrity protected with the new security context?	-->	DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMPLETE	2	P
7	SS-UE1 sends a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_ACCEPT message.	<--	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: After the communication is established, an IP address configuration procedure is performed depending on what the UE has indicated in the IP Address Config IE (if it is not "address allocation not supported") in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message, and, the SS-UE1 itself indicating "address allocation not supported" in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_ACCEPT message.	-	-	-	-
8	Start timer T4102=px_ProSe_T4102_keepalive_value. NOTE: The SS shall not send any direct communication data (neither PC5 Signalling message nor PC5 user plane data) until the event in step 9 takes place to ensure that the UE does not re-start timer T4102.	-	-	-	-
9	Timer T4102 expires	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE send a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message with a Keepalive Counter IE that contains the value of the keepalive counter for this link=0?	-->	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE	3	P
11	SS-UE1 sends a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE_ACK message.	<--	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE_ACK	-	-
12	Make the UE release the one-to-one ProSe direct communication with the remote UE.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE send a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE message with a Release Reason IE indicating 'Direct Communication to peer UE no longer needed'?	-->	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE	4	P
14	SS-UE1 sends a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE_ACCEPT message.	<--	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE_ACCEPT	-	-

19.1.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 19.1.9.3.3-1: DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_ACCEPT (step 7 Table 19.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.3-0A.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
IP Address Config	'0011'B	address allocation not supported	
Link Local IPv6 Address	If the UE indicated 'address allocation not supported' in the IP Address Config IE in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message then a link-local IPv6 address formed locally	128-bit IPv6 address	

Table 19.1.9.3.3-2: DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND (step 5, Table 19.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.3-0G.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE Security Capabilities	Set to the UE Security Capabilities received in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message		
Chosen Algorithms	One of the non-null algorithms provided in UE Security Capabilities (i.e. different to EIA0 (null integrity protection algorithm)/EEA0 (null ciphering algorithm))		
MSB of K_D ID	The MSB of KD ID of the new KD		
K_D Freshness	Not included		
GPI	Not included		
User Info {			
Type of User Info	IMSI		
Odd/even indication	Reflecting the number of digits in the IMSI		
Identity digits	A value different to the IMSI of the UE		
}			

Table 19.1.9.3.3-3: DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMPLETE (step 6, Table 19.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.3-0H.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LSB of KD ID	Not included		

Table 19.1.9.3.3-4: DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE (step 10, Table 19.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.3-0B.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Keepalive Counter	0		
Maximum Inactivity Period	Any allowed value		

Table 19.1.9.3.3-5: DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE (step 13, Table 19.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.3-0D.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Release Reason	'0001'B	Direct communication to the peer UE no longer needed	

19.1.10 ProSe Direct Communication/Pre-configured authorisation / UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication / Isolated one-to-one ProSe direct communication / Success/Direct link keepalive/Release upon User request / MT

19.1.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication and within the pre-set geographical
area }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a request for the establishment of one-to-one ProSe direct communication from a
remote UE }
    then { UE request the establishment of Security association for the requested for a direct link
by sending DIRECT SECURITY MODE COMMAND message unciphered and integrity protected with the new
security context }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication and within the pre-set geographical
area, and, the UE having requested establishment of Security association for the requested for a
direct link }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMPLETE message from the remote UE }
    then { UE sends a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_ACCEPT message and considers the establishment of one-to-
one ProSe direct communication completed }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication and within the pre-set geographical
area, and, the UE having established one-to-one ProSe direct communication with a remote UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message including a Maximum Inactivity Period
IE as part of a Direct link keepalive procedure }
    then { UE responds with a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE_ACK message }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication and within the pre-set geographical
area, and, the UE having established one-to-one ProSe direct communication with a remote UE, and,
having set timer T4108 as result of a Direct link keepalive procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE gets involved in a communication with the remote UE }
    then { UE restarts timer T4108, and, when timer T4108 expires without any communication the UE
either initiate its own keepalive procedure to check the link or releases the secure direct link
with the release reason #3 "Direct connection is not available any more" }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication and within the pre-set geographical
area, and, the UE having established one-to-one ProSe direct communication with a remote UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives request from upper layers to release a direct link with the peer UE }
    then { UE releases the secure direct link }
            }
```

19.1.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.303, clause 5.4.5.1, TS 36.331, clause 5.10.4, TS 24.334, clauses 5.1.1, 10.2.3, 10.4.1A, 10.4.2.1, 10.4.2.3, 10.4.3.2, 10.4.3.3, 10.4.3.4, 10.4.3.5.2, 10.4.4.2, 10.4.4.4, 10.4.5.1, 10.4.5.2, 10.4.5.4, 10.4.6.1, 10.4.6.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 23.303, clause 5.4.5.1]

One-to-one ProSe Direct Communication is realised by establishing a secure layer-2 link over PC5 between two UEs.

Each UE has a Layer-2 ID for unicast communication that is included in the Source Layer-2 ID field of every frame that it sends on the layer-2 link and in the Destination Layer-2 ID of every frame that it receives on the layer-2 link.

NOTE: Conflicts between Destination Layer-2 ID for unicast and one-to-many communication will be resolved by RAN WG2.

The UE needs to ensure that the Layer-2 ID for unicast communication is at least locally unique. To that effect the UE should be prepared to handle Layer-2 ID conflicts with adjacent UEs using unspecified mechanisms (e.g. self-assign a new Layer-2 ID for unicast communication when a conflict is detected).

The layer-2 link for one-to-one ProSe Direct Communication is identified by the combination of the Layer-2 IDs of the two UEs. This means that the UE can engage in multiple layer-2 links for one-to-one ProSe Direct Communication using the same Layer-2 ID.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.1]

The service authorisation for ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication determines whether the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication, in a particular PLMN or when not served by E-UTRAN. In this release of the specification, ProSe direct communication is supported only for Public Safety ProSe-enabled UE. The service authorisation is either:

1) pre-configured in the UE. The pre-configured service authorisation may be stored in the ME, or in the USIM as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], or in both the ME and the USIM. If both the ME and the USIM contain the same parameters, the values stored in the USIM shall take precedence. The UE shall not use the pre-configured service authorisation if the contents of the USIM indicate that the UE is not authorised to use them (see 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); or

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.1A]

The UE shall be authorised for one-to-one ProSe direct communication and obtain the ProSe direct communication policy parameters based on the service authorisation procedure as specified in clause 5 before initiating or participating in any PC5 Signalling Protocol procedures for one-to-one ProSe direct communication.

The UE shall select the radio resources for one-to-one ProSe direct communication as described for one-to-many ProSe direct communication in subclauses 10.2.1, 10.2.2 and 10.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.4]

A UE capable of sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit non-relay related sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted or a UE capable of relay related sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit relay related sidelink communications and satisfies the conditions for relay related sidelink communication specified in this section shall:

...

2> else (i.e. out of coverage on sidelink carrier):

3> if *priorityList* is included for the entries of *preconfigComm* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3:

...

3> else:

4> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources that were preconfigured i.e. indicated by the first entry in *preconfigComm* in *SL-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3 and in accordance with the timing of the selected SyncRef UE, or if the UE does not have a selected SyncRef UE, based on the UEs own timing;

[TS 24.334, clause 10.2.3]

When the UE is not served by E-UTRAN, the UE shall select the radio parameters to be used for ProSe direct communication as follows:

- if the UE can determine itself located in a geographical area, and the UE is provisioned with radio parameters for the geographical area, the UE shall select the radio parameters associated with that geographical area; or
- in all other cases, the UE shall not initiate ProSe direct communication.

NOTE 1: It is out of scope of the present specification to define how the UE can locate itself in a specific Geographical Area. When the UE is in coverage of a 3GPP RAT it can for example use information derived from the serving PLMN. When the UE is not in coverage of a 3GPP RAT it can use other techniques as determined by local regulations.

Before initiating ProSe direct communication, the UE shall check with lower layers whether the selected radio parameters can be used in the current location without causing interference to other cells as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], and:

- if the lower layers indicate that the usage would not cause any interference, the UE shall initiate ProSe direct communication; or

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.2.1]

If the direct link setup is for isolated one-to-one ProSe direct communication, i.e. when none of the two UEs is a ProSe UE-to-network relay, both UEs are required to have fetched in advance the public key of the KMS (Key Management Server), and a set of credentials associated with the UE's identity (as defined in IETF RFC 6507 [39] and IETF RFC 6508 [40]), as specified by 3GPP TS 33.303 [6].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.2.3]

Upon receiving a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message, the target UE shall store the pair of Layer 2 IDs (for unicast communication) used in the transport of this message provided by the lower layers and associate them with a direct link context.

The target UE then checks the User Info IE included in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message and determines whether this request can be accepted or not. Then, the target UE examines the IP Address Config IE to see whether there is at least one common IP address configuration option supported by both the initiating UE and the target UE. If the above check is successful, the target UE shall invoke the direct security mode control procedure as specified in subclause 10.4.5 to establish a security association between the target UE and the initiating UE. Only after the completion of link authentication procedure and a successful establishment of the security association, the target UE shall send a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_ACCEPT message to the initiating UE.

The target UE shall include an IP Address Config IE set to one of the following values:

- "DHCPv4 Server" if only IPv4 address allocation mechanism is supported by the target UE and the target UE is able to act as DHCP server;
- "IPv6 Router" if only IPv6 address allocation mechanism is supported by the target UE and the target UE is able to act as IPv6 Router;
- "DHCPv4 Server & IPv6 Router" if both IPv4 and IPv6 address allocation mechanisms are supported by the target UE; or

- "address allocation not supported" if neither IPv4 nor IPv6 address allocation is supported by the target UE.

If the IP Address Config IE is set to "address allocation not supported" and the received DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message included a Link Local IPv6 Address IE, the target UE shall include a Link Local IPv6 Address IE set to the link-local IPv6 address formed locally.

NOTE: the UE can reuse a Link Local IPv6 IP address for multiple isolated one-to-one communication links.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.5.1]

Security association for a direct link between two ProSe-Enabled UEs is established during the direct link setup procedure or direct link rekeying procedure with the exchange of message contents related to direct security mode establishment. After successful completion of the direct security mode control procedure, the selected security algorithms and keys are used to integrity protect and cipher all PC5 Signalling messages exchanged between the UEs; and are also used to cipher all data plane traffic exchanged between the UEs.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.5.2]

A commanding UE may initiate the direct security mode control procedure in response to receiving a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST or a DIRECT_REKEYING_REQUEST message.

...

To initiate this procedure, the commanding UE shall either identify an existing K_D based on the K_D ID included in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST or DIRECT_REKEYING_REQUEST message, or derive a new K_D if it either does not share a known K_D with the peer UE or wishes to derive a new K_D, as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6]. In the latter case, the commanding UE shall generate the MSB of K_D ID to ensure that the resultant K_D ID will be unique in the commanding UE. Then, it shall generate a LSB of $K_{D\text{-sess}}$ ID such that the $K_{D\text{-sess}}$ ID formed by combining with the MSB of $K_{D\text{-sess}}$ ID (received in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST or DIRECT_REKEYING_REQUEST that triggered the direct security mode procedure) is unique within the commanding UE.

Following this, the commanding UE shall generate a 128-bit Nonce_2 value. With K_D, Nonce_2 and Nonce_1 received in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST or DIRECT_REKEYING_REQUEST message, the commanding UE shall derive $K_{D\text{- sess}}$ as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6].

Then, the UE shall construct a DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND message with the following:

- Nonce_2 IE set to Nonce_2;
- the LSB of $K_{D\text{-sess}}$ ID IE set to indicate the least significant 8-bits of $K_{D\text{-sess}}$ ID;
- the UE Security Capabilities IE set to the UE Security Capabilities received in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message or DIRECT_REKEYING_REQUEST; and
- the Chosen Algorithms IE set to the algorithms to be used for ciphering and integrity protection.

...

If the DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND message is used for isolated one-to-one ProSe direct communication, then the commanding UE shall include the following additional parameters in the DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND message in order to create a new K_D:

- the User Info IE set to the User Info received from upper layers;
- the MSB of K_D ID IE set to the MSB of K_D ID of the new K_D; and
- the Signature IE set to the ECCSI signature value calculated with the following information elements, as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6]:
  - User Info;
  - Nonce_1; and
  - the Encrypted Payload IE set to the SAKKE payload generated as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6].

The commanding UE shall select the integrity protection and ciphering algorithms that will be used and include these choices in the Chosen algorithms IE in the DIRECT SECURITY MODE COMMAND message. The UE shall include the received UE security capabilities that was present in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST or a DIRECT_REKEYING_REQUEST message that triggered the DIRECT SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

The commanding UE shall send the DIRECT SECURITY MODE COMMAND message unciphered, but shall integrity protect the message with the new security context. After sending the DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND message, the commanding UE shall start timer T4111 (see figure 10.4.5.2.1).

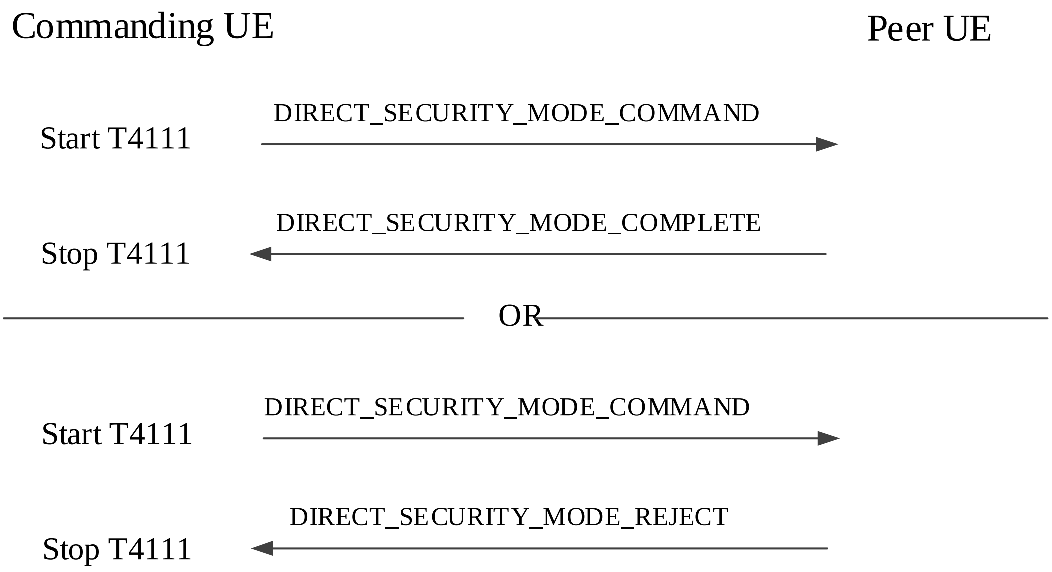


Figure 10.4.5.2.1: Direct Security mode control procedure

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.5.4]

Upon receipt of the DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMPLETE message, the commanding UE shall stop timer T4111. If an LSB of K_D ID IE was included in the message, the commanding UE uses this and the MSB of K_D ID it previously sent to form the K_D ID of the new K_D. From this time onwards the commanding UE shall protect all signalling messages and user data with the new security context.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.6.1]

The IP address configuration procedure is performed after the establishment of the direct link to enable IP connectivity between the UEs at each end of the direct link.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.6.2]

When neither of the two UEs on the direct link acts as a ProSe UE-to-network relay, the two UEs shall select the IP version (IPv4 or IPv6) to be used based on the following rules:

- if the target UE in the direct link setup procedure (see subclause 10.4.2) has indicated "DHCPv4 Server" in the IP Address Config IE, then the initiating UE in the direct link setup procedure (see subclause 10.4.2) shall initiate the IPv4 address configuration with DHCPv4 procedure acting as a DHCP client;
- if the target UE in the direct link setup procedure has indicated "IPv6 Router" in the IP Address Config IE , then the initiating UE in the direct link setup procedure shall initiate the IPv6 address configuration with IPv6 stateless address auto-configuration acting as an IPv6 host;
- if the target UE in the direct link setup procedure has indicated "DHCPv4 Server & IPv6 Router" in the IP Address Config IE, then the initiating UE in the direct link setup procedure shall choose either IP version and initiate the address configuration procedure, acting as a client or host;

- if the target UE in the direct link setup procedure has indicated "address allocation not supported" in the IP Address Config IE and the initiating UE has indicated "DHCPv4 Server", "IPv6 Router" or "DHCPv4 Server & IPv6 Router" in the IP Address Config IE, then the target UE shall:
  a) initiate the IPv4 address configuration with DHCPv4 procedure acting as a DHCP client, if the initiating UE has indicated "DHCPv4 Server";
  b) initiate the IPv6 address configuration with IPv6 stateless address auto-configuration acting as an IPv6 host if the initiating UE has indicated "IPv6 Router"; and
  c) choose either IP version and initiate the corresponding IP address configuration procedure as a client or host, if the other UE has indicated "DHCPv4 Server & IPv6 Router"; and
- if both of the UEs has indicated "address allocation not supported" in the IP Address Config IE, then the UEs shall use IPv6 link-local addresses formed locally as defined in RFC 4862 [15].

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.3.2]

The requesting UE manages a keepalive timer T4102 and a keepalive counter for this procedure. The keepalive timer T4102 is used to trigger the periodic initiation of the procedure. It is started or restarted whenever the UE receives a PC5 Signalling message or PC5 user plane data from the peer UE over this link. The keepalive counter is set to an initial value of zero after link establishment.

The requesting UE may initiate the procedure if:

- a request from upper layers to check the viability of the direct link is received; or
- the keepalive timer T4102 for this link expires.

The requesting UE initiates the procedure by stopping timer T4102 if it is still running and generating a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message with a Keepalive Counter IE that contains the value of the keepalive counter for this link. Optionally, the initiating UE may include a Maximum Inactivity Period IE to indicate the maximum inactivity period of the requesting UE over this direct link. When a remote UE sends DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message to the ProSe UE-to-network relay UE, this IE shall be included.

After the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message is generated, the requesting UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the requesting UE’s Layer 2 ID (for unicast communication) and the peer UE's Layer 2 ID (for unicast communication), and start retransmission timer T4101.

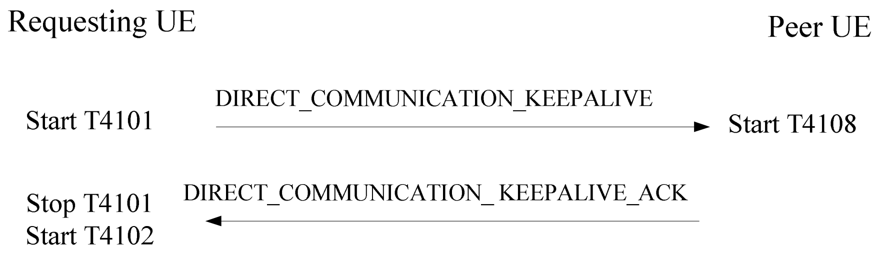


Figure 10.4.3.2.1: Direct link keepalive procedure

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.3.3]

Upon receiving a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message, the peer UE shall respond with a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE_ACK message including the Keepalive Counter IE set to the same value as that received in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message.

If a Maximum Inactivity Period IE is included in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message, the peer UE shall stop the inactivity timer T4108 if it is running, and restart the timer T4108 with the value provided in the IE, If any communication activity occurs in this direct link before the timer T4108 expires, the UE shall stop the timer T4108 and reset it with the initial value.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.3.4]

Upon receiving a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE_ACK message, the requesting UE shall stop retransmission timer T4101, start keepalive timer T4102 and increment the keepalive counter for this link.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.3.5.2]

If the inactivity timer T4108 expires, if the peer UE is a ProSe UE-to-network relay UE, it shall initiate the direct link release procedure specified in 10.4.4 with the release reason #3 "Direct connection is not available any more". Otherwise, the peer UE may:

A) initiate is own keepalive procedure to check the link; or

B) initiate the direct link release procedure specified in 10.4.4 with the release reason #3 "Direct connection is not available any more".

Whether the UE chooses A or B is left to UE implementation.

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.4.2]

The releasing UE shall initiate the procedure if:

- a request from upper layers to release a direct link with the peer UE which uses a known Layer 2 ID (for unicast communication) is received and there is an existing link between those two UEs; or

...

The releasing UE initiates the direct link release procedure by generating a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE message with a Release Reason IE indicating one of the following cause values:

#1 Direct Communication to peer UE no longer needed;

...

After the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE message is generated, the releasing UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the releasing UE's Layer 2 ID (for unicast communication) and the peer UE's Layer 2 ID (for unicast communication). The releasing UE shall release the direct link locally if the release reason is #3 "Direct connection is not available any more". Otherwise, the releasing UE shall start timer T4103.

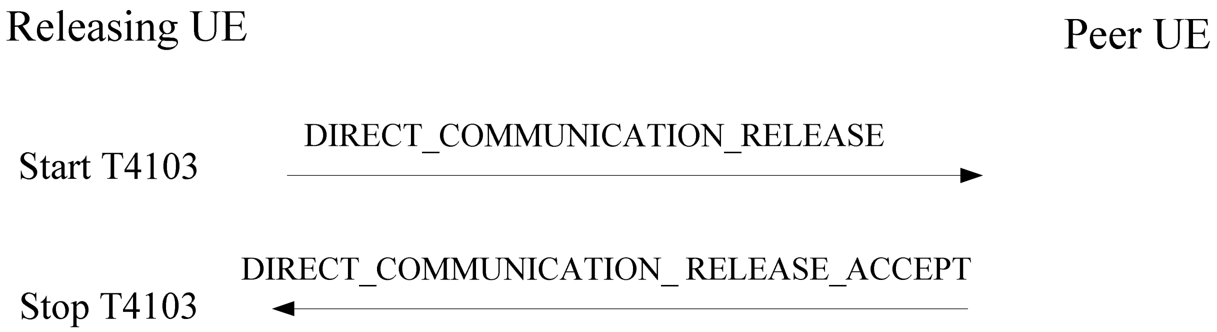


Figure 10.4.4.2.1: Direct link release procedure

[TS 24.334, clause 10.4.4.4]

Upon receipt of the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE_ACCEPT message, the releasing UE shall stop timer T4103. From this time onward the releasing UE shall no longer send or receive any messages via this link.

19.1.10.3 Test description

19.1.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-UE

- SS-UE1.
  - As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication transmitting and receiving device.

GNSS simulator (optional).

NOTE: For operation in off-network environment, it shall be ensured that after the UE is powered up it considers the geographical area as being one of the geographical areas set in the USIM for operation when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". This can be done by usage of an GNSS simulator, or some suitable MMI action.

UE:

- ProSe related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication; The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 19.1.10.3.1-1, and, relevant to each of the supported services values as specified in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 (e.g. Direct Communication Radio Parameters and geographical area when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", ProSe Layer-2 Group ID, etc.).

Table 19.1.10.3.1-1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service n°101 (ProSe) supported.
EF_{PST}	Service n°3 (ProSe Direct Communication radio parameters) supported.
	Service n°6 (ProSe policy parameters) supported.
	Service n°7 (ProSe group counter) supported.
EF_{AD}	b3=1: the ME is authorized to use the parameters stored in the USIM or in the ME for ProSe services for Public Safety usage.
$EF_{PROSE\_RADIO\_COM}$	b2=1 indicates that the UE is authorised to perform one-to-one ProSe direct communication when not served by E-UTRAN.

- For operation in off-network environment, it shall be ensured that after the UE is powered up it considers the geographical area as being one of the geographical areas set in the USIM for operation when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". If this is not done by using n GNSS simulator then the UE needs to be preconfigured via a suitable MMI action.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

19.1.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.1.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Power up the UE.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 15 sec to allow the UE to establish that it is out of coverage and initiate scanning the frequency pre-set for ProSe communication for any activities.	-	-	-	-
3	SS-UE1 sends a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message, IP Address Config IE set to "address allocation not supported".	<--	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send a DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND message unciphered but integrity protected with the new security context?	-->	DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND	1	P
5	SS-UE1 sends a DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMPLETE message ciphered and integrity protected with the new security context.	<--	DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMPLETE	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_ACCEPT message?	-->	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_ACCEPT	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: After the communication is established, an IP address configuration procedure is performed depending on what the UE has indicated in the IP Address Config IE (if it is not "address allocation not supported") in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST message, and, the SS-UE1 itself indicating "address allocation not supported" in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_ACCEPT message.	-	-	-	-
7	SS-UE1 sends a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message with a Keepalive Counter IE that contains the value of the keepalive counter for this link=0, and a Maximum Inactivity Period IE.	<--	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE	-	-
8	Does the UE send a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE_ACK message including the Keepalive Counter IE set to the same value as that received in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message?	-->	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE_ACK	3	P
9	Wait 1/2 T4108 sec (=the value of the Maximum Inactivity Period IE sent in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message).	-	-	-	-
10	SS-UE1 sends a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message with a Keepalive Counter IE that contains the value of the keepalive counter for this link=0, and not including the Maximum Inactivity Period IE. NOTE: Upon receiving the message the UE is expected to restart timer T4108.	<--	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE	-	-
11	Does the UE send a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE_ACK message including the Keepalive Counter IE set to the same value as that received in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message?	-->	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE_ACK	3	P

12	Start timer T4108=the value set in Maximum Inactivity Period IE send in the DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message in step 6. NOTE: The SS shall not sent any direct communication data (neither PC5 Signalling message nor PC5 user plane data) until the event in step 14 takes place to ensure that the UE does not re-start timer T4108.	-	-	-	-
13	Timer T4108 expires.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 14a1 to 14b2 describe behaviour that depends on UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that depends on how the UE reacts upon timer T4108 expiry.	-	-	-	-
14a1	Check: Does the UE send a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE message with a Keepalive Counter IE that contains the value of the keepalive counter for this link=0?	-->	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE	4	P
14a2	SS-UE1 sends a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE_ACK message.	<--	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE_ACK	-	-
14a3	Make the UE release the one-to-one ProSe direct communication with the remote UE.	-	-	-	-
14a4	Check: Does the UE send a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE message with a Release Reason IE indicating 'Direct connection is not available any more'?	-->	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE	5	P
14a5	SS-UE1 sends a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE_ACCEPT message	<--	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE_ACCEPT	-	-
14b1	Check: Does the UE send a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE message with a Release Reason IE indicating 'Direct Communication to peer UE no longer needed'?	-->	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE	4	P
14b2	SS-UE1 sends a DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE_ACCEPT message.	<--	DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE_ACCEPT	-	-

19.1.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 19.1.10.3.3-1: DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_REQUEST (step 3, Table 19.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.3-0F.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
User Info {			
Type of User Info	IMSI		
Odd/even indication	Reflecting the number of digits in the IMSI		
Identity digits	A value different to the IMSI of the UE		
}			
IP Address Config	'0011'B	address allocation not supported	
Maximum Inactivity Period	'100 0000'B	64 sec, randomly chosen	
Nonce_1			
UE Security Capabilities	01111111 01111111	All but null algorithms supported	
MSB of $K_{D\text{-sess}}$ ID	the 8 most significant bits of the KD-sess ID		
K_D ID	Not present		
Signature	the ECCSI signature calculated with the User Info and Nonce_1 as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [51]		
Link Local IPv6 Address	a link-local IPv6 address formed locally		

Table 19.1.10.3.3-2: DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND (step 4 Table 19.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.3-0G.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MSB of K_D ID	Any allowed value		
K_D Freshness	Not included		
GPI	Not included		
Signature	The ECCSI signature calculated with the User Info and Nonce_1 as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [51]		
Encrypted Payload	The SAKKE payload generated as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [51].		

Table 19.1.10.3.3-3: DIRECT_SECURITY_MODE_COMPLETE (step 5, Table 19.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.3-0H.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
LSB of KD ID	16 least significant bits of KD ID		

Table 19.1.10.3.3-4: DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE (step 7, Table 19.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.3-0B.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Keepalive Counter	0		
Maximum Inactivity Period	'100 0000'B	64 sec, randomly chosen	

Table 19.1.10.3.3-5: DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_KEEPALIVE (step 10, Table 19.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.3-0B.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Keepalive Counter	1		
Maximum Inactivity Period	Not present		

Table 19.1.10.3.3-6: DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE (step 14a4, Table 19.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.3-0D.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Release Reason	'0011'B	Direct connection is not available any more	

Table 19.1.10.3.3-7: DIRECT_COMMUNICATION_RELEASE (step 14b1, Table 19.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.3-0D.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Release Reason	'0001'B	Direct communication to the peer UE no longer needed	

19.2 ProSe Direct discovery

19.2.1 ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring/Pre-configured authorisation / Monitoring / Handling of validity timers / Utilisation of the resources of different cells/PLMNs

19.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE supporting ProSe direct discovery monitoring }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs Attach procedure, or, Normal tracking area updating procedure }
    then { UE announces its ProSe capabilities }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring on two PLMNs (PLMN1 and
PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, and, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is NOT transmitting
SystemInformationBlockType19 }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to perform ProSe direct discovery monitoring
corresponding to a ProSe Application ID and the UE has no valid Discovery Filters corresponding to
the requested ProSe Application ID for that upper layer application }
    then { UE does not initiate Monitoring request procedure }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring on two PLMNs (PLMN1 and
PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, and, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is transmitting
SystemInformationBlockType19 indicating the provision of Direct Discovery monitoring resources on
the two PLMNs/frequencies }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to perform ProSe direct discovery monitoring
corresponding to a ProSe Application ID and the UE has no valid Discovery Filters corresponding to
the requested ProSe Application ID for that upper layer application }
    then { UE successfully completes a Monitoring request procedure including the transmission of
SidelinkUEInformation message indicating it is interested in sidelink discovery reception }
            }
```

(4)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring on two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of Direct Discovery monitoring resources on the two PLMNs/frequencies, **and**, UE has successfully completed Monitoring request procedure, **and**, the TTL timer T4002 associated with the Discovery Filter allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE is monitoring for ProSe Announcements in the assigned resources on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
    then { UE is able to receive messages announced over the PC5 in the assigned resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
            }

(5)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring on two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of Direct Discovery monitoring resources on the two PLMNs/frequencies, **and**, UE monitoring for ProSe Announcements on Cell1/f1/PLMN1, **and,** the TTL timer T4002 associated with the Discovery Filter has not expired }
ensure that {
  when { there is a match event of one of the ProSe Application Codes received from the lower layers, and the UE does not have a corresponding ProSe Application ID already locally stored }
    then { the UE successfully performs a Match report procedure }
            }

(6)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring on two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of Direct Discovery monitoring resources on the two PLMNs/frequencies, **and**, UE monitoring for ProSe Announcements on Cell1/f1/PLMN1, **and,** the TTL timer T4002 associated with the Discovery Filter has not expired, **and**, UE having successfully performed a Match report procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE has a locally stored mapping for the ProSe Application Code that resulted in the match event, but the match report refresh timer T4006 of the ProSe Application Code has expired }
    then { the UE initiates the match report procedure }
            }

(7)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring on two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of Direct Discovery monitoring resources on the two PLMNs/frequencies, **and**, UE monitoring for ProSe Announcements on Cell1/f1/PLMN1, **and,** the TTL timer T4002 associated with the Discovery Filter has not expired, **and**, the UE having successfully performed a Match report procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE has a locally stored mapping for the ProSe Application Code that resulted in the match event, but the validity timer T4004 of the ProSe Application Code has expired }
    then { the UE initiates the match report procedure }
            }

(8)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring on two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of Direct Discovery monitoring resources on the two PLMNs/frequencies, **and**, UE monitoring for ProSe Announcements on Cell1/f1/PLMN1, **and,** the TTL timer T4002 associated with the Discovery Filter has not expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE moves to a new Cell2/f1/PLMN1 which is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType19* }
    then { the UE continues successful monitoring without initiating a new Monitoring request procedure, **and**, is able to receive messages announced over the PC5 in the assigned resources in Cell2/f1/PLMN1 }
            }

(9)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring on two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell2/f1/PLMN1 which is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of Direct Discovery monitoring resources on the two PLMNs/frequencies, **and**, UE monitoring for ProSe Announcements on Cell2/f1/PLMN1, **and,** the TTL timer T4002 associated with the Discovery Filter has not expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE moves to a new Cell4/f1/PLMN2 (new PLMN)authorized for ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring and transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType19* providing Direct Discovery monitoring resources on the serving cell }
    then { the UE initiates and successfully completes a new Monitoring request procedure, **and**, is able to receive messages announced over the PC5 in the assigned resources in Cell4/f1/PLMN2 }
            }

(10)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring on two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of Direct Discovery monitoring resources on the two PLMNs/frequencies, **and**, UE monitoring for ProSe Announcements on Cell1/f1/PLMN1, **and,** the TTL timer T4002 associated with the Discovery Filter has not expired, **and**, monitoring for announcements on the resources of Cell4/f1/PLMN2 }
ensure that {
  when { TTL timer T4002 expires }
    then { the UE initiates and successfully completes a new Monitoring request procedure, and, is able to receive messages announced over the PC5 in the assigned resources in Cell4/f1/PLMN2 }
            }

(11) Void

(12) Void

(13)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring on two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of Direct Discovery monitoring resources on the two PLMNs/frequencies, **and**, UE monitoring for ProSe Announcements, **and**, the TTL timer T4002 associated with the Discovery Filter allocated during the most recent Monitoring request procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE moves to a new Cell11/f1/PLMN3 transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType19* however UE is not authorized for ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring on PLMN3 }
    then { the UE does not initiate Monitoring request procedure, **and**, does not monitor for messages announced over the PC5 in the assigned resources in Cell11/f1/PLMN3 }
            }

19.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.303, clause 5.3.1.1, TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.3.2.2, 6.1.1, TS 24.334, clauses 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 6.2.3.2, 6.2.3.4, 6.2.4.2, 6.2.4.4, TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.26, 5.10.2.1, 5.10.2.2, 5.10.2.3, 5.10.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 23.303, clause 5.3.1.1]

The UE can act as "announcing UE" only in the band designated by the serving PLMN but may act as a "monitoring" UE also in the resources of the serving PLMN and Local PLMNs.

ProSe-enabled UEs which have obtained authorization to participate in ProSe Direct Discovery procedures shall not continue in participating in ProSe Direct Discovery procedures as soon as they detect loss of E-UTRA coverage in the serving PLMN.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

If the UE supports ProSe direct discovery, then the UE shall set the ProSe bit to "ProSe supported" and set the ProSe direct discovery bit to "ProSe direct discovery supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

...

b) when the periodic tracking area updating timer T3412 expires;

...

If the UE has to request resources for ProSe direct discovery or Prose direct communication (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), then the UE shall set the "active" flag to 1 in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...

For all cases except case b, if the UE supports ProSe direct communication, then the UE shall set the ProSe bit to "ProSe supported" and set the ProSe direct communication bit to "ProSe direct communication supported" in the UE network capability IE of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.1]

The service authorisation for ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication determines whether the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery announcing or ProSe direct discovery monitoring or both, and to use ProSe direct communication, in a particular PLMN or when not served by E-UTRAN. In this release of the specification, ProSe direct communication is supported only for Public Safety ProSe-enabled UE. The service authorisation is either:

1) pre-configured in the UE. The pre-configured service authorisation may be stored in the ME, or in the USIM as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], or in both the ME and the USIM. If both the ME and the USIM contain the same parameters, the values stored in the USIM shall take precedence. The UE shall not use the pre-configured service authorisation if the contents of the USIM indicate that the UE is not authorised to use them (see 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); or

2) transferred between the UE and the ProSe Function over the PC3 interface with the ProSe Direct Services Provisioning Management Object or the ProSe Public Safety Direct Services Provisioning Management Object as specified in 3GPP TS 24.333 [9].

...

The service authorisation provided by the ProSe Function of the HPLMN for ProSe direct discovery contains a list of PLMNs in which the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.2]

The IP address of the ProSe function in the HPLMN may be pre-configured in the UE and in this case, the UE may use the pre-configured IP address. Alternatively, the FQDN of the ProSe Function in the HPLMN may be self-constructed by the UE, i.e. derived from the PLMN ID of the HPLMN. The UE may perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [10].

[TS 24.334, clause 6.1.1]

The UE and ProSe Function shall use HTTP 1.1 as specified in IETF RFC 7230 [18] and IETF RFC 7231 [19] as the transport protocol for ProSe messages over the PC3 interface. The ProSe messages described here shall be included in the body of either an HTTP request message or an HTTP response message. The following rules apply:

- The UE initiates ProSe transactions with an HTTP request message containing the PC3 request(s);
- The ProSe Function responds to the requests with an HTTP response message containing the PC3 response(s) for the PC3 request(s); and
- HTTP POST methods are used for PC3 direct discovery procedures.

Optionally, the operator can configure the UE with configuration parameters for establishment of the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function. If the UE is configured with the configuration parameter for establishment of the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function (see 3GPP TS 24.333 [9]):

a) if a PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function is not established yet, the UE shall establish the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function according to the UE configuration and shall send the HTTP request message via the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function; and

b) if a PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function is already established (e.g. either due to other ProSe feature or due to other application), the UE shall send the HTTP request message via the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function;

[TS 24.334, clause 6.2.3.2]

Before initiating the monitor request procedure, the UE is configured with the data structure of the ProSe Application IDs it wants to monitor. This step is performed using mechanisms that are out of scope of 3GPP.

If the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery monitoring in at least one PLMN, it shall initiate a monitor request procedure:

a) when the UE is triggered by an upper layer application to perform ProSe direct discovery monitoring corresponding to a ProSe Application ID and the UE has no valid Discovery Filters corresponding to the requested ProSe Application ID for that upper layer application; or

b) when the TTL timer T4002 assigned by the ProSe Function to a Discovery Filter has expired and the request from upper layers to monitor that ProSe Application ID is still in place.

NOTE 1: To ensure service continuity if the UE needs to keep monitoring the same Discovery Filter, the UE can initiate the monitor request procedure before the TTL timer T4002 assigned by the ProSe Function for a Discovery Filter expires.

The UE initiates the monitor request procedure by sending a DISCOVERY_REQUEST message with a new transaction ID, the ProSe Application ID set to the ProSe Application ID received from upper layers, the command set to "monitor", the UE identity set to the UE's IMSI, and the Application Identity set to the Application Identity of the upper layer application that requested the monitoring.

NOTE 2: A UE can include one or multiple transactions in one DISCOVERY_REQUEST message for one or more ProSe Application IDs, and receive corresponding <response-monitor> element or <response-reject> element in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message for each respective transaction. In the following description of the monitor request procedure, only one transaction is included.

Figure 6.2.3.2.1 illustrates the interaction between the UE and the ProSe Function in the monitor request procedure.

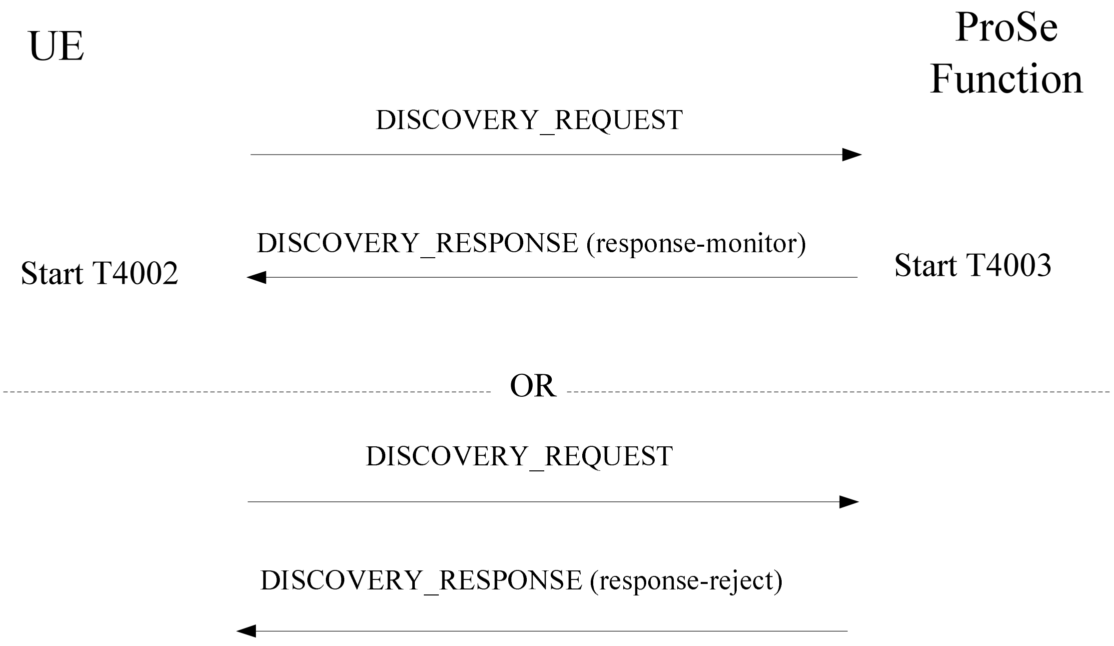


Figure 6.2.3.2.1: Monitor request procedure

[TS 24.334, clause 6.2.3.4]

Upon receipt of the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message, if the transaction ID contained in the <response-monitor> element matches the value sent by the UE in a DISCOVERY_REQUEST message with the command set to "monitor", the UE shall, for each Discovery Filter assigned by the ProSe Function, stop TTL timer T4002 if running and start TTL timer T4002 with the received value. Otherwise the UE shall discard the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message and shall not perform the procedures below.

The UE may perform monitor for discovery messages received over the PC5 interface as described below.

For a ProSe Application ID requested by the monitoring UE, the ProSe Function may have assigned one or more Discovery Filters. The UE should apply all assigned Discovery Filters to its monitoring operation. Using these Discovery Filters may result in a match event. In case of a match event, the UE shall consider that the ProSe Application ID it seeks to monitor has been discovered. A match event is defined as follows:

There is a match event when, for any of the ProSe Application Masks in a Discovery Filter, the output of a bitwise AND operation between the ProSe Application Code contained in the received PC5_DISCOVERY message and the ProSe Application Mask, matches the output of a bitwise AND operation between the ProSe Application Mask and the ProSe Application Code contained in the same Discovery Filter.

NOTE: A ProSe Application Mask with all bits set to "1" is assigned by the ProSe Function for full matching.

The UE may instruct the lower layers to start monitoring if all of the following conditions are met:

- the UE is currently authorized to perform monitoring in at least one PLMN;
- the UE has obtained at least one Discovery Filter and their respective TTL timer T4002(s) have not expired; and
- a request from upper layers to monitor for the ProSe Application ID associated with an authorised Application Identity is still in place.

If the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the monitoring UE shall also trigger the corresponding procedure in lower layers as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12].

During the monitoring operation, the UE receives all PC5_DISCOVERY messages and associated UTC times from the lower layers.

During the monitoring operation, if one of the above conditions is no longer met, the UE may instruct the lower layers to stop monitoring. When the UE stops monitoring, if the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall trigger the corresponding procedure in lower layers as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12].

[TS 24.334, clause 6.2.4.2]

The UE shall meet the following pre-conditions before initiating this procedure:

- a request from upper layers to monitor for the ProSe Application ID, which resulted in the matched ProSe Application Code, is still in place;
- the lower layers have provided a "Monitored PLMN ID" value, and UTC time information, along with the discovery message containing a ProSe Application Code; and
- the TTL timer T4002 associated with the Discovery Filter, which resulted in a match event of the ProSe Application Code, has not expired.

If the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery monitoring in the monitored PLMN, it should initiate a match report procedure:

a) when there is a match event of one of the ProSe Application Codes received from the lower layers, and the UE does not have a corresponding ProSe Application ID already locally stored;

b) when the UE has a locally stored mapping for the ProSe Application Code that resulted in a match event, but the validity timer T4004 of the ProSe Application Code has expired; or

c) when the UE has a locally stored mapping for the ProSe Application Code that resulted in a match event, but the match report refresh timer T4006 of the ProSe Application Code has expired.

The UE initiates the match report procedure by sending a MATCH_REPORT message with a new transaction ID and shall set the message contents as follows:

- the UE shall set the ProSe Application Code to the ProSe Application Code for which there was a match event;
- the UE shall set the UE identity to the UE's IMSI;
- the UE shall set the UTC-based counter as follows:
  - the 28 most significant bits of the UTC-based counter shall be set to the 28 most significant bits of the UTC time provided by the lower layers for the PC5_DISCOVERY message that contained the ProSe Application Code for which there was a match event encoded as specified in subclause 12.2.2.18; and
  - the 4 least significant bits of the UTC-based counter shall be set to the 4 least significant bits of the UTC-based counter contained in the PC5_DISCOVERY message that contained the ProSe Application Code for which there was a match event, as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6];
- the UE shall set the MIC to the MIC of the PC5_DISCOVERY message that contained the ProSe Application Code for which there was a match event;
- the UE shall set the Monitored PLMN ID to the PLMN ID of the PLMN where the PC5_DISCOVERY message was received, as provided by the lower layers;
- if the UE was roaming when the match event occurred, the UE shall set the VPLMN ID to the PLMN ID of the PLMN in which the UE was registered when the match event occurred; and
- the UE shall set the Metadata Flag to indicate whether or not it wishes to receive metadata information associated with the ProSe Application ID in the MATCH_REPORT_ACK message from the ProSe Function.

NOTE 1: A UE can include one or multiple transactions in one MATCH_REPORT message for different ProSe Application Codes, and receive corresponding <match-ack> element or <match-reject> element in the MATCH_REPORT_ACK message for each respective transaction. In the following description of match report procedure, only one transaction is included.

NOTE 2: The value of the Metadata Flag is determined through an indication from upper layers in the original request to monitor for a ProSe Application ID.

Figure 6.2.4.2.1 illustrates the interaction between the UE and the ProSe Function in the match report procedure.

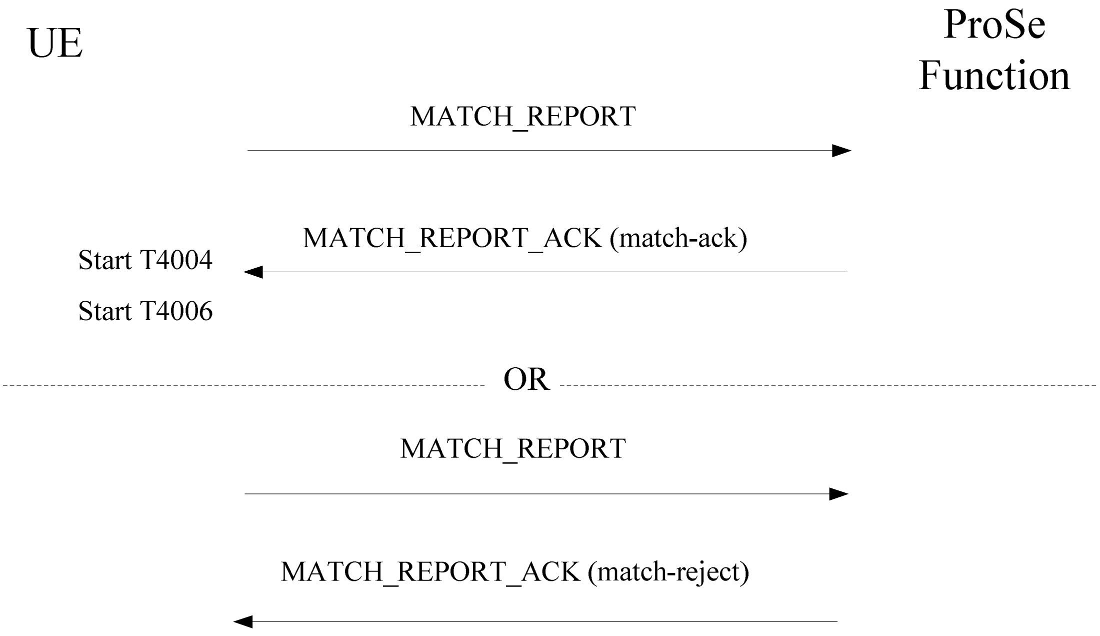


Figure 6.2.4.2.1: Match report procedure

[TS 24.334, clause 6.2.4.4]

Upon receipt of the MATCH_REPORT_ACK message, if the transaction ID contained in the <match-ack> element matches the value sent by the UE in a MATCH_REPORT message, the UE shall store the mapping between the ProSe Application Code and ProSe Application ID locally, start timers T4004 and T4006, and may inform the upper layers of this match of the ProSe Application ID. Otherwise the UE shall discard the MATCH_REPORT_ACK message.

Upon receipt of the MATCH_REPORT_ACK message, if the transaction ID contained in the <match-reject> element matches the value sent by the UE in a MATCH_REPORT message and if the received PC3 Control Protocol cause value is #5 "Invalid MIC", as specified in subclause 6.2.4.5, the UE shall stop timer T4004 if it is running.

NOTE 1: It is an implementation specific choice whether the UE informs the upper layers every time a ProSe Application ID triggers a match event, or only the first time this match occurs.

NOTE 2: The UE can also inform the upper layers if a ProSe Application ID is no longer matched, because the validity timer T4004 of the corresponding ProSe Application Code expires.

NOTE 3: The UE can also inform the upper layers if a ProSe Application ID is no longer matched, because the validity timer T4004 of the corresponding ProSe Application Code is stopped upon receiving MATCH_REPORT_ACK message with a <match-reject> element with PC3 Control Protocol cause value #5 "Invalid MIC".

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of sidelink discovery and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit sidelink discovery announcements on the primary frequency:

2> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType19* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType19*;

2> for each of the one or more frequencies included in *discInterFreqList*, if included in *SystemInformationBlockType19* and for which the UE is configured by upper layers to receive sidelink discovery announcements on:

3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType19* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

4> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType19*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.26]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType19*, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* message includes the *discConfig*:

2> from the next discovery period, as defined by *discPeriod*, use the resources indicated by *discRxPool* for sidelink discovery monitoring, as specified in 5.10.5;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.1]

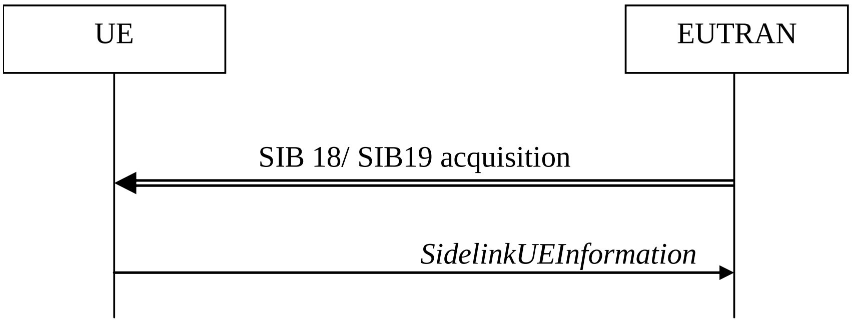


Figure 5.10.2-1: Sidelink UE information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform E-UTRAN that the UE is interested or no longer interested to receive sidelink communication or discovery, as well as to request assignment or release of transmission resources for sidelink communication or discovery announcements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.2]

A UE capable of sidelink communication or discovery that is in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure to indicate it is (interested in) receiving sidelink communication or discovery in several cases including upon successful connection establishment, upon change of interest, upon change to a PCell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* or *SystemInformationBlockType19*. A UE capable of sidelink communication or discovery may initiate the procedure to request assignment of dedicated resources for the concerned sidelink communication transmission or discovery announcements.

...

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

...

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* is broadcast by the PCell:

2> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType19* for the PCell;

2> if configured by upper layers to receive sidelink discovery announcements on a serving frequency or on one or more frequencies included in *discInterFreqList*, if included in *SystemInformationBlockType19*:

3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message since last entering RRC_CONNECTED state; or

3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19*; or

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message did not include *discRxInterest*:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it is interested in sidelink discovery reception in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

2> else:

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message included *discRxInterest*:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it is no longer interested in sidelink discovery reception in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message as follows:

...

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* is broadcast by the PCell:

2> if configured by upper layers to receive sidelink discovery announcements on a serving frequency or one or more frequencies included in *discInterFreqList*, if included in *SystemInformationBlockType19*:

3> include *discRxInterest*;

...

The UE shall submit the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.5]

A UE capable of sidelink discovery that is configured by upper layers to monitor sidelink discovery announcements shall:

1> for each frequency the UE is configured to monitor sidelink discovery announcements on, prioritising the frequencies included in *discInterFreqList*, if included in *SystemInformationBlockType19*:

2> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink discovery announcements using the pool of resources indicated by *discRxPool* in *SystemInformationBlockType19* without affecting normal operation i.e. receive during idle periods or by using a spare receiver;

NOTE 1: The requirement not to affect normal UE operation also applies for the acquisition of sidelink discovery related system and synchronisation information from inter-frequency cells.

NOTE 2: The UE is not required to monitor all pools simultaneously.

NOTE 3: It is up to UE implementation to decide whether a cell is sufficiently good to be used to monitor sidelink discovery announcements.

19.2.1.3 Test description

19.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- 4 cells with parameters defined in Table 19.2.1.3.1-1.

NOTE: The test only requires 2 cells to be active at any one instant.

Table 19.2.1.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
2	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
4	f1	PLMN2
11	f1	PLMN3
Note 1:	PLMN1: PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_MON} PLMN2: PLMN2 in USIM EF_{PROSE_MON} PLMN3: MCC = MCC of PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_MON}; MNC=03.	
Note 2:	A single frequency has been chosen for all PLMNs to allow the TC to be applicable even for UEs supporting a single band which comprises a single frequency.	

- System information combination 24 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in all cells when SystemInformationBlockType19 is transmitted. In all other cases System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 shall be used.

- *SystemInformationBlockType19* is transmitted on all cells when they are active unless otherwise stated; the sidelink related resources in each instance are specified in the specific message content.

SS-UE

- SS-UE 1.
  - As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured and operating for/as ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing on the resources provided by different cells (as specified in the relevant procedure steps in Table 19.2.1.3.2-1)

UE:

- ProSe related configuration

The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 19.2.1.3.1-2, and, relevant to each of the supported services values as specified in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 (e.g. 2 PLMNs are authorised for ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring).

Table 19.2.1.3.1-2: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service n°101 (ProSe) supported.
EF_{PST}	Service n°1 (ProSe direct discovery parameters) supported
	Service n°4 (ProSe Direct Discovery monitoring radio parameters) supported
EF_{AD}	b3=1: the ME is authorized to use the parameters stored in the USIM or in the ME for ProSe services for Public Safety usage

Depending on implementation, a Rel-12 UE may not support USIM settings for ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring (pc_disc_public_safety=FALSE, i.e. ProSe Discovery for Public Safety not supported) . Such UEs are expected to provide means for pre-configuring the PLMNs which are authorised for ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring (e.g. via MMI). The values specified for EF_{PROSE_MON} in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 shall be preconfigured.

- For each PLMN a timer T4005 is assigned long enough not to expire before the TC is completed, e.g. 7 min (For Rel-12 this timer cannot be set in the USIM, it is expected that the UE shall provide means for setting the timer e.g. via MMI).

- The UE is configured with the data structure of the ProSe Application ID (px_ProSeMonApplicationIdentity1) it wants to monitor (This step is performed using UE implementation dependent mechanisms, e.g. MMI command, or, may be pre-loaded in the UE).

- A number of arbitrarily chosen ProSe Application IDs are provided during the test. The UE shall have no knowledge of them before the test is started.
- The UE has no valid Discovery Filters corresponding to the configured ProSe Application ID (px_ProSeMonApplicationIdentity1) nor to any other possibly pre-loaded ProSe Application IDs (this is to ensure that the provided during the test ProSe Application Codes are not known to the UE).

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

19.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: SS-NW - Cell 1 as the "Serving cell". - Cell 2 as the "Non-suitable “Off” cell". - Cell 4 as the "Non-suitable “Off” cell". - Cell 11 as the "Non-suitable “Off” cell". Cell 1 **does not** transmit *SystemInformationBlockType19*.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE announce that it is ProSe capable during registration? The Generic test procedure for 'UE Registration (State 2)' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.2 takes place.	-	-	1	P
4	Force the UE upper layer application corresponding to ProSe Application ID px_ProSeMonApplicationIdentity1 to initiate continuous ProSe direct discovery monitoring.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition ANNOUNCE/MONITOR REQUEST defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22 take place (UE performs Monitor request procedure) in the next 5 sec?	-	-	2	F
6	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS-NW starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType19* (according to System information combination 24 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1) on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait for 2 modification periods to allow for the UE to obtain the new version of the *SystemInformationType19.*	-	-	-	-
8	Force the UE upper layer application corresponding to ProSe Application ID px_ProSeMonApplicationIdentity1 to initiate continuous ProSe direct discovery monitoring.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition ANNOUNCE/MONITOR REQUEST defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22 take place (UE performs Monitor request procedure)?	-	-	3	P
10	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The events described in steps 10A - 10B are sent in the same transmission period.	-	-	-	-
10A	SS-UE1 transmits a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing a ProSe Application Code different to the one provided in the last received DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message which will produce match, and for which the UE does not have a corresponding ProSe Application ID already locally stored. For the transmission the SS-UE1 shall use the resources indicated in *SystemInformationBlockType19/discRxPool-r12/SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2]* broadcasted on the serving cell.	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-

	Note that SIB19 includes a corresponding Tx resource for transmission in RRC_IDLE *SystemInformationBlockType19/discTxPoolCommon-r12/SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2]*, i.e. the SS-UE1 is behaving as an UE transmitting announcements in RRC_IDLE.				
10B	SS-UE1 transmits a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing a ProSe Application Code different to the one provided in the last received DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message and which will not produce match. For the transmission the SS-UE1 shall use the resources indicated in *SystemInformationBlockType19/discRxPool-r12/SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2]* broadcasted on the serving cell. Note that SIB19 includes a corresponding Tx resource for transmission in RRC_IDLE *SystemInformationBlockType19/discTxPoolCommon-r12/SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2]*, i.e. the SS-UE1 is behaving as an UE transmitting announcements in RRC_IDLE.	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 11 the events described in Table 19.2.1.3.2-3 take place (the same PC5_DISCOVERY messages are transmitted 2 more times).	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition MATCH REPORT defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A take place (UE performs Match report procedure including the ProSe-Application-Code transmitted in step 10A and receiving a new ProSe-Application-ID)? NOTE: MATCH_REPORT_ACK message assigning T4006=[1] min, T4004=[4] min relevant to the newly provided ProSe-Application-ID.	-	-	4, 5	P
12	SS starts timer T4006.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
14	Void.	-	-	-	-
15	SS waits for T4006 (match-report-refresh-timer) to expire.	-	-	-	-
15A	SS-UE1 transmits he same PC5_DISCOVERY message and utilising the same resources as the message transmitted in step 10A.	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-
15B	SS-UE1 transmits the same PC5_DISCOVERY message and utilising the same resources as the message transmitted in step 10B.	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 16 the events described in Table 19.2.1.3.2-3 take place (the same PC5_DISCOVERY messages are transmitted 2 more times).	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition MATCH REPORT defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A take place (UE performs Match report procedure)? NOTE: MATCH_REPORT_ACK message assigning T4006=[4] min, T4004=[1] min	-	-	6	P

17	SS starts timer T4004.	-	-	-	-
18	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
19	Void.	-	-	-	-
20	SS waits for T4004 (validity-timer) to expire.	-	-	-	-
20A	SS-UE1 transmits he same PC5_DISCOVERY message and utilising the same resources as the message transmitted in step 15A.	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-
20B	SS-UE1 transmits he same PC5_DISCOVERY message and utilising the same resources as the message transmitted in step 15B.	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 21 the events described in Table 19.2.1.3.2-3 take place (the same PC5_DISCOVERY messages are transmitted 2 more times).	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition MATCH REPORT defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A take place (UE performs Match report procedure)?	-	-	7	P
22	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
23	The SS configures: SS-NW - Cell 1 as the "Non-suitable “Off” cell". - Cell 2 as the "Serving cell". Cell 2 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType19* which provides 2 reception pools, one of them is different to the resources broadcasted on the previous cell on which the UE monitored ProSe direct announcements (*SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1]*).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The events described in steps 23A - 23B are sent in the same transmission period.	-	-	-	-
23A	SS-UE1 transmits a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing a ProSe Application Code different to the one provided in the last received DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message which will produce match, and for which the UE does not have a corresponding ProSe Application ID already locally stored. For the transmission the SS-UE1 shall use the resources indicated in *SystemInformationBlockType19/discRxPool-r12/SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1]* broadcasted on the serving cell. Note that SIB19 does not include a corresponding Tx resource for transmission in RRC_IDLE, i.e. the SS-UE1 is behaving as an UE transmitting announcements in RRC_CONNECTED.	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-
23B	SS-UE1 transmits a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing a ProSe Application Code different to the one provided in the last received DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message and which will not produce match. For the transmission the SS-UE1 shall use the resources indicated in *SystemInformationBlockType19/discRxPool-r12/SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1]* broadcasted on the serving cell.	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-

	Note that SIB19 does not include a corresponding Tx resource for transmission in RRC_IDLE, i.e. the SS-UE1 is behaving as an UE transmitting announcements in RRC_CONNECTED.				
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 24 the events described in Table 19.2.1.3.2-3 take place (the same PC5_DISCOVERY messages are transmitted 2 more times).	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition MATCH REPORT defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A take place (UE performs Match report procedure including the ProSe-Application-ID transmitted in step 21)?	-	-	8	P
25	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
26	The SS configures: SS-NW - Cell 2 as the "Non-suitable “Off” cell". - Cell 4 as the "Serving cell". - Cell 1 as "Suitable neighbour intra-frequency cell". Cell 4 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType19* which provides 2 reception pools, one of them is different to the resources broadcasted on the previous cell on which the UE monitored ProSe direct announcements (*SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1]*).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 4.	-	-	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE announce its ProSe direct discovery capabilities? The Generic test procedure for 'Tracking area updating procedure' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.2 takes place.	-	-	1	P
28	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition ANNOUNCE/MONITOR REQUEST defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A take place (UE performs Monitor request procedure)?	-	-	9	P
29	SS-NW starts a timer=T4002. (the value of T4002 is provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message, step 28)	-	-	-	-
30	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The events described in steps 30A - 30B are sent in the same transmission period.	-	-	-	-
30A	SS-UE1 transmits a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing a ProSe Application Code different to the one provided in the last received DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message which will produce match, and for which the UE does not have a corresponding ProSe Application ID already locally stored. For the transmission the SS-UE1 shall use the resources indicated in *SystemInformationBlockType19/discRxPool-r12/SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1]* broadcasted on the serving cell. Note that SIB19 does not include a	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-

	corresponding Tx resource for transmission in RRC_IDLE, i.e. the SS-UE1 is behaving as an UE transmitting announcements in RRC_CONNECTED.				
30B	SS-UE1 transmits a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing a ProSe Application Code different to the one provided in the last received DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message and which will not produce match. For the transmission the SS-UE1 shall use the resources indicated in *SystemInformationBlockType19/discRxPool-r12/SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1]* broadcasted on the serving cell. Note that SIB19 does not include a corresponding Tx resource for transmission in RRC_IDLE, i.e. the SS-UE1 is behaving as an UE transmitting announcements in RRC_CONNECTED.	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 31 the events described in Table 19.2.1.3.2-3 take place (the same PC5_DISCOVERY messages are transmitted 2 more times).	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition MATCH REPORT defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A take place (UE performs Match report procedure including the ProSe-Application-ID transmitted in step 28)?	-	-	9	P
32	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
33	SS-NW waits until the timer = T4002 set in step 29 expires.	-	-	-	-
34	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition ANNOUNCE/MONITOR REQUEST defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A take place? (UE performs Monitor request procedure)	-	-	10	P
34A	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
35-48	Void	-	-	-	-
49	The SS configures: SS-NW - Cell 11 as the "Serving cell". - Cell 4 as the "Non-suitable “Off” cell". - Cell 1 as "Non-suitable “Off” cell". Cell 11 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType19* which provides the same 2 reception pools as the previous cell on which the UE monitored ProSe direct announcements.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
50	Check: Does the UE announce that it is ProSe capable during 'Tracking area updating procedure? The Generic test procedure for 'Tracking area updating procedure' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.2 takes place.	-	-	1	P
51	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition ANNOUNCE/MONITOR	-	-	13	F

	REQUEST defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A takes place (UE performs Monitor request procedure) within the next 5s?				
52	Force the UE upper layer application corresponding to ProSe Application ID px_ProSeMonApplicationIdentity1 to initiate ProSe direct discovery monitoring.	-	-	-	-
53	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition ANNOUNCE/MONITOR REQUEST defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A take place (UE performs Monitor request procedure) within the next 5?	-	-	13	F
-	EXCEPTION: The events described in steps 53A - 53B are sent in the same transmission period.	-	-	-	-
53A	SS-UE1 transmits a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing a ProSe Application Code different to the one provided in the last received DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message which will produce match, and for which the UE does not have a corresponding ProSe Application ID already locally stored. For the transmission the SS-UE1 shall use the resources indicated in *SystemInformationBlockType19/discRxPool-r12/SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1]* broadcasted on the serving cell. Note that SIB19 does not include a corresponding Tx resource for transmission in RRC_IDLE, i.e. the SS-UE1 is behaving as an UE transmitting announcements in RRC_CONNECTED.	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-
53B	SS-UE1 transmits a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing a ProSe Application Code different to the one provided in the last received DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message and which will not produce match. For the transmission the SS-UE1 shall use the resources indicated in *SystemInformationBlockType19/discRxPool-r12/SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1]* broadcasted on the serving cell. Note that SIB19 does not include a corresponding Tx resource for transmission in RRC_IDLE, i.e. the SS-UE1 is behaving as an UE transmitting announcements in RRC_CONNECTED.	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 54 the events described in Table 19.2.1.3.2-3 take place (the same PC5_DISCOVERY messages are transmitted 2 more times).	-	-	-	-
54	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition MATCH REPORT defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A take place within the next 5 sec?	-	-	13	F

Table 19.2.1.3.2-2: Void

Table 19.2.1.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour - PC5_DISCOVERY transmission

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The events described in steps 1 - 2 are repeated 2 times. They shall be sent in the same transmission period.	-	-	-	-
1	SS-UE1 transmits a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing a ProSe Application Code different to the one provided in the last received DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message which will produce match, and for which the UE does not have a corresponding ProSe Application ID already locally stored. For the transmission the SS-UE1 shall use the resources used for the first transmission of the same PC5_DISCOVERY message indicated in the relevant step in the main behaviour preceding the execution of the parallel behaviour.	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-
2	SS-UE1 transmits a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing a ProSe Application Code different to the one provided in the last received DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message and which will not produce match. For the transmission the SS-UE1 shall use the resources used for the first transmission of the same PC5_DISCOVERY message indicated in the relevant step in the main behaviour preceding the execution of the parallel behaviour.	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-

19.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 19.2.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType19* (Transmitted on Cell 1 in Table 19.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17

Table 19.2.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType19* (Transmitted on Cell 4 and Cell 11 in Table 19.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
discConfig-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
discRxPool-r12 ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12) OF SL-DiscResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1] ::= SEQUENCE {		RxPool 1	
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000000 00000011 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00000000 00000011	bs16-r12	TDD
}			
}			
}			
discTxPoolCommon-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12) OF SL-DiscResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1]	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
Note 1: The resources provided on RxPool 1 are different to the Rx resource(s) provided on cell 2 where the UE operates prior to moving to Cell 4.			

Table 19.2.1.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType19* (Transmitted on Cell 2 in Table 19.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
discConfig-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
discRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12) OF SL-DiscResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1] SEQUENCE {		RxPool 1	
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000000 11000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00000000 11000000	bs16-r12	TDD
}			
}			
}			
discTxPoolCommon-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12) OF SL-DiscResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1]	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
Note 1: The resources provided on RxPool 1 are different to the Rx resource(s) provided on cell 1 where the UE operates prior to moving to Cell 2.			

Table 19.2.1.3.3-4: ATTACH REQUEST (step 3, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1; step 4, TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5.2.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'1'	ProSe direct discovery Supported	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct communication	

Table 19.2.1.3.3-5: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (steps 27, 50, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1; step 4, TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5A.2.1-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
EPS update type			
"Active" flag	'1'B		
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'1'	ProSe direct discovery Supported	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct communication	

Table 19.2.1.3.3-5 A : *RRCConnectionRequest* (steps 9, 28, 34, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mo-Data		
	Delay tolerant		
	High priority access AC 11 - 15		
}			
}			
}			

Table 19.2.1.3.3-6: DISCOVERY_REQUEST (steps 9, 28, 34, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1; step 10a1, TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5A.22.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , Table 4.7F.1-1.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
discovery-request1 {			
command	2	monitor	
}			

Table 19.2.1.3.3-7: DISCOVERY_RESPONSE (step 9, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1; step 10a2, TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5A.22.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , Table 4.7F.1-2.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Current-time	Current UTC time		
response-announce[1]	Not Present		

Table 19.2.1.3.3-8: SidelinkUEInformation (steps 9, 28, 34, 47, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-21A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			
commRxInterestedFreq-r12	Not Present		
commTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present		
discRxInterest-r12	true		
discTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present		
}			

Table 19.2.1.3.3-9: Void

Table 19.2.1.3.3-10: PC5_DISCOVERY (steps 10B, 15B, 20B, 23B, 30B, 53B, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1 and step 2, Table 19.2.1.3.2-3 when step 2 happens in sequence with step 10B, 15B, 20B, 23B, 30B or 53B)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , Table 4.7F.1-5.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ProSe Application Code {			
TemporaryID	0000000011111111 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000	Different to the one set by SS-NW in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message sent during the latest Monitor request procedure which will NOT provide a match with any of ProSe Application Masks included in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE.	
}			

Table 19.2.1.3.3-11: PC5_DISCOVERY (steps 10A, 15A, 20A, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1 and step 1, Table 19.2.1.3.2-3 when step 1 happens in sequence with step 10A, 15A, 20A)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , Table 4.7F.1-5.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ProSe Application Code {			
TemporaryID	1111111100000000 0000000000000000 1111111100000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000	Different to the one set by SS-NW in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message sent during the latest Monitor request procedure which will provide a match. Will provide match when ProSe Application Mask[1] included in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE is applied.	
}			

Table 19.2.1.3.3-12: MATCH_REPORT (steps 11, 16, 21, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , Table 4.7F.1-3.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
transaction-ID	a new transaction ID		
ProSe-Application-Code	The code transmitted by PC5_DISCOVERY which was sent immediately before the MATCH REPORT and for which there was a match event (Table 19.2.1.3.3-11)		
Monitored-PLMN-id	PLMN1		

Table 19.2.1.3.3-12A: MATCH_REPORT_ACK (steps 11, 16, 21, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.1-4.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Current-Time	Current UTC time		
match-ack {			
transaction-ID	the transaction ID received in the MATCH_REPORT Table 19.2.1.3.3-12		
ProSe-Application-ID	mcc001.mnc001.ProSeApp.Food.Restaurants.Bulgarian999	a ProSe Application ID which the UE does not have The MCC/MNC values in mcc001.mnc001 shall be equal to the PLMN1. The ProSe Application ID Name part (ProSeApp.Food. Restaurants.Bulgarian999) is an arbitrary chosen (see TS 23.003 [2])	
validity-timer-T4004	4	4 min	
match-report-refresh-timer-T4006	1	1 min	
}			

Table 19.2.1.3.3-12B: PC5_DISCOVERY (step 23A, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1 and step 1, Table 19.2.1.3.2-3 when step 1 happens in sequence with step 23A)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] clause 4.7F.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ProSe Application Code {			
TemporaryID	1111000000000000000000000000000011111111000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000011111111	Different to the one set by SS-NW in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message sent during the latest Monitor request procedure which will provide a match. Will provide match when ProSe Application Mask[2] included in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE is applied.	
}			

Table 19.2.1.3.3-13: MATCH_REPORT (step 24, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , Table 4.7F.1-3.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
transaction-ID	a new transaction ID		
ProSe-Application-Code	The code transmitted by PC5_DISCOVERY which was sent immediately before the MATCH REPORT and for which there was a match event (Table 19.2.1.3.3-12B)		
Monitored-PLMN-id	PLMN1		

Table 19.2.1.3.3-14: MATCH_REPORT_ACK (step 24, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , Table 4.7F.1-4.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Current-Time	Current UTC time		
match-ack {			
transaction-ID	the transaction ID received in the MATCH_REPORT Table 19.2.1.3.3-13		
ProSe-Application-ID	mcc001.mnc001.ProSeApp.Food.Restaurants.Bulgarian888	a ProSe Application ID which the UE does not have The MCC/MNC values in mcc001.mnc001 shall be equal to the PLMN1. The ProSe Application ID Name part (ProSeApp.Food. Restaurants.Bulgarian888) is an arbitrary chosen (see TS 23.003 [2])	
}			

Table 19.2.1.3.3-14A: DISCOVERY_RESPONSE (steps 28, 34, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1; step 10a2, TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5A.22.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.1-1.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
response-monitor1 {			
transaction-ID	Same as that included by UE in the relevant DISCOVERY_REQUEST message and the relevant discovery-request		
discovery-filter[1] {			
ProSe Application Code1 {			
TemporaryID	1111111100000000 1111111100000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000		
}			
ProSe Application Mask[1]	0000111111111100 00000000 1111111111111111 1111111111111111 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000	Full matching for the MCC part is required, as well as for the first 32 bits of the Temporary ID in order a received ProSe Application Code to result in a match	
ProSe Application Mask[2]	Not Present		
TTLTimer T4002	2		
}			
}			

Table 19.2.1.3.3-14B: PC5_DISCOVERY (steps 30A, 53A Table 19.2.1.3.2-1 and step 1, Table 19.2.1.3.2-3 when step 1 happens in sequence with steps 30A or 53A)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.1-5.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ProSe Application Code {			
TemporaryID	1111111100000000 1111111100000000 1111111111111111 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0000000000000000	Different to the one set by SS-NW in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message sent during the latest Monitor request procedure which will provide a match. Will provide match when ProSe Application Mask[1] included in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE is applied.	
}			

Table 19.2.1.3.3-14C: MATCH_REPORT (step 31, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.1-3.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
transaction-ID	a new transaction ID		
ProSe-Application-Code	The code transmitted by PC5_DISCOVERY which was sent immediately before the MATCH REPORT and for which there was a match event (Table 19.2.1.3.3-14B)		
Monitored-PLMN-id	PLMN2		

Table 19.2.1.3.3-15: MATCH_REPORT_ACK (step 31, Table 19.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , Table 4.7F.1-4.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
match-ack {			
transaction-ID	the transaction ID received in the MATCH_REPORT Table 19.2.1.3.3-14C		
ProSe-Application-ID	mcc001.mnc001.ProSeApp.Food.Restaurants.Bulgarian777	a ProSe Application ID which the UE does not have The MCC/MNC values in mcc001.mnc001 shall be equal to the PLMN1. The ProSe Application ID Name part (ProSeApp.Food. Restaurants.Bulgarian777) is an arbitrary chosen (see TS 23.003 [2])	
validity-timer-T4004	1	4 min	
match-report-refresh-timer-T4006	4	4 min	
}			

19.2.2 ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing/Pre-configured authorisation / Announcing and SLSS transmission in RRC_IDLE / Handling of validity timers / Utilisation of the resources of different cells/PLMNs

19.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE supporting ProSe direct discovery announcing }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs Attach procedure, or, Normal tracking area updating procedure }
    then { UE announces its ProSe capabilities }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and
PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, and, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is NOT broadcasting
SystemInformationBlockType19 }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to announce a ProSe Application ID and the UE
has no valid corresponding ProSe Application Code for that upper layer application }
    then { UE does not initiate Announce request procedure }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and
PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, and, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is broadcasting
SystemInformationBlockType19 but not indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery
announcement on the serving PLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to announce a ProSe Application ID and the UE
has no valid corresponding ProSe Application Code for that upper layer application }
```

then { UE initiates and successfully completes an Announce request procedure including the transmission of SidelinkUEInformation message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements }
}

(4)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery announcement on the serving PLMN, **and**, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure including the transmission of SidelinkUEInformation message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, **and**, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
when { UE is in RRC_IDLE, and, UE is configured with *discTxResources* set to *ue-Selected* and *poolSelection* within *poolToAddModList* is set to *rsrpBased* }
then { UE is able to transmit the sidelink discovery announcement using the assigned/configured resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 selecting for the transmission an entry of *discTxPoolCommon* for which RSRP measurement of the serving is in-between *threshLow* and *threshHigh* }
}

(5)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery announcement on the serving PLMN, **and**, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure including the transmission of SidelinkUEInformation message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, **and**, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
when { UE moves to RRC_IDLE on a new Cell2/f1/PLMN1 which provides resources for sidelink discovery announcements (*poolSelection* provided in the *SystemInformationBlockType19/discTxPoolCommon* is NOT set to *rsrpBasedUE*) }
then { UE does not initiate a new Announce request procedure, **and**, is able to transmit sidelink discovery announcements using the assigned/configured resources in Cell2/f1/PLMN1 }
}

(6)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell2/f1/PLMN1 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery announcement on the serving PLMN, **and**, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure including the transmission of SidelinkUEInformation message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, **and**, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
when { UE moves to a new Cell4/f1/PLMN2 authorized for ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing and broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of Direct Discovery announcing resources on the serving PLMNs }
then { UE initiates and successfully completes an Announce request procedure }
}

(7)

with { UE capable of SLSS transmission, **and**, being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery announcement on the serving PLMN, **and**, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure including the transmission of SidelinkUEInformation message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, **and**, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
when { UE is in RRC_IDLE, **and**, *networkControlledSyncTx* is not configured, and, *syncTxThreshIC* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType19*, and, the RSRP measurement of the serving cell is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC* }
then { UE transmits SLSS }
}

(8)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and
PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, and, UE attached to Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is broadcasting
SystemInformationBlockType19 indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery
announcement on the serving PLMN, and, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure
including the transmission of SidelinkUEInformation message to request assignment of transmission
resources for sidelink discovery announcements, and, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe
Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
  when { timer T4000 expires }
    then { UE initiates and successfully completes an Announce request procedure }
            }
```

(9) Void

(10) Void

(11)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and
PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, and, UE attached to Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is broadcasting
SystemInformationBlockType19 indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery
announcement on the serving PLMN, and, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure
including the transmission of SidelinkUEInformation message to request assignment of transmission
resources for sidelink discovery announcements, and, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe
Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE moves to a new Cell11/f1/PLMN3 broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType19 providing
resources for sidelink discovery announcements, and, the UE is not authorized for ProSe Direct
Discovery announcing on this PLMN }
    then { the UE does not initiate Announce request procedure, and, does not announce over the PC5
in the assigned resources in Cell11/f1/PLMN3 }
            }
```

19.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.303, clause 5.3.1.1, TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.3.2.2, 5.6.1.1, TS 24.334, clauses 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.2.2, 6.2.2.4, TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.26, 5.3.3.1a, 5.10.2.1, 5.10.2.2, 5.10.2.3, 5.10.6, 5.10.7.1, 5.10.7.2, 5.10.7.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 23.303, clause 5.3.1.1]

The UE can act as "announcing UE" only in the band designated by the serving PLMN but may act as a "monitoring" UE also in the resources of the serving PLMN and Local PLMNs.

ProSe-enabled UEs which have obtained authorization to participate in ProSe Direct Discovery procedures shall not continue in participating in ProSe Direct Discovery procedures as soon as they detect loss of E-UTRA coverage in the serving PLMN.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

If the UE supports ProSe direct discovery, then the UE shall set the ProSe bit to "ProSe supported" and set the ProSe direct discovery bit to "ProSe direct discovery supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

...

b) when the periodic tracking area updating timer T3412 expires;

...

If the UE has to request resources for ProSe direct discovery or Prose direct communication (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), then the UE shall set the "active" flag to 1 in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...

For all cases except case b, if the UE supports ProSe direct discovery, then the UE shall set the ProSe bit to "ProSe supported" and set the ProSe direct discovery bit to "ProSe direct discovery supported" in the UE network capability IE of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.1]

The purpose of the service request procedure is to transfer the EMM mode from EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED mode and establish the radio and S1 bearers when user data or signalling is to be sent. Another purpose of this procedure is to invoke MO/MT CS fallback or 1xCS fallback procedures.

This procedure is used when:

...

- the UE has to request resources for ProSe direct discovery or Prose direct communication.

...

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

...

l) the UE in EMM-IDLE mode has to request resources for ProSe direct discovery or Prose direct communication (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.1]

The service authorisation for ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication determines whether the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery announcing or ProSe direct discovery monitoring or both, and to use ProSe direct communication, in a particular PLMN or when not served by E-UTRAN. In this release of the specification, ProSe direct communication is supported only for Public Safety ProSe-enabled UE. The service authorisation is either:

1) pre-configured in the UE. The pre-configured service authorisation may be stored in the ME, or in the USIM as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], or in both the ME and the USIM. If both the ME and the USIM contain the same parameters, the values stored in the USIM shall take precedence. The UE shall not use the pre-configured service authorisation if the contents of the USIM indicate that the UE is not authorised to use them (see 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); or

2) transferred between the UE and the ProSe Function over the PC3 interface with the ProSe Direct Services Provisioning Management Object or the ProSe Public Safety Direct Services Provisioning Management Object as specified in 3GPP TS 24.333 [9].

...

The service authorisation provided by the ProSe Function of the HPLMN for ProSe direct discovery contains a list of PLMNs in which the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery.

...

The UE discovers the IP address of the ProSe Functions of the HPLMN as specified in subclause 5.1.2.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.2]

The IP address of the ProSe function in the HPLMN may be pre-configured in the UE and in this case, the UE may use the pre-configured IP address. Alternatively, the FQDN of the ProSe Function in the HPLMN may be self-constructed by the UE, i.e. derived from the PLMN ID of the HPLMN. The UE may perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [10].

[TS 24.334, clause 6.1.1]

The UE and ProSe Function shall use HTTP 1.1 as specified in IETF RFC 7230 [18] and IETF RFC 7231 [19] as the transport protocol for ProSe messages over the PC3 interface. The ProSe messages described here shall be included in the body of either an HTTP request message or an HTTP response message. The following rules apply:

- The UE initiates ProSe transactions with an HTTP request message containing the PC3 request(s);
- The ProSe Function responds to the requests with an HTTP response message containing the PC3 response(s) for the PC3 request(s); and
- HTTP POST methods are used for PC3 direct discovery procedures.

Optionally, the operator can configure the UE with configuration parameters for establishment of the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function. If the UE is configured with the configuration parameter for establishment of the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function (see 3GPP TS 24.333 [9]):

a) if a PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function is not established yet, the UE shall establish the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function according to the UE configuration and shall send the HTTP request message via the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function; and

b) if a PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function is already established (e.g. either due to other ProSe feature or due to other application), the UE shall send the HTTP request message via the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function;

[TS 24.334, clause 6.2.2.2]

Before initiating the announce request procedure, the UE is configured with the data structure of the ProSe Application IDs appropriate for its HPLMN. This step is performed using mechanisms out of scope of 3GPP.

If the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery announcing in the registered PLMN, it shall initiate an announce request procedure:

a) when the UE is triggered by an upper layer application to announce a ProSe Application ID and the UE has no valid corresponding ProSe Application Code for that upper layer application;

b) when the validity timer T4000 assigned by the ProSe Function to a ProSe Application Code has expired and the request from upper layers to announce the ProSe Application ID corresponding to that ProSe Application Code is still in place; or

c) when the UE selects a new PLMN while announcing a ProSe Application Code and the UE is authorised for ProSe direct discovery announcing in the new PLMN.

When the UE selects a new PLMN while announcing a ProSe Application Code and the UE is not yet authorised for ProSe direct discovery announcing in the new PLMN, the UE shall initiate an announce request procedure only after the UE is authorised for ProSe direct discovery announcing in the new PLMN.

NOTE 1: To ensure service continuity if the UE needs to keep announcing a ProSe Application Code corresponding to the same ProSe Application ID, the UE can initiate the announce request procedure before the TTL timer T4000 assigned by the ProSe Function for a Prose Application Code expires.

The UE initiates the announce request procedure by sending a DISCOVERY_REQUEST message with a new transaction ID, the ProSe Application ID set to the ProSe Application ID received from upper layers, the command set to "announce", the UE identity set to the UE's IMSI, and the Application Identity set to the Application Identity of the upper layer application that requested the announcing.

NOTE 2: A UE can include one or multiple transactions in one DISCOVERY_REQUEST message for different ProSe Application IDs, and receive corresponding <response-announce> element or <response-reject> element in a DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message for each respective transaction. In the following description of the announce request procedure, only one transaction is included.

Figure 6.2.2.2.1 illustrates the interaction of the UE and the ProSe Function in the announce request procedure.

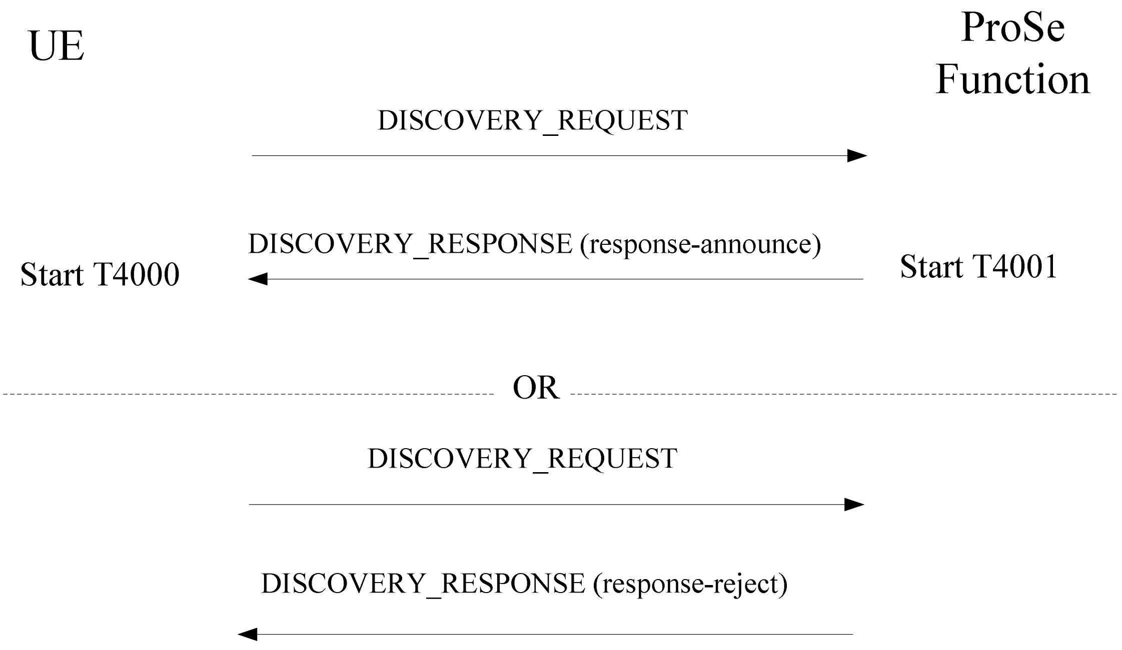


Figure 6.2.2.2.1: Announce request procedure

[TS 24.334, clause 6.2.2.4]

Upon receipt of the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message, if the transaction ID contained in the <response-announce> element matches the value sent by the UE in a DISCOVERY_REQUEST message with the command set to "announce", the UE shall, for each ProSe Application Code received in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message, stop the validity timer T4000 if running and start the validity timer T4000 with the received value. Otherwise the UE shall discard the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message and shall not perform the procedures below.

The UE may perform direct discovery announcing as described below.

The UE requests the parameters from the lower layers for Prose direct discovery announcing (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [12]). The UE shall perform direct discovery announcing only if the lower layers indicate that ProSe direct discovery is supported by the network. If the UE in EMM-IDLE mode has to request resources for ProSe direct discovery announcing as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], the UE shall perform a service request procedure or tracking area update procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [11]. The UE shall obtain the UTC time for the next discovery transmission opportunity for ProSe direct discovery from the lower layers.

If a valid UTC time is obtained, the UE shall generate the UTC-based counter corresponding to this UTC time as specified in subclause 12.2.2.18, and then use the UTC-based counter to compute the MIC field for the PC5_DISCOVERY message as described in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6].

The UE shall use the ProSe Application Code received in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message, along with the MIC and the four least significant bits of the UTC-based counter, in order to construct a PC5_DISCOVERY message, according to the format defined in subclause 11.2.5.

The UE then passes the PC5_DISCOVERY message to the lower layers for transmission if:

- the UE is currently authorised to perform direct discovery announcing in the registered PLMN;
- the validity timer T4000 for the allocated ProSe Application Code has not expired; and
- a request from upper layers to announce the ProSe Application ID associated with both the ProSe Application Code and the authorised Application Identity is still in place.

The UE shall ensure that it keeps on passing PC5_DISCOVERY messages to the lower layers for transmission until the validity timer T4000 of the ProSe Application Code expires. How this is achieved is left up to UE implementation.

During the announcing operation, if one of the above conditions is no longer met, the UE may instruct the lower layers to stop announcing. When the UE stops announcing, if the lower layers indicate that the UE is required to send a discovery indication to the eNodeB and the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall trigger the corresponding procedure in lower layers as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of sidelink discovery and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit sidelink discovery announcements on the primary frequency:

  2> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType19* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

    3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType19*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.26]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType19*, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* message includes the *discConfig*:

  ...

  2> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* message includes the *discTxPoolCommon*; and the UE is in RRC_IDLE:

    3> from the next discovery period, as defined by *discPeriod*, use the resources indicated by *discTxPoolCommon* for sidelink discovery announcement, as specified in 5.10.6;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.1a]

For sidelink discovery an RRC connection is initiated only in the following case:

1> if configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink discovery announcements:

  2> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* is broadcast by the cell on which the UE camps: and if the valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType19* does not include *discTxPoolCommon*;

NOTE: Upper layers initiate an RRC connection. The interaction with NAS is left to UE implementation.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.1]

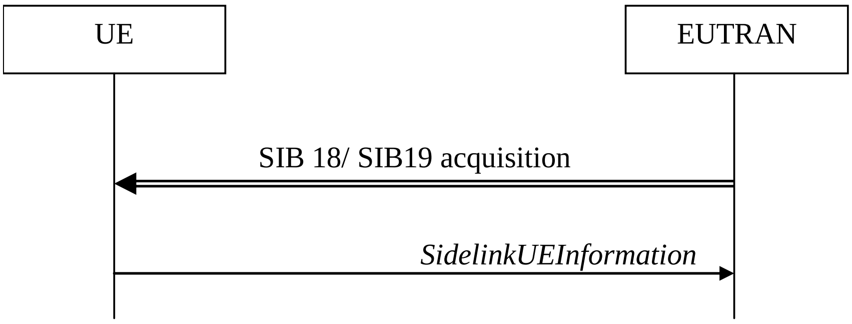


Figure 5.10.2-1: Sidelink UE information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform E-UTRAN that the UE is interested or no longer interested to receive sidelink communication or discovery, as well as to request assignment or release of transmission resources for sidelink communication or discovery announcements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.2]

A UE capable of sidelink communication or discovery that is in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure to indicate it is (interested in) receiving sidelink communication or discovery in several cases including upon successful connection establishment, upon change of interest, upon change to a PCell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* or *SystemInformationBlockType19*. A UE capable of sidelink communication or discovery may initiate the procedure to request assignment of dedicated resources for the concerned sidelink communication transmission or discovery announcements.

NOTE 1: A UE in RRC_IDLE that is configured to transmit sidelink communication/ discovery announcements, while *SystemInformationBlockType18*/ *SystemInformationBlockType19* does not include the resources for transmission (in normal conditions), initiates connection establishment in accordance with 5.3.3.1a.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

...

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* is broadcast by the PCell:

2> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType19* for the PCell;

...

2> if the UE is configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink discovery announcements:

3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message since entering RRC_CONNECTED state; or

3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19*; or

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message did not include *discTxResourceReq*; or if the sidelink discovery announcement resources required by the UE have changed (i.e. resulting in a change of *discTxResourceReq*) since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate the sidelink discovery announcement resources required by the UE in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

2> else:

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message included *discTxResourceReq*:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it does no longer require sidelink discovery announcement resources in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message as follows:

...

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* is broadcast by the PCell:

...

2> if the UE is configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink discovery announcements:

3> include *discTxResourceReq* and set it to indicate the number of discovery messages for sidelink discovery announcement(s) for which it requests E-UTRAN to assign dedicated resources;

The UE shall submit the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.6]

A UE capable of sidelink discovery that is configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink discovery announcements shall:

NOTE 1: In case the configured resources are insufficient it is up to UE implementation to decide which sidelink discovery announcements to transmit.

1> if the UE's serving cell (RRC_IDLE) or PCell (RRC_CONNECTED) is suitable as defined in TS 36.304 [4]:

...

2> else if T300 is not running (i.e. UE in RRC_IDLE, announcing via serving cell):

3> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* of the serving cell includes *discTxPoolCommon*:

4> if *poolSelection* is set to *rsrpBased*:

5> select an entry of *discTxPoolCommon* for which RSRP measurement of the serving cell is in-between *threshLow* and *threshHigh*;

4> else:

5> randomly select, using a uniform distribution, an entry of *discTxPoolCommon*;

4> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink discovery announcement using the selected pool of resources;

NOTE 2: When performing resource pool selection based on RSRP, the UE uses the latest results of the available measurements used for cell reselection evaluation in RRC_IDLE/ for measurement report triggering evaluation in RRC_CONNECTED, which are performed in accordance with the performance requirements specified in TS 36.133 [16].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.1]

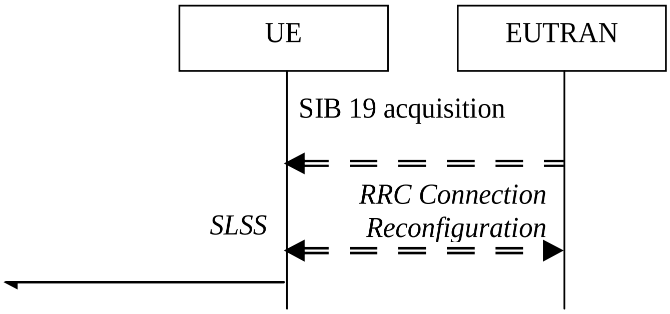


Figure 5.10.7.1-3: Synchronisation information transmission for sidelink discovery

The purpose of this procedure is to provide synchronisation information to a UE. The synchronisation information concerns a Sidelink Synchronisation Signal (SLSS) for sidelink discovery, while it concerns an SLSS, timing information and some additional configuration parameters (i.e. the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message) for sidelink communication. A UE transmits synchronisation information either when E-UTRAN configures it to do so by dedicated signalling (i.e. network based), or when not configured by dedicated signalling (i.e. UE based) and E-UTRAN broadcasts (in coverage) or pre-configures a threshold (out of coverage).

The synchronisation information transmitted by the UE may be derived from information/ signals received from E-UTRAN (in coverage) or received from a UE acting as synchronisation reference for the transmitting UE. In the remainder, the UE acting as synchronisation reference is referred to as SyncRef UE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.2]

A UE capable of SLSS transmission shall, when transmitting sidelink discovery announcements in accordance with 5.10.6 and when the following conditions are met:

1> if the UE's serving cell (RRC_IDLE) or PCell (RRC_CONNECTED) is suitable as defined in TS 36.304 [4]:

...

2> if *networkControlledSyncTx* is not configured; and *syncTxThreshIC* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType19*; and the RSRP measurement of the serving cell (RRC_IDLE) or PCell (RRC_CONNECTED) is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC*:

3> transmit SLSS in accordance with 5.10.7.3 and TS 36.211 [21], unless the UE uses the selected subframe for regular uplink transmission;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.3]

The UE shall select the SLSSID and the subframe in which to transmit SLSS as follows:

1> if triggered by sidelink discovery announcement:

2> select the SLSSID included in the entry of *discSyncConfig* included in the received *SystemInformationBlockType19*, that includes *txParameters*;

2> use *syncOffsetIndicator* corresponding to the selected SLSSID;

2> for each pool used for the transmission of discovery announcements (each corresponding to the selected SLSSID):

3> if a subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator* corresponds to the first subframe of the discovery transmission pool;

4> select the concerned subframe;

3> else

4> select the subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator* that precedes and which, in time domain, is nearest to the first subframe of the discovery transmission pool;

19.2.2.3 Test description

19.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- 4 cells with parameters defined in Table 19.2.2.3.1-1.

NOTE: The test only requires at maximum 2 cells to be active at any one instant.

Table 19.2.2.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
2	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
4	f1	PLMN2
11	f1	PLMN3
Note 1: PLMN1: PLMN1 in USIM EF$_{PROSE\_ANN}$ PLMN2: PLMN2 in USIM EF$_{PROSE\_ANN}$ PLMN3: MCC = MCC of PLMN1 in USIM EF$_{PROSE\_ANN}$; MNC=03. Note 2: A single frequency has been chosen for all PLMNs to allow the TC to be applicable even for UEs supporting a single band which comprises a single frequency.		

- System information combination 24 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in all active cells when *SystemInformationBlockType19* is transmitted. In all other cases System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 shall be used.

- *SystemInformationBlockType19* is transmitted on all cells when they are active unless otherwise stated; the sidelink related resources in each instance are specified in the specific message content.

SS-UE

- SS-UE 1.

  - As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission (as specified in the relevant procedure steps in Table 19.2.2.3.2-1).

UE:

- ProSe related configuration
  - The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 19.2.2.3.1-2, and, relevant to each of the supported services values as specified in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 (e.g. 2 PLMNs are authorised for ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing).

Table 19.2.2.3.1-2: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service n°101 (ProSe) supported.
EF_{PST}	Service n°1 (ProSe direct discovery parameters) supported
	Service n°5 (ProSe Direct Discovery announcing radio parameters) supported
EF_{AD}	b3=1: the ME is authorized to use the parameters stored in the USIM or in the ME for ProSe services for Public Safety usage

Depending on implementation, a Rel-12 UE may not support USIM settings for ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing (pc_disc_public_safety=FALSE, i.e. ProSe Discovery for Public Safety not supported) . Such UEs are expected to provide means for pre-configuring the PLMNs which are authorised for ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing (e.g. via MMI). The values specified for EF_{PROSE_ANN} in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 shall be preconfigured.

  - For each PLMN a timer T4005 is assigned long enough not to expire before the TC is completed, e.g. 5min (For Rel-12 this timer cannot be set in the USIM, it is expected that the UE shall provide means for setting the timer e.g. via MMI).
  - The UE is configured with the data structure of the ProSe Application ID (px_ProSeAnnApplicationIdentity1) it wants to announce (This step is performed using UE implementation dependent mechanisms, e.g. MMI command, or, may be pre-loaded in the UE).
  - The UE has no valid ProSe Application Code corresponding to the configured ProSe Application ID (px_ProSeAnnApplicationIdentity1).

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

19.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.2.2.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 19.2.2.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Cell 11	Comments
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	"Off"	"Off"	Note 1
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	"Off"	"Off"	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	-79	"Off"	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	-87	"Off"	Note 2
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	"Off"	-79	

Note 1: The Cell power is set to satisfy the *SystemInformationBlockType19* pool settings (*discTxPoolCommon* set to *rsrpBasedUE*)

Note 2: The Cell power is set to ensure that the RSRP measurement is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC* included in *SystemInformationBlockType19*.

Table 19.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 **does not** broadcast *SystemInformationBlockType19*.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE announce its ProSe direct discovery capabilities? The Generic test procedure for 'UE Registration, UE Test Mode Activated (State 2A)' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.2A takes place.	-	-	1	P
4	Force the UE upper layer application corresponding to ProSe Application ID px_ProSeAnnApplicationIdentity1 to initiate continuous ProSe direct discovery announcing. NOTE: Although the UE is expected to transmit continuously, only the PC5_DISCOVERY messages which need to be checked are shown explicitly in the step sequence.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition ANNOUNCE/MONITOR REQUEST defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22 take place (UE performs Announce request procedure) in the next 5s?	-	-	2	F
6	SS-NW starts broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* on Cell 1, no resources for Announcing are provided at this moment of time.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait for 2 modification periods to allow for the UE to obtain the new version of the *SystemInformationType19*.	-	-	-	-
8	Force the UE upper layer application corresponding to ProSe Application ID px_ProSeAnnApplicationIdentity1 to initiate continuous ProSe direct discovery announcing.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition ANNOUNCE/MONITOR REQUEST defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22 take place (UE performs Announce request procedure)?	-	-	3	P
10	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
11	SS-NW modifies the transmitted *SystemInformationBlockType19* on Cell 1 to provide resources for Direct discovery announcing, the *poolSelection* provided in the *discTxPoolCommon* is set to *rsrpBasedUE*.	-	-	-	-
12	Wait for 2 modification periods to allow for the UE to obtain the new version of the *SystemInformationType19*.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 13 is repeated 3 times .	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing the ProSe Application Code (provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE in step 9) and utilising the resources configured in the *SystemInformationType19 transmitted on the*	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	4	P

	serving cell? NOTE: The UE uses for the transmission the DiscResourcePool entry in *discTxPoolCommon* for which RSRP measurement of the serving cell is in-between the set for that pool *threshLow* and *threshHigh (SystemInformationType19/discTxPoolCommon/ SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1])*.				
14	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next3 transmission periods a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing the ProSe Application Code (provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE in step 9) and utilising the resources configured in the *SystemInformationType19 transmitted on the serving cell*? NOTE: The UE uses for the transmission the DiscResourcePool entry in *discTxPoolCommon* for which RSRP measurement of the serving cell is NOT in-between the set in that pool *threshLow* and *threshHigh (SystemInformationType19/discTxPoolCommon/ SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2])*.	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	4	F
15	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 19.2.2.3.2-0. Cell 2 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType19* with the *poolSelection* provided in the *discTxPoolCommon* is NOT set to *rsrpBasedUE*.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition ANNOUNCE/MONITOR REQUEST defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A take place (UE performs Announce request procedure) in the next 5 sec?	-	-	5	F
-	EXCEPTION: Step 17 is repeated 3 times .	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing the ProSe Application Code (provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE in step 9) and utilising the resources configured in the *SystemInformationType19 transmitted on the serving cell*(2 transmission pools; the pool to be used for transmission is to be chosen by the UE randomly)?	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	5	P
18	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 2 and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T 2" in table 19.2.2.3.2-0.. Cell 4 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType19* providing different resources for Announcing than those provided on Cell 2. In addition to all other settings the *syncTxThreshIC* is included in the *SystemInformationBlockType19*	-	-	-	-

	Note: The Power level of Cell 4 is such that it is ensured that the RSRP measurement of the serving cell is NOT below the value of *syncTxThreshIC* included in *SystemInformationBlockType19*.				
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 4.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE announce its ProSe direct discovery capabilities? The Generic test procedure for 'Tracking area updating procedure' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.2 takes place.	-	-	1	P
20	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition ANNOUNCE/MONITOR REQUEST defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A take place (UE performs Announce request procedure)?	-	-	6	P
21	SS-NW starts a timer=T4000 (the value of T4000 is provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message sent in the procedure taking place in step 20; the expiry of this timer takes place in step 25)	-	-	-	-
22	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 23 is repeated 3 times .	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing the ProSe Application Code (provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE in step 18) and utilising the resources configured in the *SystemInformationType19* transmitted on the serving cell *(SystemInformationType19/discTxPoolCommon/ SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2])*?	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	6	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 24a1 - 24a3 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE is capable of SLSS transmission.	-	-	-	-
24a1	IF pc_discSLSS THEN Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS in the next3transmission periods? NOTE: The Power level of Cell 4 is such that it is ensured that the RSRP measurement of the serving cell is NOT below the value of *syncTxThreshIC* included in *SystemInformationBlockType19*.	-	SLSS	7	F
24a2	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T 3" in table 19.2.2.3.2-0. Note: RSRP measurement of Cell 4 (the serving cell) is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC* included in *SystemInformationBlockType19*.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 24a3 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
24a3	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS in the next transmission period in accordance with the information provided in the *SystemInformationBlockType19* (SLSSID, a subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator*)?	-->	SLSS	7	P
25	SS-NW waits until the timer T4000 set in step 21 expires.	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with	-	-	8	P

	the condition ANNOUNCE/MONITOR REQUEST defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A take place (UE performs Announce request procedure)?				
27	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
28-35	Void	-	-	-	-
36	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T 4" in table 19.2.2.3.2-0 Cell 11 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType19* providing resources for Announcing.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
37	Check: Does the UE announce its ProSe direct discovery capabilities? The Generic test procedure for 'Tracking area updating procedure' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.2 takes place.	-	-	1	P
38	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition ANNOUNCE/MONITOR REQUEST defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A take place (UE performs Announce request procedure) in the next 5s?	-	-	11	F
39	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next3 transmission periods a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing a ProSe Application Code and utilising the resources configured in the *SystemInformationType19* transmitted on the serving cell *(SystemInformationType19/discTxPoolCommon/ SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2])*?	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	11	F
40	Force the UE upper layer application corresponding to ProSe Application ID px_ProSeAnnApplicationIdentity1 to initiate ProSe direct discovery announcing.	-	-	-	-
41	Check: Does the generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition ANNOUNCE/MONITOR REQUEST defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22A take place (UE performs Announce request procedure) in the next 5s?	-	-	11	F

Table 19.2.2.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour - Generic RB Establishment

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-2	Steps 6 - 7 from the Generic test procedure 'Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3)' defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5.3 take place.	-	-	-	-

19.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 19.2.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType19* for Cell 1 (step 6, Table 19.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType19-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
discConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {		No Resources for Direct Discovery Announcing.	
discTxPoolCommon-r12	Not Present		
discTxPowerInfo-r12	Not Present		
discSyncConfig-r12	Not Present		
}			
}			

Table 19.2.2.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType19* for Cell 1 (step 11, Table 19.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType19-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
discConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
discTxPoolCommon-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12) OF SL-DiscResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1] SEQUENCE {	Pool 1		
txParameters-r12 SEQUENCE {			
ue-SelectedResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
poolSelection-r12 SEQUENCE {		*rsrpBased-r12*	
threshLow-r12	3	-90dBm	
threshHigh-r12	4	-80dBm	
}			
}			
}			
}			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2] SEQUENCE {	Pool 2		
txParameters-r12 SEQUENCE {			
ue-SelectedResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
poolSelection-r12 SEQUENCE {		*rsrpBased-r12*	
threshLow-r12	4	-80dBm	
threshHigh-r12	5	-70dBm	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note 1: The *rsrpBased-r12*r values are chosen in regard to Cell 1 setting to -85 dBm in Table 19.2.2.3.2-0; Pool1 is set so that -85 dBm is between of *threshLow* and *threshHigh*; Pool 2 is set so that -85 dBm is outside *threshLow* ... *threshHigh*			

Table 19.2.2.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType19* for Cell 2 when active

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType19-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
discConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
discRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12) OF SL-DiscResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1] SEQUENCE {		RxPool 1	
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00001100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00001100 00000000	bs16-r12	TDD
}			
}			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2] SEQUENCE {		RxPool 2	
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000011 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00000011 00000000	bs16-r12	TDD
}			
}			
discTxPoolCommon-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12) OF SL-DiscResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1] SEQUENCE {		TxPool 1	
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00001100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00001100 00000000	bs16-r12	TDD
}			
}			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2] SEQUENCE {		TxPool 2	
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000011 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00000011 00000000	bs16-r12	TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note 1: 2 transmission/reception pools; the pool to be used for transmission is to be chosen by the UE randomly. Note 2 The resources provided for Tx are different to the resources on Cell 1 where the UE operates prior to moving to Cell 2.			

Table 19.2.2.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType19* for Cell 4 and Cell 11 when active

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType19-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
discConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
discRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12) OF SL-DiscResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2] SEQUENCE {		RxPool 2	
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000000 11000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00000000 11000000	bs16-r12	TDD
}			
}			
}			
discTxPoolCommon-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12) OF SL-DiscResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1]	Not Present		
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2] SEQUENCE {			
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000000 11000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00000000 11000000	bs16-r12	TDD
}			
rxParameters-r12 SEQUENCE {			
syncConfigIndex-r12	1	Entry 2 in discSyncConfig-r12 (SL-SyncConfig-r12[2]) (Note 1)	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note 1: Entry 2 in *discSyncConfig-r12* sets *syncTxThreshIC-r12* to 7 (see 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17), i.e. -85dBm is the threshold for starting transmission of SLSS, which with the Cell 4 settings to -79dBm and -87dBm in Table 19.2.2.3.2-0 should ensure that for "T2" there should be no SLSS transmission and for "T3" there should be SLSS transmission. Note 2: Only one Tx resource provided SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2] and it is different to the Tx resource(s) provided on cell 2 where the UE operates prior to moving to Cell 4.			

Table 19.2.2.3.3-5: Void

Table 19.2.2.3.3-6: ATTACH REQUEST (step 3, Table 19.2.2.3.2-1; step 4, TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5.2.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'1'	ProSe direct discovery Supported	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct communication	

Table 19.2.2.3.3-7: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (steps 19, 37, Table 19.2.2.3.2-1; step 4, TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5A.2.1-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
"Active" flag	'1'B		
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'1'	ProSe direct discovery Supported	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct communication	

Table 19.2.2.3.3-7A: *RRCConnectionRequest* (steps 9, 17E, 20, Table 19.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16.			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mo-Data		
	Delay tolerant		
	High priority access AC 11 - 15		
}			
}			
}			

Table 19.2.2.3.3-8: DISCOVERY_REQUEST (steps 9, 20, 26, Table 19.2.2.3.2-1; step 10a1, TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5A.22.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , Table 4.7F.1-1.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
discovery-request[1] {			
command	1	announce	
}			

Table 19.2.2.3.3-9: DISCOVERY_RESPONSE (steps 9, 20, 26, Table 19.2.2.3.2-1; step 10a2, TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5A.22.3-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , Table 4.7F.1-2.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
response-monitor[1]	Not Present		
response-announce[1] {			
validity-timer-T4000	2min	Note: Value of 2 min has been arbitrary chosen with the aim from one side not to prolong unnecessarily the TC when the expiration of the timer is checked, and, on another not to trigger not relevant to the TPs ANNOUNCE REQUEST procedure.	
}			

Table 19.2.2.3.3-10: *SidelinkUEInformation* (steps 9, 20, 26, Table 19.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-21A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			
commRxInterestedFreq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
commTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
discRxInterest-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
discTxResourceReq-r12	1	Note 2	
}			
Note 1: It is assumed that it will be possible to trigger in the UE an Application that requests only Announcing. Note 2 This TC assumes that the UE is triggering ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing for only one ProSe Application px_ProSeAnnApplicationIdentity1.			

Table 19.2.2.3.3-11: Void

Table 19.2.2.3.3-12: PC5_DISCOVERY (steps 13, 14, 17, 23, Table 19.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , Table 4.7F.1-5.

19.2.3 ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing/Pre-configured authorisation / Announcing and SLSS transmission in RRC_CONNECTED / RRC connection reconfiguration with/without the *mobilityControlInfo* / RRC connection re-establishment

19.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and
PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, and, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is broadcasting
SystemInformationBlockType19 indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery
announcement on the serving PLMN, and, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure
including the transmission of SidelinkUEInformation message to request assignment of transmission
resources for sidelink discovery announcements, and, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe
Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
```

ensure that {
  when { UE is in RRC_CONNECTED, **and**, UE is configured with *discTxResources* set to *scheduled* }
    then { UE is able to transmit the sidelink discovery announcement using the assigned/configured resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
            }

(2)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery announcement on the serving PLMN, **and**, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure including the transmission of *SidelinkUEInformation* message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, **and**, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE is in RRC_CONNECTED, **and**, UE is configured with *discTxResources* set to *ue-Selected* and *poolSelection* within *poolToAddModList* is set to *rsrpBased* }
    then { UE is able to transmit the sidelink discovery announcement using the assigned/configured resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 selecting for the transmission an entry of *poolToAddModList* for which the RSRP measurement of the PCell, after applying the layer 3 filter defined by *quantityConfig* is in-between *threshLow* and *threshHigh* }
            }

(3)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery announcement on the serving PLMN, **and**, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure including the transmission of *SidelinkUEInformation* message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, **and**, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message not including the *mobilityControlInfo* which includes the *sl-DiscConfig* and *discTxResources* set to *release* }
    then { UE release the resources allocated for sidelink discovery announcement previously assigned/configured in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 by *discTxResources* from the next discovery period, as defined by *discPeriod*, and, UE re-starts announcing when resources become available }
            }

(3A)

with { UE being authorised for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery announcement on the serving PLMN, **and**, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure including the transmission of *SidelinkUEInformation* message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, **and**, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a request from upper layers to stop sidelink discovery announcement }
    then { the UE transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message indicating it does no longer require sidelink discovery announcement resources, and, stops sidelink discovery announcement on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
            }

(4)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery announcement on the serving PLMN, **and**, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure including the transmission of *SidelinkUEInformation* message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, **and**, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* and *sl-DiscConfig* less than 1 sec after the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message including *discRxInterest* on Cell1/f1/PLMN1, **and**, MAC successfully completes the random access procedure to the targeted PCell Cell2/f1/PLMN1 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* }
    then { UE does not initiate a new Announce request procedure, **and**, transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, and, is able to transmit sidelink discovery announcements using the assigned/configured resources in Cell2/f1/PLMN1 }

}

(5)

with { UE being authorised for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell2/f1/PLMN1 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery announcement on the serving PLMN, **and**, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure including the transmission of *SidelinkUEInformation* message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, **and**, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
when { UE detects radio link failure >1 sec after the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message including *discRxInterest* on Cell2/f1/PLMN1, **and**, UE completes RRC connection re-establishment on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
then { UE does not initiate a new Announce request procedure, **and**, does not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, **and**, continue announcing on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
}

(6)

with { UE being authorised for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery announcement on the serving PLMN, **and**, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure including the transmission of *SidelinkUEInformation* message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, **and**, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
when { UE receives *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover), **and**, MAC successfully completes the random access procedure to the targeted PCell Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* }
then { UE initiates and successfully completes an Announce request procedure including the transmission of SidelinkUEInformation message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements }
}

(7)

with { UE capable of SLSS transmission, **and**, being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery announcement on the serving PLMN, **and**, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure including the transmission of *SidelinkUEInformation* message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, **and**, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
when { UE is in RRC_CONNECTED, **and**, *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *on* }
then { UE transmits SLSS }
}

(8)

with { UE capable of SLSS transmission, **and**, being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery announcement on the serving PLMN, **and**, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure including the transmission of *SidelinkUEInformation* message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, **and**, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
when { UE is in RRC_CONNECTED, **and**, *networkControlledSyncTx* is not configured; and *syncTxThreshIC* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType19,* and, the RSRP measurement of the serving cell is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC* }
then { UE transmits SLSS }
}

(9)

with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, **and**, UE attached to Cell4/f1/PLMN2 which is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19* indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery announcement on the serving PLMN, **and**, UE has successfully completed an Announce request procedure

```
including the transmission of SidelinkUEInformation message to request assignment of transmission
resources for sidelink discovery announcements, and, the timer T4000 associated with the ProSe
Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo, and, MAC
successfully completes the random access procedure to the targeted PCell Cell11/f1/PLMN3 which is
broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType19 }
    then { UE does not initiates an Announce request procedure including the transmission of
SidelinkUEInformation message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery
announcements and, does not announce over the PC5 in the assigned resources in Cell11/f1/PLMN3 }
            }
```

(10)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing in two PLMNs (PLMN1 and
PLMN2) operating on the same frequency, and, UE attached to Cell11/f1/PLMN3 which is broadcasting
SystemInformationBlockType19 indicating the provision of resources for sidelink discovery
announcement on the serving PLMN, and, UE has previously successfully completed an Announce request
procedure including the transmission of SidelinkUEInformation message to request assignment of
transmission resources for sidelink discovery announcements, and, the timer T4000 associated with
the ProSe Application Code allocated during the procedure has not expired }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo, and, MAC
successfully completes the random access procedure to the targeted PCell Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is NOT
broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType19 }
    then { UE does not initiates an Announce request procedure including the transmission of
SidelinkUEInformation message to request assignment of transmission resources for sidelink discovery
announcements and, does not announce over the PC5 in the assigned resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
            }
```

19.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.303, clause 5.3.1.1, TS 24.334, clauses 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.2.2, 6.2.2.4, TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.3.3.1a, 5.3.5.3, 5.3.5.4, 5.3.7.5, 5.3.10.15, 5.10.2.1, 5.10.2.2, 5.10.2.3, 5.10.6, 5.10.7.1, 5.10.7.2, 5.10.7.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-12 requirements.

[TS 23.303, clause 5.3.1.1]

The UE can act as "announcing UE" only in the band designated by the serving PLMN but may act as a "monitoring" UE also in the resources of the serving PLMN and Local PLMNs.

ProSe-enabled UEs which have obtained authorization to participate in ProSe Direct Discovery procedures shall not continue in participating in ProSe Direct Discovery procedures as soon as they detect loss of E-UTRA coverage in the serving PLMN.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.1]

The service authorisation for ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication determines whether the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery announcing or ProSe direct discovery monitoring or both, and to use ProSe direct communication, in a particular PLMN or when not served by E-UTRAN. In this release of the specification, ProSe direct communication is supported only for Public Safety ProSe-enabled UE. The service authorisation is either:

1) pre-configured in the UE. The pre-configured service authorisation may be stored in the ME, or in the USIM as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], or in both the ME and the USIM. If both the ME and the USIM contain the same parameters, the values stored in the USIM shall take precedence. The UE shall not use the pre-configured service authorisation if the contents of the USIM indicate that the UE is not authorised to use them (see 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); or

2) transferred between the UE and the ProSe Function over the PC3 interface with the ProSe Direct Services Provisioning Management Object or the ProSe Public Safety Direct Services Provisioning Management Object as specified in 3GPP TS 24.333 [9].

...

The service authorisation provided by the ProSe Function of the HPLMN for ProSe direct discovery contains a list of PLMNs in which the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery.

...

The UE discovers the IP address of the ProSe Functions of the HPLMN as specified in subclause 5.1.2.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.2]

The IP address of the ProSe function in the HPLMN may be pre-configured in the UE and in this case, the UE may use the pre-configured IP address. Alternatively, the FQDN of the ProSe Function in the HPLMN may be self-constructed by the UE, i.e. derived from the PLMN ID of the HPLMN. The UE may perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [10].

[TS 24.334, clause 6.1.1]

The UE and ProSe Function shall use HTTP 1.1 as specified in IETF RFC 7230 [18] and IETF RFC 7231 [19] as the transport protocol for ProSe messages over the PC3 interface. The ProSe messages described here shall be included in the body of either an HTTP request message or an HTTP response message. The following rules apply:

- The UE initiates ProSe transactions with an HTTP request message containing the PC3 request(s);
- The ProSe Function responds to the requests with an HTTP response message containing the PC3 response(s) for the PC3 request(s); and
- HTTP POST methods are used for PC3 direct discovery procedures.

Optionally, the operator can configure the UE with configuration parameters for establishment of the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function. If the UE is configured with the configuration parameter for establishment of the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function (see 3GPP TS 24.333 [9]):

a) if a PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function is not established yet, the UE shall establish the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function according to the UE configuration and shall send the HTTP request message via the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function; and

b) if a PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function is already established (e.g. either due to other ProSe feature or due to other application), the UE shall send the HTTP request message via the PDN connection for reaching the HPLMN ProSe Function;

[TS 24.334, clause 6.2.2.2]

Before initiating the announce request procedure, the UE is configured with the data structure of the ProSe Application IDs appropriate for its HPLMN. This step is performed using mechanisms out of scope of 3GPP.

If the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery announcing in the registered PLMN, it shall initiate an announce request procedure:

a) when the UE is triggered by an upper layer application to announce a ProSe Application ID and the UE has no valid corresponding ProSe Application Code for that upper layer application;

b) when the validity timer T4000 assigned by the ProSe Function to a ProSe Application Code has expired and the request from upper layers to announce the ProSe Application ID corresponding to that ProSe Application Code is still in place; or

c) when the UE selects a new PLMN while announcing a ProSe Application Code and the UE is authorised for ProSe direct discovery announcing in the new PLMN.

When the UE selects a new PLMN while announcing a ProSe Application Code and the UE is not yet authorised for ProSe direct discovery announcing in the new PLMN, the UE shall initiate an announce request procedure only after the UE is authorised for ProSe direct discovery announcing in the new PLMN.

NOTE 1: To ensure service continuity if the UE needs to keep announcing a ProSe Application Code corresponding to the same ProSe Application ID, the UE can initiate the announce request procedure before the TTL timer T4000 assigned by the ProSe Function for a Prose Application Code expires.

The UE initiates the announce request procedure by sending a DISCOVERY_REQUEST message with a new transaction ID, the ProSe Application ID set to the ProSe Application ID received from upper layers, the command set to "announce", the UE identity set to the UE's IMSI, and the Application Identity set to the Application Identity of the upper layer application that requested the announcing.

NOTE 2: A UE can include one or multiple transactions in one DISCOVERY_REQUEST message for different ProSe Application IDs, and receive corresponding <response-announce> element or <response-reject> element in a DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message for each respective transaction. In the following description of the announce request procedure, only one transaction is included.

Figure 6.2.2.2.1 illustrates the interaction of the UE and the ProSe Function in the announce request procedure.

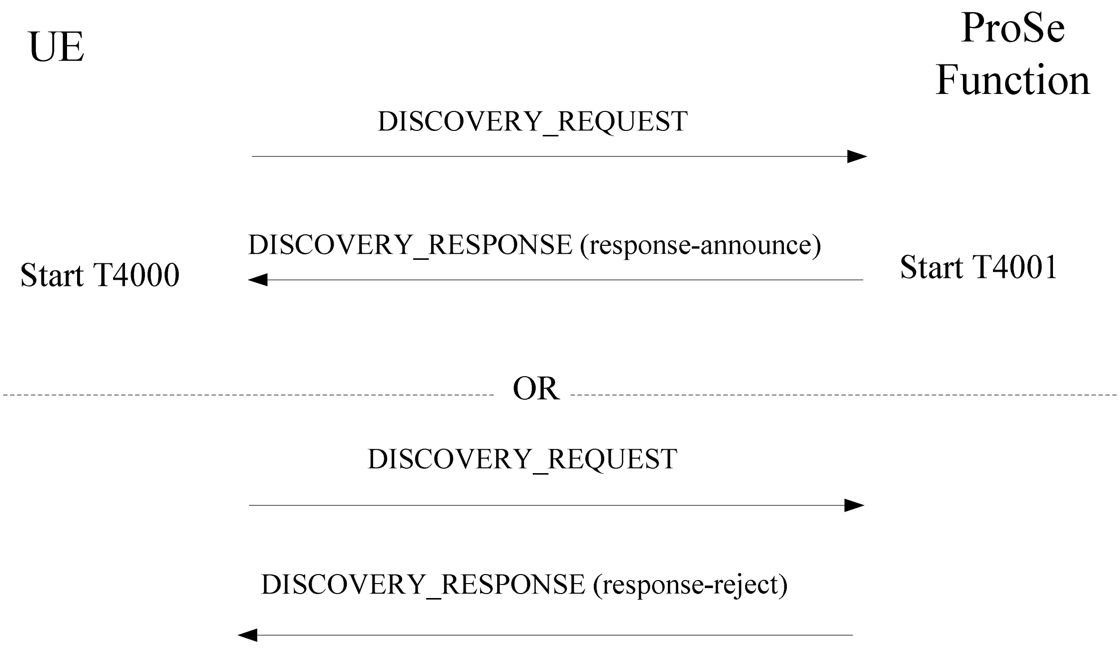


Figure 6.2.2.2.1: Announce request procedure

[TS 24.334, clause 6.2.2.4]

Upon receipt of the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message, if the transaction ID contained in the <response-announce> element matches the value sent by the UE in a DISCOVERY_REQUEST message with the command set to "announce", the UE shall, for each ProSe Application Code received in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message, stop the validity timer T4000 if running and start the validity timer T4000 with the received value. Otherwise the UE shall discard the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message and shall not perform the procedures below.

The UE may perform direct discovery announcing as described below.

The UE requests the parameters from the lower layers for Prose direct discovery announcing (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [12]). The UE shall perform direct discovery announcing only if the lower layers indicate that ProSe direct discovery is supported by the network. If the UE in EMM-IDLE mode has to request resources for ProSe direct discovery announcing as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12], the UE shall perform a service request procedure or tracking area update procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [11]. The UE shall obtain the UTC time for the next discovery transmission opportunity for ProSe direct discovery from the lower layers.

If a valid UTC time is obtained, the UE shall generate the UTC-based counter corresponding to this UTC time as specified in subclause 12.2.2.18, and then use the UTC-based counter to compute the MIC field for the PC5_DISCOVERY message as described in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6].

The UE shall use the ProSe Application Code received in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message, along with the MIC and the four least significant bits of the UTC-based counter, in order to construct a PC5_DISCOVERY message, according to the format defined in subclause 11.2.5.

The UE then passes the PC5_DISCOVERY message to the lower layers for transmission if:

- the UE is currently authorised to perform direct discovery announcing in the registered PLMN;
- the validity timer T4000 for the allocated ProSe Application Code has not expired; and
- a request from upper layers to announce the ProSe Application ID associated with both the ProSe Application Code and the authorised Application Identity is still in place.

The UE shall ensure that it keeps on passing PC5_DISCOVERY messages to the lower layers for transmission until the validity timer T4000 of the ProSe Application Code expires. How this is achieved is left up to UE implementation.

During the announcing operation, if one of the above conditions is no longer met, the UE may instruct the lower layers to stop announcing. When the UE stops announcing, if the lower layers indicate that the UE is required to send a discovery indication to the eNodeB and the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall trigger the corresponding procedure in lower layers as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [12].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of sidelink discovery and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit sidelink discovery announcements on the primary frequency:

    2> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType19* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

        3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType19*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.1a]

For sidelink discovery an RRC connection is initiated only in the following case:

1> if configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink discovery announcements:

    2> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* is broadcast by the cell on which the UE camps: and if the valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType19* does not include *discTxPoolCommon*;

NOTE: Upper layers initiate an RRC connection. The interaction with NAS is left to UE implementation.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-DiscConfig* or *sl-CommConfig*:

    2> perform the sidelink dedicated configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10.15;

...

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-DiscConfig* or *sl-CommConfig*:

    2> perform the sidelink dedicated configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10.15;

...

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

...

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* is broadcast by the target PCell; and the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message including *discRxInterest* or *discTxResourceReq* during the last 1 second preceding reception of the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo*:

3> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

NOTE 1: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T301;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;

1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB1;

...

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* is broadcast by the PCell; and the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message including *discRxInterest* or *discTxResourceReq* during the last 1 second preceding detection of radio link failure:

2> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.15]

The UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-DiscConfig*:

2> if *discTxResources* is included and set to *setup*:

3> from the next discovery period, as defined by *discPeriod*, use the resources indicated by *discTxResources* for sidelink discovery announcement, as specified in 5.10.6;

2> else if *discTxResources* is included and set to *release*:

3> from the next discovery period, as defined by *discPeriod*, release the resources allocated for sidelink discovery announcement previously configured by *discTxResources*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.1]

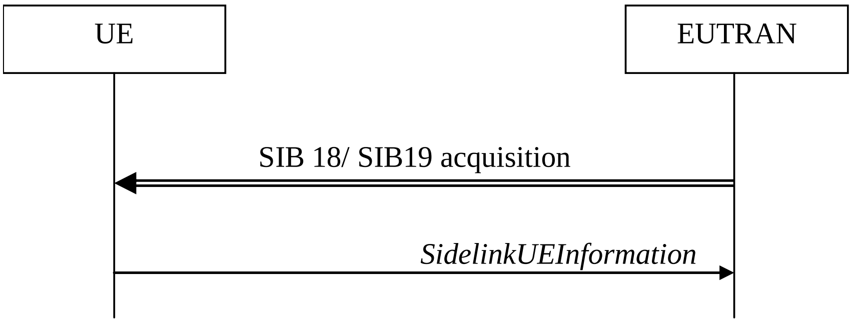


Figure 5.10.2-1: Sidelink UE information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform E-UTRAN that the UE is interested or no longer interested to receive sidelink communication or discovery, as well as to request assignment or release of transmission resources for sidelink communication or discovery announcements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.2]

A UE capable of sidelink communication or discovery that is in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure to indicate it is (interested in) receiving sidelink communication or discovery in several cases including upon successful connection establishment, upon change of interest, upon change to a PCell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* or *SystemInformationBlockType19*. A UE capable of sidelink communication or discovery may initiate the procedure to request assignment of dedicated resources for the concerned sidelink communication transmission or discovery announcements.

NOTE 1: A UE in RRC_IDLE that is configured to transmit sidelink communication/ discovery announcements, while *SystemInformationBlockType18*/ *SystemInformationBlockType19* does not include the resources for transmission (in normal conditions), initiates connection establishment in accordance with 5.3.3.1a.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

...

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* is broadcast by the PCell:

  2> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType19* for the PCell;

    ...

  2> if the UE is configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink discovery announcements:

    3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message since entering RRC_CONNECTED state; or

    3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType19*; or

    3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message did not include *discTxResourceReq*; or if the sidelink discovery announcement resources required by the UE have changed (i.e. resulting in a change of *discTxResourceReq*) since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message:

      4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate the sidelink discovery announcement resources required by the UE in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

  2> else:

    3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message included *discTxResourceReq*:

      4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it does no longer require sidelink discovery announcement resources in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message as follows:

...

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType19* is broadcast by the PCell:

...

2> if the UE is configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink discovery announcements:

3> include *discTxResourceReq* and set it to indicate the number of discovery messages for sidelink discovery announcement(s) for which it requests E-UTRAN to assign dedicated resources;

The UE shall submit the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.6]

A UE capable of sidelink discovery that is configured by upper layers to transmit sidelink discovery announcements shall:

NOTE 1: In case the configured resources are insufficient it is up to UE implementation to decide which sidelink discovery announcements to transmit.

1> if the UE's serving cell (RRC_IDLE) or PCell (RRC_CONNECTED) is suitable as defined in TS 36.304 [4]:

2> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED (i.e. PCell is used for sidelink discovery announcement):

3> if the UE is configured with *discTxResources* set to *scheduled*:

4> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink discovery announcement using the assigned resources indicated by *scheduled* in *discTxResources*;

3> else if the UE is configured with *discTxPoolDedicated* (i.e. *discTxResources* set to *ue-Selected*):

4> if *poolSelection* within *poolToAddModList* is set to *rsrpBased*:

5> select an entry of *poolToAddModList* for which the RSRP measurement of the PCell, after applying the layer 3 filter defined by *quantityConfig* as specified in 5.5.3.2 , is in-between *threshLow* and *threshHigh*;

4> else:

5> randomly select, using a uniform distribution, an entry of *poolToAddModList*;

4> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink discovery announcement using the selected pool of resources:

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.1]

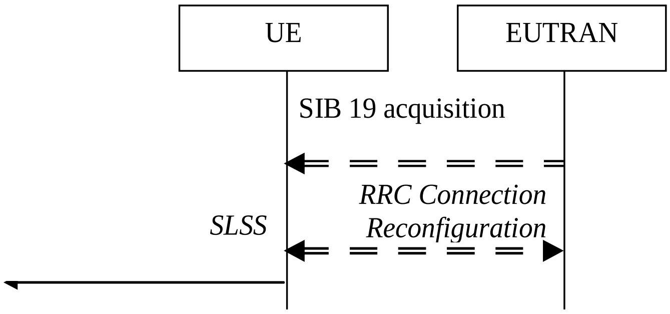


Figure 5.10.7.1-3: Synchronisation information transmission for sidelink discovery

The purpose of this procedure is to provide synchronisation information to a UE. The synchronisation information concerns a Sidelink Synchronisation Signal (SLSS) for sidelink discovery, while it concerns an SLSS, timing information and some additional configuration parameters (i.e. the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message) for sidelink communication. A UE transmits synchronisation information either when E-UTRAN configures it to do so by dedicated signalling (i.e. network based), or when not configured by dedicated signalling (i.e. UE based) and E-UTRAN broadcasts (in coverage) or pre-configures a threshold (out of coverage).

The synchronisation information transmitted by the UE may be derived from information/ signals received from E-UTRAN (in coverage) or received from a UE acting as synchronisation reference for the transmitting UE. In the remainder, the UE acting as synchronisation reference is referred to as SyncRef UE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.2]

A UE capable of SLSS transmission shall, when transmitting sidelink discovery announcements in accordance with 5.10.6 and when the following conditions are met:

1> if the UE's serving cell (RRC_IDLE) or PCell (RRC_CONNECTED) is suitable as defined in TS 36.304 [4]:

2> if in RRC_CONNECTED; and if *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *on*; or

2> if *networkControlledSyncTx* is not configured; and *syncTxThreshIC* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType19*; and the RSRP measurement of the serving cell (RRC_IDLE) or PCell (RRC_CONNECTED) is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC*:

3> transmit SLSS in accordance with 5.10.7.3 and TS 36.211 [21], unless the UE uses the selected subframe for regular uplink transmission;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.3]

The UE shall select the SLSSID and the subframe in which to transmit SLSS as follows:

1> if triggered by sidelink discovery announcement:

2> select the SLSSID included in the entry of *discSyncConfig* included in the received *SystemInformationBlockType19,* that includes *txParameters*;

2> use *syncOffsetIndicator* corresponding to the selected SLSSID;

2> for each pool used for the transmission of discovery announcements (each corresponding to the selected SLSSID):

3> if a subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator* corresponds to the first subframe of the discovery transmission pool;

4> select the concerned subframe;

3> else

4> select the subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator* that precedes and which, in time domain, is nearest to the first subframe of the discovery transmission pool;

19.2.3.3 Test description

19.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- 4 cells with parameters defined in Table 19.2.3.3.1-1.

NOTE: The test only requires at maximum 2 cells to be active at any one instant.

Table 19.2.3.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
2	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
4	f1	PLMN2
11	f1	PLMN3
Note 1: PLMN1: PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_ANN} PLMN2: PLMN2 in USIM EF_{PROSE_ANN} PLMN3: MCC = MCC of PLMN1 in USIM EF_{PROSE_ANN}; MNC=03. Note 2: A single frequency has been chosen for all PLMNs to allow the TC to be applicable even for UEs supporting a single band which comprises a single frequency.		

- System information combination 24 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in all active cells.

SS-UE

- SS-UE 1.
  - As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured and operating for/as ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission (as specified in the relevant procedure steps in Table 19.2.3.3.2-1).

UE:

- ProSe related configuration
  - The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 19.2.3.3.1-2, and, relevant to each of the supported services values as specified in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 (e.g. 2 PLMNs are authorised for ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing).

Table 19.2.3.3.1-2: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service n°101 (ProSe) supported.
EF_{PST}	Service n°1 (ProSe direct discovery parameters) supported
	Service n°5 (ProSe Direct Discovery announcing radio parameters) supported
EF_{AD}	b3=1: the ME is authorized to use the parameters stored in the USIM or in the ME for ProSe services for Public Safety usage

Depending on implementation, a Rel-12 UE may not support USIM settings for ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing (pc_disc_public_safety=FALSE, i.e. ProSe Discovery for Public Safety not supported) . Such UEs are expected to provide means for pre-configuring the PLMNs which are authorised for ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing (e.g. via MMI). The values specified for EF_{PROSE_ANN} in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 shall be preconfigured.

  - For each PLMN a timer T4005 is assigned long enough not to expire before the TC is completed, e.g. 5min (For Rel-12 this timer cannot be set in the USIM, it is expected that the UE shall provide means for setting the timer e.g. via MMI).
  - The UE is configured with the data structure of the ProSe Application ID (px_ProSeAnnApplicationIdentity1) it wants to announce (This step is performed using UE implementation dependent mechanisms, e.g. MMI command, or, may be pre-loaded in the UE).
  - The UE has no valid ProSe Application Code corresponding to the configured ProSe Application ID (px_ProSeAnnApplicationIdentity1).

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic Radio Bearer Established (State 3) according to TS 36.508 [18] on Cell 1.

19.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.2.3.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 19.2.3.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Cell 11
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	"Off"	"Off"
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-77	"Off"	"Off"
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	"Off"	"Off"
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	-77	"Off"
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	-87	"Off"
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	"Off"	-79
T6	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	"Off"	"Off"	-85

Table 19.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Force the UE upper layer application corresponding to ProSe Application ID px_ProSeAnnApplicationIdentity1 to initiate continuous ProSe direct discovery announcing. NOTE: Although the UE is expected to transmit continuously, only the PC5_DISCOVERY messages which need to be checked are shown explicitly in the step sequence.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
2-2C	Check: Do steps 8 - 11 from t he generic test procedure for 'Communication with the ProSe Function' with the condition ANNOUNCE/MONITOR REQUEST defined in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.22 take place (UE performs Announce request procedure and requests assignment of dedicated resources for direct discovery announcing) ?	-	-	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1 - 3a3 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE supports transmission of discovery announcements based on network scheduled resource allocation.	-	-	-	-
3a1	IF pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc THEN SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning announce transmission scheduled resources to the UE (i.e. *discTxResources* set to *scheduled*).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
3a2	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3a3 is repeated 3 times .	-	-	-	-
3a3	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing the ProSe Application Code (provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE in step 2) and utilising the resources configured in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message?	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4a1 - 4a3 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE supports transmission of discovery announcements based on UE autonomous resource selection.	-	-	-	-
4a1	IF pc_discUESelectedResourceAlloc THEN SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning announce transmission resources for UE autonomous resource selection: *discTxResources* set to *ue-Selected* and *poolSelection* within *poolToAddModList* is set to *rsrpBased*. The *DiscTxPoolList* contains 2 Pools each providing different sets of *threshLow* and *threshHigh*. One of these sets is defined so that RSRP measurement of the serving cell will	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-

	result in the RSRP being in-between the *threshLow* and *threshHigh, whereas for the other it will be out*.				
4a2	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4a3 is repeated 3 times .	-	-	-	-
4a3	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing the ProSe Application Code (provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE in step 2) and utilising the resources configured in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message? NOTE: The UE uses for the transmission the - *DiscResourcePool* entry in *discTxPoolCommon* for which RSRP measurement of the serving cell is in-between the set for that pool *threshLow* and *threshHigh (ue-Selected-r12/SL-DiscTxPoolToAddMod-r12[1])*.	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	2	P
5	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message requesting the UE to release the resources allocated for sidelink discovery announcement previously configured by discTxResources (i.e. *discTxResources* is included and set to *release*).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 7a1 - 7b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on the type of resource selection UE supports for transmission of discovery announcements.	-	-	-	-
7a1	IF (pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc AND NOT pc_discUESelectedResourceAlloc) THEN Check: Does the UE transmit during the next 10 discovery periods a PC5_DISCOVERY message utilising the resources used for transmission in step 3a3?	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	3	F
7b1	IF pc_discUESelectedResourceAlloc THEN Check: Does the UE transmit during the next 10 discovery periods a PC5_DISCOVERY message utilising the resources used for transmission in step 4a3?	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	3	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 7Aa1 - 7Ab3 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on the type of resource selection UE supports for transmission of discovery announcements. NOTE: In comparison to the similar sequences earlier in the step sequence testing only one of the 2 options here is enough to satisfy the TP.	-	-	-	-
7Aa1	IF pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc THEN SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning announce transmission scheduled resources to the UE (i.e. *discTxResources* set to *scheduled*).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7A	The UE submits	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationC*	-	-

a2	RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.		*omplete*		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 7Aa3 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
7Aa3	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing the ProSe Application Code (provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE in step 2) and utilising the resources configured in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message?	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	3	P
7Ab1	IF (pc_discUESelectedResourceAlloc AND NOT pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc) THEN SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning announce transmission resources for UE autonomous resource selection: *discTxResources* set to *ue-Selected* and *poolSelection* within *poolToAddModList* is set to *rsrpBased*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
7Ab2	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 7Ab3 is repeated 3x times.	-	-	-	-
7Ab3	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing the ProSe Application Code (provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE in step 2) and utilising the resources configured in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message? NOTE: The UE uses for the transmission the -DiscResourcePool entry in *discTxPoolCommon* for which RSRP measurement of the serving cell is in-between the set for that pool *threshLow* and *threshHigh (ue-Selected-r12/SL-DiscTxPoolToAddMod-r12[1])*.	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	3	P
8	Force the UE upper layer application to request stop of sidelink direct discovery announcing..	-	-	-	-
8A	Check: Does the UE transmit a SidelinkUEInformation message indicating it does no longer require resources for sidelink direct discovery announcing transmission in the next 1 sec?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	3A	P
9	Force the UE upper layer application to request restart of sidelink direct discovery announcing.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for Announcing.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
11	The SS configures: SW-NW Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 19.2.3.3.2-0 in order to simulate needs for handover.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12a1 - 12b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on the type of resource selection UE supports for transmission of discovery announcements.	-	-	-	-
12a1	IF pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc THEN SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-

	including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover) and *sl-DiscConfig* assigning announce transmission scheduled resources to the UE (i.e. *discTxResources* set to *scheduled*). The message is sent less than 1 sec after the *SidelinkUEInformation* message sent in Step 10.				
12b1	IF (pc_discUESelectedResourceAlloc AND NOT pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc) THEN SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover) and *sl-DiscConfig* announce transmission resources for UE autonomous resource selection: *discTxResources* set to *ue-Selected* and *poolSelection* within *poolToAddModList* is set to *rsrpBased*. The message is sent less than 1 sec after the *SidelinkUEInformation* message sent in Sep 10.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 14 the event described in Table 19.2.3.3.2-4 takes place.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for Announcing?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	4	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15a1 - 15b3 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on the type of resource selection UE supports for transmission of discovery announcements. NOTE: In comparison to the similar sequences earlier in the step sequence testing only one of the 2 options here is enough to satisfy the TP.	-	-	-	-
15a1	IF pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc THEN SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning announce transmission scheduled resources to the UE (i.e. *discTxResources* set to *scheduled*).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
15a2	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 15a3 is repeated 3 times .	-	-	-	-
15a3	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing the ProSe Application Code (provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE in step 2) and utilising the resources configured in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message?	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	4	P
15b1	IF (pc_discUESelectedResourceAlloc AND NOT pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc) THEN SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning announce transmission resources for UE autonomous resource selection: *discTxResources* set to *ue-Selected* and *poolSelection* within *poolToAddModList* is set to *rsrpBased*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-

15b2	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 15b3 is repeated 3 times .	-	-	-	-
15b3	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing the ProSe Application Code (provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE in step 2) and utilising the resources configured in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message? NOTE: The UE uses for the transmission the -DiscResourcePool entry in *discTxPoolCommon* for which RSRP measurement of the serving cell is in-between the set for that pool *threshLow* and *threshHigh (ue-Selected-r12/SL-DiscTxPoolToAddMod-r12[2])*.	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	4	P
16	The SS configures SS-NW Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 19.2.3.3.2-0 in order to simulate radio link failure.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE sends *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*		
18	The SS-NW transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*		
19	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete*		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 20 the event described in Table 19.2.3.3.2-4 takes place.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for Announcing in the next 1 sec?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	5	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21a1 - 21b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE supports transmission of discovery announcements based on network scheduled resource allocation. NOTE: Which of the resources the UE will use depends on which was the last resources assigned in steps 15a1 or 15b1 above.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: When the condition matches, step 21a1 is repeated 3 times .	-	-	-	-
21a1	IF pc_discUESelectedResourceAlloc THEN Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing the ProSe Application Code (provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE in step 2) and utilising the resources configured in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message? NOTE: The UE uses for the transmission the -DiscResourcePool entry in *discTxPoolCommon* for which RSRP measurement of the serving cell is in-between the set for that pool *threshLow* and *threshHigh*	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	5	P

	(ue-Selected-r12/SL-DiscTxPoolToAddMod-r12[1]).				
-	EXCEPTION: When the condition matches, step 21b1 is repeated 3 times .	-	-	-	-
21b1	IF (pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc AND NOT pc_discUESelectedResourceAlloc) Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing the ProSe Application Code (provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE in step 2) and utilising the resources configured in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message?	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	5	P
22	The SS configures: SW-NW Cell 1 and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 19.2.3.3.2-0 in order to simulate needs for handover. Cell 4 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType19* providing different resources for Announcing than those provided on Cell 1. In addition to all other settings the *syncTxThreshIC* is included with value 7 (this is needed for TP7). NOTE 1: Value 7 is chosen to ensure that the Power level of Cell 4 is such that it is ensured that the RSRP measurement of the Cell 4 (serving cell) is NOT below the power value that corresponds to 7 (-85dBm).	-	-	-	-
23	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover to Cell 4).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 4.	-	-	-	-
24	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the procedure described in steps 25 - 27 the procedure described in Table 19.2.3.3.2-2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit a DISCOVERY_REQUEST message over the PC3 (UE to ProSe Function) interface?	-->	DISCOVERY_REQUEST	6	P
26	The SS-NW transmits a DISCOVERY_RESPONSE message over the PC3 (UE to ProSe Function) interface.	<--	DISCOVERY_RESPONSE	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for Announcing?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	6	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 28a1 - 28a9 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE is capable of SLSS transmission.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 28a1a1 - 28a1b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on the type of resource selection UE supports for transmission of discovery announcements.	-	-	-	-
28a1a1	IF pc_discSLSS AND pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc THEN SS-NW transmits an	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-

	RRCConnectionReconfiguration *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *on, discTxResources* set to *scheduled*.				
28a1b1	IF pc_discSLSS AND (pc_discUESelectedResourceAlloc AND NOT pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc) THEN SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *on, discTxResources* set to *ue-selected*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
28a2	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 28a3 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
28a3	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period SLSS in accordance with the information provided in the *SystemInformationBlockType19* (SLSSID, a subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator* does not corresponds to the first subframe of the discovery transmission pool)?	-->	SLSS	7	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 28a4a1 - 28a4b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on the type of resource selection UE supports for transmission of discovery announcements.	-	-	-	-
28a4a1	IF pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc THEN SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *off, discTxResources* set to *scheduled*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
28a4b1	IF (pc_discUESelectedResourceAlloc AND NOT pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc) THEN SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *off, discTxResources* set to *ue-selected*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
28a5	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
28a6	Check: Does the UE transmit during the next3 transmission periods SLSS?	-->	SLSS	7	F
28a7	The SS configures: SW-NW Cell 1 and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T4" in table 19.2.3.3.2-0. NOTE: The Power level of Cell 4 is such that it is ensured that the RSRP measurement of the serving cell is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC (*7 (-85dBm)) included in *SystemInformationBlockType19*.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 28a9 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
28a9	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period SLSS in accordance with the information provided in the *SystemInformationBlockType19* (SLSSID, a subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator* does not corresponds to the first subframe of the discovery transmission pool)?	-->	SLSS	8	P
29	The SS configures: SW-NW Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T5" in table 19.2.3.3.2-0 in order to simulate needs for handover.	-	-	-	-

30	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover to Cell 11).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
31	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the procedure described in steps 32 - 33 the procedure described in Table 19.2.3.3.2-2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 32 the event described in Table 19.2.3.3.2-4 takes place.	-	-	-	-
32	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for Announcing in the next 1 sec?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	9	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 33a1 - 33b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE supports transmission of discovery announcements based on network scheduled resource allocation.	-	-	-	-
33a1	IF pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc THEN Check: Does the UE transmit during the next10 transmission periods a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing the ProSe Application Code (provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE in step 26) over the resources it last transmitted on cell 4 (provided in step 28a1a1)?	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	9	F
33b1	IF (pc_discUESelectedResourceAlloc AND NOT pc_discScheduledResourceAlloc) THEN Check: Does the UE transmit during the next 10 transmission periods a PC5_DISCOVERY message containing the ProSe Application Code (provided in the DISCOVERY_RESPONSE in step 26) over the resources it last transmitted on cell 4 (provided in step 28a1b1) *(ue-Selected-r12/SL-DiscTxPoolToAddMod-r12[2])*?	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	9	F
34	The SS configures: SW-NW Cell 1 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T6" in table 19.2.3.3.2-0 in order to simulate needs for handover. Cell 1 does not transmit *SystemInformationBlockType19*.	-	-	-	-
35	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover to Cell 1).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
36	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the procedure described in step 37 the procedure described in Table 19.2.3.3.2-2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 37 the event described in Table 19.2.3.3.2-4 takes place.	-	-	-	-
37	Check: Does the UE transmit a	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	10	F

	SidelinkUEInformation message requesting resources for Announcing in the next 1 sec?				
38-39	Void	-	-	-	-
40	Force the UE upper layer application corresponding to ProSe Application ID px_ProSeAnnApplicationIdentity1 to initiate ProSe direct discovery announcing.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 41 the event described in Table 19.2.3.3.2-4 takes place.	-	-	-	-
41	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for Announcing in the next 1 sec?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	10	F
42	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-

Table 19.2.3.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour - TAU

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
2	SS-NW responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
3	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

Table 19.2.3.3.2-3: Void

Table 19.2.3.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour - Discovery request

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a DISCOVERY_REQUEST message over the PC3 (UE to ProSe Function) interface?	-->	DISCOVERY_REQUEST	4,5, 9,10	F

19.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 19.2.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType19* for cells 1 and 2 when active

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType19-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
discConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
discRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12) OF SL-DiscResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[3] SEQUENCE {		RxPool 3	
cp-Len-r12	normal		
discPeriod-r12	rf128		
numRetx-r12	0		
numRepetition-r12	1		
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
prb-Num-r12	12		BW5
	24		BW10
prb-Start-r12	0		
prb-End-r12	23		BW5
	48		BW10
offsetIndicator-r12	160	small-r12	FDD
	163		TDD
subframeBitmap-r12	00001111 11111111 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00001111 11111111	bs16-r12	TDD
}			
txParameters-r12	Not present		
rxParameters-r12	Not present		
}			
}			
discTxPoolCommon-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12) OF SL-DiscResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2]	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
Note: It is assumed that the pools allocated for announcing need to be provided for monitoring. The Rx Pool 3 is the pool allocated for the Tx resources allocated in the various *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* messages sent during the TC when the UE is on Cell 1 or Cell 2.			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType19* for cells 4 and 11 when active

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType19-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
discConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
discRxPool-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12) OF SL-DiscResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[3] SEQUENCE {		RxPool 3	
cp-Len-r12	normal		
discPeriod-r12	rf128		
numRetx-r12	0		
numRepetition-r12	1		
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
prb-Num-r12	12		BW5
	24		BW10
prb-Start-r12	0		
prb-End-r12	23		BW5
	48		BW10
offsetIndicator-r12	160	small-r12	FDD
	163		TDD
subframeBitmap-r12	00000000 11110011 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00000000 11110011	bs16-r12	TDD
}			
txParameters-r12	Not present		
rxParameters-r12	Not present		
}			
}			
discTxPoolCommon-r12 SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12) OF SL-DiscResourcePool-r12 {			
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[1]	Not Present		
SL-DiscResourcePool-r12[2] SEQUENCE {			
rxParameters-r12 SEQUENCE {			
syncConfigIndex-r12	2	Entry 2 in discSyncConfig-r12 (Note 1)	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note 1: Entry 2 in *discSyncConfig-r12* sets *syncTxThreshIC-r12* to 7 (see 36.508 [18] Table 4.4.3.3-17), i.e. -85dBm is the threshold for starting transmission of SLSS, which with the Cell 4 settings to -79dBm and -87dBm in Table 19.2.2.3.2-0 should ensure that for "T3" there should be no SLSS transmission and for "T4" there should be SLSS transmission; The Rx Pool 3 is the pool allocated for the Tx resources allocated in the various *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* messages sent during the TC when the UE is on Cell 4.			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-3: ATTACH REQUEST (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'1'	ProSe direct discovery Supported	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct communication	

Table 19.2.3.3.3-4: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 1, Table 19.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
"Active" flag	'1'B		
UE network capability			
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	'1'	ProSe Supported	
..ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	'1'	ProSe direct discovery Supported	
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	'0' or '1'	The UE may, but need not to, support also ProSe direct communication	

Table 19.2.3.3.3-5: DISCOVERY_REQUEST (step 2, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1; step 10a1, TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5A.22-1, step 27, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.7F.1-1.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
discovery-request[1] {			
command	1	announce	
}			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-6: DISCOVERY_RESPONSE (step 2, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1; step 10a2, TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5A.22-1, step 28, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.7F.1-1.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
response-monitor[1]	Not Present		
response-announce[1] {			
validity-timer-T4000	2 min	Note: Value of 2 min has been arbitrary chosen with the aim from one side not to prolong unnecessarily the TC when the expiration of the timer is checked, and, on another not to trigger not relevant to the TPs ANNOUNCE REQUEST procedure.	
}			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-7: *SidelinkUEInformation* (steps 2, 10, 14, 27, 37, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-21A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			
commRxInterestedFreq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
commTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
discRxInterest-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
discTxResourceReq-r12	1	Indicates the number of separate discovery message(s) the UE wants to transmit every discovery period. Note 2	
}			
Note 1: It is assumed that it will be possible to trigger in the UE an Application that requests only Announcing. Note 2 This TC assumes that the UE is triggering ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing for only one ProSe Application px_ProSeAnnApplicationIdentity1.			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-7A: *SidelinkUEInformation* (step 8A, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Clause 4.6.1, Table 4.6.1-21A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {			
commRxInterestedFreq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
commTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
discRxInterest-r12	Not Present	Note 1	
discTxResourceReq-r12	Not Present	Note 2	
}			
Note 1: It is assumed that it will be possible to trigger in the UE an Application that requests only Announcing. Note 2: Not including the TxResourceReq after the UE has submitted a SidelinkUEInformation which included one, is assumed as indication the UE does no longer require sidelink discovery announcement resources.			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-8: PC5_DISCOVERY (steps 3a3, 4a3, 15a3, 15b3, 21a1, 21b1, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.7F.1-5.

Table 19.2.3.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (steps 3a1, 7Aa1, 28a4a1, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-8 A, condition [DISC AND SETUP AND SCHEDULED]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Note: The *discTxResources* set to *setup*, *scheduled*, one transmission pool *SL-DiscResourcePool-r12*. The transmission pool provides different settings in comparison to the transmission pool set in the broadcasted on the serving cell *SystemInformationBlockType19* (see Table 19.2.3.3.3-1 or Table 19.2.3.3.3-2).			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4a1, 7Ab1, 28a4b1, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-8 A, condition [DISC AND SETUP AND UE-SELECTED]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Note: The *discTxResources* set to *setup*, *ue-Selected* and *poolSelection* within *poolToAddModList* is set to *rsrpBased* with *threshLow* and *threshHigh* and the serving cell power levels set to ensure that the RSRP measurement of the PCell, after applying the layer 3 filter defined by *quantityConfig* (part of *MeasConfig*) is in-between *threshLow* and *threshHigh of exactly one of the provided pools*. The transmission pools provides different settings in comparison to the transmission pool set in the broadcasted on the serving cell *SystemInformationBlockType19* (see Table 19.2.3.3.3-1 or Table 19.2.3.3.3-2).			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-11: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-8 A, condition [DISC AND RELEASE]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Note: The *poolToReleaseList-r12* indicates the release of the pool used for transmission until this time, all pools are released to ensure that the UE will ask for resources.			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-12: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 12a1, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-8 A, condition [DISC AND SETUP AND SCHEDULED AND HO]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-DiscConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
discTxResources-r12 CHOICE {			
setup CHOICE {			SETUP
scheduled-r12 SEQUENCE {			SCHEDULED
discTxConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000000 00001100 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00000000 00001100	bs16-r12	TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: Including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover) and *sl-DiscConfig, discTxResources* set to *setup*, *scheduled*, one pool *SL-DiscResourcePool-r12;* Different settings to the pool(s) used before the release (set in step 3a1 and 7Aa1), different settings to the pool(s) set in the transmitted on the serving cell *SystemInformationBlockType19*.			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-13: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 12b1, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-8 A, condition [DISC AND SETUP AND UE-SELECTED AND HO]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-DiscConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
discTxResources-r12 CHOICE {			
setup CHOICE {			SETUP
ue-Selected-r12 SEQUENCE {			UE-SELECTED
discTxPoolDedicated-r12 SEQUENCE {			
poolToAddModList-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-DiscTxPoolToAddMod-r12			SETUP
SL-DiscTxPoolToAddMod-r12[1] ::= SEQUENCE {		TxPool 1	
poolIdentity-r12	1		
pool-r12 SEQUENCE {			
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000011 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00000011 00000000	bs16-r12	TDD
}			
}			
SL-DiscTxPoolToAddMod-r12[2] ::= SEQUENCE {		TxPool 2	
poolIdentity-r12	2		
pool-r12 SEQUENCE {			
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00001100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00001100 00000000	bs16-r12	TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

}			
Note: Including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover) and the *discTxResources* set to *setup*, *ue-Selected* and *poolSelection* within *poolToAddModList* is set to *rsrpBased* with *threshLow* and *threshHigh* and the serving cell power levels set to ensure that the RSRP measurement of the PCell, after applying the layer 3 filter defined by *quantityConfig* (part of *MeasConfig*) is in-between *threshLow* and *threshHigh of exactly one of the provided pools*. The transmission pools provides different settings in comparison to the transmission pool set in the broadcasted on the serving cell *SystemInformationBlockType19* (see Table 19.2.3.3.3-1 or Table 19.2.3.3.3-2).			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-14: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 15a1, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-8 A, condition [DISC AND SETUP AND SCHEDULED]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-DiscConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
discTxResources-r12 CHOICE {			
setup CHOICE {			SETUP
scheduled-r12 SEQUENCE {			SCHEDULED
discTxConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000000 00001100 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00000000 00001100	bs16-r12	TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: The same as step 12a1, Table 19.2.3.3.3-12, without the handover part.			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-15: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 15b1, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8 A, condition [DISC AND SETUP AND UE-SELECTED]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-DiscConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
discTxResources-r12 CHOICE {			
setup CHOICE {			SETUP
ue-Selected-r12 SEQUENCE {			UE-SELECTED
discTxPoolDedicated-r12 SEQUENCE {			
poolToAddModList-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-TxPool-r12)) OF SL-DiscTxPoolToAddMod-r12			SETUP
SL-DiscTxPoolToAddMod-r12[1] ::= SEQUENCE {		TxPool 1	
poolIdentity-r12	1		
pool-r12 SEQUENCE {			
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00000011 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00000011 00000000	bs42-r12	TDD
}			
}			
SL-DiscTxPoolToAddMod-r12[2] ::= SEQUENCE {		TxPool 2	
poolIdentity-r12	2		
pool-r12 SEQUENCE {			
tf-ResourceConfig-r12 SEQUENCE {			
subframeBitmap-r12	00001100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	bs40-r12	FDD
	00001100 00000000	bs42-r12	TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

}			
Note: The same as step 12b1, Table 19.2.3.3.3-13, without the handover part.			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-16: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (steps 23, 30, 35, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Note: A "standard" message for handover, including *mobilityControlInfo* but no *sl-DiscConfig* or any other DISC related IEs.			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-17: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 28a1 a1, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-8 A, condition [DISC AND SETUP AND SCHEDULED]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-SyncTxControl-r12 SEQUENCE {			
networkControlledSyncTx-r12	on		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-18: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 28a1b1, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-8 A, condition [DISC AND SETUP AND UE-SELECTED]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-SyncTxControl-r12 SEQUENCE {			
networkControlledSyncTx-r12	on		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 19.2.3.3.3-19: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 17, Table 19.2.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

19.2.4 Void

19.2.5 Void

19.2.6 One-to-many ProSe direct communication/Pre-configured authorisation/Off-network / ProSe Direct Discovery for public safety use / Announcing UE procedure for group member discovery

19.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { ProSe-enabled public safety UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication
being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a
geographical area, and, UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication and
within the pre-set geographical area }
ensure that {
  when { When the UE is triggered by an upper layer application to announce availability in a
discovery group }
    then { UE continuously announces its availability in the discovery group to other ProSe-enabled
public safety UEs applying full protection on the discovery messages over PC5 utilising DUSK), DUCK
and DUIK }
            }
```

19.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.334, clauses 5.1.1, 10A.2.1, 10A.2.1A, 10A.2.6.1, 10A.2.6.2, TS 33.303, clauses 6.6.3.1, 6.6.3.2, 6.6.7. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.1]

The service authorisation for ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication determines whether the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication, in a particular PLMN or when not served by E-UTRAN. In this release of the specification, ProSe direct communication is supported only for Public Safety ProSe-enabled UE. The service authorisation is either:

1) pre-configured in the UE. The pre-configured service authorisation may be stored in the ME, or in the USIM as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], or in both the ME and the USIM. If both the ME and the USIM contain the same parameters, the values stored in the USIM shall take precedence. The UE shall not use the pre-configured

service authorisation if the contents of the USIM indicate that the UE is not authorised to use them (see 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); or

[TS 24.334, clause 10A.2.1]

The following procedures are defined for the ProSe direct discovery for public safety use:

...

- announcing UE procedure for group member discovery;
- monitoring UE procedure for group member discovery;

...

Each ProSe-enabled Public Safety UE needs to obtain the security parameters from the ProSe Key Management Function before participating in ProSe direct discovery for public safety use, as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6]. For each given Relay Service Code in UE-to-network relay discovery or Discovery Group ID in group member discovery, the ProSe Key Management Function (PKMF) will provide the following in the security parameters:

- PSDK (Public Safety Discovery Key) and the associated Expiry Time for this PSDK;
- configurations to signal which combination of keys to be used for the discovery process; and
- optionally, if DUCK is to be used, an indication of which PC5_DISCOVERY message fields shall be protected by the DUCK.

After receiving the PSDK from the PKMF for the relay service or discovery group, the UE shall use it to derive specific DUIK, DUCK and DUSK needed to protect the ProSe direct discovery messages for the corresponding public safety use, as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6].

[TS 24.334, clause 10A.2.1A]

The UE shall select the radio resource parameters to be used for ProSe direct discovery as follows:

...

- when the UE is not served by E-UTRAN or when the UE is served by E-UTRAN and intends to use the provisioned ProSe radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency):
  1) if the UE can determine itself located in a geographical area, and the UE is provisioned with radio parameters for the geographical area, then the UE shall search for a cell with any PLMN operating the selected provisioned radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) associated with that geographical area, and:

     ...

     iii) if the UE does not find any such cell in any PLMN, then the UE shall use the provisioned radio resource parameters; or
  2) else the UE shall not initiate ProSe direct discovery.

[TS 24.334, clause 10A.2.6.1]

The purpose of the announcing UE procedure for group member discovery is to enable a ProSe-enabled public safety UE to announce availability in a discovery group to other ProSe-enabled public safety UEs, upon a request from upper layers as defined in 3GPP TS 23.303 [2].

[TS 24.334, clause 10A.2.6.2]

The UE is authorised to perform the announcing UE procedure for group member discovery if:

a) the following is true:
   1) the UE is not served by E-UTRAN, is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery for public safety use announcing when the UE is not served by E-UTRAN as specified in clause 5, and is configured with the radio parameters to be used for ProSe direct discovery for public safety use when not served by E-UTRAN;

...

Figure 10A.2.6.2.1 illustrates the interaction of the UEs in the announcing UE procedure for group member discovery.

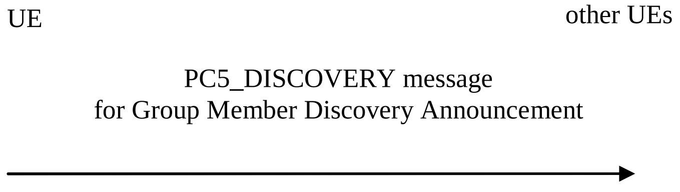


Figure 10A.2.6.2.1: Announcing UE procedure for group member discovery

When the UE is triggered by an upper layer application to announce availability in a discovery group, if the UE is authorised to perform the announcing UE procedure for group member discovery, then the UE:

...

b) shall obtain a valid UTC time for the discovery transmission from the lower layers and generate the UTC-based counter corresponding to this UTC time as specified in subclause 12.2.2.18;

c) shall generate a PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Announcement according to subclause 11.2.5.1. In the PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Announcement, the UE:

  1) shall set the ProSe UE ID to the Layer 2 ID used for unicast communication configured in clause 5;

  2) shall set the Announcer Info parameter to the User Info ID for the group member discovery parameter, configured in clause 5;

  3) shall set the Discovery Group ID parameter to the Discovery Group ID parameter identifying the discovery group to be announced, configured in clause 5; and

  4) shall set the UTC-based counter LSB parameter to include the eight least significant bits of the UTC-based counter;

d) shall apply the DUIK, DUSK, or DUCK with the associated Encrypted Bitmask, along with the UTC-based counter to the PC5_DISCOVERY message for whichever security mechanism(s) configured to be applied, e.g., integrity protection, message scrambling or confidentiality protection of one or more above parameters, as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6]; and

e) shall pass the resulting PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Announcement to the lower layers for transmission over the PC5 interface with an indication that the message is for public safety use.

The UE shall ensure that it keeps on passing the same PC5_DISCOVERY message and the indication that the message is for public safety use to the lower layers for transmission until the UE is triggered by an upper layer application to stop announcing availability in a discovery group, or until the UE stops being authorised to perform the announcing UE procedure for group member discovery. How this is achieved is left up to UE implementation.

[TS 33.303, clause 6.6.3.1]

There are two types of ProSe Public Safety Discovery described in TS 23.303 [2]: Relay Discovery (including the additional Discovery messages) and Group Member Discovery. The security measures for both of these are identical and are reusing the following aspects:

- the key provisioning mechanism that ProSe one-to-many communication uses, whereby a root key is fetched (the PGK – see subclause 6.2.3.1 of the present specification) along with associated security information; and

- the mechanisms defined for restricted discovery in terms of protecting the discovery messages over the air (see subclause 6.1.3.4.3 of the present specification with the needed DUIK, DUCK and DUSKs derived from the root key). It is optional to support scrambling for Public Safety Discovery.

Like open and restricted discovery, ProSe Public Safety Discovery also uses a UTC-based counter (see step 9 in clause 6.1.3.3) to provide freshness for the protection of the restricted discovery message on the PC5 interface. The parameters CURRENT_TIME and MAX_OFFSET are also provided to the UE from the PKMF to ensure that the obtained UTC-based counter is sufficiently close to real time to protect against replays.

[TS 33.303, clause 6.6.3.2]

The Public Safety Discovery Key (PSDK) is the root key that is used for the protection of the Pubic Safety Discovery messages. It is identified by an 8-bit PSDK ID and each PSDK is associated with one or more Relay Service Codes and/or Discovery Group IDs. This association is achieved by allocating a 24-bit Key Type ID to the Relay Service Codes (RSCs) and Discovery Group IDs during the Key Request/Key Response procedure. The Key Type ID is also included in the MIKEY message, so a delivered PSDK can be associated with the correct RSCs and/or Discovery Group IDs.

NOTE: The allocation of RSC and/or Discovery Group ID to a particular Key Type ID is specific to a UE and does not need to be common across all UEs.

When the PSDKs are provided to the UE, they shall be provided with an Expiry Time. The Expiry Time of the PSDK needs to be set such that the keys for later periods have a longer expiration period. Each PSDKs for each Key Type ID shall be associated with a different Expiry Time value.

All expired PSDK, except the most recently expired of the PSDK(s), should be deleted.

Public Safety discovery also uses the PMK and PMK ID for the MIKEY messages as described in subclauses 6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.2 of the present specification.

[TS 33.303, clause 6.6.7]

The protection of ProSe Public Safety Discovery Message over PC5 is very similar to that of Restricted Discovery. When sending and receiving a discovery message, the UE uses the PSDK that has not expired (using the time in the UTC based counter associated with the discovery slot to check expiry) and has the earliest expiration time to derive the needed subkeys for the security of that message.

In order to protect the discovery messages over PC5, the UE first calculates the necessary (as indicated in the security meta-data) DUSK, DUCK and DUIK for the particular discovery using the appropriate PSDK. To this end, a KDF is used to derive each of the keys indicated in the security meta-data, as follows:

- If the security meta-data indicates a DUSK should be used, then the UE derives the DUSK from the PSDK using a KDF as in Annex A.8.
- If the security meta-data indicates a DUCK should be used, and an Encrypted_bits_mask is included, then the UE derives the DUCK from the PSDK using a KDF as in Annex A.8

If the security meta-data indicates a DUIK should be used, then the UE derives the DUIK from the PSDK using a KDF as in Annex A.8.

...

A sending UE then follows subclause 6.1.3.4.3.2, while a receiving UE follows subclause 6.1.3.4.3.3 except that it never sends the discovery message to the ProSe Function for MIC checking.

19.2.6.3 Test description

19.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-UE

- SS-UE1.

- As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication transmitting and receiving device.

GNSS simulator (optional).

NOTE: For operation in off-network environment, it shall be ensured that after the UE is powered up it considers the geographical area as being one of the geographical areas set in the USIM for operation when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". This can be done by usage of a GNSS simulator, or some suitable MMI action.

UE:

- ProSe related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication; The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 19.2.6.3.1-1, and, relevant to each of the supported services values as specified in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 (e.g. Direct Communication Radio Parameters and geographical area when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", ProSe Layer-2 Group ID, etc.).

Table 19.2.6.3.1-1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service n°101 (ProSe) supported.
EF_{PST}	Service n°3 (ProSe Direct Communication radio parameters) supported.
	Service n°6 (ProSe policy parameters) supported.
	Service n°7 (ProSe group counter) supported.
EF_{AD}	b3=1: the ME is authorized to use the parameters stored in the USIM or in the ME for ProSe services for Public Safety usage.
$EF_{PROSE\_RADIO\_ANN}$	FFS: b1=1 indicates that the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model A announcing when not served by E-UTRAN. b2=0 indicates that the UE is not authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model B discoverer operation when not served by E-UTRAN b2=1 indicates that the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model B discoverer operation when not served by E-UTRAN.
$EF_{PROSE\_RADIO\_MON}$	FFS: b1=1 indicates that the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model A monitoring when not served by E-UTRAN. b2=0 indicates that the UE is not authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model B discoveree operation when not served by E-UTRAN b2=1 indicates that the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model B discoveree operation when not served by E-UTRAN.
EF_{PROSE_POLICY}	FFS
EF_{PROSE_GC}	FFS: ProSe Layer-2 Group ID PTK ID Counter
$EF_{PROSE\_RELAY\_DISCOVERY}$	FFS: The UE is preconfigured with PSDK, Bitmask of keys: b1=1 indicates that DUSK is to be used b2=1 indicates that DUCK is to be used b3=1 indicates that DUIK is to be used and DUCK encryption bitmask
$EF_{PROSE\_GM\_DISCOVERY}$	FFS

  - The UE has a Public Safety Discovery Key (PSDK) with not expired validity timer allowing for the calculation of the various keys needed for applying protection on the discovery messages over PC5

(Discovery User Scrambling Key (DUSK), Discovery User Confidentiality Key (DUCK) and Discovery User Integrity Key (DUIK)).

- For operation in off-network environment, it shall be ensured that after the UE is powered up it considers the geographical area as being one of the geographical areas set in the USIM for operation when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". If this is not done by using n GNSS simulator then the UE needs to be preconfigured via a suitable MMI action.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

19.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.2.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Power up the UE.	-	-	-	-
2	Force the UE upper layer application corresponding to ProSe Application ID px_ProSeAnnApplicationIdentity2 to initiate continuous announcing availability in a discovery group. NOTE: Although the UE is expected to transmit continuously, only the PC5_DISCOVERY messages which need to be checked are shown explicitly in the step sequence.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3 is repeated 10 times.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Announcement applying DUIK, DUSK, and DUCK with the associated Encrypted Bitmask, along with the UTC-based counter to the PC5_DISCOVERY message?	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	1	P

19.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 19.2.6.3.3-1: PC5_DISCOVERY (step 3 Table 19.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.1-5A.

19.2.7 One-to-many ProSe direct communication/Pre-configured authorisation/Off-network / ProSe Direct Discovery for public safety use / Discoverer UE procedure for group member discovery

19.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { ProSe-enabled public safety UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication
being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a
geographical area, and, UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication and
within the pre-set geographical area }
ensure that {
  when { When the UE is triggered by an upper layer application to solicit proximity of other UEs in
a discovery group }
    then { UE performs a Discoverer UE procedure for group member discovery applying full protection
on the discovery messages over PC5 utilising DUSK), DUCK and DUIK }
            }
```

19.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.334, clauses 5.1.1, 10A.2.1, 10A.2.1A, 10A.2.8.1, 10A.2.8.2, TS 33.303, clauses 6.6.3.1, 6.6.3.2, 6.6.7. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.1]

The service authorisation for ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication determines whether the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication, in a particular PLMN or when not served by E-UTRAN. In this release of the specification, ProSe direct communication is supported only for Public Safety ProSe-enabled UE. The service authorisation is either:

1) pre-configured in the UE. The pre-configured service authorisation may be stored in the ME, or in the USIM as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], or in both the ME and the USIM. If both the ME and the USIM contain the same parameters, the values stored in the USIM shall take precedence. The UE shall not use the pre-configured service authorisation if the contents of the USIM indicate that the UE is not authorised to use them (see 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); or

[TS 24.334, clause 10A.2.1]

The following procedures are defined for the ProSe direct discovery for public safety use:

...

- discoverer UE procedure for group member discovery;
- discoveree UE procedure for group member discovery;

...

Each ProSe-enabled Public Safety UE needs to obtain the security parameters from the ProSe Key Management Function before participating in ProSe direct discovery for public safety use, as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6]. For each given Relay Service Code in UE-to-network relay discovery or Discovery Group ID in group member discovery, the ProSe Key Management Function (PKMF) will provide the following in the security parameters:

- PSDK (Public Safety Discovery Key) and the associated Expiry Time for this PSDK;
- configurations to signal which combination of keys to be used for the discovery process; and
- optionally, if DUCK is to be used, an indication of which PC5_DISCOVERY message fields shall be protected by the DUCK.

After receiving the PSDK from the PKMF for the relay service or discovery group, the UE shall use it to derive specific DUIK, DUCK and DUSK needed to protect the ProSe direct discovery messages for the corresponding public safety use, as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6].

[TS 24.334, clause 10A.2.1A]

The UE shall select the radio resource parameters to be used for ProSe direct discovery as follows:

...

- when the UE is not served by E-UTRAN or when the UE is served by E-UTRAN and intends to use the provisioned ProSe radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency):
  1) if the UE can determine itself located in a geographical area, and the UE is provisioned with radio parameters for the geographical area, then the UE shall search for a cell with any PLMN operating the selected provisioned radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) associated with that geographical area, and:

     ...

     iii) if the UE does not find any such cell in any PLMN, then the UE shall use the provisioned radio resource parameters; or
  2) else the UE shall not initiate ProSe direct discovery.

[TS 24.334, clause 10A.2.8.1]

The purpose of the discoverer UE procedure for group member discovery is to enable a ProSe-enabled public safety UE to solicit proximity of other ProSe-enabled public safety UEs in a discovery group, upon a request from upper layers as defined in 3GPP TS 23.303 [2].

[TS 24.334, clause 10A.2.8.2]

The UE is authorised to perform the discoverer UE procedure for group member discovery if:

a) the following is true:

   1) the UE is not served by E-UTRAN, is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery for public safety use discoverer operation when the UE is not served by E-UTRAN as specified in clause 5, and is configured with the radio parameters to be used for ProSe direct discovery for public safety use when not served by E-UTRAN;

   ...

Figure 10A.2.8.2.1 illustrates the interaction of the UEs in the discoverer UE procedure for group member discovery.

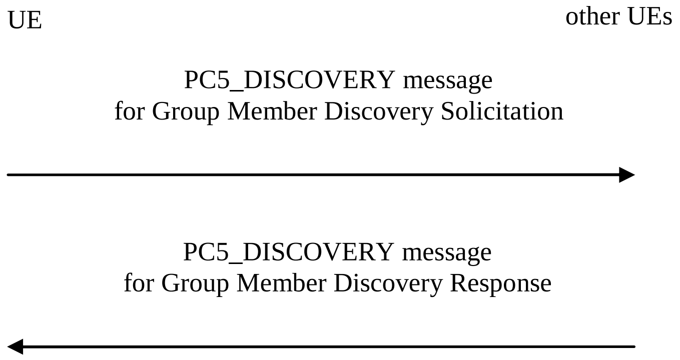


Figure 10A.2.8.2.1: Discoverer UE procedure for group member discovery

When the UE is triggered by an upper layer application to solicit proximity of other UEs in a discovery group, and if the UE is authorised to perform the discoverer UE procedure for group member discovery, then the UE:

...

b) shall obtain a valid UTC time for the discovery transmission from the lower layers and generate the UTC-based counter corresponding to this UTC time as specified in subclause 12.2.2.18;

c) shall generate a PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Solicitation according to subclause 11.2.5.1. In the PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Solicitation, the UE:

   1) shall set the Discoverer Info parameter to the User Info ID for the group member discovery parameter, configured in clause 5;

   2) shall set the Discovery Group ID parameter to the Discovery Group ID parameter identifying the discovery group to be solicited, configured in clause 5;

   3) shall set either the Target User Info parameter or the Target Group Info parameter according to the target information provided by the upper layer application; and

   4) shall set the UTC-based counter LSB parameter to include the eight least significant bits of the UTC-based counter;

d) shall apply the DUIK, DUSK, or DUCK with the associated Encrypted Bitmask, along with the UTC-based counter to the PC5_DISCOVERY message for whichever security mechanism(s) configured to be applied, e.g. integrity protection, message scrambling or confidentiality protection of one or more above parameters, as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6]; and

e) shall pass the resulting PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Solicitation to the lower layers for transmission over the PC5 interface with an indication that the message is for public safety use.

The UE shall ensure that it keeps on passing the same PC5_DISCOVERY message to the lower layers for transmission with an indication that the message is for public safety use until the UE is triggered by an upper layer application to stop soliciting proximity of other UEs in a discovery group, or until the UE stops being authorised to perform the discoverer UE procedure for group member discovery. How this is achieved is left up to UE implementation.

Upon reception of a PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Response according to subclause 11.2.5.1, for the target Discovery Group ID of the discovery group to be discovered, the UE shall use the associated DUSK, if configured, and the UTC-based counter obtained during the monitoring operation to unscramble the PC5_DISCOVERY message as described in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6]. Then, if a DUCK is configured, the UE shall use the DUCK and the UTC-based counter to decrypt the configured message-specific confidentiality-protected portion, as described in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6]. Finally, if a DUIK is configured, the UE shall use the DUIK and UTC-based counter to verify the MIC field in the unscrambled PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Response.

Then if the Discovery Group ID parameter of the PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Response is the same as the Discovery Group ID parameter of the PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Solicitation, the UE shall consider that other UE in the discovery group the UE seeks to discover has been discovered.

[TS 33.303, clause 6.6.3.1]

There are two types of ProSe Public Safety Discovery described in TS 23.303 [2]: Relay Discovery (including the additional Discovery messages) and Group Member Discovery. The security measures for both of these are identical and are reusing the following aspects:

- the key provisioning mechanism that ProSe one-to-many communication uses, whereby a root key is fetched (the PGK – see subclause 6.2.3.1 of the present specification) along with associated security information; and
- the mechanisms defined for restricted discovery in terms of protecting the discovery messages over the air (see subclause 6.1.3.4.3 of the present specification with the needed DUIK, DUCK and DUSKs derived from the root key). It is optional to support scrambling for Public Safety Discovery.

Like open and restricted discovery, ProSe Public Safety Discovery also uses a UTC-based counter (see step 9 in clause 6.1.3.3) to provide freshness for the protection of the restricted discovery message on the PC5 interface. The parameters CURRENT_TIME and MAX_OFFSET are also provided to the UE from the PKMF to ensure that the obtained UTC-based counter is sufficiently close to real time to protect against replays.

[TS 33.303, clause 6.6.3.2]

The Public Safety Discovery Key (PSDK) is the root key that is used for the protection of the Pubic Safety Discovery messages. It is identified by an 8-bit PSDK ID and each PSDK is associated with one or more Relay Service Codes and/or Discovery Group IDs. This association is achieved by allocating a 24-bit Key Type ID to the Relay Service Codes (RSCs) and Discovery Group IDs during the Key Request/Key Response procedure. The Key Type ID is also included in the MIKEY message, so a delivered PSDK can be associated with the correct RSCs and/or Discovery Group IDs.

NOTE: The allocation of RSC and/or Discovery Group ID to a particular Key Type ID is specific to a UE and does not need to be common across all UEs.

When the PSDKs are provided to the UE, they shall be provided with an Expiry Time. The Expiry Time of the PSDK needs to be set such that the keys for later periods have a longer expiration period. Each PSDKs for each Key Type ID shall be associated with a different Expiry Time value.

All expired PSDK, except the most recently expired of the PSDK(s), should be deleted.

Public Safety discovery also uses the PMK and PMK ID for the MIKEY messages as described in subclauses 6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.2 of the present specification.

[TS 33.303, clause 6.6.7]

The protection of ProSe Public Safety Discovery Message over PC5 is very similar to that of Restricted Discovery. When sending and receiving a discovery message, the UE uses the PSDK that has not expired (using the time in the UTC based counter associated with the discovery slot to check expiry) and has the earliest expiration time to derive the needed subkeys for the security of that message.

In order to protect the discovery messages over PC5, the UE first calculates the necessary (as indicated in the security meta-data) DUSK, DUCK and DUIK for the particular discovery using the appropriate PSDK. To this end, a KDF is used to derive each of the keys indicated in the security meta-data, as follows:

- If the security meta-data indicates a DUSK should be used, then the UE derives the DUSK from the PSDK using a KDF as in Annex A.8.
- If the security meta-data indicates a DUCK should be used, and an Encrypted_bits_mask is included, then the UE derives the DUCK from the PSDK using a KDF as in Annex A.8

If the security meta-data indicates a DUIK should be used, then the UE derives the DUIK from the PSDK using a KDF as in Annex A.8.

...

A sending UE then follows subclause 6.1.3.4.3.2, while a receiving UE follows subclause 6.1.3.4.3.3 except that it never sends the discovery message to the ProSe Function for MIC checking.

19.2.7.3 Test description

19.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-UE

- SS-UE1.
  - As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication transmitting and receiving device.

GNSS simulator (optional).

NOTE: For operation in off-network environment, it shall be ensured that after the UE is powered up it considers the geographical area as being one of the geographical areas set in the USIM for operation when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". This can be done by usage of a GNSS simulator, or some suitable MMI action.

UE:

- ProSe related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication; The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 19.2.7.3.1-1, and, relevant to each of the supported services values as specified in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 (e.g. Direct Communication Radio Parameters and geographical area when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", ProSe Layer-2 Group ID, etc.).

Table 19.2.7.3.1-1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service n°101 (ProSe) supported.
EF_{PST}	Service n°3 (ProSe Direct Communication radio parameters) supported.
	Service n°6 (ProSe policy parameters) supported.
	Service n°7 (ProSe group counter) supported.
EF_{AD}	b3=1: the ME is authorized to use the parameters stored in the USIM or in the ME for ProSe services for Public Safety usage.
$EF_{PROSE\_RADIO\_ANN}$	FFS: b1=1 indicates that the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model A announcing when not served by E-UTRAN. b2=0 indicates that the UE is not authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model B discoverer operation when not served by E-UTRAN b2=1 indicates that the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model B discoverer operation when not served by E-UTRAN.
$EF_{PROSE\_RADIO\_MON}$	FFS: b1=1 indicates that the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model A monitoring when not served by E-UTRAN. b2=0 indicates that the UE is not authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model B discoveree operation when not served by E-UTRAN b2=1 indicates that the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model B discoveree operation when not served by E-UTRAN.
EF_{PROSE_POLICY}	FFS
EF_{PROSE_GC}	FFS: ProSe Layer-2 Group ID PTK ID Counter
$EF_{PROSE\_RELAY\_DISCOVERY}$	FFS: The UE is preconfigured with PSDK, Bitmask of keys: b1=1 indicates that DUSK is to be used b2=1 indicates that DUCK is to be used b3=1 indicates that DUIK is to be used and DUCK encryption bitmask
$EF_{PROSE\_GM\_DISCOVERY}$	FFS

- The UE has a Public Safety Discovery Key (PSDK) with not expired validity timer allowing for the calculation of the various keys needed for applying protection on the discovery messages over PC5 (Discovery User Scrambling Key (DUSK), Discovery User Confidentiality Key (DUCK) and Discovery User Integrity Key (DUIK)).

- For operation in off-network environment, it shall be ensured that after the UE is powered up it considers the geographical area as being one of the geographical areas set in the USIM for operation when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". If this is not done by using n GNSS simulator then the UE needs to be preconfigured via a suitable MMI action.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

19.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.2.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Power up the UE.	-	-	-	-
2	Force the UE upper layer application corresponding to ProSe Application ID px_ProSeAnnApplicationIdentity2 to solicit proximity of other UEs in a discovery group.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3 is repeated 10 times.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Solicitation applying DUIK, DUSK, and DUCK with the associated Encrypted Bitmask, along with the UTC-based counter to the PC5_DISCOVERY message?	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	1	P
4	SS-UE1 transmits a PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Response applying DUIK, DUSK, and DUCK with the associated Encrypted Bitmask, along with the UTC-based counter to the PC5_DISCOVERY message and including the target Discovery Group ID of the discovery group to be discovered in step 3.	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-

19.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 19.2.7.3.3-1: PC5_DISCOVERY (step 3 Table 19.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.1-5B.

Table 19.2.7.3.3-2: PC5_DISCOVERY (step 4 Table 19.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.1-5C.

19.2.8 One-to-many ProSe direct communication/Pre-configured authorisation/Off-network / ProSe Direct Discovery for public safety use / Discoveree UE procedure for group member discovery

19.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { ProSe-enabled public safety UE being authorized for performing ProSe Direct Communication
being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a
geographical area, and, UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication and
within the pre-set geographical area }
ensure that {
  when { When the UE receives a solicitation from other ProSe-enabled public safety UEs on proximity
in a discovery group }
    then { UE responds to the request in accordance with the Discoveree UE procedure for group
member discovery applying full protection on the discovery messages over PC5 utilising DUSK), DUCK
and DUIK }
            }
```

19.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.334, clauses 5.1.1, 10A.2.1, 10A.2.1A, 10A.2.9.1, 10A.2.9.2, TS 33.303, clauses 6.6.3.1, 6.6.3.2, 6.6.7. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 24.334, clause 5.1.1]

The service authorisation for ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication determines whether the UE is authorised to use ProSe direct discovery and ProSe direct communication, in a particular PLMN or when not served by E-UTRAN. In this release of the specification, ProSe direct communication is supported only for Public Safety ProSe-enabled UE. The service authorisation is either:

1) pre-configured in the UE. The pre-configured service authorisation may be stored in the ME, or in the USIM as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], or in both the ME and the USIM. If both the ME and the USIM contain the same parameters, the values stored in the USIM shall take precedence. The UE shall not use the pre-configured service authorisation if the contents of the USIM indicate that the UE is not authorised to use them (see 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); or

[TS 24.334, clause 10A.2.1]

The following procedures are defined for the ProSe direct discovery for public safety use:

...

- discoverer UE procedure for group member discovery;

- discoveree UE procedure for group member discovery;

...

Each ProSe-enabled Public Safety UE needs to obtain the security parameters from the ProSe Key Management Function before participating in ProSe direct discovery for public safety use, as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6]. For each given Relay Service Code in UE-to-network relay discovery or Discovery Group ID in group member discovery, the ProSe Key Management Function (PKMF) will provide the following in the security parameters:

- PSDK (Public Safety Discovery Key) and the associated Expiry Time for this PSDK;

- configurations to signal which combination of keys to be used for the discovery process; and

- optionally, if DUCK is to be used, an indication of which PC5_DISCOVERY message fields shall be protected by the DUCK.

After receiving the PSDK from the PKMF for the relay service or discovery group, the UE shall use it to derive specific DUIK, DUCK and DUSK needed to protect the ProSe direct discovery messages for the corresponding public safety use, as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6].

[TS 24.334, clause 10A.2.1A]

The UE shall select the radio resource parameters to be used for ProSe direct discovery as follows:

...

- when the UE is not served by E-UTRAN or when the UE is served by E-UTRAN and intends to use the provisioned ProSe radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency):

    1) if the UE can determine itself located in a geographical area, and the UE is provisioned with radio parameters for the geographical area, then the UE shall search for a cell with any PLMN operating the selected provisioned radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) associated with that geographical area, and:

        ...

        iii) if the UE does not find any such cell in any PLMN, then the UE shall use the provisioned radio resource parameters; or

    2) else the UE shall not initiate ProSe direct discovery.

[TS 24.334, clause 10A.2.9.1]

The purpose of the discoveree UE procedure for group member discovery is to enable a ProSe-enabled public safety UE to respond to solicitation from other ProSe-enabled public safety UEs on proximity in a discovery group, upon a request from upper layers as defined in 3GPP TS 23.303 [2].

[TS 24.334, clause 10A.2.9.2]

The UE is authorised to perform the discoveree UE procedure for group member discovery if:

a) the following is true:

   1) the UE is not served by E-UTRAN, is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery for public safety use discoveree operation when the UE is not served by E-UTRAN as specified in clause 5, and is configured with the radio parameters to be used for ProSe direct discovery for public safety use when not served by E-UTRAN;

   ...

Figure 10A.2.9.2.1 illustrates the interaction of the UEs in the Discoveree UE procedure for group member discovery.

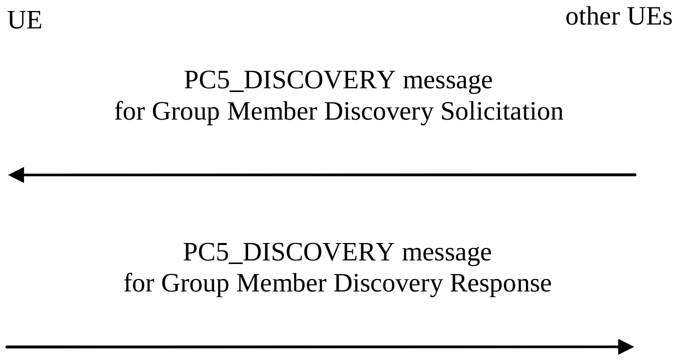


Figure 10A.2.9.2.1: Discoveree UE procedure for group member discovery

When the UE is triggered by an upper layer application to start responding to solicitation on proximity of a UE in a discovery group, and if the UE is authorised to perform the discoveree UE procedure for group member discovery, then the UE:

...

b) shall instruct the lower layers to start monitoring for PC5_DISCOVERY messages with an indication that the message is for public safety use.

Upon reception of a PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Solicitation according to subclause 11.2.5.1, for the Discovery Group ID of the discovery group which the UE is configured to respond for, the UE shall use the associated DUSK, if configured, and the UTC-based counter obtained during the monitoring operation to unscramble the PC5_DISCOVERY message as described in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6]. Then, if a DUCK is configured, the UE shall use the DUCK and the UTC-based counter to decrypt the configured message-specific confidentiality protected portion, as described in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6]. Finally, if a DUIK is configured, the UE shall use the DUIK and UTC-based counter to verify the MIC field in the unscrambled PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Solicitation.

Then, if:

- the Discovery Group ID parameter of the received PC5_DISCOVERY message is the same as a Discovery Group ID parameter configured as specified in clause 5 for the discovery group;
- the Target User Info parameter is not included in the received PC5_DISCOVERY message or the Target User Info parameter of the received PC5_DISCOVERY message is the same as the User Info ID for the group member discovery parameter specified in clause 5; and

- the Target Group Info parameter is not included in the received PC5_DISCOVERY message or the Target Group Info parameter of the received PC5_DISCOVERY message is the same as the identifier of the targeted group provided by the upper layer application (e.g. ProSe Layer-2 Group ID of the ProSe direct communication service authorisation specified in clause 5);

the UE:

a) shall obtain a valid UTC time for the discovery transmission from the lower layers and generate the UTC-based counter corresponding to this UTC time as specified in subclause 12.2.2.18;

b) shall generate a PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Response according to subclause 11.2.5.1. In the PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Response, the UE:

   1) shall set the ProSe UE ID to the Layer 2 ID used for unicast communication, configured in clause 5;

   2) shall set the Discoveree Info parameter to the User Info ID for the group member discovery parameter, configured in clause 5;

   3) shall set the Discovery Group ID parameter to the Discovery Group ID parameter of the PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Solicitation; and

   4) shall set the UTC-based counter LSB parameter to include the eight least significant bits of the UTC-based counter;

c) shall apply the DUIK, DUSK, or DUCK with the associated Encrypted Bitmask, along with the UTC-based counter to the PC5_DISCOVERY message for whichever security mechanism(s) configured to be applied, e.g. integrity protection, message scrambling or confidentiality protection of one or more above parameters, as specified in 3GPP TS 33.303 [6]; and

d) shall pass the resulting PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Response with an indication that the message is for public safety use to the lower layers for transmission over the PC5 interface.

[TS 33.303, clause 6.6.3.1]

There are two types of ProSe Public Safety Discovery described in TS 23.303 [2]: Relay Discovery (including the additional Discovery messages) and Group Member Discovery. The security measures for both of these are identical and are reusing the following aspects:

- the key provisioning mechanism that ProSe one-to-many communication uses, whereby a root key is fetched (the PGK – see subclause 6.2.3.1 of the present specification) along with associated security information; and

- the mechanisms defined for restricted discovery in terms of protecting the discovery messages over the air (see subclause 6.1.3.4.3 of the present specification with the needed DUIK, DUCK and DUSKs derived from the root key). It is optional to support scrambling for Public Safety Discovery.

Like open and restricted discovery, ProSe Public Safety Discovery also uses a UTC-based counter (see step 9 in clause 6.1.3.3) to provide freshness for the protection of the restricted discovery message on the PC5 interface. The parameters CURRENT_TIME and MAX_OFFSET are also provided to the UE from the PKMF to ensure that the obtained UTC-based counter is sufficiently close to real time to protect against replays.

[TS 33.303, clause 6.6.3.2]

The Public Safety Discovery Key (PSDK) is the root key that is used for the protection of the Pubic Safety Discovery messages. It is identified by an 8-bit PSDK ID and each PSDK is associated with one or more Relay Service Codes and/or Discovery Group IDs. This association is achieved by allocating a 24-bit Key Type ID to the Relay Service Codes (RSCs) and Discovery Group IDs during the Key Request/Key Response procedure. The Key Type ID is also included in the MIKEY message, so a delivered PSDK can be associated with the correct RSCs and/or Discovery Group IDs.

NOTE: The allocation of RSC and/or Discovery Group ID to a particular Key Type ID is specific to a UE and does not need to be common across all UEs.

When the PSDKs are provided to the UE, they shall be provided with an Expiry Time. The Expiry Time of the PSDK needs to be set such that the keys for later periods have a longer expiration period. Each PSDKs for each Key Type ID shall be associated with a different Expiry Time value.

All expired PSDK, except the most recently expired of the PSDK(s), should be deleted.

Public Safety discovery also uses the PMK and PMK ID for the MIKEY messages as described in subclauses 6.2.3.1 and 6.2.3.2 of the present specification.

[TS 33.303, clause 6.6.7]

The protection of ProSe Public Safety Discovery Message over PC5 is very similar to that of Restricted Discovery. When sending and receiving a discovery message, the UE uses the PSDK that has not expired (using the time in the UTC based counter associated with the discovery slot to check expiry) and has the earliest expiration time to derive the needed subkeys for the security of that message.

In order to protect the discovery messages over PC5, the UE first calculates the necessary (as indicated in the security meta-data) DUSK, DUCK and DUIK for the particular discovery using the appropriate PSDK. To this end, a KDF is used to derive each of the keys indicated in the security meta-data, as follows:

- If the security meta-data indicates a DUSK should be used, then the UE derives the DUSK from the PSDK using a KDF as in Annex A.8.
- If the security meta-data indicates a DUCK should be used, and an Encrypted_bits_mask is included, then the UE derives the DUCK from the PSDK using a KDF as in Annex A.8

If the security meta-data indicates a DUIK should be used, then the UE derives the DUIK from the PSDK using a KDF as in Annex A.8.

...

A sending UE then follows subclause 6.1.3.4.3.2, while a receiving UE follows subclause 6.1.3.4.3.3 except that it never sends the discovery message to the ProSe Function for MIC checking.

19.2.8.3 Test description

19.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-UE

- SS-UE1.
  - As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as ProSe Direct Communication transmitting and receiving device.

GNSS simulator (optional).

NOTE: For operation in off-network environment, it shall be ensured that after the UE is powered up it considers the geographical area as being one of the geographical areas set in the USIM for operation when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". This can be done by usage of a GNSS simulator, or some suitable MMI action.

UE:

- ProSe related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform ProSe Direct Communication; The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 19.2.8.3.1-1, and, relevant to each of the supported services values as specified in TS 36.508 [18], section 4.9.3.1 (e.g. Direct Communication Radio Parameters and geographical area when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", ProSe Layer-2 Group ID, etc.).

Table 19.2.8.3.1-1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service n°101 (ProSe) supported.
EF_{PST}	Service n°3 (ProSe Direct Communication radio parameters) supported.
	Service n°6 (ProSe policy parameters) supported.
	Service n°7 (ProSe group counter) supported.
EF_{AD}	b3=1: the ME is authorized to use the parameters stored in the USIM or in the ME for ProSe services for Public Safety usage.
$EF_{PROSE\_RADIO\_ANN}$	FFS: b1=1 indicates that the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model A announcing when not served by E-UTRAN. b2=0 indicates that the UE is not authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model B discoverer operation when not served by E-UTRAN b2=1 indicates that the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model B discoverer operation when not served by E-UTRAN.
$EF_{PROSE\_RADIO\_MON}$	FFS: b1=1 indicates that the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model A monitoring when not served by E-UTRAN. b2=0 indicates that the UE is not authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model B discoveree operation when not served by E-UTRAN b2=1 indicates that the UE is authorised to perform ProSe direct discovery model B discoveree operation when not served by E-UTRAN.
EF_{PROSE_POLICY}	FFS
EF_{PROSE_GC}	FFS: ProSe Layer-2 Group ID PTK ID Counter
$EF_{PROSE\_RELAY\_DISCOVERY}$	FFS: The UE is preconfigured with PSDK, Bitmask of keys: b1=1 indicates that DUSK is to be used b2=1 indicates that DUCK is to be used b3=1 indicates that DUIK is to be used and DUCK encryption bitmask
$EF_{PROSE\_GM\_DISCOVERY}$	FFS

- The UE has a Public Safety Discovery Key (PSDK) with not expired validity timer allowing for the calculation of the various keys needed for applying protection on the discovery messages over PC5 (Discovery User Scrambling Key (DUSK), Discovery User Confidentiality Key (DUCK) and Discovery User Integrity Key (DUIK)).

- For operation in off-network environment, it shall be ensured that after the UE is powered up it considers the geographical area as being one of the geographical areas set in the USIM for operation when UE is "not served by E-UTRAN". If this is not done by using n GNSS simulator then the UE needs to be preconfigured via a suitable MMI action.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

19.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 19.2.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Power up the UE.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 15 sec to allow the UE to establish that it is out of coverage and initiate scanning the frequency pre-set for ProSe communication for any activities.	-	-	-	-
3	SS sets WaitForMessageCounter=1	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4-5b1 are repeated until WaitForMessageCounter=11 OR the event described in step 5a1 takes place.	-	-	-	-
4	SS-UE1 transmits in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Solicitation applying DUIK, DUSK, and DUCK with the associated Encrypted Bitmask, along with the UTC-based counter to the PC5_DISCOVERY message. WaitForMessageCounter=WaitForMessageCounter+1	<--	PC5_DISCOVERY	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5a1-5b1 describe events which depend on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE transmit or not in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message.	-	-	-	-
5a1	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next transmission period a PC5_DISCOVERY message for Group Member Discovery Response applying DUIK, DUSK, and DUCK with the associated Encrypted Bitmask, along with the UTC-based counter to the PC5_DISCOVERY message and including the target Discovery Group ID of the discovery group to be discovered in step 4?	-->	PC5_DISCOVERY	1	P
5a2	Check: Does the WaitForMessageCounter<11?	-	-	1	P
5b1	Check: Does the WaitForMessageCounter=11?	-	-	1	F

19.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 19.2.8.3.3-1: PC5_DISCOVERY (step 4 Table 19.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.1-5B.

Table 19.2.8.3.3-2: PC5_DISCOVERY (step 5a1 Table 19.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7F.1-5C.

20 Tunnel management procedures UE to ePDG

20.1 Void

20.2 Selection of ePDG and Tunnel establishment

20.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE including ePDG configuration information }
ensure that {
  when { The tunnel establishment procedure is initiated by the UE }
    then { The UE transmits a DNS Query with QNAME set to FQDN of the ePDG }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has acquired an IP address }
ensure that {
  when { UE has acquired the IP address of the ePDG }
    then { UE transmits an IKE_SA_INIT Request message addressed to the ePDG to initiate security
association establishment }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has transmitted an IKE_SA_INIT Request message addressed to the ePDG to initiate security
association establishment }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_SA_INIT Response message }
    then { UE transmits an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the configuration payload to request
IP addresses for UE and for P-CSCF }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has transmitted an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the configuration payload }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_AUTH Response message including an EAP-Request/AKA Challenge }
    then { UE transmits an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the correct EAP-Response/AKA-
Challenge }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE has transmitted an IKE_AUTH Request message containing an EAP-Response/AKA-Challenge }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_AUTH Response message including EAP-Success }
    then { UE transmits an IKE_AUTH Request message with Authentication payload }
            }
```

(6)

Void

20.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.003 clause 19.4.2.9.2, TS 24.302 clauses 4.4.3, 7.2.1 and 7.2.2.1, TS 23.402 clauses 4.5.4.2 and 8.2.2 and TS 24.229 clause R.2.2.1.

[Rel-13, TS 23.003, clause 19.4.2.9.2]

The ePDG Fully Qualified Domain Name (ePDG FQDN) contains an Operator Identifier that shall uniquely identify the PLMN where the ePDG is located. The ePDG FQDN is composed of seven labels. The last three labels shall be "pub.3gppnetwork.org". The third and fourth labels together shall uniquely identify the PLMN. The first two labels shall be "epdg.epc". The result of the ePDG FQDN will be:

"epdg.epc.mnc<MNC>.mcc<MCC>.pub.3gppnetwork.org"

[Rel-13, TS 24.302, clause 7.2.2.1]

Once the ePDG has been selected, the UE shall initiate the IPsec tunnel establishment procedure using the IKEv2 protocol as defined in IETF RFC 5996 and 3GPP TS 33.402.

The UE shall send an IKE_SA_INIT request message to the selected ePDG in order to setup an IKEv2 security association. Upon receipt of an IKE_SA_INIT response, the UE shall send an IKE_AUTH request message to the ePDG, including:

- The type of IP address (IPv4 address or IPv6 prefix or both) that needs to be configured in an IKEv2 CFG_REQUEST Configuration Payload. If the UE requests for both IPv4 address and IPv6 prefix, the UE shall send two configuration attributes in the CFG_REQUEST Configuration Payload: one for the IPv4 address and the other for the IPv6 prefix;
- The "IDr" payload, containing the APN in the Identification Data, for non-emergency session establishment. For emergency session establishment, the UE shall format the "IDr" payload according to subclause 7.2.5. The UE shall set the ID Type field of the "IDr" payload to ID_FQDN as defined in IETF RFC 5996 [28]. The UE indicates a request for the default APN by omitting the "IDr" payload, which is in accordance with IKEv2 protocol as defined in IETF RFC 5996 [28]; and
- The "IDi" payload containing the NAI.

…

After the successful authentication with the 3GPP AAA server, the UE receives from the ePDG an IKE_AUTH response message containing a single CFG_REPLY Configuration Payload including the assigned remote IP address information (IPv4 address or IPv6 prefix) as described in subclause 7.4.1.

…

During the IKEv2 authentication and security association establishment, following the UE's initial IKE_AUTH request message to the ePDG, if the UE subsequently receives an IKE_AUTH response message from the ePDG containing the EAP-Request/AKA-Challenge, after verifying the received authentication parameters and successfully authenticating the ePDG as specified in 3GPP TS 33.402, the UE shall send a new IKE_AUTH request message to the ePDG including the EAP-Response/AKA-Challenge. In addition, the UE shall provide the requested mobile device identity if available, as specified in subclause 7.2.6.

[Rel-13, TS 23.402, clause 4.5.4.2]

When the UE attempts to construct an FQDN for selecting an ePDG in a certain PLMN-x (either a VPLMN or the HPLMN), then the UE shall construct one of the following FQDN formats:

- Operator Identifier FQDN: The UE constructs the FQDN by using the PLMN-x ID as the Operator Identifier.
- Tracking/Location Area Identity FQDN: The UE constructs the FQDN by using the identity of the Tracking Area/Location Area it is located in (i.e. based on PLMN-x ID and TAC/LAC). The Tracking/Location Area Identity FQDN is used to support location-specific ePDG selection within a PLMN.

The ePDG FQDN formats are specified in TS 23.003.

The UE selects one of the above FQDN formats as follows:

a) If the UE attempts to select an ePDG in the registered PLMN and the UE is configured to use for this PLMN the Tracking/Location Area Identity FQDN as defined in point 2) of clause 4.5.4.3; and
b) the UE knows the TAI/LAI of the area the UE it is located in (e.g. the TAI/LAI from the most recent Attach or TAU/LAU),

then the UE constructs a Tracking/Location Area Identity FQDN. Otherwise the UE constructs the Operator Identifier FQDN.

[Rel-13, TS 24.302, clause 4.4.3]

An ePDG Fully Qualified Domain Name (ePDG FQDN) is either provisioned by the home operator or constructed by UE in either the Operator Identifier FQDN format or the Tracking/Location Area Identity FQDN format as described in subclause 4.5.4.2 of 3GPP TS 23.402, and used as input to the DNS mechanism for ePDG selection.

The detailed format of this ePDG FQDN is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003.

[Rel-13, TS 24.302, clause 7.2.1]

The UE performs ePDG selection based on the ePDG configuration information configured by the home operator in the UE either via H-ANDSF or via USIM or via implementation specific means. The ePDG configuration information may consist of home ePDG identifier or ePDG selection information or both:

- when configured via H-ANDSF, the ePDG configuration information is provisioned in ePDG node under Home Network Preference as specified in 3GPP TS 24.312; and
- when configured via USIM, the ePDG configuration information is provisioned in EF_{ePDGId} and $EF_{ePDGSelection}$ files as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102.

NOTE 1: Implementation specific means apply only if the configurations via H-ANDSF and USIM are not present.

The UE shall support the implementation of standard DNS mechanisms in order to retrieve the IP address(es) of the ePDG. The input to the DNS query is an ePDG FQDN as specified in subclause 4.4.3 and in 3GPP TS 23.003.

[Rel-13, TS 33.402, clause 8.2.2]

The tunnel end point in the network is the ePDG. As part of the tunnel establishment attempt the use of a certain APN is requested. When a new attempt for tunnel establishment is performed by the UE the UE shall use IKEv2 as specified in RFC 5996 [30]. The authentication of the UE in its role as IKEv2 initiator terminates in the 3GPP AAA Server. The UE shall send EAP messages over IKEv2 to the ePDG. The ePDG shall extract the EAP messages received from the UE over IKEv2, and send them to the 3GPP AAA Server. The UE shall use the Configuration Payload of IKEv2 to obtain the Remote IP address.

The EAP-AKA message parameters and procedures regarding authentication are omitted. Only decisions and processes relevant to the use of EAP-AKA within IKEv2 are explained.

The message flow for the full authentication is depicted in the Figure 8.2.2-1.

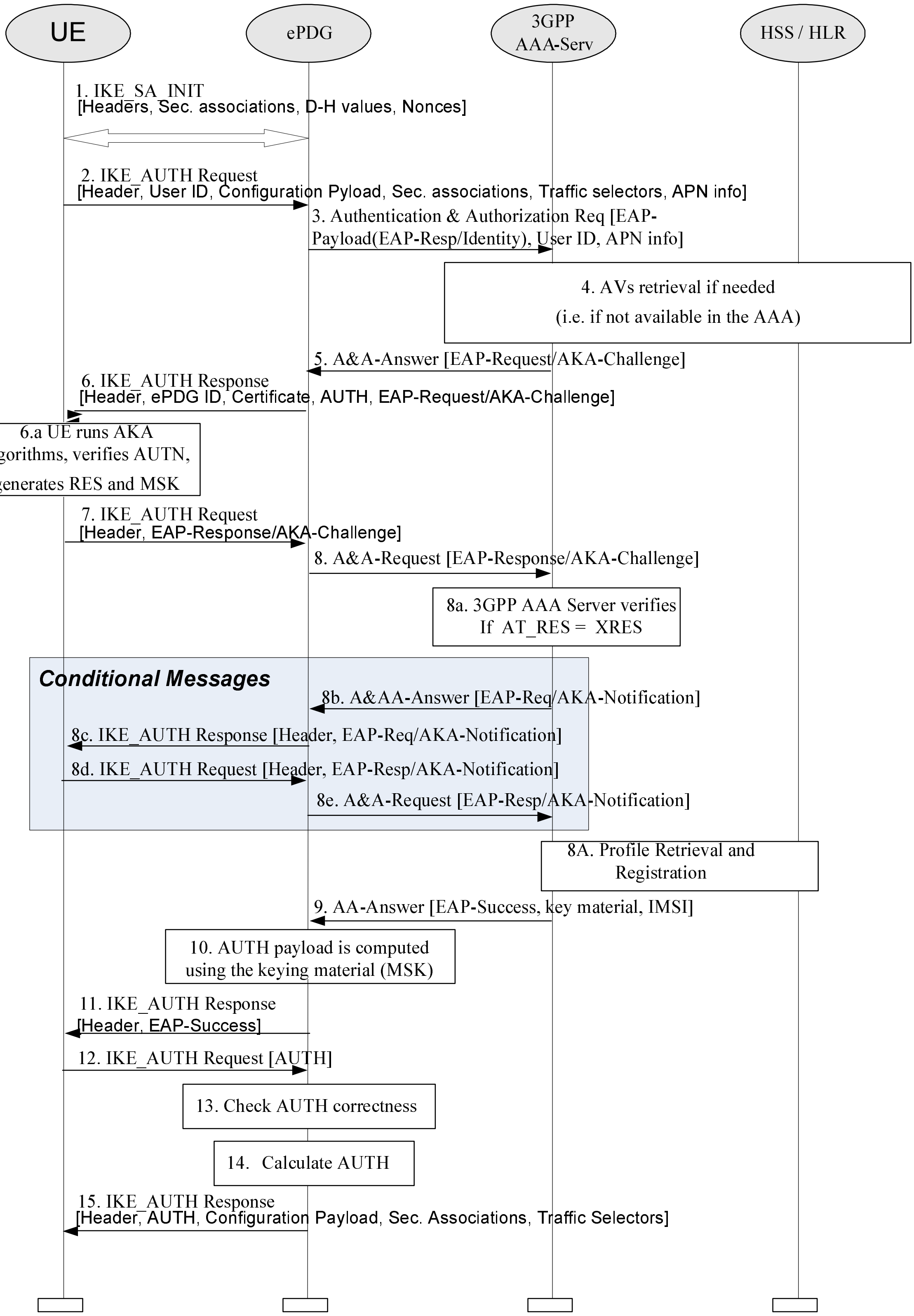


Figure 8.2.2-1: Tunnel full authentication and authorization

As the UE and ePDG generate nonces as input to derive the encryption and authentication keys in IKEv2, replay protection is provided. For this reason, there is no need for the 3GPP AAA Server to request the user identity again using the EAP-AKA specific methods (as specified in RFC 4187 [7]), because the 3GPP AAA Server is certain that no intermediate node has modified or changed the user identity.

1. The UE and the ePDG exchange the first pair of messages, known as IKE_SA_INIT, in which the ePDG and UE negotiate cryptographic algorithms, exchange nonces and perform a Diffie_Hellman exchange.

2. The UE sends the user identity (in the IDi payload) and the APN information (in the IDr payload) in this first message of the IKE_AUTH phase, and begins negotiation of child security associations. The UE omits the AUTH parameter in order to indicate to the ePDG that it wants to use EAP over IKEv2. The user identity shall be compliant with Network Access Identifier (NAI) format specified in TS 23.003 [8], containing the IMSI or the pseudonym, as defined for EAP-AKA in RFC 4187 [7]). The UE shall send the configuration payload (CFG_REQUEST) within the IKE_AUTH request message to obtain an IPv4 and/or IPV6 home IP Address and/or a Home Agent Address.

3. The ePDG sends the Authentication and Authorization Request message to the 3GPP AAA Server, containing the user identity and APN. The UE shall use the NAI as defined in accordance with clause 19.3 of 3GPP TS 23.003 [8], the 3GPP AAA server shall identify based on the realm part of the NAI that combined authentication and authorization is being performed for tunnel establishment with an ePDG which allows only EAP-AKA (and not an I-WLAN PDG as defined in TS 33.234 [9], which would allow also EAP-SIM). The different Diameter application IDs will help the 3GPP AAA Server distinguish among authentications for trusted access, as specified in clause 6 of the present document (which requires EAP-AKA' authentication), and authentications for tunnel setup in EPS (which allows only EAP-AKA).

4. The 3GPP AAA Server shall fetch the authentication vectors from HSS/HLR (if these parameters are not available in the 3GPP AAA Server). The 3GPP AAA Server shall lookup the IMSI of the authenticated user based on the received user identity (root NAI or pseudonym) and include the EAP-AKA as requested authentication method in the request sent to the HSS. The HSS shall then generate authentication vectors with AMF separation bit = 0 and send them back to the 3GPP AAA server.

5. The 3GPP AAA Server initiates the authentication challenge. The user identity is not requested again.

6. The ePDG responds with its identity, a certificate, and sends the AUTH parameter to protect the previous message it sent to the UE (in the IKE_SA_INIT exchange). The EAP message received from the 3GPP AAA Server (EAP-Request/AKA-Challenge) is included in order to start the EAP procedure over IKEv2.

7. The UE checks the authentication parameters and responds to the authentication challenge. The IKE_AUTH request message includes the EAP message (EAP-Response/AKA-Challenge) containing UE’s response to the authentication challenge.

8. The ePDG forwards the EAP-Response/AKA-Challenge message to the 3GPP AAA Server.

8.a The AAA checks, if the authentication response is correct.

8.b-e If dynamic IP mobility selection is executed embedded to the authentication and authorization, the selected mobility mode is sent to the user in an AKA-Notification request, over Diameter A&A answer and IKE_AUTH message. The UE responds to this over IKEv2 and the ePDG forwards the response to the 3GPP AAA Server.

8A. The 3GPP AAA Server shall initiate the Subscriber Profile Retrieval and 3GPP AAA Server registration to the HSS. The 3GPP AAA Server checks in user's subscription if he/she is authorized for non-3GPP access.

9. When all checks are successful, the 3GPP AAA Server sends the final Authentication and Authorization Answer (with a result code indicating success) including the relevant service authorization information, an EAP success and the key material to the ePDG. This key material shall consist of the MSK generated during the authentication process. When the SWm and SWd interfaces between ePDG and 3GPP AAA Server are implemented using Diameter, the MSK shall be encapsulated in the EAP-Master-Session-Key-AVP, as defined in RFC 4072 [10].

10. The MSK shall be used by the ePDG to generate the AUTH parameters in order to authenticate the IKE_SA_INIT phase messages, as specified for IKEv2 in RFC 5996 [30]. These two first messages had not been authenticated before as there was no key material available yet. According to RFC 5996 [30], the shared secret generated in an EAP exchange (the MSK), when used over IKEv2, shall be used to generated the AUTH parameters.

11. The EAP Success/Failure message is forwarded to the UE over IKEv2.

12. The UE shall take its own copy of the MSK as input to generate the AUTH parameter to authenticate the first IKE_SA_INIT message. The AUTH parameter is sent to the ePDG.

13. The ePDG checks the correctness of the AUTH received from the UE. At this point the UE is authenticated. In case S2b is used, PMIP signalling between ePDG and PDN GW can now start, as specified in TS 23.402 [5]. The ePDG continues with the next step in the procedure described here only after successful completion of the PMIP binding update procedure.
14. The ePDG calculates the AUTH parameter which authenticates the second IKE_SA_INIT message. The ePDG shall send the assigned Remote IP address in the configuration payload (CFG_REPLY).

15 The AUTH parameter is sent to the UE together with the configuration payload, security associations and the rest of the IKEv2 parameters and the IKEv2 negotiation terminates.

[Rel-13, TS 24.229, clause R.2.2.1]

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem:

…

a) the UE establishes an IP-CAN bearer for SIP signalling as follows:

…

b) the UE shall acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

…

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

…

IV. Obtain P-CSCF address(es) using signalling for access to the EPC via WLAN.

If the UE attaches to the EPC via S2b using untrusted WLAN IP access, the UE shall request P-CSCF IPv4 address(es), P-CSCF IPv6 address(es) or both using the P_CSCF_IP4_ADDRESS attribute, the P_CSCF_IP6_ADDRESS attribute or both in the CFG_REQUEST configuration payload as described in 3GPP TS 24.302 [8U]. The network can provide the UE with the P-CSCF IPv4 address(es), P-CSCF IPv6 address(es) or both using the P_CSCF_IP4_ADDRESS attribute, the P_CSCF_IP6_ADDRESS attribute or both in the CFG_REPLY configuration payload as described in 3GPP TS 24.302 [8U]. If the UE receives multiple P-CSCF IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, the UE shall assume that the list is ordered top-down with the first P-CSCF address within the CFG_REPLY configuration payload as the P-CSCF address having the highest preference and the last P-CSCF address within the CFG_REPLY configuration payload as the P-CSCF address having the lowest preference.

20.2.3 Test description

20.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- WLAN Cell 27 according to Table 4.4.8-1 in [18].

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

20.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 20.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	UE associates with the WLAN AP and obtains the local IP address.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in steps 3 and 4 below the UE may transmit other DNS queries	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a DNS Query message with QNAME set to FQDN of the ePDG?	-->	DNS Query	1	P
4	The SS transmits a DNS Response message with the IP address of the ePDG.	<--	DNS Response	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_SA_INIT message to the ePDG?	-->	IKE_SA_INIT Request	2	P
6	The SS transmits an IKE_SA_INIT message	<--	IKE_SA_INIT Response	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_AUTH Request message including a Configuration payload?	-->	IKE_AUTH Request	3	P
8	The SS transmits an IKE_AUTH Response message including an EAP-Request/AKA-Challenge.	<--	IKE_AUTH Response	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_AUTH Request message including the EAP-Response/AKA-Challenge?	-->	IKE_AUTH Request	4	P
10	The SS transmits an IKE_AUTH Response message including EAP-Success.	<--	IKE_AUTH Response	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_AUTH Request message with Authentication payload?	-->	IKE_AUTH Request	5	P
12	The SS transmits an IKE_AUTH Response message with Authentication and Configuration payloads.	<--	IKE_AUTH Response	-	-
13-21	The UE performs the IMS registration procedure according TS 34.229-1 [43] subclause C.2c (steps 2-9).	-	-	-	-

20.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 20.2.3.3-1: Message DNS Query (step 3, Table 20.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 1035 [56]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
QR=	‘0’	Query	
OPCODE=	‘0000’	QUERY	
QNAME=	Operator provisioned FQDN of the ePDG.		pc_ePDG_FQDN_Provisioned
	Operator Identifier FQDN format shall be "epdg.epc.mnc<MNC>.mcc<MCC>.pub.3gppnetwork.org"		pc_ePDG_FQDN_constructed
QTYPE=	A	query for the IPv4 address	IPv4
	AAAA	query for the IPv6 address	IPv6
QCLASS=	IN		

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	DNS query for IPv4 address
IPv6	DNS query for IPv6 address

Table 20.2.3.3-2: Message DNS Response (step 4, Table 20.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 1035 [56]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
QR=	‘1’	Response	
OPCODE=	‘0000’	QUERY	
QNAME=	Same as received in DNS Query		
QTYPE=	A		
QCLASS=	IN		
RR {			
NAME	Same as received in DNS Query		
TYPE	Same as received in DNS Query	A for IPv4 AAAA for IPv6	
CLASS	IN		
RDATA	IP address of ePDG		
}			

Table 20.2.3.3-2A: IKE_AUTH request (step 7, Table 20.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7G-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
IKE Header			
Next Payload	‘00101111’B	CP	
Exchange Type	‘00100011’B	IKE_AUTH	
Configuration Payload			
Next Payload	‘00000000’B	No Next Payload if CP is the last payload	
CFG Type	‘00000001’B	CFG_REQUEST	
Attribute Type	‘00000001’B	INTERNAL_IP4_ADDRESS	IPv4
IPv4 Address	Not checked		IPv4
Attribute Type	‘00001000’B	INTERNAL_IP6_ADDRESS	IPv6
IPv6 Address	Not checked		IPv6
Attribute Type	‘00010100’B	P_CSCF_IP4_ADDRESS	IPv4
IPv4 Address	Not checked		IPv4
Attribute Type	‘00010101’B	P_CSCF_IP6_ADDRESS	IPv6
IPv6 Address	Not checked		IPv6
NOTE 1: The order of Payloads/fields is not checked, unless explicitly specified. Additional Payloads/fields are ignored.			

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	If the UE requests an IPv4 address
IPv6	If the UE requests an IPv6 address
NOTE: At least one of IPv4 and IPv6 shall be true.	

Table 20.2.3.3-2B: IKE_AUTH request (step 9, Table 20.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7G-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
IKE Header			
Next Payload	‘00110000’B	EAP	
Exchange Type	‘00100011’B	IKE_AUTH	
Extensible Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	‘00000000’B	No Next Payload if EAP is the last payload	
Code	‘00000010’B	Response	
Identifier	Not checked		
Type	Not checked		
Type_Data	Not checked		
NOTE 1: The order of Payloads/fields is not checked, unless explicitly specified. Additional Payloads/fields are ignored.			

Table 20.2.3.3-3: IKE_AUTH request (step 11, Table 20.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7G-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
IKE Header			
Next Payload	‘00101111’B	AUTH	
Exchange Type	‘00100011’B	IKE_AUTH	
Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	‘00000000’B	No Next Payload if AUTH is the last payload	
Authentication Method	Not checked		
Authentication Data	Not checked		
NOTE 1: The order of Payloads/fields is not checked, unless explicitly specified. Additional Payloads/fields are ignored.			

Table 20.2.3.3-4: IKE_AUTH response (step 12, Table 20.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7G-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
IKE Header			
Next Payload	‘00101111’B	CP	
Exchange Type	‘00100011’B	IKE_AUTH	
Configuration Payload			
Next Payload	Set by the SS		
CFG Type	‘00000010’B	CFG_REPLY	
Attribute Type	‘00000001’B	INTERNAL_IP4_ADDRESS	IPv4
IPv4 Address	Set by the SS		IPv4
Attribute Type	‘00001000’B	INTERNAL_IP6_ADDRESS	IPv6
IPv6 Address	Set by the SS		IPv6
Attribute Type	‘00010100’B	P_CSCF_IP4_ADDRESS	
IPv4 Address	Set by the SS		
Attribute Type	‘00010101’B	P_CSCF_IP6_ADDRESS	
IPv6 Address	Set by the SS		

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	If the UE requested an IPv4 address
IPv6	If the UE requested an IPv6 address

20.3 UE initiated disconnection

20.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has an established tunnel }
ensure that {
  when { UE initiate disconnection }
    then { UE transmits an INFORMATIONAL Request message containing the delete payload }
            }
```

20.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.302 clause 7.2.4.1.

[Rel-13, TS 24.302, clause 7.2.4.1]

The UE shall use the procedures defined in the IKEv2 protocol (see IETF RFC 5996 [28]) to disconnect an IPsec tunnel to the ePDG. The UE shall close the incoming security associations associated with the tunnel and instruct the ePDG to do the same by sending the INFORMATIONAL request message including a "DELETE" payload. The DELETE payload shall contain either:

i) Protocol ID set to "1" and no subsequent Security Parameters Indexes (SPIs) in the payload. This indicates closing of IKE security association, and implies the deletion of all IPsec ESP security associations that were negotiated within the IKE security association; or

ii) Protocol ID set to "3" for ESP. The Security Parameters Indexes included in the payload shall correspond to the particular incoming ESP security associations at the UE for the given tunnel in question.

20.3.3 Test description

20.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- WLAN Cell 27 according to Table 4.4.8-1 in [18].

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The UE has an established tunnel according to table 4.5A.23.3-1 in [18].

20.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 20.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Make UE initiate disconnection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Table 20.3.3.2-2 describes optional behaviour that depends on the UE implementation	-	-		
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an INFORMATIONAL Request message including a Delete payload?	-->	INFORMATIONAL Request	1	P
3	The SS transmits an INFORMATIONAL Response message.	<--	INFORMATIONAL Response	-	-

Table 20.3.3.2-2: Optional behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS starts Timer_1 = 2 seconds	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2a1 – 2b1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE implementation	-	-	-	-
2a1	IMS de-registration is performed using the generic procedure defined in 34.229-1 [40] Annex C.30. Note: The SS cancels the Timer_1	-	-	-	-
2b1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-

20.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 20.3.3.3-1: INFORMATIONAL request (step 2, Table 20.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 5996 [57]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
IKE Header			
Next Payload	‘00101010’B	D	
Exchange Type	‘00100011’B	INFORMATIONAL	
Delete Payload			
Next Payload	‘00000000’B	No Next Payload if D is the last payload	
Protocol ID	‘00000001’B	For IKE SA	
NOTE 1: The order of Payloads/fields is not checked, unless explicitly specified. Additional Payloads/fields are ignored.			

Table 20.3.3.3-2: INFORMATIONAL response (step 3, Table 20.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 5996 [57]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
IKE Header			
Next Payload	‘00101010’B	D	
Exchange Type	‘00100011’B	INFORMATIONAL	
Delete Payload			
Next Payload	‘00000000’B	No Next Payload	
Protocol ID	‘00000001’B	For IKE SA	

20.4 ePDG initiated disconnection

20.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has an established tunnel }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an INFORMATIONAL Request message including a delete payload }
    then { UE transmits an INFORMATIONAL Response message }
            }
```

20.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.302 clause 7.2.4.2.

[Rel-13, TS 24.302, clause 7.2.4.2]

On receipt of the INFORMATIONAL request message including "DELETE" payload, indicating that the ePDG is attempting tunnel disconnection, the UE shall:

i) Close all security associations identified within the DELETE payload (these security associations correspond to outgoing security associations from the UE perspective). If no security associations were present in the DELETE payload, and the protocol ID was set to "1", the UE shall close the IKE security association, and all IPsec ESP security associations that were negotiated within it towards the ePDG; and

ii) The UE shall delete the incoming security associations corresponding to the outgoing security associations identified in the "DELETE" payload.

The UE shall send an INFORMATIONAL response message. If the INFORMATIONAL request message contained a list of security associations, the INFORMATIONAL response message shall contain a list of security associations deleted in step (ii) above.

If the UE is unable to comply with the INFORMATIONAL request message, the UE shall send INFORMATION response message with either:

i) A NOTIFY payload of type "INVALID_SPI", for the case that it could not identify one or more of the Security Parameters Indexes in the message from the ePDG; or

ii) A more general NOTIFY payload type. This payload type is implementation dependent.

If the INFORMATIONAL request message including the DELETE payload contains the REACTIVATION_REQUESTED_CAUSE Notify payload, the UE shall re-establish the IPsec Tunnel for the corresponding PDN connection after its release. The coding of the P-CSCF_RESELECTION_SUPPORT Notify payload is described in subclause 8.2.9.6.

NOTE: For an IMS PDN connection, the re-establishment of the IPSec tunnel is part of the "Re-establishment of the IP-CAN used for SIP signalling procedure" specified in 3GPP TS 24 229 [67] subclause R.2.2.1B.

20.4.3 Test description

20.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- WLAN Cell 27 according to Table 4.4.8-1 in [18].

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The UE has an established tunnel according to table 4.5A.23.3-1 in [18].

20.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 20.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an INFORMATIONAL Request message including a Delete payload.	<--	INFORMATIONAL Request	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an INFORMATIONAL Response message?	-->	INFORMATIONAL Response	1	P

20.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 20.4.3.3-1: INFORMATIONAL request (step 1, Table 20.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 5996 [57]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
IKE Header			
Next Payload	'00101010'B	D	
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	INFORMATIONAL	
Delete Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	For IKE SA	

Table 20.4.3.3-2: INFORMATIONAL response (step 2, Table 20.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 5996 [57]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
IKE Header			
Next Payload	Not checked		
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	INFORMATIONAL	
NOTE 1: The order of Payloads/fields is not checked, unless explicitly specified. Additional Payloads/fields are ignored.			

21 SC-PTM in LTE

21.1 SC-MCCH Information Acquisition

(…)

21.1.1 SC-MCCH information acquisition/ UE is switched on

21.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in switched off state and interested to receive MBMS services via SC-MRB }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on }
    then { acquire the SCPTM-Configuration message at the next repetition period }
            }
```

21.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.2 and 5.8a.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.2]

A UE interested to receive MBMS services via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure upon entering the cell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20* (e.g. upon power on, following UE mobility) and upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information has changed. A UE that is receiving an MBMS service via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the SC-MCCH information that corresponds with the service that is being received, at the start of each modification period.

Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the procedural specification, the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure overwrites any stored SC-MCCH information, i.e. delta configuration is not applicable for SC-MCCH information and the UE discontinues using a field if it is absent in SC-MCCH information unless explicitly specified otherwise.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.3]

A SC-PTM capable UE shall:

…

1> if the UE enters a cell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20*:

    2> acquire the *SCPTM-Configuration* message at the next repetition period;

    …

21.1.1.3 Test description

21.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell 1.
- SCPTMConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1).-Before being switched off the UE is made interested in receiving MBMS service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 1.

21.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The generic procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2A.3 is performed on Cell 1 to activate the UE test mode.	-		-	-
3	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message.	-	-	-	-
4	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 1 activating UE test loop Mode F.	-	-	-	-
-	Exception; Step 5 is repeated 5 times.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
6	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SC-PTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SC-PTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
7	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SC-PTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SC-PTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
8	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 7 greater than zero?	-	-	1	P

21.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.1.1.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (step 2, Table 21.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F

Table 21.1.1.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 4, Table 21.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F

21.1.2 SC-MCCH information acquisition/ cell reselection to a cell broadcasting SIB20

21.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state and interested to receive SC-PTM services }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects to a cell broadcasting SIB20 }
    then { UE shall acquire the SCPTMConfiguration message at the next repetition period }
            }
```

21.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.2 and 5.8a.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.2]

A UE interested to receive MBMS services via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure upon entering the cell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20* (e.g. upon power on, following UE mobility) and upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information has changed. A UE that is receiving an MBMS service via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the SC-MCCH information that corresponds with the service that is being received, at the start of each modification period.

Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the procedural specification, the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure overwrites any stored SC-MCCH information, i.e. delta configuration is not applicable for SC-MCCH information and the UE discontinues using a field if it is absent in SC-MCCH information unless explicitly specified otherwise.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.3]

A SC-PTM capable UE shall:

…

1> if the UE enters a cell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20*:

2> acquire the *SCPTMConfiguration* message at the next repetition period;

…

21.1.2.3 Test description

21.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- System information combination 1 and 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell 1 and cell 2 correspondingly.
- SCPTMConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH in Cell 2

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting SC-PTM services

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service in the PLMN of Cell 2 with MBMS Service ID 1.

21.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.1.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while the column marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 21.1.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell 1} < R_{Cell 2}$.

Table 21.1.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 21.1.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE executes the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 and UE shall camp on E-UTRA Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
3	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message.		-	-	-
4	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 2 activating UE test loop Mode F.	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 5 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
6	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message to set UE to Mode F.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
7	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
8	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 7 greater than zero?	-	-	1	P

21.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.1.2.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.1.2.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 4, Table 21.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F

21.1.3 SC-MCCH information acquisition/ UE handover to a cell broadcasting SIB20

21.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC CONNECTED state and interested to receive SC-PTM services }
ensure that {
  when { UE handovers to a cell broadcasting SIB20 }
    then { UE should acquire the SCPTMConfiguration message at the next repetition period }
            }
```

21.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.2 and 5.8a.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.2]

A UE interested to receive MBMS services via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure upon entering the cell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20* (e.g. upon power on, following UE mobility) and upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information has changed. A UE that is receiving an MBMS service via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the SC-MCCH information that corresponds with the service that is being received, at the start of each modification period.

Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the procedural specification, the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure overwrites any stored SC-MCCH information, i.e. delta configuration is not applicable for SC-MCCH information and the UE discontinues using a field if it is absent in SC-MCCH information unless explicitly specified otherwise

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.3]

A SC-PTM capable UE shall:

…

1> if the UE enters a cell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20*:

2> acquire the *SCPTMConfiguration* message at the next repetition period;

…

21.1.3.3 Test description

21.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- System information combination 1 and 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell 1 and cell 2 correspondingly .
- SCPTMConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH in Cell 2.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting SC-PTM services

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB Established, Test Mode Activated (state 3A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service in the PLMN of Cell 2 with MBMS Service ID 1.

21.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.1.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 21.1.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1) (NOTE 1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1) (NOTE 1).

Table 21.1.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 21.1.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message		-		
8	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 2 activating UE test loop Mode F.	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 9 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
10	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message to set UE to Mode F.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
11	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
12	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 11 greater than zero?	-	-	1	P

21.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.1.2.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 21.1.2.3.3-3 and Table 21.1.3.3.3-6

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 21.1.3.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.1.3.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 21.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 21.1.3.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 21.1.3.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.1.3.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 21.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.1.3.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 21.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 21.1.3.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 21.1.3.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 2		
}			
}			

Table 21.1.3.3.3-7: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 8, Table 21.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F

21.1.4 SC-MCCH information acquisition/ UE is receiving an SC-PTM service

21.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is receiving an SC-PTM service }
    then { UE shall start acquiring the SCPTMConfiguration message that corresponds with the service
that is being received, from the beginning of each modification period }
            }
```

21.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.2 and 5.8a.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.2]

A UE interested to receive MBMS services via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure upon entering the cell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20* (e.g. upon power on, following UE mobility) and upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information has changed. A UE that is receiving an MBMS service via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the SC-MCCH information that corresponds with the service that is being received, at the start of each modification period.

Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the procedural specification, the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure overwrites any stored SC-MCCH information, i.e. delta configuration is not applicable for SC-MCCH information and the UE discontinues using a field if it is absent in SC-MCCH information unless explicitly specified otherwise.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.3]

An SC-PTM capable UE shall:

…

1> if the UE is receiving an MBMS service via an SC-MRB:

2> start acquiring the *SCPTMConfiguration* message from the beginning of each modification period.

…

21.1.4.3 Test description

21.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell 1.
- SCPTMConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 1.

21.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits *SCPTMConfiguration* message.	<--	*SCPTMConfiguration*	-	-
2	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH modification period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message.	-	-	-	-
3	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 1 closing UE test loop Mode F.	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 4 is repeated 2 times	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits 5 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	-	MBMS Packets.	-	-
5	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
6	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
7	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 7 greater than zero?	-	-	1	P
8	SS performs procedures on opening UE test loop Mode F and then closing it again for the g-RNTI defined in step 10				
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
10	SS transmits an updated *SCPTMConfiguration* message, at the beginning of next modification period MPa.	<--	*SCPTMConfiguration*	-	-
11	Wait for the duration of one repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message.	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 12 is repeated 2 times	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits 5 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
13	Steps 2 to 7 of the generic procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-		
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure data radio bearer(s) associated with the existing EPS bearer context.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*		
15	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*		
16	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
17	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
18	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 17 greater than zero?	-	-	1	P
Note: The checking of UE received MBMS packets in steps 7 and 18 is to verify that SC-PTM reception is ongoing before and after the SCPTMconfiguration change in step 10.					

21.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.1.4.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.1.4.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 3, Table 21.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F

Table 21.1.4.3-3: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 8, Table 21.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode F setup		SC-MCCH ID	
g-RNTI	‘0200’H		

Table 21.1.4.3.3-4: *SCPTMConfiguration* for Cell 1 (step 10, Table 21.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18a			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCPTMConfiguration-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sc-mtch-InfoList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxSC-MTCH-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {			
g-RNTI-r13	‘0200’H		

Table 21.1.4.3.3-5: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 14, Table 21.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(2, 0)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

21.1.5 SC-MCCH information acquisition/ UE is not receiving SC-PTM data

21.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state and interested to receive SC-PTM services }
ensure that {
  when { UE is not receiving an SC-PTM service and receives SC-MCCH information change notification
}
    then { UE shall start acquiring the SCPTMConfiguration message from the subframe where the
change notification was received }
            }
```

21.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.2 and 5.8a.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.2]

A UE interested to receive MBMS services via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure upon entering the cell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20* (e.g. upon power on, following UE mobility) and upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information has changed. A UE that is receiving an MBMS service via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the SC-MCCH information that corresponds with the service that is being received, at the start of each modification period.

Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the procedural specification, the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure overwrites any stored SC-MCCH information, i.e. delta configuration is not applicable for SC-MCCH information and the UE discontinues using a field if it is absent in SC-MCCH information unless explicitly specified otherwise.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.3]

An SC-PTM capable UE shall:

1> if the procedure is triggered by an SC-MCCH information change notification:

2> start acquiring the *SCPTMConfiguration* message from the subframe where the change notification was received;

NOTE 1: The UE continues using the previously received SC-MCCH information until the new SC-MCCH information has been acquired.

21.1.5.3 Test description

21.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- SCPTMConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH in Cell 1.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 0.

21.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.1.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits updated *SCPTMConfiguration* and SC-MCCH information change notification from the beginning of next modification period MPa.	-	*SCPTMConfiguration* (MCCH information change notification)	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 1 to close UE test loop F	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 4 is repeated 2 times	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits 8 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
5	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
6	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
7	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 6 greater than zero?	-	-	1	P

21.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.1.5.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.1.5.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType20 (preamble)*

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType20-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sc-mcch-RepetionPeriod-r13	Rf64		
sc-mcch-Offset-r13	1		
sc-mcch-FirstSubframe-r13	0		
sc-mcch-duration-r13	2		
sc-mcch-ModificationPeriod-r13	Rf512		
lateNonCriticalExtension			
}			

Table 21.1.5.3.3-3: *SCPTMConfiguration* for Cell 1 (step 1, Table 21.1.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18a			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCPTMConfiguration-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sc-mtch-InfoList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxSC-MTCH-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {			
mbmsSessionInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
tmgi-r13 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Id-r9 CHOICE {			
plmn-Index-r9	1		
}			
}			
serviceId-r9	‘000000’H	OCTET STRING (SIZE (3))	
}			
sessionId-r13	Not present		
}			
g-RNTI-r13	‘0200’H		

Table 21.1.5.3.3-4: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 3, Table 21.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode F setup		SC-MCCH ID	
g-RNTI	‘0200’H		

21.1.6 SC-MCCH information acquisition / Enhanced Coverage

21.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { Enhanced Coverage Capable UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is receiving SC-PTM service }
    then { { UE shall start acquiring the SCPTMConfiguration message at the start of the next
modification period upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information that corresponds with
the service that is being received is about to be changed }
            }
```

21.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.8a.1.3 and 5.8.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.1.3]

…

When the network changes (some of) the SC-MCCH information for start of new MBMS service(s) transmitted using SC-PTM, it notifies BL UEs, UEs in CE or NB-IoT UEs about the change in every PDCCH which schedules the first SC-MCCH in a repetition period in the current modification period. The notification is transmitted with 1 bit. The bit, when set to '1', indicates the start of new MBMS service(s), see TS 36.212 [22, 5.3.3.1.14 & 6.4.3.3]. Upon receiving a change notification, a BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE interested to receive MBMS services transmitted using SC-PTM acquires the new SC-MCCH information scheduled by the PDCCH. The BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE applies the previously acquired SC-MCCH information until the BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE acquires the new SC-MCCH information.

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.2]

…

The UE applies the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the SC-PTM control information that is broadcast by the E-UTRAN. The procedure applies to SC-PTM capable UEs that are in RRC_IDLE. This procedure also applies to SC-PTM capable UEs that are in RRC_CONNECTED except for BL UEs, UEs in CE or NB-IoT UEs.

…

A UE interested to receive MBMS services via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure upon entering the cell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20* (*SystemInformationBlockType20-NB* in NB-IoT) (e.g. upon power on, following UE mobility) and upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information has changed. A UE, except for BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE, that is receiving an MBMS service via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the SC-MCCH information that corresponds with the service that is being received, at the start of each modification period. The BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE that is receiving an MBMS service via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information that corresponds with the service that is being received is about to be changed. The BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE that is receiving an MBMS service via SC-MRB may apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information is about to be changed due to start of a new service.

…

A SC-PTM capable UE shall:

1> if the procedure is triggered by an SC-MCCH information change notification and the UE has no ongoing MBMS service:

  2> except for a BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE, start acquiring the *SCPTMConfiguration* message from the subframe in which the change notification was received;

  2> for a BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE, acquire the *SCPTMConfiguration* message scheduled by the PDCCH in which the change notification was received;

NOTE 1: The UE continues using the previously received SC-MCCH information until the new SC-MCCH information has been acquired.

1> if the UE enters a cell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20* (*SystemInformationBlockType20-NB* in NB-IoT):

  2> acquire the *SCPTMConfiguration* message at the next repetition period;

1> if the UE is receiving an MBMS service via an SC-MRB:

  2> except for BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE, start acquiring the *SCPTMConfiguration* message from the beginning of each modification period;

  2> a BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE shall start acquiring the *SCPTMConfiguration* message at the start of the next modification period upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information that corresponds with the service that is being received is about to be changed;

  2> a BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE may start acquiring the *SCPTMConfiguration* message at the start of the next modification period upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information is about to be changed due to start of a new service;

…

21.1.6.3 Test description

21.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell 1.
- SCPTMConfiguration-BR as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18b is transmitted on SC-MCCH in Cell 1.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting Enhanced Coverage and SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 1.

21.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.1.6.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	SS transmits *SCPTMConfiguration-BR* message.	<--	*SCPTMConfiguration-BR*	-	-
2	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH modification period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration-BR* message	-	-	-	-
3	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 1 to close UE test loop F	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 4 is repeated 2 times	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits 5 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
5	The SS transmits a UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
6	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
7	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 6 greater than zero?	-	-	-	-
8	SS procedures on opening UE test loop Mode F and then closing it again for the G-RNTI defined in step 11	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	*RRC: RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
10	SS transmits updated *SCPTMConfiguration-BR* and SC-MCCH information change notification from the next modification period.	<--	*SCPTMConfiguration-BR* (SC-MCCH information change notification)	-	-
11	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH modification period for the UE to receive the *SCPTMConfiguration-BR* message	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 12 is repeated 2 times	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits 5 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
13	Steps 2 -7 of the generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure data radio bearer(s) associated with the existing EPS bearer context.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
15	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
16	The SS transmits a UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
17	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
18	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 17 greater than zero?	-	-	1	P
Note: The checking of UE received MBMS packets in steps 7 and 15 is to verify that SC-PTM reception is ongoing before and after the SCPTMconfiguration change in step 10.					

21.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.1.6.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType20* for Cell 1 (all steps, Table 21.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType20-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
br-BCCH-Config-r14 SEQUENCE {			
dummy	rf1		
dummy2	rf1		
mpdcch-Narrowband-SC-MCCH-r14	1		
mpdcch-NumRepetition-SC-MCCH-r14	r1		
mpdcch-StartSF-SC-MCCH-r14 CHOICE {			
fdd-r14	v1		FDD
tdd-r14	v1		TDD
}			
mpdcch-PDSCH-HoppingConfig-SC-MCCH-r14	off		
sc-mcch-CarrierFreq-r14	Same frequency as Cell 1		
sc-mcch-Offset-BR-r14	0		
sc-mcch-RepetitionPeriod-BR-r14	rf32		
sc-mcch-ModificationPeriod-BR-r14	Rf512		
}			
sc-mcch-SchedulingInfo-r14	Not present		
pdsch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeA-SC-MTCH-r14	Not present		
	r32		CE-ModeA
pdsch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeB-SC-MTCH-r14	Not present		
	r512		CE-ModeB
sc-mcch-RepetitionPeriod-v1470	Not present		
sc-mcch-ModificationPeriod-v1470	Not present		
}			

Table 21.1.6.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.1.6.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 3, Table 21.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F

Table 21.1.4.3-3: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 8, Table 21.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode F setup		SC-MCCH ID	
g-RNTI	‘0200’H		

Table 21.1.4.3-4: *SCPTMConfiguration-BR* (step 11, Table 21.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-18b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCPTMConfiguration-BR-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {		SC-MCCH ID	
sc-mtch-InfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxSC-MTCH-BR-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {			
g-RNTI-r14	‘0200’H		
}			
}			

21.1.7 SC-MCCH information acquisition / Enhanced Coverage / Paging precedence

21.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { Enhanced Coverage Capable UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state and is receiving an SC-PTM service }
ensure that {
  when { UE is paged }
    then { UE responds to paging }
            }
```

21.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 36.304 cl. 6.2.

[TS 36.304, clause 6.2]

A UE, except for BL UE or UE in enhanced coverage or NB-IoT UE, interested to receive MBMS services provided using MBSFN transmission shall apply the MCCH information acquision procedure as specified in [3] to receive the MCCH information upon entering the corresponding MBSFN area and upon receiving a notification that the MCCH information has changed. A UE interested to receive MBMS services provided using MBSFN transmission identifies if a service that it is interested to receive is started or ongoing by receiving the MCCH information, and then receives a MTCH corresponding to the identified service.

A UE interested to receive MBMS services provided using SC-PTM transmission shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure as specified in [3] to receive the SC-MCCH information upon entering a new cell and upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information has changed. A UE interested to receive MBMS services provided using SC-PTM transmission identifies if a service that it is interested to receive is started or ongoing by receiving the SC-MCCH information, and then receives a SC-MTCH configured using the SC-MRB establishment procedure in [3] and using the DL-SCH reception and SC-PTM DRX procedure as specified in [30].

For BL UE or UE in enhanced coverage or NB-IoT UE interested to receive MBMS services provided using SC-PTM transmission, in case of conflict, reception of paging or establishment of a RRC connection for Mobile Terminated Call and Mobile Originated Signalling takes precedence over SC-PTM reception.

21.1.7.3 Test description

21.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 1 and 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- SCPTMConfiguration-BR as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18b is transmitted on SC-MCCH

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting Enhanced Coverage and SC-PTM services

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A-CE) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 1.

21.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.1.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits *SCPTMConfiguration-BR* message.	<--	*SCPTMConfiguration-BR*	-	-
2	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH modification period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration-BR* message.	-	-	-	-
3	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 1 closing UE test loop Mode F.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 is repeated 2 times	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits 5 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	-	MBMS Packets.	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 6-8, the Step 5 specified above is repeated 2 times.	-	-	-	-
6	Steps 2 to 7 of the generic procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-		
7	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message to configure data radio bearer(s) associated with the existing EPS bearer context.	<--	RRC: RRCConnectionReconfiguration		
8	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message.	-->	RRC: RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete		
9	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
10	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
11	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 10 greater than zero?	-	-	1	P

21.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.1.7.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.1.7.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 3, Table 21.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F

21.2 DRX operation

21.2.1 DRX operation / Parameters configured by RRC

21.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { *SC-MTCH-SchedulingCycle* is configured **and** [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*SC-MTCH-SchedulingCycle*) = *SC-MTCH-SchedulingOffset* }

```
    then { UE starts the OnDurationTimerSCPTM and monitors the PDCCH for OnDurationTimerSCPTM PDCCH-
subframes }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { SC-MTCH-SchedulingCycle is configured and a new DL transmission is indicated on the PDCCH
during Active Time }
    then { UE starts or restarts the Drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM and monitors the PDCCH for Drx-
InactivityTimerSCPTM PDCCH sub-frames starting from the next PDCCH sub-frame of the PDCCH sub-frame
where the DL new transmission was indicated }
            }
```

21.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 3.1 and 5.7a.

[TS 36.321, clause 3.1]

Active Time: Time related to DRX operation, as defined in subclause 5.7, during which the UE monitors the PDCCH in PDCCH-subframes.

...

DRX Cycle: Specifies the periodic repetition of the On Duration followed by a possible period of inactivity (see figure 3.1-1 below).

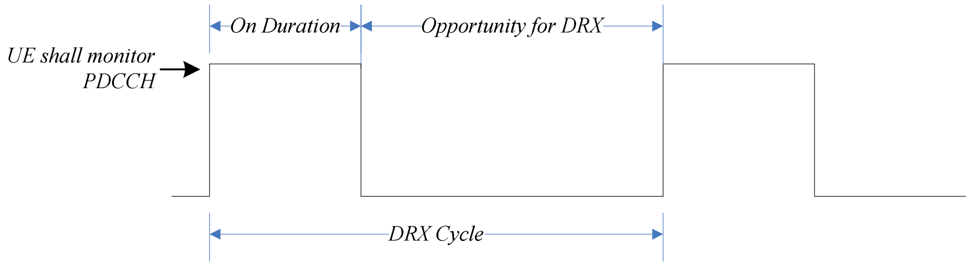


Figure 3.1-1: DRX Cycle

drx-InactivityTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after successfully decoding a PDCCH indicating an initial UL or DL user data transmission for this UE.

...

drxStartOffset: Specifies the subframe where the DRX Cycle starts.

...

onDurationTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) at the beginning of a DRX Cycle.

PDCCH-subframe: For FDD UE operation, this represents any subframe; for TDD, only downlink subframes and subframes including DwPTS.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.7a]

Each G-RNTI of the MAC entity may be configured by RRC with a DRX functionality that controls the UE’s PDCCH monitoring activity for this G-RNTI as specified in [8]. When in RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED, if DRX is configured, the MAC entity is allowed to monitor the PDCCH for this G-RNTI discontinuously using the DRX operation specified in this subclause; otherwise the MAC entity monitors the PDCCH for this G-RNTI continuously. For each G-RNTI of the MAC entity, RRC controls its DRX operation by configuring the timers *onDurationTimerSCPTM*, *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM*, the *SC-MTCH-SchedulingCycle* and the value of the *SC-MTCH-*

SchedulingOffset. The DRX operation specified in this subclause is performed independently for each G-RNTI and independently from the DRX operation specified in subclause 5.7.

When DRX is configured for a G-RNTI, the Active Time includes the time while:

- *onDurationTimerSCPTM* or *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM* is running.

When DRX is configured for a G-RNTI as specified in [8], the MAC entity shall for each subframe for this G-RNTI:

- if [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*SC-MTCH-SchedulingCycle*) = *SC-MTCH-SchedulingOffset*:
  - start *onDurationTimerSCPTM*.
- during the Active Time, for a PDCCH-subframe:
  - monitor the PDCCH;
  - if the PDCCH indicates a DL transmission:
- start or restart *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM*.

21.2.1.3 Test description

21.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell 1.
- SCPTMConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH in Cell 1.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 1.

21.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

For FDD, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,y)=y; For TDD, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,y) counts the minimum number of normal subframes needed to cover y number of PDCCH-subframes until next PDCCH-subframe available, starting from current subframe number on current SFN. For example at step 1, *drxStartOffset* can point to UL or DL subframe for TDD. If it points to a UL subframe, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,0) counts the number of normal subframes until reach the first DL/special subframe available. If *drxStartOffset* points to a DL subframe, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,0)=0.

For example at step 12, assuming *SC-MTCH-SchedulingOffset* points to subframe number 0 at frame number A, *NormalSF*(A, 0, *onDurationTimer+drx-InactivityTimer-1*) is added, which counts 18 PDCCH-subframes/30 normal subframes in this case. The current subframe becomes subframe number 0 at frame number A+3.

Table 21.2.1.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	SS transmits updated *SCPTMConfiguration* to configure specific DRX parameters, from the beginning of next modification period MPa.	<--	*SCPTMConfiguration*	-	-
2	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH modification period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message				
3	In the first PDCCH subframe when the OnDurationTimer is running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH using G-RNTI. i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn1 + *NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, 0)] modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN1 + floor([csfn1 + *NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, 0)]/10); where [(SFN1 * 10) + csfn1] modulo (*SC-MTCH-SchedulingCycle*) = *SC-MTCH-SchedulingOffset*	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 1 to close UE test loop F				
5	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
6	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
7	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 6 greater than zero?	-	-	1	P
8	At least drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH-sub frames after the transmission of the MBMS packet in Step 3 has been indicated(This means the next DRX cycle or later after Step 3) in the last PDCCH subframe while the onDurationTimer is still running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH using G-RNTI. (Note 3). i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimer-1)] modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN2 + floor([csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimer-1)]/10); where [(SFN2 * 10) + csfn2] modulo (*SC-MTCH-SchedulingCycle*) = *SC-MTCH-SchedulingOffset*	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
9	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
10	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
11	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 10 greater than the value reported in step 6?	-	-	1	P
12	drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH-subframes after the transmission of the SC-MTCH transmitted in step 8 was indicated on the PDCCH, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH using G-RNTI. (Note 3) i.e. on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimer + drx-	<--	MAC PDU	-	-

	InactivityTimer-1)] modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN2 + floor([csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimer+ drx-InactivityTimer-1)]/10)				
13	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
14	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
15	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 14 greater than the value reported in step 10?	-	-	2	P
Note 1: All the DL MAC PDU are transmitted with the NDI set on the PDCCH. Note 2: Timer tolerances for the MAC DRX related drx-InactivityTimer measured in subframes or PDCCH subframes is 0. Note 3: The drx-InactivityTimer is started in the next PDCCH sub-frame of the PDCCH sub-frame where DL new transmission is indicated.					

21.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.2.1.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE **(preamble)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.2.1.3.3-2: *SCPTMConfiguration* for Cell 1 (step 1, Table 21.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18a			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCPTMConfiguration-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sc-mtch-InfoList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxSC-MTCH-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {			
sc-mtch-schedulingInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
on-DurationTimerSCPTM-r13	psf50		
drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM-r13	psf10		
schedulingPeriodStartOffsetSCPTM-r13 CHOICE{			
sf160	10		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.2.1.3.3-3: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 4, Table 21.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F

21.2.2 DRX operation / Parameters configured by RRC / Enhanced Coverage

21.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { SCPTM-SchedulingCycle is configured and [(H-SFN * 10240 + SFN * 10) + subframe number]
modulo (SCPTM-SchedulingCycle) = SCPTM-SchedulingOffset }
    then { UE starts the onDurationTimerSCPTM and monitors the PDCCH for onDurationTimerSCPTM PDCCH-
subframes }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { SCPTM-SchedulingCycle is configured and a new DL transmission is indicated on the PDCCH
during Active Time }
    then { UE starts or restarts the drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM and monitors the PDCCH for drx-
InactivityTimerSCPTM PDCCH sub-frames starting from the next PDCCH sub-frame of the PDCCH sub-frame
where the DL new transmission was indicated }
            }
```

21.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 3.1 and 5.7a.

[TS 36.321, clause 3.1]

Active Time: Time related to DRX operation, as defined in subclause 5.7, during which the UE monitors the PDCCH in PDCCH-subframes.

...

DRX Cycle: Specifies the periodic repetition of the On Duration followed by a possible period of inactivity (see figure 3.1-1 below).

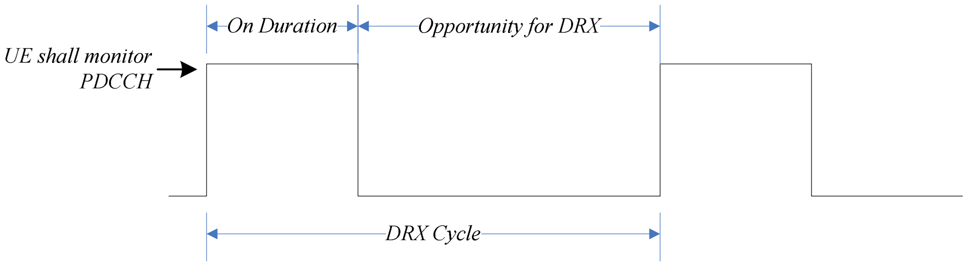


Figure 3.1-1: DRX Cycle

drx-InactivityTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after successfully decoding a PDCCH indicating an initial UL or DL user data transmission for this UE.

...

drxStartOffset: Specifies the subframe where the DRX Cycle starts.

...

onDurationTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) at the beginning of a DRX Cycle.

PDCCH-subframe: For FDD UE operation, this represents any subframe; for TDD, only downlink subframes and subframes including DwPTS.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.7a]

Each G-RNTI and, for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, each SC-RNTI of the MAC entity may be configured by RRC with a DRX functionality that controls the UE's PDCCH monitoring activity for this G-RNTI and SC-RNTI as specified in [8]. When in RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED, if DRX is configured, the MAC entity is allowed to monitor the PDCCH for this G-RNTI or SC-RNTI discontinuously using the DRX operation specified in this subclause; otherwise the MAC entity monitors the PDCCH for this G-RNTI or SC-RNTI continuously. For each G-RNTI or SC-RNTI of the MAC entity, RRC controls its DRX operation by configuring the timers *onDurationTimerSCPTM*, *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM*, the *SCPTM-SchedulingCycle* and the value of the *SCPTM-SchedulingOffset* for G-RNTI and for SC-RNTI. The DRX operation specified in this subclause is performed independently for each G-RNTI and SC-RNTI and independently from the DRX operation specified in subclause 5.7.

When DRX is configured for a G-RNTI or for SC-RNTI, the Active Time includes the time while:

- *onDurationTimerSCPTM* or *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM* is running.

When DRX is configured for a G-RNTI or for SC-RNTI as specified in [8], the MAC entity shall for each subframe for this G-RNTI:

- if [(H-SFN * 10240 + SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*SCPTM-SchedulingCycle*) = *SCPTM-SchedulingOffset*:
  - start *onDurationTimerSCPTM*.
- during the Active Time, for a PDCCH-subframe:
  - monitor the PDCCH;
  - if the PDCCH indicates a DL transmission:
    - if the UE is a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
      - start or re-start the *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM* in the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PDSCH reception.
    - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE:
      - stop *onDurationTimerSCPTM*;
      - stop *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM*;
      - start the *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM* in the first subframe of the next PDCCH occasion following the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PDSCH reception.
    - else:
      - start or restart *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM*.

NOTE: If H-SFN is not configured its value is set to 0 in the calculation of the starting subframe.

21.2.2.3 Test description

21.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell 1.
- SCPTMConfiguration-BR as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18b is transmitted on SC-MCCH in Cell 1.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting Enhanced Coverage and SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 1.

21.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

For FDD, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,y)=y; For TDD, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,y) counts the minimum number of normal subframes needed to cover y number of PDCCH-subframes until next PDCCH-subframe available, starting from current subframe number on current SFN. For example at step 1, *SCPTM-SchedulingOffset* can point to UL or DL subframe for TDD. If it points to a UL subframe, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,0) counts the number of normal subframes until reach the first DL/special subframe available. If *SCPTM-SchedulingOffset* points to a DL subframe, *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,0)=0.

For example at step 12, assuming *SCPTM-SchedulingOffset* points to subframe number 0 at frame number A, *NormalSF*(A, 0, *onDurationTimerSCPTM +drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM -1*) is added, which counts 18 PDCCH-subframes/30 normal subframes in this case. The current subframe becomes subframe number 0 at frame number A+3.

Table 21.2.2.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	SS transmits updated *SCPTMConfiguration-BR* to configure specific DRX parameters, from the beginning of next modification period MPa.	<--	*SCPTMConfiguration-BR*	-	-
2	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH modification period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message				
3	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 1 to close UE test loop F				
4	In the first PDCCH subframe when the onDurationTimerSCPTM is running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH using SC-RNTI. i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn1 + *NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, 0)] modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN1 + floor([csfn1 + *NormalSF*(SFN1, csfn1, 0)]/10); where [(H-SFN * 10240 + SFN1 * 10) + csfn1] modulo (*SCPTM-SchedulingCycle*) = *SCPTM-SchedulingOffset*	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
6	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
7	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 6 greater than zero?	-	-	1	P
8	At least drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM PDCCH-sub frames after the transmission of the MBMS packet in Step 3 has been indicated(This means the next DRX cycle or later after Step 3) in the last PDCCH subframe while the onDurationTimerSCPTM is still running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH using SC-RNTI. (Note 3). i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = [csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimerSCPTM-1)] modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN2 + floor([csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimerSCPTM-1)]/10); where [(H-SFN * 10240 + SFN2 * 10) + csfn2] modulo (*SCPTM-SchedulingCycle*) = *SCPTM-SchedulingOffset*	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
9	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
10	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
11	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 10 greater than the value reported in step 6?	-	-	1	P
12	drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM PDCCH-subframes after the transmission of the SC-MTCH transmitted in step 8 was indicated on the PDCCH, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH using SC-RNTI. (Note 3) i.e. on the subframe with the subframe number	<--	MAC PDU	-	-

	= [csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimerSCPTM + drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM-1)] modulo 10, and system frame number = SFN2 + floor([csfn2 + *NormalSF*(SFN2,csfn2,onDurationTimerSCPTM+ drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM-1)]/10)				
13	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
14	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
15	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 14 greater than the value reported in step 10?	-	-	2	P
Note 1: All the DL MAC PDU are transmitted with the NDI set on the PDCCH. Note 2: Timer tolerances for the MAC DRX related drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM measured in subframes or PDCCH subframes is 0. Note 3: The drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM is started in the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PDSCH reception.					

21.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.2.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType20* for Cell 1 (all steps, Table 21.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType20-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
br-BCCH-Config-r14 SEQUENCE {			
dummy	rf1		
dummy2	rf1		
mpdcch-Narrowband-SC-MCCH-r14	1		
mpdcch-NumRepetition-SC-MCCH-r14	r1		
mpdcch-StartSF-SC-MCCH-r14 CHOICE {			
fdd-r14	v1		FDD
tdd-r14	v1		TDD
}			
mpdcch-PDSCH-HoppingConfig-SC-MCCH-r14	off		
sc-mcch-CarrierFreq-r14	FFS		
sc-mcch-Offset-BR-r14	0		
sc-mcch-RepetitionPeriod-BR-r14	rf32		
sc-mcch-ModificationPeriod-BR-r14	Rf512		
}			
sc-mcch-SchedulingInfo-r14	Not present		
pdsch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeA-SC-MTCH-r14	Not present		
	r32		CE-ModeA
pdsch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeB-SC-MTCH-r14	Not present		
	r512		CE-ModeB
sc-mcch-RepetitionPeriod-v1470	Not present		
sc-mcch-ModificationPeriod-v1470	Not present		
}			

Table 21.2.2.3.3-2: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.2.2.3.3-3: *SCPTMConfiguration-BR* for Cell 1 (step 1, Table 21.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18b			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCPTMConfiguration-BR-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sc-mtch-InfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxSC-MTCH-BR-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {			
sc-mtch-schedulingInfo-r14SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimerSCPTM-r14	psf300		
drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM-r14	psf8		
schedulingPeriodStartOffsetSCPTM-r14 CHOICE {			
sf160	10		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.2.2.3.3-4: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 4, Table 21.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F

21.3 SC-PTM Service Continuity

21.3.1 Cell reselection to intra-frequency cell to continue SC-PTM service reception

21.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state with ongoing SC-PTM reception on a cell broadcasting SIB15
indicating the MBMS SAI and SIB20 indicating SCPTMConfiguration associated with the ongoing SC-PTM
service for the frequency of the cell }
ensure that {
  when { an intra-frequency neighbour cell providing the SC-PTM service and an inter-frequency
neighbour cell not providing the SC-PTM service becomes better than the serving cell }
    then { UE performs cell reselection to the intra-frequency cell even if the inter-frequency cell
is better and continues SC-PTM reception }
            }
```

21.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1 and TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling and *deprioritisationReq* received in *RRCConnectionReject* unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than any of the network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than any of the network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency if that cell can be accessed in normal coverage. If the UE capable of sidelink communication is configured to perform sidelink communication and can only perform the sidelink communication while camping on a frequency, the UE may consider that frequency to be the highest priority.

NOTE: The prioritization among the frequencies which UE considers to be the highest priority frequency is left to UE implementation.

If the UE is capable either of MBMS Service Continuity or of SC-PTM reception and is receiving or interested to receive an MBMS service and can only receive this MBMS service while camping on a frequency on which it is provided, the UE may consider that frequency to be the highest priority during the MBMS session [2] as long as the two following conditions are fulfilled:

1) Either:

- the UE is capable of MBMS service continuity and the reselected cell is broadcasting SIB13; or

- the UE is capable of SC-PTM reception and the reselected cell is broadcasting SIB20;

2) Either:

- SIB15 of the serving cell indicates for that frequency one or more MBMS SAIs included in the MBMS User Service Description (USD) [22] of this service; or

- SIB15 is not broadcast in the serving cell and that frequency is included in the USD of this service.

If the UE is capable either of MBMS Service Continuity or of SC-PTM reception and is receiving or interested to receive an MBMS service provided on a downlink only MBMS frequency, the UE may consider cell reselection candidate frequencies at which it can not receive the MBMS service to be of the lowest priority during the MBMS session [2], as long as the above mentioned condition 1) is fulfilled for the cell on the MBMS frequency which the UE monitors and as long as the above mentioned condition 2) is fulfilled for the serving cell.

NOTE: An example scenario in which the previous down-prioritisation may be needed concerns the case the MBMS frequency is a downlink only carrier on which camping is not possible, while the UE can only receive this MBMS frequency when camping on a subset of cell reselection candidate frequencies.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1;

1> if the procedure is triggered by a system information change notification:

2> if the UE uses an idle DRX cycle longer than the modification period:

3> start acquiring the required system information, as defined in 5.2.2.3, from the next eDRX acquisition period boundary;

2> else

3> start acquiring the required system information, as defined in 5.2.2.3, from the beginning of the modification period following the one in which the change notification was received;

NOTE 1: The UE continues using the previously received system information until the new system information has been acquired.

1> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE and enters a cell for which the UE does not have stored a valid version of the system information required in RRC_IDLE, as defined in 5.2.2.3:

2> acquire, using the system information acquisition procedure as defined in 5.2.3, the system information required in RRC_IDLE, as defined in 5.2.2.3;

…

1> if the UE is interested to receive MBMS services:

2> if the UE is capable of MBMS reception as specified in 5.8:

3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType13* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

4> acquire SystemInformationBlockType13;

2> if the UE is capable of SC-PTM reception as specified in 5.8a:

3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType20* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

4> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType20*;

2> if the UE is capable of MBMS Service Continuity:

3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType15* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

4> acquire SystemInformationBlockType15;

…

The UE may apply the received SIBs immediately, i.e. the UE does not need to delay using a SIB until all SI messages have been received. The UE may delay applying the received SIBs until completing lower layer procedures associated with a received or a UE originated RRC message, e.g. an ongoing random access procedure.

NOTE 6: While attempting to acquire a particular SIB, if the UE detects from *schedulingInfoList* that it is no longer present, the UE should stop trying to acquire the particular SIB.

21.3.1.3 Test description

21.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 3 E-UTRA cells with the same PLMN. Cell 1 and Cell 11 are intra-frequency cells. Cell 3 is inter-frequency cell to Cell 1 and Cell 11. Cell 1 "Serving cell", Cell 11 and Cell 3 are "Non-suitable cell" as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
- System information combination 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 11.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 3.
- SCPTMConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH on Cell 1 and Cell 11.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in Loopback Activated (State 4) according to [18] in Cell 1 (serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service with MBMS Service ID=1 as broadcasted in *SCPTMConfiguration* on.

21.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.3.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 21.3.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 11	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-91	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 11} < R_{Cell\ 3}$.

Table 21.3.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for Cell1 and Cell 11.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* including mbms-SAI-IntraFreqList-r11 indicating MBMS SAI=1 according to system information combination 27 on Cell 1 and Cell 11.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 1 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
3	UE transmits an *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 is repeated 5 times.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 6, 7 and 8, the steps described in Table 21.3.1.3.2-3 may take place, depending on the UE implementation.	-	-	-	-
6	Generic test procedure Generic Radio Bearer Establishment as described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3 is executed.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
8	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
9	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 8 greater than zero? (Note: This verifies that SC-PTM reception is active in the UE in RRC_IDLE mode on Cell 1 before the cell re-selection to Cell 11).	-	-	1	P
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*		
11	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 11 and Cell 3 levels according to the row "T1" in table 21.3.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 11 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 12, the steps described in Table 21.3.1.3.2-3 may take place, depending on the UE implementation.	-	-	-	-
12	The UE executes the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 and UE should camp on E-UTRA Cell 11. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
13	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message.		-	-	-
-	EXECPTION: Step 14 is repeated 5 times.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 15, 16 and 17, the steps described in Table 21.3.1.3.2-3 may take	-	-	-	-

	place, depending on the UE implementation.				
15	Generic test procedure Generic Radio Bearer Establishment as described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3 is executed.	-	-		
16	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
17	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
18	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 17 greater than the number of reported in step 8? (Note: This verifies that UE has selected Cell 11 providing the SC-PTM service and continue SC-PTM reception).	-	-	1	P

Table 21.3.1.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits a *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-

21.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.3.1.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.3.1.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F

Table 21.3.1.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cells 1 and 11 (Step 2 and all later steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_intraFreq.

21.3.1a Cell reselection to intra-frequency cell to continue SC-PTM service reception / Single Frequency operation (inter-band neighbouring cell)

21.3.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state with ongoing SC-PTM reception on a cell broadcasting SIB15 indicating the MBMS SAI and SIB20 indicating *SCPTMConfiguration* associated with the ongoing SC-PTM service for the frequency of the cell}
ensure that {
  when { an intra-frequency neighbour cell providing the SC-PTM service and an inter-band neighbour cell not providing the SC-PTM service becomes better than the serving cell }
    then { UE performs cell reselection to the intra-frequency cell even if the inter-band cell is better and continues SC-PTM reception }
            }

21.3.1a.2 Conformance requirements

Same as test case 21.3.1.

21.3.1a.3 Test description

21.3.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 21.3.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

21.3.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 21.3.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

21.3.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 21.3.1.

21.3.2 Cell reselection to inter-frequency cell to start SC-PTM service reception

21.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state on a cell broadcasting SIB15 and interested to receive a SC-PTM
service }
ensure that {
  when { SIB15 indicates that the SC-PTM service is available on a frequency of an inter-frequency
neighbour cell }
    then { UE performs cell reselection to the inter-frequency neighbour cell even if the serving
cell is better and starts SC-PTM reception }
            }
```

21.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1 and TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling and *deprioritisationReq* received in *RRCConnectionReject* unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than any of the network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than any of the network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency if that cell can be accessed in normal coverage. If the UE capable of sidelink communication is configured to perform sidelink communication and can only perform the sidelink communication while camping on a frequency, the UE may consider that frequency to be the highest priority.

NOTE: The prioritization among the frequencies which UE considers to be the highest priority frequency is left to UE implementation.

If the UE is capable either of MBMS Service Continuity or of SC-PTM reception and is receiving or interested to receive an MBMS service and can only receive this MBMS service while camping on a frequency on which it is provided, the UE may consider that frequency to be the highest priority during the MBMS session [2] as long as the two following conditions are fulfilled:

1) Either:

- the UE is capable of MBMS service continuity and the reselected cell is broadcasting SIB13; or
- the UE is capable of SC-PTM reception and the reselected cell is broadcasting SIB20;

2) Either:

- SIB15 of the serving cell indicates for that frequency one or more MBMS SAIs included in the MBMS User Service Description (USD) [22] of this service; or
- SIB15 is not broadcast in the serving cell and that frequency is included in the USD of this service.

If the UE is capable either of MBMS Service Continuity or of SC-PTM reception and is receiving or interested to receive an MBMS service provided on a downlink only MBMS frequency, the UE may consider cell reselection candidate frequencies at which it can not receive the MBMS service to be of the lowest priority during the MBMS session [2], as long as the above mentioned condition 1) is fulfilled for the cell on the MBMS frequency which the UE monitors and as long as the above mentioned condition 2) is fulfilled for the serving cell.

NOTE: An example scenario in which the previous down-prioritisation may be needed concerns the case the MBMS frequency is a downlink only carrier on which camping is not possible, while the UE can only receive this MBMS frequency when camping on a subset of cell reselection candidate frequencies.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1;

1> if the procedure is triggered by a system information change notification:

2> if the UE uses an idle DRX cycle longer than the modification period:

3> start acquiring the required system information, as defined in 5.2.2.3, from the next eDRX acquisition period boundary;

2> else

3> start acquiring the required system information, as defined in 5.2.2.3, from the beginning of the modification period following the one in which the change notification was received;

NOTE 1: The UE continues using the previously received system information until the new system information has been acquired.

1> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE and enters a cell for which the UE does not have stored a valid version of the system information required in RRC_IDLE, as defined in 5.2.2.3:

2> acquire, using the system information acquisition procedure as defined in 5.2.3, the system information required in RRC_IDLE, as defined in 5.2.2.3;

…

1> if the UE is interested to receive MBMS services:

2> if the UE is capable of MBMS reception as specified in 5.8:

3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType13* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

4> acquire SystemInformationBlockType13;

2> if the UE is capable of SC-PTM reception as specified in 5.8a:

3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType20* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

4> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType20*;

2> if the UE is capable of MBMS Service Continuity:

3> if *schedulingInfoList* indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType15* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

4> acquire SystemInformationBlockType15;

…

The UE may apply the received SIBs immediately, i.e. the UE does not need to delay using a SIB until all SI messages have been received. The UE may delay applying the received SIBs until completing lower layer procedures associated with a received or a UE originated RRC message, e.g. an ongoing random access procedure.

NOTE 6: While attempting to acquire a particular SIB, if the UE detects from *schedulingInfoList* that it is no longer present, the UE should stop trying to acquire the particular SIB.

21.3.2.3 Test description

21.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 E-UTRA cells with the same PLMN. Cell 1 and Cell 23 are inter-frequency cells. Cell 1 is "Serving cell" and Cell 23 is "Non-suitable cell" as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- System information combination 26 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 23.
- SCPTMConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH on Cell 23.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] in Cell 1 (serving cell).
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service with MBMS Service ID=1 as broadcasted in *SCPTMConfiguration* .

21.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.3.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 21.3.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 23	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 23} < R_{Cell\ 1}$.

Table 21.3.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for Cell1 and Cell 23.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* including mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11 indicating MBMS SAI=1 according to system information combination 18 on Cell 1 and according to system information combination 28 on Cell 23.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: the behaviour in table 21.3.2.3.2-3 runs in parallel with steps 4 and 5 below.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE executes the generic test procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 and UE should camp on E-UTRA Cell 23. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
5	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message on Cell 23.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6, the steps described in Table 21.3.2.3.2-3 may take place, depending on the UE implementation.	-	-	-	-
6	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 23 activating UE test loop Mode F.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
-	Exception; Step 8 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 9, 10 and 11, the steps described in Table 21.3.2.3.2-3 may take place, depending on the UE implementation.	-	-	-	-
9	Generic test procedure Generic Radio Bearer Establishment as described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3 is executed.	-	-	-	-
10	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message to set UE to Mode F.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
11	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
12	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 11 greater than zero? (Note: This verifies that UE has selected Cell 23 providing the SC-PTM service and starts SC-PTM reception)	-	-	1	P

Table 21.3.2.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits a *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-

21.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.3.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (step 2 and all later steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_interFreq.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	Not present		
mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r11	Downlink EARFCN for Cell 23, see table 6.3.1.2-1.		
mbms-SAI-List-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	1	1 entry INTEGER (0..65535)	
}			
}			

Table 21.3.2.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 23 (step 2 and all later steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_interFreq.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	Not present		
mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r11	Downlink EARFCN for Cell 1, see table 6.3.1.2-1.		
mbms-SAI-List-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	1	1 entry INTEGER (0..65535)	
}			
}			

Table 21.3.2.3.3-3: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.3.2.3.3-4: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F

21.3.2a Cell reselection to inter-band cell to start SC-PTM service reception

21.3.2a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state on a cell broadcasting SIB15 and interested to receive a SC-PTM
service }
ensure that {
  when { SIB15 indicates that the SC-PTM service is available on a frequency of an inter-band
neighbour cell }
    then { UE performs cell reselection to the inter-band neighbour cell even if the serving cell is
better and starts SC-PTM reception }
            }
```

21.3.2a.2 Conformance requirements

Same as test case 21.3.2.

21.3.2a.3 Test description

21.3.2a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 21.3.2 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 23 with TA# set to TAI-2.

NOTE: TA# of Cell 10 shall be different from Cell 1 (TAI-1) to trigger TAU procedure in step 1 in Table 21.3.2.3.2-2.

21.3.2a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 21.3.2 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 23.

21.3.2a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 21.3.2 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 23.

21.3.2b

21.3.2c Cell reselection to inter-frequency cell using Qoffset$_{SCPTM}$ / Enhanced Coverage

21.3.2c.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { Enhanced Coverage Capable UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state on a cell broadcasting SIB15 and
interested to receive a SC-PTM service }
ensure that {
  when { a suitable inter-frequency neighbour cell is broadcasting SIB20 }
    then { UE performs cell reselection to the inter-frequency cell using QoffsetSCPTM and starts SC-
PTM reception }
            }
```

21.3.2c.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6 and 5.2.4.7. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-14 requirements.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R$_s$ for serving cell and R$_n$ for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst} - Qoffset_{temp} + Qoffset_{SCPTM}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset - Qoffset_{temp} + Qoffset_{SCPTM}$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Except for NB-IoT, equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$. For NB-IoT equals to $QoffsetDedicated_{frequency}$ for any frequency other than the frequency of the dedicated frequency offset, if $QoffsetDedicated_{frequency}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$ (if $QoffsetDedicated_{frequency}$ is valid $Qoffset_{frequency}$ is not used).
$Qoffset_{temp}$	Offset temporarily applied to a cell as specified in [3]
$Qoffset_{SCPTM}$	Offset temporarily applied to an SC-PTM frequency as specified below. The offset is applied to all cells on the SC-PTM frequency. If $Qoffset_{SCPTM}$ is valid, Qoffset for inter-frequency neighbour cells is not used.

If the NB-IoT UE or UE in enhanced coverage is capable of SC-PTM reception and is receiving or interested to receive an MBMS service and can only receive this MBMS service while camping on a frequency on which it is provided (SC-PTM frequency), the UE considers $Qoffset_{SCPTM}$ to be valid during the MBMS session [2] as long as the following condition is fulfilled:

Either:

- SIB15 (or SIB15-NB) of the serving cell indicates for that frequency one or more MBMS SAIs included in the MBMS User Service Description (USD) [22] of this service; or
- SIB15 (or SIB15-NB) is not broadcast in the serving cell and that frequency is included in the USD of this service.

NOTE: UE should search for a higher ranked cell on another frequency for cell reselection as soon as possible after the UE stops using $Qoffset_{SCPTM}$.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2 (5.2.3.2a for NB-IoT), but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE not to be CSG member cells.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

When the UE uses infinite dBs for $Qoffset_{SCPTM}$, the UE shall use $Qoffset_{SCPTM}$ zero and rank the cells on the SC-PTM frequency(ies) only first. If the UE cannot find a suitable cell on an SC-PTM frequency, the UE shall rank the cells on all frequencies.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.4.6a]

Ranking as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6 is applied for intra-frequency and inter-frequency cell reselection (irrespective of configured frequency priorities, if any) while the UE is in enhanced coverage.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.4.7]

Cell reselection parameters are broadcast in system information and are read from the serving cell as follows:

…

$Qoffset_{scptm}$

This specifies the offset to be used for cell re-selection for SC-PTM service reception for BL UE, UE in enhanced coverage and NB-IoT UE. The same offset is applicable to all frequencies providing MBMS services via SC-PTM.

…

21.3.2c.3 Test description

21.3.2c.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 21.3.2 with the following differences:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3 support CE.
- In preamble, UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A-CE) according to [18] in Cell 1 (serving cell).

21.3.2c.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 21.3.2.

21.3.2c.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 21.3.2 with the following differences:

Table 21.3.2c.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all later steps in Table 21.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
scptm-FreqOffset-r14	6 (12dB)	INTEGER (1..8)	
}			

21.3.3 Handover to inter-frequency cell to start SC-PTM service reception

21.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_Connected state AND on a cell broadcasting SIB15 and interested to receive
a SC-PTM service }
ensure that {
  when { SIB15 indicates that the SC-PTM service is available on a frequency of an inter-frequency
neighbour cell }
    then { UE transmits a MBMSInterestIndication message indicating interest in SC-PTM reception on
the frequency }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_Connected state AND having transmitted a MBMSInterestIndication message
indicating interest in SC-PTM reception on a frequency of an inter-frequency neighbour cell }
ensure that {
  when { 1s after the UE has transmitted the MBMSInterestIndication message the UE receives
RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo indicating the E-UTRAN
frequency of the inter-frequency neighbour cell }
    then { UE performs inter-frequency handover and starts SC-PTM reception }
            }
```

21.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4, 5.8.5.2, 5.8.5.3, 5.8.5.3a and 5.8.5.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> stop timer T370, if running;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

  …

  2> if *SystemInformationBlockType15* is broadcast by the PCell:

    3> if the UE has transmitted a *MBMSInterestIndication* message during the last 1 second preceding reception of the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo*:

      4> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType15* for the PCell;

      4> determine the set of MBMS frequencies of interest in accordance with 5.8.5.3;

      4> determine the set of MBMS services of interest in accordance with 5.8.5.3a;

      4> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.2]

An MBMS or SC-PTM capable UE in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases including upon successful connection establishment, upon entering or leaving the service area, upon session start or stop, upon change of interest, upon change of priority between MBMS reception and unicast reception or upon change to a PCell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType15*.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType15* is broadcast by the PCell:

  2> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType15* for the PCell;

  2> if the UE did not transmit an *MBMSInterestIndication* message since last entering RRC_CONNECTED state; or

  2> if since the last time the UE transmitted an *MBMSInterestIndication* message, the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType15*:

    3> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

      4> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

  2> else:

    3> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, has changed since the last transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message; or

    3> if the prioritisation of reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies compared to reception of any of the established unicast bearers has changed since the last transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message:

4> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

NOTE: The UE may send an *MBMSInterestIndication* even when it is able to receive the MBMS services it is interested in i.e. to avoid that the network allocates a configuration inhibiting MBMS reception.

3> else if *SystemInformationBlockType20* is broadcast by the PCell:

4> if since the last time the UE transmitted an *MBMSInterestIndication* message, the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20*; or

4> if the set of MBMS services of interest determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3a is different from *mbms-Services* included in the last transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message;

5> initiate the transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB or SC-MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB or SC-MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on (SC-)MCCH

NOTE 3: The UE considers the frequencies of interest independently of any synchronization state, e.g. [9, Annex J.1]

2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving MRBs and/or is capable of simultaneously receiving SC-MRBs on the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 4: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* or *SystemInformationBlockType20* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 5: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

NOTE 6: The set of MBMS frequencies of interest includes at most one frequency for a given physical frequency. The UE only considers a physical frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if it supports at least one of the bands indicated for this physical frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency) or *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies). In this case, E-UTRAN may assume the UE supports MBMS reception on any of the bands supported by the UE (i.e. according to *supportedBandCombination*).

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3a]

The UE shall:

1> consider a MBMS service to be part of the MBMS services of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> the UE is SC-PTM capable; and

2> the UE is receiving or interested to receive this service via an SC-MRB; and

2> one session of this service is ongoing or about to start; and

2> one or more MBMS SAIs in the USD for this service is included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell for a frequency belonging to the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined according to 5.8.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as follows:

1> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

2> include *mbms-FreqList* and set it to include the MBMS frequencies of interest sorted by decreasing order of interest, using the EARFCN corresponding with *freqBandIndicator* included in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency), if applicable, and the EARFCN(s) as included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies);

NOTE 1: The EARFCN included in *mbms-FreqList* is merely used to indicate a physical frequency the UE is interested to receive i.e. the UE may not support the band corresponding to the included EARFCN (but it does support at least one of the bands indicated in system information for the concerned physical frequency).

2> include *mbms-Priority* if the UE prioritises reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies above reception of any of the unicast bearers;

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType20* is broadcast by the PCell:

3> include *mbms-Services* and set it to indicate the set of MBMS services of interest determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3a;

NOTE 2: If the UE prioritises MBMS reception and unicast data cannot be supported because of congestion on the MBMS carrier(s), E-UTRAN may initiate release of unicast bearers. It is up to E-UTRAN implementation whether all bearers or only GBR bearers are released. E-UTRAN does not initiate re-establishment of the released unicast bearers upon alleviation of the congestion.

The UE shall submit the *MBMSInterestIndication* message to lower layers for transmission.

21.3.3.3 Test description

21.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 E-UTRA cells with the same PLMN. Cell 1 and Cell 3 are inter-frequency cells. Cell 1 is "Serving cell" and Cell 3 is "Non-suitable cell" as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- System information combination 26 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 3.
- *SCPTMConfiguration* as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH on Cell 3.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in Loopback Activated (State 4) according to [18] in Cell 1 (serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service with MBMS Service ID=1 as broadcasted in *SCPTMConfiguration*.

21.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.3.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 21.3.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M3 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).

Table 21.3.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for Cell1 and Cell 3.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to System information combination 18 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 1, and System information combination 28 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 3. *SystemInformationBlockType15* on Cell 1 is including mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11 list for the frequency of Cell 3 indicating MBMS SAI=1. *SystemInformationBlockType15* on Cell 3 is including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	1	P
4	The SS waits for 1s	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of inter frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 level according to the row "T1" in table 21.3.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter-frequency handover to Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3?	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message on Cell 3.	-	-	-	-
-	Exception; Step 12 is repeated 5 times. In parallel to the events described in step 12, the steps described in Table 21.3.3.3.2-3 may take place, depending on the UE implementation.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
13	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message to set UE to Mode F.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
14	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
15	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 14 greater than zero?	-	-	2	P

Table 21.3.3.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits a *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-

21.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.3.3.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 21.3.3.3.3-7 and 21.3.3.3.3-10

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	If band > 64 is selected

Table 21.3.3.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.3.3.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.3.3.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (step 2 and all later steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_interFreq.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	Not present		
mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r11	Downlink EARFCN for Cell 3, see table 6.3.1.2-1.		
mbms-SAI-List-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	1	1 entry INTEGER (0..65535)	
}			
}			

Table 21.3.3.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 3 (step 2 and all later steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_intraFreq.

Table 21.3.3.3.3-5: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 3, Table 21.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4AC, condition SC-PTM.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mbms-FreqList-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	Same EARFCN as used for Cell 3	INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2)	
}			
}			

Table 21.3.3.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 21.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS.

Table 21.3.3.3.3-7: *MeasConfig* (Table 21.3.3.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.3.3.3-8: *MeasurementReport* (step 8, Table 21.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.3.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 21.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO.

Table 21.3.3.3.3-10: *MobilityControlInfo-HO* (Table 21.3.3.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3.		
}			
}			

21.3.3a Handover to inter-band cell to start SC-PTM service reception

21.3.3a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_Connected state AND on a cell broadcasting SIB15 and interested to receive
a SC-PTM service }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { SIB15 indicates that the SC-PTM service is available on a frequency of a neighbour cell on a different frequency band }
    then { UE transmits a MBMSInterestIndication message indicating interest in SC-PTM reception on the frequency }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_Connected state AND having transmitted a MBMSInterestIndication message indicating interest in SC-PTM reception on a frequency of a neighbour cell on a different frequency band }
ensure that {
  when { 1s after the UE has transmitted the MBMSInterestIndication message the UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo indicating the E-UTRAN frequency of the inter-band neighbour cell }
    then { UE performs inter-band handover and starts SC-PTM reception }
            }
```

21.3.3a.2 Conformance requirements

Same as test case 21.3.3.

21.3.3a.3 Test description

21.3.3a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 21.3.3 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

21.3.3a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 21.3.3 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

21.3.3a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 21.3.3.

21.3.4 Handover to intra-frequency cell to continue SC-PTM service reception

21.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with ongoing SC-PTM reception }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo for intra frequency neighbour cell providing SC-PTM service }
    then { UE performs intra_frequency handover and continues to receive SC-PTM service }
            }
```

21.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4, 5.8.5.2, 5.8.5.3, 5.8.5.3a and 5.8.5.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304,* as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> stop timer T370, if running;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

…

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType15* is broadcast by the PCell:

3> if the UE has transmitted a *MBMSInterestIndication* message during the last 1 second preceding reception of the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo*:

4> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType15* for the PCell;

4> determine the set of MBMS frequencies of interest in accordance with 5.8.5.3;

4> determine the set of MBMS services of interest in accordance with 5.8.5.3a;

4> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.2]

An MBMS or SC-PTM capable UE in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases including upon successful connection establishment, upon entering or leaving the service area, upon session start or stop, upon change of interest, upon change of priority between MBMS reception and unicast reception or upon change to a PCell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType15*.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType15* is broadcast by the PCell:

2> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType15* for the PCell;

2> if the UE did not transmit an *MBMSInterestIndication* message since last entering RRC_CONNECTED state; or

2> if since the last time the UE transmitted an *MBMSInterestIndication* message, the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType15*:

3> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

4> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

2> else:

3> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, has changed since the last transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message; or

3> if the prioritisation of reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies compared to reception of any of the established unicast bearers has changed since the last transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message:

4> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

NOTE: The UE may send an *MBMSInterestIndication* even when it is able to receive the MBMS services it is interested in i.e. to avoid that the network allocates a configuration inhibiting MBMS reception.

3> else if *SystemInformationBlockType20* is broadcast by the PCell:

4> if since the last time the UE transmitted an *MBMSInterestIndication* message, the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20*; or

4> if the set of MBMS services of interest determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3a is different from *mbms-Services* included in the last transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message;

5> initiate the transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB or SC-MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB or SC-MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on (SC-)MCCH

NOTE 3: The UE considers the frequencies of interest independently of any synchronization state, e.g. [9, Annex J.1]

2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving MRBs and/or is capable of simultaneously receiving SC-MRBs on the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 4: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* or *SystemInformationBlockType20* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 5: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

NOTE 6: The set of MBMS frequencies of interest includes at most one frequency for a given physical frequency. The UE only considers a physical frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if it supports at least one of the bands indicated for this physical frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency) or *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies). In this case, E-UTRAN may assume the UE supports MBMS reception on any of the bands supported by the UE (i.e. according to *supportedBandCombination*).

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3a]

The UE shall:

1> consider a MBMS service to be part of the MBMS services of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> the UE is SC-PTM capable; and

2> the UE is receiving or interested to receive this service via an SC-MRB; and

2> one session of this service is ongoing or about to start; and

2> one or more MBMS SAIs in the USD for this service is included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell for a frequency belonging to the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined according to 5.8.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as follows:

1> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

2> include *mbms-FreqList* and set it to include the MBMS frequencies of interest sorted by decreasing order of interest, using the EARFCN corresponding with *freqBandIndicator* included in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency), if applicable, and the EARFCN(s) as included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies);

NOTE 1: The EARFCN included in *mbms-FreqList* is merely used to indicate a physical frequency the UE is interested to receive i.e. the UE may not support the band corresponding to the included EARFCN (but it does support at least one of the bands indicated in system information for the concerned physical frequency).

2> include *mbms-Priority* if the UE prioritises reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies above reception of any of the unicast bearers;

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType20* is broadcast by the PCell:

3> include *mbms-Services* and set it to indicate the set of MBMS services of interest determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3a;

NOTE 2: If the UE prioritises MBMS reception and unicast data cannot be supported because of congestion on the MBMS carrier(s), E-UTRAN may initiate release of unicast bearers. It is up to E-UTRAN implementation whether all bearers or only GBR bearers are released. E-UTRAN does not initiate re-establishment of the released unicast bearers upon alleviation of the congestion.

The UE shall submit the *MBMSInterestIndication* message to lower layers for transmission.

21.3.4.3 Test description

21.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 E-UTRA cells with the same PLMN. Cell 1 and Cell 2 are intra-frequency cells. Cell 1 is "Serving cell" and Cell 2 is "Non-suitable cell" as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
- System information combination 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- *SCPTMConfiguration* as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH on Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in Loopback Activated (State 4) according to [18] in Cell 1 (serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service with MBMS Service ID=1 as broadcasted in *SCPTMConfiguration*.

21.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.3.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 21.3.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).

Table 21.3.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for Cell1 and Cell 2.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to System information combination 27 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 1 and Cell 2. *SystemInformationBlockType15* on Cell 1 and Cell 2 is including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq list for the frequency of Cell 1 and Cell 2 indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
3	The UE transmits *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
-	Exception; Step 4 is repeated 5 times.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
5	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
6	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
7	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 6 greater than zero? (Note: This verifies that UE is receiving active SC-PTM reception on Cell 1 before Intra-frequency handover to Cell 2.)	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
10	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 21.3.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra-frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
-	Exception; Step 15 is repeated 5 times. .	-	-	-	-
15	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
16	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
17	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
18	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 17 greater than the number of reported in step 6?	-	-	1	P

	Note: This verifies that UE has performed intra-frequency handover to Cell 2 providing the SC-PTM service and continue SC-PTM reception.				

21.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.3.4.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.3.4.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.3.4.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (step 2 and all later steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_intraFreq.

Table 21.3.4.3.3-4: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 3, Table 21.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4AC, condition SC-PTM.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mbms-FreqList-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	Same EARFCN as used for Cell 1	INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2)	
}			
}			

Table 21.3.4.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 8, Table 21.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS.

Table 21.3.4.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (Table 21.3.4.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 21.3.4.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 11, Table 21.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.4.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 12, Table 21.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO.

Table 21.3.4.3.3-9: *MobilityControlInfo-HO* (Table 21.3.4.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

21.3.5 Conditional retransmission of MBMS Interest Indication after handover

21.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_Connected state AND SystemInformationBlockType15 and
SystemInformationBlockType20 have been acquired by the UE AND the UE has transmitted a
MBMSInterestIndication message on the Pcell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo less than
1 second after the last transmission of an MBMSInterestIndication message AND UE has completed the
intra frequency handover procedure }
    then { UE should re-transmit a MBMSInterestIndication message }
            }
```

21.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4, 5.8.5.3 and 5.8.5.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> stop timer T370, if running;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

  …

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

  …

  2> if *SystemInformationBlockType15* is broadcast by the PCell:

    3> if the UE has transmitted a *MBMSInterestIndication* message during the last 1 second preceding reception of the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo*:

      4> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType15* for the PCell;

      4> determine the set of MBMS frequencies of interest in accordance with 5.8.5.3;

      4> determine the set of MBMS services of interest in accordance with 5.8.5.3a;

      4> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

  2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB or SC-MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

  2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB or SC-MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on (SC-)MCCH

NOTE 3: The UE considers the frequencies of interest independently of any synchronization state, e.g. [9, Annex J.1]

2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving MRBs and/or is capable of simultaneously receiving SC-MRBs on the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 4: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* or *SystemInformationBlockType20* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 5: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

NOTE 6: The set of MBMS frequencies of interest includes at most one frequency for a given physical frequency. The UE only considers a physical frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if it supports at least one of the bands indicated for this physical frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency) or *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies). In this case, E-UTRAN may assume the UE supports MBMS reception on any of the bands supported by the UE (i.e. according to *supportedBandCombination*).

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as follows:

1> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

2> include *mbms-FreqList* and set it to include the MBMS frequencies of interest sorted by decreasing order of interest, using the EARFCN corresponding with *freqBandIndicator* included in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency), if applicable, and the EARFCN(s) as included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies);

NOTE 1: The EARFCN included in *mbms-FreqList* is merely used to indicate a physical frequency the UE is interested to receive i.e. the UE may not support the band corresponding to the included EARFCN (but it does support at least one of the bands indicated in system information for the concerned physical frequency).

2> include *mbms-Priority* if the UE prioritises reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies above reception of any of the unicast bearers;

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType20* is broadcast by the PCell:

3> include *mbms-Services* and set it to indicate the set of MBMS services of interest determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3a;

NOTE 2: If the UE prioritises MBMS reception and unicast data cannot be supported because of congestion on the MBMS carrier(s), E-UTRAN may initiate release of unicast bearers. It is up to E-UTRAN implementation whether all bearers or only GBR bearers are released. E-UTRAN does not initiate re-establishment of the released unicast bearers upon alleviation of the congestion.

The UE shall submit the *MBMSInterestIndication* message to lower layers for transmission.

21.3.5.3 Test description

21.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 E-UTRA cells with the same PLMN. Cell 1 and Cell 2 are intra-frequency cells. Cell 1 is "Serving cell" and Cell 2 is "Non-suitable cell" as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
- System information combination 27 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 2.

- *SCPTMConfiguration* as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH on Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

21.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.3.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 21.3.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M2 < M1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).

Table 21.3.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.3.3 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 21.3.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
7	The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service with MBMS Service ID=0 associated with the MBMS SAI (1) broadcasted in SIB15 mbms-SAI-IntraFreq list on Cell 1 and Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE transmits a *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra-frequency handover to Cell 2 within 500 ms after reception of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in step 8.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit *MBMSInterestIndication* message?	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	1	P

21.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.3.5.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (step 2 and all later steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_intraFreq.

Table 21.3.5.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 21.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS.

Table 21.3.5.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 21.3.5.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 21.3.5.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 21.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.5.3.3-5: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 8 and step 11, Table 21.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4AC, condition SC-PTM.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mbms-FreqList-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	Same EARFCN as used for Cell 1	INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2)	
}			
}			

Table 21.3.5.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 21.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO.

Table 21.3.5.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo-HO* (Table 21.3.5.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

21.3.6 MBMS Interest Indication retransmission after returning from cell not broadcasting SIB15

21.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state AND is receiving SC-PTM service and having transmitted a
MBMSInterestIndication message }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs handover to a PCell not broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType15 followed by a
handover to a PCell broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType15 }
    then { UE transmits a MBMSInterestIndication message }
            }
```

21.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clauses 5.8.5.2, 5.8.5.3, 5.8.5.3a and 5.8.5.4.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.2]

An MBMS or SC-PTM capable UE in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases including upon successful connection establishment, upon entering or leaving the service area, upon session start or stop, upon change of interest, upon change of priority between MBMS reception and unicast reception or upon change to a PCell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType15*.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType15* is broadcast by the PCell:

  2> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType15* for the PCell;

  2> if the UE did not transmit an *MBMSInterestIndication* message since last entering RRC_CONNECTED state; or

  2> if since the last time the UE transmitted an *MBMSInterestIndication* message, the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType15*:

    3> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

      4> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

  2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB or SC-MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

  2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB or SC-MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on (SC-)MCCH

NOTE 3: The UE considers the frequencies of interest independently of any synchronization state, e.g. [9, Annex J.1]

2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving MRBs and/or is capable of simultaneously receiving SC-MRBs on the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 4: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* or *SystemInformationBlockType20* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 5: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

NOTE 6: The set of MBMS frequencies of interest includes at most one frequency for a given physical frequency. The UE only considers a physical frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if it supports at least one of the bands indicated for this physical frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency) or *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies). In this case, E-UTRAN may assume the UE supports MBMS reception on any of the bands supported by the UE (i.e. according to *supportedBandCombination*).

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.3a]

The UE shall:

1> consider a MBMS service to be part of the MBMS services of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> the UE is SC-PTM capable; and

2> the UE is receiving or interested to receive this service via an SC-MRB; and

2> one session of this service is ongoing or about to start; and

2> one or more MBMS SAIs in the USD for this service is included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell for a frequency belonging to the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined according to 5.8.5.3.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as follows:

1> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

2> include *mbms-FreqList* and set it to include the MBMS frequencies of interest sorted by decreasing order of interest, using the EARFCN corresponding with *freqBandIndicator* included in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency), if applicable, and the EARFCN(s) as included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies);

NOTE 1: The EARFCN included in *mbms-FreqList* is merely used to indicate a physical frequency the UE is interested to receive i.e. the UE may not support the band corresponding to the included EARFCN (but it does support at least one of the bands indicated in system information for the concerned physical frequency).

2> include *mbms-Priority* if the UE prioritises reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies above reception of any of the unicast bearers;

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType20* is broadcast by the PCell:

3> include *mbms-Services* and set it to indicate the set of MBMS services of interest determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3a;

NOTE 2: If the UE prioritises MBMS reception and unicast data cannot be supported because of congestion on the MBMS carrier(s), E-UTRAN may initiate release of unicast bearers. It is up to E-UTRAN implementation whether all bearers or only GBR bearers are released. E-UTRAN does not initiate re-establishment of the released unicast bearers upon alleviation of the congestion.

The UE shall submit the *MBMSInterestIndication* message to lower layers for transmission.

21.3.6.3 Test description

21.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 E-UTRA cells with the same PLMN (PLMN1), Cell 1 and Cell 2 are intra-frequency cells. Cell 1 is a SC-PTM cell and Cell 2 is a non-SC-PTM cell.
- System information combination 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 2.
- *SCPTMConfiguration* as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH in Cell 1.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB Established, Test Mode Activated (state 3A) according to [18] in Cell 1 (serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID=1.
- The UE is made aware that the SC-PTM service is active.

21.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.3.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T0", "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 21.3.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M1 > M2).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-91	-85	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 > M2).

Table 21.3.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to System information combination 27 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 1 including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
3	The UE transmit *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra-frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of intra-frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 21.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra-frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
10	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 2 to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
12	Wait 5 seconds for the UE to be able to monitor absence of *SystemInformationBlockType15* on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 levels according to the row "T2" in table 21.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 2 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
15	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 2 to order the UE to perform intra-frequency handover to Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
17	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	1	P

21.3.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.3.6.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (Step 2 and all the subsequent steps, Table 21.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_intraFreq.

Table 21.3.6.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4 and 10, Table 21.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 21.3.6.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (Table 21.3.6.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 21.3.6.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 21.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.6.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 14, Table 21.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.6.3.3-6: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 3 and 18, Table 21.3.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4AC			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
interestIndication-r11 OF SEQUENCE {			
mbms-FreqList-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	EARFCN of Cell 1		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			SC-PTM
mbms-Services-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxMBMS-ServiceListPerUE-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {			
tmgi-r13 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Id-r9 CHOICE {			
plmn-Index-r9	1		
}			
serviceId-r9	‘000001’H	OCTET STRING (SIZE (3))	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

21.3.7 MBMS Interest Indication retransmission after returning from cell not broadcasting SIB20

21.3.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with ongoing SC-PTM service AND having transmitted a
MBMSInterestIndication message }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs handover to a Pcell not broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType20 followed by a
handover to a Pcell broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType20 }
    then { UE transmits a MBMSInterestIndication message }
            }
```

21.3.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.2, 5.8.5.3, 5.8.5.3a and 5.8.5.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.2]

An MBMS or SC-PTM capable UE in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases including upon successful connection establishment, upon entering or leaving the service area, upon session start or stop, upon change of interest, upon change of priority between MBMS reception and unicast reception or upon change to a PCell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType15*.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType15* is broadcast by the PCell:

 2> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType15* for the PCell;

 2> if the UE did not transmit an *MBMSInterestIndication* message since last entering RRC_CONNECTED state; or

 2> if since the last time the UE transmitted an *MBMSInterestIndication* message, the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType15*:

3> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

4> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

2> else:

3> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, has changed since the last transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message; or

3> if the prioritisation of reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies compared to reception of any of the established unicast bearers has changed since the last transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message:

4> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

NOTE: The UE may send an *MBMSInterestIndication* even when it is able to receive the MBMS services it is interested in i.e. to avoid that the network allocates a configuration inhibiting MBMS reception.

3> else if *SystemInformationBlockType20* is broadcast by the PCell:

4> if since the last time the UE transmitted an *MBMSInterestIndication* message, the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20*; or

4> if the set of MBMS services of interest determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3a is different from *mbms-Services* included in the last transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message;

5> initiate the transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB or SC-MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB or SC-MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on (SC-)MCCH

NOTE 3: The UE considers the frequencies of interest independently of any synchronization state, e.g. [9, Annex J.1]

2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving MRBs and/or is capable of simultaneously receiving SC-MRBs on the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 4: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* or *SystemInformationBlockType20* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 5: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

NOTE 6: The set of MBMS frequencies of interest includes at most one frequency for a given physical frequency. The UE only considers a physical frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if it supports at least one of the bands indicated for this physical frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency) or *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies). In this case, E-UTRAN may assume the UE supports MBMS reception on any of the bands supported by the UE (i.e. according to *supportedBandCombination*).

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3a]

The UE shall:

1> consider a MBMS service to be part of the MBMS services of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> the UE is SC-PTM capable; and

2> the UE is receiving or interested to receive this service via an SC-MRB; and

2> one session of this service is ongoing or about to start; and

2> one or more MBMS SAIs in the USD for this service is included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell for a frequency belonging to the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined according to 5.8.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as follows:

1> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

2> include *mbms-FreqList* and set it to include the MBMS frequencies of interest sorted by decreasing order of interest, using the EARFCN corresponding with *freqBandIndicator* included in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency), if applicable, and the EARFCN(s) as included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies);

NOTE 1: The EARFCN included in *mbms-FreqList* is merely used to indicate a physical frequency the UE is interested to receive i.e. the UE may not support the band corresponding to the included EARFCN (but it does support at least one of the bands indicated in system information for the concerned physical frequency).

2> include *mbms-Priority* if the UE prioritises reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies above reception of any of the unicast bearers;

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType20* is broadcast by the PCell:

3> include *mbms-Services* and set it to indicate the set of MBMS services of interest determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3a;

NOTE 2: If the UE prioritises MBMS reception and unicast data cannot be supported because of congestion on the MBMS carrier(s), E-UTRAN may initiate release of unicast bearers. It is up to E-UTRAN implementation whether all bearers or only GBR bearers are released. E-UTRAN does not initiate re-establishment of the released unicast bearers upon alleviation of the congestion.

The UE shall submit the *MBMSInterestIndication* message to lower layers for transmission.

21.3.7.3 Test description

21.3.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 E-UTRA cells with the same PLMN. Cell 1 and Cell 3 are inter-frequency cells. Cell 1 is "Serving cell" and Cell 3 is "Non-suitable cell" as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
- System information combination 26 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- System information combination 18 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 3.

- *SCPTMConfiguration* as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH on Cell 1.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE is made interested in receiving a SC-PTM service with MBMS Service ID=1 as broadcasted in *SCPTMConfiguration*.

21.3.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.3.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while row marked "T1" and "T2" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 21.3.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 (M1 > M3).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-91	-85	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 > M3).

Table 21.3.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for Cell 1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to System information combination 28 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 1 including mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11 list indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of inter-frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 level according to the row "T1" in table 21.3.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter-frequency handover to Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
10	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to be able to monitor *SCPTMConfiguration* message.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to setup inter-frequency measurement on Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 3 to confirm the setup of inter-frequency measurement.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
13	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 levels according to the row "T2" in table 21.3.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A3 on Cell 3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 1.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
15	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 3 to order the UE to perform inter-frequency handover to Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
16	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
17	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	1	P

21.3.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.3.7.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 21.3.7.3.3-4, 21.3.7.3.3-8 and 21.3.7.3.3-9

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 21.3.7.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (step 2 and all later steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_interFreq.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	Not present		
mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r11	Downlink EARFCN for Cell 3, see table 6.3.1.2-1.		
mbms-SAI-List-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	1	1 entry INTEGER (0..65535)	
}			
}			

Table 21.3.7.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 3 (preamble and all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_interFreq.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	Not present		
mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r11	Downlink EARFCN for Cell 1, see table 6.3.1.2-1.		
mbms-SAI-List-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	1	1 entry INTEGER (0..65535)	
}			
}			

Table 21.3.7.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4 and step 11, Table 21.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS.

Table 21.3.7.3.3-4: *MeasConfig* (Table 21.3.7.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.7.3.3-5: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 21.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.7.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 14, Table 21.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.7.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 8 and step 15, Table 21.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO.

Table 21.3.7.3.3-8: *MobilityControlInfo-HO* (Table 21.3.7.3.3-7 for step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			

Table 21.3.7.3.3-9: *MobilityControlInfo-HO* (Table 21.3.7.3.3-7 for step 15)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			

Table 21.3.7.3.3-10: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 3 and step 18, Table 21.3.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4AC, condition SC-PTM.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mbms-FreqList-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	Same EARFCN as used for Cell 1	INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2)	
}			
}			

21.3.8 MBMS Interest Indication after Radio Link Failure

21.3.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_Connected stated AND SystemInformationBlockType15 and
SystemInformationBlockType20 have been acquired by the UE }
ensure that {
  when { the UE detects a radio link failure less than 1 second after the last transmission of an
MBMSInterestIndication message }
```

```
   then { the UE should re-transmits a MBMSInterestIndication message }
          }
```

21.3.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5, 5.8.5.3, 5.8.5.3a and 5.8.5.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

…

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType15* is broadcast by the PCell:

  2> if the UE has transmitted an *MBMSInterestIndication* message during the last 1 second preceding detection of radio link failure:

    3> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType15* for the PCell;

    3> determine the set of MBMS frequencies of interest in accordance with 5.8.5.3;

    3> determine the set of MBMS services of interest in accordance with 5.8.5.3a;

    3> initiate transmission of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in accordance with 5.8.5.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

  2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB or SC-MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

  2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB or SC-MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on (SC-)MCCH

NOTE 3: The UE considers the frequencies of interest independently of any synchronization state, e.g. [9, Annex J.1]

  2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving MRBs and/or is capable of simultaneously receiving SC-MRBs on the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

  2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 4: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* or *SystemInformationBlockType20* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 5: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

NOTE 6: The set of MBMS frequencies of interest includes at most one frequency for a given physical frequency. The UE only considers a physical frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if it supports at least one of the bands indicated for this physical frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency) or *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies). In this case, E-UTRAN may assume the UE supports MBMS reception on any of the bands supported by the UE (i.e. according to *supportedBandCombination*).

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3a]

The UE shall:

1> consider a MBMS service to be part of the MBMS services of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> the UE is SC-PTM capable; and

2> the UE is receiving or interested to receive this service via an SC-MRB; and

2> one session of this service is ongoing or about to start; and

2> one or more MBMS SAIs in the USD for this service is included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell for a frequency belonging to the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined according to 5.8.5.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as follows:

1> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

2> include *mbms-FreqList* and set it to include the MBMS frequencies of interest sorted by decreasing order of interest, using the EARFCN corresponding with *freqBandIndicator* included in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency), if applicable, and the EARFCN(s) as included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies);

NOTE 1: The EARFCN included in *mbms-FreqList* is merely used to indicate a physical frequency the UE is interested to receive i.e. the UE may not support the band corresponding to the included EARFCN (but it does support at least one of the bands indicated in system information for the concerned physical frequency).

2> include *mbms-Priority* if the UE prioritises reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies above reception of any of the unicast bearers;

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType20* is broadcast by the PCell:

3> include *mbms-Services* and set it to indicate the set of MBMS services of interest determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3a;

NOTE 2: If the UE prioritises MBMS reception and unicast data cannot be supported because of congestion on the MBMS carrier(s), E-UTRAN may initiate release of unicast bearers. It is up to E-UTRAN implementation whether all bearers or only GBR bearers are released. E-UTRAN does not initiate re-establishment of the released unicast bearers upon alleviation of the congestion.

The UE shall submit the *MBMSInterestIndication* message to lower layers for transmission.

21.3.8.3 Test description

21.3.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 E-UTRA cells with the same PLMN. Cell 1 and Cell 2 are intra-frequency cells. Cell 1 is "Serving cell" and Cell 2 is "Non-suitable cell" as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
- System information combination 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1 and Cell 2.

- SCPTMConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH on Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE is made interested in receiving a SC-PTM service with MBMS Service ID=1 as broadcasted in *SCPTMConfiguration*.

21.3.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.3.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 21.3.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-115
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85

Table 21.3.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for Cell1 and Cell 2.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to System information combination 27 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 1 and Cell 2 including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 list indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 21.3.8.3.2-1 within 500 ms after reception of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message in step 3.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 2 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*	-	-
6	The SS transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
7	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to resume existing radio bearer.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationtComplete*	-	-
10	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit *MBMSInterestIndication* message?	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	1	P

21.3.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.3.8.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 and Cell 2 (step 2 and all later steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_intraFreq.

Table 21.3.8.3.3-2: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 3 and step 11, Table 21.3.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-4AC			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
interestIndication-r11 OF SEQUENCE {			
mbms-FreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	EARFCN of Cell 1	1 entry	
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.8.3.3-3: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 8, Table 21.3.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
drx-Config	Not present		NOT pc_FeatrGrp_5
drx-Config CHOICE {			pc_FeatrGrp_5
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf2		
drx-InactivityTimer	psf100		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf16		
longDRX-CycleStartOffset CHOICE {			
sf40	4		
}			
shortDRX	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

21.3.9 Continued SC-PTM service reception after E-UTRAN release of unicast bearer

21.3.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

```
(1)

with { UE in RRC Connected state on a SC-PTM cell and is prioritising MBMS service over unicast data
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives the SystemInformationBlockType15 message broadcasted on the SC-PTM cell }
    then { UE transmits an MBMSInterestIndication message including the mbms-Priority IE indicating
that UE prioritises reception of MBMS frequencies above reception of any of the unicast bearers }
            }

(2)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with a unicast bearer configured AND is receiving SC-PTM
service }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message to release the unicast bearer }
    then { UE accepts the release of the unicast bearer and continues to receive MBMS service }
            }
```

21.3.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.8.5.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as follows:

1> if the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3, is not empty:

2> include *mbms-FreqList* and set it to include the MBMS frequencies of interest sorted by decreasing order of interest, using the EARFCN corresponding with *freqBandIndicator* included in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency), if applicable, and the EARFCN(s) as included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies);

NOTE 1: The EARFCN included in *mbms-FreqList* is merely used to indicate a physical frequency the UE is interested to receive i.e. the UE may not support the band corresponding to the included EARFCN (but it does support at least one of the bands indicated in system information for the concerned physical frequency).

2> include *mbms-Priority* if the UE prioritises reception of all indicated MBMS frequencies above reception of any of the unicast bearers;

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType20* is broadcast by the PCell:

3> include *mbms-Services* and set it to indicate the set of MBMS services of interest determined in accordance with 5.8.5.3a;

NOTE 2: If the UE prioritises MBMS reception and unicast data cannot be supported because of congestion on the MBMS carrier(s), E-UTRAN may initiate release of unicast bearers. It is up to E-UTRAN implementation whether all bearers or only GBR bearers are released. E-UTRAN does not initiate re-establishment of the released unicast bearers upon alleviation of the congestion.

The UE shall submit the *MBMSInterestIndication* message to lower layers for transmission.

21.3.9.3 Test description

21.3.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 1 E-UTRA Cell 1 is “Serving cell” as defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
- System information combination 25 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- *SCPTMConfiguration* message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on Cell 1.

UE:

- The UE is supporting SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (State 4) with UE TEST LOOP MODE F on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has one dedicated EPS bearer (DRB2) established.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service with MBMS Service ID=1 as broadcasted in *SCPTMConfiguration*.
- The UE is configured to prioritise reception of MBMS frequencies above reception of any unicast bearers.
- The UE is made aware that the SC-PTM service is active.

21.3.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.3.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for cell1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
2	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS transmits S*ystemInformationBlockType15* according to system information combination 27 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 list indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
3	UE transmits *MBMSInterestIndication* message condition SC-PTM. Check: Does UE transmit an *MBMSInterestIndication* message including the *mbms-Priority IE* set to True?	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	1	P
4	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message.	-	-	-	-
-	Exception; Step 5 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
6	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
7	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to release the unicast bearer (DRB2 that established during preamble) due to congestion on the MBMS carrier(s)	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm the release.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	Exception; Step 10 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
10	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
11	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
12	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
13	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH greater than the number of MBMS Packets reported in step 7?	-	-	2	P

21.3.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.3.9.3.3-1: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 1, Table 21.3.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4AC condition SC-PTM			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
interestIndication-r11 OF SEQUENCE {			
mbms-FreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	EARFCN of Cell 1	1 entry	
mbms-Priority-r11	true	ENUMERATED {true}	
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.9.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 8, Table 21.3.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition DRB-REL

21.3.10 CA / Start SC-PTM reception on Non-Serving Cell / Continue SC-PTM reception on SCell after SCell addition

21.3.10.1 CA / Start SC-PTM reception on Non-Serving Cell / Continue SC-PTM reception on SCell after SCell addition / intra-band Contiguous CA

21.3.10.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC CONNECTED state on a SC-PTM capable cell broadcasting SIB15 and interested
to receive a SC-PTM service}
ensure that {
  when { SIB15 indicates that the MBMS service is available on a frequency on an inter-frequency
neighbour cell within the UE signalled supportedBandCombination capabilities }
    then { UE starts SC-PTM reception on the Non-Serving neighbour cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with ongoing SC-PTM reception on a Non-Serving neighbour
cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToAddModList with a
SCell addition of the Non-Serving cell with ongoing SC-PTM reception and UE adds the new SCell,
configures lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state and sends an
RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
    then { UE continues SC-PTM reception on the new SCell }
            }
```

21.3.10.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.306, clause 4.3.5.2 and TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.5.2]

This field defines the carrier aggregation, MIMO and MBMS reception capabilities (via MBSFN or SC-PTM) supported by the UE for configurations with inter-band, intra-band non-contiguous, intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation and without carrier aggregation. For each band in a band combination the UE provides the supported CA bandwidth classes and the corresponding MIMO capabilities for downlink. The UE also has to provide the supported uplink CA bandwidth class and the corresponding MIMO capability for at least one band in the band combination. Applicability of provisioning uplink CA bandwidth class for each band in the band combinations is defined in TS

36.101 [6]. A MIMO capability applies to all carriers of a bandwidth class of a band in a band combination. For bandwidth classes that include multiple component carriers (i.e. bandwidth classes B, C, D and so on), the UE may also indicate a separate MIMO capability that applies to each individual carrier of a bandwidth class of a band in a band combination.

(...)

The UE that supports MBMS reception via MBSFN shall support MBMS reception via MBSFN on the PCell of MCG, and it may indicate support for MBMS reception via MBSFN on configured SCells (*mbms-SCell*) and for any cell that may be additionally configured as an SCell (*mbms-NonServingCell*) according to this field. The UE that supports MBMS reception via SC-PTM shall support MBMS reception via SC-PTM on the PCell of MCG, and it may indicate support for MBMS reception via SC-PTM on configured SCells (*scptm-SCell*) and for any cell that may be additionally configured as an SCell (*scptm-NonServingCell*) according to this field. The UE shall apply the system information acquisition and change monitoring procedure relevant for MBMS operation for these cells.

The UE indicating more than one frequency in the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as specified in TS 36.331 [5] shall support simultaneous reception of MBMS (via MBSFN or SC-PTM) on the indicated frequencies when the frequencies of the configured serving cells and the indicated frequencies belong to at least one band combination.

(...)

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

  2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB or SC-MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

  2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB or SC-MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on (SC-)MCCH.

NOTE 3: The UE considers the frequencies of interest independently of any synchronization state, e.g. [9, Annex J.1]

  2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving MRBs and/or is capable of simultaneously receiving SC-MRBs on the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

  2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 4: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 5: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

NOTE 6: The set of MBMS frequencies of interest includes at most one frequency for a given physical frequency. The UE only considers a physical frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if it supports at least one of the bands indicated for this physical frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency) or *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies). In this case, E-UTRAN may assume the UE supports MBMS reception on any of the bands supported by the UE (i.e. according to *supportedBandCombination*).

21.3.10.1.3 Test Description

21.3.10.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 E-UTRA cells. Cell 1 is the PCell and Cell3 is an inactive SCell to be added according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- SCPTMConfiguration message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on Cell 3.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.
- System information combination 26 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 3.

UE:

- The UE is configured to receive MBMS services.
- The UE has in the signalled IE “supportedBandCombination” indicated support of the CA configuration for the frequency of Cell 1.
- The UE is capable to receiving SCPTM on SCell.
- The UE is capable to receiving SCPTM on NonServingCell.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (State 4) with UE TEST LOOP MODE F on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service with MBMS Service ID=1 as broadcasted in *SCPTMConfiguration*.
- The UE is made aware that the MBMS service is active.

21.3.10.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.3.10.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while the configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 21.3.10.1.3.2-2.

Table 21.3.10.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guarantee.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 > M1).

Table 21.3.10.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 1 to setup inter Frequency measurement.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message on Cell 1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 21.3.10.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
5	The SS transmits a Paging message including a systemInfoModification for Cell1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
6	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to system information combination 18 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 1 and according to system information combination 28 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 3. *SystemInformationBlockType15* on Cell 1 is including mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11 list for the frequency of Cell 3 indicating MBMS SAI=1. *SystemInformationBlockType15* on Cell 3 is including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 list indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
7	The UE transmits a *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
8	SS waits 2 seconds to allow UE to read the necessary system and SC-MCCH information; and to receive SCPTMConfiguration message on the non-serving cell.	-	-	-	-
-	Exception; Step 9 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
10	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message on Cell 1.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
11	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
12	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 11 greater than zero? (Note: This verifies that UE has received MBMS packets on the Non-Serving Cell 3 providing the MBMS service and started SC-PTM reception)	-	-	1	P
13	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing an *sCellToAddModList* with SCell Cell 3 addition	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
14	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	Exception; Step 15 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
15	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
16	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message on Cell 1	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-

17	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
18	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 17 greater than the number reported in step 11? (Note: This verifies that UE continue to receive MBMS packets on Cell 3 after being added as SCell)	-	-	2	P

21.3.10.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 21.3.10.1.3.3-4, Tables 21.3.10.1.3.3-9, 21.3.10.1.3.3-10 and 21.3.10.1.3.3-11

Condition	Explanation
Uplink_CA	The UE supports carrier aggregation in UL under the test band.
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (from step 6 and all subsequent steps, Table 21.3.10.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_interFreq.			
SystemInformationBlockType15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	Not present		
mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r11	Downlink EARFCN for Cell 3, see [18] table 6.3.1.2-1.		
mbms-SAI-List-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	1	1 entry INTEGER (0..65535)	
}			
}			

Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 3 (from step 6 and all subsequent steps, Table 21.3.10.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_intraFreq.

Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 21.3.10.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-4: *MeasConfig* (Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)	Cell 3	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-5: *ReportConfigEUTRA-A3* (Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
a3-Offset	-24 (-12 dB)		
reportOnLeave	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 21.3.10.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 3	
physCellId [1]	physicalCellId of Cell 3		
cgi-Info [1] SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
measResult [1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
additionalSI-Info-r9 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
measResultForECID-r9 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
locationInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-7: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 7, Table 21.3.10.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4AC, condition SC-PTM			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mbms-FreqList-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	Same EARFCN as used for Cell 3	INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2)	
}			
}			

Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 13, Table 21.3.10.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-9: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add (Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-8)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
}			

Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-10: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3	Optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-11: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-9)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
antennaInfoUL-r10	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10	UplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r10	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

(…)

21.3.10.2 CA / Start SC-PTM reception on Non-Serving Cell / Continue SC-PTM reception on SCell after SCell addition / Inter-band CA

21.3.10.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as TC 21.3.10.1 but applied to Inter-band CA case.

21.3.10.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same as TC 21.3.10.1.

21.3.10.2.3 Test description

21.3.10.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 21.3.10.1 with the following differences:

- Cell configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

21.3.10.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 21.3.10.1 with the following differences:

- Cell configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

21.3.10.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 21.3.10.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.
- Specific message content of *MeasConfig* in Table 21.3.10.2.3.3-1 replaces content in Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-4.

Table 21.3.10.2.3.3-1: *MeasConfig* (Table 21.3.10.1.3.3-4)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)	Cell 1	
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5)	Cell 10	
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[2] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

21.3.11 CA / Start SC-PTM reception on SCell / Continue SC-PTM reception on Non-Serving after SCell release

21.3.11.1 CA / Start SC-PTM reception on SCell / Continue SC-PTM reception on Non-Serving after SCell release / Intra-band Contiguous CA

21.3.11.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC CONNECTED state with PCell and SCell activate and both broadcasting SIB15
and UE is interested to receive a SC-PTM service}
ensure that {
  when { SIB15 indicates that the MBMS service is available on the frequency of the SCell }
    then { UE starts SC-PTM reception on the Scell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with active PCell and SCell and ongoing SC-PTM reception on
the SCell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sCellToReleaseList with a
sCellIndex equalling to the current UE SCell configuration with ongoing SC-PTM reception and UE
releases the SCell and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
    then { UE continues SC-PTM reception on the former SCell (now Non-Serving cell) }
            }
```

21.3.11.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.306, clause 4.3.5.2 and TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3 and 5.8.5.3a. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.5.2]

This field defines the carrier aggregation, MIMO and MBMS reception capabilities (via MBSFN or SC-PTM) supported by the UE for configurations with inter-band, intra-band non-contiguous, intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation and without carrier aggregation. For each band in a band combination the UE provides the supported CA bandwidth classes and the corresponding MIMO capabilities for downlink. The UE also has to provide the supported uplink CA bandwidth class and the corresponding MIMO capability for at least one band in the band combination. Applicability of provisioning uplink CA bandwidth class for each band in the band combinations is defined in TS 36.101 [6]. A MIMO capability applies to all carriers of a bandwidth class of a band in a band combination. For bandwidth classes that include multiple component carriers (i.e. bandwidth classes B, C, D and so on), the UE may also indicate a separate MIMO capability that applies to each individual carrier of a bandwidth class of a band in a band combination.

(...)

The UE that supports MBMS reception via MBSFN shall support MBMS reception via MBSFN on the PCell of MCG, and it may indicate support for MBMS reception via MBSFN on configured SCells (*mbms-SCell*) and for any cell that may be additionally configured as an SCell (*mbms-NonServingCell*) according to this field. The UE that supports MBMS reception via SC-PTM shall support MBMS reception via SC-PTM on the PCell of MCG, and it may indicate support for MBMS reception via SC-PTM on configured SCells (*scptm-SCell*) and for any cell that may be additionally configured as an SCell (*scptm-NonServingCell*) according to this field. The UE shall apply the system information acquisition and change monitoring procedure relevant for MBMS operation for these cells.

The UE indicating more than one frequency in the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as specified in TS 36.331 [5] shall support simultaneous reception of MBMS (via MBSFN or SC-PTM) on the indicated frequencies when the frequencies of the configured serving cells and the indicated frequencies belong to at least one band combination.

(...)

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB or SC-MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB or SC-MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on (SC-)MCCH.

NOTE 3: The UE considers the frequencies of interest independently of any synchronization state, e.g. [9, Annex J.1]

2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving MRBs and/or is capable of simultaneously receiving SC-MRBs on the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 4: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 5: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

NOTE 6: The set of MBMS frequencies of interest includes at most one frequency for a given physical frequency. The UE only considers a physical frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if it supports at least one of the bands indicated for this physical frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency) or *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies). In this case, E-UTRAN may assume the UE supports MBMS reception on any of the bands supported by the UE (i.e. according to *supportedBandCombination*).

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3a]

The UE shall:

1> consider a MBMS service to be part of the MBMS services of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> the UE is SC-PTM capable; and

2> the UE is receiving or interested to receive this service via an SC-MRB; and

2> one session of this service is ongoing or about to start; and

2> one or more MBMS SAIs in the USD for this service is included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell for a frequency belonging to the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined according to 5.8.5.3.

21.3.11.1.3 Test Description

21.3.11.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 E-UTRA cells. Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell3 is an inactive SCell to be added, according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- SCPTMConfiguration message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on Cell 3.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.

- System information combination 26 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 3.

UE:

- The UE is configured to receive MBMS services.
- The UE has in the signalled IE “supportedBandCombination” indicated support of the CA configuration for the frequency of Cell 1.
- The UE is capable to receiving SCPTM on SCell.
- The UE is capable to receiving SCPTM on NonServingCell.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (State 4) with UE TEST LOOP MODE F on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service with MBMS Service ID=1 as broadcasted in *SCPTMConfiguration*.
- The UE is made aware that the MBMS service is active.

21.3.11.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.3.11.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* with Cell 3 as SCell addition.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits a Paging message including a systemInfoModification for Cell1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
4	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to system information combination 18 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 1 and according to system information combination 28 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 3. *SystemInformationBlockType15* on Cell 1 is including mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11 list for the frequency of Cell 3 indicating MBMS SAI=1. *SystemInformationBlockType15* on Cell 3 is including mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 list indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
6	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message	-	-	-	-
-	Exception; Step 7 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
8	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message on Cell 1.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
9	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
10	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 9 greater than zero? (Note: This verifies that UE has received MBMS packets on the SCell providing the MBMS service and started SC-PTM reception)	-	-	1	P
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToReleaseList* with SCell release of Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	Exception; Step 13 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
13	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
14	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message on Cell 1	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
15	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
16	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 15 greater than the number reported in step 9?	-	-	2	P

	(Note: This verifies that UE continue to receive MBMS packets on Cell 3 after being released as SCell and becoming a Non-Serving cell)				

21.3.11.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.3.11.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 21.3.11.1.3.3-5 and 21.3.11.1.3.3-6

Condition	Explanation
Uplink_CA	The UE supports carrier aggregation in UL under the test band.

Table 21.3.11.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (from step 4 and all subsequent steps, Table 21.3.11.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_interFreq.			
SystemInformationBlockType15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	Not present		
mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r11	Downlink EARFCN for Cell 3, see [18] table 6.3.1.2-1.		
mbms-SAI-List-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	1	1 entry INTEGER (0..65535)	
}			
}			

Table 21.3.11.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 3 (from step 4 and all subsequent steps, Table 21.3.11.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_intraFreq.

Table 21.3.11.1.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 21.3.11.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.11.1.3.3-4: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add (Table 21.3.11.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6. 3 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
}			

Table 21.3.11.1.3.3-5: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 21.3.11.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3	optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.11.1.3.3-6: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 21.3.11.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
antennaInfoUL-r10	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10	UplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r10	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.11.1.3.3-7: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 4, Table 21.3.11.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4AC condition SC-PTM			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mbms-FreqList-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	Same EARFCN as used for Cell 3	INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2)	
}			
}			

Table 21.3.11.1.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 11, Table 21.3.11.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1	SCell release for Cell 3	
}			
sCellToAddModList-r10	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

21.3.11.2 CA / Start SC-PTM reception on SCell / Continue SC-PTM reception on Non-Serving after SCell release / Inter-band CA

21.3.11.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as TC 21.3.11.1 but applied to Inter-band CA case.

21.3.11.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same as TC 21.3.11.1.

21.3.11.2.3 Test description

21.3.11.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 21.3.11.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

21.3.11.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 21.3.11.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

21.3.11.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 21.3.11.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

21.3.12 CA / Start SC-PTM reception on PCell / Continue MBMS reception after swap of SCell and PCell

21.3.12.1 CA / Start SC-PTM reception on PCell / Continue SC-PTM reception after swap of SCell and PCell / Intra-band Contiguous CA

21.3.12.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC CONNECTED state with SC-PTM capable PCell and SCell activate and both
broadcasting SIB15 and UE is interested to receive a SC-PTM service}
ensure that {
  when { SIB15 indicates that the MBMS service is available on the frequency of the PCell }
    then { UE starts SC-PTM reception on the Pcell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with active PCell and SCell and ongoing SC-PTM reception on
the PCell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message to reconfigure the SCell as PCell and
the PCell as SCell and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
    then { UE continues SC-PTM reception on the new SCell  }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with active PCell and SCell and ongoing SC-PTM reception on
the SCell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message to reconfigure the SCell as PCell and
the PCell as SCell and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
    then { UE continues SC-PTM reception on the new PCell  }
            }
```

21.3.12.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.306, clause 4.3.5.2 and TS 36.331, clauses 5.8.5.3 and 5.8.5.3a. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.3.5.2]

This field defines the carrier aggregation, MIMO and MBMS reception capabilities (via MBSFN or SC-PTM) supported by the UE for configurations with inter-band, intra-band non-contiguous, intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation and without carrier aggregation. For each band in a band combination the UE provides the supported CA bandwidth classes and the corresponding MIMO capabilities for downlink. The UE also has to provide the supported uplink CA bandwidth class and the corresponding MIMO capability for at least one band in the band combination. Applicability of provisioning uplink CA bandwidth class for each band in the band combinations is defined in TS 36.101 [6]. A MIMO capability applies to all carriers of a bandwidth class of a band in a band combination. For bandwidth classes that include multiple component carriers (i.e. bandwidth classes B, C, D and so on), the UE may also indicate a separate MIMO capability that applies to each individual carrier of a bandwidth class of a band in a band combination.

(...)

The UE that supports MBMS reception via MBSFN shall support MBMS reception via MBSFN on the PCell of MCG, and it may indicate support for MBMS reception via MBSFN on configured SCells (*mbms-SCell*) and for any cell that may be additionally configured as an SCell (*mbms-NonServingCell*) according to this field. The UE that supports MBMS reception via SC-PTM shall support MBMS reception via SC-PTM on the PCell of MCG, and it may indicate support for MBMS reception via SC-PTM on configured SCells (*scptm-SCell*) and for any cell that may be additionally configured as an SCell (*scptm-NonServingCell*) according to this field. The UE shall apply the system information acquisition and change monitoring procedure relevant for MBMS operation for these cells.

The UE indicating more than one frequency in the *MBMSInterestIndication* message as specified in TS 36.331 [5] shall support simultaneous reception of MBMS (via MBSFN or SC-PTM) on the indicated frequencies when the frequencies of the configured serving cells and the indicated frequencies belong to at least one band combination.

(...)

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> at least one MBMS session the UE is receiving or interested to receive via an MRB is ongoing or about to start; and

NOTE 1: The UE may determine whether the session is ongoing from the start and stop time indicated in the User Service Description (USD), see 3GPP TS 36.300 [9] or 3GPP TS 26.346 [57].

2> for at least one of these MBMS sessions *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell includes for the concerned frequency one or more MBMS SAIs as indicated in the USD for this session; and

NOTE 2: The UE considers a frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest even though E-UTRAN may (temporarily) not employ an MRB for the concerned session. I.e. the UE does not verify if the session is indicated on MCCH.

2> the UE is capable of simultaneously receiving the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, regardless of whether a serving cell is configured on each of these frequencies or not; and

2> the *supportedBandCombination* the UE included in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* contains at least one band combination including the set of MBMS frequencies of interest;

NOTE 3: Indicating a frequency implies that the UE supports *SystemInformationBlockType13* acquisition for the concerned frequency i.e. the indication should be independent of whether a serving cell is configured on that frequency.

NOTE 4: When evaluating which frequencies it can receive simultaneously, the UE does not take into account the serving frequencies that are currently configured i.e. it only considers MBMS frequencies it is interested to receive.

NOTE 5: The set of MBMS frequencies of interest includes at most one frequency for a given physical frequency. The UE only considers a physical frequency to be part of the MBMS frequencies of interest if it supports at least one of the bands indicated for this physical frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (for serving frequency) or *SystemInformationBlockType15* (for neighbouring frequencies). In this case, E-UTRAN may assume the UE supports MBMS reception on any of the bands supported by the UE (i.e. according to *supportedBandCombination*).

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.5.3a]

The UE shall:

1> consider a MBMS service to be part of the MBMS services of interest if the following conditions are met:

2> the UE is SC-PTM capable; and

2> the UE is receiving or interested to receive this service via an SC-MRB; and

2> one session of this service is ongoing or about to start; and

2> one or more MBMS SAIs in the USD for this service is included in *SystemInformationBlockType15* acquired from the PCell for a frequency belonging to the set of MBMS frequencies of interest, determined according to 5.8.5.3.

21.3.12.1.3 Test Description

21.3.12.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 E-UTRA cells. Cell 1 is the PCell, Cell3 is an inactive SCell to be added according to [18] cl. 6.3.4.
- SCPTMConfiguration message as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on Cell 1.
- System information combination 26 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 3.

UE:

- The UE is configured to receive MBMS services.
- The UE has in the signalled IE “supportedBandCombination” indicated support of the CA configuration for the frequency of Cell 1.
- The UE is capable to receiving SCPTM on SCell.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (State 4) with UE TEST LOOP MODE F on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE is made interested in receiving a MBMS service with MBMS Service ID=1 associated with the MBMS SAI (1) broadcasted in *SCPTMConfiguration*.
- The UE is made aware that the MBMS service is active.

21.3.12.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.3.12.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 21.3.12.1.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-70	-96	Power level for Cell 1 is such that *Ms* > *Thresh* + *Hys*
T1			-96	-70	Power level for Cell 1 is such that entry condition for event A2 is satisfied *Ms* + *Hys* < *Thresh*
T2			-70	-96	Power level for Cell 3 is such that exit condition for event A2 is satisfied *Ms* > *Thresh* + *Hys*
Note: The total tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and absolute UE measurement accuracy (TS 36.133 clause 9).					

Table 21.3.12.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a *sCellToAddModList* with Cell 3 as SCell addition on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
3	The SS transmits a Paging message including a systemInfoModification for Cell1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
4	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS starts broadcast of *SystemInformationBlockType15* according to system information combination 28 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 1 and according to system information combination 18 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 on Cell 3. *SystemInformationBlockType15* on Cell 1 is including mbms-SAI-IntraFreqList-r11 list indicating MBMS SAI=1. *SystemInformationBlockType15* on Cell 3 is including mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11 list for the frequency of Cell 1 indicating MBMS SAI=1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType15*	-	-
5	The UE transmits a *MBMSInterestIndication* message.	-->	*MBMSInterestIndication*	-	-
6	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH modification period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message	-	-	-	-
-	Exception; Step 7 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
8	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message on Cell 1.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
9	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
10	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 9 greater than zero? (Note: This verifies that UE has received MBMS packets on the PCell providing the MBMS service and started SC-PTM reception)	-	-	1	P
11	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A2 on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
13	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 21.3.12.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 for Cell 1	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
15	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing to reconfigure the PCell as SCell and the SCell as PCell	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
16	The UE transmits an	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationC*	-	-

	RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message		*omplete*		
17	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH modification period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message on SCell (Cell 1)	-	-	-	-
-	Exception; Step 18 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
18	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
19	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message on Cell 3.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
20	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
21	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 16 greater than the number reported in step 9? (Note: This verifies that UE continue to receive MBMS packets on Cell 1 after being reconfigured as SCell)	-	-	2	P
22	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message on Cell 3 including *measConfig* to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A2 on Cell 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
23	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
24	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 21.3.12.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
25	UE transmits a *MeasurementReport* message to report event A2 for Cell 3	-->	*MeasurementReport*	-	-
26	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing to reconfigure the PCell as SCell and the SCell as PCell	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
27	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
28	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH modification period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration* message on PCell (Cell 1)	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 29 is repeated 5 times				
29	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH on Cell 1.	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
30	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message on Cell 1	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
31	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
32	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 31 greater than the number reported in step 20? (Note: This verifies that UE continues to receive MBMS packets on Cell 1 after being reconfigured as PCell)	-	-	3	P

21.3.12.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 21.3.12.1.3.3-4, 21.3.12.1.3.3-5, 21.3.12.1.3.3-6, 21.3.12.1.3.3-9, 21.3.12.1.3.3-13, 21.3.12.1.3.3-14 21.3.12.1.3.3-15, 21.3.12.1.3.3-16, 21.3.12.1.3.3-18, 21.3.12.1.3.3-22, 21.3.12.1.3.3-23 21.3.12.1.3.3-24 and 21.3.12.1.3.3-25

Condition	Explanation
Uplink_CA	The UE supports carrier aggregation in UL under the test band.
Band > 64	This condition applies if the band number is bigger than 64.

Table 21.3.12.1,3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 1 (from step 4 and all subsequent steps, Table 21.3.12.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_intraFreq.

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType15* for Cell 3 (from step 4 and all subsequent steps, Table 21.3.12.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-14, condition SCPTM_interFreq.			
SystemInformationBlockType15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbms-SAI-IntraFreq-r11 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	Not present		
mbms-SAI-InterFreqList-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r11	Downlink EARFCN for Cell 1, see [18] table 6.3.1.2-1.		
mbms-SAI-List-r11[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSAI-MBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..65535) }	1	1 entry INTEGER (0..65535)	
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 21.3.12.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10	Not present		
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-4: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6. 3 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-5: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3	optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-6: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
antennaInfoUL-r10	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10	UplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r10	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-7: *MBMSInterestIndication* (step 5, Table 21.3.12.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-4AC condition SC-PTM			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mbms-FreqList-r11[*1*] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqMBMS-r11)) OF { INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2) }	Same EARFCN as used for Cell 1	INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN2)	
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 11, Table 21.3.12.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-9: *MeasConfig* (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-8)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A2-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f 1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-10: *ReportConfigEUTRA-A2-H* (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-9)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-83)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	6	3 dB	
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-11: *MeasurementReport* (step 14, Table 21.3.12.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-12: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 15, Table 21.3.12.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1	SCell release for Cell 3	
}			
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f1-Add	SCell addition for Cell 1	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-13: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-12)

Derivation Path: clause 4.6.5 table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3.		
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-14: SCellToAddMod-r10-f1-Add (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-12)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6. 3 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Band > 64
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f1		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f1		
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-15: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f1* (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-14)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1		
}			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1	optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-16: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f1* (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-14)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
antennaInfoUL-r10	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10	UplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r10	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-17: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 22, Table 21.3.12.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-18: *MeasConfig* (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-17)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(maxEARFCN)		Band > 64
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A2-H		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A2		
}			
measObjectToAddModList-v9e0 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
measObjectEUTRA-v9e0[1] SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for f1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-19: *ReportConfigEUTRA-A2-H* (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-18)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-83)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
hysteresis	6	3 dB	
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-20: *MeasurementReport* (step 25, Table 21.3.12.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 3	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
measResultServFreqList-r10 SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-21: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 26, Table 21.3.12.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sCellToReleaseList-r10 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCell-r10) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
sCellIndex-r10[1]	1	SCell release for Cell 1	
}			
sCellToAddModList-r10	SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add	SCell addition for Cell 3	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-22: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-21)

Derivation Path: clause 4.6.5 table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
}			
carrierFreq	Not present		Band > 64
carrierFreq-v9e0 SEQUENCE {			Band > 64
dl-CarrierFreq-v9e0	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1.		
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-23: SCellToAddMod-r10-f2-Add (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-21)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.3-19D SCellToAddMod-r10-DEFAULT			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCellToAddMod-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sCellIndex-r10	1		
cellIdentification-r10 SEQUENCE {			
physCellId-r10	Physical Cell Identity of Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
dl-CarrierFreq-r10	maxEARFCN		Band > 64
}			
dl-CarrierFreq-v1090	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Band > 64
radioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2		
radioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2		
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-24: *RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10-f2* (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-23)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-13A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nonUL-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth-r10	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3		
}			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
ul-FreqInfo-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Bandwidth-r10	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 3	optional	FDD
	Not present		TDD
additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-25: *RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10-f2* (Table 21.3.12.1.3.3-23)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 table 4.6.3-19AA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicatedSCell-r10 SEQUENCE {			
ul-Configuration-r10	Not present		
ul-Configuration-r10 SEQUENCE {			Uplink_CA
antennaInfoUL-r10	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicatedSCell-r10	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10	UplinkPowerControlDedicatedSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
cqi-ReportConfigSCell-r10	CQI-ReportConfigSCell-r10-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-r10	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicated-v1020	Not present		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigDedicatedAperiodic-r10	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

21.3.12.2 CA / Start SC-PTM reception on PCell / Continue SC-PTM reception after swap of SCell and PCell / Inter-band CA

21.3.12.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as TC 21.3.12.1 but applied to Inter-band CA case.

21.3.12.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same as TC 21.3.12.1.

21.3.12.2.3 Test description

21.3.12.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same as test case 21.3.12.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3

21.3.12.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 21.3.12.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

21.3.12.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as test case 21.3.12.1 with the following differences:

- Cells configuration: Cell 10 replaces Cell 3.

21.3.13 SC-PTM Stop Indication / Enhanced Coverage

21.3.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { Enhanced Coverage Capable UE receiving SC-PTM service }
ensure that {
  when { SC-PTM Stop Indication MAC control element associated with a G-RNTI is received }
    then { UE stops  monitoring the PDCCH for this G-RNTI }
            }
```

21.3.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.21, 6.1.3.12 and 6.2.1

[TS 36.321, clause 5.21]

For NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, the eNB may transmit the SC-PTM Stop Indication MAC control element to the MAC entity to indicate that the transmission of SC-MTCH associated with a G-RNTI is stopped as described in subclause 6.1.3.12.

Upon reception of the SC-PTM Stop Indication MAC control element associated with a G-RNTI, the MAC entity shall:

- stop monitoring the PDCCH for this G-RNTI;
- indicate to upper layers that the associated MBMS session is stopped.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.12]

The SC-PTM Stop Indication MAC control element is applicable to NB-IoT UEs and BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage and indicates that the SC-MTCH transmission for a specific G-RNTI is stopped. It is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1.

It has a fixed size of zero bits.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

…

The MAC header and subheaders are octet aligned.

Table 6.2.1-1 Values of LCID for DL-SCH

Codepoint/Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-01111	Reserved
10000	Extended logical channel ID field
10001	Reserved
10010	Activation/Deactivation of PDCP Duplication
10011	Hibernation (1 octet)
10100	Hibernation (4 octets)
10101	Activation/Deactivation of CSI-RS
10110	Recommended bit rate
10111	SC-PTM Stop Indication
11000	Activation/Deactivation (4 octets)
11001	SC-MCCH, SC-MTCH (see note)
11010	Long DRX Command
11011	Activation/Deactivation (1 octet)
11100	UE Contention Resolution Identity
11101	Timing Advance Command
11110	DRX Command
11111	Padding
NOTE: Both SC-MCCH and SC-MTCH cannot be multiplexed with other logical channels in the same MAC PDU except for Padding and SC-PTM Stop Indication	

Table 6.2.1-1a Values of eLCID for DL-SCH

Codepoint	Index	LCID values
000000-000110	32-38	Identity of the logical channel
000111-111111	39-95	Reserved

For NB-IoT only the following LCID values for DL-SCH are applicable: CCCH, Identity of the logical channel, SC-PTM Stop Indication, SC-MCCH/SC-MTCH, UE Contention Resolution Identity, Timing Advance Command, DRX Command and Padding.

…

21.3.13.3 Test description

21.3.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell 1.
- SCPTMConfiguration-BR as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18b is transmitted on SC-MCCH in Cell 1.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting Enhanced Coverage and SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 1.

21.3.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 21.3.13.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	SS transmits *SCPTMConfiguration-BR* message.	<--	*SCPTMConfiguration-BR*	-	-
2	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH modification period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration-BR* message	-	-	-	-
3	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 1 to close UE test loop F	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 4 is repeated 2 times	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits 5 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH using G-RNTI.	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
5	The SS transmits a UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
6	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
7	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 6 greater than zero?	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits 1 MBMS Packet on the SC-MTCH, with SC-PTM Stop Indication MAC Control Element with LCID = '10111'.	<--	MBMS Packet.	-	-
10	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH using G-RNTI	<--	MBMS Packets.		
11	The SS transmits a UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
12	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
13	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 10 the same as the value reported in step 6 +1?	-	-	1	P

21.3.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 21.3.13.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType20* for Cell 1 (all steps, Table 21.3.13.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType20-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
br-BCCH-Config-r14 SEQUENCE {			
dummy	rf1		
dummy2	rf1		
mpdcch-Narrowband-SC-MCCH-r14	1		
mpdcch-NumRepetition-SC-MCCH-r14	r1		
mpdcch-StartSF-SC-MCCH-r14 CHOICE {			
fdd-r14	v1		FDD
tdd-r14	v1		TDD
}			
mpdcch-PDSCH-HoppingConfig-SC-MCCH-r14	off		
sc-mcch-CarrierFreq-r14	Same frequency as Cell 1		
sc-mcch-Offset-BR-r14	0		
sc-mcch-RepetitionPeriod-BR-r14	rf32		
sc-mcch-ModificationPeriod-BR-r14	Rf512		
}			
sc-mcch-SchedulingInfo-r14	Not present		
pdsch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeA-SC-MTCH-r14	Not present		
	r32		CE-ModeA
pdsch-maxNumRepetitionCEmodeB-SC-MTCH-r14	Not present		
	r512		CE-ModeB
sc-mcch-RepetitionPeriod-v1470	Not present		
sc-mcch-ModificationPeriod-v1470	Not present		
}			

Table 21.3.13.3.3-2: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.3.13.3.3-3: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 3, Table 21.3.13.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F

22 NB-IoT

22.1 General

22.1.1 NB-IoT / Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services

22.1.1.0 Test Scope

The following features relevant to Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS are verified in the present TC:

Module 1 (M1): Attach for Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services with/without SMS-only

sT01 Attach for Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services with/without SMS-only

sT02 UE identification (IMSI)

sT03 UE authentication

sT04 Security mode control procedure

- PDN handling during attach
  - sT05 EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection
  - sT06 EMM-REGISTERED with PDN connection
    - IP and none-IP PDN
    - Header compression configuration negotiation (if requested by the UE for IP data)
    - RB establishment (SRB only)
- RRC
  - sT07 RRC Connection establishment
  - sT08 Void
  - sT09 UE Connection release

Module 2 (M2): UE and Network transmission of user data via the control plane (non-SMS service)

sT10 UE transmission of user data via the control plane in EMM-IDLE and EMM-CONNECTED

sT11 UE reception of Network transmission of user data via the control plane in EMM-IDLE and EMM-CONNECTED

sT12 PDN handling in the case of EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection

- IP and none-IP PDN
- Header compression configuration negotiation (if requested by the UE for IP data)
- RB establishment (SRB only)
- PDN release

sT13- Serving PLMN rate control

sT14 APN rate control

sT22 EPS bearer context modification

- RRC

sT16 Paging

sT17 RRC Connection establishment

Module 3 (M3): UE and Network transmission of SMS via the control plane

sT18 UE transmission of SMS via the control plane in EMM-IDLE and EMM-CONNECTED

sT19 UE reception of Network transmission of SMS via the control plane in EMM-IDLE and EMM-CONNECTED

- RRC

sT20 Paging

sT17 RRC Connection establishment

sT21, sT23, sT24 Void

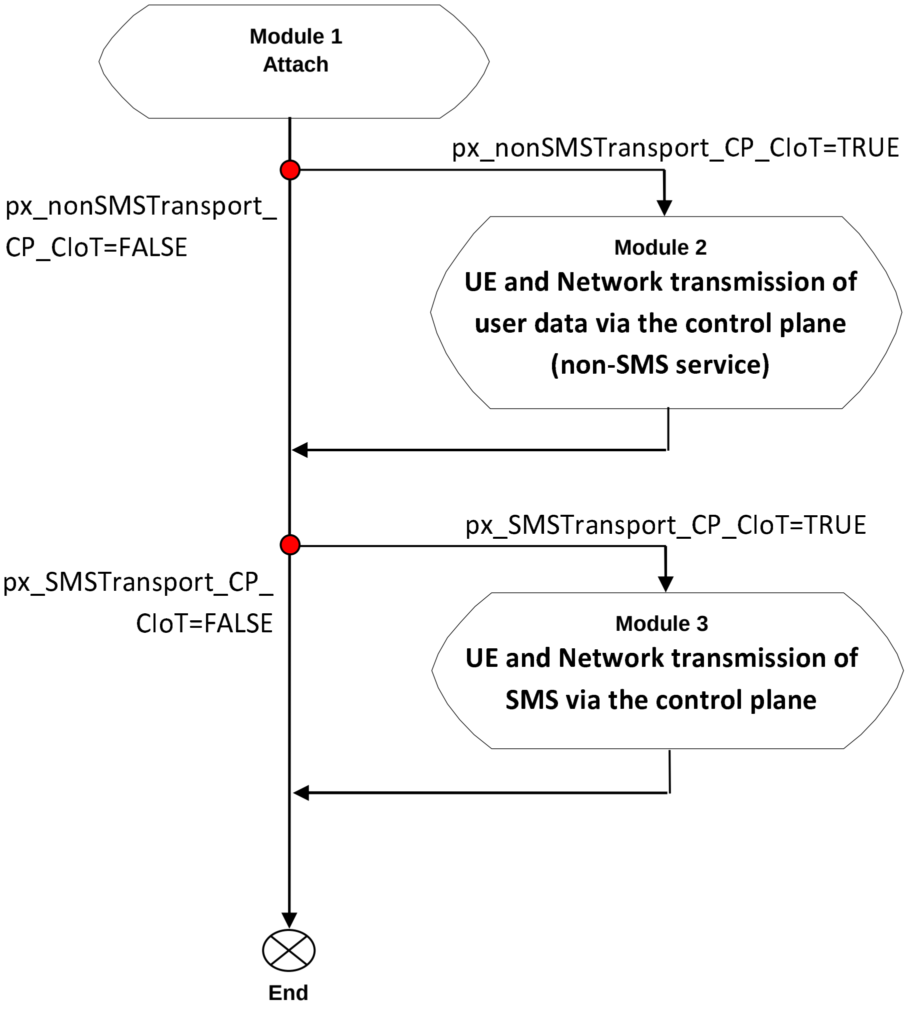


Figure 22.1.1.0-1: TC structure

22.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1) sT01, sT05, sT06, sT07, sT09

```
with { the UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED/RRC-IDLE }
ensure that {
  when { UE finds a cell which provides access by NB-IoT RAT and supports attach without PDN }
```

```
    then { the UE establishes RRC connection, and, successfully performs an attach procedure for Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation (with or without PDN establishment depending on the UE support of Attach without PDN), and, releases the RRC connection when requested by the Network }
            }
```

(2) sT02, sT03, sT04

```
with { the UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED/RRC-CONNECTED }
ensure that {
  when { the UE is performing an attach procedure (Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation only) }
    then { the UE performs successfully an Identity request procedure initiated by the network requesting the UE's IMSI and provides the requested identity }
    then { the UE performs successfully an Authentication procedure initiated by the network and establishes correct EPS security context }
    then { the UE performs successfully a Security mode control procedure }
            }
```

(3) sT12

```
with { the UE in RRC-CONNECTED, and, the UE needs to establish one or more PDNs (Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation) }
ensure that {
  when { the UE supports PDN type non-IP }
    then { the UE performs successfully an UE requested PDN connectivity procedure with PDN type non-IP }
  when { the UE supports PDN type IP }
    then { the UE performs successfully an UE requested PDN connectivity procedure with PDN type IP, including Header compression configuration negotiation (if supported) }
            }
```

(4) sT12

```
with { the UE supporting attach without PDN, and, in EMM-REGISTERED/RRC-CONNECTED, and, the UE having established one or more PDNs for the purposes of user data transmission as part of Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation }
ensure that {
  when { there is no need for transmission of user data }
    then { the UE successfully performs a UE requested PDN disconnect procedure, or, accepts a Network requested PDN disconnect procedure otherwise, and, releases all EPS bearer contexts established towards all active PDNs }
            }
```

(5) sT11, sT12, sT17, sT22

```
with { the UE in RRC-IDLE after attaching with Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data to send via the control plane }
    then { the UE initiates a Service request procedure for EPS services with Control Plane CIoT EPS optimization by sending a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message (rules for ciphering of the initial NAS message apply )
  when { UE has already a PDN established }
    then { the UE incorporates ESM DATA TRANSPORT message carrying the user data in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message (rules for ciphering of the initial NAS message apply) }
  when { UE does not have a PDN established }
    then { the UE performs successfully one or more (if supported) UE requested PDN connectivity procedure(s) with PDN type non-IP/IP before submitting ESM DATA TRANSPORT message }
  when { UE, while in RRC-CONNECTED, has user data to send via the control plane }
    then { the UE sends one or more ESM DATA TRANSPORT message(s) including the user data to be sent in the User data container IE }
  when { UE performs Control Plane data transfer whenever this is needed }
    then { the UE obeys the local serving PLMN rate control }
            }
```

(6) sT13, sT14, sT22

```
with { the UE in RRC-IDLE after attaching with Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs Control Plane data transfer whenever this is needed }
    then { the UE obeys the local serving PLMN rate control, and, when supported the APN rate control provided through EPS bearer context modification }
            }
```

(7) sT10, sT12, sT16, sT17

```
with { the UE in RRC-IDLE after attaching with Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services
}
ensure that {
  when { the Network has user data to send via the control plane, and, has executed a Paging for EPS
services procedure }
    then { the UE successfully completes RRC connection establishment together with Service request
procedure for EPS services with Control Plane CIoT EPS optimization }
  when { UE does not have a PDN established }
    then { the UE performs successfully one or more (if supported) UE requested PDN connectivity
procedure(s) with PDN type non-IP/IP }
  when { UE has a PDN established }
    then { is able to receive user data sent via ESM DATA TRANSPORT message }
            }
```

(8) sT18, sT17

```
with { the UE RRC-IDLE after attaching with Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services,
"SMS-only" included }
ensure that {
  when { UE has SMS messages to send }
    then { the UE initiates a Service request procedure for EPS services with Control Plane CIoT EPS
optimization by sending a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message and including the first SMS message
encapsulated it the NAS message container IE, and, every subsequent SMS message included in a UPLINK
NAS TRANSPORT message sent as part of a UE initiated transport of NAS messages procedure }
  when { UE, while in RRC-CONNECTED, has SMS messages to send }
    then { the UE sends one or more UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message(s) including the SMS }
            }
```

(9) sT19, sT20, sT17

```
with { the UE in RRC-IDLE after attaching with Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services,
"SMS-only" included }
ensure that {
  when { the Network has SMS messages to send, and, has executed a Paging for SMS procedure }
    then { the UE successfully completes RRC connection establishment together with Service request
procedure for EPS services with Control Plane CIoT EPS optimization, and, is able to receive the
SMSs sent via a number of DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT messages }
            }
```

(10) Void

22.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.1.4, 5.3.3.3, 5.3.3.4, 5.6.3.3; TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.15, 5.5.1.1, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.6.1.1, 5.6.1.2.2, 5.6.2.2.1.1, 5.6.3.1, 5.6.3.2, 5.6.3.3, 6.2A, 6.3.8, 6.3.9, 6.4.1.3, 6.4.3.3, 6.5.1.2, 6.5.2.1, 6.6.4.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.1.4]

In NB-IoT, during the RRC connection establishment procedure, SRB1bis is established implicitly with SRB1. SRB1bis uses the logical channel identity defined in 9.1.2a, with the same configuration as SRB1 but no PDCP entity. SRB1bis is used until security is activated. The RRC messages to activate security (command and successful response) are sent over SRB1 being integrity protected and ciphering is started after completion of the procedure. Once security is activated, new RRC messages shall be transmitted using SRB1. A NB-IoT UE that only supports the Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation (see TS 24.301 [35]) only establishes SRB1bis.

A NB-IoT UE only supports 0, 1 or 2 DRBs, depending on its capability. A NB-IoT UE that only supports the Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation ([24.301]) does not need to support any DRBs and associated procedures.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

  2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

2> else:

3> draw a random value in the range 0 .. 2^{40}-1 and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> if the UE supports *mo-VoiceCall* establishment cause and UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating MMTEL voice and *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *voiceServiceCauseIndication*:

2> set the *establishmentCause* to *mo-VoiceCall*;

1> else:

2> set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

1> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

2> if the UE supports multi-tone transmission, include *multiToneSupport*;

2> if the UE supports multi-carrier operation, include *multiCarrierSupport*;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

...

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* in NB-IoT);

...

2> if the UE supports CIoT EPS optimisation(s):

3> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling:

4> include pc_AttachWithoutPDN-*Connectivity* if received from upper layers;

4> for NB-IoT, include *up-CIoT-EPS-Optimisation* if received from upper layers;

...

2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

...

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> for NB-IoT, set the contents of *UECapabilityInformation* message as follows:

2> include the UE Radio Access Capability Parameters within the *ue-Capability-Container*;

2> include *ue-RadioPagingInfo*;

2> submit the *UECapabilityInformation* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.15]

CIoT EPS optimizations provide improved support of small data and SMS transfer. A UE supporting CIoT EPS optimizations can request the use of CIoT EPS optimizations during an attach or tracking area updating procedure to indicate the CIoT network behaviour the UE can support and prefer to use (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE may indicate the support for control plane CIoT EPS optimization, user plane CIoT EPS optimization, EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection, S1-U data transfer and header compression (see subclause 9.9.3.34). The UE may also request to use SMS transfer without combined attach procedure during the attach procedure. Furthermore, the UE may, separately from the indication of support, indicate preference for control plane CIoT EPS optimization or user plane CIoT EPS optimization (see subclause 9.9.3.0B). The indication of preference is also considered as the request to use.

The UE can be in NB-S1 mode or WB-S1 mode when requesting the use of CIoT EPS optimizations during an attach or tracking area updating procedure. A UE in NB-S1 mode always indicates support for control plane CIoT EPS optimization. A UE in NB-S1 mode can also request SMS transfer without combined procedure by using the normal attach or tracking area updating procedure (see subclause 5.5.1 and 5.5.3).

In NB-S1 mode, the UE, when requesting the use of CIoT EPS optimization, does not:

- request an attach for emergency bearer services procedure;
- request an attach procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach"; or
- indicate voice domain preference and UE's usage setting.

The network does not indicate to the UE support of emergency bearer services when the UE is in NB-S1 mode (see subclause 5.5.1.2.4 and 5.5.3.2.4).

The control plane CIoT EPS optimization enables support of efficient transport of user data (IP, non-IP) or SMS messages over control plane via the MME without triggering data radio bearer establishment. The support of control plane CIoT EPS optimization is mandatory for the network in NB-S1 mode and optional in WB-S1 mode. Optional header compression of IP data can be applied to IP PDN type PDN connections that are configured to support header compression.

The user plane CIoT EPS optimization enables support for change from EMM-IDLE mode to EMM-CONNECTED mode without the need for using the service request procedure (see subclause 5.3.1.3).

If the UE indicates support of EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection in the attach request, the UE may include an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE instead of a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as part of the attach procedure. If the EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the network, the UE and the network can at any time release all the PDN connections and the UE still remains EPS attached.

NOTE: For both the UE and the network, the term "EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection" is equivalent to the term "EPS attach without PDN connectivity" as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

In NB-S1 mode, if the UE indicates "SMS only" during a normal attach or tracking area updating procedure, the MME supporting CIoT EPS optimisations provides SMS so that the UE is not required to perform a combined attach or tracking area updating procedure.

If the UE supports user plane CIoT EPS optimization, it shall also support S1-U data transfer.

If the UE indicates support for one or more CIoT EPS optimizations and the network supports one or more CIoT EPS optimizations and decides to accept the attach or tracking area update request, the network indicates the supported CIoT EPS optimizations to the UE per TAI list when accepting the UE request. Network indication of support is interpreted by the UE as the acceptance to use the respective feature. After completion of the attach or tracking area updating procedure, the UE and the network can then use the accepted CIoT EPS optimizations for the transfer of user data (IP, non-IP and SMS).

...

Broadcast system information may provide information about support of CIoT EPS optimizations (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]). At reception of new broadcast system information, the lower layers deliver it to the EMM layer in the UE. The information provided by lower layers is per PLMN and used by the UE to determine whether certain CIoT EPS optimizations are supported in the cell.

The UE shall not request CIoT EPS optimizations which are indicated as not supported.

If the UE only supports EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection, i.e. the UE cannot request PDN connectivity during the attach procedure, this CIoT EPS optimization is not indicated as supported for the PLMN in the broadcast system information, and the UE has to perform an attach or tracking area updating procedure, the UE shall perform a PLMN selection procedure according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

In NB-S1 mode, when the UE requests the lower layer to establish a RRC connection and the UE requests the use of EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection or user plane CIoT EPS optimization, the UE shall pass an indication of the requested CIoT EPS optimizations to the lower layers.

In WB-S1 mode, when the UE requests the lower layer to establish a RRC connection and the UE requests the use of EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection, control plane CIoT EPS optimization or user plane CIoT EPS optimization, the UE shall pass an indication of the requested CIoT EPS optimizations to the lower layers.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.1]

The attach procedure is used for three purposes:

- by a UE in PS mode of operation to attach for EPS services only;

...

- by a UE supporting NB-S1 mode only in PS mode of operation to attach for EPS services and "SMS only"; or

...

With a successful attach procedure in NB-S1 mode, a context is established for the UE in the MME. If the attach request included information to request PDN connectivity, a default bearer is also established between the UE and the PDN.

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, a default bearer need not be requested by the UE during the attach procedure. If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, then the UE shall request establishment of a default bearer.

During the attach procedure with default bearer establishment, the UE may also obtain the home agent IPv4 or IPv6 address or both.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

...

If the UE supports NB-S1 mode or Non-IP PDN type, then the UE shall support the extended protocol configuration options IE.

If the UE supports the extended protocol configuration options IE, then the UE shall set the ePCO bit to "extended protocol configuration options supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE is in NB-S1 mode, then the UE shall set the control plane CIoT EPS optimization bit to "control plane CIoT EPS optimization supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE is in NB-S1 mode, supports NB-S1 mode only, and requests to attach for EPS services and "SMS only", the UE shall indicate the SMS only requested bit to "SMS only" in the additional update type IE and shall set the EPS attach type IE to "EPS attach" in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports CIoT EPS optimizations, it shall indicate in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message whether it supports EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection.

...

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, or if the UE wants to request PDN connection with the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container IE.

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, and the UE does not want to request PDN connection with the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE contained in the ESM message container information element.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.1]

The purpose of the service request procedure is to transfer the EMM mode from EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED mode. If the UE is not using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization, this procedure is used to establish the radio and S1 bearers when user data or signalling is to be sent. If the UE is using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization, this procedure can be used for UE initiated transfer of user data via the control plane. Another purpose of this procedure is to invoke MO/MT CS fallback or 1xCS fallback procedures.

This procedure is used when:

- the network has downlink signalling pending;
- the UE has uplink signalling pending;
- the UE or the network has user data pending and the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode;

...

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

a) the UE in EMM-IDLE mode receives a paging request with CN domain indicator set to "PS" from the network;

b) the UE, in EMM-IDLE mode, has pending user data to be sent;

c) the UE, in EMM-IDLE mode, has uplink signalling pending;

...

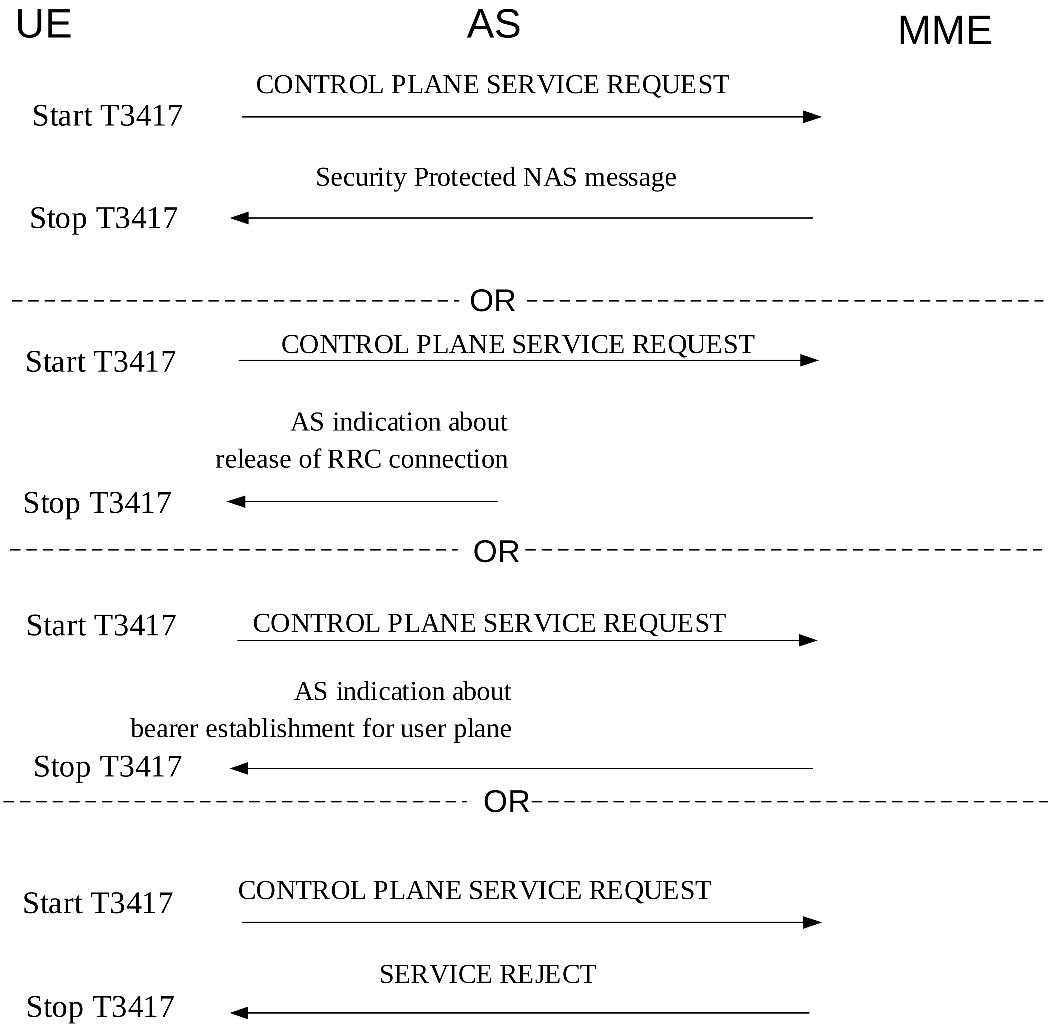


Figure 5.6.1.1.2: Service request procedure (part 2)

NOTE 1: Security protected NAS message: this could be e.g. a SECURITY MODE COMMAND, SERVICE ACCEPT, or ESM DATA TRANSPORT message.

NOTE 2: AS indications (indications from lower layers) are results of procedures triggered by MME in service request procedure. Triggered procedures could be e.g. an RRC connection release procedure or RRC connection reconfiguration procedure (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.2.2]

The UE shall send a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, start T3417 and enter the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED.

For case a in subclause 5.6.1.1, the Control plane service type of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message shall indicate "mobile terminating request". The UE may include the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message. The UE shall not include any ESM message other than ESM DATA TRANSPORT message.

For case b in subclause 5.6.1.1,

- if the UE has pending IP or non-IP user data that is to be sent via the control plane radio bearers, the Control plane service type of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message shall indicate "mobile originating request". The UE shall include an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message in the ESM message container IE.

For cases b and m in subclause 5.6.1.1,

- if the UE has pending IP or non-IP user data that is to be sent via the control plane radio bearers, the Control plane service type of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message shall indicate "mobile originating request". The UE shall include an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message in the ESM message container IE; and
- if the UE has pending IP or non-IP user data that is to be sent via the user plane radio bearers, the UE shall set the "active" flag in the Control plane service type IE to 1. The UE may include the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message for PDN connection established with Control plane only indication. The UE shall not include any ESM message other than ESM DATA TRANSPORT message.

For case c in subclause 5.6.1.1, the UE shall set the Control plane service type of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message to "mobile originating request". If the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message is:

- for sending SMS, the UE shall include the SMS message in the NAS message container IE and shall not include any ESM message container IE in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message; and
- for sending signalling different from SMS, the UE shall not include any ESM message container or NAS message container IE in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.2.1.1]

Upon reception of a paging indication, if control plane CIoT EPS optimization is used by the UE, the UE shall stop the timer T3346, if running, and shall additionally:

- initiate a service request procedure as specified in subclause 5.6.1.2.2 if the UE is in the EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication; or
- proceed the behaviour as specified in subclause 5.3.1.3 if the UE is in the EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication.

NOTE 2: If the UE is in the EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication and has an uplink user data to be sent to the network using control plane CIoT EPS optimization when receiving the paging indication, the UE can piggyback the uplink user data during the service request procedure initiated to respond to the paging, as specified in subclause 5.6.1.2.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.1]

The purpose of the transport of NAS messages procedure is to carry SMS messages in an encapsulated form between the MME and the UE. The procedure may be initiated by the UE or the network and can only be used when the UE is attached for EPS services and non-EPS services or for EPS services and "SMS only", and the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

NOTE 1: If the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and is using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization, the UE transports the first SMS message by encapsulating it in the NAS message container IE in the Control Plane Service Request message.

NOTE 2: When the UE is using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization, the network can initiate downlink transport of NAS messages procedure even if the UE does not have any PDN connections established.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.2]

Upon request from the SMS entity to send an SMS message, the EMM entity in the UE initiates the procedure by sending an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message including the SMS message in the NAS message container IE.

NOTE: When the UE is using for EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization, the UE can initiate uplink transport of NAS messages procedure even if the UE does not any PDN connections established.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.3]

The network initiates the procedure by sending a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message. When receiving the DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message, the EMM entity in the UE shall forward the contents of the NAS message container IE to the SMS entity.

NOTE: When the UE is using for EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization, the network can initiate downlink transport of NAS messages procedure even if the UE does not any PDN connections established.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.2A]

The UE and the MME may support robust header compression (ROHC) framework (see IETF RFC 4495 [37]) for IP header compression if control plane CIoT EPS optimization is supported for PDN connections of IP PDN type. If IP header compression for control plane CIoT EPS optimization is supported, the ROHC profiles defined in 3GPP TS 36.323 [38] shall then be supported. The ROHC configuration is negotiated and established during the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure as specified in subclause 6.5.1. Both the UE and the MME indicate whether IP header compression for control plane CIoT EPS optimization is supported during attach and tracking area updating procedures (see subclauses 5.5.1 and 5.5.3). The ROHC configuration can be re-negotiated by using the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure or the EPS bearer context modification procedure as specified in subclauses 6.4.3 and 6.5.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.3.8]

Serving PLMN rate control enables the serving PLMN to protect its MME and the signalling radio bearers in the E-UTRAN from load generated by NAS messages with user data over control plane. The MME can inform the UE of any local serving PLMN rate control during the default EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.1). The UE shall limit the rate at which it generates uplink NAS messages with user data over control plane to comply with the serving PLMN policy provided by the network. The indicated rate in a NAS procedure applies to the PDN connection the NAS procedure corresponds to, and the indicated rate is valid until a new value is indicated or the PDN connection is released.

Serving PLMN rate control is applicable for PDN connections established for control plane CIoT EPS optimization only.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.3.9]

APN rate control controls the maximum number of uplink user data messages sent by the UE in a time interval for the APN in accordance with 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]. The UE shall limit the rate at which it generates uplink user data messages to comply with the APN rate control policy. The NAS shall provide the indicated rates to upper layers for enforcement. The indicated rate in a NAS procedure applies to the APN the NAS procedure corresponds to, and the indicated rate is valid until a new value is indicated or the last PDN connection using this APN is released.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.1.3]

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, if the UE provided an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection, the UE shall stop timer T3396 if it is running for the APN provided by the UE. If the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall stop the timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. If the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message was received in response to a request for an emergency PDN connection, the UE shall not stop the timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. For any case, the UE shall then send an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE. When the default bearer is activated as part of the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message together with ATTACH COMPLETE message. When the default bearer is activated as the response to the stand-alone PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message alone.

...

If the UE receives a serving PLMN rate control IE in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall store the serving PLMN rate control IE value and use the stored serving PLMN rate control value as the maximum allowed limit of uplink User data container IEs included in ESM DATA TRANSPORT messages for the corresponding PDN connection in accordance with 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]. If the UE has a previously stored serving PLMN rate control value, the UE shall replace the stored serving PLMN rate control value with the received serving PLMN rate control IE value.

If the UE receives an APN rate control parameters container in the protocol configuration options IE in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall store the APN rate control parameters value and use the stored APN rate control parameters value as the maximum allowed limit of uplink user data related to the APN indicated in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message in accordance with

3GPP TS 23.401 [10]. If the UE has a previously stored APN rate control parameters value for this APN, the UE shall replace the stored APN rate control parameters value for this APN with the received APN rate control parameters value.

If the UE receives non-IP Link MTU parameter or IPv4 Link MTU parameter of the protocol configuration options IE in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall pass the received Non-IP Link MTU or IPv4 Link MTU to the upper layer.

NOTE: The Non-IP Link MTU and IPv4 Link MTU size correspond to the maximum length of user data container that can be sent in the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message and to the maximum length of user data that can be sent via S1-U interface.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.3.3]

Upon receipt of the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, if the UE provided an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection, the UE shall stop timer T3396, if it is running for the APN provided by the UE. If the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall stop the timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message was received for an emergency PDN connection, the UE shall not stop the timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. For any case, the UE shall then check the received TFT before taking it into use and send a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message to the MME.

...

If the UE receives an APN rate control parameters container in the protocol configuration options IE in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall store the APN rate control parameters value and use the stored APN rate control parameters value as the maximum allowed limit of uplink user data related to the corresponding APN in accordance with 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]. If the UE has a previously stored APN rate control parameters value for this APN, the UE shall replace the stored APN rate control parameters value for this APN with the received APN rate control parameters value.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the MME shall stop the timer T3486 and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2]

In order to request connectivity to a PDN, the UE shall send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3482 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.1.2.1).

When the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST message, the UE shall not start timer T3482 and shall not include the APN.

NOTE 1: If the UE needs to provide protocol configuration options which require ciphering or provide an APN, or both, during the attach procedure, the ESM information transfer flag is included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST. The MME then at a later stage in the PDN connectivity procedure initiates the ESM information request procedure in which the UE can provide the MME with protocol configuration options or APN or both.

...

In order to request connectivity to a PDN using the default APN, the UE includes the access point name IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or, when applicable, in the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message, according to the following conditions:

- if use of a PDN using the default APN requires PAP/CHAP, then the UE should include the Access point name IE; and
- in all other conditions, the UE need not include the Access point name IE.

In order to request connectivity to an additional PDN using a specific APN, the UE shall include the requested APN in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

In the PDN type IE the UE shall either indicate the IP version capability of the IP stack associated with the UE or non IP as specified in subclause 6.2.2.

If the PDN type value of the PDN type IE is set to IPv4 or IPv6 or IPv4v6 and the UE indicates "Control plane CIoT EPS optimization supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message, the UE may include the Header compression configuration IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

The UE shall set the request type to "initial request" when the UE is establishing a new PDN connectivity to a PDN in an attach procedure or in a stand-alone PDN connectivity procedure. The UE shall set the request type to "emergency" when the UE is requesting a new PDN connectivity for emergency bearer services. The UE shall set the request type to "handover" when the connectivity to a PDN is established upon handover from a non-3GPP access network and the UE was connected to that PDN before the handover to the 3GPP access network, or when the UE initiates the procedure to add 3GPP access to the PDN connection which is already established over WLAN.

NOTE 2: For emergency bearer services, the handover from non-3GPP access to E-UTRA is not supported.

If the UE supports DSMIPv6, the UE may include a request for obtaining the IPv6 address and optionally the IPv4 address of the home agent in the Protocol configuration options IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. The UE may also include a request for obtaining the IPv6 Home Network Prefix. The UE shall request the IPv6 Home Network Prefix only if the UE has requested the home agent IPv6 address. The requested home agent address(es) and the Home Network Prefix are related to the APN the UE requested connectivity for.

The UE may set the ESM information transfer flag in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to indicate that it has ESM information, i.e. protocol configuration options, APN, or both, that needs to be sent after the NAS signalling security has been activated between the UE and the MME.

...

If the UE supports APN rate control, the UE shall include an APN rate control support indicator in the protocol configuration options IE.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.2.1]

The purpose of the UE requested PDN disconnection procedure is for a UE to request disconnection from one PDN. If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, the UE can initiate this procedure to disconnect from any PDN as long as it is connected to at least one other PDN. If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the UE can initiate this procedure to disconnect from any PDN. With this procedure, all EPS bearer contexts established towards this PDN, including the default EPS bearer context, are released.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.6.4.2]

Upon receipt of a request to transfer user data via the control plane, if the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE initiates the procedure by sending the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message including the user data to be sent in the User data container IE. The length of the value part of the User data container IE should not exceed the link MTU size for the respective type of user data (IPv4, IPv6 or Non-IP).

NOTE: The recommended maximum size for link MTU is 1358 octets to prevent fragmentation in the backbone network (see 3GPP TS 23.060 [74]). Depending on the network configuration, setting link MTU size to a value larger than 1358 octets could lead to inefficient core network implementation due to fragmentation.

If the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE initiates the procedure by sending the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message included in a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message.

Based on information provided by the upper layers, the UE may include a Release assistance indication IE in the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message to inform the network that

1) subsequent to the current uplink data transmission no further uplink or downlink data transmission (e.g. an acknowledgement or response) is expected; i.e. the upper layers indicated that data exchanges have completed with the current UL data transfer; or

2) subsequent to the current uplink data transmission only a single downlink data transmission and no further uplink data transmission is expected; i.e. the upper layers indicated that data exchanges will have completed with the next downlink data transmission.

When receiving the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message, the MME shall identify the PDN connection to the SCEF or to the PDN GW, based on the EPS bearer identity included in message, and forward the contents of the User data container IE accordingly. If the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message includes a Release assistance indication IE, then ESM layer indicates to the EMM layer to initiate release of the NAS signalling connection,

1) if the release assistance indication indicates that no further uplink or downlink data transmission subsequent to the uplink data transmission is expected; or,

2) upon subsequent delivery of the next received downlink data transmission to the UE if the release assistance indication indicates that only a single downlink data transmission and no further uplink data transmission subsequent to the uplink data transmission is expected.

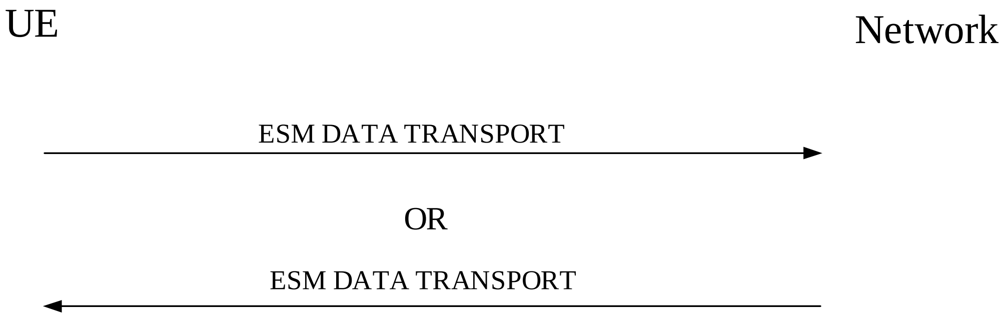


Figure 6.6.4.2.1: Transport of user data via the control plane procedure

22.1.1.3 Test description

22.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 50, default system information combination.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in State 1-NB switched off according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict	Module
		U - S	Message			
	Module 1 (M1): Attach for Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services with/without SMS-only					
1	Switch-on the UE.	-	-	-	-	M1 sT07
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message, establishmentCause=mo-Signalling?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	P	M1 sT07
3	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* message to establish SRB1 and SRB1bis.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-	M1 sT07
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4a1 and 4b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on whether the UE is configured to do Attach Without PDN or not.	-	-	-	-	M1 sT01, sT05, sT06, sT07
4a1	IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message (*attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity*=TRUE) containing an ATTACH REQUEST (indicating UE's CIoT preferred and supported network behaviour) and an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: ESM DUMMY MESSAGE	1	P	M1 sT01, sT05, sT07
4b1	ELSE Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message containing an ATTACH REQUEST (indicating UE's CIoT preferred and supported network behaviour) and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (type of PDN "IP" or "non-IP")?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1, 3	P	M1 sT01, sT06, sT07
5	The SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-	M1 sT02
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an IDENTITY RESPONSE message?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: IDENTITY RESPONSE	2	P	M1 sT02
7	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-	M1 sT03
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	2	P	M1 sT03
9	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-	M1 sT04
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	2	P	M1 sT04
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 11a1-11a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-	M1 sT06
11a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message sent in step 4b1 THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-	M1 sT06
11a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-	M1 sT06
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12a1 and 12b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on whether the UE is configured to do Attach Without PDN or not.	-	-	-	-	M1 sT01
12a1	IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: ATTACH ACCEPT NAS: ESM DUMMY MESSAGE	-	-	M1 sT01, sT05

	and an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE. The SS indicates support of CP CIoT only, even if the ATTACH REQUEST message sent by the UE indicated as CIoT preferred and supported network behaviour, support of UP CIoT.					
12b1	ELSE SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message and an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, The SS indicates support of CP CIoT only, even if the ATTACH REQUEST message sent by the UE indicated as CIoT preferred and supported network behaviour, support of UP CIoT. If PDN type "IP" was included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST step 4b1 then the network shall include the PDN type and the PDN address information within the PDN address IE in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent to the UE. NOTE: Settings in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST to check PLMN rate control - PLMN Rate control set to max of 4 messages per 6 minutes; - APN control not provided; - MTU parameters not provided.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: ATTACH ACCEPT NAS: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-	M1 sT01, sT06
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13a1 and 13b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on whether the UE is configured to do Attach Without PDN or not.	-	-	-	-	M1 sT01
13a1	IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message and an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: ATTACH COMPLETE NAS: ESM DUMMY MESSAGE	1	P	M1 sT01, sT05
-	EXCEPTION: IF not all IP address information was allocated in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent in step 12b1 TNEN In parallel to the events described in step 13b1 the Generic 'Procedure for IP address allocation in the CP CIoT' described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.1 takes place.	-	-	-	-	M1 sT01, sT06
13b1	ELSE Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message and an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: ATTACH COMPLETE NAS: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P	M1 sT01, sT06
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-	M1 sT09
	Module 2 (M2): UE and Network transmission of user data via the control plane (non-SMS service)					
-	EXCEPTION: Steps15a1 to 15a21 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE is configured to utilise non-SMS services as transport mechanism for user data.	-	-	-	-	M2 sT10-sT17
15a1	IF px_nonSMSTransport_CP_CIoT THEN Check: Does the 'Test procedure to check UE response to Paging for Control Plane CIoT MT access' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2 take place? NOTE: Settings in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS	-	-	7, 1, 3	P	M2 sT09, sT12, sT16, sT17

	BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST to check PLMN rate control - PLMN Rate control set to max of 4 messages per 6 minutes; - APN control not provided; - MTU parameters not provided.					
-	EXCEPTION: Steps15a2a1-15a2a4 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE did not establish a PDN connection in step 15a1.	-	-	-	-	M2 sT10-sT17
15a2a1	Cause the UE to request PDN connectivity. (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-	M2 sT10-sT17
15a2a2	The UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-	M2 sT10-sT17
15a2a3	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. NOTE: Settings in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST to check PLMN rate control - PLMN Rate control set to max of 10 messages per 6 minutes; - APN control not provided; - MTU parameters not provided.	<--	RRC: DLInformationTransfer-NB NAS: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-	M2 sT10-sT17
-	EXCEPTION: IF pc_IP_PDN AND not all IP address information was allocated in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent in step 15a2a3 TNEN In parallel to the events described in step 15a2a4 the Generic 'Procedure for IP address allocation in the CP CIoT' described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.1 takes place.	-	-	-	-	M2 sT10-sT17
15a2a4	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-	M2 sT10-sT17
15a2A	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE TEST MODE message to activate test mode G (loopback of the User data container content of any received downlink ESM DATA TRANSPORT).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: ACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-	M2 sT10-sT14
15a2B	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: ACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-	M2 sT10-sT14
15a3	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the NB-IoT UE test loop mode for user data transfer (12 transmission; 60 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-	M2 sT10-sT17
15a4	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-	M2 sT10-sT17
15a5	SS transmits an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing downlink user data of 3 octets.	<--	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-	M2 sT11
-	EXCEPTION: Step 15a6a1 describes behaviour that depends on UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence which may take place depending on whether the UE is configured to do Attach Without PDN or not.			-	-	M2 sT12
15a6a1	IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN The 'Test procedure to check release of PDN connectivity before leaving RRC-CONNECTED for attach without PDN' specified in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.4 takes place.	-	-	4	P	M2 sT12
15a7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-	M2 sT10-sT17
15a8	Wait for the time set in the CLOSE UE TEST LOOP to expire.	-	-	-	-	M2 sT10-sT17
15a9	SS starts timer 6 min PLMN Rate control	-	-	-	-	M2 sT13

15a10	Check: Does the 'Test procedure to check UE initiation of Control Plane CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3 take place? NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing user data matching the message sent in step 15a5.	-	-	5	P	M2 sT10, sT12 sT16, sT17
-	EXCEPTION: Step 15a11 is repeated 9 times. Note: The number of messages is set so that together with the message sent in step 15a10 it respects the PLMN data rate set in the latest ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST.	-	-	-	-	M2 sT13
15a11	Check: Does the UE send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing the same user data sent by the SS in step 15a5?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	5, 6, 7	P	M2 sT13
15a12	Wait until 6 min timer Expires	-	-	-	-	M2 sT13
15a13	SS starts timer 6 min PLMN Rate control	-	-	-	-	M2 sT13
-	EXCEPTION: Step 15a14 is repeated 2 times. Note: The number of messages is set so that it respects the PLMN data rate set in the latest ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST.	-	-	-	-	M2 sT13
15a14	Check: Does the UE send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing the same user data sent by the SS in step15a5?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	5, 6, 7	P	M2 sT13
15a15	SS stops timer 6 min PLMN Rate control	-	-	-	-	M2 sT13
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15a16a1 to 15a16a8 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on whether the UE supports APN control.	-	-	-	-	M2 sT13, sT14
15a16a1	IF pc_APN_RateControl THEN The SS sends a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to modify APN, MTU and PLMN rate controls. NOTE: Settings in MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST to check APN rate control - APN control set for max 1 message per minute; - MTU parameters are not provided; - PLMN Rate control not provided (i.e. the set in step 15a1 or 15a2a3 values still apply).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-	M2 sT22, sT14
15a16a2	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	10	P	M2 sT22, sT14
15a16a3	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the NB-IoT UE test loop mode for user data transfer (2 transmission; 0 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-	M2 sT10-sT17
15a16a4	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-	M2 sT10-sT17
15a16a5	SS transmits an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing downlink user data.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-	M2 sT14
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15a16a6-15a16a8 are repeated 2 times. Note: The number of repetitions is set so that it respects the APN rate controls set in step 15a16a1: Max of 1 message every minute.	-	-	-	-	M2 sT14
15a16a6	SS starts timer 1 min APN Rate control	-	-	-	-	M2 sT14
15a16a	Check: Does the UE send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	5, 6,	P	M2 sT14

7				7		
15a16a8	Wait until timer 1 min APN Rate control expires.	-	-	-	-	M2 sT14
15a17a1-15a18	Void					
15a19	The SS transmits DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to deactivate the test mode G.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-	M2 sT10-sT14
15a20	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-	M2 sT10-sT14
15a21	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-	M2 sT10-sT14
	Module 3 (M3): UE and Network transmission of SMS via the control plane					
-	EXCEPTION: Steps16a1 to 16a12 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE is configured to utilise SMS services as transport mechanism for user data.	-	-	-	-	M3 sT18-sT20
16a1	IF pc_NB_S1_only AND px_SMSTransport_CP_CIoT THEN Check: Does the 'Test procedure to check UE response to Paging for Control Plane CIoT MT access' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2 take place?	-	-	9, 1	P	M3 sT09, sT19, sT20, sT17
16a1A	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE TEST MODE message to activate test mode H (loopback the content of any downlink received SMS messages).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: ACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-	M3 sT18-sT20
16a1B	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: ACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-	M3 sT18-sT20
16a2	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the NB-IoT UE test loop mode for SMS transfer (2 transmissions; 60 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-	M3 sT18-sT20
16a3	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-	M3 sT18-sT20
16a4	SS transmits a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message containing downlink user data (SMS).(Note 2)	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-	M3 sT19
16a4A	The UE transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message.	-->	NAS: UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-	
16a4B	The UE transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message.	-->	NAS: UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-	
16a4C	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message to the UE.	<--	NAS: DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-	
16a5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-	M3 sT18-sT20
16a6	Wait for the time set in the CLOSE UE TEST LOOP to expire.	-	-	-	-	M3 sT18-sT20
16a7	Check: Does the 'Test procedure to check UE initiation of Control Plane CIoT MO user data transfer SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3A take place? NOTE: The UE will transmit one CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message , data service type="mobile originating request", integrity protected and partially ciphered and including SMS in the NAS message container IE, matching the TPDU sent in step 16a4. (Note 3)	-	-	5, 8	P	M3 sT18, sT20
16a7A	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message.	<--	NAS: DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT			
16a7B	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a DOWNLINK	<--	NAS: DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT			

	NAS TRANSPORT message					
16a 7C	The UE transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message.	-->	NAS: UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT			
16a 8	Check: Does the UE send an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message containing SMS, matching the TP-User-Data sent in step 16a4? (Note 3)	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	8	P	M3 sT18
16a 8A	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message.	<--	NAS: DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT			
16a 8B	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message	<--	NAS: DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT			
16a 8C	The UE transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message.	-->	NAS: UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT			
16a 9	IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN The 'Test procedure to check release of PDN connectivity before leaving RRC-CONNECTED for attach without PDN' specified in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.4 takes place.	-	-	-	-	M3 sT18-sT17
16a 10	The SS transmits DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to deactivate the test mode H.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-	M3 sT18-sT20
16a 11	The UE transmits an DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-	M3 sT18-sT20
16a 12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-	M3 sT18-sT20
17a 1-17a 18	Void	-	-	-	-	-

Note 1: The request of connectivity to a PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command

Note 2: TP-User-Data (SMS user data) in a downlink TPDU (SMS-DELIVER) as defined in subclause 5.1 in TS 36.509 [25].

Note 3: TP-User-Data (SMS user data) in an uplink TPDU (SMS-SUBMIT) as defined in subclause 5.1 in TS 36.509 [25].

22.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.1.1.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* (Preamble and all steps, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [18], table 8.1.4.3.2-3, condition ATTACH_WITHOUT_PDN.

Table 22.1.1.3-2: Message *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (step 2, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 8.1.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-Signalling		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.1.1.3-3: Message *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* (steps 4a1, 4b1, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 8.1.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	the same value as included in the *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* message received from SS		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r13 SEQUENCE {			
attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity-r13	True		px_DoAttachWithout PDN
	Not Present		NOT px_DoAttachWithout PDN
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.1.1.3-4: Message ATTACH REQUEST (steps 4a1, 4b1, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach type	'0001'B	EPS attach	
UE network capability			
Control plane CIoT EPS optimization (CP CIoT) (octet 8, bit 3)	1	supported	
User plane CIoT EPS optimization (UP CIoT) (octet 8, bit 4)	Any allowed value		
EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection (ERw/oPDN) (octet 8, bit 6)	Any allowed value		
Header compression for control plane CIoT EPS optimization (HC-CP CIoT) (octet 8, bit 7)	0	not supported	
	1	supported	pc_HCCP CIoT
Extended protocol configuration options (ePCO) (octet 8, bit 8)	1	supported	
ESM message container	ESM DUMMY MESSAGE		px_DoAttachWithout PDN
	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message		NOT px_DoAttachWithout PDN
Additional update type			
Additional update type value (AUTV) (Octet 1, bit 1)	0		
	1	SMS only	pc_NB_S1_only AND px_SMSTransport_CP_CIoT
"Signalling active" flag (SAF) (Octet 1, bit 2)	Not checked		
Preferred CIoT network behaviour (PNB-CIoT) (Octet 1, bits 3-4)	'01'B	control plane CIoT EPS optimization Note 1	
	'10'B	user plane CIoT EPS optimization Note 1	
Note 1: IF pc_User_Plane_CIoT_Optimisation THEN the UE can set this field either to '01' or to '10' OTHERWISE the UE shall set it to '01'.			

Table 22.1.1.3-5: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (steps 4b1, 15a1 (steps 4a1a1, 4a1b2, TS 36.506 [18], Table 8.1.5A.2.3-1), Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Access point name	Not Present or Any allowed value		
Protocol configuration options	Not Present		
Header compression configuration	Any allowed value		pc_HCCP CIoT AND pc_IP_PDN
Extended protocol configuration options	Not Present or Any allowed value		

Table 22.1.1.3-6: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (steps 12a1, 12b1, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS attach result	'0001'B	EPS only	
ESM message container	ESM DUMMY MESSAGE		px_DoAttachWithout PDN
	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message		NOT px_DoAttachWithout PDN
EPS network feature support			
Octet 3	'11000100'B	- IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode not supported - emergency bearer services in S1 mode not supported - location services via EPC supported - no information about support of location services via CS domain is available - network does not support use of EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST to request for packet services - EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection supported - Control plane CIoT EPS optimization supported	
..Octet 4	'00001100'B	- User plane CIoT EPS optimization not supported - S1-u data transfer not supported - Header compression for control plane CIoT EPS optimization supported - support of the extended protocol configuration options IE	
Additional update result	‘00000110’ B	- SMS only - control plane CIoT EPS optimization accepted - user plane EPS optimization not accepted	

Table 22.1.1.3-7: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (steps 12b1, 15a1 (step 4a2, TS 36.506 [18], Table 8.1.5A.2.3-1), 15a2a3, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol configuration options	Not present		
Header compression configuration	Not present	No Compression profile NOTE: For the purposes of CIoT (NAS) testing regardless of the Compression files supported by the UE and indicated in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, the SS does not agree header compression to be applied.	pc_HCCP CIoT AND pc_IP_PDN
Control plane only indication	'0001'B	PDN connection can be used for control plane CIoT EPS optimization only	
Extended protocol configuration options		The content of the IE below uses the same fields and Conditions (and their meaning) as those defined in TS 36.508 [18] for the IE 'Protocol configuration options'	
Container ID n	‘0003’H	n assigned to next available number	DNS IPv6
Length of container ID n contents		Length value determined by the TTCN implementation	
Container ID n contents	IPv6 address	DNS IPv6 Address	
Container ID n+1	‘000D’H	n assigned to next available number	DNS IPv4
Length of container ID n+1 contents		Length value determined by the TTCN implementation	
Container ID n+1 contents	IPv4 address	DNS IPv4 Address	
Serving PLMN rate control	'00000000 00001010'B	Max of 10 uplink ESM DATA TRANSPORT messages including User data container IEs the UE is allowed to send via a PDN connection per 6 minute interval	

Table 22.1.1.3-7A: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (steps 13b1, 16a1 (step 4a3, TS 36.506 [18], Table 8.1.5A.2.3-1), 15a2a4, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol configuration options	Not present		
Extended protocol configuration options	Not present or any allowed value		

Table 22.1.1.3-8: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 15a16a1, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.3-18.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	The same value as the value set in the latest ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent prior to this message		
Protocol configuration options	Not Present		
Extended protocol configuration options			
Container ID n+X+3	‘0016’H	APN rate control support parameters	pc_APN_RateControl
Length of container ID n+X+3 contents	4		
Container ID n+X+3 contents		The container identifier contents field contains parameters for APN rate control functionality	
Octet 1 AER+Uplink time unit	'0001'B	- Additional exception reports at maximum rate reached are not allowed - minute (interval)	
Octets 2-4	'1'B	- Max 1 message per minute	

Table 22.1.1.3-9: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 15a17a1, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.3-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	The same value as the value set in the latest ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent prior to this message		
Protocol configuration options	Not Present		
Extended protocol configuration options			
Container ID n+X+1	‘0010’H	IPv4 Link MTU	pc_IPv4_Link_MTU_Parameter
Length of container ID n+X+1 contents	2		
Container ID n+X+1 contents	'00000000 10000000'B	- 128 octets maximum length of user data container that can be sent in the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message	
Container ID n+X+2	‘0015’H	Non-IP Link MTU	pc_NonIP_Link_MTU_Parameter
Length of container ID n+X+2 contents	2		
Container ID n+X+2 contents	'00000000 10000000'B	- 128 octets maximum length of user data container that can be sent in the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message	
Container ID n+X+3	‘0016’H	APN rate control support parameters	pc_APN_RateControl
Length of container ID n+X+3 contents	4		
Container ID n+X+3 contents		The container identifier contents field contains parameters for APN rate control functionality	
Octet 1 AER+Uplink time unit	'0000'B	- Additional exception reports at maximum rate reached are not allowed - unrestricted (interval)	
Octets 2-4	'11111111 11111111 11111111'B	- unrestricted Maximum uplink rate (octet 2 to octet 4) is a binary coded representation of the maximum number of messages the UE is restricted to send per time	

		unit. The time unit is indicated in the uplink time unit. If the uplink time unit is set to "unrestricted", the maximum uplink data volume the UE can send is not restricted.	

Table 22.1.1.3-10: Message ATTACH COMPLETE (steps 13a1, 13b1, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM message container	ESM DUMMY MESSAGE		px_DoAttachWithout PDN
	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message		NOT px_DoAttachWithout PDN

Table 22.1.1.3-11 to -14: Void

Table 22.1.1.3-15: Message CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST (step 15a10 (step 3b1, TS 36.508 [18], Table 8.1.5A.3.3-1), Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-28.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM message container	The same ESM DATA TRANSPORT message sent in Table 22.1.1.3-17		

Table 22.1.1.3-16: Message CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST (step 16a7 (steps 3a1, 3b1, TS 36.508 [18], Table 8.1.5A.3A.3-1), Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-28.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	The same NAS message container (SMS) sent in DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT Table 22.1.1.3-22	Short message protocol message (i.e. CP-DATA, CP-ACK or CP-ERROR) as defined in subclause 7.2 in 3GPP TS 24.011 [54]	

Table 22.1.1.3-17: Message ESM DATA TRANSPORT (steps 15a5, 15a10 (steps 3a4, 3b1, TS 36.508 [18], Table 8.1.5A.3.3-1), Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-12A.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol discriminator			
EPS bearer identity			
Procedure transaction identity			
ESM data transport message identity			
User data container	'11110000 11110000 11110000'B	3 Octets of user data - The value is arbitrary chosen	
Release assistance indication	Not present		

Table 22.1.1.3-17A: Message ESM DATA TRANSPORT (steps 15a11, 15a14, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-12A.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol discriminator			
EPS bearer identity			
Procedure transaction identity			
ESM data transport message identity			
User data container	'11110000 11110000 11110000'B	Looped back the data specified in Table 22.1.1.3-17	
Release assistance indication	Not present Or Present with DDX='00'B	The messages sent in step 15a11 and the first message sent in step 15a14.	
	Not present Or Present (with DDX='00'B Or DDX='01'B)	The second message sent in step 15a14.	

Table 22.1.1.3-18: Message ESM DATA TRANSPORT (step 15a16a5, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-12A.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
User data container	10 Octets, not all zeroes	A randomly chosen number	
Release assistance indication	Not present		

Table 22.1.1.3-19: Message ESM DATA TRANSPORT (step 15a16a7, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-12A.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
User data container	The same as the one provided in the relevant DL ESM DATA TRANSPORT message		
Release assistance indication	Not present Or Present with DDX='00'B	The messages before the last.	
	Not present Or Present (with DDX='00'B Or DDX='01'B)	The last message	

Table 22.1.1.3-20: Void

Table 22.1.1.3-21: Void

Table 22.1.1.3-22: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 16a4, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	An arbitrary value	Short message protocol message (i.e. CP-DATA, CP-ACK or CP-ERROR) as defined in subclause 7.2 in 3GPP TS 24.011 [54] carrying a TPDU (Note 1)	
NOTE 1: The TPDU may be a random bit sequence or a TPDU as defined in subclause 9.2 in 3GPP TS 23.040 [55]			

Table 22.1.1.3-23: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (steps 16a7 (steps 3a1, 3b1, TS 36.508 [18], Table 8.1.5A.3A.3-1, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 8.2.30			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	The same TPDU (Note 1) sent in DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT Table 22.1.1.3-22		
NOTE 1: The TPDU may be a random bit sequence or a TPDU as defined in subclause 9.2 in 3GPP TS 23.040 [55]			

Table 22.1.1.3-24: Message IDENTITY REQUEST (step 5, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-17			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Identity Type	0001	IMSI	

Table 22.1.1.3-25: IDENTITY RESPONSE (step 6, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile Identity			
Type of identity	001	IMSI	
Identity digits	UE's IMSI		

Table 22.1.1.3-26: Message ACTIVATE TEST MODE (step 15a2A, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7A-1, Condition UE TEST LOOP MODE G

Table 22.1.1.3-26A: Message ACTIVATE TEST MODE (step 16a1A, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7A-1, Condition UE TEST LOOP MODE H

Table 22.1.1.3-27: Message CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 15a3, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7A-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode	'00000110'B	UE test loop mode G setup	
Operation mode and repetitions			
M0	0	data is returned in uplink at the EMM entity	
R6..R0	'0001100'B	12 The received DL message in uplink shall be looped back 12 times.	
Uplink data delay	'00111100'B	T_delay_modeG timer=60 sec 0..255 seconds (binary coded, T7 is most significant bit and T0 least significant bit)	

Table 22.1.1.3-28: Message CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 15a16a3, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7A-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode	'00000110'B	UE test loop mode G setup	
Operation mode and repetitions			
M0	0	data is returned in uplink at the EMM entity	
R6..R0	'0000010'B	2 The received DL message in uplink shall be looped back 2 times	
Uplink data delay	'00000000'B	T_delay_modeG timer=0 sec 0..255 seconds (binary coded, T7 is most significant bit and T0 least significant bit)	

Table 22.1.1.3-29: Message CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 16a2, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7A-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode	'00000111'B	UE test loop mode H setup (SMS)	
Operation mode and repetitions			
M0	'0'B	data is returned in uplink at the SMC SAP	
R6..R0	'0000010'B	2 The received DL message in uplink shall be looped back 2 times	
Uplink data delay	'00111100'B	T_delay_modeG timer=60 sec 0..255 seconds (binary coded, T7 is most significant bit and T0 least significant bit)	

Table 22.1.1.3-30: Message CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (steps 15a17a3, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7A-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode	'00000110'B	UE test loop mode G setup	
Operation mode and repetitions			
M0	0	CP data loopback mode	
R6..R0	'0000001'B	1 The received DL message in uplink shall be looped back 1 time (once)	
Uplink data delay	'00000000'B	T_delay_modeG timer=0 sec 0..255 seconds (binary coded, T7 is most significant bit and T0 least significant bit)	

Table 22.1.1.3-31: Message ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE (step 11a2, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-13			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol configuration options	Not present		
Extended protocol configuration options	Any allowed value		
Access point name	Not Present or Any allowed value		

Table 22.1.1.3-32: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 16a4, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 22.1.1.3-33: Message CP-DATA (step 16a4, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 6.6A.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CP-User data	RP-DATA		

Table 22.1.1.3-34: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 16a4A, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 22.1.1.3-35: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 16a4B, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 22.1.1.3-36: Message CP-DATA (step 16a4B, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 6.6A.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CP-User data	RP-ACK		

Table 22.1.1.3-37: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 16a4C, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 22.1.1.3-38: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (steps 16a7, 16a8, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 22.1.1.3-39: Message CP-DATA (steps 16a7, 16a8, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 6.6A.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CP-User data	RP-DATA		

Table 22.1.1.3-40: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (steps 16a7A, 16a8A, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 22.1.1.3-41: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (steps 16a7B, 16a8B, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 22.1.1.3-42: Message CP-DATA (steps 16a7B, 16a8B, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 6.6A.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CP-User data	RP-ACK		

Table 22.1.1.3-43: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (steps 16a7C, 16a8C, Table 22.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

22.2 Idle mode operations

22.2.1 NB-IoT / NB-IoT / PLMN selection of RPLMN, HPLMN / EHPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN / Automatic mode

22.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and RPLMN, HPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN cells available and
UE is fitted with a USIM indicating RPLMN should be selected }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on or return to coverage }
    then { UE selects a cell of the RPLMN and UE attempts Tracking area update on the selected cell
and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE camped on a VPLMN cell and cells of a higher priority PLMN available }
ensure that {
  when { higher priority PLMN search timer T expires }
    then { UE selects and camps on a cell of the highest priority PLMN and UE attempts Tracking area
update on the selected cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the
user. }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and HPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN cells available and UE is
fitted with a USIM with Access Technology data files for each PLMN and there are no equivalent
HPLMNs defined}
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on or return to coverage }
    then { UE selects a cell of the highest priority PLMN and UE attempts Tracking area update on
the selected cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE camped on a VPLMN cell and cells of a HPLMN available }
ensure that {
  when { higher priority PLMN search timer T expires }
    then { UE selects and camps on a cell of HPLMN and UE attempts Tracking area update on the
selected cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
            }
```

22.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3.1, 4.4.3.1.1 and 4.4.3.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1]

At switch on, or following recovery from lack of coverage, the MS selects the registered PLMN or equivalent PLMN (if it is available) using all access technologies that the MS is capable of and if necessary (in the case of recovery from lack of coverage, see clause 4.5.2) attempts to perform a Location Registration.

...

If successful registration is achieved, the MS indicates the selected PLMN.

If there is no registered PLMN, or if registration is not possible due to the PLMN being unavailable or registration failure, the MS follows one of the following two procedures depending on its PLMN selection operating mode. At switch on, if the MS provides the optional feature of user preferred PLMN selection operating mode at switch on then this operating mode shall be used.

...

NOTE 1: If successful registration is achieved, then the current serving PLMN becomes the registered PLMN and the MS does not store the previous registered PLMN for later use.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.1]

The MS selects and attempts registration on other PLMN/access technology combinations, if available and allowable, in the following order:

i) either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or the highest priority EHPLMN that is available (if the EHPLMN list is present) ;

ii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iv) …

v) ...

When following the above procedure the following requirements apply:

a) …

b) ...

c) In ii and iii, the MS should limit its search for the PLMN to the access technology or access technologies associated with the PLMN in the appropriate PLMN Selector with Access Technology list (User Controlled or Operator Controlled selector list). An MS using a SIM without access technology information storage (i.e. the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" and the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data files are not present) shall instead use the "PLMN Selector" data file, for each PLMN in the "PLMN Selector" data file, the MS shall search for all access technologies it is capable of and shall assume GSM access technology as the highest priority radio access technology.

d) ...

e) ...

f) In i, the MS shall search for all access technologies it is capable of. No priority is defined for the preferred access technology and the priority is an implementation issue, but "HPLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file on the SIM may be used to optimise the procedure.

g) ...

h) ...

NOTE 1: ...

NOTE 2: ...

NOTE 3: High quality signal is defined in the appropriate AS specification.

If successful registration is achieved, the MS indicates the selected PLMN.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.3]

If the MS is in a VPLMN, the MS shall periodically attempt to obtain service on its HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or one of its EHPLMNs (if the EHPLMN list is present) or a higher priority PLMN/access technology combinations listed in "user controlled PLMN selector" or "operator controlled PLMN selector" by scanning in accordance with the requirements that are applicable to i), ii) and iii) as defined in the Automatic Network Selection Mode in subclause 4.4.3.1.1. In the case that the mobile has a stored "Equivalent PLMNs" list the mobile shall only select a PLMN if it is of a higher priority than those of the same country as the current serving PLMN which are stored in the "Equivalent PLMNs" list. For this purpose, a value of timer T may be stored in the SIM. The interpretation of the stored value depends on the modes supported by the MS:

- For an MS that does not only support any of the following or a combination of NB-S1 mode or GERAN EC-GSM-IoT or Category M1 of E-UTRAN enhanced-MTC mode (as defined in 3GPP TS 36.306 [13]): T is either in the range 6 minutes to 8 hours in 6 minute steps or it indicates that no periodic attempts shall be made. If no value for T is stored in the SIM, a default value of 60 minutes is used for T.

- For an MS that only supports any of the following or a combination of NB-S1 mode or GERAN EC-GSM-IoT or Category M1 of E-UTRAN enhanced-MTC mode (as defined in 3GPP TS 36.306 [13]): T is either in the range 2 hours to 240 hours, using 2 hour steps from 2 hours to 80 hours and 4 hour steps from 84 hours to 240 hours, or it indicates that no periodic attempts shall be made. If no value for T is stored in the SIM, a default value of 72 hours is used.

If the MS is configured with the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [50] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [40], the MS shall not use a value for T that is less than the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer. If the value stored in the SIM, or the default value for T (when no value is stored in the SIM), is less than the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer, then T shall be set to the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer.

The MS can be configured for Fast First Higher Priority PLMN search as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [40] or 3GPP TS 24.368 [50]. Fast First Higher Priority PLMN search is enabled if the corresponding configuration parameter is present and set to enabled. Otherwise, Fast First Higher Priority PLMN search is disabled.

The attempts to access the HPLMN or an EHPLMN or higher priority PLMN shall be as specified below:

a) The periodic attempts shall only be performed in automatic mode when the MS is roaming;

b) After switch on a period of at least 2 minutes and at most T minutes shall elapse before the first attempt is made;

c) The MS shall make the following attempts if the MS is on the VPLMN at time T after the last attempt;

d) Periodic attempts shall only be performed by the MS while in idle mode;

e) If the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or a EHPLMN (if the list is present) or a higher priority PLMN is not found, the MS shall remain on the VPLMN.

f) In steps i), ii) and iii) of subclause 4.4.3.1.1 the MS shall limit its attempts to access higher priority PLMN/access technology combinations to PLMN/access technology combinations of the same country as the current serving VPLMN, as defined in Annex B.

g) ...

h) If the PLMN of the highest priority PLMN/access technology combination available is the current VPLMN, or one of the PLMNs in the "Equivalent PLMNs" list, the MS shall remain on the current PLMN/access technology combination.

22.2.1.3 Test description

22.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Four intra-frequency multi-PLMN Ncells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 8.1.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting PLMNs as indicated in Table 22.2.1.3.1-1.

- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1 is used.

- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 22.2.1.3.1-1.

Table 22.2.1.3.1–1: PLMN identifiers

Ncell	PLMN name	MCC	MNC
1	PLMN4	001	01
2	PLMN1	001	11
4	PLMN2	001	21
11	PLMN3	001	31

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is registered to PLMN1 before it is switched off.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 22.2.1.3.1-2.

Table 22.2.1.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN4.	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1 2 3	Default PLMN3 PLMN2 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	Default All specified NB-IoT
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	1	PLMN1 Remaining defined entries use default values	All specified
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN4	NB-IoT
EF_{UST}		Services 20, 42, 43 and 74 are supported. Service 71 is not supported (there is no EHPLMN list).	
EF_{HPPLMN}		1 (120 minutes)	

Preamble:

- The UE is made to camp on Ncell 2 and then Switched OFF (State 1-NB).

22.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.2.1.3.2-1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”,“T2” etc are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.2.1.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS 36.508.

Table 22.2.1.3.2-1: Ncell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 2	Ncell 4	Ncell 11	Remarks
T0	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	“Off”	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T1	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	-85	”Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T2	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-85	-85	”Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T3	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-79	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
T4	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-85	-79	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1

Table 22.2.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts Ncell levels according to row T1 of table 22.2.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* on Ncell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	P
4-15	Steps 3 to 14 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed on Ncell 2.	-	-	-	-
15A	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease-NB message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
16	Check: Is PLMN1 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
16A	SS adjusts Ncell levels according to row T2 of table 22.2.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* on Ncell 1 after 120 seconds, but before 132 mins (Note 2) from power on?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	4	P
18-22	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 are performed on Ncell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Is PLMN4 indicated by the UE?	-	-	4	P
24	SS adjusts Ncell levels according to row T3 of table 22.2.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on Ncell 4? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	3	-
26	SS adjusts Ncell levels according to row T4 of table 22.2.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
27	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	3	P
28	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* on Ncell 11 after 120 seconds, but before 132 mins after step 25? (Note 1 and 2)	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	2	P
29-33	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 are performed. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
34	Check: Is PLMN3 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P
Note 1: Following attempts to access the HPLMN/EHPLMN/higher priority PLMN in VPLMN is operator specific setting (Refer to TS 23.122 Rel-13). Hence, window between 120s to T+Tolerance is being used, where the high priority PLMN search timer T defined by EF_{HPPLMN} Note 2: Tolerance of 12 min is added to allow time for the UE to find the proper PLMN					

22.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.2.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3-NB* for Ncells 2 and 4 (preamble and all steps, table 22.2.1.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
cellReselectionInfoCommon-r13 SEQUENCE {		
q-Hyst-r13	dB24	
}		
}		

22.2.2 NB-IoT / PLMN selection of RPLMN, HPLMN / EHPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN / Manual mode

22.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in Manual network selection mode and EHPLMN and HPLMN cells available and (E)RPLMN cell is
not available and UE is fitted with a USIM containing the EHPLMN list and the UE supports the
exception to manual mode selection mode }
ensure that {
    when { UE is switched on }
        then { UE selects a cell of the highest priority EHPLMN and when successfully registered
indicates the selected PLMN to the user }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in Manual network selection mode and HPLMN and VPLMN cells available and (E)RPLMN cell is
not available and  UE is fitted with a USIM not containing or containing empty EHPLMN list and the
UE supports the exception to manual mode selection mode }
ensure that {
    when { UE is switched on }
        then { UE selects a cell of the HPLMN and when successfully registered indicates the
selected PLMN to the user }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in Manual network selection mode and camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded
a list of equivalent PLMNs during the Attach procedure }
ensure that {
  when { higher ranked cell is a cell of a PLMN in the downloaded equivalent PLMN list }
    then { UE reselects to the equivalent PLMN cell. }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in Manual network selection mode and camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded
a list of equivalent PLMNs during the Tracking Area Update procedure }
ensure that {
  when { highest ranked cell is a cell of a PLMN not in the downloaded equivalent PLMN list }
    then { UE does not reselect to the cell. }
            }
```

22.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 5.1.2.2, TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3.1 and 4.4.3.1.2.

[TS 36.304 clause 5.1.2.2]

The UE shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available PLMNs. On each carrier, the UE shall search for the strongest cell and read its system information, in order to find out which PLMN(s) the cell belongs to. If the UE can read one or several PLMN identities in the strongest cell, each found PLMN (see the PLMN reading in [3]) shall be reported to the NAS as a high quality PLMN (but without the RSRP value),

…

Once the UE has selected a PLMN, the cell selection procedure shall be performed in order to select a suitable cell of that PLMN to camp on.

[TS 23.122, clause 1.2]

Equivalent HPLMN list: To allow provision for multiple HPLMN codes, PLMN codes that are present within this list shall replace the HPLMN code derived from the IMSI for PLMN selection purposes. This list is stored on the USIM and is known as the EHPLMN list. The EHPLMN list may also contain the HPLMN code derived from the IMSI. If the

HPLMN code derived from the IMSI is not present in the EHPLMN list then it shall be treated as a Visited PLMN for PLMN selection purposes.

…

[TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.1]

At switch on, or following recovery from lack of coverage, the MS selects the registered PLMN or equivalent PLMN (if it is available) using all access technologies that the MS is capable of and if necessary (in the case of recovery from lack of coverage, see subclause 4.5.2) attempts to perform a Location Registration.

…

EXCEPTION: At switch on, if the MS is in manual mode and neither registered PLMN nor PLMN that is equivalent to it is available but EHPLMN is available, then instead of performing the manual network selection mode procedure of subclause 4.4.3.1.2 the MS may select and attempt registration on the highest priority EHPLMN. If the EHPLMN list is not available or is empty and the HPLMN is available, then the MS may select and attempt registration on the HPLMN. The MS shall remain in manual mode.

NOTE 1: If successful registration is achieved, then the current serving PLMN becomes the registered PLMN and the MS does not store the previous registered PLMN for later use.

...

[TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.1.2]

The MS indicates whether there are any PLMNs, which are available using all supported access technologies. This includes PLMNs in the "forbidden PLMNs" list, "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list and PLMNs which only offer services not supported by the MS. An MS which supports GSM COMPACT shall also indicate GSM COMPACT PLMNs (which use PBCCH).

If displayed, PLMNs meeting the criteria above are presented in the following order:

i)- either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or, if one or more of the EHPLMNs are available then based on an optional data field on the SIM either only the highest priority available EHPLMN is to be presented to the user or all available EHPLMNs are presented to the user in priority order. If the data field is not present on the SIM, then only the highest priority available EHPLMN is presented;

ii)- PLMN/access technology combinations contained in the " User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology " data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iii)- PLMN/access technology combinations contained in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);

iv)- other PLMN/access technology combinations with received high quality signal in random order;

v)- other PLMN/access technology combinations in order of decreasing signal quality.

In ii and iii, an MS using a SIM without access technology information storage (i.e. the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" and the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data files are not present) shall instead present the PLMNs contained in the "PLMN Selector" data file in the SIM (in priority order).

In v, requirement h) in subclause 4.4.3.1.1 applies.

In i to v, requirements j), k) in subclause 4.4.3.1.1 apply.

In GSM COMPACT, the non support of voice services shall be indicated to the user.

The HPLMN may provide on the SIM additional information on the available PLMNs. If this information is provided then the MS shall indicate it to the user. This information, provided as free text may include:

- preferred partner,
- roaming agreement status,
- supported services

Furthermore, the MS may indicate whether the available PLMNs are present on the EHPLMN list, the Forbidden list, the User Controlled PLMN List or the Operator Controlled PLMN List. The MS may also indicate that the PLMN is not present on any of these lists.

The user may select his desired PLMN and the MS then initiates registration on this PLMN using the access technology chosen by the user for that PLMN or using the highest priority available access technology for that PLMN, if the associated access technologies have a priority order. (This may take place at any time during the presentation of PLMNs). For such a registration, the MS shall ignore the contents of the "forbidden location areas for roaming", "forbidden tracking areas for roaming", "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service", "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service", "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" and "forbidden PLMNs" lists.

NOTE 1: It is an MS implementation option whether to indicate access technologies to the user. If the MS does display access technologies, then the access technology selected by the user is only used for initial registration on the selected PLMN. If the MS does not display access technologies, then the access technology chosen for a particular PLMN should be the highest priority available access technology for that PLMN, if the associated access technologies have a priority order, and is only used for initial registration.

Once the UE has registered on a PLMN selected by the user, the UE shall not automatically register on a different PLMN unless:

i) the new PLMN is declared as an equivalent PLMN by the registered PLMN; or

ii) the user selects automatic mode.

If the user does not select a PLMN, the selected PLMN shall be the one that was selected before the PLMN selection procedure started. If no such PLMN was selected or that PLMN is no longer available, then the MS shall attempt to camp on any acceptable cell and enter the limited service state.

NOTE 2: High quality signal is defined in the appropriate AS specification.

22.2.2.3 Test description

22.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncells 1, 3, 23 and 13, as specified in TS 36.508 clause 8.1.4.2 are configured as shown in Table 22.2.2.3.1-1.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used.

Table 22.2.2.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Ncell	PLMN names	MCC	MNC
1	PLMN1 (during TC body); PLMN4 (during preamble)	001; 004	01; 31
3	PLMN2	002	11
23	PLMN3	003	21
13	PLMN4	004	31

UE:

- The UE is in Manual PLMN selection mode.
- Two USIMs containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 22.2.2.3.1-2 and Table 22.2.2.3.1-3 will be used.
- The UE is registered to PLMN4 on Ncell 1 with USIM A.

Table 22.2.2.3.1-2: USIM A configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN4 (set in preamble)	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$		Empty	
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN1.	
EF_{UST}		Service n°71 and n°74 are "available"	
EF_{EHPLMN}	1 2	PLMN2 PLMN1	

Table 22.2.2.3.1-3: USIM B configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN4	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$		Empty	
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN1.	
EF_{UST}		Service n°74 is "available"	
EF_{EHPLMN}		Empty	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1-NB) according to TS 36.508.

22.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.2.2.3.21-1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. Subsequent configuration marked “T1”, “T2” etc. are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.2.2.3.2-2.

Table 22.2.2.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 3	Ncell 23	Ncell 13	Remarks
T1	RS EPRE	dBm /15kHz	-85	-85	“Off”	“Off”	
T2	RS EPRE	dBm /15kHz	-97	“Off”	-85	-73	
T3	RS EPRE	dBm /15kHz	-85	“Off”	-97	“Off”	
NOTE 1: The downlink signal level uncertainty is specified in TS 36.508 section 8.1.3.4.1 NOTE 2: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.							

Table 22.2.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 22.2.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE with USIM A inserted.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* on Ncell 3?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	P
4-16b1	Steps 2 to 14b1 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed on Ncell 3.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
18	Check: Is PLMN 2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
19	If possible switch off is performed or the USIM is removed, otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 20a1 to 20a4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
20a1-20a4	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then switch off procedure defined in TS 36.523-3 Table 10.5.2.1 Steps 2a1-2a4 is performed.	-	-	-	-
21	The UE is brought back to operation with USIM B inserted.	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* on Ncell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	2	P
23-35	Steps 2 to 14b1 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed on Ncell 1.	-	-	-	-
36	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
37	Check: Is PLMN 1 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P
38	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 22.2.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
39	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* on Ncell 23?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	3,4	P
40-45	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5-1 is performed on Ncell 23. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
46	Check: Is PLMN3 indicated by the UE?	-	-	3,4	P
47	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* on Ncell 1 or Ncell 13 within 120 seconds?	-	-	4	F
48	The SS adjusts cell levels according to row T3 of table 22.2.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
49	Set UE to Automatic PLMN selection mode.	-	-	-	-
50	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5-1 is performed on Ncell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-

22.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.2.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB* for Ncell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 22.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-r13 [1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Ncell 23		
dl-CarrierFreq-r13 [2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Ncell 13		
}			
}			

Table 22.2.2.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB* for Ncell 23 (preamble and all steps, Table 22.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-r13 [1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Ncell 1		
dl-CarrierFreq-r13 [2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Ncell 13		
}			
}			

Table 22.2.2.3.3-3: ATTACH ACCEPT for Ncell 1 (step 34a1/34b1/34c1, Table 22.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN3		Ncell 23

Table 22.2.2.3.3-4: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Ncell 1 (step 43, Table 22.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1		Ncell 1

22.2.3 NB-IoT / PLMN selection / Periodic reselection / MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer

22.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE configured with “MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer“ and camped on an VPLMN cell and cells of a
higher priority PLMN available }
ensure that {
  when { the higher priority PLMN search timer T stored in the USIM or the default value for T is
less than the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer }
 then { T shall be set to the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer. After the first attempt to the higher
priority PLMN cell is made, the UE shall not use a value for T that is less than the
MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer. When the T expires the UE selects and camps on a cell of the highest
priority PLMN and UE attempts a location registration on the selected cell and when successfully
registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user }
            }
```

22.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3.1 and 4.4.3.3.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1]

At switch on, or following recovery from lack of coverage, the MS selects the registered PLMN or equivalent PLMN (if it is available) using all access technologies that the MS is capable of and if necessary (in the case of recovery from lack of coverage, see subclause 4.5.2) attempts to perform a Location Registration.

…

If there is no registered PLMN, or if registration is not possible due to the PLMN being unavailable or registration failure, the MS follows one of the following two procedures depending on its PLMN selection operating mode. At switch on, if the MS provides the optional feature of user preferred PLMN selection operating mode at switch on then this operating mode shall be used. Otherwise, the MS shall use the PLMN selection mode that was used before switching off.

…

NOTE 1: If successful registration is achieved, then the current serving PLMN becomes the registered PLMN and the MS does not store the previous registered PLMN for later use.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.3.1]

If the MS is in a VPLMN, the MS shall periodically attempt to obtain service on its HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or one of its EHPLMNs (if the EHPLMN list is present) or a higher priority PLMN/access technology combinations listed in "user controlled PLMN selector" or "operator controlled PLMN selector" by scanning in accordance with the requirements that are applicable to i), ii) and iii) as defined in the Automatic Network Selection Mode in subclause 4.4.3.1.1. In the case that the mobile has a stored "Equivalent PLMNs" list the mobile shall only select a PLMN if it is of a higher priority than those of the same country as the current serving PLMN which are stored in the "Equivalent PLMNs" list. For this purpose, a value of timer T may be stored in the SIM. The interpretation of the stored value depends on the radio capabilities supported by the MS:

> For an MS that does not only support any of the following or a combination of EC-GSM-IoT or Category M1 or Category NB1(as defined in 3GPP TS 36.306 [54]): T is either in the range 6 minutes to 8 hours in 6 minute steps or it indicates that no periodic attempts shall be made. If no value for T is stored in the SIM, a default value of 60 minutes is used for T.
>
> For an MS that only supports any of the following or a combination of EC-GSM-IoT or Category M1 or Category NB1(as defined in 3GPP TS 36.306 [54]): T is either in the range 2 hours to 240 hours, using 2 hour steps from 2 hours to 80 hours and 4 hour steps from 84 hours to 240 hours, or it indicates that no periodic attempts shall be made. If no value for T is stored in the SIM, a default value of 72 hours is used.

If the MS is configured with the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [50] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [40], the MS shall not use a value for T that is less than the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer. If the value stored in the SIM, or the default value for T (when no value is stored in the SIM), is less than the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer, then T shall be set to the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer

22.2.3.3 Test description

22.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 8.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting PLMNs as indicated in Table 22.2.3.3.1-1.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1 is used.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 22.2.3.3.1-1.

Table 22.2.3.3.1–1: PLMN identifiers

Ncell	PLMN name	MCC	MNC
1	PLMN4	001	01
12	PLMN1	001	11
13	PLMN2	001	21

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is registered to PLMN1 before it is switched off.
- The UE is configured with a value of MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer set to 120 minutes
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 22.2.3.3.1-2.

Table 22.2.3.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
$EF_{EPSLOCI}$		PLMN1 (See preamble)	
EF_{IMSI}		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN4.	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1 2	Default PLMN2 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	Default All specified NB-IoT
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	1	PLMN1 Remaining defined entries use default values	All specified
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1	PLMN4	NB-IoT
EF_{UST}		Services 20, 42, 43, 74 and 96 are supported. Service 71 is not supported (there is no EHPLMN list).	
EF_{HPPLMN}		1 [120 minutes]	
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$		MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer set to [120 minutes]	

Preamble:

- The UE is made to camp on Ncell 12 and then Switched OFF (State 1).

22.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.2.3.3.2-1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”,“T2” etc are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.2.3.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS 36.508.

Table 22.2.3.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 12	Ncell 13	Remarks
T0	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1
T1	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1
T2	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1

Table 22.2.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 22.2.3.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
3-15b1	Steps 2 to 14b1 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2 are performed on Ncell 12.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
17	Check: Is PLMN1 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
18	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* on Ncell 13 after 120 seconds, but before [120mins] (Note 1) from power on?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	P
19-23	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 are performed on Ncell 13. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
25	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 22.2.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* on Ncell 1 after [120 mins] from step 18	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	P
27-31	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 are performed. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
32	Check: Is PLMN4 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
Note 1: Timers in Step 18 and 26 are derived from the value defined by the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer.					

22.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

None

22.2.4 NB-IoT / Cell selection / Qrxlevmin and Qqualmin / Serving cell becomes non-suitable (S<0 or barred or Srxlev > 0 and Squal < 0)

22.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { a cell fulfils all requirements for a suitable cell except the cell selection criteria which are not fulfilled (Srxlev < 0)}
    then { the UE does not consider the cell suitable and no camping on this cell can take place }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { a cell fulfils all requirements for a suitable cell except the cell selection criteria which are not fulfilled (Srxlev > 0 AND Squal < 0)}
    then { the UE does not consider the cell suitable and no camping on this cell can take place }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { a cell fulfils all requirements for a suitable cell including the cell selection criteria
for a cell which are also fulfilled (Srxlev > 0 AND Squal > 0)}
   then { the UE considers the cell suitable and camps on it }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable (Srxlev < 0)and there is a suitable neighbour cell
(Srxlev > 0) }
   then { UE selects the suitable neighbour cell }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes barred and there is a suitable neighbour cell}
   then { UE selects the suitable neighbour cell }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable (Srxlev > 0 and Squal < 0)and there is a suitable
neighbour cell (Srxlev > 0 and Squal > 0) }
   then { UE selects the suitable neighbour cell }
            }
```

22.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1 and TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 5.1.2.2, 5.2.1, 5.2.3.1, 5.2.3.2a , 5.2.4.6, 5.2.8a and 5.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.1.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1]

Cell selection:

- The UE NAS identifies a selected PLMN and equivalent PLMNs;
- The UE searches the E-UTRA frequency bands and for each carrier frequency identifies the strongest cell. It reads cell system information broadcast to identify its PLMN(s):
  - The UE may search each carrier in turn ("initial cell selection") or make use of stored information to shorten the search ("stored information cell selection").
- The UE seeks to identify a suitable cell; if it is not able to identify a suitable cell it seeks to identify an acceptable cell. When a suitable cell is found or if only an acceptable cell is found it camps on that cell and commence the cell reselection procedure:
  - A suitable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria; the cell PLMN is the selected PLMN, registered or an equivalent PLMN; the cell is not barred or reserved and the cell is not part of a tracking area which is in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming";
  - An acceptable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria and the cell is not barred;

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

When a UE is switched on, a public land mobile network (PLMN) is selected by NAS. For the selected PLMN, associated RAT(s) may be set [5]. The NAS shall provide a list of equivalent PLMNs, if available, that the AS shall use for cell selection and cell reselection.

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE will, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN [5].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.1.2.2]

The UE shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available PLMNs. On each carrier, the UE shall search for the strongest cell and read its system information, in order to find out which PLMN(s) the cell belongs to. If the UE can read one or several PLMN identities in the strongest cell, each found PLMN (see the PLMN reading in [3]) shall be reported to the NAS as a high quality PLMN (but without the RSRP value), provided that the following high quality criterion is fulfilled:

1. For an E-UTRAN and NB-IoT cell, the measured RSRP value shall be greater than or equal to -110 dBm.

Found PLMNs that do not satisfy the high quality criterion, but for which the UE has been able to read the PLMN identities are reported to the NAS together with the RSRP value. The quality measure reported by the UE to NAS shall be the same for each PLMN found in one cell.

...

Once the UE has selected a PLMN, the cell selection procedure shall be performed in order to select a suitable cell of that PLMN to camp on.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

UE shall perform measurements for cell selection and reselection purposes as specified in [10].

The NAS can control the RAT(s) in which the cell selection should be performed, for instance by indicating RAT(s) associated with the selected PLMN, and by maintaining a list of forbidden registration area(s) and a list of equivalent PLMNs. The UE shall select a suitable cell based on idle mode measurements and cell selection criteria.

In order to speed up the cell selection process, stored information for several RATs may be available in the UE.

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected. The change of cell may imply a change of RAT. Details on performance requirements for cell reselection can be found in [10].

The NAS is informed if the cell selection and reselection results in changes in the received system information relevant for NAS.

For normal service, the UE shall camp on a suitable cell, tune to that cell's control channel(s) so that the UE can:

- Receive system information from the PLMN; and
  - receive registration area information from the PLMN, e.g., tracking area information; and
  - receive other AS and NAS Information; and
- if registered:
  - receive paging and notification messages from the PLMN; and
  - initiate transfer to connected mode.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.1]

The UE shall use one of the following two cell selection procedures:

a) Initial Cell Selection

   This procedure requires no prior knowledge of which RF channels are E-UTRA or NB-IoT carriers. The UE shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find a suitable cell. On each carrier frequency, the UE need only search for the strongest cell. Once a suitable cell is found this cell shall be selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2a]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$\text{Srxlev} > 0 \text{ AND } \text{Squal} > 0$$

where:

$$\text{Srxlev} = Q_{rxlevmeas} - Q_{rxlevmin} - \text{Pcompensation} - \text{Qoffset}_{temp}$$

$$\text{Squal} = Q_{qualmeas} - Q_{qualmin} - \text{Qoffset}_{temp}$$

where:

Srxlev	Cell selection RX level value (dB)
Squal	Cell selection quality value (dB)
Qoffset_{temp}	Offset temporarily applied to a cell as specified in [3] (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP)
$Q_{qualmeas}$	Measured cell quality value (RSRQ)
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{qualmin}$	Minimum required quality level in the cell (dB)
Pcompensation	If the UE supports the *additionalPmax* in the *NS-PmaxList*, if present, in SIB1, SIB3 and SIB5: $\max(P_{EMAX1} - P_{PowerClass}, 0) - (\min(P_{EMAX2}, P_{PowerClass}) - \min(P_{EMAX1}, P_{PowerClass}))$ (dB); else: $\max(P_{EMAX1} - P_{PowerClass}, 0)$ (dB);
P_{EMAX1}, P_{EMAX2}	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as P_{EMAX} in [TS 36.101]. P_{EMAX1} and P_{EMAX2} are obtained from the *p-Max* and the *NS-PmaxList* respectively in SIB1, SIB3 and SIB5 as specified in TS 36.331 [3].
$P_{PowerClass}$	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [TS 36.101]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst} - \text{Qoffset}_{temp}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - \text{Qoffset} - \text{Qoffset}_{temp}$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $\text{Qoffset}_{s,n}$, if $\text{Qoffset}_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $\text{Qoffset}_{s,n}$ plus $\text{Qoffset}_{frequency}$, if $\text{Qoffset}_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise and for NB-IoT this equals to $\text{Qoffset}_{frequency}$.
Qoffset_{temp}	Offset temporarily applied to a cell as specified in [3]

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2 (5.2.3.2a for NB-IoT), but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE not to be CSG member cells.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $\text{Treselection}_{RAT}$;

- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.8a]

In this state, the UE shall attempt to find a suitable cell of any PLMN to camp on and searching first for a high quality cell, as defined in subclause 5.1.2.2.

The UE, which is not camped on any cell, shall stay in this state until a suitable cell is found.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

Cell status and cell reservations are indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* message (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* message) [3] by means of two fields:

- *cellBarred* (IE type: "barred" or "not barred")
  In case of multiple PLMNs indicated in SIB1, this field is common for all PLMNs

- *cellReservedForOperatorUse* (IE type: "reserved" or "not reserved")
  In case of multiple PLMNs indicated in SIB1, this field is specified per PLMN.

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "not reserved" for operator use,

- All UEs shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and cell reselection procedures.

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "reserved" for operator use for any PLMN,

- UEs assigned to Access Class 11 or 15 operating in their HPLMN/EHPLMN shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and reselection procedures if the field *cellReservedForOperatorUse* for that PLMN set to “reserved”.

- UEs assigned to an Access Class in the range of 0 to 9, 12 to 14 shall behave as if the cell status is "barred" in case the cell is "reserved for operator use" for the registered PLMN or the selected PLMN.

NOTE 1: ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN; ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country [4].

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/reselect this cell, not even for emergency calls.

- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:

- If the cell is to be treated as if the cell status is “barred” due to being unable to acquire the *MasterInformationBlock (*or *MasterInformationBlock-NB),* the *SystemInformationBlockType1 (*or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB),* or the *SystemInformationBlockType2 (*or *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB)*:

  - the UE may exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for up to 300 seconds.

  - the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if the selection criteria are fulfilled.

- else

  - If the cell is a CSG cell:

    - the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if the selection/reselection criteria are fulfilled.

  - else

    - If the field *intraFreqReselection* in field *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1 (*or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB)* message is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if re-selection criteria are fulfilled.

      - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

- If the field *intraFreqReselection* in field *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB*) message is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell;
    - The UE shall exclude the barred cell and the cells on the same frequency as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

The cell selection of another cell may also include a change of RAT.

22.2.4.3 Test description

22.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1 and Ncell 2 on frequency f1 but have different tracking areas according to TS 36.508 Table 8.1.4.2-6. Ncell 3 on frequency f2 according to TS 36.508 Table 8.1.4.2-6.
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1 is used.
- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) ac-NB cording to [18 TS 36.508].

22.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.2.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cell at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Configurations marked "T1" , "T2", "T3" , "T4", "T5" and "T6" are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.2.4.3.2-2

Table 22.2.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	NCell 1	Ncell 2	Ncell 3	Remark
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-95	"Off"	"Off"	The power level value is such to satisfy Srxlev Ncell 1 < 0 but the UE is able to read the PLMN identity
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-84	-	-	
	Pcompensation	dB	0	-	-	
T2	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-95	"Off"	"Off"	The power level value is such to satisfy Srxlev Ncell 1 > 0 and Squal Ncell 1 < 0 but the UE is able to read the PLMN identity
	RSRQ	dB	-32	-	-	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	-	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	-	-	
	Qqualmin	dB	-18	-	-	
	Pcompensation	dB	0	-	-	
T3	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-65	"Off"	"Off"	The power level is such that Srxlev Ncell 1 > 0 and Squal Ncell 1 > 0
	RSRQ	dB	-5	-	-	
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	-	
T4	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	"Off"	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Ncell1}} < 0$
	Srxlev*	dB	-	25	-	Ncell 2 becomes the strongest Ncell
T5	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	-91	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Ncell 2}} > 0$, $\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Ncell 3}} > 0$, $R_{\text{Ncell 3}} < R_{\text{Ncell 2}}$
	Srxlev*	dB	-	25	19	
	cellBarred	-	-	barred	notBarred	Serving Ncell becomes barred
T6	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	-97	$\text{Srxlev}_{\text{Ncell 3}} > 0$ and $\text{Squal}_{\text{Ncell 3}} < 0$
	RSRQ	dB	-	-3.28	-26	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-	-92	-106	
	Qqualmin	dB	-	-20	-20	
	Pcompensation	dB	-	0	0	
	Srxlev*	dB	-	7	9	Ncell 2 is suitable Ncell
	Squal*	dB	-	16.72	-6	Squal = $Q_{\text{qualmeas}} - Q_{\text{qualmin}}$
	Noc	dBm/15kHz	-	"Off"	-75	
	cellBarred		-	notBarred	notBarred	

NOTE 1: The downlink signal level uncertainty is specified in TS 36.508 section 8.1.3.4.1
NOTE 2: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

Table 22.2.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Ncell 1 according to row "T1" in table 22.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
0B	Wait for 1.1* modification period to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest-NB on Ncell 1 within the next 60 s?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest-NB	1	F
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Ncell 1 level according to row "T2" in table 22.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3A	Wait for 1.1* modification period to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest-NB on Ncell 1 within the next 60 s?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest-NB	2	F
5	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Ncell 1 level according to row "T3" in table 22.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest-NB on Ncell 1?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest-NB	3	P
7-18	Steps 3 to 14 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed on Ncell 1.	-	-	-	-
18A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
19	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Ncell 1 and Ncell 2 according to row "T4" in table 22.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on Ncell 2? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	4	P
21	SS changes Ncell 2 and Ncell 3 signal level and SIB1-NB IE *cellBarred-r13* according to row "T5" in table 22.2.4.3.2-1 and transmits a *Paging-NB* message including *systemInfoModification-r13*. The systemInfoValueTag-*r13* in the *MasterInformationBlock-NB* is increased.	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
22	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on Ncell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	5	P
23	SS changes the SIB1-NB IE *cellBarred-r13 according to row T6* in table 22.2.4.3.2-1 *for Ncell 2 and wait*st for 1.1* modification period to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
23A	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Ncell 2 and Ncell 3 according to row "T6" in table 22.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on Ncell 2? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	6	P

22.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.2.4.3.3-0: MasterInformationBlock-NB for Ncell 1 (all steps, Table 22.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2, Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag-r13	The value is increased by 1 in step 0A, step 3, step 19.		
}			

Table 22.2.4.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncell 1 (step 0A, Table 22.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2-3, Table 8.1.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
CellSelectionInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin-r13	-42 (-84 dBm)		
}			
}			

Table 22.2.4.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncell 1 (step 3, Table 22.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2-3, Table 8.1.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
CellSelectionInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin-r13	-53 (-106 dBm)		
q-Qualmin-r13	-18 dB		
}			
}			

Table 22.2.4.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncells 1 and 2 (step 19, Table 22.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2-3, Table 8.1.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin-r13	-55 (-110 dBm)		
}			
systemInfoValueTagList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxSI-Message-NB-r13)) OF			
{			
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[2]	1		
}			
}			

Table 22.2.4.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType3-NB* for Ncells 1 and 2 *(*step 19, table 22.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.3, Table 8.1.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionInfoCommon-r13 SEQUENCE {			
q-Hyst-r13	dB0		
}			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin-r13	-55 (-110 dBm)		
t-Reselection-r13	s21		
}			
}			

Table 22.2.4.3.3-5: MasterInformationBlock-NB for Ncell 2 (step 21 and 23, Table 22.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2, Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag-r13	The value is increased by 1		
}			

Table 22.2.4.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncell 2 (step 21, Table 22.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2, Table 8.1.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
cellBarred-r13	barred		
intraFreqReselection-r13	allowed		
}			
}			

Table 22.2.4.3.3-7: *Paging-NB* (step 21, Table 22.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
PagingRecordList-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-r13	True		
systemInfoModification-eDRX-r13	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 22.2.4.3.3-8: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncell 2 (step 23, Table 22.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2, Table 8.1.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
cellBarred-r13	notbarred		Ncell 2
intraFreqReselection-r13	notAllowed		Ncell 2
}			
cellSelectionInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin-r13	-46 (-92 dBm)		Ncell 2
q-QualMin-r13	-20 dB		Ncell 2
}			
systemInfoValueTagList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxSI-Message-NB-r13)) OF			
{			
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[2]	2		
}			
}			

Table 22.2.4.3.3-9: *SystemInformationBlockType3-NB* for Ncell 2 *(*step 23, table 22.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2, Table 8.1.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType3-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionInfoCommon-r13 SEQUENCE {			
q-Hyst-r13	dB0		
}			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin-r13	-46 (-92 dBm)		Ncell 2
q-QualMin-r13	-20 dB		Ncell 2
t-Reselection-r13	s21		
}			
}			

22.2.5 NB-IoT / Intra-frequency Cell reselection / Qhyst, Qoffset, Treselection and Cell-specific reselection parameters

22.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in  RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { Qhyst is non-zero or its value changes in system information }
    then { UE reselects the highest ranked cell taking the actual Qhyst value into account }
           }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in  RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { cell reselection criteria are fulfilled during a time interval Treselection }
    then { UE reselects the highest ranked cell }
           }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in  RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { Qoffset is non-zero or its value changes in system information }
    then { UE reselects the highest ranked cell taking the actual Qoffset value into account }
           }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE is in RRC_IDLE and SystemInformationBlockType4-NB contain a cell-specific Qoffset for
a neighbour intra frequency cell }
ensure that {
  when { the neighbour cell has lower power than the serving cell but it is higher ranked due to the
cell-specific Qoffset }
    then { the UE reselects the neighbour cell with cell-specific Qoffset }
           }
```

(5)

```
with { the UE is in RRC_IDLE and SystemInformationBlockType4-NB contain a black listed cell }
ensure that {
  when { a black listed cell becomes higher ranked than the serving cell }
    then { the UE remains camped on the serving cell }
           }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in  RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { SintrasearchP is non-zero in system information }
    then { UE perform measurement and reselects the highest ranked cell upon Srxlev < SintrasearchP
}
           }
```

22.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.2; TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.1, 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2a and 5.2.4.6; TS 36.331, clause 6.7.3.1; TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.2]

A UE in RRC_IDLE performs cell reselection. The principles of the procedure are the following:

- The UE makes measurements of attributes of the serving and neighbour cells to enable the reselection process:
  - There is no need to indicate neighbouring cells in the serving cell system information to enable the UE to search and measure a cell i.e. E-UTRAN relies on the UE to detect the neighbouring cells;
  - For the search and measurement of inter-frequency neighbouring cells, only the carrier frequencies need to be indicated;
  - Measurements may be omitted if the serving cell attribute fulfils particular search or measurement criteria.
- Cell reselection identifies the cell that the UE should camp on. It is based on cell reselection criteria which involves measurements of the serving and neighbour cells, except for NB-IoT:

…

For NB-IoT, cell reselection identifies the cell that the UE should camp on. It is based on cell reselection criteria which involve measurements of the serving and neighbour cells as follows:

- Intra-frequency reselection is based on ranking of cells (potentially with cell specific offsets);
- Inter-frequency reselection is based on ranking of frequencies (potentially with frequency specific offsets);
- Blind redirection supported for load balancing.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2a]

When evaluating Srxlev and Squal of non-serving cells for reselection purposes, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{IntraSearchP}$, the UE may choose not to perform intra-frequency measurements.
- Otherwise, the UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for NB-IoT inter-frequencies which are indicated in system information:
  - If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$, the UE may choose not to perform inter-frequency measurements.
  - Otherwise, the UE shall perform inter-frequency measurements.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{msas,s} + Q_{Hyst} - Qoffset_{temp}$$

$$R_n = Q_{msas,n} - Q_{offset} - Qoffset_{temp}$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise and for NB-IoT this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.
$Qoffset_{temp}$	Offset temporarily applied to a cell as specified in [3]

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2 (5.2.3.2a for NB-IoT), but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE not to be CSG member cells.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.7.3.1]

The IE SystemInformationBlockType3-NB contains cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency, and inter-frequency cell re-selection as well as intra-frequency cell re-selection information other than neighbouring cell related.

The IE SystemInformationBlockType4-NB contains neighbouring cell related information relevant only for intra-frequency cell re-selection. The IE includes cells with specific re-selection parameters.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.4]

…

The UE shall be able to evaluate whether a newly detectable inter-frequency cell meets the reselection criteria defined in TS 36.304 within Kcarrier * Tdetect,EUTRAN_Inter if at least carrier frequency information is provided for inter-frequency neighbour cells by the serving cells when Treselection = 0 provided that the reselection criteria is met by a margin of at least 5dB for reselections based on ranking or 6dB for RSRP reselections based on absolute priorities or 4dB for RSRQ reselections based on absolute priorities.

22.2.5.3 Test description

22.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncells 1, 2, and 4 in different tracking areas according to TS 36.508 Table 8.1.4.2-6.
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1 is used.
- Tcell Offset for Ncell 2 and Ncell 4 is set to same value as Ncell 1.

UE:

None

Preamble:

- UE is in state 3-NB Idle mode on Ncell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.2.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause. Configurations marked "T1", "T2", "T3", "T4", "T5", "T6", "T7", "T8", "T9", "T10" and "T11"are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.2.5.3.2-2.

Table 22.2.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter change

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 2	Ncell 4	Remark
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-91	-85	Off	Ncell 2 becomes stronger than Ncell 1 but Ncell 1 remains the highest ranked one due to Qhyst$_{sCell1}$
T2	Qhyst$_{s}$	dB	0	0	-	Qhyst$_{sCell1}$ change causes Ncell 2 to become highest ranked cell
T3	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	Off	Ncell 1 becomes the strongest and highest ranked one
	Qoffset$_{s,n}$	dB	24	0	-	Qoffset$_{s,nCell2}$ remains zero
T4	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-91	-85	Off	Ncell 1 becomes weaker but it remains the highest ranked one due to Qoffset$_{s,nCell1}$
T5	Qoffset$_{s,n}$	dB	0	0	-	Ncell 2 becomes the highest ranked one due to Qoffset$_{s,nCell1}$ change
T6	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	Off	Ncell 1 becomes the highest ranked one
	Treselection	s	21	0	-	
T7	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-91	-85	Off	Ncell 2 becomes the highest ranked cell
T8	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	Off	-91	-85	Ncell 4 has higher power than Ncell 2 but is black listed
T9	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-91	-85	Off	Ncell 1 becomes the highest ranked one
	Treselection	s	0	0	-	
	Qoffset$_{s,n}$	dB	24	-24	-	
T10	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	Off	Off	Only Ncell 1 is on
	Qoffset$_{s,n}$	dB	0	-	-	
T11	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-91	-79	Off	Srxlev of Ncell 1 is less than S$_{intrasearchP}$
	S$_{intrasearchP}$	dB	22	22	-	

Table 22.2.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait for 1 second to allow UE to enter RRC_IDLE state on Ncell 1.	-	-	-	-
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in table 22.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest-NB on Ncell 2 within the next 10s?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest-NB	1	F
3	SS resets QhystsCell1 according to row "T2" in table 22.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits a Paging-NB message on Ncell 1 to notify the UE of the system information change. The systemInfoValueTag-r13 in the MasterInformationBlock-NB is increased on Ncell 1.	<--	Paging-NB	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on Ncell 2? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
6	SS changes Qoffsets,nCell1 according to rows "T3" in table 22.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits a Paging-NB message on Ncell 2 to notify the UE of the system information change. The systemInfoValueTag-r13 in the MasterInformationBlock-NB is increased on Ncell 2.	<--	Paging-NB	-	-
8	Wait for 2.1* modification period (Note 1) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
8A	SS re-adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to rows "T3" in table 22.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on Ncell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
10	Wait for 1 second to allow UE to enter RRC_IDLE state on Ncell 1.	-	-	-	-
11	SS re-adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T4" in table 22.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest-NB on Ncell 2 within the next 10s?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest-NB	3	F
13	SS resets Qoffsets,nCell1 according to row "T5" in table 22.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits a Paging-NB message on Ncell 1 to notify the UE of the system information change. The systemInfoValueTag-r13 in the MasterInformationBlock-NB is increased on Ncell 1.	<--	Paging-NB	-	-
15	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on Ncell 2? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	3	-
16	SS changes TreselectionCell1 according to rows "T6" in table 22.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS transmits a Paging-NB message on Ncell 2 to notify the UE of the system information change. The systemInfoValueTag-r13 in the MasterInformationBlock-NB is	<--	Paging-NB	-	-

	increased on Ncell 2.				
18	Wait for 2.1* modification period (Note 1) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
18A	SS re-adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to rows "T6" in table 22.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on Ncell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
20	Wait for 1 second to allow UE to enter RRC_IDLE state on Ncell 1.	-	-	-	-
21	SS re-adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to rows "T7" in table 22.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest-NB on Ncell 2 within the next 20s?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest-NB	2	F
23	Check: Does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest-NB on Ncell 2 within the next 26s?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest-NB	2	P
24	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 are performed on Ncell 2. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
25	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T8" in table 22.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE initiate a random access procedure on Ncell 4 within the next 120s?	-	-	5	F
27	SS changes TreselectionCell1 according to rows "T9" in table 22.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
28	The SS transmits a Paging-NB message on Ncell 2 to notify the UE of the system information change. The systemInfoValueTag-r13 in the MasterInformationBlock-NB is increased on Ncell 2.	<--	Paging-NB	-	-
29	Wait for 2.1* modification period (Note 1) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
29A	SS re-adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to rows "T9" in table 22.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
30	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on Ncell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	4	-
31	SS resets QhystsCell1 according to row "T10" in table 22.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
32	The SS transmits a Paging-NB message on Ncell 1 to notify the UE of the system information change. The systemInfoValueTag-r13 in the MasterInformationBlock-NB is increased on Ncell 1.	<--	Paging-NB	-	-
33	Wait for 2.1* modification period (Note 1) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
33A	The SS changes the $S_{intrasearchP}$ for Ncell 1 and N cell2 according to row “T11” in table 22.2.5.3.2-1				
33B	The SS transmits a Paging-NB message on Ncell 1 to notify the UE of the system information change. The systemInfoValueTag-	<--	Paging-NB		

	r13 in the MasterInformationBlock-NB is increased on Ncell 1.				
33C	Wait for 2.1* modification period (Note 1) to allow the new system information to take effect.	-	-	-	-
34	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T11" in table 22.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
35	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on Ncell 2? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	6	P
36-40	void	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: The wait time of 2.1* modification period in step 8,step 18, step 29, step 33 and step 33C is to allow for the network to paging the system information change during the next modification period, and update the system information at the subsequent modification period. UE should acquire the updated system information within 90ms of the start of modification period.					

22.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.2.5.3.3-1: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 22.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.2-1		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {		
systemInfoValueTag-r13	The value is increased by 1 in step 4, step 7, step 14, step 17, step 28 and step 32, step 33B	
}		

Table 22.2.5.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType3-NB* for Ncell 1 (preamble, table 22.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
cellReselectionInfoCommon-r13 SEQUENCE {		
q-Hyst-r13	dB24	QhystsCell1
}		
}		

Table 22.2.5.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType4-NB* for Ncell 2 (all steps, Table 22.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-3		
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType4-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
IntraFreqBlackCellList-r13 SEQUENCE {	1 entry	
start[1]	PhysicalCellID of Ncell 4	
range[1]	Not present	
}		
}		

Table 22.2.5.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType3-NB* for Ncell 1 (step 4, table 22.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
cellReselectionInfoCommon-r13 SEQUENCE {		
q-Hyst-r13	dB0	QhystsCell1
}		
}		

Table 22.2.5.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType4-NB* for Ncell 1 (step 7, table 22.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-3		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType4-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
intraFreqNeighCellList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellIntra)) OF SEQUENCE {		
physCellId [1]	Physical cell identity of Ncell 2	
q-OffsetCell [1]	dB24	Qoffsets,nCell1
}		
}		

Table 22.2.5.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType4-NB* for Ncell 1 (step 14, table 22.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-3		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType4-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
intraFreqNeighCellList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellIntra)) OF SEQUENCE {		
physCellId [1]	Physical cell identity of Ncell 2	
q-OffsetCell [1]	dB0	Qoffsets,nCell1
}		
}		

Table 22.2.5.3.3-7: *SystemInformationBlockType3-NB* for Ncell 1 (step 17, table 22.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
cellReselectionInfoCommon-r13 SEQUENCE {		
q-Hyst-r13	dB0	QhystsCell1
}		
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {		
t-Reselection-r13	s21	seconds
}		
}		

Table 22.2.5.3.3-8: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 2 (step 28 and step 32, Table 22.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.2-1		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {		
systemInfoValueTag-r13	The value is increased by 1	
}		

Table 22.2.5.3.3-9: *SystemInformationBlockType4-NB* for Ncell 1 (step 28, Table 22.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-3		
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType4-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
IntraFreqNeighCellList-r13 {	1 entry	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellID of Cell 2	
q-OffsetCell[1]	dB24	
}		
}		

Table 22.2.5.3.3-10: *SystemInformationBlockType4-NB* for Ncell 2 (step 28, Table 22.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-3		
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType4-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
intraFreqNeighCellList-r13 SEQUENCE {	1 entry	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellID of Ncell 1	
q-OffsetCell[1]	dB-24	
}		
}		

Table 22.2.5.3.3-11: *SystemInformationBlockType3-NB* for Ncells 1 (step 28, table 22.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {		
t-Reselection-r13	s0	
}		
}		

Table 22.2.5.3.3-12: *SystemInformationBlockType4-NB* for Ncell 1 (step 32, Table 22.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-3		
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType4-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
IntraFreqNeighCellList-r13 {	1 entry	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellID of Ncell 2	
q-OffsetCell[1]	dB0	
}		
}		

Table 22.2.5.3.3-13: *SystemInformationBlockType4-NB* for Ncell 2 (step 32, Table 22.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-3		
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType4-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
intraFreqNeighCellList-r13 SEQUENCE {	1 entry	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellID of Ncell 1	
q-OffsetCell[1]	dB0	
}		
}		

Table 22.2.5.3.3-14: *SystemInformationBlockType3-NB* for Ncells 1and 2 (step 33A, table 22.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {		
s-IntraSearchP-r13	11 (22 dB)	
}		
}		

Table 22.2.5.3.3-14 to 17: Void

22.2.6 NB-IoT / Cell reselection using cell status and cell reservations / Access control class 0 to 9

22.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE camped normally in state RRC_IDLE and UE fitted with a USIM with access class 0..9}
ensure that {
  when { a higher ranked cell is found with cell status "barred" }
    then { UE does not attempt to reselect to the higher ranked cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE camped normally in state E-UTRA RRC_IDLE and UE fitted with a USIM with access class 0..9}
ensure that {
  when { a higher ranked cell is found "reserved" for Operator use }
    then { UE does not attempt to reselect to the higher ranked cell }
            }
```

22.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.4 and 5.3.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.4]

For the highest ranked cell (including serving cell) according to cell reselection criteria specified in subclause 5.2.4.6, for the best cell according to absolute priority reselection criteria specified in subclause 5.2.4.5, the UE shall check if the access is restricted according to the rules in subclause 5.3.1.

If that cell and other cells have to be excluded from the candidate list, as stated in subclause 5.3.1, the UE shall not consider these as candidates for cell reselection. This limitation shall be removed when the highest ranked cell changes.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

Cell status and cell reservations are indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* message (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* message) [3] by means of two fields:

- *cellBarred* (IE type: "barred" or "not barred")
  In case of multiple PLMNs indicated in SIB1, this field is common for all PLMNs
- *cellReservedForOperatorUse* (IE type: "reserved" or "not reserved")
  In case of multiple PLMNs indicated in SIB1, this field is specified per PLMN.

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "not reserved" for operator use,

- All UEs shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and cell reselection procedures.

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "reserved" for operator use for any PLMN,

- ….

- UEs assigned to an Access Class in the range of 0 to 9, 12 to 14 shall behave as if the cell status is "barred" in case the cell is "reserved for operator use" for the registered PLMN or the selected PLMN.

….

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/reselect this cell, not even for emergency calls.
- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:

  -If the cell is a CSG cell:

    …

  -else

  - If the field *intraFreqReselection* in field *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1 (*or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB)* message is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if re-selection criteria are fulfilled.
    - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.
  - If the field *intraFreqReselection* in field *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB*) message is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell;
    - The UE shall exclude the barred cell and the cells on the same frequency as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

22.2.6.3 Test description

22.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three inter-frequency cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 8.1.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting default NAS parameters as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 8.1.4.2-2, except that TAC values use the codes in TS 36.508 Table 8.1.4.2-6.
- SIB 1-NB of Ncell 3 and Ncell 6 indicate cellBarred-r13 = barred.
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity.
- All cells are high quality.
- The cell power levels are configured as shown in Table 22.2.6.3.1-1.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1 is used in NB-IoT cells.

Table 22.2.6.3.1-1: Cell power configuration

Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 3	Ncell 6	Remarks
NRS-EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	-82	-67	S>0 for all cells
Note 1: The default values (including “not present”) for all other parameters influencing cell reselection are suitable for this test. The values are defined in TS 36.508 clauses 8.1.4.3.2 and 8.1.4.3.3					

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 3-NB) on Ncell 1 according to [18].

22.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.2.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts SIB1-NB of Ncell 3 to indicate cellBarred-r13 = notBarred	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on NB-IoT Ncell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information.	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
4	SS adjusts SIB1-NB of Ncell 3 to indicate cellBarred-r13 = barred. (Ncell 3 and Ncell 6 are now both barred).	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on NB-IoT Ncell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
6	SS adjusts SIB1-NB of both Ncell 3 and Ncell 6: Ncell 3 indicates cellBarred-r13 = notBarred; Ncell 6 indicates cellBarred-r13 = notBarred and cellReservedForOperatorUse-r13 = reserved.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on NB-IoT Ncell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-
8	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information.	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
9	SS adjusts SIB1-NB of Ncell 3 to indicate cellReservedForOperatorUse-r13 = reserved.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on NB-IoT Ncell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-

22.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.2.6.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 22.2.6.3.3-1, 22.2.6.3.3-2, 22.2.6.3.3-4, 22.2.6.3.3-5 and 22.2.6.3.3-7

Condition	Explanation
Ncell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Ncell 3.
Ncell 6	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Ncell 6.

Table 22.2.6.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncell 3 and Ncell 6 (pre-test conditions, Table 22.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
PLMN-IdentityList-NB-r13 ::=			
PLMN-IdentityInfo-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse-r13	notReserved		Ncell 3 Ncell 6
}			
cellBarred-r13	barred		Ncell 3 Ncell 6
}			
}			

Table 22.2.6.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncell 3 and Ncell 6 (step 1, Table 22.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
PLMN-IdentityList-NB-r13 ::=			
PLMN-IdentityInfo-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse-r13	notReserved		Ncell 3 Ncell 6
}			
cellBarred-r13	notBarred		Ncell 3
	Barred		Ncell 6
}			
}			

Table 22.2.6.3.3-3: *Paging-NB* for Ncell 3 (step 3, Table 22.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 3
}			

Table 22.2.6.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncell 3 (step 4, Table 22.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
PLMN-IdentityList-NB-r13 ::=			
PLMN-IdentityInfo-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse-r13	notReserved		Ncell 3 Ncell 6
}			
cellBarred-r13	Barred		Ncell 3 Ncell 6
}			
}			

Table 22.2.6.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncell 3 and Ncell 6 (step 6, Table 22.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
PLMN-IdentityList-NB-r13 ::=			
PLMN-IdentityInfo-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Ncell 3
	reserved		Ncell 6
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Ncell 3 Ncell 6
}			
}			

Table 22.2.6.3.3-6: *Paging-NB* for Ncell 3 (step 8, Table 22.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 3
}			

Table 22.2.6.3.3-7: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncell 3 and Ncell 6 (step 9, Table 22.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
PLMN-IdentityList-NB-r13 ::=			
PLMN-IdentityInfo-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	reserved		Ncell 3 Ncell 6
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Ncell 3 Ncell 6
}			
}			

22.2.7 NB-IoT / Cell reselection using cell status and cell reservations / Access control class 11 to 15

22.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE camped normally in state E-UTRA RRC_IDLE and UE fitted with a USIM with access class 0..9
and access classes 11..15 inclusive }
ensure that {
  when { a higher ranked cell is found with cell status "barred" }
    then { UE does not attempt to reselect to the higher ranked cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE camped normally in state E-UTRA RRC_IDLE and UE fitted with a USIM with access class 0..9
and access classes 11..15 inclusive }
ensure that {
  when { a higher ranked cell is found "reserved" for Operator use }
    then { UE re-selects to the higher ranked cell }
            }
```

22.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.4 and 5.3.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.4]

For the highest ranked cell (including serving cell) according to cell reselection criteria specified in subclause 5.2.4.6, for the best cell according to absolute priority reselection criteria specified in subclause 5.2.4.5, the UE shall check if the access is restricted according to the rules in subclause 5.3.1.

If that cell and other cells have to be excluded from the candidate list, as stated in subclause 5.3.1, the UE shall not consider these as candidates for cell reselection. This limitation shall be removed when the highest ranked cell changes.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

Cell status and cell reservations are indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* message (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* message) [3] by means of two fields:

- *cellBarred* (IE type: "barred" or "not barred")
  In case of multiple PLMNs indicated in SIB1, this field is common for all PLMNs

- *cellReservedForOperatorUse* (IE type: "reserved" or "not reserved")
  In case of multiple PLMNs indicated in SIB1, this field is specified per PLMN.

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "not reserved" for operator use,

- All UEs shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and cell reselection procedures.

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "reserved" for operator use for any PLMN,

- UEs assigned to Access Class 11 or 15 operating in their HPLMN/EHPLMN shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and reselection procedures if the IE *cellReservedForOperatorUse* for that PLMN set to “reserved”.

- UEs assigned to an Access Class in the range of 0 to 9, 12 to 14 shall behave as if the cell status is "barred" in case the cell is "reserved for operator use" for the registered PLMN or the selected PLMN.

…

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/reselect this cell, not even for emergency calls.

- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:

  -If the cell is a CSG cell:

  …

  -else

  - If the field *intraFreqReselection* in field *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1 (*or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB)* message is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if re-selection criteria are fulfilled.

    - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

  - If the field *intraFreqReselection* in field *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB*) message is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell;

    - The UE shall exclude the barred cell and the cells on the same frequency as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

22.2.7.3 Test description

22.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three inter-frequency cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 8.1.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting default NAS parameters as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 8.1.4.2-2, except that TAC values use the codes in TS 36.508 Table 8.1.4.2-6.
- SIB 1-NB of Ncell 3 and Ncell 6 indicate cellBarred-r13 = barred.
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity.
- All cells are high quality.
- The cell power levels are configured as shown in Table 22.2.7.3.1-1.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1 is used in NB-IoT cells.

Table 22.2.7.3.1-1: Cell power configuration

Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 3	Ncell 6	Remarks
NRS-EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	-82	-67	S>0 for all cells
Note 1: The default values (including “not present”) for all other parameters influencing cell reselection are suitable for this test. The values are defined in TS 36.508 clauses 8.1.4.3.2 and 8.1.4.3.3					

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those shown in Table 22.2.7.3.1-2.

Table 22.2.7.3.1-2: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{ACC}	Type “B” as defined in TS 34.108 clause 8.3.2.15

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 3-NB) on Ncell 1 according to [18].

22.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.2.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts SIB1 of Ncell 3 to indicate cellBarred-r13=notBarred	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on NB-IoT Ncell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information.	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
4	SS adjusts SIB1 of Ncell 3 to indicate cellBarred-r13=barred. (Ncell 3 and Ncell 6 are now both barred).				
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on NB-IoT Ncell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
6	SS adjusts SIB1 of both Ncell 3 and Ncell 6: Ncell 3 indicates cellBarred-r13=notBarred; Ncell 6 indicates cellBarred-r13=notBarred and cellReservedForOperatorUse-r13 = reserved	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on NB-IoT Ncell 6? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-

22.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.2.7.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 22.2.7.3.3-1, 22.2.7.3.3-2, 22.2.7.3.3-3, 22.2.7.3.3-4 and22.2.7.3.3-5

Condition	Explanation
Ncell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Ncell 3.
Ncell 6	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Ncell 6.

Table 22.2.7.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncell 3 and Ncell 6 (pre-test conditions, Table 22.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
PLMN-IdentityList-NB-r13 ::=			
PLMN-IdentityInfo-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse-r13	notReserved		Ncell 3 Ncell 6
}			
cellBarred-r13	barred		Ncell 3 Ncell 6
}			
}			

Table 22.2.7.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncell 3 and Ncell 6 (step 1, Table 22.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
PLMN-IdentityList-NB-r13 ::=			
PLMN-IdentityInfo-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse-r13	notReserved		Ncell 3 Ncell 6
}			
cellBarred-r13	notBarred		Ncell 3
	Barred		Ncell 6
}			
}			

Table 22.2.7.3.3-3: *Paging-NB* for Ncell 3 (step 3, Table 22.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 3
}			

Table 22.2.7.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncell 3 (step 4, Table 22.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
PLMN-IdentityList-NB-r13 ::=			
PLMN-IdentityInfo-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse-r13	notReserved		Ncell 3 Ncell 6
}			
cellBarred-r13	Barred		Ncell 3 Ncell 6
}			
}			

Table 22.2.7.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncell 3 and Ncell 6 (step 6, Table 22.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
PLMN-IdentityList-NB-r13 ::=			
PLMN-IdentityInfo-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Ncell 3
	reserved		Ncell 6
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Ncell 3 Ncell 6
}			
}			

Table 22.2.7.3.3-6: Void

22.2.8 NB-IoT / Cell reselection in shared network environment

22.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is in RRC_Idle and registered on the HPLMN }
ensure that {
  when { a cell of a different PLMN but shared with the HPLMN becomes highest ranked cell }
    then { the UE reselects the cell shared with the HPLMN }
```

22.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.2 and TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst} - Qoffset_{temp}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset - Qoffset_{temp}$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise and for NB-IoT this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.
$Qoffset_{temp}$	Offset temporarily applied to a cell as specified in [3]

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2 (5.2.3.2a for NB-IoT), but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE not to be CSG member cells.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3]

...

When the MS reselects to a cell in a shared network, and the cell is a suitable cell for multiple PLMN identities received on the BCCH or on the EC-BCCH the AS indicates these multiple PLMN identities to the NAS according to 3GPP TS 44.018 [34], 3GPP TS 44.060 [39], 3GPP TS 25.304 [32] and 3GPP TS 36.304 [43]. The MS shall choose one of these PLMNs. If the registered PLMN is available among these PLMNs, the MS shall not choose a different PLMN.

...

22.2.8.3 Test description

22.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1 (HPLMN)
- Ncell 2 (primary PLMN: same MCC like HPLMN but different MNC, secondary PLMN: HPLMN)
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state 3-NB Idle mode on Ncell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.2.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 22.2.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter change

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	Off	
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $\mathrm{Srxlev}_{\mathrm{Cell\ 2}} > \mathrm{Srxlev}_{\mathrm{Cell\ 1}}$

Table 22.2.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Ncell 1 and Ncell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 22.2.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* on Ncell 2?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message indicating the HPLMN (second PLMN in the list)? Note: this message contains an TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message according to default message contents.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB*	1	P
5 - 7	Steps 4 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 are performed. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-

22.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.2.8.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1-NB (Ncell 1, all steps, Table 22.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r13[1]	Set to the same Mobile Country Code and Mobile Network Code stored in EFIMSI on the test USIM card		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.2.8.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType1-NB (Ncell 2, all steps, Table 22.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
CellAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity-r13[1]	Set to the same Mobile Country Code stored in EFIMSI on the test USIM, MNC=02		
plmn-Identity-r13[2]	Set to the same Mobile Country Code and Mobile Network Code stored in EFIMSI on the test USIM card	This is the same PLMN as Ncell 1	
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.2.8.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* (step 4, Table 22.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r13 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	2	HPLMN	
}			
}			
}			

22.2.9 NB-IoT / Inter-frequency cell reselection

22.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects both intra-frequency and equal priority inter-frequency neighbour cells and the
inter-frequency cell is the highest ranked cell }
    then { UE reselects the inter-frequency cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in  RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { SnonintrasearchP is non-zero in system information }
    then { UE perform measurement and reselects the cell which belong to the equal priority inter-
frequency cell upon Srxlev < SnonintrasearchP }
           }
```

(3)

Void

22.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause5.2.4.2a, 5.2.4.5 and 5.2.4.6. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2a]

When evaluating Srxlev and Squal of non-serving cells for reselection purposes, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{IntraSearchP}$, the UE may choose not to perform intra-frequency measurements.
- Otherwise, the UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for NB-IoT inter-frequencies which are indicated in system information:
  - If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$, the UE may choose not to perform inter-frequency measurements.
  - Otherwise, the UE shall perform inter-frequency measurements.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

For NB-IoT inter-frequency cell reselection shall be based on ranking as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

…

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

…

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst} - Qoffset_{temp}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset - Qoffset_{temp}$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise and for NB-IoT this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$.
$Qoffset_{temp}$	Offset temporarily applied to a cell as specified in [3]

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2 (5.2.3.2a for NB-IoT), but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE not to be CSG member cells.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

22.2.9.3 Test description

22.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1, Ncell 2 and Ncell 3 have different tracking areas.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state 3-NB Idle mode on Ncell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.2.9.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.2.9.3.2-2.

Table 22.2.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 2	Ncell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-95	-95	The power level values are set so that Ncell1 > Ncell2 and Ncell3.
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-91	-85	-73	The power level values are set so that $R_{Ncell1} < R_{Ncell2} < R_{Ncell3}$.
T2	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	Off	-95	Srxlev of Ncell 3 is less than $S_{nonintrasearchP}$

Table 22.2.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The SS updates the SIB3-NB for Ncell 3 as per Table 22.2.9.3.3-5 specified below.	-			
0A	The SS changes the cells power level setting according to the row "T0" in table 22.2.9.3.2-1				
0B	SS waits for 60s.				
1	The SS changes the cells power level setting according to the row "T1" in table 22.2.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on Ncell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
3A	The SS updates the SIB3-NB for Ncell 3 as per Table 22.2.9.3.3-1 specified below.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits a *Paging-NB* message on Ncell 3 to notify the UE of the system information change. The *systemInfoValueTag-r13* in the *MasterInformationBlock-NB* is increased.	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	The SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T2" in table 22.2.9.3.2-1.				
7	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on Ncell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	P

22.2.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.2.9.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3-NB* for Ncells 1 and 3 (step 4, table 22.2.9.3.2-2*)*

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {		
s-NonIntraSearch-r13	8 (16 dB)	
}		
}		

Table 22.2.9.3.3-2: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 1 and 3 (step 4, Table 22.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.2-1		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {		
systemInfoValueTag-r13	The value is increased by 1	
}		

Table 22.2.9.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB* for Ncell 3 (step 4, Table 22.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-4		
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType5-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
interFreqCarrierFreqList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	
dl-CarrierFreq-r13[1]	EARFCN of Ncell 1	
}		
}		

Table 22.2.9.3.3-4: *Paging-NB* (step 4, Table 22.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2		
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {		
PagingRecordList-r13	Not present	
systemInfoModification-r13	true	
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present	
}		

Table 22.2.9.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType3-NB for Ncell 3* (step 0, Table 22.2.9.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-2		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType3-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {		
s-NonIntraSearch-r13	0	
}		
}		

22.2.10 NB-IoT / Cell reselection / MFBI

22.2.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in  RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
    when { an equal priority Intra-frequency neighbouring cell which has been included in the
multiBandInfoList provided by the serving cell becomes available, and, is better ranked than the
serving cell during a time interval TreselectionRAT, and, more than 1 second has elapsed since the
UE camped on the current serving cell }
    then { the UE reselects the new cell }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in  RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
    when { an equal priority Inter-frequency neighbouring cell which has been included in the
multiBandInfoList provided by the serving cell becomes available, and, is better ranked than the
serving cell during a time interval TreselectionRAT, and, more than 1 second has elapsed since the
UE camped on the current serving cell }
    then { the UE reselects the new cell }
            }
```

22.2.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2a and 5.2.4.6, TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.7, 5.2.2.12 and 6.7.3.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2a]

When evaluating Srxlev and Squal of non-serving cells for reselection purposes, the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > SIntraSearchP, the UE may choose not to perform intra-frequency measurements
- Otherwise, the UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for NB-IoT inter-frequencies which are indicated in system information:
  - If the serving cell fulfils Srxlev > SnonIntraSearchP, the UE may choose not to perform inter-frequency measurements.
  - Otherwise, the UE shall perform inter-frequency measurements.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion R_s for serving cell and R_n for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{Hyst} - Qoffset_{temp} + Qoffset_{SCPTM}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Qoffset - Qoffset_{temp} + Qoffset_{SCPTM}$$

where:

Q_{meas}	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Except for NB-IoT, equals to $Qoffset_{s,n}$ plus $Qoffset_{frequency}$, if $Qoffset_{s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$. For NB-IoT equals to $QoffsetDedicated_{frequency}$ for any frequency other than the frequency of the dedicated frequency offset, if $QoffsetDedicated_{frequency}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Qoffset_{frequency}$ (if $QoffsetDedicated_{frequency}$ is valid $Qoffset_{frequency}$ is not used).
$Qoffset_{temp}$	Offset temporarily applied to a cell as specified in [3]
$Qoffset_{SCPTM}$	Offset temporarily applied to an SC-PTM frequency as specified below. The offset is applied to all cells on the SC-PTM frequency. If $Qoffset_{SCPTM}$ is valid, Qoffset for inter-frequency neighbour cells is not used.

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2 (5.2.3.2a for NB-IoT), but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE not to be CSG member cells.

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving $Q_{meas,n}$ and $Q_{meas,s}$ and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval $Treselection_{RAT}$;

- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.7]

Upon receiving the *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB*, the UE shall:

1> if the frequency band indicated in the *freqBandIndicator* is part of the frequency bands supported by the UE; or

1> if one or more of the frequency bands indicated in the *multiBandInfoList* are part of the frequency bands supported by the UE:

2> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;

2> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;

2> if *attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity* is received for the selected PLMN:

3> forward the a*ttachWithoutPDN-Connectivity* to upper layers;

2> else

3> indicate to upper layers that *attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity* is not present;

2> if, for the frequency band selected by the UE (from *freqBandIndicator* or *multiBandInfoList*), the *freqBandInfo* is present and the UE capable of *multiNS-Pmax* supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NS-PmaxList* within the *freqBandInfo*:

3> apply the first listed *additionalSpectrumEmission* which it supports among the values included in *NS-PmaxList* within *freqBandInfo*;

3> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NS-PmaxList*:

4> apply the *additionalPmax*;

3> else:

4> apply the *p-Max*;

2> else:

3> apply the *additionalSpectrumEmission* in *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* and the *p-Max*;

1> else:

2> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 36.304 [4]; and

2> perform barring as if *intraFreqReselection* is set to *notAllowed*.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.12]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB*, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE, or in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running:

2> if, for the frequency band selected by the UE (from *multiBandInfoList*) to represent a non-serving NB-IoT carrier frequency, the *freqBandInfo* is present and the UE capable of *multiNS-Pmax* supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NS-PmaxList* within the *freqBandInfo*:

3> apply the first listed *additionalSpectrumEmission* which it supports among the values included in *NS-PmaxList* within *freqBandInfo*;

3> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NS-PmaxList*:

4> apply the *additionalPmax*;

3> else:

4> apply the *p-Max*;

2> else:

3> apply the *p-Max*;

[TS 36.331, clause 6.7.3.1]

SystemInformationBlockType2-NB

The IE SystemInformationBlockType2-NB contains radio resource configuration information that is common for all UEs.

NOTE: UE timers and constants related to functionality for which parameters are provided in another SIB are included in the corresponding SIB.

…

***SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* field descriptions**
multiBandInfoList A list of *additionalSpectrumEmission* i.e. one for each additional frequency band included in *multiBandInfoList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB,* listed in the same order.

…

SystemInformationBlockType5-NB

The IE *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB* contains information relevant only for inter-frequency cell re-selection i.e. information about other NB-IoT frequencies and inter-frequency neighbouring cells relevant for cell re-selection. The IE includes cell re-selection parameters common for a frequency.

…

***SystemInformationBlockType5-NB* field descriptions**
multiBandInfoList Indicates the list of frequency bands, with the associated *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission* values as defined in TS 36.101 [42, 6.2.4], in addition to the band represented by dl-CarrierFreq for which cell reselection parameters are common.

22.2.10.3 Test description

22.2.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1, Ncell 3, and Ncell 11 have different tracking areas according to TS 36.508 [18] Table 8.1.4.2-1A and are MFBI capable cells.
- Ncell 1 and Ncell 11 belong to the absolute centre frequency which overlaps between bands controlled by IXITs px_MFBI_FrequencyBand and px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBandMFBI.
- Ncell 3 belongs to another absolute centre frequency which again overlaps between bands controlled by IXITs px_MFBI_FrequencyBand and px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBandMFBI.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in NB-IoT inter-frequency multi cell scenario.

UE:

- UE does not support the px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBand_MFBI band.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 3-NB) on Ncell 1 (serving cell) according to TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.5.1

22.2.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.2.10.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configurations marked "T1" and "T2" is applied at the point indicated in the Main
behaviour description in Table 22.2.10.3.2-2.

Table 22.2.10.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 11	Ncell 3	Remarks
T1	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	“Off”	The power level values are set so that Ncell 1 < Ncell 11. (NOTE 1)
T2	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-73	The power level values are set so that Ncell 1 < Ncell 11. (NOTE 1)
Note 1: Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1.						

Table 22.2.10.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Wait 1 second. (to ensure that 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell)	-	-	-	-
1	The SS changes the cells power level setting according to the row "T1" in table 22.2.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Ncell 11? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	The SS changes the cells power level setting according to the row "T2" in table 22.2.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Ncell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	

22.2.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.2.10.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* for Ncell 1, Ncell 3 and Ncell 11 (preamble and all steps, Table 22.2.10.3.2-2*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.2.-3		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator-r13	FreqBandIndicator-NB-r13 An overlapping not supported frequency band MFBI under test (px_OverlappingNotSupportedFrequencyBandMFBI).	Ncell 1 Ncell 3 Ncell 11
multiBandInfoList-r13 SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator –r13	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	Ncell 1 Ncell 3 Ncell 11
freqBandInfo –r13 SEQUENCE{		
NS-PmaxList-NB-r13 SEQUENCE{		
additionalPmax-r13	Not Present	Ncell 1 Ncell 3 Ncell 11
additionalSpectrumEmission-r13	1 (NS_01)	A-MPR doesn't apply by default. See TS 36.101 table 6.2.4-1.
}		
}		
}		
}		

Table 22.2.10.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB* for Ncell 1, Ncell 3 and Ncell 11 (preamble*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-4		
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**
SystemInformationBlockType5-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {		
interFreqCarrierFreqList-r13 SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured inter-freq carriers. For Signalling test cases, see clause 8.3.2.3.	*n* denotes the index of the entry
dl-CarrierFreq-r13[*n*]	Downlink EARFCN under test	
multiBandInfoList-r13 SEQUENCE {		
freqBandIndicator –r13	An overlapping Band under test (px_MFBI_FrequencyBand).	Ncell 1 Ncell 3 Ncell 11
freqBandInfo –r13 SEQUENCE{		
NS-PmaxList-NB-r13 SEQUENCE{		
additionalPmax-r13	Not Present	Ncell 1 Ncell 3 Ncell 11
additionalSpectrumEmission-r13	1 (NS_01)	A-MPR doesn't apply by default. See TS 36.101 table 6.2.4-1.
}		
}		
}		
}		
}		

22.3 NB-IoT Layer 2

22.3.1 MAC

22.3.1.1 NB-IoT / RACH Procedure / Preamble Selected by MAC / Temporary C-RNTI

22.3.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has need to send a CCCH UL MAC PDU and UE is in enhanced coverage level 0}
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble repeated numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt from
Random Access Preambles group and the NPRACH resource corresponding to enhanced coverage level 0}
           }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has need to send a CCCH UL MAC PDU and UE is in enhanced coverage level 1}
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble repeated numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt from
Random Access Preambles group and the NPRACH resource corresponding to enhanced coverage level 1}
           }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has need to send a CCCH UL MAC PDU and UE is in enhanced coverage level 2}
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble repeated numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt from
Random Access Preambles group and the NPRACH resource corresponding to enhanced coverage level 2}
           }
```

(4)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state after transmission of a NPRACH preamble as per enhanced coverage level 0 or 1}
ensure that {
  when { SS does not answer with a matching Random Access Response but only non matching RAR within ra-ResponseWindowSize and PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE = *maxNumPreambleAttemptCE* for the corresponding coverage level + 1}
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble repeated *numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt* from Random Access Preambles group and the NPRACH resource corresponding to enhanced coverage level 1, 2 respectively}
            }

(5)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state after transmission of a NPRACH preamble }
ensure that {
  when { SS does not answer with a matching Random Access Response but only non matching RAR within ra-ResponseWindowSize and PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER <= *preambleTransMax-CE* }
    then { UE retransmits the NPRACH preamble }
            }

(6)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and transmitted NPRACH preamble }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives during TTI window [RA_WINDOW_BEGIN—RA_WINDOW_END] MAC PDU containing multiple RAR's but none of the subheaders contains a RAPID corresponding to the UE }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble in the next available Random Access occasion }
            }

(7)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and transmitted NPRACH preamble }
ensure that {

  when { SS transmits during RA Response window MAC PDU containing multiple RAR's and one of the subheaders contains a RAPID corresponding to the UE }
    then { UE transmits MAC PDU containing *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* and including Data Volume and Power Headroom Report (DPR) MAC control element }
            }

(8)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and has transmitted Msg3 }
ensure that {
  when { SS does not respond before contention resolution timer expiry }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble using a preamble in the same group of random access preambles as used for the previous preamble transmission }
            }

(9)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting a RACH MSG3 containing *RRCConnectionRequest*-NB message }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a valid MAC PDU including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element but with un-matched 'Contention Resolution Identity' }
    then { UE reinitiates RACH procedure }
            }

(10)

Void

(11)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting a RACH MSG3 containing RRCConnectionRequest-NB message }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RRCConnectionSetup-NB, including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element with matched 'Contention Resolution Identity' }

```
    then { UE completes RACH procedure }
            }
```

(12)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and having initiated a random access procedure }
ensure that {
  when { The SS transmits a Timing Advance Command in a Random Access Response message }
    then {  the UE applies the received Timing Advance value in the next transmitted MAC PDU}
            }
```

22.3.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 5.1.3, 5.1.4, 5.1.5, 5.4.5a, 6.1.3.10.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.1]

The Random Access procedure described in this subclause is initiated by a PDCCH order, by the MAC sublayer itself or by the RRC sublayer. Random Access procedure on an SCell shall only be initiated by a PDCCH order. If a MAC entity receives a PDCCH transmission consistent with a PDCCH order [5] masked with its C-RNTI, and for a specific Serving Cell, the MAC entity shall initiate a Random Access procedure on this Serving Cell. For Random Access on the SpCell a PDCCH order or RRC optionally indicate the *ra-PreambleIndex* and the *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*, except for NB-IoT where the subcarrier index is indicated; and for Random Access on an SCell, the PDCCH order indicates the *ra-PreambleIndex* with a value different from 000000 and the *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*. For the pTAG preamble transmission on PRACH and reception of a PDCCH order are only supported for SpCell. If the UE is an NB-IoT UE and is configured with a non-anchor carrier, perform the Random Access procedure on the anchor carrier.

Before the procedure can be initiated, the following information for related Serving Cell is assumed to be available for UEs other than NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage [8], unless explicitly stated otherwise:

- the available set of PRACH resources for the transmission of the Random Access Preamble, *prach-ConfigIndex*.
- the groups of Random Access Preambles and the set of available Random Access Preambles in each group (SpCell only):

  The preambles that are contained in Random Access Preambles group A and Random Access Preambles group B are calculated from the parameters *numberOfRA-Preambles* and *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA*:

  If *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA* is equal to *numberOfRA-Preambles* then there is no Random Access Preambles group B. The preambles in Random Access Preamble group A are the preambles 0 to *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA* – 1 and, if it exists, the preambles in Random Access Preamble group B are the preambles *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA* to *numberOfRA-Preambles* – 1 from the set of 64 preambles as defined in [7].

- if Random Access Preambles group B exists, the thresholds, *messagePowerOffsetGroupB* and *messageSizeGroupA*, the configured UE transmitted power of the Serving Cell performing the Random Access Procedure, $P_{CMAX,\,c}$ [10], and the offset between the preamble and Msg3, *deltaPreambleMsg3*, that are required for selecting one of the two groups of Random Access Preambles (SpCell only).
- the RA response window size *ra-ResponseWindowSize*.
- the power-ramping factor *powerRampingStep*.
- the maximum number of preamble transmission *preambleTransMax*.
- the initial preamble power *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower*.
- the preamble format based offset DELTA_PREAMBLE (see subclause 7.6).
- the maximum number of Msg3 HARQ transmissions *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx* (SpCell only).
- the Contention Resolution Timer *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* (SpCell only).

NOTE: The above parameters may be updated from upper layers before each Random Access procedure is initiated.

The following information for related Serving Cell is assumed to be available before the procedure can be initiated for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage [8]:

- …
- if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:
    - the available set of PRACH resources supported in the Serving Cell, *nprach-ParametersList*.
    - for random access resource selection and preamble transmission:
        - a PRACH resource is mapped into an enhanced coverage level.
        - each PRACH resource contains a set of *nprach-NumSubcarriers* subcarriers which can be partitioned into one or two groups for single/multi-tone Msg3 transmission by *nprach-SubcarrierMSG3-RangeStart*. Each group is referred to as a Random Access Preamble group below in the procedure text.
            - a subcarrier is identified by the subcarrier index in the range: [*nprach-SubcarrierOffset*, *nprach-SubcarrierOffset* + *nprach-NumSubcarriers* -1]
            - each subcarrier of a Random Access Preamble group corresponds to a Random Access Preamble.
        - when the subcarrier index is explicitly sent from the eNB as part of a PDCCH order *ra-PreambleIndex* shall be set to the signalled subcarrier index.
    - the mapping of the PRACH resources into enhanced coverage levels is determined according to the following:
        - the number of enhanced coverage levels is equal to one plus the number of RSRP thresholds present in *RSRP-ThresholdsPrachInfoList*.
        - each enhanced coverage level has one PRACH resource present in *nprach-ParametersList*.
        - enhanced coverage levels are numbered from 0 and the mapping of PRACH resources to enhanced coverage levels are done in increasing *numRepetitionsPerPreambleAttempt* order.
- the criteria to select PRACH resources based on RSRP measurement per enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell *rsrp-ThresholdsPrachInfoList*.
- the maximum number of preamble transmission attempts per enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell *maxNumPreambleAttemptCE*.
- the number of repetitions required for preamble transmission per attempt for each enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell *numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt*.
- the configured UE transmitted power of the Serving Cell performing the Random Access Procedure, $P_{CMAX, c}$ [10].
- the RA response window size *ra-ResponseWindowSize* and the Contention Resolution Timer *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* (SpCell only) per enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell.
- the power-ramping factor *powerRampingStep*.
- the maximum number of preamble transmission *preambleTransMax-CE*.
- the initial preamble power *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower*.
- the preamble format based offset DELTA_PREAMBLE (see subclause 7.6). For NB-IoT the DELTA_PREAMBLE is set to 0.

The Random Access procedure shall be performed as follows:

- Flush the Msg3 buffer;
- set the PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER to 1;
- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:

- set the PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE to 1;
- if the starting enhanced coverage level, or for NB-IoT the initial number of PRACH repetitions, has been indicated in the PDCCH order which initiated the Random Access procedure, or if the starting enhanced coverage level has been provided by upper layers:
    - the MAC entity considers itself to be in that enhanced coverage level regardless of the measured RSRP;
- else:
    - if the RSRP threshold of enhanced coverage level 3 is configured by upper layers in *rsrp-ThresholdsPrachInfoList* and the measured RSRP is less than the RSRP threshold of enhanced coverage level 3 and the UE is capable of enhanced coverage level 3 then:
        - the MAC entity considers to be in enhanced coverage level 3;
    - else if the RSRP threshold of enhanced coverage level 2 configured by upper layers in *rsrp-ThresholdsPrachInfoList* and the measured RSRP is less than the RSRP threshold of enhanced coverage level 2 and the UE is capable of enhanced coverage level 2 then:
        - the MAC entity considers to be in enhanced coverage level 2;
    - else if the measured RSRP is less than the RSRP threshold of enhanced coverage level 1 as configured by upper layers in *rsrp-ThresholdsPrachInfoList* then:
        - the MAC entity considers to be in enhanced coverage level 1;
    - else:
        - the MAC entity considers to be in enhanced coverage level 0;

- set the backoff parameter value to 0 ms;
- for the RN, suspend any RN subframe configuration;
- proceed to the selection of the Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

NOTE: There is only one Random Access procedure ongoing at any point in time in a MAC entity. If the MAC entity receives a request for a new Random Access procedure while another is already ongoing in the MAC entity, it is up to UE implementation whether to continue with the ongoing procedure or start with the new procedure.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- …
- else, for NB-IoT, if *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and PRACH resource have been explicitly signalled:
    - the PRACH resource is that explicitly signalled;
    - if the *ra-PreambleIndex* signalled is not 000000:
        - the Random Access Preamble is set to *nprach-SubcarrierOffset* + (*ra-PreambleIndex* modulo *nprach-NumSubcarriers*), where *nprach-SubcarrierOffset* and *nprach-NumSubcarriers* are parameters in the currently used PRACH resource.
    - else:
        - select the Random Access Preamble group according to the PRACH resource and the support for multi-tone Msg3 transmission.
        - randomly select a Random Access Preamble within the selected group.
- else the Random Access Preamble shall be selected by the MAC entity as follows:

  - If Msg3 has not yet been transmitted, the MAC entity shall, for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage:
    - expect for NB-IoT, select the Random Access Preambles group and the PRACH resource corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level;
    - for NB-IoT, select the PRACH resource corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level, and select the Random Access Preambles group corresponding to the PRACH resource and the support for multi-tone Msg3 transmission;
  - …
  - except for NB-IoT, set PRACH Mask Index to 0.
- determine the next available subframe containing PRACH permitted by the restrictions given by the *prach-ConfigIndex* (except for NB-IoT), the PRACH Mask Index (except for NB-IoT, see subclause 7.3), physical layer timing requirements [2] and in case of NB-IoT, the subframes occupied by PRACH resources related to a higher enhanced coverage level (a MAC entity may take into account the possible occurrence of measurement gaps when determining the next available PRACH subframe);
- if the transmission mode is TDD and the PRACH Mask Index is equal to zero:
  - …
- else:
  - determine a PRACH within the determined subframe in accordance with the requirements of the PRACH Mask Index, if any.
- for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, select the *ra-ResponseWindowSize* and *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level and PRACH.
- proceed to the transmission of the Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3).

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.3]

The random-access procedure shall be performed as follows:

- set PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER to *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* + DELTA_PREAMBLE + (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*;
- if the UE is a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
  - the PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER is set to: PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER - 10 * log10(*numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt*);
- if NB-IoT:
  - for enhanced coverage level 0, the PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER is set to: PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER - 10 * log10(*numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt*)
  - for other enhanced coverage levels, the PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER is set corresponding to the max UE output power;
- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
  - instruct the physical layer to transmit a preamble with the number of repetitions required for preamble transmission corresponding to the selected preamble group (i.e., *numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt*) using the selected PRACH corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level, corresponding RA-RNTI, preamble index or for NB-IoT subcarrier index, and PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER.
- else:
  - instruct the physical layer to transmit a preamble using the selected PRACH, corresponding RA-RNTI, preamble index and PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.4]

Once the Random Access Preamble is transmitted and regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception, the MAC entity shall monitor the PDCCH of the SpCell for Random Access Response(s) identified by the RA-RNTI defined below, in the RA Response window which starts at the subframe that contains the end of the preamble transmission [7] plus three subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize*. If the UE is a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage, RA Response window starts at the subframe that contains the end of the last preamble repetition plus three subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize* for the corresponding coverage level. If the UE is an NB-IoT UE, in case the number of NPRACH repetitions is greater than or equal to 64, RA Response window starts at the subframe that contains the end of the last preamble repetition plus 41 subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize* for the corresponding coverage level, and in case the number of NPRACH repetitions is less than 64, RA Response window starts at the subframe that contains the end of the last preamble repetition plus 4 subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize* for the corresponding coverage level.

…

For NB-IoT UEs, the RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

$$\text{RA-RNTI}=1+\text{floor}(\text{SFN\_id}/4)$$

where SFN_id is the index of the first radio frame of the specified PRACH.

The MAC entity may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the MAC entity shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception:
    - if the Random Access Response contains a Backoff Indicator subheader:
        - set the backoff parameter value as indicated by the BI field of the Backoff Indicator subheader and Table 7.2-1, except for NB-IoT where the value from Table 7.2-2 is used.
    - else, set the backoff parameter value to 0 ms.
    - if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the MAC entity shall:
        - consider this Random Access Response reception successful and apply the following actions for the serving cell where the Random Access Preamble was transmitted:
            - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);
            - indicate the *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e., (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*);
            - process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;
        - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
            - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.
        - else, if the Random Access Preamble was selected by the MAC entity:
            - set the Temporary C-RNTI to the value received in the Random Access Response message no later than at the time of the first transmission corresponding to the UL grant provided in the Random Access Response message;
            - if this is the first successfully received Random Access Response within this Random Access procedure:
                - if the transmission is not being made for the CCCH logical channel, indicate to the Multiplexing and assembly entity to include a C-RNTI MAC control element in the subsequent uplink transmission;

      - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity and store it in the Msg3 buffer.

NOTE: When an uplink transmission is required, e.g., for contention resolution, the eNB should not provide a grant smaller than 56 bits (or 88 bits for NB-IoT) in the Random Access Response.

NOTE: If within a Random Access procedure, an uplink grant provided in the Random Access Response for the same group of Random Access Preambles has a different size than the first uplink grant allocated during that Random Access procedure, the UE behaviour is not defined.

If no Random Access Response is received within the RA Response window, or if none of all received Random Access Responses contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble, the Random Access Response reception is considered not successful and the MAC entity shall:

- if the notification of power ramping suspension has not been received from lower layers:
  - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER by 1;
- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
  - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax-CE* + 1:
    - if the Random Access Preamble is transmitted on the SpCell:
      - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers;
      - if NB-IoT:
        - consider the Random Access procedure unsuccessfully completed;
- else:
  - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
    - if the Random Access Preamble is transmitted on the SpCell:
      - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers;
    - if the Random Access Preamble is transmitted on an SCell:
      - consider the Random Access procedure unsuccessfully completed.
- if in this Random Access procedure, the Random Access Preamble was selected by MAC:
  - based on the backoff parameter, select a random backoff time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Backoff Parameter Value;
  - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the backoff time;
- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
  - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE by 1;
  - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE = *maxNumPreambleAttemptCE* for the corresponding enhanced coverage level + 1:
    - reset PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE;
    - consider to be in the next enhanced coverage level, if it is supported by the Serving Cell and the UE, otherwise stay in the current enhanced coverage level;
    - select the Random Access Preambles group, *ra-ResponseWindowSize*, *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer*, and PRACH resource corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level;
    - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE:
      - if the Random Access Procedure was initiated by a PDCCH order:

- consider the PRACH resource corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level as explicitly signalled;
- proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.5]

Contention Resolution is based on either C-RNTI on PDCCH of the SpCell or UE Contention Resolution Identity on DL-SCH. If the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage, the MAC entity shall use the *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* for the corresponding enhanced coverage level if it exists.

Once Msg3 is transmitted, the MAC entity shall:

- start *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* and restart *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* at each HARQ retransmission;
- regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap or Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception, monitor the PDCCH until *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires or is stopped;
- if notification of a reception of a PDCCH transmission is received from lower layers, the MAC entity shall:
  - if the C-RNTI MAC control element was included in Msg3:
    - if the Random Access procedure was initiated by the MAC sublayer itself or by the RRC sublayer and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to the C-RNTI and contains an UL grant for a new transmission; or
    - if the Random Access procedure was initiated by a PDCCH order and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to the C-RNTI:
      - consider this Contention Resolution successful;
      - stop *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer*;
      - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
      - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE and is configured with a non-anchor carrier:
        - the UL grant or DL assignment contained in the PDCCH transmission on the anchor carrier is valid only for the non-anchor carrier.
      - consider this Random Access procedure successfully completed.
  - else if the CCCH SDU was included in Msg3 and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to its Temporary C-RNTI:
    - if the MAC PDU is successfully decoded:
      - stop *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer*;
      - if the MAC PDU contains a UE Contention Resolution Identity MAC control element; and
      - if the UE Contention Resolution Identity included in the MAC control element matches the 48 first bits of the CCCH SDU transmitted in Msg3:
        - consider this Contention Resolution successful and finish the disassembly and demultiplexing of the MAC PDU;
        - set the C-RNTI to the value of the Temporary C-RNTI;
        - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
        - consider this Random Access procedure successfully completed.
      - else
        - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
        - consider this Contention Resolution not successful and discard the successfully decoded MAC PDU.

- if *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires:
    - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
    - consider the Contention Resolution not successful.
- if the Contention Resolution is considered not successful the MAC entity shall:
    - flush the HARQ buffer used for transmission of the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer;
    - if the notification of power ramping suspension has not been received from lower layers:
        - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER by 1;
    - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
        - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax-CE* + 1:
            - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.
            - if NB-IoT:
                - consider the Random Access procedure unsuccessfully completed;
    - else:
        - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
            - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.
    - based on the backoff parameter, select a random backoff time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Backoff Parameter Value;
    - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the backoff time;
    - proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.5a]

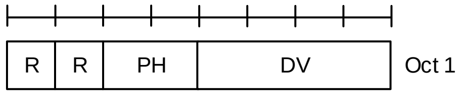
The Data Volume and Power Headroom reporting procedure is only applicable for NB-IoT UEs and is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of data available for transmission in the UL buffers associated with the MAC entity, and to provide the serving eNB with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum transmission power and the estimated transmission power for UL-SCH transmission for the Serving Cell. The reporting is done using the DPR MAC control element, which is sent in Msg3 together with a CCCH SDU.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.10]

The Data Volume and Power Headroom Report (DPR) MAC control element is identified by the MAC PDU subheader used for the CCCH MAC SDU, as specified in table 6.2.1-2. It does not add any additional subheader and is always placed before the CCCH MAC SDU.

It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.10-1):

- Data Volume (DV): The Data Volume field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels and of data not yet associated with a logical channel after all MAC PDUs for the TTI have been built. The amount of data is indicated in number of bytes. It shall include all data that is available for transmission in the RLC layer, in the PDCP layer, and in the RRC layer; the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3], [4] and [8] respectively. The size of the RLC and MAC headers are not considered in the buffer size computation. The length of this field is 4 bits. The values taken by the Data Volume field are shown in Table 6.1.3.10-1;
- Power Headroom (PH): This field indicates the power headroom level. The length of the field is 2 bits. The reported PH and the corresponding power headroom levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.10-2 below (the corresponding measured values in dB can be found in [9]);
- R: reserved bit, set to "0".



22.3.1.1.3 Test description

22.3.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 3-NB) according to [18] in Ncell 1.

22.3.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.3.1.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the Ncells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1, T2 and T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 22.3.1.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Remark
T0	NRS-EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-70	The power level values are such that enhanced coverage level 0
T1	NRS-EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-90	The power level values are such that UE is in enhanced coverage level 1
T2	NRS-EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-110	The power level values are such that enhanced coverage level 2

Table 22.3.1.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	Exception: Steps 0-17E are repeated once for each time instant specified in table 22.3.1.1.3.2-1 by applying the Ncell 1 power level as per time instance.	-	-	-	-
0	The SS waits 15s to allow time to the UE to measure Ncell power level.				
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	<--	MAC PDU (Paging)	-	-
-	Exception: Steps 2, 4, 6, 9 & 13 is repeated for numRepetitionsPerPreambleAttempt-r13 times configured for corresponding CE level	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on NPRACH? NOTE: The RACH preamble is calculated based on same nprach-ParametersList-r13 parameters for corresponding CE level defined in *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB*	-->	NPRACH Preamble	1,2, 3	P
3	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID different to the transmitted Preamble in step 2, including T-CRNTI and not including Back off Indicator sub header.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit same preamble group as step 2 on NPRACH?	-->	NPRACH Preamble	1,2, 3,5	P
5	The SS transmits a MAC PDU addressed to UE RA-RNTI, containing multiple RAR's but none of the MAC sub headers contains a matching RAPID	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit same preamble group as step 2 on NPRACH?	-->	NPRACH Preamble	1,2, 3,6	P
7	The SS transmits a MAC PDU addressed to UE RA-RNTI, containing multiple RAR's one of the MAC sub headers contains a matching RAPID	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
8	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message including Data Volume and Power Headroom Report (DPR) MAC control element.	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*)	7	P
9	Check: Does the UE transmit same preamble group as step 2 on NPRACH?	-->	NPRACH Preamble	1,2, 3,8	P
10	The SS transmits a MAC PDU addressed to UE RA-RNTI, containing multiple RAR's one of the MAC sub headers contains a matching RAPID	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message including Data Volume and Power Headroom Report (DPR) MAC control element.	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*)	7	P
12	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU including a 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element with unmatched 'Contention Resolution Identity' and a CCCH message (*RRCConnectionSetup-NB*).	<--	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionSetup-NB*)	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit same preamble group as step 2 on NPRACH?	-->	NPRACH Preamble	9	P
14	Void	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Steps 15 & 16 are repeated for numRepetitionsPerPreambleAttempt-r13 times configured for corresponding CE level	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on NPRACH? NOTE: The RACH preamble is calculated based on same nprach-ParametersList-r13 parameters for corresponding CE level +1 (if CE level is 0,1) or CE level 2 defined in	-->	NPRACH Preamble	4	P

	SystemInformationBlockType2-NB				
16	Check: Does the UE transmit same preamble group as step 15 on NPRACH(PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax-CE* (=7)+ 1)?	-->	NPRACH Preamble	4	P
17	The SS transmits a MAC PDU addressed to UE RA-RNTI, containing a matching RAPID.	<--	Random Access Response		
17A - 17D	Steps 2 to 5 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
17E	SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease-NB message.	<--	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*)	-	-
18	SS sets Ncell 1 power level as per T0	-	-	-	-
18A	The SS waits 15s to allow time to the UE to measure Ncell power level.	-	-	-	-
19	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	<--	MAC PDU (Paging)	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on NPRACH? NOTE: The RACH preamble is calculated based on same nprach-ParametersList-r13 parameters for corresponding CE level defined in *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB*	-->	NPRACH Preamble	1	P
21	SS respond to UE Random Access request by a Random Access Response with TA field within message set to 600 (NOTE 1)	<--	MAC PDU (Random Access Response (TA=600))	-	-
22	Check: Does UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message? NOTE: The UL transmission is using the Timing Advance value sent by the SS in step 21	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*)	12	P
23	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing a "UE Contention Resolution Identity" MAC control element with matching "Contention Resolution Identity" and a CCCH message (*RRCConnectionSetup-NB* containing configuration of UE-specific search space).	<--	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionSetup-NB*)	-	-
24	Void	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does UE send an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message? NOTE: The UL transmission is using the Timing Advance value sent by the SS in step 21	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB*)	11	P
NOTE 1: T_A value of 600 has been chosen arbitrarily in the middle of the range 0 to 1282 and corresponds to 0.3125 ms (timing advance in ms = 1000 x N_{TA} x T_s where N_{TA} = $T_A \times 16$ and $T_s = 1/(15000 \times 2048)$ seconds according to TS 36.213 and TS 36.211).					

22.3.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.3.1.1.3.3-1: NPRACH-ConfigSIB-NB-DEFAULT in *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB in preamble*

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.7.3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NPRACH-ConfigSIB-NB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
rsrp-ThresholdsPrachInfoList-r13::= SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
RSRP-Range[1]	61	-79 dBm	
RSRP-Range[2]	41	-99 dBm	
}			
nprach-ParametersList-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {	3 entries	1: CE level 0 2: CE level 1 3: CE level 2	
{			
nprach-Periodicity-r13	ms640		
nprach-StartTime-r13	ms8		
nprach-SubcarrierOffset-r13	n12		
nprach-NumSubcarriers-r13	n12		
nprach-SubcarrierMSG3-RangeStart-r13	oneThird		
maxNumPreambleAttemptCE-r13	n3		
numRepetitionsPerPreambleAttempt-r13	n1		
npdcch-NumRepetitions-RA-r13	r16		
npdcch-StartSF-CSS-RA-r13	v4		
npdcch-Offset-RA-r13	zero		
}			
{			
nprach-Periodicity-r13	ms640		
nprach-StartTime-r13	ms32		
nprach-SubcarrierOffset-r13	n12		
nprach-NumSubcarriers-r13	n12		
nprach-SubcarrierMSG3-RangeStart-r13	oneThird		
maxNumPreambleAttemptCE-r13	n3		
numRepetitionsPerPreambleAttempt-r13	n2		
npdcch-NumRepetitions-RA-r13	r16		
npdcch-StartSF-CSS-RA-r13	v4		
npdcch-Offset-RA-r13	zero		
}			
{			
nprach-Periodicity-r13	ms640		
nprach-StartTime-r13	ms128		
nprach-SubcarrierOffset-r13	n12		
nprach-NumSubcarriers-r13	n12		
nprach-SubcarrierMSG3-RangeStart-r13	oneThird		
maxNumPreambleAttemptCE-r13	n3		
numRepetitionsPerPreambleAttempt-r13	n4		
npdcch-NumRepetitions-RA-r13	r16		
npdcch-StartSF-CSS-RA-r13	v4		
npdcch-Offset-RA-r13	zero		
}			
}			

Table 22.3.1.1.3.3-2: RACH-ConfigCommon-NB-DEFAULT in *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB in preamble*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.3-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RACH-ConfigCommon-NB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax-CE-r13	n7		
rach-InfoList-r13 (SIZE (1.. maxNPRACH-Resources-NB-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries	1: CE level 0 2: CE level 1 3: CE level 2	
{			
ra-ResponseWindowSize-r13	pp10		
mac-ContentionResolutionTimer-r13	pp8		
}			
{			
ra-ResponseWindowSize-r13	pp10		
mac-ContentionResolutionTimer-r13	pp8		
}			
{			
ra-ResponseWindowSize-r13	pp10		
mac-ContentionResolutionTimer-r13	pp8		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.3.1.1.3.3-3: NPUSCH-ConfigCommon-NB-DEFAULT in *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB in preamble*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NPUSCH-ConfigCommon-NB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
ack-NACK-NumRepetitions-Msg4-r13 (SIZE (1.. maxNPRACH-Resources-NB-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries	1: CE level 0 2: CE level 1 3: CE level 2	
ACK-NACK-NumRepetitions-NB-r13	r8		
ACK-NACK-NumRepetitions-NB-r13	r8		
ACK-NACK-NumRepetitions-NB-r13	r8		
}			

Table 22.3.1.1.3.3-4: q-RxLevMin in SystemInformationBlockType1-NB in preamble

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin-r13	-70 (-140 dBm)		
}			
}			

22.3.1.2 NB-IoT / Correct Handling of DL MAC PDU/Assignment/HARQ process / TimeAlignmentTimer expiry

22.3.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the NPDCCH with a C-RNTI unknown by the UE and data is
available in the associated subframe }
    then { UE does not send any HARQ feedback on the HARQ process }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the NPDCCH for the UE’s C-RNTI and receives a MAC PDU
containing an single AMD PDU with no padding in the associated TTI in repetitions as per
DL_REPETITION_NUMBER }
    then { UE sends a HARQ feedback }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU containing multiple MAC SDUs each containing an AMD PDU and no
padding }
    then { UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU and forwards the AMD PDUs to higher layer }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
   when{ UE is receiving RLC PDUs in MAC PDUs with padding greater than 2 bytes }
    then { UE acknowledges reception of the RLC PDUs }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is receiving RLC PDUs in MAC PDUs with padding equal to or less than 2 bytes }
    then { UE acknowledges reception of the RLC PDUs }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { SS is transmitting a MAC control Timing Advance PDU with padding equal to or less than 2
bytes and no Data MAC PDU sub-headers followed by transmitting a RLC PDU }
    then { UE acknowledges reception of the RLC PDU using the new Timing Advance }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and timeAlignmentTimer has expired }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends downlink assignment on the NPDCCH with a C-RNTI assigned to UE and data is
available in the associated subframe }
    then { UE does not send any HARQ feedback on the HARQ process }
            }
```

(8)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and timeAlignmentTimer has expired }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends uplink grant on the NPDCCH with a C-RNTI assigned to UE }
    then { UE does not send any MAC PDU }
            }
```

(9)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and timeAlignmentTimer has expired }
 ensure that {
   when { SS sends NPDCCH order to the C-RNTI assigned to UE }
     then { UE sends a prach preamble given in the NPDCCH Order }
             }
```

22.3.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clauses: 5.3.1, 5.3.2.1, 5.3.2.2., 6.1.2 & 6.2.1

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

- else, for NB-IoT, if *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and PRACH resource have been explicitly signalled:
    - the PRACH resource is that explicitly signalled;
    - if the *ra-PreambleIndex* signalled is not 000000:
        - the Random Access Preamble is set to *nprach-SubcarrierOffset* + (*ra-PreambleIndex* modulo *nprach-NumSubcarriers*), where *nprach-SubcarrierOffset* and *nprach-NumSubcarriers* are parameters in the currently used PRACH resource.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.4]

For NB-IoT UEs, the RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

$$\text{RA-RNTI}=1+\text{floor}(\text{SFN\_id}/4)$$

where SFN_id is the index of the first radio frame of the specified PRACH.

The MAC entity may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the MAC entity shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception:
    - if the Random Access Response contains a Backoff Indicator subheader:
        - set the backoff parameter value as indicated by the BI field of the Backoff Indicator subheader and Table 7.2-1, except for NB-IoT where the value from Table 7.2-2 is used.
    - else, set the backoff parameter value to 0 ms.
    - if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the MAC entity shall:
        - consider this Random Access Response reception successful and apply the following actions for the serving cell where the Random Access Preamble was transmitted:
            - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);
            - indicate the *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e., (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*);
            - process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;
        - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
            - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.1]

Downlink assignments transmitted on the PDCCH indicate if there is a transmission on a DL-SCH for a particular MAC entity and provide the relevant HARQ information.

When the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI during which it monitors PDCCH and for each Serving Cell:

- if a downlink assignment for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI:
  - if this is the first downlink assignment for this Temporary C-RNTI:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled.
  - if the downlink assignment is for the MAC entity's C-RNTI and if the previous downlink assignment indicated to the HARQ entity of the same HARQ process was either a downlink assignment received for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured downlink assignment:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the MAC entity for each Serving Cell which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes. Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. The HARQ entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the DL-SCH to the corresponding HARQ processes (see subclause 5.3.2.2).

The number of DL HARQ processes per HARQ entity is specified in [2], clause 7.

When the physical layer is configured for downlink spatial multiplexing [2], one or two TBs are expected per TTI and they are associated with the same HARQ process. Otherwise, one TB is expected per TTI.

For NB-IoT UEs or BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, the parameter DL_REPETITION_NUMBER provides the number of transmissions repeated in a bundle. For each bundle, DL_REPETITION_NUMBER is set to a value provided by lower layers. Within a bundle, after the initial (re)transmission, DL_REPETITION_NUMBER-1 HARQ retransmissions follow. The HARQ feedback is transmitted for the bundle and a downlink assignment corresponding to a new transmission or a retransmission of the bundle is received after the last repetition of the bundle. A retransmission of a bundle is also a bundle.

In addition to the broadcast HARQ process, NB-IoT has one DL HARQ process.

The MAC entity shall:

- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for this TTI:
  - allocate the TB(s) received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ process indicated by the associated HARQ information.
- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for the broadcast HARQ process:
  - allocate the received TB to the broadcast HARQ process.

NOTE: In case of BCCH and BR-BCCH a dedicated broadcast HARQ process is used.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.2]

For each TTI where a transmission takes place for the HARQ process, one or two (in case of downlink spatial multiplexing) TBs and the associated HARQ information are received from the HARQ entity.

For each received TB and associated HARQ information, the HARQ process shall:

- if the NDI, when provided, has been toggled compared to the value of the previous received transmission corresponding to this TB; or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process and if this is the first received transmission for the TB according to the system information schedule indicated by RRC; or
- if this is the very first received transmission for this TB (i.e. there is no previous NDI for this TB):
  - consider this transmission to be a new transmission.
- else:

    - consider this transmission to be a retransmission.

The MAC entity then shall:

- if this is a new transmission:
    - attempt to decode the received data.
- else if this is a retransmission:
    - if the data for this TB has not yet been successfully decoded:
        - combine the received data with the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB and attempt to decode the combined data.
- if the data which the MAC entity attempted to decode was successfully decoded for this TB; or
- if the data for this TB was successfully decoded before:
    - if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process:
        - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.
    - else if this is the first successful decoding of the data for this TB:
        - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to the disassembly and demultiplexing entity.
    - generate a positive acknowledgement (ACK) of the data in this TB.
- else:
    - replace the data in the soft buffer for this TB with the data which the MAC entity attempted to decode.
    - generate a negative acknowledgement (NACK) of the data in this TB.
- if the HARQ process is associated with a transmission indicated with a Temporary C-RNTI and the Contention Resolution is not yet successful (see subclause 5.1.5); or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process; or
- if the *timeAlignmentTimer*, associated with the TAG containing the serving cell on which the HARQ feedback is to be transmitted, is stopped or expired:
    - do not indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement to the physical layer.
- else:
    - indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement for this TB to the physical layer.

The MAC entity shall ignore NDI received in all downlink assignments on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI when determining if NDI on PDCCH for its C-RNTI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission.

NOTE: When the MAC entity is configured with more than one serving cell, UE behaviours for storing data to the soft buffer is specified in [2].

NOTE: If the MAC entity receives a retransmission with a TB size different from the last valid TB size signalled for this TB, the UE behaviour is left up to UE implementation.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU subheaders; each subheader corresponds to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

A MAC PDU subheader consists of the five or six header fields R/F2/E/LCID/(F)/L but for the last subheader in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last subheader in the MAC PDU and subheaders for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/F2/E/LCID. A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/F2/E/LCID.

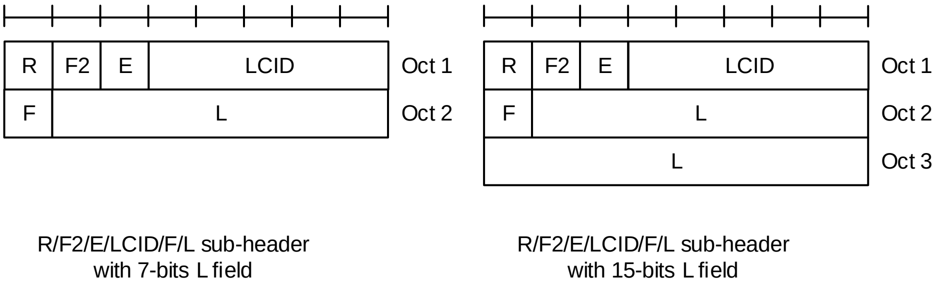


Figure 6.1.2-1: R/F2/E/LCID/F/L MAC subheader

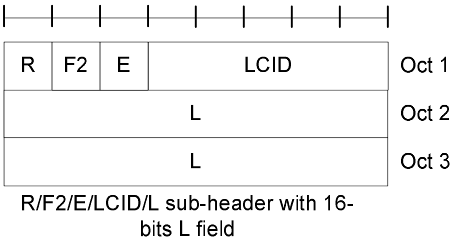


Figure 6.1.2-1a: R/F2/E/LCID/L MAC subheader

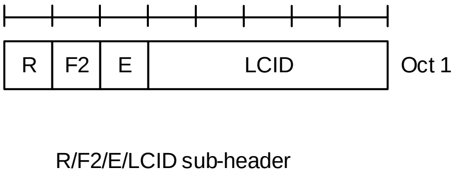


Figure 6.1.2-2: R/F2/E/LCID MAC subheader

MAC PDU subheaders have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the MAC entity shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU subheaders corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per MAC entity. A maximum of one MCH MAC PDU can be transmitted per TTI.

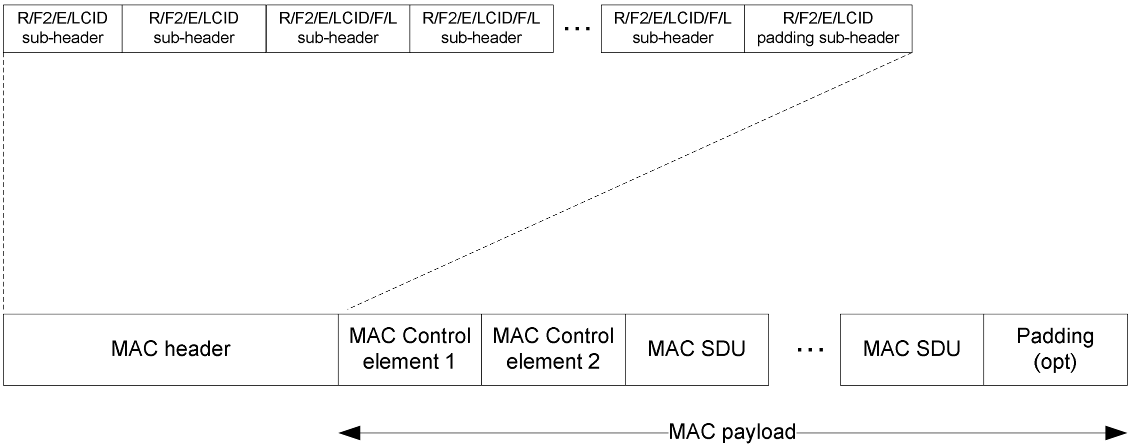


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1, 6.2.1-2 and 6.2.1-4 for the DL-SCH, UL-SCH and MCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. A UE of Category 0 [12] shall indicate CCCH using LCID "01011", otherwise the UE shall indicate CCCH using LCID "00000". The LCID field size is 5 bits;

- L: The Length field indicates the length of the corresponding MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element in bytes. There is one L field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the L field is indicated by the F field and F2 field;

- F: The Format field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements and except for when F2 is set to 1. The size of the F field is 1 bit. If the F field is included; if the size of the MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element is less than 128 bytes, the value of the F field is set to 0, otherwise it is set to 1;

- F2: The Format2 field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F2 field per MAC PDU subheader. The size of the F2 field is 1 bit. If the size of the MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element is larger than 32767 bytes, and if the corresponding subheader is not the last subheader, the value of the F2 field is set to 1, otherwise it is set to 0.

- E: The Extension field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC header or not. The E field is set to "1" to indicate another set of at least R/F2/E/LCID fields. The E field is set to "0" to indicate that either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding starts at the next byte;

- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

The MAC header and subheaders are octet aligned.

Table 6.2.1-1: Values of LCID for DL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-10111	Reserved
11000	Activation/Deactivation (4 octets)
11001	SC-MCCH, SC-MTCH (see note)
11010	Long DRX Command
11011	Activation/Deactivation (1 octet)
11100	UE Contention Resolution Identity
11101	Timing Advance Command
11110	DRX Command
11111	Padding
NOTE: Both SC-MCCH and SC-MTCH cannot be multiplexed with other logical channels in the same MAC PDU except for Padding.	

For NB-IoT only the following LCID values for DL-SCH are applicable: CCCH, Identity of the logical channel, UE Contention Resolution Identity, Timing Advance Command, DRX Command and Padding.

Table 6.2.1-2: Values of LCID for UL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011	CCCH
01100-10101	Reserved
10110	Truncated Sidelink BSR
10111	Sidelink BSR
11000	Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report
11001	Extended Power Headroom Report
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

For NB-IoT only the following LCID values for UL-SCH are applicable: CCCH (LCID "00000"), Identity of the logical channel, C-RNTI, Short BSR and Padding.

Table 6.2.1-3: Values of F and F2 fields

Index of F2	Index of F	Size of Length field (in bits)
0	0	7
	1	15
1	-	16

Table 6.2.1-4: Values of LCID for MCH

Index	LCID values
00000	MCCH (see note)
00001-11100	MTCH
11101	Reserved
11110	MCH Scheduling Information or Extended MCH Scheduling Information
11111	Padding
NOTE: If there is no MCCH on MCH, an MTCH could use this value.	

22.3.1.2.3 Test description

22.3.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.
- *RRC-Connection-Setup-NB* (preamble: Table 8.1.5.2.3-1, step 3 [18]) using parameters as specified in Table 22.3.1.2.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble

- UE is in state NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected Mode, UE Test Loopback Activated (State 2B-NB) with test loop mode G and configured to return no data in UL according to [18] in Ncell 1.

22.3.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.3.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits a downlink assignment to a C-RNTI different from the C-RNTI assigned to the UE on NPDCCH and transmits in the indicated downlink assignment a RLC PDU in a MAC PDU on NPDSCH.	<--	(NPDCCH (unknown C-RNTI)) MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send any HARQ ACK on PUCCH?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	1	F
3	The SS transmits DCI N1 with Irep=2 resulting in 4 repetitions. The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a MAC SDU with a RLC SDU of 38 bytes in an AMD PDU(SN=X+1) with polling field 'P' set to '1' and repeats it in the next 3 consecutive TTIs; the SS shall generate a CRC error for each transmission causing the UE to send a NACK (NOTE 1, 2, 4)	<--	NPDCCH (DCI N1)) MAC PDU (R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID= '0011'), 40 bytes MAC SDU)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send HARQ NACK NPDSCH?	-->	HARQ NACK	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 shall be repeated till HARQ ACK is received at step 6 (NOTE 11).	-	-	-	-
5	The SS indicates retransmissions on NPDCCH by transmitting DCI N1 with Irep=1 and NDI same as step 3 and transmits the same MAC PDU like step 3.		NPDCCH (DCI N1)) MAC PDU (R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID= '0011'), 40 bytes MAC SDU)		
-	EXCEPTION: HARQ NACK from the UE should be allowed at step 6 (NOTE 11).	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send HARQ ACK NPDSCH?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
7	The SS allocates an UL grant for UE to send the RLC status PDU (NOTE 3)	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the AMD PDU in step 3?	-->	MAC PDU (RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN 'X+2'))	2	P
9	The SS transmits DCI N1 with Irep=3 resulting in 8 repetitions. The SS transmits three MAC SDUs each containing a RLC SDU of 18, 19 or 21 bytes in an AMD PDU (SN=X+2 to X+4) with the polling field 'P' set to '1' in the last AMD PDU and repeats it in the next 7 consecutive TTIs. (NOTE 1, 2, 5)	<--	NPDCCH (DCI N1)) MAC PDU (2 x R/R/E/LCID/L MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='0011', F='0', L='11'), R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='0011'), 19 bytes MAC SDU, 19 bytes MAC SDU, 21 bytes MAC SDU	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE send HARQ ACK NPDSCH?	-->	HARQ ACK	3	P
11	In the third NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 9 the SS allocates an UL grant for the UE to send the RLC status PDU (NOTE 3)	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the AMD PDUs in step 5?	-->	MAC PDU (RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN 'X+5'))	3	P
13	The SS transmits DCI N1 with Irep=4 resulting in 16 repetitions. The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU in an AMD PDU with polling field 'P' set to '1'and repeats it in the next 15 consecutive TTIs. (NOTE 1, 2, 6)	<--	NPDCCH (DCI N1)) MAC PDU(AMD PDU, 7-byte padding)	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE send HARQ ACK NPDSCH?	-->	HARQ ACK	4	P

15	In the third NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 13 the SS allocates an UL grant for the UE to send the RLC status PDU (NOTE 3)	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC STATUS PDU with ACK_SN field equal to X+6?	-->	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN 'X+6')	4	P
17	The SS transmits DCI N1 with Irep=5 resulting in 32 repetitions. The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU in an AMD PDU with polling field 'P' set to '1' and repeats it in the next 31 consecutive TTIs. (NOTE 1, 2, 7)	<--	NPDCCH (DCI N1)) MACPDU(AMD PDU, one byte padding)	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE send HARQ ACK NPDSCH?	-->	HARQ ACK	5	P
19	In the third NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 17 the SS allocates an UL grant for the UE to send the RLC status PDU (NOTE 3)	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC STATUS PDU with ACK_SN field equal to X+7?	-->	MAC PDU(RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN =X+7))	5	P
21	The SS transmits a Timing Advance Command without any additional padding (i.e. TBS=16). Start Timer_1 = Time Alignment timer value. The Timing Advance Command indicates a T_A index of 31 resulting in no change of timing advance (see TS 36.213 clause 4.2.3)	<--	NPDCCH (DCI N1)) MAC Control PDU (Timing Advance)	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE send HARQ ACK NPDSCH?	-->	HARQ ACK	6	P
23	The SS waits for 39 NPDCCH periods. (NOTE 8)	-	-	-	-
24	In the 40th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 21 the SS transmit another Timing Advance MAC PDU (8 bits) with 1-byte padding (i.e. TBS=24). Restart Timer_1 = Time Alignment timer value The Timing Advance Command indicates a T_A index of 63 resulting in new timing advance to be applied at step 30. (NOTE 8)	<--	MAC Control Element (Timing Advance) + 1-byte padding	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE send HARQ ACK NPDSCH?	-->	HARQ ACK	6	P
26	The SS waits for 55 NPDCCH periods. (NOTE 9)	-	-	-	-
27	In the 56th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 24 the SS transmits MAC PDU containing one RLC SDU in an AMD PDU with polling field 'P' set to '1'. (NOTE 9)	<--	MAC PDU(AMD PDU (SN=X+7, P=1))	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE send HARQ ACK NPDSCH?	-->	HARQ ACK	6	P
29	In the 58th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 24 the SS allocates an UL grant for UE to send the RLC status PDU. (NOTE 3)	-	-	-	-
30	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the RLC PDU in step 27 with new Timing Advance?	-->	MAC PDU(RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN =X+8))	6	P
31	Wait for *timeAlignmentTimer* to expire in UE	-	-	-	-
32	In the 88th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 21 SS transmits a downlink assignment to C-RNTI assigned to the UE on NPDCCH and transmits in the indicated downlink assignment a RLC PDU with polling field 'P' set to '0' in a MAC PDU on NPDSCH. (NOTE 10, NOTE 13)	<--	(NPDCCH (C-RNTI)) MAC PDU	-	-
33	Check: Does the UE send any HARQ ACK on	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	7	F

	PUCCH?				
34	In the 90th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 24 the SS allocates an UL grant for the UE. (NOTE 3)	-	-	-	-
35	Check: Does the UE transmit any UL MAC PDU?	-->	MAC PDU	8	F
36	The SS transmits a NPDCCH order to C-RNTI assigned to the UE on NPDCCH	<--	NPDCCH order (sub-carrier index := 13)	-	-
37	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on NPRACH with RAPID corresponding to subcarrier index provided in step 36?	-->	NPRACH Preamble	9	P
38	The SS transmits a MAC PDU addressed to UE RA-RNTI, containing a matching RAPID. (NOTE 12)	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
39	C-RNTI based contention resolution happens and causes the UE to be UL synchronised again. (NOTE 12)	-	-	-	-

NOTE 1: RLC SDU with size n contains a DLInformationTransfer-NB with ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT:

18 or 26 bits	DLInformationTransfer-NB(PER encode: ‘0000000000’B + 8 bits (length of DedicatedInfoNAS <= 127 bytes) or 16 bits length (128 bytes <= length of DedicatedInfoNAS < 16383 bytes))
1/2 byte	Protocol discriminator (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1/2 byte	Security header type (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
4 bytes	Message authentication code (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1 byte	Sequence number (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1/2 byte	Protocol discriminator (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1/2 byte	EPS bearer identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1 byte	Procedure transaction identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1 byte	ESM data transport message identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
2 bytes	length indicator of the user data container (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
N bytes	User data container contents (UL RLC SDU)
6 bits	Aligned bits (*PER encode*)
n = N+14 or N+15 bytes	DL RLC SDU

NOTE 2: The RLC SQN X is the last SQN used on SRB1bis before start of the test sequence.

NOTE 3: NPDCCH period is 64ms according to TS 36.508 Table 8.1.6.3-3 [18].

NOTE 4: MAC PDU at step 3 and 5:

1 byte	R/R/E/LCID MAC SDU sub-header
40 bytes	MAC SDU containing RLC AMD PDU (2 bytes AMD header, 38 bytes RLC SDU)

⇒ TBS= 328 (I_{SF}=1, I_{TBS}=10)

NOTE 5: MAC PDU at step 9:

4 bytes	2 x R/R/E/LCID/L MAC SDU sub-header
1 byte	R/R/E/LCID MAC SDU sub-header
18 bytes	MAC SDU containing RLC AMD PDU (2 bytes AMD header, 16 bytes RLC SDU)
19 bytes	MAC SDU containing RLC AMD PDU (2 bytes AMD header, 17 bytes RLC SDU)
21 bytes	MAC SDU containing RLC AMD PDU (2 bytes AMD header, 19 bytes RLC SDU)

⇒ TBS= 504 (I_{SF}=2, I_{TBS}=10)

NOTE 6: MAC PDU at step 13:

2 bytes	R/R/E/LCID/L MAC SDU sub-header
1 byte	R/F2/E/LCID padding sub-header
18 bytes	MAC SDU containing RLC AMD PDU (2 bytes AMD header, 16 bytes RLC SDU)
7 bytes	padding

⇒ TBS= 224 (I_{SF}=1, I_{TBS}=7)

NOTE 7: MAC PDU at step 17:

1 byte	R/F2/E/LCID padding sub-header
1 byte	R/R/E/LCID MAC SDU sub-header
16 bytes	MAC SDU containing RLC AMD PDU (2 bytes AMD header, 14 bytes RLC SDU)

⇒ TBS= 144 (I_{SF}=0, I_{TBS}=10)

NOTE 8: With an NPDCCH period of 64ms 40 NPDCCH periods are 2.56s i.e. the transmission at step 23 happens at about 50% of Timer_1 expiry (5.12s).

NOTE 9: With an NPDCCH period of 64ms 56 NPDCCH periods are 3.584s i.e. the transmission at step 27 happens at about 70% of Timer_1 expiry (5.12s).

NOTE 10: With an NPDCCH period of 64ms 88 NPDCCH periods are 5.632s corresponding to Timer_1 + 10%.

NOTE 11: UE soft combiner implementation should have sufficient retransmissions to be able to successfully decode the data in its soft buffer.

NOTE 12: The value of T-CRNTI and CRNTI are different at step 38/39.

NOTE 13: The DL RLC Sequence number is incremented after step 32.

22.3.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.3.1.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-14			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetup-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetup-r13 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated-r13 SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig-r13 CHOICE {			
explicitValue-r13 SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated-r13	sf5120	needs to be long enough to ensure time alignment timer not to time out before step 20	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

22.3.1.3 NB-IoT / Correct Handling of UL MAC PDU/Assignment/HARQ process/Padding

22.3.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives for a TTI an uplink grant with valid C-RNTI }
    then { UE transmits UL MAC PDU repetitions as per UL_REPETITION_NUMBER }
           }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL Grant with toggled NDI, redundancy version = 0 in DCI format and has data
available for transmission}
    then { UE transmits a new MAC PDU in repetitions as per UL_REPETITION_NUMBER using redundancy
versions alternating between 0,2 for each repetition}
           }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL Grant with un toggled NDI and redundancy version = 1 in DCI format }
    then { UE retransmits the  MAC PDU in repetitions as per UL_REPETITION_NUMBER using redundancy
versions alternating between 2,0 for each repetition }
           }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE inserts a R/R/E/LCID field in the MAC header and there is a subsequent R/R/E/LCID field
to be inserted }
    then { UE sets E field to 1 }
           }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE inserts a R/R/E/LCID field in the MAC header and a MAC SDU or a MAC control element
starts at the next byte }
    then { UE sets E field to 0 }
           }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE inserts the last MAC sub-header in the MAC PDU }
    then { UE inserts a MAC sub-header consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID }
           }
```

(7)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is to transmit a MAC PDU with padding exceeding 2 bytes }
    then { UE inserts the last MAC sub-header as a padding MAC subheader consisting solely of the
four header fields R/R/E/LCID with LCID set to Padding and Padding goes to the end of the MAC PDU }
           }
```

(8)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is to transmit a MAC PDU with single-byte padding and there is a data MAC PDU sub-header
present }
    then { UE is inserting padding MAC PDU subheader before any other MAC PDU sub-header }
           }
```

(9)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is to transmit a MAC PDU with two-byte padding and there is a data MAC PDU sub-header }
    then { UE is inserting two padding MAC PDU subheaders before any other MAC PDU sub-header or one
padding MAC PDU subheader as a last MAC PDU subheader }
           }
```

22.3.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.1, 5.4.2.1, 5.4.2.2, 6.1.2, 6.2.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.1]

In order to transmit on the UL-SCH the MAC entity must have a valid uplink grant (except for non-adaptive HARQ retransmissions) which it may receive dynamically on the PDCCH or in a Random Access Response or which may be configured semi-persistently. To perform requested transmissions, the MAC layer receives HARQ information from lower layers. When the physical layer is configured for uplink spatial multiplexing, the MAC layer can receive up to two grants (one per HARQ process) for the same TTI from lower layers.

If the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, a Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or a Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI and for each Serving Cell belonging to a TAG that has a running *timeAlignmentTimer* and for each grant received for this TTI:

- if an uplink grant for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI; or

- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
    - if the uplink grant is for MAC entity's C-RNTI and if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was either an uplink grant received for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured uplink grant:
        - consider the NDI to have been toggled for the corresponding HARQ process regardless of the value of the NDI.
    - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if this Serving Cell is the SpCell and if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received for the SpCell on the PDCCH of the SpCell for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI:
    - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
        - consider the NDI for the corresponding HARQ process not to have been toggled;
        - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
    - else if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 0:
        - if PDCCH contents indicate SPS release:
            - clear the configured uplink grant (if any).
        - else:
            - store the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information as configured uplink grant;
            - initialise (if not active) or re-initialise (if already active) the configured uplink grant to start in this TTI and to recur according to rules in subclause 5.10.2;
            - if UL HARQ operation is asynchronous, set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
            - consider the NDI bit for the corresponding HARQ process to have been toggled;
            - deliver the configured uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if this Serving Cell is the SpCell and an uplink grant for this TTI has been configured for the SpCell:
    - if UL HARQ operation is asynchronous, set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
    - consider the NDI bit for the corresponding HARQ process to have been toggled;
    - deliver the configured uplink grant, and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

NOTE: The period of configured uplink grants is expressed in TTIs.

NOTE: If the MAC entity receives both a grant in a Random Access Response and a grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI requiring transmissions on the SpCell in the same UL subframe, the MAC entity may choose to continue with either the grant for its RA-RNTI or the grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI.

NOTE: When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a measurement gap and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a measurement gap, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH. When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a Sidelink Discovery gap for reception and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a Sidelink Discovery gap for transmission with a SL-DCH transmission, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH.

For configured uplink grants, the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI is derived from the following equation for asynchronous UL HARQ operation:

HARQ Process ID = [floor(CURRENT_TTI/*semiPersistSchedIntervalUL*)] modulo *numberOfConfUlSPS-Processes*, where CURRENT_TTI=[(SFN * 10) + subframe number] and it refers to the subframe where the first transmission of a bundle takes place.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the MAC entity for each Serving Cell with configured uplink, which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes allowing transmissions to take place continuously while waiting for the HARQ feedback on the successful or unsuccessful reception of previous transmissions.

The number of parallel HARQ processes per HARQ entity is specified in [2], clause 8. NB-IoT has one UL HARQ process.

When the physical layer is configured for uplink spatial multiplexing [2], there are two HARQ processes associated with a given TTI. Otherwise there is one HARQ process associated with a given TTI.

At a given TTI, if an uplink grant is indicated for the TTI, the HARQ entity identifies the HARQ process(es) for which a transmission should take place. It also routes the received HARQ feedback (ACK/NACK information), MCS and resource, relayed by the physical layer, to the appropriate HARQ process(es).

In asynchronous HARQ operation, a HARQ process is associated with a TTI based on the received UL grant except for UL grant in RAR. Except for NB-IoT, each asynchronous HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. For UL transmission with UL grant in RAR, HARQ process identifier 0 is used. HARQ feedback is not applicable for asynchronous UL HARQ.

When TTI bundling is configured, the parameter TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE provides the number of TTIs of a TTI bundle. TTI bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity for invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions according to TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE. The HARQ feedback of a bundle is only received for the last TTI of the bundle (i.e. the TTI corresponding to TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE), regardless of whether a transmission in that TTI takes place or not (e.g. when a measurement gap occurs). A retransmission of a TTI bundle is also a TTI bundle. TTI bundling is not supported when the MAC entity is configured with one or more SCells with configured uplink.

Uplink HARQ operation is asynchronous for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage except for the repetitions within a bundle.

For NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, the parameter UL_REPETITION_NUMBER provides the number of transmission repetitions within a bundle. For each bundle, UL_REPETITION_NUMBER is set to a value provided by lower layers. Bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity for invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and are triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions according to UL_REPETITION_NUMBER. An uplink grant corresponding to a new transmission or a retransmission of the bundle is only received after the last repetition of the bundle. A retransmission of a bundle is also a bundle.

TTI bundling is not supported for RN communication with the E-UTRAN in combination with an RN subframe configuration.

For transmission of Msg3 during Random Access (see subclause 5.1.5) TTI bundling does not apply. For NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, uplink repetition bundling is used for transmission of Msg3.

For each TTI, the HARQ entity shall:

- identify the HARQ process(es) associated with this TTI, and for each identified HARQ process:
  - if an uplink grant has been indicated for this process and this TTI:
    - if the received grant was not addressed to a Temporary C-RNTI on PDCCH and if the NDI provided in the associated HARQ information has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission of this HARQ process; or
    - if the uplink grant was received on PDCCH for the C-RNTI and the HARQ buffer of the identified process is empty; or
    - if the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:

      - if there is a MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer and the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
        - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the Msg3 buffer.
      - else:
        - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity;
      - deliver the MAC PDU and the uplink grant and the HARQ information to the identified HARQ process;
      - instruct the identified HARQ process to trigger a new transmission.
    - else:
      - deliver the uplink grant and the HARQ information (redundancy version) to the identified HARQ process;
      - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate an adaptive retransmission.
  - else, if the HARQ buffer of this HARQ process is not empty:
    - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a non-adaptive retransmission.

When determining if NDI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission the MAC entity shall ignore NDI received in all uplink grants on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.2]

Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ buffer.

For synchronous HARQ, each HARQ process shall maintain a state variable CURRENT_TX_NB, which indicates the number of transmissions that have taken place for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer, and a state variable HARQ_FEEDBACK, which indicates the HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer. When the HARQ process is established, CURRENT_TX_NB shall be initialized to 0.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable CURRENT_IRV is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is up-dated modulo 4. For BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage see subclause 8.6.1 in [2] for the sequence of redundancy versions and redundancy version determination. For NB-IoT UEs see subclause 16.5.1.2 in [2] for the sequence of redundancy versions and redundancy version determination.

For NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage for UL_REPETITION_NUMBER for Mode B operation, the same redundancy version is used multiple times before cycling to the next redundancy version as specified in Subclause 16.5.1.2, 8.6.1 and 7.1.7.1 in [2].

New transmissions are performed on the resource and with the MCS indicated on PDCCH or Random Access Response. Adaptive retransmissions are performed on the resource and, if provided, with the MCS indicated on PDCCH. Non-adaptive retransmission is performed on the same resource and with the same MCS as was used for the last made transmission attempt.

For synchronous HARQ, the MAC entity is configured with a maximum number of HARQ transmissions and a maximum number of Msg3 HARQ transmissions by RRC: *maxHARQ-Tx* and *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx* respectively. For transmissions on all HARQ processes and all logical channels except for transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Tx*. For transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx*.

When the HARQ feedback is received for this TB, the HARQ process shall:

- set HARQ_FEEDBACK to the received value.

If the HARQ entity requests a new transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if UL HARQ operation is synchronous:
  - set CURRENT_TX_NB to 0;

    - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
    - set CURRENT_IRV to 0;
- store the MAC PDU in the associated HARQ buffer;
- store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
- generate a transmission as described below.

If the HARQ entity requests a retransmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if UL HARQ operation is synchronous:
    - increment CURRENT_TX_NB by 1;
- if the HARQ entity requests an adaptive retransmission:
    - store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
    - set CURRENT_IRV to the index corresponding to the redundancy version value provided in the HARQ information;
    - if UL HARQ operation is synchronous:
        - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
    - generate a transmission as described below.
- else if the HARQ entity requests a non-adaptive retransmission:
    - if UL HARQ operation is asynchronous or HARQ_FEEDBACK = NACK:
        - generate a transmission as described below.

NOTE: When receiving a HARQ ACK alone, the MAC entity keeps the data in the HARQ buffer.

NOTE: When no UL-SCH transmission can be made due to the occurrence of a measurement gap or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission, no HARQ feedback can be received and a non-adaptive retransmission follows.

NOTE: For asynchronous HARQ operation, UL retransmissions are triggered only by adaptive retransmission grants, except for retransmissions within a bundle.

To generate a transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if the MAC PDU was obtained from the Msg3 buffer; or
- if Sidelink Discovery Gaps for Transmission are not configured by upper layers, and there is no measurement gap at the time of the transmission and, in case of retransmission, the retransmission does not collide with a transmission for a MAC PDU obtained from the Msg3 buffer in this TTI; or
- if Sidelink Discovery Gaps for Transmission are configured by upper layers, and there is no measurement gap at the time of the transmission and, in case of retransmission, the retransmission does not collide with a transmission for a MAC PDU obtained from the Msg3 buffer, and there is no Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission in this TTI; or
- if Sidelink Discovery Gaps for Transmission are configured by upper layers, and there is no measurement gap at the time of the transmission and, in case of retransmission, the retransmission does not collide with a transmission for a MAC PDU obtained from the Msg3 buffer, and there is a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission, and there is no configured grant for transmission on SL-DCH in this TTI:
    - instruct the physical layer to generate a transmission according to the stored uplink grant with the redundancy version corresponding to the CURRENT_IRV value;
    - increment CURRENT_IRV by 1;

  - if UL HARQ operation is synchronous and there is a measurement gap or Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission and if the MAC PDU was not obtained from the Msg3 buffer:
    - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to ACK at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission.

After performing above actions, if UL HARQ operation is synchronous the HARQ process then shall:

- if CURRENT_TX_NB = maximum number of transmissions – 1:
  - flush the HARQ buffer;

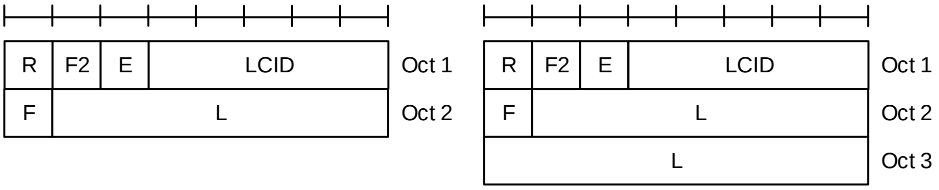
[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU subheaders; each subheader corresponds to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

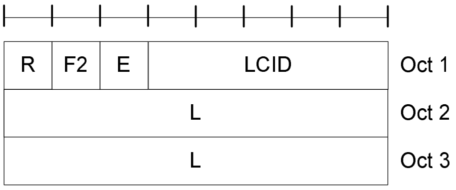
A MAC PDU subheader consists of the five or six header fields R/F2/E/LCID/(F)/L but for the last subheader in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last subheader in the MAC PDU and subheaders for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/F2/E/LCID. A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/F2/E/LCID.



R/F2/E/LCID/F/L sub-header with 7-bits L field

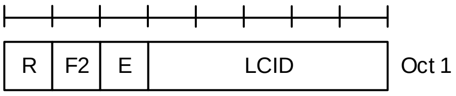
R/F2/E/LCID/F/L sub-header with 15-bits L field

Figure 6.1.2-1: R/F2/E/LCID/F/L MAC subheader



R/F2/E/LCID/L sub-header with 16-bits L field

Figure 6.1.2-1a: R/F2/E/LCID/L MAC subheader



R/F2/E/LCID sub-header

Figure 6.1.2-2: R/F2/E/LCID MAC subheader

MAC PDU subheaders have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the MAC entity shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU subheaders corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per MAC entity. A maximum of one MCH MAC PDU can be transmitted per TTI.

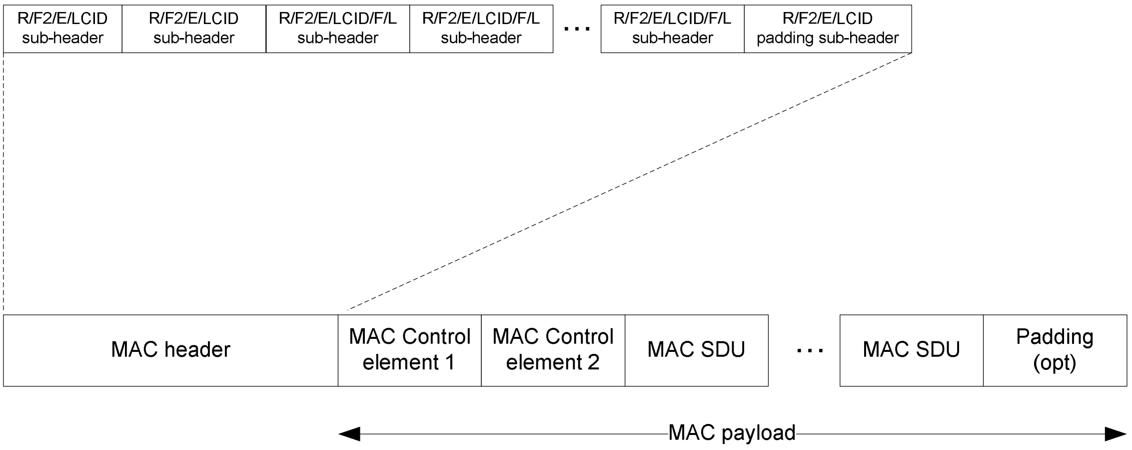


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1, 6.2.1-2 and 6.2.1-4 for the DL-SCH, UL-SCH and MCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. A UE of Category 0 [12] shall indicate CCCH using LCID "01011", otherwise the UE shall indicate CCCH using LCID "00000". The LCID field size is 5 bits;

- L: The Length field indicates the length of the corresponding MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element in bytes. There is one L field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the L field is indicated by the F field and F2 field;

- F: The Format field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements and except for when F2 is set to 1. The size of the F field is 1 bit. If the F field is included; if the size of the MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element is less than 128 bytes, the value of the F field is set to 0, otherwise it is set to 1;

- F2: The Format2 field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F2 field per MAC PDU subheader. The size of the F2 field is 1 bit. If the size of the MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element is larger than 32767 bytes, and if the corresponding subheader is not the last subheader, the value of the F2 field is set to 1, otherwise it is set to 0.

- E: The Extension field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC header or not. The E field is set to "1" to indicate another set of at least R/F2/E/LCID fields. The E field is set to "0" to indicate that either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding starts at the next byte;

- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

The MAC header and subheaders are octet aligned.

Table 6.2.1-1: Values of LCID for DL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-10111	Reserved
11000	Activation/Deactivation (4 octets)
11001	SC-MCCH, SC-MTCH (see note)
11010	Long DRX Command
11011	Activation/Deactivation (1 octet)
11100	UE Contention Resolution Identity
11101	Timing Advance Command
11110	DRX Command
11111	Padding
NOTE: Both SC-MCCH and SC-MTCH cannot be multiplexed with other logical channels in the same MAC PDU except for Padding	

For NB-IoT only the following LCID values for DL-SCH are applicable: CCCH, Identity of the logical channel, UE Contention Resolution Identity, Timing Advance Command, DRX Command and Padding.

Table 6.2.1-2: Values of LCID for UL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011	CCCH
01100-10101	Reserved
10110	Truncated Sidelink BSR
10111	Sidelink BSR
11000	Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report
11001	Extended Power Headroom Report
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

For NB-IoT only the following LCID values for UL-SCH are applicable: CCCH (LCID "00000"), Identity of the logical channel, C-RNTI, Short BSR and Padding.

Table 6.2.1-3: Values of F and F2 fields:

Index of F2	Index of F	Size of Length field (in bits)
0	0	7
	1	15
1	-	16

Table 6.2.1-4: Values of LCID for MCH

Index	LCID values
00000	MCCH (see note)
00001-11100	MTCH
11101	Reserved
11110	MCH Scheduling Information or Extended MCH Scheduling Information
11111	Padding
NOTE: If there is no MCCH on MCH, an MTCH could use this value.	

22.3.1.3.3 Test description

22.3.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- NCell 1.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE shall be in State 2B-NB with test loop mode G (CP CIoT Optimisation) according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.3.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

NOTE: In the Table 22.3.1.3.3.2-1 the LCID=’00011’ maps to SIB1bis in CP mode.

If the start RLC UL and DL sequence numbers to be used at start of test body are non zero, but X and Y respectively due to transmission/reception of RLC PDU's in preamble on bearer to be used, then any sequence number 'n' in test procedure maps as:

- UL SQN n maps to SQN X+n MOD 1024 &
- DL SQN n maps to SQN Y+n MOD 1024.

Table 22.3.1.3.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC PDU with polling field ‘P’ set to '0' and an RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU(RLC SN=0)	-	-
2	The SS shall schedule UL grants at the beginning of the next 10 UE specific search spaces, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 1, on NPDCCH, but with the C-RNTI different from the C-RNTI assigned to the UE.	<--	(UL Grant (unknown C-RNTI))	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 2?	-->	MAC PDU	1	F
4	SS transmits one UL Grant, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 1, on NPDCCH with the C-RNTI assigned to the UE.	<--	(UL Grant (C-RNTI))	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4?	-->	MAC PDU(RLC SN=0)	1	P
6	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data。	<--	RLC STATUS PDU(RLC SN=1)	-	-
7	The SS Transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC PDU with polling field ‘P’ set to '0' and an RLC SDU of 16 bytes	<--	MAC PDU(RLC SN=1)	-	-
8	In the third NPDCCH period after DL transmission of step 7 the SS allocates one UL Grant of size 208 bits (Note 7), sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in slots within a repetition, and NDI indicates new transmission, and redundancy version = 0.	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU, with redundancy version alternating between 0, 2 for each repetition? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU(RLC SN=1)	2	P
10	The SS allocates one UL Grant of size 208 bits (Note 7), sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in slots within a repetition, and NDI is the same with which in step 8, and redundancy version = 1.	<--	Uplink Grant		
11	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU in step 9, with redundancy version alternating between 2, 0 for each repetition? (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU(RLC SN=1)	3	P
12	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data.	<--	RLC STATUS PDU(RLC SN=2)	-	-
13	The SS Transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC PDU with polling field ‘P’ set to '1' and an RLC SDU of 15 bytes	<--	MAC PDU(RLC SN=2)	-	-
14	In the third NPDCCH period after DL transmission of step 13 the SS allocates one UL Grant of size 176 bits. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE return a MAC PDU of length 176 bits containing two MAC sub-headers where the first MAC sub-header have the Expansion bit ‘E’ set to ‘1’ and the second MAC sub-header has the Expansion bit ‘E’ set to ‘0’ and no length field? (Note 3)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (E=’1’, LCID=’00011’, L=’ 17’), MAC sub-header (E=’0’, LCID=’00011’, no Length field present), AMD PDU(RLC SN=2), Status PDU) Or MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (E=’1’, LCID=’00011’, L=’ 2’), MAC sub-header (E=’0’, LCID=’00011’, no Length field present), Status PDU, AMD PDU(RLC SN=2))	4,5,6	P
16	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to	<--	RLC STATUS PDU(RLC SN=3)	-	-

	acknowledge correctly received data				
17	Void				
18	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC PDU with polling field ‘P’ set to '0' and an RLC SDU of 8 bytes	<--	MAC PDU(RLC SN=3)	-	-
19	In the third NPDCCH period after DL transmission of step 18 the SS transmits one uplink grant of size 176 bits. (Note 4)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC SDU of length 10 bytes and where the last MAC sub-header has the Extension field ‘E’ set to ‘0’ and the Logical Channel ID field ‘LCID’ set to ‘11111’?	-->	MAC PDU (BSR sub-header, MAC SDU sub-header, Padding MAC sub-header (E=’0’, LCID=’11111’),Short BSR, MAC SDU(RLC SN=3), padding)	7	P
20A	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data.	<--	RLC STATUS PDU(RLC SN=4)		
21	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC PDU with polling field ‘P’ set to '0' and an RLC SDU of 11 bytes	<--	MAC PDU(RLC SN=4)	-	-
22	In the third NPDCCH period after DL transmission of step 21 the SS transmits one uplink grant of size 120 bits. (Note 5)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC SDU of length 13 bytes and with a padding MAC sub-header, with Extension field ‘E’ is set to ‘1’ and the Logical Channel ID field ‘LCID’ is set to ‘11111’, inserted before the MAC SDU sub-header?	-->	MAC PDU (Padding MAC-sub-header (E=’1’, LCID=’11111’), MAC SDU sub-header, MAC SDU)(RLC SN=4)	8	P
23A	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data.	<--	RLC STATUS PDU(RLC SN=5)		
24	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC PDU with polling field ‘P’ set to '0' and an RLC SDU of 8 bytes	<--	MAC PDU(RLC SN=5)	-	-
25	In the third NPDCCH period after DL transmission of step 24 the SS transmits one uplink grant of size 120 bits. (Note 6)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with two padding MAC sub-headers, with Extension field ‘E’ is set to ‘1’ and the Logical Channel ID field ‘LCID’ is set to ‘11111’, inserted before the BSR sub-header and the MAC SDU sub-header. Or a MAC PDU with BSR sub-header with Extension field ‘E’ is set to ‘1’ and MAC SDU sub-header (R/R/E/LCID/F/L) inserted before the Padding MAC sub-header?	-->	MAC PDU (Padding MAC-sub-header#1 (E=’1’, LCID=’11111’), Padding MAC-sub-header#2 (E=’1’, LCID=’11111’), BSR sub-header, MAC SDU sub-header, Short BSR, MAC-SDU(RLC SN=5)) Or MAC PDU(BSR sub-header, MAC SDU sub-header, Padding MAC-sub-header(E=’0’, LCID=’11111’), Short BSR, MAC-SDU(RLC SN=5))	9	P
27	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data	<--	RLC STATUS PDU(RLC SN=6)		

NOTE 1: Transmission of a UL MAC PDU with a specific redundancy version by the UE is implicitly tested by receiving the UL MAC PDU correctly at SS.

NOTE 2: UL grant of 176 bits (I_{TBS}=3, I_{RU}=2, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to enable UE to transmit two MAC SDUs, one of size 17 and one of size 2 bytes, in a MAC PDU (15 bytes RLC SDU + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 2 bytes RLC Status PDU + 2 bytes MAC sub-header (7 bit LI) + one byte MAC sub-header (R/R/E/LCID) = 22 bytes = 176 bits).

NOTE 3: MAC SDUs can come in any order

NOTE 4: UL grant of 176 bits (I_{TBS}=3, I_{RU}=2, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding will be larger than 2 bytes. RLC SDU size is 8 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of MAC header is 4 bytes (2 bytes for MAC SDU sub-header using 7-bit LI, 1 byte for BSR sub-header and 1 byte for padding MAC sub-header) and size of Short BSR is 1 byte, equals to 120 bits (15 bytes) and resulting into 56 bits padding.

NOTE 5: UL grant of 120 bits (I_{TBS}=0, I_{RU}=4, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding will be a single byte. RLC SDU size is 11 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes and size of MAC header is 1 byte for MAC SDU sub-header, equals to 112 bits (14 bytes) and resulting into 1 single byte padding.

NOTE 6: UL grant of 120 bits (I_{TBS}=0, I_{RU}=4, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding will be equal to 2 bytes. RLC SDU size is 8 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of MAC header is 4 bytes (1 bytes for MAC SDU sub-header, 1 byte for Short BSR sub-header and 2 bytes for padding MAC sub-header) and size of Short BSR is 1 byte, equals to 120 bits (15 bytes) and resulting no padding at the end of the MAC PDU.

NOTE 7: UL grant of 208 bits (I_{TBS}=4, I_{RU}=2, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen. RLC SDU size is 16 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes and MAC header is 4 bytes (2 bytes MAC sub-header (7 bit LI), 1 byte for BSR sub-header and 1 byte for padding MAC sub-header) and size of Short BSR is 1 byte, equals to 23 bytes = 184 bits

22.3.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.3.1.3.3.3-1: Void

22.3.1.4 NB-IoT / Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status

22.3.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UL data arrives in the UE transmission buffer and no BSR has been triggered }
    then { UE triggers a regular BSR and Reports a Short Buffer Status Reporting (BSR) }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
   when{RETX_BSR_TIMER expires and UE has pending data for transmission }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { a Regular BSR has been triggered and UE has pending data for transmission and UE has only
resources to send either BSR report or partial data }
    then { UE transmits the BSR report }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
 ensure that {
   when { a Regular BSR has been triggered and UE has pending data for transmission and UE has only
UL resources to send all pending data available for transmission, but UL grant is not sufficient to
additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element}
     then { UE cancels the triggered BSR report and transmits the UL data}
             }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
 ensure that {
   when { a Regular BSR has been triggered and UE has pending data for transmission and UE has UL
resources to send all pending data including BSR }
     then { UE transmits the UL data and reports buffer status reporting (BSR) that indicates there
is no more data in the buffer}
             }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE transmits a MAC PDU and the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size
of a Short BSR plus its subheader and the UE has available data for transmission form in the TTI
where the BSR is transmitted }
    then { UE triggers padding BSR and reports a Short BSR }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { periodicBSR-Timer expires and UE has buffered data in a TTI }
    then { UE triggers a Periodic BSR and reports Short BSR and restarts the periodicBSR-Timer}
            }
```

22.3.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.3.1, 5.4.5, 6.1.2, 6.1.3.1 and 6.2.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.3.1]

For the Logical Channel Prioritization procedure, the MAC entity shall take into account the following relative priority in decreasing order:

- MAC control element for C-RNTI or data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR, with exception of BSR included for padding;
- MAC control element for PHR, Extended PHR, or Dual Connectivity PHR;
- MAC control element for Sidelink BSR, with exception of Sidelink BSR included for padding;
- data from any Logical Channel, except data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR included for padding;
- MAC control element for Sidelink BSR included for padding.

NOTE: When the MAC entity is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in one TTI, steps 1 to 3 and the associated rules may be applied either to each grant independently or to the sum of the capacities of the grants. Also the order in which the grants are processed is left up to UE implementation. It is up to the UE implementation to decide in which MAC PDU a MAC control element is included when MAC entity is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in one TTI. When the UE is requested to generate MAC PDU(s) in two MAC entities in one TTI, it is up to UE implementation in which order the grants are processed.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.5]

The Buffer Status reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of data available for transmission in the UL buffers associated with the MAC entity. RRC controls BSR reporting by configuring the three timers *periodicBSR-Timer*, *retxBSR-Timer* and *logicalChannelSR-ProhibitTimer* and by, for each logical channel, optionally signalling *logicalChannelGroup* which allocates the logical channel to an LCG [8].

For the Buffer Status reporting procedure, the MAC entity shall consider all radio bearers which are not suspended and may consider radio bearers which are suspended.

For NB-IoT the Long BSR is not supported and all logical channels belong to one LCG.

A Buffer Status Report (BSR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- UL data, for a logical channel which belongs to a LCG, becomes available for transmission in the RLC entity or in the PDCP entity (the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively) and either the data belongs to a logical channel with higher priority than the priorities of the logical channels which belong to any LCG and for which data is already available for transmission, or there is no data available for transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Regular BSR";

- UL resources are allocated and number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Buffer Status Report MAC control element plus its subheader, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Padding BSR";

- *retxBSR-Timer* expires and the MAC entity has data available for transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Regular BSR";

- *periodicBSR-Timer* expires, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Periodic BSR".

For Regular BSR:

- if the BSR is triggered due to data becoming available for transmission for a logical channel for which *logicalChannelSR-ProhibitTimer* is configured by upper layers:
    - start or restart the *logicalChannelSR-ProhibitTimer*;
- else:
    - if running, stop the *logicalChannelSR-ProhibitTimer*.

For Regular and Periodic BSR:

- if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Long BSR;
- else report Short BSR.

For Padding BSR:

- if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Short BSR plus its subheader but smaller than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader:
    - if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Truncated BSR of the LCG with the highest priority logical channel with data available for transmission;
    - else report Short BSR.
- else if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader, report Long BSR.

If the Buffer Status reporting procedure determines that at least one BSR has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:
    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate the BSR MAC control element(s);
    - start or restart *periodicBSR-Timer* except when all the generated BSRs are Truncated BSRs;
    - start or restart *retxBSR-Timer*.
- else if a Regular BSR has been triggered and *logicalChannelSR-ProhibitTimer* is not running:
    - if an uplink grant is not configured or the Regular BSR was not triggered due to data becoming available for transmission for a logical channel for which logical channel SR masking (*logicalChannelSR-Mask*) is setup by upper layers:
        - a Scheduling Request shall be triggered.

A MAC PDU shall contain at most one MAC BSR control element, even when multiple events trigger a BSR by the time a BSR can be transmitted in which case the Regular BSR and the Periodic BSR shall have precedence over the padding BSR.

The MAC entity shall restart *retxBSR-Timer* upon indication of a grant for transmission of new data on any UL-SCH.

All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled in case the UL grant(s) in this TTI can accommodate all pending data available for transmission but is not sufficient to additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element plus its subheader. All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled when a BSR is included in a MAC PDU for transmission.

The MAC entity shall transmit at most one Regular/Periodic BSR in a TTI. If the MAC entity is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in a TTI, it may include a padding BSR in any of the MAC PDUs which do not contain a Regular/Periodic BSR.

All BSRs transmitted in a TTI always reflect the buffer status after all MAC PDUs have been built for this TTI. Each LCG shall report at the most one buffer status value per TTI and this value shall be reported in all BSRs reporting buffer status for this LCG.

NOTE: A Padding BSR is not allowed to cancel a triggered Regular/Periodic BSR, except for NB-IoT. A Padding BSR is triggered for a specific MAC PDU only and the trigger is cancelled when this MAC PDU has been built.

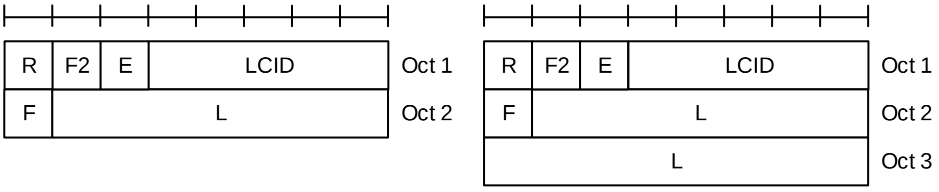
[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU subheaders; each subheader corresponds to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

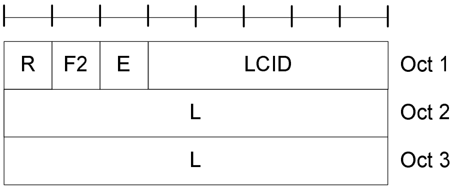
A MAC PDU subheader consists of the five or six header fields R/F2/E/LCID/(F)/L but for the last subheader in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last subheader in the MAC PDU and subheaders for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/F2/E/LCID. A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/F2/E/LCID.



R/F2/E/LCID/F/L sub-header with 7-bits L field

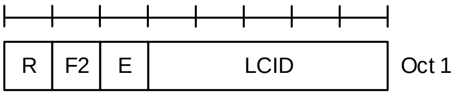
R/F2/E/LCID/F/L sub-header with 15-bits L field

Figure 6.1.2-1: R/F2/E/LCID/F/L MAC subheader



R/F2/E/LCID/L sub-header with 16-bits L field

Figure 6.1.2-1a: R/F2/E/LCID/L MAC subheader



R/F2/E/LCID sub-header

Figure 6.1.2-2: R/F2/E/LCID MAC subheader

MAC PDU subheaders have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the MAC entity shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU subheaders corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per MAC entity. A maximum of one MCH MAC PDU can be transmitted per TTI.

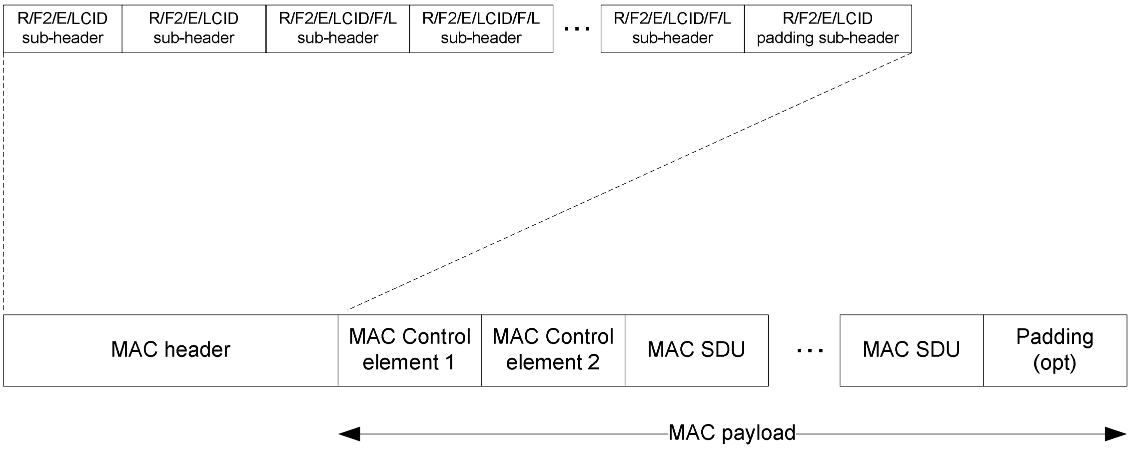


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.3.1]

Buffer Status Report (BSR) MAC control elements consist of either:

- Short BSR and Truncated BSR format: one LCG ID field and one corresponding Buffer Size field (figure 6.1.3.1-1); or
- Long BSR format: four Buffer Size fields, corresponding to LCG IDs #0 through #3 (figure 6.1.3.1-2).

The BSR formats are identified by MAC PDU subheaders with LCIDs as specified in table 6.2.1-2.

The fields LCG ID and Buffer Size are defined as follow:

- LCG ID: The Logical Channel Group ID field identifies the group of logical channel(s) which buffer status is being reported. The length of the field is 2 bits;
- Buffer Size: The Buffer Size field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels of a logical channel group after all MAC PDUs for the TTI have been built. The amount of data is indicated in number of bytes. It shall include all data that is available for transmission in the RLC layer and in the PDCP layer; the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively. The size of the RLC and MAC headers are not considered in the buffer size computation. The length of this field is 6 bits. If *extendedBSR-Sizes* is not configured, the values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-1. If *extendedBSR-Sizes* is configured, the values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-2.

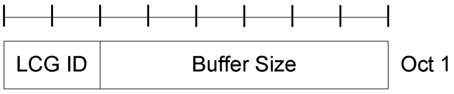


Figure 6.1.3.1-1: Short BSR and Truncated BSR MAC control element

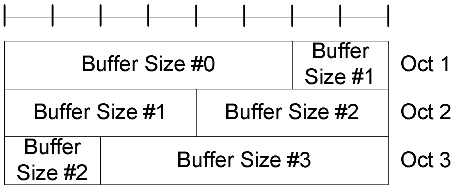


Figure 6.1.3.1-2: Long BSR MAC control element

Table 6.1.3.1-1: Buffer size levels for BSR

Index	Buffer Size (BS) value [bytes]	Index	Buffer Size (BS) value [bytes]
0	BS = 0	32	1132 < BS <= 1326
1	0 < BS <= 10	33	1326 < BS <= 1552
2	10 < BS <= 12	34	1552 < BS <= 1817
3	12 < BS <= 14	35	1817 < BS <= 2127
4	14 < BS <= 17	36	2127 < BS <= 2490
5	17 < BS <= 19	37	2490 < BS <= 2915
6	19 < BS <= 22	38	2915 < BS <= 3413
7	22 < BS <= 26	39	3413 < BS <= 3995
8	26 < BS <= 31	40	3995 < BS <= 4677
9	31 < BS <= 36	41	4677 < BS <= 5476
10	36 < BS <= 42	42	5476 < BS <= 6411
11	42 < BS <= 49	43	6411 < BS <= 7505
12	49 < BS <= 57	44	7505 < BS <= 8787
13	57 < BS <= 67	45	8787 < BS <= 10287
14	67 < BS <= 78	46	10287 < BS <= 12043
15	78 < BS <= 91	47	12043 < BS <= 14099
16	91 < BS <= 107	48	14099 < BS <= 16507
17	107 < BS <= 125	49	16507 < BS <= 19325
18	125 < BS <= 146	50	19325 < BS <= 22624
19	146 < BS <= 171	51	22624 < BS <= 26487
20	171 < BS <= 200	52	26487 < BS <= 31009
21	200 < BS <= 234	53	31009 < BS <= 36304
22	234 < BS <= 274	54	36304 < BS <= 42502
23	274 < BS <= 321	55	42502 < BS <= 49759
24	321 < BS <= 376	56	49759 < BS <= 58255
25	376 < BS <= 440	57	58255 < BS <= 68201
26	440 < BS <= 515	58	68201 < BS <= 79846
27	515 < BS <= 603	59	79846 < BS <= 93479
28	603 < BS <= 706	60	93479 < BS <= 109439
29	706 < BS <= 826	61	109439 < BS <= 128125
30	826 < BS <= 967	62	128125 < BS <= 150000
31	967 < BS <=1132	63	BS > 150000

Table 6.1.3.1-2: Extended Buffer size levels for BSR

Index	Buffer Size (BS) value [bytes]	Index	Buffer Size (BS) value [bytes]
0	BS = 0	32	4940 < BS <= 6074
1	0 < BS <= 10	33	6074 < BS <= 7469
2	10 < BS <= 13	34	7469 < BS <= 9185
3	13 < BS <= 16	35	9185 < BS <= 11294
4	16 < BS <= 19	36	11294 < BS <= 13888
5	19 < BS <= 23	37	13888 < BS <= 17077
6	23 < BS <= 29	38	17077 < BS <= 20999
7	29 < BS <= 35	39	20999 < BS <= 25822
8	35 < BS <= 43	40	25822 < BS <= 31752
9	43 < BS <= 53	41	31752 < BS <= 39045
10	53 < BS <= 65	42	39045 < BS <= 48012
11	65 < BS <= 80	43	48012 < BS <= 59039
12	80 < BS <= 98	44	59039 < BS <= 72598
13	98 < BS <= 120	45	72598 < BS <= 89272
14	120 < BS <= 147	46	89272 < BS <= 109774
15	147 < BS <= 181	47	109774 < BS <= 134986
16	181 < BS <= 223	48	134986 < BS <= 165989
17	223 < BS <= 274	49	165989 < BS <= 204111
18	274 < BS <= 337	50	204111 < BS <= 250990
19	337 < BS <= 414	51	250990 < BS <= 308634
20	414 < BS <= 509	52	308634 < BS <= 379519
21	509 < BS <= 625	53	379519 < BS <= 466683
22	625 < BS <= 769	54	466683 < BS <= 573866
23	769 < BS <= 945	55	573866 < BS <= 705666
24	945 < BS <= 1162	56	705666 < BS <= 867737
25	1162 < BS <= 1429	57	867737 < BS <= 1067031
26	1429 < BS <= 1757	58	1067031 < BS <= 1312097
27	1757 < BS <= 2161	59	1312097 < BS <= 1613447
28	2161 < BS <= 2657	60	1613447 < BS <= 1984009
29	2657 < BS <= 3267	61	1984009 < BS <= 2439678
30	3267 < BS <= 4017	62	2439678 < BS <= 3000000
31	4017 < BS <=4940	63	BS > 3000000

[TS 36.321 clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header and subheaders are octet aligned.

Table 6.2.1-1: Values of LCID for DL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-10111	Reserved
11000	Activation/Deactivation (4 octets)
11001	SC-MCCH, SC-MTCH (see note)
11010	Long DRX Command
11011	Activation/Deactivation (1 octet)
11100	UE Contention Resolution Identity
11101	Timing Advance Command
11110	DRX Command
11111	Padding
NOTE: Both SC-MCCH and SC-MTCH cannot be multiplexed with other logical channels in the same MAC PDU except for Padding	

For NB-IoT only the following LCID values for DL-SCH are applicable: CCCH, Identity of the logical channel, UE Contention Resolution Identity, Timing Advance Command, DRX Command and Padding.

Table 6.2.1-2: Values of LCID for UL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011	CCCH
01100-10101	Reserved
10110	Truncated Sidelink BSR
10111	Sidelink BSR
11000	Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report
11001	Extended Power Headroom Report
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

For NB-IoT only the following LCID values for UL-SCH are applicable: CCCH (LCID "00000"), Identity of the logical channel, C-RNTI, Short BSR and Padding.

Table 6.2.1-3: Values of F and F2 fields:

Index of F2	Index of F	Size of Length field (in bits)
0	0	7
	1	15
1	-	16

Table 6.2.1-4: Values of LCID for MCH

Index	LCID values
00000	MCCH (see note)
00001-11100	MTCH
11101	Reserved
11110	MCH Scheduling Information or Extended MCH Scheduling Information
11111	Padding
NOTE: If there is no MCCH on MCH, an MTCH could use this value.	

22.3.1.4.3 Test description

22.3.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1
- RRC Connection Setup (preamble: Table 8.1.5.2.3-1, step 3 [18]) using parameters as specified in Table 22.3.1.4.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Loopback Activated State 2B-NB with test loop mode G according to [18] on Ncell 1.

22.3.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.3.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing two RLC SDUs of RLC UL SDU size 10 bytes. (Note 0)	<--	MAC PDU (2 RLC SDUs)	-	-
3	In the third NPDCCH period after DL transmission of step 2 the SS allocates an UL Grant of 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a Short BSR with ‘Buffer size’ field set to value ‘6’ or bigger? (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC Short BSR (Buffer Size=’6’ or bigger))	1,3	P
5	Wait for retxBSR-Timer expiry on UE side.	-	-	-	-
5A	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on NPRACH?	-->	NPRACH Preamble	2	P
5B	The SS transmits a Random Access Response containing a matching RAPID. (Note 7)	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
5C	The UE transmit a MAC PDU containing C-RNTI, BSR and a portion of loop backed first RLC SDU. (Note 2a)	-->	MAC PDU(C-RNTI, MAC Short BSR(Buffer Size=’4’ or bigger), portion of loop backed first RLC SDU)	-	-
6	The SS allocates an UL Grant of 176 bits before mac-ContentionResolutionTimer expiry. (Notes 2b, 7)	<--	(UL Grant, 176 bits)	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including a portion of loop backed first RLC SDU and second RLC SDUs? (Note 2b)	-->	MAC PDU (RLC AMD PDU with header, 2 RLC SDU)		
7A	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data.	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=1)	-	-
8	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing one RLC UL SDU of size 10 bytes. (Note 0)	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU)	-	-
9	In the third NPDCCH period after DL transmission of step 8 the SS allocates an UL Grant of 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a Short BSR with Buffer size#1’ field set to value '1’ or bigger? (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC Short BSR (Buffer Size=’1’ or bigger))	3	P
10A	In the third NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 9 the SS allocates an UL Grant of 104 bits. (Note 2c)	<--	(UL Grant, 104 bits)	-	-
10B	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including the RLC SDU sent at step 8? (Note 2c)	-->	MAC PDU (SDU subheader, RLC AMD PDU with header, 1 RLC SDU)	-	-
10C	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=2)	-	-
11	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing three RLC UL SDUs of size 10 bytes. (Note 0)	<--	MAC PDU (3 RLC SDUs)	-	-
12	In the third NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 11 the SS allocates an UL Grant of 296 bits. (Note 3)	<--	(UL Grant, 296 bits)	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including three RLC SDUs and not including any BSR? (Note 3)	-->	MAC PDU (padding, SDU subheader, RLC AMD PDU with header, 2 LIs, 3 RLC SDUs)	4	P
14	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=3)	-	-
15	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing two MAC SDUs, the first containing a 8 byte RLC UL SDU and the second containing a 7 byte RLC UL SDU. (Note 0)	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
16	In the third NPDCCH period after DL transmission of step 15 the SS allocates an uplink grant of size 256 bits. (Note 4)	<--	(UL grant, 256 bits)	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE return a MAC PDU of	-->	MAC PDU (Short BSR subheader,	5	P

	length 256 bits including 2 RLC SDUs, Padding and Short BSR with Buffer size(s) set to '0'? (Note 4)		SDU subheader, padding subheader, short BSR, RLC AMD PDU with header, 1 LI, 2 RLC SDUs, padding)		
18	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=4)	-	-
19	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including an RLC SDU of RLC UL SDU size 12 bytes. (Note 0)	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
20	In the third NPDCCH period after DL transmission of step 19 the SS transmits an uplink grant of size 136 bits. (Note 4a)	<--	(UL grant, 136 bits)	-	-
21	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU and with a Short BSR indicating pending data ('Buffer size' field = '0') for 'LCG ID' field set to '0'? (Note 4a)	-->	MAC PDU (Short BSR header, Short BSR(LCG ID='00', Buffer size='0'), MAC SDU)	6	P
21A	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data.	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=3)		
21B	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease-NB message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*		
21C	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
22	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC PDU, which contains 1 RLC UL SDU of size 14 bytes. (Note 0)	<--	MAC PDU (RLC PDU)	-	-
23	The SS sends an uplink grant of size 32 bits.	<--	(UL grant, 32 bits)	-	-
24	The UE transmits a short BSR report. (Note 6)	-->	MAC PDU (Short BSR header, Short BSR(LCG ID='00', Buffer size index > 0))	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 25 to 27 shall be repeated two times (Note 5).	-	-	-	-
25	Wait for periodicBSR-Timer expiry.	-	-	-	-
26	In the next NPDCCH period after periodicBSR-Timer expiry the SS sends an uplink grant of size 32 bits (Note 1)	-	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
27	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing a Short BSR with 'LCG ID' field set to '00' and Buffer Size Index > 0?	-->	MAC PDU (Short BSR header, Short BSR(LCG ID='00', Buffer Size index > 0))	7	P

Note 0: RLC SDU with size n contains a DLInformationTransfer-NB with ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT:

18 or 26 bits	DLInformationTransfer-NB(PER encode: '0000000000'B + 8 bits (length of DedicatedInfoNAS <= 127 bytes) or 16 bits length (128 bytes <= length of DedicatedInfoNAS < 16383 bytes))
1/2 byte	Protocol discriminator (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1/2 byte	Security header type (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
4 bytes	Message authentication code (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1 byte	Sequence number (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1/2 byte	Protocol discriminator (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1/2 byte	EPS bearer identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1 byte	Procedure transaction identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1 byte	ESM data transport message identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
2 bytes	length indicator of the user data container (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
N bytes	User data container contents (UL RLC SDU)
6 bits	Aligned bits (PER encode)
n = N+14 or N+15 bytes	DL RLC SDU

Note 1: 32 bits enables UE to transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC BSR header and a Short BSR (1 bytes).

Note 2: UE triggers a Short BSR of type "Regular BSR" to report buffer status for one LCG for that TTI. The UE should not send any of the received RLC SDUs (segmented) due to Regular BSR has higher priority than U-plane logical channels.

Note 2a: 88 bits for msg3 enable UE to transmit the CRNTI, BSR and user data (received in step 2), where 3 bytes belong first RLC SDU with FI=01 in its AMD PUD header, in a MAC PDU with

3 bytes	MAC subheader: 1 byte CRNTI, 1 byte BSR, 1 byte SDU subheader
3 bytes	MAC CE: 2 bytes CRNTI, 1 byte BSR
5 bytes	MAC SDU: AMD PDU with 2 bytes header and a portion of 1 RLC SDU (3 bytes)

⇒ 11 bytes (TBS = 88)

Note 2b: The UE has 17 bytes of user data (received in step 2) in the transmission buffer, where 17 bytes belong RLC SDU with FI=10 in its AMD PUD header. 176 bits enables UE to transmit the user data in a MAC PDU

with
1 byte MAC subheader: 1 byte SDU subheader
21 bytes MAC SDU: AMD PDU with 4 bytes header and a portion of 1 RLC SDU (7 bytes) and 1 RLC SDUs (10 bytes)
⇒ 22 bytes (TBS = 176)Note 2c: The UE has 10 bytes of user data (received in step 8) in the transmission buffer. 104 bits enables UE to transmit the user data in a MAC PDU with
1 byte MAC subheader: 1 byte SDU subheader
12 bytes MAC SDU: AMD PDU with 2 bytes header and 1 RLC SDU (10 bytes)
⇒ 13 bytes (TBS =104)

Note 3: The UE has 30 bytes of user data (received in steps 11) in the transmission buffer. 296 bits enables UE to transmit the user data in a MAC PDU with
2 bytes MAC subheader: 1 byte padding, 1 byte SDU subheader
35 bytes MAC SDU: AMD PDU with 5 bytes header (2 LIs) and 3 RLC SDUs (10 bytes each)
⇒ 37 bytes (TBS = 296)

Note 4: The UE has 15 bytes of user data (received in steps 15) in the transmission buffer. 256 bits enables UE to transmit the user data in a MAC PDU with
4 bytes MAC subheader (1 byte BSR subheader, 2 bytes SDU subheader, 1 byte paddingr)
1 byte short BSR
19 bytes MAC SDU: AMD PDU with 4 bytes header (1 LI) and 2 RLC SDUs (7 and 8 bytes)
8 bytes padding
⇒ 32 bytes (TBS=256).

Note 4a: The UE has 12 bytes of user data (received in steps 19) in the transmission buffer. 136 bits enables UE to transmit the user data in a MAC PDU with
2 bytes MAC subheader: 1 byte BSR subheader, 1 byte SDU subheader
1 byte short BSR
14 bytes MAC SDU: AMD PDU with 2 byte header and 12 bytes RLC SDU
⇒ 17 bytes (TBS=136).

Note 5: One short BSR due to first expiry of *periodicBSR-Timer* and one short BSR due to second expire of *periodicBSR-Timer*.

Note 6: The UE starts periodicBSR-Timer.

Note 7: The value of T-CRNTI and CRNTI are different at step 5B/6.

22.3.1.4.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 22.3.1.4.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* (Preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-14			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetup-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetup-r13 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated-r13 SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig-r13 CHOICE {			
explicitValue-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config-r13 SEQUENCE {			
periodicBSR-Timer-r13	pp64		
retxBSR-Timer-r13	pp16		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.3.1.4.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* (Step 21C, Table 22.3.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-14			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetup-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetup-r13 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated-r13 SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig-r13 CHOICE {			
explicitValue-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config-r13 SEQUENCE {			
periodicBSR-Timer-r13	pp16		
retxBSR-Timer-r13	pp64		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

22.3.1.5 NB-IoT / DRX operation / DRX cycle configured / Parameters configured by RRC / DRX command MAC control element reception

22.3.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { DRX cycle is configured and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (DRX-Cycle) =
drxStartOffset-r13 }
    then { UE starts the OnDurationTimer-r13 and monitors the NPDCCH for OnDurationTimer-r13 NPDCCH
subframes }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { DRX cycle is configured and a new DL transmission is indicated on the NPDCCH during Active
Time }
    then { After expiry of the HARQ RTT timer the UE starts or restarts the Drx-InactivityTimer-r13
and monitors the NPDCCH for Drx-InactivityTimer-r13 NPDCCH periods }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { DRX cycle is configured and when a HARQ RTT Timer expires and the data in the soft buffer
of the corresponding HARQ process has not been successfully decoded }
    then { UE starts the drx-RetransmissionTimer-r13 for the corresponding HARQ process and monitors
the NPDCCH for drx-RetransmissionTimer-r13 consecutive NPDCCH periods  }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { DRX cycle is configured and an uplink grant for a pending HARQ retransmission can occur in
this NPDCCH period }
    then { UE monitors the NPDCCH in this period }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { DRX cycle is configured and a DRX Command MAC control element is received }
    then { UE successfully decodes the MAC control PDU }
            }
```

(6)

```
Void
```

(7)

```
Void
```

22.3.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 3.1 and 5.7.

[TS 36.321, clause 3.1]

Active Time: Time related to DRX operation, as defined in subclause 5.7, during which the MAC entity monitors the PDCCH.

…

DRX Cycle: Specifies the periodic repetition of the On Duration followed by a possible period of inactivity (see figure 3.1-1 below).

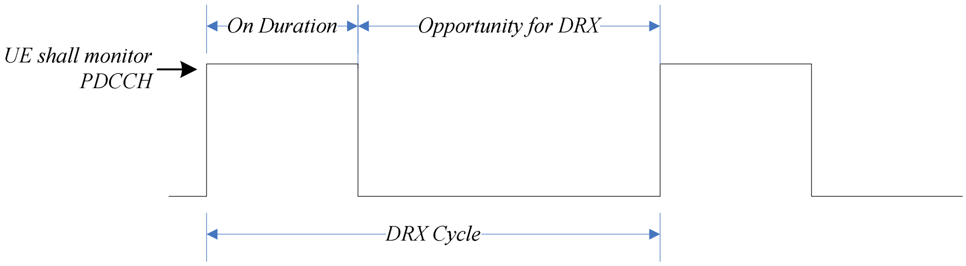


Figure 3.1-1: DRX Cycle

drx-InactivityTimer: Except for NB-IoT, it specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after the subframe in which a PDCCH indicates an initial UL, DL or SL user data transmission for this MAC entity. For NB-IoT, it specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after the subframe in which the HARQ RTT timer or UL HARQ RTT timer expires.

drx-RetransmissionTimer: Specifies the maximum number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) until a DL retransmission is received.

drxShortCycleTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive subframe(s) the MAC entity shall follow the Short DRX cycle.

drxStartOffset: Specifies the subframe where the DRX Cycle starts.

drx-ULRetransmissionTimer: Specifies the maximum number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) until a grant for UL retransmission is received.

…

HARQ RTT Timer: This parameter specifies the minimum amount of subframe(s) before a DL HARQ retransmission is expected by the MAC entity.

…

onDurationTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) at the beginning of a DRX Cycle.

PDCCH: Refers to the PDCCH [7], EPDCCH (in subframes when configured), MPDCCH [2], for an RN with R-PDCCH configured and not suspended, to the R-PDCCH or, for NB-IoT to the NPDCCH.

PDCCH period (pp): Refers to the interval between the start of two consecutive PDCCH occasions and depends on the currently used PDCCH search space [2]. A PDCCH occasion is the start of a search space and is defined by subframe k0 as specified in section 16.6 of [2]. For an NB-IoT UE, if a timer duration is configured by upper layers in units of a PDCCH period, the calculation of number of PDCCH-subframes for the timer is done by multiplying the number of PDCCH periods with *npdcch-NumRepetitions-RA* when the UE uses the common search space or by *npdcch-NumRepetitions* when the UE uses the UE specific search space.

PDCCH-subframe: Refers to a subframe with PDCCH. For a MAC entity not configured with any TDD serving cell(s), this represents any subframe; for a MAC entity configured with at least one TDD serving cell, if a MAC entity is capable of simultaneous reception and transmission in the aggregated cells, this represents the union over all serving cells of downlink subframes and subframes including DwPTS of the TDD UL/DL configuration indicated by *tdd-Config* [8], except serving cells that are configured with *schedulingCellId* [8]; otherwise, this represents the subframes where the SpCell is configured with a downlink subframe or a subframe including DwPTS of the TDD UL/DL configuration indicated by *tdd-Config* [8].
For RNs with an RN subframe configuration configured and not suspended, in its communication with the E-UTRAN, this represents all downlink subframes configured for RN communication with the E-UTRAN.
For SC-PTM reception on a FDD cell, this represents any subframe of the cell except MBSFN subframes; for SC-PTM reception on a TDD cell, this represents the downlink subframes and subframes including DwPTS of the TDD UL/DL configuration indicated by *tdd-Config* [8] of the cell except MBSFN subframes.

…

UL HARQ RTT Timer: This parameter specifies the minimum amount of subframe(s) before a UL HARQ retransmission grant is expected by the MAC entity.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.7]

The MAC entity may be configured by RRC with a DRX functionality that controls the UE's PDCCH monitoring activity for the MAC entity's C-RNTI, TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, TPC-PUSCH-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI (if configured), eIMTA-RNTI (if configured), SL-RNTI (if configured), and CC-RNTI (if configured). When in RRC_CONNECTED, if DRX is configured, the MAC entity is allowed to monitor the PDCCH discontinuously using the DRX operation specified in this subclause; otherwise the MAC entity monitors the PDCCH continuously. When using DRX operation, the MAC entity shall also monitor PDCCH according to requirements found in other subclauses of this specification. RRC controls DRX operation by configuring the timers *onDurationTimer*, *drx-InactivityTimer*, *drx-RetransmissionTimer* (one per DL HARQ process except for the broadcast process), *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* (one per asynchronous UL HARQ process), the *longDRX-Cycle*, the value of the *drxStartOffset* and optionally the *drxShortCycleTimer* and *shortDRX-Cycle*. A HARQ RTT timer per DL HARQ process (except for the broadcast process) and UL HARQ RTT Timer per asynchronous UL HARQ process is also defined (see subclause 7.7).

When a DRX cycle is configured, the Active Time includes the time while:

- *onDurationTimer* or *drx-InactivityTimer* or *drx-RetransmissionTimer* or *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* or *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* (as described in subclause 5.1.5) is running; or
- a Scheduling Request is sent on PUCCH and is pending (as described in subclause 5.4.4); or
- an uplink grant for a pending HARQ retransmission can occur and there is data in the corresponding HARQ buffer for synchronous HARQ process; or
- a PDCCH indicating a new transmission addressed to the C-RNTI of the MAC entity has not been received after successful reception of a Random Access Response for the preamble not selected by the MAC entity (as described in subclause 5.1.4).

When DRX is configured, the MAC entity shall for each subframe:

- if a HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe:
  - if the data of the corresponding HARQ process was not successfully decoded:
    - start the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process;

    - if NB-IoT, start or restart the *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- if an UL HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe:
    - start the *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
    - if NB-IoT, start or restart the *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- if a DRX Command MAC control element or a Long DRX Command MAC control element is received:
    - stop *onDurationTimer*;
    - stop *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- if *drx-InactivityTimer* expires or a DRX Command MAC control element is received in this subframe:
    - if the Short DRX cycle is configured:
        - start or restart *drxShortCycleTimer*;
        - use the Short DRX Cycle.
    - else:
        - use the Long DRX cycle.
- if *drxShortCycleTimer* expires in this subframe:
    - use the Long DRX cycle.
- if a Long DRX Command MAC control element is received:
    - stop *drxShortCycleTimer*;
    - use the Long DRX cycle.
- If the Short DRX Cycle is used and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*shortDRX-Cycle*) = (*drxStartOffset*) modulo (*shortDRX-Cycle*); or
- if the Long DRX Cycle is used and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*longDRX-Cycle*) = *drxStartOffset*:
    - if NB-IoT:
        - if neither HARQ RTT Timer nor UL HARQ RTT Timer is running, start *onDurationTimer*.
    - else:
        - start onDurationTimer.
- during the Active Time, for a PDCCH-subframe, if the subframe is not required for uplink transmission for half-duplex FDD UE operation, and if the subframe is not a half-duplex guard subframe [7] and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap and if the subframe is not part of a configured Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception, and for NB-IoT if the subframe is not required for uplink transmission or downlink reception other than on PDCCH; or
- during the Active Time, for a subframe other than a PDCCH-subframe and for a UE capable of simultaneous reception and transmission in the aggregated cells, if the subframe is a downlink subframe indicated by a valid eIMTA L1 signalling for at least one serving cell not configured with *schedulingCellId* [8] and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap and if the subframe is not part of a configured Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception; or
- during the Active Time, for a subframe other than a PDCCH-subframe and for a UE not capable of simultaneous reception and transmission in the aggregated cells, if the subframe is a downlink subframe indicated by a valid eIMTA L1 signalling for the SpCell and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap and if the subframe is not part of a configured Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception:
    - monitor the PDCCH;

    - if the PDCCH indicates a DL transmission or if a DL assignment has been configured for this subframe:
        - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
            - start the HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process in the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PDSCH reception;
        - else:
            - start the HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process;
        - stop the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
    - if the PDCCH indicates an UL transmission for an asynchronous HARQ process:
        - start the UL HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process in the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PUSCH transmission;
        - except for NB-IoT, stop the *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
    - if the PDCCH indicates a new transmission (DL, UL or SL):
        - except for NB-IoT, start or restart *drx-InactivityTimer*.
    - if the PDCCH indicates a transmission (DL, UL) for a NB-IoT UE:
        - stop *drx-InactivityTimer*, *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* and *onDurationTimer*.
- in current subframe n, if the MAC entity would not be in Active Time considering grants/assignments/DRX Command MAC control elements/Long DRX Command MAC control elements received and Scheduling Request sent until and including subframe n-5 when evaluating all DRX Active Time conditions as specified in this subclause, type-0-triggered SRS [2] shall not be reported.
- if CQI masking (*cqi-Mask*) is setup by upper layers:
    - in current subframe n, if *onDurationTimer* would not be running considering grants/assignments/DRX Command MAC control elements/Long DRX Command MAC control elements received until and including subframe n-5 when evaluating all DRX Active Time conditions as specified in this subclause, CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI on PUCCH shall not be reported.
- else:
    - in current subframe n, if the MAC entity would not be in Active Time considering grants/assignments/DRX Command MAC control elements/Long DRX Command MAC control elements received and Scheduling Request sent until and including subframe n-5 when evaluating all DRX Active Time conditions as specified in this subclause, CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI on PUCCH shall not be reported.

Regardless of whether the MAC entity is monitoring PDCCH or not, the MAC entity receives and transmits HARQ feedback and transmits type-1-triggered SRS [2] when such is expected.

NOTE: The same Active Time applies to all activated serving cell(s).

NOTE: In case of downlink spatial multiplexing, if a TB is received while the HARQ RTT Timer is running and the previous transmission of the same TB was received at least N subframes before the current subframe (where N corresponds to the HARQ RTT Timer), the MAC entity should process it and restart the HARQ RTT Timer.

NOTE: The BL UE and the UE in enhanced coverage waits until the last subframe of the configured MPDCCH search space before executing the next specified action.

22.3.1.5.3 Test description

22.3.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.
- RRC Connection Setup (preamble: Table 8.1.5.2.3-1, step 3 [18]) using parameters as specified in Table 22.3.1.5.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected Mode, UE Test Loopback Activated (State 2B-NB) with test loop mode G and configured to return no data in UL according to [18] in Ncell 1.

22.3.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

DRX parameters and search space parameters according to Table 22.3.1.5.3.3-1 result in periods as shown in the table below

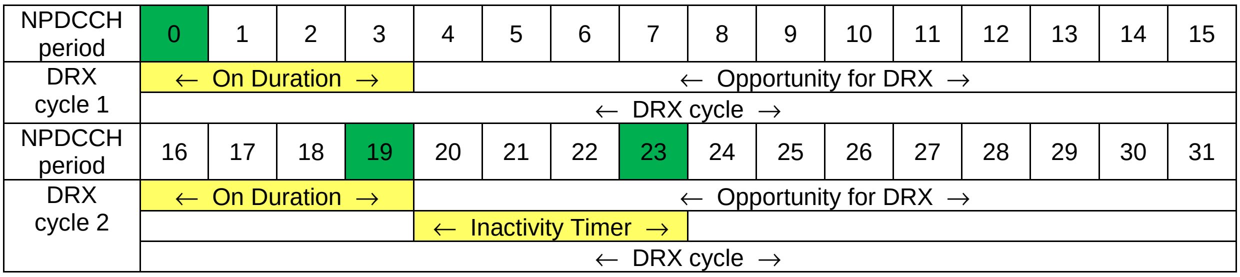
Table 22.3.1.5.3.2-1: DRX parameters and search space parameters

Period/Timer	NPDCCH periods	Duration (ms)
NPDCCH period	1	256 (R_{max} * G)
DRX cycle	16	16 * 256 = 4096
On Duration	4	1024
Opportunity for DRX	12	3076
drx-InactivityTimer	4	1024
drx-RetransmissionTimer	6	1536
drx-ULRetransmissionTimer	24	6144

In the following figures illustrate timing for the different test purposes; NPDCCH periods are marked in

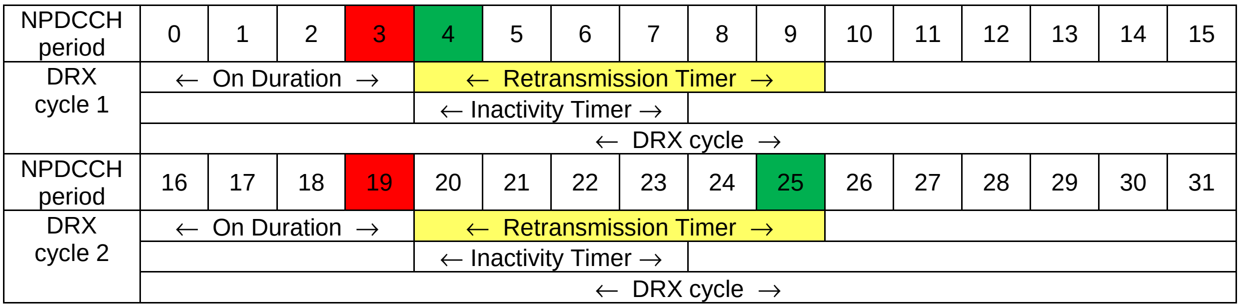
- green for DL transmission (no CRC error)
- red for DL transmission (CRC error)
- yellow for DL transmission of MAC DRX command CE
- blue for UL transmission

The relevant timer/period for the test purpose is marked in light yellow.



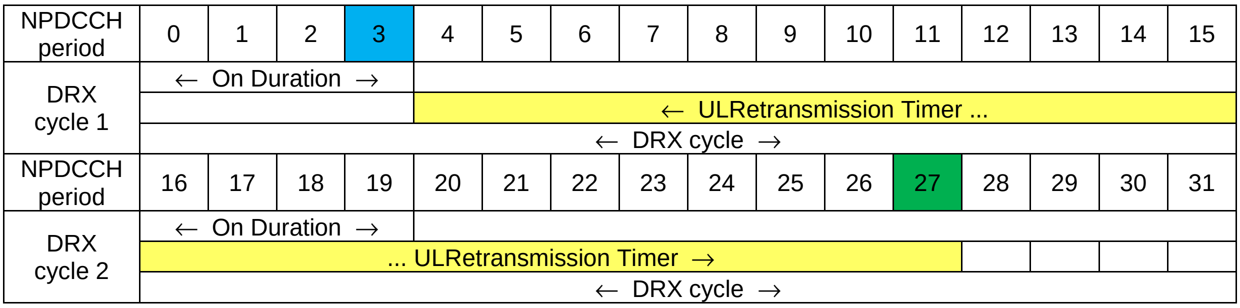
<table>
<tr><td>NPDCCH period</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">DRX cycle 1</td><td colspan="4">← On Duration →</td><td colspan="12">← Opportunity for DRX →</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="16">← DRX cycle →</td></tr>
<tr><td>NPDCCH period</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">DRX cycle 2</td><td colspan="4">← On Duration →</td><td colspan="12">← Opportunity for DRX →</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4"></td><td colspan="4">← Inactivity Timer →</td><td colspan="8"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="16">← DRX cycle →</td></tr>
</table>

Figure 22.3.1.5.3.2-1: Timing for TP1 and TP2



NPDCCH period	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
DRX cycle 1	← On Duration →				← Retransmission Timer →											
					← Inactivity Timer →											
	← DRX cycle →															
NPDCCH period	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
DRX cycle 2	← On Duration →				← Retransmission Timer →											
					← Inactivity Timer →											
	← DRX cycle →															

Figure 22.3.1.5.3.2-2: Timing for TP3



NPDCCH period	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
DRX cycle 1	← On Duration →															
					← ULRetransmission Timer ...											
	← DRX cycle →															
NPDCCH period	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
DRX cycle 2	← On Duration →															
	... ULRetransmission Timer →															
	← DRX cycle →															

Figure 22.3.1.5.3.2-3: Timing for TP4

Figure 22.3.1.5.3.2-4: Void

Figure 22.3.1.5.3.2-5: Void

Table 22.3.1.5.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	In the first NPDCCH period of the next DRX On Duration the SS schedules the DL transmission of a MAC PDU in the first search space candidate of the search space.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 1?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
3	In the last NPDCCH period of the next DRX On Duration the SS schedules DL transmission of a MAC PDU in the last search space candidate of the search space.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 3?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
5	Four NPDCCH periods after the transmission at step 3 the SS schedules the DL transmission of a MAC PDU in the last search space candidate of the search space. Note: Four NPDCCH periods is the duration of the drx-InactivityTimer	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 5?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
7	In the last NPDCCH period of the next DRX On Duration the SS schedules the DL transmission of a MAC PDU in the last search space candidate of the search space; the SS shall generate a CRC error for this transmission causing the UE to send a NACK but the SS shall not perform any retransmissions.	<--	Invalid MAC PDU	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 7?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	P
9	In the next NPDCCH period the SS schedules the DL transmission of a (new) MAC PDU in the first search space candidate of the search space. Note: The NDI of the corresponding DCI indicates a new transmission	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 9?	-->	HARQ ACK	3	P
11	In the last NPDCCH period of the next DRX On Duration the SS schedules the DL transmission of a MAC PDU in the last search space candidate of the search space; the SS shall generate a CRC error for this transmission causing the UE to send a NACK but the SS shall not perform any retransmissions.	<--	Invalid MAC PDU	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 11?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	P
13	Six NPDCCH periods after the transmission at step 11 the SS schedules the DL transmission of a (new) MAC PDU in the last search space candidate of the search space. Note 1: Six NPDCCH periods is the duration of the drx-RetransmissionTimer Note 2: The NDI of the corresponding DCI indicates a new transmission	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 13?	-->	HARQ ACK	3	P
15	In the last NPDCCH period of the next DRX On Duration the SS allocates an UL grant for UE in the last search space candidate of the search space.	<--	UL grant on PDCCH	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a Buffer Status Report on the UL indicating an empty buffer?	-->	Buffer Status Report MAC control element	-	-

17	24 NPDCCH periods after the transmission at step 15 the SS schedules the DL transmission of a MAC PDU in the last search space candidate of the search space. Note: 26 NPDCCH periods is the duration of the drx-ULRetransmissionTimer	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 17?	-->	HARQ ACK	4	P
19	In the third NPDCCH period of the next DRX On Duration the SS schedules the DL transmission of a MAC PDU in the first search space candidate of the search space; the SS shall generate a CRC error for this transmission causing the UE to send a NACK but the SS shall not perform any retransmissions.	<--	Invalid MAC PDU	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 19?	-->	HARQ NACK	5	P
21	In the next NPDCCH period after the MAC PDU at step 19 was sent the SS schedules the DL transmission of a MAC PDU containing a DRX MAC Control element in the first search space candidate of the search space. Note 1: MAC PDU in step 19 causes drx-InactivityTimer and onDurationTimer to be stopped at the UE and the UE starts the HARQ RTT. Note 2: Expiry of HARQ RTT timer at the end of the NPDCCH period causes start of drx-RetransmissionTimer and drx-InactivityTimer. Note 3: The NDI of the corresponding DCI indicates a new transmission.	<--	MAC PDU(DRX MAC Control element)	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 21? Note: The UE sends the HARQ when it has successfully decoded the MAC PDU containing the DRX MAC Control element	-->	HARQ ACK	5	P
23-30	Void			-	-

22.3.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.3.1.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-14			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetup-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetup-r13 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated-r13 SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig-r13 CHOICE {			
explicitValue-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config-r13 SEQUENCE {			
periodicBSR-Timer-r13	infinity		
}			
drx-Config-r13 SEQUENCE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer-r13	pp4	4 NPDCCH periods	
drx-InactivityTimer-r13	pp4	4 NPDCCH periods	
drx-RetransmissionTimer-r13	pp6	6 NPDCCH periods	
drx-Cycle-r13	st4096	16 NPDCCH periods (Note 1)	
drx-StartOffset-r13	0		
drx-ULRetransmissionTimer-r13	pp24	24 NPDCCH periods	
}			
}			
}			
}			
physicalConfigDedicated-r13 SEQUENCE {			
npdcch-ConfigDedicated-r13 SEQUENCE {			
npdcch-NumRepetitions-r13	r64	R_{max}=64 (Note 1)	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Note 1: The default value of '*npdcch-StartSF-USS'=4* and the specific value 'npdcch-NumRepetitions-r13'=64 result in PDCCH period =256 for the UE specific search space.

22.3.1.6 NB-IoT / DL-SCH /UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format N1/ N0

22.3.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE on NPDCCH receives DCI format N1 indicating a resource assignment corresponding to $I_{SF}$
number of subframes and a modulation and coding scheme $I_{MCS}$ }
    then { UE decodes the received transport block of size corresponding to the read $I_{SF}$ and $I_{MCS}$
and forwards it to higher layers }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has pending data for transmission and receives a Resource Block Assignment corresponding
to $N_{\mathrm{RU}}$ number of subframes and a modulation and coding scheme $I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ for NPUSCH scheduling }
    then { UE transmits MAC PDU on NPUSCH on the granted resources using a transport block size
corresponding to the read $N_{\mathrm{RU}}$ and $I_{\mathrm{MCS}}$ }
```

22.3.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 6.4.3.1, 6.4.3.2; TS 36.213, clauses 16.4.3.1, 16.4.1.5, 16.4.1.5.1; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1C.

[TS 36.212, clause 6.4.3.1]

DCI format N0 is used for the scheduling of NPUSCH in one UL cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format N0:

- Flag for format N0/format N1 differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format N0 and value 1 indicates format N1
- Subcarrier indication – 6 bits as defined in section 16.5.1.1 of [3]
- Resource assignment – 3 bits as defined in section 16.5.1.2 of [3]
- Scheduling delay – 2 bits as defined in section 16.5.1 of [3]
- Modulation and coding scheme – 4 bits as defined in section 16.5.1.2 of [3]
- Redundancy version – 1 bit as defined in section 16.5.1.2 of [3]
- Repetition number – 3 bits as defined in section 16.5.1.2 of [3]
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- DCI subframe repetition number – 2 bits as defined in section 16.6 in [3]

[TS 36.212, clause 6.4.3.2]

DCI format N1 is used for the scheduling of one NPDSCH codeword in one cell and random access procedure initiated by a NPDCCH order. The DCI corresponding to a NPDCCH order is carried by NPDCCH.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format N1:

- Flag for format N0/format N1 differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format N0 and value 1 indicates format N1
- NPDCCH order indicator – 1 bit

Format N1 is used for random access procedure initiated by a NPDCCH order only if NPDCCH order indicator is set to ‘1’, format N1 CRC is scrambled with C-RNTI, and all the remaining fields are set as follows:

- Starting number of NPRACH repetitions – 2 bits as defined in section 16.3.1 of [3]
- Subcarrier indication of NPRACH – 6 bits as defined in section 16.3.1 of [3]
- All the remaining bits in format N1 are set to one

Otherwise,

- Scheduling delay – 3 bits as defined in section 16.4.1 of [3]
- Resource assignment – 3 bits as defined in section 16.4.1.3 of [3]
- Modulation and coding scheme – 4 bits as defined in section 16.4.1.5 of [3]

- Repetition number – 4 bits as defined in section 16.4.1.3 of [3]
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- HARQ-ACK resource – 4 bits as defined in section 16.4.2 of [3].
- DCI subframe repetition number – 2 bits as defined in section 16.6 in [3]

When the format N1 CRC is scrambled with a RA-RNTI, then the following fields among the fields above are reserved:

- New data indicator
- HARQ-ACK resource

If the number of information bits in format N1 is less than that of format N0, zeros shall be appended to format N1 until the payload size equals that of format N0.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.1C]

The field *ue-Category-NB* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability in NB-IoT. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1C-1 and 4.1C-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category.

Table 4.1C-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category-NB*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits
Category NB1	680	680	2112

Table 4.1C-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category-NB*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI
Category NB1	1000	1000

[TS 36.213, clause 16.4.1.3]

The resource allocation information in DCI format N1, N2 (paging) for NPDSCH indicates to a scheduled UE

- a number of subframes (N_{SF}) determined by the resource assignment field (I_{SF}) in the corresponding DCI according to Table 16.4.1.3-1.
- a repetition number (N_{Rep}) determined by the repetition number field (I_{Rep}) in the corresponding DCI according to Table 16.4.1.3-2.

Table 16.4.1.3-1: Number of subframes (N_{SF}) for NPDSCH

I_{SF}	N_{SF}
0	1
1	2
2	3
3	4
4	5
5	6
6	8
7	10

Table 16.4.1.3-2: Number of repetitions (N_{Rep}) for NPDSCH

I_{Rep}	N_{Rep}
0	1
1	2
2	4
3	8
4	16
5	32
6	64
7	128
8	192
9	256
10	384
11	512
12	768
13	1024
14	1536
15	2048

The number of repetitions for the NPDSCH carrying *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* is determined based on the parameter *schedulingInfoSIB1* configured by higher-layers and according to Table 16.4.1.3-3.

[TS 36.213, clause 16.4.1.5]

The UE shall use modulation order, $Q_m = 2$.

To determine the transport block size in the NPDSCH, the UE shall first,

- if NPDSCH carries SystemInformationBlockType1-NB
    - set I_{TBS} to the value of the parameter schedulingInfoSIB1 configured by higher-layers
- otherwise
    - read the 4-bit "modulation and coding scheme" field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI and set $I_{\text{TBS}} = I_{\text{MCS}}$.

and second,

- if NPDSCH carries SystemInformationBlockType1-NB
    - use subclause 16.4.1.5.2 for determining its transport block size.
- otherwise,
    - read the 3-bit "resource assignment" field (I_{SF}) in the DCI and determine its TBS by the procedure in subclause 16.4.1.5.1.

The NDI as signalled on NPDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213, clause 16.4.1.5.1]

The TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , I_{SF}) entry of Table 16.4.1.5.1-1. For the value of the higher layer parameter *operationModeInfo* set to ‘00’ or ‘01’, $0 \leq I_{\text{TBS}} \leq 10$.

Table 16.4.1.5.1-1: Transport block size (TBS) table

I_{TBS}	I_{SF}							
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	208	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	256	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	328	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	440	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	552	680
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	680	
6	88	176	256	392	504	600		
7	104	224	328	472	584	680		
8	120	256	392	536	680			
9	136	296	456	616				
10	144	328	504	680				
11	176	376	584					
12	208	440	680					

[TS 36.213, clause 16.5.1.1]

The resource allocation information in uplink DCI format N0 for NPUSCH transmission indicates to a scheduled UE

- a set of contiguously allocated subcarriers (n_{sc}) of a resource unit determined by the Subcarrier indication field in the corresponding DCI,
- a number of resource units (N_{RU}) determined by the resource assignment field in the corresponding DCI according to Table 16.5.1.1-2,
- a repetition number (N_{Rep}) determined by the repetition number field in the corresponding DCI according to Table 16.5.1.1-3.

The subcarrier spacing Δf of NPUSCH transmission is determined by the uplink subcarrier spacing field in the Narrowband Random Access Response Grant according to subclause 16.3.3.

For NPUSCH transmission with subcarrier spacing $\Delta f = 3.75\,\text{kHz}$, $n_{\text{sc}} = I_{sc}$ where I_{sc} is the subcarrier indication field in the DCI. $I_{sc} = 48,49,...,63$ is reserved.

For NPUSCH transmission with subcarrier spacing $\Delta f = 15\,\text{kHz}$, the subcarrier indication field (I_{sc}) in the DCI determines the set of contiguously allocated subcarriers (n_{sc}) according to Table 16.5.1.1-1.

Table 16.5.1.1-1: Allocated subcarriers for NPUSCH with $\Delta f = 15\,\text{kHz}$

Subcarrier indication field (I_{sc})	**Set of Allocated subcarriers (n_{sc})**
0 – 11	I_{sc}
12-15	$3(I_{sc} - 12) + \{0,1,2\}$
16-17	$6(I_{sc} - 16) + \{0,1,2,3,4,5\}$
18	$\{0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11\}$
19-63	Reserved

Table 16.5.1.1-2: Number of resource units (N_{RU}) for NPUSCH

I_{RU}	N_{RU}
0	1
1	2
2	3
3	4
4	5
5	6
6	8
7	10

Table 16.5.1.1-3: Number of repetitions (N_{Rep}) for NPUSCH.

I_{Rep}	N_{Rep}
0	1
1	2
2	4
3	8
4	16
5	32
6	64
7	128

[TS 36.213, clause 16.5.1.2]

To determine the modulation order, redundancy version and transport block size for the NPUSCH, the UE shall first

- read the “modulation and coding scheme” field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI, and
- read the “redundancy version” field (rv_{DCI}) in the DCI, and
- read the "resource assignment" field (I_{RU}) in the DCI, and
- compute the total number of allocated subcarriers ($N_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{RU}}$), number of resource units (N_{RU}), and repetition number (N_{Rep}) according to subclause 16.5.1.1.

The UE shall use modulation order, $Q_m = 2$ if $N_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{RU}} > 1$. The UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 16.5.1.2-1 to determine the modulation order to use for NPUSCH if $N_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{RU}} = 1$.

Table 16.5.1.2-1: Modulation and TBS index table for NPUSCH with $N_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{RU}} = 1$

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	1	0
1	1	2
2	2	1
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	2	10

NPUSCH is transmitted in N consecutive NB-IoT UL slots, n_i , $i=0,1,\ldots,N-1$. The redundancy version $rv_{\text{idx}}(j)$ of the NPUSCH transmission in j^{th} block of B consecutive NB-IoT UL slots n_i

, $i = jB+b,\ b = 0,1,\ldots,B-1,\ j = 0,1,\ldots,\frac{N_{\text{Rep}}}{L}-1,\quad B = LN_{\text{RU}}N_{\text{slots}}^{UL}$ is determined by, $rv_{\text{idx}}(j) = 2\cdot\text{mod}\left(rv_{\text{DCI}}+j,\ 2\right)$, where $L=1$ if $N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RU}}=1$, $L=\min\left(4,\left\lceil N_{\text{Rep}}/2\right\rceil\right)$ otherwise. Portion of NPUSCH codeword with $rv_{\text{idx}}(j)$ as defined in clause 6.3.2 in [4] mapped to slot $\left\lfloor \frac{b}{L} \right\rfloor$ of allocated N_{RU} resource unit(s) is transmitted in NB-IoT UL slots

n_i $i = jB+L\left\lfloor \frac{b}{L} \right\rfloor+l,\ l=0,1,\ldots,L-1$. for $\Delta f = 3.75kHz$ and $i = jB+2L\left\lfloor \frac{b}{2L} \right\rfloor+2l+\text{mod}(\left\lfloor \frac{b}{L} \right\rfloor,\quad 2), l=0,1,\ldots L-1$ for $\Delta f = 15kHz$.

The UE shall use (I_{TBS} , I_{RU}) and Table 16.5.1.2-2 to determine the TBS to use for the NPUSCH. I_{TBS} is given in Table 16.5.1.2.1-1 if $N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RU}}=1$, $I_{\text{TBS}} = I_{\text{MCS}}$ otherwise.

Table 16.5.1.2-2: Transport block size (TBS) table for NPUSCH

I_{TBS}	I_{RU}							
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	208	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	256	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	328	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	440	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	552	680
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	680	872
6	88	176	256	392	504	600	808	1000
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	1000	
8	120	256	392	536	680	808		
9	136	296	456	616	776	936		
10	144	328	504	680	872	1000		
11	176	376	584	776	1000			
12	208	440	680	1000				

Table 16.4.1.5.1-1: Transport block size (TBS) table

I_{TBS}	I_{SF}							
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	208	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	256	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	328	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	440	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	552	680
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	680	
6	88	176	256	392	504	600		
7	104	224	328	472	584	680		
8	120	256	392	536	680			
9	136	296	456	616				
10	144	328	504	680				
11	176	376	584					
12	208	440	680					

The NDI as signalled on NPDCCH, and the RV and TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

22.3.1.6.3 Test description

22.3.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

- *MasterInformationBlock-NB* using parameters as specified in TS 36.508 [18] Table 8.1.4.3.2-1 with condition "Standalone"
  NOTE: According to TS 36.213 [30] clause 16.4.1.5.1 for Inband Operation Mode I_{TBS} is restricted to $0 \leq I_{TBS} \leq 10$ i.e. I_{SF}/I_{MCS} combinations with $I_{MCS} = 11, 12$ could not be tested

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected Mode, UE Test Loopback Activated (State 2B-NB) with test loop mode G and according to [18] in Ncell 1.

22.3.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.3.1.6.3.2-1: RLC SDU size used as test data

TBS_{UL} [bits]	**UL RLC SDU size [bits]**
$56 < TB_{size} \leq 1000$ (Note)	$TBS_{UL} – 56$ (Note)
Note: UL MAC PDU contains 2 MAC SDUs (RLC STATUS PDU, RLC AMD PDU with a single RLC SDU): 2 bytes R/R/E/LCID/L header for 1st MAC SDU 1 byte R/R/E/LCID header for 2nd MAC SDU 2 bytes RLC STATUS PDU 2 bytes RLC AMD header N bytes UL RLC SDU $\Rightarrow N = (TBS_{UL} – 56) / 8$	

Table 22.3.1.6.3.2-2: TB sizes and I_{SF}/I_{TBS} combinations used for UL and DL

	DL			UL		
S.No	**I_{SF}**	**I_{MCS} = I_{TBS}**	**TBS_{DL}**	**I_{RU}**	**I_{MCS} / I_{TBS}**	**TBS_{UL}**
1	0	0	16	0	0/0	16
2	0	1	24	0	2/1	24
3	0	2	32	0	1/2	32
4	0	3	40	0	3/3	40
5	0	4	56	0	4/4	56
6	0	5	72	0	5/5	72
7	0	6	88	0	6/6	88
8	0	7	104	0	7/7	104
9	0	8	120	0	8/8	120
10	0	9	136	0	9/9	136
11	0	10	144	0	10/10	144
12	0	11	176	0	10/10	144
13	0	12	208	0	10/10	144
14	1	0	32	1	0/0	32
15	1	1	56	1	2/1	56
16	1	2	72	1	1/2	72
17	1	3	104	1	3/3	104
18	1	4	120	1	4/4	120
19	1	5	144	1	5/5	144
20	1	6	176	1	6/6	176
21	1	7	224	1	7/7	224
22	1	8	256	1	8/8	256
23	1	9	296	1	9/9	296
24	1	10	328	1	10/10	328
25	1	11	376	1	10/10	328
26	1	12	440	1	10/10	328
27	2	0	56	2	0/0	56
28	2	1	88	2	2/1	88
29	2	2	144	2	1/2	144
30	2	3	176	2	3/3	176
31	2	4	208	2	4/4	208
32	2	5	224	2	5/5	224
33	2	6	256	2	6/6	256
34	2	7	328	2	7/7	328
35	2	8	392	2	8/8	392
36	2	9	456	2	9/9	456
37	2	10	504	2	10/10	504
38	2	11	584	2	10/10	504
39	2	12	680	2	10/10	504
40	3	0	88	3	0/0	88
41	3	1	144	3	2/1	144

42	3	2	176	3	1/2	176
43	3	3	208	3	3/3	208
44	3	4	256	3	4/4	256
45	3	5	328	3	5/5	328
46	3	6	392	3	6/6	392
47	3	7	472	3	7/7	472
48	3	8	536	3	8/8	536
49	3	9	616	3	9/9	616
50	3	10	680	3	10/10	680
51	4	0	120	4	0/0	120
52	4	1	176	4	2/1	176
53	4	2	208	4	1/2	208
54	4	3	256	4	3/3	256
55	4	4	328	4	4/4	328
56	4	5	424	4	5/5	424
57	4	6	504	4	6/6	504
58	4	7	584	4	7/7	584
59	4	8	680	4	8/8	680
60	4	8	680	4	9/9	776
61	4	8	680	4	10/10	872
62	5	0	152	5	0/0	152
63	5	1	208	5	2/1	208
64	5	2	256	5	1/2	256
65	5	3	328	5	3/3	328
66	5	4	408	5	4/4	408
67	5	5	504	5	5/5	504
68	5	6	600	5	6/6	600
69	5	7	680	5	7/7	712
70	5	7	680	5	8/8	808
71	5	7	680	5	9/9	936
72	5	7	680	5	10/10	1000
73	6	0	208	6	0/0	208
74	6	1	256	6	2/1	256
75	6	2	328	6	1/2	328
76	6	3	440	6	3/3	440
77	6	4	552	6	4/4	552
78	6	5	680	6	5/5	680
79	6	5	680	6	6/6	808
80	6	5	680	6	7/7	1000
81	7	0	256	7	0/0	256
82	7	1	344	7	2/1	344
83	7	2	424	7	1/2	424
84	7	3	568	7	3/3	568
85	7	4	680	7	4/4	680
86	7	4	680	7	5/5	872
87	7	4	680	7	6/6	1000

Table 22.3.1.6.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	Void.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 8 are repeated as per table 22.3.1.6.3.2-2 with values of I_{SF}, DL I_{MCS}, I_{RU} and UL I_{MCS}	-	-	-	-
2	SS looks up for TBS_{UL} in table 22.3.1.6.3.2-1 as per the execution counter	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 6 are performed for TBS_{UL}>56	-	-	-	-
3	SS creates one UL RLC SDU of size TBS_{UL}, embeds it in an ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB and splits the resulting DL RLC SDU into three RLC AMD PDUs (if TBSDL < 100 bits) or two equal sized RLC AMD PDUs (if TBSDL > 100 bits) (NOTE 1)	-	-	-	-
3A	SS gets current timing and NPDCCH period *N* is the next NPDCCH period which can be used by the SS for a DL transmission	-	-	-	-
4	At NPDCCH period *N+1* the SS sends a DCI format N1 and a MAC PDU containing an RLC AMD PDU with polling field 'P' set to '0' and containing the 1st AMD PDU of the RLC SDU created at step 3.	<--	DCI N1 format with I_{SF}, DL I_{MCS} MAC PDU with 1st AMD PDU of the DL RLC SDU	-	-
4A	IF TBS_{DL} < 100 bits At NPDCCH period *N+2* the SS sends a DCI format N1 and a MAC PDU containing an RLC AMD PDU with polling field 'P' set to '0' and containing the 2nd AMD PDU of the RLC SDU created at step 3.	<--	DCI N1 format with I_{SF}, DL I_{MCS} MAC PDU with 2nd AMD PDU of the DL RLC SDU	-	-
4B	At NPDCCH period *N+i* the SS sends a DCI format N1 and a MAC PDU containing an RLC AMD PDU with polling field 'P' set to '1' and containing the last AMD PDU of the RLC SDU created at step 3. Where i=3 if TBS_{DL} < 100 bits, otherwise i=2. (NOTE 2)	<--	DCI N1 format with I_{SF}, DL I_{MCS} MAC PDU with last AMD PDU of the DL RLC SDU	-	-
5	In the NPDCCH period *N+3* after the transmission at step 4B the SS allocates an uplink grant for the UL TBS according to 22.3.1.6.3.2-2	<--	(UL Grant) DCI N0 format with I_{RU} and UL I_{MCS}	-	-
6	CHECK: Does UE return an RLC SDU with the same content as created and embedded in the ESM DATA TRANSPORT at step 3 using the Resource unit Assignment and modulation and	-->	MAC PDU containing RLC STATUS PDU and RLC AMD PDU with UL RLC SDU	1,2	P

	coding scheme as configured by the SS in step 5?				
7	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data	<--	RLC STATUS PDU	-	-
8	Void.			-	-

NOTE 1: DL RLC SDU with size n contains a *DLInformationTransfer-NB* with ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT:18 or 26 bits *DLInformationTransfer-NB (PER encode: '0000000000'B + 8 bits (length of DedicatedInfoNAS <= 127 bytes) or 16 bits length (128 bytes <= length of DedicatedInfoNAS < 16383 bytes))*
1/2 byte Protocol discriminator (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1/2 byte Security header type (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
4 bytes Message authentication code (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1 byte Sequence number (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1/2 byte Protocol discriminator (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1/2 byte EPS bearer identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1 byte Procedure transaction identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1 byte ESM data transport message identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
2 bytes length indicator of the user data container (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
N bytes User data container contents (UL RLC SDU)
6 bits Aligned bits (*PER encode*)
n = N+14 or N+15 bytes DL RLC SDU
⇒ to achieve the maximum TBS in UL (1000 bits) the DL RLC SDU needs to be segmented

NOTE 2: setting of the poll bit causes the UE to insert an RLC Status PDU in the UL message of step 6

22.3.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

22.3.1.6a NB-IoT / DL-SCH /UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format N1/ N0 / Category NB2

22.3.1.6a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

Same as 22.3.1.6.

22.3.1.6a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 6.4.3.1, 6.4.3.2; TS 36.213, clauses 16.4.3.1, 16.4.1.5, 16.4.1.5.1; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1C.

[TS 36.212, clause 6.4.3.1]

DCI format N0 is used for the scheduling of NPUSCH in one UL cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format N0:

- Flag for format N0/format N1 differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format N0 and value 1 indicates format N1
- Subcarrier indication – 6 bits as defined in section 16.5.1.1 of [3]
- Resource assignment – 3 bits as defined in section 16.5.1.2 of [3]
- Scheduling delay – 2 bits as defined in section 16.5.1 of [3]
- Modulation and coding scheme – 4 bits as defined in section 16.5.1.2 of [3]
- Redundancy version – 1 bit as defined in section 16.5.1.2 of [3]
- Repetition number – 3 bits as defined in section 16.5.1.2 of [3]
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- DCI subframe repetition number – 2 bits as defined in section 16.6 in [3]

- HARQ process number – 1 bit. This field can only be present if 2 HARQ processes are configured and the corresponding DCI format is mapped onto the UE specific search space given by the C-RNTI as defined in [3].

[TS 36.212, clause 6.4.3.2]

DCI format N1 is used for the scheduling of one NPDSCH codeword in one cell, random access procedure initiated by a NPDCCH order, and notifying SC-MCCH change. The DCI corresponding to a NPDCCH order is carried by NPDCCH.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format N1:

- If the format N1 CRC is scrambled by C-RNTI or RA-RNTI:
  - Flag for format N0/format N1 differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format N0 and value 1 indicates format N1
  - NPDCCH order indicator – 1 bit
- Else if the format N1 CRC is scrambled by a G-RNTI:
  - Information for SC-MCCH change notification – 2 bits as defined in section 5.8a of [6]

Format N1 is used for random access procedure initiated by a NPDCCH order only if NPDCCH order indicator is set to '1', format N1 CRC is scrambled with C-RNTI, and all the remaining fields are set as follows:

- Starting number of NPRACH repetitions – 2 bits as defined in section 16.3.2 of [3]
- Subcarrier indication of NPRACH – 6 bits as defined in section 16.3.2 of [3]
- Carrier indication of NPRACH – 4 bits as defined in section 16.3.2 of [3]. This field is only present if *ul-ConfigList* is configured and the UE indicates the *multiCarrier-NPRACH* capability.
- All the remaining bits in format N1 are set to one

Otherwise,

- Scheduling delay – 3 bits as defined in section 16.4.1 of [3]
- Resource assignment – 3 bits as defined in section 16.4.1.3 of [3]
- Modulation and coding scheme – 4 bits as defined in section 16.4.1.5 of [3]
- Repetition number – 4 bits as defined in section 16.4.1.3 of [3]
- New data indicator – 1 bit
- HARQ-ACK resource – 4 bits as defined in section 16.4.2 of [3].
- DCI subframe repetition number – 2 bits as defined in section 16.6 in [3]
- HARQ process number – 1 bit. This field can only be present if 2 HARQ processes are configured and the corresponding DCI format is mapped onto the UE specific search space given by the C-RNTI as defined in [3].

When the format N1 CRC is scrambled with a RA-RNTI or a G-RNTI, then the following fields among the fields above are reserved for RA-RNTI and not present for G-RNTI:

- New data indicator
- HARQ-ACK resource

If the number of information bits in format N1 is less than that of format N0 and the format N1 CRC is not scrambled by G-RNTI, zeros shall be appended to format N1 until the payload size equals that of format N0.

[TS 36.306, clause 4.1C]

The field *ue-Category-NB* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability in NB-IoT. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1C-1 and 4.1C-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category. A UE indicating Category NB2 shall also indicate Category NB1.

Table 4.1C-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category-NB*

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits
Category NB1	680	680	2112
Category NB2	2536	2536	6400

Table 4.1C-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category-NB*

UE Category	Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits transmitted within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI
Category NB1	1000	1000
Category NB2	2536	2536

[TS 36.213, clause 16.4.1.3]

The resource allocation information in DCI format N1, N2 (paging) for NPDSCH indicates to a scheduled UE

- a number of subframes (N_{SF}) determined by the resource assignment field (I_{SF}) in the corresponding DCI according to Table 16.4.1.3-1.
- a repetition number (N_{Rep}) determined by the repetition number field (I_{Rep}) in the corresponding DCI according to Table 16.4.1.3-2.

Table 16.4.1.3-1: Number of subframes (N_{SF}) for NPDSCH

I_{SF}	N_{SF}
0	1
1	2
2	3
3	4
4	5
5	6
6	8
7	10

Table 16.4.1.3-2: Number of repetitions (N_{Rep}) for NPDSCH

I_{Rep}	N_{Rep}
0	1
1	2
2	4
3	8
4	16
5	32
6	64
7	128
8	192
9	256
10	384
11	512
12	768
13	1024
14	1536
15	2048

The number of repetitions for the NPDSCH carrying *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* is determined based on the parameter *schedulingInfoSIB1* configured by higher-layers and according to Table 16.4.1.3-3.

[TS 36.213, clause 16.4.1.5]

The UE shall use modulation order, $Q_m = 2$.

To determine the transport block size in the NPDSCH, the UE shall first,

- if NPDSCH carriers SystemInformationBlockType1-NB
    - set I_{TBS} to the value of the parameter schedulingInfoSIB1 configured by higher-layers
- otherwise
    - read the 4-bit "modulation and coding scheme" field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI and set $I_{\text{TBS}} = I_{\text{MCS}}$.

and second,

- if NPDSCH carriers SystemInformationBlockType1-NB
    - use Subclause 16.4.1.5.2 for determining its transport block size.
- otherwise,
    - read the 3-bit "resource assignment" field (I_{SF}) in the DCI and determine its TBS by the procedure in Subclause 16.4.1.5.1.

For a NPDCCH UE-specific search space, if the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *twoHARQ-ProcessesConfig*

- the NDI and HARQ process ID as signalled on NPDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers,

otherwise

- the NDI as signalled on NPDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers. HARQ process ID of 0 shall be assumed.

[TS 36.213, clause 16.4.1.5.1]

The TBS is given by the (I_{TBS} , I_{SF}) entry of Table 16.4.1.5.1-1. For the value of the higher layer parameter *operationModeInfo* set to '00' or '01', $0 \le I_{\text{TBS}} \le 10$.

Table 16.4.1.5.1-1: Transport block size (TBS) table

I_{TBS}	I_{SF}							
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	208	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	256	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	328	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	440	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	552	680
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	680	872
6	88	176	256	392	504	600	808	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	680	968	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	1096	1352
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1256	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1384	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1608	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1800	2280
13	224	488	744	1032	1256	1544	2024	2536

[TS 36.213, clause 16.5.1.1]

The resource allocation information in uplink DCI format N0 for NPUSCH transmission indicates to a scheduled UE

- a set of contiguously allocated subcarriers (n_{sc}) of a resource unit determined by the Subcarrier indication field in the corresponding DCI,
- a number of resource units (N_{RU}) determined by the resource assignment field in the corresponding DCI according to Table 16.5.1.1-2,
- a repetition number (N_{Rep}) determined by the repetition number field in the corresponding DCI according to Table 16.5.1.1-3.

The subcarrier spacing Δf of NPUSCH transmission is determined by the uplink subcarrier spacing field in the Narrowband Random Access Response Grant according to Subclause 16.3.3.

For NPUSCH transmission with subcarrier spacing $\Delta f = 3.75\,\text{kHz}$, $n_{\text{sc}} = I_{sc}$ where I_{sc} is the subcarrier indication field in the DCI. $I_{sc} = 48,49,...,63$ is reserved.

For NPUSCH transmission with subcarrier spacing $\Delta f = 15\,\text{kHz}$, the subcarrier indication field (I_{sc}) in the DCI determines the set of contiguously allocated subcarriers (n_{sc}) according to Table 16.5.1.1-1.

Table 16.5.1.1-1: Allocated subcarriers for NPUSCH with $\Delta f = 15\,\text{kHz}$

Subcarrier indication field (I_{sc})	Set of Allocated subcarriers (n_{sc})
0 – 11	I_{sc}
12-15	$3(I_{sc} - 12) + \{0,1,2\}$
16-17	$6(I_{sc} - 16) + \{0,1,2,3,4,5\}$
18	$\{0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11\}$
19-63	Reserved

Table 16.5.1.1-2: Number of resource units (N_{RU}) for NPUSCH

I_{RU}	N_{RU}
0	1
1	2
2	3
3	4
4	5
5	6
6	8
7	10

Table 16.5.1.1-3: Number of repetitions (N_{Rep}) for NPUSCH

I_{Rep}	N_{Rep}
0	1
1	2
2	4
3	8
4	16
5	32
6	64
7	128

[TS 36.213, clause 16.5.1.2]

To determine the modulation order, redundancy version and transport block size for the NPUSCH, the UE shall first

- read the "modulation and coding scheme" field (I_{MCS}) in the DCI, and
- read the "redundancy version" field (rv_{DCI}) in the DCI, and
- read the "resource assignment" field (I_{RU}) in the DCI, and
- compute the total number of allocated subcarriers ($N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RU}}$), number of resource units (N_{RU}), and repetition number (N_{Rep}) according to Subclause 16.5.1.1.

The UE shall use modulation order, Q_m = 2 if $N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RU}} > 1$. The UE shall use I_{MCS} and Table 16.5.1.2-1 to determine the modulation order to use for NPUSCH if $N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RU}} = 1$.

Table 16.5.1.2-1: Modulation and TBS index table for NPUSCH with $N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RU}} = 1$

MCS Index I_{MCS}	Modulation Order Q_m	TBS Index I_{TBS}
0	1	0
1	1	2
2	2	1
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	2	10

NPUSCH is transmitted in N consecutive NB-IoT UL slots, n_i , $i=0,1,\ldots,N-1$. The redundancy version $rv_{\text{idx}}(j)$ of the NPUSCH transmission in j^{th} block of B consecutive NB-IoT UL slots n_i

, $i = jB+b,\ b=0,1,\ldots,B-1,\ j=0,1,\ldots,\frac{N_{\text{Rep}}}{L}-1,\quad B = LN_{\text{RU}}N_{\text{slots}}^{UL}$ is determined by, $rv_{\text{idx}}(j) = 2\cdot \text{mod}\left(rv_{\text{DCI}}+j,\ 2\right)$, where $L=1$ if $N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RU}}=1$, $L=\min\left(4,\left\lceil N_{\text{Rep}}/2\right\rceil\right)$ otherwise. Portion of NPUSCH codeword with $rv_{\text{idx}}(j)$ as defined in clause 6.3.2 in [4] mapped to slot $\left\lfloor \frac{b}{L}\right\rfloor$ of allocated N_{RU} resource unit(s) is transmitted in NB-IoT UL slots n_i $i = jB + L\left\lfloor \frac{b}{L}\right\rfloor + l,\ l=0,1,\ldots,L-1$ for $\Delta f = 3.75kHz$ and $i = jB+2L\left\lfloor \frac{b}{2L}\right\rfloor+2l+\text{mod}(\left\lfloor \frac{b}{L}\right\rfloor,\ 2), l=0,1,...L-1$ for $\Delta f = 15kHz$

The UE shall use (I_{TBS} , I_{RU}) and Table 16.5.1.2-2 to determine the TBS to use for the NPUSCH. I_{TBS} is given in Table 16.5.1.2-1 if $N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RU}}=1$, $I_{\text{TBS}}=I_{\text{MCS}}$ otherwise.

Table 16.5.1.2-2: Transport block size (TBS) table for NPUSCH

I_{TBS}	I_{RU}							
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	208	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	256	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	328	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	440	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	552	680
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	680	872
6	88	176	256	392	504	600	808	1000
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	1000	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	1096	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1256	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1000	1384	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1608	2024
12	208	440	680	1000	1128	1352	1800	2280
13	224	488	744	1032	1256	1544	2024	2536

For a NPDCCH UE-specific search space, if the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *twoHARQ-ProcessesConfig*

- the NDI and HARQ process ID as signalled on NPDCCH, and the RV and TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers,

otherwise

- the NDI as signalled on NPDCCH, and the RV and TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

22.3.1.6a.3 Test description

22.3.1.6a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.
- *MasterInformationBlock-NB* using parameters as specified in TS 36.508 [18] Table 8.1.4.3.2-1 with condition "Standalone"
  NOTE: According to TS 36.213 [30] clause 16.4.1.5.1 for Inband Operation Mode I_{TBS} is restricted to $0 \le I_{\text{TBS}} \le 10$ i.e. $I_{\text{SF}}/I_{\text{MCS}}$ combinations with $I_{\text{MCS}} = 11, 12$ could not be tested

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected Mode, UE Test Loopback Activated (State 2B-NB) with test loop mode G and according to [18] in Ncell 1.

22.3.1.6a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.3.1.6a.3.2-1: RLC SDU size used as test data

UE Category	**TBS_{UL} [bits]**	**UL RLC SDU size [bits]**
Category NB2	$56 < TB_{size} \leq 2536$ (Note)	$TBS_{UL} – 56$ (Note)
Note: UL MAC PDU contains 2 MAC SDUs (RLC STATUS PDU, RLC AMD PDU with a single RLC SDU): 2 bytes R/R/E/LCID/L header for 1st MAC SDU 1 byte R/R/E/LCID header for 2nd MAC SDU 2 bytes RLC STATUS PDU 2 bytes RLC AMD header N bytes UL RLC SDU $\Rightarrow N = (TBS_{UL} – 56) / 8$		

Table 22.3.1.6a.3.2-2: TB sizes and ISF/ITBS combinations used for UL and DL for NB2

	DL			UL		
S.No	I_{SF}	I_{MCS} = I_{TBS}	TBS_{DL}	I_{RU}	I_{MCS} / I_{TBS}	TBS_{UL}
1	0	13	224	0	10/10	144
2	1	13	488	1	10/10	328
3	2	13	744	2	10/10	504
4	3	11	776	3	10/10	680
5	3	12	904	3	10/10	680
6	3	13	1032	3	10/10	680
7	4	9	776	4	8/8	680
8	4	10	872	4	9/9	776
9	4	11	1000	4	10/10	872
10	4	12	1128	4	10/10	872
11	4	13	1256	4	10/10	872
12	5	8	808	5	7/7	712
13	5	9	936	5	8/8	808
14	5	10	1032	5	9/9	936
15	5	11	1192	5	10/10	1000
16	5	12	1352	5	10/10	1000
17	5	13	1544	5	10/10	1000
18	6	6	808	6	5/5	680
19	6	7	968	6	6/6	808
20	6	8	1096	6	7/7	1000
21	6	9	1256	6	8/8	1096
22	6	10	1384	6	9/9	1256
23	6	11	1608	6	10/10	1384
24	6	12	1800	6	10/10	1384
25	6	13	2024	6	10/10	1384
26	7	5	872	7	4/4	680
27	7	6	1032	7	5/5	872
28	7	7	1224	7	6/6	1000
29	7	8	1352	7	7/7	1224
30	7	9	1544	7	8/8	1384
31	7	10	1736	7	9/9	1544
32	7	11	2024	7	10/10	1736
33	7	12	2280	7	10/10	1736
34	7	13	2536	7	10/10	1736

Table 22.3.1.6a.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	Steps 1 to 7 are repeated as per table 22.3.1.6a.3.2-2 with values of I_{SF}, DL I_{MCS}, I_{RU} and UL I_{MCS}	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up for TBS_{UL} in table 22.3.1.6a.3.2-1 as per the	-	-	-	-

	execution counter				
2	SS creates one UL RLC SDU of size TBS_{UL}, embeds it in an ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB and puts the resulting DL RLC SDU into one RLC AMD PDU (NOTE 1)	-	-	-	-
3	SS gets current timing and NPDCCH period *M* is the next NPDCCH period which can be used by the SS for a DL transmission.	-	-	-	-
4	At NPDCCH period *M+1* the SS sends a DCI format N1 and a MAC PDU containing an RLC AMD PDU of the DL RLC SDU created at step 10 with polling field 'P' set to '1'. (NOTE 2)	<--	DCI N1 format with $I_{SF,}$ DL I_{MCS} MAC PDU with AMD PDU of the DL RLC SDU	-	-
5	In the NPDCCH period *M+3* after the transmission at step 4 the SS allocates an uplink grant for the UL TBS according to 22.3.1.6a.3.2-2.	<--	(UL Grant) DCI N0 format with I_{RU} and UL I_{MCS}	-	-
6	CHECK: Does UE return an RLC SDU with the same content as created and embedded in the ESM DATA TRANSPORT at step 2 using the Resource unit Assignment and modulation and coding scheme as configured by the SS in step 5?	-->	MAC PDU containing RLC STATUS PDU and RLC AMD PDU with UL RLC SDU	1,2	P
7	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data	<--	RLC STATUS PDU	-	-

NOTE 1: DL RLC SDU with size n contains a DLInformationTransfer-NB with ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT:18 or 26 bits DLInformationTransfer-NB (PER encode: '0000000000'B + 8 bits (length of DedicatedInfoNAS <= 127 bytes) or 16 bits length (128 bytes <= length of DedicatedInfoNAS < 16383 bytes))

1/2 byte	Protocol discriminator (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1/2 byte	Security header type (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
4 bytes	Message authentication code (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1 byte	Sequence number (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1/2 byte	Protocol discriminator (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1/2 byte	EPS bearer identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1 byte	Procedure transaction identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1 byte	ESM data transport message identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
2 bytes	length indicator of the user data container (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
N bytes	User data container contents (UL RLC SDU)
6 bits	Aligned bits (PER encode)

n = N+14 or N+15 bytes DL RLC SDU

⇒ to achieve the maximum TBS in UL (1000 bits) the DL RLC SDU needs to be segmented

NOTE 2: setting of the poll bit causes the UE to insert an RLC Status PDU in the UL message of step 6

22.3.1.6a.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

22.3.1.7 NB-IoT / RACH Procedure / Contention free random access (CFRA)

22.3.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and ra-CFRA-Config is configured and timeAlignmentTimer has
expired }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { SS sends NPDCCH order to the C-RNTI assigned to UE and ra-PreambleIndex signalled is not
000000 }
    then { UE sends a prach preamble calculated by given ra-PreambleIndex in the NPDCCH Order and
parameters in currently used PRACH resource }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and ra-CFRA-Config is configured, has transmitted PRACH
Preamble after reception of PDCCH order with ra-PreambleIndex not set to 000000 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Random Access response containing a RAPID corresponding to the UE in RA
Response window }
   then { UE considers the Random Access procedure successfully completed }
            }
```

22.3.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 5.1.4; TS 36.312, clause 6.4.3.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.1]

The Random Access procedure described in this subclause is initiated by a PDCCH order, by the MAC sublayer itself or by the RRC sublayer. Random Access procedure on an SCell shall only be initiated by a PDCCH order. If a MAC entity receives a PDCCH transmission consistent with a PDCCH order [5] masked with its C-RNTI, and for a specific Serving Cell, the MAC entity shall initiate a Random Access procedure on this Serving Cell. For Random Access on the SpCell a PDCCH order or RRC optionally indicate the *ra-PreambleIndex* and the *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*, except for NB-IoT where the subcarrier index is indicated; and for Random Access on an SCell, the PDCCH order indicates the *ra-PreambleIndex* with a value different from 000000 and the *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*. For the pTAG preamble transmission on PRACH and reception of a PDCCH order are only supported for SpCell. If the UE is an NB-IoT UE, the Random Access procedure is performed on the anchor carrier or one of the non-anchor carriers for which PRACH resource has been configured in system information.

…

The following information for related Serving Cell is assumed to be available before the procedure can be initiated for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage [8]:

…

- for NB-IoT, the use of contention free random access *ra-CFRA-Config*.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- For BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, select the PRACH resource set corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level.
- If, except for NB-IoT, *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex* (PRACH Mask Index) have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:
  - the Random Access Preamble and the PRACH Mask Index are those explicitly signalled;
- else, for NB-IoT, if *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and PRACH resource have been explicitly signalled:
  - the PRACH resource is that explicitly signalled;
  - if the *ra-PreambleIndex* signalled is not 000000:
    - if *ra-CFRA-Config* is configured:
      - the Random Access Preamble is set to nprach-SubcarrierOffset + nprach-NumCBRA-StartSubcarriers + (ra-PreambleIndex modulo (nprach-NumSubcarriers - nprach-NumCBRA-StartSubcarriers)), where

nprach-SubcarrierOffset, nprach-NumCBRA-StartSubcarriers and nprach-NumSubcarriers are parameters in the currently used PRACH resource.

- else:
    - the Random Access Preamble is set to *nprach-SubcarrierOffset* + (*ra-PreambleIndex* modulo *nprach-NumSubcarriers*), where *nprach-SubcarrierOffset* and *nprach-NumSubcarriers* are parameters in the currently used PRACH resource.

- else:
    - select the Random Access Preamble group according to the PRACH resource and the support for multi-tone Msg3 transmission. A UE supporting multi-tone Msg3 shall only select the single-tone Msg3 Random Access Preambles group if there is no multi-tone Msg3 Random Access Preambles group.
    - randomly select a Random Access Preamble within the selected group.

- else the Random Access Preamble shall be selected by the MAC entity as follows:

…

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.4]

The MAC entity may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the MAC entity shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception, and regardless of the prioritization of V2X sidelink communication described in subclause 5.14.1.2.2:
    - if the Random Access Response contains a Backoff Indicator subheader:
        - set the backoff parameter value as indicated by the BI field of the Backoff Indicator subheader and Table 7.2-1, except for NB-IoT where the value from Table 7.2-2 is used.
    - else, set the backoff parameter value to 0 ms.
    - if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the MAC entity shall:
        - consider this Random Access Response reception successful and apply the following actions for the serving cell where the Random Access Preamble was transmitted:
            - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);
            - indicate the *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e., (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*);
            - if the SCell is configured with *ul-Configuration-r14*, ignore the received UL grant otherwise process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;
        - if, except for NB-IoT, *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
            - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.
        - else if, the UE is an NB-IoT UE, *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC) and *ra-CFRA-Config* is configured:
            - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.
            - the UL grant provided in the Random Access Response message is valid only for the configured carrier.
        - else:

    - if the Random Access Preamble was selected by the MAC entity; or
    - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, the *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 and *ra-CFRA-Config* is not configured:
        - set the Temporary C-RNTI to the value received in the Random Access Response message no later than at the time of the first transmission corresponding to the UL grant provided in the Random Access Response message;
        - if this is the first successfully received Random Access Response within this Random Access procedure:
            - if the transmission is not being made for the CCCH logical channel, indicate to the Multiplexing and assembly entity to include a C-RNTI MAC control element in the subsequent uplink transmission;
            - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity and store it in the Msg3 buffer.

NOTE: When an uplink transmission is required, e.g., for contention resolution, the eNB should not provide a grant smaller than 56 bits (or 88 bits for NB-IoT) in the Random Access Response.

NOTE: If within a Random Access procedure, an uplink grant provided in the Random Access Response for the same group of Random Access Preambles has a different size than the first uplink grant allocated during that Random Access procedure, the UE behaviour is not defined.

[TS 36.312, clause 6.4.3.2]

DCI format N1 is used for the scheduling of one NPDSCH codeword in one cell, random access procedure initiated by a NPDCCH order, and notifying SC-MCCH change. The DCI corresponding to a NPDCCH order is carried by NPDCCH.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format N1:

- If the format N1 CRC is scrambled by C-RNTI or RA-RNTI:
    - Flag for format N0/format N1 differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format N0 and value 1 indicates format N1
    - NPDCCH order indicator – 1 bit
- Else if the format N1 CRC is scrambled by a G-RNTI:
    - Information for SC-MCCH change notification – 2 bits as defined in section 5.8a of [6]

Format N1 is used for random access procedure initiated by a NPDCCH order only if NPDCCH order indicator is set to '1', format N1 CRC is scrambled with C-RNTI, and all the remaining fields are set as follows:

- Starting number of NPRACH repetitions – 2 bits as defined in section 16.3.2 of [3]
- Subcarrier indication of NPRACH – 6 bits as defined in section 16.3.2 of [3]
- Carrier indication of NPRACH – 4 bits as defined in section 16.3.2 of [3]. This field is only present if *ul-ConfigList* is configured and the UE indicates the *multiCarrier-NPRACH* capability.
- All the remaining bits in format N1 are set to one

Otherwise,

- Scheduling delay – 3 bits as defined in section 16.4.1 of [3]
- Resource assignment – 3 bits as defined in section 16.4.1.3 of [3]
- Modulation and coding scheme – 4 bits as defined in section 16.4.1.5 of [3]
- Repetition number – 4 bits as defined in section 16.4.1.3 of [3]

- New data indicator – 1 bit
- HARQ-ACK resource – 4 bits as defined in section 16.4.2 of [3].
- DCI subframe repetition number – 2 bits as defined in section 16.6 in [3]
- HARQ process number – 1 bit. This field can only be present if 2 HARQ processes are configured and the corresponding DCI format is mapped onto the UE specific search space given by the C-RNTI as defined in [3].

When the format N1 CRC is scrambled with a RA-RNTI or a G-RNTI, then the following fields among the fields above are reserved for RA-RNTI and not present for G-RNTI:

- New data indicator
- HARQ-ACK resource

If the number of information bits in format N1 is less than that of format N0 and the format N1 CRC is not scrambled by G-RNTI, zeros shall be appended to format N1 until the payload size equals that of format N0.

22.3.1.7.3 Test description

22.3.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE shall be in Connected Mode State 2-NB according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.3.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.3.1.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS does not transmit Timing Advance command.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits for 3s (TA Timer expiry).	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits a NPDCCH order to C-RNTI assigned to the UE on NPDCCH	<--	NPDCCH order (sub-carrier index := 5)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on NPRACH with RAPID corresponding to subcarrier index provided in step 3? (NOTE 1)	-->	NPRACH Preamble	1	P
5	The SS transmits a MAC PDU addressed to UE RA-RNTI, containing a matching RAPID.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.8 indicate that the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED state?	-	-	2	P
NOTE 1: The Random Access Preamble is set to nprach-SubcarrierOffset + nprach-NumCBRA-StartSubcarriers + (ra-PreambleIndex modulo (nprach-NumSubcarriers - nprach-NumCBRA-StartSubcarriers)), i.e. RAPID = 12+8+(5mod(12-8)) = 21.					

22.3.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.3.1.7.3.3-1: RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-NB-DEFAULT in *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* (preamble, Table 22.3.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.3-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-NB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
nprach-Config-v1330 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nprach-ParametersList-v1330 ::= SEQUENCE {			
{			
nprach-NumCBRA-StartSubcarriers-r13	n8		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.3.1.7.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* (preamble, Table 22.3.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-14			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetup-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetup-r13 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated-r13 SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig-r13 CHOICE {			
explicitValue-r13 SEQUENCE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated-r13	sf10240	needs to be long enough to ensure time alignment timer does not time out before the end of testcase	
ra-CFRA-Config-r14	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

22.3.1.8 NB-IoT / RACH Procedure / Non-anchor carrier

22.3.1.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and SystemInformationBlockType22-NB with IE nprach-
ParametersList-r14 is broadcast }
ensure that {
  when { UE has need to send a CCCH UL MAC PDU and UE is in enhanced coverage level 0}
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble repeated numRepetitionsPerPreambleAttempt from
Random Access Preambles group using the non-anchor NPRACH resource corresponding to enhanced
coverage level 0}
           }
```

22.3.1.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.1.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.1]

…

- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE:
  - the available set of PRACH resources supported in the Serving Cell on the anchor carrier, *nprach-ParametersList*, and on the non-anchor carriers, in *ul-ConfigList*.
  - for EDT, the available set of PRACH resources associated with EDT on anchor carrier, *nprach-ParametersList-EDT*, and on the non-anchor carriers, in *ul-ConfigList*.
  - for random access resource selection and preamble transmission:
    - a PRACH resource is mapped into an enhanced coverage level.
    - each PRACH resource contains a set of *nprach-NumSubcarriers* subcarriers which can be partitioned into one or two groups for single/multi-tone Msg3 transmission by *nprach-SubcarrierMSG3-RangeStart* and *nprach-NumCBRA-StartSubcarriers* as specified in TS 36.211 [7, 10.1.6.1]. Each group is referred to as a Random Access Preamble group below in the procedure text.
      - a subcarrier is identified by the subcarrier index in the range: [*nprach-SubcarrierOffset*, *nprach-SubcarrierOffset* + *nprach-NumSubcarriers* -1]
      - each subcarrier of a Random Access Preamble group corresponds to a Random Access Preamble.
    - when the subcarrier index is explicitly sent from the eNB as part of a PDCCH order *ra-PreambleIndex* shall be set to the signalled subcarrier index.
  - the mapping of the PRACH resources into enhanced coverage levels is determined according to the following:
    - the number of enhanced coverage levels is equal to one plus the number of RSRP thresholds present in *rsrp-ThresholdsPrachInfoList*.
    - each enhanced coverage level has one anchor carrier PRACH resource present in *nprach-ParametersList* and zero or one PRACH resource for each non-anchor carrier signalled in *ul-ConfigList*.
    - for EDT, each enhanced coverage level has zero or one anchor carrier PRACH resource present in *nprach-ParametersList-EDT* and zero or one PRACH resource for each non-anchor carrier signalled in *ul-ConfigList*.
    - enhanced coverage levels are numbered from 0 and the mapping of PRACH resources to enhanced coverage levels are done in increasing *numRepetitionsPerPreambleAttempt* order.
    - when multiple carriers provide PRACH resources for the same enhanced coverage level, the UE will randomly select one of them using the following selection probabilities:
      - the selection probability of the anchor carrier PRACH resource for the given enhanced coverage level, *nprach-ProbabilityAnchor*, is given by the corresponding entry in *nprach-ProbabilityAnchorList*
      - the selection probability is equal for all non-anchor carrier PRACH resources and the probability of selecting one PRACH resource on a given non-anchor carrier is (1- *nprach-ProbabilityAnchor*)/(number of non-anchor NPRACH resources)

22.3.1.8.3 Test description

22.3.1.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

  NB-IoT Operation Mode set to standalone
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1.
- *SystemInformationBlockType22-NB* as specified in Table 22.3.1.8.3.3-1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 3-NB) according to [18] in Ncell 1.

22.3.1.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.3.1.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	SS adjusts *SystemInformationBlockType22-NB* to indicate the NPRACH Probablity Anchor is set to zero and notifies the UE of change of System Information	<--	Paging-NB	-	-
0B	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated *SystemInformationBlockType22-NB*	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	<--	Paging-NB	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on NPRACH on non-anchor carrier in *ul-ConfigList* in *SystemInformationBlockType22-NB*?	-->	NPRACH Preamble	1	P
3	The SS transmits a MAC PDU addressed to UE RA-RNTI, containing a matching RAPID.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
4	UE sends an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message?	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*)	-	-
5	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing “UE Contention Resolution Identity” MAC control element with matching “Contention Resolution Identity” and CCCH message (*RRCConnectionSetup-NB* containing configuration of UE-specific search space).	<--	MAC PDU (UE Contention Resolution Identity, *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*)	-	-
6	UE sends an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message ?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB*	-	-

22.3.1.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.3.1.8.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType22-NB (preamble)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType22-NB-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNonAnchorCarriers-NB-r14)) OF DL-ConfigCommon-NB-r14 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
DL-ConfigCommon-NB-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierConfig-r14	DL-CarrierConfigCommon-NB-DEFAULT1		
pcch-Config-r14 SEQUENCE {			
npdcch-NumRepetitionPaging-r14	Not present		
pagingWeight-r14	w1		
}			
}			
}			
ul-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNonAnchorCarriers-NB-r14)) OF UL-ConfigCommon-NB-r14 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
UL-ConfigCommon-NB-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
ul-CarrierFreq-r14	Uplink EARFCN for non-anchor carrier under test. For Signalling test cases, see 36.508 clause 8.3.2.3. Use the anchor carrier EARFCN + 2.		
nprach-ParametersList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNPRACH-Resources-NB-r13)) OF NPRACH-Parameters-NB-r14 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
nprach-Parameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			
nprach-Periodicity-r14	ms640		
nprach-StartTime-r14	ms8		
nprach-SubcarrierOffset-r14	n12		
nprach-NumSubcarriers-r14	n12		
nprach-SubcarrierMSG3-RangeStart-r14	oneThird		
npdcch-NumRepetitions-RA-r14	r16		
npdcch-StartSF-CSS-RA-r14	v4		
npdcch-Offset-RA-r14	zero		
nprach-NumCBRA-StartSubcarriers-r14	n8		
npdcch-CarrierIndex-r14	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
pagingWeightAnchor-r14	w1		
nprach-ProbabilityAnchorList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNPRACH-Resources-NB-r13)) OF NPRACH-ProbabilityAnchor-NB-r14 SEQUENCE {			
nprach-ProbabilityAnchor-r14	oneHalf		
}			
}			

Table 22.3.1.8.3.3-2: DL-CarrierConfigCommon-NB-DEFAULT1

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.6.3-1A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
DL-CarrierConfigCommon-NB -DEFAULT::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-r14	Downlink EARFCN for non-anchor carrier under test. For Signalling test cases, see 36.508 clause 8.3.2.3. Use the anchor carrier EARFCN + 2.		
}			

Table 22.3.1.8.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType22-NB (Step 0A)*

Derivation Path: 22.3.1.8.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType22-NB-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
nprach-ProbabilityAnchorList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNPRACH-Resources-NB-r13)) OF NPRACH-ProbabilityAnchor-NB-r14 SEQUENCE {			
nprach-ProbabilityAnchor-r14	zero		
}			
}			

22.3.1.9 NB-IoT / Correct HARQ process / 2 HARQ processes

22.3.1.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and twoHARQ-ProcessesConfig configured }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives MAC PDUs for 2 HARQ processes and results in successful decode }
    then { the UE transmits ACKs for the corresponding HARQ processes }
           }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and twoHARQ-ProcessesConfig configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives uplink grants on NPDCCH for 2 HARQ processes respectively }
    then { UE transmits uplink MAC PDUs on the resources indicated by the UL grants addressed to the
corresponding HARQ processes }
           }
```

22.3.1.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.3.2.1and clauses 5.4.2.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1]

…

In addition to the broadcast HARQ process, NB-IoT has one or two DL HARQ processes.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the MAC entity for each Serving Cell with configured uplink, which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes allowing transmissions to take place continuously while waiting for the HARQ feedback on the successful or unsuccessful reception of previous transmissions.

The number of parallel HARQ processes per HARQ entity is specified in [2], clause 8. NB-IoT has one or two UL HARQ processes.

22.3.1.9.3 Test description

22.3.1.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE shall be in State 2B-NB with test loop mode G (CP CIoT Optimisation) according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.3.1.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

If the start RLC UL and DL sequence numbers to be used at start of test body are non zero, but X and Y respectively due to transmission/reception of RLC PDU's in preamble on bearer to be used, then any sequence number 'n' in test procedure maps as:

UL SQN n maps to SQN X+n MOD 1024 &

DL SQN n maps to SQN Y+n MOD 1024.

Table 22.3.1.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 6 run 2 times using process X for each iteration (X=0,1).	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a MAC SDU with a RLC SDU of 38 bytes in an AMD PDU with polling field ‘P’ set to ‘0’ on HARQ process X. (NOTE 1)	<--	NPDCCH (DCI N1) MAC PDU (R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E=’0’, LCID= ‘0011’), 40 bytes MAC SDU) (RLC SN=0)	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
3	The SS allocates an UL grant on HARQ process X, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 1.	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to UL grant in step 3?	-->	MAC PDU(RLC SN=0)	2	P
5	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU on HARQ process X to acknowledge correctly received data.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC STATUS PDU(RLC SN=1))	-	-
6	The UE sends HARQ ACK for the RLC STATUS PDU of step 5.	-->	HARQ ACK	-	-

NOTE 1: RLC SDU with size n contains a DLInformationTransfer-NB with ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT:

18 or 26	bitsDLInformationTransfer-NB(PER encode: ‘0000000000’B + 8 bits (length of DedicatedInfoNAS <= 127 bytes) or 16 bits length (128 bytes <= length of DedicatedInfoNAS < 16383 bytes))
1/2 byte	Protocol discriminator (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1/2 byte	Security header type (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
4 bytes	Message authentication code (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1 byte	Sequence number (SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE)
1/2 byte	Protocol discriminator (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1/2 byte	EPS bearer identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1 byte	Procedure transaction identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
1 byte	ESM data transport message identity (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
2 bytes	length indicator of the user data container (ESM_DATA_TRANSPORT)
N bytes	User data container contents (UL RLC SDU)
6 bits	Aligned bits (*PER encode*)
n = N+14 or N+15 bytes	DL RLC SDU

22.3.1.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.3.1.9.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* (preamble, Table 22.3.1.9.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-14			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetup-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetup-r13 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated-r13 SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
SRB-ToAddMod-NB-r13 SEQUENCE {			
rlc-Config-v1430 SEQUENCE {			
t-Reordering-r14	ms1600-v1310		
}			
}			
}			
physicalConfigDedicated-r13 SEQUENCE {			
twoHARQ-ProcessesConfig-r14	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

22.3.1.10 NB-IoT / RACH Procedure / Early contention resolution

22.3.1.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has sent a CCCH UL MAC PDU with earlyContentionResolution is set to TRUE and UE receive
a PDCCH transmission addressed to its Temporary C-RNTI contains a UE Contention Resolution Identity
MAC control element matches the 48 first bits of the CCCH SDU transmitted in Msg3}
    then { UE considers this Contention Resolution successful }
           }
```

22.3.1.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.300, clause 10.1.5.1; TS 36.321, clauses 5.1.5, TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.3.3.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.5.1]

Contention Resolution on DL:

- Early contention resolution shall be used i.e. eNB does not wait for NAS reply before resolving contention;
- For NB-IoT, for initial access, RRC connection resume procedure and RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure, eNB may transmit MAC PDU containing the UE contention resolution identity MAC control element without RRC response message;

NOTE: In Release 13, NB-IoT UEs do not support the MAC PDU containing the UE contention resolution identity MAC control element without RRC response message for initial access, RRC connection resume procedure and RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure.

- Not synchronised with message 3;
- HARQ is supported;

- Addressed to:
    - The Temporary C-RNTI on PDCCH for initial access and after radio link failure;
    - The C-RNTI on PDCCH for UE in RRC_CONNECTED.
- HARQ feedback is transmitted only by the UE which detects its own UE identity, as provided in message 3, echoed in the Contention Resolution message;
- For initial access, RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure and EDT for Control Plane CIoT EPS Optimizations, no segmentation is used (RLC-TM).

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.5]

Contention Resolution is based on either C-RNTI on PDCCH of the SpCell or UE Contention Resolution Identity on DL-SCH.

Once Msg3 is transmitted, the MAC entity shall:

- except for a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage, or an NB-IoT UE, start *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* and restart *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* at each HARQ retransmission;
- for a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage, or an NB-IoT UE, start *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* and restart *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* at each HARQ retransmission of the bundle in the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PUSCH transmission;
- regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap or Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception, monitor the PDCCH until *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires or is stopped;
- if notification of a reception of a PDCCH transmission is received from lower layers, the MAC entity shall:
    - if the C-RNTI MAC control element was included in Msg3:
        - if the Random Access procedure was initiated by the MAC sublayer itself or by the RRC sublayer and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to the C-RNTI and contains an UL grant for a new transmission; or
        - if the Random Access procedure was initiated by a PDCCH order and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to the C-RNTI:
            - consider this Contention Resolution successful;
            - stop *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer*;
            - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
            - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE:
                - the UL grant or DL assignment contained in the PDCCH transmission is valid only for the configured carrier.
            - consider this Random Access procedure successfully completed.
    - else if the CCCH SDU was included in Msg3 and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to its Temporary C-RNTI:
        - if the MAC PDU is successfully decoded:
            - stop *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer*;
            - if the MAC PDU contains a UE Contention Resolution Identity MAC control element; and
            - if the UE Contention Resolution Identity included in the MAC control element matches the 48 first bits of the CCCH SDU transmitted in Msg3:
                - consider this Contention Resolution successful and finish the disassembly and demultiplexing of the MAC PDU;
                - set the C-RNTI to the value of the Temporary C-RNTI;

    - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
    - consider this Random Access procedure successfully completed.
  - else
    - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
    - consider this Contention Resolution not successful and discard the successfully decoded MAC PDU.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

…

1> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

2> if the UE supports multi-tone transmission, include *multiToneSupport*;

2> if the UE supports multi-carrier operation, include *multiCarrierSupport*;

2> if the UE supports DL channel quality reporting and *cqi-Reporting* is present in *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB*:

3> set the *cqi-NPDCCH* to include the latest results of the downlink channel quality measurements of the serving cell as specified in TS 36.133 [16];

NOTE 2: The downlink channel quality measurements may use measurement period T1 or T2, as defined in TS 36.133 [16]. In case period T2 is used the RRC-MAC interactions are left to UE implementation.

2> set *earlyContentionResolution* to TRUE;

22.3.1.10.3 Test description

22.3.1.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 3-NB) according to [18] in Ncell 1.

22.3.1.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.3.1.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	<--	Paging-NB	-	-
2	The UE transmit a preamble on NPRACH	-->	NPRACH Preamble	-	-
3	The SS transmits a MAC PDU addressed to UE RA-RNTI, containing a matching RAPID.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
4	Check: Does UE send an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message with earlyContentionResolution set to TRUE?	-->	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*)	-	-
5	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing “UE Contention Resolution Identity” MAC control element with matching “Contention Resolution Identity”.	<--	MAC PDU (UE Contention Resolution Identity)	-	-
6	The SS transmits *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* message.	<--	MAC PDU (*RRCConnectionSetup-NB*)	-	-
7	Check: Does UE send an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB*	1	P

22.3.1.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.3.1.10.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (step 4, Table 22.3.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 8.1.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity-r13	Any allowed value		
earlyContentionResolution-r14	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			

22.3.2 RLC

22.3.2.1 NB-IoT / AM RLC / Correct use of sequence numbering / Concatenation and reassembly / Polling for status

22.3.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits the first PDU }
    then { UE sets the Sequence Number field equal to 0 if RLC layer was newly established or to
the last used sequence  number +1}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits subsequent PDUs }
    then { SN incremented by 1 for each PDU transmitted }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives an AMD PDUs containing concatenated RLC }
    then { The UE reassembles the RLC SDUs in accordance with the Framing Info and Length Indicators
indicated in AMD PDUs }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { The UE has multiple RLC SDUs in the transmission buffer that fits into the available AMD
PDU size }
    then { The UE concatenates the RLC SDUs in the transmission buffer into an AMD PDU and transmits
it}
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { last data in the buffer was transmitted }
   then { UE transmits a Poll }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { the t-PollRetransmit timer expires }
   then { UE transmits a Poll }
             }
```

22.3.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clause 4.2.1.3.2 , 4.2.1.3.3, 5.1.3.1.1, 6.2.1.4, 6.2.2.3, 6.2.2.6 & 7.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.2]

When the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity forms AMD PDUs from RLC SDUs, it shall:

- segment and/or concatenate the RLC SDUs so that the AMD PDUs fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity notified by lower layer.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity supports retransmission of RLC data PDUs (ARQ):

- if the RLC data PDU to be retransmitted does not fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity notified by lower layer, the AM RLC entity can re-segment the RLC data PDU into AMD PDU segments;
- the number of re-segmentation is not limited.

When the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity forms AMD PDUs from RLC SDUs received from upper layer or AMD PDU segments from RLC data PDUs to be retransmitted, it shall:

- include relevant RLC headers in the RLC data PDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

- detect whether or not the RLC data PDUs have been received in duplication, and discard duplicated RLC data PDUs;
- reorder the RLC data PDUs if they are received out of sequence;
- detect the loss of RLC data PDUs at lower layers and request retransmissions to its peer AM RLC entity;

- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered RLC data PDUs and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence.

At the time of RLC re-establishment, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if possible, reassemble RLC SDUs from the RLC data PDUs that are received out of sequence and deliver them to upper layer;
- discard any remaining RLC data PDUs that could not be reassembled into RLC SDUs;
- initialize relevant state variables and stop relevant timers.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.1.1]

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall prioritize transmission of RLC control PDUs over RLC data PDUs. The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall prioritize retransmission of RLC data PDUs over transmission of new AMD PDUs.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall maintain a transmitting window according to state variables VT(A) and VT(MS) as follows:

- a SN falls within the transmitting window if VT(A) <= SN < VT(MS);
- a SN falls outside of the transmitting window otherwise.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall not deliver to lower layer any RLC data PDU whose SN falls outside of the transmitting window.

When delivering a new AMD PDU to lower layer, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set the SN of the AMD PDU to VT(S), and then increment VT(S) by one.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity can receive a positive acknowledgement (confirmation of successful reception by its peer AM RLC entity) for a RLC data PDU by the following:

- STATUS PDU from its peer AM RLC entity.

When receiving a positive acknowledgement for an AMD PDU with SN = VT(A), the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set VT(A) equal to the SN of the AMD PDU with the smallest SN, whose SN falls within the range VT(A) <= SN <= VT(S) and for which a positive acknowledgment has not been received yet.
- if positive acknowledgements have been received for all AMD PDUs associated with a transmitted RLC SDU:
    - send an indication to the upper layers of successful delivery of the RLC SDU.

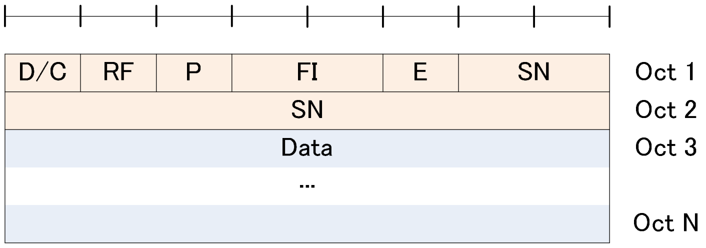
[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.4]

AMD PDU consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU header.

AMD PDU header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E and a SN. The extension part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

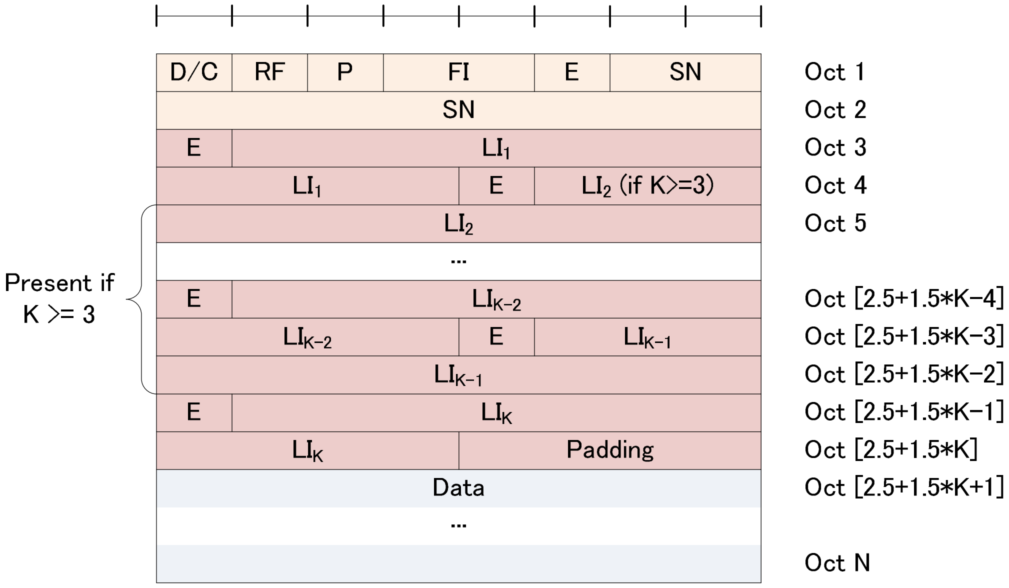
An AM RLC entity is configured by RRC to use either a 10 bit SN or a 16 bit SN. The length of the fixed part of the AMD PDU header is two and three bytes respectively. The default values for SN field length used by an AM RLC entity is 10 bits.

An AMD PDU header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an AMD PDU header consists of an odd number of LI(s) and the length of the LI field is 11 bits, four padding bits follow after the last LI. The default value for LI field length used by an AM RLC entity is 11 bits.



D/C	RF	P	FI		E	SN		Oct 1
SN								Oct 2
Data								Oct 3
...								
								Oct N

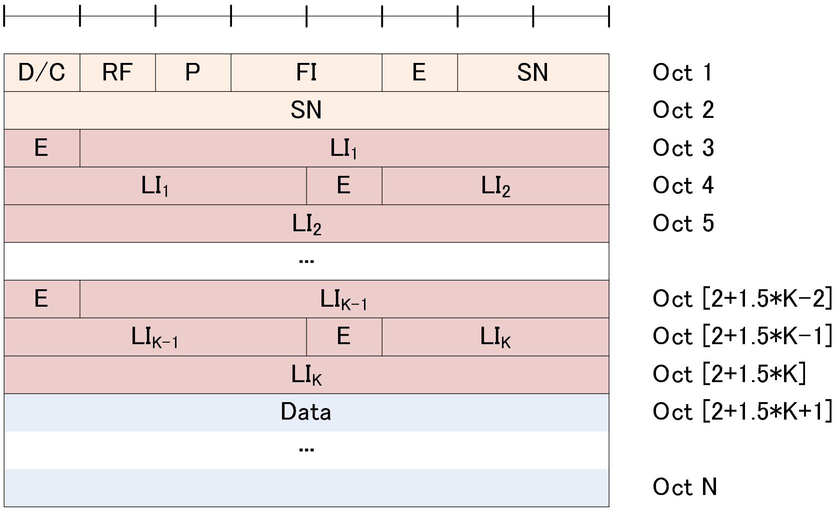
Figure 6.2.1.4-1: AMD PDU with 10 bit SN (length of LI field is 11 bits) (No LI)



D/C	RF	P	FI		E	SN		Oct 1
SN								Oct 2
E	LI_1							Oct 3
LI_1				E	LI_2 (if K>=3)			Oct 4
LI_2								Oct 5
...								
E	LI_{K-2}							Oct [2.5+1.5*K-4]
LI_{K-2}				E	LI_{K-1}			Oct [2.5+1.5*K-3]
LI_{K-1}								Oct [2.5+1.5*K-2]
E	LI_K							Oct [2.5+1.5*K-1]
LI_K				Padding				Oct [2.5+1.5*K]
Data								Oct [2.5+1.5*K+1]
...								
								Oct N

...

Figure 6.2.1.4-2: AMD PDU with 10 bit SN (length of LI field is 11 bits) (Odd number of LIs, i.e. K = 1, 3, 5, …)



D/C	RF	P	FI		E	SN		Oct 1
SN								Oct 2
E	LI_1							Oct 3
LI_1				E	LI_2			Oct 4
LI_2								Oct 5
...								
E	LI_{K-1}							Oct [2+1.5*K-2]
LI_{K-1}				E	LI_K			Oct [2+1.5*K-1]
LI_K								Oct [2+1.5*K]
Data								Oct [2+1.5*K+1]
...								
								Oct N

...

Figure 6.2.1.4-3: AMD PDU with 10 bit SN (length of LI field is 11 bits) (Even number of LIs, i.e. K = 2, 4, 6, …)

...

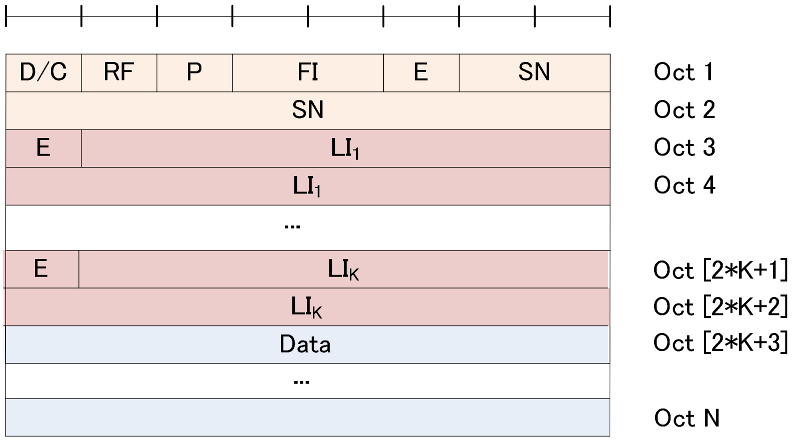


Figure 6.2.1.4-4: AMD PDU with 10 bit SN (length of LI field is 15 bits)

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.3]

Length: 10 bits or 16 bits (configurable) for AMD PDU and AMD PDU segments. 5 bits or 10 bits (configurable) for UMD PDU.

The SN field indicates the sequence number of the corresponding UMD or AMD PDU. For an AMD PDU segment, the SN field indicates the sequence number of the original AMD PDU from which the AMD PDU segment was constructed from. The sequence number is incremented by one for every UMD or AMD PDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

Length: 2 bits.

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation

Value	Description
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 7.1]

This sub clause describes the state variables used in AM and UM entities in order to specify the RLC protocol. The state variables defined in this subclause are normative.

All state variables and all counters are non-negative integers.

All state variables related to AM data transfer can take values from 0 to 1023 for 10 bit SN or from 0 to 65535 for 16 bit SN. All arithmetic operations contained in the present document on state variables related to AM data transfer are affected by the AM modulus (i.e. final value = [value from arithmetic operation] modulo 1024 for 10 bit SN and 65536 for 16 bit SN).

All state variables related to UM data transfer can take values from 0 to [$2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$ – 1]. All arithmetic operations contained in the present document on state variables related to UM data transfer are affected by the UM modulus (i.e. final value = [value from arithmetic operation] modulo $2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$).

AMD PDUs and UMD PDUs are numbered integer sequence numbers (SN) cycling through the field: 0 to 1023 for 10 bit SN and 0 to 65535 for 16 bit SN for AMD PDU and 0 to [$2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$ – 1] for UMD PDU.

When performing arithmetic comparisons of state variables or SN values, a modulus base shall be used.

VT(A) and VR(R) shall be assumed as the modulus base at the transmitting side and receiving side of an AM RLC entity, respectively. This modulus base is subtracted from all the values involved, and then an absolute comparison is performed (e.g. VR(R) <= SN < VR(MR) is evaluated as [VR(R) – VR(R)] modulo 1024 <= [SN – VR(R)] modulo 1024 < [VR(MR) – VR(R)] modulo 1024).

VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size shall be assumed as the modulus base at the receiving side of an UM RLC entity. This modulus base is subtracted from all the values involved, and then an absolute comparison is performed (e.g. (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) <= SN < VR(UH) is evaluated as [(VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) – (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size)] modulo $2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$ <= [SN – (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size)] modulo $2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$ < [VR(UH) – (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size)] modulo $2^{[sn\text{-}FieldLength]}$).

The transmitting side of each AM RLC entity shall maintain the following state variables:

a) VT(A) – Acknowledgement state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN of the next AMD PDU for which a positive acknowledgment is to be received in-sequence, and it serves as the lower edge of the transmitting window. It is initially set to 0, and is updated whenever the AM RLC entity receives a positive acknowledgment for an AMD PDU with SN = VT(A).

b) VT(MS) – Maximum send state variable

This state variable equals VT(A) + AM_Window_Size, and it serves as the higher edge of the transmitting window.

c) VT(S) – Send state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN to be assigned for the next newly generated AMD PDU. It is initially set to 0, and is updated whenever the AM RLC entity delivers an AMD PDU with SN = VT(S).

d) POLL_SN – Poll send state variable

This state variable holds the value of VT(S)-1 upon the most recent transmission of a RLC data PDU with the poll bit set to “1”. It is initially set to 0.

The transmitting side of each AM RLC entity shall maintain the following counters:

a) PDU_WITHOUT_POLL – Counter

This counter is initially set to 0. It counts the number of AMD PDUs sent since the most recent poll bit was transmitted.

b) BYTE_WITHOUT_POLL – Counter

This counter is initially set to 0. It counts the number of data bytes sent since the most recent poll bit was transmitted.

c) RETX_COUNT – Counter

This counter counts the number of retransmissions of an AMD PDU (see subclause 5.2.1). There is one RETX_COUNT counter per PDU that needs to be retransmitted.

The receiving side of each AM RLC entity shall maintain the following state variables:

a) VR(R) – Receive state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN following the last in-sequence completely received AMD PDU, and it serves as the lower edge of the receiving window. It is initially set to 0, and is updated whenever the AM RLC entity receives an AMD PDU with SN = VR(R).

b) VR(MR) – Maximum acceptable receive state variable

This state variable equals VR(R) + AM_Window_Size, and it holds the value of the SN of the first AMD PDU that is beyond the receiving window and serves as the higher edge of the receiving window.

c) VR(X) – *t-Reordering* state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN following the SN of the RLC data PDU which triggered *t-Reordering*.

d) VR(MS) – Maximum STATUS transmit state variable

This state variable holds the highest possible value of the SN which can be indicated by “ACK_SN” when a STATUS PDU needs to be constructed. It is initially set to 0.

e) VR(H) – Highest received state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN following the SN of the RLC data PDU with the highest SN among received RLC data PDUs. It is initially set to 0.

Each transmitting UM RLC entity shall maintain the following state variables:

a) VT(US)

This state variable holds the value of the SN to be assigned for the next newly generated UMD PDU. It is initially set to 0, and is updated whenever the UM RLC entity delivers an UMD PDU with SN = VT(US).

Each receiving UM RLC entity shall maintain the following state variables:

a) VR(UR) – UM receive state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN of the earliest UMD PDU that is still considered for reordering. It is initially set to 0. For RLC entity configured for STCH, it is initially set to the SN of the first received UMD PDU.

b) VR(UX) – UM *t-Reordering* state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN following the SN of the UMD PDU which triggered *t-Reordering*.

c) VR(UH) – UM highest received state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN following the SN of the UMD PDU with the highest SN among received UMD PDUs, and it serves as the higher edge of the reordering window. It is initially set to 0. For RLC entity configured for STCH, it is initially set to the SN of the first received UMD PDU.

22.3.2.1.3 Test description

22.3.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state 2B-NB according to [18] the exceptions listed in table 22.3.2.1.3.1-1 with test loop mode G closed.

Table 22.3.2.1.3.1-1: RLC Settings

Parameter	Value
t-PollRetransmit-r13	ms4000

22.3.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

If the start RLC UL and DL sequence numbers to be used at start of test body are non zero, but X and Y respectively due to transmission/reception of RLC PDU's in preamble on bearer to be used, then any sequence number 'n' in test procedure maps as :

UL SQN n maps to SQN X+n MOD 1024 &

DL SQN n maps to SQN Y+n MOD 1024

Table 22.3.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS does not respond to PRACH preambles transmitted by UE for Uplink transmission, but instead allocates the UL C-RNTI grant on NPDCCH when specified in the test sequence	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits 4 AMD PDUs such that 1 AMD PDU is sent every NPDCCH period onwards , each containing an RLC DL SDU including a PRBS of 288 bits.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=0) AMD PDU (SN=1) AMD PDU (SN=2) AMD PDU (SN=3)	-	-
2A	In the search space of the 4th NPDCCH period after the first transmission at step 2 the SS schedules 4 consecutive UL grants of size 328 bits (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2B	Check: Does the UE transmit 4 AMD PDUs, with only the last one having the poll bit set ? Record time T_A when the PDU with the poll bit set is received at the SS.	-->	AMD PDUs	1,2, 5	P
3	In the search space of the 55th NPDCCH period after the first transmission at step 2 the SS schedules continuous UL grants of size 328 bits (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
4	Check 1: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU with a SN in range 0 to 3 and P=1? Record time T_B. Check 2: Is ($T_B – T_A$) = *t-PollRetransmit-r13*?	-->	AMD PDU	6	P
5	Upon receiving the Poll, the SS transmits an RLC Status Report.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE retransmit an AMD PDU within 5 sec?	-->	AMD PDU	6	F
7	SS stops periodic grant allocation				
8	The SS transmits an AMD PDU including two RLC DL SDUs of size L1 bytes each with poll bit set to ‘0’. The RLC DL SDUs include a PRBS of 160 bits.	<--	AMD PDU(AMD PDU header(D/C=’1’, RF=’0’, P=’0’, FI=’00’,E=’1’, SN=’4’,E_1=’0’, LI_1=’L1’ bytes), 2 RLC DL SDUs of L1 bytes)	-	-
9	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 8 t he SS allocates an UL grant of size 456 bits (Note 2).	<--	(UL grant, 456 bits)	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit two RLC UL SDUs within an AMD PDU with FI field set to ‘00’, first E field in the fixed part set to ‘1’, first E field in the extension part set to ‘0’, first LI field set to 20 bytes?	-->	AMD PDU(AMD PDU header(P=’1’, FI=’00’, E=’1’,SN=4, E_1=’0’, LI_1=’20’)), two RLC UL SDUs of size 20 bytes)	3, 4	P
11	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=5)	-	-
12	In the search space of the 9th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 11 the SS transmits an AMD PDU including three RLC DL SDU of size L2 bytes with P field set to "0". The RLC DL SDUs include a PRBS of 80 bits.	<--	AMD PDU(AMD PDU header(D/C=’1’, RF=’0’, P=’0’, FI=’00’,E=’1’, SN=’5’, E_1=’1’, LI_1=’ L2’ bytes, E_2=’0’, LI_2=’L2’ bytes), three RLC DLSDUs of size L2 bytes)	-	-
13	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 12 the SS schedules an UL grant of size 440 bits. (Note 3).	<--	(UL grant, 440 bits)	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit three RLC UL SDUs within an AMD PDU with FI field set to “00”, first E field in the fixed part set to ‘1’, first E field in the extension part set to ‘1’, first LI field set to 10 bytes, second E field in the extension part set to ‘0’, second LI field set to 10 bytes and P field set to “1”?	-->	AMD PDU(AMD PDU header(P=’1’, FI=’00’, SN=5, E_1=’1’, LI_1=’10’, E_2=’0’, LI_2=’10’), three RLC ULSDUs of size 10 bytes)	3, 4	P
15	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=6)	-	-
NOTE 1 UL grant of 328 bits (I_{TBS}=10, I_{RU} =1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to					

transmit one PDU at a time (MAC subheader: 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 1 byte MAC PDU subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 38 bytes MAC SDU(16-bit RLC AMD PDU header + 288-bit UL RLC SDU)).

NOTE 2: UL grant of 456 bits (I_{TBS}=9, I_{RU} =2, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time (MAC subheader: 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 2 byte MAC PDU subheader + 1 byte Padding subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 44 bytes MAC SDU(4 bytes RLC AMD PDU header + 2*20 UL RLC SDU) + 8 bytes Padding)).

NOTE 3: UL grant of440 bits (I_{TBS}=3, I_{RU} =6, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time (MAC subheader: 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 2 bytes MAC PDU subheader + 1 byte Padding subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 35 bytes MAC SDU(5 bytes RLC AMD PDU header + 3*10 UL RLC SDU) + 15 bytes Padding)).

Table 22.3.2.1.3.2-2: Void

22.3.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

22.3.2.2 NB-IoT / AM RLC / Receiver status triggers

22.3.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, configured for enableStatusReportSN-Gap and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { Reception failure of an RLC data PDU is detected }
   then { UE initiates Status Reporting }
                       }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { Polling from peer AM RLC entity is detected and the sequence number of the PDU that carries
the Poll is less than VR(MS) }
   then { UE initiates Status Reporting }
                         }
```

(3)

Void

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { the UE needs to send a Status Report and the UL grant is not large enough to accommodate
the whole report }
   then { UE includes as many NACK SNs in the Status Report as allowed by the UL grant }
                        }
```

22.3.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clause 5.2.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.3]

An AM RLC entity sends STATUS PDUs to its peer AM RLC entity in order to provide positive and/or negative acknowledgements of RLC PDUs (or portions of them).

Except for NB-IoT, RRC configures whether or not the status prohibit function is to be used for an AM RLC entity. For NB-IoT, RRC configures whether or not the status reporting due to detection of reception failure of an RLC data PDU is to be used for an AM RLC entity.

Triggers to initiate STATUS reporting include:

- Polling from its peer AM RLC entity:
    - When a RLC data PDU with SN = x and the P field set to “1” is received from lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:
        - if the PDU is to be discarded as specified in subclause 5.1.3.2.2; or
        - if x < VR(MS) or x >= VR(MR):
            - trigger a STATUS report;
        - else:
            - delay triggering the STATUS report until x < VR(MS) or x >= VR(MR).

NOTE 1: This ensures that the RLC Status report is transmitted after HARQ reordering.

- Detection of reception failure of an RLC data PDU, except for an NB-IoT UE not configured with *enableStatusReportSN-Gap*:
    - The receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall trigger a STATUS report when *t-Reordering* expires.

NOTE 2: The expiry of *t-Reordering* triggers both VR(MS) to be updated and a STATUS report to be triggered, but the STATUS report shall be triggered after VR(MS) is updated.

When STATUS reporting has been triggered, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if *t-StatusProhibit* is not running:
    - at the first transmission opportunity indicated by lower layer, construct a STATUS PDU and deliver it to lower layer;
- else:
    - at the first transmission opportunity indicated by lower layer after *t-StatusProhibit* expires, construct a single STATUS PDU even if status reporting was triggered several times while *t-StatusProhibit* was running and deliver it to lower layer;

When a STATUS PDU has been delivered to lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- start *t-StatusProhibit*.

When constructing a STATUS PDU, the AM RLC entity shall:

- for the AMD PDUs with SN such that VR(R) <= SN < VR(MS) that has not been completely received yet, in increasing SN order of PDUs and increasing byte segment order within PDUs, starting with SN = VR(R) up to the point where the resulting STATUS PDU still fits to the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer:
    - for an AMD PDU for which no byte segments have been received yet::
        - include in the STATUS PDU a NACK_SN which is set to the SN of the AMD PDU;
    - for a continuous sequence of byte segments of a partly received AMD PDU that have not been received yet:
        - include in the STATUS PDU a set of NACK_SN, SOstart and SOend
- set the ACK_SN to the SN of the next not received RLC Data PDU which is not indicated as missing in the resulting STATUS PDU.

22.3.2.2.3 Test description

22.3.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state 2B-NB according to [18] the exceptions listed in table 22.3.2.2.3.1-1 with test loop mode G closed.

Table 22.3.2.2.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
t-PollRetransmit-r13	ms4000
enableStatusReportSN-Gap-r13	true

22.3.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

If the start RLC UL and DL sequence numbers to be used at start of test body are non zero, but X and Y respectively due to transmission/reception of RLC PDU's in preamble on bearer to be used, then any sequence number 'n' in test procedure maps as :

UL SQN n maps to SQN X+n MOD 1024 &

DL SQN n maps to SQN Y+n MOD 1024

Table 22.3.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The SS does not respond to PRACH preambles transmitted by UE for Uplink transmission, but instead allocates the UL C-RNTI grant on NPDCCH when specified in the test sequence. Size of each RLC UL SDU #1 - #6 is PRBS of 288 bits (36 octets). The size of the RLC SDUs used in downlink is L.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits 3 AMD PDUs with SN=0, 1, 2. The SS sets the P field of all the AMD PDUs to 0	<--	AMD PDU (SN=0, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=1, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=2, P=0)	-	-
2	In the search space of the 4th NPDCCH period after the first transmission at step 1 the SS schedules 3 consecutive UL grants with a time spacing of 3 NPDCCH cycles of size 328 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grants, 328 bits)	-	-
2A	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#1.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#1)	-	-
2B	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#2.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#2)	-	-
2C	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#3.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#3)	-	-
3	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
4	Void.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS starts the UL periodic grant transmission of size 40 bits. (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits 1 AMD PDUs with SN= 4. The SS sets the P field to 0	<--	AMD PDU (SN=4, P=0)	-	-
7	Check 1: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=3 and ACK_SN=5?	-->	STATUS PDU	1	P
8	The SS stops to allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
9	In the search space of the 6th NPDCCH period after step 8 the SS transmits 1 AMD PDU with SN=3. The SS sets the P field to 1.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=3, P=1)	-	-
10	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 9 the SS schedules 1 UL grant of size 40 bits. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant, 40 bits)	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with no NACK_SN and ACK_SN=5?	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
12	In the search space of the next NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 10 the SS schedules 2 UL grants of size 328 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grant, 328 bits)	-	-
13	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#4.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#4)	-	-
14	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#5.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#5)	-	-
15	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
16-23	Void	-	-	-	-
24	The SS transmits an AMD PDU with SN=5 and P=0, and an AMD PDU with SN=11 and P=1.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=5, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=11, P=1)	-	-
25	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 24 the SS schedules an UL grant of size 72 bits. (Note 3)	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
-	Steps 26a1 and 26b1 depend on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens	-	-	-	-
26a1	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN=8 and 2 NACK_SNs: 6 and 7?	-->	STATUS PDU	4	P
26b1	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN=10 and 4 NACK_SNs: 6, 7, 8 and 9?	-->	STATUS PDU	4	P
27	In the search space of the 6th NPDCCH period the SS transmits an AMD PDU with SN=6 and P=1.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=6, P=1)	-	-
28	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-

	after step 27 the SS schedules an UL grant of size 72 bits. (Note 4)				
29	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN=12 and 4 NACK_SNs: 7, 8, 9 and 10?	-->	STATUS PDU	4	P
30	The SS transmits 4 AMD PDU with SN=7, 8, 9, 10. NOTE: AMD PDUs with SN 5 to 11 carry RLC DL SDU #6. It is segmented in 6*5 + L-(6*5) octets.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=7, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=8, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=9, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=10, P=0)	-	-
31	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after step 30 the SS schedules 1 UL grant of size 392 bits. (Note 5)	<--	(UL grant, 328 bits)	-	-
32	The UE loopbacks a STATUS PDU with SN_ACK=12 and the complete RLC UL SDU.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#6)	-	-
33	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-

Note 1: UL grant of 328 bits (I_{TBS}=10, I_{RU}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time. (MAC subheader: 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 1 byte MAC PDU subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 38 bytes MAC SDU(16-bit RLC AMD PDU header + 288-bit UL RLC SDU)).

Note 2: UL grant of 40 bits (I_{TBS}=3, I_{RU}=0, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and (8-bit short BSR + 2x 8-bit MAC PDU subheader + 4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 1bit padding).

Note 3: UL grant of 72 bits (I_{TBS}=2, I_{RU}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit (a Status Report with ACK_SN and 2 NACK_SNs (3x 8-bit MAC PDU subheader +8-bit Short BSR + 4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 2 x (12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2) + 1-bit Padding)) or (a Status Report with ACK_SN and 4 NACK_SNs (8-bit MAC PDU subheader +4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 4 x (12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2) +1-bit padding)).

Note 4: UL grant of 72 bits (I_{TBS}=2, I_{RU}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and 4 NACK_SNs (8-bit MAC PDU subheader + 4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 4 x (12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2) +1-bit padding).

Note 5: UL grant of 392 bits (I_{TBS}=8, I_{RU}=2, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time. (MAC subheader: 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 4 bytes MAC PDU subheader + 1 byte Padding subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 2 bytes MAC SDU(2 bytes RLC STATUS PDU) + 38 bytes MAC SDU(16-bit RLC AMD PDU header + 288-bit UL RLC SDU) + 2 bytes MAC Padding).

22.3.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

22.3.2.3 NB-IoT / AM RLC / In sequence delivery of upper layers PDUs/ Different numbers of length indicators

22.3.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives duplicate AMD PDUs }
    then { UE discards the duplicate AMD PDUs }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU with a SN gap }
    then { UE sends STATUS PDU to request retransmissions of PDUs in the SN gap}
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives PDUs within a SN gap }
 then { RLC reassembles and reorders the AMD PDUs and deliver them to the upper layer in sequence }
             }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment with no LI field }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment more than one LI field }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
            }
```

22.3.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

- detect whether or not the RLC data PDUs have been received in duplication, and discard duplicated RLC data PDUs;
- reorder the RLC data PDUs if they are received out of sequence;
- detect the loss of RLC data PDUs at lower layers and request retransmissions to its peer AM RLC entity;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered RLC data PDUs and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence.

At the time of RLC re-establishment, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if possible, reassemble RLC SDUs from the RLC data PDUs that are received out of sequence and deliver them to upper layer;
- discard any remaining RLC data PDUs that could not be reassembled into RLC SDUs;

- initialize relevant state variables and stop relevant timers.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.5]

Length: 11 bits for RLC UM, 11 bits or 15 bits for RLC AM. The length of the LI field for RLC AM is configured by upper layers.

The LI field indicates the length in bytes of the corresponding Data field element present in the RLC data PDU delivered/received by an UM or an AM RLC entity. The first LI present in the RLC data PDU header corresponds to the first Data field element present in the Data field of the RLC data PDU, the second LI present in the RLC data PDU header corresponds to the second Data field element present in the Data field of the RLC data PDU, and so on. The value 0 is reserved.

22.3.2.3.3 Test description

22.3.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state 2B-NB according to [18] the exceptions listed in table 22.3.2.3.3.1-1 with test loop mode G closed.

Table 22.3.2.3.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
t-PollRetransmit-r13	ms4000
enableStatusReportSN-Gap-r13	true

22.3.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

If the start RLC UL and DL sequence numbers to be used at start of test body are non zero, but X and Y respectively due to transmission/reception of RLC PDU's in preamble on bearer to be used, then any sequence number 'n' in test procedure maps as :

- UL SQN n maps to SQN X+n MOD 1024 &
- DL SQN n maps to SQN Y+n MOD 1024

Table 22.3.2.3.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The SS does not respond to PRACH preambles transmitted by UE for Uplink transmission, but instead allocates the UL C-RNTI grant on NPDCCH when specified in the test sequence. Size of each RLC UL SDU #1 - #3 is PRBS of 256 bits (32 octets), size of each RLC UL SDU #4 - #16 is PRBS of 80 bits (10 octets). The size of the RLC SDUs used in downlink is L.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU carries RLC DL SDU#1 without LI field.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	-	-
2	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU carries RLC DL SDU#1 without LI field.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	-	-
2A	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 2 the SS schedules an UL grant of size 296 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC UL SDU#1?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#1)	1,4	P
4	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	-	-
5	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains RLC DL SDU#2, and the 1st part of RLC DL SDU#3.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
5A	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 5 the SS schedules an UL grant of size 296 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC UL SDU#2 with the poll bit set?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#2)	1	P
7	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	-	-
8	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains RLC DL SDU#2, and the 1st part of RLC DL SDU#3.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
8A	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 8 the SS schedules an UL grant of size 296 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC UL SDU#2?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#2)	1	F
10	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains the 2nd part of RLC DL SDU#3.	<--	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
10A	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 10 the SS schedules an UL grant of size 296 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC UL SDU#3?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#3)	1	P
12	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=3)	-	-
13	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains the last part of RLC DL SDU#6.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5)	-	-
14	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains the 2nd part of RLC DL SDU#5, and the 1st part of RLC DL SDU#6.	<--	AMD PDU#5 (SN=4)	-	-
15	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU carries RLC DL SDU#4 and the 1st part of RLC DL SDU#5.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3)	-	-
17	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after step 16 the SS schedules an UL grant of size 504 bits sufficient for the UE to loopback the PRBS parts of RLC DL SDU#4, RLC DL SDU#5 and RLC DL SDU#6 and report RLC Status PDU. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=6 and an AMD PDU containing RLC UL SDU#4, RLC UL SDU#5 and RLC UL SDU#6 in its data field?	-->	STATUS PDU and AMD PDU (RLC UL SDU#4, RLC UL SDU#5, RLC UL SDU#6)	3	P
19	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=4)	-	-
20	The SS transmits an AMD RLC PDU to the UE. This PDU contains the last part of RLC DL SDU#9.	<--	AMD PDU#9 (SN=8, P=1)	-	-

20A	In the search space of the 3^{rd} NPDCCH period after step 20 the SS schedules an UL grant of size 88 bits. (Note 3)	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU NACK_SN/E1/E2 fields set correctly to inform SS of missing PDUs #7, #8, (ACK_SN=9, NACK_SN= 6, NACK_SN= 7)?	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
22	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains RLC DL SDU#8, and the 1^{st} part of RLC DL SDU#9.	<--	AMD PDU#8 (SN=7)	-	-
23	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
24	In the search space of the 3^{rd} NPDCCH period after step 24 the SS schedules The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU carries SDU#7.	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6)	-	-
24A	an UL grant of size 328 bits sufficient for the UE to loopback the PRBS parts of RLC DL SDU#7, RLC DL SDU#8 and RLC DL SDU#9 and report RLC Status PDU. (Note 4)	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=9 and an AMD PDU containing RLC UL SDU#7, RLC UL SDU#8 and RLC UL SDU#9 in its data field?	-->	STATUS PDU and AMD PDU (RLC UL SDU#7, RLC UL SDU#8, RLC UL SDU#9)	3	P
26	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=5)	-	-
27	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains RLC DL SDU#10, RLC DL SDU#11 and RLC DL SDU#12 with two LI fields.	<--	AMD PDU#10 (SN=9)	-	-
28	In the search space of the 3^{rd} NPDCCH period after step 27 the SS schedules an UL grant of size 328 bits sufficient for the UE to loopback the PRBS parts of RLC DL SDU#10, RLC DL SDU#11 and RLC DL SDU#12. (Note 5)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC UL SDU#10, RLC UL SDU#11 and RLC UL SDU#12 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC UL SDU#10, RLC UL SDU#11, RLC UL SDU#12)	5	P
30	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=6)	-	-
31	The *t-PollRetransmit-r13* timer for AMD PDU#11 expires and SS assumes that the transmission of AMD PDU#11 containing RLC DL SDU#13, RLC DL SDU#14, RLC DL SDU#15 and RLC DL SDU#16 is failed and considers AMD PDU#11 for re-transmission.	-	-	-	-
32	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment to the UE. This PDU segment contains RLC DL SDU#13 without LI field.	<--	AMD PDU segment (SM=10)	-	-
33	In the search space of the 3^{rd} NPDCCH period after step 32 the SS schedules an uplink grant of size 208 bits allowing the UE to transmit 1 RLC SDU. (Note 6)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
34	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN=10, SOStart, SOEnd and ACK_SN=11 and an AMD PDU containing RLC UL SDU#13 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC UL SDU#13)	4	P
35	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=7)	-	-
36	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment to the UE. This PDU segment contains SDU#14, SDU#15 and SDU#16 with two LI fields.	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-
37	In the search space of the 3^{rd} NPDCCH period after step 32 the SS schedules an UL grant of size 328 bits sufficient for the UE to loopback the PRBS parts of RLC DL SDU#14, RLC DL SDU#15 and RLC DL SDU#16. (Note 5)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
38	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC UL SDU#14, RLC UL SDU#15 and RLC UL SDU#16 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC UL SDU#14, RLC UL SDU#15, RLC UL SDU#16)	5	P
39	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=8)	-	-

NOTE 1: UL grant of 296 bits (I_{TBS}=9, I_{RU}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit

one PDU at a time. (MAC subheader: 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 1 byte MAC PDU subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 34 bytes MAC SDU(16-bit RLC AMD PDU header + 256 bit UL RLC SDU))

NOTE 2: UL grant of 504 bits (I_{TBS}=10, I_{RU} =2, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report and a AMD PDU (a 4 byte Status Report with ACK_SN and 1 NACK_SN (4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + (12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2) + 5-bit Padding) or ACK_SN and 2 NACK_SN (4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 2*(12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2) + 1-bit Padding) + a 35 bytes RLC AMD PDU(5 bytes RLC AMD PDU header + 3*10 bytes UL RLC SDU) + 6 bytes MAC PDU subheader + 1 byte Short BSR + n bytes MAC Padding).

NOTE 3: UL grant of 88 bits (I_{TBS}=6, I_{RU} =0, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and 2 NACK_SNs (4 bytes MAC PDU subheader + 1 byte Short BSR + 5 bytes RLC Status PDU (4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 2 x (12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2) + 1-bit Padding) + 1 byte MAC Padding).

NOTE 4: UL grant of 328 bits (I_{TBS}=10, I_{RU} =1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report and a AMD PDU.

NOTE 5: UL grant of 328 bits (I_{TBS}=10, I_{RU} =1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a AMD PDU (4 bytes MAC PDU subheader + a 35 bytes RLC AMD PDU(5 bytes RLC AMP PDU header + 3*10 bytes UL RLC SDU) + 1 byte Short BSR + 1 byte MAC Padding).

NOTE 6: UL grant of 208 bits (I_{TBS}=4, I_{RU} =2, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time. (MAC subheader: 1 byte Padding subheader + 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 2 bytes MAC PDU subheader + 1 byte MAC PDU subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 12 bytes MAC SDU(2 bytes RLC AMD PDU header + 10 bytes bit UL RLC SDU) + 8 bytes MAC SDU (8 bytes of RLC STATUS PDU with NACK_SN and SOstart+SOend fields)

22.3.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

22.3.2.4 NB-IoT / AM RLC / Re-segmentation RLC PDU / SO, FI, LSF / Re-transmission of RLC PDU

22.3.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { AMD PDU to be retransmitted does not fit in new allocated TBS }
then { UE segments AMD PDU into AMD PDU segments }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { AMD PDU segment to be retransmitted does not fit in new allocated TBS }
then { UE resegments AMD PDU segment to fit TBS }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a STATUS PDU including a NACK_SN for missing AMD PDUs, RETX_COUNT <
maxRetxThreshold }
then { UE successfully retransmits missing AMD PDUs }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { an AMD PDU or a portion of an AMD PDU is considered for retransmission and if RETX_COUNT =
maxRetxThreshold }
then { UE indicates to upper layers that max retransmission has been reached }
```

```
        }
```

22.3.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clause 4.2.1.3.2, 5.2.1, 6.2.1.4 and 6.2.1.5. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.2]

When the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity forms AMD PDUs from RLC SDUs, it shall:

- segment and/or concatenate the RLC SDUs so that the AMD PDUs fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity notified by lower layer.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity supports retransmission of RLC data PDUs (ARQ):

- if the RLC data PDU to be retransmitted does not fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity notified by lower layer, the AM RLC entity can re-segment the RLC data PDU into AMD PDU segments;

- the number of re-segmentation is not limited.

When the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity forms AMD PDUs from RLC SDUs received from upper layer or AMD PDU segments from RLC data PDUs to be retransmitted, it shall:

- include relevant RLC headers in the RLC data PDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.1]

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity can receive a negative acknowledgement (notification of reception failure by its peer AM RLC entity) for an AMD PDU or a portion of an AMD PDU by the following:

- STATUS PDU from its peer AM RLC entity.

When receiving a negative acknowledgement for an AMD PDU or a portion of an AMD PDU by a STATUS PDU from its peer AM RLC entity, the transmitting side of the AM RLC entity shall:

- if the SN of the corresponding AMD PDU falls within the range VT(A) <= SN < VT(S):

  - consider the AMD PDU or the portion of the AMD PDU for which a negative acknowledgement was received for retransmission.

When an AMD PDU or a portion of an AMD PDU is considered for retransmission, the transmitting side of the AM RLC entity shall:

- if the AMD PDU is considered for retransmission for the first time:

  - set the RETX_COUNT associated with the AMD PDU to zero;

- else, if it (the AMD PDU or the portion of the AMD PDU that is considered for retransmission) is not pending for retransmission already, or a portion of it is not pending for retransmission already:

  - increment the RETX_COUNT;

- if RETX_COUNT = *maxRetxThreshold*:

  - indicate to upper layers that max retransmission has been reached.

When retransmitting an AMD PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if the AMD PDU can entirely fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity:

  - deliver the AMD PDU as it is except for the P field (the P field should be set according to sub clause 5.2.2) to lower layer;

- otherwise:

  - segment the AMD PDU, form a new AMD PDU segment which will fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity and deliver the new AMD PDU segment to lower layer.

When retransmitting a portion of an AMD PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- segment the portion of the AMD PDU as necessary, form a new AMD PDU segment which will fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity and deliver the new AMD PDU segment to lower layer.

When forming a new AMD PDU segment, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- only map the Data field of the original AMD PDU to the Data field of the new AMD PDU segment;
- set the header of the new AMD PDU segment in accordance with the description in sub clause 6.;
- set the P field according to sub clause 5.2.2.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.4]

AMD PDU consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU header.

AMD PDU header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E and a SN. The extension part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

An AM RLC entity is configured by RRC to use either a 10 bit SN or a 16 bit SN. The length of the fixed part of the AMD PDU header is two and three bytes respectively. The default values for SN field length used by an AM RLC entity is 10 bits.

An AMD PDU header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an AMD PDU header consists of an odd number of LI(s) and the length of the LI field is 11 bits, four padding bits follow after the last LI. The default value for LI field length used by an AM RLC entity is 11 bits.

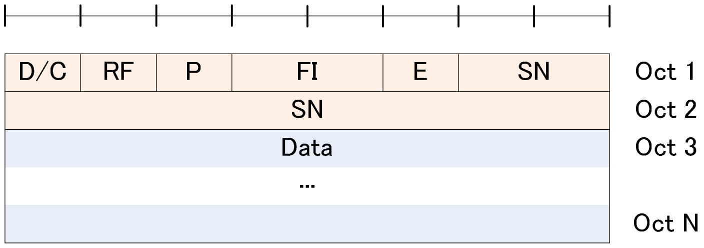


Figure 6.2.1.4-1: AMD PDU with 10 bit SN (length of LI field is 11 bits) (No LI)

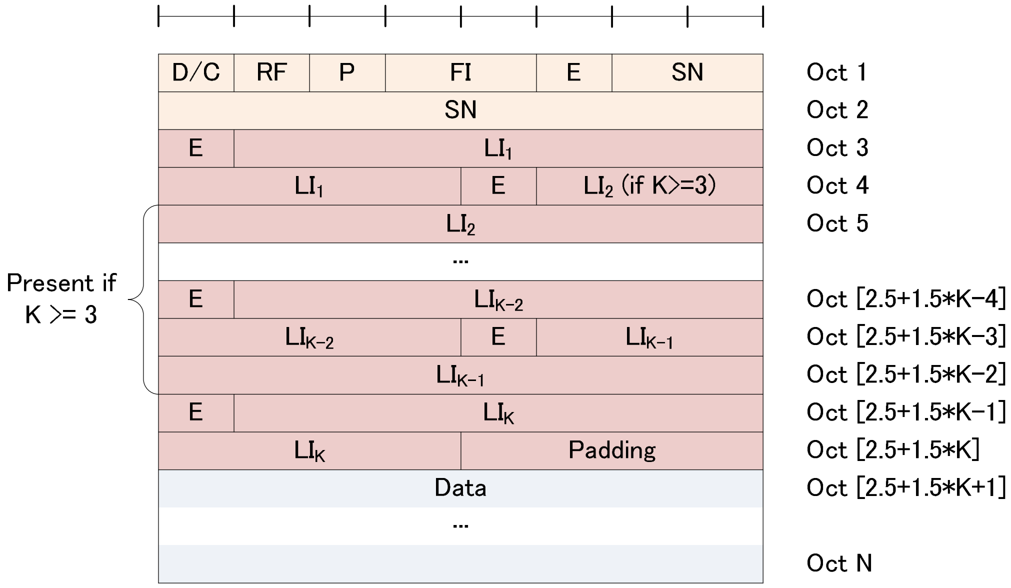


Figure 6.2.1.4-2: AMD PDU with 10 bit SN (length of LI field is 11 bits) (Odd number of LIs, i.e. K = 1, 3, 5, …)

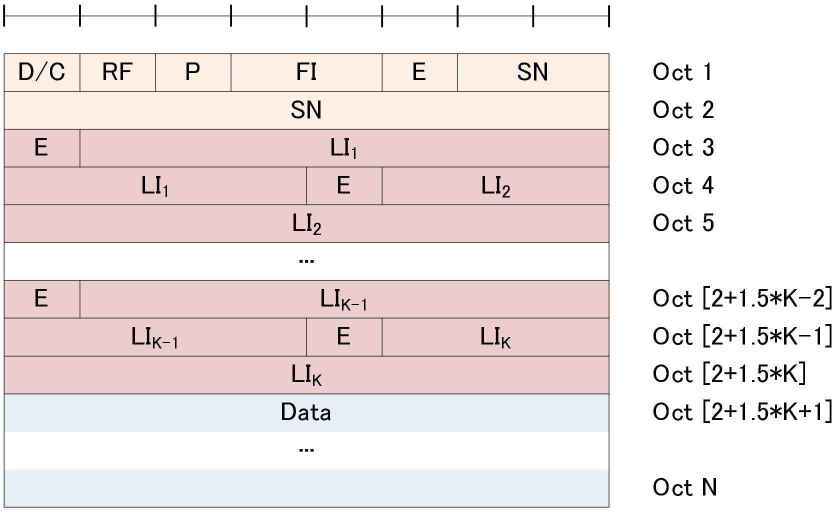


Figure 6.2.1.4-3: AMD PDU with 10 bit SN (length of LI field is 11 bits) (Even number of LIs, i.e. K = 2, 4, 6, …)

...

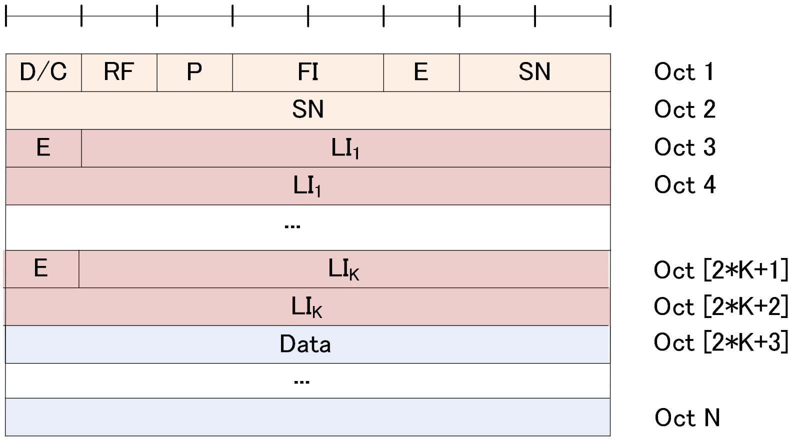


Figure 6.2.1.4-4: AMD PDU with 10 bit SN (length of LI field is 15 bits)

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.5]

AMD PDU segment consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU segment header.

AMD PDU segment header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU segment) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU segment when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU segment header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E, a SN, a LSF and a SO. The extension part of the AMD PDU segment header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

AM RLC entity is configured by RRC to use either a 10 bit SN or a 16 bit SN. When a 10 bit SN is used, the SO field is 15 bits, and when a 16 bit SN is used, the SO field is 16 bits. The length of the fixed part of the AMD PDU segment header is four and five bytes respectively. The default values for SN field length and SO field length used by an AM RLC entity are 10 bits and 15 bits, respectively.

An AMD PDU segment header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU segment, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an AMD PDU segment header consists of an odd number of LI(s) and the length of the LI field is 11 bits, four padding bits follow after the last LI. The default value for LI field length used by an AM RLC entity is 11 bits.

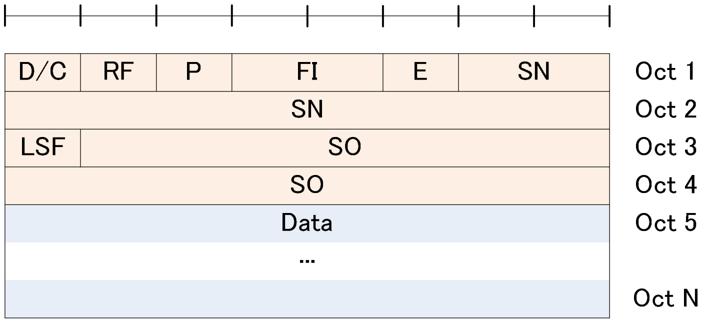


Figure 6.2.1.5-1: AMD PDU segment with 10 bit SN (No LI)

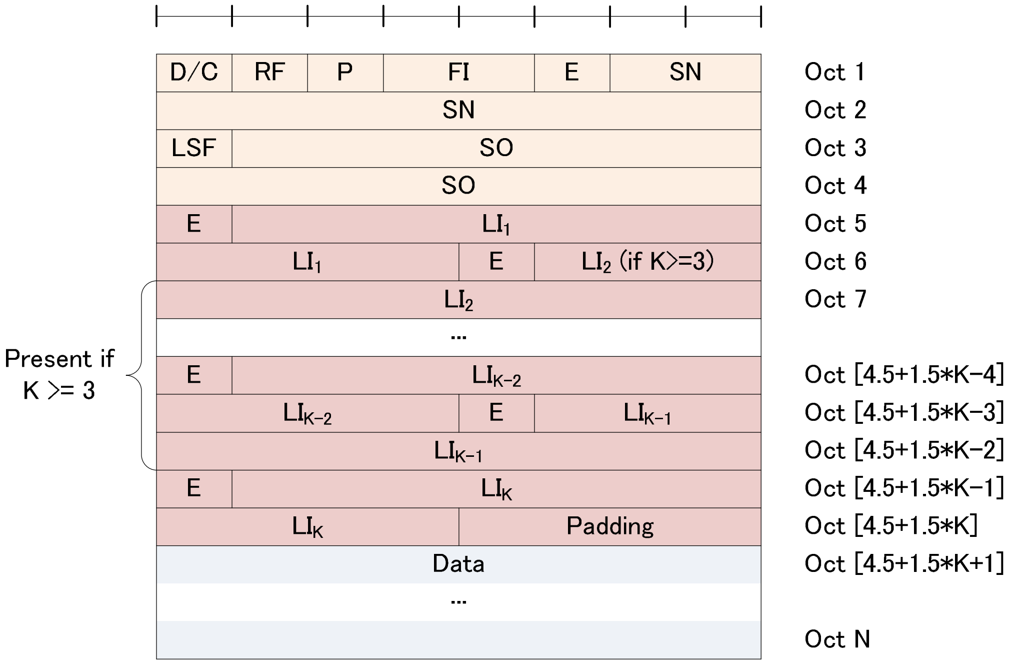


Figure 6.2.1.5-2: AMD PDU segment with 10 bit SN (length of LI field is 11 bits) (Odd number of LIs, i.e. K = 1, 3, 5, …)

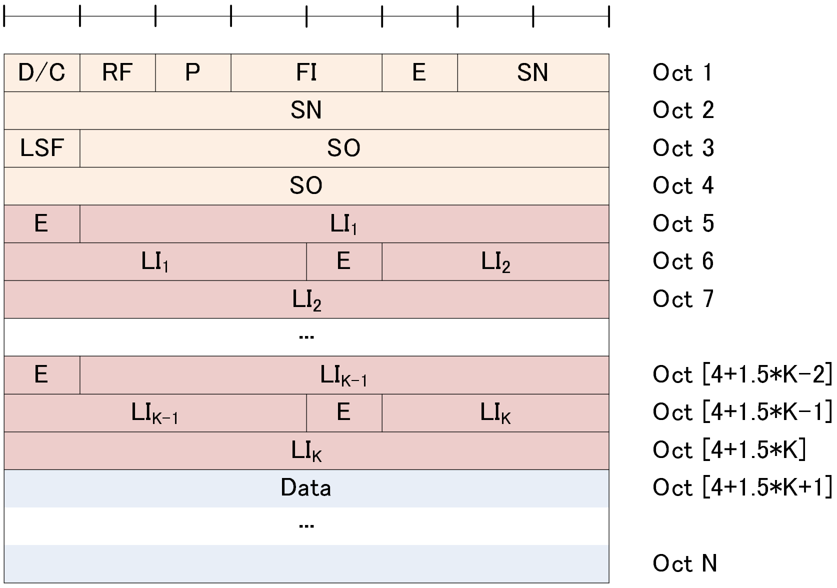


Figure 6.2.1.5-3: AMD PDU segment with 10 bit SN (length of LI field is 11 bits) (Even number of LIs, i.e. K = 2, 4, 6, …)

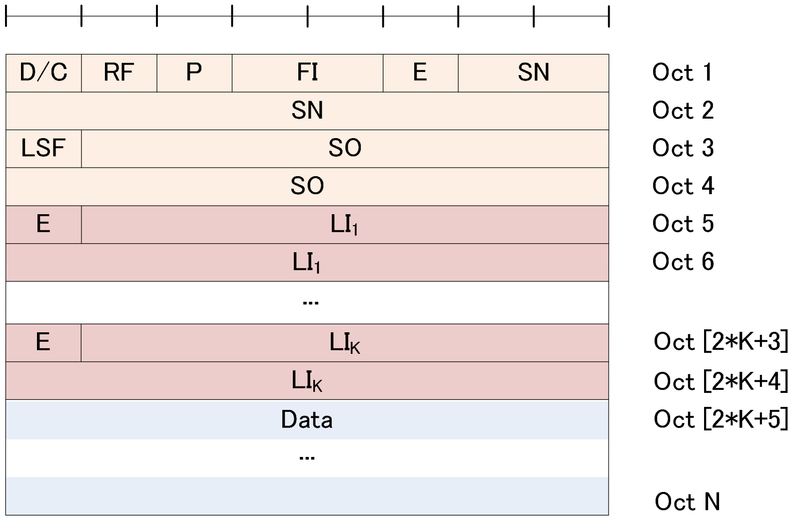


Figure 6.2.1.5-4: AMD PDU segment with 10 bit SN (length of LI field is 15 bits)

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon T312 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MCG MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from MCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached for an SRB or for an MCG or split DRB:

  2> consider radio link failure to be detected for the MCG i.e. RLF;

  …

  2> if AS security has not been activated:

    3> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

      4> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

    3> else:

      4> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

  2> else:

    3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320, T322, T325, T330;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered by suspension of the RRC:

…

1> else:

2> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

2> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered neither by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message nor by selecting an inter-RAT cell while T311 was running:

…

2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform procedures as specified in TS 36.304 [4, 5.2.7];

22.3.2.4.3 Test description

22.3.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1 and Ncell 11.
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1 is used.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state 2B-NB on Ncell 1 according to [18] the exceptions listed in table 22.3.2.4.3.1-1 with test loop mode G closed.

Table 22.3.2.4.3.1-1: RLC Settings

Parameter	Value
t-PollRetransmit-r13	ms4000

22.3.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.3.2.4.3.2-0 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. The configuration marked “T1” is applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.3.2.4.3.2-1.

Table 22.3.2.4.3.2-0: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 11	Remarks
T0	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1
T1	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	

If the start RLC UL and DL sequence numbers to be used at start of test body are non zero, but X and Y respectively due to transmission/reception of RLC PDU’s in preamble on bearer to be used, then any sequence number ‘n’ in test procedure maps as:

UL SQN n maps to SQN X+n MOD 1024 &

DL SQN n maps to SQN Y+n MOD 1024

Table 22.3.2.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
0	The SS does not respond to PRACH preambles transmitted by UE for Uplink transmission, but instead allocates the UL C-RNTI grant on NPDCCH when specified in the test sequence.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing RLC DL SDU#1 in its data field. The SDU includes a PRBS of 400 bits.	<--	AMD PDU#1	-	-
2	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the first transmission at step 1 the SS schedules one UL grant (Note 6)	<--	(UL grant, 440 bits)	-	-
3	The UE transmits an AMD PDU with the same data contents as received in the corresponding PRBS part of DL PDU#1.	-->	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	-	-
4	In the 5th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 1the SS transmits one AMD PDU containing RLC DL SDU#2 in its data field. The SDU includes a PRBS of 400 bits.	<--	AMD PDU#2	-	-
5	In the search space of the 8th NPDCCH period after the first transmission at step 1 the SS schedules one UL grant (Note 6)	<--	(UL grant, 440 bits)	-	-
6	The UE transmits an AMD PDU with the same data contents as received in the corresponding PRBS part of DL PDU#2?	-->	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
7	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU. This PDU nacks the AMD PDU with SN=0. NACK_SN=0 and ACK_SN=2.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
8	In the 3rd and 4th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 7 the SS schedules 1 UL grant of size 296 bits (Note 1, Note 4)	<--	(UL grants, 296 bits)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU segment with SO=0, LSF=0 and the same data contents at the corresponding received positions as in the original AMD PDU?	-->	AMD PDU#1 segment 1 (SN=0)	1,3	P
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU segment with SO=<x>, LSF=1 and the same data contents at the corresponding received positions as in the original AMD PDU? (Note 3)	-->	AMD PDU#1 segment 2 (SN=0)	1,3	P
11	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU. This PDU nacks the AMD PDU with SN=0. NACK_SN=0, SOStart=0, SOEnd=<x-1> and ACK_SN=2. (Note 3, Note 5)	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
12	In the 3rd and 4th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 11 the SS schedules 1 UL grant of size 208 bits (Note 2) (Note 4)	<--	(UL grants, 208 bits)	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU segment with SO=0, LSF=0 and the same data contents at the corresponding received positions as in the original AMD PDU?	-->	AMD PDU#1 segment 1, 1st part(SN=0)	2,3	P
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU segment with SO=<y>, LSF=0 and the same data contents at the corresponding received positions as in the original AMD PDU? (Note 3)	-->	AMD PDU#1 segment 1, 2nd part (SN=0)	2,3	P
15	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU. This PDU acks the AMD PDUs with SN=0 and SN=1. ACK_SN=2.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
16	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing RLC DL SDU#3 in its data field. The SDU includes a PRBS of 400 bits.	<--	AMD PDU#3	-	-
17	In the search space of the 5th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 16 the	<--	(UL grant, 440 bits)	-	-

	SS schedules one UL grant (Note 6)				
18	The UE transmits an AMD PDU containing the corresponding PRBS part of DL PDU#3 in its data field.	-->	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 19 to 20 shall be repeated *maxRetxThreshold* times (let i be the loop counter, i=1,…, *maxRetxThreshold*)	-	-	-	-
19	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU. ACK_SN=3 and NACK_SN=2.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
19A	In the search space of the ((i +1) * 5)th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 16 the SS schedules one UL grant (Note 6).	<--	(UL grant, 440 bits)	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE retransmit the AMD PDU not yet acknowledged?	-->	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	3	P
21	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU. ACK_SN=3 and NACK_SN=2.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
21A	The SS changes Ncell 11 levels according to row "T1" in Table 22.3.2.4.3.2-0				
22	Check: Does UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message ?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	4-	P -
23 - 26	UE performs TAU procedure based on steps 2 to 5 of Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 to takes place on Ncell 11.			-	-
27	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	RRC: RRCConnectionRelease-NB	-	-

Note 1: UL grant of 296 bits (I_{TBS}=9, I_{RU}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen such that UE will segment into 2 AMD PDUs. MAC PDU of 296 bits=39 bytes fits an AMD PDU payload of >= 25 bytes + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 2 bytes of segment header + X bytes spare for MAC header and possible RLC STATUS PDU and BSR report.

Note 2: UL grant of 208 bits (I_{TBS}=4, I_{RU}=2, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen such that UE will segment into 2 AMD PDUs. MAC PDU of 208 bits=26 bytes fits an AMD PDU payload of >= 13 bytes + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 2 bytes of segment header + x bytes spare for MAC header and possible RLC STATUS PDU and BSR report.

Note 3: The values x and y depend upon the need of the UE to add RLC STATUS PDU and BSR report. The TBS has been chosen to ensure that the PDUs to be resegmented can be carried in 2 segments.

Note 4: 40 ms gap between transmissions both in DL and UL respectively allows for possible repetitions.

Note 5: As <x> becomes available in step 8 only the transmission in step 10 can only be scheduled afterwards. This requires a 100 ms activation time.

Note 6: UL grant of 440 bits (I_{TBS}=3, I_{RU}=6, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time.

Note 7: Void.

22.3.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

22.3.2.5 NB-IoT / AM RLC / Segmentation and Reassembly / AMD PDU reassembly from AMD PDU segments / Re-ordering of RLC PDU segments

22.3.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment containing a FI field set to 00 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment containing a FI field set to 01 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment containing a FI field set to 11 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment}
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment containing a FI field set to 10 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives AM PDU segments }
    then { UE delivers reassembled RLC SDU to upper layer}
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AM PDU segments without segment header extension part }
    then { UE correctly reassembles RLC AMD PDU segments into RLC AMD PDUs }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AM PDU segments with segment header extension part }
    then { UE correctly reassembles RLC AMD PDU segments into RLC AMD PDUs }
            }
```

(8)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives duplicate RLC AM PDU segments }
    then { UE discards duplicate RLC AMD PDU segments }
            }
```

(9)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AM PDU segments out of sequence }
    then { UE delivers reassembled RLC SDU to upper layer }
            }
```

(10)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AMD PDU segments with segments lost }
    then { UE transmits STATUS PDU to request retransmission of missing segments }
            }
```

(11)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives overlapping RLC AMD PDU segments }
    then { UE discards duplicate RLC AMD PDU byte segments }
            }
```

(12)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AM PDU segments }
    then { UE reorders RLC AMD PDU segments received out of sequence }
            }
```

(13)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { enableStatusReportSN-Gap-r13 }
    then { Set VR(MS) to SN of the first AMD PDU with SN >= VR(X) for which not all byte segments
have been received }
 }
```

22.3.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 4.2.1.3.3, 5.1.3.2.1, 5.1.3.2.2, 5.1.3.2.3, 6.2.1.4, 6.2.1.5 and 6.2.2.6.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

- reorder the RLC data PDUs if they are received out of sequence;
- detect the loss of RLC data PDUs at lower layers and request retransmissions to its peer AM RLC entity;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered RLC data PDUs and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence.

...

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.1]

The receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall maintain a receiving window according to state variables VR(R) and VR(MR) as follows:

- a SN falls within the receiving window if VR(R) <= SN < VR(MR);
- a SN falls outside of the receiving window otherwise.

When receiving a RLC data PDU from lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- either discard the received RLC data PDU or place it in the reception buffer (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.2);
- if the received RLC data PDU was placed in the reception buffer:
  - update state variables, reassemble and deliver RLC SDUs to upper layer and start/stop *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.3).

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- update state variables and start *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.4).

For NB-IoT;

- The receiving side of an RLC entity shall behave such that the timer values of *t-Reordering* and *t-StatusProhibit* are 0.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.2]

When a RLC data PDU is received from lower layer, where the RLC data PDU contains byte segment numbers y to z of an AMD PDU with SN = x, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the receiving window; or
- if byte segment numbers y to z of the AMD PDU with SN = x have been received before:
    - discard the received RLC data PDU;
- else:
    - place the received RLC data PDU in the reception buffer;
    - if some byte segments of the AMD PDU contained in the RLC data PDU have been received before:
        - discard the duplicate byte segments.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.3]

When a RLC data PDU with SN = x is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if x >= VR(H)
    - update VR(H) to x+ 1;
- if all byte segments of the AMD PDU with SN = VR(MS) are received:
    - update VR(MS) to the SN of the first AMD PDU with SN > current VR(MS) for which not all byte segments have been received;
- if x = VR(R):
    - if all byte segments of the AMD PDU with SN = VR(R) are received:
        - update VR(R) to the SN of the first AMD PDU with SN > current VR(R) for which not all byte segments have been received;
        - update VR(MR) to the updated VR(R) + AM_Window_Size;
    - reassemble RLC SDUs from any byte segments of AMD PDUs with SN that falls outside of the receiving window and in-sequence byte segments of the AMD PDU with SN = VR(R), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence if not delivered before;
- if *t-Reordering* is running:
    - if VR(X) = VR(R); or
    - if VR(X) falls outside of the receiving window and VR(X) is not equal to VR(MR):
        - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;
- if *t-Reordering* is not running (includes the case *t-Reordering* is stopped due to actions above):
    - if VR (H) > VR(R):
        - start t-Reordering;
        - set VR(X) to VR(H).

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.4]

AMD PDU consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU header.

AMD PDU header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E and a SN. The extension part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

…

An AMD PDU header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an AMD PDU header consists of an odd number of LI(s) and the length of the LI field is 11 bits, four padding bits follow after the last LI. The default value for LI field length used by an AM RLC entity is 11 bits.

…

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.5]

AMD PDU segment consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU segment header.

AMD PDU segment header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU segment) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU segment when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU segment header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E, a SN, a LSF and a SO. The extension part of the AMD PDU segment header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

...

An AMD PDU segment header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU segment, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an AMD PDU segment header consists of an odd number of LI(s) and the length of the LI field is 11 bits, four padding bits follow after the last LI. The default value for LI field length used by an AM RLC entity is 11 bits.

…

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

Length: 2 bits.

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation

Value	Description
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

22.3.2.5.3 Test description

22.3.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 2B-NB) according to [18] and the exceptions listed in table 22.3.2.5.3.1-1 with test loop mode G closed.

Table 22.3.2.5.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
t-PollRetransmit-r13	ms4000
enableStatusReportSN-Gap-r13	true

22.3.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

If the start RLC UL and DL sequence numbers to be used at start of test body are non zero, but X and Y respectively due to transmission/reception of RLC PDU’s in preamble on bearer to be used, then any sequence number ‘n’ in test procedure maps as:

- UL SQN n maps to SQN X+n MOD 1024 &
- DL SQN n maps to SQN Y+n MOD 1024

Table 22.3.2.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	Note: In steps 0 to 17 the size of the RLC SDUs used in uplink will be 33 octets. The size of the RLC SDUs used in downlink is L.	-	-	-	-
0	The SS does not respond to PRACH preambles transmitted by UE for Uplink transmission, but instead allocates the UL C-RNTI grant on NPDCCH when specified in the test sequence	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits AMD PDU#1 containing a complete RLC DL SDU#1 (FI field = 00).	<--	AMD PDU#1(SN=0)	-	-
1A	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 1 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 328 bits, sufficient for one RLC UL SDU to be looped back (Note 1).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC UL SDU#1?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#1) (SN=0)	1	P
3	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	-	-
4	The SS transmits AMD PDU#2 containing the first segment of RLC DL SDU#2 (FI field = 01).	<--	AMD PDU#2(SN=1)	-	-
5	The SS transmits AMD PDU#3 containing the second segment of RLC DL SDU#2 (FI field = 11).	<--	AMD PDU#3(SN=2)	-	-
6	The SS transmits AMD PDU#4 containing the last segment of RLC DL SDU#2 (FI field = 10).	<--	AMD PDU#4(SN=3)	-	-
6A	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 6 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 328 bits, sufficient for one RLC UL SDU to be looped back (Note 1).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC UL SDU#2?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#2) (SN=1)	2,3,4	P
8	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	-	-
9	The *t-PollRetransmit-r13* timer for RLC DL PDU#5 expires and SS assumes that the transmission of AMD PDU#5 containing a complete RLC DL SDU#3 and a complete RLC DL SDU#4 is failed and consider RLC DL PDU#5 for re-transmission	-	-	-	-
10	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing a complete RLC DL SDU#3 (FI field = 00).	<--	AMD PDU#5 segment(SN=4)	-	-
10A	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 10 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 392 bits, sufficient for one STATUS PDU and one RLC UL SDU to be looped back (Note 11).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN=4 with SOStart=L and SOEnd=32767 (special SOEnd value) and ACK_SN=5 and an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#3?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#3) (SN=2) STATUS PDU	1	P
12	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=3)	-	-
13	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing the first segment of RLC DL SDU#4 (FI field = 01).	<--	AMD PDU#5 segment(SN=4)	-	-
14	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing the second segment of RLC DL SDU#4 (FI field = 11).	<--	AMD PDU#5 segment(SN=4)	-	-
15	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing the last segment of RLC DL	<--	AMD PDU#5 segment(SN=4)	-	-

	SDU#4 (FI field = 10).				
15A	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 15 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 392 bits, sufficient for one STATUS PDU and one RLC UL SDU to be looped back (Note 12).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=5 and an AMD PDU containing RLC UL SDU#4?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#4) (SN=3) STATUS PDU	2,3, 4	P
17	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=4)	-	-
-	Note: In steps 18 to 51 the size of the RLC SDUs used in uplink will be 16 octets. The size of the RLC SDUs used in downlink is L.	-	-	-	-
18	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing the first part (8 bytes) of RLC DL SDU#5 in its data field. This PDU is in error (SN falls outside of the receiving window) and is to be discarded by the UE.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=WindowSize+3)	-	-
19	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing RLC DL SDU#6 (L bytes) in its data field with the P-bit set.	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6, P=1)	-	-
20	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 19 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 72 bits, sufficient for one RLC STATUS PDU (Note 2).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
21	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN field indicating missing PDU#5. ACK_SN=7, NACK_SN=5.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
22	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#6 (AMD PDU#6 carries RLC DL SDU#5) containing the first 8 bytes of RLC DL SDU#5 in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5) segment 1	-	-
23	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#6 (AMD PDU#6 carries RLC DL SDU#5) containing the last L-8 bytes of RLC DL SDU#5 in its data field with the P-bit set. SO=8 and LSF=1. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU #6 (SN=5, P=1) segment 2	-	-
24	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 23 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 56 bits, sufficient for one RLC STATUS PDU (Note 3).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=7, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=5 and SN=6, and no NACK_SN provided?	-->	STATUS PDU	6	P
25A	In the search space of the next NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 24 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 328 bits, sufficient for two RLC UL SDUs to be looped back (Note 4).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC UL SDU#5 and RLC UL SDU#6?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC UL SDU#5, RLC UL SDU#6) (SN=4)	5	P
27	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=5)	-	-
28	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#8 (AMD PDU#8 carries RLC DL SDU#7 and RLC DL SDU#8) containing the last L-8 bytes of RLC DL SDU#8 in its data field, with the P-bit set. FI=10, SO=(L+8) and LSF=1. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#8 (SN=7, P=1) segment 2	-	-
29	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 28 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 104 bits,	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-

	sufficient for one RLC STATUS PDU (Note 5).				
30	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU NACK_SN field for receipt of PDU#8. ACK_SN=8, NACK_SN=7, SOStart=0/SOEnd=L+7.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
31	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#8 (AMD PDU#8 carries RLC DL SDU#7 and RLC DL SDU#8) containing RLC DL SDU#7 (L bytes) and the first 8 bytes of SDU#8 in its data field, with the P-bit set. FI=01, SO=0 and LSF=0. Header extension part present: E in fixed part header=1, E in extension part header=0, LI=L.	<--	AMD PDU#8 (SN=7, P=1) segment 1	-	-
32	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 31 the SS allocates one UL Grant of size 56 bits, sufficient for one RLC STATUS PDU (Note 3).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
33	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=8?	-->	STATUS PDU	7	P
33A	In the search space of the next NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 32 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 328 bits, sufficient for one RLC UL SDU to be looped back (Note 4).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
34	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC UL SDU#7 and RLC UL SDU#8?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC UL SDU#7, RLC UL SDU#8) (SN=5)	5,9	P
35	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=6)	-	-
36	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#9 (AMD PDU#9 carries RLC DL SDU#9) containing the first 8 bytes of RLC DL SDU#9 in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#9 (SN=8) segment 1	-	-
37	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#9 (AMD PDU#9 carries RLC DL SDU#9) containing the first 8 bytes of RLC DL SDU#9 in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#9 (SN=8) segment 1	-	-
38	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#9 (AMD PDU#9 carries RLC DL SDU#9) containing the last L-8 bytes of RLC DL SDU#9 in its data field, with the P-bit set. SO=8 and LSF=1. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#9 (SN=8, P=1) segment 2	-	-
39	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 38 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 56 bits, sufficient for one RLC STATUS PDU (Note 3).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
40	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=9, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=4 to SN=8, and no NACK_SN provided?	-->	STATUS PDU	8	P
40A	In the search space of the next NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 39 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 176 bits, sufficient for one RLC UL SDU to be looped back (Note 6).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
41	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC UL SDU#9?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#9) (SN=6)	5	P
42	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=7)	-	-
43	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#11 (AMD PDU#11 carries RLC DL SDU#11) containing the last L-8 bytes of RLC DL SDU#11 in its data field, with the P-	<--	AMD PDU#11 (SN=10, P=1) segment 2	-	-

	bit set. This AMD PDU segment is sent with SN=10. SO=8 and LSF=1. No header extension part is provided.				
44	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 43 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 144 bits, sufficient for one RLC STATUS PDU (Note 7).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
45	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=11, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=4 to SN=10, and NACK_SN=9, E1/E2 field for receipt of PDU#9 and NACK_SN=10, SOStart=0/SOEnd=7 for segment 1 of PDU#11?	-->	STATUS PDU	10	P
46	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#11 (AMD PDU#11 carries RLC DL SDU#11) containing the first 8 bytes of RLC DL SDU#11 in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#11 (SN=10) segment 1	-	-
47	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing RLC DL SDU#10 (L bytes) in its data field, with the P-bit set.	<--	AMD PDU#10 (SN=9, P=1)	-	-
48	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 47 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 56 bits, sufficient for one RLC STATUS PDU (Note 3).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
49	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=11, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=4 to SN=10, and no NACK_SN provided.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
49A	In the search space of the next NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 48 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 328 bits, sufficient for two RLC UL SDUs to be looped back (Note 4).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
50	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC UL SDU#10 and RLC UL SDU#11?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC UL SDU#10, RLC UL SDU#11) (SN=7)	6,9	P
51	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=8)	-	-
-	Note: In steps 52 to 62 the size of the RLC SDUs used in uplink will be 10 octets. The size of the RLC SDUs used in downlink is L.	-	-	-	-
52	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#12 (AMD PDU#12 carries RLC DL SDU#12, RLC DL SDU#13 and RLC DL SDU#14) containing the last L-6 bytes of RLC DL SDU#13 and the complete RLC DL SDU#14 (L bytes) in its data field, with the P-bit set. FI=10, SO= L+6 and LSF=1. Header extension part present: E in fixed part header=1, E in extension part header=0, LI=L-6.	<--	AMD PDU#12 (SN=11, P=1) segment 3	-	-
53	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 52 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 104 bits, sufficient for one RLC STATUS PDU (Note 5).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
54	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU NACK_SN field for receipt of PDU#12. ACK_SN=12, NACK_SN=11, SOStart=0/SOEnd= L+5.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
55	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#12 (AMD PDU#12 carries RLC DL SDU#12, RLC DL SDU#13 and RLC DL SDU#14) containing the last L-6 bytes of RLC DL SDU#12 and the first 6 bytes of RLC	<--	AMD PDU#12 (SN=11, P=1) segment 2	-	-

	DL SDU#13 in its data field, with the P-bit set. FI=11, SO=6 and LSF=0. Header extension part present: E in fixed part header=1, E in extension part header=0, LI=L-6.				
56	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 55 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 104 bits, sufficient for one RLC STATUS PDU (Note 5).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
57	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU NACK_SN field for receipt of PDU#12. ACK_SN=12, NACK_SN=11, SOStart=0/SOEnd=5.	-->	STATUS PDU	11	P
58	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#12 (AMD PDU#12 carries RLC DL SDU#12, RLC DL SDU#13 and SDU#14) containing the first 6 bytes of SDU#12 in its data field, with the P-bit set. FI=01, SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#12 (SN=11, P=1) segment 1	-	-
59	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 58 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 56 bits, sufficient for one RLC STATUS PDU (Note 3).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
60	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=12, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=4 to SN=11, and no NACK_SN provided?	-->	STATUS PDU	11	P
60A	In the search space of the next NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 59 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 328 bits, sufficient for three RLC UL SDUs to be looped back (Note 8).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
61	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC UL SDU#12, RLC UL SDU#13 and RLC UL SDU#14?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC UL SDU#12, RLC UL SDU#13, RLC UL SDU#14) (SN=8)	11	P
62	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=9)	-	-
-	Note: In steps 63 to 93 the size of the RLC SDUs used in uplink will be 32 octets. The size of the RLC SDUs used in downlink is L.	-	-	-	-
63	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing RLC DL SDU#22 (L bytes) in its data field to the UE. SN=19 indicates the loss of 7 PDUs.	<--	AMD PDU#20 (SN=19)	-	-
64	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#15 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#13, which contained RLC DL SDU#15 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#13 (SN=12) segment 1	-	-
65	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing L-16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#16 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#14, which contained RLC DL SDU#16 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=16 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#14 (SN=13) segment 2	-	-
66	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#17 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#15, which contained RLC DL SDU#17 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#15 (SN=14) segment 1	-	-
67	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing L-16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#18 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#16, which contained RLC DL SDU#18 (L bytes)	<--	AMD PDU#16 (SN=15) segment 2	-	-

	in its data field. SO=16 and LSF=1.				
68	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#18 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1of AMD PDU#16, which contained RLC DL SDU#18 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#16 (SN=15) segment 1	-	-
69	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing L-16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#15 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#13, which contained RLC DL SDU#15 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=16 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#13 (SN=12) segment 2	-	-
70	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#16 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#14, which contained RLC DL SDU#16 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#14 (SN=13) segment 1	-	-
71	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing L-16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#17 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of PDU#15, which contained RLC DL SDU#17 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=16 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#15 (SN=14) segment 2	-	-
72	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#21 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of PDU #19, which contained RLC DL SDU#21 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#19 (SN=18) segment 1	-	-
73	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing L-16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#20 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries segment 2 of AMD PDU#18, which contained RLC DL SDU#20 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=16 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#18 (SN=17) segment 2	-	-
73A	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 73 the SS allocates one UL Grant of size 144 bits, sufficient for one RLC STATUS PDU (Note 9).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
73B	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=16, NACK_SN=17 with SOStart=0 and SOEnd=15, and NACK_SN=18 with SOStart=16 and SOEnd=32767 (special SOEnd value), and ACK_SN=20?	-->	STATUS PDU	13	P
74	In the search space of the next NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 73A the SS schedules four UL Grants of size 296 bits, each one sufficient for one RLC UL SDU to be looped back (Note 10).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
75	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC UL SDU containing SDU#15 in its data field?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#15) (SN=9)	12	P
76	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC UL SDU containing SDU#16 in its data field?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#16) (SN=10)	12	P
77	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC UL SDU containing SDU#17 in its data field?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#17) (SN=11)	12	P
78	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC UL SDU containing SDU#18 in its data field?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#18) (SN=12)	12	P
79	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to the UE. This PDU acks PDUs up to those including SDU#18. ACK_SN=13.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
80	Void	-		-	-
81	Void	-		-	-
82	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing L-16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#21 in	<--	AMD PDU#19 (SN=18) segment 2	-	-

	its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#19, which contained RLC DL SDU#21 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=16 and LSF=1.				
83	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#20 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#18, which contained RLC DL SDU#20 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#18 (SN=17) segment 1	-	-
84	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#19 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#17, which contained RLC DL SDU#19 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#17 (SN=16) segment 1	-	-
85	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 84 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 104 bits, sufficient for one RLC STATUS PDU (Note 5).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
86	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=16 with SOStart=16 and SOEnd=32767 (special SOEnd value), and ACK_SN=20?	-->	STATUS PDU	13	P
87	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing L-16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#19 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#17, which contained RLC DL SDU#19 (L bytes)in its data field. SO=16 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#17 (SN=16) segment 2	-	-
88	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 87 the SS schedules four UL Grants of size 296 bits, each one sufficient for one RLC UL SDU to be looped back (Note 10).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
89	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC UL SDU containing SDU#19 in its data field?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#19) (SN=13)	12	P
90	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC UL SDU containing SDU#20 in its data field?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#20) (SN=14)	12	P
91	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC UL SDU containing SDU#21 in its data field?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#21) (SN=15)	12	P
92	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC UL SDU containing SDU#22 in its data field?	-->	(RLC UL SDU#22) (SN=16)	12	P
93	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to the UE. This PDU acks PDUs up to those including SDU#21. ACK_SN=17.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-

Note 1: UL grant of 328 bits (I_{TBS}=10, I_{RU}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time (MAC subheader: 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 2 bytes MAC SDU subheader + 1 byte Padding subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 35 bytes MAC SDU(2 bytes RLC AMD PDU header + 33 bytes UL RLC SDU) + 1 byte Padding).

Note 2: UL grant of 72 bits (I_{TBS}=2, I_{RU}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and NACK_SN (2 bytes Padding subheader + 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 1 byte MAC SDU subheader + 1 byte Short BSR + 4 bytes RLC Status PDU (4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2 + 5-bit Padding)).

Note 3: UL grant of 56 bits (I_{TBS}=1, I_{RU}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN (2 bytes Padding subheader + 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 1 byte MAC SDU subheader + 1 byte Short BSR + 2 bytes RLC Status PDU (4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 1bit padding)).

Note 4: UL grant of 328 bits (I_{TBS}=10, I_{RU}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time (MAC subheader: 2 bytes Padding subheader + 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 1 byte MAC SDU subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 36 bytes MAC SDU (4 bytes RLC AMD PDU header + 2*16 UL RLC SDU)).

Note 5: UL grant of 104 bits (I_{TBS}=3, I_{RU}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and NACK_SN (2 bytes Padding subheader + 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 1 byte MAC SDU subheader + 1 byte Short BSR + 8 bytes RLC Status PDU (4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2 + 30-bit SOstart/SOend + 7-bit Padding)).

Note 6: UL grant of 176 bits (I_{TBS}=1, I_{RU} =4, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time (MAC subheader: 1 byte Padding subheader + 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 1 byte MAC SDU subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 18 bytes MAC SDU(2 bytes RLC AMD PDU header + 16 UL RLC SDU)).

Note 7: UL grant of 144 bits (I_{TBS}=5, I_{RU} =1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and 2 NACK_SNs ((1 byte Short BSR subheader + 2 byte MAC SDU subheader + 1 byte Padding subheader + 1 byte Short BSR + 9 bytes RLC Status PDU (4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2 + (12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2 + 30-bit SOstart/SOend) + 3-bit Padding) + 4 byte Padding) or (2 bytes Padding subheader + 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 1 byte MAC SDU subheader + 1 byte Short BSR + 13 bytes RLC Status PDU (4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 2 x (12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2 + 30-bit SOstart/SOend) + 5-bit Padding))).

Note 8: UL grant of 328 bits (I_{TBS}=10, I_{RU} =1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time (MAC subheader: 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 2 bytes MAC SDU subheader + 1 byte Padding subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 35 bytes MAC SDU(5 bytes RLC AMD PDU header + 3*10 UL RLC SDU) + 1 byte Padding).

Note 9: UL grant of 144 bits (I_{TBS}=5, I_{RU} =1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and 3 NACK_SNs (1 byte Padding subheader + 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 1 byte MAC SDU subheader + 1 byte Short BSR + 14 bytes RLC Status PDU (4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2 +2*(12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2 + 30-bit SOstart/SOend) + 1-bit Padding)).

Note 10: UL grant of 296 bits (I_{TBS}=9, I_{RU} =1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time (MAC subheader: 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 1 byte MAC SDU subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 34 bytes MAC SDU(2 bytes RLC AMD PDU header + 32 bytes UL RLC SDU)).

Note 11: UL grant of 392 bits (I_{TBS}=8, I_{RU} =2, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time (MAC subheader: 1 byte Padding subheader + 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 2 bytes MAC SDU subheader + 1 byte MAC SDU subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 35 bytes MAC SDU(2 bytes RLC AMD PDU header + 33 bytes UL RLC SDU) + 8 bytes RLC Status PDU (4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2 + 30-bit SOstart/SOend + 7-bit Padding)).

Note 12: UL grant of 392 bits (I_{TBS}=8, I_{RU} =2, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time (MAC subheader: 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 2 bytes MAC SDU subheader + 2 byte MAC SDU subheader + 1 byte Padding subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 35 bytes MAC SDU(2 bytes RLC AMD PDU header + 33 bytes UL RLC SDU) + 2 bytes RLC Status PDU (4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 1bit padding) + 5 bytes Padding).

22.3.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

22.3.2.6 NB-IoT / UM RLC / Correct use of sequence numbering / Concatenation, segmentation and reassembly / SC-MCCH and SC-MTCH

22.3.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state and receiving an SC-PTM service }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UMD PDU on SC-MTCH containing a FI field set to 00 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state and receiving an SC-PTM service }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UMD PDU on SC-MTCH containing a FI field set to 01 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state and receiving an SC-PTM service }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UMD PDU on SC-MTCH containing a FI field set to 11 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state and receiving an SC-PTM service }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UMD PDU on SC-MTCH containing a FI field set to 10 }
    then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
            }
      }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state and receiving an SC-PTM service }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UM PDUs on SC-MTCH with SN gap }
    then { UE delivers them to the upper layer in sequence }
            }
      }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state and receiving an SC-PTM service }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UM PDUs on SC-MTCH with SN falls outside of reordering window }
    then { UE delivers them to the upper layer in sequence }
            }
      }
```

(7)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state and receiving an SC-PTM service }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UM PDU on SC-MTCH with Length Indicator value larger than RLC PDU size }
    then { UE discards the RLC PDU }
            }
      }
```

22.3.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clauses 4.2.1, 5.1.2.2, 6.2.1.3, 6.2.2.6 and 7.2.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1]

The description in this sub clause is a model and does not specify or restrict implementations.

RRC is generally in control of the RLC configuration. For NB-IoT, RRC configurable parameters are specified in *RLC-Config-NB* [5].

…

An RLC entity can be configured to perform data transfer in one of the following three modes: Transparent Mode (TM), Unacknowledged Mode (UM) or Acknowledged Mode (AM). Consequently, an RLC entity is categorized as a TM RLC entity, an UM RLC entity or an AM RLC entity depending on the mode of data transfer that the RLC entity is configured to provide. For NB-IoT, RLC UM is only supported for SC-MCCH and SC-MTCH.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2]

The receiving UM RLC entity shall maintain a reordering window according to state variable VR(UH) as follows:

- a SN falls within the reordering window if (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) <= SN < VR(UH);

- a SN falls outside of the reordering window otherwise.

When receiving an UMD PDU from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- either discard the received UMD PDU or place it in the reception buffer (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.2);
- if the received UMD PDU was placed in the reception buffer:
  - update state variables, reassemble and deliver RLC SDUs to upper layer and start/stop *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.3);

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- update state variables, reassemble and deliver RLC SDUs to upper layer and start *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.4).

…

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is received from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if VR(UR) < x < VR(UH) and the UMD PDU with SN = x has been received before; or
- if (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size) <= x < VR(UR):
  - discard the received UMD PDU;
- else:
  - place the received UMD PDU in the reception buffer.

…

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the reordering window:
  - update VR(UH) to x + 1;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN that falls outside of the reordering window, remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
  - if VR(UR) falls outside of the reordering window:
    - set VR(UR) to (VR(UH) – UM_Window_Size);
- if the reception buffer contains an UMD PDU with SN = VR(UR):
  - update VR(UR) to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN > current VR(UR) that has not been received;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated VR(UR), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- if *t-Reordering* is running:
  - if VR(UX) <= VR(UR); or
  - if VR(UX) falls outside of the reordering window and VR(UX) is not equal to VR(UH)::
    - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;
- if *t-Reordering* is not running (includes the case when *t-Reordering* is stopped due to actions above):
  - if VR(UH) > VR(UR):
    - start *t-Reordering*;

  - set VR(UX) to VR(UH).

…

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- update VR(UR) to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN >= VR(UX) that has not been received;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated VR(UR), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- if VR(UH) > VR(UR):
  - start *t-Reordering*;
  - set VR(UX) to VR(UH).

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3]

…

An UM RLC entity is configured by RRC to use either a 5 bit SN or a 10 bit SN. When the 5 bit SN is configured, the length of the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is one byte. When the 10 bit SN is configured, the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the fixed part of the AMD PDU header, except for D/C, RF and P fields all being replaced with R1 fields. The extension part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the extension part of the AMD PDU header (regardless of the configured SN size).

…

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.5]

Length: 11 bits for RLC UM, 11 bits or 15 bits for RLC AM. The length of the LI field for RLC AM is configured by upper layers.

The LI field indicates the length in bytes of the corresponding Data field element present in the RLC data PDU delivered/received by an UM or an AM RLC entity. The first LI present in the RLC data PDU header corresponds to the first Data field element present in the Data field of the RLC data PDU, the second LI present in the RLC data PDU header corresponds to the second Data field element present in the Data field of the RLC data PDU, and so on. The value 0 is reserved.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

Length: 2 bits.

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation

Value	Description
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 7.2]

a) AM_Window_Size

This constant is used by both the transmitting side and the receiving side of each AM RLC entity to calculate VT(MS) from VT(A), and VR(MR) from VR(R). AM_Window_Size = 512 when a 10 bit SN is used, AM_Window_Size = 32768 when a 16 bit SN is used.

b) UM_Window_Size

This constant is used by the receiving UM RLC entity to define SNs of those UMD PDUs that can be received without causing an advancement of the receiving window. UM_Window_Size = 16 when a 5 bit SN is configured, UM_Window_Size = 512 when a 10 bit SN is configured and UM_Window_Size = 0 when the receiving UM RLC entity is configured for MCCH, MTCH, SC-MCCH, SC-MTCH or STCH for sidelink communication.

22.3.2.6.3 Test description

22.3.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1 is used in Ncell 1.
- SCPTMConfiguration-NB as defined in TS 36.508[18] Table 8.1.6.1-15a is transmitted on SC-MCCH.

UE:

- E-UTRAN NB-IoT UE supporting SC-PTM services.

Preamble:

- UE is in NB-IoT UE Registered, Connected mode, UE Test Mode Activated (State 2A-NB) according to TS 36.508 [18] in Ncell 1(serving cell) with the UE Test Mode Activated.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service in the PLMN of Ncell 1 with MBMS Service ID 1.

22.3.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.3.2.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease-NB message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	*RRC: RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
2	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration-NB* message.	-	-	-	-
3	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3 and 8.1.5.2B.3 is performed on Ncell 1 to close UE test loop Mode F.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
5	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration-NB* message.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1 containing a complete RLC SDU#1 (FI field = 00).	<--	UMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	-	-
7	The SS transmits UMD PDU#2 containing the first segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 01).	<--	UMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
8	The SS transmits UMD PDU#3 containing the second segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 11).	<--	UMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
9	The SS transmits UMD PDU#4 containing the last segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 10).	<--	UMD PDU#4 (SN=3)	-	-
10	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
12	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
13	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 12 equal to 2?	-	-	1,2, 3,4	P
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
15	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration-NB* message.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS transmits UMD PDU#5 containing a complete RLC SDU#3.	<--	UMD PDU#5 (SN=6)	-	-
17	The SS transmits UMD PDU#6 containing a complete RLC SDU#4.	<--	UMD PDU#6 (SN=8)	-	-
18	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
19	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
20	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
21	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 20	-	-	5	P

	equal to 4?				
22	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
23	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration-NB* message.	-	-	-	-
24	The SS transmits UMD PDU#8 containing a complete RLC SDU#4.	<--	UMD PDU#8 (SN=8)	-	-
25	The SS transmits UMD PDU#7 containing a complete RLC SDU#5.	<--	UMD PDU#7 (SN=7)	-	-
26	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
27	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
28	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
29	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 28 equal to 6?	-	-	6	P
30	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
31	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration-NB* message.	-	-	-	-
32	The SS transmits UMD PDU#9 containing first segment of RLC SDU#6.	<--	UMD PDU#9 (SN=9)	-	-
33	The SS transmits UMD PDU#10 containing last segment of RLC SDU#6, first segment of RLC SDU#7 and with Length Indicator that points beyond the end of the UMD PDU#11.	<--	UMD PDU#10 (SN=10)	-	-
34	The SS transmits UMD PDU#11 containing last segment of RLC SDU#7.	<--	UMD PDU#11 (SN=11)	-	-
35	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
36	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
37	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
38	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 37 greater than 6?	-	-	7	F
39	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-

22.3.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.3.2.6.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.5.2A.4-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 21.1.4.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 3, Table 22.3.2.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.5.2B.4-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F

Table 22.3.2.6.3.3-3: *SCPTMConfiguration-NB* (preamble and all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.6.1-15a

22.3.2.7 NB-IoT / AM RLC / Receiver status triggers / Non-zero t-Reordering configured

22.3.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, configured for enableStatusReportSN-Gap and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { Reception failure of an RLC data PDU is detected }
   then { UE initiates Status Reporting when t-Reordering expires }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { Polling from peer AM RLC entity is detected and the sequence number of the PDU that carries
the Poll is greater than or equal to VR(MS) }
   then { UE waits until VR(MS) becomes greater than the sequence number of the PDU with the Poll
before initiating Status Reporting }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, configured for enableStatusReportSN-Gap and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { t-Reordering expires }
    then { UE sets VR(MS) to SN of the first AMD PDU with SN >= VR(X) for which not all byte
segments have been received }
}
```

22.3.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clause 5.1.3.2.1, 5.1.3.2.3, 5.1.3.2.4, 5.2.3.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.1]

The receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall maintain a receiving window according to state variables VR(R) and VR(MR) as follows:

- a SN falls within the receiving window if VR(R) <= SN < VR(MR);
- a SN falls outside of the receiving window otherwise.

When receiving a RLC data PDU from lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- either discard the received RLC data PDU or place it in the reception buffer (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.2);
- if the received RLC data PDU was placed in the reception buffer:
    - update state variables, reassemble and deliver RLC SDUs to upper layer and start/stop *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.3).

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- update state variables and start *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.4).

For NB-IoT;

- The receiving side of an RLC entity shall behave such that the timer values of *t-Reordering* and *t-StatusProhibit* are 0, if not configured.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.3]

When a RLC data PDU with SN = x is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if x >= VR(H)
    - update VR(H) to x+ 1;
- if all byte segments of the AMD PDU with SN = VR(MS) are received:
    - update VR(MS) to the SN of the first AMD PDU with SN > current VR(MS) for which not all byte segments have been received;
- if x = VR(R):
    - if all byte segments of the AMD PDU with SN = VR(R) are received:
        - update VR(R) to the SN of the first AMD PDU with SN > current VR(R) for which not all byte segments have been received;
        - update VR(MR) to the updated VR(R) + AM_Window_Size;
    - reassemble RLC SDUs from any byte segments of AMD PDUs with SN that falls outside of the receiving window and in-sequence byte segments of the AMD PDU with SN = VR(R), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence if not delivered before;
- if *t-Reordering* is running:
    - if VR(X) = VR(R); or
    - if VR(X) falls outside of the receiving window and VR(X) is not equal to VR(MR):
        - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;
- if *t-Reordering* is not running (includes the case *t-Reordering* is stopped due to actions above):
    - if VR (H) > VR(R):
        - start *t-Reordering*;
        - set VR(X) to VR(H).

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.4]

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- update VR(MS) to the SN of the first AMD PDU with SN >= VR(X) for which not all byte segments have been received;
- if VR(H) > VR(MS):
    - start *t-Reordering*;
    - set VR(X) to VR(H).

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.3]

Triggers to initiate STATUS reporting include:

- Polling from its peer AM RLC entity:
    - When a RLC data PDU with SN = x and the P field set to “1” is received from lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

  - if the PDU is to be discarded as specified in subclause 5.1.3.2.2; or
  - if x < VR(MS) or x >= VR(MR):
    - trigger a STATUS report;
  - else:
    - delay triggering the STATUS report until x < VR(MS) or x >= VR(MR).

NOTE 1: This ensures that the RLC Status report is transmitted after HARQ reordering.

- Detection of reception failure of an RLC data PDU, except for an NB-IoT UE not configured with *enableStatusReportSN-Gap*:
  - The receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall trigger a STATUS report when *t-Reordering* expires.

NOTE 2: The expiry of *t-Reordering* triggers both VR(MS) to be updated and a STATUS report to be triggered, but the STATUS report shall be triggered after VR(MS) is updated.

22.3.2.7.3 Test description

22.3.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state 2B-NB according to [18] the exceptions listed in table 22.3.2.7.3.1-1 with test loop mode G closed.
- The HARQ process 0 is used for DL and UL transmissions as default.

Table 22.3.2.7.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
t-PollRetransmit-r13	ms4000
t-Reordering-r14	ms1600-v1310
enableStatusReportSN-Gap-r13	true

22.3.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

If the start RLC UL and DL sequence numbers to be used at start of test body are non zero, but X and Y respectively due to transmission/reception of RLC PDU's in preamble on bearer to be used, then any sequence number 'n' in test procedure maps as:

UL SQN n maps to SQN X+n MOD 1024 &

DL SQN n maps to SQN Y+n MOD 1024

Table 22.3.2.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The SS does not respond to PRACH preambles transmitted by UE for Uplink transmission, but instead allocates the UL C-RNTI grant on NPDCCH when specified in the test sequence. Note: In steps 1 to 25 the size of each RLC UL SDU #1 - #6 is PRBS of 288 bits (36 octets). The size of the RLC SDUs used in downlink is L.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits 3 AMD PDUs with SN=0, 1, 2. The SS sets the P field of all the AMD PDUs to 0	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0, P=0) AMD PDU#2 (SN=1, P=0) AMD PDU#3 (SN=2, P=0)	-	-
2	In the search space of the 4th NPDCCH period after the first transmission at step 1 the SS schedules 3 consecutive UL grants with a time spacing of 3 NPDCCH cycles of size 328 bits. (NOTE 1)	<--	(UL grants, 328 bits)	-	-
3	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#1.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#1)	-	-
4	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#2.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#2)	-	-
5	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#3.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#3)	-	-
6	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
7	The SS starts the UL periodic grant transmission of size 40 bits. (NOTE 2)	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits 1 AMD PDUs with SN=4 and P=0. Record time T_A.	<--	AMD PDU#5 (SN=4, P=0)	-	-
9	Check 1: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=3 and ACK_SN=5? Record time T_B Check 2: ($T_B – T_A$) = *t-Reordering*? (NOTE 3)	-->	STATUS PDU	1	P
10	The SS stops to allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
11	In the search space of the 6th NPDCCH period after step 10 the SS transmits 1 AMD PDU with SN=3. The SS sets the P field to 1.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3, P=1)	-	-
12	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 11 the SS schedules 1 UL grant of size 40 bits. (NOTE 2)	<--	(UL grant, 40 bits)	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with no NACK_SN and ACK_SN=5?	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
14	Starting with the search space of the next NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 12 the SS schedules 2 consecutive UL grants of size 328 bits. (NOTE 1)	<--	(UL grant, 328 bits)	-	-
15	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#4.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#4)	-	-
16	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#5.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#5)	-	-
17	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
18	The SS starts the UL periodic grant transmission of size 40 bits. (NOTE 2)	-	-	-	-
19	In the search space of the 6th NPDCCH period after step 18 the SS transmits an AMD PDU with SN=5 and P=0.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5, P=0)	-	-
19A	In the search space of the 7th NPDCCH period after step 18 the SS transmits an AMD PDU with SN=7 and P=1.	<--	AMD PDU#8 (SN=7, P=1)	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report in next 960 ms?	-->	STATUS PDU	2	F
21	In the search space of the 15th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 19 the SS transmits an AMD PDU with SN=6 and P=0. NOTE: AMD PDUs with SN 5, 6 and 7 carry RLC SDU #6. (NOTE 4)	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6, P=0)	-	-

22	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with no NACK_SN and ACK_SN=8?	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
23	The SS stops periodic grant and assigns 1 UL grant of size 328 bits. (NOTE 1)	<--	(UL grant, 328 bits)	-	-
24	The UE transmits RLC SDU#6.	-->	(RLC SDU#6)	-	-
25	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
-	Note: In steps 26 to 48 the size of the UL RLC SDU #7-#11 used in uplink will be 32 octets. The size of the RLC SDUs used in downlink is L.	-	-	-	-
26	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing RLC DL SDU#11 (L bytes) in its data field to the UE. SN=12 indicates the loss of 4 PDUs.	<--	AMD PDU#13 (SN=12)	-	-
27	In the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 26 the SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#7 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#9, which contained RLC DL SDU#7 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#9 (SN=8) segment 1	-	-
28	In the search space of the 6th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 26 the SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing L-16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#8 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#10, which contained RLC DL SDU#8 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=16 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#10 (SN=9) segment 2	-	-
29	In the search space of the 9th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 26 the SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing L-16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#7 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#9, which contained RLC DL SDU#7 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=16 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#9 (SN=8) segment 2	-	-
30	In the search space of the 12th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 26 the SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#8 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#10, which contained RLC DL SDU#8 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#10 (SN=9) segment 1	-	-
31	In the search space of the 15th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 26 the SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#10 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU #12, which contained RLC DL SDU#10 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#12 (SN=11) segment 1	-	-
32	Wait for *t-Reordering* to run out at the UE side. (NOTE 5).				
33	In the search space of the 28th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 26 the SS allocates one UL Grant of size 104 bits, sufficient for one RLC STATUS PDU (NOTE 5, 6).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
34	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=10, NACK_SN=11 with SOStart=16 and SOEnd=32767 (special SOEnd value), and ACK_SN=13?	-->	STATUS PDU	3	P
35	Starting with the search space of the next NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 33 the SS schedules two consecutive UL Grants of size 296 bits, each one sufficient for	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-

	one RLC UL SDU to be looped back (NOTE 7).				
36	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#7.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#7)	-	-
37	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#8.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#8)	-	-
38	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
39	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing L-16 bytes of RLC DL SDU#10 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#12, which contained RLC DL SDU#10 (L bytes) in its data field. SO=16 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#12 (SN=11) segment 2	-	-
40	Wait for t-Reordering to run out at the UE side. (NOTE 5).				
41	In the search space of the 28th NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 39 the SS schedules one UL Grant of size 40 bits, sufficient for one RLC STATUS PDU (NOTE 5, 2).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
42	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=10 and ACK_SN=13?	-->	STATUS PDU	3	P
43	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing RLC DL SDU#9 (L bytes) in its data field to the UE.	<--	AMD PDU#11 (SN=10)	-	-
44	Starting with the search space of the 3rd NPDCCH period after the transmission at step 43 the SS schedules three consecutive UL Grants of size 296 bits, each one sufficient for one RLC UL SDU to be looped back (NOTE 7).	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
45	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#9.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#9)	-	-
46	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#10.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#10)	-	-
47	The UE transmits RLC UL SDU#11.	-->	(RLC UL SDU#11)	-	-
48	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-

NOTE 1: UL grant of 328 bits (I_{TBS}=10, I_{RU}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time. (MAC subheader: 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 1 byte MAC PDU subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 38 bytes MAC SDU(16-bit RLC AMD PDU header + 288-bit UL RLC SDU)).

NOTE 2: UL grant of 40 bits (I_{TBS}=3, I_{RU}=0, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and (8-bit short BSR + 2x 8-bit MAC PDU subheader + 4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 1bit padding).

NOTE 3: The Timer tolerances for t-Reordering is the transmission time of periodic grant and AMD PDU with SN=4 + handling time on UE side.

NOTE 4: With an NPDCCH period of 64ms 15 NPDCCH periods are 0.96s i.e. the transmission at step 21 happens at about 60% of t-Reordering expiry (1.6s).

NOTE 5: With an NPDCCH period of 64ms 28 NPDCCH periods are 1.792s i.e. the transmission at step 33/41 happens later than t-Reordering expiry (1.6s) + 10%.

NOTE 6: UL grant of 104 bits (I_{TBS}=3, I_{RU}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and 2 NACK_SNs (1 byte Padding subheader + 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 1 byte MAC SDU subheader + 1 byte Short BSR + 9 bytes RLC Status PDU (4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2 + (12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2 + 30-bit SOstart/SOend) + 3-bit Padding)).

NOTE 7: UL grant of 296 bits (I_{TBS}=9, I_{RU}=1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time (MAC subheader: 1 byte Short BSR subheader + 1 byte MAC SDU subheader, 1 byte Short BSR + 34 bytes MAC SDU(2 bytes RLC AMD PDU header + 32 bytes UL RLC SDU)).

22.3.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.3.1.7.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* (preamble, Table 22.3.2.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-14			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetup-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetup-r13 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated-r13 SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicated-r13 SEQUENCE {			
twoHARQ-ProcessesConfig-r14	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

22.3.3 PDCP

22.3.3.1 NB-IoT / Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers / User plane / RLC AM

22.3.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS optimisation
OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB mapped on AM RLC }
    then { UE increments SN with 1 for each transmitted PDU for SN=0 to Maximum_PDCP_SN }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS optimisation
OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB mapped on AM RLC and, after incrementation,
Next_PDCP_TX_SN is larger than the Maximum_PDCP_SN }
    then { UE sets SN to 0 in the next transmitted PDCP SDU}
}
```

22.3.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.1.1, 5.1.2.2 and 6.2.4.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.1]

At reception of a PDCP SDU from upper layers, the UE shall:

- start the discardTimer associated with this PDCP SDU (if configured);

For a PDCP SDU received from upper layers, the UE shall:

- associate the PDCP SN corresponding to Next_PDCP_TX_SN to this PDCP SDU;

NOTE: Associating more than half of the PDCP SN space of contiguous PDCP SDUs with PDCP SNs, when e.g., the PDCP SDUs are discarded or transmitted without acknowledgement, may cause HFN desynchronization problem. How to prevent HFN desynchronization problem is left up to UE implementation.

- perform header compression of the PDCP SDU (if configured) as specified in the subclause 5.5.4;

- perform integrity protection (if applicable), and ciphering (if applicable) using COUNT based on TX_HFN and the PDCP SN associated with this PDCP SDU as specified in the subclause 5.7 and 5.6, respectively;
- increment Next_PDCP_TX_SN by one;
- if Next_PDCP_TX_SN > Maximum_PDCP_SN:
    - set Next_PDCP_TX_SN to 0;
    - increment TX_HFN by one;
- submit the resulting PDCP Data PDU to lower layer.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.2]

For DRBs mapped on RLC AM, when the reordering function is not used, at reception of a PDCP Data PDU from lower layers, the UE shall:

- if received PDCP SN – Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN > Reordering_Window or 0 <= Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN – received PDCP SN < Reordering_Window:
    - if received PDCP SN > Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
        - decipher the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclause 5.6, using COUNT based on RX_HFN - 1 and the received PDCP SN;
    - else:
        - decipher the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclause 5.6, using COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN;
    - perform header decompression (if configured) as specified in the subclause 5.5.5;
    - discard this PDCP SDU;
- else if Next_PDCP_RX_SN – received PDCP SN > Reordering_Window:
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
- else if received PDCP SN – Next_PDCP_RX_SN >= Reordering_Window:
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN – 1 and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
- else if received PDCP SN >= Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
    - if Next_PDCP_RX_SN is larger than Maximum_PDCP_SN:
        - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to 0;
        - increment RX_HFN by one;
- else if received PDCP SN < Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
    - use COUNT based on RX_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
- if the PDCP PDU has not been discarded in the above:
    - perform deciphering and header decompression (if configured) for the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclauses 5.6 and 5.5.5, respectively;

- if a PDCP SDU with the same PDCP SN is stored:
    - discard this PDCP SDU;
- else:
    - store the PDCP SDU;
- if the PDCP PDU received by PDCP is not due to the re-establishment of lower layers:
    - deliver to upper layers in ascending order of the associated COUNT value:
        - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with an associated COUNT value less than the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;
        - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with consecutively associated COUNT value(s) starting from the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;
    - set Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN to the PDCP SN of the last PDCP SDU delivered to upper layers;.
- else if received PDCP SN = Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN + 1 or received PDCP SN = Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN – Maximum_PDCP_SN:
    - deliver to upper layers in ascending order of the associated COUNT value:
        - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with consecutively associated COUNT value(s) starting from the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;
    - set Last_Submitted_PDCP_RX_SN to the PDCP SN of the last PDCP SDU delivered to upper layers.

[TS 36.323, clause 6.2.4]

Figure 6.2.4.1 shows the format of the PDCP Data PDU when a 7 bit SN length is used. This format is applicable for PDCP Data PDUs carrying data from DRBs mapped on RLC UM or in NB-IoT DRBs mapped on RLC AM.

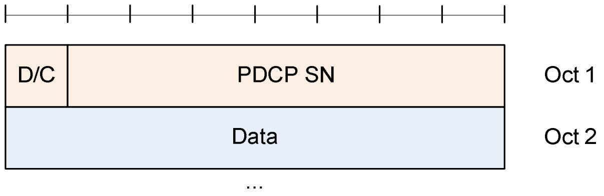


Figure 6.2.4.1: PDCP Data PDU format for DRBs using 7 bit SN

22.3.3.1.3 Test description

22.3.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Ncell 1
- SS PDCP set to Transparent Mode

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE shall be in state 2B-NB with test loop mode A according to TS 36.508.

22.3.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.3.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 and 2 shall be repeated for k=0 to Maximum_PDCP_SN (increment=1).				
1	SS transmits a PDCP Data PDU on DRB1 containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = k)		
2	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=0 for the first iteration and then incremented by 1 at each iteration?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = k)	1	P
3	SS transmits a PDCP Data PDU on DRB1 containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 0)		
4	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=0?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 0)	2	P
5	SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on DRB1 containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 1)		
6	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=1?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 1)	1	P

22.3.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None

22.3.3.2 NB-IoT / Integrity protection / Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS AS and UP encryption algorithms / SNOW3G

22.3.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE/E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS
optimisation OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { Functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms with SNOW 3G is taken into use }
      then { UE performs correct AS ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE/E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS
optimisation OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { Functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms with SNOW3G is taken into use }
      then { UE performs the integrity protection function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS optimisation
OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { SecurityModeCommand fails the integrity protection check }
      then { UE transmits SecurityModeFailure message and continues using the configuration used
prior to the reception of the SecurityModeCommand message }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS optimisation
OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { UE has AS security activated and integrity check fails }
```

```
      then { UE initiates RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
}
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS optimisation
OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to achieve functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms with SNOW 3G }
      then { UE performs correct UP ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with DRBs }
}
```

22.3.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.323, clause 5.6, clause 5.7, clause 5.1.2.2, TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2, clause 5.1.4.2 and TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.6]

The ciphering function includes both ciphering and deciphering and is performed in PDCP. For the control plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3) and the MAC-I (see subclause 6.3.4). For the user plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3); ciphering is not applicable to PDCP Control PDUs.

For RNs, for the user plane, in addition to the data part of the PDCP PDU, the MAC-I (see 6.3.4) is also ciphered if integrity protection is configured.

The ciphering algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the ciphering method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The ciphering function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the ciphering function shall be applied to all PDCP PDUs indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

For downlink and uplink ciphering and deciphering, the parameters that are required by PDCP for ciphering are defined in [6] and are input to the ciphering algorithm. The required inputs to the ciphering function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specified in [6]).The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (the ciphering keys for the control plane and for the user plane are K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc}, respectively).

[TS 36.323, clause 5.7]

The integrity protection function includes both integrity protection and integrity verification and is performed in PDCP for PDCP entities associated with SRBs and the SLRB that needs integrity protection. The data unit that is integrity protected is the PDU header and the data part of the PDU before ciphering.

For RNs, the integrity protection function is performed also for PDCP entities associated with DRBs if integrity protection is configured.

The integrity protection algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the integrity protection method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The integrity protection function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the integrity protection function shall be applied to all PDUs including and subsequent to the PDU indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

NOTE: As the RRC message which activates the integrity protection function is itself integrity protected with the configuration included in this RRC message, this message needs first be decoded by RRC before the integrity protection verification could be performed for the PDU in which the message was received.

For downlink and uplink integrity protection and verification, the parameters that are required by PDCP for integrity protection are defined in [6] and are input to the integrity protection algorithm. The required inputs to the integrity protection function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specified in [6]). The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3])
- KEY (K_{RRCint})
- for RNs, KEY (K_{UPint})

For the SLRB that needs integrity protection and verification, the parameters that are required by PDCP for integrity protection are defined in [6] and are input to the integrity protection algorithm. The required inputs to the integrity protection function include the COUNT value and DIRECTION (which value shall be set is specified in [13]). The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6])
- KEY (PIK)

At transmission, the UE computes the value of the MAC-I field and at reception it verifies the integrity of the PDCP PDU by calculating the X-MAC based on the input parameters as specified above. If the calculated X-MAC corresponds to the received MAC-I, integrity protection is verified successfully.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.2]

- if integrity verification is not applicable:
  - if received PDCP SN < Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
  - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
  - if Next_PDCP_RX_SN > Maximum_PDCP_SN:
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to 0;
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
  - deliver the resulting PDCP SDU to upper layer;
- else, if integrity verification is applicable and the integrity verification fails:
  - discard the received PDCP Data PDU;
  - indicate the integrity verification failure to upper layer.

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key except Null ciphering algorithm.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Encryption Algorithm (EEA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined for NAS, RRC and UP ciphering:

"0001_2"	128-EEA1	SNOW 3G based algorithm
"0010_2"	128-EEA2	AES based algorithm
"0011_2"	128-EEA3	ZUC based algorithm

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement EEA0, 128-EEA1 and 128-EEA2 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EEA3 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering.

UEs and MMEs shall implement EEA0, 128-EEA1 and 128-EEA2 for NAS signalling ciphering. UEs and MMEs may implement 128-EEA3 for NAS signalling ciphering.

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.4.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Integrity Algorithm (EIA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined:

"0000_2"	EIA0	Null Integrity Protection algorithm
"0001_2"	128-EIA1	SNOW 3G based algorithm
"0010_2"	128-EIA2	AES based algorithm
"0011_2"	128-EIA3	ZUC based algorithm

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement 128-EIA1 and 128-EIA2 for RRC signalling integrity protection. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EIA3 for RRC signalling integrity protection.

UEs and MMEs shall implement 128-EIA1 and 128-EIA2 for NAS signalling integrity protection. UEs and MMEs may implement 128-EIA3 for NAS signalling integrity protection.

UEs shall implement EIA0 for integrity protection of NAS and RRC signalling. As specified in clause 5.1.4.1 of this specification, EIA0 is only allowed for unauthenticated emergency calls. EIA0 shall not be used for integrity protection between RN and DeNB.

Implementation of EIA0 in MMEs, RNs and eNBs is optional, EIA0, if implemented, shall be disabled in MMEs, RNs and eNBs in the deployments where support of unauthenticated emergency calling is not a regulatory requirement.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3]

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm (SRBs) and AS ciphering algorithm (SRBs and DRBs). For RNs, the IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is also used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm for DRBs between the RN and the E-UTRAN.

…

Table 22.3.3.2.2-1: *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* field descriptions

cipheringAlgorithm Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.3.2].
integrityProtAlgorithm Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.4.2]. For RNs, also indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for integrity protection-enabled DRB(s).

22.3.3.2.3 Test description

22.3.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- NCell 1.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE shall be in State 3A-NB Registered, Idle Mode, UE Test Mode Activated for UE test loop mode A according to TS 36.508.

22.3.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.3.3.2.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends a *Paging-NB* message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE *pagingRecordList-NB*.	<--	*Paging-NB (PCCH)*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on SRB0?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	-	-
3	Void			-	-
4	Void			-	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* message on SRB0.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message on SRB1bis to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the session management procedure by including the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message ?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB*	1, 2	P
7	Void			-	-
8	Void			-	-
9	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message on SRB1. MAC-I is calculated in such way, it will result in integrity check failure on UE side.	<--	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SecurityModeFailure* message on SRB1 without integrity protection nor ciphering?	-->	*SecurityModeFailure*	3	P
11	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message on SRB1 to activate EPS AS encryption algorithm security. The message related PDCP Data PDU shall be integrity protected but not ciphered.	←	*SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SecurityModeComplete* message on SRB1 and establishes the initial security configuration without the message related PDCP Data PDU being ciphered (but integrity protected)?.	→	*SecurityModeComplete*	1, 2	P
13	Void			-	-
14	Void			-	-
15	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry-NB* message on SRB1 to initiate the UE radio access capability transfer procedure. MAC-I is calculated in such way, it will result in integrity check failure on UE side.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry-NB*	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB* message on SRB0?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest*-NB	4	P
17	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionReestablishment-NB* message on SRB0	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment-NB*	-	-
18	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete-NB* message on SRB1.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete-NB*	-	-
19	Void			-	-
20	Void			-	-
21	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB* message on SRB1 to configure a new data radio bearer, associated with the default EPS bearer context. This message related PDCP Data PDU shall be integrity protected and ciphered. The COUNT of	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB*	-	-

	this message related PDCP Data PDU is used for deciphering.				
22	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-NB* message being ciphered and integrity protected on SRB1 to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the default EPS bearer context.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-NB*	1, 2	P
23	Void			-	-
24	Void			-	-
25-26	UE Test Loopback Activated procedure according to TS 36.508 clause 8.1.5.2B to activate loopback mode A for DRB1			-	-
27	SS transmits PDCP PDU on DRB1 ciphered.	<--	PDCP PDU	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE transmit looped back PDCP PDU ciphered.	-->	PDCP PDU	5	P

22.3.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.3.3.2.3.3-1 *SecurityModeCommand* (step 9 and 11, Table 22.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	eea1		
integrityProtAlgorithm	eia1		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.3.3.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB* (step 16, Table 22.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-RB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity-r13 SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause-r13	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.3.3.2.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB* (step 21, Table 22.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r13 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList-r13	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated-r13	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NB-DRB(1)		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.3.3.2.3.3-4: Void

22.3.3.3 NB-IoT / Integrity protection / Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS AS and UP encryption algorithms / AES

22.3.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE/E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS
optimisation OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { Functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms with AES is taken into use }
      then { UE performs correct AS ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE/E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS
optimisation OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { Functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms with AES is taken into use }
      then { UE performs the integrity protection function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS optimisation
OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { SecurityModeCommand fails the integrity protection check }
      then { UE transmits SecurityModeFailure message and continues using the configuration used
prior to the reception of the SecurityModeCommand message }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS optimisation
OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { UE has AS security activated and integrity check fails }
      then { UE initiates RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
}
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS optimisation
OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to achieve functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms with AES }
      then { UE performs correct UP ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with DRBs. }
```

}

22.3.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.323, clause 5.6, clause 5.7, clause 5.1.2.2, TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2, clause 5.1.4.2 and TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.6]

The ciphering function includes both ciphering and deciphering and is performed in PDCP. For the control plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3) and the MAC-I (see subclause 6.3.4). For the user plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3); ciphering is not applicable to PDCP Control PDUs.

For RNs, for the user plane, in addition to the data part of the PDCP PDU, the MAC-I (see 6.3.4) is also ciphered if integrity protection is configured.

The ciphering algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the ciphering method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The ciphering function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the ciphering function shall be applied to all PDCP PDUs indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

For downlink and uplink ciphering and deciphering, the parameters that are required by PDCP for ciphering are defined in [6] and are input to the ciphering algorithm. The required inputs to the ciphering function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specified in [6]).The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (the ciphering keys for the control plane and for the user plane are K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc}, respectively).

[TS 36.323, clause 5.7]

The integrity protection function includes both integrity protection and integrity verification and is performed in PDCP for PDCP entities associated with SRBs and the SLRB that needs integrity protection. The data unit that is integrity protected is the PDU header and the data part of the PDU before ciphering.

For RNs, the integrity protection function is performed also for PDCP entities associated with DRBs if integrity protection is configured.

The integrity protection algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the integrity protection method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The integrity protection function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the integrity protection function shall be applied to all PDUs including and subsequent to the PDU indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

NOTE: As the RRC message which activates the integrity protection function is itself integrity protected with the configuration included in this RRC message, this message needs first be decoded by RRC before the integrity protection verification could be performed for the PDU in which the message was received.

For downlink and uplink integrity protection and verification, the parameters that are required by PDCP for integrity protection are defined in [6] and are input to the integrity protection algorithm. The required inputs to the integrity protection function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specified in [6]). The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (K_{RRCint}).
- for RNs, KEY (K_{UPint})

For the SLRB that needs integrity protection and verification, the parameters that are required by PDCP for integrity protection are defined in [6] and are input to the integrity protection algorithm. The required inputs to the integrity protection function include the COUNT value and DIRECTION (which value shall be set is specified in [13]). The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]);
- KEY (PIK).

At transmission, the UE computes the value of the MAC-I field and at reception it verifies the integrity of the PDCP PDU by calculating the X-MAC based on the input parameters as specified above. If the calculated X-MAC corresponds to the received MAC-I, integrity protection is verified successfully.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.2]

- if integrity verification is not applicable:
  - if received PDCP SN < Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
  - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
  - if Next_PDCP_RX_SN > Maximum_PDCP_SN:
    - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to 0;
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
  - deliver the resulting PDCP SDU to upper layer;
- else, if integrity verification is applicable and the integrity verification fails:
  - discard the received PDCP Data PDU;
  - indicate the integrity verification failure to upper layer.

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key except Null ciphering algorithm.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Encryption Algorithm (EEA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined for NAS, RRC and UP ciphering:

"0001_2"	128-EEA1	SNOW 3G based algorithm
"0010_2"	128-EEA2	AES based algorithm
"0011_2"	128-EEA3	ZUC based algorithm

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement EEA0, 128-EEA1 and 128-EEA2 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EEA3 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering.

UEs and MMEs shall implement EEA0, 128-EEA1 and 128-EEA2 for NAS signalling ciphering. UEs and MMEs may implement 128-EEA3 for NAS signalling ciphering.

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.4.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Integrity Algorithm (EIA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined:

"0000_2"	EIA0	Null Integrity Protection algorithm
"0001_2"	128-EIA1	SNOW 3G based algorithm
"0010_2"	128-EIA2	AES based algorithm
"0011_2"	128-EIA3	ZUC based algorithm

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement 128-EIA1 and 128-EIA2 for RRC signalling integrity protection. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EIA3 for RRC signalling integrity protection.

UEs and MMEs shall implement 128-EIA1 and 128-EIA2 for NAS signalling integrity protection. UEs and MMEs may implement 128-EIA3 for NAS signalling integrity protection.

UEs shall implement EIA0 for integrity protection of NAS and RRC signalling. As specified in clause 5.1.4.1 of this specification, EIA0 is only allowed for unauthenticated emergency calls. EIA0 shall not be used for integrity protection between RN and DeNB.

Implementation of EIA0 in MMEs, RNs and eNBs is optional, EIA0, if implemented, shall be disabled in MMEs, RNs and eNBs in the deployments where support of unauthenticated emergency calling is not a regulatory requirement.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3]

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm (SRBs) and AS ciphering algorithm (SRBs and DRBs). For RNs, the IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is also used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm for DRBs between the RN and the E-UTRAN.

…

***SecurityAlgorithmConfig* field descriptions**
cipheringAlgorithm Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.3.2].
integrityProtAlgorithm Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.4.2]. For RNs, also indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for integrity protection-enabled DRB(s).

22.3.3.3.3 Test description

22.3.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell [1].

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE shall be in State 3-NB according to TS 36.508.

22.3.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in table 22.3.3.2.3.2-1, except the ciphering and integrity protection algorithm is AES.

22.3.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.3.3.3.3.3-1 *SecurityModeCommand-NB* (step 9 and 11, Table 22.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS36.508 [clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-19]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	eea2		
integrityProtAlgorithm	eia2		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.3.3.3.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB* (step 16, Table 22.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-RB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity-r13 SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause-r13	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.3.3.3.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB* (step 21, Table 22.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-3, condition [NB-DRB(1)]

Table 22.3.3.3.3.3-4: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 25, Table 22.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7A-3, condition [UE TEST LOOP MODE A]

22.3.3.4 NB-IoT / Integrity protection / Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS AS and UP encryption algorithms / ZUC

22.3.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE/E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS
optimisation OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { Functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms with ZUC is taken into use }
      then { UE performs correct AS ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE/E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS
optimisation OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { Functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms with ZUC is taken into use }
      then { UE performs the integrity protection function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS optimisation
OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { SecurityModeCommand fails the integrity protection check }
      then { UE transmits SecurityModeFailure message and continues using the configuration used
prior to the reception of the SecurityModeCommand message }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS optimisation
OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { UE has AS security activated and integrity check fails }
      then { UE initiates RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
}
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and network decides to use User plane CIoT EPS optimisation
OR S1-U Data Transfer Only based on the UE capability }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to achieve functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms with ZUC }
      then { UE performs correct UP ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with DRBs. }
}
```

22.3.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.323, clause 5.6, clause 5.7, clause 5.1.2.2, TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2, clause 5.1.4.2 and TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.6]

The ciphering function includes both ciphering and deciphering and is performed in PDCP. For the control plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3) and the MAC-I (see subclause 6.3.4). For the user plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3); ciphering is not applicable to PDCP Control PDUs.

For RNs, for the user plane, in addition to the data part of the PDCP PDU, the MAC-I (see 6.3.4) is also ciphered if integrity protection is configured.

The ciphering algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the ciphering method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The ciphering function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the ciphering function shall be applied to all PDCP PDUs indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

For downlink and uplink ciphering and deciphering, the parameters that are required by PDCP for ciphering are defined in [6] and are input to the ciphering algorithm. The required inputs to the ciphering function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specified in [6]).The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (the ciphering keys for the control plane and for the user plane are K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc}, respectively).

[TS 36.323, clause 5.7]

The integrity protection function includes both integrity protection and integrity verification and is performed in PDCP for PDCP entities associated with SRBs and the SLRB that needs integrity protection. The data unit that is integrity protected is the PDU header and the data part of the PDU before ciphering.

For RNs, the integrity protection function is performed also for PDCP entities associated with DRBs if integrity protection is configured.

The integrity protection algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the integrity protection method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The integrity protection function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the integrity protection function shall be applied to all PDUs including and subsequent to the PDU indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

NOTE: As the RRC message which activates the integrity protection function is itself integrity protected with the configuration included in this RRC message, this message needs first be decoded by RRC before the integrity protection verification could be performed for the PDU in which the message was received.

For downlink and uplink integrity protection and verification, the parameters that are required by PDCP for integrity protection are defined in [6] and are input to the integrity protection algorithm. The required inputs to the integrity protection function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specified in [6]). The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (K_{RRCint}).
- for RNs, KEY (K_{UPint})

For the SLRB that needs integrity protection and verification, the parameters that are required by PDCP for integrity protection are defined in [6] and are input to the integrity protection algorithm. The required inputs to the integrity protection function include the COUNT value and DIRECTION (which value shall be set is specified in [13]). The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]);
- KEY (PIK).

At transmission, the UE computes the value of the MAC-I field and at reception it verifies the integrity of the PDCP PDU by calculating the X-MAC based on the input parameters as specified above. If the calculated X-MAC corresponds to the received MAC-I, integrity protection is verified successfully.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.2]

- if integrity verification is not applicable:
  - if received PDCP SN < Next_PDCP_RX_SN:
    - increment RX_HFN by one;
  - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
  - if Next_PDCP_RX_SN > Maximum_PDCP_SN:

        - set Next_PDCP_RX_SN to 0;
        - increment RX_HFN by one;
    - deliver the resulting PDCP SDU to upper layer;
- else, if integrity verification is applicable and the integrity verification fails:
    - discard the received PDCP Data PDU;
    - indicate the integrity verification failure to upper layer.

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.3.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key except Null ciphering algorithm.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Encryption Algorithm (EEA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined for NAS, RRC and UP ciphering:

"0001_2"	128-EEA1	SNOW 3G based algorithm
"0010_2"	128-EEA2	AES based algorithm
"0011_2"	128-EEA3	ZUC based algorithm

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement EEA0, 128-EEA1 and 128-EEA2 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EEA3 for both RRC signalling ciphering and UP ciphering.

UEs and MMEs shall implement EEA0, 128-EEA1 and 128-EEA2 for NAS signalling ciphering. UEs and MMEs may implement 128-EEA3 for NAS signalling ciphering.

[TS 33.401, clause 5.1.4.2]

All algorithms specified in this subclause are algorithms with a 128-bit input key.

NOTE: Deviations from the above requirement have to be indicated explicitly in the algorithm identifier list below.

Each EPS Integrity Algorithm (EIA) will be assigned a 4-bit identifier. Currently, the following values have been defined:

"0000_2"	EIA0	Null Integrity Protection algorithm
"0001_2"	128-EIA1	SNOW 3G based algorithm
"0010_2"	128-EIA2	AES based algorithm
"0011_2"	128-EIA3	ZUC based algorithm

The remaining values have been reserved for future use.

UEs and eNBs shall implement 128-EIA1 and 128-EIA2 for RRC signalling integrity protection. UEs and eNBs may implement 128-EIA3 for RRC signalling integrity protection.

UEs and MMEs shall implement 128-EIA1 and 128-EIA2 for NAS signalling integrity protection. UEs and MMEs may implement 128-EIA3 for NAS signalling integrity protection.

UEs shall implement EIA0 for integrity protection of NAS and RRC signalling. As specified in clause 5.1.4.1 of this specification, EIA0 is only allowed for unauthenticated emergency calls. EIA0 shall not be used for integrity protection between RN and DeNB.

Implementation of EIA0 in MMEs, RNs and eNBs is optional, EIA0, if implemented, shall be disabled in MMEs, RNs and eNBs in the deployments where support of unauthenticated emergency calling is not a regulatory requirement.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.3]

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm (SRBs) and AS ciphering algorithm (SRBs and DRBs). For RNs, the IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is also used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm for DRBs between the RN and the E-UTRAN.

…

Table 22.3.3.4.2-1: *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* field descriptions

cipheringAlgorithm Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.3.2].
integrityProtAlgorithm Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs, as specified in TS 33.401 [32, 5.1.4.2]. For RNs, also indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for integrity protection-enabled DRB(s).

22.3.3.4.3 Test description

22.3.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell [1].

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE shall be in State 3-NB according to TS 36.508.

22.3.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in table 22.3.3.2.3.2-1, except the ciphering and integrity protection algorithm is ZUC.

22.3.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.3.3.4.3.3-1 *SecurityModeCommand-NB* (step 9 and 11, Table 22.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS36.508 [clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-19]			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	eea3-v1130		
integrityProtAlgorithm	eia3-v1130		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.3.3.4.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB* (step 16, Table 22.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-RB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity-r13 SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause-r13	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.3.3.4.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB* (step 21, Table 22.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-3, condition [NB-DRB(1)]

Table 22.3.3.4.3.3-4: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 25, Table 22.3.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7A-3, condition [UE TEST LOOP MODE A]

22.3.3.5 NB-IoT / PDCP re-establishment / stored UE AS context is used and drb-ContinueROHC is configured

22.3.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and upper layers indicate stored UE AS context }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to resume a suspended RRC connection }
   then { UE transmits next PDCP Data PDU with SN value 0 }
            }
```

22.3.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.4a and 3GPP TS 36.523 clause 5.2.1.2

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4a]

Reception of the *RRCConnectionResume* by the UE

1> stop timer T300;

1> restore the PDCP state and re-establish PDCP entities for SRB2 and all DRBs;

1> if *drb-ContinueROHC* is included:

  2> indicate to lower layers that stored UE AS context is used and that *drb-ContinueROHC* is configured;

  2> continue the header compression protocol context for the DRBs configured with the header compression protocol;

1> else:

2> indicate to lower layers that stored UE AS context is used;

2> reset the header compression protocol context for the DRBs configured with the header compression protocol;

1> discard the stored UE AS context and *resumeIdentity*;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> resume SRB2 and all DRBs;

…

[TS 36.323, clause 5.2.1.2]

When upper layers request a PDCP re-establishment, the UE shall:

- reset the header compression protocol for uplink and start with an IR state in U-mode [9] [11] if the DRB is configured with the header compression protocol and *drb-ContinueROHC* is not configured [3];
- set Next_PDCP_TX_SN, and TX_HFN to 0;
- apply the ciphering algorithm and key provided by upper layers during the re-establishment procedure;
- if connected as an RN, apply the integrity protection algorithm and key provided by upper layers (if configured) during the re-establishment procedure;
- for each PDCP SDU already associated with a PDCP SN but for which a corresponding PDU has not previously been submitted to lower layers:
  - consider the PDCP SDUs as received from upper layer;
  - perform transmission of the PDCP SDUs in ascending order of the COUNT value associated to the PDCP SDU prior to the PDCP re-establishment, as specified in the subclause 5.1.1 without restarting the *discardTimer*.

22.3.3.5.3 Test description

22.3.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18] Table 8.1.4.2-1A.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in State 2B-NB, Attach Connected Mode, UE Test Loopback Activated for UE test loop mode B on Ncell 1 (serving cell) according to TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.5.2A.

22.3.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.3.3.5.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS creates 3 IP Packets.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 2 and 3 shall be repeated for k=0 to 1 (increment=1).	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context.	<-	IP Packet #k		-
3	The UE loops back the IP packet received in Step 2 on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context.	->	IP Packet #k		-
4	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* Message. (IE ReleaseCause-r13 with Value rrc-Suspend).	<-	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*		-
5	Wait for 10 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Ncell 1.	-			-
6	The SS transmits a *Paging-NB* message with a matching UE identity.	<-	*Paging-NB*		-
7	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB* message.	->	*RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB*		
8	The SS transmits *RRCConnectionResume-NB* message with drb-ContinueROHC-r13 present.	<-	*RRCConnectionResume-NB*		
9	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionResumeComplete-NB* message to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection resumption.	->	*RRCConnectionResumeComplete-NB*		
10-11	Void				
12	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context.	<-	IP Packet		
13	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context with PDCP SN=0?	->	IP Packet	1	P

22.3.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.3.3.5.3.3-1: *PDCP-Config-NB* (*RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB* message in Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.7.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDCP-Config-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
headerCompression-r13 CHOICE {			
rohc SEQUENCE {			
maxCID-r13	The IE shall be set to the value of *maxNumberROHC-ContextSessions* parameter as indicated by the UE in UECapabilityInformation		
profiles-r13 SEQUENCE {			
profile0x0002	One of the profile shall be set to TRUE based on the parameter *supportedROHC-Profiles* as indicated by the UE in UECapabilityInformation. If support of more than one ROHC profile are indicated, then the profile corresponding to the highest value shall be set to TRUE		
profile0x0003			
profile0x0004			
profile0x0006			
profile0x0102			
profile0x0103			
profile0x0104			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.3.3.5.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message (step 4, Table 22.3.3.5.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r13 SEQUENCE {			
releaseCause-r13	rrc-suspend		
resumeIdentity-r13	BIT STRING (SIZE(40))	Any value	
extendedWaitTime-r13	Not present		
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.3.3.5.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionResume-NB* message (step 8, Table 22.3.3.5.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionResume-r13 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated-r13	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NB-exPDCP		
nextHopChainingCount-r13	0		
drb-ContinueROHC-r13	true		
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.3.3.5.3.3-4: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NB-DRB-exPDCP

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.3-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NB-DRB-exPDCP ::= SEQUENCE {			
drb-ToAddModList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxDRB-NB-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {	one entry		
drb-ToAddMod-r13[1]	DRB-ToAddMod-NB-exPDCP (1)		
}			
}			

Table 22.3.3.5.3.3-5: DRB-ToAddMod-NB-exPDCP(bid)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.8.2.1.7-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
DRB-ToAddMod-NB- exPDCP (bid) ::= SEQUENCE {			
pdcp-Config-r13	Not present		
}			

22.3.3.6 NB-IoT / PDCP Discard

22.3.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
    when { the Discard Timer for a PDCP SDU expires }
      then { UE discards the corresponding PDCP SDU }
            }
```

22.3.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.9

[TS 36.323, clause 5.4]

When the Discard_Timer expires for a PDCP SDU, or the successful delivery of a PDCP SDU is confirmed by PDCP status report, the UE shall discard the PDCP SDU along with the corresponding PDCP PDU. If the corresponding PDCP PDU has already been submitted to lower layers the discard is indicated to lower layers.

22.3.3.6.3 Test description

22.3.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18] Table 8.1.4.2-1A.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated for UE test loop mode A (State 2B-NB) on Ncell 1 (serving cell) according to TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.5.2A with the exceptions listed in table 22.3.3.6.3.1-1 applicable for the configured AM DRB.

Table 22.3.3.6.3.1-1: PDCP Settings

Parameter	Value
discardTimer-r13	5120 ms

22.3.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.3.3.6.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS creates 5 PDCP Data PDUs with 32 bytes of different SDU data each and the Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0".	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 shall be repeated for k=0 to 2 (increment=1) with the below specified PDU sent to the UE: Data PDU#1 for k=0 Data PDU#2 for k=1 Data PDU#3 for k=2	-	-		-
2	The SS sends a PDCP Data PDU via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k After having sent a PDU, the SS sets Next_PDCP_TX_SN = k+1.	<-	PDCP DATA PDU (SN=k)		-
3	Wait for Discard_Timer to expire. Note: Timer tolerances according to TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.3.7 are applied.	-	-		-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4 shall be repeated for k=3 to 4 (increment=1) with the below specified PDU sent to the UE: Data PDU#4 for k=3 Data PDU#5 for k=4	-	-		-
4	The SS sends a PDCP Data PDU via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN = k+1.	<-	PDCP DATA PDU (SN=k)		-
5	The SS allocates UL grant of size 296 bits for the next NPDCCH period (Note 3).	-	-		-
6	Check: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU # 4? (Note 2)	->	PDCP Data PDU # 4	1	P
7	Check: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU # 5? (Note 2)	->	PDCP Data PDU # 5	1	P

NOTE 1: Void.

NOTE 2: PDCP Data PDU contents are checked to verify that the UL PDU is same as the DL P DU. According to the note in TS 36.323 [38] clause 5.1.1 in case of PDCP SDUs being dicarded it is up to UE implementation which SN to be used and therefore the SN cannot be checked.

NOTE 3: UL grant of 296 bits (ITBS=9, I_{RU} =1, see TS 36.213 Table 16.5.1.2-2) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time. (MAC subheader: 1 byte Padding subheader + 1 byte MAC SDU subheader, 35 bytes MAC SDU(2 bytes RLC AMD PDU header + 1 byte PDCP PDU header + 32 bytes UL RLC SDU))DU.

22.3.3.6.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

22.4 RRC

22.4.1 NB-IoT / Notification of BCCH modification in idle mode / eDRX cycle longer than the modification period

22.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state using eDRX cycle longer than System Information Modification
period}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging-NB message including IE systemInfoModification-eDRX-r13}
    then { UE re-acquires and applies the new system information from the next eDRX acquisition
period defined by H-SFN mod 1024 = 0  }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state using eDRX cycle longer than System Information Modification
period}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Direct Indication Information message with the bit corresponding to
systemInfoModification-eDRX set to 1}
    then { UE re-acquires and applies the new system information from the next eDRX acquisition
period defined by H-SFN mod 1024 = 0  }
            }
```

22.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 7.3, TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.1.3, 5.2.2.4, 5.3.2.3 and 6.7.5. Unless and otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.304, clause 7.3]

The UE may be configured by upper layers with an extended DRX (eDRX) cycle T_{eDRX}. The UE may operate in extended DRX only if the cell indicates support for eDRX in System Information.

If the UE is configured with a T_{eDRX} cycle of 512 radio frames, it monitors POs as defined in 7.1 with parameter T = 512. Otherwise, a UE configured with eDRX monitors POs as defined in 7.1 (i.e., based on the upper layer configured DRX value and a default DRX value determined in 7.1), during a periodic Paging Time Window (PTW) configured for the UE or until a paging message including the UE's NAS identity is received for the UE during the PTW, whichever is earlier. The PTW is UE-specific and is determined by a Paging Hyperframe (PH), a starting position within the PH (PTW_start) and an ending position (PTW_end). PH, PTW_start and PTW_end are given by the following formulae:

The PH is the H-SFN satisfying the following equation:

H-SFN mod $T_{eDRX,H}$= (UE_ID_H mod $T_{eDRX,H}$), where

- UE_ID_H:
  - 10 most significant bits of the Hashed ID, if P-PRNTI is monitored on PDCCH or MPDCCH
  - 12 most significant bits of the Hashed ID, if P-RNTI is monitored on NPDCCH

IMSI mod 1024

- $T_{eDRX,H}$: eDRX cycle of the UE in Hyper-frames, ($T_{eDRX,H}$ =1, 2, …, 256 Hyper-frames) (for NB-IoT, $T_{eDRX,H}$ =2, …, 1024 Hyper-frames) and configured by upper layers.

PTW_start denotes the first radio frame of the PH that is part the PTW and has SFN satisfying the following equation:

SFN = 256* i_{eDRX}, where

- i_{eDRX} = floor(UE_ID_H /$T_{eDRX,H}$) mod 4

PTW_end is the last radio frame of the PTW and has SFN satisfying the following equation:

SFN = (PTW_start + L*100 - 1) mod 1024, where

- L = Paging Time Window length (in seconds) configured by upper layers

Hashed ID is defined as follows:

Hashed_ID is the Cyclic Redundancy Check value of b_{31}, b_{30}…, b_0 of S-TMSI, computed according to CRC-32 algorithm in [34], and

S-TMSI = <b_{39}, b_{38}, …, b_0> as defined in [35]

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.1.3]

Change of system information (other than for ETWS, CMAS and EAB parameters and other than for AB parameters for NB-IoT) only occurs at specific radio frames, i.e. the concept of a modification period is used. System information may be transmitted a number of times with the same content within a modification period, as defined by its scheduling. The modification period boundaries are defined by SFN values for which SFN mod *m*= 0, where *m* is the number of radio frames comprising the modification period. The modification period is configured by system information. If H-SFN is provided in *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR*, modification period boundaries for BL UEs and UEs in CE are defined by SFN values for which (H-SFN * 1024 + SFN) mod *m*=0. For NB-IoT, H-SFN is always provided and the modification period boundaries are defined by SFN values for which (H-SFN * 1024 + SFN) mod *m*=0.

To enable system information update notification for RRC_IDLE UEs configured to use a DRX cycle longer than the modification period, an eDRX acquisition period is defined. The boundaries of the eDRX acquisition period are determined by H-SFN values for which H-SFN mod 256 =0. For NB-IoT, the boundaries of the eDRX acquisition period are determined by H-SFN values for which H-SFN mod 1024 =0.

When the network changes (some of the) system information, it first notifies the UEs about this change, i.e. this may be done throughout a modification period. In the next modification period, the network transmits the updated system information. These general principles are illustrated in figure 5.2.1.3-1, in which different colours indicate different system information. Upon receiving a change notification, the UE not configured to use a DRX cycle that is longer than the modification period acquires the new system information immediately from the start of the next modification period. Upon receiving a change notification applicable to eDRX, a UE in RRC_IDLE configured to use a DRX cycle that is longer than the modification period acquires the updated system information immediately from the start of the next eDRX acquisition period. The UE applies the previously acquired system information until the UE acquires the new system information. The possible boundaries of modification for *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* are defined by SFN values for which SFN mod 512 = 0 except for notification of ETWS/CMAS for which the eNB may change *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* content at any time. For NB-IoT, the possible boundaries of modification for *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* are defined by SFN values for which (H-SFN * 1024 + SFN) mod 4096 = 0.

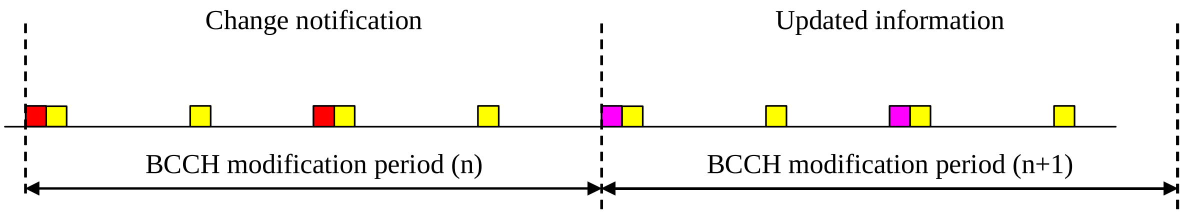


Figure 5.2.1.3-1: Change of system Information

The *Paging* message is used to inform UEs in RRC_IDLE and UEs in RRC_CONNECTED about a system information change. If the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED or is not configured to use a DRX cycle longer than the modification period in RRC_IDLE, and receives a *Paging* message including the *systemInfoModification*, it knows that the system information will change at the next modification period boundary. If a UE in RRC_IDLE is configured to use a DRX cycle longer than the modification period, and the notification is received in a *Paging* message including the *systemInfoModification-eDRX*, it acquires the updated system information at the next eDRX acquisition period boundary. Although the UE may be informed about changes in system information, no further details are provided e.g. regarding which system information will change, except if *systemInfoValueTagSI* is received by BL UEs or UEs in CE.

In RRC_CONNECTED, BL UEs or UEs in CE or NB-IoT UEs are not required to acquire system information except when T311 is running or upon handover where the UE is only required to acquire the *MasterInformationBlock* in the target PCell. In RRC_IDLE, E-UTRAN may notify BL UEs or UEs in CE or NB-IoT UEs about SI update, and except for NB-IoT, ETWS and CMAS notification and EAB modification, using Direct Indication information, as specified in 6.6 (or 6.7.5 in NB-IoT) and TS 36.212 [22].

…

For BL UEs or UEs in CE or NB-IoT UEs, the change of specific SI message can additionally be indicated by a SI message specific value tag *systemInfoValueTagSI.* If *systemInfoValueTag* included in the *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* (or *MasterInformationBlock-NB* in NB-IoT) is different from the one of the stored system information and if *systemInfoValueTagSI* is included in the *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* in NB-IoT) for a specific SI message and is different from the stored one, the UE shall consider this specific SI message to be invalid. If only *systemInfoValueTag* is included and is different from the stored one, the BL UE or UE in CE should consider any stored system information except *SystemInformationBlockType10*, *SystemInformationBlockType11*, *SystemInformationBlockType12* and *SystemInformationBlockType14* to be invalid; the NB-IoT UE should consider any stored system information except *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* to be invalid.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1 or BR-BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.8;

1> if the procedure is triggered by a system information change notification:

  2> if the UE uses an idle DRX cycle longer than the modification period:

    3> start acquiring the required system information, as defined in 5.2.2.3, from the next eDRX acquisition period boundary;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE, for each of the *PagingRecord*, if any, included in the *Paging* message:

  2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches one of the UE identities allocated by upper layers:

    3> forward the *ue-Identity* and, except for NB-IoT, the *cn-Domain* to the upper layers;

1> if the *systemInfoModification* is included; or

1> if the UE is configured with a DRX cycle longer than the modification period and the *systemInfoModification-eDRX* is included:

  2> re-acquire the required system information using the system information acquisition procedure as specified in 5.2.2

[TS 36.331, clause 6.7.5]

Direct Indication information is transmitted on NPDCCH using P-RNTI but without associated *Paging-NB* message. Table 6.7.5-1 defines the Direct Indication information, see TS 36.212 [22, 6.4.3.3].

When bit n is set to 1, the UE shall behave as if the corresponding field is set in the *Paging-NB* message, see 5.3.2.3. Bit 1 is the least significant bit.

Table 6.7.5-1: Direct Indication information

Bit	Field in *Direct Indication information*
1	*systemInfoModification*
2	*systemInfoModification-eDRX*
3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8	Not used, and shall be ignored by UE if received

22.4.1.3 Test description

22.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is configured to request the use of eDRX (in the ATTACH REQUEST and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST messages).
- The UE sends “extended DRX parameters IE” in ATTACH REQUEST message and receives “extended DRX parameters IE” in ATTACH ACCEPT message.- The eDRX value in ATTACH ACCEPT is set to a value such that the eDRX cycle is longer than the System Information Modification period.
- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 3-NB) according to [18].

22.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes *nprach-SubcarrierOffset-r13* in *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB.*	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a Paging message including IE *systemInfoModification-eDRX-r13* in a valid PO within the PTW of the next upcoming UE's PH as per Idle eDRX.	=	*Paging-NB*	-	-
3	Wait till the beginning of next eDRX acquisition time (next H-SFN for which H-SFN mod 1024 =0).	-	-	-	-
4	After Step 3, wait for 10s for the UE to acquire the new system information	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a *Paging-NB* message including a matched identity in a valid PO within the PTW of the next upcoming UE's PH as per Idle eDRX.	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a random access using *nprach-SubcarrierOffset-r13* given in step 1?	-	-	1	P
7-10	Steps 2-5 of the generic procedure 8.1.5A.2 specified in TS 36.508 are performed	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
12	Wait for 5 seconds	-	-	-	-
13	The SS changes *nprach-SubcarrierOffset-r13* in *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB*	-	-	-	-
14	The SS indicates a systemInfoModification using Direct Indication Information with bit 2 set as 1	-	-	-	-
15	Wait till the beginning of next eDRX acquisition time (next H-SFN for which H-SFN mod 1024 =0).	-	-	-	-
16	After Step 15, wait for 10s for the UE to acquire the new system information	-	-	-	-
17	The SS transmits a *Paging-NB* message including a matched identity in a valid PO within the PTW of the next upcoming UE's PH as per Idle eDRX.	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a random access using *nprach-SubcarrierOffset-r13* given in step 13?	-	-	2	P
19-22	Steps 2-5 of the generic procedure 8.1.5A.2 specified in TS 36.508 are performed	-	-	-	-
23	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-

22.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon-r13	RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-NB		
}			

Table 22.4.1.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-NB (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.3-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-NB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
bcch-Config-r13 SEQUENCE {			
modificationPeriodCoeff-r13	n16		
}			
pcch-Config-r13 SEQUENCE {			
defaultPagingCycle-r13	rf256		
}			
}			

Table 22.4.1.3.3-3: ATTACH ACCEPT (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	‘0001’B	5,12 seconds	
eDRX value	‘0101’B	81,92 seconds	

Table 22.4.1.3.3-4: *Paging-NB* (step 2, Table 22.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoModification-eDRX-r13	True		
}			

Table 22.4.1.3.3-5: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* (step 3, table 22.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag-r13	1	Default value is 0	
}			

Table 22.4.1.3.3-6: Void

Table 22.4.1.3.3-7: *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* (step 3, Table 22.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon-r13 SEQUENCE {			
nprach-Config-r13 SEQUENCE {			
nprach-ParametersList-r13 SEQUENCE {			
nprach-SubcarrierOffset-r13	n24	Default value is n12	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.1.3.3-8: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* (step 15, table 22.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag-r13	2		
}			

Table 22.4.1.3.3-9: *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* (step 15, Table 22.4.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon-r13 SEQUENCE {			
nprach-Config-r13 SEQUENCE {			
nprach-ParametersList-r13 SEQUENCE {			
nprach-SubcarrierOffset-r13	n12		
}			
}			
}			
}			

22.4.2 NB-IoT / RRC / Paging for connection in idle mode / Multiple paging records / Shared network environment

22.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state in a cell which has broadcasted SystemInformationBlockType1-NB message
including multiple PLMN identities }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging-NB message including IE ue-Identity set to the S-TMSI which was
allocated to the UE during registration }
    then { UE successfully establishes the RRC connection }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state which has broadcasted SystemInformationBlockType1-NB message including
multiple PLMN identities }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging-NB message including multiple paging records with unmatched identities
}
    then { UE does not establish any RRC connection }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state in a cell which has broadcasted SystemInformationBlockType1-NB message
including multiple PLMN identities }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging-NB message including multiple paging records with only one matched
identity}
    then { UE successfully establishes the RRC connection }
            }
```

22.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.2.3, 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.3, 5.3.3.4. Unless and otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE, for each of the *PagingRecord*, if any, included in the *Paging* message:

 2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches one of the UE identities allocated by upper layers:

  3> forward the *ue-Identity* and, except for NB-IoT, the *cn-Domain* to the upper layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

…

For NB-IoT, upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

…

1> if the UE is establishing an RRC connection:

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

…

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;

1> stop timer T303, if running;

1> stop timer T305, if running;

1> stop timer T306, if running;

1> stop timer T308, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> stop timer T350, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.6.12.4;

1> release *rclwi-Configuration*, if configured, as specified in 5.6.16.2;

1> stop timer T360, if running;

1> enter RRC_CONNECTED;

1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

 2> if the *RRCConnectionSetup* is received in response to an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest*:

  3> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

   4> set the *s-TMSI* to the value received from upper layers;

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* in NB-IoT);

2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:

3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;

3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

2> except for NB-IoT, if upper layers provided the 'Registered MME':

3> include and set the *gummei-Type* to the value provided by the upper layers;

2> if the UE supports CIoT EPS optimisation(s):

3> include a*ttachWithoutPDN-Connectivity* if received from upper layers;

3> include *up-CIoT-EPS-Optimisation* if received from upper layers;

3> except for NB-IoT, include *cp-CIoT-EPS-Optimisation* if received from upper layers;

2> if connecting as an RN:

3> include the *rn-SubframeConfigReq*;

2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

…

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

22.4.2.3 Test description

22.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1 (primary PLMN: same MCC like HPLMN but different MNC, secondary PLMN: HPLMN).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 3-NB) according to [18].

22.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging-NB* message including a matched identity	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2 indicate that the UE successfully responds to Paging for control plane CIoT MT access?	-	-	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*		
4	The SS transmits a *Paging-NB* message including only unmatched identities (incorrect S-TMSI).	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
5	Check: Does the NB-IoT UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message within 10s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	2	F
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2 indicate that the UE successfully responds to Paging for control plane CIoT MT access?	-	-	3	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-

22.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB(*Preamble*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
plmn-Identity-r13[1] SEQUENCE {			
Mcc	Set to the same MCC stored in the EF_{IMSI} on the test USIM card		
Mnc	02		
}			
cellReservedForOperatorUse-r13[1]	notReserved		
attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity-r13[1]	Not Present		
plmn-Identity-r13[1] SEQUENCE {			
Mcc	Set to the same MCC stored in the EF_{IMSI} on the test USIM card		
Mnc	Set to the same MNC stored in the EF_{IMSI} on the test USIM card		
}			
cellReservedForOperatorUse-r13[2]	notReserved		
attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity-r13[2]	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.2.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB*(step 2, table 22.4.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r13 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	2	HPLMN	
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.2.3.3-2: *Paging-NB* (step 4, Table 22.4.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1.2 ~~s~~			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
ue-Identity-r13[1] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
ue-Identity[2] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
ue-Identity[3] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
}			
systemInfoModification-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-eDRX-r13	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.2.3.3-3: *Paging-NB* (step 6, table 22.4.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
ue-Identity-r13[1] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
ue-Identity[2] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
ue-Identity[3] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the value of the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
}			
systemInfoModification-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-eDRX-r13	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

22.4.3 Void

22.4.4 NB-IoT / RRC connection establishment / Paging / Access Barring for UE with AC 0 to 9 / ab-Category a, b and c

22.4.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on VPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 0..9 and with
Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts SystemInformationBlockType14-NB
and ab-Category set to c }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE does not transmit RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on OPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 0..9 and with
Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts SystemInformationBlockType14-NB
and ab-Category set to c }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE transmits RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on OPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 0..9 and with
Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts SystemInformationBlockType14-NB
and ab-Category set to b }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE does not transmit RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on HPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 0..9 and with
Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts SystemInformationBlockType14-NB
and ab-Category set to b }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE transmits RRC Connection Request-NB message }
           }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on HPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 0..9 and with
Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts SystemInformationBlockType14-NB
and ab-Category set to a }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE does not transmit RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { Access to the cell barred for mo-data because UE belongs to ab-Category ‘c’ and having an
Access Class with a value in the range 0..9 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives paging }
    then { UE transmits RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { Access to the cell barred for mo-data because UE belongs to ab-Category ‘b’ and having an
Access Class with a value in the range 0..9 }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { UE receives paging }
    then { UE transmits RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

(8)

```
with { Access to the cell barred for mo-data because UE belongs to ab-Category ‘a’ and having an
Access Class with a value in the range 0..9 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives paging }
    then { UE transmits RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

22.4.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.14, 5.2.2.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements..

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE and if *ab-Enabled* included in *MasterInformationBlock-NB* is set to *TRUE*:

 2> not initiate the RRC connection establishment/resume procedure for all access causes except mobile terminating calls until the UE has a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.14]

The UE shall:

1> if *ab-Enabled* included in *MasterInformationBlock-NB* is set to *TRUE* and *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* is broadcast:

 2> if the *ab-Common* is included in *ab-Param:*

  3> if the UE belongs to the category of UEs as indicated in the *ab-Category* contained in *ab-Common*; and

  3> if for the Access Class of the UE, as stored on the USIM and with a value in the range 0..9, the corresponding bit in the *ab-BarringBitmap* contained in *ab-Common* is set to *one*:

   4> if the *establishmentCause* received from higher layers is set to *mo-ExceptionData* and *ab-BarringForExceptionData* is set to *FALSE* in the *ab-Common*:

    5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

   4> else:

    5> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11] and for at least one of these valid Access Classes for the UE, the corresponding bit in the *ab-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ab-Common* is set to *zero*:

NOTE 1: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

     6> consider access to the cell as not barred;

    5> else:

     6> consider access to the cell as barred;

  3> else;

   4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

22.4.4.3 Test description

22.4.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three inter-frequency multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 8.1.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting PLMNs as indicated in Table 22.4.4.3.1–1.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 22.4.4.3.1–1.

Table 22.4.4.3.1–1: PLMN identifiers

Ncell	PLMN name	MCC	MNC
1	PLMN4	001	01
12	PLMN1	001	11
13	PLMN2	001	21

- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in NB-IoT cells;

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 22.4.4.3.1–2.

Table 22.4.4.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{IMSI}	The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN4.	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	PLMN2 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	All specified E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	PLMN1 Remaining defined entries use default values	All specified
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	PLMN4	E-UTRAN

- The UE belong to access class 0

Table 22.4.4.3.1–3: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{ACC}	Type “A” as defined in TS 34.108 clause 8.3.2.15

Preamble:

- The UE is in state NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected Mode, UE Test Loopback Activated (State 2B-NB) with test loop mode G on Ncell 13 according to [18]

22.4.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.4.3.2-1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”, “T2” etc are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.4.4.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1.

Table 22.4.4.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 12	Ncell 13	Remarks
T0	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	“Off”	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1
T1	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-120	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1
T2	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-120	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1

Table 22.4.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
2	SS adjusts *MasterInformationBlock-NB* of Ncell 13 with ab-Enabled-r13 set to TRUE *and SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 13 with ab-Category set to ‘c’	-	-	-	-
3	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
4	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated *MasterInformationBlock-NB*	-	-	-	-
5	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	6	P
6	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB	<--	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
7	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 13 within 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	F
10	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 22.4.4.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
11	Steps 1 to 5 of Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 takes place on Ncell 12. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure	-	-	-	-
12	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 8 s	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13a1 to 13b1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the “lower case letter” identifies a test sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
13a1	The UE transmits one IP packet embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and ULInformationTransfer-NB	-->	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
13b1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
15	SS adjusts *MasterInformationBlock-NB* of Ncell 12 with ab-Enabled-r13 set to TRUE *and SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 12 with ab-Category set to ‘c’	-	-	-	-
16	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
17	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated *MasterInformationBlock-NB*	-	-	-	-
18	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
18A	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the UE test loop mode for user data transfer (15 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
18B	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-

19	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB	<--	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
20	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
21	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 12 with establishmentCause-r13 set to mo-Data?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	2	P
23-25	Steps 2 to 4 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3.3 are performed NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing loopback data received in step 19.	-	-		-
26	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
27	SS adjusts *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 12 with ab-Category set to 'b'	-	-	-	-
27A	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated SystemInformation	-	-	-	-
28	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	7	P
28A	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the UE test loop mode for user data transfer (15 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
28B	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
29	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB	<--	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
30	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
31	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
32	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 12 within 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	3	F
33	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 22.4.4.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
34	Steps 1 to 5 of Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 to takes place on Ncell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
35	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 8 s	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 36a1 to 36b1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a test sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens (Note 3)	-	-	-	-
36a1	The UE transmits one IP packet embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and ULInformationTransfer-NB	-->	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
36b1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
37	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
38	SS adjusts *MasterInformationBlock-NB* of Ncell 1 with ab-Enabled-r13 set to TRUE *and*	-	-	-	-

	SystemInformationBlockType14-NB of Ncell 1 with ab-Category set to ‘b’				
39	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
40	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated *MasterInformationBlock-NB*	-	-	-	-
41	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
41 A	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the UE test loop mode for user data transfer (15 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
41 B	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
42	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB	<--	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
43	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
44	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
45	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1 with establishmentCause-r13 set to mo-Data?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	4	P
46-48	Steps 2 to 4 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3.3 are performed NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing loopback data received in step 43.	-	-	-	-
49	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
50	SS adjusts *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 1 with ab-Category set to ‘a’	-	-	-	-
50 A	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated SystemInformation	-	-	-	-
51	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	8	P
51 A	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the UE test loop mode for user data transfer (15 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
51 B	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
52	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB	<--	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
53	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
54	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
55	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1 within 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	5	F
56	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed (Note 4)	-	-	-	-
56	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 8 s	-	-	-	-

A					
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 56Ba1 to 56Bb1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a test sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens (Note 4)	-	-	-	-
56Ba1	The UE transmits one IP packet embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and ULInformationTransfer-NB	-->	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
56Bb1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
57	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
Note 1: The 1 second delay is used to secure that the UE have received and forwarded the IP Packet transmitted by the SS to the UE test loop function before the *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message is sent by the SS. Note 2: A UE may send the pending data sent at step 6 Note 3: A UE may send the pending data sent at step 29 Note 4: A UE may send the pending data sent at step 52					

22.4.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.4.3.3-1: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (Preamble and steps 18A/28A/41A/51A, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5.2B			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode	'00000110'B	UE test loop mode G setup	TL_MODE_G
Operation mode and repetitions			
M0	0		return_via_EMM_SMC
R6..R0	'0000001'B	1 The received DL message in uplink shall be looped back 1 time (once)	
Uplink data delay	'00001111'B	T_delay_modeGH timer = 15 sec	

Table 22.4.4.3.3-2: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 13 (Step 2, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Enabled-r13	TRUE		
}			

Table 22.4.4.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 13 (Step 2, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	c		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	'1000000000'		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	FALSE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	'00000'		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.4.3.3-4: *Paging-NB* for Ncell 13 (step 3, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 13
}			

Table 22.4.4.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 9, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-data		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.4.3.3-6: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 12 (Step 12, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Enabled-r13	TRUE		
}			

Table 22.4.4.3.3-7: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 12 (Step 15, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	c		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	FALSE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘00000’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.4.3.3-8: *Paging-NB* for Ncell 12 (step 16, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 12
}			

Table 22.4.4.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 22, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-data		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.4.3.3-10: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 12 (Step 27, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	b		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	FALSE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘00000’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.4.3.3-11: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 38, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Enabled-r13	TRUE		
}			

Table 22.4.4.3.3-12: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 38, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	b		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	FALSE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘00000’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.4.3.3-13: *Paging-NB* for Ncell 1 (step 39, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 1
}			

Table 22.4.4.3.3-14: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 45, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-data		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.4.3.3-15: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 50, Table 22.4.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	a		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	FALSE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘00000’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

22.4.5 NB-IoT / RRC connection establishment / Paging / Access Barring for UE with AC 11 to 15 / ab-Category a, b and c

22.4.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on VPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
with Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB and ab-Category set to c }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE does not transmit RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on OPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
with Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB and ab-Category set to c }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE transmits RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on OPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
with Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB and ab-Category set to b }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE does not transmit RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on HPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
with Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB and ab-Category set to b }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE transmits RRC Connection Request-NB message }
           }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on HPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
with Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB and ab-Category set to a }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE does not transmit RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { Access to the cell barred for mo-data because UE belongs to ab-Category ‘c’ and having an
Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives paging }
    then { UE transmits RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { Access to the cell barred for mo-data because UE belongs to ab-Category ‘b’ and having an
Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives paging }
    then { UE transmits RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

(8)

```
with { Access to the cell barred for mo-data because UE belongs to ab-Category ‘a’ and having an
Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives paging }
    then { UE transmits RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

(9)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on HPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
with Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB with a special access class bitmap different from the special access
class bitmap set in USIM and ab-Category set to a }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
    then { UE transmits RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

22.4.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.14, 5.2.2.4. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements..

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE and if *ab-Enabled* included in *MasterInformationBlock-NB* is set to *TRUE*:

  2> not initiate the RRC connection establishment/resume procedure for all access causes except mobile terminating calls until the UE has a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.14]

The UE shall:

1> if *ab-Enabled* included in *MasterInformationBlock-NB* is set to *TRUE* and *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* is broadcast:

  2> if the *ab-Common* is included in *ab-Param:*

    3> if the UE belongs to the category of UEs as indicated in the *ab-Category* contained in *ab-Common*; and

    3> if for the Access Class of the UE, as stored on the USIM and with a value in the range 0..9, the corresponding bit in the *ab-BarringBitmap* contained in *ab-Common* is set to *one*:

4> if the *establishmentCause* received from higher layers is set to *mo-ExceptionData* and *ab-BarringForExceptionData* is set to *FALSE* in the *ab-Common*:

5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

4> else:

5> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11] and for at least one of these valid Access Classes for the UE, the corresponding bit in the *ab-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ab-Common* is set to *zero*:

NOTE 1: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

6> consider access to the cell as not barred;

5> else:

6> consider access to the cell as barred;

3> else;

4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

22.4.5.3 Test description

22.4.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three inter-frequency multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 8.1.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting PLMNs as indicated in Table 22.4.5.3.1–1.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 22.4.5.3.1–1.

Table 22.4.5.3.1–1: PLMN identifiers

Ncell	PLMN name	MCC	MNC
1	PLMN4	001	01
12	PLMN1	001	11
13	PLMN2	001	21

- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in NB-IoT cells;

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 22.4.5.3.1–2.

Table 22.4.5.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{IMSI}	The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN4.	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	PLMN2 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	All specified E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	PLMN1 Remaining defined entries use default values	All specified
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	PLMN4	E-UTRAN

- The UE belong to access class 0 and special access class 11 and 15

Table 22.4.5.3.1–3: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{ACC}	Type “C” as defined in TS 34.108 clause 8.3.2.15

Preamble:

- The UE is in state NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected Mode, UE Test Loopback Activated (State 2B-NB) with test loop mode G on Ncell 13 according to [18]

22.4.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.5.3.2-1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”, “T2” etc are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.4.5.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1.

Table 22.4.5.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 12	Ncell 13	Remarks
T0	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	“Off”	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1
T1	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-120	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1
T2	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-120	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1

Table 22.4.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
2	SS adjusts *MasterInformationBlock-NB* of Ncell 13 with ab-Enabled-r13 set to TRUE *and SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 13 with ab-Category set to ‘c’	-	-	-	-
3	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
4	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated *MasterInformationBlock-NB*	-	-	-	-
5	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	6	P
6	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB	<--	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
7	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 13 within 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	F
10	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 22.4.5.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
11	Steps 1 to 5 of Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 takes place on Ncell 12. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure	-	-	-	-
12	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 8 s	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13a1 to 13b1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the “lower case letter” identifies a test sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
13a1	The UE transmits one IP packet embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and ULInformationTransfer-NB	-->	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
13b1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
15	SS adjusts *MasterInformationBlock-NB* of Ncell 12 with ab-Enabled-r13 set to TRUE *and SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 12 with ab-Category set to ‘c’	-	-	-	-
16	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
17	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated *MasterInformationBlock-NB*	-	-	-	-
18	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
18A	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the UE test loop mode for user data transfer (15 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
18B	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-

19	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB	<--	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
20	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
21	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 12 with establishmentCause-r13 set to mo-Data?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	2	P
23-25	Steps 2 to 4 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3.3 are performed NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing loopback data received in step 19.	-	-		-
26	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
27	SS adjusts *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 12 with ab-Category set to 'b'	-	-	-	-
27A	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated SystemInformation	-	-	-	-
28	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	7	P
28A	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the UE test loop mode for user data transfer (15 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
28B	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
29	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB	<--	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
30	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
31	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
32	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 12 within 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	3	F
33	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 22.4.5.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
34	Steps 1 to 5 of Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 takes place on Ncell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
35	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 8 s	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 36a1 to 36b1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the "lower case letter" identifies a test sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens (Note 3)	-	-	-	-
36a1	The UE transmits one IP packet embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and ULInformationTransfer-NB	-->	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
36b1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
37	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
38	SS adjusts *MasterInformationBlock-NB* of Ncell 1 with ab-Enabled-r13 set to TRUE *and*	-	-	-	-

	SystemInformationBlockType14-NB of Ncell 1 with ab-Category set to 'b'				
39	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
40	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated *MasterInformationBlock-NB*	-	-	-	-
41	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
41 A	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the UE test loop mode for user data transfer (15 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
41 B	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
42	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB	<--	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
43	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
44	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
45	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1 with establishmentCause-r13 set to mo-Data?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	4	P
46-48	Steps 2 to 4 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3.3 are performed NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing loopback data received in step 43.	-	-	-	-
49	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
50	SS adjusts *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 1 with ab-Category set to 'a'	-	-	-	-
50 A	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated SystemInformation	-	-	-	-
51	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	8	P
51 A	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the UE test loop mode for user data transfer (15 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
51 B	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
52	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB	<--	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
53	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
54	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
55	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1 within 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	5	F
56	SS adjusts *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 1 with a special access class bitmap different from the special access class bitmap set in USIM	-	-	-	-
56	Wait for 2.56 seconds (Note 5)	-	-	-	-

A					
57	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed (Note 4)	-	-	-	-
58	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 8 s	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 59a1 to 59b1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the “lower case letter” identifies a test sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens (Note 4)	-	-	-	-
59a1	The UE transmits one IP packet embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and ULInformationTransfer-NB	-->	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
59b1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
59A	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the UE test loop mode for user data transfer (15 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
59B	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
60	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB	<--	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
61	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
62	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
63	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1 with establishmentCause-r13 set to mo-Data?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	9	P
64-66	Steps 2 to 4 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3.3 are performed NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing loopback data received in step 60.	-	-	-	-
67	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-

NOTE 1: The 1 second delay is used to secure that the UE have received and forwarded the IP Packet transmitted by the SS to the UE test loop function before the *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message is sent by the SS.
NOTE 2: A UE may send the pending data sent at step 6.
NOTE 3: A UE may send the pending data sent at step 29.
NOTE 4: A UE may send the pending data sent at step 52.
NOTE 5 The 2.56 second (SIB1 schedule periodicity) delay is used to ensure that updated SIBs are transmitted.

22.4.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.5.3.3-1: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (Preamble and steps 18A/28A/41A/51A/59A, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5.2B			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode	'00000110'B	UE test loop mode G setup	TL_MODE_G
Operation mode and repetitions			
M0	0		return_via_EMM_SMC
R6..R0	'0000001'B	1 The received DL message in uplink shall be looped back 1 time (once)	
Uplink data delay	'00001111'B	T_delay_modeGH timer=8 sec	

Table 22.4.5.3.3-2: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 13 (Step 2, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Enabled-r13	TRUE		
}			

Table 22.4.5.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 13 (Step 2, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	c		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	FALSE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘10001’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.5.3.3-4: *Paging-NB* for Ncell 13 (step 3, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 13
}			

Table 22.4.5.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 9, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-data		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.5.3.3-6: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 12 (Step 12, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Enabled-r13	TRUE		
}			

Table 22.4.5.3.3-7: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 12 (Step 15, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	c		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	FALSE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘10001’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.5.3.3-8: *Paging-NB* for Ncell 12 (step 16, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 12
}			

Table 22.4.5.3.3-9: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 22, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-data		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.5.3.3-10: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 12 (Step 27, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	b		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	FALSE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘10001’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.5.3.3-11: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 38, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Enabled-r13	TRUE		
}			

Table 22.4.5.3.3-12: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 38, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	b		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	FALSE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘10001’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.5.3.3-13: *Paging-NB* for Ncell 1 (step 39, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 1
}			

Table 22.4.5.3.3-14: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 45, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-data		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.5.3.3-15: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 50, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	a		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	FALSE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘10001’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.5.3.3-16: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 56, Table 22.4.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	a		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	FALSE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘10000’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

22.4.6 NB-IoT / RRC / Paging for notification of BCCH modification in idle mode / Direct indication for SI update

22.4.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Direct Indication Information message indicating a systemInfoModification }
    then { UE re-acquires and applies the new system information and initiates the RRC connection procedure using the updated NPRACH-ConfigSIB-NB provided in the system information }
            }
```

22.4.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 6.7.5, 5.2.2.3, and 5.2.2.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.7.5]

Direct Indication information is transmitted on NPDCCH using P-RNTI but without associated *Paging-NB* message. Table 6.7.5-1 defines the Direct Indication information, see TS 36.212 [22, 6.4.3.3].

When bit n is set to 1, the UE shall behave as if the corresponding field is set in the *Paging-NB* message, see 5.3.2.3. Bit 1 is the least significant bit.

Table 6.7.5-1: Direct Indication information

Bit	Field in *Direct Indication information*
1	*systemInfoModification*
2	*systemInfoModification-eDRX*
3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8	Not used, and shall be ignored by UE if received

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.3]

The UE shall:

1> ensure having a valid version, as defined below, of (at least) the following system information, also referred to as the 'required' system information:

  2> if in RRC_IDLE:

    3> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

      4> the *MasterInformationBlock-NB* and *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* as well as *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* through *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1 or BR-BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.8;

1> if the procedure is triggered by a system information change notification:

  2> if the UE uses an idle DRX cycle longer than the modification period:

    3> start acquiring the required system information, as defined in 5.2.2.3, from the next eDRX acquisition period boundary;

  2> else

    3> start acquiring the required system information, as defined in 5.2.2.3, from the beginning of the modification period following the one in which the change notification was received;

The UE may apply the received SIBs immediately, i.e. the UE does not need to delay using a SIB until all SI messages have been received. The UE may delay applying the received SIBs until completing lower layer procedures associated with a received or a UE originated RRC message, e.g. an ongoing random access procedure.

NOTE 6: While attempting to acquire a particular SIB, if the UE detects from *schedulingInfoList* that it is no longer present, the UE should stop trying to acquire the particular SIB.

22.4.6.3 Test description

22.4.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 3-NB) according to TS 36.508 [18] Table 8.1.5.1-1.

22.4.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS changes the NPRACH-ConfigSIB-NB in *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* and both systemInfoValueTag-r13 in *MasterInformationBlock-NB* and systemInfoValueTagList-r13 in*SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* (see NOTE) are increased.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS indicates a *systemInfoModification* using Direct In<--dication Information.		NPDCCH (DCI N2): *Direct Indication*	-	-
4	Wait for 90s for the UE to receive the updated system information.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2 indicate that the UE successfully responds to Paging for control plane CIoT MT access?	-	-	1	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
NOTE: The present test case uses the IE type *systemInfoValueTagList-r13* in *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* on purpose, to provide increased test coverage.					

22.4.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.6.3.3-0A: SystemInformationBlockType1-NB (preamble, table 22.4.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTagList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxSI-Message-NB-r13)) OF		1 entry	
{			
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[1]	0		
}			
}			

Table 22.4.6.3.3-0B: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* (step 2, table 22.4.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag-r13	The value is increased by 1		
}			

Table 22.4.6.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* (step 2, table 22.4.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTagList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxSI-Message-NB-r13)) OF		1 entry	
{			
SystemInfoValueTagSI-r13[1]	The value is increased by 1		
}			
}			

Table 22.4.6.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* (step 2, Table 22.4.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon-r13 SEQUENCE {			
nprach-Config-r13 SEQUENCE {			
nprach-CP-Length-r13	us266dot7		
}			
}			
}			

22.4.7 NB-IoT / RRC connection release with extendedWait / extendedWait ignored / RRC connection establishment / Reject with extendedWait

22.4.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_Connected state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease-NB message including an IE extendedWaitTime set to non-
zero value }
   then { UE does not send RRCConnectionRequest-NB before the extended wait timer is expired }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state and has sent an RRCConnectionRequest-NB message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReject-NB message including an IE extendedWaitTime set to non-
zero value  }
   then { UE ignores the extended wait timer and sends RRCConnectionRequest-NB with cause moData }
            }
```

22.4.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.3.8 and 5.3.8.3. Unless and otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.8]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE; or

1> if the *extendedWaitTime* is present and the UE supports delay tolerant access:

2> forward the *extendedWaitTime* to upper layers;

…

2> else:

3> inform upper layers about the failure to resume the RRC connection with suspend indication and that access barring for mobile originating calls, mobile originating signalling, mobile terminating access and except for NB-IoT for mobile originating CS fallback is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

1> else

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating calls, mobile originating signalling, mobile terminating access and except for NB-IoT, for mobile originating CS fallback is applicable, upon which the procedure ends.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.1.2]

If the UE receives the "Extended wait time" from the lower layers when no attach, tracking area updating or service request procedure is ongoing, the UE shall ignore the "Extended wait time".

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

…

1> else:

2> if the *extendedWaitTime* is present; and

2> if the UE supports delay tolerant access or the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

3> forward the *extendedWaitTime* to upper layers;

…

2> else:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

22.4.7.3 Test description

22.4.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1
- Cell power levels are selected according to [18] so that camping on Ncell 1 is guaranteed.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected Mode, UE Test Mode Activated (State 2B -NB) on Ncell 1 (serving cell) according to [18].

22.4.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U-S	Message		
0	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<-	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
0A	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
0B	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB	<--	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
0C	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted in step 0B. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
0D	Void.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message on Ncell 1 with IE *extendedwaitTime* set to 60s.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
2	Void	-	-		
2A	Check: Does the UE ignore extendedwaitTime and transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1 within 60s (*extendedwaitTime*)?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	P
3	Void				
3A	Void				
-		-	-	-	-
3A1 - 3A3	Steps 2 to 4 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3.3 are performed. NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing loopback data received in step 0B.	-	-	-	-
3A5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
	Void	-	-	-	-
3B	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
3BA	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the UE test loop mode for user data transfer (15 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
3BB	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-

3C	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB	<--	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
3D	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
3E	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
3F	Void.	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	-	-
6	The SS responds with *RRCConnectionReject-NB* message with IE *extendedwaitTime* set to 60s.	<--	*RRCConnectionReject-NB*	-	-
6A	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1 within 60s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	2	F
6B	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 8 s	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6Ba1 to 6Bb1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the “lower case letter” identifies a test sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
6Ba1-6Ba4	Steps 1 to 4 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3.3 are performed. NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing loopback data received in step 3C.	-	-	-	-
5Ba5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
6Bb1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
7-11	Void	-	-	-	-
12b1	Void	-		-	-

Note 1: The 1 second delay is used to secure that the UE have received and forwarded the IP Packet transmitted by the SS to the UE test loop function before the *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message is sent by the SS.
Note 2: A UE may send the pending loopback data.

Table 22.4.7.3.2-2: Void

22.4.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.7.3.3-0A: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (Preamble and step 3BA, Table 22.4.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5.2B			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode	'00000110'B	UE test loop mode G setup	TL_MODE_G
Operation mode and repetitions			
M0	0		return_via_EMM_SMC
R6..R0	'0000001'B	1 The received DL message in uplink shall be looped back 1 time (once)	
Uplink data delay	'00001111'B	T_delay_modeGH timer=15 sec	

Table 22.4.7.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message (step 1, Table 22.4.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r13 SEQUENCE {			
releaseCause-r13	other		
extendedWaitTime-r13	60	60 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.7.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReject-NB* message (step 6, table 22.4.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReject-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReject-r13 SEQUENCE {			
extendedWaitTime-r13	60	60 seconds	
}			
}			
}			
}			

22.4.8 NB-IoT / RRC connection establishment / Access Barring for UE with AC 0 to 9 / MO exception data / ab-Category a, b and c

22.4.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on VPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 0..9 and with
Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts SystemInformationBlockType14-NB
and ab-BarringForExceptionData is set to TRUE in the ab-Common and ab-Category set to c }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending related to an exceptional event }
    then { UE does not transmit RRCConnectionRequest-NB message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on OPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 0..9 and with
Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts SystemInformationBlockType14-NB
and ab-BarringForExceptionData is set to TRUE in the ab-Common and ab-Category set to c }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending related to an exceptional event }
    then { UE transmits RRCConnectionRequest-NB message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on OPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 0..9 and with
Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts SystemInformationBlockType14-NB
and ab-BarringForExceptionData is set to TRUE in the ab-Common and ab-Category set to b }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending related to an exceptional event }
    then { UE does not transmit RRCConnectionRequest-NB message }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on HPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 0..9 and with
Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts SystemInformationBlockType14-NB
and ab-BarringForExceptionData is set to TRUE in the ab-Common and ab-Category set to b }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending related to an exceptional event }
    then { UE transmits RRCConnectionRequest-NB message }
           }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on HPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 0..9 and with
Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts SystemInformationBlockType14-NB
and ab-BarringForExceptionData is set to TRUE in the ab-Common and ab-Category set to a }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending related to an exceptional event }
    then { UE does not transmit RRCConnectionRequest-NB message }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on HPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 0..9 and with
Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts SystemInformationBlockType14-NB
and ab-BarringForExceptionData is not present in the ab-Common and ab-Category set to a }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending related to an exceptional event }
    then { UE transmits RRC Connection Request-NB message }
            }
```

22.4.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.14. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.14]

The UE shall:

1> if *ab-Enabled* included in *MasterInformationBlock-NB* is set to *TRUE* and *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* is broadcast:

2> if the *ab-Common* is included in *ab-Param:*

3> if the UE belongs to the category of UEs as indicated in the *ab-Category* contained in *ab-Common*; and

3> if for the Access Class of the UE, as stored on the USIM and with a value in the range 0..9, the corresponding bit in the *ab-BarringBitmap* contained in *ab-Common* is set to *one*:

4> if the *establishmentCause* received from higher layers is set to *mo-ExceptionData* and *ab-BarringForExceptionData* is set to *FALSE* in the *ab-Common*:

5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

4> else:

5> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11] and for at least one of these valid Access Classes for the UE, the corresponding bit in the *ab-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ab-Common* is set to *zero*:

NOTE 1: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

6> consider access to the cell as not barred;

5> else:

6> consider access to the cell as barred;

3> else;

4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

22.4.8.3 Test description

22.4.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three inter-frequency multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 8.1.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting PLMNs as indicated in Table 22.4.8.3.1–1.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 22.4.8.3.1–1.

Table 22.4.8.3.1–1: PLMN identifiers

Ncell	PLMN name	MCC	MNC
1	PLMN4	001	01
12	PLMN1	001	11
13	PLMN2	001	21

- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in NB-IoT cells;

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 22.4.8.3.1–2.

Table 22.4.8.3.1–2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{IMSI}	The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN4.	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	PLMN2 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	All specified E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	PLMN1 Remaining defined entries use default values	All specified
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	PLMN4	E-UTRAN

- The UE belong to access class 0
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those shown in Table 22.4.8.3.1-3.

Table 22.4.8.3.1–3: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{ACC}	Type “A” as defined in TS 34.108 clause 8.3.2.15
EFNASCONFIG	“Exception Data Reporting Allowed is set to 01”

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 3-NB) on Ncell 13 according to [18].

22.4.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.8.3.2-1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”, “T2” etc are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.4.8.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1.

Table 22.4.8.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 12	Ncell 13	Remarks
T0	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	“Off”	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1
T1	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-120	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1
T2	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-120	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1

Table 22.4.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0A	SS adjusts *MasterInformationBlock-NB* of Ncell 13 with ab-Enabled-r13 set to TRUE *and SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 13	-	-	-	-
0B	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
0C	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated *MasterInformationBlock-NB*	-	-	-	-
1	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 13 within 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	F
3	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 22.4.8.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
4	Step 1 to 5 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 to take place on Ncell 12. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
4AA	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 10 s	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4ABa1 to 4ABb1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the “lower case letter” identifies a test sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
4ABa1	The UE transmits one IP packet embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and ULInformationTransfer-NB	-->	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
4ABb1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
4AC	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
4A	SS adjusts *MasterInformationBlock-NB* of Ncell 12 with ab-Enabled-r13 set to TRUE *and SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 12	-	-	-	-
4B	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
4C	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated *MasterInformationBlock-NB*	-	-	-	-
5	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data	-	-	-	-
5A	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 12 with establishmentCause-r13 set to mo-ExceptionData?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	2	P
6A-6C	Steps 2 to 4 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3.3 are performed. NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing user data generated in step 5.	-	-		-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
8	SS adjusts *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 12 with ab-Category set to ‘b’	-	-	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	Void	-	-	-	-

11	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 12 within 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	3	F
13	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 22.4.8.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
14	Step 1 to 5 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 to take place on Ncell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
14 AA	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 10 s	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 14ABa1 to 14ABb1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the “lower case letter” identifies a test sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
14 AB a1	The UE transmits one IP packet embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and ULInformationTransfer-NB	-->	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
14 AB b1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
14 AC	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
14 A	SS adjusts *MasterInformationBlock-NB* of Ncell 1 with ab-Enabled-r13 set to TRUE *and SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 1	-	-	-	-
14 B	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
14 C	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated *MasterInformationBlock-NB*	-	-	-	-
15	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data	-	-	-	-
15 A	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1 with establishmentCause-r13 set to mo-ExceptionData?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	4	P
16 A-16 C	Steps 2 to 4 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3.3 are performed. NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing user data generated in step 15.	-	-		-
17	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
18	SS adjusts *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 1 with ab-Category set to ‘a’	-	-	-	-
19	Void	-	-	-	-
20	Void	-	-	-	-
21	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1 within 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	5	F
22 A	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed (Note 3).	-	-	-	-
22 AA	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 10 s	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 22ABa1 to 22ABb1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE	-	-	-	-

	behaviour; the “lower case letter” identifies a test sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens (Note 3)				
22ABa1	The UE transmits one IP packet embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and ULInformationTransfer-NB	-->	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
22ABb1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
22B	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
23	SS adjusts *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 1 with ab-BarringForExceptionData not present.	-	-	-	-
24	Void	-	-	-	-
25	Void	-	-	-	-
26	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data	-	-	-	-
26A	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1 with establishmentCause-r13 set to mo-ExceptionData?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	6	P
27-27B	Steps 2 to 4 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3.3 are performed. NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing user data generated in step 26.	-	-		-
28	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
Note 1: A UE may send the pending data triggered at step 1 Note 2: A UE may send the pending data triggered at step 11 Note 3: A UE may send the pending data triggered at step 21					

22.4.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.8.3.3-1: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 13 (Step 0A, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Enabled-r13	TRUE		
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 13 (Step0A, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	c		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	TRUE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘00000’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-2A: *Paging-NB* for Ncell13 (step0B, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 13
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-2B: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 2, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-ExceptionData		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-2C: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 12 (Step 4A, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Enabled-r13	TRUE		
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 12 (Step 4 A, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	c		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	TRUE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘00000’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-3A: *Paging-NB* for Ncell12 (step4B, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 12
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-4: Void

Table 22.4.8.3.3-4A: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 5A, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-ExceptionData		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 12 (Step 8, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	b		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	TRUE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘00000’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-6: Void

Table 22.4.8.3.3-6A: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 12, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-ExceptionData		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-6B: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 14 A, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Enabled-r13	TRUE		
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-7: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 14A, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	b		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	TRUE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘00000’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-7A: *Paging-NB* for Ncell 1 (step14B, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 1
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-8: Void

Table 22.4.8.3.3-8A: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 15A, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-ExceptionData		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-9: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 18, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	a		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	TRUE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘00000’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-10: Void

Table 22.4.8.3.3-11: Void

Table 22.4.8.3.3-11A: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 22, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-ExceptionData		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-12: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 23, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	a		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	Not present		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘00000’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.8.3.3-13: Void

Table 22.4.8.3.3-14: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 26A, Table 22.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-ExceptionData		
}			
}			
}			

22.4.9 NB-IoT / RRC connection establishment / Access Barring for UE with AC 11 to 15 / MO exception data / ab-Category a, b and c

22.4.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on VPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
with Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB and ab-BarringForExceptionData is set to TRUE in the ab-Common and
ab-Category set to c }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending related to an exceptional event }
    then { UE does not transmit RRCConnectionRequest-NB message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on OPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
with Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB and ab-BarringForExceptionData is set to TRUE in the ab-Common and
ab-Category set to c }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending related to an exceptional event }
    then { UE transmits RRCConnectionRequest-NB message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on OPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
with Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB and ab-BarringForExceptionData is set to TRUE in the ab-Common and
ab-Category set to b }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending related to an exceptional event }
    then { UE does not transmit RRCConnectionRequest-NB message }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on HPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
with Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB and ab-BarringForExceptionData is set to TRUE in the ab-Common and
ab-Category set to b }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending related to an exceptional event }
    then { UE transmits RRCConnectionRequest-NB message }
           }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on HPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
with Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB and ab-BarringForExceptionData is set to TRUE in the ab-Common and
ab-Category set to a }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending related to an exceptional event }
```

```
    then { UE does not transmit RRCConnectionRequest-NB message }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on HPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
with Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB and ab-BarringForExceptionData is not present in the ab-Common and
ab-Category set to a }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending related to an exceptional event }
    then { UE transmits RRCConnectionRequest-NB message }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state on HPLMN having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
with Access barring enabled in MasterInformationBlock-NB and broadcasts
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB with a special access class bitmap different from the special access
class bitmap set in USIM and ab-BarringForExceptionData is set to TRUE in the ab-Common and ab-
Category set to a }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending related to an exceptional event }
    then { UE transmits RRCConnectionRequest-NB message }
            }
```

22.4.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.14. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.14]

The UE shall:

- 1> if *ab-Enabled* included in *MasterInformationBlock-NB* is set to *TRUE* and *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* is broadcast:
  - 2> if the *ab-Common* is included in *ab-Param:*
    - 3> if the UE belongs to the category of UEs as indicated in the *ab-Category* contained in *ab-Common*; and
    - 3> if for the Access Class of the UE, as stored on the USIM and with a value in the range 0..9, the corresponding bit in the *ab-BarringBitmap* contained in *ab-Common* is set to *one*:
      - 4> if the *establishmentCause* received from higher layers is set to *mo-ExceptionData* and *ab-BarringForExceptionData* is set to *FALSE* in the *ab-Common*:
        - 5> consider access to the cell as not barred;
      - 4> else:
        - 5> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11] and for at least one of these valid Access Classes for the UE, the corresponding bit in the *ab-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ab-Common* is set to *zero*:

NOTE 1: ACs 12, 13, 14 are only valid for use in the home country and ACs 11, 15 are only valid for use in the HPLMN/ EHPLMN.

          - 6> consider access to the cell as not barred;
        - 5> else:
          - 6> consider access to the cell as barred;
    - 3> else;
      - 4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

22.4.9.3 Test description

22.4.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three inter-frequency multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS 36.508 clause 8.1.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting PLMNs as indicated in Table 22.4.9.3.1–1.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 22.4.9.3.1–1.

Table 22.4.9.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers

Ncell	PLMN name	MCC	MNC
1	PLMN4	001	01
12	PLMN1	001	11
13	PLMN2	001	21

- System information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in NB-IoT cells;

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 22.4.9.3.1–2.

Table 22.4.9.3.1-2: USIM configuration

USIM field	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{IMSI}	The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN4.	
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	PLMN2 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	All specified E-UTRAN
$EF_{OPLMNwACT}$	PLMN1 Remaining defined entries use default values	All specified
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	PLMN4	E-UTRAN

- The UE belongs to access class 0 and special access class 11 and 15.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those shown in Table 22.4.9.3.1-3.

Table 22.4.9.3.1-3: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{ACC}	Type “C” as defined in TS 34.108 clause 8.3.2.15
EFNASCONFIG	“Exception Data Reporting Allowed is set to 01”

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 3-NB) on Ncell 13 according to [18].

22.4.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.9.3.2-1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”, “T2” etc are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.4.9.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1.

Table 22.4.9.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 12	Ncell 13	Remarks
T0	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	“Off”	-85	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1
T1	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85	-120	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1
T2	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-120	“Off”	Power level “Off” is defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.3.2.2.1-1

Table 22.4.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts *MasterInformationBlock-NB* of Ncell 13 with ab-Enabled-r13 set to TRUE *and SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 13	-	-	-	-
2	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
3	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated *MasterInformationBlock-NB*	-	-	-	-
4	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 13 within 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	F
6	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 22.4.9.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
7	Step 1 to 5 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 to take place on Ncell 12. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
7A	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 10 s	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 7Ba1 to 7Bb1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the “lower case letter” identifies a test sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
7B a1	The UE transmits one IP packet embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and ULInformationTransfer-NB	-->	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
7B b1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
7C	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
8	SS adjusts *MasterInformationBlock-NB* of Ncell 12 with ab-Enabled-r13 set to TRUE *and SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 12	-	-	-	-
9	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
10	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated *MasterInformationBlock-NB*	-	-	-	-
11	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 12 with establishmentCause-r13 set to mo-ExceptionData?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	2	P
13-15	Steps 2 to 4 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3.3 are performed NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing user data generated in step 11.	-	-		-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
17	SS adjusts *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 12 with ab-Category set to ‘b’	-	-	-	-
18	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	3	F

	Ncell 12 within 30s?				
20	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 22.4.9.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
21	Step 1 to 5 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 to take place on Ncell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure.	-	-	-	-
21A	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 10s	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21Ba1 to 21Bb1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the “lower case letter” identifies a test sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
21Ba1	The UE transmits one IP packet embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and ULInformationTransfer-NB	-->	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
21Bb1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
21C	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
22	SS adjusts *MasterInformationBlock-NB* of Ncell 1 with ab-Enabled-r13 set to TRUE *and SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 1	-	-	-	-
23	The SS notifies the UE of change of System Information	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
24	Wait for 90 seconds for UE to read updated *MasterInformationBlock-NB*	-	-	-	-
25	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1 with establishmentCause-r13 set to mo-ExceptionData?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	4	P
27-29	Steps 2 to 4 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3.3 are performed NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing user data generated in step 25.	-	-		-
30	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
31	SS adjusts *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 1 with ab-Category set to ‘a’	-	-	-	-
32	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data	-	-	-	-
33	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1 within 30s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	5	F
33A	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed (Note 3).	-	-	-	-
33AA	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 10 s	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 33ABa1 to 33ABb1 describe a transaction that depends on the UE behaviour; the “lower case letter” identifies a test sequence that takes place if a specific behaviour happens (Note 3)	-	-	-	-
33AB	The UE transmits one IP packet embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and	-->	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-

a1	ULInformationTransfer-NB				
33ABb1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry	-	-	-	-
33B	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
34	SS adjusts *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 1 with ab-BarringForExceptionData not present.	-	-	-	-
35	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data	-	-	-	-
36	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1 with establishmentCause-r13 set to mo-ExceptionData?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	6	P
37-39	Steps 2 to 4 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3.3 are performed NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing user data generated in step 35.	-	-		-
40	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
41	SS adjusts *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* of Ncell 1 with a special access class bitmap different from the special access class bitmap set in USIM and ab-BarringForExceptionData is set to true	-	-	-	-
42	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data				
43	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1 with establishmentCause-r13 set to mo-ExceptionData?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	7	P
44-46	Steps 2 to 4 of the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.3.3 are performed NOTE: The UE will transmit one ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing user data generated in step 42.				
47	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
Note 1: A UE may send the pending data triggered at step 4 Note 2: A UE may send the pending data triggered at step 18 Note 3: A UE may send the pending data triggered at step 32					

22.4.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.9.3.3-1: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 13 (Step 1, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Enabled-r13	TRUE		
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 13 (Step 1, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	C		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	TRUE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘10001’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-3: *Paging-NB* for Ncell 13 (step 2, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 13
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 5, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-ExceptionData		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-5: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 12 (Step 8, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Enabled-r13	TRUE		
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 12 (Step 8, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	c		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	TRUE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘10001’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-7: *Paging-NB* for Ncell 12 (step 9, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 12
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 12, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-ExceptionData		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-9: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 12 (Step 17, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	b		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	TRUE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘10001’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 19, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-ExceptionData		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-11: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 22, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Enabled-r13	TRUE		
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-12: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 22, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	b		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	TRUE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘10001’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-13: *Paging-NB* for Ncell 1 (step 23, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList-r13	Not present		
systemInfoModification-r13	True		Ncell 1
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-14: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 26, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-ExceptionData		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-15: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 31, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	a		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	'1000000000'		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	TRUE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	'10001'		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-16: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 33, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-ExceptionData		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-17: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 34, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	a		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	'1000000000'		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	Not present		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	'10001'		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-18: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 36, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-ExceptionData		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-19: *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* for Ncell 1 (Step 41, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	a		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	‘1000000000’		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	TRUE		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘10000’		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.9.3.3-20: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (Step 43, Table 22.4.9.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.5A.3.4-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-ExceptionData		
}			
}			
}			

22.4.10 Void

22.4.11 NB-IoT / RRC connection release / Redirection to another NB-IoT frequency

22.4.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectedCarrierInfo with
carrierFreq-r13 different from the frequency UE was on in RRC_CONNECTED state}
   then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state on new NB-IoT frequency included in IE redirectedCarrierInfo }
            }
```

22.4.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.1, 5.2.7a. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

…

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates *loadBalancingTAURequired*:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'load balancing TAU required';

…

1> else:

2> if the *extendedWaitTime* is present; and

2> if the UE supports delay tolerant access or the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

3> forward the *extendedWaitTime* to upper layers;

2> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates *rrc-Suspend*:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause ‘RRC suspension’;

2> else:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

…

1> else:

2> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

2> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered neither by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message nor by selecting an inter-RAT cell while T311 was running:

…

2> else:

3> release the *wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated*, if received;

3> if the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN is broadcast by the cell:

4> apply the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN included in *SystemInformationBlockType17*;

4> apply *steerToWLAN* if configured, otherwise apply the *wlan-Id-List* corresponding to the RPLMN included in *SystemInformationBlockType17*;

2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform procedures as specified in TS 36.304 [4, 5.2.7];

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7a]

On transition from RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE, UE shall attempt to camp on a suitable cell according to *redirectedCarrierInfo*, if included in the *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message. If the UE cannot find a suitable cell, the

UE is allowed to camp on a suitable cell of any NB-IoT carrier. If the *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message does not contain the *redirectedCarrierInfo* UE shall attempt to select a suitable cell on a NB-IoT carrier.

22.4.11.3 Test description

22.4.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells on different NB-IoT frequencies and different tracking areas:
  - Ncell 1 serving cell.
  - Ncell 23 suitable neighbour inter-frequency cell.
  - Cell power levels are selected according to [18] so that camping on Ncell 1 is guaranteed.
  - System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] is used.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state 2-NB according to [18] on Ncell 1.

22.4.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.11.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.4.11.3.2-1.

Table 22.4.11.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 23	Remark
T0	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"-97"	Ncell 23 is suitable neighbour cell
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	"-97"	NCell 1 shall be OFF to avoid Cell Selection to Ncell1 after Connection release

Table 22.4.11.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message (IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* including carrierFreq-r13 of Ncell 23).	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
2-6	Check: Does the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.5 from steps 1-5 take place indicating that the UE is camped on Ncell 23?	-	-	1	-
7	The SS changes Ncell1 and Ncell 23 power level according to the row "T1" in table 22.4.11.3.2-0.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease-NB message to release RRC connection.	<--	RRCConnectionRelease-NB	-	-

22.4.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.11.3.3-1: Conditions for table 22.4.11.3.3-2 and table 22.4.11.3.3-3

Condition descriptions
Ncell 1 This condition applies to system information transmitted on Ncell 1.
Ncell 23 This condition applies to system information transmitted on Ncell 23.

Table 22.4.11.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB* for Ncell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 22.4.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			Ncell 1
carrierFreq-r13	Downlink EARFCN of Ncell 23		
carrierFreqOffset-r13	Carrier frequency offset of Ncell 23		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.11.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB* for Ncell 23 (preamble and all steps, Table 22.4.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			Ncell 23
carrierFreq-r13	Downlink EARFCN of Ncell 1		
carrierFreqOffset-r13	Carrier frequency offset of Ncell 1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.11.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message (step 1, Table 22.4.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Downlink EARFCN of Ncell 23		
carrierFreqOffset-r13	Carrier frequency offset of Ncell 23		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

22.4.12 NB-IoT / RRC connection release / Redirection to another NB-IoT band

22.4.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectedCarrierInfo with
carrierFreq-r13 different from the frequency UE was on in RRC_CONNECTED state}
   then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state on new NB-IoT Inter-Band frequency included in IE
redirectedCarrierInfo }
            }
```

22.4.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.1, 5.2.7a. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

  …

1> else:

  2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates *loadBalancingTAURequired*:

  2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'load balancing TAU required';

…

1> else:

  2> if the *extendedWaitTime* is present; and

  2> if the UE supports delay tolerant access or the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

    3> forward the *extendedWaitTime* to upper layers;

  2> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates *rrc-Suspend*:

    3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause ‘RRC suspension’;

  2> else:

    3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

…

1> else:

2> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

2> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered neither by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message nor by selecting an inter-RAT cell while T311 was running:

…

2> else:

3> release the *wlan-OffloadConfigDedicated*, if received;

3> if the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN is broadcast by the cell:

4> apply the *wlan-OffloadConfigCommon* corresponding to the RPLMN included in *SystemInformationBlockType17*;

4> apply *steerToWLAN* if configured, otherwise apply the *wlan-Id-List* corresponding to the RPLMN included in *SystemInformationBlockType17*;

2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform procedures as specified in TS 36.304 [4, 5.2.7];

…

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7a]

On transition from RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE, UE shall attempt to camp on a suitable cell according to *redirectedCarrierInfo*, if included in the *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message. If the UE cannot find a suitable cell, the UE is allowed to camp on a suitable cell of any NB-IoT carrier. If the *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message does not contain the *redirectedCarrierInfo* UE shall attempt to select a suitable cell on a NB-IoT carrier.

22.4.12.3 Test description

22.4.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells on different NB-IoT frequencies and different tracking areas:
  - Ncell 1 serving cell.
  - Ncell 10 suitable neighbour inter-band cell.
  - Cell power levels are selected according to [18] so that camping on Ncell 1 is guaranteed.
  - System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] is used.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state 2-NB according to [18] on Ncell 1.

22.4.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.12.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.4.12.3.2-1.

Table 22.4.12.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 10	Remark
T0	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"-97"	Ncell 10 is suitable neighbour cell
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	"-97"	Ncell 1 shall be switched off to avoid selection of Ncell 1 after Connection release

Table 22.4.12.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message (IE *redirectedCarrierInfo* including carrierFreq-r13 of Ncell 10).	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
2-6	Check: Does the 'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plan CIoT MO user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.5 from steps 1-5 take place indicating that the UE is camped on Ncell 10?	-	-	1	-
7	The SS changes Ncell 1 and Ncell 10 power level according to the row "T1" in table 22.4.12.3.2-0.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease-NB message to release RRC connection.	<--	RRCConnectionRelease-NB	-	-

22.4.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.12.3.3-1: Conditions for table 22.4.12.3.3-2 and table 22.4.12.3.3-3

Condition descriptions
Ncell 1 This condition applies to system information transmitted on Ncell 1.
Ncell 10 This condition applies to system information transmitted on Ncell 10.

Table 22.4.12.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB* for Ncell 10 (preamble and all steps, Table 22.4.12.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			Ncell 10
carrierFreq-r13	Downlink EARFCN of Ncell 1		
carrierFreqOffset-r13	Carrier frequency offset of Ncell 1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.12.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB* for Ncell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 22.4.12.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			Ncell 1
carrierFreq-r13	Downlink EARFCN of Ncell 10		
carrierFreqOffset-r13	Carrier frequency offset of Ncell 10		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.12.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message (step 1, Table 22.4.12.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Downlink EARFCN of Ncell 10		
carrierFreqOffset-r13	Carrier frequency offset of Ncell 10		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

22.4.13 NB-IoT / UE capability transfer / Success

22.4.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UECapabilityEnquiry-NB message }
    then { UE transmits an UECapabilityInformation-NB message including UE radio access capability parameters }
            }
```

22.4.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.6.3.3. Unless and otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.3.3]

The UE shall:

1> for NB-IoT, set the contents of *UECapabilityInformation* message as follows:

2> include the UE Radio Access Capability Parameters within the *ue-Capability-Container*;

2> include ue-RadioPagingInfo;

2> submit the *UECapabilityInformation* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

22.4.13.3 Test description

22.4.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in State Connected Mode (State 2-NB) according to [18].

22.4.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *UECapabilityEnquiry-NB* message to request UE radio access capability information.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry-NB*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a *UECapabilityInformation-NB* message?	-->	*UECapabilityInformation-NB*	1	P

22.4.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.13.3.3-1: UEcapabilityEnquiry-NB (step 1)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 8.1.6 Table 8.1.6.1-16

Table 22.4.13.3.3-2: UECapabilityInformation-NB (step 2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 8.1.6 Table 8.1.6.1-17			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UECapabilityInformation-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityInformation-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Capability-Container-r13 SEQUENCE {			
accessStratumRelease-r13	Not checked	Value should be based on Rel of Access stratum supported	
ue-Category-NB-r13	nb1		
multipleDRB-r13	Checked		pc_NB_MultiDRB
pdcp-Parameters-r13 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
pdcp-Parameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			pc_User_Plane_CIoT_Optimisation or pc_S1_U_Data Transfer
supportedROHC-Profiles-r13 SEQUENCE {			
profile0x0002	Checked		pc_ROHC_profile0x0002
profile0x0003	Not checked		
profile0x0004	Not checked		
profile0x0006	Not checked		
profile0x0102	Not checked		
profile0x0103	Not checked		
profile0x0104	Not checked		
}			
maxNumberROHC-ContextSessions	Not checked		
}			
phyLayerParameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
multiTone-r13	Checked		pc_NB_MultiTone
multiCarrier-r13	Checked		pc_NB_MultiCarrier
}			
rf-Parameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
supportedBandList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxBands)) OF SEQUENCE {	n1 entries where n2 is the sum of pc_eBandα_Supp for α= 1 to maxFBI2(256) and n3 is the sum of reported bands without pc_eBandα_Supp for α= 1 to maxFBI2(256)	n1= n2 +n3	
band-r13 [α = 1..n2]	Any value β such that pc_eBandβ_Supp is TRUE and different from all eutra-Band[k] where k = 1 to α - 1		
powerClassNB-20dBm-r13 [α = 1..n]	Not checked		
}			
multiNS-Pmax-r13	Not checked		
}			
dummy SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
ue-RadioPagingInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Category-NB-r13	nb1		
multiCarrierPaging-r14	Checked		pc_NB_MultiCarrier_Paging
}			

lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		Rel-13
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			> Rel-13
ue-Capability-ContainerExt-r14 OCTET STRING {			
ue-Category-NB-r14	nb2		pc_ue_Category_NB2
mac-Parameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			
dataInactMon-r14	Not checked		
rai-Support-r14	Checked		pc_NB_Rai_Support
}			
phyLayerParameters-v1430 SEQUENCE {			
multiCarrier-NPRACH-r14	Checked		pc_NB_MultiCarrier_NPRACH
twoHARQ-Processes-r14	Checked		pc_NB_TwoHARQ_Processes
}			
rf-Parameters-v1430 SEQUENCE {			
powerClassNB-14dBm-r14	Not checked		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
phyLayerParameters-v1440			
interferenceRandomisation-r14 SEQUENCE {			
interferenceRandomisation-r14	Checked		pc_NB_InterferenceRandomisation
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

22.4.14 NB-IoT / RRC Connection Establishment / Multi-Carrier

22.4.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionSetup-NB message including IE CarrierConfigDedicated }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has received an RRCConnectionSetup-NB message including IE CarrierConfigDedicated }
ensure that {
  when { UE continues with initial registration }
    then { RRC signalling happens on non-anchor carrier }
            }
```

22.4.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

...

For NB-IoT, the UE shall:

1> if the *carrierConfigDedicated* is not included in the received *physicalConfigDedicated*:

2> if the UE is configured with a carrier configuration previously received in *carrierConfigDedicated*:

3> use the carrier configuration received in *carrierConfigDedicated*;

2> else:

3> use the carrier configuration received for the anchor carrier in the system information;

1> else:

2> use the carrier configuration received in *carrierConfigDedicated*;

2> start to use the new carrier immediately after the last transport block carrying the RRC message has been acknowledged by the MAC layer, and any subsequent RRC response message sent for the current RRC procedure is therefore sent on the new carrier;

1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*.

22.4.14.3 Test description

22.4.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

  NB-IoT Operation Mode set to standalone

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in State 1-NB switched off.

22.4.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-2	Steps 1-2 expected sequence defined in TS 36.508 Table 8.1.5.2.3-1 NB-IoT UE connected mode procedure (state 1-NB to state 2-NB).	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* message including IE *CarrierConfigDedicated.*	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment on non-anchor carrier?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB*	1, 2	P
5-16	Check: Does the UE complete initial registration by performing steps 4-14 of TS 36.508 Table 8.1.5.2.3-1 NB-IoT UE connected mode procedure (state 1-NB to state 2-NB) on the non-anchor carrier.	-	-	2	P

22.4.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.14.3.3-1: RRCConnectionSetup-NB (step 3, Table 22.4.14.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-14			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetup-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetup-r13 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated-r13	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NB-SRB		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.14.3.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-NB-DEFAULT (Table 22.4.14.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.8.2.1.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PhysicalConfigDedicated-NB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierConfigDedicated-r13	CarrierConfigDedicated-NB	Non-anchor carrier	
}			

Table 22.4.14.3.3-3: CarrierConfigDedicated-NB (Table 22.4.14.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.7.3.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CarrierConfigDedicated-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierConfig-r13 SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-r13 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Downlink EARFCN for non-anchor carrier under test. For Signalling test cases, see 36.508 clause 8.3.2.3. Use the anchor carrier EARFCN + 2.	NB-IoT standalone	
carrierFreqOffset-r13	v-0dot5		
}			
downlinkBitmapNonAnchor-r13 CHOICE {			
useNoBitmap-r13	NULL		
}			
dl-GapNonAnchor-r13 CHOICE {			
useNoGap-r13	NULL		
}			
inbandCarrierInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
ul-CarrierConfig-r13	Not present		
}			

Table 22.4.14.3.3-4: Void

22.4.15 NB-IoT / RRC connection suspend-resume / Success / different cell

22.4.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { NB-IoT UE in switched off state }
ensure that {
  when { NB-IoT UE has established User Plane (UP) bearer and a RRCConnectionRelease-NB message is received with resumeIdentity and rrc-Suspend }
    then { NB-IoT UE suspends RRC Connection and stores the resumeIdentity and AS security context }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { NB-IoT UE in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { NB-IoT UE receives a Paging-NB message }
    then { NBIOT UE transmits RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB message including the stored resumeIdentity and AS security context to resume RRC Connection }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { NB-IoT UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { NB-IoT UE has established User Plane (UP) bearer and a RRCConnectionRelease-NB message is received with a new resumeIdentity and rrc-Suspend }
    then { NB-IoT UE suspends RRC Connection and stores the new resumeIdentity and AS security context }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { NB-IoT UE in RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { NB-IoT UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the new Ncell and reselects to the new Ncell }
    then { NB-IoT UE transmits RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB message including the stored new resumeIdentity and AS security context to resume RRC Connection on the new Ncell }
            }
```

22.4.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3a, 5.3.8.3, and 5.3.12.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3a]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionResumeRequest* message as follows:

1> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE; or

1> if field *useFullResumeID* is signalled in *SystemInformationBlockType2*:

  2> set the *resumeID* to the stored *resumeIdentity*;

1> else

  2> set the *truncatedResumeID* to include bits in bit position 9 to 20 and 29 to 40 from the left in the stored *resumeIdentity*.

1> if the UE supports *mo-VoiceCall* establishment cause and UE is resuming the RRC connection for mobile originating MMTEL voice and *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *voiceServiceCauseIndication*:

  2> set the *resumeCause* to *mo-VoiceCall*;

1> else

2> set the *resumeCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

1> set the *shortResumeMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

2> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortResumeMAC-Input* (or *VarShortResumeMAC-Input-NB* in NB-IoT);

2> with the K_{RRCint} key and the previously configured integrity protection algorithm; and

2> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionResumeRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation. If the conditions for cell re-selection are fulfilled, the UE shall perform cell re-selection as specified in 5.3.3.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

2> store the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*;

2> if the *t320* is included:

3> start timer T320, with the timer value set according to the value of *t320*;

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates *loadBalancingTAURequired*:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'load balancing TAU required';

1> else if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates *cs-FallbackHighPriority*:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'CS Fallback High Priority';

1> else:

2> if the *extendedWaitTime* is present; and

2> if the UE supports delay tolerant access or the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

3> forward the *extendedWaitTime* to upper layers;

2> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates *rrc-Suspend*:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause ‘RRC suspension’;

2> else:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320, T325 and T330;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered by suspension of the RRC:

  2> re-establish RLC entities for all SRBs and DRBs;

  2> store the UE AS Context including the current RRC configuration, the current security context, the PDCP state including ROHC state, C-RNTI used in the source PCell, the *cellIdentity* and the physical cell identity of the source PCell;

  2> store the following information provided by E-UTRAN:

    3> the *resumeIdentity*;

  2> suspend all SRB(s) and DRB(s);

  2> indicate the suspension of the RRC connection to upper layers;

22.4.15.3 Test description

22.4.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1 and Ncell 11.
- The Network and test case requires Attach with User Plane CIoT EPS optimisation.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in NB-IoT cells;

UE:

User Plane CIoT Optimisation is supported by UE (UE capability), pc_User_Plane_CIoT_Optimisation.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1-NB) according to TS 36.508 Table 8.1.5.1-1.

22.4.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.15.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.4.15.3.2-2.

Table 22.4.15.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 11	Remark
T0	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	Ncell 11 becomes stronger than Thresh$_{x,\ high.}$

Table 22.4.15.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Steps 1-14b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed on Ncell1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message including resumeIdentity and rrc-Suspend as releaseCause.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
3	The SS transmits a *Paging-NB* message including a matched identity.	<--	RRC: *Paging-NB*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB* message including the resumeIdentity and AS security context stored at Step 2?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB*	1, 2	P
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionResume-NB* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionResume-NB*	-	-
6	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionResumeComplete-NB* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionResumeComplete-NB*	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message including a new resumeIdentity and rrc-Suspend as releaseCause.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
8	The SS changes Ncell 11 power level according to the row "T1" in table 22.4.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.6 indicate that the UE successfully resumes RRC connection on Ncell 11 using the new resumeIdentity and AS security context stored at Step 7?	-	-	3, 4	P

22.4.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.15.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* (step 2, table 22.4.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r13 SEQUENCE {			
releaseCause-r13	rrc-Suspend		
resumeIdentity-r13	BIT STRING (SIZE(40))	Any value	
extendedWaitTime-r13	Not present		
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.15.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB* (step 4, Table 22.4.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionResumeRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
resumeID-r13	BIT STRING (SIZE(40))	Same value as Step 2	
resumeMAC-I-r13	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I value calculated by SS.		
resumeCause-r13	mt-Access		
spare	Present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.15.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionResumeComplete-NB* (step 6, Table 22.4.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-12			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionResumeComplete-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionResumeComplete-r13 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity-r13	Not checked		
dedicatedInfoNAS-r13	Not Present		
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not checked		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.15.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* (step 7, table 22.4.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r13 SEQUENCE {			
releaseCause-r13	rrc-Suspend		
resumeIdentity-r13	BIT STRING (SIZE(40))	New value (other than the value used in Step 2)	
extendedWaitTime-r13	Not present		
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.15.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB* (step 9, Table 22.4.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionResumeRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
resumeID-r13	BIT STRING (SIZE(40))	Same value as Step 7	
resumeMAC-I-r13	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I value calculated by SS.		
resumeCause-r13	mo-Signalling		
spare	Present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			

22.4.16 NB-IoT / RRC connection suspend-resume / Failure / Network reject

22.4.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { NB-IoT UE transmitting RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB message including the stored
resumeIdentity and AS security context }
ensure that {
  when { NB-IoT UE receives a RRCConnectionReject-NB message without including rrc-SuspendIndication
IE }
    then { NB-IoT UE discards the stored resumeIdentity along with AS security context and transmits
RRCConnectionRequest-NB message to establish a new RRC Connection }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { NB-IoT UE transmitting RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB message including the stored new
resumeIdentity and AS security context to initiate Tracking Area Update procedure on a new Ncell }
ensure that {
  when { NB-IoT UE receives a RRCConnectionReject-NB message including rrc-SuspendIndication IE }
    then { NB-IoT UE stores the resumeIdentity along with AS security context and resumes RRC
Connection by sending RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB message including the stored resumeIdentity and
AS security context to restart the ongoing Tracking Area Update procedure }
            }
```

22.4.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3a, 5.3.3.8, 5.3.8.3, and 5.3.12 and TS 24.301, clause 5.3.1.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3a]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionResumeRequest* message as follows:

1> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE; or

1> if field *useFullResumeID* is signalled in *SystemInformationBlockType2*:

  2> set the *resumeID* to the stored *resumeIdentity*;

1> else

  2> set the *truncatedResumeID* to include bits in bit position 9 to 20 and 29 to 40 from the left in the stored *resumeIdentity*.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.8]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T300;

1> reset MAC and release the MAC configuration;

1> except for NB-IoT, start timer T302, with the timer value set to the *waitTime*;

1> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE; or

1> *if* the *extendedWaitTime* is present *and the UE supports delay tolerant access:*

2> forward the *extendedWaitTime* to upper layers;

1> if *deprioritisationReq* is included and the UE supports RRC Connection Reject with deprioritisation:

2> start or restart timer T325 with the timer value set to the *deprioritisationTimer* signalled;

2> store the *deprioritisationReq* until T325 expiry;

NOTE: The UE stores the deprioritisation request irrespective of any cell reselection absolute priority assignments (by dedicated or common signalling) and regardless of RRC connections in E-UTRAN or other RATs unless specified otherwise.

1> if the *RRCConnectionReject* is received in response to an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest*:

2> *if* the *rrc-SuspendIndication* is not present:

3> discard the stored UE AS context and *resumeIdentity*;

3> inform upper layers about the failure to resume the RRC connection without suspend indication and that access barring for mobile originating calls, mobile originating signalling, mobile terminating access and except for NB-IoT for mobile originating CS fallback is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

2> else:

3> inform upper layers about the failure to resume the RRC connection with suspend indication and that access barring for mobile originating calls, mobile originating signalling, mobile terminating access and except for NB-IoT for mobile originating CS fallback is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

1> else

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating calls, mobile originating signalling, mobile terminating access and except for NB-IoT, for mobile originating CS fallback is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

2> store the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*;

2> if the *t320* is included:

3> start timer T320, with the timer value set according to the value of *t320*;

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates *loadBalancingTAURequired*:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'load balancing TAU required';

1> else if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates *cs-FallbackHighPriority*:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'CS Fallback High Priority';

1> else:

2> if the *extendedWaitTime* is present; and

2> if the UE supports delay tolerant access or the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

3> forward the *extendedWaitTime* to upper layers;

2> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates *rrc-Suspend*:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause ‘RRC suspension’;

2> else:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320, T325 and T330;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered by suspension of the RRC:

2> re-establish RLC entities for all SRBs and DRBs;

2> store the UE AS Context including the current RRC configuration, the current security context, the PDCP state including ROHC state, C-RNTI used in the source PCell, the *cellIdentity* and the physical cell identity of the source PCell;

2> store the following information provided by E-UTRAN:

3> the *resumeIdentity*;

2> suspend all SRB(s) and DRB(s);

2> indicate the suspension of the RRC connection to upper layers;

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.1.3]

Suspend of the NAS signalling connection can be initiated by the network in EMM-CONNECTED mode when user plane CIoT EPS optimization is used. Resume of the suspended NAS signalling connection is initiated by the UE.

In the UE, when user plane CIoT EPS optimization is used:

- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection has been suspended, the UE shall enter EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, but shall not consider the NAS signalling connection released. Based on further indications provided by the lower layers, the UE shall update the status of the suspend indication for the EMM-IDLE mode;

- Upon trigger of a procedure using an initial NAS message when in EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, the UE shall request the lower layer to resume the RRC connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type according to annex D of this document;

- Upon trigger of a tracking area update procedure initiated due to mobility into a tracking area that is not in the current TAI list, when in EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication and camped on an E-UTRAN cell not supporting user plane CIoT EPS optimization, the UE should enter EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication and start the procedure;

- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection has been resumed when in EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, the UE shall enter EMM-CONNECTED mode. If the pending NAS message is:

  i) a SERVICE REQUEST message;

  ii) a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, and the UE did not include any ESM message container, NAS message container or EPS bearer context status information elements; or

  iii) an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message, and the Service type information element indicates "packet services via S1" and the UE did not include any EPS bearer context status information element,

  the message shall not be sent. Otherwise the UE shall send the pending initial NAS message upon entering EMM-CONNECTED mode;

NOTE: If a NAS message is discarded and not sent to the network, the uplink NAS COUNT value corresponding to that message is reused for the next uplink NAS message to be sent.

- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection resume has been fallbacked when in EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, the UE shall enter EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication, send any pending initial NAS message and proceed as if RRC connection establishment had been requested;
- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection resume has failed and indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection is suspended, the UE shall enter EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication and restart the ongoing NAS procedure if required; and
- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection resume has failed and indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection is not suspended, the UE shall enter EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication and restart the ongoing NAS procedure if required.

In the network, when user plane CIoT EPS optimization is used:

- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection has been suspended, the network shall enter EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, but shall not consider the NAS signalling connection released; and
- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection has been resumed when in EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, the network shall enter EMM-CONNECTED mode.

22.4.16.3 Test description

22.4.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1 and Ncell 11.
- The Network and test case requires Attach with User Plane CIoT EPS optimisation.
- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in NB-IoT cells;

UE:

User Plane CIoT Optimisation is supported by UE (UE capability), pc_User_Plane_CIoT_Optimisation.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1-NB) according to TS 36.508 Table 8.1.5.1-1.

22.4.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.16.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 22.4.16.3.2-2.

Table 22.4.16.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 11	Remark
T0	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	Ncell 11 become stronger than $\text{Thresh}_{\text{x, high.}}$

Table 22.4.16.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Steps 1-14b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed on Ncell1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message including resumeIdentity and rrc-Suspend as releaseCause.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
3	The SS transmits a *Paging-NB* message including a matched identity.	<--	RRC: *Paging-NB*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB* message including the resumeIdentity and AS security context stored at Step 2?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB*	-	-
5	The SS responds with *RRCConnectionReject-NB* message without including rrc-SuspendIndication IE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReject-NB*	-	-
6	The SS transmits a *Paging-NB* message including a matched identity.	<--	RRC: *Paging-NB*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message discarding the stored resumeIdentity and AS security context?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	P
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
9	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message. This message includes a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
10	The SS transmits a *SecurityModeCommand* message to activate AS security.	<--	RRC: *SecurityModeCommand*	-	-
11	The UE transmits a *SecurityModeComplete* message and establishes the security configuration.	-->	RRC: *SecurityModeComplete*	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-NB* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-NB*	-	-
14	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message including a new resumeIdentity and rrc-Suspend as releaseCause.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
15	The SS changes Ncell 11 power level according to the row "T1" in table 22.4.16.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB* message to initiate TAU on Ncell 11 including the new resumeIdentity and AS security context stored at Step 14?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB*	-	-
17	The SS responds with *RRCConnectionReject-NB* message including rrc-SuspendIndication IE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReject-NB*	-	-
18	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.6 indicate that the UE successfully resumes RRC connection on Ncell 11 using the new resumeIdentity stored at Step 14?	-	-	2	P

22.4.16.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.16.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* (step 2, table 22.4.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r13 SEQUENCE {			
releaseCause-r13	rrc-Suspend		
resumeIdentity-r13	BIT STRING (SIZE(40))	Any value	
extendedWaitTime-r13	Not present		
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.16.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB* (step 4, Table 22.4.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionResumeRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
resumeID-r13	BIT STRING (SIZE(40))	Same value as Step2	
resumeMAC-I-r13	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I value calculated by SS.		
resumeCause-r13	mt-Access		
spare	Present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.16.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReject-NB* (step 5, table 22.4.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReject-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReject-r13 SEQUENCE {			
extendedWaitTime	3(seconds)		
rrc-SuspendIndication-r13	False		
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.16.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (step 7, Table 22.4.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity-r13 CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Any allowed value		
}			
establishmentCause-r13	mt-Access		
multiToneSupport-r13	Not checked		
multiCarrierSupport-r13	Not checked		
spare	Present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.16.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* (step 14, table 22.4.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r13 SEQUENCE {			
releaseCause-r13	rrc-Suspend		
resumeIdentity-r13	BIT STRING (SIZE(40))	New value (other than the value used in Step2)	
extendedWaitTime-r13	Not present		
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.16.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB* (step 16, Table 22.4.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionResumeRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
resumeID-r13	BIT STRING (SIZE(40))	Same value as Step14	
resumeMAC-I-r13	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I value calculated by SS.		
resumeCause-r13	mo-Signalling		
spare	Present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.16.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReject-NB* (step 17, table 22.4.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReject-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReject-r13 SEQUENCE {			
extendedWaitTime	3(seconds)		
rrc-SuspendIndication-r13	True		
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.16.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB* (step 18, Table 22.4.16.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionResumeRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionResumeRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
resumeID-r13	BIT STRING (SIZE(40))	Same value as Step14	
resumeMAC-I-r13	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I value calculated by SS.		
resumeCause-r13	mo-Signalling		
spare	Present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			

22.4.17 Void

22.4.18 NB-IoT / RRC connection reconfiguration / SRB reconfiguration / Success

22.4.18.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB message containing SRB reconfiguration }
    then { UE reconfigures affected SRBs and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-NB
message }
            }
```

22.4.18.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3 and 5.3.10.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the RRCConnectionReconfiguration message does not include the mobilityControlInfo and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> else:

2> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.1]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE and SRB1 is established; or

1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (SRB reconfiguration):

2> reconfigure the RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> reconfigure the DCCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelConfig*;

22.4.18.3 Test description

22.4.18.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in State 2-NB, Attach Connected Mode.

22.4.18.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.18.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRConnectionReconfiguration-NB* message containing a *radioResourceConfigDedicated* with SRB reconfiguration.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-NB* message?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-NB*	1	P

22.4.18.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.18.3.3-1: RCConnectionReconfiguration-NB (step 1, Table 22.4.18.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r13 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated-r13 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated-r13	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NB-SRBRECONFIG		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.18.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NB-SRBRECONFIG (Table 22.4.18.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.7.3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList-r13	SRB-ToAddModList-NB-RECONFIG	TS 36.508 Table 8.1.6.3-13	
drb-ToAddModList-r13	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList-r13	Not present		
mac-MainConfig-r13	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated-r13	Not present		
rlf-TimersAndConstants-r13	Not present		
}			

22.4.19 Void

22.4.19a NB-IoT / Radio link failure / T301 expiry / T311 expiry / RRC connection re-establishment

22.4.19a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE having sent an RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest message on starting of timer T301 }
   then { UE goes to RRC_IDLE state after timer T301 is expired }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure }
    then { UE goes to RRC_IDLE state after timer T311 is expired }
            }
```

22.4.19a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.3, 5.3.7.6, 5.3.7.7 and 5.3.7.12.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure either when AS security has been activated or for a NB-IoT UE supporting RRC connection re-establishment for the Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

...

1> start timer T311;

...

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.3]

Upon selecting a suitable E-UTRA cell, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T311;

1> start timer T301;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.6]

Upon T311 expiry, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.7]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T301 expires; or

1> if the selected cell becomes no longer suitable according to the cell selection criteria as specified in TS 36.304 [4]:

  2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320, T325 and T330;

...

1> else:

  2> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

  2> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered neither by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message nor by selecting an inter-RAT cell while T311 was running:

...

2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform procedures as specified in TS 36.304 [4, 5.2.7];

22.4.19a.3 Test description

22.4.19a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1
- Ncell 2
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state State 2-NB in Ncell 1.

22.4.19a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.19a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the power level of Ncell 1 to non-suitable “Off” and changes the power level of Ncell 2 to suitable according to TS 36.508 subclause 8.3.2.2.1 in order that the radio link quality of Ncell 1 is degraded.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE sends *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB* message on Ncell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request-NB*	-	-
3	The SS does not respond for 2.5s (T301) and the SS shall handle any re-transmitted *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB* message on Ncell 2	-	-	-	-
4-8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Ncell 2?	-	-	1	-
9	The SS changes the power level of Ncell 2 to non-suitable “Off” in order that the radio link quality of Ncell 2 is degraded.	-	-	-	-
10	Wait for 12s (T311 (10s) is transmitted in SIB2).	-	-	-	-
11	The SS changes the power level of Ncell 1 to “Serving Cell” according to TS 36.508 subclause 8.3.2.2.1.	-	-	-	-
11A	Wait for 30s to allow the UE to camp on Ncell 1	-		-	-
12-16	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Ncell 1?	-	-	2	-
17	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-

22.4.19a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.19a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* for Ncell 1, Ncell 2 (preamble and all steps)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 8.1.4.3.3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ue-TimersAndConstants-r13 SEQUENCE {			
t301-r13	ms2500		
t311-r13	ms10000		
}			
cp-Reestablishment-r14	True		
}			

Table 22.4.19a.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB* (step 2, Table 22.4.19a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.7.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
later CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r14 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity-r14 SEQUENCE {			
s-TMSI-r14	checked		
ul-NAS-MAC-r14	checked		
ul-NAS-Count-r14	not checked		
}			
reestablishmentCause-r14	otherFailures		
spare	not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			

22.4.20 NB-IoT / Radio link failure / RRC connection re-establishment reject

22.4.20.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject message }
    then { UE goes to RRC_IDLE state and trigger TAU procedure in order to recover RRC connection }
            }
```

22.4.20.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.8 and 5.3.7.12.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.8]

Upon receiving the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject* message, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320, T325 and T330;

...

1> else:

  2> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

  2> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered neither by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message nor by selecting an inter-RAT cell while T311 was running:

...

  2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform procedures as specified in TS 36.304 [4, 5.2.7];

22.4.20.3 Test description

22.4.20.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1
- Ncell 2
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state State 2-NB.in Ncell 1,

22.4.20.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.20.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the power level of Ncell 1 to non-suitable “Off” and changes the power level of Ncell 2 to suitable according to TS 36.508 subclause 8.3.2.2.1-1 in order that the radio link quality of Ncell 1 is degraded.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE sends *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB* message on Ncell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request-NB*	-	-
3	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject* message	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Reject*	-	-
4-8	Check: Does the UE perform TAU procedure based on steps 1 to 5 of subclause 8.1.5A.5 in TS 36.508 on Ncell 2.	-	-	1	-
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	-	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-

22.4.20.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.20.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* (preamble and all steps, Table 22.4.20.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ue-TimersAndConstants-r13 SEQUENCE {			
t311-r13	ms10000		
}			
}			

22.4.20a NB-IoT / Radio link failure / RRC connection re-establishment reject / RRC connection re-establishment

22.4.20a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detecting radio link failure on expiring of timer T310 }
    then { UE starts timer T311 and UE sends RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequestt with ul-NAS-MAC-
r14 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject message }
    then { UE goes to RRC_IDLE state }
            }
```

22.4.20a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.8 and 5.3.7.12.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.8]

Upon receiving the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject* message, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320, T325 and T330;

...

1> else:

  2> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

  2> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered neither by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message nor by selecting an inter-RAT cell while T311 was running:

...

2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform procedures as specified in TS 36.304 [4, 5.2.7];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure either when AS security has been activated or for a NB-IoT UE supporting RRC connection re-establishment for the Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

...

1> start timer T311;

...

1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

22.4.20a.3 Test description

22.4.20a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1
- Ncell 2
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state State 2-NB.in Ncell 1,

22.4.20a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.20a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the power level of Ncell 1 to non-suitable “Off” and changes the power level of Ncell 2 to suitable according to TS 36.508 subclause 8.3.2.2.1-1 in order that the radio link quality of Ncell 1 is degraded.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE sends *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB* message on Ncell 2.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request-NB*	1	P
3	The SS transmits a *RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject* message	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Reject*	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE camp by using the procedure in clause 8.1.5A.2 of TS 36.508 [18] on Ncell 2?	-	-	2	-
5	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	-	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-

22.4.20a.3.3 Specific message contents

Same as 22.4.20.3.3.Table 22.4.20a.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* (preamble and all steps, Table 22.4.20.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cp-Reestablishment-r14	True		
}			

Table 22.4.20a.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB* (step 2, Table 22.4.20a.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.7.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
later CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r14 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity-r14 SEQUENCE {			
s-TMSI-r14	checked		
ul-NAS-MAC-r14	checked		
ul-NAS-Count-r14	not checked		
}			
reestablishmentCause-r14	otherFailures		
spare	not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			

22.4.21 NB-IoT / Radio link failure / Radio link recovery while T310 is running

22.4.21.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE detecting physical layer recovery while T310 was running }
    then {the UE resumes the RRC connection without explicit signalling }
            }
```

22.4.21.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.3.11.1 and 5.3.11.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.1]

The UE shall:

1> upon receiving N310 consecutive "out-of-sync" indications for the PCell from lower layers while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running:

  2> start timer T310;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.2]

Upon receiving N311 consecutive "in-sync" indications for the PCell from lower layers while T310 is running, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

NOTE 1: In this case, the UE maintains the RRC connection without explicit signalling, i.e. the UE maintains the entire radio resource configuration.

NOTE 2: Periods in time where neither "in-sync" nor "out-of-sync" is reported by layer 1 do not affect the evaluation of the number of consecutive "in-sync" or "out-of-sync" indications.

22.4.21.3 Test description

22.4.21.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Connected Mode (State 2-NB) according to 36.508 clause 8.1.5.2.3.

22.4.21.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.21.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power level to be applied for the cell at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial condition, while column marked "T1"is applied according the procedure.

Table 22.4.21.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Remark
T0	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Serving cell
T1	NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	Non-suitable "Off" cell (NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is ≤ -150.				

Table 22.4.21.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Ncell 1 level according to the row "T1" in table 22.4.21.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	SS waits for 1.5s. The T310 is 2s.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Ncell 1 level according to the row "T0" in table 22.4.21.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	SS waits for 5s. Check: Does the UE transmit any signalling message?	-	-	1	F
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.8 indicate that the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED state on Ncell 1?	-	-	1	-

22.4.21.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.21.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* (preamble and all steps, Table 22.4.21.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ue-TimersAndConstants-r13 SEQUENCE {			
t310-r13	ms2000		
}			
}			

22.4.22 NB-IoT / Radio link failure / T301 expiry / T311 expiry / Dedicated RLF timer (UP/S1-U)

22.4.22.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB message containing an rlf-TimersAndConstants-r13 set to setup }
    then { UE uses timer value received in the RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and having received an RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB message containing an rlf-TimersAndConstants-r13 set to setup }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB message containing an rlf-TimersAndConstants-r13 set to release }
    then { UE does not use timer value received in the RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE having sent an RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest message on starting of timer T301 }
   then { UE goes to RRC_IDLE state after timer T301 is expired and trigger TAU procedure in order to recover RRC connection}
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure }
    then { UE goes to RRC_IDLE state after timer T311 expires}
            }
```

22.4.22.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.2.2.9, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.3, 5.3.7.6, 5.3.7.7, 5.3.10.0, 5.3.10.7 and 5.3.12.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.2.2.9]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB*, the UE shall:

1> apply the configuration included in the *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> apply the *defaultPagingCycle* included in the *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> apply the specified PCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.3.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

…

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

1> stop timer T313, if running;

1> stop timer T307, if running;

1> start timer T311;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.3]

Upon selecting a suitable E-UTRA cell, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T311;

1> start timer T301;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.6]

Upon T311 expiry, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.7]

The UE shall:

1> if timer T301 expires; or

1> if the selected cell becomes no longer suitable according to the cell selection criteria as specified in TS 36.304 [4]:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.10.0]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* includes the *rlf-TimersAndConstants*:

2> reconfigure the values of timers and constants as specified in 5.3.10.7;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.10.7]

1> if the received *rlf-TimersAndConstants* is set to release:

2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SystemInformationBlockType2* (or *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* in NB-IoT);

1> else:

2> reconfigure the value of timers and constants in accordance with received *rlf-TimersAndConstants*;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320, T325 and T330;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered by suspension of the RRC:

2> re-establish RLC entities for all SRBs and DRBs;

2> store the UE AS Context including the current RRC configuration, the current security context, the PDCP state including ROHC state, C-RNTI used in the source PCell, the *cellIdentity* and the physical cell identity of the source PCell;

2> store the following information provided by E-UTRAN:

3> the *resumeIdentity*;

2> suspend all SRB(s) and DRB(s);

2> indicate the suspension of the RRC connection to upper layers;

1> else:

2> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

2> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered neither by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message nor by selecting an inter-RAT cell while T311 was running:

...

2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform procedures as specified in TS 36.304 [4, 5.2.7];

22.4.22.3 Test description

22.4.22.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1 and Ncell 5.
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Connected Mode (State 2-NB) on Ncell 1 according to [18].

22.4.22.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.22.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 22.4.22.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Ncell 5	Remark
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	”Off”	”Off”	No Ncells are available. (NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	”Off”	-85	Only Ncell 5 is available. (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	”Off”	Only Ncell 1 is available. (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level “Off” is ≤ -150.					

Table 22.4.22.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Ncell 1 levels according to row "T1" in Table 22.4.22.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 10s (see NOTE).	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Ncell 5 levels according to row "T2" in Table 22.4.22.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Ncell 5?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1, 4	P
5-9	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 are performed on Ncell 5. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
10	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
11	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A. 9 is performed to establish radio bearers in User Plane	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB* message on Ncell 5. NOTE: *rlf-TimersAndConstants-r13* is released	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-NB* message on Ncell 5.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-NB*	-	-
14	The SS changes Ncell 5 levels according to row "T1" in Table 22.4.22.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
15	Wait for 10s (less than T311 value transmitted in SIB2).	-	-	-	-
16	The SS changes Ncell 1 levels according to row "T3" in Table 22.4.22.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB* message on Ncell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB*	2	P
18-21	Void	-	-	-	-
22	The SS does not respond for 2.5s (T301) and the SS shall handle any re-transmitted RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest-NB message on Ncell 1	-	-	-	-
23-28	Check: Does the UE perform TAU procedure defined in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 on Ncell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	3	-
NOTE: The delay of 10 sec is more than 8.4 sec (= time for evaluation of the out-of-sync situation + T310 + T311) plus one additional DRX cycle of 1.28 sec.					

22.4.22.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.22.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* for Ncell 1, Ncell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 22.4.22.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ue-TimersAndConstants-r13 SEQUENCE {			
t301-r13	Ms2500		
t311-r13	ms30000		
}			
}			

Table 22.4.22.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB* (preamble, step 11 Table 22.4.22.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.6.1-3, condition NB-DRB(1)

Table 22.4.22.3.3-3: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NB* (Table 22.4.22.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.6.3-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
rlf-TimersAndConstants-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
t301-r13	ms2500		
t310-r13	ms1000		
n310-r13	n1		
t311-r13	ms1000		
n311-r13	n1		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.22.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB* (step 12, Table 22.4.22.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.6.1-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r13 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated-r13	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NB-DRB-Release		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.22.3.3-5: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NB-DRB-Release (Table 22.4.22.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.6.3-11 with condition n=0			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
rlf-TimersAndConstants-r13 CHOICE {			
Release	NULL		
}			
}			

22.4.23 NB-IoT / Radio link failure / T310 expiry / Dedicated RLF timer (CP CIoT)

22.4.23.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionSetup-NB message containing an rlf-TimersAndConstants-r13 set
to setup }
    then { UE uses timer value received in the RRCConnectionSetup-NB  message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionSetup-NB message without IE rlf-TimersAndConstants-r13 }
    then { UE uses timer value received in SystemInformationBlockType2-NB }
            }
```

22.4.23.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.2.2.9, 5.3.10.0, 5.3.10.7 and 5.3.11.3.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.2.2.9]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB*, the UE shall:

1> apply the configuration included in the *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> apply the *defaultPagingCycle* included in the *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> apply the specified PCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.3.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.10.0]

The UE shall:

…

1> if the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* includes the *rlf-TimersAndConstants*:

  2> reconfigure the values of timers and constants as specified in 5.3.10.7;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.10.7]

The UE shall:

1> if the received *rlf-TimersAndConstants* is set to release:

  2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SystemInformationBlockType2* (or *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* in NB-IoT);

1> else:

  2> reconfigure the value of timers and constants in accordance with received *rlf-TimersAndConstants*;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

…

    2> consider radio link failure to be detected for the MCG i.e. RLF;

    …

    2> if AS security has not been activated:

        3> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

            4> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320, T322, T325, T330;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered by suspension of the RRC:

…

1> else:

    2> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

    2> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC_CONNECTED was triggered neither by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message nor by selecting an inter-RAT cell while T311 was running:

…

    2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform procedures as specified in TS 36.304 [4, 5.2.7];

22.4.23.3 Test description

22.4.23.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in registered Idle Mode (State 3-NB) on Ncell 1 according to Table 8.1.5.3.3 [18]

22.4.23.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.23.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 22.4.23.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 1	Remark
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	No Ncells are available. (NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Only Ncell 1 is available. (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is ≤ -150 dBm				

Table 22.4.23.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2.3 is performed on Ncell 1.	-	-	-	-
1A	The SS changes Ncell 1 levels according to row "T1" in Table 22.4.23.3.2-1 in order that UE considers the radio link of Ncell 1 is out-of-sync.	-	-	-	-
1B	Wait for 5s.				
1C	The SS changes Ncell 1 levels according to row "T2" in Table 22.4.23.3.2-1 in order that UE considers the radio link of Ncell 1 is in-sync.	-	-	-	-
1D	The SS transmits a UECapabilityEnquiry-NB message to request UE radio access capability information.	<--	*UECapabilityEnquiry-NB*	-	-
1E	Check: Does the UE transmit a UECapabilityInformation-NB message?	-->	*UECapabilityInformation-NB*	1	P
1F	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
1G	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3-7	Void	-	-		
8	The SS changes Ncell1 power levels according to row "T1" in Table 22.4.23.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8A	Wait for 3s.			-	-
8B	The SS changes Ncell1 power levels according to row "T2" in Table 22.4.23.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8C	Wait for 30s to ensure UE enters RRC_IDLE.	-	-	-	-
9-13	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed			2	P
14	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease-NB message.	<--	RRCConnectionRelease-NB	-	-

22.4.23.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.23.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* for Ncell 1 (all steps, Table 22.4.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ue-TimersAndConstants-r13 SEQUENCE {			
t310-r13	ms1000		
n310-r13	n1		
}			
}			

Table 22.4.23.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* (step 1, Table 22.4.23.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-14			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetup-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetup-r13 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated-r13 SEQUENCE {			
rlf-TimersAndConstants-r13 CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
t301-r13	ms10000		
t310-r13	ms8000		
n310-r13	n1		
t311-r13	ms1000		
n311-r13	n1		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.23.3.3-3: *Void*

22.4.24 NB-IoT / RRC / Paging for connection in idle mode / Non-anchor carrier

22.4.24.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state in a cell which has broadcasted SystemInformationBlockType22-NB message
including radio resource configuration for paging on non-anchor carrier and pagingWeightAnchor-r14
is not present}
ensure that {
  when { SS sends a Paging-NB message on UE’s paging non-anchor carrier}
    then { UE successfully establishes the RRC connection }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state in a cell which has broadcasted SystemInformationBlockType22-NB message
including radio resource configuration for paging on non-anchor carrier and pagingWeightAnchor-r14
is not present }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends a Paging-NB message on anchor carrier }
    then { UE does not establish any RRC connection }
            }
```

22.4.24.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.3, TS 36.304, clauses 7.1

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.3]

The UE shall:

1> ensure having a valid version, as defined below, of (at least) the following system information, also referred to as the 'required' system information:

2> if in RRC_IDLE:

3> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

4> the *MasterInformationBlock-NB* and *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* as well as *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* through *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB*, *SystemInformationBlockType22-NB*;

3> else:

4> the *MasterInformationBlock* and *SystemInformationBlockType1* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* depending on whether the UE is a BL UE or the UE in CE) as well as *SystemInformationBlockType2* through *SystemInformationBlockType8* (depending on support of the concerned RATs), *SystemInformationBlockType17* (depending on support of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking);

2> if in RRC_CONNECTED; and

2> the UE is not a BL UE; and

2> the UE is not in CE; and

2> the UE is not a NB-IoT UE:

3> the *MasterInformationBlock*, *SystemInformationBlockType1* and *SystemInformationBlockType2* as well as *SystemInformationBlockType8* (depending on support of CDMA2000), *SystemInformationBlockType17* (depending on support of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking);

2> if in RRC_CONNECTED and T311 is running; and

2> the UE is a BL UE or the UE is in CE or the UE is a NB-IoT UE;

3> the *MasterInformationBlock* (or *MasterInformationBlock-NB* in NB-IoT), *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* in NB-IoT) and *SystemInformationBlockType2* (or *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* in NB-IoT), and for NB-IoT *SystemInformationBlockType22-NB*;

1> delete any stored system information after 3 hours or 24 hours from the moment it was confirmed to be valid as defined in 5.2.1.3, unless specified otherwise;

1> consider any stored system information except *SystemInformationBlockType10*, *SystemInformationBlockType11*, *systemInformationBlockType12* and *systemInformationBlockType14* (*systemInformationBlockType14-NB* in NB-IoT) to be invalid if *systemInfoValueTag* included in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* (*MasterInformationBlock-NB* in NB-IoT) is different from the one of the stored system information and in case of NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs and UEs in CE, *systemInfoValueTagSI* is not broadcasted. Otherwise consider system information validity as defined in 5.2.1.3;

[TS 36.304, clause 7.1]

…

One Paging Narrowband (PNB) is one narrowband, on which the UE performs the paging message reception.

PF, PO, and PNB are determined by following formulae using the DRX parameters provided in System Information:

PF is given by following equation:

SFN mod T= (T div N)*(UE_ID mod N)

Index i_s pointing to PO from subframe pattern defined in 7.2 will be derived from following calculation:

i_s = floor(UE_ID/N) mod Ns

If P-RNTI is monitored on MPDCCH, the PNB is determined by the following equation:

PNB = floor(UE_ID/(N*Ns)) mod Nn

If P-RNTI is monitored on NPDCCH and the UE supports paging on a non-anchor carrier, and if paging configuration for non-anchor carrier is provided in system information, then the paging carrier is determined by the paging carrier with smallest index n ($0 \leq n \leq Nn-1$) fulfilling the following equation:

floor(UE_ID/(N*Ns)) mod W < W(0) + W(1) + … + W(n)

System Information DRX parameters stored in the UE shall be updated locally in the UE whenever the DRX parameter values are changed in SI. If the UE has no IMSI, for instance when making an emergency call without USIM, the UE shall use as default identity UE_ID = 0 in the PF, i_s, and PNB formulas above.

The following Parameters are used for the calculation of the PF, i_s, PNB, and the NB-IoT paging carrier:

- T: DRX cycle of the UE. Except for NB-IoT, if a UE specific extended DRX value of 512 radio frames is configured by upper layers according to 7.3, T =512. Otherwise, T is determined by the shortest of the UE specific DRX value, if allocated by upper layers, and a default DRX value broadcast in system information. If UE specific DRX is not configured by upper layers, the default value is applied. UE specific DRX is not applicable for NB-IoT.
- nB: 4T, 2T, T, T/2, T/4, T/8, T/16, T/32, T/64, T/128, and T/256, and for NB-IoT also T/512, and T/1024.
- N: min(T,nB)
- Ns: max(1,nB/T)
- Nn : number of paging narrowbands (for P-RNTI monitored on MPDCCH) or paging carriers (for P-RNTI monitored on NPDCCH) provided in system information
- UE_ID:

  IMSI mod 1024, if P-RNTI is monitored on PDCCH.

  IMSI mod 4096, if P-RNTI is monitored on NPDCCH.

  IMSI mod 16384, if P-RNTI is monitored on MPDCCH or if P-RNTI is monitored on NPDCCH and the UE supports paging on a non-anchor carrier, and if paging configuration for non-anchor carrier is provided in system information.
- W(i): Weight for NB-IoT paging carrier i.
- W: Total weight of all NB-IoT paging carriers, i.e. W = W(0) + W(1) + … + W(Nn-1).

22.4.24.3 Test description

22.4.24.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1
- System information combination 6 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1.
- *SystemInformationBlockType22-NB* as specified in Table 22.4.24.3.3-1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 3-NB) according to [18].

22.4.24.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.24.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a *Paging-NB* message including a matched identity on non-anchor carrier	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
2-5	Check: Does the test result of steps 2 to 5 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2 indicate that the UE successfully responds to Paging for control plane CIoT MT access?	-	-	1	P
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
7	The SS transmits a *Paging-NB* message including a matched identity on the anchor carrier	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
8	Check: Does the NB-IoT UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message within 10s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	2	F

22.4.24.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.24.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType22-NB* (preamble*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.3-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType22-NB-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNonAnchorCarriers-NB-r14)) OF DL-ConfigCommon-NB-r14 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
DL-ConfigCommon-NB-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierConfig-r14	DL-CarrierConfigCommon-NB-DEFAULT1		
pcch-Config-r14 SEQUENCE {			
npdcch-NumRepetitionPaging-r14	Not present		
pagingWeight-r14	w1		
}			
}			
}			
ul-ConfigList-r14	Not Present		
}			

Table 22.4.24.3.3-2: DL-CarrierConfigCommon-NB-DEFAULT1

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.6.3-1A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
DL-CarrierConfigCommon-NB -DEFAULT::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-r14	Downlink EARFCN for non-anchor carrier under test. For Signalling test cases, see 36.508 clause 8.3.2.3. Use the anchor carrier EARFCN + 2.		
}			

22.4.25 NB-IoT / SC-MCCH information acquisition

22.4.25.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state and interested to receive SC-PTM services }
ensure that {
  when { The SystemInformationBlockType20-NB is broadcast }
    then { UE shall acquire the SCPTMConfiguration-NB message at the next repetition period }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state and interested to receive SC-PTM services and received
SCPTMConfiguration-NB message }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH }
    then { UE receives the MBMS Packets }
            }
```

22.4.25.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.306, clause 6.16.1; TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.1, 5.8a.2.2, 5.8a.2.3 and 5.8a.3.1.

[TS 36.306, clause 6.16.1]

It is optional for UE to support the SC-PTM reception in RRC_IDLE as specified in TS 36.331 [5]. This feature is only applicable if the UE supports UE category M1 or UE category M2 or if the UE supports coverage enhancements (*ce-ModeB-r13* and/or *ce-ModeA-r13*) or if the UE supports any *ue-Category-NB*.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.1]

The UE applies the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the SC-PTM control information that is broadcast by the E-UTRAN. The procedure applies to SC-PTM capable UEs that are in RRC_IDLE. This procedure also applies to SC-PTM capable UEs that are in RRC_CONNECTED except for BL UEs, UEs in CE or NB-IoT UEs.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.2]

A UE interested to receive MBMS services via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure upon entering the cell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20* (*SystemInformationBlockType20-NB* in NB-IoT) (e.g. upon power on, following UE mobility) and upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information has changed. A UE, except for BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE, that is receiving an MBMS service via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the SC-MCCH information that corresponds with the service that is being received, at the start of each modification period. The BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE that is receiving an MBMS service via SC-MRB shall apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information that corresponds with the service that is being received is about to be changed. The BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE that is receiving an MBMS service via SC-MRB may apply the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information is about to be changed due to start of a new service.

Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the procedural specification, the SC-MCCH information acquisition procedure overwrites any stored SC-MCCH information, i.e. delta configuration is not applicable for SC-MCCH information and the UE discontinues using a field if it is absent in SC-MCCH information unless explicitly specified otherwise.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.2.3]

A SC-PTM capable UE shall:

1> if the procedure is triggered by an SC-MCCH information change notification and the UE has no ongoing MBMS service:

…

2> for a BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE, acquire the *SCPTMConfiguration* message scheduled by the PDCCH in which the change notification was received;

NOTE 1: The UE continues using the previously received SC-MCCH information until the new SC-MCCH information has been acquired.

1> if the UE enters a cell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType20* (*SystemInformationBlockType20-NB* in NB-IoT):

2> acquire the *SCPTMConfiguration* message at the next repetition period;

1> if the UE is receiving an MBMS service via an SC-MRB:

…

2> a BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE shall start acquiring the *SCPTMConfiguration* message at the start of the next modification period upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information that corresponds with the service that is being received is about to be changed;

2> a BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE may start acquiring the *SCPTMConfiguration* message at the start of the next modification period upon receiving a notification that the SC-MCCH information is about to be changed due to start of a new service;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8a.3.1]

The SC-PTM radio bearer configuration procedure is used by the UE to configure RLC, MAC and the physical layer upon starting and/or stopping to receive an SC-MRB transmitted on SC-MTCH. The procedure applies to SC-PTM capable UEs that are in RRC_IDLE and to SC-PTM capable UEs that are not BL UEs, UEs in CE or NB-IoT UEs in RRC_CONNECTED, and are interested to receive one or more MBMS services via SC-MRB.

22.4.25.3 Test description

22.4.25.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.
- System information combination 5 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1.
- SCPTMConfiguration-NB as defined in TS 36.508[18] Table 8.1.6.1-15a is transmitted on SC-MCCH.

UE:

- NB-IOT UE supporting SC-PTM services

Preamble:

- UE is in state NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected Mode, UE Test Mode Activated (State 2A-NB) according to [18] with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

22.4.25.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.25.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease-NB message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
2	Make UE to interest in receiving SC-PTM service in the PLMN of Ncell 1 with MBMS Service ID 1.	-	-	-	-
3	Wait for a period equal to the SC-MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *SCPTMConfiguration-NB* message.	-	-	-	-
4	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 clause 8.1.5A.2.3 and 8.1.5.2B.3 is performed on NCell 1 to close UE test loop Mode F.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease-NB message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
6	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the SC-MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets	-	-
7	'Generic Test Procedure NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message to set UE to Mode F.	<--	TC: UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
9	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	TC: UE TEST LOOP MODE F SCPTM PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
10	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the SC-MTCH in step 6 greater than zero?	-	-	1, 2	P

22.4.25.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

22.4.26 NB-IoT / RRC connection establishment / Extended and spare fields in SI

22.4.26.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is powered on and receives system information }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an optional spare or extended field in system information that it does not
comprehend }
   then { UE treats system information as if the spare or extended field were absent and system
information is not ignored, and UE establishes an RRC connection }
}
```

22.4.26.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.3, 5.7.1 and 5.7.3.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.2.2.3]

The UE shall:

1> ensure having a valid version, as defined below, of (at least) the following system information, also referred to as the 'required' system information:

2> if in RRC_IDLE:

3> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

4> the *MasterInformationBlock-NB/ MasterInformationBlock-TDD-NB* and *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* as well as *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* through *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB, SystemInformationBlockType22-NB*;

3> else:

4> the *MasterInformationBlock* and *SystemInformationBlockType1* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* depending on whether the UE is a BL UE or the UE in CE) as well as *SystemInformationBlockType2* through *SystemInformationBlockType8* and *SystemInformationBlockType24* (depending on support of the concerned RATs), *SystemInformationBlockType17* (depending on support of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking when the UE is connected to EPC), *SystemInformationBlockType25* (depending on support of E-UTRA/5GC);

2> if in RRC_INACTIVE:

3> the *MasterInformationBlock* and *SystemInformationBlockType1* as well as *SystemInformationBlockType2* through *SystemInformationBlockType8* (depending on support of the concerned RATs), *SystemInformationBlockType25*;

2> if in RRC_CONNECTED; and

2> the UE is not a BL UE; and

2> the UE is not in CE; and

2> the UE is not a NB-IoT UE:

3> the *MasterInformationBlock*, *SystemInformationBlockType1* and *SystemInformationBlockType2* as well as *SystemInformationBlockType8* (depending on support of CDMA2000), *SystemInformationBlockType17* (depending on support of RAN-assisted WLAN interworking when the UE is connected to EPC), *SystemInformationBlockType25* (depending on support of E-UTRA/5GC);

2> if in RRC_CONNECTED and T311 is running; and

2> the UE is a BL UE or the UE is in CE or the UE is a NB-IoT UE;

3> the *MasterInformationBlock* (or *MasterInformationBlock-NB/ MasterInformationBlock-TDD-NB* in NB-IoT), *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* in NB-IoT) and *SystemInformationBlockType2* (or *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* in NB-IoT), and for NB-IoT *SystemInformationBlockType22-NB*;

1> delete any stored system information after 3 hours or 24 hours from the moment it was confirmed to be valid as defined in 5.2.1.3, unless specified otherwise;

1> consider any stored system information except *SystemInformationBlockType10, SystemInformationBlockType11*, *systemInformationBlockType12* and *systemInformationBlockType14* (*systemInformationBlockType14-NB* in NB-IoT) to be invalid if *systemInfoValueTag* included in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* (*MasterInformationBlock-NB/ MasterInformationBlock-TDD-NB* in NB-IoT) is different from the one of the stored system information and in case of NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs and UEs in CE, *systemInfoValueTagSI* is not broadcasted. Otherwise consider system information validity as defined in 5.2.1.3;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.7.1]

The generic error handling defined in the subsequent sub-clauses applies unless explicitly specified otherwise e.g. within the procedure specific error handling.

The UE shall consider a value as not comprehended when it is set:

- to an extended value that is not defined in the version of the transfer syntax supported by the UE.
- to a spare or reserved value unless the specification defines specific behaviour that the UE shall apply upon receiving the concerned spare/ reserved value.

The UE shall consider a field as not comprehended when it is defined:

- as spare or reserved unless the specification defines specific behaviour that the UE shall apply upon receiving the concerned spare/ reserved field.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.7.3]

The UE shall, when receiving an RRC message on any logical channel:

1> if the message includes a field that has a value that the UE does not comprehend:

  2> if a default value is defined for this field:

    3> treat the message while using the default value defined for this field;

  2> else if the concerned field is optional:

    3> treat the message as if the field were absent and in accordance with the need code for absence of the concerned field;

  2> else:

    3> treat the message as if the field were absent and in accordance with sub-clause 5.7.4;

22.4.26.3 Test description

22.4.26.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.4.26.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.4.26.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	System information that includes extended and spare fields that the UE does not comprehend is broadcasted on BCCH.	<--	RRC: SYSTEM INFORMATION (BCCH)	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message on Cell 1?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	P
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* message on Cell 1.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the Attach procedure by including the ATTACH REQUEST message? The PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST.	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1	P
6-18	Steps 5 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
NOTE: sib-TypeAndInfo-r13 in *SystemInformation-NB* and si-WindowLength-r13 in *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* are set to values in Rel-15 to check spare and extended fields in UE up to Rel-14.					

22.4.26.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.4.26.3.3-1: Message SystemInformation-NB (step 1, Table 22.4.26.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformation-NB::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
systemInformation-r13 SEQUENCE {			
sib-TypeAndInfo-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSIB)) OF CHOICE {	1 entry		
sib2-r13[1]	SystemInformationBlockType2-NB-r13	SIB2-NB	
sib23-v1530[1] SEQUENCE {		In the ASN.1, sib23-v1530 is considered an extended field from Rel-13 to Rel-14.	If Rel-13, Rel-14
ul-ConfigList-v1530	Not present		
ul-ConfigListMixed-v1530	Not present		
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.4.26.3.3-2: Message SystemInformationBlockType1-NB (step 2, Table 22.4.26.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 8.1.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB::= SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
si-WindowLength-r13[1]	spare1	From Rel-13 to Rel-14, spare1 is available to be set as a spare field for testing according to TS 36.331[17].	If Rel-13 and above
schedulingInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {			
si-Periodicity[1]	rf64		
sib-MappingInfo[1]		SIB2	
}			
}			
}			

22.5 EMM-CIoT

22.5.1 NB-IoT / Authentication not accepted by the network, GUTI used / Authentication not accepted by the UE, SQN failure / Authentication not accepted by the UE, non-EPS authentication unacceptable / Network failing the authentication check

22.5.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent an initial NAS message with type of identity GUTI }
ensure that {
  when { as a result of failure of an Authentication procedure initiated by the network the UE
receives an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message }
    then { the UE shall set the update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, delete the stored GUTI,
TAI list, last visited registered TAI and KSIASME and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { a NAS signalling connection existing }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with SQN out of range }
    then { the UE sends an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with EMM cause "synch
failure" and a re-synchronization token }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE having sent an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with EMM cause "synch
failure" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a new correct AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message while T3420 is running }
    then { the UE sends a correct AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { a NAS signalling connection existing }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with "separation bit" in the AMF field is
0 }
    then { the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the reject cause
#26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable" }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE having sent an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with EMM cause "non-EPS
authentication unacceptable" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a new correct AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message while T3420 is running }
    then { the UE sends a correct AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state / EMM-CONNECTED mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message but UE deems that the network failed the
authentication check (it has been deemed by the UE that the source of the authentication challenge
is not genuine) }
    then { UE locally releases the RRC connection and treats the active cell as barred }
            }
```

22.5.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.4.2.5, 5.4.2.6, 5.4.2.7, 4.7, TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.5]

Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message,

a) if the message has been successfully integrity checked by the NAS, the UE shall set the update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, delete the stored GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI and KSI_{ASME}. The USIM shall be considered invalid until switching off the UE or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. If the UE maintains a counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for GPRS services", then the UE shall set this counter to UE implementation-specific maximum value.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.6]

In an EPS authentication challenge, the UE shall check the authenticity of the core network by means of the AUTN parameter received in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. This enables the UE to detect a false network.

During an EPS authentication procedure, the UE may reject the core network due to an incorrect AUTN parameter (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]). This parameter contains three possible causes for authentication failure:

a) MAC code failure:

   If the UE finds the MAC code (supplied by the core network in the AUTN parameter) to be invalid, the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the EMM cause #20 "MAC failure". The UE shall then follow the procedure described in subclause 5.4.2.7, item c.

b) Non-EPS authentication unacceptable:

   If the UE finds that the "separation bit" in the AMF field of AUTN supplied by the core network is 0, the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the EMM cause #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable" (see subclause 6.1.1 in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]). The UE shall then follow the procedure described in subclause 5.4.2.7, item d.

c) SQN failure:

   If the UE finds the SQN (supplied by the core network in the AUTN parameter) to be out of range, the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the EMM cause #21 "synch failure" and a re-synchronization token AUTS provided by the USIM (see 3GPP TS 33.102 [18]). The UE shall then follow the procedure described in subclause 5.4.2.7, item e.

If the UE returns an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, the UE shall delete any previously stored RAND and RES and shall stop timer T3416, if running.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.7]

c) Authentication failure (EMM cause #20 "MAC failure"):

The UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with EMM cause #20 "MAC failure" according to subclause 5.4.2.6, to the network and start timer T3418 (see example in figure 5.4.2.7.1). Furthermore, the UE shall stop any of the retransmission timers that are running (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430). Upon the first receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE with EMM cause #20 "MAC failure", the network may initiate the identification procedure described in subclause 5.4.4. This is to allow the network to obtain the IMSI from the UE. The network may then check that the GUTI originally used in the authentication challenge corresponded to the correct IMSI. Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message from the network, the UE shall send the IDENTITY RESPONSE message.

...

It can be assumed that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (authentication not accepted by the UE) if any of the following occur:

- the timer T3418 expires;

...

When it has been deemed by the UE that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (i.e. authentication not accepted by the UE), the UE shall proceed as described in item f.

...

d) Authentication failure (EMM cause #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable"):

The UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with EMM cause #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable", to the network and start the timer T3418 (see example in figure 5.4.2.7.1). Furthermore, the UE shall stop any of the retransmission timers that are running (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430). Upon the first receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE with EMM cause #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable", the network may initiate the identification procedure described in subclause 5.4.4. This is to allow the network to obtain the IMSI from the UE. The network may then check that the GUTI originally used in the authentication challenge corresponded to the correct IMSI. Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message from the network, the UE shall send the IDENTITY RESPONSE message.

...

If the GUTI/IMSI mapping in the network was incorrect, the network should respond by sending a new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to the UE. Upon receiving the new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message from the network, the UE shall stop the timer T3418, if running, and then process the challenge information as normal. If the GUTI/IMSI mapping in the network was correct, the network should terminate the authentication procedure by sending an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message (see subclause 5.4.2.5).

...

e) Authentication failure (EMM cause #21 "synch failure"):

The UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with EMM cause #21 "synch failure", to the network and start the timer T3420 (see example in figure 5.4.2.7.2). Furthermore, the UE shall stop any of the retransmission timers that are running (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430). Upon the first receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE with the EMM cause #21 "synch failure", the network shall use the returned AUTS parameter from the authentication failure parameter IE in the AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, to re-synchronise. The re-synchronisation procedure requires the MME to delete all unused authentication vectors for that IMSI and obtain new vectors from the HSS. When re-synchronisation is complete, the network shall initiate the authentication procedure. Upon receipt of the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, the UE shall stop the timer T3420, if running.

...

If the network is validated successfully (a new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message is received which contains a valid SQN and MAC) while T3420 is running, the UE shall send the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to the network and shall start any retransmission timers (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430), if they were running and stopped when the UE received the first failed AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.

...

f) Network failing the authentication check:

If the UE deems that the network has failed the authentication check, then it shall request RRC to locally release the RRC connection and treat the active cell as barred (see 3GPP TS 36.304 [21]). The UE shall start any retransmission timers (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430), if they were running and stopped when the UE received the first AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message containing an invalid MAC or SQN.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/reselect this cell, not even for emergency calls.
- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:

...

- else

  ...

  - else
    - If the field *intraFreqReselection* in field *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1 (*or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB)* message is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if re-selection criteria are fulfilled.
      - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.
    - If the field *intraFreqReselection* in field *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB*) message is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell;
      - The UE shall exclude the barred cell and the cells on the same frequency as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.7]

A UE in NB-S1 mode (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) shall calculate the value of the applicable NAS timers:

- indicated in table 10.2.1 plus 240s; and
- indicated in table 10.3.1 plus 180s.

The timer value obtained is used as described in the appropriate procedure subclause of this specification. The NAS timer value shall be calculated at start of a NAS procedure and shall not re-calculate the use of the multiplier until the NAS procedure is completed, restarted or aborted.

22.5.1.3 Test description

22.5.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 NB-IoT cells, Ncell 1 and Ncell 11, default system information
  - Ncell 1, set to "Serving cell"
  - Ncell 2, set to "Non-Suitable cell"

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected mode (State 11-NB) on Ncell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.5.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message intended to establish a new EPS security context. NOTE: The message is integrity protected and ciphered with the EPS security context established during the preamble.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
2	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message. NOTE: Because step 3 sends reject regardless of whether the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message is correct or not, the correctness of the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message e.g. integrity protection, ciphering, content, etc. needs not to be checked.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message. NOTE: The message is integrity protected and ciphered with the EPS security context established during the preamble.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION REJECT	-	-
4	SS releases the RRC connection	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	F
6	SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE *pagingRecordLists*.	<--	RRC: *Paging-NB*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	F
8	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
10	The Generic procedure 'NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected mode (State 2-NB)' specified in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5.2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
11	SS transmits AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with the AMF field in the IE "Authentication parameter AUTN" set to "$\text{AMF}_{\text{RESYNCH}}$" (SQN out of range) value to trigger SQN re-synchronisation procedure in test USIM	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE respond with an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with EMM cause "synch failure"?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	2	P
13	SS waits for 5 sec.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits a correct AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message (this simulates re-synchronisation).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE respond with AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message with RES that is equal to the XRES calculated in the SS?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	3	P
16	SS waits for 5 sec.	-	-	-	-
17	SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with "separation bit" in the AMF field is 0.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-

18	Check: Does the UE respond with an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with reject cause "non-EPS authentication unacceptable"?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	4	P
19	The SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
20	The UE transmit an IDENTITY RESPONSE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: IDENTITY RESPONSE	-	-
21	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE respond with AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message with RES that is equal to the XRES calculated in the SS?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	5	P
23	SS waits for 5 sec.	-	-	-	-
24	SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message which contains an invalid MAC code. NOTE: Change the RAND value.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
25	UE responds with an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with reject cause "MAC failure".	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	6	P
25A	SS starts timer T3418 (20s+240s)	-	-	-	-
26	SS waits for the expiration of T3418 (20s+240s). NOTE: After T3418 expires the UE shall consider the cell as "barred".	-	-	-	-
27	SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE *pagingRecordLists*.	<--	RRC: *Paging-NB*	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	6	F
29	The SS configures: - Ncell 2 as the "Serving cell". - Ncell 1 as a "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
30a	The Generic procedure "Test procedure to check that NB-IoT UE is camped on a new NB-IOT cell" specified in 36.508[18], clause 8.1.5A.5 takes place on Ncell11				

22.5.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB (all cells, Preamble and all steps)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 8.1.4.3.2-3, condition ATTACH_WITHOUT_PDN			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
cellBarred-r13	notBarred		
intraFreqReselection-r13	allowed		
}			
}			

Table 22.5.1.3.3-2: ATTACH REQUEST (step 10, Table 22.5.1.3.2-1; steps 4a1 or 4b1 TS 36.508, Table 8.1.5.2.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not Present		

Table 22.5.1.3.3-3: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST (step 11, Table 22.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Authentication parameter AUTN	AMF field set to "$\text{AMF}_{\text{RESYNCH}}$"	SQN out of range	

Table 22.5.1.3.3-4: AUTHENTICATION FAILURE (step 12, Table 22.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0001 0101'B	Synch failure	
Authentication failure parameter	'1111 1111 1111 1111'B	$\text{AMF}_{\text{RESYNCH}}$ see TS 34.108, 8.1.2.2	

Table 22.5.1.3.3-5: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE (step 15, Table 22.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Authentication response parameter	RES equal to the XRES calculated in the SS with the parameters provided/indicated in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST		

Table 22.5.1.3.3-6: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST (step 17, Table 22.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Authentication parameter AUTN	"separation bit"=0	The "separation bit" in the AMF field of AUTN supplied by the core network is 0.	

Table 22.5.1.3.3-7: AUTHENTICATION FAILURE (step 18, Table 22.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0001 1010'B	non-EPS authentication unacceptable	

Table 22.5.1.3.3-8: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST (step 24, Table 22.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Authentication parameter AUTN	Invalid MAC	SS shall calculate the correct MAC value as specified in TS 33.401 and use any different value, e.g. correct_MAC+5.	

Table 22.5.1.3.3-9: AUTHENTICATION FAILURE (step 25, Table 22.5.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-5			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0001 0100'B	MAC failure	
Authentication failure parameter	Not present		

22.5.2 NB-IoT / NAS Security / Handling of null integrity protection and null ciphering algorithms / NAS count reset to zero / Security mode command with not matching replayed security capabilities / Provision of IMEISV and IMEI

22.5.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE not having a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or not establishing
a PDN connection for emergency bearer }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message requesting "null integrity protection
algorithm" EIA0 }
    then { UE sends SECURITY MODE REJECT and does not start applying the "null integrity protection
algorithm" EIA0 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message requesting "null ciphering algorithm" EEA0 }
   then { UE sends an integrity protected and ciphered SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and starts
applying the NAS Security in both UL and DL }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including not matching
replayed security capabilities}
   then { UE sends SECURITY MODE REJECT and continues using the established before the SECURITY MODE
COMMAND message was received EPS security context }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { NAS Security Activated and EPS Authentication and key agreement procedure is executed for new
Key generation }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMMAND message corresponding to NAS count
reset to zero }
   then { UE sends integrity protected and ciphered SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message with NAS count
set to zero and starts applying the NAS Security in both UL and DL }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message requesting IMEISV }
   then { UE sends an integrity protected and ciphered SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message including
IMEISV }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state / EMM-CONNECTED mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IDENTITY REQUEST message with IMEISV in the IE Identity type }
    then { UE sends an IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMEISV }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state / EMM-CONNECTED mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IDENTITY REQUEST message with IMEI in the IE Identity type }
    then { UE sends an IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMEI }
            }
```

22.5.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clause 4.4.2.4, 4.4.3.1, 4.4.3.4, 4.4.4.1, 4.4.4.2, 4.4.5, 5.4.3.1, 5.4.3.3, 5.4.3.5, 5.4.4.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.2.4]

When the MME initiates a re-authentication to create a new EPS security context, the messages exchanged during the authentication procedure are integrity protected and ciphered using the current EPS security context, if any.

Both UE and MME shall continue to use the current EPS security context, until the MME initiates a security mode control procedure. The SECURITY MODE COMMAND message sent by the MME includes the eKSI of the new EPS security context to be used. The MME shall send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message integrity protected with the new EPS security context, but unciphered. When the UE responds with a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, it shall send the message integrity protected and ciphered with the new EPS security context.

The MME can also modify the current EPS security context or take the non-current native EPS security context, if any, into use, by sending a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including the eKSI of the EPS security context to be modified and including a new set of selected NAS security algorithms. In this case the MME shall send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message integrity protected with the modified EPS security context, but unciphered. When the UE replies with a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message, it shall send the message integrity protected and ciphered with the modified EPS security context.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.3.1]

Each EPS security context shall be associated with two separate counters NAS COUNT: one related to uplink NAS messages and one related to downlink NAS messages. The NAS COUNT counters use 24 bit internal representation and are independently maintained by UE and MME. The NAS COUNT shall be constructed as a NAS sequence number (8 least significant bits) concatenated with a NAS overflow counter (16 most significant bits).

When NAS COUNT is input to NAS ciphering or NAS integrity algorithms it shall be considered to be a 32-bit entity which shall be constructed by padding the 24-bit internal representation with 8 zeros in the most significant bits.

The value of the uplink NAS COUNT that is stored or read out of the USIM or non-volatile memory as described in annex C, is the value that shall be used in the next NAS message.

The value of the downlink NAS COUNT that is stored or read out of the USIM or non-volatile memory as described in annex C, is the largest downlink NAS COUNT used in a successfully integrity checked NAS message.

The NAS sequence number part of the NAS COUNT shall be exchanged between the UE and the MME as part of the NAS signalling. After each new or retransmitted outbound security protected NAS message, the sender shall increase the NAS COUNT number by one, except for the initial NAS messages if the lower layers indicated the failure to establish the RRC connection (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]). Specifically, on the sender side, the NAS sequence number shall be increased by one, and if the result is zero (due to wrap around), the NAS overflow counter shall also be incremented by one (see subclause 4.4.3.5). The receiving side shall estimate the NAS COUNT used by the sending side. Specifically, if the estimated NAS sequence number wraps around, the NAS overflow counter shall be incremented by one.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.3.4]

The sender shall use its locally stored NAS COUNT as input to the ciphering algorithm.

The receiver shall use the NAS sequence number included in the received message (or estimated from the 5 bits of the NAS sequence number received in the message) and an estimate for the NAS overflow counter as defined in subclause 4.4.3.1 to form the NAS COUNT input to the deciphering algorithm.

The input parameters to the NAS ciphering algorithm are the constant BEARER ID, DIRECTION bit, NAS COUNT, NAS encryption key and the length of the key stream to be generated by the encryption algorithm. When an initial plain NAS message for transport of user data via control plane (i.e. CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message) is to be partially ciphered, the length of the key stream is set to the length of the part of the initial plain NAS message (i.e. the value part of the ESM message container IE or the value part of the NAS message container) that is to be ciphered.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.1]

For the UE, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a valid EPS security context exists and has been taken into use. For the network, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection. Integrity protection of all NAS signalling messages is the responsibility of the NAS. It is the network which activates integrity protection.

The use of "null integrity protection algorithm" EIA0 (see subclause 9.9.3.23) in the current security context is only allowed for an unauthenticated UE for which establishment of emergency bearer services is allowed. For setting the security header type in outbound NAS messages, the UE and the MME shall apply the same rules irrespective of whether the "null integrity protection algorithm" or any other integrity protection algorithm is indicated in the security context.

...

When a NAS message needs to be sent both ciphered and integrity protected, the NAS message is first ciphered and then the ciphered NAS message and the NAS sequence number are integrity protected by calculating the MAC. The same applies when an initial NAS message needs to be sent partially ciphered and integrity protected.

NOTE: NAS messages that are ciphered or partially ciphered with the "null ciphering algorithm" EEA0 are regarded as ciphered or partially ciphered, respectively (see subclause 4.4.5).

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.2]

Except the messages listed below, no NAS signalling messages shall be processed by the receiving EMM entity in the UE or forwarded to the ESM entity, unless the network has established secure exchange of NAS messages for the NAS signalling connection:

- EMM messages:
    - IDENTITY REQUEST (if requested identification parameter is IMSI);
    - AUTHENTICATION REQUEST;
    - AUTHENTICATION REJECT;
    - ATTACH REJECT (if the EMM cause is not #25);
    - DETACH ACCEPT (for non switch off);
    - TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (if the EMM cause is not #25);
    - SERVICE REJECT (if the EMM cause is not #25).

NOTE: These messages are accepted by the UE without integrity protection, as in certain situations they are sent by the network before security can be activated.

All ESM messages are integrity protected.

Once the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established, the receiving EMM or ESM entity in the UE shall not process any NAS signalling messages unless they have been successfully integrity checked by the NAS. If NAS signalling messages, having not successfully passed the integrity check, are received, then the NAS in the UE shall discard that message. The processing of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that has not successfully passed the integrity check is specified in subclause 5.4.3.5. If any NAS signalling message is received as not integrity protected even though the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established by the network, then the NAS shall discard this message.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.5]

The use of ciphering in a network is an operator option subject to MME configuration. When operation of the network without ciphering is configured, the MME shall indicate the use of "null ciphering algorithm" EEA0 (see subclause 9.9.3.23) in the current security context for all UEs. For setting the security header type in outbound NAS messages, the UE and the MME shall apply the same rules irrespective of whether the "null ciphering algorithm" or any other ciphering algorithm is indicated in the security context.

...

If the "null ciphering algorithm" EEA0 has been selected as a ciphering algorithm, the NAS messages with the security header indicating ciphering are regarded as ciphered.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.1]

The purpose of the NAS security mode control procedure is to take an EPS security context into use, and initialise and start NAS signalling security between the UE and the MME with the corresponding EPS NAS keys and EPS security algorithms.

Furthermore, the network may also initiate the security mode control procedure in the following cases:

- in order to change the NAS security algorithms for a current EPS security context already in use; and
- in order to change the value of uplink NAS COUNT used in the latest SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message as described in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19], subclause 7.2.9.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.3]

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall check whether the security mode command can be accepted or not. This is done by performing the integrity check of the message and by checking that the received replayed UE security capabilities and the received nonce$_{UE}$ have not been altered compared to the latest values that the UE sent to the network. However, the UE is not required to perform the checking of the received nonce$_{UE}$ if the UE does not want to re-generate the K'$_{ASME}$ (i.e. the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is to derive and take into use a mapped EPS security context and the eKSI matches the current EPS security context, if it is a mapped EPS security context). When the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or the UE is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE is not required to locally re-generate the K$_{ASME}$ (i.e. the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is used to derive and take into use a native EPS security context where the KSI value "000" is included in the NAS key set identifier IE and the EIA0 and EEA0 are included as the selected NAS security algorithms).

The UE shall accept a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message indicating the "null integrity protection algorithm" EIA0 as the selected NAS integrity algorithm only if the message is received for a UE that has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or a UE that is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services.

...

If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message can be accepted, the UE shall take the EPS security context indicated in the message into use. The UE shall in addition reset the uplink NAS COUNT counter if:

- the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is received in order to take an EPS security context into use created after a successful execution of the EPS authentication procedure;

...

If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message can be accepted and a new EPS security context is taken into use and SECURITY MODE COMMAND message does not indicate the "null integrity protection algorithm" EIA0 as the selected NAS integrity algorithm, the UE shall:

- if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has been successfully integrity checked using an estimated downlink NAS COUNT equal 0, then the UE shall set the downlink NAS COUNT of this new EPS security context to 0;

...

If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message can be accepted, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected with the selected NAS integrity algorithm and the EPS NAS integrity key based on the K_{ASME} or mapped K'_{ASME} if the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" indicated by the eKSI. When the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message includes the type of security context flag set to "mapped security context" in the NAS key set identifier IE, the $nonce_{MME}$ and the $nonce_{UE}$, then the UE shall either:

- generate K'_{ASME} from both the $nonce_{MME}$ and the $nonce_{UE}$ as indicated in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19];or
- ...

Furthermore, if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message can be accepted, the UE shall cipher the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message with the selected NAS ciphering algorithm and the EPS NAS ciphering key based on the K_{ASME} or mapped K'_{ASME} indicated by the eKSI. The UE shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected and ciphered with new EPS security context".

From this time onward the UE shall cipher and integrity protect all NAS signalling messages with the selected NAS ciphering and NAS integrity algorithms.

If the MME indicated in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that the IMEISV is requested, the UE shall include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.5]

If the security mode command cannot be accepted, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE REJECT message. The SECURITY MODE REJECT message contains an EMM cause that typically indicates one of the following cause values:

#23: UE security capabilities mismatch;

#24: security mode rejected, unspecified.

...

Both the UE and the MME shall apply the EPS security context in use before the initiation of the security mode control procedure, if any, to protect the SECURITY MODE REJECT message and any other subsequent messages according to the rules in subclauses 4.4.4 and 4.4.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.4.3]

A UE shall be ready to respond to an IDENTITY REQUEST message at any time whilst in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message the UE shall send an IDENTITY RESPONSE message to the network. The IDENTITY RESPONSE message shall contain the identification parameters as requested by the network.

22.5.2.3 Test description

22.5.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- NB-IoT Ncell 1, default system information.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in State 1-NB "Switched OFF" according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.5.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-6	Steps 1-6 from the Generic procedure 'NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected mode (State 2-NB)' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5.2 take place. NOTE 1: The SS shall send the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message not secured (i.e. not integrity protected and not ciphered) regardless from whether EPS security context exists (e.g. may have been established during the preamble). The SS shall use an eKSI different from the eKSI received in ATTACH REQUEST (if any was received). NOTE 2: The AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message may be integrity protected (if the UE has a security context) - the SS needs not to prove if this is valid or not.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security requesting "null integrity protection algorithm" EIA0. NOTE: The message is integrity protected with the EPS security context created by the authentication procedure having taken place in steps 5-6 and the security header type is set to 'Integrity protected with new EPS security context' even though the message indicates "null integrity protection algorithm".	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a NAS SECURITY MODE REJECT message? NOTE: The message may be integrity protected (if the UE has a security context) - the SS needs not to prove if this is valid or not.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: SECURITY MODE REJECT	1	P
9	The SS Transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message for IMEI. NOTE: The message is not integrity protected nor ciphered.	<-	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit IDENTITY RESPONSE message in the next 30 sec?	->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* IDENTITY RESPONSE	1	F
11	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security requesting "null ciphering algorithm" EEA0 and a not "null integrity protection algorithm" (i.e. different to EIA0). NOTE: The message is integrity protected with the EPS security context created by the authentication procedure having taken place in steps 5-6 and the integrity protection algorithm included in the message itself, but not ciphered.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration? NOTE: The message is integrity protected and ciphered with the EPS security context created by the authentication procedure having taken place in steps 5-6 and using the algorithms provided in step 11.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	2	P
13a1-18b1	Steps 9a1-14b1 from the Generic procedure 'NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected mode (State 2-NB)' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5.2 take place.	-	-	-	-

19	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to change the Type of ciphering algorithm for the current EPS security context already in use. The included replayed security capabilities of the UE does not match those provided by the UE. NOTE: The message is integrity protected with the EPS security context created by the authentication procedure having taken place in steps 5-6 and the integrity protection algorithm included in the message itself, but not ciphered.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a NAS SECURITY MODE REJECT message? NOTE: The message is integrity protected and ciphered with the EPS security context created by the authentication procedure having taken place in steps 5-6 and using the algorithms provided in step 11.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: SECURITY MODE REJECT	3	P
21	The SS Transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message for IMEI. NOTE: The message is integrity protected and ciphered with the EPS security context created by the authentication procedure having taken place in steps 5-6 and using the algorithms provided in step 11.	<-	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMEI? NOTE: The message is integrity protected and ciphered with the EPS security context created by the authentication procedure having taken place in steps 5-6 and using the algorithms provided in step 11.	->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: IDENTITY RESPONSE	3,7	P
23	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure for new key set generation. NOTE: The message is integrity protected and ciphered with the EPS security context created by the authentication procedure having taken place in steps 5-6 and using the algorithms provided in step 11.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
24	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication. NOTE: The message is integrity protected and ciphered with the EPS security context created by the authentication procedure having taken place in steps 5-6 and using the algorithms provided in step 11.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
25	SS resets UL and DL NAS Count to zero.	-	-	-	-
26	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security. It is integrity protected and includes request to include IMEISV. NOTE: The message is integrity protected with the EPS security context created by the authentication procedure having taken place in steps 23-24 and the integrity protection algorithm included in the message itself, but not ciphered.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message providing IMEISV? NOTE: The message is integrity protected and ciphered with the EPS security context created by the authentication procedure having taken place in steps 23-24 and using the algorithms	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	4,5	P

	provided in step 26, and, respecting the count set in step 25.				
-	Exception: Steps 26 and 27 are executed 10 times to check UE is applying security correctly taking into account the NAS count.	-	-	-	-
28	The SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message requesting IMEISV. NOTE: The message is integrity protected and ciphered with the EPS security context created by the authentication procedure having taken place in steps 23-24 and using the algorithms provided in step 26. The NAS COUNT number is increased by one after each new message being sent.	<-	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit an IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMEISV and increasing the NAS COUNT number by one after each new message being sent? NOTE: The message is integrity protected and ciphered with the EPS security context created by the authentication procedure having taken place in steps 23-24 and using the algorithms provided in step 26.	->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: IDENTITY RESPONSE	4,6	P
30	SS releases the RRC connection	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	-	-

22.5.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB (All steps)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 8.1.4.3.2-3, condition ATTACH_WITHOUT_PDN

Table 22.5.2.3.3-2: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 7, Table 22.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms			
Type of integrity protection algorithm	EIA0	NULL integrity	
Type of ciphering algorithm	EEA0	NULL ciphering	
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	Set to the value that created at step 5 – step 6		
TSC	'0'B	native security context (for KSI_{ASME})	
Spare half octet	'0000'B		

Table 22.5.2.3.3-3: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 11, Table 22.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms			
Type of integrity protection algorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm if it is set to a value different to EIA0, or, set to any value different to EIA0 otherwise	NOT NULL integrity protection algorithm	
Type of ciphering algorithm	EEA0	NULL ciphering	
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	' Set to the value that created at step 5 – step 6		
TSC	'0'B	native security context (for KSI_{ASME})	
Spare half octet	'0000'B		

Table 22.5.2.3.3-4: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 19, Table 22.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms			
Type of integrity protection algorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm if it is set to a value different to EIA0, or, set to any value different to EIA0 otherwise	NOT NULL integrity protection algorithm	
Type of ciphering algorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm if it is set to a value different to EEA0, or, set to any value different to EEA0 otherwise	Non-zero ciphering algorithm	
Replayed UE security capabilities	Set to mismatch the security capability of UE under test		

Table 22.5.2.3.3-5: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (step 26, Table 22.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms			
Type of integrity protection algorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm if it is set to a value different to EIA0, or, set to any value different to EIA0 otherwise	NOT NULL integrity protection algorithm	
Type of ciphering algorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm if it is set to a value different to EEA0, or, set to any value different to EEA0 otherwise	Non-zero ciphering algorithm	
IMEISV request	Present		

Table 22.5.2.3.3-6: SECURITY MODE COMPLETE (step 27, Table 22.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-20			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
IMEISV	UE's IMEISV		

Table 22.5.2.3.3-7: Message IDENTITY REQUEST (steps 9 and 21, Table 22.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-17			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Identity Type	0010	IMEI	

Table 22.5.2.3.3-8: IDENTITY RESPONSE (step 22, Table 22.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile Identity			
Type of identity	010	IMEI	
Identity digits	UE's IMEI		

Table 22.5.2.3.3-9: Message IDENTITY REQUEST (step 28, Table 22.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-17			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Identity Type	0011	IMEISV	

Table 22.5.2.3.3-10: IDENTITY RESPONSE (step 29, Table 22.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Mobile Identity			
Type of identity	011	IMEISV	
Identity digits	UE's IMEISV		

Table 22.5.2.3.3-11: SECURITY MODE REJECT (steps 8, 20, Table 22.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-21			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	Any allowed value		

22.5.3 NB-IoT / NW initiated detach Re-attach required / UE initiated detach Abnormal case EMM common procedure collision / UE initiated detach Abnormal case Local detach after 5 attempts due to no network response

22.5.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE "re-attach required" }
   then { UE detaches and re-attaches using the EPS security context established before the detach }
              }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED state due to normal detach }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives AUTHENTICATION REQUEST, SECURITY MODE COMMAND or IDENTITY REQUEST message
from the network }
   then { the UE responds to the message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED state due to normal detach }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND from the network }
   then { the UE ignores the message and continues the detach procedure }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED state due to normal detach }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives no response to the UE initiated DETACH REQUEST }
   then { the UE re-transmits the DETACH REQUEST up to 4 times on the expiry of timer T3421 }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED state due to normal detach }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives no response to the UE initiated DETACH REQUEST }
   then { the UE aborts the detach procedure and perform local detach on the 5th expiry of timer
T3421 }
            }
```

22.5.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clauses 4.7, 5.5.2.2.4, 5.5.2.3.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.7]

A UE in NB-S1 mode (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) shall calculate the value of the applicable NAS timers:

- indicated in table 10.2.1 plus 240s; and

- indicated in table 10.3.1 plus 180s.

The timer value obtained is used as described in the appropriate procedure subclause of this specification. The NAS timer value shall be calculated at start of a NAS procedure and shall not re-calculate the use of the multiplier until the NAS procedure is completed, restarted or aborted.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.4]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

c) T3421 timeout

On the first four expiries of the timer, the UE shall retransmit the DETACH REQUEST message and shall reset and restart timer T3421. On the fifth expiry of timer T3421, the detach procedure shall be aborted and the UE proceeds as follows:

...

- if "EPS detach" was requested for reasons other than disabling of EPS services, the UE shall enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state;

...

...

e) Detach and EMM common procedure collision

Detach containing cause "switch off":

- If the UE receives a message used in an EMM common procedure before the detach procedure has been completed, this message shall be ignored and the detach procedure shall continue.

Detach containing other causes than "switch off" and containing detach type "IMSI detach":

- If the UE receives a message used in an EMM common procedure before the detach procedure has been completed, both the EMM common procedure and the detach procedure shall continue.

Detach containing other causes than "switch off" and containing other detach types than "IMSI detach":

- If the UE receives a GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND, an EMM STATUS or an EMM INFORMATION message before the detach procedure is completed, this message shall be ignored and the detach procedure shall continue.
- If the UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST, SECURITY MODE COMMAND or IDENTITY REQUEST message before the detach procedure has been completed, the UE shall respond to it as described in subclause 5.4.2, 5.4.3 and 5.4.4 respectively and the detach procedure shall continue.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.3.2]

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message and the detach type indicates "re-attach required", the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s), if any, including the default EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. The UE shall stop the timer T3346, if it is running. The UE shall also stop timer(s) T3396, if it is running. The UE shall send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED. Furthermore, the UE shall, after the completion of the detach procedure, and the release of the existing NAS signalling connection, initiate an attach or combined attach procedure. The UE should also re-establish any previously established PDN connection(s).

NOTE 1: When the detach type indicates "re-attach required", user interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s), if any, automatically.

A UE which receives a DETACH REQUEST message with detach type indicating "re-attach required" or "re-attach not required" and no EMM cause IE, is detached only for EPS services.

...

If the detach type indicates "IMSI detach" or "re-attach required", then the UE shall ignore the EMM cause IE if received.

22.5.3.3 Test description

22.5.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1, default system information.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected mode (State 2-NB) on Ncell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.5.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS initiates Detach procedure with the Detach Type IE "re-attach required"	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: DETACH REQUEST	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* *NAS:* DETACH ACCEPT	1	P
3	The SS releases RRC connection.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4a1 describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
4a1	IF NOT pc_Automatic_Re_Attach, the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
5	The Generic procedure 'NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected mode (State 2-NB)' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5.2 takes place.	-	-	-	-
6	Cause UE to initiate normal detach.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* *NAS:* DETACH REQUEST	-	-
8	SS start Timer=T3421 (15+240=255 sec).	-	-	-	-
9	With T3421 still running the SS sends AUTHENTICATION REQUEST.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* *NAS:* AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	2	P
11	With timer=T3421 (15+240=255 sec) still running the SS shall send SECURITY MODE COMMAND.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	2	P
13	With timer=T3421 (15+240=255 sec) still running the SS shall send IDENTITY REQUEST.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an IDENTITY RESPONSE message?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: IDENTITY RESPONSE	2	P
15	With timer=T3421 (15+240=255 sec) still running the SS transmits a GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	3	F
17	Timer=T3421 (15+240=255 sec) expires	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 18-20 are repeated 4 times.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* *NAS:* DETACH REQUEST	3,4	P
19	SS start Timer=T3421 (15+240=255 sec).	-	-	-	-
20	Timer=T3421 expires (15+240=255 sec).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21a1-21b3 describe behaviour that depends on UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on whether the UE may attempt to attach automatically.	-	-	-	-
21a1	Start timer Wait for attach=60 sec.	-	-	-	-
21a2	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message, establishmentCause=mo-Signalling.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	-	-
21a3	Stop timer Wait for attach.	-	-	-	-
21a4	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-

-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21a5a1 and 21a5b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on whether the UE is configured to do Attach Without PDN or not.	-	-	-	-
21a5a1	IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the Attach procedure by including the ATTACH REQUEST message? An ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: ESM DUMMY MESSAGE	5	P
21a5b1	ELSE Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the Attach procedure by including the ATTACH REQUEST message? A PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	5	P
21a6-21a15b1	Steps 5-14b1 from the Generic procedure 'NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected mode (State 2-NB)' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5.2 take place.	-	-	-	-
21a16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
21b1	Timer Wait for attach=60 sec expires.	-	-	-	-
21b2	SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE *pagingRecordLists*.	<--	RRC: *Paging-NB*	-	-
21b3	Check: Does the UE respond to paging by transmitting an RRCConnectionRequest-NB message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	-RRC: RRCConnectionRequest-NB	5	F

22.5.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB (Preamble and all steps)*

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 8.1.4.3.2-3, condition ATTACH_WITHOUT_PDN

Table 22.5.3.3.3-2: DETACH REQUEST (step 1, Table 22.5.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type	'001'B	"re-attach required"	

Table 22.5.3.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 5, Table 22.5.3.3.2-1; TS 36.508 [18], steps 4a1 or 4b1, Table 8.1.5.2.3-1, and, step 21a5a1 and 21a5b1, Table 22.5.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
TSC	'0'B	native security context	
NAS key set identifier	The value is the same value to be allocated by SS in the Preamble.		
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
NOTE: This message is sent integrity protected within a SECURITY NAS PROTECTED MESSAGE.			

Table 22.5.3.3.3-4: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 5, Table 22.5.3.3.2-1; TS 36.508 [18], steps 13a1 or 13b1 or 13c1, Table 8.1.5.2.3-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B	6 octets	
Number of elements	'00000'B	1 element	
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
Partial tracking area identity list	TAI-1		
GUTI	GUTI-2		

Table 22.5.3.3.3-5: GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND (step 15, Table 22.5.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-15			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list	Not present		

Table 22.5.3.3.3-6: DETACH REQUEST (steps 7 and 18, Table 22.5.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001	EPS detach	
Switch off	0	normal detach	
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-2		

22.5.4 NB-IoT / Attach to new PLMN IMSI / Network reject with Extended Wait Timer / Paging with IMSI / Attach Rejected Illegal ME/UE / Detach upon switch-off

22.5.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE switched-off after registering to a PLMN }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in a cell not belonging to the last visited registered PLMN which is not
in the UE's list of equivalent PLMNs nor in the UE's list with TAIs }
    then { the UE successfully attaches to the new PLMN (IMSI) }
           }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in RRC-IDLE/EMM-REGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a Paging message with IMSI }
   then { the UE detaches locally and performs re-attach }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Illegal UE" or "Illegal 
ME" }
    then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC 
containing the USIM is removed }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE operating in NB-S1 mode, having sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives "Extended wait time" from the lower layers (due to reception of 
RRCConnectionRelease message indicating “Extended Wait Time” }
    then { UE aborts the attach procedure, starts timer T3346, and, restarts attach procedure after 
timer T3346 expires }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { the UE in RRC-IDLE/EMM-REGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched off }
    then { the UE performs a detach procedure }
            }
```

22.5.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.4, 5.5.1.2.5, 5.5.1.2.6, 5.5.2.2.1, 5.6.2.2.2 and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.8.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

The UE shall include the IMSI in the EPS mobile identity IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message if the selected PLMN is neither the registered PLMN nor in the list of equivalent PLMNs and:

- the UE is configured for "AttachWithIMSI" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]; or
- the UE is in NB-S1 mode.

For all other cases, the UE shall handle the EPS mobile identity IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode:

- the UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. In addition, the UE shall include Old GUTI type IE with GUTI type set to "native GUTI". If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

During an attach for emergency bearer services, if not restricted by local regulations, the MME shall not check for mobility and access restrictions, regional restrictions, subscription restrictions, or perform CSG access control when processing the ATTACH REQUEST message. The network shall not apply subscribed APN based congestion control during an attach procedure for emergency bearer services.

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH ACCEPT message to the UE and start timer T3450.

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410.

The GUTI reallocation may be part of the attach procedure. When the ATTACH REQUEST message includes the IMSI or IMEI, or the MME considers the GUTI provided by the UE is invalid, or the GUTI provided by the UE was assigned by another MME, the MME shall allocate a new GUTI to the UE. The MME shall include in the ATTACH ACCEPT message the new assigned GUTI together with the assigned TAI list. In this case the MME shall enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1.

...

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

...

The UE shall take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received in the ATTACH REJECT message.

#3 (Illegal UE);

#6 (Illegal ME); or

...

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

l) "Extended wait time" from the lower layers

If the ATTACH REQUEST message contained the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the UE shall start timer T3346 with the "Extended wait time" value and reset the attach attempt counter.

If the ATTACH REQUEST message did not contain the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" and the UE is operating in NB-S1 mode, then the UE shall start timer T3346 with the "Extended wait time" value and reset the attach attempt counter.

...

The UE shall abort the attach procedure, stay in the current serving cell, change the state to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH and apply the normal cell reselection process.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

m) Timer T3346 is running

The UE shall not start the attach procedure unless:

- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN;
- the UE needs to attach for emergency bearer services; or
- the UE needs to attach without the NAS signalling low priority indication and if the timer T3346 was started due to rejection of a NAS request message (e.g. ATTACH REQUEST, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST or EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST) which contained the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority".

The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process.

NOTE 4: It is considered an abnormal case if the UE needs to initiate an attach procedure while timer T3346 is running independent on whether timer T3346 was started due to an abnormal case or a non successful case.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

...

For the cases b, c, d, l and m:

- Timer T3410 shall be stopped if still running.
- ...
- If the attach attempt counter is less than 5:
  - for the cases l and m, the attach procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

...

1> for NB-IoT, delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 10 seconds from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

...

1> else:

2> if the *extendedWaitTime* is present; and

2> if the UE supports delay tolerant access or the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

3> forward the *extendedWaitTime* to upper layers;

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.1]

The detach procedure is initiated by the UE by sending a DETACH REQUEST message (see example in figure 5.5.2.2.1.1). The Detach type IE included in the message indicates whether detach is due to a "switch off" or not. The Detach type IE also indicates whether the detach is for EPS services only, for non-EPS services only, or for both. If the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current EPS security context, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "mapped security context". Otherwise, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "native security context".

If the UE has a valid GUTI, the UE shall populate the EPS mobile identity IE with the valid GUTI. If the UE does not have a valid GUTI, the UE shall populate the EPS mobile identity IE with its IMSI.

If the UE does not have a valid GUTI and it does not have a valid IMSI, then the UE shall populate the EPS mobile identity IE with its IMEI.

...

If the UE is to be switched off, the UE shall try for a period of 5 seconds to send the DETACH REQUEST message. During this period, the UE may be switched off as soon as the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent.

After the last DETACH REQUEST message is sent, the UE shall proceed as follows:

- if the current EPS security context is a native EPS security context, then the UE shall store the current EPS security context as specified in annex C and mark it as valid;

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.2.2]

Paging for EPS services using IMSI is an abnormal procedure used for error recovery in the network.

...

When a UE receives a paging for EPS services using IMSI from the network before a UE initiated EMM specific procedure has been completed, then the UE shall abort the EMM specific procedure and proceed according to the description in this subclause.

Upon reception of a paging for EPS services using IMSI, the UE shall stop timer T3346, if it is running, locally deactivate any EPS bearer context(s), if any, and locally detach from EPS. Additionally the UE shall delete the following parameters: last visited registered TAI, TAI list, GUTI and KSI_{ASME}. The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and change the state to EMM-DEREGISTERED. The UE shall stop all timers T3396 that are running.

...

After performing the local detach, the UE shall then perform an attach procedure as described in subclause 5.5.1.2. If the UE is operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation, then the UE shall perform a combined attach procedure as described in subclause 5.5.1.3.

NOTE 1: In some cases, user interaction can be required, thus the UE cannot activate the dedicated bearer context(s), if any, automatically.

NOTE 2: The UE does not respond to the paging except with the ATTACH REQUEST message, hence timers T3413 and T3415 in the network are not used when paging with IMSI.

22.5.4.3 Test description

22.5.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 NB-IoT cells, default system information
  - Ncell 1 "Serving cell", PLMN1, TAI-1
  - Ncell 12 "Non-Suitable cell", PLMN2, TAI-3

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is made register on NB-IoT Ncell 1 and enter State 3-NB "Registered, Idle Mode" according to TS 36.508 [18]; during the attach GUTI-1 is assigned, PLMN2 is not included in the equivalent PLMN list , nor TAI-3 in the TAI list assigned.
- After registration the UE is switched off in order to enter State 1-NB "Switched OFF" according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.5.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Ncell 1 as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Ncell 12 as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	Switch on the UE	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	1	P
4	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5a1 and 5b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on whether the UE is configured to do Attach Without PDN or not.	-	-	-	-
5a1	IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message containing an ATTACH REQUEST message (indicating IMSI as previously registered GUTI was on a differerent PLMN and KSI as per the registration which happened in the preamble), and, an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: ESM DUMMY MESSAGE	1	P
5b1	ELSE Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message containing an ATTACH REQUEST message (indicating IMSI as previously registered GUTI was on a differerent PLMN and KSI as per the registration which happened in the preamble), and, a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1	P
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message including the IE “Extended Wait Time” set to 25 seconds.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
7	The SS waits 25 seconds (Extended wait timer value).	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	4	P
9	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 10a1 and 10b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on whether the UE is configured to do Attach Without PDN or not.	-	-	-	-
10a1	IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message containing an ATTACH REQUEST message (indicating IMSI as previously registered GUTI was on a different PLMN and KSI as per the registration which happened in the preamble), and, an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: ESM DUMMY MESSAGE	4	P
10b1	ELSE Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message containing an ATTACH REQUEST message (indicating IMSI as previously registered GUTI was on a different PLMN and KSI as per the registration which happened in the preamble), and, a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	4	P

11-20b1	Steps 5-14b1 from the Generic procedure 'NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected mode (State 2-NB)' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5.2 take place.	-	-	-	-
21	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
22	SS sends a *Paging* message indicating IMSI as the UE identity. NOTE: Upon reception of paging with IMSI the UE shall locally deactivate any EPS bearer context(s), locally detach from EPS and delete the GUTI. After local detach the UE shall perform an EPS attach procedure.	<--	RRC: *Paging-NB*	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 23a1 describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
23a1	IF NOT pc_Automatic_EPS_Re_Attach, the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	2,3	P
25	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 26a1 and 26b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on whether the UE is configured to do Attach Without PDN or not.	-	-	-	-
26a1	IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message containing an ATTACH REQUEST message (not including any GUTI, last visited registered TAI nor KSI), and an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: ESM DUMMY MESSAGE	2,3	P
26b1	ELSE Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message containing an ATTACH REQUEST message (not including any GUTI, last visited registered TAI nor KSI) and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	2,3	P
27-36b1	Steps 5-14b1 from the Generic procedure 'NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected mode (State 2-NB)' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5.2 take place.	-	-	-	-
37	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
38	Switch off the UE	-	-	-	-
39	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	-	-
40	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
41	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB*	-	-
42	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST with the Detach Type IE indicating "switch off"?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: DETACH REQUEST	5	P
43	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
44	The UE is switched on	-	-	-	-
45	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	5	P

46	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 47a1 and 47b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on whether the UE is configured to do Attach Without PDN or not.	-	-	-	-
47a1	IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message containing an ATTACH REQUEST message (indicating GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI as per the registration which happened in steps 23-32b1), and, an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: ESM DUMMY MESSAGE	5	P
47b1	ELSE Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message containing an ATTACH REQUEST message (indicating GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI as per the registration which happened in steps 23-32b1), and, a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	5	P
48	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "Illegal UE".	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: ATTACH REJECT	-	-
49	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
49A	SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE *pagingRecordLists*.	<--	RRC: *Paging-NB*	-	-
50	Check: Does the UE respond to paging by transmitting an RRCConnectionRequest-NB message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	RRC: RRCConnectionRequest-NB	3	F
51	The operator initiates an UE attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
52	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
53	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
54	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
55-85	Steps 24-54 are repeated with the only difference that the reject reason in the ATTACH REJECT message sent in step 44 is set to 'Illegal ME'.	-	-	-	-
86	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	3	P
87	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
88	EXCEPTION: Steps 89a1 and 89b1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on whether the UE is configured to do Attach Without PDN or not.	-	-	-	-
89a1	IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message containing an ATTACH REQUEST message (not including any GUTI, last visited registered TAI nor KSI), and an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: ESM DUMMY MESSAGE	3	P
89b1	ELSE Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST	3	P

	containing an ATTACH REQUEST message (not including any GUTI, last visited registered TAI nor KSI) and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST?		NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST		
90-99b1	Steps 5-14b1 from the Generic procedure 'NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected mode (State 2-NB)' as described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5.2 take place.	-	-	-	-
100	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-

22.5.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.4.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB (Preamble and all steps)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 8.1.4.3.2-3, condition ATTACH_WITHOUT_PDN

Table 22.5.4.3.3-2: Message *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (steps 3, 7, 24, 45, 55, 76, 86, Table 22.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 8.1.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	mo-Signalling		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.5.4.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (steps 5a1, 5b1, 10a1, 10b1, Table 22.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
TSC	'0'B	native security context	
NAS key set identifier	The value is the same value to be allocated by SS in the Preamble.		
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1 if present		

Table 22.5.4.3.3-4: *Paging-NB* (step 22, Table 22.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ue-Identity[1] CHOICE {			
IMSI	Set to the value of the IMSI of the UE		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.5.4.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (steps 26a1, 26b1, 57a1, 57b1, 89a1, 89b1, Table 22.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	111	"No key is available"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 22.5.4.3.3-6: DETACH REQUEST (steps 42, 73, Table 22.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001	EPS detach	
Switch off	1	"switch-off"	
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-2		

Table 22.5.4.3.3-7: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 48, Table 22.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Security header type	0000	"Plain NAS message, not security protected"	
EMM cause	00000011	#3 "Illegal UE"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 22.5.4.3.3-8: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 79, Table 22.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Security header type	0000	"Plain NAS message, not security protected"	
EMM cause	00000101	#6 "Illegal ME"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 22.5.4.3.3-9: RRCConnectionRelease-NB (step 6, table 22.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r13 SEQUENCE {			
releaseCause-r13	other		
resumeIdentity-r13	Not present		
extendedWaitTime-r13	25		
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.5.4.3.3-10: Message ATTACH REQUEST (steps 47a1, 47b1, 78a1, 78b1, Table 22.5.4.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier			
TSC	'0'B	native security context	
NAS key set identifier	The value is the same value as per the registration which happened in steps 23-32b1		
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-2		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-3		

22.5.5 NB-IoT / Attach Procedure / Success / List of equivalent PLMNs in the ATTACH ACCEPT message / Attach / Rejected / PLMN not allowed

22.5.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message including a list of equivalent PLMNs }
   then { the UE stores correctly the list and does not consider forbidden PLMNs as equivalent PLMNs
}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message without a list of equivalent PLMNs }
   then { the UE deletes the stored list and applies a normal PLMN selection process }
}
```

(3)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "PLMN not allowed" }
    then { the UE deletes the GUTI, the last visited registered TAI, KSI, the list of equivalent
PLMNs and UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and UE stores the PLMN in the "forbidden PLMN
list" in the USIM }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE is switched off and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" in the USIM }
ensure that {
  when { the UE is switched on  }
    then { the UE doesn't  attempt to attach on this PLMN }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { the UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN
list" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE detects a cell belonging to a PLMN which is not in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
    then { the UE attaches to this PLMN }
            }
```

(6)

```
with {the  UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN
list" }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { the forbidden PLMN is selected manually }
    then { the UE attaches to the forbidden PLMN and deletes this PLMN from the USIM}
```

22.5.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

The MME may also include a list of equivalent PLMNs in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. Each entry in the list contains a PLMN code (MCC+MNC). The UE shall store the list as provided by the network, and if the attach procedure is not for emergency bearer services, the UE shall remove from the list any PLMN code that is already in the list of "forbidden PLMNs" or in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service". In addition, the UE shall add to the stored list the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that sent the list. The UE shall replace the stored list on each receipt of the ATTACH ACCEPT message. If the ATTACH ACCEPT message does not contain a list, then the UE shall delete the stored list.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode:

- the UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. In addition, the UE shall include Old GUTI type IE with GUTI type set to "native GUTI". If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

The UE shall take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received in the ATTACH REJECT message.

...

#11 (PLMN not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list" and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a. The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

22.5.5.3 Test description

22.5.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 4 Ncells: Ncell 50 (PLMN1, HPLMN), Ncell 55 (PLMN2, visited PLMN belongs to TAI-7, MCC=001 MNC=02) and Ncell 59 (PLMN3, another visited PLMN, belongs to TAI-9, MCC = 002 MNC=101) and Ncell

60 (belongs to TAI-11, visited PLMN, MCC = 002 MNC=101) are configured according to Table 8.1.4.2-3 and Table 8.1.4.2-5 in TS 36.508 [18]. System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used.

- At most 3 Ncells are active simultaneously

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on Ncell 50, and when on Ncell 50, the UE is last authenticated and registered using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1-NB) according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.5.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table: 22.5.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Ncell 59 as the "Serving cell". - Ncell 60 as a "Suitable Neighbour cell". - Ncell 55 as a "Non-Suitable Off cell". - Ncell 50 as a "Non-Suitable Off cell". Note: Ncell 59 and Ncell 60 are in the different TAI – same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 59 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message including EMM cause = "PLMN not allowed".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on Ncell 59 or 60 in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
7	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	F
10	The SS configures: - Ncell 59 as the " Suitable neighbour intrafrequency cell" - Ncell 60 as a "Non-Suitable Off cell" - Ncell 55 as a "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
11	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 55 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
13-27	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection is released by executing steps 5-14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 8.1.5.2.3.	-	-	-	
28	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 29 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
29	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
30	The SS configures: - Ncell 50 as the "Serving cell". - Ncell 55 as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Ncell 59 as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 50 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
31	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
32-49	Steps 2-14b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
50	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.			-	-

-	EXCEPTION: Step 51 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
51	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE sends DETACH REQUEST message	-->	DETACH REQUEST		
52	The SS configures: - Ncell 50 as the "Non-Suitable cell". - Ncell 55 as a "Non-Suitable cell ". - Ncell 59 as a "Serving cell". Note: Ncell 59 belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
53	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
54	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 60 seconds on Ncell 59	-	-	1	F
55	The SS configures: - Ncell 50 as the "Non-Suitable cell". - Ncell 55 as a "Serving cell". - Ncell 59 as a "Non-Suitable cell".				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 55 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
56	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
57-71	Steps 5-14b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
72	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
73	The SS configures: - Ncell 50 as a "Serving cell". - Ncell 55 as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Ncell 59 as a "Non-suitable "Off" cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 50 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
74	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
75	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
76	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE		
76A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
77	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.			-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 77 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
78	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE sends DETACH REQUEST message	-->	DETACH REQUEST		
79	The SS configures: - Ncell 50 as a "Non-Suitable Off cell". - Ncell 59 as the "Serving cell" - Ncell 55 as a "Non-suitable Off cell". Note: Ncell 59 belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
80	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
81	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 59 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
82	The user sets the UE in manual PLMN selection mode or requests a PLMN search.	-	-	-	-
83	The user selects PLMN of Ncell 59.	-	-	-	-
84	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	6	P
85-99	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5-14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 8.1.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-

100	The SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease-NB message to release RRC connection. The UE ends the test procedure sequence in NB-IoT manual selection (N5) state.	<--	RRC: RRCConnectionRelease-NB	-	-

22.5.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.5.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 45, Table 22.5.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	-	Includes MCC and MNC digits for PLMN2, PLMN3 and PLMN4.	

Table 22.5.5.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 67, Table 22.5.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	Not present		

Table 22.5.5.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 22.5.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00001011	#11 "PLMN not allowed"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 22.5.5.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 22.5.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4.	

Table 22.5.5.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 84, Table 22.5.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 8.1.7			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1	TAI 1 is allocated on Ncell 50 according to 36.508 table 8.1.4.2-3.	

22.5.6 NB-IoT / Attach Abnormal cases / Unsuccessful attach or Repeated rejects for network failures / Change of cell into a new tracking area / EPS services not allowed / Failure due to non integrity protection /UE initiated detach USIM removed from the UE / Detach procedure collision.

22.5.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message and started T3410 timer}
ensure that {
  when { T3410 timer expires }
    then { the UE release NAS signalling connection locally }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message and T3410 timer expired}
ensure that {
  when { T3411 timer expires and attach attempt counter is less than 5 }
    then { the UE restarts the attach procedure }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { Lower Layer failure (RRC Connection is released) before the ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT
message is received, T3411 has expired and attach attempt counter is less than 5}
    then { the UE restarts the attach procedure }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE having valid GUTI, has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to #17 and attach attempt
counter is less than 5}
    then { UE starts timer T3411 and shall not delete stored GUTI }
    when { Timer T3411 expires}
    then { UE restarts attach procedure }
}
```

(5)

```
with { UE having valid GUTI, has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to #22 and attempt counter
is less than 5}
    then { UE starts timer T3411 and shall not delete stored GUTI }
    when { Timer T3411 expires}
    then { UE restarts attach procedure }
}
```

(6)

```
with { UE having valid GUTI, has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to #22 and attempt counter
is set to 5}
    then { the UE stops attach attempts and starts timer T3402, shall delete stored GUTI }
}
```

(7)

Void

(8)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message and received ATTACH ACCEPT message containing GUTI }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects a cell belonging to a new tracking area }
    then { the UE restarts the attach procedure }
            }
```

(9)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or an ESM
DUMMY MESSAGE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services not
allowed" }
    then { UE deletes the GUTI and the last visited registered TAI and KSI and considers the USIM as
invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed and deletes
the list of equivalent PLMNs and UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
```

(10)

```
with { UE having been initiated an Attach }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT messages without NAS integrity protection before NAS security
mode control procedure being performed }
    then { UE discards this message }
            }
```

(11)

```
with { a valid NAS security context exists and the NAS security mode control procedure has been
successfully completed in the network and the UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a valid NAS signalling message without integrity protection }
    then { UE discards this NAS signalling message }
            }
```

(12)

```
with { a valid NAS security context exists and the NAS security mode control procedure has been
successfully completed in the network and the UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a valid security protected NAS signalling message with the Message
 authentication code set to an incorrect value  }
    then { UE discards this NAS signalling message }
            }
```

(13)

```
with { a valid NAS security context exists and the NAS security mode control procedure has been
successfully completed in the network and the UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a valid NAS signalling message with integrity protection which require a
response from the UE }
    then { UE sends the response as a security protected NAS message }
            }
```

(14)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { the USIM is removed from the UE }
   then { the UE sends DETACH REQUEST message and indicates that detach is for EPS services
depending on the EPS attach type used }
}
```

(15)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state a valid USIM }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message and detach type indicates “re-attach not required” }
    then { the UE sends DETACH ACCEPT }
```

```
}
```

(16)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED  state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message and detach type  indicates “re-attach  required” }
    then { the UE continues with ATTACH procedure }
}
```

22.5.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 4.4.4.1, 4.4.4.2 , 5.5.2.2 , 5.5.2.2.1 ,5.5.2.2.3 ,5.5.1.2.2 ,5.5.1.2.5 ,5.5.1.2.6 , 5.5.1.3.6 ,10.2 , 9.9.3.9.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection without "Extended wait time" received from lower layers before the ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT message is received

The attach procedure shall be aborted, and the UE shall proceed as described below.

c) T3410 timeout

The UE shall abort the attach procedure and proceed as described below. The NAS signalling connection, if any, shall be released locally.

…

e) Change of cell into a new tracking area

If a cell change into a new tracking area occurs before the attach procedure is completed, the attach procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated immediately. If a tracking area border is crossed when the ATTACH ACCEPT message has been received but before an ATTACH COMPLETE message is sent, the attach procedure shall be re-initiated. If a GUTI was allocated during the attach procedure, this GUTI shall be used in the attach procedure.

…

g) Detach procedure collision

If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message from the network in state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED and the detach type indicates "re-attach not required" and no EMM cause IE, or "re-attach not required" and the EMM cause value is not #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", the detach procedure shall be progressed and the attach procedure shall be aborted. Otherwise the attach procedure shall be progressed and the DETACH REQUEST message shall be ignored.

…

For the cases b, c, d, l and m:

- Timer T3410 shall be stopped if still running.
- For the cases b, c, d, and l when the "Extended wait time" is ignored, if the attach request is neither for emergency bearer services nor for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach", the attach attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.
- If the attach attempt counter is less than 5:
  - for the cases l and m, the attach procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped;
  - for the cases b, c, d, and l when the "Extended wait time" is ignored, if the attach request is neither for emergency bearer services nor for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach

type not set to "EPS emergency attach", timer T3411 is started and the state is changed to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH. When timer T3411 expires the attach procedure shall be restarted, if still required by ESM sublayer.

- If the attach attempt counter is equal to 5:
  - the UE shall delete any GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI, list of equivalent PLMNs and KSI, shall set the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall start timer T3402. The state is changed to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH or optionally to EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]; and
  - if A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE:
    - the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal attach procedure fails and the attach attempt counter is equal to 5; and
    - the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate GMM specific procedures. Additionally, the UE may disable the E-UTRA capability as specified in subclause 4.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 10.2]

Table 10.2.1: EPS mobility management timers – UE side

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON EXPIRY
T3402	Default 12 min. NOTE 1	EMM-DEREGISTERED EMM-REGISTERED	At attach failure and the attempt counter is equal to 5. At tracking area updating failure and the attempt counter is equal to 5. ATTACH ACCEPT with EMM cause #16 or #17 and the attempt counter is equal to 5 for CS/PS mode 2 UE, or ATTACH ACCEPT with EMM cause #22, as described in subclause 5.5.1.3.4.3. TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT with EMM cause #16 or #17 and the attempt counter is equal to 5 for CS/PS mode 2 UE, TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT with EMM cause #16 or #17 and the attempt counter is equal to 5 for CS/PS mode 1 UE with "IMS voice not available" and with a persistent EPS bearer context, or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT with EMM cause #22, as described in subclause 5.5.3.3.4.3.	ATTACH REQUEST sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent NAS signalling connection released	Initiation of the attach procedure, if still required or TAU procedure
…					
T3410	15s NOTE 7 NOTE 8	EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED	ATTACH REQUEST sent	ATTACH ACCEPT received ATTACH REJECT received	Start T3411 or T3402 as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6
T3411	10s	EMM-DEREGISTERED. ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH EMM-REGISTERED. ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE EMM-REGISTERED. NORMAL-SERVICE	At attach failure due to lower layer failure, T3410 timeout or attach rejected with other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.1.2.5. At tracking area updating failure due to lower layer failure, T3430 timeout or TAU rejected with other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.3.2.5.	ATTACH REQUEST sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent EMM-CONNECTED mode entered (NOTE 6)	Retransmission of the ATTACH REQUEST, if still required as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6 or retransmission of TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST
…					

NOTE 1: The cases in which the default value of this timer is used are described in subclause 5.3.6.
NOTE 2: The value of this timer is provided by the network operator during the attach and tracking area updating procedures.
NOTE 3: The value of this timer may be provided by the network in the ATTACH ACCEPT message and TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. The default value of this timer is identical to the value of T3412.
NOTE 4: The value of this timer is provided by the network operator when a service request for CS fallback is rejected by the network with EMM cause #39 "CS service temporarily not available".
NOTE 5: The default value of this timer is used if the network does not indicate a value in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message and the UE does not have a stored value for this timer.
NOTE 6: The conditions for which this applies are described in subclause 5.5.3.2.6.
NOTE 7: In NB-S1 mode, the timer value shall be calculated as described in subclause 4.7.
NOTE 8: In WB-S1 mode, if the UE supports CE mode B, then the timer value is calculated as described in subclause 4.8.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

If the attach procedure fails due to:

- a default EPS bearer setup failure;
- an ESM procedure failure; or
- operator determined barring is applied on default EPS bearer context activation during attach procedure,

the MME shall:

- combine the ATTACH REJECT message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message contained in the ESM message container information element. In this case the EMM cause value in the ATTACH REJECT message shall be set to #19 "ESM failure"; or
- send the ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to #15 "No suitable cells in tracking area", if the PDN connectivity reject is due to ESM cause #29 subject to operator policies (see 3GPP TS 29.274 [16D] for further details). In this case, the network may additionally include the Extended EMM cause IE with value "E-UTRAN not allowed".

If the attach request is rejected due to NAS level mobility management congestion control, the network shall set the EMM cause value to #22 "congestion" and assign a back-off timer T3346.

If the attach request is rejected due to incompatibility between the CIoT EPS optimizations supported by the UE and what the network supports and the network sets the EMM cause value to #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area", the network may additionally include the Extended EMM cause IE with value "requested EPS optimization not supported".

NOTE 1: How the UE uses the Extended EMM cause IE with value "requested EPS optimization not supported" is implementation specific. The UE still behaves according to the EMM cause value #15.

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, if the message is integrity protected or contains a reject cause other than EMM cause value #25, the UE shall stop timer T3410.

If the ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause #25 was received without integrity protection, then the UE shall discard the message.

The UE shall take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received in the ATTACH REJECT message.

...

#7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The behaviour of the UE in those cases is specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 9.9.3.9]

Table 9.9.3.9.1: EMM cause information element

Cause value (octet 2)									
Bits									
8	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**		
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1		Network failure
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0		CS domain not available
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1		ESM failure
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0		MAC failure
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1		Synch failure
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0		Congestion
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1		UE security capabilities mismatch
									...
Any other value received by the mobile station shall be treated as 0110 1111, "protocol error, unspecified". Any other value received by the network shall be treated as 0110 1111, "protocol error, unspecified".									

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.6]

The UE shall proceed as follows:

...

3) otherwise, the abnormal cases specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6 apply with the following modification.

   If the attach attempt counter is incremented according to subclause 5.5.1.2.6 the next actions depend on the value of the attach attempt counter:

   - if the attach attempt counter is less than 5, the UE shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED but shall not delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs; or

   - if the attach attempt counter is equal to 5, then the UE shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. The UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures. Additionally, the UE may disable the E-UTRA capability as specified in subclause 4.5.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

The UE shall include the IMSI in the EPS mobile identity IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message if the selected PLMN is neither the registered PLMN nor in the list of equivalent PLMNs and:

- the UE is configured for "AttachWithIMSI" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]; or
- the UE is in NB-S1 mode.

For all other cases, the UE shall handle the EPS mobile identity IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode:

- the UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. In addition, the UE shall include Old GUTI type IE with GUTI type set to "native GUTI". If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.1]

For the UE, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a valid EPS security context exists and has been taken into use. For the network, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection. Integrity protection of all NAS signalling messages is the responsibility of the NAS. It is the network which activates integrity protection.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.2]

Except the messages listed below, no NAS signalling messages shall be processed by the receiving EMM entity in the UE or forwarded to the ESM entity, unless the network has established secure exchange of NAS messages for the NAS signalling connection:

- EMM messages:
  - IDENTITY REQUEST (if requested identification parameter is IMSI);
  - AUTHENTICATION REQUEST;
  - AUTHENTICATION REJECT;
  - ATTACH REJECT (if the EMM cause is not #25);
  - DETACH ACCEPT (for non switch off);
  - TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (if the EMM cause is not #25);
  - SERVICE REJECT (if the EMM cause is not #25).

NOTE: These messages are accepted by the UE without integrity protection, as in certain situations they are sent by the network before security can be activated.

All ESM messages are integrity protected.

Once the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established, the receiving EMM or ESM entity in the UE shall not process any NAS signalling messages unless they have been successfully integrity checked by the NAS. If NAS signalling messages, having not successfully passed the integrity check, are received, then the NAS in the UE shall discard that message. The processing of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that has not successfully passed the integrity check is specified in subclause 5.4.3.5. If any NAS signalling message is received as not integrity protected even though the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established by the network, then the NAS shall discard this message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.1]

The detach procedure is initiated by the UE by sending a DETACH REQUEST message (see example in figure 5.5.2.2.1.1). The Detach type IE included in the message indicates whether detach is due to a "switch off" or not. The Detach type IE also indicates whether the detach is for EPS services only, for non-EPS services only, or for both. If the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current EPS security context, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "mapped security context". Otherwise, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "native security context".

If the UE has a valid GUTI, the UE shall populate the EPS mobile identity IE with the valid GUTI. If the UE does not have a valid GUTI, the UE shall populate the EPS mobile identity IE with its IMSI.

If the UE does not have a valid GUTI and it does not have a valid IMSI, then the UE shall populate the EPS mobile identity IE with its IMEI.

NOTE: During the attach for emergency service when the UE (with no USIM or invalid USIM) is in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED STATE, the UE has neither a valid GUTI nor a valid IMSI.

If the detach is not due to switch off and the UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED or EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED, timer T3421 shall be started in the UE after the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services only the UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.IMSI-DETACH-INITIATED, otherwise the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services or both EPS and non-EPS services, the UE shall enter the state MM IMSI DETACH PENDING.

If the UE is to be switched off, the UE shall try for a period of 5 seconds to send the DETACH REQUEST message. During this period, the UE may be switched off as soon as the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent.

After the last DETACH REQUEST message is sent, the UE shall proceed as follows:

- if the current EPS security context is a native EPS security context, then the UE shall store the current EPS security context as specified in annex C and mark it as valid;
- else if the current EPS security context is a mapped EPS security context and a non-current full native EPS security context exists, then the UE shall store the non-current EPS security context as specified in annex C and mark it as valid, and finally the UE shall delete any mapped EPS security context or partial native EPS security context.

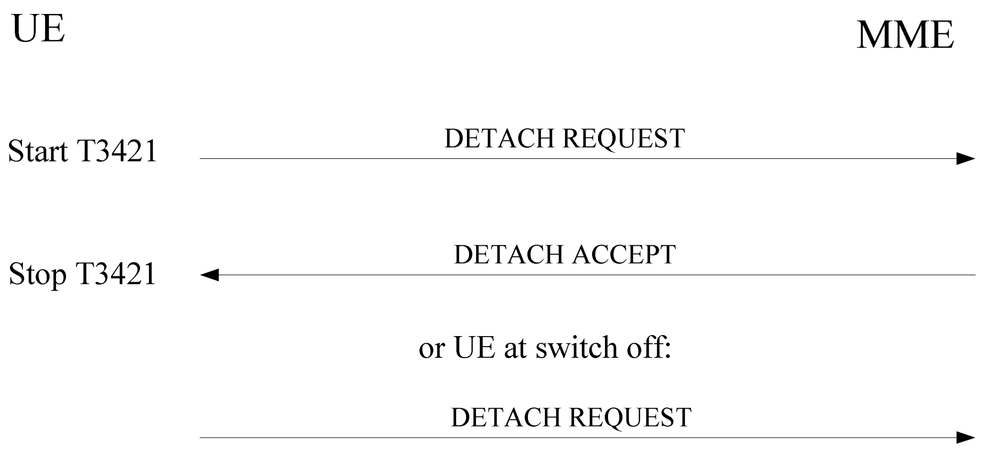


Figure 5.5.2.2.1.1: UE initiated detach procedure

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.2.2.3]

When the DETACH REQUEST message is received by the network, a DETACH ACCEPT message shall be sent to the UE, if the Detach type IE does not indicate "switch off". Otherwise, the procedure is completed when the network receives the DETACH REQUEST message.

Depending on the value of the Detach type IE the following applies:

- combined EPS/IMSI detach:

  The network and the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s) for this UE locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. The UE is marked as inactive in the network for EPS and for non-EPS services. The states EMM-DEREGISTERED and MM-NULL are entered in both the UE and the network.

- IMSI detach:

  The UE is marked as inactive in the network for non-EPS services. The states MM-NULL and EMM-REGISTERED are entered in both the UE and the network.

The UE, when receiving the DETACH ACCEPT message, shall stop timer T3421.

22.5.6.3 Test description

22.5.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 50, Ncell 51 are defined in clause 8.1.4.2 in TS 36.508[18]
- NB-IOT system information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in all cells

- Ncell 50 and Ncell 51 belong to PLMN1.

Table 22.5.6.3-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 50	Ncell 51
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-120
T2	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-120	-85
T3	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-85
T4	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-120
T5	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-97
T6	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-97	-85
T7	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	Off

UE:

- The Test UICC shall be inserted. This shall contain a USIM application on UICC.
- the UE is previously registered on NB-IOT , and when on NB-IOT, the UE is last authenticated and registered on Ncell 50 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1-NB) according to TS 36.508 [18].
- The NAS integrity algorithm shall be set to a different value than 'EPS integrity algorithm' EIA0 throughout the whole duration of the test.

22.5.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
0	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T1 in table 22.5.6.3-1.	-	-	-	-
1	Switch-on the UE.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. (Attach attempt counter = 1)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS waits 265 seconds (255 seconds T3410 and 10 seconds T3411).	-	-	-	-
3a	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message?	-	-	1	P
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message? (Attach attempt counter = 2)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS waits 10 seconds (T3411).	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message? (Attach attempt counter = 3)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
8	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = Network failure (#17)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
9	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
10	The SS waits 10 seconds (T3411).	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message? (Attach attempt counter = 4)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
12	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = Congestion (#22)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
13	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS waits 10 seconds (T3411).	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message? (Attach attempt counter = 5)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
16	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = Congestion (#22)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
17	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
18	The SS waits 12 minutes (default value of T3402).	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	6	P
20-29b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.	-	-	-	-
30	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 30Aa1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
30Aa1	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE indicating “switch off”.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
30B	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T2 in table 22.5.6.3-1.	-	-	-	-
31	Switch-on the UE.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 51 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
32	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message in Ncell 51 including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-

33	Void	-	-	-	-
34	Void	-	-	-	-
35	Void.	-	-	-	-
36-41a2	Steps 5-10a2 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2 are performed.	-	-	-	-
42	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T3 in table 22.5.6.3-1.	-	-	-	-
43	SS is configured to not allocate any UL grant or respond to any NPRACH preambles for ATTACH COMPLETE in Ncell 51.	-	-	-	-
44	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message. GUTI-1 is allocated.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
45	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T4 in table 22.5.6.3-1.	-	-	-	-
46	UE transmits *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message in Ncell 50	-	-	-	-
47	SS Sends *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-	-	-
48	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment in Ncell 50	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 50 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
49	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message, containing GUTI 1?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	8	P
50	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
51	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
52	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 52Aa1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
52Aa1	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE indicating “switch off”.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
52B	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T5 in table 22.5.6.3-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 50 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
53	Switch-on the UE.	-	-	-	-
54	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
55	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
56	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
57	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T6 in table 22.5.6.3-1.Note: Ncell 50 and Ncell 51 are in different TAIs - same PLMN(PLMN1).	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 51 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-

58	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	9	F
59	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
60	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	9	F
-	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
61	Void	-	-	-	-
61 A	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T7 in table 22.5.6.3-1.	-	-	-	-
62	Switch-on the UE.	-	-	-	-
63	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE. Note: The ATTACH REQUEST message shall be sent as a security unprotected NAS message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
64-65	Steps -11-12 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2 are performed. (Control_Plane_CIoT_Optimisation are used)	-	-	-	-
66	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT although UE has not successfully completed any NAS security mode control procedure. Note: The ATTACH ACCEPT message is sent as a plain NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 67, the parallel behaviour defined in table 22.5.6.3.2-3 is running.	-	-	-	-
67	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message within the next 3s? Note: The UE is expected to discard the ATTACH ACCEPT message without security protection.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	10	F
68	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
69	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to establish mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
70	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
71	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
72	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT without integrity protection. Note: The ATTACH ACCEPT message is sent as a plain NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
73	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message within the next 3s? Note: The UE is expected to discard the ATTACH ACCEPT message without security protection	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	11	F
74	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT with integrity protection with the Message authentication code set to an incorrect value.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-

	Note: The ATTACH ACCEPT message is sent as a security protected NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).				
75	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message within the next 3s? Note: The UE is expected to discard the ATTACH ACCEPT message because the integrity check is failed.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	12	F
76	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE. Note: The ATTACH ACCEPT message is sent as a security protected NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1). Note 1: SS allocates a PDN address of a PDN type which is compliant with the PDN type requested by the UE.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
77	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message as specified? Note: The ATTACH COMPLETE message is sent as a security protected NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	13	P
77A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
78	Check: Does the test results of test procedure in 36.508 clause 8.1.5A.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED state with S-TMSI-2? Note: This step verifies that the UE has correctly stored the GUTI-4 which was included in the protected ATTACH ACCEPT messages.	-	-	13	-
79	Void.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 80a1-80b1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
80a1	IF pc_USIM_Removal THEN cause removal of USIM from the UE without powering down.	-	-	-	-
80b1	ELSE switch-off the UE.	-	-	-	-
81	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST with the Detach Type IE indicating "normal detach" or “power off” detach and "IMSI detach" or "EPS detach" depending on the UE configuration?	-->	DETACH REQUEST	14	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 81Aa1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE implementation	-	-	-	-
81Aa1	If in step 81 normal detach is performed the SS responds with DETACH ACCEPT message	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
81Aa2	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
-	EXCEPTION: Step 82a1 is performed only if step 80a1 has been performed.	-	-	-	-

82a1	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2 indicate that the UE does not respond to paging when paged with S-TMSI included in GUTI-1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	14	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 83a1-83b1 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
83a1	IF pc_USIM_Removal THEN insert a valid USIM and switch-on the UE.	-	-	-	-
83b1	ELSE switch-on the UE.	-	-	-	-
84	Void	-	-	-	-
85	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message (NOTE 2)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
86	The SS initiates Detach procedure with the Detach Type IE "re-attach not required"	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
87	Check: Does the UE send DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	15	P
88	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
88A	The SS waits 5 seconds (NOTE 1)	-	-	-	-
89	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
89A	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
90	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. (NOTE 2)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
91-96a2	Steps 5-10a2 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2 are performed.	-	-	-	-
97	The SS initiates Detach procedure with the Detach Type IE "re-attach required"	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with steps 98 to 99, the parallel behaviour defined in table 22.5.6.3.2-2 is running.	-	-	-	-
98	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message. GUTI-1 is allocated.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
99	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	16	P
NOTE 1: The time delay is added to additionally guarantee UE has respected the content of the DETACH REQUEST message. NOTE 2: Any type of attach is acceptable.					

Table 22.5.6.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE send DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	16	F

Table 22.5.6.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits EMM STATUS message.	-->	EMM STATUS	-	-

22.5.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.6.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 19 Table 22.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	111	"No key is available"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted.	

Table 22.5.6.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 7, 11 ,15 Table 22.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2.-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	Any allowed value other than '111'B	"Stored key is available"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1	As stored in USIM	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1	Stored TAI.	

Table 22.5.6.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REJECT (steps 8 Table 22.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Security header type	0000	" Plain NAS message, not security protected "	
EMM cause	00010001	#17 " Network failure"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 22.5.6.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REJECT (steps 12,16 Table 22.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Security header type	0000	" Plain NAS message, not security protected "	
EMM cause	00010110	#22 "Congestion "	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 22.5.6.3.3-5: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 44, Table 22.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'0000 0110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list 1			
Number of elements	'0 0000'B		
Type of list	'00'B		
MCC	MCC of Ncell 50		
MNC	MNC of Ncell 50		
TAC 1	TAC of Ncell50		
GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 22.5.6.3.3-6: *Void*

Table 22.5.6.3.3-7: *Void*

Table 22.5.6.3.3-8: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 49, Table 22.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Last visited registered TAI	TAI of Ncell 51		

Table 22.5.6.3.3-9: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 55, Table 22.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3 (This message is transmitted as a "plain NAS message")			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Security header type	0000	"Plain NAS message, not security protected"	
EMM cause	00000111	#7 "EPS services not allowed"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 22.5.6.3.3-10: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (steps 66 and 72, Table 22.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1 (Plain NAS message)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2	The SS chooses a value different from GUTI-1.	

Table 22.5.6.3.3-11: Message SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE (step 74, Table 22.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.1-1 with condition CIPHERED			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Message authentication code	Incorrect value	The SS chooses an incorrect value which fails integrity checks. (e.g. 00000000)	
NAS message	ATTACH ACCEPT (see table 22.5.6.3.3-3)		

Table 22.5.6.3.3-12: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 74, Table 22.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1 (Security protected NAS message)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-3	The SS chooses a value different from GUTI-1 and GUTI-2.	

Table 22.5.6.3.3-13: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 76, Table 22.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1 (Security protected NAS message)			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-4	The SS chooses a value different from GUTI-1, GUTI-2 and GUTI-3.	

Table 22.5.6.3.3-14: DETACH REQUEST (step 81, Table 22.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type			
Type of detach	001	EPS detach	EPSOnlyAttach
Switch off	Not checked		
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		

Table 22.5.6.3.3-15: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 86, Table 22.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type	'010'B	"re-attach not required"	
EMM cause	‘07’H	EPS services not allowed	

Table 22.5.6.3.3-16: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 97, Table 22.5.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type	‘001'B	"re-attach required"	
EMM cause	NOT PRESENT		

Table 22.5.6.3.3-17: Message EMM STATUS (parallel behaviour, Table 22.5.6.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0110 0101'B	Message not compatible with protocol state.	

22.5.7a NB-IoT / Normal tracking area update List of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message / Normal tracking area update Rejected (IMSI invalid / Illegal ME / UE identity cannot be derived by the network / UE implicitly detached / PLMN not allowed

22.5.7a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including a list of equivalent PLMNs }
   then { the UE stores correctly the list and considers a forbidden PLMN if the forbidden PLMN is
included in the equivalent list }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without a list of equivalent PLMNs }
   then { the UE deletes the stored list and applies a normal PLMN selection process }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Illegal UE"
or "Illegal ME" }
    then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
```

(4)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up }
    then { UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with Old GUTI or IMSI IE = "IMSI"}
```

(5)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "UE identity
cannot be derived by the network" }
    then { UE deletes any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI and enters the state
EMM-DEREGISTERED and subsequently, UE automatically initiates the attach procedure}
```

(6)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "UE
implicitly detached" }
    then { UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and sends ATTACH REQUEST message}
```

(7)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "PLMN not
allowed" }
    then { UE deletes the GUTI, the last visited registered TAI and KSI and UE deletes the list of
equivalent PLMNs and UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and UE stores the PLMN in the
"forbidden PLMN list" }
            }
```

(8)

```
with { UE is switched off having a PLMN stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up on this PLMN }
    then { UE doesn’t perform an attach procedure }
            }
```

(9)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state having a PLMN stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell which is not in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
    then { UE initiates an attach procedure }
            }
```

(10)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state having a PLMN stored in the "forbidden PLMN
list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is in a forbidden PLMN cells and when the PLMN is selected manually }
    then { UE initiates an attach procedure }
            }
```

22.5.7a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.4 , 5.5.3.2.5 , 5.5.2.2.4 ,

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4]

The MME may also include a list of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. Each entry in the list contains a PLMN code (MCC+MNC). The UE shall store the list as provided by the network, and if there is no PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the UE shall remove from the list any PLMN code that is already in the list of "forbidden PLMNs" or in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service". If the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services and there is a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the UE shall remove from the list of equivalent PLMNs any PLMN code present in the list of forbidden PLMNs or in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" when the PDN connection for emergency bearer services is released. In addition, the UE shall add to the stored list the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that sent the list. The UE shall replace the stored list on each receipt of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message does not contain a list, then the UE shall delete the stored list.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.4]

If the highest ranked cell or best cell according to absolute priority reselection rules is an intra-frequency or inter-frequency cell which is not suitable due to being part of the "list of forbidden TAs for roaming" or belonging to a PLMN which is not indicated as being equivalent to the registered PLMN, the UE shall not consider this cell and other cells on the same frequency as candidates for reselection for a maximum of 300s. If the UE enters into state *any cell selection*, any limitation shall be removed. If the UE is redirected under E-UTRAN control to a frequency for which the timer is running, any limitation on that frequency shall be removed.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

If a tracking area update request from a UE with a LIPA PDN connection is not accepted due to the reasons specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4, the MME shall send the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause value #10 "Implicitly detached".

If the tracking area update request is rejected due to general NAS level mobility management congestion control, the network shall set the EMM cause value to #22 "congestion" and assign a back-off timer T3346.

If the tracking area update request is rejected due to incompatibility between the CIoT EPS optimizations supported by the UE and what the network supports and the network sets the EMM cause value to #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area", the network may additionally include the Extended EMM cause IE with value "requested EPS optimization not supported".

NOTE 1: How the UE uses the Extended EMM cause IE with value "requested EPS optimization not supported" is implementation specific. The UE still behaves according to the EMM cause value #15.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, if the message is integrity protected or contains a reject cause other than EMM cause value #25, the UE shall stop timer T3430 and stop any transmission of user data.

….

The UE shall take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message.

#3 (Illegal UE);

#6 (Illegal ME); or

….

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value. The USIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

NOTE 2: The possibility to configure a UE so that the radio transceiver for a specific radio access technology is not active, although it is implemented in the UE, is out of scope of the present specification.

….

#9 (UE identity cannot be derived by the network);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If the rejected request was not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall subsequently, automatically initiate the attach procedure.

NOTE 3: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#10 (Implicitly detached);

If the EPS update type is "periodic updating", a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation is IMSI detached for both EPS services and non-EPS services.

The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall delete any mapped EPS security context or partial native EPS security context. If the rejected request was not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall then perform a new attach procedure.

NOTE 4: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#11 (PLMN not allowed); or

….

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter, delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list" and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and the location update attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value and no RR connection exists.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.2.2.4]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection before reception of DETACH ACCEPT message

The detach procedure shall be aborted and the UE proceeds as follows:

- if the detach procedure was performed due to disabling of EPS services, the UE shall enter the EMM-NULL state;
- if "EPS detach" was requested for reasons other than disabling of EPS services, the UE shall enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state;
- if "IMSI detach" was requested, the UE shall enter the EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state and the MM-NULL state; or
- if "combined EPS/IMSI detach" was requested, the UE shall enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state and the MM-NULL state.

…

f) Change of cell into a new tracking area

If a cell change into a new tracking area that is not in the stored TAI list occurs before the UE initiated detach procedure is completed, the detach procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated after successfully performing a tracking area updating procedure. If the detach procedure was initiated due to removal of the USIM or the UE is to be switched off, the UE shall abort the detach procedure and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

22.5.7a.3 Test description

22.5.7a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Maximum 2 Ncells are on at any given time
- Ncell 55, Ncell 56 belong to PLMN2 and Ncell 63 belongs to PLMN3
- Ncell 50, Ncell 51, Ncell 55, Ncell 56 and Ncell 63 are defined in subclause 8.1.4.2 in TS 36.508[18]

- NB-IOT system information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in all cells

Table 22.5.7a.3-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 50	Ncell 51	Ncell 55	Ncell 56	Ncell 63
T0	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	-85	Off	Off	Off
T2	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-85	Off	Off
T3	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	-85
T4	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	-85	-120	Off	Off
T5	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-120	Off	Off	Off
T6	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-120	-85	Off	Off	Off
T7	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	-120	-85	Off	Off
T8	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	-85	Off	Off	Off
T9	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-120	Off	Off	Off
T10	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-120	-85	Off	Off	Off
T11	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-120	-85	Off
T12	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-85	Off	Off
T13	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	-85
T14	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	-85	-120

UE:

- The Test UICC shall be inserted. This shall contain a USIM application on UICC.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 3-NB) on Ncell 50 according to TS 36.508 [18] with PLMN3 on its "forbidden PLMN list".

22.5.7a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

22.5.7a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.7a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T1 in table 22.5.7a.3-1. All TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT messages below shall be sent integrity protected.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on NB-IoT Ncell 51.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including PLMN2 and PLMN3 in the list of equivalent PLMNs.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
5	SS Releases the RRC Connection.	-	-	-	-
6	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T2 in table 22.5.7a.3-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Ncell 55 (PLMN2)?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
8	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including PLMN1 and PLMN3 in the list of equivalent PLMNs.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
9	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
10	SS Releases the RRC Connection.	-	-	-	-
11	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T3 in table 22.5.7a.3-1. NOTE: Ncell 63 (PLMN3) belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on NB-IoT Ncell 63 (PLMN3) in next 30 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	F
13	The UE is switched to manual PLMN selection mode and is made to select PLMN3 in order to remove PLMN3 in the forbidden PLMN list in the UE.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on NB-IoT Ncell 63 (PLMN3).	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
15	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without the list of equivalent PLMNs.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	1	P
17	SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
18	The UE is switched back to automatic PLMN selection mode.	-	-	-	-
19	Void				
20	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T4 in table 22.5.7a.3-1.	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Ncell 51 (PLMN1)?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
22	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
23	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
23A	The SS releases the RRC connection.				

-	EXCEPTION: Steps 24 to 47 shall be repeated for (k=0,1)				
24	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T5 in table 22.5.7a.3-1.	-	-	-	-
25	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 50.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
26	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message: - if k=0 with EMM cause = "Illegal UE" - if k=1 with EMM cause = "Illegal ME"	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
27	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
28	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T6 in table 22.5.7a.3-1.	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Ncell 51? Note: NB-IoT Ncell 51 belongs to the same PLMN where the UE was rejected but a different TAC	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
30	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Ncell 51?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
32a1	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T7 in table 22.5.7a.3-1.	-	-	-	-
32a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Ncell 55? Note: Ncell 55 belongs to a PLMN which is not the same like the one on which the UE was rejected.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
32a3	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
32a4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Ncell 55?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
33	Switch-off the UE	-	-	-	-
34	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T8 in table 22.5.7a.3-1.	-	-	-	-
35	Switch-on the UE	-	-	-	-
36	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE on Ncell 51?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
37-46b1	The procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.				
47	SS Releases the RRC Connection, and the UE is in state Registered, NB-IoT Idle Mode (N1) on Ncell 51	-	-	-	-
48	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T9 in table 22.5.7a.3-1.	-	-	-	-
49	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 50.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
50	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = " UE identity cannot be derived by the network " as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 51-52a1 describes the behaviour that depends on UE behaviour (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
51	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

-	EXCEPTION: Step 52a1 describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
52a1	IF NOT pc_Automatic_EPS_Re_Attach, the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
53	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message on Ncell 50?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
54-63b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.				
64	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
65	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T10 in table 22.5.7a.3-1.	-	-	-	-
66	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 51.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
67	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "UE implicitly detached" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 68a-68a1 describes the behaviour that depends on UE behaviour (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
68a	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 68a1 describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
68a1	IF NOT pc_Automatic_EPS_Re_Attach THEN the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
69	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message on Ncell 51?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	6	P
70-79b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.				
80	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
81	Void.	-	-	-	-
82-91b1	Void.				
92	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T11 in table 22.5.7a.3-1.				
93	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 56.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
94	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "PLMN not allowed".	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
95	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
96	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Ncell 56?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	7	F
97	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
98	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T12 in table 22.5.7a.3-1.	-	-	-	-
99	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
100	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	8	F

	Ncell 55?				
101	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
102	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Ncell 55?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	8	F
103	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Ncell 63.	-	-	-	-
104	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T13 in table 22.5.7a.3-1.	-	-	-	-
105	Check: Does the UE transmit ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message on Ncell 63?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	9	P
106-115b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.	-	-	-	-
116	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 117a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
117a1	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
118	The following messages are sent and shall be received on NB-IoT Ncell 56.	-	-	-	-
119	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T14 in table 22.5.7a.3-1. NOTE: Ncell 56 belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
120	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
121	The UE is switched to manual PLMN selection mode and is made to select the forbidden PLMN (PLMN2).	-	-	-	-
122	Check: Does the UE transmit ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	10	P
123-132b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state NB-IoT manual selection Mode (N5) according to TS 36.523-3.	-	-	-	-
133	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: SS waits for 1.5 second to receive the Attach Request on the existing RRC Connection. In case Attach Request is not received within 1.5 second then the existing RRC Connection is released.					

22.5.7a.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.7a.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, Table 22.5.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	-	Includes MCC and MNC digits for PLMN2 (same PLMN as Ncell 55) and PLMN3 (same PLMN as Ncell 63).	

Table 22.5.7a.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 8, Table 22.5.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Equivalent PLMNs	-	Includes MCC and MNC digits for PLMN1 (same PLMN as Ncell 50) and PLMN3 (same PLMN as Ncell 63).	

Table 22.5.7a.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 26, Table 22.5.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00000011'B	#3 "Illegal UE"	k=0
EMM cause	'00000110'B	#6 "Illegal ME"	k=1

Table 22.5.7a.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 36, Table 22.5.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		

Table 22.5.7a.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 49, Table 22.5.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-2		
Old P-TMSI signature	Absent or any allowed value		

Table 22.5.7a.3.3-6: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 50, Table 22.5.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00001001'B	#9 "UE identity cannot be derived by the network"	

Table 22.5.7a.3.3-7: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 53, Table 22.5.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 22.5.7a.3.3-8: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 67, Table 22.5.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00001010'B	#10 "UE implicitly detached"	

Table 22.5.7a.3.3-9: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 69, Table 22.5.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 22.5.7a.3.3-10: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 93, Table 22.5.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-7		

Table 22.5.7a.3.3-11: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 94, Table 22.5.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00001011'B	#11 " PLMN not allowed "	

Table 22.5.7a.3.3-12: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 105, Table 22.5.7a.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

22.5.7b NB-IoT / Normal tracking area update Rejected (Tracking area not allowed / No suitable cells in tracking area / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area / Congestion) / UE initiated detach Abnormal case Change of cell into a new tracking area

22.5.7b.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Tracking
area not allowed " }
    then { shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall reset
the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-
SERVICE and store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of
service" }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and has a TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE is in the serving cell which the UE is rejected }
    then { UE does not attempt an attach procedure on any other cell}
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a new cell in the same TAI it was rejected }
    then { UE does not initiate an attach procedure}
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a new cell with different TAI without in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
    then { UE initiates attach procedure with IMSI }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on and enters the cell with "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" before the UE was switched off }
    then { UE initiates attach procedure on the cell }
```

(6)

```
with { the UE has sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "roaming not allowed in this tracking area" }
    then { the UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and the UE deletes the last visited registered TAI and the UE enters the state EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and the UE stores the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
ensure that {
  when { the serving NB-IoT cell Belongs to TAI where UE was rejected }
    then { the UE does not attempt to send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
            }
```

(8)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the TAI of the current NB-IoT cell Belongs to the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters a NB-IoT cell Belonging to same PLMN and TAI not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
    then { the UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
            }
```

(9)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the TAI of the current NB-IoT cell Belongs to the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
```

```
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters a NB-IoT cell Belonging to another PLMN }
    then { the UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
            }
```

(10)

```
with { UE is sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No Suitable
Cells In tracking area' }
    then { UE selects a suitable cell in another tracking area in the same PLMN and performs the
tracking area updating procedure and UE does not select a suitable cell in another PLMN}
            }
```

(11)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an integrity protected TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject
cause set to "Congestion" and the T3346 value IE present }
    then { The UE shall abort the tracking area updating procedure, reset the tracking area updating
attempt counter and set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED. The UE shall also start timer
T3346 with the value provided in the T3346 IE as received in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT
message, UE initiates the tracking area updating procedure when timer T3346 expires}
```

(12) Void

(13) Void

22.5.7b.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.4 , 5.5.3.2.5 , 5.5.2.2.4 ,

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4]

The MME may also include a list of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. Each entry in the list contains a PLMN code (MCC+MNC). The UE shall store the list as provided by the network, and if there is no PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the UE shall remove from the list any PLMN code that is already in the list of "forbidden PLMNs" or in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service". If the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services and there is a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the UE shall remove from the list of equivalent PLMNs any PLMN code present in the list of forbidden PLMNs or in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" when the PDN connection for emergency bearer services is released. In addition, the UE shall add to the stored list the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that sent the list. The UE shall replace the stored list on each receipt of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message does not contain a list, then the UE shall delete the stored list.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

If a tracking area update request from a UE with a LIPA PDN connection is not accepted due to the reasons specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4, the MME shall send the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause value #10 "Implicitly detached".

If the tracking area update request is rejected due to general NAS level mobility management congestion control, the network shall set the EMM cause value to #22 "congestion" and assign a back-off timer T3346.

If the tracking area update request is rejected due to incompatibility between the CIoT EPS optimizations supported by the UE and what the network supports and the network sets the EMM cause value to #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area", the network may additionally include the Extended EMM cause IE with value "requested EPS optimization not supported".

NOTE 1: How the UE uses the Extended EMM cause IE with value "requested EPS optimization not supported" is implementation specific. The UE still behaves according to the EMM cause value #15.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, if the message is integrity protected or contains a reject cause other than EMM cause value #25, the UE shall stop timer T3430 and stop any transmission of user data.

….

The UE shall take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message.

...

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service".

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and shall remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

….

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and shall remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.

If the Extended EMM cause IE with value "E-UTRAN not allowed" is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE supports "E-UTRA Disabling for EMM cause #15", and the "E-UTRA Disabling Allowed for EMM cause #15" parameter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17] is present and set to enabled; then the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability as specified in subclause 4.5 and search for a suitable cell in another location area; otherwise, the UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#22 (Congestion);

If the T3346 value IE is present in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message and the value indicates that this timer is neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall proceed as described below, otherwise it shall be considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE for this case is specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6.

The UE shall abort the tracking area updating procedure, reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED. If the rejected request was not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.

The UE shall stop timer T3346 if it is running.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is integrity protected, the UE shall start timer with the value provided in the T3346 value IE.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is not integrity protected, the UE shall start timer T3346 with a random value from the default range specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

The UE stays in the current serving NB-IoT cell And applies the normal cell reselection process. The tracking area updating procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.2.2.4]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection before reception of DETACH ACCEPT message

The detach procedure shall be aborted and the UE proceeds as follows:

- if the detach procedure was performed due to disabling of EPS services, the UE shall enter the EMM-NULL state;
- if "EPS detach" was requested for reasons other than disabling of EPS services, the UE shall enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state;
- if "IMSI detach" was requested, the UE shall enter the EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state and the MM-NULL state; or
- if "combined EPS/IMSI detach" was requested, the UE shall enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state and the MM-NULL state.

…

f) Change of cell into a new tracking area

If a cell change into a new tracking area that is not in the stored TAI list occurs before the UE initiated detach procedure is completed, the detach procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated after successfully performing a tracking area updating procedure. If the detach procedure was initiated due to removal of the USIM or the UE is to be switched off, the UE shall abort the detach procedure and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

22.5.7b.3 Test description

22.5.7b.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Maximum 2 Ncells are on at any given time
- Ncell 55, Ncell 56 belong to PLMN2
- Ncell 50, Ncell 51, Ncell 52, Ncell 53, Ncell 55, Ncell 56, Ncell 61 are defined in subclause 8.1.4.2 in TS 36.508[18]
- NB-IOT system information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in all cells

Table 22.5.7b.3-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 50	Ncell 51	Ncell 52	Ncell 55	Ncell 56	Ncell 61	Ncell 53
T0	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	Off	-91	Off	Off	Off	Off
T2	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T3	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	-85	Off
T4	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off
T5	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T6	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-120	Off	Off	-85	Off	Off	Off
T7	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	-91	-85	Off	Off
T8	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	-85	-91	Off	Off
T9	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T10	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T11	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-91	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T12	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-120	-91	Off	Off	Off	Off	-85

UE:

- The Test UICC shall be inserted. This shall contain a USIM application on UICC.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 3-NB) on Ncell 51 according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.5.7b.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.7b.3.2-1: Main behaviour

1	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T1 in table 22.5.7b.3-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 50.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Ncell 52?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
6	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T2 in table 22.5.7b.3-1.				
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Ncell 50?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
9	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T3 in table 22.5.7b.3-1.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Ncell 61?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
11	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T4 in table 22.5.7b.3-1.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message on Ncell 52?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
13-24b1	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.	-	-	-	-
25	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 26a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
26a1	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
27	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Ncell 50.	-	-	-	-
28	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T5 in table 22.5.7b.3-1.	-	-	-	-
29	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
30	Check: Does the UE transmits ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message on Ncell 50?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
31-40b1	The attach procedure is completed executing steps 5 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.	-	-	-	-
41	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
42	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T6 in table 22.5.7b.3-1.	-	-	-	-
43-48	The UE performs steps 1 to 6 of the generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.5 to camp on Ncell 55.				
49	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T7 in table 22.5.7b.3-1.	-	-	-	-

50	The UE transmits TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 56.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
51	Void	-	-	-	-
52	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "'Roaming not allowed in this tracking area'" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
53	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
53A	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T8 in table 22.5.7b.3-1.	-	-	-	-
54	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Ncell 55?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	6, 7, 8	P
55	The SS transmits TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
56	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
57a1	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T9 in table 22.5.7b.3-1.	-	-	-	-
57a2	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA REQUEST message on Ncell 50?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	6, 9	P
57a3	The SS sends TRACKING AREA ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
57a4	The UE transmits TRACKING AREA COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
57a5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
58	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T10 in table 22.5.7b.3-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on NCell 51.	-	-	-	-
59	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
60	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No Suitable Cells In tracking area'.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
60A	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
61	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T11 in table 22.5.7b.3-1.				
62	Void	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Ncell 50.	-	-	-	-
63	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	10	P
64	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
65	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
65A	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
66	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T12 in table 22.5.7b.3-1.	-	-	-	-
67	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 53.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
68	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Congestion " and T3346 IE set to 5 minutes. The UE starts timer T3346.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
69	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
70	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before timer T3346 has expired?	-	-	11	F
71	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message after	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	11	P

	timer T3346 has expired?				
72	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
73	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
73A	The SS Releases the RRC Connection				
74-82	Void				
83a	Void				
83b	Void				

22.5.7b.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.7b.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 22.5.7b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-2		

Table 22.5.7b.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 22.5.7b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00001100'B	#12 "Tracking area not allowed"	

Table 22.5.7b.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 22.5.7b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 22.5.7b.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 30, Table 22.5.7b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-6		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-6		

Table 22.5.7b.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 50, 54 and 57a2, Table 22.5.7b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-9		

Table 22.5.7b.3.3-6: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 52 and 55, Table 22.5.7b.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1101'B	Roaming not allowed in this tracking area	

Table 22.5.7b.3.3-7: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 60, Table 22.5.7b.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'0000 1111'B	No Suitable Cells In tracking area	

Table 22.5.7b.3.3-8: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 63, Table 22.5.7b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 22.5.7b.3.3-9: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 68, 22.5.7b.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	'00010110'B	#22 "Congestion"	
T3346 value	00100101'B	5 min	

Table 22.5.7b.3.3-10: Void

Table 22.5.7b.3.3-11: Void

Table 22.5.7b.3.3-12: Void

Table 22.5.7b.3.3-13: Void

22.5.8 NB-IoT / TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT / Change of cell into a new tracking area / Access barred due to access class control or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network / Success or fail after several attempts due to no network response / TA belongs to TAI list and status is UPDATED / Tracking area updating and detach procedure collision.

22.5.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #95"semantically 
incorrect message" }
    then { the UE sets the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, starts timer T3402, and 
performs tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #96" invalid mandatory 
information"  }
    then { the UE sets the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, starts timer T3402, and 
performs tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #97"message type non-
existent or not implemented" }
```

```
    then { the UE sets the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, starts timer T3402, and performs tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

(4)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #99"information element non-existent or not implemented" }
    then { the UE sets the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, starts timer T3402, and performs tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

(5)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #111"protocol error, unspecified" }
    then { the UE sets the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, starts timer T3402, and performs tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

(6)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { cell change into a new tracking area occurs before the tracking area updating procedure is completed }
    then { UE aborts the tracking area updating procedure and re-initiates it in the new tracking area immediately }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message and has the tracking area updating attempt counter set to four }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects release of the NAS signalling connection }
    then { UE starts timer T3402, sets the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, changes to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or optionally to EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection }
            }
```

(8)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { Access is barred for signalling in the cell UE is camping [Access Class barred in System information] }
    then { the UE will not initiate the tracking area updating procedure on the current cell }
}
```

(9)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { Access is barred for signalling in the cell UE is camping [T302 running due to RRCConnectionReject message reception] }
   then { the UE will not initiate the tracking area updating procedure on the current cell }
}
```

(10)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { Access is not barred for signalling in the cell UE is camping }
    then { the UE will initiate the tracking area updating procedure on the current cell }
}
```

(11)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { Access was barred for signalling in the cell and UE has reselected an new cell where access
for "signalling" is granted }
    then { the UE will initiate the tracking area updating procedure on the new cell }
}
```

(12)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Periodic
updating' and has the tracking area updating attempt counter set to the value less than four, the
TAI of the current serving cell is included in the TAI list and the update status is equal to EU1
UPDATED }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects release of the NAS signalling connection }
    then { UE keeps the update status to EU1 UPDATED, enters state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and
starts timer T3411 }
            }
```

(13)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Periodic
updating', has the tracking area updating attempt counter set to the value less than four, has
detected T3430 expiry, the TAI of the current serving cell is included in the TAI list and the
update status is equal to EU1 UPDATED }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects T3411 expiry }
    then { UE initiates the tracking area updating procedure }
            }
```

(14)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'TA updating'
and has the tracking area updating attempt counter set to the value less than four and the TAI of
the current serving cell is not included in the TAI list or the update status is different to EU1
UPDATED }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects release of the NAS signalling connection }
    then { UE starts timer T3411, sets the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and changes to state
EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE }
            }
```

(15)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'TA updating',
has the tracking area updating attempt counter set to the value less than four, has detected T3430
expiry and the TAI of the current serving cell is not included in the TAI list or the update status
is different to EU1 UPDATED }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects T3411 expiry }
    then { UE initiates the tracking area updating procedure }
            }
```

(16)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the tracking area updating procedure has been
completed }
    then { the tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted and the detach procedure shall be
progressed }
            }
```

22.5.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.6, 5.5.3.1, 5.5.3.3.6, and TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.12.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Access barred because of access class barring, ACDC or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network without "Extended wait time" received from lower layers

In WB-S1 mode, if the tracking area updating procedure is started in response to a paging request from the network, access class barring or ACDC is not applicable.

In NB-S1 mode, if the tracking area updating procedure is started in response to a paging request from the network, access barring is not applicable.

In WB-S1 mode, if access is barred for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the tracking area updating procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The tracking area updating procedure is started as soon as possible and if still necessary, e.g. when access for "originating signalling" is granted on the current cell or when the UE moves to a cell where access for "originating signalling" is granted.

In NB-S1 mode, if access is barred for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the tracking area updating procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. Further UE behaviour is implementation specific, e.g. the tracking area updating procedure is started again after an implementation dependent time.

In NB-S1 mode, if access is barred for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), a request for an exceptional event is received from the upper layers, then the tracking area updating procedure shall be started.

NOTE 1: In NB-S1 mode, the EMM layer cannot receive the access barring alleviation indication from the lower layers (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).

If access is barred because of access class barring for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) and if:

- one of the MO MMTEL voice call is started, MO MMTEL video call is started or MO SMSoIP is started conditions is satisfied;
- the upper layers request to send a mobile originated SMS over NAS or SMS over S102; or
- the upper layers request user plane radio resources, ACDC is applicable to the request and the UE supports ACDC.

then the tracking area updating procedure shall be started according to subclause 5.5.3.2.2. The call type used shall be per annex D of this document.

NOTE 2: If more than one of MO MMTEL voice call is started, MO MMTEL video call is started or MO SMSoIP is started conditions are satisfied, it is left to UE implementation to determine the call type based on Annex D of this document.

If access is barred for a certain ACDC category (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), and if the upper layers request user plane radio resources for a higher ACDC category and the UE supports ACDC, then the tracking area updating procedure shall be started according to subclause 5.5.3.2.2.

If an access request for an uncategorized application is barred due to ACDC (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), and if the upper layers request user plane radio resources for a certain ACDC category and the UE supports ACDC, then the tracking area updating procedure shall be started according to subclause 5.5.3.2.2.

If the trigger for the tracking area update procedure is the response to a paging request from the network and the NAS signalling connection establishment is rejected by the network, the tracking area update procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The tracking area update procedure may be started if it is still necessary when access for "terminating calls" is granted or because of a cell change.

b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection without "Extended wait time" received from lower layers before the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is received

The tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted, and the UE shall proceed as described below.

c) T3430 timeout

The UE shall abort the procedure and proceed as described below. The NAS signalling connection, if any, shall be released locally.

NOTE 3: The NAS signalling connection can also be released if the UE deems that the network has failed the authentication check as specified in subclause 5.4.2.7.

d) TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, other causes than those treated in subclause 5.5.3.2.5, and cases of EMM cause values #22 and #25, if considered as abnormal cases according to subclause 5.5.3.2.5

If the tracking area updating request is not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, upon reception of the EMM causes #95, #96, #97, #99 and #111 the UE should set the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

e) Change of cell into a new tracking area

If a cell change into a new tracking area occurs before the tracking area updating procedure is completed, the tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated immediately. The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

f) Tracking area updating and detach procedure collision

EPS detach containing detach type "re-attach required" or "re-attach not required":

> If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the tracking area updating procedure has been completed, the tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted and the detach procedure shall be progressed. If the DETACH REQUEST message contains detach type "re-attach not required" and EMM cause #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", the UE will follow the procedure as described below for the detach type "IMSI detach".

EPS detach containing detach type "IMSI detach":

> If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the tracking area updating procedure has been completed, the DETACH REQUEST message shall be ignored and tracking area updating procedure shall be progressed.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

For the cases b, c, d, e, f with detach type "re-attach required" or "re-attach not required" with EMM cause other than #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", and k, the UE shall stop any ongoing transmission of user data.

For the cases b, c, d, k and l, the UE shall proceed as follows:

Timer T3430 shall be stopped if still running.

For the cases b, c, d, and k when the "Extended wait time" is ignored, if the tracking area updating request is not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5, and the TAI of the current serving cell is included in the TAI list, and the EPS update status is equal to EU1 UPDATED and the TIN does not indicate "P-TMSI":

> the UE shall keep the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall start timer T3411.
>
> If in addition the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST indicated "periodic updating" or if tracking area updating procedure was initiated to recover NAS signalling connection due to "RRC Connection failure" from the lower layers, the timer T3411 may be stopped when the UE enters EMM-CONNECTED mode.
>
> If timer T3411 expires the tracking area updating procedure is triggered again.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5, and the TAI of the current serving cell is not included in the TAI list or the EPS update status is different to EU1 UPDATED or the TIN indicates "P-TMSI":

  - for the cases k and l, the tracking area updating procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

  - for the cases b, c, d, and k when the "Extended wait time" is ignored, if the tracking area updating request is not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE. When timer T3411 expires the tracking area updating procedure is triggered again.

    If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal or periodic routing area updating procedure fails and the routing area updating attempt counter is less than 5 and the GPRS update status is different from GU1 UPDATED.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.3.6]

The UE shall proceed as follows:

3) otherwise, the abnormal cases specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6 apply with the following modification.

   If the tracking area updating attempt counter is incremented according to subclause 5.5.3.2.6 the next actions depend on the value of the tracking area updating attempt counter.

   - If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5, the UE shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED, but shall not delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs; or

   - if the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5, the UE shall delete any LAI, TMSI and ciphering key sequence number and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1]

A tracking area updating attempt counter is used to limit the number of subsequently rejected tracking area update attempts. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6. Depending on the value of the tracking area updating attempt counter, specific actions shall be performed. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be reset when:

- an attach or combined attach procedure is successfully completed;

- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is successfully completed;

- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is rejected with EMM cause #11, #12, #13, #14, #15, #25 or #35:

- a combined attach procedure or a combined tracking area updating procedure is completed for EPS services only with cause #2 or #18;or

- a new PLMN is selected.

Additionally the tracking area updating attempt counter shall be reset when the UE is in substate EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM, and:

- a new tracking area is entered;

- timer T3402 expires; or

- timer T3346 is started.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.12]

The UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType14* is present and includes the *eab-Param*:

  2> if the *eab-Common* is included in the *eab-Param*:

    3> if the UE belongs to the category of UEs as indicated in the *eab-Category* contained in *eab-Common*; and

3> if for the Access Class of the UE, as stored on the USIM and with a value in the range 0..9, the corresponding bit in the *eab-BarringBitmap* contained in *eab-Common* is set to *one*:

4> consider access to the cell as barred;

3> else:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred due to EAB;

2> else (the *eab-PerPLMN-List* is included in the *eab-Param*):

3> select the entry in the *eab-PerPLMN-List* corresponding to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]);

3> if the *eab-Config* for that PLMN is included:

4> if the UE belongs to the category of UEs as indicated in the *eab-Category* contained in *eab-Config*; and

4> if for the Access Class of the UE, as stored on the USIM and with a value in the range 0..9, the corresponding bit in the *eab-BarringBitmap* contained in *eab-Config* is set to *one*:

5> consider access to the cell as barred;

4> else:

5> consider access to the cell as not barred due to EAB;

3> else:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred due to EAB;

1> else:

2> consider access to the cell as not barred due to EAB;

22.5.8.3 Test description

22.5.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 4 cells: Ncell 50, Ncell 51, Ncell 52, Ncell 53.
- NB-IoT system information combination 4 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in all cells.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Registered, NB-IoT Idle Mode (state 3-NB) on Ncell 50 according to TS 36.508 except for those shown in table 22.5.8.3.3-6;

22.5.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

22.5.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS configures: Set the cell type of Ncell 50 to the "'Serving cell ".	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits for T3412 to elapse.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 50.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #95"semantically incorrect message" as specified. (Note 1)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Ncell 50?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
7	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
8	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
9	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
10	The SS waits for T3412 to elapse.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 50.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
12	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #96" invalid mandatory information" as specified. (Note 1)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
13	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Ncell 50?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
15	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
16	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
17	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
18	The SS waits for T3412 to elapse	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 50.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
20	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #97"message type non-existent or not implemented". (Note 1)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
21	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
22	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Ncell 50?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
23	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
24	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
25	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
26	The SS waits for T3412 to elapse.	-	-	-	-
27	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 50.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
28	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #99"information element non-existent or not implemented" as specified. (Note)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-

29	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
30	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Ncell 50?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P
31	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
32	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
33	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
34	The SS waits for T3412 to elapse.	-	-	-	-
35	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 50.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
36	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #111"protocol error, unspecified" as specified. (Note 1)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
37	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
38	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Ncell 50?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	P
39	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
40	the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
41	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
42	The SS configures: Set the cell type of Ncell 50 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 51 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
43	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 51 (Note 2).	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
44	The SS configures: Set the cell type of Ncell 51 to the "Non-Suitable off cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 53to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
45	Void.	-	-	-	-
46	Void.	-	-	-	-
47	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Ncell 53?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	6	P
48	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
49	UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
49A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
50	Switch-off the UE.	-	-	-	-
50A	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
50B	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
50C	The SS configures: Set the cell type of Ncell 50 to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 51 to the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-

	Set the cell type of Ncell 52 to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 53 to the "non-Suitable off cell".				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 50 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
51	The UE is powered on or switched on.	-	-	-	-
52	Steps 2-10a2 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2 are performed.	-	-	-	-
53	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
54	Steps 14b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2 are performed.	-	-	-	-
55	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
56	Wait for 6 min to ensure that T3412 expires.	-	-	-	-
57	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
58	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (265s) expiry. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
59	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
60	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (265s) expiry. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 2.	-	-	-	-
61	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
62	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (265s) expiry. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 3.	-	-	-	-
63	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
64	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (265s) expiry. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 4.	-	-	-	-
65	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
66	The SS releases the RRC connection. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 5.	-	-	-	-
67	Wait for 12 min to ensure that T3402 expires.	-	-	-	-
68	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'? NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	7	P
69	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
70	The SS configures: Set the cell type of Ncell 50 to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 51 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-

-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 51 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
71	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
72	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (265s) expiry. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
73	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
74	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (265s) expiry. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 2.	-	-	-	-
75	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
76	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (265s) expiry. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 3.	-	-	-	-
77	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
78	Wait for T3430 and T3411 (265s) expiry. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 4.	-	-	-	-
79	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
80	The SS releases the RRC connection. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 5 and reset.	-	-	-	-
81	The SS configures: Set the cell type of Ncell 51 to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 52 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 52 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
82	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	7	P
83	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
84	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
85	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
86	The SS configures: The SS sets the cell type of Ncell 50 to the "Serving cell", Sets the cell type of Ncell 51 to the " Non-Suitable cell", Set the cell type of Ncell 52 to the "non-Suitable Off cell". And sets *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* parameters as described in table 22.5.8.3.3-18	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 50 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
87	Check: for 60 seconds if UE initiates the	-	-	8	F

	tracking area updating procedure on Ncell 50?				
88	Void	-	-	-	-
89	The SS changes *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* parameters to parameters as described in table 22.5.8.3.3-19.	-	-	-	-
90	The UE transmits *RRC Connection Request*	-	-	-	-
91	SS responds with *RRCConnectionReject* message with IE *extendedWaitTime* set to 10 seconds (Max Value).	-	-	-	-
92	Check: for 10 seconds if UE initiates the tracking area updating procedure and hence transmits *RRC Connection Request*?	-	-	9	F
93	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	10	P
94	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
95	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
96	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
97	The SS set *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* and *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* parameters as described in table 22.5.8.3.3-20 and table 22.5.8.3.3-21.	-	-	-	-
98	The SS configures: Sets the cell type of Ncell 51 to the "serving cell", Sets the cell type of Ncell 50 to “non-suitable off Cell”.				
99	Check: For 60 seconds if the UE initiates the tracking area update procedure on Ncell 51?	-	-	8	F
100	The SS configures: Sets the cell type of Ncell 51 to “Suitable neighbour intra-frequency cell”. Sets the cell type of Ncell 53 to “serving cell”.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 53 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
101	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	11	P
102	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
103	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
103AA	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
103A	Cause switch off.				
103B	The UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
103C	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
104	The SS configures: Set the cell type of Ncell 50 to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 51 to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 52 to the "non-Suitable off cell". Sets the cell type of Ncell 53 to “non-Suitable off cell”.	-	-	-	-
104A	The SS changes *SystemInformationBlockType14-NB* parameters to parameters as described in table 22.5.8.3.3-31.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 50 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-

105	The UE is powered on or switched on.	-	-	-	-
106	Steps 2-10a2 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2 are performed	-	-	-	-
107	The SS activates UE radio bearer test mode.	-	-	-	-
108	The SS responds with an ATTACH ACCEPT message with the T3412 value indicating 6 min. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
109	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
110	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
110A	The SS configures: Set the cell type of Ncell 51 to the "Suitable neighbour intra-frequency cell".	-	-	-	-
111	Wait for 6 min to ensure that T3412 expires.	-	-	-	-
112	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
113	The SS releases the RRC connection. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
114	Void	-	-	-	-
115	Void	-	-	-	-
116	Steps 1 - 4a1b3a2 of the generic procedure to check the UE response to paging specified in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.5A.2 are performed			12	-
117	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause set to "Congestion".	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
118	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
119	Wait for 10s after step 113 to ensure that T3411 expires.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 120a1 to 120a4 describes behaviour depending on UE behaviour; the “lower case letter” identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE does not transmit any TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message	-	-	-	-
120a1	IF the UE does not transmit any TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message THEN wait for 6 min to ensure that T3412 expires.	-	-	-	-
120a2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to ‘Periodic updating’.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
120a3	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
120a4	Wait for 10s after step 120a3 to ensure that T3411 expires.	-	-	-	-
121	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	13	P
122	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
123	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE TEST MODE message to activate test mode G (loopback of the User data container content	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: ACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-

	of any received downlink ESM DATA TRANSPORT).				
124	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: ACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-
125	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.5.4 is performed. NOTE: The UE enters the UE test loop mode.	-	-	-	-
126	The SS transmits one IP Packet to the UE.	<--	IP packet	-	-
127	Wait for 1s after the IP packet has been transmitted in step 126 (Note 3).	-	-	-	-
127A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 128a to 128b describes behaviour depending on UE behaviour; the “lower case letter” identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE does not transmit PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message during attach procedure at step106	-	-	-	-
128a	Steps 2 - 5 of the generic procedure to check the UE response to paging specified in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.5A.2 are performed	-	-	-	-
128b	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
130	The SS configures: Set the cell type of Ncell 50 to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 51 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 51 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
131	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
132	Wait for 255s after step 131 to ensure that T3430 expires.	-	-	-	-
133	The SS releases the RRC connection. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
134	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message within 5s?	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	14	F
135	Wait for 10s after step 133 to ensure that T3411 expires.	-	-	-	-
136	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	15	P
137	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 138 and Step 139a1 can occur in any order.	-	-	-	-
138	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 139a1 describes behaviour that depends on UE implementation; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE has user data pending.	-	-	-	-
139 a1	IF the UE has user data pending THEN the UE loop backs the IP packet received in step 126 via control plane associated with the default EPS bearer context on Ncell 51 within 5s.	-	-	-	-

140	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
141	Set the cell type of Ncell 50 to the "Serving cell cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 51 to the "Non-Suitable cell'.	-	-	-	-
142	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 50 (Note 2).	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
143	SS does not send TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT to the UE.	-	-	-	-
144	The SS transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with Detach type = 're-attach not required' on Ncell 50.	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
144A	UE responds with DETACH ACCEPT message	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	16	P
145	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
146	SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE	<-	RRC: *Paging-NB*	-	-
147	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	16	F

NOTE 1: Upon reception of TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM causes #95, #96, #97, #99 and #111, timer T3402 shall be started.
NOTE 2: Any type of tracking area update is acceptable.
NOTE 3: The 1 second delay is used to secure that the UE have received and forwarded the IP Packet transmitted by the SS in step 126 to the UE test loop function before the *RRCConnectionRelease* message is sent by the SS in step 129.
NOTE 4: Void.

22.5.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.8.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 4, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	01011111	#95 "semantically incorrect message "	

Table 22.5.8.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 12, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	01100000	#96 " invalid mandatory information "	

Table 22.5.8.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 20, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	01100001	#97 " message type non-existent or not implemented "	

Table 22.5.8.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 28, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	01100011	#99 " information element non-existent or not implemented "	

Table 22.5.8.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 36, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	01101111	#111 " protocol error, unspecified "	

Table 22.5.8.3.3-6: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (For the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 8.1.5.2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value		1 minute	
Timer value	'00001'B		
Unit	'001'B		
T3402 value		30 seconds	
Timer value	‘01111’B		
Unit	‘000’B		

Table 22.5.8.3.3-7: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (steps 7,15,23,31,39, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value		1 minute	
Timer value	'00001'B		
Unit	'001'B		
T3402 value		30 seconds	
Timer value	‘01111’B		
Unit	‘000’B		

Table 22.5.8.3.3-8: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (steps 3,11,19,27,35 Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'011'B	Periodic updating	

Table 22.5.8.3.3-9: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 43, step 47, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 22.5.8.3.3-10: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 48, 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAC =4	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EF$_{IMSI}$" "TAI-4"	

Table 22.5.8.3.3-11: *Void*

Table 22.5.8.3.3-12: *Void*

Table 22.5.8.3.3-13: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 53, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value		6 minutes	
Timer value	'0 0001'B		
Unit	'010'B	value is incremented in multiples of decihours	
GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 22.5.8.3.3-14: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 57, step 59, step 61, step 63 and step 65, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'011'B	Periodic updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 22.5.8.3.3-15: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 68, step 71, step 73, step 75, step 77, step 79 and step 82, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	‘000’B	TA updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 22.5.8.3.3-16: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 69, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	Not present		

Table 22.5.8.3.3-17: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 83, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-3		

Table 22.5.8.3.3-18: SystemInformationBlockType14-NB for Ncell 50 (step 86, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	a		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	'1111111111’B		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	Not present		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘11111’B		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.5.8.3.3-19: SystemInformationBlockType14-NB for Ncell 50 (step 89, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	a		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	'000000000’B		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	Not present		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘00000’B		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.5.8.3.3-20: SystemInformationBlockType14-NB for Ncell 51 (step 97, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	a		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	'1111111111'B		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	Not present		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	'11111'B		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.5.8.3.3-21: SystemInformationBlockType1-NB for Ncell 51 (step 97, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType1-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqReselection-r13	allowed		
}			
}			

Table 22.5.8.3.3-22: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (step 107, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.5.2A.4-1, condition TL_MODE_G or TL_MODE_H

Table 22.5.8.3.3-23: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 108, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3412 value		6 minutes	
Timer value	'0 0001'B		
Unit	'010'B	value is incremented in multiples of decihours	
GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 22.5.8.3.3-24: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 112, step 120a2 and step 121, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'011'B	Periodic updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 22.5.8.3.3-25: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 122, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	Not present		
MS identity	Not present		

Table 22.5.8.3.3-26: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 125, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 8.1.5.2A.4-1, condition TL_MODE_G or TL_MODE_H			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode			
UL data delay	'0001 0100'B	20seconds	

Table 22.5.8.3.3-27: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 131, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 22.5.8.3.3-28: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 136, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
"Active" flag	Any allowed value	The UE may set this flag due to failing SERVICE REQUEST procedure.	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 22.5.8.3.3-29: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 137, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-2		

Table 22.5.8.3.3-30: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 144, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Detach type	‘010’B	“re-attach not required”	
EMM cause	'00001100'B	"Tracking area not allowed"	

Table 22.5.8.3.3-31: SystemInformationBlockType14-NB for Ncell 51 (step 104A, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType14-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Param-r13 CHOICE {			
ab-Common-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Category-r13	a		
ab-BarringBitmap-r13	'000000000’B		
ab-BarringExceptionData-r13	Not present		
ab-BarringForSpecialAC-r13	‘00000’B		
}			
}			
lateNonCriticalExtension	Not present		
}			

Table 22.5.8.3.3-32: Message ACTIVATE TEST MODE (step 123, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7A-1, Condition UE TEST LOOP MODE G

Table 22.5.8.3.3-33: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 50 (Step 86, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Enabled-r13	TRUE		
}			

Table 22.5.8.3.3-34: *MasterInformationBlock-NB* for Ncell 51 (Step 97, Table 22.5.8.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.4.3.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
ab-Enabled-r13	TRUE		
}			

22.5.9 NB-IoT / UE in NB-S1 mode supporting CIoT Optimizations / Paging with not matching identity / Control Plane Service request Rejected (IMSI invalid / Illegal ME / EPS services not allowed / UE identity cannot be derived by the network / UE implicitly detached)

22.5.9.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in ECM-IDLE }
ensure that {
  when { the network initiates a paging procedure for EPS services using S-TMSI }
    then { the UE responds to the paging by establishing an RRC connection and transmitting a
SERVICE REQUEST message providing correct S-TMSI in the RRCConnectionRequest }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including an ue-Identity set an unmatched S-TMSI i.e. other
than the one allocated to the UE at the UE registration procedure }
    then { UE does not establish an RRC connection }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE having sent a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE' }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, deletes any GUTI, last visited
registered TAI, TAI list and KSI, considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off
or the UICC containing the USIM is removed, enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE having sent a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal ME' }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, deletes any GUTI, last visited
registered TAI, TAI list and KSI, considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off
or the UICC containing the USIM is removed, enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE having sent a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'EPS services not allowed' }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, deletes any GUTI, last visited
registered TAI, TAI list and KSI, considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off
or the UICC containing the USIM is removed and enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE having sent a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause value = 9 (UE identity cannot be
derived by the network) }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and deletes any GUTI, last visited
registered TAI, TAI list and KSI and automatically initiate the attach procedure }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { UE having sent a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Implicitly detached' }
    then { UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE, delete the EPS mapped EPS security
context if any and performs a new attach procedure }
            }
```

22.5.9.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5, 5.6.2.2.1, TS 33.401 clause 7.2.6.2, TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.2.3, 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4. [TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.2.1]

To initiate the procedure the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20], 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]) and shall start the timer:

- T3415 for this paging procedure, if the network accepted to use eDRX for the UE.
- Otherwise, T3413 for this paging procedure.

If the network starts timer T3415, the network shall set timer T3415 to a value smaller than the value of timer T3-RESPONSE (see 3GPP TS 29.274 [16D] for further details on timer T3-RESPONSE).

The EMM entity may provide the lower layer with a list of CSG IDs, including the CSG IDs of both the expired and the not expired subscriptions. If there is a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the EMM entity in the network shall not provide the list of CSG IDs to the lower layer.

Upon reception of a paging indication, if control plane CIoT EPS optimization is not used by the UE, the UE shall stop the timer T3346, if running, and shall initiate:

- a service request procedure to respond to the paging (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] and 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]); or
- a tracking area update procedure as specified in subclauses 5.5.3.2.2 and 5.5.3.3.2.

and additionally if the UE is in the EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, resume the suspended NAS signalling connection to the MME as specified in subclause 5.3.1.3.

Upon reception of a paging indication, if control plane CIoT EPS optimization is used by the UE, the UE shall stop the timer T3346, if running, and shall additionally:

- initiate a service request procedure as specified in subclause 5.6.1.2.2 if the UE is in the EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication; or
- proceed the behaviour as specified in subclause 5.3.1.3 if the UE is in the EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication.

NOTE 2: If the UE is in the EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication and has an uplink user data to be sent to the network using control plane CIoT EPS optimization when receiving the paging indication, the UE can piggyback the uplink user data during the service request procedure initiated to respond to the paging, as specified in subclause 5.6.1.2.2.

If the paging for EPS services was received during an ongoing UE-initiated EMM specific procedure or service request procedure, then the UE shall ignore the paging. The network shall proceed with the EMM specific procedure or the service request procedure, and stop the timer for the paging procedure (i.e. either timer T3413 or timer T3415). If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message when the paging procedure is ongoing, it should be considered as an abnormal case, and the behaviour of the UE for this case is specified in subclause 5.6.2.2.1.2.

[TS 33.401 clause 7.2.6.2]

The procedure the UE uses to transit from ECM-IDLE to ECM-CONNECTED when in EMM-REGISTERED state is initiated by a NAS Service Request message from the UE to the MME. As the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state, a EPS security context exists in the UE and the MME, and this EPS security context further contains uplink and downlink NAS COUNTs. The NAS Service Request message sent in EMM-REGISTERED shall be integrity protected and contain the uplink NAS sequence number.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

1> if in RRC_IDLE, for each of the *PagingRecord*, if any, included in the *Paging* message:

  2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches one of the UE identities allocated by upper layers:

    3> forward the *ue-Identity* and, except for NB-IoT, the *cn-Domain* to the upper layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

  2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

    3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> else:

    3> draw a random value in the range 0 .. 2^{40}-1 and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> if the UE supports *mo-VoiceCall* establishment cause and UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating MMTEL voice and *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *voiceServiceCauseIndication*:

  2> set the *establishmentCause* to *mo-VoiceCall*;

1> else:

  2> set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

1> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

  2> if the UE supports multi-tone transmission, include *multiToneSupport*;

  2> if the UE supports multi-carrier operation, include *multiCarrierSupport*;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation. If the conditions for cell re-selection are fulfilled, the UE shall perform cell re-selection as specified in 5.3.3.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

NOTE: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> if the *RRCConnectionSetup* is received in response to an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest*:

  2> discard the stored UE AS context and *resumeIdentity*;

  2> indicate to upper layers that the RRC connection resume has been fallbacked;

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;

1> stop timer T303, if running;

1> stop timer T305, if running;

1> stop timer T306, if running;

1> stop timer T308, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> stop timer T350, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.6.12.4;

1> release *rclwi-Configuration*, if configured, as specified in 5.6.16.2;

1> stop timer T360, if running;

1> enter RRC_CONNECTED;

1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

  2> if the *RRCConnectionSetup* is received in response to an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest*:

    3> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

      4> set the *s-TMSI* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* (or *SystemInformationBlockType1-NB* in NB-IoT);

  2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:

    3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

      4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;

    3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

  2> except for NB-IoT, if upper layers provided the 'Registered MME':

    3> include and set the *gummei-Type* to the value provided by the upper layers;

2> if the UE supports CIoT EPS optimisation(s):

3> include a*ttachWithoutPDN-Connectivity* if received from upper layers;

3> include *up-CIoT-EPS-Optimisation* if received from upper layers;

3> except for NB-IoT, include *cp-CIoT-EPS-Optimisation* if received from upper layers;

2> if connecting as an RN:

3> include the *rn-SubframeConfigReq*;

2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

2> except for NB-IoT:

3> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

4> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

3> if the UE has MBSFN logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

4> include *logMeasAvailableMBSFN*;

3> else if the UE has logged measurements available for E-UTRA and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarLogMeasReport*:

4> include *logMeasAvailable*;

3> if the UE has connection establishment failure information available in *VarConnEstFailReport* and if the RPLMN is equal to *plmn-Identity* stored in *VarConnEstFailReport*:

4> include *connEstFailInfoAvailable*;

3> include the *mobilityState* and set it to the mobility state (as specified in TS 36.304 [4]) of the UE just prior to entering RRC_CONNECTED state;

3> if the UE supports storage of mobility history information and the UE has mobility history information available in *VarMobilityHistoryReport*:

4> include the *mobilityHistoryAvail*;

2> if UE needs UL gaps during continuous uplink transmission:

3> include *ue-CE-NeedULGaps*;

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5]

If the service request cannot be accepted, the network shall return a SERVICE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

…

The UE shall take the following actions depending on the received EMM cause value in the SERVICE REJECT message.

#3 (Illegal UE);

#6 (Illegal ME); or

…

#7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED, shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. The UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#9 (UE identity cannot be derived by the network);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS procedures.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback and the UE has dual Rx/Tx configuration and supports enhanced 1xCS fallback, the UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

If the service request was initiated for any reason other than CS fallback, 1x CS fallback or initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

NOTE 4: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

#10 (Implicitly detached);

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation is IMSI detached for both EPS services and non-EPS services.

The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall delete any mapped EPS security context or partial native EPS security context.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS procedures.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback and the UE has dual Rx/Tx configuration and supports enhanced 1xCS fallback, the UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

If the service request was initiated for any reason other than CS fallback, 1x CS fallback or initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

NOTE 5: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

22.5.9.1.3 Test description

22.5.9.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- NB-IoT Ncell 1, set to "Serving cell";
- NB-IoT Ncell 2, set to Non-Suitable cell".

UE:

- none.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 3-NB) on Ncell 1, according to TS 36.508 [18] Table 8.1.5.1-1.

22.5.9.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.9.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 1 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including an unmatched identity (incorrect S-TMSI).	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message within 5 s?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	2	F
3-6b	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2 indicate that the UE responds to the paging message?	-	-	1	P
7	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE'.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
8	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
9	Set the cell type of Ncell 1 to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 2 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 2 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed, or the USIM is removed.	-	-	-	-
11	Set the cell type of the Ncell 2 to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 1 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 1 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
12	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
13-25b1	Check: Does the UE perform the attach procedure by executing steps 2 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.	-	-	3	P
26	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
27-30b	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2 is performed?	-	-	´-	-
31	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal ME'.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
32	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
33	Set the cell type of Ncell 1 to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 2 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 2 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
34	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	F
	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed, or the USIM is removed.	-	-	-	-
35	Set the cell type of the Ncell 2 to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 1 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 1 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
36	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
37-	Check: Does the UE perform the attach	-	-	4	P

49b1	procedure by executing steps 2 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.				
50	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
51-54b	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2 is performed?	-	-	´-	-
55	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'EPS services not allowed'.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
56	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
57	Set the cell type of Ncell 1 to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 2 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 2 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
58	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	F
	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed, or the USIM is removed.	-	-	-	-
59	Set the cell type of the Ncell 2 to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 1 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 1 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
60	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
61-73b1	Check: Does the UE perform the attach procedure by executing steps 2 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.	-	-	5	P
74	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
75-78b	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2 is performed?	-	-	´-	-
79	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'UE identity cannot be derived by the network'.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 79a1-79a2 describes the behaviour that depends on UE behaviour (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
79a1	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 79a2 describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
79a2	IF NOT pc_Automatic_EPS_Re_Attach, the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
80-92b1	Check: Does the UE perform the attach procedure by executing steps 2 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.	-	-	6	P
93	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
94-97b	The generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2 is performed?	-	-	´-	-
98	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Implicitly detached'.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 99a1-99a2 describes the behaviour that depends on UE behaviour (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
99a1	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 99a2 describes a behaviour which depends on the UE capability	-	-	-	-
99a2	IF NOT pc_Automatic_EPS_Re_Attach, the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
100-112b	Check: Does the UE perform the attach procedure by executing steps 2 to 14b1 of the	-	-	6	P

1	UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.				
113	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
Note 1: SS waits for 1.5 second to receive the Attach Request on the existing RRC Connection. In case Attach Request is not received within 1.5 second, existing RRC Connection is released.					

22.5.9.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.9.1.3.3-1: *Paging-NB* (step 1, Table 22.5.9.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 8.1.6.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Paging-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ue-Identity[1] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI SEQUENCE {			
mmec	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
m-TMSI	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.5.9.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (step 4, Table 22.5.9.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: Table 8.1.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity[1] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the value of the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.5.9.1.3.3-3: SERVICE REJECT (step 7, Table 22.5.9.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: Table 4.7.2.22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM Cause	'0000 0011'B	Illegal UE	

Table 22.5.9.1.3.3-4: SERVICE REJECT (step 31, Table 22.5.9.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: Table 4.7.2.22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM Cause	'0000 0110'B	Illegal ME	

Table 22.5.9.1.3.3-5: SERVICE REJECT (step 55, Table 22.5.9.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: Table 4.7.2.22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM Cause	'0000 0111'B	EPS services not allowed	

Table 22.5.9.1.3.3-6: SERVICE REJECT (step 79, Table 22.5.9.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: Table 4.7.2.22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM Cause	'0000 1001'B	UE identity cannot be derived by the network	

Table 22.5.9.1.3.3-7: ATTACH REQUEST (step 80-92b1, Table 22.5.9.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 22.5.9.1.3.3-8: SERVICE REJECT (step 98, Table 22.5.9.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: Table 4.7.2.22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM Cause	'0000 1001'B	UE identity cannot be derived by the network	

Table 22.5.9.1.3.3-9: ATTACH REQUEST (step 100-112b1, Table 22.5.9.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

22.5.10 NB-IoT / EPS NAS integrity and encryption / SNOW 3G

22.5.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE in NB-S1 modereceives an integrity protected and ciphering SECURITY MODE COMMAND message
instructing to start integrity protection and ciphering algorithm with SNOW 3G }
    then { UE transmits an integrity protected with SNOW 3G and ciphering SECURITY MODE COMPLETE and
starts applying the NAS Integrity protection and NAS ciphering in both UL and DL }
           }
```

22.5.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clause 4.4.4.1, 4.4.4.2, 5.4.3.1, 5.4.3.2 and 5.4.3.3. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.1]

For the UE, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a valid EPS security context exists and has been taken into use. For the network, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection. Integrity protection of all NAS signalling messages is the responsibility of the NAS. It is the network which activates integrity protection.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.2]

Once the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established, the receiving EMM or ESM entity in the UE shall not process any NAS signalling messages unless they have been successfully integrity checked by the NAS. If NAS signalling messages, having not successfully passed the integrity check, are received, then the NAS in the UE shall discard that message. The processing of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that has not successfully passed the integrity check is specified in subclause 5.4.3.5. If any NAS signalling message is received as not integrity protected even though the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established by the network, then the NAS shall discard this message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.1]

The purpose of the NAS security mode control procedure is to take an EPS security context into use, and initialise and start NAS signalling security between the UE and the MME with the corresponding EPS NAS keys and EPS security algorithms.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.2]

The MME initiates the NAS security mode control procedure by sending a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to the UE and starting timer T3460 (see example in figure 5.4.3.2.1).

The MME shall reset the downlink NAS COUNT counter and use it to integrity protect the initial SECURITY MODE COMMAND message if the security mode control procedure is initiated:

- to take into use the EPS security context created after a successful execution of the EPS authentication procedure;
- upon receipt of TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including a GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE, if the MME wishes to create a mapped EPS security context (i.e. the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" in the NAS key set identifier IE included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message).

The MME shall send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message unciphered, but shall integrity protect the message with the NAS integrity key based on K_{ASME} or mapped K'_{ASME} indicated by the eKSI included in the message. The MME shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected with new EPS security context".

...

The MME shall include the replayed security capabilities of the UE (including the security capabilities with regard to NAS, RRC and UP (user plane) ciphering as well as NAS and RRC integrity, and other possible target network security capabilities, i.e. UTRAN/GERAN if the UE included them in the message to network), the replayed $nonce_{UE}$ when creating a mapped EPS security context and if the UE included it in the message to the network, the selected NAS ciphering and integrity algorithms and the Key Set Identifier (eKSI).

Additionally, the MME may request the UE to include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

NOTE: The AS and NAS security capabilities will be the same, i.e. if the UE supports one algorithm for NAS it is also be supported for AS.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.3]

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall check whether the security mode command can be accepted or not. This is done by performing the integrity check of the message and by checking that the received UE security capabilities and the received $nonce_{UE}$ have not been altered compared to what the UE provided in the initial layer 3 message that triggered this procedure.

If the type of security context flag is set to "native security context" and if the KSI matches a valid native EPS security context held in the UE while the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current security context, the UE shall take the native EPS security context into use.

If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message can be accepted, the UE shall take the EPS security context indicated in the message into use. The UE shall in addition reset the uplink NAS COUNT counter if:

- the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is received in order to take an EPS security context into use created after a successful execution of the EPS authentication procedure;
- the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message received includes the type of security context flag set to "mapped security context" in the NAS key set identifier IE the eKSI does not match the current EPS security context, if it is a mapped EPS security context.

If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message can be accepted, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected with the selected NAS integrity algorithm and the EPS NAS integrity key based on the K_{ASME} or mapped K'_{ASME} if the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" indicated by the eKSI. When the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message includes the type of security context flag set to "mapped security context" in the NAS key set identifier IE, the $nonce_{MME}$ and the $nonce_{UE}$, then the UE shall either:

- generate K'_{ASME} from both the $nonce_{MME}$ and the $nonce_{UE}$ as indicated in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19];or
- check whether the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message indicates the eKSI of the current EPS security context, if it is a mapped EPS security context, in order not to re-generate the K'_{ASME}.

Furthermore, if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message can be accepted, the UE shall cipher the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message with the selected NAS ciphering algorithm and the EPS NAS ciphering key based on the K_{ASME} or mapped K'_{ASME} indicated by the eKSI. The UE shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected and ciphered with new EPS security context".

From this time onward the UE shall cipher and integrity protect all NAS signalling messages with the selected NAS ciphering and NAS integrity algorithms.

If the MME indicated in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that the IMEISV is requested, the UE shall include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

22.5.10.3 Test description

22.5.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1-NB) according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.5.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2-6	Steps 2-6 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 [subclause 8.1.5.2.3] are performed.	-	-	-	-

7	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security. (type of integrity protection algorithm SNOW 3G)	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message ciphered and starts applying ciphering and the NAS Integrity protection in both UL and DL?	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	1	P
9-17	Steps 9a1-15 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 [subclause 8.1.5.2.3] are performed.	-	-	-	-
18	The SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message with Integrity protected and ciphered	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit an IDENTITY RESPONSE message with Integrity Protected and ciphered?	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	1	P
20	The SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message (not Integrity protected and ciphered)	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit an IDENTITY RESPONSE message within the next 5 seconds?	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	1	F

22.5.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.10.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 7)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms Type of integrity protection algorithm	001	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA1 (SNOW 3G)	
Type of ciphering algorithm	001	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA1 (SNOW3G)	

22.5.11 NB-IoT / EPS NAS integrity and encryption / AES

22.5.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE in NB-S1 mode receives an integrity protected and ciphering SECURITY MODE COMMAND
message instructing to start integrity protection and ciphering algorithm with AES}
    then { UE transmits an integrity protected with AES and ciphering SECURITY MODE COMPLETE and
starts applying the NAS Integrity protection and NAS ciphering in both UL and DL }
           }
```

22.5.11.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in TC 22.5.10, clause 22.5.10.2

22.5.11.3 Test description

22.5.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in TC 22.5.10, clause 22.5.10.3.1

22.5.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in TC 22.5.10, Table 22.5.10.3.2.1, except the integrity protection algorithm is AES.

22.5.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Same Specific message contents as in TC 22.5.10, Table 22.5.10.3.3.1-1, except the Type of integrity protection algorithm is changed to AES.

Table 22.5.11.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 7)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms - Type of integrity protection algorithm	 010	 EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA2 (AES)	
- Type of ciphering algorithm	010	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA2 (AES)	

22.5.12 NB-IoT / EPS NAS integrity and encryption / ZUC

22.5.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE in NB-S1 mode receives an integrity protected and ciphering SECURITY MODE COMMAND
message instructing to start integrity protection and ciphering algorithm with ZUC }
   then { UE transmits an integrity protected with ZUC and ciphering SECURITY MODE COMPLETE and
starts applying the NAS Integrity protection and NAS ciphering in both UL and DL }
```

(2)

```
with { Integrity protection and ciphering successful started by executing Security Mode Procedure}
ensure that {
  when { UE in NB-S1 mode receives an IDENTITY REQUEST message without integrity protected }
   then { UE does not transmit an IDENTITY RESPONSE message }
}
```

22.5.12.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 22.5.10.2

22.5.12.3 Test description

22.5.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 22.5.10.3.1

22.5.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

22.5.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in table 22.5.10.3.2.1, except the integrity protection algorithm is ZUC.

22.5.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.12.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 7)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Selected NAS security algorithms			
- Type of integrity protection algorithm	011	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA3 (ZUC)	
- Type of ciphering algorithm	011	EPS ciphering algorithm 128-EEA3 (ZUC)	

22.5.13 NB-IoT / Attach Procedure / Success / Last visited TAI, TAI list and equivalent PLMN list handling

22.5.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE  attached to the network with a valid USIM inserted and a valid GUTI}
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered off and then powered on }
    then { the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message with the EPS attach type set to "initial EPS
attach", including GUTI and last visited registered TAI }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having a valid NAS security context and the UE switched-off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on}
    then { the UE transmits an integrity protected ATTACH REQUEST message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result matching the requested
service(s), the TAI list the UE is registered to, a set of equivalent PLMNs matching the PLMNs
within the TAI list }
   then { UE deletes the old TAI list, stores the new TAI list, and does not perform a TAU while
moving within this set of TAs }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result matching the requested
service(s), the TAI list the UE is registered to, a set of equivalent PLMNs matching the PLMNs
within the TAI list }
   then { UE deletes the old TAI list, stores the new TAI list, and performs a TAU when moving out
of this set of TAs}
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE has received a set of equivalent PLMNs in an ATTACH ACCEPT message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has been switched off; then switched on; and then the UE receives an ATTACH_ACCEPT
message with a new set of equivalent PLMNs}
   then { UE deletes the old equivalent PLMN list, and uses the new equivalent PLMN list}
            }
```

22.5.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.4, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.4, 6.5.1.2 and 9.9.3.33, and TS 36.304 clause 4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.4]

The UE shall store a list of equivalent PLMNs. These PLMNs shall be regarded by the UE as equivalent to each other for PLMN selection and cell selection/re-selection. The same list is used by EMM, GMM and MM.

The UE shall update or delete this list at the end of each attach or combined attach or tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure. The stored list consists of a list of equivalent PLMNs as downloaded by the network plus the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that downloaded the list. When the UE is switched off, it shall keep the stored list so that it can be used for PLMN selection after switch on. The UE shall delete the stored list if the USIM is removed or when the UE attached for emergency bearer services enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED. The maximum number of possible entries in the stored list is 16.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

...

If the UE is in NB-S1 mode, then the UE shall set the control plane CIoT EPS optimization bit to "control plane CIoT EPS optimization supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE is in NB-S1 mode, supports NB-S1 mode only, and requests to attach for EPS services and "SMS only", the UE shall indicate the SMS only requested bit to "SMS only" in the additional update type IE and shall set the EPS attach type IE to "EPS attach" in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

...

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, or if the UE wants to request PDN connection with the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container IE.

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, and the UE does not want to request PDN connection with the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE contained in the ESM message container information element.

If a valid EPS security context exists, the UE shall integrity protect the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the message included in the ESM message container IE. When the UE does not have a valid EPS security context, the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the message included in the ESM message container IE is not integrity protected.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

The MME shall assign and include the TAI list the UE is registered to in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The UE, upon receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, shall delete its old TAI list and store the received TAI list.

NOTE 3: When assigning the TAI list, the MME can take into account the eNodeB's capability of support ofCIoT EPS optimization.

…

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

...

The MME may also include a list of equivalent PLMNs in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. Each entry in the list contains a PLMN code (MCC+MNC). The UE shall store the list as provided by the network, and if the attach procedure is not for emergency bearer services, the UE shall remove from the list any PLMN code that is already in the list of "forbidden PLMNs" or in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service". In addition, the UE shall add to the stored list the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that sent the list. The UE shall replace the stored list on each receipt of the ATTACH ACCEPT message. If the ATTACH ACCEPT message does not contain a list, then the UE shall delete the stored list.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2, “Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure initiation”]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

a) when the UE detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME, unless the UE is configured for "AttachWithIMSI" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17] and is entering a tracking area in a new PLMN that is neither the registered PLMN nor in the list of equivalent PLMNs;

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2, “UE requested PDN connectivity procedure initiation”]

In order to request connectivity to a PDN using the default APN, the UE includes the access point name IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or, when applicable, in the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message, according to the following conditions:

- if use of a PDN using the default APN requires PAP/CHAP, then the UE should include the Access point name IE; and
- in all other conditions, the UE need not include the Access point name IE.

[TS 24.301, clause 9.9.3.33, “Tracking area identity list”]

The Tracking area identity list is a type 4 information element, with a minimum length of 8 octets and a maximum length of 98 octets. The list can contain a maximum of 16 different tracking area identities.

…

The value part of the Tracking area identity list information element consists of one or several partial tracking area identity lists. The length of each partial tracking area identity list can be determined from the 'type of list' field and the 'number of elements' field in the first octet of the partial tracking area identity list.

…

Partial tracking area identity list:

Type of list (octet 1)
Bits
7 6
0 0 list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values
0 1 list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with consecutive TAC values
1 0 list of TAIs belonging to different PLMNs

…

For type of list = "001" and number of elements = k:

octet 2 to 4 contain the MCC+MNC, and
octet 5 and 6 contain the TAC of the first TAI belonging to the partial list.
The TAC values of the other k-1 TAIs are TAC+1, TAC+2, …, TAC+k-1.

…

The MNC shall consist of 2 or 3 digits.

[TS 36.304, clause 4.3]

suitable cell:

A "suitable cell" is a cell on which the UE may camp on to obtain normal service. The UE shall have a valid USIM and such a cell shall fulfil all the following requirements.

- The cell is part of either:

  - the selected PLMN, or:
  - the registered PLMN, or:
  - a PLMN of the Equivalent PLMN list
- For a CSG cell, the cell is a CSG member cell for the UE;

  According to the latest information provided by NAS:

- The cell is not barred, see subclause 5.3.1;
- The cell is part of at least one TA that is not part of the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" [4], which belongs to a PLMN that fulfils the first bullet above;
- The cell selection criteria are fulfilled, see subclause 5.2.3.2;

If more than one PLMN identity is broadcast in the cell, the cell is considered to be part of all TAs with TAIs constructed from the PLMN identities and the TAC broadcast in the cell.

22.5.13.3 Test description

22.5.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

NOTE: while this test describes the uses of 8 cells, it is intended that this test only requires 2 cells to be active at any one instant.

Table 22.5.13-1: Ncell TAI values

Ncell	MCC	MNC	TAC (hex)	Remark	Freq	List of frequencies in SIB5	Remark
50	001	01	0002	2 digit MNC	f1	f2, f3	HPLMN
57	310	102	0002	3 digit MNC	f3	f1, f2	See Note 1
51	001	01	0001		f1	f2, f3	HPLMN
52	001	01	0027		f1	f2, f3	HPLMN
55	004	07	fff0		f2	f1, f3	See Note 2
56	004	07	fff9		f2	f1, f3	See Note 2
59	316	002	0003	3 digit MNC	f3	f1, f2	See Note 1
54	004	02	0003		f2	f1, f3	See Note 2
Note 1: Ncells 57 and 59 do not co-exist; the same frequency f3 is used. Note 2: Ncells 54, 55 and 56 do not co-exist; the same frequency f2 is used.							

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in NB-IoT cells;
- with the exception of the Physical Cell Identity and the list of frequencies in SIB5, all other parameters for these Ncells are the same as defined for Ncell 1 in TS 36.508 [18];
- the power level of Ncell 50 is the Serving Cell level defined in table 8.3.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18];
- the power levels of Ncells 51 to 59 are set to the Non-suitable Off level defined in table 8.3.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].

Table 22.5.13-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 50	Ncell 57	Ncell 51	Ncell 52	Ncell 55	Ncell 56	Ncell 59	Ncell 54
T0	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-97	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T2	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T3 (N=3)	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-97	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off
T3 (N=4)	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	-97	-85	Off	Off	Off
T3 (N=5)	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	-97	-85	Off	Off
T3 (N=6)	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	-97	-85	Off
T3 (N=7)	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	-97	-85
T4	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	-97
T5	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	-97

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on NB-IoT Cell, and when on NB-IoT Cell, the UE is last authenticated and registered on Ncell 50 using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1-NB) according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.5.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 50 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
1-14b1	Steps 1-14b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
16	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T1 in table 22.5.13-2. Note: Ncell 50 is still suitable but the UE shall select Ncell 57	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 57 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
17	Wait 120 seconds for mobile to camp on Ncell 57	-	-	-	-
18	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 19 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
19	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal (see step 18) then the UE sends DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
20	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T2 in table 22.5.13-2.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 51 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
21	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE send an integrity protected ATTACH REQUEST message (IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN the ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST, OTHERWISE the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST) with the last visited TAI correctly indicating the TAI of Ncell 57; the GUTI allocated in step 13 and the KSI_{ASME} allocated in step 5?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 2	P
22a1-25	Steps 9a1-12 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed.				
26	The SS sends an ATTACH ACCEPT message allocating 16 TAIs and an aligned set of equivalent PLMNs. IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN the ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT OTHERWISE the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 27 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the Control Plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the Control Plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
27	Steps 14a1-14b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed.	-		-	-
27	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-*		*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*		

A	*NB* message.				
28	The SS waits 5seconds	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION steps 29 to 32 are repeated for N = 3 to N = 7 with Ncells 52, 55, 56, 59, 54 according to T3 in table 22.5.13-2.	-	-	-	-
29	Cell power levels are set according to T3 and the value of N.	-	-	-	-
30	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 120 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	F
31	Check: Does the UE camp on the strongest cell for each T3(x) in table 22.5.13-2 being applied by using the procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2?	-	-	3	-
32	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
33	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T4 in table 22.5.13-2. Note: the new list of equivalent PLMNs allocated in step 26 means that list of equivalent PLMNs allocated in step 13 should have been deleted. Hence the PLMN of Ncell 57 shall not be selected by a cell reselection process, and the UE shall remain camped on Ncell 54.	-	-	-	-
34	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Ncell 57 in the next 120 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	F
35	Check: Does the UE camp on Ncell 54 by using the procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.2?	-	-	5	-
36	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
37	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T5 in table 22.5.13-2.	-	-	-	-
38	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Ncell 50 with the last visited TAI set to the TAI of Ncell 54; the GUTI allocated in step 13 and the KSI_{ASME} allocated in step 5?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P
39	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
40	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
41	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

22.5.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.13.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 13, Table 22.5.13.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
TAI list		List of 2 TAIs	
Length of tracking area identity list contents	11	The value in the length field	
Number of elements	00001		
Type of list	010	More than one PLMN	
Partial tracking area identity list	First TAI = TAI of Ncell 57; Second TAI = TAI of Ncell 50		
GUTI	MCC=001, MNC=01, MMEGI = 1, MMEC= 1, M-TMSI arbitrarily allocated but compliant to rules of TS 23.003 sub clause 2.8	Includes PLMN ID of Ncell 50	
Equivalent PLMNs	MCC=310, MNC=102	PLMN ID of Ncell 57	

Table 22.5.13.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 22, Table 22.5.13.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Sent in SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE with valid integrity check			
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI allocated in step 13		
NAS key set identifier	KSI allocated in step 5		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI of Ncell 57		

Table 22.5.13.3.3-3: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 26, Table 22.5.13.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
TAI list		Contains 3 separate partial tracking area ID lists	
Length of tracking area identity list contents	32	The decimal value of the value in the length field	
Type of first partial tracking area identity list	010	More than one PLMN	
Number of elements	00010	3 elements	
First TAI	MCC = 004, MNC = 02, TAC = 0003		
Second TAI	MCC = 005, MNC = 002, TAC = 0003		
Third TAI	MCC = 316, MNC = 002, TAC = 0003		
Type of second partial tracking area identity list	001	Consecutive TACs on same PLMN	
Number of consecutive TACS	01001	10 elements	
TAI	MCC = 004 MNC = 07 TAC = fff0	TAI with lowest numbered TAC	
Type of third partial tracking area identity list	000	Individual TACs on same PLMN	
Number of elements	00010	3	
MCC	MCC = 001		
MNC	MNC = 01		
First TAC	TAC = 0001		
Second TAC	TAC = 0005		
Third TAC	TAC = 0027		
GUTI	MCC=001, MNC = 01, MMEGI = 64000, MMEC= 127, M-TMSI arbitrarily allocated but compliant to rules of TS 23.003 sub clause 2.8	Includes PLMN ID of Ncell 51.	
Equivalent PLMNs	MCC=004, MNC=02; MCC=004, MNC=03; MCC=004, MNC=07; MCC=316, MNC=002;	4 equivalent PLMNs	

Table 22.5.13.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 38, Table 22.5.13.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI allocated in step 26		
NAS key set identifier $_{\text{ASME}}$	Same as allocated in step 5		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI of Ncell 54		

22.5.14 NB-IoT / Attach / Rejected / Tracking Area not allowed/Roaming not allowed in this tracking area / No suitable cells in tracking area

22.5.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or an ESM DUMMY
MESSAGE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Tracking area not
allowed" }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, UE deletes the GUTI, last
visited registered TAI and KSI, UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE and UE stores
the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { serving cell belongs to TAI where UE was rejected }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach on any other cell }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a new cell in the same TAI it was already rejected }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell belonging to a tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas
for regional provision of service"}
    then { UE attempts to attach with IMSI }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the list of "forbidden tracking areas for
regional provision of service" contains more than one TAI}
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a cell belonging to one of the TAIs in the list of "forbidden tracking areas
for regional provision of service" }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service" before the UE was switched off }
    then { UE performs registration on that cell }
            }
```

(7)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or an
ESM DUMMY MESSAGE }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "roaming not allowed
in this tracking area" }
```

```
    then { the UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and the UE deletes the GUTI,
the last visited registered TAI and KSI and the UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE
or optionally EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and the UE stores the current TAI in the list of
"forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
            }
```

(8)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the
TAI of the current cell belongs to the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters a cell belonging to a tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking
areas for roaming"}
    then { the UE attempts to attach with IMSI }
            }
```

(9)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the
list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" contains more than one TAI}
ensure that {
  when { the UE selects a cell belonging to one of the TAIs in the list of "forbidden tracking areas
for roaming" }
    then { the UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(10)

```
with { the UE is switched off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for roaming" before the UE was switched off or the USIM is inserted again on that
cell }
    then { UE performs registration on that cell }
            }
```

(11)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or an
ESM DUMMY MESSAGE }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "roaming not allowed
in this tracking area" }
    then { the UE performs a PLMN selection }
            }
```

(12)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or an
ESM DUMMY MESSAGE }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to "No suitable cells in
tracking area" }
    then { the UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, UE deletes any GUTI, last
visited registered TAI and KSI and the UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE and the
UE stores the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
            }
```

(13)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of
"forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
ensure that {
  when { the UE re-selects a cell that belongs to the TAI where UE was rejected }
    then { the UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(14)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of
"forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and KSI was deleted }
ensure that {
```

```
  when { in the same PLMN, the UE enters a cell which provides normal service and belongs to a
tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
    then { the UE attempts to attach with IMSI }
            }
```

(15)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of
"forbidden tracking areas for roaming"}
ensure that {
  when { there are cells in the same PLMN and other PLMN that provide normal service and belong to
tracking areas not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
    then { UE attempts to attach to the cell in the same PLMN }
            }
```

(16)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the list of "forbidden tracking areas for
roaming" contains more than one TAI}
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a cell that belongs to one of the TAIs in the list of "forbidden tracking
areas for roaming" }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
            }
```

(17)

```
with { UE is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for roaming" before the UE was switched off }
    then { UE attempts to attach }
            }
```

22.5.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.2, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.5, 5.2.2.3.2, 5.2.4.4, Annex C and TS 36.304 clause 4.3, 5.2.4.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2]

The UE shall store a list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service". These lists shall be erased when the UE is switched off or when the UICC containing the USIM is removed, and periodically (with a period in the range 12 to 24 hours).

...

In S1 mode, the UE shall update the suitable list whenever an ATTACH REJECT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, SERVICE REJECT or DETACH REQUEST message is received with the EMM cause #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", or #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area".

Each list shall accommodate 40 or more TAIs. When the list is full and a new entry has to be inserted, the oldest entry shall be deleted.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

The UE shall include the IMSI in the EPS mobile identity IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message if the selected PLMN is neither the registered PLMN nor in the list of equivalent PLMNs and:

- the UE is configured for "AttachWithIMSI" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]; or
- the UE is in NB-S1 mode....

...

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, or if the UE wants to request PDN connection with the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container IE.

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, and the UE does not want to request PDN connection with the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE contained in the ESM message container information element..

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, if the message is integrity protected or contains a reject cause other than EMM cause value #25, the UE shall stop timer T3410.

...

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

In S101 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity provided with the indication from the lower layers to prepare for an S101 mode to S1 mode handover in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming". Additionally, the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or optionally EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH. The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

In S101 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity provided with the indication from the lower layers to prepare for an S101 mode to S1 mode handover in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall:

- store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE. AND
- if the Extended EMM cause IE with value "E-UTRAN not allowed" is included in the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE supports "E-UTRA Disabling for EMM cause #15", and the "E-UTRA Disabling Allowed for EMM cause #15" parameter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17] is present and set to enabled; then the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability as specified in subclause 4.5 and search for a suitable cell in GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology; otherwise. the UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

In S101 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity provided with the indication from the lower layers to prepare for an S101 mode to S1 mode handover in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.2.2.3.2]

The UE shall initiate an attach or combined attach procedure when entering a cell which provides normal service.

[TS 24.301, Annex C (normative)]

The following EMM parameters shall be stored on the USIM if the corresponding file is present:

- GUTI;
- last visited registered TAI;
- EPS update status;
- Allowed CSG list;
- Operator CSG list; and
- EPS security context parameters from a full native EPS security context (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]).

The presence and format of corresponding files on the USIM is specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17].

If the corresponding file is not present on the USIM, these EMM parameters except allowed CSG list are stored in a non-volatile memory in the ME together with the IMSI from the USIM. The allowed CSG list is stored in a non-volatile memory in the ME if the UE supports CSG selection. These EMM parameters can only be used if the IMSI from the USIM matches the IMSI stored in the non-volatile memory; else the UE shall delete the EMM parameters.

…

[TS 36.304, clause 4.3]

…

suitable cell:

A "suitable cell" is a cell on which the UE may camp on to obtain normal service. The UE shall have a valid USIM and such a cell shall fulfil all the following requirements.

- The cell is part of either:
  - the selected PLMN, or:
  - the registered PLMN, or:
  - a PLMN of the Equivalent PLMN list
- For a CSG cell, the cell is a CSG member cell for the UE;

  According to the latest information provided by NAS:
- The cell is not barred, see subclause 5.3.1;
- The cell is part of at least one TA that is not part of the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" [4], which belongs to a PLMN that fulfils the first bullet above;
- The cell selection criteria are fulfilled, see subclause 5.2.3.2;

If more than one PLMN identity is broadcast in the cell, the cell is considered to be part of all TAs with TAIs constructed from the PLMN identities and the TAC broadcast in the cell.

[TS 36.304 subclause 5.2.4.4]

...

If the highest ranked cell or best cell according to absolute priority reselection rules is an intra-frequency or inter-frequency cell which is not suitable due to being part of the "list of forbidden TAs for roaming" or belonging to a PLMN which is not indicated as being equivalent to the registered PLMN, the UE shall not consider this cell and other cells on the same frequency, as candidates for reselection for a maximum of 300s. If the UE enters into state *any cell selection*, any limitation shall be removed. If the UE is redirected under E-UTRAN control to a frequency for which the timer is running, any limitation on that frequency shall be removed.

...

22.5.14.3 Test description

22.5.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- a maximum of 3 cells are active at any given time. For cell setup refer to Table 8.1.4.2-3: Default NAS parameters for simulated Ncells in TS 36.508[18].
- NB-IOT system information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in all cells

Table 22.5.14.3-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 50	Ncell 51	Ncell 55	Ncell 56	Ncell 62
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-97	Off	Off	Off
T2	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-97	-85	Off	Off	Off
T3	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-97	Off	Off	Off
T4	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-120	Off	Off	Off
T5	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-85	Off	Off
T6	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-91	-85	Off
T7	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-85	Off	Off
T8	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-97	Off	-85	Off	Off
T9	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-85	Off	Off
T10	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-85	Off	-91
T11	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-91	Off	-85
T12	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-85	Off	Off
T13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
T14	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-91	-85	-85
T15	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-91	-85	Off

UE:

- the UE is configured to initiate EPS attach;

Preamble:

- the UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1-NB) according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.5.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T1 in table 22.5.14.3-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 50 unless explicitly stated otherwise. All ATTACH REJECT messages must be sent integrity protected.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. IF AttachWithoutPDN AND UE sets "attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity" in *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* THEN the ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST, OTHERWISE the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service " in the UE should now contain TAI-1)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Ncell 50 or Ncell 51?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 2	F
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
9	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T2 in table 22.5.14.3-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 51 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message? IF AttachWithoutPDN AND UE sets "attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity" in *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* THEN the ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST, OTHERWISE the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,4	P
10A-10D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 8.1.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service " in the UE should now contain TAI-1 and TAI-2)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
13	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T3 in table 22.5.14.3-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 50 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 3, 5	F
15	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-

16	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T4 in table 22.5.14.3-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 50 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message? IF AttachWithoutPDN AND UE sets “attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity” in *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* THEN the ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST, OTHERWISE the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 6	P
19-29	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.	-	-	-	-
29A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.				
29B	The UE is switched of or the USIM is removed.				
29C	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message.				
29D	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* message.				
29E	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message.				
29F	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach Type IE indicating "switch off".	-->	DETACH REQUEST		
29G	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.				
30	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T5 in table 22.5.14.3-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 55 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
31	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
32	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. IF AttachWithoutPDN AND UE sets “attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity” in *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* THEN the ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST, OTHERWISE the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
33	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "roaming not allowed in this tracking area ". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-7)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
34	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
35	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	7,11	F
36	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
37	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	7,11	F
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 56 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
38	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T6 in table 22.5.14.3-1.	-	-	-	-
39	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on Ncell 56 as specified? IF AttachWithoutPDN AND UE sets “attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity” in	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	7, 8	P

	RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB THEN the ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST, OTHERWISE the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST. Note: according to TS 24.301, the UE has the choice to enter "LIMITED-SERVICE" or "PLMN- SEARCH" state. But in any case it shall do a PLMN selection. In the first option, the UE shall apply reselection so it will select cell 56 and then attempt to attach; in the second option it will select the same PLMN again and exclude cells from forbidden TAs so it will select cell 56.				
39A-39D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 8.1.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
40	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "roaming not allowed in this tracking area". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-7 and TAI-8)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
41	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
42	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 60 seconds on Ncell 55 or Ncell 56?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	7, 9	F
43	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
44	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T7 in table 22.5.14.3-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 55 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
45	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
46	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message? IF AttachWithoutPDN AND UE sets “attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity” in *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* THEN the ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST, OTHERWISE the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	10	P
46A-46D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 8.1.5.2.3 in TS 36.508 [18].	-	-	-	-
47	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "roaming not allowed in this tracking area ". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-7)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
47A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
48	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T8 in table 22.5.14.3-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 50 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
49	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message? IF AttachWithoutPDN AND UE sets “attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity” in *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* THEN the ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	11	P

	ATTACH REQUEST, OTHERWISE the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST.				
50-60	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.	-	-	-	-
61	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.				
61A	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message.		DETACH REQUEST		
62	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T9 in table 22.5.14.3-1.	-	-	-	-
63	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 55 unless explicitly stated otherwise.				
64	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message? IF AttachWithoutPDN AND UE sets “attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity” in *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* THEN the ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST, OTHERWISE the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
65	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = " No suitable cells in tracking area ". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-7)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
65A	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
66	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T10 in table 22.5.14.3-1.	-	-	-	-
67	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Ncell 55 or Ncell 62?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	12	F
68	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T11 in table 22.5.14.3-1.	-	-	-	-
69	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Ncell 55 or Ncell 62?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	13	F
70	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
71	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T12 in table 22.5.14.3-1.	-	-	-	-
72	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.				
73	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message on Ncell 55. IF AttachWithoutPDN AND UE sets “attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity” in *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* THEN the ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST, OTHERWISE the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
74	Void				
74A-74D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 8.1.5.2.3 in TS 36.508 [18].	-	-	-	-
75	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = “No suitable cells in tracking	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-

	area". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI- 7)				
76	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
76A	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T14 in table 22.5.14.3-1.				
77	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on Ncell 56? IF AttachWithoutPDN AND UE sets "attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity" in *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* THEN the ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST, OTHERWISE the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	14, 15	P
77A-77D	Steps 5 to 8 from procedure 8.1.5.2.3 in TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-
78	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "No suitable cells in tracking area". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-7 and TAI-8)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
79	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
80	SS adjusts the cell power levels according to row T 15 in table 22.5.14.3-1.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 56 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
81	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	15, 16	F
82	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
83	The UE is brought back to operation.	-	-	-	-
84	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST? IF AttachWithoutPDN AND UE sets "attachWithoutPDN-Connectivity" in *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* THEN the ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST, OTHERWISE the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	17	P
85-95	The attach procedure is completed by executing steps 5 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.	-	-	-	-
-	At the end of this test procedure sequence, the UE is in end state 2-NB Connected Mode according to TS 36.508.	-	-	-	-

22.5.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.14.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (steps 4 and 11, Table 22.5.14.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00001100	#12 "Tracking area not allowed"	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 22.5.14.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (steps 10, 18, 39, 46, 49, 77 and 84 Table 22.5.14.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4.	

Table 22.5.14.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REJECT (steps 33, 40 and 47 in table 22.5.14.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00001101	#13 " roaming not allowed in this tracking area "	
ESM message container	Not present		

Table 22.5.14.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 75 and 78 Table 22.5.14.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	0000 1111	#15 “No suitable cells in tracking area”	
ESM message container	Not present		

22.5.15 NB-IoT / Normal tracking area update / low priority override

22.5.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is switched-off with a valid USIM inserted and the UE is configured to override NAS
signalling low priority  }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on }
    then { the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including the Device properties IE set to “MS
is not configured for NAS signalling low priority” }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode and UE configured for low priority NAS
signalling and low priority NAS signalling override }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering a new tracking area not included in the TAI list }
   then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the low priority indicator set to "MS
is not configured for NAS signalling low priority"}
             }
```

22.5.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 4.2A

[TS 24.301 clause 4.2A]

A UE configured for NAS signalling low priority (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A], 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) indicates this by including the Device properties IE in the appropriate NAS message and setting the low priority indicator to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", except for the following cases in which the UE shall set the low priority indicator to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority":

- the UE is performing an attach for emergency bearer services;
- the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established and is performing EPS mobility management procedures, or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;
- the UE configured for dual priority is requested by the upper layers to establish a PDN connection with the low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority";
- the UE configured for dual priority is performing EPS session management procedures related to the PDN connection established with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority";
- the UE configured for dual priority has a PDN connection established by setting the low priority indicator to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" and is performing EPS mobility management procedures;
- the UE is performing a service request procedure for a CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call;
- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN; or
- the UE is responding to paging.

The network may use the NAS signalling low priority indication for NAS level mobility management congestion control and APN based congestion control.

If the NAS signalling low priority indication is provided in a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the MME stores the NAS signalling low priority indication within the default EPS bearer context activated due to the PDN connectivity request procedure.

22.5.15.3 Test description

22.5.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 50 (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- Ncell 51 (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on the NB-IoT cell using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- The UE is configured for low priority NAS signalling
- The UE is configured for low priority NAS signalling override

The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 22.5.15.3.1-1.

Table 22.5.15.3.1-1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service 96 is supported.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	"NAS_SignallingPriority is set to "NAS signalling low priority" as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.3.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	"Override_NAS_SignallingLowPriority" is set to "UE can override the NAS signalling low priority indicator" as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.9.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	"ExtendedAccessBarring is set to extended access barring is applied for the UE" as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.8
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	"Override_ExtendedAccessBarring is set to UE can override extended access barring" as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.10.
EF_{ACC}	Type "B" as defined in TS 34.108 clause 8.3.2.15
Note: As per TS 23.401 [22] clause 4.3.17.4, UE's configuration of low access priority and Extended Access Barring shall match each other and so do their corresponding override configuration.	

Preamble:

- UE is in State 1-NB switched off.

22.5.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-4b1	Steps 1 – 4b1 of the generic procedure specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 is performed.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including the Device properties IE set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority"?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
6-15b1	Steps 5 – 14b1 of the generic procedure specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 is performed	-	-	-	-
16	The SS releases the RRC connection.			-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Ncell 51.	-	-	-	-
17	Set the cell type of Ncell 50 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 51 to the " Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the Device properties IE set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority"?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
19	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
20	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
21	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-		-

22.5.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.15.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 5, Table 22.5.15.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 8.1.7			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	0	'MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

Table 22.5.15.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 18, Table 22.5.15.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	0	'MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority'	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

22.5.16 NB-IoT / Normal tracking area update / Rejected / EPS service not allowed /EPS services not allowed in this PLMN

22.5.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS service
not allowed" }
    then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
```

(2)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up or switched on }
    then { UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with 'Old GUTI or IMSI IE = 'IMSI"}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to 'EPS
services not allowed in this PLMN' }
    then { UE deletes the GUTI, the last visited registered TAI and KSI and UE deletes the list of
equivalent PLMNs and UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and UE stores the PLMN in the
"forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" }
```

(4)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs for
GPRS service" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell which is in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" }
    then { UE doesn’t perform an attach procedure }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs for
GPRS service" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell which is not in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" }
    then { UE initiates an attach procedure }
```

```
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE is switched off and a PLMN is stored in the 'forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service' }
ensure that {
  when { UE is power ON in a cell with forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service }
    then { UE initiates an attach procedure }
```

22.5.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

…

The UE shall take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message.

…

#7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If the EPS update type is "periodic updating", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation, which is IMSI attached for non-EPS services, is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services. The UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED, shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and shall proceed with appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. The UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

#14 (EPS services not allowed in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). Furthermore the UE shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

If the EPS update type is "TA updating", or the EPS update type is "periodic updating" and the UE is in PS mode 1 or PS mode 2 of operation, the UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]. In this case, the UE supporting S1 mode only shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs before performing the procedure.

If the EPS update type is "periodic updating", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation, which is IMSI attached for non-EPS services, is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services and shall proceed as follows:

- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED;
- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with the appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. In this case, the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5);
- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode may perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6];
- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting S1 mode only, or operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

22.5.16.3 Test description

22.5.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Only three Ncells are active at a time
- Three NB-IoT cells Ncell 50, Ncell 51, and Ncell 55 are active from steps 1 to 34;
- Ncell 50 (belongs to TAI-1, home PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- Ncell 51 (belongs to TAI-2, home PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- Ncell 55 (belongs to TAI-7, visited PLMN) is set to "Non-suitable cell";
- Three NB-IoT cells Ncell 55, Ncell 56, and Ncell 57 are active from steps 35 to 104;
- Ncell 55 (belongs to TAI-7, visited PLMN) is set to "Serving cell";
- Ncell 56 (belongs to TAI-8, visited PLMN, another TAC) is set to "Non-suitable cell";

- system information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.2 is applied in NB-IoT cells.

Table 22.5.16.3.1-1: Time instances of cell power level

	Parameter	Unit	Ncell 50	Ncell 51	Ncell 55	Ncell 56
T0	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-120	-120	Off
T1	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-120	-85	-120	Off
T2	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-120	-120	Off
T3	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-120	-120	-85	Off
T4	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	-120	-120	Off
T5	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-85	Off
T6	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-120	-85
T7	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	Off	Off	-85	-120
T8	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-85	Off	-120	-120
T9	Cell-specific NRS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	-120	Off	-85	-120

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 3-NB) on Ncell 50 with power settings "T0" in table 22.5.16.3.1-1 according to [18].

22.5.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.16.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Ncell 50 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 51 to the "Serving cell" according to row T1 of table 22.5.16.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 51.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = " EPS services not allowed ".	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Set the cell type of Ncell 50 to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 51 to the "Non-Suitable cell" according to row T2 of table 22.5.16.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Ncell 50? Note: Ncell 50 belongs to the same PLMN where the UE was rejected but a different TAC	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Ncell 50?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
9	Set the cell type of Ncell 50 to the " Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 55 to the "Serving cell" according to row T3 of table 22.5.16.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Ncell 55? Note: Ncell 55 belongs to a PLMN which is not the same like the one on which the UE was rejected.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
11	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Ncell 55?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
13	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
14	Set the cell type of Ncell 50 to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 55 to the "Non-Suitable cell" according to row T4 of table 22.5.16.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-
15	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on Ncell 50?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
17-33	Steps 5 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed on Ncell 50.	-	-	-	-
34	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed.				

	Otherwise the power is removed.				
	EXCEPTION: Step 34a describes behaviour				
34a	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE sends DETACH REQUEST message	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
35	Set the cell type of Ncell 55 to the "Serving cell" according to row T5 of table 22.5.16.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-
36-56	Steps 1 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed on Ncell 55.	-	-	-	-
57	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
	Set the cell type of Ncell 56 to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 55 to the "Non-Suitable cell" according to row T6 of table 22.5.16.3.1-1.				
58	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Ncell 56.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
59	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN ".	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
60	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
61	Set the cell type of Ncell 55 to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 56 to the "Non-Suitable cell" according to row T7 of table 22.5.16.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-
62	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Ncell 55? Note: Ncell 55 belongs to the same PLMN where the UE was rejected but a different TAC	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
63	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
64	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 90 seconds on Ncell 55?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	F
65	Set the cell type of Ncell 55 to the " Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 50 to the "Serving cell" according to row T8 of table 22.5.16.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-
66	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message on Ncell 50? Note: Ncell 50 belongs to a PLMN which is not the same like the one on which the UE was rejected.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
67-82	steps 5 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed on Ncell 50.	-	-	-	-
83	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
84	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 84a describes behaviour				
84a	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then UE sends DETACH REQUEST message	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
85	Set the cell type of Ncell 55 to the "Serving cell". set the cell type of Ncell 50 to the "Non-Suitable cell" according to row T9 of table 22.5.16.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-
86	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
87	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on Ncell 55?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	6	P
88-103	steps 5 to 14b1 of the UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 sub clause 8.1.5.2.3	-	-	-	-

	are performed on Ncell 55.				
104	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

22.5.16.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.16.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 22.5.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00000111	#7 “EPS services not allowed”.	

Table 22.5.16.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 16, Table 22.5.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		

Table 22.5.16.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 59, Table 22.5.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00001110	#14 “EPS services not allowed in this PLMN”.	

Table 22.5.16.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 66, Table 22.5.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

Table 22.5.16.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 87, Table 22.5.16.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

Table 22.5.16.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB* for Ncell 50 and Ncell51 (preamble and all steps, Table 22.5.16.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	f2		
carrierFreqOffset-r13	f2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.5.16.3.3-7: *SystemInformationBlockType5-NB* for Ncell 55 and Ncell 56 (preamble and all steps, Table 22.5.16.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType5-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList-NB-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	f1		
carrierFreqOffset-r13	f1		
}			
}			
}			

22.5.17 NB-IoT / Attach Success /Normal tracking area update accepted / Periodic tracking area update T3412 Extended Value / PSM

22.5.17.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is switched-off with a valid USIM inserted and the UE is configured to attach with PSM
}
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on }
    then { the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including the T3324 IE }
}
```

(2)

```
with { the UE in IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a paging message before timer T3324 is expired }
    then { the UE responds to the paging request }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { PSM is activated }
   then { UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including the T3324 IE }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE }
ensure that {
  when { the SS sends a Paging-NB message }
   then { the UE does not answer the Paging-NB message }
}
```

(5)

Void

(6)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode with timer T3412 “normal” and extended values
being allocated by the SS during Tracking Area Update procedure }
ensure that {
  when { timer T3412 extended value expires }
   then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type = “Periodic updating” }
}
```

22.5.17.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.11, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.3.2.2, and 5.5.1.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.11]

The UE can request the use of power saving mode (PSM) during an attach or tracking area updating procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE shall not request the use of PSM during:

- an attach for emergency bearer services procedure;
- an attach procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach";
- a tracking area updating procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services; or
- a tracking area updating procedure when the UE has a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services.

The network accepts the use of PSM by providing a specific value for timer T3324 when accepting the attach or tracking area updating procedure. The UE may use PSM only if the network has provided the T3324 value IE during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure with a value different from "deactivated".

NOTE: Timer T3324 is specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

Upon expiry of the timer T3324 or if the T3324 value provided by the network is zero, the UE may deactivate the AS layer and activate PSM by entering the state EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE if:

a) the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services;

b) the UE has no PDN connection for emergency bearer services;

c) the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode; and

d) in the EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state.

If conditions a, b and c are fulfilled, but the UE is in a state other than EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE when timer T3324 expires, the UE may activate PSM when the MS returns to state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

A UE that has already been allocated timer T3324 with a value different from "deactivated" and the timer T3324 has expired, may activate PSM if it receives an "Extended wait time" from lower layers.

If the UE is attached for emergency bearer services or has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall not activate PSM.

The UE may deactivate PSM at any time (e.g. for the transfer of mobile originated signalling or user data), by activating the AS layer before initiating the necessary EMM procedures. When PSM is activated all NAS timers are stopped and associated procedures aborted except for T3412, T3346 and T3396.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

If the UE supports PSM and requests the use of PSM, then the UE shall include the T3324 value IE with a requested timer value in the ATTACH REQUEST message. When the UE includes the T3324 value IE and the UE indicates support for extended periodic timer value in the MS network feature support IE, it may also include the T3412 extended value IE to request a particular T3412 value to be allocated.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

……..

t) when the UE needs to request the use of PSM or needs to stop the use of PSM; or

u) when a change in the PSM usage conditions at the UE requires a different timer T3412 value or different timer T3324 value.

NOTE: A change in the PSM usage conditions at the UE can include e.g. a change in the UE configuration, a change in requirements from upper layers or the battery running low at the UE.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.1.2.4]

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH ACCEPT message to the UE and start timer T3450. The MME shall send the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to activate the default bearer (see subclause 6.4.1). The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers towards the UE by invoking the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.2).

...

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a T3412 extended value IE, then the UE shall use the value in T3412 extended value IE as periodic tracking area update timer (T3412). If the ATTACH ACCEPT message does not contain T3412 extended value IE, then the UE shall use the value in T3412 value IE as periodic tracking area update timer (T3412).

22.5.17.3 Test description

22.5.17.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- NB-IoT Ncell 1, default parameters.

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on the NB-IoT cell using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- The UE is configured to use Power Saving Mode.
- The UE is configured to use the timer T3324 set to two minutes.

Preamble:

- UE is in State 1-NB switched off.

22.5.17.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.17.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-3	Steps 1 – 3 of the generic procedure specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 is performed	-	-	-	-
4a1-4b1	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including the T3324 IE set to two minutes.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6-15b1	Steps 5 – 14b1 of the generic procedure specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 is performed	-	-	-	-
-	The SS shall wait for 1 minute and then execute the following steps before timer T3324 expires.	-	-	-	-
16-20	Check: Does the UE accept the paging request. Steps 1-5, from paging generic procedure in TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3 are performed.	-	-	2	P
21	The user requests PSM by MMI or by AT command. The requested value of T3324 is 1 minute.	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
23	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including GUTI-1.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
24	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
25	The SS releases the RRC connection.			-	-
26	When the T3324 timer expires the SS send Paging message including a matched identity	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE respond to the paging message?			4	F
28-37	Void	-	-	-	-
38	The SS waits 4 minutes. (Expiry of T3412 extended value)	-	-	-	-
39	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	6	P
40	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
41	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
42	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

22.5.17.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.17.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 5, Table 22.5.17.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI(belonging to PLMN with same MCC as stored in EF_{IMSI} on the test USIM card)	GUTI copied from USIM Old and valid GUTI is included by the UE	
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI1	GUTI copied from USIM If available, the last TAI is included by UE and will be used to establish a good list of TAIs in subsequent ATTACH ACCEPT message.	
T3324	2 minutes		

Table 22.5.17.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 15b1, Table 22.5.17.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3324	T3324 timer value	Timer set to the same value as in table 22.5.17.3.3-1	

Table 22.5.17.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 22, Table 22.5.17.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	000	TA updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	"Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise"	
T3324 value	00100001 or 00011110	1 minute or 60 seconds	

Table 22.5.17.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 23, Table 22.5.17.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update result	000	"TA only"	
GUTI	GUTI-1		
T3324 value	00100001	1 minute	
T3412 extended value	‘10100100’B	4 minutes	

Table 22.5.17.3.3-5: Void

Table 22.5.17.3.3-6: Void

Table 22.5.17.3.3-7: Void

Table 22.5.17.3.3-8: Void

Table 22.5.17.3.3-9: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 39, Table 22.5.17.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	011	periodic updating'	

22.5.18 NB-IoT / Attach & Normal tracking area update Procedure / Success / without Idle eDRX parameters / With Idle eDRX parameters/ With and without Idle eDRX and PSM parameters

22.5.18.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE sent Attach Request message with “extended DRX parameters IE”}
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the extended DRX parameters in the ATTACH ACCEPT message }
    then { the UE shall use the extended DRX parameters and send Attach complete message}
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE applied extended DRX parameters received in Attach Accept }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the paging-nb message in the paging occasion in paging hyperframe}
    then { the UE shall send the control plane service request message}
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE sent TAU Request message with “extended DRX parameters IE” }
ensure that {
  when { the UE does not receives the extended DRX parameters in the TAU ACCEPT message }
    then { the UE shall not use the extended DRX parameters and use the idle DRX parameters, and,
send TAU complete message}
            }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE not received extended DRX parameters in TAU Accept }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the paging-nb message in the eDRX sleep }
    then { the UE shall send the control plane service request message}
            }
```

(5)

```
with { the UE sent Attach Request message with “extended DRX parameters IE” }
ensure that {
  when { UE does not receive the extended DRX parameters in the ATTACH ACCEPT message }
    then { the UE shall not use the extended DRX parameters and use the idle DRX parameters and send
Attach complete message}
            }
```

(6)

```
with { the UE not received extended DRX parameters in Attach Accept }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the paging-nb message in the eDRX sleep }
```

```
    then { the UE shall send the control plane service request message}
            }
```

(7)

```
with { the UE sent TAU Request message with “extended DRX parameters IE” }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the extended DRX parameters in the TAU ACCEPT message }
    then { the UE use the extended DRX parameters and send TAU complete message}
            }
```

(8)

```
with { the UE applied extended DRX parameters received in TAU Accept }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives paging-nb message in the paging occasion in paging hyperframe }
    then { the UE shall send the control plane service request message}
            }
```

(9)

```
with { the UE has sent an Attach Request message with the “extended DRX parameters IE” and the
“T3324 IE” }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message including the extended DRX and T3324 IE
parameters }
    then { the UE shall send Attach complete message to network }
            }
```

(10)

```
with { the UE applied extended DRX parameters received in Attach Accept }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a paging-nb message in a valid paging occasion in paging hyperframe as per
idle eDRX }
    then { the UE shall send the control plane service request message to network }
            }
```

(11)

```
with { the UE has sent a TAU Request message with “extended DRX parameters IE” and the “T3324 IE” }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the TAU ACCEPT message not including the extended DRX parameters but
including the T3324 IE }
    then { the UE shall send TAU complete message }
            }
```

(12)

```
with { the UE has received TAU ACCEPT message not including extended DRX parameters IE but including
T3324 IE }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a paging-nb message after T3324 timer expiry in a valid paging occasion as
per normal DRX }
    then { the UE shall not send the control plane service request message to network }
            }
```

(13)

```
with { the UE has sent an Attach Request message with “extended DRX parameters IE” and the “T3324
IE” }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message including the extended DRX parameters but not the
T3324 IE }
    then { the UE shall send Attach complete message to network }
            }
```

(14)

```
with { the UE has received an ATTACH ACCEPT message including extended DRX parameters IE but not the
T3324 IE }
```

```
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a paging-nb message in a valid paging occasion in paging hyperframe as per
Idle eDRX}
    then { the UE shall send the control plane service request message to network }
           }
```

22.5.18.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.11, 5.3.12, 5.3.13, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.4, 5.5.3.2.2, 5.5.3.2.4 and 5.6.2.2.1.1

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.11]

The UE can request the use of power saving mode (PSM) during an attach or tracking area updating procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE shall not request the use of PSM during:

- an attach for emergency bearer services procedure;
- an attach procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach";
- a tracking area updating procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services; or
- a tracking area updating procedure when the UE has a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services.

The network accepts the use of PSM by providing a specific value for timer T3324 when accepting the attach or tracking area updating procedure. The UE may use PSM only if the network has provided the T3324 value IE during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure with a value different from "deactivated".

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.12]

The UE may request the use of extended idle-mode DRX cycle (eDRX) during an attach or tracking area updating procedure by including the extended DRX parameters IE (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE shall not request the use of eDRX during:

…

The network accepts the request to use the eDRX by providing the extended DRX parameters IE when accepting the attach or the tracking area updating procedure. The UE shall use eDRX only if the network has provided the extended DRX parameters IE during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure.

NOTE: If the UE wants to keep using eDRX, the UE includes the extended DRX parameters IE in each attach or tracking area updating procedure.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.13]

The UE can request the use of both PSM and eDRX during an attach or tracking area update procedure but it is up to the network to decide to enable none, one of them or both (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]).

If the network accepts the use of both PSM (see subclause 5.3.11) and eDRX (see subclause 5.3.12), the extended DRX parameters IE provided to the UE should allow for multiple paging occasions before the active timer expires.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.1.2.2]

If the UE supports eDRX and requests the use of eDRX, the UE shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.1.2.4]

The MME shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message only if the extended DRX parameters IE was included in the ATTACH REQUEST message, and the MME supports and accepts the use of eDRX.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

a) when the UE detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME;

...

u) when the UE needs to request the use of eDRX or needs to stop the use of eDRX;

v) when a change in the eDRX usage conditions at the UE requires different extended DRX parameters;

…

If the UE supports eDRX and requests the use of eDRX, the UE shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301 clause5.5.3.2.4]

The MME shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message only if the extended DRX parameters IE was included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, and the MME supports and accepts the use of eDRX.

[TS 24.301 clause5.6.2.2.1.1]

To initiate the procedure the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20], 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]) and shall start the timer:

- T3415 for this paging procedure, if the network accepted to use eDRX for the UE.

22.5.18.3 Test description

22.5.18.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- NB-IoT Ncell 1, set to "Serving cell";
- NB-IoT Ncell 11, set to Non-Suitable cell".
- System information combination 2 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in NB-IoT cells.

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on E-UTRAN, and when on E-UTRAN, the UE is last authenticated and registered on the NB-IoT cell using default message contents according to TS 36.508 [18].
- the UE is configured to request the use of eDRX (in the ATTACH REQUEST and TRACKING AREA UPDATE messages).
- The UE is configured to use Power Saving Mode.
- The UE is configured to set T3324 to two minutes.

Preamble:

- UE is in State 1-NB switched off.

22.5.18.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.18.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Ncell 1.	-	-	-	-
1-14b1	Steps 1 – 14b1 of the generic procedure specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an Extended DRX parameters IE?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	1	P
16	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
17	SS transmits a *Paging* message to the UE in a valid paging occasion in paging hyperframe as per Idle eDRX	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
18-19	Steps 2 to 3 of the NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport procedure (TS 36.508 8.1.5A.2.3) are executed.	-	-	-	-
20-21	Void	-	-	-	-
21A	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST according to step 4a1a1 or 4a1b1 in the generic procedure in TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3?	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	2	P
21B	Steps 4a1b1 to 5 or only step 5 of the NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport procedure (TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3) are executed	-	-	-	-
22	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
23	Set the cell type of Ncell 1 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 11 to the " Serving cell"				
24	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including an Extended DRX parameters IE	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
25	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without an Extended DRX parameters IE. GUTI-1 is included.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message without an Extended DRX parameters IE?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	3	P
27	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
28	SS transmits a *Paging-NB* message to the UE in a valid paging occasion as per normal DRX	<--	*Paging-NB*		
29–30	Steps 2 to 3 of the NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport procedure (TS 36.508 8.1.5A.2.3) are executed.	-	-	-	-
31-32	Void	-	-	-	-
32A	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST according to step 4a1a1 or 4a1b1 in the generic procedure in TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3?	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	4	P
32B	Steps 4a1b1 to 5 or only step 5 of the NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user	-	-	-	-

	data transfer non-SMS transport procedure (TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3) are executed				
33	The UE is switched off, see Note 1.	-	-	-	-
34	Set the cell type of Ncell 1 to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 11 to the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
35	The UE is switched on	-	-	-	-
36–48b1	Steps 2 – 14b1 of the generic procedure specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed	-	-	-	-
49	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message without an Extended DRX parameters IE?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	5	P
50	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
51	SS transmits a *Paging-NB* message to the UE in a valid paging occasion as per normal DRX	<--	*Paging-NB*		
52–53	Steps 2 to 3 of the NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport procedure (TS 36.508 8.1.5A.2.3) are executed.	-	-	-	-
54-55	Void	-	-	-	-
55A	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST according to step 4a1a1 or 4a1b1 in the generic procedure in TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3?	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	6	P
55B	Steps 4a1b1 to 5 or only step 5 of the NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport procedure (TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3) are executed	-	-	-	-
55C	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
56	Set the cell type of Ncell 1 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 11 to the " Serving cell"				
57	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including an Extended DRX parameters IE	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
58	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including an Extended DRX parameters IE. GUTI-2 is included.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
59	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	7	P
60	The SS releases the RRC connection.			-	-
61	SS transmits a *Paging-NB* message to the UE in a valid paging occasion in paging hyperframe as per Idle eDRX	<--	*Paging-NB*		
62–63	Steps 2 to 3 of the NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport procedure (TS 36.508 8.1.5A.2.3) are executed.				
64-65	Void	-	-	-	-
65A	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST according to step 4a1a1 or 4a1b1 in the generic procedure in TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3?	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	8	P
65B	Steps 4a1b1 to 5 or only step 5 of the NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport	-	-	-	-

	procedure (TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3) are executed				
66	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
67	The UE is switched off, see Note 1.	-	-	-	-
68	SS sets the cell type of Ncell 1 to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 11 to the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Ncell 1.	-	-	-	-
70–83b1	Steps 1 – 14b1 of the generic procedure specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 is performed	-	-	-	-
84	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an Extended DRX parameters IE and the T3324 IE set to two minutes?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	9	P
85	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
86	SS transmits a *Paging* message to the UE in a valid paging occasion in paging hyperframe as per Idle eDRX	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
87–88	Steps 2 to 3 of the NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport procedure (TS 36.508 8.1.5 A.2.3) are executed.				
89-90	Void	-	-	-	-
90A	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST according to step 4a1a1 or 4a1b1 in the generic procedure in TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3?	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	10	P
90B	Steps 4a1b1 to 5 or only step 5 of the NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport procedure (TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3) are executed	-	-	-	-
91	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
92	SS sets the cell type of Ncell 1 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 11 to the " Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
93	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including an Extended DRX parameters IE and the T3324 IE set to two minutes.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
94	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without an Extended DRX parameters IE but with the T3324 IE set to 2 minutes. GUTI-3 is included.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
95	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	11	P
96	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
97	When the T3324 timer expires the SS sends Paging message including a matched identity in a valid paging occasion as per normal DRX	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
98	Check: Does the UE respond to the paging message?	-	-	12	F
98A	The SS waits 4 minutes. (Expiry of T3412 extended value)	-	-	-	-
98B	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
98C	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE	-	-

	UPDATE ACCEPT message		ACCEPT		
98D	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
98E	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
99	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 99a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability.				
99a1	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
100	SS sets the cell type of Ncell 1 to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Ncell 11 to the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
101	The UE is switched on	-	-	-	-
102–114b1	Steps 2 – 14b1 of the generic procedure specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 is performed	-	-	-	-
115	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an Extended DRX parameters IE but without the T3324 IE?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	13	P
115A	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
116	SS sends a *Paging* message to the UE in a valid paging occasion in paging hyperframe as per Idle eDRX	<--	*Paging-NB*	-	-
117–118	Steps 2 to 3 of the NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport procedure (TS 36.508 8.1.5 A.2.3) are executed.	-	-	-	-
119-120	Void	-	-	-	-
120A	Check: Does the UE transmit a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST according to step 4a1a1 or 4a1b1 in the generic procedure in TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3?	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	14	P
120B	Steps 4a1b1 to 5 or only step 5 of the NB-IoT Control Plane CIoT MT user data transfer non-SMS transport procedure (TS 36.508, clause 8.1.5A.2.3) are executed	-	-	-	-
121	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: This implies detaching of the UE, releasing of the RRC connection and resetting of the radio bearers at the SS side.					

22.5.18.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.18.3.3-1: Void

Table 22.5.18.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 1-14b1 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		

Table 22.5.18.3.3-3: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 1-14b1 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	'0000'B	2.56 seconds	
eDRX value	'0011'B	40.96 seconds	

Table 22.5.18.3.3-4: Void

Table 22.5.18.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 24 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		

Table 22.5.18.3.3-6: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 25 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-1		
Extended DRX parameters	Not Present		

Table 22.5.18.3.3-7: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE (step 26 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-25			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-1		

Table 22.5.18.3.3-8: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 36–48b1 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		

Table 22.5.18.3.3-9: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 36–48b1 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters	Not present		

Table 22.5.18.3.3-10: Message ATTACH COMPLETE (step 49 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters	Not present		

Table 22.5.18.3.3-11: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 57 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		

Table 22.5.18.3.3-12: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 58 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	‘0000’B	2.56 seconds	
eDRX value	‘0011’B	40.96 seconds	
GUTI	GUTI-2		

Table 22.5.18.3.3-13: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 70–83b1 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		
T3324	'00100010'B	2 minutes	

Table 22.5.18.3.3-14: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 70–83b1 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	‘0000’B	2.56 seconds	
eDRX value	‘0011’B	40.96 seconds	
T3324	'00100010'B	2 minutes	

Table 22.5.18.3.3-15: Void

Table 22.5.18.3.3-16: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 93 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		
T3324 value	'00100010'B	2 minutes	

Table 22.5.18.3.3-17: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 94 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-3		
Extended DRX parameters	Not Present		
T3324 value	'00100010'B	2 minutes	
T3412 extended value	‘10100100’B	4 minutes	

Table 22.5.18.3.3-18: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE (step 95 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-25			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
GUTI	GUTI-3		

Table 22.5.18.3.3-19: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 102–114b1 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	Any Value		
eDRX value	Any Value		
T3324	'00100010'B	2 minutes	

Table 22.5.18.3.3-20: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 102–114b1 in Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Extended DRX parameters			
Paging Time Window	‘0000’B	2.56 seconds	
eDRX value	‘0011’B	40.96 seconds	
T3324	Not present		

Table 22.5.18.3.3-21: Void

Table 22.5.18.3.3-22: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 98B, Table 22.5.18.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type	011	periodic updating'	

22.5.19 Void

22.5.20 NB-IoT/ UE in NB-S1 mode supporting control plane data back-off timer/ Service reject with extended wait time CP data/ Release with extended wait time CP data/ Attach accept with extended wait time CP data

22.5.20.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message with ESM DATA TRANSPORT piggybacked }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause value set to #22 "congestion" and a
value for control plane data back-off timer T3448}
    then { the UE starts timer T3448 with the received value and performs control plane data
transmission on the expiry of timers T3448 }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with indication supporting of Control
Plane data back-off timer }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRC Connection Release message with extendedWaitTime-CPdata }
    then { the UE starts timer T3448 with the "Extended wait time CP data" value and performs normal
cell reselection process }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with indication supporting of Control
Plane data back-off timer }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without T3448 }
    then { the UE stops CP back-off timer and performs control plane data transmission }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has received a ATTACH ACCEPT message with T3448 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message before T3448 expiry }
    then { the UE performs control plane data transmission after expiry of T3448 }
            }
```

22.5.20.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.401, clauses 4.3.7.4.2.7, and TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.6, 5.5.3.2.6, 5.6.1.5, and 5.6.1.6.

[TS 23.401, clause 4.3.7.4.2.7]

Under overload conditions the MME may restrict requests from UEs for data transmission via Control Plane CIoT EPS Optimisation. A Control Plane data back-off timer may be returned by the MME (e.g.in Attach/TAU/RAU Accept messages, Service Reject message or Service Accept message). While the Control Plane data back-off timer is running, the UE shall not initiate any data transfer via Control Plane CIoT EPS Optimisation, i.e. the UE shall not send any Control Plane Service Request with ESM Data Transport message as defined in TS 24.301 [46]. The MME shall store the Control Plane data back-off timer per UE and shall reject any further request (other than exception reporting and a response to paging) for data transmission via Control Plane Service Request from that UE while the Control Plane data back-off timer is still running.

NOTE 1: The Control Plane data back-off timer does not affect any other mobility management or session management procedure.

NOTE 2: The Control Plane data back-off timer does not apply to user plane data communication.

If the UE is allowed to send exception reporting, the UE may initiate Control Plane Service Request for exception reporting even if Control Plane data back-off timer is running.

The UE may respond with Control Plane Service Request without ESM Data Transport to a paging even if the Control Plane data back-off timer is running.

If the MME receives a Control Plane Service Request in response to a paging, and the MME has a Control Plane data back-off timer running for the UE, and the MME is not overloaded, and MME decides to accept the Control Plane Service Request, then the MME shall respond with Service Accept message without the Control Plane data back-off timer and stop the Control Plane data back-off timer. If the UE receives a Service Accept message without the Control Plane data back-off timer from the MME while the Control Plane data back-off timer is running, the UE shall stop the Control Plane data back-off timer. The Control Plane data back-off timer in the UE and the MME is stopped at PLMN change.

If the MME receives a Control Plane Service Request with ESM Data Transport message, and decides to send the UE a Control Plane data back-off timer, the MME may decide to process the Control Plane Service Request with ESM Data Transport message, i.e. decrypt and forward the data payload, or not based on the following:

- If the UE has additionally indicated in a Release Assistance Information in the NAS PDU that no further Uplink or Downlink Data transmissions are expected, then the MME may process (integrity check/decipher/forward) the received Control Plane data packet, and send SERVICE ACCEPT to the UE with Control Plane data back-off timer. The UE interprets this as successful transmission of the Control Plane data packet, starts the Control Plane data back-off timer and proceeds as described in clause 6.8.1.4.
- For all other cases, the MME may decide to not process the received control plane data packet and sends SERVICE REJECT to the UE with Control Plane data back-off timer. The UE interprets this indication as unsuccessful delivery of the control plane data packet, starts the Control Plane data back-off timer and proceeds

as described in clause 6.8.1.4. Then MME may take into consideration whether the PDN Connection is set to Control Plane only to make the decision whether to reject the packet and send SERVICE REJECT or move the PDN connection to user plane and process the data packet.

- Alternatively, if UE has not provided in the in Control Plane service request the release assistance information, and the EPS bearer belongs to a PDN connection not set to Control Plane only, and UE supports user plane EPS CIoT optimisation (or legacy S1-U), then the MME may initiate establishment of S1-U bearer during Data Transport in Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation (according to the procedure defined in clause 5.3.4B.4). In this case MME may also return a Control Plane data back-off timer within the NAS message.

The MME only includes the Control Plane data back-off timer if the UE has indicated support for Control Plane data back-off timer in the Attach/TAU/RAU request.

NOTE 3: If the MME is overloaded or close to overload, but the UE has not indicated support for Control Plane data back-off timer, the MME can use other overload control mechanisms, e.g. mobility management back-off timer or use user plane data communication.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

la) "Extended wait time CP data" from the lower layers

If the UE is operating in NB-S1 mode, the UE shall start the timer T3346 with the "Extended wait time CP data" value and reset the attach attempt counter.

In other cases the UE shall ignore the "Extended wait time CP data".

The UE shall abort the attach procedure, stay in the current serving cell, change the state to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH and apply the normal cell reselection process.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.6]

ka) "Extended wait time CP data" from the lower layers

If the UE is operating in NB-S1 mode and supports the timer T3448, the UE shall start the timer T3448 with the "Extended wait time CP data" value. If the UE is operating in NB-S1 mode and does not support the timer T3448, the UE shall start the timer T3346 with the "Extended wait time CP data" value and reset the tracking area updating attempt counter.

In other cases the UE shall ignore the "Extended wait time CP data".

The UE shall abort the tracking area updating procedure, stay in the current serving cell, set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, change the state to EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE and apply the normal cell reselection process.

If the UE had used eDRX before initiating tracking area updating procedure, then the UE shall continue to use the eDRX with the extended DRX parameters IE received during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

l) Timer T3346 is running

The UE shall not start the tracking area updating procedure unless:

- the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode;
- the UE received a paging;
- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN;
- the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;
- the UE is requested by the upper layer for a CS fallback for emergency call or a 1xCS fallback for emergency call;

- the UE in NB-S1 mode is requested by the upper layer to transmit user data related to an exceptional event and

  i) the UE is allowed to use exception data reporting (see the ExceptionDataReportingAllowed leaf of the NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or the USIM file $EF_{NASCONFIG}$ in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]); and

  ii) timer T3346 was not started when NAS signalling connection was established with RRC establishment cause set to "MO exception data"; or

- the UE has a PDN connection established without the NAS signalling low priority indication or is establishing a PDN connection without the NAS signalling low priority indication, the timer T3402 and the timer T3411 are not running and the timer T3346 was started due to rejection of a NAS request message (e.g. ATTACH REQUEST, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST or EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST) which contained the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority".

The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process.

NOTE 4: It is considered an abnormal case if the UE needs to initiate a tracking area updating procedure while timer T3346 is running independent on whether timer T3346 was started due to an abnormal case or a non successful case.

If the TAI of the current serving cell is not included in the TAI list or the TIN indicates "P-TMSI", the UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

la) Timer T3448 is running

The UE shall not start the tracking area updating procedure with the "signalling active" flag unless:

- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN;
- the UE which is only using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization received a paging; or
- the UE in NB-S1 mode is requested by the upper layer to transmit user data related to an exceptional event and the UE is allowed to use exception data reporting (see the ExceptionDataReportingAllowed leaf of the NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or the USIM file $EF_{NASCONFIG}$ in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]).

The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5]

If the MME sends a SERVICE REJECT message upon receipt of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message piggybacked with the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message:

- if the Release assistance indication IE is not set to "No further uplink or downlink data transmission subsequent to the uplink data transmission is expected" in the message;
- if the UE has indicated a support for the control plane data back-off timer; and
- if the MME decides to activate the congestion control for transport of user data via the control plane,

then the MME shall set the EMM cause value to #22 "congestion" and assign a value for control plane data back-off timer T3448.

On receipt of the SERVICE REJECT message, if the UE is in state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED and the message is integrity protected or contains a reject cause other than EMM cause value #25, the UE shall reset the service request attempt counter, stop timer T3417, T3417ext or T3417ext-mt, if running.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6]

la) "Extended wait time CP data" from the lower layers

- The UE shall abort the service request procedure for transfer of user data via the control plane, enter state EMM-REGISTERED, and stop timer T3417 if still running.

- If the UE is operating in NB-S1 mode and supports the timer T3448, the UE shall start the timer T3448 with the "Extended wait time CP data" value. If the UE is operating in NB-S1 mode and does not support the timer T3448, the UE shall start the timer T3346 with the "Extended wait time CP data" value.

- In other cases the UE shall ignore the "Extended wait time CP data".

- The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The service request procedure for transfer of user data via the control plane is started, if still necessary, when the timer T3448 expires or is stopped.

22.5.20.3 Test description

22.5.20.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1, Ncell 23 are defined in clause 8.1.4.2 in TS 36.508[18].

- System information combination 3 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in NB-IoT cells;

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected Mode, UE Test Loopback mode G Activated (State 2B-NB) on Ncell 1 according to [18].

22.5.20.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.20.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in a ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB	<--	NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
2	Wait for 1 s after the IP packet has been transmitted. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
3	Check: does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	-	-
4	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
5	Check: does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the session management procedure by including the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message with ESM DATA TRANSPORT message? (Note 2)	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
6	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Congestion' and assign a value for control plane data back-off timer T3448.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	1	-
7	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS waits for T3448 to elapse	-	-	-	-
8A1-8A3	Repeat Steps 3 to 5 above	-	-	-	-
8B	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Congestion' and assign a value for control plane data back-off timer T3448.	<--	SERVICE REJECT		
8C	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*		
9	The SS configures: - NCell 1 as the "Non-Suitable cell". - NCell 23 as a "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 23 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
11	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message with extendedWaitTime-CPdata.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*		
12	The SS configures: - NCell 23 as the "Non-Suitable cell". - NCell 1 as a "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 1 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
14	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without T3448.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
15	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
16	The SS starts timer Timer_1 = 5s				
	EXCEPTION: Steps 17a1 to 17b6 describe a behaviour that depend on UE implementation				
17a1	The UE sends an ESM Data Transport Message containing the same user data sent by the SS in Step 1	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
17b1	The SS waits for Timer_1 expiry				
17b2	The SS transmits	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-

	an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.				
17b3	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	-	-
17b4	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
17b5	Check: does the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the session management procedure by including the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message and an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing the same user data sent by the SS in step 1?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	2,3	P
17b6	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message.	<--	RRC: DLInformationTransfer-*NB* NAS: SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
18-20	Void				
21	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
21A	If pc_SwitchOnOff or pc_USIM_Removal then the UE sends DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST		
22	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
23	Steps 2-14 from generic procedure ' NB-IoT UE Attach, Connected mode, UE Test Mode Activated (State 2A-NB)' specified in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5.2A takes place.	-	-	-	-
24	The SS sends an ATTACH ACCEPT message allocating T3448 of 1 minute. IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN the ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT OTHERWISE the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
25	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
26	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 [18] clause 8.1.5.2B is performed. NOTE: The UE enters the UE test loop mode G.	-	-	-	-
27	The SS delays 5s. NOTE: Ensure that the T3448 is running on UE side.	-	-	-	-
28	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE embedded in an ESM DATA TRANSPORT and DLInformationTransfer-NB.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
29	Void	-	-	-	-
29A	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*		
29B	Check : does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message within 45s		RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	4	F
29C	The UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest-NB*		
29D	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
29E	Check: does the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the session management procedure by including the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	4	P

	message and an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing the same user data sent by the SS in step 28?				
29F	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message.	<--	RRC: DLInformationTransfer-NB NAS: SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
30	Void	-		-	-
31	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message.		*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
Note 1: The 1 second delay is used to secure that the UE have received and forwarded the IP Packet transmitted by the SS to the UE test loop function before the RRCConnectionRelease-NB message is sent by the SS. Note 2: UE may include an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing the same user data sent by the SS in step 1					

22.5.20.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.20.3.3-1: Message ESM DATA TRANSPORT (step 1 and step 28, Table 22.5.20.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.3-12A.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol discriminator			
EPS bearer identity			
Procedure transaction identity			
ESM data transport message identity			
User data container	'11110000 11110000 11110000'B	3 Octets of user data - The value is arbitrary chosen	
Release assistance indication	Not present		

Table 22.5.20.3.3-2: Message SERVICE REJECT (Step 6, Table 22.5.20.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2.22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM Cause	'0001 0110'B	Congestion	
T3448		30 seconds	
Timer value	‘01111’B		
Unit	‘000’B		

Table 22.5.20.3.3-3: Message *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* (step 11, Table 22.5.20.3.2-1)

Derivation Path:TS 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-9			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r13 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo-r13 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq-r13	Downlink ARFCN of Ncell 23		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
extendedWaitTime-CPdata-r14	30		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.5.20.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 10 and step 13, Table 22.5.20.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability	the bit that indicates the support of back-off timer for transport of user data via the control plane is 1	Control Plane data back-off timer	

Table 22.5.20.3.3-5: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 24, Table 22.5.20.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
T3448		1 minute	
Timer value	‘00001’B		
Unit	‘001’B		

Table 22.5.20.3.3-5: Message SERVICE REJECT (Step 8B, Table 22.5.20.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2.22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM Cause	'0001 0110'B	Congestion	
T3448		1 minute	
Timer value	‘00001’B		
Unit	‘001’B		

22.5.21 NB-IoT/APN rate control for MO exception data

22.5.21.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE supports APN rate control and indicates support of additional APN rate control for
exception data reporting }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with n additional APN
rate control parameters for exception data container in the protocol configuration options IE or
extended protocol configuration options IE}
    then { the UE stores the additional APN rate control parameters for exception data value and use
the stored additional APN rate control parameters for exception data value as the maximum allowed
limit of uplink exception data related to the APN indicated }
            }
```

22.5.21.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 6.3.9, 6.4.1.3, 6.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.3.9]

If the UE supports APN rate control, the UE shall provide the support indication of APN rate control and additional APN rate control for exception data reporting to the network. If the UE indicates support of additional APN rate control for exception data reporting, the network may provide the APN rate control parameters for exception data to the UE. If the UE does not indicate support of additional APN rate control for exception data reporting, the network shall not provide the APN rate control parameters for exception data to the UE.

If an allowed indication of additional exception reports is provided with the APN rate control parameters and:

- the additional APN rate control parameters for exception data is provided and the limit for additional rate for exception data reporting is not reached; or
- the additional APN rate control parameters for exception data is not provided,

the UE is allowed to send uplink exception reports even if the limit for the APN rate control has been reached.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.1.3]

If the UE receives an additional APN rate control parameters for exception data container in the protocol configuration options IE or extended protocol configuration options IE in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall store the additional APN rate control parameters for exception data value and use the stored additional APN rate control parameters for exception data value as the maximum allowed limit of uplink exception data related to the APN indicated in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message in accordance with 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]. If the UE has a previously stored additional APN rate control parameters for exception data value for this APN, the UE shall replace the stored additional APN rate control parameters for exception data value for this APN with the received additional APN rate control parameters for exception data value.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2]If the UE supports APN rate control, the UE shall include an APN rate control support indicator and an additional APN rate control for exception data support indicator in the protocol configuration options IE or extended protocol configuration options IE

22.5.21.3 Test description

22.5.21.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 1 is defined in clause 8.1.4.2 in TS 36.508[18].
- System information combination 1 is defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 8.1.4.3.1.1 is used in NB-IoT cells;

UE:

The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those shown in Table 22.5.21.3.1-1.

Table 22.5.21.3.1–1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{ACC}	Type “A” as defined in TS 34.108 clause 8.3.2.15
EFNASCONFIG	“Exception Data Reporting Allowed is set to 01”

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1-NB) according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.5.21.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.21.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1-12	Steps 1A-12 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13a1 to 13c1 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on whether the UE is configured for S1_U_DataTransfer and if not then if it is configured to do Attach Without PDN or not.	-	-	-	-
13a1	IF S1_U_DataTransfer THEN the SS transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB* message to establish the default bearer with condition DRB(1) according to [8.1.8]. This message includes the ATTACH ACCEPT message and the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in the ATTACH ACCEPT. NOTE: Settings in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST to check additional APN rate control - Additional APN control set for max 1 message per minute; - MTU parameters are not provided - PLMN Rate control not provided SS starts 1 min APN Rate Control Timer	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB*NAS: ATTACH ACCEPT NAS: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
13a2	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-NB* message to confirm the establishment of default bearer,	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-NB*	-	-
13b1	ELSE IF px_DoAttachWithoutPDN THEN SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message and an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is piggybacked in the ATTACH ACCEPT.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: ATTACH ACCEPT NAS: ESM DUMMY MESSAGE	-	-
13c1	ELSE SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message and an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in the ATTACH ACCEPT If PDN type "IP" was included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST step 4b1 then the network shall include the PDN type and the PDN address information within the PDN address IE in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent to the UE NOTE: Settings in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST to check additional APN rate control	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: ATTACH ACCEPT NAS: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-

	- Additional APN control set for max 1 message per minute - APN rate control set for max 4 messages per minute - MTU parameters are not provided - PLMN Rate control not provided SS starts 1 min APN Rate Control Timer				
14a1-14b1	Steps 14a1-14b1 of the generic procedure for UE registration specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5.2.3 are performed. NOTE: For successful completion of IP address allocation, UE may send a Router Solicitation message encapsulated in ESM Data transport message	-	-		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps15a1-15a3 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE did not establish a PDN connection in step 1-14b1.	-	-	-	-
-	Cause the UE to request PDN connectivity. (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
15a1	The UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
15a2	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. NOTE: Settings in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST to check APN rate control - Additional APN control set for max 1 message per minute - APN rate control set for max 4 messages per minute - MTU parameters are not provided - PLMN Rate control not provided SS starts 1 min APN Rate Control Timer	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 15a3 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation specified in TS 36.508 subclause 8.1.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation if requested by the UE. NOTE: For successful completion of IP address allocation, UE may send a Router Solicitation message encapsulated in ESM Data transport message	-	-	-	-
15a3	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* NAS: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
16	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
16A	Wait until APN rate control timer expires.	-	-	-	-
-	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data.	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit an	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	-	-

	RRCConnectionRequest-NB message on Ncell 12 with establishmentCause-r13 set to mo-ExceptionData?				
18	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup-NB* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup-NB*	-	-
19	SS starts timer 1 min APN Rate control (see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* message and a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message containing user data encapsulated in an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message included in the ESM message container IE?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete-NB* NAS: CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	1	P
21	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21A – 21B are repeated 4 times.	-	-	-	-
21A	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data (see Note 3)	-	-	-	-
21B	Check: Does the UE send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	1	P
21C	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data.	-	-		
21D	Check: Does the UE send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	1	F
22	Wait until timer 1 min additional APN Rate control expires.	-	-	-	-
22A	Trigger the UE to initiate MO Exception Data.	-	-	-	-
23	SS starts timer 1 min additional APN Rate control	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message with in 1 min from step 23?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	1	P
25	Void				
26	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease-NB* message	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-

Note 1: The request of connectivity to a PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command.
Note 2: Steps 19 to 22 shall happen within one minute.
Note 3: After the last attempt, maximum allowed limit of uplink exception data is reached.

22.5.21.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.21.3.3-1: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (Step 13a1, Step 13c1, step15a2, Table 22.5.21.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.3-6.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol discriminator	ESM		
EPS bearer identity	An arbitrarily selected value between '0101'B and '1111'B.		
Procedure transaction identity	The same value as the value set in the latest PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message sent prior to this message.		
Activate default EPS bearer context request message identity	'1100 0001'B	Activate default EPS bearer context request	
EPS bearer identity	The same value as the value set in the latest ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent prior to this message		
Protocol configuration options	Not Present		
Extended protocol configuration options			
Container ID n+X+1	‘0016’H	APN rate control support parameters	pc_APN_RateControl
Length of container ID n+X+1 contents	4		
Container ID n+X+1 contents		The container identifier contents field contains parameters for APN rate control functionality	
Octet 1 AER+Uplink time unit	'1001'B	- Additional exception reports at maximum rate reached are allowed - unrestricted (interval)	
Octets 2-4	'00000000 00000000 00000100'B	Maximum uplink rate (octet 2 to octet 4) is a binary coded representation of the maximum number of messages the UE is restricted to send per time unit. The time unit is indicated in the uplink time unit. If the uplink time unit	

		is set to "unrestricted", the maximum uplink data volume the UE can send is not restricted.	
Container ID n+X+2	‘0019’H	Additional APN rate control for exception data parameters	pc_Additional_APN_RateControl
Length of container ID n+X+2 contents	3		
Container ID n+X+2 contents		The container identifier contents field contains parameters indicate the additional APN rate control parameters for exception data functionality	
Octet 1 Uplink time unit	'001'B	- Additional exception reports at maximum rate reached are not allowed - minute (interval)	
Octets 2-3	'00000000 00000001'B	- Max 1 message per minute	

22.5.22 NB-IoT / Tracking area update/Inter-RAT change between NB-IOT and E-UTRA

22.5.22.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message without TAI of E-UTRA cell and camps on a NB-IOT cell
successfully}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a new E-UTRA cell with different TAI }
    then { the UE requests tracking area update on the new E-UTRA cell with the last visited TAI and
GUTI allocated  }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE receives an TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without TAI of NB-IOT cell and camps on a
E-UTRA cell successfully}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a new NB-IOT cell with different TAI }
    then { the UE requests tracking area update on the new NB-IOT cell with the last visited TAI and
GUTI allocated  }
            }
```

22.5.22.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.4, 5.5.3.2.4, 5.5.3.2.5 and 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

I The MME shall assign and include the TAI list the UE is registered to in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The MME shall not assign a TAI list containing both tracking areas in NB-S1 mode and tracking areas in WB-S1 mode. The UE, upon receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, shall delete its old TAI list and store the received TAI list.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4]

If the tracking area update request has been accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message to the UE. If the MME assigns a new GUTI for the UE, a GUTI shall be included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. In this case, the MME shall start timer T3450 and enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1. The MME may include a new TAI list for the UE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. The MME shall not assign a TAI list containing both tracking areas in NB-S1 mode and tracking areas in WB-S1 mode.

22.5.22.3 Test description

22.5.22.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 50 is a NB-IOT cell belongs to HPLMN.
- Cell C is an E-UTRA cell belongs to HPLMN using different TAI and frequency.

Table 22.5.22-1: Cell TAI values

Cell	MCC	MNC	TAC (hex)	Freq	Remark
Ncell50	001	01	0001	f1	HPLMN
Cell C	001	01	0003	f2	HPLMN

- System information combination FFS;

UE:

- The UE is previously registered on NB-IoT Cell.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Idle Mode (State 3-NB) according to TS 36.508 [18].

22.5.22.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.5.22.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell B as the "Serving cell". - NCell 50 as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on E-UTRAN Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the last visited TAI correctly indicating the TAI of Ncell 50; the GUTI allocated in preamble?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT		
4	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
5	The SS configures: - Cell B as the "Non-Suitable cell". - NCell 50 as a "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Ncell 50 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the last visited TAI correctly indicating the TAI of Ncell 50; the GUTI allocated in step 3?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
7	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT		
8	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

22.5.22.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.5.13.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 22.5.22.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI allocated in preamble		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI of Ncell 50		

Table 22.5.22.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, Table 22.5.22.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00000110'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-3		
GUTI	GUTI-3		

Table 22.5.13.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 6, Table 22.5.22.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Old GUTI	GUTI allocated in step 3		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI of Cell B		

22.6 ESM-CIoT

22.6.1 NB-IoT / UE routing of uplinks packets/User Plane/UE requested PDN disconnect procedure accepted by the network

22.6.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

Void

(2)

```
with { the UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE and in EMM-CONNECTED mode with a default EPS bearer }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has an IP packet for transmission AND no packet filter is configured for the default EPS bearer }
    then { the UE transmits the IP packet in uplink on the default EPS bearer }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE and in EMM-CONNECTED mode with a default EPS bearer }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has an IP packet for transmission where the IP header only satisfies a packet filter configured in the UL TFT for the default EPS bearer }
    then { the UE transmits the IP packet in uplink on the default EPS bearer }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE and in EMM-CONNECTED mode with a default EPS bearer }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has an IP packet for transmission where the IP header does not satisfy any of the configured packet filters in the UL TFT configured for the default EPS bearers }
    then { the UE discards the IP packet }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered to disconnect from a PDN }
    then { UE sends a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message including the default EPS bearer identity associated with this PDN }
            }
```

(6)

```
with { UE is in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with any valid ESM cause }
    then { UE deactivates the default EPS bearer context for this PDN connection between the UE and the SS }
            }
```

22.6.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.060, clause 15.3.2.0, TS 24.008, clause 10.5.6.12 and TS 24.301, clauses 6.4.4.2, 6.5.2.2 and 6.5.2.4.

[TS 23.060, clause 15.3.2.0]

Each valid downlink- and uplink-packet filter contains a unique identifier within a given TFT, an evaluation precedence index that is unique among all packet filters for one PDP address and APN pair, and at least one of the following attributes:

- Remote Address and Subnet Mask.
- Protocol Number (IPv4) / Next Header (IPv6).
- Local Address and Mask.
- Local Port Range.
- Remote Port Range.
- IPSec Security Parameter Index (SPI).
- Type of Service (TOS) (IPv4) / Traffic class (IPv6) and Mask.
- Flow Label (IPv6).

In the list of attributes above 'Remote' refers to the external network entity, and 'Local' to the MS.

Some of the above-listed attributes may coexist in a packet filter while others mutually exclude each other. In table 12 below, the possible combinations are shown. Only those attributes marked with an "X" may be specified for a single packet filter. All marked attributes may be specified, but at least one shall be specified.

If the parameters of the header of a received PDP PDU match all specified attribute values in a packet filter, then it is considered that a match is found for this packet filter. In this case, the evaluation procedure is aborted. Other packet filters in increasing order of their evaluation precedence index are evaluated until such match is found.

There may be potential conflicts if attribute values are combined in such a way that the defined filter can never achieve a match to a valid IP packet header. However, the determination of such conflicts is outside the scope of GPRS standardization.

Table 12: Valid Packet Filter Attribute Combinations

	Valid combination types		
Packet filter attribute	**I**	**II**	**III**
Remote Address and Subnet Mask	X	X	X
Protocol Number (IPv4) / Next Header (IPv6)	X	X	
Local Address and Mask	X	X	X
Local Port Range	X		
Remote Port Range	X		
IPSec SPI		X	
TOS (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6) and Mask	X	X	X
Flow Label (IPv6)			X

[TS 24.008, clause 10.5.6.12]

The purpose of the *traffic flow template* information element is to specify the TFT parameters and operations for a PDP context. In addition, this information element may be used to transfer extra parameters to the network (e.g. the Authorization Token; see 3GPP TS 24.229 [95]). The TFT may contain packet filters for the downlink direction, the uplink direction or packet filters that are applicable to both directions. The packet filters determine the traffic mapping to PDP contexts. The downlink packet filters shall be used by the network and the uplink packet filters shall be used by the MS. A packet filter that is applicable to both directions shall be used by the network as a downlink packet filter and by the MS as an uplink packet filter.

The *traffic flow template* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets. The maximum length for the IE is 257 octets.

NOTE 1: The IE length restriction is due to the maximum length that can be encoded in a single length octet.

NOTE 2: A maximum size IPv4 packet filter can be 32 bytes. Therefore, 7 maximum size IPv4 type packet filters, plus the last packet filter which can contain max 30 octets can fit into one TFT IE, i.e. if needed not all packet filter components can be defined into one message. A maximum size IPv6 packet filter can be 60 bytes. Therefore, only 4 maximum size IPv6 packet filters can fit into one TFT IE. However, using "Add packet filters to existing TFT", it's possible to create a TFT data structure including 16 maximum size IPv4 or IPv6 filters.

The *traffic flow template* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.144/3GPP TS 24.008 and table 10.5.162/3GPP TS 24.008.

NOTE 3: The 3GPP TS 24.301 [120] reuses the *traffic flow template* information element for the purpose of the traffic aggregate description, where the use of individual TFT parameters, e.g. the packet filter identifier in the parameter list, can differ from this specification.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Traffic flow template IEI								Octet 1
Length of traffic flow template IE								Octet 2
TFT operation code			E bit	Number of packet filters				Octet 3
Packet filter list								Octet 4 Octet z
Parameters list								Octet z+1 Octet v

Figure 10.5.144/3GPP TS 24.008: *Traffic flow template* information element

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	Packet filter identifier 1				Octet 4
Spare								
0	0	0	0	Packet filter identifier 2				Octet 5
Spare								
…								
0	0	0	0	Packet filter identifier N				Octet N+3
Spare								

Figure 10.5.144a/3GPP TS 24.008: *Packet filter list* when the TFT operation is "delete packet filters from existing TFT" (z=N+3)

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0 Spare	0	Packet filter direction 1		Packet filter identifier 1				Octet 4
Packet filter evaluation precedence 1								Octet 5
Length of Packet filter contents 1								Octet 6
Packet filter contents 1								Octet 7 Octet m
0 Spare	0	Packet filter direction 2		Packet filter identifier 2				Octet m+1
Packet filter evaluation precedence 2								Octet m+2
Length of Packet filter contents 2								Octet m+3
Packet filter contents 2								Octet m+4 Octet n
…								Octet n+1 Octet y
0 Spare	0	Packet filter direction N		Packet filter identifier N				Octet y+1
Packet filter evaluation precedence N								Octet y+2
Length of Packet filter contents N								Octet y+3
Packet filter contents N								Octet y+4 Octet z

Figure 10.5.144b/3GPP TS 24.008: *Packet filter list* when the TFT operation is "create new TFT", or "add packet filters to existing TFT" or "replace packet filters in existing TFT"

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Parameter identifier 1								Octet z+1
Length of Parameter contents 1								Octet z+2
Parameter contents 1								Octet z+3 Octet k
Parameter identifier 2								Octet k+1
Length of Parameter contents 2								Octet k+2
Parameter contents 2								Octet k+3 Octet p
…								Octet p+1 Octet q
Parameter identifier N								Octet q+1
Length of Parameter contents N								Octet q+2
Parameter contents N								Octet q+3 Octet v

Figure 10.5.144c/3GPP TS 24.008: *Parameters list*

Table 10.5.162/3GPP TS 24.008: *Traffic flow template* information element

TFT operation code (octet 3)
Bits
8 7 6
0 0 0 Spare
0 0 1 Create new TFT
0 1 0 Delete existing TFT
0 1 1 Add packet filters to existing TFT
1 0 0 Replace packet filters in existing TFT
1 0 1 Delete packet filters from existing TFT
1 1 0 No TFT operation
1 1 1 Reserved

The TFT operation code "No TFT operation" shall be used if a *parameters list* is included but no *packet filter list* is included in the *traffic flow template* information element.

E bit (bit 5 of octet 3)
The *E bit* indicates if a *parameters list* is included in the TFT IE and it is encoded as follows:
0 *parameters list* is not included
1 *parameters list* is included

Number of packet filters (octet 3)
The *number of packet filters* contains the binary coding for the number of packet filters in the *packet filter list*. The *number of packet filters* field is encoded in bits 4 through 1 of octet 3 where bit 4 is the most significant and bit 1 is the least significant bit. For the "delete existing TFT" operation and for the "no TFT operation", the *number of packet filters* shall be coded as 0. For all other operations, the number of packet filters shall be greater than 0 and less than or equal to 15.

Packet filter list (octets 4 to z)
The *packet filter list* contains a variable number of packet filters. For the "delete existing TFT" operation and the "no TFT operation", the *packet filter list* shall be empty.
For the "delete packet filters from existing TFT" operation, the *packet filter list* shall contain a variable number of packet filter identifiers. This number shall be derived from the coding of the *number of packet filters* field in octet 3.

For the "create new TFT", "add packet filters to existing TFT" and "replace packet filters in existing TFT" operations, the *packet filter list* shall contain a variable number of packet filters. This number shall be derived from the coding of the *number of packet filters* field in octet 3.

Each packet filter is of variable length and consists of
- a packet filter identifier and direction (1 octet);
- a packet filter evaluation precedence (1 octet);
- the length of the packet filter contents (1 octet); and
- the packet filter contents itself (v octets).

The *packet filter identifier* field is used to identify each packet filter in a TFT. The least significant 4 bits are used.

The *packet filter direction* is used to indicate, in bits 5 and 6, for what traffic direction the filter applies:

00 - pre Rel-7 TFT filter
01 - downlink only
10 - uplink only
11 - bidirectional
Bits 8 through 7 are spare bits.

The *packet filter evaluation precedence* field is used to specify the precedence for the packet filter among all packet filters in all TFTs associated with this PDP address. Higher the value of the *packet filter evaluation precedence* field, lower the precedence of that packet filter is. The first bit in transmission order is the most significant bit.

The *length of the packet filter contents* field contains the binary coded representation of the length of the *packet filter contents* field of a packet filter. The first bit in transmission order is the most significant bit.

The *packet filter contents* field is of variable size and contains a variable number (at least one) of *packet filter components*. Each *packet filter component* shall be encoded as a sequence of a one octet *packet filter component type identifier* and a fixed length *packet filter component value* field. The *packet filter component type identifier* shall be transmitted first.

In each packet filter, there shall not be more than one occurrence of each packet filter component type. Among the "IPv4 remote address type" and "IPv6 remote address type" packet filter components, only one shall be present in one packet filter. Among the "single local port type" and "local port range type" packet filter components, only one shall be present in one packet filter. Among the "single remote port type" and "remote port range type" packet filter components, only one shall be present in one packet filter.

The term *local* refers to the MS and the term *remote* refers to an external network entity.

Packet filter component type identifier
Bits

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0	IPv4 remote address type
0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	IPv4 local address type
0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0	IPv6 remote address type
0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1	IPv6 remote address/prefix length type
0 0 1 0 0 0 1 1	IPv6 local address/prefix length type
0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	Protocol identifier/Next header type
0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	Single local port type
0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1	Local port range type
0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	Single remote port type
0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	Remote port range type
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	Security parameter index type
0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	Type of service/Traffic class type
1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Flow label type

All other values are reserved.

The description and valid combinations of packet filter component type identifiers in a packet filter are defined in 3GPP TS 23.060 [74] subclause 15.3.2.

For "IPv4 remote address type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as a sequence of a four octet *IPv4 address* field and a four octet *IPv4 address mask* field. The *IPv4 address* field shall be transmitted first.

For "IPv4 local address type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as defined for "IPv4 remote address type".
Both the MS and network indication for support of the Local address in TFTs are required to use this packet filter component.

For "IPv6 remote address type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as a sequence of a sixteen octet *IPv6 address* field and a sixteen octet *IPv6 address mask* field. The *IPv6 address* field shall be transmitted first.

For "IPv6 remote address/prefix length type", the packet filter component value field shall be encoded as a sequence of a sixteen octet IPv6 address field and one octet prefix length field. The IPv6 address field shall be transmitted first.
This parameter shall be used, instead of IPv6 remote address type, when both the MS and network indication for support of the Local address in TFT are present.

For "IPv6 local address/prefix length type", the packet filter component value field shall be encoded as defined for "IPv6 remote address /prefix length".
Both the MS and network indication for support of the Local address in TFTs are required to use this packet filter component.

NOTE: Local IP address and mask can be used when IPv6 prefix delegation is used (see 3GPP TS 23.060 [74] subclause 9.2.1.2).

For "Protocol identifier/Next header type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as one octet which specifies the IPv4 protocol identifier or IPv6 next header.

For "Single local port type" and "Single remote port type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as two octet which specifies a port number.

For "Local port range type" and "Remote port range type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as a sequence of a two octet *port range low limit* field and a two octet *port range high limit* field. The *port range low limit* field shall be transmitted first.

For "Security parameter index", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as four octet which specifies the IPSec security parameter index.

For "Type of service/Traffic class type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as a sequence of a one octet *Type-of-Service/Traffic Class* field and a one octet *Type-of-Service/Traffic Class mask* field. The *Type-of-Service/Traffic Class* field shall be transmitted first.

For "Flow label type", the *packet filter component value* field shall be encoded as three octet which specifies the IPv6 flow label. The bits 8 through 5 of the first octet shall be spare whereas the remaining 20 bits shall contain the IPv6 flow label.
Parameters list (octets z+1 to v)

The *parameters list* contains a variable number of parameters that may be transferred. If the *parameters list* is included, the *E bit* is set to 1; otherwise, the *E bit* is set to 0.

Each parameter included in the *parameters list* is of variable length and consists of:
- a parameter identifier (1 octet);
- the length of the parameter contents (1 octet); and
- the parameter contents itself (v octets).

The *parameter identifier* field is used to identify each parameter included in the *parameters list* and it contains the hexadecimal coding of the parameter identifier. Bit 8 of the *parameter identifier* field contains the most significant bit and bit 1 contains the least significant bit. In this version of the protocol, the following parameter identifiers are specified:
- 01H (Authorization Token);
- 02H (Flow Identifier); and
- 03H (Packet Filter Identifier).

If the *parameters list* contains a parameter identifier that is not supported by the receiving entity the corresponding parameter shall be discarded.
The *length of parameter contents* field contains the binary coded representation of the length of the *parameter contents* field. The first bit in transmission order is the most significant bit.

When the *parameter identifier* indicates Authorization Token, the *parameter contents* field contains an authorization token, as specified in 3GPP TS 29.207 [100]. The first octet is the most significant octet of the authorization token and the last octet is the least significant octet of the authorization token.
The *parameters list* shall be coded in a way that an Authorization Token (i.e. a parameter with identifier 01H) is always followed by one or more Flow Identifiers (i.e. one or more parameters with identifier 02H).

If the *parameters list* contains two or more consecutive Authorization Tokens without any Flow Identifiers in between, the receiver shall treat this as a semantical TFT error.

When the *parameter identifier* indicates Flow Identifier, the *parameter contents* field contains the binary representation of a flow identifier. The Flow Identifier consists of four octets. Octets 1 and 2 contains the Media Component number as specified in 3GPP TS 29.207 [100]. Bit 1 of octet 2 is the least significant bit, and bit 8 of octet 1 is the most significant bit. Octets 3 and 4 contains the IP flow number as specified in

3GPP TS 29.207 [100]. Bit 1 of octet 4 is the least significant bit, and bit 8 of octet 3 is the most significant bit. When the *parameter identifier* indicates Packet Filter Identifier, the parameter contents field contains the binary representation of one or more packet filter identifiers. Each packet filter identifier is encoded in one octet, in the 4 least significant bits. This parameter is used by the MS and the network to identify one or more packet filters in a TFT when modifying the QoS of a PDP context without modifying the packet filter itself.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.2.2]

In order to request PDN disconnection from a PDN, the UE shall send a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message to the MME, start the timer T3492 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.2.2.1). The PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default bearer associated with the PDN to disconnect from as the linked EPS bearer identity in the PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.2.3]

...

Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall stop the timer T3492 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. The behaviour of the UE is described in subclause 6.4.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.2]

If a NAS signalling connection exists when the MME initiates the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure, the MME shall initiate the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure by sending a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the UE, start the timer T3495, and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE PENDING (see example in figure 6.4.4.2.1). The DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains an ESM cause typically indicating one of the following:

#8: operator determined barring;

#26: insufficient resources;

#36: regular deactivation;

#38: network failure;

#39: reactivation requested;

#112: APN restriction value incompatible with active EPS bearer context; or

#113: Multiple accesses to a PDN connection not allowed.

If the deactivation is triggered by a UE initiated bearer resource modification procedure or UE requested PDN disconnect procedure, the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message shall contain the procedure transaction identity (PTI) value received by the MME in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST respectively.

…

22.6.1.1.3 Test description

22.6.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- NB-IoT Ncell 1, default parameter;

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1)

22.6.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.6.1.3.2-1: Packet filters

		Packet filter components							
Packet filter ID	**UL TFT**	**Packet filter evaluation precedence**	**Protocol Number (IPv4) / Next Header (IPv6)**	**Remote address and Subnet mask**	**Single Local Port (UE)**	**Local Port Range (UE)**	**Single Remote Port (NW)**	**Remote Port Range (NW)**	**IPSec SPI**
1	DRB1 (default bearer)	6	17 (UDP)	IPv4: 172.168.8.0 [255.255.255.0] IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	60001	-	-	60350: 60450	-
2	DRB1 (default bearer)	7	17 (UDP)	IPv4: 172.168.8.0 [255.255.255.0] IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	-	60000:60100	-	60350	-
3	DRB1 (default bearer)	5	50 IPSec (ESP)	IPv4: 172.168.8.0 [255.255.255.0] IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	-	-	-	-	0x0F80F
4	DRB1 (default bearer)	2	-	IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	-	-	-	-	-
5	DRB1 (default bearer)	255	-	IPv4: 172.168.8.0 [255.255.255.0] IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	-	-	-	-	-

Table 22.6.1.3.2-2: Sub-test test parameters and test requirements

Sub-test Index	Test data (IP packet) Note 1	Expected DRB associated with the EPS bearer context for the matching packet filter	Packet Filter Attribute Combination under test	Packet Filter Component under test	Comment
1	IP packet#1	DRB1	Type I	Remote Address does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer) as no filters are activated.
2	IP packet#2	DRB1	Type I	Protocol identifier/Next header does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer) as no filters are activated.
3	IP packet#3	DRB1	Type I	Local port range does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is returned on DRB1 (default bearer) as no filters are activated.
4	IP packet#4	None	Type I	Remote port range does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is not returned ..
5	IP packet#5	DRB1	Type I	All Type I packet filter components match	The IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 1 and 2 in Table 22.6.1.3.2-1. The IP packet is returned on DRB1
6	IP packet#6	None	Type II	Remote Address does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is not returned.
7	IP packet#7	None	Type II	Protocol identifier/Next header does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is not returned.
8	IP packet#8	None	Type II	Security parameter index does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is not returned.
9	IP packet#9	DRB1	Type II	All Type II packet filter components match	The IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 3 in Table 22.6.1.3.2-1. The IP packet is returned on DRB1.
10	IP packet#10	None	Type III	Remote Address does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is not returned.
11	IP packet#11	None	Type III	Type of service/Traffic class does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is not returned.
12	IP packet#12	DRB1	Type III	All Type III packet filter components match	The IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 4 in Table 22.6.1.3.2-1. The IP packet is returned on DRB1.
13	IP packet#13	DRB1	Type I	Remote Address match	IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 5 in Table 22.6.1.3.2-1. The IP packet is returned on DRB1.
14	IP packet#14	None	Type I	Remote Address does not match	No packet filter matches. The IP packet is not returned
Note 1: IP Packet details are specified in Tables 22.6.1.3.3-7 to 22.6.1.3.3-26 in clause 22.6.1.3.3. Note 2: IP packets for sub-test index 1 to 3 are sent by the SS while no TFT is assigned to the default EPS bearer (associated by DRB1). IP packets for sub-test index 4 and 14 are sent by the SS after adding a TFT to the default EPS bearer.					

The test procedure in Table 22.6.1.3.2-3, steps 1- 14 is executed once for IPv4 case (sub test 1) and once for IPv6 case (sub test 2) dependent on UE capability as specified in Table 22.6.1.3.2-3.

Table 22.6.1.3.2-3: Test executions and test parameters

Sub test	Applicability	IPtyp
1	UE supporting IPv4	‘IPv4’
2	UE supporting IPv6	‘IPv6’
Note 1: For UEs supporting both IPv4 and IPv6 then both test execution 1 and 2 shall be performed.		

Table 22.6.1.1.3.2-4: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS performs the generic procedure in subclause 8.1.5.2A in 36.508 to get UE in the Test Mode Activated (State 2A-NB) state with test loop mode B on Ncell1 establishing a default EPS bearer in accordance to Reference default EPS bearer context #1 (DRB1) as specified in subclause 6.6.1 in TS 36.508 [18].	-	-	-	-
2	The SS performs the generic procedure in subclause 8.1.5.2B in [18] to get UE in the Test Loopback Activated (State 2B-NB) with test loop mode B.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF IPtype='IPv4' then test steps 3 to 4 are repeated for N = 1 to 3 using the IPv4 packet filters components in Table 22.6.1.3.2-1. IF IPtype='IPv6' then test steps 3 to 4 are repeated for N = 1 to 3 using the IPv6 packet filters components in Table 22.6.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	Void	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits one IP Packet according to Table 22.6.1.3.2-2 for Sub-test index=N on DRB1	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does UE send the IP Packet on the data radio bearer as specified by Table 22.6.1.3.2-2 for Sub-test index=N?	-	-	2	P
5	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to add TFT to the default EPS bearer. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
6	UE transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF IPtype='IPv4' then test steps 7 to 8 are repeated for N = 5, 9 and 13 using the IPv4 packet filters components in Table 22.6.1.3.2-1. IF IPtype='IPv6' then test steps 7 to 8 are repeated for N = 5, 9, 12 and 13 using the IPv6 packet filters components in Table 22.6.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits one IP Packet according to Table 22.6.1.3.2-2 for Sub-test index= N on DRB1	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does UE send the IP Packet on the data radio bearer as specified by Table 22.6.1.3.2-2 for Sub-test index= N ?	-	-	3	P
-	EXCEPTION: IF IPtype='IPv4' then test steps 9 to 10 are repeated for N = 4, 6-8 and 14 using the IPv4 packet filters components in Table 22.6.1.3.2-1. IF IPtype='IPv6' then test steps 9 to 10 are repeated for N = 4, 6-8, 10-11 and 14 using the IPv6 packet filters components in Table 22.6.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits one IP Packet according to Table 22.6.1.3.2-2 for Sub-test index=14 on DRB1	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does UE send an IP Packet on the data radio bearer?	-	-	4	F
11	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
12	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB*	-	-

	COMPLETE message.		TC: OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE		
13	The SS transmits an DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-
14	The UE transmits an DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: If this is the first of two executions according to table 22.6.1.3.2-3, step 15 is performed, otherwise the test is continued from step 16.				
15	The UE is switched OFF, see Note 1. The test is restarted from step 1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 16a1 to 16a15 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE supports multiple DRBs in NB-IoT.	-	-	-	-
16a1	Void			-	-
16a2	Void			-	-
16a2A	Void			-	-
16a3	IF pc_NB_MultiDRB cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note 3)	-	-	-	-
16a4	Void			-	-
16a5	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified to request an additional PDN?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
16a6	SS transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB* message to establish the default. This message includes the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB* ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
16a7	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-NB* message to confirm the establishment of default bearer,	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-NB*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 16a8 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane.	-	-	-	-
16a8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the additional default EPS Bearer?	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
16a9	Void			-	-
16a10	Cause the UE to request disconnection from the additional PDN (see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
16a11	Void			-	-
16a12	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message to disconnect from the additional PDN?	-->→	PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST	5	p
16a13	Void				
16a14	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message included in an	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-

	RRCConnectionReconfiguration-NB message.				
16a 15	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	6	P
NOTE 1: This implies detaching of the UE, releasing of the RRC connection and resetting of the radio bearers at the SS side. NOTE 2: The request to disconnect from a PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command. NOTE 3: The request of connectivity to an additional PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

22.6.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.6.1.3.3-1: *UECapabilityInformation* (step 1, Table 22.6.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 8.1.6.1-17			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDN address			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
ueCapabilityInformation-r13 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Capability-Container-r13 SEQUENCE {			
multipleDRB-r13	supported		pc_NB_MultiDRB
	Not present		NOT pc_NB_MultiDRB
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.6.1.3.3-2: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (Test execution 2: step 1, Table 22.6.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDN address			
Length of PDN address contents	9 octets		
PDN type value	‘010’B	IPv6	
PDN address information	IPv6 interface identifier	The SS provides a valid IPv6 interface identifier	
ESM cause	IF "PDN type" IE in step 4 (preamble) is 'IPv4v6' THEN '00110011'B ELSE Not present	"PDN type IPv6 only allowed"	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-3: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (Test execution 1: step 1, Table 22.6.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDN address			
Length of PDN address contents	5 octets		
PDN type value	‘001’B	IPv4	
PDN address information	IPv4 address	The SS provides a valid IPv4 address	
ESM cause	IF "PDN type" IE in step 4 (preamble) is 'IPv4v6' THEN '00110010'B ELSE Not present	"PDN type IPv4 only allowed"	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-4: Void

Table 22.6.1.3.3-5: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 5, Table 22.6.1.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-16 and table 4.6.1-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	The same value as the value set in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message	SS assigns the current default EPS bearer context.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
TFT			
TFT operation code	“Create new TFT”		
E bit	0		
Packet filters (Note 1)	1,2,3,4,5	SS adds packet filters to the default EPS bearer context.	
Note 1: This row refers to the packet filters defined in Table 22.6.1.3.2-1.			

Table 22.6.1.3.3-6: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 6, Table 22.6.1.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	The same value as the value set in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message	Same value as in MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-7: IP packet#1 (step 3, Table 22.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#5, Table 22.6.1.3.3-11			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Address	172.168.9.1	Significant for packet filter 1, 2 and 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	IPv4
	2001:0bb0::0001:0001	Significant for packet filter 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 or 4.	IPv6

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 22.6.1.3.3-8: IP packet#2 (step 3, Table 22.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#5, Table 22.6.1.3.3-11			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol	6	TCP Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-9: IP packet#3 (step 3, Table 22.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#5, Table 22.6.1.3.3-11			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Source Port	60101	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-10: IP packet#4 (step 3, Table 22.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#5, Table 22.6.1.3.3-11			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Port	60451	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filter 1 or 2.	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-11: IP packet#5 (step 3, Table 22.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 791 section 3.1 (IPv4) or RFC 2460 section 3 (IPv6) and RFC 769 introduction			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	10101001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, and 4. Value matches packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 3 or 4.	
Protocol	17	UDP Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value matches packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filter 3.	
Source Address	192.168.0.1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv4
	fe80::1:1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv6
Destination Address	172.168.8.1	Significant for packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value matches packet filters 1, 2 and 3.	IPv4
	2001:0ba0::0001:0001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value matches packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4.	IPv6
Source Port	60001	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value matches packet filters 1 and 2.	
Destination Port	60350	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value matches packet filters 1 and 2.	
Flow Label	10	Significant for packet filter 4. Value does not match packet filter 4.	IPv6

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 22.6.1.3.3-12: IP packet#6 (step 3, Table 22.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#9 Table 22.6.1.3.3-15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Address	172.168.9.1	Significant for packet filter 1, 2 and 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	IPv4
	2001:0bb0::0001:0001	Significant for packet filter 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 or 4.	IPv6

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 22.6.1.3.3-13: IP packet#7 (step 3, Table 22.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#9 Table 22.6.1.3.3-15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol	6	TCP Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-14: IP packet#8 (step 3, Table 22.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#9 Table 22.6.1.3.3-15			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
IP Sec SPI range	0x0F90F0000	Significant for packet filter 3. Value does not match packet filter 3.	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-15: IP packet#9 (step 3, Table 22.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 791 section 3.1 (IPv4) or RFC 2460 section 3 (IPv6) and RFC 769 introduction			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	10100010	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, and 4. Value matches packet filter 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 4.	
Protocol	50	IPSec (ESP) Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value matches packet filter 3. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Source Address	192.168.0.1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv4
	Fe80::1:1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv6
Destination Address	172.168.8.1	Significant for packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value matches packet filters 1, 2 and 3.	IPv4
	2001:0ba0::0001:0001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value matches packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4.	IPv6
Source Port	60101	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Destination Port	60451	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
IP Sec SPI range	0x0F80F0000	Significant for packet filter 3. Value matches packet filter 3.	
Flow Label	10	Significant for packet filter 4. Value does not match packet filter 4.	IPv6

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 22.6.1.3.3-16: IP packet#10 (step 3, Table 22.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#12, Table 22.6.1.3.3-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Address	2001:0bb0::0001:0001	IPv6 Significant for packet filter 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 or 4.	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-17: IP packet#11 (step 3, Table 22.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#12, Table 22.6.1.3.3-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	11101001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 or 4.	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-18: IP packet#12 (step 3, Table 22.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: RFC 2460 section 3 (IPv6) and RFC 769 introduction			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	10110011	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, and 4. Value matches packet filter 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	
Protocol	6	TCP Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	
Source Address	Fe80::1:1	IPv6 Not significant for any packet filters	
Destination Address	2001:0ba0::0001:0001	IPv6 Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value matches packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4.	
Source Port	60101	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Destination Port	60451	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Flow Label	5	IPv6 Significant for packet filter 4. Value matches packet filter 4.	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-19 to -23: Void

Table 22.6.1.3.3-24: IP packet#13 (step 7, Table 22.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 791 section 3.1 (IPv4) or RFC 2460 section 3 (IPv6) and RFC 769 introduction			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	10101010	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, and 4. Value matches packet filter 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 3 or 4.	
Protocol	6	TCP Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	
Source Address	192.168.0.1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv4
	Fe80::1:1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv6
Destination Address	172.168.8.1	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 5. Value matches packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 5.	IPv4
	2001:0ba0: :0001:0001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. Value matches packet filters 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.	IPv6
Source Port	60101	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Destination Port	60451	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Flow Label	10	Significant for packet filter 4. Value does not match packet filter 4.	IPv6

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 22.6.1.3.3-25: IP packet#14 (step 7, Table 22.6.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#13, Table 22.6.1.3.3-24			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Address	172.168.9.1	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 5. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 5.	IPv4
	2001:0ba1::0001:0001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.	IPv6

Table 22.6.1.3.3-25A: Void

Table 22.6.1.3.3-26: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 16a5, Table 22.6.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only used during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1(New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-27: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 16a6, Table 22.6.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	SS re-uses the particular PTI defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1	SS re-uses the particular APN defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-28: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 16a8, Table 22.6.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-4			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-29: Message PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST (step 16a13, Table 22.6.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-22			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	‘0000’	"no EPS bearer identity assigned"	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
Linked EPS bearer identity	6		

Table 22.6.1.3.3-30: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 16a14, Table 22.6.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-12			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	SS re-uses the EPS Bearer Id defined by UE for this present PDN disconnection procedure.	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	SS re-uses the particular PTI defined by UE for this present PDN disconnection procedure.	UE-INITIATED
ESM cause	#36	regular deactivation	

Table 22.6.1.3.3-31: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 16a15, Table 22.6.1.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-11			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	The same value as the value set in DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

22.6.1a NB-IoT / UE routing of uplinks packets / Control Plane

22.6.1a.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode with a default EPS
bearer active }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has IP packets for transmission where each IP packet matches at least one of the
different packet filters configured in the UL TFTs for the default EPS  }
    then { the UE evaluates the packet filters in the correct evaluation order and transmits IP
packets in uplink on the default EPS bearer }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode with a default EPS
bearer active }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has an IP packet for transmission where the IP header does not satisfy any of the
configured packet filters in the UL TFT configured for the default EPS bearer }
    then { the UE discards the IP packet }
            }
```

22.6.1a.1.2 Conformance requirements

The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are the same as in section 22.6.1.1.2.

22.6.1a.1.3 Test description

22.6.1a.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- NB-IoT Ncell 1, default parameter;

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1)

22.6.1a.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.6.1a.3.2-1: Packet filters

		Packet filter components										
Packet filter ID	**UL TFT**	**Packet filter evaluation precedence**	**Protocol Number (IPv4) / Next Header (IPv6)**	**Remote address and Subnet mask**	**Single Local Port (UE)**	**Local Port Range (UE)**	**Single Remote Port (NW)**	**Remote Port Range (NW)**	**IPSec SPI range**	**Type of Service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6) and Mask**	**Flow Label (IPv6)**	**Comments**
1	DRB2	6	17 (UDP)	IPv4: 172.168.8.0 [255.255.255.0] IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	60001	-	-	60350: 60450	-	10101000, Mask= 11111100	-	UDP application identified by remote address, type of service/traffic class and specific local and remote port numbers This is a valid Packet Filter Attribute Combination Type I according to TS 23.060, subclause 15.3.2.0.
2	DRB2	7	17 (UDP)	IPv4: 172.168.8.0 [255.255.255.0] IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	-	60000:60100	-	60350	-	10101000, Mask= 11111100	-	UDP application identified by remote address, type of service/traffic class and range of local and remote port numbers. This is a valid Packet Filter Attribute Combination Type I according to TS 23.060, subclause 15.3.2.0.
3	DRB2	5	50 IPSec (ESP)	IPv4: 172.168.8.0 [255.255.255.0] IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	-	-	-	-	0x0F80F0000	10100000, Mask= 11111100	-	IPSec session. Example from TS 23.060 clause 15.3.3.3 This is a valid Packet Filter Attribute Combination Type II according to TS 23.060, subclause 15.3.2.0.
4	DRB2	2	-	IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	-	-	-	-	-	10110000, Mask= 11111100	5	IPv6 Flow Label filter. This is a valid Packet Filter Attribute Combination Type III according to TS 23.060, subclause 15.3.2.0.

Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2: Sub-test test parameters and test requirements

Sub-test Index	Test data (IP packet) Note	IP packet expected to be returned	Packet Filter Attribute Combination under test	Packet Filter Component under test	Comment
1	IP packet#1	Yes	Type I	All Type I packet filter components match	The IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 1 and 2 in Table 22.6.1a.3.2-1. The IP packet is returned as Packet Filter 1 is evaluated before Packet Filter 2.
2	IP packet#2	Yes	Type I	Single local port does not match	The IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 2 in Table 22.6.1a.3.2-1. The IP packet is returned.
3	IP packet#3	Yes	Type I	Single remote port does not match	IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 1 in Table 22.6.1a.3.2-1. The IP packet is returned.
4	IP packet#4	Yes	Type II	All Type II packet filter components match	The IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 3 in Table 22.6.1a.3.2-1. The IP packet is returned.
5	IP packet#5	Yes	Type III	All Type III packet filter components match	The IP packet is only matching Packet Filter 4 in Table 22.6.1a.3.2-1. The IP packet is returned.
6	IP packet#6	No	Type I	Remote Address does not match	IP packet does not match any Packet Filters.
7	IP packet#7	No	Type II	Remote Address does not match	IP packet does not match any Packet Filters.
8	IP packet#8	No	Type II	Protocol identifier/Next header does not match	IP packet does not match any Packet Filters.
9	IP packet#9	No	Type II	Security parameter index does not match	IP packet does not match any Packet Filters.
10	IP packet#10	No	Type III	Remote Address does not match	IP packet does not match any Packet Filters.
11	IP packet#11	No	Type III	Flow Label does not match	IP packet does not match any Packet Filters.
Note:	IP Packet details are specified in Tables 22.6.1a.3.3-5 to 22.6.1a.3.3-16 in clause 22.6.1a.3.3.				

The test procedure in Table 22.6.1a.3.2-4, is executed once for IPv4 case (sub test 1) and once for IPv6 case (sub test 2) dependent on UE capability as specified in Table 22.6.1a.3.2-3.

Table 22.6.1a.3.2-3: Test executions and test parameters

Sub test	Applicability	IPtyp
1	UE supporting IPv4	‘IPv4’
2	UE supporting IPv6	‘IPv6’
Note 1: For UEs supporting both IPv4 and IPv6 then both test execution 1 and 2 shall be performed.		

Table 22.6.1a.1.3.2-4: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS performs the generic procedure in subclause 8.1.5.2A in 36.508 to get UE in the Test Mode Activated (State 2A-NB) state with test loop mode I on Ncell1 establishing a default EPS bearer.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS performs the generic procedure in subclause 8.1.5.2B in [18] to get UE in the Test Loopback Activated (State 2B-NB) with test loop mode I.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to add TFT to the default EPS bearer. This message is included in a *DLInformationTransfer-NB* message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	UE transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message. This message is included in a *DLInformationTransfer-NB* message.	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF IPtype='IPv4' then test steps 5 to 6 are repeated for N = 1 to 4 using the IPv4 packet filters components in Table 22.6.1a.3.2-1. IF IPtype='IPv6' then test steps 5 to 6 are repeated for N = 1 to 5 using the IPv6 packet filters components in Table 22.6.1a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits one IP Packet according to Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2 for Sub-test index=N	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE return the IP Packet as specified by Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2 for Sub-test index=N?	-	-	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: IF IPtype='IPv4' then test steps 7 to 8 are repeated for N = 6 to 9 using the IPv4 packet filters components in Table 22.6.1a.3.2-1. IF IPtype='IPv6' then test steps 7 to 8 are repeated for N = 6 to 11 using the IPv6 packet filters components in Table 22.6.1a.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits one IP Packet according to Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2 for Sub-test index=N	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE send an IP Packet?	-	-	2	F
9	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
10	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
11	The SS transmits an DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer-NB* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-
12	The UE transmits an DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer-NB* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: If this is the first of two executions according to table 22.6.1a.3.2-3, step 13 is performed, otherwise the test is continued from step 14.				
13	The UE is switched OFF, see Note 1. The test is restarted from step 1.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS releases the RRC connection	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease-NB*	-	-
Note 1: This implies detaching of the UE, releasing of the RRC connection and resetting of the radio bearers at the SS side.					

22.6.1a.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-1: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (Test execution 1: step 1, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDN address			
Length of PDN address contents	5 octets		
PDN type value	‘001’B	IPv4	
PDN address information	IPv4 address	The SS provides a valid IPv4 address	
ESM cause	IF "PDN type" IE in step 4 (preamble) is 'IPv4v6' THEN '00110010'B ELSE Not present	"PDN type IPv4 only allowed"	

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-2: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (Test execution 2: step 1, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
PDN address			
Length of PDN address contents	9 octets		
PDN type value	‘010’B	IPv6	
PDN address information	IPv6 interface identifier	The SS provides a valid IPv6 interface identifier	
ESM cause	IF "PDN type" IE in step 4 (preamble) is 'IPv4v6' THEN '00110011'B ELSE Not present	"PDN type IPv6 only allowed"	

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-3: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-4)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-16 and table 4.6.1-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	The same value as the value set in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message	SS assigns the current default EPS bearer context.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
TFT			
TFT operation code	“Create new TFT”		
E bit	0		
Packet filters (Note 1)	1, 2, 3		IPv4
	1, 2, 3, 4		IPv6
Note 1: This row refers to the packet filters defined in Table 22.6.1a.3.2-1.			

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-4: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 4, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-4)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	The same value as the value set in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message	Same value as in MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-5: IP packet#1 (step 5, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 791 section 3.1 (IPv4) or RFC 2460 section 3 (IPv6) and RFC 769 introduction			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	10101001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, and 4. Value matches packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 3 or 4.	
Protocol	17	UDP Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value matches packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filter 3.	
Source Address	192.168.0.1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv4
	fe80::1:1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv6
Destination Address	172.168.8.1	Significant for packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value matches packet filters 1, 2 and 3.	IPv4
	2001:0ba0::0001:0001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value matches packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4.	IPv6
Source Port	60001	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value matches packet filters 1 and 2.	
Destination Port	60350	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value matches packet filters 1 and 2.	
Flow Label	10	Significant for packet filter 4. Value does not match packet filter 4.	IPv6

Condition	Explanation

IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-6: IP packet#2 (step 5, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#1, Table 22.6.1a.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Source Port	60002	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value matches packet filter 2. Value does not match packet filter 1.	

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-7: IP packet#3 (step 5, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#1, Table 22.6.1a.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Port	60351	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value matches packet filter 1. Value does not match packet filter 2	

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-8: IP packet#4 (step 5, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 791 section 3.1 (IPv4) or RFC 2460 section 3 (IPv6) and RFC 769 introduction			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	10100010	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, and 4. Value matches packet filter 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 4.	
Protocol	50	IPSec (ESP) Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value matches packet filter 3. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Source Address	192.168.0.1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv4
	Fe80::1:1	Not significant for any packet filters	IPv6
Destination Address	172.168.8.1	Significant for packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value matches packet filters 1, 2 and 3.	IPv4
	2001:0ba0::0001:0001	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value matches packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4.	IPv6
Source Port	60101	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Destination Port	60451	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
IP Sec SPI range	0x0F80F0000	Significant for packet filter 3. Value matches packet filter 3.	
Flow Label	10	Significant for packet filter 4. Value does not match packet filter 4.	IPv6

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-9: IP packet#5 (step 5, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: RFC 2460 section 3 (IPv6) and RFC 769 introduction			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Type of service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6)	10110011	Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3, and 4. Value matches packet filter 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	
Protocol	6	TCP Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	
Source Address	Fe80::1:1	IPv6 Not significant for any packet filters	
Destination Address	2001:0ba0::0001:0001	IPv6 Significant for packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value matches packet filters 1, 2, 3 and 4.	
Source Port	60101	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Destination Port	60451	Significant for packet filters 1 and 2. Value does not match packet filters 1 or 2.	
Flow Label	5	IPv6 Significant for packet filter 4. Value matches packet filter 4.	

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-10: IP packet#6 (step 7, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#1, Table 22.6.1a.3.3-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Address	172.168.9.1	Significant for packet filter 1, 2 and 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	IPv4
	2001:0bb0::0001:0001	Significant for packet filter 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 or 4.	IPv6

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-11: IP packet#7 (step 7, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#4 Table 22.6.1a.3.3-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Address	172.168.9.1	Significant for packet filter 1, 2 and 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	IPv4
	2001:0bb0::0001:0001	Significant for packet filter 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 or 4.	IPv6

Condition	Explanation
IPv4	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv4'.
IPv6	This condition applies if test variable IP type is set to 'IPv6'.

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-12: IP packet#8 (step 7, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#4 Table 22.6.1a.3.3-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Protocol	6	TCP Significant packet filters 1, 2 and 3. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2 or 3.	

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-13: IP packet#9 (step 7, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#4 Table 22.6.1a.3.3-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
IP Sec SPI range	0x0F90F0000	Significant for packet filter 3. Value does not match packet filter 3.	

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-14: IP packet#10 (step 7, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#5, Table 22.6.1a.3.3-9			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Destination Address	2001:0bb0::0001:0001	IPv6 Significant for packet filter 1, 2, 3 and 4. Value does not match packet filters 1, 2, 3 or 4.	

Table 22.6.1a.3.3-15: IP packet#11 (step 7, Table 22.6.1a.3.2-2)

Derivation path: IP packet#5, Table 22.6.1a.3.3-9			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Flow Label	10	IPv6 Significant for packet filter 4. Value does not match packet filter 4.	

22.6.2 NB-IoT / UE requested bearer resource modification accepted by the network / Default EPS bearer context

22.6.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to modify of bearer resource corresponding to the default bearer }
    then { UE sends a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the procedure transaction
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
    then { UE sends a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }
            }
```

22.6.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 6.4.3.3, 6.5.3.3, 6.5.4.2 and 6.5.4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.3.3]

If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains a PTI value other than "no procedure transaction identity assigned" and "reserved" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]), the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to which the EPS bearer context modification is related (see subclause 6.5.3 and subclause 6.5.4).

If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains a PTI value other than "no procedure transaction identity assigned" and "reserved" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]) and the PTI is associated to a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.3]

If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is received, the UE verifies that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is any of the active EPS bearer contexts. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.3.3 or subclause 6.4.3.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.2]

In order to request the modification of bearer resources for one traffic flow aggregate, the UE shall send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3481 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.4.2.1).

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.3]

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the MME checks whether the resources requested by the UE can be established, modified or released by verifying the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity for packet filter IE.

If the bearer resource modification requested is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate either a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure, an EPS bearer context modification procedure or an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

22.6.2.3 Test description

22.6.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 50

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Attach Connected Mode (state 2-NB) with no dedicated EPS bearers activated according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer is established between the first PDN and the UE.

22.6.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.6.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource modification of default EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
Note 1: The request is assumed to be triggered by AT command +CGCMOD.					

22.6.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.6.2.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (step 2, Table 22.6.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity for packet filter	5		
Traffic flow aggregate			
TFT operation code	Any allowed value		

Table 22.6.2.3.3-2: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 22.6.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-18, condition UE-INITIATED			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	5		
TFT			
TFT operation code	“Create new TFT”		
E bit	0		
Packet filters (Note 1)	1		
Note 1: This row refers to the packet filters defined in Table 22.6.2.3.3-3.			

Table 22.6.2.3.3-3: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 22.6.2.3.2-1)

Packet filter components							
Packet filter ID	**UL TFT**	**Packet filter evaluation precedence**	**Protocol Number (IPv4) / Next Header (IPv6)**	**Remote address and Subnet mask**	**Single Local Port (UE)**	**Remote Port Range (NW)**	**Type of Service (IPv4) / Traffic Class (IPv6) and Mask**
1	DRB1	6	17 (UDP)	IPv4: 172.168.8.0 [255.255.255.255] IPv6: 2001:0ba0:: [ffff:ffff::]	60001	60350: 60450	10101000, Mask= 11111100

22.6.3 NB-IoT / UE requested bearer resource modification error handling (Resource modification not accepted by the network) / Expiry of timer T3481/ Default EPS bearer context

22.6.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message with the procedure transaction
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message and a cause “Protocol
error, unspecified” }
    then { UE enters state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in connected mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with a non existent procedure
transaction identity (PTI) with the EPS bearer identity pointing at the default EPS bearer context }
    then { UE sends a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects less than fifth expiry of timer T3481 }
    then { UE re-sends a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE has sent a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the fifth expiry of timer T3481 }
    then { UE release the PTI allocated for this action and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION
INACTIVE }
            }
```

22.6.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 6.5.4.3, 6.5.4.4, 6.5.4.5 and 7.3.1.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.3]

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the MME checks whether the resources requested by the UE can be established, modified or released by verifying the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity for packet filter IE.

If the bearer resource modification requested is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate either a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure, an EPS bearer context modification procedure or an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.4]

If the bearer resource modification requested cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message to the UE. The message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the UE requested bearer resource modification.

The ESM cause value typically indicates one of the following:

#26: insufficient resources;

#30: request rejected by Serving GW or PDN GW;

#31: request rejected, unspecified;

#32: service option not supported;

#33: requested service option not subscribed;

#34: service option temporarily out of order;

#35: PTI already in use;

#37: EPS QoS not accepted;

#41: semantic error in the TFT operation;

#42: syntactical error in the TFT operation;

#43: invalid EPS bearer identity;

#44: semantic error(s) in packet filter(s);

#45: syntactical error(s) in packet filter(s);

#56: collision with network initiated request;

#59: unsupported QCI value;

#60: bearer handling not supported; or

#95 – 111: protocol errors.

...

Upon receipt of a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message, the UE shall stop the timer T3481, release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value, and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. If the ESM cause included in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message is #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity", the UE locally deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) without peer-to-peer ESM signalling.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.5]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Expiry of timer T3481:

On the first expiry of the timer T3481, the UE shall resend the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3481. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3481, the UE shall abort the procedure, release the PTI allocated for this activation and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. In addition, if the UE had initiated resource release for all the traffic flows for the bearer, it shall deactivate the EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. In order to synchronize the EPS bearer context status with the MME, on indication of "back to E-UTRAN coverage" from the lower layers, the UE shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message that includes the EPS bearer context status IE to the MME.

b) Unknown EPS bearer context

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity", the UE shall deactivate the existing EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

c) Collision of a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure and an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

When the UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message during the bearer resource modification procedure, and the EPS bearer identity indicated in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is a EPS bearer context the UE indicated in the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, then the UE shall abort the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure and proceed with the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 7.3.1]

The following network procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen PTI received in an ESM message:

...

j) If the UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message in which the PTI value is an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, the UE shall respond with a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #47 "PTI mismatch".

22.6.3.3 Test description

22.6.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Ncell 50

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Attach Connected Mode (state 2-NB) 1 default EPS and no dedicated EPS bearers activated according to [18].

22.6.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.6.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource modification of default EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message.	<--	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT	-	-
4	SS waits for 500ms (Note 1).	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	1, 2	P
6A	Cause the UE to request bearer resource modification of default EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note 2)	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	-	-
8	Wait for 188 s to ensure that T3481 expires (1st expiry).	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	3	P
10	Wait for 188 s to ensure that T3481 expires (2nd expiry).	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	3	P
12	Wait for 188 s to ensure that T3481 expires (3rd expiry).	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	3	P
14	Wait for 188 s to ensure that T3481 expires (4th expiry).	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	3	P
15A	Wait for 188 s to ensure that T3481 expires (5th expiry).	-	-	-	-
16	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	2, 4	P
Note 1: The timer of 500ms is added to ensure that UE receives BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message before the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. Note 2: The request is assumed to be triggered by AT command +CGCMOD.					

22.6.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.6.3.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (steps 2, 7, 9, 11, 13 and 15, Table 22.6.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity for packet filter	5		

Table 22.6.3.3.3-2: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT (step 3, Table 22.6.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM cause	‘0110 1111’B	Protocol error, unspecified	

Table 22.6.3.3.3-3: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (steps 5 and 16, Table 22.6.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-18, condition NETWORK-INITIATED			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	5	default bearer	
Procedure transaction identity	The same value as the value set in BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message in step 2.		Step 5
Procedure transaction identity	The same value as the value set in BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message in step 15.		Step 16

Table 22.6.3.3.3-4: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (steps 6 and 17, Table 22.6.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-17			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ESM cause	‘0010 1111’B	PTE mismatch	
Procedure transaction identity	Any value		

22.6.4

22.6.5 NB-IoT / UE requested PDN connectivity procedure not accepted / UE requested PDN connectivity accepted Dual priority T3396 override UE requested PDN connectivity accepted / Dual priority / T3346 override

22.6.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to an additional PDN }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message with PTI matching the PDN CONNECTIVITY
REQUEST message and including a ESM cause value }
    then { the UE enters the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE configured for low priority NAS signalling and low priority NAS signalling override
and the UE has sent a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message indicating low NAS signalling priority }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message with timer T3396 and ESM cause value #26
“insufficient resources” }
    then { if higher layers in the UE request the activation of such a connection/context, the UE
sends a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the low priority indicator set to “MS is not
configured for NAS signalling low priority” }
```

```
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE configured for dual priority NAS signalling and the UE has sent an EXTENDED SERVICE
REQUEST message indicating low NAS signalling priority }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives SERVICE REJECT message with timer T3346 and EMM cause value #22
"Congestion" }
    then { if higher layers in the UE request the activation of such a connection/context,_the UE
sends a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the low priority indicator set to "MS is not
configured for NAS signalling low priority” }
            }
```

22.6.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 4.2A, 5.6.1.6, 6.2.2, 6.4.1.3, 6.4.2.3, 6.5.1.2 and 6.5.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.2A]

A UE configured for NAS signalling low priority (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A], 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) indicates this by including the Device properties IE in the appropriate NAS message and setting the low priority indicator to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", except for the following cases in which the UE shall set the low priority indicator to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority":

- the UE is performing an attach for emergency bearer services;
- the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established and is performing EPS mobility management procedures, or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;
- the UE configured for dual priority is requested by the upper layers to establish a PDN connection with the low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority";
- the UE configured for dual priority is performing EPS session management procedures related to the PDN connection established with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority";
- the UE configured for dual priority has a PDN connection established by setting the low priority indicator to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" and is performing EPS mobility management procedures;
- the UE is performing a service request procedure for a CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call;
- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN; or
- the UE is responding to paging.

The network may use the NAS signalling low priority indication for NAS level mobility management congestion control and APN based congestion control.

If the NAS signalling low priority indication is provided in a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the MME stores the NAS signalling low priority indication within the default EPS bearer context activated due to the PDN connectivity request procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

…

m) Timer T3346 is running

   The UE shall not start the service request procedure unless:

   - the UE receives a paging;
   - the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN;

- the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services; or
- the UE is requested by the upper layer for a CS fallback for emergency call or a 1xCS fallback for emergency call; or
- the UE has a PDN connection established without the NAS signalling low priority indication or is establishing a PDN connection without the NAS signalling low priority indication and if the timer T3346 was started due to rejection of a NAS request message (e.g. ATTACH REQUEST, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST, EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST or CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST) which contained the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority".

If the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The service request procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

Upon upper layer's request for a mobile originated CS fallback which is not for emergency call, the UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

NOTE 6: If the UE disables the E-UTRA capability, then subsequent mobile terminating calls could fail.

Upon upper layer's request for a CS fallback for emergency call, the UE may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. It then proceeds with appropriate MM and CC specific procedures. The EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

Upon a request from the SMS entity to send an SMS and timer T3246 is not running, the UE, if operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation, may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. It then proceeds with the appropriate MM procedure.

NOTE 7: If the UE disables the E-UTRA capability, then subsequent mobile terminating calls could fail.

Upon upper layer's request for a mobile originated 1x CS fallback which is not for emergency call, the UE shall select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS call procedures.

Upon upper layer's request for a 1xCS fallback for emergency call, the UE may select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS call procedures.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.2.2]

The UE shall set the PDN type IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, based on its IP stack configuration as follows:

a) A UE, which is Ipv6 and Ipv4 capable and
   - has not been allocated an IP address for this APN, shall set the PDN type IE to Ipv4v6.
   - has been allocated an Ipv4 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52 “single address bearers only allowed”, and is requesting an Ipv6 address, shall set the PDN type IE to Ipv6.
   - has been allocated an Ipv6 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52 “single address bearers only allowed”, and is requesting an Ipv4 address, shall set the PDN type IE to Ipv4.

b) A UE, which is only Ipv4 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to Ipv4.

c) A UE, which is only Ipv6 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to Ipv6.

d) When the IP version capability of the UE is unknown in the UE (as in the case when the MT and TE are separated and the capability of the TE is not known in the MT), the UE shall set the PDN type IE to Ipv4v6.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2]

…

In order to request connectivity to an additional PDN using a specific APN, the UE shall include the requested APN in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

In the PDN type IE the UE shall either indicate the IP version capability of the IP stack associated with the UE or non IP as specified in subclause 6.2.2.

If the PDN type value of the PDN type IE is set to Ipv4 or Ipv6 or Ipv4v6 and the UE indicates "Control plane CioT EPS optimization supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message, the UE may include the Header compression configuration IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

The UE shall set the request type to "initial request" when the UE is establishing a new PDN connectivity to a PDN in an attach procedure or in a stand-alone PDN connectivity procedure. The UE shall set the request type to "emergency" when the UE is requesting a new PDN connectivity for emergency bearer services. The UE shall set the request type to "handover" when the connectivity to a PDN is established upon handover from a non-3GPP access network and the UE was connected to that PDN before the handover to the 3GPP access network, or when the UE initiates the procedure to add 3GPP access to the PDN connection which is already established over WLAN.

…

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.4]

…

If connectivity with the requested PDN cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message to the UE. The message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the UE requested PDN connectivity.

The ESM cause IE typically indicates one of the following ESM cause values:

#8: operator determined barring;

#26: insufficient resources;

#27: missing or unknown APN;

#28: unknown PDN type;

#29: user authentication failed;

#30: request rejected by Serving GW or PDN GW;

#31: request rejected, unspecified;

#32: service option not supported;

#33: requested service option not subscribed;

#34: service option temporarily out of order;

#35: PTI already in use;

#38: network failure;

#50: PDN type Ipv4 only allowed;

#51: PDN type Ipv6 only allowed;

#53: ESM information not received;

#54: PDN connection does not exist;

#55: multiple PDN connections for a given APN not allowed;

#95 – 111: protocol errors;

#112: APN restriction value incompatible with active EPS bearer context.

#113: Multiple accesses to a PDN connection not allowed.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.5]

If timer T3396 is running for a specific APN, because a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message containing the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" was rejected with a timer value for timer T3396 and ESM cause value #26 "insufficient resources", or because the UE received a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message containing a timer value for timer T3396 and ESM cause value #26 "insufficient resources" for a PDN connection established with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", upon request of the upper layers the UE can:

- send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to the same APN, with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority"; or,

- send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message, with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority", for a PDN connection established with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" exists.

If timer T3396 is running, because any of the following messages containing the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" was rejected with a timer value for timer T3396 and ESM cause value #26 "insufficient resources":

- a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST without APN and with request type different from "emergency", sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST message;

- a stand-alone PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message without APN and with request type different from "emergency"; or

- a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message sent for a non-emergency PDN connection established without APN provided by the UE,

or because the UE received a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message containing a timer value for timer T3396 and ESM cause value #26 "insufficient resources" for a non-emergency PDN connection established without APN provided by the UE and established with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", then upon request of the upper layers the UE can initiate a new attach procedure or stand-alone PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST procedure without APN and with request type different from "emergency", with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority".

For requests with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the UE shall follow the procedures specified in subclause 6.5.1.4.

22.6.5.3 Test description

22.6.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- NB-IoT Ncell 1, default parameters.

UE:

- the UE is configured for NAS behaviour low priority

- the UE is configured for NAS behaviour low priority override

The UE is equipped with a USIM containing values shown in Table 22.6.5.3.1-1.

Table 22.6.5.3.1-1: USIM Configuration

USIM field	Value
EF_{UST}	Service 96 is supported.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“NAS_SignallingPriority is set to NAS behaviour low priority” 4as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.3.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“Override_NAS_SignallingLowPriority is set to UE can override the NAS behaviour low priority indicator” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.9.
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“ExtendedAccessBarring is set to extended access barring is applied for the UE” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.8
$EF_{NASCONFIG}$	“Override_ExtendedAccessBarring is set to UE can override extended access barring” as defined in TS 24.368, clause 5.10.
Note: As per TS 23.401 [22] clause 4.3.17.4, UE’s configuration of low access priority and Extended Access Barring shall match each other and so do their corresponding override configuration.	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18] (1 default EPS bearer context is active).

22.6.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 22.6.5.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)	-	-	-	-
2a1	IF pc_S1_U_DataTransfer AND pc_NB_MultiDRB THEN The UE transmits an CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
2a2	The SS establishes DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
2a3	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message	<--	SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
2a4	The UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified to request an additional PDN.	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
2b1	ELSE The UE transmits a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
2b2	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message	<--	SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
2b3	The UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message.	<--	PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)	-	-	-	-
6a1	IF pc_S1_U_DataTransfer AND pc_NB_MultiDRB THEN The UE transmits an CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
6a2	The SS establishes DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
6a3	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message	<--	SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
6a4	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST as specified to request an additional PDN?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1	P
6b1	ELSE The UE transmits a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
6b2	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message	<--	SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
6b3	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified to request an additional PDN?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1	P
7	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF not all IP address information was allocated in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent in step 7 THEN IF pc_S1_U_DataTransfer THEN In parallel to the event described in step 14b1 below the generic procedure for IP address	-	-	-	-

	allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane. ELSE In parallel to the events described in step 8 below, the Generic 'Procedure for IP address allocation in the CP CioT' described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.1 takes place.				
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the additional default EPS bearer?	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P
9	Void				
10	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message included in an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message for the EPS bearer activated in steps 9B and 10.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
11	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
13	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message with establishment cause set to "delayTolerantAccess-v1330"	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	-	-
15a1	IF pc_S1_U_DataTransfer AND pc_NB_MultiDRB THEN The UE transmits a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
15a2	The SS establishes DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
15a3	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message	<--	SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
15a4	The UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST as specified to request an additional PDN.	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
15b1	ELSE The UE transmit a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST.	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
15b2	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message	<--	SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
15b3	The UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST as specified to request an additional PDN.	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
16	The SS transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message with cause 26 "insufficient resources" and "T3396 value" included	<--	PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT	-	-
17	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
18	Cause the UE to request connectivity to the same PDN as used in step 1, with the NAS signalling low priority indicator set to indicate normal priority (see Note).	-	-	-	-
19a1	IF pc_S1_U_DataTransfer AND pc_NB_MultiDRB THEN The UE transmits a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
19a2	The SS establishes DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
19a3	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT	<--	SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-

	message				
19a4	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST as specified to request an additional PDN before the time indicated by timer T3396 has passed?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	2	P
19b1	ELSE The UE transmits a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	2	P
19b2	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message	<--	SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
19b3	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message before the time indicated by timer T3396 has passed??	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	2	P
20	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF not all IP address information was allocated in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent in step 7 THEN IF pc_S1_U_DataTransfer THEN In parallel to the event described in step 14b1 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane. ELSE In parallel to the events described in step 14b1 below the Generic 'Procedure for IP address allocation in the CP CioT' described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.1 takes place.	-	-	-	-
21	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the additional default EPS bearer	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
22	Void				
23	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message included in an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message for the EPS bearer activated in steps 9B and 10.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
24	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
25	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
26	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)	-	-	-	-
27	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* message with establishment cause set to "delayTolerantAccess-v1330"	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest-NB*	-	-
28	The UE transmits a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
29	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with cause 22 "Congestion" and "T3346 value" included	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
30	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
31	Cause the UE to request connectivity to the same PDN as used in step 1, with the NAS signalling low priority indicator set to indicate normal priority (see Note).	-	-	-	-
32a1	IF pc_S1_U_DataTransfer AND pc_NB_MultiDRB THEN	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	-	-

	The UE transmits a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST				
32a2	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message	<--	SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
32a2	The SS establishes DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure).	-	-	-	-
32a3	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST as specified to request an additional PDN before the time indicated by timer T3346 has passed??	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	3	P
32b1	ELSE The UE transmit a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST.	-->	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	3	P
32b2	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message	<--	SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
32b3	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message before the time indicated by timer T3346 has passed??	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	3	P
33	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: IF not all IP address information was allocated in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent in step 7 THEN IF pc_S1_U_DataTransfer THEN In parallel to the event described in step 14b1 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane. ELSE In parallel to the events described in step 14b1 below the Generic 'Procedure for IP address allocation in the CP CioT' described in TS 36.508 [18], clause 8.1.5A.1 takes place.	-	-	-	-
34	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the additional default EPS bearer	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
35	Void				
36	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message included in an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message for the EPS bearer activated in steps 9B and 10.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
37	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
38	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
Note: The trigger in steps 1, 5, 12, 17, 24 and 29 is the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.2. The request of connectivity to an additional PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

22.6.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 22.6.5.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (Preamble)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2.-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	1	“MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority”	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-2: Void

Table 22.6.5.3.3-3: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 2a3 and 2a1, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only activable during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1(New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-4: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT (step 3, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	The SS indicates the same value like received in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	
ESM cause	01101111	“Protocol error, unspecified”	
Extended protocol configuration options	Not present		

Table 22.6.5.3.3-5: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 6a3 and 6b1, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-2	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254 (may be identical to PTI-1)	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only activable during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-2 (New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN (may be identical to APN-1)	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-6: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 7, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-6 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-2	SS re-uses the particular PTI defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure.	
Access point name	APN-2	SS re-uses the particular APN defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-7: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 8, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-8: Message *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (step 14, Table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 8.1.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	delayTolerantAccess-v1330		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.6.5.3.3-9: Message CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST (step 15a1, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-28			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	1	'MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-10: Message CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST (step 15b1, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-28			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	1	'MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-11: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 15a3 and step 15b1, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only activable during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1(New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN	
Device properties	1	'MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-12: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT (step 16, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	The SS indicates the same value like received in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	
ESM cause	00011010	#26 “insufficient resources”	
T3396 value	1010 0101	5 minutes	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-13: Message CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST (step 19a1, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-28			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	0	‘MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority’	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-14: Message CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST (step 19b1, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-28			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	0	‘MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority’	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-15: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 19a3 and step 19b1, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only activable during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1(New PDN name)	The requested PDN is the same as in step 4	
Device properties	0	‘MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority’	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-16: Message *RRCConnectionRequest-NB* (step 27, Table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 8.1.6.1-10			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRequest-NB ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause-r13	delayTolerantAccess-v1330		
}			
}			
}			

Table 22.6.5.3.3-17: Message CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST (step 28a1, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-28			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	1	'MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-18: Message CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST (step 28b1, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-28			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	1	'MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-19: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 28b1, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only activable during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1(New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN	
Device properties	1	'MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-20: Message SERVICE REJECT (step 28, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	0001 0110	#22 Congestion	
T3346 value	0010 0101	5 minutes	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-21: Message CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST (step 31a1, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-28			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	0	'MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-22: Message CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST (step 31b1, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-28			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Device properties	0	'MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

Table 22.6.5.3.3-23: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 32a3 and step 32b1, table 22.6.5.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only activable during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1(New PDN name)	The requested PDN is the same as in step 4	
Device properties	0	'MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority'	

23 CIoT optimization for E-UTRA

23.1 CIoT Optimization / Control Plane

23.1.1 CIoT / Control Plane MO and MT IP and non-IP Data Transfer / Serving PLMN Rate Control / APN Rate Control

23.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE in RRC-IDLE after attaching with Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services
}
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data to send via the control plane }
    then { the UE initiates a Service request procedure for EPS services with Control Plane CIoT EPS
optimization by sending a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message (rules for ciphering of the initial
NAS message apply )
  when { UE has already a PDN established }
    then { the UE incorporates ESM DATA TRANSPORT message carrying the user data in the CONTROL
PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message (rules for ciphering of the initial NAS message apply) }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { the UE in RRC-IDLE after attaching with Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services
}
ensure that {
  when { UE, while in RRC-CONNECTED, has user data to send via the control plane }
    then { the UE sends one or more ESM DATA TRANSPORT message(s) including the user data to be sent
in the User data container IE }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { the UE in RRC-IDLE after attaching with Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services
}
ensure that {
  when { UE performs Control Plane data transfer whenever this is needed }
    then { the UE obeys the local serving PLMN rate control, and, if supported the APN Rate Control
and the maximum length of user data container that can be sent in the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message
(set by the MTU parameter) through EPS bearer context modification }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { the UE in RRC-IDLE after attaching with Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services
}
ensure that {
  when { the Network has user data to send via the control plane, and, has executed a Paging for EPS
services procedure }
    then { the UE successfully completes RRC connection establishment together with Service request
procedure for EPS services with Control Plane CIoT EPS optimization }
  when { UE has a PDN established }
    then { is able to receive user data sent via ESM DATA TRANSPORT message }
            }
```

23.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 and TS 24.301, unless otherwise stated these are Rel-13 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3]

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follow

...

  2> if the UE supports CIoT EPS optimisation(s):

    3> include a*ttachWithoutPDN-Connectivity* if received from upper layers;

    3> include *up-CIoT-EPS-Optimisation* if received from upper layers;

    3> except for NB-IoT, include *cp-CIoT-EPS-Optimisation* if received from upper layers;

[TS 24.301, clause 4.2]

A UE using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization can initiate transport of user data via the control plane. For this purpose a UE in EMM-IDLE mode can initiate the service request procedure and transmit the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message in an information element in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.15]

If the UE indicates support of one or more CIoT EPS optimizations and the network supports one or more CIoT EPS optimizations and decides to accept the attach or tracking area update request, the network indicates the supported CIoT EPS optimizations to the UE per TAI list when accepting the UE request. Network indication of support is interpreted by the UE as the acceptance to use the respective feature. After completion of the attach or tracking area updating procedure, the UE and the network can then use the accepted CIoT EPS optimizations for the transfer of user data (IP, non-IP and SMS).

Broadcast system information may provide information about support of CIoT EPS optimizations (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]). At reception of new broadcast system information, the lower layers deliver it to the EMM layer in the UE. The information provided by lower layers is per PLMN and used by the UE to determine whether certain CIoT EPS optimizations are supported in the cell.

The UE shall not attempt to use CIoT EPS optimizations which are indicated as not supported.

In WB-S1 mode, when the UE requests the lower layer to establish a RRC connection and the UE requests the use of EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection, control plane CIoT EPS optimization or user plane CIoT EPS optimization, the UE shall pass an indication of the requested CIoT EPS optimizations to the lower layers.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1]

If the UE supports NB-S1 mode or Non-IP PDN type, then the UE shall support the extended protocol configuration options IE.

If the UE supports the extended protocol configuration options IE, then the UE shall set the ePCO bit to "extended protocol configuration options supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports CIoT EPS optimizations, it shall indicate in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message whether it supports EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection.

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, or if the UE wants to request PDN connection with the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container IE.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.2.1]

The UE shall send a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, start T3417 and enter the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED.

For case a in subclause 5.6.1.1, the Control plane service type of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message shall indicate "mobile terminating request". The UE may include the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message. The UE shall not include any ESM message other than ESM DATA TRANSPORT message.

For case b in subclause 5.6.1.1,

- if the UE has pending IP or non-IP user data that is to be sent via the control plane radio bearers, the Control plane service type of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message shall indicate "mobile originating request". The UE shall include an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message in the ESM message container IE.

For cases b and m in subclause 5.6.1.1,

- if the UE has pending IP or non-IP user data that is to be sent via the user plane radio bearers, the UE shall set the Control plane service type of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message to "mobile originating request" and the "active" flag in the Control plane service type IE to 1. The UE shall not include any ESM message container or NAS message container IE in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.2.1.1]

Upon reception of a paging indication, if control plane CIoT EPS optimization is used by the UE, the UE shall stop the timer T3346, if running, and shall additionally:

- initiate a service request procedure as specified in subclause 5.6.1.2.2 if the UE is in the EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication; or

- proceed the behaviour as specified in subclause 5.3.1.3 if the UE is in the EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication.

NOTE 2: If the UE is in the EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication and has an uplink user data to be sent to the network using control plane CIoT EPS optimization when receiving the paging indication, the UE can piggyback the uplink user data during the service request procedure initiated to respond to the paging, as specified in subclause 5.6.1.2.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.2A]

The UE and the MME may support robust header compression (ROHC) framework (see IETF RFC 4495 [37]) for IP header compression if control plane CIoT EPS optimization is supported for PDN connections of IP PDN type. If IP header compression for control plane CIoT EPS optimization is supported, the ROHC profiles defined in 3GPP TS 36.323 [38] may be supported. The ROHC configuration is negotiated and established during the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure as specified in subclause 6.5.1. Both the UE and the MME indicate whether IP header compression for control plane CIoT EPS optimization is supported during attach and tracking area updating procedures (see subclauses 5.5.1 and 5.5.3). The ROHC configuration can be re-negotiated by using the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure or the EPS bearer context modification procedure as specified in subclauses 6.4.3 and 6.5.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.3.8]

Serving PLMN rate control is applicable for PDN connections established for control plane CIoT EPS optimization only.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.3.9]

APN rate control controls the maximum number of uplink user data messages sent by the UE in a time interval for the APN in accordance with 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]. The UE shall limit the rate at which it generates uplink user data messages to comply with the APN rate control policy. The NAS shall provide the indicated rates to upper layers for enforcement. The indicated rate in a NAS procedure applies to the APN the NAS procedure corresponds to, and the indicated rate is valid until a new value is indicated or the last PDN connection using this APN is released.

If an indication of additional exception reports is provided with the APN rate control parameters, the UE is allowed to send uplink exception reports even if the limit for the APN rate control has been reached.

NOTE: The HPLMN can discard or delay user data that exceeds the limit provided for APN rate control.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2]

When the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST message, the UE shall not start timer T3482 and shall not include the APN.

NOTE 1: If the UE needs to provide protocol configuration options which require ciphering or provide an APN, or both, during the attach procedure, the ESM information transfer flag is included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST. The MME then at a later stage in the PDN connectivity procedure initiates the ESM information request procedure in which the UE can provide the MME with protocol configuration options or APN or both.

In the PDN type IE the UE shall either indicate the IP version capability of the IP stack associated with the UE or non IP as specified in subclause 6.2.2.

If the PDN type value of the PDN type IE is set to IPv4 or IPv6 or IPv4v6 and the UE indicates "Control plane CIoT EPS optimization supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message, the UE may include the Header compression configuration IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.6.4.2]

Upon receipt of a request to transfer user data via the control plane, if the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE initiates the procedure by sending the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message including the user data to be sent in the User data container IE. The length of the value part of the User data container IE should not exceed the link MTU size for the respective type of user data (IPv4, IPv6 or Non-IP).

NOTE: The recommended maximum size for link MTU is 1358 octets to prevent fragmentation in the backbone network (see 3GPP TS 23.060 [74]). Depending on the network configuration, setting link MTU size to a value larger than 1358 octets could lead to inefficient core network implementation due to fragmentation.

If the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE initiates the procedure by sending the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message included in a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message.

23.1.1.3 Test description

23.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, default system information combination.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in State 3A-CP, Control Plane CIoT connection request, UE Test Mode Activated (Test Loop G) according to TS 36.508 [18].

23.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 23.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	NOTE: Settings in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, in preamble, to check PLMN rate control: - PLMN Rate control set to max of 10 messages per 6 minutes; - APN control not provided; - MTU parameters not provided.				
1	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the UE test loop mode for user data transfer (12 transmission; 60 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
2	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
3	SS transmits an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing downlink user data of 3 octets.	<--	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
5	Wait for the time set in the CLOSE UE TEST LOOP to expire.	-	-	-	-
6	SS starts timer 6 min PLMN Rate control	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
8	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup*-message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
9	Check: does the UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the session management procedure by including the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message and an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing the same user data sent by the SS in step 3?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	1	P
10	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message.	<--	RRC: DLInformationTransfer NAS: SERVICE ACCEPT		
11	Check: Does the UE send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing the same user data sent by the SS in step 3?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 12 is repeated 8 times. Note: The number of messages is set so that together with the message sent in step 11 it respects the PLMN data rate set in the latest ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing the same user data sent by the SS in step 3?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	2,3, 4	P
13	Wait until 6 min timer Expires	-	-	-	-
14	SS starts timer 6 min PLMN Rate control	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 15 is repeated 2 times. Note: The number of messages is set so that it respects the PLMN data rate set in the latest ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST.	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing the same user data sent by the SS in step 3?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	2, 3	P

16	SS stops timer 6 min PLMN Rate control	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 17a1 to 17a8 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on whether the UE supports APN control.	-	-	-	-
17a1	IF pc_APN_RateControl THEN The SS sends a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message of to modify APN, MTU and PLMN rate controls. NOTE: Settings in MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST to check APN rate control - APN control set for max 1 message per minute; - MTU parameters are not provided - PLMN Rate control not provided (ie previous value still applies).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
17a2	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	4	P
17a3	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the UE test loop mode for user data transfer (2 transmission; 0 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
17a4	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
17a5	SS transmits an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing of downlink user data.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 17a6-17a8 are repeated twice. Note: The number of repetitions is set so that it respects the APN rate controls set in step 17a1. Max of one message every minute.	-	-	-	-
17a6	SS starts timer 1 min APN Rate control	-	-	-	-
17a7	Check: Does the UE send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message respecting the APN set in step 17a1: Max size of message 256 Octets?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	2,3,4	P
17a8	Wait until timer 1 min APN Rate control expires.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 18a1-18a6 describe behaviour that depends on UE capabilities; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on whether the UE supports MTU parameters.	-	-	-	-
18a1	IF pc_NonIP_Link_MTU_Parameter OR pc_IPv4_Link_MTU_Parameter THEN The SS sends a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to modify APN, MTU and PLMN rate controls. NOTE: Settings in MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST to check MTU parameters - APN control set to unrestricted; - MTU parameters container size limits set to max 128 Octet; . - PLMN Rate control not provided.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-

18a2	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	3	P
18a3	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the UE test loop mode for user data transfer (1 transmission; 0 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
18a4	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
18a5	SS transmits an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message containing 240 Octets of downlink user data.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* ESM DATA TRANSPORT	4	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 18a6 is repeated until the sum of the Octets of uplink user data sent in each ESM DATA TRANSPORT message =>240 Octets (the complete downlink user data provided in step 18a5 is looped back). Note: The number of messages is set so that it respects the APN, MTU and PLMN rate controls set in step 17a1.	-	-	-	-
18a6	Check: Does the UE send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message respecting each containing user data container of max of 128 Octets (the MTU set in step 18a1)?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	2,3,4	P
19	The SS transmits DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to deactivate the test mode G.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-
20	The UE transmits an DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-
21	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-

23.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 23.1.1.3.3-1: Message CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 1, Table 23.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7A-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode	'00000110'B	UE test loop mode G setup	
Operation mode and repetitions			
M0	0	data is returned in uplink at the EMM entity	
R6..R0	'0001100'B	12 The received DL message in uplink shall be looped back 12 times.	
Uplink data delay	'00111100'B	T_delay_modeG timer=60 sec 0..255 seconds (binary coded, T7 is most significant bit and T0 least significant bit)	

Table 23.1.1.3.3-2: Message ESM DATA TRANSPORT (steps 3 and 11, Table 23.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-12A.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
User data container	'11110000 11110000 11110000'B	3 Octets of user data - The value is arbitrary chosen	
Release assistance indication	Not present		

Table 23.1.1.3.3-3: Message ESM DATA TRANSPORT (steps 12, 15, Table 23.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-12A.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
User data container	'11110000 11110000 11110000'B	3 Octets of user data - The value is arbitrary chosen	
Release assistance indication	Not present Or Present with DDX='00'B	The messages sent in step 120 and the first message sent in step 15.	
	Not present Or Present (with DDX='00'B Or DDX='01'B)	The second message sent in step 15.	

Table 23.1.1.3.3-4: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 17a1, Table 23.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.3-18.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	The same value as the value set in the latest ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent prior to this message		
Protocol configuration options	Not present		
Extended Protocol configuration options			
Container ID n+X+3	‘0016’H	APN rate control support parameters	pc_APN_RateControl
Length of container ID n+X+3 contents	4		
Container ID n+X+3 contents		The container identifier contents field contains parameters for APN rate control functionality	
Octet 1 AER+Uplink time unit	'0001'B	- Additional exception reports at maximum rate reached are not allowed - minute (interval)	
Octets 2-4	0000001'O	- Max 1 message per minute	

Table 23.1.1.3.3-5: Message CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 17a3, Table 23.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7A-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode	'00000110'B	UE test loop mode G setup	
Operation mode and repetitions			
M0	0	data is returned in uplink at the EMM entity	
R6..R0	'0000010'B	2 The received DL message in uplink shall be looped back 2 times	
Uplink data delay	'00000000'B	T_delay_modeG timer=0 sec 0..255 seconds (binary coded, T7 is most significant bit and T0 least significant bit)	

Table 23.1.1.3.3-6: Message ESM DATA TRANSPORT (step 17a5, Table 23.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-12A.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
User data container	10 Octets, not all zeroes	Randomly chosen	
Release assistance indication	Not present		

Table 23.1.1.3.3-7: Message ESM DATA TRANSPORT (step 17a7, Table 23.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-12A.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
User data container	The same as the one provided in the relevant DL ESM DATA TRANSPORT message.		
Release assistance indication	Not present Or Present with DDX='00'BNot checked	The messages before the last.	
	Not present Or Present (with DDX='00'B Or DDX='01'B)	The last message	

Table 23.1.1.3.3-8: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 18a1, Table 23.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.3-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS bearer identity	The same value as the value set in the latest ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent prior to this message		
Protocol configuration options	Not present		
Extended Protocol configuration options			
Container ID n+X+1	‘0010’H	IPv4 Link MTU	pc_IPv4_Link_MTU_Parameter
Length of container ID n+X+1 contents	2		
Container ID n+X+1 contents	'00000000 10000000'B	- 128 octets maximum length of user data container that can be sent in the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message	
Container ID n+X+2	‘0015’H	Non-IP Link MTU	pc_NonIP_Link_MTU_Parameter
Length of container ID n+X+2 contents	2		
Container ID n+X+2 contents	'00000000 10000000'B	- 128 octets maximum length of user data container that can be sent in the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message	
Container ID n+X+3	‘0016’H	APN rate control support parameters	pc_APN_RateControl
Length of container ID n+X+3 contents	4		
Container ID n+X+3 contents		The container identifier contents field contains parameters for APN rate control functionality	
Octet 1 AER+Uplink time unit	'0000'B	- Additional exception reports at maximum rate reached are not allowed - unrestricted (interval)	
Octets 2-4	'11111111 11111111 11111111'B	- unrestricted Maximum uplink rate (octet 2 to octet 4) is a binary coded representation of the maximum number of messages the UE is restricted to send per time	

		unit. The time unit is indicated in the uplink time unit. If the uplink time unit is set to "unrestricted", the maximum uplink data volume the UE can send is not restricted.	

Table 23.1.1.3.3-9: Message CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (steps 18a3, Table 23.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7A-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode	'00000110'B	UE test loop mode G setup	
Operation mode and repetitions			
M0	0	CP data loopback mode	
R6..R0	'0000001'B	1 The received DL message in uplink shall be looped back 1 time (once)	
Uplink data delay	'00000000'B	T_delay_modeG timer=0 sec 0..255 seconds (binary coded, T7 is most significant bit and T0 least significant bit)	

Table 23.1.1.3.3-10: Message ESM DATA TRANSPORT (step 18a5, Table 23.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-12A.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
User data container	240 Octets, not all zeroes	240 Octets of user data - The number of Octets is chosen in relation to the MTU parameters set in the TC and shall be obeyed; the value of each octet is not of importance	
Release assistance indication	Not checked		

Table 23.1.1.3.3-11: Message ESM DATA TRANSPORT (step 18a6, Table 23.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-12A.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
User data container	Max 128 Octets of data	- The number of Octets is chosen in relation to the MTU parameters set in the TC and shall be obeyed; the value of each octet is not checked.	
Release assistance indication	Not present Or Present with DDX='00'BNot checked	The messages before the last.	
	Not present Or Present (with DDX='00'B Or DDX='01'B)	The last message	

23.1.2 CIoT Optimization / Control Plane / MT and MO SMS Data Transfer

23.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE with CIoT Optimization and with SMS data configured }
ensure that {
  when { when a MO SMS is triggered }
  then { performs RRC connection establishment by transmitting RRCConnectionRequest, and
RRCConnectionSetupComplete message including CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, with data
service type="mobile originating request" }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE with CIoT Optimization, with SMS data configured and in RRC Connected state }
ensure that {
  when { when the network transmits SMS data in a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message }
    then { the UE receives the SMS data }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE with CIoT Optimization, with SMS data configured and in RRC Connected state }
ensure that {
  when { MO SMS is triggered the UE }
    then { UE transmits an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message containing the SMS data}
            }
```

23.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.15. [TS 24.301 5.3.15]

CIoT EPS optimizations provide improved support of small data and SMS transfer. A UE supporting CIoT EPS optimizations can indicate the CIoT network behaviour the UE can support and prefer to use during attach or tracking area updating procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE may indicate the support for control plane CIoT EPS optimization, user plane CIoT EPS optimization, EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection, S1-U data transfer and header compression (see subclause 9.9.3.34). The UE may also request to use SMS transfer without combined attach procedure during the attach procedure. Furthermore, the UE may, separately from the indication of support, indicate preference for control plane CIoT EPS optimization or user plane CIoT EPS optimization (see subclause 9.9.3.0B). The indication of preference is also considered as the request to use.

The UE can be in NB-S1 mode or WB-S1 mode when requesting the use of CIoT EPS optimizations during an attach or tracking area updating procedure. A UE in NB-S1 mode always indicates support for control plane CIoT EPS optimization. A UE in NB-S1 mode can also request SMS transfer without combined procedure by using the normal attach or tracking area updating procedure (see subclause 5.5.1 and 5.5.3).

In NB-S1 mode, the UE, when requesting the use of CIoT EPS optimization, does not:

- request an attach for emergency bearer services procedure;
- request an attach procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach"; or
- indicate voice domain preference and UE's usage setting.

The network does not indicate to the UE support of emergency bearer services when the UE is in NB-S1 mode (see subclause 5.5.1.2.4 and 5.5.3.2.4).

The control plane CIoT EPS optimization enables support of efficient transport of user data (IP, non-IP) or SMS messages over control plane via the MME without triggering data radio bearer establishment. The support of control plane CIoT EPS optimization is mandatory for the network in NB-S1 mode and optional in WB-S1 mode. Optional header compression of IP data can be applied to IP PDN type PDN connections that are configured to support header compression.

The user plane CIoT EPS optimization enables support for change from EMM-IDLE mode to EMM-CONNECTED mode without the need for using the service request procedure (see subclause 5.3.1.3).

If the UE indicates support of EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection in the attach request, the UE may include an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE instead of a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as part of the attach procedure. If the EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the network, the UE and the network can at any time release all the PDN connections and the UE still remains EPS attached.

NOTE: For both the UE and the network, the term "EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection" is equivalent to the term "EPS attach without PDN connectivity" as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

In NB-S1 mode, if the UE indicates "SMS only" during a normal attach or tracking area updating procedure, the MME supporting CIoT EPS optimisations provides SMS so that the UE is not required to perform a combined attach or tracking area updating procedure.

If the UE supports user plane CIoT EPS optimization, it shall also support S1-U data transfer.

If the UE indicates support of one or more CIoT EPS optimizations and the network supports one or more CIoT EPS optimizations and decides to accept the attach or tracking area update request, the network indicates the supported CIoT EPS optimizations to the UE per TAI list when accepting the UE request. Network indication of support is interpreted by the UE as the acceptance to use the respective feature. After completion of the attach or tracking area updating procedure, the UE and the network can then use the accepted CIoT EPS optimizations for the transfer of user data (IP, non-IP and SMS).

If the UE and the network support both the control plane CIoT EPS optimization and S1-U data transfer, then when receiving the UE's request for a PDN connection, the MME decides whether the PDN connection should be SCEF PDN connection or SGi PDN connection as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]:

- if SCEF PDN connection is to be established for non-IP data type, the MME shall include Control plane only indication for the requested PDN connection;
- if SGi PDN connection is to be established and existing SGi PDN connections for this UE were established with Control plane only indication, the MME shall include Control plane only indication for the newly requested SGi PDN connection;
- if SGi PDN connection is to be established and existing SGi PDN connections for this UE were established without Control plane only indication, the MME shall not include Control plane only indication for the newly requested SGi PDN connection; and
- if SGi PDN connection is to be established and no SGi PDN connection for this UE exists, the MME determine whether to include Control plane only indication for the requested SGi PDN connection based on local policies, the UE's preferred CIoT network behaviour and the supported CIoT network behaviour.

If the network supports user plane CIoT EPS optimization, it shall also support S1-U data transfer.

Broadcast system information may provide information about support of CIoT EPS optimizations (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]). At reception of new broadcast system information, the lower layers deliver it to the EMM layer in the UE. The information provided by lower layers is per PLMN and used by the UE to determine whether certain CIoT EPS optimizations are supported in the cell.

The UE shall not attempt to use CIoT EPS optimizations which are indicated as not supported.

In NB-S1 mode, when the UE requests the lower layer to establish a RRC connection and the UE requests the use of EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection or user plane CIoT EPS optimization, the UE shall pass an indication of the requested CIoT EPS optimizations to the lower layers. If the UE requests the use of S1-U data transfer without user plane CIoT optimization, then the UE shall also pass an indication of user plane CIoT EPS optimization to lower layers.

In WB-S1 mode, when the UE requests the lower layer to establish a RRC connection and the UE requests the use of EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection, control plane CIoT EPS optimization or user plane CIoT EPS optimization, the UE shall pass an indication of the requested CIoT EPS optimizations to the lower layers.

23.1.2.3 Test description

23.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1;

UE:

px_SMSTransport_CP_CIoT is true.

Preamble:

- The UE shall be in Loopback Activation state 3A-CP using the UE TEST LOOP MODE H

23.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 23.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP message to close the UE test loop mode for SMS transfer (2 transmissions; 60 sec delay).	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
2	The UE transmits a CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message to confirm that loopback is activated.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
3	SS transmits a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message containing downlink user data (SMS).	<--	RRC: *DL InformationTransfer* NAS: DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
3A	The UE transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message.	-->	NAS: UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
3B	The UE transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message.	-->	NAS: UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
3C	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message to the UE.	<--	NAS: DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease*	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
5	Wait for the time set in the CLOSE UE TEST LOOP step 1 to expire.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionRequest* message?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
7	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message and a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, data service type="mobile originating request", integrity protected and partially ciphered and including the SMS in the NAS message container IE?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST	2	P
8A	The SS transmits a SERVICE ACCEPT message.	<--	RRC: DLInformationTransfer NAS: SERVICE ACCEPT		
8B	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message.	<--	NAS: DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
8C	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message	<--	NAS: DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
8D	The UE transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message.	-->	NAS: UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE send an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message containing SMS, matching the SMS sent in step 3?	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* NAS: UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1,3	P
9A	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message.	<--	NAS: DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
9B	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message	<--	NAS: DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
9C	The UE transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message.	-->	NAS: UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
10	The SS transmits DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to deactivate the test mode H.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-
11	The UE transmits an DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-

23.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 23.1.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2 (preamble and all steps Table* 23.1.2.3.2-1*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cIoT-EPS-OptimisationInfo-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxPLMN-r11)) OF SEQUENCE {			
up-CIoT-EPS-Optimisation-r13	false		
}			

Table 23.1.2.3.3-2: Message CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 1, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7A-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode	'00000111'B	UE test loop mode H setup (SMS)	
Operation mode and repetitions			
M0	'0'B	data is returned in uplink at the SMC SAP	
R6..R0	'0000010'B	2 The received DL message in uplink shall be looped back 2 times	
Uplink data delay	'00111100'B	T_delay_modeG timer=60 sec 0..255 seconds (binary coded, T7 is most significant bit and T0 least significant bit)	

Table 23.1.2.3.3-3: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	An arbitrary value	Short message protocol message (i.e. CP-DATA) as defined in subclause 7.2 in 3GPP TS 24.011 [54] carrying a TPDU. (Note 1)	
NOTE 1: TP-User-Data (SMS user data) in a downlink TPDU (SMS-DELIVER) as defined in subclause 5.1 in TS 36.509 [25].			

Table 23.1.2.3.3-4: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 9, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 8.2.30			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	The same TP-User-Data (Note 1) sent in DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT Table 23.1.2.3.2-1		
NOTE 1: TP-User-Data (SMS user data) in an uplink TPDU (SMS-SUBMIT) as defined in subclause 5.1 in TS 36.509 [25].			

Table 23.1.2.3.3-5: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 23.1.2.3.3-6: Message CP-DATA (step 3, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 6.6A.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CP-User data	RP-DATA		

Table 23.1.2.3.3-7: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3A, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 23.1.2.3.3-8: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3B, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 23.1.2.3.3-9: Message CP-DATA (step 3B, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 6.6A.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CP-User data	RP-ACK		

Table 23.1.2.3.3-10: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3C, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 23.1.2.3.3-11: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (steps 8, 9, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 23.1.2.3.3-12: Message CP-DATA (steps 8, 9, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 6.6A.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CP-User data	RP-DATA		

Table 23.1.2.3.3-13: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (steps 8B, 9A, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

Table 23.1.2.3.3-14: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (steps 8C, 9B, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-DATA		

Table 23.1.2.3.3-15: Message CP-DATA (steps 8C, 9B, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 6.6A.1-2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
CP-User data	RP-ACK		

Table 23.1.2.3.3-16: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (steps 8D, 9C, Table 23.1.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
NAS message container	CP-ACK		

23.1.3 CIoT Optimization / Control Plane / EDT

23.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE with CIoT Optimization with EDT supported in IDLE }
ensure that {
  when { when EDT data is triggered  }
  then { transmits an RRCEarlyDataRequest message, including CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, 
with data service type="mobile originating request" and ESM DATA TRANSPORT including the data}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE with CIoT Optimization with EDT supported and EDT initiated by transmitting an 
RRCEarlyDataRequest message}
ensure that {
  when { when the network transmits RRCConnectionSetup message}
    then { the UE transmits an RRCConnectionSetupComplete with the a zero length dedicatedInfoNAS 
IE}
            }
```

23.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.3.1b, 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.3b, 5.3.3.3c, 5.3.3.4 and 5.3.3.4b. TS 24.301, clauses 5.6.1.2.2].

[TS 36.331 5.3.3.1b]

A BL UE, UE in CE or NB-IoT UE can initiate EDT when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

1> for CP-EDT, the upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection, the UE supports CP-EDT, and *SystemInformationBlockType2 (SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* in NB-IoT) includes *cp-EDT*; or

1> for UP-EDT, the upper layers request resumption of an RRC connection, the UE supports UP-EDT, *SystemInformationBlockType2 (SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* in NB-IoT) includes *up-EDT*, and the UE has a stored value of the *nextHopChainingCount* provided in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message with suspend indication during the preceding suspend procedure;

1> the establishment or resumption request is for mobile originating calls and the establishment cause is *mo-Data* or *mo-ExceptionData* or *delayTolerantAccess*;

1> the establishment or resumption request is suitable for EDT as specified in TS 36.300 [9], clause 7.3b.1;

1> *SystemInformationBlockType2 (SystemInformationBlockType2-NB* in NB-IoT) includes *edt-Parameters*;

1> the size of the resulting MAC PDU including the total UL data is expected to be smaller than or equal to the TBS signalled in *edt-TBS* as specified in TS 36.321 [6], clause 5.1.1;

1> EDT fallback indication has not been received from lower layers for this establishment or resumption procedure;

NOTE 1: Upper layers request or resume an RRC connection. The interaction with NAS is up to UE implementation.

NOTE 2: It is up to UE implementation how the UE determines whether the size of UL data is suitable for EDT.

[TS 36.331 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment or resume of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Except for NB-IoT, upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

…..

1> if the UE is resuming an RRC connection from a suspended RRC connection:

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionResumeRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3a;

1> else if the UE is resuming an RRC connection from RRC_INACTIVE:

2> set the variable *pendingRnaUpdate* to 'FALSE';

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionResumeRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3a;

1> else:

2> if stored, discard the UE AS context, UE Inactive AS context and *resumeIdentity*;

2> release *rrc-InactiveConfig*, if configured;

2> if the UE is initiating CP-EDT in accordance with conditions in 5.3.3.1b:

3> initiate transmission of the *RRCEarlyDataRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3b;

2> else:

3> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

[TS 36.331 5.3.3.3b]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCEarlyDataRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *s-TMSI* to the value received from upper layers;

1> set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

1> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

2> if the UE supports DL channel quality reporting and *cqi-Reporting* is present in *SystemInformationBlockType2-NB*:

3> set the *cqi-NPDCCH* to include the latest results of the downlink channel quality measurements of the serving cell as specified in TS 36.133 [16];

NOTE: The downlink channel quality measurements may use measurement period T1 or T2, as defined in TS 36.133 [16]. In case period T2 is used the RRC-MAC interactions are left to UE implementation.

1> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall configure the lower layers to use EDT and submit the *RRCEarlyDataRequest* message to the lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331 5.3.3.3c]

Upon indication from lower layers that EDT is cancelled, the UE shall:

1> start or restart timer T300;

1> if the fallback is indicated by lower layers in response to the *RRCEarlyDataRequest*:

2> initiate transmission of *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

[TS 36.331 5.3.3.4]

The UE shall:

….

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

…

2> if the *RRCConnectionSetup* is received in response to *RRCEarlyDataRequest*:

3> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to a zero-length octet string;

2> else:

3> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

…

[TS 36.331 5.3.3.4b]

The UE shall:

1> indicate to upper layers that the RRC connection has been established;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;

1> if stored, discard the dedicated offset provided by the *redirectedCarrierOffsetDedicated*;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;

1> stop timer T303, if running;

1> stop timer T305, if running;

1> stop timer T306, if running;

1> stop timer T308, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> stop timer T322, if running;

1> forward the *dedicatedInfoNAS*, if received, to the upper layers;

1> reset MAC and release the MAC configuration;

1> if the *RRCEarlyDataComplete* message includes *redirectedCarrierInfo* indicating redirection to *geran*; and

1> if upper layers indicate that redirect to GERAN without AS security is not allowed:

  2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other', upon which the procedure ends;

1> if the *RRCEarlyDataComplete* message includes *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

  2> store the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*;

  2> if the *t320* is included:

    3> start timer T320, with the timer value set according to the value of *t320*;

1> else:

  2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> for NB-IoT, if the *RRCEarlyDataComplete* message includes *redirectedCarrierInfo*:

  2> if the *redirectedCarrierOffsetDedicated* is included in the *redirectedCarrierInfo*:

    3> store the dedicated offset for the frequency in *redirectedCarrierInfo*;

    3> start timer T322, with the timer value set according to the value of *T322* in *redirectedCarrierInfo*;

1> if the *extendedWaitTime* is present; and

1> if the UE supports delay tolerant access or the UE is a NB-IoT UE:

  2> forward the *extendedWaitTime* to upper layers;

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause 'other', upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 24.301 5.6.1.2.2]

…

For case b in subclause 5.6.1.1,

- if the UE has pending IP or non-IP user data that is to be sent via the control plane radio bearers, the Control plane service type of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message shall indicate "mobile originating request". The UE shall include an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message in the ESM message container IE. If the UE supports the CP-EDT (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20]), the UE shall provide the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message in the NAS request to the lower layer to establish a RRC connection as specified in subclause 5.3.1.1.

…

23.1.3.3 Test description

23.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1;

- TS 36.508 [18] condition CIoT-test apply

UE:

- Control Plane Early Data Transmission is supported by the UE.

Preamble:

- The UE shall be in Registered, Idle Mode state (State 2 or 2-CE) according to TS 36.508 [18].

23.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 23.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Trigger the UE to send Early Data. NOTE: It is FFS how this action is performed.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCEarlyDataRequest* message and a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message containing user data encapsulated in an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message included in the ESM message container IE?	-->	RRC: *RRCEarlyDataRequest* NAS: CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCEarlyDataComplete* message.	<--	RRC*: RRCEarlyDataComplete* NAS: SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
4	Trigger the UE to send Early Data. NOTE: It is FFS how this action is performed.	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCEarlyDataRequest* message and a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message containing user data encapsulated in an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message included in the ESM message container IE.	-->	*RRCEarlyDataRequest* NAS: CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST NAS: ESM DATA TRANSPORT	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup* NAS: SERVICE ACCEPT	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* Message including a zero length *dedicatedInfoNAS* IE	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	2	P
8	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-

23.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 23.1.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2 (preamble and all steps Table* 23.1.3.3.2-1*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cIoT-EPS-OptimisationInfo-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxPLMN-r11)) OF SEQUENCE {			
up-CIoT-EPS-Optimisation-r13	false		
}			
cp-EDT-r15	true		

Table 23.1.3.3.3-2: Message *RRCEarlyDataRequest* (steps 2 and 5, Table 23.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.331 [17], clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCEarlyDataRequest-r15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcEarlyDataRequest-r15 SEQUENCE {			
s-TMSI-r15	Any allowed value		
establishmentCause-r15	mo-Data		
dedicatedInfoNAS-r15	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message in Table 23.1.3.3.3-3		
}			
}			
}			

Table 23.1.3.3.3-3: Message CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST (steps 2 and 5, Table 23.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-28.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
Control plane service type	‘000’B	mobile originating request	
ESM message container	ESM DATA TRANSPORT message in Table 23.1.3.3.3-4		
EPS bearer context status	Not present		

Table 23.1.3.3.3-4: Message ESM DATA TRANSPORT (steps 2 and 5, Table 23.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.7.3-12A.			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
User data container	Any non-zero length data		

Table 23.1.3.3.3-5: *RRCEarlyDataComplete* (step 3, Table 23.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.331 [17], clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCEarlyDataComplete-r15 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcEarlyDataRequest-r15 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNAS-r15	SERVICE ACCEPT message according to TS 36.508 [18], Table 4.7.2-21A		
}			
}			
}			

Table 23.1.3.3.3-6: Message *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* (steps 7, Table 23.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNAS	Zero length octet string		
}			
}			
}			
}			

23.2 User Plane

23.2.1 CIoT Optimization / User Plane

23.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE with CIoT Optimization and with User Plane data configured, with RRC Connection suspended
}
ensure that {
  when { MT data transfer is triggered }
  then { performs resumption of a suspended RRC connection by transmitting
RRCConnectionResumeRequest, transit to RRC_CONNECTED state and receives the downlink data }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE with CIoT Optimization and with User Plane data configured, with RRC Connection suspended
}
ensure that {
  when { MO data transfer is triggered }
    then { performs resumption of a suspended RRC connection by transmitting
RRCConnectionResumeRequest, transit to RRC_CONNECTED state and transmits the uplink data }
            }
```

23.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.1.1, and 5.3.12.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.1.1]

RRC connection establishment involves the establishment of SRB1. E-UTRAN completes RRC connection establishment prior to completing the establishment of the S1 connection, i.e. prior to receiving the UE context information from the EPC. Consequently, AS security is not activated during the initial phase of the RRC connection. During this initial phase of the RRC connection, the E-UTRAN may configure the UE to perform measurement reporting, but the UE only sends the corresponding measurement reports after successful security activation. However, the UE only accepts a handover message when security has been activated.

NOTE: In case the serving frequency broadcasts multiple overlapping bands, E-UTRAN can only configure measurements after having obtained the UE capabilities, as the measurement configuration needs to be set according to the band selected by the UE.

Upon receiving the UE context from the EPC, E-UTRAN activates security (both ciphering and integrity protection) using the initial security activation procedure. The RRC messages to activate security (command and successful response) are integrity protected, while ciphering is started only after completion of the procedure. That is, the response to the message used to activate security is not ciphered, while the subsequent messages (e.g. used to establish SRB2 and DRBs) are both integrity protected and ciphered.

After having initiated the initial security activation procedure, E-UTRAN initiates the establishment of SRB2 and DRBs, i.e. E-UTRAN may do this prior to receiving the confirmation of the initial security activation from the UE. In any case, E-UTRAN will apply both ciphering and integrity protection for the RRC connection reconfiguration messages used to establish SRB2 and DRBs. E-UTRAN should release the RRC connection if the initial security activation and/ or the radio bearer establishment fails (i.e. security activation and DRB establishment are triggered by a joint S1-procedure, which does not support partial success).

For SRB2 and DRBs, security is always activated from the start, i.e. the E-UTRAN does not establish these bearers prior to activating security.

For some radio configuration fields, a critical extension has been defined. A switch from the original version of the field to the critically extended version is allowed using any connection reconfiguration. The UE reverts to the original version of some critically extended fields upon handover and re-establishment as specified elsewhere in this specification. Otherwise, switching a field from the critically extended version to the original version is only possible using the handover or re-establishment procedure with the full configuration option. This also applies for fields that are critically extended within a release (i.e. original and extended version defined in same release).

After having initiated the initial security activation procedure, E-UTRAN may configure a UE that supports CA, with one or more SCells in addition to the PCell that was initially configured during connection establishment. The PCell is used to provide the security inputs and upper layer system information (i.e. the NAS mobility information e.g. TAI). SCells are used to provide additional downlink and optionally uplink radio resources. When not configured with DC all SCells the UE is configured with, if any, are part of the MCG. When configured with DC however, some of the SCells are part of a SCG. In this case, user data carried by a DRB may either be transferred via MCG (i.e. MCG-DRB), via SCG (SCG-DRB) or via both MCG and SCG in DL while E-UTRAN configures the CG used in UL (split DRB). An RRC connection reconfiguration message may be used to change the DRB type from MCG-DRB to SCG-DRB or to split DRB, as well as from SCG-DRB or split DRB to MCG-DRB.

SCG change is a synchronous SCG reconfiguration procedure (i.e. involving RA to the PSCell) including reset/ re-establishment of layer 2 and, if SCG DRBs are configured, refresh of security. The procedure is used in a number of different scenarios e.g. SCG establishment, PSCell change, Key refresh, change of DRB type. The UE performs the SCG change related actions upon receiving an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfoSCG*, see clause 5.3.10.10.

The release of the RRC connection normally is initiated by E-UTRAN. The procedure may be used to re-direct the UE to an E-UTRA frequency or an inter-RAT carrier frequency. Only in exceptional cases, as specified within this specification, TS 36.300 [9], TS 36.304 [4] or TS 24.301 [35], may the UE abort the RRC connection, i.e. move to RRC_IDLE without notifying E-UTRAN.

The suspension of the RRC connection is initiated by E-UTRAN. When the RRC connection is suspended, the UE stores the UE AS context and the *resumeIdentity*, and transitions to RRC_IDLE state. The RRC message to suspend the RRC connection is integrity protected and ciphered. Suspension can only be performed when at least 1 DRB is successfully established.

The resumption of a suspended RRC connection is initiated by upper layers when the UE has a stored UE AS context, RRC connection resume is permitted by E-UTRAN and the UE needs to transit from RRC_IDLE state to RRC_CONNECTED state. When the RRC connection is resumed, RRC configures the UE according to the RRC connection resume procedure based on the stored UE AS context and any RRC configuration received from E-UTRAN. The RRC connection resume procedure re-activates security and re-establishes SRB(s) and DRB(s). The request to resume the RRC connection includes the *resumeIdentity*. The request is not ciphered, but protected with a message authentication code.

In response to a request to resume the RRC connection, E-UTRAN may resume the suspended RRC connection, reject the request to resume and instruct the UE to either keep or discard the stored context, or setup a new RRC connection.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3a]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionResumeRequest* message as follows:

1> if the UE is a NB-IoT UE; or

1> if field *useFullResumeID* is signalled in *SystemInformationBlockType2*:

  2> set the *resumeID* to the stored *resumeIdentity*;

1> else

2> set the *truncatedResumeID* to include bits in bit position 9 to 20 and 29 to 40 from the left in the stored *resumeIdentity*.

2> if the UE supports *mo-VoiceCall* establishment cause and UE is resuming the RRC connection for mobile originating MMTEL voice and *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes *voiceServiceCauseIndication*:

2> set the *resumeCause* to *mo-VoiceCall*;

1> else

2> set the *resumeCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

1> set the *shortResumeMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:

2> over the ASN.1 encoded according to clause 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortResumeMAC-Input* (or *VarShortResumeMAC-Input-NB* in NB-IoT);

2> with the K_{RRCint} key and the previously configured integrity protection algorithm; and

2> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;

1> restore the RRC configuration and security context from the stored UE AS context:

1> restore the PDCP state and re-establish PDCP entities for SRB1;

1> resume SRB1;

NOTE: Until successful connection resumption, SRB1 is used only for transferring the *RRCConnectionResume* message.

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionResumeRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation. If the conditions for cell re-selection are fulfilled, the UE shall perform cell re-selection as specified in clause 5.3.3.5.

23.2.1.3 Test description

23.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1;

UE:

User Plane CIoT Optimisation is supported by UE (UE capability), pc_User_Plane_CIoT_Optimisation.

Preamble:

- The UE shall be in Loopback Activation state 4A-UP using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B and with IP_PDU_delay set to 10 seconds.

23.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 23.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message including resumeIdentity and rrc-Suspend as releaseCause.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a matched identity.	<--	RRC: *Paging*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest* message including the resumeIdentity and AS security context stored at Step 1?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionResumeRequest*	1	P
4	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionResume* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionResume*	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionResumeComplete* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionResumeComplete*	-	-
6	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
7	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message including a new resumeIdentity and rrc-Suspend as releaseCause.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest* message including the resumeIdentity and AS security context stored at Step 7?	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionResumeRequest*	2	P
9	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionResume* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionResume*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionResumeComplete* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionResumeComplete*	-	-
11	The UE loops back the IP packet received in Step 6 on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	-->	IP packet	-	-

23.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 23.2.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 1 and 7, table 23.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
releaseCause	rrc-Suspend-v1320		
redirectedCarrierInfo	Not present		
idleModeMobilityControlInfo	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
resumeIdentity-r13	BIT STRING (SIZE(40))	Any value; Different value in step 1 and 7	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 23.2.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionResumeRequest* (step 3, Table 23.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionResumeRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionResumeRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
resumeIdentity-r13 CHOICE {			
truncatedResumeID	BIT STRING (SIZE(24))	Same value as Step 1 include bits in bit position 9 to 20 and 29 to 40 from the left	
}			
resumeMAC-I-r13	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I value calculated by SS.		
resumeCause-r13	mt-Access		
spare	Present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			

Table 23.2.1.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionResumeRequest* (step 8, Table 23.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionResumeRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionResumeRequest-r13 SEQUENCE {			
resumeIdentity-r13 CHOICE {			
truncatedResumeID	BIT STRING (SIZE(24))	Same value as Step 7, include bits in bit position 9 to 20 and 29 to 40 from the left	
}			
resumeMAC-I-r13	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I value calculated by SS.		
resumeCause-r13	mo-Data		
spare	Present but contents not checked		
}			
}			
}			

23.2.2 CIoT / RRC connection suspend-resume / Success / different cell

23.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state when the RRC connection is suspended }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell ranked as the best cell }
    then { UE reselects the new cell and transmits an RRCConnectionResumeRequest message }
            }
```

23.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.3.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment or resume of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE.

Except for NB-IoT, upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

...

1> if the UE is resuming an RRC connection:

  2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionResumeRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3a;

23.2.2.3 Test description

23.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1;

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in State 3-UP, User Plane CIoT connection request according to TS 36.508 [18].

23.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 23.2.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 23.2.2.3.2-2.

Table 23.2.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 2}$.

Table 23.2.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message including rrc-Suspend as releaseCause.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	The SS changes Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 23.2.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7B indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

23.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 23.2.2.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 1, table 23.2.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-15, condition UP-CIoT

23.2.3 CIoT / RRC connection suspend-resume / Network reject / different cell

23.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in RRC_IDLE state when the RRC connection is suspended }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReject with rrc-SuspendIndication }
    then { UE restarts the ongoing NAS procedure and transmits an RRCConnectionResumeRequest message
}
            }
```

23.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.3.8 and TS 24.301, clause 5.3.1.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.8]

1> if the *RRCConnectionReject* is received in response to an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest*:

2> *if* the *rrc-SuspendIndication* is not present:

3> discard the stored UE AS context and *resumeIdentity*;

3> inform upper layers about the failure to resume the RRC connection without suspend indication and that access barring for mobile originating calls, mobile originating signalling, mobile terminating access and except for NB-IoT for mobile originating CS fallback is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

2> else:

3> suspend SRB1;

3> inform upper layers about the failure to resume the RRC connection with suspend indication and that access barring for mobile originating calls, mobile originating signalling, mobile terminating access and except for NB-IoT for mobile originating CS fallback is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.1.3]

Suspend of the NAS signalling connection can be initiated by the network in EMM-CONNECTED mode when user plane CIoT EPS optimization is used. Resume of the suspended NAS signalling connection is initiated by the UE.

In the UE, when user plane CIoT EPS optimization is used:

…

- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection resume has failed and indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection is suspended, the UE shall enter EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication and restart the ongoing NAS procedure if required; and
- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection resume has failed and indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection is not suspended, the UE shall enter EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication and restart the ongoing NAS procedure if required.

23.2.3.3 Test description

23.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- System information combination 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1;

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in State 3-UP, User Plane CIoT connection request according to TS 36.508 [18].

23.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 23.2.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. The configuration marked "T1" is applied at the point indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 23.2.3.3.2-2.

Table 23.2.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 2}$.

Table 23.2.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message including rrc-Suspend as releaseCause.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
2	The SS changes Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 23.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionResumeRequest* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionResumeRequest*	-	-
4	The SS responds with *RRCConnectionReject* message including rrc-SuspendIndication IE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReject*	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7B indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

23.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 23.2.3.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionRelease* (step 1, table 23.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-15, condition UP-CIoT

Table 23.2.3.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReject* (step 4, table 23.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, table 4.6.1-14.			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReject ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReject-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
rrc-SuspendIndication-r13	True		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

24 V2X

24.1 V2X Sidelink Communication

24.1.1 V2X Sidelink Communication / Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_IDLE on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the anchor carrier frequency provisioned for V2X configuration / Utilisation of the resources of (serving) cells/PLMNs / Transmission

24.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE supporting V2X sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs Attach procedure, or, Normal tracking area updating procedure }
    then { UE announces its V2X communication over PC5 supported capabilities }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is
"not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor
carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is transmitting
SystemInformationBlockType21 which does not include either v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon or
v2x-CommTxPoolNormal in v2x-InterFreqInfoList }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a request from upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication }
    then { UE initiates an RRC connection, and, successfully completes a Sidelink UE information
procedure to indicate the V2X sidelink communication transmission resources required }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1) and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is
"not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor
carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is transmitting
SystemInformationBlockType21 which includes v2x-CommTxPoolNormal in v2x-InterFreqInfoList }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to transmit V2X sidelink communication }
    then { UE is able to transmit V2X sidelink communication using the configured resources in
Cell1/f1/PLMN1 via SystemInformationBlockType21 }
            }
```

(4)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is
"not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is transmitting
SystemInformationBlockType21 }
ensure that {
  when { Cell4/f1/PLMN1  which is broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType21 providing resources for
V2X sidelink communication becomes the highest ranked cell, and, UE reselects to Cell4/f1/PLMN1 }
    then { UE reselects to Cell4/f1/PLMN1, and transmits V2X sidelink communication using the
configured resources in Cell4/f1/PLMN1) }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is
"not served by E-UTRAN" and UE is in RRC_IDLE on Cell4/f1/PLMN1 which is not transmitting
SystemInformationBlockType21 }
ensure that {
  when { Cell1/f1/PLMN1  which is broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType21 providing resources for
V2X sidelink communication becomes the highest ranked cell and UE reselects to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 }
```

```
    then { UE reselects to Cell1/f1/PLMN1 and transmits V2X sidelink communication using the
configured resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1) }
            }
```

24.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 11.4, TS 24.301 clause 5.5.1.2.2, TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2, TS 23.285 clauses 4.4.1.1.1, 4.4.1.1.2, 4.4.2, 4.5.1, 5.3, TS 36.331 clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.28, 5.10.1d, 5.10.2.2, 5.3.3.1a, 5.10.13.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 11.4]

If the UE has selected a cell on a non-serving frequency for sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication or sidelink discovery announcement, it shall perform additional intra-frequency reselection process to select a better cell for sidelink operation on that frequency in accordance with section 11.4.1.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

If the UE supports V2X communication over PC5, then the UE shall set the V2X PC5 bit to "V2X communication over PC5 supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2]

If the UE has to request resources for V2X communication over PC5 (see TS 23.285 [47]), then the UE shall set the "active" flag to 1 in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

…

For all cases except case b, if the UE supports V2X communication over PC5, then the UE shall set the V2X PC5 bit to "V2X communication over PC5 supported" in the UE network capability IE of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.1]

The basic principles of service authorization for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

- The UE gets authorization to use V2X communications over PC5 reference point on a per PLMN basis in the serving PLMN by the V2X Control Function in the HPLMN.
- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN requests authorization information from the V2X Control Function of the serving PLMN.
- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN merges authorization information from home and serving PLMNs and informs the UE of the final authorization information.
- The V2X Control Function in the VPLMN or HPLMN may revoke the authorization at any time. The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN shall be notified when authorization is revoked by the VPLMN.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.2]

The following information is provisioned to the UE for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

1) Authorization policy:
    - When the UE is "served by E-UTRAN":
        - PLMNs in which the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point.
    - When the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
        - Indicates whether the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN".
2) Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
    - Includes the radio parameters with Geographical Area(s) that to enable the UE to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN". These radio parameters (e.g.

frequency bands) are defined in TS 36.331 [9] and contain an indication of whether they are "operator managed" or "non-operator managed". The allowed "non-operator managed" radio resources for V2X communications are defined in TS 36.101 [24]. The UE uses the radio parameters only if the UE can locate itself in the corresponding Geographical Area. Otherwise, the UE is not authorized to transmit.

3) Policy/parameters for V2X communication over PC5 reference point:

    - The mapping of Destination Layer-2 ID(s) and the V2X services, e.g. PSID or ITS-AIDs of the V2X application.

NOTE 1: PLMN operators coordinate to make sure Destination Layer-2 ID(s) for different V2X services are configured in a consistent manner.

NOTE 2: To pre-configure a UE with the provisioning parameters, at least the "not served by E-UTRAN" parameters of 1) and 2), and the parameters of 3) need to be included.

- The mapping of ProSe Per-Packet Priority and packet delay budget for V2X communication (autonomous resources selection mode).

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.2]

PC5 reference point as defined in TS 23.303 [5] is used for the transmission and reception of V2X messages. The V2X communication over PC5 reference point supports roaming and inter-PLMN operations. V2X communication over PC5 reference point is supported when the UE is "served by E-UTRAN" and when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN".

A UE is authorized to transmit and receive V2X messages by the V2X Control Function in its home PLMN as described in clause 5.2.

The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is a type of ProSe Direct Communication with the following characteristics:

- The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is connectionless, and there is no signalling over PC5 control plane for connection establishment.
- V2X messages are exchanged between UEs over PC5 user plane.
- Both IP based and non-IP based V2X messages are supported.
- For IP based V2X messages, only IPv6 is used. IPv4 is not supported in this release.

The identifiers used in the V2X communication over PC5 reference point are described in clause 4.5.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.5.1]

Each UE has a Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point, which is included in the source Layer-2 ID field of every frame that it sends on the layer-2 link. The UE self-assigns the Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

When IP based V2X messages are supported, the UE auto-configures a link local IPv6 address to be used as the source IP address, as defined in clause 4.5.3 of TS 23.303 [5].

In order to ensure that a source UE (e.g. vehicle) cannot be tracked or identified by any other UEs (e.g. vehicles) beyond a certain short time-period required by the application, the source Layer-2 ID must be changed over time and randomized. For IP based V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the source IP address must be also changed over time and randomized. The change of the identifiers of a source UE must be synchronized across layers used for PC5, e.g. when application layer identifier changes, the source Layer-2 ID and the source IP address need to be changed.

The UE is configured with the destination Layer-2 ID(s) to be used for V2X services. The Layer-2 ID for a V2X message is selected based on the configuration as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 5.3]

To perform V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the UE is configured with the related information as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication transmission described in clause 5.4.2 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point with following differences:

- The source Layer-2 ID is set to the Layer-2 ID described in clause 4.5.1.
- A UE shall be configured with a set of Layer-2 ID corresponding to different type of services.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication reception described in clause 5.4.3 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of V2X sidelink communication and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit V2X sidelink communication on a frequency:

2> if the cell used for V2X sidelink communication meets the S-criteria as defined in TS 36.304 [4]; and

2> if *schedulingInfoList* on the concerned frequency indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType21* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.28]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType21*, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType21* message includes *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

2> if configured to receive V2X sidelink communication:

3> use the resource pool indicated by *v2x-CommRxPool* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* for V2X sidelink communication monitoring, as specified in 5.10.12;

2> if configured to transmit V2X sidelink communication:

3> use the resource pool indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.13;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.1d]

When it is specified that the UE shall perform V2X sidelink communication operation only if the conditions defined in this section are met, the UE shall perform V2X sidelink communication operation only if:

1> if the UE's serving cell is suitable (RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED); and if either the selected cell on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication operation belongs to the registered or equivalent PLMN as specified in TS 24.334 [69] or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication operation as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

1> if the UE has no serving cell (RRC_IDLE);

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.2]

NOTE 1: A UE in RRC_IDLE that is configured to transmit […] V2X sidelink communication […] while […] *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* does not include the resources for transmission (in normal conditions), initiates connection establishment in accordance with clause 5.3.3.1a.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.1a]

For V2X sidelink communication an RRC connection is initiated only in the following case:

1> if configured by upper layers to transmit non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication and related data is available for transmission:

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType21* is broadcast by the cell on which the UE camps; and if the valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*; and *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* does not include *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.2]

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* is broadcast by the PCell:

2> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType21* for the PCell;

2> if configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication:

3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message since last entering RRC_CONNECTED state; or

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate the V2X sidelink communication transmission resources required by the UE in accordance with clause 5.10.2.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.13.1]

A UE capable of V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in clause 5.10.1d are met:

2> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

2> if the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

3> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED and uses the PCell or the frequency included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* for V2X sidelink communication:

4> if the UE is configured, by the current PCell with *commTxResources* set to *scheduled*:

5> if T310 or T311 is running; and if the PCell at which the UE detected physical layer problems or radio link failure broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*; or

5> if T301 is running and the cell on which the UE initiated connection re-establishment broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType21*; or

5> if T304 is running and the UE is configured with *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection using the pool of resources indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 36.321 [6];

5> else:

6> configure lower layers to request E-UTRAN to assign transmission resources for V2X sidelink communication;

4> else if the UE is configured with *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* and the UE is configured to transmit non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication:

5> if a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* is not available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

6> if *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (i.e., handover case); or

        6> if *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*; or

        6> if the PCell broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

            7> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection using the pool of resources indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 36.321 [6];

      5> else:

        6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, which is selected according to clause 5.10.13.2;

      […]

  3> else:

    4> if the cell chosen for V2X sidelink communication transmission broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

      5> if the UE is configured to transmit non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication, and if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* and a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency is available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

        6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, which is selected according to clause 5.10.13.2;

      […]

      5> else if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

        6> from the moment the UE initiates connection establishment until receiving an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* or *sl-P2X-ConfigDedicated*, until receiving an *RRCConnectionRelease* or an *RRCConnectionReject*, or until a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*, if configured, becomes available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

            7> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection (as defined in TS 36.321 [6]) using the pool of resources indicated in *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional*;

2> else:

  3> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* in case of non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication, which is selected according to clause 5.10.13.2, […], and in accordance with the timing of the selected reference as defined in clause 5.10.8;

24.1.1.3 Test description

24.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11

Table 24.1.1.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
4	f2	PLMN1
11	f1	PLMN1
Note 1: The Frequencies f1 and f2 shall be the anchor frequencies pre-configured in the UE/USIM.		

  - Cell 1 and Cell 4 are in the same TA, Cell11 (is in a different TA).

- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in all active cells.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication receiving device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]) except for those listed in Table 24.1.1.3.1-2.

Table 24.1.1.3.1-2: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.1.3.3-4	

Preamble:

- The UE is in State Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 24.1.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 4	Cell 11
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	"Off"
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	"Off"
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	-79

Table 24.1.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: SS-NW - Cell 1 transmits SystemInformationBlockType21 neither including *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* nor *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in v2x-InterFreqInfoList (i.e. V2X sidelink communication supported by the network, no common resources provided yet).	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the Generic test procedure from step 1 to 18 for 'UE Registration (State 2A)' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.2A takes place during which the UE announces its V2X sidelink communication capabilities in the ATTACH REQUEST message?	-	-	1	P
4	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
5	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
6	SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionRequest message?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	2	P
8	SS-NW transmits an RRCConnectionSetup message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	2	P
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a SidelinkUEInformation message requesting resources for transmission of V2X sidelink communication?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	2	P
11	SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
12	SS-NW changes SystemInformationBlockType21 to include *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in v2x-InterFreqInfoList.	-	-	-	-
12A	The SS transmits a Paging message in a paging occasion including a *systemInfoModification.*	<--	*Paging*	-	-
13	Wait for 2 modification periods to allow for the UE to obtain the new version of the SystemInformationType21.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packets of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in Cell 1 SystemInformationBlockType21? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	3	P
15	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 and Cell 4 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 24.1.1.3.2-1 in order to simulate the need for cell reselection to Cell 4. Cell 4 broadcasts	-	-	-	-

	SystemInformationBlockType21 including *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in v2x-InterFreqInfoList.				
16	Wait for 5 sec to allow the UE to adjust to cell changes and start transmission.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 4.	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packets of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in the broadcast on Cell 4 *SystemInformationBlockType21*? NOTE:1 The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	4	P
17A	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 4 does not broadcast SystemInformationBlockType21				
17B	The SS transmits a Paging message in a paging occasion including a *systemInfoModification.*	<--	*Paging*	-	-
17C	Wait for 1.1 modification periods to allow the UE to adjust to cell changes.				
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
17D	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packets of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in the broadcast on Cell 1 *SystemInformationBlockType21*? NOTE:1 The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	5	P
17E	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 24.1.1.3.2-1 in order to simulate cell reselection to Cell 11. Cell 11 broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* providing different resources for V2X sidelink communication transmission than those provided on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
17F	Check: Does the Generic test procedure for 'Tracking area updating procedure' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5A.2 take place during which the UE announces its V2X sidelink communication capabilities in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-	-	1	P
17G	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packets of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in the broadcast on Cell 11 *SystemInformationBlockType21*? NOTE:1 The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-

	sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.				
18	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP*	-	-
19	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE*	-	-
20	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE*	-	-
21	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE*	-	-

24.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.1.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (step 1, Table 24.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellIntra)) OF SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: V2X SideLink communication supported but no resources set for transmission.			

Table 24.1.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (step 12 onwards, Table 24.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
}			
}			
}			
}			
NOTE: V2X SideLink communication supported; resources for transmission in RRC_IDLE provided (SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14-DEFAULT using conditions BITMAP_1 and COND_TX) *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in v2x-InterFreqInfoList.			

Table 24.1.1.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 4 and Cell 11 (step 15 onwards, Table 24.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14[1]	SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14-DEFAULT using conditions BITMAP_2 and COND_TX		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
NOTE: V2X SideLink communication supported; resources for transmission in RRC_IDLE provided (SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14-DEFAULT using conditions BITMAP_2 and COND_TX) *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in v2x-InterFreqInfoList.			

Table 24.1.1.3.3-4: *SidelinkUEInformation* (step 10, Table 24.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
sidelinkUEInformation-r12 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxInterestedFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF INTEGER (1..maxFreq)	[f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5]	Configured in SIB21	
v2x-CommTxResourceReq-r14 SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqCommTx-r14	[f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5]	Configured in SIB21	
v2x-TypeTxSync-r14	Not checked		
v2x-DestinationInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SEQUENCE {	Not checked.		
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.1.3.3-5: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

Table 24.1.1.3.3-7: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 17F, Table 24.1.1.3.2-2; step 4 TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5A.2.1-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS update type			
"Active" flag	'1'B		
UE network capability			
V2X communication over PC5 (V2X PC5) (octet 9, bit 2)	'1'	V2X communication over PC5 supported	

24.1.2 V2X Sidelink Communication / Pre-configured authorisation / Utilisation of the pre-configured resources / Transmission

24.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the anchor carrier used for V2X configuration }
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to transmit V2X sidelink Communication, and, UE determines itself as being located
in that geographical area }
    then { UE is able to transmit V2X sidelink Communication using the preconfigured for "not served
by E-UTRAN" resources }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the anchor carrier used for V2X configuration }
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to transmit V2X sidelink Communication, and, UE determines itself as being not
located in that geographical area }
    then { UE does not initiate V2X sidelink Communication }
            }
```

24.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.285, clauses 4.4.1.1.1, 4.4.1.1.2, 4.4.2, 4.5.1, 5.3

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.1]

The basic principles of service authorization for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

- The UE gets authorization to use V2X communications over PC5 reference point on a per PLMN basis in the serving PLMN by the V2X Control Function in the HPLMN.

- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN requests authorization information from the V2X Control Function of the serving PLMN.
- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN merges authorization information from home and serving PLMNs and informs the UE of the final authorization information.
- The V2X Control Function in the VPLMN or HPLMN may revoke the authorization at any time. The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN shall be notified when authorization is revoked by the VPLMN.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.2]

The following information is provisioned to the UE for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

1) Authorization policy:
   - When the UE is "served by E-UTRAN":
     - PLMNs in which the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point.
   - When the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
     - Indicates whether the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN".
2) Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
   - Includes the radio parameters with Geographical Area(s) that need to be configured in the UE in order to be able perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN". These radio parameters (e.g. frequency bands) are defined in TS 36.331 [9]. The UE uses the radio parameters only if the UE can locate itself in the corresponding Geographical Area. Otherwise, the UE is not authorized to transmit.
3) Policy/parameters for V2X communication over PC5 reference point:
   - The mapping of Destination Layer-2 ID(s) and the V2X services, e.g. PSID or ITS-AIDs of the V2X application.

NOTE 1: PLMN operators coordinate to make sure Destination Layer-2 ID(s) for different V2X services are configured in a consistent manner.

NOTE 2: To pre-configure a UE with the provisioning parameters, at least the "not served by E-UTRAN" parameters of 1) and 2), and the parameters of 3) need to be included.

- The mapping of ProSe Per-Packet Priority and packet delay budget for V2X communication (autonomous resources selection mode).

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.2]

PC5 reference point as defined in TS 23.303 [5] is used for the transmission and reception of V2X messages. The V2X communication over PC5 reference point supports roaming and inter-PLMN operations. V2X communication over PC5 reference point is supported when the UE is "served by E-UTRAN" and when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN".

A UE is authorized to transmit and receive V2X messages by the V2X Control Function in its home PLMN as described in clause 5.2.

The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is a type of ProSe Direct Communication with the following characteristics:

- The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is connectionless, and there is no signalling over PC5 control plane for connection establishment.
- V2X messages are exchanged between UEs over PC5 user plane.
- Both IP based and non-IP based V2X messages are supported.
- For IP based V2X messages, only IPv6 is used. IPv4 is not supported in this release.

The identifiers used in the V2X communication over PC5 reference point are described in clause 4.5.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.5.1]

Each UE has a Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point, which is included in the source Layer-2 ID field of every frame that it sends on the layer-2 link. The UE self-assigns the Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

When IP based V2X messages are supported, the UE auto-configures a link local IPv6 address to be used as the source IP address, as defined in clause 4.5.3 of TS 23.303 [5].

In order to ensure that a source UE (e.g. vehicle) cannot be tracked or identified by any other UEs (e.g. vehicles) beyond a certain short time-period required by the application, the source Layer-2 ID must be changed over time and randomized. For IP based V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the source IP address must be also changed over time and randomized. The change of the identifiers of a source UE must be synchronized across layers used for PC5, e.g. when application layer identifier changes, the source Layer-2 ID and the source IP address need to be changed.

The UE is configured with the destination Layer-2 ID(s) to be used for V2X services. The Layer-2 ID for a V2X message is selected based on the configuration as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 5.3]

To perform V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the UE is configured with the related information as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication transmission described in clause 5.4.2 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point with following differences:

- The source Layer-2 ID is set to the Layer-2 ID described in clause 4.5.1.
- A UE shall be configured with a set of Layer-2 ID corresponding to different type of services.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication reception described in clause 5.4.3 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

24.1.2.3 Test description

24.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- No E-UTRA cell configured
- 1 GNSS simulator

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication receiving device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration
- The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]).

Table 24.1.2.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in 36.508 [18], table 4.10.1.1-1 Geographical area field as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.1.	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state V2X out of coverage (State 5-V2X) according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Trigger UE to activate UE test loop mode NOTE: The activation of UE test loop mode may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CATM).	-	-	-	-
2	Trigger UE to close UE test loop mode E (transmission mode). NOTE: The UE test loop mode E may be closed by MMI or AT command (+CCUTLE).	-	-	-	-
2A	Trigger the UE to reset UTC time. NOTE: The UTC time reset may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CUTCR).	-	-	-	-
3	SS configures: GNSS simulator is configured for Scenario #2: move from inside Geographical area #1 to outside Geographical area #1, and starts step 1 to simulate a location in the centre of Geographical area #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2. Geographical area #1 is also pre-configured in the UE.				
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources pre-configured in SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 -> v2x-PreconfigFreqList-r14"? Note : Although the UE is expected to transmit continuously, only this STCH PDCP SDU packet is shown explicitly in the step sequence.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
6	SS configures: GNSS simulator is triggered to start step 2 of Scenario #2 to simulate the UE moving to a location outside Geographical area #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2. The area outside Geographical area #1 is not pre-configured in the UE.				
7	Wait for 71 sec (as detailed in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2) to allow the simulated location for the UE to leave Geographical area #1 and for the UE to acquire new location data.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit, in the next 10 seconds, V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources pre-configured in SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 -> v2x-PreconfigFreqList-r14"?	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	2	F
8A	Trigger UE to open UE test loop mode E NOTE: The UE test loop mode E may be opened by MMI or AT command (+CCUTLE).	-	-	-	-
9	Trigger UE to deactivate UE test loop mode. NOTE: The deactivation of UE test loop mode may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CATM).	-	-	-	-

24.1.2.3.3 Specific message contentsNone

24.1.3 V2X Sidelink Communication/ Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_IDLE on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the anchor carrier frequency provisioned for V2X configuration / Utilisation of the resources of (serving) cells/PLMNs / Reception

24.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and being provisioned with Radio parameters for
when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE in RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on
the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is transmitting
SystemInformationBlockType21 which does not include v2x-CommRxPool}
ensure that {
   when { UE receives a request from upper layers to receive V2X sidelink communication }
     then { UE initiates an RRC connection, and, successfully completes a Sidelink UE information
procedure to indicate the V2X sidelink communication reception resources required }
        }
```

(2)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and being provisioned with Radio parameters for
when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE in RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on
the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is transmitting
SystemInformationBlockType21 which does include v2x-CommRxPool in v2x-InterFreqInfoList }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a request from upper layers to receive V2X sidelink communication }
    then { UE is able to receive V2x sidelink communication using the configured resources in
Cell1/f1/PLMN1 via SystemInformationBlockType21 }
        }
```

(3)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is
"not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is not transmitting
SystemInformationBlockType21 }
ensure that {
  when { Cell3/f2/PLMN1  which is broadcasting SystemInformationBlockType21 providing resources for
V2X sidelink communication becomes the highest ranked cell, and, UE reselects to Cell3/f2/PLMN1 }
    then { UE is able to receive V2X sidelink communication using the configured resources in
Cell3/f2/PLMN1 }
        }
```

24.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.285, clauses 4.4.1.1.1, 4.4.1.1.2, 4.4.2, 4.5.1, 5.3, TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.28, 5.10.1d, 5.10.12.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.1]

The basic principles of service authorization for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

- The UE gets authorization to use V2X communications over PC5 reference point on a per PLMN basis in the serving PLMN by the V2X Control Function in the HPLMN.

- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN requests authorization information from the V2X Control Function of the serving PLMN.

- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN merges authorization information from home and serving PLMNs and informs the UE of the final authorization information.

- The V2X Control Function in the VPLMN or HPLMN may revoke the authorization at any time. The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN shall be notified when authorization is revoked by the VPLMN.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.2]

The following information is provisioned to the UE for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

1) Authorization policy:
    - When the UE is "served by E-UTRAN":
        - PLMNs in which the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point.
    - When the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
        - Indicates whether the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN".
2) Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
    - Includes the radio parameters with Geographical Area(s) that need to be configured in the UE in order to be able perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN". These radio parameters (e.g. frequency bands) are defined in TS 36.331 [9]. The UE uses the radio parameters only if the UE can locate itself in the corresponding Geographical Area. Otherwise, the UE is not authorized to transmit.
3) Policy/parameters for V2X communication over PC5 reference point:
    - The mapping of Destination Layer-2 ID(s) and the V2X services, e.g. PSID or ITS-AIDs of the V2X application.

NOTE 1: PLMN operators coordinate to make sure Destination Layer-2 ID(s) for different V2X services are configured in a consistent manner.

NOTE 2: To pre-configure a UE with the provisioning parameters, at least the "not served by E-UTRAN" parameters of 1) and 2), and the parameters of 3) need to be included.

- The mapping of ProSe Per-Packet Priority and packet delay budget for V2X communication (autonomous resources selection mode).

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.2]

PC5 reference point as defined in TS 23.303 [5] is used for the transmission and reception of V2X messages. The V2X communication over PC5 reference point supports roaming and inter-PLMN operations. V2X communication over PC5 reference point is supported when the UE is "served by E-UTRAN" and when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN".

A UE is authorized to transmit and receive V2X messages by the V2X Control Function in its home PLMN as described in clause 5.2.

The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is a type of ProSe Direct Communication with the following characteristics:

- The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is connectionless, and there is no signalling over PC5 control plane for connection establishment.
- V2X messages are exchanged between UEs over PC5 user plane.
- Both IP based and non-IP based V2X messages are supported.
- For IP based V2X messages, only IPv6 is used. IPv4 is not supported in this release.

The identifiers used in the V2X communication over PC5 reference point are described in clause 4.5.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.5.1]

Each UE has a Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point, which is included in the source Layer-2 ID field of every frame that it sends on the layer-2 link. The UE self-assigns the Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

When IP based V2X messages are supported, the UE auto-configures a link local IPv6 address to be used as the source IP address, as defined in clause 4.5.3 of TS 23.303 [5].

In order to ensure that a source UE (e.g. vehicle) cannot be tracked or identified by any other UEs (e.g. vehicles) beyond a certain short time-period required by the application, the source Layer-2 ID must be changed over time and randomized. For IP based V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the source IP address must be also changed over time and randomized. The change of the identifiers of a source UE must be synchronized across layers used for PC5, e.g. when application layer identifier changes, the source Layer-2 ID and the source IP address need to be changed.

The UE is configured with the destination Layer-2 ID(s) to be used for V2X services. The Layer-2 ID for a V2X message is selected based on the configuration as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 5.3]

To perform V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the UE is configured with the related information as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication transmission described in clause 5.4.2 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point with following differences:

- The source Layer-2 ID is set to the Layer-2 ID described in clause 4.5.1.
- A UE shall be configured with a set of Layer-2 ID corresponding to different type of services.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication reception described in clause 5.4.3 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of V2X sidelink communication and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit V2X sidelink communication on a frequency:

  2> if the cell used for V2X sidelink communication meets the S-criteria as defined in TS 36.304 [4]; and

  2> if *schedulingInfoList* on the concerned frequency indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType21* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

    3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.28]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType21*, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType21* message includes *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

  2> if configured to receive V2X sidelink communication:

    3> use the resource pool indicated by *v2x-CommRxPool* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* for V2X sidelink communication monitoring, as specified in 5.10.12;

  2> if configured to transmit V2X sidelink communication:

    3> use the resource pool indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.13;

    3> perform CBR measurement on the transmission resource pool(s) indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* and *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.5.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.1d]

When it is specified that the UE shall perform V2X sidelink communication operation only if the conditions defined in this section are met, the UE shall perform V2X sidelink communication operation only if:

1> if the UE’s serving cell is suitable (RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED); and if either the selected cell on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication operation belongs to the registered or equivalent PLMN as specified in TS 24.334 [69] or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication operation as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

1> if the UE's serving cell (for RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED) fulfils the conditions to support V2X sidelink communication in limited service state as specified in TS 23.285 [78, 4.4.8]; and if either the serving cell is on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication operation or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication operation as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

1> if the UE has no serving cell (RRC_IDLE);

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.12]

A UE capable of V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to receive V2X sidelink communication shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1d are met:

  2> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

    3> if the frequency used to receive V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21*of the serving cell/Pcell, and *v2x-CommRxPool* is included in *SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config* within *v2x-UE-ConfigList*:

      4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated in *v2x-CommRxPool*;

    3> else:

      4> if the cell chosen for V2X sidelink communication reception broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommRxPool* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* or,

      4> if the UE is configured with v2x-CommRxPool included in mobilityControlInfoV2X in RRCConnectionReconfiguration:

        5> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated in *v2x-CommRxPool*;

  2> else (i.e. out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]):

    3> if the frequency used to receive V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell/PCell, and *v2x-CommRxPool* is included in *SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config* within *v2x-UE-ConfigList* for the concerned frequency:

      4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated in *v2x-CommRxPool*;

    3> else:

      4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources that were preconfigured (i.e. *v2x-CommRxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

24.1.3.3 Test description

24.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1 and Cell 3

Table 24.1.3.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
3	f2	PLMN1
Note 1: The Frequencies f1 and f2 shall be the anchor frequencies pre-configured in the UE/USIM.		

- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in all active cells.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication transmitting device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for reception, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration
- The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]) except for those listed in Table 24.1.3.3.1-1.

Table 24.1.3.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.3.3.3-1	

Preamble:

- The UE is in State Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 24.1.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	“Off”
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79

Table 24.1.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: SS-NW - Cell 1 transmits SystemInformationBlockType21 not including *v2x-CommRxPool* (i.e. V2X sidelink communication supported by the network, no common resources provided yet).	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
3-20c4	Steps 1 - 18 from the generic test procedure for UE registration, UE Test Mode E Activated (State 2A) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.2A take place.	-	-	-	-
21	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to zero (receive mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
22	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	**-->**	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	**-**	**-**
23	SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionRequest message?	-->	*RRCConnectionRequest*	1	P
25	SS-NW transmits an RRCConnectionSetup message.	<--	*RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message?	-->	*RRCConnectionSetupComplete*	1	P
27	Check: Does the UE transmit a SidelinkUEInformation message requesting resources for monitoring of V2X sidelink communication?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	1	P
28	SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
29	SS-NW changes SystemInformationBlockType21 to include *v2x-CommRxPool* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*.	-	-	-	-
30	Wait for 2 modification periods to allow for the UE to obtain the new version of the SystemInformationType21.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 31 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
31	SS-UE1 transmits V2X sidelink communication over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in *SystemInformationBlockType21* NOTE: This step verifies TP2 - it is expected that the UE shall receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 37.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
32	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 24.1.3.3.2-1 in order to simulate the need for cell reselection to Cell3. Cell 3 broadcasts SystemInformationBlockType21 including *v2x-CommRxPool* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*.	-	-	-	-
33	Wait for 5 sec to allow the UE to adjust to cell changes and start transmission.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 3. EXCEPTION: Step 34 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
34	SS-UE1 transmits V2X sidelink communication over the PC5 interface in accordance with the	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-

	resources indicated in *SystemInformationBlockType21* NOTE: This step verifies TP3 - it is expected that the UE shall receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 37.				
35	Generic procedure for Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.3 takes place				
36	The SS-NW transmits an UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
37	Check: Does the UE respond with UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with STCH_PACKET_COUNTER=6?	-->	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	2,3	P
38	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
39	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
40	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-
41	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-

24.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.3.3.3-1: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[2]	f2		
}			
}			

Table 24.1.3.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (from step 1, Table 24.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellIntra)) OF SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxPool-r14	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: V2X SideLink communication supported but no resources set for reception.			

Table 24.1.3.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 3 (when active, Table 24.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
NOTE: V2X SideLink communication supported; resources for reception in RRC_IDLE provided (SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14-DEFAULT using conditions BITMAP_2 and COND_RX) v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon-r14.			

Table 24.1.3.3.3-4: *SidelinkUEInformation (V2X)* (step 27, Table 24.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
sidelinkUEInformation-r12 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxInterestedFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF INTEGER (0..maxFreqV2X-r14)	[f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5]		
v2x-CommTxResourceReq-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqCommTx-r14	Not checked	Not checked	
v2x-TypeTxSync-r14	Not checked.	Not checked.	
}			
v2x-DestinationInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SEQUENCE {	Not checked.	Not checked.	
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	Not checked	Not checked	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.3.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (from step 29, Table 24.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
NOTE: V2X SideLink communication supported; resources for reception in RRC_IDLE provided (SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14-DEFAULT using conditions BITMAP_1)			

24.1.4 V2X Sidelink Communication/ Pre-configured authorisation / Utilisation of the pre-configured resources / Reception

24.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the anchor carrier used for V2X configuration }
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to receive V2X sidelink Communication, and, UE determines itself as being located
in that geographical area }
    then { UE is able to receive V2X sidelink Communication using the preconfigured for "not served
by E-UTRAN" resources }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication being provisioned with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a geographical area, and, UE
out of coverage on the anchor carrier used for V2X configuration }
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to receive V2X sidelink Communication, and, UE determines itself as being not
located in that geographical area }
    then { UE does not initiate monitoring of V2X sidelink Communication }
            }
```

24.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.285, clauses 4.4.1.1.1, 4.4.1.1.2, 4.4.2, 4.5.1, 5.3.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.1]

The basic principles of service authorization for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

- The UE gets authorization to use V2X communications over PC5 reference point on a per PLMN basis in the serving PLMN by the V2X Control Function in the HPLMN.
- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN requests authorization information from the V2X Control Function of the serving PLMN.
- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN merges authorization information from home and serving PLMNs and informs the UE of the final authorization information.
- The V2X Control Function in the VPLMN or HPLMN may revoke the authorization at any time. The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN shall be notified when authorization is revoked by the VPLMN.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.2]

The following information is provisioned to the UE for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

1) Authorization policy:
    - When the UE is "served by E-UTRAN":
        - PLMNs in which the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point.
    - When the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
        - Indicates whether the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN".
2) Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
    - Includes the radio parameters with Geographical Area(s) that need to be configured in the UE in order to be able perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN". These radio parameters (e.g. frequency bands) are defined in TS 36.331 [9]. The UE uses the radio parameters only if the UE can locate itself in the corresponding Geographical Area. Otherwise, the UE is not authorized to transmit.
3) Policy/parameters for V2X communication over PC5 reference point:
    - The mapping of Destination Layer-2 ID(s) and the V2X services, e.g. PSID or ITS-AIDs of the V2X application.

NOTE 1: PLMN operators coordinate to make sure Destination Layer-2 ID(s) for different V2X services are configured in a consistent manner.

NOTE 2: To pre-configure a UE with the provisioning parameters, at least the "not served by E-UTRAN" parameters of 1) and 2), and the parameters of 3) need to be included.

- The mapping of ProSe Per-Packet Priority and packet delay budget for V2X communication (autonomous resources selection mode).

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.2]

PC5 reference point as defined in TS 23.303 [5] is used for the transmission and reception of V2X messages. The V2X communication over PC5 reference point supports roaming and inter-PLMN operations. V2X communication over PC5 reference point is supported when the UE is "served by E-UTRAN" and when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN".

A UE is authorized to transmit and receive V2X messages by the V2X Control Function in its home PLMN as described in clause 5.2.

The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is a type of ProSe Direct Communication with the following characteristics:

- The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is connectionless, and there is no signalling over PC5 control plane for connection establishment.
- V2X messages are exchanged between UEs over PC5 user plane.
- Both IP based and non-IP based V2X messages are supported.
- For IP based V2X messages, only IPv6 is used. IPv4 is not supported in this release.

The identifiers used in the V2X communication over PC5 reference point are described in clause 4.5.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.5.1]

Each UE has a Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point, which is included in the source Layer-2 ID field of every frame that it sends on the layer-2 link. The UE self-assigns the Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

When IP based V2X messages are supported, the UE auto-configures a link local IPv6 address to be used as the source IP address, as defined in clause 4.5.3 of TS 23.303 [5].

In order to ensure that a source UE (e.g. vehicle) cannot be tracked or identified by any other UEs (e.g. vehicles) beyond a certain short time-period required by the application, the source Layer-2 ID must be changed over time and randomized. For IP based V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the source IP address must be also changed over time and randomized. The change of the identifiers of a source UE must be synchronized across layers used for PC5, e.g. when application layer identifier changes, the source Layer-2 ID and the source IP address need to be changed.

The UE is configured with the destination Layer-2 ID(s) to be used for V2X services. The Layer-2 ID for a V2X message is selected based on the configuration as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 5.3]

To perform V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the UE is configured with the related information as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication transmission described in clause 5.4.2 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point with following differences:

- The source Layer-2 ID is set to the Layer-2 ID described in clause 4.5.1.
- A UE shall be configured with a set of Layer-2 ID corresponding to different type of services.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication reception described in clause 5.4.3 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

24.1.4.3 Test description

24.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- 1 GNSS simulator
- No E-UTRA cell configured

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication transmitting device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration
- The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication
- The UE is equipped with the information below (Table 24.1.4.3.1-1) in the UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]).

Table 24.1.4.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF$_{UST}$		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF$_{VST}$		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF$_{V2X\_CONFIG}$		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1 Geographical area field as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.1.	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state V2X out of coverage (State 5-V2X), according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Trigger the UE to activate UE test loop mode NOTE: The activation of UE test loop mode may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CATM).			-	-
2	Trigger the UE to close UE test loop mode E (reception mode). NOTE: The UE test loop mode E may be closed by MMI or AT command (+CCUTLE).		-	-	-
2A	Trigger the UE to reset UTC time. NOTE: The UTC time reset may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CUTCR).	-	-	-	-
3	SS configures: GNSS simulator is configured for Scenario #2: move from inside Geographical area #1 to outside Geographical area #1, and starts step 1 to simulate a location in the centre of Geographical area #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2. Geographical area #1 is also pre-configured in the UE.				
3A	Wait for px_AquireGNSS_MaxTime for the UE to acquire location data and start receiving.				
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
4	SS-UE1 sends sidelink communication over the PC5 interface NOTE: This step verifies TP1 - it is expected that the UE shall receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 6.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
5	Trigger UE to request the counter of successful reception of STCH packets NOTE: The ProSe packed counter may be requested by MMI or AT command (+CUSPCREQ).			-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send a response with the counter of STCH packets = 3?			1	P
7	SS configures: GNSS simulator is triggered to start step 2 of Scenario #2 to simulate the UE moving to a location outside Geographical area #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2. The area outside Geographical area #1 is not pre-configured in the UE.				
8	Wait for 71 sec (as detailed in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2) to allow the simulated location for the UE to leave Geographical area #1 and for the UE to acquire new location data.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 9 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
9	SS-UE1 sends sidelink communication over the PC5 interface NOTE: This step verifies TP2 - it is expected that the UE shall not receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 11.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
10	Trigger UE to request the counter of successful reception of STCH packets	.	.	-	-

	NOTE: The ProSe packed counter may be requested by MMI or AT command (+CUSPCREQ).				
11	Check: Does the UE send a response with the counter of STCH packets = 3?	.	.	2	P
11A	Trigger UE to open UE test loop mode E NOTE: The UE test loop mode E may be opened by MMI or AT command (+CCUTLE).	.	.	.	.
12	Trigger UE to deactivate UE test loop mode. NOTE: The deactivation of UE test loop mode may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CATM).	-	.	-	-

24.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

24.1.5 V2X sidelink communication / pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_CONNECTED on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the anchor carrier frequency provisioned for V2X configuration / utilisation of the resources of (serving) cells/PLMNs / transmission / RRC connection re-establishment

24.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType21* indicating no provision of resources for V2X sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a request from upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication }
    then { UE successfully completes a Sidelink UE information procedure to indicate the V2X sidelink communication transmission resources required, **and**, UE is able to transmit V2X sidelink communication using the configured resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 (V2X-*commTxResources* set to *setup* and resources provided in *V2X-commTxPoolNormalDedicated*) }
            }

(2)

with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType21* indicating no provision of resources for V2X sidelink communication, **and**, UE having successfully completed Sidelink UE information procedure to indicate the V2X sidelink communication transmission resources required and transmitting V2X sidelink communication using the configured resources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1 (*commTxResources* set to *setup* and resources provided in *commTxPoolNormalDedicated*) }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message with *V2X-commTxResources* set to *release* }
    then { UE releases the resources allocated for V2X sidelink communication transmission previously configured by commTxResources in Cell1/f1/PLMN1, **and**, UE re-starts transmission of V2X sidelink communication when resources become available (*commTxResources* set to *setup*, *scheduled* and resources provided in *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* }
            }

(3)

with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and being provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType21* indicating no provision of resources for V2X sidelink

```
communication, and, UE having successfully completed Sidelink UE information procedure requesting
V2X sidelink communication transmission resources and transmitting V2X sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure >1 sec after the UE transmitted the SidelinkUEInformation
message, and, T301 is running and the cell on which the UE initiated connection re-establishment
(Cell2/f1/PLMN1) broadcasts SystemInformationBlockType21 including v2x-commTxPoolExceptional }
    then { UE is able to transmit V2X sidelink communication using the resources configured by v2x-
CommTxPoolExceptional on Cell2/f1/PLMN1, and, after the T301 expires UE initiates a Sidelink UE
information procedure requesting V2X sidelink communication transmission resources, and, UE is able
to transmit V2X sidelink communication using the configured resources in Cell2/f1/PLMN1
(commTxResources set to setup, scheduled and resources provided in v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated) }
            }
```

24.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.285, clauses 4.4.1.1.1, 4.4.1.1.2, 4.4.2, 4.5.1, 5.3, TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.28, 5.3.5.3, 5.3.5.4, 5.3.7.5, 5.3.10.15a, 5.10.1d and 5.10.13.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.1]

The basic principles of service authorization for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

- The UE gets authorization to use V2X communications over PC5 reference point on a per PLMN basis in the serving PLMN by the V2X Control Function in the HPLMN.
- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN requests authorization information from the V2X Control Function of the serving PLMN.
- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN merges authorization information from home and serving PLMNs and informs the UE of the final authorization information.
- The V2X Control Function in the VPLMN or HPLMN may revoke the authorization at any time. The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN shall be notified when authorization is revoked by the VPLMN.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.2]

The following information is provisioned to the UE for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

1) Authorization policy:
   - When the UE is "served by E-UTRAN":
     - PLMNs in which the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point.
   - When the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
     - Indicates whether the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN".
2) Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
   - Includes the radio parameters with Geographical Area(s) that to enable the UE to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN". These radio parameters (e.g. frequency bands) are defined in TS 36.331 [9] and contain an indication of whether they are "operator managed" or "non-operator managed". The allowed "non-operator managed" radio resources for V2X communications are defined in TS 36.101 [24]. The UE uses the radio parameters only if the UE can locate itself in the corresponding Geographical Area. Otherwise, the UE is not authorized to transmit.
3) Policy/parameters for V2X communication over PC5 reference point:
   - The mapping of Destination Layer-2 ID(s) and the V2X services, e.g. PSID or ITS-AIDs of the V2X application.

NOTE 1: PLMN operators coordinate to make sure Destination Layer-2 ID(s) for different V2X services are configured in a consistent manner.

NOTE 2: To pre-configure a UE with the provisioning parameters, at least the "not served by E-UTRAN" parameters of 1) and 2), and the parameters of 3) need to be included.

- The mapping of ProSe Per-Packet Priority and packet delay budget for V2X communication (autonomous resources selection mode).

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.2]

PC5 reference point as defined in TS 23.303 [5] is used for the transmission and reception of V2X messages. The V2X communication over PC5 reference point supports roaming and inter-PLMN operations. V2X communication over PC5 reference point is supported when the UE is "served by E-UTRAN" and when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN".

A UE is authorized to transmit and receive V2X messages by the V2X Control Function in its home PLMN as described in clause 5.2.

The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is a type of ProSe Direct Communication with the following characteristics:

- The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is connectionless, and there is no signalling over PC5 control plane for connection establishment.
- V2X messages are exchanged between UEs over PC5 user plane.
- Both IP based and non-IP based V2X messages are supported.
- For IP based V2X messages, only IPv6 is used. IPv4 is not supported in this release.

The identifiers used in the V2X communication over PC5 reference point are described in clause 4.5.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.5.1]

Each UE has a Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point, which is included in the source Layer-2 ID field of every frame that it sends on the layer-2 link. The UE self-assigns the Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

When IP based V2X messages are supported, the UE auto-configures a link local IPv6 address to be used as the source IP address, as defined in clause 4.5.3 of TS 23.303 [5].

In order to ensure that a source UE (e.g. vehicle) cannot be tracked or identified by any other UEs (e.g. vehicles) beyond a certain short time-period required by the application, the source Layer-2 ID must be changed over time and randomized. For IP based V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the source IP address must be also changed over time and randomized. The change of the identifiers of a source UE must be synchronized across layers used for PC5, e.g. when application layer identifier changes, the source Layer-2 ID and the source IP address need to be changed.

The UE is configured with the destination Layer-2 ID(s) to be used for V2X services. The Layer-2 ID for a V2X message is selected based on the configuration as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 5.3]

To perform V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the UE is configured with the related information as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication transmission described in clause 5.4.2 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point with following differences:

- The source Layer-2 ID is set to the Layer-2 ID described in clause 4.5.1.
- A UE shall be configured with a set of Layer-2 ID corresponding to different type of services.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication reception described in clause 5.4.3 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of V2X sidelink communication and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit V2X sidelink communication on a frequency:

2> if the cell used for V2X sidelink communication meets the S-criteria as defined in TS 36.304 [4]; and

2> if *schedulingInfoList* on the concerned frequency indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType21* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.28]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType21*, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType21* message includes *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

2> if configured to receive V2X sidelink communication:

3> use the resource pool indicated by *v2x-CommRxPool* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* for V2X sidelink communication monitoring, as specified in 5.10.12;

2> if configured to transmit V2X sidelink communication:

3> use the resource pool indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.13;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the V2X sidelink communication dedicated configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10.15a;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* or *mobilityControlInfoV2X*:

2> perform the V2X sidelink communication dedicated configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10.15a;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

The UE shall:

…

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* is broadcast by the PCell; and the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message indicating a change of V2X sidelink communication related parameters relevant in PCell (i.e. change of *v2x-CommRxInterestedFreq* or *v2x-CommTxResourceReq*) during the last 1 second preceding detection of radio link failure:

2> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

…

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.15a]

The UE shall:

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* or *sl-P2X-ConfigDedicated*:

2> if *commTxResources* is included and set to *setup*:

3> use the resources indicated by *commTxResources* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.13;

3> perform CBR measurement on the transmission resource pool indicated in *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.5.3;

2> else if *commTxResources* is included and set to *release*:

3> release the resources allocated for V2X sidelink communication transmission previously configured by *commTxResources*;

2> if *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* is included:

3> use the synchronization configuration and resource configuration parameters for V2X sidelink communication on frequencies included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfoV2X*:

2> if *v2x-CommRxPool* is included:

3> use the resources indicated by *v2x-CommRxPool* for V2X sidelink communication reception, as specified in 5.10.12;

2> if *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included:

3> use the resources indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.13;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.1d]

When it is specified that the UE shall perform V2X sidelink communication operation only if the conditions defined in this section are met, the UE shall perform V2X sidelink communication operation only if:

1> if the UE's serving cell is suitable (RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED); and if either the selected cell on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication operation belongs to the registered or equivalent PLMN as specified in TS 24.334 [69] or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication operation as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

1> if the UE's serving cell (for RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED) fulfils the conditions to support V2X sidelink communication in limited service state as specified in TS 23.285 [78, 4.4.8]; and if either the serving cell is on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication operation or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication operation as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

1> if the UE has no serving cell (RRC_IDLE);

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.13.1]

A UE capable of V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1d are met:

2> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

2> if the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

3> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED and uses the PCell or the frequency included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* for V2X sidelink communication:

4> if the UE is configured, by the current PCell with *commTxResources* set to *scheduled*:

5> if T310 or T311 is running; and if the PCell at which the UE detected physical layer problems or radio link failure broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*; or

5> if T301 is running and the cell on which the UE initiated connection re-establishment broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType21*; or

5> if T304 is running and the UE is configured with *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection using the pool of resources indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 36.321 [6];

5> else:

6> configure lower layers to request E-UTRAN to assign transmission resources for V2X sidelink communication;

4> else if the UE is configured with *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* and the UE is configured to transmit non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication:

5> if a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* is not available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

6> if *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (i.e., handover case); or

6> if *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*; or

6> if the PCell broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

7> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection using the pool of resources indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 36.321 [6];

5> else:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2;

4> else if the UE is configured with *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* in *sl-P2X-ConfigDedicated* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* and the UE is configured to transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication:

5> select a resource pool according to 5.10.13.2;

5> transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication according to 5.10.13.1a;

3> else:

4> if the cell chosen for V2X sidelink communication transmission broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

5> if the UE is configured to transmit non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication, and if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* and a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency is available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2;

5> if the UE is configured to transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication, and if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *p2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

6> select a resource pool from *p2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency according to 5.10.13.2 by ignoring *zoneConfig* in *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

6> transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication according to 5.10.13.1a;

5> else if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

6> from the moment the UE initiates connection establishment until receiving an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* or *sl-P2X-ConfigDedicated*, until receiving an *RRCConnectionRelease* or an *RRCConnectionReject*, or until a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*, if configured, becomes available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

7> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection (as defined in TS 36.321 [6]) using the pool of resources indicated in *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional*;

2> else:

3> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* in case of non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2, or using one of the resource pools indicated by *p2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* in case of P2X related V2X sidelink communication, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2, and in accordance with the timing of the selected reference as defined in 5.10.8;

The UE capable of non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication shall perform sensing on all pools of resources which may be used for transmission of the sidelink control information and the corresponding data. The pools of resources are indicated by *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*, *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*, or *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* in *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated*, as configured above.

NOTE 1: If there are multiple frequencies for which normal or exceptional pools are configured, it is up to UE implementation which frequency is selected for V2X sidelink communication transmission in normal or exceptional cases.

24.1.5.3 Test description

24.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1

Table 24.1.5.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
2	f1	PLMN1
Note 1: The Frequency f1 shall be the anchor frequency pre-configured in the UE/USIM.		

- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1 and Cell 2.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication receiving device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]) except for those listed in Table 24.1.5.3.1-1.

Table 24.1.5.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.5.3.3-1	

Preamble:

- The UE is in Generic Radio Bearer Establishment, UE Test Mode Activated (State 3A) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 24.1.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-85
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	“Off”	-85

Table 24.1.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
2	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	**-->**	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	**-**	**-**
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of V2X sidelink communication in RRC_CONNECTED in the next 5 sec?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	1	P
4	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning V2X sidelink communication transmission resources for RRC_CONNECTED (*commTxResources* set to *setup, scheduled* and resources provided in *InterFreqInfoList)*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
7	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message requesting the UE to release the resources allocated for V2X sidelink communication transmission in RRC_CONNECTED (*commTxResources* set to *release*).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec STCH PDCP SDU packets of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface?	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	2	F
10	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message providing new resources for sidelink communication transmission in RRC_CONNECTED (*commTxResources* set to *setup, scheduled* and resources provided in *InterFreqInfoList*;	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
11	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface accordance with the resources indicated in the	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	2	P

	RRCConnectionReconfiguration message? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.				
13	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 24.1.5.3.2-1 in order to simulate radio link failure.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
14	UE sends *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Request*		
15	Wait for time=(T301)/2	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit during the re-establishment procedure one STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* broadcasted on Cell 2 *SystemInformationBlockType21*? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	3	P
17	The SS-NW transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishment* message.	<--	*RRCConnectionReestablishment*	-	-
18	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReestablishment Complete*	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of sidelink communication in the next 1 sec?	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	3	P
20	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning sidelink communication transmission scheduled resources (*commTxResources* set *scheduled*).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
21	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	3	P
23	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP*	-	-
24	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE*	-	-
25	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST	<--	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE*	-	-

	MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.				
26	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE*	-	-

24.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.5.3.3-1: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

Table 24.1.5.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (when active, Table 24.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellIntra)) OF SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
NOTE: V2X SideLink communication supported but no resources set for transmission.			

Table 24.1.5.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 2 (when active, Table 24.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional-r14	SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14-DEFAULT using conditions BITMAP_2 and COND_TX		
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.5.3.3-4: *SidelinkUEInformation (V2X)* (steps 3 and 19, Table 24.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
sidelinkUEInformation-r12 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxResourceReq-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqCommTx-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5	Configured in SIB21	
v2x-TypeTxSync-r14	Not checked.	Not checked.	
}			
v2x-DestinationInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SEQUENCE {	Not checked.	Not checked.	
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	Not checked	Not checked	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.5.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (V2X)* (steps 4, 10 and 20, Table 24.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8B condition SETUP AND SCHEDULED

Table 24.1.5.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (V2X)* (step 7, Table 24.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8B condition RELEASE

Table 24.1.5.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 14, Table 24.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

24.1.6 V2X Sidelink Communication/ Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_CONNECTED on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the anchor carrier frequency provisioned for V2X configuration / Utilisation of the resources of (serving) cells/PLMNs / Transmission / RRC connection reconfiguration with/without *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *mobilityControlInfoV2X* / Handover

24.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell 1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType21*, **and**, UE having sent a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting sidelink communication transmission resources on Cell 1/f1/PLMN1 }
ensure that {
when { UE receives *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message which includes *mobilityControlInfo* (handover) less than 1 sec after the UE transmitted the *SidelinkUEInformation* message, **and**, MAC successfully completes the random access procedure to the targeted PCell Cell 2/f1/PLMN1 }
then { UE is able to send a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting V2X sidelink communication transmission resources on Cell 2/f1/PLMN1 and transmit V2X sidelink communication using the configured resources in Cell 2/f1/PLMN1 (*v2x-InterFreqInfoList* is included and resources provided in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*)}
}

(2)

with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell 1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType21*, **and**, UE transmitting and receiving V2X sidelink communication using the configured resources in Cell 1/f1/PLMN1 }
ensure that {
when { UE receives *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message which includes *mobilityControlInfo* (handover), **and**, *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X* }
then { UE is able to transmit V2X sidelink communication using the resources configured by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X* }

(3)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is
"not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell 2/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the
anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is broadcasting
SystemInformationBlockType21, and, UE having successfully completed V2X Sidelink UE information
procedure requesting V2X sidelink communication transmission resources and transmitting V2X sidelink
communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including mobilityControlInfo, and, v2x-
CommTxPoolExceptional is not included in mobilityControlInfoV2X }
    then { UE does not transmit V2X sidelink communication over the PC5 before receiving
configuration from the target cell }
            }
```

24.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.15a, 5.10.13.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> stop timer T370, if running;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency of the source PCell with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target PCell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* or *mobilityControlInfoV2X*:

  2> perform the V2X sidelink communication dedicated configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10.15a;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

  2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

    3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

    …

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure; or

1> if MAC indicates the successful reception of a PDCCH transmission addressed to C-RNTI and if *rach-Skip* is configured:

2> stop timer T304;

2> release *ul-ConfigInfo*, if configured;

…

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType21* is broadcast by the target PCell; and the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message indicating a change of V2X sidelink communication related parameters relevant in target PCell (i.e. change of *v2x-CommRxInterestedFreqList* or *v2x-CommTxResourceReq*) during the last 1 second preceding reception of the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration message* including *mobilityControlInfo*:

3> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

2> the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.15a]

The UE shall:

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated*:

2> if *commTxResources* is included and set to *setup*:

3> use the resources indicated by *commTxResources* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.13;

3> perform CBR measurement on the transmission resource pool indicated in *commTxResources* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.5.3;

2> else if *commTxResources* is included and set to *release*:

3> release the resources allocated for V2X sidelink communication transmission previously configured by *commTxResources*;

2>if *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* is included:

3> use the synchronization configuration and resource configuration parameters for V2X sidelink communication on frequencies included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*, as specified in 5.10.13;

3> perform CBR measurement on the transmission resource pool indicated in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.5.3;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfoV2X*:

2> if *v2x-CommRxPool* is included:

3> use the resources indicated by *v2x-CommRxPool* for V2X sidelink communication reception, as specified in 5.10.12;

2> if *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included:

3> use the resources indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.13;

3> perform CBR measurement on the transmission resource pool indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.5.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.13.1]

A UE capable of V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1d are met:

2> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

2> if the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

3> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED and uses the PCell or the frequency included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* for V2X sidelink communication:

4> if the UE is configured, by the current PCell with *commTxResources* set to *scheduled*:

5> if T310 or T311 is running; and if the PCell at which the UE detected physical layer problems or radio link failure broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*; or

5> if T301 is running and the cell on which the UE initiated connection re-establishment broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType21*; or

5> if T304 is running and the UE is configured with *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection using the pool of resources indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 36.321 [6];

5> else:

6> configure lower layers to request E-UTRAN to assign transmission resources for V2X sidelink communication;

4> else if the UE is configured with *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* and the UE is configured to transmit non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication:

5> if a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* is not available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

6> if *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (i.e., handover case); or

6> if *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*; or

6> if the PCell broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency:

7> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection using the pool of resources indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 36.321 [6];

5> else:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2;

4> else if the UE is configured with *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* in *sl-P2X-ConfigDedicated* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in

RRCConnectionReconfiguration and the UE is configured to transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication:

5> select a resource pool according to 5.10.13.2;

5> transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication according to 5.10.13.1a;

3> else:

4> if the cell chosen for V2X sidelink communication transmission broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

5> if the UE is configured to transmit non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication, and if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* and a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency is available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2;

5> if the UE is configured to transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication, and if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *p2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

6> select a resource pool from *p2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency according to 5.10.13.2 by ignoring *zoneConfig* in *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

6> transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication according to 5.10.13.1a;

5> else if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency:

6> from the moment the UE initiates connection establishment until receiving an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* , or until receiving an *RRCConnectionRelease* or an *RRCConnectionReject;* or

6> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE and a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *Systeminformationblocktype21* is not available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

7> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection (as defined in TS 36.321 [6]) using the pool of resources indicated in *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional*;

2> else:

3> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* in case of non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2, or using one of the resource pools indicated by *p2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* in case of P2X related V2X sidelink communication, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2, and in accordance with the timing of the selected reference as defined in 5.10.8;

The UE capable of non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication shall perform sensing on all pools of resources which may be used for transmission of the sidelink control information and the corresponding data. The pools of resources are indicated by *SL-V2X-*

Preconfiguration, *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*, *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated* in *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, as configured above.

24.1.6.3 Test description

24.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- 2 cells with parameters defined in Table 24.1.6.3.1-1.

NOTE: Void

Table 24.1.6.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
2	f1	PLMN1
Note 1: The frequency f1 shall be the anchor frequency pre-configured in the UE/USIM. Note 2: A single frequency has been chosen to allow the TC to be applicable even for UEs supporting a single band which comprises a single frequency.		

- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in all active cells.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication receiving device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication.
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]) except for those listed in Table 24.1.6.3.1-2.

Table 24.1.6.3.1-2: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.6.3.3-4	

Preamble:

- The UE is in State Generic Radio Bearer Establishment, UE Test Mode Activated (State 3A) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.6.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 24.1.6.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-95
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79	-85

Table 24.1.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	The SS configures: SS-NW - Cell 1 transmits SystemInformationBlockType21 neither including *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* nor *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* (i.e. V2X sidelink communication supported by the network, no common resources provided yet).	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
1	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
2	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
3	UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of V2X sidelink communication in RRC_CONNECTED in the next 5 sec.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
4	SS-NW transmits a *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning V2X sidelink communication transmission resources for RRC_CONNECTED (*v2x-InterFreqInfoList* is included and resources provided in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
6	UE transmits one STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
7	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 24.1.6.3.2-0 in order to simulate needs for handover.	-	-	-	-
8	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover), and *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X*. NOTE: To achieve the TP this message shall be sent less than 1 sec after the message in step 3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X* in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	2	P

	checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS. NOTE 3: If the UE does not send this STCH PDCP SDU packet at this moment, but send it after step 10 or step 11, it is also sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.				
10	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
11	Check: Does UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of V2X sidelink communication in RRC_CONNECTED in the next 5 sec？	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	1	P
12	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning V2X sidelink communication transmission scheduled resources (*v2x-InterFreqInfoList* is included and resources provided in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
15	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 24.1.6.3.2-0 in order to simulate needs for handover.	-	-	-	-
16	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover), and *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is not included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface?	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	3	F
18	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
19	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning V2X sidelink communication transmission scheduled resources (*v2x-InterFreqInfoList* is included and resources provided in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
20	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec one STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	3	P

	sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources scheduled by eNB. NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.				
22	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP*	-	-
23	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE*	-	-
24	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE*	-	-
25	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE*	-	-

24.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.6.3.3-0: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (step 0, Table 24.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellIntra)) OF SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: V2X SideLink communication supported but no resources set for transmission.			

Table 24.1.6.3.3-1: *SidelinkUEInformation (V2X)* (step 3 and 11, Table 24.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
sidelinkUEInformation-r12 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxInterestedFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF INTEGER (0..maxFreqV2X-r14)	[f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5]	Configured in SIB21	
v2x-CommTxResourceReq-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqCommTx-r14	[f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5]	Configured in SIB21	
v2x-TypeTxSync-r14	Not checked.	Not checked.	
}			
v2x-DestinationInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SEQUENCE {	Not checked.	Not checked.	
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	Not checked	Not checked	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.6.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (V2X)* (step 4 and 19, Table 24.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8B condition SETUP AND SCHEDULED

Table 24.1.6.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (V2X)* (step 8, Table 24.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8B and Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
MobilityControlInfo-HO ::= SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfoV2X-r14 SEQUENCE {			HO-V2X
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated-r14 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.6.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (V2X)* (step 16, Table 24.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8B and Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
MobilityControlInfo-HO ::= SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfoV2X-r14 SEQUENCE {			HO-V2X
v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional-r14 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated-r14 SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.6.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (V2X)* (step12, Table 24.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated-r14 SEQUENCE {			
commTxResources-r14 CHOICE {			
setup CHOICE {			SETUP
scheduled-r14 SEQUENCE {			SCHEDULED
sl-V-RNTI-r14	‘1001’H		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.6.3.3-5: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.10.1.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entries		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

24.1.7 V2X sidelink communication/ pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_CONNECTED on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the anchor carrier frequency provisioned for V2X configuration / utilisation of the resources of (serving) cells/PLMNs / reception / RRC connection reconfiguration with *v2x-CommRxPool* in mobilityControlInfoV2X / handover

24.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is
"not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell 1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the
anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is broadcasting
SystemInformationBlockType21}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration message which includes mobilityControlInfo
(handover), and, v2x-CommRxPool is included in mobilityControlInfoV2X }
    then { UE is able to receive V2X sidelink communication using the configured resources in by
v2x-CommRxPool included in mobilityControlInfoV2X in Cell 2/f1/PLMN1}
}
```

24.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.15a, 5.10.12, 5.10.13.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> stop timer T312, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> stop timer T370, if running;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

  2> consider the target PCell to be one on the frequency of the source PCell with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target PCell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

…

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* or *mobilityControlInfoV2X*:

  2> perform the V2X sidelink communication dedicated configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10.15a;

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the UE has radio link failure or handover failure information available in *VarRLF-Report* and if the RPLMN is included in *plmn-IdentityList* stored in *VarRLF-Report*:

3> include *rlf-InfoAvailable*;

…

1> submit the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure; or

1> if MAC indicates the successful reception of a PDCCH transmission addressed to C-RNTI and if *rach-Skip* is configured:

2> stop timer T304;

2> release *ul-ConfigInfo*, if configured;

…

2> if *SystemInformationBlockType21* is broadcast by the target PCell; and the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message indicating a change of V2X sidelink communication related parameters relevant in target PCell (i.e. change of *v2x-CommRxInterestedFreqList* or *v2x-CommTxResourceReq*) during the last 1 second preceding reception of the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration message* including *mobilityControlInfo*:

3> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

2> the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.15a]

The UE shall:

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated*:

2> if *commTxResources* is included and set to *setup*:

3> use the resources indicated by *commTxResources* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.13;

3> perform CBR measurement on the transmission resource pool indicated in *commTxResources* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.5.3;

2> else if *commTxResources* is included and set to *release*:

3> release the resources allocated for V2X sidelink communication transmission previously configured by *commTxResources*;

2>if *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* is included:

3> use the synchronization configuration and resource configuration parameters for V2X sidelink communication on frequencies included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*, as specified in 5.10.13;

3> perform CBR measurement on the transmission resource pool indicated in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.5.3;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfoV2X*:

2> if *v2x-CommRxPool* is included:

3> use the resources indicated by *v2x-CommRxPool* for V2X sidelink communication reception, as specified in 5.10.12;

2> if *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included:

3> use the resources indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.13;

3> perform CBR measurement on the transmission resource pool indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.5.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.12]

A UE capable of V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to receive V2X sidelink communication shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1d are met:

2> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

3> if the frequency used to receive V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21*of the serving cell/Pcell, and *v2x-CommRxPool* is included in *SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config* within *v2x-UE-ConfigList*:

4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated in *v2x-CommRxPool*;

3> else:

4> if the cell chosen for V2X sidelink communication reception broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommRxPool* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* or,

4> if the UE is configured with v2x-CommRxPool included in mobilityControlInfoV2X in RRCConnectionReconfiguration:

5> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated in *v2x-CommRxPool*;

2> else (i.e. out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, clause 11.4]):

3> if the frequency used to receive V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell/PCell, and *v2x-CommRxPool* is included in *SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config* within *v2x-UE-ConfigList* for the concerned frequency:

4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated in *v2x-CommRxPool*;

3> else:

4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources that were preconfigured (i.e. v2x-CommRxPoolList in SL-V2X-Preconfiguration defined in 9.3);

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.13.1]

A UE capable of V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1d are met:

2> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

2> if the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

3> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED and uses the PCell or the frequency included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* for V2X sidelink communication:

4> if the UE is configured, by the current PCell with *commTxResources* set to *scheduled*:

5> if T310 or T311 is running; and if the PCell at which the UE detected physical layer problems or radio link failure broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-*

CommTxPoolExceptional in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*; or

5> if T301 is running and the cell on which the UE initiated connection re-establishment broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType21*; or

5> if T304 is running and the UE is configured with *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection using the pool of resources indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 36.321 [6];

5> else:

6> configure lower layers to request E-UTRAN to assign transmission resources for V2X sidelink communication;

4> else if the UE is configured with *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* and the UE is configured to transmit non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication:

5> if a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* is not available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

6> if *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (i.e., handover case); or

6> if *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*; or

6> if the PCell broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency:

7> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection using the pool of resources indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 36.321 [6];

5> else:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2;

4> else if the UE is configured with *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* in *sl-P2X-ConfigDedicated* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* and the UE is configured to transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication:

5> select a resource pool according to 5.10.13.2;

5> transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication according to 5.10.13.1a;

3> else:

4> if the cell chosen for V2X sidelink communication transmission broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

5> if the UE is configured to transmit non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication, and if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* and a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency is available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2;

5> if the UE is configured to transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication, and if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *p2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

6> select a resource pool from *p2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency according to 5.10.13.2 by ignoring *zoneConfig* in *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

6> transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication according to 5.10.13.1a;

5> else if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency:

6> from the moment the UE initiates connection establishment until receiving an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* , or until receiving an *RRCConnectionRelease* or an *RRCConnectionReject;* or

6> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE and a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *Systeminformationblocktype21* is not available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

7> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection (as defined in TS 36.321 [6]) using the pool of resources indicated in *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional*;

2> else:

3> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* in case of non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2, or using one of the resource pools indicated by *p2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* in case of P2X related V2X sidelink communication, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2, and in accordance with the timing of the selected reference as defined in 5.10.8;

The UE capable of non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication shall perform sensing on all pools of resources which may be used for transmission of the sidelink control information and the corresponding data. The pools of resources are indicated by *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*, *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*, *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated* in *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, as configured above.

24.1.7.3 Test description

24.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- 2 cells with parameters defined in Table 24.1.7.3.1-1.

Table 24.1.7.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
2	f1	PLMN1
Note 1: The frequency f1 shall be the anchor frequency pre-configured in the UE/USIM. Note 2: A single frequency has been chosen to allow the TC to be applicable even for UEs supporting a single band which comprises a single frequency.		

- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in all active cells.
- *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 using parameters as specified in Table 24.1.7.3.3-1.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication transmitting device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for reception, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration
  - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication.
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]) except for those listed in Table 24.1.7.3.1-2.

Table 24.1.7.3.1-2: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.7.3.3-4	

Preamble:

- The UE is in State Generic Radio Bearer Establishment, UE Test Mode Activated (State 3A) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.7.3.2-0 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 24.1.7.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	off
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79

Table 24.1.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: The following events unless otherwise stated are to be observed in Cell 1.				
1	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to zero (receive mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
2	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	**-->**	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	**-**	**-**
3	UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for monitoring of V2X sidelink communication in RRC_CONNECTED in the next 5 sec.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
4	The SS configures: SS-NW Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 24.1.7.3.2-0 in order to simulate needs for handover.	-	-	-	-
5	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message including *mobilityControlInfo* (handover), and *v2x-CommRxPool* is included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X*.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 6 is repeated 3 time and runs in parallel with behaviour in table 24.1.7.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
6	SS-UE1 transmits V2X sidelink communication over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration.* NOTE: This step verifies TP1 - it is expected that the UE shall receive these packets - if they were received is checked in step 8.	<--	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
7	The SS-NW transmits an UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE respond with UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE with STCH_PACKET_COUNTER=3?	-->	UE TEST LOOP PROSE PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	1	P
9	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP*	-	-
10	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE*	-	-
11	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE*	-	-
12	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE*	-	-

Table 24.1.7.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE submits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-

24.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.7.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxPool-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-RxPool-r14)) OF SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 {			
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14[1]	SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14-DEFAULT using conditions BITMAP_1		
}			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: V2X SideLink communication supported but no resources set for transmission.			

Table 24.1.7.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (V2X)* (step 5, Table 24.1.7.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo	MobilityControlInfo-HO-V2X		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated-r14	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.7.3.3-3: MobilityControlInfo-HO-V2X (Table 24.1.7.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.5-1 with condition HO-V2X

Table 24.1.7.3.3-4: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.10.1.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

24.1.8 V2X sidelink communication/ pre-configured authorisation / UE camped on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the anchor carrier frequency provisioned for V2X configuration / utilisation of the resources of cells/PLMNs / transmission based on zoning

24.1.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is
"not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor
carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is broadcasting
SystemInformationBlockType21 indicating the resource based on zoning for V2X sidelink communication}
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to transmit V2X sidelink communication }
   then { UE transmits V2X sidelink communication using the resources in the resource pool which
configured with zoneID equal to the zone identity determined by UE geographical coordinate }
}
```

24.1.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.28, 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.15a, 5.10.1d, 5.10.2.2, 5.10.13.1, 5.10.13.2. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-14 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.13.1]

A UE capable of V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1d are met:

2> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

2> if the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

3> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED and uses the PCell or the frequency included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* for V2X sidelink communication:

…

4> else if the UE is configured with *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* and the UE is configured to transmit non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication:

…

5> else:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2;

…

The UE capable of non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication shall perform sensing on all pools of resources which may be used for transmission of the sidelink control information and the corresponding data. The pools of resources are indicated by *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration, v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon,* or *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* in, as configured above.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.13.2]

For a frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, if *zoneConfig* is not ignored as specified in 5.10.13.1, the UE configured by upper layers for V2X sidelink communication shall only use the pool which corresponds to geographical coordinates of the UE, if *zoneConfig* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell (RRC_IDLE)/ PCell (RRC_CONNECTED) or in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* for the concerned frequency, and the UE is configured to use resource pools provided by RRC signalling for the concerned frequency; or if *zoneConfig* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency, and the UE is configured to use resource pools in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the frequency, according to 5.10.13.1. The UE shall only use the pool which is associated with the synchronization reference source selected in accordance with 5.10.8.2.

…

1> if *zoneConfig* is included in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*; or

1> if *zoneConfig* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency:

2> select the pool configured with *zoneID* equal to the zone identity determined below and associated with the synchronization reference source selected in accordance with 5.10.8.2;

The UE shall determine an identity of the zone (i.e. Zone_id) in which it is located using the following formulae, if *zoneConfig* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*:

$$x_1 = \text{Floor}\ (x\ /\ L)\ \text{Mod}\ Nx;$$

$$y_1 = \text{Floor}\ (y\ /\ W)\ \text{Mod}\ Ny;$$

$$\text{Zone\_id} = y_1 * Nx + x_1.$$

The parameters in the formulae are defined as follows:

L is the value of *zoneLength* included in *zoneConfig* in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration;*

W is the value of *zoneWidth* included in *zoneConfig* in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration;*

Nx is the value of *zoneIdLongiMod* included in *zoneConfig* in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration;*

Ny is the value of *zoneIdLatiMod* included in *zoneConfig* in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration;*

x is the distance in longitude between UE's current location and geographical coordinates (0, 0) and it is expressed in meters;

y is the distance in latitude between UE's current location and geographical coordinates (0, 0) and it is expressed in meters.

The UE shall select a pool of resources which includes a *zoneID* equals to the Zone_id calculated according to above mentioned formulae and indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated*, *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolList* according to 5.10.13.1.

NOTE 1: The UE uses its latest geographical coordinates to perform resource pool selection.

24.1.8.3 Test description

24.1.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1
- 1 GNSS simulator

Note 1: The frequency f1 shall be the anchor frequency pre-configured in the UE/USIM.

- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.
- *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 using parameters as specified in Table 24.1.8.3.3-1.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication receiving device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration.
  - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication.
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]) except for those listed in Table 24.1.8.3.1-1.

Table 24.1.8.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.8.3.3-2.	

Preamble:

- The UE is in State Generic Radio Bearer Establishment, UE Test Mode Activated (State 3A) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.1.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
2	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	**-->**	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	**-**	**-**
3	UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for monitoring of V2X sidelink communication in RRC_CONNECTED in the next 5 sec.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*		
4	SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*		
4A	Trigger the UE to reset UTC time. NOTE: The UTC time reset may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CUTCR).				
5	SS configures: GNSS simulator is configured for Scenario #3: move from zone id0 to zone id1 to zone id3 to zone id2, and starts step 1 to simulate a location in the centre of *ZoneID* = 0 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2.				
6	Void	-	-		
7	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources in the resource pool which indicated the *zoneConfig* in the *SystemInformationBlockType21* with *zoneID* = 0 (Table24.1.8.3.3-1)? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
8	SS configures: GNSS simulator is triggered to start step 2 of Scenario #3 to simulate the UE moving to a location in the centre of *ZoneID* = 1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2	-	-	-	-
9	Wait for 64.5 sec (as detailed in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2) to allow the simulated location for the the UE to change zone and for the UE to acquire new location data.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources in the resource pool which indicated the *zoneConfig* in the *SystemInformationBlockType21* with *zoneID* = 1 (Table24.1.8.3.3-1)? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
11	SS configures: GNSS simulator is triggered to start step 4 of Scenario #3 to simulate the UE moving to a	-	-	-	-

	location in the centre of *ZoneID* = 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2.				
12	Wait for 59.5 sec (as detailed in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2) to allow the simulated location for the the UE to change zone and for the UE to acquire new location data.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources in the resource pool which indicated the *zoneConfig* in the *SystemInformationBlockType21* with *zoneID* = 3 (Table 24.1.8.3.3-1)? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
14	SS configures: GNSS simulator is triggered to start step 6 of Scenario #3 to simulate the UE moving to a location in the centre of *ZoneID* = 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2.	-	-	-	-
15	Wait for 64.5 sec (as detailed in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2) to allow the simulated location for the UE to change zone and for the UE to acquire new location data.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources in the resource pool which indicated the *zoneConfig* in the *SystemInformationBlockType21* with *zoneID* = 2 (Table24.1.8.3.3-1)? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
17	Generic procedure for Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.3 takes place				
18	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP*		
19	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE*		
20	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE*		
21	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE*		

24.1.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.8.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType21* (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxFreqV2X-1-r14)) OF SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14 {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxPool-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxPool-r14)) OF SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 {	4 entries		
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X -r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	11111000000000000000		
}			
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X -r14[2] SEQUENCE {			
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	00000111110000000000		
}			
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X -r14[3] SEQUENCE {			
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	00000000001111100000		
}			
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X -r14[4] SEQUENCE {			
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	00000000000000011111		
}			
}			
}			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormal--r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxPool-r14)) OF SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 {	4 entries		
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X -r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	11111000000000000000		
}			
zoneID-r14	0		
}			
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X -r14[2] SEQUENCE {			
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	00000111110000000000		
}			
zoneID-r14	1		
}			
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X -r14[3] SEQUENCE {			
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	00000000001111100000		
}			
zoneID-r14	2		
}			
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X -r14[4] SEQUENCE {			

sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	00000000000000011111		
}			
zoneID-r14	3		
}			
}			
}			
zoneConfig-r14 SEQUENCE {			
zoneLength-r14	m100		
zoneWidth-r14	m50		
zoneIdLongiMod-r14	2		
zoneIdLatiMod-r14	2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.8.3.3-2: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.10.1.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

24.1.9 V2X Sidelink Communication/ Pre-configured authorisation / Utilisation of the pre-configured resources / Transmission based on zoning

24.1.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE is authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication, and UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, and UE cannot find a cell which provides inter-frequency V2X configuration (i.e. the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is not included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21 or SystemInformationBlockType21* is not broadcasted or there is not suitable cell) on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and broadcasted in *SystemInformationBlockType21* }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to transmit V2X sidelink communication, **and**, *zoneConfig* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* }
   then { UE transmits V2X sidelink communication using the resources in the resource pool which pre-configured with *zoneID* equal to the zone identity determined by UE geographical coordinate }
            }

24.1.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331 subclause 5.10.13.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.13.2]

For a frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, if *zoneConfig* is not ignored as specified in 5.10.13.1, the UE configured by upper layers for V2X sidelink communication shall only use the pool which corresponds to geographical coordinates of the UE, if *zoneConfig* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell (RRC_IDLE)/ PCell (RRC_CONNECTED) or in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* for the concerned frequency, and the UE is configured to use resource pools provided by RRC signalling for the concerned frequency; or if *zoneConfig* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency, and the UE is configured to use resource pools in *SL-V2X-*

Preconfiguration for the frequency, according to 5.10.13.1. The UE shall only use the pool which is associated with the synchronization reference source selected in accordance with 5.10.8.2.

[…]

1> if *zoneConfig* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency:

2> select the pool configured with *zoneID* equal to the zone identity determined below and associated with the synchronization reference source selected in accordance with 5.10.8.2;

The UE shall determine an identity of the zone (i.e. Zone_id) in which it is located using the following formulae, if *zoneConfig* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*:

$$x_1 = \text{Floor}(x / L) \text{ Mod } Nx;$$

$$y_1 = \text{Floor}(y / W) \text{ Mod } Ny;$$

$$\text{Zone\_id} = y_1 * Nx + x_1.$$

The parameters in the formulae are defined as follows:

L is the value of *zoneLength* included in *zoneConfig* in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration;*

W is the value of *zoneWidth* included in *zoneConfig* in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration;*

Nx is the value of *zoneIdLongiMod* included in *zoneConfig* in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration;*

Ny is the value of *zoneIdLatiMod* included in *zoneConfig* in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration;*

x is the distance in longitude between UE's current location and geographical coordinates (0, 0) and it is expressed in meters;

y is the distance in latitude between UE's current location and geographical coordinates (0, 0) and it is expressed in meters.

The UE shall select a pool of resources which includes a *zoneID* equals to the Zone_id calculated according to above mentioned formulae and indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated, v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon, v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolList* according to 5.10.13.1.

NOTE 1: The UE uses its latest geographical coordinates to perform resource pool selection.

24.1.9.3 Test description

24.1.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- No E-UTRA cell configured
- 1 GNSS simulator

SS-UE

- SS-UE1: as defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X sidelink Communication Reception on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration

  - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication

- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]) except for those listed in Table 24.1.9.3.1-1.

Table 24.1.9.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.9.3.3-1	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state V2X out of coverage (State 5-V2X) according to TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.7.

24.1.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	**Message**		
1	Trigger UE to activate UE test loop mode NOTE: The activation of UE test loop mode may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CATM).	-	-	-	-
2	Trigger UE to close UE test loop mode E (transmission mode).	-	-	-	-
2A	Trigger the UE to reset UTC time. NOTE: The UTC time reset may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CUTCR).				
3	SS configures: GNSS simulator is configured for Scenario #3: move from zone id0 to zone id1 to zone id3 to zone id2, and starts step 1 to simulate a location in the centre of *ZoneID* = 0 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2.				
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources in the resource pool which pre-configured with *zoneID* = 0 (*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration as defined in* Table 24.1.9.3.3-1)? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
6	SS configures: GNSS simulator is triggered to start step 2 of Scenario #3 to simulate the UE moving to a location in the centre of *ZoneID* = 1 as defined in TS 36.508[18] Table 4.11.2-2.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait for 64.5 sec (as detailed in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2) to allow the simulated location for the UE to change zone and for the UE to acquire new location data.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources in the resource pool which pre-configured with *zoneID* = 1 (*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration as defined in* Table 24.1.9.3.3-1)? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
9	SS configures: GNSS simulator is triggered to start step 4 of Scenario #3 to simulate the UE moving to a location in the centre of *ZoneID* = 3 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2.	-	-	-	-
10	Wait for 59.5 sec (as detailed in TS 36.508 [18]	-	-	-	-

	Table 4.11.2-2) to allow the simulated location for the UE to change zone and for the UE to acquire new location data.				
11	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources in the resource pool which pre-configured with *zoneID* = 3 (*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration as defined in* Table 24.1.9.3.3-1)? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
12	SS configures: GNSS simulator is triggered to start step 6 of Scenario #3 to simulate the UE moving to a location in the centre of *ZoneID* = 2 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2.	-	-	-	-
13	Wait for 64.5 sec (as detailed in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2) to allow the simulated location for the UE to change zone and for the UE to acquire new location data.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources in the resource pool which pre-configured with *zoneID* = 2 (*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration as defined in* Table 24.1.9.3.3-1)? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
15	Trigger UE to open UE test loop mode E NOTE: The UE test loop mode E may be opened by MMI or AT command (+CCUTLE).			-	-
16	Trigger UE to deactivate UE test loop mode. NOTE: The deactivation of UE test loop mode may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CATM).	-	-	-	-

24.1.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.9.3.3-1: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
v2x-PreconfigFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxPoolList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-RxPoolPreconf-r14)) OF SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14 {	4 entry		
SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
sl-OffsetIndicator-r14	Not present		
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	11111000000000000000		
}			
adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH-r14	true		
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5/n10		BW10/ BW20
numSubchannel-r14	n10		
startRB-Subchannel-r14	0		
startRB-PSCCH-Pool-r14	Not present		
rxParametersNCell-r14	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 {}	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
zoneID-r14	Not present		
}			
SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14[2] SEQUENCE {			
sl-OffsetIndicator-r14	Not present		
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	00000111110000000000		
}			
adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH-r14	true		
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5/n10		BW10/ BW20
numSubchannel-r14	n10		
startRB-Subchannel-r14	0		
startRB-PSCCH-Pool-r14	Not present		
rxParametersNCell-r14	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 {}	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
zoneID-r14	Not present		
}			
SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14[3] SEQUENCE {			
sl-OffsetIndicator-r14	Not present		
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	00000000001111100000		
}			
adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH-r14	true		
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5/n10		BW10/ BW20
numSubchannel-r14	n10		
startRB-Subchannel-r14	0		
startRB-PSCCH-Pool-r14	Not present		
rxParametersNCell-r14	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 {}	Not present		

dataTxParameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
zoneID-r14	Not present		
}			
SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14[4] SEQUENCE {			
sl-OffsetIndicator-r14	Not present		
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	00000000000000011111		
}			
adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH-r14	true		
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5/n10		BW10/ BW20
numSubchannel-r14	n10		
startRB-Subchannel-r14	0		
startRB-PSCCH-Pool-r14	Not present		
rxParametersNCell-r14	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 {}	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
zoneID-r14	Not present		
}			
v2x-CommTxPoolList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxPoolPreconf-r14)) OF SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14 {			
SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
sl-OffsetIndicator-r14	Not present		
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	11111000000000000000		
}			
adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH-r14	true		
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5/n10		BW10/ BW20
numSubchannel-r14	n10		
startRB-Subchannel-r14	0		
startRB-PSCCH-Pool-r14	Not present		
rxParametersNCell-r14	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 {}	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
zoneID-r14	0		
}			
SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14[2] SEQUENCE {			
sl-OffsetIndicator-r14	Not present		
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	00000111110000000000		
}			
adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH-r14	true		
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5/n10		BW10/ BW20
numSubchannel-r14	n10		
startRB-Subchannel-r14	0		
startRB-PSCCH-Pool-r14	Not present		
rxParametersNCell-r14	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 {}	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		

}			
zoneID-r14	1		
}			
SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14[3] SEQUENCE {			
sl-OffsetIndicator-r14	Not present		
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	00000000001111100000		
}			
adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH-r14	true		
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5/n10		BW10/ BW20
numSubchannel-r14	n10		
startRB-Subchannel-r14	0		
startRB-PSCCH-Pool-r14	Not present		
rxParametersNCell-r14	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 {}	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
zoneID-r14	2		
}			
SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14[4] SEQUENCE {			
sl-OffsetIndicator-r14	Not present		
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	00000000000000011111		
}			
adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH-r14	true		
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5/n10		BW10/ BW20
numSubchannel-r14	n10		
startRB-Subchannel-r14	0		
startRB-PSCCH-Pool-r14	Not present		
rxParametersNCell-r14	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 {}	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
zoneID-r14	3		
}			
zoneConfig-r14 SEQUENCE {			
zoneLength-r14	m100		
zoneWidth-r14	m50		
zoneIdLongiMod-r14	2		
zoneIdLatiMod-r14	2		
}			
}			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

24.1.10 V2X Sidelink Communication / Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_CONNECTED on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the anchor carrier frequency for V2X configuration/ UE is scheduled to transmit V2X messages on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication / Inter-frequency scheduled Transmission

24.1.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" and UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is transmitting SystemInformationBlockType21 which does not include neither v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon nor *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in v2x-InterFreqInfoList }
ensure that {
  when { UE successfully completes a Sidelink UE information procedure to indicate the V2X sidelink communication transmission resources required as a request from upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication and UE receives RRCConnectionReconfiguration message which indicates the configuration for the case E-UTRAN schedules the transmission resources based on sidelink specific BSR }
    then { UE transmits Sidelink BSR to request resources for the V2X sidelink communication transmission}
}

(2)

with { UE being authorised for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" and UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and UE having successfully completed Sidelink UE information procedure}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Sidelink grant on PDCCH which indicates the scheduled resources for V2X sidelink communication }
    then { UE transmits V2X sidelink communication using the resources scheduled by E-UTRAN.}
}

(3)

with { UE being authorised for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" and UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM,and the latest transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* including *v2x-CommTxResourceReq* }
ensure that {
  when { UE stops to transmit V2X sidelink communication }
    then { UE transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it no longer requires V2X sidelink communication transmission resources.}
}

24.1.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.28, 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.15a, 5.10.1d, 5.10.2.2, 5.10.13.1, and TS 36.321, clause 5.14.1.4 and 6.1.3.1a. Unless otherwise stated these are Rel-14 requirements.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of V2X sidelink communication and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit V2X sidelink communication on a frequency:

  2> if the cell used for V2X sidelink communication meets the S-criteria as defined in TS 36.304 [4]; and

  2> if *schedulingInfoList* on the concerned frequency indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType21* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

    3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.28]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType21*, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType21* message includes *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

2> if configured to receive V2X sidelink communication:

3> use the resource pool indicated by *v2x-CommRxPool* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* for V2X sidelink communication monitoring, as specified in 5.10.12;

2> if configured to transmit V2X sidelink communication:

3> use the resource pool indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.13;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.15a]

The UE shall:

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* or *sl-P2X-ConfigDedicated*:

2> if *commTxResources* is included and set to *setup*:

3> use the resources indicated by *commTxResources* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.13;

3> perform CBR measurement on the transmission resource pool indicated in *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.5.3;

2> else if *commTxResources* is included and set to *release*:

3> release the resources allocated for V2X sidelink communication transmission previously configured by *commTxResources*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.1d]

When it is specified that the UE shall perform V2X sidelink communication operation only if the conditions defined in this section are met, the UE shall perform V2X sidelink communication operation only if:

1> if the UE's serving cell is suitable (RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED); and if either the selected cell on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication operation belongs to the registered or equivalent PLMN as specified in TS 24.334 [69] or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication operation as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

1> if the UE's serving cell (for RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED) fulfils the conditions to support V2X sidelink communication in limited service state as specified in TS 23.285 [78, 4.4.8]; and if either the serving cell is on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication operation or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication operation as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

1> if the UE has no serving cell (RRC_IDLE);

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.2.2]

A UE capable of sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication or sidelink discovery that is in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure to indicate it is (interested in) receiving sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication or sidelink discovery in several cases including upon successful connection establishment, upon change of interest, upon change to a PCell broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType18* or *SystemInformationBlockType19* or *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*. A UE capable of sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication or sidelink discovery may initiate the procedure to request assignment of dedicated resources for the concerned sidelink communication transmission or discovery announcements or V2X sidelink communication transmission or to request sidelink discovery gaps for sidelink discovery transmission or sidelink discovery reception and a UE capable of inter-frequency/PLMN sidelink discovery parameter reporting may initiate the procedure to report parameters related to sidelink discovery from system information of inter-frequency/PLMN cells.

[…]

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

[…]

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* is broadcast by the PCell:

2> ensure having a valid version of *SystemInformationBlockType21* for the PCell;

[…]

2> if configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication:

3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message since last entering RRC_CONNECTED state; or

3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformation* message the UE connected to a PCell not broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*; or

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message did not include *v2x-CommTxResourceReq*; or if the information carried by the *v2x-CommTxResourceReq* has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate the V2X sidelink communication transmission resources required by the UE in accordance with 5.10.2.3;

2> else:

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message included *v2x-CommTxResourceReq*:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate it no longer requires V2X sidelink communication transmission resources in accordance with 5.10.2.3;[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.13.1]

A UE capable of V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1d are met:

2> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

2> if the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

3> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED and uses the PCell or the frequency included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* for V2X sidelink communication:

4> if the UE is configured, by the current PCell with *commTxResources* set to *scheduled*:

5> if T310 or T311 is running; and if the PCell at which the UE detected physical layer problems or radio link failure broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType21* or *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*; or

5> if T301 is running and the cell on which the UE initiated connection re-establishment broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21* including *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType21*; or

5> if T304 is running and the UE is configured with *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection using the pool of resources indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 36.321 [6];

5> else:

6> configure lower layers to request E-UTRAN to assign transmission resources for V2X sidelink communication;

…

The UE capable of non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication shall perform sensing on all pools of resources which may be used for transmission of the sidelink control information and the corresponding data. The pools of resources are indicated by *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*, *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*, or *v2x-commTxPoolNormalDedicated* in *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated*, as configured above.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.14.1.4]

The sidelink Buffer Status reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of sidelink data available for transmission in the SL buffers associated with the MAC entity. RRC controls BSR reporting for the sidelink by configuring the two timers' *periodic-BSR-TimerSL* and *retx-BSR-TimerSL*. Each sidelink logical channel belongs to a ProSe Destination. Each sidelink logical channel is allocated to an LCG depending on the priority of the sidelink logical channel and the mapping between LCG ID and priority which is provided by upper layers in *logicalChGroupInfoList* [8]. LCG is defined per ProSe Destination.

A sidelink Buffer Status Report (BSR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- if the MAC entity has a configured SL-RNTI or a configured SL-V-RNTI:
  - SL data, for a sidelink logical channel of a ProSe Destination, becomes available for transmission in the RLC entity or in the PDCP entity (the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively) and either the data belongs to a sidelink logical channel with higher priority than the priorities of the sidelink logical channels which belong to any LCG belonging to the same ProSe Destination and for which data is already available for transmission, or there is currently no data available for transmission for any of the sidelink logical channels belonging to the same ProSe Destination, in which case the Sidelink BSR is referred below to as "Regular Sidelink BSR";
  - UL resources are allocated and number of padding bits remaining after a Padding BSR has been triggered is equal to or larger than the size of the Sidelink BSR MAC control element containing the buffer status for at least one LCG of a ProSe Destination plus its subheader, in which case the Sidelink BSR is referred below to as "Padding Sidelink BSR";
  - *retx-BSR-TimerSL* expires and the MAC entity has data available for transmission for any of the sidelink logical channels, in which case the Sidelink BSR is referred below to as "Regular Sidelink BSR";
  - *periodic-BSR-TimerSL* expires, in which case the Sidelink BSR is referred below to as "Periodic Sidelink BSR";
- else:
  - An SL-RNTI or an SL-V-RNTI is configured by upper layers and SL data is available for transmission in the RLC entity or in the PDCP entity (the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively), in which case the Sidelink BSR is referred below to as "Regular Sidelink BSR".

For Regular and Periodic Sidelink BSR:

- if the number of bits in the UL grant is equal to or larger than the size of a Sidelink BSR containing buffer status for all LCGs having data available for transmission plus its subheader:
  - report Sidelink BSR containing buffer status for all LCGs having data available for transmission;
- else report Truncated Sidelink BSR containing buffer status for as many LCGs having data available for transmission as possible, taking the number of bits in the UL grant into consideration.

For Padding Sidelink BSR:

- if the number of padding bits remaining after a Padding BSR has been triggered is equal to or larger than the size of a Sidelink BSR containing buffer status for all LCGs having data available for transmission plus its subheader:
    - report Sidelink BSR containing buffer status for all LCGs having data available for transmission;
- else report Truncated Sidelink BSR containing buffer status for as many LCGs having data available for transmission as possible, taking the number of bits in the UL grant into consideration.

If the Buffer Status reporting procedure determines that at least one Sidelink BSR has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI and the allocated UL resources can accommodate a Sidelink BSR MAC control element plus its subheader as a result of logical channel prioritization:
    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate the Sidelink BSR MAC control element(s);
    - start or restart *periodic-BSR-TimerSL* except when all the generated Sidelink BSRs are Truncated Sidelink BSRs;
    - start or restart *retx-BSR-TimerSL*;
- else if a Regular Sidelink BSR has been triggered:
    - if an uplink grant is not configured:
        - a Scheduling Request shall be triggered.

A MAC PDU shall contain at most one Sidelink BSR MAC control element, even when multiple events trigger a Sidelink BSR by the time a Sidelink BSR can be transmitted in which case the Regular Sidelink BSR and the Periodic Sidelink BSR shall have precedence over the padding Sidelink BSR.

The MAC entity shall restart *retx-BSR-TimerSL* upon reception of an SL grant.

All triggered regular Sidelink BSRs shall be cancelled in case the remaining configured SL grant(s) valid for this SC Period can accommodate all pending data available for transmission in sidelink communication or in case the remaining configured SL grant(s) valid can accommodate all pending data available for transmission in V2X sidelink communication. All triggered Sidelink BSRs shall be cancelled in case the MAC entity has no data available for transmission for any of the sidelink logical channels. All triggered Sidelink BSRs shall be cancelled when a Sidelink BSR (except for Truncated Sidelink BSR) is included in a MAC PDU for transmission. All triggered Sidelink BSRs shall be cancelled, and *retx-BSR-TimerSL* and *periodic-BSR-TimerSL* shall be stopped, when upper layers configure autonomous resource selection.

The MAC entity shall transmit at most one Regular/Periodic Sidelink BSR in a TTI. If the MAC entity is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in a TTI, it may include a padding Sidelink BSR in any of the MAC PDUs which do not contain a Regular/Periodic Sidelink BSR.

All Sidelink BSRs transmitted in a TTI always reflect the buffer status after all MAC PDUs have been built for this TTI. Each LCG shall report at the most one buffer status value per TTI and this value shall be reported in all Sidelink BSRs reporting buffer status for this LCG.

NOTE: A Padding Sidelink BSR is not allowed to cancel a triggered Regular/Periodic Sidelink BSR. A Padding Sidelink BSR is triggered for a specific MAC PDU only and the trigger is cancelled when this MAC PDU has been built.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.1a]

Sidelink BSR and Truncated Sidelink BSR MAC control elements consist of one Destination Index field, one LCG ID field and one corresponding Buffer Size field per reported target group.

The Sidelink BSR MAC control elements are identified by MAC PDU subheaders with LCIDs as specified in table 6.2.1-2. They have variable sizes.

For each included group, the fields are defined as follows (figures 6.1.3.1a-1 and 6.1.3.1a-2):

- Destination Index: The Destination Index field identifies the ProSe Destination or the destination for V2X sidelink communication. The length of this field is 4 bits. The value is set to the index of the destination reported in *destinationInfoList* or *v2x-DestinationInfoList* and if multiple such lists are reported, the value is indexed sequentially across all the lists in the same order as specified in [8];

- LCG ID: The Logical Channel Group ID field identifies the group of logical channel(s) which buffer status is being reported. The length of the field is 2 bits;

  - Buffer Size: The Buffer Size field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels of a LCG of a ProSe Destination after all MAC PDUs for the TTI have been built. The amount of data is indicated in number of bytes. It shall include all data that is available for transmission in the RLC layer and in the PDCP layer; the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively. The size of the RLC and MAC headers are not considered in the buffer size computation. The length of this field is 6 bits. The values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-1.

24.1.10.3 Test description

24.1.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1.

- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in all active cells.

- *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 using parameters as specified in Table 24.1.10.3.3-1.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication receiving device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration

  - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication.

- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 24.1.10.3.1-1.

Table 24.1.10.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.10.3.3-3.	

Preamble:

- The UE is in State Generic Radio Bearer Establishment, UE Test Mode Activated (State 3A) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.1.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP		
2	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE		
3	UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of V2X sidelink communication in RRC_CONNECTED	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*		
4	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to Indicate -UE performs V2X sidelink transmission with scheduled mode.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit Sidelink BSR with - LCID='10111' - MAC subheader (E='0', F='0') - Destination index set to the index of the destination reported in '*v2x-DestinationInfoList' of SidelinkUEInformation in step 3* - LCG ID set to any value - Buffer Size set to 46 bytes?	-->	MAC PDU (Sidelink BSR)	1	P
7	The SS is configured for sidelink Grant allowing the UE to get the scheduled resources for V2X sidelink communication.	<--	PDCCH [for sidelink grant]	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit one STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources scheduled by E-UTRAN?	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	2	P
9	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
10	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
10a	UE transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate no more V2X sidelink transmission.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	3	P
11	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE		
12	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-

24.1.10.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.10.3.3-0: *SidelinkUEInformation (step 3*, Table 24.1.10.3.2-1*)*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] clause 4.6.1-21B COND_TX			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
sidelinkUEInformation-r12 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxResourceReq-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqCommTx-r14	f5		
v2x-TypeTxSync-r14	Any value		
v2x-DestinationInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	HEX ‘0000AA’		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.10.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (Preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellIntra)) OF SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: V2X SideLink communication supported but no resources set for transmission.			

Table 24.1.10.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (V2X)* (step 4, Table 24.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8B and Table 4.6.3-20E with condition SCHEDULED			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated-r14 SEQUENCE {			
commTxResources-r14 CHOICE {			SCHEDULED
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.10.3.3-3: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.10.1.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

Table 24.1.10.3.3-4: *SidelinkUEInformation (V2X)* (step 10a, Table 24.1.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
sidelinkUEInformation-r12 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxInterestedFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF INTEGER (0..maxFreqV2X-1-r14){}	Not Present		
v2x-CommTxResourceReq-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

24.1.11 V2X Sidelink Communication / Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_Connected on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the carrier frequency for V2X configuration/ UE measures CBR of configured Tx resource pools and report CBR results to eNB

24.1.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is
"not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell 1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the
anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting
SystemInformationBlockType21  }
ensure that {
  when { measurement configured for event V1 and the CBR measurement result becomes higher than the
threshold }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is
"not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell 1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the
anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting
SystemInformationBlockType21  }
ensure that {
  when { periodical measurement reporting triggered by event V1 ongoing and the CBR measurement
result becomes lower than the threshold }
    then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is
"not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the
anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting
SystemInformationBlockType21  }
ensure that {
  when { measurement configured for event V2 and the CBR measurement result becomes lower than the
threshold }
    then { UE sends MeasurementReport message }
            }
```

(4)

with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType21* }
ensure that {
  when { periodical measurement reporting triggered by event V2 ongoing **and** the CBR measurement result becomes higher than the threshold }
    then { UE stops sending *MeasurementReport* message }
            }

(5)

with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType21* }
ensure that {
  when { The S-RSSI that the UE measured of a sub-channel exceeds the configured threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14 }
    then { UE considers the sub-channel is busy}
            }

(6)

with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", **and**, UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting *SystemInformationBlockType21* }
ensure that {
  when { The S-RSSI that the UE measured of a sub-channel is below the configured threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14 }
    then { UE considers the sub-channel is free}
            }

24.1.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.5.2.5, 5.5.3.1, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.14, 5.5.4.15, 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.5]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measObjectId* included in the received *measObjectToAddModList*:

  2> if an entry with the matching *measObjectId* exists in the *measObjectList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, for this entry:

    3> reconfigure the entry with the value received for this *measObject*, except for the fields *cellsToAddModList*, *blackCellsToAddModList*, *whiteCellsToAddModList, altTTT-CellsToAddModList, cellsToRemoveList*, *blackCellsToRemoveList*, *whiteCellsToRemoveList, altTTT-CellsToRemoveList, measSubframePatternConfigNeigh, measDS-Config, wlan-ToAddModList, wlan-ToRemoveList, tx-ResourcePoolToRemoveList* and *tx-ResourcePoolToAddList*;

…

    3> if the received *measObject* includes the *tx-ResourcePoolToRemoveList*:

      4> for each transmission resource pool indicated in *tx-ResourcePoolToRemoveList*:

        5> remove the entry with the matching identity of the transmission resource pool from the *tx-ResourcePoolToAddList*;

    3> if the received *measObject* includes the *tx-ResourcePoolToAddList*:

4> for each transmission resource pool indicated in *tx-ResourcePoolToAddList*:

5> add a new entry for the received identity of the transmission resource pool to the *tx-ResourcePoolToAddList*;

2> else:

3> add a new entry for the received *measObject* to the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

NOTE 4: UE does not need to retain *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the *measObject* after reporting *cgi-Info*.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

The UE capable of CBR measurement when configured to transmit non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication shall:

1> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication transmission as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

1> if the concerned frequency is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

2> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE:

3> if the concerned frequency is the camped frequency:

4> perform CBR measurement on the pools in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* and *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* if included in *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

3> else if *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency within *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

4> perform CBR measurement on pools in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* and *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

3> else if the concerned frequency broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

4> perform CBR measurement on pools in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* and *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* if included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* broadcast on the concerned frequency;

2> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED:

3> if *tx-ResourcePoolToAddList* is included in *VarMeasConfig*:

4> perform CBR measurements on each resource pool indicated in *tx-ResourcePoolToAddList*;

3> if the concerned frequency is the PCell’s frequency:

4> perform CBR measurement on the pools in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated* or *v2x-SchedulingPool* if included in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*, *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* if included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* for the concerned frequency and *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* if included in *mobilityControlInfoV2X*;

3> else if *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal*, *v2x-SchedulingPool* or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency within *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*:

4> perform CBR measurement on pools in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal*, *v2x-SchedulingPool,* and *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* if included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*;

3> else if the concerned frequency broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

4> perform CBR measurement on pools in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* and *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* if included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* for the concerned frequency;

1> else:

2> perform CBR measurement on pools in *v2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency;

NOTE 3: The *s-Measure* defines when the UE is required to perform measurements. The UE is however allowed to perform measurements also when the PCell RSRP exceeds *s-Measure*, e.g., to measure cells broadcasting a CSG identity following use of the autonomous search function as defined in TS 36.304 [4].

NOTE 4: The UE may not perform the WLAN measurements it is configured with e.g. due to connection to another WLAN based on user preferences as specified in TS 23.402 [75] or due to turning off WLAN.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

If security has been activated successfully, the UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to *reportStrongestCellsForSON*:

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to *reportCGI*:

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to *reportLocation*:

3> consider only the PCell to be applicable;

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

…

4> else if *tx-ResourcePoolToAddList* is configured in the *measObject*:

5> consider the transmission resource pools indicated by the *tx-ResourcePoolToAddList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* to be applicable;

…

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable transmission resource pools not included in the *poolsTriggeredList* for all measurements taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent transmission resource pool triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned transmission resource pool(s) in the *poolsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *event* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more applicable transmission resource pools included in the *poolsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned transmission resource pool(s) from the *poolsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if the *poolsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.14]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition V1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition V1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality V1-1 (Entering condition)

$Ms > Thresh$

Inequality V1-2 (Leaving condition)

$Ms < Thresh$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of channel busy ratio of the transmission resource pool, not taking into account any offsets.

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *v1-Threshold* as defined within *ReportConfigEUTRA*).

Ms is expressed in decimal from 0 to 1 in steps of 0.01.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.15]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition V2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition V2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality V2-1 (Entering condition)

$Ms < Thresh$

Inequality V2-2 (Leaving condition)

$Ms > Thresh$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of channel busy ratio of the transmission resource pool, not taking into account any offsets.

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *v2-Threshold* as defined within *ReportConfigEUTRA*).

Ms is expressed in decimal from 0 to 1 in steps of 0.01.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultPCell* to include the quantities of the PCell;

1> set the *measResultServFreqList* to include for each SCell that is configured, if any, within *measResultSCell* the quantities of the concerned SCell, if available according to performance requirements in [16], except if *purpose* for the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting is set to *reportLocation*;

1> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportAddNeighMeas*:

 2> for each serving frequency for which *measObjectId* is referenced in the *measIdList*, other than the frequency corresponding with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting:

  3> set the *measResultServFreqList* to include within *measResultBestNeighCell* the *physCellId* and the quantities of the best non-serving cell, based on RSRP, on the concerned serving frequency;

…

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

 2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

  3> if the *triggerType* is set to *event*:

   4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

  3> else:

   4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE 1: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

  3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

  3> if the *triggerType* is set to *event*; or the *purpose* is set to *reportStrongestCells* or to *reportStrongestCellsForSON*:

   4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

    5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

     6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

…

1> if there is at least one applicable transmission resource pool to report:

 2> set the *measResultListCBR* to include the CBR measurement results in accordance with the following:

  3> if the *triggerType* is set to *event*:

   4> include the transmission resource pools included in the *poolsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

  3> else:

   4> include the applicable transmission resource pools for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

  3> for each transmission resource pool to be reported:

   4> set the *poolIdentity* to the *poolReportId* of this transmission resource pool;

4> if *adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH* is set to *TRUE* for this transmission resource pool:

5> set the *cbr-PSSCH* to the CBR measurement result on PSSCH and PSCCH of this transmission resource pool provided by lower layers;

4> else:

5> set the *cbr-PSSCH* to the CBR measurement result on PSSCH of this transmission resource pool provided by lower layers if available;

5> set the *cbr-PSCCH* to the CBR measurement result on PSCCH of this transmission resource pool provided by lower layers if available;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to *periodical*:

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

…

24.1.11.3 Test description

24.1.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1

Table 24.1.11.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
Note 1: The Frequency f1 shall be the anchor frequency pre-configured in the UE/USIM.		

- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.

SS-UE

- SS-UE. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication transmitting device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission (as specified in the relevant procedure steps in Table 24.1.11.3.2-2).

- Simulation of transmission on all subsequent subframes (fully occupied) in order to achieve 100% congestion. This equals one SS-UE transmitting on all subframes utilizing all RBs on all subchannels of the transmitting TTI. SS-UE transmits dummy random data on all RBs on all subchannels implying congestion on PSCCH and PSSCH.

- Simulation of transmission on 10 subframes (fully occupied) out of 100 subframes (100 ms) in order to achieve 10% congestion. This equals one SS-UE transmitting on 1 out of 10 consecutive subframes utilizing all RBs on all subchannels of the transmitting TTI, according to the transmit pattern shown in Table 24.1.11.3.1-2, and repeating continuously the same transmit pattern in subsequent frames. SS-UE transmits dummy random data on all RBs on the specified subchannels implying congestion on PSCCH and PSSCH.

Table 24.1.11.3.1-2: Transmit pattern for simulation of 10% congestion

10% Congestion									
Subframe 0	Subframe 1	Subframe 2	Subframe 3	Subframe 4	Subframe 5	Subframe 6	Subframe 7	Subframe 8	Subframe 9
SC1	SC1	SC1	SC1	SC1	SC1	SC1	SC1	SC1	SC1
SC2	SC2	SC2	SC2	SC2	SC2	SC2	SC2	SC2	SC2
SC3	SC3	SC3	SC3	SC3	SC3	SC3	SC3	SC3	SC3
SC4	SC4	SC4	SC4	SC4	SC4	SC4	SC4	SC4	SC4
SC5	SC5	SC5	SC5	SC5	SC5	SC5	SC5	SC5	SC5
SC6	SC6	SC6	SC6	SC6	SC6	SC6	SC6	SC6	SC6
SC7	SC7	SC7	SC7	SC7	SC7	SC7	SC7	SC7	SC7
SC8	SC8	SC8	SC8	SC8	SC8	SC8	SC8	SC8	SC8
SC9	SC9	SC9	SC9	SC9	SC9	SC9	SC9	SC9	SC9
SC10	SC10	SC10	SC10	SC10	SC10	SC10	SC10	SC10	SC10
Note: SC stands for subchannel. Each column above represents one TTI of 1ms. Bold font means blocked due to transmission.									

- Simulation of transmission on 50 subframes (fully occupied) out of 100 subframes (100 ms) in order to achieve 50% congestion. This equals one SS-UE transmitting on 5 out of 10 consecutive subframes utilizing all RBs on all subchannels of the transmitting TTI, according to the transmit pattern shown in Table 24.1.11.3.1-3, and repeating continuously the same transmit pattern in subsequent frames. SS-UE transmits dummy random data on all RBs on the specified subchannels implying congestion on PSCCH and PSSCH.

Table 24.1.11.3.1-3: Transmit pattern for simulation of 50% congestion

50% Congestion									
Subframe 0	Subframe 1	Subframe 2	Subframe 3	Subframe 4	Subframe 5	Subframe 6	Subframe 7	Subframe 8	Subframe 9
SC1	SC1	**SC1**	SC1	**SC1**	SC1	**SC1**	SC1	**SC1**	SC1
SC2	SC2	**SC2**	SC2	**SC2**	SC2	**SC2**	SC2	**SC2**	SC2
SC3	SC3	**SC3**	SC3	**SC3**	SC3	**SC3**	SC3	**SC3**	SC3
SC4	SC4	**SC4**	SC4	**SC4**	SC4	**SC4**	SC4	**SC4**	SC4
SC5	SC5	**SC5**	SC5	**SC5**	SC5	**SC5**	SC5	**SC5**	SC5
SC6	SC6	**SC6**	SC6	**SC6**	SC6	**SC6**	SC6	**SC6**	SC6
SC7	SC7	**SC7**	SC7	**SC7**	SC7	**SC7**	SC7	**SC7**	SC7
SC8	SC8	**SC8**	SC8	**SC8**	SC8	**SC8**	SC8	**SC8**	SC8
SC9	SC9	**SC9**	SC9	**SC9**	SC9	**SC9**	SC9	**SC9**	SC9
SC10	SC10	**SC10**	SC10	**SC10**	SC10	**SC10**	SC10	**SC10**	SC10
Note: SC stands for subchannel. Each column above represents one TTI of 1ms. Bold font means blocked due to transmission.									

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration.
  - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication
  - The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 24.1.11.3.1-4.

Table 24.1.11.3.1-4: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.11.3.3-16	

Preamble:

- The UE is in State Generic RB Established, UE Test Mode E Activated (state 3A) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.1.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.11.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other, if any, changing parameters to be applied for the SS-UE at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 24.1.11.3.2-1: Time instances of simulated SS-UE power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	SS-UE	Comment
T0	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-89	The power level of the SS-UE is set so that upon S-RSSI measurement by the UE the result is above the value of *threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14.*
T1	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-106	The power level of the SS-UE is set so that upon S-RSSI measurement by the UE the result is below the value of *threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14.*
T2	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-89	The power level of the SS-UE is set so that upon S-RSSI measurement by the UE the result is above the value of *threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14.*

Table 24.1.11.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
2	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
3	The UE transmits a SidelinkUEInformation message requesting resources for transmission of V2X sidelink communication.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
4	SS-UE is configured to achieve 50% congestion continuously in consecutive timeframes according to the transmission pattern shown in Table 24.1.11.3.1-3.	-	-	-	-
5	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning V2X sidelink communication transmission resources for RRC_CONNECTED (*commTxResources* set to *setup, ue-Selected* and resources provided in v2x-*CommTxPoolNormalDedicated*).	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
6	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
7	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message, including *MeasConfig* to setup intra CBR measurement and reporting for event V1 and event V2.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	SS-UE is reconfigured to use all resource (100% congestion) in consecutive timeframes.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 10 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE.				
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event V1 on Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	1,5	P
11	SS-UE is reconfigured to achieve 50% congestion continuously in consecutive timeframes according to the transmission pattern shown in Table 24.1.11.3.1-3.	-	-	-	-
12	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 1 s to allow change of congestion for SS-UE and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event V1 on Cell 1 within the next 2 s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	2	F
14	SS-UE is reconfigured to use all resource (100% congestion) in consecutive timeframes, with TX power “T1" defined in Table 24.1.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 16 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE				
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event V2 on Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3,6	P
16	SS-UE is reconfigured to use 50% resource defined in Table 24.1.11.3.1-3 in consecutive timeframes, with TX power “T2" defined in Table 24.1.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
17	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 1 s to allow change of	-	-	-	-

	congestion and power level for SS-UE and UE measurement.				
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event V2 on Cell 1 within the next 2 s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	4,5	F
19	SS-UE is reconfigured to achieve 10% congestion continuously in consecutive timeframes according to the transmission pattern shown in Table 24.1.11.3.1-2.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 20 below is repeated until 3 *MeasurementReport* messages are received from the UE				
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a *MeasurementReport* message to report event V2 on Cell 1?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	3	P
21	SS-UE is reconfigured to achieve 50% congestion continuously in consecutive timeframes according to the transmission pattern shown in Table 24.1.11.3.1-3.	-	-	-	-
22	Wait and ignore *MeasurementReport* messages for 5 s to allow change of congestion for SS-UE and UE measurement.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a MeasurementReport message to report event V2 on Cell 1 within the next 2 s?	-->	*MeasurementReport*	4,5	F
24	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP*	-	-
25	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE*	-	-
26	UE transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate no more V2X sidelink transmission.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
27	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE*	-	-
28	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE*	-	-
29	The SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-

24.1.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.11.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 24.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellIntra)) OF SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note: V2X SideLink communication supported but no resources set for transmission.			

Table 24.1.11.3.3-2: *SidelinkUEInformation (V2X)* (step 3, Table 24.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
sidelinkUEInformation-r12 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxInterestedFreqList-r14	Not Present		
v2x-CommTxResourceReq-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreqCommTx-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5	Preconfigured value for the service authorisation	
v2x-TypeTxSync-r14	enb		
}			
v2x-DestinationInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	Not checked	Not checked	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.11.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (V2X)* (step 5, Table 24.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8B with condition SETUP AND UE-SELECTED AND POOL_ADD			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated-r14	SL-V2X-ConfigDedicated-r14 (Table 24.1.11.3.3-4)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.11.3.3-4: SL-V2X-ConfigDedicated-r14 (Table 24.1.11.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.3-20HA			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-ConfigDedicated-r14-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
commTxResources-r14	Not present		
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxFreqV2X-1-r14)) OF SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14 {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1]	SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14 (Table 24.1.11.3.3-5)		
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.11.3.3-5: SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14 (Table 24.1.11.3.3-4)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.6.3-20E			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14	SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 (Table 24.1.11.3.3-6)		
}			

Table 24.1.11.3.3-6: SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 (Table 24.1.11.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.6.3-20I			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxPool-r14)) OF SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14[1]	SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 (Table 24.1.11.3.3-7)		
}			
v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional-r14	Not present		
}			

Table 24.1.11.3.3-7: SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 (Table 24.1.11.3.3-6)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.6.3-20C with CONDITION BITMAP_6 AND COND_TX			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-CommResroucePoolV2X-r14-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	11111111111111111111		BITMAP_6
}			
threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14	21	-70 dBm	BW10
	23	-66 dBm	BW20
poolReportId-r14	1		
}			

Table 24.1.11.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 24.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 24.1.11.3.3-9: MeasConfig (step 7, Table 24.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f5) (Table 24.1.11.3.3-10)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-V1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-V1 (Table 24.1.11.3.3-11)		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-V2		
reportConfig[2]	ReportConfigEUTRA-V2 (Table 24.1.11.3.3-12)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-V1		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f5		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-V2		
}			
}			

Table 24.1.11.3.3-10: MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC (Table 24.1.11.3.3-9)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 Table 4.6.6-2			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(Freq) ::= SEQUENCE {			
tx-ResourcePoolToAddList-r14 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-PoolToMeasure-r14)) OF SL-V2X-TxPoolReportIdentity-r14 {	infinity		
SL-V2X-TxPoolReportIdentity-r14	1		
}			
}			

Table 24.1.11.3.3-11: *ReportConfigEUTRA-V1* (Table 24.1.11.3.3-9)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 Table 4.6.6-13			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-V1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventV1-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v1-Threshold-r14	80		
}			
}			
}			
}			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 24.1.11.3.3-12: *ReportConfigEUTRA-V2* (Table 24.1.11.3.3-9)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 Table 4.6.6-14			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
ReportConfigEUTRA-V1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventV1-r14 SEQUENCE {			
V2-Threshold-r14	30		
}			
}			
}			
}			
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

Table 24.1.11.3.3-13: *MeasurementReport* (steps 10, Table 24.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultPCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
measResultListCBR-r14 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCBR-Report-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
poolIdentity-r14	1		
cbr-PSSCH-r14	> 80	Any number > v1-Threshold-r14 in Table 24.1.11.3.3-11	
cbr-PSCCH-r14	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.11.3.3-14: *MeasurementReport* (steps 15 and 20, Table 24.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultPCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {}	Not present		
measResultListCBR-r14 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCBR-Report-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
poolIdentity-r14	1		
cbr-PSSCH-r14	< 30	Any number < v2-Threshold-r14 in Table 24.1.11.3.3-12	
cbr-PSCCH-r14	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.11.3.3-15: *SidelinkUEInformation (V2X)* (step 26, Table 24.1.11.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
sidelinkUEInformation-r12 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxInterestedFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF INTEGER (0..maxFreqV2X-1-r14){}	Not Present		
v2x-CommTxResourceReq-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.11.3.3-16: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.10.1.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

24.1.12 V2X Sidelink Communication / Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_IDLE on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the anchor carrier frequency for V2X configuration/ UE transmits V2X sidelink communication using Tx parameters based on measured CBR and PPPP

24.1.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1) and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is
"not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor
carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE and is transmitting
SystemInformationBlockType21 which includes cbr-CommonTxConfigList-r14, and v2x-CommTxPoolNormal in
v2x-InterFreqInfoList }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to transmit V2X sidelink communication with
configured PPPP and CBR measurement results are available }
    then { UE is able to transmit V2X sidelink communication using the resources pool associated
with the configured PPPP, and uses the Tx parameters based on measured CBR }
            }
```

24.1.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.14.1.1, TS 36.331, clauses 5.5.3.1, 5.10.13.1and 5.10.13.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.14.1.1]

Sidelink grants are selected as follows for V2X sidelink communication:

- if the MAC entity is configured to receive a sidelink grant dynamically on the PDCCH and data is available in STCH, the MAC entity shall:

[…]

- if the MAC entity is configured by upper layers to transmit using a pool of resources as indicated in subclause 5.10.13.1 of [8] based on sensing, or partial sensing, or random selection only if upper layers indicates that transmissions of multiple MAC PDUs are allowed according to subclause 5.10.13.1a of [8], and the MAC entity selects to create a configured sidelink grant corresponding to transmissions of multiple MAC PDUs, and data is available in STCH, the MAC entity shall for each Sidelink process configured for multiple transmissions:
    - if SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER = 0 and when SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER was equal to 1 the MAC entity randomly selected, with equal probability, a value in the interval [0, 1] which is above the probability configured by upper layers in *probResourceKeep*; or
    - if neither transmission nor retransmission has been performed by the MAC entity on any resource indicated in the configured sidelink grant during the last second; or
    - if *sl-ReselectAfter* is configured and the number of consecutive unused transmission opportunities on resources indicated in the configured sidelink grant is equal to *sl-ReselectAfter*; or
    - if there is no configured sidelink grant; or
    - if the configured sidelink grant cannot accommodate a RLC SDU by using the maximum allowed MCS configured by upper layers in *maxMCS-PSSCH* and the MAC entity selects not to segment the RLC SDU; or

NOTE: If the configured sidelink grant cannot accommodate the RLC SDU, it is left for UE implementation whether to perform segmentation or sidelink resource reselection.

- if transmission(s) with the configured sidelink grant cannot fulfil the latency requirement of the data in a sidelink logical channel according to the associated PPPP, and the MAC entity selects not to perform transmission(s) corresponding to a single MAC PDU; or

NOTE: If the latency requirement is not met, it is left for UE implementation whether to perform transmission(s) corresponding to single MAC PDU or sidelink resource reselection.

- if a pool of resources is configured or reconfigured by upper layers:
  - clear the configured sidelink grant, if available;
  - select one of the allowed values configured by upper layers in *restrictResourceReservationPeriod* and set the resource reservation interval by multiplying 100 with the selected value;

NOTE: How the UE selects this value is up to UE implementation.

  - randomly select, with equal probability, an integer value in the interval [5, 15] for the resource reservation interval higher than or equal to 100ms, in the interval [10, 30] for the resource reservation interval equal to 50ms or in the interval [25, 75] for the resource reservation interval equal to 20ms, and set SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER to the selected value;
  - select the number of HARQ retransmissions from the allowed numbers that are configured by upper layers in *allowedRetxNumberPSSCH* included in *pssch-TxConfigList* and, if configured by upper layers, overlapped in *allowedRetxNumberPSSCH* indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList* for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) and the CBR measured by lower layers according to [6] if CBR measurement results are available or the corresponding *defaultTxConfigIndex* configured by upper layers if CBR measurement results are not available;
  - select an amount of frequency resources within the range that is configured by upper layers between *minSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* and *maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* included in *pssch-TxConfigList* and, if configured by upper layers, overlapped between *minSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* and *maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList* for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) and the CBR measured by lower layers according to [6] if CBR measurement results are available or the corresponding *defaultTxConfigIndex* configured by upper layers if CBR measurement results are not available;
  - if transmission based on random selection is configured by upper layers:
    - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity from the resource pool, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
  - else:
    - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity from the resources indicated by the physical layer according to subclause 14.1.1.6 of [2], according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
  - use the randomly selected resource to select a set of periodic resources spaced by the resource reservation interval for transmission opportunities of SCI and SL-SCH corresponding to the number of transmission opportunities of MAC PDUs determined in subclause 14.1.1.4B of [2];
  - if the number of HARQ retransmissions is equal to 1 and there are available resources left in the resources indicated by the physical layer that meet the conditions in subclause 14.1.1.7 of [2] for more transmission opportunities:
    - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity from the available resources, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
    - use the randomly selected resource to select a set of periodic resources spaced by the resource reservation interval for the other transmission opportunities of SCI and SL-SCH corresponding to the number of retransmission opportunities of the MAC PDUs determined in subclause 14.1.1.4B of [2];
    - consider the first set of transmission opportunities as the new transmission opportunities and the other set of transmission opportunities as the retransmission opportunities;

      - consider the set of new transmission opportunities and retransmission opportunities as the selected sidelink grant.
    - else:
      - consider the set as the selected sidelink grant;
    - use the selected sidelink grant to determine the set of subframes in which transmissions of SCI and SL-SCH occur according to subclause 14.2.1 and 14.1.1.4B of [2];
    - consider the selected sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant;
  - else if SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER = 0 and when SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER was equal to 1 the MAC entity randomly selected, with equal probability, a value in the interval [0, 1] which is less than or equal to the probability configured by upper layers in *probResourceKeep*:
    - clear the configured sidelink grant, if available;
    - randomly select, with equal probability, an integer value in the interval [5, 15] for the resource reservation interval higher than or equal to 100ms, in the interval [10, 30] for the resource reservation interval equal to 50ms or in the interval [25, 75] for the resource reservation interval equal to 20ms, and set SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER to the selected value;
    - use the previously selected sidelink grant for the number of transmissions of the MAC PDUs determined in subclause 14.1.1.4B of [2] with the resource reservation interval to determine the set of subframes in which transmissions of SCI and SL-SCH occur according to subclause 14.2.1 and 14.1.1.4B of [2];
    - consider the selected sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant;
- else, if the MAC entity is configured by upper layers to transmit using a pool of resources as indicated in subclause 5.10.13.1 of [8], the MAC entity selects to create a configured sidelink grant corresponding to transmission(s) of a single MAC PDU, and data is available in STCH, the MAC entity shall for a Sidelink process:
  - select the number of HARQ retransmissions from the allowed numbers that are configured by upper layers in *allowedRetxNumberPSSCH* included in *pssch-TxConfigList* and, if configured by upper layers, overlapped in *allowedRetxNumberPSSCH* indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList* for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) and the CBR measured by lower layers according to [6] if CBR measurement results are available or the corresponding *defaultTxConfigIndex* configured by upper layers if CBR measurement results are not available;
  - select an amount of frequency resources within the range that is configured by upper layers between *minSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* and *maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* included in *pssch-TxConfigList* and, if configured by upper layers, overlapped between *minSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* and *maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList* for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) and the CBR measured by lower layers according to [6] if CBR measurement results are available or the corresponding *defaultTxConfigIndex* configured by upper layers if CBR measurement results are not available;
  - if transmission based on random selection is configured by upper layers:
    - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity of SCI and SL-SCH from the resource pool, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
  - else:
    - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity of SCI and SL-SCH from the resource pool indicated by the physical layer according to subclause 14.1.1.6 of [2] , according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
  - if the number of HARQ retransmissions is equal to 1:

        - if transmission based on random selection is configured by upper layers and there are available resources that meet the conditions in subcause 14.1.1.7 of [2] for one more transmission opportunity:
            - randomly select the time and frequency resources for the other transmission opportunity of SCI and SL-SCH corresponding to additional transmission of the MAC PDU from the available resources, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
        - else, if transmission based on sensing or partial sensing is configured by upper layers and there are available resources left in the resources indicated by the physical layer that meet the conditions in subcause 14.1.1.7 of [2] for one more transmission opportunity:
            - randomly select the time and frequency resources for the other transmission opportunity of SCI and SL-SCH corresponding to additional transmission of the MAC PDU from the available resources, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
        - consider a transmission opportunity which comes first in time as the new transmission opportunity and a transmission opportunity which comes later in time as the retransmission opportunity;
        - consider both of the transmission opportunities as the selected sidelink grant;
    - else:
        - consider the transmission opportunity as the selected sidelink grant;
    - use the selected sidelink grant to determine the subframes in which transmission(s) of SCI and SL-SCH occur according to subclause 14.2.1 and 14.1.1.4B of [2];
    - consider the selected sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant;

NOTE: For V2X sidelink communication, the UE should ensure the randomly selected time and frequency resources fulfil the latency requirement.

NOTE: For V2X sidelink communication, when there is no overlapping between the chosen configuration(s) in *pssch-TxConfigList* and chosen configuration(s) indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList*, it is up to UE implementation whether the UE transmits and which transmitting parameters the UE uses between allowed configuration(s) indicated in *pssch-TxConfigList* and allowed configuration(s) indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList*.

The MAC entity shall for each subframe:

- if the MAC entity has a configured sidelink grant occurring in this subframe:
    - if SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER = 1 and the MAC entity randomly selected, with equal probability, a value in the interval [0, 1] which is above the probability configured by upper layers in *probResourceKeep*:
        - set the resource reservation interval equal to 0;
    - if the configured sidelink grant corresponds to transmission of SCI:
        - instruct the physical layer to transmit SCI corresponding to the configured sidelink grant;
        - for V2X sidelink communication, deliver the configured sidelink grant, the associated HARQ information and the value of the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) in the MAC PDU to the Sidelink HARQ Entity for this subframe;
    - else if the configured sidelink grant corresponds to transmission of first transport block for sidelink communication:
        - deliver the configured sidelink grant and the associated HARQ information to the Sidelink HARQ Entity for this subframe.

NOTE: If the MAC entity has multiple configured grants occurring in one subframe and if not all of them can be processed due to the single-cluster SC-FDM restriction, it is left for UE implementation which one of these to process according to the procedure above.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.13.1]

A UE capable of V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1d are met:

2> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

2> if the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

3> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED and uses the PCell or the frequency included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* for V2X sidelink communication:

[…]

3> else:

4> if the cell chosen for V2X sidelink communication transmission broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

5> if the UE is configured to transmit non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication, and if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* and a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency is available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2;

5> else if the UE is configured to transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication, and if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *p2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

6> select a resource pool from *p2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency according to 5.10.13.2, but ignoring *zoneConfig* in *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

6> transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication according to 5.10.13.1a;

5> else if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency:

6> from the moment the UE initiates connection establishment until receiving an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated,* or until receiving an *RRCConnectionRelease* or an *RRCConnectionReject;* or

6> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE and a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *Systeminformationblocktype21* is not available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

7> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection (as defined in TS 36.321 [6]) using the pool of resources indicated in *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional*;

2> else:

3> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* in case of non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2, or using one of the resource pools indicated by *p2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* in case of P2X related V2X sidelink communication, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2, and in accordance with the timing of the selected reference as defined in 5.10.8;

The UE capable of non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication shall perform sensing on all pools of resources which may be used for transmission of the sidelink control information and the corresponding data. The pools of resources are indicated by *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*, *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*, *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated* in *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, as configured above.

NOTE 1: If there are multiple frequencies for which normal or exceptional pools are configured, it is up to UE implementation which frequency is selected for V2X sidelink communication transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

The UE capable of CBR measurement when configured to transmit non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication shall:

1> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication transmission as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

1> if the concerned frequency is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

2> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE:

3> if the concerned frequency is the camped frequency:

4> perform CBR measurement on the pools in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* and *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* if included in *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

3> else if *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency within *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

4> perform CBR measurement on pools in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* and *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

3> else if the concerned frequency broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

4> perform CBR measurement on pools in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* and *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* if included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* broadcast on the concerned frequency;

2> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED:

[…]

1> else:

2> perform CBR measurement on pools in *v2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.13.2]

For a frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, if *zoneConfig* is not ignored as specified in 5.10.13.1, the UE configured by upper layers for V2X sidelink communication shall only use the pool which corresponds to geographical coordinates of the UE, if *zoneConfig* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell (RRC_IDLE)/ PCell (RRC_CONNECTED) or in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* for the concerned frequency, and the UE is configured to use resource pools provided by RRC signalling for the concerned frequency; or if *zoneConfig* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency, and the UE is configured to use resource pools in *SL-V2X-*

Preconfiguration for the frequency, according to 5.10.13.1. The UE shall only use the pool which is associated with the synchronization reference source selected in accordance with 5.10.8.2.

1> if the UE is configured to transmit on *p2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or on *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *SystemInformationBlockType21* according to 5.10.13.1; or

1> if the UE is configured to transmit on *p2x-CommTxPoolList-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* according to 5.10.13.1; or

1> if *zoneConfig* is not included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated*; or

1> if *zoneConfig* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated* for P2X related V2X sidelink communication and *zoneID* is not included in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated*; or

1> if *zoneConfig* is not included in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*; or

1> if *zoneConfig* is not included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency:

2> select the first pool associated with the synchronization reference source selected in accordance with 5.10.8.2;

24.1.12.3 Test description

24.1.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1

Table 24.1.12.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	PLMN1
Note 1:	The Frequency f1 shall be the anchor frequency pre-configured in the UE/USIM.	

- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell1.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication receiving device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.
- SS-UE2. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication transmitting device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission (as specified in the relevant procedure steps in Table 24.1.12.3.2-3, with transmit pattern defined in Table 24.1.12.3.2-2).
- Simulation of transmission on 50 subframes (fully occupied) out of 100 subframes (100 ms) in order to achieve 50% congestion. This equals one SS-UE transmitting on 5 (5 full subframes utilizing all RBs on all subchannels of the transmitting TTI) out of 10 consecutive subframes, according to the transmit pattern shown in Table 24.1.12.3.1-2, and repeating continuously the same transmit pattern in subsequent frames. SS-UE2 transmits dummy random data on all RBs on the specified subchannels implying congestion on PSCCH and PSSCH.

Table 24.1.12.3.1-2: Transmit pattern for simulation of 50% congestion

50% Congestion									
Subframe 0	Subframe 1	Subframe 2	Subframe 3	Subframe 4	Subframe 5	Subframe 6	Subframe 7	Subframe 8	Subframe 9
SC1	SC1	**SC1**	SC1	**SC1**	SC1	**SC1**	SC1	**SC1**	SC1
SC2	SC2	**SC2**	SC2	**SC2**	SC2	**SC2**	SC2	**SC2**	SC2
SC3	SC3	**SC3**	SC3	**SC3**	SC3	**SC3**	SC3	**SC3**	SC3
SC4	SC4	**SC4**	SC4	**SC4**	SC4	**SC4**	SC4	**SC4**	SC4
SC5	SC5	**SC5**	SC5	**SC5**	SC5	**SC5**	SC5	**SC5**	SC5
SC6	SC6	**SC6**	SC6	**SC6**	SC6	**SC6**	SC6	**SC6**	SC6
SC7	SC7	**SC7**	SC7	**SC7**	SC7	**SC7**	SC7	**SC7**	SC7
SC8	SC8	**SC8**	SC8	**SC8**	SC8	**SC8**	SC8	**SC8**	SC8
SC9	SC9	**SC9**	SC9	**SC9**	SC9	**SC9**	SC9	**SC9**	SC9
SC10	SC10	**SC10**	SC10	**SC10**	SC10	**SC10**	SC10	**SC10**	SC10
Note: SC stands for subchannel. Each column above represents one TTI of 1ms. Bold font means blocked due to transmission.									

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration.
    - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication, with ProSe Per-Packet Priority (PPPP) set to 2 (FFS).
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]) except for those listed in Table 24.1.12.3.1-3.

Table 24.1.12.3.1-3: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF$_{\text{UST}}$		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF$_{\text{VST}}$		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF$_{\text{V2X\_CONFIG}}$		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.12.3.3-9	

Preamble:

- The UE is in State Generic Radio Bearer Establishment, UE Test Mode E Activated (State 3A) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.1.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.12.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other, if any, changing parameters to be applied for the SS-UE at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 24.1.12.3.2-1: Time instances of simulated SS-UE power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	SS-UE2	Comment
T0	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	
T1	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-76	The power level of the SS-UE2 is set so that upon S-RSSI measurement by the UE the result is above the value of *threshS-RSSI-CBR*

Table 24.1.12.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
2	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
3	UE transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of V2X sidelink communication in RRC_CONNECTED in the next 5 sec.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
4	SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
5	Wait for 1100ms to allow the UE to measure the congestion.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit data on the V2X sidelink communication with Tx parameters of sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig[1] specified in Table 24.1.12.3.3-2? (Note 1)(Note 2)	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
7	SS configures: SS-UE2 is reconfigured to achieve 50% congestion continuously in consecutive timeframes according to the transmission pattern shown in Table 24.1.12.3.1-2, with Tx power accordance with “T1" defined in Table 24.1.12.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait for 1100ms to allow the UE to measure the congestion.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit data on the V2X sidelink communication with withTx parameters of sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig[2] specified in Table 24.1.12.3.3-2? (Note 1)(Note 3)	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
10	Generic procedure as specified in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5.3.3-1	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP*	-	-
12	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE*	-	-
13	UE transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate no more V2X sidelink transmission.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
14	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE*	-	-
15	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE*	-	-
16	SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-

Note 1: Although the UE is expected to transmit continuously, The reception of one *STCH PDCP SDU packet* is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.

Note 2: 316 bytes of MAC PDU (300 bytes of STCH PDCP SDU and headers) are mapped to a 325 bytes (TBS) of data, using MCS =17 and Nprb = 8 from TS 36.213 [30] Table 7.1.7.1-1 and Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 which gives TBS = 2600 bits/TTI.

Note 3: 316 bytes of MAC PDU (300 bytes of STCH PDCP SDU and headers) are mapped to a 317 bytes (TBS) of data, using MCS = 8 and Nprb = 18 from TS 36.213 [30] Table 7.1.7.1-1 and Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 which gives TBS = 2536 bits/TTI.

24.1.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.12.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 24.1.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon-r14	Not Present		
}			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellIntra)) OF SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14	SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 (Table 24.2.4.3.3-6)		
}			
}			
}			
cbr-CommonTxConfigList-r14	SL-CBR-CommonTxConfigList-r14 (Table 24.1.12.3.3-2)		
}			
}			

Table 24.1.12.3.3-2: SL-CBR-CommonTxConfigList-r14 (Table 24.1.12.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-CBR-CommonTxConfigList-r14 :: = SEQUENCE			
cbr-RangeCommonConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-CBRConfig-r14)) OF SL-CBR-Levels-Config-r14 {			
sl-CBR-Levels-Config-r14[1] ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCBR-Level-r14)) OF SL-CBR-r14 {	1 entry		
sl-CBR-r14[1]	100	INTEGER(0..100)	
}			
sl-CBR-Levels-Config-r14[2] ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCBR-Level-r14)) OF SL-CBR-r14 {	3 entries		
sl-CBR-r14[1]	20	INTEGER(0..100)	
sl-CBR-r14[2]	60	INTEGER(0..100)	
sl-CBR-r14[3]	100	INTEGER(0..100)	
}			
}			
sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxConfig-r14)) OF SL-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig-r14 {	3 entries		
sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig[1]	SL-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig-r14 with condition LOW_CBR (Table 24.1.12.3.3-3)		
sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig[2]	SL-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig-r14 with condition MID_CBR (Table 24.1.12.3.3-3)		
sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig[3]	SL-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig-r14 with condition HIGH_CBR (Table 24.1.12.3.3-3)		
}			
}			

Table 24.1.12.3.3-3: SL-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig-r14 (Table 24.1.12.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cr-Limit-r14	10000	INTEGER(0..10000)	
tx-Parameters-r14:: = SEQUENCE{			
minMCS-PSSCH-r14	17		LOW_CBR
	8		MID_CBR
	3		HIGH_CBR
maxMCS-PSSCH-r14	17		LOW_CBR
	8		MID_CBR
	3		HIGH_CBR
minSubChannel-NumberPSSCH-r14	1		
maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH-r14	10		
allowedRetxNumberPSSCH-r14	n0		
maxTxPower-r14	Not Present		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
LOW_CBR	The Tx parameters for V2X in low CBR scenario. The CBR level is lower than 20% which is configured in sl-CBR-r14[1].
MID_CBR	The Tx parameters used for V2X communication in mid CBR scenario. The CBR level is from 20% to 60% which is configured in sl-CBR-r14[2].
HIGH_CBR	The Tx parameters used for V2X communication in high CBR scenario. The CBR level is higher than 60% which is configured in sl-CBR-r14[3].

Table 24.1.12.3.3-4: Void

Table 24.1.12.3.3-5: Void

Table 24.1.12.3.3-6: SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 (Table 24.1.12.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.6.3-20C using conditions BITMAP_6 and COND_TX			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5	Independent to BW	
threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14	23	-66 dBm	BW10
cbr-pssch-TxConfigList-r14 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..8)) OF SL-PPPP-TxConfigIndex-r14{	2 entries		
sl-PPPP-TxConfigIndex-r14[1] ::= SEQUENCE {			
priorityThreshold-r14	1		
defaultTxConfigIndex-r14	0		
cbr-ConfigIndex-r14	0		
tx-ConfigIndexList-r14 := SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCBR-Level-r14)) OF Tx-ConfigIndex-r14 {	1 entry		
tx-ConfigIndex[1]	2		
}			
}			
sl-PPPP-TxConfigIndex-r14[2] ::= SEQUENCE {			
priorityThreshold-r14	2		
defaultTxConfigIndex-r14	2		
cbr-ConfigIndex-r14	1		
tx-ConfigIndexList-r14 := SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCBR-Level-r14)) OF Tx-ConfigIndex-r14 {	3 entries		
tx-ConfigIndex[1]	0		
tx-ConfigIndex[2]	1		
tx-ConfigIndex[3]	2		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.12.3.3-7: *SidelinkUEInformation* (step 3, Table 24.1.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
sidelinkUEInformation-r12 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxInterestedFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF INTEGER (1..maxFreq)	[f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5]	Configured in SIB21	
v2x-CommTxResourceReq-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF { INTEGER (1..maxFreq) }	[f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5]	Configured in SIB21	
v2x-TypeTxSyncList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {			
SL-TypeTxSync-r14	Not checked		
}			
v2x-DestinationInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SEQUENCE {	Not checked.		
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.12.3.3-8: *SidelinkUEInformation (V2X)* (step 13, Table 24.1.12.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
sidelinkUEInformation-r12 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxInterestedFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF INTEGER (0..maxFreqV2X-1-r14){}	Not Present		
v2x-CommTxResourceReq-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.12.3.3-9: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.10.1.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

24.1.13 V2X Sidelink Communication / Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_Connected on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the anchor carrier frequency for V2X configuration/ Utilisation of the SL SPS resources configured by eNB/ Transmission

24.1.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorised for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is
"not served by E-UTRAN" and UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the
anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and UE is configured to receive a
sidelink grant on the PDCCH }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Sidelink grant on PDCCH addressed to its SL SPS V-RNTI }
    then { UE transmits V2X sidelink communication MAC PDU using SPS sidelink grant }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE being authorised for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and pre-configured
with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for when the UE is
"not served by E-UTRAN" and UE is in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the
anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM, and UE is configured to receive a
sidelink grant on the PDCCH addressed to SL SPS V-RNTI and UE is transmitting V2X sidelink
communication using SPS sidelink grant }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Sidelink grant on PDCCH addressed to its SL SPS V-RNTI with contents indicate
SPS release }
    then { UE stops V2X sidelink communication using SPS sidelink grant }
}
```

24.1.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.6.10.2, 5.6.10.3, TS 36.321, clauses 5.14.1.1, TS 36.213, clauses 14.1.1.4A, 14.2.1 and 14.2.4, , TS 36.212, clauses 5.3.3.1.9A.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.14.1.1]

Sidelink grants are selected as follows for V2X sidelink communication:

- if the MAC entity is configured to receive a sidelink grant dynamically on the PDCCH and data is available in STCH, the MAC entity shall:
  - use the received sidelink grant to determine the number of HARQ retransmissions and the set of subframes in which transmission of SCI and SL-SCH occur according to subclause 14.2.1 and 14.1.1.4A of [2];
  - consider the received sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant;
- if the MAC entity is configured by upper layers to receive a sidelink grant on the PDCCH addressed to SL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each SL SPS configuration:
  - if PDCCH contents indicate SPS activation:

    - use the received sidelink grant to determine the number of HARQ retransmissions and the set of subframes in which transmission of SCI and SL-SCH occur according to subclause 14.2.1 and 14.1.1.4A of [2];
    - consider the received sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant;
  - if PDCCH contents indicate SPS release:
    - clear the corresponding configured sidelink grant;

[…]

The MAC entity shall for each subframe:

- if the MAC entity has a configured sidelink grant occurring in this subframe:
  - if SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER = 1 and the MAC entity randomly selected, with equal probability, a value in the interval [0, 1] which is above the probability configured by upper layers in *probResourceKeep*:
    - set the resource reservation interval equal to 0;
  - if the configured sidelink grant corresponds to transmission of SCI:
    - instruct the physical layer to transmit SCI corresponding to the configured sidelink grant;
    - for V2X sidelink communication, deliver the configured sidelink grant, the associated HARQ information and the value of the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) in the MAC PDU to the Sidelink HARQ Entity for this subframe;
  - else if the configured sidelink grant corresponds to transmission of first transport block for sidelink communication:
    - deliver the configured sidelink grant and the associated HARQ information to the Sidelink HARQ Entity for this subframe.

NOTE: If the MAC entity has multiple configured grants occurring in one subframe and if not all of them can be processed due to the single-cluster SC-FDM restriction, it is left for UE implementation which one of these to process according to the procedure above.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.10.2]

A UE capable of providing power preference indications in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases including upon being configured to provide power preference indications and upon change of power preference. A UE capable of providing SPS assistance information in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases including upon being configured to provide SPS assistance information and upon change of SPS assistance information.

A UE capable of providing delay budget report in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases, including upon being configured to provide delay budget report and upon change of delay budget preference.

A UE capable of CE mode and providing maximum PDSCH/PUSCH bandwidth preference in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure upon being configured to provide maximum PDSCH/PUSCH bandwidth preference and/or upon change of maximum PDSCH/PUSCH bandwidth preference.

A UE capable of providing overheating assistance information in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure if it was configured to do so, upon detecting internal overheating, or upon detecting that it is no longer experiencing an overheating condition.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

[…]

1> if configured to provide SPS assistance information:

  2> if the UE did not transmit a *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *sps-AssistanceInformation* since it was configured to provide SPS assistance information; or

2> if the current SPS assistance information is different from the one indicated in the last transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message:

3> initiate transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message in accordance with 5.6.10.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.10.3]

[…]

The UE shall set the contents of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message for SPS assistance information:

1> if configured to provide SPS assistance information:

2> if there is any traffic for V2X sidelink communication which needs to report SPS assistance information:

3> include *trafficPatternInfoListSL* in the *UEAssistanceInformation* message;

2> if there is any traffic for uplink communication which needs to report SPS assistance information:

3> include *trafficPatternInfoListUL* in the *UEAssistanceInformation* message;

[…]

The UE shall submit the *UEAssistanceInformation* message to lower layers for transmission.

NOTE 1: It is up to UE implementation when and how to trigger SPS assistance information.

NOTE 2: It is up to UE implementation to set the content of *trafficPatternInfoListSL* and *trafficPatternInfoListUL*.

NOTE 3: Traffic patterns for different Destination Layer 2 IDs are provided in different entries in *trafficPatternInfoListSL*.

[TS 36.213, clause 14.1.1.4A]

If the UE has a configured sidelink grant (described in [8]) in subframe t_n^{SL} with the corresponding PSCCH resource m (described in Subclause 14.2.4), the resource blocks and subframes of the corresponding PSSCH transmissions are determined according to 14.1.1.4C.

If the UE has a configured sidelink grant (described in [8]) for an SL SPS configuration activated by Subclause 14.2.1 and if a set of sub-channels in subframe t_m^{SL} is determined as the time and frequency resource for PSSCH transmission corresponding to the configured sidelink grant (described in [8]) of the SL SPS configuration, the same set of sub-channels in subframes $t_{m+j\times P'_{SPS}}^{SL}$ are also determined for PSSCH transmissions corresponding to the same sidelink grant where j=1, 2,…, $P'_{SPS} = P_{step} \times P_{SPS} / 100$, and $\left(t_0^{SL}, t_1^{SL}, t_2^{SL}, ...\right)$ is determined by Subclause 14.1.5. Here, P_{SPS} is the sidelink SPS interval of the corresponding SL SPS configuration.

[TS 36.213, clause 14.1.1.4C]

The set of subframes and resource blocks for PSSCH transmission is determined by the resource used for the PSCCH transmission containing the associated SCI format 1, and "Frequency resource location of the initial transmission and retransmission" field, "Retransmission index" field, "Time gap between initial transmission and retransmission" field of the associated SCI format 1 as described below.

"Frequency resource location of the initial transmission and retransmission" field in the SCI format 1 is equal to resource indication value (RIV) corresponding to a starting sub-channel index (n_{subCH}^{start}) and a length in terms of contiguously allocated sub-channels ($L_{subCH} \geq 1$). The resource indication value is defined by

if $(L_{subCH} - 1) \leq \lfloor N_{subCH} / 2 \rfloor$ then

$$RIV = N_{subCH}\left(L_{subCH} - 1\right) + n_{subCH}^{start}$$

else

$$RIV = N_{subCH}\left(N_{subCH} - L_{subCH} + 1\right) + \left(N_{subCH} - 1 - n_{subCH}^{start}\right)$$

where N_{subCH} is the total number of sub-channels in the pool determined by higher layer parameter *numSubchannel.*

For the SCI format 1 transmitted on the PSCCH resource *m* (described in subcaluse 14.2.4) in subframe t_n^{SL}, the set of subframes and sub-channels for the corresponding PSSCH are determined as follows:

- if SF_{gap} is zero,
  - the time and frequency resources for the corresponding PSSCH is given by
    - sub-channel(s) $m, m+1, ..., m+L_{subCH}-1$ in subframe t_n^{SL}.
- else if "Retransmission index" in the SCI format 1 is zero,
  - the time and frequency resources for the corresponding PSSCH is given by
    - sub-channel(s) $m, m+1, ..., m+L_{subCH}-1$ in subframe t_n^{SL}, and
    - sub-channels n_{subCH}^{start}, $n_{subCH}^{start}+1, ...,$ $n_{subCH}^{start}+L_{subCH}-1$ in subframe $t_{n+SF_{gap}}^{SL}$.
- else if "Retransmission index" in the SCI format 1 is one,
  - the time and frequency resources for the corresponding PSSCH is given by
    - sub-channels n_{subCH}^{start}, $n_{subCH}^{start}+1, ...,$ $n_{subCH}^{start}+L_{subCH}-1$ in subframe $t_{n-SF_{gap}}^{SL}$, and
    - sub-channels $m, m+1, ..., m+L_{subCH}-1$ in subframe t_n^{SL}.

where SF_{gap} is the value indicated by "Time gap between initial transmission and retransmission" field the SCI format 1 and $\left(t_0^{SL}, t_1^{SL}, t_2^{SL}, ...\right)$ is determined by Subclause 14.1.5.

When sub-channel(s) $m, m+1, ..., m+L_{subCH}-1$ are determined in a subframe for the transmission of PSSCH, the set of resource blocks determined for the PSSCH transmission is given by N_{PSSCH}^{RB} contiguous resource blocks with the physical resource block number $n_{PRB} = n_{subCHRBstart} + m * n_{subCHsize} + j + \beta$ for $j = 0, ..., N_{PSSCH}^{RB} - 1$. Here, $n_{subCHRBstart}$ and $n_{subCHsize}$ are given by higher layer parameters *startRBSubchannel* and *sizeSubchannel*, respectively. The parameters N_{PSSCH}^{RB} and β are given as follows:

- if a pool is (pre)configured such that a UE always transmits PSCCH and the corresponding PSSCH in adjacent resource blocks in a subframe, $\beta = 2$ and N_{PSSCH}^{RB} is the largest integer that fulfils

$$N_{PSSCH}^{RB} = 2^{\alpha_2} \cdot 3^{\alpha_3} \cdot 5^{\alpha_5} \le L_{subCH} * n_{subCHsize} - 2$$

  where $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$ is a set of non-negative integers

- if a pool is (pre)configured such that a UE may transmit PSCCH and the corresponding PSSCH in non-adjacent resource blocks in a subframe, $\beta = 0$ and N_{PSSCH}^{RB} is the largest integer that fulfils

$$N_{PSSCH}^{RB} = 2^{\alpha_2} \cdot 3^{\alpha_3} \cdot 5^{\alpha_5} \le L_{subCH} * n_{subCHsize}$$

where $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$ is a set of non-negative integers.

[TS 36.213, clause 14.2.1]

[…]

For sidelink transmission mode 3,

- The UE shall determine the subframes and resource blocks for transmitting SCI format 1 as follows:
  - SCI format 1 is transmitted in two physical resource blocks per slot in each subframe where the corresponding PSSCH is transmitted.
  - If the UE receives in subframe *n* DCI format 5A with the CRC scrambled by the SL-V-RNTI, one transmission of PSCCH is in the PSCCH resource L_{Init} (described in Subclause 14.2.4) in the first subframe that is included in $\left(t_0^{SL}, t_1^{SL}, t_2^{SL}, \ldots\right)$ and that starts not earlier than $T_{\mathrm{DL}} - \frac{N_{\mathrm{TA}}}{2} \times T_{\mathrm{S}} + (4 + m) \times 10^{-3}$. L_{Init} is the value indicated by "Lowest index of the sub-channel allocation to the initial transmission" associated with the configured sidelink grant (described in [8]), $\left(t_0^{SL}, t_1^{SL}, t_2^{SL}, \ldots\right)$ is determined by Subclause 14.1.5, the value *m* is indicated by 'SL index' field in the corresponding DCI format 5A according to Table 14.2.1-1 if this field is present and *m*=0 otherwise, T_{DL} is the start of the downlink subframe carrying the DCI, and N_{TA} and T_{S} are described in [3].
    - If "Time gap between initial transmission and retransmission" in the configured sidelink grant (described in [8]) is not equal to zero, another transmission of PSCCH is in the PSCCH resource $L_{\mathrm{Re}TX}$ in subframe $t_{q+SF_{gap}}^{SL}$, where SF_{gap} is the value indicated by "Time gap between initial transmission and retransmission" field in the configured sidelink grant, subframe t_q^{SL} corresponds to the subframe $n + k_{init}$. $L_{\mathrm{Re}TX}$ corresponds to the value n_{subCH}^{start} determined by the procedure in Subclause 14.1.1.4C with the RIV set to the value indicated by "Frequency resource location of the initial transmission and retransmission" field in the configured sidelink grant.
  - If the UE receives in subframe *n* DCI format 5A with the CRC scrambled by the SL-SPS-V-RNTI , the UE shall consider the received DCI information as a valid sidelink semi-persistent activation or release only for the SPS configuration indicated by the SL SPS configuration index field. If the received DCI activates an SL SPS configuration, one transmission of PSCCH is in the PSCCH resource L_{Init} (described in Subclause 14.2.4) in the first subframe that is included in $\left(t_0^{SL}, t_1^{SL}, t_2^{SL}, \ldots\right)$ and that starts not earlier than $T_{\mathrm{DL}} - \frac{N_{\mathrm{TA}}}{2} \times T_{\mathrm{S}} + (4 + m) \times 10^{-3}$. L_{Init} is the value indicated by "Lowest index of the sub-channel allocation to the initial transmission" associated with the configured sidelink grant (described in [8]), $\left(t_0^{SL}, t_1^{SL}, t_2^{SL}, \ldots\right)$ is determined by Subclause 14.1.5, the value *m* is indicated by 'SL index' field in the corresponding DCI format 5A according to Table 14.2.1-1 if this field is present and *m*=0 otherwise, T_{DL} is the start of the downlink subframe carrying the DCI, and N_{TA} and T_{S} are described in [3]..
    - If "Time gap between initial transmission and retransmission" in the configured sidelink grant (described in [8]) is not equal to zero, another transmission of PSCCH is in the PSCCH resource $L_{\mathrm{Re}TX}$ in subframe $t_{q+SF_{gap}}^{SL}$, where SF_{gap} is the value indicated by "Time gap between initial transmission and retransmission" field in the configured sidelink grant, subframe t_q^{SL} corresponds to the subframe $n + k_{init}$. $L_{\mathrm{Re}TX}$ corresponds to the value n_{subCH}^{start} determined by the procedure in Subclause 14.1.1.4C with the RIV set to the value indicated by "Frequency resource location of the initial transmission and retransmission" field in the configured sidelink grant.
- The UE shall set the contents of the SCI format 1 as follows:
  - the UE shall set the Modulation and coding scheme as indicated by higher layers.
  - the UE shall set the "Priority" field according to the highest priority among those priority(s) indicated by higher layers corresponding to the transport block.
  - the UE shall set the Time gap between initial transmission and retransmission field, the Frequency resource location of the initial transmission and retransmission field, and the Retransmission index field such that the set of time and frequency resources determined for PSSCH according to Subclause 14.1.1.4C is in accordance with the PSSCH resource allocation indicated by the configured sidelink grant.

  - the UE shall set the Resource reservation to zero.
  - Each transmission of SCI format 1 is transmitted in one subframe and two physical resource blocks per slot of the subframe.
- The UE shall randomly select the cyclic shift $n_{\mathrm{cs},\lambda}$ among {0, 3, 6, 9} in each PSCCH transmission.

Table 14.2.1-1: Mapping of DCI format 5A offset field to indicated value *m*

SL index field in DCI format 5A	Indicated value *m*
'00'	0
'01'	1
'10'	2
'11'	3

[TS 36.213, clause 14.2.4]

The following procedure is used for sidelink transmission mode 3 and 4.

If a pool is (pre)configured such that a UE always transmits PSCCH and the corresponding PSSCH in adjacent resource blocks in a subframe, the PSCCH resource *m* is the set of two contiguous resource blocks with the physical resource block number $n_{PRB} = n_{subCHRBstart} + m * n_{subCHsize} + j$ for *j*=0 and 1 where $n_{subCHRBstart}$ and $n_{subCHsize}$ are given by higher layer parameters *startRBSubchannel* and *sizeSubchannel*, respectively.

If a pool is (pre)configured such that a UE may transmit PSCCH and the corresponding PSSCH in non-adjacent resource blocks in a subframe, the PSCCH resource *m* is the set of two contiguous resource blocks with the physical resource block number $n_{PRB} = n_{PSCCHstart} + 2 * m + j$ for *j*=0 and 1 where $n_{PSCCHstart}$ is given by higher layer parameter *startRBPSCCHPool.*

[TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.9A]

DCI format 5A is used for the scheduling of PSCCH, and also contains several SCI format 1 fields used for the scheduling of PSSCH.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 5A:

- Carrier indicator –3 bits. This field is present according to the definitions in [3].
- Lowest index of the subchannel allocation to the initial transmission - $\lceil \log_2(N^{\mathrm{SL}}_{\mathrm{subchannel}}) \rceil$ bits as defined in section 14.1.1.4C of [3].
- SCI format 1 fields according to 5.4.3.1.2:
  - Frequency resource location of initial transmission and retransmission.
  - Time gap between initial transmission and retransmission.
- SL index – 2 bits as defined in section 14.2.1 of [3] (this field is present only for cases with TDD operation with uplink-downlink configuration 0-6).

When the format 5A CRC is scrambled with SL-SPS-V-RNTI, the following fields are present:

- SL SPS configuration index – 3 bits as defined in section 14.2.1 of [3].
- Activation/release indication – 1 bit as defined in section 14.2.1 of [3].

If the number of information bits in format 5A mapped onto a given search space is less than the payload size of format 0 mapped onto the same search space, zeros shall be appended to format 5A until the payload size equals that of format 0 including any padding bits appended to format 0.

If the format 5A CRC is scrambled by SL-V-RNTI and if the number of information bits in format 5A mapped onto a given search space is less than the payload size of format 5A with CRC scrambled by SL-SPS-V-RNTI mapped onto the same search space and format 0 is not defined on the same search space, zeros shall be appended to format 5A until the payload size equals that of format 5A with CRC scrambled by SL-SPS-V-RNTI.

24.1.13.3 Test description

24.1.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1

Table 24.1.13.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	PLMN1
Note 1: The Frequency f1 shall be the anchor frequency pre-configured in the UE/USIM.		

- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell1.
- *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 using parameters as specified in Table 24.1.13.3.3-2.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication receiving device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration.
  - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication.
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]) except for those listed in Table 24.1.13.3.1-2.

Table 24.1.13.3.1-2: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.13.3.3-1	

Preamble:

- The UE is in State Generic Radio Bearer Establishment, UE Test Mode E Activated (State 3A) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.1.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
2	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-

3	UE transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of V2X sidelink communication in RRC_CONNECTED in the next 5 sec.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
4	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to config UE performs V2X sidelink transmission with scheduled mode.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
5	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
6	Trigger the UE to send UEAssistanceInformation message to request UL SPS grant for V2X communication over PC5 (Note)				
6A	The UE send a UEAssistanceInformation message within the next 20s	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	-	-
7	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to config SPS for V2X	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
8	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	The SS transmits PDCCH Grant using DCI format 5A using UE's SL-SPS-V-RNTI in SFN 'K' and SF-Num '4'. - Carrier indicator =0, - Lowest index of the subchannel allocation = 0 - Frequency resource location of initial transmission and retransmission = 4 - Time gap between initial transmission and retransmission = 4, - SL index = 0, - SL SPS configuration index = 1, - Activation/release indication = 1 Note – The PDCCH sidelink grant configures initial transmission on one subchannel resource with sub-channel index = 0, and retransmission on one subchannel resource with sub-channel index = 4	<--	PDCCH [for sidelink SPS grant activation]	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit one STCH MAC PDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in SFN 'K' and SF-Num '8' in accordance with the resources scheduled at step 10?	-->	*STCH MAC PDU packet*	1	P
12	Check: Does the UE retransmit one STCH MAC PDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in SFN 'K+1' and SF-Num '2' in accordance with the resources scheduled at step 10?	-->	*STCH MAC PDU packet*	1	P
13	Check: Does the UE transmit one STCH MAC PDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in SFN 'K+2' and SF-Num '8'' in accordance with the resources scheduled at step 10?	-->	*STCH MAC PDU packet*	1	P
14	Check: Does the UE retransmit one STCH MAC PDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in SFN 'K+3' and SF-Num '2' in accordance with the resources scheduled at step 10?	-->	*STCH MAC PDU packet*	1	P
15	The SS is configured for sidelink Grant using DCI format 5A using UE's SL-SPS-V-RNTI in	<--	PDCCH [for sidelink SPS grant release]	-	-

	SF-Num 'X', with following values - SL SPS configuration index = 1, - Activation/release indication = 0				
16	Check: Does the UE transmit one STCH PDCP SDU packet of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 in the next 5sec?	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	2	F
17	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
18	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
19	UE transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message to indicate no more V2X sidelink transmission.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
20	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to config UE release V2X sidelink transmission with scheduled mode.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
21	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
22	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE		
23	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-
NOTE: This indication may be triggered with the AT command +CSPSAIR.					

24.1.13.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.13.3.3-1: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entries		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

Table 24.1.13.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 24.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon-r14	Not Present		
}			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-SelectionConfig-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
NOTE: V2X SideLink communication supported but no resources set for transmission.			

Table 24.1.13.3.3-3: *UEAssistanceInformation* (step 6, Table 24.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.6.1-26 with condition V2X and SL_SPS

Table 24.1.13.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 24.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-V2X-SPS (TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.3-19AAAAA) with condition SL_ADD		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.13.3.3-5: *SidelinkUEInformation (V2X)* (step 3, Table 24.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.6.1-21B with COND_TX			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
sidelinkUEInformation-r12 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxResourceReq-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqCommTx-r14	[f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5]		
v2x-TypeTxSync-r14	Not checked.	Not checked.	
}			
v2x-DestinationInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SEQUENCE {			
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	HEX ‘0000AA’		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.5.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration (V2X)* (steps 4, Table 24.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.6.1-8B and Table 4.6.3-20HA with condition SCHEDULED and Table 4.6.3-20C with condition BITMAP_6 and COND_TX			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated-r14 SEQUENCE {			
commTxResources-r14 CHOICE {			SCHEDULED
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {		1 entry	
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.13.3.3-7: *SidelinkUEInformation (V2X)* (step 19, Table 24.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
sidelinkUEInformation-r12 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxInterestedFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF INTEGER (0..maxFreqV2X-1-r14){}	Not Present		
v2x-CommTxResourceReq-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.13.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 20, Table 24.1.13.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-V2X-SPS (TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.3-19AAAAA) with condition SL_RELEASE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

24.1.14 V2X Sidelink Communication / Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_IDLE/RRC_Connected on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the carrier frequency for V2X configuration / SLSS and MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X message Transmission

24.1.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE is authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication, and UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType21*; and has selected GNSS or the cell as synchronization source}
ensure that {
  when { *networkControlledSyncTx* is not configured, and for the V2X sidelink Communication frequency *syncTxThreshIC* is configured, and the RSRP measurement of the reference cell for V2X sidelink communication transmission is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC* }
   then { UE transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication }
}

(2)

with { UE is authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication, and UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, in RRC_CONNECTED on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType21*; and has selected GNSS or the cell as synchronization source }
ensure that {
  when { *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *on* }
   then { UE transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication }
}

(3)

with { UE is authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication, and UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, in RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is broadcasting *SystemInformationBlockType21*; and has selected GNSS or the cell as synchronization source }
ensure that {
  when { for the V2X sidelink Communication frequency *syncTxThreshIC* is configured; and the RSRP measurement of the reference cell for V2X sidelink communication transmission is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC* }
   then { UE transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication }
}

(4)

```
with { UE is authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication, and UE is out of coverage on the
frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, in RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on
the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is broadcasting
SystemInformationBlockType21; and typeTxSync for the concerned frequency is set to gnss }
ensure that {
  when { There isn’t reliable GNSS in accordance with TS 36.101 and TS 36.133. UE detects a SLSS=0
SyncRef UE with S-RSRP exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 36.133 }
   then { UE select the SyncRef UE as synchronization source }
            }
```

(5)

```
with { UE is authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication, and UE is out of coverage on the
frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, in RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on
the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is broadcasting
SystemInformationBlockType21; and typeTxSync for the concerned frequency is set to gnss }
ensure that {
  when { There isn’t reliable GNSS in accordance with TS 36.101 and TS 36.133. UE can’t detect a
SLSS=0 SyncRef UE with S-RSRP exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 36.133 }
   then { UE select eNB as synchronization source }
            }
```

24.1.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331 subclause 5.10.7.1, 5.10.7.2, 5.10.7.3, 5.10.7.4 and 5.10.8.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.1]

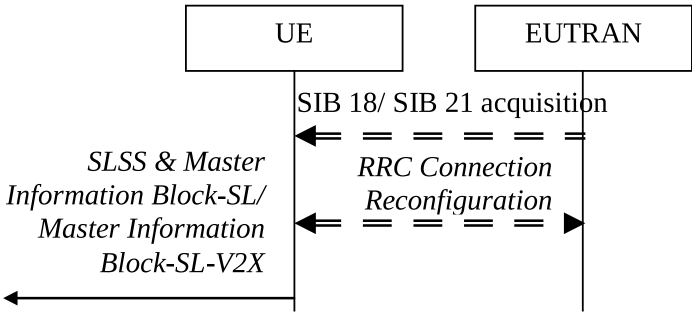


Figure 5.10.7.1-1: Synchronisation information transmission for sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication, in (partial) coverage

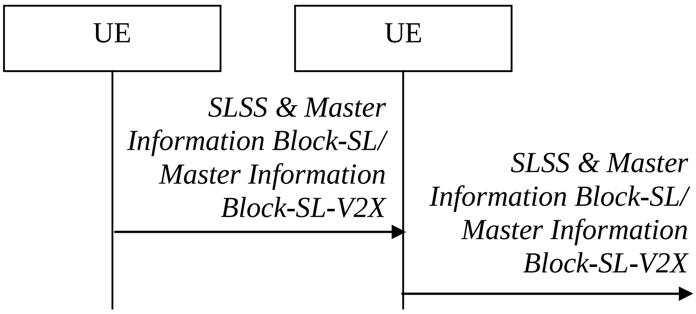


Figure 5.10.7.1-2: Synchronisation information transmission for sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication / sidelink discovery, out of coverage

The purpose of this procedure is to provide synchronisation information to a UE. For sidelink discovery, the synchronisation information concerns a Sidelink Synchronisation Signal (SLSS) and, in case of PS related discovery, also timing information and some additional configuration parameters (i.e. the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message), while for sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication it concerns an SLSS and the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message. A UE transmits synchronisation information either when E-UTRAN configures it to do so by dedicated signalling (i.e. network based), or when not configured by dedicated signalling (i.e. UE based) and E-UTRAN broadcasts (in coverage) or pre-configures a threshold (out of coverage).

The synchronisation information transmitted by the UE may be derived from information/ signals received from E-UTRAN (in coverage) or received from a UE acting as synchronisation reference for the transmitting UE or received from GNSS. In the remainder, the UE acting as synchronisation reference is referred to as SyncRef UE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.2]

A UE capable of V2X sidelink communication and SLSS/PSBCH transmission shall, when transmitting non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication in accordance with 5.10.13, and if the conditions for V2X sidelink communication operation as defined in 5.10.1d are met and when the following conditions are met:

1> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; and has selected GNSS or the cell as synchronization reference as defined in 5.10.13.3; or

1> if out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4], and the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell/ PCell; and has selected GNSS or the cell as synchronization reference as defined in 5.10.13.3:

2> if in RRC_CONNECTED; and if *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *on*; or

2> if *networkControlledSyncTx* is not configured; and for the concerned frequency *syncTxThreshIC* is configured; and the RSRP measurement of the reference cell, selected as defined in 5.10.13.3, for V2X sidelink communication transmission is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC*:

3> transmit SLSS on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication in accordance with 5.10.7.3 and TS 36.211 [21];

3> transmit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, in the same subframe as SLSS, and in accordance with 5.10.7.4;

1> else:

2> for the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, if *syncOffsetIndicators* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*:

3> if *syncTxThreshOoC* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*; and the UE is not directly synchronized to GNSS, and the UE has no selected SyncRef UE or the S-RSRP measurement result of the selected SyncRef UE is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC*; or

3> if the UE selects GNSS as the synchronization reference source:

4> transmit SLSS in accordance with 5.10.7.3 and TS 36.211 [21];

4> transmit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message, in the same subframe as SLSS, and in accordance with 5.10.7.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.3]

The UE shall select the SLSSID and the subframe in which to transmit SLSS as follows:

1> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication and in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

1> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication, and out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, and the concerned frequency is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell/ PCell;

2> if the UE has selected GNSS as synchronization reference in accordance with 5.10.8.2:

3> select SLSSID 0;

3> use *syncOffsetIndicator* included in the entry of *v2x-SyncConfig* corresponding to the concerned frequency in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*, that includes *txParameters* and *gnss-Sync*;

3> select the subframe(s) indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator*;

2> if the UE has selected a cell as synchronization reference in accordance with 5.10.8.2:

3> select the SLSSID included in the entry of *v2x-SyncConfig* configured for the concerned frequency, that includes *txParameters* and does not include *gnss-Sync*;

3> use *syncOffsetIndicator* corresponding to the selected SLSSID;

3> select the subframe(s) indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator*;

1> else if triggered by V2X sidelink communication and the UE has GNSS as the synchronization reference:

2> select SLSSID 0;

2> if *syncOffsetIndicator3* is configured for the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*:

3> select the subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3*;

2> else:

3> select the subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator1*;

1> else:

2> select the synchronisation reference UE (i.e. SyncRef UE) as defined in 5.10.8;

2> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE is set to *TRUE*; or

2> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE is set to *FALSE* while the SLSS from this UE is part of the set defined for out of coverage, see TS 36.211 [21]:

3> select the same SLSSID as the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE;

3> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* or *v2x-CommPreconfigSync* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3) corresponding to the concerned frequency, such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE;

2> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and the SLSS from this UE was transmitted on the subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3* that is included in the *syncOffsetIndicators* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*, and is corresponding to the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication:

3> select SLSSID 169;

3> select the subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator2*;

2> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE:

3> select the SLSSID from the set defined for out of coverage having an index that is 168 more than the index of the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE, see TS 36.211 [21];

3> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* or *v2x-CommPreconfigSync* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE;

2> else (i.e. no SyncRef UE selected):

3> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication, randomly select, using a uniform distribution, an SLSSID from the set of sequences defined for out of coverage except SLSSID 168 and 169, see TS 36.211 [21];

3> else, randomly select, using a uniform distribution, an SLSSID from the set of sequences defined for out of coverage, see TS 36.211 [21];

3> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* (arbitrary selection between these) included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* or *v2x-CommPreconfigSync* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message as follows:

1> if in coverage on the frequency used for the sidelink operation that triggered this procedure as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

2> set *inCoverage* to *TRUE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth* to the value of *ul-Bandwidth* as included in the received *SystemInformationBlockType2* of the cell chosen for the concerned sidelink operation;

2> if *tdd-Config* is included in the received *SystemInformationBlockType1*:

3> set *subframeAssignmentSL* to the value representing the same meaning as of s*ubframeAssignment* that is included in *tdd-Config* in the received *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

2> else:

3> set *subframeAssignmentSL* to *none*;

2> if triggered by sidelink communication; and if *syncInfoReserved* is included in an entry of *commSyncConfig* from the received *SystemInformationBlockType18*:

3> set *reserved* to the value of *syncInfoReserved* in the received *SystemInformationBlockType18*;

2> if triggered by sidelink discovery; and if *syncInfoReserved* is included in an entry of *discSyncConfig* from the received *SystemInformationBlockType19*:

3> set *reserved* to the value of *syncInfoReserved* in the received *SystemInformationBlockType19*;

2> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication; and if *syncInfoReserved* is included in an entry of *v2x-SyncConfig* from the received *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

3> set *reserved* to the value of *syncInfoReserved* in the received *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

2> else:

3> set all bits in *reserved* to 0;

1> else if out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; and the concerned frequency is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell/ PCell:

2> set *inCoverage* to *TRUE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth* to the value of the corresponding field included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*;

2> set *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigGeneral* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

1> else if out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; and the UE selects GNSS timing as the synchronization reference source and *syncOffsetIndicator3* is not included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*:

2> set *inCoverage* to *TRUE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigGeneral* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

1> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE (as defined in 5.10.8):

2> set *inCoverage* to *FALSE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the received *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*;

1> else:

2> set *inCoverage* to *FALSE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigGeneral* in *SL-Preconfiguration* or *v2x-CommPreconfigGeneral* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

1> set *directFrameNumber* and *directSubframeNumber* according to the subframe used to transmit the SLSS, as specified in 5.10.7.3;

1> submit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message to lower layers for transmission upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.8.2]

The UE shall:

1> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication, and in coverage on the frequency for V2X sidelink communication; or

1> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication, and out of coverage on the frequency for V2X sidelink communication, and the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell/ PCell:

2> if *typeTxSync* is configured for the concerned frequency and set to *enb*:

3> select a cell as the synchronization reference source as defined in 5.10.13.3;

2> else if *typeTxSync* for the concerned frequency is not configured or is set to *gnss*, and GNSS is reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16]:

3> select GNSS as the synchronization reference source;

2> else (i.e., there is no GNSS which is reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16]):

3> search SLSSID=0 on the concerned frequency to detect candidate SLSS, in accordance with TS 36.133 [16];

3> when evaluating the detected SLSS, apply layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2 using the preconfigured *filterCoefficient* as defined in 9.3, before using the S-RSRP measurement results;

3> if the S-RSRP of the SyncRef UE identified by the detected SLSS exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 36.133 [16]:

4> select the SyncRef UE;

3> else (i.e., no SLSSID=0 detected):

4> select a cell as the synchronization reference source as defined in 5.10.13.3;

24.1.14.3 Test description

24.1.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1
- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA Cell 1.
- 1 GNSS simulator

SS-UE

- SS-UE1: as defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X sidelink Communication transmitting and receiving device (as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5), as well as, transmitting Synchronisation information on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission and reception.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration
    - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]).

Table 24.1.14.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.14.3.3-5 Geographical area field as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.1.	

Preamble:

- The UE is registered, Idle Mode, UE Test Mode E Activated (state 2A) according to TS 36.508 [18] on Cell 1.

24.1.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.14.3.2-1 and Table 24.1.14.3.2-2 illustrate the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cell and SS-UE (resp.) at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 24.1.14.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-88
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-79
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-88

Table 24.1.14.3.2-2: Time instances of simulated SS-UE power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	SS-UE1
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	"Off"
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-79
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	"Off"

Table 24.1.14.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
00	Trigger the UE to reset UTC time. NOTE: The UTC time reset may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CUTCR).				
0	SS configures: GNSS simulator is configured for Scenario #1: Scenario #1: static in Geographical area #1, and starts step 1 to simulate a location in the centre of Geographical area #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2. Geographical area #1 is also pre-configured in the UE.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS configures: SS-NW sets cell 1 parameters according to the row "T0" in table 24.1.14.3.2-1 in order to match SLSS transmission condition.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for cell1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS transmits S*ystemInformationBlockType21* according to Table 24.1.14.3.3-1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType21*	-	-
4	Wait for 1.1 modification periods for the UE to receive S*ystemInformationBlockType21* message.	-	-	-	-
4A	Steps 1 - 10a7 from the generic test procedure for Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.3 take place.				
5	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
6	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
7	UE transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of V2X sidelink communication in RRC_CONNECTED	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
8	SS-NW transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message assigning V2X sidelink communication transmission resources for RRC_CONNECTED with condition SETUP and UE-SELECTED.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
9	The UE submits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message to confirm acceptance of the new configuration.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 10 - 11 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall: select Cell1 as synchronization reference - select the one of the SLSSIDs configured by eNB randomly; - select the corresponding subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator* included in S*ystemInformationBlockType21*. NOTE: Although the UE is expected to transmit continuously, only the STCH PDCP SDU packets which need to be checked are shown	-->	SLSS	1	P

	explicitly in the step sequence.				
11	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 10?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	1	P
12	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for cell1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
13	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS transmits S*ystemInformationBlockType21* according to Table 24.1.14.3.3-2.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType21*	-	-
14	Wait for 1.1 modification periods for the UE to receive S*ystemInformationBlockType21* message and perform RSRP measurement.	-	-		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15 - 16 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall select GNSS as synchronization reference: - select the SLSSID = 0; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator* included in S*ystemInformationBlockType21 randomly*.	-->	SLSS	1	P
16	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 15?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	1	P
17	The SS configures: SS-NW sets cell 1 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 24.1.14.3.2-1 in order to mismatch SLSS transmission condition.	-	-	-	-
18	Void	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message?	-->	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	1	F
20	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message according to Table 24.1.14.3.3-3.	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
21	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 22 - 23 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall select GNSS as synchronization reference: - select the SLSSID = 0; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator* included in S*ystemInformationBlockType21 randomly*.	-->	SLSS	2	P
23	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 22?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	2	P
24	SS-NW stops transmitting GNSS RF signals but the GNSS simulation of Scenario #1 continues to run in the GNSS simulator	-	-	-	-
25	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 26 - 27 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall select Cell1 as synchronization reference: - select one of the SLSSIDs as the SLSSID configured by eNB; - select the corresponding subframe in which to	-->	SLSS	2	P

	transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator* included in S*ystemInformationBlockType21*.				
27	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 26?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	2	P
28	The SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message?	-->	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	3	F
30	The SS configures: SS-NW sets cell 1 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 24.1.14.3.2-1 in order to match SLSS transmission condition. SS-NW starts transmitting GNSS RF signals from the continuing simulation of Scenario #1.	-	-	-	-
31	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 32 - 33 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
32	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall select GNSS as synchronization reference: - select the SLSSID = 0; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator* included in S*ystemInformationBlockType21 randomly*.	-->	SLSS	3	P
33	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 32?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	3	P
33A	SS-NW stops transmitting GNSS RF signals	-	-	-	-
34	SS configures: SS-UE1 in accordance with " T1" defined in Table 24.1.14.3.2-2. SS-UE1 continuously transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS. SLSS-ID is set to 0, syncOffsetIndicator is set to *syncOffsetIndicator* included in the first entry of *v2x-SyncConfig* corresponding to the concerned frequency in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* included in S*ystemInformationBlockType21*	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	-	-
35	Void	-	-	-	-
36	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 37 - 38 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
37	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE1 and: - select the SLSSID = 0; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator* included in the second entry of *v2x-SyncConfig* corresponding to the concerned frequency in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* included in S*ystemInformationBlockType21* such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.	-->	SLSS	4	P
38	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 37?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	4	P
39	SS configures: SS-UE1 in accordance with " T2" defined in Table 24.1.14.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-

40	Void	-	-		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 41-42 are repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
41	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall select Cell1 as synchronization reference: - select one of the SLSSIDs configured by eNB; - select the corresponding subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator* included in *SystemInformationBlockType21*.	-->	SLSS	3,5	P
42	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 41?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	3,5	P
42A	Generic procedure for Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.3 takes place	-	-	-	-
43	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
44	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
45	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-
46	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-

24.1.14.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.14.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1(step 3, Table 24.1.14.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14 {			SIB
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellIntra)) OF SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 {			
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-SyncConfig-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-SyncConfig-r14)) OF SL-SyncConfigNFreq-r13 {			
SL-SyncConfigNFreq-r13[1] SEQUENCE {			
asyncParameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
syncCP-Len-r13	normal		
syncOffsetIndicator-r13	1		
slssid-r13	30		
}			
txParameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
syncTxParameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
syncTxThreshIC-r13	7	-85dBm The threshold for starting transmission of SLSS	
syncInfoReserved-r13	Not present		
syncTxPeriodic-r13	Not present		
}			
rxParameters-r13	Not present		
syncOffsetIndicator-v1430	Not present		
gnss-Sync-r14	Not present		
}			
SL-SyncConfigNFreq-r13[2] SEQUENCE {			
asyncParameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
syncCP-Len-r13	normal		
syncOffsetIndicator-r13	2		
slssid-r13	50		
}			
txParameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
syncTxParameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
syncTxThreshIC-r13	7	-85dBm The threshold for starting transmission of SLSS	
syncInfoReserved-r13	Not present		
syncTxPeriodic-r13	Not present		
}			
rxParameters-r13	Not present		
syncOffsetIndicator-v1430	Not present		
gnss-Sync-r14	Not present		
}			
}			
}			

}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.14.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1(step 13, Table 24.1.14.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14 {			SIB
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellIntra)) OF SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 {			
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-SyncConfig-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-SyncConfig-r14)) OF SL-SyncConfigNFreq-r13 {			
SL-SyncConfigNFreq-r13[1] SEQUENCE {			
asyncParameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
syncCP-Len-r13	normal		
syncOffsetIndicator-r13	1		
slssid-r13	30		
}			
txParameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
syncTxParameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
syncTxThreshIC-r13	7	-85dBm The threshold for starting transmission of SLSS	
syncInfoReserved-r13	Not present		
syncTxPeriodic-r13	Not present		
}			
rxParameters-r13	Not present		
syncOffsetIndicator-v1430	Not present		
gnss-Sync-r14	Not present		
}			
SL-SyncConfigNFreq-r13[2] SEQUENCE {			
asyncParameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
syncCP-Len-r13	normal		
syncOffsetIndicator-r13	2		
slssid-r13	50		
}			
txParameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
syncTxParameters-r13 SEQUENCE {			
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
syncTxThreshIC-r13	7	-85dBm The threshold for starting transmission of SLSS	
syncInfoReserved-r13	Not present		
syncTxPeriodic-r13	Not present		
}			
rxParameters-r13	Not present		
syncOffsetIndicator-v1430	Not present		
gnss-Sync-r14	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

}			
typeTxSync-r14	gnss	ENUMERATED {gnss, enb, ue, spare1}	
}			
}			

Table 24.1.14.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 20, Table 24.1.14.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-8B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sl-SyncTxControl-r12 SEQUENCE {			
networkControlledSyncTx-r12	on	This field indicates whether the UE shall transmit synchronisation information (i.e. become synchronisation source). Value On indicates the UE to transmit synchronisation information while value Off indicates the UE to not transmit such information.	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.14.3.3-4: *SidelinkUEInformation* (step 7, Table 24.1.14.3.2-3)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
sidelinkUEInformation-r12 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxInterestedFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF INTEGER (1..maxFreq)	Not present		
v2x-CommTxResourceReq-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF { INTEGER (1..maxFreq) }	[f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5]	Configured in SIB21	
v2x-TypeTxSyncList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {			
SL-TypeTxSync-r14	Not checked		
}			
v2x-DestinationInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SEQUENCE {			
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.14.3.3-5: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entries		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

24.1.15 V2X Sidelink Communication / Pre-configured authorisation / UE out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication and without inter-frequency V2X configuration on anchor carriers/ Operation with/without SyncRef UE/ SLSS and MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X message Transmission / syncPriority in SL-V2X-Preconfiguration is set to gnss

24.1.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication, and UE is out of coverage on the
frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, and UE cannot find a cell which provides inter-
frequency V2X configuration (i.e. there is no suitable cell) on the anchor carrier frequency as the
one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and broadcasted in SystemInformationBlockType21; UE has selected
GNSS as the synchronization reference source }
```

ensure that {
  when { *syncOffsetIndicators* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* }
   then { UE transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication }
            }

(2)

with { UE is authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication, and UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, and UE cannot find a cell which provides inter-frequency V2X configuration (i.e. there is no suitable cell) on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and broadcasted in *SystemInformationBlockType21*; *SyncPriority* corresponding to the concerned frequency in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* is set to *gnss.*}
ensure that {
  when { *syncOffsetIndicators* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* }
   then { UE selects a synchronization reference according to the pre-defined priority group order }
            }

(3)

with { UE is authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication, and UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, and UE cannot find a cell which provides inter-frequency V2X configuration (i.e. there is no suitable cell) on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and broadcasted in *SystemInformationBlockType21*; and UE is not directly synchronized to GNSS }
ensure that {
  when { *syncOffsetIndicators* and *syncTxThreshOoC* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration,* and the S-RSRP measurement result of the selected SyncRef UE is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC* }
   then { UE transmit SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication }
            }

(4)

Void

(5)

with { UE is authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication, and UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, and UE cannot find a cell which provides inter-frequency V2X configuration (i.e. there is no suitable cell) on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and broadcasted in *SystemInformationBlockType21*; and UE is not directly synchronized to GNSS }
ensure that {
  when { *syncOffsetIndicators* and *syncTxThreshOoC* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration,* and UE has no selected SyncRef UE }
   then { UE transmit SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication }
            }

24.1.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331 subclauses 5.10.7.1, 5.10.7.2, 5.10.7.3, 5.10.7.4, 5.10.8.2, TS 24.386 subclause 6.1.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.1]

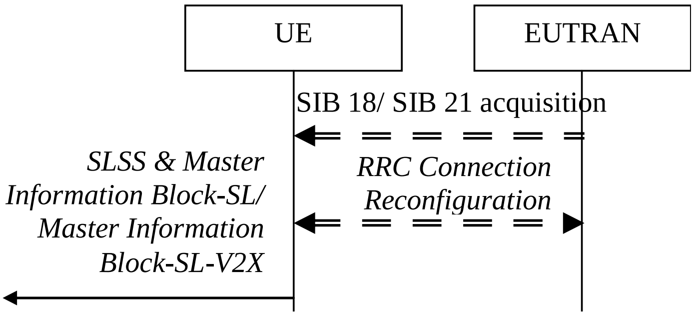


Figure 5.10.7.1-1: Synchronisation information transmission for sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication, in (partial) coverage

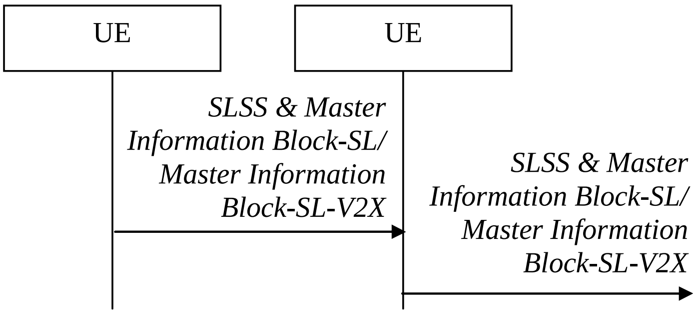


Figure 5.10.7.1-2: Synchronisation information transmission for sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication / sidelink discovery, out of coverage

The purpose of this procedure is to provide synchronisation information to a UE. For sidelink discovery, the synchronisation information concerns a Sidelink Synchronisation Signal (SLSS) and, in case of PS related discovery, also timing information and some additional configuration parameters (i.e. the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message), while for sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication it concerns an SLSS and the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message. A UE transmits synchronisation information either when E-UTRAN configures it to do so by dedicated signalling (i.e. network based), or when not configured by dedicated signalling (i.e. UE based) and E-UTRAN broadcasts (in coverage) or pre-configures a threshold (out of coverage).

The synchronisation information transmitted by the UE may be derived from information/ signals received from E-UTRAN (in coverage) or received from a UE acting as synchronisation reference for the transmitting UE or received from GNSS. In the remainder, the UE acting as synchronisation reference is referred to as SyncRef UE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.2]

A UE capable of V2X sidelink communication and SLSS/PSBCH transmission shall, when transmitting non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication in accordance with 5.10.13, and if the conditions for V2X sidelink communication operation as defined in 5.10.1d are met and when the following conditions are met:

1> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; and has selected GNSS or the cell as synchronization reference as defined in 5.10.13.3; or

1> if out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4], and the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell/ PCell; and has selected GNSS or the cell as synchronization reference as defined in 5.10.13.3:

  2> if in RRC_CONNECTED; and if *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *on*; or

  2> if *networkControlledSyncTx* is not configured; and for the concerned frequency *syncTxThreshIC* is configured; and the RSRP measurement of the reference cell, selected as defined in 5.10.13.3, for V2X sidelink communication transmission is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC*:

3> transmit SLSS on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication in accordance with 5.10.7.3 and TS 36.211 [21];

3> transmit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, in the same subframe as SLSS, and in accordance with 5.10.7.4;

1> else:

2> for the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, if *syncOffsetIndicators* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*:

3> if *syncTxThreshOoC* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*; and the UE is not directly synchronized to GNSS, and the UE has no selected SyncRef UE or the S-RSRP measurement result of the selected SyncRef UE is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC*; or

3> if the UE selects GNSS as the synchronization reference source:

4> transmit SLSS in accordance with 5.10.7.3 and TS 36.211 [21];

4> transmit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message, in the same subframe as SLSS, and in accordance with 5.10.7.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.3]

The UE shall select the SLSSID and the subframe in which to transmit SLSS as follows:

1> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication and in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

1> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication, and out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, and the concerned frequency is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell/ PCell;

2> if the UE has selected GNSS as synchronization reference in accordance with 5.10.8.2:

3> select SLSSID 0;

3> use *syncOffsetIndicator* included in the entry of *v2x-SyncConfig* corresponding to the concerned frequency in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*, that includes *txParameters* and *gnss-Sync*;

3> select the subframe(s) indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator*;

2> if the UE has selected a cell as synchronization reference in accordance with 5.10.8.2:

3> select the SLSSID included in the entry of *v2x-SyncConfig* configured for the concerned frequency, that includes *txParameters* and does not include *gnss-Sync*;

3> use *syncOffsetIndicator* corresponding to the selected SLSSID;

3> select the subframe(s) indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator*;

1> else if triggered by V2X sidelink communication and the UE has GNSS as the synchronization reference:

2> select SLSSID 0;

2> if *syncOffsetIndicator3* is configured for the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*:

3> select the subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3*;

2> else:

3> select the subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator1*;

1> else:

2> select the synchronisation reference UE (i.e. SyncRef UE) as defined in 5.10.8;

2> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE is set to *TRUE*; or

2> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE is set to *FALSE* while the SLSS from this UE is part of the set defined for out of coverage, see TS 36.211 [21]:

3> select the same SLSSID as the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE;

3> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* or *v2x-CommPreconfigSync* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3) corresponding to the concerned frequency, such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE;

2> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and the SLSS from this UE was transmitted on the subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3* that is included in the *syncOffsetIndicators* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*, and is corresponding to the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication:

3> select SLSSID 169;

3> select the subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator2*;

2> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE:

3> select the SLSSID from the set defined for out of coverage having an index that is 168 more than the index of the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE, see TS 36.211 [21];

3> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* or *v2x-CommPreconfigSync* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE;

2> else (i.e. no SyncRef UE selected):

3> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication, randomly select, using a uniform distribution, an SLSSID from the set of sequences defined for out of coverage except SLSSID 168 and 169, see TS 36.211 [21];

3> else, randomly select, using a uniform distribution, an SLSSID from the set of sequences defined for out of coverage, see TS 36.211 [21];

3> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* (arbitrary selection between these) included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* or *v2x-CommPreconfigSync* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message as follows:

1> if in coverage on the frequency used for the sidelink operation that triggered this procedure as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

2> set *inCoverage* to *TRUE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth* to the value of *ul-Bandwidth* as included in the received *SystemInformationBlockType2* of the cell chosen for the concerned sidelink operation;

2> if *tdd-Config* is included in the received *SystemInformationBlockType1*:

3> set *subframeAssignmentSL* to the value representing the same meaning as of s*ubframeAssignment* that is included in *tdd-Config* in the received *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

2> else:

3> set *subframeAssignmentSL* to *none*;

2> if triggered by sidelink communication; and if *syncInfoReserved* is included in an entry of *commSyncConfig* from the received *SystemInformationBlockType18*:

3> set *reserved* to the value of *syncInfoReserved* in the received *SystemInformationBlockType18*;

2> if triggered by sidelink discovery; and if *syncInfoReserved* is included in an entry of *discSyncConfig* from the received *SystemInformationBlockType19*:

3> set *reserved* to the value of *syncInfoReserved* in the received *SystemInformationBlockType19*;

2> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication; and if *syncInfoReserved* is included in an entry of *v2x-SyncConfig* from the received *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

3> set *reserved* to the value of *syncInfoReserved* in the received *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

2> else:

3> set all bits in *reserved* to 0;

1> else if out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; and the concerned frequency is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell/ PCell:

2> set *inCoverage* to *TRUE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth* to the value of the corresponding field included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*;

2> set *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigGeneral* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

1> else if out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; and the UE selects GNSS timing as the synchronization reference source and *syncOffsetIndicator3* is not included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*:

2> set *inCoverage* to *TRUE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigGeneral* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

1> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE (as defined in 5.10.8):

2> set *inCoverage* to *FALSE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the received *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*;

1> else:

2> set *inCoverage* to *FALSE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigGeneral* in *SL-Preconfiguration* or *v2x-CommPreconfigGeneral* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

1> set *directFrameNumber* and *directSubframeNumber* according to the subframe used to transmit the SLSS, as specified in 5.10.7.3;

1> submit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message to lower layers for transmission upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.8.2]

The UE shall:

1> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication, and in coverage on the frequency for V2X sidelink communication; or

1> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication, and out of coverage on the frequency for V2X sidelink communication, and the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell/ PCell:

  2> if *typeTxSync* is configured for the concerned frequency and set to *enb*:

    3> select a cell as the synchronization reference source as defined in 5.10.13.3;

  2> else if *typeTxSync* for the concerned frequency is not configured or is set to *gnss*, and GNSS is reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16]:

    3> select GNSS as the synchronization reference source;

  2> else (i.e., there is no GNSS which is reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16]):

    3> search SLSSID=0 on the concerned frequency to detect candidate SLSS, in accordance with TS 36.133 [16];

    3> when evaluating the detected SLSS, apply layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2 using the preconfigured *filterCoefficient* as defined in 9.3, before using the S-RSRP measurement results;

    3> if the S-RSRP of the SyncRef UE identified by the detected SLSS exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 36.133 [16]:

      4> select the SyncRef UE;

    3> else (i.e., no SLSSID=0 detected):

      4> select a cell as the synchronization reference source as defined in 5.10.13.3;

1> else, if triggered by V2X sidelink communication, and out of coverage on the frequency for V2X sidelink communication, and for the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, if *syncPriority* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* is set to *gnss* and GNSS is reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16]:

  2> select GNSS as the synchronization reference source;

1> else, for the frequency used for sidelink communication, V2X sidelink communication or sidelink discovery, if out of coverage on that frequency as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

  2> perform a full search (i.e. covering all subframes and all possible SLSSIDs) to detect candidate SLSS, in accordance with TS 36.133 [16]

  2> when evaluating the one or more detected SLSSIDs, apply layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2 using the preconfigured *filterCoefficient* as defined in 9.3, before using the S-RSRP measurement results;

  2> if the UE has selected a SyncRef UE:

    3> if the S-RSRP of the strongest candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the minimum requirement TS 36.133 [16] by *syncRefMinHyst* and the strongest candidate SyncRef UE belongs to the same priority group as the current SyncRef UE and the S-RSRP of the strongest candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the S-RSRP of the current SyncRef UE by *syncRefDiffHyst*; or

    3> if the S-RSRP of the candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the minimum requirement TS 36.133 [16] by *syncRefMinHyst* and the candidate SyncRef UE belongs to a higher priority group than the current SyncRef UE; or

    3> if GNSS becomes reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16], and GNSS belongs to a higher priority group than the current SyncRef UE; or

    3> if the S-RSRP of the current SyncRef UE is less than the minimum requirement defined in TS 36.133 [16]:

      4> consider no SyncRef UE to be selected;

2> if the UE has selected GNSS as the synchronization reference for V2X sidelink communication:

3> if the S-RSRP of the candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 36.133 [16] by *syncRefMinHyst* and the candidate SyncRef UE belongs to a higher priority group than GNSS; or

3> if GNSS becomes not reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16]:

4> consider GNSS not to be selected;

2> if the UE has not selected a SyncRef UE and has not selected GNSS as synchronization reference source:

3> if not concerning V2X sidelink communication, and if the UE detects one or more SLSSIDs for which the S-RSRP exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 36.133 [16] by *syncRefMinHyst* and for which the UE received the corresponding *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message (candidate SyncRef UEs), select a SyncRef UE according to the following priority group order:

4> UEs of which *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message received from this UE, is set to *TRUE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 1);

4> UEs of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 2);

4> Other UEs, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 3);

3> for V2X sidelink communication, if the UE detects one or more SLSSIDs for which the S-RSRP exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 36.133 [16] by *syncRefMinHyst* and for which the UE received the corresponding *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message (candidate SyncRef UEs), or if the UE detects GNSS that is reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16], select a synchronization reference according to the following priority group order:

4> if *syncPriority* corresponding to the concerned frequency in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* is set to *enb*:

5> UEs of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *TRUE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 1);

5> UE of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *FALSE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 2);

5> GNSS that is reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16] (priority group 3);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *TRUE*, or of which SLSSID is 0 and SLSS is transmitted on subframes indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 4);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0 and is not transmitted on subframes indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3*, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *FALSE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 5);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 169, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *FALSE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 5);

5> Other UEs, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 6);

4> if *syncPriority* corresponding to the concerned frequency in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* is set to *gnss:*

5> GNSS that is reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16] (priority group 1);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *TRUE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 2);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *TRUE*, or of which SLSSID is 0 and SLSS is transmitted on subframes indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3,* starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 2);

5> UE of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *FALSE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 3);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0 and is not transmitted on subframes indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3*, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *FALSE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 3);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 169, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *FALSE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 3);

5> Other UEs, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 4);

[TS 24.386, clause 6.1.2.3]

When the UE is not served by E-UTRAN for V2X communication, the UE shall select the radio parameters to be used for V2X communication over PC5 as follows:

- if the UE can determine itself located in a geographical area, and the UE is provisioned with radio parameters for the geographical area, the UE shall select the radio parameters associated with that geographical area; or

- in all other cases, the UE shall not initiate V2X communication over PC5.

It is beyond the scope of the present specification to define how the UE can locate itself in a specific geographical area. When the UE is in coverage of a 3GPP RAT it can for example use information derived from the serving PLMN. When the UE is not in coverage of a 3GPP RAT it can use other techniques, e.g. Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS). The UE shall not consider user provided location as a valid input to locate itself in a specific geographical area.

24.1.15.3 Test description

24.1.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- No E-UTRA cell configured

- 1 GNSS simulator

SS-UE

- SS-UE1: as defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X sidelink Communication transmitting and receiving device (as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5), as well as, transmitting Synchronisation information on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission and reception.

- SS-UE2: as defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X sidelink Communication transmitting and receiving device (as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5), as well as, transmitting Synchronisation information on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission and reception.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration. The speed of the UE is 0 (i.e. the UE is not moving).
    - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication.

- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM with *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* in UE or in a USIM (as in Table 24.1.15.3.3-1).

Table 24.1.15.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.15.3.3-1 Geographical area field as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.1.	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state V2X out of coverage (State 5A-V2X) according to TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.7.

24.1.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.15.3.2-1 illustrates the sidelink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the SS-UE at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 24.1.15.3.2-1: Time instances of simulated SS-UE power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	SS-UE1	SS-UE2
T0	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"
T1	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-93	"Off"
T2	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-93	-88
T3	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-88	-93
T4	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-93	-88
T5	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-88
T6	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"

Table 24.1.15.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Void				
1	SS configures: GNSS simulator is configured for Scenario #1: Scenario #1: static in Geographical area #1, and starts step 1 to simulate a location in the centre of Geographical area #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2 is also pre-configured in the UE/USIM.	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4 - 5 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall: - select GNSS as the synchronization reference source - select the SLSSID = 0; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator3* included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*. NOTE: Although the UE is expected to transmit continuously, only the STCH PDCP SDU packets which need to be checked are shown explicitly in the step sequence.	-->	SLSS	1	P
5	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 4?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	1	P
6	SS configures: SS-UE1 in accordance with " T1" defined in Table 24.1.15.3.2-1. SS-UE1 continuously transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message. SLSS-ID is set to 101, syncOffsetIndicator is set to *syncOffsetIndicator1*. *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message of SS-UE1 set to *TRUE*.	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	-	-
7	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8 - 9 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to GNSS: - select the SLSSID = 0; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator3* included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*.	-->	SLSS	2	P
9	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 8?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	2	P
9A	SS-NW stops transmitting GNSS RF signals				
10	SS configures: SS-UE2 in accordance with "T2" defined in Table 24.1.15.3.2-1. SS-UE2 continuously transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message. SLSS-ID is set to 0, syncOffsetIndicator is set to *syncOffsetIndicator3*. *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message of SS-UE2 set to *FALSE*.				

	Note: The power levels of the SS-UE1 and SS-UE2 are set so that upon S-RSRP measurement by the UE the result is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC (SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*).				
11	Void				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12 - 13 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE2 and: - select the SLSSID = 169; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*.	-->	SLSS	2, 3	P
13	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 12?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	2, 3	P
14	SS configures: SS-UE1 and SS-UE2 in accordance with "T3" defined in Table 24.1.15.3.2-1. No changes to the SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15 - 16 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE1 and: - select the same SLSSID as the SLSSID of SS-UE1; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in TS 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.	-->	SLSS	2, 3	P
16	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 15?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	2, 3	P
17	SS configures: Changes *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message of SS-UE1 set to *FALSE*.	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 18 - 19 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE2 and: - select the SLSSID = 169; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*.	-->	SLSS	2, 3	P
19	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 18?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	2, 3	P
20	SS configures: Changes the SLSS transmission subframes of SS-UE2 to *the* subframes indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*..	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21 - 22 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-

21	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE1 and: - select the same SLSSID as the SLSSID of SS-UE1+168; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in TS 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.	-->	SLSS	2, 3	P
22	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 21?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	2, 3	P
23	SS configures: SS-UE1 and SS-UE2 in accordance with "T4" defined in Table 24.1.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 24 - 25 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE2 and: - select the same SLSSID as the SLSSID of SS-UE2+168; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in TS 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.	-->	SLSS	2, 3	P
25	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 24?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	2, 3	P
26	SS configures: Changes the SLSSID of SS-UE2 to 169.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 27 - 28 are repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE2 and: - select the SLSSID = 169; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in TS 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.	-->	SLSS	2, 3	P
28	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 27?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	2, 3	P
29	SS configures: Changes the SLSSID of SS-UE2 to 200.	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 30 - 31 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
30	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE1 and: - select the same SLSSID as the SLSSID of SS-UE1+168; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink	-->	SLSS	2, 3	P

	parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in TS 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.				
31	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 30?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	2, 3	P
32	SS configures: SS-UE1 and SS-UE2 in accordance with " T5" defined in Table 24.1.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 33 - 34 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
33	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE2 and: - select the SLSSID = 200; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in TS 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.	-->	SLSS	2, 3	P
34	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 33?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	2, 3	P
35	SS configures: SS-UE1 and SS-UE2 in accordance with " T6" defined in Table 24.1.15.3.2-1.				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 36 - 37 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
36	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall not SyncRef UE selected: - select the SLSSID randomly in the range [170..335]; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1 or syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in TS 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1).	-->	SLSS	5	P
37	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 36?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	5	P
38 to 71	Void	-	-	-	-
72	Trigger UE to open UE test loop mode E. NOTE: The UE test loop mode E may be opened by MMI or AT command (+CCUTLE).	-	-	-	-
73	Trigger UE to deactivate UE test loop mode. NOTE: The deactivation of UE test loop mode may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CATM).	-	-	-	-

24.1.15.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.15.3.3-1: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
v2x-PreconfigFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SL-V2X-PreconfigFreqInfo-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-V2X-PreconfigFreqInfo-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14 SEQUENCE {		SL-PreconfigSync-r14	
syncOffsetIndicators-r14 SEQUENCE {			
syncOffsetIndicator1-r14	0		
syncOffsetIndicator2-r14	1		
syncOffsetIndicator3-r14	2		
}			
syncTxParameters-r14	23	P0-SL-r12	
syncTxThreshOoC-r14	5	-85dBm/15kHz	
filterCoefficient-r14	fc0		
syncRefMinHyst-r14	dB0		
syncRefDiffHyst-r14	dB0		
}			
syncPriority-r14	gnss		
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.15.3.3-2: *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* (steps 5, 9, 13, 16, 19, 22, 25, 28, 31, 34, 37 Table 24.1.15.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-4A1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
inCoverage-r14	FALSE	UE is out of E-UTRAN coverage	
}			

24.1.16 V2X sidelink communication / pre-configured authorisation / utilisation of the pre-configured resources / CBR measurement

24.1.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication being preconfigured with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" }
ensure that {
  when { congestion is introduced on V2X sidelink by SS-UEs}
    then { UE is able to measure channel busy rate(CBR) on V2X Sidelink Communication correctly}
```

24.1.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.285, clauses 4.4.1.1.1, 4.4.1.1.2, 4.4.2, 4.5.1, 5.3

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.1]

The basic principles of service authorization for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

- The UE gets authorization to use V2X communications over PC5 reference point on a per PLMN basis in the serving PLMN by the V2X Control Function in the HPLMN.
- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN requests authorization information from the V2X Control Function of the serving PLMN.
- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN merges authorization information from home and serving PLMNs and informs the UE of the final authorization information.
- The V2X Control Function in the VPLMN or HPLMN may revoke the authorization at any time. The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN shall be notified when authorization is revoked by the VPLMN.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.2]

The following information is provisioned to the UE for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

1) Authorization policy:
    - When the UE is "served by E-UTRAN":
        - PLMNs in which the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point.
    - When the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
        - Indicates whether the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN".
2) Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
    - Includes the radio parameters with Geographical Area(s) and an indication of whether they are "operator managed" or "non-operator-managed". These radio parameters (e.g. frequency bands) are defined in TS 36.331 [9]. The UE uses the radio parameters to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN" only if the UE can reliably locate itself in the corresponding geographical area. Otherwise, the UE is not authorized to transmit.

NOTE 1: Whether a frequency band is "operator managed" or "non-operator-managed" in a given geographical area is defined by local regulations.

3) Policy/parameters:
    - The mapping of Destination Layer-2 ID(s) and the V2X services, e.g. PSID or ITS-AIDs of the V2X application.

NOTE 1: PLMN operators coordinate to make sure Destination Layer-2 ID(s) for different V2X services are configured in a consistent manner.

NOTE 2: To pre-configure a UE with the provisioning parameters, at least the "not served by E-UTRAN" parameters of 1) and 2), and the parameters of 3) need to be included.

- The mapping of ProSe Per-Packet Priority and packet delay budget for V2X communication (autonomous resources selection mode).
- The list of V2X services, e.g. PSID or ITS-AIDs of the V2X applications, with Geographical Area(s) that require privacy support.
- The mapping of service types (e.g. PSID or ITS-AIDs) to V2X frequencies (see TS 36.300 [10] for further information) with Geographical Area(s).

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.2]

PC5 reference point as defined in TS 23.303 [5] is used for the transmission and reception of V2X messages. The V2X communication over PC5 reference point supports roaming and inter-PLMN operations. V2X communication over PC5 reference point is supported when the UE is "served by E-UTRAN" and when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN".

A UE is authorized to transmit and receive V2X messages by the V2X Control Function in its home PLMN as described in clause 5.2.

The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is a type of ProSe Direct Communication with the following characteristics:

- The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is connectionless, and there is no signalling over PC5 control plane for connection establishment.
- V2X messages are exchanged between UEs over PC5 user plane.
- Both IP based and non-IP based V2X messages are supported.
- For IP based V2X messages, only IPv6 is used. IPv4 is not supported in this release.

The identifiers used in the V2X communication over PC5 reference point are described in clause 4.5.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.5.1]

Each UE has a Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point, which is included in the source Layer-2 ID field of every frame that it sends on the layer-2 link. The UE self-assigns the Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

When IP based V2X messages are supported, the UE auto-configures a link local IPv6 address to be used as the source IP address, as defined in clause 4.5.3 of TS 23.303 [5].

If the UE has an active V2X application that requires privacy support in the current geographical area, as identified by configuration described in clause 4.4.1.1.2, in order to ensure that a source UE (e.g. vehicle) cannot be tracked or identified by any other UEs (e.g. vehicles) beyond a certain short time-period required by the application, the source Layer-2 ID has to be changed over time and randomized. For IP based V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the source IP address has also to be changed over time and randomized. The change of the identifiers of a source UE has to be synchronized across layers used for PC5, e.g. when application layer identifier changes, the source Layer-2 ID and the source IP address need to be changed.

The UE is configured with the destination Layer-2 ID(s) to be used for V2X services. The Layer-2 ID for a V2X message is selected based on the configuration as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 5.3]

To perform V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the UE is configured with the related information as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication transmission described in clause 5.4.2 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point with following differences:

- The source Layer-2 ID is set to the Layer-2 ID described in clause 4.5.1.
- A UE shall be configured with a set of Layer-2 ID corresponding to different type of services.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication reception described in clause 5.4.3 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

[TS 36.214, clause 5.1.30]

Channel Busy Ratio (CBR)

Definition	Channel Busy Ratio (CBR) measured in subframe *n* is defined as follows: - For PSSCH, the portion of sub-channels in the resource pool whose S-RSSI measured by the UE exceed a (pre-)configured threshold sensed over subframes [*n-100, n-1*]; - For PSCCH, in a pool (pre-)configured such that PSCCH may be transmitted with its corresponding PSSCH in non-adjacent resource blocks, the portion of the resources of the PSCCH pool whose S-RSSI measured by the UE exceed a (pre-)configured threshold sensed over subframes [*n-100, n-1*], assuming that the PSCCH pool is composed of resources with a size of two consecutive PRB pairs in the frequency domain.
Applicable for	RRC_IDLE intra-frequency, RRC_IDLE inter-frequency, RRC_CONNECTED intra-frequency, RRC_CONNECTED inter-frequency

NOTE: The subframe index is based on physical subframe index

24.1.16.3 Test description

24.1.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- No E-UTRA cell configured
- 1 GNSS simulator

SS-UE

- Preconfigured with V2X sidelink related parameters as per TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.10.1.1-1, the sidelink bandwidth is set to 10MHz.
- Simulation of transmission on 30 subframes (fully occupied) out of 100 subframes (100 ms) in order to achieve 30% congestion. This equals one SS-UE transmitting on 3 out of 10 consecutive subframes utilizing all RBs on all subchannels of the transmitting TTI, according to the transmit pattern shown in Table 24.1.16.3.1-1, and repeating continuously the same transmit pattern insubsequent frames . SS-UE transmits dummy random data on all RBs on the specified subchannels implying congestion on PSCCH and PSSCH.

Table 24.1.16.3.1-1: Transmit pattern for simulation of 30% congestion

30% Congestion									
Subframe 0	Subframe 1	Subframe 2	Subframe 3	Subframe 4	Subframe 5	Subframe 6	Subframe 7	Subframe 8	Subframe 9
SC1	SC1	SC1	SC1	**SC1**	SC1	SC1	SC1	**SC1**	SC1
SC2	SC2	SC2	SC2	**SC2**	SC2	SC2	SC2	**SC2**	SC2
SC3	SC3	SC3	SC3	**SC3**	SC3	SC3	SC3	**SC3**	SC3
SC4	SC4	SC4	SC4	**SC4**	SC4	SC4	SC4	**SC4**	SC4
SC5	SC5	SC5	SC5	**SC5**	SC5	SC5	SC5	**SC5**	SC5
SC6	SC6	SC6	SC6	**SC6**	SC6	SC6	SC6	**SC6**	SC6
SC7	SC7	SC7	SC7	**SC7**	SC7	SC7	SC7	**SC7**	SC7
SC8	SC8	SC8	SC8	**SC8**	SC8	SC8	SC8	**SC8**	SC8
SC9	SC9	SC9	SC9	**SC9**	SC9	SC9	SC9	**SC9**	SC9
SC10	SC10	SC10	SC10	**SC10**	SC10	SC10	SC10	**SC10**	SC10
Note: SC stands for subchannel. Each column above represents one TTI of 1ms. Bold font means blocked due to transmission.									

- Simulation of transmission on 60 subframes (fully occupied) out of 100 subframes (100 ms) in order to achieve

  60% congestion. This equals one SS-UE transmitting on 6 out of 10 consecutive subframes utilizing all on all subchannels subchannels/RBs of the transmitting TTI, according to the transmit pattern shown in Table 24.1.16.3.1-2, and repeating continuously the same transmit pattern insubsequent frames. SS-UE transmits dummy random data on all RBs on the specified subchannels implying congestion on PSCCH and PSSCH.

Table 24.1.16.3.1-2: Transmit pattern for simulation of 60% congestion

60% Congestion									
Subframe 0	Subframe 1	Subframe 2	Subframe 3	Subframe 4	Subframe 5	Subframe 6	Subframe 7	Subframe 8	Subframe 9
SC1	SC1	**SC1**	SC1	**SC1**	SC1	**SC1**	SC1	**SC1**	**SC1**
SC2	SC2	**SC2**	SC2	**SC2**	SC2	**SC2**	SC2	**SC2**	**SC2**
SC3	SC3	**SC3**	SC3	**SC3**	SC3	**SC3**	SC3	**SC3**	**SC3**
SC4	SC4	**SC4**	SC4	**SC4**	SC4	**SC4**	SC4	**SC4**	**SC4**
SC5	SC5	**SC5**	SC5	**SC5**	SC5	**SC5**	SC5	**SC5**	**SC5**
SC6	SC6	**SC6**	SC6	**SC6**	SC6	**SC6**	SC6	**SC6**	**SC6**

SC7	SC7	**SC7**	SC7	**SC7**	SC7	**SC7**	SC7	**SC7**	**SC7**
SC8	SC8	**SC8**	SC8	**SC8**	SC8	**SC8**	SC8	**SC8**	**SC8**
SC9	SC9	**SC9**	SC9	**SC9**	SC9	**SC9**	SC9	**SC9**	**SC9**
SC10	SC10	**SC10**	SC10	**SC10**	SC10	**SC10**	SC10	**SC10**	**SC10**
Note: SC stands for subchannel. Each column above represents one TTI of 1ms. Bold font means blocked due to transmission.									

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration
- Authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 24.1.16.3.1-1.

Table 24.1.16.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF$_{UST}$		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF$_{VST}$		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF$_{V2X\_CONFIG}$		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.16.3.3-1. Geographical area field as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.1 and with the sidelink bandwidth set to 10 MHz	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state V2X out of coverage (State 5-V2X) according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.1.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.16.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Trigger UE to activate UE test loop mode NOTE: The activation of UE test loop mode may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CATM).	-	-	-	-
2	Trigger UE to close UE test loop mode E (transmission mode). NOTE: The UE test loop mode E may be closed by MMI or AT command (+CCUTLE).	-	-	-	-
3	Trigger the UE to reset UTC time. NOTE: The UTC time reset may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CUTCR).	-	-	-	-
4	SS configures: GNSS simulator is configured for Scenario #1: Scenario #1: static in Geographical area #1, and starts step 1 to simulate a location in the centre of Geographical area #1 as defined in TS 36.508 Table 4.11.1.2-2. Geographical area #1 is also pre-configured in the UE.	-	-	-	-
5	UE performs transmission on V2X sidelink communication. Note: Although the UE is expected to transmit continuously, only this STCH PDCP SDU packet is shown explicitly in the step sequence.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
6	SS-UE is reconfigured to achieve 30% congestion continuously in consecutive timeframes according to the transmission pattern shown in Table 24.1.16.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait for 1100ms to allow the UE to measure the congestion.	-	-	-	-
8	Trigger UE to indicate the measured CBR. NOTE: The CBR measurement indication can be requested by MMI or AT command (+CCBRREQ)	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE measure 0.3 [+-3%] CBR?	-	-	1	P
10	SS-UE is reconfigured to achieve 60% congestion continuously in consecutive timeframes according to the transmission pattern shown in Table 24.1.16.3.1-2.	-	-	-	-
11	Wait for 1100ms to allow the UE to measure the congestion.	-	-	-	-
12	Trigger UE to indicate the measured CBR. NOTE: The CBR measurement indication can be requested by MMI or AT command (+CCBRREQ)	-	-	-	-
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE measure 0.6 [+-3%] CBR?	-	-	1	P
15	Trigger UE to open UE test loop mode E NOTE: The UE test loop mode E may be opened by MMI or AT command (+CCUTLE).	-	-	-	-
16	Trigger UE to deactivate UE test loop mode. NOTE: The deactivation of UE test loop mode may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CATM).	-	-	-	-

24.1.16.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.16.3.3-1: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.10.1.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
v2x-PreconfigFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry of SL-V2X-PreconfigFreqInfo-r14(Table 24.1.16.3.3-2)		
}			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14	Not present		
cbr-PreconfigList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
cbr-RangeCommonConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-CBRConfig2-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
SL-CBR-r14	60		
}			
sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxConfig2-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cr-Limit-r14	10000		
tx-Parameters-r14 {			
minMCS-PSSCH-r14	0		
maxMCS-PSSCH-r14	17		
minSubChannel-NumberPSSCH-r14	1		
maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH-r14	10		
allowedRetxNumberPSSCH-r14	n0		
maxTxPower-r14	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.16.3.3-2: SL-V2X-PreconfigFreqInfo-r14

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.3-20K			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-PreconfigFreqInfo-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommPreconfigGeneral-r14 SEQUENCE {		SL-PreconfigGeneral-r12	
maxTxPower-r12	23		
additionalSpectrumEmission-r12	32	A-MPR doesn't apply by default. See TS 36.101 table 6.2.4-1	
sl-bandwidth-r12	n50		
reserved-r12	'00000000 00000000 010'B		
}			
v2x-CommRxPoolList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-RxPoolPreconf-r14)) OF SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14[1]	SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14 (Table 24.1.16.3.3-3)		
}			
}			

Table 24.1.16.3.3-3: SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.3-20J			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-Subframe-r14 {			
bs20-r14	11111111111111111111		BITMAP_6
}			
threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14	16		
}			

24.1.17 V2X Sidelink Communication / Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_IDLE on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the anchor carrier frequency provisioned for V2X configuration / UE uses Tx resource pool which is associated with the synchronization reference source selected

24.1.1.17 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE supporting V2X sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to transmit V2X sidelink communication }
    then { The UE shall only use the pool which is associated with the synchronization reference
source selected }
            }
```

24.1.17.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.10.13.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.13.2]

For a frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, if *zoneConfig* is not ignored as specified in 5.10.13.1, the UE configured by upper layers for V2X sidelink communication shall only use the pool which corresponds to geographical coordinates of the UE, if *zoneConfig* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell (RRC_IDLE)/ PCell (RRC_CONNECTED) or in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* for the concerned frequency, and the UE is configured to use resource pools provided by RRC signalling for the concerned frequency; or if *zoneConfig* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency, and the UE is configured to use resource pools in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the frequency, according to 5.10.13.1. The UE shall only use the pool which is associated with the synchronization reference source selected in accordance with 5.10.8.2.

1> if the UE is configured to transmit on *p2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or on *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *SystemInformationBlockType21* according to 5.10.13.1; or

1> if the UE is configured to transmit on *p2x-CommTxPoolList-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* according to 5.10.13.1; or

1> if *zoneConfig* is not included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated*; or

1> if *zoneConfig* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated* for P2X related V2X sidelink communication and *zoneID* is not included in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated*; or

1> if *zoneConfig* is not included in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*; or

1> if *zoneConfig* is not included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency:

2> select the first pool associated with the synchronization reference source selected in accordance with 5.10.8.2;

1> if *zoneConfig* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated* for non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication; or

1> if *zoneConfig* is included in *SystemInformationBlockType21* and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated* for P2X related V2X sidelink communication and *zoneID* is included in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated*; or

1> if *zoneConfig* is included in the entry of *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*; or

1> if *zoneConfig* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency and the UE is configured to transmit on *v2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* for the concerned frequency:

2> select the pool configured with *zoneID* equal to the zone identity determined below and associated with the synchronization reference source selected in accordance with 5.10.8.2;

24.1.17.3 Test description

24.1.17.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1

Table 24.1.17.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
Note 1: The Frequency f1 shall be the anchor frequency pre-configured in the UE/USIM.		

- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in all active cells.
- 1 GNSS simulator

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration..
  - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]) except for those listed in Table 24.1.17.3.1-2.

Table 24.1.17.3.1-2: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.17.3.3-4	

Preamble:

- The UE is registered, Idle Mode, UE Test Mode E Activated (state 2A) according to TS 36.508 [18] on Cell 1.

24.1.17.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.17.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Trigger the UE to reset UTC time. NOTE: The UTC time reset may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CUTCR).				
1	SS configures: GNSS simulator is configured for Scenario #1: Scenario #1: static in Geographical area #1, and starts step 1 to simulate a location in the centre of Geographical area #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2. Geographical area #1 is also pre-configured in the UE/USIM.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a *Paging* message including a *systemInfoModification* for cell1.	<--	*Paging*	-	-
3	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS transmits S*ystemInformationBlockType21* according to Table 24.1.17.3.3-1.	<--	*SystemInformationBlockType21*	-	-
4	Wait for 1.1 modification periods for the UE to receive S*ystemInformationBlockType21* message.	-	-	-	-
5	Steps 1 - 10a7 from the generic test procedure for Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.3 take place.				
6	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
7	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
8	UE transmit a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of V2X sidelink communication in RRC_CONNECTED	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
9	SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packets of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in resource pool 1 which is allowed to be used by the UE synchronised to eNB? NOTE:1 The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
11	SS-NW changes SystemInformationBlockType21 according to Table 24.1.17.3.3-2.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits a Paging message in a paging occasion including a *systemInfoModification.*	<--	*Paging*	-	-
13	Wait for 1.1 modification periods to allow for the UE to obtain the new version of the SystemInformationType21.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packets of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface accordance with the resources indicated in resource pool 2 which is allowed to be used by the UE	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P

	synchronised to GNSS? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.				
15	Steps 1 - 10a7 from the generic test procedure for Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.3 take place.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP*	-	-
17	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE*	-	-
18	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE*	-	-
19	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE*	-	-

24.1.17.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.17.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (step 3, Table 24.1.17.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
sl-OffsetIndicator-r14	Not present		
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	11110000000000000000		
}			
adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH-r14	true	BOOLEAN	
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5		BW10
	n10		BW20
numSubchannel-r14	n10		
startRB-Subchannel-r14	0		
startRB-PSCCH-Pool-r14	Not present		
rxParametersNCell-r14	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 {}	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			COND_TX
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
zoneID-r14	Not present	INTEGER (0..7)	
threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14	Not present	INTEGER (0..45)	
poolReportId-r14	Not present		
cbr-pssch-TxConfigList-r14	Not present		
resourceSelectionConfigP2X-r14	Not present		
syncAllowed-r14 SEQUENCE {			
gnss-Sync-r14	Not present		
enb-Sync-r14	true		
ue-Sync-r14	Not present		
}			
restrictResourceReservationPeriod-r14	Not present		
}			
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14[2] SEQUENCE {			
sl-OffsetIndicator-r14	Not present		
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	00001111000000000000		
}			
adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH-r14	true	BOOLEAN	
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5		BW10
	n10		BW20
numSubchannel-r14	n10		
startRB-Subchannel-r14	0		
startRB-PSCCH-Pool-r14	Not present		
rxParametersNCell-r14	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 {}	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			COND_TX
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
zoneID-r14	Not present	INTEGER (0..7)	
threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14	Not present	INTEGER (0..45)	
poolReportId-r14	Not present		

cbr-pssch-TxConfigList-r14	Not present		
resourceSelectionConfigP2X-r14	Not present		
syncAllowed-r14 SEQUENCE {			
gnss-Sync-r14	true		
enb-Sync-r14	Not present		
ue-Sync-r14	Not present		
}			
restrictResourceReservationPeriod-r14	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.17.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (step 11, Table 24.1.17.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
sl-OffsetIndicator-r14	Not present		
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	11110000000000000000		
}			
adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH-r14	true	BOOLEAN	
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5		BW10
	n10		BW20
numSubchannel-r14	n10		
startRB-Subchannel-r14	0		
startRB-PSCCH-Pool-r14	Not present		
rxParametersNCell-r14	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 {}	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			COND_TX
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
zoneID-r14	Not present	INTEGER (0..7)	
threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14	Not present	INTEGER (0..45)	
poolReportId-r14	Not present		
cbr-pssch-TxConfigList-r14	Not present		
resourceSelectionConfigP2X-r14	Not present		
syncAllowed-r14 SEQUENCE {			
gnss-Sync-r14	Not present		
enb-Sync-r14	true		
ue-Sync-r14	Not present		
}			
restrictResourceReservationPeriod-r14	Not present		
}			
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14[2] SEQUENCE {			
sl-OffsetIndicator-r14	Not present		
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	00001111000000000000		
}			
adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH-r14	true	BOOLEAN	
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5		BW10
	n10		BW20
numSubchannel-r14	n10		
startRB-Subchannel-r14	0		
startRB-PSCCH-Pool-r14	Not present		
rxParametersNCell-r14	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 {}	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			COND_TX
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
zoneID-r14	Not present	INTEGER (0..7)	
threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14	Not present	INTEGER (0..45)	
poolReportId-r14	Not present		
cbr-pssch-TxConfigList-r14	Not present		
resourceSelectionConfigP2X-r14	Not present		

syncAllowed-r14 SEQUENCE {			
gnss-Sync-r14	true		
enb-Sync-r14	Not present		
ue-Sync-r14	Not present		
}			
restrictResourceReservationPeriod-r14	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
typeTxSync-r14	gnss		
}			
}			

Table 24.1.17.3.3-3: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entries		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

24.1.18 V2X sidelink communication / pre-configured authorisation / UE out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication and without inter-frequency V2X configuration on anchor carriers/ operation with/without SyncRef UE / SLSS and MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X message transmission / syncPriority in SL-V2X-Preconfiguration is set to eNB

24.1.18.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE is authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication, and UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, and UE cannot find a cell which provides inter-frequency V2X configuration (i.e. there is no suitable cell) on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and broadcasted in *SystemInformationBlockType21*; UE has selected GNSS as the synchronization reference source }
ensure that {
  when { *syncOffsetIndicators* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* }
   then { UE transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication }
            }

(2)

with { UE is authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication, and UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, and UE cannot find a cell which provides inter-frequency V2X configuration (i.e. there is no suitable cell) on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and broadcasted in *SystemInformationBlockType21*; and UE is not directly synchronized to GNSS }
ensure that {
  when { *syncOffsetIndicators* and *syncTxThreshOoC* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration,* and the S-RSRP measurement result of the selected SyncRef UE is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC* }
   then { UE transmit SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication }
            }

(3)

with { UE is authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication, and UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, and UE cannot find a cell which provides inter-frequency V2X configuration (i.e. there is no suitable cell) on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and broadcasted in *SystemInformationBlockType21*; *SyncPriority* corresponding to the concerned frequency in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* is set to *enb.*}
ensure that {
when { *syncOffsetIndicators* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* }
then { UE select a synchronization reference according to the pre-defined priority group order }
}

(4)

with { UE is authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication, and UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, and UE cannot find a cell which provides inter-frequency V2X configuration (i.e. there is no suitable cell) on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and broadcasted in *SystemInformationBlockType21*; and UE is not directly synchronized to GNSS }
ensure that {
when { *syncOffsetIndicators* and *syncTxThreshOoC* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration,* and UE has no selected SyncRef UE }
then { UE transmit SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication }
}

24.1.18.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331 subclause 5.10.7.1, 5.10.7.2, 5.10.7.3, 5.10.7.4, 5.10.8.2, TS 24.386 subclause 6.1.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.1]

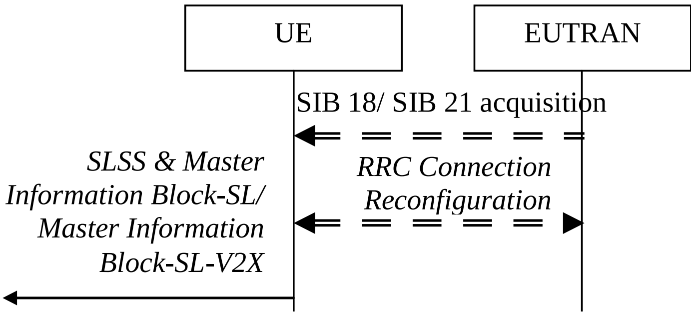


Figure 5.10.7.1-1: Synchronisation information transmission for sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication, in (partial) coverage

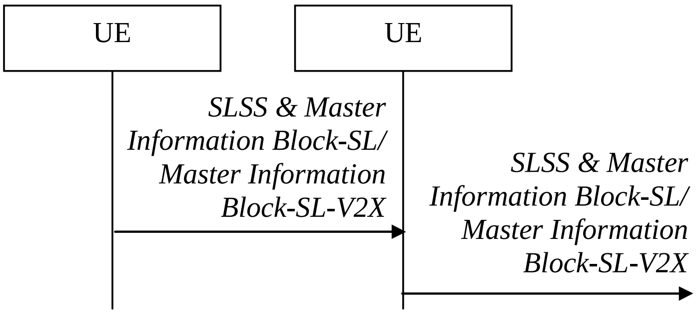


Figure 5.10.7.1-2: Synchronisation information transmission for sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication / sidelink discovery, out of coverage

The purpose of this procedure is to provide synchronisation information to a UE. For sidelink discovery, the synchronisation information concerns a Sidelink Synchronisation Signal (SLSS) and, in case of PS related discovery, also timing information and some additional configuration parameters (i.e. the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message), while for sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication it concerns an SLSS and the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message. A UE transmits synchronisation information either when E-UTRAN configures it to do so by dedicated signalling (i.e. network based), or when not configured by dedicated signalling (i.e. UE based) and E-UTRAN broadcasts (in coverage) or pre-configures a threshold (out of coverage).

The synchronisation information transmitted by the UE may be derived from information/ signals received from E-UTRAN (in coverage) or received from a UE acting as synchronisation reference for the transmitting UE or received from GNSS. In the remainder, the UE acting as synchronisation reference is referred to as SyncRef UE.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.2]

A UE capable of V2X sidelink communication and SLSS/PSBCH transmission shall, when transmitting non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication in accordance with 5.10.13, and if the conditions for V2X sidelink communication operation as defined in 5.10.1d are met and when the following conditions are met:

1> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; and has selected GNSS or the cell as synchronization reference as defined in 5.10.13.3; or

1> if out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4], and the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell/ PCell; and has selected GNSS or the cell as synchronization reference as defined in 5.10.13.3:

 2> if in RRC_CONNECTED; and if *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *on*; or

 2> if *networkControlledSyncTx* is not configured; and for the concerned frequency *syncTxThreshIC* is configured; and the RSRP measurement of the reference cell, selected as defined in 5.10.13.3, for V2X sidelink communication transmission is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC*:

  3> transmit SLSS on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication in accordance with 5.10.7.3 and TS 36.211 [21];

  3> transmit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, in the same subframe as SLSS, and in accordance with 5.10.7.4;

1> else:

 2> for the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, if *syncOffsetIndicators* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*:

  3> if *syncTxThreshOoC* is included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*; and the UE is not directly synchronized to GNSS, and the UE has no selected SyncRef UE or the S-RSRP measurement result of the selected SyncRef UE is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC*; or

  3> if the UE selects GNSS as the synchronization reference source:

   4> transmit SLSS in accordance with 5.10.7.3 and TS 36.211 [21];

   4> transmit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message, in the same subframe as SLSS, and in accordance with 5.10.7.4;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.3]

The UE shall select the SLSSID and the subframe in which to transmit SLSS as follows:

1> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication and in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

1> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication, and out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, and the concerned frequency is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell/ PCell;

 2> if the UE has selected GNSS as synchronization reference in accordance with 5.10.8.2:

        3> select SLSSID 0;

        3> use *syncOffsetIndicator* included in the entry of *v2x-SyncConfig* corresponding to the concerned frequency in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*, that includes *txParameters* and *gnss-Sync*;

        3> select the subframe(s) indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator*;

    2> if the UE has selected a cell as synchronization reference in accordance with 5.10.8.2:

        3> select the SLSSID included in the entry of *v2x-SyncConfig* configured for the concerned frequency, that includes *txParameters* and does not include *gnss-Sync*;

        3> use *syncOffsetIndicator* corresponding to the selected SLSSID;

        3> select the subframe(s) indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator*;

1> else if triggered by V2X sidelink communication and the UE has GNSS as the synchronization reference:

    2> select SLSSID 0;

    2> if *syncOffsetIndicator3* is configured for the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*:

        3> select the subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3*;

    2> else:

        3> select the subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator1*;

1> else:

    2> select the synchronisation reference UE (i.e. SyncRef UE) as defined in 5.10.8;

    2> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE is set to *TRUE*; or

    2> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE is set to *FALSE* while the SLSS from this UE is part of the set defined for out of coverage, see TS 36.211 [21]:

        3> select the same SLSSID as the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE;

        3> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* or *v2x-CommPreconfigSync* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3) corresponding to the concerned frequency, such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE;

    2> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and the SLSS from this UE was transmitted on the subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3* that is included in the *syncOffsetIndicators* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*, and is corresponding to the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication:

        3> select SLSSID 169;

        3> select the subframe indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator2*;

    2> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE:

        3> select the SLSSID from the set defined for out of coverage having an index that is 168 more than the index of the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE, see TS 36.211 [21];

        3> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* or *v2x-CommPreconfigSync* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE;

    2> else (i.e. no SyncRef UE selected):

    3> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication, randomly select, using a uniform distribution, an SLSSID from the set of sequences defined for out of coverage except SLSSID 168 and 169, see TS 36.211 [21];

    3> else, randomly select, using a uniform distribution, an SLSSID from the set of sequences defined for out of coverage, see TS 36.211 [21];

    3> select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* or *syncOffsetIndicator2* (arbitrary selection between these) included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigSync* in *SL-Preconfiguration* or *v2x-CommPreconfigSync* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message as follows:

1> if in coverage on the frequency used for the sidelink operation that triggered this procedure as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

  2> set *inCoverage* to *TRUE*;

  2> set *sl-Bandwidth* to the value of *ul-Bandwidth* as included in the received *SystemInformationBlockType2* of the cell chosen for the concerned sidelink operation;

  2> if *tdd-Config* is included in the received *SystemInformationBlockType1*:

    3> set *subframeAssignmentSL* to the value representing the same meaning as of s*ubframeAssignment* that is included in *tdd-Config* in the received *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

  2> else:

    3> set *subframeAssignmentSL* to *none*;

  2> if triggered by sidelink communication; and if *syncInfoReserved* is included in an entry of *commSyncConfig* from the received *SystemInformationBlockType18*:

    3> set *reserved* to the value of *syncInfoReserved* in the received *SystemInformationBlockType18*;

  2> if triggered by sidelink discovery; and if *syncInfoReserved* is included in an entry of *discSyncConfig* from the received *SystemInformationBlockType19*:

    3> set *reserved* to the value of *syncInfoReserved* in the received *SystemInformationBlockType19*;

  2> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication; and if *syncInfoReserved* is included in an entry of *v2x-SyncConfig* from the received *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

    3> set *reserved* to the value of *syncInfoReserved* in the received *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

  2> else:

    3> set all bits in *reserved* to 0;

1> else if out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; and the concerned frequency is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell/ PCell:

  2> set *inCoverage* to *TRUE*;

  2> set *sl-Bandwidth* to the value of the corresponding field included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList*;

  2> set *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigGeneral* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

1> else if out of coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; and the UE selects GNSS timing as the synchronization reference source and *syncOffsetIndicator3* is not included in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*:

2> set *inCoverage* to *TRUE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigGeneral* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

1> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE (as defined in 5.10.8):

2> set *inCoverage* to *FALSE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the received *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*;

1> else:

2> set *inCoverage* to *FALSE*;

2> set *sl-Bandwidth*, *subframeAssignmentSL* and *reserved* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *preconfigGeneral* in *SL-Preconfiguration* or *v2x-CommPreconfigGeneral* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in 9.3);

1> set *directFrameNumber* and *directSubframeNumber* according to the subframe used to transmit the SLSS, as specified in 5.10.7.3;

1> submit the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* or *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message to lower layers for transmission upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.8.2]

The UE shall:

1> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication, and in coverage on the frequency for V2X sidelink communication; or

1> if triggered by V2X sidelink communication, and out of coverage on the frequency for V2X sidelink communication, and the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21* of the serving cell/ PCell:

2> if *typeTxSync* is configured for the concerned frequency and set to *enb*:

3> select a cell as the synchronization reference source as defined in 5.10.13.3;

2> else if *typeTxSync* for the concerned frequency is not configured or is set to *gnss*, and GNSS is reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16]:

3> select GNSS as the synchronization reference source;

2> else (i.e., there is no GNSS which is reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16]):

3> search SLSSID=0 on the concerned frequency to detect candidate SLSS, in accordance with TS 36.133 [16];

3> when evaluating the detected SLSS, apply layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2 using the preconfigured *filterCoefficient* as defined in 9.3, before using the S-RSRP measurement results;

3> if the S-RSRP of the SyncRef UE identified by the detected SLSS exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 36.133 [16]:

4> select the SyncRef UE;

3> else (i.e., no SLSSID=0 detected):

4> select a cell as the synchronization reference source as defined in 5.10.13.3;

1> else, if triggered by V2X sidelink communication, and out of coverage on the frequency for V2X sidelink communication, and for the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication, if *syncPriority* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* is set to *gnss* and GNSS is reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16]:

2> select GNSS as the synchronization reference source;

1> else, for the frequency used for sidelink communication, V2X sidelink communication or sidelink discovery, if out of coverage on that frequency as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]:

2> perform a full search (i.e. covering all subframes and all possible SLSSIDs) to detect candidate SLSS, in accordance with TS 36.133 [16]

2> when evaluating the one or more detected SLSSIDs, apply layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2 using the preconfigured *filterCoefficient* as defined in 9.3, before using the S-RSRP measurement results;

2> if the UE has selected a SyncRef UE:

3> if the S-RSRP of the strongest candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the minimum requirement TS 36.133 [16] by *syncRefMinHyst* and the strongest candidate SyncRef UE belongs to the same priority group as the current SyncRef UE and the S-RSRP of the strongest candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the S-RSRP of the current SyncRef UE by *syncRefDiffHyst*; or

3> if the S-RSRP of the candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the minimum requirement TS 36.133 [16] by *syncRefMinHyst* and the candidate SyncRef UE belongs to a higher priority group than the current SyncRef UE; or

3> if GNSS becomes reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16], and GNSS belongs to a higher priority group than the current SyncRef UE; or

3> if the S-RSRP of the current SyncRef UE is less than the minimum requirement defined in TS 36.133 [16]:

4> consider no SyncRef UE to be selected;

2> if the UE has selected GNSS as the synchronization reference for V2X sidelink communication:

3> if the S-RSRP of the candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 36.133 [16] by *syncRefMinHyst* and the candidate SyncRef UE belongs to a higher priority group than GNSS; or

3> if GNSS becomes not reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16]:

4> consider GNSS not to be selected;

2> if the UE has not selected a SyncRef UE and has not selected GNSS as synchronization reference source:

3> if not concerning V2X sidelink communication, and if the UE detects one or more SLSSIDs for which the S-RSRP exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 36.133 [16] by *syncRefMinHyst* and for which the UE received the corresponding *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message (candidate SyncRef UEs), select a SyncRef UE according to the following priority group order:

4> UEs of which *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL* message received from this UE, is set to *TRUE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 1);

4> UEs of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 2);

4> Other UEs, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 3);

3> for V2X sidelink communication, if the UE detects one or more SLSSIDs for which the S-RSRP exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 36.133 [16] by *syncRefMinHyst* and for which the UE received the corresponding *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message (candidate SyncRef UEs), or if the UE detects GNSS that is reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16], select a synchronization reference according to the following priority group order:

4> if *syncPriority* corresponding to the concerned frequency in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* is set to *enb*:

5> UEs of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *TRUE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 1);

5> UE of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *FALSE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 2);

5> GNSS that is reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16] (priority group 3);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *TRUE*, or of which SLSSID is 0 and SLSS is transmitted on subframes indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 4);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0 and is not transmitted on subframes indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3*, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *FALSE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 5);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 169, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *FALSE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 5);

5> Other UEs, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 6);

4> if *syncPriority* corresponding to the concerned frequency in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* is set to *gnss:*

5> GNSS that is reliable in accordance with TS 36.101 [42] and TS 36.133 [16] (priority group 1);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *TRUE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 2);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *TRUE*, or of which SLSSID is 0 and SLSS is transmitted on subframes indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 2);

5> UE of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *FALSE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 3);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0 and is not transmitted on subframes indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3*, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *FALSE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 3);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 169, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message received from this UE, is set to *FALSE*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 3);

5> Other UEs, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 4);

[TS 24.386, clause 6.1.2.3]

When the UE is not served by E-UTRAN for V2X communication, the UE shall select the radio parameters to be used for V2X communication over PC5 as follows:

- if the UE can determine itself located in a geographical area, and the UE is provisioned with radio parameters for the geographical area, the UE shall select the radio parameters associated with that geographical area; or
- in all other cases, the UE shall not initiate V2X communication over PC5.

It is out of scope of the present specification to define how the UE can locate itself in a specific geographical area. When the UE is in coverage of a 3GPP RAT it can for example use information derived from the serving PLMN. When the UE is not in coverage of a 3GPP RAT it can use other techniques, e.g. Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS). The UE shall not consider user provided location as a valid input to locate itself in a specific geographical area.

24.1.18.3 Test description

24.1.18.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- No E-UTRA cell configured
- 1 GNSS simulator

SS-UE

- SS-UE1: as defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X sidelink Communication transmitting and receiving device (as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5), as well as, transmitting Synchronisation information on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission and reception.
- SS-UE2: as defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X sidelink Communication transmitting and receiving device (as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5), as well as, transmitting Synchronisation information on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission and reception.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration. The speed of the UE is 0 (i.e. the UE is not moving).
- The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM with *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* in UE or in a USIM (as in Table 24.1.18.3.3-1).

Table 24.1.18.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.18.3.3-1 Geographical area field as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.1.	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state V2X out of coverage (State 5A-V2X) according to TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.7.

24.1.18.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.18.3.2-1 illustrates the sidelink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the SS-UE at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" ... "Tn" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described elsewhere in the present clause.

Table 24.1.18.3.2-1: Time instances of simulated SS-UE power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	SS-UE1	SS-UE2
T0	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"
T1	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-79	-79
T2	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-88	-88
T3	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-93	-88
T4	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-88
T5	S-RSRP	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"

Table 24.1.18.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Void				
1	SS configures: GNSS simulator is configured for Scenario #1: Scenario #1: static in Geographical area #1, and starts step 1 to simulate a location in the centre of Geographical area #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2. Geographical area #1 is also pre-configured in the UE/USIM.			**-**	**-**
2	SS configures: SS-UE1 and SS-UE2 in accordance with "T1" defined in Table 24.1.18.3.2-1. SS-UE1 continuously transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS. SLSS-ID is set to 101, syncOffsetIndicator is set to *syncOffsetIndicator1*. *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message set to *TRUE*. SS-UE2 continuously transmits SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS. SLSS-ID is set to 50, syncOffsetIndicator is set to *syncOffsetIndicator2* *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message set to *FALSE*. Note 1: The power levels of the SS-UE1 and SS-UE2 are set so that upon S-RSRP measurement by the UE the result is NOT below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC (SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*). Note 2: SS-UE1 and SS-UE2 are synchronised to UTC time from the GNSS simulator.	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message during transmission of 10 STCH packets? NOTE: Although the UE is expected to transmit continuously, only the STCH PDCP SDU packets which need to be checked are shown explicitly in the step sequence.	-->	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	2	F
4	SS configures: SS-UE1 and SS-UE2 in accordance with "T2" defined in Table 24.1.18.3.2-1. No changes to the SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message Note: The power levels of the SS-UE1 and SS-UE2 are set so that upon S-RSRP measurement by the UE the result is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC (SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*).	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5 - 6 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE1 and: - select the same SLSSID of SS-UE1; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in Table	-->	SLSS	2	P

	24.1.18.3.3-1), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.				
6	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 5?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	2	P
7	SS configures: Changes SLSSID of SS-UE1 to 0.			-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8 - 9 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE2 and: - select the same SLSSID of SS-UE2; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in Table 24.1.18.3.3-1), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.	-->	SLSS	2	P
9	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 8?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	3	P
10	SS configures: Changes SLSSID of SS-UE2 to 0.	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 11 - 12 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to GNSS and: - select the SLSSID = 0; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator3* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in Table 24.1.18.3.3-1).	-->	SLSS	1,3	P
12	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 11?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	1,3	P
13	SS-NW stops transmitting GNSS RF signals.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 14 - 15 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE1 and: - select the SLSSID = 0; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in Table 24.1.18.3.3-1), such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.	-->	SLSS	3	P
15	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 14?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	3	P
16	SS configures: Changes the SLSS transmission subframes of SS-UE1 to the subframes indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator3*.	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 17 - 18 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS?	-->	SLSS	3	P

	UE shall synchronise to SS-UE1 and: - select the SLSSID = 169; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in Table 24.1.18.3.3-1).				
18	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 17?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	3	P
19	SS configures: Changes the SLSSID of SS-UE1 to 169. Changes the SLSS transmission subframes of SS-UE1 to the subframes indicated by *syncOffsetIndicator1*. SS-UE1 and SS-UE2 in accordance with "T3" defined in Table 24.1.18.3.2-1.	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 20 - 21 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE2 and: - select the SLSSID = 168(SLSSID of SS-UE2 +168); - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in Table 24.1.18.3.3-1) , such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.	-->	SLSS	3	P
21	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 20?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	3	P
22	SS configures: Changes the SLSSID of SS-UE2 to 200.	<--	SLSS *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 23 - 24 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE1 and: - select the SLSSID = 169(SLSSID of SS-UE1); - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in Table 24.1.18.3.3-1) , such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.	-->	SLSS	3	P
24	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 23?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	3	P
25	SS configures: SS-UE1 and SS-UE2 in accordance with "T4" defined in Table 24.1.18.3.2-1.			-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 26 - 27 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall synchronise to SS-UE2 and: - select the SLSSID = 200 (SLSSID of SS-UE2); - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1*	-->	SLSS	3	P

	included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in Table 24.1.18.3.3-1) , such that the subframe timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE.				
27	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 26?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	3	P
28	SS configures: SS-UE1 and SS-UE2 in accordance with "T5" defined in Table 24.1.18.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 29 - 30 is repeated 3 times.	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit SLSS? UE shall no SyncRef UE selected: - select the SLSSID randomly in the range [170..335]; - select the subframe in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *syncOffsetIndicator1 or syncOffsetIndicator2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* defined in Table 24.1.18.3.3-1).	-->	SLSS	4	P
30	Check: Does the UE transmit *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* message in the same subframe as the SLSS in step 29?	-->	*MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X*	4	P
31	Trigger UE to open UE test loop mode E. NOTE: The UE deactivation of UE test loop mode E may be opened by MMI or AT command (+CCUTLE).	-	-	-	-
32	Trigger UE to deactivate UE test loop mode. NOTE: The deactivation of test loop mode may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CATM).	-	-	-	-

24.1.18.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.18.3.3-1: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
v2x-PreconfigFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SL-V2X-PreconfigFreqInfo-r14 SEQUENCE {			
SL-V2X-PreconfigFreqInfo-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommPreconfigSync-r14 SEQUENCE {		SL-PreconfigSync-r14	
syncOffsetIndicators-r14 SEQUENCE {			
syncOffsetIndicator1-r14	0		
syncOffsetIndicator2-r14	1		
syncOffsetIndicator3-r14	2		
}			
syncTxParameters-r14	23	P0-SL-r12	
syncTxThreshOoC-r14	5	-85dBm/15kHz	
filterCoefficient-r14	fc0		
syncRefMinHyst-r14	dB0		
syncRefDiffHyst-r14	dB0		
}			
syncPriority-r14	enb		
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.18.3.3-2: *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* (steps 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27, 30, Table 24.1.18.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-4A1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
inCoverage-r14	FALSE	UE is out of E-UTRAN coverage	
}			

24.1.19 V2X Sidelink Communication/ Pre-configured authorisation / Utilisation of the pre-configured resources / CBR measurement/Transmission based on CR limit

24.1.19.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication and preconfigured with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" }
ensure that {
  when { congestion is introduced on V2X sidelink by SS-UEs and UE has measured CBR}
    then { UE utilizes subchannels for data transmission as per the CR limit for the measured CBR}
```

24.1.19.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.285, clauses 4.4.1.1.1, 4.4.1.1.2, 4.4.2, 4.5.1, 5.3

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.1]

The basic principles of service authorization for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

- The UE gets authorization to use V2X communications over PC5 reference point on a per PLMN basis in the serving PLMN by the V2X Control Function in the HPLMN.
- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN requests authorization information from the V2X Control Function of the serving PLMN.
- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN merges authorization information from home and serving PLMNs and informs the UE of the final authorization information.
- The V2X Control Function in the VPLMN or HPLMN may revoke the authorization at any time. The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN shall be notified when authorization is revoked by the VPLMN.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.2]

The following information is provisioned to the UE for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

1) Authorization policy:
    - When the UE is "served by E-UTRAN":
        - PLMNs in which the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point.
    - When the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
        - Indicates whether the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN".
2) Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
    - Includes the radio parameters with Geographical Area(s) and an indication of whether they are "operator managed" or "non-operator managed. These radio parameters (e.g. frequency bands) are defined in TS 36.331 [9]. The UE uses the radio parameters to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN" only if the UE can reliably locate itself in the corresponding Geographical Area. Otherwise, the UE is not authorized to transmit.

NOTE 1: Whether a frequency band is "operator managed" or "non-operator managed" in a given Geographical Area is defined by local regulations.

3) Policy/parameters:
    - The mapping of Destination Layer-2 ID(s) and the V2X services, e.g. PSID or ITS-AIDs of the V2X application.

NOTE 1: PLMN operators coordinate to make sure Destination Layer-2 ID(s) for different V2X services are configured in a consistent manner.

NOTE 2: To pre-configure a UE with the provisioning parameters, at least the "not served by E-UTRAN" parameters of 1) and 2), and the parameters of 3) need to be included.

- The mapping of ProSe Per-Packet Priority and packet delay budget for V2X communication (autonomous resources selection mode).
- The list of V2X services, e.g. PSID or ITS-AIDs of the V2X applications, with Geographical Area(s) that require privacy support.
- The mapping of service types (e.g. PSID or ITS-AIDs) to V2X frequencies (see TS 36.300 [10] for further information) with Geographical Area(s).

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.2]

PC5 reference point as defined in TS 23.303 [5] is used for the transmission and reception of V2X messages. The V2X communication over PC5 reference point supports roaming and inter-PLMN operations. V2X communication over PC5 reference point is supported when the UE is "served by E-UTRAN" and when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN".

A UE is authorized to transmit and receive V2X messages by the V2X Control Function in its home PLMN as described in clause 5.2.

The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is a type of ProSe Direct Communication with the following characteristics:

- The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is connectionless, and there is no signalling over PC5 control plane for connection establishment.
- V2X messages are exchanged between UEs over PC5 user plane.
- Both IP based and non-IP based V2X messages are supported.
- For IP based V2X messages, only IPv6 is used. IPv4 is not supported in this release.

The identifiers used in the V2X communication over PC5 reference point are described in clause 4.5.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.5.1]

Each UE has a Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point, which is included in the source Layer-2 ID field of every frame that it sends on the layer-2 link. The UE self-assigns the Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

When IP based V2X messages are supported, the UE auto-configures a link local IPv6 address to be used as the source IP address, as defined in clause 4.5.3 of TS 23.303 [5].

If the UE has an active V2X application that requires privacy support in the current Geographical Area, as identified by configuration described in clause 4.4.1.1.2, in order to ensure that a source UE (e.g. vehicle) cannot be tracked or identified by any other UEs (e.g. vehicles) beyond a certain short time-period required by the application, the source Layer-2 ID must be changed over time and randomized. For IP based V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the source IP address must be also changed over time and randomized. The change of the identifiers of a source UE must be synchronized across layers used for PC5, e.g. when application layer identifier changes, the source Layer-2 ID and the source IP address need to be changed.

The UE is configured with the destination Layer-2 ID(s) to be used for V2X services. The Layer-2 ID for a V2X message is selected based on the configuration as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 5.3]

To perform V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the UE is configured with the related information as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication transmission described in clause 5.4.2 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point with following differences:

- The source Layer-2 ID is set to the Layer-2 ID described in clause 4.5.1.
- A UE shall be configured with a set of Layer-2 ID corresponding to different type of services.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication reception described in clause 5.4.3 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

[TS 36.214, clause 5.1.30]

Channel busy ratio (CBR)

Definition	Channel busy ratio (CBR) measured in subframe *n* is defined as follows: - For PSSCH, the portion of sub-channels in the resource pool whose S-RSSI measured by the UE exceed a (pre-)configured threshold sensed over subframes [*n-100, n-1*]; - For PSCCH, in a pool (pre)configured such that PSCCH may be transmitted with its corresponding PSSCH in non-adjacent resource blocks, the portion of the resources of the PSCCH pool whose S-RSSI measured by the UE exceed a (pre-)configured threshold sensed over subframes [*n-100, n-1*], assuming that the PSCCH pool is composed of resources with a size of two consecutive PRB pairs in the frequency domain.
Applicable for	RRC_IDLE intra-frequency, RRC_IDLE inter-frequency, RRC_CONNECTED intra-frequency, RRC_CONNECTED inter-frequency

NOTE: The subframe index is based on physical subframe index

[TS 36.214, clause 5.1.31]

Channel occupancy ratio (CR)

Definition	Channel occupancy ratio (CR) evaluated at subframe *n* is defined as the total number of sub-channels used for its transmissions in subframes [*n-a*, *n-1*] and granted in subframes [*n*, *n+b*] divided by the total number of configured sub-channels in the transmission pool over [*n-a*, *n+b*].
Applicable for	RRC_IDLE intra-frequency, RRC_IDLE inter-frequency, RRC_CONNECTED intra-frequency, RRC_CONNECTED inter-frequency

NOTE 1: *a* is a positive integer and *b* is 0 or a positive integer; *a* and *b* are determined by UE implementation with *a+b+1 = 1000*, a >= 500, and n+b should not exceed the last transmission opportunity of the grant for the current transmission.

NOTE 2: CR is evaluated for each (re)transmission.

NOTE 3: In evaluating CR, the UE shall assume the transmission parameter used at subframe *n* is reused according to the existing grant(s) in subframes [*n+1*, *n+b*] without packet dropping.

NOTE 4: The subframe index is based on physical subframe index.

NOTE 5: CR can be computed per priority level

[TS 36.213, clause 14.1.1.4B]

If the UE has a configured sidelink grant (described in [8]) in subframe t_n^{SL} with the corresponding PSCCH resource *m* (described in Subclause 14.2.4), the resource blocks and subframes of the corresponding PSSCH transmissions are determined according to 14.1.1.4C.

The number of subframes in one set of the time and frequency resources for transmission opportunities of PSSCH is given by C_{resel} where C_{resel} = 10*SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER [8] if configured else C_{resel} is set to 1.

If a set of sub-channels in subframe t_m^{SL} is determined as the time and frequency resource for PSSCH transmission corresponding to the configured sidelink grant (described in [8]), the same set of sub-channels in subframes $t_{m+j\times P'_{rsvp\_TX}}^{SL}$ are also determined for PSSCH transmissions corresponding to the same sidelink grant where *j*=1, 2,…, $C_{resel}-1$, $P'_{rsvp\_TX}=P_{step}\times P_{rsvp\_TX}/100$, and $\left(t_0^{SL},t_1^{SL},t_2^{SL},...\right)$ is determined by Subclause 14.1.5. Here, $P_{\mathrm{rsvp\_TX}}$ is the resource reservation interval indicated by higher layers.

If a UE is configured with high layer parameter *cr-Limit* and transmits PSSCH in subframe *n*, the UE shall ensure the following limits for any priority value k;

$$\sum_{i\geq k} CR(i) \leq CR_{Limit}(k)$$

where $CR(i)$ is the CR evaluated in subframe *n*-4 for the PSSCH transmissions with "Priority" field in the SCI set to *i*, and $CR_{Limit}(k)$ corresponds to the high layer parameter *cr-Limit* that is associated with the priority value *k* and the CBR range which includes the CBR measured in subframe *n*-4. It is up to UE implementation how to meet the above limits, including dropping the transmissions in subframe *n.*

24.1.19.3 Test description

24.1.19.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- No E-UTRA cell configured
    - 1 GNSS simulator

SS-UE

- SS-UE1: Preconfigured with V2X sidelink related parameters as per TS 36.508 Table 4.10.1.1-1, the sidelink bandwidth is set to 10MHz and configured for and operating as V2X sidelink Communication receiving device.
- SS-UE2: Preconfigured with V2X sidelink related parameters as per TS 36.508 Table 4.10.1.1-1, the sidelink bandwidth is set to 10MHz and configured for and operating as V2X sidelink Communication transmitting device simulating the congestion.
- Simulation of transmission on 65 subframes (fully occupied) out of 100 subframes (100 ms) in order to achieve 65% congestion. This equals one SS-UE transmitting on 6.5 (6 full subframes utilizing all RBs on all subchannels of the transmitting TTI and one subframe with only 5 subchannels fully occupied) out of 10 consecutive subframes, according to the transmit pattern shown in Table 24.1.19.3.1-1, and repeating continuously the same transmit pattern in subsequent frames. SS-UE transmits dummy random data on all RBs on the specified subchannels implying congestion on PSCCH and PSSCH.

Table 24.1.19.3.1-1: Transmit pattern for simulation of 65% congestion

65% Congestion									
Subframe 0	Subframe 1	**Subframe 2**	Subframe 3	**Subframe 4**	Subframe 5	**Subframe 6**	Subframe 7	**Subframe 8**	**Subframe 9**
SC1	SC1	**SC1**	SC1	**SC1**	SC1	**SC1**	SC1	**SC1**	**SC1**
SC2	SC2	**SC2**	SC2	**SC2**	SC2	**SC2**	SC2	**SC2**	**SC2**
SC3	SC3	**SC3**	SC3	**SC3**	SC3	**SC3**	SC3	**SC3**	**SC3**
SC4	SC4	**SC4**	SC4	**SC4**	SC4	**SC4**	SC4	**SC4**	**SC4**
SC5	SC5	**SC5**	SC5	**SC5**	SC5	**SC5**	SC5	**SC5**	**SC5**
SC6	SC6	**SC6**	SC6	**SC6**	**SC6**	**SC6**	SC6	**SC6**	**SC6**
SC7	SC7	**SC7**	SC7	**SC7**	**SC7**	**SC7**	SC7	**SC7**	**SC7**
SC8	SC8	**SC8**	SC8	**SC8**	**SC8**	**SC8**	SC8	**SC8**	**SC8**
SC9	SC9	**SC9**	SC9	**SC9**	**SC9**	**SC9**	SC9	**SC9**	**SC9**
SC10	SC10	**SC10**	SC10	**SC10**	**SC10**	**SC10**	SC10	**SC10**	**SC10**
Note: SC stands for subchannel. Each column above represents one TTI of 1ms. Bold font means blocked due to transmission.									

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration
- Authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 24.1.19.3.1-1.

Table 24.1.19.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.19.3.3-1. Geographical area field as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.1 and with the sidelink bandwidth set to 10 MHz	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state V2X out of coverage (State 5-V2X) according to TS 36.508 [18].
- V2X sidelink communication is congestion free.

24.1.19.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.19.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Trigger UE to activate UE test loop mode NOTE: The activation of UE test loop mode may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CATM).	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	Trigger the UE to reset UTC time. NOTE: The UTC time reset may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CUTCR).	-	-	-	-
4	SS configures: GNSS simulator is configured for Scenario #1: Scenario #1: static in Geographical area #1, and starts step 1 to simulate a location in the centre of Geographical area #1 as defined in TS 36.508 Table 4.11.1.2-2. Geographical area #1 is also pre-configured in the UE.	-	-	-	-
5	Trigger UE to transmit 919 bytes of data every 100ms on V2X sidelink communication. (Note 1)(Note 2)	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	-	-
6	Wait for 1100ms to allow the UE to measure the congestion.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit data on the V2X sidelink communication utilizing 100 subchannels in 1 sec(10000 subchannels) as per the Tx parameters mentioned in clause 24.1.19.3.3? NOTE: STCH PDCP SDU packet are received on SS-UE1	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
8	SS triggers UE to stop data transmission on V2X sidelink communication. NOTE: UE may use AT command(+CV2XDTS) or MMI to stop data transmission	-	-	-	-
9	SS-UE2 is reconfigured to achieve 65% congestion continuously in consecutive timeframes according to the transmission pattern shown in Table 24.1.19.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-
10	Trigger UE to transmit 919 bytes of data every 100ms on V2X sidelink communication. (Note 1) (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
11	Wait for 1100ms to allow the UE to measure the congestion.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit data on the V2X sidelink communication utilizing 50 subchannels in 1 sec(10000 subchannels) as per the Tx parameters mentioned in clause 24.1.19.3.3? NOTE: STCH PDCP SDU packet are received on SS-UE1	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
13	SS triggers UE to stop data transmission on V2X sidelink communication. NOTE: UE may use AT command(+CV2XDTS) or MMI to stop data transmission	-	-	-	-
14	Trigger UE to deactivate UE test loop mode.	-	-	-	-

	NOTE: The deactivation of UE test loop mode may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CATM)				
Note 1: 935 bytes(TBS) of data is derived by using MCS = 9 and Nprb = 48 from TS 3GPP 36.213 Table 7.1.7.1-1 and Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 which gives TBS = 7480 bits/TTI. Step 2 and Step 7 mentions 919 bytes which is excluding headers. Note 2: UE may use AT command(+CV2XDTS) or MMI to transmit data. Although the UE is expected to transmit continuously, only this STCH PDCP SDU packet is shown explicitly in the step sequence. Reception of this packet ensures that UE has acquired GNSS.					

24.1.19.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.19.3.3-1: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.10.1.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
v2x-PreconfigFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry of SL-V2X-PreconfigFreqInfo-r14(Table 24.1.19.3.3-2)		
}			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14	Not present		
cbr-PreconfigList-r14 SEQUENCE {			
cbr-RangeCommonConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-CBRConfig2-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
SL-CBR-r14	60		
SL-CBR-r14	70		
}			
sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxConfig2-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
cr-Limit-r14	10000		
tx-Parameters-r14 {			
minMCS-PSSCH-r14	9		
maxMCS-PSSCH-r14	9		
minSubChannel-NumberPSSCH-r14	10		
maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH-r14	10		
allowedRetxNumberPSSCH-r14	n0		
maxTxPower-r14	Not Present		
}			
}			
cr-Limit-r14	50		
tx-Parameters-r14 {			
minMCS-PSSCH-r14	9		
maxMCS-PSSCH-r14	9		
minSubChannel-NumberPSSCH-r14	10		
maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH-r14	10		
allowedRetxNumberPSSCH-r14	n0		
maxTxPower-r14	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.1.19.3.3-2: SL-V2X-PreconfigFreqInfo-r14

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.3-20K			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-PreconfigFreqInfo-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommPreconfigGeneral-r14 SEQUENCE {		SL-PreconfigGeneral-r12	
maxTxPower-r12	23		
additionalSpectrumEmission-r12	32	A-MPR doesn't apply by default. See TS 36.101 table 6.2.4-1	
sl-bandwidth-r12	n50		
reserved-r12	'00000000 00000000 010'B		
}			
v2x-CommRxPoolList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-RxPoolPreconf-r14)) OF SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14[1]	SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14 (Table 24.1.19.3.3-3)		
}			
}			

Table 24.1.19.3.3-3: SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18] Table 4.6.3-20J			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-Subframe-r14 {			
bs20-r14	11111111111111111111		BITMAP_6
}			
threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14	16		
}			

24.1.20 V2X Sidelink Communication / Pre-configured authorisation / UE in limited service state on the anchor carrier frequency provisioned for V2X configuration /Transmission

24.1.20.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE supporting V2X sidelink communication is authorized to use V2X communication over PC5
reference point }
ensure that {
  when { UE in limited service state because of receiving a "PLMN not allowed" response to a
registration request, and is triggered by an upper layer application to transmit V2X sidelink
communication }
    then { The UE shall only use the radio resources and procedure available in IDLE mode for V2X
communication }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE supporting V2X sidelink communication is authorized to use V2X communication over PC5
reference point }
ensure that {
  when { UE in limited service state because of receiving a "EPS services not allowed" response to a
registration request, and is triggered by an upper layer application to transmit V2X sidelink
communication }
    then { The UE shall only use the radio resources and procedure available in IDLE mode for V2X
communication }
            }
```

24.1.20.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.285, clauses 4.4.8.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.8]

For UE in limited service state, only V2X communication over PC5 is allowed.

UEs that are authorized to use V2X communication over PC5 reference point shall be able to use V2X communication over PC5 reference point when in limited service state following the principles defined in clause 4.4.1.1.3 for V2X communication over PC5 reference point when the UE enters in limited service state:

- because it cannot find a suitable cell of the selected PLMN as described in TS 23.122 [23] or
- as the result of receiving one of the following reject reasons defined in TS 23.122 [23]:
  - a "PLMN not allowed" response to a registration request or;
  - a "GPRS not allowed" response to a registration request

A UE in limited service state shall only use the radio resources and procedure available in ECM-IDLE mode for V2X communication over PC5 reference point, for details see TS 36.300 [10].

UEs shall not use V2X communication over PC5 reference point using the "operator-managed" radio resources, as specified in clause 4.4.1.1.2, if the UE has entered in limited service state due to all other situations (e.g. no SIM in the MS, an "illegal MS" or "illegal ME" response to a registration request, or an "IMSI unknown in HLR" response to a registration request) defined in TS 23.122 [23], where the UE is unable to obtain normal service from a PLMN. The UEs may use V2X communication over PC5 reference point using the "non-operator-managed" radio resources, as specified in clause 4.4.1.1.2, according to the principles defined in clause 4.4.1.1.3.

24.1.20.3 Test description

24.1.20.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1

Table 24.1.20.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	HPLMN (PLMN1)
Note 1: The Frequency f1 shall be the anchor frequency pre-configured in the UE.		

- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in all active cells.

UE:

- V2X sidelink related configuration.
  - The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]) except for those listed in Table 24.1.20.3.1-2.

Table 24.1.20.3.1-2: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.1.20.3.3-4	

Preamble:

- The UE is in State Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.1.20.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.1.20.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: SS-NW - Cell 1 transmits SystemInformationBlockType21	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
4	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup* message.	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-
5	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the Attach procedure by including the ATTACH REQUEST message. The PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
6	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause #11 "PLMN not allowed".	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: ATTACH REJECT	-	-
7	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE TEST MODE message to activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* TC: ACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-
8	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: ACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-
9	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
10	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
11	SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packets of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in resource pool 1? NOTE:1 The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
13	Steps 1 - 10a7 from the generic test procedure for Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.3 take place.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP*	-	-
15	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE*	-	-
16	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE*	-	-
17	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE*	-	-
18	The UE is switched off.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
20	UE transmits an *RRCConnectionRequest* message.	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionRequest*	-	-
21	SS transmits an *RRCConnectionSetup*	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetup*	-	-

	message.				
22	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the Attach procedure by including the ATTACH REQUEST message. The PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* NAS: ATTACH REQUEST NAS: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
23	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause #7 " EPS services not allowed ".	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* NAS: ATTACH REJECT	-	-
24	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE TEST MODE message to activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	RRC: *DLInformationTransfer* TC: ACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-
25	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	RRC: *ULInformationTransfer* TC: ACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-
26	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
27	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
28	SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packets of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in resource pool 1? NOTE:1 The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	2	P
30	Steps 1 - 10a7 from the generic test procedure for Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.3 take place.	-	-	-	-
31	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP*	-	-
32	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE*	-	-
33	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE*	-	-
34	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE*	-	-

24.1.20.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.1.20.3.3-1: ATTACH REJECT (step 6, Table 24.1.20.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00001011		
ESM message container	ESM DUMMY MESSAGE	CIoT_Attach_WithoutPDN	

Table 24.1.20.3.3-2: ATTACH REJECT (step 16, Table 24.1.20.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EMM cause	00000111		
ESM message container	ESM DUMMY MESSAGE	CIoT_Attach_WithoutPDN	

Table 24.1.20.3.3-3: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.10.1.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entries		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

24.2 P2X Sidelink Communication

24.2.1 P2X Sidelink Communication / Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_IDLE on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the anchor carrier frequency provisioned for V2X configuration / Utilisation of the resources of (serving) cells/PLMNs / Transmission / Partial sensing

24.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE supporting V2X sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs Attach procedure, or, Normal tracking area updating procedure }
    then { UE announces its V2X communication over PC5 supported capabilities }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE supporting partial sensing and being authorized for performing V2X sidelink Communication
in PLMN1) and pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio
parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1
which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is
transmitting SystemInformationBlockType21 with partialSensing selected in resourceSelectionConfigP2X
}
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to transmit V2X sidelink communication }
    then { UE is able to transmit V2X sidelink communication based on partial sensing  in
Cell1/f1/PLMN1 via SystemInformationBlockType21 }
            }
```

24.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clause 5.5.1.2.2, TS 36.331 clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.28 and 5.10.13.1a.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

If the UE supports V2X communication over PC5, then the UE shall set the V2X PC5 bit to "V2X communication over PC5 supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of V2X sidelink communication and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit V2X sidelink communication on a frequency:

2> if *schedulingInfoList* on the serving cell/PCell indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType21* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType21* from serving cell/PCell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.28]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType21*, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType21* message includes *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

2> if configured to receive V2X sidelink communication:

3> use the resource pool indicated by *v2x-CommRxPool* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* for V2X sidelink communication monitoring, as specified in 5.10.12;

2> if configured to transmit V2X sidelink communication:

3> use the resource pool indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*, *p2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon, v2x-CommTxPoolNormal*, *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* or by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.13;

3> perform CBR measurement on the transmission resource pool(s) indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*, *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* and *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.5.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.13.1a]

A UE configured to transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication shall:

1> if *partialSensing* is included and *randomSelection* is not included in *resourceSelectionConfigP2X* of the pool selected; or

1> if both *partialSensing* and *randomSelection* are included in *resourceSelectionConfigP2X* of the pool selected, and the UE selects to use partial sensing:

2> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on partial sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using the selected resource pool, if the UE supports partial sensing;

1> if *partialSensing* is not included and *randomSelection* is included in *resourceSelectionConfigP2X* of the pool selected.

2> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using the selected resource pool;

1> if both *partialSensing* and *randomSelection* is included in *resourceSelectionConfigP2X* of the pool selected, and the UE selects to use random selection:

2> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection using the selected resource pool and indicates to lower layers that transmissions of multiple MAC PDUs are allowed (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]).

NOTE: If both *partialSensing* and *randomSelection* is included in *resourceSelectionConfigP2X* of the pool selected, the selection between partial sensing and random selection is left to UE implementation.

24.2.1.3 Test description

24.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1
- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.
- SystemInformationBlockType21 for Cell 1 using parameters as specified in Table 24.2.1.3.3-2.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication receiving device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- Pedestrian UE- The UE support the partial sensing capability.
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]) except for those listed in Table 24.2.1.3.1-1.

Table 24.2.1.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4. SL-V2X-Preconfiguration field as defined in Table 24.2.1.3.3-1	

Preamble

- The UE is in State Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the Generic test procedure from step 1 to 18 for 'UE Registration (State 2A)' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.2A takes place during which the UE announces its V2X sidelink communication capabilities in the ATTACH REQUEST message?	-	-	1	P
3	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
4	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
5	SS-NW releases the connection	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packets of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in Cell 1 SystemInformationBlockType21? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	2	P
7	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
8	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message	-->	OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
9	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure	<--	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-
10	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message	-->	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-

24.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.2.1.3.3-1: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

Table 24.2.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellIntra)) OF SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
p2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxPool-r14)) OF SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {	SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14-DEFAULT using conditions BITMAP_1 and COND_TX		
resourceSelectionConfigP2X-r14 SEQUENCE {			
partialSensing-r14	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.2.1.3.3-3: *ATTACH REQUEST* (step 2 Table 24.2.1.3.2-1; step 4 TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5.2.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
V2X communication over PC5 (V2X PC5) (octet 9, bit 2)	'1'	V2X communication over PC5 supported	

24.2.2 P2X Sidelink Communication / Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_IDLE on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the anchor carrier frequency provisioned for V2X configuration / Utilisation of the resources of (serving) cells/PLMNs / Transmission / Random selection

24.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE supporting V2X sidelink communication }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs Attach procedure, or, Normal tracking area updating procedure }
    then { UE announces its V2X communication over PC5 supported capabilities }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE NOT supporting partial sensing and being authorized for performing V2X sidelink
Communication in PLMN1) and pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and
with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_IDLE on
Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the
UE/USIM and is transmitting SystemInformationBlockType21 with partialSensing selected in
resourceSelectionConfigP2X }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to transmit V2X sidelink communication }
     then { UE does not initiate V2X sidelink Communication }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE NOT supporting partial sensing and being authorized for performing V2X sidelink
Communication in PLMN1) and pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and
with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_IDLE on
Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the
UE/USIM and is transmitting SystemInformationBlockType21 with randomSelection selected in
resourceSelectionConfigP2X }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to transmit V2X sidelink communication }
     then { UE is able to transmit V2X sidelink communication based on resourceSelectionConfigP2X
in SystemInformationBlockType21 }
            }
```

24.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clause 5.5.1.2.2, TS 36.331 clauses 5.2.2.4, 5.2.2.28 and 5.10.13.1a.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

If the UE supports V2X communication over PC5, then the UE shall set the V2X PC5 bit to "V2X communication over PC5 supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

1> if the UE is capable of V2X sidelink communication and is configured by upper layers to receive or transmit V2X sidelink communication on a frequency:

  2> if *schedulingInfoList* on the serving cell/PCell indicates that *SystemInformationBlockType21* is present and the UE does not have stored a valid version of this system information block:

    3> acquire *SystemInformationBlockType21* from serving cell/PCell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.28]

Upon receiving *SystemInformationBlockType21*, the UE shall:

1> if *SystemInformationBlockType21* message includes *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

  2> if configured to receive V2X sidelink communication:

    3> use the resource pool indicated by *v2x-CommRxPool* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* for V2X sidelink communication monitoring, as specified in 5.10.12;

  2> if configured to transmit V2X sidelink communication:

    3> use the resource pool indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*, *p2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*, *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal*, *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* or by *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.10.13;

    3> perform CBR measurement on the transmission resource pool(s) indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*, *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* and *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* for V2X sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.5.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.13.1a]

A UE configured to transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication shall:

1> if *partialSensing* is included and *randomSelection* is not included in *resourceSelectionConfigP2X* of the pool selected; or

1> if both *partialSensing* and *randomSelection* are included in *resourceSelectionConfigP2X* of the pool selected, and the UE selects to use partial sensing:

2> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on partial sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using the selected resource pool, if the UE supports partial sensing;

1> if *partialSensing* is not included and *randomSelection* is included in *resourceSelectionConfigP2X* of the pool selected.

2> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using the selected resource pool;

1> if both *partialSensing* and *randomSelection* is included in *resourceSelectionConfigP2X* of the pool selected, and the UE selects to use random selection:

2> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection using the selected resource pool and indicates to lower layers that transmissions of multiple MAC PDUs are allowed (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]).

NOTE: If both *partialSensing* and *randomSelection* is included in *resourceSelectionConfigP2X* of the pool selected, the selection between partial sensing and random selection is left to UE implementation.

24.2.2.3 Test description

24.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1
- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell 1.
- SystemInformationBlockType21 for Cell 1 using parameters as specified in Table 24.2.2.3.3-2, in which partialSensing is selected.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication receiving device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- Pedestrian UE
- The UE do not support the partial sensing capability.
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]) except for those listed in Table 24.2.2.3.1-1.

Table 24.2.2.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4. *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.2.2.3.3-1	

Preamble:

- The UE is in State Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the Generic test procedure from step 1 to 18 for 'UE Registration (State 2A)' defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.5.2A takes place during which the UE announces its V2X sidelink communication capabilities in the ATTACH REQUEST message?	-	-	1	P
3	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
4	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
5	SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 60 sec STCH PDCP SDU packets of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface?	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	2	F
7	SS-NW changes SystemInformationBlockType21 which randomSelection is selected according to Table 24.2.2.3.3-3.	-			
8	The SS transmits a Paging message in a paging occasion including a systemInfoModification.	<--	*Paging*		
9	Wait for 2 modification periods to allow for the UE to obtain the new version of the SystemInformationType21.	-			
10	Check: Does the UE transmit STCH PDCP SDU packets of V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources indicated in Cell 1 SystemInformationBlockType21? NOTE 1: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict. NOTE 2: The structure of the data is not checked and it is just considered as octetstrings by the SS.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	3	P
11	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
12	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
13	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE	-	-
14	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE	-	-

24.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.2.2.3.3-1: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 6.8.2.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

Table 24.2.2.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellIntra)) OF SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
p2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxPool-r14)) OF SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {	SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14-DEFAULT using conditions BITMAP_1 and COND_TX		
resourceSelectionConfigP2X-r14 SEQUENCE {			
partialSensing-r14	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.2.2.3.3-3: *ATTACH REQUEST* (step 2 Table 24.2.2.3.2-1; step 4 TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5.2.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 [18] , table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE network capability			
V2X communication over PC5 (V2X PC5) (octet 9, bit 2)	'1'	V2X communication over PC5 supported	

Table 24.2.2.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (step 7, Table 24.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellIntra)) OF SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
p2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxPool-r14)) OF SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {	SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14-DEFAULT using conditions BITMAP_1 and COND_TX		
resourceSelectionConfigP2X-r14 SEQUENCE {			
randomSelection-r14	true		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

24.2.3 P2X Sidelink Communication / Pre-configured authorisation / Utilisation of the pre-configured resources / Transmission

24.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized as Pedestrian UE for performing V2X sidelink Communication being
provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a
geographical area, and, UE out of coverage on the anchor carrier used for V2X configuration }

ensure that {
  when { UE wants to transmit V2X sidelink Communication, and, UE determines itself as being located
in that geographical area }
    then { UE is able to transmit V2X sidelink Communication using the preconfigured for "not served
by E-UTRAN" resources }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE being authorized as Pedestrian UE for performing V2X sidelink Communication being
provisioned with Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN" associated with a
geographical area, and, UE out of coverage on the anchor carrier used for V2X configuration }
ensure that {
  when { UE wants to transmit V2X sidelink Communication, and, UE determines itself as being not
located in that geographical area }
    then { UE does not initiate V2X sidelink Communication }
            }
```

24.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.285, clauses 4.4.1.1.1, 4.4.1.1.2, 4.4.2, 4.5.1, 5.3

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.1]

The basic principles of service authorization for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

- The UE gets authorization to use V2X communications over PC5 reference point on a per PLMN basis in the serving PLMN by the V2X Control Function in the HPLMN.
- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN requests authorization information from the V2X Control Function of the serving PLMN.
- The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN merges authorization information from home and serving PLMNs and informs the UE of the final authorization information.
- The V2X Control Function in the VPLMN or HPLMN may revoke the authorization at any time. The V2X Control Function in the HPLMN shall be notified when authorization is revoked by the VPLMN.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.1.1.2]

The following information is provisioned to the UE for V2X communications over PC5 reference point:

1) Authorization policy:
    - When the UE is "served by E-UTRAN":
    - PLMNs in which the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point.
    - When the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
    - Indicates whether the UE is authorized to perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN".
2) Radio parameters for when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN":
    - Includes the radio parameters with Geographical Area(s) that need to be configured in the UE in order to be able perform V2X communications over PC5 reference point when "not served by E-UTRAN". These radio parameters (e.g. frequency bands) are defined in TS 36.331 [9]. The UE uses the radio parameters only if the UE can locate itself in the corresponding Geographical Area. Otherwise, the UE is not authorized to transmit.
3) Policy/parameters for V2X communication over PC5 reference point:
    - The mapping of Destination Layer-2 ID(s) and the V2X services, e.g. PSID or ITS-AIDs of the V2X application.

    NOTE 1: PLMN operators coordinate to make sure Destination Layer-2 ID(s) for different V2X services are configured in a consistent manner.

    NOTE 2: To pre-configure a UE with the provisioning parameters, at least the "not served by E-UTRAN" parameters of 1) and 2), and the parameters of 3) need to be included.

    - The mapping of ProSe Per-Packet Priority and packet delay budget for V2X communication (autonomous resources selection mode).

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.2]

PC5 reference point as defined in TS 23.303 [5] is used for the transmission and reception of V2X messages. The V2X communication over PC5 reference point supports roaming and inter-PLMN operations. V2X communication over PC5 reference point is supported when the UE is "served by E-UTRAN" and when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN".

A UE is authorized to transmit and receive V2X messages by the V2X Control Function in its home PLMN as described in clause 5.2.

The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is a type of ProSe Direct Communication with the following characteristics:

- The V2X communication over PC5 reference point is connectionless, and there is no signalling over PC5 control plane for connection establishment.
- V2X messages are exchanged between UEs over PC5 user plane.
- Both IP based and non-IP based V2X messages are supported.
- For IP based V2X messages, only IPv6 is used. IPv4 is not supported in this release.

The identifiers used in the V2X communication over PC5 reference point are described in clause 4.5.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 4.5.1]

Each UE has a Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point, which is included in the source Layer-2 ID field of every frame that it sends on the layer-2 link. The UE self-assigns the Layer-2 ID for the V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

When IP based V2X messages are supported, the UE auto-configures a link local IPv6 address to be used as the source IP address, as defined in clause 4.5.3 of TS 23.303 [5].

In order to ensure that a source UE (e.g. vehicle) cannot be tracked or identified by any other UEs (e.g. vehicles) beyond a certain short time-period required by the application, the source Layer-2 ID must be changed over time and randomized. For IP based V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the source IP address must be also changed over time and randomized. The change of the identifiers of a source UE must be synchronized across layers used for PC5, e.g. when application layer identifier changes, the source Layer-2 ID and the source IP address need to be changed.

The UE is configured with the destination Layer-2 ID(s) to be used for V2X services. The Layer-2 ID for a V2X message is selected based on the configuration as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

[TS 23.285, clause 5.3]

To perform V2X communication over PC5 reference point, the UE is configured with the related information as described in clause 4.4.1.1.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication transmission described in clause 5.4.2 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point with following differences:

- The source Layer-2 ID is set to the Layer-2 ID described in clause 4.5.1.
- A UE shall be configured with a set of Layer-2 ID corresponding to different type of services.

The procedure for one-to-many ProSe Direct Communication reception described in clause 5.4.3 of TS 23.303 [5] is applied to V2X communication over PC5 reference point.

24.2.3.3 Test description

24.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- No E-UTRA cell configured
- 1 GNSS simulator

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication receiving device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- Pedestrian UE

- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]).

Table 24.2.3.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4. SL-V2X-Preconfiguration field as defined in Table 24.2.3.3.3-1. Geographical area field as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.1.	

Preamble:

- The UE is in state V2X out of coverage (State 5-V2X) according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Trigger UE to activate UE test loop mode NOTE: The activation of UE test loop mode may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CATM).	-	-	-	-
2	Trigger UE to close UE test loop mode E (transmission mode). NOTE: The UE test loop mode E may be closed by MMI or AT command (+CCUTLE).	-	-	-	-
3	Trigger the UE to reset UTC time. NOTE: The UTC time reset may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CUTCR).	-	-	-	-
4	SS configures: GNSS simulator is configured for Scenario #2: move from inside Geographical area #1 to outside Geographical area #1, and starts step 1 to simulate a location in the centre of Geographical area #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2. Geographical area #1 is also pre-configured in the UE.				
5	Check: Does the UE transmit V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface in accordance with the resources pre-configured in *p2x-CommTxPoolList-r14*?	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
6	SS configures: GNSS simulator is triggered to start step 2 of Scenario #2 to simulate the UE moving to a location outside Geographical area #1 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2. The area outside Geographical area #1 is not pre-configured in the UE.				
7	Wait for 71 sec (as detailed in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.11.2-2) to allow the simulated location for the UE to leave Geographical area #1 and for the UE to acquire new location data.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit, in the next 10 seconds, V2X sidelink communication data over the PC5 interface ?	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	2	F
9	Trigger UE to open UE test loop mode E NOTE: The UE test loop mode E may be opened by MMI or AT command (+CCUTLE).	-	-	-	-
10	Trigger UE to deactivate UE test loop mode. NOTE: The deactivation of UE test loop mode may be performed by MMI or AT command (+CATM).	-	-	-	-

24.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.2.3.3.3-1: SL-V2X-Preconfiguration

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.10.1.1.1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
v2x-PreconfigFreqList-r14 (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SL-V2X-PreconfigFreqInfo-r14 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-PreconfigFreqInfo-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxPoolList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxPoolPreconf-r14)) OF SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14[1]	SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14-DEFAULT using conditions BITMAP_2 and COND_TX		
}			
p2x-CommTxPoolList-r14 (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxPoolPreconf-r14)) OF SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14 SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14[1]	SL-V2X-PreconfigCommPool-r14-DEFAULT using condition BITMAP_1		
}			
}			
}			
}			

24.2.4 P2X Sidelink Communication / Pre-configured authorisation / UE in RRC_IDLE on an E-UTRAN cell operating on the anchor carrier frequency for V2X configuration/ UE transmits V2X sidelink communication using Tx parameters based on PPPP and configured CBR

24.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE being authorized as Pedestrian UE for performing V2X sidelink Communication in PLMN1 and
pre-configured with anchor carrier parameters for V2X configuration and with Radio parameters for
when the UE is "not served by E-UTRAN", and, UE is in RRC_IDLE on Cell1/f1/PLMN1 which is operating
on the anchor carrier frequency as the one pre-configured in the UE/USIM and is transmitting
SystemInformationBlockType21 which includes cbr-CommonTxConfigList-r14 and p2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14
}
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered by an upper layer application to transmit V2X sidelink communication with
configured PPPP and configured CBR are available }
    then { UE is able to transmit V2X sidelink communication using the configured resources
associated with the configured PPPP and configured CBR based on the SystemInformationBlockType21}
            }
```

24.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.14.1.1, TS 36.331, clauses 5.10.13.1 and clause 5.10.13.1].

[TS 36.321, clause 5.14.1.1]

Sidelink grants are selected as follows for V2X sidelink communication:

- if the MAC entity is configured to receive a sidelink grant dynamically on the PDCCH and data is available in STCH, the MAC entity shall:

[…]

- if the MAC entity is configured by upper layers to transmit using a pool of resources as indicated in subclause 5.10.13.1 of [8] based on sensing, or partial sensing, or random selection only if upper layers indicates that transmissions of multiple MAC PDUs are allowed according to subclause 5.10.13.1a of [8], and the MAC entity selects to create a configured sidelink grant corresponding to transmissions of multiple MAC PDUs, and data is available in STCH, the MAC entity shall for each Sidelink process configured for multiple transmissions:
    - if SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER = 0 and when SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER was equal to 1 the MAC entity randomly selected, with equal probability, a value in the interval [0, 1] which is above the probability configured by upper layers in *probResourceKeep*; or
    - if neither transmission nor retransmission has been performed by the MAC entity on any resource indicated in the configured sidelink grant during the last second; or
    - if *sl-ReselectAfter* is configured and the number of consecutive unused transmission opportunities on resources indicated in the configured sidelink grant is equal to *sl-ReselectAfter*; or
    - if there is no configured sidelink grant; or
    - if the configured sidelink grant cannot accommodate a RLC SDU by using the maximum allowed MCS configured by upper layers in *maxMCS-PSSCH* and the MAC entity selects not to segment the RLC SDU; or

NOTE: If the configured sidelink grant cannot accommodate the RLC SDU, it is left for UE implementation whether to perform segmentation or sidelink resource reselection.

    - if transmission(s) with the configured sidelink grant cannot fulfil the latency requirement of the data in a sidelink logical channel according to the associated PPPP, and the MAC entity selects not to perform transmission(s) corresponding to a single MAC PDU; or

NOTE: If the latency requirement is not met, it is left for UE implementation whether to perform transmission(s) corresponding to single MAC PDU or sidelink resource reselection.

    - if a pool of resources is configured or reconfigured by upper layers:
        - clear the configured sidelink grant, if available;
        - select one of the allowed values configured by upper layers in *restrictResourceReservationPeriod* and set the resource reservation interval by multiplying 100 with the selected value;

NOTE: How the UE selects this value is up to UE implementation.

        - randomly select, with equal probability, an integer value in the interval [5, 15] for the resource reservation interval higher than or equal to 100ms, in the interval [10, 30] for the resource reservation interval equal to 50ms or in the interval [25, 75] for the resource reservation interval equal to 20ms, and set SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER to the selected value;
        - select the number of HARQ retransmissions from the allowed numbers that are configured by upper layers in *allowedRetxNumberPSSCH* included in *pssch-TxConfigList* and, if configured by upper layers, overlapped in *allowedRetxNumberPSSCH* indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList* for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) and the CBR measured by lower layers according to [6] if CBR measurement results are available or the corresponding *defaultTxConfigIndex* configured by upper layers if CBR measurement results are not available;
        - select an amount of frequency resources within the range that is configured by upper layers between *minSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* and *maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* included in *pssch-TxConfigList* and, if configured by upper layers, overlapped between *minSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* and *maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList* for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) and the CBR measured by lower layers according to [6] if CBR measurement results are available or the corresponding *defaultTxConfigIndex* configured by upper layers if CBR measurement results are not available;

    - if transmission based on random selection is configured by upper layers:
        - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity from the resource pool, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
    - else:
        - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity from the resources indicated by the physical layer according to subclause 14.1.1.6 of [2], according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
    - use the randomly selected resource to select a set of periodic resources spaced by the resource reservation interval for transmission opportunities of SCI and SL-SCH corresponding to the number of transmission opportunities of MAC PDUs determined in subclause 14.1.1.4B of [2];
    - if the number of HARQ retransmissions is equal to 1 and there are available resources left in the resources indicated by the physical layer that meet the conditions in subclause 14.1.1.7 of [2] for more transmission opportunities:
        - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity from the available resources, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
        - use the randomly selected resource to select a set of periodic resources spaced by the resource reservation interval for the other transmission opportunities of SCI and SL-SCH corresponding to the number of retransmission opportunities of the MAC PDUs determined in subclause 14.1.1.4B of [2];
        - consider the first set of transmission opportunities as the new transmission opportunities and the other set of transmission opportunities as the retransmission opportunities;
        - consider the set of new transmission opportunities and retransmission opportunities as the selected sidelink grant.
    - else:
        - consider the set as the selected sidelink grant;
    - use the selected sidelink grant to determine the set of subframes in which transmissions of SCI and SL-SCH occur according to subclause 14.2.1 and 14.1.1.4B of [2];
    - consider the selected sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant;
  - else if SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER = 0 and when SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER was equal to 1 the MAC entity randomly selected, with equal probability, a value in the interval [0, 1] which is less than or equal to the probability configured by upper layers in *probResourceKeep*:
    - clear the configured sidelink grant, if available;
    - randomly select, with equal probability, an integer value in the interval [5, 15] for the resource reservation interval higher than or equal to 100ms, in the interval [10, 30] for the resource reservation interval equal to 50ms or in the interval [25, 75] for the resource reservation interval equal to 20ms, and set SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER to the selected value;
    - use the previously selected sidelink grant for the number of transmissions of the MAC PDUs determined in subclause 14.1.1.4B of [2] with the resource reservation interval to determine the set of subframes in which transmissions of SCI and SL-SCH occur according to subclause 14.2.1 and 14.1.1.4B of [2];
    - consider the selected sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant;
- else, if the MAC entity is configured by upper layers to transmit using a pool of resources as indicated in subclause 5.10.13.1 of [8], the MAC entity selects to create a configured sidelink grant corresponding to transmission(s) of a single MAC PDU, and data is available in STCH, the MAC entity shall for a Sidelink process:

- select the number of HARQ retransmissions from the allowed numbers that are configured by upper layers in *allowedRetxNumberPSSCH* included in *pssch-TxConfigList* and, if configured by upper layers, overlapped in *allowedRetxNumberPSSCH* indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList* for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) and the CBR measured by lower layers according to [6] if CBR measurement results are available or the corresponding *defaultTxConfigIndex* configured by upper layers if CBR measurement results are not available;

- select an amount of frequency resources within the range that is configured by upper layers between *minSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* and *maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* included in *pssch-TxConfigList* and, if configured by upper layers, overlapped between *minSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* and *maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList* for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) and the CBR measured by lower layers according to [6] if CBR measurement results are available or the corresponding *defaultTxConfigIndex* configured by upper layers if CBR measurement results are not available;

- if transmission based on random selection is configured by upper layers:

    - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity of SCI and SL-SCH from the resource pool, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;

- else:

    - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity of SCI and SL-SCH from the resource pool indicated by the physical layer according to subclause 14.1.1.6 of [2] , according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;

- if the number of HARQ retransmissions is equal to 1:

    - if transmission based on random selection is configured by upper layers and there are available resources that meet the conditions in subcause 14.1.1.7 of [2] for one more transmission opportunity:

        - randomly select the time and frequency resources for the other transmission opportunity of SCI and SL-SCH corresponding to additional transmission of the MAC PDU from the available resources, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;

    - else, if transmission based on sensing or partial sensing is configured by upper layers and there are available resources left in the resources indicated by the physical layer that meet the conditions in subcause 14.1.1.7 of [2] for one more transmission opportunity:

        - randomly select the time and frequency resources for the other transmission opportunity of SCI and SL-SCH corresponding to additional transmission of the MAC PDU from the available resources, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;

    - consider a transmission opportunity which comes first in time as the new transmission opportunity and a transmission opportunity which comes later in time as the retransmission opportunity;

    - consider both of the transmission opportunities as the selected sidelink grant;

- else:

    - consider the transmission opportunity as the selected sidelink grant;

- use the selected sidelink grant to determine the subframes in which transmission(s) of SCI and SL-SCH occur according to subclause 14.2.1 and 14.1.1.4B of [2];

- consider the selected sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant;

NOTE: For V2X sidelink communication, the UE should ensure the randomly selected time and frequency resources fulfil the latency requirement.

NOTE: For V2X sidelink communication, when there is no overlapping between the chosen configuration(s) in *pssch-TxConfigList* and chosen configuration(s) indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList*, it is up to UE implementation whether the UE transmits and which transmitting parameters the UE uses between allowed configuration(s) indicated in *pssch-TxConfigList* and allowed configuration(s) indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList*.

The MAC entity shall for each subframe:

- if the MAC entity has a configured sidelink grant occurring in this subframe:
  - if SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER = 1 and the MAC entity randomly selected, with equal probability, a value in the interval [0, 1] which is above the probability configured by upper layers in *probResourceKeep*:
    - set the resource reservation interval equal to 0;
  - if the configured sidelink grant corresponds to transmission of SCI:
    - instruct the physical layer to transmit SCI corresponding to the configured sidelink grant;
    - for V2X sidelink communication, deliver the configured sidelink grant, the associated HARQ information and the value of the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) in the MAC PDU to the Sidelink HARQ Entity for this subframe;
  - else if the configured sidelink grant corresponds to transmission of first transport block for sidelink communication:
    - deliver the configured sidelink grant and the associated HARQ information to the Sidelink HARQ Entity for this subframe.

NOTE: If the MAC entity has multiple configured grants occurring in one subframe and if not all of them can be processed due to the single-cluster SC-FDM restriction, it is left for UE implementation which one of these to process according to the procedure above.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.10.13.1]

A UE capable of V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted shall:

1> if the conditions for sidelink operation as defined in 5.10.1d are met:

  2> if in coverage on the frequency used for V2X sidelink communication as defined in TS 36.304 [4, 11.4]; or

  2> if the frequency used to transmit V2X sidelink communication is included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* or in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* within *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

    3> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED and uses the PCell or the frequency included in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* for V2X sidelink communication:

    […]

    3> else:

      4> if the cell chosen for V2X sidelink communication transmission broadcasts *SystemInformationBlockType21*:

        5> if the UE is configured to transmit non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication, and if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* and a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency is available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

          6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2;

5> else if the UE is configured to transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication, and if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *p2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon*:

6> select a resource pool from *p2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *p2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency according to 5.10.13.2, but ignoring *zoneConfig* in *SystemInformationBlockType21*;

6> transmit P2X related V2X sidelink communication according to 5.10.13.1a;

5> else if *SystemInformationBlockType21* includes *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *sl-V2X-ConfigCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency:

6> from the moment the UE initiates connection establishment until receiving an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* including *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated*, or until receiving an *RRCConnectionRelease* or an *RRCConnectionReject;* or

6> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE and a result of sensing on the resources configured in *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon* or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *Systeminformationblocktype21* is not available in accordance with TS 36.213 [23]:

7> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection (as defined in TS 36.321 [6]) using the pool of resources indicated in *v2x-CommTxPoolExceptional*;

2> else:

3> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 36.321 [6] and TS 36.213 [23]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *v2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* in case of non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2, or using one of the resource pools indicated by *p2x-CommTxPoolList* in *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* in case of P2X related V2X sidelink communication, which is selected according to 5.10.13.2, and in accordance with the timing of the selected reference as defined in 5.10.8;

The UE capable of non-P2X related V2X sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication shall perform sensing on all pools of resources which may be used for transmission of the sidelink control information and the corresponding data. The pools of resources are indicated by *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*, *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalCommon*, *v2x-CommTxPoolNormalDedicated* in *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated*, or *v2x-CommTxPoolNormal* in *v2x-InterFreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency, as configured above.

NOTE 1: If there are multiple frequencies for which normal or exceptional pools are configured, it is up to UE implementation which frequency is selected for V2X sidelink communication transmission.

24.2.4.3 Test description

24.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

SS-NW

- Cell 1

Table 24.2.4.3.1-1: Cell parameters values

Cell	Frequency	PLMN
1	f1	PLMN1
Note 1: The Frequency f1 shall be the anchor frequency pre-configured in the UE/USIM.		

- System information combination 29 as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in Cell1.
- SystemInformationBlockType21 for Cell 1 using parameters as specified in Table 24.2.4.3.3-2.

SS-UE

- SS-UE1. As defined in TS 36.508 [18], configured for and operating as V2X Sidelink Communication receiving device on the resources which the UE is expected to use for transmission, as defined in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5.

UE:

- Pedestrian UE
- The UE is authorised to perform V2X Sidelink Communication, with ProSe Per-Packet Priority (PPPP) set to 2 (FFS).
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508 [18]) except for those listed in Table 24.2.4.3.1-1.

Table 24.2.4.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		*SL-V2X-Preconfiguration* field as defined in Table 24.2.4.3.3-1	

Preamble:

- The UE is in State Generic Radio Bearer Establishment, UE Test Mode E Activated (State 3A) on Cell 1 according to TS 36.508 [18].

24.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.2.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Close UE Test Loop with bit E0 in UE test loop mode E LB setup IE set to one (transmission mode).	<--	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP	-	-
2	The UE responds with CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE.	-->	CLOSE UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
3	UE transmits a *SidelinkUEInformation* message requesting resources for transmission of V2X sidelink communication in RRC_CONNECTED in the next 5 sec.	-->	*SidelinkUEInformation*	-	-
4	SS-NW releases the connection.	<--	*RRCConnectionRelease*	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit data on the V2X sidelink communication with MCS =17 in Tx parameters of sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig[1] specified in Table 24.2.4.3.3-3? NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
6	SS-NW changes SystemInformationBlockType21 with new CBR configuration in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList-r14* specified in Table 24.2.4.3.3-6.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits a Paging message in a paging occasion including a *systemInfoModification.*	<--	*Paging*	-	-
8	Wait for 2 modification periods to allow for the UE to obtain the new version of the SystemInformationType21.	-	-		
9	Check: Does the UE transmit data on the V2X sidelink communication with MCS = 8 in Tx parameters of sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig[2] specified in Table 24.2.4.3.3-3? NOTE: The UE may send multiple packets. The reception of one of them is sufficient for achieving the Pass verdict.	-->	*STCH PDCP SDU packet*	1	P
10	Generic procedure as specified in TS 36.508 [18] Table 4.5.3.3-1	-	-	-	-
11	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	OPEN UE TEST LOOP	-	-
12	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE	-	-
13	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE		
14	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE		

24.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.2.4.3.3-1: *SL-V2X-Preconfiguration*

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.10.1.1-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-V2X-Preconfiguration-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
anchorCarrierFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ARFCN-ValueEUTRA-r9[1]	f1 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.1		
}			
}			

Table 24.2.4.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 24.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellIntra)) OF SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
p2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxPool-r14)) OF SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			

sl-OffsetIndicator-r14	Not present		
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	11111111111111111111		BITMAP_6
}			
adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH-r14	true	BOOLEAN	
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5	Independent to BW	
numSubchannel-r14	n10		
startRB-Subchannel-r14	0		
startRB-PSCCH-Pool-r14	Not present		
rxParametersNCell-r14	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 {}	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			COND_TX
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
zoneID-r14	Not present	INTEGER (0..7)	
threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14	23	-66 dBm	BW10
poolReportId-r14	Not present		
cbr-pssch-TxConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..8)) OF SL-PPPP-TxConfigIndex-r14{	1 entry		
sl-PPPP-TxConfigIndex-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
priorityThreshold-r14	8		
defaultTxConfigIndex-r14	0		
cbr-ConfigIndex-r14	0		
tx-ConfigIndexList-r14 := SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCBR-Level-r14)) OF Tx-ConfigIndex-r14 {	3 entries		
tx-ConfigIndex[1]	0		
tx-ConfigIndex[2]	1		
tx-ConfigIndex[3]	2		
}			
}			
}			
resourceSelectionConfigP2X-r14	Not present		
syncAllowed-r14	Not present		
restrictResourceReservationPeriod-r14	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
cbr-CommonTxConfigList-r14	SL-CBR-CommonTxConfigList-r14 (Table 24.2.4.3.3-3)		
}			
}			

Table 24.2.4.3.3-3: SL-CBR-CommonTxConfigList-r14 (Table 24.2.4.3.3-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-CBR-CommonTxConfigList-r14 :: = SEQUENCE			
cbr-RangeCommonConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-CBRConfig-r14)) OF SL-CBR-Levels-Config-r14 {	1 entry		
sl-CBR-Levels-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCBR-Level-r14)) OF SL-CBR-r14 {	3 entries		
sl-CBR-r14[1]	20	INTEGER(0..100)	
sl-CBR-r14[2]	60	INTEGER(0..100)	
sl-CBR-r14[3]	100	INTEGER(0..100)	
}			
}			
sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxConfig-r14)) OF SL-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig-r14 {	3 entries		
sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig[1]	SL-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig-r14 with condition LOW_CBR (Table 24.2.4.3.3-4)		
sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig[2]	SL-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig-r14 with condition MID_CBR (Table 24.2.4.3.3-4)		
sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig[3]	SL-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig-r14 with condition HIGH_CBR (Table 24.2.4.3.3-4)		
}			
}			

Table 24.2.4.3.3-4: SL-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig-r14 (Table 24.2.4.3.3-3)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.8			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SL-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cr-Limit-r14	10000	INTEGER(0..10000)	
tx-Parameters-r14:: = SEQUENCE{			
minMCS-PSSCH-r14	17		LOW_CBR
	8		MID_CBR
	3		HIGH_CBR
maxMCS-PSSCH-r14	17		LOW_CBR
	8		MID_CBR
	3		HIGH_CBR
minSubChannel-NumberPSSCH-r14	1		
maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH-r14	10		
allowedRetxNumberPSSCH-r14	n0		
maxTxPower-r14	Not Present		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
LOW_CBR	The Tx parameters used for V2X communication in low CBR scenario. The CBR level is lower than 20% which is configured in sl-CBR-r14[1].
MID_CBR	The Tx parameters for V2X communication in mid CBR scenario. The CBR level is from 20% to 60% which is configured in sl-CBR-r14[2]
HIGH_CBR	The Tx parameters used for V2X communication in high CBR scenario. The CBR level is higher than 60% which is configured in sl-CBR-r14[3]

Table 24.2.4.3.3-5: *SidelinkUEInformation* (step 3, Table 24.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], table 4.6.1-21B			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SidelinkUEInformation-r12 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
sidelinkUEInformation-r12 SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommRxInterestedFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF INTEGER (1..maxFreq)	[f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5]	Configured in SIB21	
v2x-CommTxResourceReq-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommTxFreqList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF { INTEGER (1..maxFreq) }	[f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5]	Configured in SIB21	
v2x-TypeTxSyncList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqV2X-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {			
SL-TypeTxSync-r14	Not checked		
}			
v2x-DestinationInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-Dest-r12)) OF SEQUENCE {	Not checked.		
SL-DestinationIdentity-r12	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.2.4.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType21* for Cell 1 (step 6, Table 24.2.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 [18], Table 4.4.3.3-19			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType21-r14 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r14 SEQUENCE {			
v2x-InterFreqInfoList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-InterFreqInfoV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
v2x-CommCarrierFreq-r14	f5 in TS 36.508 [18] clause 6.2.3.5		
v2x-UE-ConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCellIntra)) OF SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-V2X-InterFreqUE-Config-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
p2x-CommTxPoolNormal-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-V2X-TxPool-r14)) OF SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14 {	1 entry		
SL-CommResourcePoolV2X-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
sl-OffsetIndicator-r14	Not present		
sl-Subframe-r14 CHOICE {			
bs20-r14	11111111111111111111		BITMAP_6
}			
adjacencyPSCCH-PSSCH-r14	true	BOOLEAN	
sizeSubchannel-r14	n5	Independent to BW	
numSubchannel-r14	n10		
startRB-Subchannel-r14	0		
startRB-PSCCH-Pool-r14	Not present		
rxParametersNCell-r14	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 {}	Not present		
dataTxParameters-r14 SEQUENCE {			COND_TX
alpha-r12	al0		
p0-r12	31		
}			
zoneID-r14	Not present	INTEGER (0..7)	
threshS-RSSI-CBR-r14	23	-66 dBm	BW10
poolReportId-r14	Not present		
cbr-pssch-TxConfigList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..8)) OF SL-PPPP-TxConfigIndex-r14{	1 entry		
sl-PPPP-TxConfigIndex-r14[1] SEQUENCE {			
priorityThreshold-r14	8		
defaultTxConfigIndex-r14	1		
cbr-ConfigIndex-r14	0		
tx-ConfigIndexList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCBR-Level-r14)) OF Tx-ConfigIndex-r14 {	3 entries		
tx-ConfigIndex[1]	0		
tx-ConfigIndex[2]	1		
tx-ConfigIndex[3]	2		
}			
}			
}			
resourceSelectionConfigP2X-r14	Not present		
syncAllowed-r14	Not present		
restrictResourceReservationPeriod-r14	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
cbr-CommonTxConfigList-r14	SL-CBR-CommonTxConfigList-r14 (Table 24.2.4.3.3-3)		

}			
}			

24.3 V2X Communication on Uu

24.3.1 V2X Uplink Communication / UE in RRC_Connected on an E-UTRAN cell / Utilisation of the UL SPS resources configured by eNB/ Transmission

24.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and configured to provide SPS assistance information }
ensure that {
  when { UE prefers a SPS configuration}
    then { the UE sends sps-AssistanceInformation in the message UEAssistanceInformation }
            }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC CONNECTED state on a cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sps-Config-v1430 to setup
SPS configuration}
    then { UE transmits data using the configured SPS resources }
            }
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC CONNECTED state on a cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing sps-Config-v1430 to release
SPS configuration}
    then { UE stops data transmission using the configured SPS resources }
            }
```

24.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.6.10.2 and 5.3.10.5, TS 23.285, clause 4.4.5.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.10.2]

A UE capable of providing SPS assistance information in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases including upon being configured to provide SPS assistance information and upon change of SPS assistance information.

…

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

…

1> if configured to provide SPS assistance information:

2> if the UE did not transmit a *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *sps-AssistanceInformation* since it was configured to provide SPS assistance information; or

2> if the current SPS assistance information is different from the one indicated in the last transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message:

3> initiate transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message in accordance with 5.6.10.3;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.5]

The UE shall:

1> reconfigure the semi-persistent scheduling in accordance with the received *sps-Config*;

[TS 23.285, clause 4.4.5.2]

The V2X messages can be delivered via Non-GBR bearer as well as GBR bearer.

The following standardized QCI values defined in TS 23.203 [12] can be used:

- QCI 3 and QCI 79 can be used for the unicast delivery of V2X messages;

24.3.1.3 Test description

24.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting V2X communication Via Uu.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] using UE test loop mode A.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18] except for those listed in Table 24.3.1.3.3-4.
- The loop back size is set in such a way that one RLC SDU in DL shall result in 1 RLC SDU’s in UL of same size.

24.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Trigger the UE to send *UEAssistanceInformation* message to request UL SPS grant for V2X communication over LTE-Uu from eNB. (Note)			-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send a *UEAssistanceInformation* message within the next 20s?	-->	*UEAssistanceInformation*	1	P
3	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message containing a sps-Config-v1430	<--	*RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
4	The UE transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message.	-->	*RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
5	The SS transmits a DL MAC PDU containing 10 RLC SDU's on UM DRB.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request, indicating that loop back PDUs are ready for transmission in UL RLC	-->	(SR)		
7	The SS transmits an UL Grant using UE's ul-SPS-V-RNTI in SF-Num '4', NDI=0, 'UL SPS configuration index' set to '000'B (i.e. sps-ConfigIndex-r14=1), allowing the UE to transmit one loop back PDU per MAC PDU.	<--	(UL SPS Grant)		
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '8' as per grant in step 7?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
9	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '108(FDD)/107(TDD)' as per grant in step 7?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
11	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
12	The SS transmits an UL Grant using UE's ul-SPS-V-RNTI in SF-Num '124', NDI=0, 'UL SPS configuration index' set to '001'B (i.e. sps-ConfigIndex-r14=2), allowing the UE to transmit one loop back PDU per MAC PDU.	<--	(UL SPS Grant)		
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '128' as per grant in step 12?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
14	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '178(FDD)/177(TDD)' as per grant in step 12?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
16	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '208(FDD)/207(TDD)' as per grant in step 7?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
18	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
19	SS Transmits *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* to disable SPS-ConfigurationUL.	<--	-	-	-
20	The UE transmits *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-->	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '228 (FDD)/227(TDD)' as per grant in step 12?	-->	MAC PDU	3	F
22	The SS transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP message to exit the UE test loop mode.	<--	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP*	-	-
23	The UE transmits an OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE message.	-->	*OPEN UE TEST LOOP COMPLETE*	-	-
24	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE message to de-activate UE radio bearer test mode procedure.	<--	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE*	-	-

25	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	*DEACTIVATE TEST MODE COMPLETE*	-	-
Note: This indication may be triggered with the AT command(+CSPSAIR) with interface ="0".					

24.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.3.1.3.3-1: *UEAssistanceInformation* (Step 2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-26, conditions Normal			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UEAssistanceInformation-r11 ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
UEAssistanceInformation-r11-IEs SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
sps-AssistanceInformation-r14 SEQUENCE {			
trafficPatternInfoListSL-r14	Not checked		
trafficPatternInfoListUL-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxTrafficPattern-r14)) OF SEQUENCE{			
trafficPeriodicity-r14	Not checked		
timingOffset-r14	Not checked		
logicalChannelIdentityUL-r14	Not checked		
messageSize-r14	Not checked		
}			
}			
DelayBudgetReport-r14	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.3.1.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration.* RadioResourceConfigDedicated (Step 3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Config-v1430 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SPS-V-RNTI-r14	'1034'H		
sps-ConfigUL-ToAddModList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxConfigSPS-r14)) SEQUENCE {			
SPS-ConfigUL[1] ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL	sf40	40 Subframe	
implicitReleaseAfter	e4		
p0-Persistent	Not Present		
twoIntervalConfig	Not Present		
sps-ConfigIndex-r14	1		
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL-v1430	sf100	100 Subframe	
}			
}			
SPS-ConfigUL[2] ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL	sf40	40 Subframe	
implicitReleaseAfter	e4		
p0-Persistent	Not Present		
twoIntervalConfig	Not Present		
sps-ConfigIndex-r14	2		
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL-v1430	sf50	50 Subframe	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.3.1.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration.* RadioResourceConfigDedicated (step 19 of table 24.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RadioResourceConfigDedicated::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Config-v1430 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SPS-V-RNTI-r14	'1034'H		
sps-ConfigUL-ToReleaseList-r14 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxConfigSPS-r14)) OF SEQUENCE {			
SPS-ConfigIndex-r14[1]	1		
SPS-ConfigIndex-r14[2]	2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.3.1.3.3-4: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.3-3			
Information Element	**Value/Remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #7 – in TS 36.508 table 6.6.2-1A		

24.3.2 V2X Downlink Communication / UE in IDLE on an E-UTRAN cell / UE receives the V2X data via MBMS

24.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state on a cell broadcasting mcch-RepetitionPeriod-v1430, mcch-
ModificationPeriod-v1430 and mch-SchedulingPeriod-v1430 }
ensure that {
  when { UE is receiving an MBMS service }
    then { UE shall start acquiring the MBSFNAreaConfiguration message that corresponds with the
service that is being received, from the beginning of each modification period }
            }
```

24.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.8.2.2 and 5.8.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.8.2.2]

A UE interested to receive MBMS services shall apply the MCCH information acquisition procedure upon entering the corresponding MBSFN area (e.g. upon power on, following UE mobility) and upon receiving a notification that the MCCH information has changed. A UE that is receiving an MBMS service shall apply the MCCH information acquisition procedure to acquire the MCCH that corresponds with the service that is being received, at the start of each modification period.

Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the procedural specification, the MCCH information acquisition procedure overwrites any stored MCCH information, i.e. delta configuration is not applicable for MCCH information and the UE discontinues using a field if it is absent in MCCH information unless explicitly specified otherwise.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

An MBMS capable UE shall:

…

1> if the UE is receiving an MBMS service:

  2> start acquiring the *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message, that corresponds with the service that is being received, from the beginning of each modification period;

24.3.2.3 Test description

24.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information combination 15 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cells
- MBSFNAreaConfiguration as defined in Table 24.3.2.3.3-3 is transmitted on MCCH

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting V2X communication Via Uu and MBMS services.
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM with V2X management data object in UE or in a USIM (as per TS 36.508 [18]).

Table 24.3.2.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		As defined in 36.508 [18], table 4.10.2	

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE C.
- The UE is made interested in receiving MBMS service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 0.

24.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 24.3.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Wait for a period equal to the MCCH repetition period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message	-	-	-	-
2	The generic procedures described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 and 4.5.4.3 are performed on Cell 1 closing UE test loop Mode C	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 3 is repeated 5 times	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits 2 MBMS Packets on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000001' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period. Note: The frames matching the mcch-RepetitionPeriod-r9 shall be avoided to transmit MCCH and MTCH.	-	MBMS Packets.	-	-
4	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
5	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
6	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionRelease* message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	RRC: RRCConnectionRelease	-	-
7	SS transmits an updated system information [contents different from preamble]	-	-	-	-
8	SS transmits *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message at the beginning of next modification period MPa.	<--	*MBSFNAreaConfiguration*	-	-
9	Wait until the start of the next modification period MPa for the duration of one repetition period for the UE to receive *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* message	-	-	-	-
-	Exception: Step 10 is repeated 10 times	-	-	-	-
10	The SS transmits 1 MBMS Packet on the MTCH in the next MCH Scheduling Period, with MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element with LCID='00001', Stop MTCH= '00000000000' in the first MAC PDU of the MCH Scheduling Period. Note: The frames matching the mcch-RepetitionPeriod-r9 shall be avoided to transmit MCCH and MTCH.	<--	MBMS Packets.	-	-
11	Steps 2 to 7 of the generic procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3A.3 are performed on Cell 1	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message to configure data radio bearer(s) associated with the existing EPS bearer context	<--	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration*	-	-
13	The UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message	-->	RRC: *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete*	-	-
14	The SS transmits an UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST message.	<--	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER REQUEST	-	-
15	UE responds with UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE.	-->	UE TEST LOOP MODE C MBMS PACKET COUNTER RESPONSE	-	-
16	Check: Is the number of reported MBMS Packets received on the MTCH in step 15 greater than the value reported in step 5?	-	-	1	P

Note:	The checking of UE received MBMS packets in steps 5 and 15 is to verify that MBMS reception is ongoing before and after the MBMS area configuration change in step 8.

24.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.3.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbsfn-SubframeConfiguration SEQUENCE {			
radioframeAllocationPeriod	n1		
radioframeAllocationOffset	0		FDD
	0		TDD
subframeAllocation CHOICE{			
oneFrame	‘110000’		FDD
	‘010010’		TDD
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.3.2.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType13* for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbsfn-AreaInfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxMBSFN-Area)) OF SEQUENCE {			
mcch-Config-r9 SEQUENCE {			
mcch-RepetitionPeriod-r9	rf256		
mcch-Offset-r9	0		FDD
	0		TDD
mcch-ModificationPeriod-r9	rf1024		
sf-AllocInfo-r9	‘100000’B		FDD
	‘000010’B		TDD
signallingMCS-r9	n2		
}			
mcch-Config-r14 SEQUENCE {			
mcch-RepetitionPeriod-v1430	rf4		
mcch-ModificationPeriod-v1430	rf4		
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.3.2.3.3-3: *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-4A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFNAreaConfiguration-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
commonSF-Alloc-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMBSFN-Allocations)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
MBSFN-SubframeConfig SEQUENCE {			
radioframeAllocationPeriod	n1		
radioframeAllocationOffset	0		FDD
	0		TDD
subframeAllocation CHOICE {			
oneFrame	‘100000’B		FDD
	‘000010’B		TDD
}			
}			
}			
commonSF-AllocPeriod-r9	rf4		
pmch-InfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxPMCH-PerMBSFN)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
pmch-Config-r9 SEQUENCE {			
sf-AllocEnd-r9	1		
dataMCS-r9	0		
mch-SchedulingPeriod-r9	rf1024		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
pmch-InfoListExt-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxPMCH-PerMBSFN)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
pmch-Config-r12 SEQUENCE {			
sf-AllocEnd-r12	1		
dataMCS-r12 CHOICE {			
normal-r12	0		
}			
mch-SchedulingPeriod-r12	rf1024		
mch-SchedulingPeriod-v1430	rf2		
}			
mbms-SessionInfoList-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxSessionPerPMCH)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
MBMS-SessionInfo-r9 SEQUENCE {			
tmgi-r9 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Id-r9 CHOICE{			
plmn-Index-r9	1		
}			
serviceId-r9	‘000000’O	OCTET STRING (SIZE (3))	
}			
sessionId-r9	Not present		
logicalChannelIdentity-r9	1		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.3.2.3.3-4: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C.

Table 24.3.2.3.3-5: *SystemInformationBlockType13* for Cell 1 (step 7, Table 24.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-13			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
mbsfn-AreaInfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxMBSFN-Area)) OF SEQUENCE {			
mcch-Config-r9 SEQUENCE {			
mcch-RepetitionPeriod-r9	rf256		
mcch-Offset-r9	0		FDD
	0		TDD
mcch-ModificationPeriod-r9	rf1024		
sf-AllocInfo-r9	‘100000’B		FDD
	‘000010’B		TDD
signallingMCS-r9	n2		
}			
mcch-Config-r14 SEQUENCE {			
mcch-RepetitionPeriod-v1430	rf2		
mcch-ModificationPeriod-v1430	rf2		
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.3.2.3.3-6: *MBSFNAreaConfiguration* (step 8, Table 24.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-4A			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
MBSFNAreaConfiguration-r9 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pmch-InfoList-r9 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxPMCH-PerMBSFN)) OF SEQUENCE {			
pmch-Config-r9 SEQUENCE {			
sf-AllocEnd-r9	0		
dataMCS-r9	0		
mch-SchedulingPeriod-r9	rf1024		
}			
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {			
pmch-InfoListExt-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxPMCH-PerMBSFN)) OF SEQUENCE {			
pmch-Config-r12 SEQUENCE {			
sf-AllocEnd-r12	0		
dataMCS-r12 CHOICE {			
normal-r12	1		
}			
mch-SchedulingPeriod-r12	rf1024		
mch-SchedulingPeriod-v1430	rf1		
}			
mbms-SessionInfoList-r12 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxSessionPerPMCH)) OF SEQUENCE {			
MBMS-SessionInfo-r9 SEQUENCE {			
tmgi-r9 SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Id-r9 CHOICE{			
plmn-Index-r9	1		
}			
serviceId-r9	‘000000’O	OCTET STRING (SIZE (3))	
}			
sessionId-r9	Not present		
logicalChannelIdentity-r9	1		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 24.3.2.3.3-7: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 2, Table 24.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE C

Table 24.3.2.3.3-8: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 12, Table 24.3.2.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(2, 0)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

24.3.3 V2X Downlink Communication / UE in IDLE on an E-UTRAN cell / UE receives the V2X data via SC-PTM

24.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC IDLE state on a cell broadcasting sc-mcch-RepetitionPeriod-v1470 and sc-
mcch-ModificationPeriod-v1470}
ensure that {
  when { UE is receiving an SC-PTM service }
    then { UE shall start acquiring the SCPTMConfiguration message that corresponds with the service
that is being received, from the beginning of each modification period }
            }
```

24.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

Same as test case 21.1.4

24.3.3.3 Test description

24.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information combination 25 as defined in TS 36.508[18] clause 4.4.3.1 is used in E-UTRA cell 1.
- SCPTMConfiguration as defined in TS 36.508[18] table 4.6.1-18a is transmitted on SC-MCCH.

UE:

- E-UTRAN UE supporting V2X communication Via Uu and SC-PTM services.
- The UE is equipped with below information in UE or in a USIM with V2X management data object in UE or in a USIM (as per TS 36.508 [18]).

Table 24.3.3.3.1-1: UE/ USIM configuration

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF_{UST}		Service n°119 (V2X) supported	
EF_{VST}		As per TS 36.508 [18] clause 4.9.3.4	
EF_{V2X_CONFIG}		As defined in 36.508 [18], table 4.10.2	

Preamble:

- UE is in Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18] in Cell 1(serving cell) with the UE TEST LOOP MODE F.
- The UE is made interested in receiving SC-PTM service in the PLMN of Cell 1 with MBMS Service ID 1.

24.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same as test case 21.1.4

NOTE: At step 10, the frames matching the scheduling given by the sc-mcch-ReptetitionPeriod-r13 IE should be avoided to transmit *SCPTMConfiguration* message.

24.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 24.3.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType20* for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-18			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SystemInformationBlockType20-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sc-mcch-Offset-r13	0		
sc-mcch-RepetionPeriod-r13	rf256		
sc-mcch-RepetitionPeriod-v1470	rf1		
sc-mcch-ModificationPeriod-v1470	rf1		
}			

Table 24.3.3.3.3-2: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F.

Table 24.3.3.3.3-3: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 3, Table 24.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F

Table 24.3.3.3-4: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (step 8, Table 24.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE F			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
UE test loop mode F setup		SC-MCCH ID	
g-RNTI	‘0200’H		

Table 24.3.3.3.3-5: *SCPTMConfiguration* for Cell 1 (step 10, Table 24.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18a			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
SCPTMConfiguration-r13 ::= SEQUENCE {			
sc-mtch-InfoList-r13 SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxSC-MTCH-r13)) OF SEQUENCE {			
g-RNTI-r13	‘0200’H		

Table 24.3.3.3.3-6: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 14, Table 24.3.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(2, 0)			
Information Element	**Value/remark**	**Comment**	**Condition**
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Annex A (informative): Change history

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2007-08		R5-072514			Initial version		0.0.1
2007-11					Template updated	0.0.1	0.0.2
2008-02					Addition 6 new RRC test cases	0.0.2	0.1.0
2008-04					Addition of new RRC and PDCP test cases agreed in RAN5#39. Alignment with latest core specifications.	0.1.0	0.2.0
2008-07					Addition of new MAC, RLC, RRC and EMM test cases and corrections agreed in RAN5#39bis. Alignment with latest core specifications.	0.2.0	0.3.0
2008-09					Addition of new MAC, RLC, PDCP and RRC test cases and corrections agreed in RAN5#40.	0.3.0	1.0.0
2008-10					Addition of new test cases agreed by email after RAN5#40 and at RAN5#40bis.	1.0.0	1.1.0
2008-11					Addition of new test cases and test case corrections agreed at RAN5#41.	1.1.0	2.0.0
2008-12	RAN#42	R5-080969			Approval of version 2.0.0 at RAN#42, then put to version 8.0.0.	2.0.0	8.0.0
2008-01					Editorial corrections	8.0.0	8.0.1
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090102	0060	-	Correction to E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090103	0061	-	Correction to E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.2	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090124	0062	-	Batch 2 -Update to test case 7.2.2.8	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090125	0063	-	Batch 1B -Update to test case 7.2.2.9	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090128	0064	-	Batch 1A -Update to test case 8.1.1.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090132	0065	-	Batch 1A - Update to test case 8.2.4.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090133	0066	-	Batch 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.2	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090136	0067	-	Batch 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.6	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090137	0068	-	Batch 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.7	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090138	0069	-	Batch 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.9	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090144	0070	-	Batch 2 - Addition of new test case 8.4.1.8	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090145	0071	-	Batch 2 - Correction to Idle mode test method	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090146	0072	-	Batch 1A - Update to test case 8.5.4.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090151	0073	-	Batch 2 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.10	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090153	0074	-	Batch 2 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.15	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090199	0075	-	Removal of EMM test cases 9.2.2.2.4, 9.2.2.2.6, 9.2.2.2.7 and 9.2.2.2.8.	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090201	0076	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090203	0077	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.4	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090230	0078	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090235	0079	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.3.6	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090236	0080	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.11	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090347	0081	-	Batch 2 - Update to MAC test case 7.1.4.3	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090453	0082	-	Batch 1A - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090455	0083	-	Batch 2 - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.16	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090498	0084	-	Batch 1B: Correction to E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.2.7	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090511	0085	-	Addition of a new LTE test case” 7.3.3.2 Correct functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms (SNOW 3G)”	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090512	0086	-	Addition of a new LTE test case “7.3.3.1 Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms (SNOW 3G)”	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090513	0087	-	Addition of a new LTE test case “7.3.3.3 Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms (AES)”	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090514	0088	-	Addition of a new LTE test case “7.3.3.4 Correct functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms (AES)”	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090552	0089	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.7	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090553	0090	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.8	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090554	0091	-	.Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.3.4	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090555	0092	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.3.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090556	0093	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.15	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090557	0094	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.16	8.0.1	8.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090570	0095	-	Update of 36.523-1 Reference list	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090605	0096	-	Batch 2: Update of LTE TC 8.1.2.3 RRC - RRC Connection Establishment in RRC Idle state: return to idle state after T300 timeout	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090607	0097	-	Batch 2: Addition of EMM TC 9.2.1.2.4 for Successful combined attach procedure, EPS service only / CS domain not available.	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090611	0098	-	Batch 1:Corrections to EMM test case 9.1.3.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090631	0099	-	Batch 1B: Correction to E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.2.3	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090645	0100	-	Batch 1B: Update of E-UTRAN test case 6.1.1.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090649	0101	-	Batch-1B: Introduction of a new EMM test case, 9.2.3.1.4 Normal tracking area update / list of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090651	0102	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.2	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090653	0103	-	Batch 1: Addition of new MAC test case 7.1.3.9 : MAC reset	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090654	0104	-	Batch 1: Addition of new MAC test case 7.1.4.12 : MAC reset	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090655	0105	-	Batch 1A - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case: 7.1.3.3	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090656	0106	-	Batch 2 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case: 7.1.2.9	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090665	0107	-	Batch 1B - New E-UTRA PDCP test case - 7.3.1.2 Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers (user plane, RLC UM)	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090666	0108	-	Batch 1B - Correction to E-UTRA PDCP test case 7.3.1.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090667	0109	-	Batch 1B - New E-UTRA PDCP test case - 7.3.1.3 Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers (user plane, RLC UM, long PDCP SN (12 bits))	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090669	0110	-	Batch 1B -Update to test case 7.2.2.4	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090670	0111	-	Batch 1A -Update to test case 7.2.3.3	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090671	0112	-	Batch 1A -Update to test case 7.2.3.4	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090672	0113	-	Removal of TC 7.3.5.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090674	0114	-	Batch 1A - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.17	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090675	0115	-	Batch 1A - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.15	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090676	0116	-	Batch 1B - Update of test case 8.2.2.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090677	0117	-	Update of RRC batch 1B test case 8.2.2.2 RRC Connection Reconfiguration / SRB/DRB Reconfiguration: Success	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090678	0118	-	Batch-1: Update to RRC part 3 test case 8.3.3.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090679	0119	-	Batch 1A - TC 9.1.2.1 Authentication accepted - Update of conformance requirements	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090680	0120	-	Batch 1A - TC 9.3.2.1 Paging procedure revisited	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090685	0121	-	Batch 1A -Update to test case 6.1.2.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090688	0122	-	Update of TC 7.3.6.1 PDCP Discard	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090689	0123	-	Addition of new TC 7.3.5.4	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090690	0124	-	Batch 2 - Update of LTE TC 8.5.1.3 RRC - RRC Connection Re-establishment: Failure: T311 Expiry	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090691	0125	-	Batch 2 -Update to test case 8.1.2.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090692	0126	-	Batch 1A -Update to test case 8.1.2.7	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090693	0127	-	Batch 1A -Update to test case 8.1.3.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090694	0128	-	Batch 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.3	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090695	0129	-	Batch 1B - Update to test case 8.2.4.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090707	0130	-	Batch 1A - Update of test case 8.2.4.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090709	0131	-	Batch 2: Update of RRC part1 TC 8.1.3.6 RRC Connection Release: redirection from E-UTRAN to UTRAN	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090710	0132	-	Batch 2: Update of RRC part3 TC 8.3.1.7 Measurement configuration control and reporting / intra E-UTRAN measurements: blacklisting	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090711	0133	-	Corrections to LTE idle mode test cases	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090712	0134	-	Batch 1B: Update of test case 6.1.2.6	8.0.1	8.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090713	0135	-	Batch 2: Update of LTE TC 8.1.2.2 RRC, Reject with wait time	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090714	0136	-	Update to test case 8.1.3.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090715	0137	-	Batch 1B: update of E-UTRA PDCP test case 7.3.6.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090716	0138	-	Batch 1B: update of E-UTRA PDCP test case 7.3.6.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090717	0139	-	Batch 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.8	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090720	0140	-	Batch-2: Update to RRC part 3 test case 8.3.1.3	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090721	0141	-	Batch-2: Update to RRC part 3 test case 8.3.1.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090722	0142	-	Batch 2: Addition of new EMM TC 9.2.1.2.3: Successful combined attach procedure, EPS service only / MSC temporarily not reachable	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090730	0143	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.3	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090732	0144	-	Batch 2 - Addition of new test case 9.2.1.2.6	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090733	0145	-	Batch 2 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.6	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090734	0146	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.2	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090735	0147	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.3.2	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090736	0148	-	Batch 2: Update of RRC part1 TC 8.1.3.4 RRC Connection Release: redirection to another E-UTRAN frequency	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090740	0149	4	Batch 1A - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.18	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092052	0150	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of 9.1.2.1 test procedure sequence and editorials	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092053	0151	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of TC 9.1.2.3 Authentication not accepted by the network, GUTI used, authentication reject and re-authentication	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092054	0152	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update TC 9.1.2.4 Authentication not accepted by the UE MAC code failure	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092055	0153	-	GCF Priority 2 - New TC 9.1.2.5 Authentication not accepted by the UE, SQN failure	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092061	0154	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 9.3.1.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092076	0155	-	GCF Priority 2: First Iu mode to S1 mode intersystem change after attach: go to E-UTRAN RRC idle: RAU to UTRAN (9.2.3.3.1)	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092077	0156	-	Batch 2: Addition of 8.1.3.9 RRC Redirection from E-UTRAN to HRPD	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092078	0157	-	Batch 2: Addition of 8.1.3.10 RRC Redirection from E-UTRAN to CDMA2000-1XRTT	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092107	0158	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092108	0159	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092109	0160	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.4	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092110	0161	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092112	0162	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.8	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092113	0163	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.10	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092114	0164	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.13	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092115	0165	-	GCF Priority 1 - Proposal to remove E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.19	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092181	0166	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of test case 8.5.1.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092185	0167	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of test case 8.2.3.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092190	0168	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092191	0169	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092192	0170	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.18	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092200	0171	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.18	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092213	0172	-	Addition of new RRC test case 8.3.2.9	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092228	0173	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 6.1.2.15	8.1.0	8.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092229	0174	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to test case 6.1.2.4	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092230	0175	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 6.1.2.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092234	0176	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to test case 8.1.1.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092242	0177	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.3.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092245	0178	-	GCF Priority-2: A new EMM test case, 9.2.3.1.8 UE receives an indication that the RRC connection was released with cause 'load balancing TAU required''	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092247	0179	-	Introduction of new EMM test cases, 9.2.3.1.10 and 9.2.3.1.11 Normal tracking area update / Rejected	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092248	0180	-	Introduction of 9.2.3.1.12 ' Normal tracking area update / rejected / EPS service not allowed'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092249	0181	-	Introduction of 9.2.3.1.13 'Normal tracking area update / rejected / UE identity cannot be derived by the network'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092250	0182	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of a new test case 6.1.2.11 Inter-frequency cell reselection	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092251	0183	-	Introduction of 9.2.3.1.14 ' Normal tracking area update / rejected / UE implicitly detached'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092252	0184	-	Introduction of 9.2.3.1.15 ' Normal tracking area update / rejected / PLMN not allowed'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092253	0185	-	Introduction of 9.2.3.1.16 ' Normal tracking area update / rejected / Tracking area not allowed'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092258	0186	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC part1 TC 8.1.3.4 RRC Connection Release: redirection to another E-UTRAN frequency	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092260	0187	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC part1 TC 8.1.3.6 RRC Connection Release: redirection from E-UTRAN to UTRAN	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092262	0188	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to idle mode test cases 6.1.2.3 and 6.1.2.6	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092272	0189	-	LTE-SIG:TDD related updates in RRC sections	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092276	0190	-	"GCF priority 1 - Update of the LTE test cases 7.3.3.1 Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms (SNOW 3G)ö"	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092278	0191	-	GCF priority 1 - Update of test cases 7.3.3.2 Correct functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms (SNOW 3G)ö	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092280	0192	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092281	0193	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.3	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092283	0194	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092284	0195	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.6	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092285	0196	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.7	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092288	0197	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.8	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092295	0198	-	Addition of new test case 9.2.1.2.8	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092296	0199	-	Addition of new test case 9.2.1.2.9	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092297	0200	-	Addition of new test case 9.2.1.2.10	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092299	0201	-	Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.12	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092300	0202	-	Addition of new test case 9.3.1.4	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092301	0203	-	Addition of new test case to test case 10.X.X	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092327	0204	-	GCF Priority 1: Update E-UTRA PDCP TC 7.3.4.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092328	0205	-	GCF Priority 1: Update E-UTRA PDCP TC 7.3.4.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092329	0206	-	GCF Priority 2: Update E-UTRA PDCP TC 7.3.5.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092330	0207	-	GCF Priority 2: Update E-UTRA PDCP TC 7.3.5.3	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092331	0208	-	GCF Priority 2: Update E-UTRA PDCP TC 7.3.5.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092367	0209	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.6	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092396	0210	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 6.2.2.3	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092397	0211	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 6.2.3.7	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092398	0212	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 6.2.3.8	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092406	0213	-	"GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new LTE test case 7.2.2.11 UM RLC / RLC re-establishment procedure"	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092417	0214	-	GCF Priority 2:Corrections to EMM test case	8.1.0	8.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					9.1.3.2		
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092418	0215	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.3.4	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092419	0216	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.3.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092420	0217	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092421	0218	-	GCF Priority 2: Attach / Abnormal case / Access barred because of access class barring or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092422	0219	-	GCF Priority 2: Corrections to EMM test case 9.4.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092423	0220	-	GCF Priority 2:Corrections to EMM test case 9.4.3	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092430	0221	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.1.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092451	0222	-	Update of RSRP / RSRQ measurement result checking to the RRC part 3 test cases	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092471	0223	-	GCF Priority 2-Correction of the EMM test case 9.2.3.1.4	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092480	0224	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092481	0225	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092484	0226	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092485	0227	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.7	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092486	0228	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.8	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092500	0229	-	GCF priority 2: Update of 10.2.1 for Dedicated EPS bearer context activation / Success	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092501	0230	-	GCF priority 2: Addition of TC 10.4.1 for EPS bearer context deactivation / Success	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092502	0231	-	GCF priority 2: Addition of TC 10.5.1 for UE requested PDN connectivity accepted by the network	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092504	0232	-	GCF priority TBC: Addition of TC 10.5.2 for UE requested PDN connectivity accepted by the network / no PDN address allocated	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092505	0233	-	GCF priority 3: Addition of TC 10.5.3 for UE requested PDN connectivity not accepted	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092506	0234	-	GCF priority 2: Addition of ESM TC 10.6.1 for UE requested PDN disconnect procedure accepted by the network	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092507	0235	-	GCF Priority 3: Addition of ESM TC 10.6.2 for UE requested PDN disconnect procedure not accepted by the network	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092510	0236	-	GCF priority 2 - Update of 9.2.1.1.17 Attach / rejected / no suitable cells in tracking area	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092512	0237	-	GCF priority 1: Update of EMM TC 9.3.1.2 Service Request initiated by UE for uplink signalling	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092513	0238	-	GCF priority 2: Update of 9.2.1.1.17 Attach / rejected / no suitable cells in tracking area	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092514	0239	-	GCF priority 1: Update of 9.2.1.1.1 Attach Procedure / Success (valid GUTI)	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092515	0240	-	GCF priority 2: Update of 9.2.1.1.5 Attach Procedure/ Success / ATTACH ACCEPT includes the PDN address assigned to the UE	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092516	0241	-	GCF priority 2: Update of 9.2.1.1.9 Attach / rejected / IMSI invalid	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092517	0242	-	GCF priority 2: Update of 9.2.1.1.10 Attach / rejected / illegal ME	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092518	0243	-	GCF priority TBC: Update of 9.2.1.1.12 Attach / rejected / GPRS services not allowed	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092539	0244	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC section	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092567	0245	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of a new test case 6.2.3.5 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection / from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to UTRA_Idle	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092569	0246	-	GCF Priority 2: Inter-RAT cell Selection / from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to UTRA_Idle, serving cell	8.1.0	8.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					becomes non-suitable (SServingCell<0,barred)		
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092570	0247	-	GCF Priority 2: Inter-RAT cell Selection / from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_idle, serving cell becomes non-suitable (SServingCell<0,barred)	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092571	0248	-	GCF Priority 1 - New E-UTRA MAC test case - 7.1.7.1.1 DL-SCH Transport Block Size support / DCI format 1 / RA type 0	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092575	0249	-	GCF Priority 1 - New E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.2 - DL-SCH Transport Block Size selection / DCI format 1 / RA type 1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092577	0250	-	GCF Priority 1 - New E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.2.1 - UL-SCH Transport Block Size selection / DCI format 0	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092578	0251	-	GCF priority 2: New MAC test case: 7.1.6.1 DRX Operation / (short cycle not configured) /Parameters configured by RRC (radio resource configuration)	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092579	0252	-	GCF Priority 2 - New RRC part1 TC 8.1.3.8 RRC Connection Release: redirection from E-UTRAN to GERAN	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092580	0253	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of test case 8.2.1.3	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092583	0254	-	GCF Priority 2: Attach Procedure / Success (last visited TAI, TAI list and equivalent PLMN list handling) 9.2.1.1.1a	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092584	0255	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of test case 8.2.1.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092589	0256	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new EMM test case 9.3.1.7a	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092593	0257	-	GCF priority 2 - Update of 9.2.1.1.15 Attach / rejected / roaming not allowed in this tracking area	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092595	0258	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.1.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092596	0259	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.12	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092597	0260	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to test case 8.2.4.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092700	0261	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 8.3.2.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092701	0262	-	GCF Priority-1: Correction to 9.2.3.1.1 'Normal tracking area update / accepted'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092702	0263	-	GCF Priority-1: Correction to 9.2.3.1.5'Periodic tracking area update / accepted'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092703	0264	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of E-UTRAN test case 6.1.2.7 for Cell reselection: Equivalent PLMN	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092706	0265	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to RRC test cases	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092712	0266	-	GCF Priority 2: New MAC test case 7.1.4.14	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092713	0267	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.2.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092714	0268	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.2.7	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092715	0269	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of RRC test case 8.3.2.6	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092716	0270	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.7	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092717	0271	-	GCF Priority 1 - New E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.4 - DL-SCH Transport Block Size selection / DCI format 1A / RA type 2 / Distributed VRB	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092718	0272	-	GCF Priority 1 - New E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.3 - DL-SCH Transport Block Size selection / DCI format 1A / RA type 2 / Localised VRB	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092730	0273	-	GCF priority 2: New MAC test case: 7.1.6.2 DRX Operation / Parameters (short cycle not configured) / DRX command MAC control element reception	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092731	0274	-	GCF Priority 2 - Updates to E-UTRAN Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.9	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092732	0275	-	GCF Priority 2 - Updates to E-UTRAN Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.8	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092741	0276	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to idle mode test cases	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092751	0277	-	Addition of new idle mode test case for ignoring CSG cells in cell selection when Allowed CSG list is empty or not supported	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092752	0278	-	GCF Priority 2: New idle mode test case 6.2.3.1	8.1.0	8.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092755	0279	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.10	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092756	0280	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.2.3	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092758	0281	-	GCF Priority 2 - Updates to E-UTRAN test case 6.1.1.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092760	0282	-	GCF Priority 2: New idle mode test case 6.2.3.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092761	0283	-	Move common test procedure from sections 6.0.1, 6.0.2, 6.0.3 to TS 36.508	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092762	0284	-	Batch 2 - Addition of new RRC test case 8.3.2.7	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092763	0285	-	Batch 2 - Addition of new RRC test case 8.3.2.8	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092764	0286	-	LTE-SIG:TDD related updates in MAC sections	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092768	0287	-	GCF Priority-1: Correction to 9.2.2.2.1 'NW initiated detach / re-attach required'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092784	0288	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.9	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092483	0289	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.4	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092528	0290	4	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.2.3	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092785	0291	-	GCF priority 2: A/Gb mode READY state to S1 mode cell reselection and E-UTRAN - GERAN RAU (9.2.3.4.1, 9.2.3.4.2)	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092786	0292	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of TC 9.2.1.1.14 Attach / rejected / tracking area not allowed	8.1.0	8.2.0
-	-	-	-	-	Editorial corrections and split into sections	8.2.0	8.2.1
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094075	0293	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.2.6	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094076	0294	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.3.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094078	0295	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.3.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094079	0296	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.3.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094080	0297	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.3.5	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094081	0298	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.3.6	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094082	0299	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.3.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094083	0300	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094085	0301	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.6	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094086	0302	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094087	0303	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.8	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094088	0304	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.11	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094089	0305	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.13	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094090	0306	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.15	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094091	0307	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of PDCP test case 7.3.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094092	0308	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094093	0309	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.16	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094094	0310	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094095	0311	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.1.3.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094096	0312	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.1.3.6	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094101	0313	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 10.7.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094102	0314	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 10.7.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094114	0315	-	Addition of new test case 6.2.2.5	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094121	0316	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.9	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094122	0317	-	Remove TC 8.4.1.8 from TS 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094124	0318	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 8.4.2.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094187	0319	-	GCF Priority 2 - New EMM TC 9.1.4.2	8.2.1	8.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094189	0320	-	GCF Priority 2 - Removal of EMM TC 9.1.2.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094195	0321	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.10	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094196	0322	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.21	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094201	0323	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.2.6	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094202	0324	-	GCF Priority 2 - Add new RRC test case 8.4.1.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094203	0325	-	GCF Priority 2 - Add new RRC test case 8.4.1.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094205	0326	-	GCF Priority 3 - Remove RRC test case 8.1.3.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094284	0327	-	Removal of the GUTI reallocation procedures test cases	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094289	0328	-	GCF Priority 2 - TDD formulation update in 7.1.6.1 DRX Operation / (short cycle not configured) /Parameters configured by RRC (radio resource configuration)	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094290	0329	-	GCF Priority 2 - TDD formulation update in 7.1.6.2 DRX Operation / Parameters (short cycle not configured) / DRX command MAC control element reception	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094366	0330	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to E-UTRAN test case 6.1.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094369	0331	-	GCF Priority 2 - Updates to E-UTRAN test case 6.1.2.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094372	0332	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to E-UTRAN test cases 6.1.2.8 and 6.1.2.9	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094387	0333	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 9.2.2.1.6	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094392	0334	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of discard timer value to be consistent with test tolerances	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094399	0335	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition new test case 6.2.3.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094426	0336	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.6	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094428	0337	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.10	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094432	0338	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.16	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094520	0339	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094521	0340	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.1.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094523	0341	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.1.5	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094525	0342	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.3.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094577	0343	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of EMM part TC 9.1.3.1 NAS security mode command accepted by the UE	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094627	0344	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of MAC TC 7.1.3.2 DL SPS	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094628	0345	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of MAC TC 7.1.4.2 UL SPS	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094629	0346	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.3.9	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094635	0347	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN RLC test case 7.2.3.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094636	0348	-	GCF Priority 1 - Adding Test Coverage for Verification of UE setting of the RRC Establishment Cause in EMM test case 9.2.1.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094660	0349	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094662	0350	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to RLC section	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094664	0351	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.9	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094666	0352	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new EMM test case 9.2.3.3.5	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094674	0353	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.2.8	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094676	0354	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.2.9	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094707	0355	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.2.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094762	0356	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case	8.2.1	8.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					6.2.2.3		
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094776	0357	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 6.2.3.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094788	0358	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 6.2.3.8	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094798	0359	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.1.3.9	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094814	0360	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.1.3.10	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094817	0361	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.2.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094823	0362	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.2.8	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094833	0363	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EMM TC 9.2.1.1.9 Attach / rejected / IMSI invalid	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094866	0364	2	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094867	0365	2	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094868	0366	2	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094869	0367	2	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094876	0368	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN RLC test case 7.2.3.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095004	0369	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of 9.1.2.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095005	0370	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of 9.1.2.5	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095008	0371	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of MAC TC 7.1.4.14 TTI Bundling	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095028	0372	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to RLC section of 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095032	0373	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new SMS over SGs test case 11.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095036	0374	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to 9.2.2.2.2 NW initiated detach / IMSI detach	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095037	0375	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of PDCP status report	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095038	0376	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of PDCP handover test procedure	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095041	0377	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of 9.1.2.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095065	0378	-	GCF Priority 2 - Adding Test Coverage for Verification of UE setting of the RRC Establishment Cause in EMM test case 9.2.2.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095066	0379	-	GCF Priority 1 - Adding Test Coverage for Verification of UE setting of the RRC Establishment Cause in EMM test case 9.3.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095067	0380	-	GCF Priority 1 - Adding Test Coverage for Verification of UE setting of the RRC Establishment Cause in EMM test case 9.3.1.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095069	0381	-	GCF Priority 2 - Adding Test Coverage for Verification of UE setting of the RRC Establishment Cause in EMM test case 9.3.1.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095070	0382	-	GCF Priority 2 - Adding Test Coverage for Verification of UE setting of the RRC Establishment Cause in EMM test case 9.3.2.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095073	0383	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of EMM test case 9.3.1.7a	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095075	0384	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095076	0385	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.8	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095077	0386	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.13	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095078	0387	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.5	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095086	0388	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to RLC section of 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095087	0389	-	GCF Priority 2 - New EMM TC 9.3.1.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095088	0390	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to test case 9.2.1.1.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095089	0391	-	Update to GCF Priority 2 test case 9.2.1.1.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095090	0392	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 9.2.2.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095094	0393	-	Update to preamble in L2 UM test cases	8.2.1	8.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095097	0394	-	Add reference to test procedure for Idle Mode section	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095103	0395	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC part TC 7.1.2.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095104	0396	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.11	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095105	0397	-	Addition new test case 6.2.3.13	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095109	0398	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of 9.1.2.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095110	0399	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.3.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095112	0400	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EMM TC 9.2.1.1.12 Attach / rejected / EPS services not allowed	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095113	0401	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to test case 9.2.1.1.13 Attach / rejected / PLMN not allowed	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095116	0402	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EMM 9.2.1.1.17 TC Attach / rejected / no suitable cells in tracking area	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095118	0403	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM TC 9.2.1.2.3 Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS services only / MSC temporarily not reachable	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095120	0404	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to other section of 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095121	0405	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to RRC Part1 section of 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095125	0406	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC TC 7.1.4.4 SR	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095126	0407	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of 9.3.2.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095127	0408	-	Priority 2 - Update of test case 6.2.2.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095131	0409	2	GCF Priority 1 - Addition of new Multi-layer Procedures test case 13.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095132	0410	2	GCF Priority 1 - Addition of new Multi-layer Procedures test case 13.2.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095133	0411	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN RLC test case 7.2.3.5	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095135	0412	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of cell reselection test case 6.1.2.15	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095136	0413	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of PDCP test case handover / In-order delivery and duplicate elimination in the downlink	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095139	0414	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of test case 11.1.3 MO-SMS over SGs in idle mode	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095140	0415	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to 9.2.3.1.2 Normal tracking area update / accepted / 'Active' flag set	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095141	0416	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.1.14 Attach / rejected / tracking area not allowed	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095148	0417	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EMM TC 9.2.1.1.15 Attach / rejected / roaming not allowed in this tracking area	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095149	0418	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.3.6 for E-UTRAN RRC connection failure / reselection of UTRAN cell / NAS signalling to release old S1 interface connection	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095150	0419	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 10.8.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095151	0420	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new SMS over SGs test case 11.1.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095161	0421	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to Idle Mode section of 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095164	0422	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.2.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095172	0423	-	GCF Priority 4 - New TC 8.1.3.7 RRC Connection Release: redirection from UTRAN to E-UTRAN	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095173	0424	1	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.2.1.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095175	0425	1	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to 9.2.1.2.1 "Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS and non-EPS services"	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095177	0426	-	GCF Priority 3 - CR to EMM TC 9.2.1.1.19 Attach / Abnormal case / Failure due to non integrity protection	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095178	0427	-	GCF Priority 3 - New EMM TC 9.2.3.2.1a Combined tracking area update / successful / check of last visited TAI and handling of TAI	8.2.1	8.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					list, LAI and TMSI		
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095179	0428	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 6.2.2.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095188	0429	3	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.2.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095207	0430	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 8.4.2.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095208	0431	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to RLC test case 7.2.3.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095217	0432	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to PDCP test cases 7.5.3.2 and 7.5.3.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095219	0433	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to RRC Part2 section of 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095220	0434	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to RRC Part 3 section of 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-10	-	-	-	-	Minor CR 414 implementation corrections	8.3.0	8.3.1
2009-10	-	-	-	-	Minor CR 354 implementation corrections	8.3.1	8.3.2
2009-11	GERAN#44	GP-092405	0435	-	Addition of new Test Case 6.2.3.21	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095444	0436	-	Removal of TC 8.1.2.10 from TS 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095446	0437	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to RRC Part 2 section of 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095447	0438	-	Removal of TC 8.2.1.2 from TS 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095448	0439	-	Removal of TC 8.2.1.4 from TS 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095450	0440	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095451	0441	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 8.2.4.9	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095462	0442	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 9.2.3.1.9a	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095467	0443	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 9.3.1.16	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095505	0444	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update test case 6.1.2.11	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095507	0445	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction for Measurement test cases	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095521	0446	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.14	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095524	0447	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of EMM test case 9.2.3.3.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095525	0448	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of EMM test case 9.3.1.7a	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095597	0449	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of E-UTRAN test case 8.3.1.11	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095609	0450	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of EMM test case 9.2.3.1.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095621	0451	-	GCF Priority 2 - Removal of TC 8.4.2.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095774	0452	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to test case 6.1.1.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095783	0453	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.1.1.25	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095784	0454	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 9.2.2.1.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095785	0455	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.2.1.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095786	0456	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 9.2.2.1.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095795	0457	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Discovery of the Home Agent via DNS	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095796	0458	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Security association establishment without Home Agent reallocation procedure	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095802	0459	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new RRC test case 8.4.5.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095803	0460	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new RRC test case 8.4.7.3	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095804	0461	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new RRC test case 8.4.7.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095884	0462	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.1.1 Attach Procedure / Success (valid GUTI)	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095885	0463	-	GCF Priority x - Proposed removal of TC 9.3.1.2 Service Request initiated by UE for uplink signalling	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095886	0464	-	GCF Priority 2 - Proposed removal of TC 9.2.1.1.5 Attach Procedure / Success / ATTACH ACCEPT message includes the PDN address assigned to the UE	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095901	0465	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.3.3.6 E-UTRAN RRC connection failure / reselection of UTRAN cell / NAS signalling to release old S1 interface connection	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095937	0466	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.4.6	8.3.2	8.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095963	0467	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of TC 9-1-2-5 for IP handling over U-plane	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095972	0468	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of TC 9-1-2-1 for IP handling over U-plane	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095976	0469	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of TC 9-3-1-7 for IP handling over U-plane	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095979	0470	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of TC 9-1-2-4 for IP handling over U-plane	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095980	0471	-	GCF Priority 2 - Test Case 9.1.4.2 Clause title formatting error	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095997	0472	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to RRC test case 8.5.1.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096009	0473	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.2.3.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096024	0474	-	GCF Priority 1: Cell number alignment in Test case 9.1.3.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096027	0475	-	GCF Priority 2 - Cell number alignment in Test case 9.1.3.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096029	0476	-	GCF Priority 2 - Cell number alignment in Test case 9.4.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096031	0477	-	GCF Priority 2: Cell number alignment in Test case 9.4.3	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096034	0478	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to Test case 7.1.4.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096036	0479	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to Test case 7.1.4.14	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096149	0480	-	GCF Priority 2 - update test case 8.5.1.3	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096156	0481	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.13	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096160	0482	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of TC 9-1-2-3 for IP handling over U-plane	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096161	0483	-	GCF Priority 1 and Priority 2- EMM Successful Attach consistent description	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096178	0484	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction test cases 8.3.2.1, 8.3.2.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096192	0485	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various editorial corrections to RLC section	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096193	0486	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096194	0487	-	GCF Priority 2 - Updated to test case 6.1.2.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096196	0488	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to test case 6.3.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096197	0489	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to test case 6.1.2.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096401	0490	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.2.9	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096414	0491	-	GCF Priority 2 & 3 - Correction to test cases 9.2.1.1.9 and 9.2.1.1.12	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096421	0492	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.7.1.1 DL-SCH TBS selection/DCI format 1/RA type0	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096422	0493	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.7.1.2 DL-SCH TBS selection/DCI format 1/RA type1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096423	0494	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.7.1.3 DL-SCH TBS selection/DCI format 1A/RA type2/Localized VRB	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096424	0495	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.7.1.4 DL-SCH TBS selection/DCI format 1A/RA type2/Distributed VRB	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096425	0496	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.7.2.1 UL-SCH TBS selection/DCI format 0	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096426	0497	1	GCF Priority 1: Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096428	0498	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096429	0499	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 9.2.1.1.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096435	0500	-	GCF Priority 3: Introduction of a new EMM test case 9.2.3.1.6' Normal tracking area update / UE with ISR active moves to E-UTRAN '	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096436	0501	-	GCF Priority 3: Introduction of 9.2.3.1.17 Normal tracking area update / rejected / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096437	0502	-	GCF Priority 3: Introduction of 9.2.3.1.18 Normal tracking area update / rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096443	0503	-	GCF Priority 3: Addition of new test case 9.2.1.1.24: Attach / Abnormal case / Change of cell into a new tracking area	8.3.2	8.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096444	0504	-	GCF Priority 3: Addition of new test case 9.2.1.1.26: Attach / Abnormal case / Detach procedure collision	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096445	0505	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to Test case 7.1.3.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096446	0506	-	GCF Priority 1: Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096451	0507	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of test cases 9.2.1.1.9, 9.2.1.1.10, 9.2.1.1.11 Attach / rejected / IMSI invalid / Illegal UE / EPS and non-EPS services not allowed	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096452	0508	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.3.2.1 Combined tracking area update / successful	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096454	0509	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.3.3.1 First Iu mode to S1 mode intersystem change after attach: go to E-UTRAN RRC idle: RAU to UTRAN	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096459	0510	-	Disabling PHR and periodic BSR for L2 test cases in 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096466	0511	-	Correction of test case 6.1.2.13	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096467	0512	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.4.13	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096468	0513	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.4.10	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096470	0514	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of E-UTRAN test case 8.3.3.3 for Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR: CGI reporting of GERAN cell	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096471	0515	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of E-UTRAN test case 8.3.3.2 :Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR: CGI reporting of UTRAN cell	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096472	0516	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of Multi-layer Procedures part TC 13.1.1 Activation and deactivation of additional data radio bearer in E-UTRA	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096476	0517	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of RRC part TC 8.5.1.2 RRC Connection Re-establishment: Success (after Radio Link Failure)	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096479	0518	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.1.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096481	0519	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to test case 7.2.3.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096482	0520	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction of TC 8.5.4.1 UE capability transfer / Success	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096483	0521	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of PDCP test case 7.3.3.1 : Ciphering and Deciphering: Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms (SNOW 3G)	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096484	0522	-	GCF Priority 1: Correction to RRC test case 8.2.1.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096485	0523	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of EMM test case 9.2.3.1.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096487	0524	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to Idle Mode section of 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096488	0525	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.2.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096489	0526	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.2.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096491	0527	-	GCF Priority 2 - Various corrections to RRC Part 3 section of 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096492	0528	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRA DRB test case 12.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096493	0529	3	GCF Priority 1 - Update of Multi-layer Procedures part TC 13.2.1 RRC Connection Reconfiguration: E-UTRA to E-UTRA	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096494	0530	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of applicability entry for DRB test case 12.3	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096495	0531	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of the test case 6.2.3.3	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096496	0532	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of Idle Mode Operations test case 6.1.2.5 Cell reselection for inter-band operation	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096497	0533	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of Idle Mode Operations test case 6.6.2.3.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096502	0534	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to the MAC DRX test cases preamble	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096505	0535	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.1.13	8.3.2	8.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					Attach / rejected / PLMN not allowed		
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096506	0536	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.1.14 Attach / rejected / tracking area not allowed	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096507	0537	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.1.15 Attach / rejected / roaming not allowed in this tracking area	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096508	0538	-	GCF Priority 3 - New TC 9.2.1.1.16 Attach / rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096509	0539	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.1.17 Attach / rejected / no suitable cells in tracking area	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096510	0540	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.2.4 Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS services only / MSC temporarily not reachable	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096511	0541	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 10.2.1 Dedicated EPS bearer context activation / Success	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096512	0542	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 10.3.1 EPS bearer context modification / Success	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096514	0543	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 10.6.1 UE requested PDN disconnect procedure accepted by the network	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096605	0544	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.2.7 : Measurement configuration control and reporting / inter-RAT measurements: event B2 (measurement HRPD cells)	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096606	0545	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.2.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096610	0546	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.4.1.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096611	0547	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.4.1.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096612	0548	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.4.2.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096613	0549	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.4.2.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096615	0550	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 6.2.3.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096616	0551	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 8.1.1.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096617	0552	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 8.2.4.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096618	0553	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.3.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096619	0554	-	GCF Priority 2: Updates to TAU/RAU procedure for inter-system cell re-selection between A/Gb and S1 modes	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096620	0555	-	GCF Priority 2: Updates to Attach Procedure / Success (last visited TAI, TAI list and equivalent PLMN list handling)	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096621	0556	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to TC 8.1.3.8	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096622	0557	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update test case 8.3.1.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096627	0558	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.2.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096628	0559	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.2.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096629	0560	-	GCF Priority 3 - Various corrections to EMM section of 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096630	0561	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 9.2.1.2.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096631	0562	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.1.2.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096632	0563	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 9.2.1.2.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096633	0564	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 9.2.1.2.11	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096634	0565	1	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 9.2.1.2.13	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096635	0566	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 9.2.1.2.15	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096636	0567	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test cases 9.2.3.1.23 and 9.2.3.1.24	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096637	0568	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.1.25	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096638	0569	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.9	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096639	0570	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.3.1.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096643	0571	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.9	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096645	0572	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 8.3.3.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096646	0573	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case	8.3.2	8.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					8.3.3.5		
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096647	0574	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 10.7.3	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096648	0575	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 10.7.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096649	0576	-	GCF Priority TBC - Addition of new test case 10.7.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096650	0577	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 10.8.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096651	0578	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 10.8.3	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096652	0579	-	GCF Priority TBC - Addition of new test case 10.8.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096653	0580	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 10.8.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096654	0581	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 10.8.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096655	0582	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 10.8.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096656	0583	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 10.5.1 UE requested PDN connectivity procedure accepted by the network	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096657	0584	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of test case 11.1.4 MO-SMS over SGs in active mode	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096658	0585	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 10.4.1 EPS bearer context deactivation / Success	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096660	0586	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of EMM test case 9.1.2.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096661	0587	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new EMM test case 9.1.5.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096662	0588	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new EMM test case 9.2.1.1.18	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096663	0589	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of EMM test case 9.2.1.2.12	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096665	0590	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of EMM test case 9.2.2.2.14	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096666	0591	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of EMM test case 9.2.3.1.26	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096667	0592	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of EMM test case 9.2.3.1.27	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096668	0593	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of EMM test case 9.2.3.1.28	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096669	0594	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of EMM test case 9.3.1.15	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096670	0595	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 9.3.1.17	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096671	0596	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.2.2 Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS services only / IMSI unknown in HSS	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096672	0597	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.2.3 Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS services only / MSC temporarily not reachable	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096673	0598	-	GCF Priority 3: Introduction of 9.2.3.1.19 Normal tracking area update / rejected / No Suitable Cells in tracking Area	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096692	0599	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of E-UTRAN test case 9.2.1.1.20	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096693	0600	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.1.19 Attach / Abnormal case / Failure due to non integrity protection	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096694	0601	-	GCF Priority 3: Addition of new test case 9.2.1.1.21: Attach / Abnormal case / success after several attempts due to no network response	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096695	0602	-	GCF Priority 3: Addition of new test case 9.2.1.1.22: : Attach / Abnormal case / unsuccessful attach after 5 attempts	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096697	0603	1	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 13.3.1.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100058	0604	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Registration of a new IPv6 CoA (Binding Update/Acknowledgment procedure in IPv6 network)	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100059	0605	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Re-	8.4.0	8.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					registration of IPv6 CoA		
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100060	0606	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Return to home link	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100061	0607	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6 detach in IPv6 network	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100089	0608	-	GCF priority 2 - Correction of test case 10.5.1 for UE requested PDN connectivity accepted by the network	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100096	0609	-	GCF priority 3 - Correction of test case 9.2.1.2.2 for Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS services only / IMSI unknown in HSS	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100100	0610	-	GCF priority 2: correction of test case 9.2.3.3.1 First Iu mode to S1 mode intersystem change after attach: go to E-UTRAN RRC idle: RAU to UTRAN	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100173	0611	-	Update of test case 9.2.3.1.28	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100175	0612	-	Update of test case 9.1.5.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100176	0613	-	Update of test case 9.1.2.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100182	0614	-	Priority 2-Update of the case 6.2.2.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100242	0615	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.2.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100263	0616	-	Correction to MAC TBS selection TCs not to use RS power boosting	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100270	0617	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to test case 7.2.2.9	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100271	0618	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 8.1.1.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100274	0619	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100275	0620	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 8.2.4.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100276	0621	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.5	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100277	0622	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100278	0623	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.7	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100279	0624	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 8.2.4.9	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100281	0625	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.9	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100283	0626	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.2.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100284	0627	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.4.2.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100285	0628	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.4.2.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100287	0629	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.1.2.5	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100288	0630	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.1.2.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100289	0631	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.1.2.7	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100290	0632	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.1.2.8	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100293	0633	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.3.2.9	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100294	0634	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.3.1.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100383	0635	-	GCF Priority 1- Update of MAC test cases 7.1.4.6, 7.1.4.7, 7.1.4.8	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100415	0636	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to remark in 6.2.2.1, 6.2.2.2 and 6.2.3.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100416	0637	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to test case 6.1.2.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100443	0638	-	GCF Priority 2: Update to test case 9.2.3.1.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100462	0639	-	Correction of test case 8.3.1.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100467	0640	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Registration of a new IPv4 CoA (Binding Update/Acknowledgment procedure in IPv4 network)	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100468	0641	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Re-registration of IPv4 CoA	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100469	0642	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6 detach in IPv4 network	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100470	0643	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to P2 EMM test case 9.2.2.1.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100471	0644	-	Update to P3 EMM test case 9.2.2.1.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100472	0645	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to P2 EMM test case 9.2.2.1.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100475	0646	-	Removal of TC 10.5.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100488	0647	-	GCF priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.2.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100489	0648	-	GCF priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.2.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100492	0649	-	GCF priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.3.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100500	0650	-	GCF Priority 1: Clarification to UE initial state for test case 7.1.2.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100501	0651	-	GCF Priority 2 - Clarification to UE initial state	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100537	0652	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRA RLC test	8.4.0	8.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					case 7.2.3.21		
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100577	0653	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.2.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100582	0654	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.4.7	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100592	0655	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to P3 EMM test case 9.2.1.2.12	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100625	0656	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100638	0657	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.2.5.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100639	0658	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.2.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100642	0659	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.2.7	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100651	0660	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100652	0661	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100657	0662	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.5	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100659	0663	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100671	0664	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100676	0665	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100738	0666	-	Priority 2 - Incorrect ATTACH procedure to UTRAN and GERAN cells	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100741	0667	-	GCF Priority x - Clarification to E-UTRA Radio Bearer Tests section	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100742	0668	-	Priority 3 - TC 9.2.3.1.15 Normal tracking area update / rejected / PLMN not allowed - problems with Test procedure sequence	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100745	0669	-	GCF Priority 3 - Adding new TC 9.1.5.1 EMM Information Procedure	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100777	0670	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101011	0671	-	Priority ALL - Update of section 6 Idle Mode Operations to comply with RAN5 PRD13	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101012	0672	-	Priority ALL - Update of section 9.1.x and 9.2.1.x to indicate on which cell events are to be observed in multi cell environment	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101013	0673	-	GCF Priority 2 - Removal of test case 9.2.3.2.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101014	0674	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 9.2.3.2.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101032	0675	2	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of RRC test cases 8.3.1.3 and 8.3.1.5	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101033	0676	1	GCF Priority 3 - Correction of RRC test cases 8.3.1.7 and 8.3.1.11	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101038	0677	-	Correction of test case 6.2.3.13	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101039	0678	-	Correction for Measurement related test cases	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101053	0679	-	GCF priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.1.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101056	0680	-	Priority ALL - Update of section 7 Layer 2 to comply with RAN5 PRD13	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101057	0681	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to Idle Mode section 6.1 of 36.523-1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101062	0682	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN PDPC test case 7.1.4.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101063	0683	-	GCF Priority 1:Update of MAC TC 7.1.2.5	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101064	0684	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.2.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101065	0685	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.2.9	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101066	0686	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.3.9	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101067	0687	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.4.8	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101068	0688	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.4.11	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101069	0689	-	GCF Priority 3 - Corrections to TC 8.5.1.2 RRC Connection Re-establishment: Success (after Radio Link Failure)	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101070	0690	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.4.13	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101074	0691	-	New priority 3 test case: Periodic Location Updating Procedure (PLU Timer handling, non-cell reselection to GERAN)	8.4.0	8.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101075	0692	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.3.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101076	0693	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.3.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101077	0694	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.4.15	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101078	0695	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC Procedures part TC 7.1.2.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101079	0696	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to MAC test case 7.1.4.10	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101081	0697	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to test case 8.2.4.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101082	0698	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.8	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101083	0699	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.10	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101084	0700	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101085	0701	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of Acknowledged Mode Procedures part TC 7.2.3.15 AM RLC / Re-ordering of RLC PDU segments"	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101086	0702	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.14	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101087	0703	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101088	0704	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101089	0705	1	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.7	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101090	0706	2	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.18	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101092	0707	-	GCF priority 2 - EPS bearer context ID values and RRC messages carrying ESM messages for EPS bearer context (de)activation and modification	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101093	0708	-	GCF priority 3 - Small correction to TC 9.2.1.1.11 Attach / rejected / EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101094	0709	-	GCF priority 2 - Correction of test case 9.2.1.1.15 for Attach / rejected / roaming not allowed in this tracking area	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101098	0710	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update test case 8.5.1.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101105	0711	-	GCF priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.1.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101108	0712	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRAN RLC test case 7.2.2.10	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101110	0713	-	GCF priority 2 - Correction of test case 9.2.1.2.4 for Successful combined attach procedure, EPS service only / CS domain not available	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101113	0714	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRA PDCP test case 7.3.4.1 and 7.3.4.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101114	0715	-	GCF Priority 1 - Enhancement test case 8.1.2.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101117	0716	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EMM test cases to bring the UE to stable state at the end of expected sequence	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101118	0717	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of Multi-layer Procedures part TC 13.1.1 Activation and deactivation of additional data radio bearer in E-UTRA	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101119	0718	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of Multi-layer Procedures part TC 13.2.1 RRC Connection Reconfiguration: E-UTRA to E-UTRA	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101120	0719	-	GCF Priority 2: Update of MAC TC 7.1.3.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101121	0720	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EPC test case 9.2.1.1.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101122	0721	-	Priority 2 - section 9 alignment IP handling at wrong place - Missing security activation - Editorial changes	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101125	0722	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN RLC test case 7.2.3.15	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101126	0723	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN RLC test case 7.2.3.9	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101130	0724	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction of RRC test case 8.3.3.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101131	0725	1	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to MAC test cases to bring the UE to stable state at the end of	8.4.0	8.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					expected sequence		
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101132	0726	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to RRC test cases to bring the UE to stable state at the end of expected sequence	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101133	0727	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 10.7.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101134	0728	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 10.7.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101135	0729	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 10.8.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101141	0730	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new RRC test case 8.4.7.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101142	0731	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new RRC test case 8.3.2.10	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101145	0732	-	General note for test cases with statistical behaviour	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101148	0733	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 10.7.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101149	0734	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 10.7.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101151	0735	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 10.8.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101152	0736	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 10.8.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101154	0737	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 10.8.5	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101155	0738	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 10.8.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101156	0739	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 10.8.7	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101158	0740	-	GCF Priority 3: New PUSCH-Hopping test case 7.1.5.2:Predefined intra-TTI PUSCH hopping (N_sb=1)	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101160	0741	-	GCF Priority 3: New PUSCH-Hopping test case 7.1.5.4: Predefined inter-TTI PUSCH hopping (N_sb=1)	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101162	0742	1	GCF priority 3 - New test case 8.1.1.6 RRC / BCCH modification in connected mode	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101163	0743	-	GCF Priority 3 - New TC 8.5.2.1 RRC Connection Reject: redirection from UTRAN to E-UTRAN	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101164	0744	-	GCF Priority 3 - addition of new EMM test case 9.2.1.2.14	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101165	0745	-	Update of test case 9.3.1.15	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101166	0746	-	Update of test case 9.2.1.1.18	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101167	0747	-	GCF Priority 3: Update to test case 9.2.3.1.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101168	0748	-	GCF priority 3 - Correction of test case 10.5.3 for UE requested PDN connectivity procedure not accepted	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101169	0749	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new multi-layer test case 13.1.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101170	0750	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 13.4.1.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101171	0751	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of Multi-layer Procedures part TC 13.3.1.1 Intra System Connection Reestablishment / Radio Link Recovery while T310 is running	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101172	0752	-	GCF Priority 3 - update of test case 13.3.1.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101173	0753	-	GCF Priority 2 : Correction to MAC test case 7.1.6.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101174	0754	-	GCF Priority 2 : Correction to MAC test cases 7.1.6.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101175	0755	2	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN RLC test case 7.2.3.10	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101177	0756	-	Update to GCF Priority 1 layer 2 UM test cases to increase the drx-Inactivity Timer to psf200	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101179	0757	-	GCF Priority 1 - Enhancement and update to MAC test case 7.1.4.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101183	0758	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.3.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101186	0759	-	Update of test case and section titles	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101189	0760	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.2.7	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101190	0761	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.2.5	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101191	0762	-	Corrections related to UE mode of operation and UE capability for CS fallback and SMS over SGs	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101192	0763	-	GCF priority 3 - Correction of test case 10.6.2 for UE requested PDN disconnect procedure not accepted by the network	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	GERAN#45	GP-100543	0605	-	Addition of new Test Case 6.2.3.22	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	-	-	-	Moved to v9.0.0 with no change	8.5.0	9.0.0
2010-05	GERAN#46	GP-100625	0764	-	New Test case 6.2.3.28- Inter-RAT Cell Reselection from GPRS Packet_transfer to E-	9.0.0	9.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					UTRA Cell (Network Assisted Cell Change)		
2010-05	GERAN#46	GP-100626	0765	-	New Test Case 6.2.3.30 - Inter-RAT Cell Reselection failure from GPRS Packet transfer to E-UTRA (Network Assisted Cell Change)	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-05	GERAN#46	GP-100649	0766	-	New Test Case 6.2.2.6 - Inter-RAT Cell selection / From GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_idle to E-UTRA_RRC_IDLE / Serving cell becomes non-suitable (ServingCell<0)	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-05	GERAN#46	GP-100650	0767	-	New Test Case 6.2.2.7 - Inter-RAT Cell selection / From GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_idle to E-UTRA_RRC_IDLE ,when the serving cell is barred.	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103077	0768	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of Minimum Cell Configuration	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103086	0769	-	GCF Priority 3: New TC 9.3.1.5 Service request / Rejected / Illegal ME	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103087	0770	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.2.3	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103088	0771	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to MAC test case 7.1.4.10	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103089	0772	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of TC 9.1.5.1 EMM Information Procedure	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103090	0773	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to TC 9.1.2.4 Authentication not accepted by the UE / MAC code failure	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103091	0774	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to TC 9.1.2.5 Authentication not accepted by the UE / SQN failure	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103093	0775	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of SIB in RRC TCs 8.4.2.2 and 8.4.2.4	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103130	0776	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 6.1.2.6	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103131	0777	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to PDSCH power allocation of MAC TBS selection TCs	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103132	0778	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction of test case 6.2.3.13	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103135	0779	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 8.3.2.2	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103136	0780	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update test case 8.3.2.4	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103137	0781	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 8.3.2.5	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103139	0782	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction for test case 13.4.1.2	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103140	0783	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 13.4.2.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103141	0784	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update test case 6.1.2.11 & 6.1.2.15	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103144	0785	-	GCF Priority 4 Addition of new test case 14.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103145	0786	-	GCF Priority 4 Addition of new test case 14.2	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103157	0787	-	GCF Priority 4: New MAC TBS test case 7.1.7.1.6:DCI format 2A / RA type 1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103158	0788	-	GCF Priority 4: New MAC TBS test case 7.1.7.1.5:DCI format 2A / RA type 0	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103159	0789	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction to E-UTRA DRB test case 12.3.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103160	0790	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction to E-UTRA DRB test case 12.3.2	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103161	0791	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction to E-UTRA DRB test case 12.3.3	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103162	0792	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction to E-UTRA DRB test case 12.3.4	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103163	0793	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction to generic test procedure 12.1.2 for E-UTRA DRB MIMO test cases	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103228	0794	-	GCF Priority 4: New PUSCH-Hopping test case 7.1.5.1: Inter-TTI PUSCH hopping by uplink grant	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103230	0795	-	GCF Priority 4: New PUSCH-Hopping test case 7.1.5.3: Predefined intra-TTI PUSCH hopping (N_sb=2/3/4)	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103231	0796	-	GCF Priority 4: New PUSCH-Hopping test case 7.1.5.5: Predefined inter-TTI PUSCH hopping (N_sb=2/3/4)	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103240	0797	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.2.7	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103241	0798	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.3.1.23	9.0.0	9.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103242	0799	-	GCF Priority 1 - Clarification of the cells where the messages are observed in EMM test cases	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103243	0800	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 10.7.5	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103244	0801	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 10.8.4	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103246	0802	-	Applicability of new TC 13.1.5	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103271	0803	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of RRC part TC 8.5.1.2 Radio link failure / T301 expiry	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103272	0804	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new EPS mobility management procedure test case 9.2.3.2.7 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103273	0805	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update Multi-layer test cases 13.3.1.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103276	0806	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correct the Test Purpose 2 of PDCP part TC 7.3.1.2 and 7.3.1.3	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103277	0807	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correct PDCP part TC 7.3.1.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103278	0808	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new EPS mobility management procedure test case 9.2.3.2.7	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103302	0809	-	GCF Priority 1: Correction to test case 7.1.3.9	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103303	0810	-	GCF Priority 1: Correction to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.2.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103304	0811	-	GCF Priority 1: Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103307	0812	-	GCF Priority 1: Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103308	0813	-	GCF Priority 1: Correction to EMM test case 9.2.2.2.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103313	0814	-	GCF Priority 1: Correction to EUTRA MAC test cases 7.1.7.1 test cases	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103321	0815	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to EUTRA PDCP test case 7.3.6.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103323	0816	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.1.5	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103327	0817	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to EPC test case 9.2.2.1.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103341	0818	-	GCF Priority 2: Adding UE pre-conditions for UE to be configured for combined EPS/IMSI attach in 9.2.3.2.x combined TAU test cases	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103364	0819	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to generic test procedure reference in Idle mode section	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103365	0820	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to TC 8.1.3.7 RRC connection release / Redirection from UTRAN to E-UTRAN	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103367	0821	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to TC 8.5.2.1 RRC Connection Reject / Redirection from UTRAN to E-UTRAN	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103394	0822	-	GCF Priority 4 - New TC 9.3.1.18 Service Reject CSG not authorized	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103413	0823	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 8.4.3.2	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103414	0824	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 8.4.3.3	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103416	0825	-	Priority 4 - Addition of test case 9.2.3.2.17	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103418	0826	-	Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.4	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103419	0827	-	Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.14	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103420	0828	-	Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.8	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103421	0829	-	Priority 3 - update of test case 9.2.2.2.14	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103456	0830	-	GCF Priority 4 - New TC 9.2.3.3.2 Iu mode to S1 mode intersystem change / ISR is active / Expiry of T3312 in E-UTRAN or T3412 in UTRAN and further intersystem change	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103457	0831	-	GCF Priority 4 - New test case 6.1.2.10 Cell reselection in shared network environment	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103458	0832	-	GCF Priority 4 - New Test case 6.1.2.12 Cell reselection / Cell-specific reselection parameters provided by the network in a neighbouring cell list	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103459	0833	-	GCF Priority 4 - addition of new test case	9.0.0	9.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					6.1.1.4: PLMN selection in shared network environment / Automatic mode		
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103463	0834	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new EMM test case 9.2.2.1.7	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103464	0835	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new EMM test case 9.2.2.1.8	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103465	0836	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new EMM test case 9.2.2.1.9	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103486	0837	-	GCF Priority 2 Correction to test case 6.1.2.3, 6.2.3.1 & 6.2.3.6	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103498	0838	-	GCF Priority 2 to 3 - Correction to RRC part 3 test cases	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103513	0839	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.4.5	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103514	0840	-	GCF Priority 3 - New EMM test case 9.2.2.1.3	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103573	0841	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Discovery of the Home Agent address via DHCPv6	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103579	0842	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Security association establishment with Home Agent reallocation procedure	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103646	0843	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to C2K TCs 8.3.2.7, 8.3.2.8 and 8.3.2.9	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103649	0844	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Discovery of the Home Agent address via IKEv2 during tunnel setup to ePDG	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103676	0845	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of test case 8.2.4.10 RRC Connection Reconfiguration / Handover (between FDD and TDD)	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103696	0846	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to MAC, RRC and EMM test cases to bring the UE to stable state at the end of test	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103697	0847	-	GCF Priority 1: Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.8	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103698	0848	-	GCF Priority 1: Correction to test case 7.1.4.11	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103800	0880	1	GCF Priority 1: Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.6	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103801	0881	1	GCF Priority 1: Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.7	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103802	0849	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RRC test cases 8.2.2.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103803	0850	-	GCF Priority 1: Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.10	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103804	0851	-	GCF priority 2 - Correction to test case 6.1.1.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103805	0852	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.2.8	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103806	0853	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.2.10	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103807	0854	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.13	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103808	0855	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.2.5	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103809	0856	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to EPC test case 9.1.3.2	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103810	0857	-	GCF Priority 2: Adding UE pre-conditions for UE to be configured for EPS attach in 9.2.1.1.x EPS attach test cases	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103811	0858	-	GCF Priority 2: Adding UE pre-conditions for UE to be configured for EPS attach in 9.2.3.1.x TAU test cases	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103814	0859	-	GCF Priority 2: Adding UE pre-conditions for UE to be configured for EPS attach in 9.2.2.x detach test cases	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103815	0860	-	GCF Priority 2: Adding UE pre-conditions for UE to be configured for combined EPS/IMSI attach in 9.2.1.2.x combined attach test cases	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103816	0895	-	Correction to MAC and RLC handover test cases to set IE "statusReportRequired" to FALSE	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103817	0882	1	GCF Priority 2: Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.2	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103818	0861	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EPS test case 9.4.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103819	0883	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of General tests part	9.0.0	9.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					TC 11.1.4		
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103820	0862	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to 'SMS over SGs' test case 11.1.1	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103821	0863	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to 'SMS over SGs' test case 11.1.2	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103822	0864	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to 'SMS over SGs' test case 11.1.3	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103823	0894	-	GCF priority 3 - New test case 6.2.1.2 Inter-RAT PLMN Selection /Selection of correct RAT for UPLMN/Automatic mode	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103824	0884	1	GCF priority 3 - Inter-RAT PLMN Selection/ Selection of correct PLMN and RAT in shared network environment, Automatic mode	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103825	0885	1	GCF priority 4 - New test case 6.2.1.4 Inter-RAT PLMN Selection/ Selection of correct RAT from the OPLMN list/ Manual mode	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103826	0886	-	GCF priority 3 - New test case 6.2.1.1 Inter-RAT PLMN Selection /Selection of correct RAT for OPLMN/Automatic mode	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103827	0887	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update test case 8.2.4.8, 8.5.1.2 and 8.5.1.4	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103828	0865	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update test case 8.3.3.3	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103829	0888	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update RRC test case 8.3.1.4	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103830	0866	-	GCF Priority 3: New EMM test case, 9.2.1.1.23: Attach / Abnormal case / Repeated rejects for network failures	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103831	0867	-	GCF Priority 3: New TC 9.3.1.6 Service request / Rejected / EPS services not allowed	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103832	0868	-	Priority 3 - update of test case 9.2.1.1.24	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103833	0889	1	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EMM test case 9.1.2.3	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103836	0869	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 13.1.5	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103837	0889	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of Multilayer Procedures part TC 13.3.1.2	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103838	0870	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of Multilayer Procedures part TC 13.1.3	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103839	0891	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of RRC part TC 8.1.1.3 RRC / Paging for connection in idle mode /Multiple paging records	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103840	0871	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 8.2.1.5	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103841	0872	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 8.2.1.6	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103842	0873	-	GCF Priority 4 - New TC 9.2.1.1.4 Attach Procedure Success Request for obtaining the IPv4 address of the home agent	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103843	0874	-	Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.16	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103844	0892	1	GCF Priority 4 - New TC 13.1.8 Connected CSFB to GSM with Redirection MO call	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103848	0875	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update RRC test case 8.2.4.6	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103849	0876	-	Addition of UE end state for 15 EMM test cases and termination of ongoing signalling procedure for 3 EMM test cases	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103872	0877	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to MAC test case 7.1.4.5	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103873	0878	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of Multi-layer Procedures part test case 13.1.7	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	RAN#48	R5-103876	0879	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.2 for combined tracking area update / successful for EPS services only / IMSI unknown in HSS	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-06	-	-	-	-	Typo correction of clause title 9.2.1.1.3.3	9.1.0	9.1.1
2010-09	RAN#49	GP-101502	0898	-	CR 36.523-1-0898 New test case 6.2.3.14 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection / from GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet Idle to E-UTRA (priority of E-UTRA cells are higher than the serving cell)	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	GP-101503	0899	-	CR 36.523-1-0899 New test case 6.2.3.15 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection / from GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet Idle to E-UTRA (priority of E-UTRA cells are lower than the serving cell)	9.1.1	9.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2010-09	RAN#49	GP-101510	0896	-	CR 36.523-1-0896 6.2.3.19 : Redirection to E-UTRA upon the release of the CS connection	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	GP-101521	0897	-	CR 36.523-1-0897 6.2.3.20: Redirection to E-UTRA upon the release of the CS connection and no suitable cell available	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	GP-101562	0902	-	CR 36.523-1-0902 New Test case 6.2.3.27- Inter-RAT Cell selection from GPRS Packet_transfer to E-UTRA Cell (NC2 mode).	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	GP-101603	1016	-	CR 36.523-1-1016 New Test Case 6.2.3.23 - Inter-RAT Cell Reselection from GPRS Packet transfer to E-UTRA in CCN mode (PACKET CELL CHANGE CONTINUE)	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104073	0903	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to EUTRA idle mode test cases	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104083	0904	-	GCF Priority 2 - Review of detach at switch/power off procedure in EMM test cases	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104084	0905	-	GCF Priority 2 - Review of switch/power off procedure	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104107	0906	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to remove special configurations for UM Bearer test cases	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104130	0907	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.1.2.7	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104136	0908	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to Generic E-UTRA radio bearer test procedure 12.1.1 and 12.1.2	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104142	0909	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.2	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104144	0910	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to MAC test case 7.1.2.8	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104145	0911	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.1.2.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104147	0912	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.3	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104148	0913	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104149	0914	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.2.6	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104150	0915	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104157	0917	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.6	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104162	0918	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.11	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104168	0919	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of ESM test case 10.8.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104173	0920	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 6.1.2.14	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104178	0921	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104182	0922	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 13.1.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104238	0923	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EMM test case 9.2.1.1.17	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104265	0924	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of TC 8.1.2.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104283	0925	-	GCF Priority 4 Update test case 8.3.2.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104286	0926	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction of test cases 14.1 & 14.2	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104287	0927	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 14.3	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104389	0928	-	Update of DSMIPv6 test cases	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104390	0929	-	Removal of DSMIPv6 test case 15.3	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104399	0930	-	GCF Priority 1 - update of test case 7.2.3.4	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104512	0931	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to EMM test case 9.2.2.1.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104535	0932	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of TC 7.1.4.16	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104632	0933	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction of RRC test case 8.5.4.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104637	0934	-	GCF priority 4 - Addition of new test case 8.2.4.12	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104708	0935	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test cases 7.1.7.1.1, 7.1.7.1.2, 7.1.7.1.3, 7.1.7.1.4	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104709	0936	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.2.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104710	0937	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.4	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104711	0938	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test	9.1.1	9.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					case 7.1.3.9		
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104712	0939	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to GCF WI-081 LTE Testcases 7.1.4.11, 7.1.4.14	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104713	0940	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to ETURA RRC test case 8.2.4.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104714	0941	-	Correction to GCF WI-082 EMM Testcase 9.1.2.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104715	0942	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to EUTRA GERAN idle mode test cases	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104716	0943	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to idle mode test case 6.2.2.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104717	0944	-	GCF Priority 2 - Review of detach at switch/power off procedure in Idle Mode test cases	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104718	0945	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to Inter RAT HRPD test case 6.2.2.3	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104719	0946	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to Inter RAT HRPD test case 6.2.3.7	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104720	0947	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to Inter RAT HRPD test case 6.2.3.8	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104721	0948	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 6.2.3.4	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104722	0949	-	Addition of modified value tag after System Information modification	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104723	0950	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.21	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104724	0951	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to GCF Priority 2 Inter RAT HRPD test case 8.1.3.9	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104725	0952	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to TC 8.1.3.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104728	0953	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EMM test case 9.2.1.1.9 and 9.2.1.1.10	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104729	0954	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EMM test case 9.2.1.1.20	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104730	0955	-	GCF Priority 2 - update of test case 9.2.3.1.8	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104731	0956	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EMM test case 9.2.1.2.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104732	0957	-	GCF priority 2 - Correction of test case 9.2.1.1.1a about reference cell information	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104733	0958	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of ESM test case 10.6.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104734	0959	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to ESM test case 10.5.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104735	0960	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to ESM test case 10.4.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104736	0961	-	Add test case for RRC connection establishment of emergency call	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104742	0962	-	GCF Priority 3: Correction to test case 7.1.5.2	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104743	0963	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to test case 7.1.5.4	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104744	0964	-	GCF priority 3: Correction to MAC TBS (MIMO configured) test case 7.1.7.1.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104745	0965	-	GCF priority 3: Correction to MAC TBS (MIMO configured) test case 7.1.7.1.6	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104746	0966	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new EPS mobility management procedure test case 9.3.2.2a Paging for CS fallback / Connected mode	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104747	0967	-	GCF Priority 3 - update of test case 9.2.1.1.12	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104748	0968	-	GCF Priority 3 - update of test case 9.3.1.15	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104749	0969	-	GCF Priority 3 - update of test case 9.2.3.1.23	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104750	0970	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction of ESM test case 10.5.3	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104751	0971	-	GFC Priority 3 and 4: Correction of generic test procedure used in MIMO DRB test cases	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104752	0972	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new Multilayer Procedures test case 13.1.4 Call setup from E-UTRAN RRC_IDLE / CS fallback to UTRAN with Handover / MT call	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104753	0973	-	Addition of new LTE test case 13.1.2 CS fallback UTRAN with redirection / MO call	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104754	0974	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of New TC for cell reselection when 1xRTT is higher priority	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104755	0975	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of New TC for cell reselection when 1xRTT is lower priority	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104756	0976	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case	9.1.1	9.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					6.1.1.6		
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104757	0977	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction to test case 7.1.5.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104758	0978	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction to test case 7.1.5.3	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104759	0979	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to test case 7.1.5.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104760	0980	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 8.1.2.6	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104761	0981	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of TC 8.2.1.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104762	0982	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of TC 8.2.1.6	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104763	0983	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to TC 8.2.4.8	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104764	0984	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of TC 8.3.1.6	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104765	0985	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA RRC Test Case 8.2.4.7	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104768	0986	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new EMM test case 9.2.1.1.3	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104769	0987	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.11	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104770	0988	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 9.2.3.2.15	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104771	0989	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 9.3.1.12a	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104773	0990	-	GCF Priority X: Addition of New TC for Inter-RAT Cell reselection from E-UTRA idle non-CSG cell to a UTRA CSG cell	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104774	0991	-	GCF Priority X: Addition of New TC for Inter-RAT CSG Cell Reselection from E-UTRA CSG cell to UTRA CSG cell	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104776	0992	-	GCF Priority X: Introduction of new ESM test case 10.9.1 for UE routing of uplinks packets	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104777	0993	-	GCF priority 2 - Cell detection timing related correction to test case 6.1.2.3	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104778	0994	-	GCF priority 1 - Cell detection timing related correction to test case 6.1.2.4	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104779	0995	-	GCF priority 2 - Cell detection timing related correction to test case 6.1.2.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104780	0996	-	GCF priority 2 - Cell detection timing related correction to test case 6.1.2.11	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104781	0997	-	GCF priority 1 - Cell detection timing related correction to test case 6.1.2.15	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104782	0998	-	GCF priority 2 - Cell detection timing related correction to test case 6.2.2.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104783	0999	-	GCF priority 2 - Cell detection timing related correction to test case 6.2.2.2	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104784	1000	-	GCF priority 2 - Cell detection timing related correction to test case 6.2.3.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104785	1001	-	GCF priority 2 - Cell detection timing related correction to test case 6.2.3.2	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104786	1002	-	GCF priority 2 - Cell detection timing related correction to test case 6.2.3.3	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104787	1003	-	GCF priority 2 - Cell detection timing related correction to test case 6.2.3.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104788	1004	-	GCF priority 2 - Cell detection timing related correction to test case 8.1.2.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104789	1005	-	GCF priority 2 - Cell detection timing related correction to test case 8.4.2.2	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104790	1006	-	GCF priority 2 - Cell detection timing related correction to test case 8.4.2.4	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104791	1007	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to test case 6.1.2.2	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104792	1008	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA Idle mode test case 6.1.2.6	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104793	1009	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.1.2.2	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104794	1010	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA PDCP test cases 7.3.5.2, 7.3.5.3, 7.3.5.4, 7.3.5.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104795	1011	-	Correction to Generic E-UTRA radio bearer test procedure	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104797	1012	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update test cases in clause 8.5.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-104798	1013	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.3	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105000	1014	-	GCF Priority 3 - New TC 6.3.3 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA_Idle to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE CSG cell	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105001	1015	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to GCF Priority 1 MAC test cases for AP#47.05	9.1.1	9.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105002	1017	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction of new test cases in 8.3.3	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105004	1018	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 8.1.2.9	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105005	1019	-	36523-1: Update of attach procedure specification	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105006	1020	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of TC 8.1.2.8	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105007	1021	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction of EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105009	1022	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EUTRA test case 8.5.1.3	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105010	1023	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to ETURA RRC test case 8.5.1.1	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105011	1024	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EUTRA test case 8.3.1.3	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105012	1025	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to ESM test case 10.7.2	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105014	1027	-	GCF Priority 3 - update of test case 9.2.3.2.9	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105015	1028	-	GCF Priority 2 - update of test case 9.2.3.1.2	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105016	1029	-	GCF Priority 1+2: Correction to RLC test cases for AP#47.05	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105054	1031	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.18	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105070	1026	-	Harmonising EMM test case pre-test conditions specification	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-09	RAN#49	R5-105071	1030	-	GCF Priority x - Correction to 36.523-1 Test Case 8.3.1.5	9.1.1	9.2.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106062	1133	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of ESM test case 10.3.1	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106094	1134	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.2.2	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106107	1135	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.1	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106108	1136	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to ESM test case 10.4.1	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106109	1137	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.2	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106111	1138	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to ESM test case 10.7.2	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106114	1032	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.13	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106156	1033	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to TC 7.2.3.2	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106160	1034	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to TC 9.2.3.1.5	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106164	1035	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to TC 7.3.5.4	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106177	1036	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of test cases in 6.2.3.4	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106182	1037	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of test cases in 8.3.2.1, 8.3.2.3, 8.3.2.5 and 8.3.2.6	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106183	1038	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction of test cases in 8.3.3	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106186	1039	-	GCF Priority 3 - Corrections to test case 9.2.1.2.2	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106187	1040	-	GCF Priority 3 - Corrections to test case 9.2.2.1.7	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106188	1041	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to test case 9.2.2.2.1	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106189	1042	-	GCF Priority 4 - Corrections to test case 9.2.3.2.2.	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106190	1043	-	GCF Priority 4 - Corrections to test case 9.3.1.17	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106204	1044	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to test case 7.1.4.1	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106214	1045	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.1.1.13, 9.2.1.1.15 and 9.2.1.1.17	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106216	1046	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.7	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106226	1047	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.1	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106227	1048	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.4	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106229	1049	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.4	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106268	1050	-	GCF Priority 4 - Editorial correction to test case 6.1.1.6	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106269	1051	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 6.2.2.5	9.2.0	9.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106274	1052	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 8.1.2.6	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106275	1053	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 8.1.2.8	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106276	1054	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 8.1.2.9	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106277	1055	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.3.5	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106280	1056	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.1.2.15 and 9.3.1.12a	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106284	1057	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test cases 10.8.2, 10.8.4 and 10.8.6	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106294	1058	-	CR to 36.523-1: Correction to UTRA cell minimum power level	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106326	1059	-	GCF Priority 3 - Corrections to ESM test case 10.6.2	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106333	1060	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to RRC test case 8.2.4.6	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106335	1061	-	GCF Priority 1-4 - Editorial corrections to EUTRA RRC test cases	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106336	1062	-	GCF Priority 1-4 - Editorial corrections to EMM test cases	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106524	1063	-	Update test case 8.1.2.11 with IMS emergency session setup	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106525	1064	-	Update references with IMS	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106555	1065	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction of test cases in 6.1.2	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106556	1066	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.2.8	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106557	1067	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.12	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106558	1068	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.13	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106559	1069	-	GCF Priority 2 - Making compressed mode configuration optional for FDD and removal of compressed mode requirement for TDD for InterRAT HO test cases 8.4.2.2	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106560	1070	-	GCF Priority 2 - Making compressed mode configuration optional for FDD and removal of compressed mode requirement for TDD for InterRAT HO test cases 8.4.2.4	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106563	1071	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.13	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106564	1072	-	Resolve timing issue in P1 RLC TCs	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106565	1073	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to TC 7.2.3.9	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106566	1074	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of Radio Bearer test procedure used by TC 12.2.1	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106567	1075	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to Idle mode test case 6.1.2.7	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106568	1076	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of test cases in 6.1.2.8 and 6.1.2.9	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106569	1077	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of test cases in 6.2.2.1 and 6.2.2.2	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106570	1078	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.1.3.5	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106572	1079	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of test cases in 8.3.1.8 ~ 8.3.1.11	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106573	1080	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.4.2.2 and 8.4.2.4	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106574	1081	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to contents for message Extended Service Request	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106575	1082	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.1.2.3	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106595	1083	-	Add test case for RRC connection establishment of emergency call / Limited Service	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106598	1084	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.2.4.1	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106600	1085	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.2.2.2	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106601	1086	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.1	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106602	1087	-	GCF Priority 3 - Corrections to test case 7.1.5.1 and 7.1.5.2	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106603	1088	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition new test case 6.1.2.13	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106604	1089	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.1a	9.2.0	9.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106605	1090	-	GCF Priority 3 - Various corrections to EMM section 9 of 36.523-1	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106607	1092	-	GCF Priority 3: Correction to multi-layer test cases 13.1.4 and 13.1.5	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106608	1093	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 8.1.1.3	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106619	1094	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to TC 7.3.3.1, 7.3.3.2, 7.3.3.3 and 7.3.3.4	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106621	1095	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 8.1.1.4	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106622	1096	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction of test cases in 8.3.1.6	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106623	1097	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 9.2.3.2.5, 9.2.3.2.11, and 9.3.1.12a	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106624	1098	-	Attach GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.13	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106625	1099	-	GCF Priority 4: Addition of a new test case 9.2.3.2.1b	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106626	1100	-	Addition of system information combination in Idle Mode test cases	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106627	1101	-	Addition of system information combination in EMM test cases	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106628	1102	-	Addition of system information combination in RRC test cases	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106629	1103	-	Addition of system information combination in Multilayer test cases	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106630	1104	-	Clarification of measurements requirements for Inter-RAT	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106631	1105	-	GCF Priority X - Addition new test case 6.2.3.31	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106632	1106	-	GCF Priority 1 – Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.8	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106635	1107	-	GCF Priority TBD - Addition of new idle mode test case for inter-freq cell reselection based on CSG autonomous search	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106636	1108	-	GCF Priority TBD - Correction to TC 16.1.1.1 Inter-RAT Cell reselection from E-UTRA idle non-CSG cell to a UTRA CSG cell	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106637	1109	-	GCF Priority TBD - Movement of TC 16.1.1.2 to section 6.3.8	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106638	1110	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new TC 6.3.4 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA CELL_PCH state to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE CSG cell	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106641	1112	-	GCF Priority 4 -Making measurement and reporting optional for FDD and removal compressed mode requirement for TDD for Redirection test cases 8.1.3.7	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106642	1113	-	Periodic RI Reporting using PUCCH / Category 1 UE / Transmission mode 3/4	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106647	1116	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 13.1.X	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106655	1117	-	GCF Priority 4 - New test case 6.1.1.2 PLMN selection of 'Other PLMN/access technology combinations' / Automatic mode	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106657	1119	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to TC 7.2.3.10	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106659	1120	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections and enhancements to EUTRA PDCP test cases 7.3.3.1, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4.1 and 7.3.4.2	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106660	1121	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to test case 8.1.2.2	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106661	1122	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to E-UTRA RRC test case 8.1.2.7	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106662	1123	-	GCF Priority 4: Addition of a new test case 9.2.1.2.1b	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106666	1124	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.16	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106676	1125	-	GCF Priority 1-4 - Editorial corrections to various ESM test cases	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106678	1126	-	GCF Priority 1-4 - Editorial corrections to EUTRA Idle Mode test cases	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106679	1127	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to E-UTRA PDCP test case 7.3.5.5	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106680	1128	-	GCF Priority 2 – Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.16	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106681	1129	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 9.2.3.3.1	9.2.0	9.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					and 9.2.3.3.4		
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106707	1131	-	GCF priority X: New test case 9.2.3.2.1c Combined tracking area update / Success / CS Fallback not preferred	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106875	1114	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.1.2.10	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106876	1118	-	Cell detection timing related correction to test case 6.2.2.3, 6.2.2.4, 6.2.3.7 and 6.2.3.8	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	R5-106877	1115	-	GCF priority X: New test case 9.2.1.2.1c Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS and CS Fallback not preferred	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-12	RAN#50	RP-101255	1132	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.21	9.2.0	9.3.0
2011-03	GERAN#49	GP-110046	1142	-	CR 36.523-1-1142 New test case 6.2.3.16 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection / from GSM_Idle to E-UTRAN /based on H_PRIO criteria	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	GERAN#49	GP-110047	1143	-	CR 36.523-1-1143 Modifications to test case 6.2.2.6 and 6.2.2.7	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	GERAN#49	GP-110048	1144	-	CR 36.523-1-1144 New Test Case 6.2.1.6 - Inter-RAT Background HPLMN Search/Search for correct RAT for HPLMN/Automatic Mode.	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	GERAN#49	GP-110049	1145	-	CR 36.523-1-1145 New Test Case 6.2.3.24 - Inter-RAT Cell Reselection from GPRS Packet transfer to E-UTRA in CCN mode (PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER)	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	GERAN#49	GP-110050	1146	-	CR 36.523-1-1146 New Test Case 6.2.3.26 - Inter-RAT Autonomous Cell Reselection GPRS Packet_transfer to E-UTRA (NC1 mode)	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	GERAN#49	GP-110051	1147	-	CR 36.523-1-1147 Correction to GERAN-EUTRAN Inter-RAT testcases 6.2.3.19,6.2.3.21 and 6.2.3.22	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	GERAN#49	GP-110107	1149	1	CR 36.523-1-1149 Addition of new Test case 8.4.4.1 Inter-RAT PS Handover / from GPRS Packet_transfer to E-UTRA cell	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	GERAN#49	GP-110108	1150	1	CR 36.523-1-1150 Addition of new Test case 8.4.4.2 Inter-RAT PS Handover failure from GPRS Packet_transfer to E-UTRA cell	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	GERAN#49	GP-110405	1148	1	CR 36.523-1-1148 Allow test cases 6.2.3.21 and 6.2.3.22 to be implemented in the TTCN	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	GERAN#49	GP-110417	1139	1	CR 36.523-1-1139 New test case 6.2.3.17 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection / from GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_Idle to E-UTRA (priority E-UTRA cells)	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	GERAN#49	GP-110418	1140	1	CR 36.523-1-1140 New test case 6.2.3.18 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection / from GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_Idle to E-UTRA (blacklisted E-UTRA cells)	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	GERAN#49	GP-110419	1141	1	CR 36.523-1-1141 New Test Case 6.2.3.29 - Inter-RAT cell Reselection from GPRS packet_transfer to E-UTRA in CCN mode (PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER)	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	GERAN#49	GP-110420	1151	1	CR 36.523-1-1151 Correction to GERAN-EUTRAN Inter-RAT cell reselection testcases 6.2.3.28 and 6.2.3.30.	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110137	1152	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to system information in 6.1.2.7 and 6.1.2.11	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110156	1153	-	GCF priority 3: Correction of UTRA cell in Idle and EMM test cases	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110192	1154	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA test case 8.3.2.3	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110194	1155	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.12	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110205	1156	-	GCF Priority 2 Correction of test case in 6.2.3.4 and 6.3.4	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110207	1157	-	GCF Priority 3 Correction of test case in 8.1.1.6	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110208	1158	-	GCF Priority 3 Correction of test case in 8.1.2.2 and 8.1.2.8	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110209	1159	-	GCF Priority 2 Correction of test case in 8.1.3.4, 8.1.3.6 and 8.1.3.8	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110211	1160	-	GCF Priority 3 Correction of test case in 8.3.1.11	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110220	1161	-	GCF Priority 1 - Enhancement to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.6	9.3.0	9.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110223	1162	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA PDCP test cases 7.3.4.1 and 7.3.4.2	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110230	1163	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test cases 8.1.2.6 and 8.1.2.9	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110231	1164	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction on TC numbering and update to test case 8.1.2.10	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110232	1165	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test cases 8.4.2.2 and 8.4.2.4	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110234	1166	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.1.2.11	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110273	1167	-	Correction to TC 6.2.1.1	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110274	1168	-	Correction to TC 6.2.1.2	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110277	1169	-	Correction to TC 8.1.3.6	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110280	1170	-	Correction to TC 9.2.3.3.1	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110305	1171	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to TC 9.2.1.1.26	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110329	1172	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of EMM test case 9.3.1.7a	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110341	1173	-	Addition of new test case on Service request for mobile originating 1xCS fallback emergency call	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110342	1174	-	Addition of new test case on emergency call in non-allowed CSG cell	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110386	1175	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTR-1XRTT test case 6.2.2.4	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110387	1176	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTR-1XRTT test case 6.2.3.9	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110388	1177	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTR-1XRTT test case 6.2.3.10	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110389	1178	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTR-1XRTT test cases 8.4.7.3	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110390	1179	-	GCF Priority 3: Correction to EUTR-1XRTT test cases 8.4.7.4	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110392	1180	-	GCF priority 3: Correction to MAC TBS (MIMO configured) test case 7.1.7.1.5	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110393	1181	-	GCF priority 3: Correction to MAC TBS (MIMO configured) test case 7.1.7.1.6	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110400	1182	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.2	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110440	1183	-	Addition of new test case 11.2.5	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110442	1184	-	Addition of new test case 11.2.4	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110450	1185	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new Multilayer Procedures test case 13.4.1.3	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110477	1186	-	New TC 11.2.6 Normal tracking area update for emergency bearer services Local emergency list sent	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110486	1187	-	GCF Priority 1..4 - Editorial corrections to EMM test cases	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110504	1188	-	GCF P3 : Corrections to DL and UL SPS grant test cases	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110514	1189	-	Correction to GCF WI-081 MAC test case 7.1.4.4	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110602	1190	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of Idle testcase 6.2.3.5	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110603	1191	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction of Idle testcase 6.2.3.13	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110604	1192	-	GCF Priority 9 - Correction of Idle testcase 6.2.3.31	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110677	1193	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to GCF WI-081 UTRAN - LTE Testcase 6.2.3.3	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110711	1194	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.1	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110712	1195	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.5	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110713	1196	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.3	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110717	1197	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.3.1	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110718	1198	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.10	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110719	1199	-	GCF Priority 1 Correction of test cases in 8.3.3	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110721	1200	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.2.3.5	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110722	1201	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to Idle mode test cases	9.3.0	9.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110723	1202	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of idle mode TC 6.1.2.7	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110724	1203	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA PDCP test cases 7.3.5.2 and 7.3.5.4	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110725	1204	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.1.2.7	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110726	1205	-	GCF priority 2: Correction of sysinfo combination in EMM and ESM test cases	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110728	1206	-	GCF Priority 2-Correction to TC-9.2.1.1.1a	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110730	1207	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new TC 6.3.2 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_Idle to E-UTRA idle CSG cell	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110731	1208	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 6.3.3 and 6.3.4	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110732	1209	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 6.2.2.x for Inter-RAT Cell Selection	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110733	1210	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.1.1.6	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110734	1211	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.2.7	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110735	1212	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.1.7	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110737	1213	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.1.4	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110738	1214	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.23	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110739	1215	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.9	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110740	1216	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.25	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110741	1217	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.16	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110742	1218	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test cases 9.3.2.2 and 9.3.2.2a	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110751	1219	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.15	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110752	1220	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.3	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110753	1221	-	Correction to TC 9.2.1.1.25	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110754	1222	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to test case 9.3.1.6	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110755	1223	-	GCF Priority 3- TC 9.2.3.2.1a	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110756	1224	-	GCF Priority 3-Correction to TC 13.1.4	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110758	1225	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to MultiLayer test case 13.3.1.1	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110760	1226	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to Multilayer test case 13.1.3	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110764	1227	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of E-UTRAN test case 6.1.1.3 for Cell reselection of ePLMN in manual mode	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110765	1228	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of E-UTRAN test case 6.1.2.1 for Cell selection in forbidden Tracking Area	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110767	1229	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to test case 6.2.1.3	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110768	1230	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 6.3.7 and 6.3.8	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110769	1231	-	GCF Priority 4 Correction of test case in 8.1.3.7	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110770	1232	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.1.2.6	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110771	1233	-	Correction to TC 9.2.3.2.1c	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110772	1234	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.10	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110773	1235	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.9	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110774	1236	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.7a	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110775	1237	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.7	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110776	1238	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.14	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110777	1239	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.13	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110778	1240	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction test case 9.2.1.2.1b, 9.2.1.2.1c and 9.2.3.2.1b to check the signalled MS Radio Access capability	9.3.0	9.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110779	1241	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction to ESM test case 10.9.1	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110781	1242	-	GCF Priority 4: New TC 13.1.9 Call setup from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE - CS fallback to GSM with CCO without NACC - MO call	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110783	1243	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to TCs 9.2.1.2.1 and 13.1.7	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110790	1244	-	Priority X Addition new test case 6.2.3.32	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110791	1245	-	Correction to TC 6.3.7	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110792	1246	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to EUTRA RLC test cases 7.2.3.6, 7.2.3.7, 7.2.3.8 and 7.2.3.17	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110793	1247	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.2.2.2	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110794	1248	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of EMM test case 9.2.3.3.6	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110796	1249	-	GCF Priority X: Adding test case 9.2.1.2.1d Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS and CS Fallback not preferred/data centric UE	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110797	1250	-	GCF Priority X - Update to test case 13.1.15	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110798	1251	-	Update to chapter '4.3 Repetition of tests' to clarify re-testing in test cases, where HARQ retransmissions are not tolerated	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110813	1252	-	Introduction of new test case 11.2.1 for CT1 aspects of emergency calls	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110830	1254	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to SMS test cases 11.1.1, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.1.4	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110876	1255	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.16	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110877	1253	-	Priority 2 -4: Adjusting the power levels of multiple cell, multiple RAT EMM test cases	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110062	1256	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA IDLE MODE test case 6.1.2.9	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110072	1257	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to MultiLayer test case 13.4.1.2	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110077	1258	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.1.2.6	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110078	1259	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to ESM test case 10.8.2	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110081	1260	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.1.2.3	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110083	1261	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.9	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110085	1262	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.2.1.9	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110086	1263	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.24	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110087	1264	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.1.11	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110091	1265	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to MultiLayer test case 13.3.1.2	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110097	1266	-	CGF Priority 4 - Correction to EUTRA DRB test case 12.3.2	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110122	1267	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction of cell number description for test case 6.1.1.6	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110133	1268	-	GCF priority 2-4: correction of EMM, RRC, Idle mode TC postamble in connected mode	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110814	1269	-	Addition of new idle mode test case for manual CSG ID selection across PLMNs	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-03	RAN#51	R5-110815	1270	-	Addition of new idle mode test case for inter-freq cell reselection to hybrid cell based on CSG autonomous search	9.3.0	9.4.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112079	1277	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.2.4.7	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112080	1278	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.1.1.2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112082	1279	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA Idle mode test case 6.1.1.1	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112083	1280	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA PDCP test cases 7.3.4.1 and 7.3.4.2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112085	1281	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.1.4	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112088	1283	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA Idle mode test case 6.1.2.6	9.4.0	9.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112089	1284	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.1a	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112090	1285	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.3	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112093	1286	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.15	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112094	1287	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.5	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112095	1288	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.12	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112096	1289	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112097	1290	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.13	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112098	1291	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.4	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112105	1292	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.1.2.1, 9.2.2.2.2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112106	1293	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to ESM test case 10.3.1	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112107	1294	-	Removal of ESM test case 10.6.2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112109	1295	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.7 and 9.3.1.7a	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112118	1296	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to update reference to 36.508 table 6.4.2.7A-1 and 6.4.2.7A-2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112121	1297	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.3.2.5, 9.2.3.2.6 and 9.2.3.2.7	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112122	1298	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to specific message content for RRC Connection Reconfiguration message (Handover test cases)	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112145	1299	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to GCF WI-081 MAC Testcase 7.1.2.9	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112162	1300	-	GCF Priority 4 - remove the message contents from 14.1, 14.2 and 14.3	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112205	1301	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.2.10	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112208	1302	-	GCF priority 4: Correction of UTRA cell in EMM test case 9.2.3.2.8	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112257	1303	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correcting usage of generic test procedure 36.508 cl. 6.4.2.8	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112262	1304	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to Multilayer test cases 13.2.1, 13.4.1.2, 13.4.1.3	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112266	1305	-	GCF priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.13	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112276	1306	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of EMM test case 9.2.1.1.4	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112287	1307	-	GCF Priority 3 - Editorial correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.26	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112304	1308	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to TC 8.1.3.7	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112351	1309	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of EMM TC 9.2.1.2.13	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112390	1310	-	Update of HeNB enhancements test case 6.3.9	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112391	1311	-	Update of HeNB enhancements test case 6.4.2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112392	1312	-	Update of idle mode section Table 6.0.1-2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112434	1313	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.2.5	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112483	1314	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.2.1	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112534	1315	-	GCF Priority 3: Update of TC 8.3.1.4	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112569	1316	-	GCF Priority 3 – Correction to test case 9.2.3.1.25	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112594	1318	-	New TC 6.4.6 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA CELL_PCH to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE member hybrid cell	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112595	1319	-	New TC 6.4.7 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From GERAN to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE member hybrid cell	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112602	1320	-	GCF priority 4 - Addition of Multi-layer Procedures test case 13.1.13	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112603	1321	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.6	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112604	1322	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.6	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112605	1323	-	GCF priority 1 - Modification to EUTRA RLC	9.4.0	9.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					test case 7.2.3.9		
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112606	1324	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.18	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112607	1325	-	GCF Priority 2 Correction of CSG test cases	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112608	1326	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA PDCP test cases 7.3.5.2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112610	1327	-	GCF Priority 2 - Review of detach at switch/power off procedure in EMM test cases and Emergency calls over IMS test case 11.2.3	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112611	1328	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112614	1329	-	GCF Priority 3 Correction of Measurement configuration test cases	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112615	1330	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.1.2.5, 9.2.1.2.6 and 9.2.1.2.7	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112616	1331	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test cases 9.3.1.4 & 9.3.1.5	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112617	1332	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.14	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112618	1333	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.15	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112619	1334	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.3	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112620	1335	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.9	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112622	1337	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.8	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112623	1338	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.9	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112624	1339	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.12	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112625	1340	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to time requirements at cell reselection in EMM test cases	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112626	1341	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.1.22	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112628	1342	-	Addition of GCF Priority 3 EMM test case 9.2.2.1.4	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112629	1343	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to Multilayer test case 13.1.3 and 13.1.15	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112630	1344	-	GCF Priority 3 - New Multi Layer TC 13.4.2.4 Inter-system mobility / Service based redirection from UTRA to E-UTRA	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112631	1345	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 13.4.2.2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112632	1346	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to test case 13.1.4	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112634	1347	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 8.4.3.1 Inter-RAT handover / From E-UTRA to GPRS / PS HO	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112636	1348	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 13.3.2.1	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112638	1349	-	Correction to EMM test case to allow execution of all RAT specific branches using a single MRAT device	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112639	1350	-	GCF Priority 4 Addition new test case 9.2.3.1.9	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112640	1351	-	GCF Priority 4 - Corrections to Extended Service Request message in 9.2.3.2.1b and 13.1.8	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112641	1352	-	GCF priority 4 - Addition of EMM test case 9.2.3.1.20	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112642	1353	-	GCF Priority 4 - Add new test case 13.4.3.1	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112643	1354	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.1	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112654	1355	-	Add new test case 11.2.2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112657	1356	-	Addition of new test case on Attach for emergency bearer services / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking area / Emergency call using the CS domain	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112658	1357	-	Update of IMS Emergency TC 11.2.6	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112659	1358	-	New TC for IMS Emergency 11.2.7	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112660	1359	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of TC 13.1.9 MO call CS fallback to GSM with CCO without NACC	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112661	1360	-	GCF Priority 4 - New TC 13.1.10 MT call CS	9.4.0	9.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					fallback to GSM with CCO without NACC PS service suspension		
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112666	1361	-	GCF Priority X Correction of test case in 6.2.2.8	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112667	1362	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 13.1.2a	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112668	1363	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 13.1.16	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112671	1364	-	Update test case 8.1.2.11	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112672	1365	-	Update test case 8.1.2.12	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112678	1366	-	GCF Priority X Addition new test case 6.4.3	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112679	1367	-	GCF Priority X Addition new test case 6.4.4	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112680	1368	-	GCF Priority X Addition new test case 6.4.5	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112682	1369	-	Addition of new HeNB test case for intra-frequency SI acquisition	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112687	1372	-	GCF priority 4 - Update Multi-layer Procedures test case 13.1.7	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112688	1373	-	GCF priority 4 - Addition of Multi-layer Procedures test case 13.1.11	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112689	1374	-	GCF priority 4 - Addition of Multi-layer Procedures test case 13.1.12	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112690	1375	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA Idle mode test case 6.3.6	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112693	1376	-	Addition of a new TC for MCCH information acquisition/UE is switched on	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112695	1378	-	Addition of a new TC for MCCH information acquisition/ UE handover to a cell in a new MBMS area	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112701	1379	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to test case 13.1.2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112703	1381	-	GCF priority 4 - Update Multi-layer Procedures test case 13.3.1.2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112705	1382	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to EUTRA RRC test case 8.4.1.2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112720	1385	-	GCF Priority 2: Update of test case 9.2.3.4.1	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112749	1377	-	Addition of a new TC for MCCH information acquisition/ when cell reselection to a cell in a new MBMS area	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112750	1370	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 6.4.1	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112753	1317	-	GCF priority 1 – Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.10	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112754	1336	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.3	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112755	1383	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.17	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112756	1380	-	GCF priority 4 - Addition of EMM test case 9.2.3.3.3	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	RAN#52	R5-112757	1371	-	GCF Priority X - Add new test case 9.2.2.1.10	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	GERAN#50	GP-110571	1274	-	CR 36.523-1-1274 Removal of LTE TC 6.2.3.2 specification due to duplication	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	GERAN#50	GP-110575	1275	-	CR 36.523-1-1275 Removal of Test Case 8.4.4.2	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	GERAN#50	GP-110831	1386	-	CR 36.523-1-1386 Addition of new Test case 8.4.4.2 Inter-RAT PS Handover / from GPRS Packet_transfer to E-UTRA cell (CCN mode)	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	GERAN#50	GP-110832	1387	-	CR 36.523-1-1387 Addition of new Test case 8.4.4.3 Inter-RAT PS Handover / from GPRS Packet_transfer to E-UTRA cell (NC2 mode)	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-06	GERAN#50	GP-110839	1273	1	CR 36.523-1-1273 Modification of tc 6.2.3.19	9.4.0	9.5.0
2011-09	GERAN#51	GP-111104	1386	1	CR 36.523-1-1386 Corrections to GERAN – LTE Tests	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113031	1389	-	GCF Priority 3: Correction of EMM TC 9.2.3.2.1a	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113101	1390	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to Idle mode test case 6.2.2.7	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113102	1391	-	GCF Priority 2 -Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.1.3.6	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113104	1392	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test cases 8.2.4.1, 8.2.4.4 and 8.2.4.7	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113105	1393	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.1.6	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113106	1394	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.1.7	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113107	1395	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test	9.5.0	9.6.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					case 8.3.3.1		
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113108	1396	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.2.4.7	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113110	1397	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to ESM test cases 10.2.1 and 10.4.1	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113111	1398	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to ESM test cases 10.8.5 and 10.8.6	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113113	1399	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.11	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113114	1400	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.16	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113115	1401	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.3.1.9a and 9.2.3.1.23	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113116	1402	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.2	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113117	1403	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.4	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113118	1404	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.11	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113121	1405	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.25	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113124	1406	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.12	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113129	1407	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to several EUTRA RLC test cases	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113131	1408	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.9	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113170	1409	-	GCF Priority TBD - Update of test case 6.3.1 Inter-frequency cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE non-CSG cell to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE CSG cell	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113188	1410	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to ESM test case 10.4.1	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113189	1411	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.7	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113190	1412	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to Multilayer test case 13.3.1.2	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113240	1413	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of EMM test case 9.2.2.1.9	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113270	1414	-	Update of IMS emergency test case 11.2.3	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113293	1415	-	Update of the case 11.2.4	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113294	1416	-	Update of test case 11.2.5	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113300	1417	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update test case 9.1.2.3, 9.2.1.1.9, 9.2.1.1.11, 9.2.1.1.25, 9.2.1.2.12, 9.2.2.1.2, 9.2.2.1.3, 9.2.2.1.8, 9.2.2.1.9, 9.2.3.2.4, 9.3.1.6 and 9.3.1.16	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113325	1418	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to testcase 13.3.2.1	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113331	1420	-	GCF Priority 3 - Corrections to TC 6.3.2 Inter-RAT reselection from GERAN to E-UTRA CSG cell	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113332	1421	-	Corrections to TC 6.4.7 Inter-RAT reselection from GERAN to E-UTRA Hybrid cell	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113333	1422	-	Corrections to HeNB Section 6.3 TCs	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113360	1423	-	Priority 4: Correction to TC 13.1.9 MO call CS fallback to GSM with CCO without NACC	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113364	1424	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to test case 9.3.1.17	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113374	1425	-	GCF priority 3 - Update to Multi Layer Procedure test case 13.3.1.1	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113482	1426	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to test case 9.2.1.2.5	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113539	1427	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.15	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113573	1428	-	GCF Priority 4 - Editorial correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.2.4	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113575	1429	-	GCF Priority 3 / 4 - Editorial corrections to EUTRA MAC test cases 7.1.5.x	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113672	1430	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to GCF WI-091 MAC Testcase 7.1.4.15	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113673	1431	-	GCF Priority 1: Correction to RLC AM test case 7.2.3.6	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113674	1432	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.4.1	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113675	1433	-	GCF Priority 1 & 3 :Corrections to test cases	9.5.0	9.6.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					9.2.3.1.1, 9.2.3.1.9a & 9.2.3.1.27, to make suitable for single frequency operation		
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113676	1434	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to Idle mode test case 6.1.2.6	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113677	1435	-	GCF Priority 2 Complete SIBs Reading for TC 6.2.2.1_2_3_4	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113678	1436	-	GCF Priority 2 Complete SIBs Reading for TC 6.2.3	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113679	1437	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to DRX test cases 7.1.6.1 and 7.1.6.2	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113680	1438	-	GCF Priority 2 Complete SIBs Reading for TC 8.4.2.2.4	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113681	1439	-	GCF Priority 2 & 3: Update of EMM test cases to cater for bands with single frequency operation	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113682	1440	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of EMM test cases 9.2.1.2.1	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113685	1441	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to GCF WI-082 EMM LTE MRAT Testcase 9.2.3.1.18/	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113687	1442	-	GCF Priority 3 Complete SIBs Reading for TC 6.3.2.3.7.8	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113688	1443	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of test case 6.2.1.1	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113689	1444	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of test case 6.2.3.32	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113690	1445	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.14	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113691	1446	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.2.4.12	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113692	1447	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.1.5.1	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113693	1448	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test cases 9.3.1.4 and 9.3.1.5	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113694	1449	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction of test case 9.2.3.1.9a	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113695	1450	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to location update message contents	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113696	1451	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of EMM test cases to cater for bands with single frequency and LTE only operation	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113699	1452	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to the value of timer T3402 in EMM test case 9.2.3.1.26	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113701	1453	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to ESM test cases 10.7.3 and 10.8.3	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113702	1454	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to GCF WI-081 Idle Mode Testcase 6.1.1.2	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113703	1455	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction to Rank Indication test case 7.1.8.1	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113704	1456	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.1.2.8	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113705	1457	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to 8.1.2.13	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113706	1458	-	GCF Priority 4 – Update to test cases 8.2.1.5 and 8.2.1.6	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113707	1459	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EUTRA RRC Test Case 8.4.3.3	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113708	1460	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of EUTRA RRC Test Case 8.4.1.5	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113709	1461	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.17	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113710	1462	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction test case 9.2.1.2.1b to check the signalled MS Radio Access capability	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113711	1463	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to GCF WI-082 ESM Testcase 10.8.7	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113713	1465	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to ESM test case 10.9.1	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113714	1466	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to ESM test case 10.3.1	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113715	1467	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 13.1.15	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113716	1468	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of test case 13.1.11	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113717	1469	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of test case 13.1.12	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113718	1470	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of test case 13.1.13	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113719	1471	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of test case 13.1.7	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113720	1472	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of test case 13.1.8	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113721	1473	-	GCF Priority 4 - Add new test case 13.4.3.2	9.5.0	9.6.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113722	1474	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update test case 13.4.3.1	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113723	1475	-	GCF Priority 4 - Add new test case 13.4.3.4	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113728	1477	-	Update test case 8.1.2.12	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113729	1478	-	Addition of new test case for e1xCSFB / MT call	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113730	1479	-	Addition of new test case for e1xCSFB / MO call	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113754	1480	-	GCF Priority X - Update to test case 6.4.1	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113755	1481	-	Various updates to Rel-9 HeNB enhancements test cases	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113756	1482	-	GCF Priority X Correction of TC 6.4.3.4.5.6.7	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113757	1483	-	GCF Priority X Addition new test case 8.3.4.2	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113758	1484	-	GCF Priority X Addition new test case 8.3.4.4	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113759	1485	-	Addition of new HeNB test case for Inter-frequency SI acquisition member Hybrid Cell	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113762	1486	-	Addition of a new eMBMS test case 17.2.1: UE Acquire the MBMS data based on the SIB13 and MCCH message /MCCH and MTCH are on the same MCH	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113763	1487	-	Addition of a new eMBMS test case 17.2.2: UE Acquire the MBMS data based on the SIB13 and MCCH message /MCCH and MTCH are on different MCHs	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113764	1488	-	Addition of a new eMBMS test case 17.2.3: UE Acquire the MBMS data based on the SIB13 and MCCH message /MCCH and MTCH are on different MCHs	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113765	1489	-	Addition of a new eMBMS test case 17.2.4: Reception of PDCCH DCI format 0 and PHICH in MBSFN subframes	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113766	1490	-	Addition of a new TC for MCCH information acquisition/ UE is receiving an MBMS service	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113767	1491	-	Addition of a new TC for MCCH information acquisition/ /UE is not receiving MBMS data	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113783	1492	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.2.1.8	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113792	1493	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to GCF WI-081 Idle Mode Interband Testcase 6.1.2.5	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113793	1494	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to GCF WI-091 MAC Testcase 7.1.4.16	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113805	1496	-	Clarification of LTE only branch in EMM TCs	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113806	1497	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.3	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113807	1498	-	GCF Priority 2 & 3 - Update of EMM test cases 9.2.2.1.6, 9.2.2.1.7, 9.2.2.1.8 and 9.2.2.1.9	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113808	1499	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.6	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113809	1500	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to GCF WI-082 EMM Testcase 9.2.3.3.5	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113810	1501	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.4	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113811	1502	-	GCF Priority 2, 3 & 4 - Update of EMM test cases 9.2.2.2.2, 9.3.1.3, 9.3.1.12a, 9.3.2.2 and 9.3.2.2a	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113812	1503	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 13.3.2.2	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113813	1504	-	GCF Priority 1 & 2 - Update of LTE-C2k test cases 8.4.5.4, 8.4.7.3 and 8.4.7.4	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113836	1505	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to WI-082 EUTRA EMM Testcase 9.2.3.1.22	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113848	1476	-	New E-UTRA MAC test case for padding BSR	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113849	1464	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test cases 7.1.7.1.5 and 7.1.7.1.6	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-09	RAN#53	R5-113850	1495	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test cases	9.5.0	9.6.0
2011-12	GERAN#52	GP-111502	1506	-	CR 36523-1-1506 Correction to 6.2.3.22	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	GERAN#52	GP-111525	1507	-	CR 36523-1-1507 Addition of new Test case 13.4.2.5 Inter-system mobility / Service based redirection from GSM/GPRS to E-UTRA	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	GERAN#52	GP-111539	1509	-	CR 36523-1-1509 Moving the TCs under section 8.4.4 to void	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	GERAN#52	GP-111540	1510	-	CR 36523-1-1510 Addition of new Test case 13.4.2.6 to 13.4.2.8	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115138	1511	-	GCF Priority U2 - Correction to EUTRA RRC	9.6.0	9.7.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					test case 8.3.3.2		
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115164	1512	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to test case 6.1.2.13	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115167	1513	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to GERAN CSFB test cases	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115176	1514	-	GCF Priority 4 - Removal of test case 14.3	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115228	1515	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to Idle Mode Testcase 6.1.1.4	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115230	1516	-	GCF Priority 3: Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.2.2.2, 9.3.1.3, 9.3.2.2, 9.3.2.2a	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115239	1517	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.1.7	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115244	1518	-	Correction to parameter ' sf-AllocEnd-r9' in MBMS test cases	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115245	1519	-	Editorial correction to test case 8.1.3.10	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115272	1520	-	Update of test cases 8.4.7.3, 8.4.7.4, 8.4.7.5 and 8.4.7.6	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115305	1521	-	GCF Priority X Addition new test case 6.1.2.2a	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115311	1522	-	GCF Priority X Correction for test cases 8.3.4.1_2_3_4	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115314	1523	-	Update of TC 11.2.6 IMS Emergency CT1 aspects	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115355	1524	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.25	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115361	1525	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.5	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115370	1526	-	Correction to GCF P3 EMM test case 9.3.1.17	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115448	1527	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.1.1.3	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115455	1528	-	GCF Priority 4 - Removal of test case 6.1.2.1	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115511	1529	-	GCF Priority X: Addition of new test case 8.3.1.9a	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115532	1530	-	Update of TC 11.2.4 IMS Emergency CT1 aspects	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115539	1531	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.10	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115547	1532	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.3	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115560	1533	-	GCF Priority 2 (and lower) - Corrections to various EMM test cases	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115561	1534	-	GCF Priority 2 (and lower) - Corrections to ESM test cases 10.3.1 and 10.9.1	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115564	1535	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.9	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115576	1536	-	GCF Priority 2 - Editorial Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.13	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115620	1537	-	CGF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.2.1	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115622	1538	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to RRC test case 8.5.4.1	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115624	1539	-	GCF Priority 2 Correction for test cases 6.1.2.13 and 6.1.2.15	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115625	1540	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to Idle Mode test case 6.1.1.1	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115626	1541	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.5	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115627	1542	-	GCF Priority 2: Corrections to equivalent PLMN test case 9.2.3.1.4	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115628	1543	-	GCF Priority 2: Corrections to test case 9.2.3.1.16	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115629	1544	-	GCF Priority 3 - Corrections to Idle mode Shared network test cases	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115630	1545	-	GCF Priority 3: Addition of new idle mode test case for Manual support for CSG ID selection	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115631	1546	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to test case 6.2.3.13	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115634	1547	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.1a	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115635	1548	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.1.5.1	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115636	1549	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of EMM test case 9.3.1.15	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115637	1550	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.3.1.23	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115638	1551	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to ESM test cases 10.8.5	9.6.0	9.7.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115639	1552	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 6.1.2.14	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115640	1553	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to GCF WI-081 Idle Mode Testcase 6.1.1.3	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115642	1554	-	Removal of TC 11.2.9	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115644	1555	-	GCF Prio 3: Corrections to TC 8.4.3.1	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115645	1556	-	GCF Priority 4 Correction for test cases 6.2.3.13 and 6.2.3.31	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115646	1557	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.1.6	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115647	1558	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.17	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115648	1559	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM test cases 9.3.1.12a	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115649	1560	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction to test case 9.2.1.2.1d	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115650	1561	-	GCF priority 4: Minor correction to test case 9.2.1.2.1c	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115651	1562	-	GCF Priority 4 - Add new test case 13.4.3.3	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115652	1563	-	GCF Priority 4 - Add new test case 13.4.3.5	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115653	1564	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update test case 13.4.3.2	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115654	1565	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update test case 13.4.3.1	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115655	1566	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update test case 13.4.3.4	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115656	1567	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.5a	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115792	1568	-	GCF priority X - new test case 6.1.1.3a for Cell reselection of ePLMN in manual mode / between FDD and TDD	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115662	1569	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.2.4.8	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115672	1570	-	Update of TC 11.2.7 IMS Emergency CT1 aspects	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115673	1571	-	Update of test case 11.2.1	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115675	1572	-	Update of test case 11.2.3	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115676	1573	-	Update of test case 11.2.4	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115677	1574	-	GCF Priority U1: Correction to TC 6.3.7 Inter-RAT Cell reselection from E-UTRA idle non-CSG cell to a UTRA CSG cell	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115678	1575	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC testcase 8.4.1.4	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115680	1576	-	Addition of new Rel-9 test case 6.2.3.7a	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115681	1577	-	Addition of new Rel-9 test case 6.2.3.8a	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115682	1578	-	Addition of new Rel-9 test case 6.2.3.9a	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115683	1579	-	Addition of new Rel-9 test case 6.2.3.10a	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115684	1580	-	GCF Priority X Addition new test case 6.1.2.3a	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115685	1581	-	GCF Priority X Addition new test case 6.1.2.17	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115686	1582	-	GCF Priority X Addition new test case 6.1.2.18	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115687	1583	-	GCF Priority U2: Correction to TC 6.3.3 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA_Idle to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE CSG cell	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115794	1584	-	GCF priority x - Add new test case 6.1.1.1a	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115691	1585	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.5.1.x	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115692	1586	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.1.2.x	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115693	1587	-	GCF Priority X: Addition of new test case 8.3.1.11a	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115709	1588	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of test cases 13.1.11	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115710	1589	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of test cases 13.1.12	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115711	1590	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update of test cases 13.1.13	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115712	1591	-	Addition of new test case for e1xCSFB emergency call	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115713	1592	-	Addition of new test case for 1xCSFB emergency call	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115720	1593	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.26	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115722	1594	-	Maximum bandwidth config for MAC TBS test cases in band 25	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115726	1595	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.5	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115793	1596	-	Addition of a new TC for Cell reselection / interband operation / Between FDD and TDD	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115753	1597	-	Update of test case 6.2.3.8 and 6.2.3.10	9.6.0	9.7.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115795	1598	-	PLMN selection in shared network environment / Automatic mode / between FDD and TDD	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115796	1599	-	Inter-frequency cell reselection according to cell reselection priority provided by SIBs / Between FDD and TDD	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115797	1600	-	Addition of new test case 6.2.3.1a	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115763	1602	-	GCF Priority 4: Modification on the Event A3 timeToTrigger value in TC 8.3.1.6	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115798	1603	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of EMM test case 9.2.2.1.7	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115766	1604	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.3.1.22	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115767	1605	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of EMM test cases 9.2.3.1.26 Preamble	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115768	1606	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of EMM test cases 9.2.3.2.3	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115769	1607	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update test case 9.2.3.1.6	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115771	1608	-	Update test case 11.2.2	9.6.0	9.7.0
2011-12	RAN#54	R5-115774	1609	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to Idle mode test case 6.2.2.5	9.6.0	9.7.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120125	1610	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction of test case 7.1.2.6	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120156	1611	-	GCF Priority X Correction of test case 6.1.2.2a	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120158	1612	-	GCF Priority X Correction of test case 6.1.2.18	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120174	1613	-	GCF Priority 2: Modification on TC 8.1.3.4 RRC connection release / Redirection to another E-UTRAN frequency	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120236	1614	-	GCF priority c1: Correction of measurement gap offset	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120265	1615	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.4	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120267	1616	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA Idle mode testcase 6.1.2.13	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120268	1617	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA MAC testcase 7.1.3.2	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120269	1618	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EUTRA MAC testcase 7.1.4.7a	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120270	1619	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RLC testcase 7.2.3.8	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120271	1620	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA testcase 8.3.1.11	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120272	1621	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.3.2 and 8.3.3.3	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120273	1622	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.6	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120356	1623	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.1.4	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120357	1624	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.23	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120398	1625	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.16	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120400	1626	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.23	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120403	1627	-	Update of IMS emergency call test case 11.2.1	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120440	1628	-	GCF Priority X - Update to test case 8.2.1.8	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120441	1629	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.3.1.3a	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120482	1630	-	Clarification on specifying parameter values without taking into account uncertainties	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120490	1631	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.13	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120494	1632	-	GCF Priority X Correction of test case 6.1.2.17	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120528	1633	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.2.3	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120541	1634	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction to ESM test case 10.3.1	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120542	1635	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction to ESM test case 10.9.1	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120584	1636	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.2.1.3	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120622	1637	-	GCF Priority 2 : Update of inter band cell reselection test case 6.1.2.5 to cater for bands with single frequency operation	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120623	1638	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case	9.7.0	9.8.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					9.2.3.1.6		
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120624	1639	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.1a	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120625	1640	-	GCF Priority 2 (and lower) - Correction of TAI list fields in EMM test cases	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120627	1641	-	GCF Priority 3 : Update of EMM test cases 9.2.3.1.17 and 9.2.3.1.19	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120628	1642	-	GCF Priority 3 : Update of EMM authentication test case 9.1.2.6 to cater for bands with single frequency operation	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120629	1643	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.26	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120630	1644	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.4	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120633	1646	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.18	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120635	1647	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 13.4.3.3	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120636	1648	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 13.4.3.5	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120637	1649	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update test case 13.4.3.2	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120638	1650	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 14.1 and 14.2	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120639	1651	-	GCF Priority u1 Correction of test case 6.2.3.3	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120640	1652	-	GCF Priority U1 - update of E-UTRA Idle mode test case 6.2.2.5	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120641	1653	-	GCF Priority U1 - update of E-UTRA RRC test case 8.1.3.7	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120642	1654	-	GCF Priority U1 - update of E-UTRA RRC test case 8.3.2.4	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120643	1655	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.1	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120644	1656	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.1b	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120645	1657	-	GCF Priority U1 - update of E-UTRA Multi-Layer test case 13.4.2.1	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120646	1658	-	GCF Priority U1 - update of E-UTRA Multi-Layer test case 13.4.2.4	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120647	1659	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to Multilayer test case 13.1.2	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120649	1660	-	GCF Priority U2 - update of E-UTRA RRC test case 8.3.2.3	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120650	1661	-	8.1.3.12a RRC connection release / Success / With priority information / Inter-band / Between FDD and TDD	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120651	1662	-	8.1.3.11a RRC connection release / Redirection to another E-UTRAN band / Between FDD and TDD	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120652	1663	-	8.2.4.13a RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success (with measurement) / Inter-band / Between FDD and TDD	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120653	1664	-	8.2.4.14a RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment successful / Inter-band / Between FDD and TDD	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120654	1665	-	8.2.4.15a RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment failure / Inter-band / Between FDD and TDD	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120657	1666	-	8.3.1.14a Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous events A2 and A3 (inter-band measurements) / Between FDD and TDD	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120658	1667	-	8.3.1.15a Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Inter-band handover / IE measurement configuration not present / Between FDD and TDD	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120659	1668	-	8.3.1.16a Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Continuation of the measurements after RRC connection re-establishment / Inter-band / Between FDD and TDD	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120660	1669	-	GCF Priority u2 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.3.3	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120661	1670	-	GCF Priority U2 - update of E-UTRA RRC test	9.7.0	9.8.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					case 8.4.2.2		
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120662	1671	-	GCF Priority U2 - update of E-UTRA RRC test case 8.4.2.4	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120663	1672	-	GCF Priority U2 - update of E-UTRA Multi-Layer test case 13.1.2	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120664	1673	-	GCF Priority U2 - update of E-UTRA Multi-Layer test case 13.1.3	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120665	1674	-	GCF Priority U2 - update of E-UTRA Multi-Layer test case 13.1.15	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120666	1675	-	GCF Priority U2 - update of E-UTRA Multi-Layer test case 13.4.3.1	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120667	1676	-	GCF Priority U2 - update of E-UTRA Multi-Layer test case 13.4.3.2	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120668	1677	-	GCF Priority U2 - update of E-UTRA Multi-Layer test case 13.4.3.4	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120669	1678	-	GCF Priority M1 - update of E-UTRA RRC test case 8.3.2.5	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120670	1679	-	GCF Priority M1 - update of E-UTRA RRC test case 8.3.2.6	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120671	1680	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to EUTRA Idle mode test case 6.2.3.1	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120673	1681	-	GCF Priority X Correction of test case 6.1.2.3a	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120674	1682	-	GCF Priority X Addition of new test case 6.2.3.3a	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120675	1683	-	GCF Priority X Addition of new test case 6.2.3.5a	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120676	1684	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 6.2.3.x	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120695	1685	-	Update of test case 11.2.4	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120696	1686	-	Update of test case 11.2.5	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120697	1687	-	GCF Priority X - Update of TC 11.2.8 to include IMS procedures	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120698	1688	-	Update test case 11.2.2	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120699	1689	-	GCF Priority x - Update test case 8.1.2.11	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120700	1690	-	GCF Priority x - Update test case 8.1.2.12	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120701	1691	-	GCF Priority x : Update of titles of test cases 8.3.1.9a and 8.3.1.11a	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120703	1693	-	Addition of new test 11.2.10	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120705	1694	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.3.2.3a	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120707	1695	-	GCF Priority 4 (and higher) - Editorial corrections to various EMM test cases	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120708	1696	-	Addition of new Rel-9 test case 13.4.4.1	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120709	1697	-	Addition of new Rel-9 test case 13.4.4.2	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120710	1698	-	GCF Priority X - update of E-UTRA Multi-Layer test case 13.1.2a	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120711	1699	-	Modification of TC 8.4.7.1: Inter-RAT handover / SRVCC from E-UTRA to 1xRTT(CS) / Speech	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120712	1700	-	Addition for new 13.4.4.3 LTE-CDMA2000-HRPD interworking test case	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120713	1701	-	Addition for new 13.4.4.4 LTE-CDMA2000-HRPD interworking test case	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120714	1702	-	8.3.1.12a Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous events A3 (inter-band measurements) / Between FDD and TDD	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120715	1703	-	8.3.1.13a Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Periodic reporting (intra-frequency and inter-band measurements) / Between FDD and TDD	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120741	1716	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.6.4.y	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120742	1717	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.6.4.z	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120743	1718	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.6.x.y	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120744	1719	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.6.x.z	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120751	1720	-	Addition of new Rel-9 test case 18.1.1	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120757	1721	-	GCF Priority 2 : Introduction of new equivalent , 6.1.2.x test cases to cater for bands with single frequency operation	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120758	1722	-	GCF Priority 2 : Introduction of new equivalent	9.7.0	9.8.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					6.1.1.x test cases to cater for bands with single frequency operation		
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120760	1723	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.1.3.7	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120764	1724	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test cases 8.4.1.2 and 8.4.1.4	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120765	1725	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.1	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120766	1726	-	GCF Priority u1 - Update to test case 9.2.3.3.2	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120767	1727	-	GCF Priority u1 - Update to test case 9.2.3.3.3	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120768	1728	-	GCF Priority u1 - Update to test case 9.2.3.3.5	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120769	1729	-	GCF Priority X - Update of test cases 6.2.2.3, 6.2.3.7, 6.2.3.7a, 6.2.3.8, 6.2.3.8a, 6.2.3.9, 6.2.3.9a, 6.2.3.10, 6.2.3.10a	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120771	1731	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.13	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120776	1732	-	GCF Priority UX – Correction to EUTRA to UTRA Handover testcases	9.7.0	9.8.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120631	1645	-	Addition of new MDT test case for 'Logged MDT / Intra-frequency measurement, logging and reporting / E-UTRA handover'	9.8.0	10.0.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120724	1704	-	Addition of a new TC 17.3.1 for MBMS Counting / UE not receiving MBMS service	9.8.0	10.0.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120727	1705	-	CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Carrier Aggregation / SCell addition/ modification/release / Success	9.8.0	10.0.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120728	1706	-	CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Carrier Aggregation / SCell SI change / Success	9.8.0	10.0.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120729	1707	-	CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell addition without UL	9.8.0	10.0.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120730	1708	-	CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / SCell addition	9.8.0	10.0.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120731	1709	-	CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / SCell becomes PCell	9.8.0	10.0.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120732	1710	-	CA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A6	9.8.0	10.0.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120733	1711	-	CA / Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Additional measurement reporting	9.8.0	10.0.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120734	1712	-	Addition of new Rel-10 test case 7.1.3.11 CA / Correct HARQ process handling / DCCH and DTCH / Pcell and Scell	9.8.0	10.0.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120738	1713	-	Addition of new MDT test case for 'Logged MDT / Intra-frequency measurement, logging and reporting / Limiting area scope'	9.8.0	10.0.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120739	1714	-	New Logged MDT test case 8.6.2.1 (Intra-frequency measurement, logging and reporting)	9.8.0	10.0.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120740	1715	-	New Logged MDT test case 8.6.2.2 (Inter-frequency measurement, logging and reporting)	9.8.0	10.0.0
2012-03	RAN#55	R5-120770	1730	-	Addition of a new Rel-10 test case 17.3.2	9.8.0	10.0.0
2012-06	RAN#55	R5-120638	1650	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 14.1 and 14.2 (addition in Table 14.2.3.2-1 of forgotten Step 5 alert check and Note)	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121080	1738	-	GCF Priority m1: Optimisation of frequency allocation	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121081	1739	-	GCF Priority P2: Optimisation of frequency allocation	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121087	1740	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.1.3.7	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121099	1741	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.6	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121106	1742	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to test EUTRA-UTRA test case 13.3.2.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121108	1743	-	GCF Priority C1 - Correction to test cases 6.2.3.8 and 6.2.3.8a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121142	1744	-	GCF priority 3 - Correction to idle mode test case 6.1.2.13	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121158	1745	-	GCF Priority X - corrections to TC 13.4.4.3	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121159	1746	-	GCF Priority X - corrections to TC 13.4.4.4	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121202	1747	-	GCF priority x - Update of test case 6.1.1.1a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121275	1748	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of test cases 9.3.1.4	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121278	1749	-	GCF Priority X - Update of Inter-system session	10.0.0	10.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					management test case 13.4.4.1 and 13.4.4.2		
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121289	1750	-	GCF Priority X - Update to test case 8.6.6.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121293	1751	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.2.4.13	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121295	1752	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.2.4.15	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121296	1753	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.3.1.15	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121297	1754	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.3.1.16	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121394	1755	-	GCF Priority 4 Correction of test case 8.2.4.10	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121411	1756	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update test case 8.1.2.6	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121412	1757	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update test case 8.1.2.9	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121419	1758	-	GCF Priority 2 and 3 - Removal of 'Active' flag test cases	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121426	1759	-	Changing to Void of GERAN to E-UTRAN section 8.4.4	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121437	1760	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to EUTRA test case 8.1.3.8	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121450	1761	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA MAC testcase 7.1.4.2	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121465	1762	-	GCF Priority 1 and 3 - Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.1.1.2 and 9.2.2.1.8	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121466	1763	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to multi-layer test case 13.1.5	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121504	1764	-	GCF priority 2: Correction to test case 9.2.1.17	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121505	1765	-	GCF priority G1: Correction to test case 13.4.2.2	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121511	1766	-	Introduction of new PWS test case 18.1.4	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121517	1767	-	Introduction of new Rel10 CA test case 7.1.4.21	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121541	1768	-	GCF Priority 1, 2, 3, 4 and U1 - Correction to EMM test cases to use new PICS	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121548	1769	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.4.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121550	1770	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to ESM test case 10.8.7	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121623	1771	-	Radio Link Failure logging / Reporting at GERAN Inter-RAT handover	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121632	1772	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update test case 13.4.3.4	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121666	1773	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.17	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121703	1774	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to Multilayer test case 13.4.2.4	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121738	1775	-	GCF Priority 1 and 3 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test cases 7.1.7.1.1, 7.1.7.1.2, 7.1.7.1.3, 7.1.7.1.4, 7.1.7.1.5, 7.1.7.1.6 and 7.1.7.2.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121739	1776	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.5	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121740	1777	-	GCF Priority 2: Addition of equivalent EMM test cases for single frequency operation	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121742	1778	-	GCF Priority 2: Corrections to EMM test cases to enable single frequency operation	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121743	1779	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 10.4.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121744	1780	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA MAC testcase 7.1.3.2	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121746	1781	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM CSG test case 9.3.1.18	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121747	1782	-	GCF Priority 3 Update of TC 9.2.3.1.23	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121748	1783	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.23, 9.2.3.2.4, 9.2.3.2.14, 9.2.3.2.2, 9.2.3.2.17	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121749	1784	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.4	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121750	1785	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.2.1.7	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121753	1786	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode test cases 6.1.1.6 and 6.1.1.6a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121754	1787	-	GCF priority 4 - Correction to Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.12	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121755	1788	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to Idle mode test case 6.1.1.6a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121756	1789	-	GCF Priority 4 - Editorial corrections to some EMM test cases	10.0.0	10.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121757	1790	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update test case 13.4.3.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121758	1791	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update test case 13.4.3.2	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121759	1792	-	GCF Priority 4 - Update to test case 14.2	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121760	1793	-	GCF Priority u1 - Update to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.2.1.2	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121761	1794	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.2.1.3	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121762	1795	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.11	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121763	1796	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.15	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121764	1797	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.5	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121765	1798	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.1d	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121766	1799	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.1c	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121767	1800	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EUTRA Multi-Layer test case 13.1.4	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121768	1801	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to multi-layer test case 13.4.2.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121771	1802	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to EUTRA test case 6.2.2.2	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121772	1803	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to EUTRA test case 6.2.3.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121773	1804	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to EUTRA test case 8.3.2.2	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121774	1805	-	GCF Priority g1 - Update to test case 9.2.3.3.5a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121775	1806	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.4.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121776	1807	-	GCF Priority g2 Correction of test case 8.4.3.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121780	1808	-	GCF Priority X - Update to test case 6.2.3.33	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121781	1809	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.1.3.12	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121782	1810	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.1.3.11	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121783	1811	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new Rel-9 EUTRA RRC test case 8.1.3.6a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121784	1812	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.2.4.14	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121785	1813	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.3.1.12	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121786	1814	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.3.1.13	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121787	1815	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.3.1.14	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121788	1816	-	GCF Priority C2 - Correction to test case 8.4.5.4	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121789	1817	-	Addition of new e1xCSFB Rel-9 test case 8.4.7.7	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121790	1818	-	Addition of new e1xCSFB Rel-9 test case 8.4.7.8	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121791	1819	-	Addition of new e1xCSFB Rel-9 test case 8.4.7.9	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121792	1820	-	Addition of new Rel-9 SRVCC test case 13.4.3.6	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121793	1821	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 13.4.1.4	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121794	1822	-	GCF Priority X Addition of new test case 13.3.1.3	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121807	1823	-	GCF Priority X - Update of IMS test case 11.2.8	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121808	1824	-	Add new test case 11.2.11	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121826	1825	-	New UTRAN ANR/E-UTRAN test case 8.7.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121828	1826	-	Update of MDT test case 8.6.2.3	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121829	1827	-	Update of MDT test case 8.6.2.4	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121830	1828	-	Addition of new MDT test case 8.6.2.5	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121831	1829	-	Addition of new MDT test case 8.6.2.6	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121832	1830	-	Addition of new MDT test case 8.6.2.7	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121833	1831	-	Addition of new MDT test case 8.2.6.8	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121834	1832	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.6.4.5	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121836	1833	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case	10.0.0	10.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					8.6.4.6		
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121837	1834	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.6.5.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121839	1835	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.6.6.3	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121840	1836	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.6.7.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121841	1837	-	New Logged MDT test case 8.6.3.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121843	1838	-	Radio Link Failure logging / Reporting at RRC connection establishment and reestablishment	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121844	1839	-	Radio Link Failure logging / Reporting at E-UTRA handover	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121848	1840	-	Correction to UE Pre-test condition for TS 36.523-1 Test Case 6.4.7 (Inter-RAT cell reselection / From GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_Idle to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE member hybrid cell)	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121849	1841	-	Correction of E-UTRAN<>GERAN test cases for Classmark Change	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121855	1842	-	Addition of new PWS Rel-9 test case 18.1.7	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121857	1843	-	Correction of CA TC 8.2.2.3	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121858	1844	-	Correction of CA TC 8.2.2.4	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121859	1845	-	Correction of CA TC 8.2.2.5	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121860	1846	-	Correction of CA TC 8.2.4.17	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121861	1847	-	Removal of CA TC 8.2.4.16	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121862	1848	-	Correction of CA TC 8.3.1.17	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121863	1849	-	Correction of CA TC 8.3.1.18	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121865	1850	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new CA test case	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121869	1851	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.10	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121870	1852	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.13	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121889	1853	-	Update to TC 6.1.1.3a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121890	1854	-	Update to TC 6.1.1.4a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121891	1855	-	Update to TC 6.1.2.15a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121892	1856	-	Update to TC 6.1.2.16	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121893	1857	-	GCF Priority X Correction of test cases 6.2.3.3a and 6.2.3.5a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121894	1858	-	GCF Priority 4: Modification on TC 8.1.2.9	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121895	1859	-	Update to TC 8.1.3.11a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121896	1860	-	Update to TC 8.1.3.12a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121897	1861	-	Update to TC 8.2.4.13a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121898	1862	-	Update to TC 8.2.4.14a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-121899	1863	-	Update to TC 8.2.4.15a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122008	1864	-	Introduction of new Rel10 CA test case 7.1.9.1	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122009	1865	-	Radio Link Failure logging / Reporting at CDMA2000 Inter-RAT handover	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122010	1866	-	Immediate MDT / Reporting / Location information	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122011	1867	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.2	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122012	1868	-	GCF Priority X - Update of EMM test case 9.2.1.2.1b	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122013	1869	-	GCF Priority X - Update of EMM test case 9.2.1.2.1c	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122016	1870	-	Addition of new e1xCSFB Rel-9 test case 13.4.4.5	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122100	1871	-	Update to TC 8.3.1.12a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122101	1872	-	Updates to TC 8.3.1.13a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122102	1873	-	Update to TC 8.3.1.14a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122103	1874	-	Update to TC 8.3.1.15a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122104	1875	-	Update to TC 8.3.1.16a	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122105	1876	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.4.2.2	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122107	1877	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.13	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122108	1878	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.9	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122113	1879	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.4	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122114	1880	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.3	10.0.0	10.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122115	1881	-	GCF Priority U1: Modification on TC 9.2.3.2.13	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-06	RAN#56	R5-122119	1882	-	GCF priority 3: Correction to EMM TC 9.2.3.1.17	10.0.0	10.1.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123079	1887	-	GCF Priority u1: Optimisation of test frequency allocation of UTRA cell	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123099	1888	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to test case 9.2.3.2.1	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123102	1889	-	GCF Priority X - Corrections of test case 8.1.3.12	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123119	1890	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.2.5	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123120	1891	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.13	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123124	1892	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.5a	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123126	1893	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to multilayer test case 13.1.7	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123131	1894	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.4.1	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123132	1895	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA MAC testcase 7.1.3.2	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123202	1896	-	GCF Priority X - Update to test case 6.2.3.33	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123203	1897	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.2	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123247	1898	-	GCF Priority C1 - Correction to Rel9 EUTRA-1xRTT test case 6.2.3.10a	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123248	1899	-	GCF Priority C1 - Correction to Rel9 EUTRA-HRPD test case 6.2.3.7a	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123251	1900	-	GCF Priority C1 - Correction to Rel9 EUTRA-1xRTT test case 6.2.3.9a	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123254	1901	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.13	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123325	1902	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.4.1	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123415	1903	-	GCF Priority 4: Correction to test case 6.1.2.8a	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123423	1904	-	Enhancements to LTE CA test case 7.1.9.1	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123424	1905	-	Update PWS Rel-9 test case 18.1.4	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123432	1906	-	GCF Priority 1- Correction to RRC test case 8.1.3.12a	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123433	1907	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to Idle Mode test case 6.1.1.3b	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123474	1909	-	GCF Priority g1: Correction to EMM TC 9.2.3.4.1	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123475	1910	-	Corrections of measGapConfig IE definitions in CDMA2000 related test cases	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123476	1911	-	GCF Priority 2: Update MAC TC 7.1.4.16	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123496	1912	-	Update MDT TC 8.6.5.3 title	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123536	1913	-	Update of References to specs and Releases in 36.523-1 v990 (pointer)	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123539	1914	-	Update of References to specs and Releases in 36.523-1	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123541	1915	-	Add missing PLMN and TAC	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123550	1916	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to test cases 9.3.1.4, 9.3.1.5 and 9.3.1.6	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123554	1917	-	Correction to UTRAN ANR E-UTRAN Inter-RAT test case 8.7.1	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123565	1918	-	GCF priority b1: Correction to test case 6.1.2.5	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123586	1919	-	GCF Priority U1 - Update of EMM TC 9.2.3.2.3	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123637	1920	-	GCF priority 1 - Correction of test case 8.5.4.1	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123638	1921	-	GCF Priority 1..4 - Editorial Corrections to EMM test cases	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123640	1922	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of EMM test case 9.2.2.1.2	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123641	1923	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.1.1.4	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123642	1924	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to Idle mode test case 6.2.1.1	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123643	1925	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to Idle mode test case 6.2.3.13	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123644	1926	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.9	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123645	1927	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.14	10.1.0	10.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123646	1928	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.2	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123647	1929	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.6	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123648	1930	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.1.2.1b and 9.2.1.2.1.c	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123649	1931	-	GCF Priority u1 Update of TC 9.2.3.3.1	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123650	1932	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.9	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123651	1933	-	GCF Priority U1 - Update of EMM test case 9.2.3.2.1b	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123655	1934	-	GCF Priority U2 - Correction to UTRA-EUTRA test case 8.4.2.4	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123656	1935	-	GCF Priority C1 - Correction to test cases 8.3.2.8 and 8.3.2.10	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123657	1936	-	GCF Priority C1 - Correction to test case 6.2.3.9	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123659	1937	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to multilayer test case 13.1.10	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123660	1938	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to multilayer test case 13.1.8	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123661	1939	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to multilayer test case 13.1.9	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123665	1940	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test cases 7.1.3.2, 7.1.4.2	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123666	1941	-	Correction to Rel-9 EUTRA-HRPD Idle Mode test case 6.2.3.8a	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123667	1942	-	GCF Priority X: Addition of New Inter band test case 6.1.2.15b	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123668	1943	-	Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.1.1.4a	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123669	1944	-	GCF Priority X - Update of test case 6.1.2.2a	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123671	1945	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 8.4.7.11	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123672	1946	-	GCF Priority X: Correction to test case 13.4.4.1	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123673	1947	-	GCF Priority X - Update of 13.4.4.5	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123674	1948	-	GCF Priority X - Update of 8.4.7.x test cases	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123680	1949	-	GCF Priority x - Addition of new test case 6.2.3.4a : Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA_CELL_PCH state to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE based on RSRQ+RSRP evaluation	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123685	1950	-	Update PWS Rel-9 test case 18.1.7	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123708	1951	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of New Rel-10 eICIC test case	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123709	1952	-	Addition of new Rel-10 eICIC test case 8.3.1.19	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123732	1957	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to EUTRA test cases 8.4.3.2 and 8.4.3.3	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123735	1958	-	Correction to EUTRAN-GERAN test cases for classmark change	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123736	1959	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.4	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123790	1960	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.2.1.3	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123738	1961	-	GCF Priority X Addition of new test case 13.4.1.5	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123739	1962	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to SRVCC test cases 13.4.3.1, 13.4.3.2, 13.4.3.4 and 13.4.3.6	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123749	1963	-	Update test case 11.2.11	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123753	1964	-	Update of CA TC 7.1.3.11	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123754	1965	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of New Carrier Aggregation test case	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123755	1966	-	Correction of CA test case 8.2.2.3	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123756	1967	-	Addition of new TC 7.1.4.19 CA / UE power headroom reporting / SCell activation and DL pathloss change reporting / Extended PHR	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123794	1968	-	Addition of new TC 7.1.4.23 CA / Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123758	1969	-	Correction of CA test case 8.2.2.4	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123759	1970	-	Correction of CA test case 8.2.2.5	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123760	1971	-	Correction of CA test case 8.2.4.17	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123761	1972	-	Correction of CA test case 8.2.4.18	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123762	1973	-	Correction of CA test case 8.3.1.17	10.1.0	10.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123763	1974	-	Correction of CA test case 8.3.1.18	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	GERAN#56	GP-120868	1886	-	CR 36.523-1-1886 GCF Priority g1 - Correction to Idle mode test case 6.2.3.19	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	GERAN#56	GP-121042	1884	1	CR 36.523-1-1884 GCF priority g1 - Correction to Idle Mode test case 6.2.3.24	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	GERAN#56	GP-121043	1975	-	CR 36.523-1-1975 GCF Priority g1 - Deletion of Idle mode test case 6.2.3.20	10.1.0	10.2.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123436	1908	-	Addition of new TC9.4.5 Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS NAS integrity algorithm / ZUC	10.2.0	11.0.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123721	1953	-	Addition of Test Case 7.3.4.3 Integrity protection Correct functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms ZUC	10.2.0	11.0.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123722	1954	-	Addition of new ZUC test case 7.3.3.6 correct functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms	10.2.0	11.0.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123723	1955	-	Addition of new TC7.3.3.5 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms / ZUC	10.2.0	11.0.0
2012-09	RAN#57	R5-123724	1956	-	Addition of new TC 9.4.6 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS NAS encryption algorithm / ZUC	10.2.0	11.0.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125074	1978	-	GCF P3: Update of TC 9.2.1.1.19 to apply to all types of attach	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125080	1980	-	GCF WI-151 - Correction to LTE FDD-TDD Inter-mode test case 6.1.1.1a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125087	1981	-	GCF Priority 3: Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.16	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125126	1982	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.1.1.6a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125130	1983	-	Split of CA TC 7.1.3.11 to Intra-band contiguous CA and Inter-band CA	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125132	1984	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to Multilayer procedure test cases 13.1.3, 13.3.2.1 and 13.3.2.2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125154	1985	-	GCF Priority X - Corrections_TCs_8.4.7.x	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125155	1986	-	GCF Priority X - Renumbering test case 8.4.7.11 to 8.4.7.10	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125172	1987	-	Correction of RSRQ EUTRA 6.1.2.18	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125173	1988	-	Correction of RSRQ EUTRA-GERAN 6.2.3.1a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125200	1989	-	GCF Priority 3 - Editorial correction for test case 9.2.1.1.25	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125204	1990	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update test case 9.2.1.1.26	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125207	1991	-	Correction to ANR for UTRAN IRAT (E-UTRAN) test case 8.7.1	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125232	1992	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to Idle Mode test case 6.2.3.6	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125233	1993	-	GCF Priority u1: Correction to RRC test case 8.1.3.7	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125234	1994	-	GCF Priority u1: Correction to RRC test case 8.4.2.2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125235	1995	-	GCF Priority u2: Correction to RRC test case 8.4.2.4	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125272	1996	-	Correction to CA test case 8.2.2.4.1	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125274	1997	-	GCF Priority U1 - Update test case 6.2.3.3	11.0.0	11.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125276	1998	-	Clarification to Local Emergency list provided by the NWK and more	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125317	1999	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to PDCP test cases 7.3.4.1 and 7.3.4.2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125333	2000	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of TC 9.2.3.1.27	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125525	2001	-	Addition of new MDT test case 8.6.7.2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125526	2002	-	Addition of new MDT test case 8.6.7.3	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125532	2003	-	Update to GCF P3 TCs 9.2.2.1.3 and 9.2.2.1.4	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125584	2004	-	GCF Priority G1 - Update test case 13.4.3.5	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125633	2005	-	GCF Priority U2 - Correction to UTRA-EUTRA test case 8.4.2.4	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125634	2006	-	GCF Priority U2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.3	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125640	2007	-	GCF WI-151 - Correction to LTE FDD-TDD Inter-mode test case 6.1.1.4a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125657	2008	-	Editorial corrections to some EMM test cases	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125662	2009	-	GCF Priority X - Correction to Rel-10 eICIC test case 8.3.1.20	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125663	2010	-	Removal of technical content in 36.523-1 v10.2.0 and substitution with pointer to the next Release	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125683	2011	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.13	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125685	2012	-	Split of CA TC 7.1.9.1 to Intra-band contiguous CA and Inter-band CA	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125697	2013	-	GCF Priority 4: Update of EMM test cases 9.2.1.1.1b, 9.2.1.1.15a, 9.2.1.1.16a, 9.2.3.1.15a and 9.2.3.1.18a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125702	2014	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to PDCP test case 7.3.3.1, 7.3.3.2, 7.3.3.3 and 7.3.3.4	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125703	2015	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.4.1	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125704	2016	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.5a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125705	2017	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to Idle Mode testcases referring to 36.508 6.4.2.7A-2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125707	2018	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update test case 9.2.2.2.2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125708	2019	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.6	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125710	2020	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.2.1.3	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125711	2021	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update test case 9.2.1.1.24	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125712	2022	-	GCF Priority 3 - update of TC 9.2.1.1.24	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125713	2023	-	GCF Priority 3: Modification of TC 6.1.2.13	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125714	2024	-	GCF priority 3: Modification of TC 8.3.1.4	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125715	2025	-	GCF priority 3: Modification of TC 8.3.2.6	11.0.0	11.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125716	2026	-	GCF Priority 2: Modification of EMM TC 9.2.2.1.6	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125717	2027	-	GCF priority 2: Modification of TC 8.3.1.1	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125718	2028	-	GCF priority 2: Modification of TC 8.3.1.2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125720	2029	-	GCF Priority 4 - Corrections to Single Frequency EUTRA Idle Mode test cases	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125721	2030	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.9a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125722	2031	-	Correction of Rel-9 inter-band test case 8.3.1.16	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125723	2032	-	Correction to Rel-9 EUTRA FDD-TDD test case 8.2.4.14a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125724	2033	-	Correction to Rel-9 EUTRA FDD-TDD test case 8.2.4.15a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125725	2034	-	GCF Priority 4: Update of EMM test case 9.2.3.2.4	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125726	2035	-	GCF Priority 4: Corrections to user PLMN reselection test cases	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125728	2036	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to test case 6.3.5	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125729	2037	-	GCF Priority U1 - Update test case 6.2.3.6	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125730	2038	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to preamble in 6.2.2.8/6.2.3.3/6.2.3.3a/6.4.5 test cases	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125731	2039	-	GCF Priority u1: Modification of TC 6.2.3.13	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125732	2040	-	GCF Priority u1: Modification of TC 6.2.3.32	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125733	2041	-	GCF Priority u1 - Update to RRC test case 8.3.2.3	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125734	2042	-	GCF Priority u1 - Update to RRC test case 8.3.2.4	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125735	2043	-	GCF priority u1: Modification of TC 8.3.2.3	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125736	2044	-	GCF priority u1: Modification of TC 8.3.2.4	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125738	2046	-	GCF Priority u1: Modification of EMM TC 9.2.3.2.1a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125740	2047	-	GCF Priority u1 - Update to SRVCC test cases 13.4.3.1, 13.4.3.2, 13.4.3.4 and 13.4.3.6	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125741	2048	-	GCF Priority U1 - Update test case 13.4.3.1	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125742	2049	-	GCF Priority U1 - Update test case 13.4.3.2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125743	2050	-	GCF Priority U1 - Update test case 13.4.3.4	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125744	2051	-	GCF Priority u2 - Update to RRC test case 8.3.3.2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125747	2052	-	GCF P4: Update of TC 9.2.1.1.3 to clarify applicability of all types of attach and more	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125748	2053	-	GCF P4: Update of TC 9.2.1.1.4 to clarify applicability of all types of attach and more	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125749	2054	-	GCF priority g1: Modification of TC 8.3.2.2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125750	2055	-	GCF priority g2: Modification of TC 8.3.2.1	11.0.0	11.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125753	2058	-	GCF Priority m1 - Update of RRC test cases 8.3.2.5 and 8.3.2.6	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125754	2059	-	GCF Priority i1 - Correction to LTE FDD-TDD Inter-mode test case 13.4.1.3	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125756	2060	-	Correction to test cases 6.1.2.15, 6.1.2.15a and 6.1.2.15b	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125757	2061	-	Correction to EUTRANFeatureGroupIndicators in EMM test cases	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125758	2062	-	Correction to TS 36.523-1 TC 9.2.3.1.5 "Periodic tracking area update / Accepted"	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125759	2063	-	Correction to Multi-layer test cases 13.1.7,13.1.8,13.1.9,13.1.10	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125761	2064	-	Correction of RSRQ EUTRA-UTRAN 6.2.3.33	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125762	2065	-	Correction of RSRQ EUTRA-UTRAN 8.3.2.3a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125763	2066	-	Update of test case 11.2.11	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125764	2067	-	GCF WI-154 - Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125765	2068	-	GCF WI-151 - Correction to LTE FDD-TDD Inter-mode test case 8.3.1.13a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125766	2069	-	GCF Priority X - Updates of e1xCSFB TC_13.1.17	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125767	2070	-	Correction of RSRQ EUTRA-UTRAN 6.2.3.3a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125768	2071	-	Correction of RSRQ EUTRA-UTRAN 6.2.3.4a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125769	2072	-	Correction of RSRQ EUTRA-UTRAN 6.2.3.5a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125770	2073	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of test case 8.5.4.1 to Clarify FGI 33 - 36	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125775	2074	-	Update PWS Rel-9 test case 18.1.1	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125776	2075	-	Correction to PWS Rel-9 test case 18.1.3	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125781	2076	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of New Rel-10 H(e)NB test case 6.3.10	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125782	2077	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new Rel-10 H(e)NB test case 6.3.12	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125783	2078	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of New Rel-10 H(e)NB test case 6.3.11	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125785	2079	-	Location stimulus clarification for MDT test cases	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125786	2080	-	New E-UTRAN MDT test case 8.6.2.9	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125787	2081	-	New E-UTRAN MDT test case 8.6.4.7	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125788	2082	-	New E-UTRAN MDT test case 8.6.6.4	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125789	2083	-	Update of MDT test cases 8.6.5.1 and 8.6.7.1	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125790	2084	-	Addition of new TC 7.1.4.22: Correct HARQ process handling / UL MIMO	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125793	2085	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 13.4.3.7	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125794	2086	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case	11.0.0	11.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					13.4.3.8		
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125795	2087	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 13.4.3.9	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125796	2088	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 13.4.3.10	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125797	2089	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 13.4.3.11	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125798	2090	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 13.4.3.12	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-125799	2091	-	GCF Priority X - Addition of new test case 13.4.3.13	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126000	2092	-	Add aSRVCC test case 13.4.3.14	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126001	2093	-	Add aSRVCC test case 13.4.3.16	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126006	2094	-	Splitting of CA test case 7.1.4.19 to Intra-band Contiguous CA and Inter-band CA	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126007	2095	-	Renumbering TC 7.1.4.23 and Splitting it to intra-band contiguous CA and inter-band CA	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126008	2096	-	GCF Priority X - Update of Carrier Aggregation test case 8.4.2.7	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126019	2097	-	GCF Priority U1 - Update test case 6.2.1.3	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126021	2098	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test cases 7.1.7.1.1, 7.1.7.1.2, 7.1.7.1.3, 7.1.7.1.4, 7.1.7.1.5, 7.1.7.1.6 and 7.1.7.2.1	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126022	2099	-	GCF Priority g1: Correction to EUTRA to GERAN HO test case 8.4.3.3	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126023	2100	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126024	2101	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.6	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126026	2102	-	Correction of RSRQ EUTRA 8.3.1.3a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126028	2103	-	Correction of RSRQ EUTRA 6.1.2.3a	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126029	2104	-	Correction of RSRQ EUTRA 6.1.2.17	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126030	2105	-	Addition of new CA related test case: CA / Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer Status / UL data arrive in the UE Tx buffer / Extended buffer size	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126067	1979	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126068	2045	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.5	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126070	2106	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of test case 8.5.4.1 to add Carrier Aggregation IEs	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126071	2107	-	Addition of New Carrier Aggregation test case for A5	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126073	2108	-	Addition of New Carrier Aggregation test case for PCell Change SCell no Change	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126074	2109	-	Addition of New Carrier Aggregation test case for Event A6	11.0.0	11.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126075	2110	-	Addition of New Carrier Aggregation test case for Event A1 and Event A2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	RAN#58	R5-126076	2111	-	Addition of New Carrier Aggregation test case for RLF	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	GERAN#56	GP-121233	1976	-	Addition of New Carrier Aggregation test case for RLF	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-12	GERAN#56	GP-121234	1977	-	Addition of New Carrier Aggregation test case for RLF	11.1.0	11.1.1
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130079	2115	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM tc 9.2.3.2.1c	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130081	2116	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to Multi-Layer test case 13.1.3	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130088	2117	-	Update to test case 8.3.1.3a	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130159	2118	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.24	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130178	2119	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.1c	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130207	2120	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to RRC test case 8.1.2.6	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130208	2121	-	GCF Priority X - Correction to RRC test case 8.2.4.14	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130209	2122	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.13	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130212	2123	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.5	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130312	2124	-	GCF Priority u1 - Update test case 13.4.3.2	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130313	2125	-	Update test case 13.4.3.14	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130314	2126	-	Update test case 13.4.3.16	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130316	2127	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update test case 9.2.3.1.27	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130317	2128	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update test case 9.2.3.1.28	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130340	2129	-	Correction of MDT test case 8.6.7.1	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130341	2130	-	Addition of new MO SMS test cases 11.1.5 and 11.1.6	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130355	2131	-	GCF Priority g1 - Update to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.2.3.1	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130356	2132	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case TC9.4.4	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130357	2133	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to Idle Mode test case TC6.2.3.19	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130369	2134	-	Update to test cases 13.4.3.8, 13.4.3.9, 13.4.3.11 and 13.4.3.13	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130454	2135	-	GCF Priority g1 - Update to Inter-RAT measurements test case 8.3.2.5	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130455	2136	-	GCF Priority g2 - Update to Inter-RAT measurements test case 8.3.3.3	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130527	2137	-	Correction to test case 11.1.1 & 11.1.4	11.1.1	11.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130539	2138	-	Updating of EMM cause of test case 11.2.6 and 11.2.7	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130558	2139	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC TC 7.1.4.10	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130560	2140	-	Corrections to TC 13.4.3.3 "Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / SRVCC"	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130562	2141	-	Correction to Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-6: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (step 32, Table 13.4.3.2.3.3-5) to include new handover condition defined in TS 36.508	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130586	2142	-	Correction to MDT test case 8.6.3.1	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130624	2143	-	Correction to preamble for TC 6.2.3.4a	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130625	2144	-	GCF Priority X - Correction to RSRQ test case 6.1.2.17	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130626	2145	-	Correction to RSRQ test case 6.1.2.18	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130627	2146	-	Correction to RSQR test case 6.2.3.3a	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130628	2147	-	GCF Priority u1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC Test Case 8.4.2.2	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130629	2148	-	GCF Priority u2 - Correction to EUTRA RRC Test Case 8.4.2.4	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130630	2149	-	Update of 8.4.5.4 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130631	2150	-	Update of 8.4.7.3 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130632	2151	-	Update of 8.4.7.4 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130633	2152	-	Update of 8.4.7.5 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130634	2153	-	Update of 8.4.7.6 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130635	2154	-	Update of 8.4.7.7 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130636	2155	-	Update of 8.4.7.8 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130637	2156	-	Update of 8.4.7.9 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130639	2158	-	GCF Priority c1 - Correction to title of EUTRA-1xRTT test cases 8.4.7.3 and 8.4.7.4	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130641	2159	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC Test Cases 8.4.3.2 and 8.4.3.3	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130642	2160	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM tc 9.2.3.1.17	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130644	2162	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.4	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130645	2163	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.13	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130646	2164	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.5	11.1.1	11.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130647	2165	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to EMM tc 9.2.3.3.5a	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130649	2166	-	New LTE Rel-9 TC for UE rejection of NAS security mode command with EIA0	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130650	2167	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update test case 9.1.3.1 to test not null and null ciphering algorithms	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130651	2168	-	Correction to GCF P3 EMM test case 9.2.2.1.8	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130652	2169	-	Update of 11.2.8 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130653	2170	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to Multi-layer test cases 13.1.x	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130654	2171	-	GCF Priority u1 - Update test case 13.1.2	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130655	2172	-	GCF Priority u1 - Update test case 13.1.2a	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130656	2173	-	GCF Priority u1 - Update test case 13.1.5	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130657	2174	-	GCF Priority g1 - Update test case 13.1.9	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130658	2175	-	Update of 13.1.17 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130659	2176	-	Update of 13.1.18 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130660	2177	-	Update of 13.4.4.1 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130661	2178	-	Update of 13.4.4.2 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130662	2179	-	Update of 13.4.4.4 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130663	2180	-	Update of 13.4.4.5 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130664	2181	-	Update of 13.4.4.3 - C2K messages contents for checking parameters	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130665	2182	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.1.5.1	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130669	2183	-	Addition of new Inter-RAT measurement test case for event B1	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130697	2184	-	New aSRVCC TC 13_4_3_15 MO call voice-data SRVCC HO cancelled	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130698	2185	-	New aSRVCC TC 13_4_3_17 MT call voice-data SRVCC HO cancelled	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130699	2186	-	Update of eICIC test case 8.3.1.20	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130701	2187	-	Update of Carrier Aggregation test case 8.2.4.19.1	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130703	2188	-	Editorial Corrections to Carrier Aggregation Radio Resource Reconfiguration test cases	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130704	2189	-	Modification on CA radio resource reconfiguration related test cases	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130705	2190	-	Editorial Corrections to Carrier Aggregation Handover Test cases	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130707	2191	-	Modification of CA TC 8.2.4.17 and 8.2.4.18	11.1.1	11.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130720	2192	-	New NIMTC test case 6.1.1.7 PLMN selection / Periodic reselection / MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130722	2193	-	New NIMTC test case 9.2.1.1.27 Attach / Abnormal case / Network reject with Extended Wait Timer	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130723	2194	-	New NIMTC test case 10.5.4 UE requested PDN connectivity not accepted / Network reject with Extended Wait Timer	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130729	2195	-	Addition of new MDT test case 8.6.3.2	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130730	2196	-	Addition of New MDT test case for Logged MDT	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130733	2198	-	Addition of new test case 8.3.1.bb	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130734	2199	-	Addition of new test case 8.3.1.cc	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130735	2200	-	Addition of new test case 8.3.1.dd	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130739	2202	-	GCF Priority 3 - Corrections to EMM TC 9.2.1.1.12, 9.2.3.1.12, 9.2.3.1.18	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130740	2203	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.8	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130741	2204	-	GCF Priority g1 - Update test case 13.1.8	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130742	2205	-	GCF Priority g1 - Update test case 13.1.12	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130746	2206	-	GCF Priority i1 - Correction to LTE FDD-TDD Inter-mode test case 8.3.1.15a	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130747	2207	-	GCF Priority i1 - Correction to LTE FDD-TDD Inter-mode test case 8.3.1.16a	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130748	2208	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.4.1	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130752	2209	-	Modification of CA TC 8.2.4.19	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130753	2210	-	Modification of CA TC 8.2.4.20	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130754	2211	-	Modification of CA TC 8.2.4.21	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130755	2212	-	Modification of CA TCs 8.3.1.17 and 8.3.1.18	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130756	2213	-	Modification of CA TC 8.3.1.22	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130757	2214	-	Modification of CA TC 8.4.2.7	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130758	2215	-	Update of Carrier Aggregation test case 8.2.4.20.1	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130762	2216	-	GCF Priority 3 – Corrections to EMM tcs 9.2.3.2.1a and 9.2.3.3.4	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130778	2161	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update test case 9.3.1.3	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130784	2217	-	GCF Priority ee1 - Corrections to Emergency Call over IMS test cases	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130785	2218	-	GCF Priority c1 - Correction to EUTRA-HRPD test case 8.3.2.8	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	RAN#59	R5-130786	2219	-	GCF Priority c1 - Correction to EUTRA-1xRTT test case 8.3.2.10	11.1.1	11.2.0
2013-03	GERAN3 #57	GP-130307	2112	-	GCF Priority g1 - Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.2.3.23	11.1.1	11.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2013-06	RAN#60	GP-130357	2220	-	CR 36.523-1-2220 GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode Test Case 6.2.3.15	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	GP-130358	2221	-	CR 36.523-1-2221 GCF priority g1 - Correction to Idle Mode test case 6.2.1.6	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	GP-130371	2222	-	CR 36.523-1-2222 Removal of TC 6.2.3.22	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131066	2224	-	Update of CDMA2000 specification references: Clause 2 of TS 36.523-1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131071	2225	-	Update of CDMA2000 specification references for UE Capability Transfer	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131072	2226	-	Update of CDMA2000 specification references for Inter-RAT Handover	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131073	2227	-	Update of CDMA2000 specification references of Inter-system session management	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131077	2228	-	Update of LTE MDT test case 8.6.3.3	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131087	2229	-	Editorial Remove square bracket in TC 8.3.2.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131088	2230	-	Editorial Remove square bracket and FFS in TCs 13.4.2.2, 13.4.3.3, 13.4.3.5	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131091	2231	-	Editorial TC 12.1.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131128	2232	-	Correction of description on 36523-3	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131142	2233	-	GCF Priority X - Correction to Idle Mode test case 6.3.11	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131143	2234	-	GCF Priority X - Correction to Idle Mode test case 6.3.10	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131169	2235	-	Update to test function Update UE Location Information	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131215	2236	-	GCF Priority u1 - Update to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.9	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131255	2237	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.2	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131294	2238	-	Update test case 13.1.3	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131295	2239	-	Update test case 13.1.7	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131296	2240	-	Update test case 13.1.10	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131298	2241	-	Update test case 13.1.15	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131299	2242	-	Update test case 13.1.11	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131300	2243	-	Update test case 13.1.13	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131301	2244	-	Update test case 13.1.4	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131302	2245	-	Update test case 13.1.16	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131314	2246	-	Correction to RSRQ test case 8.3.2.3a	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131316	2247	-	Correction to EUTRA-HRPD test case 8.3.3.4	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131317	2248	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.8	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131318	2249	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.2.1.8	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131324	2250	-	Correction to CA test cases 8.3.1.18.1 and 8.3.1.18.2	11.2.0	11.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131366	2251	-	Update test case 13.4.2.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131367	2252	-	Update test case 13.4.3.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131368	2253	-	Update test case 13.4.3.2	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131369	2254	-	Update test case 13.4.3.7	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131370	2255	-	Update test case 13.4.3.8	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131371	2256	-	Update test case 13.4.3.9	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131372	2257	-	Update test case 13.4.3.10	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131373	2258	-	Update test case 13.4.3.11	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131375	2259	-	Update test case 13.4.3.12	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131376	2260	-	Update test case 13.4.3.13	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131377	2261	-	Update test case 13.4.3.14	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131378	2262	-	Update test case 13.4.3.16	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131441	2263	-	Correction to test case 8.3.1.26	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131470	2264	-	Update IMS emergency call pre-test condition	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131480	2265	-	Adding a new TC 9.2.3.1.5a for NIMTC conformance testing	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131485	2266	-	Splitting TC 11.2.8 in two TCs one for UTRA/GERAN and one for 1xRTT	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131496	2367	-	Correction to generic MO CSFB procedures	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131504	2267	-	Editorial update of test case 13.1.5	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131557	2268	-	Update of 8.4.7.10 - Addition of C2K checking parameters	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131626	2269	-	Addition of new test case for PLMN change in eMDT	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131633	2270	-	Addition of new test case for EventB2 reporting in eMDT	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131635	2271	-	Addition of new test case for RACH reporting in eMDT	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131675	2272	-	Correction to EMM Test Case 9.2.3.1.19	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131693	2273	-	GCF Priority 2 / 3 - Editorial corrections to EMM test cases 9.2.1.1.1a and 9.2.3.1.17	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131708	2274	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to SMS over SGs test cases	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131713	2275	-	Editorial correction to TC 9.2.1.1.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131733	2276	-	Correction to LTE-A test case 8.2.2.5.1/8.2.2.5.2	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131810	2277	-	CSG reselection requirements correction in TC 6.3.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131811	2278	-	CSG reselection requirements correction in TC 6.3.3	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131812	2279	-	CSG reselection requirements correction in TC 6.3.4	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131813	2280	-	CSG reselection requirements correction in TC	11.2.0	11.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					6.3.7		
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131814	2281	-	CSG reselection requirements correction in TC 6.3.8	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131815	2282	-	Correction to EUTRA Idle mode Test case 6.1.2.13	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131816	2283	-	Correction to EUTRA Idle mode test case 6.2.3.1a	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131817	2284	-	Correction to MAC test case 7.1.1.2	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131818	2285	-	Update of test case 8.5.4.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131819	2286	-	Correction to EUTRA-1xRTT test case 8.3.2.10	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131820	2287	-	Correction to EUTRA-HRPD test case 8.3.2.8	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131821	2288	-	New TC 8.3.4.5 Inter-frequency E-UTRAN FDD - FDD / CSG Proximity Indication	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131822	2289	-	Addition of new test case 8.3.1.23	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131823	2290	-	Addition of new test case 8.3.1.27	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131824	2291	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EUTRA RRC Test Case 8.3.2.2.	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131825	2292	-	GCF Priority x - Correction to EUTRA test case 8.3.1.13	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131826	2293	-	Editorial Remove square bracket in TC 8.4.3.2	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131827	2294	-	Update to test case 9.2.1.2.3 and 9.2.3.2.3	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131828	2295	-	GCF Priority 3 - Corrections to EMM TC 9.2.1.1.12, 9.2.3.1.12, 9.2.3.1.18	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131829	2296	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.1a	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131830	2297	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.2	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131831	2298	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRA EMM Test Case 9.2.3.2.3	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131832	2299	-	GCF Priority 2: Extending the scope of TC 9.1.4.2 to verify IMEISV	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131833	2300	-	GCF G2: Corrections to EMM test case 9.2.3.4.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131834	2301	-	GCF Priority U1: Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.4	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131835	2302	-	9.2.3.1.8 'Load Balancing TAU' does not test the main requirement	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131836	2303	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.1.3.3	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131837	2304	-	Update to test case 11.2.6	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131838	2305	-	Update test case 11.2.11	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131839	2306	-	Update of test case 8.3.3.5	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131840	2307	-	Correction to EUTRA Multi-layer Test Case 13.3.1.3	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131841	2308	-	Corrections to eMBMS test case 17.1.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131842	2309	-	Corrections to eMBMS test case 17.1.2	11.2.0	11.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131843	2310	-	Corrections to eMBMS test case 17.1.3	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131844	2311	-	Corrections to eMBMS test case 17.1.4	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131845	2312	-	Corrections to eMBMS test case 17.1.5	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131846	2313	-	Corrections to eMBMS test case 17.2.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131847	2314	-	Corrections to eMBMS test case 17.2.2	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131848	2315	-	Corrections to eMBMS test case 17.2.3	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131849	2316	-	Corrections to eMBMS test case 17.2.4	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131850	2317	-	Correction to PWS(CMAS) test case 18.1.3	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131851	2318	-	Corrections to eMBMS test case 17.3.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131852	2319	-	Corrections to eMBMS test case 17.3.2	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131853	2320	-	Correction to E-UTRA MDT test case 8.6.2.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131854	2321	-	Correction to E-UTRA MDT test case 8.6.2.2	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131855	2322	-	Correction to E-UTRA MDT test case 8.6.2.3	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131856	2323	-	Correction to E-UTRA MDT test case 8.6.2.4	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131857	2324	-	Correction to E-UTRA MDT test case 8.6.2.5	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131858	2325	-	Correction to E-UTRA MDT test case 8.6.2.8	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131859	2326	-	Correction to E-UTRA MDT test case 8.6.3.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131860	2327	-	Correction to E-UTRA MDT test case 8.6.3.2	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131861	2328	-	Correction to E-UTRA MDT test case 8.6.3.3	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131879	2330	-	Correction to MAC LTE CA test case 7.1.3.11	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131880	2331	-	Correction to MAC LTE CA test case 7.1.4.18	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131881	2332	-	Correction to MAC LTE CA test case 7.1.9.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131882	2333	-	Correction to MAC LTE CA test case 7.1.4.20.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131883	2334	-	Correction to MAC LTE CA test case 7.1.4.19.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131886	2335	-	Update of eICIC test case 8.3.1.20	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131892	2336	-	Adding a new TC 9.2.1.1.2a for NIMTC conformance testing	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131894	2337	-	Addition of new test case for TDD additional special subframe configuration with CRS based transmission scheme	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131895	2338	-	Addition of new test case for TDD additional special subframe configuration with UE-specific reference signals based transmission scheme	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131898	2339	-	Correction to EUTRA EMM Test Case 9.2.3.2.1b	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-131899	2340	-	Correction to EUTRA EMM Test Case 9.2.1.2.1b	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132003	2341	-	Update to test case 8.2.4.17.2	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132005	2342	-	Correction to RRC test case 8.2.4.14	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132018	2343	-	New Carrier Aggregation test case on MIMO	11.2.0	11.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132019	2344	-	Correction to usage of cells in Inter-band LTE CA test case 8.2.4.19.2	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132020	2345	-	Correction to usage of cells in Inter-band LTE CA test case 8.2.4.20.2	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132021	2346	-	Correction to usage of cells in Inter-band LTE CA test case 8.2.4.21.2	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132022	2347	-	Addition of SCell configuration type to CA test cases	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132024	2348	-	Correction to eICIC test case 8.3.1.19	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132032	2349	-	Correction to idle mode test case 6.1.2.17	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132033	2350	-	Correction to LTE FDD-TDD Inter-mode test case 8.1.3.12a	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132034	2351	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.4.1 to handle Rel-11 IEs	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132035	2352	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.4	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132042	2353	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to ESM test case 10.3.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132043	2354	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to ESM test case 10.9.1	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132044	2355	-	Addition of new test case for T300 expiry in eMDT	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132045	2356	-	Addition of new test case about TAC and PLMN id in eMDT	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132046	2357	-	Addition of new test case about PLMN list in eMDT	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132047	2358	-	Addition of new test case about Location information for eMDT	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132048	2359	-	Addition of new test case for inter-frequency measurements report in eMDT	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132049	2360	-	Addition of new test case for inter-RAT measurements report in eMDT	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132054	2361	-	Addition of new test case for reporting reestablishment in eMDT	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132056	2362	-	Addition of new test case for EventA2 reporting in eMDT	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132058	2363	-	GCF Priority X - Correction to Idle Mode test case 6.3.12	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132067	2364	-	GCF Priority ee1 - Update of Emergency Call over IMS test cases	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132069	2365	-	GCF Priority i1 - Correction to LTE FDD-TDD Inter-mode test case 6.1.1.4a	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-06	RAN#60	R5-132084	2366	-	Update of TC 11.2.7 to consider document C1-131732	11.2.0	11.3.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133081	2368	-	Correction to CA test case 8.2.4.21.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133082	2369	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.11	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133093	2370	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.4.1	11.3.0	11.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133114	2371	-	Clarification for handling of differences between conformance requirements in different releases of core specifications	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133128	2372	-	Correction to CA Test Case 8.2.2.5.1 and 8.2.2.5.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133145	2373	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.1b	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133167	2374	-	Editorial update of TC 9.2.3.3.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133184	2375	-	Update of text for Update UE Location Information	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133322	2376	-	Addition of new eMDT test case 8.6.7.4	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133323	2377	-	Addition of new eMDT test case 8.6.4.8	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133324	2378	-	Addition of new eMDT test case 8.6.4.9	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133325	2379	-	Addition of new eMDT test case 8.6.4.10	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133326	2380	-	Addition of new eMDT test case 8.6.8.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133327	2381	-	Addition of new eMDT test case 8.6.8.5	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133328	2382	-	Addition of new eMDT test case 8.6.9.1	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133342	2383	-	Correction to test case 8.4.3.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133362	2384	-	Correction of ESM test cases 10.3.1 and 10.9.1	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133483	2385	-	GCF Priority 4: Modification to TC 6.1.2.12	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133486	2386	-	Modification to TC 8.3.1.13a	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133510	2387	-	Update to test case 9.2.1.1.18	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133585	2388	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to 6.1.2.9a test cases	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133586	2389	-	Define new TC 6.1.2.19 for Intra-frequency cell reselection with MFBI support	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133587	2390	-	Define new TC 6.1.2.21 for Inter-band cell reselection with MFBI support	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133589	2391	-	GCF priority 4 - Correction to EUTRA RRC test cases 8.2.1.5 and 8.2.1.6	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133590	2392	-	Correction to FDD-TDD test case 8.3.1.15a	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133591	2393	-	GCF Priority 4 - Corrections to EUTRA-GERAN Test Case 8.4.3.3	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133592	2394	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to test case 9.2.3.1.18a	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133593	2395	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to test case 9.2.3.3.6	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133594	2396	-	Correction to EMM TC 9.2.2.1.3	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133595	2397	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to test case 9.2.1.2.4 and 9.2.3.2.4	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133596	2398	-	Correction to EUTRA test case 9.2.1.2.1b	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133597	2399	-	Correction to EMM Test Case 9.2.3.1.6	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133598	2400	-	Clarification of EMM Test case 9.2.2.2.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133599	2401	-	Add test case Attach / Success / IMS	11.3.0	11.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133600	2402	-	GCF Priority U1 – Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.13	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133602	2403	-	Add test case EPS bearer context deactivation / Re-establishment	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133603	2404	-	Corrections to allow both ISIM or USIM to be used in test cases using IMS	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133604	2405	-	Correction to SRVCC test case 13.4.3.1	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133605	2406	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.3.1	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133606	2407	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.3.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133610	2408	-	GCF Priority 4: Modification to TC 6.1.2.14	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133611	2409	-	Modification to TC 8.3.1.13	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133613	2410	-	Update of test case 8.3.3.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133617	2412	-	Correction to CA Test Case 8.3.1.22.1 and 8.3.1.22.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133618	2413	-	Correction to CA Test Case 8.3.1.17.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133619	2414	-	Correction to CA Test Case 8.2.2.3.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133620	2415	-	Correction to CA Test Case 8.2.4.21.1 and 8.2.4.21.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133621	2416	-	Update of CA Test Case 8.2.2.3.1	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133622	2417	-	Correction to CA test case 8.5.1.7	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133623	2418	-	Correction to EUTRA CA RRC test cases 8.2.4.17.1 and 8.2.4.17.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133624	2419	-	Correction to EUTRA CA RRC test cases 8.2.4.19.1 and 8.2.4.19.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133646	2420	-	Update of Test Case 8.3.1.20	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133648	2422	-	Correction of eICIC TC 8.3.1.19 & 8.3.1.20	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133660	2423	-	Addition of new eMDT test case 8.6.9.3	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133663	2424	-	New eMBMS service continuity test case 17.4.1	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133664	2425	-	New eMBMS service continuity test case 17.4.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133665	2426	-	New TC 17.4.7 MBMS Interest Indication after Radio Link Failure	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133666	2427	-	Introduction of New eMBMS Service Continuity Improvements test case 17.4.4	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133667	2428	-	Addition of new TC 8.6.2.11 Logged MDT / Logging and reporting / Reporting at intra LTE handover / PLMN list	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133668	2429	-	Addition of new TC 8.6.2.12 Logged MDT / Logging and reporting / Reporting at RRC connection re-establishment / PLMN list	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133669	2430	-	Addition of new TC 8.6.3.4 Logged MDT / Logging and reporting / Reporting at UTRAN Inter-RAT handover / PLMN list	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133670	2431	-	Addition of new TC 8.6.6.5 Handover Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting at RRC connection establishment / PLMN list	11.3.0	11.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133671	2432	-	Addition of new TC 8.6.6.6 Handover Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting at intra LTE handover / PLMN list	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133672	2433	-	Addition of new TC 8.6.6.7 Handover Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting at RRC connection re-establishment / PLMN list	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133673	2434	-	Addition of new TC 8.6.9.4 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting of CDMA2000 Inter-RAT measurements	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133675	2435	-	Introduction of New LTE RAN Enhancements for Diverse Data Applications test case 8.2.2.6.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133676	2436	-	New test case 8.2.2.6.1 RRC connection reconfiguration/ UE Assistance Information/power preference indication setup and release	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133677	2437	-	New test case 8.2.2.6.3 RRC connection reconfiguration/ UE Assistance Information/T340 running	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133679	2438	-	Addition of new TC 7.1.3.X Correct handling of DL assignment / Dynamic case / EPDCCH	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133680	2439	-	Addition of new TC 7.1.3.Y Correct handling of DL assignment / Semi-persistent case / EPDCCH	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133692	2441	-	Define new TC 6.1.2.20 for Inter-frequency cell reselection with MFBI support.	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133695	2443	-	Addition of new MFBI test case: 8.2.4.22 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / MFBI / target cell broadcasting information disregarded by the UE	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133696	2444	-	Update of Emergency Call over IMS test case 11.2.7	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133699	2445	-	New eMBMS service continuity test case 17.4.6	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133700	2446	-	New eMBMS service continuity test case 17.4.8	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133707	2447	-	Addition of new Rel-10 eICIC test case 8.3.1.21	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133723	2440	-	Update of TC 6.2.1.1 Inter-RAT PLMN Selection for OPLMN Automatic mode	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133725	2448	-	Correction of EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.4.1	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133730	2421	-	Addition of new eICIC Test Case 8.3.1.27	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133732	2442	-	Update of Test Case 8.2.4.13a	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-09	RAN#61	R5-133733	2411	-	Correction to CA Test Case 8.3.1.18.1 and 8.3.1.18.2	11.3.0	11.4.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134077	2449	-	Correction to MDT test case 8.6.4.3	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134079	2450	-	Correction to SRVCC test cases	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134081	2451	-	Update of E-UTRA Inter-RAT test case 6.2.1.1	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134082	2452	-	Correction to E-UTRA Idle Mode Test Case 6.1.1.4a	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134083	2453	-	Correction to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.7a	11.4.0	11.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134084	2454	-	Correction to LTE UL MIMO Test Case 7.1.4.22	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134110	2455	-	Correction to test case 8.1.3.12	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134111	2456	-	Introduction of new test case 8.1.3.12b	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134229	2457	-	Correction to IRAT RRC test case 8.3.2.5	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134239	2458	-	Corrections to eMBMS SC test case 17.4.6	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134241	2459	-	Corrections to eMBMS SC test case 17.4.8	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134248	2460	-	Correction to EUTRA IRAT RRC test case 8.3.2.11	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134259	2461	-	Update of EMM Test Case 9.2.3.3.5a	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134262	2462	-	GCF Priority 2 - Removal of EMM test case 9.2.3.3.6	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134318	2463	-	GCF P2 - Update of TC 9.2.2.2.2 verdicts message content PRD13	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134355	2464	-	Update of RRC Measurement Test Case 8.3.1.12a	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134358	2465	-	Correction to EPS mobility management test cases 9.2.3.1.13, 9.2.3.1.14, 9.2.3.2.9, 9.2.3.2.10, 9.3.1.7, 9.3.1.7a and 9.3.1.17	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134398	2466	-	Corrections to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.1.1.2	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134399	2467	-	Corrections to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.1.1.2a	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134407	2468	-	Update Test Purpose of TC 6.1.1.7 PLMN selection Periodic reselection MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134450	2469	-	Correction to LTE-A CA RRC test case 8.2.2.3.1	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134457	2470	-	Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.3.1.3a	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134506	2471	-	Correction of eMDT Test Cases 8.6.6.5, 8.6.6.6 and 8.6.6.7	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134523	2472	-	Correction of eMDT test case 8.6.8.6	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134561	2473	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.1b	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134564	2474	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.2, 9.2.3.3.3 and 9.2.3.3.5	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134565	2475	-	Correction of CSG Test cases 6.3.4, 6.3.6, 6.4.1, 6.4.2, 6.4.3, 6.4.4, 6.4.5, 6.4.6, 6.4.7, 9.2.1.1.18, 9.2.1.2.14, 9.2.3.1.20, 9.2.3.2.16, 9.3.1.18	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134569	2476	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.12	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134638	2477	-	Correction to EUTRA NIMTC test cases 9.2.3.1.5a	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134679	2478	-	Update of CA Test Case 8.2.4.21.1 and 8.2.4.21.2	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134682	2479	-	Correction to E-UTRA Inter-RAT ANR for UTRAN test case 8.7.1	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134731	2480	-	Corrections to Idle mode operations TC 6.1.1.7	11.4.0	11.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134732	2481	-	GCF Priority 3 Correction to test case 6.1.2.13	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134735	2483	-	Correction to E-UTRA Idle Mode Test Cases 6.1.1.3, 6.1.1.3a and 6.1.1.3b	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134736	2484	-	Correction to LTE-UTRA test case 6.2.3.33	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134737	2485	-	Correction to LTE-A Carrier Aggregation RRC test case 8.2.4.21.2	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134738	2486	-	Correction of Rel-9 EUTRA RRC Measurement test case 8.3.1.26 and 8.3.1.27	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134739	2487	-	Corrections to test cases 9.2.1.2.1c and 9.2.3.2.1b	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134742	2488	-	Correction to GCF P3 EMM test case 9.2.3.1.17	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134743	2489	-	GCF P3 - Update of TC 9.2.2.1.3 TP message sequence message contents PRD 13	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134744	2490	-	Correction to test case 9.2.1.2.8 and 9.2.3.2.8	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134745	2491	-	GCF Priority U1 - Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.13	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134746	2492	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.1	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134747	2493	-	Correction to EUTRA NIMTC test cases 9.2.1.1.2a	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134748	2494	-	Correction to EUTRA NIMTC test cases 9.2.1.1.27	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134749	2495	-	New test case: 9.2.1.1.7b Attach / Success / native GUMMEI	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134750	2496	-	Addition of new test case: 9.2.3.1.20a Normal tracking area update / Rejected / Congestion	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134751	2497	-	Correction to E-UTRA ESM test case 10.8.7	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134752	2498	-	Correction of E-UTRA RRC Radio Link Failure Test Case 8.5.1.3	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134753	2499	-	Correction to EUTRA NIMTC test cases 10.5.4	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134754	2500	-	Correction to E-UTRA Multi-Layer test case 13.1.2a	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134755	2501	-	Correction to SRVCC test case 13.4.3.1	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134756	2502	-	Addition of test case 'Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / aSRVCC / MO call'	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134757	2503	-	Addition of test case 'Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / aSRVCC / MT call'	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134758	2504	-	Addition of test case "Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / aSRVCC / MO call / SRVCC HO failure"	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134759	2505	-	Addition of test case "Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / aSRVCC / MT call / SRVCC HO failure"	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134760	2506	-	Correction to E-UTRA MDT test case 8.6.2.2	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134761	2507	-	Correction to E-UTRA MDT test case 8.6.2.5	11.4.0	11.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134762	2508	-	Correction of eMBMS test case 17.1.1	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134764	2509	-	Correction of eMBMS test case 17.1.2	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134766	2510	-	Correction of eMBMS test case 17.1.3	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134768	2511	-	Correction of eMBMS test case 17.1.4	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134769	2512	-	Correction of eMBMS test case 17.1.5	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134771	2514	-	Correction to E-UTRA MDT Test Case 8.6.4.8	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134775	2515	-	Correction of IMS Emergency call over EPS test case 11.2.6	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134776	2516	-	Corrections to eMBMS rel9 test case 17.2.1	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134777	2517	-	Corrections to eMBMS rel9 test case 17.2.2	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134778	2518	-	Corrections to eMBMS rel9 test case 17.2.3	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134779	2519	-	Corrections to eMBMS rel9 test case 17.2.4	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134780	2520	-	Corrections to eMBMS rel10 test case 17.3.1	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134781	2521	-	Corrections to eMBMS rel10 test case 17.3.2	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134782	2522	-	Update of CA Measurement Test Cases 8.3.1.18.1 and 8.3.1.18.2	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134788	2523	-	Addition of new CA TC 7.1.2.11 CA / Maintenance of uplink time alignment / Multiple TA	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134914	2524	-	Corrections to Rel-10 eICIC test case 8.3.1.20	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134932	2525	-	Optimise UTRA test frequency allocation in 8.6.3.4 and 8.6.7.4	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134933	2526	-	Addition of eMDT test case 8.6.5.1a	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134934	2527	-	Addition of eMDT test case 8.6.5.4	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134935	2528	-	correction to 36.523-1 TC 8.6.7.4	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134936	2529	-	Correction of eMDT conformance requirement	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134937	2530	-	Corrections to eMBMS SC test case 17.4.1	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134938	2531	-	Corrections to eMBMS SC test case 17.4.2	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134939	2532	-	Corrections to eMBMS SC test case 17.4.4	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134940	2533	-	Corrections to eMBMS SC test case 17.4.7	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134941	2534	-	New eMBMS service continuity test case 17.4.3	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134942	2535	-	New eMBMS Service Continuity Improvements test case 17.4.5	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134945	2536	-	New SIMTC test case 8.1.1.7 RRC / Paging / EAB active	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134946	2537	-	New SIMTC test case 9.2.3.1.8a Normal tracking area update / low priority override	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134947	2538	-	New SIMTC test case 10.5.1a Dedicated EPS bearer context activation / Dual priority / T3396 override	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134948	2539	-	New SIMTC test case 10.8.8 UE requested bearer resource modification / Dual priority / low priority override	11.4.0	11.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134950	2540	-	Add test case 6.2.4.1 for inter-RAT cell reselection	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134951	2541	-	Add test case 6.2.4.3 for inter-RAT cell reselection	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134953	2542	-	GCF Priority 4 - Correction to Single Frequency EMM test cases	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-135001	2546	-	Correction of IMS Emergency call over EPS test case 11.2.7	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-135005	2513	-	Removal of TC 6.3.10, 6.3.11, 6.3.12 from TS 36.523-1	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-135008	2547	-	Addition of new CA TC 7.1.2.10 CA / Random access procedure / Scell	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-135010	2548	-	Addition of new CA TC 8.2.2.6 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / sTAG addition/modification/release / Success	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-135024	2550	-	Update to Test Case 9.2.3.1.6	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-135028	2554	-	Update to Test Case 9.2.3.3.1	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-135071	2482	-	Correction of GCF WI-154 IMS Emergency Call over EPS test case 11.2.4	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-135073	2549	-	Update to Test Case 9.2.2.1.10	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-135074	2551	-	Update to Test Case 6.2.3.13	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-135075	2552	-	Update to Test Case 6.2.3.31	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-135076	2553	-	Update to test case 6.2.3.21	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134963	2543	-	Addition of new test case 13.4.3.18	11.5.0	12.0.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134964	2544	-	Addition of new test case 13.4.3.19	11.5.0	12.0.0
2013-12	RAN#62	R5-134965	2545	-	Addition of new bSRVCC test case 13.4.3.20	11.5.0	12.0.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140073	2555	-	New SIMTC TC 9.2.3.2.4a Combined tracking area update - Successful for EPS services only - Congestion	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140074	2556	-	Adding normative reference for 3GPP TS 24.368	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140141	2558	-	Correction to E-UTRA EMM test case 9.2.3.2.1b	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140181	2559	-	Addition of test case ' Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA PS voice to GSM CS voice / bSRVCC / MO call / SRVCC HO cancelled'	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140182	2560	-	Addition of test case ' Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / bSRVCC / MO call / SRVCC HO failure'	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140344	2561	-	Correction to GCF WI-162 LTE-A Carrier AggregationTest Case 8.3.1.22.1 and 8.3.1.22.2	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140419	2562	-	Correction to GCF U1 EMM TC 9.2.3.3.4	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140449	2563	-	New eMBMS service continuity inter-band test case 17.4.2a	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140450	2564	-	New eMBMS service continuity inter-band test case 17.4.3a	12.0.0	12.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140473	2565	-	Update to Test Case 9.2.2.1.10	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140482	2566	-	Update to Test Case 6.2.3.31	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140519	2567	-	Update of 1xCS fallback Test Case 13.1.18	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140522	2568	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.2.2	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140529	2569	-	Update of CSG Test Case 8.3.4.5	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140537	2570	-	Correction to IMS Emergency Call over EPS test case 11.2.6	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140551	2571	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.9	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140573	2572	-	Correction to Home eNB Enhancements test case 6.4.2	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140576	2573	-	Addition of test case 6.2.4.4	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140580	2574	-	Addition of test case 6.2.4.6	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140582	2575	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.4.1	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140623	2576	-	Correction of the reference to the procedure for IMS call release	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140748	2577	-	Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode Test case 6.2.3.31	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140749	2578	-	Correction to E-UTRA Inter-RAT test case 6.2.3.3a	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140751	2579	-	Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode Test case 6.1.1.1	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140755	2580	-	Update to test case 6.2.3.1	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140756	2581	-	Correction to GCF WI-162 LTE-A Carrier Aggregation Test Case 8.2.4.18.1 and 8.2.4.18.2	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140757	2582	-	Correction to E-UTRA RRC Test Case 8.3.1.16a	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140761	2584	-	Update to Test Case 9.2.3.3.1	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140762	2585	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.14	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140763	2586	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.7b	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140764	2587	-	Update of test case 9.2.3.1.20a	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140765	2588	-	Correction to GCF WI-154 IMS Emergency Call testcase 11.2.5	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140766	2589	-	Update of IMS Emergency TC 11.2.4 to verify Permanently stored in the UE ENs requirements	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140769	2592	-	Corrections to MultiLayer SRVCC test case 13.4.3.4, 13.4.3.5 and 13.4.3.6	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140770	2593	-	Addition of test case ' Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / aSRVCC / MO call / Forked responses'	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140773	2594	-	Reconfirmation of voided section	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140776	2597	-	Optimise UTRA test frequency allocation in 8.6.5.1a	12.0.0	12.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140777	2598	-	Correction to EUTRA MDT test case 8.6.6.3	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140778	2599	-	Correction to EUTRA MDT test case 8.6.2.8	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140779	2600	-	Correction to GCF WI-162 LTE-A Carrier Aggregation Test Case 8.2.4.19.1 and 8.2.4.19.2	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140780	2601	-	Correction to NIMTC test case 9.2.3.1.5a	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140791	2602	-	Update to Test Case 6.2.3.13	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140792	2603	-	Update to Test Case 6.2.3.21	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140925	2604	-	Correction to EMM TC 9.2.3.4.1	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140927	2605	-	Correction of Rel-11 MDT parameter	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140933	2606	-	Correction of Test case 8.3.1.20	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140934	2607	-	Correction of Test case 8.3.1.21	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140935	2608	-	Correction of Test case 8.3.1.28	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140936	2609	-	New eMBMS service continuity test case 17.4.9.1 and 17.4.9.2	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140937	2610	-	New eMBMS service continuity test case 17.4.10.1 and 17.4.10.2	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140938	2611	-	New eMBMS service continuity CA test cases 17.4.11.1 and 17.4.11.2	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140940	2612	-	Addition of test case 'eICIC/ RRC connection reconfiguration / SIB1 information / Success'	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140955	2613	-	New SIMTC TC 9.2.1.1.27a Attach procedure - EAB broadcast handling	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140956	2614	-	New SIMTC TC 9.2.3.1.8b TAU procedure - EAB broadcast handling	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140957	2615	-	New SIMTC TC 9.2.1.2.4a Successful combined attach procedure - EPS service only - Congestion	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140958	2616	-	Corrections to EUTRA SIMTC TC9.2.3.18a,TC8.5.1a and TC10.8.8	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140959	2617	-	Corrections to EUTRA SIMTC TC8.1.1.7	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140960	2618	-	Addition of SIMTC Test Case 10.5.1b	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-140965	2619	-	Addition of test case ' Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA PS voice to GSM CS voice / bSRVCC / MO call'	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141052	2622	-	Correction of TC 9.2.1.2.1c	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141053	2624	-	Update to Test Case 9.2.3.1.6	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141056	2629	-	Correction to EUTRA RRC Measurements of CSG cells test case 8.3.4.1	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141101	2620	-	Update test case 8.5.1.1 Radio link failure / RRC connection re-establishment success	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141102	2621	-	Correction to RRC Inter-RAT Measurements test case 8.3.2.2	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141104	2623	-	Correction to GCF WI-086 EUTRA EMM Test Case 9.2.3.3.5a	12.0.0	12.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141106	2625	-	GCF priority 2 Correction to EMM TCs 9.2.1.1.1a and 9.2.1.1.1b	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141107	2626	-	Addition of test case ' Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / aSRVCC / MT call / User answers in CS domain'	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141108	2627	-	Addition of test case ' Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA voice to GSM CS voice / aSRVCC / MT call / User answers in CS domain/ SRVCC HO cancelled'	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141109	2628	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.2a	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141127	2630	-	Update of PDCP test case 7.3.6.1	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141129	2596	-	Correction to Multilayer aSRVCC test case 13.4.3.13	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141131	2583	-	Update of RRC Test Case 8.3.1.13a	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141132	2595	-	Correction to Multilayer aSRVCC test case 13.4.3.12	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141133	2590	-	Update of IMS Emergency Call over EPS test case 11.2.2	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-03	RAN#63	R5-141134	2591	-	Update of IMS Emergency Call over EPS test case 11.2.4	12.0.0	12.1.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142131	2633	-	Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode Test case 6.2.3.31	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142140	2634	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.3.1	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142225	2635	-	Adding TC 8.5.1.7.3 to TS 36.523-1	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142229	2636	-	Adding TC 8.2.2.5.3 to TS 36.523-1	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142238	2637	-	New eMBMS test case 17.4.1a	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142259	2638	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.4.5	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142260	2639	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.4.6	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142261	2640	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.4.7	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142280	2641	-	Correction to EUTRA CSG Test Case 8.3.4.4	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142281	2642	-	Correction to GCF WI-086 EUTRA EMM Test Case 9.2.3.3.5a	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142282	2643	-	Correction to GCF WI-172 EUTRA<>UTRA aSRVCC Testcase 13.4.3.11	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142283	2644	-	Correction to GCF WI-159 Pre-registration at 1xRTT testcase 13.4.4.5	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142285	2645	-	Correction to GCF WI-159 Enhanced CSFB test case 8.4.7.10	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142313	2646	-	Update of reference list and list of abbreviations for eMBMS testing purposes	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142326	2647	-	Correction to E-UTRA Inter-RAT test case 6.2.3.1a	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142338	2648	-	Correction to test case 8.6.3.4.	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142364	2649	-	Editorial CR removing white spaces from title of test case 6.2.4.6	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142409	2650	-	Update of test case 8.2.2.8	12.1.0	12.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142416	2651	-	Addition of test case ' Authentication not accepted by the UE/ non-EPS authentication unacceptable'	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142423	2652	-	Correction to NIMTC test case 10.5.4	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142440	2653	-	Correction of measObjectId in Several SRVCC Test Cases	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142445	2654	-	Addition of Close Down Procedure for bSRVCC Test Cases	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142454	2655	-	Correction to eMDT Test Case 8.6.7.4 and Update to 8.6.5.1, 8.6.5.1a and 8.6.5.4	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142456	2656	-	Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode Test Cases 6.2.2.6 and 6.2.3.6	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142457	2657	-	Correction to LTE-A Carrier Aggregation Test Case 8.2.4.21.1 and 8.2.4.21.2	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142458	2658	-	Corrections to TC 8.2.2.5.2, 8.3.1.17.2, 8.5.1.7.2 in TS 36.523-1	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142461	2659	-	Correction to EUTRA Idle mode Test case 6.1.2.12	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142463	2660	-	Update to EUTRA Idle Mode Test Case 6.1.1.3	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142489	2661	-	Correction to GCF WI-087 EUTRA<>GERAN SRVCC Testcase 13.4.3.5	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142513	2662	-	Update of CGI reporting test case 8.3.3.2	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142525	2663	-	Update of test case 8.2.4.14	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142556	2664	-	Correction to EUTRA EMM Test case 9.2.3.1.6	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142563	2665	-	Correction to SRVCC and bSRVCC Test Cases to Avoid Unexpected Cell Reselection from GERAN to EUTRAN	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142580	2666	-	Resubmission: Removal of TC 6.3.10, 6.3.11, 6.3.12 from TS 36.523-1	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142633	2667	-	Editorial correction for test case 6.2.4.3	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142635	2668	-	Correction to LTE-GERAN SRVCC test case 13.4.3.3	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142669	2669	-	Update of E-UTRA DL-SCH one layer transport block size selection test cases 7.1.7.1.1, 7.1.7.1.2, 7.1.7.1.3 and 7.1.7.1.4 for higher UE categories	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142681	2670	-	Update of E-UTRA DL-SCH two layer transport block size selection test cases 7.1.7.1.5 and 7.1.7.1.6 for higher UE categories	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142690	2671	-	Update of E-UTRA UL-SCH transport block size selection test case 7.1.7.2.1 for higher UE categories	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142691	2672	-	Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.1.1.1a and 9.2.1.1.1b	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142700	2673	-	Correction to ESM test case 10.4.2	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142724	2674	-	Correction to RRC test case 8.5.4.1	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142736	2675	-	Correction to LTE InterRAT (UTRA CELL_FACH) test cases 6.2.4.1 and 6.2.4.6	12.1.0	12.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142765	2676	-	Correction to RRC test case 8.5.1.6	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142776	2677	-	Correction to SRVCC Test Case 13.4.3.2	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142777	2678	-	Addition of new Intra-band non-Contiguous CA test case 7.1.4.20.3	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142795	2679	-	Correction to RRC Measurement test case 8.3.4.3	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142797	2680	-	Correction to GCF WI-159 Enhanced CSFB test case 8.4.7.8	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142847	2681	-	Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode Test case 6.1.1.1b	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142848	2682	-	Correction to E-UTRA Inter-RAT test case 6.2.3.5a	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142849	2683	-	Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode CSG test case 6.3.5	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142850	2684	-	Update to EUTRA Idle Mode Test Case 6.1.1.3a	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142851	2685	-	Update of MFBI test case 6.1.2.19	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142853	2687	-	Split of TDD special subframe MAC test cases 7.1.3.12 and 7.1.3.13 into separate test cases for ssp7 and ssp9.	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142854	2688	-	Correction to LTE-A CA MAC test case 7.1.4.19.x	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142855	2689	-	Update of RRC test case 8.1.3.7	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142857	2690	-	Update of test case 8.2.4.14a	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142858	2691	-	Addition of new TC 8.2.4.23 CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment successful	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142859	2692	-	Correction to EUTRA CSG Testcases 8.3.4.1, 8.3.4.3, 8.3.4.4, 8.3.4.5	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142860	2693	-	Correction to EUTRA CSG test case 8.3.4.5	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142861	2694	-	Addition of test mode procedure to the E-UTRAN Inter-frequency CSG proximity indication test case 8.3.4.5	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142863	2695	-	Correction to LTE MDT test case 8.6.4.4	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142864	2696	-	Correction to GCF WI-181 Rel-10 EPS Enhancements EPS FDD <>UTRAN Test Case 8.6.5.1	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142865	2697	-	Correction to MDT Test Case 8.6.3.1	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142866	2698	-	Correction to test case 8.6.4.1, 8.6.4.2 and 8.6.4.4.	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142867	2699	-	Correction to test case 8.2.2.6.2.	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142868	2700	-	Update of EMM test case 9.2.3.1.6	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142869	2701	-	Correction to test case 9.1.5.1, Table 9.1.5.1.3.3-1: EMM INFORMATION (step 1, Table 9.1.5.1.3.2-1)	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142870	2702	-	Addition of test case ' Attach / Rejected / IMEI not accepted'	12.1.0	12.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142871	2703	-	Addition of test case ' Attach / Abnormal case / ESM failure'	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142872	2704	-	Correction to test case 8.6.3.1.	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142873	2705	-	Correction to Test Case 9.2.3.2.8	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142874	2706	-	Update of ESM test case 10.5.1b	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142875	2707	-	Correction to ESM test case 10.8.8	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142876	2708	-	Removal of GCF WI-172 EUTRA<>UTRA aSRVCC Testcase 13.4.3.12	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142877	2709	-	Correction to GCF WI-172 EUTRA<>UTRA aSRVCC Testcases 13.4.3.x	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142878	2710	-	Correction to Multilayer Test Case 13.4.1.5	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142879	2711	-	Correction to EUTRA to UTRA SRVCC and aSRVCC Test Cases to Avoid Unexpected Cell Reselection	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142880	2712	-	Correction to cs-FallbackIndicator in LTE SRVCC test cases 13.4.3.x	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142881	2713	-	Correction to Band Indicator in LTE-GERAN SRVCC test cases 13.4.3.3 and 13.4.3.5	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142882	2714	-	Correction for ATTACH REQUEST contents in aSRVCC and bSRVCC test cases	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142883	2715	-	Correction to GCF WI-159 Pre-registration at 1xRTT test case 13.4.4.2	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142887	2716	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.1.2	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142888	2717	-	New MTC test case 6.1.1.7a PLMN selection / Periodic reselection / ExtendedWaitTimer / Single Frequency operation	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142889	2718	-	Update to SIMTC test case 10.5.1b	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142890	2719	-	Update to SIMTC test case 10.5.1a	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142902	2720	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.1.3	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142903	2721	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.1.4	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142904	2722	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.1.5	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142905	2723	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.3.2	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142906	2724	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.4.1	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142907	2725	-	Correction to eMBMS test cases 17.4.2 and 17.4.2a	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142908	2726	-	Correction to eMBMS test cases 17.4.3 and 17.4.3a	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142909	2727	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.4.4	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142910	2728	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.4.8	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142911	2729	-	Correction to eMBMS test cases 17.4.9.1 and 17.4.9.2	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142912	2730	-	Correction to eMBMS test cases 17.4.10.1 and 17.4.10.2	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142913	2731	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.4.11.1 and 17.4.11.2	12.1.0	12.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142914	2732	-	Adding general information for the eMBMS service continuity test cases	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142920	2733	-	Correction to Emergency Call over IMS test case 11.2.5	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142921	2734	-	Addition of test case “CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / PCell change and SCell addition / Intra-Band non-contiguous CA” and CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / PCell Change / SCell no Change / IbnCCA	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142922	2735	-	New Intra-band non-Contiguous CA MAC test case 7.1.9.1.3	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142923	2736	-	Correction to CA Enhancements test case 7.1.2.10	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142924	2737	-	Correction to CA Enhancements test case 7.1.2.11	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142925	2738	-	Addition of new Intra-band non-Contiguous CA test case 7.1.3.11.3	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142926	2739	-	Addition of new Intra-band non-Contiguous CA test case 7.1.4.19.3	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142931	2740	-	Adding TC 8.3.1.17.3 to TS 36.523-1	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142933	2741	-	Adding new test case 6.2.4.5	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142934	2742	-	Adding new test case 6.2.4.7	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142938	2743	-	Correction to Test Case 9.1.2.6	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142965	2744	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to EMM test cases 9.2.3.3.2, 9.2.3.3.3 and 9.2.3.3.5	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142974	2745	-	Update of MFBI test case 6.1.2.20	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142975	2746	-	Update of MFBI test case 6.1.2.21	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142976	2747	-	Update to the title of 7.1.4.18 and 7.1.4.21 to non-CA test cases	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142977	2748	-	Update to EUTRA MDT Test Case 8.6.2.8	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142978	2749	-	Correction of LTE IRAT EMM test case 9.2.1.2.1b and 9.2.1.2.1c	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142979	2750	-	Correction to GCF WI-154 IMS emergency Testcase 11.2.4	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142988	2751	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.4.1	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-142998	2753	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.4	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-143212	2686	-	Correction to Test Case 6.2.2.2	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-06	RAN#64	R5-143213	2632	-	Correction to test case 10.5.4, Table 10.5.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour	12.1.0	12.2.0
2014-09	GERAN#63	GP-140521	2755	-	CR 36.523-1-2755 Correction in Idle mode test cases 6.2.3.26, 6.2.3.27, 6.2.3.28, 6.2.3.30	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	GERAN#63	GP-140531	2754	1	CR 36.523-1-2754 Correction to WI-87 LTE GERAN test case 6.2.3.23	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	GERAN#63	GP-140534	2756	-	CR 36.523-1-2756 Resubmission of the Correction to WI-87 LTE GERAN Test cases 6.2.3.23,6.2.3.26,6.2.3.27,6.2.3.28,6.2.3.29 and	12.2.0	12.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					6.2.3.30		

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144164	2757	2757	Correction to GCF WI-172 EUTRA<>UTRA aSRVCC Testcase 13.4.3.17	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144190	2758	2758	Correction to LTE-CA MAC Test case 7.1.3.11.1 and 7.1.3.11.2	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144230	2759	2759	Editorial correction to LTE CA MAC test cases	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144231	2760	2760	Editorial correction to LTE CA test cases 8.5.1.7.1	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144233	2761	2761	Editorial - rewording in eMBMS test cases 17.1.1	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144236	2762	2762	Correction to LTE eMBMS TestCases 17.1.3	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144252	2763	2763	Remove LTE MDT Test cases on PLMN change	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144298	2764	2764	Update of TC 6.3.8 Inter-RAT CSG Cell Reselection from E-UTRA CSG cell to UTRA CSG cell	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144307	2765	2765	Addition of new TC 8.2.2.4.3 Intra-band non-contiguous CA	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144345	2766	2766	Updates to EMM TC 9.1.3.3	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144368	2767	2767	Correction to test case 6.2.4.5	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144369	2768	2768	Correction to test case 6.2.4.7	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144374	2769	2769	Editorial correction of test case - Attach / Rejected / IMEI not accepted	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144376	2770	2770	Remove test case 13.4.3.29	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144401	2771	2771	Correction to EMM Test case 9.2.1.1.27	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144405	2772	2772	Add test case 6.2.4.2 for inter-RAT cell reselection	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144406	2773	2773	Correction to LTE eMBMS TestCases 17.2.4 for TDD	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144442	2774	2774	Correction to EMM Test Case 9.1.2.6	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144517	2775	2775	Addition of new Intra-band non-Contiguous CA test case 8.2.4.21.3	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144519	2776	2776	Addition of new Intra-band non-Contiguous CA test case 8.3.1.18.3	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144520	2777	2777	Addition of new Intra-band non-Contiguous CA test case 8.4.2.7.3	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144592	2778	2778	Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.2	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144593	2779	2779	Correction to EMM test case 9.1.2.7	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144596	2780	2780	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.23	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144604	2781	2781	Update of EMM test case 9.2.1.1.28	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144624	2782	2782	Correction to eICIC test case 8.3.1.19	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144625	2783	2783	Correction to GCF WI-87 SRVCC<>UTRA Testcases 13.4.3.5	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144645	2784	2784	Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode Test case 6.1.2.8a	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144646	2785	2785	Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode CSG test case	12.2.0	12.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					6.3.5		

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144647	2786	2786	Update of MFBI test cases 6.1.2.19, 6.1.2.20 and 6.1.2.21	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144648	2787	2787	Update of IDLE mode test case 6.1.2.3	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144649	2788	2788	Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.2.1.4	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144651	2789	2789	Addition of Inter-RAT Cell reselection EUTRAN to UTRAN MFBI test case 6.2.3.34	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144653	2790	2790	Correction of EUTRA test case 7.1.4.20	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144654	2791	2791	Update of MFBI test case 8.2.4.22	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144655	2792	2792	Update of EUTRA test case 8.2.4.20.1	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144656	2793	2793	Update of EUTRA test case 8.2.4.20.2	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144657	2794	2794	Correction to EUTRA RRC HeNB Testcase 8.3.4.1	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144658	2795	2795	Editorial update of TC 8.3.1.22.2	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144659	2796	2796	Correction to EUTRA RRC handover Test Cases 8.4.1.2, 8.4.1.4, 8.4.1.5	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144660	2797	2797	Correction of LTE-A Minimization of Drive Tests (MDT) Testcase 8.6.3.1	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144661	2798	2798	Correction to GCF WI-181 EUTRA EPS FDD <>UTRAN test Case 8.6.5.1	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144662	2799	2799	Update EMM 9.2.3.4.1	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144663	2800	2800	Correction to ESM test case 10.5.4	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144664	2801	2801	Correction for IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.5	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144665	2802	2802	Corrections to IMS Emergency Call over EPS test cases 11.2.8 and 11.2.8a	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144666	2803	2803	Correction to GCF WI-167 SRVCC<>UTRA Testcases 13.4.3.6	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144667	2804	2804	Correction to GCF WI-086 EUTRA<>UTRA SRVCC Testcase 13.4.3.2	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144668	2805	2805	Correction to GCF WI-086 SRVCC<>UTRA Testcase 13.4.3.4	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144670	2806	2806	Correction to GCF WI-172 EUTRA<>UTRA aSRVCC Testcase 13.4.3.16	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144671	2807	2807	Correction to GCF WI-172 EUTRA<>UTRA aSRVCC Testcase 13.4.3.9	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144672	2808	2808	Correction to GCF WI-172 EUTRA<>UTRA aSRVCC Testcase 13.4.3.11	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144673	2809	2809	Correction to GCF WI-172 EUTRA<>UTRA aSRVCC Testcase 13.4.3.13	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144674	2810	2810	Correction to GCF WI-172 EUTRA<>UTRA aSRVCC Testcase 13.4.3.15	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144675	2811	2811	Corrections for EUTRA<>GERAN aSRVCC test cases	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144676	2812	2812	Corrections to eMBMS test case 17.2.4	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144679	2813	2813	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.28	12.2.0	12.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144680	2814	2814	Addition of test case - CA / RRC connection reconfiguration	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144683	2815	2815	Addition of new TC 8.2.2.3.3 Intra-band non-contiguous CA	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144684	2816	2816	Addition of new TC 8.3.1.22.3 Intra-band non-contiguous CA	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144724	2817	2817	Addition of new UL CoMP TC 7.1.10.1 Sending SR on PUCCH with DMRS generated by using virtual cell identity / nPUCCH-Identity	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144725	2818	2818	Addition of new TC 7.1.10.2 Transmitting data on PUSCH with DMRS generated by using virtual cell identity / nPUSCH-Identity	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144728	2819	2819	Update to test case 9.2.3.3.4	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144731	2820	2820	Correction to Multi-layer test cases 13.1.3	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144734	2821	2821	Correction to EMM Test cases 9.2.3.3.2 and 9.2.3.3.3	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144741	2822	2822	Correction of EUTRA test case 11.2.10	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144742	2823	2823	Correction to EMM test case 9.1.5.1	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144743	2824	2824	Correction to SRVCC emergency call test case 11.2.11	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144744	2825	2825	Correction to Emergency calls over IMS test cases 11.2.2 and 11.2.4	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144745	2826	2826	Correction to GCF WI-172 EUTRA<>UTRA aSRVCC Testcase 13.4.3.14	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144756	2827	2827	Clarification of security protection for EMM cause #25 in test cases 9.2.1.1.18, 9.2.1.2.14, 9.2.3.1.20, 9.2.3.2.16 and 9.3.1.18	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144769	2828	2828	Correction to WI-156 EUTRA RRC test case 8.2.4.14	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144770	2829	2829	Correction to WI-151 EUTRA RRC test case 8.2.4.14a	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-09	RAN#65	R5-144776	2830	2830	Correction of the ePDCCH TCs for applying default parameter	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145113	2833	-	Correction to EUTRA RRC Test Case 8.3.2.4	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145115	2834	-	Correction for IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.10	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145117	2835	-	Correction to Multi-layer test case 13.1.3	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145118	2836	-	Correction for multilayer bSRVCC test case 13.4.3.22	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145119	2837	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.3.1	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145122	2838	-	Editorial Correction to eMBMS-SC test cases 17.4.3 and 17.4.3a	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145123	2839	-	Correction to eMBMS-SC test case 17.4.6	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145124	2840	-	Correction to eMBMS-SC test case 17.4.8	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145131	2841	-	Remove Inter-RAT CSG test case 6.3.8	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145146	2842	-	Correction to GCF WI-178 eMBMS-SC test cases 17.4.2 and 17.4.2a	12.3.0	12.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145148	2843	-	Correction to GCF WI-081 EUTRA RRC handover Test Cases 8.4.1.2, 8.4.1.4, 8.4.1.5	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145162	2844	-	Correction to GCF WI-150 MFBI test case 6.1.2.20	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145163	2845	-	Correction to GCF WI-159 EUTRA<>1xRTT testcase 13.4.4.2	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145166	2846	-	Correction to GCF WI-081 EUTRA RRC testcase 8.1.1.2	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145170	2847	-	Correction to TC 6.2.3.34	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145202	2848	-	Correction for multilayer bSRVCC test case 13.4.3.19	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145220	2849	-	Correction to EMM Test cases 9.2.3.3.5	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145312	2850	-	Correction to eMDT Test Case 8.6.8.1	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145313	2851	-	Editorial Correction to eMDT Test Case 8.6.8.2	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145332	2852	-	Addition of short DRX test case 7.1.6.3	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145333	2853	-	Addition of short DRX test case 7.1.6.4	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145335	2854	-	Update of test case 8.2.2.8	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145340	2855	-	Update of aSRVCC to GSM test case 13.4.3.28	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145415	2856	-	Correction to GCF WI-179 NIMTC testcase 6.1.1.7a	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145500	2857	-	Correction to eMBMS multiband test cases	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145549	2858	-	Correction to eMDT Test Case 8.6.2.11	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145551	2859	-	Correction to bSRVCC test case 13.4.3.18	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145552	2860	-	Correction to eMDT Test Case 8.6.4.9	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145553	2861	-	Correction to eMDT Test Case 8.6.6.6	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145554	2862	-	Correction to bSRVCC test case 13.4.3.20	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145555	2863	-	Correction to bSRVCC test case 13.4.3.21	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145583	2864	-	Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.4.1	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145585	2865	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.14	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145611	2866	-	Addition of Idle mode test case 6.1.1.9 PLMN selection of RPLMN or (E)HPLMN: Manual mode	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145637	2867	-	Correction to GCF WI-159 Pre-registration at 1xRTT testcase 13.1.18	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145664	2868	-	Addition of new test case 6.1.1.8 PLMN selection of RPLMN or (E)HPLMN: Automatic mode	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145665	2869	-	Corrections to Idle mode test case 6.1.1.1a and 6.1.1.4a	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145667	2870	-	Correction to GCF WI-168 EUTRA Idle Mode Testcase 6.2.3.1a	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145668	2871	-	Correction to GCF WI-087 EUTRA CSG Testcase 6.3.2	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145669	2872	-	Correction to EUTRA HomeNB Testcase 6.4.7	12.3.0	12.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145670	2873	-	Add new test case Inter-RAT cell reselection from UTRA to E-UTRA / MFBI	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145671	2874	-	Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.1.1.3a	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145672	2875	-	Editorial correction to test case 7.1.4.20.3	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145673	2876	-	Correction to GCF WI-154 IMS emergency call test case 8.1.2.12	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145674	2877	-	Correction to GCF WI-154 IMS Emergency Call test case 8.1.2.11	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145676	2878	-	Correction to GCF WI-159 EUTRA<>1xRTT Testcase 8.4.7.8	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145677	2879	-	Correction to eMDT Test Case 8.6.2.3a	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145678	2880	-	Correction to eMDT test case 8.6.4.10	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145679	2881	-	Correction to eMDT Test Case 8.6.6.5	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145680	2882	-	Correction to eMDT Test Case 8.6.6.7	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145681	2883	-	Correction to eMDT Test Case 8.6.2.12	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145682	2884	-	Update to EMM Test case 9.2.1.2.1b and 9.2.1.2.1c	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145684	2885	-	Correction for IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.11	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145685	2886	-	Correction to GCF WI-154 IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.4	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145687	2887	-	Update of bSRVCC handover failure test case 13.4.3.20	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145688	2888	-	Update of bSRVCC handover failure test case 13.4.3.23	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145689	2889	-	Update of aSRVCC handover failure test cases 13.4.3.26 and 13.4.3.28	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145690	2890	-	Update of aSRVCC handover failure test cases 13.4.3.9 and 13.4.3.11	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145691	2891	-	Corrections for EUTRA<>GERAN aSRVCC test cases 13.4.3.26	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145693	2892	-	Corrections for EUTRA<>GERAN aSRVCC test cases 13.4.3.28	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145694	2893	-	Corrections for GCF WI-086 EUTRA<>GERAN SRVCC test cases 13.4.3.5	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145695	2894	-	Corrections for GCF WI-172 EUTRA<>GERAN aSRVCC test cases 13.4.3.30	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145696	2895	-	Corrections for EUTRA<>GERAN bSRVCC test case 13.4.3.22	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145697	2896	-	Corrections for EUTRA<>GERAN bSRVCC test case 13.4.3.23	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145698	2897	-	Correction to bSRVCC test case 13.4.3.23	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145699	2898	-	Handling Signalling Connection Release Indication	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145700	2899	-	Updating dataCodingScheme of CMAS TC in 36.523-1	12.3.0	12.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145701	2900	-	Correction to eMBMS-SC test case 17.4.5	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145702	2901	-	Correction to GCF WI-178 eMBMS-SC test case 17.4.7	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145740	2902	-	New TC 13.4.3.32 Inter-system mobility / UTRA CS voice to E-UTRA voice / rSRVCC	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145741	2903	-	New TC 13.4.3.34 Inter-system mobility / UTRA CS voice to E-UTRA voice / alerting / rSRVCC / MO call	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145742	2904	-	New TC 13.4.3.36 Inter-system mobility / UTRA CS voice to E-UTRA voice / alerting / rSRVCC / MT call	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145743	2905	-	New TC 13.4.3.38 Inter-system mobility / UTRA CS voice to E-UTRA voice / rSRVCC / HO cancelled	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145773	2906	-	Update 8.2.1.8 of SN length for ROHC config test	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145775	2907	-	Corrections for test case 9.2.3.1.8b	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145776	2908	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.28	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145790	2909	-	Add new EMM test case 9.2.1.1.28a	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145791	2910	-	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.5	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145794	2911	-	Update of EPS test case 10.4.2	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145795	2912	-	Update of eICIC test case 8.3.1.20	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145950	2913	-	Update to test case 6.2.4.5	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145951	2914	-	Correction to test case 6.2.4.7	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145952	2915	-	Correction to eMBMS-SC test cases 17.4.1 and 17.4.1a	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-12	RAN#66	R5-145953	2916	-	Correction for IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.8	12.3.0	12.4.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150062	2839	-	Correction of Idle mode test case 6.1.1.2	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150063	2840	-	Correction of Idle mode test case 6.1.1.9	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150068	2841	-	Forgotten removal of TC 6.3.12 from TS 36.523-1	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150089	2842	-	Correction to eMDT test case 8.6.4.5	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150090	2843	-	Correction to eMDT test case 8.6.6.6	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150100	2844	-	Correction to MFBI test case 6.1.2.20	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150101	2845	-	Correction to test case 6.2.4.3	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150151	2846	-	Update of Idle mode test case 6.2.3.35	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150270	2847	-	Correction of EUTRA<>UTRA bSRVCC Testcase 13.4.3.20	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150271	2848	-	Correction to GCF WI-082 EUTRA ESM test case 10.4.1	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150277	2849	-	Correction the parameter in TC 13.4.3.28	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150321	2850	-	Correction to CA intra band non-contiguous clause 7.1 rel-11 test cases	12.4.0	12.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150322	2851	-	Correction to CA intra band non-contiguous clause 7.1 rel-12 test cases	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150323	2852	-	Correction to CA intra band non-contiguous clause 8.2 rel-11 test cases	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150329	2853	-	Correction to CA intra band non-contiguous clause 8.2 rel-12 test cases	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150330	2854	-	Correction to CA intra band non-contiguous clause 8.3 rel-11 test cases	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150331	2855	-	Correction to CA intra band non-contiguous clause 8.4 rel-11 test cases	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150332	2856	-	Correction to CA intra band non-contiguous clause 8.5 rel-11 test cases	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150339	2857	-	Correction to ESM test case 10.4.2 test case	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150340	2858	-	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.4	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150341	2859	-	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.5	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150342	2860	-	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.8 and 11.2.8a	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150348	2861	-	Correction to LTE-A Carrier Aggregation test cases 8.2.4.23.x	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150362	2862	-	Updates to MDT test case 8.6.5.1	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150397	2863	-	Update of SRVCC test case 13.4.3.2	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150398	2864	-	Update of aSRVCC test case 13.4.3.14 and 13.4.3.16	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150399	2865	-	Update of bSRVCC test case 13.4.3.18	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150401	2866	-	Update of EMM test case 9.1.5.1	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150426	2867	-	New TC 13.4.3.31 Inter-system mobility / GERAN CS voice to E-UTRA voice / rSRVCC	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150427	2868	-	New TC 13.4.3.33 Inter-system mobility / GERAN CS voice to E-UTRA voice / alerting / rSRVCC / MO call	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150428	2869	-	New TC 13.4.3.35 Inter-system mobility / GERAN CS voice to E-UTRA voice / alerting / rSRVCC / MT call	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150429	2870	-	New TC 13.4.3.37 Inter-system mobility / GERAN CS voice to E-UTRA voice / rSRVCC / HO cancelled	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150934	2871	-	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.7	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150589	2872	-	Updates to TC 13.4.3.32	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150590	2873	-	Updates to TC 13.4.3.34	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150591	2874	-	Updates to TC 13.4.3.36	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150592	2875	-	Updates to TC 13.4.3.38	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150599	2876	-	Remove of test case 8.2.4.22	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150600	2877	-	Correction to eMBMS-SC test case 17.4.2	12.4.0	12.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150607	2878	-	Correction to RFT-117 EUTRA MFBI Testcase 6.2.3.35	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150648	2879	-	Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode test cases 6.1.1.8 and 6.1.1.9	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150649	2880	-	Correction to short DRX cycle test case 7.1.6.3	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150650	2881	-	Correction to UL-Comp test case 7.1.10.1	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150651	2882	-	Correction to UL-Comp test case 7.1.10.2	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150652	2883	-	Correction to ePDCCH test case 7.1.3.14	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150653	2884	-	Correction to ePDCCH test case 7.1.3.15	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150654	2885	-	New test case 8.5.4.2 for Network-requested CA Band Combination Capability Signalling	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150655	2886	-	New test case 8.5.4.3 for Network-requested CA Band Combination Capability Signalling	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150656	2887	-	Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.4.1	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150657	2888	-	Correction to CA test case 8.2.4.16.x	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150658	2889	-	Correction to CA test case 8.2.4.20.x	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150659	2890	-	Update of eICIC test case 8.3.1.20	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150660	2891	-	Correction to eMDT test case 8.6.2.3a	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150661	2892	-	Correction to eMDT test case 8.6.2.10	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150662	2893	-	Correction to eMDT test case 8.6.2.11	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150663	2894	-	Correction to test cases 8.6.4.9 and 8.6.8.2	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150664	2895	-	Correction to test cases 8.6.5.2, 8.6.5.3 and 8.6.6.2	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150666	2896	-	Correction to GCF WI-086 EUTRA EMM test case 9.2.1.2.1b	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150668	2897	-	Correction to aSRVCC test case 13.4.3.28	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150669	2898	-	Correction of Multilayer bSRVCC TC 13.4.3.19	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150670	2899	-	New test case "Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA PS voice to GSM CS voice / HO cancelled / Notification procedure / SRVCC"	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150671	2900	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.3.2	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150673	2901	-	Correction to eMBMS-SC test case 17.4.2	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150932	2902	-	up of IE 'cs-FallbackIndicator' value in clause 13 xSRVCC handover test cases	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150715	2903	-	Addition of Test case - "Inter-system mobility / UTRA CS voice + PS data to E-UTRA voice + PS data / rSRVCC" to rSRVCC Work Plan	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150718	2904	-	Update of IDLE mode test case 6.2.2.5	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150730	2905	-	Correction to test Case 8.3.1.19	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150731	2909	-	Update of Test Case 9.1.5.1	12.0.0	12.1.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150732	2906	-	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.3	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150733	2907	-	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case	12.4.0	12.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					11.2.6		

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150740	2908	-	Addition of Test Case - Intersystem mobility / UTRA CS voice to E-UTRA voice / rSRVCC / Multiple voice calls with mid-call feature	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-03	RAN#67	R5-150746	2910	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.28a	12.4.0	12.5.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151110	2921	-	Correction to test case 6.2.2.8	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151142	2925	-	Update to IRAT PLMN selection test case 6.2.1.4	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151146	2929	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.1 and 9.2.3.3.4	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151148	2930	-	Update to EUTRAN measurement test case 8.3.1.12a	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151175	2935	-	New MAC test case 7.1.1.1a for Low Cost MTC	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151349	2946	-	Corrections to eMDT test case 8.6.6.6	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151381	2949	-	Corrections to MDT test case 8.6.3.1	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151383	2951	-	Correction to MDT test case 8.6.5.3	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151413	2953	-	Update of DL-SCH transport block size selection test case 7.1.7.1.1 for UE Cat 0	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151414	2954	-	Update of DL-SCH transport block size selection test case 7.1.7.1.2 for UE Cat 0	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151415	2955	-	Update of DL-SCH transport block size selection test case 7.1.7.1.3 for UE Cat 0	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151416	2956	-	Update of DL-SCH transport block size selection test case 7.1.7.1.4 for UE Cat 0	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151417	2957	-	Update of UL-SCH transport block size selection test case 7.1.7.2.1 for UE Cat 0	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151471	2959	-	Correction to LTE-GERAN SRVCC test case 13.4.3.41	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151472	2960	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.2.1.3	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151473	2961	-	Correction to test cases 8.6.7.1, 8.6.7.2 and 8.6.7.3	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151474	2962	-	Correction to Measurements for self optimized networks test case 8.3.3.x	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151475	2963	-	Correction to test case 8.3.4.1	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151493	2969	-	Update of Section 9's text for call to generic procedure 6.4.2.5 of 36.508 to reflect what the generic procedure does	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151494	2970	-	Update of TC 8.1.2.11	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151532	2977	-	Addition of new TC 7.1.4.24 Correct HARQ process handling / TTI bundling without resource allocation restriction	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151636	3001	-	Corrections for bSRVCC test cases 13.4.3.22 and 13.4.3.23	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151739	2932	2	Correction of idle mode test case 6.1.1.2a	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151740	2964	1	Corrections for use of EFloci field in USIM configurations for Idle Mode test cases	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151741	2983	1	Correction to remark of message content of TC 6.2.3.34	12.5.0	12.6.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151742	3007	1	Update of WI-087 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection test case 6.2.3.17	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151743	2944	1	Correction of DL SPS test case 7.1.3.2	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151744	2945	1	Correction of UL SPS test case 7.1.4.2	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151745	3016	1	Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.13a	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151746	2917	1	Correction to RRC test case 8.1.2.1	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151747	2918	1	Editorial correction in RRC test case 8.1.2.3	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151748	2947	1	Add pre-test steps to check the band capability of UE in MFBI protocol test cases	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151749	2920	1	Upgrade of TC 8.5.4.1 to Rel-12 ASN.1 baseline	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151750	3017	1	Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.4.1	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151751	2940	1	Update of eICIC test case 8.3.1.20	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151752	2941	1	Update of eICIC test case 8.3.1.21	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151753	2942	1	Update of eICIC test case 8.3.1.28	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151754	3025	1	Update of SI acquisition measurement test cases 8.3.4.x	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151756	2985	1	Correction to eMDT test case 8.6.11.1 – RACH optimization	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151758	2939	1	Correction in EMM test cases 9.2.3.1.15 and 9.2.3.1.15a	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151759	2943	1	Update of EMM information procedure test case 9.1.5.1	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151760	2971	1	Editorial changes to 9.1.3.3	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151761	2968	1	Update of TC 9.2.1.1.1a	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151762	2973	1	Correction to WI-82 EUTRA EMM Testcases for IMS capable UE	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151763	3005	1	Correction to WI-82 EUTRA EMM Testcase 9.2.1.2.2 for IMS capable UE	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151764	3006	1	Correction to WI-82 EUTRA EMM Testcase 9.3.1.12a for IMS capable UE	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151765	3015	1	Correction to Test Case 9.2.1.2.4	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151766	2919	1	Correction to NAS test case 10.4.1	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151767	3014	1	Correction to WI-103 EPS Testcase 10.4.2 for IMS capable UE	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151768	2991	1	New TC 11.2.12 LIMITED-SERVICE / Inter-system mobility / E-UTRA to GSM CS / SRVCC Emergency Call Handover to GERAN	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151771	3018	1	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.5	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151772	3021	1	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.3	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151773	2926	1	Correction to Multi-layer test case 13.1.3	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151774	2931	1	Corrections to rSRVCC test cases	12.5.0	12.6.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151775	2972	1	Editorial changes to WI-086 EUTRA<>UTRAN SRVCC Testcase 13.4.3.2	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151776	2993	1	Updates to 13.4.3.36	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151777	2996	1	Updates to references to annex C.39 for rSRVCC test cases	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151778	3004	1	Correction to GCF WI-159 Pre-registration at 1xRTT testcase 13.4.4.2	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151779	2927	1	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.4.7	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151780	2928	1	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.2.4	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151781	2974	1	Correction to eMBMS-SC-CA test case 17.4.10.1	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151782	2975	1	Correction to eMBMS-SC-CA test case 17.4.11.1	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151783	3027	-	Correction to TS 36.523-1 Rel-10 pointer	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151784	3028	-	Correction to TS 36.523-1 Rel-11 pointer	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151972	2938	1	Addition of new test case TC 8.5.4.4 - UE Capability Transfer/ Success/ UE Cat 0/ UE Paging Info	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151973	2934	1	New idle mode test case 6.1.2.2b for Low Cost MTC	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151986	2976	1	Correction to TS 36.523-1 Rel-8 pointer	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151987	3020	1	Correction to TS 36.523-1 Rel-9 pointer	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151989	2998	1	New test case “Correct HARQ process handling / TTI bundling with enhanced HARQ pattern”	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-151999	2948	1	Addition of new test case TC 8.4.8.3 - WLAN Offload/ Offload Success/ EUTRA RRC_CONNECTED to/from WLAN (Qqualmeas, BeaconRSSI)	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152053	2958	1	Add test case 8.4.8.1 for WLAN Offload	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152054	2992	1	New test case 6.5.3 WLAN Offload / Cell Selection / EUTRA RRC_Idle to/from WLAN (Qqualmeas, BackhaulRateUlWLAN)	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152055	3002	1	Addition of Test Case - WLAN Offload / Cell Selection / EUTRA RRC_Idle to/from WLAN (Qrxlevmeas, BeaconRSSI) - 3GPP/WLAN Work Plan	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152056	3003	1	Addition of Test Case - WLAN Offload / Offload Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected to/from WLAN (Qrxlevmeas , ChannelUtilizationWLAN) - 3GPP/WLAN Work Plan	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152060	2937	1	Addition of new D2D test case for Successful Announce Request Procedure/Direct discovery	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152062	2986	1	Addition of new SCM TC 13.5.1	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152063	3026	1	Addition of a new TC for SCM, 13.5.2 MTSI MO video call / SCM / 0% access probability skip for MTSI MO video call	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152070	2924	1	Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode test case 6.1.1.8 and 6.1.1.9	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152072	2987	1	Correction to SIMTC test case 9.2.3.1.8b	12.5.0	12.6.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152073	2988	1	Correction to SIMTC test case 9.2.1.1.27a	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152075	2999	1	New test case “cell reselection / MFBI/UE does not support multiBandInfoList”	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152076	3009	1	Correction to Idle Mode test cases 6.1.1.1a and 6.1.1.4a	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152077	2989	1	Correction to SIMTC test case 8.1.1.7	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152078	3000	1	Correction to MDT test cases 8.6.4.4	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152082	2990	1	Correction to SIMTC test cases 10.5.1a and 10.5.1b	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152083	2994	1	Updates to 13.4.3.37	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152084	2995	1	Updates to 13.4.3.38	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152098	2981	1	Addition of new test case of FDD-TDD CA / Correct HARQ process handling / PUSCH / FDD PCell and TDD Scell	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152099	2982	1	Addition of new test case of FDD-TDD CA / Correct HARQ process handling / PUSCH / TDD PCell and FDD Scell	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152105	2952	1	Introduction of New TC 8.2.4.24.1 - CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell Addition / Success /RRC Processing Delay/Intra-Band Contiguous CA	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152107	3022	1	Correction to LTE-UTRA FE-FACH test cases 6.2.4.x	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152108	3008	1	Update of EMM Test Case 9.1.5.1	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152138	3010	2	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.6	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152139	3012	2	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.7	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152142	2978	2	Addition of new TC 7.1.2.11.3 CA / Maintenance of uplink time alignment / Multiple TA / TDD-FDD CA	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152143	2979	2	Addition of new test case of FDD-TDD CA / Correct HARQ process handling / Dynamic case / FDD PCell and TDD Scell	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152144	2980	2	Addition of new test case of FDD-TDD CA / Correct HARQ process handling / Dynamic case / TDD PCell and FDD Scell	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152145	3029	1	Correction to Test Case 13.4.3.39	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-06	RAN#68	R5-152148	3023	2	Correction to ESM test case 10.2.1	12.5.0	12.6.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153102	3034	-	Introduction of TC 8.8.1.4 Successful Acceptance/Rejection of Direct Communication announcements	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153139	3039	-	Correction to EUTRA idle mode test case 6.1.2.17	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153212	3042	-	Correction to D2D test case 19.2.1 for Successful Announce Request Procedure/Direct discovery	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153227	3048	-	New E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.2.24a TTI bundling without resource allocation restriction for Category 0 UE	12.6.0	12.7.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153228	3049	-	Correction of E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.1 for Category 0 UE	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153229	3050	-	Correction of E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.5 for Category 0 UE	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153234	3053	-	Editorial correction to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.3	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153276	3055	-	Void 1x SRVCC test case 8.4.7.1	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153278	3056	-	Void eICIC test case 8.3.1.20	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153312	3062	-	Update of EMM Test Case 9.2.1.2.1b	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153314	3063	-	Update of eMDT test case 8.6.4.9	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153385	3073	-	Correction to GCF WI-159 Pre-registration at 1xRTT testcase 13.1.18	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153399	3081	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.30	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153401	3082	-	Correction to Test Case 10.8.8	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153405	3086	-	Correction to eMDT test case 8.6.5.1a	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153406	3087	-	Correction to CA test cases 8.3.1.18.1, 8.3.1.18.2 and 8.3.1.18.3	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153489	3098	-	Updates to TC 13.4.3.31	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153490	3099	-	Updates to TC 13.4.3.33	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153491	3100	-	Updates to TC 13.4.3.35	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153549	3104	-	Correction to LTE-A eICIC test case 8.3.1.21	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153550	3105	-	Correction to eMDT test case 8.6.10.1	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153555	3107	-	Correction to GCF WI-222 Test Cases 8.5.4.2 and 8.5.4.3	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153558	3108	-	Correction to WI-082 Test Cases 9.2.2.1.1, 9.2.2.1.6, 9.2.2.1.7, 9.2.2.1.8, 9.2.2.1.9	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153563	3109	-	Update test case 8.4.8.1	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153568	3111	-	Update of test case 8.6.4.5	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153570	3112	-	Addition of D2D ProSe test case 19.1.3	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153578	3116	-	Correction to LTE IRAT testcase 6.3.3	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153602	3124	-	[PTCO] Implicit testing: Update of 11.2.1 due to removal of 8.1.2.11	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153632	3128	-	Editorial correction for chapter 6.5 title - 3GPP/WLAN Work Plan	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153640	3129	-	Correction to LTE IRAT testcase 6.3.4	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153667	3131	-	Correction to LTE-A eICIC test case 8.3.1.28	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153668	3132	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.3.2	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153681	3135	-	Corrections to test cases 13.1.9 and 13.1.10	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153691	3136	-	Correction to MDT Inter-RAT Logged Handover Failure test case 8.6.7.1	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153719	3090	1	Updates to 7.1.7.1 and 7.1.7.2 about DL-SCH and UL-SCH TBS selection	12.6.0	12.7.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153720	3060	1	Update of RLC test case 7.2.2.5.2	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153721	3117	1	Update of TC 8.1.2.1 RRC connection establishment / Ks=1.25 / Success to reflect its original intention	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153722	3091	1	Updates to 8.2.2.3 and Deletion of 8.2.4.24	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153724	3137	-	Editorial correction to DL-SCH SCH transport block size selection test cases 7.1.7.1.3 and 7.1.7.1.4	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153725	3074	1	Update of test case 8.4.2.7.x	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153726	3067	1	Correction to EUTRA eMDT test case 8.6.11.1	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153727	3072	1	Correction to eMDT test case 8.6.2.11	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153728	3083	1	Correction to eMDT test case 8.6.3.4	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153729	3085	1	Correction to MDT test case 8.6.4.4	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153730	3092	1	Correction to test case 8.6.7.1	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153731	3064	1	Update of ANR test case 8.7.1	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153733	3118	1	Update of TC 9.2.2.1.3 for dynamic change of GERAN Release	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153734	3119	1	Reduction of the value of the T3402 used in TC 9.2.1.1.22	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153736	3120	1	Moving the MTSI SSAC access probability TCs from 34.229 into 36.523	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153737	3130	1	Correction to Test Case 10.5.1b	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153738	3106	1	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.12	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153739	3079	1	Correction to Multilayer Procedures test case 13.4.2.4	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153740	3054	1	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.4.5	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153741	3078	1	Correction to eMBMS test cases 17.4.3 and 17.4.3a	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153747	3138	-	Correction to test case 6.2.2.2	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153757	3140	-	Adding new TC 13.5.6 MTSI MO SMS / SCM / 0% access probability skip for MTSI MO SMS over IP	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153776	3065	1	Addition of new EUTRAN-WLAN interworking test case 6.5.5	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153777	3066	1	Addition of new EUTRAN-WLAN interworking test case 6.5.6	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153779	3142	-	[PTCO] Implicit Testing: Update of 8.2.1.1 due to removal of TC 8.1.3.1	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153783	3122	1	[PTCO] Implicit Testing: Removal of TC 9.2.1.1.21 update of 9.2.1.1.22	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153784	3141	1	[PTCO] Implicit Testing: Removal of TC 9.1.2.1 and update of 9.1.2.3	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153785	3125	1	[PTCO] Implicit testing: Update of 11.2.2 due to removal of 8.1.2.12	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153786	3126	1	[PTCO] Implicit testing: Update of 9.3.2.1 due	12.6.0	12.7.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					to removal of 8.1.1.1		

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153787	3127	1	[PTCO] Implicit testing: Removal of 8.1.2.11, 8.1.2.12, 8.1.3.1 and 8.1.1.1	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153792	3035	1	Addition of TC 8.8.2.4 D2D test case for successful acceptance/rejection of Direct Discovery announcements	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153793	3043	1	Addition of a new D2D test case for Successful Reception and Transmission/ProSe Direct Discovery	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153794	3044	1	Addition of a new D2D test case for RRC Reconfiguration/Direct Discovery	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153795	3103	1	Addition of new D2D test case for Successful EPC-LEVEL ProSe Discovery	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153954	3045	1	New E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.3a for DL MAC PDU header handling for Category 0 UE	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153955	3046	1	New E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.3a for logical channel prioritization handling for Category 0 UE	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153956	3047	1	Correction of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.13 for Category 0 UE	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153957	3051	1	Correction of E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.9 for Category 0 UE	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153958	3052	1	Correction of DRB generic test procedure in clause 12.1.1 for Category 0 UE	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153959	3030	1	Extension of SCM test case 13.5.1	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153960	3031	1	Correction to SCM test case 13.5.2	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153973	3088	1	Update of Latency check test case 8.2.1.5	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153975	3068	1	Correction to EMM Test Case 9.1.5.1	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153976	3059	2	Update of test case 9.1.5.1	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153977	3084	1	Correction to Test Case 9.2.3.1.8a	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153978	3033	1	Updates to rSRVCC test case 13.4.3.40	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153979	3080	1	Correction to Multilayer Procedures test case 13.4.2.5	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153980	3134	1	Resubmission: Corrections to rSRVCC test cases 13.4.3.x	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153982	3093	1	Addition of new TC 7.1.7.1.7 SCE-L1 / DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1 / RA type 0	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-153990	3077	1	Addition of Test Case - WLAN Offload / Cell Selection / EUTRA RRC_Idle to/from WLAN (Qqualmeas, ChannelUtilizationWLAN) - 3GPP/WLAN Work Plan	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-154036	3113	1	Addition of D2D ProSe test case 19.1.4	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-154037	3114	1	Addition of D2D ProSe test case 19.1.5	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-154038	3058	2	Correction to Cell selection test case 6.1.2.3	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-154039	3069	1	Correction to Cell reselection test case 6.1.2.6	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-154040	3110	2	Correction to LTE-UTRA FE-FACH test case 6.2.4.7	12.6.0	12.7.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-154041	3057	1	Correction to Measurement reporting test case 8.3.1.4	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-154042	3071	1	Correction to GCF WI-151 EUTRA FDD-TDD Testcase 8.3.1.13a	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-154043	3139	1	Correction to test cases 13.4.2.5, 13.4.2.6, 13.4.2.7, 13.4.2.8	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-154047	3143	1	Correction to xSRVCC test cases 13.4.3.2, 13.4.3.14, 13.4.3.16 and 13.4.3.18	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	R5-154048	3038	1	Correction to EUTRA measurement test case 8.3.1.13	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-09	RAN#69	-	-	-	update of the "non-specific references" in section 2 according to the approved R5-153582 and an action point on ETSI MCC	12.6.0	12.7.0
2015-12	GERAN#69	GP-151053 / R5-155019	3144	-	CR 36.523-1-3144 Correction to GCF WI-087 EUTRA EMM Testcases 6.2.3.28, 6.2.3.30	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	GERAN#69	GP-151062 / R5-155080	3147	-	CR 36.523-1-3147 Correction to GCF WI-87 GERAN-LTE cell reselection test cases 6.2.3.27	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155357	3177	-	[PTCO] Implicit testing: Test title corrections for Clause 8	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155358	3178	-	[PTCO] Implicit testing: Test title corrections for Clause 9	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155433	3189	-	Adding main clause 8.8, 8.8.1 for Direct Communication and 8.8.2 for Direct Discovery	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155455	3190	-	Correction to RRC CA test case 8.2.4.16.1	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155487	3191	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.8a	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155488	3192	-	Correction to various ESM test cases for IP address allocation	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155492	3195	-	Correction to SIMTC test case 10.5.1b	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155494	3197	-	Correction to eMBMS test case 17.2.4	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155495	3198	-	AP#68.02: Correction to Rel-11 eMBMS test cases	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155522	3202	-	Correction to Cell selection test case 6.1.2.3	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155525	3204	-	Correction to Cell reselection test case 6.1.2.6	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155526	3205	-	Correction to Measurement reporting test case 8.3.1.4	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155527	3206	-	Correction to EUTRA measurement test cases 8.3.1.13 and 8.3.1.13a	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155533	3209	-	Moving Rel-9 SSAC test descriptions into 36.523-1	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155534	3210	-	Moving Rel-12 SSAC test descriptions into 36.523-1	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155620	3220	-	Correction to LTE-A MAC test cases 7.1.3.11.x	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155624	3221	-	Update of IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.6	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155638	3227	-	Correction to ESM test case 10.2.1	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155661	3238	-	Correction to test case 7.1.7.1.6	12.7.0	12.8.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155683	3244	-	Editorial Correction of clause 8.4	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155684	3245	-	Editorial Correction of clause 6.5	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155781	3145	1	Corrections to MFBI test case 6.1.2.22	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155782	3199	1	Correction to MAC CA test cases 7.1.3.11.1, 7.1.3.11.4 and 7.1.3.11.5	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155783	3235	1	Update 7.1.7.x test cases with UE Category 11 and 12 information	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155784	3217	1	Correction to the testcase 8.2.4.20.x	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155785	3223	1	Corrections to eDDA testcases 8.2.2.6.1 and 8.2.2.6.2	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155786	3168	1	Corrections to LTE CSG test case 8.3.4.2	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155787	3211	1	Correction to SI acquisition TCs	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155789	3194	1	Correction to MDT test case 8.6.4.4	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155790	3196	1	Correction to MDT test case 8.6.2.3a	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155791	3219	1	Correction to eMDT testcase 8.6.7.1	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155792	3254	1	Corrections to eMDT test case 8.6.5.1a	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155793	3255	1	Corrections to eMDT test case 8.6.7.4	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155794	3148	1	Update test case 9.2.1.1.28	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155795	3149	1	Update test case 9.2.1.1.28a	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155798	3150	1	Correction to Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST of Test Case 9.2.1.2.4 to reflect TS 24.008 Rel-11 changes	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155799	3167	1	Correction to LTE CSG test case 9.2.3.1.9	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155902	3234	1	Correction to GCF WI-087 EUTRA EMM testcase 9.2.3.3.5	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155904	3166	1	Correction to LTE CSG testcase 11.2.3	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155905	3212	1	Update eMBMS test case 17.3.2	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155923	3187	1	Addition of new D2D test case 8.8.1.5 for successful monitoring for SyncRef UE/Direct Communication	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155924	3188	1	Addition of new D2D test case 8.8.2.5 for successful monitoring for SyncRef UE/Direct Discovery	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155925	3203	1	Correction to TC8.8.2.1	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155926	3229	1	Addition of ProSe Direct Communication test case 19.1.6	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155927	3230	1	Addition of ProSe Direct Communication test case 19.1.10	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155929	3231	1	Correction to ProSe Direct Communication test case 19.1.4	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155930	3232	1	Correction to ProSe Direct Communication test case 19.1.5	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155932	3236	1	Correction to testcase 19.2.4 Successful EPC-LEVEL ProSe Discovery	12.7.0	12.8.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155933	3253	1	Addition of new D2D test case for Successful ProSe Direct Communication/Limited Service state	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155935	3152	1	Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.15 for UE Cat 0	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155936	3153	1	Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.16 for UE Cat 0	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155937	3154	1	Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.21 for UE Cat 0	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155938	3161	1	Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.7a for UE Cat 0	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155939	3171	1	Update to title of MAC MTC test case 7.1.1.1a	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155940	3173	1	Update to title of MTC test case 7.1.1.1a in 36.523-2	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155942	3163	1	Update of MAC test case 7.1.7.2.1 for LTE 64QAM UL	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155944	3214	1	[PTCO] Implicit Testing: Removal of TC 8.1.2.1 update of 8.1.1.3	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155947	3162	1	New Dual Connectivity test case 7.3.7.1 for PDCP Uplink Routing / Split DRB	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155948	3179	1	Addition of TC 8.2.2.9.5 Dual Connectivity test case for RRC connection reconfiguration / SCG change without handover / Split DRB modification within the same PSCell	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155949	3224	1	Addition of Dual Connectivity RRC test case	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155950	3228	1	Addition of Dual Connectivity RRC test case 8.2.4.25.2	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155951	3239	1	Add test case 8.2.2.9.1 for dual connectivity	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155952	3241	1	Add test case 8.2.2.9.2 for dual connectivity	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155955	3249	1	New UEPCOP test case 9.2.1.1.7c Attach / Success / PSM	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155963	3169	1	Correction 3GPP-WLAN interworking test case 6.5.5	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155964	3170	1	Correction of Beacon RSSI parameters in test case 6.5.6	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155965	3172	1	Correction of Beacon RSSI parameters in test case 8.4.8.3	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155966	3174	1	Addition of new WLAN interworking test case for RRC Idle Mode	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155967	3175	1	Addition of new WLAN interworking test case for RRC Connected Mode	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155968	3247	1	Addition of new test case - WLAN Offload / T350 expiry	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155969	3248	1	Addition of new test case - WLAN Offload / Offload Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected to/from WLAN (ANDSF and RAN rules co-existence)	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155970	3184	1	Addition of new TC 7.1.7.1.8 SCE-L1 / DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1 / RA type 1	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155971	3185	1	Addition of new TC 7.1.7.1.9 SCE-L1 / DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1A / RA type 2 / Localised VRB	12.7.0	12.8.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155972	3186	1	Addition of new TC 7.1.7.1.10 SCE-L1 / DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1A / RA type 2 / Distributed VRB	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155978	3165	1	Corrections to LTE CSG Idle mode testcases	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155979	3182	1	Correction to Test Case 6.3.4	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155980	3183	1	Correction to Test Case 6.4.6	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155981	3201	1	Update of RLC Test Case 7.2.2.5.1	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155983	3151	1	Correction to eMDT test cases 8.6.8.x and 8.6.9.x	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155984	3176	1	Optimization of EPS attach test case 9.2.1.1.13	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155985	3181	2	Correction to Test Case 9.1.3.3	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155986	3200	1	Correction to Rel-11 SIMTC test case 9.2.3.1.8b	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155987	3237	1	Correction to GCF WI-082 EUTRA Testcase 9.1.5.1	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155988	3207	1	Adding TC 13.1.19 and 13.1.20 for emergency call via CS domain	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155989	3208	1	Addition of new applicability of Emergency call via CS domain TCs for IMS capable UE	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155991	3262	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.4 for IMS enabled Ues	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-155992	3263	-	Correction to ESM test case 10.5.3 for IMS enabled Ues	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-156138	3225	2	Extension of TC 8.5.4.1 for Multi PDN configuration	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-156150	3222	1	Correction to LTE-A rSRVCC test cases	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-156152	3226	1	Clarification to EMM test case 9.3.1.16 for IMS enabled UEs	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-156153	3256	1	Update of RLC test case 7.2.2.6 for UE Cat 0	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-156154	3257	1	Update of RLC test case 7.2.2.7 for UE Cat 0	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-156155	3258	1	Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.2 for UE Cat 0	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-156156	3259	1	Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.10 for UE Cat 0	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-156157	3260	1	Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.13 for UE Cat 0	12.7.0	12.8.0
2015-12	RAN#70	R5-156158	3261	1	Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.15 for UE Cat 0	12.7.0	12.8.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160075	3271	-	Corrections to SCE-L1 test case 7.1.7.1.7	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160076	3272	-	Corrections to SCE-L1 test case 7.1.7.1.8	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160078	3274	-	Corrections to SCE-L1 test case 7.1.7.1.10	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160210	3283	-	Correction to FDD-TDD CA test case 7.1.2.11.4	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160254	3284	-	Corrections to the PIXIT item name of MFBI test cases	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160386	3304	-	Correction to RRC CA test cases 8.2.4.16.x	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160478	3320	-	Correction of EUTRA MAC UL MIMO test case 7.1.4.22	12.8.0	12.9.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160479	3321	-	Correction to MDT test case 8.6.2.3	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160480	3322	-	Correction to MDT test case 8.6.2.3a	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160526	3327	-	Optimisation of Combined Attach test case 9.2.1.2.12	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160626	3333	-	Adding a new TC ProSe Direct Communication Pre-configured authorisation UE is not served by E-UTRAN selection and re/selection of SyncRef UE	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160642	3344	-	Correction to MAC test case 7.1.8.1	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160664	3348	-	Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.4.1	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160715	3356	-	Correction to LC MTC MAC test case 7.2.3.2	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160732	3281	1	Correction to RFT-119 EUTRA Idle Mode Testcase 6.1.1.9	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160733	3282	1	Correction to RFT-119 EUTRA Idle Mode Testcase 6.1.1.8	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160734	3305	1	Correction to MAC test case 7.1.7.2.1 for LTE 64QAM UL	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160735	3280	1	Correction to GCF WI-081 EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.15	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160736	3350	1	Correction of Test case 8.6.9.1	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160737	3285	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.4.1	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160739	3290	1	Extension of EMM test cases 9.1.3.1 and 9.1.3.2 for Multi-PDN configuration	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160740	3291	1	Extension of EMM test cases 9.2.1.1.1, 9.2.1.1.1a and 9.2.1.1.1b for Multi-PDN configuration	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160741	3292	1	Extension of EMM test cases 9.2.1.1.7, 9.2.1.1.7a and 9.2.1.1.7b for Multi-PDN configuration	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160742	3293	1	Extension of EMM test cases 9.4.1 and 9.4.2 for Multi-PDN configuration	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160743	3294	1	Extension of EMM test cases 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 for Multi-PDN configuration	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160745	3303	1	Corrections to EMM test cases for Multi-PDN UE	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160746	3316	1	Correction to Test Case 6.4.6	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160747	3332	1	Correction to GCF WI-082 EUTRA EMM Testcase 9.2.1.2.3 with IMS enabled	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160748	3345	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.17 for IMS-enabled UE	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160753	3357	-	Correction to eMBMS-SC-CA test case 17.4.9.1 and 17.4.9.2	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160756	3359	-	Corrections to LTE SSAC test cases 13.5.3	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160757	3360	-	Corrections to LTE SSAC test case 13.5.3a	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160758	3297	1	Correction of CS fallback emergency call procedure in TC 13.1.19	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160759	3265	1	Correction to MBMS test case 17.4.3	12.8.0	12.9.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160769	3312	1	Adding new test 19.1.1 for ProSe Direct Communication Transmission RRC_IDLE using resources on serving cells, with pre-configured authorisation	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160770	3313	1	Adding new test 19.1.2 for ProSe Direct Communication Reception RRC_IDLE using the resources of the serving cell, with Pre-configured authorisation	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160771	3334	1	Adding a new TC ProSe Direct Communication Pre-configured authorisation UE is not served by E-UTRAN selection and re/selection of SyncRef UE	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160772	3335	1	Adding a new TC ProSe Direct Communication Pre-configured authorisation UE is communicating not on the serving cell	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160773	3336	1	Adding a new TC ProSe Direct Communication Reception RRC_CONNECTED Pre-configured authorisation	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160774	3337	1	Adding a new TC ProSe Direct Communication Transmission RRC_CONNECTED Pre-configured authorisation	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160775	3338	1	Adding a new TC ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing RRC_CONNECTED Pre-configured authorisation	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160776	3339	1	Adding a new TC ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing Pre-configured authorisation RRC_IDLE	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160777	3340	1	Adding a new TC ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring Pre-configured authorisation	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160778	3341	1	Removal of RRC ProSe TCs	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160783	3314	1	New UEPCOP test case 9.2.3.1.1a Normal tracking area update / Accepted / PSM	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160785	3315	1	New UEPCOP test case 9.2.3.1.5b Periodic tracking area update / Accepted / PSM / T3412 Extended Value	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160786	3266	1	Addition of new SCE-L1 TC 7.1.7.1.11 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 2A / RA type 0 / Two transport blocks enabled / Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to '0' / 256QAM	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160787	3267	1	Addition of new SCE-L1 TC 7.1.7.1.12 DL-SCH Transport Block Size selection / DCI format 2A / RA type 1 / Two transport blocks enabled / Transport block to codeword swap flag value set to '1' / 256QAM	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160788	3273	1	Corrections to SCE-L1 test case 7.1.7.1.9	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160920	3295	1	Update of SSAC test case 13.5.1a and removal of test case 13.5.1b	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160921	3296	1	Update of SSAC test case 13.5.2a and removal of test case 13.5.2b	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160922	3289	2	Extension of EMM test cases 9.1.2.3 and 9.1.2.4 for Multi-PDN configuration	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160924	3279	1	Correction to GCF WI-081 EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.7a	12.8.0	12.9.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160926	3301	1	Correction to LTE IRAT CSG Test Case 6.3.4	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160932	3288	1	Update of WLAN interworking test case 6.5.4	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160933	3318	1	Merge of WLAN offload Idle mode test cases 6.5.1 in 6.5.6	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160934	3330	1	Correction of parameters and message contents in test case 6.5.3	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160935	3331	1	Correction of BackhaulRateULWAN parameters in test case 8.4.8.1	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160936	3349	1	Correction of ChannelUtilizationWLAN parameters in test case 8.4.8.2	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160940	3302	1	Add test case for Selection of ePDG	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160947	3361	-	Extension of EMM test cases 9.2.1.1.19, 9.2.1.1.24, 9.2.1.1.25 and 9.2.1.1.26 for Multi-PDN configuration	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160951	3307	1	Correction to DC PDCP test case 7.3.7.1	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160953	3363	-	Correction to Dual Connectivity test case 8.2.2.9.5, RRC connection reconfiguration / SCG change without handover / Split DRB modification within the same PSCell	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160954	3310	1	Addition of test case 8.5.1.8.1 Dual Connectivity Radio link failure on PSCell / UE supports SCG DRB	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160955	3311	1	Addition of test case 8.2.4.25.3 Dual Connectivity RRC connection reconfiguration / Intra-MeNB and SeNB Handover / Split DRB to Split DRB	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160956	3317	1	Addition of Dual Connectivity MAC test cases for Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160957	3328	1	New Dual Connectivity test case 7.3.7.2 for PDCP Data Recovery / Reconfiguration of Split DRB	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160958	3329	1	New Dual Connectivity test case 7.3.7.3 for PDCP Data Recovery / Reconfiguration of Split DRB to MCG/SCG DRBs	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160959	3343	1	Addition of Dual Connectivity PDCPre-establishment test cases	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160965	3325	1	Extension of EMM test case 9.2.1.2.4a for Multi-PDN configuration	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160966	3326	1	Extension of EMM test case 9.2.3.2.25 for Multi-PDN configuration	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160967	3268	1	Addition of new SCE-L1 TC 8.3.1.29 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event C1	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160968	3269	1	Addition of new SCE-L1 TC 8.3.1.30 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event C2	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160969	3270	1	Addition of new SCE-L1 TC 8.3.1.31 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Periodic reporting / CSI-RSRP	12.8.0	12.9.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160984	3346	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.28a	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160991	3362	1	Handling of UTRAN Registration procedure for LTE-IRAT test cases	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-160999	3367	-	Correction to LTE-A UL CA test cases 7.1.4.20.x	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-161090	3298	2	Correction to LTE-IRAT testcase 9.2.3.1.6	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-161091	3342	2	Moving ProSe security TCs to the PDCP section	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-161092	3364	1	Extension of EMM test cases 9.2.1.2.1, 9.2.1.2.2, and 9.2.1.2.4 for Multi-PDN configuration	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-161119	3358	1	Correction to eMDT test case 8.6.7.1	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-161120	3365	1	Update of 3GPP/WLAN test case: WLAN Offload / T350 expiry	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	R5-161121	3366	1	Update of 3GPP/WLAN test case: WLAN Offload / Offload Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected to/from WLAN (ANDSF and RAN rules co-existence)	12.8.0	12.9.0
2016-03	RAN#71	-	-	-	Upgraded to v13.0.0 with no change	12.9.0	13.0.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162060	3375	-	Corrections to various WLAN Offload Idle test cases	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162061	3376	-	Corrections to various WLAN Offload Connected test cases	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162062	3377	-	Correction to test case 8.6.5.4	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162064	3378	-	Add test case for Tunnel establishment	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162135	3383	-	Correction to UEPCOP EMM test cases	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162136	3384	-	Update test case 20.1	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162146	3386	-	Correction to Dual Connectivity PDCP Test Cases 7.3.7.1	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162185	3392	-	Correction to EUTRA eMDT TC 8.6.8.5	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162287	3398	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.2.1.2 for IMS-enabled device	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162293	3402	-	New eIMTA test case for DL-SCH data transfer	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162365	3405	-	Introduction of Specific Message Content for Dual Connectivity test case 8.2.4.25.3, RRC connection reconfiguration / Intra-MeNB Handover / Split DRB to Split DRB	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162366	3406	-	Correction to Dual Connectivity test case 8.2.2.9.5, RRC connection reconfiguration / SCG change without handover / Split DRB modification within the same PSCell	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162381	3417	-	Correction to MDT test case 8.6.7.2	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162454	3428	-	Addition of TC 8.2.2.9.3 RRC connection reconfiguration / SCG change without handover / SCG DRB to MCG DRB and SCG DRB modification	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162458	3432	-	Correction to MeasObjectGERAN table in test case 8.6.7.2	13.0.0	13.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162462	3436	-	Correction to test case 7.1.2.11.4	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162516	3438	-	Addition of a new TC for SC-MCCH information acquisition UE power on	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162517	3439	-	Addition of a new TC for SC-MCCH information acquisition cell reselection to a cell broadcasting SIB20	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162518	3440	-	Addition of a new TC for SC-MCCH information acquisition UE handover to a cell broadcasting SIB20	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162520	3442	-	Addition of a new TC for SC-MCCH information acquisition UE is not receiving SC-PTM data	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162521	3443	-	Addition of a new TC for SC-PTM DRX operation / Parameters configured by RRC	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162524	3444	-	Correction to test case 8.6.7.1/8.6.7.2	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162536	3445	-	Correction to Dual connectivity PDCP test cases	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162674	3467	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.1.2.5	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162679	3468	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.1.2.7	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162696	3471	-	Correction to GCF WI-82 9.2.3.1.15 and 9.2.3.1.15a with IMS enabled	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162699	3474	-	Correction to Testcase 8.6.9.1 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Reporting at UTRAN Inter-RAT handover	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162714	3480	-	Addition of a new TC for Cell reselection to intra-frequency cell to continue SC-PTM service reception / Single Frequency operation (inter-band neighbouring cell)	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162716	3482	-	Addition of a new TC for Cell reselection to inter-band cell to start SC-PTM service reception	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162718	3483	-	Corrections to the SCE-L1 TC of 7.1.7.1.11	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162719	3484	-	Corrections to the SCE-L1 TC of 7.1.7.1.12	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162729	3490	-	Correction to eMDT test cases 8.6.8.x and 8.6.9.x	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162732	3493	-	Correction to MTC test case 10.5.4	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162741	3495	-	Correction to LTE<>IRAT Emergency testcases 13.1.19 and 13.1.20	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162742	3496	-	Correction to RRC CA test cases 8.2.4.16.1	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162770	3485	1	Corrections to the Idle mode TC of 6.1.1.8	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162771	3487	1	Corrections to the Idle mode TC of 6.1.1.9	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162772	3475	1	Correction to Testcase 8.6.5.1a Radio Link Failure logging / Reporting at UTRAN Inter-RAT handover / PLMN list	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162773	3385	1	Correction to Test Case 9.2.1.2.4	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162774	3399	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.18 for Multi-PDN enabled device	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162775	3400	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.2 for Multi-	13.0.0	13.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					PDN enabled device		

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162776	3401	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.26 for Multi-PDN enabled device	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162777	3409	1	Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.1.2.2 and 9.2.1.2.4 for Multi-PDN enabled UE	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162778	3410	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.4a for Multi-PDN enabled device	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162779	3411	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.17	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162780	3412	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.3 for IMS-enabled UE	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162781	3413	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.19	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162782	3414	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.25	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162783	3449	1	Correction to EMM test cases to refer the generic registration procedure steps	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162784	3462	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.2.2.1 for Multi-PDN enabled UE	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162785	3463	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.5 for Multi-PDN enabled UE	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162786	3464	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.7c to refer the generic registration procedure steps	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162787	3492	1	Correction of EMM test cases 9.2.1.1.1, 9.2.1.1.1a for Multi-PDN UE	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162788	3491	1	Correction of EMM test cases 9.2.1.2.1, 9.2.3.2.2 for Multi-PDN UE	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162789	3418	1	Correction to Rel-12 SSAC test cases	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162791	3497	-	Correction to SRVCC Testcases 13.4.3.2, 13.4.3.14, 13.4.3.16 and 13.4.3.18	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162792	3473	1	Correction to GCF WI-178 eMBMS testcases 17.4.5 and 17.4.6	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162799	3498	-	Addition of New Test Case - Attach and Normal tracking area update Procedure / Success / With and without Idle eDRX parameters	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162900	3499	-	Addition of New Test Case - Attach & Normal tracking area update Procedure / Success / With and without Idle eDRX and PSM parameters	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162905	3500	-	Correction to FDD-TDD MAC CA test cases 7.1.3.11.x	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162910	3450	1	Update of test 19.1.1 for ProSe Direct Communication Transmission RRC_IDLE using resources on serving cells, with pre-configured authorisation	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162911	3451	1	Update of test case 19.1.2 for ProSe Direct Communication Reception RRC_IDLE using the resources of the serving cell, with Pre-configured authorisation	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162912	3452	1	Update of TC 19.1.3 ProSe Direct Communication Transmission RRC_CONNECTED Pre-configured authorisation	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162913	3453	1	Update of TC 19.1.4 ProSe Direct Communication Reception RRC_CONNECTED	13.0.0	13.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					Pre-configured authorisation		

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162914	3454	1	Update of TC 19.1.5 ProSe Direct Communication Pre-configured authorisation UE is communicating not on the serving cell	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162915	3455	1	Update of TC 19.1.6 ProSe Direct Communication Pre-configured authorisation UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162916	3456	1	Update of TC 19.1.7 ProSe Direct Communication Pre-configured authorisation Selection and re/selection of SyncRef UE	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162917	3457	1	Update to TC 19.2.1 ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring Pre-configured authorisation	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162918	3458	1	Update of TC 19.2.2 ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing Pre-configured authorisation RRC_IDLE	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162919	3459	1	Update of TC 19.2.3 ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing RRC_CONNECTED Pre-configured authorisation	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162920	3488	1	Correction to D2D ProSe PDCP test cases 7.3.8.1 and 7.3.8.2	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162921	3430	1	Correction to TC 8.3.1.29	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162922	3431	1	Correction to TC8.3.1.30	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-162923	3433	1	Correction to TC8.3.1.31	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163002	3403	1	New eIMTA test case for UL-SCH data transfer	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163006	3395	1	Addition of New Test Case – 7.1.3.4a Correct HARQ process handling / DCCH and DTCH/ Enhanced Coverage	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163007	3447	1	Addition of new eMTC test case for Correct HARQ process handling / Enhanced Coverage	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163008	3448	1	Addition of new eMTC test case Correct HARQ process handling / Enhanced Coverage / CE Mode B	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163026	3407	1	Correction to Dual Connectivity test case 8.5.1.8.1, Radio link failure on PSCell / UE supports SCG DRB	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163027	3408	1	Introduction of Dual Connectivity test case 8.5.1.8.2, Radio link failure on PSCell / UE supports Split DRB	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163028	3423	1	Add dual connectivity test case 8.2.4.25.4	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163029	3424	1	Add dual connectivity test case 8.2.4.25.5	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163030	3425	1	Add dual connectivity test case 8.2.4.25.6	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163031	3426	1	Add dual connectivity test case 8.2.4.25.7	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163032	3429	1	Addition of TC 8.2.2.9.4 RRC connection reconfiguration / SCG change without handover / Split DRB to MCG/SCG DRBs	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163033	3494	1	Correction to Dual Connectivity PDCP Test Cases 7.3.7.2 and 7.3.7.3	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163039	3441	1	Addition of a new TC for SC-MCCH information acquisition UE is receiving an SC-PTM service	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163040	3479	1	Addition of a new TC for Cell reselection to intra-frequency cell to continue SC-PTM service	13.0.0	13.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					reception		

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163041	3481	1	Addition of a new TC for Cell reselection to inter-frequency cell to start SC-PTM service reception	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163051	3470	1	Correction to GCF WI-082 EUTRA EMM Testcase 9.2.1.2.3 with IMS enabled	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163054	3404	1	Correction to LTE IRAT idle mode testcases (IMS over UTRA behaviour)	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163056	3502	-	Addition of new test case 6.1.2.23 for MFBI enhancement	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163057	3437	1	Updates to TCs 7.1.3.11.4 and 7.1.3.11.5	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163058	3503	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.30	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163059	3472	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.28	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163060	3476	1	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.7	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163062	3478	1	Correction to CMAS test case 18.1.3	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163073	3486	1	Correction to LTE-A CA 2UL test cases 7.1.2.11.x	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163074	3387	1	Update dual connectivity test case 8.2.2.9.1	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163075	3388	1	Update dual connectivity test case 8.2.2.9.2	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163076	3427	1	Addition of Dual Connectivity MAC test cases for Dual Connectivity Buffer Status Report	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163082	3461	1	Addition of test case 8.2.2.10: eIMTA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio resource reconfiguration / Success	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-06	RAN#72	R5-163083	3465	1	Addition of test case 8.2.2.26: eIMTA / RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success	13.0.0	13.1.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165021	3506	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.6 for Multi-PDN UEs	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165133	3515	-	Addition of a new TC for Handover to inter-band cell to start SC-PTM service reception	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165332	3532	-	Correction to GCF WI-177 EUTRA RRC testcase 8.6.4.3	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165339	3538	-	Correction to LTE IRAT testcases 6.3.3 and 6.3.4 (IMS over UTRA behaviour)	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165341	3539	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.4 to resolve merging conflict of RAN5#71 CR's	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165461	3551	-	Update of test case 19.1.2 for ProSe Direct Communication Reception RRC_IDLE using the resources of the serving cell, with Pre-configured authorisation	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165463	3553	-	Update of TC 19.1.4 ProSe Direct Communication Reception RRC_CONNECTED Pre-configured authorisation	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165468	3558	-	Update of TC 19.2.2 ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing Pre-configured authorisation RRC_IDLE	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165470	3560	-	Removal of D2D TC 19.1.7 and redundant titles	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165539	3572	-	Correction to Rel-10 MDT test case 8.6.3.1	13.1.0	13.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165556	3573	-	Correction to Rel-11 eMDT test case 8.6.9.2	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165561	3578	-	Corrections to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.7	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165727	3600	-	Update dual connectivity test case 8.2.4.25.5	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165730	3601	-	Update dual connectivity test case 8.2.4.25.6	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165738	3602	-	Update dual connectivity test case 8.2.4.25.7	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165742	3604	-	Corrections to EMM test cases for Multi-PDN UEs	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165757	3608	-	Removing EMM test case 9.2.1.1.30 from TS 36.523-1	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165762	3609	-	Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.1.1.1a for Multi-PDN UE	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165763	3610	-	Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.1.2.1 for Multi-PDN UE	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165766	3611	-	Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.3.2.2 for Multi-PDN UE	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165816	3620	-	Correction to LTE IRAT testcases 6.4.6 (IMS over UTRA behaviour)	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165871	3622	-	Addition of New eDRX MAC test case for Long DRX cycle	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165881	3623	-	Correction to GCF WI-082 EMM test case 9.2.1.1.11	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165895	3548	1	Update of IDLE mode Cell selection test case 6.2.2.5	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165896	3563	1	Correction to Idle mode test case 6.1.1.4a	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165898	3533	1	Correction to LTE IRAT testcase 8.1.3.7 (IMS over UTRA behaviour)	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165899	3534	1	Correction to LTE IRAT testcase 8.5.2.1 (IMS over UTRA behaviour)	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165904	3605	1	Correction to eMDT testcase 8.6.6.5	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165905	3535	1	Correction to LTE IRAT testcase 9.2.2.1.10 (IMS over UTRA behaviour)	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165906	3536	1	Correction to LTE IRAT testcase 9.2.3.1.6 (IMS over UTRA behaviour)	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165907	3537	1	Correction to LTE IRAT testcase 9.2.3.3.1(IMS over UTRA behaviour)	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165909	3598	1	Correction to LTE<>GERAN EMM test case 9.2.3.4.1 for IMS-enabled device	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165910	3606	1	Correction to SIMTC test case 9.2.1.1.27a	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165911	3624	-	Adding reference to generic procedure for IMS over GERAN for Idle mode test cases	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165912	3625	-	Correction to Rel-11 SIMTC test cases 9.2.1.1.27 and 9.2.3.1.8a to update test USIM contents	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165914	3540	1	Correction to IMS emergency call test case 11.2.6	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165915	3574	1	Correction to IMS emergency call test case	13.1.0	13.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					11.2.3		

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165916	3575	1	Correction to IMS emergency call test case 11.2.8	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165928	3524	1	Corrections to eDRX TC 9.2.4.1.1 - Attach & Normal tracking area update Procedure / Success / without Idle eDRX parameters / With Idle eDRX parameters	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165929	3528	1	Addition of new eDRX Test case 8.1.1.2a	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165930	3529	1	Addition of new eDRX Test case 9.2.4.1.3	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165953	3565	1	Correction to Rel-12 LC-MTC test case 7.1.3.3a	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165961	3527	1	Addition of new D2D Test case 7.3.8.3	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165962	3550	1	Update of test 19.1.1 for ProSe Direct Communication Transmission RRC_IDLE using resources on serving cells, with pre-configured authorisation	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165963	3552	1	Update of TC 19.1.3 ProSe Direct Communication Transmission RRC_CONNECTED Pre-configured authorisation	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165964	3554	1	Update of TC 19.1.5 ProSe Direct Communication Pre-configured authorisation UE is communicating not on the serving cell	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165965	3555	1	Update of TC 19.1.6 ProSe Direct Communication Pre-configured authorisation UE out of coverage on the frequency used for sidelink communication	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165966	3557	1	Update to TC 19.2.1 ProSe Direct Discovery Monitoring Pre-configured authorisation	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165967	3559	1	Update of TC 19.2.3 ProSe Direct Discovery Announcing RRC_CONNECTED Pre-configured authorisation	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165968	3614	1	Correction to ProSe D2D test cases 7.3.8.x	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165969	3596	1	New eIMTA CA test case for DL-SCH data transfer	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165970	3597	1	New eIMTA CA test case for UL-SCH data transfer	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165972	3518	1	Corrections to SCE-L1 test case 7.1.7.1.7, 7.1.7.1.8, 7.1.7.1.9, 7.1.7.1.10, 7.1.7.1.11 and 7.1.7.1.12	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165973	3599	1	Update dual connectivity test case 8.2.4.25.4	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165974	3561	1	Test sequence for Dual Connectivity test case 8.5.1.8.1, Radio link failure on PSCell / UE supports SCG DRB	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165975	3562	1	Test sequence for Dual Connectivity test case 8.5.1.8.2, Radio link failure on PSCell / UE supports Split DRB	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-165999	3543	1	Correction to the initial conditions in 8.2.2.9.3	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166201	3507	1	Introduction of new TC 21.3.9	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166202	3508	2	Introduction of new TC 21.3.10.1	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166203	3509	1	Introduction of new TC 21.3.10.2	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166204	3510	2	Introduction of new TC 21.3.11.1	13.1.0	13.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166205	3511	1	Introduction of new TC 21.3.11.2	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166206	3512	2	Introduction of new TC 21.3.12.1	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166207	3513	1	Introduction of new TC 21.3.12.2	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166208	3514	1	Addition of a new TC for Handover to inter-frequency cell to start SC-PTM service reception	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166211	3516	1	Addition of a new TC for Handover to intra-frequency cell to continue SC-PTM service reception	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166212	3517	1	Addition of a new TC for Conditional retransmission of MBMS Interest Indication after handover	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166213	3519	1	Corrections to SC-PTM test case 21.3.1	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166214	3521	1	Addition of a new TC for MBMS Interest Indication retransmission after returning from cell not broadcasting SIB20	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166215	3522	1	Addition of a new TC for MBMS Interest Indication after Radio Link Failure	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166216	3525	1	Corrections to SC-PTM test case 21.3.2	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166217	3592	1	Addition of a new test case 21.3.6 MBMS Interest Indication retransmission after returning from cell not broadcasting SIB15	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166222	3629	-	Addition of new LWA Test case - LWA / WLAN Release / WLAN Association / EUTRA RRC_Connected to WLAN (Event W2)	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166223	3630	-	Addition of new LWA Test case - LWA / WLAN Release Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected from WLAN (Event W3)	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166225	3631	-	Addition of new test case: NB-IoT / PLMN selection of RPLMN, HPLMN / EHPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN / Automatic mode	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166226	3632	-	Addition of new test case: NB-IoT / Cell selection / Qrxlevmin	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166229	3633	-	Addition of reference RLC NB-IoT test case	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166247	3526	1	Clarification for LTE-GERAN Idle Mode test case 6.2.2.2	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166248	3544	1	Update test 6.1.2.19 for band 65 and higher	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166250	3618	1	Update test 6.1.2.20 for band 65 and higher	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166251	3619	1	Update test 6.1.2.21 for band 65 and higher	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166255	3576	1	Correction to Multi-Layer test case 13.1.2a	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166262	3523	1	Addition of New Test Case – 7.1.3.5a Correct HARQ process handling / CCCH/ Enhanced Coverage	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166264	3634	-	Introduction of new eMTC Signalling test case 8.1.1.1a	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166265	3545	1	Addition of New eMTC Test Case – 7.1.2.3a Correct selection of RACH parameters/ Preamble selected by MAC itself/ Contention based random access procedure/ Enhanced coverage	13.1.0	13.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166266	3593	1	Addition of new eMTC idle test case for Cell selection / Qrxlevmin / Enhanced coverage	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166267	3595	1	Addition of new eMTC idle test case for Cell reselection using Treselection / Enhanced coverage	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166268	3594	1	Addition of new eMTC idle test case for Cell selection / Qqualmin / Enhanced coverage	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166269	3607	1	Update of MAC legacy UE Cat o test cases to expand applicability to UE Cat M1	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166270	3612	1	New eMTC test case: 7.1.7.1.13 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-1A	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166271	3613	1	New eMTC test case: 7.1.7.2.2 UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-0A	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166275	3626	1	Correction to Rel-11 SIMTC test cases 10.5.x to update test USIM contents	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166281	3564	1	Update of CSG Testcase 8.3.4.5	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166286	3635	1	Addition of representative MAC NB-IoT test case	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166320	3628	2	Addition of a new test case 22.3.3.2.1 Integrity protection / Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS AS and UP encryption algorithms / SNOW3G	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166321	3627	2	Corrections to eDRX TC 9.2.4.1.2 - Attach & Normal tracking area update Procedure / Success / With and without Idle eDRX and PSM parameters	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166322	3579	2	Update of Idle Mode Testcases	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166323	3617	2	Correction of test case 6.1.2.23 for MFBI enhancement	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-09	RAN#73	R5-166324	3530	2	Updates to test case 8.5.4.1	13.1.0	13.2.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168073	3636	-	Update of ProSe Direct Communication test case 19.1.1	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168074	3637	-	Update of ProSe Direct Communication test case 19.1.2	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168075	3638	-	Update of ProSe Direct Communication test case 19.1.3	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168076	3639	-	Update of ProSe Direct Communication test case 19.1.4	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168077	3640	-	Update of ProSe Direct Communication test case 19.1.5	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168078	3641	-	Update of ProSe Direct Communication test case 19.1.6	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168080	3643	-	Correction to eDRX RRC test case 8.1.1.2a	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168081	3644	-	Correction to eDRX EMM test cases	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168137	3648	-	Correction to Rel-11 eMDT test case 8.6.10.1	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168140	3649	-	Correction to Rel-12 MFBI test case 6.1.2.23	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168162	3650	-	Update the title of NB-IoT test case 22.2.1	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168163	3651	-	Update the title of NB-IoT test case 22.2.4	13.2.0	13.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168167	3654	-	New NB-IoT EMM-CIoT testcase: 22.5.12 - NB-IoT / EPS NAS integrity and encryption / ZUC	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168255	3662	-	Correction to test cases 17.4.3, 17.4.4, 17.4.5 and 17.4.6	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168298	3665	-	Introduction of new signalling EMM-CIoT test case 22.5.10 for category NB1	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168299	3666	-	Introduction of new signalling EMM-CIoT test case 22.5.11 for category NB1	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168320	3667	-	Correction to EUTRA<>GERAN Idle Mode test case 6.2.3.27	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168347	3669	-	New test NB-IoT 22.5.1 Authentication failures	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168356	3674	-	Correction to EUTRA Transport block size selection test cases 7.1.7.x.x	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168359	3675	-	Correction to EUTRA PDCP test case 7.3.5.3	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168361	3676	-	Correction to Rel-12 LTE Cov Enh test case 7.1.4.24	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168364	3678	-	Correction to Rel-13 eDRX test case 9.2.4.1.2	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168385	3680	-	Correction to UEPCOP test cases 9.2.1.1.7c, 9.2.3.1.1.a and 9.2.3.1.5b	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168423	3683	-	Correction to Rel-11 SIMTC test case 10.8.8 to update test USIM contents	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168434	3684	-	Correction to IMS emergency call test case 11.2.10	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168436	3685	-	Correction to reference to generic procedure for Redirection from GERAN to E-UTRA upon release of the CS connection in test 6.2.3.19	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168438	3686	-	Editorial update on table numbering in LTE IRAT test case 8.5.2.1	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168440	3687	-	Editorial update on UE configurations for SIMTC test cases 9.2.1.1.27 and 9.2.3.1.8a and Extended Access Class Barring test case 9.2.3.1.8b	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168441	3688	-	Update on UE configurations for SIMTC test cases 10.5.1a, 10.5.1b and 10.5.4	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168479	3696	-	Update of eMTC test case 7.1.4.24b	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168507	3702	-	Corrections to RLC NB-IoT test case 22.3.2.2	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168520	3706	-	Correction of missing TP in TC7.1.6.1	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168542	3713	-	Correction of test case 7.1.3.16a	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168543	3714	-	Correction of test case 7.1.4.28a	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168586	3722	-	Update to MAC test cases 7.1.7.1.9 and 7.1.7.1.10	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168590	3723	-	Addition of a new test case 22.3.1.3 Correct Handling of UL MAC PDU/Assignment/HARQ process/Padding	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168591	3724	-	Addition of a new test case 22.3.2.3 AM RLC / In sequence delivery of upper layers PDUs/ Different numbers of length indicators	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168613	3726	-	Update test case 8.2.4.25.4	13.2.0	13.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168617	3728	-	Update test case 8.2.4.25.6	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168625	3729	-	Update test case 8.2.4.25.7	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168700	3730	-	New Dual Connectivity test case for PDCP reordering of Split DRB / Maximum re-ordering delay below t-Reordering	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168707	3734	-	Editorial correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.15	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168729	3735	-	Correction to test case 6.4.6	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168772	3742	-	Correction to MAC test case 7.1.1.1	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168781	3743	-	Update of eMTC Test Case 7.1.2.3a	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168786	3744	-	Addition of New NB-IoT MAC Test Case – 22.3.1.4: NB-IoT / Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168868	3751	-	Corrections to eMTC test case 7.1.3.4a	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168870	3753	-	Corrections to eMTC test case 7.1.3.5a	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168966	3769	-	Addition of New NB-IoT RRC Test Case – 22.4.7: NB-IoT / RRC connection release / Success with extendedWait / RRC connection establishment / Reject with extendedWait	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168969	3772	-	Addition of New NB-IoT RRC Test Case – 22.4.11: NB-IoT / RRC connection release / Redirection to another NB-IoT frequency	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-168970	3773	-	Addition of New NB-IoT RRC Test Case – 22.4.12: NB-IoT / RRC connection release / Redirection to another NB-IoT band	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169010	3653	1	New NB-IoT RRC testcase: 22.4.13 - NB-IoT / UE capability transfer / Success	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169011	3656	1	New NB-IoT Idle testcase: 22.2.8 - NB-IoT / Cell reselection in shared network environment.	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169015	3670	1	New test NB-IoT 22.5.2 NAS security	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169016	3671	1	New test NB-IoT 22.5.3 Detach	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169017	3672	1	New test NB-IoT 22.5.4 Attach/Detach	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169020	3695	1	Addition of new NB-IoT MAC test case 22.3.1.1	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169021	3701	1	Addition of RLC NB-IoT test case 22.3.2.4	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169022	3718	1	Addition of RLC NB-IoT test case 22.3.2.1	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169023	3710	1	Introduction of new signalling EMM-CIoT test case 22.5.8 for category NB1	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169024	3719	1	Addition of new NB-IoT Test case for Paging for BCCH modification	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169025	3720	1	Addition of new NB-IoT Test case "Paging for connection in idle mode / Multiple paging records"	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169026	3750	1	Addition of new NB-IoT RLC test case 22.3.2.5	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169027	3757	1	New test case 22.5.9 NB-IoT / UE in NB-S1 mode supporting CIoT Optimizations / Paging with not matching identity / Control Plane Service request Rejected (IMSI invalid / Illegal ME / EPS services not allowed / UE identity cannot be derived by the network	13.2.0	13.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169028	3758	1	New test case 22.5.18 Attach & Normal tracking area update Procedure / Success / without Idle eDRX parameters / With Idle eDRX parameters/ With and without Idle eDRX and PSM parameters	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169029	3768	1	New test case 22.5.14 NB-IoT / Attach / Rejected / Tracking Area not allowed/Roaming not allowed in this tracking area// No suitable cells in tracking area	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169030	3696	1	Update of eMTC test case 7.1.4.24b	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169031	3700	1	Addition of MAC eMTC DRX test case	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169033	3717	1	Correction to eMTC RRC test case 8.1.1.1a	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169036	3673	1	Adding reference to generic procedure for IMS over GERAN for Idle Mode test cases	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169037	3739	1	Correction to EUTRA Idle Mode CSG test case 6.3.4	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169038	3642	1	Updates to test case 8.5.4.1	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169039	3752	1	Correction to RRC test case 8.3.1.5	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169040	3682	1	Adding reference to generic procedure for IMS over GERAN for EMM test cases	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169041	3645	1	Correction to test case 11.2.6	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169042	3776	-	Update to IMS Emergency Call over EPS Test case 11.2.8	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169043	3733	1	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.7	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169048	3658	1	Corrections to several SC-PTM test cases in section 21.3	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169051	3777	-	Correction to SCM test case 13.5.4	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169056	3778	-	Corrections to several SC-PTM test cases	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169075	3646	1	Update test case 20.1	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169076	3647	1	Update test case 20.2	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169077	3736	1	Add test case for UE initiated disconnection	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169078	3740	1	Add test case for ePDG initiated disconnection	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169110	3655	1	Correction of test case 8.2.4.26	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169111	3689	1	Addition of new eMDT2 testcase: Radio Link Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Dropped QCI	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169115	3681	1	Correction to EUTRA RRC test case 8.5.4.1	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169117	3677	1	Correction to Rel-11 eDDA test cases 8.2.2.6.x	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169118	3754	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.3.3	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169119	3762	1	Correction to IMS emergency call test cases 11.2.3 and 11.2.7	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169123	3760	1	New test case 22.5.17 Attach Success /Normal tracking area update accepted / Periodic tracking area update T3412 Extended Value / PSM	13.2.0	13.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169131	3652	1	New NB-IoT Idle testcase: NB-IoT / 22.2.5 - Cell reselection / Qhyst, Qoffset, Treselection and Cell-specific reselection parameters	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169132	3657	1	New NB-IoT Idle testcase: 22.2.9 - NB-IoT / Inter-frequency cell reselection	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169134	3775	1	Addition of New NB-IoT NAS Test Case – NB-IoT / Attach Procedure / Success / Last visited TAI, TAI list and equivalent PLMN list handling	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169135	3661	1	Addition of New NB-IoT Test Case – NB-IoT / Normal tracking area update / Rejected / EPS service not allowed /EPS services not allowed in this PLMN	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169138	3668	1	New test 22.1.1 Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169139	3691	1	Addition of New NB-IoT Idle Mode Test Case - NB-IoT / Cell reselection using cell status and cell reservations / Access control class 0 to 9	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169140	3692	1	Addition of New NB-IoT RRC Test Case - NB-IoT / RRC / Paging for notification of BCCH modification in idle mode / Direct indication for SI update	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169141	3693	1	Addition of New NB-IoT Idle Mode Test Case – NB-IoT / Cell reselection using cell status and cell reservations / Access control class 11 to 15	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169142	3694	1	Addition of New NB-IoT Test Case – NB-IoT / RRC connection establishment / Access Barring for UE with AC 0 to 9 / MO exception data / ab-Category a, b and c	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169143	3774	1	Addition of New NB-IoT Test Case – NB-IoT / Attach Procedure / Success / List of equivalent PLMNs in the ATTACH ACCEPT message / Attach / Rejected / PLMN not allowed	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169145	3781	-	Editorial CR updating test case title of NB-IoT MAC test case	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169146	3755	1	Addition of new NB-IoT MAC test case 22.3.1.5	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169147	3756	1	Addition of new NB-IoT MAC test case 22.3.1.6	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169151	3761	1	Addition of new LWIP Test case - LWIP / WLAN Release / WLAN Association / EUTRA RRC_Connected to WLAN (Event W2)	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169152	3727	1	Update test case 8.2.4.25.5	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169156	3731	1	New Dual Connectivity test case for PDCP reordering of Split DRB / t-Reordering timer operations	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169172	3690	1	Addition of new test case: NB-IoT / PLMN selection / Periodic reselection / MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169736	3663	2	New NB-IoT EMM-CIoT testcase: 22.5.6 – NB-IOT / Attach Abnormal cases / Unsuccessful attach or Repeated rejects for network failures / Change of cell into a new tracking area / EPS services not allowed / Failure due to non integrity protection /UE initiate	13.2.0	13.3.0
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169737	3779	2	Adding new NB-IoT EMM-CIoT testcase 22.5.7a: NB-IoT / Periodic tracking area update Accepted / Normal tracking area update List of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA	13.2.0	13.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					UPDATE ACCEPT message / Normal tracking area update Rejected (IMSI invalid / Illegal M		

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2016-12	RAN#74	R5-169738	3780	1	Adding New NB-IoT EMM-CIoT testcase 22.5.7b: NB-IoT / Normal tracking area update Rejected (Tracking area not allowed / No suitable cells in tracking area / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area / Congestion) / UE initiated detach Abnormal case Chan	13.2.0	13.3.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170565	3786	-	Corrections to GCF WI-257 MAC test case 22.3.1.1	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170566	3787	-	Corrections to GCF WI-257 MAC test case 22.3.1.2	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170567	3788	-	Corrections to GCF WI-257 MAC test case 22.3.1.3	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170568	3789	-	Corrections to GCF WI-257 MAC test case 22.3.1.4	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170569	3790	-	Corrections to GCF WI-257 MAC test case 22.3.1.5	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170570	3791	-	Corrections to GCF WI-257 MAC test case 22.3.1.6	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170571	3792	-	Corrections to GCF WI-257 RRC test case 22.4.6	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170576	3793	-	Correction to GCF WI-254-A Idle test case 6.1.2.2c	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170577	3794	-	Correction to GCF WI-254-A Idle test case 6.1.2.2d	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170578	3795	-	Correction to GCF WI-254-A Idle test case 6.1.2.6a	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170579	3796	-	Updates to test case 8.5.4.1	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170582	3797	-	Update of NB-IoT RRC Test Case 22.4.11	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170583	3798	-	Update of NB-IoT RRC Test Case 22.4.12	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170607	3800	-	Corrections to NB-IoT Idle Mode Test Case 22.2.7	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170608	3801	-	Updates to NB-IoT RRC Access Barring Test case 22.4.8	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170682	3806	-	Correction to GCF WI-254-A MAC test case 7.1.3.4a	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170686	3807	-	Add test case NB-IoT / Radio link failure / T301 expiry / T311 expiry	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170708	3812	-	Modification of TC 22.4.1 to include Direct Indication Information message for eDRX	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170710	3813	-	Addition of new test case for Cell reselection from cell in enhanced coverage to inter-frequency cell in normal coverage	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170717	3815	-	Correction to LTE-IRAT testcase 9.2.3.1.6	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170745	3822	-	Correction of TC 22.2.5 for supporting intra-frequency cell reselection only	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170768	3827	-	Addition of New NB-IoT Test Case – NB-IoT / RRC connection establishment / Paging / Access Barring for UE with AC 0 to 9 / ab-Category a, b and c	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170770	3829	-	Updates to NBIOT NAS TC 22.5.13	13.3.0	13.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170859	3833	-	Corrections to eMTC test case 7.1.3.5a	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170861	3834	-	Update of eMTC Test Case 7.1.2.3a	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170883	3838	-	Correction to test case 6.2.2.5 to update conformance requirements	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170930	3850	-	Correction to Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.14	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170931	3851	-	Correction to eMBMS SC test case 17.4.1	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170933	3852	-	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.7	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170962	3863	-	Correction to PICS Parameter Conditions of NB-IoT testcase 22.4.13	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170966	3864	-	Update the test scope of NB-IoT testcase 22.5.10	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-170969	3866	-	Update the test scope of NB-IoT testcase 22.5.12	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171033	3871	-	Corrections to NB-IoT test case 22.5.6	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171035	3872	-	Corrections to NB-IoT test case 22.5.7a	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171038	3874	-	Corrections to NB-IoT test case 22.5.7b	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171039	3875	-	Corrections to NB-IoT test case 22.5.8	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171110	3882	-	Correction to Idle Mode Cell selection and reselection test cases to support Band > 64 - Part 2	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171114	3886	-	Correction to RRC Intra E-UTRAN measurements test cases to support Band > 64 - Part 3	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171115	3887	-	Correction to RRC Inter-RAT measurements test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171132	3898	-	Update of NB-IoT TC 22.1.1 Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation for EPS services	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171133	3899	-	Update of NB-IoT TC 22.5.1 Authentication failures	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171135	3901	-	Update of NB-IoT TC 22.5.3 detach	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171136	3902	-	Update of NB-IoT TC 22.5.4 Attach-Detach	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171140	3903	-	Correction to Multi-layer Call setup and RRC connection reconfiguration test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171142	3905	-	Correction to Multi-layer Inter-system mobility packet test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171143	3906	-	Correction to Multi-layer Inter-system mobility voice test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171144	3907	-	Correction to RRC Inter-RAT Logged RLF test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171145	3908	-	Correction to RRC Intra E-UTRAN measurements test cases to support Band > 64 - Part 2	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171147	3909	-	Correction to RRC Measurements for self optimized networks test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171148	3910	-	Correction to RRC Measurement for CSG, Hybrid and Open cells test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171150	3911	-	Correction to MBMS test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171205	3915	-	New test case 22.6.5, NB-IoT / UE requested PDN connectivity procedure not accepted / UE requested PDN connectivity accepted Dual priority T3396 override UE requested PDN connectivity accepted / Dual priority / T3346 override	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171207	3917	-	Updates to test case 22.5.18 eDRX and PSM	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171306	3932	-	Update RRC test case 8.5.1.4	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171307	3933	-	Add test case NB-IoT / Radio link failure / RRC connection re-establishment reject	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171339	3938	-	Correction to Idle Mode Cell reselection Rel-8 testcases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171340	3939	-	Correction to Idle Mode Cell reselection Rel-9 testcases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171346	3940	-	Addition of New NB-IoT Test Case – NB-IoT / RRC connection establishment / Paging / Access Barring for UE with AC 11 to 15 / ab-Category a, b and c	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171347	3941	-	Addition of New NB-IoT / RRC connection establishment / Access Barring for UE with AC 11 to 15 / MO exception data / ab-Category a, b and c	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171363	3943	-	Correction of test case 8.1.2.7 for Rel-8	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171367	3944	-	Update NB-IoT test case 22.2.1	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171368	3945	-	Correction of NB-IoT test case 22.2.4	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171405	3810	1	Addition of new NB-IoT Test case for NB-IoT / Radio link failure / T310 expiry / Dedicated RLF timer (CP CIoT)	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171406	3821	1	Add test purpose in test case 22.2.9	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171407	3830	1	Addition of new NBIOT TC 22.4.15	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171408	3835	1	Modification of TC 22.4.2 to include Paging in Shared Network Environment	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171409	3854	1	Correction to NB-IoT RLC test case 22.3.2.1	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171410	3855	1	Correction to NB-IoT RLC test case 22.3.2.2	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171411	3856	1	Correction to NB-IoT RLC test case 22.3.2.3	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171412	3857	1	Correction to NB-IoT RLC test case 22.3.2.4	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171413	3858	1	Correction to NB-IoT RLC test case 22.3.2.5	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171414	3876	1	New NB-IoT test case for PLMN selection in Manual mode	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171415	3878	1	New NB-IoT test case for NB-IoT / Integrity protection / Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS AS and UP encryption algorithms / AES	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171416	3879	1	New NB-IoT test case for NB-IoT / Integrity protection / Ciphering and deciphering / Correct	13.3.0	13.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					functionality of EPS AS and UP encryption algorithms / ZUC		

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171417	3900	1	Update of NB-IoT TC 22.5.2 NAS Security	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171418	3914	1	New test case 22.5.15, NB-IoT / Normal tracking area update / low priority override	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171419	3918	1	New test case 22.6.1a, NB-IoT / UE routing of uplinks packets / Control Plane	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171420	3920	1	Corrections to ESM-CIoT test case 22.5.14	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171423	3865	1	Update the test scope of NB-IoT testcase 22.5.11	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171425	3818	1	Addition of MAC eMTC transmission and reception test case	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171426	3819	1	Addition of RRC eMTC test case for mobility enhancement	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171432	3844	1	Correction to UTRAN->LTE Idle mode test cases for IMS-enabled UEs	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171433	3870	1	Correction to LTE MFBI Test Case 6.2.3.34	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171434	3881	1	Correction to idle mode PLMN selection test cases to support band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171435	3883	1	Correction to MAC test cases test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171436	3935	1	Correction to GCF WI-081 TCs 7.1.7.1.1, 7.1.7.1.2 to 7.1.7.1.6	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171437	3946	-	Correction to GCF WI-254-A TC 7.1.4.3a	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171439	3841	1	Update RRC connection chapter 8.1.3 test cases for band 65 and higher	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171440	3889	1	Correction to RRC Radio link failure test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171441	3885	1	Correction to RRC Handover test cases to support Band > 64 - Part 2	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171442	3912	1	Correction to RRC Radio Resource Reconfiguration test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171443	3888	1	Correction to RRC MDT test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171444	3913	1	Correction to RRC Logged Handover Failure test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171445	3919	1	Correction to RRC Connection Establishment Failure test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171446	3936	1	Correction to Rel-11 eMDT test case 8.6.9.2	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171447	3845	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.1b	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171448	3846	1	Correction to EUTRA EMM test case 9.2.3.3.3	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171449	3880	1	Correction to UTRAN->LTE test cases 9.2.2.1.10 and 9.2.3.3.1 for IMS-enabled UEs	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171450	3890	1	Correction to EMM test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171452	3891	1	Correction to Emergency test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171453	3814	1	Correction to LTE-IRAT IMS Emergency Call	13.3.0	13.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					Testcases 13.1.19		

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171502	3832	1	D2D - Moving TC 7.3.8.3 to Section 19.1	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171503	3840	1	Specific message contents introduction and test procedure correction for Dual Connectivity test case 8.5.1.8.1, Radio link failure on PSCell / UE supports SCG DRB	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171504	3842	1	Specific message contents introduction and test procedure correction for Dual Connectivity test case 8.5.1.8.2, Radio link failure on PSCell / UE supports Split DRB	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171505	3862	1	Addition of new eMDT2 testcase: Measurement / Latency metrics for UL PDCP Packet Delay per QCI	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171506	3803	1	LAA/Common Control PDCCH Information/CC-RNTI	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171507	3868	1	Addition of new test case 8.3.1.32 LAA RSSI measurement	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171533	3952	-	Addition of RRC V2V test case for in coverage transmission	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171537	3892	1	Correction to eMTC RRC test case 8.1.1.1a	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171538	3894	1	Update of legacy LTE MAC test cases for Cat M1	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171539	3895	1	Update of legacy LTE RRC test cases for Cat M1	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171540	3897	1	Update of legacy LTE emergency, ETWS and PWS test cases for Cat M1	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171541	3893	2	Update of legacy LTE idle mode test cases for Cat M1	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171542	3896	2	Update of legacy LTE EMM test cases for Cat M1	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171547	3799	1	Update of NB-IoT RRC Test Case 22.4.7	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171548	3809	1	Addition of new NB-IoT Test case for NB-IoT / Radio link failure / T311 expiry / Dedicated RLF timer (UP CIoT)	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171549	3811	1	Addition of new NB-IoT Test case for NB-IoT / Radio link failure / Radio link recovery while T310 is running	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171550	3831	1	Addition of new NBIOT TC 22.4.16	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171552	3837	1	NB-IoT: Addition of new test case "NB-IoT / Cell reselection / MFBI"	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171553	3843	1	NB-IoT: Addition of new test case "NB-IoT / PDCP re-establishment / stored UE AS context is used and drb-ContinueROHC is configured"	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171558	3930	1	Corrections to GCF WI-257 PDCP test case 22.3.3.2	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171559	3916	1	New test case 22.6.1, NB-IoT / UE routing of uplinks packets/UE requested PDN disconnect procedure accepted by the network	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171560	3877	1	New NB-IoT test case for Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers / User plane / RLC AM	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171562	3953	-	Addition of new eMTC testcase "DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-	13.3.0	13.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					1B”		

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171563	3954	-	Addition of new eMTC testcase "UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-0B"	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171564	3860	1	Correction to eMTC Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.6a	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171565	3922	1	New Test case 23.1.1 for CIoT Optimization over Control Plane	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171567	3934	1	Correction to Inter-RAT test case 6.2.1.1	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171568	3853	1	Correction to RRC test case 8.5.4.1	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171570	3839	1	Correction to Rel-11 eDDA test cases 8.2.2.6.3	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171571	3836	1	Correction to USIM contents for Idle Mode test case 6.1.1.4	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171573	3804	1	Corrections to several SC-PTM Service Continuity test cases, including support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171574	3927	1	Corrections to several SC-MCCH Information Acquisition test cases, including support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171576	3949	1	Correction to testcase 9.1.5.1: EMM Information procedure	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171585	3847	1	NB-IoT : Addition of new test case "NB-IoT / PDCP discard"	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171587	3828	1	Updates to NBIOT NAS TC 22.5.5	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171592	3904	2	Correction to Multi-layer Intra-system mobility test cases to support Band > 64	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171951	3848	2	NB-IoT: Correction of test case 22.2.3	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171995	3947	2	Correction to RRC Handover test cases to support Band > 64 - Part 1 (TCs 8.2.4.1 to 8.2.4.15a)	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171996	3948	1	Correction to RRC Intra E-UTRAN measurements test cases to support Band > 64 - Part 1 (TCs 8.3.1.1 to 8.3.1.9a)	13.3.0	13.4.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171470	3950	-	Addition of new UE Power Class 2 TC	13.4.0	14.0.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171533	3952	-	Addition of RRC V2V test case for in coverage transmission	13.4.0	14.0.0
2017-03	RAN#75	R5-171535	3951	-	Addition of PDCP V2V test case	13.4.0	14.0.0
2017-03	RAN#75	-	-	-	Correction of history table to indicate Rel-14 CRs	14.0.0	14.0.1
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172036	3960	-	Correction to IMS Emergency test case 11.2.7	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172037	3961	-	Correction to eMDT test cases 8.6.x.x	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172050	3966	-	Editorial update to the title of test case 19.1.8	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172053	3967	-	Corrections to GCF WI-257 MAC test case 22.3.1.1	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172056	3969	-	Corrections to GCF WI-257 PDCP test case 22.3.3.6	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172057	3970	-	Corrections to GCF WI-257 EMM test case 22.5.5	14.0.1	14.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172064	3974	-	Correction to RRC Inter-RAT Logged RLF test cases to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172065	3975	-	Correction to MBMS test cases to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172076	3976	-	Correction to SC-PTM test case 21.3.6	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172090	3978	-	Editorial correction to RRC test cases 8.1.1.1a and 8.1.2.13	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172099	3980	-	Editorial correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.1c	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172130	3981	-	Correction to Multi-layer Call setup and RRC connection reconfiguration test case 13.1.18 to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172141	3989	-	Updates to manual CSG selection test cases	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172156	3990	-	Removing TDD parts of D2D ProSe Direct Communication Test Cases	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172163	3991	-	Corrections to NBIOT RRC ACB TC 22.4.5	14.0.1	14.1.0
~~2017-06~~	~~RAN#76~~	~~R5-172164~~	~~3992~~	-	~~Corrections to NBIOT RRC ACB TC 22.4.9~~	~~14.0.1~~	~~14.1.0~~
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172315	4010	-	Update of NB-IoT TC 22.5.1	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172361	4014	-	Correction to SC-PTM test case 21.3.11.1 to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172419	4018	-	Addition of underlying sub-clause 22.4 RRC	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172442	4020	-	Correction to xSRVCC Test Cases 13.4.3.14, 13.4.3.16 and 13.4.3.18	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172443	4021	-	Correction to GCF WI-156 RRC Intra E-UTRAN measurements test cases to support Band > 64 – 8.3.1.13, 8.3.1.14 and 8.3.1.16	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172485	4035	-	Correction to NB-IoT RLC test case 22.3.2.3	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172491	4039	-	Correction to NB-IoT RLC test case 22.3.2.1	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172502	4045	-	Correction to MAC eMTC transmission and reception test case	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172508	4048	-	Correction to Dual Connectivity test case 8.2.4.25.1	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172781	4076	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.1c	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172783	4077	-	Correction to GCF WI-254-A eMTC MAC test case 7.1.3.4a	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172784	4078	-	Correction to CA EUTRA<>UTRA Handover test cases 8.4.2.7.x	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172830	3987	1	Correction to RRC Inter-RAT Logged RLF test cases to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172831	3988	1	Correction to RRC Inter-RAT Logged Handover Failure test cases to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172832	4093	-	Addition of eMTC capabilities check in test case 8.5.4.1	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172833	4094	-	Correction to NB-IoT MAC test case 22.3.1.6	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172834	4095	-	Correction to NB-IoT MAC test case 22.3.1.3	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172835	4096	-	Correction to NB-IoT MAC test case 22.3.1.4	14.0.1	14.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172855	3993	1	Correction to NBIOT NAS TC 22.5.16	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172856	3962	1	Add test case NB-IoT / RRC Connection Establishment / Multi-Carrier	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172858	3964	1	Add test case NB-IoT / RRC connection reconfiguration / SRB reconfiguration / Success	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172859	3965	1	Update test case 22.4.19	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172860	3968	1	Corrections to GCF WI-257 MAC test case 22.3.1.2	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172861	4001	1	Corrections to GCF WI-257 EMM test case 22.5.8	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172862	4040	1	Corrections to TC 22.5.4	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172863	4041	1	Remove Multi-PLMN test for TC 22.5.6	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172864	4053	1	Updates to NB-IoT test case 22.5.17	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172865	4054	1	Updates to NB-IoT test case 22.5.18	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172866	4055	1	Updates to NB-IoT test case 22.6.1	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172867	4056	1	Updates to NB-IoT test case 22.6.1a	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172869	4070	1	Correction to NB-IOT test case 22.4.7	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172881	4015	1	Correction to GCF WI-254-A Rel-13 eMTC Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.2d	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172882	3977	1	Correction to eMTC Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.6a	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172883	4017	1	Update of CP-CIoT TC for LTE	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172884	4026	1	Correction on RRC eMTC test case 8.2.4.27	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172885	4044	1	Correction to MAC eMTC CeModeB HARQ process handling test case	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172886	4046	1	Corrections to eMTC MAC TBS test case for "UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-0B"	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172887	4093	1	Addition on new eMTC CIoT optimisation test case 23.2.1	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172899	4098	-	Correction to GCF WI-081 TC 7.1.4.13 for Cat-M1 UE	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172901	4019	1	Correction to RRC test case 8.5.4.1	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172902	3996	1	Update 8.3.1.21 for Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172903	4003	1	Update chapter 8.3.2 for Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172904	4092	1	Correction to RRC Intra E-UTRAN measurements test cases to support Band > 64 - Part 2	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172905	3984	2	Correction to RRC Inter-RAT handover UTRA to E-UTRA test cases to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172906	3985	1	Correction to RRC Inter-RAT mobility E-UTRA to GERAN test cases to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172907	3986	2	Correction to RRC Inter-RAT handover E-UTRA to and 1xRTT test cases to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172908	3997	1	Correction to RRC Logged Handover Failure test cases to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172909	4024	1	Correction to LTE Test Case 8.6.1.3	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172910	4079	1	Correction to RRC Connection Establishment Failure test cases to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172911	3958	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.5a for Multi-PDN UE	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172912	4016	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.23 for multi-PDN capable UE	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172913	4074	1	Correction to EMM PSM test case 9.2.3.1.1a	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172914	3956	1	Correction to Pre-registration at 1xRTT test case 13.4.4.2	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172915	4006	1	Update test case 11.2.11 for Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172916	3982	1	Correction to Multi-layer Inter-system mobility packet test case 13.4.2.2 to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172917	3983	2	Correction to Multi-layer Inter-system mobility voice test cases to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172918	4011	1	Update Inter-system mobility packet chapter 13.4.2 for Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172919	4012	1	Update Inter-system mobility voice chapter 13.4.3 for Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172920	4002	1	Correction of test case 20.2	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172925	4000	1	Correction to LTE SIMTC Test Case 10.8.8	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172926	3963	2	Add test case NB-IoT / RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer establishment / Success / Dedicated bearer / ROHC configured under UP	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172948	4091	1	Add test case Inter-frequency cell reselection / Extended frequency list Ericsson CR LTE_UTRA_IncMon-UEConTest	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172958	4069	1	Change title of test case 8.2.4.25.6	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172959	4072	1	Change title of test case 8.2.4.25.7	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172982	4025	1	Correction on RRC V2V test case 24.1.1	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172991	4031	1	Correction of NB-IoT test case 22.2.5	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-172992	4033	1	Correction to NB-IoT RLC test case 22.3.2.2	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173004	3957	1	Correction to (Cat-M1) eMTC MAC test case 7.1.7.2.2	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173007	4005	1	Update Inter-RAT cell reselection chapter 6.2.3 for Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173008	4004	1	Update Inter-RAT PLMN selection chapter 6.2.1 for Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173009	4007	1	Correction to RRC connection management procedures test case 8.1.3.7 to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173010	4008	1	Correction to RRC Radio link failure test case 8.5.2.1 to support Band > 64	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173011	4090	1	Correction to GCF WI-086 TC 8.1.3.6 for IMS	14.0.1	14.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					disabled over UMTS		

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173012	3959	1	Correction to MDT test case 8.6.9.2	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173013	4097	1	Corrections to PC2 Test Case 6.1.2.5a	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173017	4009	2	Addition of new TC for reselection using Pcompensation	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173023	3972	1	Corrections to GCF WI-081 RRC test case 8.1.2.7	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173043	4101	1	Correction to LTE Test Case 8.5.4.1	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173044	4049	2	Correction to Dual Connectivity test case 8.2.4.25.2	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173074	4042	2	Corrections to TC 22.5.7a	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173075	4043	2	Remove Multi-PLMN test for TC 22.5.7b	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173076	4071	1	Corrections to NB-IoT test case 22.4.13	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173077	4086	2	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.5.14	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173078	4099	1	Correction to GCF WI-081 TC 8.1.1.2 for Cat-M1 UE	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-06	RAN#76	R5-173079	4100	2	Correction to (Cat-M1) eMTC MAC test case 7.1.3.4a	14.0.1	14.1.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173530	4102	-	Update test case 22.4.14	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173595	4106	-	Correction to Multi layer Inter-system mobility voice test case 13.4.3.41 to support Band > 64	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173674	4113	-	Updates to audit test case 8.5.4.1	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173679	4115	-	Correction to RRC Connection Establishment Failure test case 8.6.8.6 to support Band > 64	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173742	4121	-	Correction to NB-IoT Idle Mode testcase 22.2.9	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173745	4124	-	Correction to NB-IoT testcase 22.2.6	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173746	4125	-	Correction to NB-IOT testcase 22.5.1	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173808	4127	-	Correction to GCF WI-257 NB-IoT test case 22.5.17	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173809	4128	-	Correction to GCF WI-257 NB-IoT test case 22.5.18	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173811	4129	-	Correction to GCF WI-254-A eMTC MAC test case 7.1.3.4a	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173832	4130	-	Update idle mode test cases 6.2.3.6 for Band > 64	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173835	4132	-	Correction to Rel-11 eMDT Inter-RAT E<>G test case 8.6.9.3	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173837	4134	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.2a for IMS Enabled MultiPDN UE’s	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173847	4138	-	Add test case CIoT / RRC connection suspend-resume / Success / different cell	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173848	4139	-	Add test case CIoT / RRC connection suspend-resume / Network reject / different cell	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173856	4142	-	Addition of the new eCall over IMS Test Case-eCall Only mode/T3444/eCall inactivity procedure/Removal of eCall only restriction after an eCall over IMS	14.1.0	14.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173870	4144	-	Correction to NB-IoT testcase 22.5.13	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173871	4145	-	Correction to NB-IoT testcase 22.5.16	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173965	4147	-	Update TC 22.4.22 to invoke generic procedure to establish radio bearers in UP	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-173967	4148	-	In rlf-TimersAndConstants-r13 Mandatory IEs are added in Table 22.4.23.3.3-2	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174001	4151	-	Correction to (Cat-M1) eMTC MAC test case 7.1.3.5a	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174005	4152	-	Correction to EMM test cases 9.3.1.4 and 9.3.1.5	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174010	4153	-	Correction to (Cat-M1) eMTC MAC test case 7.1.6.1a	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174013	4155	-	Correction to (Cat-M1) eMTC MAC test case 7.1.2.3a	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174014	4156	-	Corrections to RRC test case 8.5.4.1	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174016	4158	-	Correction to SRVCC test case 13.4.3.4	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174017	4159	-	Correction to (Cat-M1) eMTC MAC test case 7.1.4.24b	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174072	4167	-	Correction of NB-IoT test case 22.2.2	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174075	4170	-	Corrections to NBIOT NAS TC 22.5.5	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174087	4175	-	Correction to MBMS testcase 17.2.2	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174091	4177	-	Editorial Changes to NB-IoT testcase titles	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174123	4179	-	Corrections to LAA MAC test case	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174196	4184	-	Correction to EMM test cases 9.2.1.1.20 and 9.2.3.1.22 for CAT-M1 UEs	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174292	4199	-	Correction to GCF WI-257 NB-IoT test case 22.4.11	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174293	4200	-	Corrections to test case 22.4.13	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174301	4201	-	Corrections to NBIOT RRC TC 22.4.20	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174307	4205	-	Correction to NB-IoT RLC test case 22.3.2.5	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174311	4207	-	Corrections to NBIOT RRC TC 22.4.1	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174317	4211	-	Corrections to NBIOT RRC TC 22.4.8	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174383	4216	-	Updates to NB-IoT test case 22.5.15	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174384	4217	-	Updates to NB-IoT test case 22.6.1	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174386	4219	-	Correction to Multi-Layer procedures SRVCC test case 13.4.3.2	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174388	4220	-	Removal of Rel-12 DC test cases 8.2.2.9.4	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174405	4225	-	Correction to NB-IoT RLC test cases	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174458	4112	1	Corrections to GCF WI-257 PDCP test case 22.3.3.5	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174459	4120	1	Update of NB-IoT TC 22.1.1 for APN Rate Control	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174460	4143	1	Correction to NB-IoT testcase 22.5.4	14.1.0	14.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174462	4168	1	Correction of NB-IoT test case 22.2.3	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174463	4169	1	Corrections to NBIOT NAS TC 22.5.2	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174464	4171	1	Corrections to NBIOT NAS TC 22.5.6	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174465	4172	1	Corrections to NBIOT NAS TC 22.5.8	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174466	4173	1	Corrections to NBIOT NAS TC 22.5.18	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174467	4176	1	Addition of updated NB-IoT testcase 22.4.9	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174469	4228	-	Adding ESM-CIoT test case 22.6.2 - default EPS bearer context	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174471	4189	1	Correction to GCF WI-257 NB-IoT test case 22.4.12	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174473	4229	-	Adding ESM-CIoT test case 22.6.3 - default EPS bearer context	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174474	4202	1	Corrections to NB-IoT MAC test case 22.3.1.1	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174475	4230	-	Corrections to NBIOT RLC TC 22.3.2.3	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174476	4204	1	Correction to NB-IoT RLC test case 22.3.2.4	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174477	4206	1	Corrections to NB-IoT PDCP test case 22.3.3.6	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174481	4232	-	Updating test case 22.5.14	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174482	4233	-	Corrections to D2D ProSe PDCP test cases	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174485	4154	1	Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.18 for CAT-M1 UE’s	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174486	4150	1	Correction to EUTRA RB generic test procedure clause 12.1.1 for PDCP SDU size	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174487	4178	1	Addition of new CIoT optimisation test case 23.1.2	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174488	4180	1	Update of CIoT CP TC 23.1.1	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174489	4191	1	Enabling eDRx Test Case 8.1.1.2a for CAT M1	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174493	4116	1	Correction to EUTRA test case 7.1.2.4 for execution on CAT-M1 UE's	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174503	4104	1	Correction to Inter-RAT MFBI test case 6.2.3.35 to support Band > 64	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174504	4133	1	Update idle mode test cases 6.3.3 and 6.4.1 for Band > 64	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174505	4131	1	Correction of RRC UTRAN to E-UTRAN test cases 8.1.3.7 and 8.5.2.1 for Band > 64	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174506	4141	1	Correction to LTE<>IRAT testcases for IMS disabled over UMTS	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174507	4182	1	Correction to LTE<>IRAT testcase 8.1.3.6 for IMS disabled over UMTS	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174508	4183	1	Correction to Radio Link Failure test cases to support Band > 64	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174509	4105	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.7 to support Band > 64	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174510	4161	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.6 for IMS Enabled Ues	14.1.0	14.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174512	4110	1	Correction to Multi-Layer access control test case 13.5.6	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174513	4192	1	Correction to LTE SSAC test case 13.5.3	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174514	4226	1	Correction to LTE SCM test cases 13.5.4 and 13.5.6	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174515	4160	1	Merging “MTSI over WLAN” test cases 20.1 and 20.2	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174539	4181	1	Addition of the new IMS eCall Test Case- eCall Only mode / T3445 / eCall inactivity procedure / Removal of eCall only restriction after a call to URI for test service	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174567	4111	1	Corrections to test case 6.1.2.11a	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174568	4193	1	Add test case Inter-band cell reselection / Extended frequency list	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174570	4194	1	Add test case RRC connection release / Success / With extended priority information	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174572	4234	-	New TBS test cases	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174574	4166	1	Addition of new V2V Sidelink test case 24.1.9	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174575	4235	-	Addition of new TC 7.1.12.1 “DataInactivityTimer expiry”	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174596	4118	1	New ProSe Rel-13 TC 19.1.9 Isolated one-to-one direct communication MO 36523-1	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174597	4119	1	New ProSe Rel-13 TC 19.1.10 Isolated one-to-one direct communication MT 36523-1	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174629	4236	-	Correction on RRC V2X test case 7.3.9.1	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174630	4163	1	Correction on RRC V2X test case 24.1.1	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174631	4164	1	Addition of new V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.14	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174632	4165	1	Addition of new V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.15	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174633	4196	1	Addition of new V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.6	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174634	4214	1	Addition of V2X test case 24.1.3	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174643	4195	1	Corrections to NB-IoT "S1-U Only" Impacted Test Cases	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174644	4208	1	Corrections to NBIOT RRC TC 22.4.4	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174645	4209	1	Corrections to NBIOT RRC TC 22.4.5	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174646	4210	1	Correction to NB-IOT test case 22.4.7	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174647	4231	1	Corrections to NB-IoT test case 22.5.7b	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174648	4123	1	Correction to NB-IoT testcase 22.2.5	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174650	4157	1	Correction to (Cat-M1) eMTC RRC test case 8.2.4.27	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174651	4198	1	Correction to RRC Measurement test cases 8.3.1.2x for CAT-M1 UEs	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174657	4197	1	LWIP / WLAN Release Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected from WLAN (Event W3)	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-174668	4218	1	Updates to NB-IoT test case 22.6.5	14.1.0	14.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-175222	4212	2	Add V2V Sidelink Communication test case 24.1.2	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-175223	4213	2	Add V2V Sidelink Communication test case 24.1.4	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-175224	4221	2	Update test cases to ensure the integrity protection of reject messages	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-09	RAN#77	R5-175225	4237	1	Correction to SRVCC test case 13.4.3.5	14.1.0	14.2.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176032	4239	-	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.28a	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176038	4240	-	Update test case 8.1.3.5a	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176043	4243	-	Correction to test case 22.3.2.3	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176045	4245	-	Updating test case 22.6.2	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176084	4257	-	NB-IoT: Addition of new Test Purpose (2) to cover the inter-frequency case in "NB-IoT / Cell reselection / MFBI"	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176089	4258	-	Correction to eMDT2 testcase 8.6.4.11	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176120	4260	-	Removal of MDT test case 8.6.5.4	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176139	4262	-	Merge of NB-IoT RLF test cases 22.4.19 and 22.4.22 - Part1	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176140	4263	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.4.14	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176149	4265	-	Correction to Idle mode test cases for LTE Bands>64	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176153	4268	-	Correction to test case 13.4.2.5 for LTE Bands>64 in Packet Cell Change Order	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176172	4269	-	Introduction of MAC reset / partial reset in 7.1.4.12a	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176181	4272	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.5.18	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176314	4275	-	Correction to NB-IoT RLC test case 22.3.2.4	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176323	4279	-	Correction to NB-IoT EMM test case 22.5.16	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176343	4280	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.4.8	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176344	4281	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.4.9	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176476	4290	-	Correction to Dual connectivity Radio link failure test case 8.5.1.8.1	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176478	4291	-	Correction to Dual connectivity Radio link failure test case 8.5.1.8.2	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176580	4306	-	Correction to INCMON test case 6.1.2.11a	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176581	4307	-	Correction to INCMON test case 6.1.2.5c	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176590	4309	-	Correction to test case 8.5.4.1 to clarify reporting of ss-CCH-InterfHandl-r11 IE	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176592	4310	-	Editorial correction to NB-IoT EMM test case 22.5.1	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176657	4319	-	Correction to NB-IoT testcase 22.4.23	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176659	4321	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.3.1.2	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176665	4325	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.4.9	14.2.0	14.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176681	4329	-	Correction to eMTC MAC test case 7.1.3.5a	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176687	4332	-	Correction to LTE RRC test case 8.1.2.8 for CAT-M1 UEs	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176688	4333	-	Correction to RRC Measurement test cases 8.3.x.x for CAT-M1 UEs	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176690	4334	-	Correction to ESM test cases 10.3.1. and 10.9.1 for Multi-PDN UEs	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176746	4340	-	Updates to V2V test case 24.1.4	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176752	4344	-	New eDECOR test case 9.2.3.1.1b	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176774	4345	-	Corrections to V2X PDCP test case 7.3.9.1	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176775	4346	-	Correction to SRVCC test cases 13.4.3.4 and 13.4.3.5	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176803	4351	-	Correction to MAC test case 7.1.2.1 for CAT-M1 UEs	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176804	4352	-	Correction to Multi-Layer procedures test case 13.2.1 for CAT-M1 UEs	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176807	4354	-	Updates to NB-IoT test case 22.6.5	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176809	4355	-	Correction to eMTC MAC test case 7.1.4a.1	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176810	4356	-	Correction to eDRX RRC test case 8.1.1.2a	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176873	4241	1	Correction to test case 22.3.1.5	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176875	4244	1	Updating test case 22.5.14	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176876	4246	1	Updating test case 22.6.3	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176877	4261	1	Corrections to NB-IoT test case 22.1.1 Module 3	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176878	4360	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.3.2.4	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176879	4277	1	Correction to NBIOT EMM test case 22.5.7b	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176880	4278	1	Correction to NB-IoT EMM test case 22.5.13	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176881	4286	1	Editorial Update for missing references in specific message contents NB-IoT	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176882	4322	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.3.1.4	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176884	4353	1	Updates to NB-IoT test case 22.6.1	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176885	4337	1	Correction to NB-IoT Test Case 22.5.6	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176886	4361	-	Updates to NB-IoT test case 22.2.9	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176890	4292	1	Correction to MAC TBS 4Rx test case 7.1.7.1.12a	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176891	4293	1	Correction to MAC TBS 4Rx test case 7.1.7.1.6a	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176893	4273	1	Correction to LAA test case 7.1.11.1	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176894	4274	1	Correction to test case 7.2.2.8	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176895	4331	1	Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.10	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176896	4348	1	Correction to eMTC RRC test case 8.2.4.27	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176897	4317	1	Correction to 8.4.2.x testcases for IMS disabled	14.2.0	14.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					over UMTS		

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176898	4318	1	Correction to LTE<>IRAT testcases for IMS disabled over UMTS	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176899	4358	1	Corrections to MDT test cases for LTE Bands>64	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176900	4304	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.6	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176901	4266	1	Corrections to ePDG test cases	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176902	4267	1	Corrections to CIoT SMS test case 23.1.2	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176903	4285	1	Adding missing referenced specs to the References section	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176904	4287	1	Editorial Update for missing references in specific message contents CIoT	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176905	4347	1	Small update of CIoT TC 23.1.1	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176909	4298	1	Addition of new CA_enh_b5C_PUCCH test case 7.1.4.29.2	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176910	4299	1	Addition of new CA_enh_b5C_PUCCH test case 7.1.4.29.1	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176913	4362	-	Editorial correction of EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.4	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176942	4363	-	Update to NB-IoT PDCP RoHC test case 22.3.3.5	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176951	4248	1	Correction of the eCall over IMS Test Case 11.3.1	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176952	4249	1	Correction of the eCall over IMS Test Case 11.3.2	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176953	4250	1	Addition of the new eCall over IMS Test Case 11.3.3	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176954	4251	1	Addition of the new eCall over IMS Test Case 11.3.5	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176955	4252	1	Addition of the new eCall over IMS Test Case 11.3.6	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176956	4253	1	Addition of the new eCall over IMS Test Case 11.3.7	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176957	4254	1	Addition of the new eCall over IMS Test Case 11.3.8	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176959	4270	1	Introduction of RRC connection reconfiguration / UE Assistance Information / Delay Budget Report T342 running in 8.2.2.6.5	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176960	4271	1	Introduction of RRC connection reconfiguration / UE Assistance Information / Delay Budget Report setup and release in 8.2.2.6.4	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176963	4339	1	Updates to V2V test case 24.1.2	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176967	4247	1	Update of V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.6	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176968	4288	1	Addition of V2X Sidelink Communication test case 24.1.16	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176970	4294	1	Addition of new V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.7	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176971	4295	1	Addition of new V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.8	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176972	4296	1	Addition of new V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.10	14.2.0	14.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176973	4311	1	Correction on V2X test case 24.1.1	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176974	4313	1	Correction on V2X test case 24.1.9	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176975	4314	1	Correction on V2X test case 24.1.14	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176976	4315	1	Split V2X test case 24.1.15 to two separate test cases.	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176977	4316	1	Addition of new V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.17	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176978	4341	1	Updates to V2X test case 24.1.3	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176979	4342	1	Addition of V2X test case 24.1.5	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176983	4289	1	Addition of test case CA / RRC connection reconfiguration / SCell addition without UL / SRS configuration / Periodic / multi-SRS switching	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176984	4256	1	Introduction of Correct selection of RACH parameters / Preamble selected by MAC itself / Contention based random access procedure for high speed scenario in 7.1.2.3b	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-176985	4255	1	Introduction of Correct selection of RACH parameters / Random access preamble and PRACH resource explicitly signalled to the UE by RRC / Non-contention based random access procedure for high speed scenario in 7.1.2.1a	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-177042	4282	1	New ProSe Rel-13 TC 19.2.6 Announcing UE procedure for group member discovery	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-177043	4283	1	New ProSe Rel-13 TC 19.2.7 Discoverer UE procedure for group member discovery	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-177044	4284	1	New ProSe Rel-13 TC 19.2.8 Discoveree UE procedure for group member discovery	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-177051	4276	1	Correction to NB-IoT EMM test case 22.5.7a	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-177052	4323	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.4.4	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-177054	4327	1	Corrections to NBIOT NAS TC 22.5.6	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-177055	4324	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.4.5	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-177060	4305	1	Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.2.4 for execution on CAT-M1 UEs	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-177061	4357	1	Correction to EMM test cases 9.3.1.4 and 9.3.1.5	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-177078	4264	1	Correction to GERAN specific messages for LTE Bands>64	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-177082	4343	1	New eDECOR test case 9.2.1.1.7d	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-177110	4242	2	Correction to test case 22.3.2.2	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-177119	4320	2	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.3.1.1	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	R5-177120	4328	2	Corrections to NBIOT NAS TC 22.5.8	14.2.0	14.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	-	-	-	Administrative release upgrade to match the release of 3GPP TS 36.523-2 which was upgraded at RAN#78 to Rel-15 due to Rel-15 relevant CR(s)	14.3.0	15.0.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180263	4366	-	Correction to SCM test cases 13.5.4, 13.5.5 and 13.5.6	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180359	4372	-	Update UE/ USIM configuration for V2X test case 24.1.6	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180360	4373	-	Update UE/ USIM configuration for V2X test	15.0.0	15.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					case 24.1.7		
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180375	4375	-	Correction of IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.3	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180432	4379	-	Correction to MAC test case 7.1.2.9 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180447	4381	-	Correction on V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.1	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180448	4382	-	Correction on V2X Sidelink test case 7.3.9.1	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180450	4384	-	Correction on V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.14	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180451	4385	-	Correction on V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.15	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180452	4386	-	Correction on V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.17	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180550	4398	-	Correction to NB-IoT EMM test case 22.5.13	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180551	4399	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.6.3	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180552	4400	-	Correction to LTE PDCP test case 7.3.6.1	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180625	4407	-	Editorial correction to DC test case 8.2.2.9.2	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180721	4426	-	Correction of Test case 8.5.4.1 for feICIC support	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180726	4429	-	Correction to CA test cases (RRC Part 2) when executed using LAA band combination	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180728	4430	-	Updates to IMS eCall test cases	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180731	4431	-	Correction to CA test cases (RRC Part 3) when executed using LAA band combination	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-180899	4452	-	Correction to 1xRTT MT call Test Cases	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181040	4461	-	Clarifying the Test Loop Mode used in the NB-IoT test cases	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181120	4467	-	Removing test case 22.4.17	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181144	4464	1	Update of Transport block size selection (EUTRA) test cases 7.1.7.1.x	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181145	4406	1	Updates to test cases 8.1.3.7 & 8.5.2.1 for Band>64 support	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181146	4468	1	Correction to eICIC call Test Cases	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181148	4442	1	Correction to Rel-11 eDDA test case 8.2.2.6.2	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181149	4465	1	Correction to LTE<>IRAT testcases for IMS disabled over UMTS	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181150	4466	1	Correction of Test Case 8.6.7.3	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181151	4446	1	Updates to eDECOR test cases 9.2.1.1.7d and 9.2.3.1.1b	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181152	4451	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.17	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181153	4455	1	Correction to several EMM test cases for IMS disabled over UMTS	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181154	4435	1	Updates to Multilayer test cases for Band>64 support	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181156	4470	-	Correction to NB-IoT PDCP test case 22.3.3.6	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181157	4425	1	Update of eMBMS SC Rel-11 test cases 17.4.x	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181158	4432	1	Correction to NB-IoT testcse 22.3.2.4	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181161	4393	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.2.4	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181198	4427	1	Addition of the new eCall over IMS Test Case 11.3.4	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181199	4428	1	Addition of the new eCall over IMS Test Case 8.2.4.28	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181213	4383	1	Correction on V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.9	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181214	4448	1	Updates to V2V test case 24.1.2	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181215	4449	1	Updates to V2V test case 24.1.4	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181220	4374	1	Update UE/ USIM configuration for V2X test case 24.1.8	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181221	4378	1	Correction to V2X test case 24.1.10	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181222	4387	1	Correction on V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.18	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181223	4388	1	Addition of new V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.20	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181224	4454	1	Addition of GNSS details for V2X test cases	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181227	4424	1	Addition of the new Enhanced LAA test case 7.1.4.30: eLAA / Cross Carrier UL Scheduling for eLAA SCell	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181231	4423	1	Update of Test case 8.5.4.1 with Cat-1bis capability check	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181232	4471	-	Updates to V2X test case 24.1.3	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181233	4472	-	Updates to V2X test case 24.1.5	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181275	4367	1	Add test case for NB-IoT / Radio link failure / T301 expiry / T311 expiry / RRC connection re-establishment	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181276	4368	1	Add test case for NB-IoT / Radio link failure / RRC connection re-establishment reject / RRC connection re-establishment	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181277	4389	1	Correction to NB-IoT testcse 22.4.13	15.0.0	15.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181279	4473	-	Add test case for NB-IoT/Tracking area update/Inter-RAT change between NB-IOT and E-UTRA	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181281	4459	1	New feMTC test case 8.2.2.6.6 RRC connection reconfiguration/ UE Assistance Information/ maximum PDSCH/PUSCH bandwidth preference	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181288	4474	-	New test case 7.1.4.1a for Layer 2 Latency Reduction	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181289	4475	-	New test case 7.1.4.2a for Layer 2 Latency Reduction	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181290	4476	-	New test case 7.1.4.2b for Layer 2 Latency Reduction	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181291	4477	-	New test case 7.1.4.11a for Layer 2 Latency Reduction	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181299	4376	1	Correction to eMTC MAC test case 7.1.4a.1	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181300	4453	1	Correction to GCF WI-081 test case 7.1.2.4 with Cat-M1 UE.	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181301	4413	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.1.2.10	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181302	4443	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.5a	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181303	4463	1	Correction to IMS Emergency Call test case 11.2.12	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181304	4433	1	Correction to NB-IoT testcse 22.4.23	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181305	4434	1	Correction to NBIOT TC 22.2.10	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181306	4458	1	Correction to NB-IoT MAC test case 22.3.1.3	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181307	4469	1	Corrections to NB-IoT "S1-U Only" Impacted Test Cases	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181310	4478	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.5.7b	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181315	4437	1	LWA / WLAN Association Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected to WLAN (Event W1)	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181316	4438	1	LWIP / WLAN Association Success / EUTRA RRC_Connected to WLAN (Event W1)	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181318	4422	1	Addition of the new Enhanced LAA test case: eLAA / Logical channel prioritization handling / laa-UL-Allowed	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181319	4401	1	Corrections to test case 24.1.16	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181320	4402	1	Addition of V2X Sidelink Communication test case 24.1.19	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181329	4414	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.1a	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181330	4460	1	Correction to EUTRA Multi-Layer procedures test case 13.4.1.5	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181331	4462	1	Adding clarification to EMM test case 9.1.5.1	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181338	4377	1	Correction to RRC test case 8.1.1.2 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181352	4479	-	Updates to NB-IoT test case 22.6.1	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-03	RAN#79	R5-181354	4480	-	Resubmission of Addition of the new eCall over IMS Test Case 11.3.7	15.0.0	15.1.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182298	4483	-	Updates to test case 6.2.3.19 for Band>64 support	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182299	4484	-	Editorial updates to SPS test cases	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182300	4485	-	Updates to some IMS eCall test cases for Band>64 support	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182322	4486	-	Corrections for RRC Paging test case 8.1.1.7	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182342	4488	-	Correction to test case 7.1.4.2a for Layer 2 Latency Reduction	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182351	4491	-	Corrections to AM RLC test case 7.2.3.10	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182359	4493	-	Update of test case 8.5.4.1 to add DL Cat 20 capability check	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182377	4495	-	Editorial: corrections of typos and styles following GNSS CR	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182455	4505	-	Correction to CA test case 8.3.1.22.2 when executed using LAA band combination	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182456	4506	-	Correction for LTE<>GERAN idle mode test Case 6.2.3.27	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182457	4507	-	Correction to GCF WI-242 UEPCOP TCs 9.2.3.1.1a and 9.2.3.1.5b	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182458	4508	-	Correction to IMS emergency call test case test case 11.2.8	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182459	4509	-	Correction to GCF WI-242 UEPCOP TC 9.2.1.1.7c.	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182475	4510	-	Corrections to V2X TC 24.1.16	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182476	4511	-	Corrections to V2X Sidelink Communication test case 24.1.19	15.1.0	15.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182512	4512	-	Correction of test case 6.1.2.5a	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182546	4516	-	Addition of new LTE_VoLTE_ViLTE_enh test case: PUSCH Hopping / multi-subframe repetitions	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182549	4517	-	Correction on V2X Sidelink test case 24.1.15	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182579	4524	-	Correction to LTE-IRAT CSG test cases 6.3.3 and 6.3.4	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182580	4525	-	Correction to LTE test case 9.2.1.1.7b	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182582	4527	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.5.14	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182584	4528	-	Correction to NB-IoT MAC test case 22.3.1.3	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182616	4530	-	Addition of test case for NB-IoT/RDS (new protocol of NON-IP transmission) between UE and SCEF	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182632	4535	-	Correction to DC testcase 8.2.4.25.3	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182634	4536	-	Correction to DC testcase 8.2.4.25.7	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182639	4540	-	Addition of NB-IoT testcase NB-IoT / AM RLC / Receiver status triggers / Non-zero t-Reordering configured	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182640	4541	-	Correction to NB-IoT testcase 22.4.13	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182657	4546	-	Addition of SRS switching test case 8.2.2.5a.3	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182778	4553	-	Introduction of MAC TC 7.1.4.32.4 for eLAA	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182799	4556	-	Correction to test case 8.5.4.1 to update reporting of crs-InterfHandl-r11 IE	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182820	4559	-	Editorial CR to update the IMS eCall test case 11.3.7 title	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182823	4560	-	Correction to LTE MDT test case 8.6.2.3a	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182840	4566	-	Removal of Enhanced LAA test case 7.1.4.30	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182900	4568	-	Correction to Test case 9.2.3.1.23 for CAT-M1	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182907	4569	-	Update of DL-SCH transport block size selection TCs 7.1.7.1.x for CAT1bis	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182909	4570	-	Update of UL-SCH transport block size selection TC 7.1.7.2.1 for CAT1bis	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182955	4571	-	Correction to EUTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.9 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182956	4572	-	Correction to EUTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.21 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-182996	4576	-	Correction to several LTE and LTE<>IRAT test cases for IMS disabled over UMTS	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183060	4580	-	Update of test cases 6.2.3.1, 6.2.3.15, 6.2.3.17, 6.2.3.18, 6.2.3.34 to include Extended band support	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183061	4487	1	Correction to test case 7.1.4.1a for Layer 2 Latency Reduction	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183062	4489	1	Correction to test case 7.1.4.2b for Layer 2 Latency Reduction	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183063	4490	1	Correction to test case 7.1.4.11a for Layer 2 Latency Reduction	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183064	4579	1	Editorial corrections to TC 7.1.2.9 (alignment with PRD13)	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183065	4533	1	Correction to DC testcase 8.2.4.25.1	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183066	4534	1	Correction to DC testcase 8.2.4.25.2	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183067	4573	1	Correction to EUTRA RRC test cases 8.3.1.11(a) for CAT-M1 UEs	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183068	4557	1	Update of EMM test case 9.2.1.1.1a	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183069	4492	1	Correction to test case 10.7.4	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183172	4550	1	Introduction of MAC TC 7.1.4.32.1 for eLAA	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183173	4551	1	Introduction of MAC TC 7.1.4.32.2 for eLAA	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183174	4552	1	Introduction of MAC TC 7.1.4.32.3 for eLAA	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183176	4514	1	Addition of new LTE_VoLTE_ViLTE_enh test case: Correct HARQ process handling / Repetition with asynchronous PUSCH enhancement	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183177	4515	1	Addition of new LTE_VoLTE_ViLTE_enh test case: MAC PDU header handling / Recommended bit rate	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183179	4544	1	Addition of SRS switching test case 7.1.2.12	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183180	4545	1	Addition of SRS switching test case 8.2.2.5a.2	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183181	4547	1	Addition of SRS switching test case 8.2.2.5a.4	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183183	4518	1	Addition of new V2X test case “V2X Uplink Communication / UE in RRC_Connected on an E-UTRAN cell / Utilisation of the UL SPS resources configured by eNB/ Transmission”	15.1.0	15.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183184	4519	1	Addition of new V2X test case “V2X Downlink Communication / UE in IDLE or RRC_Connected on an E-UTRAN cell / UE receives the V2X data via MBMS”	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183185	4520	1	Addition of new V2X test case “V2X Downlink Communication / UE in IDLE or RRC_Connected on an E-UTRAN cell / UE receives the V2X data via SC-PTM”	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183186	4521	1	Addition of new V2X test case 24.2.1	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183187	4522	1	Addition of new V2X test case 24.2.2	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183188	4523	1	Addition of new V2X test case 24.2.3	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183189	4548	1	New test case for V2X Sidelink CBR measurement and report	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183190	4549	1	New test case for V2X Sidelink using Tx parameters based on measured CBR and PPPP	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183195	4502	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.4.20a	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183196	4531	1	Addition of test case for NB-IoT/ UE in NB-S1 mode supporting control plane data back-off timer/ Service reject with extended wait time CP data/ Release with extended wait time CP data/ Attach accept with extended wait time CP data	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183197	4532	1	Addition of test case for NB-IoT/APN rate control for MO exception data	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183198	4538	1	Addition of testcase for NB-IoT / RACH Procedure / Contention free random access (CFRA)	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183199	4542	1	Correction to NB-IoT testcase 22.4.19a	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183201	4567	1	Update to feMTC TC 8.2.2.6.6	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183202	4513	1	Correction of test cases 6.2.3.34, 6.2.3.35, 6.2.4.1, 6.2.4.2, 6.2.4.3, 6.2.4.4, 6.2.4.5, 6.2.4.6 and 6.2.4.7	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183204	4539	1	Correction to NB-IoT testcase 22.3.2.5	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183205	4558	1	Update of eMBMS test case 17.1.1 for UEs supporting AT command for eMBMS service activation	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183207	4503	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.1.1	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183208	4504	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.5.6	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-06	RAN#80	R5-183246	4574	1	Correction to EUTRA PDCP test case 7.3.5.4 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.1.0	15.2.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184091	4587	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.6.2	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184092	4588	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.6.3	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184093	4589	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.1.1	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184213	4593	-	Removal of Testcase 8.2.2.6.4	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184214	4594	-	Removal of Testcase 8.2.2.6.5	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184493	4599	-	Correction of NB-IoT test case 22.5.20	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184494	4600	-	Correction of NB-IoT test case 22.5.21	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184507	4606	-	Correction to EMM TC 9.2.1.1.24	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184508	4607	-	Correction to ESM TC 10.5.4	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184510	4608	-	Correction to CSFB TC 13.1.12	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184551	4613	-	Correction to MAC test cases with TB Size selection	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184631	4614	-	Adding TC 13.1.21 for emergency call via CS domain	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184707	4618	-	Update of EMM test case 9.2.1.1.1b	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184708	4619	-	Update of EMM test case 9.2.1.1.22	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184710	4621	-	Update of eMBMS test cases for UEs supporting AT command for eMBMS service activation	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184726	4624	-	Removal of 1xPre-Registation 8.4.7.x test cases	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184727	4625	-	Removal of Multi-Layer 1xPre-Registation 13.4.4.x and 1xCSFB 13.1.xx test cases	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184778	4626	-	Updates to Align the GNSS Moving Scenario Details with Other V2X Test Cases	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184786	4630	-	Addition of new NB_IOTenh-UEConTest test case 22.3.1.9	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184793	4636	-	Remove test step 0 in test case 24.1.15	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184794	4637	-	Remove test step 0 in test case 24.1.18	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184795	4638	-	Correction on V2X Sidelink test case 24.3.1	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184796	4639	-	Update Table 24.3.3.3.3-1 in test case 24.3.3	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184854	4644	-	Correction to NB-IoT testcase 22.3.2.2	15.2.0	15.3.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-184918	4645	-	Correction to multi-layer test case 13.1.20	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185004	4598	1	Correction to Idle mode Inter-RAT G<>E test case 6.2.3.21 to allow optional IMS registration on EUTRAN cell	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185006	4603	1	Update of DL 256QAM TCs for high UE DL Categories	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185007	4604	1	Correction to RRC TC 8.5.4.1	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185008	4582	1	Correction to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.25	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185009	4610	1	Correction to testcase 9.2.2.1.9 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185010	4620	1	Update of EMM test case 9.2.3.2.17	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185012	4584	1	Clarification for NB-IoT test case 22.3.1.1	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185013	4585	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.5.8	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185014	4586	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.5.14	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185015	4640	1	Corrections to NBIOT NAS TC 22.5.7b	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185017	4648	-	Correction to NB-IoT test cases 22.4.4, 22.4.8 and 22.4.9	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185018	4609	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.2.9	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185019	4622	1	Update to NB-IOT test case 22.1.1 M2	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185020	4623	1	Update to NB-IOT test case 22.3.1.2	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185021	4641	1	Correction to NB-IoT testcase 22.3.3.5	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185105	4591	1	Addition of Test Case:” LWA / T351 Expiry” to WLAN/3GPP Radio Level Integration and Interworking Enhancement Interworking Work Item	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185106	4592	1	Correction of Test Cases 8.2.5.4 and 8.2.5.5	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185108	4616	1	Correction to V2X test case 24.1.12	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185109	4617	1	Correction to V2X test case 24.1.1, 24.1.3, 24.1.5, 24.1.6, 24.1.10 and 24.1.11	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185111	4649	-	New test case for V2X Sidelink with SL SPS Transmission	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185112	4646	1	Correction to V2X TC 24.1.16 & 24.1.19	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185114	4590	1	Correction to eNB-IoT test case 22.3.2.7	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185115	4601	1	Addition to NB-IoT testcase 22.3.1.6a	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185116	4629	1	Addition of new NB_IOTenh-UEConTest test case 22.3.1.8	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185117	4631	1	Addition of new NB_IOTenh-UEConTest test case 22.3.1.10	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185118	4632	1	Addition of new NB_IOTenh-UEConTest test case 22.4.24	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185119	4633	1	Addition of new NB_IOTenh-UEConTest test case 22.4.25	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185120	4643	1	New test case for NB-IoT UM RLC	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185126	4597	1	Correction to SSAC connected mode test cases 13.5.1a and 13.5.3a for IMS Enabled UE	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185135	4583	1	Correction to 10.7.4 regarding CE mode	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185141	4647	1	Correction to V2V TC 24.1.2	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185159	4611	1	Correction to CAT-M1 Test case 8.2.4.27	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185160	4615	2	Addition of new V2X test case 24.2.4	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	R5-185169	4602	2	Update of number of DL PDCP SDUs in test cases 7.1.7.1.x	15.2.0	15.3.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-186458	4650	-	Corrections to EMM test case 9.2.3.1.8b	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-186632	4651	-	Correction to values for GNSS scenario #3 for V2X test cases	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-186766	4656	-	Correction on V2X testcase 24.3.1	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-186775	4661	-	Addition of new LTE_UDC-UEConTest test case 8.4.2.29	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-186796	4664	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.4.19a	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-186800	4666	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.3.3.5	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-186908	4671	-	Correction to LTE<>GERAN idle mode test case 6.2.3.30	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-186985	4675	-	Correction to SSAC connected mode test case 13.5.2a	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-186986	4676	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.3.1.8 and 22.4.24	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187000	4679	-	Correction to NB-IoT Test case 22.4.25	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187119	4680	-	Correction to test case 8.2.4.1 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187120	4681	-	Correction to test case 8.2.4.2 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187121	4682	-	Correction to test case 8.2.4.5 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187125	4686	-	Correction to test case 8.3.1.8 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187127	4688	-	Correction to test case 8.3.1.11 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.3.0	15.4.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187128	4689	-	Correction to test case 9.2.2.1.9 for CAT-M UEs	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187157	4690	-	Correction to RLC test case 7.2.3.13	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187178	4692	-	Removal of feMTC test case 8.2.2.6.6	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187184	4693	-	Correction to V2V TC 24.1.4	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187198	4696	-	Correction to GCF WI-086 EUTRA EPC Testcases 9.2.1.2.1b and 9.2.1.2.1c	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187544	4703	-	Correction to test case 8.2.4.27 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187545	4704	-	Correction to test case 7.1.7.1.9 and 7.1.7.1.10	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187554	4707	-	Removal of Multi-Layer eHRPD test cases 13.4.4.2 and 13.4.4.3	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187634	4701	1	Correction to test case 7.1.2.12	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187635	4706	1	Update eLAA test case 7.1.4.31	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187636	4685	1	Correction to test cases 8.3.1.10, 8.3.1.11a, 8.3.1.15 and 8.3.1.16 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187637	4687	1	Correction to test case 8.3.1.9 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187641	4674	1	Addition of specific RDS message contents for NB-IoT test case 22.5.19	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187642	4678	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.3.2.6	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187644	4691	1	New feMTC test case 21.2.2	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187647	4694	1	Correction of LWA Test Case 8.2.5.8	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187648	4695	1	Corrections to LWA TC 8.2.5.7	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187649	4697	1	Correction of LWA Test Case 8.2.5.4 and LWIP 8.2.5.5	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187650	4698	1	Corrections to LWA/LWIP Test Cases 8.2.5.1, 8.2.5.2, 8.2.5.6	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187654	4708	-	Correction to eNB-IoT test case 22.3.2.7	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187656	4710	-	Updates to V2X test case 24.3.3	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187731	4711	-	Removal of Testcase 7.1.4.36	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187733	4653	1	Correction on V2X testcase 24.3.2	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187734	4709	1	Correction to V2X test case 24.1.13	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187735	4658	1	Addition of new LTE_UDC-UEConTest test case 7.3.10.1	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187736	4659	1	Addition of new LTE_UDC-UEConTest test case 7.3.10.2	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187737	4660	1	Addition of new LTE_UDC-UEConTest test case 7.3.10.3	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187738	4662	1	Addition of new LTE_UDC-UEConTest test case 8.5.1.9	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187741	4654	1	Introduction of RRC TC QoE Measurement Collection in 8.3.5.1	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187742	4655	1	Introduction of RRC TC Qoemtsi Measurement Collection in 8.3.5.2	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187765	4702	1	New Test Case in section 10.2 of TS 36.523-1	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187768	4672	1	Update of Test case 8.5.4.1 with UE DL and UL Cat 22,23,24,25,26 capability check	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187769	4683	1	Correction to test case 8.2.4.7 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187770	4684	1	Correction to test case 8.2.4.8 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187771	4705	1	Correction to 8.3.1.x measurement TCs with Cat-M1 device.	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187772	4673	1	Correction to SRVCC test cases for IMS Reregistration over UTRAN	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-187773	4665	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.4.22	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-188200	4677	1	Correction to NB-IoT Test case 22.3.1.9	15.3.0	15.4.0
2018-12	RAN#82	R5-188201	4670	2	Correction to eMDT2 test case 8.6.1.3	15.3.0	15.4.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-191067	4713	-	New test case for UL-SCH transport block size selection for DCI format 0 and 256QAM UL	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-191103	4721	-	Update to IMS eCall test case 11.3.2	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-191104	4722	-	Update to IMS eCall test case 11.3.6	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-191230	4729	-	Corrections to test case 11.2.7 regarding IMS emergency registration	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-191369	4735	-	Correction to test case 9.2.1.1.24 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-191551	4743	-	Correction to NBIOT test case 22.4.19a	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-191834	4751	-	Correction to MDT test case 8.6.2.12	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192070	4760	-	Update to EMM test case 9.2.3.2.17	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192232	4767	-	Correction to CAT-M1 Test cases	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192261	4727	1	Update to eLAA test cases 7.1.4.31 and 7.1.4.32.x	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192262	4755	1	Corrections to LTE RRC test case 8.1.2.9	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192263	4756	1	Correction to EMM TC 9.2.2.1.9	15.4.0	15.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192264	4726	1	Correction to test case 10.2.2	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192265	4741	1	Corrections to test case 11.2.8	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192266	4768	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.5.21	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192267	4742	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.5.20	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192345	4714	1	Corrections to test case 8.2.5.6	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192346	4766	1	Correction of test case 8.2.5.1	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192347	4737	1	Correction to WI-282 V2X TC 24.1.19	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192348	4761	1	Update of RRC TC QoE Measurement Collection in 8.3.5.1 and 8.3.5.2	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192349	4745	1	Completion of UDC TC 7.3.10.1	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192350	4746	1	Completion of UDC TC 7.3.10.2	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192351	4747	1	Completion of UDC TC 7.3.10.3	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192352	4748	1	Completion of UDC TC 8.2.4.29	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192353	4749	1	Completion of UDC TC 8.5.1.9	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192354	4715	1	Introduction of TC Bluetooth measurement collection in LTE Immediate MDT	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192355	4716	1	Introduction of TC WLAN measurement collection in LTE Immediate MDT	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192356	4717	1	Introduction of TC Bluetooth measurement collection in LTE Logged MDT	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192357	4718	1	Introduction of TC WLAN measurement collection in LTE Logged MDT	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192358	4719	1	Introduction of TC Bluetooth measurement collection in Logged Radio Link Failure	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192359	4720	1	Introduction of TC WLAN measurement collection in Logged Radio Link Failure	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192361	4757	1	New feMTC test case 21.3.13	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192362	4758	1	New feMTC test case 21.1.6	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192714	4734	1	Correction to 6.1.1.1 and 6.1.1.1b test cases for CAT-M1 UEs	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192716	4730	1	Correction to eMTC test case 7.1.3.4a	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192717	4731	1	Correction to 7.x test cases for CAT-M1 UEs	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192718	4725	1	Update of UE capability test case 8.5.4.1 for UTRA RATs	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192719	4732	1	Correction to test case 8.2.4.4 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192720	4740	1	Update to measurement reporting test cases with FGI 25 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192721	4736	1	Correction to test case 9.2.2.1.6 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192722	4752	1	Update to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.26	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192723	4733	1	Correction to test case 13.4.1.5 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192724	4762	1	Correction to test case 13.2.1 for CAT-M1 UEs	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192725	4723	2	Correction to LTE<>IRAT test case 6.2.3.6 for optional IMS Registration behaviour	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192730	4739	1	Updating 8.5.4.1 to check FGI 103 and 104	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192731	4763	1	New feMTC test case SC-MCCH information acquisition / Enhanced Coverage / Paging precedence	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192732	4765	1	New feMTC test case Cell reselection to inter-frequency cell using QoffsetSCPTM / Enhanced Coverage	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	R5-192814	4769	1	Correction to testcase 9.2.3.1.27 for Cat M1 Ues	15.4.0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	-	-	-	Administrative release upgrade to match the release of TS 36.523-2 and TS 36.523-3 which were upgraded at RAN#83 to Rel-16 due to Rel-16 relevant CR(s)	15.5.0	16.0.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-193997	4784	-	Correction to LTE audit test case 8.5.4.1	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-193998	4785	-	Correction to EPC NAS test case 9.2.3.1.25	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-193999	4786	-	Correction to EPC NAS test case 10.7.4	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194084	4788	-	Update of UE capability test case 8.5.4.1 for Aerial vehicle UE	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194244	4791	-	Correction to NBIOT test case 22.3.1.7	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194246	4792	-	Correction to NBIOT test case 22.2.5	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194248	4793	-	Correction to NBIOT test case 22.4.4	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194249	4794	-	Correction to NBIOT test case 22.4.5	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194250	4795	-	Correction to NBIOT test case 22.4.23	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194274	4801	-	New feMTC test case 7.1.3.6a	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194601	4813	-	Correction to NBIOT test case 22.5.5, 22.5.8 and 22.5.13	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194734	4819	-	Resubmission of Correction to LAA test case	16.0.0	16.1.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					7.1.11.1		
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194735	4820	-	Resubmission of New test case for UL-SCH transport block size selection for DCI format 0 and 256QAM UL	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194765	4800	1	Correction to test case 10.8.7 for CAT-M1 UEs	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194772	4770	1	Introduction of new Event H1 measurement and reporting test case for Aerial UE	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194773	4771	1	Introduction of new Event H2 measurement and reporting test case for Aerial UE	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194774	4778	1	Addition of new Aerial vehicle Event A4 measurement reporting test case	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194775	4779	1	Addition of new Aerial vehicle Event A5 measurement reporting test case	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194776	4804	1	Addition of new Aerial vehicle Event A3 measurement reporting test case	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194777	4805	1	Addition of new Aerial vehicle flight path information reporting test case	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194778	4806	1	Adding a new clause for Aerial Vehicle test cases	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194860	4821	-	New MAC test case for DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-1A for UE Category M2	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194861	4822	-	New MAC test case for DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-1B for UE Category M2	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194862	4823	-	New MAC test case for UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-0A for UE Category M2	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194863	4824	-	New MAC test case for UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 6-0B for UE Category M2	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194864	4825	-	Update of MAC test case 7.1.7.2.2 for extended max UL TBS for UE Category M1	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194865	4826	-	Update of MAC test case 7.1.7.2.3 for extended max UL TBS for UE Category M1	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194886	4816	1	Update to WLAN measurement collection in Logged Radio Link Failure	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194887	4817	1	Update to WLAN measurement collection in LTE Immediate MDT	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-194888	4818	1	Update to WLAN measurement collection in LTE Logged MDT	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-195204	4809	1	Addition of idle mode measurement testcase with measurement info from measIdleConfig and SIB5	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-195205	4812	1	Addition of idle mode measurement testcase with measurement info from measIdleConfig	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-195206	4815	1	Addition of idle mode measurement testcase without capability information	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-195310	4827	-	Correction to test case 7.2.3.10 and 7.2.3.13	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-195312	4798	1	Update to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.26	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	R5-195313	4796	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.5.20	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191441	4828	-	Updating 8.5.4.1 to check FGI 103 and 104	16.0.0	16.1.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-195829	4830	-	Correction to test case 7.1.3.3a for CAT-M1 UE	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-195983	4833	-	Update to WLAN measurement collection in Logged Radio Link Failure	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-195984	4834	-	Update to WLAN measurement collection in LTE Immediate MDT	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-195985	4835	-	Update to WLAN measurement collection in LTE Logged MDT	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-195992	4840	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.1.1	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196007	4844	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.2.1	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196015	4846	-	Addition of new Aerial vehicle Event A3 Inter-frequency measurement reporting TC 8.9.4a	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196019	4848	-	Update of IMS eCall test cases 11.3.2, 11.3.3 and 11.3.6	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196206	4854	-	Correction to NBIOT testcase 22.2.2	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196207	4855	-	Correction to NBIOT testcase 22.2.4	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196208	4856	-	Correction to NBIOT testcase 22.2.5	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196209	4857	-	Correction to NBIOT testcase 22.4.5	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196210	4858	-	Correction to NBIOT testcase 22.5.7b	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196211	4859	-	Correction to NBIOT R14 test case 22.4.24	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196279	4861	-	Correction to test case 8.2.2.6.2 for Cat-M1 device	16.1.0	16.2.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196770	4865	-	Update of Aerial vehicle Event A4 and Event A5 measurement reporting TCs 8.9.5 and 8.9.6	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196775	4866	-	Corrected PLMNs in IMS emergency test cases	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196972	4841	1	Correction to CIoT test case 23.1.2	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196973	4852	1	Removal of NB-IoT test case 22.5.19	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196974	4860	1	Correction to NBIOT testcase 22.5.21	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196975	4853	1	Correction to test case 10.5.1b	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-196979	4867	-	Updating 8.5.4.1 to remove transient period for FGI 103 and 104	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-197177	4832	1	Modification of simulated aerial heights for aerial testing with GNSS	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-197179	4847	1	Addition of new Aerial vehicle Event A4 Inter-frequency measurement reporting TC 8.9.5a	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-197181	4863	1	Addition of SCell in dormant state	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-197182	4864	1	Modification of SCell in dormant state	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-197239	4845	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.5.17	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-197252	4836	1	Update to Bluetooth measurement collection in Logged Radio Link Failure	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-197253	4849	1	Update to Bluetooth measurement collection in LTE Immediate MDT	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-09	RAN#85	R5-197254	4850	1	Update to Bluetooth measurement collection in LTE Logged MDT	16.1.0	16.2.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-197901	4872	-	Correction to ESM test case 10.8.7	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-198002	4876	-	Correction the test purpose of LTE UDC TC 7.3.10.2	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-198037	4877	-	Update to NAS test case 9.2.2.1.4	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-198065	4878	-	Addition of UTC time reset to aerial test cases	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-198068	4879	-	Correction to MDT test case 8.6.4.13	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-198069	4880	-	Correction to MDT test case 8.6.1.5	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-198070	4881	-	Correction to MDT test case 8.6.2.15	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-198246	4888	-	Correction to NBIOT testcase 22.3.1.8	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-198249	4889	-	Correction to NBIOT testcase 22.3.2.7	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-198359	4892	-	Correction to Test cases 7.2.3.21 and 7.3.5.3	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-198433	4893	-	Modification of TC 8.9.1	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-198841	4887	1	Correction to LTE testcases 6.1.2.7, 6.1.2.7a and 6.1.2.16	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-198842	4882	1	Correction of RRC testcase 8.5.4.1	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-198843	4883	1	Correction of EMM testcase 9.2.1.1.26	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-198998	4891	1	Addition of SCell in activated state.	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-199001	4874	2	Introduction of new test case 8.6.8.7 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / Bluetooth measurement collection	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-199004	4869	1	Addition of 7.1.2.13 PUCCH Scell Maintenance of uplink time alignment	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-199005	4870	1	Addition of 7.1.3.17 PUCCH SCell Correct HARQ process handling	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-199006	4871	1	Addition of 7.1.9.2 PUCCH Scell Activation and Deactivation of Scells	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-199009	4894	1	Corrections to CA Band Combination Capability Signalling test cases 8.5.4.2 and 8.5.4.3	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-199010	4885	1	Update to EMM testcase 9.2.1.2.14	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-199012	4896	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.5.17	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-199081	4875	4	Introduction of new test case 8.6.8.8 Connection Establishment Failure logging / Logging and reporting / WLAN measurement collection	16.2.0	16.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	R5-199100	4884	2	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.5.18	16.2.0	16.3.0
2020-03	RAN#87	R5-200222	4899		Correction to test case 8.2.4.3 for CAT-M1 UEs	16.3.0	16.4.0
2020-03	RAN#87	R5-200638	4902		Corrections to LTE 256 QAM MAC Test Case	16.3.0	16.4.0
2020-03	RAN#87	R5-201016	4900	1	Update to Aerial vehicle test cases	16.3.0	16.4.0
2020-03	RAN#87	R5-201099	4903	1	Update of RRC Idle mode test cases to handle IMS Re-registration	16.3.0	16.4.0
2020-03	RAN#87	R5-201111	4901	1	Update of MDT test cases to handle IMS Re-registration	16.3.0	16.4.0
2020-03	RAN#87	R5-201172	4904	1	Addition of a new test case of SIP registration via a new P-CSCF address discovery	16.3.0	16.4.0
2020-03	RAN#87	R5-201205	4898	1	Correction to NBIOT testcase 22.5.7b	16.3.0	16.4.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-201583	4907	-	Correction to LTE test case 9.2.1.1.7b	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-201584	4908	-	Updates to SMS over SGs test cases 11.1.5 and 11.1.6	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-201762	4909	-	Specific message content update to NB-IoT test	16.4.0	16.5.0

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
					case 22.5.17		
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-202179	4924	-	Editorial update to EMM test case 9.2.1.1.1a	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-202181	4925	-	Editorial update to EMM test case 9.3.1.4	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-202182	4926	-	Editorial update to NB-IoT test case 22.3.2.4	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-202233	4927	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.3.1.8	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-202234	4928	-	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.4.14	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203050	4914	1	Addition of 7.1.3.22 Correct DL HARQ handling with short processing time	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203051	4915	1	Addition of 7.1.4.37 Correct UL HARQ handling with short processing time	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203052	4917	1	Addition of 7.1.4.39 Correct UL assignment with DMRS sharing for short TTI	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203053	4919	1	Addition of 7.1.4.41 HARQ sharing between PUSCH and sPUSCH	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203054	4921	1	Addition of 8.2.2.12 Aperiodic SRS for short TTI	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203058	4922	1	Addition of new TC 23.1.3 CIoT Optimization / Control Plane / EDT	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203060	4934	1	Addition of new RRC TC for checking extended / spare field handling in SI	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203061	4932	1	Correction to LTE test case 8.2.4.1 for CAT-M1 UEs	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203062	4933	1	Correction to LTE test case 8.2.4.5 for Cat-M1 UEs	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203064	4931	1	Correction to LTE test case 13.3.1.3 for CAT-M1 UEs	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203065	4906	1	Correction to LTE Aerial UE test cases 8.9.4a and 8.9.5a	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203066	4929	1	Correction to NB-IoT test case 22.4.5	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203067	4935	1	Addition of new NB-IoT RRC TC for checking extended / spare field handling in SI	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203080	4910	1	Addition of 7.1.3.18 Correct DL HARQ handling for short TTI	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203081	4911	1	Addition of 7.1.3.19 HARQ sharing between PDSCH and sPDSCH	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203082	4912	1	Addition of 7.1.3.20 Multiplexing of sPDCCH and sPDSCH	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203083	4913	1	Addition of 7.1.3.21 Correct DL assignment with DMRS sharing for short TTI	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203084	4916	1	Addition of 7.1.4.38 Correct UL HARQ handling for short TTI	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203085	4918	1	Addition of 7.1.4.40 Scheduling requests on sPUCCH	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203086	4920	1	Addition of 8.2.2.11 Aperiodic SRS with short processing time	16.4.0	16.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	R5-203116	4905	2	Correction to LTE TC 8.3.3.1-LTE CGI	16.4.0	16.5.0

History

Document history		
V16.5.0	October 2020	Publication